

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	SYSTEM COVERAGE	1
1.2	SIX-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE	1
2.0	IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEM	1
3.0	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONAL OPERATION	1
3.1	AIRBAG SYSTEM	1
3.1.1	DRIVER AIRBAG (DAB)	2
3.1.2	CLOCKSPRING	3
3.1.3	PASSENGER AIRBAG (PAB)	3
3.1.4	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULES (SIACM)	3
3.1.5	SEAT AIRBAGS	3
3.1.6	SPECIAL TOOLS	4
3.1.7	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	4
3.1.7.1	ACTIVE CODES	4
3.1.7.2	STORED CODES	5
3.2	AUDIO SYSTEM	5
3.3	COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR	5
3.4	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	8
3.5	ELECTRO/MECHANICAL INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (EMIC)	8
3.6	INTERIOR LIGHTING	9
3.7	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE	9
3.7.1	VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM	9
3.7.2	VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM (EXPORT ONLY)	10
3.7.3	POWER DOOR LOCKS	10
3.7.3.1	CENTRAL LOCKING (W/VTSS ONLY)	10
3.7.3.2	ROLLING (AUTOMATIC) DOOR LOCKS	10
3.7.3.3	DOOR LOCK INHIBIT	10
3.7.3.4	POWER DECKLID RELEASE	10
3.7.3.5	PANIC MODE (IF EQUIPPED)	10
3.8	VEHICLE COMMUNICATION	10
3.9	USING THE DRBIII®	12
3.9.1	DRBIII® ERROR MESSAGES AND BLANK SCREEN	12
3.9.2	DRBIII® DOES NOT POWER UP	12
3.9.3	DISPLAY IS NOT VISIBLE	12
4.0	DISCLAIMERS, SAFETY, WARNINGS	13
4.1	DISCLAIMERS	13
4.2	SAFETY	13
4.2.1	TECHNICIAN SAFETY INFORMATION	13
4.2.2	VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR TESTING	13
4.2.3	SERVICING SUB-ASSEMBLIES	13
4.2.4	DRBIII® SAFETY INFORMATION	13
4.3	WARNINGS	14
4.3.1	VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNINGS	14
4.3.2	ROAD TESTING A COMPLAINT VEHICLE	14
5.0	REQUIRED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT	14
6.0	GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS	14

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

7.0	DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES	15
	AIRBAG	
	ACCELEROMETER 1	16
	ACCELEROMETER 2	16
	INTERNAL 1	16
	OUTPUT DRIVER 1	16
	OUTPUT DRIVER 2	16
	SAFING SENSOR	16
	STORED ENERGY FIRING 1	16
	STORED ENERGY LOGIC	16
	AIRBAG WARNING INDICATOR OPEN	19
	AIRBAG WARNING INDICATOR SHORT	19
	CLUSTER MESSAGE MISMATCH	21
	CONFIGURATION ERROR	23
	DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN	25
	DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT	28
	DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY	31
	DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND	34
	INTERROGATE LEFT SIACM	37
	INTERROGATE RIGHT SIACM	39
	LOSS OF IGNITION RUN - START	41
	LOSS OF IGNITION RUN ONLY	44
	MODULE NOT CONFIGURED FOR SAB	47
	NO CLUSTER MESSAGE	49
	NO LEFT SIACM MESSAGE	51
	NO PCI TRANSMISSION	53
	NO RIGHT SIACM MESSAGE	56
	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN	58
	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT	61
	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY	64
	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND	67
	SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT OPEN	70
	SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT SHORT	73
	SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO BATTERY	76
	SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO GROUND	79
	*AIRBAG INDICATOR ON WITHOUT ACM TROUBLE CODES	82
	AUDIO	
	ALL OUTPUTS SHORT	83
	CASSETTE PLAYER INOP	86
	CD MECHANICAL FAILURE	86
	NO PCI TRANSMISSION	86
	*AM/FM SWITCH INOPERATIVE	86
	*ANY STATION PRESET SWITCH INOPERATIVE	86
	*BALANCE INOPERATIVE	86
	*CD EJECT SWITCH INOPERATIVE	86
	*EQUALIZER INOPERATIVE	86
	*FADER INOPERATIVE	86
	*FF/RW SWITCH INOPERATIVE	86
	*HOUR/MINUTE SWITCHES INOPERATIVE	86
	*PAUSE/PLAY SWITCH INOPERATIVE	86
	*PWR SWITCH INOPERATIVE	86

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

*SCAN SWITCH INOPERATIVE.....	86
*SEEK SWITCH INOPERATIVE.....	86
*SET SWITCH INOPERATIVE	86
*TAPE EJECT SWITCH INOPERATIVE.....	86
*TIME SWITCH INOPERATIVE	86
*TUNE SWITCH INOPERATIVE.....	86
CD CHANGER MECHANICAL FAILURE.....	88
CD CHANGER READ FAILURE.....	89
CD CHANGER TEMPERATURE HIGH	90
CD PLAY FAILURE	91
CD READ FAILURE	92
CD TEMPERATURE HIGH.....	93
LOW VOLTAGE LEVEL	94
NO ANTENNA CONNECTION	95
POWER AMP SHUTDOWN	96

COMMUNICATION

*NO RESPONSE FROM ACM	99
*NO RESPONSE FROM COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR.....	101
*NO RESPONSE FROM CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE	103
*NO RESPONSE FROM INSTRUMENT CLUSTER.....	105
*NO RESPONSE FROM LEFT SIACM	107
*NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCI BUS) - NGC.....	109
*NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCM SCI ONLY) - NGC	110
*NO RESPONSE FROM RADIO	113
*NO RESPONSE FROM RIGHT SIACM	115
*NO RESPONSE FROM RKE	117
*NO RESPONSE FROM SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE.....	119
*NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - NGC	121
*PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE	124

COMPASS/MINI-TRIP COMPUTER

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR INTERNAL FAILURE.....	127
*COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR DOES CALIBRATE	128
*COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR INOPERATIVE	130
*TEMPERATURE DISPLAY INOPERATIVE OR WRONG (2.0L ONLY).....	132

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

*HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TRN ON	133
*HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TURN OFF.....	135
*LOW BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TURN OFF	136
*LOW BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TRN ON	137

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

ABS INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN	139
AIRBAG INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN.....	139
ABS MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED	140
ACM MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED.....	140
EATX MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED	140
SBEC MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED.....	140
SKIM MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED	140
BATTERY LOSS	142
CLUSTER BUS TX SHUTDOWN.....	144

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

NO PCI BUS TRANSMISSION.....	144
EATX MISMATCH	145
FUEL LEVEL SENSOR OPEN	146
FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SHORT.....	148
PANEL DIMMER OPEN	150
*ALL GAUGES INOPERATIVE.....	152
*ANY OR ALL GAUGE POINTER(S) ON WRONG SIDE OF STOP	154
*ANY PCI BUS INDICATOR INOPERATIVE	155
*BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR ALWAYS ON	156
*BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR INOPERATIVE	158
*FRONT FOG LAMP INDICATOR INOPERATIVE	161
*FUEL GAUGE INACCURATE	162
*HIGH BEAM INDICATOR INOPERATIVE.....	164
*INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DIMMING INOPERATIVE.....	165
*LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR ALWAYS ON	166
*LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR INOPERATIVE.....	167
*ONE GAUGE INOPERATIVE	169
*PRND OR AUTOSTICK INDICATOR DISPLAY INACCURATE OR INOPERATIVE ..	170
*REAR FOG LAMP INDICATOR INOPERATIVE - BUX ONLY.....	171
*SEATBELT INDICATOR INOPERATIVE	172
*VF DISPLAY INOPERATIVE	174

INTERIOR LIGHTING

*COURTESY LAMPS INOPERATIVE - ALL LAMPS.....	175
*COURTESY LAMPS ON AT ALL TIMES	176
*ILLUMINATED ENTRY INOPERATIVE.....	179

POWER DOOR LOCKS/RKE

BODY STYLE MISMATCH	180
DRIVER DOOR SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK	181
INCORRECT MODULE TYPE CONFIGURATION FOR PART NUMBER	183
INTERIOR DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK	184
MODULE NOT CONFIGURED FOR RKE	186
NO AIRBAG MESSAGES RECEIVED	187
NO PCM MESSAGES RECEIVED.....	188
NO SKIM MESSAGES RECEIVED	189
PASSENGER DOOR SWITCH FAILURE	190
*ALL DOOR LOCKS INOPERATIVE	192
*ALL DOORS EXCEPT DRIVER FAIL TO LOCK AND UNLOCK.....	196
*ALL DOORS EXCEPT DRIVER FAIL TO UNLOCK.....	197
*ALL DOORS FAIL TO LOCK.....	198
*ALL LOCKS INOPERATIVE FROM A DOOR LOCK SWITCH	200
*AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS INOPERATIVE	202
*DECKLID SOLENOID INOPERATIVE	203
*DOORS LOCKABLE WITH KEY IN IGNITION & DRIVER DOOR OPEN	204
*DRIVER DOOR FAILS TO LOCK & UNLOCK.....	206
*DRIVER DOOR FAILS TO UNLOCK	208
*ONE PASSENGER DOOR FAILS TO LOCK & UNLOCK.....	209
*RKE INOPERATIVE	211

VEHICLE THEFT/SECURITY

HOOD AJAR SWITCH MISSING (EXPORT ONLY)	213
MODULE PREVIOUSLY CONFIGURED FOR VTSS	215

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

*ALARM TRIPS ON ITS OWN	216
*HEADLAMPS FAIL TO FLASH DURING ALARM	217
*HORN FAILS TO SOUND DURING ALARM	218
*INTRUSION SENSOR CANNOT BE DISABLED (EXPORT ONLY)	219
*INTRUSION SENSOR FAILS TO TRIP VTSS (EXPORT ONLY)	220
*INTRUSION SENSOR REPEATEDLY TRIGGERS VTSS (EXPORT ONLY)	222
*OPEN DRIVER DOOR FAILS TO TRIP ALARM	223
*OPEN PASSENGER DOOR FAILS TO TRIP ALARM	224
*PARK LAMPS FAIL TO FLASH DURING ALARM	227
*VTSS FAILS TO ARM FROM DRIVER DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXPORT ONLY)	228
*VTSS FAILS TO ARM/DISARM FROM DRIVER DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH	228
*VTSS FAILS TO ARM FROM PASSENGER DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXPORT ONLY)	229
*VTSS INDICATOR FAILS TO FLASH	230
*VTSS INDICATOR STAYS ON STEADY DURING ARMING	231
*VTSS SIREN INOPERATIVE (EXPORT ONLY)	233
VERIFICATION TESTS	
VERIFICATION TESTS	235
8.0 COMPONENT LOCATIONS	239
8.1 AIRBAG SYSTEM	239
8.1.1 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (ACM)	239
8.1.2 AIRBAG MODULE (DRIVER)	239
8.1.3 AIRBAG MODULE (PASSENGER)	239
8.1.4 CLOCKSPrING	240
8.1.5 SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (SIACM)	240
8.2 DATA LINK CONNECTOR	240
8.3 FUSE BLOCK	241
8.4 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	241
8.4.1 BASE CLUSTER	241
8.4.2 PREMIUM CLUSTER	241
8.5 POWER DOOR LOCKS	242
8.5.1 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE	242
8.5.2 DECKLID RELEASE SOLENOID	242
8.5.3 DOOR LOCK MOTOR	243
8.6 VEHICLE COMMUNICATION	243
8.6.1 CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE MODULE	243
8.6.2 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (SKIM)	243
8.7 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY	244
8.7.1 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE	244
8.7.2 HOOD AJAR SWITCH (EXPORT)	244
8.7.3 DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)	244
8.7.4 DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH	245
9.0 CONNECTOR PINOUTS	247
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - YELLOW 23 WAY	247
C208 - YELLOW (SEAT SIDE)	247
C208 - YELLOW (SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG JUMPER SIDE)	247

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

C209 - YELLOW (SEAT SIDE)	247
C209 - YELLOW (SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG JUMPER SIDE)	248
CLOCKSPRING - GREEN 7 WAY	248
COMPACT DISC CHANGER - BLACK 8 WAY	248
COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR - BLACK 10 WAY	248
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - BLACK 24 WAY	249
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY	249
DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH (POWER RELEASE) - BLACK 2 WAY	250
DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH (KNOCK OUT) - GRAY 2 WAY	250
DECKLID SOLENOID - BLACK 2 WAY	250
DOME LAMP/INTRUSION SENSOR (EXPORT) - NATURAL 4 WAY	250
DRIVER AIRBAG SQUIB 1 - YELLOW 2 WAY	251
DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY	251
DRIVER DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY	251
FUEL PUMP MODULE - LT. GRAY 4 WAY	251
HOOD AJAR SWITCH (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY	252
IGNITION SWITCH C1 - BLACK 10 WAY	252
IGNITION SWITCH C2 - WHITE 2 WAY	252
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - BLACK 26 WAY	253
LEFT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (PREMIUM) - BLACK 2 WAY	253
LEFT DOOR LOCK SWITCH - BLACK 3 WAY	254
LEFT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER - 3 WAY	254
LEFT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER - WHITE 2 WAY	254
LEFT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY	254
LEFT REAR DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY	255
LEFT REAR SPEAKER - 3 WAY	255
LEFT SEAT AIRBAG SQUIB - 2 WAY	255
LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - 8 WAY	255
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - GRAY 20 WAY	256
PASSENGER AIRBAG SQUIB 1 - YELLOW 2 WAY	256
PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY	257
PASSENGER DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY	257
HORN RELAY	258
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C1 - BLACK 38 WAY	259
RADIO C1 - DK. GRAY 22 WAY	260
RADIO C2 (COMPACT DISC CHANGER) - DK. GRAY 10 WAY	260
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - BLACK 26 WAY	261
RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY	261
RIGHT DOOR LOCK SWITCH - BLACK 3 WAY	262
RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER - 3 WAY	262
RIGHT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER - WHITE 2 WAY	262
RIGHT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY	263
RIGHT REAR DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY	263
RIGHT REAR SPEAKER - 3 WAY	263
RIGHT SEAT AIRBAG SQUIB - 2 WAY	263
RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - 8 WAY	263
SEAT BELT SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY	264
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - BLACK 6 WAY	264
SIREN (EXPORT) - BLACK 4 WAY	264

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

10.0	SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS.....	265
10.1	AIRBAG SYSTEM.....	265
10.2	AUDIO SYSTEM.....	266
	10.2.1 CD CHANGER	267
10.3	COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR.....	267
10.4	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	268
10.5	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER.....	269
10.6	INTERIOR LIGHTING	270
10.7	POWER DOOR LOCKS/RKE	270
10.8	VEHICLE COMMUNICATION	271
10.9	VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM	272

NOTES

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The procedures contained in this manual include all the specifications, instructions and graphics needed to diagnose 2004 body system problems. The diagnostics in this manual are based on the failure condition or symptom being present at the time of diagnosis.

Please follow the recommendations below when choosing your diagnostic path.

1. First make sure the DRBIII® is communicating with the appropriate modules; i.e., if the DRBIII® displays a “No Response” or “Bus +/- signal open” condition, you must diagnose that first.
2. Read DTC's (diagnostic trouble codes) with the DRBIII®.
3. If no DTC's are present, identify the customer complaint.
4. Once the DTC or customer complaint is identified, locate the matching test in the Table of Contents and begin to diagnose the symptom.

All component location views are in Section 8.0. All connector pinouts are in Section 9.0. All schematics are in Section 10.0.

An * placed before the symptom description indicates a customer complaint.

When repairs are required, refer to the appropriate service manual for the proper removal and repair procedure.

Diagnostic procedures change every year. New diagnostic systems may be added and carryover systems may be enhanced. **READ THIS MANUAL BEFORE TRYING TO DIAGNOSE A VEHICLE DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE.** It is recommended that you review the entire manual to become familiar with all the new and changed diagnostic procedures.

This book reflects many suggested changes from readers of past issues. After using this book, if you have any comments or suggestions, please fill out the comment form in the back of the book and mail it back to us.

1.1 SYSTEM COVERAGE

This diagnostic procedures manual covers all 2004 PL NEON vehicles.

1.2 SIX-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE

Diagnosis of the body system is done in six basic steps:

- verification of complaint
- verification of any related symptoms

- symptom analysis
- problem isolation
- repair of isolated problem
- verification of proper operation

2.0 IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEM

The vehicle systems that are part of the “body” system are:

- Airbag System
- Audio
- Compass/Temperature Mirror
- Instrument Cluster
- Interior Lighting
- Power Door Locks/Remote Keyless Entry
- Vehicle Communications
- Vehicle Theft Security System

3.0 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

The body system on the 2004 PL consists of a combination of modules that communicate over the PCI bus (Programmable Communication Interface multiplex system). Through the PCI bus, information about the operation of vehicle components and circuits is relayed quickly to the appropriate module(s). All modules receive all the information transmitted on the bus even though a module may not require all information to perform its function. It will only respond to messages “addressed” to it through a binary coding process. This method of data transmission significantly reduces the complexity of the wiring in the vehicle and the size of wiring harnesses. All of the information about the functioning of all the systems is organized, controlled, and communicated by the PCI bus, which is described in the Vehicle Communication Section of this general information.

3.1 AIRBAG SYSTEM

The Airbag Control Module (ACM) is bolted to the floor panel transmission tunnel rearward from the gear shift selector inside the vehicle. The ACM mounting bracket is welded to the tunnel and is not serviced with the ACM. The ACM contains a microprocessor, the impact sensor, and energy storage capacitor. The microprocessor contains the airbag system logic. The ACM system logic includes On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) capability, and communicates with the instrument cluster circuitry via the PCI data bus to control the airbag indicator lamp.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The microprocessor in the ACM monitors the impact sensor signal and the airbag system electrical circuits to determine the system readiness. If the ACM detects a monitored system fault, it sends messages to the instrument cluster on the PCI data bus to turn on the airbag indicator lamp. A pre-programmed decision algorithm in the ACM microprocessor determines when the deceleration rate as signaled by the sensor indicates an impact that is severe enough to require airbag system protection. When the programmed conditions are met, the ACM sends an electrical signal to deploy the airbag system components.

The impact sensor is an accelerometer that senses the rate of vehicle deceleration, which provides verification of the direction and severity of an impact. The impact sensor is calibrated for the specific vehicle, and is only serviced as a unit with the ACM.

The ACM also contains an energy-storage capacitor. The purpose of the capacitor is to provide airbag system protection in a severe secondary impact if the initial impact has damaged or disconnected the battery, but was not severe enough to deploy the airbags.

WARNING: THE AIRBAG SYSTEM IS A SENSITIVE, COMPLEX ELECTROMECHANICAL UNIT. BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO DIAGNOSE OR SERVICE ANY AIRBAG SYSTEM OR RELATED STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENTS YOU MUST FIRST DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE. WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE FURTHER SYSTEM SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DO THIS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

WARNING: NEVER STRIKE OR KICK THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE, AS IT CAN DAMAGE THE IMPACT SENSOR OR AFFECT ITS CALIBRATION. IF AN AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS ACCIDENTALLY DROPPED DURING SERVICE, THE MODULE MUST BE SCRAPPED AND REPLACED WITH A NEW UNIT. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

The airbag warning lamp is the only point at which the customer can observe “symptoms” of

system malfunction. Whenever the ignition key is turned to the “run” or “start” position, the MIC performs a lamp check by turning the airbag warning lamp on for 6-8 seconds. If the lamp turns off, it means that the ACM has checked the system and found it to be free of discernible malfunctions. If the lamp remains on, there could be an active fault in the system or the MIC lamp circuit may be internally shorted to ground. If the lamp comes on and stays on for a period longer than 6-8 seconds then goes off, there is usually an intermittent problem in the system.

The ACM cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if damaged or faulty, it must be replaced.

3.1.1 DRIVER AIRBAG (DAB)

The airbag protective trim cover is the most visible part of the driver side airbag system. The module is mounted directly to the steering wheel. Located under the trim cover are the horn switch, the airbag cushion, and the airbag cushion supporting components. The airbag module includes a housing to which the cushion and inflator are attached and sealed. The airbag module cannot be repaired, and must be replaced if deployed or in any way damaged. The inflator assembly is mounted to the back of the airbag module. The inflator seals the hole in the airbag cushion so it can discharge the gas it produces directly into the cushion when supplied with the proper electrical signal. The protective trim cover is fitted to the front of the airbag module and forms a decorative cover in the center of the steering wheel. Upon airbag deployment, this cover will split at a predetermined breakout line.

WARNING: THE AIRBAG INFLATOR ASSEMBLY CONTAINS SODIUM AZIDE AND POTASSIUM NITRATE. THESE MATERIALS ARE POISONOUS AND EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE. CONTACT WITH ACID, WATER, OR HEAVY METALS MAY PRODUCE HARMFUL AND IRRITATING GASES (SODIUM HYDROXIDE IS FORMED IN THE PRESENCE OF MOISTURE) OR COMBUSTIBLE COMPOUNDS. IN ADDITION, THE PASSENGER AIRBAG MODULE CONTAINS ARGON GAS PRESSURIZED TO OVER 2500 PSI. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO DISMANTLE AN AIRBAG MODULE OR TAMPER WITH ITS INFLATOR. DO NOT PUNCTURE, INCINERATE, OR BRING INTO CONTACT WITH ELECTRICITY. DO NOT STORE AT TEMPERATURE EXCEEDING 93°C (200°F). FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

3.1.2 CLOCKSPRING

The clockspring is mounted on the steering column behind the steering wheel. This assembly consists of a plastic housing which contains a flat, ribbon-like, electrically conductive tape that winds and unwinds with the steering wheel rotation. The clockspring is used to maintain a continuous electrical circuit between the instrument panel wire harness and the driver side airbag module, the horn switch, and the vehicle speed control switches on vehicles that are so equipped. The clockspring must be properly centered when it is installed on the steering column following any service removal, or it will be damaged. The clockspring cannot be repaired it must be replaced.

3.1.3 PASSENGER AIRBAG (PAB)

The airbag door in the instrument panel top cover above the glove box is the most visible part of the passenger side airbag system. Located under the airbag door is the airbag cushion and its supporting components. The airbag module includes a housing to which the cushion and inflator are attached and sealed. The airbag module cannot be repaired, and must be replaced if deployed or in any way damaged. The inflator assembly is mounted to the back of the airbag module. The inflator includes a small canister of highly compressed argon gas. The inflator seals the hole in the airbag cushion so it can discharge the compressed gas it contains directly into the cushion when supplied with the proper electrical signal. The airbag door has a living hinge at the top, which is secured to the instrument panel top cover. The door also has predetermined break-out lines concealed beneath its decorative cover. Upon airbag deployment, the airbag door will split at the breakout lines and the door will pivot out of the way.

WARNING: THE AIRBAG INFLATOR ASSEMBLY CONTAINS SODIUM AZIDE AND POTASSIUM NITRATE. THESE MATERIALS ARE POISONOUS AND EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE. CONTACT WITH ACID, WATER, OR HEAVY METALS MAY PRODUCE HARMFUL AND IRRITATING GASES (SODIUM HYDROXIDE IS FORMED IN THE PRESENCE OF MOISTURE) OR COMBUSTIBLE COMPOUNDS. IN ADDITION, THE PASSENGER AIRBAG CONTAINS ARGON GAS PRESSURIZED TO OVER 2500 PSI. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO DISMANTLE AN AIRBAG MODULE OR TAMPER WITH ITS INFLATOR. DO NOT PUNCTURE, INCINERATE, OR BRING INTO CONTACT WITH ELECTRICITY. DO NOT STORE AT TEMPERATURE EXCEEDING 93°C

(200°F). FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

WARNING: REPLACE AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS ONLY WITH PARTS SPECIFIED IN THE CHRYSLER MOPAR PARTS CATALOG. SUBSTITUTE PARTS MAY APPEAR INTERCHANGEABLE, BUT INTERNAL DIFFERENCES MAY RESULT IN INFERIOR OCCUPANT PROTECTION. THE FASTENERS, SCREWS, AND BOLTS ORIGINALLY USED FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS HAVE SPECIAL COATINGS AND ARE SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. THEY MUST NEVER BE REPLACED WITH ANY SUBSTITUTES. ANY TIME A NEW FASTENER IS NEEDED, REPLACE IT WITH THE CORRECT FASTENERS PROVIDED IN THE SERVICE PACKAGE OR SPECIFIED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

3.1.4 SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULES (SIACM)

They are located on the left and right B-post. The SIACM perform self diagnostics and circuit tests to determine if the system is functioning properly. If the test finds a problem the SIACM will set both active and stored diagnostic trouble codes. If a DTC is active the SIACM will request that the airbag warning lamp be turned on. The results of the system test are transmitted on the PCI Bus to the ACM once each second or on change in lamp state. If the warning lamp status message from the either SIACM contains a lamp on request the ACM will set an active DTC. At the same time as the DTC is set the ACM sends a PCI Bus message to the mechanical instrument cluster (MIC) requesting the airbag warning lamp be turned on. Observe all ACM warning and caution statements when servicing or handling the SIACM. SIACM are not repairable and must be replaced if they are dropped.

NOTE: When the Airbag Warning Indicator is illuminated, interrogate the ACM.

3.1.5 SEAT AIRBAGS

The Left and Right seat airbag modules are located in the outboard end of the front seat backs. The airbag module contains a bag, an inflator (a small canister of highly compressed argon gas) and

GENERAL INFORMATION

a mounting bracket. The seat airbag module cannot be repaired and must be replaced if deployed or in any way damaged. When supplied with the proper electrical signal the inflator seals the hole in the airbag cushion so it can discharge the compressed gas it contains directly into the cushion. Upon deployment, the seat back trim cover will tear open and allow the seat airbag to fully deploy between the seat and the door.

NOTE: It will be necessary to remove the seat back trim to gain access to the seat airbag module connector when diagnosing the seat airbag system.

WARNING: THE SEAT AIRBAG CONTAINS ARGON GAS PRESSURIZED TO OVER 2500 PSI. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO DISMANTLE AN AIRBAG MODULE OR TAMPER WITH ITS INFLATOR. DO NOT PUNCTURE, INCINERATE, OR BRING INTO CONTACT WITH ELECTRICITY. DO NOT STORE AT TEMPERATURE EXCEEDING 93°C (200°F). REPLACE AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS ONLY WITH PARTS SPECIFIED IN THE CHRYSLER MOPAR PARTS CATALOG. SUBSTITUTE PARTS MAY APPEAR INTERCHANGEABLE, BUT INTERNAL DIFFERENCES MAY RESULT IN INFERIOR OCCUPANT PROTECTION. THE FASTENERS, SCREWS, AND BOLTS ORIGINALLY USED FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS HAVE SPECIAL COATINGS AND ARE SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. THEY MUST NEVER BE REPLACED WITH ANY SUBSTITUTES. ANY TIME A NEW FASTENER IS NEEDED, REPLACE IT WITH THE CORRECT FASTENERS PROVIDED IN THE SERVICE PACKAGE OR SPECIFIED IN THE CHRYSLER MOPAR PARTS CATALOG. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

3.1.6 SPECIAL TOOLS

Some airbag diagnostic tests use special tools, 8310 and 8443 airbag load tool, for testing squib circuits. The load tools contain fixed resistive loads, jumpers and adapters. The fixed loads are connected to cables and mounted in a storage case. The cables can be directly connected to some airbag system connectors. Jumpers are used to convert the load tool cable connectors to the other airbag system connectors. The adapters are connected to the module harness connector to open shorting clips

and protect the connector terminal during testing. When using the load tool follow all of the safety procedures in the service information for disconnecting airbag system components. Inspect the wiring, connector and terminals for damage or misalignment. Substitute the airbag load tool in place of a Driver or Passenger Airbag, curtain airbag, clockspring, or seat belt tensioner (use a jumper if needed). Then follow all of the safety procedures in the service information for connecting airbag system components. Read the module active DTC's. If the module reports NO ACTIVE DTC's the defective component has been removed from the system and should be replaced. If the DTC is still active, continue this process until all components in the circuit have been tested. Then disconnect the module connector and connect the matching adapter to the module connector. With all airbags disconnected and the adapter installed the squib wiring can be tested for open and shorted conditions.

3.1.7 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

Airbag diagnostic trouble codes consist of active and stored codes. If more than one code exists, diagnostic priority should be given to the active codes.

Each diagnostic trouble code is diagnosed by following a specific testing procedure. The diagnostic test procedures contain step-by-step instructions for determining the cause of the trouble codes. It is not necessary to perform all of the tests in this book to diagnose an individual code.

Active diagnostic trouble codes for the airbag system are not permanent and will change the moment the reason for the code is corrected. In certain test procedures within this manual, diagnostic trouble codes are used as a diagnostic tool.

3.1.7.1 ACTIVE CODES

The code becomes active as soon as the malfunction is detected or key-off, whichever occurs first. An active trouble code indicates an on-going malfunction. This means that the malfunction is currently there every time the control module checks that circuit/function. It is impossible to erase an active code; active codes automatically erase by themselves when the reason for the code has been corrected.

With the exception of the warning lamp trouble codes or malfunctions, when a malfunction is detected, the airbag lamp remains lit for a minimum of 12 seconds or as long as the malfunction is present.

An "Interrogate Right SIACM or Interrogate left SIACM" diagnostic trouble code indicates an active trouble code in the respective module.

3.1.7.2 STORED CODES

Airbag codes are automatically stored in the ACM's memory as soon as the malfunction is detected. A "stored" code indicates there was an active code present at some time. However, the code currently may not be present as an active code, although another active code could be.

When a trouble code occurs, the airbag warning lamp illuminates for 12 seconds minimum (even if the problem existed for less than 12 seconds). The code is stored, along with the time in minutes it was active, and the number of times the ignition has been cycled since the problem was last detected. The minimum time shown for any code will be one minute, even if the code was actually present for less than one minute. Thus, the time shown for a code that was present for two minutes 13 seconds, for example, would be three minutes.

When and if the malfunction ceases to exist, an ignition cycle count will be initiated for that code. If the ignition cycle count reaches 100 without a reoccurrence of the same malfunction, the diagnostic trouble code is erased and that ignition cycle counter is reset to zero. If the malfunction reoccurs before the count reaches 100, then the ignition cycle counter will be reset and the diagnostic trouble code will continue to be a stored code.

If a malfunction is not active while performing a diagnostic test procedure, the active code diagnostic test will not locate the source of the problem. In this case, the stored code can indicate an area to inspect.

WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, MAINTAIN A SAFE DISTANCE FROM ALL AIRBAGS WHILE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING INSPECTION:

If no obvious problems are found:

- Erase the stored codes
- Place the ignition in the Run position
- Wiggle the wire harness and connectors
- Rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop
- Recheck for active codes periodically as you work through the system.

3.2 AUDIO SYSTEM

The audio system on the 2004 PL consists of a radio that communicates over the PCI bus. The speakers are located in the instrument panel, the front doors and the rear "D" pillars. The instrument panel speakers are a tweeter type speaker for high frequency. The front door speakers are a woofer/midrange type speaker. The rear "D" pillar speakers are a full range type speaker. If one of the speaker circuits experiences a short, the other speakers on that output channel will also shut down until the

circuit is repaired. The radio will also set a trouble code, which the DRBIII® can display.

The in-dash CD-changer is designed to fit into the existing cubby bin in the center stack. This new cartridge-less CD-changer is controlled by your radio, and allows you to individually load up to four discs at one time. However, due to its compact design, the CD-changer can only carry out one operation at a time. For example you can not load a new disc while playing another at the same time. Each operation happens sequentially.

The radio unit installed with your system provides control over all features of the CD-changer with the exception of the CD load and eject functions, which are controlled by buttons located on the front of the CD-changer. The radio also supplies the power, ground, PCI Bus, left and right speaker output through a single DIN cable. All features you would expect, such as Disc Up/Down, Track Up/Down, Random and Scan are controlled by the radio, which also displays all relevant CD-changer information on the radio display.

The CD-changer contains a Load/Eject button and an indicator light for each of the four disc positions. The individual light indicates whether a CD is currently loaded in that particular chamber of the CD-changer. Pressing the individual Load/Eject button for a particular chamber will eject a disc currently present in the chamber. If the chamber is currently empty, actuating the Load/Eject button will position that chamber to receive and load a new disc in that chamber.

3.3 COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR

DESCRIPTION

The optional Compass/Temperature Mirror has a vacuum fluorescent (VF) display that is integrated into the rear view mirror. The Compass/Temp Mirror includes the compass/temperature display and two map/reading lamps. This display provides the outside temperature and one of eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. The Compass/Temp Mirror displays the compass heading and the outside temperature at the same time. The Ambient Temperature Sensor monitors the outside temperature and is hardwired to the PCM. The Compass/Temp Mirror also receives and transmits data on the PCI Bus.

OPERATION

The Compass/Temp Mirror incorporates 2 reading lamp buttons with the STEP button and the Zone/Calibration button features activated by holding a button for a specified time period. The STEP button provides the selections between English and

GENERAL INFORMATION

Metric. The Zone/Cal button provides the selection to change the compass zone or to calibrate the compass. The reading lamp buttons also cycle the reading lamps on or off.

The STEP button (right reading lamp button) operates a momentary contact switch which provides input to the Compass/Temp Mirror in one of the following four modes:

- To toggle the right reading lamp on and off upon release of the button.
- To select degrees in F (Fahrenheit) for the temperature display.
- To select degrees in C (Celsius) for the temperature display.
- To turn off the compass/temperature display.

ENGLISH / METRIC / OFF MODE

With the ignition in the ON position, pressing and holding the STEP button (right reading lamp button) for 5-10 seconds will toggle the display between English and Metric. The Compass/Temp Mirror stores the selected display mode in memory upon releasing the button during the 5-10 seconds.

Pressing and holding the STEP button for 10-15 seconds will turn the display OFF upon releasing the button during the 10-15 seconds.

Each time the temperature mode is changed to F° or C°, the Compass/Temp Mirror stores the new mode in memory. The selected English or Metric mode is recalled after the ignition is cycled. The display OFF mode is not recalled after the ignition is cycled. The Compass/Temp Mirror will power up and display the temperature mode (F° or C°) that was last selected.

CALIBRATION / ZONE MODE

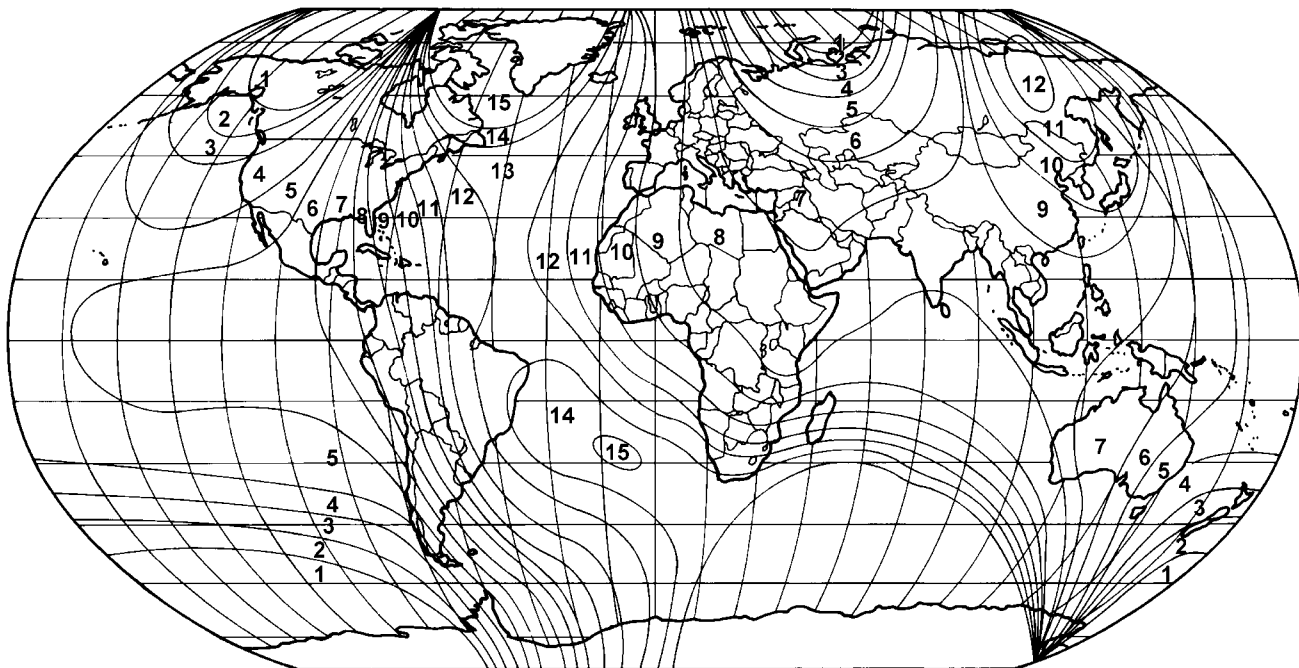
Refer to the Zone Variance Map. With the ignition in the ON position, pressing and holding the Zone/Cal button (left reading lamp button) for 5-10 seconds will illuminate ZONE in the display. Releasing the button while ZONE is illuminated will enter the compass into the Zone Setting mode. The Compass/Temp Mirror will illuminate the Zone Variance number 1 to 15 that is stored in memory. While ZONE is displayed; momentarily pressing the Zone/Cal button advances the zone to the next higher zone. When the desired zone number is displayed, do not press the Zone/Cal button again. After 5 seconds, the Zone Variance number will be stored in the module memory.

With the ignition in the ON position, pressing and holding the Zone/Cal button for 10-15 seconds will toggle the CAL (calibration) mode between on and off. Releasing the button while CAL is displayed enters the compass into the calibration mode. See "First Time Calibration", "Manual Calibration", and "Continuous Calibration."

Pressing and holding the Zone/Cal button for 15-20 seconds and then releasing will exit the CAL mode and toggle the display to the current state of compass/temperature mirror use; OFF, Compass/Temperature F°, or Compass/Temperature C°.

Pressing and holding the Zone/Cal button for 20-25 seconds will enter the CTM into the self-check diagnostic mode upon releasing the button.

Holding the Zone/Cal button for longer than 25 seconds will cause the display to return to its current state with no changes.



SETTING COMPASS ZONE

The compass has a default zone of 8. Refer to the Zone Variance Map to determine the correct zone number. The correct compass Zone selection is critical to proper compass operation. With the ignition in the ON position, pressing the Zone/Cal button (left reading lamp button) for 5-10 seconds and then releasing while ZONE is illuminated enters the compass into the Zone display mode. In the Zone display mode, ZONE will be illuminated instead of the temperature. The current Zone number, 1 through 15 will be displayed. While ZONE is illuminated; momentarily pressing the Zone/Cal button advances the zone to the next higher zone. When the desired zone number is displayed, do not press the Zone/Cal button again. After 5 seconds, the Zone Variance number will be stored in the module memory.

FIRST TIME CALIBRATION

A new Compass/Temp Mirror is shipped in a first time calibration mode. CAL is illuminated when the Compass/Temp Mirror is first powered up. The first time calibration mode can not be exited until the first time calibration process is completed. The CAL icon will remain illuminated to alert the driver that the Compass/Temp Mirror is operating in the CAL mode. Move the vehicle to an area away from large metallic objects or overhead power lines. While CAL is illuminated in the display the vehicle must be driven in 3 complete 360 degree circles at less than 5 MPH (8 KPH). The compass will calibrate; CAL will turn off, and then resume normal operation.

MANUAL CALIBRATION

With the ignition in the ON position, pressing and holding the Zone/Cal button (left reading lamp button) for 10-15 seconds will toggle the display to CAL. Releasing the button within the 10-15 second duration will enter the compass into the calibration mode. CAL will remain illuminated until the calibration is complete or is toggled off by pressing the Zone/Cal button. Move the vehicle to an area away from large metallic objects or overhead power lines. While CAL is illuminated in the display the vehicle must be driven in 3 complete 360 degree circles at less than 5 MPH (8 KPH). The compass will calibrate; CAL will turn off, and then resume normal operation.

CONTINUOUS CALIBRATION

During normal operation, the Compass/Temp Mirror will continuously update the compass calibration to adjust for gradual changes in the vehicle's magnetic remnant field. If the vehicle is subjected to high magnetic influences, the compass may appear to indicate false headings or appear unable to be calibrated. If this occurs the vehicle

may need to be demagnetized. Refer to Demagnetizing Procedure in the Service Manual.

SELF- CHECK DIAGNOSTICS

With the ignition ON, the Compass/Temp Mirror can perform a diagnostic self- check by pressing and holding the Zone/Cal button (left reading lamp button) for 20-25 seconds. The internal diagnostics will sequence the following five tests:

- 1) VF segment display- Illuminates the segment patterns one at a time for 1 second each as follows: CAL; ZONE; N; NE; E; SE; S; SW; W; NW; 0 through 9; C°; F°
- 2) CTM memory- ROM Checksum
- 3) CTM memory- RAM
- 4) CTM memory- EEPROM
- 5) Compass Test

During the self- check, if any of the internal tests fail, the Compass/Temp Mirror will display an "F" and the number of the test that failed. If more than one test fails "FO" will be displayed. P- Pass or F- Fail will be displayed until the Zone/Cal button (left reading lamp button) is pressed and released or the ignition is cycled. If all of the tests pass, the Compass/Temp Mirror will display "P". A VF segment that fails to illuminate will not cause the Compass/Temp Mirror to display an "F". If any segment fails to illuminate or the Compass/Temp Mirror displays "F", the Compass/Temp Mirror must be replaced.

To exit self- check diagnostics, press and release the Zone/Cal button or cycle the ignition to return to normal compass/temp operation.

OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE

The Compass/Temp Mirror utilizes vehicle speed and engine temperature data received on the PCI Bus to accurately display the outside temperature to avoid "hot soak" condition readings. The displayed outside temperature information is stored within the memory of the compass/temp mirror. When the Compass/Temp Mirror is first powered up, it retrieves the temperature data from the module memory. The memory temperature is compared with the temperature received from the ambient temperature sensor. The colder of the two temperatures is displayed.

TEMPERATURE UPDATE - WARM

On power up, when the outside temperature sensed by the ambient temperature sensor is warmer than the temperature stored in the module memory, the Compass/Temp Mirror will update the displayed temperature in relation to vehicle speed and engine temperature data received on the PCI Bus.

GENERAL INFORMATION

TEMPERATURE UPDATE - COLD

On power up, when the outside air temperature sensed by the ambient temperature sensor is colder than the stored memory temperature, the Compass/Temp Mirror will update the displayed temperature to the outside temperature at a rate of -1°F every 2 seconds, regardless if the vehicle is moving or not.

EXTREME TEMPERATURE / OPEN OR SHORT CONDITION

If the measured outside temperature is more than 60°C (140°F) or the ambient temperature sensor sense circuit is shorted to ground, the temp display will be 60°C (140°F) to indicate a short circuit condition.

If the measured outside temperature is less than -45°C (-49°F) or the ambient temperature sensor sense circuit is open, the temp display will be -45°C (-49°F) to indicate an open circuit condition.

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The Ambient Temperature Sensor is hardwired to the PCM. The ambient air temperature is monitored and displayed by the Compass/Temp Mirror.

The ambient temperature sensor cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The resistance in the ambient temperature sensor changes as the outside temperature rises or falls. The PCM senses the change in reference voltage through the ambient temperature sensor resistor. Based on the resistance of the ambient temperature sensor, the PCM is programmed to correspond to a specific temperature. The Compass/Temp Mirror then displays the proper ambient temperature.

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR DIAGNOSTICS

The outside temperature function is supported by the ambient temperature sensor, a signal and ground circuit hardwired to the PCM and the Compass/Temp Mirror display.

If the Compass/Temp Mirror display indicates 60°C (140°F) or the ambient temperature sensor sense circuit is shorted to ground, the temp display will be 60°C (140°F) to indicate a SHORT circuit condition.

If the Compass/Temp Mirror display indicates -45°C (-49°F) or the ambient temperature sensor sense circuit is open, the temp display will be -45°C (-49°F) to indicate an OPEN circuit condition.

If there is an OPEN or SHORT circuit condition, it must be repaired before the Compass/Temp Mirror VF display can be tested.

The ambient temperature sensor can be diagnosed using the following Sensor Test. If there are no codes stored in the PCM and the ambient temperature sensor and the circuits are confirmed to be OK, but the temperature display is inoperative or incorrect, replace the Compass/Temp Mirror.

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR TEST

- (1) Turn the ignition OFF.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) Disconnect the ambient temperature sensor harness connector.
- (4) Measure the resistance of the ambient temperature sensor using the following values:
 - 0°C (32°F) Sensor Resistance = 29.33 – 35.99 Kilohms
 - 10°C (50°F) Sensor Resistance = 17.99 – 21.81 Kilohms
 - 20°C (68°F) Sensor Resistance = 11.37 – 13.61 Kilohms
 - 25°C (77°F) Sensor Resistance = 9.12 – 10.86 Kilohms
 - 30°C (86°F) Sensor Resistance = 7.37 – 8.75 Kilohms
 - 40°C (104°F) Sensor Resistance = 4.90 – 5.75 Kilohms

The sensor resistance should read between these min/max values. If the resistance value is OK, refer to the Wiring Diagrams to test the Signal and Ground circuits. If the resistance values are not OK, replace the Sensor.

3.4 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

The Headlamps are controlled by the Instrument Cluster. The Instrument Cluster is also referred to as a "Smart Cluster". It receives and sends messages to other modules through the PCI BUS circuit. The Headlamps are wired through the cluster and then go to the Fuse Block to the lamps. Each Headlamp has an independent fuse located in the Fuse Block. For vehicles equipped with Daytime Running Lamps, the DRL Module is integrated with the Instrument Cluster.

3.5 ELECTRO/MECHANICAL INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (EMIC)

There are 4 (four) different types of Instrument Clusters. Base, Premium, Luxury, and AutoStick. The Premium cluster is equipped with a tachometer and a low fuel indicator. The Luxury has the same features as the Premium with an additional black overlay and chrome rings. The AutoStick is the

Luxury cluster with the AutoStick function. The PCM controls the vacuum fluorescent (VF) PRND or AutoStick display. The cluster will illuminate the appropriate PRND or gear position based on PCI Bus data received from the PCM.

The Instrument Cluster Speedometer, Tachometer, and Engine Coolant Temperature gauges are positioned using PCI Bus messages received from the PCM. The Fuel gauge is a hard wired input from the Fuel Level Sensor in the Fuel Pump Module.

The Cluster also contains warning indicators that are illuminated by hard wired inputs or by messages received from other modules on the PCI Bus.

The Trip/Total Odometer is a Vacuum Fluorescent (VF) display that is controlled by PCI Bus messages received from the PCM. The VF display also displays the "Door", "Cruise", and "Trac" messages. If the Instrument Cluster experiences a loss of PCI Bus communication with other modules on the Bus, the Cluster will display "nobuS" in the VF display.

The illumination lamps are hard wired in the Instrument Cluster. When the Park or Headlamps are turned on, the Cluster receives a hard wire input from the Multi-Function Switch. The Cluster sends a Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal to ground through the Multi-Function Switch. The varying voltage drop is sensed by the Instrument Panel Drivers to create a corresponding amount of illumination dimming. This dimming level is then sent out from the Cluster to other components.

The Cluster will communicate with the DRBIII® to display PCI Engine Info, PCI Bus info, and certain inputs/outputs. The Cluster is also capable of performing a diagnostic Self-Test that is actuated by depressing and holding the Odometer trip reset stalk while cycling the ignition from the off to the on position. The Cluster will position all of the gauges at specified calibration points and will illuminate all the PCI Bus controlled indicators. The Cluster will also illuminate each segment of the VF display.

If the Cluster does not detect voltage on the Courtesy Lamp circuit, the message "FUSE" will alternate with the odometer/trip odometer for 30 (thirty) seconds after the ignition is turned on and for 15 (fifteen) seconds after the vehicle is first moved.

3.6 INTERIOR LIGHTING

The Courtesy Lamps are controlled by the instrument cluster. Some of the features that it controls are the courtesy lamps, chime, and all instrument illumination. It receives and sends messages to other modules via the PCI bus circuit. The front turn signals are wired through the cluster and then

go to the front lamps. For vehicles equipped with Daytime Running Lamps, the DRL module is built into the cluster.

3.7 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

The Remote Keyless Entry module controls the Power Door Locks and the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS). It also wakes up the Instrument Cluster to turn on the illuminated entry when it senses a signal from the RKE transmitter. The module communicates with other modules via the PCI bus circuit.

The RKE module monitors the Occupant Restraint Controller messages for the purpose of monitoring the deployment of the airbag. Upon receiving that message along with the verification that the ignition is on and the vehicle speed is zero, it will provide the "enhanced accident response feature". This feature will cause the module to unlock all doors immediately and the instrument cluster to turn the courtesy lamps on when the vehicle reaches 0 MPH.

The RKE module communicates with the Powertrain Control Module to receive vehicle speed information to activate the rolling door lock feature, receive the "okay to lock" message, and receive body style information. Two transmitters are supplied with the vehicle but a total of 4 can be programmed to the module. The horn chirp on vehicle lock command is customer programmable.

To limit the amount of battery drain during storage, the IOD fuse may be removed.

3.7.1 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM

When the VTSS is armed, it will monitor the ignition switch status, ajar switches for the vehicle doors and decklid. Also monitored is a decklid security switch (knockout) for the cylinder lock. If the alarm is tripped, it will sound the vehicles horn, flash the exterior lamps and the VTSS indicator located in the instrument cluster.

Arming the system is accomplished by locking the doors with the door lock switch following a normal exit sequence of opening the door pressing the power lock button and closing the door, by using the driver door cylinder lock switch or by pressing the RKE lock button. After all the doors are closed, the VTSS indicator will flash quickly for sixteen-seconds indicating the pre-arm process, after which it will flash at a slower rate indicating the system is armed. If during the pre-arm process a door is opened, the ignition is turned to the Run/Start position or if the RKE module receives an unlock request the system will automatically be disarmed. If the VTSS indicator stays on steady during pre-arm, it is an indication of an open decklid security switch sense circuit.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Disarming can be accomplished with a RKE unlock, turning the ignition on with a valid Sentry key or unlocking the vehicle with the driver door cylinder lock. All of the switches for the VTSS system can be monitored using the DRBIII®. The DRBIII® is also useful to determine the cause of a customer complaint of the alarm going off with no apparent reason.

3.7.2 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM (EXPORT ONLY)

When the VTSS is armed, it will monitor the interior of the vehicle for movement via an intrusion sensor (if equipped), the ignition switch status, ajar switches for the vehicle doors, decklid and hood. Vehicles without an intrusion sensor will have a decklid security switch (knockout) which will also be monitored. If the alarm is tripped, it will sound the vehicles horn or a battery backed siren for vehicles equipped with the intrusion sensor, flash the exterior lamps and the VTSS indicator located in the instrument cluster.

Arming the system is accomplished by locking the doors with the door lock switch following a normal exit sequence of opening the door pressing the power lock button and closing the door, or by using either door cylinder lock switch or by pressing the RKE lock button. After all the doors are closed, the VTSS indicator will flash quickly for sixteen-seconds indicating the pre-arm process, after which it will flash at a slower rate indicating the system is armed. If during the pre-arm process a door is opened, the ignition is turned to the Run/Start position or if the RKE module receives an unlock request the system will automatically be disarmed. If the VTSS indicator stays on steady during pre-arm, it is an indication of the hood ajar circuit being shorted (hood opened) or the decklid security switch circuit being open (if equipped). Defeating the intrusion sensor feature for vehicles so equipped can be done by three additional lock request to the RKE module within 5 seconds.

Disarming is done by either a RKE unlock or turning the ignition on with a valid Sentry key. All of the switches for the VTSS system can be monitored using the DRBIII®. The DRBIII® is also useful to determine the cause of a customer complaint of the alarm going off with no apparent reason.

3.7.3 POWER DOOR LOCKS

3.7.3.1 CENTRAL LOCKING (W/VTSS ONLY)

This feature allows the customer to lock/unlock all vehicle doors with the key from the front door cylinder lock switch. The customer can choose to

program this feature to unlock all doors with one turn of the key or open the driver door only with the first turn of the key and open the other doors with the second turn. Altering the operation of the unlock function via the key cylinder switch from one turn to two turns will also alter the operation of the RKE transmitter from one press to two presses.

3.7.3.2 ROLLING (AUTOMATIC) DOOR LOCKS

All vehicle doors are locked automatically once the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph and all doors are closed. This feature can be also be enabled/disabled by the customer.

3.7.3.3 DOOR LOCK INHIBIT

This feature disables the door lock command from the interior door lock switch whenever the driver door is open and the key is in the ignition. This prevents the driver from locking the keys in the ignition when using the power door locks. This feature is inoperable if the IOD fuse is not installed.

3.7.3.4 POWER DECKLID RELEASE

Electrically releases the decklid upon two presses of the RKE transmitter decklid release button. This feature is disabled once the speed of the vehicle is greater than 5 mph. The decklid can also be released from the switch in the glove box.

3.7.3.5 PANIC MODE (IF EQUIPPED)

Upon activation of the panic function, the headlamps and park lamps flash in an alternating manner, the horn pulses every second and the courtesy lamps are turned on. The panic mode allows normal nighttime driving by allowing the headlamps and park lamps to be on steady when the headlamp switch is in the on position. Panic mode is activated immediately by pressing the panic button once. It does not disarm the VTSS or unlock the doors. It is canceled by pressing the button a second time, reaching a vehicle speed greater than 15 mph or after 3 minutes has elapsed in panic mode. Once panic mode has been activated there is a 2-second delay before it will turn off. Once it is cancelled there is a 2-second delay before it can be reactivated. This is to avoid the problem of deactivating and immediate reactivating due to multiple button presses.

3.8 VEHICLE COMMUNICATION

The Programmable Communication Interface or PCI Bus is a single wire multiplexed network capable of supporting binary encoded messages shared between multiple modules. The PCI bus circuit is

identified as D25. The modules are wired in parallel. Connections are made in the harness using splices. The following modules are used on the PL:

- Airbag Control Module
- Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module
- Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module
- Controller Antilock Brake
- Powertrain Control Module
- Radio (If equipped)
- CD Changer (If equipped)
- Compass/Temperature Mirror (If equipped)
- Remote Keyless Entry Module (If equipped)
- Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (If equipped)
- Mechanical Instrument Cluster

Each module provides its own bias and termination in order to transmit and receive messages. The bus voltage is at zero volts when no modules are transmitting and is pulled up to about seven and a half volts when modules are transmitting.

The bus messages are transmitted at a rate averaging 10800 bits per second. Since there is only voltage present when the modules transmit and the message length is only about 500 milliseconds, it is ineffective to try and measure the bus activity with a conventional voltmeter. The preferred method is to use the DRBIII® lab scope. The 12v square wave selection on the 20-volt scale provides a good view of the bus activity. Voltage on the bus should pulse between zero and about seven and a half volts. Refer to the following figure for some typical displays.

The PCI Bus failure modes are broken down into two categories. Complete PCI Bus Communication Failure and individual module no response. Causes of a complete PCI Bus Communication Failure include a short to ground or battery on the PCI circuit. Individual module no response can be caused by an open circuit at the module, or an open battery or ground circuit to the affected module.

Symptoms of a complete PCI Bus Communication Failure would include but are not limited to:

- All gauges on the EMIC stay at zero
- All telltales on EMIC illuminate
- EMIC backlighting at full intensity
- No response received from any module on the PCI bus (except PCM)
- No start (if equipped with Sentry Key Immobilizer)

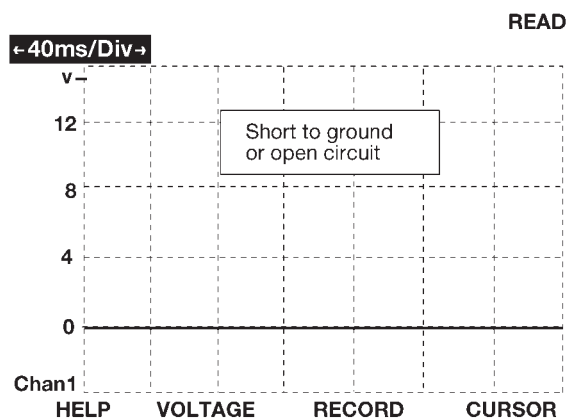
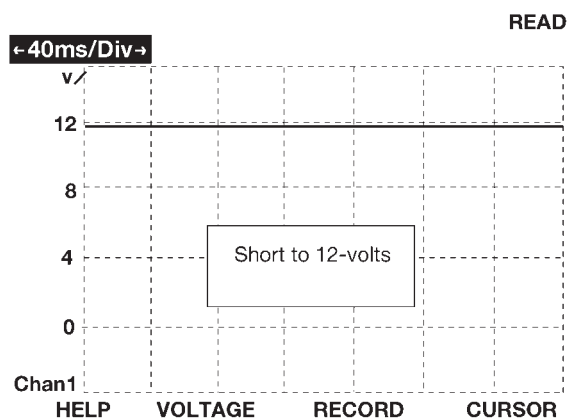
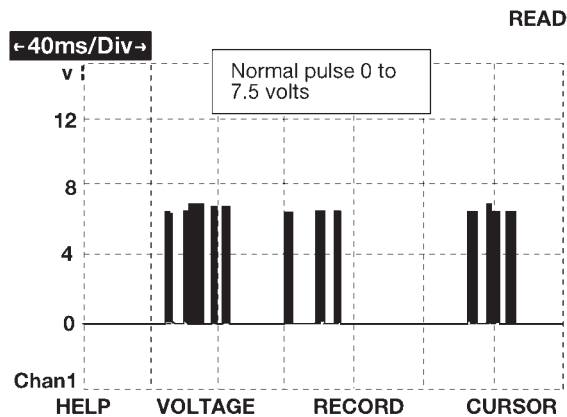
Symptoms of Individual module failure could include any one or more of the above. The difference would be that at least one or more modules would respond to the DRBIII®.

Diagnosis starts with symptom identification. If a complete PCI Bus Communication Failure is sus-

pected, begin by identifying which modules the vehicle is equipped with and then attempt to get a response from the modules with the DRBIII®. If any modules are responding, the failure is not related to the total bus, but can be caused by one or more modules PCI circuit or power supply and ground circuits. The DRBIII® may display "BUS +/- SIGNALS OPEN" OR "NO RESPONSE" to indicate a communication problem. These same messages will be displayed if the vehicle is not equipped with that particular module. The CCD error message is a default message used by the DRBIII® and in no way indicates whether or not the PCI bus is operational. The message is only an indication that a module is either not responding or the vehicle is not equipped.

NOTE: For 2004 model year, some vehicles will integrate the Transmission Control Module and Powertrain Control Module into a single control module. This new module is the Next Generation Controller for DaimlerChrysler and will be referred to as the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The Transmission Control Module is part of the Powertrain Control Module.

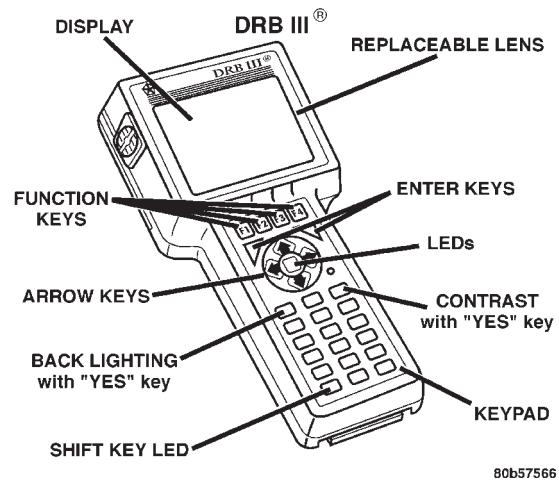
Diagnostic procedures and DTC numbers are some of the changes you will see which reflect the new combined module technology. The PCM will have four color coded connectors C1 through C4, (C1-BLK, C2-ORANGE, C3-WHITE, C4-GREEN), each PCM connector will have 38 pins each. Two new tools are used for probing and repairing the New PCM connectors. A New tool to release the pins from the PCM connectors Miller #3638 is introduced, you must use the Miller tool #3638 to release the connector pins or harness and connector damage will occur. Also a New tool for probing connectors Miller #8815 is introduced, you must use the Miller tool #8815 to probe the PCM pins or harness and connector damage will occur. There is also a new Verification test and module replacement procedure for the PCM.



80bdbcf6

3.9 USING THE DRBIII®

Refer to the DRBIII® user's guide for instructions and assistance with reading trouble codes, erasing trouble codes and other DRBIII® functions.



3.9.1 DRBIII® ERROR MESSAGES AND BLANK SCREEN

Under normal operation, the DRBIII® will display one of only two error messages:

- User-Requested WARM Boot or User-Requested COLD Boot

If the DRBIII® should display any other error message, record the entire display and call the Star Center for information and assistance. This is a sample of such an error message display:

```
ver: 2.14
date: 26 Jul93
file: key_itf.cc
date: Jul 26 1993
line: 548
err: 0x1
User-Requested COLD Boot
```

Press MORE to switch between this display and the application screen.
Press F4 when done noting information.

3.9.2 DRBIII® DOES NOT POWER UP

If the LED's do not light or no sound is emitted at start up, check for loose cable connections or a bad cable. Check the vehicle battery voltage (data link connector cavity 16). A minimum of 11 volts is required to adequately power the DRBIII®.

If all connections are proper between the DRBIII® and the vehicle or other devices, and the vehicle battery is fully charged, and inoperative DRBIII® may be the result of faulty cable or vehicle wiring.

3.9.3 DISPLAY IS NOT VISIBLE

Low temperatures will affect the visibility of the display. Adjust the contrast to compensate for this condition.

4.0 DISCLAIMERS, SAFETY, WARNINGS

4.1 DISCLAIMERS

All information, illustrations, and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

4.2 SAFETY

4.2.1 TECHNICIAN SAFETY INFORMATION

WARNING! WHEN OPERATING, ENGINES PRODUCE AN ODORLESS GAS CALLED CARBON MONOXIDE. INHALING CARBON MONOXIDE GAS CAN RESULT IN SLOWER REACTION TIMES AND CAN LEAD TO PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH. WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, KEEP SERVICE AREAS WELL VENTILATED OR ATTACH THE VEHICLE EXHAUST SYSTEM TO THE SHOP EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM.

Set the parking brake and block the wheels before testing or repairing the vehicle. It is especially important to block the wheels on front-wheel drive vehicles; the parking brake does not hold the drive wheels.

When servicing a vehicle, always wear eye protection, and remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watchbands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact.

When diagnosing a body system problem, it is important to follow approved procedures where applicable. These procedures can be found in this General Information Section or in service manual procedures. Following these procedures is very important to the safety of individuals performing diagnostic tests.

4.2.2 VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR TESTING

Make sure the vehicle being tested has a fully charged battery. If it does not, false diagnostic codes or error messages may occur.

4.2.3 SERVICING SUB-ASSEMBLIES

Some components of the body system are intended to be serviced as an assembly only. Attempting to remove or repair certain system sub-components may result in personal injury and/or

improper system operation. Only those components with approved repair and installation procedures in the service manual should be serviced.

4.2.4 DRBIII® SAFETY INFORMATION

WARNING: EXCEEDING THE LIMITS OF THE DRBIII® MULTIMETER IS DANGEROUS. READ ALL DRBIII® INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE USING THE MULTIMETER. FAILURE TO FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS CAN RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

- Follow the vehicle manufacturer's service specifications at all times.
- Do not use the DRBIII® if it has been damaged.
- Do not use the test leads if the insulation is damaged or if metal is exposed.
- To avoid electrical shock, do not touch the test leads, tips, or the circuit being tested.
- Choose the proper range and function for the measurement. Do not try voltage or current measurements that may exceed the rated capacity.
- Do not exceed the limits shown in the table below:

FUNCTION	INPUT LIMIT
Volts	0 - 500 peak volts AC 0 - 500 volts DC
Ohms (resistance)*	0 - 1.12 megohms
Frequency Measured Frequency Generated	0 - 10 kHz
Temperature	-58 - 1100°F -50 - 600°C

* Ohms cannot be measured if voltage is present. Ohms can be measured only in a non-powered circuit.

- Voltage between any terminal and ground must not exceed 500v DC or 500v peak AC.
- Use caution when measuring voltage above 25v DC or 25v AC.
- Use the low current shunt to measure circuits up to 10A. Use the high current clamp to measure circuits exceeding 10A.
- When testing for the presence of voltage or current, make sure the meter is functioning correctly. Take a reading of a known voltage or current before accepting a zero reading.
- When measuring current, connect the meter in series with test lead.
- Disconnect the live test lead before disconnecting the common test lead.

GENERAL INFORMATION

- When using the meter function, keep the DRBIII® away from spark plug or coil wires to avoid measuring error from outside interference.

4.3 WARNINGS

4.3.1 VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNINGS

Before disconnecting any control module, make sure the ignition is “off”. Failure to do so could damage the module.

When testing voltage or continuity at any control module, use the terminal side (not the wire end) of the connector. Do not probe a wire through the insulation, this will damage it and eventually cause it to fail because of corrosion. Be careful when performing electrical tests so as to prevent accidental shorting of terminals. Such mistakes can damage fuses or components. Also, a second code could be set, making diagnosis of the original problem more difficult.

4.3.2 ROAD TESTING A COMPLAINT VEHICLE

Some complaints will require a test drive as part of the repair verification procedure. The purpose of the test drive is to try to duplicate the diagnostic code or symptom condition.

WARNING: REASSEMBLE ALL COMPONENTS BEFORE ROAD TESTING A VEHICLE. DO NOT TRY TO READ THE DRBIII® SCREEN OR OTHER TEST EQUIPMENT DURING A TEST DRIVE. DO NOT HANG THE DRBIII® OR OTHER TEST EQUIPMENT FROM THE REARVIEW MIRROR DURING A TEST DRIVE. HAVE AN ASSISTANT AVAILABLE TO OPERATE THE DRBIII® OR OTHER TEST EQUIPMENT. FAILURE TO FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS CAN RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

5.0 REQUIRED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

DRBIII® (diagnostic read-out box)

Jumper Wires

Ohmmeter

Voltmeter

Test Light

8310 Airbag Load Tool

8443 SRS Airbag System Load Tool

6.0 GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS

ABS	antilock brake system
ACM	airbag control module
AECM	airbag electronic control module (ACM)
ASDM	airbag system diagnostic module (ACM)
BUX	built-up export
CAB	controller antilock brake
CTM	compass/temperature mirror
DAB	driver airbag
DLC	data link connector
DTC	diagnostic trouble code
EMIC	electro/mechanical instrument cluster
LSIACM	left SIACM
NGC	next generation controller
PAB	passenger airbag
PCI	Programmable Communication Interface (vehicle communication bus)
PCM	powertrain control module
PDC	power distribution center
PWM	pulse width modulated
RKE	remote keyless entry
RSIACM	right SIACM
SAB	side airbag
SIACM	side impact airbag control module
SKIM	sentry key immobilizer module
SKIS	sentry key immobilizer system
SQUIB	also called initiator (located in rear of airbag module)
TCM	transmission control module
VFD	vacuum fluorescent display
VTSS	vehicle theft security system

7.0

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES

Symptom List:

ACCELEROMETER 1
ACCELEROMETER 2
INTERNAL 1
OUTPUT DRIVER 1
OUTPUT DRIVER 2
SAFING SENSOR
STORED ENERGY FIRING 1
STORED ENERGY LOGIC

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be ACCELEROMETER 1.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

ACCELEROMETER 1

When Monitored: With the ignition on, the module on board diagnostics continuously performs internal circuit tests.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the module identifies an out of range internal circuit.

ACCELEROMETER 2

When Monitored: With the ignition on, the module on board diagnostics continuously performs internal circuit tests.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the module identifies an out of range internal circuit.

INTERNAL 1

When Monitored: With the ignition on, the module on board diagnostics continuously performs internal circuit tests.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the module identifies an out of range internal circuit.

OUTPUT DRIVER 1

When Monitored: With the ignition on the module on board diagnostics continuously performs internal circuit tests.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the module identifies an out of range internal circuit.

OUTPUT DRIVER 2

When Monitored: With the ignition on the module on board diagnostics continuously performs internal circuit tests.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the module identifies an out of range internal circuit.

ACCELEROMETER 1 — Continued

SAFING SENSOR

When Monitored: When the ignition on, the module on board diagnostics continuously performs internal circuit tests.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the module identifies an out of range safing sensor.

STORED ENERGY FIRING 1

When Monitored: With the ignition on the ACM on board diagnostics continuously performs internal circuit tests.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the ACM identifies an out of range internal circuit.

STORED ENERGY LOGIC

When Monitored: With the ignition on the ACM on board diagnostics continuously performs internal circuit tests.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the ACM identifies an out of range internal circuit.

POSSIBLE CAUSES
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - ACM
LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - LSIACM
RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - RSIACM

ACCELEROMETER 1 — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM.</p> <p>From the list below, select the appropriate module reporting this diagnostic trouble code. SELECT ONE:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE or STORED DTC Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - ACTIVE or STORED DTC WARNING: MAKE SURE THE BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Replace the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - ACTIVE or STORED DTC WARNING: MAKE SURE THE BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Replace the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

Symptom List:

AIRBAG WARNING INDICATOR OPEN
AIRBAG WARNING INDICATOR SHORT

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be **AIRBAG WARNING INDICATOR OPEN**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**AIRBAG WARNING INDICATOR OPEN**

When Monitored: With ignition on the ACM monitors the PCI Bus for a message from the MIC containing the airbag warning indicator status. The MIC transmits the message one time at ignition on, upon lamp state change, or in response to the ACM lamp message.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the indicator status is OPEN for 2 or 3 consecutive messages or 2 or 3 seconds.

AIRBAG WARNING INDICATOR SHORT

When Monitored: With ignition on the ACM monitors the PCI Bus for a message from the MIC containing the airbag warning indicator status. The MIC transmits the message one time at ignition on, upon lamp state change, or in response to the ACM lamp message.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the indicator status is SHORT for 2 or 3 consecutive messages or 2 or 3 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MIC, COMMUNICATION FAILURE
WARNING INDICATOR
ACM, WARNING INDICATOR
STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Ensure the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC: ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 ACM - STORED DTC Go To 5 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All

AIRBAG WARNING INDICATOR OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, ensure PCI Bus communications with the Instrument Cluster. Is the Instrument Cluster communicating on the PCI Bus?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Refer to category COMMUNICATION CATEGORY and select the related symptom INSTRUMENT CLUSTER BUS +/- SIGNAL OPEN.</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII® select PASSIVE RESTRAINTS, AIRBAG and MONITOR DISPLAY.</p> <p>Using the DRBIII®, read the WARNING LAMP MONITOR screen. Select the LAMP STATUS displayed on the DRB monitors screen. Does the DRBIII® show the LAMP STATUS: OK?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Go To 4</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Replace Instrument Cluster.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules. All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes. Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps. With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

CLUSTER MESSAGE MISMATCH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CLUSTER MESSAGE MISMATCH

When Monitored: After the MIC bulb test is completed, the ACM compares the Lamp Request by ACM, On or Off, and the Lamp on by MIC, On or Off, PCI Bus messages. Each message is transmitted one time per second or when a change in the lamp state occur.

Set Condition: If the Lamp Request by ACM, On or Off, and the Lamp on by MIC, On or Off, messages do not match, the code will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MIC DIAGNOSTIC CODES
 CLUSTER MESSAGE MISMATCH
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACM, CLUSTER MESSAGE MISMATCH
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Ensure the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC: ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 ACM - STORED DTC Go To 5 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All
2	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the MIC DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display any active Diagnostic Codes? Yes → Refer to symptom list for problems related to Instrument Cluster. No → Go To 3	All

CLUSTER MESSAGE MISMATCH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII® select PASSIVE RESTRAINTS, AIRBAG, MONITOR DISPLAY and WARNING LAMP STATUS.</p> <p>Cycle the ignition key and observe the LAMP ON BY MIC and LAMP REQ BY ACM monitors after the 6 to 8 second indicator test.</p> <p>Does the LAMP ON BY MIC and LAMP REQ BY ACM monitors match?</p> <p>YES Go To 4</p> <p>NO Replace Mechanical Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, MAKE SURE THE BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

CONFIGURATION ERROR

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CONFIGURATION ERROR

When Monitored: With ignition on the Side Impact Airbag Control Module monitors the unused squib terminals for the a valid squib circuit resistance.

Set Condition: When the SIACM detects a valid squib circuit resistance across the unused terminals.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SELECT MODULE REPORTING DTC
 MISS WIRED LEFT SIACM CONNECTOR
 MISS WIRED RIGHT SIACM CONNECTOR
 LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - LSIACM
 RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - LSIACM
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ONE: LEFT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 LEFT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4 RIGHT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 3 RIGHT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All

CONFIGURATION ERROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the Left SIACM connector. NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary. Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the Left SIACM connector wiring. Is the connector correctly wired?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Rewire the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module connector. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the Right SIACM connector. NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary. Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the Right SIACM connector wiring. Is the connector correctly wired?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Rewire the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module connector. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged. With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules. All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes. Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps. With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system. NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions. Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop. NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary. You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message. The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem: - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:
DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN

When Monitored and Set Condition:

DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN

When Monitored: With the ignition on the ACM monitors the resistance of the Driver Squib 1 circuits.

Set Condition: The ACM detects an open circuit or high resistance in the Driver Squib 1 circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DRIVER AIRBAG OPEN
 CLOCKSPRING SQUIB CIRCUITS OPEN
 DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1 OR LINE 2 CIRCUIT OPEN
 ACM, DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC: ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 ACM - STORED DTC Go To 6 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All

DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>Disconnect the Driver Airbag.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Driver Airbag connectors.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Driver Airbag in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Clockspring in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Load Tool from the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Driver Squib 1 Line 1 and Line 2 circuit between the ACM adaptor and the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 1.0 ohms on both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair open or high resistance in the Driver Squib 1 Line 1 or Line 2 circuit. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom: DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT

When Monitored: With the ignition on the ACM monitors the resistance of the Driver Squib 1 circuits.

Set Condition: The ACM has detected low resistance on the Driver Squib 1 circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DRIVER AIRBAG CIRCUIT SHORT
 CLOCKSPRING, DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT
 DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1 SHORT TO LINE 2
 ACM, DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC: ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 ACM - STORED DTC Go To 6 NOTE: When reconnecting airbag system components the Ignition must be turned off and the Battery must be disconnected.	All

DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Driver Airbag.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Driver Airbag connectors.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace Driver Airbag.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace Clockspring.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Load Tool from the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between the Driver Squib 1 Line 1 and Line 2 at the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10K ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Driver Squib 1 Line 1 circuit shorted to Driver Squib 1 Line 2 circuit.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:**DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY****When Monitored and Set Condition:****DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY**

When Monitored: With the ignition on the ACM monitors the voltage of the Driver Squib 1 circuits.

Set Condition: The ACM has detected high voltage on the Driver Squib 1 circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DRIVER AIRBAG CIRCUIT SHORT TO BATTERY
 CLOCKSPRING, DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT TO BATTERY
 DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1 OR LINE 2 SHORT TO BATTERY
 ACM, DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUITS SHORT TO BATTERY
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED ACM DTC: ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 ACM - STORED DTC Go To 6 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All

DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Driver Airbag.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Driver Airbag connectors.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCS.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Driver Airbag in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCS.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY ?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Clockspring in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Load Tool from the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>Measure the voltage on the Driver Squib 1 Line 1 and Line 2 circuits between the Clockspring connector and ground.</p> <p>Is there any voltage present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Driver Squib 1 Line 1 or Line 2 circuits shorted to battery.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND

When Monitored and Set Condition:

DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND

When Monitored: With the ignition on the ACM monitors the resistance of the Driver Squib 1 circuits.

Set Condition: The ACM has detected a short to ground in the Driver Squib 1 circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DRIVER AIRBAG CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 CLOCKSPRING, DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1 OR LINE 2 SHORTED TO GROUND
 ACM, DRIVER SQUIB 1 CIRCUITS SHORT TO GROUND
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC: ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 ACM - STORED DTC Go To 5 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All

DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>Disconnect the Driver Airbag Module.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Driver Airbag connectors.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Driver Airbag in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Clockspring. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Load Tool from the Clockspring connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Driver Squib 1 Line 1 and Line 2 circuits between Clockspring connector and ground.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10K ohms on either circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Driver Squib 1 Line 1 or Line 2 circuits shorted to ground. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

DRIVER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

INTERROGATE LEFT SIACM

When Monitored and Set Condition:

INTERROGATE LEFT SIACM

When Monitored: With ignition on, the ACM monitors the PCI Bus for a Left SIACM status message containing the airbag warning lamp "On or OFF" request. The status message is sent to the ACM once each second or upon any change in the active DTCs.

Set Condition: The Code will set, if the ACM receives an Lamp On status message from the Left SIACM. **NOTE:** This indicates that there was an active diagnostic trouble code in the Left SIACM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERROGATE LEFT SIACM
 ACM, NO ACTIVE LEFT SIACM DTCS
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. Ensure the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® read the Left SIACM active DTCs. Did the DRBIII® show any active DTCs?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to symptom list for problems related to Left SIACM. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

INTERROGATE LEFT SIACM — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

INTERROGATE RIGHT SIACM

When Monitored and Set Condition:

INTERROGATE RIGHT SIACM

When Monitored: With ignition on, the ACM monitors the PCI Bus for a Right SIACM status message containing the airbag warning indicator On - OFF request. The status message is sent to the ACM once each second or upon any change in the active DTCs.

Set Condition: The Code will set, if the ACM receives an Lamp On status message from the Right SIACM. **NOTE:** This indicates that there is an active diagnostic trouble code in the Right SIACM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERROGATE RIGHT SIACM
NO ACTIVE RIGHT SIACM DTCS
STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. Ensure the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® read the Right SIACM active DTCs. Did the DRBIII® show any active DTCs?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to symptom list for problems related to Right SIACM. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

INTERROGATE RIGHT SIACM — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

LOSS OF IGNITION RUN - START

When Monitored and Set Condition:

LOSS OF IGNITION RUN - START

When Monitored: With the ignition in the Run or Start position the module monitors the Run - Start circuit for proper system voltage.

Set Condition: The code will set, if the voltage on the Run - Start circuit drops below approximately 4.5 volts for the ACM or 6.7 volts for the SIACM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENT SHORTED TO GROUND
 IGNITION SWITCH RUN-START CIRCUIT OPEN
 FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT RUN-START CIRCUIT OPEN
 ACM, FUSED IGNITION OUTPUT RUN-START CIRCUIT OPEN
 MODULE RUN - START SHORTED TO GROUND
 RSIACM, LOW IGNITION RUN - START VOLTAGE
 LSIACM - LOW IGNITION RUN - START VOLTAGE
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. From the list below, select the appropriate module and DTC type for the this diagnostic trouble code. SELECT ONE: ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 ACM - STORED DTC Go To 7 LEFT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 8 RIGHT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 9 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All

LOSS OF IGNITION RUN - START — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove and inspect the Airbag Run - Start Fuse. NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary. Is the Fuse open?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Measure the resistance of the Fused Ignition Switch Output Run-Start circuit between the Airbag Run-Start Fuse and ground. While monitoring the ohmmeter, disconnect each airbag system component on the Run - Start circuit one at a time. NOTE: Refer to the service information and system schematics to identify component(s) on the run - start circuit. Is the resistance above 10K ohms:</p> <p>Yes - after removing a component? Replace the shorted airbag system component in accordance with Service Instructions and replace the airbag Run - Start fuse. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No - after all components are removed? Repair the Fused Ignition Run - Start circuit shorted to ground and replace Airbag Run-Start Fuse. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the Ignition Switch Output circuit between the Airbag Run - Start Fuse and ground. Is the voltage above approximately 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open Ignition Switch Output Run-Start circuit. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector. NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary. Reinstall the previously removed Airbag Run-Start Fuse. WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY. Measure the voltage of the Fused Ignition Switch Output Run-Start Circuit between the Airbag Control Module connector ground. Is the voltage above approximately 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair open Fused Ignition Switch Output Run-Start circuit. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

LOSS OF IGNITION RUN - START — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All
8	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
9	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service information. WARNING: IF THE MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom: LOSS OF IGNITION RUN ONLY

When Monitored and Set Condition:

LOSS OF IGNITION RUN ONLY

When Monitored: With the ignition in the run position the module monitors the Run Only circuit for proper system voltage.

Set Condition: If the voltage on the Run Only circuit drops below 4.5 volts, the code will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT RUN CIRCUIT OPEN
 FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT RUN CIRCUIT OPEN
 ACM, FUSED IGNITION OUTPUT RUN CIRCUIT OPEN
 CHECKING FOR A SHORTED RUN CIRCUIT
 FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT RUN CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 ACM, FUSED IGNITION RUN CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Ensure the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE : ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Remove and inspect the Airbag Run circuit fuse. Is the Fuse open? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 6	All
3	Remove the Airbag Run fuse. NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary. Measure the resistance of the Fused Ignition Switch Output Run circuit between the Run Fuse and ground. Is the resistance below 10.0 ohms ? Yes → Go To 4 No → Replace the defective fuse. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

LOSS OF IGNITION RUN ONLY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Fused Ignition Switch Output Run circuit between the ACM connector and ground.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10K ohms ?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output Run circuit for a short to ground and replace Airbag Run Fuse. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair:</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions and replace the Run Only Fuse. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the Ignition Switch Output Run circuit between the Airbag Run circuit fuse and ground.</p> <p>Is the voltage above approximately 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open Ignition Switch Output Run circuit. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Reinstall the airbag Run fuse.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the Fused Ignition Switch Output Run circuit at the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>Is the voltage above approximately 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the an open or high resistance in the Fused Ignition Switch Output Run circuit. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

LOSS OF IGNITION RUN ONLY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

MODULE NOT CONFIGURED FOR SAB

When Monitored and Set Condition:

MODULE NOT CONFIGURED FOR SAB

When Monitored: With ignition on, the ACM monitors the PCI Bus for a message containing an "A" in the 4 th position of the VIN. This character identifies the type of safety equipment and should match the VIN. The PCM transmits the VIN every 13.76 seconds.

Set Condition: The code will set, if the ACM detects a Side Impact Airbag Module active on the PCI Bus and the 4 th character of the VIN message is not an "A".

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CHECK PCM VIN
 PCM, PCI COMMUNICATION FAILURE
 MODULE NOT CONFIGURED
 ACM, NOT CONFIGURED FOR SIDE AIRBAGS
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Ensure the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC: ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2 ACM - STORED DTC Go To 6 NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.	All
2	Turn the ignition on. Connect the DRB to the data link connector and select PCM, SYSTEM TEST. Does the DRB show PCM Active on the Bus?: Yes → Go To 3 No → Refer to category COMMUNICATION and select the related symptom. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

MODULE NOT CONFIGURED FOR SAB — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRB read the Vehicle Identification Number in the Powertrain Control Module. Compare the VIN displayed on the DRB screen and the Vehicle VIN plate. Does the VIN plate and the PCM VIN match?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Powertrain Control Module and program with the correct vehicle identification number. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Using the DRB select MISCELLANEOUS and then CONFIGURE FOR SIDE AIRBAGS. Then press the continue button to display the current side airbag status. Does the DRBIII® show current status as ACM WITHOUT SIDE AIRBAG?</p> <p>Yes → Using the DRB select ACM WITH SIDE AIRBAGS to configure the ACM for Side Airbags. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged. With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules. All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes. Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps. With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system. NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions. Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop. NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary. You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message. The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem: - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

NO CLUSTER MESSAGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

NO CLUSTER MESSAGE

When Monitored: With ignition on, the ACM monitors the PCI Bus for a message from the MIC containing the airbag warning indicator status. The MIC transmits the message one time at ignition on, lamp state change, or in response to the ACM message.

Set Condition: If the MIC message is not received for 10 consecutive seconds, the code will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MIC, COMMUNICATION FAILURE
 ACM, NO CLUSTER MESSAGES
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. Turn the ignition on. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, ensure PCI Bus communications with the Instrument Cluster. Is the Instrument Cluster communicating on the PCI Bus?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Refer to category COMMUNICATION CATEGORY and select the related symptom INSTRUMENT CLUSTER BUS +/- SIGNAL OPEN or NO RESPONSE.</p>	All

NO CLUSTER MESSAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting airbag system components the Ignition must be turned off and the Battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

NO LEFT SIACM MESSAGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

NO LEFT SIACM MESSAGE

When Monitored: With ignition on, the ACM monitors the PCI Bus for the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module status message. The Left SIACM transmits the status message to the ACM at 1 - second intervals.

Set Condition: If the ACM fails to see the Left SIACM status message on the PCI Bus for 10 seconds the code will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

NO LEFT SIACM MESSAGE
 ACM, NO LEFT SIACM MESSAGE
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII® select PASSIVE RESTRAINTS, SIDE AIRBAG then LEFT SIDE from the DRB menu. Does the DRBIII® show NO RESPONSE or BUS +/- SIGNAL OPEN?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Communication category for the related symptom. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

NO LEFT SIACM MESSAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:
NO PCI TRANSMISSION

When Monitored and Set Condition:

NO PCI TRANSMISSION

When Monitored: With the ignition on and the module transmitting information on the PCI BUS.

Set Condition: The code will set if the onboard diagnostic cannot detect the module transmitting information on the PCI BUS for 4 consecutive seconds. NOTE: Any PCI Bus Failure will may cause a stored code to set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - ACM
LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - LSIACM
RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - RSIACM
STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

NO PCI TRANSMISSION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. IF THE MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Turn the ignition on. From the list below, select the appropriate module and DTC type for the this diagnostic trouble code. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. Select the appropriate module and type of DTC</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>ACM - STORED Go To 2</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - ACTIVE WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Replace the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - STORED Go To 2</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - ACTIVE WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Replace the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - STORED Go To 2</p>	All

NO PCI TRANSMISSION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom: NO RIGHT SIACM MESSAGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

NO RIGHT SIACM MESSAGE

When Monitored: With ignition on, the ACM monitors the PCI Bus for the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module status message. The Right SIACM transmits the status message to the ACM at 1 - second intervals.

Set Condition: If the ACM fails to see the Right SIACM status message on the PCI Bus for 10 seconds the code will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

NO RIGHT SIACM MESSAGE
ACM, NO RIGHT SIACM MESSAGE
STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII® select SIDE AIRBAG and the RIGHT SIDE AIRBAG from the DRBIII® menu. Does the DRBIII® show NO RESPONSE or BUS +/- SIGNAL OPEN?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the COMMUNICATION category for the related symptom. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

NO RIGHT SIACM MESSAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting airbag system components the Ignition must be turned off and the Battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN

When Monitored and Set Condition:

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN

When Monitored: When the ignition is On, the ACM monitors the resistance of the Passenger Squib 1 circuits.

Set Condition: The ACM has detected an open circuit or high resistance on the Passenger Squib 1 circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PASSENGER AIRBAG OPEN

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1 OR LINE 2 CIRCUIT OPEN

STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION

ACM, PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN

ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Passenger Airbag.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Passenger Airbag in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Load Tool from the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Passenger Squib 1 Line 1 and Line 2 circuit between the ACM Adaptor and the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 1.0 ohms on both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair open or high resistance in Passenger Squib 1 Line 1 or Line 2 circuits.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:**PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT**

When Monitored: When the ignition is on, the ACM monitors the resistance of the Passenger Squib 1 circuits.

Set Condition: The ACM has detected low resistance in the Passenger Squib 1 circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PASSENGER AIRBAG CIRCUIT SHORT

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1 SHORT TO LINE 2

ACM, PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT

STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION

ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Passenger Airbag.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace Passenger Airbag in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adapter to the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Load Tool from the Passenger airbag connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between Passenger Squib 1 Line 1 and Squib 1 Line 2 circuit at the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10K ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Passenger Squib 1 Line 1 circuit short to Passenger Squib 1 Line 2 circuit. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting airbag system components the Ignition must be turned off and the Battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY

When Monitored and Set Condition:

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY

When Monitored: When the ignition is on, the ACM monitors the voltage of the Passenger Squib 1 circuits.

Set Condition: The ACM has detected high voltage on the Passenger Squib 1 circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PASSENGER AIRBAG CIRCUIT SHORT TO BATTERY
 PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1 OR LINE 2 SHORT TO BATTERY
 ACM, PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT TO BATTERY
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>Disconnect the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT TO BATTERY?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace Passenger Airbag in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Load Tool from the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>Measure the voltage on the Passenger Squib 1 Line 1 and Line 2 circuits between the Passenger Airbag connector and ground.</p> <p>Is there any voltage present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Passenger Squib 1 Line 1 or Line 2 circuit short to battery. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO BATTERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:**PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND****When Monitored and Set Condition:****PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND**

When Monitored: When the ignition is on, the ACM monitors the resistance of the Passenger Squib 1 circuits for low resistance.

Set Condition: The ACM has detected a short to ground in the Passenger Squib 1 circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PASSENGER AIRBAG CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1 AND LINE 2 SHORT TO GROUND

STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION

ACM, PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>NOTE: Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>SELECT ACTIVE or STORED DTC:</p> <p>ACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>ACM - STORED DTC Go To 5</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the active Airbag DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® show PASSENGER SQUIB 1 CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Passenger Airbag in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Control Module connector</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Load Tool from the Passenger Airbag connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Passenger Squib 1 Line 1 or Line 2 circuit between the Passenger Airbag Module Connector and ground.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10K ohms on either circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Passenger Squib 1 Line 1 and Line 2 circuits for a short to ground. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

PASSENGER SQUIB 1 SHORT TO GROUND — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom: SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT OPEN

When Monitored and Set Condition:

SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT OPEN

When Monitored: With the ignition is On, the SIACM monitors the resistance of the Seat Squib circuits.

Set Condition: When the SIACM detects an open circuit or high resistance on the Seat Squib circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SEAT AIRBAG OPEN
SEAT SQUIB LINE 1 OR LINE 2 CIRCUIT OPEN
SIACM, SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT OPEN
STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ONE:</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED SEAT BACK PADDED SIDE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the SIACM active DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRB show SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT OPEN?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace Seat Airbag in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED SEAT BACK PADDED SIDE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Load Tool Jumper.</p> <p>Disconnect the Side Impact Airbag Control Module Connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the Side Impact Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Seat Squib Line 1 and Line 2 circuits between the Load Tool SIACM adaptor and the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 1.0 ohms on both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with the Service information. WARNING: IF THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair open or high resistance in the Seat Squib Line 1 or Line 2 circuits. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT SHORT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT SHORT

When Monitored: When the ignition is on, the SIACM monitors the resistance between the Seat Squib circuits.

Set Condition: When the SIACM detects a low resistance between the Seat Squib circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SEAT AIRBAG SHORT
 SEAT SQUIB LINE 1 SHORT TO LINE 2
 SIACM, SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT SHORT
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ONE:</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED SEAT BACK PADDED SIDE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRB, read the SIACM active DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRB show SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT SHORT?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace Seat Airbag in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED SEAT BACK PADDED SIDE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool adaptor to the SIACM connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Side Impact Airbag Control Module connector</p> <p>Measure the resistance between the Seat Squib Line 1 and Line 2 circuits at the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10K ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Seat Squib Line 1 shorted to Line 2 circuit. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

SEAT SQUIB CIRCUIT SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom: SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO BATTERY

When Monitored and Set Condition:

SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO BATTERY

When Monitored: When the ignition is on, the SIACM monitors the voltage of the Seat Squib circuits.

Set Condition: When the SIACM detects high voltage on the Seat Squib circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SEAT AIRBAG SHORT TO BATTERY
SEAT SQUIB LINE 1 OR LINE 2 SHORTED TO BATTERY
SIACM, SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO BATTERY
STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. Ensure the battery is fully charged. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ONE:</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO BATTERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED SEAT BACK PADDED SIDE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read SIACM active DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO BATTERY?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace Seat Airbag in accordance with the Service Information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED SEAT BACK PADDED SIDE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Load Tool Jumper.</p> <p>Disconnect the Side Impact Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool SIACM adaptor to the SIACM connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the Seat Squib Line 1 and Line 2 circuits between the Seat Airbag connector and ground.</p> <p>Is any voltage present on either circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Seat Squib Line 1 or Line 2 shorted to battery. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO BATTERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals.- Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire.- Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p>Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p>No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO GROUND

When Monitored and Set Condition:

SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO GROUND

When Monitored: When the ignition is on, the SIACM monitors the resistance of the Seat Squib circuits.

Set Condition: When the SIACM detects a short to ground on the Seat Squib circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SEAT AIRBAG SHORT TO GROUND
 SEAT SQUIB LINE 1 OR LINE 2 SHORTED TO GROUND
 SIACM, SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO GROUND
 STORED CODE OR INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 ACTIVE CODE PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the battery is fully charged. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: For the purpose of this test, the AECM and ORC modules will be referred to as an ACM. SELECT ONE:</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>LEFT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - ACTIVE DTC Go To 2</p> <p>RIGHT SIACM - STORED DTC Go To 4</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO GROUND — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED SEAT BACK PADDED SIDE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool to the Seat Airbag connector.</p> <p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read SIACM active DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO GROUND?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Seat Airbag in accordance with Service Instructions. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>WARNING: DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED SEAT BACK PADDED SIDE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN SERIOUS OR FATAL INJURY.</p> <p>Disconnect the Airbag Load Tool Jumper.</p> <p>Disconnect the Side Impact Airbag Control Module connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool SIACM adaptor to the SIACM connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Seat Squib Line 1 and Line 2 circuits between the Curtain Squib connector and ground.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10K ohms on either circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Seat Squib Line 1 or Line 2 shorted to ground. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Side Impact Airbag Control Module in accordance with Service Instructions. WARNING: IF THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

SEAT SQUIB SHORT TO GROUND — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTCs from all modules.</p> <p>All active codes must be resolved before diagnosing any stored codes.</p> <p>Maintain a safe distance from all airbags while performing the following steps.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® monitor active codes as you work through the system.</p> <p>NOTE: If equipped with Passenger Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions.</p> <p>Wiggle the wiring harness and connectors of the appropriate airbag system and rotate the steering wheel from stop to stop.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - Clean and repair as necessary.</p> <p>You have just attempted to simulate the condition that initially set the trouble code message.</p> <p>The following additional checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, spread, corroded, or contaminated terminals. - Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wire. - Refer to Wiring Diagrams and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. <p>Did the DTC become active ?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Select appropriate symptom from Symptom List.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → No problem found at this time. Erase all codes before returning vehicle to customer.</p>	All

Symptom:

*AIRBAG INDICATOR ON WITHOUT ACM TROUBLE CODES

POSSIBLE CAUSES
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER PROBLEMS
ACM, INDICATOR ON NO CODES

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. Make sure that all active DTC's have been repaired before performing this procedure. WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Does the DRBIII® show LAMP REQ BY ACM: ON?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to INSTRUMENT CLUSTER CATEGORY symptom list for problems related to Instrument Cluster. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
2	<p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. WARNING: IF THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS DROPPED AT ANY TIME, IT MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module in accordance with the Service information. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:
ALL OUTPUTS SHORT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

ALL OUTPUTS SHORT

When Monitored: Ignition in RUN and IOD fuse installed.

Set Condition: The radio has sensed a short on the output for more than 10 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES
DETERMINE FAULT FRONT SHORTED SPEAKER I/P SHORTED SPEAKER REAR SHORTED SPEAKER (+) CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND (-) CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND SPEAKER (+) & (-) CIRCUITS SHORTED TOGETHER SPEAKER SECTION OF RADIO

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Turn the Radio on. With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTC's. Cycle the ignition switch from off to on and wait 10 seconds. With the DRBIII®, read the audio DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display ALL OUTPUTS SHORT? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the service information to help isolate a possible intermittent short. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

ALL OUTPUTS SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. NOTE: Perform this procedure after disconnecting each front speaker connector. Disconnect each front speaker harness connector one at a time. Turn the ignition on. Turn the radio on. With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTCs. Cycle the ignition switch from off to on and wait 10 seconds. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display ALL OUTPUTS SHORT with all the front speakers disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Speaker that when disconnected the DTC did not reset. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. NOTE: Perform this procedure after disconnecting each I/P speaker connector. Disconnect each I/P speaker harness connector one at a time. Turn the ignition on. Turn the radio on. With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTCs. Cycle the ignition switch from off to on and wait 10 seconds. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display ALL OUTPUTS SHORT with all the I/P speakers disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Speaker that when disconnected the DTC did not reset. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. NOTE: Perform this procedure after disconnecting each rear speaker connector. Disconnect each rear speaker harness connector one at a time. Turn the ignition on. Turn the radio on. With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTCs. Cycle the ignition switch from off to on and wait 10 seconds. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display ALL OUTPUTS SHORT with all the rear speakers disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Replace the Speaker that when disconnected the DTC did not reset. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

ALL OUTPUTS SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect each front, I/P and rear speaker harness connector. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and each speaker (+) circuit. Is the resistance below 1000.0 (1K) ohms? Yes → Repair the speaker (+) circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 6	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect each front, I/P and rear speaker harness connector. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and each speaker (-) circuit. Is the resistance below 1000.0 (1K) ohms? Yes → Repair the speaker (-) circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 7	All
7	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect each front, I/P and rear speaker harness connector. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Measure the resistance between each speaker (+) circuit and each speaker (-) circuit. Is the resistance below 1000.0 (1K) ohms for any of the measurements? Yes → Repair the speaker circuits shorted together. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 8	All
8	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom List:

CASSETTE PLAYER INOP

CD MECHANICAL FAILURE

NO PCI TRANSMISSION

***AM/FM SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***ANY STATION PRESET SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***BALANCE INOPERATIVE**

***CD EJECT SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***EQUALIZER INOPERATIVE**

***FADER INOPERATIVE**

***FF/RW SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***HOUR/MINUTE SWITCHES INOPERATIVE**

***PAUSE/PLAY SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***PWR SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***SCAN SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***SEEK SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***SET SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***TAPE EJECT SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***TIME SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

***TUNE SWITCH INOPERATIVE**

**Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be CASSETTE PLAYER INOP.**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CASSETTE PLAYER INOP

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition and radio turned on.

Set Condition: The code will set if the radio detects a internal cassette failure.

CD MECHANICAL FAILURE

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition and CD player turned on.

Set Condition: The code will set if the radio detects a CD mechanical failure.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERNAL FAILURE

CASSETTE PLAYER INOP — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	NOTE: If a DTC is set, erase the DTC and attempt to reset the DTC. If DTC resets, follow this test. This is an internal radio failure. View repair Repair Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:**CD CHANGER MECHANICAL FAILURE**

When Monitored and Set Condition:**CD CHANGER MECHANICAL FAILURE**

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition and CD Changer turned on.

Set Condition: The code will set if the CD Changer detects a mechanical failure.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERNAL FAILURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	NOTE: Erase DTC and attempt to reset. If DTC resets, follow this test. This is an internal CD Changer failure. View repair Repair Replace the CD Changer. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:
CD CHANGER READ FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CD CHANGER READ FAILURE

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition and CD Changer turned on.

Set Condition: The code will set if a CD that is not formatted as a music CD is installed in the CD Changer.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CD CHANGER READ FAILURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Replace the problem CD with a good, clean, unscratched, music CD. Turn the radio on and select the good CD. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display CD CHANGER READ FAILURE? Yes → Replace the CD Changer. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom: CD CHANGER TEMPERATURE HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CD CHANGER TEMPERATURE HIGH

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition and CD Changer turned on.

Set Condition: The code will set if the temperature inside the CD Changer is above +65° C (+145° F).

POSSIBLE CAUSES

HIGH TEMPERATURE FAILURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTC's.</p> <p>Start the engine and allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature.</p> <p>If the vehicle has been in the hot sunlight or extreme cold move the vehicle indoors and open the doors to allow the inside temperature to stabilize.</p> <p>The CD Changer will operate between -23° C and 65° C (-10° F and +145° F).</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display CD CHANGER TEMPERATURE HIGH?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the CD Changer. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:
CD PLAY FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CD PLAY FAILURE

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition and the radio CD player turned on.

Set Condition: The code will set if a CD that is not formatted as a music CD or is scratched, dirty so the radio can not play the CD.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CD PLAY FAILURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Replace the problem CD with a good, clean, unscratched, music CD. Turn the radio CD player on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display CD PLAY FAILURE? Yes → Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom: CD READ FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CD READ FAILURE

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition and the radio CD player turned on.

Set Condition: The code will set if a CD that is not formatted as a music CD is installed in the radio CD player.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CD READ FAILURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Replace the problem CD with a good, clean, unscratched, music CD. Turn the radio CD player on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display CD READ FAILURE? Yes → Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:
CD TEMPERATURE HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CD TEMPERATURE HIGH

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition and the radio CD player turned on.

Set Condition: The code will set if the temperature inside the radio CD player is above +85° C (+185° F).

POSSIBLE CAUSES

HIGH TEMPERATURE FAILURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTC's.</p> <p>Start the engine and allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature.</p> <p>If the vehicle has been in the hot sunlight or extreme cold move the vehicle indoors and open the doors to allow the inside temperature to stabilize.</p> <p>The radio CD player will operate between -30° C and 85° C (-22° F and +185° F).</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display CD TEMPERATURE HIGH?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

LOW VOLTAGE LEVEL

When Monitored and Set Condition:

LOW VOLTAGE LEVEL

When Monitored:

Set Condition: The radio detects lower than normal voltage.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CHECK CHARGING SYSTEM

CHECK VOLTAGE LEVEL AT RADIO

RADIO

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Check the charging system in accordance with the service information. Is the charging system operating properly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the appropriate service information and repair as necessary. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Radio harness connector. Start the engine. Measure the voltage of each Fused B+ circuit and the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Is the voltage above or approximately 14 volts for each measurement?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the circuit for high resistance. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Note: Reconnect all previously disconnected components. Turn the ignition and Radio on. With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTC's. Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, read the audio DTC's. Did this DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

NO ANTENNA CONNECTION

When Monitored and Set Condition:

NO ANTENNA CONNECTION

When Monitored: With the ignition on and the radio in seek up/down mode.

Set Condition: With the radio in seek or scan mode for two minutes and the radio does not detect an antenna connection or does not receive a radio station signal.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

BAD ANTENNA CONNECTION

TEST ANTENNA

RADIO

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Radio Antenna connector. Inspect the Radio Antenna connection. Was the Antenna connection clean and tight? Yes → Go To 2 No → Repair Antenna connection as needed. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Refer to the Audio System in the service information and test the Antenna in accordance with the service procedure. Is the Antenna ok? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair or replace the Antenna assembly as necessary. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
3	NOTE: Reconnect all previously disconnected components. Turn the ignition and Radio on. NOTE: Move vehicle outside approximately 30ft from any structure. With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTC's, put the radio in seek up and seek down mode for approximately 2 minutes before proceeding. With the DRBIII®, read the audio DTC's. Did this DTC reset? Yes → Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:

POWER AMP SHUTDOWN

When Monitored and Set Condition:

POWER AMP SHUTDOWN

When Monitored: Ignition in RUN and IOD fuse installed.

Set Condition: The radio has sensed a short on the output for more than 10 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DETERMINE FAULT
 FRONT SHORTED SPEAKER
 I/P SHORTED SPEAKER
 REAR SHORTED SPEAKER
 (+) CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 (-) CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 SPEAKER (+) & (-) CIRCUITS SHORTED TOGETHER
 SPEAKER SECTION OF RADIO

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Turn the Radio on. With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTC's. Cycle the ignition switch from off to on and wait 10 seconds. With the DRBIII®, read the audio DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display POWER AMP SHUTDOWN? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the service information to help isolate a possible intermittent short. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

POWER AMP SHUTDOWN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Perform this procedure after disconnecting each front speaker connector.</p> <p>Disconnect each front speaker harness connector one at a time.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Turn the radio on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTCs.</p> <p>Cycle the ignition switch from off to on and wait 10 seconds.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display POWER AMP SHUTDOWN with all the front speakers disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Speaker that when disconnected the DTC did not reset.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Perform this procedure after disconnecting each I/P speaker connector.</p> <p>Disconnect each I/P speaker harness connector one at a time.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Turn the radio on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTCs.</p> <p>Cycle the ignition switch from off to on and wait 10 seconds.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display POWER AMP SHUTDOWN with all the I/P speakers disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Speaker that when disconnected the DTC did not reset.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Perform this procedure after disconnecting each rear speaker connector.</p> <p>Disconnect each rear speaker harness connector one at a time.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Turn the radio on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, erase the audio DTCs.</p> <p>Cycle the ignition switch from off to on and wait 10 seconds.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTC's.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display POWER AMP SHUTDOWN with all the rear speakers disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Replace the Speaker that when disconnected the DTC did not reset.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

POWER AMP SHUTDOWN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect each front, I/P and rear speaker harness connector. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and each speaker (+) circuit. Is the resistance below 1000.0 (1K) ohms? Yes → Repair the speaker (+) circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 6	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect each front, I/P and rear speaker harness connector. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and each speaker (-) circuit. Is the resistance below 1000.0 (1K) ohms? Yes → Repair the speaker (-) circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 7	All
7	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect each front, I/P and rear speaker harness connector. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Measure the resistance between each speaker (+) circuit and each speaker (-) circuit. Is the resistance below 1000.0 (1K) ohms for any of the measurements? Yes → Repair the speaker circuits shorted together. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 8	All
8	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:
***NO RESPONSE FROM ACM**
POSSIBLE CAUSES

CHECKING FOR VOLTAGE AT ACM

GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN

AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure that the battery is fully charged. WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the ACM harness connector. Connect the appropriate Load Tool ACM Adapter to the ACM connector. Turn the ignition on and then reconnect the Battery. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Run) Circuit and the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Run/Start) Circuit at the ACM connector. NOTE: One open circuit will not cause a NO RESPONSE condition. Is the test light illuminated on both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Run) and Fused Ignition Switch Output (Run/Start) circuits for an open. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>NOTE: When reconnecting airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
2	<p>Ensure that the battery is fully charged. WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the ACM harness connector. Connect the appropriate Load Tool ACM Adapter to the ACM connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the ground circuit. NOTE: Make sure test light is connected to the Battery positive terminal. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM ACM — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI bus communication with other modules. If not, refer to the PCI Bus Communication Failure symptom and repair as necessary.</p> <p>WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the ACM harness connector.</p> <p>Connect the appropriate Load Tool ACM Adapter to the ACM connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on and then reconnect the Battery.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the ACM connector.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Airbag Control Module (ACM) in accordance with the Service Information. WARNING: To avoid personal injury or death, make sure the battery is disconnected and wait 2 minutes before proceeding.</p> <p>Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
<p>OPEN GROUND CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN FUSED B+ CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT</p> <p>COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR</p>

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Turn all lights off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Compass/Temperature Mirror harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe each ground circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated for both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the ground circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Compass/Temperature Mirror harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B+ circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams in the service information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Compass/Temperature Mirror harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams in the service information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the Compass/Temperature Mirror harness connector.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Set Probe to x10.</p> <p>Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the Compass/Temperature Mirror connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Compass/Temperature Mirror in accordance with the service information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
NO RESPONSE FROM CAB GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN OPEN FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Note: As soon as one or more module communicates with the DRB, answer the question. With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Airbag Control Module (ACM). With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Instrument Cluster (MIC). Was the DRB able to I/D or establish communications with either of the modules? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the Communications category and perform the symptom PCI Bus Communication Failure. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe both ground circuits. Is the test light illuminated for both circuits? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the ground circuit(s) for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Is the test light illuminated? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the CAB harness connector.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the CAB connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
<p>OPEN GROUND CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN FUSED B+ CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT</p> <p>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER</p>

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Turn all lights off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the ground circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the ground circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B+ circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams in the service information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams in the service information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM INSTRUMENT CLUSTER — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the Instrument Cluster connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the service information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM LEFT SIACM**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
INTERROGATE ACM
GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT (RUN/START) OPEN
PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN
LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® select Passive Restraints. With the DRBIII® select Airbag and read the active DTC's. Is the Loss Of Ignition Run/Start DTC set?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the symptom list and perform the Loss Of Ignition Run/Start symptom. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Ensure that the battery is fully charged. Warning: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module harness connector. Connect the appropriate Load Tool SIACM Adapter to the SIACM connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the ground circuit. NOTE: Make sure test light is connected to the Battery positive terminal. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>Note: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
3	<p>Warning: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module harness connector. Connect the appropriate Load Tool SIACM Adapter to the SIACM connector. Turn the ignition on and then reconnect the Battery. Measure the voltage of the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Run/Start) circuit. Is the voltage above 6.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Run/Start) circuit for an open. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>Note: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM LEFT SIACM — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure there is PCI bus communication with other modules. If not, refer to the PCI Bus Communication Failure symptom and repair as necessary.</p> <p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module harness connector. Connect the appropriate Load Tool SIACM Adapter to the SIACM connector. Turn the ignition on and then reconnect the Battery. Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes. Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable. With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools. Select lab scope. Select Live Data. Select 12 volt square wave. Press F2 for Scope. Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Set Probe to x10. Press F2 again when complete. Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module connector. Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope. Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module (LSIACM) in accordance with the Service Information. WARNING: Make sure the battery is disconnected and wait 2 minutes before proceeding. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCI BUS) - NGC**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PCM PCI NO RESPONSE
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>NOTE: As soon as one or more module communicates with the DRB, answer the question.</p> <p>With the DRB, enter Anti-Lock Brakes.</p> <p>With the DRB, enter Electro/Mechanical Cluster (MIC).</p> <p>With the DRB, enter Passive Restraints then Airbag.</p> <p>Were you able to establish communications with any of the modules?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to symptom PCI Bus Communication Failure in the Communications category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRB read the Powertrain DTC's. This is to ensure power and grounds to the PCM are operational.</p> <p>NOTE: If the DRB will not read PCM DTC's, follow the NO RESPONSE TO PCM (PCM SCI only) symptom path.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCM SCI ONLY) - NGC**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
CHECK PCM POWERS AND GROUNDS
PCM SCI TRANSMIT CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
PCM SCI RECEIVE CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
PCM SCI CIRCUITS SHORTED TOGETHER
PCM SCI TRANSMIT CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
PCM SCI RECEIVE CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
PCM SCI RECEIVE CIRCUIT OPEN
PCM SCI TRANSMIT CIRCUIT OPEN
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Perform the symptom Checking PCM Power and Ground Circuits in the Driveability category.</p> <p>NOTE: With the DRBIII® in the generic scan tool mode, attempt to communicate with the PCM.</p> <p>NOTE: If the DRBIII® can communicate with the PCM in the generic scan tool mode, it may not be necessary to perform this step.</p> <p>Did the vehicle pass this test?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the PCM SCI Transmit circuit at the Data Link harness connector (cav 7).</p> <p>Is the voltage above 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCM SCI Transmit circuit for a short to voltage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the PCM SCI Receive circuit at the Data Link harness connector (cav 12).</p> <p>Is the voltage above 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCM SCI Receive circuit for a short to voltage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCM SCI ONLY) - NGC — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between the PCM SCI Transmit circuit and the PCM SCI Receive circuit at the Data Link harness connector (cavs 7 and 12). Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short between the PCM SCI Transmit and the PCM SCI Receive circuits. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. Measure the resistance between ground and the PCM SCI Transmit circuit at the Data Link harness connector (cav 7). Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCM SCI Transmit circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. Measure the resistance between ground and the PCM SCI Receive circuit in the Data Link harness connector (cav 12). Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCM SCI Receive circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the PCM SCI Receive circuit from the Data Link harness connector (cav 12) to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the PCM SCI Receive circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCM SCI ONLY) - NGC — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the PCM SCI Transmit circuit from the Data Link harness connector (cav 7) to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the PCM SCI Transmit circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
9	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

*NO RESPONSE FROM RADIO

POSSIBLE CAUSES

NO RESPONSE FROM RADIO
 OPEN FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT
 OPEN FUSED B+ CIRCUIT
 RADIO GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT
 RADIO

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. Note: As soon as one or more module communicates with the DRB, answer the question. With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Airbag Control Module (ACM). With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Instrument Cluster (MIC). Was the DRB able to I/D or establish communications with either of the modules?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the Communications category and perform the symptom PCI Bus Communication Failure. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Check Fuse Block fuse for an open. If ok, repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open or short. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B+ circuit. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit for an open or short. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM RADIO — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the ground circuit. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the ground circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the Radio C1 harness connector. Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes. Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable. With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools. Select lab scope. Select Live Data. Select 12 volt square wave. Press F2 for Scope. Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete. Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the Radio connector. Turn the ignition on. Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope. Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Radio. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM RIGHT SIACM**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERROGATE ACM

GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT (RUN/START) OPEN

PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN

RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® select Passive Restraints. With the DRBIII® select Airbag and read the active DTC's. Is the Loss Of Ignition Run/Start DTC set?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the symptom list and perform the Loss Of Ignition Run/Start symptom. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Ensure that the battery is fully charged. Warning: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module harness connector. Connect the appropriate Load Tool SIACM Adapter to the SIACM connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the ground circuit. NOTE: Make sure test light is connected to the Battery positive terminal. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>Note: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All
3	<p>Warning: TURN IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING. Disconnect the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module harness connector. Connect the appropriate Load Tool SIACM Adapter to the SIACM connector. Turn the ignition on and then reconnect the Battery. Measure the voltage of the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Run/Start) circuit. Is the voltage above 6.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Run/Start) circuit for an open. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>Note: When reconnecting Airbag system components, the ignition must be turned off and the battery must be disconnected.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM RIGHT SIACM — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure there is PCI bus communication with other modules. If not, refer to the PCI Bus Communication Failure symptom and repair as necessary.</p> <p>WARNING: TURN THE IGNITION OFF, DISCONNECT THE BATTERY AND WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Disconnect the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module harness connector. Connect the appropriate Load Tool SIACM Adapter to the SIACM connector. Turn the ignition on and then reconnect the Battery. Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes. Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable. With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools. Select lab scope. Select Live Data. Select 12 volt square wave. Press F2 for Scope. Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Set Probe to x10. Press F2 again when complete. Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module connector. Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope. Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module (RSIACM) in accordance with the Service Information. WARNING: Make sure the battery is disconnected and wait 2 minutes before proceeding. Perform AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM RKE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
<p>OPEN GROUND CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN FUSED B+ CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT</p> <p>REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE</p>

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Turn all lights off.</p> <p>Disconnect the RKE Module harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe both ground circuits.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated for both ground circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the ground circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the RKE Module harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe each Fused B+ circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated for each Fused B+ circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Check the fuses that feed the Fused B+ circuits for an open. If ok, repair the Fused B+ circuit that did not illuminate the test light for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams in the service information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the RKE Module harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM RKE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the RKE Module harness connector.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Set probe to x10.</p> <p>Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the RKE Module connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module in accordance with the service information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
<p>ATTEMPT TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE MIC</p> <p>GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN</p> <p>FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN</p> <p>FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN</p> <p>OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT</p> <p>SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE</p>

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRB, enter Body then Electro/Mech Cluster (MIC).</p> <p>Was the DRB able to I/D or communicate with the MIC?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the symptom list for problems related to no communication with the MIC.</p> <p>Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the SKIM harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the ground circuit.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the ground circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the SKIM harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the SKIM harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B(+) circuit.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the SKIM harness connector.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the SKIM connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - NGC**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN GROUND CIRCUIT(S) OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Note: As soon as one or more module communicates with the DRB, answer the question. With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Instrument Cluster. With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Airbag Control Module. Was the DRB able to I/D or establish communications with both of the modules? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the Communications category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe both Fused Ignition Switch Output circuits (cavs 11 and 12) in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Is the test light illuminated for both circuits? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - NGC —**
Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B(+) circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B(+) circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe each ground circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Is the light illuminated at all ground circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit(s) for an open. Check the main ground connection to engine block and/or chassis. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - NGC —**
Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the service information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR.</p> <p>Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

*PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE

POSSIBLE CAUSES
<p>WIRING HARNESS INTERMITTENT</p> <p>OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT AT THE DATA LINK CONNECTOR (DLC)</p> <p>PCI BUS CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE</p> <p>MODULE SHORT TO VOLTAGE</p> <p>PCI BUS CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND</p> <p>MODULE SHORT TO GROUND</p>

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Note: Determine which modules this vehicle is equipped with before beginning.</p> <p>Note: When attempting to communicate with any of the modules on this vehicle, the DRB will display 1 of 2 different communication errors: a NO RESPONSE message or a BUS +/- SIGNALS OPEN message.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using the DRB, attempt to communicate with the following control modules:</p> <p>Airbag Control Module</p> <p>SKIM (SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER)</p> <p>MIC (INSTRUMENT CLUSTER)</p> <p>Was the DRBIII® able to communicate with one or more Module(s)?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Note: Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>Note: Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Note: If the DRB can not communicate with a single module, refer to the category list for the related symptom.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair wiring harness/connectors as necessary. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

***PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: If equipped with NGC follow the caution below. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Disconnect the DRB from the Data Link Connector (DLC). Disconnect the negative battery cable. Measure the resistance of the PCI Bus circuit between the Data Link Connector (DLC) and the PCM harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Reconnect the PCM harness connector and the negative battery cable. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the PCI Bus circuit at the Data Link Connector (DLC). Is the voltage above 7.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Using a voltmeter, connect one end to the PCI Bus circuit at the DLC, and the other end to ground. Note: When performing the next step turn the ignition off (wait one minute) before disconnecting any module. When the module is disconnected turn the ignition on to check for a short to voltage. Turn the ignition on. While monitoring the voltmeter, disconnect each module the vehicle is equipped with one at a time. Is the voltage steadily above 7.0 volts with all the modules disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for a short to voltage. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the module that when disconnected the short to voltage was eliminated. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the negative battery cable. Using a ohmmeter, connect one end to the PCI Bus circuit at the DLC, and the other end to ground. While monitoring the ohmmeter, disconnect each module the vehicle is equipped with one at a time. NOTE: Total bus resistance to ground thru all of the modules is typically between 350 to 1000 ohms. The more modules on the bus, the lower the total bus resistance will be. Is the resistance below 150.0 ohms with all the modules disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the module that when disconnected the short to ground was eliminated. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR INTERNAL FAILURE

POSSIBLE CAUSES

COMPASS/TEMP MIRROR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Perform the Compass/Temp Mirror Self-Check. Turn the ignition on. Press and hold the left lamp button for 20-25 seconds. The display will illuminate each of the VF segments: CAL ZONE N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, NW The numerals 0 through 9 C° and F° The Compass/Temp Mirror will test the memory and the compass. Press the left lamp button or cycle the ignition to exit the Self-Check. The Compass/Temp Mirror will display a "P" for Pass or an "F" for Fail. Did the Compass/Temp Mirror display an "F" after the Self-Check?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Compass/Temp Mirror in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

*COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR DOES CALIBRATE

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Perform the Compass/Temp Mirror Self-Check. Turn the ignition on. Depress and hold the Zone/Cal button (left reading lamp button) for 20 - 25 seconds. Turn the ignition on and then release the STEP button. NOTE: The Compass/Temp Module will illuminate all of the VF segments and then display a "P" for Pass or an "F" for Fail. Exit the self-check by depressing the Zone/Cal button or cycling the ignition. Did the Compass/Temp Mirror display an "F" during the self-check?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Compass/Temp Mirror in accordance with the Service Information. NOTE: After replacing the CTM, it must be calibrated to operate properly. Refer to Overhead Console in the Service Information or "CTM Does Not Calibrate" in this section. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All

***COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR DOES CALIBRATE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the vehicle has been properly demagnetized before attempting to calibrate the compass. Refer to Overhead Console in the Service Manual.</p> <p>NOTE: The compass must be calibrated after any replacement or display "lock-up".</p> <p>Calibrate the compass using the following steps:</p> <p>Drive the vehicle to an area away from any large metal objects or overhead power lines.</p> <p>Ensure that the proper magnetic variance zone is stored in the compass memory.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on and ensure that the compass display is not blank.</p> <p>Depress and hold the STEP button for 5-10 seconds until "ZONE" appears in the display, then release the STEP button.</p> <p>The number displayed is the variance zone stored in the compass memory.</p> <p>If necessary, refer to the Variance Map in Overhead Console in the Service Manual.</p> <p>To change the variance zone, depress the STEP button to scroll through the zone numbers 1-15 until the desired zone is displayed.</p> <p>After selecting the proper zone, wait approximately 15 seconds for the compass display to return to normal.</p> <p>With the engine running, depress and hold the STEP button for 5-10 seconds, "ZONE" will appear, then "CAL".</p> <p>Release the STEP button within 2 seconds of "CAL" illuminating.</p> <p>With "CAL" displayed, drive slowly, less than 5 MPH (8 kPH) in 3 complete 360 degree circles.</p> <p>"CAL" will turn off and the compass will be calibrated.</p> <p>Did the compass calibrate?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Ensure that all calibration instructions have been followed carefully. Attempt to re-calibrate the compass, if unsuccessful, replace the Compass/Temp Mirror in accordance with the Service Instructions.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

*COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR INOPERATIVE

POSSIBLE CAUSES
NO RESPONSE - PCI BUS - COMPASS
FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, attempt to I/D or communicate with the Compass/Temperature Mirror.</p> <p>Was the DRBIII® able to communicate with the Compass/Temperature Mirror.</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to Communications for the related symptom(s). Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove and inspect the #4 Fuse in the Fuse Block.</p> <p>If the fuse is open, replace with the proper rated fuse.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on for approximately 1 minute.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove and inspect the #4 Fuse in the Fuse Block.</p> <p>Is the #4 Fuse open?</p> <p>Yes → Check the Fused B(+) circuit for a short to ground and repair as necessary. If the Fused B(+) circuit is not shorted to ground, replace the Compass/Temperature Mirror. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove and inspect the #7 Fuse in the Fuse Block.</p> <p>If the fuse is open, replace with the proper rated fuse.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on for approximately 1 minute.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove and inspect the #7 Fuse in the Fuse Block.</p> <p>Is the #7 Fuse open?</p> <p>Yes → Check the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for a short to ground and repair as necessary. If the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit is not shorted to ground, replace the Compass/Temperature Mirror. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

***COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR INOPERATIVE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Compass/Temperature Mirror harness connector. Measure the voltage between the Fused B(+) circuit and ground. Is the voltage below 10.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Fused B(+) circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Compass/Temperature Mirror harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage between the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit and ground. Is the voltage below 10.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Compass/Temperature Mirror harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Compass/Temperature Mirror Ground circuit. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Compass/Temperature Mirror in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***TEMPERATURE DISPLAY INOPERATIVE OR WRONG (2.0L ONLY)**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
DTC PRESENT IN PCM
AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR
COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display any PCM Ambient Temp DTCs?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to DRIVEABILITY for the related symptom(s). Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Temperature Sensor harness connector. Measure the Ambient Temperature Sensor using the following values: 10°C (50°F) Sensor Resistance = 17.99 - 21.81 Kilohms 20°C (68°F) Sensor Resistance = 11.37 - 13.61 Kilohms 25°C (77°F) Sensor Resistance = 9.12 - 10.88 Kilohms 30°C (86°F) Sensor Resistance = 7.37 - 8.75 Kilohms 40°C (104°F) Sensor Resistance = 4.90 - 5.75 Kilohms 50°C (122°F) Sensor Resistance = 3.33 - 3.88 Kilohms Does the Ambient Temperature Sensor resistance measure between the min/max specifications?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Compass/Temp Mirror in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Ambient Temperature Sensor in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TRN ON****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

OPEN FUSED B+

DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

OPEN FUSE

DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Remove Circuit Breaker 2 from the Fuse Block. Measure voltage of the Fused B+ circuit at the Circuit Breaker connector. Is the voltage above 10.0 volts? Yes → Go To 2 No → Repair the open Fused B+ circuit from Fuse Block fuse 15. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Check fuse 15 in the Fuse Block. Is fuse 15 open? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 5	All
3	Remove fuse 15 from the Fuse Block. Disconnect the Multifunction Switch connector. Measure resistance of the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit for a short to ground condition. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 4	All
4	Remove Circuit Breaker 2 from the Fuse Block. Disconnect the Multifunction Switch connector. Measure resistance of the Dimmer Switch High Beam Output Circuit and ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the Dimmer Switch High Beam Output Circuit for a short to ground condition. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 5	All

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

***HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TRN ON — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	Turn the ignition off. Check Circuit Breaker 2 Is Circuit Breaker 2 open? Yes → Replace the open Fuse. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 6	All
6	Disconnect the Multifunction Switch connector. Turn the headlamps on. Measure voltage of the Fused B+ Circuit in the Multifunction Switch connector. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt. Yes → Go To 7 No → Repair the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit for an open condition. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
7	Disconnect the Multifunction Switch connector. Turn the headlamps on. Connect a jumper wire between the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit and the Dimmer Switch High Beam Output Circuit in the Multifunction Switch connector. Did the High Beam Headlamps come on? Yes → Replace the Instrument cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Multifunction Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:***HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TURN OFF****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Remove Circuit Breaker 2 from the Fuse Block. Do the High Beam Headlamps turn off? Yes → Go To 2 No → Repair the Dimmer Switch High Beam Output Circuit for a short to voltage condition. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Disconnect the Instrument Cluster connector. Disconnect the Multifunction Switch connector. Measure resistance of the Dimmer Switch High Beam Output Circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Multifunction Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Symptom:

*LOW BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TURN OFF

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH

DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

FUSE BLOCK

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the headlamp switch to the off position. With the DRBIII®, read the Headlamp Switch Voltage. Does the DRBIII® display Headlamp Switch Voltage between 4.3 and 4.8 Volts? Yes → Go To 2 No → Replace the Multifunction Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster. Turn the ignition on. Measure voltage of the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit for a short to voltage condition. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Remove Circuit Breaker 2 from the Junction Block. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Measure resistance of the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit and ground. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms? Yes → Replace the Fuse Block. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:***LOW BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TRN ON****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH

FUSE BLOCK

DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

OPEN FUSED B+ TO FUSE BLOCK

FUSED B+ CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

B+ CIRCUIT BREAKER 2

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the Headlamps on. With the DRBIII® read the Headlamp Switch voltage. Does the DRBIII® display Headlamp Switch voltage below 5.0 volts? Yes → Go To 2 No → Replace the Multifunction Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Remove Circuit Breaker 2 from the Fuse Block. Measure voltage of the Fused B+ circuit in the Circuit Breaker connector. Is the voltage above 10.0 volts? Yes → Go To 3 No → Replace the Fuse Block. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
3	Remove Circuit Breaker 2 from the Fuse Block. Measure voltage of the Fused B+ Circuit in the Circuit Breaker connector. Is the voltage above 10.0 volts? Yes → Go To 4 No → Go To 5	All
4	Disconnect the Multifunction Switch harness connector. Connect a 12 volt test light between the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit and the Fused B+ Circuit in the Multifunction Switch connector. Did the test light illuminate brightly? Yes → Repair the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output Circuit for an open condition. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

***LOW BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TRN ON — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	Remove and test Fuse 15 from the Fuse Block. Is the Fuse open? Yes → Go To 6 No → Repair the open Fused B+ Circuit between the Multifunction Switch and the Fuse Block. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
6	Remove Circuit Breaker 2 from the Fuse Block. Measure resistance of the Fused B+ circuit in the fuse connector to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the Fused B+ Circuit for a short to ground condition. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Circuit Breaker and retest the system. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom List:**ABS INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN****AIRBAG INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be **ABS INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**ABS INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN**

When Monitored: With the ignition on and requested to turn on by the ABS module.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster detects an open during the internal test on the indicator.

AIRBAG INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN

When Monitored: With the ignition on and requested to turn on by the ACM.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster detects an open during the internal test on the indicator.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: The Instrument Cluster performs internal tests on the ABS and Airbag indicators each ignition cycle. These indicator LEDs are not replaceable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Cycle the ignition and wait approximately 1 minute. Did the ABS or Airbag indicator DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom List:

ABS MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED
ACM MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED
EATX MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED
SBEC MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED
SKIM MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be ABS MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

ABS MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED

When Monitored: With the ignition in the Run/Start position.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster detects no PCI Bus message from the CAB module for 12 (twelve) seconds.

ACM MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED

When Monitored: With the ignition in the Run/Start position.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster detects no PCI Bus message from the AECM for 5 (five) seconds.

EATX MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster detects no PCI Bus message from the EATX for 5 (five) seconds.

SBEC MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED

When Monitored: With the ignition in the Run/Start position.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster detects no PCI Bus message from the SBEC for 20 (twenty) seconds.

SKIM MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED

When Monitored: With the ignition in the Run/Start position.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster detects no PCI Bus message from the SKIM Module for 20 (twenty) seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

BUS MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED DTC PRESENT INTERMITTENT CONDITION INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
--

ABS MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, attempt to communicate with the ABS, ACM, EATX, SBEC, or SKIM module.</p> <p>Was the DRBIII® able to I/D or communicate with the Module in question?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to Communication category for the related symptom(s).</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs.</p> <p>Cycle the ignition, wait approximately 1 minute.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTCs.</p> <p>Did the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → The condition is not present at this time. Monitor DRBIII® parameters while wiggling the related wire harness. Refer to any Technical Service Buletins (TSB) that may apply. Visually inspect the related wiring harness and connector terminals.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom: **BATTERY LOSS**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

BATTERY LOSS

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: When the Instrument Cluster detects that the ignition has been turned on but detects no Fused B(+) circuit.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PDC FUSE #13 DEFECTIVE
PDC FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
FUSE BLOCK #4 FUSE DEFECTIVE
FUSE BLOCK FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
B(+) TO PDC #13 FUSE OPEN
B(+) TO FUSE BLOCK #4 FUSE OPEN
FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT TO INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OPEN
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove and inspect the #13 Fuse in the PDC. If the fuse is open, replace with the proper rated fuse. Turn the ignition on for approximately 1 minute. Turn the ignition off. Remove and inspect the #13 Fuse in the PDC. Is the #13 Fuse in the PDC open?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PDC #13 Fused B(+) circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove and inspect the Fuse Block #4 Fuse. If the fuse is open, replace with the proper rated fuse. Turn the ignition on for approximately 1 minute. Turn the ignition off. Remove and inspect the Fuse Block #4 Fuse. Is the Fuse Block #4 Fuse open?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Fuse Block Fused B(+) circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

BATTERY LOSS — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Measure the voltage between the PDC #13 Fuse and ground. Is the voltage above 10.5 volts? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the B(+) circuit to the PDC #13 Fuse for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Measure the voltage between the Fuse Block #4 Fuse and ground. Is the voltage above 10.5 volts? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the B(+) circuit to the Fuse Block #4 Fuse for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the voltage between the Fused B(+) circuit and ground. Is the voltage above 10.5 volts? Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Repair the Fused B(+) circuit for an open between the Fuse Block #4 Fuse and the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom List:

**CLUSTER BUS TX SHUTDOWN
NO PCI BUS TRANSMISSION**

**Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be CLUSTER BUS TX SHUTDOWN.**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CLUSTER BUS TX SHUTDOWN

When Monitored: Continuous.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster fails the loop- back test on the PCI Bus.

NO PCI BUS TRANSMISSION

When Monitored: Continuous.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster microprocessor fails the loop- back test on the PCI Bus.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Cycle the ignition and wait approximately 1 minute. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Did this DTC reset? Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:
EATX MISMATCH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

EATX MISMATCH

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster detects that the configuration programmed by the plant does not equal the configuration of the cluster.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

EATX BUS MESSAGE DTC PRESENT
 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER CONFIGURATION INCORRECT
 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display "EATX Bus Message Not Received"? Yes → Refer to Communication for the related symptom. No → Go To 2	All
2	With the DRBIII® in Cluster Type, ensure that the Instrument Cluster is correctly configured. Is the Instrument Cluster configured correctly? Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → With the DRBIII®, configure the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom: FUEL LEVEL SENSOR OPEN

When Monitored and Set Condition:

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR OPEN

When Monitored: With the ignition on. (Customer Complaint: fuel gauge displays empty)

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster monitors the Fuel Level Sensor Signal circuit resistance. If the Cluster detects a resistance greater than 1500 ohms or less than 25 ohms for 18 seconds, this code will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

FUEL PUMP MODULE GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, erase DTC's. Cycle the ignition off and then back on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display "Fuel Level Sensor Open"?</p> <p>No → Test complete. DTC is intermittent. Road test the vehicle and recheck for DTC's. If the code returns, rerun this test. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. Inspect related harness and connectors. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: The ignition must be turned off for at least 10 minutes to allow the cluster to go to "sleep" before proceeding with this test. Measure the voltage between the Fuel Level Sensor Signal circuit and ground. Is there any voltage present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Fuel Level Sensor Signal circuit for a short to voltage. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fuel Level Sensor Signal circuit and ground. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the Fuel Sender Volts. Does the DRBIII® display 0 (zero) volts? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the Fuel Level Sensor Signal circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance between ground and the Fuel Level Sensor Ground circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the Fuel Pump Module Ground circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance of the Fuel Level Sensor between the Sensor Signal circuit pin and the Sensor Ground circuit pin. Is the resistance above 1500 ohms? Yes → Replace the Fuel Level Sender in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom: FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SHORT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SHORT

When Monitored: When the ignition is on. (Customer Complaint: fuel gauge displays empty).

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster monitors the fuel level sensor signal circuit for a resistance value between approximately 25 ohms to 1100 ohms. If the Cluster senses a resistance less than 25 ohms, this code will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SHORT INTERMITTENT CONDITION
FUEL LEVEL SENSOR
FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, erase DTC's. Turn the ignition on, wait for one minute. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display Fuel Level Sensor Short?</p> <p>No → Test complete. DTC is intermittent. Road test the vehicle and recheck for DTC's. If the code returns, rerun this test. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. Inspect related harness and connectors. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance of the Fuel Level Sensor between the Sensor Signal circuit pin and the Sensor Ground circuit pin (sensor side). Is the resistance below 50.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Level Sensor in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SHORT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Fuel Level Sensor Signal circuit to ground.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10,000 (10 K) ohms? NOTE: it should be infinite.</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Fuel Level Sensor Signal circuit for a short to the Sensor Ground circuit.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom: PANEL DIMMER OPEN

When Monitored and Set Condition:

PANEL DIMMER OPEN

When Monitored: When the ignition is on.

Set Condition: The Instrument Cluster monitors the panel lamps dimmer signal circuit for a resistance value between 0.0 ohms and approximately 3,650 ohms. When the cluster senses a value greater than 30,000 ohms for more than 5 seconds, this code will set. When this condition occurs, the cluster illumination will default to full brightness.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION
PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
MULTI- FUNCTION SWITCH
MULTI- FUNCTION SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	With the DRBIII®, erase DTC's. Turn the Park Lamps on. Wait 10 (ten) seconds. Rotate the Panel Lamps Dimmer Switch through the full range of adjustment. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display Panel Dimmer Open? Yes → Go To 2 No → The condition is not present at this time. Monitor DRBIII® parameters while wiggling the related wire harness. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. Visually inspect the related wiring harness and connector terminals. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Disconnect the Multi- function Switch harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage between the Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal circuit and ground. Is there any voltage present? Yes → Repair the Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal circuit for a short to voltage. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All

PANEL DIMMER OPEN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Disconnect the Multi-Function Switch harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance of the Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal circuit. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>NOTE: Reconnect the Multi-Function Switch harness connector before proceeding.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Multi-Function Switch harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance of the Multi- Function Switch Ground circuit to a known good ground. Does the resistance measure less than 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the Multi- Function Switch Ground circuit. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Ensure the Multi-Function Switch is connected before proceeding. Measure the resistance of the Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal circuit from the Instrument Cluster harness connector to ground. Move the Instrument Panel Dimmer Switch through the entire range of adjustment while observing the ohmmeter. Did the resistance increment smoothly between approximately 0.0 ohms to approximately 3,500 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Multi-Function Switch in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom:

***ALL GAUGES INOPERATIVE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

NO RESPONSE - PCI BUS
NO RESPONSE - PCI BUS - POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
NO RESPONSE - PCI BUS - INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, select System Monitors, then J1850 Module Scan. Does the DRBIII® display MIC PRESENT on the BUS? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the COMMUNICATION category and perform the appropriate symptom.	All
2	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, select Body, MIC, SYSTEM TESTS, PCM Monitor. Does the DRBIII® display PCM INACTIVE ON THE BUS? Yes → Refer to the symptom list for problems related to *NO RESPONSE FROM THE POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE. No → Go To 3	All
3	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, select Body, MIC, MODULE DISPLAY. Does the DRBIII® display NO RESPONSE from MIC? Yes → Refer to the symptom list for problems related to *NO RESPONSE FROM THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER. No → Go To 4	All

***ALL GAUGES INOPERATIVE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Inspect the #11 Fuse in the Fuse Block for LHD vehicles (#12 Fuse for LHD autostick equipped vehicles); #10 Fuse in the Fuse Block for RHD vehicles (#9 Fuse for RHD autostick equipped vehicles). If the fuse is open, replace with proper rated fuse. Turn the ignition on for one minute. Turn the ignition off. Inspect the #11 Fuse in the Fuse Block for LHD vehicles (#12 Fuse for LHD autostick equipped vehicles); #10 Fuse in the Fuse Block for RHD vehicles (#9 Fuse for RHD autostick equipped vehicles). Is the fuse open?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage between the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit (pin 15) and ground. For autostick equipped vehicles, also measure the voltage between the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit (pin 9) and ground. Is the voltage above 10.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Instrument Cluster Ground circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the Instrument Cluster Ground circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom:

***ANY OR ALL GAUGE POINTER(S) ON WRONG SIDE OF STOP**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>To repair any or all gauges with the pointer on the wrong side of the stop, perform either of the following procedures:</p> <p>Procedure 1:</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the #4 Fuse from the Fuse Block.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on, then off.</p> <p>Reinstall the #4 Fuse to the Fuse Block.</p> <p>Procedure 2:</p> <p>Perform the Instrument Cluster self-test.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Press and hold the Trip Reset button.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Did the gauge pointer(s) in question return to the proper position?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***ANY PCI BUS INDICATOR INOPERATIVE****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

*LED DEFECTIVE

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Refer to the Service Information: Diagnosis and Testing - Instrument Cluster Lamps for complete list of Indicators that will illuminate during the Self Test.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that the Instrument Cluster communicates on the PCI Bus.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose and repair any PCM, ACM, ABS, RKE, or SKIM DTCs before proceeding with this test.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Instrument Cluster.</p> <p>Remove the inoperative LED from the Instrument Cluster.</p> <p>Using a DVOM, select "Diode Mode", and connect the leads across the LED.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that the RED lead is on the "+" of the LED.</p> <p>Did the LED illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Indicator LED in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom:

*BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR ALWAYS ON

POSSIBLE CAUSES

BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR DRIVER CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
PARK BRAKE SWITCH
BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. Ensure that the Parking Brake is disengaged. With the DRBIII® in Inputs/Outputs, read the Parking Brake Switch state. Does the DRBIII® display "Closed" with the Parking Brake disengaged? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Park Brake Switch harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® in Inputs/Outputs, read the Parking Brake Switch state. Does the DRBIII® display "Open"? Yes → Replace the Park Brake Switch in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Park Brake Switch harness connector. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Brake Warning Indicator Driver circuit. Is the resistance below 10,000 ohms (should be infinite)? Yes → Repair the Brake Warning Indicator circuit for a short to ground (between the Park Brake Switch and the Instrument Cluster). Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

***BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR ALWAYS ON — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the brake fluid is properly filled to the correct level, and the Base Brake system operates properly.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® in Inputs/Outputs, read the Brake Fluid Level Switch state.</p> <p>Disconnect the Brake Fluid Level Switch harness connector.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® in Inputs/Outputs, read the Brake Fluid Level Switch state.</p> <p>Did the DRBIII® Brake Fluid Level Switch input change states?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Brake Fluid Level Switch in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Brake Fluid Level Switch harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM (C2 connector for 2.0L vehicles) harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the Red Brake Warning Indicator Driver circuit.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10,000 ohms (should be infinite)?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Red Brake Warning Indicator Driver circuit for a short to ground (between the Brake Fluid Level Switch and the Instrument Cluster).</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom:

*BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR INOPERATIVE

POSSIBLE CAUSES
BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN
INDICATOR LED
BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
PARK BRAKE SWITCH
RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR DRIVER CIRCUIT OPEN
BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	NOTE: The Brake Warning Indicator should illuminate during the bulb check cycle, and will also illuminate using the Self Test. Observe the Brake Warning Indicator during the bulb check or Instrument Cluster Self Test. Did the indicator illuminate? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 8	All
2	NOTE: The Brake Warning Indicator illuminates with the Park Brake engaged or with low Brake Fluid. Is the Brake Warning Indicator inoperative with the use of the Park brake? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 5	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Park Brake Switch harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the Brake Warning Indicator circuit and ground. Turn the ignition on and observe the Brake Warning Indicator. Does the Indicator illuminate? Yes → Replace the Park Brake Switch in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 4	All

***BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR INOPERATIVE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Disconnect the Park Brake Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Brake Warning Indicator circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the Brake Warning Indicator circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® in Inputs/Outputs, read the Brake Fluid Level Switch state. Disconnect the Brake Fluid Level Switch harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between cavity A and cavity B of the Brake Fluid Level Switch harness connector. With the DRBIII®, observe the Brake Fluid Level input. Did the Brake Fluid Level input change state?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Brake Fluid Level Switch in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Brake Fluid Level Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Brake Fluid Level Switch ground circuit. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Brake Fluid Level Switch Ground circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM (C2 connector for 2.0L equipped vehicles) harness connector. Disconnect the Brake Fluid Level Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Red Brake Warning Indicator Driver circuit. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Red Brake Warning Indicator Driver circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR INOPERATIVE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Instrument Cluster. Remove the inoperative Indicator LED. Using a DVOM, select "Diode Mode", and attach the leads across the LED. NOTE: Ensure that the RED lead is on the "+" of the LED. Did the LED illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Brake Warning Indicator LED in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***FRONT FOG LAMP INDICATOR INOPERATIVE****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

FRONT FOG LAMP INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN

INDICATOR LED

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the Fog Lamps operate properly before proceeding with this test. If not, select "Service Information" from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the Headlamps on.</p> <p>Turn the Fog Lamps on.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>Measure the voltage between the Fog Lamp Switch Output circuit and ground.</p> <p>Is the voltage greater than 10.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the Front Fog Lamp Switch Output circuit.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Instrument Cluster.</p> <p>Remove the inoperative LED.</p> <p>Using a DVOM, select "Diode Mode", and attach the leads across the LED.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that the RED lead is on the "+" of the LED.</p> <p>Did the indicator illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the inoperative indicator LED in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom:

*FUEL GAUGE INACCURATE

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC PRESENT

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display Fuel Level Sensor Open or Fuel Level Sensor Short? Yes → Refer to Fuel Level Sensor Open or Fuel Level Sensor Short for the related symptom(s). No → Go To 2	All
2	Perform the Instrument Cluster Self Test. Turn the ignition off. Press and hold the Trip Reset button. Turn the ignition on. Observe the Fuel Gauge during the Self Test. The Fuel Gauge pointer should pause at each of these following positions: E, 1/2, Full. Did the Fuel Gauge perform the Self Test properly? Yes → Go To 3 No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

***FUEL GAUGE INACCURATE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Fuel Pump Module from the Fuel Tank. NOTE: Inspect for physical obstructions in the Fuel Tank. Inspect the Fuel Level Sensor for bent or damaged parts. Measure the resistance of the Fuel Level Sensor while moving the float arm through the complete range of motion. The Fuel Level Sensor should measure the following resistances: E = 184 - 204 ohms 1/4 = 360 - 410 ohms 1/2 = 565 - 585 ohms 3/4 = 741 - 791 ohms Full = 947 - 967 ohms NOTE: The Fuel Level Sensor should read resistance through the full range of float arm motion. Does the Fuel Level Sensor read the proper resistance values through the full range of motion?</p> <p>Yes → The condition is not present at this time. Monitor DRBIII® parameters while wiggling the related wire harness. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. Visually inspect the related wiring harness and connector terminals.</p> <p>No → Replace the Fuel Level Sensor in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

*HIGH BEAM INDICATOR INOPERATIVE

POSSIBLE CAUSES

HIGH BEAM INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN

HIGH BEAM INDICATOR BULB

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the High Beam headlamps operate properly before proceeding with this test.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Turn on the headlamps and actuate the High Beams. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the High Beam Indicator circuit. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the High Beam Indicator circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Remove and inspect the High Beam Indicator bulb. Is the bulb open?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the High Beam Indicator bulb in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DIMMING INOPERATIVE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
DTC PRESENT
HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
ILLUMINATION BULB
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display Panel Dimmer Open? Yes → Refer to the Service Information to diagnose "Panel Dimmer Open". Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 2	All
2	NOTE: Ensure that the Park Lamps operate properly before proceeding with this test. Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Turn the Park Lamps on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Headlamp Output circuit. Does the test light illuminate brightly? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the Headlamp Switch Output circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Inspect the Illumination Bulb in question. Is the Illumination Bulb filament open? Yes → Replace the Illumination Bulb in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom:

***LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR ALWAYS ON**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that Engine oil pressure is within normal operating range. Refer to the Service Information for specifications.</p> <p>Allow the engine to idle.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the Engine Oil Pressure Switch state.</p> <p>Does the Engine Oil Pressure Switch status read "Closed"?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Engine Oil Pressure Switch harness connector.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the Engine Oil Pressure Switch status.</p> <p>Does the Engine Oil Pressure Switch status read "Closed"?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Engine Oil Pressure Switch in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Engine Oil Pressure Switch harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM (C1 connector on 2.0L equipped vehicles) harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the Engine Oil Pressure Switch Sense circuit.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Engine Oil Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p>	All

Symptom:***LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR INOPERATIVE****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

INDICATOR LED

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition off. Perform the Instrument Cluster Self Test. Depress and hold the Trip Odometer reset button while turning the ignition on. Did the Low Oil Pressure Indicator illuminate? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4	All
2	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the Oil Pressure Switch state. Disconnect the Engine Oil Pressure Switch harness connector. With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the Oil Pressure Switch state. Did the Engine Oil Pressure Switch change states? Yes → Replace the Engine Oil Pressure Switch in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Engine Oil Pressure Switch harness connector. Disconnect the PCM (C1 connector on 2.0L equipped vehicles) harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Engine Oil Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Replace the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. No → Repair the Engine Oil Pressure Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

*LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR INOPERATIVE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Instrument Cluster. Remove the Low Oil Pressure indicator LED. Using a DVOM, select "Diode Mode", and attach the leads across the LED. NOTE: Ensure that the RED lead is on the "+" of the LED. Did the LED illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Low Oil Pressure Indicator LED in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***ONE GAUGE INOPERATIVE****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE DTCS

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition off. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. NOTE: The PCM will not store any DTCs regarding Oil Pressure concerns. NOTE: If Oil Pressure gauge readings are in question and the gauge tests good, a mechanical oil pressure gauge must be attached to the engine. Does the DRBIII® display any PCM DTCs?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the DRIVEABILITY category and perform the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Perform the Instrument Cluster Self Test. Turn the ignition off. Press and hold the Trip Reset button. Turn the ignition on. Observe the gauge in question while the Instrument Cluster performs the Self Test. The gauges should position at the following calibration points: Speedometer: 30mph (51km/h BUX), 60mph (102km/h BUX), 90mph (153km/h BUX), 120mph Tachometer: 2000, 4000, 6000, 8000 Fuel: E, 1/2, Full Temperature: Lo, Mid Lo, High Did the gauge in question operate properly?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***PRND OR AUTOSTICK INDICATOR DISPLAY INACCURATE OR INOPERATIVE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC PRESENT
INTERMITTENT CONDITION
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that there is communication between the MIC, PCM, and the TCM before proceeding with this test.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose and repair any DTCs before proceeding with this test.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that the TCM passes the Shift Lever Test with the DRBIII® before proceeding with this test.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display any MIC, PCM, or TCM DTCs?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to symptom list for problems related to DTC's.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Perform the Instrument Cluster Self Test. Turn the ignition off. Press and hold the Trip Reset button. Turn the ignition on. Observe the PRND / AutoStick VF display during the Self Test. Did any part of the VF display fail to illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → The condition is not present at this time. Monitor DRBIII® parameters while wiggling the related wire harness. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. Visually inspect the related wiring harness and connector terminals.</p>	All

Symptom:***REAR FOG LAMP INDICATOR INOPERATIVE - BUX ONLY****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

REAR FOG LAMP INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN
 INDICATOR LED
 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the Rear Fog Lamps operate correctly before proceeding with this test. Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Turn the Rear Fog Lamp switch on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Rear Fog Lamp Indicator circuit. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the Rear Fog Lamp Indicator circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Instrument Cluster. Remove the inoperative LED. Using a DVOM, select "Diode Mode", and attach the leads across the LED. NOTE: Ensure that the RED lead is on the "+" of the LED. Did the LED illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Rear Fog Lamp Indicator LED in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom:

*SEATBELT INDICATOR INOPERATIVE

POSSIBLE CAUSES
INDICATOR LED SEAT BELT INDICATOR CIRCUIT OPEN SEAT BELT SWITCH GROUND OPEN SEAT BELT SWITCH INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition off. Perform the Instrument Cluster Self Test. Did the Seat Belt Indicator illuminate? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Remove the Instrument Cluster. Remove the inoperative indicator. Using a DVOM, select "Diode Mode", and attach the leads across the LED. NOTE: Ensure that the RED lead is on the "+" of the LED. Did the LED illuminate? Yes → Go To 3 No → Replace the Seat Belt Indicator LED in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Disconnect the Seat Belt Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Seat Belt Indicator circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the Seat Belt Indicator circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Seat Belt Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Seat Belt Switch Ground circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the Seat Belt Switch Ground circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

***SEATBELT INDICATOR INOPERATIVE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Seat Belt Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Seat Belt Switch between the Indicator circuit pin and the Ground circuit pin. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Seat Belt Switch in accordance with the Service Information. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Symptom:

***VF DISPLAY INOPERATIVE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure that the Instrument Cluster communicates on the PCI Bus.</p> <p>NOTE: The Instrument Cluster must be operational for the result of this test to be valid.</p> <p>The Instrument Cluster Odometer vacuum fluorescent (VF) Display is not a repairable or replaceable item.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***COURTESY LAMPS INOPERATIVE - ALL LAMPS**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
FUSED B+ CIRCUIT OPEN
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - COURTESY LAMP OPEN
COURTESY LAMP DRIVER CIRCUIT OPEN
INTERMITTENT CONDITION

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Remove the dome lamp lens. Remove and ensure the bulb is good. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Fused B+ circuit. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the open Fused B+ Circuit. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster. Connect a jumper wire between the Courtesy Lamp Driver Circuit and ground. Observe the Dome Lamp. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Remove the dome lamp bulb. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster. Connect a jumper wire between the Courtesy Lamp Driver Circuit in the Instrument Cluster connector and ground. Measure the resistance of the Courtesy Lamp Driver Circuit from the Dome Lamp to the Instrument Cluster connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → The condition that caused this symptom is currently not present. Inspect the related wiring for a possible intermittent condition. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wires. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the open Courtesy Lamp Driver Circuit. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

INTERIOR LIGHTING

Symptom:

***COURTESY LAMPS ON AT ALL TIMES**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DRIVERS DOOR AJAR SWITCH
DRIVERS DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE WIRE SHORT TO GROUND
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - IF EQUIPPED
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL WIRE SHORT TO GROUND
MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH
OPEN DOOR AJAR SWITCH
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - IF EQUIPPED
PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE WIRE SHORT TO GROUND
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
COURTESY LAMP DRIVER CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Close all the doors. Turn the Panel Lamps Dimmer Switch to the MID position. With the DRBIII®, read the Electro/Mech Cluster, I/O's. Observe the: Drv Door Ajar Sw, Dome Lamp, and the Pass Door Ajar Sw Output. Does the DRBIII® read as follows?</p> <p>Drv Door Ajar: CLOSED Go To 2</p> <p>Dome Lamp Output: ON Go To 5</p> <p>Pass Door Ajar Sw: CLOSED Go To 7</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
2	<p>Open the Drivers door. Disconnect the Driver Door Ajar Switch connector. With the DRBIII® select: Body, Electro/Mech Cluster, Input/Output. Read the: Drv Door Ajar Sw - state. Does the DRBIII® show: Open?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Drivers Door Ajar Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

***COURTESY LAMPS ON AT ALL TIMES — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Driver Door Ajar Switch connector. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster connector. Disconnect the RKE Module connector - If Equipped. Measure the resistance of the Driver Door Ajar Switch Sense Circuit from the door ajar switch connector to ground. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Drivers Door Ajar Switch Sense Wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Ensure the Instrument Cluster is connected. Disconnect the RKE Module connector. With the DRBIII® select: Body, Electro/Mech Cluster, Input/Output. Read the: Drv Door Ajar Sw - state Does the DRBIII® show: Drv Door Ajar Sw:Open?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the Panel Lamps Dimmer to the MID position. Remove the Instrument Cluster. Measure the resistance between ground and the Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal Circuit in the C2 connector. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster. Disconnect the Multifunction Switch connector. Measure the resistance of the Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal Circuit in the instrument cluster connector to ground. Is the resistance below 200.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Panel Lamps Dimmer Signal Wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Multifunction Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>Close all the passenger doors. With the DRBIII® select: Body, Electro/Mech Cluster, Input /Output. Read the, Pas Door Ajar Sw - state. Remove each passenger door ajar switch and observe the DRBIII®. Did the DRBIII® change states to read: Pas Door Ajar Sw: Open?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the applicable open Door Ajar Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

*COURTESY LAMPS ON AT ALL TIMES — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Remove all 3 passenger door ajar switches. With the DRBIII®,select: Body,Electro/Mech Cluster,Input/Output. Read the Pas Door Ajar Sw-state. Disconnect the RKE Module connector while observing the DRBIII®. Did the DRBIII® show, Pas Door Ajar Sw: Open?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect all 3 passenger door ajar switches. Disconnect the RKE Module connector - If Equipped. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster connector. Measure the resistance of the Passenger Door Ajar Circuit in the Passenger Door Ajar Switch connector. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Passenger Door Ajar/RKE Sense Wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the Panel Lamps Dimmer to the MID position. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster Connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Courtesy Lamp Driver Circuit. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Courtesy Lamp Driver Circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***ILLUMINATED ENTRY INOPERATIVE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

COURTESY LAMPS OPERATIONAL
INTERMITTENT CONDITION
ILLUMINATED ENTRY NOT ENABLED

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Check the Courtesy Lamps for proper operation. Does the Courtesy Lamp operate properly from the Door Ajar Switches and the Dome Light Switch?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to Symptom list for problems related to COURTESY LAMPS INOPERATIVE. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII® select: THEFT ALARM - VTSS - MISCELLANEOUS - ENABLE ILLUMINATED ENTRY. With the DRBIII®, read the ILLUMINATED ENTRY status. Does the DRBIII® display ENABLED?</p> <p>Yes → The condition that caused this symptom is currently not present. Inspect the related wiring harness for a possible intermittent condition. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wires. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → With the DRB, enable the Illuminated Entry. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom: **BODY STYLE MISMATCH**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

BODY STYLE MISMATCH

When Monitored: When the ignition is in the run position during Remote Keyless Entry Module configuration.

Set Condition: Once the body style configuration is complete, the RKE compares its configuration information with the PCI bus message transmitted by the Powertrain Control Module pertaining to body style. A miscomparison will result in setting the trouble code.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

BODY STYLE MISMATCH

Repair Instructions:

BODY STYLE MISMATCH

With the DRBIII select: "Theft Alarm", "Miscellaneous", "Configure Module" and follow instructions on the screen.

Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.

Symptom:**DRIVER DOOR SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK****When Monitored and Set Condition:****DRIVER DOOR SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK**

When Monitored: Whenever the RKE module is connected and battery voltage is above 10.0 volts.

Set Condition: When a lock or unlock input from the driver door switch to the RKE module is present for more than 8 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC PRESENT

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - SHORTED

DOOR LOCK SWITCH SHORTED

CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH SHORTED

DRIVER DOOR SWITCH MUX CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND.

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Operate the door locks several times from the driver door lock switch and the cylinder lock switch if VTSS equipped.. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display: DRIVER DOOR SWITCH FAILURE? Yes → Go To 2 No → The causes for setting this code are not present at this time. Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Turn the ignition off. Measure the resistance between ground and the driver Door Switch Mux circuit (cavity 10) in the RKE module connector Is the resistance below 8000.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 3 No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

DRIVER DOOR SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>NOTE: This test is for vehicles with VTSS. If this vehicle is not equipped with VTSS, answer YES to the question and continue.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Remove the driver door inner trim panel. Disconnect the Cylinder Lock Switch connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the driver Door Switch Mux circuit (cavity 10). Is the resistance below 8000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Cylinder Lock Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Door Lock Switch connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the driver Door Switch Mux circuit (cavity 10). Is the resistance below 8000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Driver Door Switch Mux circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Door Lock Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**INCORRECT MODULE TYPE CONFIGURATION FOR PART NUMBER****When Monitored and Set Condition:****INCORRECT MODULE TYPE CONFIGURATION FOR PART NUMBER**

When Monitored: When the ignition is in the run position during Remote Keyless Entry Module configuration.

Set Condition: When the operator attempts to choose a configuration which is not compatible with the part number. Example: Selecting BUX RKE when the module is a Domestic part number, The RKE frequencies are not compatible.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INCORRECT MODULE TYPE CONFIGURATION FOR PART NUMBER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the module type corresponds with the correct module part number. If the module type corresponds with the module part number the RKE module is defective. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

INTERIOR DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK

When Monitored and Set Condition:

INTERIOR DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK

When Monitored: Whenever the RKE module is connected and the battery is above 10.0 volts..

Set Condition: When a decklid release input is present for more than 8 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC PRESENT

DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH SHORT TO GROUND.

DECKLID RELEASE RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - SHORTED

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Turn the ignition on. Operate the decklid release from the interior switch. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display: INTERIOR DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → The causes for setting this code are not present at this time. Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the interior Decklid Release Switch connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage between ground and the Decklid Release Relay Control circuit in the switch connector Is the voltage above 10.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Decklid Release Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

**INTERIOR DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH SHORTED OR STUCK —
Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Disconnect the RKE module connector. Disconnect the interior Decklid Release Switch connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Decklid Release Relay Control circuit. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the Decklid Release Relay Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:**MODULE NOT CONFIGURED FOR RKE**

When Monitored and Set Condition:**MODULE NOT CONFIGURED FOR RKE**

When Monitored: When the ignition is in the run position during Remote Keyless Entry transmitter programming.

Set Condition: When the operator attempts to program a transmitter and the RKE module is not configured for RKE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MODULE NOT CONFIGURED FOR RKE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	The RKE transmitter will not program because the module is not configured for RKE. View repair. Repair Using the DRBIII®, configure the module for Remote Keyless Entry. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:
NO AIRBAG MESSAGES RECEIVED

When Monitored and Set Condition:

NO AIRBAG MESSAGES RECEIVED

When Monitored: With the ignition on or in the run position.

Set Condition: The RKE Module does not receive any airbag messages for 12 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

ATTEMPT TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE ACM
 RKE MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the ACM. Was the DRB able to I/D or communicate with the ACM? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the Communication category for the related symptom(s). Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	With the DRB, erase DTC's. Turn the ignition on and wait approximately 1 minute. With the DRB, read DTC's. Did this DTC reset? Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:
NO PCM MESSAGES RECEIVED

When Monitored and Set Condition:

NO PCM MESSAGES RECEIVED

When Monitored: With the ignition on or in the run position.

Set Condition: The RKE Module does not receive any PCM messages for 12 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

NO PCM MESSAGES RECEIVED
 ATTEMPT TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE PCM
 PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN
 POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRB, enter SYSTEM MONITORS then J1850 MODULE SCAN. Is the PCM present on the bus? Yes → With the DRB, erase DTCs. Cycle the ignition switch and check for DTCs. If DTC resets, replace the RKE Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition on. With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the PCM. Was the DRB able to communicate with the PCM? Yes → Go To 3 No → Refer to the communication category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Disconnect the RKE Module harness connector. Measure the resistance of the PCI Bus circuit between the RKE Module connector and the PCM connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Replace the Powertrain Control Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:
NO SKIM MESSAGES RECEIVED

When Monitored and Set Condition:

NO SKIM MESSAGES RECEIVED

When Monitored: With the ignition on or in the run position.

Set Condition: The RKE Module does not receive any SKIM messages for 12 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

ATTEMPT TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE SKIM
 RKE MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the SKIM. Was the DRB able to I/D or communicate with the SKIM? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the Communication category for the related symptom(s). Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	With the DRB, erase DTC's. Turn the ignition on and wait approximately 1 minute. With the DRB, read DTC's. Did this DTC reset? Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:

PASSENGER DOOR SWITCH FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

PASSENGER DOOR SWITCH FAILURE

When Monitored: Whenever the RKE module is connected and battery voltage is above 10.0 volts.

Set Condition: When a lock or unlock input from the passenger door switch to the RKE module is present for more than 8 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC PRESENT

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - SHORTED

DOOR LOCK SWITCH SHORTED

CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH SHORTED - EXPORT ONLY

PASSENGER DOOR SWITCH MUX CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND.

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Operate the door locks several times from the passenger door lock switch and the cylinder lock switch if VTSS equipped.. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display: PASS DOOR SWITCH FAILURE? Yes → Go To 2 No → The causes for setting this code are not present at this time. Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
2	Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Turn the ignition off. Measure the resistance between ground and the passenger Door Switch Mux circuit (cavity 11) in the RKE module connector Is the resistance below 8000.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 3 No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

PASSENGER DOOR SWITCH FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>NOTE: This test is for an EXPORT vehicle only. If this is a DOMESTIC vehicle, answer YES to the question and continue.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Remove the passenger door inner trim panel. Disconnect the Cylinder Lock Switch connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the passenger Door Switch Mux circuit (cavity 11). Is the resistance below 8000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Cylinder Lock Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Door Lock Switch connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the passenger Door Switch Mux circuit (cavity 11). Is the resistance below 8000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the passenger Door Switch Mux circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Door Lock Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***ALL DOOR LOCKS INOPERATIVE**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
<p>DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT WIRE SHORT TO GROUND</p> <p>FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN</p> <p>FUSED B(+) WIRE SHORT TO GROUND.</p> <p>GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN</p> <p>DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN</p> <p>DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT SHORT TO DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT</p> <p>DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE SHORT TO GROUND</p> <p>DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE SHORT TO GROUND</p> <p>DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT SHORT TO DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT</p> <p>DECKLID RELEASE SOLENOID-SHORTED</p> <p>DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE SHORT TO GROUND</p> <p>DEFECTIVE FUSE #14</p> <p>RKE MODULE - B(+) SHORT TO GROUND</p> <p>RKE MODULE - RELAYS OPEN</p> <p>RKE MODULE - SHORTED</p>

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Note: Ensure there is communication with the RKE module (with the DRB select "Vehicle Theft") before proceeding. If not, refer to the "COMMUNICATION" category.</p> <p>Test Fuse #14 in the fuse block.</p> <p>Is the fuse open?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 13</p>	All
2	<p>Turn ignition off.</p> <p>Remove Fuse #14 in the Fuse Block.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the fused B(+) circuit from the fuse output cavity to ground.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

***ALL DOOR LOCKS INOPERATIVE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove Fuse #14 in the Fuse Block. Disconnect the RKE Module connector. Measure the resistance of the fused B(+) circuit (cavity #3) in the RKE connector to ground. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair fused B(+) wire for a short to ground and replace blown fuse. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module and replace the blown fuse. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Replace fuse #14. Operate all the door locks including the decklid release (if equipped). Did the system operate properly without blowing the fuse?</p> <p>Yes → Test complete. If Fuse #14 blows again, check with the customer as to when it blew and rerun this test. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Decklid Release Relay Output circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 0.5 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
6	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Disconnect the Decklid Solenoid connector. Measure the resistance of the Decklid Release Relay Output circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Decklid Release Relay Output wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Decklid Release Solenoid. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output circuit in the RKE module connector to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

*ALL DOOR LOCKS INOPERATIVE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Lock Relay Output circuit in the RKE module connector to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Door Lock Relay Output wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Unlock Relay Output circuit in the RKE module connector to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Door Unlock Relay Output wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output circuit and the Door Lock Relay Output circuit in the RKE module connector.. Is the resistance below 3.5 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output circuit for a short to the Door Lock Relay Output circuit. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
11	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between the Door Unlock Relay Output circuit and the Door Lock Driver Relay Output in the RKE module connector.. Is the resistance below 1.5 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Door Unlock Relay Output circuit for a short to the Door Lock Relay Output circuit. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All
12	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module and replace the fuse. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
13	<p>Disconnect the RKE Module connector. Using a test light, test both sides of Fuse #14 to ensure the fuse is Okay and that the 12.0 volt supply is not open. Measure the Voltage of the Fused B(+) circuit (cavity #3) in the RKE Module connector. Is the voltage above 10.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 14</p> <p>No → Repair the open Fused B(+) wire from the RKE Module connector to the fuse. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

***ALL DOOR LOCKS INOPERATIVE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
14	Turn ignition off. Disconnect the RKE Module connector. Measure the resistance of the ground circuit (cavity #8) in the RKE Module connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 15 No → Repair the open ground circuit. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
15	Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output circuit and the Door Lock Relay Output circuit in the RKE module connector.. Is the resistance LESS than 17.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 16 No → Repair the open Door Lock Relay Output circuit. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
16	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module (relays open). Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:

***ALL DOORS EXCEPT DRIVER FAIL TO LOCK AND UNLOCK**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
RKE MODULE - OPEN DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE OPEN
DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE OPEN
OPEN MOTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Lower the passenger door window. Connect a jumper wire between the Door Lock Relay Output ckt and the Ground ckt in the RKE module connector. Connect a jumper wire to the Door Unlock Relay Output ckt and momentarily touch it to the Fused B(+) ckt and observe the passenger door locks. Reverse the jumper wires to drive the motors in the opposite direction. Did the passenger doors Lock and Unlock?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the passenger door inner trim panel to gain access to the door lock motor connector. Disconnect the Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Unlock Relay Output circuit between the RKE module connector and the Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Door Unlock Relay Output circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the passenger door inner trim panel to gain access to the door lock motor connector. Disconnect the Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Lock Relay Output circuit between the RKE module connector and the Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Door Lock Relay Output circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Door Lock Motors as necessary. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***ALL DOORS EXCEPT DRIVER FAIL TO UNLOCK****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - UNLOCK RELAY

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Door Unlock Relay Output circuit. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Door Unlock Relay Output circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***ALL DOORS FAIL TO LOCK**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT SHORT TO DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT
 DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT SHORT TO DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
 DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT SHORT TO DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - UNLOCK GROUND OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Lock Relay Output circuit in the RKE module connector to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the Door Lock Relay Output circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 2	All
2	Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between the Decklid Release Relay Output terminal and the Door Lock Relay Output terminal in the RKE Module connector. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the Decklid Release Relay Output wire for a short to the Door lock Relay Output wire. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All
3	Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between the Decklid Release Relay Output terminal and the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output terminal in the RKE Module connector. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the Decklid Release Relay Output wire for a short to the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output wire. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 4	All
4	Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between the Decklid Release Relay Output terminal and the Door Unlock Relay Output terminal in the RKE Module connector. Is the resistance below 100.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the Decklid Release Relay Output wire for a short to the Door Unlock Relay Output wire. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 5	All

***ALL DOORS FAIL TO LOCK — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:

*ALL LOCKS INOPERATIVE FROM A DOOR LOCK SWITCH

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC PRESENT
 DOOR SWITCH GROUND WIRE OPEN
 DOOR SWITCH MUX WIRE SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 DOOR SWITCH MUX WIRE OPEN
 DOOR LOCK SWITCH - OPEN
 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - HIGH VOLTAGE
 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - LOW VOLTAGE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Are there any POWER DOOR LOCK related Trouble Codes? Yes → Refer to symptom list for problems related to POWER DOOR LOCKS. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 2	All
2	With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the appropriate DOOR LOCK SW voltage.. Select the reading found: Between 0.0 and 3.7 volts. Replace the Remote Keyless Entry module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. Between 4.9 and 5.5 volts. Go To 3 Above 5.6 volts. Go To 6	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Door Lock Switch connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Ground circuit in the appropriate Door Lock Switch connector.. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

***ALL LOCKS INOPERATIVE FROM A DOOR LOCK SWITCH — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Switch connector. Measure the resistance of the appropriate Door Switch Mux circuit between the RKE connector and the Door Lock Switch connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the Door Switch Mux wire for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
5	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Door Lock Switch - open resistor. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Switch connector. Measure the voltage between the appropriate Door Switch Mux circuit and ground. Is there any voltage present? Yes → Repair the Door Switch Mux wire for a short to voltage. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:

*AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS INOPERATIVE

POSSIBLE CAUSES
AUTO DOOR LOCKS NOT ENABLED
DOOR AJAR STATUS
PCM DTC'S PRESENT
RKE MODULE DEFECTIVE - AUTO LOCKS INOPERABLE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII select: "Theft Alarm" "VTSS" "Miscellaneous" "Auto Door Locks"</p> <p>Does the DRB show "Auto Door Locks: ENABLED"?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → With the DRBIII, enable the Auto Door Locks and retest the System. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Ensure all doors are closed.</p> <p>With the DRBIII read all DOOR AJAR states</p> <p>Do any door ajar states show CLOSED?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to symptom COURTESY LAMPS ON AT ALL TIMES in the INTERIOR LIGHTING category. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII read "Engine" DTC's.</p> <p>Are there any TPS or Vehicle Speed DTC's present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to symptom list for problems related to DRIVEABILITY.. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***DECKLID SOLENOID INOPERATIVE****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

SOLENOID GROUND OPEN

DECKLID RELEASE SOLENOID OPEN

DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT WIRE OPEN

RKE MODULE - DECKLID RELAY OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Disconnect the Decklid Solenoid connector. Connect a test light between the Decklid Release Relay Output circuit and the Ground circuit in the Decklid Solenoid connector. With the DRBIII actuate the "Decklid Solenoid". Did the test light illuminate when the solenoid was actuated? Yes → Replace the Decklid Release Solenoid. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn ignition off. Disconnect the Decklid Solenoid connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, check the Ground circuit in the Decklid Release connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the open ground wire. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
3	Turn ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Disconnect the Decklid Solenoid connector. Measure the resistance of the Decklid Release Relay Output wire from the RKE module connector to the Decklid Solenoid connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the open Decklid Release Relay Output wire. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
4	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:

***DOORS LOCKABLE WITH KEY IN IGNITION & DRIVER DOOR OPEN**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH - OPEN
 OPEN DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE TO RKE MODULE
 IGNITION SWITCH OPEN
 KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE WIRE OPEN
 OPEN DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE TO CLUSTER
 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - KEY-IN IGNITION OPEN
 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DEFECTIVE-DRIVER DOOR AJAR OPEN
 RKE MODULE DEFECTIVE-OPEN DRIVER DOOR AJAR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Open the Drivers door. With the DRB III select: "Body" "Electro/Mech Cluster" "Input/Output" Read the "Drv Door Ajar Sw" state. Does the DRBIII Show: "CLOSED"?</p> <p>No → Go To 2 Yes → Go To 5</p>	All
2	<p>Remove the driver door inner trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor/ Ajar Switch connector (Left Front or Right Front). Connect a jumper wire between Door Ajar Switch Sense circuit (driver door) and ground. With the DRB III select: "Body" "Electro/Mech Cluster" "Input/Output" Read the "Drv Door Ajar Sw" state. Does the DRBIII show: "Closed"?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Driver Door Ajar Switch. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn ignition off. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch (driver door) connector. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Ajar Switch Sense (driver door) circuit between the Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector and the Instrument Cluster connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the Driver Door Ajar Switch Sense wire for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

***DOORS LOCKABLE WITH KEY IN IGNITION & DRIVER DOOR OPEN — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Instrument Cluster</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Note: Ensure that the Key is still in the Ignition Switch.</p> <p>With the DRB, read the Key-In Ignition status.</p> <p>Does the DRB show KEY-IN IGN: CLOSED ?</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p>	All
6	<p>Ensure the Instrument Cluster is connected before proceeding.</p> <p>Disconnect the Ignition Switch connector.</p> <p>Connect a jumper wire from the Key-In Ignition Switch Sense circuit in the ignition switch connector to ground.</p> <p>With the DRB, read the Key-In Ignition status.</p> <p>Does the DRB show KEY-IN IGN: CLOSED ?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Ignition Switch.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Disconnect the Ignition Switch connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the Instrument Cluster connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Key-In Ignition Switch Sense circuit between the ignition switch connector and the instrument cluster connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the open Key-In Ignition Switch Sense wire.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
8	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Instrument Cluster (key-in ign open).</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the driver door inner trim panel.</p> <p>Disconnect the Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the RKE Module connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Driver Door Ajar Switch Sense circuit between the Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector and the RKE module connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the open Driver Door Ajar Switch Sense wire.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
10	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module.</p> <p>Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

*DRIVER DOOR FAILS TO LOCK & UNLOCK

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RKE MODULE - OPEN DRIVER UNLOCK CIRCUIT
 DRIVER DOOR LOCK MOTOR - OPEN
 DRIVER DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE OPEN
 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Lower the driver door window. Connect a jumper wire between the Door Lock Relay Output ckt and the Ground ckt in the RKE module connector. Connect a jumper wire to the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output ckt and momentarily touch it to the Fused B(+) ckt and observe the door lock. Reverse the jumper wires to drive the motor in the opposite direction. Did the drivers door Lock and Unlock?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Ensure the RKE module is connected before proceeding. Remove the inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor connector. Connect a test light between the Door Lock Relay Output and the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output circuits in the door lock motor connector. Press the door lock switch to the Lock and Unlock positions. Did the test light illuminate when the lock switch was pressed in both directions?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Driver Door Lock Motor. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Remove the inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Lock Relay Output wire between the RKE connector and the door lock motor connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Driver Door Lock Relay Output Wire for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

***DRIVER DOOR FAILS TO LOCK & UNLOCK — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Remove the inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output wire between the RKE connector and the door lock motor connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Repair the open Driver Door Unlock Relay Output wire. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***DRIVER DOOR FAILS TO UNLOCK**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE SHORT TO GROUND
RKE MODULE DEFECTIVE - DRIVER UNLOCK OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output circuit in the RKE module connector to body ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Driver Door Unlock Relay Output wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***ONE PASSENGER DOOR FAILS TO LOCK & UNLOCK****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

DOOR LOCK MOTOR - OPEN

DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE OPEN

DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE OPEN

DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE SHORT TO GROUND

DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT SHORT TO DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT

DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT WIRE SHORT TO GROUND

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Remove the inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the appropriate Door Lock Motor connector. Connect a test light between the Door Lock Relay Output and the Door Unlock Relay Output circuits in the door lock motor connector. Press the door lock switch to the Lock and Unlock positions. Did the test light illuminate when the lock switch was pressed in both directions?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Door Lock Motor. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove the appropriate inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Lock Relay Output wire between the RKE module connector and the door lock motor connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Door Lock Relay Output wire for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove the appropriate inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Unlock Relay Output wire between the RKE module connector and the door lock motor connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Door Unlock Relay Output wire for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*ONE PASSENGER DOOR FAILS TO LOCK & UNLOCK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove the appropriate inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Unlock Relay Output wire to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Door Unlock Relay Output wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove the appropriate inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance between the Door Unlock Relay Output circuit and the Door Lock Relay Output circuit Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Door Unlock Relay Output wire for a short to the Door Lock Relay Output wire. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove the appropriate inner door trim panel to gain access to the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Door Lock Motor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Lock Relay Output wire to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Door Lock Relay Output wire for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:***RKE INOPERATIVE****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

TEST TRANSMITTER WITH TESTER
 RKE TRANSMITTER NOT PROGRAMMED
 TEST RKE TRANSMITTER
 RKE TRANSMITTER - INOPERATIVE
 RKE MODULE
 RKE MODULE - RECEIVER INOPERABLE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure the RKE module is configured for RKE and the M1 (IOD) fuse is installed. Note: Ensure the voltage of each battery is greater than 3.0 volts before proceeding. Do you have access to the Miller Tool "9001 RF DETECTOR"? ?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4</p>	All
2	<p>Using the 9001 RF Detector, follow the instructions on the back of the tester and test the transmitter several times. Does the signal strength measure "STRONG"?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Replace the transmitter. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition on Place transmission in the Park position. Ensure Vehicle Theft Security System (if equipped) is in Disarm Mode. With the DRBIII®, select Theft Alarm, VTSS, MISCELLANEOUS, then PROGRAM RKE. Follow the instructions on the screen. Exit PROGRAM RKE. Activate the Door Locks using the RKE Transmitter. Did the door locks respond properly to the RKE transmitter commands?</p> <p>Yes → Repair complete. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module and reprogram all transmitters used with this vehicle. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*RKE INOPERATIVE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Using the DRBIII select Theft Alarm, VTSS, MISCELLANEOUS then RKE FOB & Module Test. Follow the instructions on the DRBIII screen. Try the Door Locks using the original Transmitter. Did the Door Locks respond properly to the Transmitter commands ?</p> <p>Yes → Using the DRBIII, program the transmitter and recheck the system. If okay, program all Transmitters that will be used with this vehicle. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Secure a known good Transmitter from another PL or PT vehicle. Using the DRBIII select BODY, Theft Alarm, VTSS, MISCELLANEOUS then RKE FOB & Module Test. Follow the instructions on the DRBIII screen. Try the Door Locks using the Transmitter. Did the Door Locks respond properly to the Transmitter commands ?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the original Transmitter. Program all Transmitters that will be used with this Vehicle. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

HOOD AJAR SWITCH MISSING (EXPORT ONLY)

When Monitored and Set Condition:

HOOD AJAR SWITCH MISSING (EXPORT ONLY)

When Monitored: With the ignition on during configuration of the Remote Keyless Entry Module.

Set Condition: If the Hood Ajar Switch RKE Module input is NOT grounded while the module is being configured for VTSS, this code will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MODULE CONFIGURATION TEST
HOOD AJAR SWITCH OPERATIONAL TEST
OPEN GROUND CIRCUIT
HOOD AJAR SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN
HOOD AJAR SWITCH
RKE MODULE - HOOD AJAR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Was the hood open during module configuration? Yes → Go To 2 No → Open the hood and attempt to reconfigure the RKE module.	All
2	Open the hood. With the DRBIII® select: VEHICLE THEFT, VTSS, INPUT/OUTPUT. Read the HOOD AJAR SW state. Does the DRBIII® show CLOSED? Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A. No → Go To 3	All
3	Disconnect the Hood Ajar Switch connector. Measure the resistance of the Ground circuit in the Hood Ajar connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.	All

HOOD AJAR SWITCH MISSING (EXPORT ONLY) — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Disconnect the Hood Ajar Switch connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Hood Ajar Switch Sense circuit between the switch connector and the RKE module connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Hood Ajar Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
5	<p>Disconnect the Hood Ajar Switch connector. Connect a jumper wire between the Hood Ajar Switch Sense circuit and ground. Does the DRBIII® show Hood Ajar Sw: Closed?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Hood Ajar Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:**MODULE PREVIOUSLY CONFIGURED FOR VTSS****When Monitored and Set Condition:****MODULE PREVIOUSLY CONFIGURED FOR VTSS**

When Monitored: With the ignition on during the configuration of the Remote Keyless Entry Module.

Set Condition: If the configuration of the module type has been previously set for VTSS, an attempt to set the module for non-VTSS will cause the new configuration to fail. This code should only appear if attempting to re-configure a used RKE module.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>The RKE module attempting to be configured to non-VTSS, has originally been configured to be used on a VTSS equipped vehicle. If the vehicle is NOT VTSS equipped (does not have either a hood ajar or a decklid security switch (knockout)) the RKE module attempting to be configured should be replaced. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

VEHICLE THEFT/SECURITY

Symptom:

*ALARM TRIPS ON ITS OWN

POSSIBLE CAUSES

LAST VTSS CAUSE

ATTEMPT TO TRIP ALARM

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	With the DRBIII® in Theft Alarm Monitor Display, read the Alarm Tripped By state. Were there any causes displayed? Yes → Check for a possible intermittent condition with the circuit indicated by the DRBIII®. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A. No → Go To 2	All
2	Is this an export vehicle equipped with a hood ajar switch? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 4	All
3	Remove the ignition key (but keep in hand). Lock the vehicle and close all the doors and hood. Allow the VTSS to arm. Lightly tap on hood near ajar switch to simulate wind and noise vibration. Did the VTSS trip to the alarming state? Yes → Replace the hood ajar switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A. No → Go To 4	All
4	NOTE: The condition that caused the alarm is not present at this time. The following list may help in indentifying the intermittent condition. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. Visually inspect related wiring harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Visually inspect the related wiring harness connectors. Look for loose connections, broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Were any of the above conditions present? Yes → Repair as necessary Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:***HEADLAMPS FAIL TO FLASH DURING ALARM****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the Low Beam Headlamps are operational before proceeding. If the lamps are not working properly, refer to symptom LOW BEAM HEADLAMPS WILL NOT TURN ON in the EXTERIOR LIGHTING category.</p> <p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector.</p> <p>Connect a test light from the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output circuit to ground.</p> <p>Turn the Low Beam Headlamps on.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate when the low beam headlamps are on?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Dimmer Switch Low Beam Output circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:

***HORN FAILS TO SOUND DURING ALARM**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

HORN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the horn is operational from the horn switch before proceeding. If the horn does not work properly, refer to the appropriate Service Information and repair the Horn circuit as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry module connector.</p> <p>Connect one end of a jumper wire to the Horn Relay Control circuit in the RKE connector.</p> <p>Momentarily touch the other end of the jumper wire to ground.</p> <p>Did the horn sound when the jumper wire was attached?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Horn Relay Control circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:***INTRUSION SENSOR CANNOT BE DISABLED (EXPORT ONLY)****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

INTRUSION SENSOR

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Disconnect the Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor connector. Measure the voltage between the Intrusion Sensor Signal circuit and ground. Is the voltage above 10.0 volts? Yes → Replace the Intrusion Sensor. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A. No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.	All

Symptom:

*INTRUSION SENSOR FAILS TO TRIP VTSS (EXPORT ONLY)

POSSIBLE CAUSES
INTRUSION SENSOR
OPEN FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT
OPEN GROUND CIRCUIT
INTRUSION SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
INTRUSION SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
INTRUSION SENSOR
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the IOD fuse is installed.</p> <p>Using the DRBIII®, read the module configuration and ensure it is configured for PREMIUM VTA.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select: THEFT ALARM, VTSS, SYSTEM TEST and INTRUSION SENSOR TEST.</p> <p>While waving your hand around the Intrusion Sensor, read the DRBIII®.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display INTRUSION DETECTED?</p> <p>Yes → Verify the system has not been armed with the intrusion sensor disabled. Replace the Intrusion Sensor if the problem remains intermittent. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor connector.</p> <p>Measure the voltage between the Fused B(+) circuit and ground.</p> <p>Is the voltage above 10.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B(+) circuit for an open between the IOD fuse and the Intrusion Sensor. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
3	<p>Disconnect the Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition and all the lights off.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the Ground circuit.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

***INTRUSION SENSOR FAILS TO TRIP VTSS (EXPORT ONLY) — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Disconnect the Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Intrusion Sensor Signal circuit between the sensor connector and the RKE module connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Intrusion Sensor Signal circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition and all the lights off. Disconnect the Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module Connector. Measure the resistance of the Intrusion Sensor Signal circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Intrusion Sensor Signal circuit for a short to ground. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Disconnect the Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor connector. Backprobe a voltmeter lead to the Intrusion Sensor Signal circuit in the sensor connector and the other lead to ground. Reconnect the Intrusion Sensor Signal connector. Wave your hand around the Intrusion Sensor and observe the voltmeter. Is the voltage between 3.0 and 6.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Replace the Intrusion Sensor in accordance with the Service Information. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:

***INTRUSION SENSOR REPEATEDLY TRIGGERS VTSS (EXPORT ONLY)**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTRUSION SENSOR

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure there are no hanging objects or loose seat belts causing the false triggering. Also, ensure there is no dust or debris around the intrusion sensor causing the false triggering.</p> <p>Disconnect the Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor connector. Close all the doors and arm the VTSS. Does the alarm inadvertently trigger due to intrusion sense even though the sensor is disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Replace the Intrusion Sensor in accordance with the Service Information. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:

***OPEN DRIVER DOOR FAILS TO TRIP ALARM**

POSSIBLE CAUSES	
DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH	
DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN	
DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN	
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE	

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Disconnect the Driver Door Ajar switch connector. Using a 12-volt Test Light connected to 12-volts, test the Ground circuit for continuity. Does the light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the Driver Door Ajar Switch Ground circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector. Connect a jumper wire between the Door Ajar Switch Sense circuit and ground. With the DRBIII® select: THEFT ALARM, VTSS, INPUT/OUTPUT. With the DRBIII®, read the DRV DOOR AJAR SW state. Does the DRBIII® show: CLOSED?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector. Disconnect the RKE Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Door Ajar Switch Sense circuit between the door ajar switch connector and the RKE module connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Door Ajar Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:

*OPEN PASSENGER DOOR FAILS TO TRIP ALARM

POSSIBLE CAUSES

LEFT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH
 PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 RIGHT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN
 LEFT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH
 PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN
 RIGHT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH
 PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE CIRCUIT OPEN
 PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN
 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE
 RKE MODULE - PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SENSE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Close all passenger doors. With the DRBIII® select: THEFT ALARM, VTSS, INPUT/OUTPUT. Read the PASS DOOR AJAR SW state and open and close each passenger door. Select the door(s) that did not show CLOSED when that door was opened.</p> <p>Passenger Go To 2</p> <p>Left Rear Go To 4</p> <p>Right Rear Go To 6</p> <p>All Passenger Doors Go To 8</p> <p>All Door States Read Correctly Retest the VTSS system. If the passenger doors will still not trip the alarm, replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Passenger Door Ajar switch connector. Using a 12-volt Test Light connected to 12-volts, test the Ground circuit for continuity. Does the light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Passenger Door Ajar Switch Ground circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

***OPEN PASSENGER DOOR FAILS TO TRIP ALARM — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Open the Passenger Door. Disconnect the Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch connector. Close all the other passenger doors. Connect a jumper wire from the Passenger Door Ajar/RKE Sense circuit to ground. With the DRBIII® select: THEFT ALARM, VTSS, INPUT/OUTPUT. With the DRBIII®, read the PASS DOOR AJAR SW state. Does the DRBIII® show: CLOSED?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Door Ajar Switch Sense circuit for an open between the door ajar switch and the splice. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
4	<p>Disconnect the Passenger Door Ajar switch connector. Using a 12-volt Test Light connected to 12-volts, test the Ground circuit for continuity. Does the light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Left Rear Door Ajar Switch Ground circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
5	<p>Open the Left Rear Door. Disconnect the Left Rear Door Ajar Switch connector. Close all the other Passenger Doors. Connect a jumper wire from the Passenger Door Ajar/RKE Sense circuit to ground. With the DRBIII® select: THEFT ALARM, VTSS, INPUT/OUTPUT. With the DRBIII®, read the PASS DOOR AJAR SW state. Does the DRBIII® show: CLOSED?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Left Rear Door Ajar Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Door Ajar Switch Sense circuit for an open between the door ajar switch and the splice. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
6	<p>Disconnect the Driver Door Ajar switch connector. Using a 12-volt Test Light connected to 12-volts, test the Ground circuit for continuity. Does the light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the Right Rear Door Ajar Switch Ground circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

*OPEN PASSENGER DOOR FAILS TO TRIP ALARM — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Open the Right Rear Door. Disconnect the Driver Door Ajar Switch connector. Close all the other Passenger Doors. Connect a jumper wire from the Passenger Door Ajar/RKE Sense circuit to ground. With the DRBIII® select: THEFT ALARM, VTSS, INPUT/OUTPUT. With the DRBIII®, read the PASS DOOR AJAR SW state. Does the DRBIII® show: CLOSED?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Right Rear Door Ajar Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Door Ajar Switch Sense circuit for an open between the door ajar switch and the splice. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Passenger Door Ajar Switch connector. Disconnect the RKE Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Passenger Door Ajar/RKE Sense circuit between the door ajar switch connector and the RKE module connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Passenger Door Ajar/RKE Sense circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:***PARK LAMPS FAIL TO FLASH DURING ALARM****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

PARK LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the park lamps are operational from the multifunction switch. If the park lamps are inoperative, refer to the appropriate Service Information and repair the Park Lamp circuit as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector.</p> <p>Connect a test light to the Park Lamp Switch Output circuit (cav 2) to ground.</p> <p>Turn the Park Lamps on.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate when the Park Lamps are on?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Park Lamp Switch Output circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom List:

***VTSS FAILS TO ARM FROM DRIVER DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXPORT ONLY)**

***VTSS FAILS TO ARM/DISARM FROM DRIVER DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests. The title for the tests will be *VTSS FAILS TO ARM FROM DRIVER DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXPORT ONLY).

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DOOR LOCK OPERATION TEST

GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

DRIVER DOOR SWITCH MUX CIRCUIT OPEN

DRIVER CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH FAULTY

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Open the driver door and operate the door locks from the door lock switch. Did the door locks operate properly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to symptom: *ALL LOCKS INOPERATIVE FROM DRIVER DOOR LOCK SWITCH in the POWER DOOR LOCKS/RKE category.</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Cylinder Lock Switch connector. Measure the resistance of the ground circuit to body ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the ground circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
3	<p>Disconnect the Cylinder Lock Switch connector. Measure the voltage between the Driver Door Switch Mux circuit and ground. Is the voltage approximately 5.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Driver Cylinder Lock Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Driver Door Switch Mux circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:

***VTSS FAILS TO ARM FROM PASSENGER DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXPORT ONLY)**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
DOOR LOCK OPERATION TEST
GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
PASSENGER DOOR SWITCH MUX CIRCUIT OPEN
PASSENGER CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH FAULTY

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Open the passenger door and operate the door locks from the door lock switch. Did the door locks operate properly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to symptom: *ALL LOCKS INOPERATIVE FROM PASSENGER DOOR LOCK SWITCH in the POWER DOOR LOCKS/RKE category.</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Cylinder Lock Switch connector. Measure the resistance of the ground circuit to body ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the ground circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
3	<p>Disconnect the Cylinder Lock Switch connector. Measure the voltage between the Passenger Door Switch Mux circuit and ground. Is the voltage approximately 5.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Passenger Cylinder Lock Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Passenger Door Switch Mux circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

VEHICLE THEFT/SECURITY

Symptom:

*VTSS INDICATOR FAILS TO FLASH

POSSIBLE CAUSES

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER CIRCUIT OPEN
VTSS LED OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: The VTSS must be enabled for the Indicator Lamp to operate. To help ensure an accurate diagnosis, verify the system is enabled before proceeding.</p> <p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Connect a jumper wire between the VTSS Indicator Driver circuit and ground. Does the VTSS Indicator illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster connector. Measure the resistance of the VTSS Indicator Driver circuit between the RKE module connector and the Instrument Cluster connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the VTSS Indicator Driver circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
3	<p>Remove the VTSS Indicator LED from the Instrument Cluster. Test the VTSS Indicator LED for functionality. Does the VTSS Indicator LED light?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Instrument Cluster. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Replace the VTSS LED. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:

***VTSS INDICATOR STAYS ON STEADY DURING ARMING**

POSSIBLE CAUSES	
DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN (IF EQUIPPED)	
DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN (IF EQUIPPED)	
DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)	
HOOD AJAR SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND (IF EQUIPPED)	
HOOD AJAR SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)	
RKE MODULE - VTSS INDICATOR	
RKE MODULE - HOOD AJAR (IF EQUIPPED)	
RKE MODULE - DECKLID SECURITY (IF EQUIPPED)	

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Is this vehicle equipped with a hood ajar switch? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4	All
2	Ensure the hood is closed and aligned properly. With the DRBIII®, read the Hood Ajar status. Does the DRBIII® show OPEN? Yes → Go To 4 No → Go To 3	All
3	Disconnect the Hood Ajar switch connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Hood Ajar Switch Sense circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 (1k) ohms? Yes → Repair the Hood Ajar Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A. No → Replace the Hood Ajar Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.	All
4	Is this vehicle equipped with a Decklid Security switch? Yes → Go To 5 No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.	All
5	With the DRBIII®, read the VTSS Decklid Security Switch state. Does the DRBIII® show PRESENT? Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A. No → Go To 6	All

*VTSS INDICATOR STAYS ON STEADY DURING ARMING — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Decklid Security Switch Sense circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 10.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Disconnect the Decklid Security Switch connector (behind decklid lock cylinder). Using a 12-volt Test Light connected to 12-volts, test the Ground circuit for continuity. Does the light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the Decklid Security Switch Ground circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Disconnect the Decklid Security Switch connector (behind decklid lock cylinder). Connect a jumper wire between the Decklid Security Switch Sense circuit and ground. Measure the resistance of the Decklid Security Switch Sense circuit in the RKE module connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Decklid Security Switch. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Repair the Decklid Security Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Symptom:

***VTSS SIREN INOPERATIVE (EXPORT ONLY)**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
<p>SIREN FUNCTIONAL TEST</p> <p>OPEN FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT</p> <p>OPEN GROUND CIRCUIT</p> <p>FAULTY SIREN</p> <p>SIREN CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN</p> <p>SIREN CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND</p> <p>REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE</p>

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ensure the IOD fuse is installed and the vehicle is in the Customer Usage Mode. Using the DRBIII®, read the module configuration and ensure it is configured for PREMIUM VTA.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the SIREN.</p> <p>Does the Siren actuate and sound proper?</p> <p>Yes → The condition that caused this symptom is currently not present. Inspect the related wiring harness for a possible intermittent condition. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched or partially broken wires.</p> <p>Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Siren connector.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the Fused B(+) circuit in the Siren connector.</p> <p>Is the voltage above 10.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B(+) circuit for an open between the IOD fuse and the Intrusion Sensor.</p> <p>Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Siren connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the Ground circuit in the Siren connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

*VTSS SIREN INOPERATIVE (EXPORT ONLY) — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Use the DRBIII® and set up as follows: Use the Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes. Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRBIII®. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable. Select DRBIII® Standalone. Select lab scope. Select Live. Select 12 volt square wave. Press F2 for Scope. Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete. Disconnect the Siren connector. Connect the black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the red lead to the Siren Control circuits (cavities 1 & 2) in the Siren connector. Observe the voltage displayed on the DRBIII® Lab Scope. Is there a voltage square wave present in each cavity every 1 or 2 seconds?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Siren in accordance with the Service Information. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Siren connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Siren Control circuit between the Siren connector (cavities 1&2) and the RKE module connector (cavity 15). Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms at all cavities?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the Siren Control circuit for an open between the Siren and the RKE module connector. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Siren connector. Disconnect the Remote Keyless Entry Module connector. Measure the resistance of the Siren Control circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 1000.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Siren Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p> <p>No → Replace the Remote Keyless Entry Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A.</p>	All

Verification Tests

40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completion of the Transmission Verification Test, the Powertrain Verification Test must be performed. Refer to the Powertrain Category.</p> <p>2. Connect the DRBIII® to the Data Link Connector (DLC).</p> <p>3. Reconnect any disconnected components.</p> <p>4. With the DRBIII®, erase all Transmission DTC's, also erase the PCM DTC's.</p> <p>5. Perform *PRNDL FAULT CLEARING PROCEDURE after completion of repairs for P0706 CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL.</p> <p>6. With the DRBIII®, display Transmission Temperature. Start and run the engine until the Transmission Temperature is HOT, above 43° C or 110° F.</p> <p>7. Check the transmission fluid and adjust if necessary. Refer to the Service Information for the Fluid Fill procedure.</p> <p>8. NOTE: If the Transmission Control Module or Torque Converter has been replaced, or if the Transmission has been repaired or replaced, it is necessary to perform the DRBIII® Quick Learn Procedure and reset the "Pinion Factor".</p> <p>9. Road test the vehicle. With the DRBIII®, monitor the engine RPM. Make 15 to 20 1-2, 2-3, 3-4 upshifts. Perform these shifts from a standing start to 45 MPH with a constant throttle opening of 20 to 25 degrees.</p> <p>10. Below 25 MPH, make 5 to 8 wide open throttle kickdowns to 1st gear. Allow at least 5 seconds each in 2nd and 3rd gear between each kickdown.</p> <p>11. For a specific DTC, drive the vehicle to the Symptom's When Monitored/When Set conditions to verify the DTC is repaired.</p> <p>12. If equipped with AutoStick®, upshift and downshift several times using the AutoStick® feature during the road test.</p> <p>13. NOTE: Use the EATX OBDII task manager to run Good Trip time in each gear, this will confirm the repair and to ensure that the DTC has not re-matured.</p> <p>14. Check for Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) during the road test. If a DTC sets during the road test, return to the Symptom list and perform the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>15. NOTE: Erase P0700 DTC in the PCM to turn the MIL light off after making transmission repairs.</p> <p>Were there any Diagnostic Trouble Codes set during the road test?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

Verification Tests — Continued

ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1	APPLICABILITY
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the ignition off. 2. Connect all previously disconnected components and connectors. 3. Ensure all accessories are turned off and the battery is fully charged. 4. Ensure that the Ignition is on, and with the DRBIII, erase all Diagnostic Trouble Codes from ALL modules. Start the engine and allow it to run for 2 minutes and fully operate the system that was malfunctioning. 5. Turn the ignition off and wait 5 seconds. Turn the ignition on and using the DRBIII, read DTC's from ALL modules. 6. If any Diagnostic Trouble Codes are present, return to Symptom list and troubleshoot new or recurring symptom. 7. NOTE: For Sensor Signal and Pump Motor faults, the CAB must sense all 4 wheels at 25 km/h (15 mph) before it will extinguish the ABS Indicator. 8. If there are no DTC's present after turning ignition on, road test the vehicle for at least 5 minutes. Perform several antilock braking stops. 9. Caution: Ensure braking capability is available before road testing. 10. Again, with the DRBIII® read DTC's. If any DTC's are present, return to Symptom list. 11. If there are no Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) present, and the customer's concern can no longer be duplicated, the repair is complete. <p>Are any DTC's present or is the original concern still present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

AIRBAG VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1	APPLICABILITY
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove any special tools or jumper wires and reconnect all previously disconnected components - except the Battery. 2. WARNING: TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, TURN THE IGNITION ON, THEN RECONNECT THE BATTERY. 3. Connect the DRBIII® to the Data Link Connector - use the most current software available. 4. Use the DRBIII® and erase the stored codes in all airbag system modules. 5. Turn the Ignition Off, and wait 15 seconds before turning the Ignition On. 6. Wait one minute, and read active codes and if there are none present read the stored codes. 7. Note: If equipped with Airbag On-Off switch, read the DTC's in all switch positions. 8. Note: Read the DTC's in all airbag system related modules. 9. If the DRBIII® shows any active or stored codes, return to the Symptom list and follow path specified for that trouble code. If no active or stored codes are present, the repair is complete. <p>Are any DTC's present or is the original condition still present?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom list.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Repair is complete.</p>	All

Verification Tests — Continued

BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. Disconnect all jumper wires and reconnect all previously disconnected components and connectors.</p> <p>2. NOTE: If the SKIM or PCM was replaced, refer to the service information for proper programming procedures.</p> <p>3. If the Remote Keyless Entry module was replaced, using the DRBIII® select "Theft Alarm" "VTSS" "Miscellaneous" and "Configure Module". If the vehicle is equipped with VTSS, use the DRBIII® and enable VTSS.</p> <p>4. Program all RKE transmitters and other options as necessary.</p> <p>5. Ensure all accessories are turned off and the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>6. With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTC's from ALL modules. Start and run the engine for 2 minutes. Operate all functions of the system that caused the original concern.</p> <p>7. Turn the ignition off and wait 5 seconds. Turn the ignition on and using the DRBIII®, read DTC's from ALL modules.</p> <p>Are any DTC's present or is the original condition still present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completing the Powertrain Verification Test the Transmission Verification Test must be performed.</p> <p>2. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a 2.4L Turbo, Manual Transmission, the Pinion Factor MUST be programmed into the PCM. Failure to do so will cause the speedometer to become inoperative or inaccurate.</p> <p>3. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the correct VIN and mileage have not been programmed, a DTC will be set in the ABS Module, Airbag Module and the SKIM.</p> <p>4. NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer System, Secret Key data must be updated. Refer to the Service Information for the PCM, SKIM and the Transponder (ignition key) for programming information.</p> <p>5. Inspect the vehicle to ensure that all components related to the repair are connected properly.</p> <p>6. Inspect the engine oil for fuel contamination. Replace the oil and filter as necessary.</p> <p>7. Attempt to start the engine.</p> <p>8. If the No Start condition is still present, refer to the symptom list and perform the diagnostic testing as necessary. refer to and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply.</p> <p>9. Run the engine for one warm-up cycle to verify operation.</p> <p>10. With the DRBIII®, confirm that no DTCs or Secondary Indicators are present and that all components are functioning properly.</p> <p>11. If a DTC is present, refer to the appropriate category and select the corresponding symptom.</p> <p>Are any DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

Verification Tests — Continued

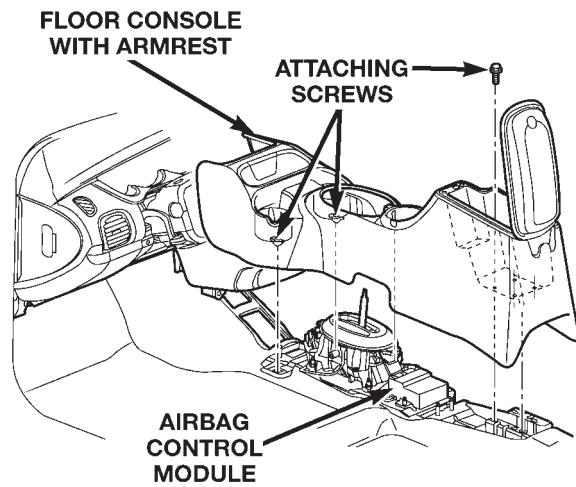
SKIS VERIFICATION	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. Reconnect all previously disconnected components and connectors.</p> <p>2. Obtain the vehicle's unique Personal Identification Number (PIN) assigned to it's original SKIM. This number can be obtained from the vehicle's invoice or Chrysler's Customer Center (1-800-992-1997).</p> <p>3. NOTE: When entering the PIN, care should be taken because the SKIM will only allow 3 consecutive attempts to enter the correct PIN. If 3 consecutive incorrect PIN's are entered the SKIM will Lock Out the DRB III for 1 hour.</p> <p>4. To exit Lock Out mode, the ignition key must remain in the Run position continually for 1 hour. Turn off all accessories and connect a battery charger if necessary.</p> <p>5. With the DRB III, select Theft Alarm, SKIM and Miscellaneous. Then select desired procedure and follow the steps that will be displayed.</p> <p>6. If the SKIM has been replaced, ensure all of the vehicle ignition keys are programmed to the new SKIM.</p> <p>7. NOTE: Prior to returning vehicle to the costumer, perform a module scan to be sure that all DTC's are erased. Erase any DTC's that are found.</p> <p>8. With the DRB III erase all DTC's. Perform 5 ignition key cycles leaving the key on for at least 90 seconds per cycle.</p> <p>9. With the DRB III, read the SKIM DTC's.</p> <p>Are there any SKIM DTC's?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

VTSS VERIFICATION TEST - 1A	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. Ensure all doors and the decklid are closed.</p> <p>2. Open the driver door.</p> <p>3. Remove the ignition key (but keep in hand).</p> <p>4. Lock the doors with RKE transmitter.</p> <p>5. Close the driver door.</p> <p>6. - If the VTSS indicator lamp flashes rapidly and after approximately 15 seconds changes to a slower flash, the system is operational.</p> <p>7. - If the indicator fails to flash as described, there is a problem with the system. Select the Identifying VTSS symptom from the Symptom List to troubleshoot.</p> <p>Does the VTSS indicator lamp flash as specified?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is complete.</p> <p>No → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p>	All

8.0 COMPONENT LOCATIONS

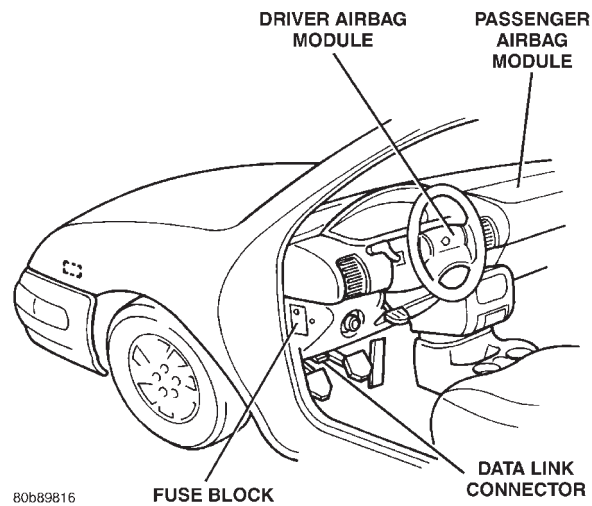
8.1 AIRBAG SYSTEM

8.1.1 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (ACM)



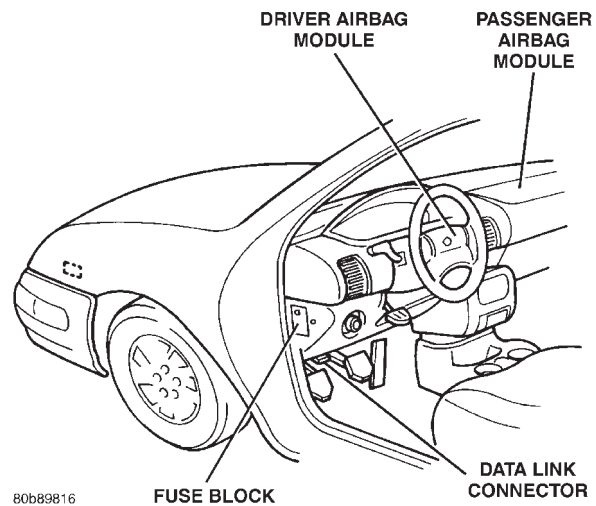
80b45733

8.1.2 AIRBAG MODULE (DRIVER)



80b89816

8.1.3 AIRBAG MODULE (PASSENGER)

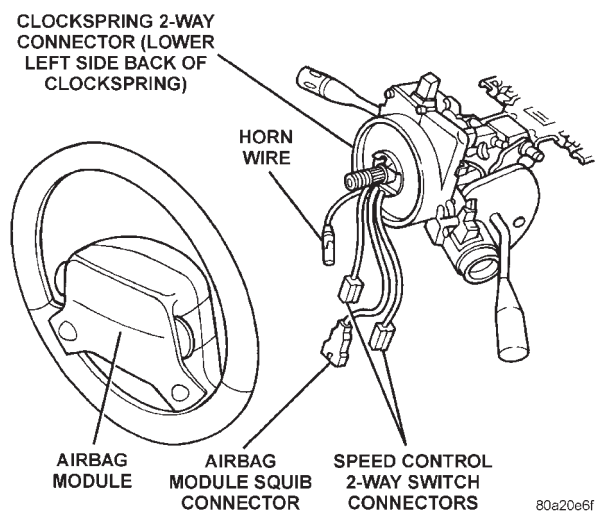


80b89816

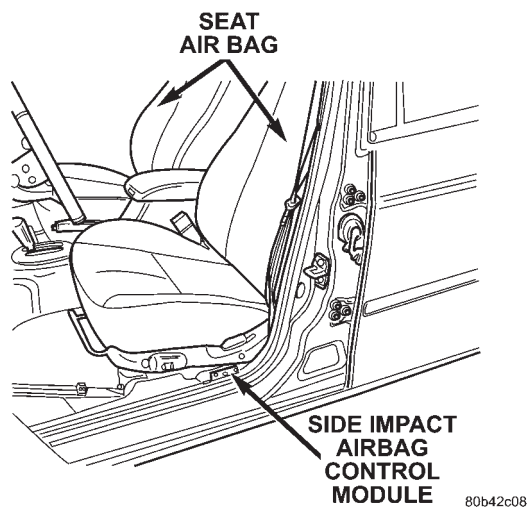
COMPONENT LOCATIONS

8.1 AIRBAG SYSTEM (Continued)

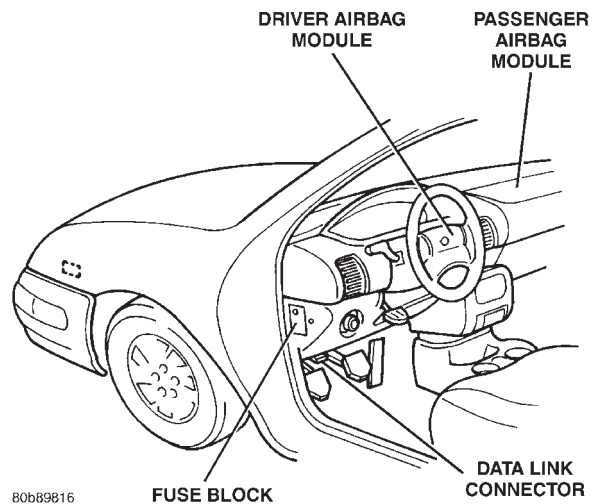
8.1.4 CLOCKSPRING



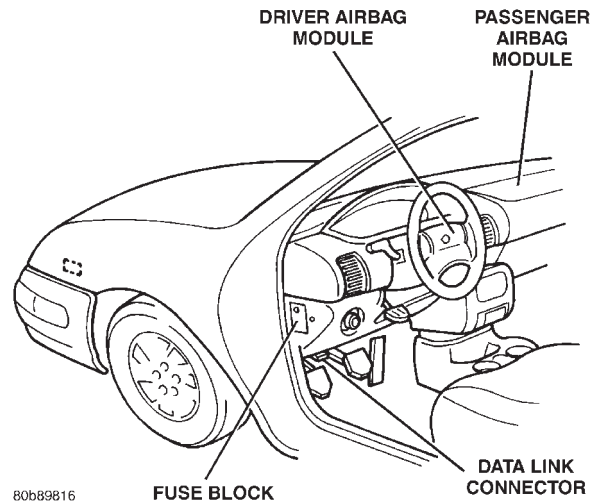
8.1.5 SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (SIACM)



8.2 DATA LINK CONNECTOR

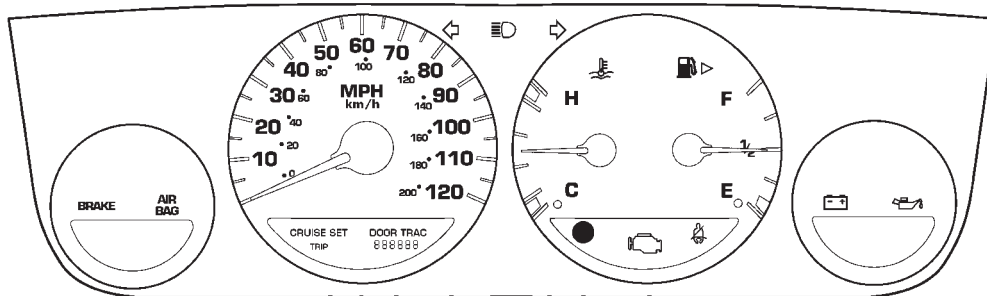


8.3 FUSE BLOCK

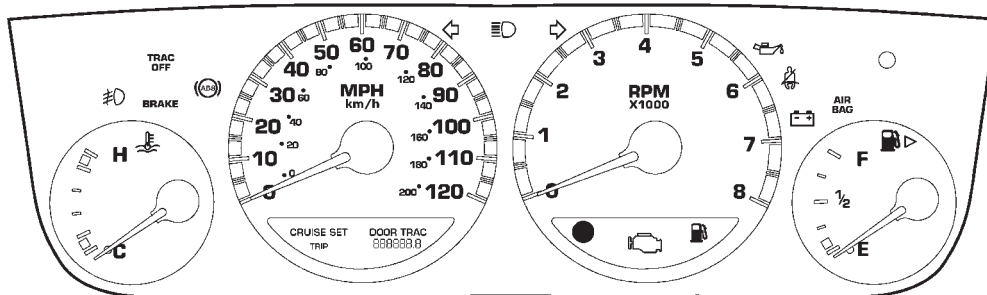


8.4 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

8.4.1 BASE CLUSTER



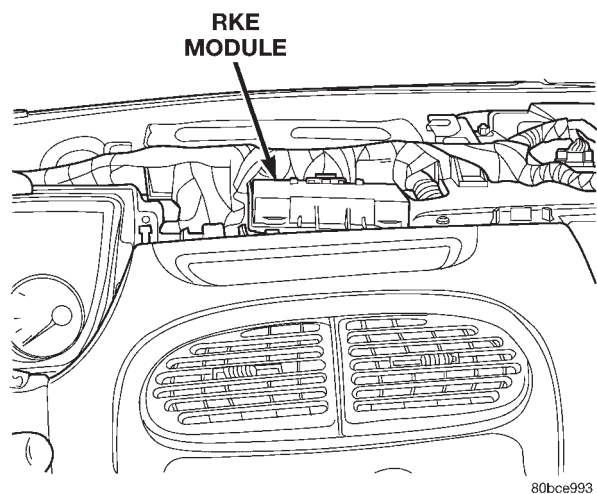
8.4.2 PREMIUM CLUSTER



COMPONENT LOCATIONS

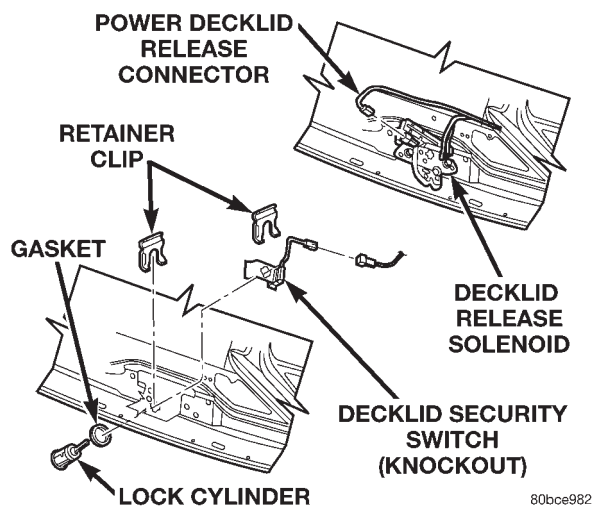
8.5 POWER DOOR LOCKS

8.5.1 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE



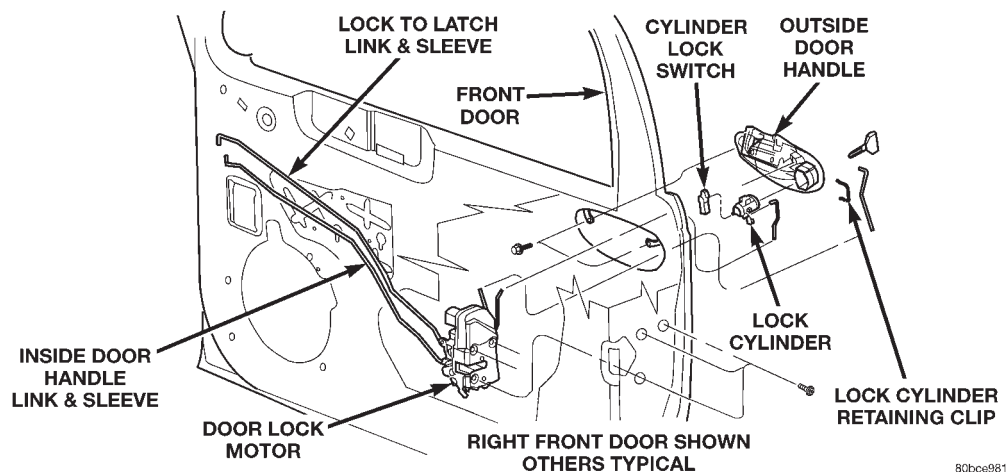
80bce993

8.5.2 DECKLID RELEASE SOLENOID



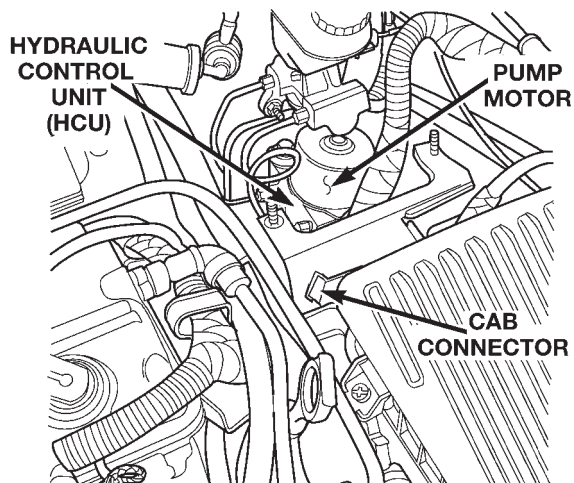
80bce982

8.5.3 DOOR LOCK MOTOR

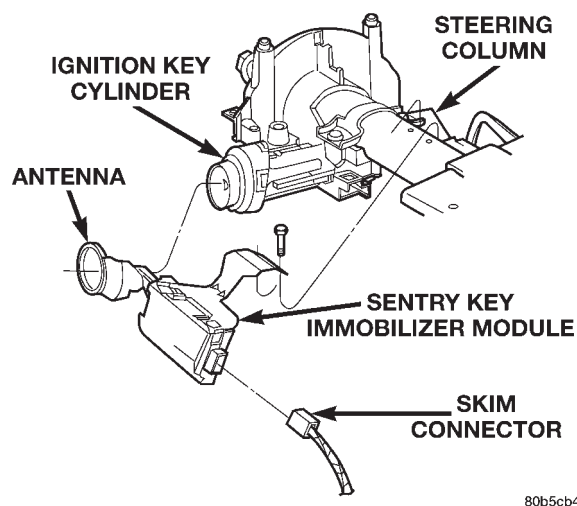


8.6 VEHICLE COMMUNICATION

8.6.1 CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE MODULE



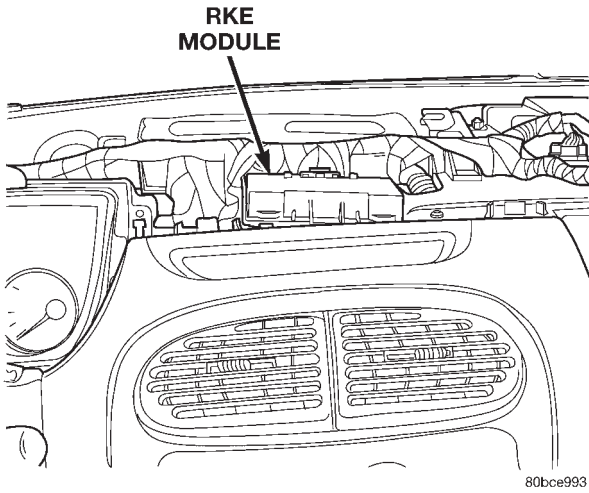
8.6.2 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (SKIM)



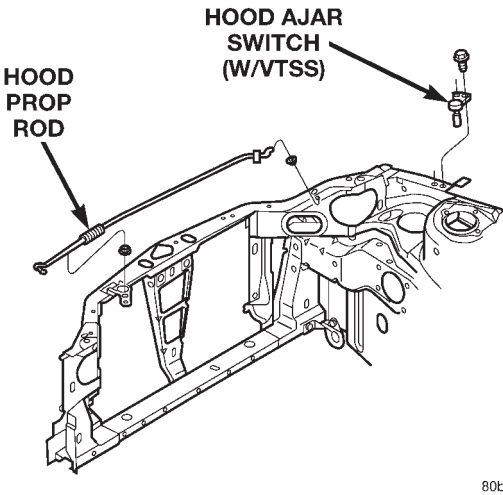
COMPONENT LOCATIONS

8.7 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY

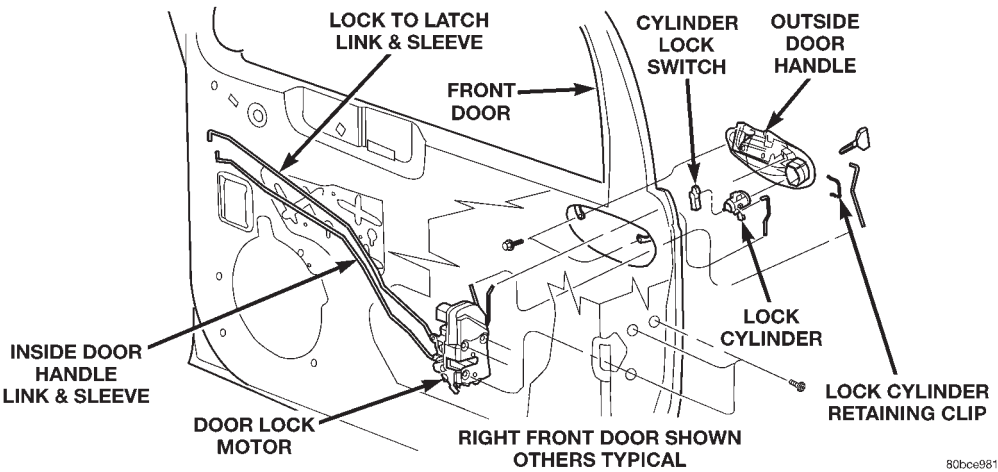
8.7.1 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE



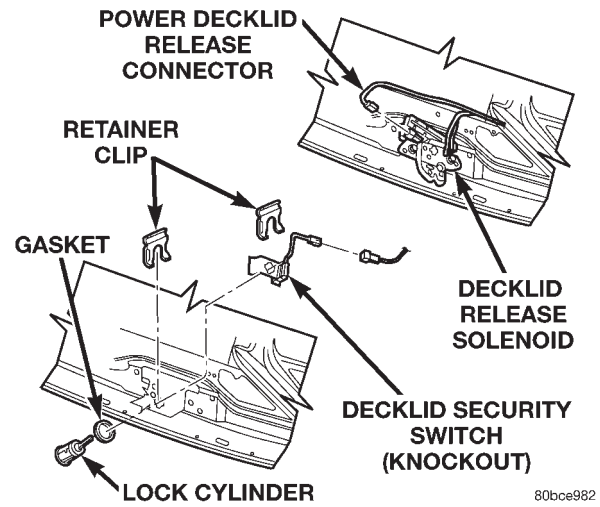
8.7.2 HOOD AJAR SWITCH (EXPORT)



8.7.3 DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)

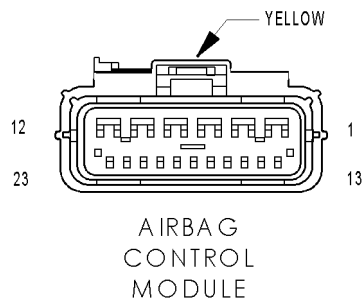


8.7.4 DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH



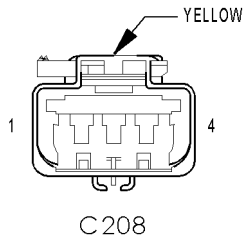
NOTES

9.0 CONNECTOR PINOUTS



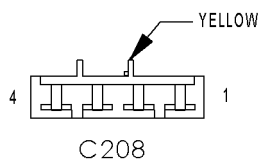
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - YELLOW 23 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	Z6 20BK/PK	GROUND
5	R45 20DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
6	R43 20BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
7	R42 20BK/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
8	R44 20DG/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
15	F25 20TN/LG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
16	-	-
17	-	-
18	-	-
19	-	-
20	-	-
21	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
22	-	-
23	-	-



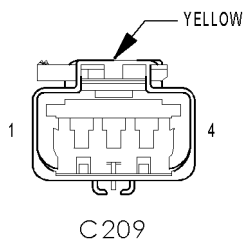
C208 - YELLOW (SEAT SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R32 18OR
4	R34 18WT



C208 - YELLOW (SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG JUMPER SIDE)

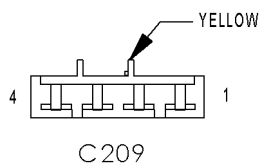
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R32 20YL/OR
4	R34 20OR/YL



C209 - YELLOW (SEAT SIDE)

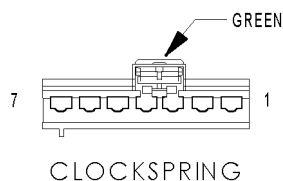
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R31 18OR
4	R33 18WT

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



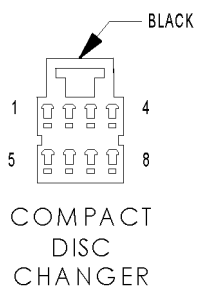
C209 - YELLOW (SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG JUMPER SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R31 20YL/OR
4	R33 20OR/YL



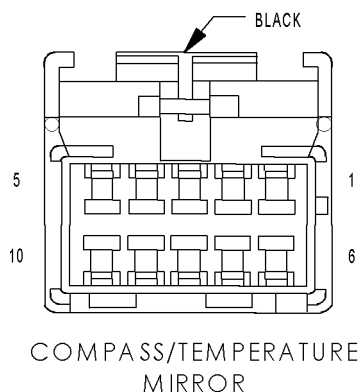
CLOCKSPRING - GREEN 7 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R45 20DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
2	R43 20BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	X3 22BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL
6	V37 20RD/LG (2.0L SPEED CONTROL)	S/C SWITCH SIGNAL
7	K914 20BR/WT (2.0L SPEED CONTROL)	GROUND



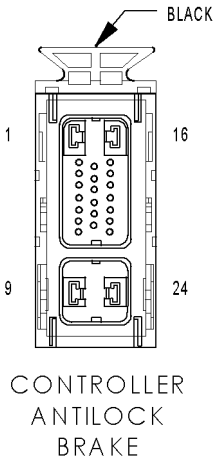
COMPACT DISC CHANGER - BLACK 8 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	24GY/WT	AUDIO OUT RIGHT
2	24OR/YL	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
3	24VT/YL	PCI BUS
4	24RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT
5	24DG/WT	AUDIO OUT LEFT
6	24BK/OR	GROUND
7	22BK/YL	GROUND
8	22GY/YL	B(+)



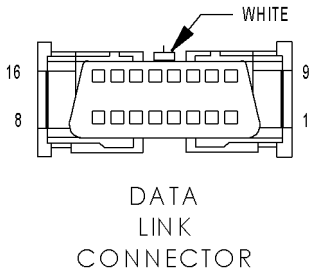
COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR - BLACK 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F20 20BK/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	M1 20BK/PK	FUSED B(+)
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	D25 20BK/VT	PCI BUS
6	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND
7	M2 20BK/YL	COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND



CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - BLACK 24 WAY

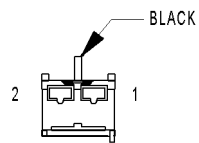
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 12BK	GROUND
2	B1 18YL/DB	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
3	B2 18YL	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
4	-	-
5	D25 18VT/YL	PCI BUS
6	B6 18WT/DB	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
7	B7 18WT	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
8	-	-
9	A20 12RD/DB	FUSED B(+)
10	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	-	-
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	-	-
16	Z1 12BK	GROUND
17	-	-
18	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
19	B3 18LG/DB	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
20	B4 18LG	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
21	-	-
22	B8 18RD/DB	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
23	B9 18RD	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
24	A10 12RD/DG	FUSED B(+)



DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY

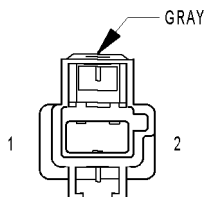
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)
3	-	-
4	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
5	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
6	-	-
7	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
8	-	-
9	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
16	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



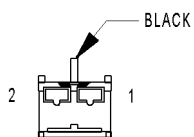
DECKLID
RELEASE
SWITCH
(POWER RELEASE)

DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH (POWER RELEASE) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q33 20BR/LB	DECKLID RELEASE RELAY CONTROL
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



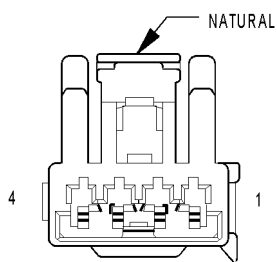
DECKLID SECURITY
SWITCH
(KNOCK OUT)

DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH (KNOCK OUT) - GRAY 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	G71 20VT/YL	DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH SENSE



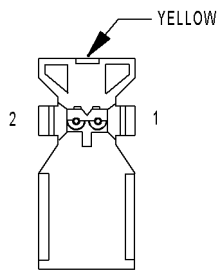
DECKLID
SOLENOID

DECKLID SOLENOID - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q2 14LG/BK	DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z1 14BK	GROUND



DOME
LAMP/INTRUSION
SENSOR
(EXPORT)

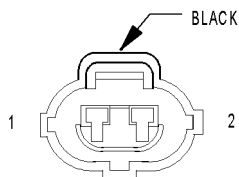
DOME LAMP/INTRUSION SENSOR (EXPORT) - NATURAL 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
2	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
3	Z1 18BK	GROUND
4	G120 18WT/DB	INTRUSION SENSOR SIGNAL



DRIVER
AIRBAG
SQUIB 1

DRIVER AIRBAG SQUIB 1 - YELLOW 2 WAY

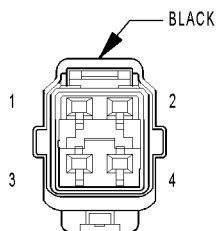
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R43 18BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
2	R45 18DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2



DRIVER DOOR
AJAR SWITCH

DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY

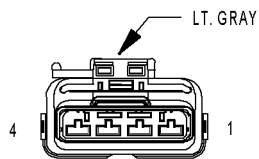
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G75 20TN	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND



DRIVER
DOOR LOCK
MOTOR/AJAR
SWITCH

DRIVER DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G75 20TN (LHD)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
1	G74 20TN/RD (RHD)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
3	P34 18PK/BK	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT

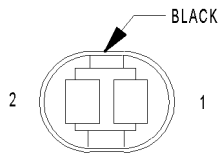


FUEL PUMP
MODULE

FUEL PUMP MODULE - LT. GRAY 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	Z2 20BK/LG	GROUND
3	G4 20DB	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
4	A141 18DG/WT	FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT

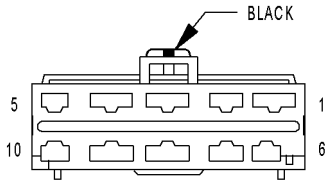
CONNECTOR PINOUTS



HOOD AJAR
SWITCH
(EXPORT)

HOOD AJAR SWITCH (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

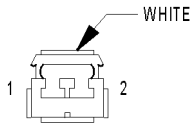
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G70 20BR/TN	HOOD AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



IGNITION
SWITCH C1

IGNITION SWITCH C1 - BLACK 10 WAY

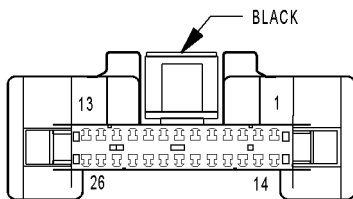
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A1 14RD	FUSED B(+)
2	A21 14DB	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
3	F30 16RD/BK	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	F1 16DB/BK	FUSED B(+)
5	G26 22LB	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE
6	A41 14YL	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
7	A31 14BK/WT	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
8	A22 12BK/OR	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
9	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
10	-	-



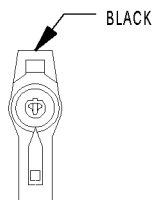
IGNITION
SWITCH
C2

IGNITION SWITCH C2 - WHITE 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A81 20DG/RD	FUSED B(+)
2	F11 20RD/WT (AUTO-STICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)



INSTRUMENT
CLUSTER



LEFT
CYLINDER
LOCK SWITCH
(PREMIUM)

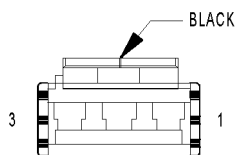
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - BLACK 26 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP FEED
2	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
3	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
4	L27 16WT/TN (DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS)	FOG LAMP SWITCH SENSE
4	L39 20LB (EXCEPT EXPORT/EXCEPT DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	L39 16LB (EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
5	G69 20BK/OR	VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER
6	E19 22RD	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
7	G4 20DB	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
8	-	-
9	G5 20DB/WT (AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	Z3 16BK/OR	GROUND
11	-	-
12	E2 22OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
13	M9 20LB/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
14	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
15	F11 20RD/WT (AUTO-STICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)
15	G5 20DB/WT (EXCEPT AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
16	L161 18LG/OR (EXCEPT EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
17	L160 18TN/RD (EXCEPT EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
18	L61 18LG	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
19	L60 18TN	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
20	L4 16VT/WT (EXCEPT EXPORT)	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
21	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
22	G11 20WT/BK	RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR DRIVER
23	G26 22LB	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE
24	G75 20TN/BK (EXCEPT EXPORT)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
24	G74 20TN/RD (EXPORT)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
25	G10 20LG/RD	SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
26	L3 16RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT

LEFT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (PREMIUM) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P97 18LG	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
2	Z14 18BK	GROUND

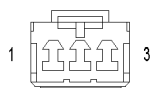
CONNECTOR PINOUTS



LEFT DOOR
LOCK SWITCH

LEFT DOOR LOCK SWITCH - BLACK 3 WAY

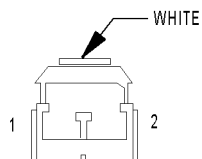
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	P97 20LG	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
2	P97 18LG (PREMIUM)	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
3	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
3	Z14 18BK (PREMIUM)	GROUND



LEFT
FRONT
DOOR
SPEAKER

LEFT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER - 3 WAY

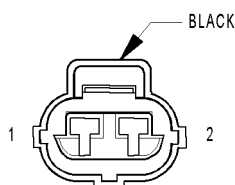
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X55 20BR/RD	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
2	-	-
3	X53 20DG	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)



LEFT
INSTRUMENT
PANEL
SPEAKER

LEFT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER - WHITE 2 WAY

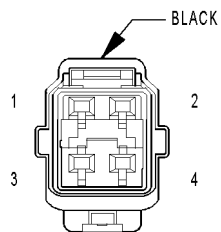
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X53 20DG	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X55 20BR/RD	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)



LEFT REAR
DOOR AJAR
SWITCH

LEFT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY

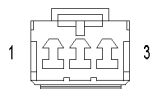
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G76 20TN/YL	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



LEFT REAR
DOOR LOCK
MOTOR/AJAR
SWITCH

LEFT REAR DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY

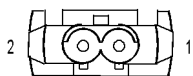
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G77 20TN/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND
3	P36 18PK/VT	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT



LEFT
REAR
SPEAKER

LEFT REAR SPEAKER - 3 WAY

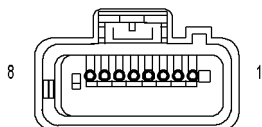
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X51 20BR/YL	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (+)
2	-	-
3	X57 20BR/LB	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (-)



LEFT SEAT
AIRBAG
SQUIB

LEFT SEAT AIRBAG SQUIB - 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R31 18OR	LEFT SEAT SQUIB LINE 2
2	R33 18WT	LEFT SEAT SQUIB LINE 1

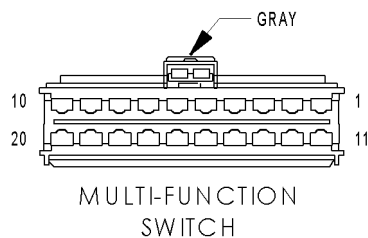


LEFT SIDE IMPACT
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - 8 WAY

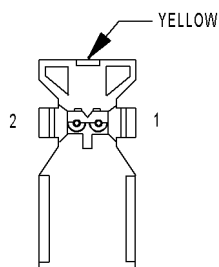
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
2	-	-
3	R33 20OR/YL	LEFT SEAT SQUIB LINE 1
4	R31 20YL/OR	LEFT SEAT SQUIB LINE 2
5	Z6 20BK/PK	GROUND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - GRAY 20 WAY

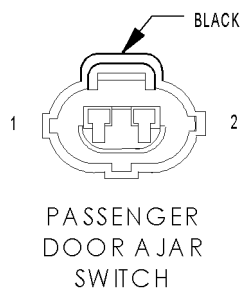
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L50 18WT/TN (EXCEPT EXPORT)	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	L61 18LG	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
2	L61 18LG (EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
3	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
4	L63 18DG/RD (EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
5	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
5	L62 18BR/RD (EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
6	L60 18TN	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
6	L60 18TN (EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
7	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND
8	E19 22RD	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
9	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
10	-	-
11	A15 18WT	FUSED B(+)
12	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP FEED
12	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP FEED
13	L4 14VT/WT (EXCEPT EXPORT)	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
13	F61 16WT/OR (EXPORT)	FUSED B(+)
14	F39 14PK/LG (EXCEPT EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
14	L39 16LB (EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
14	L39 16LB (EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
15	-	-
16	L4 12VT/WT	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
17	L33 14LG/BR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
18	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
19	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
20	F33 18PK/RD	FUSED B(+)



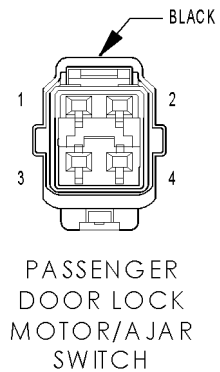
PASSENGER AIRBAG SQUIB 1 - YELLOW 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R42 20BK/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
2	R44 20DG/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 2

**PASSENGER
AIRBAG
SQUIB 1**



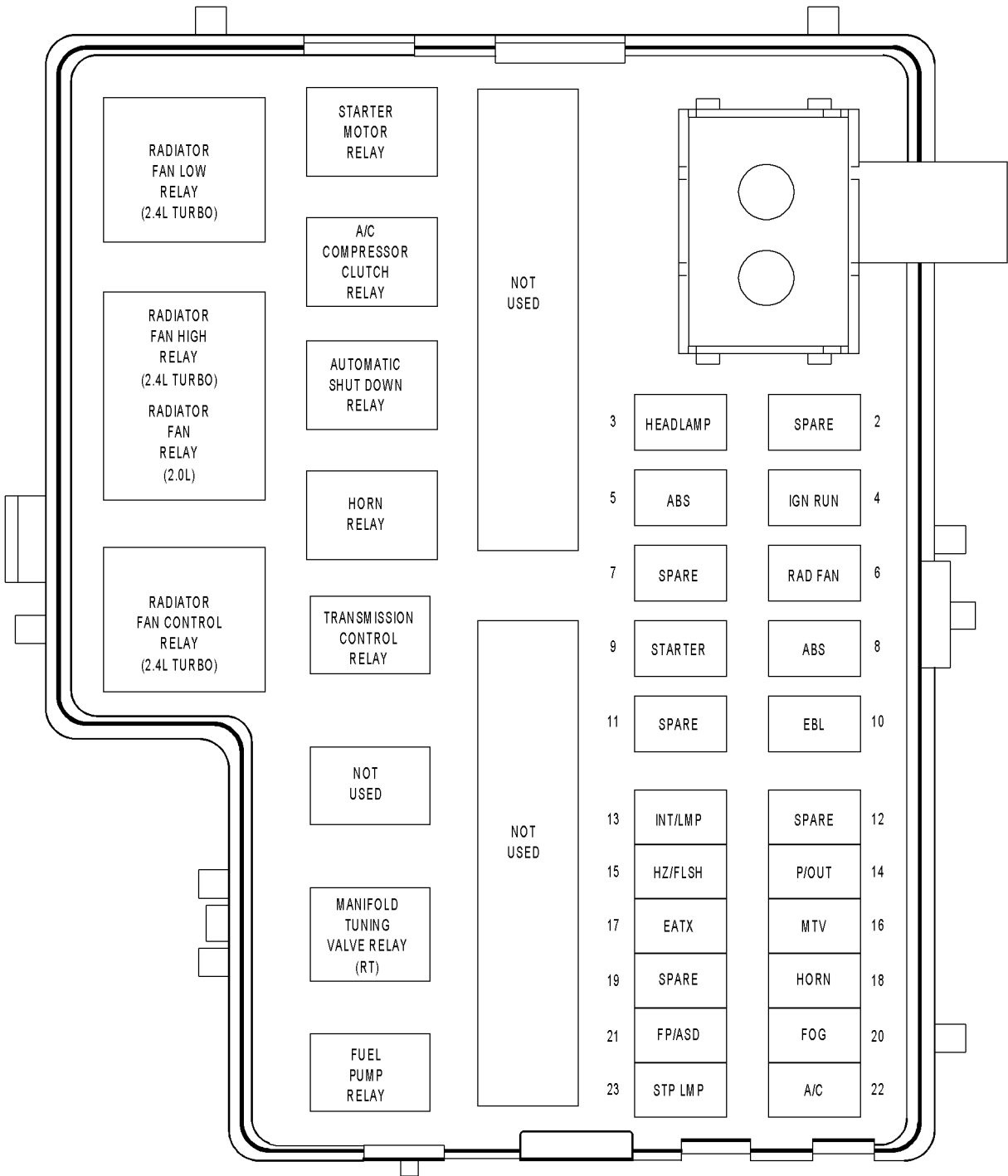
PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND



PASSENGER DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN/RD (LHD)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
1	G75 20TN (RHD)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
3	P36 18PK/VT	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT

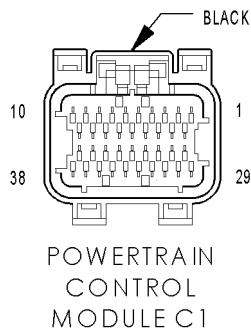
CONNECTOR PINOUTS

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER



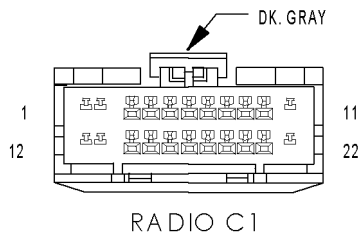
HORN RELAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
39	F62 20RD (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
39	F62 18RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
40	F62 20RD (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
40	F62 18RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
41	X2 20DG/RD (2.0L)	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
41	X2 18DG/RD (2.4L TURBO)	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
42	-	-
43	X3 20BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL



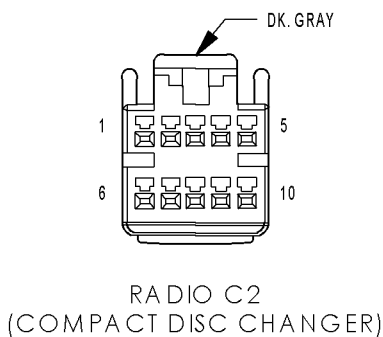
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C1 - BLACK 38 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	Z11 18BK/WT	GROUND
10	-	-
11	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L AUTO-STICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)
12	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L EXCEPT AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
13	G7 20WT/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL
14	G9 20GY/BK	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SENSE
15	K55 18LB (2.4L TURBO)	TIP SOL CONTROL
16	-	-
17	K150 18DB/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SURGE SOL CONTROL
18	Z12 18BK/TN	GROUND
19	-	-
20	G6 20GY	OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL
21	-	-
22	K145 20BR/OR	AAT SIGNAL
23	K153 18LB (2.4L TURBO)	TIP SIGNAL
24	-	-
25	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
26	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
27	K6 20VT/WT (2.0L)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
27	K6 18VT/WT (2.4L TURBO)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
28	K137 18DB/GY (2.4L TURBO)	WASTEGATE SOL CONTROL
29	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
30	A41 16YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
31	-	-
32	-	-
33	-	-
34	-	-
35	-	-
36	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
37	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
38	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



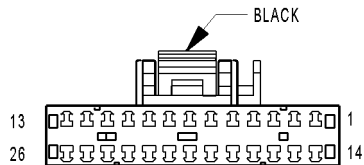
RADIO C1 - DK. GRAY 22 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M11 16PK/LB	FUSED B(+)
2	X12 18RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	E2 20OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	X54 20VT	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
8	X56 20DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
9	X55 20BR/RD	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
10	X53 20DG	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
11	Z9 16BK	GROUND
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
15	-	-
16	-	-
17	-	-
18	X51 20BR/YL	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (+)
19	X57 20BR/LB	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (-)
20	X58 20DB/OR	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (-)
21	X52 20DB/WT	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (+)
22	-	-



RADIO C2 (COMPACT DISC CHANGER) - DK. GRAY 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	24GY/WT	AUDIO OUT RIGHT
2	24BK/OR	GROUND
3	22BK	SHIELD GROUND
4	24VT/YL	PCI BUS
5	24RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT
6	24DG/WT	AUDIO OUT LEFT
7	22BK/YL	GROUND
8	-	-
9	24OR/YL	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
10	22GY/YL	B(+)



REMOTE KEYLESS
ENTRY MODULE



RIGHT CYLINDER
LOCK SWITCH
(EXPORT)

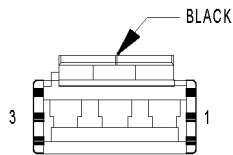
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - BLACK 26 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L4 16VT/WT (EXCEPT EXPORT)	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
1	L63 18DG/RD (EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
2	L7 18BK/YL (EXCEPT EXPORT)	PARK LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	L62 18BR/RD (EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
3	F35 18RD	FUSED B(+)
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT
5	P34 18PK/BK	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
6	P36 18PK/VT	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
7	M9 20LB/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
8	Z2 18BK/LG	GROUND
9	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
10	P97 20LG (LHD)	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
10	P96 20LG/BK (RHD)	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
11	P96 20LG/BK (LHD)	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
11	P97 20LG (RHD)	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
12	Z1 20BK	GROUND
13	-	-
14	Q33 20BR/LB	DECKLID RELEASE RELAY CONTROL
15	X5 22WT/RD (EXPORT)	SIREN CONTROL
16	Q2 16LG/BK	DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT
17	G69 20BK/OR	VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER
18	X3 22BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL
19	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
20	G120 18WT/DB (EXPORT)	INTRUSION SENSOR SIGNAL
21	-	-
22	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
23	G70 20BR/TN (EXPORT)	HOOD AJAR SWITCH SENSE
24	G71 20VT/BK	DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH SENSE
25	G75 20TN/BK (LHD)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
25	G74 20TN/RD (RHD)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
26	-	-

RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P96 18LG	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
2	Z14 18BK	GROUND

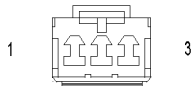
CONNECTOR PINOUTS



RIGHT DOOR
LOCK SWITCH

RIGHT DOOR LOCK SWITCH - BLACK 3 WAY

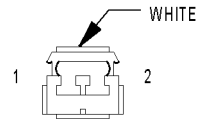
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	P96 20LG/BK	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
2	P96 18LG (ALARM)	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
3	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
3	Z14 18BK (ALARM)	GROUND
3	Z14 20BK/YL (EXCEPT ALARM)	GROUND



RIGHT
FRONT
DOOR
SPEAKER

RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER - 3 WAY

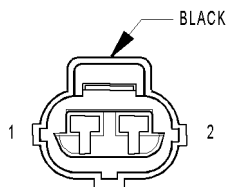
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X56 20DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
2	-	-
3	X54 20VT	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)



RIGHT
INSTRUMENT
PANEL
SPEAKER

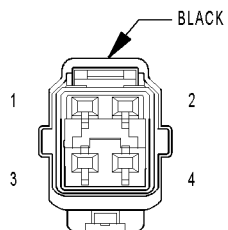
RIGHT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER - WHITE 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X54 20VT	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X56 20DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)



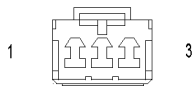
RIGHT REAR
DOOR AJAR
SWITCH

RIGHT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G76 20TN/YL	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



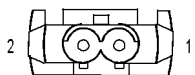
RIGHT REAR
DOOR LOCK
MOTOR/AJAR
SWITCH

RIGHT REAR DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G77 20TN/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND
3	P36 18PK/VT	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT



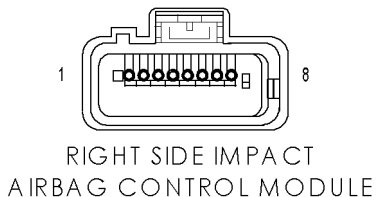
RIGHT
REAR
SPEAKER

RIGHT REAR SPEAKER - 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X52 20DB/WT	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (+)
2	-	-
3	X58 20DB/OR	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (-)



RIGHT SEAT
AIRBAG
SQUIB

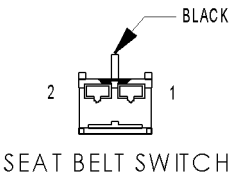
RIGHT SEAT AIRBAG SQUIB - 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R32 18OR	RIGHT SEAT SQUIB LINE 2
2	R34 18WT	RIGHT SEAT SQUIB LINE 1



RIGHT SIDE IMPACT
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

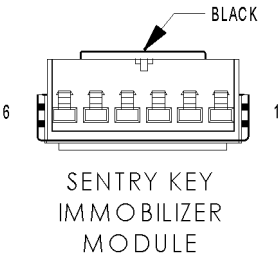
RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - 8 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
2	-	-
3	R34 20OR/YL	RIGHT SEAT SQUIB LINE 1
4	R32 20YL/OR	RIGHT SEAT SQUIB LINE 2
5	Z6 20BK/PK	GROUND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



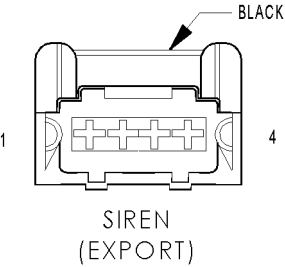
SEAT BELT SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G10 20LG/RD	SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - BLACK 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 22VT/YL	PCI BUS
3	-	-
4	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
5	Z2 20BK/LG	GROUND
6	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)

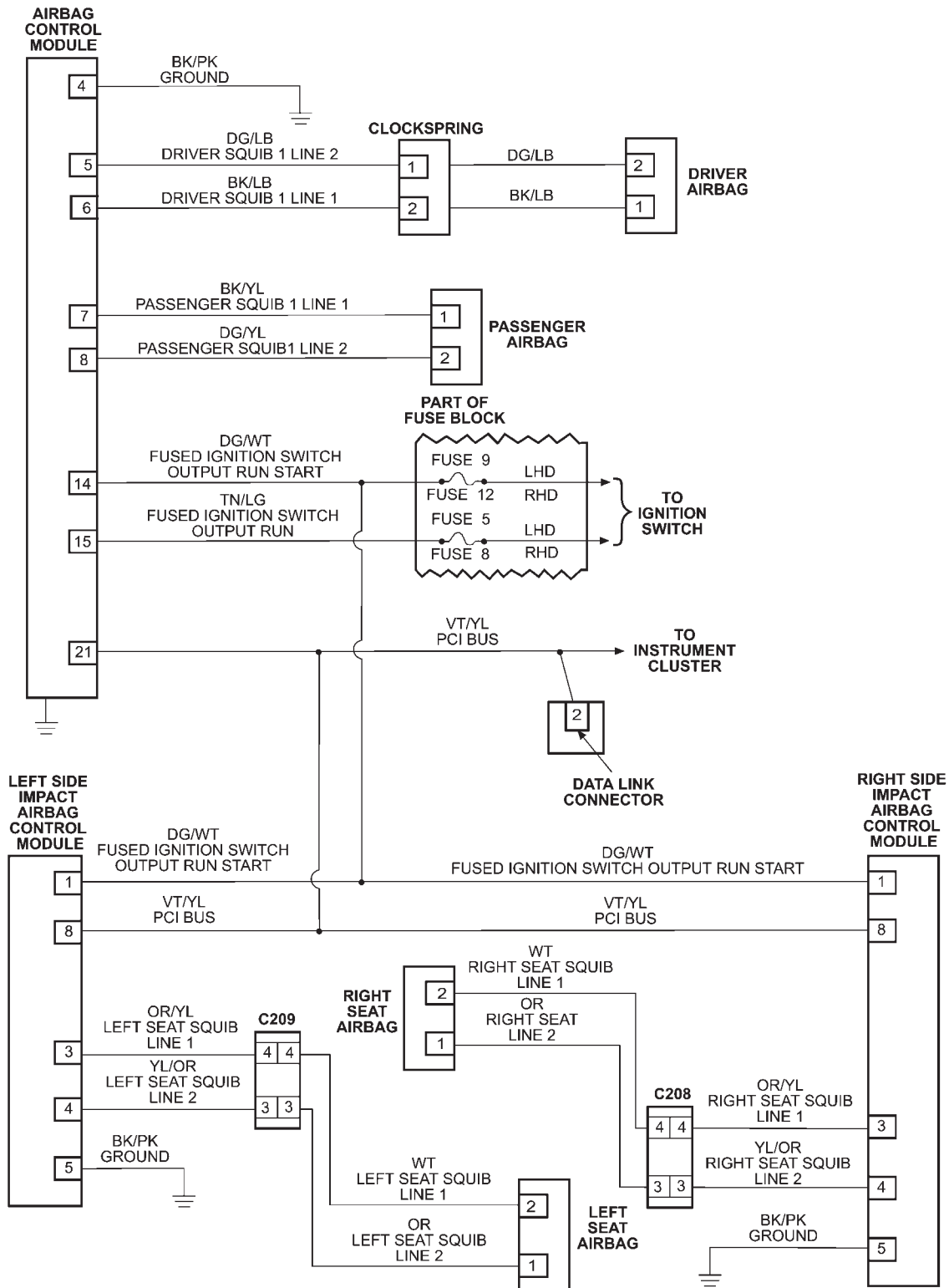


SIREN (EXPORT) - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X5 20WT/RD	SIREN CONTROL
2	X5 20WT/RD	SIREN CONTROL
3	Z1 18BK	GROUND
4	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)

10.0 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

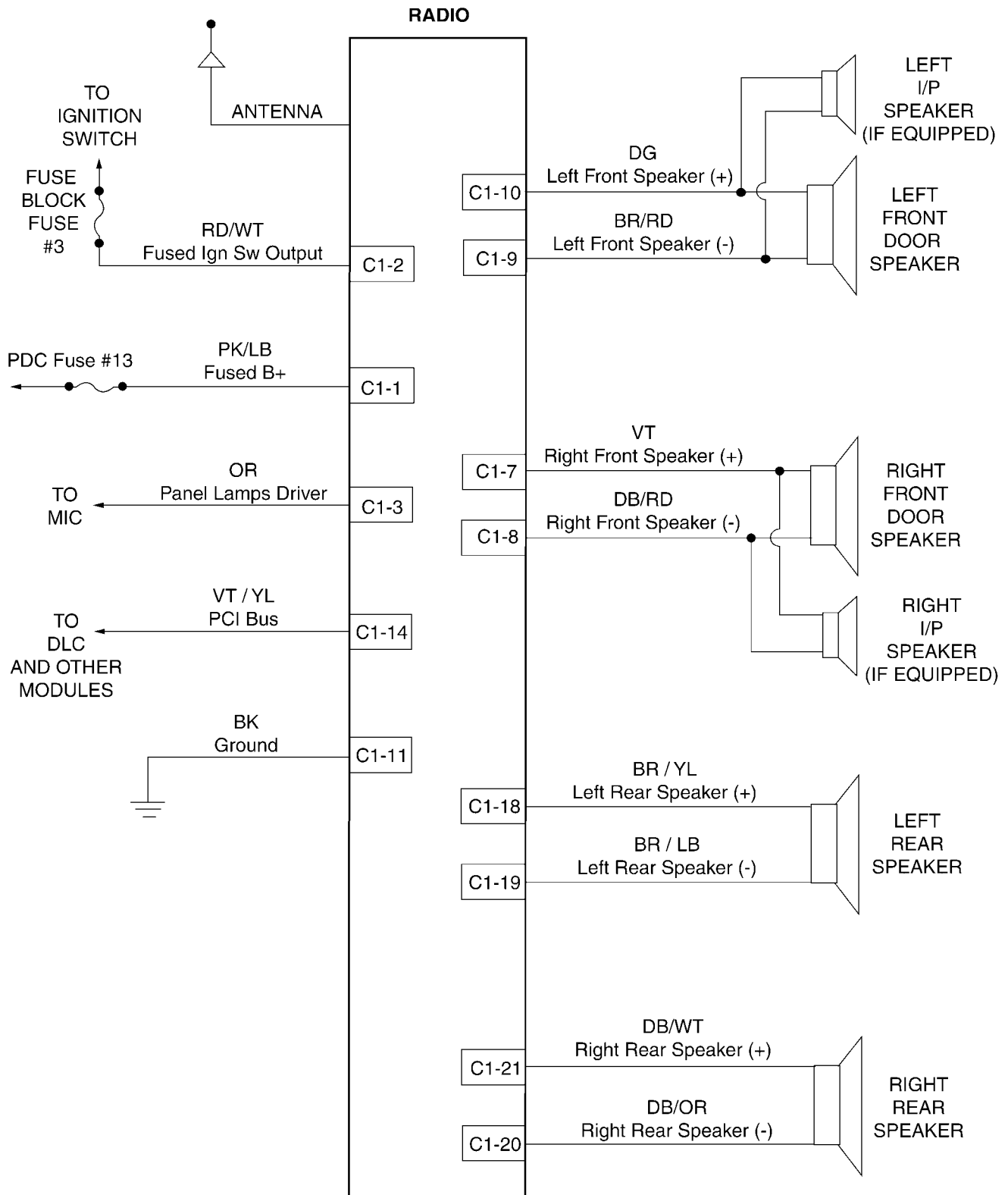
10.1 AIRBAG SYSTEM



80b427e2

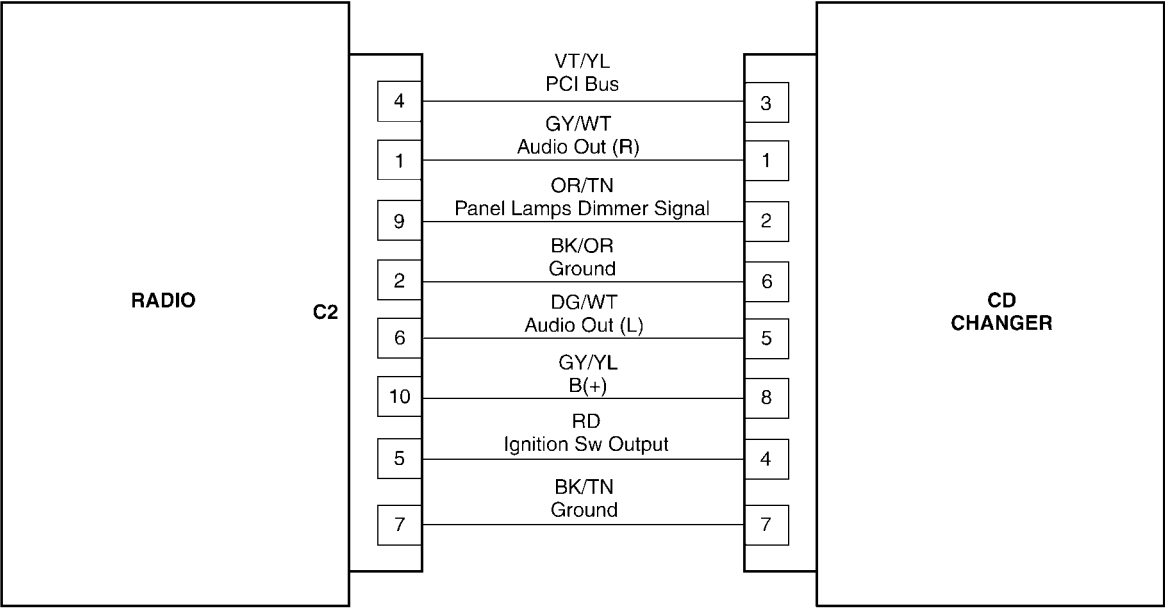
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

10.2 AUDIO SYSTEM



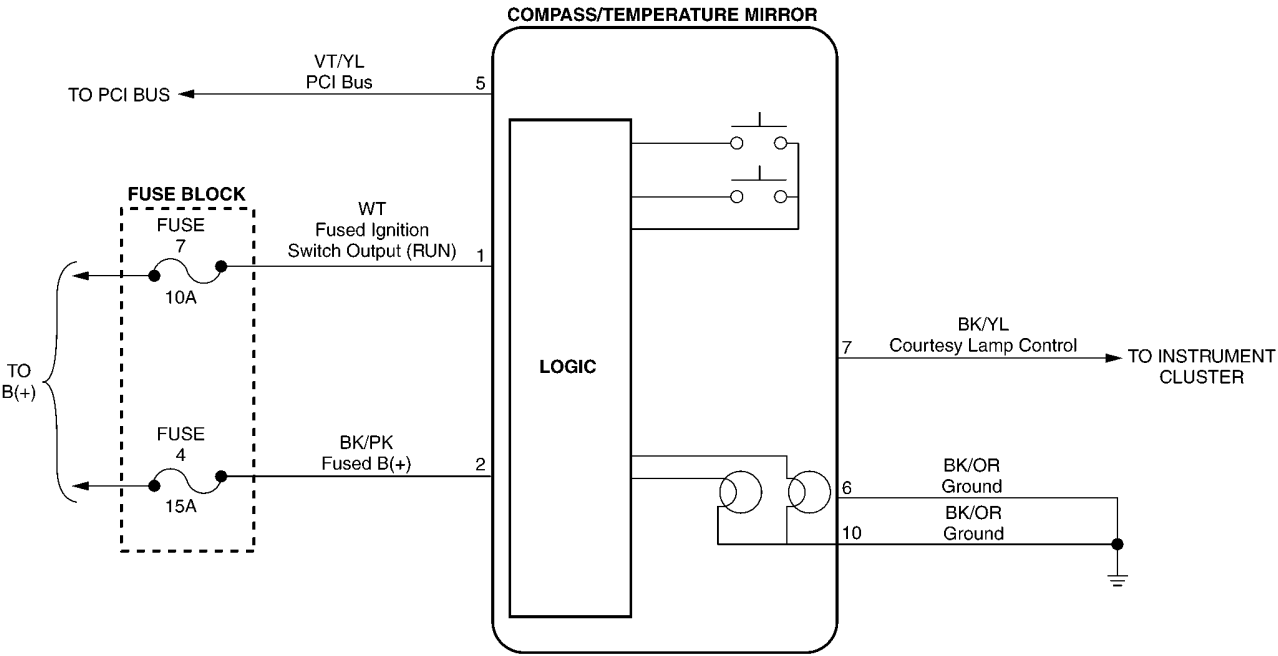
80fa7aa0

10.2.1 CD CHANGER



80fa7a4b

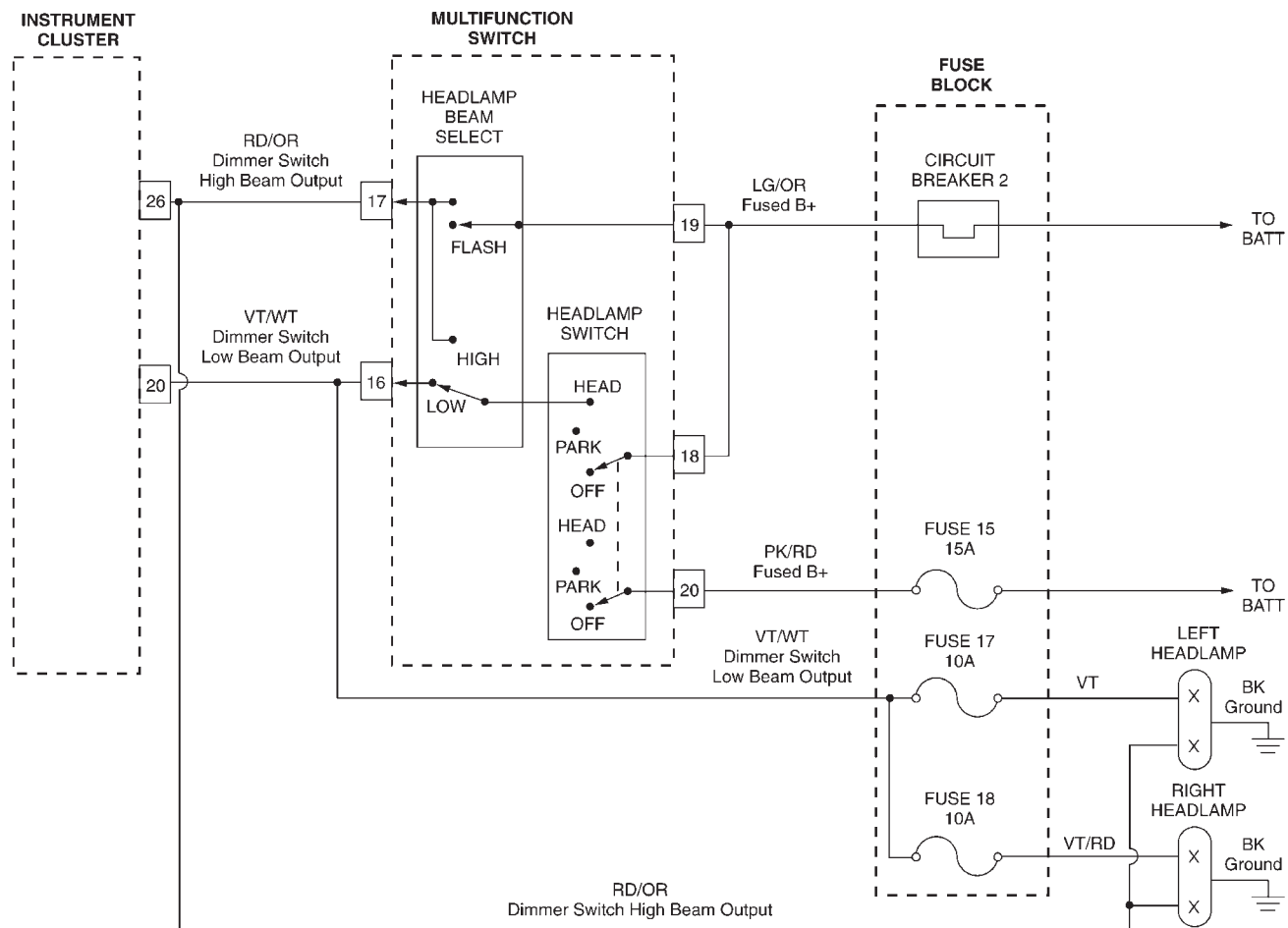
10.3 COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR



811cec8f

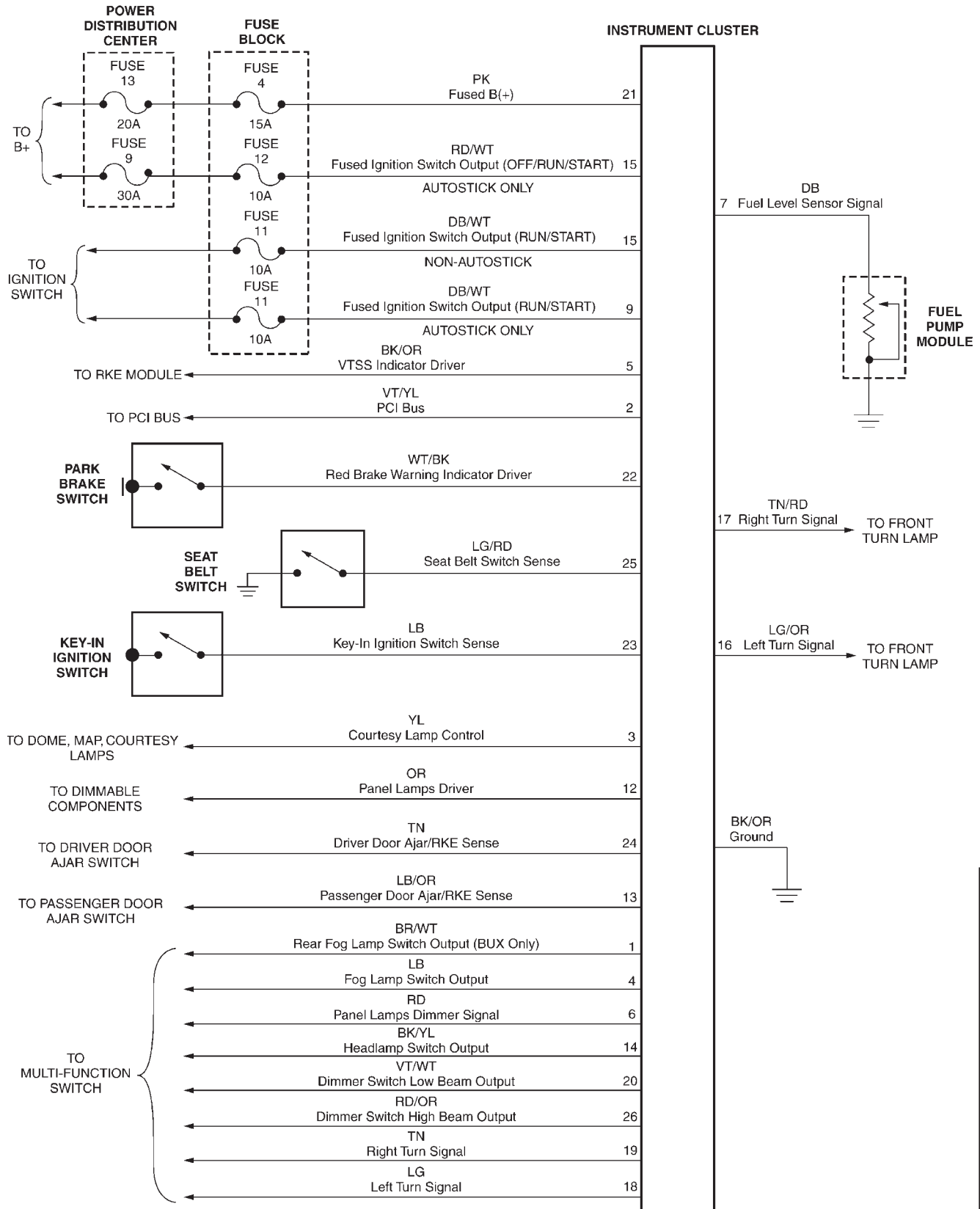
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

10.4 EXTERIOR LIGHTING



80b78015

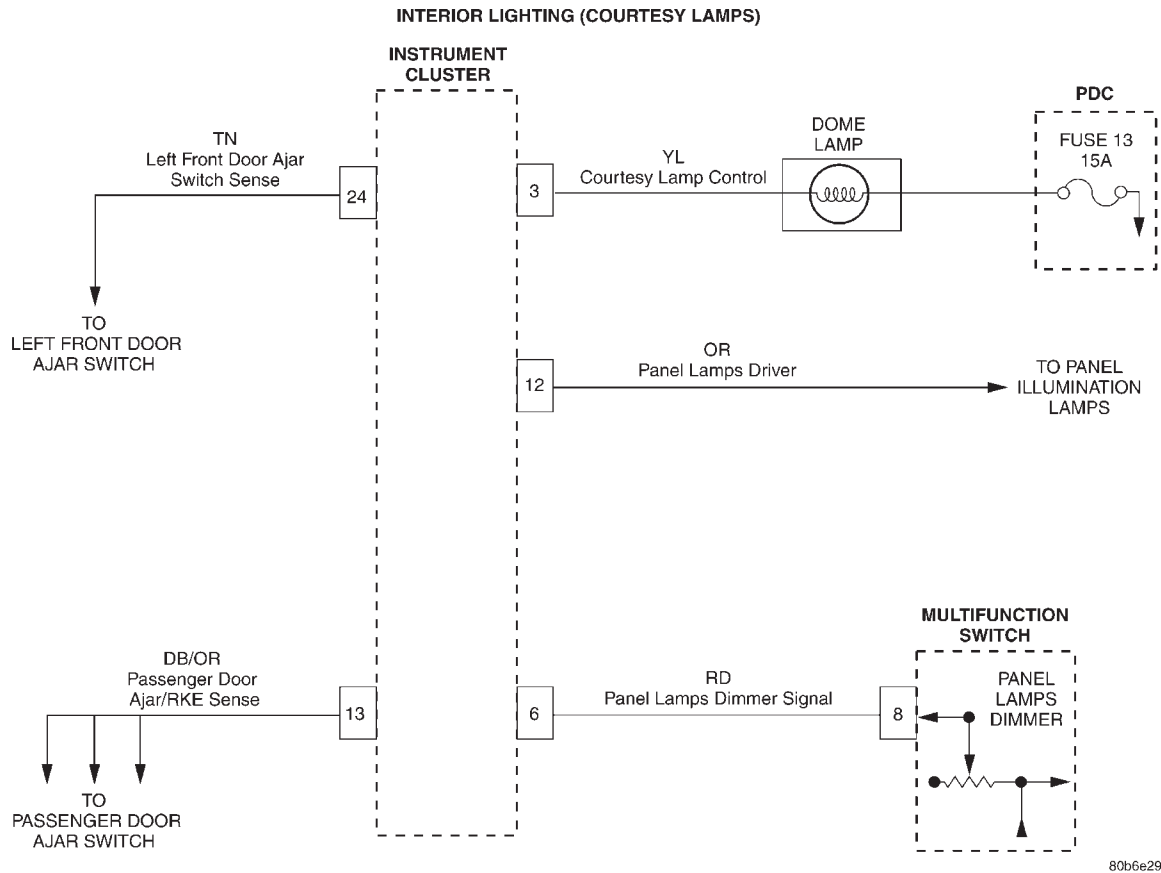
10.5 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



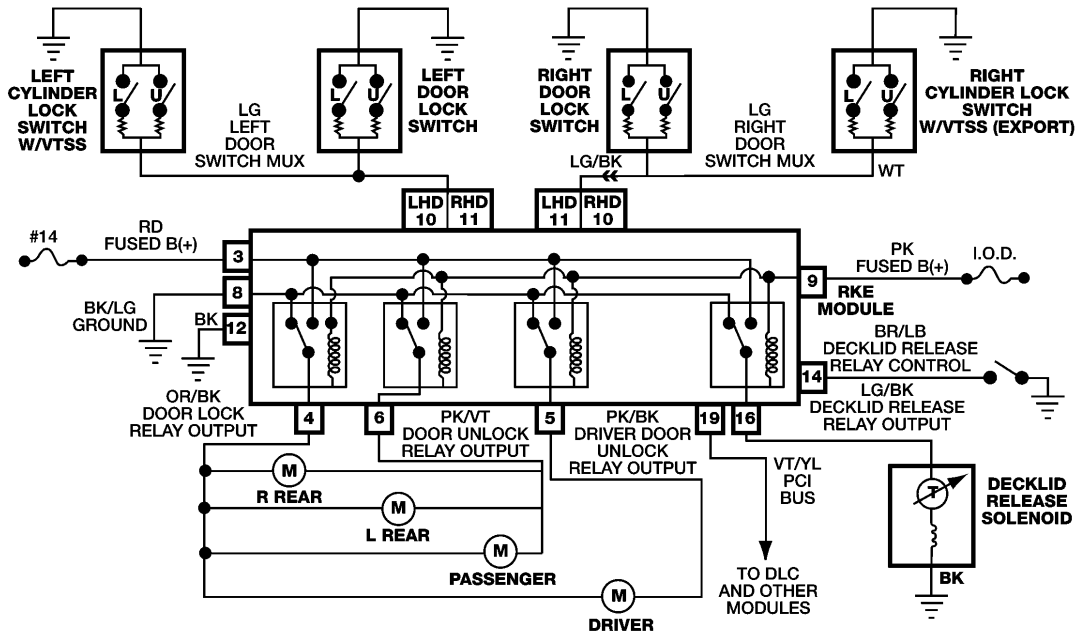
80ce3f66

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

10.6 INTERIOR LIGHTING



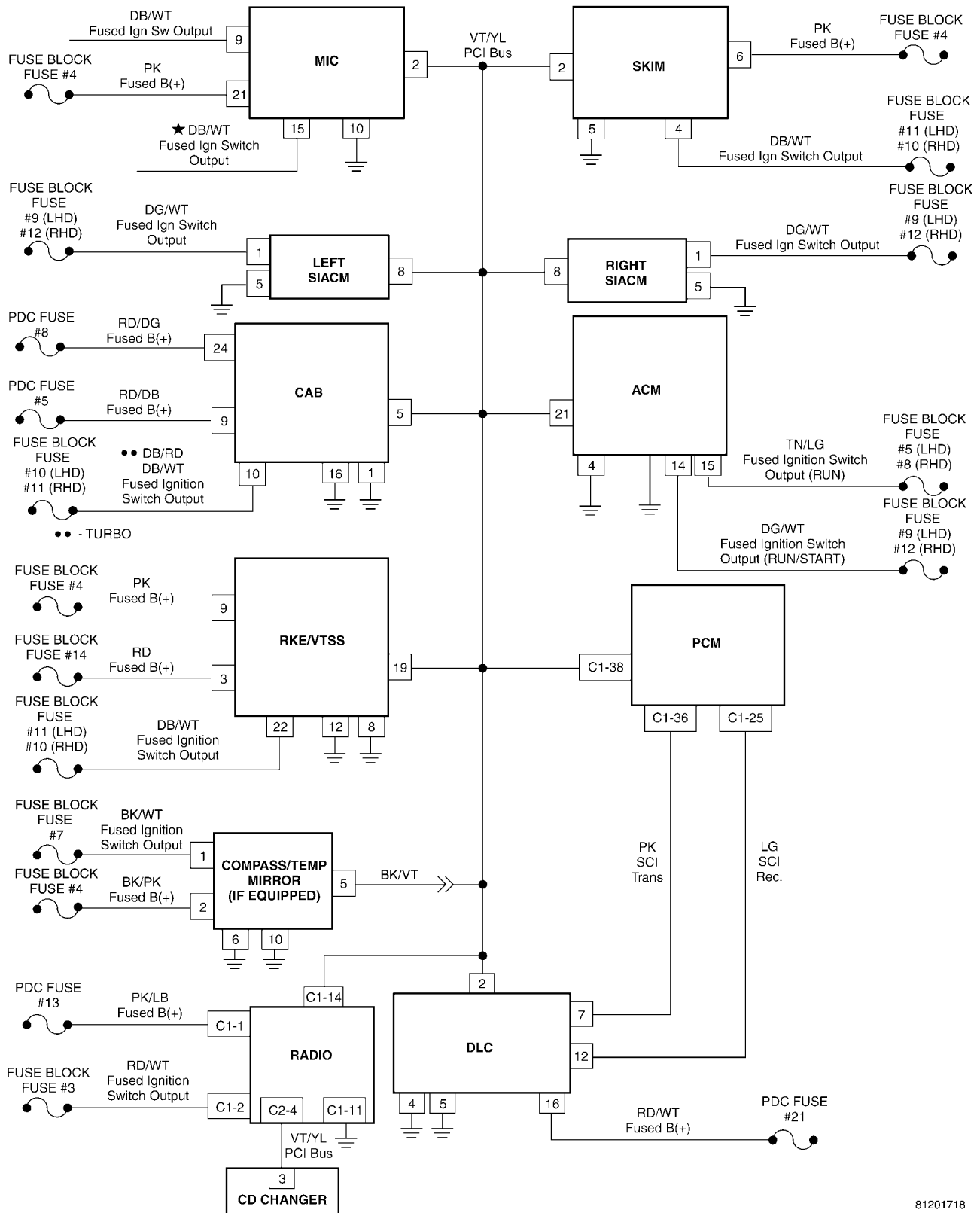
10.7 POWER DOOR LOCKS/RKE



80ee4bec

10.8 VEHICLE COMMUNICATION

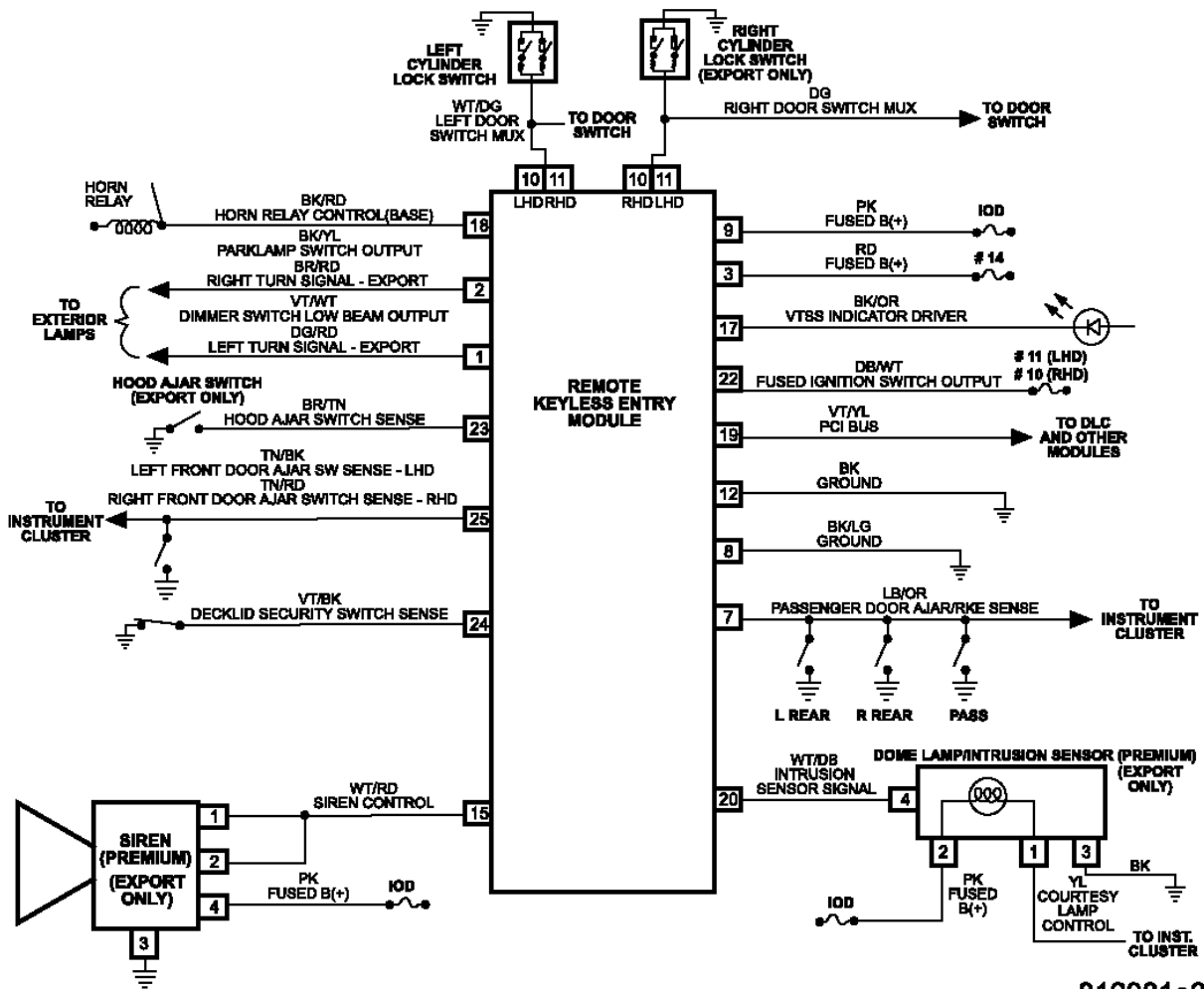
★ - RD/WT (Autostick)



81201718

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

10.9 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM



812081e2

DIAGNOSTIC TEST PROCEDURES — TELL US!

DaimlerChrysler Corporation is constantly working to provide the technician the best diagnostic manuals possible. Your comments and recommendations regarding the diagnostic manuals and procedures are appreciated.

To best understand your suggestion, please complete the form giving us as much detail as possible.

Model _____ **Year** _____ **Body Type** _____ **Engine** _____

Transmission _____ **Vehicle Mileage** _____ **MDH** _____

Diagnostic Procedure _____ **Book No.** _____ **Page** _____

Comments/recommendations (if necessary, draw sketch)

Name _____

Submitted by: _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Business Phone # _____

All comments become property of DaimlerChrysler Corporation and may be used without compensation.

(FOLD HERE)

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 124 CENTER LINE, MI

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DaimlerChrysler Corporation
Dealer Technical Operations
800 Chrysler Drive
CIMS 486-02-76
Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2757

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED
STATES



(FOLD HERE)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	SYSTEM COVERAGE	1
1.2	SIX-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE	1
2.0	IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEM	1
3.0	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONAL OPERATION	1
3.1	TEVES MARK 20e SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	1
3.1.1	PEDAL FEEL/VEHICLES CHARACTERISTICS	2
3.1.2	SYSTEM COMPONENTS	2
3.1.3	ABS AND RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR	2
3.1.4	CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE (CAB)	3
3.1.5	HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT	3
3.1.6	SENSORS	3
3.2	ABS DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	4
3.2.1	SYSTEM INITIALIZATION	4
3.2.2	DIAGNOSTIC MODE	4
3.2.3	INTERMITTENT DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	4
3.3	FREEZE FRAME	4
3.4	USING THE DRBIII®	4
3.5	DRBIII® ERROR MESSAGES	4
3.5.1	DRBIII® DOES NOT POWER UP (BLANK SCREEN)	5
3.5.2	DISPLAY IS NOT VISIBLE	5
4.0	DISCLAIMERS, SAFETY, WARNINGS	5
4.1	DISCLAIMERS	5
4.2	SAFETY	5
4.2.1	TECHNICIAN SAFETY INFORMATION	5
4.2.2	VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR TESTING	5
4.2.3	SERVICING SUB—ASSEMBLIES	5
4.2.4	DRBIII® SAFETY INFORMATION	6
4.3	WARNING	6
4.3.1	VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNINGS	6
4.3.2	ROAD TESTING A COMPLAINT VEHICLE	6
4.4	DIAGNOSIS	6
5.0	REQUIRED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT	7
6.0	GLOSSARY OF TERMS	7
7.0	DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES	9
	BRAKES (CAB)	
	BUS SYSTEM COMMUNICATION FAILURE	10
	CAB INTERNAL FAILURE	12
	CLUSTER LAMP FAILURE	14
	LEFT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE	16
	LEFT REAR SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE	16
	RIGHT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE	16
	RIGHT REAR SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE	16
	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE	21

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE .....	.21
RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE .....	.21
RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE .....	.21
PUMP CIRCUIT FAILURE .....	.24
SYSTEM OVER VOLTAGE.....	.28
SYSTEM UNDER VOLTAGE .....	.31
VALVE POWER FEED FAILURE .....	.33
 COMMUNICATION	
*NO RESPONSE FROM CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE .....	.36
 VERIFICATION TESTS	
VERIFICATION TESTS.....	.38
 8.0 COMPONENT LOCATIONS.....	 .39
8.1 CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE .....	.39
8.2 DATA LINK CONNECTOR .....	.39
8.3 FUSES.....	.39
8.4 HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT .....	.40
8.5 PUMP MOTOR .....	.40
8.6 TONE WHEELS.....	.40
8.7 WHEEL SPEED SENSORS .....	.41
8.8 WHEEL SPEED SENSOR CONNECTORS.....	.42
 9.0 CONNECTOR PINOUTS .....	.43
ABS PUMP MOTOR - 2 WAY.....	.43
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - BLACK 6 WAY .....	.43
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - BLACK 24 WAY .....	.43
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY .....	.44
LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY .....	.44
LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY.....	.44
RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY .....	.44
RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY .....	.45
 10.0 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS.....	 .47
TEVES MARK 20e CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE – ABS .....	.47

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The procedures contained in this manual include all the specifications, instructions, and graphics needed to diagnose 2004 Chrysler and Dodge Neon Mark 20e Antilock Braking System (ABS) problems. The diagnostics in this manual are based on the failure condition or symptom being present at time of diagnosis.

Follow the recommendations below when choosing your diagnostic path.

1. First make sure the DRBIII® is communicating with the CAB. If the DRBIII® displays a "No Response" condition, you must diagnose that first.
2. Read and record DTC's (diagnostic trouble codes) and Freeze Frame information with the DRBIII®.
3. If no DTC's are present, identify the customer complaint.
4. Once the DTC or customer complaint is identified, locate the matching test in the Table of Contents and begin to diagnose the symptom.

All component location views are in Section 8.0. All connector pinouts are in Section 9.0. All schematics are in Section 10.0.

An * placed before the symptom description indicated a customer complaint.

When repairs are required, refer to the appropriate service manual for the proper removal and repair procedure.

Diagnostic procedures change every year. New diagnostic systems may be added; carry over systems may be enhanced. **READ THIS MANUAL BEFORE TRYING TO DIAGNOSE A VEHICLE CODE.** It is recommended that you review the entire manual to become familiar with all new and changed diagnostic procedures.

After using this book, if you have any comments or recommendations, please fill out the form at the back of the book and mail it back to us.

1.1 SYSTEM COVERAGE

This diagnostic procedure manual covers the Teves Mark 20e Antilock Braking System (ABS) on the Neon.

1.2 SIX-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE

Diagnosis of the antilock brake system is done in six basic steps:

- verification of complaint
- verification of any related symptoms
- symptom analysis

- problem isolation
- repair of isolated problem
- verification of proper operation

2.0 IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEM

Vehicles equipped with the Teves Mark 20e antilock brake system can be identified by the presence of the hydraulic control unit located with the controller antilock brake (CAB) under the hood near the air cleaner housing, or by observing the ABS lamp illumination during the bulb check.

3.0 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

3.1 TEVES MARK 20e SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section covers the physical and operational descriptions, and the diagnostic service procedures for the Teves Mark 20e Antilock Brake System. It is the only antilock brake system (ABS) available on this vehicle.

The purpose of the antilock brake system is to prevent wheel lockup under braking conditions on virtually any type of road surface. Antilock braking is desirable because a vehicle that is stopped without locking the wheels retains directional stability and some steering capability. This allows the driver to retain greater control of the vehicle during braking.

All vehicles equipped with ABS use Electronic Variable Brake Proportioning (EVBP) to balance front-to-rear braking when the brakes are applied in the partial braking range.

A Controller Antilock Brake (CAB) module is used to monitor wheel speeds and to modulate (control) hydraulic pressure in each brake channel when ABS is actuated. The CAB also provides a vehicle speed signal (VSS) to the powertrain control module via PCI BUS.

During a non-ABS stop, the system functions as a standard diagonally split configuration. The primary hydraulic system supplies brake fluid pressure to the right front and left rear brakes, and the secondary hydraulic system supplies the right rear and left front brakes. A conventional proportioning valve is not used. This system uses the existing ABS solenoids to replace and perform the same functions that the proportioning valves do. The CAB has a special software program that monitors the wheel speeds and when certain criteria are met the soft-

GENERAL INFORMATION

ware will enable the solenoids to perform the same brake fluid management control as the proportioning valves.

During an ABS stop, the system still uses the diagonal hydraulic split; however, the brake system pressure is further split into four control channels. During ABS operation, all wheels are controlled independently and are on four separate control channels.

During an antilock stop, “wheel lock-up” does not necessarily mean that the wheel has locked, it means only that the wheel is turning slower than the vehicle speed. This is called “wheel slip” and is indicated as a percentage. 0% slip means that the wheel is rolling free and 100% slip means that the wheel is locked. The antilock system maintains an average of approximately 20% wheel slip.

It is important to remember that the antilock brake system does not shorten the vehicle stopping distance under all driving conditions, but provides improved control of the vehicle while stopping. Vehicle stopping distance is still dependent on vehicle speed, weight, tires, road surface, and other factors.

3.1.1 PEDAL FEEL/VEHICLES CHARACTERISTICS

There are several pedal feel/vehicle characteristics that are considered normal for antilock braking that may require further explanation.

When stopping conditions activate the antilock brakes, the driver may feel some vibrations/pulsations in the brake pedal and may hear the solenoid valves clicking and the pump motor running. The vibrations/pulsations are caused by the isolating, building and decaying of brake fluid pressure within the brake lines. The ABS system prevents complete wheel lock-up, but some wheel slip is required for the best braking performance. This slip may result in some tire chirping, depending on the road surface. This chirping should not be interpreted as total wheel lock-up. Total wheel lock-up leaves black tire marks on dry pavement. Antilock braking may leave some light marks.

At the end of an ABS stop, the ABS may function all the way down to near 0 km/h (0 mph). There may be a slight brake pedal drop anytime the ABS is deactivated.

In case of braking on a bumpy surface, the ABS system may detect wheel locking tendencies due to wheel hop and cycle the ABS. In that event the brake pedal may pulsate with a perceived loss of deceleration. ABS braking may also be activated at times while on dry pavement with sand, gravel, or other loose debris on the road.

It should be noted that the pulsating pedal feel characteristic will not illuminate the brake warning

lamps or set a trouble code that is stored in the Controller Antilock Brake (CAB). When investigating a hard pedal feel, inspect the sensor and tone wheel teeth for chips/broken teeth, damaged sensor pole tips, excessive runout of the tone wheel, or excessive air gap.

3.1.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

- controller antilock brake (CAB)
- vacuum booster
- master cylinder (w/center valves)
- hydraulic control unit (HCU)
- valve block assembly: 8 valve solenoids (4 inlet valves, 4 outlet valves)
- pump/motor assembly:
 - 1 motor
 - 2 pumps
- 4 wheel speed sensor/tone wheel assemblies
- ABS warning indicator
- fuses and wiring harness
- fluid reservoir (integral part of master cylinder assembly)

3.1.3 ABS AND RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR

The amber ABS warning indicator is located in the instrument cluster. It is used to inform the driver that the antilock function has been turned off due to a system malfunction. The CAB controls the lamp indirectly. The CAB monitors its own functions. If the CAB determines that the ABS warning indicator should be on, the CAB sends a message via the PCI BUS to the instrument cluster and the cluster turns on the indicator. The indicator will remain lit during every key cycle until the circuit or component fault is repaired and the CAB no longer detects the fault. After repair of a sensor signal fault or a pump motor fault, the CAB must sense all four wheels at 25 km/h (15 mph) before it will extinguish the ABS and Indicators.

The Instrument Cluster will illuminate the ABS Warning Indicator if it loses communication with the CAB.

The red brake warning indicator is located in the instrument cluster. It can be activated by application of the parking brake, a leak in the front or rear wheel brake hydraulic circuit which causes the master cylinder reservoir to be low on fluid, or by turning the ignition switch to the start position. The red brake warning indicator can also be turned on if the CAB indicates an Electronic Brake Distribution (EBD) failure.

3.1.4 CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE (CAB)

The antilock brake controller (CAB) is a microprocessor-based device that monitors wheel speeds and controls the antilock functions.

The primary functions of the CAB are:

- monitor wheel speeds
- detect wheel locking tendencies
- detect wheel slip
- control fluid pressure modulation to the brakes during antilock stop and traction control operation
- monitor the system for proper operation
- provide communication to the DRBIII® while in diagnostic mode
- store diagnostic information in non-volatile memory

The CAB continuously monitors the speed of each wheel. When a wheel locking tendency is detected, the CAB will command the appropriate valve to modulate brake fluid pressure in its hydraulic unit. Brake pedal position is maintained during an antilock stop by being a closed system with the use of 3 accumulators. The CAB continues to control pressure in individual hydraulic circuits until a wheel locking tendency is no longer present. The CAB turns on the pump/motor during an antilock stop.

The antilock brake system is constantly monitored by the CAB for proper operation. If the CAB detects a system malfunction, it can disable the antilock system and turn on the antilock warning lamp. If the antilock function is disabled, the system will revert to standard base brake system operation.

The CAB inputs include the following:

- four wheel speed sensors
- brake lamp switch
- ignition switch
- battery voltage
- diagnostic communication (PCI BUS)

The CAB outputs include the following:

- eight valve/solenoid drivers
- pump/motor actuation
- ABS warning indicator actuation (PCI BUS)
- red brake warning indicator actuation (PCI BUS)
- diagnostic communication (PCI BUS)

3.1.5 HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT

The hydraulic control unit (HCU) contains the valve block assembly and the pump/motor assembly.

Valve Block Assembly: The valve block assembly contains inlet valves, outlet valves, and shuttle valves. The inlet valves are spring-loaded in the open position and the outlet valves are spring loaded in the closed position. During an antilock stop, these valves are cycled to maintain the proper slip ratio for each channel. If a wheel locks, the inlet valve is closed to prevent any further pressure increase. Then the outlet valve is opened to release the pressure to the accumulators until the wheel is no longer slipping. Once the wheel is no longer slipping, the outlet valve is closed and the inlet valve is opened to reapply pressure. If the wheel is decelerating within its predetermined limits (proper slip ratio), both valves will close to hold the pressure constant.

Pump Motor Assembly: The pump motor assembly provides the extra amount of fluid needed during antilock braking. The pump is supplied fluid that is released to the accumulators when the outlet valve is opened during an antilock stop. The pump is also used to drain the accumulator circuits after the antilock stop is complete. The pump is operated by an integral electric motor. This motor is controlled by the CAB. The CAB may turn on the motor when an antilock stop is detected. The pump continues to run during the antilock stop and is turned off approximately 3-5 seconds after the stop is complete. The CAB monitors the pump motor operation internally.

3.1.6 SENSORS

Wheel Speed Sensors and Tone Wheels: One wheel speed sensor (WSS) is located at each wheel. The sensor has internal circuitry powered by 12 volts from the controller antilock brake (CAB). The sensor generates and sends a DC voltage signal back to the CAB. The signal is toggled in proportion to the speed of the toothed tone wheel as it passes the sensor pole. The CAB uses the signal to activate ABS functions as required.

Because of the internal circuitry, correct sensor function cannot be determined by a resistance check across the pins of the sensor.

The front wheel sensors are attached to a boss in the steering knuckle. The tone wheels are an integral part of the front axle shaft. The rear speed sensors are mounted in the caliper adapter plate and the rear tone wheels are an integral part of the rear rotor hubs. **The wheel speed sensor air gap is NOT adjustable.**

Correct antilock system operation is dependent on wheel speed signals from the wheel speed sensors. The vehicle's wheels and tires should all be the same size and type to generate accurate signals. In addition, the tires should be inflated to the recommended pressures for optimum system operation. Variations in wheel and tire size or significant

GENERAL INFORMATION

variations in inflation pressure can produce inaccurate wheel speed signals; however, the system will continue to function when using the correct factory mini-spare.

3.2 ABS DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

The Teves Mark 20e Antilock Brake System (ABS) module may report any of the following diagnostic trouble codes:

- BUS System Communication Failure
- CAB Internal Failure
- Cluster Lamp Failure
- Left Front Sensor Circuit Failure
- Left Front Wheel Speed Signal Failure
- Left Rear Sensor Circuit Failure
- Left Rear Wheel Speed Signal Failure
- Pump Circuit Failure
- Right Front Sensor Circuit Failure
- Right Front Wheel Speed Signal Failure
- Right Rear Sensor Circuit Failure
- Right Rear Wheel Speed Signal Failure
- System Over Voltage
- System Under Voltage
- Valve Power Feed Failure

Diagnostic trouble codes are retained in memory until erased using the DRBIII®, or automatically erased after 255 key cycles or 3500 miles.

3.2.1 SYSTEM INITIALIZATION

System initialization starts when the key is turned to “run”. At this point, the CAB performs a complete self-check of all electrical components in the antilock brake systems. The ABS and brake warning lamps will illuminate for 4 seconds with ignition on.

At 20 km/h (12 mph) a dynamic test is performed. This will momentarily run the pump/motor. If during the dynamic test, the brake pedal is depressed, the driver may feel the test through brake pedal pulsations. This is a normal condition.

If any component sets a trouble code during system initialization or dynamic check, the CAB will illuminate the ABS warning lamp.

3.2.2 DIAGNOSTIC MODE

For a Mark 20e system to enter diagnostic mode, vehicle speed must be below 10 km/h (6 mph) and no ABS condition present. If vehicle speed is not below 10 km/h (6 mph), a “no response” message could be displayed by the DRBIII®. The following are characteristics of diagnostic mode:

- The amber ABS and red brake warning indicator will blink rapidly. If a hard trouble code is present, such as a CAB Power Feed Circuit diagnostic trouble code, the indicator will be illuminated without blinking until the diagnostic trouble condition is corrected.
- Antilock operation is disabled.

3.2.3 INTERMITTENT DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

If the malfunction is not present while performing a test procedure, the diagnostic procedures will not locate the problem. In this case, the code can only suggest an area to inspect. Check for the following:

- loose or corroded conditions
- damaged components (sensors, tone wheels)
- damaged wiring
- excessive axle shaft runout
- hydraulic system leaks
- foundation (non-ABS) brake system problems

If no obvious problems are found, erase diagnostic trouble codes and, with the key on, wiggle the wire harness and connectors. Recheck for codes periodically while working through the system. This procedure may uncover a difficult to locate malfunction.

3.3 FREEZE FRAME

Freeze Frame takes a “snapshot” of specific vehicle information the instant an ABS failure is recognized and stores this information into the CAB memory. This information can be accessed using the DRBIII® to help diagnose the fault. Freeze Frame will capture the first time failure or only a new failure that occurs during the current ignition cycle.

3.4 USING THE DRBIII®

Refer to the DRBIII® user's guide for instructions and assistance with reading diagnostic trouble codes, erasing diagnostic trouble codes and other DRBIII® functions.

3.5 DRBIII® ERROR MESSAGES

Under normal operation, the DRBIII® will display one of only two error messages:

- User-Requested WARM Boot or User-Requested COLD Boot

If the DRBIII® should display any other error message, record the entire display and call the Star Center. This is a sample of such an error message display:

```
ver: 2.14
date: 26 Jul93
file: key_itf.cc
date: Jul 26 1993
line: 548
err: 0x1
User-Requested COLD boot
```

Press MORE to switch between this display and the application screen.
Press F4 when done noting information.

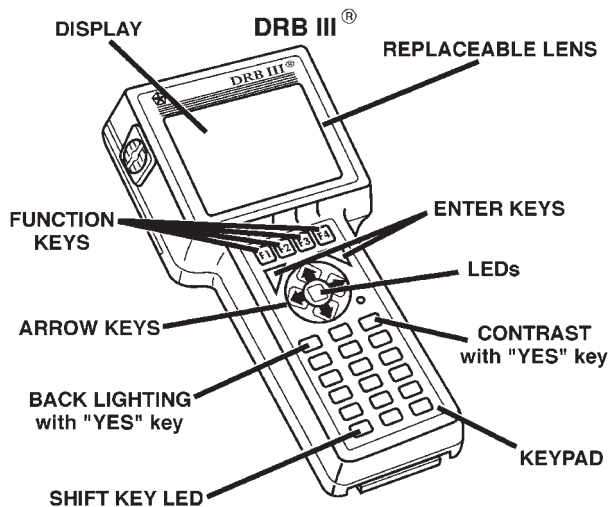
3.5.1 DRBIII® DOES NOT POWER UP (BLANK SCREEN)

If the LED's do not light or no sound is emitted at start up, check for loose cable connections or a bad cable. Check the vehicle battery voltage (data link 16-way connector cavity 16). A minimum of 11 volts is required to adequately power the DRBIII®. Also check for a good ground at the DLC.

If all connections are proper between the DRBIII® and the vehicle or other devices, and the vehicle battery is fully charged, an inoperative DRBIII® may be the result of faulty cable or vehicle wiring.

3.5.2 DISPLAY IS NOT VISIBLE

Low temperatures will affect the visibility of the display. Adjust the contrast to compensate for this condition.



4.0 DISCLAIMERS, SAFETY, WARNINGS

4.1 DISCLAIMERS

All information, illustrations, and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

4.2 SAFETY

4.2.1 TECHNICIAN SAFETY INFORMATION

WARNING: ENGINES PRODUCE CARBON MONOXIDE THAT IS ODORLESS, CAUSES SLOWER REACTION TIME, AND CAN LEAD TO SERIOUS INJURY. WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, KEEP SERVICE AREAS WELL VENTILATED, OR ATTACH THE VEHICLE EXHAUST SYSTEM TO THE SHOP EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM.

Set the parking brake and block the wheels before testing or repairing the vehicle. It is especially important to block the wheels on the vehicle; the parking brake does not hold the front drive wheels.

When servicing a vehicle, always wear eye protection, and remove any metal jewelry such as watchbands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact.

When diagnosing an antilock brake or speed proportional steering system problem, it is important to follow approved procedures where applicable. These procedures can be found in the service manual. Following these procedures is very important to safety of individuals performing diagnostic tests.

4.2.2 VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR TESTING

Make sure the vehicle being tested has a fully charged battery. If it does not, false diagnostic codes or error messages may occur.

4.2.3 SERVICING SUB—ASSEMBLIES

Some components of the antilock brake or speed proportional steering system are intended to be serviced in assembly only. Attempting to remove or repair certain sub-components may result in personal injury and/or improper system operation. Only those components with approved repair and installation procedures in the service manual should be serviced.

GENERAL INFORMATION

4.2.4 DRBIII® SAFETY INFORMATION

WARNING: EXCEEDING THE LIMITS OF THE DRBIII® MULTIMETER IS DANGEROUS. IT CAN EXPOSE YOU TO SERIOUS OR POSSIBLY FATAL INJURY. CAREFULLY READ AND UNDERSTAND THE CAUTIONS AND THE SPECIFICATION LIMITS.

- Follow the vehicle manufacturer's service specifications at all times.
- Do not use the DRBIII® if it has been damaged.
- Do not use the test leads if the insulation is damaged or if metal is exposed.
- To avoid electrical shock, do not touch the test leads, tips, or the circuit being tested.
- Choose the proper range and function for the measurement. Do not try voltage or current measurements that may exceed the rated capacity.
- Do not exceed the limits shown in the table below:

FUNCTION	INPUT LIMIT
Volts	0 — 500 peak volts AC 0 — 500 volts DC
Ohms (resistance)*	0 — 1.12 megohms
Frequency Measured Frequency Generated	0 — 10 kHz
Temperature	-58 — 1100° F -50 — 600° C

* Ohms cannot be measured if voltage is present. Ohm can be measured only in a non—powered circuit.

- Voltage between any terminal and ground must not exceed 500v DC or 500v peak AC.
- Use caution when measuring voltage above 25v DC or 25v AC.
- Use the low current shunt to measure circuits up to 10A. Use the high current clamp to measure circuits exceeding 10A.
- When testing for the presence of voltage or current, make sure the meter is functioning correctly. Take a reading of a known voltage or current before accepting a zero reading.
- When measuring current, connect the meter in series with the lead.
- When using the meter function, keep the DRBIII® away from spark plug or coil wires to avoid measuring error from outside interference.

4.3 WARNING

4.3.1 VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNINGS

Before disconnecting any control module, make sure the ignition is “off”. Failure to do so could damage the module.

When testing voltage or continuity at any control module, use the terminal side (not the wire end) of the connector. Do not probe a wire through the insulation, this will damage it and eventually cause it to fail because of corrosion.

Use care when performing electrical tests so as to prevent accidental shorting of terminals. Such mistakes can damage fuses or components. Also, a second code could be set, making diagnosis of the original problem more difficult.

4.3.2 ROAD TESTING A COMPLAINT VEHICLE

Some complaints will require a test drive as part of the repair verification procedure. The purpose of the test drive is to try to duplicate the diagnostic code or symptom condition.

CAUTION: Before road testing a vehicle, be sure that all components are reassembled. During the test drive, do not try to read the DRBIII® screen while in motion. Do not hang the DRBIII® from the rear view mirror or operate it yourself. Have an assistant available to operate the DRBIII®.

4.4 DIAGNOSIS

1. Your diagnostic test procedure must begin with a thorough visual inspection of the ABS system for damaged components or disconnected connectors. The brake lamps must be operational, and if they are not, repair them prior to continuing.
2. Connect the DRBIII® to the data link connector located under the dash to the left of the steering column. If the DRBIII® does not power up, check the power and ground supplies to the connector.
3. Select “Antilock Brakes”. Turn the ignition on. If the DRBIII® displays “No Response”, perform the proper test.
4. Read and record all ABS diagnostic trouble codes and Freeze Frame information. If the “Valve Power Feed Circuit” diagnostic trouble code is present, it must be repaired prior to addressing any other DTC's. If any additional codes are present, proceed to the appropriate test.
5. If there are no diagnostic trouble codes present, select “Inputs/Outputs” and read the brake switch input as you press and release the brake

pedal. If the display does not match the state of the pedal, perform the proper test. If a problem with the amber “ABS” warning indicator exists, refer to the proper test.

6. If no other problems are found, it will be necessary to road test the vehicle. **THE DRBIII® MUST NOT BE CONNECTED TO THE DATA LINK CONNECTOR WHEN ROAD TESTING FOR PROPER ANTILOCK OPERATION. THE SYSTEM IS DISABLED WHILE IN DIAGNOSTIC MODE.** Perform several antilock stops from above 50 Km/h (30 mph) and then repeat steps 2, 3, and 4. If any diagnostic trouble codes are present, proceed to the appropriate test.
7. The following conditions should be considered “NORMAL” operation, and no repairs should be attempted to correct them.
 - Brake pedal feedback during an ABS stop (clicking, vibrating)
 - Clicking, groaning or buzzing at 10 Km/h (6 mph) (drive off self test)
 - Groaning noise during an ABS stop
 - Slight brake pedal drop and pop noise when ignition is initially turned on
 - Brake pedal ratcheting down at the end of an ABS stop
8. If the complaint is ABS “cycling” at the end of a stop at low speeds, it may be caused by a marginal wheel speed sensor signal. The sensor air gap, tone wheel condition, and/or brakes hanging up are possible causes of this condition.
9. After a road test in which no problems were found, refer to any Technical Service Bulletins that may apply.

5.0 REQUIRED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

DRBIII® (diagnostic read-out box)
 jumper wires
 ohmmeter
 voltmeter
 test lamp

6.0 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

ABS	antilock brake system
CAB	controller antilock brake
DC	direct current
DLC	data link connector
DRB	diagnostic read-out box
EVBP	electronic variable brake proportioning
HCU	hydraulic control unit
HZ	Hertz
LF	left front
LR	left rear
PCI	Programmable Communication Interference
PCM	Powertrain Control Module
PDC	power distribution center
P/M	pump motor
RF	right front
RR	right rear
SOL	solenoid
WSS	wheel speed sensor

NOTES

7.0

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES

Symptom:

BUS SYSTEM COMMUNICATION FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

BUS SYSTEM COMMUNICATION FAILURE

When Monitored: Ignition ON, continuously.

Set Condition: When the CAB does not receive a message from the instrument cluster for 10 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

ELECTRO-MECHANICAL INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DTC PRESENT

BUS CIRCUIT OPEN

CAB - INTERNAL FAILURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. With the DRBIII®, read Freeze Frame information. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display BUS SYSTEM COMMUNICATION FAILURE? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4	All
2	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read EMIC DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display ABS MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED? Yes → Refer to symptom ABS MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED in the BODY/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER category. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All

BUS SYSTEM COMMUNICATION FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. NOTE: check connector - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance of the Bus circuit between the CAB connector and the Data Link Connector (DLC). Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the Bus circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

BRAKES (CAB)

Symptom: CAB INTERNAL FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CAB INTERNAL FAILURE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB monitors the Fused B(+) circuit at all times for proper system voltage.

Set Condition: If the Fused B(+) voltage is missing when the CAB detects that an internal main driver is not "on", the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT DTC
DAMAGED CAB/CAB HARNESS CONNECTOR
CAB - GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
ABS VALVE FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN
ABS PUMP FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN
CAB - INTERNAL FAULT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display CAB INTERNAL FAILURE? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 6	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Inspect the CAB/CAB harness connector for damage. Is there any broken, bent, pushed out, corroded or spread terminals? Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All

CAB INTERNAL FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the CAB harness connector ground circuits. Did the test light illuminate? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the CAB Ground circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit at the CAB harness connector. Did the test light illuminate? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the ABS Pump Fused B(+) circuit at the CAB harness connector. Did the test light illuminate? Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Repair the ABS Pump Fused B(+) circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Refer to any Hotline letters or Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. Were any problems found? Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom: **CLUSTER LAMP FAILURE**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

CLUSTER LAMP FAILURE

When Monitored: Key ON. After Key-ON bulb check

Set Condition: When the instrument cluster informs the CAB that the cluster cannot turn on the ABS Lamp.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OR ABS DTC PRESENT
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
CAB - NO DTC SIGNAL TO THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
CAB - NO KEY-ON BULB CHECK SIGNAL
CAB - PERMANENT FAULT SIGNAL

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Are there any Instrument Cluster or ABS DTCs present? Yes → Refer to the appropriate category for the related symptom(s). Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Perform the Key-on Bulb Check. Does the ABS Warning Indicator light and then go out after a few seconds? Yes → Go To 3 No. Light remains after bulb check. Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No. Indicator never comes on. Go To 4	All

CLUSTER LAMP FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>NOTE: The DRBIII® communication with the CAB must be operational for the result of this test to be valid.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Remove ABS Valve fuse. Perform the Key-on Bulb Check. Does the ABS Indicator remain on after the bulb check?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: The following steps will initiate the Instrument Cluster self test.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Press and hold the odometer reset button. Turn the ignition to RUN. Observe the Instrument Cluster indicators. Release the odometer reset button. Did the ABS Indicator illuminate during the Instrument Cluster self test?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom List:

LEFT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE
LEFT REAR SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE
RIGHT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE
RIGHT REAR SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be **LEFT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

LEFT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB monitors the wheel speed circuit continuously.

Set Condition: If the CAB detects an open or shorted wheel speed sensor circuit, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) will set.

LEFT REAR SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB monitors the wheel speed circuit continuously.

Set Condition: If the CAB detects an open or shorted wheel speed sensor circuit, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) will set.

RIGHT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB monitors the wheel speed circuit continuously.

Set Condition: If the CAB detects an open or shorted wheel speed sensor circuit, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) will set.

RIGHT REAR SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB monitors the wheel speed circuit continuously.

Set Condition: If the CAB detects an open or shorted wheel speed sensor circuit, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR OR CONNECTOR DAMAGE

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT FAULT

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

LEFT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE — Continued**POSSIBLE CAUSES**

CAB - 12 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT FAULT

CAB - SIGNAL CIRCUIT FAULT

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY SHORT TO GROUND

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT INOPERATIVE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. With the DRBIII®, read the Freeze Frame information. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. NOTE: The CAB must sense all four wheels at 25km/h (15 mph) before it will extinguish the ABS indicators. Does the DRBIII® display SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 13	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Inspect the CAB connector, affected Wheel Speed Sensor, and affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. Is the affected Wheel Speed Sensor or any of the connectors damaged? Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. Note: Check connector - Clean/repair as necessary. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage between affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit and ground. Is the voltage above 10 volts? Yes → Go To 6 No → Go To 4	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Disconnect the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit. Does the test light illuminate? Yes → Repair the affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit for a short to ground. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 5	All

LEFT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Disconnect the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. Connect a jumper wire between affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit and ground. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit. Does the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. NOTE: Check connector - Clean/repair as necessary. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage between affected Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit and ground. Is the voltage above 1 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the affected Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit for a short to voltage. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Disconnect the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the affected Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit. Does the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the affected Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit for a short to ground. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Disconnect the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. Connect a jumper wire between affected Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit and ground. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the affected Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit. Does the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the affected Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

LEFT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the CAB harness strain relief to access wires. Reconnect the CAB harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage between affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit and ground. Is the voltage above 10 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the CAB harness strain relief to access wires. Reconnect the CAB harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage between affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit and affected Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit. Is the voltage above 10 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Reconnect ALL affected Wheel Speed Sensor circuit connectors. Disconnect the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit in the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector while reconnecting the sensor connector. Did the affected Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Supply circuit drop voltage to 0 DC volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the affected Wheel Speed Sensor in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All
12	<p>Turn the ignition off. Reconnect ALL affected Wheel Speed Sensor circuit connectors. Turn the ignition on. Measure the DC voltage of the Wheel Speed Sensor Signal circuit in the affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector. Slowly rotate the wheel. Does the DC voltage toggle between 1.6 volts to .8 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 13</p> <p>No → Replace the affected Wheel Speed Sensor in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

LEFT FRONT SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
13	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Refer to any Hotline letters or Technical Service Bulletins that may apply.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom List:

LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE
LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE
RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE
RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED
SIGNAL FAILURE.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE

When Monitored: Wheel speed comparison is checked and verified at drive off and continuously thereafter.

Set Condition: If, during an ABS stop, the CAB commands any valve solenoid on for an extended length of time, and does not see a corresponding wheel speed change, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set. The DTC can also set if the signal is missing or erratic.

LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE

When Monitored: Wheel speed comparison is checked and verified at drive off and continuously thereafter.

Set Condition: If, during an ABS stop, the CAB commands any valve solenoid on for an extended length of time, and does not see a corresponding wheel speed change, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set. The DTC can also set if the signal is missing or erratic.

RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE

When Monitored: Wheel speed comparison is checked and verified at drive off and continuously thereafter.

Set Condition: If, during an ABS stop, the CAB commands any valve solenoid on for an extended length of time, and does not see a corresponding wheel speed change, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set. The DTC can also set if the signal is missing or erratic.

RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE

When Monitored: Wheel speed comparison is checked and verified at drive off and continuously thereafter.

Set Condition: If, during an ABS stop, the CAB commands any valve solenoid on for an extended length of time, and does not see a corresponding wheel speed change, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set. The DTC can also set if the signal is missing or erratic.

LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE — Continued

POSSIBLE CAUSES
<p>WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE DTC PRESENT</p> <p>AFFECTED WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL INOPERATIVE</p> <p>AFFECTED WHEEL SPEED SENSOR CONNECTOR DAMAGED</p> <p>AFFECTED WHEEL SPEED SENSOR TONE WHEEL DAMAGED</p> <p>AFFECTED WHEEL SPEED SENSOR AIR GAP FAULT</p> <p>WHEEL BEARING FAULT</p> <p>BRAKE LINING FAULT</p> <p>AFFECTED WHEEL SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT ELECTRICAL FAULT</p>

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTCs.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Freeze Frame information.</p> <p>NOTE: The CAB must sense ALL 4 wheels at 25 km/h (15 mph) before it will extinguish the ABS indicators.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE and SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the affected Wheel Speed SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE for the related symptom(s). Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® in Sensors, monitor ALL the Wheel Speed Sensor Signals while an assistant drives the vehicle.</p> <p>Slowly accelerate as straight as possible from a stop to 24 km/h (15 mph).</p> <p>Is the affected Wheel Speed Signal showing 0 km/h (0 mph)?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → The condition is not present at this time. Monitor DRBIII® parameters while wiggling the related wiring harness. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins(TSB) that may apply. Visually inspect the related wiring harness and connector terminals. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Inspect the CAB connector, affected Wheel Speed Sensor, and affected Wheel Speed Sensor connector.</p> <p>Is the Wheel Speed Sensor or any connector damaged?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SIGNAL FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn ignition off. Inspect the affected Tone Wheel for damaged, missing teeth, cracks, or looseness. NOTE: The Tone Wheel teeth should be perfectly square, not bent, or nicked. Is the affected Tone Wheel OK?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Replace the Tone Wheel in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Using a Feeler Gauge, measure the affected Wheel Speed Sensor Air Gap. NOTE: Refer to the appropriate service information, if necessary, for procedures or specifications. Is the Air Gap OK?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Inspect the wheel bearings for excessive runout or clearance. NOTE: Refer to the appropriate service information, if necessary, for procedures or specifications. Is the bearing clearance OK ?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Visually inspect brakes for locking up due to lining contamination or overheating. Inspect all components for defects which may cause a Signal DTC to set. Is any component damaged?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Refer to symptom SENSOR CIRCUIT FAILURE for further diagnostics. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom: PUMP CIRCUIT FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

PUMP CIRCUIT FAILURE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB commands the pump on at 20 km/h (12 mph) to check its operation, if the brake switch is not applied. If the brake is applied, the test will run at 40 km/h (25 mph).

Set Condition: The DTC is stored when the CAB detects: 1) Improper voltage decay after the pump was turned off. 2) Pump not energized by the CAB, but voltage is present for 3.5 seconds. 3) Pump is turned on by the CAB, but without sufficient voltage to operate it.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CAB - PUMP MOTOR RUNNING CONTINUOUSLY
ABS PUMP FUSE
ABS PUMP MOTOR INTERMITTENT DTC
DAMAGED CAB/CAB HARNESS CONNECTOR
ABS PUMP FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT SHORT TO GROUND
ABS PUMP FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
CAB - INTERNAL FAULT
ABS PUMP MOTOR INOPERATIVE
ABS PUMP MOTOR OPEN
ABS PUMP MOTOR B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN
ABS PUMP MOTOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
CAB - INTERNAL FAULT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. Monitor the ABS Pump Motor for continuous operation. NOTE: The CAB must sense ALL wheels at 25 km/h (15 mph) before it will extinguish the ABS indicators. Is the ABS Pump Motor running continuously? Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 2	All

PUMP CIRCUIT FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ABS Pump Motor. Did the ABS Pump Motor operate? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 4	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Make sure the Pump Motor connector is secure. Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Refer to any Hotline letters or Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. Were any problems found? Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Remove and inspect the ABS Pump fuse. Is the ABS Pump fuse open? Yes → Go To 5 No → Go To 8	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Visually inspect the ABS Pump Fused B(+) circuit in the wiring harness. Look for any sign of an intermittent short to ground. Is the wiring harness OK? Yes → Go To 6 No → Repair the ABS Pump Fused B(+) circuit for a short to ground. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the ABS Pump Fused B(+) circuit fuse terminal. Does the test light illuminate? Yes → Repair the ABS Pump Fused B(+) circuit for a short to ground. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 7	All

PUMP CIRCUIT FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Reconnect the CAB harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the ABS Pump Fused B(+) circuit fuse terminal. Does the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the ABS Pump fuse. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Inspect the CAB and CAB harness connector for damage. Is there any broken, bent, pushed out, corroded, or spread terminals?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Reinstall the ABS Pump fuse. Disconnect the ABS Pump Motor connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a 10 gauge 40 amp fused jumper wire between the ABS Pump Fused B(+) terminal in the CAB harness connector to the ABS Pump Motor connector RED wired terminal. Connect a 10 gauge jumper wire between the Ground circuit terminal in the CAB harness connector to the ABS Pump Motor connector BLACK wired terminal. Did the ABS Pump Motor operate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ABS Pump Motor connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a 10 gauge 40 amp fused jumper wire between the ABS Pump Motor connector RED wired terminal and an alternate 40 amp capable B(+) source. Connect a 10 gauge jumper wire between the ABS Pump Motor connector BLACK wired terminal and ground Did the ABS Pump Motor operate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Replace the Hydraulic Control Unit in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

PUMP CIRCUIT FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ABS Pump Motor connector. Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a 10 gauge 40 amp fused jumper wire between the ABS Pump Fused B(+) terminal in the CAB harness connector to the ABS Pump Motor connector RED wired terminal. Connect a 10 gauge jumper wire between the ABS Pump Motor connector BLACK wired terminal and ground. Did the ABS Pump Motor operate?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the ABS Pump Motor Fused B(+) circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the ABS Pump Motor Ground circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

BRAKES (CAB)

Symptom: SYSTEM OVER VOLTAGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

SYSTEM OVER VOLTAGE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB monitors the Fused B(+) circuit at all times for proper system voltage.

Set Condition: If the voltage is above 16.5 volts, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT DTC
BATTERY CHARGER CONNECTED
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN) CIRCUIT HIGH
DAMAGED CAB/CAB HARNESS CONNECTOR
CAB - GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
CAB - INTERNAL FAULT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. With the DRBIII®, erase DTC's. Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display SYSTEM OVER VOLTAGE? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 7	All
2	Is a battery charger connected to the vehicle? Yes → Ensure the battery is fully charged. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All

SYSTEM OVER VOLTAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB connector. Note: Check connector - Clean/repair as necessary. Start the engine. Raise engine speed above 1,800 RPM's Measure the voltage between Fused Ignition Switch Output (RUN) circuit and ground. Is the voltage above 16.5 volts ?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to appropriate service information for Charging System testing and repair. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB connector. Note: Check connector - Clean/repair as necessary. Inspect the CAB and CAB harness connector for damage. Is there any broken, bent, pushed out, corroded, or spread terminals?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB connector. Note: Check connector - Clean/repair as necessary. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the Ground circuits. Does the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Reconnect the CAB harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the ignition voltage. Does the DRBIII® display ignition voltage above 16 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

SYSTEM OVER VOLTAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Refer to any Hotline letters or Technical Service Bulletins that may apply.</p> <p>Ensure the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>Inspect the vehicle for aftermarket accessories that may exceed the Generator System output.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:
SYSTEM UNDER VOLTAGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

SYSTEM UNDER VOLTAGE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB monitors the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit voltage above 10 km/h (6 mph) for proper system voltage.

Set Condition: If the voltage is below 9.5 volts, the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT DTC
DAMAGED CAB/CAB HARNESS CONNECTOR
RUNNING BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW
CAB - GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN) CIRCUIT OPEN
CAB - INTERNAL FAULT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. With the DRBIII®, erase DTC's. Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. Start the engine. Drive the vehicle above 16 km/h (10 mph) for at least 20 seconds. Stop the vehicle With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display SYSTEM UNDER VOLTAGE ? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 6	All
2	Engine Running. Measure the battery voltage. Is the battery voltage below 10 volts? Yes → Refer to appropriate service information for charging system testing and repair. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 3	All

BRAKES (CAB)

SYSTEM UNDER VOLTAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Inspect the CAB and CAB harness connector for damage. Is there any broken, bent, pushed out, corroded, or spread terminals? Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 4	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the Ground circuits. Does the test light illuminate? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
5	Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output (RUN) circuit. Does the test light illuminate? Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output (RUN) circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Refer to any Hotline letters or Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. Ensure the battery is fully charged. Inspect the vehicle for aftermarket accessories that may exceed the Generator System output. Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Were any problems found? Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:
VALVE POWER FEED FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

VALVE POWER FEED FAILURE

When Monitored: Ignition on. The CAB monitors its internal microprocessors for correct operation.

Set Condition: If the CAB detects an internal fault, the DTC is set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT DTC
 ABS VALVE FUSE
 ABS VALVE FUSED B(+) SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN
 ABS VALVE FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN
 ABS VALVE FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT SHORT TO GROUND
 ABS VALVE FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 DAMAGED CAB/CAB HARNESS CONNECTOR
 CAB - GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 CAB - INTERNAL FAULT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. With the DRBIII®, erase DTC's. Turn the ignition off. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display VALVE POWER FEED FAILURE? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 10	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Remove and Inspect the ABS Valve fuse. Is the ABS Valve fuse open? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 6	All

VALVE POWER FEED FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Visually inspect the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit in the wiring harness. Look for any sign of an intermittent short to ground.</p> <p>Is the wiring harness OK?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit for a short to ground.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CAB harness connector.</p> <p>Note: Check connector - Clean/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Using a test light connected to 12 volts, probe the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit fuse terminal.</p> <p>Did the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit for a short to ground.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Reconnect the CAB harness connector.</p> <p>NOTE: The CAB harness connector must be reconnected for the results of this test to be valid.</p> <p>Using a test light connected to 12 volts, probe the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit fuse terminal.</p> <p>Did the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the ABS Valve Fused B(+) fuse. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CAB harness connector.</p> <p>Inspect the CAB and CAB harness connector for damage.</p> <p>Is there any broken, bent, pushed out, corroded or spread terminals?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the B(+) supply at the ABS Valve fuse terminal.</p> <p>Did the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the ABS Valve Fused B(+) supply circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

VALVE POWER FEED FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	Reinstall the ABS Valve fuse. Disconnect the CAB harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit at the CAB harness connector. Did the test light illuminate? Yes → Go To 9 No → Repair the ABS Valve Fused B(+) circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
9	Turn the ignition off. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the ground circuits at the CAB harness connector. Did the test light illuminate? Yes → Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Repair the CAB Ground circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All
10	Turn the ignition off. Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Refer to any Hotline letters or Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. Were any problems found? Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:

*NO RESPONSE FROM CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE

POSSIBLE CAUSES
NO RESPONSE FROM CAB
GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
OPEN FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT
OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Note: As soon as one or more module communicates with the DRB, answer the question.</p> <p>With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Airbag Control Module (ACM). With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Instrument Cluster (MIC). Was the DRB able to I/D or establish communications with either of the modules?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the Communications category and perform the symptom PCI Bus Communication Failure. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CAB harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe both ground circuits. Is the test light illuminated for both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the ground circuit(s) for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CAB harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE — Continued**

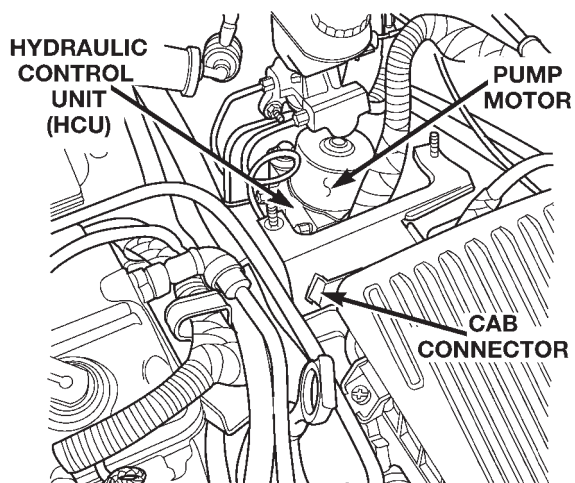
TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the CAB harness connector.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the CAB connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Controller Antilock Brake in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Verification Tests

ABS VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1	APPLICABILITY
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the ignition off. 2. Connect all previously disconnected components and connectors. 3. Ensure all accessories are turned off and the battery is fully charged. 4. Ensure that the Ignition is on, and with the DRBIII, erase all Diagnostic Trouble Codes from ALL modules. Start the engine and allow it to run for 2 minutes and fully operate the system that was malfunctioning. 5. Turn the ignition off and wait 5 seconds. Turn the ignition on and using the DRBIII, read DTC's from ALL modules. 6. If any Diagnostic Trouble Codes are present, return to Symptom list and troubleshoot new or recurring symptom. 7. NOTE: For Sensor Signal and Pump Motor faults, the CAB must sense all 4 wheels at 25 km/h (15 mph) before it will extinguish the ABS Indicator. 8. If there are no DTC's present after turning ignition on, road test the vehicle for at least 5 minutes. Perform several antilock braking stops. 9. Caution: Ensure braking capability is available before road testing. 10. Again, with the DRBIII® read DTC's. If any DTC's are present, return to Symptom list. 11. If there are no Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) present, and the customer's concern can no longer be duplicated, the repair is complete. <p>Are any DTC's present or is the original concern still present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

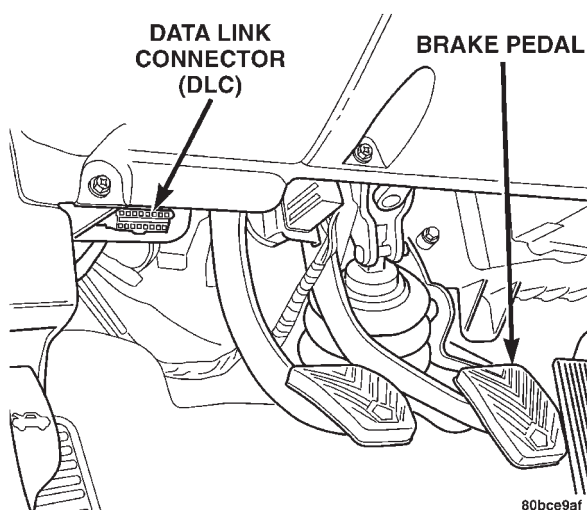
8.0 COMPONENT LOCATIONS

8.1 CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE



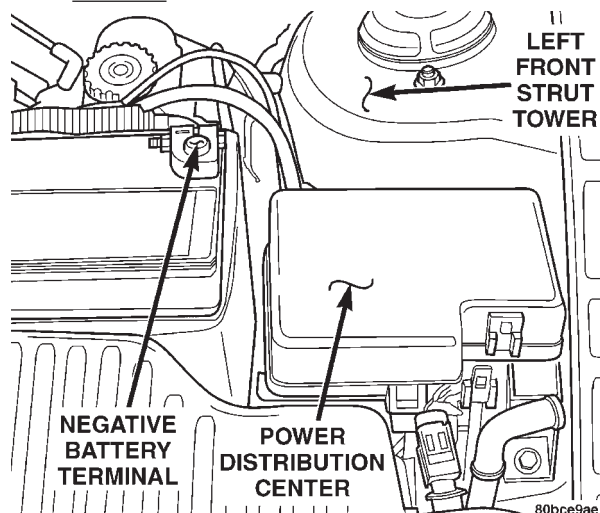
NOTE: SHOWN WITH BATTERY AND TRAY REMOVED 80bbc3da

8.2 DATA LINK CONNECTOR

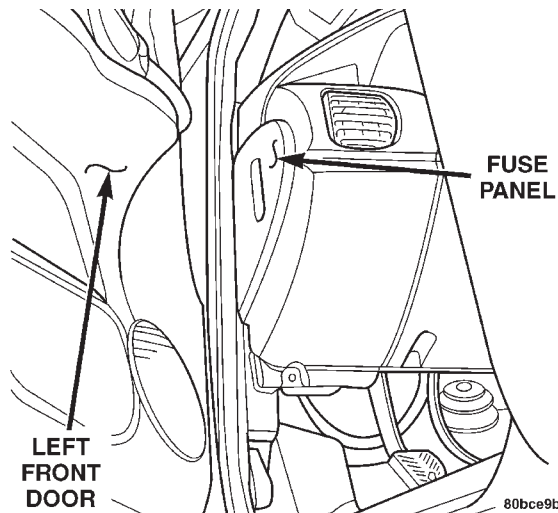


80bce9af

8.3 FUSES



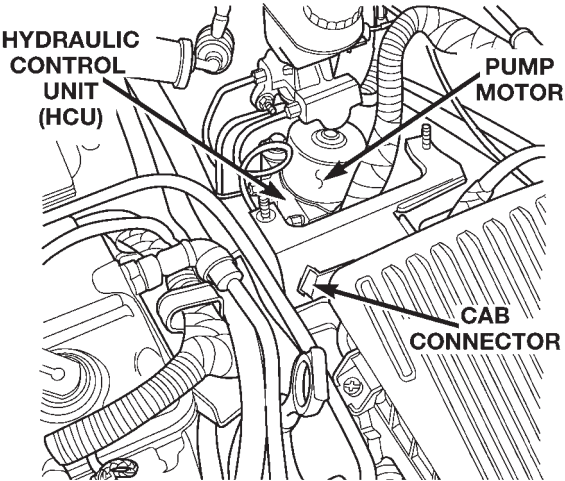
80bce9ae



80bce9b0

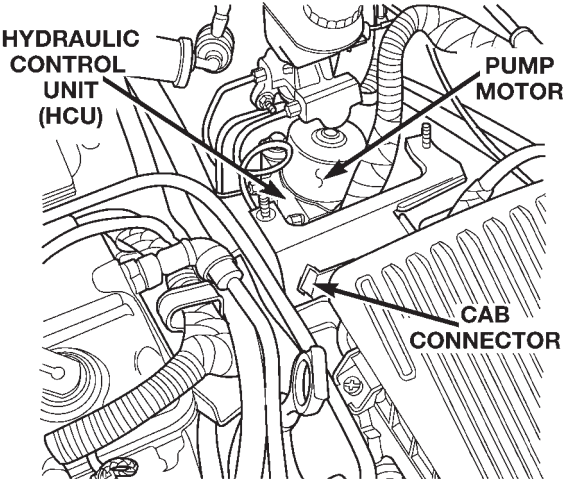
COMPONENT LOCATIONS

8.4 HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT



NOTE: SHOWN WITH BATTERY AND TRAY REMOVED 80bbc3da

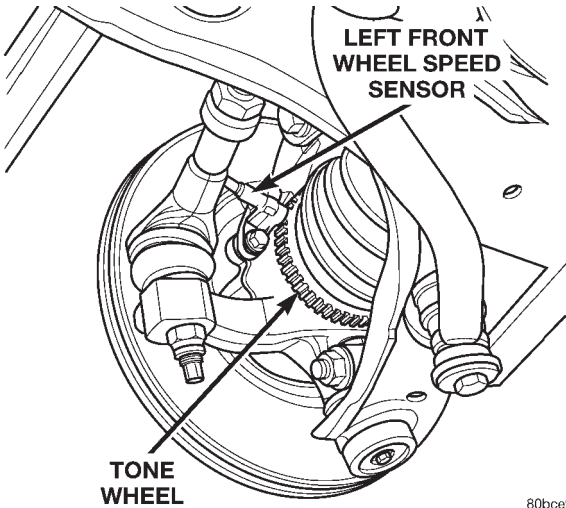
8.5 PUMP MOTOR



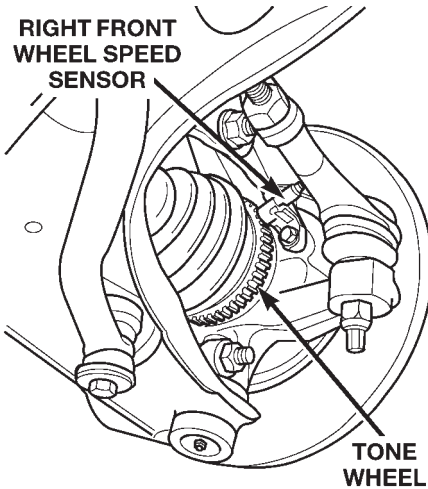
NOTE: SHOWN WITH BATTERY AND TRAY REMOVED 80bbc3da

8.6 TONE WHEELS

FRONT

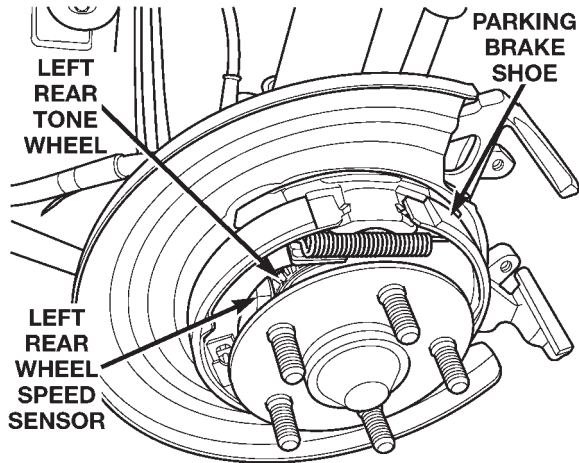


80bce999

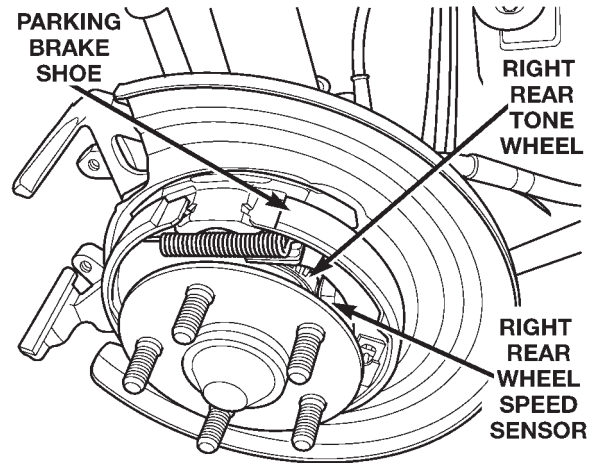


80bce996

REAR



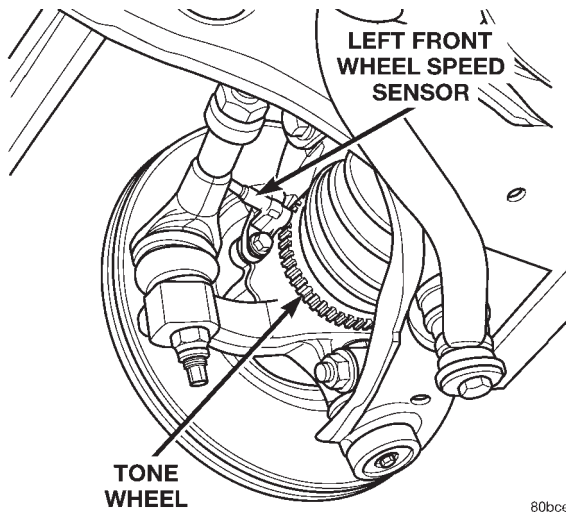
80bc4d09



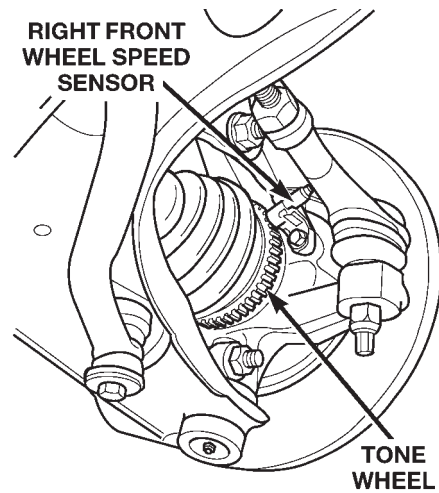
80bc4d08

8.7 WHEEL SPEED SENSORS

FRONT

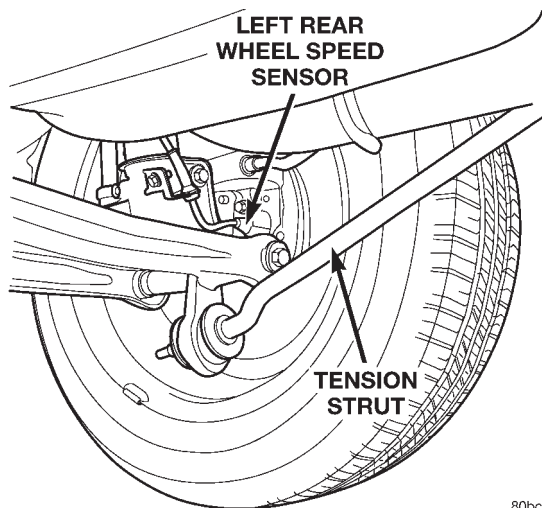


80bce999

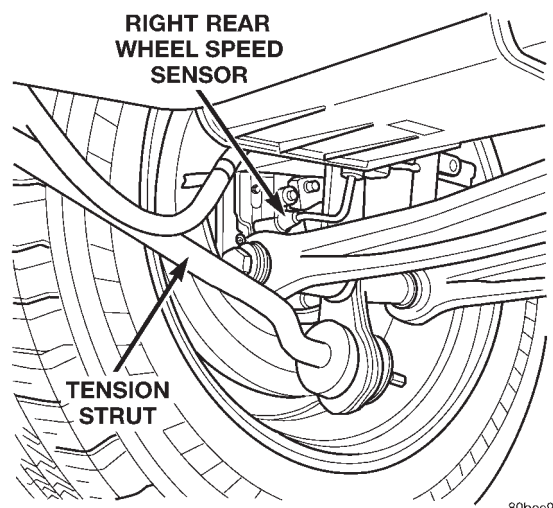


80bce998

REAR



80bce99a

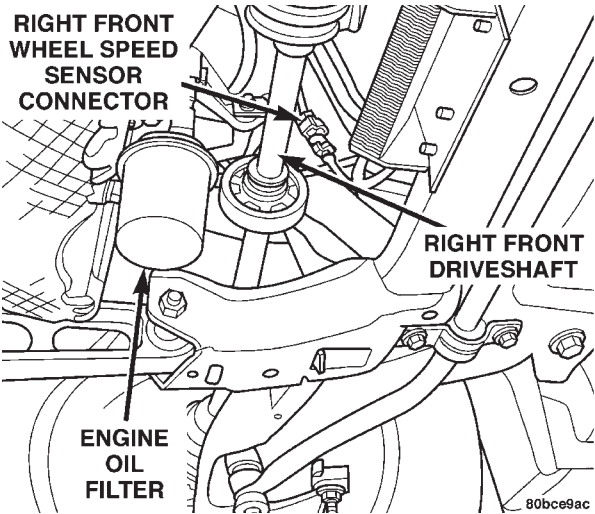
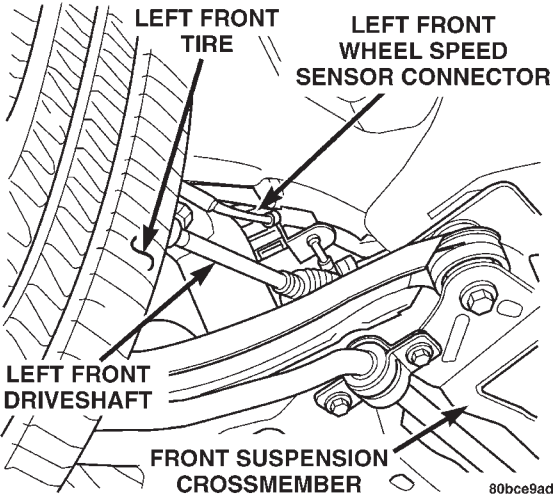


80bce99c

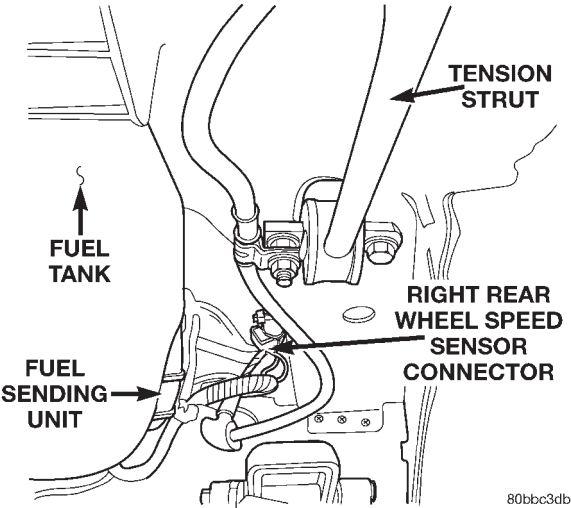
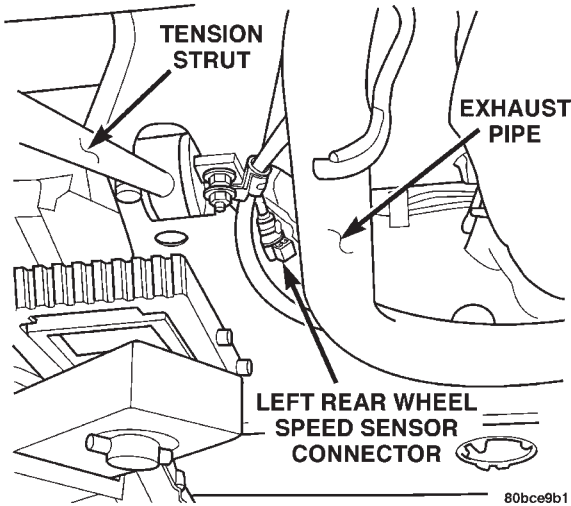
COMPONENT LOCATIONS

8.8 WHEEL SPEED SENSOR CONNECTORS

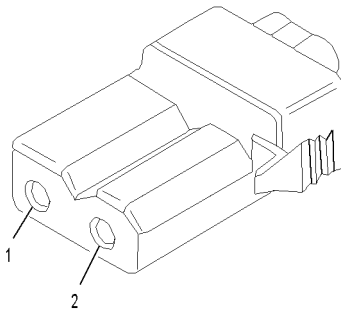
FRONT



REAR



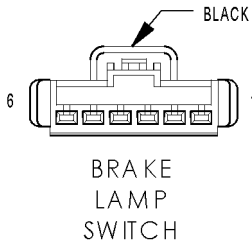
9.0 CONNECTOR PINOUTS



ABS PUMP MOTOR

ABS PUMP MOTOR - 2 WAY

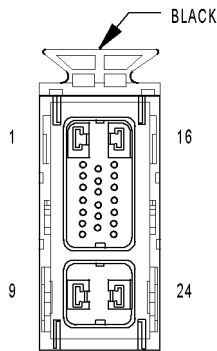
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	TN	GROUND
2	RD	PUMP MOTOR RELAY OUTPUT



BRAKE
LAMP
SWITCH

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - BLACK 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)
2	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	V30 20DB/RD (2.0L)	SPEED CONTROL BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	V32 20YL/RD (2.0L)	S/C SUPPLY
5	Z1 20BK (2.0L)	GROUND
5	Z1 18BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND
6	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
6	K29 20WT/PK (2.0L)	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL

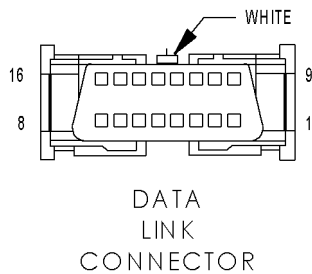


CONTROLLER
ANTILOCK
BRAKE

CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - BLACK 24 WAY

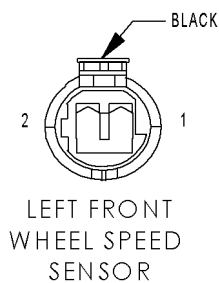
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 12BK	GROUND
2	B1 18YL/DB	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
3	B2 18YL	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
4	-	-
5	D25 18VT/YL	PCI BUS
6	B6 18WT/DB	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
7	B7 18WT	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
8	-	-
9	A20 12RD/DB	FUSED B(+)
10	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	-	-
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	-	-
16	Z1 12BK	GROUND
17	-	-
18	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
19	B3 18LG/DB	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
20	B4 18LG	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
21	-	-
22	B8 18RD/DB	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
23	B9 18RD	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
24	A10 12RD/DG	FUSED B(+)

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



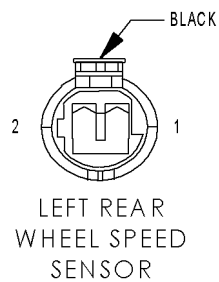
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)
3	-	-
4	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
5	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
6	-	-
7	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
8	-	-
9	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
16	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)



LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B9 18RD	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B8 18RD/DB	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL



LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B4 20LG	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B3 20LG/DB	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL



RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B7 18WT	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B6 18WT/DB	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL



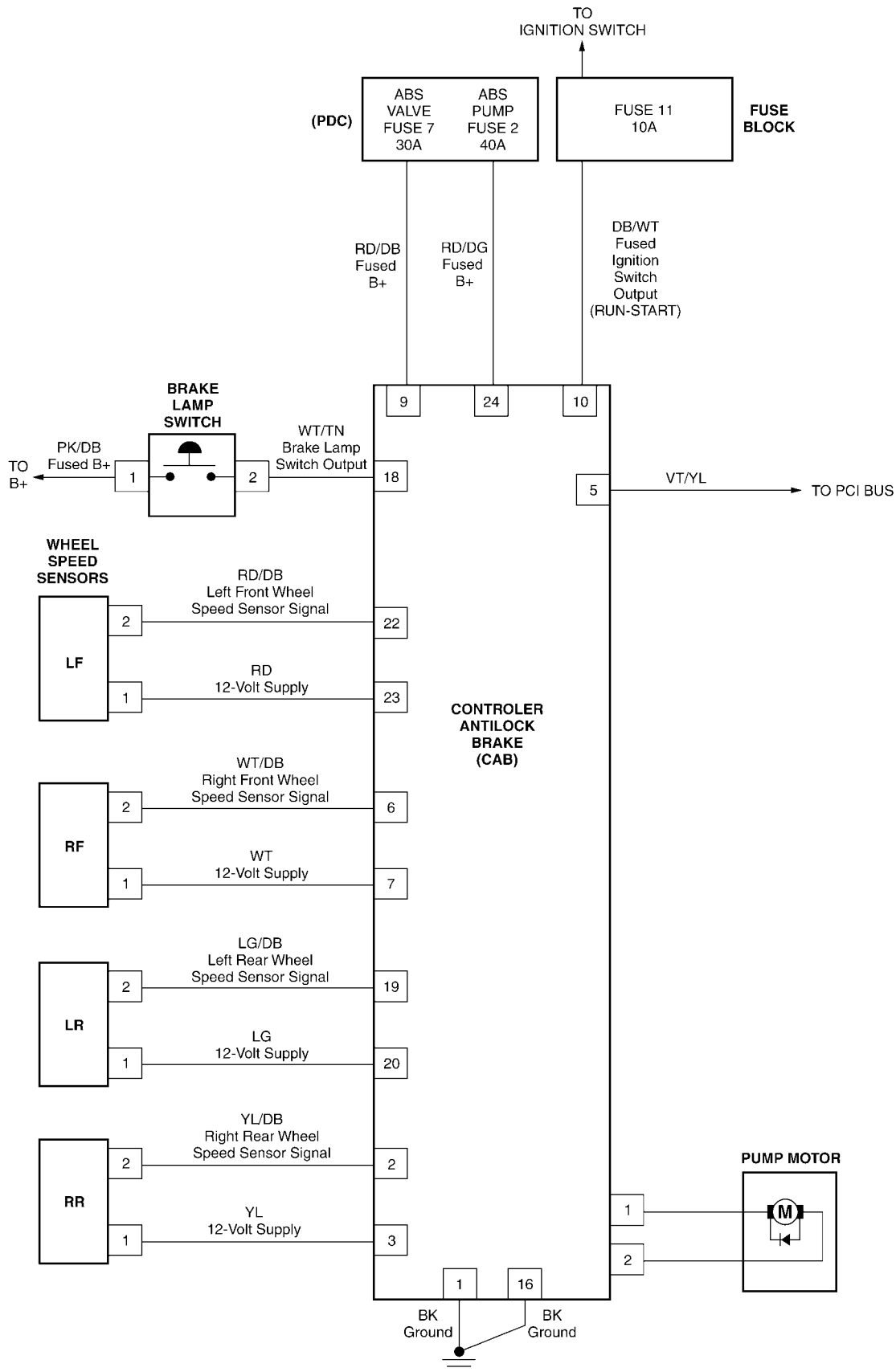
RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B2 20YL	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B1 20YL/DB	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL

This image shows a full page of white paper with horizontal black ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. At the top center, there is a header area containing the word "NOTES" in a bold, black, sans-serif font.

NOTES

10.0 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

10.1 TEVES MARK 20e CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE – ABS



80fd12bb

NOTES

DIAGNOSTIC TEST PROCEDURES — TELL US!

DaimlerChrysler Corporation is constantly working to provide the technician the best diagnostic manuals possible. Your comments and recommendations regarding the diagnostic manuals and procedures are appreciated.

To best understand your suggestion, please complete the form giving us as much detail as possible.

Model _____ **Year** _____ **Body Type** _____ **Engine** _____

Transmission _____ **Vehicle Mileage** _____ **MDH** _____

Diagnostic Procedure _____ **Book No.** _____ **Page** _____

Comments/recommendations (if necessary, draw sketch)

Name _____

Submitted by: _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Business Phone # _____

All comments become property of DaimlerChrysler Corporation and may be used without compensation.

(FOLD HERE)

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 124 CENTER LINE, MI

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DaimlerChrysler Corporation
Dealer Technical Operations
800 Chrysler Drive
CIMS 486-02-76
Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2757

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED
STATES



(FOLD HERE)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	SYSTEM COVERAGE	1
1.2	SIX-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE	1
2.0	IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEM	1
3.0	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONAL OPERATION	1
3.1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1
3.2	FUNCTIONAL OPERATION	2
3.2.1	FUEL CONTROL	2
3.2.2	ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS	2
3.2.3	OTHER CONTROLS	5
3.2.4	PCM OPERATING MODES	10
3.2.5	NON-MONITORED CIRCUITS	10
3.2.6	SKIS OVERVIEW	10
3.2.7	SKIM ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS	10
3.2.8	SKIS OPERATION	11
3.2.9	PROGRAMMING THE POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE	11
3.2.10	PROGRAMMING THE SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE	12
3.2.11	PROGRAMMING THE IGNITION KEYS TO THE SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE	12
3.3	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	12
3.3.1	HARD CODE	12
3.3.2	INTERMITTENT CODE	13
3.3.3	STARTS SINCE SET COUNTER	13
3.3.4	DISTANCE SINCE MI SET	13
3.4	USING THE DRBIII®	13
3.5	DRBIII® ERROR MESSAGES AND BLANK SCREEN	13
3.5.1	DRBIII® DOES NOT POWER UP	14
3.5.2	DISPLAY IS NOT VISIBLE	14
4.0	DISCLAIMERS, SAFETY, WARNINGS	14
4.1	DISCLAIMERS	14
4.2	SAFETY	14
4.2.1	TECHNICIAN SAFETY INFORMATION	14
4.2.2	VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR TESTING	14
4.2.3	SERVICING SUB ASSEMBLIES	14
4.2.4	DRBIII® SAFETY INFORMATION	14
4.3	WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	15
4.3.1	ROAD TEST WARNINGS	15
4.3.2	VEHICLE DAMAGE CAUTIONS	15
5.0	REQUIRED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT	15
6.0	GLOSSARY OF TERMS	16
7.0	DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES	17
	COMMUNICATION	
	*NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCI BUS) - NGC	18
	*NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCM SCI ONLY) - NGC	19

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

*NO RESPONSE FROM SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE	22
*NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - NGC	24
*PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE	27

DRIVEABILITY - NGC

INTERMITTENT CONDITION	30
P0016-CRANKSHAFT/CAMSHAFT TIMING MISALIGNMENT	31
P0031-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT LOW	35
P0037-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER CIRCUIT LOW	35
P0032-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH	37
P0038-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH	37
P0033-SURGE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT	40
P0068-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION	42
P0071-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE	48
P0072-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR LOW	51
P0073-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR HIGH	53
P0107-MAP SENSOR LOW	55
P0108-MAP SENSOR HIGH	58
P0111-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE	61
P0112-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW	64
P0113-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH	66
P0116-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE PERFORMANCE	68
P0117-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW	71
P0118-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH	73
P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 LOW	75
P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 HIGH	78
P0125-INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMP FOR CLOSED-LOOP FUEL CONTROL ..	81
P0128-THERMOSTAT RATIONALITY	83
P0129-BAROMETRIC PRESSURE OUT-OF-RANGE	88
P0131-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE LOW	92
P0137-O2 SENSOR 1/2 VOLTAGE LOW	92
P0132-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE HIGH	95
P0138-O2 SENSOR 1/2 VOLTAGE HIGH	95
P0133-O2 SENSOR 1/1 SLOW RESPONSE	98
P0139-O2 SENSOR 1/2 SLOW RESPONSE	98
P0135-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER PERFORMANCE	100
P0141-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER PERFORMANCE	100
P0171-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 LEAN	103
P0172-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 RICH	108
P0201-FUEL INJECTOR #1	112
P0202-FUEL INJECTOR #2	112
P0203-FUEL INJECTOR #3	112
P0204-FUEL INJECTOR #4	112
P0234-OVERBOOST PERFORMANCE	115
P1106-BARO SOLENOID PERFORMANCE	115
P1188 TIP SENSOR PERFORMANCE	115
P0243-WASTEGATE SOLENOID CIRCUIT	119
P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE	122
P0301-CYLINDER #1 MISFIRE	122
P0302-CYLINDER #2 MISFIRE	122
P0303-CYLINDER #3 MISFIRE	122
P0304-CYLINDER #4 MISFIRE	122
P0315-NO CRANK SENSOR LEARNED	130

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

P0325-KNOCK SENSOR #1 CIRCUIT	132
P0335-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT	135
P0339-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT	140
P0340-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT	144
P0344-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT	149
P0420-CATALYTIC 1/1 EFFICIENCY	153
P0440-GENERAL EVAP SYSTEM FAILURE	154
P0441-EVAP PURGE SYSTEM PERFORMANCE	159
P0442-EVAP SYSTEM MEDIUM LEAK	161
P0455-EVAP SYSTEM LARGE LEAK	161
P0443-EVAP PURGE SOLENOID CIRCUIT	166
P0452-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT LOW	169
P0453-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT HIGH	172
P0456-EVAP SYSTEM SMALL LEAK	174
P0461-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE	176
P0462-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 LOW	178
P0463-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 HIGH	178
P0480-COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT	179
P0481-COOLING FAN 2 CONTROL CIRCUIT (NON-TURBO)	179
P0481-COOLING FAN 2 CONTROL CIRCUIT (TURBO)	181
P0498-NVLD CANISTER VENT VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT LOW	184
P0499-NVLD CANISTER VENT VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT HIGH	185
P0501-VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE (AUTO TRANS)	187
P0501-VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE (MANUAL TRANS)	188
P0506-IDLE SPEED LOW PERFORMANCE	190
P0507-IDLE SPEED HIGH PERFORMANCE	190
P0519-IDLE SPEED PERFORMANCE	190
P0508-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT LOW	192
P0509-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT HIGH	195
P0513-INVALID SKIM KEY	197
P0516-BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW	199
P0517-BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH	201
P0522-OIL PRESSURE SENSOR LOW	203
P0551-POWER STEERING SWITCH PERFORMANCE	205
P0562-BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW	207
P0563-BATTERY VOLTAGE HIGH	210
P0572-BRAKE SWITCH #1 CIRCUIT LOW	212
P0573-BRAKE SWITCH #1 CIRCUIT HIGH	214
P0581-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH #1 HIGH	216
P0582-SPEED CONTROL VACUUM SOLENOID CIRCUIT	218
P0586-SPEED CONTROL VENT SOLENOID CIRCUIT	220
P0594-SPEED CONTROL SERVO POWER CIRCUIT	222
P0600-SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK	225
P0601-INTERNAL MEMORY CHECKSUM INVALID	225
P0622-GENERATOR FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT	226
P0627-FUEL PUMP RELAY CIRCUIT	228
P0630-VIN NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM	230
P0632-ODOMETER NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM	231
P0633-SKIM KEY NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM	232
P0645-A/C CLUTCH RELAY CIRCUIT	233
P0660-MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT	235
P0685-ASD RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT	238
P0688-ASD RELAY SENSE CIRCUIT LOW	240

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

P0700-TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM/READ TRANSMISSION DTCS	
ON THE DRBIII® .....	.243
P0833-CLUTCH RELEASED SWITCH CIRCUIT .....	.244
P0850-PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH PERFORMANCE .....	.246
P1105-TIP SENSOR SOLENOID CIRCUIT .....	.247
P1115-GENERAL TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE .....	.249
P1189-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW .....	.253
P1190-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH .....	.256
P1593-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH STUCK .....	.259
P1602-PCM NOT PROGRAMMED .....	.262
P1603-PCM INTERNAL DUAL-PORT RAM COMMUNICATION .....	.263
P1604-PCM INTERNAL DUAL-PORT RAM READ/WRITE INTEGRITY FAILURE ..	.263
P1607-PCM INTERNAL SHUTDOWN TIMER RATIONALITY .....	.263
P1696-EEPROM MEMORY WRITE DENIED/INVALID .....	.264
P1697-EMR (SRI) MILEAGE NOT STORED .....	.264
P1854-TIP BARO OUT OF RANGE .....	.266
P2074-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION - HIGH	
FLOW/VACUUM LEAK .....	.270
P2096-DOWN STREAM FUEL SYSTEM 1/2 LEAN .....	.276
P2097-DOWN STREAM FUEL SYSTEM 1/2 RICH .....	.276
P2302-IGNITION COIL #1 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION ..	.279
P2305-IGNITION COIL #2 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION ..	.279
P2503-CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW .....	.282
U0101-NO TRANSMISSION BUS MESSAGE .....	.285
U0155-NO CLUSTER BUS MESSAGE .....	.287
U0168-NO SKIM BUS MESSAGES .....	.288
U110C-NO FUEL LEVEL BUS MESSAGE .....	.290
*CHECKING PCM POWER AND GROUND CIRCUITS .....	.292
*CHECKING RAD FAN HIGH SPEED OPERATION (TURBO) .....	.293
*CHECKING RAD FAN LOW SPEED OPERATION (TURBO) .....	.295
*CHECKING RADIATOR FAN RELAY OUTPUT .....	.298
*CHECKING THE A/C RELAY OUTPUT .....	.300
 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER	
ANTENNA FAILURE .....	.302
COP FAILURE .....	.302
EEPROM FAILURE .....	.302
INTERNAL FAULT .....	.302
RAM FAILURE .....	.302
SERIAL LINK INTERNAL FAULT .....	.302
STACK OVERFLOW FAILURE .....	.302
PCM STATUS FAILURE .....	.304
SERIAL LINK EXTERNAL FAULT .....	.304
ROLLING CODE FAILURE .....	.306
VIN MISMATCH .....	.306
TRANSPONDER COMMUNICATION FAILURE .....	.308
TRANSPONDER CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) FAILURE .....	.308
TRANSPONDER ID MISMATCH .....	.308
TRANSPONDER RESPONSE MISMATCH .....	.308
 STARTING	
*CHECKING FUEL DELIVERY .....	.311
*CHECKING FUEL PRESSURE LEAK DOWN .....	.314

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

*ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START	315
*ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START - 1.6L	323
*NO CRANK CONDITION.	330
*NO RESPONSE FROM PCM WITH A NO START CONDITION	333
*START AND STALL CONDITION	334
 VERIFICATION TESTS	
VERIFICATION TESTS.....	337
 8.0 COMPONENT LOCATIONS.....	345
8.1 CONTROL MODULES AND PDC.....	345
8.2 CONTROLS AND SOLENOIDS	345
8.3 DATA LINK CONNECTOR	347
8.4 SENSORS	347
8.5 FUEL SYSTEM	349
8.6 SWITCHES/GAUGES	349
 9.0 CONNECTOR PINOUTS	351
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - BLACK 2 WAY	351
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY	351
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (2.0L LHD) - DK. GREEN 2 WAY.....	351
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (2.4L TURBO) - DK. GREEN 2 WAY	351
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (RHD) - BLACK 2 WAY.....	352
AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY	352
BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY	352
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - BLACK 6 WAY	352
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY	353
CLOCKSPRING - GREEN 7 WAY	353
CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH (MTX) - BLACK 3 WAY.....	353
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY.....	353
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY	354
ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY	354
ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY	354
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SWITCH - LT. GREEN 2 WAY	354
EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - BLACK 2 WAY	355
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 - BLACK 2 WAY	355
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 - BLACK 2 WAY	355
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 - BLACK 2 WAY	355
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 - BLACK 2 WAY	355
FUEL PUMP MODULE - LT. GRAY 4 WAY	356
FUSES (FB LHD)	358
FUSES (FB RHD)	360
GENERATOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY	360
GENERATOR (2.4L TURBO) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY	360
GENERATOR (GENERATOR SIDE)	361
IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (2.0L/2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY	361
IGNITION COIL - BLACK 3 WAY	361
INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY.....	361
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - BLACK 26 WAY.....	362
KNOCK SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY	362
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (2.0L) - GRAY 3 WAY.....	363

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY	.363
MANIFOLD TUNING VALVE SOLENOID (RT) - BLACK 2 WAY	.363
OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 UPSTREAM - BLACK 4 WAY	.363
OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 DOWNSTREAM - BLACK 4 WAY	.364
OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR (COMPONENT SIDE) - 4 WAY	.364
FUSES (PDC)	.366
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY	.366
AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY	.366
FUEL PUMP RELAY	.367
MANIFOLD TUNING VALVE RELAY (RT)	.367
RADIATOR FAN CONTROL RELAY (2.4L TURBO)	.367
RADIATOR FAN HIGH RELAY (2.4L TURBO)	.367
RADIATOR FAN RELAY (2.0L)	.367
STARTER MOTOR RELAY	.367
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C1 - BLACK 38 WAY	.368
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C2 (2.0L) - ORANGE 38 WAY	.369
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C3 - WHITE 38 WAY	.370
RADIATOR FAN MOTOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY	.371
RADIATOR FAN MOTOR (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 4 WAY	.371
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - BLACK 6 WAY	.371
SPEED CONTROL SERVO - BLACK 4 WAY	.371
SURGE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY	.372
THROTTLE INLET PRESSURE SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY	.372
THROTTLE INLET PRESSURE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY	.372
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.0L) - BLACK 3 WAY	.372
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY	.373
TURBO BOOST GAUGE LAMP (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 2 WAY	.373
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY	.373
WASTEGATE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY	.373
10.0 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS	.375
10.1 2004 PL 2.0L ENGINE	.375
10.2 2004 SRT-4 2.4L ENGINE	.377
11.0 CHARTS AND GRAPHS	.379

NOTE (NGC)

The 2004 PL is equipped with the Powertrain Control Module and Transmission Control Module combined in a single control module. This module is the Next Generation Controller (NGC) for DaimlerChrysler and will be referred to as the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

The PCM has four color coded connectors C1 through C4, (C1 - BLK, C2 - ORANGE, C3 - WHITE, C4 - GREEN), with each connector containing 38 pins.

Two tools are required to diagnose and repair the PCM terminals and harness connectors:

1. Miller #3638 Terminal Removal Pick must be used to release the connector terminals or harness and connector damage will occur.
2. Miller #8815 Pinout Box must be used to probe the PCM terminals or terminal damage will occur.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The procedures contained in this manual include specifications, instructions, and graphics needed to diagnose the PCM Powertrain System. The diagnostics in this manual are based on the failure condition or symptom being present at time of diagnosis.

Please follow the recommendations below when choosing your diagnostic path.

1. First make sure the DRBIII® is communicating with the appropriate modules; ie., if the DRBIII® displays a No Response condition, you must diagnose this first before proceeding.
2. Read DTC's (diagnostic trouble codes) with the DRBIII®.
3. If no DTC's are present, identify the customer complaint.
4. Once the DTC or customer complaint is identified, locate the matching test in the Table of Contents and begin to diagnose the symptom.

All component location views are in Section 8.0. All connector pinouts are in Section 9.0. All system schematics are in Section 10.0.

An * placed before the symptom description indicates a customer complaint.

When repairs are required, refer to the appropriate service information for the proper removal and repair procedure.

Diagnostic procedures change every year. New diagnostic systems may be added; carryover sys-

tems may be enhanced. READ THIS DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION BEFORE TRYING TO DIAGNOSE A VEHICLE CODE. It is recommended that you review the entire diagnostic information to become familiar with all new and changed diagnostic procedures.

If you have any comments or recommendations after reviewing the diagnostic information, please fill out the form at the back of the book and mail it back to us.

1.1 SYSTEM COVERAGE

This diagnostic procedures manual covers the 2003 PL vehicle equipped with the 2.0L and 2.4L Turbo Engines.

1.2 SIX-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE

Diagnosis of the powertrain control module (PCM) is done in six basic steps:

- verification of complaint
- verification of any related symptoms
- symptom analysis
- problem isolation
- repair of isolated problem
- verification of proper operation

2.0 IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEM

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) monitors and controls:

- Fuel System
- Idle Air Control System
- Ignition System
- Charging System
- Speed Control System
- Cooling system

3.0 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONAL OPERATION**3.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

These Sequential Fuel Injection (SFI) engine systems have the latest in technical advances. The OBDII/Euro Stage III OBD diagnostics incorporated with the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) are intended to assist the field technician in repairing vehicle problems by the quickest means.

GENERAL INFORMATION

3.2 FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

3.2.1 FUEL CONTROL

The PCM controls the air/fuel ratio of the engine by varying fuel injector on time. Air flow is calculated using the speed density method using engine speed, manifold absolute pressure, and air temperature change.

Different fuel calculation strategies are used depending on the operational state of the engine. During crank mode, a longer pulse width fuel pulse is delivered followed by fuel pulses determined by a crank time strategy. Cold engine operation is determined via an open loop strategy until the O₂ sensors have reached operating temperature. At this point, the strategy enters a closed loop mode where fuel requirements are based upon the state of the O₂ sensors, engine speed, MAP, throttle position, air temperature, battery voltage, and coolant temperature.

3.2.2 ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS

The PCM has been programmed to monitor many different circuits of the fuel injection system. This monitoring is called on-board diagnosis.

Certain criteria, or arming conditions, must be met for a trouble code to be entered into the PCM memory. The criteria may be a range of: engine rpm, engine temperature, and/or input voltage to the PCM. If a problem is sensed with a monitored circuit, and all of the criteria or arming conditions are met, then a trouble code will be stored in the PCM.

It is possible that a trouble code for a monitored circuit may not be entered into the PCM memory even though a malfunction has occurred. This may happen because one of the trouble code criteria have not been met.

The PCM compares input signal voltages from each input device with specifications (the established high and low limits of the range) that are programmed into it for that device. If the input

voltage is not within specifications and other trouble code criteria are met, a trouble code will be stored in the PCM memory.

The On Board Diagnostics have evolved to the second Generation of Diagnostics referred to as OBDII/Euro Stage III OBD. These OBDII/Euro Stage III OBD Diagnostics control the functions necessary to meet the requirements of California OBDII, Federal OBD regulation and European regulation. These requirements specify the inclusion of a Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) located on the instrument panel. The purpose of the MIL is to inform the vehicle operator in the event of a malfunction of any emission system or component failure.

MIL Lamp Strategy

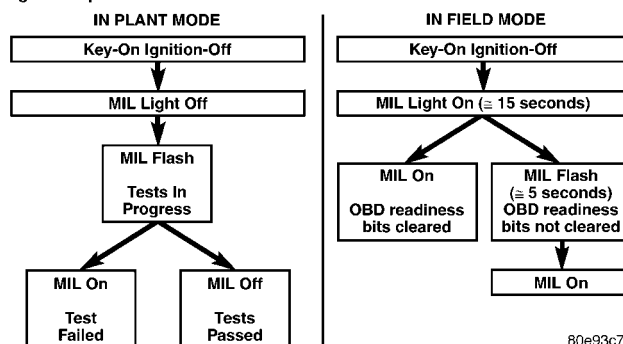
I/M Readiness OK to test = **Key On Engine OFF**

– MIL Lamp will remain on until the engine is started or Ignition is turned off.

I/M not ready for testing = **Key On Engine OFF**

– MIL Lamp on solid for (15) seconds then MIL Lamp will flash on/off for (5) seconds then it will remain on until the vehicle is started or the Ignition is turned off.

In order to meet mandated regulations, a new feature has been added to engine control modules for 2002 to provide an OBDII I/M (In-Field Inspection & Maintenance) readiness indicator. When the engine controller is in in-field mode, turning the key on with the engine off will activate the MIL light for approximately 15 seconds. After this time, if the vehicle is ready for I/M testing the MIL light will remain fully illuminated. If the vehicle is not ready, the MIL light will blink for approximately 5 seconds and then remain on until the first engine crank or the key is turned off. This differs from the previous behavior of the MIL light, which was only activated with a failure in the system. For in-plant mode, the MIL light will function as in previous model years. Below are diagrams of how the MIL light will operate.



80e93c7e

OBD II/EURO STAGE III OBD MONITOR INFORMATION

Comprehensive Components Monitor	Major Monitors Non Fuel Control & Non Misfire	Major Monitors Fuel Control & Misfire
Run constantly	Run Once Per Trip	Run Constantly
Includes All Engine Hardware - Sensors, Switches, Solenoids, etc.	Monitors Entire Emission System	Monitors Entire System
One Trip Faults - Turns On The MIL and Sets DTC After One Failure	Two Trip Faults - Turns On The MIL and Sets DTC After Two Consecutive Failures	Two Trip Faults - Turns On The MIL and Sets DTC After Two Consecutive Failures
Priority 3	Priority 1 or 3	Priority 2 or 4
All Checked For Continuity	Done Stop Testing = Yes	Fuel Control Monitor Monitors Fuel Control System For: Fuel System Lean Fuel System Rich Requires 3 Consecutive <i>Fuel System Good Trips</i> To Extinguish The MIL
Open	Oxygen Sensor Heater	
Short To Ground	Oxygen Sensor Response	
Short To Voltage		
Inputs Checked For Rationality	Catalytic Converter Efficiency Except EWMA - up to 6 tests per trip and a one trip fault	Misfire Monitor Monitors For Engine Misfire at: 1000 RPM Counter (Type B) **200 RPM Counter (Type A) Requires 3 Consecutive <i>Misfire Good Trips</i> To Extinguish the MIL **Type A misfire is a two trip failure. The MIL will illuminate and blink at the first failure.
Outputs Checked For Functionality		
	Evaporative Emission System	
Requires 3 Consecutive <i>Global/Alternate Good Trips</i> to Extinguish the MIL*	Requires 3 Consecutive <i>Global Good Trips</i> to Extinguish the MIL*	
*40 Warm Up Cycles are required to erase DTC's <i>after</i> the MIL has been extinguished.		

GENERAL INFORMATION

OBDII Monitor Run Process NGC Vehicle

The following procedure has been established to assist Technicians in the field with enabling and running OBDII Monitors. The order listed in the following procedure is intended to allow the technician to effectively complete each monitor and to set the CARB Readiness Status in the least time possible.

****NOTE****

- A. Once the monitor run process has begun, do not turn off the ignition. By turning the ignition key off, monitor enabling conditions will be lost. Only the 02 Heater Monitor runs after key off.
- B. By performing a Battery Disconnect, or Selecting Erase DTCs, the CARB Readiness and all additional OBD information will be cleared.

Monitor Preliminary Checks:

1. Plug a DRBIII into the vehicle's DLC.
2. Turn the ignition, KEY ON-ENGINE OFF. Watch for MIL lamp illumination during the bulb check. MIL lamp must have illuminated, if not, repair MIL lamp.
3. On the DRB III Select #1 DRB III Standalone.
4. Select #1 1998-2004 Diagnostics
5. Select #1 Engine
6. Select #2 DTCs and Related Functions
7. Select #1 Read DTCs
 - *Verify that No Emissions Related DTCs are Present.
 - *If an Emissions DTC is Present, the OBD II Monitors may not run and the CARB Readiness will not update.
 - *The Emissions related DTC, will need to be repaired, then cleared. By clearing DTCs, the OBD Monitors will need to be run and completed to set the CARB Readiness Status.
8. Return to Engine Select Function Menu and Select #9, OBD II Monitors.
9. Select #2 CARB Readiness Status.

Do all the CARB Readiness Status Locations read YES?

- *YES, then all monitors have been completed and this vehicle is ready to be I/M or Emission Tested.
- *NO, then the following procedure needs to be followed to run/complete all available monitors.

****NOTE****

- A. Only the monitors, which are **not** YES in the CARB Readiness Status, need to be completed.
- B. Specific criteria need to be met for each monitor. Each monitor has a Pre-Test screen to assist in

running the monitor. For additional information, refer to the Chrysler Corporation Technical Training Workbook title On Board Diagnostics, part number 81-699-97094.

The most efficient order to run the monitors has been outlined below, including suggestions to aid the process.

A. NATURAL VACUUM LEAK DETECTION WITH PURGE MONITOR

This monitor requires a cool down cycle, usually an overnight soak for at least 8 hours without the engine running. The ambient temperature must decrease overnight – parking the vehicle outside is advised. To run this test the fuel level must be between 15-85% full. For the monitor run conditions select the EVAP MON PRE-TEST in the DRB III®, OBD II Monitors Menu. The Purge monitor will run if the small leak test reports a pass. Criteria for NVLD monitor.

1. Engine off time greater than one hour
2. Fuel Level between 15% and 85%
3. Start Up ECT and IAT within 10°C (18°F).
4. Vehicle started and run until Purge Monitor reports a result.

NOTE: If the vehicle does not report a result and the conditions were correct, it may take up to two weeks to fail the small leak monitor. DO NOT use this test to attempt to determine a fault. Use the appropriate service information procedure for finding a small leak. If there are no faults and the conditions are correct this test will run and report a pass. Note the Small leak test can find leaks less than 10 thousandths of an inch. If a small leak is present it takes approximately one week of normal driving to report a failure.

B. CATALYST/O2 MONITOR

With NGC, Catalyst and O2 Monitor information are acquired and processed at the same time. Most vehicles will need to be driven at highway speed (<50 mph) for a few minutes. Some trucks run the monitor at idle in drive. If the vehicle is equipped with a manual transmission, using 4th gear may assist in meeting the monitor running criteria. For the monitor run conditions, select the BANK 1 CAT MON PRE-TEST in the DRB III®, OBD II Monitors Menu.

C. EGR MONITOR

The EGR monitor now runs in a closed throttle decel or at idle on a warm vehicle. However, it is necessary to maintain the TPS, Map and RPM ranges to allow the monitor to complete itself. For

the monitor run conditions, select the EGR PRE-TEST in the DRB III®, OBD II Monitors Menu.

D. O2 SENSOR HEATER MONITOR

This monitor is now continuously running once the heaters are energized. Pass information will be processed at power down. For the monitor run conditions, select the O2S HEATER MON PRE-TEST in the DRB III®, OBD II Monitors Menu.

3.2.3 OTHER CONTROLS

CHARGING SYSTEM (NGC)

The charging system is turned on when the engine is started. The Generator field is controlled by the PCM using a 12-volt high-side driver and a body ground circuit. The Generator output voltage is determined by the PCM. When more system voltage is needed, the PCM will apply a longer duty cycle using the 12-volt high-side drive and shortens duty cycle or none at all when less voltage is needed.

O2 SENSOR (NGC)

The O2 system with ignition on and engine off has a normalized O2 voltage of around 5 volts as displayed on the DRBIII or measured with a high impedance voltmeter. As the O2 sensor starts generating a signal the voltage will move towards 2.5 volts. The voltage will typically vary between 2.5 volts and 3.5 volts on a normal running engine. The goal voltage is also typically between 2.5 and 3.5 volts. This implies that the 0-volt through 1-volt range that you are used to is still valid, only it is shifted up by a 2.5 volt offset. This 2.5 volt supply is being delivered through the sensor return line.

SPEED CONTROL SYSTEM

The PCM controls vehicle speed by operation of the speed control servo vacuum and vent solenoids. Energizing the vacuum solenoid applies vacuum to the servo to increase throttle position. Operation of the vent solenoid slowly releases the vacuum allowing throttle position to decrease. A special vacuum dump solenoid allows immediate release of the throttle during speed control operation.

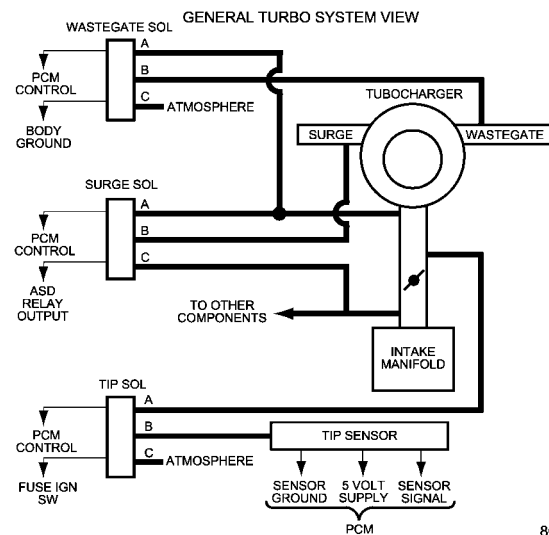
Speed control may be cancelled by braking, driver input using the speed control switches, shifting into neutral, excessive engine speed (wheels spinning), or turning the ignition off.

NOTE: If two speed control switches are selected simultaneously, the PCM will detect an illegal switch operation and turn the speed control off.

TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM 2.4L (NGC)

The turbocharger is a performance part and must not be tampered with. The wastegate bracket is an integral part of the turbocharger. Tampering with the wastegate components can reduce durability by increasing cylinder pressure and thermal loading due to incorrect inlet and exhaust manifold pressure. Poor fuel economy and failure to meet regulatory emissions laws may also result. Increasing the turbocharger boost WILL NOT increase engine power. The turbocharger is an exhaust-driven supercharger, which increases the pressure and density of the air entering the engine. With the increase of air entering the engine, more fuel can be injected into the cylinders, which creates more power during combustion. Refer to the Service Manual information for description and operation of the Turbo system. The Turbo system consists of the following components.

- Turbocharger with Surge Valve and Wastegate Actuators
- Surge Valve Solenoid
- Throttle Inlet Pressure (TIP) Solenoid
- Wastegate Solenoid
- Throttle Inlet Pressure (TIP) Sensor



80f44cf7

NATURAL VACUUM LEAK DETECTION (NVLD) (NGC)

The Natural Vacuum Leak Detection (NVLD) system is the next generation evaporative leak detection system that will first be used on vehicles equipped with the Next Generation Controller (NGC) starting in 2002 M.Y. This new system replaces the leak detection pump as the method of

GENERAL INFORMATION

evaporative system leak detection. The current CARB requirement is to detect a leak equivalent to a 0.020" (0.5 mm) hole. This system has the capability to detect holes of this size very dependably.

The basic leak detection theory employed with NVLD is the "Gas Law". This is to say that the pressure in a sealed vessel will change if the temperature of the gas in the vessel changes. The vessel will only see this effect if it is indeed sealed. Even small leaks will allow the pressure in the vessel to come to equilibrium with the ambient pressure.

In addition to the detection of very small leaks, this system has the capability of detecting medium as well as large evaporative system leaks.

THE NVLD UTILIZES THE GAS LAW PRINCIPLES

A vent valve seals the canister vent during engine off conditions. If the vapor system has a leak of less than the failure threshold, the evaporative system will be pulled into a vacuum, either due to the cool down from operating temperature or diurnal ambient temperature cycling. The diurnal effect is considered one of the primary contributors to the leak determination by this diagnostic. When the vacuum in the system exceeds about 1" H₂O (0.25 KPA), a vacuum switch closes. The switch closure sends a signal to the PCM. The PCM, via appropriate logic strategies (described below), utilizes the switch signal, or lack thereof, to make a determination of whether a leak is present.

THE NVLD DEVICE AND HOW IT FUNCTIONS

The NVLD Assembly is designed with a normally open vacuum switch, a normally closed solenoid, and a seal, which is actuated by both the solenoid and a diaphragm. The NVLD is located on the atmospheric vent side of the canister.

The normally open vacuum switch will close with about 1" H₂O (0.25 KPA) vacuum in the evaporative system. The diaphragm actuates the switch. This is above the opening point of the fuel inlet check valve in the fill tube so cap off leaks can be detected. Submerged fill systems must have recirculation lines that do not have the in-line normally closed check valve that protects the system from failed nozzle liquid ingestion, in order to detect cap off conditions.

The normally closed valve in the NVLD is intended to maintain the seal on the evaporative system during the engine off condition. If vacuum in the evaporative system exceeds 3" to 6" H₂O (0.75 to 1.5 KPA), the valve will be pulled off the seat, opening the seal. This will protect the system from excessive vacuum as well as allowing sufficient purge flow in the event that the solenoid was to become inoperative. The solenoid actuates the valve to unseal the canister vent while the engine is

running. It also will be used to close the vent during the medium and large leak tests and during the purge flow check. This solenoid requires initial 1.5 amps of current to pull the valve open but after 100 ms. will be duty cycled down to an average of about 150 mA for the remainder of the drive cycle.

Another feature in the NVLD Assembly is a diaphragm that will open the seal with pressure in the evaporative system. The seal will be opened at about 0.5" H₂O (0.12 KPA) pressure to permit the venting of vapors during refueling. An added benefit to this is that it will also allow the tank to "breathe" during increasing temperatures, thus limiting the pressure in the tank to this low level. This is beneficial because the induced vacuum during a subsequent declining temperature will achieve the switch closed (pass threshold) sooner than if the tank had to decay from a built up pressure.

The NVLD Assembly itself has 3 wires: Switch sense, solenoid driver and ground. It also includes a resistor to protect the switch from a short to battery or a short to ground. The PCM utilizes a high-side driver to energize and duty-cycle the solenoid.

THE PCM'S ROLE IN NVLD DIAGNOSIS:

The integral part of the diagnostic system that makes engine-off leak detection possible is a special circuit in the PCM controller. After the vehicle is turned off, a special part of the controller stays alive and monitors for an NVLD switch closure. This circuit within the PCM is very specific in its function and consumes very little power. If a switch closure is detected, it will log the event and time from key-off, and then power down. This information will be processed at the next key cycle.

NVLD LEAK DETECTION

Small Leak Test (Passive)

If, after a specified delay after key off (perhaps 5 minutes), the switch closes or is closed, the test will be passed, indicating that there is no leak. The PCM records the switch closure. The NVLD circuit in the PCM will shut down for the remainder of that particular engine off (soak) period. When the engine is started, the switch closure is recorded as a "Pass," and the timers that are recording accumulated time are reset.

This diagnostic test can take at least a week to mature a leak fault. A week has been chosen for this because the vehicle will have been exposed to the largest possible drive scenarios before a decision is made (most vehicles should see both daily work and weekend driving cycles). This also satisfies CARB's stated goal of getting 3 MIL illuminations within a month for 0.020" (0.5 mm) leak detection diagnostic.

The diagnostics will log engine run time and engine off time to determine when a week has

elapsed. There is a limit on the total amount of run time that is applied to the one-week timer. There is also a limit on the total soak time that will be allowed to be applied to the one-week timer. There will be a limit on the amount of accrued run time during one specific drive that can be applied to the one-week timer.

The enabling criteria to run this monitor are:

- Fuel level less than 85%
- Ambient temperature greater than 40 °F (4.4 °C)

Rationality Tests

1. The rationality check of the switch, solenoid and seal will be performed as follows:
 - At key-on, the NVLD solenoid will be energized to vent any vacuum that may be trapped in the evaporative system from the previous soak. This should result in an open switch condition.
 - The solenoid will be de-energized (to seal the system) at the point where purge begins. The system / NVLD component rationality passes for that drive cycle if the switch closes after purge begins.
 - The solenoid is then re-energized for the remainder of the drive cycle.
 - If the switch events are not seen in a certain period of time, the rationality check will have failed (2 trip rule).
2. Purge Flow:

The above rationality check is considered sufficient to confirm purge solenoid function and conformance with the purge flow test requirement. The Purge Flow Monitor is passed based on switch activity when purge is turned on or based on a rich fuel control shift when purge is turned on.

Medium and Large Leak Test (Intrusive)

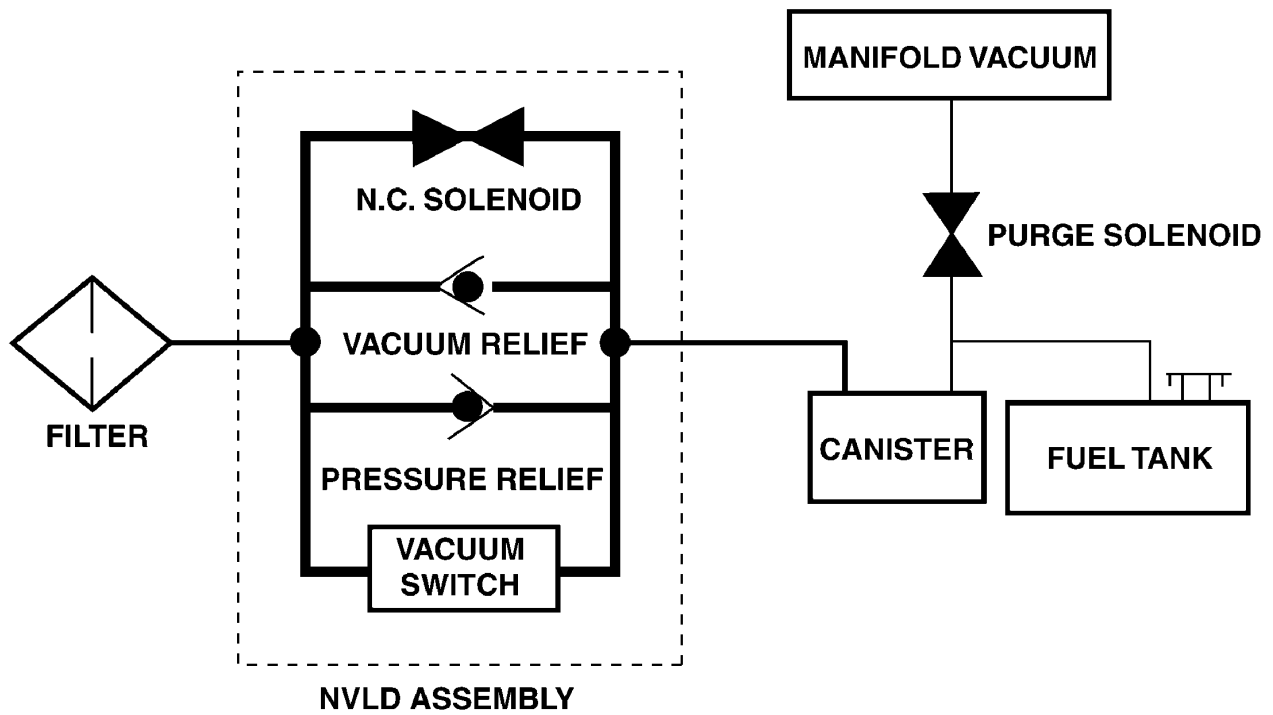
NOTE: This intrusive test will only be run if the Small Leak (passive) test fails, or is inconclusive (the switch does not close)

Enabling Conditions:

- 40 °F to 90 °F
- Engine temperature at startup within 10 °F of the ambient temperature
- Fuel level less than 85%

The intrusive Medium and Large leak are conducted as follows:

- De-energize the NVLD solenoid to seal the canister vent.
- Activate purge shortly after closed loop. Pull the tank vacuum past the vacuum switch point (1" H₂O vacuum) of the NVLD for a specific time while tracking the standard purge flow rate.
- Turn purge off and determine how long it takes to decay the tank vacuum and reopen the switch. Determine the leak size from the time it took to reopen the switch. Note: Fuel level is an important determining factor.
- If the switch does not close, a more aggressive purge flow will be applied to determine if it is a very large leak, missing fuel cap, problem with the NVLD device, purge flow problem, etc...

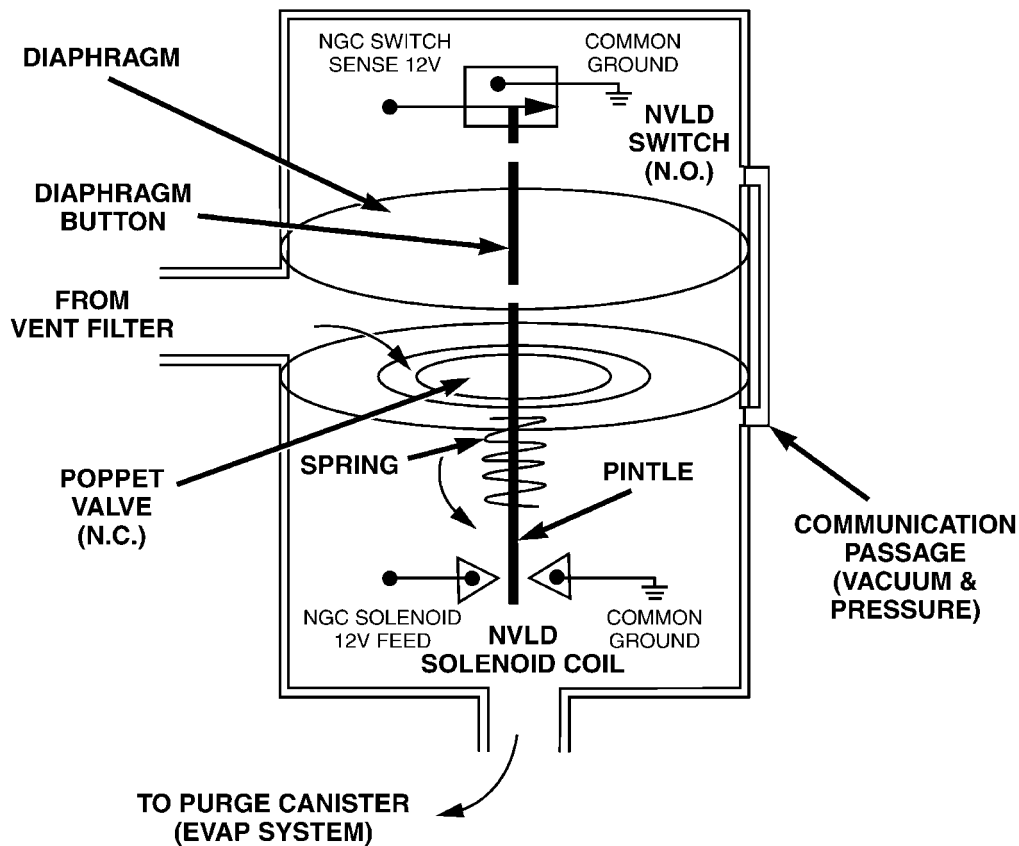


NATURAL VACUUM LEAK DETECTION SYSTEM

80dceb8e

FIGURE 1

NVLD ASSEMBLY INTERNAL SCHEMATIC



NVLD Switch Closure happens at 1" H₂O (Water) Vacuum (+ - 12% when new). Vacuum draws the Diaphragm up closing the Switch.

- **PRESSURE RELIEF:** The Poppet Valve is spring loaded closed (up). It opens at 1" H₂O Pressure. Pressure from the Purge Canister (EVAP System) enters the top of the diaphragm chamber via an internal communication passage. Pressure then pushes the Diaphragm down unseating the Poppet Valve allow the EVAP pressure to exit to the Vent Filter.
- **VACUUM RELIEF:** The Poppet Valve is spring loaded closed (up). The Poppet Valve begins to open at 3" - 4" H₂O Vacuum, and is completely open at 6" H₂O (flows 70 Liters per Minute). Vacuum acts on the bottom of the Poppet Valve & draws it down to open the Purge Canister (EVAP System) to the Vent Filter.

NVLD Solenoid has a Resistance of 8 Ohms (+ - 0.5 Ohm) at 68 Degrees F. When Energized, it pulls the Pintle down thus opening the Poppet Valve and connects the Purge Canister with the Vent Filter (Atmosphere).

FIGURE 2

80dceb68

3.2.4 PCM OPERATING MODES

As input signals to the PCM change, the PCM adjusts its response to output devices. For example, the PCM must calculate a different injector pulse width and ignition timing for idle than it does for wide open throttle. There are several different modes of operation that determine how the PCM responds to the various input signals.

There are two types of engine control operation: **open loop** and **closed loop**.

In **open loop** operation, the PCM receives input signals and responds according to preset programming. Inputs from the heated oxygen sensors are not monitored.

In **closed loop** operation, the PCM monitors the inputs from the heated oxygen sensors. This input indicates to the PCM whether or not the calculated injector pulse width results in the ideal air-fuel ratio of 14.7 parts air to 1 part fuel. By monitoring the exhaust oxygen content through the oxygen sensor, the PCM can fine tune injector pulse width. Fine tuning injector pulse width allows the PCM to achieve the lowest emission levels while maintaining optimum fuel economy.

The engine start-up (crank), engine warm-up, and wide open throttle modes are open loop modes. Under most operating conditions, closed loop modes occur with the engine at operating temperature.

3.2.5 NON-MONITORED CIRCUITS

The PCM does not monitor the following circuits, systems, and conditions even though they could have malfunctions that result in driveability problems. A diagnostic code may not be displayed for the following conditions. However, problems with these systems may cause a diagnostic code to be displayed for other systems. For example, a fuel pressure problem will not register a diagnostic code directly, but could cause a rich or lean condition. This could cause an oxygen sensor, fuel system, or misfire monitor trouble code to be stored in the PCM.

Engine Timing – The PCM cannot detect an incorrectly indexed timing chain, camshaft sprocket, or crankshaft sprocket. The PCM also cannot detect an incorrectly indexed distributor.(*)

Fuel Pressure – Fuel pressure is controlled by the fuel pressure regulator. The PCM cannot detect a clogged fuel pump inlet filter, clogged in-line filter, or a pinched fuel supply.(*)

Fuel Injectors – The PCM cannot detect if a fuel injector is clogged, the pintle is sticking, or the wrong injectors are installed.(*)

Fuel Requirements – Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and stumble. Use of methanol-gasoline blends may re-

sult in starting and driveability problems. See individual symptoms and their definitions in Section 6.0 (Glossary of Terms).

PCM Grounds – The PCM cannot detect a poor system ground. However, a diagnostic trouble code may be stored in the PCM as a result of this condition.

Throttle Body Air Flow – The PCM cannot detect a clogged or restricted air cleaner inlet or filter element.(*)

Exhaust System – The PCM cannot detect a plugged, restricted, or leaking exhaust system.(*)

Cylinder Compression – The PCM cannot detect uneven, low, or high engine cylinder compression.(*)

Excessive Oil Consumption – Although the PCM monitors the exhaust stream oxygen content through the oxygen sensor when the system is in a closed loop, it cannot determine excessive oil consumption.

NOTE: Any of these conditions could result in a rich or lean condition causing an oxygen sensor TROUBLE CODE to be stored in the PCM, or the vehicle may exhibit one or more of the driveability symptoms listed in the Table of Contents.

3.2.6 SKIS OVERVIEW

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) is designed to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. The system consists of a Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM), ignition key(s) equipped with a transponder chip and PCM. When the ignition switch is turned on, the SKIM interrogates the ignition key. If the ignition key is Valid or Invalid, the SKIM sends a PCI Bus message to the PCM indicating ignition key status. Upon receiving this message the PCM will terminate engine operation, or allow the engine to continue to operate.

3.2.7 SKIM ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS

The SKIM has been programmed to transmit and monitor many different coded messages as well as PCI Bus messages. This monitoring is called On Board Diagnosis.

Certain criteria must be met for a diagnostic trouble code to be entered into the SKIM memory. The criteria may be a range of; Input voltage, PCI Bus message, or coded messages to the SKIM. If all of the criteria for monitoring a circuit or function are met and a fault is sensed, a diagnostic trouble code will be stored in the SKIM memory.

3.2.8 SKIS OPERATION

When ignition power is supplied to the SKIM, the SKIM performs an internal self-test. After the self-test is completed, the SKIM energizes the antenna (this activates the transponder chip) and sends a challenge to the transponder chip. The transponder chip responds to the challenge by generating an encrypted response message using the following:

Secret Key - This is an electronically stored value (identification number) that is unique to each SKIS. The secret key is stored in the SKIM, PCM and all ignition key transponders.

Challenge - This is a random number that is generated by the SKIM at each ignition key cycle.

The secret key and challenge are the two variables used in the algorithm that produces the encrypted response message. The transponder uses the crypto algorithm to receive, decode and respond to the message sent by the SKIM. After responding to the coded message, the transponder sends a transponder I.D. message to the SKIM. The SKIM compares the transponder I.D. to the available valid key codes in the SKIM memory (8 key maximum at any one time). After validating the key ignition the SKIM sends a PCI Bus message called a Seed Request to the engine controller then waits for a PCM response. If the PCM does not respond, the SKIM will send the seed request again. After three failed attempts the SKIM will stop sending the seed request and store a trouble code. If the PCM sends a seed response, the SKIM sends a valid/invalid key message to the PCM. This is an encrypted message that is generated using the following:

VIN - Vehicle Identification Number

Seed - This is a random number that is generated by the PCM at each ignition key cycle.

The VIN and seed are the two variables used in the rolling code algorithm that encrypts the valid/invalid key message. The PCM uses the rolling code algorithm to receive, decode and respond to the valid/invalid key message sent by the SKIM. After sending the valid/invalid key message the SKIM waits 3.5 seconds for a PCM status message from the PCM. If the PCM does not respond with a valid key message to the SKIM, a fault is detected and a trouble code is stored.

The SKIS incorporates a VTSS LED located on the instrument panel upper cover. The LED receives switched ignition voltage and is hardwired to the body control module. The LED is actuated when the SKIM sends a PCI Bus message to the body controller requesting the LED on. The body controller then provides the ground for the LED. The SKIM will request VTSS LED operation for the following:

- bulb checks at ignition on

- to alert the vehicle operator to a SKIS malfunction
- customer key programming mode

For all faults except transponder faults and VTSS LED remains on steady. In the event of a transponder fault the LED flashes at a rate of 1 Hz (once per second). If a fault is present the LED will remain on or flashing for the complete ignition cycle. If a fault is stored in SKIM memory which prevents the system from operating properly, the PCM will allow the engine to start and run (for 2 seconds) up to six times. After the sixth attempt, the PCM disables the starter relay until the fault is corrected.

3.2.9 PROGRAMMING THE POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

Important Note: Before replacing the PCM for a failed driver, control circuit or ground circuit, be sure to check the related component/circuit integrity for failures not detected due to a double fault in the circuit. Most PCM driver/control circuit failures are caused by internal failure to components (i.e. 12-volt pull-ups, drivers and ground sensors). These failures are difficult to detect when a double fault has occurred and only one DTC has set.

NOTE: If the PCM and the SKIM are replaced at the same time, program the VIN into the PCM first. All vehicle keys will then need to be replaced and programmed to the new SKIM.

The SKIS Secret Key is an I.D. code that is unique to each SKIS. This code is programmed and stored in the SKIM, engine controller and transponder chip (ignition key). When replacing the PCM it is necessary to program the secret key into the PCM.

NOTE: After replacing the PCM, you must program pinion factor.

NOTE: 2.4L Turbo Manual Transmission. After replacing the PCM, you must program pinion factor.

1. Turn the ignition on (transmission in park/neutral).
2. Use the DRBIII® and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM then MISCELLANEOUS.
3. Select PCM REPLACED.
4. Enter secured access mode by entering the vehicle four-digit PIN.

GENERAL INFORMATION

NOTE: If three attempts are made to enter the secure access mode using an incorrect PIN, secured access mode will be locked out for one hour. To exit this lockout mode, turn the ignition to the run position for one hour then enter the correct PIN. (Ensure all accessories are turned off. Also monitor the battery state and connect a battery charger if necessary).

5. Press ENTER to transfer the secret key (the SKIM will send the secret key to the PCM).

3.2.10 PROGRAMMING THE SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE

NOTE: If the PCM and the SKIM are replaced at the same time, program the VIN into the PCM first. All vehicle keys will then need to be replaced and programmed to the new SKIM.

1. Turn the ignition on (transmission in park/neutral).
2. Use the DRBIII® and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM then MISCELLANEOUS.
3. Select SKIM MODULE REPLACEMENT (GASOLINE).
4. Program the vehicle four-digit PIN into the SKIM.
5. Select COUNTRY CODE and enter the correct country.

NOTE: Be sure to enter the correct country code. If the incorrect country code is programmed into SKIM, the SKIM must be replaced.

6. Select UPDATE VIN (the SKIM will learn the VIN from the PCM).
7. Press ENTER to transfer the VIN (the PCM will send the VIN to the SKIM).
8. The DRBIII® will ask if you want to transfer the secret key. Select ENTER to transfer secret key from the PCM. This will ensure the current vehicle ignition keys will still operate the SKIS system.

3.2.11 PROGRAMMING THE IGNITION KEYS TO THE SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE

1. Turn the ignition on (transmission in park/neutral).
2. Use the DRBIII® and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM, then MISCELLANEOUS.

3. Select PROGRAM IGNITION KEYS.
4. Enter secured access mode by entering the vehicle four-digit PIN.

NOTE: A maximum of eight keys can be learned to each SKIM AT ONE TIME. Once a key is learned to a SKIM it (the key) cannot be transferred to another vehicle.

If ignition key programming is unsuccessful, the DRBIII® will display one of the following messages:

Programming Not Attempted - The DRBIII® attempts to read the programmed key status and there are no keys programmed in the SKIM memory.

Programming Key Failed - (Possible Used Key From Wrong Vehicle) - SKIM is unable to program key due to one of the following:

- faulty ignition key transponder
- ignition key is programmed to another vehicle.

8 Keys Already Learned, Programming Not Done - SKIM transponder ID memory is full.

1. Obtain ignition keys to be programmed from customer (8 keys maximum)
2. Using the DRBIII®, erase all ignition keys by selecting MISCELLANEOUS and ERASE ALL CURRENT IGN. KEYS
3. Program all ignition keys.

Learned Key In Ignition - Ignition key transponder ID is currently programmed in SKIM memory.

3.3 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

Each diagnostic trouble code is diagnosed by following a specific testing procedure. The diagnostic test procedures contain step-by-step instructions for determining the cause of trouble codes as well as no trouble code problems. It is not necessary to perform all of the tests in this book to diagnose an individual code.

Always begin by reading the diagnostic trouble codes using the DRBIII®.

3.3.1 HARD CODE

A diagnostic trouble code that comes back within one cycle of the ignition key is a hard code. This means that the defect is there every time the powertrain control module checks that circuit or function. Procedures in this manual verify if the DTC is a hard code at the beginning of each test. When it is not a hard code, an intermittent test must be performed.

DTC's that are for OBDII/Euro Stage III OBD monitors will not set with just the ignition key on. Comparing these to non-emission DTC's, they will seem like an intermittent. These DTC's require a

set of parameters to be performed (The DRBIII® pre-test screens will help with this for MONITOR DTC's), this is called a TRIP. All OBDII/Euro Stage III OBD DTCs will be set after one or in some cases two trip failures, and the MIL will be turned on. These DTC's require three successful, no failures, TRIPS to extinguish the MIL, followed by 40 warm-up cycles to erase the DTC. For further explanation of TRIPS, Pre-test screens, Warm-up cycles, and the use of the DRBIII®, refer to the On Board Diagnostic training booklet #81-699-97094.

3.3.2 INTERMITTENT CODE

A diagnostic trouble code that is not there every time the PCM checks the circuit is an intermittent DTC. Most intermittent DTC's are caused by wiring or connector problems. Defects that come and go like this are the most difficult to diagnose; they must be looked for under specific conditions that cause them. The following checks may assist you in identifying a possible intermittent problem:

- Visually inspect related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, spread, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.
- Visually inspect the related harnesses. Look for chafed, pierced, or partially broken wire.
- Refer to any technical service bulletins that may apply.
- Use the DRBIII® data recorder or co-pilot.

3.3.3 STARTS SINCE SET COUNTER

The start since set counter counts the number of times the vehicle has been started since codes were last set, erased, or the battery was disconnected. The reset counter will count up to 255 start counts.

The number of starts helps determine when the trouble code actually happened. This is recorded by the PCM and can be viewed on the DRBIII® as STARTS since set.

When there are no trouble codes stored in memory, the DRBIII® will display NO DTC's Detected and the reset counter will show STARTS since clear = XXX.

3.3.4 DISTANCE SINCE MI SET

The Euro Stage III OBD directive requires that the distance traveled by the vehicle while the MI is activated must be available at any instant through the serial port on the standard data link connector. This feature works as follows:

1. If the MI is illuminated due to a fault, the distance count is updated (i.e. it is counting).

2. If there is a stale MI fault (i.e. the fault is still frozen in memory but the MI has been extinguished due to 3 good trips), the distance count is held (i.e. frozen).
3. If the distance count is being held due to (Item 2.) and the fault is cleared, the distance is cleared (set to zero).
4. If the distance count is being held due to (Item 2.) and another MI occurs, the distance count is reset (to) and begins updating anew.
5. If a fault occurs while the MI is already illuminated due to a previous fault (the distance count is updating), then the distance count continues to update w/out interruption.
6. If the MI is flashing due to active misfire and there is an active fault (i.e. matured fault for which 3 good trips have not occurred), the distance count behaves as the MI in ON.
7. If the MI is flashing due to active misfire and there is no active fault (i.e. the MI is flashing for a 1 malf.), the distance count behaves as if the MI is off (because it is not yet a matured fault).
8. The distance count is cleared whenever the fault is cleared. (Via 40 warm up cycles, or via scan tool).

3.4 USING THE DRBIII®

Refer to the DRBIII® user's guide for instructions and assistance with reading DTC's, erasing DTC's, and other DRBIII® functions.

3.5 DRBIII® ERROR MESSAGES AND BLANK SCREEN

Under normal operation, the DRBIII® will display one of only two error messages:

- User-Requested WARM Boot or User-Requested COLD Boot

If the DRBIII® should display any other error message, record the entire display and call the Star Center for information and assistance. This is a sample of such an error message display:

```
ver: 2.14
date: 26 Jul93
file: key_itf.cc
date: Jul 26 1993
line: 548
err: 0x1
User-Requested COLD Boot
```

Press MORE to switch between this display and the application screen.
Press F4 when done noting information.

GENERAL INFORMATION

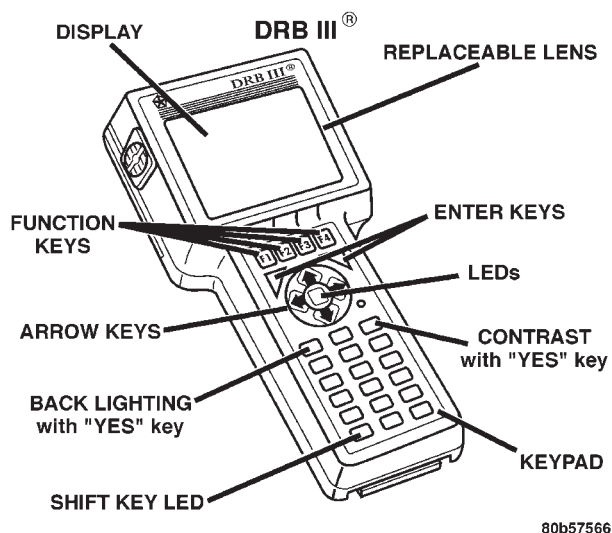
3.5.1 DRBIII® DOES NOT POWER UP

If the LED's do not light or no sound is emitted at start up, check for loose cable connections or a bad cable. Check the vehicle battery voltage (data link connector cavity 16). A minimum of 11 volts is required to adequately power the DRBIII®.

If all connections are proper between the DRBIII® and the vehicle or other devices, and the vehicle battery is fully charged, and inoperative DRBIII® may be the result of faulty cable or vehicle wiring.

3.5.2 DISPLAY IS NOT VISIBLE

Low temperatures will affect the visibility of the display. Adjust the contrast to compensate for this condition



4.0 DISCLAIMERS, SAFETY, WARNINGS

4.1 DISCLAIMERS

All information, illustrations, and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

4.2 SAFETY

4.2.1 TECHNICIAN SAFETY INFORMATION

WARNING: ENGINES PRODUCE CARBON MONOXIDE THAT IS ODORLESS, CAUSES SLOWER REACTION TIME, AND CAN LEAD TO SERIOUS INJURY. WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, KEEP SERVICE AREAS WELL VENTILATED OR ATTACH THE VEHICLE EXHAUST SYSTEM TO THE SHOP EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM.

Set the parking brake and block the wheels before testing or repairing the vehicle. It is especially important to block the wheels on front-wheel drive vehicles; the parking brake does not hold the drive wheels.

When servicing a vehicle, always wear eye protection, and remove any metal jewelry such as watchbands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact.

When diagnosing a powertrain system problem, it is important to follow approved procedures where applicable. These procedures can be found in service manual procedures. Following these procedures is very important to the safety of individuals performing diagnostic tests.

4.2.2 VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR TESTING

Make sure the vehicle being tested has a fully charged battery. If it does not, false diagnostic codes or error messages may occur.

4.2.3 SERVICING SUB ASSEMBLIES

Some components of the powertrain system are intended to be serviced in assembly only. Attempting to remove or repair certain system sub-components may result in personal injury and/or improper system operation. Only those components with approved repair and installation procedures in the service manual should be serviced.

4.2.4 DRBIII® SAFETY INFORMATION

WARNING: EXCEEDING THE LIMITS OF THE DRBIII® MULTIMETER IS DANGEROUS. IT CAN EXPOSE YOU TO SERIOUS INJURY. CAREFULLY READ AND UNDERSTAND THE CAUTIONS AND THE SPECIFICATION LIMITS.

Follow the vehicle manufacturer's service specifications at all times.

- Do not use the DRBIII® if it has been damaged.

- Do not use the test leads if the insulation is damaged or if metal is exposed.
- To avoid electrical shock, do not touch the test leads, tips, or the circuit being tested.
- Choose the proper range and function for the measurement. Do not try voltage or current measurements that may exceed the rated capacity.
- Do not exceed the limits shown in the table below:

FUNCTION	INPUT LIMIT
Volts	0 - 500 peak volts AC 0 - 500 volts DC
Ohms (resistance)*	0 - 1.12 megohms
Frequency Measured Frequency Generated	0 - 10 kHz
Temperature	-58 - 1100°F -50 - 600°C

- * Ohms cannot be measured if voltage is present. Ohms can be measured only in a non-powered circuit.
- Voltage between any terminal and ground must not exceed 500v DC or 500v peak AC.
 - Use caution when measuring voltage above 25v DC or 25v AC.
 - The circuit being tested must be protected by a 10A fuse or circuit breaker.
 - Use the low current shunt to measure circuits up to 10A. Use the high current clamp to measure circuits exceeding 10A.
 - When testing for the presence of voltage or current, make sure the meter is functioning correctly. Take a reading of a known voltage or current before accepting a zero reading.
 - When measuring current, connect the meter in series with the load.
 - Disconnect the live test lead before disconnecting the common test lead.
 - When using the meter function, keep the DRBIII® away from spark plug or coil wires to avoid measuring error from outside interference.

4.3 WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

4.3.1 ROAD TEST WARNINGS

Some complaints will require a test drive as part of the repair verification procedure. The purpose of the test drive is to try to duplicate the diagnostic code or symptom condition.

CAUTION: Before road testing a vehicle, be sure that all components are reassembled. During the test drive, do not try to read the DRBIII® screen while in motion. Do not hang the DRBIII® from the rear view mirror or operate it yourself. Have an assistant available to operate the DRBIII®.

4.3.2 VEHICLE DAMAGE CAUTIONS

Before disconnecting any control module, make sure the ignition is off. Failure to do so could damage the module.

When testing voltage or continuity at any control module, use the terminal side (not the wire end) of the connector. Do not probe a wire through the insulation; this will damage it and eventually cause it to fail because of corrosion.

Be careful when performing electrical tests so as to prevent accidental shorting of terminals. Such mistakes can damage fuses or components. Also, a second DTC could be set, making diagnosis of the original problem more difficult.

5.0 REQUIRED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

DRBIII® (diagnostic read-out box) scan tool
 Evaporative System Diagnostic Kit #6917
 fuel filler adapter #8382
 fuel pressure adapter (C-6631) or #6539
 fuel pressure kit (C-4799-B) or #5069
 fuel release hose (C-4799-1)
 Min Air flow fitting #6714
 Pinout Box (Miller #8815)
 jumper wires
 ohmmeter
 oscilloscope
 vacuum gauge
 voltmeter
 12 volt test light minimum 25 ohms resistance with probe #6801

CAUTION: A 12 volt test light should not be used for the following circuits, damage to the powertrain controller will occur.

- 5 Volt Supply
- J1850 PCI Bus
- CKP Sensor Signal
- CMP Sensor Signal
- Vehicle Speed Sensor Signal
- O2 Sensor Signal

GENERAL INFORMATION

6.0 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

ABS	anti-lock brake system	LDP	leak detection pump
backfire, popback	fuel ignites in either the intake or the exhaust system	MAP	manifold absolute pressure sensor
CKP	crank position sensor	MIL	malfunction indicator lamp
CMP	camshaft position sensor	MTV	manifold tuning valve
cuts out, misses	a steady pulsation or the inability of the engine to maintain a consistent rpm	NGC	next generation controller
DLC	data link connector (previously called engine diagnostic connector)	O2S	oxygen sensor
detonation, spark knock	a mild to severe ping, especially under loaded engine conditions	PCI	programmable communication interface
ECT	engine coolant temperature sensor	PCM	powertrain control module
EGR	exhaust gas recirculation valve and system	PCV	positive crankcase ventilation
generator	previously called alternator	PEP	peripheral expansion port
hard start	The engine takes longer than usual to start, even though it is able to crank normally.	poor fuel economy	There is significantly less fuel mileage than other vehicles of the same design and configuration
hesitation, sag, stumble	There is a momentary lack of response when the throttle is opened. This can occur at all vehicle speeds. If it is severe enough, the engine may stall.	rough, unstable, or erratic idle stalling	The engine runs unevenly at idle and causes the engine to shake if it is severe enough. The engine idle rpm may vary (called hunting). This condition may cause stalling if it is severe enough.
IAT	intake/inlet air temperature sensor	SBEC	single board engine controller
IAC	idle air control motor	SKIM	sentry key immobilizer module
JTEC	Combined engine and transmission control module	SKIS	sentry key immobilizer system
lack of power, sluggish	The engine has less than expected power, with little or no increase in vehicle speed when the throttle is opened.	start & stall	The engine starts but immediately dies.
		surge	engine rpm fluctuation without corresponding change in throttle position sensor
		TIP	throttle inlet pressure
		TPS	throttle position sensor
		TRS	transmission range sensor
		VSS	vehicle speed sensor/signal

7.0

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCI BUS) - NGC**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
PCM PCI NO RESPONSE
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>NOTE: As soon as one or more module communicates with the DRB, answer the question.</p> <p>With the DRB, enter Anti-Lock Brakes.</p> <p>With the DRB, enter Electro/Mechanical Cluster (MIC).</p> <p>With the DRB, enter Passive Restraints then Airbag.</p> <p>Were you able to establish communications with any of the modules?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to symptom PCI Bus Communication Failure in the Communications category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRB read the Powertrain DTC's. This is to ensure power and grounds to the PCM are operational.</p> <p>NOTE: If the DRB will not read PCM DTC's, follow the NO RESPONSE TO PCM (PCM SCI only) symptom path.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCM SCI ONLY) - NGC**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
CHECK PCM POWERS AND GROUNDS
PCM SCI TRANSMIT CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
PCM SCI RECEIVE CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
PCM SCI CIRCUITS SHORTED TOGETHER
PCM SCI TRANSMIT CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
PCM SCI RECEIVE CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
PCM SCI RECEIVE CIRCUIT OPEN
PCM SCI TRANSMIT CIRCUIT OPEN
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Perform the symptom Checking PCM Power and Ground Circuits in the Driveability category.</p> <p>NOTE: With the DRBIII® in the generic scan tool mode, attempt to communicate with the PCM.</p> <p>NOTE: If the DRBIII® can communicate with the PCM in the generic scan tool mode, it may not be necessary to perform this step.</p> <p>Did the vehicle pass this test?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the PCM SCI Transmit circuit at the Data Link harness connector (cav 7).</p> <p>Is the voltage above 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCM SCI Transmit circuit for a short to voltage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the PCM SCI Receive circuit at the Data Link harness connector (cav 12).</p> <p>Is the voltage above 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCM SCI Receive circuit for a short to voltage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCM SCI ONLY) - NGC — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between the PCM SCI Transmit circuit and the PCM SCI Receive circuit at the Data Link harness connector (cavs 7 and 12). Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short between the PCM SCI Transmit and the PCM SCI Receive circuits. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. Measure the resistance between ground and the PCM SCI Transmit circuit at the Data Link harness connector (cav 7). Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCM SCI Transmit circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. Measure the resistance between ground and the PCM SCI Receive circuit in the Data Link harness connector (cav 12). Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCM SCI Receive circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the PCM SCI Receive circuit from the Data Link harness connector (cav 12) to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the PCM SCI Receive circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM PCM (PCM SCI ONLY) - NGC — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the DRBIII® from the DLC. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the PCM SCI Transmit circuit from the Data Link harness connector (cav 7) to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the PCM SCI Transmit circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
9	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

*NO RESPONSE FROM SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE

POSSIBLE CAUSES
ATTEMPT TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE MIC GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRB, enter Body then Electro/Mech Cluster (MIC). Was the DRB able to I/D or communicate with the MIC? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the symptom list for problems related to no communication with the MIC. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the SKIM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the ground circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the ground circuit for an open. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the SKIM harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Is the test light illuminated? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the SKIM harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B(+) circuit. Is the test light illuminated? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit for an open. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE —**
Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the SKIM harness connector. Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes. Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable. With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools. Select lab scope. Select Live Data. Select 12 volt square wave. Press F2 for Scope. Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete. Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the SKIM connector. Turn the ignition on. Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope. Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All

Symptom:

***NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - NGC**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN
GROUND CIRCUIT(S) OPEN
PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Note: As soon as one or more module communicates with the DRB, answer the question.</p> <p>With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Instrument Cluster.</p> <p>With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Airbag Control Module.</p> <p>Was the DRB able to I/D or establish communications with both of the modules?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the Communications category and perform the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe both Fused Ignition Switch Output circuits (cavs 11 and 12) in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated for both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - NGC —**
Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B(+) circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B(+) circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe each ground circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Is the light illuminated at all ground circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit(s) for an open. Check the main ground connection to engine block and/or chassis. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - NGC — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the service information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR.</p> <p>Perform 40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:
***PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE**
POSSIBLE CAUSES

WIRING HARNESS INTERMITTENT
 OPEN PCI BUS CIRCUIT AT THE DATA LINK CONNECTOR (DLC)
 PCI BUS CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
 MODULE SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 PCI BUS CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 MODULE SHORT TO GROUND

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Note: Determine which modules this vehicle is equipped with before beginning.</p> <p>Note: When attempting to communicate with any of the modules on this vehicle, the DRB will display 1 of 2 different communication errors: a NO RESPONSE message or a BUS +/- SIGNALS OPEN message.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using the DRB, attempt to communicate with the following control modules:</p> <p>Airbag Control Module</p> <p>SKIM (SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER)</p> <p>MIC (INSTRUMENT CLUSTER)</p> <p>Was the DRBIII® able to communicate with one or more Module(s)?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Note: Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>Note: Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Note: If the DRB can not communicate with a single module, refer to the category list for the related symptom.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair wiring harness/connectors as necessary. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

*PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: If equipped with NGC follow the caution below. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Disconnect the DRB from the Data Link Connector (DLC). Disconnect the negative battery cable. Measure the resistance of the PCI Bus circuit between the Data Link Connector (DLC) and the PCM harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Reconnect the PCM harness connector and the negative battery cable. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the PCI Bus circuit at the Data Link Connector (DLC). Is the voltage above 7.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Using a voltmeter, connect one end to the PCI Bus circuit at the DLC, and the other end to ground. Note: When performing the next step turn the ignition off (wait one minute) before disconnecting any module. When the module is disconnected turn the ignition on to check for a short to voltage. Turn the ignition on. While monitoring the voltmeter, disconnect each module the vehicle is equipped with one at a time. Is the voltage steadily above 7.0 volts with all the modules disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for a short to voltage. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the module that when disconnected the short to voltage was eliminated. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

***PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the negative battery cable. Using a ohmmeter, connect one end to the PCI Bus circuit at the DLC, and the other end to ground. While monitoring the ohmmeter, disconnect each module the vehicle is equipped with one at a time. NOTE: Total bus resistance to ground thru all of the modules is typically between 350 to 1000 ohms. The more modules on the bus, the lower the total bus resistance will be. Is the resistance below 150.0 ohms with all the modules disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for a short to ground. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the module that when disconnected the short to ground was eliminated. Perform BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom: INTERMITTENT CONDITION

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: The conditions that set the DTC are not present at this time. The following list may help in identifying the intermittent condition.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) that may apply.</p> <p>Review the DRB Freeze Frame information. If possible, try to duplicate the conditions under which the DTC set.</p> <p>With the engine running at normal operating temperature, monitor the DRB parameters related to the DTC while wiggling the wire harness. Look for parameter values to change and/or a DTC to set.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wire harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, partially broken wires and broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>CAUTION: NEVER PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Inspect and clean all PCM, engine, and chassis grounds.</p> <p>If numerous trouble codes were set, use a wire schematic to help you find any common ground or supply circuits.</p> <p>For any Relay DTCs, actuate the Relay with the DRBIII® and wiggle the related wire harness to try to interrupt the actuation.</p> <p>For intermittent Evaporative Emission trouble codes perform a visual and physical inspection of the related parts including hoses and the Fuel cap.</p> <p>A co-pilot, data recording, and/or lab scope should be used to help diagnose intermittent conditions.</p> <p>Use the DRBIII® to perform a System Test if one applies to failing component.</p> <p>Were any problems found during the above inspections?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0016-CRANKSHAFT/CAMSHAFT TIMING MISALIGNMENT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0016-CRANKSHAFT/CAMSHAFT TIMING MISALIGNMENT**

When Monitored: Engine cranking and Engine running

Set Condition: Powertrain Control Module detects an error when the camshaft position is out of phase with the crankshaft position. One trip fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

CHECKING INTERMITTENT CMP SIGNAL WITH LAB

CMP WIRE HARNESS INSPECTION

TONE WHEEL/PULSE RING INSPECTION

CKP WIRE HARNESS INSPECTION

TONE WHEEL/PULSE RING INSPECTION

INTERMITTENT CKP SIGNAL

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Start the engine and run until operating temp is reached. (Closed Loop) If the DTC does not reset it may be necessary to take the vehicle on a test drive. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0016-CRANKSHAFT/CAMSHAFT TIMING MISALIGNMENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, backprobe the (K44) CMP Signal circuit at the CMP harness connector.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Are there any irregular or missing signals?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
3	<p>Visually inspect the related wire harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Ensure the Crankshaft Position Sensor and the Camshaft Position Sensor are properly installed and the mounting bolt(s) tight.</p> <p>Refer to any TSBs that may apply.</p> <p>Were any of the above conditions present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Camshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Inspect the Tone Wheel/Pulse Ring for damage, foreign material, or excessive movement.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace the Tone Wheel/Pulse Ring as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Camshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Gently tap on the Cam Position Sensor and wiggle the Sensor.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Inspect the Sensor harness connector, PCM harness connector, Sensor connector, and PCM connector for loose, bent, corroded, or pushed out pins/terminals.</p> <p>Inspect the related wire harness and the splices in the (K44) CMP circuits.</p> <p>Did the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the wiring/connector concerns as needed or replace the Camshaft Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0016-CRANKSHAFT/CAMSHAFT TIMING MISALIGNMENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, backprobe the (K24) CKP Signal circuit at the CKP harness connector.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Are there any irregular or missing signals?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
8	<p>Visually inspect the related wire harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Ensure the Crankshaft Position Sensor and the Camshaft Position Sensor are properly installed and the mounting bolt(s) tight.</p> <p>Refer to any TSBs that may apply.</p> <p>Were any of the above conditions present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Crankshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Inspect the Tone Wheel/Flex Plate slots for damage, foreign material, or excessive movement.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace the Tone Wheel/Flex Plate as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Crankshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0016-CRANKSHAFT/CAMSHAFT TIMING MISALIGNMENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
11	<p>NOTE: The conditions that set this DTC are not present at this time. The following test may help in identifying the intermittent condition.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Start the engine. Gently tap on the Crank Position Sensor and wiggle the CKP Sensor. Turn the ignition off. Inspect the Sensor harness connector, PCM harness connector, Sensor connector, and PCM connector for loose, bent, corroded, or pushed out pins/terminals. Inspect the related wire harness and the splices in the (K24) CKP circuits. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the wiring/connector concerns as needed or replace the Crankshaft Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom List:**P0031-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT LOW****P0037-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER CIRCUIT LOW**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
 The title for the tests will be **P0031-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT LOW**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P0031-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT LOW**

When Monitored: Battery voltage above 10.6 volts, ASD is powered up, and O2 heater is on.

Set Condition: Desired state does not match Actual state.

P0037-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored: Battery voltage above 10.6 volts, ASD is powered up, and O2 heater is on.

Set Condition: Desired state does not match Actual state.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

O2 SENSOR HEATER OPERATION
 O2 HEATER ELEMENT
 O2 HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT
 O2 HEATER CONTROL SHORTED TO GROUND
 PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 2	All

P0031-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Allow the O2 Sensor to cool down before continuing the test. The O2 Sensor voltage should stabilize at 5.0 volts. Raising the hood may help in reducing under hood temps quicker.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the O2 Heater Test.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, monitor O2 Sensor voltage for at least 2 minutes.</p> <p>Does the O2 Sensor voltage stay above 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Allow the O2 sensor to cool down to room temperature.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance across the O2 Sensor Heater element component side.</p> <p>NOTE: Heater Resistance Specification: 1/1 and 2/1 = 3.0 to 4.0 ohms or 1/2 and 2/2 = 4.0 to 5.0 ohms.</p> <p>Is the O2 Sensor Heater element within specification?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the O2 Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the O2 Heater Test.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the O2 Heater Control circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test illuminate brightly and flash on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the O2 Heater Control circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the O2 Sensor Heater Control circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:**P0032-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH****P0038-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
 The title for the tests will be **P0032-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P0032-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH**

When Monitored: Battery voltage above 10.6 volts, ASD is powered up, and O2 heater is off.

Set Condition: The O2 heater voltage is out of range high. One trip fault.

P0038-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH

When Monitored: Battery voltage above 10.6 volts, ASD is powered up, and O2 heater is off.

Set Condition: The O2 heater voltage is out of range high. One trip fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

O2 SENSOR HEATER OPERATION
 O2 HEATER ELEMENT
 O2 HEATER GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 O2 SENSOR
 O2 HEATER CONTROL SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
 O2 HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN
 PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 2	All

P0032-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Allow the O2 Sensor to cool down before continuing the test. The O2 Sensor voltage should stabilize at 5.0 volts. Raising the hood may help in reducing under hood temps quicker.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the O2 Heater Test.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, monitor O2 Sensor voltage for at least 2 minutes.</p> <p>Does the O2 Sensor voltage stay above 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Allow the O2 sensor to cool down to room temperature.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance across the O2 Sensor Heater element component side.</p> <p>NOTE: Heater Resistance Specification: 1/1 and 2/1 = 3.0 to 4.0 ohms or 1/2 and 2/2 = 4.0 to 5.0 ohms.</p> <p>Is the O2 Sensor Heater element within specification?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the O2 Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the O2 Heater Test.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the O2 Heater Control circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test illuminate brightly and flash on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between engine ground and the O2 Heater ground circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the O2 Heater ground circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0032-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CIRCUIT HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the O2 Heater Control circuit at the O2 Sensor harness connector. Does the voltmeter indicate any voltage present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the O2 Heater Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the O2 Heater Control circuit from the O2 Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the O2 Heater Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0033-SURGE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0033-SURGE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored: Ignition on or engine running. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The PCM will set the DTC if the actual state of the solenoid does not match the intended state.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

SURGE VALVE SOLENOID OPERATION

(A142) ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT

(K150) SURGE SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(K150) SURGE SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K150) SURGE SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read PCM DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Surge Valve Solenoid harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light, jumper across the Surge Valve harness connector. NOTE: While actuating the solenoid wiggle the related wiring harness. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Surge Valve Solenoid. Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash on and off? Yes → Replace the Surge Valve Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P0033-SURGE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Surge Valve Solenoid harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (A142) ASD Relay Output circuit in the harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay. Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the (A142) ASD Relay Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Surge Valve Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the (K150) Surge Sol Control circuit in the Surge Valve Solenoid harness connector. Does the voltmeter indicate any voltage present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the (K150) Surge Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Surge Valve Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K150) Surge Sol Control circuit from the Surge Valve Solenoid harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K150) Surge Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Surge Valve Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K150) Surge Sol Control circuit at the Surge Valve Solenoid harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K150) Surge Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0068-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0068-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

When Monitored: With the engine running and no MAP Sensor or TP Sensor DTC's set.

Set Condition: The PCM determines a valid range in which the TP Sensor should be, at a given RPM/Load. The actual TP Sensor voltage is then compared to this value. If the TP Sensor voltage does not fall within the expected range within a predetermined time an error will be detected. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

HIGH RESISTANCE IN MAP (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

RESISTANCE TO GROUND IN MAP (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

MAP SENSOR

HIGH RESISTANCE IN (K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT

RESISTANCE TO GROUND IN (K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT

HIGH RESISTANCE IN (K4) MAP GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

TP SENSOR OPERATION

HIGH RESISTANCE IN TP SENSOR (K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

RESISTANCE TO GROUND IN TP SENSOR (K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

TP SENSOR

HIGH RESISTANCE IN (K22) TP SIGNAL CIRCUIT

RESISTANCE TO GROUND IN (K22) TP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT

HIGH RESISTANCE IN TP (K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

P0068-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Diagnose any TP Sensor or MAP Sensor component DTCs before continuing.</p> <p>NOTE: The throttle plate and linkage must be free from binding and carbon build up, ensure the throttle plate is at the idle position.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Snap the throttle. Does the MAP Sensor voltage vary from below 2.0 volts at idle to above 3.5 volts at WOT?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
3	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TP Sensor voltage while slowly depressing the throttle pedal from the idle position to the wide open throttle position. Does the voltage start approximately at 0.8 volts and go above 3.5 volts with a smooth transition?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit from the TP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the TP Sensor (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0068-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit at the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 100k ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TP Sensor voltage. Ignition on, engine not running. Connect a jumper wire between the (K22) TP Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit . Does the TP Sensor voltage change from approximately 4.9 volts to below 0.5 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K22) TP Signal circuit from the TP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the (K22) TP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K22) TP Signal circuit in the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 100k ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the (K22) TP Sensor Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0068-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor ground circuit from the TP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the (K167) Sensor Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
10	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 12</p> <p>No → Repair the MAP (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
12	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit at the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 100k ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 13</p> <p>No → Repair the short to ground in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0068-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
13	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Ignition on, engine not running. Connect a jumper wire between the (K1) MAP Sensor Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit . Cycle the ignition switch from off to on. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Does the DRBIII® display MAP voltage from approximately 4.9 volts to below 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the MAP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 14</p>	All
14	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K1) MAP Signal circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 15</p> <p>No → Repair the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
15	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K1) MAP Signal circuit at the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 100k ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 16</p> <p>No → Repair the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
16	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor ground circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 17</p> <p>No → Repair the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0068-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
17	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0071-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0071-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: Engine off time is greater than 480 minutes. Ambient temperature is greater than -23°C (-9°F).

Set Condition: After a calibrated amount of cool down time, the PCM compares the ECT Sensor, IAT Sensor and the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor values. If the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor value is not within 10°C (53°F) of the other two temperature sensors an error is detected. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

(K145) AAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW 0.1 VOLT

(K145) AAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K145) AAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K145) AAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K4) SENSOR GROUND

PCM LOW

PCM HIGH

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: After repairing this DTC, the AAT sensor value will not refresh until either the ignition is OFF for more than 5 hours or the vehicle has been driven at a speed greater than 20 MPH for more than 2 minutes.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0071-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>NOTE: Visually inspect both the component and the PCM connectors. Look for damage, partially broken wires and backed out or corroded terminals</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temp Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K145) AAT Signal circuit in the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Using a jumper wire, jumper across the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Ambient Air Temperature voltage. Is the voltage below 0.1 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K145) AAT Signal circuit from the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0071-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K4) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K145) AAT Signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit in the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K4) Sensor ground shorted to the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0072-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0072-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR LOW**

When Monitored: The ignition key on.

Set Condition: Ambient Temperature Sensor is less than .04 of a volt at the PCM. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW .04 VOLTS

AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K145) AAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K145) AAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: After repairing this DTC, the AAT sensor value will not refresh until either the ignition is OFF for more than 5 hours or the vehicle has been driven at a speed greater than 20 MPH for more than 2 minutes.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below .04 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read Ambient Air Temperature Sensor voltage. Is the voltage between 4.8 and 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0072-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K145) AAT Signal circuit in the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K145) AAT Signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit in the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K4) Sensor ground shorted to the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0073-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR HIGH****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0073-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR HIGH**

When Monitored: The ignition key on.

Set Condition: The Ambient Temperature Sensor voltage is greater than 4.9 volts. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR VOLTAGE ABOVE 4.9 VOLTS

(K145) AAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K145) AAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: After repairing this DTC, the AAT sensor value will not refresh until either the ignition is OFF for more than 5 hours or the vehicle has been driven at a speed greater than 20 MPH for more than 2 minutes.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K145) AAT Signal circuit in the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0073-AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the (K145) AAT Signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit in the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read Ambient Air Temperature Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K145) AAT Signal circuit from the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K145) AAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K4) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0107-MAP SENSOR LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0107-MAP SENSOR LOW**

When Monitored: Ignition on. TPS voltage less than 1.2 volts. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The MAP sensor signal voltage is less than 0.782 of a volt for 1.7 seconds. One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MAP SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW .078 VOLTS

(K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN

MAP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

PCM (K1) MAP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the MAP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below .078 of a volt? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit in the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.75 to 5.2 volts? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 7	All

P0107-MAP SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the MAP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K1) MAP Signal circuit at the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K1) MAP Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit in the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K4) Sensor ground shorted to the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance of the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit in the MAP Sensor harness connector to ground. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0107-MAP SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
9	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom: P0108-MAP SENSOR HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0108-MAP SENSOR HIGH

When Monitored: Ignition on. TP sensor voltage less than 1.2 volts for greater than 1.7 seconds. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts

Set Condition: The MAP sensor signal voltage is greater than 4.92 volts for 1.7 seconds. One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MAP SENSOR VOLTAGE ABOVE 4.9 VOLTS

(K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

(K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

MAP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the MAP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K1) MAP Signal circuit and the (K7) 5-Volt Supply circuit in the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the (K1) MAP Signal circuit for a short to the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P0108-MAP SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K1) MAP Signal circuit in the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the (K1) MAP Sensor Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Ignition on, engine not running. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the MAP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K1) MAP Signal circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor ground circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K4) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0108-MAP SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0111-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0111-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE**

When Monitored: Engine off time is greater than 480 minutes. Ambient temperature is greater than -23°C (-9°F).

Set Condition: After a calibrated amount of cool down time, the PCM compares the ECT Sensor, IAT Sensor and the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor values. If the IAT Sensor value is not within calibrated temperature amount of the other two temperature sensors an error is detected. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

(K21) IAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

IAT SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW 0.1 VOLTS

(K21) IAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K21) IAT SIGNAL SHORTED TO GROUND

(K21) IAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K167) SENSOR GROUND

PCM HIGH

PCM LOW

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. NOTE: Visually inspect both the component and the PCM connectors. Look for damaged, partially broken wires, and backed out or corroded terminals. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the (K21) IAT Signal circuit in the IAT Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts? Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K21) IAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P0111-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the IAT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4 No → Go To 7</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Using a jumper wire, jumper across the IAT Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the IAT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 0.1 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the IAT Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K21) IAT Signal circuit from the IAT Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6 No → Repair the open in the (K21) IAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the IAT Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Repair the open in the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0111-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K21) IAT Signal circuit in the IAT Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K21) IAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K4) Sensor ground circuit and the (K21) IAT Sensor Signal circuit at the IAT Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K167) Sensor ground circuit shorted to the (K21) IAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0112-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0112-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor voltage is less than 0.1 of a volt.
One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

IAT SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW 0.1 VOLT

IAT SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K21) IAT SIGNAL SHORTED TO GROUND

(K21) IAT SIGNAL SHORTED TO (K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the IAT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 0.1 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read IAT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage between 4.8 and 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the IAT Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K21) IAT Signal circuit at the IAT Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K21) IAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

P0112-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K21) IAT Sensor Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit in the IAT Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K167) Sensor ground shorted to the (K21) IAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0113-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0113-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor voltage at the PCM is greater than 4.9 volts. One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

IAT SENSOR VOLTAGE ABOVE 4.9 VOLTS

(K21) IAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

IAT SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K21) IAT SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the IAT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K21) IAT Signal circuit in the IAT Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts? Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K21) IAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P0113-INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the (K21) IAT Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit in the IAT harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read IAT voltage. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the IAT Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K21) IAT Signal circuit from the IAT Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K21) IAT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor ground circuit from the IAT Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0116-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE PERFORMANCE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0116-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: Engine off time is greater than 480 minutes. Ambient temperature is greater than -23°C (-9°F).

Set Condition: After a calibrated amount of cool down time, the PCM compares the ECT Sensor, IAT Sensor and the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor values. If the ECT Sensor value is not within calibrated temperature amount of the other two temperature sensors an error is detected. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

(K2) ECT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

ECT SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW 0.1 VOLT

(K2) ECT SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K2) ECT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K2) ECT SIGNAL SHORTED TO (K167) SENSOR GROUND

PCM HIGH

PCM LOW

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: The PCM compares IAT, AAT and ECT to determine if they are within a calibrated temp of one another. Using a block heater that does not meet OEM specifications or that is not installed at the proper location can defeat the algorithm in the PCM.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>NOTE: Check with the customer to determine if such a block heater is installed on the vehicle.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data.</p> <p>Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0116-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. NOTE: Visually inspect both the component and the PCM connectors. Look for damaged, partially broken wires, and backed out or corroded terminals. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the (K2) ECT Signal circuit in the ECT Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K2) ECT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the ECT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Using a jumper wire, jumper across the ECT Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the ECT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 0.1 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the ECT Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K2) ECT Signal circuit from the ECT Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K2) ECT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0116-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the ECT Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool # 8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K2) ECT Signal circuit in the ECT Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K2) ECT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K2) ECT Sensor Signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit at the ECT Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K167) Sensor ground shorted to the (K2) ECT Sensor Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0117-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0117-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW**

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor circuit voltage at the PCM is less than 0.1 of a volt. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

ECT SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW 0.1 VOLTS

ECT SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K2) ECT SIGNAL SHORTED TO GROUND

(K2) ECT SIGNAL SHORTED TO (K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the ECT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 0.1 volt? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read ECT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage between 4.8 and 5.2 volts? Yes → Replace the ECT Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K2) ECT Signal circuit in the ECT Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the ground shorted to the (K2) ECT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 4	All

P0117-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K2) ECT Sensor Signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit in the ECT Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the (K167) Sensor ground shorted to the (K2) ECT Sensor Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 5	All
5	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom:**P0118-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0118-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH**

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor voltage at the PCM is greater than 4.9 volts. One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

ECT SENSOR VOLTAGE ABOVE 4.9 VOLTS

(K2) ECT SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

ECT SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K2) ECT SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the ECT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K2) ECT Signal circuit in the ECT Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts? Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K2) ECT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P0118-ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the (K2) ECT Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit in the ECT harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read ECT Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the ECT Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K2) ECT Signal circuit from the ECT Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K2) ECT Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ECT Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the ECT Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 LOW**

When Monitored: With the ignition on. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: Throttle Position Sensor voltage at the PCM is less than 0.0978 of a volt.
One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR SWEEP

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

(K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN

TP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K22) TP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K22) TP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM (K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

PCM (K22) TP SENSOR SIGNAL

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Throttle Position Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 0.2 of a volt? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 10	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit in the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.5 to 5.2 volts? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 7	All

P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TP Sensor voltage. Ignition on, engine not running. Is the voltage above 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K22) TP Signal circuit at the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K22) TP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K22) TPS Signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit in the TPS harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to (K4) Sensor ground in the (K22) TP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K6) 5 volt Supply circuit in the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K6) 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K6) 5 volt Supply circuit from the TP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K6) 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
9	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
10	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the Throttle Position Sensor voltage. Slowly open the throttle from the idle position to the wide open throttle position. Does voltage start at approximately 0.7 of a volt and go above 3.5 volts with a smooth transition?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 HIGH

When Monitored: With the ignition on. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: Throttle Position Sensor voltage at the PCM is greater than 4.4721 volts.
One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR SWEEP

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

(K22) TP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

(K22) TP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

TP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K22) TP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure the throttle is fully closed and free from binding or carbon build up.</p> <p>Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, read the TP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K22) TP Signal circuit and the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit in the (K22) TP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K22) TP Signal circuit in the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K22) TP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the (K22) TP Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TP Sensor voltage. Ignition on, engine not running. Is the voltage below 0.5 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the TP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K22) TP Signal circuit from the TP harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K22) TP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR #1 HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TP Sensor voltage. Slowly open the throttle from the idle position to the wide open throttle position. Does voltage start at approximately 0.7 of a volt and go above 3.5 volts with a smooth transition?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0125-INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMP FOR CLOSED-LOOP FUEL CONTROL****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0125-INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMP FOR CLOSED-LOOP FUEL CONTROL**

When Monitored: With battery voltage greater than 10.4 volts, after engine is started.

Set Condition: The engine temperature does not go above a calibrated value. Failure time depends on start-up coolant temperature and ambient temperature. (i.e. 2 minutes for a start temp of 10°C (50°F) or up to 5 minutes for a vehicle with a start-up temp of -7°C (20°F). Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

LOW COOLANT LEVEL

THERMOSTAT OPERATION

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If a Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) DTC is set along with this code, diagnose the ECT DTC first.</p> <p>NOTE: Inspect the ECT terminals and related PCM terminals. Ensure the terminals are free from corrosion and damage.</p> <p>NOTE: The best way to diagnose this DTC is to allow the vehicle to sit overnight outside in order to have a totally cold soaked engine.</p> <p>Note: Extremely cold outside ambient temperatures may have caused this DTC to set.</p> <p>WARNING: Never open the cooling system when the engine is hot. The system is under pressure. Extreme burns or scalding may result. Allow the engine to cool before opening the cooling system.</p> <p>Check the coolant system to make sure that the coolant is in good condition and at the proper level.</p> <p>Is the coolant level and condition OK?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Inspect the vehicle for a coolant leak and add the necessary amount of coolant.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0125-INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMP FOR CLOSED-LOOP FUEL CONTROL — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>NOTE: This test works best if performed on a cold engine (cold soak). Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the ECT Deg value. If the engine was allowed to sit overnight (cold soak), the temperature value should be a sensible value that is somewhere close to the ambient temperature. Note: If engine coolant temperature is above 82°C (180°F), allow the engine to cool until 65°C (150°F) is reached. Start the Engine. During engine warm-up, monitor the ECT Deg value. The temp deg value change should be a smooth transition from start up to normal operating temp 82°C (180°F). Also monitor the actual coolant temperature with a thermometer. NOTE: As the engine warms up to operating temperature, the actual coolant temperature (thermometer reading) and the ECT Deg in the DRB sensor should stay relatively close to each other. Using the appropriate service information, determine the proper opening temperature of the thermostat. Did the thermostat open at the proper temperature?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the thermostat. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the ECT Sensor temperature value. If the engine was allowed to sit overnight (cold soak), the temperature value should be a sensible value that is somewhere close to the ambient temperature. Note: If engine coolant temperature is above 82°C (180°F), allow the engine to cool until 65°C (150°F) is reached. Start the Engine. During engine warm-up, monitor the ECT Deg value. The temp deg value change should be a smooth transition from start up to normal operating temp 82°C (180°F). Also monitor the actual coolant temperature with a thermometer. NOTE: As the engine warms up to operating temperature, the actual coolant temperature (thermometer reading) and the ECT Sensor Temperature in the DRBIII® sensors should stay relatively close to each other. Is the thermometer reading relatively close to the DRBIII® ECT Sensor reading?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Replace the Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0128-THERMOSTAT RATIONALITY****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0128-THERMOSTAT RATIONALITY**

When Monitored: The engine running. During cold start.

Set Condition: The PCM predicts a coolant temperature value that it will compare to the actual coolant temperature. If the two coolant temperature values are not within 10°C (18°F) of each other an error is detected. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

LOW COOLANT LEVEL

OTHER POSSIBLE CAUSES

SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

MONITOR ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

TEMPERATURE SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW 0.1 VOLT

SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO SENSOR GROUND

PCM LOW

PCM HIGH

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If any ECT, AAT, CMP or CKP sensor DTCs have set along with P0128, diagnose them first before continuing.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that Pinion Factor has been programmed correctly into the PCM.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data.</p> <p>Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0128-THERMOSTAT RATIONALITY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>NOTE: If a Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) DTC is set along with this code, diagnose the ECT DTC first.</p> <p>NOTE: Inspect the ECT terminals and related PCM terminals. Ensure the terminals are free from corrosion and damage.</p> <p>NOTE: The best way to diagnose this DTC is to allow the vehicle to sit overnight outside in order to have a totally cold soaked engine.</p> <p>Note: Extremely cold outside ambient temperatures may have caused this DTC to set.</p> <p>WARNING: Never open the cooling system when the engine is hot. The system is under pressure. Extreme burns or scalding may result. Allow the engine to cool before opening the cooling system.</p> <p>Check the coolant system to make sure that the coolant is in good condition and at the proper level.</p> <p>Is the coolant level and condition OK?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Inspect the vehicle for a coolant leak and add the necessary amount of coolant.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Using the appropriate service information, determine the proper opening temperature of the thermostat.</p> <p>NOTE: It is important that the thermostat meets all OEM specifications. An incorrect thermostat or an improperly installed thermostat will cause this DTC to set.</p> <p>NOTE: This test works best if performed on a cold engine (cold soak).</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, monitor the Engine Coolant temperature. If the engine was allowed to sit overnight (cold soak), the temperature value should be a sensible value that is somewhere close to the ambient temperature.</p> <p>NOTE: If engine coolant temperature is above 82°C (180°F), allow the engine to cool until 65°C (150°F) is reached.</p> <p>Start the Engine.</p> <p>During engine warm-up, monitor the ECT Deg value on the DRBIII®. The temperature change should be a smooth transition from start up to normal operating temp 82°C (180°F) . Also monitor the actual coolant temperature with a thermometer.</p> <p>NOTE: As the engine warms up to operating temperature, the actual coolant temperature (thermometer reading) and the ECT Deg on the DRBIII® should stay within 10° (18°F) of each other.</p> <p>If the thermostat does not open at the proper temperature, replace the thermostat.</p> <p>If the monitored Engine Coolant Temperature transition from cold to hot was not smooth or if the temperature value on the DRBIII® was not within 10°C (18°F) of the thermometer reading during warm-up, replace the ECT Sensor.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read and record the AAT Sensor Temperature value</p> <p>Using the DRB Temperature Probe #CH7050, measure the ambient air temperature near the AAT sensor.</p> <p>Is the AAT Sensor value with 5°C (9°F) of the temperature probe reading?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0128-THERMOSTAT RATIONALITY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>WARNING: MAKE SURE THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM IS COOL BEFORE REMOVING THE PRESSURE CAP OR ANY HOSE. SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY MAY RESULT FROM ESCAPING HOT COOLANT. THE COOLING SYSTEM IS PRESSURIZED WHEN HOT.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read and record the ECT Sensor Temperature value</p> <p>Using the DRB Temperature Probe #CH7050, measure the engine coolant temperature.</p> <p>Is the ECT Sensor value with 5°C (9°F) of the temperature probe reading?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
6	<p>Inspect the Temperature sensors for any physical damage.</p> <p>Inspect the engine coolant. Ensure the coolant is at the proper level. Refer to the Service Information COOLING.</p> <p>Ensure the Temperature sensors are properly mounted.</p> <p>Ensure the CMP and CKP sensors are mounted properly. Check the connectors for any signs of damage.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) that may apply.</p> <p>With the engine running at normal operating temperature, monitor the Temperature sensor parameters while wiggling the wire harness. Look for parameter values to change.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wire harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, partially broken wires and broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>CAUTION: NEVER PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Inspect and clean all PCM, engine, and chassis grounds.</p> <p>Were any problems found during the above inspections?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
7	<p>NOTE: Visually inspect both the component and the PCM connectors. Look for damage, partially broken wires and backed out or corroded terminals</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the Signal circuit in the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0128-THERMOSTAT RATIONALITY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Temperature Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9 No → Go To 12</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Using a jumper wire, jumper across the Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Temperature voltage. Is the voltage below 0.1 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the applicable Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Signal circuit from the Temperature Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11 No → Repair the open in the Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Sensor ground circuit from the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Repair the open in the Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0128-THERMOSTAT RATIONALITY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
12	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Signal circuit in the Temperature harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the short to ground in the Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 13	All
13	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the Signal circuit and the Sensor ground circuit in the Temperature Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the Sensor ground shorted to the Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom:

P0129-BAROMETRIC PRESSURE OUT-OF-RANGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0129-BAROMETRIC PRESSURE OUT-OF-RANGE

When Monitored: With the ignition key on. No Cam or Crank signal within 75 ms. Engine speed at less than 250 RPM.

Set Condition: The PCM senses the voltage from the MAP sensor to be greater than 4.9 volts (2.4 volts Turbo) but below 2.28 volts (1.2 Turbo) of a volt for 300 milliseconds. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

IAC SIGNAL CIRCUIT LOW
 IAC SIGNAL CIRCUIT HIGH
 INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
 (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN
 MAP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE
 (K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
 (K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 PCM (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT
 PCM (K1) MAP SIGNAL

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	NOTE: Refer to any TSBs that may apply to this DTC before proceeding. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the MAP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage greater than 4.9 volts (2.4 volts turbo). Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 2	All
2	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the MAP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 2.28 volts (1.2 volts Turbo). Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 12	All

P0129-BAROMETRIC PRESSURE OUT-OF-RANGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.5 to 5.2 volts? Yes → Go To 4 No → Go To 8	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 2.2 volts? Yes → Replace the MAP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 5	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K1) MAP Signal circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 6 No → Repair the open in the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K1) MAP Signal circuit at the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 7	All
7	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P0129-BAROMETRIC PRESSURE OUT-OF-RANGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit at the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
11	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
12	<p>Start the engine. NOTE: If the engine will not idle, maintain an engine speed between 800 and 1500 RPM. Allow the engine to idle. With the DRBIII®, read the IAC Current. Is the IAC Current below 146 mA?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to P0508 - IAC Valve Sense Low Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 13</p>	All

P0129-BAROMETRIC PRESSURE OUT-OF-RANGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
13	<p>Start the engine. NOTE: If the engine will not idle, maintain an engine speed between 800 and 1500 RPM. Allow the engine to idle. With the DRBIII®, read the IAC Current. Is the IAC Current above 999 mA?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to P0509 - IAC Valve Sense Circuit High Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:

P0131-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE LOW

P0137-O2 SENSOR 1/2 VOLTAGE LOW

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be **P0131-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE LOW**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0131-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE LOW

When Monitored: Engine Running.

Set Condition: The oxygen sensor signal voltage is below 2.402 volts for 9 seconds. Two trip Fault.

P0137-O2 SENSOR 1/2 VOLTAGE LOW

When Monitored: Engine Running.

Set Condition: The oxygen sensor signal voltage is below 2.402 volts for 9 seconds. Two trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

O2 SENSOR BELOW 2.52 VOLTS

O2 SENSOR

O2 RETURN CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

O2 SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

O2 SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO O2 RETURN CIRCUIT

O2 SIGNAL SHORTED TO HEATER GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM RETURN CIRCUIT

PCM SIGNAL CIRCUIT

P0131-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If one of the O2 Sensors Signal or Return circuits are shorted to ground, the DRBIII® will display all O2 Sensor voltage readings low. The O2 Sensor that is shorted to ground will display a voltage reading near or at 0 volts.</p> <p>NOTE: It is important to perform the diagnostics on the O2 Sensor that set the DTC.</p> <p>NOTE: After the repairs have been made, verify proper O2 Sensor operation. If all the O2 Sensor voltage readings have not returned to normal, follow the diagnostic procedure for the remaining O2 Sensors.</p> <p>Start the engine. Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature. With the DRBIII®, read the O2 Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 2.52 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the O2 Sensor voltage. Is the O2 Sensor voltage above 4.8 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the O2 Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage at 2.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the O2 Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the O2 Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0131-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the O2 Signal circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the O2 Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the O2 Signal circuit and the O2 Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the O2 Return circuit shorted to the O2 Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the O2 Signal circuit and the Heater ground circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Heater Ground circuit shorted to the O2 Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:**P0132-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE HIGH****P0138-O2 SENSOR 1/2 VOLTAGE HIGH**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests. The title for the tests will be **P0132-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE HIGH**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P0132-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE HIGH**

When Monitored: The engine running for 119 seconds. O2 Sensor Heater Temperature is greater than 350°C (662°F). Battery voltage greater than 10.99 volts.

Set Condition: The Oxygen Sensor voltage is above 3.9902 volts. Two trip fault.

P0138-O2 SENSOR 1/2 VOLTAGE HIGH

When Monitored: The engine running for 119 seconds. O2 Sensor Heater Temperature is greater than 350°C (662°F). Battery voltage greater than 10.99 volts.

Set Condition: The Oxygen Sensor voltage is above 3.9902 volts. Two trip fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

O2 SENSOR VOLTAGE ABOVE 3.7 VOLTS
O2 SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
O2 SENSOR RETURN CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
O2 SENSOR
O2 SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
O2 SENSOR RETURN CIRCUIT OPEN
PCM

P0132-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If one of the O2 Sensors Signal or Return circuits are shorted to voltage, the DRBIII® will display all O2 Sensor voltage readings high.</p> <p>NOTE: It is important to perform the diagnostics on the O2 Sensor that set the DTC.</p> <p>NOTE: After the repairs have been made, verify proper O2 Sensor operation. If all the O2 Sensor voltage readings have not returned to normal, follow the diagnostic procedure for the remaining O2 Sensors.</p> <p>Start the engine. Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature. With the DRBIII®, read the O2 Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 3.7 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Start the engine and allow the engine to idle. Measure the voltage on the O2 Sensor Signal circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Measure the voltage in reference to ground, not the O2 Sensor Return circuit.</p> <p>Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the O2 Sensor Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage on the O2 Sensor Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is there any voltage present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the O2 Sensor Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the O2 Sensor Signal circuit and the O2 Sensor Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the O2 Sensor voltage. Is the voltage between 2.3 and 2.7 volts with the jumper wire in place?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P0132-O2 SENSOR 1/1 VOLTAGE HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the O2 Sensor Signal circuit from the O2 Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open O2 Sensor Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the O2 Sensor Return circuit from the O2 Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the open O2 Sensor Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:

P0133-O2 SENSOR 1/1 SLOW RESPONSE

P0139-O2 SENSOR 1/2 SLOW RESPONSE

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be **P0133-O2 SENSOR 1/1 SLOW RESPONSE**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0133-O2 SENSOR 1/1 SLOW RESPONSE

When Monitored: Start and drive vehicle greater than 20 MPH and less than 55 MPH.
Throttle open for a minimum 120 seconds. Coolant Temp greater than 70°C (158°F)
Catalytic Converter Temperature greater than 600°C (1112°F) EVAP Purge active.

Set Condition: The PCM monitors the state of change of the front O2 sensor and the rear O2 sensor. The PCM will then compare the differences between both readings, if the differences are greater than a calibrated amount the PCM will record a fault. Two trip failure.

P0139-O2 SENSOR 1/2 SLOW RESPONSE

When Monitored: Start and drive vehicle greater than 20 MPH and less than 55 MPH.
Throttle open for a minimum 120 seconds. Coolant Temp greater than 70°C (158°F)
Catalytic Converter Temperature greater than 600°C

Set Condition: The O2 sensor voltage does not switch properly from lean to rich during monitoring. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

EXHAUST LEAK

O2 SIGNAL CIRCUIT

O2 RETURN CIRCUIT

O2 SENSOR

P0133-O2 SENSOR 1/1 SLOW RESPONSE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If one of the O2 Sensors Signal or Return circuits are shorted to ground or voltage, all the other O2 Sensor voltage readings will be affected.</p> <p>NOTE: It is important to perform the diagnostics on the O2 Sensor that set the DTC.</p> <p>NOTE: After the repairs have been made, verify proper O2 Sensor operation. If all the O2 Sensor voltage readings have not returned to normal, follow the diagnostic procedure for the remaining O2 Sensors.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for contaminants that may have damaged the O2 Sensor: contaminated fuel, unapproved silicone, oil and coolant.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Start the engine. Inspect the exhaust system for leaks between the engine and the O2 Sensors. Are there any exhaust leaks?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace the leaking exhaust parts as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the O2 Signal circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Check the O2 Signal circuit for damage, short to ground, open, or short to voltage. If OK, replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the O2 Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage at 2.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Check the O2 Return circuit for damage, short to ground, open, or short to voltage. If OK, replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair Replace the O2 Sensor Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:

P0135-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER PERFORMANCE

P0141-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER PERFORMANCE

**Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be P0135-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER PERFORMANCE.**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0135-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: Engine Running and Heater duty cycle greater than 0%

Set Condition: O2 Heater Temperature does not reach 350°C (662°F) within 90 second during monitoring conditions. Two Trip Fault.

P0141-O2 SENSOR 1/2 HEATER PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: Engine Running and Heater duty cycle greater than 0%.

Set Condition: O2 Heater Temperature does not reach 350°C (662°F) within 90 second during monitoring conditions. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

O2 SENSOR HEATER OPERATION
O2 HEATER ELEMENT
O2 HEATER GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
O2 HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN
PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter display and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 2	All

P0135-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Allow the O2 Sensor to cool down before continuing the test. The O2 voltage should stabilize at 5.0 volts. Raising the hood may help in reducing under hood temps.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the O2 Heater Test.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, monitor O2 Sensor voltage for at least 2 minutes.</p> <p>Does the voltage stay above 4.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>NOTE: Allow the O2 sensor to cool down to room temperature.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance across the O2 Sensor Heater element component side.</p> <p>NOTE: Heater Resistance Specification: 3 to 20 ohms for Upstream and Downstream O2 Sensors.</p> <p>Is the resistance within the specifications?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the O2 Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between an engine ground and the O2 Heater Ground circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 0.5 of an ohm?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the O2 Heater Ground circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the O2 Heater Control circuit from the O2 Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 0.5 of an ohm?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the O2 Heater Control circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0135-O2 SENSOR 1/1 HEATER PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0171-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 LEAN****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0171-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 LEAN**

When Monitored: With the engine running in closed loop mode, the ambient/battery temperature above (-7°C)20°F, altitude below 8500 ft and fuel level greater than 15%.

Set Condition: If the PCM multiplies short term compensation by long term adaptive and a certain percentage is exceeded for two trips, a freeze frame is stored, the MIL illuminates and a trouble code is stored.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO
 RESTRICTED FUEL SUPPLY LINE
 FUEL PUMP INLET STRAINER PLUGGED
 FUEL PUMP MODULE
 O2 SENSOR
 O2 SIGNAL CIRCUIT
 O2 RETURN CIRCUIT
 O2 SENSOR HEATER OPERATION
 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR SWEEP
 MAP SENSOR OPERATION
 ECT SENSOR OPERATION
 ENGINE MECHANICAL PROBLEM
 FUEL CONTAMINATION/EXHAUST LEAK

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Check for contaminants that may have damaged the O2 Sensor: contaminated fuel, unapproved silicone, oil and coolant. NOTE: Diagnose any Misfire DTC(s) first, if set along with the fuel system DTC. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0171-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 LEAN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Install a fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Choose a conclusion that best matches your fuel pressure reading.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Within Specification Go To 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Below Specification Go To 12</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
3	<p>NOTE: If one of the O2 Sensors Signal or Return circuits are shorted to ground or voltage, all the other O2 Sensor voltage readings will be affected.</p> <p>NOTE: After the repairs have been made, verify proper O2 Sensor operation. If all the O2 Sensor voltage readings have not returned to normal, follow the diagnostic procedure for the remaining O2 Sensors.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the O2 Sensor voltage.</p> <p>Is the voltage switching between 2.5 and 3.4 volts?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Go To 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 9</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Allow the O2 Sensor to cool down before continuing the test. The O2 voltage should stabilize at 5.0 volts. Raising the hood may help in reducing under hood temps.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the O2 Heater Test.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, monitor O2 Sensor voltage for at least 2 minutes.</p> <p>Does the voltage stay above 4.5 volts?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the TP Sensor voltage.</p> <p>While monitoring the DRBIII®, slowly open and close the throttle.</p> <p>Does the voltage increase and decrease smoothly?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Go To 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0171-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 LEAN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Connect a Vacuum Gauge to a Manifold Vacuum source. Start the engine. Allow the engine to idle. Note: If engine will not idle, maintain a constant RPM above idle. With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the MAP Sensor vacuum value. Is the DRBIII® reading within 1" of the Vacuum Gauge reading?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Replace the MAP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Note: For this test to be valid, the thermostat must be operating correctly. Note: This test works best if performed on a cold engine (cold soak) Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor value. If the engine was allowed to sit overnight (cold soak), the temperature value should be a sensible value that is somewhere close to the ambient temperature. Note: If engine coolant temperature is above 82°C (180°F), allow the engine to cool until 65°C (150°F) is reached. Start the Engine. During engine warm-up, monitor the ECT Sensor value. The temperature value change should be a smooth transition from start up to normal operating temperature 82°C (180°F). The value should reach at least 82°C (180°F). Did the ECT value increase with a smooth transition and did it reach at least 82°C?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Replace the Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Check for any of the following conditions/mechanical problems. AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM - must be free from leaks. ENGINE VACUUM - must be at least 13 inches in neutral ENGINE VALVE TIMING - must be within specifications ENGINE COMPRESSION - must be within specifications ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM - must be free of any restrictions or leaks. ENGINE PCV SYSTEM - must flow freely TORQUE CONVERTER STALL SPEED - must be within specifications POWER BRAKE BOOSTER - no internal vacuum leaks FUEL - must be free of contamination FUEL INJECTOR - plugged or restricted injector; control wire not connected to correct injector Are there any engine mechanical problems?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

P0171-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 LEAN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the O2 Sensor voltage. The O2 Sensor voltage should read 5.0 volts on the DRBIII® with the connector disconnected. Using a jumper wire, jump the O2 Signal circuit to the O2 Return circuit at the O2 Sensor harness connector. NOTE: The voltage should drop from 5.0 volts to 2.5 volts with the jumper wire in place. Did the O2 Sensor volts change from 5.0 volts to 2.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the O2 Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.8 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Check the O2 Signal circuit for a short to ground, open, or short to voltage. Inspect the O2 Sensor connector and the PCM harness connector. If OK, replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the O2 Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage at 2.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Check the fuel system for contaminants. Also, check the exhaust system for any leaks. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Check the O2 Return circuit for a short to ground, open, or short to voltage. Inspect the O2 Sensor connector and the PCM harness connector. If OK, replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0171-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 LEAN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
12	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Raise vehicle on hoist, and disconnect the fuel pressure line at the fuel pump module. Install special 5/16 fuel line adapter tool #6539 between the disconnected fuel line and the fuel pump module.</p> <p>Attach a fuel pressure test gauge to the T fitting on the tool #6539</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Is the fuel pressure within specification?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace fuel supply line as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 13</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
13	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Module and inspect the Fuel Inlet Strainer.</p> <p>Is the Fuel Inlet Strainer plugged?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Inlet Strainer. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 14</p>	All
14	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Fuel Pump Module. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0172-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 RICH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0172-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 RICH

When Monitored: With the engine running in closed loop mode, the ambient/battery temperature above (-7°C)20°F and altitude below 8500 ft.

Set Condition: If the PCM multiplies short term compensation by long term adaptive as well as a purge fuel multiplier and the result is below a certain value for 30 seconds over two trips, a freeze frame is stored, the MIL illuminates and a trouble code is stored.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO
 O2 SENSOR HEATER OPERATION
 O2 SENSOR
 EVAP PURGE SOLENOID OPERATION
 O2 SIGNAL CIRCUIT
 O2 RETURN CIRCUIT
 MAP SENSOR OPERATION
 ECT SENSOR OPERATION
 ENGINE MECHANICAL PROBLEM
 FUEL FILTER/PRESSURE REGULATOR
 PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Check for contaminants that may have damaged the O2 Sensor: contaminated fuel, unapproved silicone, oil and coolant.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0172-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 RICH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Install a fuel pressure gauge. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge. NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi). Turn the ignition off. Choose a conclusion that best matches your fuel pressure reading.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Within Specification Go To 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Above Specification Replace the fuel filter/pressure regulator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
3	<p>NOTE: If one of the O2 Sensors Signal or Return circuits are shorted to ground or voltage, all the other O2 Sensor voltage readings will be affected. NOTE: After the repairs have been made, verify proper O2 Sensor operation. If all the O2 Sensor voltage readings have not returned to normal, follow the diagnostic procedure for the remaining O2 Sensors.</p> <p>Start the engine. Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature. With the DRBIII®, read the O2 Sensor voltage. Is the voltage switching between 2.5 and 3.4 volts?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Go To 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 9</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. NOTE: Allow the O2 Sensor to cool down before continuing the test. The O2 voltage should stabilize at 5.0 volts. Raising the hood may help in reducing under hood temps.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the O2 Heater Test. With the DRBIII®, monitor O2 Sensor voltage for at least 2 minutes. Does the voltage stay above 4.5 volts?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses at the Evap Purge Solenoid. Using a hand vacuum pump, apply 10 inches of vacuum to the Evap Purge Solenoid vacuum source port on the component side. Did the Evap Purge Solenoid hold vacuum?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Go To 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Replace the EVAP Purge Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0172-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 RICH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Connect a Vacuum Gauge to a Manifold Vacuum source. Start the engine. Allow the engine to idle. Note: If engine will not idle, maintain a constant RPM above idle. With the DRBIII® in Sensors, read the MAP Sensor vacuum value. Is the DRB reading within 1" of the Vacuum Gauge reading?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Replace the MAP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Note: For this test to be valid, the thermostat must be operating correctly. Note: This test works best if performed on a cold engine (cold soak) Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor value. If the engine was allowed to sit overnight (cold soak), the temperature value should be a sensible value that is somewhere close to the ambient temperature. Note: If engine coolant temperature is above 82°C (180°F), allow the engine to cool until 65°C (150°F) is reached. Start the Engine. During engine warm-up, monitor the Engine Coolant Temperature value. The temp value change should be a smooth transition from start up to normal operating temp 82°C (180°F). The value should reach at least 82°C (180°F). Did the Engine Coolant Temperature value increase a smooth transition and did it reach at least 82°C</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Replace the Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Check for any of the following conditions/mechanical problems. AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM - must be free from restrictions. ENGINE VACUUM - must be at least 13 inches in neutral ENGINE VALVE TIMING - must be within specifications ENGINE COMPRESSION - must be within specifications ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM - must be free of any restrictions or leaks. ENGINE PCV SYSTEM - must flow freely TORQUE CONVERTER STALL SPEED - must be within specifications POWER BRAKE BOOSTER - no internal vacuum leaks FUEL - must be free of contamination FUEL INJECTOR - plugged or restricted injector; control wire not connected to correct injector Are there any engine mechanical problems?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

P0172-FUEL SYSTEM 1/1 RICH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the O2 Sensor voltage. The O2 Sensor voltage should read 5.0 volts on the DRBIII® with the connector disconnected. Using a jumper wire, jump from the O2 Signal circuit to the O2 Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. NOTE: The voltage should drop from 5.0 volts down to 2.5 volts with the jumper wire connected. Did the O2 Sensor voltage drop from 5 volts to 2.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the O2 Signal circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 4.8 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Check the O2 Signal circuit for damage, short to ground, open, or short to voltage. Inspect the O2 Sensor connector and the PCM harness connector. If OK, replace the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage on the O2 Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage at 2.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Check the O2 Return circuit for damage, short to ground, open, or short to voltage. Inspect the O2 Sensor connector and the PCM harness connector. If OK, replace the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:

P0201-FUEL INJECTOR #1
P0202-FUEL INJECTOR #2
P0203-FUEL INJECTOR #3
P0204-FUEL INJECTOR #4

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be P0201-FUEL INJECTOR #1.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0201-FUEL INJECTOR #1

When Monitored: With battery voltage greater than 10 volts. Auto Shutdown Relay energized. Engine speed less than 3000 rpm.

Set Condition: No inductive spike is detected after injector turn off. One Trip Fault.

P0202-FUEL INJECTOR #2

When Monitored: With battery voltage greater than 10 volts. Auto Shutdown Relay energized. Engine speed less than 3000 rpm.

Set Condition: No inductive spike is detected after injector turn off. One Trip Fault.

P0203-FUEL INJECTOR #3

When Monitored: With battery voltage greater than 10 volts. Auto Shutdown Relay energized. Engine speed less than 3000 rpm.

Set Condition: No inductive spike is detected after injector turn off. One Trip Fault.

P0204-FUEL INJECTOR #4

When Monitored: With battery voltage greater than 10 volts. Auto Shutdown Relay energized. Engine speed less than 3000 rpm.

Set Condition: No inductive spike is detected after injector turn off. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO
ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT
FUEL INJECTOR
INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN
INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
PCM

P0201-FUEL INJECTOR #1 — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Injector harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, backprobe the ASD Relay Output circuit at the Fuel Injector harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the open or high resistance in the ASD Relay Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Injector harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, backprobe the Injector Control circuit. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Fuel Injector. Does the test light blink/flicker?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Injector. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Injector harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Injector Control circuit from the Fuel Injector harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the Injector Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0201-FUEL INJECTOR #1 — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Injector harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the Injector Control circuit at the Fuel Injector harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the Injector Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:**P0234-OVERBOOST PERFORMANCE****P1106-BARO SOLENOID PERFORMANCE****P1188 TIP SENSOR PERFORMANCE**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests. The title for the tests will be **P0234-OVERBOOST PERFORMANCE**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P0234-OVERBOOST PERFORMANCE**

When Monitored: With the engine running.

Set Condition: The TIP Sensor signal indicates excessive boost pressure.

P1106-BARO SOLENOID PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: With the engine in turbocharger boost mode.

Set Condition: The PCM does not detect sufficient difference between TIP Sensor signal and BARO Pressure signal during turbocharger boost mode.

P1188 TIP SENSOR PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: During the engine turbocharger boost and non-boost modes.

Set Condition: Non-boost Mode: PCM detects a significant difference between TIP Sensor signal and BARO Pressure signal. Boost Mode: The TIP Sensor is unable to read correct boost level.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CHECKING FOR OTHER DTCS

CHECKING THE HOSES AND TUBING

CHECKING THE VACUUM SUPPLY TO SURGE SOLENOID

CONFIRM ALL SOLENOID TEST

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

SOLENOID #3 TEST

SOLENOID TEST #1

SOLENOID TEST #2

SOLENOID TEST #4

TURBOCHARGER

WASTEGATE ACTUATOR

P0234-OVERBOOST PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read PCM DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the PCM DTCs. NOTE: If there are any other MAP Sensor or Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensor DTCs present, repair the other MAP Sensor or Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensors before continuing. Does the DRB display any other DTCs?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to symptom list for problems related to MAP Sensor or Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensor.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>NOTE: The exhaust system must be free from any restriction to perform this test. Check all of the tubes and hoses between the air cleaner and the intake manifold for loose connection, damage or restriction. Check all of the tubes connected to the intercooler for loose connection, damage or restriction. Check all of the tubes and hoses connected to the turbocharger, TIP Solenoid, Surge Solenoid and Wastegate Solenoid for loose connection, damage or restriction. NOTE: Solenoid design and hose connections are identical for all three solenoids. It is possible to connect the hoses to the incorrect solenoid. Verify that hoses are connected to the correct solenoid. Are any of these conditions evident?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace as necessary.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses from the Surge Solenoid. Connect a vacuum gauge to Surge Solenoid hose C. Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature. Observe and note the vacuum gauge reading. Is the vacuum at idle above 15 inches?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair or replace as necessary.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Using regulated air pressure slowly apply from 0 psi to 10 psi to the wastegate actuator while observing the wastegate actuator arm. NOTE: The wastegate actuator arm should extend approximately 1/2 to 3/4 inches as air pressure is applied. Does the wastegate actuator arm extend 1/2 to 3/4 inch when 10 psi air pressure is applied?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Replace the Turbocharger assembly in accordance with the Service Information.</p>	All

P0234-OVERBOOST PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>NOTE: This engine system utilizes three solenoids to control turbocharger operation. Perform the following four Solenoid Tests on each of the three solenoids one at a time.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses from the appropriate Solenoid. Install a plug on the Solenoid hose B connection point. Connect a vacuum pump to the Solenoid hose A connection point. With vacuum pump apply 20 inches of vacuum to the Solenoid hose A connection point. NOTE: Vacuum reading should not drop below 10 inches within 5 seconds. Does vacuum read above 10 inches for at least 5 seconds?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7 No → Replace the appropriate Solenoid.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses from the appropriate Solenoid. Install a plug on the Solenoid hose C connection point. Connect a vacuum pump to the Solenoid hose A connection point. Attempt to apply 20 inches of vacuum to the Solenoid hose A connection point. NOTE: Vacuum should escape through the Solenoid hose B connection point. Does vacuum escape through the Solenoid hose B connection point?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8 No → Replace the appropriate Solenoid.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses from the appropriate Solenoid. Install a plug on Solenoid hose C connection point. Connect a vacuum pump to the Solenoid hose B connection point. NOTE: For the result of this test to be accurate the solenoid must be turned on. Apply 12 volts and Ground to the appropriate solenoid terminals to turn the solenoid on. With vacuum pump apply 20 inches of vacuum to the Solenoid hose B connection point. NOTE: Vacuum reading should not drop below 10 inches within 5 seconds. Does vacuum read above 10 inches for at least 5 seconds?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9 No → Replace the appropriate Solenoid.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses from the appropriate Solenoid. Install a plug on the Solenoid hose A connection point. Connect a vacuum pump to the Solenoid hose B connection point. NOTE: For the result of this test to be accurate the solenoid must be turned on. Apply 12 volts and Ground to the appropriate solenoid terminals to turn the solenoid on. Attempt to apply 20 inches of vacuum to the Solenoid hose B connection point. NOTE: Vacuum should escape through the Solenoid hose C connection point. Does vacuum escape through the Solenoid hose C connection point?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10 No → Replace the appropriate Solenoid.</p>	All

P0234-OVERBOOST PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Did all the solenoids function correctly?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Turbocharger assembly in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>No → Replace Solenoid(s) as necessary.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0243-WASTEGATE SOLENOID CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0243-WASTEGATE SOLENOID CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: The ignition on or engine running. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The PCM will set the DTC if the actual state of the solenoid does not match the intended state.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

WASTEGATE SOLENOID OPERATION

(Z1) WASTEGATE SOLENOID GROUND CIRCUIT

(K137) WASTE SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(K137) WASTEGATE SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K137) WASTEGATE SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read PCM DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light, jumper across the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector. NOTE: While actuating the solenoid wiggle the related wiring harness. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Wastegate Solenoid. Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash on and off? Yes → Replace the Wastegate Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P0243-WASTEGATE SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to battery voltage, probe the (Z1) Ground circuit in the Wastegate harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the (Z1) Ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: The Wastegate Sol Control circuit is a high side control circuit. When the circuit is operating normally voltage will be present.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Turn the ignition on Measure the voltage of the (K137) Wastegate Sol Control circuit in the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector. Does the voltmeter indicate any voltage present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the (K137) Wastegate Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K137) Wastegate Sol Control circuit from the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K137) Wastegate Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K137) Wastegate Sol Control circuit at the Wastegate Solenoid harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K137) Wastegate Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0243-WASTEGATE SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE

P0301-CYLINDER #1 MISFIRE

P0302-CYLINDER #2 MISFIRE

P0303-CYLINDER #3 MISFIRE

P0304-CYLINDER #4 MISFIRE

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests. The title for the tests will be P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE

When Monitored: Any time the engine is running, and the Target Learning Coefficient has been successfully updated.

Set Condition: When more than a 1.0% misfire rate is measured during two trips.

P0301-CYLINDER #1 MISFIRE

When Monitored: Any time the engine is running, and the Target Learning Coefficient has been successfully updated.

Set Condition: When more than a 1.0% misfire rate is measured during two trips.

P0302-CYLINDER #2 MISFIRE

When Monitored: Any time the engine is running, and the Target Learning Coefficient has been successfully updated.

Set Condition: When more than a 1.0% misfire rate is measured during two trips.

P0303-CYLINDER #3 MISFIRE

When Monitored: Any time the engine is running, and the Target Learning Coefficient has been successfully updated.

Set Condition: When more than a 1.0% misfire rate is measured during two trips.

P0304-CYLINDER #4 MISFIRE

When Monitored: Any time the engine is running, and the Target Learning Coefficient has been successfully updated.

Set Condition: When more than a 1.0% misfire rate is measured during two trips.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT MISFIRE

VISUAL AND PHYSICAL INSPECTION

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE — Continued

POSSIBLE CAUSES	
IGNITION WIRE ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT (COIL) ENGINE MECHANICAL PROBLEM IGNITION COIL COIL CONTROL CIRCUIT SPARK PLUG CHECKING FUEL PRESSURE FUEL PUMP INLET STRAINER PLUGGED RESTRICTED FUEL SUPPLY LINE FUEL PUMP MODULE CHECKING FUEL LEAK DOWN FUEL INJECTOR OPERATION ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT (INJECTOR) FUEL INJECTOR INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT PCM (IGNITION SYSTEM) PCM	

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Read and record the FREEZE FRAME DATA. Select OBD II MONITORS. Read and record the MIS-FIRE SIMILAR CONDITIONS WINDOW DATA. With these screens, attempt to duplicate the condition(s) that has set this DTC. When the vehicle is operating in the SIMILAR CONDITIONS WINDOW, refer to the WHICH CYLINDER IS MISFIRING screen. Observe the WHICH CYLINDER IS MISFIRING screen for at least one minute. Is there a misfire present? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 18	All

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>NOTE: Reviewing the vehicle repair history may aid in the repair of the misfire condition.</p> <p>Visually and physically inspect the engine for any of the following conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Worn serpentine belt - Binding Engine-Driven accessories. - Misaligned water pump, P/S pump and A/C compressor pulleys - Improper CKP sensor mounting - Poor connector/terminal to component connection. i.e., CKP sensor, Fuel Injector, Ign coil, etc. - Vacuum leaks - Restricted Air Induction system <p>NOTE: Verify the integrity of the powers and grounds for the PCM.</p> <p>Were any of the above conditions present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Ignition wire from the spark plug.</p> <p>NOTE: Before continuing, inspect the ignition wire for damage or carbon tracking. Replace as necessary.</p> <p>Install a spark tester to the ignition wire.</p> <p>While cranking the engine, observe the spark coming from the spark tester.</p> <p>NOTE: A crisp blue spark should be generated that is able to jump the gap of the spark tester.</p> <p>Is good spark present?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 14</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Spark Plug.</p> <p>Inspect the Spark Plug for the following conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cracks - Carbon Tracking - Foreign Material - Gap size out of specifications - Loose or broke electrode <p>NOTE: Lightly tap the bottom of the spark plug on a solid surface. The electrode in the spark plug should not move.</p> <p>Were any of the above condition present?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Spark Plug. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Install a fuel pressure gauge. Start the engine and observe the fuel pressure reading. NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi). Choose a conclusion that best matches your fuel pressure reading.</p> <p>Within Specification Go To 6</p> <p>Below Specification Go To 12</p> <p>Above Specification Replace the fuel filter/pressure regulator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing visually and physically inspect the fuel delivery system for external leaks or damage. Repair /replace as necessary.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Install special 5/16 fuel line adapter tool #6539. Attach a fuel pressure test gauge to the T fitting on the tool #6539 Start the engine and allow the fuel system to reach maximum pressure. Turn the ignition off. NOTE: Fuel specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi). Using special tool #C4390, Hose Clamp Pliers, slowly clamp off the rubber hose on the Fuel Pressure adapter between the fuel pressure gauge and the fuel pump module. Monitor the fuel pressure gauge for a minimum of 5 minutes. NOTE: The pressure should not fall below 241 KPa (35 psi) Does the fuel pressure gauge fall below the above specification?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the leaking Injector(s). Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>CAUTION: After each actuation of the Fuel Injector, start the engine to clear the cylinder of fuel. Failure to do so could cause engine damage.</p> <p>Install a Fuel Pressure Gauge to the fuel rail. Start the engine and allow the fuel pressure to reach maximum pressure. Turn the engine off, leaving the ignition on. Using the DRBIII®, actuate the Fuel Injector for the cylinder that indicated the misfire. Monitor the fuel pressure gauge. Does the fuel pressure gauge indicate a drop in fuel pressure?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Check for any of the following conditions/mechanical problems.</p> <p>ENGINE VACUUM - must be at least 13 inches in neutral</p> <p>ENGINE VALVE TIMING - must be within specifications</p> <p>ENGINE COMPRESSION - must be within specifications</p> <p>ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM - must be free of any restrictions or leaks.</p> <p>ENGINE PCV SYSTEM - must flow freely</p> <p>TORQUE CONVERTER STALL SPEED - must be within specifications</p> <p>POWER BRAKE BOOSTER - no internal vacuum leaks</p> <p>FUEL - must be free of contamination</p> <p>Are there any engine mechanical problems?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 18</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Fuel Injector harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the ASD Relay Output circuit at the Fuel Injector harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the ASD Relay Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Fuel Injector harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the Injector Control circuit.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the Fuel Injector.</p> <p>Does the test light blink/flicker?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Injector. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Fuel Injector harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Check the Injector Control circuit.</p> <p>Was a problem found with the Injector Control circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Injector Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
12	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Raise vehicle on hoist, and disconnect the fuel pressure line at the fuel pump module. Install special 5/16 fuel line adapter tool #6539 between the disconnected fuel line and the fuel pump module.</p> <p>Attach a fuel pressure test gauge to the T fitting on the tool #6539</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Is the fuel pressure within specification?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace fuel supply line as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 13</p>	All
13	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Module and inspect the Fuel Inlet Strainer.</p> <p>Is the Fuel Inlet Strainer plugged?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Inlet Strainer. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the Fuel Pump Module harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Ensure the ground circuit is operating properly. Repair as necessary. Replace the Fuel Pump Module. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
14	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the ignition wire.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the ignition wire.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10K ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 15</p> <p>No → Replace the Ignition Wire. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
15	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the ASD Relay Output circuit at the Ignition Coil harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 16</p> <p>No → Repair the ASD Relay Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
16	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the Ignition Coil Control circuit. Crank the engine for 5 second while observing the test light. Does the test light blink/flicker?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Ignition Coil. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 17</p>	All
17	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Check the Coil Control circuit. Was a problem found with the Coil Control circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Coil Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0300-MULTIPLE CYLINDER MISFIRE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
18	<p>NOTE: The conditions that set the DTC are not present at this time.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) that may apply.</p> <p>Review the DRB Freeze Frame information. If possible, try to duplicate the conditions under which the DTC set.</p> <p>With the engine running at normal operating temperature, monitor the DRB parameters related to the DTC while wiggling the wire harness. Look for parameter values to change and/or a DTC to set.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wire harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, partially broken wires and broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>CAUTION: NEVER PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Inspect and clean all PCM, engine, and chassis grounds.</p> <p>NOTE: Reviewing the vehicle repair history may aid in the repair of the misfire condition.</p> <p>Visually and physically inspect the engine for any of the following conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Worn serpentine belt - Binding Engine-Driven accessories. - Misaligned water pump, P/S pump and A/C compressor pulleys - Improper CKP sensor mounting - Poor connector/terminal to component connection. i.e., CKP sensor, Fuel Injector, Ign coil, etc. - Vacuum leaks - Restricted Air Induction system <p>Were any of the above conditions present?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0315-NO CRANK SENSOR LEARNED

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0315-NO CRANK SENSOR LEARNED

When Monitored: Under closed throttle decel and A/C off. ECT above 75°C (167°F).
Engine start time is greater than 50 seconds.

Set Condition: One of the CKP sensor target windows has more than 2.86% variance from the reference. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC VERIFICATION

TONE WHEEL/PULSE RING INSPECTION

WIRING HARNESS INSPECTION

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Check for any TSBs that may apply to this symptom.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, clear DTCs, and perform the PCM battery disconnect to reset the PCM. Start the engine. If the MIL has not yet illuminated, test drive the vehicle to try to get the code to reset. Does the code reset while cranking or during the test drive?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Visually inspect the CKP wire harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Visually inspect the CKP wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Ensure the Crankshaft Position Sensor is properly installed and the mounting bolt tight. Refer to any TSB that may apply. Were any of the above conditions present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0315-NO CRANK SENSOR LEARNED — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Remove the Crankshaft Position Sensor. Inspect the Tone Wheel/Flex Plate slots for damage, foreign material, or excessive movement. Were any problems found? Yes → Repair or replace the Tone Wheel/Flex Plate as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 4	All
4	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Crankshaft Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom:

P0325-KNOCK SENSOR #1 CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0325-KNOCK SENSOR #1 CIRCUIT

When Monitored: With the ignition on and the engine running.

Set Condition: The Knock Sensor circuit voltage falls below a minimum value. The minimum value is from a look-up table internal to the PCM and is based on engine rpm. DTC also sets if sensor output is approx 5.0 volts and the engine is running within idle range. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

KNOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

KNOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K42) KS SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K42) KS SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K45) KS RETURN CIRCUIT

(K45) KS RETURN CIRCUIT OPEN

KNOCK SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Knock Sensor harness connector. Measure the voltage of the (K42) Knock Sensor Signal circuit and the (K45) Knock Sensor Return circuit in the Knock Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 2.0 volts on either circuit? Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the Knock Sensor circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P0325-KNOCK SENSOR #1 CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Knock Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K42) and (K45) circuits at the Knock Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance to ground below 100 ohms on either circuit? Yes → Repair the short to ground in the Knock Sensor circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 4	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Knock Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K42) KS Signal circuit from the Knock Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the open in the (K42) KS Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Knock Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K42) KS Signal circuit and the (K45) KS Return circuit in the Knock Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the (K42) KS Signal circuit for a short to (K45) KS Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 6	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Knock Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K45) KS Return circuit from the Knock Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 7 No → Repair the open in the (K45) KS Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P0325-KNOCK SENSOR #1 CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Replace the Knock Sensor. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, erase DTC. Attempt to operate the vehicle using the information noted in the Freeze Frame. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DRBIII® display the DTC that was previously erased?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0335-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0335-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: Engine cranking.

Set Condition: No CKP signal is present during engine cranking, and at least 8 camshaft position sensor signals have occurred. One trip fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CHECKING INTERMITTENT CMP SIGNAL WITH LAB

INTERMITTENT CKP SIGNAL

(K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN

(K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

(K24) CKP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED GROUND

(K24) CKP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K24) CKP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

(K24) CKP SIGNAL SHORTED TO (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

(K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM - (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY

PCM - (K24) CKP SIGNAL

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, read the CKP SYNC State. Does the DRBIII® display CKP SYNC state IN SYNC? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4	All

P0335-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, back probe the (K44) Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Signal circuit in the CMP harness connector.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness and lightly tap on the Cam Position Sensor.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Look for any pulses generated by the CMP Sensor.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Allow the engine to idle.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Did the CMP Sensor generate any erratic pulses?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, backprobe the (K24) CKP Signal circuit in the CKP harness connector.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness and lightly tap on the Crank Position Sensor.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Look for any pulses generated by the CKP Sensor.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Allow the engine to idle.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Did the CKP Sensor generate any pulses?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 13</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the (24) CKP Signal circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0335-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit from the CKP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>NOTE: Inspect the slots on the flywheel for damage. If a problem is found repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Crankshaft Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K24) CKP Signal circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K24) CKP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K24) CKP Signal circuit from the CKP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K24) CKP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0335-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K24) CKP Signal circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K24) CKP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K24) CKP Signal circuit and the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K24) CKP Signal circuit shorted to the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All
12	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
13	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 14</p>	All
14	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit from the CKP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 15</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0335-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
15	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 16</p>	All
16	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0339-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0339-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT

When Monitored: Engine running or Cranking.

Set Condition: When the failure counter reaches 20. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

WIRING HARNESS INSPECTION

(K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED TO GROUND

TONE WHEEL/PULSE RING INSPECTION

CHECKING CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL WITH THE DRBIII® LAB

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

(K24) CKP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K24) CKP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

(K24) CKP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO B+

(K24) CKP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO (K7) 5 VOLTS

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0339-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read and record Freeze Frame Data specific to the CKP signal, ECT, RPM, Sync state, vehicle speed, etc. Turn the ignition off. With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, backprobe the (K24) CKP Signal circuit at the Sensor harness connector. WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING. Ignition on, engine not running. Observe the lab scope screen at least 1 minute and then start the vehicle. Continue observing the lab scope screen for an additional minute. Were there any irregular or missing signals?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 8</p>	All
3	<p>Visually inspect the related wire harness including the ground circuit. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Ensure the Crankshaft Position Sensor and the Camshaft Position Sensor are properly installed and the mounting bolt(s) are tight. Refer to any TSBs that may apply. Were any of the above conditions present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the open or short to ground in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Use Miller special tool #8815 when checking for an open circuit to prevent PCM harness connector terminal damage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Carefully disconnect the Battery (-) Ground cable. Remove the Crankshaft Position Sensor. Inspect the Tone Wheel/Flex Plate slots for damage, foreign material, or excessive movement. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace the Tone Wheel/Flex Plate as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0339-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>NOTE: An intermittent glitch in the Camshaft Position Sensor can cause the P0339 to set.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, backprobe the (K44) CMP Signal circuit at the Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness and lightly tap on the Camshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>While observing the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Are there any irregular or missing signals?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Crankshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CKP Sensor connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Measure the resistance in the (K24) CKP Signal circuit between the CKP harness connector and the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Wiggle the wire harness while taking this measurement.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 1.0 ohm?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the (K24) CKP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the CKP Sensor connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the (K24) CKP Signal circuit at the CKP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness while monitoring the resistance value.</p> <p>Does the resistance stay below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K24) CKP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All

P0339-CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the (K24) CKP Signal circuit. Wiggle the related wire harness while taking this measurement. Does the voltage ever increase above 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to B+ voltage in the (K24) CKP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit and the (K24) CKP signal circuit at the CKP Sensor harness connector. Wiggle the related wire harness while taking this measurement. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the (K24) CKP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All
12	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, review repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0340-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0340-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT

When Monitored: Engine cranking/running. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: At least 5 seconds or 2.5 engine revolutions have elapsed with crankshaft position sensor signals present but no camshaft position sensor signal. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
 INTERMITTENT CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
 (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN
 (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
 (K44) CMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED GROUND
 (K44) CMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
 (K44) CMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
 (K44) CMP SIGNAL SHORTED TO (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT
 (K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 PCM - (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY
 PCM - (K44) CMP SIGNAL
 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, read the CMP SYNC State. Does the DRBIII® display the CMP SYNC State IN SYNC? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4	All

P0340-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, back probe the (K24) CKP signal circuit in the CKP harness connector.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness and lightly tap the Crankshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Allow the engine to idle.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Did the CKP Sensor generate any erratic pulses?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, backprobe the (K44) CMP Signal circuit in the CMP harness connector.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness and lightly tap on the Camshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Allow the engine to idle.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Did the CMP Sensor generate any erratic pulses?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CMP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 13</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Measure the voltage of the (K44) CMP Signal circuit in the CMP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0340-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit from the CMP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>NOTE: Inspect the Camshaft sprocket for damage per the Service Information. If a problem is found repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Camshaft Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K44) CMP Signal circuit in the CMP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K44) CMP Signal circuit Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K44) CMP Signal circuit from the CMP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K44) CMP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0340-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K44) CMP Signal circuit in the CMP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts? Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K44) CMP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 11	All
11	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K44) CMP Signal circuit and the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CMP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the (K44) CMP Signal circuit shorted to the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 12	All
12	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
13	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CMP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 14	All
14	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit between the CMP Sensor harness connector and the special tool #8815 terminal. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 15 No → Repair the open in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P0340-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
15	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CMP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CMP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 16</p>	All
16	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0344-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0344-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT**

When Monitored: Engine running or Cranking.

Set Condition: When the failure counter reaches 20. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

WIRING HARNESS INSPECTION

(K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN OR SHORTED TO GROUND

TONE WHEEL/PULSE RING INSPECTION

CHECKING CKP SIGNAL WITH THE DRBIII® LAB

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

(K44) CMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K44) CMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

(K44) CMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO B+

(K44) CMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO (K7) 5 VOLTS

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, backprobe the (K44) CMP Signal circuit in the CMP harness connector. WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING. Ignition on, engine not running. Observe the lab scope screen. Start the engine. Observe the lab scope screen. Are there any irregular or missing signals? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 8	All

P0344-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Visually inspect the related wire harness including the ground circuit. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Ensure the Crankshaft Position Sensor and the Camshaft Position Sensor are properly installed and the mounting bolt(s) are tight.</p> <p>Refer to any TSBs that may apply.</p> <p>Were any of the above conditions present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CMP Sensor connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Measure the voltage on the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit.</p> <p>Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open or short to ground in the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Use Miller special tool #8815 when checking for an open circuit to prevent PCM harness connector terminal damage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Carefully disconnect the Battery (-) Ground cable.</p> <p>Remove the Camshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Inspect the Tone Wheel/Pulse Ring for damage, foreign material, or excessive movement.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace the Tone Wheel/Pulse Ring as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: An intermittent glitch in the Crankshaft Position Sensor can cause the P0344 to set.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® lab scope probe and the Miller special tool #6801, backprobe the (K24) CKP Signal circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness and lightly tap on the Crank Position Sensor.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Observe the lab scope screen.</p> <p>Are there any irregular or missing signals?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0344-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Camshaft Position Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CMP Sensor connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Measure the resistance in the (K44) CMP Signal circuit from the CMP harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness while taking this measurement.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the (K44) CMP Signal circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the CMP Sensor connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the (K44) CMP Signal circuit in the CMP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness while monitoring the resistance value.</p> <p>Does the resistance stay below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K44) CMP Signal circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the CMP Sensor connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Measure the voltage on the (K44) CMP Signal circuit.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness while taking this measurement.</p> <p>Does the voltage ever increase above 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to B+ voltage in the (K44) CMP Signal circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the CMP harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit and the (K44) CMP signal circuit in the CMP harness connector.</p> <p>Wiggle the related wire harness while taking this measurement.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the (K44) CMP Signal circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All

P0344-CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
12	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0420-CATALYTIC 1/1 EFFICIENCY**

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P0420-CATALYTIC 1/1 EFFICIENCY**

When Monitored: Engine Run time greater than 90 seconds. Engine Coolant greater than 70°C (158°F) Vehicle speed greater than 20 MPH and less than 55 MPH. Engine Speed greater than 1216 RPM and less than 1952 RPM.

Set Condition: As catalyst efficiency deteriorates, the switch rate of the downstream O2 sensor approaches that of the upstream O2 sensor. If at any point during the test the switch ratio reaches a predetermined value a counter is incremented by one. One Trip Fault.

Symptom:

P0440-GENERAL EVAP SYSTEM FAILURE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0440-GENERAL EVAP SYSTEM FAILURE

When Monitored: Engine Running. Fuel Level greater than 12%. Ambient Temperature between 4°C and 32°C (39°F and 89°F)

Set Condition: The PCM does not see the NVLD switch close during the medium/large leak test. The PCM will then increase the vacuum supply to the EVAP system by increasing flow through the EVAP Purge valve. If the switch does not close with an increase in vacuum, an error is detected. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO
 VISUAL AND PHYSICAL INSPECTION
 EVAP PURGE SOLENOID VACUUM SUPPLY INSPECTION
 EVAP PURGE SOLENOID STUCK CLOSED
 NVLD SWITCH OPERATION
 (Z1) GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 NVLD ASSEMBLY
 (K107) NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION LEAK DETECTION
 PCM
 PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If any of the following DTCs are set (P0443, P0452, P0453, P0498 or P0499) diagnose them first before continuing with P0440.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0440-GENERAL EVAP SYSTEM FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Perform a visual and physical inspection of the entire Evaporative Emission system. Check for the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hoses disconnected or left off - Holes or cracks - Loose seal points - Evidence of damaged components - Incorrect routing of hoses and tubes - Fuel Cap left off or bad gasket seal <p>Were any of the above conditions found?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Carefully inspect the Evap Purge Solenoid vacuum supply hose for proper routing. Check for a pinched or plugged hose from the throttle body to the Purge Solenoid. Ensure the vacuum port at the throttle body is free from any blockage. Were any problems found?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Repair the vacuum supply, hose/tube as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Disconnect the vacuum supply hoses from the EVAP Purge Solenoid. Using a hand vacuum pump, apply 10 in Hg to the "CAN" side of the EVAP Purge Solenoid. Ignition on, engine not running. Observe the vacuum gauge. With the DRBIII®, actuate the EVAP Purge Solenoid . Does the vacuum drop when the solenoid is actuated?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Go To 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Replace the Evap Purge Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Reconnect all vacuum hoses. Start the engine and allow it to idle. Using the DRBIII®, perform the NVLD FORCED MONITOR TEST. Monitor the NVLD Switch state. NOTE: As the test runs, the NVLD Switch should go from an OPEN state to CLOSED. After the vacuum is released from the EVAP system the Switch state will return to OPEN. Did the NVLD Switch operate as described above?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0440-GENERAL EVAP SYSTEM FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>To continue testing you will need Miller Tool #8404 Evaporative Emission Leak Detector (EELD).</p> <p>WARNING: Keep lit cigarettes, sparks, flames, and other ignition sources away from the test area to prevent the ignition of explosive gases. Keep the test area well ventilated.</p> <p>NOTE: The fuel tank should have between 20% and 80% of fuel tank capacity to properly test the Evap system.</p> <p>Connect the red power lead of EELD to the battery positive terminal and the black ground lead to battery negative terminal.</p> <p>NOTE: See Charts and Graph support material EELD Calibration Setup for an example.</p> <p>Block the vent hose of the EVAP Canister.</p> <p>Connect shop air to the EELD.</p> <p>Set the smoke/air control switch to AIR.</p> <p>Insert the tester's AIR supply tip (clear hose) into the .040 orifice on the tester's control panel.</p> <p>Press the remote smoke/air start button.</p> <p>Position the red flag on the air flow meter so it is aligned with the indicator ball.</p> <p>When the calibration is complete, release the remote button. The EELD is now calibrated the flow meter in liters per minute.</p> <p>Install the service port adapter #8404-14 on the vehicle's service port (if equipped) or install the #8404-ADP service adapter in the NVLD filter line.</p> <p>Connect the Air supply hose from the EELD to the service port.</p> <p>Press the remote button to activate AIR flow.</p> <p>NOTE: Larger volume fuel tanks, lower fuel levels or if the vehicle is equipped with a Flow Management Valve, this may indicate high flow and will require 4 to 5 minutes to fill.</p> <p>Compare the flow meter indicator ball reading to the red flag.</p> <p>ABOVE the red flag indicates a leak present.</p> <p>BELOW the red flag indicates a sealed system.</p> <p>Is the indicator ball above the red flag?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0440-GENERAL EVAP SYSTEM FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>NOTE: A thorough visual inspection of the Evap system hoses, tubes, and connections may save time in your diagnosis. Look for any physical damage or signs of wetness at connections. The strong smell of fuel vapors may aid diagnosis also.</p> <p>To continue testing, you will need Miller Tool #8404 Evaporative Emissions Leak Detector (EELD).</p> <p>Remove the Air supply hose from the service port.</p> <p>Connect the SMOKE supply tip (black hose) to the service port.</p> <p>Set the smoke/air control switch to SMOKE.</p> <p>NOTE: The flow meter indicator ball will not move at this point.</p> <p>Press the remote smoke/air start button.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that smoke has filled the EVAP system by continuing to press the remote smoke/air start button, remove the vehicle fuel cap, and wait for the smoke to exit. Once smoke is indicated reinstall the fuel cap.</p> <p>NOTE: For optimal performance, introduce smoke into the system for an additional 60 seconds; continue introducing smoke at 15 second intervals, as necessary.</p> <p>While still holding the remote smoke/air start button, use the white light (#8404-CLL) to follow the EVAP system path, and look for the source of the leak indicated by exiting smoke.</p> <p>If a leak is concealed from view (i.e., top of fuel tank), release the remote smoke/air start button, and use the ultraviolet (UV) black light #8404-UVL and the yellow goggles 8404-20 to look for residual traces of dye that are left behind by the smoke. The exiting smoke deposits a residual fluid that is either bright green or bright yellow in color when viewed with a UV light.</p> <p>NOTE: Carefully inspect the vent side of the EVAP Canister. Due to the filtering system in the canister the smoke or dye may or may not be visual. Introducing smoke into the filtered side of the canister may assist in locating the leak.</p> <p>Was a leak found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace the leaking component as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 6 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector.</p> <p>Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Using a jumper wire, jumper across the (K107) NVLD Switch Sense circuit and the (Z1) Ground circuit in the NVLD electrical harness connector.</p> <p>Monitor the NVLD Switch state on the DRBIII®.</p> <p>Does the Switch change from OPEN to CLOSED.</p> <p>Yes → Replace the NVLD Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All

P0440-GENERAL EVAP SYSTEM FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (Z1) Ground circuit and ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 10 No → Repair the open in the (Z1) Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
10	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit from the NVLD electrical harness connector to the appropriate terminal of the special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Repair the open in the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal Circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom:**P0441-EVAP PURGE SYSTEM PERFORMANCE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0441-EVAP PURGE SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

When Monitored: Cold start test. Engine Running. Small Leak Test Passed.

Set Condition: The PCM activates the EVAP Purge solenoid gradually increases to maximum flow. During flow, the PCM looks for the NVLD switch to close. If the PCM does not see the NVLD switch close at maximum flow an error is detected. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

CHECKING EVAP PURGE SOLENOID FUNCTIONALITY

EVAP PURGE SOLENOID VACUUM SUPPLY

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If any of the following DTCs are set (P0443, P0452, P0453, P0498 or P0499) diagnose them first before continuing with P0441.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>NOTE: After disconnecting the Evap Purge vacuum connections, inspect the lines and solenoid for any signs of contamination or foreign materials.</p> <p>Using a hand vacuum pump, apply 10 in Hg to "CAN" side of the EVAP Purge Solenoid. Ignition on, engine not running. Observe the vacuum gauge. With the DRBIII®, actuate the EVAP Purge Solenoid . Does the vacuum drop when the solenoid is actuated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Evap Purge Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0441-EVAP PURGE SYSTEM PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Carefully inspect the Evap Purge Solenoid vacuum supply hose for proper routing. Check for a pinched or plugged hose from the throttle body to the Purge Solenoid. Inspect the vacuum port at the throttle body for any damage or plugging. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the vacuum supply hose/tube as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:**P0442-EVAP SYSTEM MEDIUM LEAK****P0455-EVAP SYSTEM LARGE LEAK**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests. The title for the tests will be **P0442-EVAP SYSTEM MEDIUM LEAK**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P0442-EVAP SYSTEM MEDIUM LEAK**

When Monitored: Engine Running. Cold start test. Fuel Level greater than 12%. Ambient Temperature between 4°C and 32°C (39°F and 89°F) Close Loop fuel system. Test runs when small leak test is maturing.

Set Condition: The PCM activates the EVAP Purge Solenoid to pull the EVAP system into a vacuum to close the NVLD switch. Once the NVLD switch is closed, the PCM turns the EVAP Purge solenoid off to seal the EVAP system. If the NVLD switch reopens before the calibrated amount of time for a Medium leak an error is detected. Two Trip Fault.

P0455-EVAP SYSTEM LARGE LEAK

When Monitored: Engine Running. Cold start test. Fuel Level greater than 12%. Ambient Temperature between 4°C and 32°C (39°F and 89°F) Close Loop fuel system. Test runs when small leak test is maturing.

Set Condition: The PCM activates the EVAP Purge Solenoid to pull the EVAP system into a vacuum to close the NVLD switch. Once the NVLD switch is closed, the PCM turns the EVAP Purge solenoid off to seal the EVAP system. If the NVLD switch reopens before the calibrated amount of time for a Large leak an error is detected. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

VISUAL AND PHYSICAL INSPECTION

EVAPORATIVE EMISSION LEAK DETECTION

EVAP PURGE SOLENOID OPERATION

NVLD SWITCH OPERATION

P0442-EVAP SYSTEM MEDIUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Since a hot vehicle can conceal a leak, it is best to perform this test at room temperature.</p> <p>NOTE: A loose gas cap could have caused this DTC to set. Make sure gas cap is tight and in good condition. Ensure the gas cap meets OEM specifications.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
2	<p>Perform a visual and physical inspection of the entire Evaporative Emission system. Check for the follow conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Holes or cracks - Loose seal points - Evidence of damaged components - Incorrect routing of hoses and tubes - Fuel Cap gasket seal <p>Were any of the above conditions found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 6 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0442-EVAP SYSTEM MEDIUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>To continue testing you will need Miller Tool #8404 Evaporative Emission Leak Detector (EELD).</p> <p>WARNING: Keep lighted cigarettes, sparks, flames, and other ignition sources away from the test area to prevent the ignition of explosive gases. Keep the test area well ventilated.</p> <p>NOTE: The fuel tank should have between 20% and 80% of fuel tank capacity to properly test the Evap system.</p> <p>Connect the red power lead of the EELD to the battery positive terminal and the black ground lead to battery negative terminal.</p> <p>NOTE: See Charts and Graph support material EELD Calibration Setup for an example.</p> <p>Block the vent hose of the EVAP Canister.</p> <p>Connect shop air to the EELD.</p> <p>Set the smoke/air control switch to AIR.</p> <p>Insert the tester's AIR supply tip (clear hose) into the appropriate calibration orifice on the tester's control panel (based on DTC leak size).</p> <p>Press the remote smoke/air start button.</p> <p>Position the red flag on the air flow meter so it is aligned with the indicator ball.</p> <p>When the calibration is complete, release the remote button. The EELD is now calibrated the flow meter in liters per minute to the size leak indicated by the DTC set in the PCM.</p> <p>Install the service port adapter #8404-14 on the vehicle's service port (if equipped) or install the #8404-ADP service adapter in the NVLD filter line.</p> <p>Connect the Air supply hose from the EELD to the service port.</p> <p>Press the remote button to activate AIR flow.</p> <p>NOTE: Larger volume fuel tanks, lower fuel levels or if the vehicle is equipped with a Flow Management Valve may indicate high flow and will require 4 to 5 minutes to fill</p> <p>Compare the flow meter indicator ball reading to the red flag.</p> <p>ABOVE the red flag indicates a leak present.</p> <p>BELOW the red flag indicates a sealed system.</p> <p>Is the indicator ball above the red flag?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0442-EVAP SYSTEM MEDIUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: A thorough visual inspection of the Evap system hoses, tubes, and connections may save time in your diagnosis. Look for any physical damage or signs of wetness at connections. The strong smell of fuel vapors may aid diagnosis also.</p> <p>To continue testing, you will need Miller Tool #8404 Evaporative Emissions Leak Detector (EELD).</p> <p>Remove the Air supply hose from the service port.</p> <p>Connect the SMOKE supply tip (black hose) to the service port.</p> <p>Set the smoke/air control switch to SMOKE.</p> <p>NOTE: The flow meter indicator ball will not move in the smoke mode.</p> <p>Press the remote smoke/air start button.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that smoke has filled the EVAP system by continuing to press the remote smoke/air start button, remove the vehicle fuel cap, and wait for the smoke to exit. Once smoke is indicated reinstall the fuel cap.</p> <p>NOTE: For optimal performance, introduce smoke into the system for an additional 60 seconds; continue introducing smoke at 15 second intervals, as necessary.</p> <p>While still holding the remote smoke/air start button, use the white light (#8404-CLL) to follow the EVAP system path, and look for the source of the leak indicated by exiting smoke.</p> <p>If a leak is concealed from view (i.e., top of fuel tank), release the remote smoke/air start button, and use the ultraviolet (UV) black light #8404-UVL and the yellow goggles 8404-20 to look for residual traces of dye that is left behind by the smoke. The exiting smoke deposits a residual fluid that is either bright green or bright yellow in color when viewed with a UV light.</p> <p>NOTE: Carefully inspect the vent side of the EVAP Canister. Due to the filtering system in the canister the smoke may not be as thick. Introducing smoke into the filtered side of the canister may assist in locating the leak.</p> <p>Was a leak found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace the leaking component as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 6 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: After disconnecting the Evap Purge Solenoid vacuum connections, inspect the lines and solenoid for any signs of contamination from the EVAP Canister. This may indicate a faulty rollover valve. Replace/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the vacuum hoses at the Evap Purge Solenoid.</p> <p>Using a hand vacuum pump, apply 10 in Hg to the "CAN" of the EVAP Purge Solenoid.</p> <p>NOTE: Monitor the vacuum gauge for at least 15 seconds.</p> <p>Does the EVAP Purge Solenoid hold vacuum?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Replace the Evap Purge Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 6 - NGC.</p>	All

P0442-EVAP SYSTEM MEDIUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Reconnect all vacuum hoses. Start the engine. Allow the engine to idle. Using the DRBIII®, perform the NVLD FORCED MONITOR TEST. Monitor the NVLD Switch. As the test runs, the NVLD Switch should go from an OPEN state to CLOSED. After the vacuum is released from the EVAP system the Switch state will return to OPEN. Did the NVLD Switch operate as described above?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Replace the NVLD Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 6 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING. Review the DRBIII® Freeze Frame information. If possible, try to duplicate the conditions under which the DTC was set. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. NOTE: A loose gas cap could have caused this DTC to set. Make sure gas cap is tight and in good condition. Ensure the gas cap meets OEM specifications. Perform a visual and physical inspection of the entire Evaporative Emission system. Check for the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Holes or cracks - Loose seal points - Evidence of damaged components - Incorrect routing of hoses and tubes - Fuel Cap gasket seal <p>Were any of the above conditions found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 6 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0443-EVAP PURGE SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0443-EVAP PURGE SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored: The ignition on or engine running. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The PCM will set a trouble code if the actual state of the solenoid does not match the intended state.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

EVAP PURGE SOLENOID OPERATION

(K52) EVAP PURGE SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K52) EVAP PURGE SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K108) EVAP PURGE SOL RETURN CIRCUIT OPEN

(K108) EVAP PURGE SOL RETURN CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the EVAP Purge Solenoid harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Using a 12-volt test light, jumper across the EVAP Purge Solenoid harness connector. With the DRBIII®, actuate the EVAP Purge Solenoid. Does the test light flash on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the EVAP Purge Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0443-EVAP PURGE SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Evap Purge Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K52) Evap Purge Solenoid Control circuit from the Evap Purge Solenoid harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K52) Evap Purge Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Evap Purge Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K52) Evap Purge Sol Control circuit at the Evap Purge Solenoid harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K52) Evap Purge Solenoid Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Evap Purge Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K108) Evap Purge Sol Return circuit from the Evap Purge Solenoid harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K108) Evap Purge Sol Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Evap Purge Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K108) Evap Purge Sol Return circuit at the Evap Purge Solenoid harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K108) Evap Purge Solenoid Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0443-EVAP PURGE SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0452-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0452-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT LOW**

When Monitored: Immediately after engine start up.

Set Condition: The PCM activates the NVLD Solenoid. If the PCM does not see the NVLD switch open, an error is detected. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

NVLD SWITCH OPERATION

NVLD ASSEMBLY

(K52) EVAP PURGE SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K107) NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

EVAP PURGE SOLENOID LEAKS/STUCK OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the EVAP Purge Solenoid harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Using a 12-volt test light, jumper across the EVAP Purge Solenoid harness connector. With the DRBIII®, actuate the EVAP Purge Solenoid. Does the test light flash on and off? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 7	All

P0452-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>NOTE: After disconnecting the Evap Purge Solenoid vacuum connections, inspect the lines and solenoid for any signs of contamination from the EVAP Canister. This may indicate a faulty rollover valve. Replace/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the vacuum hoses at the Evap Purge Solenoid. Using a hand vacuum pump, apply 10 in Hg to the "CAN" of the EVAP Purge Solenoid.</p> <p>NOTE: Monitor the vacuum gauge for at least 15 seconds.</p> <p>Does the EVAP Purge Solenoid hold vacuum?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Evap Purge Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. Using the DRBIII®, monitor the NVLD Switch State. Does the DRBIII® display the NVLD state OPEN?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition on. Using the DRBIII®, monitor the NVLD Switch State. Disconnect the NVLD electrical connector. Does the Switch change from CLOSED to OPEN?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the NVLD Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit in the NVLD Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0452-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the EVAP Purge Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the Powertrain Control Module harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K52) EVAP Purge Sol Control circuit at the EVAP Purge Solenoid harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K52) EVAP Purge Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0453-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0453-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT HIGH

When Monitored: Engine Running.

Set Condition: If the PCM does not see the NVLD switch close during test, an error is detected. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

NVLD SWITCH OPERATION

(K107) NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(K107) NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K106) NVLD SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT
NVLD ASSEMBLY

(Z1) GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K107) NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Start the engine. Allow the engine to idle. Using the DRBIII®, perform the NVLD FORCED MONITOR TEST. Monitor the NVLD Switch state. NOTE: As the test runs, the NVLD Switch should go from an OPEN state to a CLOSED state and then return to OPEN when the test is complete. Did the NVLD Switch operate as described above?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit in the NVLD electrical harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair short to battery voltage in the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0453-NVLD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit and (K106) NVLD Sol Control circuit in the NVLD electrical harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit shorted to the (K106) NVLD Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Using a jumper wire, jumper across the NVLD Switch Signal circuit and the Ground circuit. Monitor the NVLD Switch state on the DRBIII®. Does the Switch change from OPEN to CLOSED?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the NVLD Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (Z1) Ground circuit and ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (Z1) Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit from the NVLD electrical harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool # 8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K107) NVLD Switch Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0456-EVAP SYSTEM SMALL LEAK

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0456-EVAP SYSTEM SMALL LEAK

When Monitored: Ignition off. Fuel Level less than 88%. Ambient Temperature between 4°C to 43°C (39°F to 109°F)

Set Condition: Due to temperature changes a vacuum is created in the fuel tank and EVAP system. With the EVAP system sealed, the PCM monitors the NVLD switch. If the NVLD switch does not close within a calibrated amount of time an error is detected.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

VISUAL AND PHYSICAL INSPECTION

EVAPORATIVE EMISSION LEAK DETECTION

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: The difference in ambient temperature, outside temp VS shop temp, may conceal a leak, it is best to perform this test after the vehicle's temperature has stabilized in the work area.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4</p>	All
2	<p>Perform a visual and physical inspection of the entire Evaporative Emission system. Check for the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Holes or cracks - Loose seal points - Evidence of damaged components - Incorrect routing of hoses and tubes - Fuel Cap gasket seal <p>Were any of the above conditions found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0456-EVAP SYSTEM SMALL LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>NOTE: A thorough visual inspection of the Evap system hoses, tubes, and connections may save time in your diagnosis. Look for any physical damage or signs of wetness at connections. The strong smell of fuel vapors may aid diagnosis also.</p> <p>Use the Miller Tool #8404 Evaporative Emissions Leak Detector (EELD). Connect the SMOKE supply tip (black hose) to the service port, (if equipped) or install the #8404-ADP service adapter in the NVLD filter line.. Set the smoke/air control switch to SMOKE. Block the vent hose of the EVAP Canister. NOTE: The flow meter indicator ball will not move at this point. Press the remote smoke/air start button. NOTE: Ensure that smoke has filled the EVAP system by continuing to press the remote smoke/air start button, remove the vehicle fuel cap, and wait for the smoke to exit. Once smoke is indicated reinstall the fuel cap. NOTE: For optimal performance, introduce smoke into the system for an additional 60 seconds; continue introducing smoke at 15 second intervals, as necessary. While still holding the remote smoke/air start button, use the white light (#8404-CLL) to follow the EVAP system path, and look for the source of the leak indicated by exiting smoke. If a leak is concealed from view (i.e., top of fuel tank), release the remote smoke/air start button, and use the ultraviolet (UV) black light #8404-UVL and the yellow goggles 8404-20 to look for residual traces of dye that are left behind by the smoke. The exiting smoke deposits a residual fluid that is either bright green or bright yellow in color when viewed with a UV light. NOTE: Carefully inspect the vent side of the EVAP Canister. Due to the filtering system in the canister the smoke or dye may or may not be visual. Introducing smoke into the filtered side of the canister may assist in locating the leak. Was a leak found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace the leaking component as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Review the DRBIII® Freeze Frame information. If possible, try to duplicate the conditions under which the DTC was set. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. NOTE: A loose gas cap could have caused this DTC to set. Make sure gas cap is tight and in good condition. Ensure the gas cap meets OEM specifications. Perform a visual and physical inspection of the entire Evaporative Emission system. Check for the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Holes or cracks - Loose seal points - Evidence of damaged components - Incorrect routing of hoses and tubes - Fuel Cap gasket seal <p>Were any of the above conditions found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0461-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0461-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: TEST #1: With the ignition on, the fuel level is compared to the previous key down after a 20 second delay. TEST #2: The PCM monitor the fuel level at ignition on.

Set Condition: TEST #1: If the PCM does not see a difference in fuel level of greater than 0.1 volt the test will fail. TEST #2: If the PCM does not see a change in the fuel level of .1765 over a set amount of miles the test will fail. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

VISUALLY INSPECT FUEL TANK

(G4) FUEL LEVEL SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(G4) FUEL LEVEL SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(Z2) GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

INTERNAL INSPECTION OF THE FUEL TANK

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Diagnose P0462 or P0463 first, if set along with P0461. NOTE: Inspect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector for any corrosion or damage. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Visually inspect the Fuel Tank for damage that may restrict the Fuel Sending Unit float from moving. Is the Fuel Tank OK?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Fuel Tank as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0461-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (G4) Fuel Level Signal circuit at the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (G4) Fuel Level Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 4	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. Measure the resistance of the (G4) Fuel Level Signal circuit from the Fuel Pump Module harness connector to the BCM harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the open in the (G4) Fuel Level Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. Measure the resistance of the (Z2) Ground circuit from the Fuel Pump Module harness connector to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 6 No → Repair the open in the (Z2) Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
6	WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before opening the fuel system the fuel pressure must be release. Relieve the fuel pressure in accordance with the service information. Remove the Fuel Tank in accordance with the Service Information. Remove the Fuel Pump Module. Visually inspect the inside of the Fuel Tank for any obstructions or deformities. Inspect the Fuel Pump Module Float arm for damage. Were any problems found? Yes → Repair or replace as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 7	All
7	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Fuel Level Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom List:

P0462-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 LOW

P0463-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 HIGH

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be **P0462-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 LOW**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0462-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 LOW

When Monitored: Ignition on and battery voltage above 10.4 volts.

Set Condition: The fuel level sensor signal voltage goes below 0.1961 volts for more than 5 seconds. One Trip Fault.

P0463-FUEL LEVEL SENSOR #1 HIGH

When Monitored: Ignition on and battery voltage above 10.4 volts.

Set Condition: The fuel level sensor signal voltage at the PCM goes above 4.7 volts for more than 5 seconds. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Instrument Cluster Category and perform the Fuel Sensor Open or Short symptoms. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0480-COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT****P0481-COOLING FAN 2 CONTROL CIRCUIT (NON-TURBO)****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0480/P0481-COOLING FAN 1/2 CONTROL CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: With the ignition on. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: An open or shorted circuit is detected in the radiator fan relay control circuit. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

LOW SPEED RADIATOR FAN RELAY OPERATION

FUSED B+ FEED CIRCUITS

LOW SPEED RADIATOR FAN RELAY RESISTANCE

LOW SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

LOW SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Radiator Fan Relay. Is the Radiator Fan Relay operating? Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Remove the Radiator Fan Relay from the PDC. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the Fused B+ Feed circuit in the PDC. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the (A16) Fused B+ Output circuit. Inspect the related fuse and repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P0480-COOLING FAN 1 CONTROL CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Radiator Fan Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance of the Radiator Fan Relay between the Fused Ignition Switch Output terminal and the Rad Fan Relay Control terminal. Is the resistance between 60 to 85 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Radiator Fan Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Radiator Fan Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (C24) Rad Fan Relay Control circuit from the PDC to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (C24) Rad Fan Relay Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Radiator Fan Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Low Speed Rad Fan Control circuit at the PDC. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the Rad Fan Relay Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0481-COOLING FAN 2 CONTROL CIRCUIT (TURBO)****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0481-COOLING FAN 2 CONTROL CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: With the ignition on. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: An open or shorted circuit is detected in the radiator fan relay control circuits. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RADIATOR FAN RELAYS 2 AND 3 OPERATION

FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT

RADIATOR FAN RELAY #2 CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN BEFORE THE SPLICE

RADIATOR FAN RELAY #3 CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN BEFORE SPLICE

RADIATOR FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUITS SHORT TO GROUND

RADIATOR FAN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN AFTER THE SPLICE

RADIATOR FAN RELAY #2 OR #3

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the High Speed Radiator Fan Relay. Are both Radiator Fan operating at high speed? Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Remove both of the Radiator Fan Relays (#2 and #3) from the PDC. Turn the ignition on. NOTE: A voltage measurement must be taken at both Radiator Fan Relay Fused Ignition Switch Output circuits in the PDC. Measure the voltage of the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit at the radiator Fan Relay connector in the PDC. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts at both relay connectors? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Check and replace any open fuses. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P0481-COOLING FAN 2 CONTROL CIRCUIT (TURBO) — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>NOTE: Both Radiator Fan Relays must be removed from the PDC during the following steps.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using the DRBIII®, actuate the High Speed Radiator Fan Relay.</p> <p>Using a test light connected to battery voltage, probe both of the Radiator Fan Relay Control circuits (relays #2 and #3).</p> <p>NOTE: The test light should flash at both control circuits.</p> <p>Choose a conclusion that best matches the result of the above test.</p> <p>Does NOT flash for Relay #2 (ONLY). Repair the open in the Radiator Fan Relay #2 Control circuit between the PDC and the splice. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>Does NOT flash for Relay #3 (ONLY). Repair the open in the Radiator Fan Relay #3 Control circuit between the PDC and the splice. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>Does NOT flash for both #2 and #3 Relays Go To 4</p> <p>Flashes at both Relays. Install a substitute relay in place of the Radiator Fan Relays #2 and #3 to determine the faulty relay. Replace the appropriate Radiator Fan Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Both Radiator Fan Relays must be removed from the PDC during the following steps.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the Radiator Fan Relay #2 Control circuit in the PDC.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the Radiator Fan Relay Control circuits. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P0481-COOLING FAN 2 CONTROL CIRCUIT (TURBO) — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>NOTE: Both Radiator Fan Relays must be removed from the PDC during the following steps.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the Radiator Fan Relay #3 Control circuit from the PDC to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the Radiator Fan Relay Control circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0498-NVLD CANISTER VENT VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0498-NVLD CANISTER VENT VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored: Engine Running.

Set Condition: The PCM detects a short in the NVLD Canister vent solenoid circuits. One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

NVLD SOLENOID

(K106) NVLD SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Measure the resistance of the NVLD Solenoid coil. Is the resistance between 7.5 to 8.5 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the NVLD Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD electrical harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K106) NVLD Sol Control circuit at the NVLD electrical harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K106) NVLD Solenoid Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0499-NVLD CANISTER VENT VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT HIGH****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0499-NVLD CANISTER VENT VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT HIGH**

When Monitored: Engine Running.

Set Condition: The PCM detects an open in the NVLD Canister vent solenoid circuits.
One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

NVLD SOLENOID

(K106) NVLD SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(K106) NVLD SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(Z1) GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD Assembly harness connector. Measure the resistance of the NVLD Solenoid coil. Is the resistance between 7.5 to 8.5 ohms? Yes → Go To 3 No → Replace the NVLD Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P0499-NVLD CANISTER VENT VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD Assembly harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage on the (K106) NVLD Sol Control circuit in the NVLD Assembly harness connector. Is the voltage above 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K106) NVLD Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD Assembly harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K106) NVLD Sol Control circuit from the NVLD Assembly harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K106) NVLD Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the NVLD Assembly harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (Z1) Ground circuit and ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (Z1) Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0501-VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE (AUTO TRANS)****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0501-VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE (AUTO TRANS)**

When Monitored: Engine running. Transmission not in park or neutral. Brakes not applied. Engine run time greater than 10 seconds.

Set Condition: The PCM does not see vehicle speed signal from the transmission control side of the PCM. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

TRANSMISSION DTC(S)

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the Pinion Factor has been programmed and the correct tire size has been programmed in before continuing.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read PCM DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, check the Transmission DTCs. Are there any Transmission DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the appropriate Transmission DTC in the Transmission category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0501-VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE (MANUAL TRANS)

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0501-VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE (MANUAL TRANS)

When Monitored: With the engine running. Transmission not in park or neutral. Engine rpm greater than 1500.

Set Condition: The PCM does not receive a vehicle speed sensor signal for more than 11 seconds. 2 consecutive trips.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR OPERATION
 (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN
 (G7) VSS SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 (G7) VSS SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
 PCM VSS SIGNAL
 (K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Raise the drive wheels off the ground. WARNING: BE SURE TO KEEP HANDS AND FEET CLEAR OF ROTATING WHEELS. Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, monitor the Vehicle Speed Sensor Place the transmission in any forward gear. Allow the wheels to rotate. Does the DRBIII® display vehicle speed above 0 MPH/KMH? Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Vehicle Speed Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the VSS harness connector. Is the voltage above 4.6 volts? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the (K7) 5 Volt Supply circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P0501-VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR #1 PERFORMANCE (MANUAL TRANS)

— Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Vehicle Speed Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the (G7) VSS Signal circuit in the VSS harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.5 to 5.0 volts? Yes → Go To 4 No → Go To 5	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Vehicle Speed Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor ground circuit between the VSS harness connector and ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Remove and inspect the Pinion Gear. If OK, replace the Vehicle Speed Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Repair the (K4) Sensor ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Vehicle Speed Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance of the (G7) Vehicle Speed Sensor Signal circuit in the VSS harness connector to ground. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the (G7) VSS Signal circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 6	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Vehicle Speed Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (G7) VSS Signal circuit between the VSS harness connector and to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5 ohms? Yes → Go To 7 No → Repair the (G7) VSS Signal circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
7	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair, Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom List:

P0506-IDLE SPEED LOW PERFORMANCE

P0507-IDLE SPEED HIGH PERFORMANCE

P0519-IDLE SPEED PERFORMANCE

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests. The title for the tests will be P0506-IDLE SPEED LOW PERFORMANCE.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0506-IDLE SPEED LOW PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: Engine Running. During an idle condition.

Set Condition: If the engine RPM does not come within a calibratable low limit of the target idle speed, a failure timer will increment. When the appropriate failure timer reaches its maximum threshold without sign of RPM trending towards control, a soft fail is generated. When a calibratable number of the soft fails is reached, a 1 trip fault is set. When two 1 trip faults occur in a row, the DTC is set and the MIL illuminates.

P0507-IDLE SPEED HIGH PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: Engine Running. During an idle condition.

Set Condition: If the engine RPM does not come within a calibratable high limit of the target idle speed, a failure timer will increment. When the appropriate failure timer reaches its maximum threshold without sign of RPM trending towards control, a soft fail is generated. When a calibratable number of the soft fails is reached, a 1 trip fault is set. When two 1 trip faults occur in a row, the DTC is set and the MIL illuminates.

P0519-IDLE SPEED PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: With the engine idling and the transmission in drive, if automatic. There must not be a MAP sensor trouble code or a Throttle Position Sensor trouble code.

Set Condition: The engine idle is not within 200 rpm above or 100 rpm below the target idle for 50 seconds. Two trip fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

PCV SYSTEM

IAC MOTOR PASSAGES

VACUUM LEAKS

AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

THROTTLE BODY AND THROTTLE LINKAGE

P0506-IDLE SPEED LOW PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Visually and Physically inspect the PCV system. Check for the PCV valve disconnected. Check for an incorrect PCV valve. The PCV valve must meet OEM specifications. Damage vacuum hose. Were any of the above condition found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the IAC Motor. Inspect the IAC Motor and passages for any obstructions or damage to motor. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Start the engine. Inspect the vehicle for external vacuum leaks. Inspect the engine for internal vacuum leaks. Were any vacuum leaks found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the vacuum leak as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Inspect the Air Induction System for the following problems. Restrictions: Dirty Air Cleaner, Foreign material trapped in the air intake tube, etc. Leaks: Air Intake tube connection, Air Cleaner housing, etc. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Inspect the throttle body plate carbon build up or other restrictions. Inspect the throttle linkage for binding and smooth operation. Ensure the throttle plate is resting on the stop at idle. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0508-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0508-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored: Engine running. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The IAC sense circuit is less than 175 mA. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

IAC MOTOR OPERATION

IAC MOTOR

(K610) IAC MOTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K961) IAC RETURN CIRCUIT OPEN

(K961) IAC RETURN CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K610) IAC MOTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If the engine will not idle, maintain an engine speed between 800 and 1500 RPM.</p> <p>Start the engine. Allow the engine to idle. With the DRBIII®, read the IAC Current. Is the IAC Current below 146 mA?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. Remove the IAC Motor.</p> <p>NOTE: Inspect the IAC air passages for restriction and damage to the IAC valve.</p> <p>Measure the resistance across the IAC Motor pin terminals (component). Is the resistance 9.7 +/- 1.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the IAC Motor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0508-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K961) IAC Signal circuit from the IAC Motor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K961) IAC Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K961) IAC Signal in the IAC Motor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K961) IAC Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K610) IAC Motor Control circuit in the IAC Motor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K610) IAC Motor Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K610) IAC Return circuit from the IAC Motor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K610) IAC Motor Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0508-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0509-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT HIGH****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0509-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT HIGH**

When Monitored: Engine running. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The IAC sense circuit is greater than 980 mA. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

IAC MOTOR OPERATION

IAC MOTOR

(K961) IAC RETURN CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

(K610) IAC MOTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

(K961) IAC RETURN CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K610) IAC MOTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If the engine will not idle, maintain an engine speed between 800 and 1500 RPM.</p> <p>Start the engine. Allow the engine to idle. With the DRBIII®, read the IAC Current. Is the IAC Current above 999 mA?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the IAC Current. Turn the ignition on. Does the DRBIII® display IAC Current at 0mA?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the IAC Motor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0509-IAC VALVE SENSE CIRCUIT HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay. Measure the voltage of the (K961) IAC Return circuit in the IAC Motor harness connector. Is the voltage above 0.5 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the (K961) IAC Return circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay. Measure the voltage of the (K610) IAC Motor Driver circuit in the IAC Motor harness connector. Is the voltage above 0.5 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the (K610) IAC Motor Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the IAC Motor harness connector. Measure the resistance across the IAC Motor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K961) IAC Motor Return circuit short to the (K610) IAC Motor Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:
P0513-INVALID SKIM KEY

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0513-INVALID SKIM KEY

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: The PCM detects an invalid SKIM key.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INCORRECT VIN IN PCM
 INVALID SKIM KEY NOT PRESENT
 NO COMMUNICATION WITH SKIM
 NO VIN PROGRAMMED IN THE PCM
 PCM
 SKIM TROUBLE CODES SET

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the PCM DTCs. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 7	All
2	With the DRBIII®, attempt to communicate with the SKIM. Turn the ignition on. Can the DRBIII® communicate with the SKIM? Yes → Go To 3 No → Refer to the No Communication category. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.	All
3	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, check for SKIM DTCs. Are any DTCs present in the SKIM? Yes → Refer to SKIM category for the related symptom(s). Perform SKIS VERIFICATION. No → Go To 4	All
4	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, display the VIN that is programmed in the PCM. Has a VIN been programmed into the PCM? Yes → Go To 5 No → Program the correct VIN into the PCM and retest. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.	All

P0513-INVALID SKIM KEY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, display the VIN that is programmed in the PCM. Was the correct VIN programmed into the PCM?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Replace and program the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module in accordance with the Service Information. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, erase all SKIM and PCM DTCs. Attempt to start and idle the engine. With the DRBIII®, read the PCM DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display this code?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
7	<p>NOTE: You must obtain the SKIM pin number. NOTE: This DTC could have been set if the SKIM harness connector was disconnected, or if the SKIM was replaced recently. NOTE: All keys that the customer uses for this vehicle must be tested to verify they are operating properly.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on. Verify the correct VIN is programmed into the PCM and SKIM. Turn the ignition off. With the next customer key turn the ignition key on and crank the engine to start. With the DRBIII®, read the PCM DTCs. Look for P0513. Is the Good Trip Counter for DTC P0513 displayed and equal to 0?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Ignition Key. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p> <p>NOTE: If this DTC cannot be reset, it could have been an actual theft attempt.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0516-BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0516-BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW**

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: Battery temperature sensor voltage below 0.1 of a volt.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

BATTERY TEMP SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW 0.1 VOLTS

BATTERY TEMP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K118) BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL SHORTED TO GROUND

(K118) BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL SHORTED TO (K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: After repairing a Battery Temp DTC, the Battery Temp value will not be refreshed until either the ignition is OFF for more than 3 hours or the vehicle is driven above 10 MPH for more than 10 minutes.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Battery Temp Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 0.1 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read Battery Temp Sensor voltage. Does the Battery Temp Sensor voltage read approximately 5.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Battery Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0516-BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K118) Battery Temp Signal circuit in the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K118) Battery Temp Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K118) Battery Temp Signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit in the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K167) Sensor ground shorted to the (K118) Battery Temp Sensor Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0517-BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0517-BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH**

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: Battery temperature voltage above 4.9 volts.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

BATTERY TEMP VOLTAGE ABOVE 4.9 VOLTS

(K118) BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

BATTERY TEMP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K118) BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: After repairing a Battery Temp DTC, the Battery Temp value will not be refreshed until either the ignition is OFF for more than 3 hours or the vehicle is driven above 10 MPH for more than 10 minutes.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Battery Temp Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K118) Battery Temp Signal circuit in the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (K118) Battery Temp Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0517-BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Battery Temp harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the Battery Temp Signal circuit and the Sensor ground circuit in the Battery Temp harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Battery Temp Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Battery Temp Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K118) Battery Temp Signal circuit from the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K118) Battery Temp Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Battery Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the Battery Temp Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0522-OIL PRESSURE SENSOR LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0522-OIL PRESSURE SENSOR LOW**

When Monitored: With the ignition key on and battery voltage above 10.4 volts.

Set Condition: The oil pressure sensor voltage at PCM goes below 0.1 volts for 0.5 of a second.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

OIL PRESSURE SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(G6) OPS SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(G6) OPS SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Diagnose and repair any other Sensor Voltage High DTCs before performing this test.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on, with the engine not running, for a minimum of 90 seconds. With the DRBIII®, read PCM DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Oil Pressure Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>NOTE: When there is no oil pressure present, the Oil Pressure Sensor contacts are normally closed.</p> <p>NOTE: Engine must be off for a minimum of 90 seconds to allow for the oil pressure to bleed down.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between the Oil Pressure Sensor signal circuit terminal in the Oil Pressure Sensor and ground. Is the resistance above 5 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Oil Pressure Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0522-OIL PRESSURE SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Oil Pressure Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the Oil Pressure Sensor signal circuit at the Oil Pressure Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts? Yes → Go To 4 No → Go To 5	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Oil Pressure Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the voltage of the Oil Pressure Sensor signal circuit at the Oil Pressure Sensor harness connector. Is there any voltage present? Yes → Repair the (G6) Oil Pressure Sensor signal circuit for a short to voltage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Oil Pressure Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (G6) Oil Pressure Sensor signal circuit from the Oil Pressure Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the open (G6) Oil Pressure Sensor signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom:**P0551-POWER STEERING SWITCH PERFORMANCE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0551-POWER STEERING SWITCH PERFORMANCE**

When Monitored: Engine running. Vehicle speed at 50 MPH (80.5 Kmh) or greater. Coolant temperature above 20°C (68°F).

Set Condition: The power steering pressure switch remains open for 40 seconds or greater while both the vehicle speed is at 50 MPH (80.5 Kmh) and the engine coolant temperature above 20°C (68°F). Two trip fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP COUNTER = 0

POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH (Z12) GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K10) PSP SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K10) PSP SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Power Steering Pressure Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance between Ground and the PSP Switch (Z12) ground circuit at the Power Steering Pressure Switch connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the open in the PSP Switch (Z1) ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.	All

P0551-POWER STEERING SWITCH PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Power Steering Pressure Switch harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector(s). Measure the resistance between ground and the (K10) PSP Switch Signal circuit at the Switch connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K10) PSP Switch Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Power Steering Pressure Switch harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector(s). CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure resistance of Power Steering (K10) PSP Switch Signal circuit from the Power Steering Pressure Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K10) PSP Switch Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Power Steering Pressure Switch harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Connect a Jumper Wire to the (K10) PSP Switch Signal circuit at harness connector. Using the DRBIII®, while monitoring the Power Steering Pressure Switch. Touch the Jumper Wire to the Ground circuit at the Power Steering Pressure Switch harness connector several times. Did the Power Steering Pressure Switch status change from Hi to Low?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Power Steering Pressure Switch. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:
P0562-BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0562-BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW

When Monitored: The engine running. The engine speed greater than 380 RPM.

Set Condition: Battery voltage is less than 11.5 volts for 10 seconds. Battery Lamp will illuminate. The Battery Lamp will turn off if the battery voltage recovers to 12.04 volts or greater, due to reduction of load, increased RPM or an intermittent condition.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

B+ CIRCUIT HIGH RESISTANCE

GENERATOR GROUND HIGH RESISTANCE

GENERATOR OPERATION

(Z1) GENERATOR FIELD GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure the Battery is in good condition. Using the Midtronics Battery Tester, test the Battery before continuing.</p> <p>NOTE: Inspect the vehicle for aftermarket accessories that may exceed the Generator System output.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure the generator drive belt is in good operating condition.</p> <p>NOTE: Inspect the fuses in the PDC. If a fuse is found to be open use the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors for damage.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data.</p> <p>Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p>	All

P0562-BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure all wires are clear of the engine's moving parts.</p> <p>Measure the voltage between the Generator B+ Terminal and the Battery+ Post.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Is the voltage above 0.4 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the B+ circuit for high resistance between the Generator and Battery. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure all wires are clear of the engine's moving parts.</p> <p>Measure the voltage between the Generator case and Battery ground post.</p> <p>Is the voltage above 0.1 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Generator Ground for high resistance, Generator Case to Battery ground side. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light, jumper it across the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the Generator Field Driver circuit.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Generator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test connected to battery voltage, probe the Generator (Z1) Ground circuit in the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (Z1) Generator Field Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p>	All

P0562-BATTERY VOLTAGE LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit in the Generator Field harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit from the Generator Field harness connector to the appropriate terminal of the special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:
P0563-BATTERY VOLTAGE HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0563-BATTERY VOLTAGE HIGH

When Monitored: With the ignition on. Engine RPM greater than 380 RPM.

Set Condition: The battery voltage is 1 volt greater than desired system voltage

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

GENERATOR OPERATION

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure the Battery is in good condition. Using the Midtronics Battery Tester, test the Battery before continuing.</p> <p>NOTE: Inspect the vehicle for aftermarket accessories that may exceed the Generator System output.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure the generator drive belt is in good operating condition.</p> <p>NOTE: Inspect the fuses in the PDC. If a fuse is found to be open use the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors for damage.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data.</p> <p>Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light, jumper it across the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the Generator Field Driver circuit.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0563-BATTERY VOLTAGE HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the voltage on the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit at the Generator Field harness connector. Is the voltage above 1.0 volt? Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC. No → Go To 4	All
4	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.	All

Symptom:

P0572-BRAKE SWITCH #1 CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0572-BRAKE SWITCH #1 CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: When the PCM recognizes Brake Switch is mechanically stuck in the low/on position. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OPERATION

(K29) BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Verify battery voltage is greater than 10 volts. Record Freeze Frame Data that was set by the related DTC before continuing. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Diagnostic category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Brake Lamp Switch and disconnect the harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (Z1) Ground circuit terminal and the (K29) Brake Switch Signal terminal at the Brake Lamp Switch. Apply and release the brake pedal plunger while monitoring the ohmmeter. Does the resistance change from below 5.0 ohms to an open circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Brake Lamp Switch. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K29) Brake Switch Signal circuit in the Brake Lamp Switch harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K29) Brake Switch Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

P0572-BRAKE SWITCH #1 CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wire harness and connectors. Pay particular attention to all Power and Ground circuits.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0573-BRAKE SWITCH #1 CIRCUIT HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0573-BRAKE SWITCH #1 CIRCUIT HIGH

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: When the PCM recognizes Brake Switch is stuck in the high/off position.
One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OPERATION
(K29) BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
(Z1) GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION in the symptom Diagnostic category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Brake Lamp Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (Z1) Ground circuit terminal and the (K29) Brake Switch Signal circuit terminal in the Brake Lamp Switch. Apply and release the brake pedal while monitoring the ohmmeter. Does the resistance change from below 5.0 ohms to an open circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Brake Lamp Switch. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0573-BRAKE SWITCH #1 CIRCUIT HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K29) Brake Switch Signal circuit from the Brake Lamp Switch harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K29) Brake Switch Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Measure the resistance between the (Z2) Ground circuit and ground at the Brake Lamp Switch harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (Z1) Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wire harness and connectors. Pay particular attention to all Power and Ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0581-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH #1 HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0581-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH #1 HIGH

When Monitored: With the ignition key on. Battery voltage above 10 volts.

Set Condition: The PCM detects an open or short to voltage in the Speed Control Switch Signal circuit. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SPEED CONTROL SWITCH VOLTAGE HIGH

SPEED CONTROL SWITCHES

(V37) S/C SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(K4) SENSOR GROUND OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Do not press any of the Speed Control Switch buttons.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Speed Control voltage. Is the Speed Control voltage above 4.8 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Speed Control Switches from the steering wheel. Measure the resistance across each Speed Control Switch. Monitor the ohmmeter while pressing each function button on each switch. Resume/Accel - 15,400 ohms Cancel - 909 +/- 9 ohms Decel (Coast) - 2940 +/- 30 ohms On/Off - 0 ohms Set - 6650 +/- 66 ohms Does the function on the Speed Control Switches have the correct ohm value?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Speed Control Switch that had the incorrect resistance value. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All

P0581-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH #1 HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Speed Control On/Off Switch harness connector. Disconnect the Speed Control Resume/Accel Switch harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the voltage of the (V37) S/C Switch Signal circuit at the Speed Control harness connector. Is the is the voltage above 5.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (V37) S/C Switch Signal circuit shorted to the battery voltage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: The measurement must be taken from both Speed Control Switch harness connector. Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Speed Control On/Off Switch harness connector. Disconnect the Speed Control Resume/Accel Switch harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit from the Speed Control harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms for both measurement?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0582-SPEED CONTROL VACUUM SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0582-SPEED CONTROL VACUUM SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored: Ignition on. Speed Control active.

Set Condition: The PCM detects an open or short to voltage in the Speed Control Vacuum Control circuit. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SPEED CONTROL SOLENOID OPERATION

SPEED CONTROL VACUUM SOLENOID

(V36) S/C VACUUM SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(V36) S/C VACUUM SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM (VACUUM SOLENOID)

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Speed Control Vacuum Solenoid and note operation. Does the Speed Control Vacuum Solenoid actuate properly?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Speed Control Servo harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Speed Control Vacuum Solenoid. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the S/C Vacuum Control circuit. Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Speed Control Servo. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0582-SPEED CONTROL VACUUM SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the S/C Servo harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (V36) S/C Vacuum Sol Control circuit from the Speed Control Servo harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool # 8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the (V36) S/C Vacuum Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the S/C Servo harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (V36) S/C Vacuum Solenoid Control circuit at the Speed Control Servo harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (V36) S/C Vacuum Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0586-SPEED CONTROL VENT SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0586-SPEED CONTROL VENT SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored: Ignition on. Speed Control active.

Set Condition: The PCM detects an open or short to voltage in the Speed Control Vent Control circuit. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SPEED CONTROL SOLENOID OPERATION

SPEED CONTROL VENT SOLENOID

(V35) S/C VENT SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(V35) S/C VENT SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

PCM (VENT SOLENOID)

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Speed Control Vent Solenoid and note operation. Does the Speed Control Vent Solenoid operate properly?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Speed Control Servo harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Speed Control Vent Solenoid. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (V35) Speed Control Vent Solenoid Control circuit in the Speed Control Servo harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Speed Control Servo. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0586-SPEED CONTROL VENT SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the S/C Servo harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (V35) S/C Vent Sol Control circuit from the Speed Control Servo harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the open/high resistance in the (V35) S/C Vent Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the S/C Servo harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (V35) S/C Vent Sol Control circuit at the Speed Control Servo harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (V35) Speed Control Vent Solenoid Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC. No → Go To 5	All
5	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.	All

Symptom:**P0594-SPEED CONTROL SERVO POWER CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0594-SPEED CONTROL SERVO POWER CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: With the ignition key on. The speed control switched on.

Set Condition: The PCM detects a open or short in the Speed Control Power Supply circuit. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

(V40) S/C BRAKE SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT
 (V32) S/C POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT
 (V32) S/C POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 (V40) S/C BRAKE SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 (V40) S/C BRAKE SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
 BRAKE LAMP SWITCH
 PCM (S/C SOURCE CIRCUIT)

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Speed Control Servo harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. NOTE: It is necessary to PRESS and HOLD the Speed Control Switch in the ON position while checking for voltage. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (V40) S/C Brake Switch Output terminal in the Servo Harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly? Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 2	All

P0594-SPEED CONTROL SERVO POWER CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Brake Lamp Switch harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (V32) S/C Power Supply circuit from the Brake Lamp Switch harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the (V32) S/C Power Supply circuit between the PCM and Brake Switch. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Brake Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (V32) S/C Power Supply circuit in the Brake Switch harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the short to ground in the (V32) S/C Power Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the S/C Servo harness connector. Disconnect the Brake Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance of the (V40) S/C Brake Switch Output circuit from the Brake Switch harness connector to the S/C Servo harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the (V40) S/C Brake Switch Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Speed Control Servo harness connector. Disconnect the Brake Switch harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (V40) S/C Brake Switch Output circuit at the Speed Control Servo harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (V40) S/C Brake Switch Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0594-SPEED CONTROL SERVO POWER CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Disconnect the Brake Lamp Switch harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (V32) Speed Control Power Supply circuit in the Brake Lamp Switch harness connector.</p> <p>NOTE: It is necessary to HOLD the Cruise Control Switch in the ON position to get an accurate reading.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Brake Lamp Switch.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:**P0600-SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK****P0601-INTERNAL MEMORY CHECKSUM INVALID**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be **P0600-SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P0600-SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK**

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: Internal Bus communication failure between the Engine and Transmission processors.

P0601-INTERNAL MEMORY CHECKSUM INVALID

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: Internal checksum for software failed, does not match calculated value.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PCM INTERNAL OR SPI

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>The Powertrain Control Module is reporting internal errors, view repair to continue.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0622-GENERATOR FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0622-GENERATOR FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT

When Monitored: With the ignition on. Engine running.

Set Condition: When the PCM tries to regulate the generator field with no result during monitoring. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

GENERATOR OPERATION

(Z1) GEN FIELD GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light, jumper it across the Generator Field harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Generator Field Driver circuit. Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Generator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0622-GENERATOR FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Using a 12-volt test connected to battery voltage, probe the (Z1) Gen Ground circuit in the Generator Field harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the open in the (Z1) Gen Field Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the voltage on the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit in the Generator Field harness connector. Is the voltage above 1.0 volts? Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC. No → Go To 5	All
5	Turn the ignition on. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit in the Generator Field harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC. No → Go To 6	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit from the Generator Field harness connector to the appropriate terminal of the special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 7 No → Repair the open in the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.	All
7	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.	All

Symptom:

P0627-FUEL PUMP RELAY CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0627-FUEL PUMP RELAY CIRCUIT

When Monitored: With the ignition on. Battery voltage greater than 10.4 volts.

Set Condition: An open or shorted condition is detected in the fuel pump relay control circuit. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

FUEL PUMP RELAY OPERATION

(A14) FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT

FUEL PUMP RELAY RESISTANCE

(K31) FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K31) FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Fuel Pump Relay. Is the Fuel Pump Relay operating? Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (A14) Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit in the PDC. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the (A14) Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Check and replace any open fuses. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance of the Fuel Pump Relay between the Fused Ignition Switch Output terminal and the Fuel Pump Relay Control terminal. Is the resistance between 70 to 90 ohms at 70°F (21°C)? Yes → Go To 4 No → Replace the Fuel Pump Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P0627-FUEL PUMP RELAY CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K31) Fuel Pump Relay Control circuit from the PDC to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K31) Fuel Pump Relay Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K31) Fuel Pump Relay Control circuit in the PDC. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K31) Fuel Pump Relay Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0630-VIN NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0630-VIN NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: The VIN has not been programmed into the PCM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PROGRAMMING VIN INTO PCM

VERIFY PCM PROGRAMMING

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Using the DRBIII®, program VIN into the PCM. Start the engine. NOTE: If the engine will not start, crank the engine over for 15 seconds. Crank at least 2 times with the ignition switch returning to the off position each time. Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → The VIN has been successfully programmed into the PCM. Test is complete. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>NOTE: The ignition switch must be left in the off position for a minimum of 10 seconds. Cycle the ignition switch to the off position and then back to run. Attempt to program the PCM with the applicable information. Start the vehicle and allow it to reach normal operating temperatures. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → The VIN has been successfully programmed into the PCM. Test is complete. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0632-ODOMETER NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0632-ODOMETER NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM**

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: The mileage has not been programmed into the PCM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PROGRAMMING MILEAGE INTO PCM

VERIFY PCM PROGRAMMING

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Using the DRBIII®, program the mileage into the PCM. Start the engine. Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset? Yes → Go To 2 No → The mileage has been successfully programmed into the PCM. Test is complete. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All
2	NOTE: The ignition switch must be left in the off position for a minimum of 10 seconds. Cycle the ignition switch to the off position and then back to run. Attempt to program the PCM with the applicable information. Start the vehicle and allow it to reach normal operating temperatures. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset? Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1. No → The mileage has been successfully programmed into the PCM. Test is complete. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All

Symptom:

P0633-SKIM KEY NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0633-SKIM KEY NOT PROGRAMMED IN PCM

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: The SKIM Key information has not been programmed into the PCM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PROGRAMMING SKIM KEY INTO PCM

VERIFY PCM PROGRAMMING

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Using the DRBIII®, program the SKIM Key information into the PCM. Start the engine. NOTE: If the engine will not start, crank the engine over for 15 seconds. Crank at least 2 times with the ignition switch returning to the off position each time. Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → The SKIM KEY information has been successfully programmed into the PCM. Test is complete. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
2	<p>NOTE: The ignition switch must be left in the off position for a minimum of 10 seconds. Cycle the ignition switch to the off position and then back to run. Attempt to program the PCM with the applicable information. Start the vehicle and allow it to reach normal operating temperatures. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → The SKIM Key Information has been successfully programmed into the PCM. Test is complete. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0645-A/C CLUTCH RELAY CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0645-A/C CLUTCH RELAY CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: With the ignition on. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts. A/C Switch on.

Set Condition: An open or shorted condition is detected in the A/C clutch relay control circuit. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

A/C CLUTCH RELAY OPERATION

(A17) FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT

A/C CLUTCH RELAY RESISTANCE

(C28) A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(C28) A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the A/C Clutch Relay. Is the A/C Clutch Relay operating? Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Remove the A/C Clutch Relay from the PDC. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the (A14) Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit in the PDC. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the open or short to ground in the (A17) Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Check and replace any open fuses. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.	All

P0645-A/C CLUTCH RELAY CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the A/C Clutch Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance of the A/C Clutch Relay between the Fused Ignition Switch Output terminal and the A/C Clutch Relay Control terminal. Is the resistance between 60 to 95 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the A/C Clutch Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the A/C Clutch Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (C28) A/C Clutch Relay Control circuit from the PDC to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (C28) A/C Clutch Relay Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the A/C Clutch Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance between ground and the (C28) A/C Clutch Control circuit in the PDC. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (C28) A/C Clutch Relay Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0660-MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0660-MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: With the ignition on. ASD Relay energized. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The PCM senses the MTV is not at the desired state.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO
 GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 MTV RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
 FUSED B+ CIRCUIT
 ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT
 MTV RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 MTV RELAY
 MTV RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN
 MANIFOLD TUNING VALVE SLOENOID
 PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Manifold Tune Valve Solenoid harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the MTV Relay Output circuit in the MTV Solenoid harness connector. With the DRBIII®, actuate the MTV Relay. Does the 12-volt test light illuminate brightly? No → Go To 3 Yes → Go To 10	All

P0660-MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MTV Solenoid harness connector. Remove the MTV Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance of the MTV Relay Output circuit between the PDC and the MTV Solenoid harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the MTV Relay Output circuit for an open.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MTV Relay from the PDC. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B+ circuit in the PDC. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MTV Relay from the PDC. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the ASD Relay Output circuit in the PDC. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the MTV Relay. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the ASD Relay Output circuit.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MTV Relay from the PDC. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to battery voltage, probe the MTV Relay Control circuit in the PDC. With the DRBIII®, actuate the MTV Relay. Does the 12-volt test light flash on and off?</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p> <p>Yes → Replace the MTV Relay.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the MTV Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance of the MTV Relay Control circuit to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the MTV Relay Control circuit for a short to ground.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0660-MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the MTV Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance of the MTV Relay Control circuit between the PCM harness connector and the PDC. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 9 No → Repair the MTV Relay Control circuit for an open.	All
9	IF there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.	All
10	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MTV Solenoid harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to battery voltage, probe the ground circuit in the MTV Solenoid harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly? Yes → Replace the Manifold Tuning Valve Solenoid. No → Repair the ground circuit for an open.	All

Symptom:

P0685-ASD RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0685-ASD RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT

When Monitored: With ignition on. Battery voltage above 10 volts.

Set Condition: An open or shorted condition is detected in the ASD relay control circuit.
One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

ASD OPERATION

(A14) FUSED B+ CIRCUIT

ASD RELAY RESISTANCE

(K51) ASD RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K51) ASD RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay. Is the ASD Relay operating?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the ASD Relay from the PDC. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (A14) Fused B+ circuits in the PDC. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the (A14) Fused B+ circuit. Check and replace any open fuses. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the ASD Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance of the ASD Relay between the Fused B+ terminal and the ASD Relay Control terminal. Is the resistance between 60 to 85 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the ASD Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0685-ASD RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the ASD Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K51) ASD Control circuit from the PDC to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K51) ASD Relay Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the ASD Relay from the PDC. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K51) ASD Relay Control circuit in the PDC. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K51) ASD Relay Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0688-ASD RELAY SENSE CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0688-ASD RELAY SENSE CIRCUIT LOW

When Monitored: With ignition key on. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: No voltage sensed at the PCM when the ASD relay is energized. One Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

VERIFY ASD DTC

ASD RELAY

(A14) FUSED B+ CIRCUIT

(A142) ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

(A142) ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM NO START

PCM START

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Diagnose P0685 - Auto Shutdown Relay Control Circuit first if set along with this DTC.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, erase the DTC.</p> <p>Attempt to start the engine. If the engine will not start, crank the engine for at least 15 seconds. It may be necessary to repeat several times.</p> <p>Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Attempt to start the engine.</p> <p>Does the engine start.</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P0688-ASD RELAY SENSE CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the ASD Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (A142) ASD Output circuit from the PDC to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (A142) ASD Relay Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Install a substitute relay in place of the ASD Relay. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Attempt to start the engine. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Replace the ASD Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the ASD Relay from the PDC. Measure the voltage of the (A14) Fused B+ circuit in the PDC. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the (A14) Fused B+ circuit. Inspect the related fuse and repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P0688-ASD RELAY SENSE CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the ASD Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (A142) ASD Output circuit from the PDC to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (A142) ASD Relay Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0700-TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM/READ TRANSMISSION DTCS ON THE DRBIII®**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>This is an informational DTC letting you know that a DTC(s) is stored in the Transmission Control Module.</p> <p>Erase this DTC from the PCM after all Transmission DTC(s) have been repaired.</p> <p>Using the DRBIII®, read the Transmission Controller DTC and refer to the Transmission Category and perform the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>PCM Diagnostic Information complete.</p> <p>Continue</p> <p>Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0833-CLUTCH RELEASED SWITCH CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0833-CLUTCH RELEASED SWITCH CIRCUIT

When Monitored: During crank or when engine speed is between 1500-2880 RPM and vehicle speed is greater than 25 MPH.

Set Condition: A short to ground is detected during startup. An open circuit is detected when engine Speed is between 1500-2880 RPM, vehicle speed is >25 MPH, and delta throttle is >1.1 volts for 4 seconds. This cycle must repeat 5 times per trip for 2 trips.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION SWITCH OPERATION

CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION SWITCH

CLUTCH UPSTOP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

CLUTCH UPSTOP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(Z12) GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, monitor the Clutch Upstop Switch. Depress the Clutch Pedal completely to the floor and release all the way up several times. Did the Clutch Upstop Switch state change open to closed?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Disconnect the Clutch Pedal Position Switch harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the Ground circuit and the Clutch Upstop Switch Signal circuit in the Clutch Pedal Position Switch harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the Clutch Upstop Switch status. Did the Clutch Upstop Switch status change from Open to Closed?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Clutch Pedal Position Switch. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0833-CLUTCH RELEASED SWITCH CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Clutch Pedal Position Switch harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Clutch Upstop Signal circuit in the Clutch Pedal Position Switch harness connector to ground. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Clutch Upstop circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Clutch Pedal Position Switch harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Clutch Upstop Signal circuit between the Clutch Pedal Position Switch harness connector and the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Clutch Upstop Signal circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect Clutch Pedal Position Switch harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the (Z12) ground circuit in the Clutch Pedal Position Switch harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the (Z12) ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0850-PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH PERFORMANCE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0850-PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH PERFORMANCE

When Monitored: Continuously with the transmission in Park, Neutral, or Drive and NOT in Limp-in mode.

Set Condition: The PCM detects an incorrect Park/Neutral switch state for a given mode of vehicle operation. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO
TRANSMISSION DTC(S)
PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Check the TCM for DTCs. Diagnose any DTCs related to the TRS that may have set in the TCM. Ignition on, engine not running. NOTE: Before continuing, ensure that communication can be established with the TCM. If the DRBIII® can not communicate with the TCM refer to the Communication Category and preform the appropriate symptom. With the DRBIII®, read PCM DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, check the Transmission DTCs. Are there any Transmission DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the appropriate Transmission DTC in the Transmission category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1105-TIP SENSOR SOLENOID CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1105-TIP SENSOR SOLENOID CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: The ignition on or the engine running. Battery voltage greater than 10.4 volts or in turbo boost mode.

Set Condition: The PCM will set the DTC if the actual state of the solenoid does not match the intended state.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

TIP SOLENOID OPERATION

(F12) FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT

(K55) TIP SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(K55) TIP SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K55) TIP SOL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read PCM DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Solenoid harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light, jumper across the TIP Solenoid harness connector. NOTE: While actuating the solenoid wiggle the related wiring harness. With the DRBIII®, actuate the TIP Solenoid. Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash on and off? Yes → Replace the TIP Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P1105-TIP SENSOR SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Disconnect the TIP Solenoid harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (F12) Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Does the test light illuminate brightly? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the (F12) Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Turn the ignition on Measure the voltage of the (K55) TIP Sol Control circuit in the TIP Solenoid harness connector. Does the voltmeter indicate any voltage present? Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the (K55) TIP Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 5	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K55) TIP Sol Control circuit from the TIP Solenoid harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 6 No → Repair the open in the (K55) TIP Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Solenoid harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K55) TIP Sol Control circuit at the TIP Solenoid harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (K55) TIP Sol Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 7	All
7	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom:**P1115-GENERAL TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1115-GENERAL TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE**

When Monitored: Engine off time is greater than 480 minutes. Ambient temperature is greater than -23°C (-9°F).

Set Condition: After a calibrated amount of cool down time, the PCM compares the ECT Sensor, IAT Sensor and the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor values. If the difference between (AAT and IAT), (AAT and ECT) and (ECT and IAT) are all greater than a calibrated value, this DTC will set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

OTHER POSSIBLE CAUSES

SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

TEMPERATURE SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW 1.0 VOLT

SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO SENSOR GROUND

PCM LOW

PCM HIGH

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: The PCM compares IAT, AAT and ECT to determine if they are within a calibrated temp of one another. Using a block heater that does not meet OEM specifications or that is not installed at the proper location can defeat the algorithm in the PCM.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>NOTE: It requires more than one temperature sensor input for this DTC to set. After a repair has been made, all temperature sensors must be checked again using the DRBIII® temperature probe.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data.</p> <p>Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P1115-GENERAL TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read and record the AAT Sensor Temperature value Using the DRB Temperature Probe #CH7050, measure the ambient air temperature near the AAT sensor. Is the AAT Sensor value within 5°C (9°F) of the temperature probe reading?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 6</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read and record the IAT Sensor Temperature value Remove the IAT sensor. Using the DRB Temperature Probe #CH7050, measure the temperature inside the IAT sensor opening. Is the IAT Sensor value within 5°C (9°F) of the temperature probe reading?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4 No → Go To 6</p>	All
4	<p>WARNING: MAKE SURE THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM IS COOL BEFORE REMOVING THE PRESSURE CAP OR ANY HOSE. SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY MAY RESULT FROM ESCAPING HOT COOLANT. THE COOLING SYSTEM IS PRESSURIZED WHEN HOT.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read and record the ECT Sensor Temperature value Using the DRB Temperature Probe #CH7050, measure the engine coolant temperature. Is the ECT Sensor value with 5°C (9°F) of the temperature probe reading?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5 No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>Inspect the Temperature sensors for any physical damage. Inspect the engine coolant. Ensure the coolant is at the proper level. Refer to the Service Information COOLING. Ensure the Temperature sensors are properly mounted. WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) that may apply. With the engine running at normal operating temperature, monitor the Temperature sensor parameters while wiggling the wire harness. Look for parameter values to change. Visually inspect the related wire harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, partially broken wires and broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. CAUTION: NEVER PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Inspect and clean all PCM, engine, and chassis grounds. Were any problems found during the above inspections?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

P1115-GENERAL TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>NOTE: Visually inspect both the component and the PCM connectors. Look for damage, partially broken wires and backed out or corroded terminals</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the Signal circuit in the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Temperature Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Using a jumper wire, jumper across the Temperature Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read the Temperature voltage. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the applicable Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Signal circuit from the Temperature Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P1115-GENERAL TEMP SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Sensor ground circuit from the Ambient Air Temperature Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Signal circuit in the Temperature harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All
12	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the applicable Temperature Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the Signal circuit and the Sensor ground circuit in the Temperature Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Sensor ground shorted to the Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1189-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1189-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW**

When Monitored: Ignition on. Throttle Position Sensor voltage less than 1.2 volts.
Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The TIP Sensor signal voltage is less than 0.0782 volts for 1.7 seconds.
One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

TIP SENSOR VOLTAGE BELOW .078 VOLTS

(K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

(K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORT TO SENSOR GROUND

(K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY OPEN

TIP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(A23) TIP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(A23) TIP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, read the TIP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage below .078 of a volt? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the TIP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.5 to 5.2 volts? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 6	All

P1189-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TIP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the TIP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (A23) TIP Sensor signal circuit at the TIP Sensor harness connector and ground. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the (A23) TIP Sensor signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (A23) TIP Sensor signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit in the TIP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (A23) TIP Sensor signal circuit for a short to the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit from the TIP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P1189-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM Harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the TIP Sensor harness connector and ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit and the (K167) Sensor Ground circuit in the TIP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit for a short to the (K167) Sensor Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P1190-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P1190-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

When Monitored: Ignition on. TP sensor voltage less than 1.2 volts. Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: The TIP signal voltage is greater than 4.92 volts for 1.7 seconds. One trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

TIP SENSOR VOLTAGE ABOVE 4.9 VOLTS

(A23) TIP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO (K6) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

(A23) TIP SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

TIP SENSOR INTERNAL FAILURE

(K153) TIP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, read the TIP Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.9 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between the (A23) TIP Signal circuit and the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit in the TIP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (A23) TIP Signal circuit for a short to the (K6) 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P1190-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the (K153) TIP Signal circuit in the TIP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 5.2 volts? Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (A23) TIP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 4	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Connect a jumper wire between the (A23) TIP Sensor Signal circuit and the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TIP Sensor voltage. Ignition on, engine not running. Is the voltage below 1.0 volt? Yes → Replace the TIP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 5	All
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K153) TIP Signal circuit from the TIP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 6 No → Repair the open in the (K153) TIP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the TIP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 7 No → Repair the open in the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P1190-TIP SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1593-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH STUCK****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1593-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH STUCK**

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: S/C Switch is mechanically stuck in the On/Off, Resume/Accel, or Set position for too long. One trip fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SPEED CONTROL SWITCH STATUS

SPEED CONTROL SWITCHES

(V37) S/C SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(V37) S/C SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

(K4) SENSOR GROUND OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, monitor each switch function for the Speed Control Switches. Press and release each Speed Control Button.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Resume/Accel - Cancel - Decel (Coast) - On/Off - Set <p>Does each switch function change status when pressing and then depressing each switch?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION Symptom in the Diagnostic category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All

P1593-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH STUCK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Speed Control Switches from the steering wheel. Measure the resistance across each Switch Control Switch. Monitor the ohmmeter while pressing each function button on each switch. Resume/Accel - 15,400 ohms Cancel - 909 +/- 9 ohms Decel (Coast) - 2940 +/- 30 ohms On/Off - 0 ohms Set - 6650 +/- 66 ohms Does the function on the Speed Control Switches have the correct resistance value?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Speed Control Switch that had the incorrect resistance value. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Measure the voltage on the (V37) S/C Signal circuit at the Speed Control harness connector. Is the is the voltage above 5.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to battery voltage in the (V37) S/C Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: The measurement must be taken from both Speed Control Switch harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (V37) S/C Signal circuit from the Speed Control harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms for both measurement?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (V37) S/C Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: The measurement must be taken from both Speed Control Switch harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor ground circuit from the Speed Control harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms for both measurements?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K4) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All

P1593-SPEED CONTROL SWITCH STUCK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage or terminal push out. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wire harness and connectors. Pay particular attention to all Power and Ground circuits.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module per Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom: **P1602-PCM NOT PROGRAMMED**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P1602-PCM NOT PROGRAMMED

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: The PCM has not been programmed.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PCM NOT PROGRAMMED
VERIFY PCM PROGRAMMING
PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. With the DRBIII® program the PCM. Start the engine. Allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → The PCM has been successfully programmed. Test is complete. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>NOTE: The ignition switch must be left in the off position for a minimum of 10 seconds. Cycle the ignition switch to the off position and then back to run. Attempt to program the PCM. Start the vehicle and allow it to reach normal operating temperatures. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → The PCM has been successfully programmed into the PCM. Test is complete. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom List:**P1603-PCM INTERNAL DUAL-PORT RAM COMMUNICATION****P1604-PCM INTERNAL DUAL-PORT RAM READ/WRITE INTEGRITY FAILURE****P1607-PCM INTERNAL SHUTDOWN TIMER RATIONALITY**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests. The title for the tests will be **P1603-PCM INTERNAL DUAL-PORT RAM COMMUNICATION**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P1607-PCM INTERNAL SHUTDOWN TIMER RATIONALITY**

When Monitored: During cold start.

Set Condition: Compares shut down time to coolant temperature.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)

PCM INTERNAL FAULTURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Turn the ignition to run. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Off-Run-Start) cavity C1-12 circuit at the appropriate terminal of the special tool #8815. NOTE: If the test light illuminates, wiggle the wiring harness to ensure that the problem is not an intermittent wiring problem. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Check all related fuses. Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom List:

P1696-EEPROM MEMORY WRITE DENIED/INVALID

P1697-EMR (SRI) MILEAGE NOT STORED

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be **P1696-EEPROM MEMORY WRITE DENIED/INVALID**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P1696-EEPROM MEMORY WRITE DENIED/INVALID

When Monitored: With the ignition on continuous.

Set Condition: An attempt to program/write to the internal EEPROM failed. Also checks at power down.

P1697-EMR (SRI) MILEAGE NOT STORED

When Monitored: With the ignition on continuous.

Set Condition: An attempt to program/write to the internal EEPROM failed, Also checks at power down.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DRB DISPLAYS WRITE FAILURE
DRB DISPLAYS WRITE REFUSED 2ND TIME
DRB DISPLAYS SRI MILEAGE INVALID
COMPARE SRI MILEAGE WITH ODOMETER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the SRI Memory Test. Does the DRBIII® display Write Failure?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the SRI Memory Test. Does the DRBIII® display Write Refused?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

P1696-EEPROM MEMORY WRITE DENIED/INVALID — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the SRI Memory Test a second time. NOTE: Retest the SRI Memory two more times. Does the DRBIII® display Write Refused again?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
4	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the SRI Memory Test. Does the DRBIII® display SRI Mileage Invalid?</p> <p>Yes → Update the mileage and retest the SRI Memory. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Compare the SRI Mileage stored with the Instrument Panel Odometer. Is the mileage within the specified range displayed on the DRBIII®?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Update the mileage and retest the SRI Memory. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

P1854-TIP BARO OUT OF RANGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P1854-TIP BARO OUT OF RANGE

When Monitored: With the ignition on and engine speed less than 250 rpm.

Set Condition: The PCM senses the voltage from the MAP sensor to be greater than 4.9 volts (2.4 volts for Turbo) or below 2.28 volts (1.2 volts for Turbo) for 400 milliseconds. Two Trip Fault.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CHECKING FOR OTHER DTCS
 CHECKING THE HOSES AND TUBING
 GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO
 SOLENOID TEST #1
 SOLENOID TEST #2
 SOLENOID TEST #3
 SOLENOID TEST #4
 THROTTLE INLET PRESSURE SENSOR
 (A23) TIP SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
 (K167) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read PCM DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
2	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the PCM DTCs. NOTE: If there are any other MAP Sensor or Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensor DTCs present, repair the other MAP Sensor or Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensors before continuing. Does the DRB display any other DTCs? Yes → Refer to the symptom list and perform the appropriate diagnostic procedure. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 3	All

P1854-TIP BARO OUT OF RANGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>NOTE: The exhaust system must be free from any restriction to perform this test.</p> <p>Check all of the tubes and hoses between the air cleaner and the intake manifold for loose connection, damage or restriction.</p> <p>Check all of the tubes connected to the intercooler for loose connection, damage or restriction.</p> <p>Check all of the tubes and hoses connected to the turbocharger, TIP Solenoid, Surge Solenoid and Wastegate Solenoid for loose connection, damage or restriction.</p> <p>NOTE: Solenoid design and hose connections are identical for all three solenoids. It is possible to connect the hoses to the incorrect solenoid. Verify that hoses are connected to the correct solenoid.</p> <p>Are any of these conditions evident?</p> <p>Yes → Repair or replace as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the (A23) TIP Signal circuit from the TIP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (A23) TIP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the TIP Sensor harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the (K167) Sensor ground circuit from the TIP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 10.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (K167) Sensor ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P1854-TIP BARO OUT OF RANGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses from the TIP Solenoid. Install a plug on the TIP Solenoid hose B connection point. Connect a vacuum pump to the TIP Solenoid hose A connection point. With vacuum pump apply 20 inches of vacuum to the TIP Solenoid hose A connection point. NOTE: Vacuum reading should not drop below 10 inches within 5 seconds. Does vacuum read above 10 inches for at least 5 seconds?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Replace the TIP Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses from the TIP Solenoid. Install a plug on the TIP Solenoid hose C connection point. Connect a vacuum pump to the TIP Solenoid hose A connection point. Attempt to apply 20 inches of vacuum to the TIP Solenoid hose A connection point. NOTE: Vacuum should escape through the Solenoid hose B connection point. Does vacuum escape through the Solenoid hose B connection point?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Replace the TIP Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the hoses from the TIP Solenoid. Install a plug on TIP Solenoid hose C connection point. Connect a vacuum pump to the TIP Solenoid hose B connection point. NOTE: For the result of this test to be accurate the solenoid must be turned on. Apply 12 volts and Ground to the appropriate solenoid terminals to turn the solenoid on. With vacuum pump apply 20 inches of vacuum to the TIP Solenoid hose B connection point. NOTE: Vacuum reading should not drop below 10 inches within 5 seconds. Does vacuum read above 10 inches for at least 5 seconds?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Replace the TIP Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P1854-TIP BARO OUT OF RANGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the hoses from the TIP Solenoid.</p> <p>Install a plug on the TIP Solenoid hose A connection point.</p> <p>Connect a vacuum pump to the TIP Solenoid hose B connection point.</p> <p>NOTE: For the result of this test to be accurate the solenoid must be turned on. Apply 12 volts and Ground to the appropriate solenoid terminals to turn the solenoid on.</p> <p>Attempt to apply 20 inches of vacuum to the TIP Solenoid hose B connection point.</p> <p>NOTE: Vacuum should escape through the Solenoid hose C connection point.</p> <p>Does vacuum escape through the Solenoid hose C connection point?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Replace the TIP Solenoid. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P2074-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION - HIGH FLOW/VACUUM LEAK

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P2074-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION - HIGH FLOW/VACUUM LEAK

When Monitored: Engine Running, during all drive modes.

Set Condition: If vacuum drops below 1.5 Hg with engine RPM greater than 2000 RPM at closed throttle.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

VACUUM LEAK

HIGH RESISTANCE IN MAP (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

RESISTANCE TO GROUND IN MAP (K7) 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

MAP SENSOR

HIGH RESISTANCE IN (K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT

RESISTANCE TO GROUND IN (K1) MAP SIGNAL CIRCUIT

HIGH RESISTANCE IN (K4) MAP GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

TP SENSOR OPERATION

HIGH RESISTANCE IN (K6) TP SENSOR 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

RESISTANCE TO GROUND IN (K6) TP SENSOR 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT

TP SENSOR

HIGH RESISTANCE IN (K22) TP SIGNAL CIRCUIT

RESISTANCE TO GROUND IN (K22) TP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT

HIGH RESISTANCE IN TP (K4) SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

PCM

P2074-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION - HIGH FLOW/VACUUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Diagnose any TP Sensor or MAP Sensor component DTCs before continuing.</p> <p>NOTE: If the P0501 - No Vehicle Speed Signal is set along with this DTC, refer to the P0501 diagnostics before continuing.</p> <p>NOTE: The throttle plate and linkage must be free from binding and carbon build up, ensure the throttle plate is at the idle position, ensure the throttle plate is at the idle position.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>NOTE: This code is intended to shut down the engine if a large crack occurs in the intake manifold.</p> <p>NOTE: A large vacuum leak is most likely the cause of this DTC.</p> <p>Inspect the Intake Manifold for leaks and cracks. Inspect the Power Brake Booster for any vacuum leaks. Inspect the PCV system for proper operation or any vacuum leaks. Were any vacuum leaks found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the vacuum leak as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Start the engine. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Snap the throttle from wide open throttle to idle several times. Does the MAP Sensor voltage vary from below 2.0 volts at idle to above 3.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All
4	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TP Sensor voltage while slowly depressing the throttle pedal from the idle position to the wide open throttle position. Does the voltage start approximately at 0.8 volts and go above 3.5 volts with a smooth transition?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P2074-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION - HIGH FLOW/VACUUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K6) 5 volt Supply circuit from the TP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 6 No → Repair the (K6) TP Sensor 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K6) 5 volt Supply circuit at the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 100k ohms? Yes → Go To 7 No → Repair the (K6) 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
7	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TP Sensor voltage. Ignition on, engine not running. Connect a jumper wire between the (K22) TP Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit . Does the TP Sensor voltage change from approximately 4.9 volts to below 0.5 of a volt? Yes → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Go To 8	All
8	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K22) TP Signal circuit from the TP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 9 No → Repair the (K22) TP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P2074-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION - HIGH FLOW/VACUUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K22) TP Signal circuit in the TP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 100k ohms? Yes → Go To 10 No → Repair the (K22) TP Sensor Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
10	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the TP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor ground circuit from the TP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 11 No → Repair the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
11	NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
12	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 13 No → Repair the MAP (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

P2074-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION - HIGH FLOW/VACUUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
13	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit at the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 100k ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 14</p> <p>No → Repair the short to ground in the (K7) 5 volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
14	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Ignition on, engine not running. Connect a jumper wire between the (K1) MAP Sensor Signal circuit and the (K4) Sensor ground circuit . Cycle the ignition switch from off to on. With the DRBIII®, monitor the MAP Sensor voltage. Does the DRBIII® display MAP voltage from approximately 4.9 volts to below 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the MAP Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 15</p>	All
15	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K1) MAP Signal circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 16</p> <p>No → Repair the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
16	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K1) MAP Signal circuit at the MAP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 100k ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 17</p> <p>No → Repair the (K1) MAP Signal circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

P2074-MANIFOLD PRESSURE/THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION - HIGH FLOW/VACUUM LEAK — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
17	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the MAP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K4) Sensor ground circuit from the MAP Sensor harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 18</p> <p>No → Repair the (K4) Sensor Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
18	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:

P2096-DOWN STREAM FUEL SYSTEM 1/2 LEAN

P2097-DOWN STREAM FUEL SYSTEM 1/2 RICH

**Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be P2096-DOWN STREAM FUEL
SYSTEM 1/2 LEAN.**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P2096-DOWN STREAM FUEL SYSTEM 1/2 LEAN

When Monitored: With the engine running in closed loop mode, the ambient/battery temperature above (-7°C)20°F, altitude below 8500 ft and fuel level greater than 15%.

Set Condition: If the PCM adds downstream short term compensation to long term adaptive and a certain percentage is exceeded for two trips, a freeze frame is stored, the MIL illuminates and a trouble code is stored.

P2097-DOWN STREAM FUEL SYSTEM 1/2 RICH

When Monitored: With the engine running in closed loop mode, the ambient/battery temperature above (-7°C)20°F and altitude below 8500 ft.

Set Condition: If the PCM adds downstream short term compensation to long term adaptive and a certain percentage is exceeded for two trips, a freeze frame is stored, the MIL illuminates and a trouble code is stored.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

GOOD TRIP EQUAL TO ZERO

EXHAUST LEAK

ENGINE MECHANICAL PROBLEM

O2 SENSOR

O2 SIGNAL CIRCUIT

O2 RETURN CIRCUIT

FUEL CONTAMINATION

P2096-DOWN STREAM FUEL SYSTEM 1/2 LEAN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Check the vehicle repair history. If the O2 has been replaced ensure that the O2 sensor was properly installed and meets OEM specification.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for contaminants that may have damaged the O2 Sensor: contaminated fuel, unapproved silicone, oil and coolant.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: To avoid personal injury from the exhaust system being hot, allow the exhaust to cool down to a safe temperature before performing a physical inspection.</p> <p>Visually and Physically inspect the for holes, cracks and blockage in the exhaust system. Is the exhaust system in good condition?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair or Replace as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Check for any of the following conditions/mechanical problems.</p> <p>AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM - must be free from leaks. ENGINE VACUUM - must be at least 13 inches in neutral ENGINE VALVE TIMING - must be within specifications ENGINE COMPRESSION - must be within specifications ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM - must be free of any restrictions or leaks. ENGINE PCV SYSTEM - must flow freely TORQUE CONVERTER STALL SPEED - must be within specifications POWER BRAKE BOOSTER - no internal vacuum leaks FUEL - must be free of contamination FUEL INJECTOR - plugged or restricted injector; control wire not connected to correct injector Are there any engine mechanical problems?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. With the DRBIII®, monitor the O2 Sensor voltage. The O2 Sensor voltage should read 5.0 volts on the DRBIII® with the connector disconnected. Using a jumper wire, jump the O2 Signal circuit to the O2 Return circuit at the O2 Sensor harness connector. NOTE: The voltage should drop from 5.0 volts to 2.5 volts with the jumper wire in place. Did the O2 Sensor volts change from 5.0 volts to 2.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the O2 Sensor Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P2096-DOWN STREAM FUEL SYSTEM 1/2 LEAN — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the O2 Sensor voltage. Is the voltage above 4.8 volts? Yes → Go To 6 No → Check the O2 Signal circuit for a short to ground, open, or short to voltage. Inspect the O2 Sensor connector and the PCM harness connector. If OK, replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the O2 Sensor harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage on the O2 Return circuit in the O2 Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage at 2.5 volts? Yes → Check the fuel system for contaminants. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Check the O2 Return circuit for a short to ground, open, or short to voltage. Inspect the O2 Sensor connector and the PCM harness connector. If OK, replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom List:**P2302-IGNITION COIL #1 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION****P2305-IGNITION COIL #2 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
 The title for the tests will be **P2302-IGNITION COIL #1 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P2302-IGNITION COIL #1 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION**

When Monitored: Engine Running.

Set Condition: If PCM detects that the secondary ignition burn time is incorrect or not present an error is detected. One Trip Fault.

P2305-IGNITION COIL #2 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION

When Monitored: Engine Running.

Set Condition: If PCM detects that the secondary ignition burn time is incorrect or not present an error is detected. One Trip Fault

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 SPARK PLUG
 IGNITION WIRE
 IGNITION COIL OPERATION
 IGNITION COIL DRIVER CIRCUIT OPEN
 COIL CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
 PCM
 (A142) ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT
 IGNITION COIL

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 9	All

P2302-IGNITION COIL #1 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>NOTE: This test must be repeated for the adjacent ignition wire. Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the ignition wire from the spark plug. NOTE: Before continuing inspect the ignition wire for damage or carbon tracking coil or the spark plug insulator boot. If a problem is found, replace the ignition wire. Install a spark tester to the ignition wire. While cranking the engine observe the spark coming from the spark tester. NOTE: A crisp blue spark that is able to jumper the gap of the spark tester should be generated. Is a good spark generated?</p> <p>Yes → Ensure the cylinder is operating properly. If OK, replace the Spark Plug. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>NOTE: This test must be repeated for the adjacent ignition wire. Turn the ignition off. Remove the ignition wire. Measure the resistance of the ignition wire. Is the resistance below 10K ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Ignition Wire. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (A142) ASD Relay Output circuit in the Ignition Coil harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the (A142) ASD Relay Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the Ignition Coil Driver circuit. Crank the engine for 5 second while observing the test light. Does the test light blink/flicker?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Ignition Coil. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All

P2302-IGNITION COIL #1 SECONDARY CIRCUIT-INSUFFICIENT IONIZATION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Coil Control circuit between the Ignition Coil harness connector and the special tool #8815 terminal. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the Coil Control circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Coil Control circuit in the Ignition Coil harness connector. Is the resistance below 100k ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Coil Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>NOTE: Before continuing, check the PCM harness connector terminals for corrosion, damage, or terminal push out. Repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Spark Plug. Inspect the Spark Plug for the following conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cracks - Carbon Tracking - Foreign Material - Gap size out of specifications - Loose or broke electrode <p>NOTE: Lightly tap the bottom of the spark plug on a solid surface. The electrode in the spark plug should not move. Were any of the above condition present?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Spark Plug. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

P2503-CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P2503-CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW

When Monitored: The engine running. The engine speed greater than 1157 RPM.

Set Condition: The battery sensed voltage is 1 volt below the charging goal for 13.47 seconds. The PCM senses the battery voltage, turns off the field driver and senses the battery voltage again. If the voltages are the same, the code is set.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CHARGING VOLTAGE BELOW 15.1 VOLTS

(A11) B+ CIRCUIT HIGH RESISTANCE

GENERATOR GROUND HIGH RESISTANCE

GENERATOR OPERATION

(Z1) GEN FIELD GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO BATTERY VOLTAGE

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND

(K20) GEN FIELD CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Inspect the vehicle for aftermarket accessories that may exceed the Generator System output.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: The battery must be fully charged.</p> <p>NOTE: The Generator belt tension and condition must be checked before continuing.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Allow the idle to stabilize.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the Target Charging Voltage.</p> <p>Is the Target Charging Voltage above 15.1 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All

P2503-CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure all wires are clear of the engine's moving parts.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Measure the voltage between the (A11) Generator B+ Terminal and the Battery+ Post.</p> <p>Is the voltage above 0.4 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the (A11) B+ circuit for high resistance between the Generator and Battery. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>Start the engine.</p> <p>Warm the engine to operating temperature.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure all wires are clear of the engine's moving parts.</p> <p>Measure the voltage between the Generator case and Battery ground post.</p> <p>Is the voltage above 0.1 of a volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair Generator Ground for high resistance, Generator Case to Battery ground side. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light, jumper it across the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the Gen Field Control circuit.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly and flash on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Generator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test connected to battery voltage, probe the (Z1) Gen Field Ground circuit in the Generator Field harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the (Z1) Gen Field Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.</p>	All

P2503-CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the voltage on the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit at the Generator Field harness connector. Is the voltage above 1.0 volt? Yes → Repair the short to voltage in the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC. No → Go To 7	All
7	Turn the ignition on. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit in the Generator Field harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Repair the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC. No → Go To 8	All
8	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Generator Field harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the (K20) Gen Field Control circuit from the Generator Field harness connector to the appropriate terminal of the special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 9 No → Repair the open in the (K20) Generator Field Control circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.	All
9	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC.	All

Symptom:**U0101-NO TRANSMISSION BUS MESSAGE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****U0101-NO TRANSMISSION BUS MESSAGE**

When Monitored: Equipped with automatic transmission. Engine Running Battery voltage greater than 10 volts.

Set Condition: No bus messages are received from the TCM for 20 seconds, two trips required.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PCI BUS UNABLE TO COMMUNICATE WITH DRBIII®
 (F12) FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)
 INTERMITTENT CONDITION
 PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If P1603 or P1604 are set along with this DTC, diagnose them first before continuing with U0101.</p> <p>NOTE: Before continuing, inspect all fuses and ensure that all power and ground circuits are operating properly.</p> <p>NOTE: Check all powers and grounds to the PCM before continuing.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Start the engine, allow the engine to run for at least 20 seconds with the gear selector in Drive. Repeat at least 2 times. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

U0101-NO TRANSMISSION BUS MESSAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Turn the ignition to run. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (F12) Fused Ignition Switch Output (Off-Run-Start) cavity C1-12 circuit at the appropriate terminal of the special tool #8815. NOTE: If the test light illuminates, wiggle the wiring harness to ensure that the problem is not an intermittent wiring problem. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Check all related fuses. Repair the (F12) Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Note: Determine which modules this vehicle is equipped with before beginning. Note: When attempting to communicate with any of the modules on this vehicle, the DRB will display 1 of 2 different communication errors: a NO RESPONSE message or a BUS +/- SIGNALS OPEN message. Turn the ignition on. Using the DRB, attempt to communicate with the following control modules: Instrument Cluster (MIC) Controller Antilock Brake (CAB) Was the DRB able to communicate with one or more Module(s)?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Refer to the Communication category and perform the PCI BUS COMMUNICATION FAILURE symptom. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:
U0155-NO CLUSTER BUS MESSAGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

U0155-NO CLUSTER BUS MESSAGE

When Monitored: Engine Running.

Set Condition: No BUS messages received from the MIC (Instrument Cluster) for 20 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC RESET
 COMMUNICATE WITH CLUSTER
 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OPERATION
 PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Start the engine on and off several times. Leave the engine running for at least 20 second each time. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset? Yes → Go To 2 No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All
2	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, attempt to communicate with the Instrument cluster. Can communication be established with the Instrument Cluster? Yes → Go To 3 No → Refer to the Communication Category and perform the appropriate symptom related to no communication with cluster. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All
3	Start the engine Allow the engine to idle. Is the correct engine speed display (Tachometer) in the instrument cluster? Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1. No → Refer to the Instrument Category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All

Symptom:
U0168-NO SKIM BUS MESSAGES

When Monitored and Set Condition:

U0168-NO SKIM BUS MESSAGES

When Monitored: Ignition on or Engine Running.

Set Condition: No BUS messages are received from the SKIM for 20 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT CONDITION

PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN FROM PCM TO SKIM

LOSS OF SKIM COMMUNICATION

SKIM/PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the DTCs and record the related Freeze Frame data. Is the Good Trip Counter displayed and equal to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRB III, attempt to communicate with the SKIM. NOTE: This test will indicate if the Bus is operational from the DLC to the SKIM. Was the DRB III able to communicate with the SKIM?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Refer to symptom BUS +/- SIGNAL OPEN FROM SKIM in the COMMUNICATION category. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Disconnect the SKIM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the PCI Bus circuit from the SKIM harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit between the PCM and the SKIM for an open. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All

U0168-NO SKIM BUS MESSAGES — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Replace the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module in accordance with the Service Information. Turn the ignition on. Display and erase all PCM and SKIM DTCs. Perform 5 ignition key cycles leaving the ignition key on for 90 seconds per cycle. With the DRB, display PCM DTCs. Does the DRB display the same DTC?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the PCM in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>WARNING: WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.</p> <p>NOTE: The conditions that set the DTC are not present at this time. The following list may help in identifying the intermittent condition.</p> <p>With the engine running and at normal operating temperature, monitor the DRB parameters related to the DTC while wiggling the wire harness. Look for parameter values to change and/or a DTC to set. Review the DTC When Monitored and Set Conditions. If possible, try to duplicate the conditions under which the DTC was set. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. Visually inspect the related wire harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. Visually inspect the related wire harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Were any of the above conditions present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

U110C-NO FUEL LEVEL BUS MESSAGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

U110C-NO FUEL LEVEL BUS MESSAGE

When Monitored: Ignition on.

Set Condition: No fuel level BUS messages received by the PCM for 20 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

DTC RESET
 COMMUNICATE WITH CLUSTER
 FUEL LEVEL BUS MESSAGE
 PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN FROM PCM TO INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: If a fuel level circuit or performance DTC is set along with U110C, diagnose the circuit/performance DTC before continuing.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, erase DTCs. Start the engine on and off several times. Leave the engine running for at least 20 second each time. With the DRBIII®, read DTCs. Does the DTC reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the INTERMITTENT CONDITION symptom in the Driveability category. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, attempt to communicate with the Instrument cluster. Can communication be established with the Instrument Cluster?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Refer to the Communication Category and perform the appropriate symptom related to no communication with cluster. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition on. Using the DRBIII®, read the Fuel Level parameter in the PCM. Does the DRBIII® display a fuel level value?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

U110C-NO FUEL LEVEL BUS MESSAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Disconnect the Instrument Cluster harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the PCI Bus circuit from the Instrument Cluster harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace Instrument Cluster in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit between the PCM and the Instrument Cluster for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***CHECKING PCM POWER AND GROUND CIRCUITS**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
(A14) PCM FUSED B+ CIRCUIT
(A41) PCM FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT
(Z12) PCM GROUND CIRCUITS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: The battery must be fully charged before continuing.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (A14) PCM Fused B+ circuit in the Pinout Box. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the (A14) Fused B+ circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (A41) PCM Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit in the Pinout Box. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the (A41) Ignition Switch Output circuit Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to battery voltage, probe the (Z12) PCM ground circuits in the Pinout Box. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Repair the (Z12) PCM ground circuits. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***CHECKING RAD FAN HIGH SPEED OPERATION (TURBO)****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 RADIATOR FAN MOTOR
 FUSED B+ CIRCUIT
 RADIATOR FAN RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT
 RAD FAN RELAY #1 OPERATION
 RADIATOR FAN RELAY
 RELAY #3 GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN (Z1)

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	WARNING: The Checking Low Speed Fans Operation chart must be performed first before continuing. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the High Speed Rad Fan Relay. Is the Rad Fan #1 operating Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 3	All
2	NOTE: The High Speed Relay #2 must still be actuating. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Low Speed Rad Fan Relay #1. NOTE: Both Fans should be operating at high speed. Is the Rad Fan #2 operation at high speed? Yes → The High Speed Fans are operating normal at this time. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → At the Rad Fan Control Relay #3 connector in the PDC check the ground circuit (Z1) for an open. If OK, replace the Rad Fan Control Relay #3. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
3	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Rad Fan #1 harness connector. Measure the resistance between the Ground circuit in the Radiator Fan harness connector to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

*CHECKING RAD FAN HIGH SPEED OPERATION (TURBO) — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Disconnect the Rad Fan #1 harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the High Speed Rad Fan Relay #2. Measure the voltage of the Radiator Fan Relay Output circuit in the Radiator Fan harness connector. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Radiator Fan Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the High Speed Rad Fan Relay #2 from the PDC. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B+ circuit in the PDC. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit. Inspect fuses and replace as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the High Speed Rad Fan Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the Rad Fan #1 harness connector. Measure the resistance of the High Speed Rad Fan Relay Output circuit between the PDC and the Radiator Fan harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Radiator Fan Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the High Speed Rad Fan Relay Output circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:***CHECKING RAD FAN LOW SPEED OPERATION (TURBO)**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
FUSED B+ CIRCUIT OPEN
LOW SPEED FANS OPERATION
RADIATOR FAN RELAY #3
LOW SPEED RAD FAN OUTPUT SHORTED TO GROUND BETWEEN RELAY #2 AND FAN #2
LOW SPEED RAD FAN OUTPUT SHORTED TO GROUND FAN#2 AND RELAY #3
RAD FAN #1 SHORTED INTERNALLY
RADIATOR FAN RELAY 1 OR 3
LOW SPEED RAD OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND BETWEEN RELAY #3 AND FAN#1
GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
RAD FAN #1 OPEN
RAD FAN #2 OPEN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Low Speed Rad Relay. Observe the Radiator Fans. Choose a conclusion that best match the Radiator Fans operation.</p> <p>Both Fans operation at at low speed Low Speed Radiator Fans are operation normally at this time. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>Fan #2 operating only Go To 2</p> <p>Fans not Operating Go To 6</p>	All
2	<p>Using the DRBIII®, actuate the Low Speed Fan Relay #1. Turn the ignition on. Remove the Rad Fan Relay Control #3 from the PDC. Did the Fan #2 stop operating?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Rad Fan Relay Control #3. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

***CHECKING RAD FAN LOW SPEED OPERATION (TURBO) — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Low Speed Rad Fan Relay #1 from the PDC. Disconnect the Rad Fan #2 harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Low Speed Rad Fan Relay Output circuit at the Low Speed Rad Fan Relay #1 connector in the PDC. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the Low Speed Rad Fan Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Rad Fan Control Relay #3 from the PDC. Disconnect the Rad Fan #2 harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Low Speed Rad Fan Relay Output circuit at the Rad Fan Control Relay #3 connector in the PDC terminal Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the short to ground in the Low Speed Rad Fan Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: All relays and connectors reconnected. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Low Speed Rad Relay. WARNING: Keep hands away from the Rad Fan when it is operating. Disconnect the Rad Fan #1 harness connector. Is the Fan #2 still operating?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Low Speed Rad Fan Output circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Replace the Rad Fan Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
6	<p>Remove the Low Speed Relay #1 from the PDC. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B+ circuit in the PDC. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open in the Fused B+ circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Install a substitute relay in place of Radiator Fan Relay No. 1. Turn the ignition on. With the DRB, actuate the Low Speed Rad Fan Relay. NOTE: Repeat the test above if the Rad Fans did not operate. Did the Rad Fan operate normally when the relay(s) were substituted?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Radiator Fan Relay that allowed the Fans to operate normally. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

***CHECKING RAD FAN LOW SPEED OPERATION (TURBO) — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Rad Fan #1 harness connector. Measure the resistance of the ground circuit in the Rad Fan #1 harness connector to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 9 No → Repair the open in the Ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All
9	Remove the Rad Fan Relay #3 from the PDC. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Low Speed Rad Fan Relay#1. Using a fused jumper wire connected to ground, probe the Low Speed Rad Relay Output in the Rad Fan Control Relay #3. Does the Rad Fan #2 operate? Yes → Check for an open between the Relay #3 and the Rad Fan #1 in the Relay Output circuit. If OK, replace the Rad Fan Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC. No → Check for an open between the Relay #2 and Relay #3 in the Relay Output circuit. If OK, replace the Rad Fan Assembly. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC.	All

Symptom:

*CHECKING RADIATOR FAN RELAY OUTPUT

POSSIBLE CAUSES
RADIATOR FAN RELAY OPERATION GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN RADIATOR FAN MOTOR FUSED B+ CIRCUIT RADIATOR FAN RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT RADIATOR FAN RELAY

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Radiator Fan Relay. Is the Radiator Fan actuating? Yes → The Radiator Fan System operating properly at this time. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Radiator Fan harness connector. Measure the resistance between the Ground circuit in the Radiator Fan harness connector to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the Ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.	All
3	Disconnect the Radiator Fan harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the Radiator Fan Relay. Measure the voltage of the Radiator Fan Relay Output circuit in the Radiator Fan harness connector. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts? Yes → Replace the Radiator Fan Motor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC. No → Go To 4	All
4	Turn the ignition off. Remove the Radiator Fan Relay from the PDC. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B+ circuit in the PDC. Does the test light illuminate brightly? Yes → Go To 5 No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit. Inspect fuses and replace as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.	All

***CHECKING RADIATOR FAN RELAY OUTPUT — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Radiator Fan Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the Radiator Fan harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Radiator Fan Relay Output circuit between the PDC and the Radiator Fan harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Radiator Fan Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the Radiator Fan Relay Output circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:

*CHECKING THE A/C RELAY OUTPUT

POSSIBLE CAUSES
A/C CLUTCH RELAY OPERATION (Z1) GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN A/C CLUTCH (A17) FUSED B+ CIRCUIT (C3) A/C CLUTCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT A/C CLUTCH RELAY

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure that the refrigerant system is properly charged. Refer to the appropriate Service Information.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the A/C Clutch Relay. Is the A/C Clutch actuating?</p> <p>Yes → The A/C Clutch System operating properly at this time. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the A/C Clutch harness connector. Measure the (Z1) Ground circuit in the A/C Clutch harness connector to ground. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the (Z1) Ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
3	<p>Disconnect the A/C Clutch harness connector. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the A/C Clutch Relay. Measure the voltage of the A/C Clutch Relay Output circuit in the (C3) A/C Clutch harness connector. Is the voltage above 11.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the A/C Clutch. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the A/C Clutch Relay from the PDC. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the (A17) Fused B+ circuit in the PDC. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the (A17) Fused B+ circuit. Inspect fuses and replace as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All

***CHECKING THE A/C RELAY OUTPUT — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the A/C Clutch Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the A/C Clutch harness connector. Measure the resistance of the (C3) A/C Clutch Relay Output circuit between the PDC and the A/C Clutch harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the A/C Clutch Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Repair the (C3) A/C Clutch Relay Output circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom List:

ANTENNA FAILURE
COP FAILURE
EEPROM FAILURE
INTERNAL FAULT
RAM FAILURE
SERIAL LINK INTERNAL FAULT
STACK OVERFLOW FAILURE

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be ANTENNA FAILURE.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

ANTENNA FAILURE

When Monitored: Every 250 milliseconds with the ignition on.

Set Condition: The SKIM's microcontroller determines that an antenna circuit fault has occurred for 2.0 consecutive seconds.

COP FAILURE

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The COP timer is not reset by the micro controller every 65.5 milliseconds.

EEPROM FAILURE

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: When the value written to EEPROM memory does not equal the value read back after the write operation.

INTERNAL FAULT

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The SKIM has detected a fault during an internal self test.

RAM FAILURE

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The RAM fails a test that checks the RAM's ability to retain memory.

SERIAL LINK INTERNAL FAULT

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The SKIM fails an internal J1850 communication self test.

STACK OVERFLOW FAILURE

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: The micro controller has exceeded its stack space limit.

ANTENNA FAILURE — Continued

POSSIBLE CAUSES
SKIM INTERNAL DTC FAILURE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Note: This trouble code indicates an internal SKIM fault.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read and record the SKIM DTCs and then erase the SKIM DTCs. Perform 5 ignition key cycles, leaving the ignition key on for a minimum of 90 seconds per cycle.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM DTCs.</p> <p>Did the same SKIM DTC return?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom List:

PCM STATUS FAILURE

SERIAL LINK EXTERNAL FAULT

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be PCM STATUS FAILURE.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

PCM STATUS FAILURE

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: This DTC exists when a PCM STATUS message was not received from the PCM for at least 20.0 consecutive seconds.

SERIAL LINK EXTERNAL FAULT

When Monitored: At ignition on, after ignition on during any rolling code handshake that occurs with the PCM due to a SKIM reset, or during SECRET KEY transfers to the PCM.

Set Condition: When the SKIM does not receive an expected PCI BUS message transmission acknowledgement from the PCM after 3 transmit attempts.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT WIRING HARNESS PROBLEM

WIRING HARNESS INSPECTION

SKIM/PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Ensure the PCM has proper power and ground connections before continuing.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read and record the SKIM DTCs then erase the SKIM DTCs.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Wait 2 minutes.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display the DTC that was previously erased?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

PCM STATUS FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Visually inspect the related wiring harness and CCD/PCI Bus (whichever applicable) circuits. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>NOTE: Visually inspect the related wiring harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Note: Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>NOTE: Before proceeding it will be necessary to obtain the SKIM PIN.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, display and erase all PCM and SKIM DTC's.</p> <p>Perform 5 ignition key cycles, leaving the ignition key on for a minimum of 90 seconds per cycle.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM DTCs.</p> <p>Does the code appear?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Note: Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>NOTE: Visually inspect the related wiring harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Note: Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair wiring harness/connectors as necessary. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom List:

**ROLLING CODE FAILURE
VIN MISMATCH**

**Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
The title for the tests will be ROLLING CODE FAILURE.**

When Monitored and Set Condition:

ROLLING CODE FAILURE

When Monitored: At ignition on, after ignition on during any rolling code handshake that occurs with the PCM due to a SKIM or PCM reset.

Set Condition: When a PCM STATUS message with a Valid Key status is not received by the SKIM within 3.5 seconds of transmitting the last Valid Key Code message to the PCM.

VIN MISMATCH

When Monitored: With the ignition on.

Set Condition: When the VIN received from the PCM does not match the VIN stored in the SKIM's EEPROM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

VERIFYING PCM VIN
REPLACE SKIM AND CHECK DTC'S
INTERMITTENT WIRING HARNESS PROBLEM
PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	With the DRBIII®, erase the SKIM DTCs. Turn the ignition off. Wait 10 seconds. Turn the ignition on and wait 2 minutes. With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display the DTC that was previously erased? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 4	All

ROLLING CODE FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, select Engine system from the main menu. Display and record the Vehicle Identification Number. NOTE: Ensure that a VIN has been programmed into the PCM. If a VIN is not displayed, attempt to program the PCM with the correct vehicle VIN before continuing. Does the VIN recorded from the PCM match the VIN of the vehicle?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Perform the PCM replaced to update the VIN in the PCM. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Replace and program the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module in accordance with the Service Information. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, display and clear all PCM and SKIM DTC's. Perform 5 ignition key cycles leaving the ignition key on for 90 seconds per cycle. With the DRBIII®, check for SKIM DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display the same DTC?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → The repair is complete. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Note: Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires. NOTE: Visually inspect the related wiring harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals. Note: Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair wiring harness/connectors as necessary. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom List:

TRANSPONDER COMMUNICATION FAILURE

TRANSPONDER CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) FAILURE

TRANSPONDER ID MISMATCH

TRANSPONDER RESPONSE MISMATCH

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests. The title for the tests will be **TRANSPONDER COMMUNICATION FAILURE**.

When Monitored and Set Condition:

TRANSPONDER COMMUNICATION FAILURE

When Monitored: At ignition on and during Key Programming Mode.

Set Condition: When the SKIM does not receive a transponder response after 8 consecutive transponder read attempts within 2.0 seconds.

TRANSPONDER CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK (CRC) FAILURE

When Monitored: At ignition on and during Key Programming Mode.

Set Condition: When 5 consecutive transponder signal transmissions are sent to the SKIM with the correct message format but with invalid data.

TRANSPONDER ID MISMATCH

When Monitored: At ignition on and during Key Programming Mode.

Set Condition: When the transponder ID read by the SKIM does not match any of the transponder ID's stored in the SKIM's memory.

TRANSPONDER RESPONSE MISMATCH

When Monitored: At ignition on and during Key Programming Mode.

Set Condition: When the transponder's crypto algorithm result fails to match the SKIM's result.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CHECKING MULTIPLE KEY OPERATION

SKIM

INTERMITTENT WIRING HARNESS PROBLEM

REPLACE IGNITION KEY

TRANSPONDER COMMUNICATION FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, read and record the SKIM DTCs. With the DRBIII®, erase the SKIM DTCs. NOTE: Perform the following test several times to ensure the DTC is current. Turn the ignition off. Wait 10 seconds. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM DTCs. Does the DRBIII® display the DTC that was previously erased?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 7</p>	All
2	<p>Are there multiple vehicle ignition keys available?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 4</p>	All
3	<p>NOTE: Perform the following steps using one of the vehicle ignition keys. When finished, repeat the procedure using each of the other vehicle keys one at a time. With the DRBIII®, erase the SKIM DTCs. Turn the ignition off. Wait 10 seconds. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM DTCs. Is the DTC present for all ignition keys?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Replace the ignition key(s) that cause the SKIM DTC. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
4	<p>With the DRBIII®, attempt to reprogram the ignition keys to the SKIM. With the DRBIII®, erase the SKIM DTCs. Wait 10 seconds. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM DTCs. Does the DTC set again?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5 No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>Replace the ignition key with a new key. With the DRBIII®, program the new ignition key to the SKIM. With the DRBIII®, erase the SKIM DTCs. Turn the ignition off. Wait 10 seconds. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM DTCs. Does the DTC set again?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6 No → Test Complete.</p>	All

TRANSPONDER COMMUNICATION FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Note: Visually inspect the related wiring harness. Look for any chafed, pierced, pinched, or partially broken wires.</p> <p>NOTE: Visually inspect the related wiring harness connectors. Look for broken, bent, pushed out, or corroded terminals.</p> <p>Note: Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB) that may apply.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair wiring harness/connectors as necessary. Perform SKIS VERIFICATION.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:***CHECKING FUEL DELIVERY**

POSSIBLE CAUSES
FUEL PUMP RELAY FUEL PRESSURE OUT OF SPECS RESTRICTED FUEL SUPPLY LINE FUEL PUMP INLET STRAINER PLUGGED FUEL PUMP MODULE FUEL DELIVERY SYSTEM OPERATION FUEL PUMP RELAY FUSED B+ CIRCUIT (A141) FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN (Z1) FUEL PUMP GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN/HIGH RESISTANCE FUEL PUMP MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test. Note: It may be necessary to use a mechanics stethoscope in the next step. Listen for fuel pump operation at the fuel tank. Does the Fuel Pump operate? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 5 Caution: Stop All Actuations.	All
2	Turn the ignition off. WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released. Install a fuel gauge. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge. NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi). Choose a conclusion that best matches your fuel pressure reading. Below Specification Go To 3 Within Specification The Fuel Delivery System is operating normally. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1. Above Specification Replace the fuel filter/fuel pressure regulator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1. Caution: Stop All Actuations.	All

*CHECKING FUEL DELIVERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Raise vehicle on hoist, and disconnect the fuel pressure line at the fuel pump module. Install special 5/16 fuel line adapter tool #6539 between the disconnected fuel line and the fuel pump module.</p> <p>Attach a fuel pressure test gauge to the T fitting on the tool #6539</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Is the fuel pressure within specification now?</p> <p>Yes → Repair/replace fuel supply line as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Module and inspect the Fuel Inlet Strainer.</p> <p>Is the Fuel Inlet Strainer plugged?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Inlet Strainer. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Fuel Pump Module. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the fuel pump module harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test.</p> <p>Using a 12 volt test light connected to ground, probe the (A141) Fuel Pump Relay Output circuit at the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Note: Check connectors - It is critical that the connector is free from any signs of corrosion or deformities - Clean/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Using a test light connected to battery voltage, probe the (Z1) Fuel Pump ground circuit at the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the (Z1) fuel pump ground circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

***CHECKING FUEL DELIVERY — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Fuel Pump Module.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC.</p> <p>With a 12 volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fuel Pump Relay Fused B+ circuit at the PDC.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Repair the Fuel Pump Relay Fused B+ circuit. Check for open fuse in the PDC.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC.</p> <p>Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>NOTE: Check connectors - It is critical that the connector is free from any signs of corrosion or deformities</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the (A141) Fuel Pump Relay Output circuit from the relay connector to the fuel pump module connector.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Relay.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the (A141) Fuel Pump Relay Output circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

*CHECKING FUEL PRESSURE LEAK DOWN

POSSIBLE CAUSES
CHECKING FUEL PRESSURE
FUEL PUMP MODULE
CHECKING FUEL LEAK DOWN

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Warning: The fuel system is under a constant pressure (even with the engine off). Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Install a fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>Start the engine and observe the fuel pressure reading.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Monitor the fuel pressure gauge for a minimum of 5 minutes.</p> <p>NOTE: The pressure should not fall below 241 KPa (35 psi)</p> <p>Does the fuel pressure gauge fall below the above specification?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Fuel System is operating normally. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All
2	<p>NOTE: Before continuing visually and physically inspect the fuel delivery system for external leaks or damage. Repair /replace as necessary.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Install special 5/16 fuel line adapter tool #6539.</p> <p>Attach a fuel pressure test gauge to the T fitting on the tool #6539</p> <p>Start the engine and allow the fuel system to reach maximum pressure.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Using special tool #C4390, Hose Clamp Pliers, slowly clamp off the rubber hose on the Fuel Pressure adapter between the fuel pressure gauge and the engine.</p> <p>Monitor the fuel pressure gauge for a minimum of 5 minutes.</p> <p>NOTE: The pressure should not fall below 241 KPa (35 psi)</p> <p>Does the fuel pressure gauge fall below the above specification?</p> <p>Yes → Check the Fuel Delivery System between the fuel gauge and the fuel pump module. Inspect the seal points and the fuel lines for signs of fuel leakage. Repair/Replace as necessary. If OK, replace the Fuel Pump Module. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p> <p>No → Check the Fuel Delivery System between the fuel gauge and the fuel pump module. Inspect the seal points and the fuel lines for signs of fuel leakage. Repair/Replace as necessary. If OK, replace the Fuel Pump Module. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC.</p>	All

Symptom:***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

NO START PRE-TEST
POWERTRAIN FUSES OPEN
FUEL PRESSURE OUT OF SPECS
RESTRICTED FUEL SUPPLY LINE
FUEL PUMP INLET STRAINER PLUGGED
FUEL PUMP MODULE
FUEL PUMP RELAY FUSED B+ CIRCUIT
FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
FUEL PUMP RELAY
FUEL PUMP GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN/HIGH RESISTANCE
FUEL PUMP MODULE
5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT
CKP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
CKP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED GROUND
CKP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
CKP SENSOR SIGNAL SHORTED TO 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT
SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
ASD RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
IGNITION COIL
IGNITION COIL DRIVER CIRCUIT OPEN
IGNITION COIL DRIVER CIRCUIT SHORTED TO GROUND
PCM - COIL
PCM - CKP SENSOR SIGNAL
OTHER POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR NO START

*ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Note: The following list of items must be checked before continuing with any no start tests.</p> <p>The battery must be fully charged and in good condition. A low charged battery may produce invalid test results. If the battery is low, charge the battery and then attempt to start the vehicle by cranking the engine for 15 seconds, 3 consecutive times. This will allow any DTC's to set that may have been erased due to a dead battery. Ensure the Powers and Ground to the PCM are ok.</p> <p>Make sure the PCM communicates with the DRBIII® and that there are no DTC's stored in the PCM memory. If the PCM reports a No Response condition, refer to the Communication category for the proper tests.</p> <p>Read the PCM DTC's with the DRBIII®. If any DTC's are present, they must be repaired before continuing with any other No Start diagnostic tests. Refer to the Symptom list for the related P-code that is reported by the PCM.</p> <p>Ensure that the PCI bus is functional. Attempt to communicate with the Instrument Cluster and SKIM. If you are unable to establish communicate refer to the Communication category for the proper symptoms.</p> <p>The Sentry Key Immobilizer System must be operating properly. Check for proper communication with the DRBIII® and check for DTC's that may be stored in the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM). repair the DTC(s) before continuing.</p> <p>If no DTC's are found, using the DRBIII® select Clear PCM (Batt Disconnect).</p> <p>Crank the engine several times. Using the DRBIII®, read DTC's. If a DTC is present perform the DTC diagnostics before continuing.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Check for any open fuses in the PDC or Fuse Block that may be related to the No Start condition.</p> <p>Are any of the fuses open?</p> <p>Yes → Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors, repair as necessary. Replace the Fuse. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test.</p> <p>Note: It may be necessary to use a mechanics stethoscope in the next step.</p> <p>Listen for fuel pump operation at the fuel tank.</p> <p>Does the Fuel Pump operate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 24</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>NOTE: Repeat the following test at each Ignition wire. If spark is not present or is weak on only one or two Ignition wires, the problem may be the Ignition wire. Inspect all Ignition wires for proper operation.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the #1 Ignition wire. Connect a spark plug tester to the end of the Ignition wire. While cranking the engine, observe the spark tester. Is spark present?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5 No → Go To 9</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off. WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released. Install a fuel pressure gauge. Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge. NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 kPa +/- 34 kPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi). Choose a conclusion that best matches your fuel pressure reading.</p> <p>Below Specification Go To 6</p> <p>Within Specification Go To 8</p> <p>Above Specification Replace the fuel filter/fuel pressure regulator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released. Raise vehicle on hoist, and disconnect the fuel pressure line at the fuel pump module. Install special 5/16 fuel line adapter tool #6539 between the disconnected fuel line and the fuel pump module. Attach a fuel pressure test gauge to the T fitting on the tool #6539 Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge. NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi). Is the fuel pressure within specification now?</p> <p>Yes → Repair/replace fuel supply line as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All

*ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Module and inspect the Fuel Inlet Strainer.</p> <p>Is the Fuel Inlet Strainer plugged?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Inlet Strainer. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Replace the Fuel Pump Module. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
8	<p>The following items need to be checked as a possible cause for a no start condition. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins that may apply to the symptom.</p> <p>The spark plugs must be free from fuel, oil, coolant and/or any foreign material or deposits.</p> <p>The fuel must be free from contamination.</p> <p>The exhaust may be free from restrictions.</p> <p>The engine compression must be within specifications.</p> <p>The engine valve timing must be within specifications.</p> <p>The engine must be free from vacuum leaks.</p> <p>Were any of the above conditions found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® in Sensors, select the RPM parameter.</p> <p>While cranking the engine monitor the RPM parameter.</p> <p>Does the DRBIII® display a RPM reading greater than 50 RPM and steady?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Go To 15</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Relay.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the ASD Relay Output circuit in the Ignition Coil harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Repair the ASD Relay Output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe the Ignition Coil Driver circuit.</p> <p>Crank the engine for 5 second while observing the test light.</p> <p>Does the test light blink/flicker?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Ignition Coil. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
12	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance of the Ignition Coil driver circuit between the Ignition Coil harness connector and the PCM harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 13 No → Repair the Ignition Coil driver circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All
13	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the Ignition Coil harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Ignition Coil driver circuit in the Ignition Coil harness connector. Is the resistance below 100k ohms? Yes → Repair the Ignition Coil driver circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1. No → Go To 14	All
14	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All
15	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.8 and 5.2 volts? Yes → Go To 16 No → Repair the 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All
16	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the CKP Sensor Signal circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.0 volts? Yes → Go To 17 No → Go To 19	All
17	Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Sensor Ground circuit at the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms? Yes → Go To 18 No → Repair the Sensor Ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
18	<p>NOTE: Inspect the slots on the crank, tone wheel, for damage. If a problem is found repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Crankshaft Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
19	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance of the CKP Sensor Signal circuit from the CKP Sensor harness connector to the PCM harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 20</p> <p>No → Repair the CKP Sensor Signal circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
20	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the CKP Sensor Signal circuit at the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the CKP Sensor Signal circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 21</p>	All
21	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the CKP Sensor Signal circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 4.7 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the CKP Sensor Signal circuit for a short to battery voltage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 22</p>	All
22	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector(s). Measure the resistance between the CKP Sensor Signal circuit and the 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the CKP Sensor Signal circuit shorted to the 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 23</p>	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
23	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
24	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the fuel pump module harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test.</p> <p>Using a 12 volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fuel Pump Relay Output circuit at the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 25</p> <p>No → Go To 27</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
25	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Note: Check connectors - It is critical that the connector is free from any signs of corrosion or deformities - Clean/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Using a test light connected to battery voltage, probe the Fuel Pump ground circuit at the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 26</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the fuel pump ground circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
26	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Fuel Pump Module.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
27	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC.</p> <p>With a 12 volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fuel Pump Relay Fused B+ circuit at the PDC.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 28</p> <p>No → Repair the Fuel Pump Relay Fused B+ circuit. Check for open fuse in the PDC.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
28	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. NOTE: Check connectors - It is critical that the connector is free from any signs of corrosion or deformities Measure the resistance of the Fuel Pump Relay Output circuit from the relay connector to the fuel pump module connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the open fuel pump relay output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START - 1.6L****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

FUEL PUMP RELAY
NO START PRE-TEST
OTHER POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR NO START
POWERTRAIN FUSES OPEN
FUEL PRESSURE OUT OF SPECS
RESTRICTED FUEL SUPPLY LINE
FUEL PUMP INLET STRAINER PLUGGED
FUEL PUMP MODULE
FUEL PUMP RELAY FUSED B+ CIRCUIT
FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
FUEL PUMP GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN/HIGH RESISTANCE
FUEL PUMP MODULE
5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT
CKP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED GROUND
CKP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
CKP SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORTED TO VOLTAGE
CKP SENSOR SIGNAL SHORTED TO 5 VOLT SUPPLY CIRCUIT
SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
PCM - CKP SENSOR SIGNAL

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START - 1.6L — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Note: The following list of items must be checked before continuing with any no start tests.</p> <p>The battery must be fully charged and in good condition. A low charged battery may produce invalid test results. If the battery is low, charge the battery and then attempt to start the vehicle by cranking the engine for 15 seconds, 3 consecutive times. This will allow any DTC's to set that may have been erased due to a dead battery. Ensure the Powers and Ground to the PCM are ok.</p> <p>Make sure the PCM communicates with the DRBIII® and that there are no DTC's stored in the PCM memory. If the PCM reports a No Response condition, refer to the Communication category for the proper tests.</p> <p>Read the PCM DTC's with the DRBIII®. If any DTC's are present, they must be repaired before continuing with any other No Start diagnostic tests. Refer to the Symptom list for the related P-code that is reported by the PCM.</p> <p>Ensure that the PCI bus is functional. Attempt to communicate with the Instrument Cluster and SKIM. If you are unable to establish communicate refer to the Communication category for the proper symptoms.</p> <p>The Sentry Key Immobilizer System must be operating properly. Check for proper communication with the DRBIII® and check for DTC's that may be stored in the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM). repair the DTC(s) before continuing.</p> <p>If no DTC's are found, using the DRBIII® select Clear PCM (Batt Disconnect).</p> <p>Crank the engine several times. Using the DRBIII®, read DTC's. If a DTC is present perform the DTC diagnostics before continuing.</p> <p>Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Check for any open fuses in the PDC or Fuse Block that may be related to the No Start condition.</p> <p>Are any of the fuses open?</p> <p>Yes → Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors, repair as necessary. Replace the Fuse. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test.</p> <p>Note: It may be necessary to use a mechanics stethoscope in the next step.</p> <p>Listen for fuel pump operation at the fuel tank.</p> <p>Does the Fuel Pump operate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 18</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START - 1.6L — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Install a fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 kPa +/- 34 kPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Choose a conclusion that best matches your fuel pressure reading.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Below Specification Go To 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Within Specification Go To 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Above Specification Replace the fuel filter/fuel pressure regulator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Raise vehicle on hoist, and disconnect the fuel pressure line at the fuel pump module.</p> <p>Install special 5/16 fuel line adapter tool #6539 between the disconnected fuel line and the fuel pump module.</p> <p>Attach a fuel pressure test gauge to the T fitting on the tool #6539</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Is the fuel pressure within specification now?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Repair/replace fuel supply line as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 6</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Module and inspect the Fuel Inlet Strainer.</p> <p>Is the Fuel Inlet Strainer plugged?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Inlet Strainer. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Replace the Fuel Pump Module. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All

*ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START - 1.6L — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII® in Sensors, select the RPM parameter. While cranking the engine monitor the RPM parameter. Does the DRBIII® display a RPM reading greater than zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8 No → Go To 9</p>	All
8	<p>The following items need to be checked as a possible cause for a no start condition. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins that may apply to the symptom. The spark plugs must be free from fuel, oil, coolant and/or any foreign material or deposits. The fuel must be free from contamination. The exhaust may be free from restrictions. The engine compression must be within specifications. The engine valve timing must be within specifications. The engine must be free from vacuum leaks. Were any of the above conditions found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L. No → Test Complete.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.8 and 5.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10 No → Repair the 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the CKP Sensor Signal circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage between 4.5 and 5.0 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11 No → Go To 13</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the Sensor Ground circuit at the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 12 No → Repair the Sensor Ground circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START - 1.6L — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
12	<p>NOTE: Inspect the slots on the crank, tone wheel, for damage. If a problem is found repair as necessary. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Crankshaft Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All
13	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Measure the resistance between ground and the CKP Sensor Signal circuit at the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 100 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the CKP Sensor Signal circuit for a short to ground. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p>No → Go To 14</p>	All
14	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Measure the resistance of the CKP Sensor Signal circuit from the CKP Sensor harness connector to the PCM harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 15</p> <p>No → Repair the CKP Sensor Signal circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All
15	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Measure the voltage of the CKP Sensor Signal circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the voltage above 4.7 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the CKP Sensor Signal circuit for a short to battery voltage. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p>No → Go To 16</p>	All
16	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the CKP Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector(s). Measure the resistance between the CKP Sensor Signal circuit and the 5 Volt Supply circuit in the CKP Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the CKP Sensor Signal circuit shorted to the 5 Volt Supply circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p>No → Go To 17</p>	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START - 1.6L — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
17	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All
18	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the fuel pump module harness connector.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test.</p> <p>Using a 12 volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fuel Pump Relay Output circuit at the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 19</p> <p>No → Go To 21</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
19	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Note: Check connectors - It is critical that the connector is free from any signs of corrosion or deformities - Clean/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Using a test light connected to battery voltage, probe the Fuel Pump ground circuit at the Fuel Pump Module harness connector.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 20</p> <p>No → Repair the open/high resistance in the fuel pump ground circuit.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All
20	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Fuel Pump Module.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All
21	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC.</p> <p>With a 12 volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fuel Pump Relay Fused B+ circuit at the PDC.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 22</p> <p>No → Repair the Fuel Pump Relay Fused B+ circuit. Check for open fuse in the PDC.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All

***ENGINE CRANKS DOES NOT START - 1.6L — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
22	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Fuel Pump Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the Fuel Pump Module harness connector. NOTE: Check connectors - It is critical that the connector is free from any signs of corrosion or deformities Measure the resistance of the Fuel Pump Relay Output circuit from the relay connector to the fuel pump module connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p> <p>No → Repair the open fuel pump relay output circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L.</p>	All

STARTING

Symptom:

*NO CRANK CONDITION

POSSIBLE CAUSES
REPAIR MECHANICAL CONDITION
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR
BATTERY CIRCUIT RESISTANCE TOO HIGH
IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
STARTER RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN
STARTER RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START) CIRCUIT OPEN
STARTER
STARTER MOTOR RELAY
STARTER RELAY

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Check all PCM powers and grounds before continuing.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure that SKIS is operating properly. Check the SKIM for DTC. If a SKIM DTC(s) is present diagnose them first before continuing.</p> <p>WARNING: MAKE SURE THE BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES BEFORE PROCEEDING.</p> <p>Turn the engine over by hand to ensure the engine is not seized.</p> <p>Is the engine able to turn over?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the mechanical condition preventing the starter motor from cranking.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>Move the Gear selector through all gear positions, from Park to 1st and back.</p> <p>While moving the gear selector through each gear, measure the resistance between ground and the P/N Position Switch Sense circuit.</p> <p>Did the resistance change from above 10.0 ohms to below 10.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Replace the Transmission Range Sensor.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Check the Battery Cables for high resistance using the service information procedure.</p> <p>Did either Battery Cable have a voltage drop greater than 0.2 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Battery circuit for high resistance.</p> <p>Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All

***NO CRANK CONDITION — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Turn the ignition to the Start position. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused Ignition Switch Output (Start) circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch (Start) circuit for an open or high resistance. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove the Starter Relay from PDC. WARNING: The Parking Brake must be on and the Transmission must be in park for a vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission, manual Transmission must be in neutral. Warning: The engine may be cranked in the next step. Keep away from moving engine parts. Briefly connect a jumper wire between Starter Relay B+ circuit and the Starter Relay Output Circuits. Did the Starter Motor crank the engine?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Starter Relay from the PDC. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light, probe the Ignition Switch Output circuit in the Starter Relay connector. While observing 12-volt test light, hold ignition key in the start position. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open or high resistance. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Starter Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Measure the Starter Relay Control circuit between the Relay terminal and the PCM harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Repair the Starter Relay Control circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

*NO CRANK CONDITION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off. Install a substitute a Relay in the of the Starter Motor Relay. Attempt to start the vehicle. Does the engine crank over?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Starter Motor Relay. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
9	<p>Turn ignition off. Remove the Starter Relay from the PDC. Disconnect the Starter Relay Output connector from the Starter Solenoid. Measure the resistance of the Starter Relay Output circuit between the Relay and the Solenoid harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair Starter Relay Output circuit for an open. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off. Remove the Starter Relay from the PDC. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B+ circuit at the Starter Relay terminal. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B(+) Circuit for an open or high resistance. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
11	<p>If there are no other possible causes remaining, review repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Starter. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***NO RESPONSE FROM PCM WITH A NO START CONDITION****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

PCM FUSED B+ CIRCUIT

PCM FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT

PCM GROUND CIRCUITS

PCM

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: The DRBIII® and cable must be operating properly for the results of this test to be valid.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure the ignition switch was on when trying to communicate with the PCM.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the PCM Fused B+ circuit in the PCM harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Turn the ignition on. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the PCM Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit in the PCM harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Ignition Switch Output circuit Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to battery voltage, probe all the PCM ground circuits in the PCM harness connector. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the PCM ground circuits. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
4	<p>If there is no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the Service Information. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

*START AND STALL CONDITION

POSSIBLE CAUSES
CHECKING DTCS
CHECKING SKIM DTCS
FUEL PRESSURE OUT OF SPECS
TP SENSOR SWEEP
TP SENSOR VOLTAGE GREATER THAN 0.92 VOLTS WITH THROTTLE CLOSED
ECT SENSOR OPERATION
OTHER POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR START & STALL
RESTRICTED FUEL SUPPLY LINE
FUEL PUMP INLET STRAINER PLUGGED
FUEL PUMP MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read DTC's. Are any DTCs present? Yes → Refer to the Driveability Category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition on. NOTE: If you are unable to communicate with the SKIM, refer to the Communication Category and perform the appropriate symptom. With the DRBIII®, read the SKIM codes. Are there any SKIM DTCs? Yes → Refer to the Vehicle Theft category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1. No → Go To 3	All

***START AND STALL CONDITION — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Install a fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Choose a conclusion that best matches your fuel pressure reading.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Below Specification Go To 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Within Specification Go To 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Above Specification Replace the fuel filter/fuel pressure regulator. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Raise vehicle on hoist, and disconnect the fuel pressure line at the fuel pump module.</p> <p>Install special 5/16 fuel line adapter tool #6539 between the disconnected fuel line and the fuel pump module.</p> <p>Attach a fuel pressure test gauge to the "T" fitting on tool #6539.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, actuate the ASD Fuel System test and observe the fuel pressure gauge.</p> <p>NOTE: Fuel pressure specification is 400 KPa +/- 34 KPa (58 psi +/- 5 psi).</p> <p>Is the fuel pressure within specification now?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Repair/replace fuel supply line as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Go To 5</p> <p>Caution: Stop All Actuations.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>WARNING: The fuel system is under a constant pressure even with the engine off. Before testing or servicing any fuel system hose, fitting or line, the fuel system pressure must be released.</p> <p>Remove the Fuel Pump Module and inspect the Fuel Inlet Strainer.</p> <p>Is the Fuel Inlet Strainer plugged?</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Yes → Replace the Fuel Pump Inlet Strainer. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">No → Replace the Fuel Pump Module. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All

*START AND STALL CONDITION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read TPS VOLTS. While monitoring the DRBIII®, slowly open and close the Throttle. Is the voltage change smooth?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read Throttle Position voltage. Throttle must be against stop. Is the voltage 0.92 or less with the Throttle closed?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 8</p> <p>No → Check for a binding throttle condition. If OK, replace the Throttle Position Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
8	<p>Note: For this test to be valid, the thermostat must be operating correctly. Note: This test works best if performed on a cold engine (cold soaked). NOTE: If the vehicle was allow to sit over night with no engine start, coolant temperature should be near ambient temperatures.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on. With the DRBIII®, read the Engine Coolant Temperature value. Note: If engine coolant temperature is above 82° C (180° F), allow the engine to cool until 65° C (150° F) is reached.</p> <p>Start the engine. During engine warm-up, monitor the Engine Coolant Temperature value. The temperature value change should be a smooth transition from start up to normal operating temp 82° C (180° F). The value should reach at least 82° C (180° F). Did the Engine Temperature value increase smoothly and did it reach at least 82° C (180° F)?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 9</p> <p>No → Replace the Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p>	All
9	<p>The following additional items should be checked as a possible cause for a start and stall condition. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins (TSB's) that may apply to the symptom. Fuel must be free of contamination. The exhaust system must be free of any restrictions. The engine compression must be within specifications. The engine valve timing must be within specifications. The engine must be free from vacuum leaks. The throttle body must be free of carbon buildup and dirt. Do any of the above conditions exist?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Verification Tests

40/41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completion of the Transmission Verification Test, the Powertrain Verification Test must be performed. Refer to the Powertrain Category.</p> <p>2. Connect the DRBIII® to the Data Link Connector (DLC).</p> <p>3. Reconnect any disconnected components.</p> <p>4. With the DRBIII®, erase all Transmission DTC's, also erase the PCM DTC's.</p> <p>5. Perform *PRNDL FAULT CLEARING PROCEDURE after completion of repairs for P0706 CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL.</p> <p>6. With the DRBIII®, display Transmission Temperature. Start and run the engine until the Transmission Temperature is HOT, above 43° C or 110° F.</p> <p>7. Check the transmission fluid and adjust if necessary. Refer to the Service Information for the Fluid Fill procedure.</p> <p>8. NOTE: If the Transmission Control Module or Torque Converter has been replaced, or if the Transmission has been repaired or replaced, it is necessary to perform the DRBIII® Quick Learn Procedure and reset the "Pinion Factor".</p> <p>9. Road test the vehicle. With the DRBIII®, monitor the engine RPM. Make 15 to 20 1-2, 2-3, 3-4 upshifts. Perform these shifts from a standing start to 45 MPH with a constant throttle opening of 20 to 25 degrees.</p> <p>10. Below 25 MPH, make 5 to 8 wide open throttle kickdowns to 1st gear. Allow at least 5 seconds each in 2nd and 3rd gear between each kickdown.</p> <p>11. For a specific DTC, drive the vehicle to the Symptom's When Monitored/When Set conditions to verify the DTC is repaired.</p> <p>12. If equipped with AutoStick®, upshift and downshift several times using the AutoStick® feature during the road test.</p> <p>13. NOTE: Use the EATX OBDII task manager to run Good Trip time in each gear, this will confirm the repair and to ensure that the DTC has not re-matured.</p> <p>14. Check for Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) during the road test. If a DTC sets during the road test, return to the Symptom list and perform the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>15. NOTE: Erase P0700 DTC in the PCM to turn the MIL light off after making transmission repairs.</p> <p>Were there any Diagnostic Trouble Codes set during the road test?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

BODY VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. Disconnect all jumper wires and reconnect all previously disconnected components and connectors.</p> <p>2. NOTE: If the SKIM or PCM was replaced, refer to the service information for proper programming procedures.</p> <p>3. If the Remote Keyless Entry module was replaced, using the DRBIII® select "Theft Alarm" "VTSS" "Miscellaneous" and "Configure Module". If the vehicle is equipped with VTSS, use the DRBIII® and enable VTSS.</p> <p>4. Program all RKE transmitters and other options as necessary.</p> <p>5. Ensure all accessories are turned off and the battery is fully charged.</p> <p>6. With the DRBIII®, record and erase all DTC's from ALL modules. Start and run the engine for 2 minutes. Operate all functions of the system that caused the original concern.</p> <p>7. Turn the ignition off and wait 5 seconds. Turn the ignition on and using the DRBIII®, read DTC's from ALL modules.</p> <p>Are any DTC's present or is the original condition still present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

Verification Tests — Continued

POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 1	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completing the Powertrain Verification Test the Transmission Verification Test must be performed.</p> <p>2. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a 2.4L Turbo, Manual Transmission, the Pinion Factor MUST be programmed into the PCM. Failure to do so will cause the speedometer to become inoperative or inaccurate.</p> <p>3. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the correct VIN and mileage have not been programmed, a DTC will be set in the ABS Module, Airbag Module and the SKIM.</p> <p>4. NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer System, Secret Key data must be updated. Refer to the Service Information for the PCM, SKIM and the Transponder (ignition key) for programming information.</p> <p>5. Inspect the vehicle to ensure that all components related to the repair are connected properly.</p> <p>6. Inspect the engine oil for fuel contamination. Replace the oil and filter as necessary.</p> <p>7. Attempt to start the engine.</p> <p>8. If the No Start condition is still present, refer to the symptom list and perform the diagnostic testing as necessary. refer to and Technical Service Bulletins that may apply.</p> <p>9. Run the engine for one warm-up cycle to verify operation.</p> <p>10. With the DRBIII®, confirm that no DTCs or Secondary Indicators are present and that all components are functioning properly.</p> <p>11. If a DTC is present, refer to the appropriate category and select the corresponding symptom. Are any DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 2 - NGC	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completing the Powertrain Verification Test the Transmission Verification Test must be performed.</p> <p>2. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a 2.4L Turbo, Manual Transmission, the Pinion Factor MUST be programmed into the PCM. Failure to do so will cause the speedometer to become inoperative or inaccurate.</p> <p>3. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the correct VIN and mileage have not been programmed, a DTC will be set in the ABS Module, Airbag Module and the SKIM.</p> <p>4. NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer System, Secret Key data must be updated. Refer to the Service Information for the PCM, SKIM and the Transponder (ignition key) for programming information.</p> <p>5. Inspect the vehicle to ensure that all components related to the repair are connected properly.</p> <p>6. With the DRBIII®, clear DTCs and Reset Memory all engine values.</p> <p>7. Run the engine for one warm-up cycle to verify proper operation.</p> <p>8. Road test the vehicle. Use all accessories that may be related to this repair.</p> <p>9. With the DRBIII®, confirm that no DTC's or Secondary Indicators are present and that all components are functioning properly.</p> <p>10. If this test is being performed after a No Trouble Code test, verify the symptom is no longer present.</p> <p>11. If the symptom is still present, or any other symptom or DTC is present refer to the appropriate category and perform the corresponding symptom.</p> <p>12. Refer to any Technical Service Bulletins that may apply.</p> <p>13. If there are no DTCs present and all components are functional properly, the repair is complete.</p> <p>Are any DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

Verification Tests — Continued

POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 3 - NGC	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completing the Powertrain Verification Test the Transmission Verification Test must be performed.</p> <p>2. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a 2.4L Turbo, Manual Transmission, the Pinion Factor MUST be programmed into the PCM. Failure to do so will cause the speedometer to become inoperative or inaccurate.</p> <p>3. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the correct VIN and mileage have not been programmed, a DTC will be set in the ABS Module, Airbag Module and the SKIM.</p> <p>4. NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer System, Secret Key data must be updated. Refer to the Service Information for the PCM, SKIM and the Transponder (ignition key) for programming information.</p> <p>5. Inspect the vehicle to ensure that all components related to the repair are connected properly.</p> <p>6. With the DRBIII®, clear DTCs.</p> <p>7. Perform generator output test. Refer to the appropriate service information as necessary.</p> <p>8. Start the engine and set engine speed to 2000 RPM for at least thirty seconds.</p> <p>9. Cycle the ignition key off and on.</p> <p>10. With the DRBIII®, read the DTCs. If the DTC returns, or any other symptom or DTC is present, refer to the appropriate category and perform the corresponding symptom.</p> <p>11. If there are no DTCs present and all components are functioning properly, the repair is complete.</p> <p>Are any DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	<p>All</p>

Verification Tests — Continued

POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 4 - NGC	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completing the Powertrain Verification Test the Transmission Verification Test must be performed.</p> <p>2. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a 2.4L Turbo, Manual Transmission, the Pinion Factor MUST be programmed into the PCM. Failure to do so will cause the speedometer to become inoperative or inaccurate.</p> <p>3. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the correct VIN and mileage have not been programmed, a DTC will be set in the ABS Module, Airbag Module and the SKIM.</p> <p>4. NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer System, Secret Key data must be updated. Refer to the Service Information for the PCM, SKIM and the Transponder (ignition key) for programming information.</p> <p>5. Inspect the vehicle to ensure that all engine components are properly installed and connected.</p> <p>6. Connect the DRBIII® to the data link connector and erase all codes.</p> <p>7. Turn the speed control ON (if equipped, cruise light will be on).</p> <p>8. Press and release the SET Switch. If the speed control did not engage, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>9. Press and hold the RESUME/ACCEL Switch. If the vehicle speed did not increase by at least 2 mph, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>10. Press and hold the COAST switch. The vehicle speed should decrease. If it did not decrease, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>11. Using caution, press and release the brake pedal. If the speed control did not disengage, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>12. Bring the vehicle speed back up to 35 MPH.</p> <p>13. Press the RESUME/ACCEL switch. If the speed control did not resume the previously set speed, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>14. Hold down the SET switch. If the vehicle did not decelerate, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>15. Ensure vehicle speed is greater than 35 mph and release the SET Switch. If vehicle did not adjust and set a new vehicle speed, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>16. Press and release the CANCEL switch. If the speed control did not disengage, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>17. Bring the vehicle speed back up above 35 mph and engage speed control.</p> <p>18. Turn the Speed Control Off. (Cruise light will be off). If the speed control did not disengage, the repair is not complete. Check for TSBs that pertain to speed control problem and then, if necessary, return to Symptom List.</p> <p>19. If the vehicle successfully passed all of the previous tests, the speed control system is now functioning as designed. The repair is now complete.</p> <p>Did the Speed Control pass the above test?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is complete.</p> <p>No → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p>	<p>All</p>

Verification Tests — Continued

POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 5 - NGC	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completing the Powertrain Verification Test the Transmission Verification Test must be performed.</p> <p>2. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a 2.4L Turbo, Manual Transmission, the Pinion Factor MUST be programmed into the PCM. Failure to do so will cause the speedometer to become inoperative or inaccurate.</p> <p>3. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the correct VIN and mileage have not been programmed, a DTC will be set in the ABS Module, Airbag Module and the SKIM.</p> <p>4. NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer System, Secret Key data must be updated. Refer to the Service Information for the PCM, SKIM and the Transponder (ignition key) for programming information.</p> <p>5. NOTE: When replacing an O2 Sensor, the PCM RAM memory must be cleared, either by disconnecting the PCM C-1 connector or momentarily disconnecting the battery negative terminal.</p> <p>6. The NGC (PCM) learns the characteristics of each O2 heater element and these old values should be cleared when installing a new O2 sensor. The customer may experience driveability issues if this is not performed.</p> <p>7. Inspect the vehicle to ensure that all engine components are properly installed and connected. Reassemble and reconnect components as necessary.</p> <p>8. Connect the DRBIII® to the data link connector.</p> <p>9. Ensure the fuel tank has at least a quarter tank of fuel. Turn off all accessories.</p> <p>10. If a Comprehensive Component DTC was repaired, perform steps 5 - 8. If a Major OBDII Monitor DTC was repaired skip those steps and continue verification.</p> <p>11. After the ignition has been off for at least 10 seconds, restart the vehicle and run 2 minutes.</p> <p>12. If the Good Trip counter changed to one or more and there are no new DTC's, the repair was successful and is now complete. Erase DTC's and disconnect the DRBIII®.</p> <p>13. If the repaired DTC has reset, the repair is not complete. Check for any related TSB's or flash updates and return to the Symptom list.</p> <p>14. If another DTC has set, return to the Symptom List and follow the path specified for that DTC.</p> <p>15. With the DRBIII®, monitor the appropriate pre-test enabling conditions until all conditions have been met. Once the conditions have been met, switch screen to the appropriate OBDII monitor, (Audible beeps when the monitor is running).</p> <p>16. If the monitor ran, and the Good Trip counter changed to one or more, the repair was successful and is now complete. Erase DTC's and disconnect the DRBIII®.</p> <p>17. If the repaired OBDII trouble code has reset or was seen in the monitor while on the road test, the repair is not complete. Check for any related technical service bulletins or flash updates and return to Symptom List.</p> <p>18. If another DTC has set, return to the Symptom List and follow the path specified for that DTC.</p> <p>Are any DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	<p>All</p>

Verification Tests — Continued

POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER - 6 - NGC	APPLICABILITY
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the Miller Tool #8404 Evaporative Emission Leak Detector (EELD). according to the instructions in the pervious DTC table. 2. Set the smoke/air control switch to AIR. 3. Insert the tester's AIR supply tip (clear hose) into the appropriate calibration orifice on the tester's control panel (based on DTC leak size). 4. Press the remote smoke/air start button. 5. Position the red flag on the air flow meter so it is aligned with the indicator ball. 6. When the calibration is complete, release the remote button. The EELD is now calibrated the flow meter in liters per minute to the size leak indicated by the DTC set in the PCM. 7. Install the service port adapter #8404-14 on the vehicle's service port. 8. Connect the Air supply hose from the EELD to the service port. 9. Press the remote button to activate AIR flow. 10. NOTE: Larger volume fuel tanks, lower fuel levels or if the vehicle is equipped with a Flow Management Valve may indicate high flow and will require 4 to 5 minutes to fill. 11. Compare the flow meter indicator ball reading to the red flag. 12. ABOVE the red flag indicates a leak present. 13. BELOW the red flag indicates a sealed system. 14. If the indicator ball shows a leak present, perform the smoke test indicated in the previous test and identify the leak and repair. Perform this verification test when the repair is complete. Did the indicator ball indicate the a leak is present?? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Yes → Repeat the DTC test to identify the leak and repair. No → Repair is complete. 	All

POWERTRAIN VERIFICATION TEST VER-1 - 1.6L	APPLICABILITY
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced, it must be programmed with the latest calibration before continuing. 2. NOTE: If the PCM has been replaced and the correct VIN and mileage have not been programmed, a DTC will be set in the ABS Module, Airbag Module and the SKIM. 3. NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer System, Secret Key data must be updated. Refer to the Service Information for the PCM, SKIM and the Transponder (ignition key) for programming information. 4. Inspect the vehicle to ensure that all components related to the repair are connected properly. 5. Inspect the engine oil for fuel contamination. Replace the oil and filter as necessary. 6. Attempt to start the engine. 7. If the No Start condition is still present, refer to the symptom list and perform the diagnostic testing as necessary. refer to any Technical Service Bulletins that may apply. 8. Run the engine for one warm-up cycle to verify operation. 9. With the DRBIII®, confirm that no DTCs or Secondary Indicators are present and that all components are functioning properly. 10. If a DTC is present, refer to the appropriate category and select the corresponding symptom. Are any DTCs present? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom. No → Repair is complete. 	All

Verification Tests — Continued

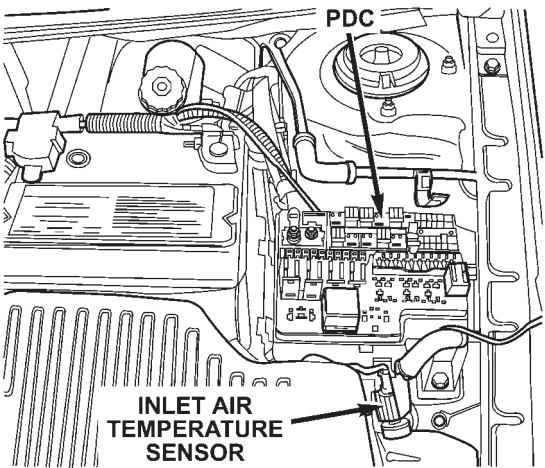
SKIS VERIFICATION	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. Reconnect all previously disconnected components and connectors.</p> <p>2. Obtain the vehicle's unique Personal Identification Number (PIN) assigned to it's original SKIM. This number can be obtained from the vehicle's invoice or Chrysler's Customer Center (1-800-992-1997).</p> <p>3. NOTE: When entering the PIN, care should be taken because the SKIM will only allow 3 consecutive attempts to enter the correct PIN. If 3 consecutive incorrect PIN's are entered the SKIM will Lock Out the DRB III for 1 hour.</p> <p>4. To exit Lock Out mode, the ignition key must remain in the Run position continually for 1 hour. Turn off all accessories and connect a battery charger if necessary.</p> <p>5. With the DRB III, select Theft Alarm, SKIM and Miscellaneous. Then select desired procedure and follow the steps that will be displayed.</p> <p>6. If the SKIM has been replaced, ensure all of the vehicle ignition keys are programmed to the new SKIM.</p> <p>7. NOTE: Prior to returning vehicle to the costumer, perform a module scan to be sure that all DTC's are erased. Erase any DTC's that are found.</p> <p>8. With the DRB III erase all DTC's. Perform 5 ignition key cycles leaving the key on for at least 90 seconds per cycle.</p> <p>9. With the DRB III, read the SKIM DTC's.</p> <p>Are there any SKIM DTC's?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	All

NOTES

8.0 COMPONENT LOCATIONS

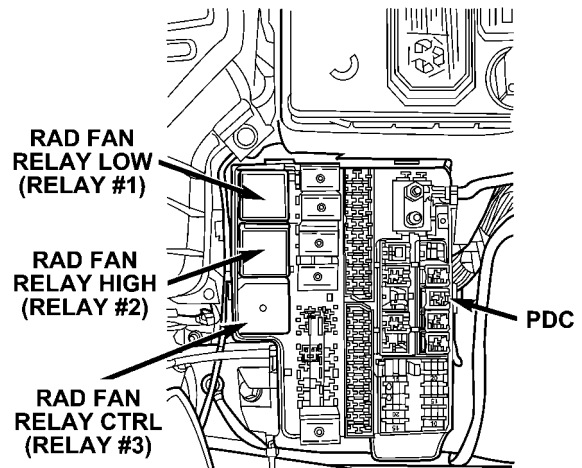
8.1 CONTROL MODULES AND PDC

2.0L

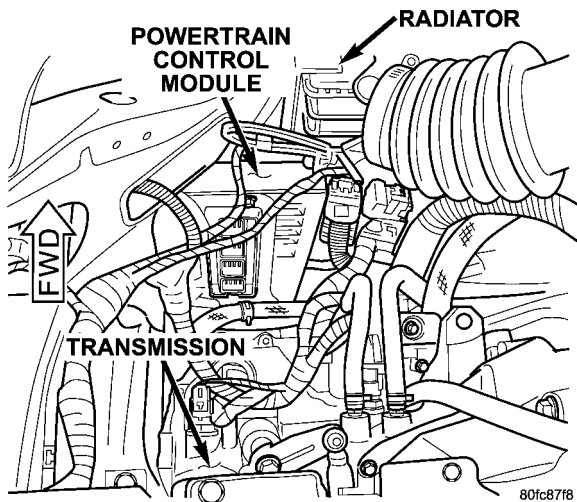


809658a5

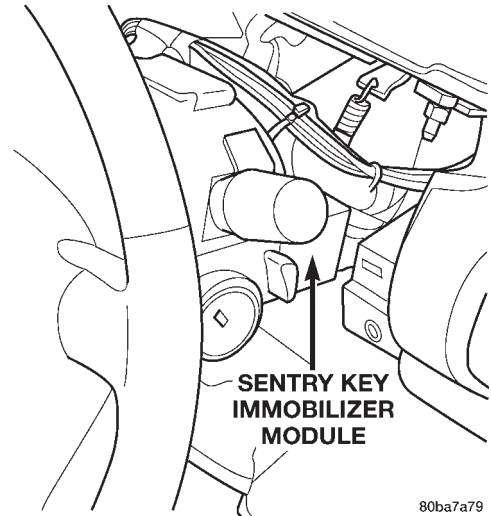
SRT-4



810a63c2



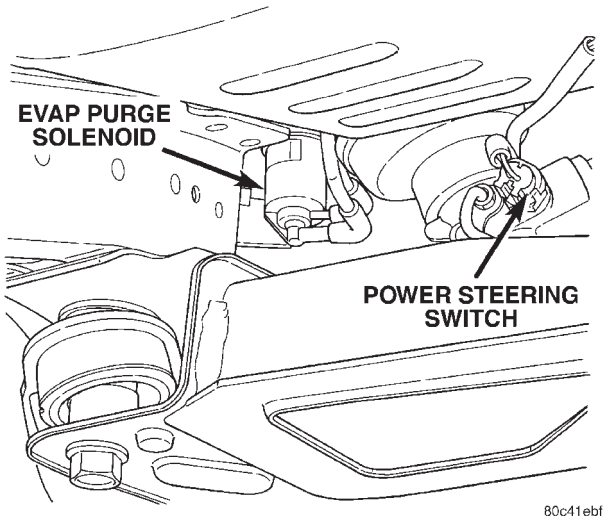
80fc87f8



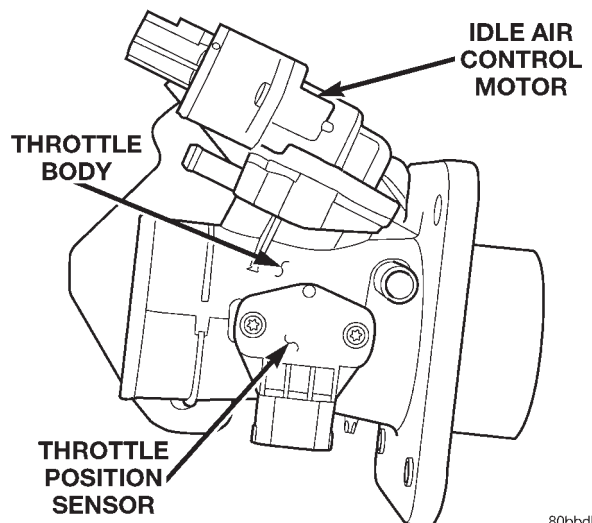
80ba7a79

8.2 CONTROLS AND SOLENOIDS

2.0L



80c41ebf

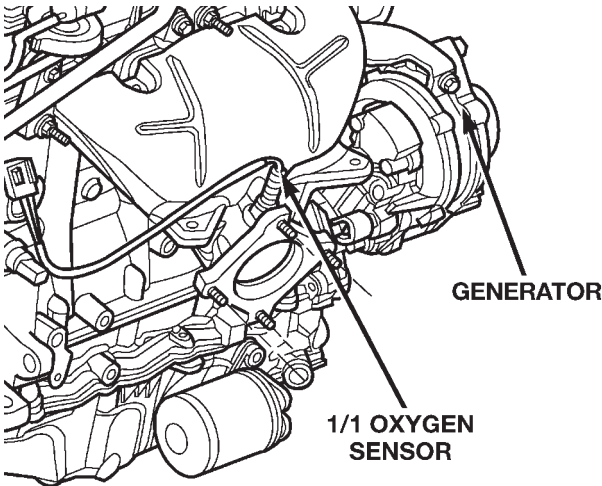


80bbdbd7

COMPONENT LOCATIONS

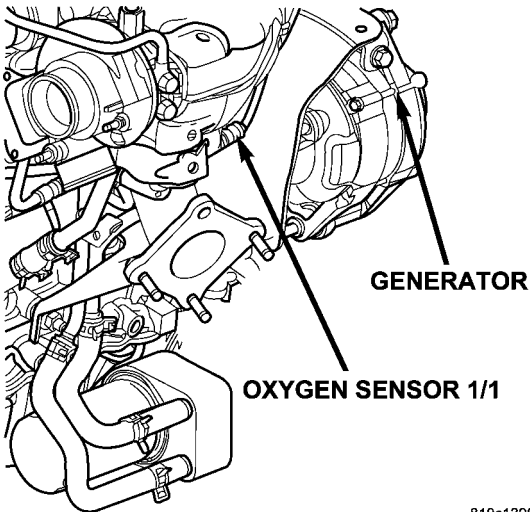
8.2 CONTROLS AND SOLENOIDS (Continued)

2.0L



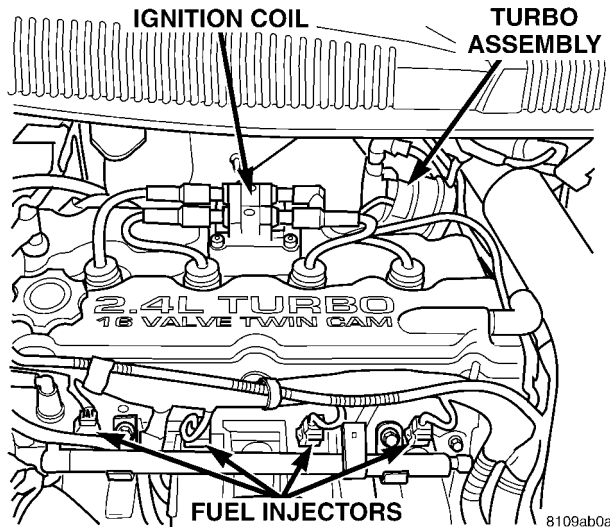
80c4b774

SRT-4



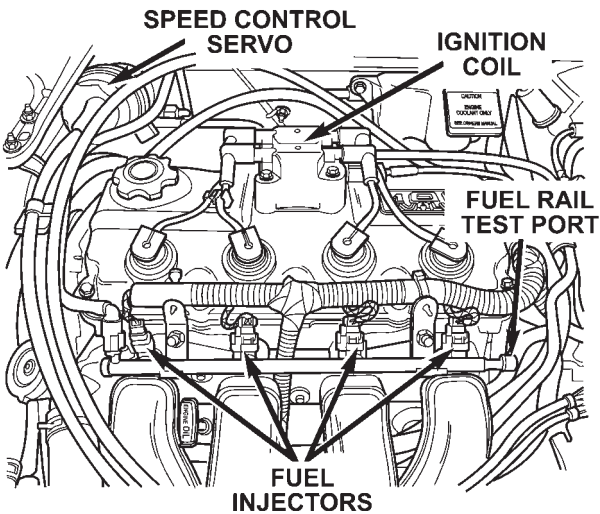
810c1390

SRT-4



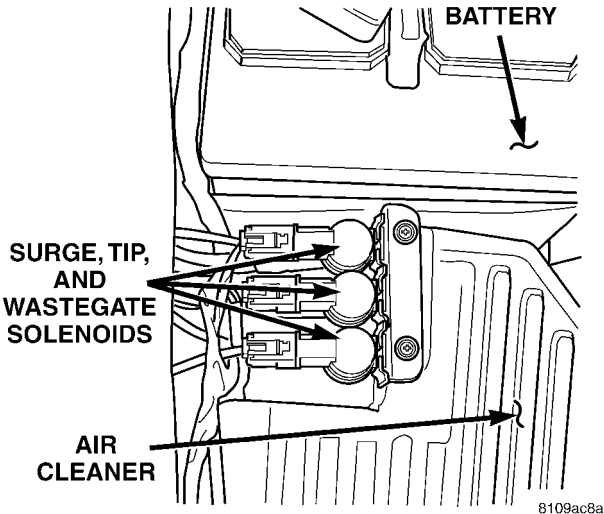
8109ab0a

2.0L



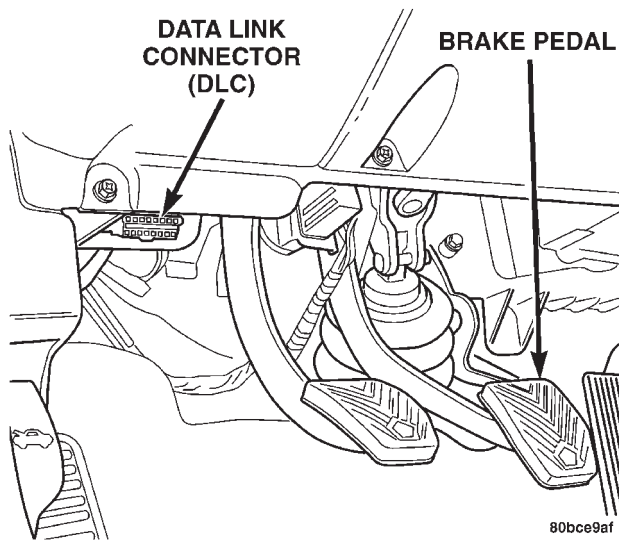
8096583a

SRT-4

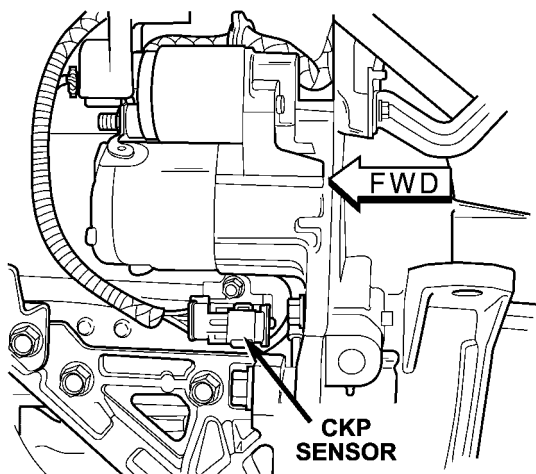


8109ac8a

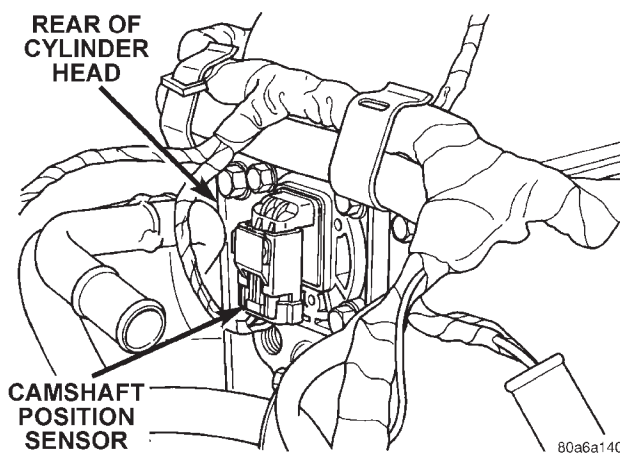
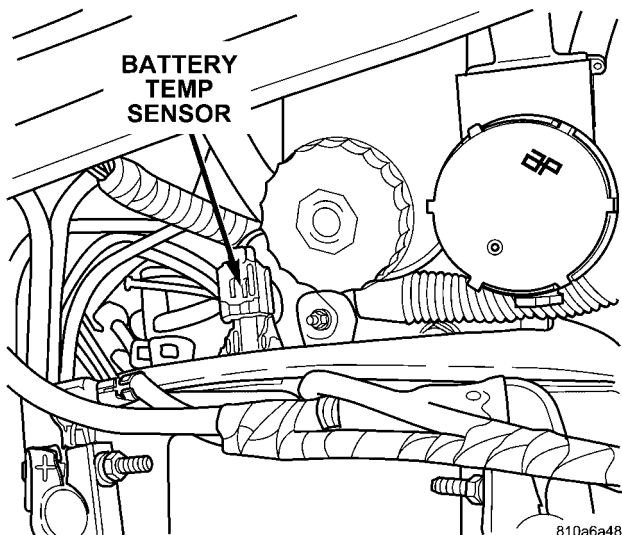
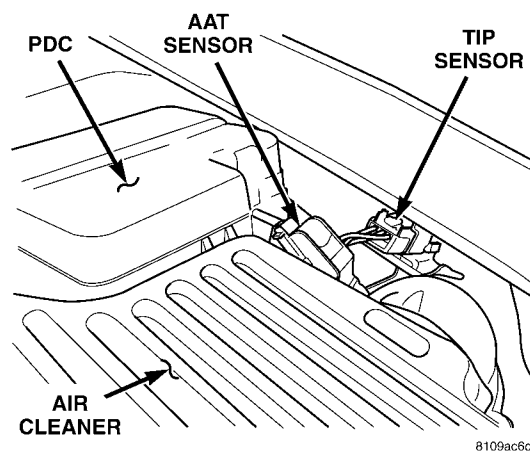
8.3 DATA LINK CONNECTOR



8.4 SENSORS



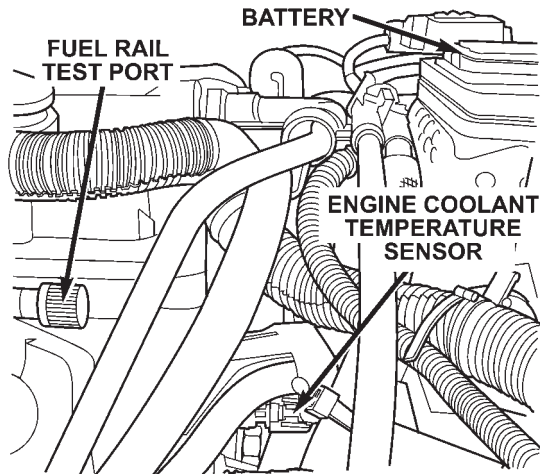
SRT-4



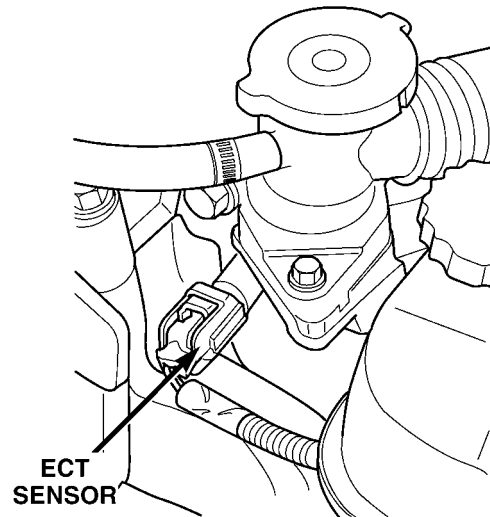
COMPONENT LOCATIONS

8.4 SENSORS (Continued)

2.0L



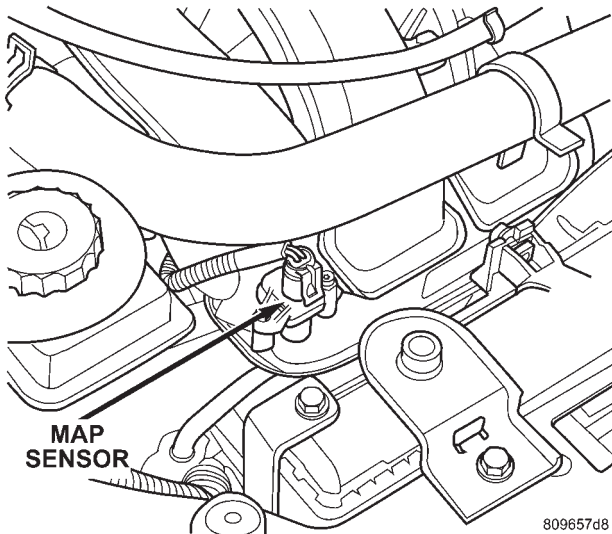
809666F3



8109ab29

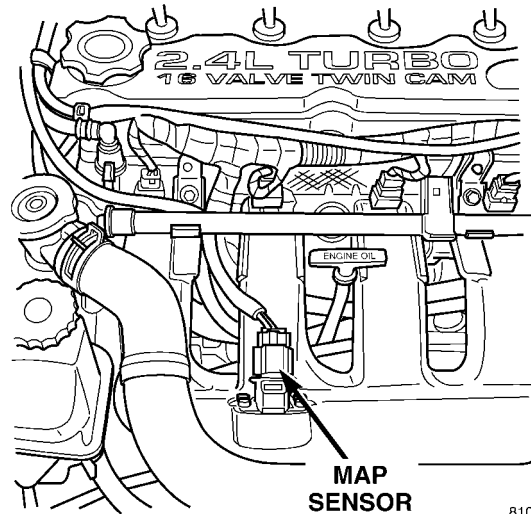
SRT-4

2.0L

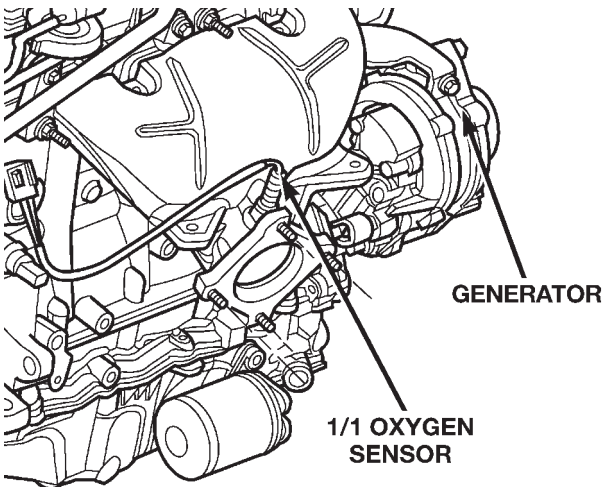


809657d8

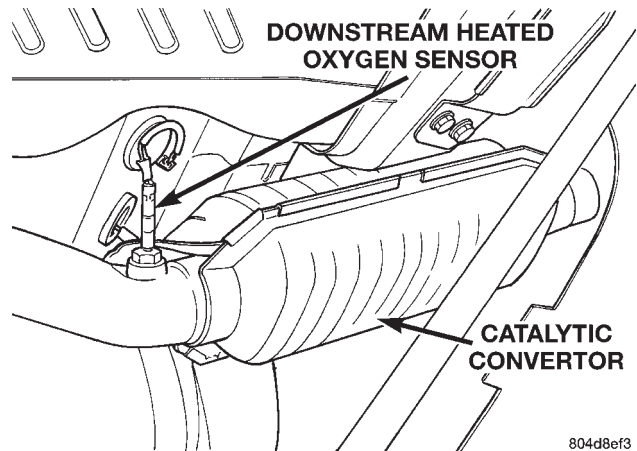
SRT-4



8109aae2

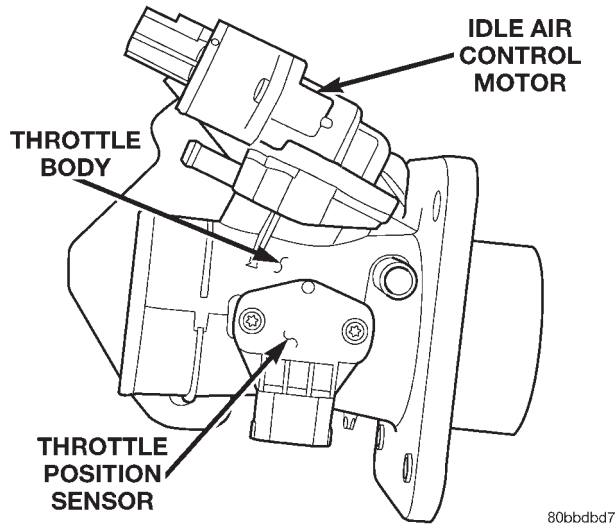


80c4b774

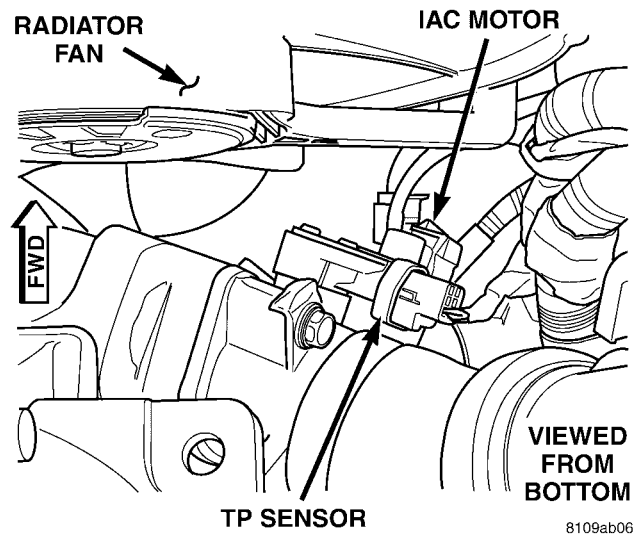


804d8ef3

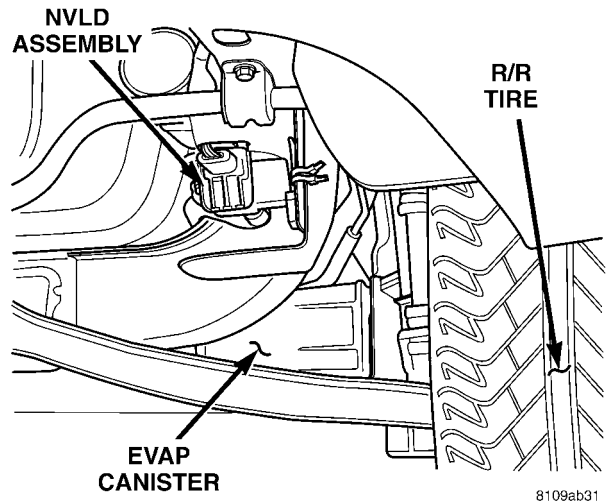
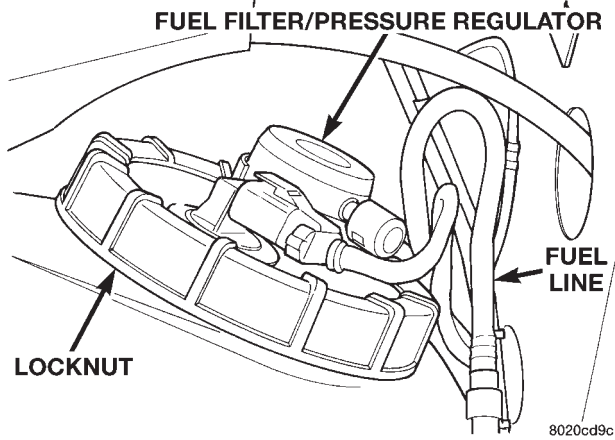
2.0L



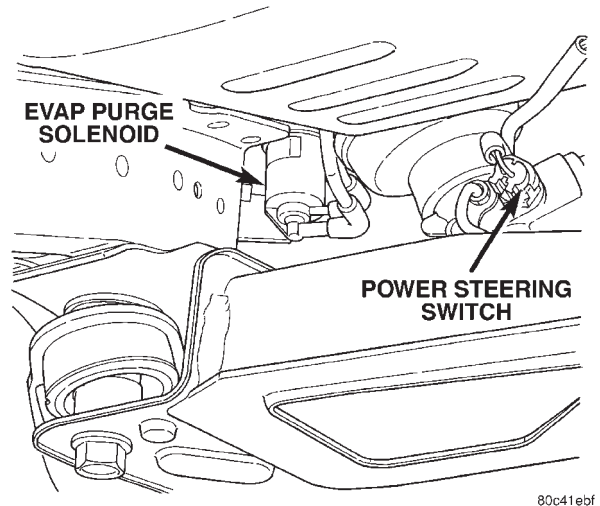
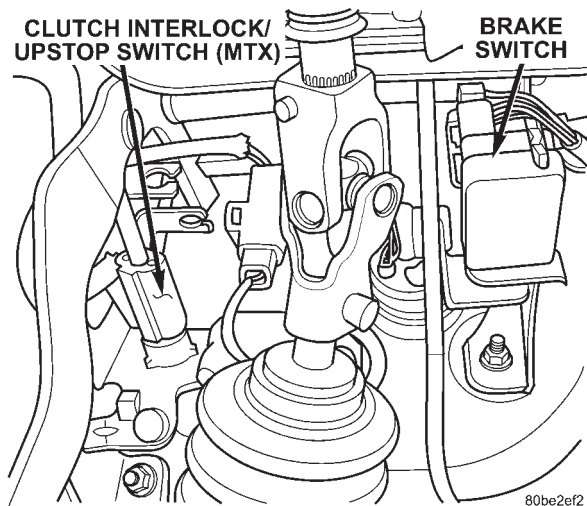
SRT-4



8.5 FUEL SYSTEM



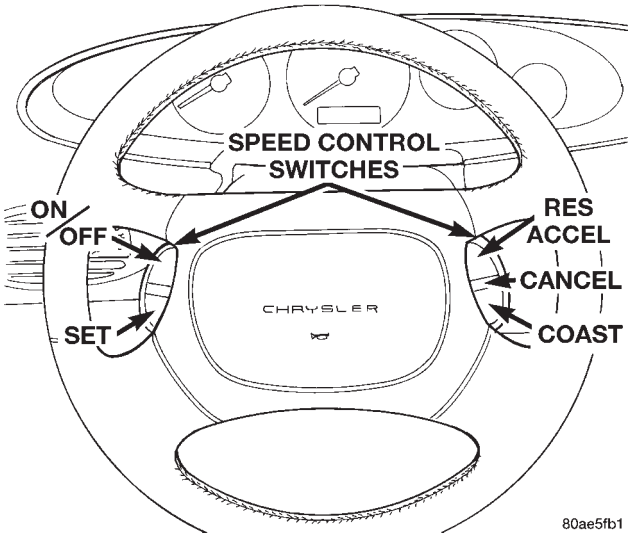
8.6 SWITCHES/GAUGES



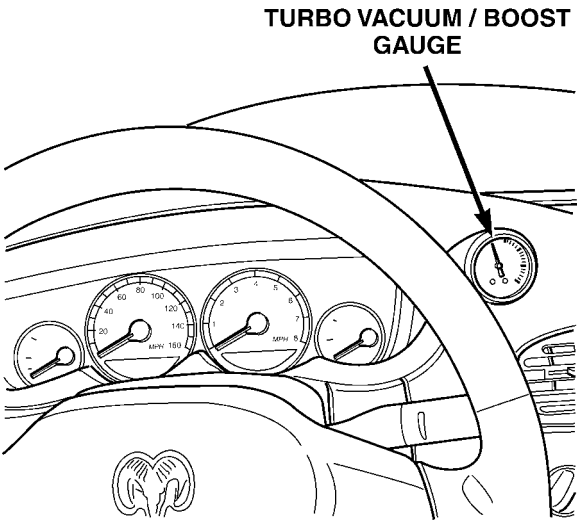
COMPONENT LOCATIONS

8.6 SWITCHES/GAUGES (Continued)

SRT-4

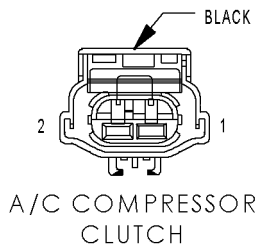


80ae5fb1

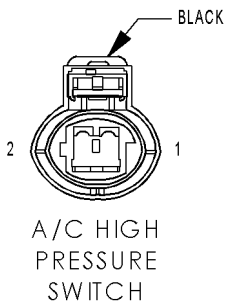


8109acb2

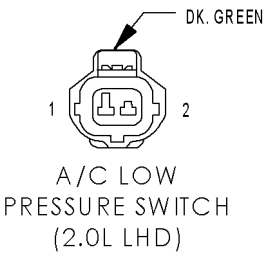
9.0 CONNECTOR PINOUTS



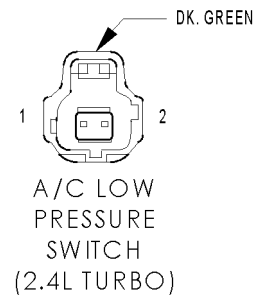
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C3 20DB/BK	A/C CLUTCH RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C20 20BR/OR (2.0L)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
1	C20 20BR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
2	C22 20DB/WT	PRESSURE SWITCH OUTPUT

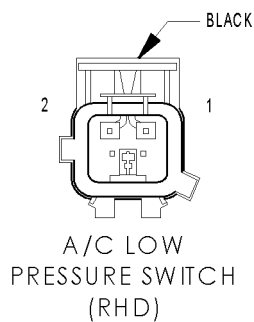


A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (2.0L LHD) - DK. GREEN 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C22 20DB/WT	PRESSURE SWITCH OUTPUT
2	C21 20DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE

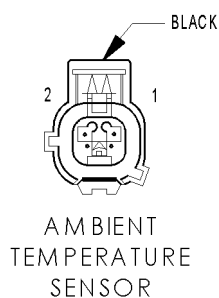


A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (2.4L TURBO) - DK. GREEN 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C22 20DB/WT	PRESSURE SWITCH OUTPUT
2	C21 20DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE

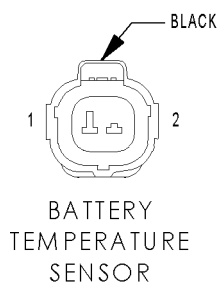
CONNECTOR PINOUTS



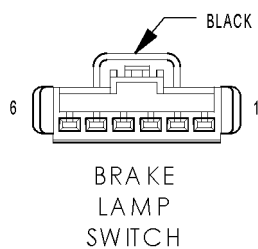
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (RHD) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C22 20DB/WT	PRESSURE SWITCH OUTPUT
2	C21 20DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE



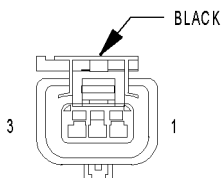
AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K145 20BR/OR	AAT SIGNAL
2	K167 20BK/YL (2.0L LHD EXPORT)	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L RHD/ EXCEPT EXPORT)	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2



BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K118 20PK/YL	BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2



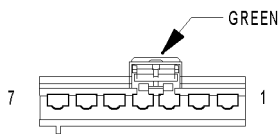
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - BLACK 6 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)
2	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	V30 20DB/RD (2.0L)	SPEED CONTROL BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	V32 20YL/RD (2.0L)	S/C SUPPLY
5	Z1 20BK (2.0L)	GROUND
5	Z1 18BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND
6	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
6	K29 20WT/PK (2.0L)	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL



CAMSHAFT
POSITION
SENSOR

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY

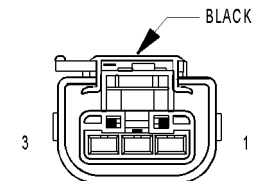
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K7 20OR (2.0L)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
1	K6 20VT/WT (2.4L TURBO)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
2	K4 20BK/LB (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2
3	K44 20TN/YL	CMP SIGNAL



CLOCKSPRING

CLOCKSPRING - GREEN 7 WAY

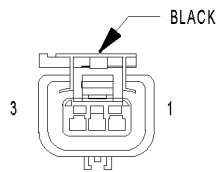
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R45 20DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
2	R43 20BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	X3 22BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL
6	V37 20RD/LG (2.0L SPEED CONTROL)	S/C SWITCH SIGNAL
7	K914 20BR/WT (2.0L SPEED CONTROL)	GROUND



CLUTCH
INTERLOCK/UPSTOP
SWITCH
(MTX)

CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH (MTX) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K119 20LG/BK	CLUTCH UP SWITCH SIGNAL
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND
3	T141 20YL/RD	CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH SIGNAL

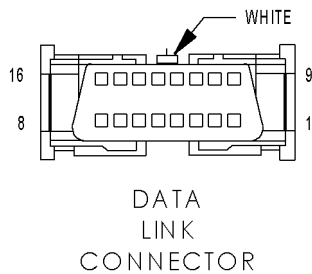


CRANKSHAFT
POSITION
SENSOR

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY

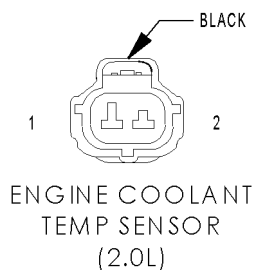
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K24 20GY/BK	CKP SIGNAL

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



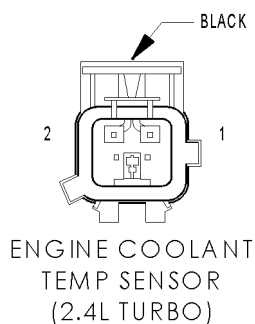
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)
3	-	-
4	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
5	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
6	-	-
7	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
8	-	-
9	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
16	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)



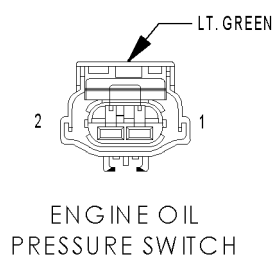
ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K2 20VT/LG	ECT SIGNAL



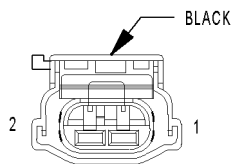
ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K2 20TN/BK	ECT SIGNAL



ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SWITCH - LT. GREEN 2 WAY

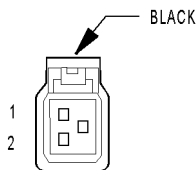
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G6 20GY	OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL
2	-	-



EVAP/PURGE
SOLENOID

EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - BLACK 2 WAY

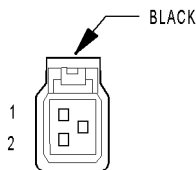
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K108 20WT/TN	EVAP/PURGE RETURN
2	K52 20PK/BK	EVAP/PURGE CONTROL



FUEL
INJECTOR NO. 1

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 - BLACK 2 WAY

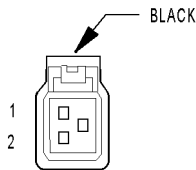
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K11 18WT/DB	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 1
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT



FUEL
INJECTOR NO. 2

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 - BLACK 2 WAY

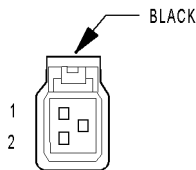
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K12 18TN	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 2
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT



FUEL
INJECTOR NO. 3

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K13 18YL/WT	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 3
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT

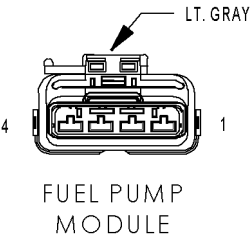


FUEL
INJECTOR NO. 4

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 - BLACK 2 WAY

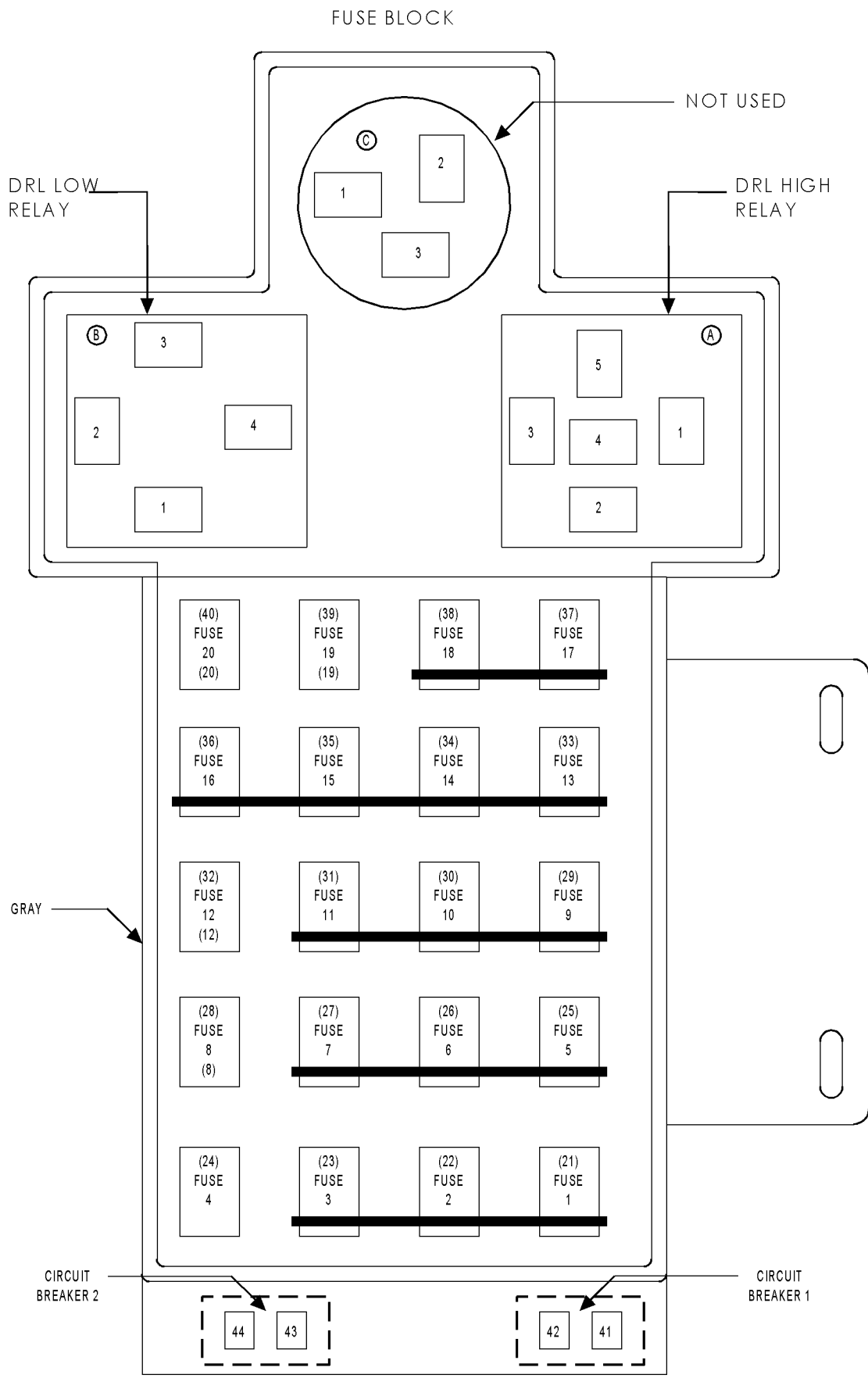
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K14 18LB/BR	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 4
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



FUEL PUMP MODULE - LT. GRAY 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	Z2 20BK/LG	GROUND
3	G4 20DB	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
4	A141 18DG/WT	FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT

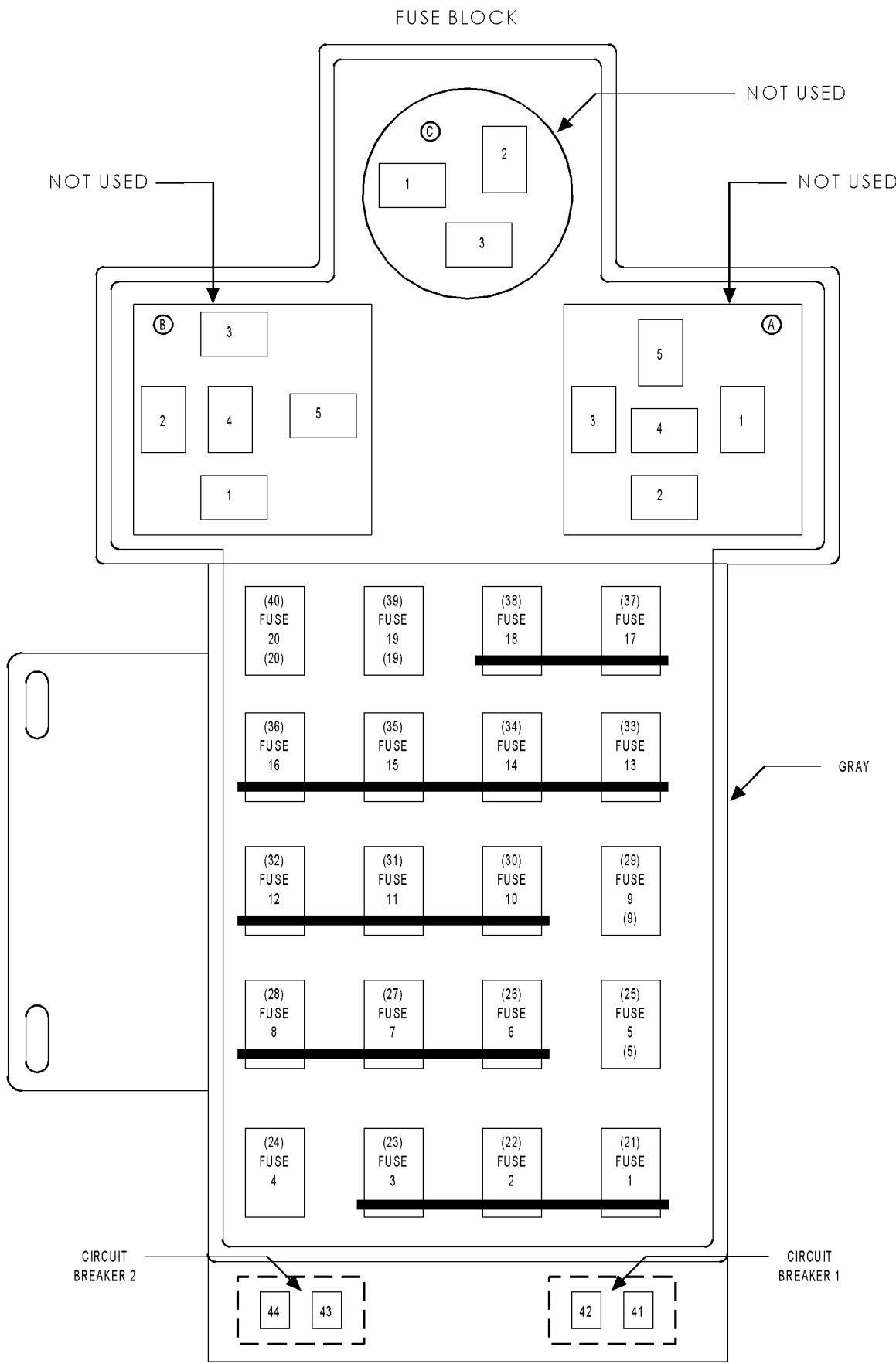


CONNECTOR PINOUTS

CONNECTOR PINOUTS

FUSES (FB LHD)

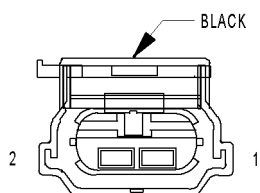
FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	20A	X12 18RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	20A	F10 18YL/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	15A	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
5	10A	F25 20TN/LG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
6	20A	C1 14DG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	10A	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	10A	F20 20WT (DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
8	15A	L3 14RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
9	10A	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	15A	F12 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	10A	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	10A	A81 20DG/RD (AUTOSTICK)	FUSED B(+)
13	-	-	-
14	20A	F35 18RD	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	F33 18PK/RD	FUSED B(+)
16	25A	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
17	10A	L43 14VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
18	10A	L44 14VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
19	10A	L39 20LB	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
19	10A	L39 20LB	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
20	-	-	-



CONNECTOR PINOUTS

FUSES (FB RHD)

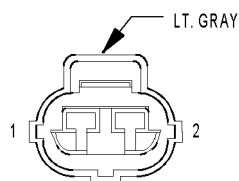
FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	20A	F10 18YL/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	20A	X12 18RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	15A	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
5	15A	L3 14RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
6	10A	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	20A	C1 14DG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
8	10A	F25 20TN/LG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
9	10A	A81 20DG/RD (AUTOSTICK)	FUSED B(+)
10	10A	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	15A	F12 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	10A	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
13	20A	A120 16RD/LG	FUSED B(+)
14	20A	F35 18RD	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	F33 18PK/RD	FUSED B(+)
16	25A	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
17	10A	L43 14VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
18	10A	L44 14VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
19	-	-	-
20	10A	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH OUTPUT
20	10A	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH OUTPUT



GENERATOR
(2.0L)

GENERATOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY

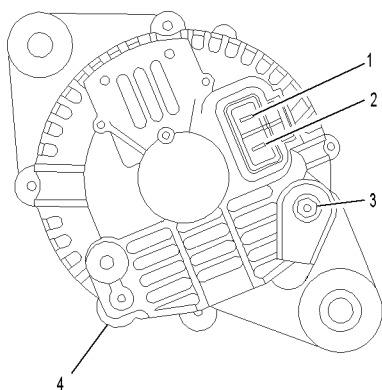
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	K20 20DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL



GENERATOR
(2.4L TURBO)

GENERATOR (2.4L TURBO) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

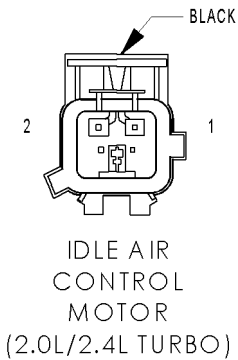
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	K20 18DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL



GENERATOR
(GENERATOR SIDE)

GENERATOR (GENERATOR SIDE)

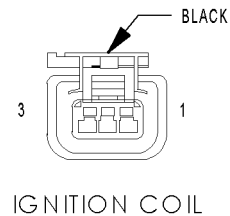
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	GROUND
2	-	GEN FIELD CONTROL
3	-	B(+) TERMINAL
4	-	CASE GROUND



IDLE AIR
CONTROL
MOTOR
(2.0L/2.4L TURBO)

IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (2.0L/2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY

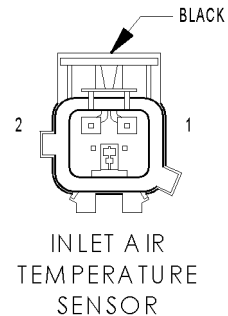
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K610 20VT/GY (2.0L)	IAC MOTOR CONTROL
1	K610 18VT/GY (2.4L TURBO)	IAC MOTOR CONTROL
2	K961 20BR/WT (2.0L)	IAC RETURN
2	K961 18BR/VT (2.4L TURBO)	IAC RETURN



IGNITION COIL

IGNITION COIL - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K17 18DB/TN (2.0L)	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
1	K17 16DB/TN (2.4L TURBO)	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	K19 18BK/GY (2.0L)	COIL CONTROL NO. 1
3	K19 16BK/GY (2.4L TURBO)	COIL CONTROL NO. 1

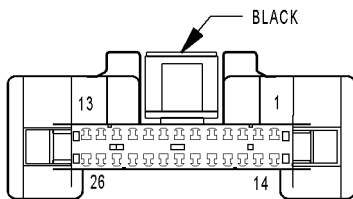


INLET AIR
TEMPERATURE
SENSOR

INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K21 20BK/RD	IAT SIGNAL
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K4 20BK/LB (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



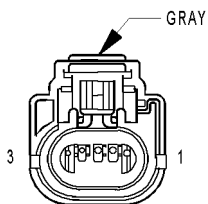
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - BLACK 26 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP FEED
2	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
3	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
4	L27 16WT/TN (DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS)	FOG LAMP SWITCH SENSE
4	L39 20LB (EXCEPT EXPORT/EXCEPT DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	L39 16LB (EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
5	G69 20BK/OR	VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER
6	E19 22RD	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
7	G4 20DB	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
8	-	-
9	G5 20DB/WT (AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	Z3 16BK/OR	GROUND
11	-	-
12	E2 22OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
13	M9 20LB/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
14	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
15	F11 20RD/WT (AUTO-STICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)
15	G5 20DB/WT (EXCEPT AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
16	L161 18LG/OR (EXCEPT EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
17	L160 18TN/RD (EXCEPT EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
18	L61 18LG	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
19	L60 18TN	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
20	L4 16VT/WT (EXCEPT EXPORT)	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
21	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
22	G11 20WT/BK	RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR DRIVER
23	G26 22LB	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE
24	G75 20TN/BK (EXCEPT EXPORT)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
24	G74 20TN/RD (EXPORT)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
25	G10 20LG/RD	SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
26	L3 16RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT



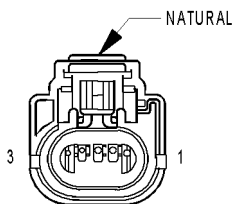
KNOCK SENSOR

KNOCK SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K42 20DB/LG	KS SIGNAL
2	K45 20BK/VT	KS RETURN



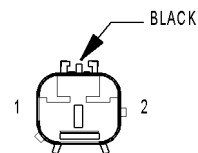
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE
PRESSURE SENSOR
(2.0L)

MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (2.0L) - GRAY 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY



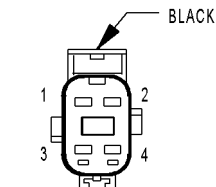
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE
PRESSURE SENSOR
(2.4L TURBO)

MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY



MANIFOLD
TUNING
VALVE
SOLENOID
(RT)

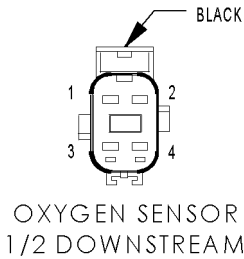
MANIFOLD TUNING VALVE SOLENOID (RT) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K201 20BR/YL	MTV RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z1 18BK	GROUND



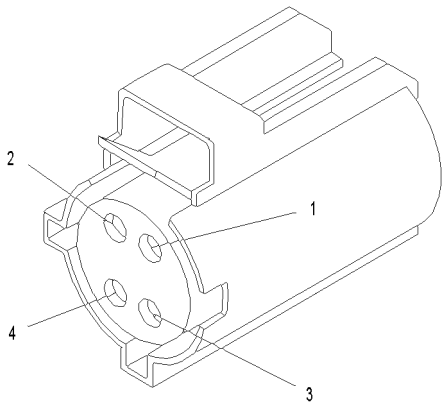
OXYGEN SENSOR
1/1 UPSTREAM

OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 UPSTREAM - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	K99 18BR/OR	O2 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
3	K904 20DB/DG	O2 RETURN
4	K41 20BK/DG	O2 1/1 SIGNAL

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



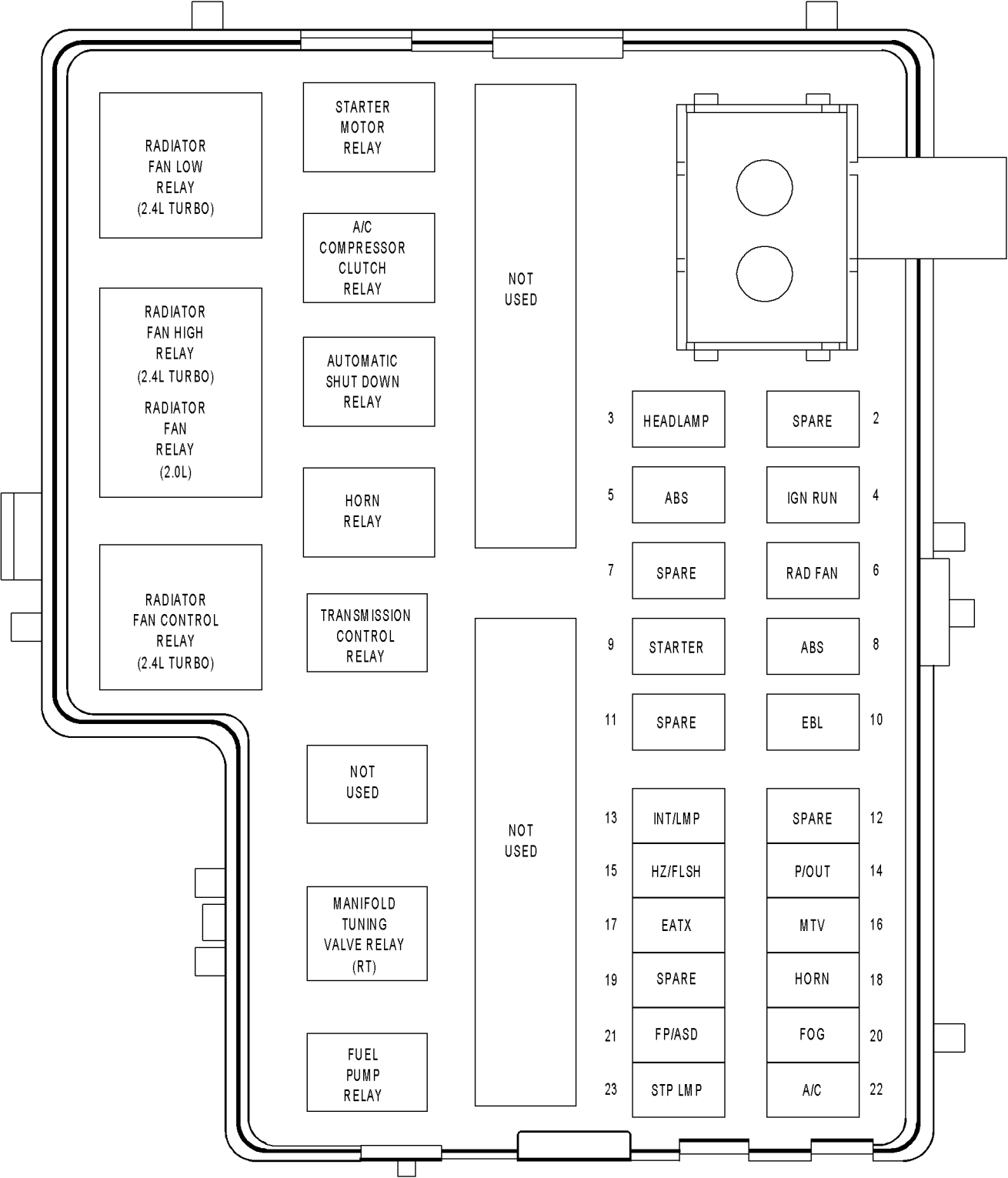
OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 DOWNSTREAM - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK (2.0L)	GROUND
1	Z1 20BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND
2	K199 18BR/VT	O2 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
3	K904 20DB/DG	O2 RETURN
4	K141 20TN/WT	O2 1/2 SIGNAL



OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR (COMPONENT SIDE) - 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	GROUND
2	-	O2 HEATER CONTROL
3	-	O2 RETURN
4	-	O2 SIGNAL

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



CONNECTOR PINOUTS

FUSES (PDC)

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-	-
2	-	-	-
3	40A	A3 12RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
4	40A	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
5	30A	A20 12RD/DB (ABS)	FUSED B(+)
6	30A	A16 14GY (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
6	30A	A16 12GY (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
7	-	-	-
8	40A	A10 12RD/DG (ABS)	FUSED B(+)
9	30A	A1 14RD	FUSED B(+)
10	40A	A4 10BK/RD (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
10	40A	A4 10BK/PK (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
11	-	-	-
12	-	-	-
13	20A	M11 16PK/LB	FUSED B(+)
14	20A	F1 16DB	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	A15 18WT (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	A15 18RD/PK (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
16	15A	A200 18RD/BR (2.0L RT)	FUSED B(+)
17	20A	A30 16RD/WT (2.0L EATX)	FUSED B(+)
18	10A	F62 20RD (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
18	10A	F62 20RD (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
18	15A	F62 18RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
18	15A	F62 18RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
19	-	-	-
20	25A	F61 16WT/OR (EXPORT)	FUSED B(+)
21	20A	A14 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
22	10A	A17 20RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
23	15A	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
29	C28 20DB/OR (2.0L)	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
29	C28 18DB/OR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
30	A17 20RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
31	C3 20DB/BK	A/C CLUTCH RELAY OUTPUT
32	-	-
33	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
33	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)

AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
34	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
35	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
36	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
36	A142 18DG/OR (2.0L)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
37	-	-
38	K51 20DB/YL (2.0L)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
38	K51 18DB/YL (2.4L TURBO)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL

FUEL PUMP RELAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
59	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
59	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
60	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
61	A141 18DG/WT	FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT
62	-	-
63	K31 20BR (2.0L)	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
63	K31 18BR (2.4L TURBO)	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL

MANIFOLD TUNING VALVE RELAY (RT)

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
54	Z1 20BK	GROUND
55	A200 18RD/BR	FUSED B(+)
56	K201 20BR/YL	MTV RELAY OUTPUT
57	-	-
58	K200 20VT/OR	MTV CONTROL

RADIATOR FAN CONTROL RELAY (2.4L TURBO)

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
74	C27 18DB/PK	RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
75	F12 18DB/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
76	C116 12LG/WT	RAD FAN HIGH/LOW FEED
77	C23 12DG	RAD FAN CONTROL/HIGH RELAY OUTPUT
78	Z1 12BK	GROUND

RADIATOR FAN HIGH RELAY (2.4L TURBO)

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
69	C27 18DB/PK	HIGH SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
69	C27 18DB/PK	HIGH SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
70	F12 18DB/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
71	A16 12GY	FUSED B(+)
72	-	-
73	C23 12DG	RAD FAN CONTROL/HIGH RELAY OUTPUT

RADIATOR FAN RELAY (2.0L)

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
69	F12 18DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
70	C27 20DB/PK	RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
71	C25 12YL	RAD FAN RELAY OUTPUT
72	-	-
73	A16 14GY	FUSED B(+)

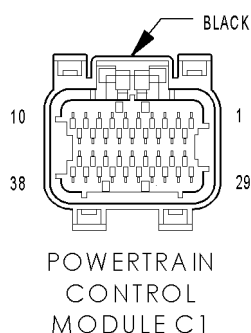
STARTER MOTOR RELAY

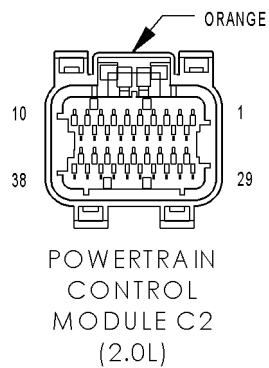
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
24	A41 14YL	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
25	A1 14RD	FUSED B(+)
26	T40 14BR	ENGINE STARTER MOTOR RELAY OUTPUT
27	-	-
28	K90 20TN	STARTER RELAY CONTROL

CONNECTOR PINOUTS

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C1 - BLACK 38 WAY

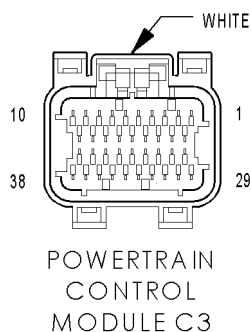
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	Z11 18BK/WT	GROUND
10	-	-
11	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L AUTO-STICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)
12	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L EXCEPT AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
13	G7 20WT/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL
14	G9 20GY/BK	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SENSE
15	K55 18LB (2.4L TURBO)	TIP SOL CONTROL
16	-	-
17	K150 18DB/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SURGE SOL CONTROL
18	Z12 18BK/TN	GROUND
19	-	-
20	G6 20GY	OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL
21	-	-
22	K145 20BR/OR	AAT SIGNAL
23	K153 18LB (2.4L TURBO)	TIP SIGNAL
24	-	-
25	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
26	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
27	K6 20VT/WT (2.0L)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
27	K6 18VT/WT (2.4L TURBO)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
28	K137 18DB/GY (2.4L TURBO)	WASTEGATE SOL CONTROL
29	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
30	A41 16YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
31	-	-
32	-	-
33	-	-
34	-	-
35	-	-
36	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
37	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
38	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)





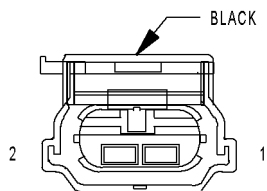
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C2 (2.0L) - ORANGE 38 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	K17 18DB/TN	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
10	K19 18BK/GY	COIL CONTROL NO. 1
11	K14 18LB/BR	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 4
12	K13 18YL/WT	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 3
13	K12 18TN	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 2
14	K11 18WT/DB	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 1
15	-	-
16	K200 20VT/OR (RT)	MTV CONTROL
17	K199 18BR/VT	O2 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
18	K99 18BR/OR	O2 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
19	K20 20DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL
20	K2 20VT/LG	ECT SIGNAL
21	K22 20OR/DB	TP SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
24	K45 20BK/VT	KS RETURN
25	K42 20DB/LG	KS SIGNAL
26	-	-
27	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
28	K961 20BR/WT	IAC RETURN
29	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY
30	K21 20BK/RD	IAT SIGNAL
31	K41 20BK/DG	O2 1/1 SIGNAL
32	K904 20DB/DG	O2 RETURN
33	K141 20TN/WT	O2 1/2 SIGNAL
34	K44 20TN/YL	CMP SIGNAL
35	K24 20GY/BK	CKP SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	-	-
38	K610 20VT/GY	IAC MOTOR CONTROL

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C3 - WHITE 38 WAY

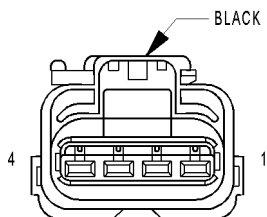
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	K51 20DB/YL (2.0L)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
3	K51 18DB/YL (2.4L TURBO)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
4	C27 18DB/PK (2.4L TURBO)	HIGH SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
5	V35 20LG/RD (2.0L)	S/C VENT CONTROL
6	C27 20DB/PK (2.0L)	RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
6	C24 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	RAD FAN LOW RELAY CONTROL
7	V32 20YL/RD (2.0L)	S/C SUPPLY
8	K106 20WT/DG (2.0L)	NVLD SOLENOID CONTROL
8	K106 18WT/DG (2.4L TURBO)	NVLD SOLENOID CONTROL
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	C28 20DB/OR (2.0L)	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
11	C28 18DB/OR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
12	V36 20TN/RD (2.0L)	S/C VACUUM CONTROL
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	-	-
16	-	-
17	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND 2
17	K167 18BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2
18	-	-
19	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
20	K52 20PK/BK	EVAP/PURGE CONTROL
21	T141 20YL/RD	CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
24	C20 20BR/OR (2.0L)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
24	C20 20BR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
25	-	-
26	T44 20YL/LB (2.0L EATX)	AUTOSTICK DOWNSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
26	K119 20LG/BK (2.0L MTX/ 2.4L TURBO)	CLUTCH UP SWITCH SIGNAL
27	T5 20LG/LB (2.0L)	AUTOSTICK UPSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
28	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
29	K108 20WT/TN	EVAP/PURGE RETURN
30	K10 20DB/OR	PSP SWITCH SIGNAL
31	-	-
32	K118 20PK/YL	BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL
33	-	-
34	V37 20RD/LG (2.0L)	S/C SWITCH SIGNAL
35	K107 20OR (2.0L)	NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL
35	K107 18OR (2.4L TURBO)	NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	K31 20BR (2.0L)	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
37	K31 18BR (2.4L TURBO)	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
38	K90 20TN	STARTER RELAY CONTROL



RADIATOR
FAN MOTOR
(2.0L)

RADIATOR FAN MOTOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY

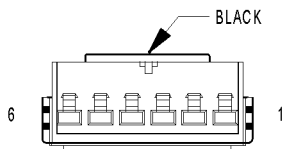
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C25 12YL	RAD FAN HIGH RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z1 14BK	GROUND



RADIATOR
FAN MOTOR
(2.4L TURBO)

RADIATOR FAN MOTOR (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 4 WAY

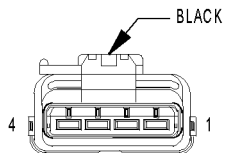
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 12BK	GROUND
2	C23 12DG	RAD FAN CONTROL/HIGH RELAY OUTPUT
3	C116 12LG/WT	RAD FAN HIGH/LOW FEED
4	C25 12YL	RAD FAN LOW RELAY OUTPUT



SENTRY KEY
IMMOBILIZER
MODULE

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - BLACK 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 22VT/YL	PCI BUS
3	-	-
4	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
5	Z2 20BK/LG	GROUND
6	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)

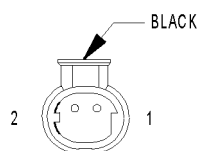


SPEED
CONTROL SERVO

SPEED CONTROL SERVO - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	V36 20TN/RD	S/C VACUUM CONTROL
2	V35 20LG/RD	S/C VENT CONTROL
3	V30 20DB/RD	SPEED CONTROL BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	Z1 20BK	GROUND

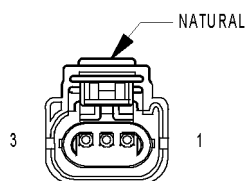
CONNECTOR PINOUTS



**SURGE SOLENOID
(2.4L TURBO)**

SURGE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY

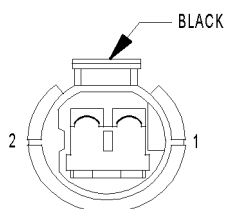
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K150 18DB/YL	SURGE SOL CONTROL
2	A142 16DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT



**THROTTLE
INLET PRESSURE
SENSOR
(2.4L TURBO)**

THROTTLE INLET PRESSURE SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY

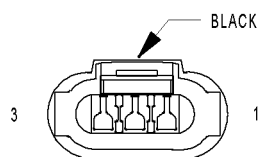
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K153 18LB	TIP SIGNAL
2	K167 20BR/YL	SENSOR GROUND 2
3	K6 18VT/WT	5 VOLT SUPPLY



**THROTTLE INLET
PRESSURE
SOLENOID
(2.4L TURBO)**

THROTTLE INLET PRESSURE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY

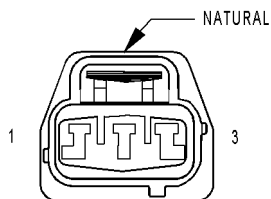
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K55 18LB	TIP SOL CONTROL
2	F12 20DB/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)



**THROTTLE POSITION
SENSOR
(2.0L)**

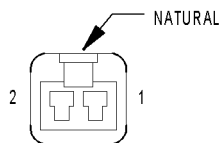
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.0L) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K167 20BR/YL	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K22 20OR/DB	TP SIGNAL
3	K6 20VT/WT	5 VOLT SUPPLY



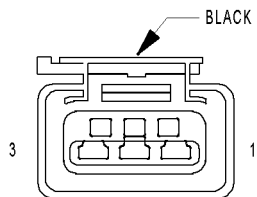
THROTTLE
POSITION
SENSOR
(2.4L TURBO)

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K22 200R/DB	TP SIGNAL
3	K7 200R	5 VOLT SUPPLY



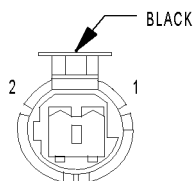
TURBO BOOST
GAUGE LAMP
(2.4L TURBO)

TURBO BOOST GAUGE LAMP (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	E2 200R	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
2	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND



VEHICLE SPEED
SENSOR

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K7 200R	5 VOLT SUPPLY
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	G7 20WT/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL



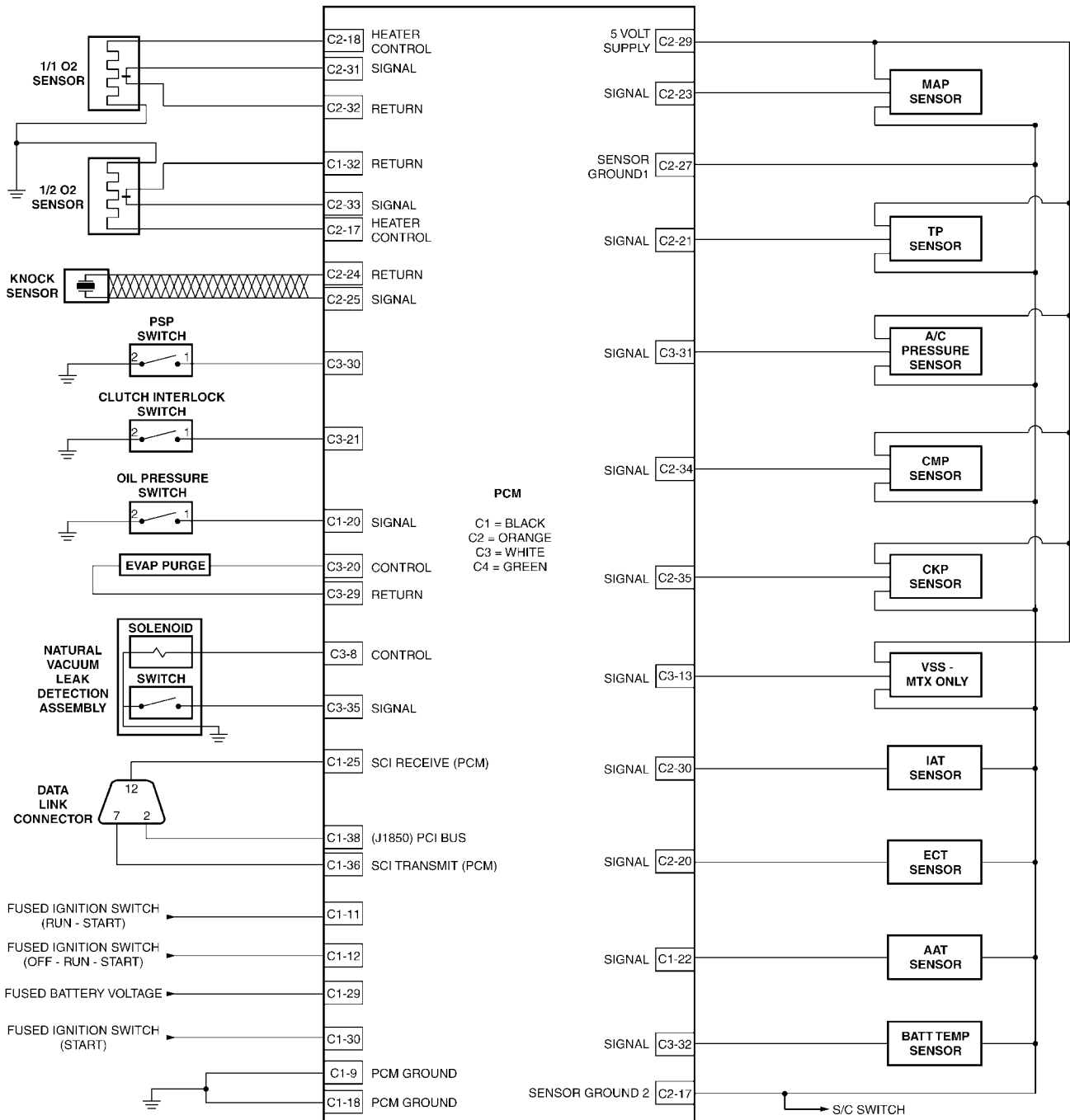
WASTEGATE
SOLENOID
(2.4L TURBO)

WASTEGATE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K137 18DB/GY	WASTEGATE SOL CONTROL
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND

[illegible]

10.0 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

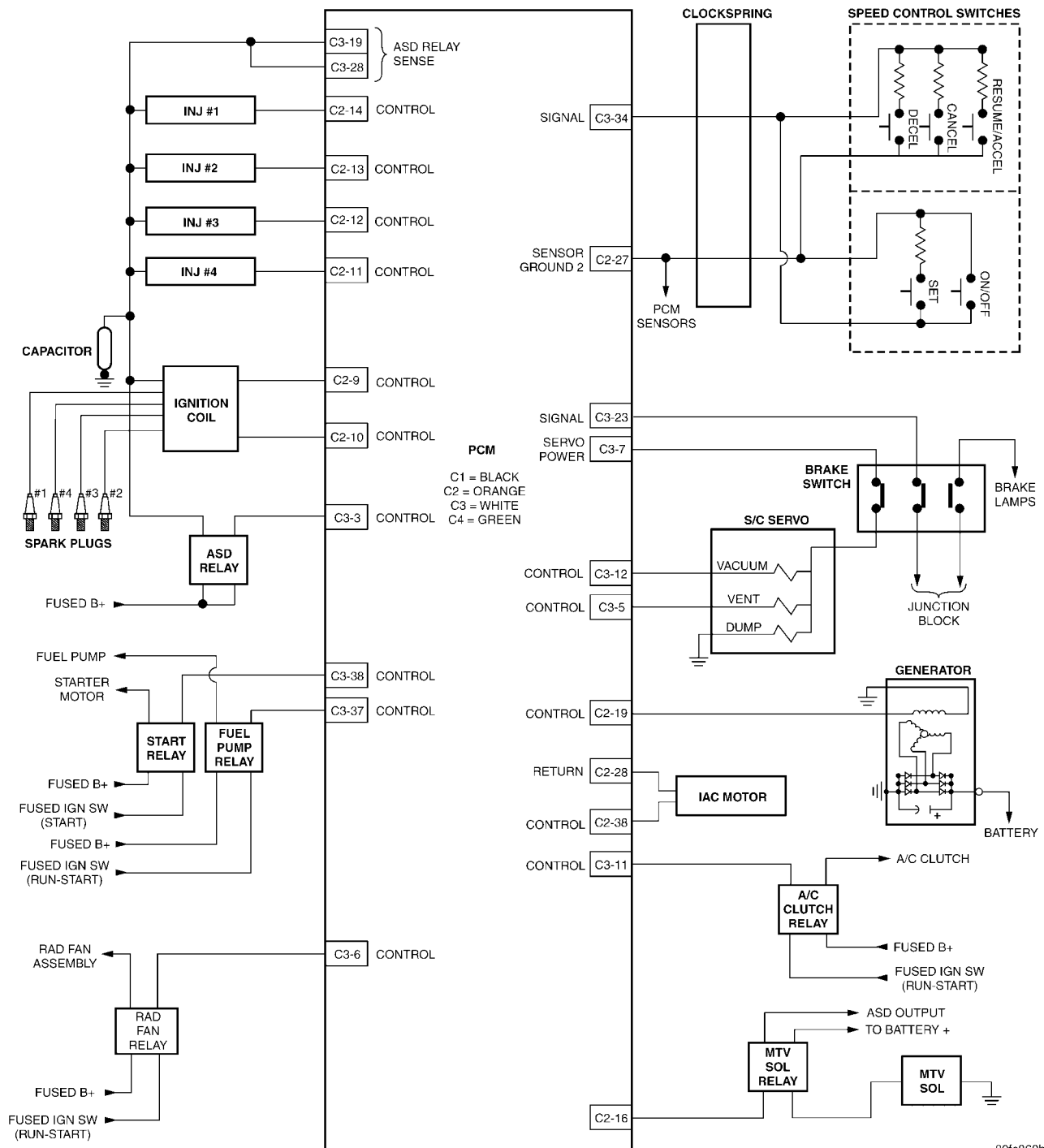
10.1 2004 PL 2.0L ENGINE



801c85e7

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

10.1 2004 PL 2.0L ENGINE (Continued)



80fc860b

The diagram illustrates the wiring for the PCM connector, showing the connection of various sensors and switches to specific pins. The pins are organized into four columns: C1-C4, C2-C4, C3-C4, and C2-C4. The components and their connections are as follows:

- 1/1 O2 SENSOR:** Connected to C2-18 (HEATER CONTROL) and C2-31 (SIGNAL).
- 1/2 O2 SENSOR:** Connected to C2-32 (O2 SENSOR RETURN) and C2-17 (HEATER CONTROL).
- KNOCK SENSOR:** Connected to C2-24 (RETURN) and C2-25 (SIGNAL).
- CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH:** Connected to C3-21 and C3-26.
- OIL PRESSURE SWITCH:** Connected to C1-20 (SIGNAL).
- PSP SWITCH:** Connected to C3-30 (SIGNAL).
- BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SW:** Connected to C1-14 (SIGNAL).
- DATA LINK CONNECTOR:** Connected to C1-25 (SCI RECEIVE (PCM)), C1-38 ((J1850) PCI BUS), and C1-36 (SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)).
- FUSED IGNITION SWITCH (RUN - START):** Connected to C1-11.
- FUSED IGNITION SWITCH (OFF - RUN - START):** Connected to C1-12.
- FUSED BATTERY VOLTAGE:** Connected to C1-29.
- FUSED IGNITION SWITCH (START):** Connected to C1-30.
- PCM GROUND:** Connected to C1-9 and C1-18.
- 5-VOLT SUPPLY -1:** Connected to C2-29.
- SIGNAL:** Connected to C2-23.
- MAP SENSOR:** Connected to C2-29.
- TP SENSOR:** Connected to C3-31.
- A/C PRESSURE SENSOR:** Connected to C1-21.
- CMP SENSOR:** Connected to C2-34.
- ECT SENSOR:** Connected to C2-20.
- VSS:** Connected to C3-13.
- IAT SENSOR:** Connected to C2-30.
- SENSOR GROUND 1:** Connected to C2-27.
- SIGNAL:** Connected to C2-35.
- CAM SENSOR:** Connected to C2-35.
- SIGNAL:** Connected to C1-23.
- 5-VOLT SUPPLY -2:** Connected to C1-27.
- TIP SENSOR:** Connected to C1-23.
- AAT SENSOR:** Connected to C1-22.
- BATTERY TEMP SENSOR:** Connected to C3-32.
- SENSOR GROUND 2:** Connected to C3-17.

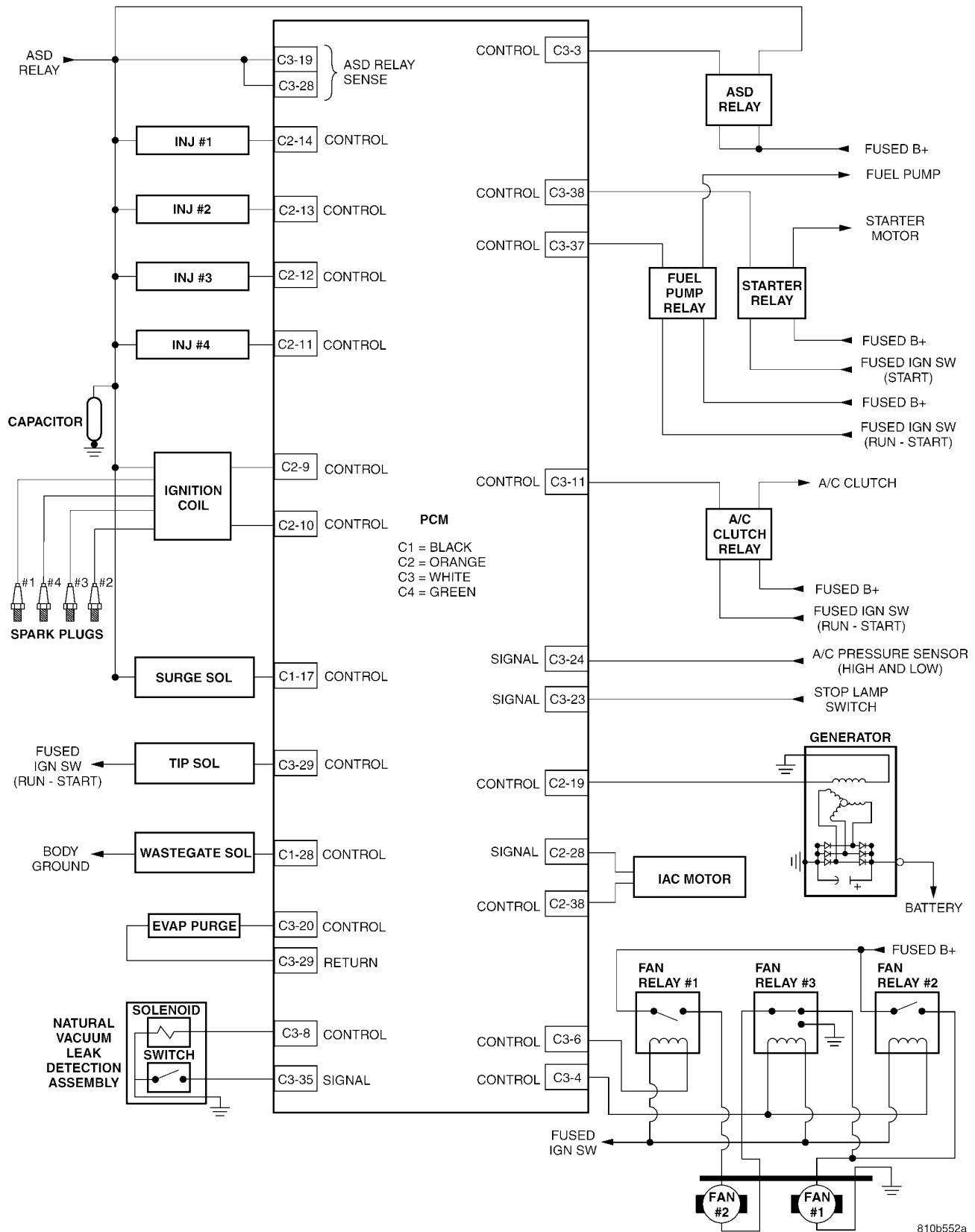
Legend:

- C1 = BLACK
- C2 = ORANGE
- C3 = WHITE
- C4 = GREEN

377

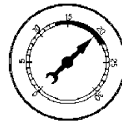
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

10.2 2004 SRT-4 2.4L ENGINE (Continued)



810b552a

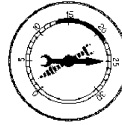
11.0 CHARTS AND GRAPHS



NORMAL
READING
RANGE
AT IDLE



BLOWN
HEAD
GASKET
AT IDLE



NORMAL
READING
RAPID
ACCELERATION/
DECELERATION



WORN
RINGS OR
DILUTED OIL
RAPID
ACCELERATION/
DECELERATION



LATE VALVE
TIMING,
VACUUM
LEAK AT
IDLE



RESTRICTED
EXHAUST
(DROPS
TOWARD
ZERO AS
ENGINE RPM
INCREASES)



POOR
VALVE
SEATING
AT IDLE



STICKING
VALVE
AT IDLE



WORN VALVE
GUIDES
(STEADIES AS
ENGINE
SPEED
INCREASES)



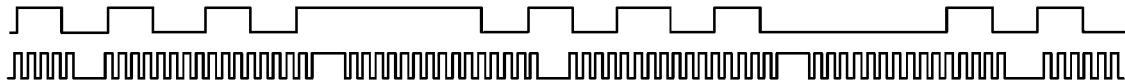
WORN VALVE
SPRINGS
(MORE
PRONOUNCED
AS ENGINE
SPEED
INCREASES)

0920606

NGC TYPICAL SCOPE PATTERNS CAMSHAFT AND CRANKSHAFT SENSOR

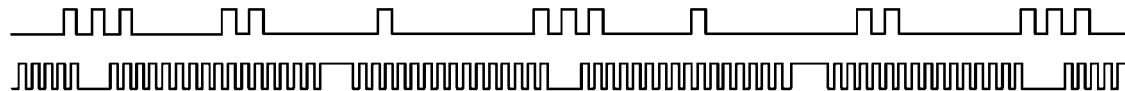
4 CYL ENGINES

CAM
CRANK



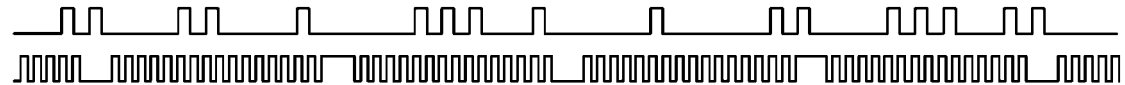
6 CYL ENGINES

CAM
CRANK



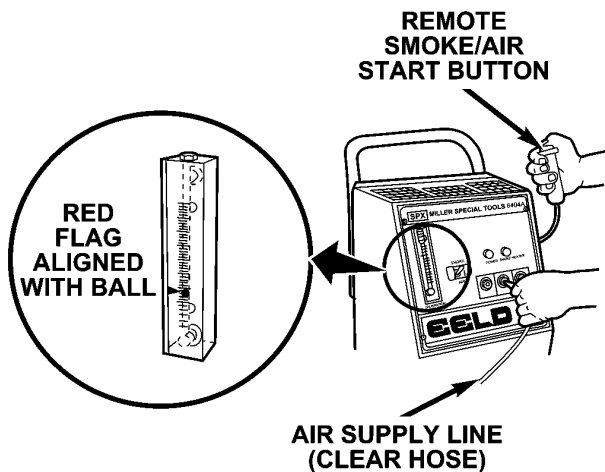
8 CYL ENGINES

CAM
CRANK

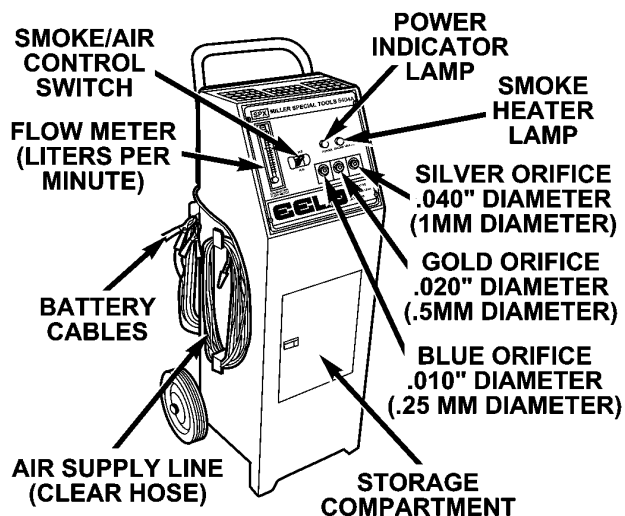


80dd1b34

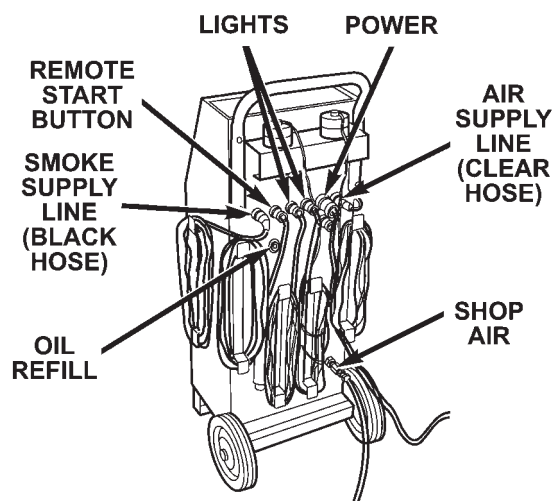
CHARTS AND GRAPHS



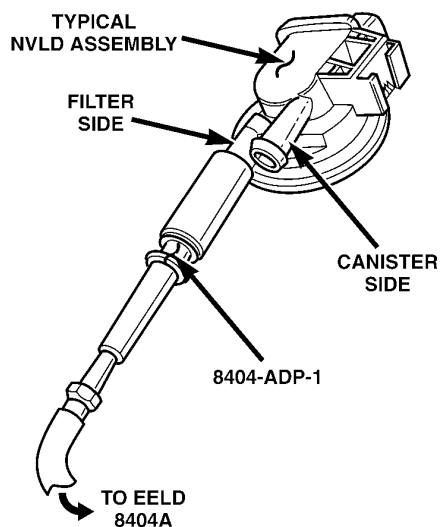
810f8370



810f81dd



80c38d69

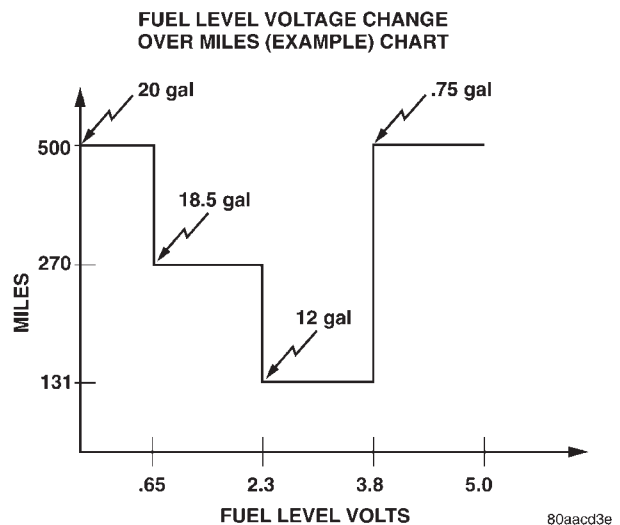
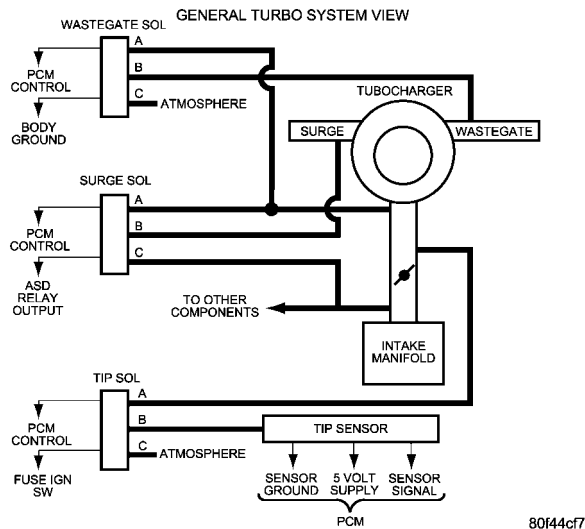


8110c38f

O2 SENSOR CONFIGURATION

JR	4 CYLINDER	1/1	UPSTREAM
JR	4 CYLINDER	1/2	DOWNSTREAM
JR	2.7L V-6	1/1	REAR BANK UP
JR	2.7L V-6	1/2	REAR BANK DOWN
JR	2.7L V-6	2/1	FRONT BANK UP
JR	2.7L V-6	2/2	FRONT BANK DOWN
LH	V-6 ALL	1/1	RIGHT BANK UP
LH	V-6 ALL	1/2	RIGHT BANK DOWN
LH	V-6 ALL	2/1	LEFT BANK UP
LH	V-6 ALL	2/2	LEFT BANK DOWN
RS/RG	ALL	1/1	UPSTREAM
RS/RG	ALL	1/2	DOWNSTREAM
PL	ALL	1/1	UPSTREAM
PL	ALL	1/2	DOWNSTREAM
PR	3.5L	1/1	RIGHT BANK UP
PR	3.5L	1/2	RIGHT BANK DOWN
PR	3.5L	2/1	LEFT BANK UP
PR	3.5L	2/2	LEFT BANK DOWN
PT	ALL	1/1	UPSTREAM
PT	ALL	1/2	DOWNSTREAM

80aa3148



NOTES

DIAGNOSTIC TEST PROCEDURES — TELL US!

DaimlerChrysler Corporation is constantly working to provide the technician the best diagnostic manuals possible. Your comments and recommendations regarding the diagnostic manuals and procedures are appreciated.

To best understand your suggestion, please complete the form giving us as much detail as possible.

Model _____ **Year** _____ **Body Type** _____ **Engine** _____

Transmission _____ **Vehicle Mileage** _____ **MDH** _____

Diagnostic Procedure _____ **Book No.** _____ **Page** _____

Comments/recommendations (if necessary, draw sketch)

Name _____

Submitted by: _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Business Phone # _____

All comments become property of DaimlerChrysler Corporation and may be used without compensation.

(FOLD HERE)

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 124 CENTER LINE, MI

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DaimlerChrysler Corporation
Dealer Technical Operations
800 Chrysler Drive
CIMS 486-02-76
Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2757

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED
STATES



(FOLD HERE)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	SYSTEM COVERAGE	1
1.2	SIX-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE	1
2.0	IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEM	1
3.0	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONAL OPERATION	1
3.1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1
3.2	FUNCTIONAL OPERATION	1
3.2.1	AUTOSTICK FEATURE (IF EQUIPPED)	2
3.2.2	TRANSMISSION OPERATION AND SHIFT SCHEDULING AT VARIOUS OIL TEMPERATURES	2
3.3	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	3
3.3.1	HARD CODE	3
3.3.2	ONE TRIP FAILURES	3
3.3.3	INTERMITTENT CODE	4
3.3.4	STARTS SINCE SET COUNTER	4
3.3.5	TROUBLE CODE ERASURE	4
3.3.6	EATX DTC EVENT DATA	4
3.3.7	LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES (DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS FOLLOW LIST)	4
3.3.8	DTC DESCRIPTIONS	6
3.3.9	QUICK LEARN	18
3.3.10	CLUTCH VOLUMES	19
3.3.11	ELECTRONIC PINION FACTOR (IF APPLICABLE)	19
3.4	USING THE DRBIII®	19
3.5	DRBIII® ERROR MESSAGES	19
3.5.1	DRBIII® DOES NOT POWER UP (BLANK SCREEN)	20
3.5.2	DISPLAY IS NOT VISIBLE	20
3.5.3	SOME DISPLAY ITEMS READ “---”	20
3.6	TRANSMISSION SIMULATOR (MILLER TOOL #8333) AND ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION ADAPTER KIT (MILLER TOOL #8333-1A)	20
4.0	DISCLAIMERS, SAFETY, AND WARNINGS	20
4.1	DISCLAIMERS	20
4.2	SAFETY	20
4.2.1	TECHNICIAN SAFETY INFORMATION	20
4.2.2	VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR TESTING	21
4.2.3	SERVICING SUB-ASSEMBLIES	21
4.2.4	DRBIII® SAFETY INFORMATION	21
4.3	WARNINGS	21
4.3.1	VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNINGS	21
4.3.2	ROAD TEST COMPLAINT VEHICLE	22
4.3.3	ELECTRONIC PINION FACTOR WARNINGS (IF APPLICABLE)	22
4.3.4	BULLETINS AND RECALLS	22
5.0	REQUIRED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT	22

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

6.0	GLOSSARY OF TERMS.....	23
6.1	ACRONYMS	23
6.2	DEFINITIONS	23
7.0	DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES	25
	COMMUNICATION	
	*NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE	26
	TRANSMISSION - NGC	
	P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS LOW	29
	P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS HIGH	31
	P0124-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS INTERMITTENT	33
	P0218-HIGH TEMPERATURE OPERATION ACTIVATED	35
	P0562-LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE	37
	P0604-INTERNAL TCM	41
	P0605-INTERNAL TCM	41
	P0613-INTERNAL TCM	41
	P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL	42
	P0711-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE	50
	P0712-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW	53
	P0713-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH	56
	P0714-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR INTERMITTENT	60
	P0715-INPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR	62
	P0720-OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR	66
	P0725-ENGINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT	70
	P0731-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 1ST	72
	P0732-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 2ND	74
	P0733-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 3RD	77
	P0734-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 4TH	80
	P0736-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN REVERSE	83
	P0740-TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL CIRCUIT	85
	P0750-LR SOLENOID CIRCUIT	87
	P0755-2/4 SOLENOID CIRCUIT	91
	P0760-OD SOLENOID CIRCUIT	95
	P0765-UD SOLENOID CIRCUIT	99
	P0841-LR PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT	102
	P0845-2/4 HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE	106
	P0846-2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT	111
	P0870-OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE	115
	P0871-OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT	120
	P0884-POWER UP AT SPEED	124
	P0888-RELAY OUTPUT ALWAYS OFF	125
	P0890-SWITCHED BATTERY	130
	P0891-TRANSMISSION RLY ALWAYS ON	133
	P0897-WORN OUT/BURNT TRANSAXLE FLUID	136
	P0944-LOSS OF PRIME	138
	P0952-AUTOSTICK INPUT CIRCUIT LOW	141
	P0992-2-4/OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE	144
	P1652-SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK MALFUNCTION	146
	P1684-BATTERY WAS DISCONNECTED	148
	P1687-NO COMMUNICATION WITH THE MIC	151

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

P1694-BUS COMMUNICATION WITH ENGINE MODULE.....	153
P1775-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN TCC POSITION	154
P1776-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN LR POSITION.....	158
P1790-FAULT IMMEDIATELY AFTER SHIFT	162
P1793-TRD LINK COMMUNICATION ERROR	163
P1794-SPEED SENSOR GROUND ERROR	164
P1797-MANUAL SHIFT OVERHEAT	166
*BACKUP LAMPS COME ON WHILE SHIFTER IS NOT IN REVERSE POSITION. .	168
*BACKUP LAMPS INOPERATIVE	169
*CHECKING PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH OPERATION	171
*NO MANUAL AUTOSTICK OPERATION	173
*PRNDL FAULT CLEARING PROCEDURE.....	175
*TRANSMISSION NOISY WITH NO DTC'S PRESENT	176
*TRANSMISSION SHIFTS EARLY WITH NO DTC'S	177
*TRANSMISSION SIMULATOR 8333 WILL NOT POWER UP	178
 VERIFICATION TESTS	
VERIFICATION TESTS.....	179
 8.0 COMPONENT LOCATIONS.....	181
8.1 AUTOSTICK - IF EQUIPPED	181
8.2 POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE	181
8.3 PRESSURE PORT	181
8.4 TRANSMISSION COMPONENT LOCATIONS	182
 9.0 CONNECTOR PINOUTS	183
AUTOSTICK SWITCH - NATURAL 4 WAY	183
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY	183
FUSES (FB LHD)	185
FUSES (FB RHD)	187
INPUT SPEED SENSOR - GRAY 2 WAY	188
LEFT BACKUP LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY.....	188
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR - GRAY 2 WAY	188
FUSES (PDC)	190
TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY	190
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C1 - BLACK 38 WAY.....	191
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C2 (2.0L) - ORANGE 38 WAY	192
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C2 (2.4L TURBO) - GRAY 38 WAY	193
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C3 - WHITE 38 WAY.....	194
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C4 - GREEN 38 WAY	195
RIGHT BACKUP LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY.....	195
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.0L) - BLACK 3 WAY	196
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY.....	196
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR - DK. GRAY 10 WAY.....	196
TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY - BLACK 8 WAY ..	196
 10.0 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS.....	197

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

11.0	CHARTS AND GRAPHS	199
11.1	TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR STATES	199
11.2	PRESSURE SWITCH STATES.....	199
11.3	SOLENOID APPLICATION CHART	200
11.4	SHIFT LEVER ERROR CODES.....	200
11.5	TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR	201

1.0 INTRODUCTION

IMPORTANT

The 2004 model year, PL vehicles will integrate the Transmission Control Module and Powertrain Control Module into a single control module. This new module is called the Next Generation Controller (NGC) for DaimlerChrysler and will be referred to as the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The Transmission Control System is part of the Powertrain Control Module.

The PCM will have four color coded connectors, C1 through C4, (C1-BLK, C2-GRAY, C3-WHITE, C4-GREEN), each PCM connector will have 38 pins each. Two tools are used for probing and repairing the PCM connectors. A tool to release the pins from the PCM connectors Miller Tool #3638, you must use the Miller Tool #3638 tool to release the connector pins or harness and connector damage will occur. Also a tool for probing connectors Miller Tool #8815, you must use the Miller tool #8815 tool to probe the PCM pins or harness and connector damage will occur.

The procedures contained in this manual include all the specifications, instructions, and graphics needed to diagnose 40/41TE Electronic Automatic Transaxle (EATX) problems. The diagnostics in this manual are based on the failure condition or symptom being present at time of diagnosis.

When repairs are required, refer to the appropriate volume of the service manual for the proper removal and repair procedure.

Diagnostic procedures change every year. New diagnostic systems may be added and/or carryover systems may be enhanced. READ THIS MANUAL BEFORE TRYING TO DIAGNOSE A VEHICLE TROUBLE CODE. It is recommended that you review the entire manual to become familiar with all new and changed diagnostic procedures.

This book reflects many suggested changes from readers of past issues. After using this book, if you have any comments or recommendations, please fill out the form at the back of the book and mail it back to us.

1.1 SYSTEM COVERAGE

This diagnostic procedures manual covers the 2004 PL vehicles equipped with a 40/41TE transaxle.

1.2 SIX-STEP TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURE

Diagnosis of the 40/41TE electronic transaxle is done in six basic steps:

- verification of complaint
- verification of any related symptoms
- symptom analysis
- problem isolation
- repair of isolated problem
- verification of proper operation

2.0 IDENTIFICATION OF SYSTEM

PL vehicles with a 4 speed automatic transmission can be visually identified. Notice that the 40/41TE transmission has all connectors for the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly, Transmission Range Sensor, Input Speed Sensor and Output Speed Sensor are located on the same side of the transmission case. If the transmission part number is required, refer to the Service Information for transmission ID tag descriptions.

3.0 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

3.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The 40/41TE electronic transaxle is a conventional transaxle in that it uses hydraulically applied clutches to shift a planetary gear train. However, the electronic control system replaces many of the mechanical and hydraulic components used in conventional transmission valve bodies.

3.2 FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

The 40/41TE electronic transaxle has a fully adaptive control system. The system performs its functions based on continuous real-time sensor feedback information. The control system automatically adapts to changes in engine performance and friction element variations to provide consistent shift quality. The control system ensures that clutch operation during upshifting and downshifting is more responsive without increased harshness.

The PCM continuously checks for electrical problems, mechanical problems, and some hydraulic problems. When a problem is sensed, the PCM stores a diagnostic trouble code. Some of these codes cause the transaxle to go into Limp-in or default mode. While in this mode, electrical power is taken away from the transaxle via the PCM, de-energizing the transmission control relay, and taking power from the solenoid pack. When this happens, the only transaxle mechanical functions are:

Park and Neutral

GENERAL INFORMATION

Reverse

Second Gear

No upshifts or downshifts are possible. The position of the manual valve alone allows the three ranges that are available. Although vehicle performance is seriously degraded while in this mode, it allows the owner to drive the vehicle in for service.

Once the DRBIII® is in the Transmission portion of the diagnostic program, it constantly monitors the PCM to see if the system is in Limp-in mode. If the transaxle is in Limp-in mode, the DRBIII® will flash the red LED.

3.2.1 AUTOSTICK FEATURE (IF EQUIPPED)

This feature allows the driver to manually shift the transaxle when the shift lever is pulled into the AutoStick position. When in AutoStick mode, the instrument cluster displays the current gear.

3.2.2 TRANSMISSION OPERATION AND SHIFT SCHEDULING AT VARIOUS OIL TEMPERATURES

The transmission covered in this manual has unique shift schedules depending on the temperature of the transmission oil. The shift schedule is modified to extend the life of the transmission while operating under extreme conditions.

The oil temperature is measured with a Temperature Sensor on the transmission. The Temperature Sensor is an integral component of the Transmission Range Sensor (TRS). If the Temperature Sensor is faulty, the transmission will default to a calculated oil temperature. Oil temperature will then be calculated through a complex heat transfer equation using engine coolant temperature, battery/ambient temperature, and engine off time from the Body Control Module (BCM). These inputs are received from the PCI bus periodically and used to initialize the oil temperature at start up. Once the engine is started, the PCM updates the transmission oil temperature based on torque converter slip speed, vehicle speed, gear, and engine coolant temperature to determine an estimated oil temperature during vehicle operation. Vehicles using calculated oil temperature track oil temperature reasonably accurate during normal operation. However, if a transmission is overfilled, a transmission oil cooler becomes restricted, or if a customer drives aggressively in low gear, the calculated oil temperature will be inaccurate. Consequently the shift schedule selected may be inappropriate for the current conditions. The key highlights of the various shift schedules are as follows:

Extreme Cold: Oil temperature at start up below -26.6°C (-16°F)

- > Goes to Cold schedule above -24°C (-12°F) oil temperature
- > Park, Reverse, Neutral and 2nd gear only (prevents shifting which may fail a clutch with frequent shifts)

Cold: Oil temperature at start up above -24°C (-12°F) and below 2.2°C (36°F)

- > Goes to Warm schedule above 4.4°C (40°F) oil temperature
- > Delayed 2-3 upshift approximately 35-50 Km/h (22 - 31 MPH)
- > Delayed 3-4 upshift 72-85 Km/h (45-53 MPH)
- > Early 4-3 coastdown shift approximately 48 Km/h (30 MPH)
- > Early 3-2 coastdown shift approximately 27 Km/h (17 MPH)
- > High speed 4-2, 3-2, 2-1 kickdown shifts are prevented
- > No EMCC

Warm: Oil temperature at start up above 2.2°C (36°F) and below 27°C (80°F)

- > Goes to a Hot schedule above 27°C (80°F) oil temperature
- > Normal operation (upshifts, kickdowns, and coastdowns)
- > No EMCC

Hot: Oil temperature at start up above 27°C (80°F)

- > Goes to a Overheat schedule above 115°C (240°F) oil temperature
- > Normal operation (upshifts, kickdowns, and coastdowns)
- > Full EMCC, No PEMCC except to engage FEMCC, except at closed throttle at speeds above 113-133 Km/h (70-83 MPH)

Overheat: Oil temperature above 115°C (240°F) or engine coolant temperature above 115°C (240°F)

- > Goes to a Hot below 110°C (230°F) oil temperature or a Super Overheat above 135°C (275°F) oil temperature
- > Delayed 2-3 upshift 40-51 Km/h (25-32 MPH)
- > Delayed 3-4 upshift 66-77 Km/h (41-48 MPH)
- > 2nd gear PEMCC above 35 Km/h (22 MPH)
- > Above 35 Km/h (22 MPH) the torque converter will not unlock unless the throttle is closed (i.e. at 80 Km/h (50 MPH) a 4th FEMCC to 3rd FEMCC shift will be made during a part throttle kickdown or a 4th FEMCC to 2nd PEMCC shift will be made at wide open throttle) or if a wide open throttle 2nd PEMCC to 1 kickdown is made.
- > 3rd gear FEMCC from 48-77 Km/h (30-48 MPH)

- > 3rd gear PEMCC from 43-50 Km/h (27-31 MPH)
- > DTC P0218 is set

Super Overheat: Oil temperature above 135°C (275°F) or Engine coolant temperature above 124°C (255°F)

- > Goes back to Overheat below 124°C (255°F) oil temperature
- > AutoStick feature is disabled
- > DTC P1797 is set

Causes for operation in the wrong temperature shift schedule: Extreme Cold or Cold shift schedule at start up:

- > Temperature Sensor circuit.
- > Overheat or Super Overheat shift schedule after extended operation:
- > Operation in city traffic or stop and go traffic
- > Engine idle speed too high
- > Aggressive driving in low gear
- > Trailer towing in OD gear position (use 3 position (or A/S 3rd) if frequent shifting occurs)
- > Cooling system failure causing engine to operate over 110°C (230°F)
- > Engine coolant temperature stays low too long - If engine coolant temperature drops below 65°C (150°F), the transmission will disengage EMCC. Extended operation with the EMCC disengaged will cause the transmission to overheat.
- > Brake switch issue will cause the EMCC to disengage. Extended operation with the EMCC disengaged will cause the transmission to overheat.
- > Transmission fluid overfilled
- > Transmission cooler or cooler lines restricted
- > Transmission Temperature Sensor circuit

3.3 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC's) are codes stored by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) that help us diagnose Transmission problems. They are viewed using the DRBIII® scan tool.

Always begin by performing a visual inspection of the wiring, connectors, cooler lines and the transmission. Any obvious wiring problems or leaks should be repaired prior to performing any diagnostic test procedures. Some engine driveability problems can be misinterpreted as a transmission problem. Ensure that the engine is running properly and no engine DTC's are present that could cause a transmission complaint.

If there is a communication bus problem, trouble codes will not be accessible until the problem is fixed. The DRBIII® will display an appropriate message. The following is a possible list of causes for a bus problem:

- open or short to ground/battery in PCI bus circuit.
- internal failure of any module or component on the bus

Each diagnostic trouble code is diagnosed by following a specific testing sequence. The diagnostic test procedures contain step-by-step instructions for determining the cause of a transmission diagnostic trouble code. Possible sources of the code are checked and eliminated one by one. It is not necessary to perform all of the tests in this book to diagnose an individual code. These tests are based on the problem being present at the time that the test is run.

All testing should be done with a fully charged battery.

If the PCM records a DTC that will adversely affect vehicle emissions, it will request (via the communication bus) that the PCM illuminate the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL). Although these DTC's will be stored in the PCM immediately as a 1 trip failure, it may take up to five minutes of accumulated trouble confirmation to set the DTC and illuminate the MIL. Three consecutive successful OBDII (EURO STAGE III OBD) trips or clearing the DTC's with a diagnostic tool (DRBIII® or equivalent) is required to extinguish the MIL. When the Transmission Control system requests that the PCM illuminate the MIL, the PCM sets a DTC P0700 (\$89) to alert the technician that there are DTC's in the Transmission Control System. This must also be erased in the PCM in order to extinguish the MIL.

3.3.1 HARD CODE

Any Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) that is set whenever the system or component is monitored is a HARD code. This means that the problem is there every time the Transmission Control System checks that system or component. Some codes will set immediately at start up and others will require a road test under specific conditions. It must be determined if a code is repeatable (Hard) or intermittent before attempting diagnosis.

3.3.2 ONE TRIP FAILURES

A One Trip Failure, when read from the Transmission Control System, is a hard OBDII (EURO STAGE III OBD) code that has not matured for the full 5 minutes to a hard fault. This applies to codes that will only set after 5 minutes of substituted gear operation.

3.3.3 INTERMITTENT CODE

A diagnostic trouble code that is not there every time the Transmission Control System checks the circuit or function is an intermittent code. Some intermittent codes, such as codes P1684(12), P0891(14), P0888(15), P0725(18), P1694(19), P0871(21), P0846(22), P0841(24), P0706(28), P0120(29), P0750(41), P0755(42), P0760(43), P0765(44), P0715(56), P0720(57), P1794(58), P0951(70), P1799(74), P0884(76), P1687(77), and P1652(78) are caused by wiring or connector problems. However intermittent codes 50 - 54 are usually caused by intermittent hydraulic seal leakage in the clutch and/or accumulator circuits. Problems that come and go like this are the most difficult to diagnose, they must be looked for under the specific conditions that cause them.

3.3.4 STARTS SINCE SET COUNTER

For the most recent code, the Starts Since Set counter counts the number of times the vehicle has started since it was last set. The counter will count up to 255 starts. Note that this code only applies to the last or most recent code set.

When there are no diagnostic trouble codes stored in memory, the DRBIII® will display NO DTC'S PRESENT and the reset counter will show "STARTS SINCE CLEAR =XXX"

The number of starts helps determine if the diagnostic trouble code is hard or intermittent.

- If the count is less than 3, the code is usually a hard code.
- If the count is greater than 3, it is considered an intermittent code. This means that the engine has been started most of the time without the code recurring.

3.3.5 TROUBLE CODE ERASURE

A Diagnostic trouble code will be cleared from Transmission Control System memory if it has not reset for 40 warm-up cycles.

A warm-up cycle is defined as sufficient vehicle operation such that the coolant temperature has risen by at least 22°C (40°F) from engine starting and reaches a minimum temperature of 71°C (160°F).

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) will turn off after 3 good trips or when the DTC's are cleared from the Transmission Control System.

3.3.6 EATX DTC EVENT DATA

EATX DTC EVENT DATA can be used as a diagnostic aid when experiencing Electronic Transmissions with intermittent problems. When a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set, the vehicle's EATX inputs are stored in the controller memory and are retrievable with the DRBIII®. This information can be helpful when a DTC can not be duplicated.

The EATX DTC EVENT DATA is located in the DRBIII®, under the Transmission system menu, in the sub-screen Miscellaneous. It is a good practice to document the EATX DTC EVENT DATA before beginning any diagnostic or service procedure.

A thorough understanding of how the transmission works is beneficial in order to interpret the data correctly. These skills are necessary in order to avoid an incorrect diagnosis.

A MASTERTECH video and reference book was produced in January 2002 that explains many of the features of the EATX DTC EVENT DATA with several examples on how to interpret the information and suggested training material to help understand all the specifics.

EATX DTC EVENT DATA can only be erased by:

1. Disconnecting the battery.
2. Performing a DRBIII® QUICK LEARN procedure.
3. Reprogramming the EATX/NGC controller.

Erasing Transmission DTCs does **not** clear the EATX DTC EVENT DATA.

3.3.7 LIST OF DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES (DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS FOLLOW LIST)

The Transmission Control System may report any of the following DTC's.

The Transmission Control System may report any of the following DTC's.				
DTC	P-Code	Name of Code	Limp-in	MIL
11	P0613	Internal TCM	Yes	Yes
12	P1684	Battery was disconnected	No	No
13	P0613	Internal TCM	Yes	Yes
14	P0891	Transmission Relay always on	Yes	Yes
15	P0888	Relay output always off	Yes	Yes
16	P0605	Internal TCM	Yes	Yes
17	P0604	Internal TCM	Yes	Yes
18	P0725	Engine speed sensor circuit	Yes	Yes
19	P1694	Bus communication with engine module	No	No ⁻²
20	P0890	Switched battery	Yes	Yes
21	P0871	OD pressure switch sense circuit	Yes	Yes ⁻¹
22	P0846	2/4 pressure switch sense circuit	Yes	Yes
24	P0841	LR pressure switch sense circuit	Yes	Yes
28	P0706	Check shifter signal	No	No
29	P0124	Throttle Position Sensor/APPS intermittent	No	Yes ⁻³
2A	P0122	Throttle Position Sensor/APPS low	No	Yes ⁻³
2B	P0123	Throttle Position Sensor/APPS high	No	Yes ⁻³
31	P0870	OD hydraulic pressure test failure	Yes	Yes
32	P0845	2/4 hydraulic pressure test failure	Yes	Yes
33	P0992	2-4/OD hydraulic pressure test failure	Yes	Yes
35	P0944	Loss of prime	No	No
36	P1790	Fault immediately after shift	No	No
37	P1775	Solenoid switch valve latched in TCC position	No	Yes
38	P0740	Torque converter clutch control circuit	No	Yes
41	P0750	LR Solenoid circuit	Yes	Yes
42	P0755	2/4 Solenoid circuit	Yes	Yes
43	P0760	OD Solenoid circuit	Yes	Yes
44	P0765	UD Solenoid circuit	Yes	Yes
45	P0613	Internal TCM	No	No
47	P1776	Solenoid switch valve latched in LR position	Yes	Yes
50	P0736	Gear ratio error in reverse	Yes	Yes
51	P0731	Gear ratio error in 1st	Yes	Yes
52	P0732	Gear ratio error in 2nd	Yes	Yes
53	P0733	Gear ratio error in 3rd	Yes	Yes
54	P0734	Gear ratio error in 4th	Yes	Yes
56	P0715	Input speed sensor error	Yes	Yes
57	P0720	Output speed sensor error	Yes	Yes
58	P1794	Speed sensor ground error	Yes	Yes
69	P0952	AutoStick input circuit low	No	No
70	P0953	AutoStick input circuit high	No	No
71	P1797	Manual shift overheat	No	No
73	P0897	Worn out/burnt transaxle fluid	No	No
7A	P0711	Transmission temperature sensor performance	No	No
7B	P0712	Transmission temperature sensor low	No	No
7C	P0713	Transmission temperature sensor high	No	No
7D	P0714	Transmission temperature sensor intermittent	No	No
75	P0218	High temperature operation activated	No	No
76	P0884	Power up at speed	No	No
77	P1687	No communication with the MIC	No	No

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Transmission Control System may report any of the following DTC's.				
DTC	P-Code	Name of Code	Limp-in	MIL
78	P1652	Serial communication link malfunction	No	No ⁻²
79	P0562	Low battery voltage	Yes	<u>Yes</u>
94	P0613	Internal TCM	Yes	<u>Yes</u>

Notes:

P1xxx DTC's will set the MIL only after 10 seconds of vehicle operation.

1 - The MIL will be lit only if DTC P0706 is also present

2 - The MIL will be lit by the engine controller

3 - The MIL will be lit only if the engine controller is not calibrated for throttle substitution.

Yes (underlined) indicates that this DTC can take up to five minutes of problem identification before illuminating the MIL.

3.3.8 DTC DESCRIPTIONS

Name of code: P0613(11, 13, 45, 94) - Internal TCM

When monitored: Whenever the key is in the Run or Run/Start position.

Set condition: This code is set whenever Transmission Control System senses an internal error.

Theory of operation: The PCM is constantly monitoring its internal processor. If an internal problem is detected, this DTC will be set. This DTC can also be set by a bad ground to the PCM and/or Trans Control Relay.

Transmission Effects: The MIL will illuminate (this DTC can take up to five minutes of problem identification before illuminating the MIL) and the transmission system will default to the Immediate Shutdown routine.

Possible causes:

- > PCM ground circuit.
- > Relay ground circuit
- > PCM

Name of code: P1684(12) - Battery was Disconnected (Informational code Only)

When monitored: Whenever the key is in the Run/Start position.

Set condition: This code is set whenever the PCM is disconnected from battery power (B+) or ground. It will also be set during the DRBIII® Battery Disconnect procedure.

Theory of operation: A battery backed RAM (Random Access Memory) is used to maintain some learned values. When the battery B(+) is disconnected, the memory is lost. When the B(+) is restored, this memory loss is detected by the PCM. The code is set and the learned values are initialized to known constants or previously learned values from EEPROM (Electronic Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory). This results in the reinitialization of some parameters.

Transmission Effects: Loss of trouble code data. Immediate Limp-in mode if power is lost while

operating the vehicle. Normal operation is resumed if the power is restored during the same key start.

Possible causes:

- > Battery voltage removed from PCM
- > PCM disconnected
- > Dead Battery
- > Low battery voltage during cranking
- > Battery Disconnect by DRBIII® or MDS2
- > PCM ground circuit missing.

Name of code: P0891(14) - Transmission Relay Always On

When monitored: Ignition key is turned from off position to run position and/or ignition key is turned from crank position to run position.

Set condition: This code is set if the PCM senses greater than 3 volts at the Trans Relay Output (switched battery) terminal of the PCM prior to the PCM energizing the relay.

Theory of operation: The transmission control relay is used to supply power to the solenoid pack when the transmission is in normal operating mode. When the relay is off, no power is supplied to the solenoid pack and the transmission is in Limp-in mode. The relay output is fed back to the PCM. It is referred to as the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit or switched battery.

Transmission Effects: The MIL will illuminate and the transmission system defaults to Logical Limp-in mode. Logical Limp-in mode results in the same modes of operation as Limp-in. Since the relay is stuck "on", the PCM can not open the relay, and the PCM shifts to 2nd gear.

Possible causes:

- > Relay failure (welded contacts)
- > Short to battery in 12-volt supply and/or Transmission Control Relay Output circuit(s)
- > Short to voltage
- > PCM connector problems
- > PCM

Name of code: P0888(15) - Relay Output Always Off

When monitored: Continuously

Set condition: This code is set when less than 3 volts are present at the Transmission Control Relay Output (switched battery) terminals at the PCM, when the PCM is energizing the relay.

Theory of operation: The transmission control relay is used to supply power to the solenoid pack when the transmission is in normal operating mode. When the relay is off, no power is supplied to the solenoid pack and the transmission is in Limp-in mode. The relay output is fed back to the PCM. It is referred to as the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit or switched battery.

After a controller reset (ignition key turned to the run position or after cranking engine), the controller energizes the relay. Prior to this the PCM verifies that the contacts are open by checking for no voltage at the switched battery terminals. After the relay is energized, the PCM monitors the terminals to verify that the voltage is greater than 3 volts.

Transmission Effects: The MIL illuminates and the transmission system defaults to Limp-in mode.

Possible causes:

- > Relay failure (intermittent relay function caused by oxidized or contaminated relay contacts)
- > Short to ground or open circuit in the Transmission Control Relay circuit(s)
- > PCM connector problem
- > PCM

Name of code: P0725(18) - Engine Speed Sensor Circuit

NOTE: This code is not a Transmission Input Speed Sensor DTC

When monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set condition: This code is set when the engine speed sensed by the PCM is less than 390 RPM or greater than 8000 RPM for more than 2.0 seconds.

Theory of operation: The PCM uses a new dual port RAM internal to the controller to send the Crank Sensor signal to the Transmission Control System. If the PCM interprets this signal to be out of range when the engine is running the code is set.

Transmission Effects: The MIL illuminates and the transmission system defaults to Limp-in mode.

Possible causes:

- > Engine DTC (engine rpm related) present
- > PCM

Name of code: P1694(19) - Bus Communication with Engine Module

When monitored: Continuously with key on.

Set condition: If no PCI bus messages are received from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) for 10 seconds.

Theory of operation: The PCM uses a new dual port RAM internal to the controller to communicate with the Transmission Control System. The Transmission Control System relies on certain engine information to function properly. The Transmission Control System continuously monitors the internal engine bus to check for messages broadcast from the PCM.

Transmission Effects: Delayed 3-4 shifts. No EMCC and early 3-4 shifts for a few minutes after engine is started.

Possible causes:

- > PCM

Name of code: P0890(20) - Switched Battery

When monitored: Ignition key is turned from off position to run position and/or ignition key is turned from crank position to run position.

Set condition: This code is set if the PCM senses voltage on any of the pressure switch inputs prior to the PCM energizing the relay.

Theory of operation: The transmission control relay is used to supply power to the solenoid pack when the transmission is in normal operating mode. When the relay is off, no power is supplied to the solenoid pack and the transmission is in Limp-in mode. The relay output is fed back to the PCM. It is referred to as the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit or switched battery.

Immediately after a controller reset (ignition key turned to the run position or after cranking engine), the PCM verifies that the relay contacts are open by checking for no voltage at the switched battery terminals. After this is verified, the voltage at the pressure switches is checked. There should be no voltage on the pressure switches at this time. The PCM will then activate the relay.

Transmission Effects: The MIL illuminates and the transmission system defaults to Limp-in mode.

Possible causes:

- > Short to battery on one or more pressure switch sense circuits
- > PCM connector problems
- > PCM

Name of code: P0871(21) - OD Pressure Switch Sense Circuit

When monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set condition: This code is set if the OD pressure switch is open or closed at the wrong time in a given gear.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Theory of operation: The PCM uses three pressure switches to monitor the fluid pressure in the LR, 2/4, and OD clutch circuits. The pressure switches are continuously monitored for the correct states in each gear as shown below.

PRESSURE SWITCH STATES

SWITCHES	R	N	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH
L/R	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN
2/4	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED
O/D	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED

80d9d3b5

Transmission Effects: Normal operation will be experienced if no other codes are present. Transmission Control System will ignore the code. Limp-in condition will only occur if code P0871(21) is present with a code P0706(28).

Possible causes:

- > If code P0944(35) is present, ignore code P0871(21) and perform code P0944 diagnostic procedures
- > OD pressure switch sense circuit open or shorted to ground between PCM and solenoid pack
- > OD pressure switch sense circuit shorted to battery
- > Solenoid/Pressure Switch assembly
- > Loose valve body bolts
- > Plugged filter - internal transmission or torque converter failure
- > PCM

Name of code: P0846(22) - 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense Circuit

When monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set condition: This code is set if the 2/4 pressure switch is open or closed at the wrong time in a given gear.

Theory of operation: The Transmission system uses three pressure switches to monitor the fluid pressure in the LR, 2/4, and OD elements. The pressure switches are continuously monitored for the correct states in each gear as shown below.

Transmission Effects: If the 2/4 pressure switch is identified as closed in P or N, the code will immediately be set and normal operation will be allowed for that given key start. If the problem is identified for 3 successive key starts, the transmission will go into Limp-in mode.

PRESSURE SWITCH STATES

SWITCHES	R	N	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH
L/R	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN
2/4	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED
O/D	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED

80d9d3b5

If the 2/4 pressure switch is identified as being closed in 1st or 3rd gear and was not identified as being closed in P or N, then 2nd gear or 4th gear will be substituted for 1st or 3rd gear depending on throttle angle and vehicle speed. A short period of time after the gear substitution, the transmission will return to normal operating mode. If the transmission is shifted back into 1st or 3rd gear through normal operation, and the 2/4 pressure switch remains closed, 2nd or 4th gear will be substituted briefly and then resume normal operation. If four gear substitutions occur in a given key start, the transmission will go into Limp-in mode.

If the 2/4 pressure switch is open (indicating no 2/4 clutch pressure) in 2nd or 4th gear, the Transmission Control System sets code P0846(22) and continues with normal operation. The transmission will only go into Limp-in mode if a code P0706(28) is also present. If no 2/4 clutch pressure is present a gear ratio code P0732(52) or P0734(54) will be set and cause the limp-in condition.

Possible causes:

- > If code P0944(35) is present, ignore code P0846(22) and perform code P0944 diagnostic procedures
- > 2/4 pressure switch sense circuit open or shorted to ground between PCM and solenoid pack
- > 2/4 pressure switch sense circuit shorted to battery
- > Solenoid/Pressure Switch assembly
- > Transmission overheated - Excessive regulator valve leakage in valve body causing high line pressure which results in 2/4 solenoid blow-off in 1st or 3rd gear. May require new valve body if it happens only when hot.
- > Loose valve body bolts
- > Plugged filter - internal transmission or torque converter failure
- > PCM

Name of code: P0841(24) - LR Pressure Switch Sense Circuit

When monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set condition: This code is set if the LR pressure switch is either open or closed at the wrong time in a given gear.

Theory of operation: The Transmission system uses three pressure switches to monitor the fluid pressure in the LR, 2/4, and OD elements. The pressure switches are continuously monitored for the correct states in each gear.

PRESSURE SWITCH STATES

SWITCHES	R	N	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH
L/R	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN
2/4	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED
O/D	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED

80d9d3b5

Transmission Effects: If a set condition is identified, 1st gear and torque converter lock-up (EMCC) will be inhibited. The vehicle will launch in 2nd gear and shift normally through the gears without allowing EMCC. If during the same key start, the set condition is no longer valid, the transmission will return to normal operation (1st and EMCC available). Limp-in will not occur unless code P0841(24) is accompanied by a code P0706(28) and the MIL will illuminate after 5 minutes of substituted operation.

Possible causes:

- > If code P0944(35) is present, ignore code P0841(24) and perform code P0944(35) diagnostic procedures
- > LR pressure switch sense circuit, open or shorted to ground between PCM and solenoid pack
- > LR pressure switch sense circuit shorted to battery
- > Solenoid/Pressure Switch assembly
- > Valve body - solenoid switch valve stuck in LU position. May be accompanied by a code P1775(37)
- > Loose valve body bolts
- > Plugged filter - internal transmission or torque converter failure
- > PCM

Name of code: P0706(28) - Check Shifter Signal

When monitored: Continuously with the key on.

Set condition: 3 occurrences in one key start of an invalid PRNDL code which lasts for more than 0.1 second.

Theory of operation: The C1 through C4 (T1, T3, T41, and T42) sense circuits communicate the shift

lever position to the PCM. Each circuit is terminated at the transmission with a switch. Each switch can be either open or closed, depending on the shift lever position. The PCM can decode this information and determine the shift lever position. Each shift lever position has a certain combination of switches which will be open and closed, this is called a PRNDL code. There are 4 switches, therefore: there are many possible combinations of open and closed switches (codes). However, there are only 9 valid codes (8 for AutoStick), one for each gear position and three recognized between gear codes. The remainder of the codes should **never occur**, these are called invalid codes. The following chart shows the normal switch states for each shift lever position.

41TE TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR STATES

TRS	PARK	T1	REVERSE	T2	NEUTRAL	T2	OD	T3	D3/AS	T3	L
T1 (C4)	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED
T3 (C3)	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED
T41 (C1)	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN
T42 (C2)	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED

80cc1a08

The following are DRBIII® reported Shift Lever Error codes (chart)

SHIFT LEVER ERROR CODES
REPORTED BY THE DRBIII®

ERROR CODE	SWITCH STUCK	POSITION
1	T1/C4 STUCK	OPEN
2	T1/C4 STUCK	CLOSED
3	T3/C3 STUCK	OPEN
4	T3/C3 STUCK	CLOSED
5	T42/C2 STUCK	OPEN
6	T24/C2 STUCK	CLOSED
7	T41/C1 STUCK	OPEN
8	T41/C1 STUCK	CLOSED

80ccf2de

Transmission Effects and possible causes:

Scenario 1) - All PRNDL lights stay illuminated indefinitely in Park following a Key start.

- > Wrong Part Number PCM for application
- > TRS connector not plugged in
- > C1 through C4 (T1, T3, T41, or T42) circuits are open, shorted to ground, or shorted to 12 volts.
- > PCI bus failure (Open or shorted resulting in no communication to BCM or Cluster)
- > TRS
- > PCM
- > BCM

Scenario 2) - "P" is indicated following a key start but all PRNDL lights illuminate in "N" following a shift from "R" to "N". If PRNDL lights illuminate in "N" and shifter is moved directly into "3" or "L"

GENERAL INFORMATION

position without pausing in “OD”, then the “OD” position shift schedule and electronic display will indicate “OD” until the shifter is shifted into the “OD” position and held for at least 3 seconds.

- > Worn Manual Lever (Rooster Comb). Check for heavy wearing by TRS switch contacts
- > Intermittent C1 through C4 (T1, T3, T41 or T42) circuits. Check for corrosion, terminal push-outs or spread terminals at PCM and/or TRS connector
- > TRS
- > PCM
- > BCM

Scenario 3) - If an invalid code happens while operating in the “3” or “L” position, the “3” or “L” shift schedule and electronic display will be frozen (regardless of whether “OD”, “3” or “L” is selected). The display will be frozen until the shifter is moved to the “N” position (all PRNDL lights will illuminate) and then back to the “OD” position. The “N” and “OD” position must be held there for at least 3 seconds in order to resume the normal “OD” shift schedule and electronic display.

- > Intermittent C1 through C4 (T1, T3, T41 or T42) circuits. Check for corrosion, terminal push-outs or spread terminals at PCM and/or TRS connector
- > TRS
- > PCM
- > BCM

These same symptoms may occur without the code P0706(28) setting. It is possible that the invalid code that was sensed by the PCM only occurred once or twice during the given ignition key start and/or did not last for longer than 0.1 second.

Name of code: P0124(29) - Throttle Position Sensor/APPS Intermittent

Name of code: P0122(2A) - Throttle Position Sensor/APPS Low

Name of code: P0123(2B) - Throttle Position Sensor/APPS High

When monitored: Whenever the key is on or the engine is running. Engine speed > 500 rpm

Set condition:

P0124 - Throttle angle change > 5° in 7 milliseconds the Fault set time milliseconds 0.448 seconds

P0122 - Throttle angle < 6° the Fault Set Time: 0.448 seconds

P0123 - Throttle angle > 120.6° the Fault Set Time: 0.448 seconds

Theory of operation: The transmission controller receives the throttle position signal and its ground from the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS).

The TPS has a 5 volt pull up supplied by the engine controller. The throttle signal is checked for out-of-range as well as intermittency (excessive signal changes). The engine controller transmits the throttle value via the Dual Port RAM. Most engine controllers can synthesize the throttle value if the throttle position sensor signal is lost. If a throttle error is detected by the transmission controller and the throttle value is available via the Dual Port RAM, the Dual Port RAM throttle value will be used and normal operation will continue, however a throttle fault code will be set. If a throttle error is detected and the throttle value is not available via the Dual Port RAM, normal operation will be discontinued, a throttle fault code will be set, and the MIL will be turned on after 5 min. of substituted operation.

Transmission Effects:

- If throttle value available via the Dual Port RAM
 - No effect.
- If throttle value not available via the Dual Port RAM
 - A default throttle value is used.
 - Torque converter lock-up inhibited.
 - 4th gear inhibited.
 - Limited shift schedule.
 - MIL on after 5 min. of substituted operation.

Possible causes:

- > Wiring problem.
- > TPS
- > PCM

Name of code: P0870(31) - OD Hydraulic Pressure Test Failure

P0845(32) - 2-4 Hydraulic Pressure Test Failure

P0992(33) - 2-4/OD Hydraulic Pressure Test Failure

When monitored: In 1st, 2nd, or 3rd gear with engine speed above 1000 RPM shortly after a shift and every minute thereafter.

Set condition: Immediately after a shift into 1st, 2nd, or 3rd gear, with engine speed above 1000 RPM, the PCM momentarily turns on element pressure to the 2/4 and/or OD clutch circuits to identify that the appropriate pressure switch closes. If the pressure switch does not close it is tested again. If the switch does not close the second time, the appropriate code is set.

Theory of operation: The PCM tests the OD and 2/4 pressure switches when they are off (OD and 2/4 are tested in 1st gear, OD in 2nd gear, and 2/4 in 3rd gear). The test verifies that the switches are operational. The PCM verifies that the switch closes when the corresponding element is applied. If a switch fails to close, it is retested, If it fails the second test, the code is set.

Transmission Effects: The MIL illuminates and the transmission system defaults to Limp-in mode.

Possible causes:

- > Pressure switch sense circuit shorted to battery between PCM and solenoid pack.
- > Low line pressure
- > Solenoid/Pressure Switch assembly

PRESSURE SWITCH STATES

SWITCHES	R	N	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH
L/R	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN
2/4	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED
O/D	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED

80d9d3b5

Name of code: P0944(35) - Loss Of Prime

When monitored: If the transmission is slipping in any forward gear and the pressure switches are not indicating pressure, a loss of prime test is run.

Set condition: If the transmission begins to slip in any forward gear, and the pressure switch or switches that should be closed for a given gear are open, a loss of prime test begins. All available elements (in 1st gear LR, 2/4 and OD, in 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gear 2/4 and OD) are turned on by the PCM to see if pump prime exists. The code is set if none of the pressure switches respond. The PCM will continue to run the loss of prime test until pump pressure returns.

Theory of operation: The loss of prime test is used to prevent transmission faults, which can be caused by a lack of pump prime.

Transmission Effects: Vehicle will not move or transmission slips. Normal operation will continue if pump prime returns.

Possible causes:

- > Low transmission fluid level
- > PRNDL indicates a valid OD code in the hydraulic reverse position
- > Transmission fluid filter clogged or damaged
- > Transmission fluid filter improperly installed (Bolts loose or O-ring missing)
- > Oil pump - If a customer has a problem when the transmission is cold. Where someone shifts to reverse, reverse is engaged, and then shifts to OD and does not get OD (gets a neutral condition), and then can not get reverse or OD for 3-20 seconds, replace the oil pump. High side clearance in the oil pump will set a code 35. The pump will prime upon start-up, but as the torque converter purges air (drain down) the air will leak across the inner rotor into the pump suction port and cause a loss of prime right after the

shift into OD. After 3 - 20 seconds, pump prime will return and normal operation will continue. The pump should be replaced only after all other possible causes above have been checked and verified.

Name of code: P1790(36) - Fault Immediately After Shift

When monitored: After a gear ratio error is stored.

Set condition: This code is set if the associated gear ratio code is stored within 1.3 seconds after a shift.

Theory of operation: This code will only be stored along with a 50 series code. If this code is set, it indicates the problem is mechanical in nature. When this code exists, diagnosing the transmission should be based on the associated gear ratio code and primarily mechanical causes should be considered.

Transmission Effects: None

Possible causes:

- > Mechanical causes as listed under associated gear ratio code.

Name of code: P1775(37) - Solenoid Switch Valve Latched in TCC Position

When monitored: During an attempted shift into 1st gear.

Set condition: This code is set if three unsuccessful attempts are made to get into 1st gear in one given key start.

Theory of operation: The solenoid switch valve (SSV) controls the direction of the transmission fluid when the LR/TCC solenoid is energized. The SSV will be in the downshifted position in 1st gear, thus directing the fluid to the L-R clutch circuit. In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th, it will be in the upshifted position and directs the fluid into the torque converter clutch (TCC).

When shifting into 1st gear, a special hydraulic sequence is performed to ensure SSV movement into the downshifted position. The LR pressure switch is monitored to confirm SSV movement. If movement is not confirmed (the LR pressure switch does not close), 2nd gear is substituted for 1st.

Transmission Effects: Transmission will have no 1st gear (2nd gear will be substituted), and no EMCC operation and the MIL will illuminate after 5 minutes of substituted operation.

Possible causes:

- > PRNDL indicates a valid OD code in the hydraulic reverse position
- > Valve body - Solenoid valve stuck in TCC position
- > High idle speed

GENERAL INFORMATION

- > Solenoid malfunction - LR pressure switch will not close
- > LR Pressure Switch Sense circuit shorted to battery

Name of code: P0740(38) - Torque Converter Clutch Control Circuit

When monitored: During Electronically Modulated Converter Clutch (EMCC)

Set condition:

(a) The transmission must be in EMCC, with the input speed greater than 1750 RPM. The TCC/LR solenoid must achieve it's maximum duty cycle and still not be able to pull the engine speed within 60 RPM of input speed.

b) If the transmission is in FEMCC and the engine can slip the TCC by more than 100 RPM (Engine speed - Input speed) for 10 seconds.

The code will be set if one of these event happens three times at a throttle angle less than 30 degrees.

Theory of operation: When in 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear, the torque converter clutch (TCC) can be locked when certain conditions are met. The TCC piston is electronically modulated by increasing the duty cycle of the LR/TCC solenoid until the torque converter slip difference (difference between engine and turbine speed) is within 60 RPM. Then the LR/TCC solenoid is fully energized (FEMCC / 100% duty cycle). Torque converter slip is monitored in FEMCC to ensure adequate clutch capacity.

Transmission Effects: EMCC will still be available after code is set. MIL will illuminate after 5 minutes of accumulated slip in FEMCC. The transmission will attempt normal operation (not in Limp-in) even after the MIL is illuminated.

Possible causes:

- > Worn pump bushing and/or failed torque converter - both should be replaced during a rebuild with code P0740(38) present
- > Solenoid/Pressure Switch assembly.

Name of code: P0750(41) - LR Solenoid Circuit

P0755(42) - 2/4 Solenoid Circuit

P0760(43) - OD Solenoid Circuit

P0765(44) - UD Solenoid Circuit

When monitored: Ignition key is turned from off position to run position and/or ignition key is turned from crank position to run position, then every 10 seconds thereafter, or when a gear ratio or pressure switch error DTC is detected.

Set condition: All four solenoids are tested for continuity continuously immediately upon start up and during vehicle operation. For solenoids that are currently energized, power is momentarily interrupted, then reenergized. For solenoids that are not currently energized, the solenoid is momentarily energized, then de-energized. Under both

situations, if an inductive spike is not sensed by the PCM during the continuity check, it is re-tested twice. If it fails the test the third time, the appropriate code is set.

SOLENOID APPLICATION CHART

GEAR	UD	OD	REV	2/4	LR
PARK					X
REVERSE			X		X
NEUTRAL					X
1ST	X				X
2ND	X			X	
3RD	X	X			
4TH		X		X	

80ccf4c0

Theory of operation: Four solenoids are used to control the friction elements (clutches). The continuity of the solenoids circuits are periodically tested. Each solenoid is turned on or off depending on its current state. An inductive spike should be detected by the PCM during this test. If no spike is detected, the circuit is tested again to verify the failure. In addition to the periodic testing, the solenoid circuits are tested if a gear ratio or pressure switch error occurs. In this case, one failure will result in the appropriate code being set.

Transmission Effects: The MIL will illuminate and the transmission goes into neutral if code is set above 35 Km/h (22 MPH), Limp-in mode when vehicle speed is below 35 Km/h (22 MPH).

Possible causes:

- > Open or shorted solenoid circuit(s) between PCM and Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch assembly
- > Open ground circuit
- > PCM connector problems.
- > Solenoid/Pressure Switch connector problem.
- > Solenoid/Pressure Switch assembly.
- > PCM

Name of code: P1776(47) - Solenoid Switch Valve Latched in LR Position

When monitored: Continuously when doing partial or full EMCC (PEMCC or FEMCC)

Set condition: If the transmission senses the LR pressure switch closing while performing PEMCC or FEMCC. This code will be set after two unsuccessful attempts to perform PEMCC or FEMCC.

Theory of operation: The solenoid switch valve (SSV) controls the direction of the transmission fluid when the LR/TCC solenoid is energized. SSV will be in the downshifted position in 1st gear, thus directing the fluid to the LR clutch circuits. In 2nd,

3rd, and 4th, the SSV will be in the upshifted position and directs the fluid into the torque converter clutch (TCC).

When doing PEMCC or FEMCC, the LR pressure switch should indicate no pressure if the SSV is in the TCC position. If the LR pressure switch indicates pressure while in PEMCC or FEMCC, EMCC operation is aborted and inhibited to avoid inadvertent application of the LR clutch. Partial EMCC will be attempted if the LR pressure switch does not indicate pressure. A second detection of LR pressure results in setting the code.

Transmission Effects: At speeds above 72 Km/h (45 MPH), EMCC is inhibited. Once speed falls below 72 Km/h (45 MPH), the transmission will go into Limp-in mode and the MIL will illuminate after 5 minutes of substituted operation.

Possible causes:

- > Valve body - Solenoid valve stuck in LR position
- > Intermittent short to ground or open circuit in LR Pressure Switch Sense circuit (with code 24 only)
- > Solenoid/Pressure Switch (with code P0841(24) only)
- > PCM (with code P0841(24) only)

Name of code: P0736(50) - Gear Ratio Error in Reverse

P0731(51) - Gear Ratio Error in 1st

P0732(52) - Gear Ratio Error in 2nd

P0733(53) - Gear Ratio Error in 3rd

P0734(54) - Gear Ratio Error in 4th

P0715(56) - Input Speed Sensor Error

P0720(57) - Output Speed Sensor Error

P1794(58) - Speed Sensor Ground Error

When monitored: The transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the transmission is in gear.

Set condition: This code is set if the gear ratio is not correct for a period of time.

- Codes 50 through 54 sets if the ratio of the input RPM (Nt) to the output RPM (No) does not match the given gear ratio.
- Code 56 sets if there is an excessive change in input RPM in any gear
- Code 57 sets if there is an excessive change in output RPM in any gear
- Code 58 sets after a PCM reset in neutral and Nt/No equals a ratio of input to output of 2.50

A hard code sets within 3 seconds, an intermittent code sets within 15 seconds.

Theory of operation: The transmission system uses two speed sensors, one to measure input RPM and one to measure output RPM. These inputs are

essential for proper transmission operation. Therefore, the integrity of this data is verified through the following checks:

1. When in gear, if the gear ratio does not compare to a known gear ratio, the corresponding in-gear trouble code is set (codes 50 through 54).
2. An excessive change in input or output speeds indicating signal intermittent will result in codes 56 and/or 57 being set.
3. After a PCM reset in neutral, observing erratic output and input speed sensor signals indicates a loss of the common speed sensors ground. This sets a code 58.

Transmission Effects: The transmission will not go into Limp-in mode until three gear ratio error events occur in a given key start also the MIL will illuminate after 5 minutes of substituted operation. This allows for intermittent problems to correct themselves without opening the relay. However, if a gear ratio error develops, a code is always set, but if the condition corrects itself the transmission will continue without requiring the ignition key to be cycled on and off. Many different events could occur given the range of failures possible for codes 50 through 58. The following are a few examples:

- Codes 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, and 57 at speeds above 72 Km/h (45 MPH) - The appropriate code is set, EMCC is aborted and current gear is maintained. If while still traveling above 72 Km/h (45 MPH), the gear ratio becomes valid again, EMCC will reengage and normal operation will resume. If the gear ratio becomes intermittent and recovers three times in a given key start, the current gear will be maintained and EMCC inhibited. Then the transmission will go into Limp-in mode if throttle is applied below 72 Km/h (45 MPH) or at 35 Km/h (22 MPH) with closed throttle.
- Codes 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, and 57 at speeds between 35 and 72 Km/h (22 and 45 MPH) - If one of these codes is set between 35 and 72 Km/h (22 and 45 MPH), the current gear will be maintained until the gear ratio problem corrects itself. If throttle is applied, the transmission will go to 2nd gear. If this happens and the gear ratio problem goes away, normal operation will resume. If three gear ratio problems are identified in a given key start, the current gear will be frozen until throttle is applied. The transmission will then go into Limp-in mode with throttle applied at speeds between 35 and 72 Km/h (22 and 45 MPH)
- Codes 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, and 57 at speeds below 35 Km/h (22 MPH) - If a gear ratio problem is identified below 35 Km/h (22

GENERAL INFORMATION

MPH), the transmission will immediately substitute second gear for the current gear. If the gear ratio problem goes away, normal operation will resume. If three gear ratio problems are identified in a given key start, the transmission will go into Limp-in mode.

Possible causes:

Code P0736(50) - Excludes geartrain failures which should be obvious upon disassembly

- > If code P0944(35) is also set, follow diagnostic procedure for code P0944(35) first
- > Valve body - #1 ball check or LR switch valve sticking - may also set code P0731(51)
- > Speed sensor or associated wiring - may also set codes P0731(51), P0715(56), or P0720(57)
- > Failed or slipping LR clutch - may also set code P0731(51)
 - LR seal leakage (Intermittent no drive or reverse)
 - Sticky LR accumulator seals (Intermittent no drive or reverse)
- > Failed reverse clutch (hard code)
 - OD/Rev lip seal leakage
 - Worn reaction shaft support seal rings
 - Snap ring out of position

Code P0731(51) - Excludes geartrain failures which should be obvious upon disassembly

- > If code P0944(35) is also set, follow diagnostic procedure for code P0944(35) first
- > Valve body - #1 ball check or LR switch valve sticking - may also set code P-0736(56) or have no Reverse
- > Speed sensor or associated wiring - may also set codes P0736(50), P0715(56), or P0720(57)
- > Failed or intermittent slipping UD clutch - may also set P0732(52), or P0733(53)
 - UD seal leakage (intermittent)
 - Worn input clutch hub bushing (hard code at heavy throttle)
 - Sticky UD accumulator seals (intermittent)
 - Worn reaction shaft support seal rings (hard code at heavy throttle)
 - Solenoid pack (UD pressure in 4th gear)
- > Failed or slipping LR clutch - may also set code P0736(56) or have no Reverse
 - LR seal leakage (Intermittent)
 - Sticky LR accumulator seals (Intermittent)

Code P0732(52) - Excludes geartrain failures which should be obvious upon disassembly

- > If code P0944(35) is also set, follow diagnostic procedure for code P0944(35) first

- > Failed or slipping 2/4 clutch - may also set code P0734(54)

- 2/4 seat leakage (intermittent)
- Sticky accumulator seals (intermittent)

- > Failed or intermittent slipping UD clutch - may also set code P0731(51) and/or P0733(53)

- UD seal leakage (intermittent)
- Worn input clutch hub bushing (hard code at heavy throttle)
- Sticky UD accumulator seals (intermittent)
- Worn reaction shaft support seal rings (hard code at heavy throttle)
- Solenoid pack (UD pressure in 4th gear)

Code P0733(53) - Excludes geartrain failures which should be obvious upon disassembly

- > If code P0944(35) is also set, follow diagnostic procedure for code P0944(35) first

- > Failed or slipping OD clutch - may also set code P0734(54)

- OD and Reverse inner and outer lip seal leakage (usually hard code)
- Sticky OD accumulator seals (intermittent)
- Worn reaction shaft support seal rings (hard code at heavy throttle)
- Broken OD/UD tapered snap ring - (hard code at heavy throttle)

- > Failed or intermittent slipping UD clutch - may also set code P0731(51) and/or P0732(52)

- UD seal leakage (intermittent)
- Worn input clutch hub bushing (hard code at heavy throttle)
- Sticky UD accumulator seals (intermittent)
- Worn reaction shaft support seal rings (hard code at heavy throttle)
- Solenoid pack (UD pressure in 4th gear)

Code P0734(54) - Excludes geartrain failures which should be obvious upon disassembly

- > If code P0944(35) is also set, follow diagnostic procedure for code P0944(35) first

- > Failed or slipping OD clutch - may also set code P0733(53)

- OD and Reverse inner and outer lip seal leakage (usually hard code)
- Sticky OD accumulator seals (intermittent)
- Worn reaction shaft support seal rings (hard code at heavy throttle)
- Broken OD/UD tapered snap ring - (hard code at heavy throttle)

- > Failed or slipping 2/4 clutch - may also set code P0732(52)

- 2/4 seal leakage (intermittent)

- Sticky accumulator seals (intermittent)
Codes P0715(56) and P0720(57)
- > Failed input or output speed sensor (intermittent or hard code)
- > Shorted or open wiring between PCM and speed sensor(s) (intermittent)
- > PCM Connector problems and/or Speed Sensor connector
Code P1794(58)
- > Open or shorted speed sensor ground (speed sensor ground is different from chassis ground)
- > Open or shorted Temperature Sensor wiring to TRS
- > TRS - Will also set code P1799(74)
- > PCM

Name of code: P0952(69) - AutoStick Sensor Circuit Low (If equipped)

When monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set condition:

- 1) The transmission shift lever is not in AutoStick and either the upshift or downshift switch is closed.
- 2) Upshift and downshift switches closed at the same time.

Theory of operation: In the AutoStick Mode (manual shift mode), upshifts and downshifts are actuated manually. Shift requests are detected by monitoring the upshift and downshift switches. The PCM monitors the above set conditions. A set condition will be tolerated for up to 15 seconds before setting a code.

Transmission Effects: The OD position shift schedule is substituted while operating in the AutoStick gear selector position. No Limp-in mode occurs.

Possible causes:

- > Wiring or connector problems
- > AutoStick switch failure
- > PCM

Name of code: P1797(71) - Manual Shift Overheat

When monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set condition:

1. If the engine temperature exceeds 124°C (255°F) while operating in AutoStick mode.
2. If the transmission temperature exceeds 135°C (275°F) while in AutoStick mode

Theory of operation: Transmission and engine temperatures are monitored during vehicle operation. If conditions occur causing the engine or transmission to overheat, the AutoStick mode will be canceled, and a code will be set.

Transmission Effects: The 3 position shift schedule that is used in non-AutoStick applications is substituted while operating in the AutoStick gear selector position. No Limp-in mode occurs.

Possible causes:

- > Engine overheat - refer to service manual for diagnosis and repair
- > Transmission Overheat
 - Restricted transmission cooling system
 - Transmission fluid overfilled
 - Radiator fan not functioning properly
 - Extended driving in low gear

NOTE: Strenuous driving conditions may cause the vehicle to overheat. If the driver operates in or initiates AutoStick with an overheated vehicle, the code will be set.

Name of code: P0897(73) - Worn Out/Burnt Trans-axle Fluid

When monitored: At every Fully Electronically Modulated Converter Clutch (FEMCC) to Partial Electronically Modulated Converter Clutch (PEMCC) transition miles when A/C compressor clutch is being cycled.

Set condition: The code will be set if vehicle shudder is detected 20 times when the A/C clutch is cycled.

Theory of operation: While in 3rd or 4th FEMCC and just before the A/C clutch engages, the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) requests the Transmission Control System to momentarily establish PEMCC operation. If vehicle shudder is detected during the FEMCC to PEMCC transition, a counter is incremented. If the count reaches 20, the trouble code is set. The driver may then notice harsh bumps when the A/C clutch is being cycled, but vehicle shudder will be eliminated. After 35 OBDII (EURO STAGE III OBD) warm-up cycles or if the code is cleared, PEMCC will be reactivated to see if shudder is still present. If one shudder event occurs, the code will be reset. Clearing the code and running battery disconnect with the DRBIII® is the only way to reset the shudder counter from 20 back to zero.

Transmission Effects: This code does not cause the transmission to go into Limp-in mode. However, once the code is set, FEMCC to PEMCC operation before the A/C clutch engagement will be disabled for 35 OBDII (EURO STAGE III OBD) warm up starts.

Possible causes:

- > Degraded transmission fluid
- > Wheels severely out of alignment
- > Internal torque converter problem

GENERAL INFORMATION

Name of code: P0218(75) - High Temperature Operation Activated.

NOTE: This DTC is an informational DTC designed to aid the technician in diagnosing shift quality concerns.

When monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set condition: Immediately once the Overheat Shift Schedule is activated.

Theory of operation: If the transmission oil temperature rises above 115°C (240°F), the overheat shift schedule is activated refer to Transmission Operation as a function of Transmission Oil Temperature and the code is set. The DTC is an information code only and is being set to aid the technician in determining root cause of a customer driveability issue. The code is also intended to alert the technician to determine if a cooling system malfunction has occurred or if an additional transmission air to oil cooler should be added to the vehicle if the customer regularly drives in a manner that overheats the transmission. Extended operation above 115°C (240°F) will reduce the durability of the transmission and should be avoided. Correcting the cooling system malfunction or installing an additional transmission oil cooler will improve transmission durability especially for customers who operate in city/construction stop and go traffic, tow trailers regularly, drive aggressively in low gear or drive regularly in mountainous areas.

Transmission effects: Information only code. - Overheat shift schedule was activated, no Limp-in condition occurs. 2nd gear partial EMCC above 40 Km/h (25 MPH), 3rd gear EMCC from 45-69 Km/h (28-43 MPH), delayed 3-4 upshift at 69 Km/h (43 MPH), early 4-3 coastdown at 66 Km/h (41 MPH), EMCC operation under all conditions above 40 Km/h (25 MPH) except at closed throttle or 1st gear.

Possible causes:

- Transmission Overfilled with Oil
- Engine cooling fan failure
- Engine thermostat stuck closed
- Radiator corroded or packed with dirt
- Transmission Oil Cooler Plugged
- Customer driving pattern requires additional transmission cooling

Name of code: P0884(76) - Power-Up at Speed

When monitored: When PCM (transmission control module) initially powers-up.

Set condition: If the PCM powers up while in the "Drive" position and the vehicle is going above 32 Km/h (20 MPH), the code is set.

Theory of operation: If a vehicle loses power to the PCM, the vehicle will go to the 2nd gear mode since there is no power available to control the transmission solenoids. However if power is restored, the PCM will power-up and normal operation will be restored. This DTC identifies that power to the PCM was restored when the gear selector was in a "Drive" position while the vehicle was moving at speeds above 32 Km/h (20 MPH). If someone shifts to Neutral and cycles the ignition key and quickly shifts to "Drive" while moving before the PCM comes out of its START ROUTINE, the DTC can be set. Therefore it is critical that this DTC diagnosis repair procedure should only be used if the vehicle is experiencing intermittent 2nd gear operation and subsequently a return to normal operation during normal driving.

Transmission effects: No Limp-in condition. The DTC is for information only when trying to diagnosis intermittent 2nd gear operation and subsequently a return to normal operation.

Possible causes:

- No Problem if vehicle is started in "neutral" at speeds above 32 Km/h (20 MPH) and shifted quickly to "Drive" before PCM comes out of the START ROUTINE.

FOR INTERMITTENT 2ND GEAR OPERATION AND THEN A SUBSEQUENT RETURN TO NORMAL OPERATION WITHOUT CYCLING THE IGNITION KEY

- Intermittent Direct Battery connection between PCM and battery.
- Intermittent Fused Ignition Switch Output between PCM and ignition switch.
- Intermittent Ground to PCM.

Name of code: P1687(77) - No Communication with the MIC

When monitored: Continuously with key on.

Set condition: If no PCI bus messages are received from the Mechanical Instrument Cluster (MIC) for 25 seconds.

Theory of operation: The PCM communicates with the MIC using the PCI bus. It relies on certain information to function properly. The PCM continuously monitors the PCI bus to check for messages broadcast from the PCM.

Transmission effects: Possible improper PCM AutoStick configuration.

Possible causes:

- > Open or shorted PCI bus circuit from MIC
- > MIC
- > PCM

Name of code: P1652(78) - Serial Communication Link Malfunction

When monitored: Continuously with key on.

Set condition: If no PCI bus messages are received by the Transmission Control System for 10 seconds.

Theory of operation: The PCM communicates with the other modules in the vehicle using the PCI bus. It relies on certain information to function properly. The PCM continuously monitors the PCI bus to check for messages broadcast from the certain modules.

Transmission Effects: Possible improper PCM AutoStick configuration and delayed 3-4 shifts. No EMCC and early 3-4 shifts for a few minutes after engine is started.

Possible causes:

- > Open or shorted PCI bus circuit from BCM
- > PCM

Name of code: P0562(79) Low Battery Voltage

When monitored: Continuously with engine running and Transmission Relay energized.

Set condition: If the voltage sensed at the Transmission Control Relay Output Sense circuit(s) to the PCM is less than 10.0 volts for the period of 15 seconds. The DTC will also set if the direct battery voltage sensed in the PCM is less than 6.5v for 200ms or where Transmission Control Relay Output Sense circuit (switched battery) is less than 7.2v for 200ms.

NOTE: P0562 generally indicates a gradually falling battery voltage or a resistive connection(s) to the PCM.

Theory of operation: The Transmission system requires sufficient battery voltage in order to energize the transmission solenoids. The PCM continuously monitors the voltage available to the solenoids.

Transmission effects: At speeds above 72 Km/h (45 MPH) the transmission system will default to neutral. Below 72 Km/h (45 MPH) the transmission system will default to Limp-in mode and the MIL will illuminate after 5 minutes of substituted operation. Manual gear selection of Park, Reverse, Neutral and Second will be available.

Possible causes:

- > Charging system problem
- > Poor/High resistance connection between PCM and Battery/Alternator
- > PCM high resistance or poor connection
- > PCM ground high resistance or poor connection
- > High resistance in Transmission Control Relay contacts
- > PCM

Name of code: P0711(7A) - Transmission temperature sensor performance

When monitored: Every 7 milliseconds with the engine running and no loss of prime DTC set.

Set condition: A temperature reading of 80°F is not reached in the specified period of time.

Theory of operation: The temperature sensor (thermistor) is used to sense the temperature of the transmission fluid. Transmission fluid temperature can affect shift quality, torque converter lock-up, and when and if some diagnostics are run. A failed temperature sensor could affect the OBDII diagnostics, therefore when a fault is detected in the temperature sensor circuit, transmission temperature will be based on a calculated temperature value.

Transmission effects: When the fault is set, calculated temperature is substituted for measured temperature, however the fault code is stored only after three consecutive occurrences of the fault.

Possible causes:

- > Temperature sensor
- > Temperature sensor wiring circuit.
- > Internal controller

Name of code: P0712(7B) - Transmission temperature sensor low

When monitored: Every 7 milliseconds with the engine running and no loss of prime DTC set.

Set condition: Sensor output voltage less than 0.078v.

Theory of operation: The temperature sensor (thermistor) is used to sense the temperature of the transmission fluid. Transmission fluid temperature can affect shift quality, torque converter lock-up, and when and if some diagnostics are run. A failed temperature sensor could affect the OBDII diagnostics, therefore when a fault is detected in the temperature sensor circuit, transmission temperature will be based on a calculated temperature value.

Transmission effects: When the fault is set, calculated temperature is substituted for measured temperature, however the fault code is stored only after three consecutive occurrences of the fault.

Possible causes:

- > Temperature sensor
- > Temperature sensor wiring circuit.
- > Internal controller

Name of code: P0713(7C) - Transmission temperature sensor high

When monitored: Every 7 milliseconds with the engine running and no loss of prime DTC set.

Set condition: Sensor output voltage greater than 4.94v.

Theory of operation: The temperature sensor (thermistor) is used to sense the temperature of the transmission fluid. Transmission fluid tempera-

GENERAL INFORMATION

ture can affect shift quality, torque converter lock-up, and when and if some diagnostics are run. A failed temperature sensor could affect the OBDII diagnostics, therefore when a fault is detected in the temperature sensor circuit, transmission temperature will be based on a calculated temperature value.

Transmission effects: When the fault is set, calculated temperature is substituted for measured temperature, however the fault code is stored only after three consecutive occurrences of the fault.

Possible causes:

- > Temperature sensor
- > Temperature sensor wiring circuit.
- > Internal controller

Name of code: P0714(7D) - Transmission temperature sensor intermittent

When monitored: Every 7 milliseconds with the engine running and no loss of prime DTC set.

Set condition: Temperature reading change greater than maximum change allowed per loop.

Theory of operation: The temperature sensor (thermistor) is used to sense the temperature of the transmission fluid. Transmission fluid temperature can affect shift quality, torque converter lock-up, and when and if some diagnostics are run. A failed temperature sensor could affect the OBDII diagnostics, therefore when a fault is detected in the temperature sensor circuit, transmission temperature will be based on a calculated temperature value.

Transmission effects: When the fault is set, calculated temperature is substituted for measured temperature, however the fault code is stored only after three consecutive occurrences of the fault.

Possible causes:

- > Temperature sensor
- > Temperature sensor wiring circuit.
- > Internal controller

3.3.9 QUICK LEARN

The Quick Learn function customizes adaptive parameters of the PCM to the transmission characteristics of a vehicle. This gives the customer improved “as received” shift quality compared to the initial parameters stored in the PCM.

Notes about Quick Learn Features

The nature of the Quick Learn function requires that certain features must be taken into consideration.

- > Quick Learn should generally not be used as a repair procedure unless directed by a repair

or diagnostic procedure. If the transmission system is exhibiting a problem that you think is caused by an invalid CVI, you should try to relearn the value by performing the appropriate driving maneuvers. In most cases, if a quick learn makes a vehicle shift better, the vehicle will return with the same problem.

- > Before performing Quick Learn, it is imperative that the vehicle be shifted into OD with the engine running and the oil level set to the correct level. This step will purge air from the clutch circuits to prevent erroneous clutch volume values which could cause poor initial shift quality.
- > If an unused PCM is installed on a vehicle with a HOT engine, Quick Learn will cause the PCM to report a cold calculated oil temperature. This requires monitoring the calculated oil temperature using the DRBIII®. If the temperature is below 15°C (60°F), the transmission must be run at idle or driven in gear until it goes above 15°C (60°F). If the temperature is above 93°C (200°F), the transmission must cool to below 93°C (200°F).
- > First gear is engaged in overdrive after Quick Learn is completed. Place the vehicle in park after performing Quick Learn.

The Quick Learn function should be performed:

- Upon installation of a new service PCM
- After replacement or rebuild of internal transmission components or the torque converter
- If one or more of the clutch volumes indexes (CVI's) contain skewed readings because of abnormal conditions.

To perform the Quick Learn procedure, the following conditions must be met.

- It is imperative that the vehicle be shifted into OD with the engine running and the oil level set to the correct level. This step will purge the air in the clutch circuits to prevent erroneous clutch volume values, which could cause poor initial shift quality.
- Place the selector lever in neutral.
- The brakes must be applied.
- The engine must be idling.
- The throttle angle (TP sensor) must be less than 3 degrees.
- The shift lever position must stay in neutral until prompted to shift into OD.
- The shift lever must stay in OD after the “Shift to Overdrive” prompt until the DRBIII® indicates the procedure is complete.

- The oil temperature must be between 15°C (60°F) and 93°C (200°F).

NOTE: The above conditions must be maintained during the procedure to keep the procedure from being aborted.

The Quick Learn procedure is performed with the DRBIII® by selecting “Transmission” system then “Miscellaneous” functions, then “Quick Learn”. Follow the procedure instructions displayed on the DRBIII®.

3.3.10 CLUTCH VOLUMES

Theory of Operation: The volumes of the transmission fluid needed to apply the friction elements are continuously monitored and learned for adaptive controls. As the clutch friction material wears, the volume of fluid needed to apply the clutch increases. The following are typical clutch volumes, the clutches may be damaged if the volumes are greater or less than the specified below:

The LR clutch volume is updated when doing a 2-1 or 3-1 coast down shift. The transmission temperature must be between 21-49°C (70-120°F). The clutch volume should be between 35 and 83.

The 2/4 clutch volume is updated when doing a 1-2 shift. The transmission temperature must be above 43°C (110°F). The clutch volume should be between 20 and 77.

The OD clutch volume is updated when doing a 2-3 shift. The transmission temperature must be above 43°C (110°F). The clutch volume should be between 40 and 150.

The UD clutch volume is updated when doing a 4-3 or 4-2 shift. The transmission temperature must be above 43°C (110°F). The clutch volume should be between 24 and 70.

Transmission effects: These codes usually set with other DTC's, which indicates an internal transmission problem.

Possible causes:

- > Clutch pack clearance out of spec
- > Snap ring out of position or broken
- > Broken return spring
- > Hydraulic leak into clutch circuit with near-zero volume

3.3.11 ELECTRONIC PINION FACTOR (IF APPLICABLE)

Using the following steps, the pinion factor can be checked and/or reset using the DRBIII®:

1. Select Transmission system, then Miscellaneous functions, then Pinion Factor. The DRBIII® will display the current tire size.
2. If the tire size is incorrect, press the Enter key and then select the correct size.
3. Press the Page Back key to exit the reset procedure.

Notes About Electronic Pinion Factor Features

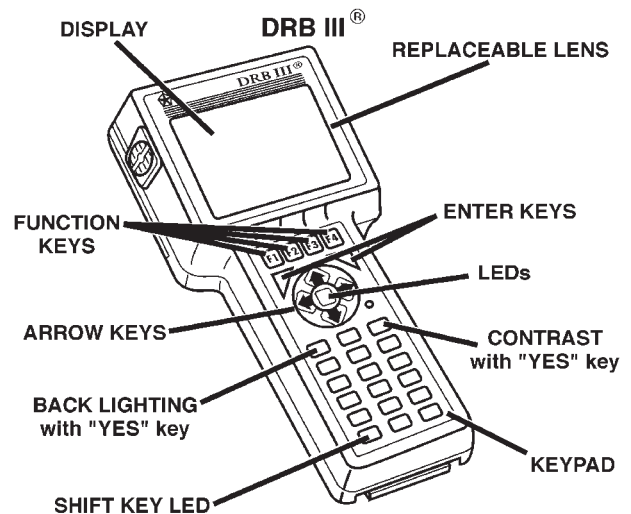
The nature of the electronic pinion factor requires that certain features must be taken into consideration.

- > If no pinion factor is stored in an installed PCM, the vehicle speedometer will not operate, engine speed will be limited to 2300 RPM, and catalyst damage may occur.
- > Selecting a wrong tire size will cause the speedometer to be inaccurate and will also cause any speed related features to operate improperly.

NOTE: After replacing the PCM, you must reprogram pinion factor

3.4 USING THE DRBIII®

Refer to the DRBIII® user's guide for instructions and assistance with reading trouble codes, erasing trouble codes, and other DRBIII® functions.



80b57566

3.5 DRBIII® ERROR MESSAGES

Under normal operation, the DRBIII® will display one of only two error messages:

- User-Requested WARM Boot
- User-Requested COLD Boot

If the DRBIII® should display any other error message, record the entire display and call the S.T.A.R. Center.

3.5.1 DRBIII® DOES NOT POWER UP (BLANK SCREEN)

If the LED's do not light or no sound is emitted at start up, check for loose cable connections or a bad cable. Check the vehicle battery voltage. A minimum of 11 volts is required to adequately power the DRBIII®.

If all connections are proper between the DRBIII® and the vehicle or other devices, and the vehicle battery is fully charged, an inoperative DRBIII® may be the result of faulty cable or vehicle wiring. For a blank screen, refer to the appropriate Body Diagnostic manual.

3.5.2 DISPLAY IS NOT VISIBLE

Low temperatures will affect the visibility of the display. Adjust the contrast to compensate for this condition.

3.5.3 SOME DISPLAY ITEMS READ "---"

This is caused by the scrolling the DRBIII® display a single line up or down. The line which was scrolled onto the screen might read "---". Use the page down or page up function to display the information.

3.6 TRANSMISSION SIMULATOR (MILLER TOOL #8333) AND ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION ADAPTER KIT (MILLER TOOL #8333-1A)

NOTE: Remove the starter Relay when using the transmission simulator

- Failure to remove the Starter Relay can cause a PCM - No Response condition.
- The removal of the Starter Relay will also prevent the engine from starting in gear.
- The Transmission Simulator will not accurately diagnose intermittent faults.

The transmission simulator, simply put, is an electronic device that simulates the electronic functions of any EATX or NGC controlled transmission. The transmission Simulators basic function is to aid the technician in determining if an internal transmission problem exists or if the problem resides in the vehicle wiring or control module. It is only useful for electrical problems. It will not aid in the diagnosis of a failed mechanical component,

but it can tell you that the control module and wiring are working properly and that the problem is internal.

The ignition switch should be in the lock position before attempting to install the simulator. Follow all instructions included with the simulator. If the feedback from the simulator is in doubt, you can verify it's operation by installing it on a known good vehicle. A "known good vehicle" would be defined as a vehicle that does not set any DTC's and drives and shifts as expected.

One important point to remember is that the Simulator receives it's power from the Trans Relay Output circuit. If the transmission system is in Limp-in (Relay open), the simulator will not operate. This is not really an indication of a problem, but an additional symptom. If the simulator does not power up ("P" led lit), this is an indication that the problem is still present with the simulator hooked up. This indicates that the problem is in the wiring or control module and not the transmission.

Miller Tool # 8333-1A consists of the adapter cables and overlay necessary to adapt the 8333 simulator to TE/AE/LE/RLE transmissions.

4.0 DISCLAIMERS, SAFETY, AND WARNINGS

4.1 DISCLAIMERS

All information, illustrations and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

4.2 SAFETY

4.2.1 TECHNICIAN SAFETY INFORMATION

WARNING: ENGINES PRODUCE CARBON MONOXIDE THAT IS ODORLESS, CAUSES SLOWER REACTION TIME, AND CAN LEAD TO SERIOUS INJURY. WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING, KEEP SERVICE AREAS WELL VENTILATED OR ATTACH THE VEHICLE EXHAUST SYSTEM TO THE SHOP EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM.

Set the parking brake and block the wheels before testing or repairing the vehicle. It is especially important to block the wheels on front-wheel drive vehicles: the parking brake does not hold the drive wheels.

Some operations in this manual require that hydraulic tubes, hoses, and fittings, disconnected

for inspection or testing purposes. These systems, when fully charged contain fluid at high pressure.

Before disconnecting any hydraulic tubes, hoses or fittings, be sure that the system is fully depressurized.

When servicing a vehicle, always wear eye protection and remove any metal jewelry such as watchbands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact.

When diagnosing a Transmission system problem, it is important to follow approved procedures where applicable. These procedures can be found in the service information. Following these procedures is very important to the safety of individuals performing diagnostic tests.

4.2.2 VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR TESTING

Make sure the vehicle being tested has a fully charged battery. If it does not, false diagnostic DTC's or error messages may occur. It is extremely important that accurate shift lever position data be available to the PCM. The accuracy of any DTC found in memory is doubtful unless the Shift Lever Test, performed on the DRBIII® Scan Tool, passes without failure.

4.2.3 SERVICING SUB-ASSEMBLIES

Some components of the Transmission system are intended to be serviced in assembly only. Attempting to remove or repair certain system sub-components may result in personal injury and/or improper system operation. Only those components with approved repair and installation procedures in the service information should be serviced.

4.2.4 DRBIII® SAFETY INFORMATION

WARNING: EXCEEDING THE LIMITS OF THE DRBIII® MULTIMETER IS DANGEROUS. IT CAN EXPOSE YOU TO SERIOUS OR POSSIBLY FATAL INJURY. CAREFULLY READ AND UNDERSTAND THE CAUTIONS AND THE SPECIFICATION LIMITS.

- Follow the vehicle manufacturer's service specifications at all times.
- Do not use the DRBIII® if it has been damaged.
- Do not use the test leads if the insulation is damaged or if metal is exposed.
- To avoid electrical shock, do not touch the test leads, tips, or the circuit being tested.

- Choose the proper range and function for the measurement. Do not try voltage or current measurements that may exceed the rated capacity.
- Do not exceed the limits shown in the table.

FUNCTION	INPUT LIMIT
Volts	0 - 500 volts peak AC 0 - 500 volts DC
Ohms (resistance)*	0 - 1.12 megohms
Frequency Measured Frequency Generated	0 - 10 kHz
Temperature	-58 - 1100°F -50 - 600°C

*Ohms cannot be measured if voltage is present. Ohms can be measured only in a non-powered circuit.

- Voltage between any terminal and ground must not exceed 500v DC or 500v peak AC.
- Use caution when measuring voltage above 25v DC or 25v AC.
- The circuit being tested must be protected by a 10A fuse or circuit breaker.
- Use the low current shunt to measure circuits up to 10A. Use the high current clamp to measure circuits exceeds 10A.
- When testing for the presence of voltage or current, make sure the meter is functioning correctly. Take a reading of a known voltage or current before accepting a zero reading.
- When measuring current, connect the meter in series with the load.
- Disconnect the live test lead before disconnecting the common test lead.
- When using the meter function, keep the DRBIII® away from spark plug or coil wires to avoid measuring error from outside interference.

4.3 WARNINGS

4.3.1 VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNINGS

Before disconnecting any control module, make sure the ignition is "lock" position. Failure to do so could damage the module.

When testing voltage or continuity at any control module, use the terminal side (not the wire end) of the connector. Do not probe a wire through the insulation; this will damage it and eventually cause it to fail because of corrosion.

Be careful when performing electrical tests so as to prevent accidental shorting of terminals. Such mistakes can damage fuses or components. Also, a

GENERAL INFORMATION

second DTC could be set, making diagnosis of the original problem more difficult.

When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

4.3.2 ROAD TEST COMPLAINT VEHICLE

Some complaints will require a test drive as part of the repair verification procedure. The purpose of the test drive is to try to duplicate the diagnostic DTC or symptom condition.

CAUTION: Before road testing a vehicle, be sure that all components are reassembled. During the test drive, do not try to read the DRBIII® screen while in motion. Do not hang the DRBIII® from the rear view mirror or operate it yourself. Have an assistant available to operate the DRBIII®.

Road testing is an essential step in the diagnostic process that must not be overlooked. Along with diagnostic information obtained from the DRBIII® Scan Tool and the original customer concern, the road test helps to verify the problem was current and any repairs performed, fixed the vehicle correctly. Always operate and observe the vehicle under actual driving conditions.

Just as important as the road test is, there are preliminary inspections that should be performed prior to the road test. Always check the fluid level and condition before taking the vehicle on a road test. Determine if an incorrect fluid type is being used, improper fluid will result in erratic transmission operation. Some of the conditions of incorrect fluid level are as follows:

- Delayed engagement
- Poor shifting or erratic shifting
- Excessive noise
- Overheating

The next step is to verify that the shifter is correctly adjusted. If the shifter is incorrectly adjusted, a number of complaints can result.

The PCM monitors the Shift Lever Position (SLP) Sensor continuously. If the shifter is incorrectly adjusted, the PCM will sense a shift lever position that is not correct for the gear chosen by the driver. This may cause a DTC to be set.

The following complaints may also be the result of an incorrectly adjusted or worn linkage:

- Delayed clutch engagement
- Erratic shifts

- Vehicle will drive in neutral
- Engine will not crank in park or neutral
- Shifter will be able to be moved without the key in the ignition
- Not able to remove the ignition key in park
- Parking pawl will not engage properly

The shifter should also be adjusted when replacing the Transmission, repairing the valve body, or when repairing any component between the shift lever and the Transmission.

Some questions to ask yourself when performing the road test are as follows:

- Is the complaint or concern what you think the problem is, based on the driver's description of the problem?
- Is the Transmission operating normally, or is there a real problem?
- When does the problem occur?
- Is the problem only in one gear range?
- What temperature does the problem occur?
- Does the vehicle have to sit over night for the problem to occur?
- Does the transmission go into Limp-in mode?

4.3.3 ELECTRONIC PINION FACTOR WARNINGS (IF APPLICABLE)

The pinion factor must be set when replacing the PCM. **Note: The pinion factor is a fixed number and cannot be changed or updated in some vehicle applications.** If the pinion factor is not set or incorrectly set, any speed related functions will not operate correctly i.e. speedometer, speed control, rolling door locks, and other control modules will be affected that depend on speed information.

4.3.4 BULLETINS AND RECALLS

Always perform all Safety Recalls and Technical Service Bulletins that are applicable to the problem.

5.0 REQUIRED TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- > DRBIII® (diagnostic read-out box) – Must be at latest release level.
- > Transmission Simulator (Miller #8333)
- > Electronic Transmission Adapter kit (Miller #8333-1A)
- > Jumper wires
- > Test Light (minimum of 25 ohms of resistance)
- > Ohmmeter

- > Voltmeter
- > Pressure gauge 0–2068 kPa (0–300 PSI)
- > Diagnostic Pinout Box (Miller #8815)
- > Terminal remover (Miller #3638)

6.0 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

6.1 ACRONYMS

APPS	- Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor
BCM	- Body Control Module
CKT	- Circuit
CVI	- Clutch Volume Index
DLC	- Data Link Connector
DRBIII®	- Diagnostic Readout Box
DTC	- Diagnostic Trouble Code
EATX	- Electronic Automatic Transaxle
EMCC	- Electronically Modulated Converter Clutch
FCM	- Front Control Module (part of the IPM system)
FEMCC	- Full Electronically Modulated Converter Clutch
IOD	- Ignition off–draw
IPM	- Integrated Power Module
IRT	- Intelligent Recovery Timer
ISS	- Input Speed Sensor
LED	- Light Emitting Diode
LR	- Low/reverse Clutch or Pressure Switch
LU	- Lockup
MIC	- Mechanical Instrument Cluster
MIL	- Malfunction Indicator Lamp
NGC	- Next Generation Controller

OBDII	- On Board Diagnostics
OD	- Overdrive Clutch or Pressure Switch
OSS	- Output Speed Sensor
PCM	- Powertrain Control Module
PEMCC	- Partial Electronically Modulated Converter Clutch
PLU	- Partial Lockup
REV	- Reverse Clutch
SLPK	- Solenoid Pack
SSV	- Solenoid Switch Valve
SW	- Switch
TCC	- Torque Converter Clutch
PCM	- Combined PCM and Transmission Control Module
TPS	- Throttle Position Sensor
TRD	- Torque Reduction
TRS	- Transmission Range Sensor
UD	- Underdrive Clutch
2/4	- 2nd and 4th gear Clutch or Pressure Switch

6.2 DEFINITIONS

OBDII (EURO STAGE III OBD) Trip - A vehicle start and drive cycle such that all once per trip diagnostic monitors have run.

Key Start - A vehicle start and run cycle of at least 20 seconds.

Warm-up Cycle - A vehicle start and run cycle such that the engine coolant must rise to at least 71°C (160°F) and must rise by at least 4.4°C (40°F) from initial start up. To count as a warm-up cycle, no DTC may occur during the cycle.

NOTES

7.0

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES

Symptom:

*NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE

POSSIBLE CAUSES
NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE
FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
FUSED B(+) CIRCUIT OPEN
GROUND CIRCUIT(S) OPEN
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
PCI BUS CIRCUIT OPEN
BODY CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Note: As soon as one or more module communicates with the DRB, answer the question.</p> <p>With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Instrument Cluster.</p> <p>With the DRB, attempt to communicate with the Body Control Module (BCM).</p> <p>Was the DRB able to I/D or establish communications with both of the modules?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Refer to the Communications category and perform the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe both Fused Ignition Switch Output circuits (cavs 11 and 12) in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery.</p> <p>Is the test light illuminated for both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

***NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, probe the Fused B(+) circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Is the test light illuminated?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B(+) circuit for an open. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, probe each ground circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Is the light illuminated at all ground circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit(s) for an open. Check the main ground connection to engine block and/or chassis. Refer to the wiring diagrams located in the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

*NO RESPONSE FROM TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Note: Ensure there is PCI Bus communication with other modules on the vehicle before proceeding. If not, refer to the symptom list from the menu and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Use Scope input cable CH7058, Cable to Probe adapter CH7062, and the red and black test probes.</p> <p>Connect the scope input cable to the channel one connector on the DRB. Attach the red and black leads and the cable to probe adapter to the scope input cable.</p> <p>With the DRBIII® select Pep Module Tools.</p> <p>Select lab scope.</p> <p>Select Live Data.</p> <p>Select 12 volt square wave.</p> <p>Press F2 for Scope.</p> <p>Press F2 and use the down arrow to set voltage range to 20 volts. Set Probe to x10.</p> <p>Press F2 again when complete.</p> <p>Connect the Black lead to the chassis ground. Connect the Red lead to the PCI Bus circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Turn the ignition on.</p> <p>Observe the voltage display on the DRB Lab Scope.</p> <p>Does the voltage pulse from 0 to approximately 7.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module in accordance with the service information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off.</p> <p>Disconnect the PCM harness connectors.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>Disconnect the BCM C3 harness connector.</p> <p>Measure the resistance of the PCI Bus circuit from the BCM C3 harness connector to the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815.</p> <p>Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Body Control Module in accordance with the service information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Repair the PCI Bus circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS LOW**

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition on and engine running.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the monitored TPS voltage drops below .078 volts for the period of 0.48 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED TPS ENGINE DTC'S PRESENT

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check Engine DTC's, this includes all one trip failures. Are there any Engine TPS DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Powertrain category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0122-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, record the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, erase Transmission DTCs.</p> <p>NOTE: To erase EATX EVENT DATA information, a BATTERY DISCONNECT must be performed. Performing a BATTERY DISCONNECT will reset all learned Transmission values to controller defaults which may lead to erratic shift schedules.</p> <p>Drive the vehicle and try to duplicate the conditions in which the DTC was reported by the EATX EVENT DATA.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTCs.</p> <p>Did the DTC P0122 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR LOW, reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, bus communication between the modules is internal.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit.</p> <p>Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits.</p> <p>Pay particular attention to the TPS signal and sensor ground circuits.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS HIGH****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS HIGH**

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition on and engine running.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the monitored TPS voltage rises above 4.94 volts for the period of 0.48 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED TPS ENGINE DTC'S PRESENT

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check Engine DTC's, this includes all one trip failures. Are there any Engine TPS DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Powertrain category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0123-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, record the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, erase Transmission DTCs.</p> <p>NOTE: To erase EATX EVENT DATA information, a BATTERY DISCONNECT must be performed. Performing a BATTERY DISCONNECT will reset all learned Transmission values to controller defaults which may lead to erratic shift schedules.</p> <p>Drive the vehicle and try to duplicate the conditions in which the DTC was reported by the EATX EVENT DATA.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTCs.</p> <p>Did the DTC P0123 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR HIGH, reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>NOTE: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, communication between the modules is internal.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit.</p> <p>Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits.</p> <p>Pay particular attention to the TPS signal and sensor ground circuits.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0124-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS INTERMITTENT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0124-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS INTERMITTENT**

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition on and engine running.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the monitored TPS throttle angle between the angles of 6° and 120° and the degree change is greater than 5° within a period of less than 7.0 ms.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED TPS ENGINE DTC'S PRESENT

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check Engine DTC's, this includes all one trip failures. Are there any Engine TPS DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Powertrain category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0124-THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR/APPS INTERMITTENT — **Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, record the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, erase Transmission DTCs.</p> <p>NOTE: To erase EATX EVENT DATA information, a BATTERY DISCONNECT must be performed. Performing a BATTERY DISCONNECT will reset all learned Transmission values to controller defaults which may lead to erratic shift schedules.</p> <p>Drive the vehicle and try to duplicate the conditions in which the DTC was reported by the EATX EVENT DATA.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTCs.</p> <p>Did the DTC P0124 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INTERMITTENT, reset?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
4	<p>Ignition On, Engine Not Running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, under Transmission Sensors, monitor the TPS voltage in the following step.</p> <p>Slowly open and close the throttle while checking for erratic voltage changes.</p> <p>Did the TPS voltage change smooth and consistent?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Replace the Throttle Position Sensor per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>NOTE: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, communication between the modules is internal.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit.</p> <p>Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits.</p> <p>Pay particular attention to the TPS signal and sensor ground circuits.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0218-HIGH TEMPERATURE OPERATION ACTIVATED****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0218-HIGH TEMPERATURE OPERATION ACTIVATED**

When Monitored: Whenever the engine is running. **NOTE:** This is an informational DTC designed to aid the technician in diagnosing shift quality complaints.

Set Condition: Immediately when a Overheat shift schedule is activated when the Transmission Oil Temperature reaches 155° C or 240° F.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

TRANSMISSION OIL COOLER PLUGGED

HIGH TEMPERATURE OPERATIONS ACTIVATED

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Perform Engine Cooling System diagnostics per the Service Information.</p> <p>Is the Engine Cooling System functioning properly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Repair the cause of the engine overheating. Refer to the Service Information for the related symptoms or repair procedures.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0218-HIGH TEMPERATURE OPERATION ACTIVATED — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Perform Transmission Cooler Flow Check per the Service Information. Did the Transmission Cooler Flow Check test pass?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair or replace the plugged Transmission Oil Cooler per the Service Information. Repair the cause of the plugged Transmission Oil Cooler as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>This DTC is an informational DTC designed to aid the Technician in diagnosing shift quality complaints. This DTC indicates that the transmission has been operating in the "Overheat" shift schedule which may generate a customer complaint. The customer driving patterns may indicate the need for an additional transmission oil cooler. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. View repair options.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair the cause of transmission overheating per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0562-LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0562-LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE

When Monitored: With the engine running and the PCM has closed the Transmission Control Relay.

Set Condition: If the battery voltage of the Transmission Control Relay Output Sense circuit(s) to the PCM is less than 10.0 volts for the period of 15 seconds. Note: P0562 generally indicates a gradually falling battery voltage or a resistive connection(s) to the PCM. The DTC will also set if the battery voltage sensed at the PCM is less than 6.5v for 200ms or where Transmission Control Relay Output circuits is less than 7.2v for 200ms.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED CHARGING SYSTEM DTC'S

GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN OR HIGH RESISTANCE

FUSED B+ CIRCUIT TO PCM HIGH RESISTANCE

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT TO TCM OPEN OR HIGH RESISTANCE

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue</p> <p>Go To 2</p>	All

P0562-LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read the Engine DTC's. Are there any Charging System related DTC's present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Charging System category and repair any PCM Charging System DTC's, before testing DTC P0562. NOTE: After repairing the PCM Charging System DTC's, perform the Transmission Verification test to verify the transmission was not damaged. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>NOTE: Generator, battery, and charging system must be fully functional before performing this test. With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0562. Note: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter set at 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, check the Ground circuits in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly for all the Ground circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuit and/or circuits for an open or high resistance. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0562-LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Fused B+ circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The Test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ Circuit circuit for an open or high resistance. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Connect a jumper wire between Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Ignition on, engine not running. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check both Transmission Control Relay Output circuits in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open or high resistance. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0562-LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Install a substitute Relay in place of the Transmission Control Relay. Start the engine. Using a voltmeter, measure the battery voltage. With the DRBIII®, monitor the Transmission Switched Battery Voltage. Compare the DRBIII® Transmission Switched Battery voltage to the actual battery voltage. Is the DRBIII® voltage within 2.0 volts of the battery voltage?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Transmission Control Relay. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
9	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorts and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom List:**P0604-INTERNAL TCM****P0605-INTERNAL TCM****P0613-INTERNAL TCM**

Test Note: All symptoms listed above are diagnosed using the same tests.
 The title for the tests will be P0604-INTERNAL TCM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

PCM - INTERNAL ERROR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FAC- TOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition on.

Set Condition: After 3 occurrences in one ignition cycle of an invalid PRNDL DTC which lasts for more than 0.1 second. Note: All indicator lights on the instrument cluster will illuminate boxed when the vehicle engine is not running, ignition on or engine running in park or neutral if a problem exists.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SHIFTER OUT OF ADJUSTMENT

TRS T1 SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

TRS T3 SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

TRS T41 SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

TRS T42 SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

TRS T1 SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

TRS T3 SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

TRS T41 SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

TRS T42 SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

TRS T1 SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

TRS T3 SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

TRS T41 SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

TRS T42 SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVT's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, erase Transmission DTCs.</p> <p>Cycle the ignition off, then start the vehicle.</p> <p>Firmly apply the brakes and shift into Overdrive.</p> <p>NOTE: Vehicle must remain in Overdrive for at least 3.0 seconds.</p> <p>With the brakes firmly applied, shift slowly through all gears (PRNDL) as least three times, pausing momentarily in each gear.</p> <p>NOTE: If all the PRNDL lights box individually then the error was cleared.</p> <p>Shift into park and turn the ignition off to the lock position.</p> <p>Ignition on, engine not running.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTCs.</p> <p>Does the DTC P0706 reset, or do all the PRNDL indicators remain boxed in park or neutral?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 21</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the Shift Lever Position Test.</p> <p>Select the test outcome from the following:</p> <p>Test passes Go To 21</p> <p>Test fails with DTC Go To 4</p> <p>Test fails without DTC Go To 20</p>	All

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, perform the Shift Lever Position Test. When the DRBIII® instructs you to put the Gear Selector in a particular position, you must do so using the Transmission Simulator. The LED for the gear position in question must be illuminated on the Transmission Simulator, prior to pressing the ENTER key on the DRBIII®. Did the Shift Lever Position Test pass?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p> <p>NOTE: After completion of this procedure, make sure to disconnect the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and FWD adaptor cable kit, Miller tool #8333-1A and reconnect all connectors.</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Transmission Range Sensor per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TRS Sense circuits on the Input/Output screen - C1 thru C4. Move the shift lever through all gear positions, pausing momentarily in each gear position and watch for one of the circuits to not change state. Pick the one that did not change state.</p> <p>TRS T1 sense (C4) Go To 7</p> <p>TRS T3 sense (C3) Go To 10</p> <p>TRS T41 sense (C1) Go To 13</p> <p>TRS T42 sense (C2) Go To 16</p>	All

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the TRS T1 Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the TRS harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T1 Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the TRS T1 Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T1 Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay from the PDC. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the TRS T1 Sense circuit at the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T1 Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 19</p>	All

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the TRS T3 Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the TRS harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T3 Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
11	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the TRS T3 Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T3 Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All
12	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the TRS T3 Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T3 Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 19</p>	All

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
13	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the TRS T41 Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the TRS harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T41 Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 14</p>	All
14	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the TRS T41 Sense circuit Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T41 Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 15</p>	All
15	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the TRS T41 Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T1 Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 19</p>	All

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
16	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the TRS T42 Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the TRS harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T42 Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 17</p>	All
17	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the TRS T42 Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T42 Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 18</p>	All
18	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the TRS T42 Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the TRS T42 Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 19</p>	All

P0706-CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
19	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
20	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Adjust the Shift Linkage and/or cable per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
21	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. Check the Shift Linkage and cable for proper operation per the Service Information. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Perform *PRNDL FAULT CLEARING PROCEDURE after completion of any repairs. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0711-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0711-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE**

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition on and engine running.

Set Condition: This DTC will set when the desired transmission temperature does not reach a normal operating temperature within a given time frame. Time is variable due to ambient temperature. Approximate times are starting temperature to warm up time: (-40° F / -40° C - 35 min) (-20° F / -28° C - 25 min) (20° F / -6.6° C - 20 min) (60° F / 15.5 ° C - 10 min)

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0711-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check Transmission DTC's. Are there any other Transmission Temperature Sensor related DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0711. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, turn the Input/Output switch to OFF. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TRANS TEMP VOLTS while turning the Thermistor Voltage switch to all three positions on the Transmission Simulator. Compare the DRBIII® readings with the numbers listed on the Transmission Simulator. Do the readings on the Transmission Simulator match the DRBIII® readings ± 0.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace Transmission Solenoid/TRS assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0711-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR PERFORMANCE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit.</p> <p>Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0712-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0712-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW**

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition on and engine running.

Set Condition: The DTC will set when the monitored Temperature Sensor voltage drops below 0.078 volts for the period of 0.45 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check Transmission DTC's.</p> <p>Are there any Speed Sensor DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0712-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0712. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, turn the Input/Output switch to OFF. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TRANS TEMP VOLTS while turning the Thermistor Voltage switch to all three positions on the Transmission Simulator. Compare the DRBIII® readings with the numbers listed on the Transmission Simulator. Do the readings on the Transmission Simulator match the DRBIII® readings \pm 0.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace Transmission Solenoid/TRS assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM C4 harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/TRS Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the Transmission Temperature Sensor Signal circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Temperature Sensor Signal circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0712-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
8	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0713-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0713-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH**

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition on and engine running.

Set Condition: The DTC will set when the monitored Temperature Sensor voltage rises above 4.94 volts for the period of 0.45 seconds.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0713-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check Transmission DTC's. Are there any Speed Sensor DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0713. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, turn the Input/Output switch to OFF. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TRANS TEMP VOLTS while turning the Thermistor Voltage switch to all three positions on the Transmission Simulator. Compare the DRBIII® readings with the numbers listed on the Transmission Simulator. Do the readings on the Transmission Simulator match the DRBIII® readings ± 0.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace Transmission Solenoid/TRS assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0713-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM C4 harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid /TRS Assembly harness connector Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Transmission Temperature Sensor Signal circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Solenoid/TRS Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Temperature Sensor Signal circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM C4 harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the Transmission Temperature Sensor Signal circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Temperature Sensor Signal circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0713-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR HIGH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit.</p> <p>Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0714-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR INTERMITTENT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0714-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR INTERMITTENT**

When Monitored: Continuously with the ignition on and engine running.

Set Condition: The DTC will set when the monitored Temperature Sensor voltage fluctuates or changes abruptly within a predetermined period of time.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check Transmission DTC's.</p> <p>Are there any Speed Sensor and/or other Temperature Sensor DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0714-TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR INTERMITTENT — **Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0714. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, turn the Input/Output switch to OFF. With the DRBIII®, monitor the TRANS TEMP VOLTS while turning the Thermistor Voltage switch to all three positions on the Transmission Simulator. Compare the DRBIII® readings with the numbers listed on the Transmission Simulator. Do the readings on the Transmission Simulator match a non-fluctuating DRBIII® reading ± 0.2 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace Transmission Solenoid/TRS assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0715-INPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0715-INPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR**

When Monitored: The transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the transmission is in gear.

Set Condition: If there is an excessive change in the Input RPM in any gear.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
 SPEED SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 SPEED SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 INPUT SPEED SENSOR
 POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
 INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0715-INPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Start the engine. Place the shifter in park. With the DRBIII®, read the Input Speed Sensor RPM. Is the Input Speed Sensor reading below 400 RPM?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, set the "Input/Output Speed" switch to "ON" and the rotary switch to the "3000/1250" position. With the DRBIII®, read the Input and Output RPM. Does the Input speed read 3000 RPM and the Output speed read 1250 RPM ± 50 RPM?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Input Speed Sensor per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Input Speed Sensor harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Input Speed Sensor Signal circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Input Speed Sensor connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Input Speed Sensor Signal circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0715-INPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Input Speed Sensor harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Speed Sensor Ground circuit from the Pinout Box to the Input Speed Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Speed Sensor Ground circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Input Speed Sensor harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the Input Speed Sensor Signal circuit. Is the resistance Below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Input Speed Sensor Signal circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Input Speed Sensor harness connector. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the Input Speed Sensor Signal circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Input Speed Sensor Signal circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All

P0715-INPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the Speed Sensor Ground circuit in the Pinout Box. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Speed Sensor Ground circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0720-OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0720-OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR**

When Monitored: The transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the transmission is in gear.

Set Condition: If there is an excessive change in the Output RPM in any gear.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT OPEN
 SPEED SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 SPEED SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR
 POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
 INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0720-OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Start the engine in park. Raise the drive wheels off of the ground. WARNING: PROPERLY SUPPORT THE VEHICLE. Firmly apply the brakes and place the transmission selector in drive. WARNING: BE SURE TO KEEP HANDS AND FEET CLEAR OF ROTATING WHEELS. Release the brakes and allow the drive wheels to spin freely. Note: The drive wheels must be turning at this point. With the DRBIII®, read the Output RPM Is the Output RPM below 100?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 11</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, set the "Input/Output Speed" switch to "ON" and the rotary switch to the "3000/1250" position. With the DRBIII®, read the Input and Output RPM. Does the Input RPM read 3000 and the Output RPM read 1250 (within 50 RPM)?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4 No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Output Speed Sensor per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Output Speed Sensor harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Output Speed Sensor Signal circuit from appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Output Speed Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Output Speed Sensor Signal circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0720-OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Output Speed Sensor harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Speed Sensor Ground circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Output Speed Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Speed Sensor Ground circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Output Speed Sensor harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the Output Speed Sensor Signal circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Output Speed Sensor Signal circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Output Speed Sensor harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the Output Speed Sensor Signal circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Output Speed Sensor Signal circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All

P0720-OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR ERROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ and Transmission Control Relay Output circuits in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the Speed Sensor Ground circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Speed Sensor Ground circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0725-ENGINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0725-ENGINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set Condition: The Engine RPM is less than 390 or greater than 8000 for more than 2 seconds while the engine is running.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

ENGINE DTCS PRESENT

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>Start the engine.</p> <p>NOTE: This DTC is not a Transmission Input Speed Sensor DTC.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0725.</p> <p>NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set.</p> <p>Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0725 set at 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P0725-ENGINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTCs. Are there any Engine DTC's present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Powertrain category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
5	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0731-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 1ST****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0731-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 1ST**

When Monitored: The Transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the transmission is in gear.

Set Condition: If the ratio of the Input RPM to the Output RPM does not match the current gear ratio.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION

INTERMITTENT GEAR RATIO ERRORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue</p> <p>Go To 2</p>	All

P0731-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 1ST — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. If any of these DTC's are present, perform their respective tests first. Are there any Loss of Prime, Line Pressure Sensor and/or Speed Sensor DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to appropriate symptom in the Transmission category. If any of these DTC's are present, they will cause a gear ratio error. Perform the test for Loss of Prime first if it is present. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the 1st gear clutch test. Follow the instructions on the DRBIII®. Increase the throttle angle or TPS Degree to 30° for no more than a few seconds. CAUTION: Do not overheat the transmission. Did the Clutch Test pass, Input Speed remain at zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>The conditions to set this DTC are not current at this time. Check the gearshift linkage adjustment. Gear ratio DTC's can be set by problems in the Input and Output Speed Sensor circuits. If the vehicle passes the Clutch Test and still sets Gear Ratio DTC, check the Speed Sensors for proper operation. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Check the wiring and connectors for the Speed Sensors for a good connection, then perform a wiggle test using the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. This DTC can also be set under extreme temperature conditions, this is usually caused by an internal problem. Verify if the problem is only experienced under extreme hot or cold conditions. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair internal Transmission per the Service Information. Check all of the components related to the UD and LR clutches. Inspect the Oil Pump and repair or replace per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0732-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 2ND****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0732-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 2ND**

When Monitored: The Transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the Transmission is in gear.

Set Condition: If the ratio of the Input RPM to the Output RPM does not match the current gear ratio.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION

INTERMITTENT GEAR RATIO ERRORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0732-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 2ND — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. If any of these DTC's are present, perform their respective tests first. Are there any Loss of Prime, Line Pressure Sensor and/or Speed Sensor DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. If any of these DTC's are present, they will cause a gear ratio error. Perform the test for Loss of Prime first if it is present. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the 2nd gear clutch test. Follow the instructions on the DRBIII®. Increase the throttle angle or TPS Degree to 30° for no more than a few seconds. CAUTION: Do not overheat the transmission. Did the Clutch Test pass - Input Speed remain at zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>The conditions to set this DTC are not current at this time. Check the Gearshift Linkage adjustment. Gear ratio DTC's can be set by problems in the Input and Output Speed Sensor circuits. If the vehicle passes the Clutch Test and still sets Gear Ratio DTC's, check the Speed Sensors for proper operation. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Check the Speed Sensor wiring and connectors for good connection, then perform a wiggle test using the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. This DTC can also be set under extreme temperature conditions, this is usually caused by an internal problem. Verify if the problem is only experienced under extreme hot or cold conditions. Check for any Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) that may apply. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Are the DTC's P0845 and/or P0846 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0732-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 2ND — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair internal transmission per the Service Information. Check all of the components related to the UD and 2/4 clutches. Inspect the Oil Pump and repair or replace per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0733-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 3RD****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0733-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 3RD**

When Monitored: The Transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the Transmission is in gear.

Set Condition: If the ratio of the Input RPM to the Output RPM does not match the current gear ratio.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION

INTERMITTENT GEAR RATIO ERRORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0733-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 3RD — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. If any of these DTC's are present, perform their respective tests first. Are there any Loss of Prime, Line Pressure Sensor and/or Speed Sensor DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to appropriate symptom in the Transmission category. If any of these DTC's are present, they will cause a gear ratio error. Perform the test for Loss of Prime DTC first if it is present. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the 3rd Gear Clutch test. Follow the instructions on the DRBIII®. Increase the throttle angle or TPS Degree to 30° for no more than a few seconds. CAUTION: Do not overheat the transmission. Did the clutch test pass, Input Speed remain at zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>The conditions to set this DTC are not current at this time. Check the gearshift linkage adjustment. Gear ratio DTC's can be set by problems in the input and output speed sensor circuits. If the vehicle passes the clutch test and still sets gear ratio DTC's, check the Speed Sensors for proper operation. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Check the speed sensor wiring and connectors for good connection, then perform a wiggle test using the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. This DTC can also be set under extreme temperature conditions, this is usually caused by an internal problem. Verify if the problem is only experienced under extreme hot or cold conditions. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Are the DTC's P0870 and/or P0871 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0733-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 3RD — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair internal transmission per the Service Information. Check all of the components related to the UD and OD clutches. Inspect the Oil Pump and repair or replace per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0734-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 4TH****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0734-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 4TH**

When Monitored: The Transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the Transmission is in gear.

Set Condition: If the ratio of the Input RPM to the Output RPM does not match the current gear ratio.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION

INTERMITTENT GEAR RATIO ERRORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue</p> <p>Go To 2</p>	All

P0734-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 4TH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. If any of these DTC's are present, perform their respective tests first. Are there any Loss of Prime, Line Pressure Sensor and/or Speed Sensor DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. If any of these DTC's are present, they will cause a gear ratio error. Perform the test for Loss of Prime first if it is present. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the 4th gear clutch test. Follow the instructions on the DRBIII®. Increase the throttle angle or TPS Degree to 30° for no more than a few seconds. CAUTION: Do not overheat the transmission. Did the clutch test pass - Input Speed remain at zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>The conditions to set this DTC are not current at this time. Check the gearshift linkage adjustment. Gear ratio DTC's can be set by problems in the Input and Output Speed Sensor circuits. If the vehicle passes the clutch test and still sets gear ratio DTC's, check the Speed Sensors for proper operation. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Check the Speed Sensor wiring and connectors for good connection, then perform a wiggle test using the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. This DTC can also be set under extreme temperature conditions, this is usually caused by an internal problem. Verify if the problem is only experienced under extreme hot or cold conditions. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Are the DTC's P0870 and/or P0871 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0734-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN 4TH — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair internal transmission per the Service Information. Check all of the components related to the OD and 2/4 clutches. Inspect the Oil Pump and repair or replace per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0736-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN REVERSE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0736-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN REVERSE**

When Monitored: The Transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the Transmission is in gear.

Set Condition: If the ratio of the Input RPM to the Output RPM does not match the current gear ratio.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION

INTERMITTENT GEAR RATIO ERRORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0736-GEAR RATIO ERROR IN REVERSE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. If any of these DTC's are present, perform their respective tests first. Are there any Loss of Prime, Line Pressure Sensor and/or Speed Sensor DTCs present?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. If any of these DTC's are present, they will cause a gear ratio error. Perform the test for Loss of Prime first if it is present. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform the Reverse Gear Clutch test. Follow the instructions on the DRBIII®. Increase the throttle angle or TPS Degree to 30° for no more than a few seconds. CAUTION: Do not overheat the transmission. Did the clutch test pass - Input Speed remain at zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>The conditions to set this DTC are not current at this time. Check the gearshift linkage adjustment. Gear ratio DTC's can be set by problems in the Input and Output Speed Sensor circuits. If the vehicle passes the clutch test and still sets gear ratio DTC's, check the Speed Sensors for proper operation. Remove the Starter Relay. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Check the Speed Sensor wiring and connectors for good connection, then perform a wiggle test using the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and Electronic Transmission Adapter kit, Miller tool #8333-1. This DTC can also be set under extreme temperature conditions, this is usually caused by an internal problem. Verify if the problem is only experienced under extreme hot or cold conditions. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair internal transmission per the Service Information. Check all of the components related to the Reverse and LR clutches. Inspect the Oil Pump and repair or replace per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0740-TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0740-TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: The Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) is in FEMCC or PEMCC, Transmission temperature is hot, Engine temperature is greater than 38° C or 100° F, Transmission Input Speed greater than 1750 RPM, TPS less than 30°.

Set Condition: The TCC is modulated by controlling the duty cycle of the L/R Solenoid until the difference between the Engine and the Transmission Input Speed RPM or duty cycle is within a desired range. The DTC is set after the period of 10 seconds and 3 occurrences of either: FEMCC - with slip greater than 100 RPM or PEMCC - duty cycle greater than 85%.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC'S PRESENT

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0740-TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's Are the DTC's P0750 and/or P0841 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, record and erase DTC's. Drive the vehicle until it is fully warmed up. At least 110 degrees. Perform the following step 3 times. Drive the vehicle at 50 MPH and allow 4th gear to engage for at least 10 seconds. Close the throttle, then tip back in until the throttle angle is between 25 and 29 degrees. Note that if you go over 30 degrees, you must back off of the throttle and retry. Did the TCC engage during any of the attempts?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
4	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. This DTC can also be set under extreme temperature conditions, this is usually caused by an internal problem. Verify if the problem is only experienced under extreme hot or cold conditions. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Perform the Hydraulic Pressure test per the Service Information and repair the internal transmission components and Torque convertor as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0750-LR SOLENOID CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0750-LR SOLENOID CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: Initially at power-up, then every 10 seconds thereafter. The solenoids will also be tested immediately after a gear ratio or pressure switch error is detected.

Set Condition: Three consecutive solenoid continuity test failures, or one failure if test is run in response to a gear ratio or pressure switch error.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED RELAY DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

LR SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

LR SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

LR SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

LR SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVT's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0750-LR SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's Are there any Transmission Control Relay DTC's present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0750 set at 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the L/R Solenoid. Monitor the L/R Solenoid LED on the Transmission Simulator. Did the L/R Solenoid LED on the Transmission Simulator blink on and off during actuation?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the LR Solenoid Control circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the LR Solenoid Control circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0750-LR SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the LR Solenoid Control circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the LR Solenoid Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the LR Solenoid Control circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the LR Solenoid Control circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch harness connector. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0750-LR SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0755-2/4 SOLENOID CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0755-2/4 SOLENOID CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: Initially at power-up, then every 10 seconds thereafter. They will also be tested immediately after a gear ratio or pressure switch error is detected.

Set Condition: Three consecutive solenoid continuity test failures, or one failure if test is run in response to a gear ratio or pressure switch error.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED RELAY DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

2/4 SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

2/4 SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

2/4 SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

2/4 SOLENOID

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVT's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0755-2/4 SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's Are there any Transmission Control Relay DTC's present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0755. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter set at 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, actuate the 2/4 Solenoid. With the Transmission Simulator, monitor the 2/4 Solenoid LED. Did the 2/4 Solenoid LED on the Transmission Simulator blink on and off during actuation?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the 2/4 Solenoid Control circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2-4 Solenoid Control circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0755-2/4 SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the 2/4 Solenoid Control circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2/4 Solenoid Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the 2/4 Solenoid Control circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2/4 Solenoid Control circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0755-2/4 SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:
P0760-OD SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0760-OD SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored: Initially at power-up, then every 10 seconds thereafter. Also tested immediately after a gear ratio or pressure switch error is detected.

Set Condition: Three consecutive solenoid continuity test failures, or one failure if test is run in response to a gear ratio or pressure switch error.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED RELAY DTC'S PRESENT

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

OD SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

OD SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

OD SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

OD SOLENOID

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVT's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0760-OD SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's Are there any Transmission Control Relay DTC's present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0760. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter set at 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, monitor the OD Solenoid LED. With the DRBIII®, actuate the OD Solenoid. Did the OD Solenoid LED on the Transmission Simulator blink on and off during actuation?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the OD Solenoid Control circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Solenoid Control circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0760-OD SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the OD Solenoid Control circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Solenoid Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the OD Solenoid Control circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Solenoid Control circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0760-OD SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:
P0765-UD SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0765-UD SOLENOID CIRCUIT

When Monitored: Initially at power-up, then every 10 seconds thereafter. They will also be tested immediately after a gear ratio or pressure switch error is detected.

Set Condition: Three consecutive solenoid continuity test failures, or one failure if test is run in response to a gear ratio or pressure switch error.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED RELAY DTC'S PRESENT
 UD SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN
 UD SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 UD SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 UD SOLENOID
 INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0765-UD SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's Are there any Transmission Control Relay DTC's present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0765. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter set at 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. Monitor the UD Solenoid LED on the Transmission Simulator. With the DRBIII®, actuate the UD Solenoid. Did the UD Solenoid LED on the Transmission Simulator blink on and off?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the UD Solenoid Control circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the UD Solenoid Control circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0765-UD SOLENOID CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the UD Solenoid Control circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the UD Solenoid Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the UD Solenoid Control circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the UD Solenoid Control circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
9	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0841-LR PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0841-LR PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set Condition: The DTC is set if one of the pressure switches are open or closed at the wrong time in a given gear.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED RELAY DTC'S PRESENT
 LOSS OF PRIME P0944 PRESENT
 L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN
 TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
 L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
 L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 L/R PRESSURE SWITCH
 POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
 INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0841-LR PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's Are there any Transmission Control Relay DTC's present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, check for other Transmission DTC's. Is the DTC P0944 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0841. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, turn the Pressure Switch selector to L/R. With the DRBIII®, monitor the L/R Pressure Switch state while pressing the Pressure Switch Test button on the Transmission Simulator. Did the L/R Pressure Switch state change?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0841-LR PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All

P0841-LR PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
12	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0845-2/4 HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE**

When Monitored and Set Condition:**P0845-2/4 HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE**

When Monitored: In any forward gear with engine speed above 1000 RPM, shortly after a shift and every minute thereafter.

Set Condition: After a shift into a forward gear, with engine speed greater than 1000 RPM, the PCM momentarily turns on element pressure to the clutch circuits that don't have pressure to identify the correct pressure switch closes. If the pressure switch does not close 2 times the DTC sets.

POSSIBLE CAUSES
LOSS OF PRIME P0944 PRESENT
TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN
2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
INTERNAL TRANSMISSION
2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/TRS ASSEMBLY
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

P0845-2/4 HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVT's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check for other Transmission DTC's.</p> <p>Is the DTC P0944 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's.</p> <p>Are any of the DTCs P0732, P0734 and/or P0846 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0845.</p> <p>NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set.</p> <p>Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All

P0845-2/4 HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, turn the Pressure Switch selector switch to 2/4. With the DRBIII®, monitor the UD Pressure Switch state while pressing the Pressure Switch Test button on the Transmission Simulator. Wiggle the wires leading to the PCM while pressing and holding the Pressure Switch Test button. Did the 2/4 Pressure Switch state change to closed and remain closed while wiggling the wires?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6 No → Go To 7</p>	All
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Disassemble and inspect the Valve Body per the Service Information and repair or replace as necessary. If no problems are found in the Valve Body, replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. NOTE: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2-4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0845-2/4 HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2-4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2-4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0845-2/4 HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
11	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
12	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0846-2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0846-2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set Condition: The DTC is set if one of the pressure switches are open or closed at the wrong time in a given gear .

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED RELAY DTC'S PRESENT

2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0846-2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's Are there any Transmission Control Relay DTC's present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0846. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator turn the Pressure Switch selector to 2/4. With the DRBIII®, monitor the 2/4 Pressure Switch state while pressing the Pressure Switch Test button on the Transmission Simulator. Did the state of the 2/4 Pressure Switch change while pressing the Pressure Switch Test button?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0846-2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0846-2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0870-OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0870-OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE**

When Monitored: In any forward gear with engine speed above 1000 RPM shortly after a shift and every minute thereafter.

Set Condition: After a shift into a forward gear, with engine speed greater than 1000 RPM, the TCM momentarily turns on element pressure to the clutch circuits that don't have pressure to identify the correct pressure switch closes. If the pressure switch does not close 2 times the DTC sets

POSSIBLE CAUSES

LOSS OF PRIME - P0944 PRESENT
TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND
OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN
OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY
INTERNAL TRANSMISSION
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

P0870-OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVT's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check for other Transmission DTC's.</p> <p>Is the DTC P0944 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's.</p> <p>Is the DTC P0733 and/or P0871 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0870.</p> <p>NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set.</p> <p>Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 12</p>	All

P0870-OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. With the Transmission Simulator select the OD Pressure Switch. With the DRBIII®, monitor the OD Pressure Switch state in the following step: Wiggle the wiring and connectors pertaining to this circuit while pressing the Pressure Switch Test button on the Transmission Simulator. Did the OD Pressure Switch state change to closed and remain closed while wiggling the wires?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6 No → Go To 7</p>	All
6	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Disassemble and inspect the Valve Body per the Service Information and repair or replace as necessary. If no problems are found in the Valve Body, replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0870-OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery.. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 11</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0870-OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
11	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
12	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0871-OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0871-OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT**

When Monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set Condition: The DTC is set if one of the pressure switches are open or closed at the wrong time in a given gear.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED RELAY DTC'S PRESENT

OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

TRANSMISSION RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

OD PRESSURE SWITCH

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0871-OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's Are there any Transmission Control Relay DTC's present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0871. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator turn the Pressure Switch selector to OD. With the DRBIII®, monitor the OD Pressure Switch state while pressing Pressure Switch test button. Did the OD Pressure Switch state change while pressing the Pressure Switch test button?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair Replace the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 and the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0871-OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. NOTE: The Test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0871-OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0884-POWER UP AT SPEED****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0884-POWER UP AT SPEED**

When Monitored: When the Transmission Control Module initially powers up. Note: the Transmission Control Module is integrated with Powertrain Control Module. The Transmission Control Module has separate powers and grounds specifically to its portion of the PCM.

Set Condition: This DTC will set if the TCM powers up and senses the vehicle in a valid forward gear (no PRNDL DTCs) with a output speed above 800 RPM (approximately 32Km/h or 20 MPH).

POSSIBLE CAUSES

P0884 POWER UP AT SPEED

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>This DTC is set when the PCM is initialized while the vehicle is moving down the road in a valid forward gear. This is usually a momentarily loss of power to the Transmission portion of the PCM.</p> <p>CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.</p> <p>NOTE: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, the transmission part of the PCM has its own specific power and ground circuits.</p> <p>Check all of the Fused B+, Fused Ignition Switch Output, and Ground circuits related to the PCM for an intermittent open or short to ground.</p> <p>Perform a wiggle test on all wiring and connectors pertaining to the PCM while looking for shorts and open circuits.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0888-RELAY OUTPUT ALWAYS OFF****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0888-RELAY OUTPUT ALWAYS OFF**

When Monitored: Continuously

Set Condition: This DTC is set when less than 3 volts are present at the Transmission Control Relay output circuits at the Transmission Control Module (TCM) when the TCM is energizing the relay. Note: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, the transmission part of the PCM has its own specific power and ground circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

FUSED B+ CIRCUIT OPEN

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY STUCK OPEN

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

P0888-RELAY OUTPUT ALWAYS OFF — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0888.</p> <p>Note: This counter only applies to the last DTC set.</p> <p>Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter equal to 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position.</p> <p>Remove the Transmission Control Relay.</p> <p>Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Fused B+ circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector.</p> <p>NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery.</p> <p>Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position.</p> <p>Remove the Transmission Control Relay.</p> <p>Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary.</p> <p>Measure the resistance between ground and the Transmission Control Relay ground circuit.</p> <p>Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Ground circuit for an open.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P0888-RELAY OUTPUT ALWAYS OFF — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of all the Transmission Control Relay Output circuits between the Transmission Control Relay connector and the appropriate terminals of special tool #8815. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms on either circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Transmission Control Relay Control circuit between the Transmission Control Relay connector and the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Control circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All

P0888-RELAY OUTPUT ALWAYS OFF — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the Transmission Control Relay Control circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Control circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 10</p> <p>No → Replace the Transmission Control Relay. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0888-RELAY OUTPUT ALWAYS OFF — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:

P0890-SWITCHED BATTERY

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P0890-SWITCHED BATTERY

When Monitored: When the ignition is turned from the "off" position to the "run" position and/or the ignition is turned from the "crank" position to the "run" position.

Set Condition: This DTC is set if the Transmission Control Module (TCM) senses voltage on any of the pressure switch inputs prior to the TCM energizing the relay. Note: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, the transmission part of the PCM has its own specific power and ground circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

2/4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 OD PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE
 POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
 INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVT's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0890-SWITCHED BATTERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0890. Note: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the "STARTS SINCE SET" counter set at 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the OD Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the 2/4 Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All

P0890-SWITCHED BATTERY — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
6	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0891-TRANSMISSION RLY ALWAYS ON****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0891-TRANSMISSION RLY ALWAYS ON**

When Monitored: When the ignition is turned from the "off" position to the "run" position and/or the ignition is turned from the "crank" position to the "run" position.

Set Condition: This DTC set if the Transmission Control Module (TCM) senses greater than 3 volts at the Transmission Control Relay Output circuits at the TCM prior to the TCM energizing the relay. Note: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, the transmission part of the PCM has its own specific power and ground circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY STUCK CLOSED

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue</p> <p>Go To 2</p>	All

P0891-TRANSMISSION RLY ALWAYS ON — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0891. Note: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter equal to 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output Circuit in the Transmission Control Relay. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Replace the Transmission Control Relay. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage at the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Ignition on, engine not running. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the voltage at the Transmission Control Relay Control circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Control circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All

P0891-TRANSMISSION RLY ALWAYS ON — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Transmission Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0897-WORN OUT/BURNT TRANSAXLE FLUID****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0897-WORN OUT/BURNT TRANSAXLE FLUID**

When Monitored: With each transition from full Torque Converter to partial Torque Converter engagement for A/C bump prevention.

Set Condition: When vehicle shudder is detected during partial engagement (PEMCC).

POSSIBLE CAUSES

WORN OUT/ BURNT TRANSAXLE FLUID

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue</p> <p>Go To 2</p>	All

P0897-WORN OUT/BURNT TRANSAXLE FLUID — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position.</p> <p>Flush the Transmission Oil Cooler and lines, replace the Transmission Oil Filter, refill with new Transmission Fluid, start the engine, and adjust the fluid per the Service Information.</p> <p>Note: The Transmission Cooler must be flushed before proceeding.</p> <p>Allow the engine to idle for 10 minutes, in Park.</p> <p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position.</p> <p>Again, flush the Transmission Oil Cooler and lines, replace the Transmission Oil Filter, refill with new Transmission Fluid, start the engine, and adjust the fluid per the Service Information.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, perform a Battery Disconnect.</p> <p>NOTE: The Battery Disconnect must be done to re-enable EMCC during an A/C Clutch engagement.</p> <p>NOTE: The vehicle may exhibit intermittent shudder during the first few hundred miles. The new Transmission Fluid will gradually penetrate the Torque Converter Clutch friction material and the shudder should disappear.</p> <p>Erase the DTC and return the vehicle to the customer.</p> <p>Did the DTC reset and/or does the vehicle still shudder after a few thousand miles?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Torque Converter per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0944-LOSS OF PRIME****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0944-LOSS OF PRIME**

When Monitored: If the transmission is slipping in any forward gear and the pressure switches are not indicating pressure, a loss of prime test is run.

Set Condition: If the Transmission begins to slip in a forward gear and the pressure switch(s) that should be closed are open, a loss of prime test begins. Available elements are turned on by the PCM to see if pump prime exists. The DTC sets if no pressure switches respond.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SHIFT LEVER POSITION
 PLUGGED TRANSMISSION OIL FILTER
 TRANSMISSION OIL PUMP
 INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0944-LOSS OF PRIME — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Place the gear selector in park. Start the engine. NOTE: The TRANS TEMP DEG must be at least 43° C or 110° F before performing the following steps. The Transmission must be at operating temperature prior to checking pressure. A cold Transmission will give higher readings. Place the Transmission in Reverse. With the DRBIII®, observe the Transmission Pressure Switch states. Are any of the Pressure Switches closed?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 5</p>	All
3	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time. Test drive the vehicle. Allow the Transmission to shift through all gears and ranges. Did you experience a delayed engagement and/or a no drive condition?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5 No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.</p>	All
5	<p>With the DRBIII®, perform a Shift Lever Position test. Follow the instructions on the DRBIII®. Did the Shift Lever Position Test pass?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6 No → Refer to symptom list and perform test for DTC P0706. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Remove and inspect the Transmission Oil Pan and Transmission Oil Filter per the Service Information. Does the Transmission Oil Pan contain excessive debris and/or is the Oil Filter plugged?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the cause of the plugged Transmission Oil Filter. Refer to the Service Information for the proper repair procedure. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 7</p>	All

P0944-LOSS OF PRIME — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Transmission Oil Pump per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

Symptom:**P0952-AUTOSTICK INPUT CIRCUIT LOW****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0952-AUTOSTICK INPUT CIRCUIT LOW**

When Monitored: Whenever the engine is running.

Set Condition: The transmission is not in the Autostick position and the upshift or downshift is reporting closed - below 0.3 volts or if both switches are reported closed at the same time.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

AUTOSTICK® SWITCH

AUTOSTICK® DOWNSHIFT SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

AUTOSTICK® UPSHIFT SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P0951. Note: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the Starts Since Set counter set at 0?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
2	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of both the AutoStick® Upshift and Downshift sense circuits. Is the voltage above 5.0 volts on both circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the AutoStick® Switch per the Service Information. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All

P0952-AUTOSTICK INPUT CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the AutoStick® Downshift Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the AutoStick® Downshift Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the AutoStick® Upshift Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the AutoStick® Upshift Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII® display the AutoStick® Switch status. Shift into AutoStick®. Push the shift lever to the right several times to actuate the AutoStick® Upshift Switch and then to the left several times to actuate the AutoStick® Downshift Switch. Do both AutoStick® Upshift and Downshift Switch states toggle?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P0952-AUTOSTICK INPUT CIRCUIT LOW — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time.</p> <p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit.</p> <p>Wiggle the wires while checking for shorts and open circuits.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P0992-2-4/OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P0992-2-4/OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE**

When Monitored: In any forward gear with engine speed above 1000 RPM shortly after a shift and every minute thereafter.

Set Condition: After a shift into a forward gear, with engine speed >1000 RPM, the PCM momentarily turns on element pressure to the clutch circuits that don't have pressure to identify the correct pressure switch closes. If the pressure switch does not close 2 times, the DTC sets.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

CONDITION P0992 PRESENT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P0992-2-4/OD HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST FAILURE — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>NOTE: The vehicle must be driven to set this DTC. The transmission must be warm or hot with the Engine RPM above 1000 RPM.</p> <p>This DTC is an indication of both the 2/4 and the O/D Hydraulic Pressure Switch DTCs present.</p> <p>Perform diagnostics for both P0870 and P0845 to determine which switch is failing. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Refer to the Transmission category and perform the symptoms for P0845 and P0870.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1652-SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK MALFUNCTION****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1652-SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK MALFUNCTION**

When Monitored: Continuously with engine running.

Set Condition: The DTC sets in approximately 20 seconds if no BUS messages are received by the TCM. Note: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, bus communication between the modules is internal.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

ENGINE COMMUNICATION DTCS PRESENT

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Are there any Engine Communication DTC's present? Yes → Refer to the Powertrain category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 2	All
2	With the DRBIII®, erase Transmission DTC's. Start the Engine in Park. With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTCs. NOTE: The Engine must run for at least 20 seconds to reset this DTC. Did the DTC reset after the engine was started? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 4	All
3	Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace the Powertrain Control Module. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.	All

P1652-SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK MALFUNCTION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Make sure to check for any Communication DTCs or customer concerns of possible bus problems. This includes any other controllers on the bus on this vehicle. If there is a bus problem refer to the Communication Category for diagnosis. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1684-BATTERY WAS DISCONNECTED****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1684-BATTERY WAS DISCONNECTED**

When Monitored: Whenever the ignition is in the Run/Start position.

Set Condition: This DTC is set whenever the Transmission Control Module (TCM) is disconnected from battery power (B+) or ground. It will also be set during the DRBIII® Quick Battery Disconnect procedure. Note: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, the transmission part of the PCM has its own specific power and ground circuits.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

BATTERY WAS DISCONNECTED
 PCM WAS REPLACED OR DISCONNECTED
 QUICK LEARN WAS PERFORMED
 FUSED B+ CIRCUIT TO TCM OPEN
 GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P1684-BATTERY WAS DISCONNECTED — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Has the battery been disconnected, lost its charge, or been replaced recently?</p> <p>Yes → Disconnecting or replacing the battery will set this DTC. Erase the DTC. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>Has a Quick Learn procedure been performed?</p> <p>Yes → Performing Quick Learn will set this DTC. Erase the DTC. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Has the PCM been replaced or disconnected?</p> <p>Yes → Replacing or disconnecting the PCM will set this DTC. Erase the DTC. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Fused B+ circuit. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused B+ circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P1684-BATTERY WAS DISCONNECTED — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Using a 12-volt test light connected to 12-volts, check the Ground circuits in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly for all the ground circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the Ground circuits for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
7	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1687-NO COMMUNICATION WITH THE MIC****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1687-NO COMMUNICATION WITH THE MIC**

When Monitored: Continuously with engine running.

Set Condition: The DTC sets in approximately 25 seconds if no BUS messages are received from the MIC.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

OTHER BUS PROBLEMS PRESENT
 MIC - NO COMMUNICATION
 POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
 INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P1687.</p> <p>Note: This counter only applies to the last DTC set.</p> <p>Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter set to zero?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All

P1687-NO COMMUNICATION WITH THE MIC — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, check all of the other modules on the vehicle for evidence of a vehicle bus problem. Bus related DTC's in other modules point to an overall vehicle bus problem. Other symptoms such as a customer complaint of intermittent operation of bus controlled features also indicate a bus problem. Does the PRNDL display indicate "No Bus" or is there any evidence of an overall vehicle bus problem?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Communications category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, clear all DTC's. Start the engine in park. NOTE: May take up to 30 seconds of a consistent fault to set this DTC. With the DRBIII®, read the BCM DTC's. Does the Body Control Module have a "MIC MESSAGES NOT RECEIVED" DTC?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Communications category and perform test for "MIC MESSAGES NOT RECEIVED". Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, erase Transmission DTC's. Start the engine in park. With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Is the DTC "P1687 NO COMMUNICATION WITH THE MIC" present?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Powertrain Control Module. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All
6	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wiring and connectors while checking for shorts and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1694-BUS COMMUNICATION WITH ENGINE MODULE****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1694-BUS COMMUNICATION WITH ENGINE MODULE**

When Monitored: Continuously with ignition key on.

Set Condition: If no bus messages are received from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) for 10 seconds. Note: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, bus communication between the modules is internal.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, erase Transmission DTC's. Start the Engine in Park. With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTCs. NOTE: The Engine must run for at least 20 seconds to reset this DTC. Did the DTC reset after the engine was started?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
2	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
3	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Make sure to check for any Communication DTCs or customer concerns of possible bus problems. This includes any other controllers on the bus on this vehicle. If there is a bus problem refer to the Communication Category for diagnosis. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1775-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN TCC POSITION****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1775-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN TCC POSITION**

When Monitored: During an attempted shift into 1st gear.

Set Condition: This DTC is set if three unsuccessful attempts are made to get into 1st gear in one given ignition start.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC P0841 PRESENT

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P1775-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN TCC POSITION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check for other Transmission DTC's Is the DTC P0841 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P1775. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, turn the Pressure Switch selector switch to L/R. With the DRBIII®, monitor the L/R Pressure Switch State while pressing the Pressure Switch Test button. Did the Pressure Switch state change from open to closed when the test button was pressed?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair internal transmission as necessary per the Service Information. Inspect the Solenoid Switch Valve per the Service Information and repair or replace as necessary. If no problems are found, replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P1775-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN TCC POSITION — **Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 7</p>	All
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Ignition on, engine not running. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the voltage of the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volts?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All

P1775-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN TCC POSITION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Disconnect the PCM C4 harness connector. Remove the Starter Relay. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check all three Transmission Control Relay Output circuits in the appropriate terminals of special tool #8815. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly on all three output circuits?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time. Test drive and verify if the transmission is launching in 2nd gear and/or no TCC engagement. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Are there 2nd gear launches and/or no TCC engagement?</p> <p>Yes → Disassemble and inspect the Valve Body per the Service Information and repair or replace as necessary. If no problems are found in the Valve Body, replace the Transmission Solenoid Pressure Switch Assembly. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1776-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN LR POSITION****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1776-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN LR POSITION**

When Monitored: Continuously when doing partial or full EMCC (PEMCC or FEMCC).

Set Condition: If the PCM senses the L/R Pressure Switch closing while performing PEMCC or FEMCC. This DTC will be set after two unsuccessful attempts to perform PEMCC or FEMCC.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

RELATED DTC P0841 PRESENT

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND

L/R PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVT's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P1776-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN LR POSITION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>With the DRBIII®, check for other transmission DTC's Is the DTC P0841 present also?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>With the DRBIII®, Check the STARTS SINCE SET counter for P1776. NOTE: This counter only applies to the last DTC set. Is the STARTS SINCE SET counter 2 or less?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 4</p> <p>No → Go To 11</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, turn the Pressure Switch selector switch to L/R. With the DRBIII® monitor the L/R Pressure Switch State while pressing the Pressure Switch Test button on the Transmission Simulator. Did the Pressure Switch state change from open to closed when test button was pressed?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Go To 6</p>	All
5	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair Internal Transmission as necessary. Inspect the Solenoid Switch Valve per the Service Information and repair or replace as necessary. If no problems are found, replace the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Transmission Control Relay connector. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit in the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. NOTE: The Test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 7</p> <p>No → Repair the Transmission Control Relay Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

P1776-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN LR POSITION — **Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
7	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit from the Pinout Box to the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 8</p>	All
8	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 9</p>	All
9	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly harness connector. Remove the Transmission Control Relay. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Connect a jumper wire between the Fused B+ circuit and Transmission Control Relay Output circuit. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the L/R Pressure Switch Sense circuit for a short to voltage. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Go To 10</p>	All

P1776-SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE LATCHED IN LR POSITION — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
10	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All
11	<p>The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time. Test Drive and verify if the transmission is launching in 2nd gear and/or no TCC engagement. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Are there 2nd gear launches and/or no TCC engagement?</p> <p>Yes → Disassemble and inspect the Valve Body per the Service Information and repair or replace as necessary. If no problems are found in the Valve Body, replace the Transmission Solenoid Pressure Switch Assembly.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1790-FAULT IMMEDIATELY AFTER SHIFT****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1790-FAULT IMMEDIATELY AFTER SHIFT**

When Monitored: After a speed ratio error is stored.

Set Condition: This DTC is set if the associated speed ratio DTC is stored within 1.3 seconds after a shift.

POSSIBLE CAUSES**FAULT AFTER SHIFT**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>This test is set along with a gear ratio DTC. Perform the appropriate test for the Gear Ratio DTC stored.</p> <p>NOTE: Check 1 trip failures if there are no gear ratio DTCs current.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Refer to the Transmission category and perform the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1793-TRD LINK COMMUNICATION ERROR****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1793-TRD LINK COMMUNICATION ERROR**

When Monitored: The Transmission Control Module (TCM) pulses the 12 volt TRD signal from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) to ground, during torque managed shifts with the throttle angle above 54 degrees. The TRD system is also tested whenever the vehicle is stopped and the engine speed is at idle.

Set Condition: This DTC is set when the Transmission Control Module (TCM) sends two subsequent torque reduction messages to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) and does not receive a confirmation from the PCM. Note: Due to the integration of the Powertrain and Transmission Control Modules, bus communication between the modules is internal.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Due to the integration of the Engine and Transmission controllers into one module, the TRD bus messages are sent over a internal bus circuit. View repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:**P1794-SPEED SENSOR GROUND ERROR****When Monitored and Set Condition:****P1794-SPEED SENSOR GROUND ERROR**

When Monitored: The transmission gear ratio is monitored continuously while the transmission is in gear.

Set Condition: After a PCM reset in neutral and Input/Output Ratio equals a ratio of 2.50 to 1.0 ± 50.0 RPM.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

SPEED SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue</p> <p>Go To 2</p>	All

P1794-SPEED SENSOR GROUND ERROR — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. With the Transmission Simulator, set the "Input/Output Speed" switch to "ON" and the rotary switch to the "3000/1250" position. With the DRBIII®, monitor the Input and Output Speed Sensor readings. Does the Input Speed read 3000 RPM and the Output Speed read 1250 RPM, \pm 50 RPM?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 4</p>	All
3	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set. Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Test Complete.</p>	All
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the Input and Output Speed Sensor harness connectors. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Speed Sensor Ground circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Input and Output Speed Sensor harness connectors. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms on either circuit?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Speed Sensor Ground circuit for an open. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1. No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace and program the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

P1797-MANUAL SHIFT OVERHEAT

When Monitored and Set Condition:

P1797-MANUAL SHIFT OVERHEAT

When Monitored: Whenever the engine is running and transmission is in the AutoStick® mode.

Set Condition: If the Engine Temperature exceeds 123° C or 255° F, or the Transmission Temperature exceeds 135° C or 275° F while in AutoStick® mode. Note: Aggressive driving or driving in low for extended periods of time in AutoStick® mode will set this DTC.

POSSIBLE CAUSES

MANUAL SHIFT OVERHEAT

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Low fluid level can be the cause of many transmission problems. If the fluid level is low locate and repair the leak then check and adjust the fluid level per the Service Information.</p> <p>NOTE: Always perform diagnostics with a fully charged battery to avoid false symptoms.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Engine DTC's. Check and repair all Engine DTC's prior to performing any transmission symptom diagnostics.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTC's. Record all DTC's and 1 Trip Failures.</p> <p>NOTE: Diagnose 1 Trip Failures as a fully matured DTC.</p> <p>Using the wiring diagram/schematic as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform the Shift Lever Position Test. If the test does not pass, refer to Symptom test for P0706 Check Shifter Signal.</p> <p>For Gear Ratio DTC's, check and record all CVI's.</p> <p>Most DTC's set on start up but some must be set by driving the vehicle such that all diagnostic monitors have run.</p> <p>NOTE: Verify flash level of Powertrain Control Module. Some problems are corrected by software upgrades to the Transmission and Engine software.</p> <p>NOTE: Check for applicable TSB's related to the problem.</p> <p>Perform this procedure prior to Symptom diagnosis.</p> <p>Continue Go To 2</p>	All

P1797-MANUAL SHIFT OVERHEAT — Continued

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
2	<p>This is an informational DTC only.</p> <p>With the DRBIII®, check the EATX EVENT DATA to help identify the conditions in which the DTC was set.</p> <p>Check the engine and transmission cooling system for proper operation.</p> <p>Check the Radiator Cooling Fan operation.</p> <p>Check the Transmission Cooling Fan operation if equipped.</p> <p>Check the Transmission Fluid Level per the Service Information. Make sure it is not overfilled.</p> <p>NOTE: Aggressive driving or driving in low for extended periods of time in AutoStick mode will set this DTC.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>If the Transmission Fluid is low, repair any Transmission Fluid leak as necessary and adjust the Transmission Fluid Level per the Service Information. Refer to Service Information for the related symptoms and repair as necessary.</p> <p>Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:

***BACKUP LAMPS COME ON WHILE SHIFTER IS NOT IN REVERSE POSITION**

POSSIBLE CAUSES

INTERMITTENT WIRING AND CONNECTORS

BACKUP SUPPLY CIRCUIT SHORT TO VOLTAGE

TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. Firmly apply brakes. Place the Shift Lever in the position which causes the Backup Lamps to come on at the wrong time. Do the Backup Lamps come on while the shifter is not in Reverse? Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 5	All
2	Ignition on, engine not running. Place the shift lever in a position that causes the Backup Lamps to come on when they should not. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. NOTE: This will cause a DTC P0706 and possibly other DTC's to be stored in the PCM. They must be erased before returning the vehicle to the customer. Did the Backup Lamps go out when the TRS harness connector was disconnected? Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 4	All
3	If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair. Repair Replace Transmission Range Sensor per the Service Information.	All
4	Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the Backup Light Supply circuit in the TRS harness connector. Is the voltage above 0.5 volt? Yes → Repair the Backup Lights Supply circuit for a short to voltage. No → Test Complete.	All
5	The conditions necessary to set this DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorts and open circuits. Were there any problems found? Yes → Repair as necessary. No → Test Complete.	All

Symptom:***BACKUP LAMPS INOPERATIVE****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

OPEN BACKUP LAMP BULB(S)
 BACKUP LAMP GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN
 BACKUP LAMP SUPPLY CIRCUIT OPEN
 FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN
 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR
 INTERMITTENT BACKUP LAMPS

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. Place foot firmly on brake pedal. Place the shift lever in the reverse position. Do either of the back-up lamps work?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2 No → Go To 3</p>	All
2	<p>If one backup lamp works, the problem must be in the bulb or the wiring to the one that doesn't work. Check the bulb, Backup Lamp Supply circuit and the Ground circuit to the one that does not work. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorted and open circuits. View repair options.</p> <p>Repair Repair as necessary.</p>	All
3	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Remove the Starter Relay. CAUTION: Removal of the Starter Relay is to prevent a Transmission, NO RESPONSE, condition and disable the starter. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Ignition on, engine not running. Press the "Reverse Light Test" button on the Transmission Simulator while observing the Back-up Lamps. Do either of the Back-up Lamps come on?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Transmission Range Sensor per the Service Information. No → Go To 4</p>	All
4	<p>Remove both Backup Lamp bulbs. NOTE: Check the Backup Lamp Sockets and Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance of the Backup Lamp bulbs. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms on either bulb?</p> <p>Yes → Replace the Backup Lamp bulb(s). Verify the bulbs illuminate with the Transmission Simulator. No → Go To 5</p>	All

***BACKUP LAMPS INOPERATIVE — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
5	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Ignition on, engine not running. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit in the TRS harness connector. NOTE: The test light must illuminate brightly. Compare the brightness to that of a direct connection to the battery. Does the test light illuminate brightly?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 6</p> <p>No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open. If the fuse is open make sure to check for a short to ground.</p>	All
6	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Install the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A. Remove the Backup Lamp bulb(s). Ignition on, engine not running. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Using a 12-volt test light connected to ground, check the Backup Lamp Supply circuit in both Backup Lamp sockets while pressing the Reverse Light Test button on the Transmission Simulator. Does the test light illuminate brightly on either Backup Lamp Bulb socket?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the Backup Lamp Ground circuit for an open.</p> <p>No → Repair the Backup Lamp Supply circuit for an open.</p>	All

Symptom:***CHECKING PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH OPERATION**

POSSIBLE CAUSES		
P/N POSITION SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN		
P/N POSITION SWITCH SENSE CIRCUIT SHORT TO GROUND		
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR		
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE		

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, monitor the Park/Neutral Position Switch input state. Move the gear selector through all gear positions, Park to 1 and back to Park. Did the DRBIII® display show P/N and D/R in the correct gear positions? Yes → Test Complete. No → Go To 2	All
2	Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the P/N Position Switch Sense circuit from the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815 to the Transmission Range Sensor harness connector. Is the resistance below 5.0 ohms? Yes → Go To 3 No → Repair the P/N Position Switch Sense circuit for an open.	All
3	Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Disconnect the TRS harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance between ground and the P/N Position Switch Sense circuit. Is the resistance above 100 kohms? Yes → Go To 4 No → Repair the P/N Position Switch Sense circuit for a short to ground.	All

***CHECKING PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH OPERATION — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connectors. Move the Gear selector through all gear positions, from Park to 1st and back. While moving the gear selector through each gear, measure the resistance between ground and the P/N Position Switch Sense circuit in the appropriate terminal of special tool #8815. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Did the resistance change from above 10.0 ohms to below 10.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 5</p> <p>No → Replace the Transmission Range Sensor per the Service Information.</p>	All
5	<p>Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors. Repair as necessary. Pay particular attention to all power and ground circuits. If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information.</p>	All

Symptom:***NO MANUAL AUTOSTICK OPERATION****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

AUTOSTICK® DOWNSHIFT SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

AUTOSTICK® GROUND CIRCUIT OPEN

AUTOSTICK® UPSHIFT SENSE CIRCUIT OPEN

FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT CIRCUIT OPEN

PCM - AUTOSTICK®

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Ignition on, engine not running. Measure the voltage of the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit in the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Is the voltage above 10.0 volts? Yes → Go To 2 No → Repair the Fused Ignition Switch Output circuit for an open.	All
2	Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. Measure the resistance between ground and the AutoStick® Ground circuit at the AutoStick® harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the AutoStick® Ground circuit for an open. No → Go To 3	All
3	Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Upshift Sense circuit between the Pinout Box and the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms? Yes → Repair the AutoStick® Upshift Sense circuit for an open. No → Go To 4	All

***NO MANUAL AUTOSTICK OPERATION — Continued**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
4	<p>Turn the ignition off to the lock position. Disconnect the PCM harness connector. Disconnect the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Note: Check connectors - Clean/repair as necessary. CAUTION: DO NOT PROBE THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS. PROBING THE PCM HARNESS CONNECTORS WILL DAMAGE THE PCM TERMINALS RESULTING IN POOR TERMINAL TO PIN CONNECTION. INSTALL MILLER SPECIAL TOOL #8815 TO PERFORM DIAGNOSIS. Measure the resistance of the Downshift Sense circuit between the Pinout Box and the AutoStick® Switch harness connector. Is the resistance above 5.0 ohms?</p> <p>Yes → Repair the AutoStick® Downshift Sense circuit for an open.</p> <p>No → Go To 5</p>	All
5	<p>Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII® monitor the AutoStick® Switch status. Firmly apply the brake and shift into AutoStick®. Push the shift lever to the right several times to actuate the AutoStick® Upshift Switch and then to the left several times to actuate the AutoStick® Downshift Switch. Do both AutoStick® Upshift and Downshift Switch states toggle?</p> <p>Yes → Test Complete.</p> <p>No → Replace the Powertrain Control Module per the Service Information. WITH THE DRBIII® PERFORM QUICK LEARN AND REPROGRAM PINION FACTOR.</p>	All

Symptom:***PRNDL FAULT CLEARING PROCEDURE****POSSIBLE CAUSES****PRNDL FAULT CLEARING PROCEDURE**

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>With the DRBIII®, erase Transmission DTCs. Cycle the ignition off, then start the vehicle. Firmly apply the brakes and shift into Overdrive. NOTE: Vehicle must remain in Overdrive for at least 3.0 seconds. With the brakes firmly applied, shift slowly through all gears (PRNDL) as least three times, pausing momentarily in each gear. NOTE: If all the PRNDL lights box individually then the error was cleared. Shift into park and turn the ignition off to the lock position. Ignition on, engine not running. With the DRBIII®, read Transmission DTCs. Does the DTC P0706 reset, or do all the PRNDL indicators remain boxed in park or neutral?</p> <p>Yes → Return to the symptom list and perform diagnostics for P0706 CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p> <p>No → Test Complete. Perform 41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1.</p>	All

Symptom:***TRANSMISSION NOISY WITH NO DTC'S PRESENT****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION PROBLEM - NOISY

INTERNAL TRANSMISSION PROBLEM - NOISY WHILE STANDING STILL

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Check and adjust the oil level per the Service Information before continuing. Place vehicle on hoist. Run vehicle on hoist under conditions necessary to duplicate the noise. CAUTION: BE SURE TO KEEP HANDS AND FEET CLEAR OF ROTATING WHEELS. Using Chassis Ears or other suitable device, verify that the noise is coming from the transmission. Is the noise coming from the transmission?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 2 No → Test Complete.</p>	All
2	<p>With the shift lever in neutral, raise the engine speed and listen to the noise. NOTE: THE RADIO MUST BE TURNED OFF. Alternator noise can come through the speakers and be misinterpreted as Transmission Pump Whine. This can happen even with the volume turned down. Does the noise get louder or change pitch while the engine speed is changing?</p> <p>Yes → Go To 3 No → Go To 4</p>	All
3	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair internal transmission problem as necessary. Inspect all of the transmission components for signs of wear. If no problems found, replace the Transmission Oil pump.</p>	All
4	<p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Repair internal transmission problem as necessary. Inspect all of the transmission components for signs of wear. Pay particular attention to bearings, pinion gears, etc. Repair or replace as necessary.</p>	All

Symptom:***TRANSMISSION SHIFTS EARLY WITH NO DTC'S****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

VEHICLE BUS PROBLEMS

CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT WIRING & CONNECTORS

COLD TRANSMISSION

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>Using the DRBIII®, check all other Modules for signs of a PCI bus problem such as bus related DTC's and/or communication problems. Check and diagnose all 1 trip failures as a hard code. Although it takes two occurrences of a missed TRD link message to set the DTC P1793, one missed message will cause the transmission to short shift until the next start up. If the vehicle has any indications of a bus problem, the bus must be repaired first Do any of the other modules show signs of a bus problem?</p> <p>Yes → Refer to the Communication category and perform the appropriate diagnostics.</p> <p>No → Go To 2</p>	All
2	<p>The conditions necessary to set the DTC are not present at this time. Using the schematics as a guide, inspect the wiring and connectors specific to this circuit. Wiggle the wires while checking for shorts and open circuits. Although it takes two occurrences of a missed TRD link message to set the DTC P1793, one missed message will cause the transmission to short shift until the next start up. If the vehicle has any indications of a bus problem, the bus must be repaired first Were there any problems found?</p> <p>Yes → Repair as necessary.</p> <p>No → Go To 3</p>	All
3	<p>If the transmission shifts too early when the transmission is cold, this is a normal condition. The software is designed to protect the transmission from high torque and/or high RPM shifts during cold operation. Did the problem occur when the transmission temperature was cold?</p> <p>Yes → This is a normal condition. The software is designed to protect the transmission from high torque and/or high RPM shifts during cold operation.</p> <p>No → Test Complete.</p>	All

Symptom:***TRANSMISSION SIMULATOR 8333 WILL NOT POWER UP****POSSIBLE CAUSES**

TRANSMISSION SIMULATOR WILL NOT POWER UP

TEST	ACTION	APPLICABILITY
1	<p>NOTE: Make sure to check for any Transmission Control Relay DTCs. or conditions. A stuck open Transmission Control Relay can cause the Transmission Simulator to not Power up.</p> <p>NOTE: If the Transmission Simulator, Miller tool #8333 and the Electronic Transmission Adapter kit 8333-1A will not power up make sure to check all connectors and the ground cable for proper installation.</p> <p>If there are no possible causes remaining, view repair.</p> <p>Repair</p> <p>Check and repair these symptoms before having the Transmission Simulator repaired.</p>	All

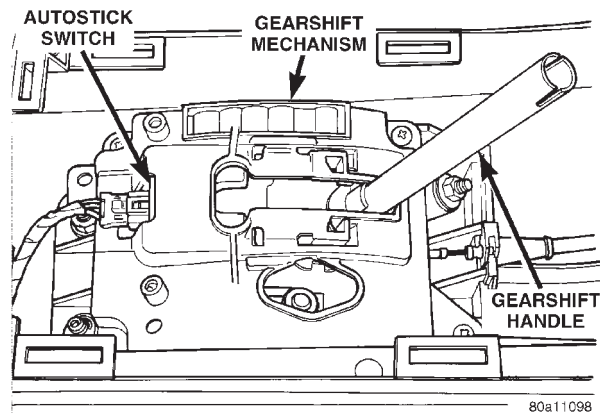
Verification Tests

41TE (NGC) TRANSMISSION VERIFICATION TEST - VER 1	APPLICABILITY
<p>1. NOTE: After completion of the Transmission Verification Test, the Powertrain Verification Test must be performed. Refer to the Powertrain Category.</p> <p>2. Connect the DRBIII® to the Data Link Connector (DLC).</p> <p>3. Reconnect any disconnected components.</p> <p>4. With the DRBIII®, erase all Transmission DTC's, also erase the PCM DTC's.</p> <p>5. Perform *PRNDL FAULT CLEARING PROCEDURE after completion of repairs for P0706 CHECK SHIFTER SIGNAL.</p> <p>6. With the DRBIII®, display Transmission Temperature. Start and run the engine until the Transmission Temperature is HOT, above 43° C or 110° F.</p> <p>7. Check the transmission fluid and adjust if necessary. Refer to the Service Information for the Fluid Fill procedure.</p> <p>8. NOTE: If the Transmission Control Module or Torque Converter has been replaced or if the Transmission has been repaired or replaced it is necessary to perform the DRBIII® Quick Learn Procedure and reset the "Pinion Factor"</p> <p>9. Road test the vehicle. With the DRBIII®, monitor the engine RPM. Make 15 to 20 1-2, 2-3, 3-4 upshifts. Perform these shifts from a standing start to 45 MPH with a constant throttle opening of 20 to 25 degrees.</p> <p>10. Below 25 MPH, make 5 to 8 wide open throttle kickdowns to 1st gear. Allow at least 5 seconds each in 2nd and 3rd gear between each kickdown.</p> <p>11. For a specific DTC, drive the vehicle to the Symptom's When Monitored/When Set conditions to verify the DTC is repaired.</p> <p>12. If equipped with AutoStick®, upshift and downshift several times using the AutoStick® feature during the road test.</p> <p>13. NOTE: Use the EATX OBDII task manager to run Good Trip time in each gear, this will confirm the repair and to ensure that the DTC has not re-matured.</p> <p>14. Check for Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) during the road test. If a DTC sets during the road test, return to the Symptom list and perform the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>15. NOTE: Erase P0700 DTC in the PCM to turn the MIL light off after making transmission repairs.</p> <p>Were there any Diagnostic Trouble Codes set during the road test?</p> <p>Yes → Repair is not complete, refer to the appropriate symptom.</p> <p>No → Repair is complete.</p>	<p>All</p>

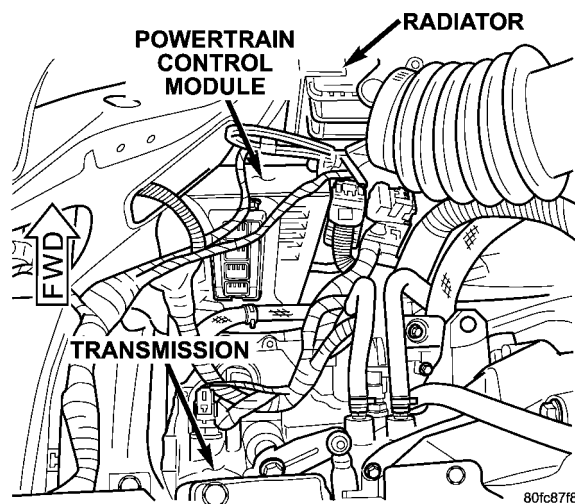
NOTES

8.0 COMPONENT LOCATIONS

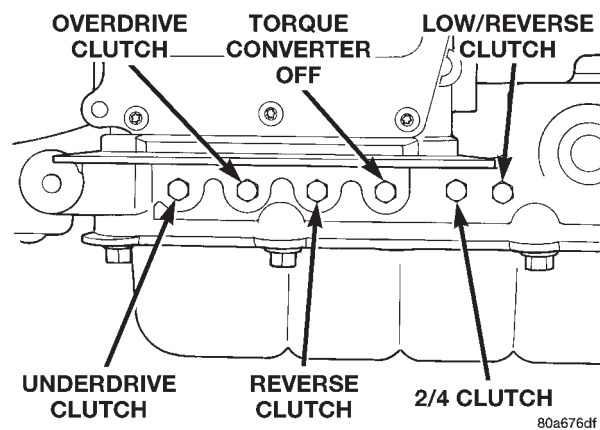
8.1 AUTOSTICK - IF EQUIPPED



8.2 POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

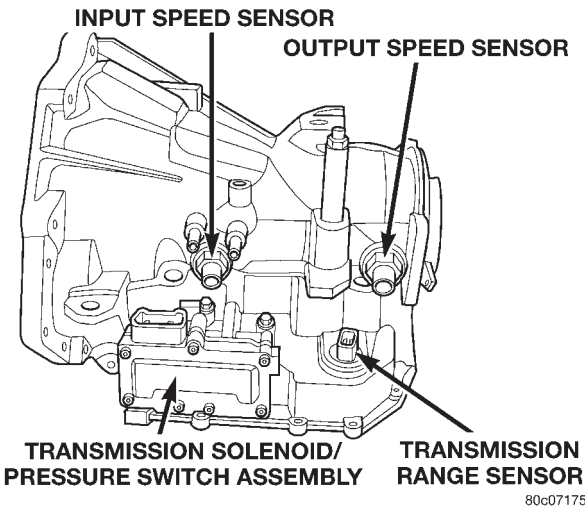


8.3 PRESSURE PORT

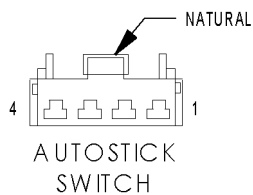


COMPONENT LOCATIONS

8.4 TRANSMISSION COMPONENT LOCATIONS

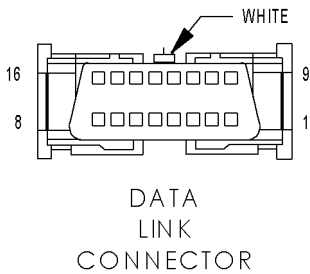


9.0 CONNECTOR PINOUTS



AUTOSTICK SWITCH - NATURAL 4 WAY

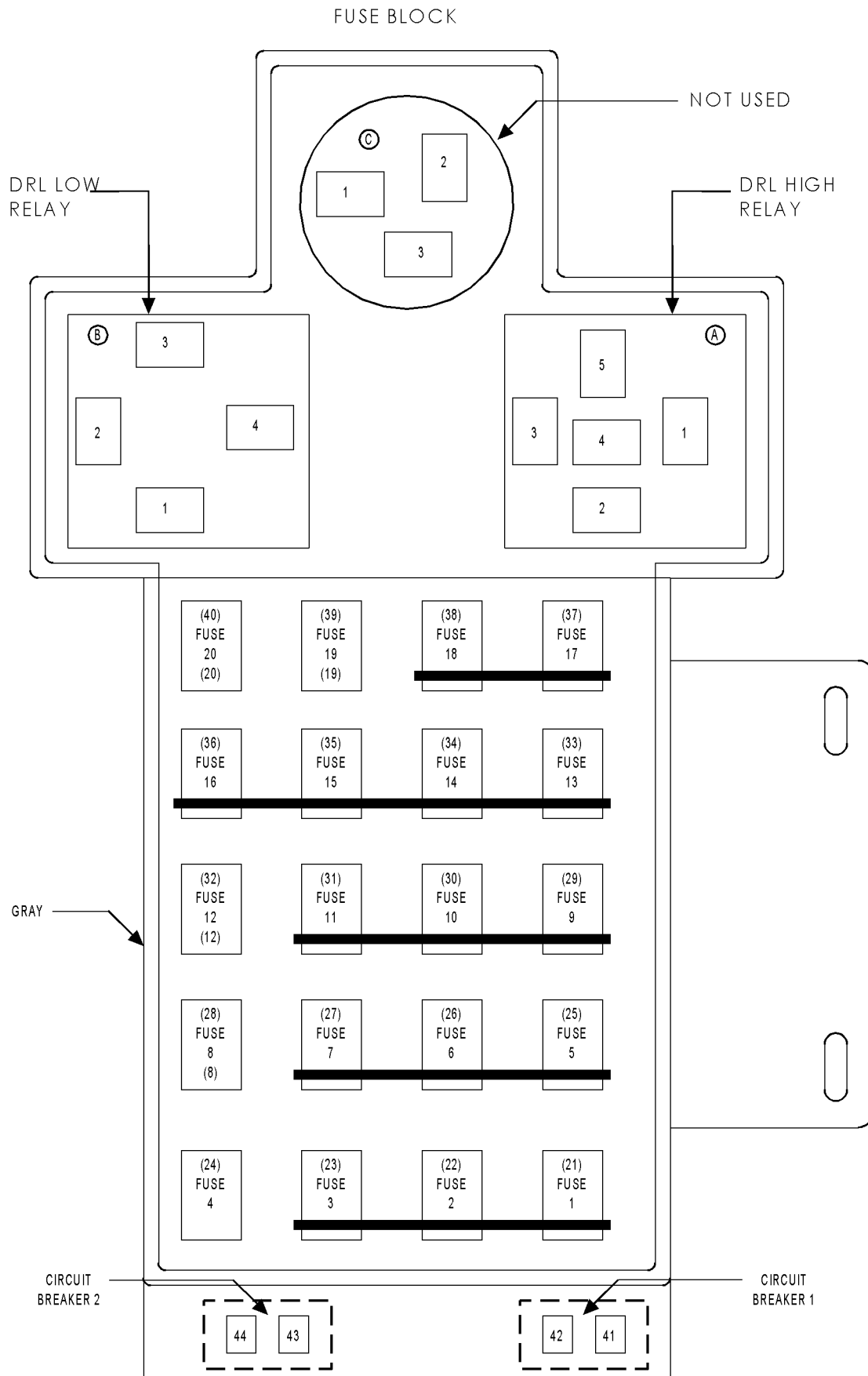
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T44 20YL/LB	AUTOSTICK DOWNSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
2	T5 20LG/LB	AUTOSTICK UPSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
3	Z1 20BK	GROUND
4	F11 20RD/WT	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)



DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)
3	-	-
4	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
5	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
6	-	-
7	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
8	-	-
9	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
16	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)

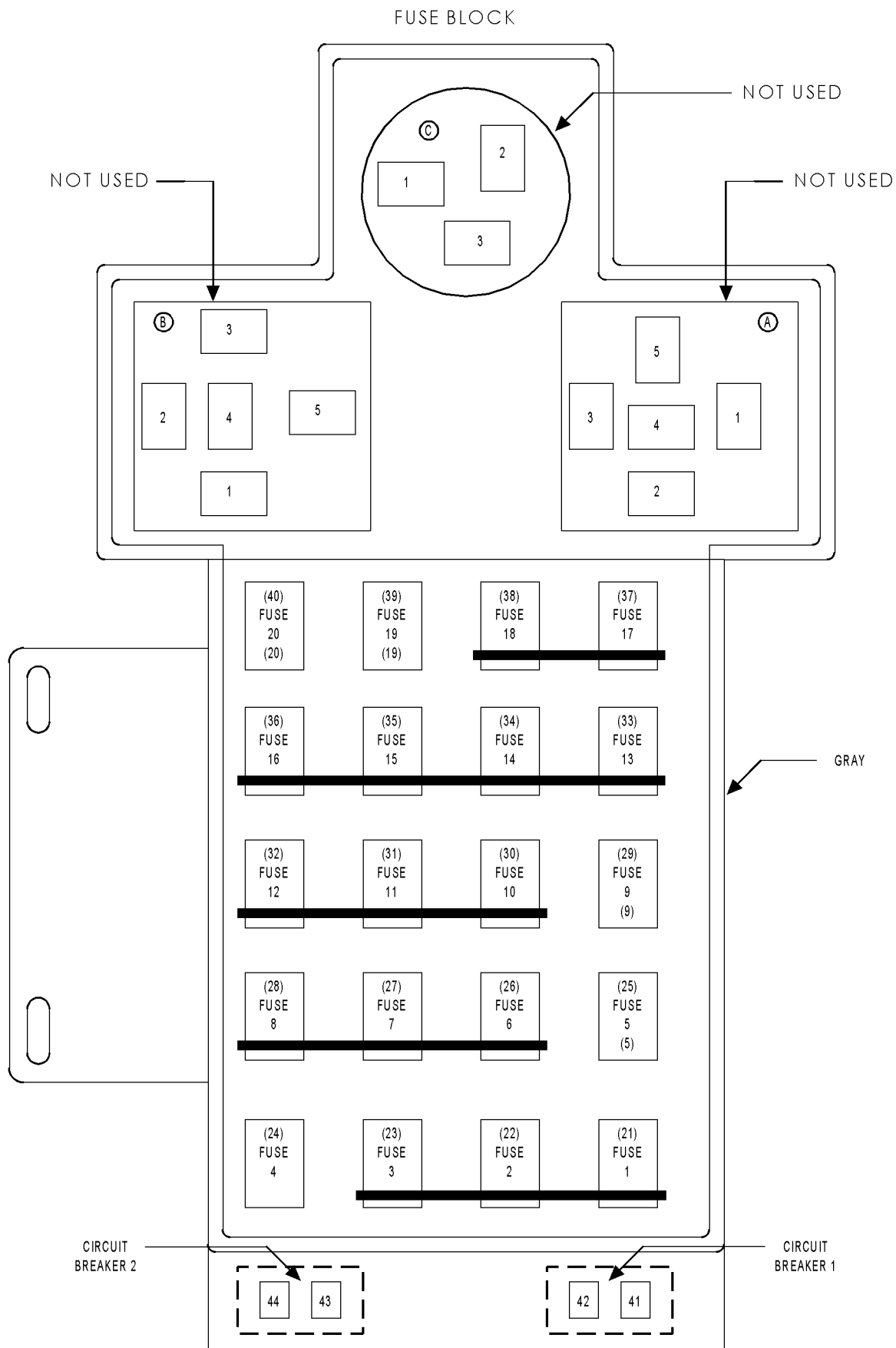
CONNECTOR PINOUTS



FUSES (FB LHD)

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	20A	X12 18RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	20A	F10 18YL/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	15A	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
5	10A	F25 20TN/LG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
6	20A	C1 14DG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	10A	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	10A	F20 20WT (DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
8	15A	L3 14RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
9	10A	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	15A	F12 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	10A	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	10A	A81 20DG/RD (AUTOSTICK)	FUSED B(+)
13	-	-	-
14	20A	F35 18RD	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	F33 18PK/RD	FUSED B(+)
16	25A	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
17	10A	L43 14VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
18	10A	L44 14VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
19	10A	L39 20LB	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
19	10A	L39 20LB	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
20	-	-	-

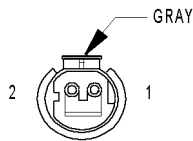
CONNECTOR PINOUTS



FUSES (FB RHD)

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	20A	F10 18YL/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	20A	X12 18RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	15A	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
5	15A	L3 14RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
6	10A	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	20A	C1 14DG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
8	10A	F25 20TN/LG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
9	10A	A81 20DG/RD (AUTOSTICK)	FUSED B(+)
10	10A	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	15A	F12 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	10A	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
13	20A	A120 16RD/LG	FUSED B(+)
14	20A	F35 18RD	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	F33 18PK/RD	FUSED B(+)
16	25A	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
17	10A	L43 14VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
18	10A	L44 14VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
19	-	-	-
20	10A	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH OUTPUT
20	10A	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH OUTPUT

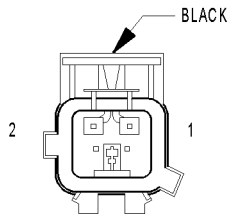
CONNECTOR PINOUTS



INPUT
SPEED
SENSOR

INPUT SPEED SENSOR - GRAY 2 WAY

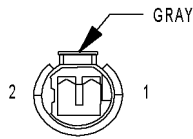
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T13 20DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
2	T52 20RD/BK	INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL



LEFT BACKUP
LAMP

LEFT BACKUP LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L1 20VT/BK	BACKUP LAMP FEED



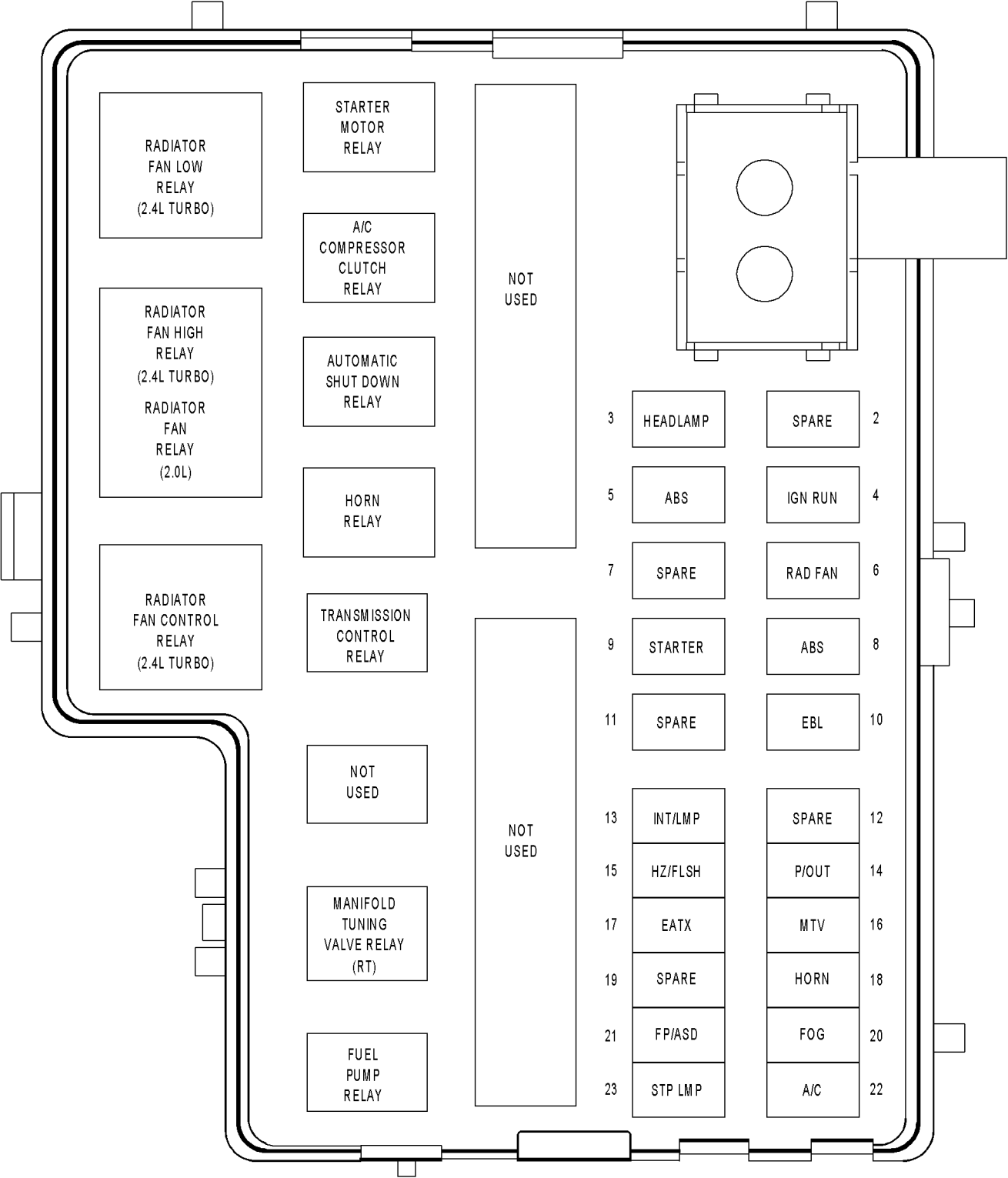
OUTPUT
SPEED
SENSOR

OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR - GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T13 20DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
2	T14 20LG/WT	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



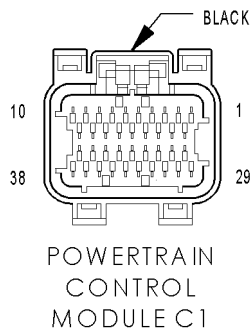
CONNECTOR PINOUTS

FUSES (PDC)

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-	-
2	-	-	-
3	40A	A3 12RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
4	40A	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
5	30A	A20 12RD/DB (ABS)	FUSED B(+)
6	30A	A16 14GY (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
6	30A	A16 12GY (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
7	-	-	-
8	40A	A10 12RD/DG (ABS)	FUSED B(+)
9	30A	A1 14RD	FUSED B(+)
10	40A	A4 10BK/RD (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
10	40A	A4 10BK/PK (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
11	-	-	-
12	-	-	-
13	20A	M11 16PK/LB	FUSED B(+)
14	20A	F1 16DB	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	A15 18WT (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	A15 18RD/PK (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
16	15A	A200 18RD/BR (2.0L RT)	FUSED B(+)
17	20A	A30 16RD/WT (2.0L EATX)	FUSED B(+)
18	10A	F62 20RD (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
18	10A	F62 20RD (2.0L)	FUSED B(+)
18	15A	F62 18RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
18	15A	F62 18RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED B(+)
19	-	-	-
20	25A	F61 16WT/OR (EXPORT)	FUSED B(+)
21	20A	A14 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
22	10A	A17 20RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
23	15A	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY

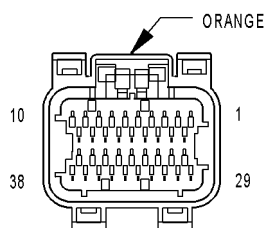
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
44	Z1 20BK	GROUND
45	A30 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
46	T16 16RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
47	-	-
48	T15 20LG	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL



POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C1 - BLACK 38 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	Z11 18BK/WT	GROUND
10	-	-
11	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L AUTO-STICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)
12	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L EXCEPT AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
13	G7 20WT/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL
14	G9 20GY/BK	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SENSE
15	K55 18LB (2.4L TURBO)	TIP SOL CONTROL
16	-	-
17	K150 18DB/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SURGE SOL CONTROL
18	Z12 18BK/TN	GROUND
19	-	-
20	G6 20GY	OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL
21	-	-
22	K145 20BR/OR	AAT SIGNAL
23	K153 18LB (2.4L TURBO)	TIP SIGNAL
24	-	-
25	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
26	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
27	K6 20VT/WT (2.0L)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
27	K6 18VT/WT (2.4L TURBO)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
28	K137 18DB/GY (2.4L TURBO)	WASTEGATE SOL CONTROL
29	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
30	A41 16YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
31	-	-
32	-	-
33	-	-
34	-	-
35	-	-
36	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
37	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
38	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)

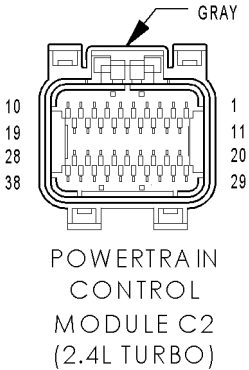
CONNECTOR PINOUTS

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C2 (2.0L) - ORANGE 38 WAY



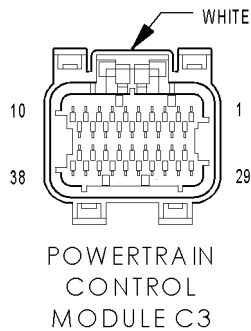
POWERTRAIN
CONTROL
MODULE C2
(2.0L)

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	K17 18DB/TN	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
10	K19 18BK/GY	COIL CONTROL NO. 1
11	K14 18LB/BR	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 4
12	K13 18YL/WT	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 3
13	K12 18TN	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 2
14	K11 18WT/DB	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 1
15	-	-
16	K200 20VT/OR (RT)	MTV CONTROL
17	K199 18BR/VT	O2 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
18	K99 18BR/OR	O2 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
19	K20 20DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL
20	K2 20VT/LG	ECT SIGNAL
21	K22 20OR/DB	TP SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
24	K45 20BK/VT	KS RETURN
25	K42 20DB/LG	KS SIGNAL
26	-	-
27	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
28	K961 20BR/WT	IAC RETURN
29	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY
30	K21 20BK/RD	IAT SIGNAL
31	K41 20BK/DG	O2 1/1 SIGNAL
32	K904 20DB/DG	O2 RETURN
33	K141 20TN/WT	O2 1/2 SIGNAL
34	K44 20TN/YL	CMP SIGNAL
35	K24 20GY/BK	CKP SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	-	-
38	K610 20VT/GY	IAC MOTOR CONTROL



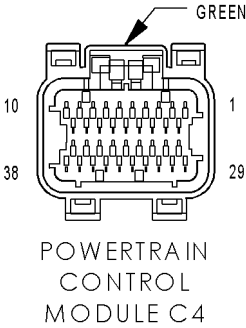
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C2 (2.4L TURBO) - GRAY 38 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	K17 16DB/TN	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
10	K19 16BK/GY	COIL CONTROL NO. 1
11	K14 18LB/BR	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 4
12	K13 18YL/WT	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 3
13	K12 18TN	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 2
14	K11 18WT/DB	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 1
15	-	-
16	-	-
17	K199 18BR/VT	O2 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
18	K99 18BR/OR	O2 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
19	K20 18DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL
20	K2 20TN/BK	ECT SIGNAL
21	K22 20OR/DB	TP SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
24	K45 20BK/VT	KS RETURN
25	K42 20DB/LG	KS SIGNAL
26	-	-
27	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
28	K961 18BR/VT	IAC RETURN
29	K7 18OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY
30	K21 20BK/RD	IAT SIGNAL
31	K41 20BK/DG	O2 1/1 SIGNAL
32	K904 18DB/DG	O2 RETURN
33	K141 20TN/WT	O2 1/2 SIGNAL
34	K44 20TN/YL	CMP SIGNAL
35	K24 20GY/BK	CKP SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	-	-
38	K610 18VT/GY	IAC MOTOR CONTROL

CONNECTOR PINOUTS

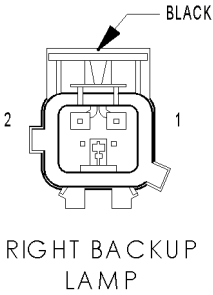


POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C3 - WHITE 38 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	K51 20DB/YL (2.0L)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
3	K51 18DB/YL (2.4L TURBO)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
4	C27 18DB/PK (2.4L TURBO)	HIGH SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
5	V35 20LG/RD (2.0L)	S/C VENT CONTROL
6	C27 20DB/PK (2.0L)	RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
6	C24 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	RAD FAN LOW RELAY CONTROL
7	V32 20YL/RD (2.0L)	S/C SUPPLY
8	K106 20WT/DG (2.0L)	NVLD SOLENOID CONTROL
8	K106 18WT/DG (2.4L TURBO)	NVLD SOLENOID CONTROL
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	C28 20DB/OR (2.0L)	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
11	C28 18DB/OR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
12	V36 20TN/RD (2.0L)	S/C VACUUM CONTROL
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	-	-
16	-	-
17	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND 2
17	K167 18BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2
18	-	-
19	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
20	K52 20PK/BK	EVAP/PURGE CONTROL
21	T141 20YL/RD	CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
24	C20 20BR/OR (2.0L)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
24	C20 20BR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
25	-	-
26	T44 20YL/LB (2.0L EATX)	AUTOSTICK DOWNSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
26	K119 20LG/BK (2.0L MTX/ 2.4L TURBO)	CLUTCH UP SWITCH SIGNAL
27	T5 20LG/LB (2.0L)	AUTOSTICK UPSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
28	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
29	K108 20WT/TN	EVAP/PURGE RETURN
30	K10 20DB/OR	PSP SWITCH SIGNAL
31	-	-
32	K118 20PK/YL	BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL
33	-	-
34	V37 20RD/LG (2.0L)	S/C SWITCH SIGNAL
35	K107 20OR (2.0L)	NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL
35	K107 18OR (2.4L TURBO)	NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	K31 20BR (2.0L)	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
37	K31 18BR (2.4L TURBO)	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
38	K90 20TN	STARTER RELAY CONTROL

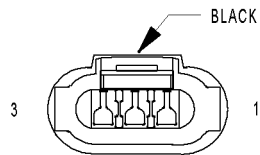


POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C4 - GREEN 38 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T60 18BR	OVERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL
2	T59 18PK/BK	UNDERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	T19 18WT	2-4 SOLENOID CONTROL
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	T20 18LB	LOW/REVERSE SOLENOID CONTROL
11	-	-
12	Z13 16BK/RD	GROUND
13	-	-
14	Z13 16BK/RD	GROUND
15	T1 20LG/BK	TRS T1 SENSE
16	T3 20VT	TRS T3 SENSE
17	-	-
18	T15 20LG	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL
19	T16 16RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
20	-	-
21	-	-
22	T9 18OR/BK	OVERDRIVE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
23	-	-
24	-	-
25	-	-
26	-	-
27	T41 20BK/WT	TRS T41 SENSE
28	T16 16RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
29	T50 18DG	LOW/REVERSE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
30	T47 18YL/BK	2-4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
31	-	-
32	T14 20LG/WT	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
33	T52 20RD/BK	INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
34	T13 20DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
35	T54 20VT/PK	TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	T42 20VT/WT	TRS T42 SENSE
38	-	-



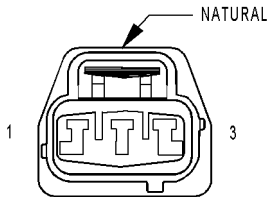
RIGHT BACKUP LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L1 20VT/BK	BACKUP LAMP FEED

CONNECTOR PINOUTS



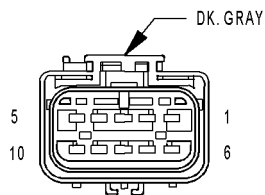
THROTTLE POSITION
SENSOR
(2.0L)

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.0L) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K167 20BR/YL	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K22 200R/DB	TP SIGNAL
3	K6 20VT/WT	5 VOLT SUPPLY



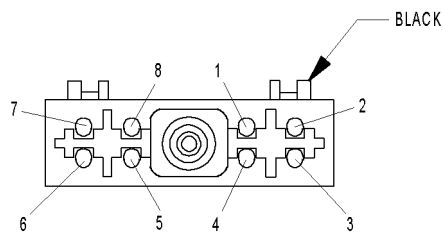
THROTTLE
POSITION
SENSOR
(2.4L TURBO)

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K22 200R/DB	TP SIGNAL
3	K7 200R	5 VOLT SUPPLY



TRANSMISSION
RANGE
SENSOR

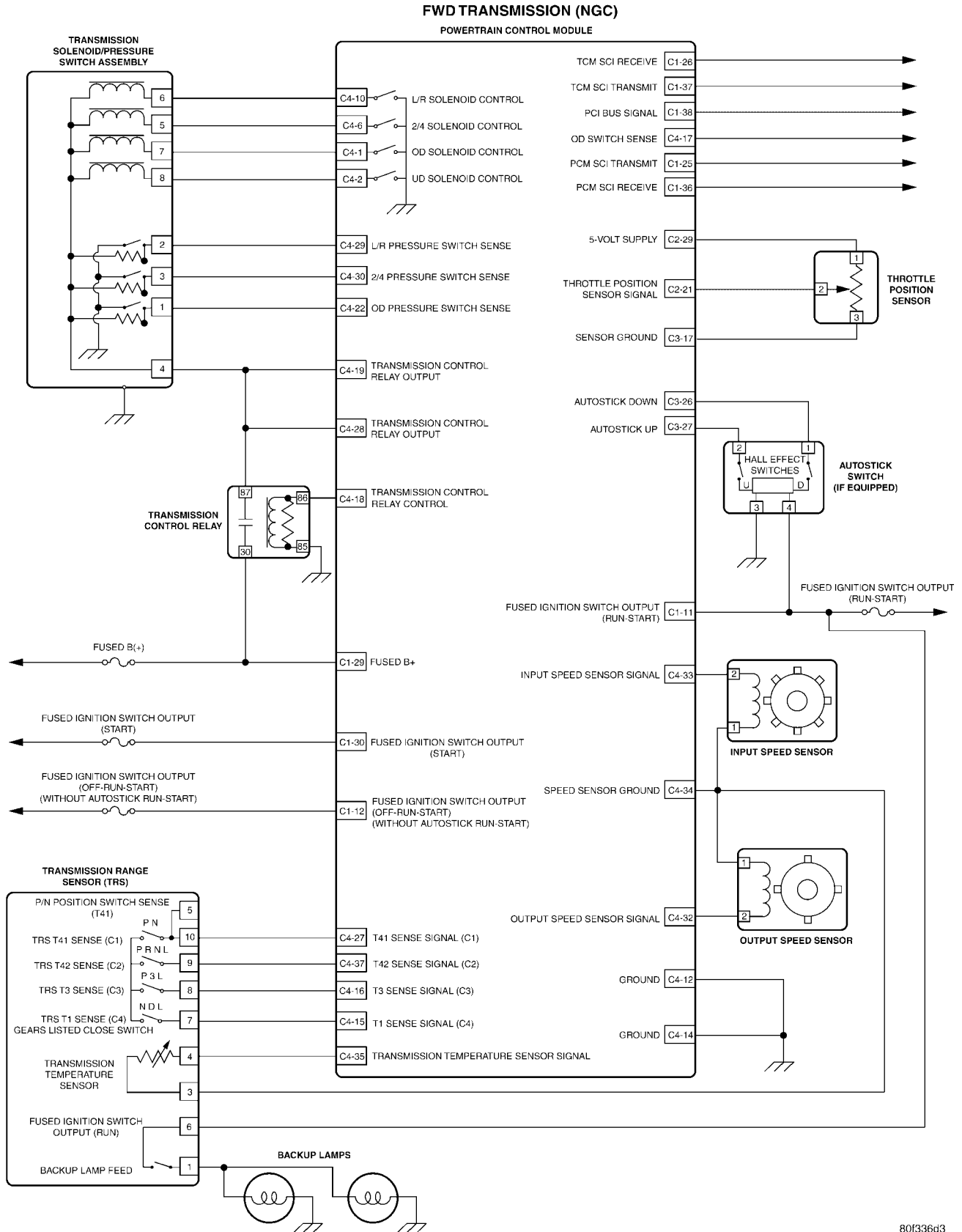
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR - DK. GRAY 10 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	-	-
3	T13 20DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
4	T54 20VT/PK	TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
5	-	-
6	L1 20VT/BK	BACKUP LAMP FEED
7	T1 20LG/BK	TRS T1 SENSE
8	T3 20VT	TRS T3 SENSE
9	T42 20VT/WT	TRS T42 SENSE
10	T41 20BK/WT	TRS T41 SENSE



TRANSMISSION
SOLENOID/PRESSURE
SWITCH ASSEMBLY

TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY - BLACK 8 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T47 18YL/BK	2-4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
2	T50 18DG	LOW/REVERSE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
3	T9 180R/BK	OVERDRIVE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
4	T16 16RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
5	T59 18PK/BK	UNDERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL
6	T60 18BR	OVERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL
7	T20 18LB	LOW/REVERSE SOLENOID CONTROL
8	T19 18WT	2-4 SOLENOID CONTROL

10.0 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS



80f336d3

This image shows a full page of white paper with horizontal black ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. At the top center, there is a header area containing the word "NOTES" in a bold, black, sans-serif font.

NOTES

11.0 CHARTS AND GRAPHS

11.1 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR STATES

41TE TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR STATES											
TRS	PARK	T1	REVERSE	T2	NEUTRAL	T2	OD	T3	D3/AS	T3	L
T1 (C4)	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED
T3 (C3)	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED
T41 (C1)	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN
T42 (C2)	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED

80cce38

11.2 PRESSURE SWITCH STATES

PRESSURE SWITCH STATES						
SWITCHES	R	N	1ST	2ND	3RD	4TH
L/R	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN
2/4	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	OPEN	CLOSED
O/D	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	OPEN	CLOSED	CLOSED

80d9d3b5

CHARTS AND GRAPHS

11.3 SOLENOID APPLICATION CHART

SOLENOID APPLICATION CHART

GEAR	UD	OD	REV	2/4	LR
PARK					X
REVERSE			X		X
NEUTRAL					X
1ST	X				X
2ND	X			X	
3RD	X	X			
4TH		X		X	

80ccf4c0

11.4 SHIFT LEVER ERROR CODES

**SHIFT LEVER ERROR CODES
REPORTED BY THE DRBIII®**

ERROR CODE	SWITCH STUCK	POSITION
1	T1/C4 STUCK	OPEN
2	T1/C4 STUCK	CLOSED
3	T3/C3 STUCK	OPEN
4	T3/C3 STUCK	CLOSED
5	T42/C2 STUCK	OPEN
6	T24/C2 STUCK	CLOSED
7	T41/C1 STUCK	OPEN
8	T41/C1 STUCK	CLOSED

80ccf2de

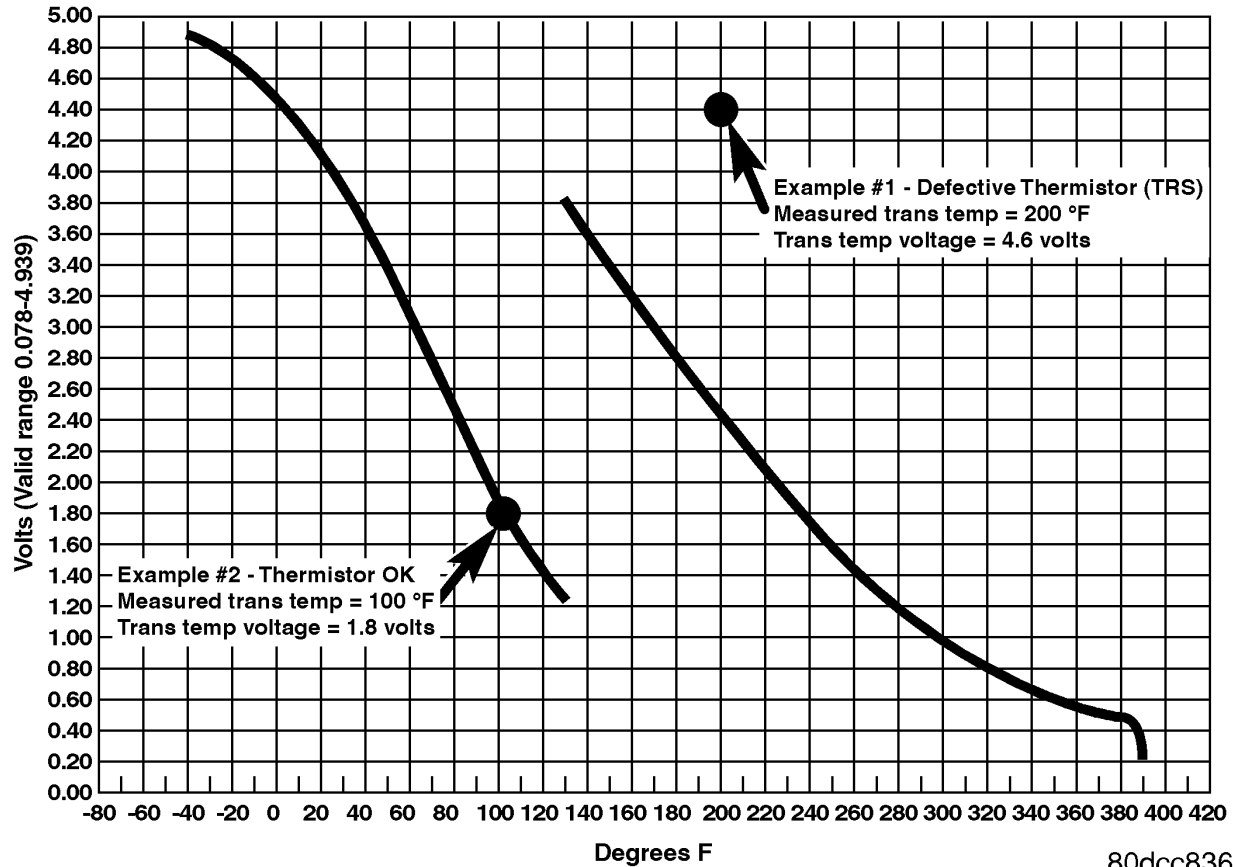
11.5 TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR (DUAL RANGE)

START ENGINE. WITH DRB, MONITOR AND RECORD TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE VOLTAGE.

COMPARE THE MEASURED TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE WITH THE GRAPH SHOWN BELOW.

THE MEASURED VALUE SHOULD FALL ON ONE OF THE LINES ON THE GRAPH.



80dcc836

NOTES

DIAGNOSTIC TEST PROCEDURES — TELL US!

DaimlerChrysler Corporation is constantly working to provide the technician the best diagnostic manuals possible. Your comments and recommendations regarding the diagnostic manuals and procedures are appreciated.

To best understand your suggestion, please complete the form giving us as much detail as possible.

Model _____ **Year** _____ **Body Type** _____ **Engine** _____

Transmission _____ **Vehicle Mileage** _____ **MDH** _____

Diagnostic Procedure _____ **Book No.** _____ **Page** _____

Comments/recommendations (if necessary, draw sketch)

Name _____

Submitted by: _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Business Phone # _____

All comments become property of DaimlerChrysler Corporation and may be used without compensation.

(FOLD HERE)

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 124 CENTER LINE, MI

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DaimlerChrysler Corporation
Dealer Technical Operations
800 Chrysler Drive
CIMS 486-02-76
Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2757

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED
STATES



(FOLD HERE)

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
ABS - INSTALLATION, LHD WITH	5-50	ACTUATION SYSTEM, SPECIFICATIONS -		AIRBAG - INSTALLATION, SEAT	80-18
ABS - INSTALLATION, LHD WITHOUT	5-51	BRAKE	5-8	AIRBAG - OPERATION, DRIVER	80-10
ABS - REMOVAL, LHD WITH	5-49	ACTUATOR - DESCRIPTION,		AIRBAG - OPERATION, PASSENGER	80-12
ABS - REMOVAL, LHD WITHOUT	5-49	RECIRCULATION DOOR	24-21	AIRBAG - OPERATION, SEAT	80-17
ABS FASTENER TORQUE,		ACTUATOR - INSTALLATION,		AIRBAG - REMOVAL, DRIVER	80-10
SPECIFICATIONS	5-86	RECIRCULATION DOOR	24-21	AIRBAG - REMOVAL, PASSENGER	80-13
A/C COMPRESSOR - DESCRIPTION	24-40	ACTUATOR - OPERATION,		AIRBAG - REMOVAL, SEAT	80-17
A/C COMPRESSOR - OPERATION	24-40	RECIRCULATION DOOR	24-21	AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE -	
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL -		ACTUATOR - REMOVAL, RECIRCULATION		DESCRIPTION	80-6
DESCRIPTION	24-7	DOOR	24-21	AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE -	
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL -		ADAPTER - INSTALLATION, OIL FILTER	9-147, 9-72	DESCRIPTION, SIDE IMPACT	80-19
INSTALLATION	24-9			AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE -	
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL -		ADAPTER - REMOVAL, OIL FILTER	9-147, 9-72	INSTALLATION	80-6
OPERATION	24-7	ADAPTIVE MEMORIES, OPERATION -		AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE -	
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL -		FUEL CORRECTION OR	14-22	INSTALLATION, SIDE IMPACT	80-20
REMOVAL	24-8	ADDING ADDITIONAL COOLANT -		AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE -	
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY -		STANDARD PROCEDURE	7-18	OPERATION	80-6
DESCRIPTION	24-10	ADDITIONAL COOLANT - STANDARD		AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE -	
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY -		PROCEDURE, ADDING	7-18	OPERATION, SIDE IMPACT	80-20
INSTALLATION	24-11	ADHESIVE LOCATIONS -		AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - REMOVAL	80-6
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY -		SPECIFICATIONS, STRUCTURAL	23-110	AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - REMOVAL,	
OPERATION	24-11	ADJUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING,		SIDE IMPACT	80-20
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY -		DRUM BRAKE AUTOMATIC	5-16	AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT - STANDARD	
REMOVAL	24-11	ADJUSTER - INSTALLATION, SHOULDER		PROCEDURE, SERVICE AFTER AN	80-5
A/C CONDENSER - DESCRIPTION	24-43	BELT HEIGHT	80-19	AIRBAG SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND	
A/C CONDENSER - INSTALLATION	24-43	ADJUSTER - REMOVAL, SHOULDER		TESTING	80-4
A/C CONDENSER - OPERATION	24-43	BELT HEIGHT	80-19	AIRBAGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE,	
A/C CONDENSER - REMOVAL	24-43	ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY - INSPECTION,		HANDLING	80-5
A/C DISCHARGE LINE - DESCRIPTION	24-44	ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH	9-31	AJAR SWITCH - EXPORT -	
A/C DISCHARGE LINE - INSTALLATION	24-44	ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION,		INSTALLATION, HOOD	80-4
A/C DISCHARGE LINE - REMOVAL	24-44	ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH	9-31	AJAR SWITCH - EXPORT - REMOVAL,	
A/C EVAPORATOR - DESCRIPTION	24-45	ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL,		HOOD	80-4
A/C EVAPORATOR - INSTALLATION	24-46	ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH	9-31	ALIGNMENT - DESCRIPTION, WHEEL	2-49
A/C EVAPORATOR - OPERATION	24-45	ADJUSTER LOCKING OUT - STANDARD		ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE,	
A/C EVAPORATOR - REMOVAL	24-45	PROCEDURE, AUTOMATIC	5-73	WHEEL	2-54
A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD		ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS -		ALIGNMENT, SPECIFICATIONS - WHEEL	2-58
MODELS - DESCRIPTION	24-47	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HYDRAULIC		AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR -	
A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD		LASH	9-30	DESCRIPTION	8M-3
MODELS - INSTALLATION	24-48	ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS,		AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR -	
A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING -		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8M-4
MODELS - OPERATION	24-47	HYDRAULIC LASH	9-123	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR -	
A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD		ADJUSTER UNLOCKING - STANDARD		INSTALLATION	8M-4
MODELS - REMOVAL	24-47	PROCEDURE, AUTOMATIC	5-74	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR -	
A/C EXPANSION VALVE - DIAGNOSIS		AERATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING,		OPERATION	8M-4
AND TESTING	24-47	COOLING SYSTEM	7-18	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR -	
A/C HEATER CONTROL - DESCRIPTION	24-12	AFTER AN AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT -		REMOVAL	8M-4
A/C HEATER CONTROL - INSTALLATION	24-14	STANDARD PROCEDURE, SERVICE	80-5	ANCHOR - DESCRIPTION, CHILD	
A/C HEATER CONTROL - REMOVAL	24-14	AIMING - ADJUSTMENTS, HEADLAMP	8L-14	RESTRAINT	80-6
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH -		AIR CLEANER ELEMENT - INSTALLATION	9-112, 9-24	ANCHOR - INSTALLATION, CHILD	
DESCRIPTION	24-15	AIR CLEANER ELEMENT - REMOVAL	9-112, 9-23	RESTRAINT	80-7
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH -		AIR CLEANER HOUSING - INSTALLATION	9-113, 9-24	ANCHOR - OPERATION, CHILD	
INSTALLATION	24-15	AIR CLEANER HOUSING - REMOVAL	9-113, 9-24	RESTRAINT	80-7
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH -		AIR CONDITIONER - DESCRIPTION,		ANCHOR - REMOVAL, CHILD RESTRAINT	80-7
REMOVAL	24-15	HEATER	24-1	ANTENNA BODY & CABLE -	
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH -		AIR CONTROL MOTOR - DESCRIPTION,		DESCRIPTION	8A-3
DESCRIPTION	24-15	IDLE	14-34	ANTENNA BODY & CABLE -	
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH -		AIR CONTROL MOTOR - OPERATION,		INSTALLATION	8A-5
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	24-16	IDLE	14-34	ANTENNA BODY & CABLE - OPERATION	8A-3
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH -		AIR COOLER - INSTALLATION, CHARGE	11-12	ANTENNA BODY & CABLE - REMOVAL	8A-5
OPERATION	24-16	AIR COOLER - REMOVAL, CHARGE	11-10	ANTENNA BODY AND CABLE -	
A/C PERFORMANCE TEST - DIAGNOSIS		AIR COOLER HOSES - INSTALLATION,		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8A-3
AND TESTING	24-2	CHARGE	11-11	ANTILOCK BRAKE - DESCRIPTION,	
A/C SYSTEM - SPECIFICATIONS	24-4	AIR COOLER HOSES - REMOVAL,		CONTROLLER	8E-4
A/C SYSTEM - STANDARD PROCEDURE,		CHARGE	11-10	ANTILOCK BRAKE - INSTALLATION,	
CHARGING	24-39	AIR EXHAUSTER - INSTALLATION	23-44	CONTROLLER	8E-5
A/C SYSTEM, CAUTION	24-35	AIR EXHAUSTER - REMOVAL	23-44	ANTILOCK BRAKE - OPERATION,	
A/C SYSTEM, WARNING	24-34	AIR GAP, SPECIFICATIONS - WHEEL		CONTROLLER	8E-4
A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD		SPEED SENSOR	5-86	ANTILOCK BRAKE - REMOVAL,	
MODELS - DESCRIPTION	24-46	AIR OUTLETS - INSTALLATION	24-25	CONTROLLER	8E-5
A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD		AIR OUTLETS - REMOVAL	24-24	ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM -	
MODELS - OPERATION	24-46	AIR PRESSURE TESTS - DIAGNOSIS		DESCRIPTION	5-82
ACCELERATOR PEDAL - INSTALLATION	14-26	AND TESTING, CLUTCH	21-136	ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM - OPERATION	5-83
ACCELERATOR PEDAL - REMOVAL	14-25	AIR SCOOP BEZEL - INSTALLATION,		ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM BLEEDING -	
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION		HOOD	23-53	STANDARD PROCEDURE	5-85
SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	14-26	AIR SCOOP BEZEL - REMOVAL, HOOD	23-53	A-PILLAR TRIM - INSTALLATION	23-64
ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT DIAGNOSIS -		AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR -		A-PILLAR TRIM - REMOVAL	23-64
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-4	DESCRIPTION, INLET	14-36	ARM - DESCRIPTION, LOWER CONTROL	2-19
ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL -		AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR -		ARM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING,	
INSTALLATION	23-55	INSTALLATION, INLET	14-36	LOWER CONTROL	2-20
ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL - REMOVAL	23-54	AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR -		ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER	
ACCUMULATOR - DESCRIPTION	24-48	REMOVAL, INLET	14-36	ASSEMBLY - INSPECTION, ROCKER	9-31
ACCUMULATOR - DESCRIPTION	21-197	AIRBAG - DESCRIPTION, DRIVER	80-10	ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER	
ACCUMULATOR - INSTALLATION	24-49	AIRBAG - DESCRIPTION, PASSENGER	80-12	ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION, ROCKER	9-31
ACCUMULATOR - OPERATION	24-48	AIRBAG - DESCRIPTION, SEAT	80-17	ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER	
ACCUMULATOR - OPERATION	21-197	AIRBAG - INSTALLATION, DRIVER	80-10	ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL, ROCKER	9-31
ACCUMULATOR - REMOVAL	24-49	AIRBAG - INSTALLATION, PASSENGER	80-14	ARM - INSTALLATION, LOWER CONTROL	2-24
ACTIVATION UNLOCK - STANDARD				ARM - REMOVAL, LOWER CONTROL	2-20
PROCEDURE, DOUBLE	8N-3				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
ARM (BALL JOINT) - ASSEMBLY, LOWER CONTROL	2-23	BASE - WARNING, BRAKES	5-3	BELT - INSTALLATION, TIMING	9-160,9-84
ARM (BALL JOINT) - DISASSEMBLY, LOWER CONTROL	2-22	BASE BRAKE BLEEDING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	5-7	BELT - REMOVAL, TIMING	9-158,9-83
ARM (REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING) - ASSEMBLY, LOWER CONTROL	2-24	BASE BRAKE SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	5-3	BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, FRONT SEAT	80-12
ARM (REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING) - DISASSEMBLY, LOWER CONTROL	2-22	BASE BRAKE SYSTEM - OPERATION	5-3	BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, REAR CENTER SEAT	80-16
ARMS - ADJUSTMENTS, WIPER	8R-6	BASE BRAKE SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS CHARTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	5-4	BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, REAR SEAT	80-17
ARMS - DESCRIPTION, LATERAL	2-39	BASE BRAKE SYSTEM, SPECIAL TOOLS	5-9	BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, FRONT SEAT	80-12
ARMS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, LATERAL	2-40	BASE COAT/CLEAR COAT FINISH - DESCRIPTION	23-72	BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, REAR CENTER SEAT	80-15
ARMS - INSPECTION, ROCKER	9-124	BATTERY - DESCRIPTION	8F-7	BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, REAR SEAT	80-16
ARMS - INSTALLATION, LATERAL	2-40	BATTERY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8F-8	BELT BUCKLE - FRONT - INSTALLATION, SEAT	80-18
ARMS - INSTALLATION, ROCKER	9-124	BATTERY - OPERATION	8F-7	BELT BUCKLE - FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT	80-18
ARMS - INSTALLATION, WIPER	8R-6	BATTERY CABLES - DESCRIPTION	8F-13	BELT BUCKLE - REAR - INSTALLATION, SEAT	80-19
ARMS - REMOVAL, LATERAL	2-40	BATTERY CABLES - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8F-14	BELT BUCKLE - REAR - REMOVAL, SEAT	80-19
ARMS - REMOVAL, ROCKER	9-124	BATTERY CABLES - INSTALLATION	8F-15	BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION, TIMING	9-157,9-82
ARMS - REMOVAL, WIPER	8R-6	BATTERY CABLES - OPERATION	8F-13	BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL, TIMING	9-156,9-80
AUDIO - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8A-1	BATTERY CABLES - REMOVAL	8F-15	BELT DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ACCESSORY DRIVE	7-4
AUDIO/VIDEO - DESCRIPTION	8A-1	BATTERY CHARGING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8F-9	BELT HEIGHT ADJUSTER - INSTALLATION, SHOULDER	80-19
AUDIO/VIDEO - OPERATION	8A-1	BATTERY HOLDDOWN - DESCRIPTION	8F-13	BELT HEIGHT ADJUSTER - REMOVAL, SHOULDER	80-19
AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DRUM BRAKE	5-16	BATTERY HOLDDOWN - INSTALLATION	8F-13	BELT TENSIONER - DESCRIPTION	7-8
AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER LOCKING OUT - STANDARD PROCEDURE	5-73	BATTERY HOLDDOWN - OPERATION	8F-13	BELT TENSIONER - INSTALLATION	7-8
AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER UNLOCKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	5-74	BATTERY HOLDDOWN - REMOVAL	8F-13	BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - INSTALLATION, TIMING	9-162
AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY - DESCRIPTION	8I-3	BATTERY SYSTEM - CLEANING	8F-5	BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - REMOVAL, TIMING	9-162
AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY - OPERATION	8I-3	BATTERY SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	8F-2	BELT TENSIONER - REMOVAL	7-8
AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY - REMOVAL	8I-4	BATTERY SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8F-2	BELT WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER	23-91
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE - DESCRIPTION, 40TE	21-130	BATTERY SYSTEM - INSPECTION	8F-5	BELT WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, OUTER	23-90
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE - OPERATION, 40TE	21-132	BATTERY SYSTEM - OPERATION	8F-2	BELT WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER	23-90
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION - INSTALLATION, 2.0L	8F-39	BATTERY SYSTEM SPECIAL TOOLS, SPECIAL TOOLS	8F-7	BELT WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, OUTER	23-90
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION - REMOVAL, 2.0L	8F-39	BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	8F-20	BELTS - ADJUSTMENTS, DRIVE	7-7
AUTOMATIC/MANUAL TRANSAXLE FLUID - DESCRIPTION	0-3	BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION	8F-21	BELTS - CLEANING, DRIVE	7-6
AXLE SEAL - INSTALLATION	21-23	BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPERATION	8F-20	BELTS - DESCRIPTION, DRIVE	7-3
AXLE SEAL - REMOVAL	21-23	BATTERY TESTER - STANDARD PROCEDURE, USING MICRO 420	8F-8	BELTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, FASTEN SEAT	8B-1
AXLE SEALS - INSTALLATION	21-88	BATTERY TRAY - DESCRIPTION	8F-16	BELTS - INSPECTION, DRIVE	7-6
AXLE SEALS - REMOVAL	21-88	BATTERY TRAY - INSTALLATION	8F-16	BELTS - INSTALLATION, DRIVE	7-6
BACK COVER - INSTALLATION, FRONT SEAT	23-74	BATTERY TRAY - OPERATION	8F-16	BELTS - OPERATION, DRIVE	7-3
BACK COVER - REMOVAL, FRONT SEAT	23-74	BATTERY TRAY - REMOVAL	8F-16	BELTS - REMOVAL, DRIVE	7-4
BACKLITE - INSTALLATION	23-84	BEARING - DESCRIPTION, HUB	2-35,2-5	BEZEL - INSTALLATION, ACCESSORY SWITCH	23-55
BACKLITE - REMOVAL	23-83	BEARING - INSTALLATION, HUB	2-36,2-6	BEZEL - INSTALLATION, CLUSTER	23-54
BACKUP LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8L-2	BEARING - OPERATION, HUB	2-5	BEZEL - INSTALLATION, HOOD AIR SCOOP	23-53
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION	21-23,21-89	BEARING - REMOVAL, HUB	2-36,2-6	BEZEL - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER	23-63
BACKUP LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL	8L-2	BEARING AND HUB - ASSEMBLY, WHEEL	2-11,2-17	BEZEL - INSTALLATION, SIDE VIEW MIRROR TRIM	23-44
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL	21-23,21-89	BEARING AND HUB - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WHEEL	2-5	BEZEL - REMOVAL, ACCESSORY SWITCH	23-54
BALANCE - SRT-4 - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE AND WHEEL	22-4	BEARING AND HUB - DISASSEMBLY, WHEEL	2-15,2-8	BEZEL - REMOVAL, CLUSTER	23-54
BALANCE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE AND WHEEL	22-3	BEARING AND LEVER - DESCRIPTION, CLUTCH RELEASE	6-13	BEZEL - REMOVAL, HOOD AIR SCOOP	23-53
BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY - DESCRIPTION	9-163	BEARING AND LEVER - OPERATION, CLUTCH RELEASE	6-14	BEZEL - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER	23-62
BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION	9-165	BEARING AND RACE - INSTALLATION, OUTPUT	21-44	BEZEL - REMOVAL, SIDE VIEW MIRROR TRIM	23-44
BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY - OPERATION	9-163	BEARING AND RACE - REMOVAL, OUTPUT	21-43	BEZEL (PRNDL) ILLUMINATION - INSTALLATION, SHIFT	8L-30
BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL	9-163	BEARING AND SLEEVE - INSTALLATION, INPUT	21-37	BEZEL (PRNDL) ILLUMINATION - REMOVAL, SHIFT	8L-30
BALL JOINT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-18	BEARING AND SLEEVE - REMOVAL, INPUT	21-37	BIN - INSTALLATION, STORAGE	23-63
BALL JOINT SEAL BOOT - INSTALLATION, LOWER	2-19	BEARING CLEARANCE USING PLASTIGAGE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING	9-12,9-99	BIN - REMOVAL, STORAGE	23-63
BALL JOINT SEAL BOOT - REMOVAL, LOWER	2-19	BEARING CUPS - INSTALLATION, DIFFERENTIAL	21-31	BLADE ELEMENT - INSTALLATION, WIPER	8R-7
BAR - DESCRIPTION, STABILIZER	2-26,2-41	BEARING CUPS - REMOVAL, DIFFERENTIAL	21-31	BLADE ELEMENT - REMOVAL, WIPER	8R-7
BAR - INSTALLATION, FRONT VERTICAL GUIDE	23-26	BEARING OIL FEED TROUGH - INSTALLATION, REAR	21-45	BLADES - CLEANING, WIPER	8R-6
BAR - INSTALLATION, STABILIZER	2-26,2-42	BEARING OIL FEED TROUGH - REMOVAL, REAR	21-45	BLADES - INSTALLATION, WIPER	8R-7
BAR - REMOVAL, FRONT VERTICAL GUIDE	23-26	BEARING PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT / SHIM SELECTION, ADJUSTMENTS - DIFFERENTIAL	21-30	BLADES - REMOVAL, WIPER	8R-6
BAR - REMOVAL, STABILIZER	2-26,2-41	BEARING PRELOAD MEASUREMENT AND ADJUSTMENT, ADJUSTMENTS - DIFFERENTIAL	21-203	BLEEDING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM	5-85
BAR (FRONT) - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, STABILIZER	2-26	BEARING (REAR) - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HUB	2-35	BLEEDING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BASE BRAKE	5-7
BAR (REAR) - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, STABILIZER	2-41			BLEEDING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MASTER CYLINDER	5-48
BASE - CAUTION, BRAKES	5-3				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
BLEEDING CLUTCH HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT - STANDARD PROCEDURE	6-5	BOX LAMP - REMOVAL, GLOVE	8L-29	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - REMOVAL	5-10
BLOCK - CLEANING, ENGINE	9-127,9-42	BOX LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION, GLOVE	8L-29	BRAKE FLUID, SPECIFICATIONS	5-46
BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR	24-18	BOX LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL, GLOVE	8L-29	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	8L-3
BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	9-126,9-41	B-PILLAR TRIM - INSTALLATION	23-65	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8L-3
BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, FUSE	8W-97-2	B-PILLAR TRIM - REMOVAL	23-65	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8L-4
BLOCK - INSPECTION, ENGINE	9-127,9-42	B-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP CHANNEL - INSTALLATION	23-88	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - OPERATION	8L-3
BLOCK - INSTALLATION, BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR	24-18	B-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP CHANNEL - REMOVAL	23-88	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL	8L-4
BLOCK - INSTALLATION, FUSE	8W-97-2	BRACKET - INSTALLATION, ENGINE MOUNT	9-59	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT - INSTALLATION	5-18
BLOCK - OPERATION, FUSE	8W-97-2	BRACKET - REMOVAL, ENGINE MOUNT	9-58	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT - REMOVAL	5-16
BLOCK - REMOVAL, BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR	24-18	BRAKE - DESCRIPTION, CONTROLLER ANTILOCK	8E-4	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION	5-20
BLOCK - REMOVAL, FUSE	8W-97-2	BRAKE - DESCRIPTION, PARKING	5-72	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL	5-19
BLOCK HEATER - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	7-21	BRAKE - INSPECTION, WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM	5-71	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC - INSTALLATION	5-23
BLOCK HEATER - INSTALLATION, ENGINE	7-22	BRAKE - INSTALLATION, CABLES - PARKING	5-76	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC - REMOVAL	5-21
BLOCK HEATER - OPERATION, ENGINE	7-21	BRAKE - INSTALLATION, CONTROLLER ANTILOCK	8E-5	BRAKE PROPORTIONING - DESCRIPTION, ELECTRONIC VARIABLE	5-82
BLOCK HEATER - REMOVAL, ENGINE	7-22	BRAKE - INSTALLATION, LEVER - PARKING	5-78	BRAKE PROPORTIONING - OPERATION, ELECTRONIC VARIABLE	5-84
BLOCK HEATER TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ENGINE	7-21	BRAKE - INSTALLATION, SHOES - PARKING	5-80	BRAKE ROTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	5-62
BLOWER MOTOR - DESCRIPTION	24-26	BRAKE - INSTALLATION, SUPPORT PLATE - DRUM	5-70	BRAKE ROTOR LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS	5-68
BLOWER MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	24-26	BRAKE - INSTALLATION, WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM	5-71	BRAKE ROTOR LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS, SRT-4	5-68
BLOWER MOTOR - INSTALLATION	24-29	BRAKE - OPERATION, CONTROLLER ANTILOCK	8E-4	BRAKE ROTOR MACHINING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	5-65
BLOWER MOTOR - OPERATION	24-26	BRAKE - REMOVAL, CABLES - PARKING	5-74	BRAKE SHOES - ADJUSTMENT, DRUM	5-27
BLOWER MOTOR - REMOVAL	24-26	BRAKE - REMOVAL, CONTROLLER ANTILOCK	8E-5	BRAKE SHOES - CLEANING, DISC	5-18,5-20, 5-22
BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK - DESCRIPTION	24-18	BRAKE - REMOVAL, LEVER - PARKING	5-77	BRAKE SHOES - CLEANING, DRUM	5-25
BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK - INSTALLATION	24-18	BRAKE - REMOVAL, SHOES - PARKING	5-79	BRAKE SHOES - INSPECTION, DISC	5-18,5-20, 5-23
BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK - REMOVAL	24-18	BRAKE - REMOVAL, SUPPORT PLATE - DRUM	5-68	BRAKE SHOES - INSPECTION, DRUM	5-25
BODY - ASSEMBLY, VALVE	21-268	BRAKE - REMOVAL, WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM	5-70	BRAKE SHOES (REAR) - INSTALLATION, DRUM	5-26
BODY & CABLE - DESCRIPTION, ANTENNA	8A-3	BRAKE ACTUATION SYSTEM, SPECIFICATIONS	5-8	BRAKE SHOES (REAR) - REMOVAL, DRUM	5-23
BODY & CABLE - INSTALLATION, ANTENNA	8A-5	BRAKE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DRUM	5-16	BRAKE SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION, ANTILOCK	5-82
BODY & CABLE - OPERATION, ANTENNA	8A-3	BRAKE BLEEDING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BASE	5-7	BRAKE SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION, BASE	5-3
BODY & CABLE - REMOVAL, ANTENNA	8A-5	BRAKE BOOSTER - DESCRIPTION, POWER	5-54	BRAKE SYSTEM - OPERATION, ANTILOCK	5-83
BODY - DESCRIPTION, VALVE	21-260	BRAKE BOOSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	5-55	BRAKE SYSTEM BLEEDING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ANTILOCK	5-85
BODY - DISASSEMBLY, VALVE	21-263	BRAKE CALIPER - CLEANING, DISC	5-31,5-36, 5-41	BRAKE SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS CHARTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BASE	5-4
BODY - INSTALLATION, VALVE	21-272	BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - REMOVAL, DISC	5-27	BRAKE SYSTEM, SPECIAL TOOLS - BASE	5-9
BODY - OPERATION, VALVE	21-260	BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - ASSEMBLY, DISC	5-36	BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	21-244
BODY - REMOVAL, VALVE	21-261	BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - DISASSEMBLY, DISC	5-34	BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM, ADJUSTMENTS	21-245
BODY AND CABLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ANTENNA	8A-3	BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC	5-37	BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES - DESCRIPTION	5-16
BODY CODE EMBOSS - DESCRIPTION	Intro-1	BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC	5-34	BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES - INSPECTION	5-16
BODY GAP AND FLUSH MEASUREMENTS - SPECIFICATIONS	23-94	BRAKE CALIPER - INSPECTION, DISC	5-31,5-36, 5-41	BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES - OPERATION	5-16
BODY LUBRICATION, SPECIFICATIONS	23-11	BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC	5-37	BRAKES - BASE - CAUTION	5-3
BODY OPENING DIMENSION - SPECIFICATIONS	23-96	BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC	5-37	BRAKES - BASE - WARNING	5-3
BODY PANEL REPAIR - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PLASTIC	23-3	BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR - REMOVAL, DISC	5-38	BRAKES (FRONT) - DESCRIPTION, DISC	5-11
BODY SEALING LOCATIONS - SPECIFICATIONS	23-99	BRAKE DRUM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	5-45	BRAKES (FRONT) - SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION, DISC	5-12
BODY, SPECIAL TOOLS	23-12	BRAKE DRUM MACHINING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	5-45	BRAKES (REAR) - DESCRIPTION, DISC	5-14
BODY STRIPES AND DECALS - INSTALLATION	23-38	BRAKE FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS	5-8	BRAKES (REAR) - DESCRIPTION, DRUM	5-14
BODY STRIPES AND DECALS - REMOVAL	23-38	BRAKE FLUID CONTAMINATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	5-46	BRAKES (REAR) - SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION, DISC	5-14
BOOST GAUGE - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, TURBO	8J-5	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	5-46	BUCKLE - FRONT - INSTALLATION, SEAT BELT	80-18
BOOST GAUGE - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, TURBO	8J-5	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	5-10	BUCKLE - FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT BELT	80-18
BOOSTER - DESCRIPTION, POWER BRAKE	5-54	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - INSTALLATION	5-10	BUCKLE - REAR - INSTALLATION, SEAT BELT	80-19
BOOSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER BRAKE	5-55	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - OPERATION	5-10	BUCKLE - REAR - REMOVAL, SEAT BELT	80-19
BOOT - INNER - INSTALLATION, CV	3-13			BUMPER - REMOVAL, ADJUSTMENT	23-53
BOOT - INNER - REMOVAL, CV	3-12			BUMPER REINFORCEMENT - INSTALLATION, FRONT	13-5
BOOT - INSTALLATION, LOWER BALL JOINT SEAL	2-19			BUMPER REINFORCEMENT - INSTALLATION, REAR	13-7
BOOT - OUTER - INSTALLATION, CV	3-18			BUMPER REINFORCEMENT - REMOVAL, FRONT	13-5
BOOT - OUTER - REMOVAL, CV	3-17				
BOOT - REMOVAL, LOWER BALL JOINT SEAL	2-19				
BORE AND PISTON - FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CYLINDER	9-50				
BORE FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PISTON TO CYLINDER	9-134				
BORE HONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CYLINDER	9-126,9-41				
BOX - INSTALLATION, GLOVE	23-55				
BOX - REMOVAL, GLOVE	23-55				
BOX LAMP - INSTALLATION, GLOVE	8L-29				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
BUMPER REINFORCEMENT - REMOVAL, REAR	13-7	CAMSHAFT - REMOVAL	9-32	CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL	8L-5
BUS COMMUNICATION RECEIVE - PCM INPUT - OPERATION, DATA	8E-6	CAMSHAFT END PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING	9-119	CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, REAR	80-16
BUS, OPERATION - PROGRAMMABLE COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (PCI)	14-23	CAMSHAFT END-PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-32	CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, REAR	80-15
BUSHING - INSTALLATION, SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT	21-46	CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL - INSTALLATION	9-35	CENTERING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CLOCK SPRING	80-9
BUSHING - INSTALLATION, SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT	21-48	CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL - REMOVAL	9-34	CERTIFICATN LABEL - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE	Intro.-9
BUSHING - REMOVAL, SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT	21-46	CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S) - INSTALLATION	9-118	CHANGE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	9-145,9-65
BUSHING - REMOVAL, SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT	21-48	CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S) - REMOVAL	9-118	CHANGER - DESCRIPTION, CD	8A-5
BUSHINGS - INSTALLATION, SHIFT RAIL	21-48	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	8I-4	CHANGER - INSTALLATION, CD	8A-6
BUSHINGS - REMOVAL, SHIFT RAIL	21-48	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - OPERATION	8I-4	CHANGER - OPERATION, CD	8A-5
CABLE - ADJUSTMENTS, GEAR SHIFT	21-101, 21-35	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET - INSTALLATION	9-84	CHANGER - REMOVAL, CD	8A-5
CABLE - DESCRIPTION	8P-3	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET - REMOVAL	9-83	CHANNEL - INSTALLATION, B-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP	23-88
CABLE - DESCRIPTION, ANTENNA BODY	8A-3	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET(S) - INSTALLATION	9-160	CHANNEL - INSTALLATION, ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINR	23-93
CABLE - DESCRIPTION, SPARK PLUG	8I-12	CAMSHAFT SPROCKET(S) - REMOVAL	9-159	CHANNEL - REMOVAL, B-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP	23-88
CABLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ANTENNA BODY	8A-3	CAMSHAFT(S) - CLEANING	9-120	CHANNEL - REMOVAL, ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINR	23-92
CABLE - INSTALLATION	8P-4	CAMSHAFT(S) - DESCRIPTION	9-119	CHARGE AIR COOLER - INSTALLATION	11-12
CABLE - INSTALLATION, ANTENNA BODY	8A-5	CAMSHAFT(S) - INSPECTION	9-120	CHARGE AIR COOLER - REMOVAL	11-10
CABLE - INSTALLATION, EMERGENCY RELEASE	23-17	CAMSHAFT(S) - INSTALLATION	9-120	CHARGE AIR COOLER HOSES - INSTALLATION	11-11
CABLE - INSTALLATION, GEAR SHIFT	21-100, 21-34	CAMSHAFT(S) - OPERATION	9-119	CHARGE AIR COOLER HOSES - REMOVAL	11-10
CABLE - INSTALLATION, GEARSHIFT	21-210	CAMSHAFT(S) - REMOVAL	9-119	CHARGE LEVEL TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SYSTEM	24-37
CABLE - INSTALLATION, LATCH RELEASE	23-52	CANISTER - DESCRIPTION, VAPOR	25-17	CHARGING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BATTERY	8F-9
CABLE - INSTALLATION, MODE DOOR	24-20	CANISTER - INSTALLATION, VAPOR	25-18	CHARGING A/C SYSTEM - STANDARD PROCEDURE	24-39
CABLE - INSTALLATION, SHIFT INTERLOCK	21-242	CANISTER - OPERATION, VAPOR	25-17	CHARGING SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	8F-18
CABLE - INSTALLATION, TEMPERATURE CONTROL	24-22	CANISTER - REMOVAL, VAPOR	25-18	CHARGING SYSTEM - OPERATION	8F-18
CABLE - OPERATION	8P-3	CAP - DESCRIPTION, COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE	7-27	CHARTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BASE BRAKE SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS	5-4
CABLE - OPERATION, ANTENNA BODY	8A-3	CAP - DESCRIPTION, FUEL FILLER	25-13	CHARTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, STEERING DIAGNOSIS	19-3
CABLE - REMOVAL	8P-4	CAP - OPERATION, COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE	7-27	CHATTER COMPLAINTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CLUTCH	6-5
CABLE - REMOVAL, ANTENNA BODY	8A-5	CAP - OPERATION, FUEL FILLER	25-13	CHECK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLING SYSTEM FLOW	7-17
CABLE - REMOVAL, EMERGENCY RELEASE	23-17	CAP LOCK CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-16	CHECK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, EXHAUST SYSTEM RESTRICTION	11-18
CABLE - REMOVAL, GEAR SHIFT	21-32, 21-98	CAP LOCK CYLINDER - INSTALLATION, FUEL	14-18	CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE OIL LEVEL	9-65
CABLE - REMOVAL, GEARSHIFT	21-208	CAP LOCK CYLINDER - OPERATION, FUEL	14-17	CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, FLUID LEVEL	21-97
CABLE - REMOVAL, LATCH RELEASE	23-51	CAP LOCK CYLINDER - REMOVAL, FUEL	14-17	CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REFRIGERANT OIL LEVEL	24-58
CABLE - REMOVAL, MODE DOOR	24-20	CAP TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE	7-27	CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ROUTINE COOLANT LEVEL	7-18
CABLE - REMOVAL, SHIFT INTERLOCK	21-240	CAPACITIES - SPECIFICATIONS, FLUID	0-5	CHECK, STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL LEVEL	9-145
CABLE - REMOVAL, TEMPERATURE CONTROL	24-22	CARE, CLEANING - WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM	22-14	CHECK, STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID LEVEL AND CONDITION	21-205
CABLE, ADJUSTMENTS - GEARSHIFT	21-211	CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS - INSTALLATION	23-66	CHECK STRAP - INSTALLATION	23-20, 23-30
CABLE RESISTANCE, SPECIFICATIONS - SPARK PLUG	8I-3	CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS - REMOVAL	23-66	CHECK STRAP - REMOVAL	23-20, 23-30
CABLES - DESCRIPTION, BATTERY	8F-13	CARRIER ASSEMBLY - DESCRIPTION, BALANCE SHAFTS	9-163	CHECK VALVE - DESCRIPTION, VACUUM	24-23
CABLES - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BATTERY	8F-14	CARRIER ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION, BALANCE SHAFTS	9-165	CHECK VALVE - INSTALLATION, VACUUM	24-23
CABLES - INSTALLATION, BATTERY	8F-15	CARRIER ASSEMBLY - OPERATION, BALANCE SHAFTS	9-163	CHECK VALVE - OPERATION, VACUUM	24-23
CABLES - OPERATION, BATTERY	8F-13	CARRIER ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL, BALANCE SHAFTS	9-163	CHECK VALVE - REMOVAL, VACUUM	24-23
CABLES - PARKING BRAKE - INSTALLATION	5-76	CATALYTIC CONVERTER - DESCRIPTION	11-21	CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BRAKE FLUID LEVEL	5-46
CABLES - PARKING BRAKE - REMOVAL	5-74	CATALYTIC CONVERTER - INSPECTION	11-23	CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL	19-40
CABLES - REMOVAL, BATTERY	8F-15	CATALYTIC CONVERTER - INSTALLATION	11-23	CHECKING ENGINE OIL PRESSURE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-145,9-65
CALIBRATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, COMPASS	8M-2	CATALYTIC CONVERTER - OPERATION	11-21	CHECKING FOR DIAGNOSTIC CODES - OPERATION	8P-3
CALIPER - CLEANING, DISC BRAKE	5-31, 5-36, 5-41	CATALYTIC CONVERTER - REMOVAL	11-23	CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR - DESCRIPTION	80-6
CALIPER - FRONT - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE	5-27	CAUSES - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COMMON PROBLEM	21-3, 21-61	CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR - INSTALLATION	80-7
CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - ASSEMBLY, DISC BRAKE	5-36	CAUTION - A/C SYSTEM	24-35	CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR - OPERATION	80-7
CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - DISASSEMBLY, DISC BRAKE	5-34	CAUTION, BRAKES - BASE	5-3	CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR - REMOVAL	80-7
CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE	5-37	CAUTION, OPERATION	5-84	CHILD TETHER CUP - DESCRIPTION	80-7
CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE	5-34	CD CHANGER - DESCRIPTION	8A-5	CHILD TETHER CUP - INSTALLATION	80-8
CALIPER - INSPECTION, DISC BRAKE	5-31, 5-36, 5-41	CD CHANGER - INSTALLATION	8A-6	CHILD TETHER CUP - OPERATION	80-8
CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE	5-37	CD CHANGER - OPERATION	8A-5	CHILD TETHER CUP - REMOVAL	80-8
CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE	5-37	CD CHANGER - REMOVAL	8A-5	CHIME SYSTEM CONDITIONS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8B-2
CALIPERS - REAR - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE	5-38	CENTER - DESCRIPTION, POWER DISTRIBUTION	8W-97-2	CHIME/BUZZER - DESCRIPTION	8B-1
CAMSHAFT - CLEANING	9-33	CENTER - INSTALLATION, POWER DISTRIBUTION	8W-97-3		
CAMSHAFT - DESCRIPTION	9-32	CENTER - REMOVAL, POWER DISTRIBUTION	8W-97-3		
CAMSHAFT - INSPECTION	9-33	CENTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-63		
CAMSHAFT - INSTALLATION	9-33	CENTER BEZEL - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-62		
CAMSHAFT - OPERATION	9-32	CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-5		
		CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-5		
		CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION	8L-5		

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
CHIME/BUZZER - OPERATION	8B-1	CLUTCH SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	6-3	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-10
CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET - INSTALLATION	8W-97-1	CLUTCHES - DESCRIPTION, DRIVING	21-197	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - INSTALLATION, A/C	24-11
CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET - REMOVAL	8W-97-1	CLUTCHES - DESCRIPTION, HOLDING	21-212	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - OPERATION, A/C	24-11
CIRCUIT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, FEED	8F-34	CLUTCHES - OPERATION, DRIVING	21-197	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - REMOVAL, A/C	24-11
CIRCUIT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BLEEDING CLUTCH HYDRAULIC	6-5	CLUTCHES - OPERATION, HOLDING	21-212	COMPRESSOR NOISE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	24-41
CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS - DESCRIPTION	8W-01-6	CLUTCH/HYDRAULICS/PEDALS, SPECIFICATIONS	6-7	CONCENTRATION TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLANT	7-20
CIRCUIT INFORMATION - DESCRIPTION	8W-01-5	CODE - DESCRIPTION, PAINT	23-72	CONDENSATION DRAIN TUBE - DESCRIPTION	24-50
CIRCUIT RESISTANCE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, FEED	8F-32	CODE EMBOSS - DESCRIPTION, BODY	Intro.-1	CONDENSATION DRAIN TUBE - INSTALLATION	24-50
CIRCUIT TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CONTROL	8F-31	CODES - OPERATION, CHECKING FOR DIAGNOSTIC	8P-3	CONDENSATION DRAIN TUBE - REMOVAL	24-50
CIRCUITS - OPERATION, NON-MONITORED	25-5	CODES - SPECIFICATIONS, COLOR	23-71	CONDENSER - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-43
CIRCUITS AND VALVES - OPERATION, HYDRAULIC	5-91	CODES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, OBTAINING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE	8E-10	CONDENSER - INSTALLATION, A/C	24-43
CLAMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE, HOSES	14-7	COIL - DESCRIPTION, A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-7	CONDENSER - OPERATION, A/C	24-43
CLAMPS - DESCRIPTION, FUEL LINES/HOSES	14-6	COIL - DESCRIPTION, IGNITION	8I-6	CONDENSER - REMOVAL, A/C	24-43
CLAMPS - DESCRIPTION, HOSE	7-24	COIL - INSTALLATION, A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-9	CONDITION CHECK, STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID LEVEL	21-205
CLAMPS - OPERATION, HOSE	7-25	COIL - OPERATION, A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-7	CONDITIONER - DESCRIPTION, HEATER AND AIR	24-1
CLASH-INTO-REVERSE COMPLAINTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	6-5	COIL - OPERATION, IGNITION	8I-6	CONDITIONS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CHIME SYSTEM	8B-2
CLEARANCE USING PLASTIGAGE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING BEARING	9-12,9-99	COIL - REMOVAL, A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-8	CONDITIONS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WIPER	8R-2
CLEARANCES, SPECIFICATIONS - EXHAUST SYSTEM	11-19	COIL, SPECIFICATIONS - IGNITION	8I-2	CONNECTING ROD - DESCRIPTION, PISTON	9-134,9-50
CLOCK SPRING CENTERING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	80-9	COLLAR - INSTALLATION, STRUCTURAL	9-140, 9-54	CONNECTING ROD - INSTALLATION, PISTON	9-136,9-51
CLOCKSPRING - DESCRIPTION	80-8	COLLAR - REMOVAL, STRUCTURAL	9-139,9-54	CONNECTING ROD - REMOVAL, PISTON	9-135, 9-50
CLOCKSPRING - INSTALLATION	80-9	COLOR CODES - SPECIFICATIONS	23-71	CONNECTING ROD, FITTING	9-138,9-52
CLOCKSPRING - OPERATION	80-8	COLUMN - DESCRIPTION	19-10	CONNECTOR - DESCRIPTION, DATA LINK	8E-5
CLOCKSPRING - REMOVAL	80-9	COLUMN - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, STEERING	19-11	CONNECTOR - INSTALLATION	8W-01-11
CLUSTER - DESCRIPTION, INSTRUMENT	8J-1	COLUMN - INSTALLATION, STEERING	19-15	CONNECTOR - OPERATION, DATA LINK	8E-5
CLUSTER - OPERATION, INSTRUMENT	8J-1	COLUMN - REMOVAL, STEERING	19-11	CONNECTOR - REMOVAL	8W-01-11
CLUSTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION	23-54	COLUMN FASTENER TORQUE - SPECIFICATIONS, STEERING	19-17	CONNECTOR - REMOVAL, INJECTOR	14-32
CLUSTER BEZEL - REMOVAL	23-54	COLUMN LOWER COUPLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, STEERING	19-19	CONNECTOR, GROUND AND SPLICE INFORMATION - DESCRIPTION	8W-01-7
CLUSTER LAMPS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, INSTRUMENT	8J-2	COLUMN LOWER COUPLING - INSTALLATION, STEERING	19-23	CONSOLE - INSTALLATION, FLOOR	23-67
CLUTCH - DESCRIPTION	6-1	COLUMN LOWER COUPLING - REMOVAL, STEERING	19-21	CONSOLE - REMOVAL, FLOOR	23-67
CLUTCH - DESCRIPTION, MODULAR	6-24	COLUMN OPENING COVER - INSTALLATION, STEERING	23-63	CONTAINER - INSTALLATION, COOLANT RECOVERY	7-21
CLUTCH - INSPECTION, MODULAR	6-24	COLUMN OPENING COVER - REMOVAL, STEERING	23-63	CONTAINER - REMOVAL, COOLANT RECOVERY	7-21
CLUTCH - INSTALLATION, MODULAR	6-25	COMBINATION FLASHER - DESCRIPTION	8L-5	CONTAMINATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BRAKE FLUID	5-46
CLUTCH - OPERATION	6-2	COMBINATION FLASHER - INSTALLATION	8L-5	CONTINUITY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING	8W-01-9
CLUTCH - REMOVAL, MODULAR	6-24	COMBINATION FLASHER - OPERATION	8L-5	CONTROL (4 SPEED EATX ONLY) - OPERATION, INTERACTIVE SPEED	8P-2
CLUTCH AIR PRESSURE TESTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	21-136	COMBINATION FLASHER - REMOVAL	8L-5	CONTROL ARM - DESCRIPTION, LOWER	2-19
CLUTCH ASSEMBLY - ASSEMBLY, INPUT	21-222	COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER	9-9,9-95	CONTROL ARM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, LOWER	2-20
CLUTCH ASSEMBLY - DISASSEMBLY, INPUT	21-213	COMMUNICATION - DESCRIPTION	8E-2	CONTROL ARM - INSTALLATION, LOWER	2-24
CLUTCH CHATTER COMPLAINTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	6-5	COMMUNICATION - OPERATION	8E-3	CONTROL ARM - REMOVAL, LOWER	2-20
CLUTCH COIL - DESCRIPTION, A/C COMPRESSOR	24-7	COMMUNICATION RECEIVE - PCM INPUT - OPERATION, DATA BUS	8E-6	CONTROL ARM (BALL JOINT) - ASSEMBLY, LOWER	2-23
CLUTCH COIL - INSTALLATION, A/C COMPRESSOR	24-9	COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (PCI) BUS, OPERATION - PROGRAMMABLE	14-23	CONTROL ARM (BALL JOINT) - DISASSEMBLY, LOWER	2-22
CLUTCH COIL - OPERATION, A/C COMPRESSOR	24-7	COMPASS CALIBRATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8M-2	CONTROL ARM (REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING) - ASSEMBLY, LOWER	2-24
CLUTCH COIL - REMOVAL, A/C COMPRESSOR	24-8	COMPASS VARIATION ADJUSTMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8M-3	CONTROL ARM (REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING) - DISASSEMBLY, LOWER	2-22
CLUTCH HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BLEEDING	6-5	COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR - DESCRIPTION	8M-1	CONTROL CABLE - INSTALLATION, TEMPERATURE	24-22
CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	6-8	COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8M-1	CONTROL CABLE - REMOVAL, TEMPERATURE	24-22
CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	6-9	COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR - OPERATION	8M-1	CONTROL CIRCUIT TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8F-31
CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH - INSTALLATION	6-12	COMPLAINTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CLASH-INTO-REVERSE	6-5	CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE EMISSION	25-5
CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH - OPERATION	6-9	COMPLAINTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CLUTCH CHATTER	6-5	CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION, AIRBAG	80-6
CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH - REMOVAL	6-11	COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER	9-9,9-95	CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG	80-19
CLUTCH RELAY - DESCRIPTION, A/C COMPRESSOR	24-10	COMPRESSOR - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-40	CONTROL MODULE - INSTALLATION, AIRBAG	80-6
CLUTCH RELAY - INSTALLATION, A/C COMPRESSOR	24-11	COMPRESSOR - OPERATION, A/C	24-40	CONTROL MODULE - INSTALLATION, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG	80-20
CLUTCH RELAY - OPERATION, A/C COMPRESSOR	24-11	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-7	CONTROL MODULE - OPERATION, AIRBAG	80-6
CLUTCH RELAY - REMOVAL, A/C COMPRESSOR	24-11	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL - INSTALLATION, A/C	24-9		
CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER - DESCRIPTION	6-13	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL - OPERATION, A/C	24-7		
CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER - OPERATION	6-14	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL - REMOVAL, A/C	24-8		

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
CONTROL MODULE - OPERATION, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG	80-20	COOLER - OPERATION, TRANSMISSION OIL	7-35	COVER - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT PANEL END	23-63
CONTROL MODULE - REMOVAL, AIRBAG	80-6	COOLER - REMOVAL, CHARGE AIR	11-10	COVER - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP	23-63
CONTROL MODULE - REMOVAL, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG	80-20	COOLER - REMOVAL, TRANSMISSION OIL	7-35	COVER - REMOVAL, STEERING COLUMN OPENING	23-63
CONTROL MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, IDLE AIR	14-34	COOLER HOSES - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION	7-35	COVER - REMOVAL, WHEEL	22-14
CONTROL MOTOR - OPERATION, IDLE AIR	14-34	COOLER HOSES - INSTALLATION, CHARGE AIR	11-11	COVER(S) - INSTALLATION, TIMING BELT	9-157,9-82
CONTROL RELAY - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION	21-258	COOLER HOSES - INSTALLATION, TRANSMISSION	7-36	COVER(S) - REMOVAL, TIMING BELT	9-156,9-80
CONTROL RELAY - OPERATION, TRANSMISSION	21-258	COOLER HOSES - REMOVAL, CHARGE AIR	11-10	COWL GRILLE SCREEN - INSTALLATION	23-39
CONTROL SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, VACUUM	24-12	COOLER HOSES - REMOVAL, TRANSMISSION	7-36	COWL GRILLE SCREEN - REMOVAL	23-39
CONTROL SYSTEM - OPERATION, EVAPORATION	25-11	COOLING SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	7-10	COWL TRIM - INSTALLATION, SIDE	23-69
CONTROL UNIT - DESCRIPTION, ICU - INTEGRATED	5-93	COOLING SYSTEM (2.0L SOHC) - STANDARD PROCEDURE, DRAINING	7-19	COWL TRIM - REMOVAL, SIDE	23-69
CONTROL UNIT - INSTALLATION	23-80	COOLING SYSTEM (2.0L SOHC) - STANDARD PROCEDURE, FILLING	7-19	CRANK - INSTALLATION, WINDOW	23-28
CONTROL UNIT - OPERATION, ICU - INTEGRATED	5-93	COOLING SYSTEM AERATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-18	CRANK - REMOVAL, WINDOW	23-28
CONTROL UNIT - REMOVAL	23-80	COOLING SYSTEM DEAERATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-18	CRANKSHAFT - INSPECTION	9-129,9-44
CONTROL UNIT (HCU) - DESCRIPTION, HYDRAULIC	5-91	COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-11	CRANKSHAFT - INSTALLATION	9-129,9-45
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - DESCRIPTION	8E-4	COOLING SYSTEM FLOW CHECK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-17	CRANKSHAFT - REMOVAL	9-128,9-43
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - INSTALLATION	8E-5	COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-17	CRANKSHAFT END PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-42
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - OPERATION	8E-4	COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP - DESCRIPTION	7-27	CRANKSHAFT END PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING	9-128
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - REMOVAL	8E-5	COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP - OPERATION	7-27	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT - INSTALLATION	9-132,9-47
CONVERTER - DESCRIPTION, CATALYTIC	11-21	COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-27	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT - REMOVAL	9-132,9-47
CONVERTER - DESCRIPTION, TORQUE	21-252	COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE RELIEF TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-28	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - INSTALLATION	9-133,9-49
CONVERTER - INSPECTION, CATALYTIC	11-23	COOLING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	24-1	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL	9-133,9-49
CONVERTER - INSTALLATION, CATALYTIC	11-23	COOLING SYSTEM, SPECIAL TOOLS	7-2	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	14-29
CONVERTER - INSTALLATION, TORQUE	21-257	COOLING SYSTEM, WARNING - ENGINE	24-34	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - OPERATION	14-29
CONVERTER - OPERATION, CATALYTIC	11-21	COOLING SYSTEM WARNINGS, WARNING	7-1	CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET - INSTALLATION	9-160,9-84
CONVERTER - OPERATION, TORQUE	21-256	CORE - DESCRIPTION, HEATER	24-50	CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET - REMOVAL	9-159,9-84
CONVERTER - REMOVAL, CATALYTIC	11-23	CORE - DESCRIPTION, SERVICE PORT VALVE	24-62	CROSSMEMBER - DESCRIPTION, FRONT	13-12
CONVERTER - REMOVAL, TORQUE	21-257	CORE - INSTALLATION, HEATER	24-51	CROSSMEMBER, REMOVAL - FRONT SUSPENSION	13-12
CONVERTER HOUSING FLUID LEAKAGE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TORQUE	21-136	CORE - INSTALLATION, SERVICE PORT VALVE	24-62	CROSSOVER LEVER - INSTALLATION, SHIFT	21-45
COOLANT - DESCRIPTION	7-20	CORE - OPERATION, HEATER	24-50	CROSSOVER LEVER - REMOVAL, SHIFT	21-45
COOLANT - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	0-3	CORE - REMOVAL, HEATER	24-51	CROSSOVER SHAFT - INSTALLATION, SHIFT	21-45
COOLANT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ADDING ADDITIONAL	7-18	CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE	9-129,9-99	CROSSOVER SHAFT - REMOVAL, SHIFT	21-45
COOLANT CONCENTRATION TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-20	CORES - REMOVAL, SERVICE PORT VALVE	24-62	CROSSOVER SHAFT BUSHING - INSTALLATION, SHIFT	21-46
COOLANT LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ROUTINE	7-18	COUPLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, STEERING COLUMN LOWER	19-19	CROSSOVER SHAFT BUSHING - REMOVAL, SHIFT	21-46
COOLANT LEVEL SERVICING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	7-18	COUPLING - INSTALLATION, STEERING COLUMN LOWER	19-23	CUP HOLDER LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-29
COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER - INSTALLATION	7-21	COUPLING - LOWER - DESCRIPTION, STEERING	19-19	CUP HOLDER LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-29
COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER - REMOVAL	7-21	COUPLING - REMOVAL, STEERING COLUMN LOWER	19-21	CUPS - INSTALLATION, DIFFERENTIAL BEARING	21-31
COOLANT SERVICE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	7-21	COVER - CLEANING, CYLINDER HEAD	9-30	CUPS - REMOVAL, DIFFERENTIAL BEARING	21-31
COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	7-22	COVER - DESCRIPTION, SHIFT	21-126	CURB HEIGHT MEASUREMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE	2-57
COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - INSTALLATION, ENGINE	7-22	COVER - INSPECTION, CYLINDER HEAD	9-30	CUSHION - INSTALLATION, FRONT SEAT	23-74
COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - OPERATION, ENGINE	7-22	COVER - INSTALLATION	23-13	CUSHION - INSTALLATION, REAR SEAT	23-75
COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - REMOVAL, ENGINE	7-22	COVER - INSTALLATION, CYLINDER HEAD	9-122,9-30	CUSHION - REMOVAL, FRONT SEAT	23-74
COOLANT THERMOSTAT - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	7-23	COVER - INSTALLATION, FRONT SEAT BACK	23-74	CUSHION - REMOVAL, REAR SEAT	23-75
COOLANT THERMOSTAT - INSTALLATION, ENGINE	7-23	COVER - INSTALLATION, FRONT SEAT CUSHION	23-75	CUSHION COVER - INSTALLATION, FRONT SEAT	23-75
COOLANT THERMOSTAT - OPERATION, ENGINE	7-23	COVER - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT PANEL END	23-63	CUSHION COVER - REMOVAL, FRONT SEAT	23-75
COOLANT THERMOSTAT - REMOVAL, ENGINE	7-23	COVER - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP	23-63	CUSTOMER PREFERENCES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TOGGING	8N-4
COOLER - DESCRIPTION, FLUID	19-41	COVER - INSTALLATION, STEERING COLUMN OPENING	23-63	CV BOOT - INNER - INSTALLATION	3-13
COOLER - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION OIL	7-35	COVER - INSTALLATION, WHEEL	22-15	CV BOOT - INNER - REMOVAL	3-12
COOLER - INSPECTION, TRANSMISSION OIL	7-35	COVER - REMOVAL	23-13	CV BOOT - OUTER - INSTALLATION	3-18
COOLER - INSTALLATION, CHARGE AIR	11-12	COVER - REMOVAL, CYLINDER HEAD	9-121,9-29	CV BOOT - OUTER - REMOVAL	3-17
COOLER - INSTALLATION, TRANSMISSION OIL	7-35	COVER - REMOVAL, FRONT SEAT BACK	23-74	CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION, FUEL CAP LOCK	14-16
COOLER & LINES - DESCRIPTION, OIL	9-153	COVER - REMOVAL, FRONT SEAT CUSHION	23-75	CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION, MASTER	5-47
COOLER & LINES - INSTALLATION, OIL	9-153			CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION, SLAVE	6-25
COOLER & LINES - REMOVAL, OIL	9-153			CYLINDER - INSTALLATION, 4	14-11
COOLER - OPERATION, FLUID	19-41			CYLINDER - INSTALLATION, FUEL CAP LOCK	14-18
				CYLINDER - INSTALLATION, KEY/LOCK	19-19
				CYLINDER - INSTALLATION, LOCK	23-17,23-25
				CYLINDER - OPERATION, FUEL CAP LOCK	14-17
				CYLINDER - OPERATION, MASTER	5-48
				CYLINDER - REMOVAL, 4	14-10
				CYLINDER - REMOVAL, FUEL CAP LOCK	14-17

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
CYLINDER - REMOVAL, KEY/LOCK	19-18	DEFROSTER DUCT - REMOVAL	24-29	DISTRIBUTION CENTER - DESCRIPTION, POWER	8W-97-2
CYLINDER - REMOVAL, LOCK	23-17,23-25	DEPLOYMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SERVICE AFTER AN AIRBAG	80-5	DISTRIBUTION CENTER - INSTALLATION, POWER	8W-97-3
CYLINDER BLEEDING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MASTER	5-48	DETECTION PUMP - INSTALLATION, LEAK	25-13	DISTRIBUTION CENTER - REMOVAL, POWER	8W-97-3
CYLINDER BORE AND PISTON - FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-50	DETECTION PUMP - REMOVAL, LEAK	25-13	DOHC - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE 2.4L	9-90
CYLINDER BORE FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PISTON TO	9-134	DEVICES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) SENSITIVE	8W-01-8	DOHC ENGINE, SPECIFICATIONS - 2.0L	9-16
CYLINDER BORE HONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-126,9-41	DIAGNOSTIC CODES - OPERATION, CHECKING	8P-3	DOME LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-29
CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-9,9-95	DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ON-BOARD	8F-19	DOME LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-29
CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-9,9-95	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, OBTAINING	8E-10	DOOR - INSTALLATION	23-21,23-31
CYLINDER HEAD - CLEANING	9-116,9-26	DIAGRAMS - 4XTE TRANSAXLE HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS, SCHEMATICS	21-178	DOOR - INSTALLATION, FUEL FILL	23-42
CYLINDER HEAD - DESCRIPTION	9-114,9-25	DIAGRAMS - DESCRIPTION, HOW TO USE WIRING	8W-01-1	DOOR - INSTALLATION, LOWER FRONT	23-19
CYLINDER HEAD - INSPECTION	9-116,9-26	DIAGRAMS - SPECIAL TOOLS, SCHEMATICS	21-192	DOOR - INSTALLATION, LOWER REAR	23-29
CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION	9-116,9-28	DIAGRAMS - SPECIFICATIONS, SCHEMATICS	21-190	DOOR - REMOVAL	23-21,23-31
CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL	9-115,9-25	DIFFERENTIAL - ASSEMBLY	21-27,21-92	DOOR - REMOVAL, FUEL FILL	23-42
CYLINDER HEAD COVER - CLEANING	9-30	DIFFERENTIAL - DESCRIPTION	21-89	DOOR - REMOVAL, LOWER FRONT	23-18
CYLINDER HEAD COVER - INSPECTION	9-30	DIFFERENTIAL - DISASSEMBLY	21-24,21-91	DOOR - REMOVAL, LOWER REAR	23-29
CYLINDER HEAD COVER - INSTALLATION	9-122,9-30	DIFFERENTIAL - INSPECTION	21-92	DOOR ACTUATOR - DESCRIPTION, RECIRCULATION	24-21
CYLINDER HEAD COVER - REMOVAL	9-121,9-29	DIFFERENTIAL - OPERATION	21-89	DOOR ACTUATOR - INSTALLATION, RECIRCULATION	24-21
CYLINDER HEAD GASKET - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-114,9-25	DIFFERENTIAL BEARING CUPS - INSTALLATION	21-31	DOOR ACTUATOR - OPERATION, RECIRCULATION	24-21
CYLINDER HEAD OFF - INSTALLATION	9-126,9-37	DIFFERENTIAL BEARING CUPS - REMOVAL	21-31	DOOR ACTUATOR - REMOVAL, RECIRCULATION	24-21
CYLINDER HEAD OFF - REMOVAL	9-125,9-36	DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT / SHIM SELECTION, ADJUSTMENTS	21-30	DOOR CABLE - INSTALLATION, MODE	24-20
CYLINDER HEAD ON - INSTALLATION	9-125,9-38	DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD MEASUREMENT AND ADJUSTMENT, ADJUSTMENTS	21-203	DOOR CABLE - REMOVAL, MODE	24-20
CYLINDER HEAD ON - REMOVAL	9-125,9-36	DIFFERENTIAL TURNING TORQUE - ADJUSTMENT	21-95	DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8Q-4
CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DOOR	8Q-4	DIMENSION - SPECIFICATIONS, BODY OPENING	23-96	DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH - REMOVAL	8Q-4
CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH - REMOVAL, DOOR	8Q-4	DIMENSIONS, SPECIFICATIONS - FRAME	13-7	DOOR GLASS - INSTALLATION	23-22,23-32
CYLINDER-LHD - DESCRIPTION, MASTER	6-16	DIODE - INSTALLATION	8W-01-14	DOOR GLASS - REMOVAL	23-22,23-32
CYLINDER-RHD - DESCRIPTION, MASTER	6-21	DIODE - REMOVAL	8W-01-14	DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, REAR	23-91
CYLINDER-RHD - INSTALLATION, MASTER	6-22	DISC - INSTALLATION, BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR	5-23	DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, REAR	23-91
CYLINDER-RHD - REMOVAL, MASTER	6-21	DISC - REMOVAL, BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR	5-21	DOOR HINGE - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-24
CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE - INSPECTION, WHEEL	5-71	DISC BRAKE CALIPER - CLEANING	5-31,5-36,5-41	DOOR HINGE - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-24
CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE - INSTALLATION, WHEEL	5-71	DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - REMOVAL	5-27	DOOR INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, FRONT/REAR	23-91
CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE - REMOVAL, WHEEL	5-70	DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - ASSEMBLY	5-36	DOOR INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, FRONT/REAR	23-90
DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REPAIR OF	9-10,9-97	DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - DISASSEMBLY	5-34	DOOR LOCK MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-4
DAMPER - INSTALLATION, VIBRATION	9-140,9-55	DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION	5-37	DOOR LOCKS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ROLLING	8N-3
DAMPER - REMOVAL, VIBRATION	9-140,9-55	DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL	5-34	DOOR SILL TRIM - INSTALLATION	23-67
DATA BUS COMMUNICATION RECEIVE - PCM INPUT - OPERATION	8E-6	DISC BRAKE CALIPER - INSPECTION	5-31,5-36,5-41	DOOR SILL TRIM - REMOVAL	23-66
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - DESCRIPTION	8E-5	DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION	5-37	DOOR UPPER SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION	23-90
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - OPERATION	8E-5	DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL	5-37	DOOR UPPER SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL	23-90
DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP MODULE - DESCRIPTION	8L-6	DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR - REMOVAL	5-38	DOORS - INSTALLATION, FRONT AND REAR	23-19
DEAERATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLING SYSTEM	7-18	DISC BRAKE SHOES - CLEANING	5-18,5-20,5-22	DOORS - REMOVAL, FRONT AND REAR	23-18
DECALS - INSTALLATION, BODY STRIPES	23-38	DISC BRAKE SHOES - INSPECTION	5-18,5-20,5-23	DOUBLE ACTIVATION UNLOCK - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8N-3
DECALS - REMOVAL, BODY STRIPES	23-38	DISC BRAKES (FRONT) - DESCRIPTION	5-11	DRAIN TUBE - DESCRIPTION, CONDENSATION	24-50
DECK LID RELEASE SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8N-4	DISC BRAKES (FRONT) - SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION	5-12	DRAIN TUBE - INSTALLATION, CONDENSATION	24-50
DECK LID RELEASE SWITCH - REMOVAL	8N-4	DISC BRAKES (REAR) - DESCRIPTION	5-14	DRAIN TUBE - REMOVAL, CONDENSATION	24-50
DECK LID SOLENOID - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-4	DISC BRAKES (REAR) - SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION	5-14	DRAINCOCK - INSTALLATION, RADIATOR	7-26
DECK LID SOLENOID - INSTALLATION	8N-4	DISCHARGE (ESD) SENSITIVE DEVICES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ELECTROSTATIC	8W-01-8	DRAINCOCK - REMOVAL, RADIATOR	7-26
DECK LID SOLENOID - REMOVAL	8N-4	DISCHARGE LINE - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-44	DRAINING COOLING SYSTEM (2.0L SOHC) - STANDARD PROCEDURE	7-19
DECKLID - INSTALLATION	23-14	DISCHARGE LINE - INSTALLATION, A/C	24-44	DRAINING FUEL TANK - STANDARD PROCEDURE	14-2
DECKLID - REMOVAL	23-14	DISCHARGE LINE - REMOVAL, A/C	24-44	DRAW TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE, IGNITION-OFF	8F-11
DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8Q-4	DISPLAY TEST MODE, OPERATION - DRB III® STATE	25-10	DRB III® STATE DISPLAY TEST MODE, OPERATION	25-10
DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH - REMOVAL	8Q-4			DRIER - DESCRIPTION, RECEIVER	24-56
DEFINITION - DESCRIPTION, TRIP	25-5			DRIER - INSTALLATION, RECEIVER	24-56
DEFLECTOR - INSTALLATION, WIND	23-82			DRIER - OPERATION, RECEIVER	24-56
DEFLECTOR - REMOVAL, WIND	23-82			DRIER - REMOVAL, RECEIVER	24-56
DEFOGGER SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	8G-2			DRIVE - ASSEMBLY, FINAL	21-202
DEFOGGER SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8G-3			DRIVE - DESCRIPTION, FINAL	21-198
DEFOGGER SWITCH - OPERATION	8G-3			DRIVE - DISASSEMBLY, FINAL	21-198
DEFOGGER SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REAR WINDOW	8G-2			DRIVE - OPERATION, FINAL	21-198
DEFROSTER DUCT - INSTALLATION	24-30			DRIVE BELT DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ACCESSORY	7-4

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
DRIVE BELTS - INSPECTION	7-6	ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC - OPERATION	7-10	ENTRY TRANSMITTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REMOTE KEYLESS	8N-5
DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION	7-6	ENGINE - INSTALLATION, 2.0L	19-42,19-44, 19-45	ENTRY TRANSMITTER - OPERATION, REMOTE KEYLESS	8N-5
DRIVE BELTS - OPERATION	7-3	ENGINE - INSTALLATION, 2.4L TURBO	19-40, 19-42,19-46	EQUIPMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERVICE	24-36
DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL	7-4	ENGINE - INSTALLATION, HIGH OUTPUT	9-76	EVACUATE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REFRIGERANT SYSTEM	24-38
DRIVE MOTOR - INSTALLATION, SUNROOF	23-80	ENGINE - REMOVAL, 2.0L	19-41,19-43,19-44	EVAPORATION CONTROL SYSTEM - OPERATION	25-11
DRIVE MOTOR - REMOVAL, SUNROOF	23-80	ENGINE - REMOVAL, 2.4L TURBO	19-37,19-41, 19-45	EVAPORATOR - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-45
DRIVE PLATE MISALIGNMENT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	6-5	ENGINE - REMOVAL, HIGH OUTPUT	9-75	EVAPORATOR - INSTALLATION, A/C	24-46
DRIVER AIRBAG - DESCRIPTION	80-10	ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, HYDROSTATIC LOCKED	9-10,9-97	EVAPORATOR - OPERATION, A/C	24-45
DRIVER AIRBAG - INSTALLATION	80-10	ENGINE 2.0L SOHC - DESCRIPTION	9-3	EVAPORATOR - REMOVAL, A/C	24-45
DRIVER AIRBAG - OPERATION	80-10	ENGINE 2.4L DOHC - DESCRIPTION	9-90	EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	24-18
DRIVER AIRBAG - REMOVAL	80-10	ENGINE ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION	9-102,9-14	EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	24-19
DRIVER SEAT SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	8N-13	ENGINE ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL	9-12,9-99	EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION	24-20
DRIVER SEAT SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-13	ENGINE BLOCK - CLEANING	9-127,9-42	EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL	24-19
DRIVER SEAT SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8N-14	ENGINE BLOCK - DESCRIPTION	9-126,9-41	EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - DESCRIPTION	25-12
DRIVER SEAT SWITCH - OPERATION	8N-13	ENGINE BLOCK - INSPECTION	9-127,9-42	EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - INSTALLATION	25-13
DRIVER SEAT SWITCH - REMOVAL	8N-13	ENGINE BLOCK HEATER - DESCRIPTION	7-21	EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - OPERATION	25-12
DRIVING CLUTCHES - DESCRIPTION	21-197	ENGINE BLOCK HEATER - INSTALLATION	7-22	EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - REMOVAL	25-13
DRIVING CLUTCHES - OPERATION	21-197	ENGINE BLOCK HEATER - OPERATION	7-21	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - CLEANING	9-78
DROP - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A VOLTAGE	8W-01-10	ENGINE BLOCK HEATER - REMOVAL	7-22	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - DESCRIPTION	9-77
DRUM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BRAKE	5-45	ENGINE BLOCK HEATER TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-21	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION	9-79
DRUM - INSTALLATION	5-46	ENGINE COOLANT - DESCRIPTION	0-3	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT - INSTALLATION	9-79
DRUM - REMOVAL	5-45	ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	7-22	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT - REMOVAL	9-79
DRUM BRAKE - INSPECTION, WHEEL CYLINDERS	5-71	ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - INSTALLATION	7-22	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - INSPECTION	9-78
DRUM BRAKE - INSTALLATION, SUPPORT PLATE	5-70	ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - OPERATION	7-22	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION	9-156, 9-78
DRUM BRAKE - INSTALLATION, WHEEL CYLINDERS	5-71	ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - REMOVAL	7-22	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - OPERATION	9-77
DRUM BRAKE - REMOVAL, SUPPORT PLATE	5-68	ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - DESCRIPTION	7-23	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - REMOVAL	9-156,9-77
DRUM BRAKE - REMOVAL, WHEEL CYLINDERS	5-70	ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - INSTALLATION	7-23	EXHAUST SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	11-17
DRUM BRAKE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	5-16	ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - OPERATION	7-23	EXHAUST SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	11-18
DRUM BRAKE SHOES - ADJUSTMENT	5-27	ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - REMOVAL	7-23	EXHAUST SYSTEM AND TURBOCHARGER - DESCRIPTION	11-1
DRUM BRAKE SHOES - CLEANING	5-25	ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - DESCRIPTION	24-1	EXHAUST SYSTEM CLEARANCES, SPECIFICATIONS	11-19
DRUM BRAKE SHOES - INSPECTION	5-25	ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM, WARNING	24-34	EXHAUST SYSTEM RESTRICTION CHECK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	11-18
DRUM BRAKE SHOES (REAR) - INSTALLATION	5-26	ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-12,9-99	EXHAUST SYSTEM, SPECIAL TOOLS	11-21
DRUM BRAKE SHOES (REAR) - REMOVAL	5-23	ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-3,9-90	EXHAUSTER - INSTALLATION, AIR	23-44
DRUM BRAKES (REAR) - DESCRIPTION	5-14	ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-7,9-93	EXHAUSTER - REMOVAL, AIR	23-44
DRUM MACHINING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BRAKE	5-45	ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-5,9-91	EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-47
DUCT - INSTALLATION, DEFROSTER	24-30	ENGINE GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-11,9-98	EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS - INSTALLATION, A/C	24-48
DUCT - REMOVAL, DEFROSTER	24-29	ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - INSTALLATION	9-59	EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS - OPERATION, A/C	24-47
ELECTRONIC VARIABLE BRAKE PROPORTIONING - DESCRIPTION	5-82	ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - REMOVAL	9-58	EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS - REMOVAL, A/C	24-47
ELECTRONIC VARIABLE BRAKE PROPORTIONING - OPERATION	5-84	ENGINE MOUNTING - DESCRIPTION	9-141,9-56	EXPANSION VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, A/C	24-47
ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) SENSITIVE DEVICES - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8W-01-8	ENGINE OIL AND FILTER CHANGE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-145,9-65	EXPORT - DESCRIPTION	0-11
ELEMENT - INSTALLATION, AIR CLEANER	9-112,9-24	ENGINE OIL AND LUBRICANTS - DESCRIPTION	0-1	EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR	8L-11
ELEMENT - INSTALLATION, WIPER BLADE	8R-7	ENGINE OIL LEAK INSPECTION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-63,9-96	EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH	8L-13
ELEMENT - REMOVAL, AIR CLEANER	9-112,9-23	ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-65	EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER FOLD-AWAY MIRROR	8N-10
ELEMENT - REMOVAL, WIPER BLADE	8R-7	ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK, STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-145	EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER FOLD-AWAY MIRROR SWITCH	8N-10
E-MARK LABEL - DESCRIPTION	Intro-10	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CHECKING	9-145,9-65	EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REAR FOG LAMP	8L-26
EMBOSS - DESCRIPTION, BODY CODE	Intro-1	ENGINE, SPECIAL TOOLS - 2.0L SOHC	9-20	EXPORT - INSTALLATION, HOOD AJAR SWITCH	8Q-4
EMERGENCY RELEASE CABLE - INSTALLATION	23-17	ENGINE, SPECIAL TOOLS - 2.4L	9-109	EXPORT - REMOVAL, HOOD AJAR SWITCH	8Q-4
EMERGENCY RELEASE CABLE - REMOVAL	23-17	ENGINE, SPECIFICATIONS - 2.0L DOHC	9-16	EXPORT - SPECIAL TOOLS	8I-3
EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE	25-5	ENGINE, SPECIFICATIONS - 2.4L	9-104	EXTENSION - INSTALLATION, SILL	23-45
END COVER - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-63	ENGINE THERMOSTAT TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-23	EXTENSION - REMOVAL, SILL	23-45
END COVER - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-63	ENGINE TORQUE STRUT ADJUSTMENT, ADJUSTMENTS	9-143,9-61	EXTERIOR HANDLE - INSTALLATION	23-23, 23-33
END PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CRANKSHAFT	9-42	ENTRY MODULE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REMOTE KEYLESS	8N-7	EXTERIOR HANDLE - REMOVAL	23-23,23-33
END PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING CAMSHAFT	9-119	ENTRY MODULE - INSTALLATION, REMOTE KEYLESS	8N-7	EXTERIOR LAMPS, SPECIFICATIONS	8L-2
END PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING CRANKSHAFT	9-128	ENTRY MODULE - REMOVAL, REMOTE KEYLESS	8N-7	EXTERIOR NAME PLATES - INSTALLATION	23-39
END SPLASH SHIELDS - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-40	ENTRY TRANSMITTER - DESCRIPTION, REMOTE KEYLESS	8N-5	EXTERIOR NAME PLATES - REMOVAL	23-39
END SPLASH SHIELDS - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-40			FACTOR SETTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PINION	8E-10
END-PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CAMSHAFT	9-32				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
FAN - ASSEMBLY, RADIATOR	7-31	FLASHER - DESCRIPTION, COMBINATION	8L-5	FRONT - REMOVAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL	9-132,9-47
FAN - DESCRIPTION, RADIATOR	7-29	FLASHER - INSTALLATION, COMBINATION	8L-5	FRONT - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER	5-27
FAN - DISASSEMBLY, RADIATOR	7-31	FLASHER - OPERATION, COMBINATION	8L-5	FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT BELT BUCKLE	80-18
FAN - INSTALLATION, RADIATOR	7-32	FLASHER - REMOVAL, COMBINATION	8L-5	FRONT - REMOVAL, WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS	22-15
FAN - OPERATION, RADIATOR	7-29	FLEX PLATE - INSTALLATION	9-55	FRONT - SRT-4 - ASSEMBLY, DISC BRAKE CALIPER	5-36
FAN - REMOVAL, RADIATOR	7-30	FLEX PLATE - REMOVAL	9-55	FRONT - SRT-4 - DISASSEMBLY, DISC BRAKE CALIPER	5-34
FAN MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, RADIATOR	7-30	FLOOR CONSOLE - INSTALLATION	23-67	FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION	5-67
FASCIA - INSTALLATION, FRONT	13-4	FLOOR CONSOLE - REMOVAL	23-67	FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, BRAKE PADS/SHOES	5-20
FASCIA - INSTALLATION, REAR	13-6	FLOOR MATS - INSTALLATION, CARPETS	23-66	FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE CALIPER	5-37
FASCIA - REMOVAL, FRONT	13-2	FLOOR MATS - REMOVAL, CARPETS	23-66	FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS	5-37
FASCIA - REMOVAL, REAR	13-6	FLOW AND PRESSURE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER STEERING	19-1	FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, BRAKE PADS/SHOES	5-19
FASTEN SEAT BELTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8B-1	FLOW CHECK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLING SYSTEM	7-17	FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER	5-34
FASTENER IDENTIFICATION - DESCRIPTION	Intro-1	FLOW, SPECIFICATIONS - POWER STEERING PUMP	19-40	FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS	5-37
FASTENER TORQUE - SPECIFICATIONS, STEERING COLUMN	19-17	FLUID - DESCRIPTION, AUTOMATIC/MANUAL TRANSAXLE	0-3	FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, BRAKE PADS/SHOES	5-19
FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS - ABS	5-86	FLUID AND FILTER SERVICE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	21-207	FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER	5-34
FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS - BRAKE	5-8	FLUID CAPACITIES - SPECIFICATIONS	0-5	FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS	5-37
FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS - FRONT SUSPENSION	2-4	FLUID CONTAMINATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BRAKE	5-46	FRONT AND REAR DOORS - INSTALLATION	23-19
FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS - POWER STEERING	19-9	FLUID COOLER - DESCRIPTION	19-41	FRONT AND REAR DOORS - REMOVAL	23-18
FASTENER TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS - REAR SUSPENSION	2-35	FLUID COOLER - OPERATION	19-41	FRONT BUMPER REINFORCEMENT - INSTALLATION	13-5
FASTENER USAGE - DESCRIPTION	Intro-4	FLUID DRAIN AND FILL - STANDARD PROCEDURE	21-31,21-97	FRONT BUMPER REINFORCEMENT - REMOVAL	13-5
FEED CIRCUIT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8F-34	FLUID FILL/CHECK LOCATIONS - DESCRIPTION	0-5	FRONT CROSSMEMBER - DESCRIPTION	13-12
FEED CIRCUIT RESISTANCE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8F-32	FLUID LEAKAGE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TORQUE CONVERTER HOUSING	21-136	FRONT DOOR - INSTALLATION, LOWER	23-19
FEED TROUGH - INSTALLATION, REAR BEARING OIL	21-45	FLUID LEVEL AND CONDITION CHECK, STANDARD PROCEDURE	21-205	FRONT DOOR - REMOVAL, LOWER	23-18
FEED TROUGH - REMOVAL, REAR BEARING OIL	21-45	FLUID LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE	21-97	FRONT DOOR HINGE - INSTALLATION	23-24
FENDER - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-41	FLUID LEVEL CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BRAKE	5-46	FRONT DOOR HINGE - REMOVAL	23-24
FENDER - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-41	FLUID LEVEL CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, POWER STEERING	19-40	FRONT END SPLASH SHIELDS - INSTALLATION	23-40
FILL DOOR - INSTALLATION, FUEL	23-42	FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, BRAKE	5-10	FRONT END SPLASH SHIELDS - REMOVAL	23-40
FILL DOOR - REMOVAL, FUEL	23-42	FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - INSTALLATION, BRAKE	5-10	FRONT FASCIA - INSTALLATION	13-4
FILL/CHECK LOCATIONS - DESCRIPTION, FLUID	0-5	FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - OPERATION, BRAKE	5-10	FRONT FASCIA - REMOVAL	13-2
FILLER CAP - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	25-13	FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - REMOVAL, BRAKE	5-10	FRONT FENDER - INSTALLATION	23-41
FILLER CAP - OPERATION, FUEL	25-13	FLUID RESERVOIR - INSTALLATION	5-47	FRONT FENDER - REMOVAL	23-41
FILLER TUBE - INSTALLATION, FUEL TANK	14-13	FLUID RESERVOIR - REMOVAL	5-47	FRONT SEAT - INSTALLATION	23-73
FILLER TUBE - REMOVAL, FUEL TANK	14-13	FLUID, SPECIFICATIONS - BRAKE	5-46	FRONT SEAT - REMOVAL	23-73
FILLING COOLING SYSTEM (2.0L SOHC) - STANDARD PROCEDURE	7-19	FLUSH MEASUREMENTS - SPECIFICATIONS, BODY GAP	23-94	FRONT SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION	23-74
FILTER - INSTALLATION, FUEL	14-5	FOG LAMP - ADJUSTMENTS	8L-7	FRONT SEAT BACK - REMOVAL	23-74
FILTER - INSTALLATION, INLET	14-14	FOG LAMP - DESCRIPTION, REAR	8L-26	FRONT SEAT BACK COVER - INSTALLATION	23-74
FILTER - INSTALLATION, OIL	9-147,9-66	FOG LAMP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8L-6	FRONT SEAT BACK COVER - REMOVAL	23-74
FILTER - REMOVAL, FUEL	14-4	FOG LAMP - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REAR	8L-26	FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION	80-12
FILTER - REMOVAL, INLET	14-14	FOG LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-7	FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL	80-12
FILTER - REMOVAL, OIL	9-147,9-66	FOG LAMP - INSTALLATION, REAR	8L-26	FRONT SEAT CUSHION - INSTALLATION	23-74
FILTER ADAPTER - INSTALLATION, OIL	9-147,9-72	FOG LAMP - OPERATION, REAR	8L-26	FRONT SEAT CUSHION - REMOVAL	23-74
FILTER ADAPTER - REMOVAL, OIL	9-147,9-72	FOG LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-7	FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER - INSTALLATION	23-75
FILTER CHANGE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE OIL	9-145,9-65	FOG LAMP - REMOVAL, REAR	8L-26	FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER - REMOVAL	23-75
FILTER SERVICE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, FLUID	21-207	FOG LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION	8L-7	FRONT SUSPENSION - DESCRIPTION	2-2
FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-4	FOG LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL	8L-7	FRONT SUSPENSION - OPERATION	2-2
FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR - OPERATION, FUEL	14-4	FOLD-AYWAY MIRROR - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	8N-10	FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER, REMOVAL	13-12
FINAL DRIVE - ASSEMBLY	21-202	FOLD-AYWAY MIRROR SWITCH - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	8N-10	FRONT SUSPENSION FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS	2-4
FINAL DRIVE - DESCRIPTION	21-198	FORK AND SHAFT - DESCRIPTION, SHIFT	21-126	FRONT SUSPENSION, SPECIAL TOOLS	2-4
FINAL DRIVE - DISASSEMBLY	21-198	FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-10,9-97	FRONT VERTICAL GUIDE BAR - INSTALLATION	23-26
FINAL DRIVE - OPERATION	21-198	FRAME DIMENSIONS, SPECIFICATIONS	13-7	FRONT VERTICAL GUIDE BAR - REMOVAL	23-26
FINESSE SANDING/BUFFING & POLISHING - DESCRIPTION	23-72	FRONT - INSTALLATION	5-67	FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	5-86
FINISH - DESCRIPTION, BASE COAT/CLEAR COAT	23-72	FRONT - INSTALLATION, BRAKE PADS/SHOES	5-18	FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION	5-88
FIRING ORDER, 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO	8I-2	FRONT - INSTALLATION, CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL	9-132,9-47	FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION	5-87
FITTING - CONNECTING ROD	9-138,9-52	FRONT - INSTALLATION, SEAT BELT BUCKLE	80-18	FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL	5-87
FITTING - PISTON RING	9-138	FRONT - INSTALLATION, WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS	22-16	FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION	23-91
FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CYLINDER BORE AND PISTON	9-50	FRONT - REMOVAL	5-66	FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL	23-90
FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PISTON RING	9-53	FRONT - REMOVAL, BRAKE PADS/SHOES	5-16	FUEL CAP LOCK CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION	14-16
FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PISTON TO CYLINDER BORE	9-134				
FITTINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, HANDLING TUBING	24-36				
FITTINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, QUICK-CONNECT	14-14				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
FUEL CAP LOCK CYLINDER - INSTALLATION	14-18	GAUGE - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, TURBO BOOST	8J-5	GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER	5-37
FUEL CAP LOCK CYLINDER - OPERATION	14-17	GAUGE - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, TURBO BOOST	8J-5	HALF SHAFT - DESCRIPTION	3-1
FUEL CAP LOCK CYLINDER - REMOVAL	14-17	GAUGES INOPERATIVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, MULTIPLE/INDIVIDUAL	8J-3	HALF SHAFT - OPERATION	3-2
FUEL CORRECTION OR ADAPTIVE MEMORIES, OPERATION	14-22	GEAR - DESCRIPTION, POWER STEERING	19-27	HALF SHAFT DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	3-2
FUEL DELIVERY - DESCRIPTION	14-2	GEAR - INSTALLATION, POWER STEERING	19-31	HALF SHAFT, SPECIAL TOOLS	3-12
FUEL DELIVERY - OPERATION	14-2	GEAR - OPERATION, POWER STEERING	19-28	HANDLE - INSTALLATION, EXTERIOR	23-23, 23-33
FUEL DELIVERY SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	14-2	GEAR - REMOVAL, POWER STEERING	19-28	HANDLE - REMOVAL, EXTERIOR	23-23,23-33
FUEL FILL DOOR - INSTALLATION	23-42	GEAR SHIFT CABLE - ADJUSTMENTS	21-101, 21-35	HANDLING AIRBAGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE	80-5
FUEL FILL DOOR - REMOVAL	23-42	GEAR SHIFT CABLE - INSTALLATION	21-100, 21-34	HANDLING TUBING AND FITTINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE	24-36
FUEL FILLER CAP - DESCRIPTION	25-13	GEAR SHIFT CABLE - REMOVAL	21-32,21-98	HARNES - DESCRIPTION, SOLENOIDS AND VACUUM	11-15
FUEL FILLER CAP - OPERATION	25-13	GEAR SHIFT KNOB - INSTALLATION	21-103	HARNES - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WIRING	8W-01-7
FUEL FILTER - INSTALLATION	14-5	GEAR SHIFT KNOB - REMOVAL	21-103	HARNES - INSTALLATION, SOLENOIDS AND VACUUM	11-16
FUEL FILTER - REMOVAL	14-4	GEAR SHIFT KNOB/BOOT ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION	21-36	HARNES - REMOVAL, SOLENOIDS AND VACUUM	11-16
FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION	14-4	GEAR SHIFT KNOB/BOOT ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL	21-36	HEAD - CLEANING, CYLINDER	9-116,9-26
FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR - OPERATION	14-4	GEAR SHIFT MECHANISM - INSTALLATION	21-103	HEAD - DESCRIPTION, CYLINDER	9-114,9-25
FUEL INJECTOR - DESCRIPTION	14-32	GEAR SHIFT MECHANISM - REMOVAL	21-102	HEAD - INSPECTION, CYLINDER	9-116,9-26
FUEL INJECTOR - OPERATION	14-32	GEARSHIFT CABLE - INSTALLATION	21-210	HEAD - INSTALLATION, CYLINDER	9-116,9-28
FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	14-5	GEARSHIFT CABLE - REMOVAL	21-208	HEAD - REMOVAL, CYLINDER	9-115,9-25
FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - INSTALLATION	14-6	GEARSHIFT CABLE, ADJUSTMENTS	21-211	HEAD COVER - CLEANING, CYLINDER	9-30
FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - OPERATION	14-5	GEARTRAIN - DESCRIPTION, PLANETARY	21-239	HEAD COVER - INSPECTION, CYLINDER	9-30
FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - REMOVAL	14-5	GEARTRAIN - OPERATION, PLANETARY	21-239	HEAD COVER - INSTALLATION, CYLINDER	9-122,9-30
FUEL LINES/HOSES AND CLAMPS - DESCRIPTION	14-6	GENERAL - WARNINGS	8W-01-7	HEAD COVER - REMOVAL, CYLINDER	9-121, 9-29
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION	14-7	GENERAL DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, 4XTE TRANSAXLE	21-132	HEAD GASKET - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER	9-114,9-25
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR - INSTALLATION	14-8	GENERATOR - DESCRIPTION	8F-21	HEADLAMP AIMING - ADJUSTMENTS	8L-14
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR - OPERATION	14-7	GENERATOR - OPERATION	8F-21	HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - DESCRIPTION	8L-11
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR - REMOVAL	14-7	GENERATOR RATINGS, SPECIFICATIONS	8F-20	HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8L-11
FUEL PUMP - DESCRIPTION	14-8	GLASS - ADJUSTMENTS, SUNROOF	23-82	HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - INSTALLATION	8L-12
FUEL PUMP - OPERATION	14-8	GLASS - DESCRIPTION, HEATED	8G-1	HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - OPERATION	8L-11
FUEL PUMP MODULE - DESCRIPTION	14-8	GLASS - INSTALLATION, DOOR	23-22,23-32	HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - REMOVAL	8L-11
FUEL PUMP MODULE - INSTALLATION	14-9	GLASS - INSTALLATION, SIDE VIEW MIRROR	23-45	HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	8L-12
FUEL PUMP MODULE - OPERATION	14-9	GLASS - OPERATION, HEATED	8G-1	HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8L-13
FUEL PUMP MODULE - REMOVAL	14-9	GLASS - REMOVAL, DOOR	23-22,23-32	HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8L-13
FUEL PUMP RELAY - DESCRIPTION	14-34	GLASS - REMOVAL, SIDE VIEW MIRROR	23-45	HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - OPERATION	8L-12
FUEL PUMP RELAY - OPERATION	14-34	GLASS PANEL - INSTALLATION	23-81	HEADLAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION	8L-13
FUEL RAIL - DESCRIPTION	14-10	GLASS PANEL - REMOVAL	23-81	HEADLAMP UNIT - REMOVAL	8L-13
FUEL RAIL - OPERATION	14-10	GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, FDR	23-89	HEADLAMPS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8L-8
FUEL REQUIREMENTS - DESCRIPTION	0-4	GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, REAR DOOR	23-91	HEADLAMPS - INSTALLATION	8L-10
FUEL, SPECIAL TOOLS	14-25,14-3	GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, FDR	23-89	HEADLAMPS - REMOVAL	8L-10
FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	14-2	GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, REAR DOOR	23-91	HEADLINER - INSTALLATION	23-68
FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE, SPECIFICATIONS	14-3	GLOVE BOX - INSTALLATION	23-55	HEADLINER - REMOVAL	23-67
FUEL TANK - DESCRIPTION	14-12	GLOVE BOX - REMOVAL	23-55	HEAT SHIELDS - DESCRIPTION	11-24
FUEL TANK - INSTALLATION	14-13	GLOVE BOX LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-29	HEAT STAKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	23-3
FUEL TANK - OPERATION	14-12	GLOVE BOX LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-29	HEATED GLASS - DESCRIPTION	8G-1
FUEL TANK - REMOVAL	14-12	GLOVE BOX LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8L-29	HEATED GLASS - OPERATION	8G-1
FUEL TANK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, DRAINING	14-2	GLOVE BOX LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL	8L-29	HEATED MIRRORS - DESCRIPTION	8G-6
FUEL TANK FILLER TUBE - INSTALLATION	14-13	GRID LINES, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8G-4	HEATED MIRRORS - OPERATION	8G-6
FUEL TANK FILLER TUBE - REMOVAL	14-13	GRILLE - INSTALLATION	23-43	HEATER - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE BLOCK	7-21
FUNCTIONS - DESCRIPTION, CIRCUIT	8W-01-6	GRILLE - REMOVAL	23-42	HEATER - INSTALLATION, ENGINE BLOCK	7-22
FUSE BLOCK - DESCRIPTION	8W-97-2	GRILLE SCREEN - INSTALLATION, COWL	23-39	HEATER - OPERATION, ENGINE BLOCK	7-21
FUSE BLOCK - INSTALLATION	8W-97-2	GRILLE SCREEN - REMOVAL, COWL	23-39	HEATER - REMOVAL, ENGINE BLOCK	7-22
FUSE BLOCK - OPERATION	8W-97-2	GROUND - OPERATION, PCM	8E-6	HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER - DESCRIPTION	24-1
FUSE BLOCK - REMOVAL	8W-97-2	GROUND - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A SHORT TO	8W-01-9	HEATER CONTROL - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-12
FUSES POWERING SEVERAL LOADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A SHORT TO GROUND ON	8W-01-10	GROUND AND SPLICE INFORMATION - DESCRIPTION, CONNECTOR	8W-01-7	HEATER CONTROL - INSTALLATION, A/C	24-14
GALLERY PLUGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE CORE AND OIL	9-12,9-99	GROUND ON FUSES POWERING SEVERAL LOADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A SHORT TO	8W-01-10	HEATER CONTROL - REMOVAL, A/C	24-14
GAP AND FLUSH MEASUREMENTS - SPECIFICATIONS, BODY	23-94	GUARD - DESCRIPTION, THERMAL	8F-17	HEATER CORE - DESCRIPTION	24-50
GAP, SPECIFICATIONS - WHEEL SPEED SENSOR AIR	5-86	GUARD - INSTALLATION, THERMAL	8F-17	HEATER CORE - INSTALLATION	24-51
GASKET - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER HEAD	9-114,9-25	GUARD - OPERATION, THERMAL	8F-17	HEATER CORE - OPERATION	24-50
GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE	9-11,9-98	GUARD - REMOVAL, THERMAL	8F-17	HEATER CORE - REMOVAL	24-51
GASKETS AND SEALERS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, FORM-IN-PLACE	9-10,9-97	GUIDE BAR - INSTALLATION, FRONT VERTICAL	23-26	HEATER INLET HOSE - INSTALLATION	24-52
		GUIDE BAR - REMOVAL, FRONT VERTICAL	23-26	HEATER INLET HOSE - REMOVAL	24-51
		GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE CALIPER	5-37	HEATER PERFORMANCE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	24-4

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
HEATER RETURN HOSE - INSTALLATION	24-53	HORN SYSTEM - OPERATION	8H-1	IDENTIFICATION AND INFORMATION - DESCRIPTION, SECTION	8W-01-6
HEATER RETURN HOSE - REMOVAL	24-52	HOSE - INSTALLATION, HEATER INLET	24-52	IDENTIFICATION NUMBER - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE	Intro-8
HEATER SUPPLY/RETURN TUBES - INSTALLATION	7-24	HOSE - INSTALLATION, HEATER RETURN	24-53	IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR - DESCRIPTION	14-34
HEATER SUPPLY/RETURN TUBES - REMOVAL	7-24	HOSE - REMOVAL, HEATER INLET	24-51	IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR - OPERATION	14-34
HEATER TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ENGINE BLOCK	7-21	HOSE - REMOVAL, HEATER RETURN	24-52	IGNITION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, KEY LEFT IN	8B-1
HEIGHT ADJUSTER - INSTALLATION, SHOULDER BELT	80-19	HOSE CLAMPS - DESCRIPTION	7-24	IGNITION COIL - DESCRIPTION	8I-6
HEIGHT ADJUSTER - REMOVAL, SHOULDER BELT	80-19	HOSE CLAMPS - OPERATION	7-25	IGNITION COIL - OPERATION	8I-6
HEIGHT MEASUREMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CURB	2-57	HOSES - DESCRIPTION, BRAKE TUBES	5-16	IGNITION COIL, SPECIFICATIONS	8I-2
HIGH AND LOW LIMITS - DESCRIPTION	25-9	HOSES - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION COOLER	7-35	IGNITION SENSE - PCM INPUT - OPERATION	8E-6
HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP - INSTALLATION, CENTER	8L-5	HOSES - INSPECTION, BRAKE TUBES	5-16	IGNITION SWITCH - INSTALLATION	19-18
HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP - REMOVAL, CENTER	8L-5	HOSES - INSTALLATION, CHARGE AIR COOLER	11-11	IGNITION SWITCH - REMOVAL	19-17
HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, CENTER	8L-5	HOSES - INSTALLATION, LINES	11-14	IGNITION SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	8I-1
HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, CENTER	8L-5	HOSES - INSTALLATION, TRANSMISSION COOLER	7-36	IGNITION SYSTEM - OPERATION	8I-1
HIGH OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, EXHAUST MANIFOLD	9-79	HOSES - OPERATION, BRAKE TUBES	5-16	IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8F-11
HIGH OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, INTAKE MANIFOLD	9-75	HOSES - REMOVAL, CHARGE AIR COOLER	11-10	III® STATE DISPLAY TEST MODE, OPERATION - DRB	25-10
HIGH OUTPUT - INSTALLATION, 2.0L	8F-38	HOSES - REMOVAL, LINES	11-12	ILLUMINATION - INSTALLATION, SHIFT BEZEL (PRNDL)	8L-30
HIGH OUTPUT - INSTALLATION, EXHAUST MANIFOLD	9-79	HOSES - REMOVAL, TRANSMISSION COOLER	7-36	ILLUMINATION - REMOVAL, SHIFT BEZEL (PRNDL)	8L-30
HIGH OUTPUT - OPERATION, INTAKE MANIFOLD	9-75	HOSES - REMOVAL, WASHER	8R-5	IMMOBILIZER MODULE - DESCRIPTION, SENTRY KEY	8E-12
HIGH OUTPUT - REMOVAL, 2.0L	8F-37	HOSES AND CLAMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE	14-7	IMMOBILIZER MODULE - INSTALLATION, SENTRY KEY	8E-14
HIGH OUTPUT - REMOVAL, EXHAUST MANIFOLD	9-79	HOUSING - ASSEMBLY, HVAC	24-31	IMMOBILIZER MODULE - OPERATION, SENTRY KEY	8E-13
HIGH OUTPUT ENGINE - INSTALLATION	9-76	HOUSING - DISASSEMBLY, HVAC	24-31	IMMOBILIZER MODULE - REMOVAL, SENTRY KEY	8E-14
HIGH OUTPUT ENGINE - REMOVAL	9-75	HOUSING - INSTALLATION, AIR CLEANER	9-113,9-24	IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, SENTRY KEY	8Q-2
HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE - DESCRIPTION	24-40	HOUSING - INSTALLATION, HVAC	24-32	IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM INITIALIZATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SENTRY KEY	8E-13
HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE - OPERATION	24-40	HOUSING - INSTALLATION, THERMOSTAT	7-32	IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM INITIALIZATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SENTRY KEY	8Q-3
HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-15	HOUSING - REMOVAL, AIR CLEANER	9-113,9-24	IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION, SIDE	80-19
HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH - INSTALLATION, A/C	24-15	HOUSING - REMOVAL, HVAC	24-30	IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - INSTALLATION, SIDE	80-20
HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH - REMOVAL, A/C	24-15	HOUSING - REMOVAL, THERMOSTAT	7-32	IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - OPERATION, SIDE	80-20
HIGH SPEED OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE PRESSURE	22-12	HOUSING FLUID LEAKAGE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TORQUE CONVERTER	21-136	IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - REMOVAL, SIDE	80-20
HINGE - INSTALLATION	23-33,23-47	HUB - ASSEMBLY, WHEEL BEARING	2-11,2-17	INDICATOR LAMP - DESCRIPTION, SKIS	8Q-4
HINGE - INSTALLATION, FRONT DOOR	23-24	HUB / BEARING - DESCRIPTION	2-35,2-5	INDICATOR LAMP - OPERATION, SKIS	8Q-4
HINGE - REMOVAL	23-33,23-47	HUB / BEARING - INSTALLATION	2-36,2-6	INDICATOR LAMP MIL - DESCRIPTION, MALFUNCTION	8J-4
HINGE - REMOVAL, FRONT DOOR	23-24	HUB / BEARING - OPERATION	2-5	INDICATOR LAMP MIL - OPERATION, MALFUNCTION	8J-4
HOISTING RECOMMENDATIONS - STANDARD PROCEDURE	0-21	HUB / BEARING - REMOVAL	2-36,2-6	INDICATORS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TREAD WEAR	22-9
HOLDDOWN - DESCRIPTION, BATTERY	8F-13	HUB - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WHEEL BEARING	2-5	INFLATION PRESSURES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE	22-12
HOLDDOWN - INSTALLATION, BATTERY	8F-13	HUB - DISASSEMBLY, WHEEL BEARING	2-15,2-8	INITIAL OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, POWER STEERING PUMP	19-36
HOLDDOWN - OPERATION, BATTERY	8F-13	HUB AND BEARING (REAR) - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-35	INITIALIZATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SENTRY KEY	8E-13
HOLDDOWN - REMOVAL, BATTERY	8F-13	HVAC HOUSING - ASSEMBLY	24-31	INITIALIZATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SENTRY KEY	8Q-3
HOLDER LAMP - INSTALLATION, CUP	8L-29	HVAC HOUSING - DISASSEMBLY	24-31	INJECTION SYSTEM - OPERATION	14-20
HOLDER LAMP - REMOVAL, CUP	8L-29	HVAC HOUSING - INSTALLATION	24-32	INJECTOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-32
HOLDING CLUTCHES - DESCRIPTION	21-212	HVAC HOUSING - REMOVAL	24-30	INJECTOR - OPERATION, FUEL	14-32
HOLDING CLUTCHES - OPERATION	21-212	HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BLEEDING CLUTCH	6-5	INJECTOR CONNECTOR - REMOVAL	14-32
HOLE REPAIR - DESCRIPTION, THREADED	Intro-4	HYDRAULIC CIRCUITS AND VALVES - OPERATION	5-91	INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	14-36
HONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CYLINDER BORE	9-126,9-41	HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (HCU) - DESCRIPTION	5-91	INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION	14-36
HOOD - INSTALLATION	23-48	HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY - INSPECTION, ROCKER ARM	9-31	INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL	14-36
HOOD - REMOVAL	23-48	HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION, ROCKER ARM	9-31	INLET FILTER - INSTALLATION	14-14
HOOD AIR SCOOP BEZEL - INSTALLATION	23-53	HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-30	INLET FILTER - REMOVAL	14-14
HOOD AIR SCOOP BEZEL - REMOVAL	23-53	HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	9-123	INLET HOSE - INSTALLATION, HEATER	24-52
HOOD AJAR SWITCH - EXPORT - INSTALLATION	8Q-4	HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TESTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	21-134	INLET HOSE - REMOVAL, HEATER	24-51
HOOD AJAR SWITCH - EXPORT - REMOVAL	8Q-4	HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS, SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAMS - 4XTE TRANSAXLE	21-178	INLET TUBE - DESCRIPTION, WATER PUMP	7-34
HORN - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8H-3	HYDROSTATIC LOCKED ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-10,9-97	INLET TUBE - INSTALLATION, WATER PUMP	7-34
HORN - INSTALLATION	8H-3	ICU - ASSEMBLY	5-96	INNER - INSTALLATION, CV BOOT	3-13
HORN - REMOVAL	8H-3	ICU - DISASSEMBLY	5-96		
HORN SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	8H-3	ICU - INSTALLATION	5-96		
HORN SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8H-3	ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT - DESCRIPTION	5-93		
HORN SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8H-4	ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT - OPERATION	5-93		
HORN SWITCH - OPERATION	8H-3	ICU - REMOVAL	5-94		
HORN SWITCH - REMOVAL	8H-4	IDENTIFICATION - DESCRIPTION, FASTENER	Intro-1		
HORN SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	8H-1	IDENTIFICATION - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE	23-1		
HORN SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8H-1				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
INNER - REMOVAL, CV BOOT	3-12	INTERLOCK SYSTEM, ADJUSTMENTS -		LABEL - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE	
INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP -		BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT	21-245	CERTIFICATN	Intro.-9
INSTALLATION, FRONT/REAR DOOR	23-91	INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH -		LABEL - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE	
INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP -		DESCRIPTION, CLUTCH	6-8	EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION	25-5
REMOVAL, FRONT/REAR DOOR	23-90	INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH -		LAMP - ADJUSTMENTS, FOG	8L-7
INOPERATIVE - DIAGNOSIS AND		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CLUTCH	6-9	LAMP - DESCRIPTION, REAR FOG	8L-26
TESTING, MULTIPLE/INDIVIDUAL		INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH -		LAMP - DESCRIPTION, SKIS INDICATOR	8Q-4
GAUGES	8J-3	INSTALLATION, CLUTCH	6-12	LAMP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, FOG	8L-6
INPUT - DESCRIPTION, SPEED SENSOR	21-248	INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH -		LAMP - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND	
INPUT - INSTALLATION, SPEED SENSOR	21-249	OPERATION, CLUTCH	6-9	TESTING, REAR FOG	8L-26
INPUT - OPERATION, DATA BUS		INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH -		LAMP - INSTALLATION, CENTER HIGH	
COMMUNICATION RECEIVE - PCM	8E-6	REMOVAL, CLUTCH	6-11	MOUNTED STOP	8L-5
INPUT - OPERATION, IGNITION SENSE -		INTERMEDIATE PIPE - INSTALLATION	11-25	LAMP - INSTALLATION, CUP HOLDER	8L-29
PCM	8E-6	INTERMEDIATE PIPE - REMOVAL	11-25	LAMP - INSTALLATION, DOME	8L-29
INPUT - OPERATION, SENSOR RETURN -		INTERMEDIATE SHAFT - ASSEMBLY	21-119	LAMP - INSTALLATION, FOG	8L-7
PCM	8E-5	INTERMEDIATE SHAFT - DESCRIPTION	21-111	LAMP - INSTALLATION, GLOVE BOX	8L-29
INPUT - OPERATION, SPEED SENSOR	21-249	INTERMEDIATE SHAFT - DISASSEMBLY	21-112	LAMP - INSTALLATION, LICENSE PLATE	8L-15
INPUT - REMOVAL, SPEED SENSOR	21-249	INTERMEDIATE SHAFT - INSTALLATION	3-21	LAMP - INSTALLATION, MARKER	8L-15
INPUT BEARING AND SLEEVE -		INTERMEDIATE SHAFT - REMOVAL	3-21	LAMP - INSTALLATION, READING	8L-29
INSTALLATION	21-37	INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS -		LAMP - INSTALLATION, REAR FOG	8L-26
INPUT BEARING AND SLEEVE -		DESCRIPTION	Intro.-4	LAMP - INSTALLATION, TAIL	8L-27
REMOVAL	21-37	INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS -		LAMP - INSTALLATION, VANITY	8L-30
INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY - ASSEMBLY	21-222	DESCRIPTION	0-1	LAMP - OPERATION, REAR FOG	8L-26
INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY -		JOINT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BALL	2-18	LAMP - OPERATION, SKIS INDICATOR	8Q-4
DISASSEMBLY	21-213	JOINT SEAL BOOT - INSTALLATION,		LAMP - REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH	
INPUT SHAFT - ASSEMBLY	21-107,21-41	LOWER BALL	2-19	MOUNTED STOP	8L-5
INPUT SHAFT - DESCRIPTION	21-103	JOINT SEAL BOOT - REMOVAL, LOWER		LAMP - REMOVAL, CUP HOLDER	8L-29
INPUT SHAFT - DISASSEMBLY	21-103,21-38	BALL	2-19	LAMP - REMOVAL, DOME	8L-29
INSPECT, INSPECTION	21-127,21-49	JUMP STARTING - STANDARD		LAMP - REMOVAL, FOG	8L-7
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DESCRIPTION	8J-1	PROCEDURE	0-21	LAMP - REMOVAL, GLOVE BOX	8L-29
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - OPERATION	8J-1	KEY - DESCRIPTION, TRANSPONDER	8Q-5	LAMP - REMOVAL, LICENSE PLATE	8L-15
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER LAMPS -		KEY - OPERATION, TRANSPONDER	8Q-5	LAMP - REMOVAL, MARKER	8L-15
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8J-2	KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE -		LAMP - REMOVAL, READING	8L-29
INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL -		DESCRIPTION, SENTRY	8E-12	LAMP - REMOVAL, REAR FOG	8L-26
INSTALLATION	23-63	KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE -		LAMP - REMOVAL, TAIL	8L-27
INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL -		INSTALLATION, SENTRY	8E-14	LAMP - REMOVAL, VANITY	8L-30
REMOVAL	23-62	KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE -		LAMP MIL - DESCRIPTION,	
INSTRUMENT PANEL END COVER -		OPERATION, SENTRY	8E-13	MALFUNCTION INDICATOR	8J-4
INSTALLATION	23-63	KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - REMOVAL,		LAMP MIL - OPERATION, MALFUNCTION	
INSTRUMENT PANEL END COVER -		SENTRY	8E-14	INDICATOR	8J-4
REMOVAL	23-63	KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM -		LAMP MODULE - DESCRIPTION,	
INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER -		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, SENTRY	8Q-2	DAYTIME RUNNING	8L-6
INSTALLATION	23-63	KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM		LAMP SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, BRAKE	8L-3
INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER -		INITIALIZATION - STANDARD		LAMP SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND	
REMOVAL	23-63	PROCEDURE, SENTRY	8E-13	TESTING, BRAKE	8L-3
INTAKE MANIFOLD - CLEANING	9-155	KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM		LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION,	
INTAKE MANIFOLD - DESCRIPTION	9-72	INITIALIZATION - STANDARD		BACKUP	8L-2
INTAKE MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT -		PROCEDURE, SENTRY	8Q-3	LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION,	
DESCRIPTION	9-75	KEY LEFT IN IGNITION - DIAGNOSIS		BACK-UP	21-23,21-89
INTAKE MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT -		AND TESTING	8B-1	LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION, BRAKE	8L-4
OPERATION	9-75	KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - DIAGNOSIS		LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION, GLOVE	
INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSPECTION	9-155,9-74	AND TESTING, REMOTE	8N-7	BOX	8L-29
INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION	9-155,9-74	KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE -		LAMP SWITCH - OPERATION, BRAKE	8L-3
INTAKE MANIFOLD - OPERATION	9-72	INSTALLATION, REMOTE	8N-7	LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL, BACKUP	8L-2
INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL	9-154,9-73	KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - REMOVAL,		LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL, BACK-UP	21-23,
INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS		REMOTE	8N-7	21-89	
AND TESTING	9-153,9-73	KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER -		LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL, BRAKE	8L-4
INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS -		DESCRIPTION, REMOTE	8N-5	LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL, GLOVE BOX	8L-29
CLEANING	9-124,9-40	KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER -		LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, CENTER	
INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS -		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REMOTE	8N-5	HIGH MOUNTED STOP	8L-5
DESCRIPTION	9-124,9-39	KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER -		LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, FOG	8L-7
INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS -		OPERATION, REMOTE	8N-5	LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, LICENSE	
INSPECTION	9-40	KEY/LOCK CYLINDER - INSTALLATION	19-19	PLATE	8L-15
INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS -		KEY/LOCK CYLINDER - REMOVAL	19-18	LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, MARKER	8L-15
INSTALLATION	9-40	KNOB - INSTALLATION, GEAR SHIFT	21-103	LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, TAIL	8L-27
INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS -		KNOB - REMOVAL, GEAR SHIFT	21-103	LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, TRUNK	8L-27
OPERATION	9-124	KNOB/BOOT ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION,		LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH	
INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS -		GEAR SHIFT	21-36	MOUNTED STOP	8L-5
REMOVAL	9-40	KNOB/BOOT ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL,		LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, FOG	8L-7
INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT -		GEAR SHIFT	21-36	LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, LICENSE PLATE	8L-15
DESCRIPTION, ICU	5-93	KNOCK SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	8I-8	LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, MARKER	8L-15
INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT -		KNOCK SENSOR - OPERATION	8I-8	LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, TAIL	8L-27
OPERATION, ICU	5-93	KNUCKLE - DESCRIPTION	2-36,2-6	LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, TRUNK	8L-27
INTERACTIVE SPEED CONTROL (4		KNUCKLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING,		LAMPS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING,	
SPEED EATX ONLY) - OPERATION	8P-2	STEERING	2-6	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	8J-2
INTERFACE (PCI) BUS, OPERATION -		KNUCKLE - INSTALLATION	2-12	LAMPS, SPECIFICATIONS - EXTERIOR	8L-2
PROGRAMMABLE COMMUNICATIONS	14-23	KNUCKLE - OPERATION	2-6	LAMPS, SPECIFICATIONS - INTERIOR	8L-28
INTERIOR LAMPS, SPECIFICATIONS	8L-28	KNUCKLE - REMOVAL	2-6	LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY -	
INTERLOCK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING,		KNUCKLE - SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION	2-13	INSPECTION, ROCKER ARM /	
BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT	21-244	KNUCKLE - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION	2-18	HYDRAULIC	9-31
INTERLOCK CABLE - INSTALLATION,		KNUCKLE - SRT-4 - REMOVAL	2-14	LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY -	
SHIFT	21-242	KNUCKLE (REAR) - DIAGNOSIS AND		INSTALLATION, ROCKER ARM /	
INTERLOCK CABLE - REMOVAL, SHIFT	21-240	TESTING	2-36	HYDRAULIC	9-31
INTERLOCK MECHANISM -		KNUCKLE (REAR) - INSTALLATION	2-38	LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY -	
INSTALLATION, SHIFT	21-244	KNUCKLE (REAR) - REMOVAL	2-36	REMOVAL, ROCKER ARM /	
INTERLOCK MECHANISM - REMOVAL,		LABEL - DESCRIPTION, E-MARK	Intro.-10	HYDRAULIC	9-31
SHIFT	21-243	LABEL - DESCRIPTION, VECI	Intro.-10	LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS -	

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC	9-123	LEVELING SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, HEADLAMP	8L-12	LOCATIONS - SPECIFICATIONS, BODY SEALING	23-99
LATCH - INSTALLATION	23-15,23-24,23-34,23-50	LEVELING SWITCH - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HEADLAMP	8L-13	LOCATIONS - SPECIFICATIONS, STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE	23-110
LATCH - REMOVAL	23-15,23-24,23-34,23-49	LEVELING SWITCH - INSTALLATION, HEADLAMP	8L-13	LOCATIONS - SPECIFICATIONS, WELD	23-113
LATCH RELEASE CABLE - INSTALLATION	23-52	LEVELING SWITCH - OPERATION, HEADLAMP	8L-12	LOCK CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION, FUEL CAP	14-16
LATCH RELEASE CABLE - REMOVAL	23-51	LEVELING SWITCH - REMOVAL, HEADLAMP	8L-13	LOCK CYLINDER - INSTALLATION	23-17,23-25
LATCH STRIKER - INSTALLATION	23-15,23-25,23-35,23-52	LEVER - DESCRIPTION, CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING	6-13	LOCK CYLINDER - INSTALLATION, FUEL CAP	14-18
LATCH STRIKER - REMOVAL	23-15,23-25,23-35,23-52	LEVER - INSTALLATION, SHIFT CROSSOVER	21-45	LOCK CYLINDER - OPERATION, FUEL CAP	14-17
LATERAL ARMS - DESCRIPTION	2-39	LEVER - OPERATION, CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING	6-14	LOCK CYLINDER - REMOVAL	23-17,23-25
LATERAL ARMS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-40	LEVER - PARKING BRAKE - INSTALLATION	5-78	LOCK CYLINDER - REMOVAL, FUEL CAP	14-17
LATERAL ARMS - INSTALLATION	2-40	LEVER - PARKING BRAKE - REMOVAL	5-77	LOCK MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DOOR	8N-4
LATERAL ARMS - REMOVAL	2-40	LEVER - REMOVAL, SHIFT CROSSOVER	21-45	LOCK SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	8N-6
LEAD DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, VEHICLE	22-10	LHD MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L	24-46	LOCK SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DOOR CYLINDER	8Q-4
LEAK DETECTION PUMP - INSTALLATION	25-13	LHD MODELS - INSTALLATION, 2.0L	24-17	LOCK SWITCH - INSTALLATION, POWER	8N-6
LEAK DETECTION PUMP - REMOVAL	25-13	LHD MODELS - OPERATION, A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L	24-46	LOCK SWITCH - REMOVAL, DOOR CYLINDER	8Q-4
LEAK INSPECTION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ENGINE OIL	9-63,9-96	LHD MODELS - REMOVAL, 2.0L	24-16	LOCK SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWER	8N-6
LEAK REPAIRING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE	22-12	LHD WITH ABS - INSTALLATION	5-50	LOCKED ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, HYDROSTATIC	9-10,9-97
LEAK TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLING SYSTEM	7-17	LHD WITH ABS - REMOVAL	5-49	LOCKING OUT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER	5-73
LEAKAGE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TORQUE CONVERTER HOUSING FLUID	21-136	LHD WITHOUT ABS - INSTALLATION	5-51	LOCKS - DESCRIPTION, POWER	8N-1
LEAKAGE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE	9-9,9-95	LHD WITHOUT ABS - REMOVAL	5-49	LOCKS - OPERATION, POWER	8N-2
LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, INTAKE MANIFOLD	9-153,9-73	LICENSE PLATE LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-15	LOCKS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ROLLING DOOR	8N-3
LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REFRIGERANT SYSTEM	24-35	LICENSE PLATE LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-15	LOW LIMITS - DESCRIPTION, HIGH	25-9
LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WATER	23-2	LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION	8L-15	LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-15
LEARN PROCEDURE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, QUICK	8E-10	LID RELEASE SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DECK	8N-4	LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, A/C	24-16
LEFT MOUNT - INSTALLATION	9-141,9-56	LID RELEASE SWITCH - REMOVAL, DECK	8N-4	LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - OPERATION, A/C	24-16
LEFT MOUNT - REMOVAL	9-141,9-56	LID SOLENOID - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DECK	8N-4	LOWER - DESCRIPTION, STEERING COUPLING	19-19
LEVEL AND CONDITION CHECK, STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID	21-205	LID SOLENOID - INSTALLATION, DECK	8N-4	LOWER - INSTALLATION	9-142
LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE OIL	9-65	LID SOLENOID - REMOVAL, DECK	8N-4	LOWER - REMOVAL	9-142
LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, FLUID	21-97	LIFT SPRING - INSTALLATION	23-16	LOWER BALL JOINT SEAL BOOT - INSTALLATION	2-19
LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REFRIGERANT OIL	24-58	LIFT SPRING - REMOVAL	23-16	LOWER BALL JOINT SEAL BOOT - REMOVAL	2-19
LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ROUTINE COOLANT	7-18	LIGHTER OUTLET - INSTALLATION, CIGAR	8W-97-1	LOWER CONTROL ARM - DESCRIPTION	2-19
LEVEL CHECK, STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL	9-145	LIGHTER OUTLET - REMOVAL, CIGAR	8W-97-1	LOWER CONTROL ARM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-20
LEVEL CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BRAKE FLUID	5-46	LIMIT SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	23-80	LOWER CONTROL ARM - INSTALLATION	2-24
LEVEL CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, POWER STEERING FLUID	19-40	LIMITS - DESCRIPTION, HIGH AND LOW LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS - BRAKE ROTOR	5-68	LOWER CONTROL ARM - REMOVAL	2-20
LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-5	LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS, SRT-4 - BRAKE ROTOR	5-68	LOWER CONTROL ARM (BALL JOINT) - ASSEMBLY	2-23
LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FUEL	14-6	LINE - DESCRIPTION, A/C DISCHARGE	24-44	LOWER CONTROL ARM (BALL JOINT) - DISASSEMBLY	2-22
LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - OPERATION, FUEL	14-5	LINE - DESCRIPTION, LIQUID	24-53	LOWER CONTROL ARM (REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING) - ASSEMBLY	2-24
LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - REMOVAL, FUEL	14-5	LINE - DESCRIPTION, SUCTION	24-59	LOWER CONTROL ARM (REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING) - DISASSEMBLY	2-22
LEVEL SERVICING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, COOLANT	7-18	LINE - INSTALLATION, A/C DISCHARGE	24-44	LOWER COUPLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, STEERING COLUMN	19-19
LEVEL SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, BRAKE FLUID	5-10	LINE - INSTALLATION, LIQUID	24-54	LOWER COUPLING - INSTALLATION, STEERING COLUMN	19-23
LEVEL SWITCH - INSTALLATION, BRAKE FLUID	5-10	LINE - INSTALLATION, SUCTION	24-60	LOWER COUPLING - REMOVAL, STEERING COLUMN	19-21
LEVEL SWITCH - OPERATION, BRAKE FLUID	5-10	LINE - REMOVAL, A/C DISCHARGE	24-44	LOWER FRONT DOOR - INSTALLATION	23-19
LEVEL SWITCH - REMOVAL, BRAKE FLUID	5-10	LINE - REMOVAL, LIQUID	24-53	LOWER FRONT DOOR - REMOVAL	23-18
LEVEL TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SYSTEM CHARGE	24-37	LINE - REMOVAL, SUCTION	24-59	LOWER QUARTER TRIM - INSTALLATION	23-68
LEVELING MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, HEADLAMP	8L-11	LINES - DESCRIPTION, OIL COOLER	9-153	LOWER QUARTER TRIM - REMOVAL	23-68
LEVELING MOTOR - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HEADLAMP	8L-11	LINES - INSTALLATION, OIL COOLER	9-153	LOWER REAR DOOR - INSTALLATION	23-29
LEVELING MOTOR - INSTALLATION, HEADLAMP	8L-12	LINES AND HOSES - INSTALLATION	11-14	LOWER REAR DOOR - REMOVAL	23-29
LEVELING MOTOR - OPERATION, HEADLAMP	8L-11	LINES AND HOSES - REMOVAL	11-12	LUBRICANTS - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE OIL	0-1
LEVELING MOTOR - REMOVAL, HEADLAMP	8L-11	LINES, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - GRID	8G-4	LUBRICATION - DESCRIPTION	9-145,9-63
		LINES/HOSES AND CLAMPS - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-6	LUBRICATION - OPERATION	9-145,9-63
		LINING - INSTALLATION, TRUNK	23-70	LUBRICATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	2-2
		LINING - REMOVAL, TRUNK	23-70	LUBRICATION POINTS - DESCRIPTION	0-5
		LINK CONNECTOR - DESCRIPTION, DATA	8E-5	LUBRICATION, SPECIFICATIONS - BODY	23-11
		LINK CONNECTOR - OPERATION, DATA	8E-5	MACHINING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BRAKE DRUM	5-45
		LINKAGE - INSTALLATION, WIPER	8R-7	MACHINING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BRAKE ROTOR	5-65
		LINKAGE - REMOVAL, WIPER	8R-7	MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP MIL - DESCRIPTION	8J-4
		LIQUID LINE - DESCRIPTION	24-53	MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP MIL - OPERATION	8J-4
		LIQUID LINE - INSTALLATION	24-54	MANIFOLD - CLEANING, EXHAUST	9-78
		LIQUID LINE - REMOVAL	24-53		
		LOADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES POWERING SEVERAL	8W-01-10		
		LOCATIONS - DESCRIPTION, FLUID FILL/CHECK	0-5		
		LOCATIONS - DESCRIPTION, SUNROOF COMPONENT	23-77		

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
MANIFOLD - CLEANING, INTAKE	9-155	MEASURING CAMSHAFT END PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-119	MODELS - REMOVAL, 2.4L TURBO	3-6
MANIFOLD - DESCRIPTION, EXHAUST	9-77	MEASURING CRANKSHAFT END PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-128	MODELS - REMOVAL, A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD	24-47
MANIFOLD - DESCRIPTION, INTAKE	9-72	MECHANICAL - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ENGINE DIAGNOSIS	9-7,9-93	MODELS - REMOVAL, EXCEPT 2.4L TURBO	3-4
MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, EXHAUST	9-79	MECHANICAL TENSIONER - INSTALLATION, WITH	9-87	MODELS - REMOVAL, T350	6-14,6-17,6-25
MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, INTAKE	9-75	MECHANICAL TENSIONER - REMOVAL, WITH	9-87	MODELS - REMOVAL, T850	6-14,6-19,6-25
MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT - INSTALLATION, EXHAUST	9-79	MECHANISM - INSTALLATION, GEAR SHIFT	21-103	MODES OF OPERATION - OPERATION	14-20
MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT - OPERATION, INTAKE	9-75	MECHANISM - INSTALLATION, SHIFT INTERLOCK	21-244	MODULAR CLUTCH - DESCRIPTION	6-24
MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT - REMOVAL, EXHAUST	9-79	MECHANISM - REMOVAL, GEAR SHIFT	21-102	MODULAR CLUTCH - INSPECTION	6-24
MANIFOLD - INSPECTION, EXHAUST	9-78	MECHANISM - REMOVAL, SHIFT INTERLOCK	21-243	MODULAR CLUTCH - INSTALLATION	6-25
MANIFOLD - INSPECTION, INTAKE	9-155,9-74	MEMORIES, OPERATION - FUEL CORRECTION OR ADAPTIVE	14-22	MODULAR CLUTCH - REMOVAL	6-24
MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION, EXHAUST	9-156,9-78	METRIC SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	Intro-4	MODULE - DESCRIPTION, AIRBAG CONTROL	80-6
MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION, INTAKE	9-155,9-74	MICRO 420 BATTERY TESTER - STANDARD PROCEDURE, USING	8F-8	MODULE - DESCRIPTION, DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP	8L-6
MANIFOLD - OPERATION, EXHAUST	9-77	MIL - DESCRIPTION, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP	8J-4	MODULE - DESCRIPTION, FUEL PUMP	14-8
MANIFOLD - OPERATION, INTAKE	9-72	MIL - OPERATION, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP	8J-4	MODULE - DESCRIPTION, SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER	8E-12
MANIFOLD - REMOVAL, EXHAUST	9-156,9-77	MIRROR - DESCRIPTION, COMPASS/TEMPERATURE	8M-1	MODULE - DESCRIPTION, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL	80-19
MANIFOLD - REMOVAL, INTAKE	9-154,9-73	MIRROR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COMPASS/TEMPERATURE	8M-1	MODULE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY	8N-7
MANIFOLD LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, INTAKE	9-153,9-73	MIRROR - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER FOLD-AWAY	8N-10	MODULE - INSTALLATION, AIRBAG CONTROL	80-6
MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE - DESCRIPTION	14-36	MIRROR - INSTALLATION, REAR VIEW	23-69	MODULE - INSTALLATION, FUEL PUMP	14-9
MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE - INSTALLATION	14-37	MIRROR - INSTALLATION, SIDE VIEW	23-43	MODULE - INSTALLATION, REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY	8N-7
MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE - OPERATION	14-36	MIRROR - OPERATION, COMPASS/TEMPERATURE	8M-1	MODULE - INSTALLATION, SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER	8E-14
MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE - REMOVAL	14-37	MIRROR - REMOVAL, REAR VIEW	23-69	MODULE - INSTALLATION, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL	80-20
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - ASSEMBLY, T350	21-14	MIRROR - REMOVAL, SIDE VIEW	23-43	MODULE - INSTALLATION, WIPER	8R-8
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - ASSEMBLY, T850	21-71	MIRROR - REMOVAL, SIDEVIEW	8N-11	MODULE - OPERATION, AIRBAG CONTROL	80-6
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - CLEANING, T350	21-13	MIRROR GLASS - INSTALLATION, SIDE VIEW	23-45	MODULE - OPERATION, FUEL PUMP	14-9
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - DESCRIPTION, T350	21-2	MIRROR GLASS - REMOVAL, SIDE VIEW	23-45	MODULE - OPERATION, SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER	8E-13
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - DESCRIPTION, T850	21-52	MIRROR SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	8N-9	MODULE - OPERATION, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL	80-20
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - DISASSEMBLY, T350	21-6	MIRROR SWITCH - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	8N-10	MODULE - REMOVAL, AIRBAG CONTROL	80-6
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - DISASSEMBLY, T850	21-65	MIRROR SWITCH - INSTALLATION, POWER	8N-10	MODULE - REMOVAL, FUEL PUMP	14-9
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - INSPECTION, T350	21-13	MIRROR SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWER	8N-10	MODULE - REMOVAL, REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY	8N-7
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION, T350	21-19	MIRROR TRIM BEZEL - INSTALLATION, SIDE VIEW	23-44	MODULE - REMOVAL, SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER	8E-14
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION, T850	21-80	MIRROR TRIM BEZEL - REMOVAL, SIDE VIEW	23-44	MODULE - REMOVAL, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL	80-20
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - OPERATION, T850	21-54	MIRRORS - DESCRIPTION, HEATED	8G-6	MODULE - REMOVAL, WIPER	8R-7
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL, T350	21-4	MIRRORS - DESCRIPTION, POWER	8N-8	MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, RKE/VTSS CONFIGURING A NEW	8Q-3
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL, T850	21-61	MIRRORS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	8N-8	MODULE ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION	23-80
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - SPECIAL TOOLS, T350	21-21	MIRRORS - OPERATION, HEATED	8G-6	MODULE ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL	23-80
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - SPECIFICATIONS, T350	21-20	MIRRORS - OPERATION, POWER	8N-8	MONITORED COMPONENT - DESCRIPTION	25-1
MANUAL TRANSAXLE - SPECIFICATIONS, T850	21-83	MISALIGNMENT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DRIVE PLATE	6-5	MONITORED SYSTEMS - DESCRIPTION	25-6
MANUFACTURER PLATE - DESCRIPTION	Intro-10	MODE DOOR CABLE - INSTALLATION	24-20	MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, BLOWER	24-26
MAP SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	14-37	MODE DOOR CABLE - REMOVAL	24-20	MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-11
MAP SENSOR - OPERATION	14-38	MODE, OPERATION - DRB III® STATE DISPLAY TEST	25-10	MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, IDLE AIR CONTROL	14-34
MARKER LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-15	MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD	24-47	MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, STARTER	8F-35
MARKER LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-15	MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD	24-46	MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, WINDOW	8N-17
MARKER LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION	8L-15	MODELS - INSTALLATION, 2.0L LHD	24-17	MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BLOWER	24-26
MARKER LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL	8L-15	MODELS - INSTALLATION, 2.4L AND RHD	24-17	MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DOOR LOCK	8N-4
MASTER CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION	5-47	MODELS - INSTALLATION, 2.4L TURBO	3-10	MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, RADIATOR FAN	7-30
MASTER CYLINDER - OPERATION	5-48	MODELS - INSTALLATION, A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD	24-48	MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WIPER	8R-9
MASTER CYLINDER BLEEDING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	5-48	MODELS - INSTALLATION, EXCEPT 2.4L TURBO	3-8	MOTOR - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-11
MASTER CYLINDER-LHD - DESCRIPTION	6-16	MODELS - INSTALLATION, T350	6-15,6-20,6-26	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, BLOWER	24-29
MASTER CYLINDER-RHD - DESCRIPTION	6-21	MODELS - INSTALLATION, T850	6-15,6-20,6-26	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-12
MASTER CYLINDER-RHD - INSTALLATION	6-22	MODELS - OPERATION, A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD	24-47	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, SUNROOF DRIVE	23-80
MASTER CYLINDER-RHD - REMOVAL	6-21	MODELS - OPERATION, A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD	24-46	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, WASHER PUMP	8R-5
MATCH MOUNTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE AND WHEEL	22-5	MODELS - REMOVAL, 2.0L LHD	24-16	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, WINDOW	8N-17
MATS - INSTALLATION, CARPETS AND FLOOR	23-66	MODELS - REMOVAL, 2.4L AND RHD	24-16	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, WIPER	8R-10
MATS - REMOVAL, CARPETS AND FLOOR	23-66			MOTOR - OPERATION, BLOWER	24-26
MEASUREMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CURB HEIGHT	2-57			MOTOR - OPERATION, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-11
MEASUREMENT AND ADJUSTMENT, ADJUSTMENTS - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD	21-203			MOTOR - OPERATION, IDLE AIR CONTROL	14-34
MEASUREMENTS - SPECIFICATIONS, BODY GAP AND FLUSH	23-94			MOTOR - OPERATION, WINDOW	8N-17
MEASURING BEARING CLEARANCE USING PLASTIGAGE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-12,9-99				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
MOTOR - REMOVAL, BLOWER	24-26	OIL - DESCRIPTION, REFRIGERANT	24-57	OPENING WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, TRUNK	23-93
MOTOR - REMOVAL, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-11	OIL - OPERATION, REFRIGERANT	24-57	OPENING WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, TRUNK	23-93
MOTOR - REMOVAL, SUNROOF DRIVE	23-80	OIL AND FILTER CHANGE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE	9-145,9-65	ORDER, 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO - FIRING	81-2
MOTOR - REMOVAL, WASHER PUMP	8R-5	OIL AND LUBRICANTS - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	0-1	ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C VARIABLE	24-46
MOTOR - REMOVAL, WINDOW	8N-17	OIL COOLER - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION	7-35	ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD MODELS - OPERATION, A/C VARIABLE	24-46
MOTOR - REMOVAL, WIPER	8R-10	OIL COOLER - INSPECTION, TRANSMISSION	7-35	OUT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER LOCKING	5-73
MOTOR RELAY - DESCRIPTION, STARTER	8F-41	OIL COOLER - INSTALLATION, TRANSMISSION	7-35	OUTER - INSTALLATION, CV BOOT	3-18
MOTOR RELAY - OPERATION, STARTER	8F-41	OIL COOLER & LINES - DESCRIPTION	9-153	OUTER - INSTALLATION, TIE ROD	19-33
MOTOR RELAY - REMOVAL, STARTER	8F-41	OIL COOLER & LINES - INSTALLATION	9-153	OUTER - REMOVAL, CV BOOT	3-17
MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, BLOWER	24-18	OIL COOLER & LINES - REMOVAL	9-153	OUTER - REMOVAL, TIE ROD	19-32
MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK - INSTALLATION, BLOWER	24-18	OIL COOLER - OPERATION, TRANSMISSION	7-35	OUTER BELT WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION	23-90
MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK - REMOVAL, BLOWER	24-18	OIL COOLER - REMOVAL, TRANSMISSION	7-35	OUTER BELT WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL	23-90
MOTOR, SPECIFICATIONS - STARTER	8F-35	OIL FILTER - INSTALLATION	9-147,9-66	OUTLET - INSTALLATION, CIGAR LIGHTER	8W-97-1
MOUNT - INSTALLATION, LEFT	9-141,9-56	OIL FILTER - REMOVAL	9-147,9-66	OUTLET - REMOVAL, CIGAR LIGHTER	8W-97-1
MOUNT - INSTALLATION, RIGHT	9-142,9-60	OIL FILTER ADAPTER - INSTALLATION	9-147, 9-72	OUTLETS - INSTALLATION, AIR	24-25
MOUNT - REMOVAL, LEFT	9-141,9-56	OIL FILTER ADAPTER - REMOVAL	9-147,9-72	OUTLETS - REMOVAL, AIR	24-24
MOUNT - REMOVAL, RIGHT	9-141,9-60	OIL GALLERY PLUGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE CORE	9-12,9-99	OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH	9-79
MOUNT BRACKET - INSTALLATION, ENGINE	9-59	OIL JET - DESCRIPTION	9-152	OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, INTAKE MANIFOLD - HIGH	9-75
MOUNT BRACKET - REMOVAL, ENGINE	9-58	OIL JET - INSTALLATION	9-152	OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, SPEED SENSOR	21-250
MOUNTED STOP LAMP - INSTALLATION, CENTER HIGH	8L-5	OIL JET - REMOVAL	9-152	OUTPUT - INSTALLATION, 2.0L HIGH	8F-38
MOUNTED STOP LAMP - REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH	8L-5	OIL LEAK INSPECTION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ENGINE	9-63,9-96	OUTPUT - INSTALLATION, EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH	9-79
MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, CENTER HIGH	8L-5	OIL LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE	9-65	OUTPUT - INSTALLATION, SPEED SENSOR	21-251
MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH	8L-5	OIL LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REFRIGERANT	24-58	OUTPUT - OPERATION, 5 VOLT SUPPLY - PCM	8E-9
MOUNTING - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	9-141,9-56	OIL LEVEL CHECK, STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE	9-145	OUTPUT - OPERATION, INTAKE MANIFOLD - HIGH	9-75
MOUNTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE AND WHEEL MATCH	22-5	OIL PAN - INSTALLATION	9-148,9-67	OUTPUT - OPERATION, SPEED SENSOR	21-250
MOUNTING STUDS - FRONT - INSTALLATION, WHEEL	22-16	OIL PAN - REMOVAL	9-147,9-66	OUTPUT - REMOVAL, 2.0L HIGH	8F-37
MOUNTING STUDS - FRONT - REMOVAL, WHEEL	22-15	OIL PRESSURE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CHECKING ENGINE	9-145,9-65	OUTPUT - REMOVAL, EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH	9-79
MOUNTING STUDS - REAR - INSTALLATION, WHEEL	22-17	OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	9-148,9-67	OUTPUT - REMOVAL, SPEED SENSOR	21-251
MOUNTING STUDS - REAR - REMOVAL, WHEEL	22-17	OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - INSTALLATION	9-149,9-68	OUTPUT BEARING AND RACE - INSTALLATION	21-44
MUFFLER - INSTALLATION	11-27	OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - OPERATION	9-148,9-67	OUTPUT BEARING AND RACE - REMOVAL	21-43
MUFFLER - REMOVAL	11-26	OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - REMOVAL	9-149,9-67	OUTPUT ENGINE - INSTALLATION, HIGH	9-76
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	8L-16	OIL PUMP - ASSEMBLY	9-151,9-69	OUTPUT ENGINE - REMOVAL, HIGH	9-75
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8L-18	OIL PUMP - ASSEMBLY	21-239	OUTPUT SHAFT - DISASSEMBLY	21-44
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8L-24	OIL PUMP - CLEANING	9-149	PAD - INSTALLATION, SILENCER	23-53
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - OPERATION	8L-17	OIL PUMP - DESCRIPTION	21-238	PAD - REMOVAL, SILENCER	23-53
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - REMOVAL	8L-24	OIL PUMP - DISASSEMBLY	9-149,9-68	PADS/SHOES - FRONT - INSTALLATION, BRAKE	5-18
MULTIPLE/INDIVIDUAL GAUGES INOPERATIVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8J-3	OIL PUMP - DISASSEMBLY	21-238	PADS/SHOES - FRONT - REMOVAL, BRAKE	5-16
NAME PLATES - INSTALLATION, EXTERIOR	23-39	OIL PUMP - INSPECTION	9-149,9-68	PADS/SHOES - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, BRAKE	5-20
NAME PLATES - REMOVAL, EXTERIOR	23-39	OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION	9-151,9-70	PADS/SHOES - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, BRAKE	5-19
NOISE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COMPRESSOR	24-41	OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION, SEAL	21-240	PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC - INSTALLATION, BRAKE	5-23
NOISE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WIND	23-3	OIL PUMP - OPERATION	21-238	PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC - REMOVAL, BRAKE	5-21
NOISE DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER	9-30	OIL PUMP - REMOVAL	9-149,9-68	PAINT CODE - DESCRIPTION	23-72
NOISE DIAGNOSIS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER	9-123	OIL PUMP - REMOVAL, SEAL	21-240	PAINT SURFACE TOUCH-UP - DESCRIPTION	23-72
NOISE OR VIBRATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TIRE	22-9	OIL SEAL - FRONT - INSTALLATION, CRANKSHAFT	9-132,9-47	PAN - INSTALLATION, OIL	9-148,9-67
NOISE SUPPRESSION COMPONENTS - DESCRIPTION, RADIO	8A-7	OIL SEAL - FRONT - REMOVAL, CRANKSHAFT	9-132,9-47	PAN - REMOVAL, OIL	9-147,9-66
NOISE SUPPRESSION COMPONENTS - OPERATION, RADIO	8A-7	OIL SEAL - INSTALLATION, CAMSHAFT	9-35	PANEL - INSTALLATION, GLASS	23-81
NON-MONITORED CIRCUITS - OPERATION	25-5	OIL SEAL - REAR - INSTALLATION, CRANKSHAFT	9-133,9-49	PANEL - INSTALLATION, REAR SHELF TRIM	23-68
NOZZLE - DESCRIPTION, WASHER	8R-5	OIL SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL, CRANKSHAFT	9-133,9-49	PANEL - INSTALLATION, TRIM	23-27,23-35
NOZZLE - INSTALLATION, WASHER	8R-5	OIL SEAL(S) - REMOVAL, CAMSHAFT	9-118	PANEL - REMOVAL, GLASS	23-81
NOZZLE - OPERATION, WASHER	8R-5	ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8F-19	PANEL - REMOVAL, REAR SHELF TRIM	23-68
NOZZLE - REMOVAL, WASHER	8R-5	ON-BOARD REFUELING VAPOR RECOVERY - DESCRIPTION	25-14	PANEL - REMOVAL, TRIM	23-26,23-35
NUMBER - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	Intro-8	ON-BOARD REFUELING VAPOR RECOVERY - OPERATION	25-14	PANEL CENTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT	23-63
O2 SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	14-40	OPEN-CIRCUIT VOLTAGE TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8F-11	PANEL CENTER BEZEL - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT	23-62
O2 SENSOR - OPERATION	14-41	OPENING COVER - INSTALLATION, STEERING COLUMN	23-63	PANEL END COVER - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT	23-63
OBTAINING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8E-10	OPENING COVER - REMOVAL, STEERING COLUMN	23-63	PANEL END COVER - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT	23-63
		OPENING DIMENSION - SPECIFICATIONS, BODY	23-96	PANEL REPAIR - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PLASTIC BODY	23-3

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
PANEL TOP COVER - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT	23-63	PLATE LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, LICENSE	8L-15	POWER STEERING FLOW AND PRESSURE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	19-1
PANEL TOP COVER - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT	23-63	PLATE MISALIGNMENT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DRIVE	6-5	POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	19-40
PARKING BRAKE - DESCRIPTION	5-72	PLATES - INSTALLATION, EXTERIOR NAME	23-39	POWER STEERING GEAR - DESCRIPTION	19-27
PARKING BRAKE - INSTALLATION, CABLES	5-76	PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CRANKSHAFT END	9-42	POWER STEERING GEAR - INSTALLATION	19-31
PARKING BRAKE - INSTALLATION, LEVER	5-78	PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING CAMSHAFT END	9-119	POWER STEERING GEAR - OPERATION	19-28
PARKING BRAKE - INSTALLATION, SHOES	5-80	PLAY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING CRANKSHAFT END	9-128	POWER STEERING GEAR - REMOVAL	19-28
PARKING BRAKE - REMOVAL, CABLES	5-74	PLUG - DESCRIPTION, SPARK	8I-11	POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	19-34
PARKING BRAKE - REMOVAL, LEVER	5-77	PLUG CABLE - DESCRIPTION, SPARK	8I-12	POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - INSTALLATION	19-34
PARKING BRAKE - REMOVAL, SHOES	5-79	PLUG CABLE RESISTANCE, SPECIFICATIONS - SPARK	8I-3	POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - OPERATION	19-34
PASSENGER AIRBAG - DESCRIPTION	80-12	PLUG TUBE - INSTALLATION, SPARK	9-35	POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - REMOVAL	19-34
PASSENGER AIRBAG - INSTALLATION	80-14	PLUG TUBE - REMOVAL, SPARK	9-35	POWER STEERING PUMP - DESCRIPTION	19-35
PASSENGER AIRBAG - OPERATION	80-12	PLUG TUBE - SEAL - DESCRIPTION, SPARK	9-35	POWER STEERING PUMP (2.0L ENGINE) - INSTALLATION	19-39
PASSENGER AIRBAG - REMOVAL	80-13	PLUG TUBE - SEAL - INSTALLATION, SPARK	9-36	POWER STEERING PUMP (2.0L ENGINE) - REMOVAL	19-36
PATTERNS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TIRE WEAR	22-9	PLUGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY	9-12,9-99	POWER STEERING PUMP FLOW, SPECIFICATIONS	19-40
PCM GROUND - OPERATION	8E-6	POINTS - DESCRIPTION, LUBRICATION	0-5	POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	19-36
PCM INPUT - OPERATION, DATA BUS COMMUNICATION RECEIVE	8E-6	POLISHING - DESCRIPTION, FINESSE SANDING/BUFFING	23-72	POWER STEERING PUMP (PULLEY) - ASSEMBLY	19-39
PCM INPUT - OPERATION, IGNITION SENSE	8E-6	PORT VALVE CORE - DESCRIPTION, SERVICE	24-62	POWER STEERING PUMP (PULLEY) - DISASSEMBLY	19-39
PCM INPUT - OPERATION, SENSOR RETURN	8E-5	PORT VALVE CORE - INSTALLATION, SERVICE	24-62	POWER STEERING, SPECIAL TOOLS	19-9
PCM OUTPUT - OPERATION, 5 VOLT SUPPLY	8E-9	PORT VALVE CORES - REMOVAL, SERVICE	24-62	POWER STEERING SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	19-1
PCM/SKIM PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8E-1	POSITION - ADJUSTMENTS, SUNROOF VENT	23-81	POWER STEERING SYSTEM - OPERATION	19-1
PCV SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	25-16	POSITION SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, ACCELERATOR PEDAL	14-26	POWER WINDOWS - DESCRIPTION	8N-16
PCV VALVE - DESCRIPTION	25-16	POSITION SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, CAMSHAFT	8I-4	POWER WINDOWS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-16
PCV VALVE - OPERATION	25-16	POSITION SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, CRANKSHAFT	14-29	POWER WINDOWS - OPERATION	8N-16
PEDAL - INSTALLATION	5-53	POSITION SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, THROTTLE	14-49	POWERING SEVERAL LOADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES	8W-01-10
PEDAL - INSTALLATION, ACCELERATOR	14-26	POSITION SENSOR - OPERATION, CAMSHAFT	8I-4	PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS, WARNING - SAFETY	23-1
PEDAL - REMOVAL	5-52	POSITION SENSOR - OPERATION, CRANKSHAFT	14-29	PRECAUTIONS, DESCRIPTION - SAFETY	23-83
PEDAL - REMOVAL, ACCELERATOR	14-25	POSITION SENSOR - OPERATION, THROTTLE	14-50	PREFERENCES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TOGGING CUSTOMER	8N-4
PEDAL POSITION SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, ACCELERATOR	14-26	POTENTIAL - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING OF VOLTAGE	8W-01-9	PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT / SHIM SELECTION, ADJUSTMENTS - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING	21-30
PERFORMANCE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ENGINE DIAGNOSIS	9-5,9-91	POWER BRAKE BOOSTER - DESCRIPTION	5-54	PRELOAD MEASUREMENT AND ADJUSTMENT, ADJUSTMENTS - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING	21-203
PERFORMANCE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, A/C	24-2	POWER BRAKE BOOSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	5-55	PREPARATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE GASKET SURFACE	9-11,9-98
PERFORMANCE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HEATER	24-4	POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER - DESCRIPTION	8W-97-2	PRESSURE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CHECKING ENGINE OIL	9-145,9-65
PINION FACTOR SETTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8E-10	POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER - INSTALLATION	8W-97-3	PRESSURE CAP - DESCRIPTION, COOLING SYSTEM	7-27
PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE	5-37	POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER - REMOVAL	8W-97-3	PRESSURE CAP - OPERATION, COOLING SYSTEM	7-27
PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE	5-37	POWER FOLD-AWAY MIRROR - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-10	PRESSURE CAP TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLING SYSTEM	7-27
PIPE - INSTALLATION, INTERMEDIATE	11-25	POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR SWITCH - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-10	PRESSURE FOR HIGH SPEED OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE	22-12
PIPE - REMOVAL, INTERMEDIATE	11-25	POWER LOCK SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-6	PRESSURE LEAKAGE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER COMBUSTION	9-9,9-95
PISTON & CONNECTING ROD - DESCRIPTION	9-134,9-50	POWER LOCK SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8N-6	PRESSURE REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-7
PISTON & CONNECTING ROD - INSTALLATION	9-136,9-51	POWER LOCK SWITCH - REMOVAL	8N-6	PRESSURE REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL FILTER/FUEL	14-4
PISTON & CONNECTING ROD - REMOVAL	9-135,9-50	POWER LOCKS - DESCRIPTION	8N-1	PRESSURE REGULATOR - INSTALLATION, FUEL	14-8
PISTON - FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CYLINDER BORE	9-50	POWER LOCKS - OPERATION	8N-2	PRESSURE REGULATOR - OPERATION, FUEL	14-7
PISTON RING - FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-53	POWER MIRROR SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-9	PRESSURE REGULATOR - OPERATION, FUEL FILTER/FUEL	14-4
PISTON RING, FITTING	9-138	POWER MIRROR SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8N-10	PRESSURE REGULATOR - REMOVAL, FUEL	14-7
PISTON RINGS - INSTALLATION	9-54	POWER MIRROR SWITCH - REMOVAL	8N-10	PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, FUEL SYSTEM	14-2
PISTON RINGS - REMOVAL	9-54	POWER MIRRORS - DESCRIPTION	8N-8		
PISTON TO CYLINDER BORE FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-134	POWER MIRRORS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-8		
PLANETARY GEARTRAIN - DESCRIPTION	21-239	POWER MIRRORS - OPERATION	8N-8		
PLANETARY GEARTRAIN - OPERATION	21-239	POWER SEAT SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION	8N-12		
PLASTIC BODY PANEL REPAIR - STANDARD PROCEDURE	23-3	POWER SEAT SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-12		
PLASTIGAGE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, MEASURING BEARING CLEARANCE USING	9-12,9-99	POWER SEAT SYSTEM - OPERATION	8N-12		
PLATE - DESCRIPTION, MANUFACTURER	Intro-10	POWER STEERING FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS	19-9		
PLATE - DRUM BRAKE - INSTALLATION, SUPPORT	5-70				
PLATE - DRUM BRAKE - REMOVAL, SUPPORT	5-68				
PLATE - INSTALLATION, FLEX	9-55				
PLATE - REMOVAL, FLEX	9-55				
PLATE LAMP - INSTALLATION, LICENSE	8L-15				
PLATE LAMP - REMOVAL, LICENSE	8L-15				
PLATE LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, LICENSE	8L-15				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
PRESSURE RELIEF TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLING SYSTEM	7-28	PUMP - OPERATION, OIL	21-238	RATINGS, SPECIFICATIONS - GENERATOR	8F-20
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE - DESCRIPTION, HIGH	24-40	PUMP - REMOVAL, LEAK DETECTION	25-13	RDR SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION	23-92
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE - OPERATION, HIGH	24-40	PUMP - REMOVAL, OIL	9-149,9-68	RDR SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL	23-92
PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, OIL	9-148,9-67	PUMP - REMOVAL, SEAL - OIL	21-240	READING LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-29
PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - INSTALLATION, OIL	9-149,9-68	PUMP - REMOVAL, WATER	7-32	READING LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-29
PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - OPERATION, OIL	9-148,9-67	PUMP (2.0L ENGINE) - INSTALLATION, POWER STEERING	19-39	REAR - INSTALLATION	5-67
PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - REMOVAL, OIL	9-149,9-67	PUMP (2.0L ENGINE) - REMOVAL, POWER STEERING	19-36	REAR - INSTALLATION, CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL	9-133,9-49
PRESSURE, SPECIFICATIONS - FUEL SYSTEM	14-3	PUMP DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WATER	7-32	REAR - INSTALLATION, SEAT BELT BUCKLE	80-19
PRESSURE SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, A/C HIGH	24-15	PUMP FLOW, SPECIFICATIONS - POWER STEERING	19-40	REAR - INSTALLATION, WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS	22-17
PRESSURE SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, A/C LOW	24-15	PUMP INITIAL OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, POWER STEERING	19-36	REAR - REMOVAL	5-67
PRESSURE SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, POWER STEERING	19-34	PUMP INLET TUBE - DESCRIPTION, WATER	7-34	REAR - REMOVAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL	9-133,9-49
PRESSURE SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, A/C LOW	24-16	PUMP INLET TUBE - INSTALLATION, WATER	7-34	REAR - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPERS	5-38
PRESSURE SWITCH - INSTALLATION, A/C HIGH	24-15	PUMP INLET TUBE - REMOVAL, WATER	7-34	REAR - REMOVAL, SEAT BELT BUCKLE	80-19
PRESSURE SWITCH - INSTALLATION, POWER STEERING	19-34	PUMP MODULE - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-8	REAR - REMOVAL, WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS	22-17
PRESSURE SWITCH - OPERATION, A/C LOW	24-16	PUMP MODULE - INSTALLATION, FUEL	14-9	REAR BEARING OIL FEED TROUGH - INSTALLATION	21-45
PRESSURE SWITCH - OPERATION, POWER STEERING	19-34	PUMP MODULE - OPERATION, FUEL	14-9	REAR BEARING OIL FEED TROUGH - REMOVAL	21-45
PRESSURE SWITCH - REMOVAL, A/C HIGH	24-15	PUMP MODULE - REMOVAL, FUEL	14-9	REAR BUMPER REINFORCEMENT - INSTALLATION	13-7
PRESSURE SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWER STEERING	19-34	PUMP MOTOR - INSTALLATION, WASHER	8R-5	REAR BUMPER REINFORCEMENT - REMOVAL	13-7
PRESSURE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER COMPRESSION	9-9,9-95	PUMP MOTOR - REMOVAL, WASHER	8R-5	REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION	80-16
PRESSURE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER STEERING FLOW	19-1	PUMP (PULLEY) - ASSEMBLY, POWER STEERING	19-39	REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL	80-15
PRESSURE TESTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CLUTCH AIR	21-136	PUMP (PULLEY) - DISASSEMBLY, POWER STEERING	19-39	REAR DISC - INSTALLATION, BRAKE PADS/SHOES	5-23
PRESSURE TESTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HYDRAULIC	21-134	PUMP RELAY - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-34	REAR DISC - REMOVAL, BRAKE PADS/SHOES	5-21
PRESSURES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE INFLATION	22-12	PUMP RELAY - OPERATION, FUEL	14-34	REAR DOOR - INSTALLATION, LOWER	23-29
PROBLEM CAUSES - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COMMON	21-3,21-61	QUARTER TRIM - INSTALLATION, LOWER	23-68	REAR DOOR - REMOVAL, LOWER	23-29
PROGRAMMABLE COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (PCI) BUS, OPERATION	14-23	QUARTER TRIM - INSTALLATION, UPPER	23-70	REAR DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION	23-91
PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PCM/SKIM	8E-1	QUARTER TRIM - REMOVAL, LOWER	23-68	REAR DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL	23-91
PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TRANSMITTER	8N-5	QUARTER TRIM - REMOVAL, UPPER	23-70	REAR DOORS - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-19
PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TRANSPONDER	8Q-6	QUICK LEARN PROCEDURE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8E-10	REAR DOORS - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-18
PROPORTIONING - DESCRIPTION, ELECTRONIC VARIABLE BRAKE	5-82	RACE - INSTALLATION, OUTPUT BEARING	21-44	REAR FASCIA - INSTALLATION	13-6
PROPORTIONING - OPERATION, ELECTRONIC VARIABLE BRAKE	5-84	RACE - REMOVAL, OUTPUT BEARING	21-43	REAR FASCIA - REMOVAL	13-6
PROPORTIONING VALVE - DESCRIPTION	5-59	RADIAL-PLY TIRES - DESCRIPTION	22-8	REAR FOG LAMP - DESCRIPTION	8L-26
PROPORTIONING VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	5-60	RADIATOR - CLEANING	7-26	REAR FOG LAMP - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8L-26
PROPORTIONING VALVE - INSTALLATION	5-61	RADIATOR - INSPECTION	7-26	REAR FOG LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-26
PULLEY - INSTALLATION, TIMING BELT TENSIONER	9-162	RADIATOR - INSTALLATION	7-26	REAR FOG LAMP - OPERATION	8L-26
PULLEY - REMOVAL, TIMING BELT TENSIONER	9-162	RADIATOR - REMOVAL	7-25	REAR FOG LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-26
PUMP - ASSEMBLY, OIL	9-151,9-69	RADIATOR DRAINCOCK - INSTALLATION	7-26	REAR SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION	23-76
PUMP - ASSEMBLY, OIL	21-239	RADIATOR DRAINCOCK - REMOVAL	7-26	REAR SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION, STRIKER	23-76
PUMP - CLEANING, OIL	9-149	RADIATOR FAN - ASSEMBLY	7-31	REAR SEAT BACK - REMOVAL	23-76
PUMP - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-8	RADIATOR FAN - DESCRIPTION	7-29	REAR SEAT BACK - REMOVAL, STRIKER	23-76
PUMP - DESCRIPTION, OIL	21-238	RADIATOR FAN - DISASSEMBLY	7-31	REAR SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION	80-17
PUMP - DESCRIPTION, POWER STEERING	19-35	RADIATOR FAN - INSTALLATION	7-32	REAR SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL	80-16
PUMP - DESCRIPTION, WATER	7-32	RADIATOR FAN - OPERATION	7-29	REAR SEAT CUSHION - INSTALLATION	23-75
PUMP - DISASSEMBLY, OIL	9-149,9-68	RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL	7-30	REAR SEAT CUSHION - REMOVAL	23-75
PUMP - DISASSEMBLY, OIL	21-238	RADIATOR FAN MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-30	REAR SHELF TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION	23-68
PUMP - INSPECTION, OIL	9-149,9-68	RADIO - DESCRIPTION	8A-6	REAR SHELF TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL	23-68
PUMP - INSPECTION, WATER	7-33	RADIO - INSTALLATION	8A-7	REAR SUSPENSION - DESCRIPTION	2-33
PUMP - INSTALLATION, LEAK DETECTION	25-13	RADIO - OPERATION	8A-6	REAR SUSPENSION - OPERATION	2-33
PUMP - INSTALLATION, OIL	9-151,9-70	RADIO - REMOVAL	8A-6	REAR SUSPENSION FASTENER TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS	2-35
PUMP - INSTALLATION, SEAL - OIL	21-240	RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION COMPONENTS - DESCRIPTION	8A-7	REAR SUSPENSION, SPECIAL TOOLS	2-35
PUMP - INSTALLATION, WATER	7-33	RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION COMPONENTS - OPERATION	8A-7	REAR VIEW MIRROR - INSTALLATION	23-69
PUMP - OPERATION, FUEL	14-8	RAIL - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-10	REAR VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL	23-69
		RAIL - OPERATION, FUEL	14-10	REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	5-89
		RAIL BUSHINGS - INSTALLATION, SHIFT	21-48	REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION	5-90
		RAIL BUSHINGS - REMOVAL, SHIFT	21-48	REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION	5-89
		RAIL WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, ROOF	23-92	REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL	5-89
		RAIL WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, ROOF	23-92	REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD - INSTALLATION	23-44
		RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINER CHANNEL - INSTALLATION, ROOF	23-93	REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD - REMOVAL	23-44
		RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINER CHANNEL - REMOVAL, ROOF	23-92		
		RANGE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION	21-258		
		RANGE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, TRANSMISSION	21-259		
		RANGE SENSOR - OPERATION, TRANSMISSION	21-258		
		RANGE SENSOR - REMOVAL, TRANSMISSION	21-259		

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8G-2	RELAY - OPERATION, TRANSMISSION CONTROL	21-258	RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, REAR SEAT BELT	80-16
RECEIVE - PCM INPUT - OPERATION, DATA BUS COMMUNICATION	8E-6	RELAY - REMOVAL, A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-11	RETURN - PCM INPUT - OPERATION, SENSOR	8E-5
RECEIVER / DRIER - DESCRIPTION	24-56	RELAY - REMOVAL, AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN	8I-4	RETURN HOSE - INSTALLATION, HEATER	24-53
RECEIVER / DRIER - INSTALLATION	24-56	RELAY - REMOVAL, STARTER MOTOR	8F-41	RETURN HOSE - REMOVAL, HEATER	24-52
RECEIVER / DRIER - OPERATION	24-56	RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER - DESCRIPTION, CLUTCH	6-13	RHD MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L	24-47
RECEIVER / DRIER - REMOVAL	24-56	RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER - OPERATION, CLUTCH	6-14	RHD MODELS - INSTALLATION, 2.4L	24-17
RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR - DESCRIPTION	24-21	RELEASE CABLE - INSTALLATION, EMERGENCY	23-17	RHD MODELS - INSTALLATION, A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L	24-48
RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR - INSTALLATION	24-21	RELEASE CABLE - INSTALLATION, LATCH	23-52	RHD MODELS - OPERATION, A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L	24-47
RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR - OPERATION	24-21	RELEASE CABLE - REMOVAL, EMERGENCY	23-17	RHD MODELS - REMOVAL, 2.4L	24-16
RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR - REMOVAL	24-21	RELEASE CABLE - REMOVAL, LATCH	23-51	RHD MODELS - REMOVAL, A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L	24-47
RECOVERY - DESCRIPTION, ON-BOARD REFUELING VAPOR	25-14	RELEASE PROCEDURE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE	14-2	RIGHT MOUNT - INSTALLATION	9-142,9-60
RECOVERY - OPERATION, ON-BOARD REFUELING VAPOR	25-14	RELEASE SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DECK LID	8N-4	RIGHT MOUNT - REMOVAL	9-141,9-60
RECOVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REFRIGERANT	24-38	RELEASE SWITCH - REMOVAL, DECK LID	8N-4	RING - FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PISTON	9-53
RECOVERY CONTAINER - INSTALLATION, COOLANT	7-21	RELIEF TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE	7-28	RING, FITTING - PISTON	9-138
RECOVERY CONTAINER - REMOVAL, COOLANT	7-21	RELIEF VALVE - DESCRIPTION, HIGH PRESSURE	24-40	RINGS - INSTALLATION, PISTON	9-54
REFACING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, VALVE AND VALVE SEAT	9-39	RELIEF VALVE - OPERATION, HIGH PRESSURE	24-40	RINGS - REMOVAL, PISTON	9-54
REFERENCES - DESCRIPTION, TORQUE	Intro-7	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-7	RKE/VTSS CONFIGURING A NEW MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8Q-3
REFRIGERANT - DESCRIPTION	24-57	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - INSTALLATION	8N-7	ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY - INSPECTION	9-31
REFRIGERANT - OPERATION	24-57	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - REMOVAL	8N-7	ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL	9-31
REFRIGERANT OIL - DESCRIPTION	24-57	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER - DESCRIPTION	8N-5	ROCKER ARMS - INSPECTION	9-124
REFRIGERANT OIL - OPERATION	24-57	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-5	ROCKER ARMS - INSTALLATION	9-124
REFRIGERANT OIL LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE	24-58	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER - OPERATION	8N-5	ROCKER ARMS - REMOVAL	9-124
REFRIGERANT RECOVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE	24-38	RESERVOIR - DESCRIPTION, VACUUM	8P-6	ROD - DESCRIPTION, PISTON & CONNECTING	9-134,9-50
REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	24-38	RESERVOIR - INSTALLATION, FLUID	5-47	ROD - INSTALLATION, PISTON & CONNECTING	9-136,9-51
REFRIGERANT SYSTEM LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	24-35	RESERVOIR - INSTALLATION, VACUUM	8P-7	ROD - OUTER - INSTALLATION, TIE	19-33
REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERVICE EQUIPMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE	24-36	RESERVOIR - INSTALLATION, WASHER	8R-6	ROD - OUTER - REMOVAL, TIE	19-32
REFUELING VAPOR RECOVERY - DESCRIPTION, ON-BOARD	25-14	RESERVOIR - OPERATION, VACUUM	8P-6	ROD - REMOVAL, PISTON & CONNECTING	9-135,9-50
REFUELING VAPOR RECOVERY - OPERATION, ON-BOARD	25-14	RESERVOIR - REMOVAL, FLUID	5-47	ROD, FITTING - CONNECTING	9-138,9-52
REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE	14-4	RESERVOIR - REMOVAL, VACUUM	8P-7	ROLLING DOOR LOCKS - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8N-3
REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL PRESSURE	14-7	RESERVOIR - REMOVAL, WASHER	8R-6	ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION	23-92
REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION, VOLTAGE	8F-27	RESISTANCE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, FEED CIRCUIT	8F-32	ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL	23-92
REGULATOR - INSTALLATION, FUEL PRESSURE	14-8	RESISTANCE, SPECIFICATIONS - SPARK PLUG CABLE	8I-3	ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINER CHANNEL - INSTALLATION	23-93
REGULATOR - INSTALLATION, WINDOW	23-37	RESISTOR BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, BLOWER MOTOR	24-18	ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINER CHANNEL - REMOVAL	23-92
REGULATOR - OPERATION, FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE	14-4	RESISTOR BLOCK - INSTALLATION, BLOWER MOTOR	24-18	ROTATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE AND WHEEL	22-6
REGULATOR - OPERATION, FUEL PRESSURE	14-7	RESISTOR BLOCK - REMOVAL, BLOWER MOTOR	24-18	ROTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BRAKE	5-62
REGULATOR - OPERATION, VOLTAGE	8F-27	RESTRAINT ANCHOR - DESCRIPTION, CHILD	80-6	ROTOR LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS - BRAKE	5-68
REGULATOR - REMOVAL, FUEL PRESSURE	14-7	RESTRAINT ANCHOR - INSTALLATION, CHILD	80-7	ROTOR LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS, SRT-4 - BRAKE	5-68
REGULATOR - REMOVAL, WINDOW	23-37	RESTRAINT ANCHOR - OPERATION, CHILD	80-7	ROTOR MACHINING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, BRAKE	5-65
REINFORCEMENT - INSTALLATION, FRONT BUMPER	13-5	RESTRAINT ANCHOR - REMOVAL, CHILD	80-7	ROUTINE COOLANT LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD PROCEDURE	7-18
REINFORCEMENT - INSTALLATION, REAR BUMPER	13-7	RESTRAINTS - DESCRIPTION	80-1	RUN WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, FDR GLASS	23-89
REINFORCEMENT - REMOVAL, FRONT BUMPER	13-5	RESTRAINTS - OPERATION	80-2	RUN WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, REAR DOOR GLASS	23-91
REINFORCEMENT - REMOVAL, REAR BUMPER	13-7	RESTRICTION CHECK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, EXHAUST SYSTEM	11-18	RUN WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, FDR GLASS	23-89
RELAY - DESCRIPTION, A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-10	RETAINR CHANNEL - INSTALLATION, ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP	23-93	RUN WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, REAR DOOR GLASS	23-91
RELAY - DESCRIPTION, AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN	8I-3	RETAINR CHANNEL - REMOVAL, ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP	23-92	RUNNING LAMP MODULE - DESCRIPTION, DAYTIME	8L-6
RELAY - DESCRIPTION, FUEL PUMP	14-34	RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, FRONT SEAT BELT	80-12	RUNOUT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TIRE AND WHEEL	22-1
RELAY - DESCRIPTION, STARTER MOTOR	8F-41	RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, REAR CENTER SEAT BELT	80-16	RUNOUT, SPECIFICATIONS - TONE WHEEL	5-86
RELAY - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION CONTROL	21-258	RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, REAR SEAT BELT	80-17	SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS, WARNING	23-1
RELAY - INSTALLATION, A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-11	RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, FRONT SEAT BELT	80-12	SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, DESCRIPTION	23-83
RELAY - OPERATION, A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-11	RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, REAR CENTER SEAT BELT	80-15	SANDING/BUFFING & POLISHING - DESCRIPTION, FINESSE	23-72
RELAY - OPERATION, AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN	8I-3			SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAMS - 4XTE TRANSAXLE HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS	21-178
RELAY - OPERATION, FUEL PUMP	14-34			SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAMS - SPECIAL TOOLS	21-192
RELAY - OPERATION, STARTER MOTOR	8F-41				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAMS - SPECIFICATIONS	21-190	SEAT CUSHION COVER - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-75	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, CRANKSHAFT POSITION	14-29
SCHEMATICS, SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAMS - 4XTE TRANSAXLE		SEAT CUSHION COVER - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-75	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE COOLANT TEMP	7-22
HYDRAULIC	21-178	SEAT REFACING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, VALVE AND VALVE	9-39	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE	24-18
SCOOP BEZEL - INSTALLATION, HOOD AIR	23-53	SEAT SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, DRIVER	8N-13	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FRONT WHEEL SPEED	5-86
SCOOP BEZEL - REMOVAL, HOOD AIR	23-53	SEAT SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DRIVER	8N-13	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT	14-5
SCREEN - INSTALLATION, COWL GRILLE	23-39	SEAT SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DRIVER	8N-14	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, INLET AIR TEMPERATURE	14-36
SCREEN - REMOVAL, COWL GRILLE	23-39	SEAT SWITCH - OPERATION, DRIVER	8N-13	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, KNOCK	8I-8
SEAL - DESCRIPTION, SPARK PLUG TUBE	9-35	SEAT SWITCH - REMOVAL, DRIVER	8N-13	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, MAP	14-37
SEAL - FRONT - INSTALLATION, CRANKSHAFT OIL	9-132,9-47	SEAT SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION, POWER	8N-12	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, O2	14-40
SEAL - FRONT - REMOVAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL	9-132,9-47	SEAT SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	8N-12	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, REAR WHEEL SPEED	5-89
SEAL - INSTALLATION, AXLE	21-23	SEAT SYSTEM - OPERATION, POWER	8N-12	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, THROTTLE POSITION	14-49
SEAL - INSTALLATION, CAMSHAFT OIL	9-35	SEAT TRACK - DESCRIPTION	8N-15	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION RANGE	21-258
SEAL - INSTALLATION, SPARK PLUG TUBE	9-36	SEAT TRACK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-15	SENSOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	8M-4
SEAL - OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION	21-240	SEAT TRACK - INSTALLATION	8N-15	SENSOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE	24-19
SEAL - OIL PUMP - REMOVAL	21-240	SEAT TRACK - OPERATION	8N-15	SENSOR - INPUT - DESCRIPTION, SPEED	21-248
SEAL - REAR - INSTALLATION, CRANKSHAFT OIL	9-133,9-49	SEAT TRACK - REMOVAL	8N-15	SENSOR - INPUT - INSTALLATION, SPEED	21-249
SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL, CRANKSHAFT OIL	9-133,9-49	SEATS - CLEANING, INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES	9-124,9-40	SENSOR - INPUT - OPERATION, SPEED	21-249
SEAL - REMOVAL, AXLE	21-23	SEATS - DESCRIPTION, INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES	9-124,9-39	SENSOR - INPUT - REMOVAL, SPEED	21-249
SEAL - REMOVAL, CAMSHAFT OIL	9-34	SEATS - INSPECTION, INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES	9-40	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	8M-4
SEAL - REMOVAL, SPARK PLUG TUBE	9-36	SEATS - INSTALLATION, INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES	9-40	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, BATTERY TEMPERATURE	8F-21
SEAL BOOT - INSTALLATION, LOWER BALL JOINT	2-19	SEATS - OPERATION, INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES	9-124	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, ENGINE COOLANT TEMP	7-22
SEAL BOOT - REMOVAL, LOWER BALL JOINT	2-19	SEATS - REMOVAL, INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES	9-40	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE	24-20
SEALERS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS	9-10,9-97	SECONDARY SILL WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION	23-93	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FRONT WHEEL SPEED	5-88
SEALING LOCATIONS - SPECIFICATIONS, BODY	23-99	SECONDARY SILL WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL	23-93	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT	14-6
SEALS - INSTALLATION, AXLE	21-88	SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, DOOR UPPER	23-90	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, INLET AIR TEMPERATURE	14-36
SEAL(S) - INSTALLATION, CAMSHAFT OIL	9-118	SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, RDR	23-92	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, REAR WHEEL SPEED	5-90
SEALS - INSTALLATION, SHIFT SHAFT	21-49	SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, DOOR UPPER	23-90	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, TRANSMISSION RANGE	21-259
SEALS - INSTALLATION, VALVE STEM	9-38	SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, RDR	23-92	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, VEHICLE SPEED	21-128
SEALS - REMOVAL, AXLE	21-88	SECTION IDENTIFICATION AND INFORMATION - DESCRIPTION	8W-01-6	SENSOR - OPERATION, AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	8M-4
SEAL(S) - REMOVAL, CAMSHAFT OIL	9-118	SECURITY - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE THEFT	8Q-1	SENSOR - OPERATION, BATTERY TEMPERATURE	8F-20
SEALS - REMOVAL, SHIFT SHAFT	21-48	SECURITY - OPERATION, VEHICLE THEFT	8Q-1	SENSOR - OPERATION, CAMSHAFT POSITION	8I-4
SEALS - REMOVAL, VALVE STEM	9-38	SECURITY SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DECKLID	8Q-4	SENSOR - OPERATION, CRANKSHAFT POSITION	14-29
SEAT - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-73	SECURITY SWITCH - REMOVAL, DECKLID	8Q-4	SENSOR - OPERATION, ENGINE COOLANT TEMP	7-22
SEAT - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-73	SELECTION, ADJUSTMENTS - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD	21-30	SENSOR - OPERATION, FRONT WHEEL SPEED	5-87
SEAT AIRBAG - DESCRIPTION	80-17	ADJUSTMENT / SHIM	21-30	SENSOR - OPERATION, FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT	14-5
SEAT AIRBAG - INSTALLATION	80-18	SELECTOR SHAFT - INSTALLATION, SHIFT	21-48	SENSOR - OPERATION, KNOCK	8I-8
SEAT AIRBAG - OPERATION	80-17	SELECTOR SHAFT - REMOVAL, SHIFT	21-48	SENSOR - OPERATION, MAP	14-38
SEAT AIRBAG - REMOVAL	80-17	SELECTOR SHAFT BUSHING - INSTALLATION, SHIFT	21-48	SENSOR - OPERATION, O2	14-41
SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-74	SELECTOR SHAFT BUSHING - REMOVAL, SHIFT	21-48	SENSOR - OPERATION, REAR WHEEL SPEED	5-89
SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION, REAR	23-76	SELF-DIAGNOSTICS - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8J-3	SENSOR - OPERATION, THROTTLE POSITION	14-50
SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION, STRIKER - REAR	23-76	SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL LEVEL	14-5	SENSOR - OPERATION, TRANSMISSION RANGE	21-258
SEAT BACK COVER - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-74	SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FUEL LEVEL	14-6	SENSOR - OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, SPEED	21-250
SEAT BACK COVER - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-74	SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - OPERATION, FUEL LEVEL	14-5	SENSOR - OUTPUT - INSTALLATION, SPEED	21-251
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, FRONT	80-12	SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - REMOVAL, FUEL LEVEL	14-5	SENSOR - OUTPUT - OPERATION, SPEED	21-250
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, REAR	80-17	SENSE - PCM INPUT - OPERATION, IGNITION	8E-6	SENSOR - OUTPUT - REMOVAL, SPEED	21-251
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, REAR CENTER	80-16	SENSITIVE DEVICES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD)	8W-01-8	SENSOR - REMOVAL, AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	8M-4
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, FRONT	80-12	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION	14-26	SENSOR - REMOVAL, BATTERY TEMPERATURE	8F-21
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, REAR	80-16	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	8M-3	SENSOR - REMOVAL, ENGINE COOLANT TEMP	7-22
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, REAR CENTER	80-15	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, BATTERY TEMPERATURE	8F-20	SENSOR - REMOVAL, EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE	24-19
SEAT BELT BUCKLE - FRONT - INSTALLATION	80-18	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, CAMSHAFT POSITION	8I-4		
SEAT BELT BUCKLE - FRONT - REMOVAL	80-18				
SEAT BELT BUCKLE - REAR - INSTALLATION	80-19				
SEAT BELT BUCKLE - REAR - REMOVAL	80-19				
SEAT BELTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, FASTEN	8B-1				
SEAT CUSHION - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-74				
SEAT CUSHION - INSTALLATION, REAR	23-75				
SEAT CUSHION - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-74				
SEAT CUSHION - REMOVAL, REAR	23-75				

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
SENSOR - REMOVAL, FRONT WHEEL SPEED	5-87	SHELF TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION, REAR	23-68	SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES POWERING SEVERAL LOADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A	8W-01-10
SENSOR - REMOVAL, FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT	14-5	SHELF TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL, REAR	23-68	SHOULDER BELT HEIGHT ADJUSTER - INSTALLATION	80-19
SENSOR - REMOVAL, INLET AIR TEMPERATURE	14-36	SHIELD - INSTALLATION, REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH	23-44	SHOULDER BELT HEIGHT ADJUSTER - REMOVAL	80-19
SENSOR - REMOVAL, REAR WHEEL SPEED	5-89	SHIELD - REMOVAL, REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH	23-44	SHROUD - INSTALLATION, UPPER	19-26
SENSOR - REMOVAL, TRANSMISSION RANGE	21-259	SHIELDS - DESCRIPTION, HEAT SHIELDS - INSTALLATION, FRONT END SPLASH	11-24	SHROUD - REMOVAL, UPPER	19-26
SENSOR - REMOVAL, VEHICLE SPEED	21-128	SHIELDS - REMOVAL, FRONT END SPLASH	23-40	SHUT DOWN RELAY - DESCRIPTION, AUTOMATIC	8I-3
SENSOR AIR GAP, SPECIFICATIONS - WHEEL SPEED	5-86	SHIFT BEZEL (PRNDL) ILLUMINATION - INSTALLATION	8L-30	SHUT DOWN RELAY - OPERATION, AUTOMATIC	8I-3
SENSOR, DESCRIPTION - VEHICLE SPEED	21-50	SHIFT BEZEL (PRNDL) ILLUMINATION - REMOVAL	8L-30	SHUT DOWN RELAY - REMOVAL, AUTOMATIC	8I-4
SENSOR RETURN - PCM INPUT - OPERATION	8E-5	SHIFT CABLE - ADJUSTMENTS, GEAR	21-101, 21-35	SIDE COWL TRIM - INSTALLATION	23-69
SENSOR/SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, OIL PRESSURE	9-148,9-67	SHIFT CABLE - INSTALLATION, GEAR	21-100, 21-34	SIDE COWL TRIM - REMOVAL	23-69
SENSOR/SWITCH - INSTALLATION, OIL PRESSURE	9-149,9-68	SHIFT CABLE - REMOVAL, GEAR	21-32,21-98	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION	80-19
SENSOR/SWITCH - OPERATION, OIL PRESSURE	9-148,9-67	SHIFT COVER - DESCRIPTION	21-126	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - INSTALLATION	80-20
SENSOR/SWITCH - REMOVAL, OIL PRESSURE	9-149,9-67	SHIFT CROSSOVER LEVER - INSTALLATION	21-45	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - OPERATION	80-20
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - DESCRIPTION	8E-12	SHIFT CROSSOVER LEVER - REMOVAL	21-45	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - REMOVAL	80-20
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - INSTALLATION	8E-14	SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT - INSTALLATION	21-45	SIDE VIEW MIRROR - INSTALLATION	23-43
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - OPERATION	8E-13	SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT - REMOVAL	21-45	SIDE VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL	23-43
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - REMOVAL	8E-14	SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT BUSHING - INSTALLATION	21-46	SIDE VIEW MIRROR GLASS - INSTALLATION	23-45
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8Q-2	SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT BUSHING - REMOVAL	21-46	SIDE VIEW MIRROR GLASS - REMOVAL	23-45
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM INITIALIZATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8E-13	SHIFT FORK AND SHAFT - DESCRIPTION	21-126	SIDE VIEW MIRROR TRIM BEZEL - INSTALLATION	23-44
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM INITIALIZATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8Q-3	SHIFT INTERLOCK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BRAKE TRANSMISSION	21-244	SIDE VIEW MIRROR TRIM BEZEL - REMOVAL	23-44
SERVICING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, COOLANT LEVEL	7-18	SHIFT INTERLOCK CABLE - INSTALLATION	21-242	SIDEVIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL	8N-11
SERVO - DESCRIPTION	8P-4	SHIFT INTERLOCK CABLE - REMOVAL	21-240	SILENCER PAD - INSTALLATION	23-53
SERVO - INSTALLATION	8P-5	SHIFT INTERLOCK MECHANISM - INSTALLATION	21-244	SILENCER PAD - REMOVAL	23-53
SERVO - OPERATION	8P-4	SHIFT INTERLOCK MECHANISM - REMOVAL	21-243	SILL EXTENSION - INSTALLATION	23-45
SERVO - REMOVAL	8P-5	SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM, ADJUSTMENTS - BRAKE TRANSMISSION	21-245	SILL EXTENSION - REMOVAL	23-45
SETTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PINION FACTOR	8E-10	SHIFT KNOB - INSTALLATION, GEAR	21-103	SILL TRIM - INSTALLATION, DOOR	23-67
SEVERAL LOADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES POWERING	8W-01-10	SHIFT KNOB - REMOVAL, GEAR	21-103	SILL TRIM - REMOVAL, DOOR	23-66
SHAFT - ASSEMBLY, INPUT	21-107,21-41	SHIFT KNOB/BOOT ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION, GEAR	21-36	SILL WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, SECONDARY	23-93
SHAFT - ASSEMBLY, INTERMEDIATE	21-119	SHIFT KNOB/BOOT ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL, GEAR	21-36	SILL WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, SECONDARY	23-93
SHAFT - DESCRIPTION, HALF	3-1	SHIFT MECHANISM - INSTALLATION	21-47	SKIS INDICATOR LAMP - DESCRIPTION	8Q-4
SHAFT - DESCRIPTION, INPUT	21-103	SHIFT MECHANISM - INSTALLATION, GEAR	21-103	SKIS INDICATOR LAMP - OPERATION	8Q-4
SHAFT - DESCRIPTION, INTERMEDIATE	21-111	SHIFT MECHANISM - REMOVAL	21-46	SLAVE CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION	6-25
SHAFT - DESCRIPTION, SHIFT FORK	21-126	SHIFT MECHANISM - REMOVAL, GEAR	21-102	SLEEVE - INSTALLATION, INPUT BEARING	21-37
SHAFT - DISASSEMBLY, INPUT	21-103,21-38	SHIFT RAIL BUSHINGS - INSTALLATION	21-48	SLEEVE - REMOVAL, INPUT BEARING	21-37
SHAFT - DISASSEMBLY, INTERMEDIATE	21-112	SHIFT RAIL BUSHINGS - REMOVAL	21-48	SOHC - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE 2.0L	9-3
SHAFT - DISASSEMBLY, OUTPUT	21-44	SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT - INSTALLATION	21-48	SOHC - OPERATION, ENGINE - 2.0L	7-10
SHAFT - INSTALLATION, INTERMEDIATE	3-21	SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT - REMOVAL	21-48	SOHC - TORQUE, 2.0L	7-1
SHAFT - INSTALLATION, SHIFT CROSSOVER	21-45	SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT BUSHING - INSTALLATION	21-48	SOHC ENGINE, SPECIAL TOOLS - 2.0L	9-20
SHAFT - INSTALLATION, SHIFT SELECTOR	21-48	SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT BUSHING - REMOVAL	21-48	SOLENOID - DESCRIPTION, EVAP/PURGE	25-12
SHAFT - OPERATION, HALF	3-2	SHIFT SHAFT SEALS - INSTALLATION	21-49	SOLENOID - DESCRIPTION, STARTER	8F-41
SHAFT - REMOVAL, INTERMEDIATE	3-21	SHIFT SHAFT SEALS - REMOVAL	21-48	SOLENOID - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DECK LID	8N-4
SHAFT - REMOVAL, SHIFT CROSSOVER	21-45	SHIM SELECTION, ADJUSTMENTS - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT	21-30	SOLENOID - INSTALLATION, DECK LID	8N-4
SHAFT - REMOVAL, SHIFT SELECTOR	21-48	SHOES - ADJUSTMENT, DRUM BRAKE	5-27	SOLENOID - INSTALLATION, EVAP/PURGE	25-13
SHAFT BUSHING - INSTALLATION, SHIFT CROSSOVER	21-46	SHOES - CLEANING, DISC BRAKE	5-18,5-20, 5-22	SOLENOID - OPERATION, EVAP/PURGE	25-12
SHAFT BUSHING - INSTALLATION, SHIFT SELECTOR	21-48	SHOES - CLEANING, DRUM BRAKE	5-25	SOLENOID - OPERATION, STARTER	8F-41
SHAFT BUSHING - REMOVAL, SHIFT CROSSOVER	21-46	SHOES - INSPECTION, DISC BRAKE	5-18,5-20, 5-23	SOLENOID - REMOVAL, DECK LID	8N-4
SHAFT BUSHING - REMOVAL, SHIFT SELECTOR	21-48	SHOES - INSPECTION, DRUM BRAKE	5-25	SOLENOID - REMOVAL, EVAP/PURGE	25-13
SHAFT SEALS - INSTALLATION, SHIFT	21-49	SHOES - PARKING BRAKE - INSTALLATION	5-80	SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSY - DESCRIPTION	21-246
SHAFT SEALS - REMOVAL, SHIFT	21-48	SHOES - PARKING BRAKE - REMOVAL	5-79	SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSY - INSTALLATION	21-248
SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY - DESCRIPTION, BALANCE	9-163	SHOES (REAR) - INSTALLATION, DRUM BRAKE	5-26	SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSY - OPERATION	21-246
SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION, BALANCE	9-165	SHOES (REAR) - REMOVAL, DRUM BRAKE	5-23	SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSY - REMOVAL	21-247
SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY - OPERATION, BALANCE	9-163	SHORT TO GROUND - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A	8W-01-9	SOLENOIDS AND VACUUM HARNESS - DESCRIPTION	11-15
SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL, BALANCE	9-163			SOLENOIDS AND VACUUM HARNESS - INSTALLATION	11-16

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
SPARK PLUG TUBE - REMOVAL	9-35	SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION, KNUCKLE	2-13	STEERING FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS - POWER	19-9
SPARK PLUG TUBE - SEAL - DESCRIPTION	9-35	SRT4 - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	11-3	STEERING FLOW AND PRESSURE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	19-1
SPARK PLUG TUBE - SEAL - INSTALLATION	9-36	SRT-4 - DISASSEMBLY, DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT	5-34	STEERING FLUID LEVEL CHECKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, POWER	19-40
SPARK PLUG TUBE - SEAL - REMOVAL	9-36	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L	8I-11	STEERING GEAR - DESCRIPTION, POWER	19-27
SPEAKER - DESCRIPTION	8A-7	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, 2.4L	8F-27,8F-41	STEERING GEAR - INSTALLATION, POWER	19-31
SPEAKER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8A-7	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, 2.4L	14-36,14-47,14-50	STEERING GEAR - OPERATION, POWER	19-28
SPEAKER - INSTALLATION	8A-9	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, 2.4L TURBO/2.4L	14-43	STEERING GEAR - REMOVAL, POWER	19-28
SPEAKER - OPERATION	8A-7	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT	5-20	STEERING KNUCKLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-6
SPEAKER - REMOVAL	8A-8	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT	5-37	STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, POWER	19-34
SPEED CONTROL - DESCRIPTION	8P-1	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT	5-37	STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - INSTALLATION, POWER	19-34
SPEED CONTROL (4 SPEED EATX ONLY) - OPERATION, INTERACTIVE	8P-2	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, KNUCKLE	2-18	STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - OPERATION, POWER	19-34
SPEED OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE PRESSURE FOR HIGH	22-12	SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, TURBO BOOST GAUGE	8J-5	STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWER	19-34
SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FRONT WHEEL	5-86	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L	8E-11	STEERING PUMP - DESCRIPTION, POWER	19-35
SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, REAR WHEEL	5-89	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L	8I-10	STEERING PUMP (2.0L ENGINE) - INSTALLATION, POWER	19-39
SPEED SENSOR - INPUT - DESCRIPTION	21-248	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, 2.4L	8F-24,8F-40	STEERING PUMP (2.0L ENGINE) - REMOVAL, POWER	19-36
SPEED SENSOR - INPUT - INSTALLATION	21-249	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, 2.4L TURBO/2.4L	14-42	STEERING PUMP FLOW, SPECIFICATIONS - POWER	19-40
SPEED SENSOR - INPUT - OPERATION	21-249	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT	5-19	STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, POWER	19-36
SPEED SENSOR - INPUT - REMOVAL	21-249	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT	5-34	STEERING PUMP (PULLEY) - ASSEMBLY, POWER	19-39
SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FRONT WHEEL	5-88	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT	5-37	STEERING PUMP (PULLEY) - DISASSEMBLY, POWER	19-39
SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION, REAR WHEEL	5-90	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, FRONT	5-66	STEERING, SPECIAL TOOLS - POWER	19-9
SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION, VEHICLE	21-128	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, KNUCKLE	2-14	STEERING SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION, POWER	19-1
SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION, FRONT WHEEL	5-87	SRT-4 - REMOVAL, TURBO BOOST GAUGE	8J-5	STEERING SYSTEM - OPERATION, POWER	19-1
SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION, REAR WHEEL	5-89	SRT-4 - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE AND WHEEL BALANCE	22-4	STEERING WHEEL - INSTALLATION	19-25
SPEED SENSOR - OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION	21-250	SRT-4 - TIRES	22-13	STEERING WHEEL - REMOVAL	19-24
SPEED SENSOR - OUTPUT - INSTALLATION	21-251	SRT-4 - WHEEL	22-14	STEM SEALS - INSTALLATION, VALVE	9-38
SPEED SENSOR - OUTPUT - OPERATION	21-250	STABILIZER BAR - DESCRIPTION	2-26,2-41	STEM SEALS - REMOVAL, VALVE	9-38
SPEED SENSOR - OUTPUT - REMOVAL	21-251	STABILIZER BAR - INSTALLATION	2-26,2-42	STOP LAMP - INSTALLATION, CENTER HIGH MOUNTED	8L-5
SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, FRONT WHEEL	5-87	STABILIZER BAR - REMOVAL	2-26,2-41	STOP LAMP - REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH MOUNTED	8L-5
SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, REAR WHEEL	5-89	STABILIZER BAR (FRONT) - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-26	STOP LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, CENTER HIGH MOUNTED	8L-5
SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, VEHICLE	21-128	STABILIZER BAR (REAR) - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-41	STOP LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH MOUNTED	8L-5
SPEED SENSOR AIR GAP, SPECIFICATIONS - WHEEL	5-86	STAKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, HEAT	23-3	STORAGE BIN - INSTALLATION	23-63
SPEED SENSOR, DESCRIPTION - VEHICLE	21-50	STARTER MOTOR - DESCRIPTION	8F-35	STORAGE BIN - REMOVAL	23-63
SPLASH SHIELD - INSTALLATION, REAR WHEELHOUSE	23-44	STARTER MOTOR RELAY - DESCRIPTION	8F-41	STRAP - INSTALLATION, CHECK	23-20,23-30
SPLASH SHIELD - REMOVAL, REAR WHEELHOUSE	23-44	STARTER MOTOR RELAY - OPERATION	8F-41	STRAP - REMOVAL, CHECK	23-20,23-30
SPLASH SHIELDS - INSTALLATION, FRONT END	23-40	STARTER MOTOR RELAY - REMOVAL	8F-41	STRIKER - INSTALLATION, LATCH	23-15,23-25,23-35,23-52
SPLASH SHIELDS - REMOVAL, FRONT END	23-40	STARTER MOTOR, SPECIFICATIONS	8F-35	STRIKER - REAR SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION	23-76
SPLICE INFORMATION - DESCRIPTION, CONNECTOR, GROUND	8W-01-7	STARTER SOLENOID - DESCRIPTION	8F-41	STRIKER - REAR SEAT BACK - REMOVAL	23-76
SPLICING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, WIRE	8W-01-15	STARTER SOLENOID - OPERATION	8F-41	STRIKER - REMOVAL, LATCH	23-15,23-25,23-35,23-52
SPOILER - INSTALLATION	23-45	STARTING - DESCRIPTION	8F-28	STRIPES AND DECALS - INSTALLATION, BODY	23-38
SPOILER - REMOVAL	23-45	STARTING - OPERATION	8F-28	STRIPES AND DECALS - REMOVAL, BODY	23-38
SPRING - INSTALLATION, LIFT	23-16	STARTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, JUMP	0-21	STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE LOCATIONS - SPECIFICATIONS	23-110
SPRING - REMOVAL, LIFT	23-16	STARTING SYSTEM TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8F-29	STRUCTURAL COLLAR - INSTALLATION	9-140,9-54
SPRING CENTERING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CLOCK	80-9	STATE DISPLAY TEST MODE, OPERATION - DRB III®	25-10	STRUCTURAL COLLAR - REMOVAL	9-139,9-54
SPROCKET - INSTALLATION, CAMSHAFT	9-84	STEERING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, SUSPENSION	2-52	STRUT - DESCRIPTION, TENSION	2-47
SPROCKET - INSTALLATION, CRANKSHAFT	9-160,9-84	STEERING COLUMN - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	19-11	STRUT - INSPECTION, TENSION	2-48
SPROCKET - REMOVAL, CAMSHAFT	9-83	STEERING COLUMN - INSTALLATION	19-15	STRUT - INSTALLATION, TENSION	2-48
SPROCKET - REMOVAL, CRANKSHAFT	9-159,9-84	STEERING COLUMN - REMOVAL	19-11	STRUT - INSTALLATION, TORQUE	9-61
SPROCKET(S) - INSTALLATION, CAMSHAFT	9-160	STEERING COLUMN FASTENER TORQUE - SPECIFICATIONS	19-17	STRUT - REMOVAL, TENSION	2-47
SPROCKET(S) - REMOVAL, CAMSHAFT	9-159	STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	19-19	STRUT - REMOVAL, TORQUE	9-61
SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION	0-15	STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING - INSTALLATION	19-23	STRUT ADJUSTMENT, ADJUSTMENTS - ENGINE TORQUE	9-143,9-61
SRT-4 - ASSEMBLY, DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT	5-36	STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING - REMOVAL	19-21	STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) - ASSEMBLY	2-31
SRT-4 - BRAKE ROTOR LIMITS/ SPECIFICATIONS	5-68	STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER - INSTALLATION	23-63	STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) - DESCRIPTION	2-27
SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION	5-62	STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER - REMOVAL	23-63	STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-27
SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION, DISC BRAKES (FRONT)	5-12	STEERING COUPLING - LOWER - DESCRIPTION	19-19	STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) - DISASSEMBLY	2-29
SRT-4 - DESCRIPTION, DISC BRAKES (REAR)	5-14	STEERING DIAGNOSIS CHARTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	19-3		

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) - INSTALLATION	2-31	SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, MULTI- FUNCTION	8L-16	SWITCH - REMOVAL, BACKUP LAMP	8L-2
STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) - OPERATION	2-27	SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, POWER STEERING PRESSURE	19-34	SWITCH - REMOVAL, BACK-UP LAMP	21-23, 21-89
STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) - REMOVAL	2-28	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, A/C LOW PRESSURE	24-16	SWITCH - REMOVAL, BRAKE FLUID LEVEL	5-10
STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR) - ASSEMBLY	2-46	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BRAKE LAMP	8L-3	SWITCH - REMOVAL, BRAKE LAMP	8L-4
STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR) - DESCRIPTION	2-42	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP	6-9	SWITCH - REMOVAL, CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP	6-11
STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR) - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-43	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DEFOGGER	8G-3	SWITCH - REMOVAL, DECK LID RELEASE	8N-4
STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR) - DISASSEMBLY	2-44	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, DRIVER SEAT	8N-13	SWITCH - REMOVAL, DECKLID SECURITY	8Q-4
STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR) - INSTALLATION	2-47	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HORN	8H-3	SWITCH - REMOVAL, DOOR CYLINDER LOCK	8Q-4
STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR) - OPERATION	2-42	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, MULTI-FUNCTION	8L-18	SWITCH - REMOVAL, DRIVER SEAT	8N-13
STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR) - REMOVAL	2-43	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER LOCK	8N-6	SWITCH - REMOVAL, GLOVE BOX LAMP	8L-29
STUDS - FRONT - INSTALLATION, WHEEL MOUNTING	22-16	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER MIRROR	8N-9	SWITCH - REMOVAL, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-13
STUDS - FRONT - REMOVAL, WHEEL MOUNTING	22-15	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WINDOW	8N-17	SWITCH - REMOVAL, HORN	8H-4
STUDS - REAR - INSTALLATION, WHEEL MOUNTING	22-17	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, WIPER/WASHER	8R-10	SWITCH - REMOVAL, IGNITION	19-17
STUDS - REAR - REMOVAL, WHEEL MOUNTING	22-17	SWITCH - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-13	SWITCH - REMOVAL, MULTI-FUNCTION	8L-24
SUCTION LINE - DESCRIPTION	24-59	SWITCH - EXPORT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER FOLD-AWAY MIRROR	8N-10	SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWER LOCK	8N-6
SUCTION LINE - INSTALLATION	24-60	SWITCH - EXPORT - INSTALLATION, HOOD AJAR	8Q-4	SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWER MIRROR	8N-10
SUCTION LINE - REMOVAL	24-59	SWITCH - EXPORT - REMOVAL, HOOD AJAR	8Q-4	SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWER STEERING PRESSURE	19-34
SUN VISOR - INSTALLATION	23-69	SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8P-6	SWITCH - REMOVAL, WINDOW	8N-17
SUN VISOR - REMOVAL	23-69	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, A/C HIGH PRESSURE	24-15	SWITCH - REMOVAL, WIPER/WASHER	8R-11
SUNROOF - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	23-77	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, BACKUP LAMP	8L-2	SWITCH ASSY - DESCRIPTION, SOLENOID/PRESSURE	21-246
SUNROOF COMPONENT LOCATIONS - DESCRIPTION	23-77	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, BACK-UP LAMP	21-23, 21-89	SWITCH ASSY - INSTALLATION, SOLENOID/PRESSURE	21-248
SUNROOF DRIVE MOTOR - INSTALLATION	23-80	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, BRAKE FLUID LEVEL	5-10	SWITCH ASSY - OPERATION, SOLENOID/ PRESSURE	21-246
SUNROOF DRIVE MOTOR - REMOVAL	23-80	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, BRAKE LAMP	8L-4	SWITCH ASSY - REMOVAL, SOLENOID/ PRESSURE	21-247
SUNROOF GLASS - ADJUSTMENTS	23-82	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP	6-12	SWITCH BEZEL - INSTALLATION, ACCESSORY	23-55
SUNROOF VENT POSITION - ADJUSTMENTS	23-81	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DECK LID RELEASE	8N-4	SWITCH BEZEL - REMOVAL, ACCESSORY	23-54
SUNSHADE - INSTALLATION	23-82	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DECKLID SECURITY	8Q-4	SYMBOLS - DESCRIPTION, INTERNATIONAL	Intro.-4
SUNSHADE - REMOVAL	23-82	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DOOR CYLINDER LOCK	8Q-4	SYMBOLS - DESCRIPTION, INTERNATIONAL	0-1
SUPPLY - PCM OUTPUT - OPERATION, 5 VOLT	8E-9	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, DRIVER SEAT LAMP	8N-14	SYNCHRONIZER - DESCRIPTION	21-127
SUPPLY/RETURN TUBES - INSTALLATION, HEATER	7-24	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, GLOVE BOX LAMP	8L-29	SYNCHRONIZER - DISASSEMBLY	21-127, 21-49
SUPPLY/RETURN TUBES - REMOVAL, HEATER	7-24	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-13	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - ASSEMBLY	21-14
SUPPORT PLATE - DRUM BRAKE - INSTALLATION	5-70	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, HORN	8H-4	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - CLEANING	21-13
SUPPORT PLATE - DRUM BRAKE - REMOVAL	5-68	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, IGNITION	19-18	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - DESCRIPTION	21-2
SUPPRESSION COMPONENTS - DESCRIPTION, RADIO NOISE	8A-7	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, MULTI- FUNCTION	8L-24	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - DISASSEMBLY	21-6
SUPPRESSION COMPONENTS - OPERATION, RADIO NOISE	8A-7	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, POWER LOCK	8N-6	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - INSPECTION	21-13
SURFACE PREPARATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGINE GASKET	9-11, 9-98	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, POWER MIRROR	8N-10	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION	21-19
SURFACE TOUCH-UP - DESCRIPTION, PAINT	23-72	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, POWER STEERING PRESSURE	19-34	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL	21-4
SUSPENSION - DESCRIPTION, FRONT	2-2	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, WINDOW	8N-17	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - SPECIAL TOOLS	21-21
SUSPENSION - DESCRIPTION, REAR	2-33	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, WIPER/ WASHER	8R-11	T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - SPECIFICATIONS	21-20
SUSPENSION - OPERATION, FRONT	2-2	SWITCH - OPERATION	8P-5	T350 MODELS - INSTALLATION	6-15, 6-20, 6-26
SUSPENSION - OPERATION, REAR	2-33	SWITCH - OPERATION, A/C LOW PRESSURE	24-16	T350 MODELS - REMOVAL	6-14, 6-17, 6-25
SUSPENSION AND STEERING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-52	SWITCH - OPERATION, BRAKE FLUID LEVEL	5-10	T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - ASSEMBLY	21-71
SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER, REMOVAL - FRONT	13-12	SWITCH - OPERATION, BRAKE LAMP	8L-3	T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - DESCRIPTION	21-52
SUSPENSION FASTENER TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS - FRONT	2-4	SWITCH - OPERATION, CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP	6-9	T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - DISASSEMBLY	21-65
SUSPENSION FASTENER TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS - REAR	2-35	SWITCH - OPERATION, DEFOGGER	8G-3	T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION	21-80
SUSPENSION, SPECIAL TOOLS - FRONT	2-4	SWITCH - OPERATION, DRIVER SEAT LAMP	8N-13	T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - OPERATION	21-54
SUSPENSION, SPECIAL TOOLS - REAR	2-35	SWITCH - OPERATION, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-12	T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL	21-61
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, A/C HIGH PRESSURE	24-15	SWITCH - OPERATION, HORN	8H-3	T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - SPECIFICATIONS	21-83
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, A/C LOW PRESSURE	24-15	SWITCH - OPERATION, MULTI-FUNCTION	8L-17	T850 MODELS - INSTALLATION	6-15, 6-20, 6-26
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, BRAKE FLUID LEVEL	5-10	SWITCH - OPERATION, POWER STEERING PRESSURE	19-34	T850 MODELS - REMOVAL	6-14, 6-19, 6-25
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, BRAKE LAMP	8L-3	SWITCH - REMOVAL	8P-5	T850 TRANSAXLE - SPECIAL TOOLS	21-85
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP	6-8	SWITCH - REMOVAL, A/C HIGH PRESSURE	24-15	TAIL LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-27
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, DEFOGGER	8G-2			TAIL LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-27
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, DRIVER SEAT	8N-13			TAIL LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION	8L-27
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, HEADLAMP LEVELING	8L-12			TAIL LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL	8L-27
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, HORN	8H-3			TANK - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	14-12
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, LIMIT	23-80			TANK - INSTALLATION, FUEL	14-13
				TANK - OPERATION, FUEL	14-12
				TANK - REMOVAL, FUEL	14-12
				TANK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, DRAINING FUEL	14-2
				TANK FILLER TUBE - INSTALLATION, FUEL	14-13

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
TANK FILLER TUBE - REMOVAL, FUEL	14-13	TESTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CLUTCH AIR PRESSURE	21-136	TONE WHEEL RUNOUT, SPECIFICATIONS	5-86
TASK MANAGER - DESCRIPTION	25-19	TESTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HYDRAULIC PRESSURE	21-134	TOOLS - 2.0L SOHC ENGINE, SPECIAL	9-20
TASK MANAGER - OPERATION	25-19	TETHER CUP - DESCRIPTION, CHILD	80-7	TOOLS - 2.4L ENGINE, SPECIAL	9-109
TEMP SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE COOLANT	7-22	TETHER CUP - INSTALLATION, CHILD	80-8	TOOLS - BASE BRAKE SYSTEM, SPECIAL	5-9
TEMP SENSOR - INSTALLATION, ENGINE COOLANT	7-22	TETHER CUP - OPERATION, CHILD	80-8	TOOLS - BATTERY SYSTEM SPECIAL TOOLS, SPECIAL	8F-7
TEMP SENSOR - OPERATION, ENGINE COOLANT	7-22	TETHER CUP - REMOVAL, CHILD	80-8	TOOLS - BODY, SPECIAL	23-12
TEMP SENSOR - REMOVAL, ENGINE COOLANT	7-22	THEFT SECURITY - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE	8Q-1	TOOLS - COOLING SYSTEM, SPECIAL	7-2
TEMPERATURE CONTROL CABLE - INSTALLATION	24-22	THEFT SECURITY - OPERATION, VEHICLE	8Q-1	TOOLS - EXHAUST SYSTEM, SPECIAL	11-21
TEMPERATURE CONTROL CABLE - REMOVAL	24-22	THERMAL GUARD - DESCRIPTION	8F-17	TOOLS - FRONT SUSPENSION, SPECIAL	2-4
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, AMBIENT	8M-3	THERMAL GUARD - INSTALLATION	8F-17	TOOLS - FUEL, SPECIAL	14-25,14-3
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, BATTERY	8F-20	THERMAL GUARD - OPERATION	8F-17	TOOLS - HALFSHAFT, SPECIAL	3-12
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, EVAPORATOR	24-18	THERMAL GUARD - REMOVAL	8F-17	TOOLS - POWER STEERING, SPECIAL	19-9
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, INLET AIR	14-36	THERMOSTAT - DESCRIPTION, ENGINE COOLANT	7-23	TOOLS - REAR SUSPENSION, SPECIAL	2-35
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, AMBIENT	8M-4	THERMOSTAT - INSTALLATION, ENGINE COOLANT	7-23	TOOLS - WIRING/TERMINAL, SPECIAL	8W-01-10
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, EVAPORATOR	24-19	THERMOSTAT - OPERATION, ENGINE COOLANT	7-23	TOOLS, SPECIAL TOOLS - BATTERY SYSTEM SPECIAL	8F-7
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, AMBIENT	8M-4	THERMOSTAT - REMOVAL, ENGINE COOLANT	7-23	TOOLS, T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE - SPECIAL	21-21
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, BATTERY	8F-21	THERMOSTAT HOUSING - INSTALLATION	7-32	TOOLS, T850 TRANSAXLE - SPECIAL	21-85
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, EVAPORATOR	24-20	THERMOSTAT HOUSING - REMOVAL	7-32	TOP COVER - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-63
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, INLET AIR	14-36	THERMOSTAT TESTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, ENGINE	7-23	TOP COVER - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-63
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPERATION, AMBIENT	8M-4	THREADED HOLE REPAIR - DESCRIPTION	Intro-4	TOUCH-UP - DESCRIPTION, PAINT SURFACE	23-72
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPERATION, BATTERY	8F-20	THREADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REPAIR OF DAMAGED OR WORN	9-10,9-97	TOWING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	0-22
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL, AMBIENT	8M-4	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	14-49	TRACK - DESCRIPTION, SEAT	8N-15
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL, BATTERY	8F-21	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR - OPERATION	14-50	TRACK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, SEAT	8N-15
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL, EVAPORATOR	24-19	TIE ROD - OUTER - INSTALLATION	19-33	TRACK - INSTALLATION, SEAT	8N-15
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL, INLET AIR	14-36	TIE ROD - OUTER - REMOVAL	19-32	TRACK - OPERATION, SEAT	8N-15
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPERATION, AMBIENT	8M-4	TIMING BELT - INSTALLATION	9-160,9-84	TRACK - REMOVAL, SEAT	8N-15
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPERATION, BATTERY	8F-20	TIMING BELT - REMOVAL	9-158,9-83	TRANSAXLE - ASSEMBLY, T350 MANUAL	21-14
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL, AMBIENT	8M-4	TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION	9-157, 9-82	TRANSAXLE - ASSEMBLY, T850 MANUAL	21-71
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL, BATTERY	8F-21	TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL	9-156,9-80	TRANSAXLE - CLEANING, T350 MANUAL	21-13
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL, EVAPORATOR	24-19	TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - INSTALLATION	9-162	TRANSAXLE - DESCRIPTION, 40TE AUTOMATIC	21-130
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMOVAL, INLET AIR	14-36	TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - REMOVAL	9-162	TRANSAXLE - DESCRIPTION, T350 MANUAL	21-2
TENSION STRUT - DESCRIPTION	2-47	TIMING VERIFICATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, VALVE	9-80	TRANSAXLE - DISASSEMBLY, T350 MANUAL	21-6
TENSION STRUT - INSPECTION	2-48	TIRE - DESCRIPTION	22-8	TRANSAXLE - DISASSEMBLY, T850 MANUAL	21-65
TENSION STRUT - INSTALLATION	2-48	TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (ALUMINUM WHEEL) - INSTALLATION	22-7	TRANSAXLE - INSPECTION, T350 MANUAL	21-13
TENSION STRUT - REMOVAL	2-47	TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (ALUMINUM WHEEL) - REMOVAL	22-6	TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION, T350 MANUAL	21-19
TENSIONER - DESCRIPTION, BELT	7-8	TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (STEEL WHEEL) - INSTALLATION	22-7	TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION, T850 MANUAL	21-80
TENSIONER - INSTALLATION, BELT	7-8	TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (STEEL WHEEL) - REMOVAL	22-7	TRANSAXLE - OPERATION, 40TE AUTOMATIC	21-132
TENSIONER - INSTALLATION, WITH MECHANICAL	9-87	TIRE AND WHEEL BALANCE - SRT-4 - STANDARD PROCEDURE	22-4	TRANSAXLE - OPERATION, T850 MANUAL	21-54
TENSIONER & PULLEY - INSTALLATION, TIMING BELT	9-162	TIRE AND WHEEL BALANCE - STANDARD PROCEDURE	22-3	TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL, T350 MANUAL	21-4
TENSIONER & PULLEY - REMOVAL, TIMING BELT	9-162	TIRE AND WHEEL MATCH MOUNTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	22-5	TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL, T850 MANUAL	21-61
TENSIONER - REMOVAL, BELT	7-8	TIRE AND WHEEL ROTATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	22-6	TRANSAXLE - SPECIAL TOOLS, T350 MANUAL	21-21
TENSIONER - REMOVAL, WITH MECHANICAL	9-87	TIRE AND WHEEL RUNOUT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	22-1	TRANSAXLE - SPECIAL TOOLS, T850	21-85
TERMINAL - INSTALLATION	8W-01-14	TIRE INFLATION PRESSURES - STANDARD PROCEDURE	22-12	TRANSAXLE - SPECIFICATIONS, T350 MANUAL	21-20
TERMINAL - REMOVAL	8W-01-14	TIRE LEAK REPAIRING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	22-12	TRANSAXLE - SPECIFICATIONS, T850 MANUAL	21-83
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, A/C PERFORMANCE	24-2	TIRE NOISE OR VIBRATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	22-9	TRANSAXLE FLUID - DESCRIPTION, AUTOMATIC/MANUAL	0-3
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE	9-9,9-95	TIRE PRESSURE FOR HIGH SPEED OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	22-12	TRANSAXLE GENERAL DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, 4XTE	21-132
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE	9-9,9-95	TIRE TEMPORARY - DESCRIPTION, SPARE	22-9	TRANSAXLE HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS, SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAMS - 4XTE	21-178
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, HEATER PERFORMANCE	24-4	TIRE WEAR PATTERNS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	22-9	TRANSMISSION - INSTALLATION, 2.0L AUTOMATIC	8F-39
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER STEERING FLOW AND PRESSURE	19-1	TIRES - CLEANING	22-13	TRANSMISSION - REMOVAL, 2.0L AUTOMATIC	8F-39
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, STARTING SYSTEM	8F-29	TIRES - DESCRIPTION, RADIAL-PLY	22-8	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY - DESCRIPTION	21-258
TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE, IGNITION-OFF DRAW	8F-11	TIRES - DESCRIPTION, REPLACEMENT	22-9	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY - OPERATION	21-258
TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE, OPEN-CIRCUIT VOLTAGE	8F-11	TIRES, SRT-4	22-13	TRANSMISSION COOLER HOSES - DESCRIPTION	7-35
TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SYSTEM CHARGE LEVEL	24-37	TOGGLING CUSTOMER PREFERENCES - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8N-4	TRANSMISSION COOLER HOSES - INSTALLATION	7-36
TEST MODE, OPERATION - DRB III® STATE DISPLAY	25-10	TONE WHEEL - DESCRIPTION	5-90	TRANSMISSION COOLER HOSES - REMOVAL	7-36
TESTER - STANDARD PROCEDURE, USING MICRO 420 BATTERY	8F-8	TONE WHEEL - INSPECTION	5-90	TRANSMISSION OIL COOLER - DESCRIPTION	7-35
		TONE WHEEL - OPERATION	5-90		

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
TRANSMISSION OIL COOLER - INSPECTION	7-35	TUBE - REMOVAL, CONDENSATION DRAIN	24-50	UNIT - REMOVAL, TRUNK LAMP	8L-27
TRANSMISSION OIL COOLER - INSTALLATION	7-35	TUBE - REMOVAL, FUEL TANK FILLER	14-13	UNIT / SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL LEVEL SENDING	14-5
TRANSMISSION OIL COOLER - OPERATION	7-35	TUBE - REMOVAL, SPARK PLUG	9-35	UNIT / SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FUEL LEVEL SENDING	14-6
TRANSMISSION OIL COOLER - REMOVAL	7-35	TUBE - REMOVAL, WATER PUMP INLET	7-34	UNIT / SENSOR - OPERATION, FUEL LEVEL SENDING	14-5
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	21-258	TUBE - SEAL - DESCRIPTION, SPARK PLUG	9-35	UNIT / SENSOR - REMOVAL, FUEL LEVEL SENDING	14-5
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR - INSTALLATION	21-259	TUBE - SEAL - INSTALLATION, SPARK PLUG	9-36	UNIT (HCU) - DESCRIPTION, HYDRAULIC CONTROL	5-91
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR - OPERATION	21-258	TUBES - INSTALLATION, HEATER SUPPLY/RETURN	7-24	UNLOCK - STANDARD PROCEDURE, DOUBLE ACTIVATION	8N-3
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR - REMOVAL	21-259	TUBES - REMOVAL, HEATER SUPPLY/RETURN	7-24	UNLOCKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER	5-74
TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, BRAKE	21-244	TUBES AND HOSES - DESCRIPTION, BRAKE	5-16	UPPER - INSTALLATION	9-142
TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM, ADJUSTMENTS - BRAKE	21-245	TUBES AND HOSES - INSPECTION, BRAKE	5-16	UPPER - REMOVAL	9-142
TRANSMITTER - DESCRIPTION, REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY	8N-5	TUBES AND HOSES - OPERATION, BRAKE	5-16	UPPER QUARTER TRIM - INSTALLATION	23-70
TRANSMITTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY	8N-5	TUBING AND FITTINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, HANDLING	24-36	UPPER QUARTER TRIM - REMOVAL	23-70
TRANSMITTER - OPERATION, REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY	8N-5	TUNE VALVE - DESCRIPTION, MANIFOLD	14-36	UPPER SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, DOOR	23-90
TRANSMITTER PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8N-5	TUNE VALVE - INSTALLATION, MANIFOLD	14-37	UPPER SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, DOOR	23-90
TRANSPONDER KEY - DESCRIPTION	8Q-5	TUNE VALVE - OPERATION, MANIFOLD	14-36	UPPER SHROUD - INSTALLATION	19-26
TRANSPONDER KEY - OPERATION	8Q-5	TUNE VALVE - REMOVAL, MANIFOLD	14-37	UPPER SHROUD - REMOVAL	19-26
TRANSPONDER PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8Q-6	TURBO - FIRING ORDER, 2.0/2.4/2.4	8I-2	UPSTREAM 1/1 - INSTALLATION	14-42
TRAY - DESCRIPTION, BATTERY	8F-16	TURBO - INSTALLATION, 2.0, 2.4, 2.4L	14-31	UPSTREAM 1/1 - REMOVAL	14-42
TRAY - INSTALLATION, BATTERY	8F-16	TURBO - REMOVAL, 2.0, 2.4, 2.4L	14-30	VACUUM CHECK VALVE - DESCRIPTION	24-23
TRAY - OPERATION, BATTERY	8F-16	TURBO BOOST GAUGE - SRT-4 - INSTALLATION	8J-5	VACUUM CHECK VALVE - INSTALLATION	24-23
TRAY - REMOVAL, BATTERY	8F-16	TURBO BOOST GAUGE - SRT-4 - REMOVAL	8J-5	VACUUM CHECK VALVE - OPERATION	24-23
TREAD WEAR INDICATORS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	22-9	TURBO ENGINE - INSTALLATION, 2.4L	19-40, 19-46	VACUUM CHECK VALVE - REMOVAL	24-23
TRIM - INSTALLATION, A-PILLAR	23-64	TURBO ENGINE - REMOVAL, 2.4L	19-37, 19-41, 19-45	VACUUM CONTROL SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	24-12
TRIM - INSTALLATION, B-PILLAR	23-65	TURBO MODELS - INSTALLATION, 2.4L	3-10	VACUUM HARNESS - DESCRIPTION, SOLENOIDS	11-15
TRIM - INSTALLATION, DOOR SILL	23-67	TURBO MODELS - INSTALLATION, EXCEPT 2.4L	3-8	VACUUM HARNESS - INSTALLATION, SOLENOIDS	11-16
TRIM - INSTALLATION, LOWER QUARTER	23-68	TURBO MODELS - REMOVAL, 2.4L	3-6	VACUUM HARNESS - REMOVAL, SOLENOIDS	11-16
TRIM - INSTALLATION, SIDE COWL	23-69	TURBO MODELS - REMOVAL, EXCEPT 2.4L	3-4	VACUUM RESERVOIR - DESCRIPTION	8P-6
TRIM - INSTALLATION, UPPER QUARTER	23-70	TURBO/2.4L SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, 2.0/2.4/2.4	8I-11	VACUUM RESERVOIR - INSTALLATION	8P-7
TRIM - REMOVAL, A-PILLAR	23-64	TURBO/2.4L SRT-4 - INSTALLATION, 2.4L	14-43	VACUUM RESERVOIR - OPERATION	8P-6
TRIM - REMOVAL, B-PILLAR	23-65	TURBO/2.4L SRT-4 - REMOVAL, 2.0/2.4/2.4	8E-11	VACUUM RESERVOIR - REMOVAL	8P-7
TRIM - REMOVAL, DOOR SILL	23-66	TURBO/2.4L SRT-4 - REMOVAL, 2.0/2.4/2.4	8I-10	VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C EXPANSION	24-47
TRIM - REMOVAL, LOWER QUARTER	23-68	TURBO/2.4L SRT-4 - REMOVAL, 2.4L	14-42	VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS - INSTALLATION, A/C EXPANSION	24-48
TRIM - REMOVAL, SIDE COWL	23-69	TURBOCHARGER - DESCRIPTION, EXHAUST SYSTEM	11-1	VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS - OPERATION, A/C EXPANSION	24-47
TRIM - REMOVAL, UPPER QUARTER	23-70	TURBOCHARGER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	11-2	VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS - REMOVAL, A/C EXPANSION	24-47
TRIM BEZEL - INSTALLATION, SIDE VIEW MIRROR	23-44	TURBOCHARGER - INSPECTION, TYPICAL	11-8	VALVE - DESCRIPTION, HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF	24-40
TRIM BEZEL - REMOVAL, SIDE VIEW MIRROR	23-44	TURBOCHARGER - INSTALLATION	11-8	VALVE - DESCRIPTION, MANIFOLD TUNE	14-36
TRIM CARE, CLEANING - WHEEL AND WHEEL	22-14	TURBOCHARGER - OPERATION	11-4	VALVE - DESCRIPTION, PCV	25-16
TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION	23-27, 23-35	TURBOCHARGER - REMOVAL	11-5	VALVE - DESCRIPTION, PROPORTIONING	5-59
TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION, REAR SHELF	23-68	TURNING TORQUE - ADJUSTMENT, DIFFERENTIAL	21-95	VALVE - DESCRIPTION, VACUUM CHECK	24-23
TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL	23-26, 23-35	TYPICAL TURBOCHARGER - INSPECTION	11-8	VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, A/C EXPANSION	24-47
TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL, REAR SHELF	23-68	UNIT - DESCRIPTION, ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL	5-93	VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, PROPORTIONING	5-60
TRIP DEFINITION - DESCRIPTION	25-5	UNIT - INSTALLATION, CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP	8L-5	VALVE - INSTALLATION, MANIFOLD TUNE	14-37
TROUBLE CODES - STANDARD PROCEDURE, OBTAINING DIAGNOSTIC	8E-10	UNIT - INSTALLATION, CONTROL	23-80	VALVE - INSTALLATION, VACUUM CHECK	24-23
TRUNK LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION	8L-27	UNIT - INSTALLATION, FOG LAMP	8L-7	VALVE - OPERATION, HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF	24-40
TRUNK LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL	8L-27	UNIT - INSTALLATION, HEADLAMP	8L-13	VALVE - OPERATION, MANIFOLD TUNE	14-36
TRUNK LINING - INSTALLATION	23-70	UNIT - INSTALLATION, LICENSE PLATE LAMP	8L-15	VALVE - OPERATION, PCV	25-16
TRUNK LINING - REMOVAL	23-70	UNIT - INSTALLATION, MARKER LAMP	8L-15	VALVE - OPERATION, VACUUM CHECK	24-23
TRUNK OPENING WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION	23-93	UNIT - INSTALLATION, TAIL LAMP	8L-27	VALVE - REMOVAL, MANIFOLD TUNE	14-37
TRUNK OPENING WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL	23-93	UNIT - OPERATION, ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL	5-93	VALVE - REMOVAL, PROPORTIONING	5-61
TUBE - 2.0L LHD MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE	24-46	UNIT - REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP	8L-5	VALVE - REMOVAL, VACUUM CHECK	24-23
TUBE - 2.0L LHD MODELS - OPERATION, A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE	24-46	UNIT - REMOVAL, CONTROL	23-80	VALVE AND VALVE SEAT REFACING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-39
TUBE - DESCRIPTION, CONDENSATION DRAIN	24-50	UNIT - REMOVAL, FOG LAMP	8L-7	VALVE BODY - ASSEMBLY	21-268
TUBE - DESCRIPTION, WATER PUMP INLET	7-34	UNIT - REMOVAL, HEADLAMP	8L-13	VALVE BODY - DESCRIPTION	21-260
TUBE - INSTALLATION, CONDENSATION DRAIN	24-50	UNIT - REMOVAL, LICENSE PLATE LAMP	8L-15	VALVE BODY - DISASSEMBLY	21-263
TUBE - INSTALLATION, FUEL TANK FILLER	14-13	UNIT - REMOVAL, MARKER LAMP	8L-15	VALVE BODY - INSTALLATION	21-272
TUBE - INSTALLATION, SPARK PLUG	9-35	UNIT - REMOVAL, TAIL LAMP	8L-27	VALVE BODY - OPERATION	21-260
TUBE - INSTALLATION, WATER PUMP INLET	7-34			VALVE BODY - REMOVAL	21-261

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
VALVE SEAT REFACING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, VALVE	9-39	VOLTAGE DROP - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A	8W-01-10	WEATHERSTRIP CHANNEL - INSTALLATION, B-PILLAR	23-88
VALVE STEM SEALS - INSTALLATION	9-38	VOLTAGE POTENTIAL - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING OF	8W-01-9	WEATHERSTRIP CHANNEL - REMOVAL, B-PILLAR	23-88
VALVE STEM SEALS - REMOVAL	9-38	VOLTAGE REGULATOR - DESCRIPTION	8F-27	WEATHERSTRIP RETAINR CHANNEL - INSTALLATION, ROOF RAIL	23-93
VALVE TIMING VERIFICATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	9-80	VOLTAGE REGULATOR - OPERATION	8F-27	WEATHERSTRIP RETAINR CHANNEL - REMOVAL, ROOF RAIL	23-92
VALVES - OPERATION, HYDRAULIC CIRCUITS	5-91	VOLTAGE TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE, OPEN-CIRCUIT	8F-11	WELD LOCATIONS - SPECIFICATIONS	23-113
VALVES & SEATS - CLEANING, INTAKE/EXHAUST	9-124,9-40	WARNING - A/C SYSTEM	24-34	WHEEL - DESCRIPTION, TONE	5-90
VALVES & SEATS - DESCRIPTION, INTAKE/EXHAUST	9-124,9-39	WARNING - COOLING SYSTEM WARNINGS	7-1	WHEEL - INSPECTION, TONE	5-90
VALVES & SEATS - INSPECTION, INTAKE/EXHAUST	9-40	WARNING - ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM	24-34	WHEEL - INSTALLATION, STEERING	19-25
VALVES & SEATS - INSTALLATION, INTAKE/EXHAUST	9-40	WARNING - SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS	23-1	WHEEL - OPERATION, TONE	5-90
VALVES & SEATS - OPERATION, INTAKE/EXHAUST	9-124	WARNING, BRAKES - BASE	5-3	WHEEL - REMOVAL, STEERING	19-24
VALVES & SEATS - REMOVAL, INTAKE/EXHAUST	9-40	WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS, WARNING	19-1, 19-11	WHEEL ALIGNMENT - DESCRIPTION	2-49
VANITY LAMP - INSTALLATION	8L-30	WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS, WARNING	2-2,2-33	WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE	2-54
VANITY LAMP - REMOVAL	8L-30	WARNINGS, WARNING - COOLING SYSTEM	7-1	WHEEL ALIGNMENT, SPECIFICATIONS	2-58
VAPOR CANISTER - DESCRIPTION	25-17	WARNINGS, WARNING - SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	23-1	WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM CARE, CLEANING	22-14
VAPOR CANISTER - INSTALLATION	25-18	WASHER HOSES - REMOVAL	8R-5	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (ALUMINUM WHEEL) - INSTALLATION, TIRE	22-7
VAPOR CANISTER - OPERATION	25-17	WASHER NOZZLE - DESCRIPTION	8R-5	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (ALUMINUM WHEEL) - REMOVAL, TIRE	22-6
VAPOR CANISTER - REMOVAL	25-18	WASHER NOZZLE - INSTALLATION	8R-5	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (STEEL WHEEL) - INSTALLATION, TIRE	22-7
VAPOR RECOVERY - DESCRIPTION, ON-BOARD REFUELING	25-14	WASHER NOZZLE - OPERATION	8R-5	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (STEEL WHEEL) - REMOVAL, TIRE	22-7
VAPOR RECOVERY - OPERATION, ON-BOARD REFUELING	25-14	WASHER NOZZLE - REMOVAL	8R-5	WHEEL BALANCE - SRT-4 - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE	22-4
VARIABLE BRAKE PROPORTIONING - DESCRIPTION, ELECTRONIC	5-82	WASHER PUMP MOTOR - INSTALLATION	8R-5	WHEEL BALANCE - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE	22-3
VARIABLE BRAKE PROPORTIONING - OPERATION, ELECTRONIC	5-84	WASHER PUMP MOTOR - REMOVAL	8R-5	WHEEL BEARING AND HUB - ASSEMBLY	2-11, 2-17
VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD MODELS - DESCRIPTION, A/C	24-46	WASHER RESERVOIR - INSTALLATION	8R-6	WHEEL BEARING AND HUB - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	2-5
VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD MODELS - OPERATION, A/C	24-46	WASHER RESERVOIR - REMOVAL	8R-6	WHEEL BEARING AND HUB - DISASSEMBLY	2-15,2-8
VARIATION ADJUSTMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, COMPASS	8M-3	WASHER SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8R-4	WHEEL COVER - INSTALLATION	22-15
VECI LABEL - DESCRIPTION	Intro-10	WATER LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	23-2	WHEEL COVER - REMOVAL	22-14
VEHICLE CERTIFICATN LABEL - DESCRIPTION	Intro-9	WATER PUMP - DESCRIPTION	7-32	WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE - INSPECTION	5-71
VEHICLE EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL - DESCRIPTION	25-5	WATER PUMP - INSPECTION	7-33	WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE - INSTALLATION	5-71
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION - DESCRIPTION	23-1	WATER PUMP - INSTALLATION	7-33	WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE - REMOVAL	5-70
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER - DESCRIPTION	Intro-8	WATER PUMP - REMOVAL	7-32	WHEEL INSPECTION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	22-14
VEHICLE LEAD DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	22-10	WATER PUMP DIAGNOSIS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	7-32	WHEEL MATCH MOUNTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE	22-5
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION	21-128	WATER PUMP INLET TUBE - DESCRIPTION	7-34	WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - FRONT - INSTALLATION	22-16
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL	21-128	WATER PUMP INLET TUBE - INSTALLATION	7-34	WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - FRONT - REMOVAL	22-15
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR, DESCRIPTION	21-50	WATER PUMP INLET TUBE - REMOVAL	7-34	WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - REAR - INSTALLATION	22-17
VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY - DESCRIPTION	80-1	WATERDAM - INSTALLATION	23-27,23-36	WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - REAR - REMOVAL	22-17
VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY - OPERATION	80-1	WATERDAM - REMOVAL	23-27,23-36	WHEEL ROTATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TIRE	22-6
VENT POSITION - ADJUSTMENTS, SUNROOF	23-81	WEAR INDICATORS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TREAD	22-9	WHEEL RUNOUT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TIRE	22-1
VERIFICATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, VALVE TIMING	9-80	WEAR PATTERNS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TIRE	22-9	WHEEL RUNOUT, SPECIFICATIONS - TONE	5-86
VERTICAL GUIDE BAR - INSTALLATION, FRONT	23-26	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, DOOR UPPER SECONDARY	23-90	WHEEL, SPECIFICATIONS	22-14
VERTICAL GUIDE BAR - REMOVAL, FRONT	23-26	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, FDR GLASS RUN	23-89	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FRONT	5-86
VIBRATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, TIRE NOISE OR	22-9	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER BELT	23-91	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, REAR	5-89
VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION	9-140, 9-55	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, OUTER BELT	23-90	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FRONT	5-88
VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL	9-140,9-55	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, RDR SECONDARY	23-92	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION, REAR	5-90
VIEW MIRROR - INSTALLATION, REAR	23-69	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, REAR DOOR GLASS RUN	23-91	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION, FRONT	5-87
VIEW MIRROR - INSTALLATION, SIDE	23-43	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, ROOF RAIL	23-92	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION, REAR	5-89
VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL, REAR	23-69	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, SECONDARY SILL	23-93	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, FRONT	5-87
VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL, SIDE	23-43	WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, DOOR UPPER SECONDARY	23-90	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, REAR	5-89
VIEW MIRROR GLASS - INSTALLATION, SIDE	23-45	WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, FDR GLASS RUN	23-89	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR AIR GAP, SPECIFICATIONS	5-86
VIEW MIRROR GLASS - REMOVAL, SIDE	23-45	WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER BELT	23-90	WHEEL, SRT-4	22-14
VIEW MIRROR TRIM BEZEL - INSTALLATION, SIDE	23-44	WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, OUTER BELT	23-90	WHEEL TRIM CARE, CLEANING - WHEEL	22-14
VIEW MIRROR TRIM BEZEL - REMOVAL, SIDE	23-44	WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, RDR SECONDARY	23-92	WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD - INSTALLATION, REAR	23-44
VISOR - INSTALLATION, SUN	23-69	WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, REAR DOOR GLASS RUN	23-91		
VISOR - REMOVAL, SUN	23-69	WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, ROOF RAIL	23-92		
VOLT SUPPLY - PCM OUTPUT - OPERATION, 5	8E-9	WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, SECONDARY SILL	23-93		
		WEATHERSTRIP - REMOVAL, TRUNK OPENING	23-93		

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD - REMOVAL, REAR	23-44	WINDOWS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, POWER	8N-16	WIPER MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8R-9
WHEELS - DESCRIPTION	22-13	WINDOWS - OPERATION, POWER	8N-16	WIPER MOTOR - INSTALLATION	8R-10
WIND DEFLECTOR - INSTALLATION	23-82	WINDSHIELD - DESCRIPTION	23-85	WIPER MOTOR - REMOVAL	8R-10
WIND DEFLECTOR - REMOVAL	23-82	WINDSHIELD - INSTALLATION	23-86	WIPERS/WASHERS - DESCRIPTION	8R-1
WIND NOISE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING ..	23-3	WINDSHIELD - REMOVAL	23-85	WIPERS/WASHERS - OPERATION	8R-1
WINDOW CRANK - INSTALLATION	23-28	WIPER ARMS - ADJUSTMENTS	8R-6	WIPER/WASHER SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8R-10
WINDOW CRANK - REMOVAL	23-28	WIPER ARMS - INSTALLATION	8R-6	WIPER/WASHER SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8R-11
WINDOW DEFOGGER SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, REAR	8G-2	WIPER ARMS - REMOVAL	8R-6	WIPER/WASHER SWITCH - REMOVAL	8R-11
WINDOW MOTOR - DESCRIPTION	8N-17	WIPER BLADE ELEMENT - INSTALLATION	8R-7	WIRE SPLICING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	8W-01-15
WINDOW MOTOR - INSTALLATION	8N-17	WIPER BLADE ELEMENT - REMOVAL	8R-7	WIRING DIAGRAMS - DESCRIPTION, HOW TO USE	8W-01-1
WINDOW MOTOR - OPERATION	8N-17	WIPER BLADES - CLEANING	8R-6	WIRING HARNESS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8W-01-7
WINDOW MOTOR - REMOVAL	8N-17	WIPER BLADES - INSTALLATION	8R-7	WIRING/TERMINAL, SPECIAL TOOLS ..	8W-01-10
WINDOW REGULATOR - INSTALLATION ..	23-37	WIPER BLADES - REMOVAL	8R-6	WORN THREADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, REPAIR OF DAMAGED OR	9-10,9-97
WINDOW REGULATOR - REMOVAL	23-37	WIPER CONDITIONS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8R-2		
WINDOW SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-17	WIPER LINKAGE - INSTALLATION	8R-7		
WINDOW SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8N-17	WIPER LINKAGE - REMOVAL	8R-7		
WINDOW SWITCH - REMOVAL	8N-17	WIPER MODULE - INSTALLATION	8R-8		
WINDOWS - DESCRIPTION, POWER	8N-16	WIPER MODULE - REMOVAL	8R-7		

INTRODUCTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BODY CODE EMBOSS		TORQUE REFERENCES	
DESCRIPTION	1	DESCRIPTION	7
FASTENER IDENTIFICATION		VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	
DESCRIPTION	1	DESCRIPTION	8
FASTENER USAGE		VEHICLE CERTIFICATN LABEL	
DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION	9
DESCRIPTION - FASTENER USAGE	4	E-MARK LABEL	
DESCRIPTION - THREADED HOLE REPAIR ..	4	DESCRIPTION	10
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS		VECI LABEL	
DESCRIPTION	4	DESCRIPTION	10
METRIC SYSTEM		MANUFACTURER PLATE	
DESCRIPTION	4	DESCRIPTION	10

BODY CODE EMBOSS

DESCRIPTION

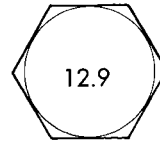
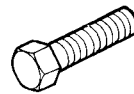
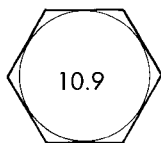
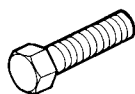
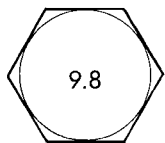
The vehicle is equipped with a Body Code Emboss and it is located on the rear shelf. The emboss is located in the trunk area on the forward top edge of the rear shelf panel.

FASTENER IDENTIFICATION

DESCRIPTION

The SAE bolt strength grades range from grade 2 to grade 8. The higher the grade number, the greater the bolt strength. Identification is determined by the line marks on the top of each bolt head. The actual bolt strength grade corresponds to the number of line marks plus 2. The most commonly used metric bolt strength classes are 9.8 and 10.9. The metric strength class identification number is imprinted on the head of the bolt. The higher the class number, the greater the bolt strength. Some metric nuts are imprinted with a single-digit strength class on the nut face. Refer to the Fastener Identification and Fastener Strength Charts (Fig. 1) and (Fig. 2).

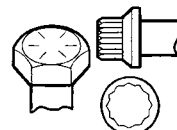
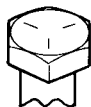
FASTENER IDENTIFICATION (Continued)

Bolt Markings and Torque - Metric**Commercial Steel Class****9.8****10.9****12.9****Bolt Head Markings**

Body Size	Torque				Torque				Torque				
	Cast Iron		Aluminum		Cast Iron		Aluminum		Cast Iron		Aluminum		
	Diam.												
	mm	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb
6		9	5	7	4	14	9	11	7	14	9	11	7
7		14	9	11	7	18	14	14	11	23	18	18	14
8		25	18	18	14	32	23	25	18	36	27	28	21
10		40	30	30	25	60	45	45	35	70	50	55	40
12		70	55	55	40	105	75	80	60	125	95	100	75
14		115	85	90	65	160	120	125	95	195	145	150	110
16		180	130	140	100	240	175	190	135	290	210	220	165
18		230	170	180	135	320	240	250	185	400	290	310	230

Bolt Markings and Torque Values - U.S. Customary**SAE Grade Number****5****8****Bolt Head Markings**

These are all SAE Grade 5 (3) line









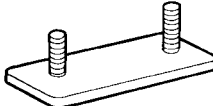

**Bolt Torque - Grade 5 Bolt****Bolt Torque - Grade 8 Bolt**

Body Size	Cast Iron		Aluminum		Cast Iron		Aluminum	
	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb
1/4 - 20	9	7	8	6	15	11	12	9
- 28	12	9	9	7	18	13	14	10
5/16 - 18	20	15	16	12	30	22	24	18
- 24	23	17	19	14	33	24	25	19
3/8 - 16	40	30	25	20	55	40	40	30
- 24	40	30	35	25	60	45	45	35
7/16 - 14	60	45	45	35	90	65	65	50
- 20	65	50	55	40	95	70	75	55
1/2 - 13	95	70	75	55	130	95	100	75
- 20	100	75	80	60	150	110	120	90
9/16 - 12	135	100	110	80	190	140	150	110
- 18	150	110	115	85	210	155	170	125
5/8 - 11	180	135	150	110	255	190	205	150
- 18	210	155	160	120	290	215	230	170
3/4 - 10	325	240	255	190	460	340	365	270
- 16	365	270	285	210	515	380	410	300
7/8 - 9	490	360	380	280	745	550	600	440
- 14	530	390	420	310	825	610	660	490
1 - 8	720	530	570	420	1100	820	890	660
- 14	800	590	650	480	1200	890	960	710

Fig. 1 FASTENER IDENTIFICATION

FASTENER IDENTIFICATION (Continued)

HOW TO DETERMINE BOLT STRENGTH

	Mark	Class		Mark	Class
Hexagon head bolt	 Bolt head No. 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 — 11 —	4T 5T 6T 7T 8T 9T 10T 11T	Stud bolt	 No mark	4T
	 No mark	4T			
Hexagon flange bolt w/washer hexagon bolt	 No mark	4T		 Grooved	6T
Hexagon head bolt	 Two protruding lines	5T			
Hexagon flange bolt w/washer hexagon bolt	 Two protruding lines	6T	Welded bolt		
Hexagon head bolt	 Three protruding lines	7T			4T
Hexagon head bolt	 Four protruding lines	8T			

95IN-4

Fig. 2 FASTENER STRENGTH

FASTENER USAGE

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - FASTENER USAGE

WARNING: USE OF AN INCORRECT FASTENER MAY RESULT IN COMPONENT DAMAGE OR PERSONAL INJURY.

Fasteners and torque specifications references in this Service Manual are identified in metric and SAE format.

During any maintenance or repair procedures, it is important to salvage all fasteners (nuts, bolts, etc.) for reassembly. If the fastener is not salvageable, a fastener of equivalent specification must be used.

DESCRIPTION - THREADED HOLE REPAIR

Most stripped threaded holes can be repaired using a Helicoil®. Follow the vehicle or Helicoil® recommendations for application and repair procedures.

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS

DESCRIPTION

























The graphic symbols illustrated in the following International Control and Display Symbols Chart (Fig. 3) are used to identify various instrument controls. The symbols correspond to the controls and displays that are located on the instrument panel.

METRIC SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The metric system is based on quantities of one, ten, one hundred, one thousand and one million.

The following chart will assist in converting metric units to equivalent English and SAE units, or vise versa.

					
1	2	3	4	5	6
					
7	8	9	10	11	12
					
13	14	15	16	17	18
					
19	20	21	22	23	24

80be4788

Fig. 3 INTERNATIONAL CONTROL AND DISPLAY SYMBOLS

1	High Beam	13	Rear Window Washer
2	Fog Lamps	14	Fuel
3	Headlamp, Parking Lamps, Panel Lamps	15	Engine Coolant Temperature
4	Turn Warning	16	Battery Charging Condition
5	Hazard Warning	17	Engine Oil
6	Windshield Washer	18	Seat Belt
7	Windshield Wiper	19	Brake Failure
8	Windshield Wiper and Washer	20	Parking Brake
9	Windscreen Demisting and Defrosting	21	Front Hood
10	Ventilating Fan	22	Rear hood (Decklid)
11	Rear Window Defogger	23	Horn
12	Rear Window Wiper	24	Lighter

METRIC SYSTEM (Continued)

CONVERSION FORMULAS AND EQUIVALENT VALUES

MULTIPLY	BY	TO GET	MULTIPLY	BY	TO GET
in-lbs	x 0.11298	= Newton Meters (N·m)	N·m	x 8.851	= in-lbs
ft-lbs	x 1.3558	= Newton Meters (N·m)	N·m	x 0.7376	= ft-lbs
Inches Hg (60° F)	x 3.377	= Kilopascals (kPa)	kPa	x 0.2961	= Inches Hg
psi	x 6.895	= Kilopascals (kPa)	kPa	x 0.145	= psi
Inches	x 25.4	= Millimeters (mm)	mm	x 0.03937	= Inches
Feet	x 0.3048	= Meters (M)	M	x 3.281	= Feet
Yards	x 0.9144	= Meters	M	x 1.0936	= Yards
mph	x 1.6093	= Kilometers/Hr. (Km/h)	Km/h	x 0.6214	= mph
Feet/Sec	x 0.3048	= Meters/Sec (M/S)	M/S	x 3.281	= Feet/Sec
mph	x 0.4470	= Meters/Sec (M/S)	M/S	x 2.237	= mph
Kilometers/Hr. (Km/h)	x 0.27778	= Meters/Sec (M/S)	M/S	x 3.600	Kilometers/Hr. (Km/h)

COMMON METRIC EQUIVALENTS

1 inch = 25 Millimeters	1 Cubic Inch = 16 Cubic Centimeters
1 Foot = 0.3 Meter	1 Cubic Foot = 0.03 Cubic Meter
1 Yard = 0.9 Meter	1 Cubic Yard = 0.8 Cubic Meter
1 Mile = 1.6 Kilometers	

Refer to the Metric Conversion Chart to convert torque values listed in metric Newton- meters (N·m). Also, use the chart to convert between millimeters (mm) and inches (in.) (Fig. 4).

METRIC SYSTEM (Continued)

in-lbs to N•m

N•m to in-lbs

in- lb	N•m	in-lb	N•m	in-lb	N•m	in-lb	N•m	in-lb	N•m	N•m	in-lb	N•m	in-lb	N•m	in-lb	N•m	in-lb	N•m	in-lb	N•m
2	.2260	42	4.7453	82	9.2646	122	13.7839	162	18.3032	.2	1.7702	4.2	37.1747	8.2	72.5792	12.2	107.9837	16.2	143.3882	
4	.4519	44	4.9713	84	9.4906	124	14.0099	164	18.5292	.4	3.5404	4.4	38.9449	8.4	74.3494	12.4	109.7539	16.4	145.1584	
6	.6779	46	5.1972	86	9.7165	126	14.2359	166	18.7552	.6	5.3107	4.6	40.7152	8.6	76.1197	12.6	111.5242	16.6	146.9287	
8	.9039	48	5.4232	88	9.9425	128	14.4618	168	18.9811	.8	7.0809	4.8	42.4854	8.8	77.8899	12.8	113.2944	16.8	148.6989	
10	1.1298	50	5.6492	90	10.1685	130	14.6878	170	19.2071	1	8.8511	5	44.2556	9	79.6601	13	115.0646	17	150.4691	
12	1.3558	52	5.8751	92	10.3944	132	14.9138	172	19.4331	1.2	10.6213	5.2	46.0258	9.2	81.4303	13.2	116.8348	17.2	152.2393	
14	1.5818	54	6.1011	94	10.6204	134	15.1397	174	19.6590	1.4	12.3916	5.4	47.7961	9.4	83.2006	13.4	118.6051	17.4	154.0096	
16	1.8077	56	6.3270	96	10.8464	136	15.3657	176	19.8850	1.6	14.1618	5.6	49.5663	9.6	84.9708	13.6	120.3753	17.6	155.7798	
18	2.0337	58	6.5530	98	11.0723	138	15.5917	178	20.1110	1.8	15.9320	5.8	51.3365	9.8	86.7410	13.8	122.1455	17.8	157.5500	
20	2.2597	60	6.7790	100	11.2983	140	15.8176	180	20.3369	2	17.7022	6	53.1067	10	88.5112	14	123.9157	18	159.3202	
22	2.4856	62	7.0049	102	11.5243	142	16.0436	182	20.5629	2.2	19.4725	6.2	54.8770	10.2	90.2815	14.2	125.6860	18.5	163.7458	
24	2.7116	64	7.2309	104	11.7502	144	16.2696	184	20.7889	2.4	21.2427	6.4	56.6472	10.4	92.0517	14.4	127.4562	19	168.1714	
26	2.9376	66	7.4569	106	11.9762	146	16.4955	186	21.0148	2.6	23.0129	6.6	58.4174	10.6	93.8219	14.6	129.2264	19.5	172.5970	
28	3.1635	68	7.6828	108	12.2022	148	16.7215	188	21.2408	2.8	24.7831	6.8	60.1876	10.8	95.5921	14.8	130.9966	20	177.0225	
30	3.3895	70	7.9088	110	12.4281	150	16.9475	190	21.4668	3	26.5534	7	61.9579	11	97.3624	15	132.7669	20.5	181.4480	
32	3.6155	72	8.1348	112	12.6541	152	17.1734	192	21.6927	3.2	28.3236	7.2	63.7281	11.2	99.1326	15.2	134.5371	21	185.8736	
34	3.8414	74	8.3607	114	12.8801	154	17.3994	194	21.9187	3.4	30.0938	7.4	65.4983	11.4	100.9028	15.4	136.3073	22	194.7247	
36	4.0674	76	8.5867	116	13.1060	156	17.6253	196	22.1447	3.6	31.8640	7.6	67.2685	11.6	102.6730	15.6	138.0775	23	203.5759	
38	4.2934	78	8.8127	118	13.3320	158	17.8513	198	22.3706	3.8	33.6342	7.8	69.0388	11.8	104.4433	15.8	139.8478	24	212.4270	
40	4.5193	80	9.0386	120	13.5580	160	18.0773	200	22.5966	4	35.4045	8	70.8090	12	106.2135	16	141.6180	25	221.2781	

ft-lbs to N•m

N•m to ft-lbs

ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m	ft-lb	N•m
1	1.3558	21	28.4722	41	55.5885	61	82.7049	81	109.8212	1	.7376	21	15.9888	41	30.2400	61	44.9913	81	59.7425	
2	2.7116	22	29.8280	42	56.9444	62	84.0607	82	111.1770	2	1.4751	22	16.2264	42	30.9776	62	45.7289	82	60.4801	
3	4.0675	23	31.1838	43	58.3002	63	85.4165	83	112.5328	3	2.2127	23	16.9639	43	31.7152	63	46.4664	83	61.2177	
4	5.4233	24	32.5396	44	59.6560	64	86.7723	84	113.8888	4	2.9502	24	17.7015	44	32.4527	64	47.2040	84	61.9552	
5	6.7791	25	33.8954	45	61.0118	65	88.1281	85	115.2446	5	3.6878	25	18.4391	45	33.1903	65	47.9415	85	62.6928	
6	8.1349	26	35.2513	46	62.3676	66	89.4840	86	116.6004	6	4.4254	26	19.1766	46	33.9279	66	48.6791	86	63.4303	
7	9.4907	27	36.6071	47	63.7234	67	90.8398	87	117.9562	7	5.1629	27	19.9142	47	34.6654	67	49.4167	87	64.1679	
8	10.8465	28	37.9629	48	65.0793	68	92.1956	88	119.3120	8	5.9005	28	20.6517	48	35.4030	68	50.1542	88	64.9545	
9	12.2024	29	39.3187	49	66.4351	69	93.5514	89	120.6678	9	6.6381	29	21.3893	49	36.1405	69	50.8918	89	65.6430	
10	13.5582	30	40.6745	50	67.7909	70	94.9073	90	122.0236	10	7.3756	30	22.1269	50	36.8781	70	51.6293	90	66.3806	
11	14.9140	31	42.0304	51	69.1467	71	96.2631	91	123.3794	11	8.1132	31	22.8644	51	37.6157	71	52.3669	91	67.1181	
12	16.2698	32	43.3862	52	70.5025	72	97.6189	92	124.7352	12	8.8507	32	23.6020	52	38.3532	72	53.1045	92	67.8557	
13	17.6256	33	44.7420	53	71.8583	73	98.9747	93	126.0910	13	9.5883	33	24.3395	53	39.0908	73	53.8420	93	68.5933	
14	18.9815	34	46.0978	54	73.2142	74	100.3316	94	127.4468	14	10.3259	34	25.0771	54	39.8284	74	54.5720	94	69.3308	
15	20.3373	35	47.4536	55	74.5700	75	101.6862	95	128.8026	15	11.0634	35	25.8147	55	40.5659	75	55.3172	95	70.0684	
16	21.6931	36	48.8094	56	75.9258	76	103.0422	96	130.1586	16	11.8010	36	26.5522	56	41.3035	76	56.0547	96	70.8060	
17	23.0489	37	50.1653	57	77.2816	77	104.3980	97	131.5144	17	12.5386	37	27.2898	57	42.0410	77	56.7923	97	71.5435	
18	24.4047	38	51.5211	58	78.6374	78	105.7538	98	132.8702	18	13.2761	38	28.0274	58	42.7786	78	57.5298	98	72.2811	
19	25.7605	39	52.8769	59	79.9933	79	107.1196	99	134.2260	19	14.0137	39	28.7649	59	43.5162	79	58.2674	99	73.0187	
20	27.1164	40	54.2327	60	81.3491	80	108.4654	100	135.5820	20	14.7512	40	29.5025	60	44.2537	80	59.0050	100	73.7562	

in. to mm

mm to in.

in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	
.01	.254	.21	5.334	.41	10.414	.61	15.494	.81	20.574	.01	.00039	.21	.00827	.41	.01614	.61	.02402	.81	.03189
.02	.508	.22	5.588	.42	10.668	.62	15.748	.82	20.828	.02	.00079	.22	.00866	.42	.01654	.62	.02441	.82	.03228
.03	.762	.23	5.842	.43	10.922	.63	16.002	.83	21.082	.03	.00118	.23	.00906	.43	.01693	.63	.02480	.83	.03268
.04	1.016	.24	6.096	.44	11.176	.64	16.256	.84	21.336	.04	.00157	.24	.00945	.44	.01732	.64	.02520	.84	.03307
.05	1.270	.25	6.350	.45	11.430	.65	16.510	.85	21.590	.05	.00197	.25	.00984	.45	.01772	.65	.02559	.85	.03346
.06	1.524	.26	6.604	.46	11.684	.66	16.764	.86	21.844	.06	.00236	.26	.01024	.46	.01811	.66	.02598	.86	.03386
.07	1.778	.27	6.858	.47	11.938	.67	17.018	.87	22.098	.07	.00276	.27	.01063	.47	.01850	.67	.02638	.87	.03425
.08	2.032	.28	7.112	.48	12.192	.68	17.272	.88	22.352	.08	.00315	.28	.01102	.48	.01890	.68	.02677	.88	.03465
.09	2.286	.29	7.366	.49	12.446	.69	17.526	.89	22.606	.09	.00354	.29	.01142	.49	.01929	.69	.02717	.89	.03504
.10	2.540	.30	7.620	.50	12.700	.70	17.780	.90	22.860	.10	.00394	.30	.01181	.50	.01969	.70	.02756	.90	.03543
.11	2.794	.31	7.874	.51	12.954	.71	18.034	.91	23.114	.11	.00433	.31	.01220	.51	.02008	.71	.02795	.91	.03583
.12	3.048	.32	8.128	.52	13.208	.72	18.288	.92	23.368	.12	.00472	.32	.01260	.52	.02047	.72	.02835	.92	.03622
.13	3.302	.33	8.382	.53	13.462	.73	18.542	.93	23.622	.13	.00512	.33	.01299	.53	.02087	.73	.02874	.93	.03661
.14	3.556	.34	8.636	.54	13.716	.74	18.796	.94	23.876	.14	.00551	.34	.01339	.54	.02126	.74	.02913	.94	.03701
.15	3.810	.35	8.890	.55	13.970	.75	19.050	.95	24.130	.15	.00591	.35	.01378	.55	.02165	.75	.02953	.95	.03740
.16	4.064	.36	9.144	.56	14.224	.76	19.304	.96	24.384	.16	.00630	.36	.01417	.56	.02205	.76	.02992	.96	.03780
.17	3.318	.37	9.398	.57	14.478	.77	19.558	.97	24.638	.17	.00669	.37	.01457	.57	.02244	.77	.03032	.97	.03819
.18	4.572	.38	9.652	.58	14.732	.78	19.812	.98	24.892	.18	.00709	.38	.01496	.58	.02283	.78	.03071	.98	.03858
.19	4.826	.39	9.906	.59	14.986	.79	20.066	.99	25.146	.19	.00748	.39	.01535	.59	.02323	.79	.03110	.99	.03898
.20	5.080	.40	10.160	.60	15.240	.80	20.320	1.00	25.400	.20	.00787	.40	.01575	.60	.02362	.80	.03150	1.00	.03937

TORQUE REFERENCES

tions Chart for torque references not listed in the individual torque charts (Fig. 5).

DESCRIPTION

Individual Torque Charts appear within many of the Groups. Refer to the Standard Torque Specifica-

SPECIFIED TORQUE FOR STANDARD BOLTS

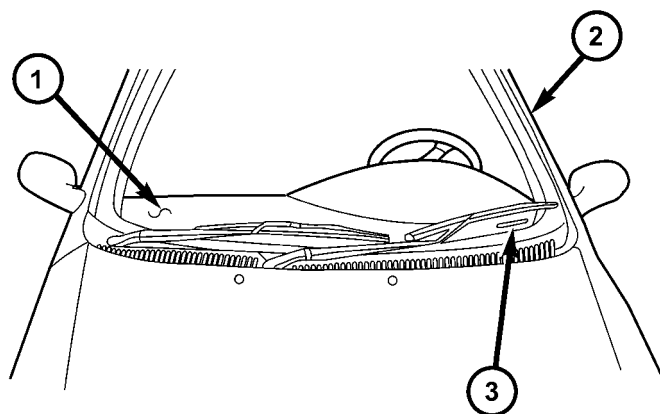
Class	Diameter mm	Pitch mm	Specified torque					
			Hexagon head bolt			Hexagon flange bolt		
			N•m	kgf-cm	ft-lbf	N•m	kgf-cm	ft-lbf
4T	6	1	5	55	48 in.-lbf	6	60	52 in.-lbf
	8	1.25	12.5	130	9	14	145	10
	10	1.25	26	260	19	29	290	21
	12	1.25	47	480	35	53	540	39
	14	1.5	74	760	55	84	850	61
	16	1.5	115	1,150	83	—	—	—
5T	6	1	6.5	65	56 in.-lbf	7.5	75	65 in.-lbf
	8	1.25	15.5	160	12	17.5	175	13
	10	1.25	32	330	24	36	360	26
	12	1.25	59	600	43	65	670	48
	14	1.5	91	930	67	100	1,050	76
	16	1.5	140	1,400	101	—	—	—
6T	6	1	8	80	69 in.-lbf	9	90	78 in.-lbf
	8	1.25	19	195	14	21	210	15
	10	1.25	39	400	29	44	440	32
	12	1.25	71	730	53	80	810	59
	14	1.5	110	1,100	80	125	1,250	90
	16	1.5	170	1,750	127	—	—	—
7T	6	1	10.5	110	8	12	120	9
	8	1.25	25	260	19	28	290	21
	10	1.25	52	530	38	58	590	43
	12	1.25	95	970	70	105	1,050	76
	14	1.5	145	1,500	108	165	1,700	123
	16	1.5	230	2,300	166	—	—	—
8T	8	1.25	29	300	22	33	330	24
	10	1.25	61	620	45	68	690	50
	12	1.25	110	1,100	80	120	1,250	90
9T	8	1.25	34	340	25	37	380	27
	10	1.25	70	710	51	78	790	57
	12	1.25	125	1,300	94	140	1,450	105
10T	8	1.25	38	390	28	42	430	31
	10	1.25	78	800	58	88	890	64
	12	1.25	140	1,450	105	155	1,600	116
11T	8	1.25	42	430	31	47	480	35
	10	1.25	87	890	64	97	990	72
	12	1.25	155	1,600	116	175	1,800	130

Fig. 5 TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

DESCRIPTION

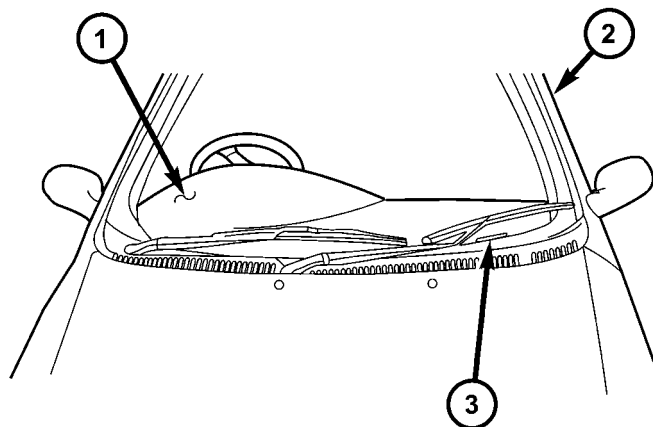
The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) can be viewed through the windshield at the upper left corner of the instrument panel next to the A-pillar (Fig. 6) or (Fig. 7). The VIN consists of 17 characters in a combination of letters and numbers that provide specific information about the vehicle. Refer to the VIN Decoding Information Table to interpret VIN code.



80a0a34f

Fig. 6 VIN LOCATION - LHD

- 1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 2 - A-PILLAR
- 3 - VIN LOCATION



80c4d707

Fig. 7 VIN LOCATION - RHD

- 1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 2 - A-PILLAR
- 3 - VIN LOCATION

VIN CHECK DIGIT

To protect the consumer from theft and possible fraud the manufacturer is required to include a check digit at the ninth position of the VIN. The check digit is used by the manufacturer and government agencies to verify the authenticity of the vehicle and official documentation. The formula to use the check digit is not released to the general public.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (Continued)

VIN DECODING INFORMATION

POSITION	INTERPRETATION	CODE = DESCRIPTION
1	Country of origin	1 = Manufactured By DaimlerChrysler Corporation
2	Make	B = Dodge C = Chrysler
3	Vehicle Type	3 = Passenger Car
4	Passenger Safety	A = Restraint System, Active Front and Side Airbags B = Restraint System, Manual/Active Uni-Belt E = Restraint System, Active Driver and Passenger Airbags
5	Car Line	S = Neon LHD V = Neon RHD
6	Series	1 = Economy 2 = Low Line 4 = High Line 5 = Premium 6 = Sport 7 = Special
7	Body Style	6 = 4 Door Sedan
8	Engine	C = 2.0 L 4 Cyl.16V SOHC Gasoline F = 2.0 L 4 Cyl.16V High Performance Gasoline S = 2.4 L 4 Cyl. 16V DOHC High Output Turbo
9	Check Digit	See explanation in this section.
10	Model Year	4 = 2004
11	Assembly Plant	D = Belvedere Assembly
12 Thorough 17	Build Sequence	6 Digit number assigned by assembly plant

VEHICLE CERTIFICATN LABEL

DESCRIPTION

A vehicle certification label is attached to the rear shutface of the driver's door (Fig. 8). This label indicates date of manufacture (month and year), Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front, Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) rear and the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). The Month, Day and Hour of manufacture is also included.

All communications or inquiries regarding the vehicle should include the Month-Day-Hour and Vehicle Identification Number.

MFD BY	DAIMLER CHRYSLER CORPORATION	DATE OF MFR	1-96 C	GVWR	2268 KG (05000 LB)
GAWR FRONT	WITH TIRES	RIMS AT	COLD		
1203 KG (2650 LB)	P195/75R14	14 X 5.5	380 KPA(35 PSI)		
GAWR REAR	WITH TIRES	RIMS AT	COLD		
1225 KG (2700 LB)	P195/75R14	14 X 5.5	380 KPA(35 PSI)		
THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.					
VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		TYPE:		SINGLE X DUAL	
					
MDH: 010615 021 PAINT:POP VEHICLE MADE IN CANADA TRIM:C5C3 4848505					

8086d7b

Fig. 8 VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL - TYPICAL

E-MARK LABEL

DESCRIPTION

An E-mark Label (Fig. 9) is located on the rear shut face of the driver's door. The label contains the following information:

- Date of Manufacture
- Month-Day-Hour (MDH)
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Country Codes
- Regulation Number
- Regulation Amendment Number
- Approval Number

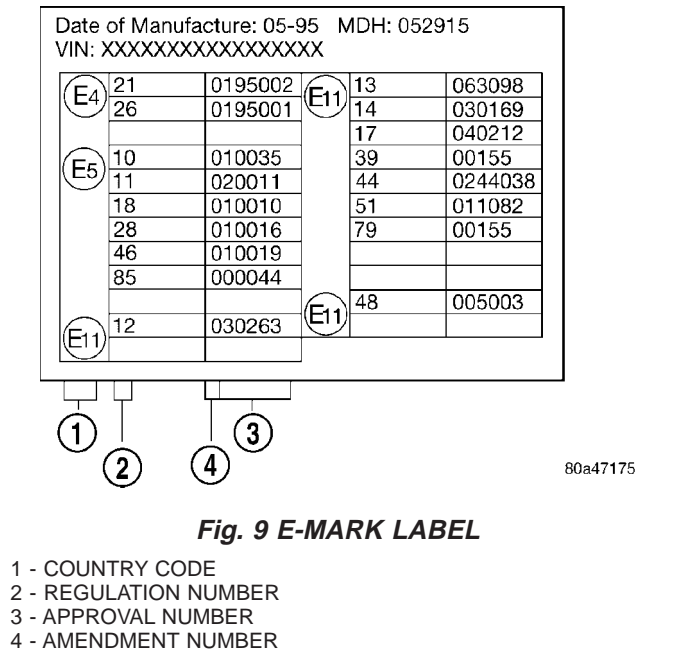


Fig. 9 E-MARK LABEL

VECI LABEL

DESCRIPTION

All models have a Vehicle Emission Control Information (VECI) Label. Chrysler permanently attaches the label in the engine compartment. It cannot be removed without defacing information and destroying the label.

The label contains the vehicle's emission specifications and vacuum hose routings. All hoses must be connected and routed according to the label.

MANUFACTURER PLATE

DESCRIPTION

The Manufacturer Plate (Fig. 10) is located in the engine compartment on the passenger side rear corner of the hood. The plate contains five lines of information:

1. Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
2. Gross Vehicle Mass (GVM)
3. Gross Train Mass (GTM)
4. Gross Front Axle Rating (GFAR)
5. Gross Rear Axle Rating (GRAR)

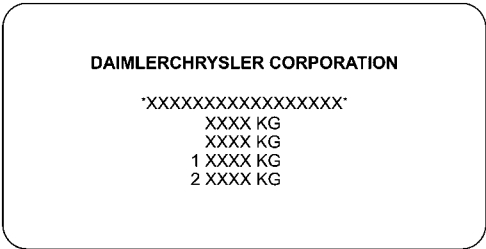


Fig. 10 MANUFACTURER PLATE

LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE







TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS		LUBRICATION POINTS	
DESCRIPTION	1	DESCRIPTION	5
FLUID TYPES		MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	
DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION	
DESCRIPTION - ENGINE OIL AND LUBRICANTS	1	DESCRIPTION	6
DESCRIPTION - ENGINE COOLANT	3	DESCRIPTION - EXPORT	11
DESCRIPTION - AUTOMATIC/MANUAL TRANSAXLE FLUID	3	DESCRIPTION - SRT- 4	15
DESCRIPTION - FUEL REQUIREMENTS	4	HOISTING	
FLUID CAPACITIES		STANDARD PROCEDURE - HOISTING RECOMMENDATIONS	21
SPECIFICATIONS - FLUID CAPACITIES	5	JUMP STARTING	
FLUID FILL/CHECK LOCATIONS		STANDARD PROCEDURE - JUMP STARTING ...	21
DESCRIPTION	5	TOWING	
		STANDARD PROCEDURE - TOWING	22

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS

DESCRIPTION

DaimlerChrysler Corporation uses international symbols to identify engine compartment lubricant and fluid inspection and fill locations (Fig. 1).

	ENGINE OIL		BRAKE FLUID
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID		POWER STEERING FLUID
	ENGINE COOLANT		WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID

8097ddb

Fig. 1 INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS

FLUID TYPES

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - ENGINE OIL AND LUBRICANTS

WARNING: NEW OR USED ENGINE OIL CAN BE IRRITATING TO THE SKIN. AVOID PROLONGED OR REPEATED SKIN CONTACT WITH ENGINE OIL. CONTAMINANTS IN USED ENGINE OIL, CAUSED BY INTERNAL COMBUSTION, CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. THOROUGHLY WASH EXPOSED SKIN WITH SOAP AND WATER. DO NOT WASH SKIN WITH GASOLINE, DIESEL FUEL, THINNER, OR SOLVENTS, HEALTH PROBLEMS CAN RESULT. DO NOT POLLUTE, DISPOSE OF USED ENGINE OIL PROPERLY. CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR GOVERNMENT AGENCY FOR LOCATION OF COLLECTION CENTER IN YOUR AREA.

When service is required, DaimlerChrysler Corporation recommends that only Mopar® brand parts, lubricants and chemicals be used. Mopar® provides the best engineered products for servicing DaimlerChrysler Corporation vehicles.

Only lubricants bearing designations defined by the following organization should be used.

- Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)
- American Petroleum Institute (API)
- National Lubricating Grease Institute (NLGI)

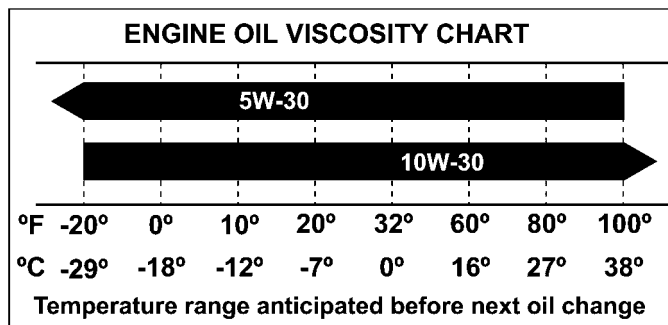
FLUID TYPES (Continued)

API SERVICE GRADE CERTIFIED

Use an engine oil that is API Certified (GF-3). Mopar® provides engine oils, meeting Material Standard MS-6395, that meet or exceed this requirement.

SAE VISCOSITY

An SAE viscosity grade is used to specify the viscosity of engine oil. Use only engine oils with multiple viscosities such as 5W-30 or 10W-30. These are specified with a dual SAE viscosity grade which indicates the cold-to-hot temperature viscosity range. Select an engine oil that is best suited to your particular temperature range and variation (Fig. 2).



80990199

Fig. 2 TEMPERATURE/ENGINE OIL VISCOSITY

ENERGY CONSERVING OIL

An Energy Conserving type oil is recommended for gasoline engines. The designation of ENERGY CONSERVING is located on the label of an engine oil container.

CONTAINER IDENTIFICATION

Standard engine oil identification notations have been adopted to aid in the proper selection of engine oil. The identifying notations are located on the front label of engine oil plastic bottles and the top of engine oil cans (Fig. 3).

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). Daimler-Chrysler only recommend API Certified (GF-3) engine oils that meet the requirements of Material Standard MS-6395. Use Mopar® or an equivalent oil meeting the specification MS-6395.

SYNTHETIC ENGINE OILS

There are a number of engine oils being promoted as either synthetic or semi-synthetic. If you chose to use such a product, use **only** those oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) and SAE viscosity standard. Follow the service schedule that describes your driving type.



9400-9

Fig. 3 API SYMBOL

ENGINE OIL ADDITIVES/SUPPLEMENTS

The manufacturer **does not recommend** the addition of any engine oil additives/supplements to the specified engine oil. Engine oil additives/supplements should not be used to enhance engine oil performance. Engine oil additives/supplements should not be used to extend engine oil change intervals. No additive is known to be safe for engine durability and can degrade emission components. Additives can contain undesirable materials that harm the long term durability of engines by:

- Doubling the level of Phosphorus in the engine oil. The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standard Approval Committee) GF-2 and GF-3 standards require that engine oil contain no more than 0.10% Phosphorus to protect the vehicles emissions performance. Addition of engine oil additives/supplements can poison, from the added sulfur and phosphorus, catalysts and hinder efforts to guarantee emissions performance to 80,000 miles.

- Altering the viscosity characteristics of the engine oil so that it no longer meets the requirements of the specified viscosity grade.

- Creating potential for an undesirable additive compatibility interaction in the engine crankcase. Generally it is not desirable to mix additive packages from different suppliers in the crankcase; there have been reports of low temperature engine failures caused by additive package incompatibility with such mixtures.

GEAR LUBRICANTS

SAE ratings also apply to multigrade gear lubricants. In addition, API classification defines the lubricants usage. Such as API GL-5 and SAE 75W-90.

LUBRICANTS AND GREASES

Lubricating grease is rated for quality and usage by the NLGI. All approved products have the NLGI symbol (Fig. 4) on the label. At the bottom NLGI symbol is the usage and quality identification letters. Wheel bearing lubricant is identified by the letter "G". Chassis lubricant is identified by the latter "L". The letter following the usage letter indicates the

FLUID TYPES (Continued)

quality of the lubricant. The following symbols indicate the highest quality.

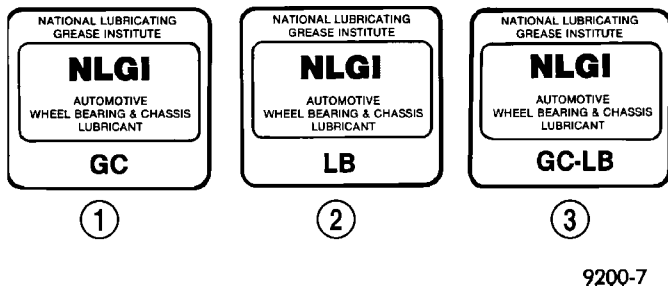


Fig. 4 NLGI SYMBOL

- 1 - WHEEL BEARINGS
- 2 - CHASSIS LUBRICATION
- 3 - CHASSIS AND WHEEL BEARINGS

SPECIALIZED LUBRICANTS AND OILS

Some maintenance or repair procedures may require the use of specialized lubricants or oils. Consult the appropriate sections in this manual for the correct application of these lubricants.

DESCRIPTION - ENGINE COOLANT

WARNING: ANTIFREEZE IS AN ETHYLENE GLYCOL BASE COOLANT AND IS HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED OR INHALED. IF SWALLOWED, DRINK TWO GLASSES OF WATER AND INDUCE VOMITING. IF INHALED, MOVE TO FRESH AIR AREA. SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY. DO NOT STORE IN OPEN OR UNMARKED CONTAINERS. WASH SKIN AND CLOTHING THOROUGHLY AFTER COMING IN CONTACT WITH ETHYLENE GLYCOL. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. DISPOSE OF GLYCOL BASE COOLANT PROPERLY, CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR GOVERNMENT AGENCY FOR LOCATION OF COLLECTION CENTER IN YOUR AREA. DO NOT OPEN A COOLING SYSTEM WHEN THE ENGINE IS AT OPERATING TEMPERATURE OR HOT UNDER PRESSURE, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT. AVOID RADIATOR COOLING FAN WHEN ENGINE COMPARTMENT RELATED SERVICE IS PERFORMED, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

CAUTION: Use of Propylene Glycol based coolants is not recommended, as they provide less freeze protection and less boiling protection.

The cooling system is designed around the coolant. The coolant must accept heat from engine metal, in the cylinder head area near the exhaust valves and engine block. Then coolant carries the heat to the radiator where the tube/fin radiator can transfer the heat to the air.

The use of aluminum cylinder blocks, cylinder heads, and water pumps requires special corrosion protection. Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant, 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula (MS-9769), or the equivalent ethylene glycol base coolant with hybrid organic corrosion inhibitors (called HOAT, for Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) is recommended. This coolant offers the best engine cooling without corrosion when mixed with 50% Ethylene Glycol and 50% distilled water to obtain a freeze point of -37°C (-35°F). If it loses color or becomes contaminated, drain, flush, and replace with fresh properly mixed coolant solution.

The green coolant **MUST NOT BE MIXED** with the orange or magenta coolants. When replacing coolant the complete system flush must be performed before using the replacement coolant.

CAUTION: Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant, 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula (MS-9769) may not be mixed with any other type of antifreeze. Doing so will reduce the corrosion protection and may result in premature water pump seal failure. If non-HOAT coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified coolant as soon as possible.

DESCRIPTION - AUTOMATIC/MANUAL TRANSAXLE FLUID

NOTE: Refer to the maintenance schedules for the recommended maintenance (fluid/filter change) intervals for available transaxles. The Maintenance Schedules are located in the vehicle Owner's Manual.

NOTE: For fluid level checking procedures, refer to Group 21, Transaxle.

NOTE: The 41TE automatic and T350/T850 manual transaxles have a common transmission and differential sump. Filling the transaxle accommodates the differential as well.

TRANSMISSION FLUID

Mopar® ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid) is required in both the 41TE automatic and T350/T850 manual transaxles. **Neon SRT-4 Models equipped with the T850 manual transaxle also require the addition of 0.12L (4 oz.) of Mopar® Limited Slip Additive (P/N 04318060AB).** Substitute fluids can induce torque converter clutch shudder, or premature failure of internal transaxle components.

FLUID TYPES (Continued)

Mopar® ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid) when new is red in color. The ATF is dyed red so it can be identified from other fluids used in the vehicle such as engine oil or antifreeze. The red color is not permanent and is not an indicator of fluid condition. As the vehicle is driven, the ATF will begin to look darker in color and may eventually become brown. This is normal. A dark brown/black fluid accompanied with a burnt odor and/or deterioration in shift quality may indicate fluid deterioration or transmission component failure.

FLUID ADDITIVES

DaimlerChrysler strongly recommends against the addition of any fluids to the transmission, other than those automatic transmission fluids listed above. Exceptions to this policy are the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks.

Various “special” additives and supplements exist that claim to improve shift feel and/or quality. These additives and others also claim to improve converter clutch operation and inhibit overheating, oxidation, varnish, and sludge. These claims have not been supported to the satisfaction of DaimlerChrysler and these additives **must not be used**. The use of transmission “sealers” should also be avoided, since they may adversely affect the integrity of transmission seals.

DESCRIPTION - FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Your engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline having an octane rating of 87. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended. The use of premium gasoline will provide no benefit over high quality regular gasoline, and in some circumstances may result in poorer performance.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required. Engine damage resulting from operation with a heavy spark knock may not be covered by the new vehicle warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturers world-wide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) to define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance and durability for your vehicle. We recommend the use of gasolines that meet the WWFC specifications if they are available.

REFORMULATED GASOLINE

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as “reformulated” gasoline. Reformulated gasoline contain oxygenates, and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

We strongly support the use of reformulated gasoline. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide excellent performance and durability for the engine and fuel system components.

GASOLINE/OXYGENATE BLENDS

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as 10% ethanol, MTBE, and ETBE. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country during the winter months to reduce carbon monoxide emissions. Fuels blended with these oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

CAUTION: DO NOT use gasoline containing METHANOL. Gasoline containing methanol may damage critical fuel system components.

MMT IN GASOLINE

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provide no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduce spark plug life and reduce emission system performance in some vehicles. We recommend that gasoline free of MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

It is even more important to look for gasoline without MMT in Canada because MMT can be used at levels higher than allowed in the United States. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

SULFUR IN GASOLINE

If you live in the northeast United States, your vehicle may have been designed to meet California low emission standards with Cleaner-Burning California reformulated gasoline with low sulfur. If such fuels are not available in states adopting California emission standards, your vehicles will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be adversely affected. Gasoline sold outside of California is permitted to have higher sulfur levels which may affect the performance of the vehicle's catalytic converter. This may cause the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL), Check Engine or Service Engine Soon

FLUID TYPES (Continued)

light to illuminate. We recommend that you try a different brand of unleaded gasoline having lower sulfur to determine if the problem is fuel related prior to returning your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.

CAUTION: If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL), Check Engine or Service Engine Soon light is flashing, immediate service is required; see on-board diagnostics system section.

MATERIALS ADDED TO FUEL

All gasoline sold in the United States and Canada are required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions.

FUEL SYSTEM CAUTIONS

CAUTION: Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gas is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance, damage the emission control system, and could result in loss of warranty coverage.

- An out-of-tune engine, or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions, can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your dealer for service assistance.

- When pulling a heavy load or driving a fully loaded vehicle when the humidity is low and the temperature is high, use a premium unleaded fuel to help prevent spark knock. If spark knock persists, lighten the load, or engine piston damage may result.

- The use of fuel additives which are now being sold as octane enhancers is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of DaimlerChrysler Corporation and may not be covered under the new vehicle warranty.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

FLUID CAPACITIES

SPECIFICATIONS - FLUID CAPACITIES

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
Fuel Tank	47.5 L (12.5 gal.)
Engine Oil* - 1.6 L	4.3 L (4.5 qts.)
Engine Oil* - 2.0 L	4.3 L (4.5 qts.)
Engine Oil* - 2.4 L	4.8 L (5.0 qts.)
Cooling System**	6.2 L (6.5 qts.)
Automatic Transaxle - Estimated Service Fill	3.8 L (4.0 qts.)
Automatic Transaxle - Overhaul Fill Capacity with Torque Converter Empty	8.1 L (8.6 qts.)
Manual Transaxle - NV T350	2.4-2.7 L (2.5-2.8 qts.)
Manual Transaxle - NV T850***	2.3-2.5L (2.4-2.6 qts.)
*(includes new filter)	
**(includes heater and recovery/reserve bottle)	
*** (includes 0.12 L (4 oz.) of Mopar® Limited Slip Additive (P/N 04318060AB))	

FLUID FILL/CHECK LOCATIONS

DESCRIPTION

The fluid check/fill point locations are located in each applicable service manual section.

LUBRICATION POINTS

DESCRIPTION

Lubrication point locations are located in each applicable Sections.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION

There are two maintenance schedules that show the **required** service for your vehicle.

First is Schedule "B". It is for vehicles that are operated under the conditions that are listed below and at the beginning of the schedule.

- Day or night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- Trailer towing.†◇
- Taxi, police or delivery service (commercial services).†◇
- Off-road or desert operation.
- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

NOTE: If ANY of these apply to you then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months, whichever comes first and follow schedule "B" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

NOTE: Most vehicles are operated under the conditions listed for Schedule "B".

Second is Schedule "A". It is for vehicles that are not operated under any of the conditions listed under Schedule "B".

Use the schedule that best describes your driving conditions. Where time and mileage are listed, follow the interval that occurs first.

CAUTION: Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering and transaxle and add as needed.
- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.
- Check rubber seals on each side of the radiator for proper fit.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect the brake hoses.
- Inspect the CV joints and front suspension components.
- Check the automatic transaxle fluid level.
- Check the manual transaxle fluid level and fill plug condition.
- Check the coolant level, hoses, and clamps.
- Rotate the tires at each oil change interval shown on Schedule "A" 6,000 miles (10 000 km) or every other interval shown on Schedule "B" 6,000 miles (10 000 km).

SCHEDULE B - NORTH AMERICA

Follow schedule "B" if you usually operate your vehicle under one or more of the following conditions.

Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter every 60,000 miles (96 000 km) if the vehicle is usually operated under one or more of the conditions marked with an ◇.

Change the manual transaxle fluid every 48,000 miles (77 000 km) if the vehicle is usually operated under one or more of the conditions marked with an †.

- Day or night temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C).
- Trailer towing.†◇
- Taxi, police or delivery service (commercial services).†◇
- Off-road or desert operation.
- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

NOTE: If ANY of these apply to you then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months, whichever comes first and follow schedule "B" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

If none of these apply to you, then change your engine oil at every interval shown on schedule "A" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

Miles (Kilometers)	3,000 (5 000)	6,000 (10 000)	9,000 (14 000)	12,000 (19 000)	15,000 (24 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.			X		
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X
Inspect and replace, if required, the air cleaner element (filter) . *					X

Miles (Kilometers)	18,000 (29 000)	21,000 (34 000)	24,000 (38 000)	27,000 (43 000)	30,000 (48 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.	X			X	
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .					X
Check and replace, if necessary, the PCV valve . *					X
Adjust the generator belt tension.					X
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X
Replace the spark plugs .					X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seal.					X

Miles (Kilometers)	33,000 (53 000)	36,000 (58 000)	39,000 (62 000)	42,000 (67 000)	45,000 (72 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.		X			X
Inspect and replace, if necessary, the air cleaner element (filter) . *					X
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Miles (Kilometers)	48,000 (77 000)	51,000 (82 000)	54,000 (86 000)	57,000 (91 000)	60,000 (96 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.			X		
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .					X
Check and replace, if necessary, the PCV valve . *‡					X
Change the automatic transaxle fluid and adjust the bands.					X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X
Replace the drive belts.					X
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X
Replace the spark plugs .					X
Replace the ignition cables .					X

Miles (Kilometers)	63,000 (101 000)	66,000 (106 000)	69,000 (110 000)	72,000 (115 000)	75,000 (120 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.	X			X	
Inspect and replace, if necessary, the air cleaner element (filter) . *					X
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X

Miles (Kilometers)	78,000 (125 000)	81,000 (130 000)	84,000 (134 000)	87,000 (139 000)	90,000 (144 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.		X			X
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .					X
Check and replace, if necessary, the PCV valve . *‡					X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.					X
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X
Replace the spark plugs .					X

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Miles (Kilometers)	93,000 (149 000)	96,000 (154 000)	99,000 (158 000)	102,000 (163 000)	105,000 (168 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.			X		
Replace air cleaner element (filter) . *					X
Flush and replace the engine coolant.				X	
Replace the engine timing belt .					X
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

SCHEDULE A - NORTH AMERICA

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	6,000 (10 000) [6]	12,000 (19 000) [12]	18,000 (29 000) [18]	24,000 (38 000) [24]	30,000 (48 000) [30]	36,000 (58 000) [36]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.			X			X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .					X	
Replace the spark plugs .					X	
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X	
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X	
Adjust generator drive belt tension					X	

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	42,000 (67 000) [42]	48,000 (77 000) [48]	54,000 (86 000) [54]	60,000 (96 000) [60]	66,000 (106 000) [66]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.			X		
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .				X	
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables .				X	
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X	
Inspect the PCV valve and replace, if necessary.*				X	
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months, regardless of mileage.				X	
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).				X	
Replace drive belts.				X	

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	72,000 (115 000) [72]	78,000 (125 000) [78]	84,000 (134 000) [84]	90,000 (144 000) [90]	96,000 (154 000) [96]	102,000 (160 000) [102]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.	X			X		
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .				X		
Replace the spark plugs .				X		
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X		
Inspect the PCV valve and replace if necessary. Not required if previously changed. * ‡				X		
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).				X		
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.				X		
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months, regardless of mileage.						X
Replace engine timing belt .						X

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

WARNING:

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

DESCRIPTION - EXPORT

There are two maintenance schedules that show the **required** service for your vehicle.

First is Schedule "A". It is for vehicles that are not operated under any of the conditions listed under Schedule "B".

Most vehicles are operated under the conditions listed for Schedule "B".

Second is Schedule "B". It is for vehicles that are operated under the conditions that are listed below and at the beginning of the schedule.

- Day or night temperatures are below 0° C (32° F).

- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 16 km (10 miles).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 32° C (90° F).
- Trailer towing.† ◇
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).† ◇

- Off-road or desert operation.

- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

NOTE: If ANY of these apply to you then change your engine oil every 5 000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months, whichever comes first and follow schedule

"B" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

Use the schedule that best describes your driving conditions. Where time and mileage are listed, follow the interval that occurs first.

CAUTION: Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level, add as required.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check the tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and transaxle and add as needed.
- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.
- Check rubber seals on each side of the radiator for proper fit.

At Each Oil Change

- Replace the engine oil filter at each oil change.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect brake linings, hoses and calipers.
- Inspect the CV joints and front suspension components.
- Check the coolant level, hoses, and clamps.
- Rotate the tires at each oil change interval shown on Schedule "A" 12 000 km (7,500 miles) or every other interval shown on Schedule "B" 10 000 km (6,000 miles).

SCHEDULE A - EXPORT ONLY

Kilometers (Miles) [Months]	12 000 (7,500) [6]	24 000 (15,000) [12]	36 000 (22,500) [18]	48 000 (30,000) [24]	60 000 (37,500) [30]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.			X		
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .				X	
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X	
Adjust the generator drive belt.				X	
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).				X	
Replace the spark plugs .				X	

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Kilometers (Miles) [Months]	72 000 (45,000) [36]	84 000 (52,500) [42]	96 000 (60,000) [48]	108 000 (67,500) [54]	120 000 (75,000) [60]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.	X			X	
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .			X		
Check and replace, if necessary, the PCV valve . * ‡			X		
Replace drive belts.			X		
Flush and refill the engine coolant system if 60 months have been reached before 100,000 miles.					X
Replace the make-up filter (located inside the air cleaner).			X		
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables.			X		
Inspect tie rod end boot seals.			X		

Kilometers (Miles) [Months]	132 000 (82,500) [66]	144 000 (90,000) [72]	156 000 (97,500) [78]	160 000 (100,000)	168 000 (105,000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X		X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.		X			
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .		X			
Check and replace, if necessary, the PCV valve . * ‡		X			
Replace the make-up filter (located inside the air cleaner).		X			
Inspect tie rod end boot seals.		X			
Adjust the generator belt tension.		X			
Replace the spark plugs .		X			
Flush and replace coolant if it was not done at 60 months.				X	
Replace the engine timing belt .					X

NOTE: Under **NO** circumstances should the engine oil change interval exceed 7,500 miles or 6 months, whichever come first.

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

SCHEDULE B - EXPORT ONLY

Follow schedule "B" if you usually operate your vehicle under one or more of the following conditions. Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter every 96 000 km (60,000 miles) if the vehicle is usually operated under one or more of the conditions marked with an ◇.

Change the manual transaxle fluid every 77 000 km (48,000 miles) if the vehicle is usually operated under one or more of the conditions marked with an †.

- Day or night temperatures are below 0°C (32°F).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 16.2 km (10 miles).
- More than 50% of your driving is sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 32°C (90°F).

- Trailer towing.† ◇
- Taxi, police or delivery service (commercial services).† ◇
- Off-road or desert operation.
- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

NOTE: If ANY of these apply to you then change your engine oil every 5 000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months, whichever comes first and follow schedule "B" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

If none of these apply to you, then change your engine oil at every interval shown on schedule "A" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

Kilometers (Miles)	5 000 (3,000)	10 000 (6,000)	14 000 (9,000)	19 000 (12,000)	24 000 (15,000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.			X		
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X
Inspect and replace, if required, the air cleaner element (filter) . *					X

Kilometers (Miles)	29 000 (18,000)	34 000 (21,000)	38 000 (24,000)	43 000 (27,000)	48 000 (30,000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.	X			X	
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .					X
Check and replace, if necessary, the PCV valve . *					X
Adjust the generator belt tension 2.0 Liter engine only.					X
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X
Replace the spark plugs .					X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seal.					X

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Kilometers (Miles)	53 000 (33,000)	58 000 (36,000)	62 000 (39,000)	67 000 (42,000)	72 000 (45,000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.		X			X
Inspect and replace, if necessary, the air cleaner element (filter) . *					X
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X

Kilometers (Miles)	77 000 (48,000)	82 000 (51,000)	86 000 (54,000)	91 000 (57,000)	96 000 (60,000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.			X		
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .					X
Check and replace, if necessary, the PCV valve . * ‡					X
Change the automatic transaxle fluid.					X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X
Adjust the generator drive belt tension 2.0 Liter engine only.					X
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X
Replace the spark plugs .					X
Replace the ignition cables .					X

Kilometers (Miles)	101 000 (63,000)	106 000 (66,000)	110 000 (69,000)	115 000 (72,000)	120 000 (75,000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.	X			X	
Inspect and replace, if necessary, the air cleaner element (filter) . *					X
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Kilometers (Miles)	125 000 (78,000)	130 000 (81,000)	134 000 (84,000)	139 000 (87,000)	144 000 (90,000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.		X			X
Replace air cleaner element (filter) .					X
Check and replace, if necessary, the PCV valve . * ‡					X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.					X
Inspect the engine accessory drive belt, replace if necessary 2.0 Liter engines. Adjust the generator drive belt tension if not replacing belt 2.0 Liter engines only.					X
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X
Replace the spark plugs .					X

Kilometers (Miles)	149 000 (93,000)	154 000 (96,000)	158 000 (99,000)	163 000 (102,000)	168 000 (105,000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the front brake pads and rear brake linings and rotors.			X		
Replace air cleaner element (filter) . *					X
Flush and replace the engine coolant.				X	
Replace the engine timing belt .					X
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

WARNING:

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

DESCRIPTION - SRT- 4

There are three maintenance schedules that show **required** service for your vehicle.

First is Schedule “B”. It is for vehicles that are operated under the conditions that are listed below and at the beginning of the schedule.

- Day or night temperatures are below 32° F (0° C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90° F (32° C).
- Trailer towing.†
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).†
- Off-road or desert operation.
- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

NOTE: If ANY of these apply to you then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months, whichever comes first and follow schedule "B" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

NOTE: Most vehicles are operated under the conditions listed for Schedule "B".

Second is Schedule "A". It is for vehicles that are not operated under any of the conditions listed under Schedule "B".

Use the schedule that best describes your driving conditions. Where time and mileage are listed, follow the interval that occurs first.

CAUTION: Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and transaxle and add as needed.
- Check all lights and all other electrical items for correct operation.
- Check rubber seals on each side of the radiator for proper fit.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the exhaust system.
- Inspect the brake hoses.
- Inspect the CV joints and front suspension components.
- Check the manual transaxle fluid level and fill plug condition.
- Check the coolant level, hoses, and clamps.
- Rotate the tires at each oil change interval shown on SCHEDULE "A" 5,000 miles (8 000 km), or every other interval shown on SCHEDULE "B" 6,000 miles (10,000 km).

SCHEDULE B

Follow schedule "B" If you usually operate your vehicle under one or more of the following conditions.

Change the manual transaxle fluid every 48,000 miles (77 000 km) if the vehicle is usually operated under one or more of the conditions marked with an †.

- Day or night temperatures are below 32° F (0° C).
- Stop and go driving.
- Extensive engine idling.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16.2 km).
- More than 50% of your driving is at sustained high speeds during hot weather, above 90° F (32° C).
- Trailer towing.†
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).†
- Off-road or desert operation.
- **If equipped for and operating with E-85 (ethanol) fuel.**

NOTE: If ANY of these apply to you then change your engine oil every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months, whichever comes first and follow schedule "B" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

If none of these apply to you, then change your engine oil at every interval shown on schedule "A" of the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Miles (Kilometers)	3,000 (5 000)	6,000 (10 000)	9,000 (14 000)	12,000 (19 000)	15,000 (24 000)	18,000 (29 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter . Replace as necessary.*					X	
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X	

Miles (Kilometers)	21,000 (34 000)	24,000 (38 000)	27,000 (43 000)	30,000 (48 000)	33,000 (53 000)	36,000 (58 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.		X				X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .				X		
Replace the spark plugs .				X		
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.				X		
Inspect the PCV valve and replace as necessary.*				X		
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).				X		
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.				X		

Miles (Kilometers)	39,000 (62 000)	42,000 (67 000)	45,000 (72 000)	48,000 (77 000)	51,000 (82 000)	54,000 (86 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Change the brake fluid. If vehicle is used for trailer towing.				X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter . Replace as necessary.*			X			
Change the manual transaxle fluid.				X		
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).			X			

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Miles (Kilometers)	57,000 (91 000)	60,000 (96 000)	63,000 (101 000)	66,000 (106 000)	69,000 (110 000)	72,000 (115 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.		X				X
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .		X				
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables .		X				
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.		X				
Inspect the PCV valve and replace if necessary. Not required if previously changed. * ‡		X				
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).		X				
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.		X				

Miles (Kilometers)	75,000 (120 000)	78,000 (125 000)	81,000 (130 000)	84,000 (134 000)	87,000 (139 000)	90,000 (144 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter and replace as necessary.*	X					
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .						X
Replace the spark plugs .						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.						X
Inspect the PCV valve and replace if necessary. Not required if previously changed. * ‡						X
Replace the engine timing belt .*						X
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).	X					X
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.						X

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Miles (Kilometers)	93,000 (149 000)	96,000 (154 000)	99,000 (158 000)	102,000 (163 000)	105,000 (168 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.		X			
Change the brake fluid. If vehicle is used for trailer towing.		X			
Inspect the engine air cleaner filter and replace as necessary.*					X
Change the manual transaxle fluid.		X			
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months or 102,000 miles.				X	
Inspect and replace, if required, the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).					X

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

SCHEDULE A

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	5,000 (8 000) [6]	10,000 (16 000)	15,000 (24 000) [12]	20,000 (32 000) [18]	25,000 (40 000)	30,000 (48 000) [24]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.				X		
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .						X
Replace the spark plugs .						X
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.						X
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).						X
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.						X

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	35,000 (56 000) [30]	40,000 (64 000)	45,000 (72 000) [36]	50,000 (80 000) [42]	55,000 (88 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.		X			

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	60,000 (96 000) [48]	65,000 (104 000) [54]	70,000 (112 000)	75,000 (120 000) [60]	80,000 (128 000) [66]	85,000 (136 000)
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.	X				X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .	X					
Replace the spark plugs and ignition cables .	X					
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.	X					
Inspect the PCV valve and replace if necessary. Not required if previously changed. * ‡	X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months, regardless of mileage.				X		
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).	X					
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.	X					

Miles (Kilometers) [Months]	90,000 (144 000) [72]	95,000 (156 000) [78]	100,000 (160 000)	105,000 (168 000) [84]
Change engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings.			X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter .	X			
Replace the spark plugs .	X			
Adjust the generator drive belt tension.	X			
Inspect the tie rod ends and boot seals.	X			
Inspect the PCV valve and replace if necessary. Not required if previously changed. * ‡	X			
Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 60 months.			X	
Replace the make-up air filter (located inside the air cleaner).	X			
Replace the engine timing belt .				X

* This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner but is not required to maintain the emissions warranty.

‡ This maintenance is not required if previously replaced.

Inspection and service should also be performed anytime a malfunction is observed or suspected. Retain all receipts.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

WARNING: You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

HOISTING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HOISTING RECOMMENDATIONS

Refer to Owner's Manual provided with vehicle for proper emergency jacking procedures.

WARNING: THE HOISTING AND JACK LIFTING POINTS PROVIDED ARE FOR A COMPLETE VEHICLE. WHEN THE ENGINE OR REAR SUSPENSION IS REMOVED FROM A VEHICLE, THE CENTER OF GRAVITY IS ALTERED MAKING SOME HOISTING CONDITIONS UNSTABLE. PROPERLY SUPPORT OR SECURE VEHICLE TO HOISTING DEVICE WHEN THESE CONDITIONS EXIST.

CAUTION: Do not position hoisting device on suspension components, damage to vehicle can result. Do not attempt to raise one entire side of the vehicle by placing a floor jack midway between the front and rear wheels. This practice may result in permanent damage to the body.

FLOOR JACK

When properly positioned, a floor jack can be used to lift the vehicle (Fig. 5). Support the vehicle in the raised position with jack stands.

A floor jack or any lifting device, must never be used on any part of the underbody other than the described areas.

HOIST

A vehicle can be lifted with:

- A single post, frame contact hoist.
- A twin post, chassis hoist.
- A ramp type, drive on hoist.

NOTE: When a frame contact type hoist is used, verify that the lifting pads are positioned properly (Fig. 5).

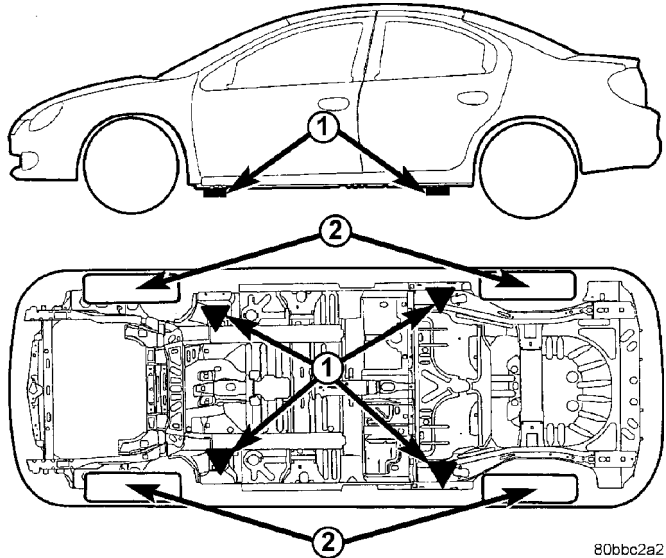


Fig. 5 Hoisting and Jacking Points

- 1 - FRAME CONTACT LIFT (SINGLE POST)
- 1 - CHASSIS LIFT (DUAL POST)
- 1 - OUTBOARD LIFT (DUAL POST)
- 1 - FLOOR JACK
- 2 - DRIVE ON LIFT

80bbc2a2

JUMP STARTING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - JUMP STARTING

WARNING: DO NOT JUMP START A FROZEN BATTERY, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT. DO NOT JUMP START WHEN MAINTENANCE FREE BATTERY INDICATOR DOT IS YELLOW OR BRIGHT COLOR. DO NOT JUMP START A VEHICLE WHEN THE BATTERY FLUID IS BELOW THE TOP OF LEAD PLATES. DO NOT ALLOW JUMPER CABLE CLAMPS TO TOUCH EACH OTHER WHEN CONNECTED TO A BOOSTER SOURCE. DO NOT USE OPEN FLAME NEAR BATTERY. REMOVE METALLIC JEWELRY WORN ON HANDS OR WRISTS TO AVOID INJURY BY ACCIDENTAL ARCING OF BATTERY CURRENT. WHEN USING A HIGH OUTPUT BOOSTING DEVICE, DO NOT ALLOW BATTERY VOLTAGE TO EXCEED 16 VOLTS. REFER TO INSTRUCTIONS PROVIDED WITH DEVICE BEING USED.

CAUTION: When using another vehicle as a booster, do not allow vehicles to touch. Electrical systems can be damaged on either vehicle.

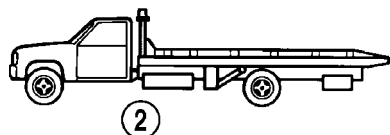
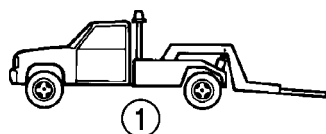
TO JUMP START A DISABLED VEHICLE:

(1) Raise hood on disabled vehicle and visually inspect engine compartment for:

- Battery cable clamp condition, clean if necessary.
- Frozen battery.

JUMP STARTING (Continued)

TOWING (Continued)



9100-17

Fig. 7 Recommended Towing Devices

- 1 - WHEEL LIFT
2 - FLAT BED

GROUND CLEARANCE

CAUTION: If vehicle is towed with wheels removed, install lug nuts to retain brake drums or rotors.

A towed vehicle should be raised until lifted wheels are a minimum 100 mm (4 in) from the ground. Be sure there is adequate ground clearance at the opposite end of the vehicle, especially when towing over rough terrain or steep rises in the road. If necessary, remove the wheels from the lifted end of the vehicle and lower the vehicle closer to the ground, to increase the ground clearance at the opposite end of the vehicle. Install lug nuts on wheel attaching studs to retain brake drums or rotors.

LOCKED VEHICLE TOWING

When a locked vehicle must be towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly or flat bed hauler.

FLAT TOWING WITH TOW BAR

- 4-speed electronic automatic transaxle vehicles can be flat towed at speeds not to exceed 72 km/h (44

mph) for not more than 160 km (100 miles). The steering column must be unlocked and gear selector in neutral.

- 5-speed manual transaxle vehicles can be flat towed at any legal highway speed for extended distances. The gear selector must be in the neutral position.

TOWING – FRONT WHEEL LIFT

Chrysler Corporation recommends that a vehicle be towed with the front end lifted, whenever possible.

TOWING – REAR WHEEL LIFT

If a vehicle cannot be towed with the front wheels lifted, the rear wheels can be lifted provided the following guide lines are observed.

CAUTION: Do not use steering column lock to secure steering wheel during towing operation.

- Unlock steering column and secure steering wheel in straight ahead position with a clamp device designed for towing.
- Verify that front drive line and steering components are in good condition.
- 4-speed electronic automatic transaxle vehicles can be flat towed at speeds not to exceed 72 km/h (44 mph) for not more than 160 km (100 miles). The steering column must be unlocked and gear selector in neutral.
- 5-speed manual transaxle vehicles can be towed at any legal highway speed for extended distances. The gear selector must be in the neutral position.

SUSPENSION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
FRONT SUSPENSION	1	WHEEL ALIGNMENT	49
REAR SUSPENSION	33		

FRONT SUSPENSION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
FRONT SUSPENSION		LOWER BALL JOINT SEAL BOOT	
DESCRIPTION - FRONT SUSPENSION	2	REMOVAL	19
OPERATION - FRONT SUSPENSION	2	INSTALLATION	19
WARNING		LOWER CONTROL ARM	
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	2	DESCRIPTION	19
STANDARD PROCEDURE - LUBRICATION	2	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LOWER	
SPECIFICATIONS		CONTROL ARM	20
FRONT SUSPENSION FASTENER TORQUE ..	4	REMOVAL - LOWER CONTROL ARM	20
SPECIAL TOOLS		DISASSEMBLY	
FRONT SUSPENSION	4	DISASSEMBLY - LOWER CONTROL ARM	
HUB / BEARING		(BALL JOINT)	22
DESCRIPTION	5	DISASSEMBLY - LOWER CONTROL ARM	
OPERATION	5	(REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING)	22
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WHEEL		ASSEMBLY	
BEARING AND HUB	5	ASSEMBLY - LOWER CONTROL ARM (BALL	
REMOVAL	6	JOINT)	23
INSTALLATION	6	ASSEMBLY - LOWER CONTROL ARM	
KNUCKLE		(REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING)	24
DESCRIPTION	6	INSTALLATION - LOWER CONTROL ARM	24
OPERATION	6	STABILIZER BAR	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STEERING		DESCRIPTION	26
KNUCKLE	6	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STABILIZER BAR	
REMOVAL	6	(FRONT)	26
DISASSEMBLY - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB ..	8	REMOVAL	26
ASSEMBLY - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB	11	INSTALLATION	26
INSTALLATION	12	STRUT ASSEMBLY	
KNUCKLE - SRT-4		DESCRIPTION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) ..	27
DESCRIPTION	13	OPERATION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) ...	27
REMOVAL	14	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STRUT	
DISASSEMBLY - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB ..	15	ASSEMBLY (FRONT)	27
ASSEMBLY - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB	17	REMOVAL - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)	28
INSTALLATION	18	DISASSEMBLY - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) ..	29
LOWER BALL JOINT		ASSEMBLY - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)	31
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BALL JOINT	18	INSTALLATION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT) ..	31

FRONT SUSPENSION

DESCRIPTION - FRONT SUSPENSION

This vehicle has a gas pressurized MacPherson strut type front suspension design (Fig. 1).

The front suspension includes the following components:

- Hub
- Bearing
- Lower control arm
- Stabilizer bar
- Steering knuckle
- Strut assembly

For more information on the description and operation of an individual component, refer to the applicable component.

OPERATION - FRONT SUSPENSION

The front suspension allows each front wheel on a vehicle to adapt to different road surfaces and conditions without greatly affecting the opposite wheel and the ability to control the vehicle. Each side of the front suspension is allowed to pivot so the vehicle can be steered in the direction preferred.

When a vehicle strikes a bump, the force is transferred through the hub, bearing, and knuckle, into the strut assembly to absorb the force and dampen it. During steering maneuvers, the strut assembly (through a pivot bearing in the upper strut mount) and steering knuckle (through the lower ball joint mounted on the lower control arm) turn as an assembly.

WARNING

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE STRUT SHAFT NUT WHILE STRUT ASSEMBLY IS INSTALLED IN VEHICLE, OR BEFORE THE COIL SPRING IS COMPRESSED WITH A COMPRESSION TOOL. THE SPRING IS HELD UNDER HIGH PRESSURE.

CAUTION: Only frame contact hoisting equipment can be used on this vehicle. All vehicles have a fully independent rear suspension. The vehicles cannot be hoisted using equipment designed to lift a vehicle by the rear axle. If this type of hoisting equipment is used, damage to rear suspension components will occur.

CAUTION: At no time when servicing a vehicle can a sheet metal screw, bolt, or other metal fastener be installed in the shock tower to take the place of an original plastic clip. It may come into contact with the strut or coil spring.

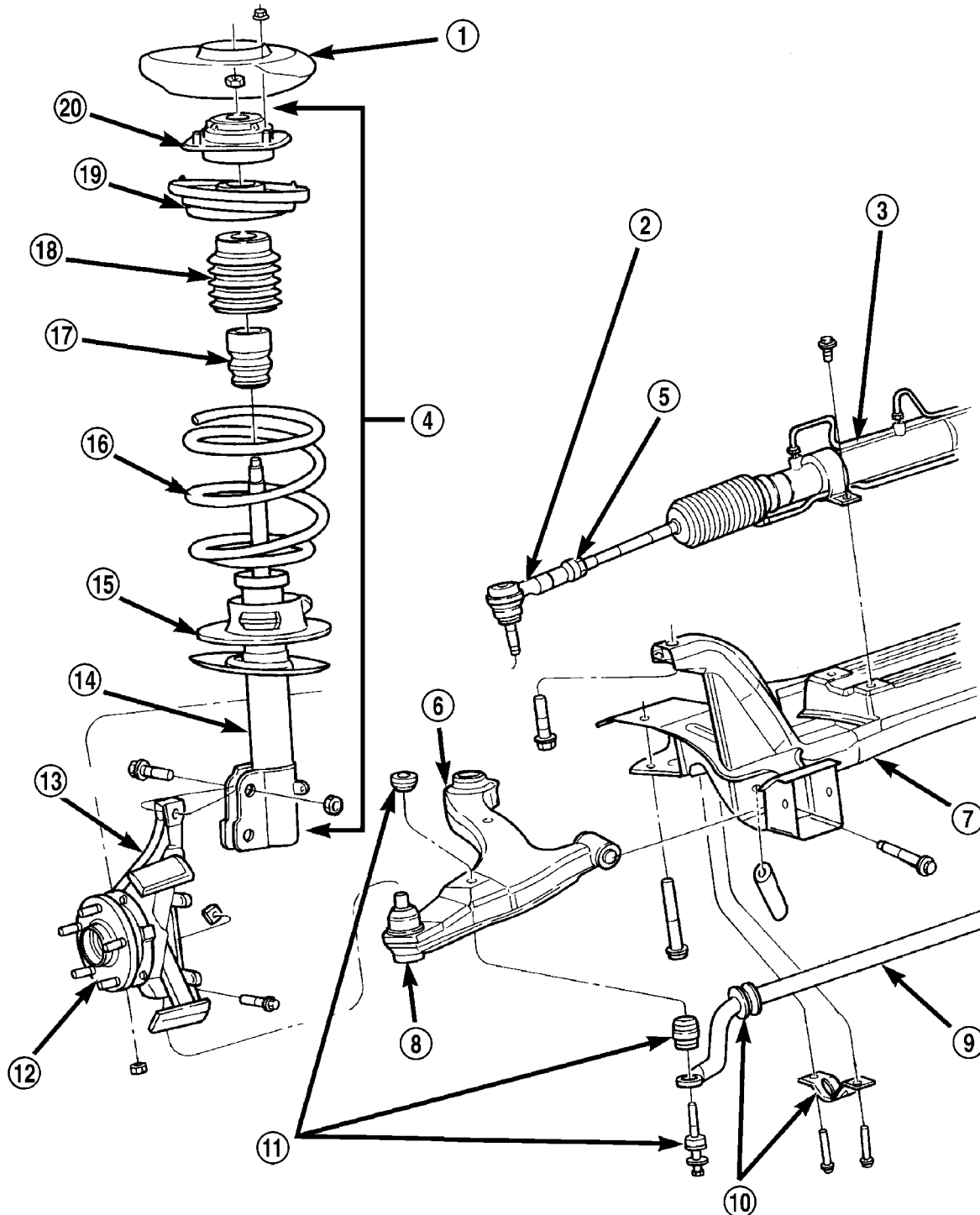
CAUTION: Wheel bearing damage will result if after loosening the hub nut, the vehicle is rolled on the ground or the weight of the vehicle is allowed to be supported by the tires for a length of time.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - LUBRICATION

There are no serviceable lubrication points on the front suspension. The front lower ball joints have grease fittings which have had the head snapped off by the manufacturer after they have been filled. This has been done to eliminate the possibility of damaging the non-vented seals. Grease will not leak from the broken grease fittings. The ball joints are sealed for life and require no maintenance.

CAUTION: No attempt should be made to replace the ball joint grease fitting with a new fitting, then filling the ball joint with grease. Damage to the grease seal can result.

FRONT SUSPENSION (Continued)

**Fig. 1 Front Suspension System**

1 - VEHICLE STRUT TOWER

2 - OUTER TIE ROD

3 - STEERING GEAR

4 - STRUT ASSEMBLY

5 - JAM NUT

6 - LOWER CONTROL ARM

7 - CROSSMEMBER

8 - BALL JOINT

9 - STABILIZER BAR

10 - STABILIZER BAR CUSHION AND RETAINER

11 - STABILIZER BAR LINK

12 - HUB

13 - KNUCKLE

14 - STRUT

15 - LOWER SPRING ISOLATOR

16 - COIL SPRING

17 - JOUNCE BUMPER

18 - DUST SHIELD

19 - SPRING SEAT AND BEARING

20 - UPPER MOUNT

80b46c26

FRONT SUSPENSION (Continued)

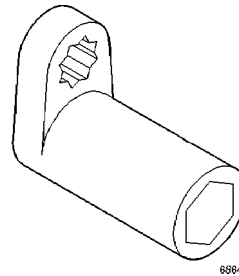
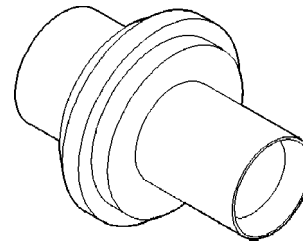
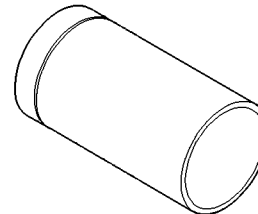
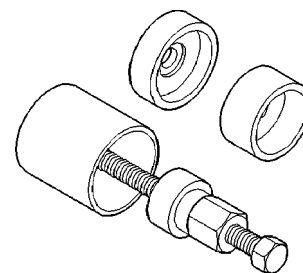
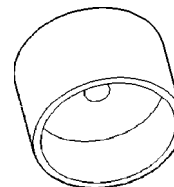
SPECIFICATIONS

FRONT SUSPENSION FASTENER TORQUE

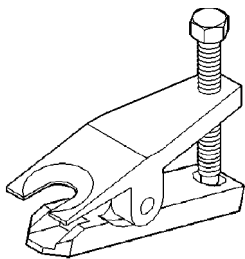
DESCRIPTION	TORQUE
STRUT ASSEMBLY:	
Tower Nuts	34 N·m (300 in. lbs.)
Steering Knuckle Nuts	54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) + 90° Turn
Strut Shaft Nut	75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.)
STEERING KNUCKLE:	
Ball Joint Stud Pinch Bolt Nut	95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.)
Disc Brake Caliper Adapter Mounting Bolts - SRT-4	104 N·m (77 ft. lbs.)
Disc Brake Caliper Guide Bolts	22 N·m (192 in. lbs.)
Disc Brake Caliper Guide Bolts - SRT-4	35 N·m (26 ft. lbs.)
WHEEL BEARING AND HUB:	
Bearing Retainer Plate Bolts	28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)
Driveshaft Hub Nut	244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.)
Wheel Mounting Nuts	135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.)
STEERING GEAR:	
Crossmember Bolts	68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
Tie Rod Adjusting Jam Nut	75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.)
Tie Rod End Steering Knuckle Nut	54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
LOWER CONTROL ARM:	
Front Pivot Bolt	163 N·m (120 ft. lbs.)
Rear Pivot Bolt	237 N·m (175 ft. lbs.)
STABILIZER BAR:	
Cushion Retainer Bolts	28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)
Link Nut	31 N·m (275 in. lbs.)

SPECIAL TOOLS

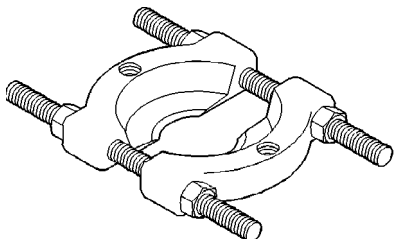
FRONT SUSPENSION

**Socket/Wrench, Strut Nut 6864****Remover 6804****Installer 6758****Remover/Installer 6908 (-2)****Installer 6760**

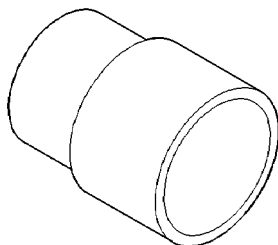
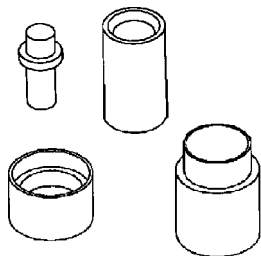
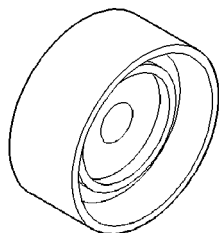
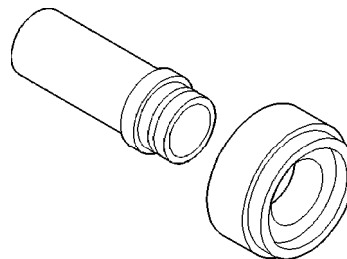
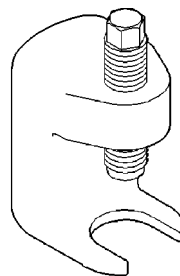
FRONT SUSPENSION (Continued)



6011d9e6

Remover MB991113

1130-00109ac2

Splitter, Bearing/Gear 1130**Remover MB-990799****Remover/Installer 6644 (-2)****Installer, Bearing 5052****Installer Adapter C-4698-2****Remover C-4150A****HUB / BEARING****DESCRIPTION**

The wheel bearing and hub are pressed into the steering knuckle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - DESCRIPTION)

OPERATION

The wheel bearing and hub are pressed into the steering knuckle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - OPERATION)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB

The wheel bearing is designed for the life of the vehicle and requires no type of periodic maintenance. The following procedure may be used for diagnosing the condition of the wheel bearing and hub.

With the wheel, disc brake caliper, and brake rotor removed, rotate the wheel hub. Any roughness or resistance to rotation may indicate dirt intrusion or a failed hub bearing. If the bearing exhibits any of these conditions during diagnosis, the hub bearing will require replacement. Do not attempt to disassemble the bearing for repair. If the wheel bearing is disassembled for any reason, it must be replaced.

Damaged bearing seals and the resulting excessive grease loss may also require bearing replacement. Moderate grease weepage from the bearing is considered normal and should not require replacement of the wheel bearing.

To diagnose a bent hub, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTORS - DIAGNOSIS

HUB / BEARING (Continued)

AND TESTING) for the procedure on measuring hub runout.

REMOVAL

The wheel bearing and hub are pressed into the knuckle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/ KNUCKLE - REMOVAL)

INSTALLATION

The wheel bearing and hub are pressed into the knuckle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/ KNUCKLE - INSTALLATION)

KNUCKLE**DESCRIPTION**

The steering knuckle is a single casting with legs machined for attachment to the front strut assembly on the top, lower control arm ball joint on the bottom, and steering linkage on the trailing end (Fig. 1). The steering knuckle also has two machined abutments (rails) on the leading end casting to support and align the front disc brake caliper.

The knuckle supports the wheel bearing and hub (Fig. 1). The wheel hub is pressed into a sealed-for-life wheel bearing that is pressed into the steering knuckle. A retainer plate also holds the bearing in place. The hub supports the driveshaft outer constant velocity (C/V) joint. Each is splined and meshes in the center of the hub. The outer C/V joint is retained to the hub using a nut. The nut is locked to the outer C/V stub shaft using a nut retainer and cotter pin.

The wheel bearing is a Unit 1 type cartridge bearing that requires no maintenance. The wheel bearing can be serviced separately from the hub.

The hub has five studs pressed into its flange.

OPERATION

The steering knuckle pivots with the strut assembly between the lower ball joint and the pivot bearing in the strut assembly. The steering gear outer tie rod end connects to the trailing end of each knuckle, allowing the vehicle to be steered.

The center of the knuckle supports the hub, wheel bearing and axle shaft.

The hub and wheel bearing work together. The wheel bearing has internal bearings that allow the hub to rotate with the driveshaft and the tire and

wheel assembly. The hub's five studs mount the tire and wheel to the vehicle.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STEERING KNUCKLE

The front suspension steering knuckle is not a repairable component of the front suspension. It must be replaced if found to be damaged in any way. If it is determined that the steering knuckle is bent when servicing the vehicle, no attempt is to be made to straighten the steering knuckle.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT - WARNING).

- (1) Apply the brakes and hold in place.
- (2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (3) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove the cotter pin, lock nut and spring washer from the hub nut (Fig. 2).

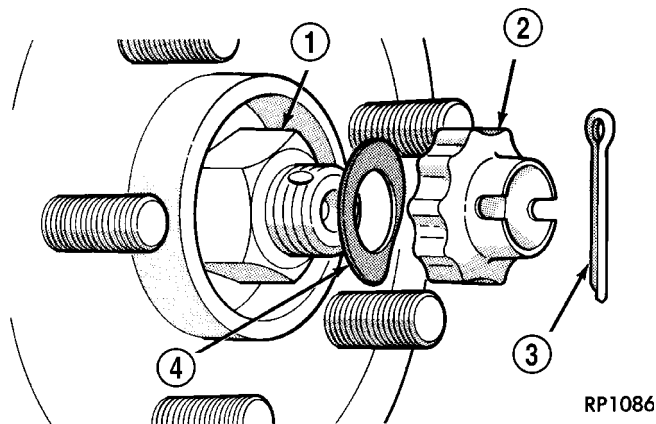


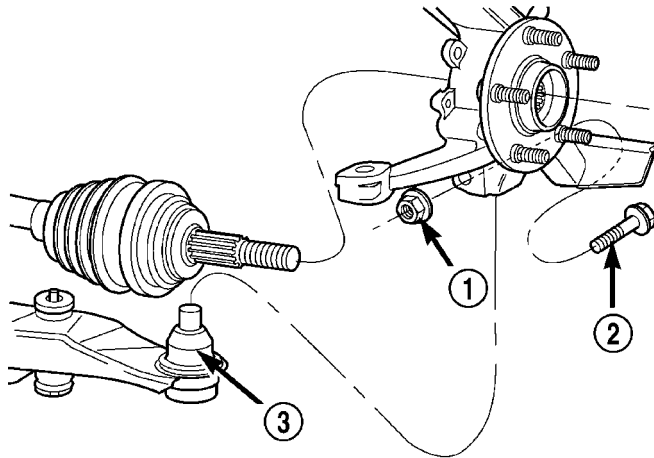
Fig. 2 Hub Nut

- 1 - HUB NUT
- 2 - NUT LOCK
- 3 - COTTER PIN
- 4 - SPRING WASHER

- (5) While the brakes are applied, loosen and remove the hub nut (Fig. 2).
- (6) Release the brakes.

KNUCKLE (Continued)

(14) Remove the nut and pinch bolt clamping the ball joint stud to the steering knuckle (Fig. 6).



80bb0c24

Fig. 6 Ball Joint Bolt And Nut

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - BALL JOINT

CAUTION: The strut assembly-to-steering knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during removal. Hold the bolts stationary in the steering knuckles while removing the nuts, then tap the bolts out using a pin punch.

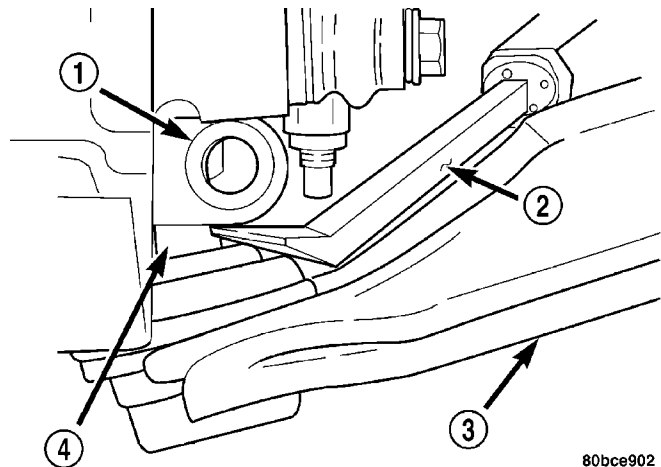
(15) Remove the two bolts attaching the strut to the steering knuckle.

NOTE: Use caution when separating the ball joint stud from the steering knuckle, so the ball joint seal does not get cut.

(16) Separate the ball joint stud from the steering knuckle by prying down on lower control arm and up against the ball joint boss on the steering knuckle (Fig. 7).

NOTE: Do not allow the driveshaft to hang by the inner C/V joint; it must be supported to keep the joint from separating during this operation.

(17) Pull the steering knuckle off the driveshaft outer C/V joint splines and remove the steering knuckle.



80bce902

Fig. 7 Separate Ball Joint from Knuckle

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - PRY BAR
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 4 - BALL JOINT STUD

NOTE: The cartridge type front wheel bearing used on this vehicle is not transferable to the replacement steering knuckle. If the replacement steering knuckle does not come with a wheel bearing, a new bearing must be installed in the steering knuckle. Installation of the new wheel bearing and hub must be done before installing the steering knuckle on the vehicle.

(18) If the steering knuckle is to be replaced, the hub and wheel bearing must be removed. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - DISASSEMBLY). Do not reuse the wheel bearing.

DISASSEMBLY - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB

NOTE: The removal and installation of the wheel bearing and hub from the steering knuckle is only to be done with the steering knuckle removed from the vehicle. Removal of the wheel bearing from the steering knuckle must be done using the following procedure.

(1) Remove steering knuckle, hub, and wheel bearing as an assembly from the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - REMOVAL).

KNUCKLE (Continued)

(10) Place the steering knuckle back in the arbor press supported by press blocks as shown (Fig. 16). The press blocks must not obstruct the bore in the steering knuckle so the wheel bearing can be pressed out of the steering knuckle. Place Bearing Driver, Special Tool MB-990799 on the outer race of wheel bearing (Fig. 16). Press the wheel bearing out of the steering knuckle.

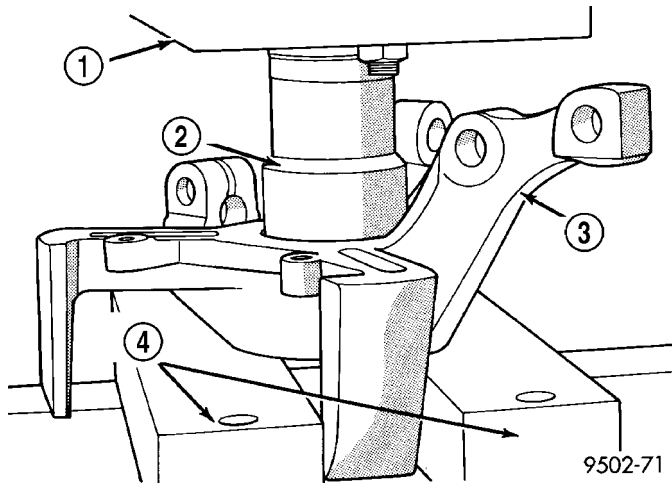


Fig. 16 Wheel Bearing Removal From Steering Knuckle

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL MB-990799
- 3 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 4 - PRESS BLOCKS

(11) Install Bearing Splitter, Special Tool 1130, on the hub. The bearing splitter is to be installed on the hub so it is between the flange of the hub and the outer bearing race on the hub (Fig. 17). Place the hub, bearing race and bearing splitter in an arbor press as shown (Fig. 17). Place Driver, Special Tool 6644-2 on end of hub. Press the hub out of the outer bearing race.

ASSEMBLY - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB

NOTE: The removal and installation of the wheel bearing and hub from the steering knuckle is only to be done with the steering knuckle removed from the vehicle.

(1) Wipe the empty bore of the steering knuckle clean of any grease or dirt with a clean, dry shop towel.

(2) Place the new wheel bearing into the bore of the steering knuckle. Be sure the wheel bearing is placed squarely into the bore. Place the steering knuckle in an arbor press with Receiver, Special Tool C-4698-2, supporting the steering knuckle (Fig. 18). Place Driver, Special Tool 5052, on the outer race of the wheel bearing. Press the wheel bearing into the

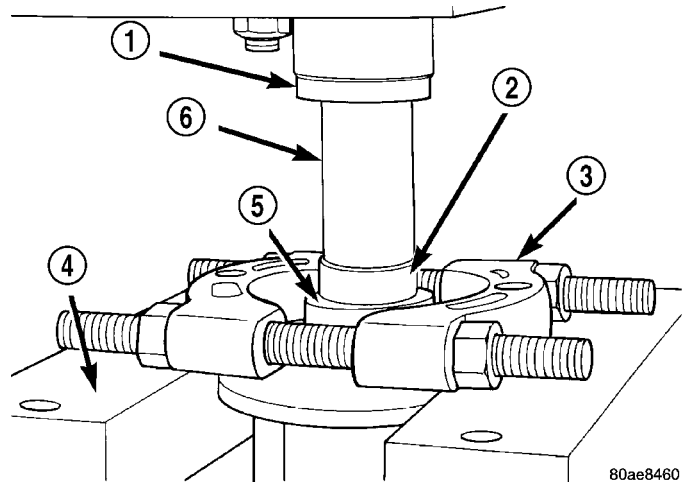


Fig. 17 Removing Bearing Race From Hub

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
- 2 - HUB
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 1130
- 4 - PRESS BLOCKS (2)
- 5 - BEARING RACE
- 6 - SPECIAL TOOL 6644-2

steering knuckle until it is fully bottomed in the bore of the steering knuckle. Remove the knuckle from the press.

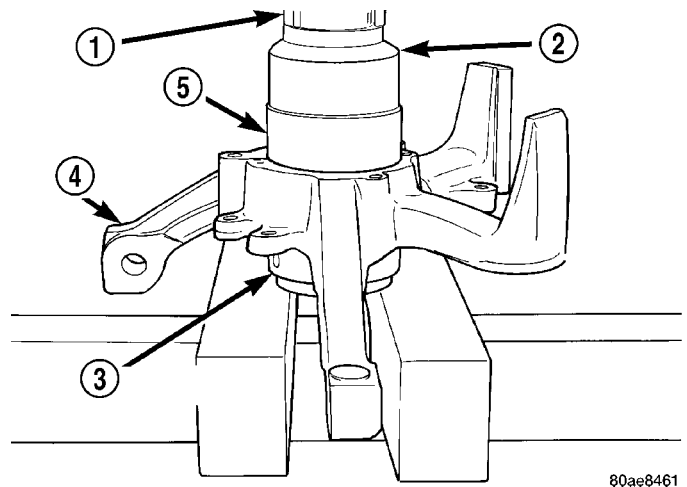


Fig. 18 Pressing Wheel Bearing Into Steering Knuckle

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 5052
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4698-2
- 4 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 5 - WHEEL BEARING

NOTE: Only the original or identical replacement bolts are to be used to mount the bearing retainer plate to the steering knuckle.

KNUCKLE (Continued)

(3) Install the bearing retainer plate on the steering knuckle (Fig. 19). Install the three bearing retainer mounting bolts. Tighten the bearing retainer plate mounting bolts to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

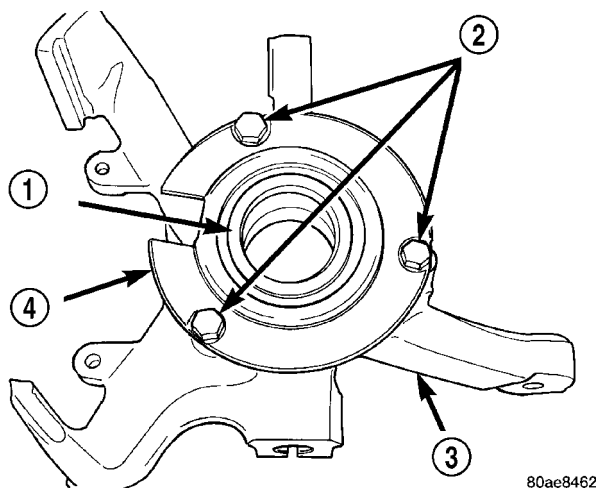


Fig. 19 Wheel Bearing Retainer Plate

- 1 - WHEEL BEARINGS
- 2 - MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 4 - BEARING RETAINER PLATE

(4) Place the previously removed wheel mounting stud back into the hub flange. Place the hub in the arbor press supported by Special Tool C-4698-1 (Fig. 20). Press wheel mounting stud into hub flange until it is fully seated against the back side on the hub flange. Remove the hub from the press.

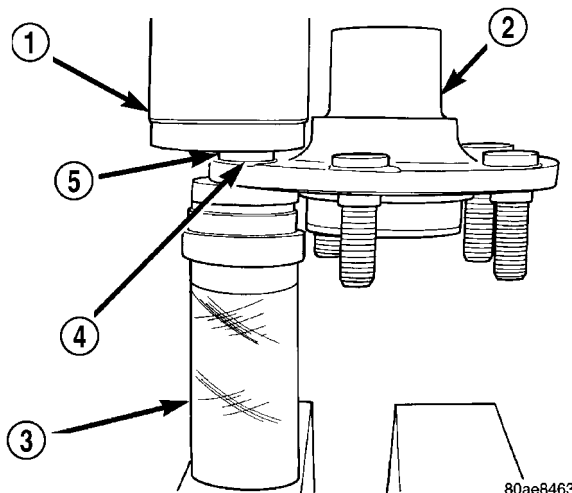


Fig. 20 Wheel Mounting Stud Installation

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - HUB
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4698-1
- 4 - NO GAP IS ALLOWED BETWEEN STUD FLANGE AND HUB HERE
- 5 - WHEEL MOUNTING STUD

(5) Place the steering knuckle with the wheel bearing installed back in the arbor press with Receiver, Special Tool MB-990799 supporting the inner race of the wheel bearing as shown (Fig. 21). Place the hub in wheel bearing making sure it is square with the bearing inner race. Press the hub into the wheel bearing until it is fully bottomed in the wheel bearing. Remove the knuckle from the press.

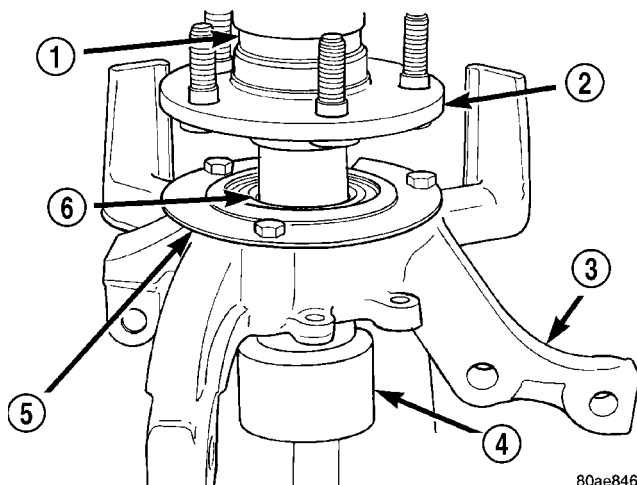


Fig. 21 Pressing Hub Into Wheel Bearing

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - HUB
- 3 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL MB-990799
- 5 - BEARING RETAINER PLATE
- 6 - WHEEL BEARING

(6) Install the steering knuckle assembly on the vehicle (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - INSTALLATION).

INSTALLATION

(1) If the steering knuckle is being replaced and the wheel bearing and hub must be installed, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - ASSEMBLY). **Do not reuse the old wheel bearing.**

(2) Slide the hub of the steering knuckle onto the splines on the driveshaft C/V joint.

(3) Install the steering knuckle onto the ball joint stud aligning the bolt hole in the knuckle boss with the notch formed in the side of the ball joint stud.

(4) Install a new ball joint stud pinch bolt and nut (Fig. 6). Tighten the nut to a torque of 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

CAUTION: The strut assembly-to-steering knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during installation. Install the nuts while holding the bolts stationary in the steering knuckle.

(5) Position the lower end of the strut assembly in line with the upper end of the steering knuckle and align the mounting holes. Install the two attaching

KNUCKLE (Continued)

bolts. The bolts should be installed with so that the nuts face towards the front of the vehicle once installed. Install the nuts. Holding the bolts in place tighten the nuts to a torque of 53 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) plus an additional 90° turn after the specified torque is met.

(6) Place the tie rod heat shield on the steering knuckle arm so that the shield is positioned straight away from the steering gear and tie rod end once installed. Align the hole in the shield with the hole in the steering knuckle arm.

(7) Install the outer tie rod ball stud into the hole in the steering knuckle arm. Start the tie rod attaching nut onto the stud. Hold the tie rod end stud with a wrench while tightening the nut with a standard wrench or crowfoot wrench (Fig. 4). To fully tighten the nut to specifications, use a crowfoot wrench on a torque wrench to turn the nut, and a wrench on the stud. Tighten the nut to a torque of 55 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(8) Install the brake rotor on the hub (Fig. 3).

(9) Install the disc brake caliper (with pads) on the brake rotor and steering knuckle. The left side caliper is installed by first sliding the top of the caliper past the top abutment on the steering knuckle to hook the top edge of the caliper, then pushing the lower end of the caliper into place against the knuckle (Fig. 22). The right side caliper is installed by first sliding the bottom edge of the caliper past the lower abutment on the steering knuckle to hook the lower edge of the caliper, then pushing the top of the caliper into place against the steering knuckle.

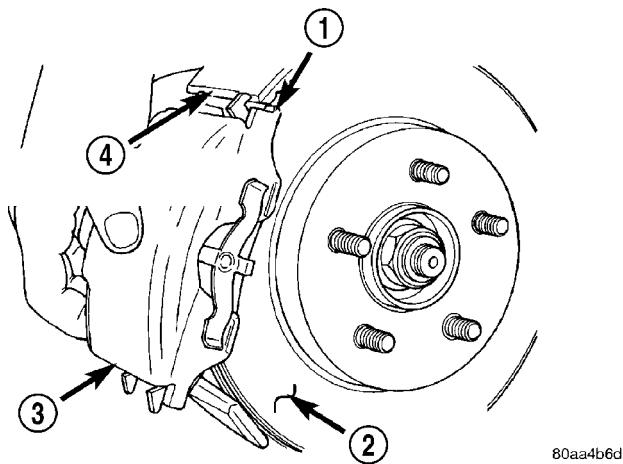


Fig. 22 Brake Caliper Installation

- 1 - SLIDE TOP OF BRAKE CALIPER UNDER TOP ABUTMENT OF STEERING KNUCKLE AS SHOWN
- 2 - BRAKING DISC
- 3 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 4 - STEERING KNUCKLE BRAKE ABUTMENT

(10) Install the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle (Fig.

3). Tighten the guide pin bolts to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.).

(11) Clean all foreign matter from the threads of the driveshaft outer C/V joint (Fig. 2).

(12) Install the hub nut in the end of the driveshaft and snug it.

(13) Have a helper apply the brakes. With vehicle brakes applied to keep brake rotor and hub from turning, tighten the hub nut to a torque of 244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.).

(14) Install the spring washer, lock nut and cotter pin on the hub nut (Fig. 2). Wrap the cotter pin ends tightly around the lock nut (Fig. 23).

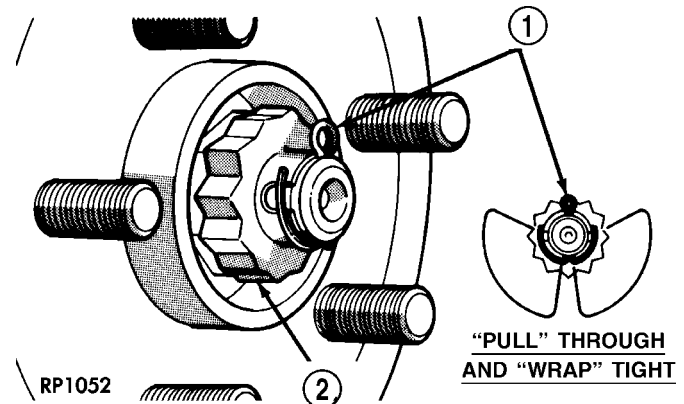


Fig. 23 Correctly Installed Cotter Pin

- 1 - COTTER PIN
- 2 - NUT LOCK

(15) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Install the wheel mounting nuts and tighten them to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(16) Lower the vehicle.

(17) Set front toe on the vehicle to specification. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

KNUCKLE - SRT-4

DESCRIPTION

The steering knuckle is a single casting with legs machined for attachment to the front strut assembly on the top, lower control arm ball joint on the bottom, and steering linkage on the trailing end. The steering knuckle also has two machined drilled and tapped legs on the leading end casting to support and align the front disc brake caliper adapter.

The knuckle supports the wheel bearing and hub. The wheel hub is pressed into a sealed-for-life wheel bearing that is pressed into the steering knuckle. A retainer plate also holds the bearing in place. The hub supports the driveshaft outer constant velocity (C/V) joint. Each is splined and meshes in the center

KNUCKLE - SRT-4 (Continued)

of the hub. The outer C/V joint is retained to the hub using a nut. The nut is locked to the outer C/V stub shaft using a nut retainer and cotter pin.

The wheel bearing is a Unit 1 type cartridge bearing that requires no maintenance. The wheel bearing can be serviced separately from the hub.

The hub has five studs pressed into its flange.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding, review all Warnings and Cautions. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT - WARNING)

- (1) Apply the brakes and hold in place.
- (2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (3) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly.
- (4) Remove the cotter pin, lock nut and spring washer from the hub nut (Fig. 2).
- (5) While the brakes are applied, loosen and remove the hub nut on the end of the driveshaft (Fig. 2).
- (6) Release the brakes.
- (7) Remove the front disc brake caliper and adapter as an assembly, and the brake rotor from the steering knuckle. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - REMOVAL)
- (8) Remove the nut attaching the outer tie rod to the steering knuckle. To do this, hold the tie rod end stud with a wrench while loosening and removing the nut with a standard wrench or crowfoot wrench (Fig. 4).
- (9) Remove the tie rod end from the steering knuckle using Remover, Special Tool MB991113 (Fig. 5).
- (10) Remove the tie rod heat shield.
- (11) Remove the nut and pinch bolt clamping the ball joint stud to the steering knuckle (Fig. 6).

CAUTION: The strut assembly-to-steering knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during removal. Hold the bolts stationary in the steering knuckles while removing the nuts, then tap the bolts out using a pin punch.

- (12) Remove the two bolts attaching the strut to the steering knuckle.

NOTE: Use caution when separating the ball joint stud from the steering knuckle, so the ball joint seal does not get cut.

- (13) Separate the ball joint stud from the steering knuckle by prying down on lower control arm and up against the ball joint boss on the steering knuckle (Fig. 7).

NOTE: Do not allow the driveshaft to hang by the inner C/V joint; it must be supported to keep the joint from separating during this operation.

- (14) Pull the steering knuckle off the driveshaft outer C/V joint splines and remove the steering knuckle.

NOTE: The cartridge type front wheel bearing used on this vehicle is not transferable to the replacement steering knuckle. If the replacement steering knuckle does not come with a wheel bearing, a new bearing must be installed in the steering knuckle. Installation of the new wheel bearing and hub must be done before installing the steering knuckle on the vehicle.

- (15) If the wheel bearing and hub need removal, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - DISASSEMBLY). Do not reuse the wheel bearing.

KNUCKLE - SRT-4 (Continued)

DISASSEMBLY - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB

NOTE: The removal and installation of the wheel bearing and hub from the steering knuckle is only to be done with the steering knuckle removed from the vehicle using the following procedure.

(1) Remove steering knuckle, hub, and wheel bearing as an assembly from the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - REMOVAL)

(2) Three wheel studs across from one another require removal from the hub flange. Rotate the hub to align each wheel mounting stud with the notch in the bearing retainer plate before removal. Using Remover, Special Tool C-4150A (Fig. 24), press the three wheel mounting studs out of the hub flange. Remove the wheel mounting studs from the hub through the open notch (Fig. 25).

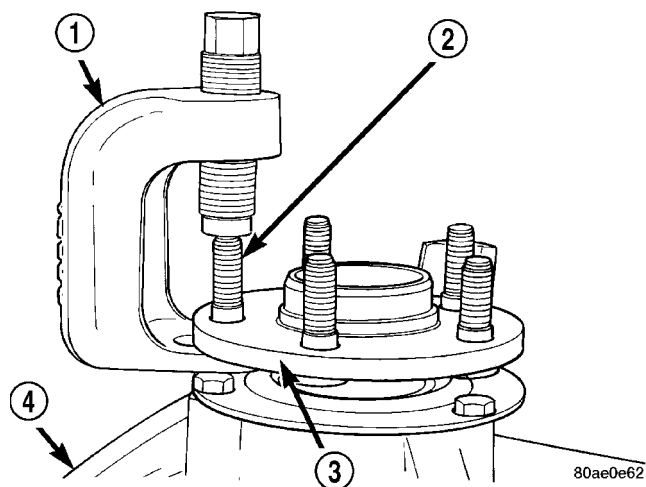
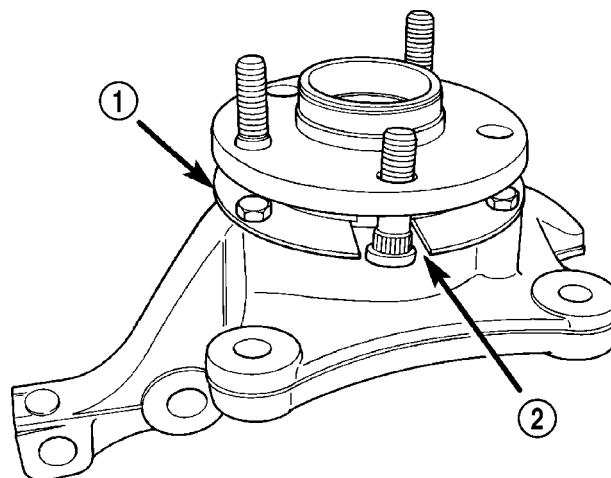


Fig. 24 Special Tool C-4150A

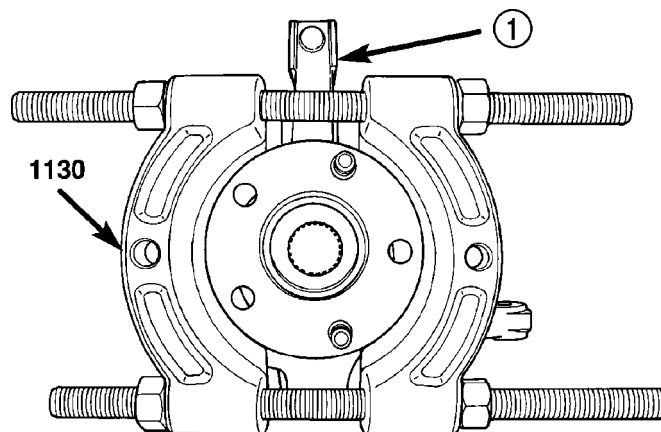
- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4150A
- 2 - WHEEL MOUNTING STUD
- 3 - HUB FLANGE
- 4 - STEERING KNUCKLE



80c4f4b4

Fig. 25 Stud Removal From Hub

- 1 - BEARING RETAINER PLATE
- 2 - NOTCH



80c4f4b5

Fig. 26 Bearing Splitter Properly Installed

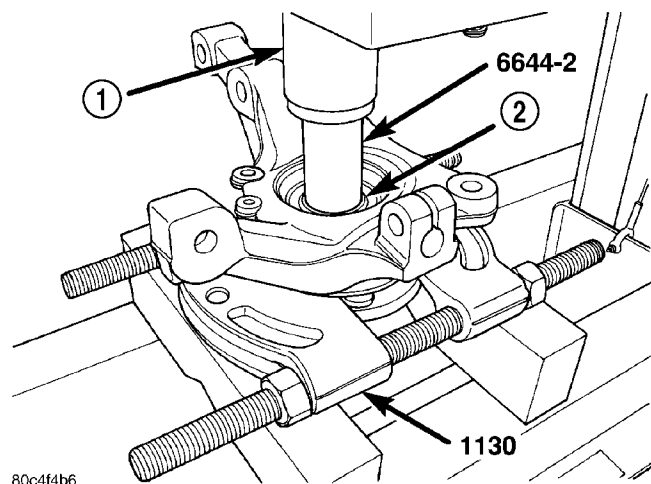
- 1 - KNUCKLE

(3) Rotate the hub so the stud mounting holes in the hub are facing in the direction shown in the figure (Fig. 26).

(4) Install the Bearing Splitter, Special Tool 1130, between the hub and the bearing retainer plate as shown (Fig. 26). Absence of the three wheel mounting studs allows the bearing splitter to be installed behind the flange. Hand tighten the nuts to hold bearing splitter in place on steering knuckle.

(5) Place the steering knuckle face down in an arbor press supported by the bearing splitter as shown (Fig. 27).

KNUCKLE - SRT-4 (Continued)

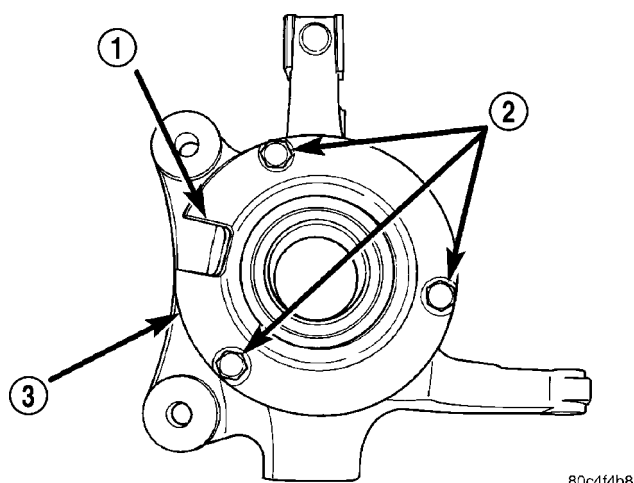
**Fig. 27 Steering Knuckle Positioned In Press**

- 1 - PRESS RAM
2 - HUB

(6) Position Remover/Installer, Special Tool 6644-2, on the small end of the hub (Fig. 27). Using the arbor press, remove the hub from the wheel bearing. The bearing race will normally come out of the wheel bearing with the hub as it is pressed out of the bearing.

(7) Remove the bearing splitter from the steering knuckle.

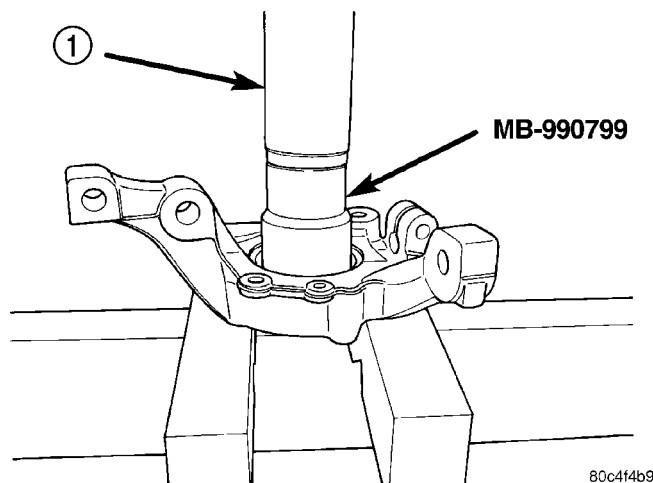
(8) Remove the three bolts mounting the bearing retainer plate to the steering knuckle (Fig. 28). Remove the bearing retainer plate from the steering knuckle.

**Fig. 28 Wheel Bearing Retainer Plate**

- 1 - NOTCH
2 - BOLTS
3 - BEARING RETAINER PLATE

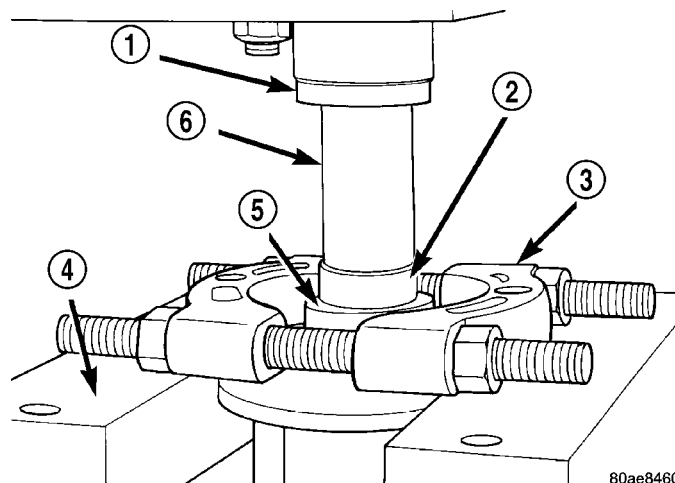
(9) Place the steering knuckle back in the arbor press face down as shown (Fig. 29). The press support blocks must not obstruct the bearing while it is being pressed out of the steering knuckle.

(10) Place Remover/Installer, Special Tool MB-990799 on the outer race of the wheel bearing (Fig. 29). Press the wheel bearing out of the steering knuckle.

**Fig. 29 Wheel Bearing Removal**

- 1 - PRESS RAM

(11) Remove the bearing race that is still pressed onto the hub. To do so, install Bearing Splitter, Special Tool 1130, between the hub flange and the bearing race (Fig. 30). Place the hub, bearing race and bearing splitter in an arbor press as shown (Fig. 30). Place Remover/Installer, Special Tool 6644-2 on end of hub. Press the hub out of the bearing race.

**Fig. 30 Bearing Race Removal From Hub**

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
2 - HUB
3 - SPECIAL TOOL 1130
4 - PRESS BLOCKS (2)
5 - BEARING RACE
6 - SPECIAL TOOL 6644-2

NOTE: For steering knuckle reassembly, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - ASSEMBLY).

KNUCKLE - SRT-4 (Continued)

ASSEMBLY - WHEEL BEARING AND HUB

(1) Wipe the bore of the steering knuckle clean of any grease or dirt with a clean, dry shop towel.

(2) Place the steering knuckle in an arbor press with Installer, Special Tool C-4698-2, supporting the steering knuckle (Fig. 31).

(3) Place the NEW wheel bearing into the bore of the steering knuckle. Be sure the wheel bearing is placed squarely into the bore.

(4) Place Installer, Special Tool 5052, on the outer race of the wheel bearing (Fig. 31). Press the wheel bearing into the steering knuckle until it is fully bottomed in the bore of the steering knuckle.

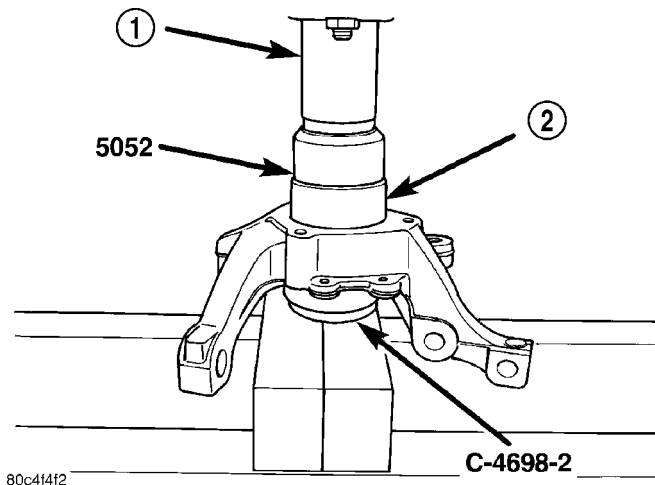


Fig. 31 Wheel Bearing Installation

- 1 - PRESS RAM
- 2 - BEARING

(5) Remove the knuckle from the press.

NOTE: Use only the original or identical replacement bolts to mount the bearing retainer plate to the steering knuckle.

(6) Noting the notch location, install the bearing retainer plate on the steering knuckle as shown (Fig. 28). Install the three bearing retainer mounting bolts. Tighten the bearing retainer plate mounting bolts to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(7) Install the previously removed wheel mounting studs back into the hub flange. To do so:

(a) Place the studs in the three holes in the hub flange.

(b) Place the hub in the arbor press supported by Special Tool C-4698-1, allowing the first stud to extend down into the tool (Fig. 32).

(c) Press the wheel mounting stud into the hub flange until it is fully seated against the back side on the hub flange.

(d) Remove the hub and tool from the press.

(e) Repeat the steps (b), (c) and (d) on the remaining two studs.

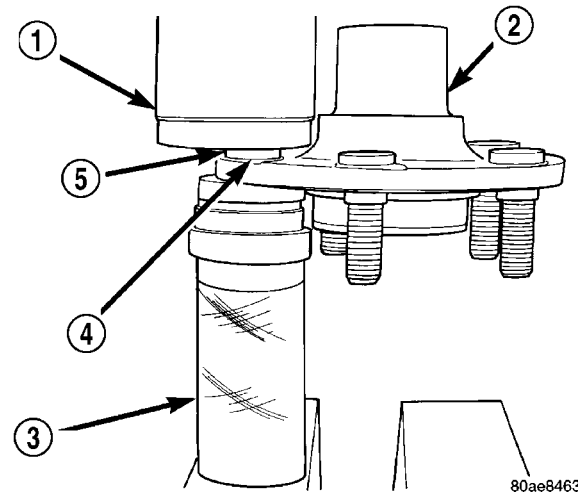


Fig. 32 Wheel Mounting Stud Installation

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - HUB
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4698-1
- 4 - NO GAP IS ALLOWED BETWEEN STUD FLANGE AND HUB HERE
- 5 - WHEEL MOUNTING STUD

(8) Place the steering knuckle with the wheel bearing installed back in the arbor press with the smaller end of Remover/Installer, Special Tool MB-990799, supporting the inner race of the wheel bearing as shown (Fig. 33).

(9) Place the hub in the wheel bearing making sure it is square with the bearing inner race (Fig. 33). Press the hub into the wheel bearing until it is fully bottomed in the wheel bearing.

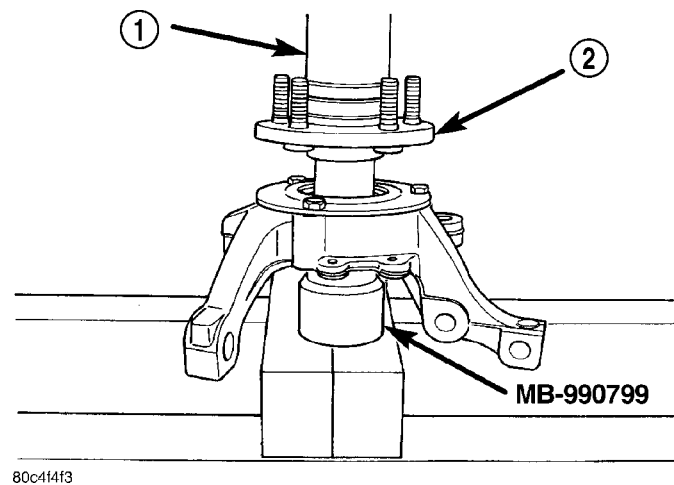


Fig. 33 Hub Installation

- 1 - PRESS RAM
- 2 - HUB

(10) Remove the steering knuckle and tools from the press.

KNUCKLE - SRT-4 (Continued)

(11) Verify the hub turns smoothly without rubbing or binding.

(12) Install the steering knuckle on the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - INSTALLATION)

INSTALLATION

(1) Slide the hub of the steering knuckle onto the splines on the driveshaft C/V joint.

(2) Install the steering knuckle onto the ball joint stud aligning the bolt hole in the knuckle boss with the notch formed in the side of the ball joint stud.

(3) Install a new ball joint stud pinch bolt and nut (Fig. 6). Tighten the nut to a torque of 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

CAUTION: The strut assembly-to-steering knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during installation. Install the nuts while holding the bolts stationary in the steering knuckle.

(4) Position the lower end of the strut assembly in line with the upper end of the steering knuckle and align the mounting holes. Install the two attaching bolts. The bolts should be installed with so that the nuts face towards the front of the vehicle once installed. Install the nuts. Holding the bolts in place tighten the nuts to a torque of 53 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) plus an additional 90° turn after the specified torque is met.

(5) Place the tie rod heat shield on the steering knuckle arm so that the shield is positioned straight away from the steering gear and tie rod end once installed. Align the hole in the shield with the hole in the steering knuckle arm.

(6) Install the outer tie rod ball stud into the hole in the steering knuckle arm. Start the tie rod attaching nut onto the stud. Hold the tie rod end stud with a wrench while tightening the nut with a standard wrench or crowfoot wrench (Fig. 4). To fully tighten the nut to specifications, use a crowfoot wrench on a torque wrench to turn the nut, and a wrench on the stud. Tighten the nut to a torque of 55 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(7) Install the brake rotor, disc brake caliper and adapter. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - INSTALLATION)

(8) Clean all foreign matter from the threads of the driveshaft outer C/V joint.

(9) Install the hub nut in the end of the driveshaft and snug it (Fig. 2).

(10) Have a helper apply the brakes. With vehicle brakes applied to keep brake rotor and hub from turning, tighten the hub nut to a torque of 244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.).

(11) Install the spring washer, lock nut and cotter pin on the hub nut (Fig. 2). Wrap the cotter pin ends tightly around the lock nut (Fig. 23).

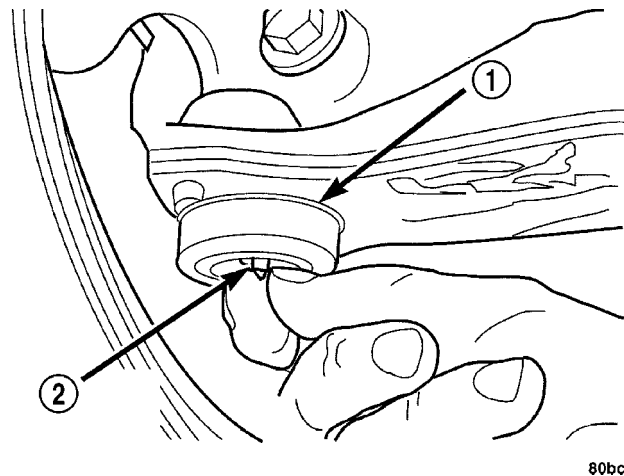
(12) Install the tire and wheel assembly. Install the wheel mounting nuts and tighten them to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(13) Lower the vehicle.

(14) Set the front toe on the vehicle to required specification. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

LOWER BALL JOINT**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BALL JOINT**

With the weight of the vehicle resting on the road wheels, grasp the headless grease fitting as shown (Fig. 34). With no mechanical assistance or added force, attempt to move the grease fitting. If the ball joint is worn, the grease fitting will move. If movement is noted, replace the ball joint.



80bc4eff

Fig. 34 Checking Ball Joint Wear

- 1 - BALL JOINT
- 2 - HEADLESS GREASE FITTING

CAUTION: No attempt should be made to service the headless grease fitting on the ball joint. It has been purposely snapped off by the manufacturer to avoid over-greasing.

LOWER BALL JOINT SEAL BOOT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove steering knuckle from vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - REMOVAL)

(2) Using a screwdriver or other suitable tool, pry seal boot off of ball joint (Fig. 35).

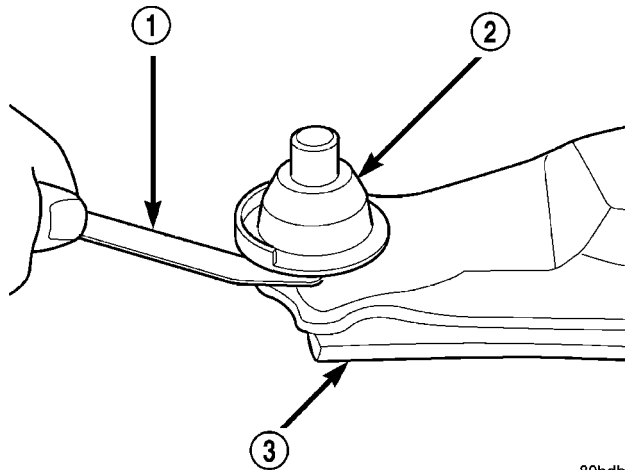


Fig. 35 Seal Boot Removal

- 1 - TOOL
- 2 - SEAL BOOT
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM

INSTALLATION

(1) Wipe off used grease around ball joint stem.

CAUTION: When installing the sealing boot on the ball joint, position the upward lip on the seal boot outside perimeter outward, away from the control arm once installed (Fig. 36). It is there to help shield heat from the sealing boot.

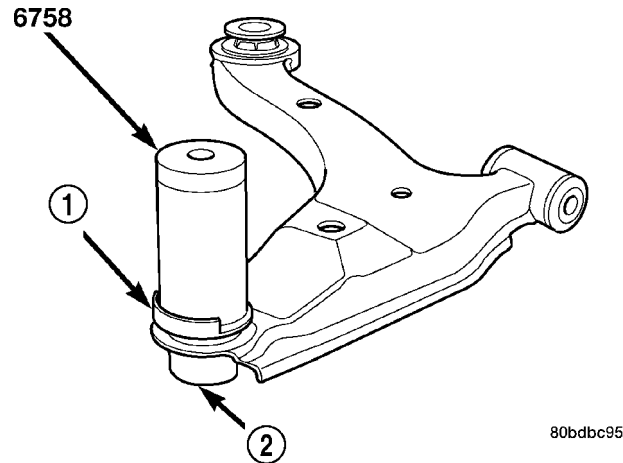
(2) Place NEW ball joint seal boot over ball joint stem. Upward lip located on outside perimeter of seal boot must point outward, away from control arm once installed (Fig. 36).

(3) By hand, start sealing boot over sides of the ball joint.

(4) Position Installer, Special Tool 6758, over sealing boot outer diameter as shown (Fig. 36). By hand, apply pressure to top of Installer until seal boot is pressed squarely down against top surface of lower control arm.

(5) Remove tool.

(6) Remove headless grease fitting on ball joint and replace it with standard zirc-type grease fitting. Do not discard headless grease fitting.



80bdbc95

Fig. 36 Seal Boot Installation

- 1 - SEAL BOOT UPWARD LIP
- 2 - BALL JOINT

CAUTION: It is important to lubricate the ball joint before installation of steering knuckle to allow proper venting when the seal is filled. If the ball joint is lubricated after installation to knuckle, damage to the seal can occur.

(7) Using a hand operated pump grease gun, fill the ball joint seal boot with Mopar® Multi-Mileage Lube or equivalent until grease pushes out past ball joint stem. Wipe off overfill.

(8) Remove standard zirc-type grease fitting and reinstall headless grease fitting on ball joint to prevent future lubricating. See above caution.

(9) Install steering knuckle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - INSTALLATION)

LOWER CONTROL ARM

DESCRIPTION

There is one lower control arm on each side of the vehicle. Each lower control arm is a stamped steel unit using rubber isolated pivot bushings to isolate it from the front suspension crossmember and frame of the vehicle (Fig. 1). The rear bushing can be serviced separately.

The front of the lower control arm is bolted to the front crossmember using a bolt through the center of the rubber pivot bushing. The rear of the lower control arm is mounted to both the front crossmember and the frame rail of the vehicle using a thru-bolt. The thru-bolt goes through both the crossmember and rear lower control arm bushing, threading directly into the frame rail of the vehicle.

The left and right lower control arms are interconnected through a linked rubber isolated stabilizer bar.

LOWER CONTROL ARM (Continued)

The outboard end of each lower control arm connects to the steering knuckle using a ball joint.

The lower control arm connects to the steering knuckle through a ball joint mounted at the outboard end of the arm (Fig. 1). The ball joint is pressed into the lower control arm and has a non-tapered stud with a notch for steering knuckle pinch bolt clearance. The ball joint stud is clamped and locked to the steering knuckle lower leg using a pinch bolt.

The ball joint is lubricated for life during the manufacturing process. Once lubricated for life, the grease fitting head is snapped off by the manufacturer. This is done to eliminate the possibility of lubrication later in the ball joints life thus damaging the non-vented ball joint seal boot.

The ball joint used on this vehicle is replaceable and, if found defective, can be serviced as a separate component of the lower control arm.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LOWER CONTROL ARM

Inspect the lower control arm for signs of damage from contact with the ground or road debris. If the lower control arm shows any sign of damage, look for distortion. Do not attempt to repair or straighten a broken or bent lower control arm. If damaged, the lower control arm stamping is serviced only as a complete component.

The serviceable components of the lower control arm are: the ball joint, the ball joint grease seal and the lower control arm rear isolator bushing. The front isolator bushing is not replaceable. If the front isolator bushing needs to be replaced, the entire lower control arm must be replaced.

Inspect both lower control arm isolator bushings for severe deterioration and replace lower control arm or rear bushing as required. Inspect the ball joint per the inspection procedure in this section of the service manual and replace as required. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER BALL JOINT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

REMOVAL - LOWER CONTROL ARM

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove both stabilizer bar links from the vehicle (Fig. 37). Remove each link by holding the upper retainer/nut with a wrench and turning the link bolt.

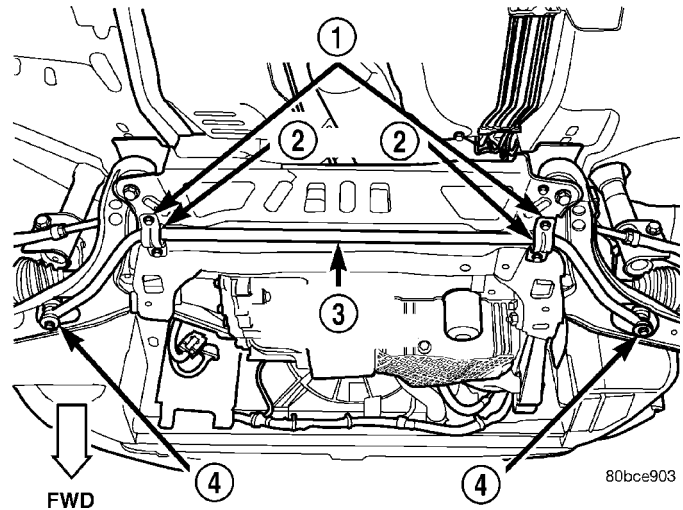


Fig. 37 Stabilizer Bar Links

- 1 - STABILIZER BAR CUSHION RETAINERS
- 2 - CUSHIONS
- 3 - FRONT STABILIZER BAR
- 4 - STABILIZER BAR LINKS

(4) Rotate the forward ends of the stabilizer bar downward. It may be necessary to loosen the stabilizer bar cushion retainer bolts a little to ease any turning resistance.

(5) Remove the nut and pinch bolt clamping the ball joint stud to the steering knuckle (Fig. 38).

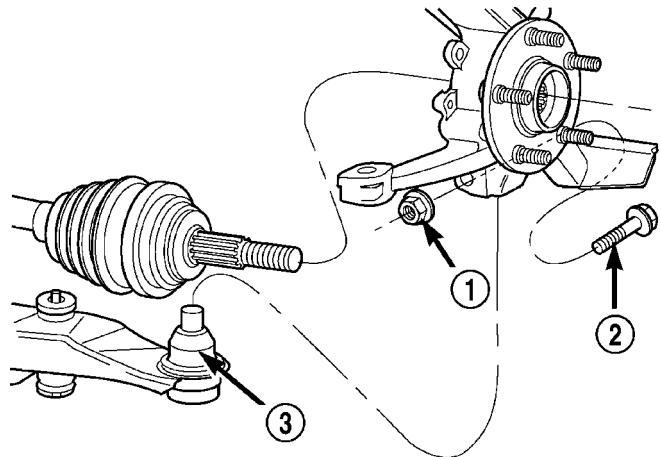


Fig. 38 Ball Joint Bolt And Nut

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - BALL JOINT

CAUTION: After removing the steering knuckle from the ball joint stud, do not pull outward on the knuckle. Pulling the steering knuckle outward at this point can separate the inner C/V joint on the driveshaft.

LOWER CONTROL ARM (Continued)

NOTE: Use caution when separating the ball joint stud from the steering knuckle, so the ball joint seal does not get cut.

(6) Separate the ball joint stud from the steering knuckle by prying down on lower control arm and up against the ball joint boss on the steering knuckle (Fig. 39).

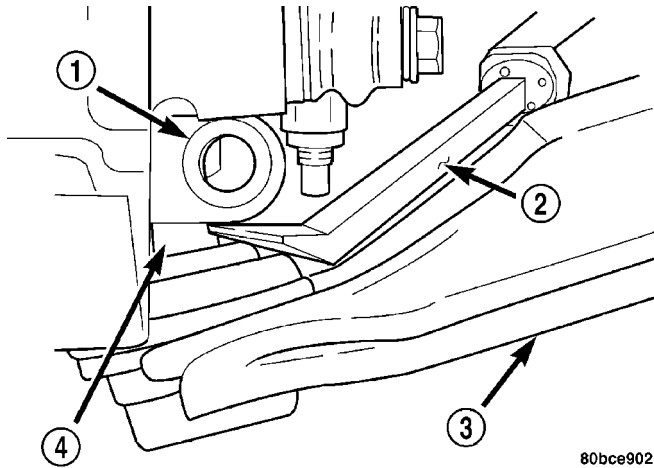


Fig. 39 Separate Ball Joint from Knuckle

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - PRY BAR
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 4 - BALL JOINT STUD

(7) If the right lower control arm is being serviced, perform the following:

(a) Remove the drive-belt splash shield fasteners. Remove the shield.

(b) Remove the pencil strut from the right front corner of the crossmember and body of the vehicle (Fig. 40). Remove the washer behind the strut from the torque strut bolt.

(c) Remove the bolts mounting the engine torque strut in place (Fig. 40), then remove the engine torque strut from the vehicle.

(8) Remove the front pivot bolt attaching the lower control arm to the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 41). Remove the rear pivot bolt attaching the lower control arm to the front suspension crossmember and frame rail. Remove the lower control arm from the crossmember.

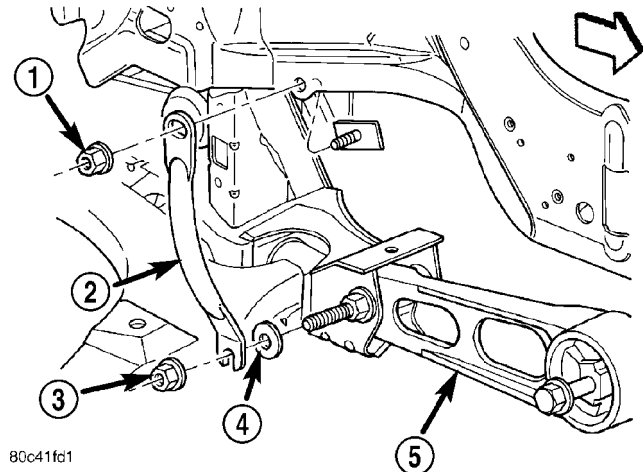


Fig. 40 Strut Mounting

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - PENCIL STRUT
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - FLAT WASHER
- 5 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT

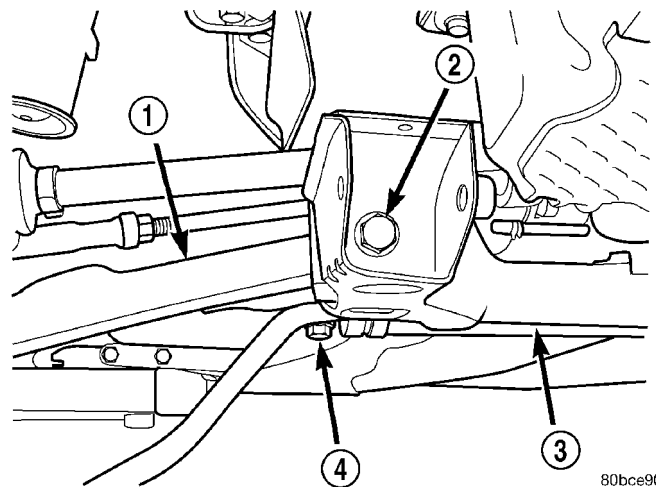


Fig. 41 Lower Control Arm Attaching Bolts

- 1 - LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 2 - FRONT BOLT
- 3 - CROSSMEMBER
- 4 - REAR BOLT

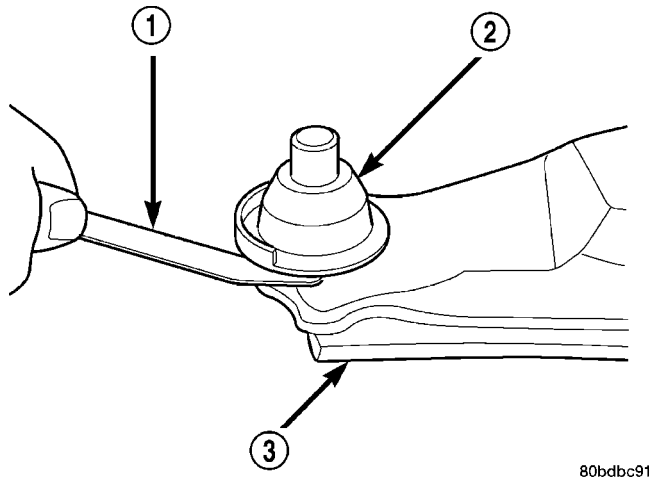
LOWER CONTROL ARM (Continued)

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY - LOWER CONTROL ARM (BALL JOINT)

NOTE: The removal and installation of the lower ball joint from the lower control arm is to be done with the lower control arm removed from the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM - REMOVAL).

(1) Using a screwdriver or other suitable tool, pry the seal boot off of the ball joint (Fig. 42).



80bdbc91

Fig. 42 Seal Boot Removal

- 1 - TOOL
- 2 - SEAL BOOT
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM

(2) Position the Receiver, Special Tool 6908-2, on a hydraulic press to support the lower control arm (Fig. 43). Place the control arm on top of Tool 6908-2 so that the bottom of the ball joint sets into the Receiver cup.

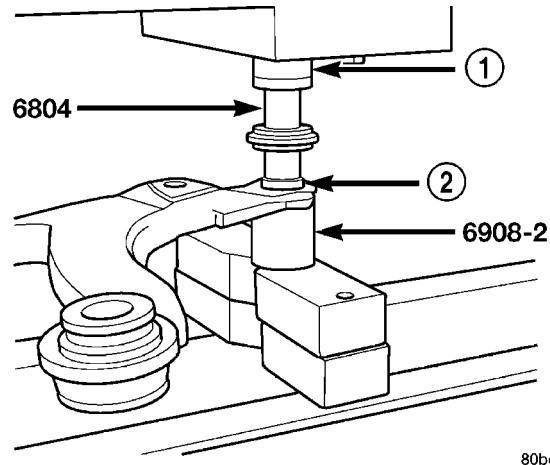
(3) Place the larger end of the Adapter, Special Tool 6804, on top of the ball joint as shown (Fig. 43).

(4) Using the hydraulic press, press the ball joint completely out of the lower control arm, into the receiver.

(5) Remove the tools, ball joint and arm from the hydraulic press.

DISASSEMBLY - LOWER CONTROL ARM (REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING)

NOTE: The removal and installation of the rear isolator bushing from the lower control arm is only to be done with the lower control arm removed from the vehicle (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM - REMOVAL). The front isolator bushing is not serviceable.



80bdbc92

Fig. 43 Ball Joint Removal

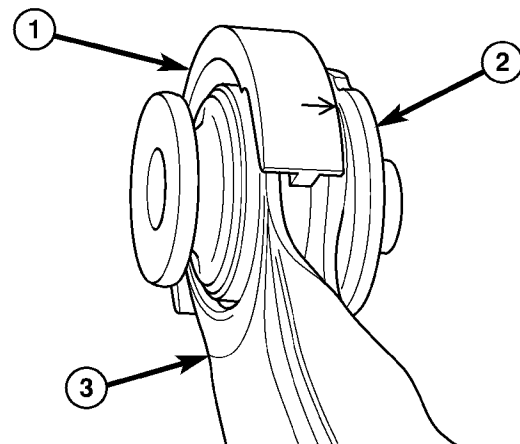
- 1 - PRESS
- 2 - BALL JOINT

NOTE: To maintain better control when removing the rear isolator bushing, it works best to mount Ball Joint Press, Special Tool C-4212F, in a vise.

(1) Install the Receiver Cup, Special Tool 9356-4, into the cup of the Ball Joint Press, Special Tool C-4212F, and tighten the set screw (Fig. 45).

(2) Install the Remover, Special Tool 9356-2, on the tip of the Ball Joint Press screw-drive.

(3) Install the Reaction Plate, Special Tool 9356-3, over the end of the control arm so that the arrows on the Reaction Plate point toward the bushing flange on the bottom of the arm as shown (Fig. 44).



811fb5e2

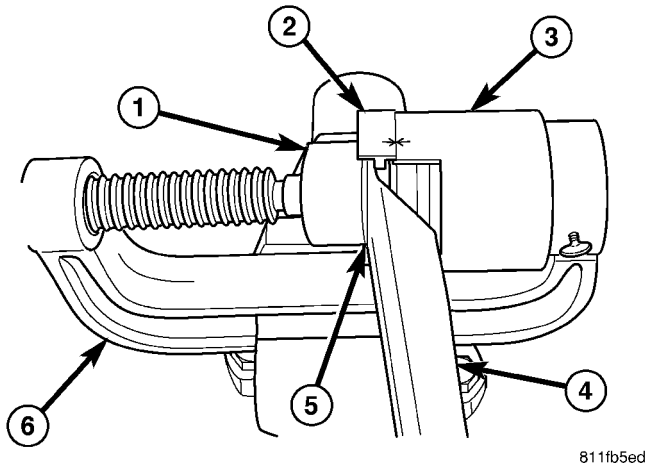
Fig. 44 Reaction Plate Installed On Arm

- 1 - REACTION PLATE 9356-3
- 2 - BUSHING FLANGE (BOTTOM OF ARM)
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM

(4) Place the Reaction Plate (on the lower control arm) against the outer flange of the Receiver Cup as shown (Fig. 45). Line up the arrows on the Reaction Plate with that on the Receiver Cup and tighten the

LOWER CONTROL ARM (Continued)

Press screw-drive until the Remover contacts the outer circumference of the bushing (Fig. 45). Make sure the Remover contacts the bushing circumference evenly all the way around.



811fb5ed

Fig. 45 Tools Positioned For Bushing Removal

- 1 - REMOVER 9356-2
- 2 - REACTION PLATE 9356-3
- 3 - RECEIVER CUP 9356-4
- 4 - LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 5 - BUSHING
- 6 - PRESS C-4212F

(5) Continue to tighten the screw-drive until the bushing is pressed completely out of the lower control arm.

(6) Back off the screw-drive and remove the lower control arm and isolator bushing. Remove the Reaction Plate from the arm.

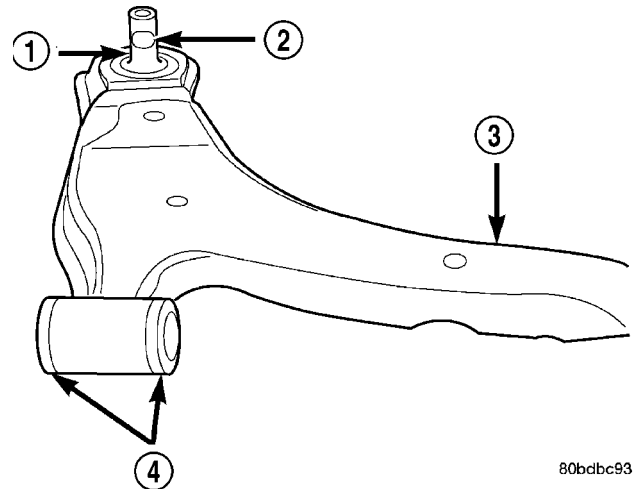
ASSEMBLY

ASSEMBLY - LOWER CONTROL ARM (BALL JOINT)

CAUTION: When installing a ball joint in its mounting hole in the lower control arm, position the ball joint so the notch in the ball joint stud is facing the lower control arm front isolator bushing (Fig. 46). This will ease assembly of the ball joint to the steering knuckle when the installation of the pinch bolt is attempted.

(1) By hand, position ball joint into it's bore on the lower control arm (Fig. 46). To avoid binding upon installation, be sure the ball joint is not cocked in the bore.

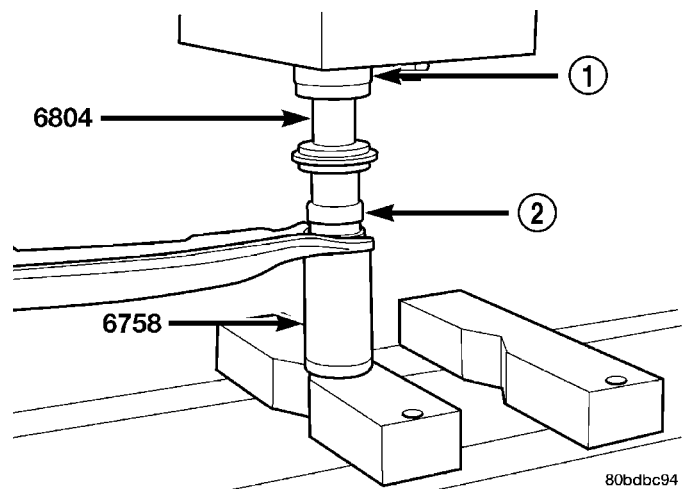
(2) Position the Installer, Special Tool 6758, on a hydraulic press to support the lower control arm (Fig. 47). Place the control arm on top of Tool 6758 in the upside-down position, aligning the ball joint stud squarely with the Installer's cup.



80bdbc93

Fig. 46 Ball Joint Alignment

- 1 - BALL JOINT STUD
- 2 - NOTCH
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 4 - FRONT ISOLATOR BUSHING



80bdbc94

Fig. 47 Ball Joint Installation

- 1 - PRESS
- 2 - BALL JOINT

(3) Place the larger end of the Adapter, Special Tool 6804, on top of the ball joint as shown (Fig. 47).

(4) Using the hydraulic press, press the ball joint into the lower control arm until the shoulder on the ball joint bottoms against the lower control arm ball joint bore. Do not apply excessive pressure against ball joint and lower control arm once the ball joint bottoms.

(5) Remove the tools and arm from the hydraulic press.

LOWER CONTROL ARM (Continued)

CAUTION: When installing the sealing boot on the ball joint, position the upward lip on the outside perimeter of the seal boot outward, away from the control arm once installed (Fig. 48). It is there to help shield heat from the sealing boot.

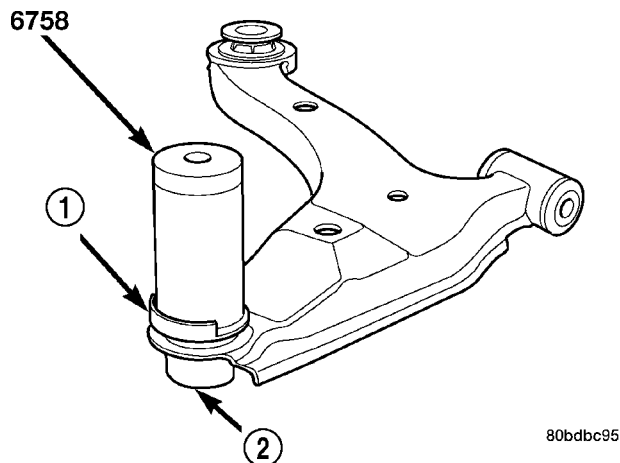


Fig. 48 Seal Boot Installation

- 1 - SEAL BOOT UPWARD LIP
2 - BALL JOINT

(6) Place a new ball joint seal boot over the ball joint stud. The upward lip located on the outside perimeter of the seal boot must point outward away from the control arm once installed (Fig. 48). Start the sealing boot over the sides of the ball joint by hand.

(7) Position the Installer, Special Tool 6758, over the sealing boot outer diameter as shown (Fig. 48). By hand, apply pressure to the top of the Installer until the seal boot is pressed squarely down against the top surface of lower control arm.

(8) Remove the tool.

(9) If not already installed, install standard zirc-type grease fitting in ball joint.

CAUTION: It is important to lubricate the ball joint before installation of steering knuckle to allow proper venting when the seal is filled. If the ball joint is lubricated after installation to knuckle, damage to the seal can occur.

(10) Using a hand-operated pump grease gun, fill the ball joint seal boot with Mopar® Multi-Mileage Lube or equivalent until grease pushes out past ball joint stem. Wipe off overfill.

(11) Remove standard zirc-type grease fitting and install headless grease fitting from original ball joint to prevent future lubricating. See above Caution. **Be sure to properly clean headless grease fitting prior to installation.**

(12) Install the lower control arm. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM - INSTALLATION).

ASSEMBLY - LOWER CONTROL ARM (REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING)

(1) Back the Ball Joint Press, Special Tool C-4212F, set screw outward so it does not extend out into the cup area (Fig. 49).

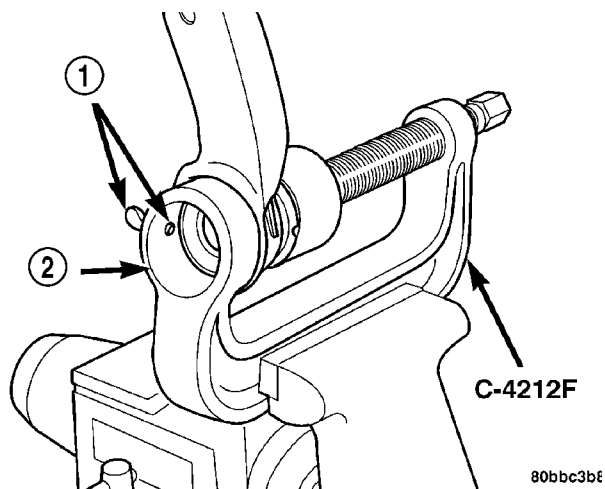


Fig. 49 Set Screw Backed Outward

- 1 - SET SCREW
2 - CUP AREA

(2) Start the isolator bushing into the bottom of the lower control arm bushing bore by hand. Position the bushing so the voids in the rubber are aligned in relationship to the ball joint as shown (Fig. 50). Place the larger void toward the ball joint.

(3) Install the Installer, Special Tool 9356-1, on the tip of the Ball Joint Press screw drive.

(4) Place the lower control arm upper flange against the cup area of the Ball Joint Press and tighten the screw-drive until the Installer contacts the outer circumference of the bushing (Fig. 51). Make sure the bushing flange sits squarely in the step built into the Installer.

(5) Using hand tools, slowly tighten the screw-drive until the bushing bottoms in the lower control arm bushing bore. Do not overtighten the screw-drive; damage to the bushing, arm or tool can result.

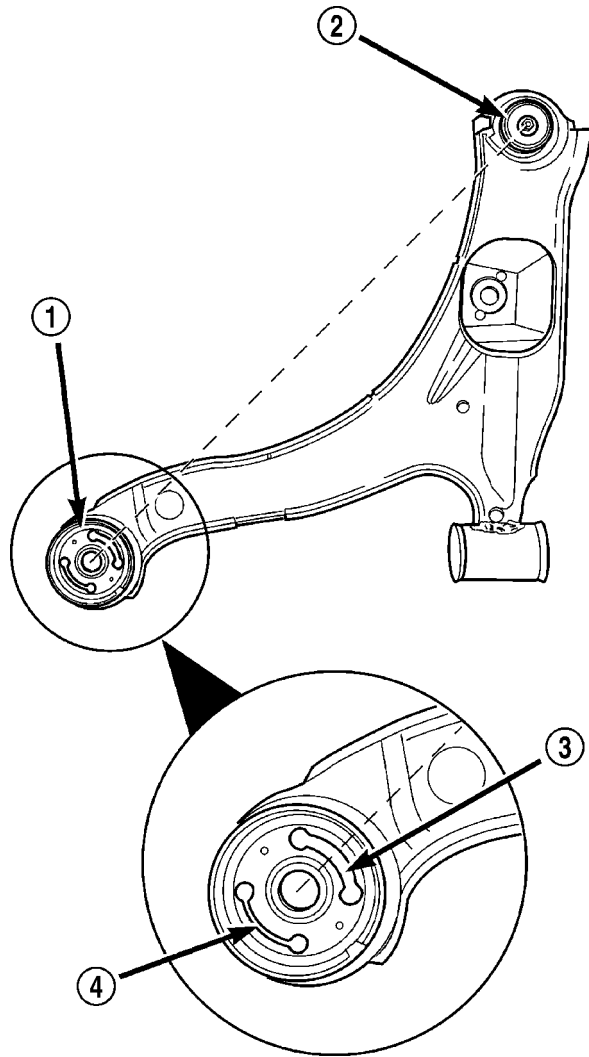
(6) Back off the screw-drive and remove the control arm from the Ball Joint Press.

(7) Install the lower control arm on the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM - INSTALLATION)

INSTALLATION - LOWER CONTROL ARM

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT - WARNING).

LOWER CONTROL ARM (Continued)



80c4f4b2

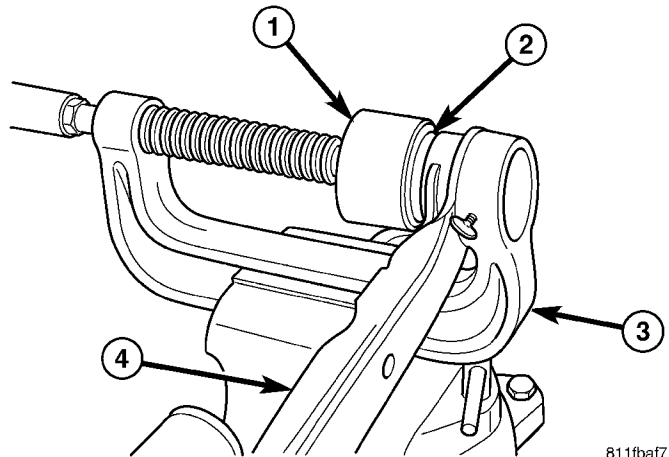
Fig. 50 Aligning Bushing With Ball Joint

- 1 - REAR ISOLATOR BUSHING
- 2 - BALL JOINT
- 3 - WIDE VOID
- 4 - NARROW VOID

(1) Position the lower control arm into the crossmember (Fig. 41). Install, but do not fully tighten, the rear pivot bolt attaching the lower control arm to the front suspension crossmember and frame rail. Install the front pivot bolt attaching the lower control arm to the front suspension crossmember.

(2) Tighten the lower control arm rear pivot (and suspension crossmember) bolt to a torque of 237 N·m (175 ft. lbs.), then tighten the lower control arm front pivot bolt to a torque of 163 N·m (120 ft. lbs.).

(3) Install the ball joint stud into the steering knuckle aligning the bolt hole in the knuckle boss with the notch formed in the side of the ball joint stud.



811fba7

Fig. 51 Tools Positioned For Bushing Installation

- 1 - INSTALLER 9356-1
- 2 - BUSHING
- 3 - PRESS C-4212F
- 4 - LOWER CONTROL ARM

(4) If the right lower control arm has been serviced, perform the following:

(a) Install the engine torque strut and mounting bolts (Fig. 40). To properly align and tighten the torque strut, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(b) Install the washer on the end of the stud extending from the torque strut bolt (Fig. 40).

(c) Install the pencil strut to the right front corner of the crossmember and body of the vehicle (Fig. 40). Tighten the pencil strut nuts to a torque of 58 N·m (43 ft. lbs.).

(d) Install the drive-belt splash shield and fasteners.

(5) Install a new ball joint stud pinch bolt and nut (Fig. 38). Tighten the nut to a torque of 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(6) Rotate the forward ends of the stabilizer bar into mounting position.

(7) Install both stabilizer bar links back on vehicle (Fig. 37). Start each stabilizer bar link bolt with bushing from the bottom, through the stabilizer bar, inner link bushings, lower control arm, and into the upper retainer/nut and bushing (Fig. 1). Do not fully tighten the link assemblies at this time.

(8) Lower the vehicle to ground level.

NOTE: It may be necessary to put the vehicle on a platform hoist or alignment rack to gain access to the stabilizer bar mounting bolts with the vehicle at curb height.

(9) Tighten each stabilizer bar link by holding the upper retainer/nut with a wrench and turning the

LOWER CONTROL ARM (Continued)

link bolt. Tighten each link bolt to a torque of 31 N·m (275 in. lbs.).

(10) If previously loosened, tighten the stabilizer bar cushion retainer bolts to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

STABILIZER BAR

DESCRIPTION

The stabilizer bar helps control vehicle body roll. Jounce and rebound movements affecting one wheel are partially transmitted to the opposite wheel of the vehicle to stabilize body roll.

The stabilizer bar interconnects both front lower control arms of the vehicle and is attached to the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 1).

Attachment of the stabilizer bar to the front suspension crossmember is through 2 rubber-isolator cushion and retainers (Fig. 1). The stabilizer bar attachment to the lower control arm is done by utilizing an isolated stabilizer bar link at each arm. All components of the stabilizer bar are serviceable.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STABILIZER BAR (FRONT)

Inspect for broken, cracked or distorted stabilizer bar cushions and retainers. Inspect for worn or damaged stabilizer bar links (Fig. 1).

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove both stabilizer bar links from the vehicle (Fig. 52). Remove each link by holding the upper retainer/nut with a wrench and turning the link bolt.

(3) Remove the stabilizer bar cushion retainer bolts and retainers (Fig. 52), and remove the stabilizer bar with cushions attached from the vehicle.

(4) To remove the cushions from the stabilizer bar, peel back each cushion at the slit and roll it off the bar.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT - WARNING).

NOTE: Before stabilizer bar installation, inspect the cushions and links for excessive wear, cracks, dam-

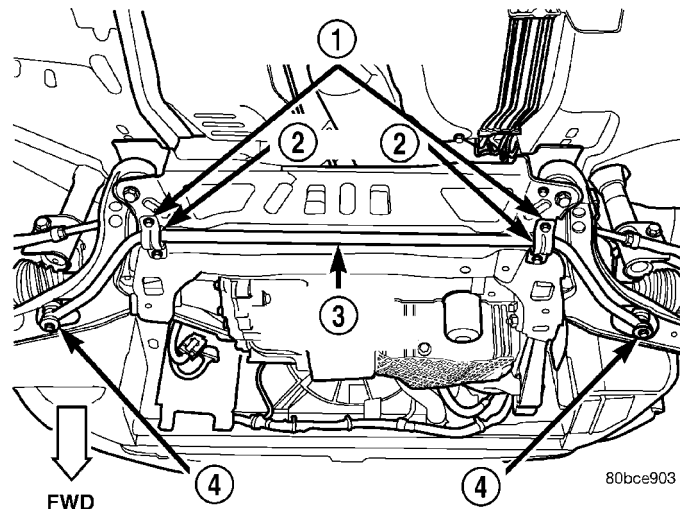


Fig. 52 Stabilizer Bar

- 1 - STABILIZER BAR CUSHION RETAINERS
- 2 - CUSHIONS
- 3 - FRONT STABILIZER BAR
- 4 - STABILIZER BAR LINKS

age and distortion. Replace any pieces failing inspection.

(1) If removed, install the stabilizer bar cushions on the stabilizer bar utilizing the slit in each cushion. Position the cushions at each end of the bar's straight beam, just before it begins to curve.

NOTE: Before installing the stabilizer bar, make sure the bar is not upside-down. The stabilizer bar must be installed with the curve on the outboard ends of the bar facing downward to clear the control arms once fully installed (Fig. 53).

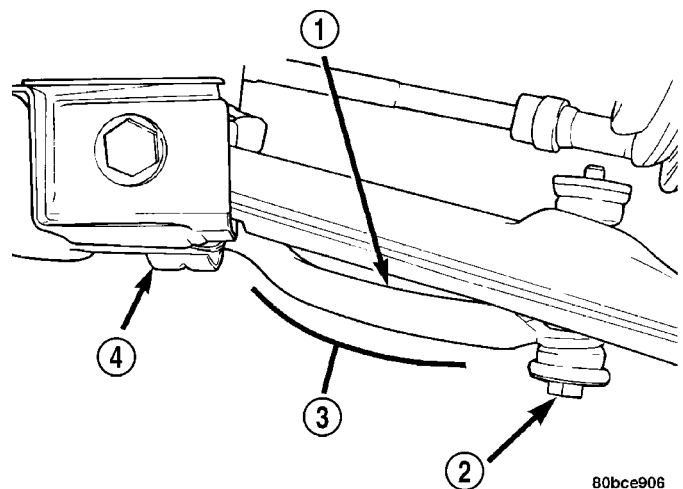


Fig. 53 Downward Curve

- 1 - STABILIZER BAR
- 2 - LINK
- 3 - DOWNWARD CURVE
- 4 - CUSHION RETAINER

STABILIZER BAR (Continued)

(2) First, place the stabilizer bar in position on the front suspension crossmember. The slits in each cushion must point toward the front of the vehicle and sit directly on top of the raised beads formed into the stamping on the crossmember. Next, install the cushion retainers, matching the raised beads formed into the cushion retainers to the grooves formed into the cushions. Install the cushion retainer bolts, but do not completely tighten them at this time.

(3) Install both stabilizer bar links back on vehicle (Fig. 52). Start each stabilizer bar link bolt with bushing from the bottom, through the stabilizer bar, inner link bushings, lower control arm, and into the upper retainer/nut and bushing (Fig. 1). Do not fully tighten the link assemblies at this time.

(4) Lower the vehicle.

NOTE: It may be necessary to put the vehicle on a platform hoist or alignment rack to gain access to the stabilizer bar mounting bolts with the vehicle at curb height.

(5) Tighten each stabilizer bar link by holding the upper retainer/nut with a wrench and turning the link bolt. Tighten each link bolt to a torque of 31 N·m (275 in. lbs.).

(6) Tighten the stabilizer bar cushion retainer bolts to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

STRUT ASSEMBLY

DESCRIPTION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)

A Macpherson type design strut assembly is used in place of the front suspension upper control arm and upper ball joint (Fig. 1). The bottom of the strut mounts directly to the steering knuckle using 2 attaching bolts and nuts going through the strut clevis bracket and steering knuckle. The top of the strut mounts directly to the strut tower of the vehicle using the three threaded studs on the strut assemblies upper mount. During steering maneuvers, the strut assembly (through a pivot bearing in the upper strut mount) and steering knuckle (through the lower ball joint) turn as an assembly.

The strut assembly includes the following components:

- Strut shaft retaining nut
- Upper mount (rubber isolated)
- Upper spring seat and bearing
- Dust shield
- Jounce bumper
- Coil spring
- Lower spring isolator
- Strut (damper)

Each component is serviced by removing the strut assembly from the vehicle and disassembling it.

The strut and front suspension of the vehicle is supported by coil springs positioned around the upper half of each strut. The springs are contained between the upper and the lower seats of the strut assembly.

Coil springs are rated separately for each corner or side of the vehicle depending on optional equipment and type of vehicle service. During service procedures of the strut assembly, if both springs are removed, mark the springs to ensure installation in its original position.

NOTE: If a coil spring requires replacement, be sure that it is replaced with a spring meeting the correct load rating for the vehicle and its specific options.

OPERATION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)

The strut assembly cushions the ride of the vehicle, controlling vibration, jounce and rebound of the suspension.

The coil spring controls ride quality and maintains proper ride height.

The spring isolators isolate the coil spring at the top and bottom from coming into metal-to-metal contact with the upper mounting seat and the strut.

The jounce bumper limits suspension travel and metal-to-metal contact under full jounce condition.

The strut dampens jounce and rebound motions of the coil spring and suspension.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)

Inspect the strut assembly for the following conditions (Fig. 54):

- Inspect for a damaged or broken coil spring.
- Inspect for a torn or damaged strut assembly dust shield.
- Lift the dust shield and inspect the strut assembly for evidence of fluid running from the upper end of the strut fluid reservoir. (Actual leakage will be a stream of fluid running down the side and dripping off lower end of unit). A slight amount of seepage between the strut shaft and strut shaft seal is not unusual and does not affect performance of the strut assembly.
- Lift the dust shield and inspect the jounce bumper for signs of damage or deterioration (non-ACR vehicles only).
- Inspect the clearance between the shock tower and the coil spring. Make sure no fasteners are protruding through the shock tower possibly contacting the coil spring and strut. Because of the minimum clearance in this area (Fig. 55), installation of metal

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

fasteners could damage the coil spring coating and lead to a corrosion failure of the spring.

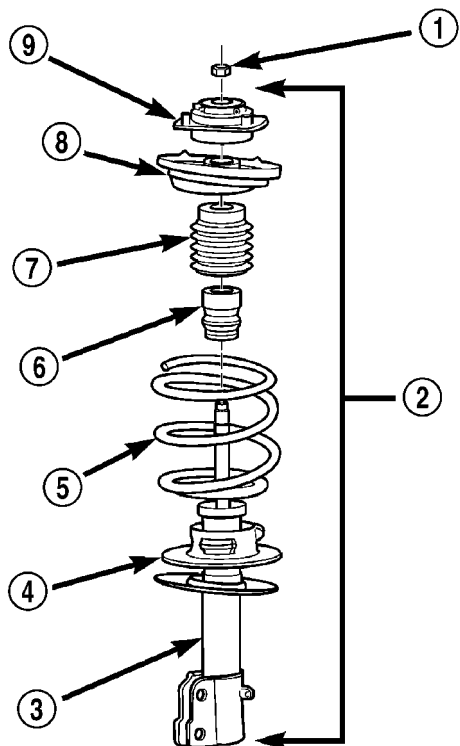


Fig. 54 Strut Assembly

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - STRUT ASSEMBLY
- 3 - STRUT
- 4 - LOWER SPRING ISOLATOR
- 5 - COIL SPRING
- 6 - JOUNCE BUMPER
- 7 - DUST SHIELD
- 8 - SPRING SEAT AND BEARING (WITH SPRING ISOLATOR)
- 9 - UPPER MOUNT

CAUTION: At no time when servicing a vehicle can a sheet metal screw, bolt or other metal fastener be installed into the shock tower to take the place of an original plastic clip. Also, do not drill holes into the front shock tower for the installation of any metal fasteners into the shock tower area indicated (Fig. 55).

REMOVAL - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove tire and wheel assembly from location on front of vehicle requiring strut removal. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)

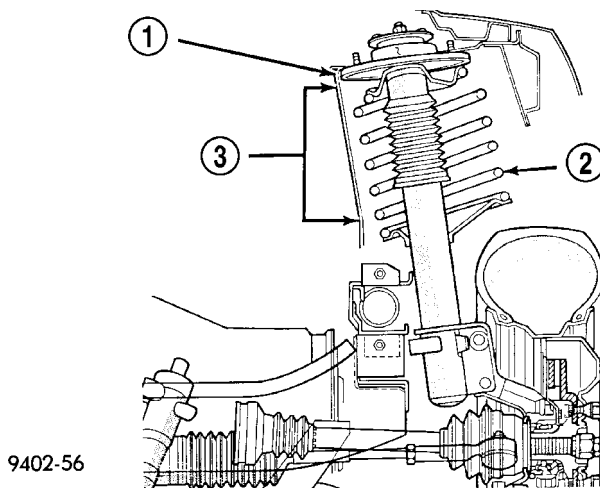


Fig. 55 Shock Tower Area (Typical)

- 1 - SHOCK TOWER
- 2 - COIL SPRING
- 3 - NO SHEET METAL SCREWS, BOLTS, OR ANY OTHER METAL FASTENERS ARE TO BE INSTALLED INTO SHOCK TOWER IN THIS AREA. ALSO, NO HOLES ARE TO BE DRILLED INTO SHOCK TOWER IN THIS SAME AREA.

(3) If both strut assemblies are to be removed, mark the strut assemblies right or left according to which side of the vehicle they were removed from.

(4) Remove the screw securing the ground strap to the rear of the strut (Fig. 56).

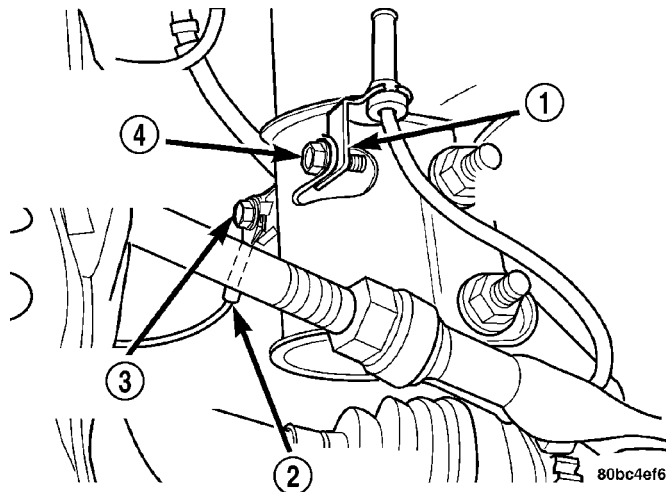


Fig. 56 Ground Strap And ABS Sensor Bracket

- 1 - ABS WHEEL SPEED SENSOR ROUTING BRACKET (IF EQUIPPED)
- 2 - GROUND STRAP
- 3 - GROUND STRAP SCREW
- 4 - ABS SENSOR BRACKET SCREW (IF EQUIPPED)

(5) If the vehicle is equipped with Antilock brakes (ABS), remove the screw securing the ABS wheel speed sensor to the rear of the strut (Fig. 56).

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

CAUTION: The strut assembly-to-steering knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during removal. Hold the bolts stationary in the steering knuckle while removing the nuts, then tap the bolts out using a pin punch.

(6) Remove the two bolts attaching the strut to the steering knuckle (Fig. 1).

(7) Lower the vehicle just enough to open the hood, but without letting the tires touch the floor.

(8) Remove the three nuts attaching the upper mount of the strut assembly to the vehicle's strut tower (Fig. 57).

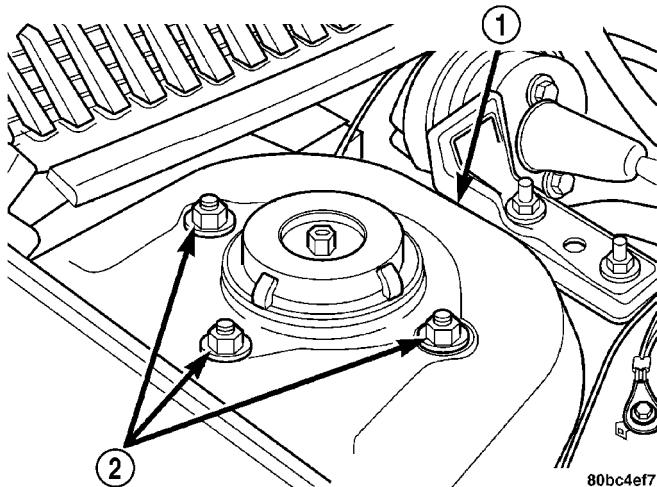


Fig. 57 Upper Mounting Nuts

- 1 - STRUT TOWER
- 2 - MOUNTING NUTS

(9) Remove the strut assembly from the vehicle.

(10) For disassembly procedures, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/STRUT - DISASSEMBLY).

DISASSEMBLY - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)

The Strut assembly must be removed from the vehicle for it to be disassembled and assembled. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/STRUT - REMOVAL).

For the disassembly and assembly of the strut assembly, use strut spring compressor, Pentastar Service Equipment (PSE) tool W-7200, or the equivalent, to compress the coil spring. Follow the manufacturer's instructions closely.

(1) If both struts are being serviced at the same time, mark the coil spring and strut assembly according to which side of the vehicle the strut was removed from, and which strut the coil spring was removed from.

(2) Position the strut assembly in the strut coil spring compressor following the manufacturers instructions. Set the lower hooks (Fig. 58), then set the upper hooks (Fig. 59). Position the strut clevis

bracket straight outward away from the compressor. Place a clamp on the lower end of the coil spring, so the strut is held in place once the strut shaft nut is removed (Fig. 58).

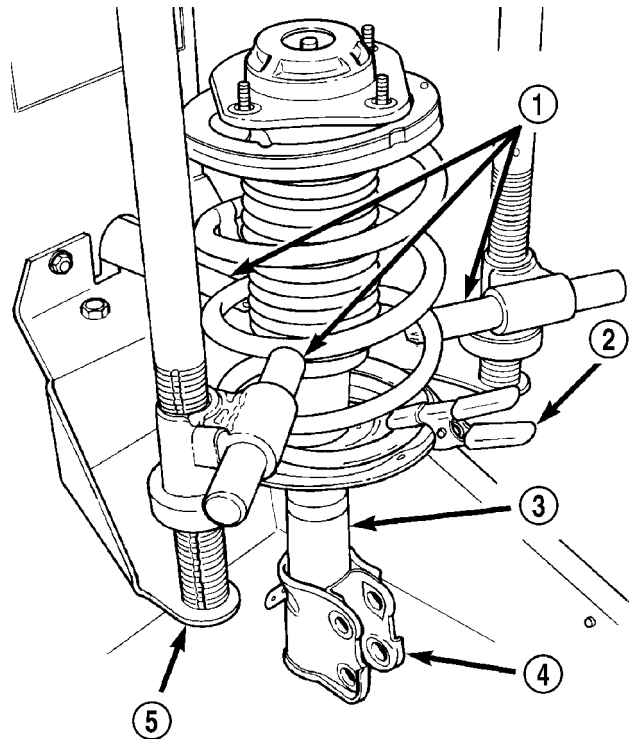


Fig. 58 Strut Assembly In Compressor (Lower)

- 1 - LOWER HOOKS
- 2 - CLAMP
- 3 - STRUT ASSEMBLY
- 4 - CLEVIS BRACKET
- 5 - SPRING COMPRESSOR

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE STRUT SHAFT NUT BEFORE THE COIL SPRING IS COMPRESSED. THE COIL SPRING IS HELD UNDER PRESSURE AND MUST BE COMPRESSED, REMOVING SPRING TENSION FROM THE UPPER MOUNT AND PIVOT BEARING, BEFORE THE SHAFT NUT IS REMOVED.

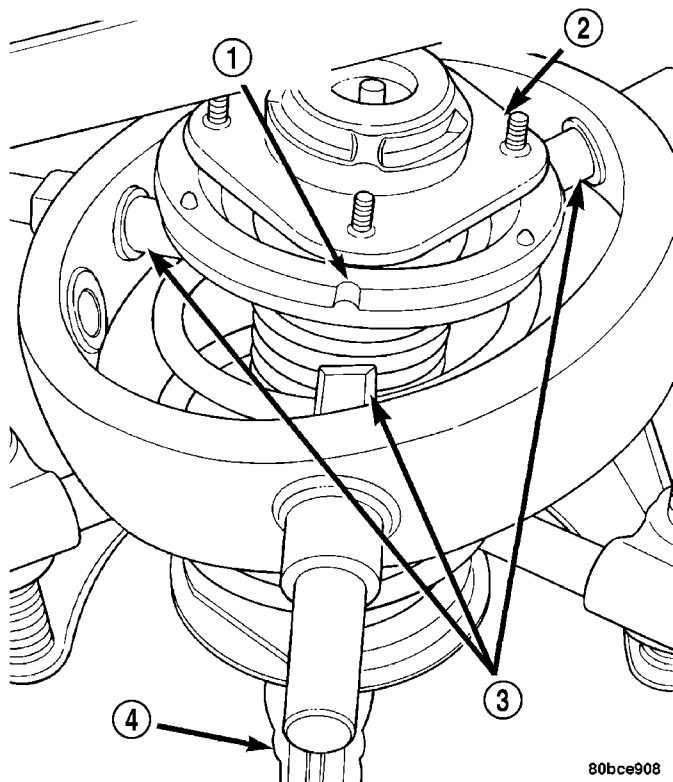
(3) Compress the coil spring until all coil spring tension is removed from the upper mount.

(4) Once the spring is sufficiently compressed, install Strut Nut Socket, Special Tool 6864, on the strut shaft retaining nut (Fig. 60). Next, install a socket on the hex on the end of the strut shaft. While holding the strut shaft from turning, remove the nut from the strut shaft.

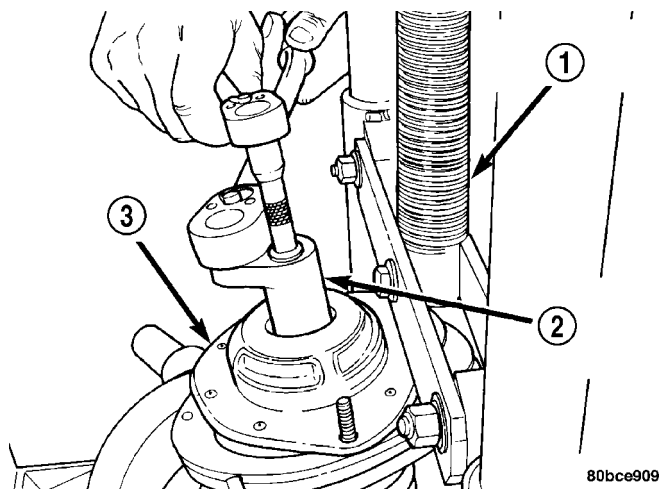
(5) Remove the upper mount from the strut shaft (Fig. 61).

(6) Remove the upper spring seat and bearing, along with the upper spring isolator as an assembly from the top of the coil spring by pulling them straight up (Fig. 61). The upper spring isolator can

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

**Fig. 59 Strut Assembly In Compressor (Upper)**

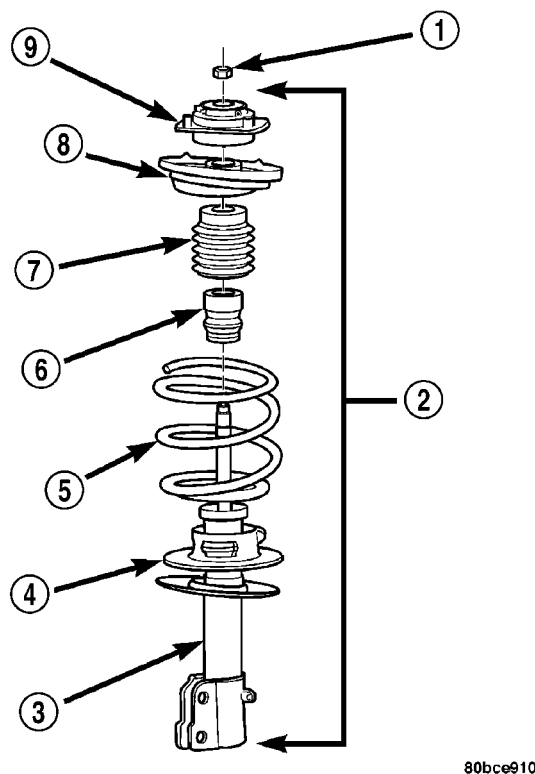
- 1 - NOTCH IN UPPER SEAT
- 2 - UPPER MOUNT
- 3 - UPPER HOOKS
- 4 - CLEVIS BRACKET

**Fig. 60 Shaft Nut Removal/Installation**

- 1 - SPRING COMPRESSOR
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6864
- 3 - UPPER MOUNT

be separated from the spring seat and bearing once removed from vehicle.

(7) Remove the dust shield, then the jounce bumper from the strut shaft by pulling each straight up (Fig. 61).

**Fig. 61 Strut Assembly Components**

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - STRUT ASSEMBLY
- 3 - STRUT
- 4 - LOWER SPRING ISOLATOR
- 5 - COIL SPRING
- 6 - JOUNCE BUMPER
- 7 - DUST SHIELD
- 8 - SPRING SEAT AND BEARING (WITH SPRING ISOLATOR)
- 9 - UPPER MOUNT

(8) Remove the clamp from the bottom of the coil spring and remove the strut out through the bottom of the coil spring.

(9) Remove the lower spring isolator from the lower spring seat on the strut.

NOTE: If the coil spring needs to be serviced, proceed with the next step, otherwise, proceed with step 11.

(10) Release the tension from the coil spring by backing off the compressor drive completely. Push back the compressor hooks and remove the coil spring.

(11) Inspect the strut assembly components for the following and replace as necessary:

- Inspect the strut for any condition of shaft binding over the full stroke of the shaft.
- Inspect the jounce bumper for cracks and signs of deterioration (non-ACR vehicles only).
- Check the upper mount for cracks and distortion and its retaining studs for any sign of damage.

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

- Check the upper spring seat and bearing for cracks and distortion.
- Check for binding of the upper spring seat and bearing pivot bearing.
- Inspect the dust shield for rips and deterioration.
- Inspect the upper and lower spring isolators for material deterioration and distortion.
- Inspect the coil spring for any sign of damage to the coating.

ASSEMBLY - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)

For the disassembly and assembly of the strut assembly, use strut spring compressor, Pentastar Service Equipment (PSE) tool W-7200, or the equivalent, to compress the coil spring. Follow the manufacturer's instructions closely.

NOTE: If the coil spring has been removed from the spring compressor, proceed with the next step, otherwise, proceed with step 3.

- (1) Place the coil spring in the compressor following the manufacturers instructions. Before compressing the spring, rotate the spring so the end of the top coil is directly in the back as shown (Fig. 62).

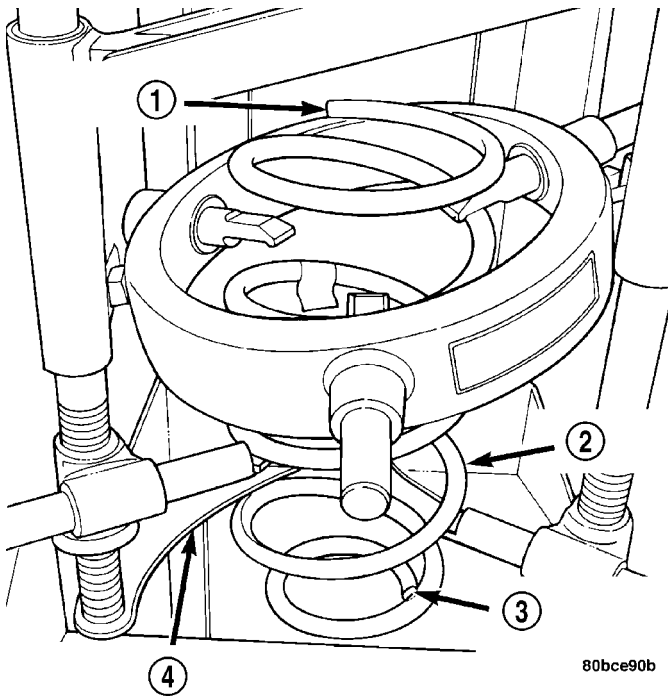


Fig. 62 Coil Spring Positioning

- 1 - UPPER END OF COIL
- 2 - COIL SPRING
- 3 - LOWER END OF COIL
- 4 - SPRING COMPRESSOR

- (2) Slowly compress the coil spring until enough room is available for strut assembly reassembly.

- (3) Install the lower spring isolator on the lower spring seat of the strut.

- (4) Install the strut through the bottom of the coil spring until the lower spring seat contacts the lower end of the coil spring. Rotate the strut as necessary until the clevis bracket is positioned straight outward away from the compressor (Fig. 58). Install the clamp on the lower end of the coil spring and strut, so the strut is held in place.

- (5) Install the jounce bumper on the strut shaft. The jounce bumper is to be installed with the smaller end pointing downward toward the lower seat (Fig. 61).

- (6) Install the dust shield on the strut shaft (Fig. 61). The bottom of the dust shield will snap past the retainer on top of the strut housing.

- (7) If disassembled, reinstall the upper spring isolator on the upper spring seat and bearing.

- (8) Install the upper spring seat and bearing on top of the coil spring. Position the notch formed into the edge of the upper seat straight out away from the compressor (Fig. 59).

- (9) Install the strut upper mount over the strut shaft and onto the top of the upper spring seat and bearing.

- (10) Loosely install the retaining nut on the strut shaft. Install Strut Nut Socket (on the end of a torque wrench), Special Tool 6864, on the strut shaft retaining nut (Fig. 60). Next, install a socket on the hex on the end of the strut shaft. While holding the strut shaft from turning, tighten the strut shaft retaining nut to a torque of 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.).

- (11) Slowly release the tension from the coil spring by backing off the compressor drive completely. As the tension is relieved, make sure the upper mount and seat and bearing align properly. Verify the upper mount does not bind.

- (12) Remove the clamp from the lower end of the coil spring and strut. Push back the spring compressor upper and lower hooks, then remove the strut assembly from the spring compressor.

- (13) Install the strut assembly on the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/STRUT - INSTALLATION)

INSTALLATION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (FRONT)

- (1) Install the strut assembly into the strut tower, aligning the three studs on the strut upper mount with the holes in strut tower. Install the three mounting nuts on the studs (Fig. 57). Tighten the three nuts to a torque of 34 N·m (300 in. lbs.).

- (2) Close the hood of the vehicle.

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

CAUTION: The strut assembly-to-steering knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during installation. Install the nuts while holding the bolts stationary in the steering knuckle.

(3) Position the lower end of the strut assembly in line with the upper end of the steering knuckle and align the mounting holes (Fig. 1). Install the two attaching bolts. The bolts should be installed with so that the nuts face towards the front of the vehicle once installed. Install the nuts. Holding the bolts in place tighten the nuts to a torque of 53 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) plus an additional 90° turn after the specified torque is met.

(4) If the vehicle is equipped with Antilock brakes (ABS), attach the ABS wheel speed sensor to the rear of the strut (rearward ear) using its mounting screw (Fig. 56). Tighten the mounting screw to a torque of 13 N·m (120 in. lbs.).

(5) Attach the ground strap to the rear of the strut (forward ear) using its mounting screw (Fig. 56). Tighten the mounting screw to a torque of 13 N·m (120 in. lbs.).

(6) Install the tire and wheel assembly. Install and tighten the wheel mounting nuts in proper sequence until all nuts are torqued to half specification. Repeat the tightening sequence to the full specified torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(7) Lower the vehicle.

REAR SUSPENSION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
REAR SUSPENSION		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LATERAL ARMS	40
DESCRIPTION - REAR SUSPENSION	33	REMOVAL	40
OPERATION - REAR SUSPENSION	33	INSTALLATION	40
WARNING		STABILIZER BAR	
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	33	DESCRIPTION	41
SPECIFICATIONS		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STABILIZER BAR (REAR)	41
REAR SUSPENSION FASTENER TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS	35	REMOVAL	41
SPECIAL TOOLS		INSTALLATION	42
REAR SUSPENSION	35	STRUT ASSEMBLY	
HUB / BEARING		DESCRIPTION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)	42
DESCRIPTION	35	OPERATION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)	42
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HUB AND BEARING (REAR)	35	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)	43
REMOVAL	36	REMOVAL - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)	43
INSTALLATION	36	DISASSEMBLY - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)	44
KNUCKLE		ASSEMBLY - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)	46
DESCRIPTION	36	INSTALLATION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)	47
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - KNUCKLE (REAR)	36	TENSION STRUT	
REMOVAL - KNUCKLE (REAR)	36	DESCRIPTION	47
INSTALLATION - KNUCKLE (REAR)	38	REMOVAL	47
LATERAL ARMS		INSPECTION	48
DESCRIPTION	39	INSTALLATION	48

REAR SUSPENSION

DESCRIPTION - REAR SUSPENSION

The rear suspension system used on this vehicle is a fully independent type rear suspension system (Fig. 1). This means that each side of the rear suspension acts independently from the other.

For more information on an individual component, refer to the applicable component.

OPERATION - REAR SUSPENSION

The rear suspension is supported by a strut assembly. The strut assembly also controls ride quality. When the vehicle strikes a bump, the force is transferred through the hub, bearing, and knuckle, into the strut assembly to absorb the force and dampen it.

Lateral movement of the rear knuckle is controlled by lateral arms going from the front and rear of the knuckle to the rear crossmember. Fore and aft movement of the knuckle is controlled by a tension strut.

WARNING

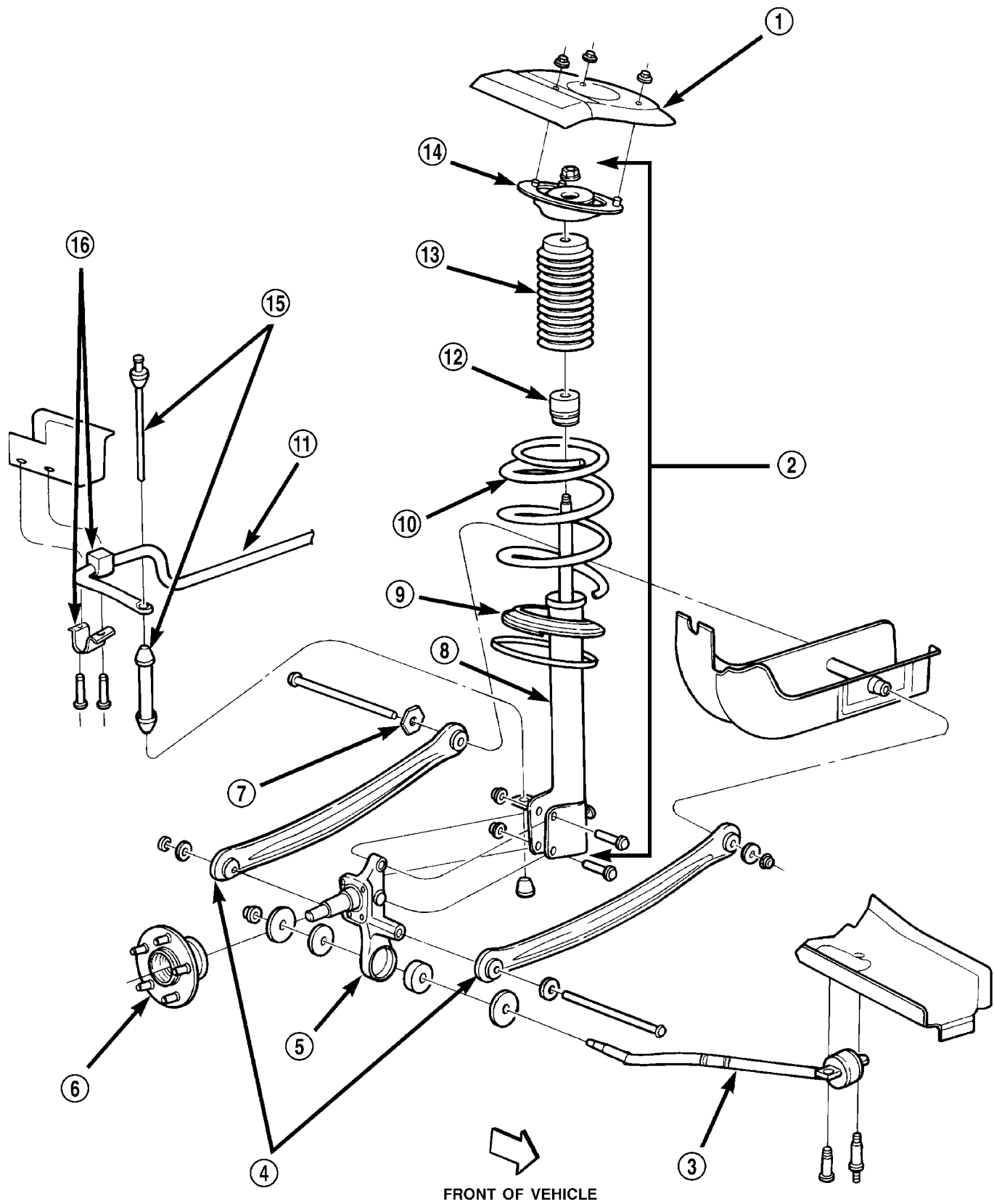
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE STRUT SHAFT NUT WHILE STRUT ASSEMBLY IS INSTALLED IN VEHICLE, OR BEFORE THE COIL SPRING IS COMPRESSED WITH A COMPRESSION TOOL. THE SPRING IS HELD UNDER HIGH PRESSURE.

CAUTION: Only frame contact or wheel lift hoisting equipment can be used on vehicles having a fully independent rear suspension. Vehicles with independent rear suspension can not be hoisted using equipment designed to lift a vehicle by the rear axle. If this type of hoisting equipment is used damage to rear suspension components will occur.

NOTE: If a rear suspension component becomes bent, damaged or fails, no attempt should be made to straighten or repair it. Always replace it with a new component.

REAR SUSPENSION (Continued)



80bcea99

Fig. 1 Rear Suspension System

REAR SUSPENSION (Continued)

- 1 - VEHICLE STRUT TOWER
- 2 - STRUT ASSEMBLY
- 3 - TENSION STRUT
- 4 - LATERAL ARMS
- 5 - KNUCKLE
- 6 - HUB AND BEARING
- 7 - WHEEL ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT CAM
- 8 - STRUT

- 9 - LOWER SPRING ISOLATOR
- 10 - COIL SPRING
- 11 - STABILIZER BAR
- 12 - JOUNCE BUMPER
- 13 - DUST SHIELD
- 14 - UPPER MOUNT
- 15 - STABILIZER BAR LINK
- 16 - STABILIZER BAR CUSHION AND RETAINER

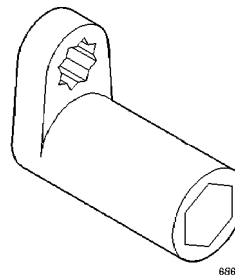
SPECIFICATIONS

REAR SUSPENSION FASTENER TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	TORQUE
STRUT ASSEMBLY:	
Tower Attaching Nuts	34 N·m (300 in. lbs.)
Knuckle Attaching Bolts	88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.)
Strut Assembly Shaft Nut	75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.)
Brake Hose Bracket Mounting Bolt	31 N·m (275 in. lbs.)
KNUCKLE:	
Brake Support Plate Mounting Bolts	75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.)
Disc Brake Adapter Mounting Bolts	75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.)
HUB AND BEARING:	
To Knuckle Retaining Nut	217 N·m (160 ft. lbs.)
Wheel Mounting Nuts	109-150 N·m (80-110 ft. lbs.)
LATERAL ARM:	
Nut At Crossmember	88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.)
Nut At Knuckle	95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.)
TENSION STRUT:	
Rear Nut	95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.)
Frame Rail Bolts	95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.)
Parking Brake Cable Nut	28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)
STABILIZER BAR:	
Cushion Retainer Bolts	34 N·m (300 in. lbs.)
Link Bolt Nut	23 N·m (200 in. lbs.)

SPECIAL TOOLS

REAR SUSPENSION

**Socket/Wrench Strut Rod Nut 6864**

HUB / BEARING

DESCRIPTION

The hub and bearing is mounted on the rear knuckle's spindle (Fig. 1). The hub and bearing adapts the tire and wheel assembly to the knuckle. It's bearing allows the tire and wheel assembly to rotate freely on the vehicle.

All vehicles are equipped with permanently lubricated and sealed for life rear wheel bearings. There is no periodic lubrication or maintenance recommended for these units.

The only serviceable components of the hub and bearing are the wheel mounting studs.

If a vehicle is equipped with antilock brakes, the tone wheels for the rear wheel speed sensors are pressed onto the hub.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HUB AND BEARING (REAR)

The hub and bearing is designed for the life of the vehicle and requires no type of periodic maintenance (Fig. 1). The following procedure may be used for diagnosing the condition of the hub and bearing.

With the wheel, disc brake rotor or brake drum removed, rotate the hub. Any roughness or resistance to rotation may indicate dirt intrusion or a failed hub bearing. If the bearing exhibits any of these conditions during diagnosis, the hub and bearing will require replacement. The bearing is not serviceable alone.

Damaged bearing seals and the resulting excessive grease loss may also require hub and bearing

HUB / BEARING (Continued)

replacement. Moderate grease weepage from the bearing is considered normal and should not require replacement of the wheel bearing.

To diagnose a bent hub, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTORS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) for the procedure on measuring hub runout.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the rear wheel and tire assembly from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(3) If the vehicle is equipped with rear drum brakes, remove any retainer clips from the wheel mounting studs, then pull the brake drum off the hub and bearing.

(4) If the vehicle is equipped with rear disc brakes (Fig. 16), perform the following:

- Remove the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle.
- Remove the disc brake caliper from the knuckle and brake rotor.
- Hang the caliper out of the way using a wire hanger or cord. Do not support the caliper by letting it hang by the hydraulic hose.
- Remove any retainer clips from the wheel mounting studs, then pull the brake rotor off the hub and bearing.

(5) Remove the dust cap from the hub and bearing assembly (Fig. 16).

(6) Remove the retaining nut, then the hub and bearing from the knuckle's spindle (Fig. 16).

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) Install the hub and bearing on the knuckle's spindle, then install a new retaining nut (Fig. 16). Do not reuse the original nut. Tighten the nut to a torque of 217 N·m (160 ft. lbs.).

(2) Install the dust cap on the end of the hub and bearing (Fig. 16).

(3) If the vehicle is equipped with rear disc brakes (Fig. 16), install the brake rotor and disc brake caliper on the knuckle. Install the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle. Tighten the guide pin bolts to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.).

(4) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts in proper sequence until all nuts are torqued to half specification. Repeat the tightening sequence, this time, to full specified torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(5) Lower the vehicle to ground level.

KNUCKLE

DESCRIPTION

A forged rear knuckle bolts to each rear strut assembly (Fig. 1). The rear knuckle's spindle supports the rear hub and bearing. Together they support the rear tire and wheel. The movement of the rear knuckle is controlled laterally using two lateral arms attached to the knuckle. Fore and aft movement of the knuckle is controlled by using a tension strut.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - KNUCKLE (REAR)

The rear knuckle is not a repairable component of the rear suspension. Upon visual inspection, if it is determined that the knuckle is cracked, bent or broken, no attempt is to be made to repair or to straighten the knuckle. The knuckle must be replaced if found to be damaged in any way.

REMOVAL - KNUCKLE (REAR)

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Remove the rear wheel and tire assembly from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(3) If the vehicle is equipped with rear drum brakes, remove the screw securing the brake hose bracket to the rear of the strut assembly (Fig. 2).

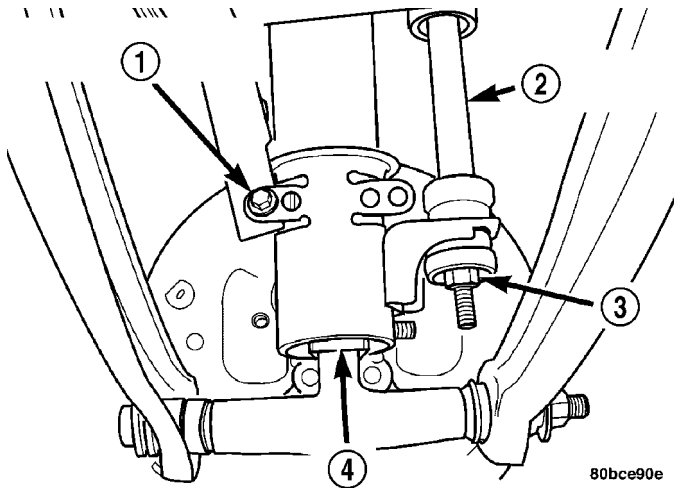
(4) If the vehicle is equipped with the antilock brake system (ABS), remove the screw securing the ABS wheel speed sensor bracket to the rear of the strut assembly (Fig. 3).

(5) If the vehicle is equipped with rear drum brakes, remove any retainer clips from the wheel mounting studs, then pull the brake drum off the hub and bearing.

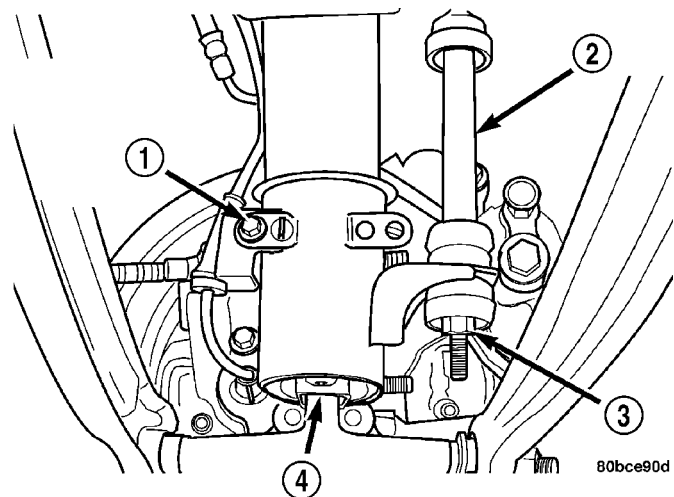
(6) If the vehicle is equipped with rear disc brakes (Fig. 4), perform the following:

- Remove the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle.
- Remove the disc brake caliper from the knuckle and brake rotor.

KNUCKLE (Continued)

**Fig. 2 Rear of Strut Assembly**

- 1 - BRAKE HOSE BRACKET SCREW
- 2 - STABILIZER BAR LINK
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - STRUT ASSEMBLY

**Fig. 3 Rear of Strut Assembly with ABS**

- 1 - ABS WHEEL SPEED SENSOR BRACKET SCREW
- 2 - STABILIZER BAR LINK
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - STRUT ASSEMBLY

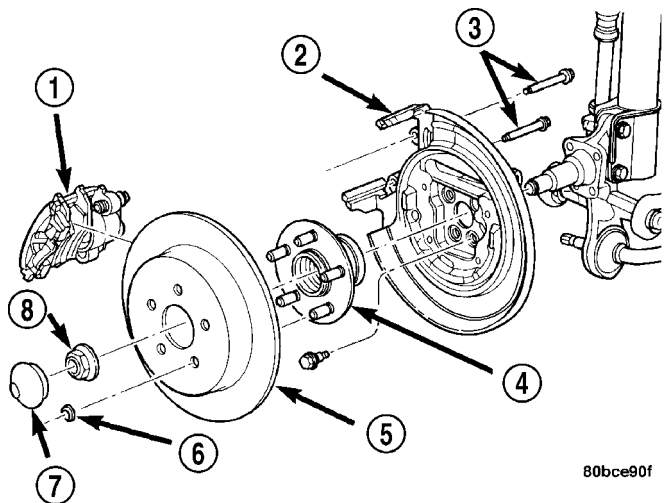
- Hang the caliper out of the way using a wire hanger or cord. Do not support the caliper by letting it hang by the hydraulic hose.

- Remove any retainer clips from the wheel mounting studs, then pull the brake rotor off the hub and bearing.

(7) Remove the dust cap from the hub and bearing assembly (Fig. 4).

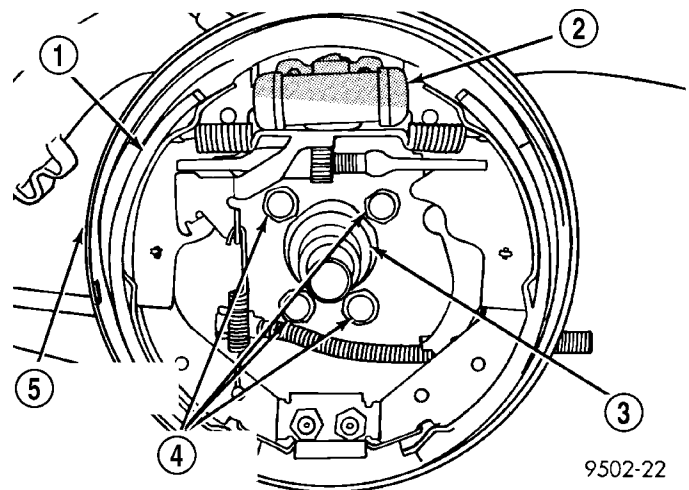
(8) Remove the retaining nut, then the hub and bearing from the knuckle's spindle (Fig. 4).

(9) If vehicle is equipped with rear drum brakes, remove the four bolts attaching the rear brake support plate to the knuckle (Fig. 5). Next, remove the

**Fig. 4 Rear Disc Brakes**

- 1 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 2 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 3 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 6 - RETAINER CLIP
- 7 - DUST CAP
- 8 - NUT

brake support plate, brake shoes and wheel cylinder as an assembly from the rear knuckle, then hang it out of the way using a wire hanger or cord. Do not overextend the brake hose when being hung. It is not necessary to remove the brake hose from the wheel cylinder when removing the support plate.

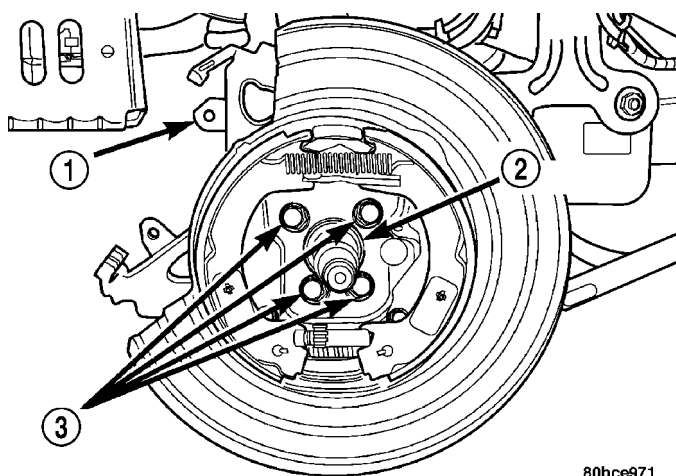
**Fig. 5 Support Plate**

- 1 - BRAKE SHOES
- 2 - WHEEL CYLINDER
- 3 - KNUCKLE
- 4 - BRAKE SUPPORT PLATE MOUNTING BOLTS
- 5 - BRAKE SUPPORT PLATE

(10) If the vehicle is equipped with rear disc brakes, remove the four bolts mounting the disc brake adapter to the rear knuckle (Fig. 6). Next,

KNUCKLE (Continued)

remove the adapter, rotor shield, parking brake shoes and parking brake cable as an assembly from the knuckle, then hang it out of the way using a wire hanger or cord.



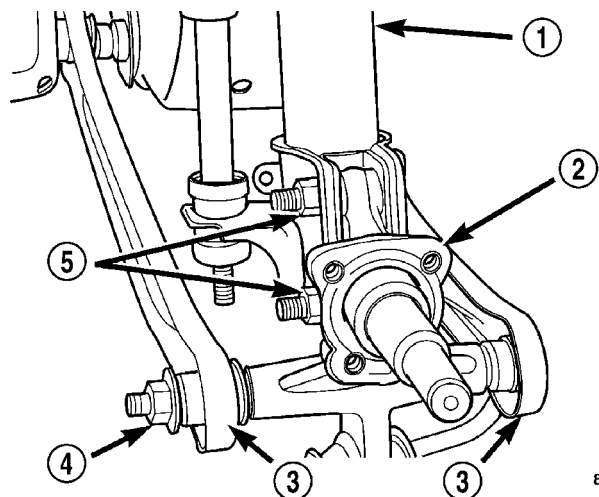
80bce971

Fig. 6 Disc Brake Adapter Mounting

- 1 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 2 - KNUCKLE
- 3 - MOUNTING BOLTS

CAUTION: The strut-to-knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during removal. Hold the bolts stationary in the steering knuckle while removing the nuts, then tap the bolts out using a pin punch.

(11) Loosen, but do not completely remove the two nuts and bolts attaching the rear knuckle to the strut (Fig. 7).



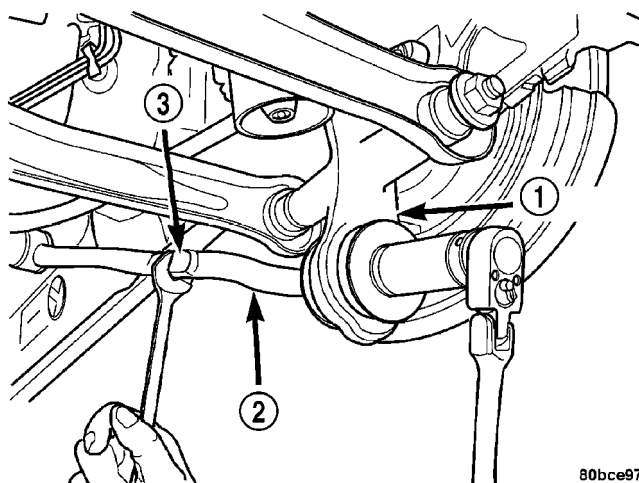
80bce972

Fig. 7 Rear Knuckle Mounting

- 1 - STRUT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - KNUCKLE
- 3 - LATERAL ARMS
- 4 - NUT
- 5 - NUTS

(12) Remove the nuts and bolt attaching the rear knuckle to the lateral arms (Fig. 7).

(13) Disconnect the tension strut from the knuckle. To do this, first hold the tension strut from turning by using a wrench on the flat on the tension strut and then remove the nut from the rear of the tension strut (Fig. 8). Next, remove the tension strut retainer, then the rear tension strut bayonet bushing from the tension strut.



80bce973

Fig. 8 Tension Strut Nut Removal/Installation

- 1 - KNUCKLE
- 2 - TENSION STRUT
- 3 - FLAT

(14) Remove the two nuts and bolts attaching the rear knuckle to the strut (Fig. 7). Tap the bolts from the knuckle using a pin punch.

(15) Remove the knuckle.

INSTALLATION - KNUCKLE (REAR)

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) To install the knuckle on the vehicle, first align the hole in the lower end of the rear knuckle with the forward bayonet bushing on the tension strut. Be sure the stepped area of the bushing is squarely seated into the hole in the knuckle. Next, Rotate the knuckle until the upper mounting holes in the knuckle is aligned with the holes in the strut's clevis bracket.

CAUTION: The strut-to-knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during installation. Once installed, hold the bolts stationary in the steering knuckle while installing and tightening the nuts.

(2) Install the two bolts attaching the strut to the rear knuckle from the front side. Install the nuts on

KNUCKLE (Continued)

the bolts (Fig. 7). Tighten the two nuts to a torque of 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

(3) Align the lateral arms with the hole in the center of the knuckle. Install the bolt attaching the arms to the knuckle. When installing the bolt, start it from the front side. Install the nut, but do not completely tighten it at this time. The nut will need to be tightened when the vehicle is at curb height.

(4) Install the rear bayonet bushing on the tension strut. Be sure the stepped area of the bushing is squarely seated into the hole in the knuckle.

(5) Install the rear tension strut retainer, then the nut. To completely install the nut, place a wrench on the flat formed into the tension strut and tighten the nut (Fig. 8). Tighten the nut to a torque of 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(6) If vehicle is equipped with rear drum brakes, install the brake support plate on the knuckle and attach it using its four mounting bolts (Fig. 5). Tighten the mounting bolts to a torque of 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.).

(7) If the vehicle is equipped with rear disc brakes, install the disc brake adapter on the knuckle and attach it using its four mounting bolts (Fig. 6). Tighten the mounting bolts to a torque of 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.).

(8) Install the hub and bearing on the knuckle's spindle, then install a new retaining nut (Fig. 4). Do not reuse the original nut. Tighten the nut to a torque of 217 N·m (160 ft. lbs.).

(9) Install the dust cap on the end of the hub and bearing (Fig. 4).

(10) If the vehicle is equipped with rear disc brakes (Fig. 4), install the brake rotor and disc brake caliper on the knuckle. Install the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle. Tighten the guide pin bolts to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.).

(11) If the vehicle is equipped with rear drum brakes, install the screw securing the brake hose bracket to the rear of the strut assembly (Fig. 2). Tighten the screw to a torque of 31 N·m (275 in. lbs.).

(12) If the vehicle is equipped with the antilock brake system (ABS), install the screw securing the ABS wheel speed sensor bracket to the rear of the strut assembly (Fig. 3). Tighten the mounting screw to a torque of 13 N·m (120 in. lbs.).

(13) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts in proper sequence until all nuts are torqued to half specification. Repeat the tightening sequence, this time, to full specified torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(14) Lower the vehicle to ground level.

(15) Tighten the lateral arm-to-knuckle mounting bolt nut to a torque of 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(16) Set the rear toe on the vehicle to specification if necessary. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

LATERAL ARMS

DESCRIPTION

The lateral arms control the lateral movement of the rear suspension, specifically the knuckle (Fig. 1). There are two lateral arms per side of the rear suspension. One arm is attached to the front end of the knuckle and the other is attached to the rear of the knuckle. The other end of each lateral arm attaches to the rear crossmember.

Visually it appears that the left rear arm is mounted backwards in relation to the other arms (Fig. 9). Although the left rear arm looks like it is same as the right rear arm, just reversed, it is not the same; the arms are not interchangeable.

The front arms are interchangeable, but should be mounted with the side displaying the word "FORWARD" stamped into it toward the front of the vehicle. The trimmed outer edge of the arms will then be facing the rear of the vehicle.

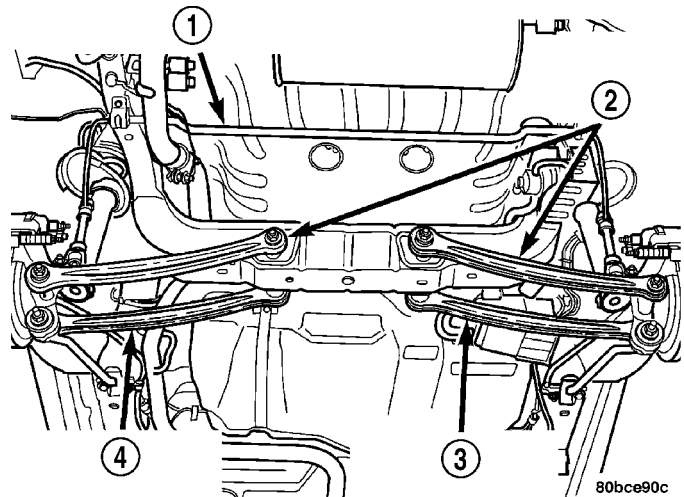


Fig. 9 Lateral Arms

- 1 - REAR STABILIZER BAR
- 2 - REAR LATERAL ARMS
- 3 - RIGHT FRONT LATERAL ARM
- 4 - LEFT FRONT LATERAL ARM

The lateral arms are made of stamped steel and have rubber isolator bushings at each end. The lateral arms are attached to the rear crossmember and knuckle using a unique bolt and nut assembly at each end. The lateral arm-to-rear crossmember attaching bolts are longer than the lateral arm-to-knuckle attaching bolts. Each lateral arm to knuckle attaching bolt and nut assembly uses two flat washers. Each lateral arm to rear crossmember attaching

LATERAL ARMS (Continued)

bolt uses one flat washer and one adjustment cam to provide a means for rear wheel alignment toe adjustment.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LATERAL ARMS

Inspect each lateral arm (Fig. 1). Look for signs of contact with an object that has caused damage to the lateral arm. If the lateral arm is bent or damaged, the lateral arm will require replacement. Do not attempt to repair or straighten a lateral arm.

Inspect the lateral arm isolator bushings and their sleeves for signs of damage or deterioration. If damage or deterioration is present, replacement of the entire lateral arm will be required. The isolator bushings cannot be serviced separately from the lateral arms.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

Use the following procedure for removal of one or both lateral arms on one side of the vehicle's rear suspension.

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the rear tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove the nut, bolt and washers attaching both lateral arms to the knuckle (Fig. 1).

(4) Remove nut, washer, bolt and wheel alignment cam attaching the lateral arms to the rear crossmember (Fig. 1).

(5) Remove the lateral arms from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

Use the following procedure for installation of one or both lateral arms on one side of the vehicle's rear suspension.

NOTE:

Both lateral arms when being installed, must be specifically positioned and orientated on the vehicle. The lateral arm that has the same size bushing sleeves on both ends must be mounted on the forward side of the crossmember and knuckle with the trimmed outer edge facing rearward. This front arm is also marked with the word "FORWARD." The side of the arm displaying this must face forward.

The lateral arm with two different size bushing sleeves must be mounted on the rearward side of

the crossmember and knuckle. Position the smaller bushing sleeve end at the knuckle and the larger bushing sleeve end at the rear crossmember (the larger bushing sleeve is necessary to accommodate the rear wheel alignment adjustment cam). If the rear arm is to be mounted on the right side, the trimmed outer edge must face rearward. If the rear arm is to be mounted on the left side, the trimmed outer edge must face forward.

(1) Following the note above, place the forward lateral arm against the leading end of the knuckle, and then install the short lateral arm mounting bolt with a washer through the lateral arm and knuckle and out the trailing end of the knuckle (Fig. 1).

(2) Following the note above, install the small bushing sleeved end of the rear lateral arm onto the end of the bolt just installed through the knuckle (Fig. 1). Install a washer and nut onto the end of the mounting bolt, but do not completely tighten the bolt at this time.

(3) Install a wheel alignment adjustment cam on the long arm mounting bolt.

(4) Hold the rear lateral arm up against the crossmember and install the long mounting bolt with the adjustment cam through the lateral arm bushing and rear crossmember (Fig. 1). The bolt must be installed with the notch in the adjustment cam pointing straight up.

(5) Position the forward lateral arm against the rear crossmember hole. Pass the long mounting bolt through the lateral arm bushing sleeve.

(6) Install a washer and nut onto the end of lateral arm mounting bolt at the rear crossmember, but do not completely tighten the bolt at this time.

NOTE: Once installed, each lateral arm should have the bow in its length facing downward. Both right side arms should have the trimmed outer edge facing toward the rear of the car. Left side arms should have the trimmed outer edge facing each other. The mounting bolt at the knuckle should have the nut at the rear and the mounting bolt at the crossmember should have the nut at the front (Fig. 10).

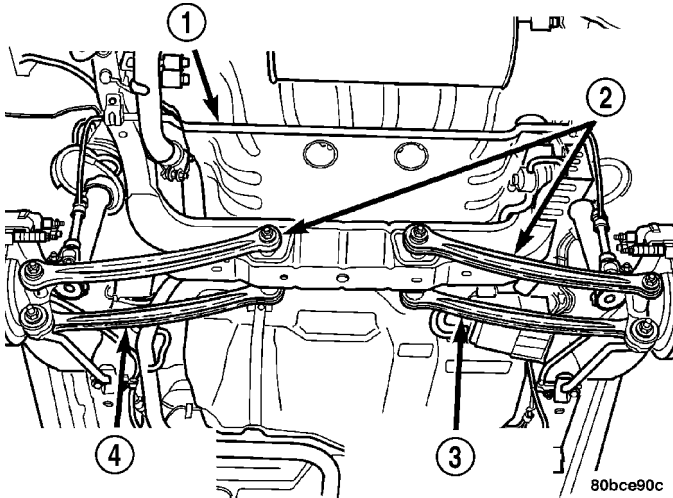
(7) Install tire and wheel assembly on the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts in proper sequence until all nuts are torqued to half specification. Repeat the tightening sequence to the full specified torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(8) Lower the vehicle to the ground.

(9) With suspension at curb height, tighten the lateral arm mounting bolt nut at the knuckle to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(10) With suspension at curb height, tighten the lateral arm mounting bolt nut at the crossmember to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

LATERAL ARMS (Continued)

**Fig. 10 Lateral Arms**

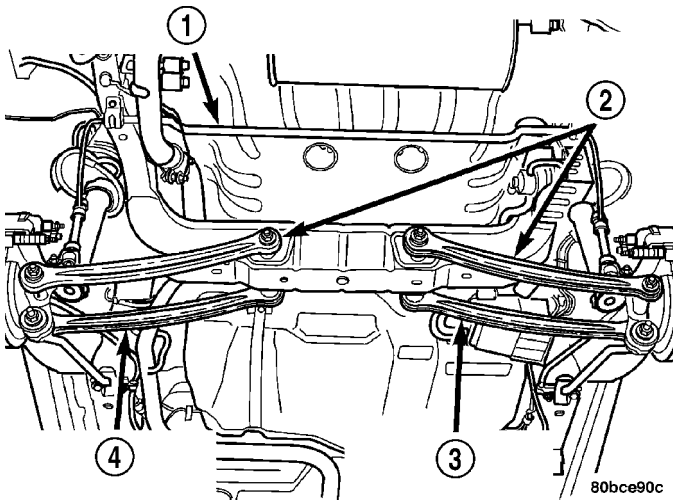
- 1 - REAR STABILIZER BAR
- 2 - REAR LATERAL ARMS
- 3 - RIGHT FRONT LATERAL ARM
- 4 - LEFT FRONT LATERAL ARM

(11) Set the rear toe on the vehicle to specification as necessary. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

STABILIZER BAR

DESCRIPTION

Some versions of this vehicle are equipped with a rear stabilizer bar. The stabilizer bar interconnects both rear strut assemblies and is attached to the rear frame rails of the vehicle (Fig. 11).

**Fig. 11 Rear Stabilizer Bar**

- 1 - REAR STABILIZER BAR
- 2 - REAR LATERAL ARMS
- 3 - RIGHT FRONT LATERAL ARM
- 4 - LEFT FRONT LATERAL ARM

The rear stabilizer bar allows jounce and rebound movements affecting one wheel to be partially transmitted to the opposite wheel of the vehicle to stabilize body roll.

Attachment of the stabilizer bar to the rear frame rails of the vehicle is through two rubber-isolator cushions and retainers (Fig. 1). The stabilizer bar attachment to each strut assembly is done utilizing a rubber isolated stabilizer bar link. All parts of the stabilizer bar are serviceable, and the stabilizer bar to frame rail isolator cushions are split for easy removal and installation.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STABILIZER BAR (REAR)

Inspect the stabilizer bar (Fig. 1). Look for damage or bending. If damage is evident, the bar must be replaced.

Inspect for broken, cracked or distorted stabilizer bar cushions and cushion retainers. The horizontal slit at the front of each cushion is supposed to be there. If damage is evident, the cushions can be replaced separately from the stabilizer bar utilizing the horizontal slit.

Inspect the stabilizer bar links that attach the stabilizer bar to each rear strut. Look for damage or deterioration of the bushings on the ends of each link. Inspect the stabilizer bar link to ensure it is not bent or broken. If any of these conditions are present, the stabilizer bar link must be replaced. The links can be replaced separately from the stabilizer bar.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Remove both rear wheel and tire assemblies from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

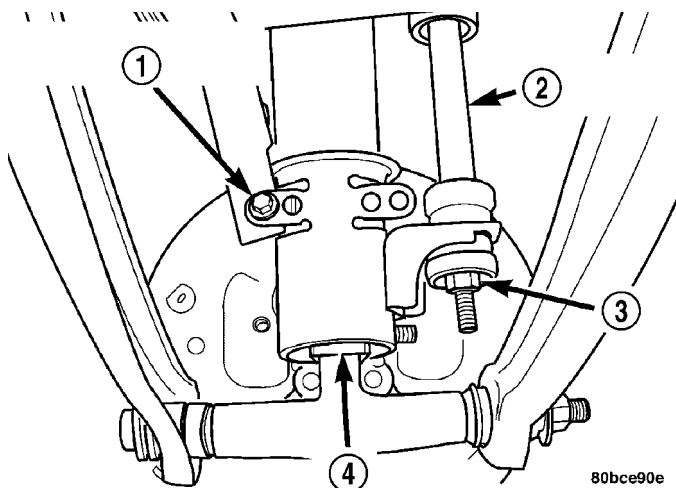
(3) Remove the nut from the end of each rear stabilizer bar link bolt (Fig. 12). Pull the bolt out through the top of the link and remove the link from each end of the stabilizer bar.

(4) Remove the two bolts securing each of the two cushion retainers to the frame rails (Fig. 1), then remove the cushion retainers, cushions and stabilizer bar from the vehicle as an assembly.

(5) Pull the cushion retainers off the cushions.

(6) The cushions can be removed from the bar by utilizing the pre-formed slit in each cushion and peeling it off the bar.

STABILIZER BAR (Continued)

**Fig. 12 Stabilizer Bar Link**

- 1 - BRAKE HOSE BRACKET SCREW
- 2 - STABILIZER BAR LINK
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - STRUT ASSEMBLY

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) Install the cushions on the stabilizer bar by opening the slit in the cushion and wrapping the cushion around the bar. When installed properly, the slit in the cushion should face in the same direction as the ends of the stabilizer bar, or toward the front of the car once the bar is installed. The flat side of each cushion should face upward.

(2) Install the retainers on the cushions, matching the contour of each retainer with its cushion.

(3) Install the stabilizer bar, cushions and retainers on the car as an assembly. The dipped area in the center of the bar must face down to clear the well in the luggage compartment.

(4) Install two bolts in each cushion retainer and secure the stabilizer bar to the frame of the vehicle (Fig. 1). Do not completely install the bolts at this time.

(5) Reinstall each stabilizer bar link (Fig. 1):

(a) Place the link center sleeve and bushings between the eye in the end of the stabilizer bar and the link mounting bracket on the strut.

(b) Start the stabilizer bar link bolt with bushing from the top, down through the stabilizer bar, inner link bushings and sleeve, and strut link mounting bracket.

(c) Install a lower bushing, then the nut. Do not tighten the nut at this time.

(6) Install both tire and wheel assemblies on the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting stud nuts in

proper sequence until all nuts are torqued to half specification. Repeat the tightening sequence, this time, to full specified torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(7) Lower the vehicle to ground level or curb height.

(8) Tighten the rear stabilizer bar cushion retainer bolts to a torque of 34 N·m (300 in. lbs.).

(9) Tighten the stabilizer bar link nuts to a torque of 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(10) Set the rear toe on the vehicle to specification if necessary. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

STRUT ASSEMBLY**DESCRIPTION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)**

The rear strut assemblies support the weight of the vehicle using coil springs positioned around struts. The coil springs are contained between the upper mount of the strut assembly and a lower spring seat on the body of the strut.

The top of each strut assembly is bolted to the top of the inner fender through a rubber isolated mount. The bottom of the strut assembly attaches to the rear knuckle using 2 thru-bolts with prevailing torque nuts.

The rear strut assembly includes the following components (Fig. 1):

- Strut shaft retaining nut
- Upper mount (rubber isolated)
- Dust shield
- Jounce bumper
- Coil spring
- Lower spring isolator
- Strut (damper)

Any component in need of service requires removal of the strut assembly from the vehicle and disassembly of it.

Rear coil springs are rated separately for each corner or side of the vehicle depending on optional equipment and type of vehicle service. If a coil spring requires replacement, be sure the spring needing replacement is replaced with a spring meeting the correct load rating for the vehicle with its specific options.

OPERATION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)

The strut assembly cushions the ride of the vehicle, controlling vibration, jounce and rebound of the suspension.

The coil spring controls ride quality and maintains proper ride height.

The spring isolators isolate the coil spring at the top and bottom from coming into metal-to-metal contact with the upper mounting seat and the strut.

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

The jounce bumper limits suspension travel and metal-to-metal contact under full jounce condition.

The strut dampens jounce and rebound motions of the coil spring and suspension.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)

Inspect the strut assembly for the following conditions (Fig. 13):

- Inspect for a damaged or broken coil spring.
- Inspect for a torn or damaged strut assembly dust shield.
- Lift the dust shield and inspect the strut assembly for evidence of fluid running from the upper end of the strut fluid reservoir. (Actual leakage will be a stream of fluid running down the side and dripping off lower end of unit). A slight amount of seepage between the strut shaft and strut shaft seal is not unusual and does not affect performance of the strut assembly.
- Lift the dust shield and inspect the jounce bumper for signs of damage or deterioration.

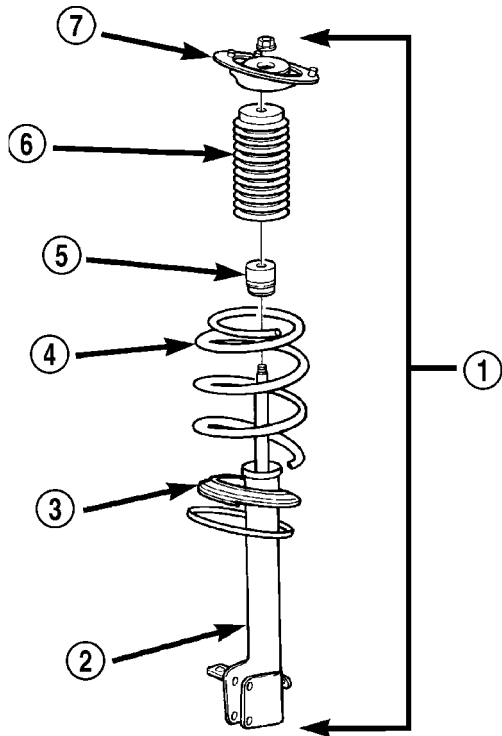


Fig. 13 Strut Assembly

- 1 - STRUT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - STRUT
- 3 - LOWER SPRING ISOLATOR
- 4 - COIL SPRING
- 5 - JOUNCE BUMPER
- 6 - DUST SHIELD
- 7 - UPPER MOUNT

REMOVAL - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the rear wheel and tire assembly from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(3) If the vehicle is equipped with rear drum brakes, remove the screw securing the brake hose bracket to the rear of the strut assembly (Fig. 14).

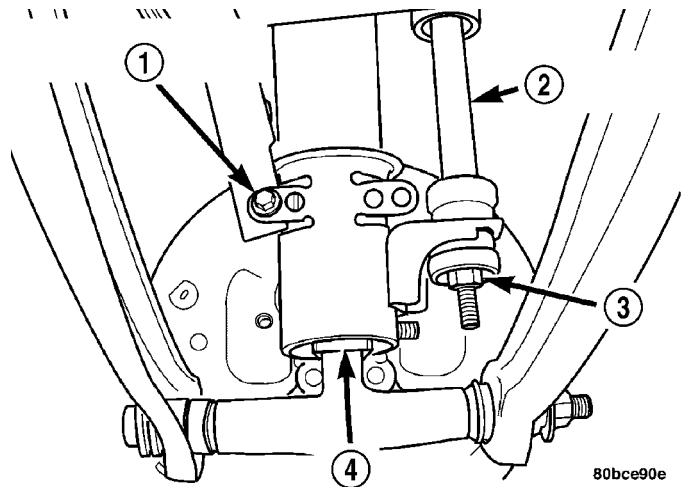


Fig. 14 Rear of Strut Assembly

- 1 - BRAKE HOSE BRACKET SCREW
- 2 - STABILIZER BAR LINK
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - STRUT ASSEMBLY

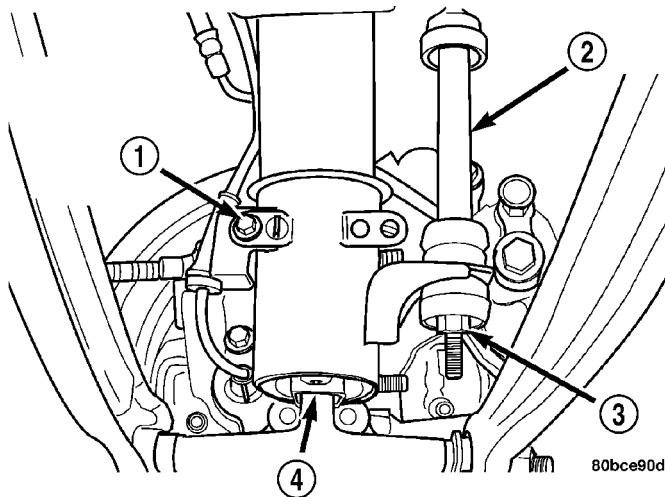
(4) If the vehicle is equipped with the antilock brake system (ABS), remove the screw securing the ABS wheel speed sensor bracket to the rear of the strut assembly (Fig. 15).

(5) If equipped with a rear stabilizer bar, remove the nut from the end of the rear stabilizer bar link bolt (Fig. 14). Pull the bolt out through the top of the link and remove the link.

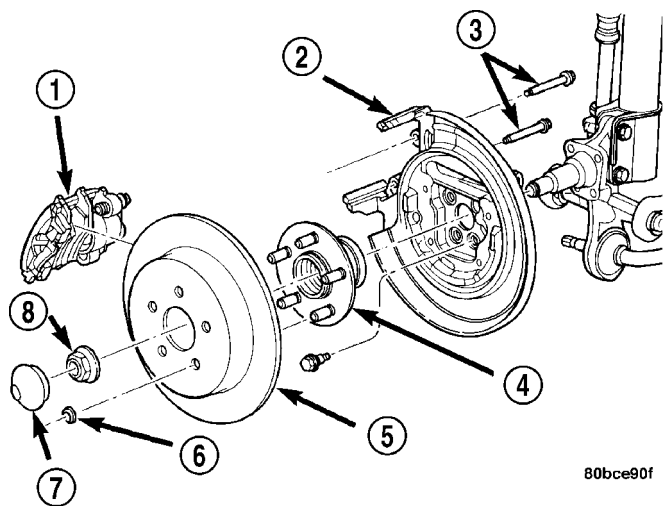
(6) If the vehicle is equipped with rear disc brakes (Fig. 16), perform the following:

- Remove the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle.
- Remove the disc brake caliper from the knuckle and brake rotor.
- Hang the caliper out of the way using a wire hanger or cord. Do not support the caliper by letting it hang by the hydraulic hose.

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

**Fig. 15 Rear of Strut Assembly with ABS**

- 1 - ABS WHEEL SPEED SENSOR BRACKET SCREW
- 2 - STABILIZER BAR LINK
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - STRUT ASSEMBLY

**Fig. 16 Rear Disc Brakes**

- 1 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 2 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 3 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 6 - RETAINER CLIP
- 7 - DUST CAP
- 8 - NUT

CAUTION: The strut-to-knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during removal. Hold the bolts stationary in the steering knuckle while removing the nuts, then tap the bolts out using a pin punch.

(7) Remove the two nuts and bolts attaching the strut to the rear knuckle (Fig. 1).

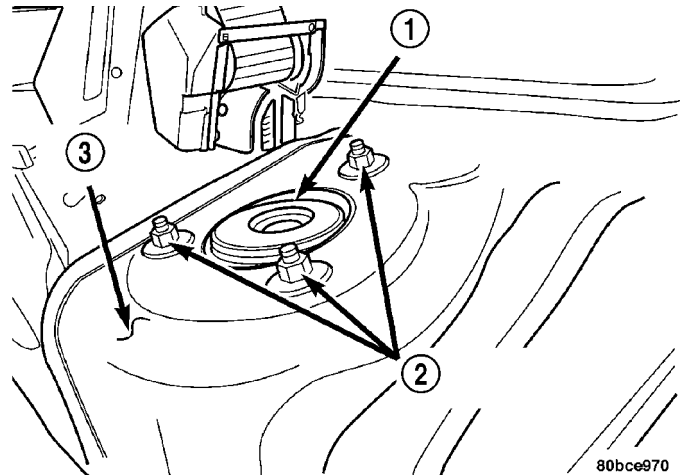
(8) Lower the vehicle just enough to access the luggage compartment without letting the tires touch

the floor. Access to rear upper strut mount attaching bolts is through the luggage compartment.

(9) Open the deck lid.

(10) If equipped, remove the carpet from the top of the strut tower.

(11) Loosen, but do not completely remove the 3 nuts securing the strut assembly to the strut tower (Fig. 17).

**Fig. 17 Mounting At Strut Tower**

- 1 - UPPER MOUNT
- 2 - MOUNTING NUTS
- 3 - STRUT TOWER

Grasp the strut assembly to keep it from moving, then remove the 3 mounting nuts at the strut tower.

(12) Remove the strut assembly from the knuckle by sliding it away from the knuckle, lowering it between the two lateral arms, then tipping the top outward and removing it out through the well opening.

(13) For disassembly procedures of the strut assembly, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR/STRUT - DISASSEMBLY).

DISASSEMBLY - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)

The strut assembly must be removed from the vehicle for it to be disassembled and assembled. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR/STRUT - REMOVAL).

For the disassembly and assembly of the strut assembly, use strut spring compressor, Pentastar Service Equipment (PSE) tool W-7200, or the equivalent, to compress the coil spring. Follow the manufacturer's instructions closely.

(1) If both struts are being serviced at the same time, mark the coil spring and strut assembly according to which side of the vehicle the strut was removed from, and which strut the coil spring was removed from.

(2) Position the strut assembly in the strut coil spring compressor following the manufacturers

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

instructions. Set the lower, then upper hooks on the coil spring (Fig. 18). Position the strut clevis bracket straight inward toward the compressor. Place a clamp on the lower end of the coil spring, so the strut is held in place once the strut shaft nut is removed.

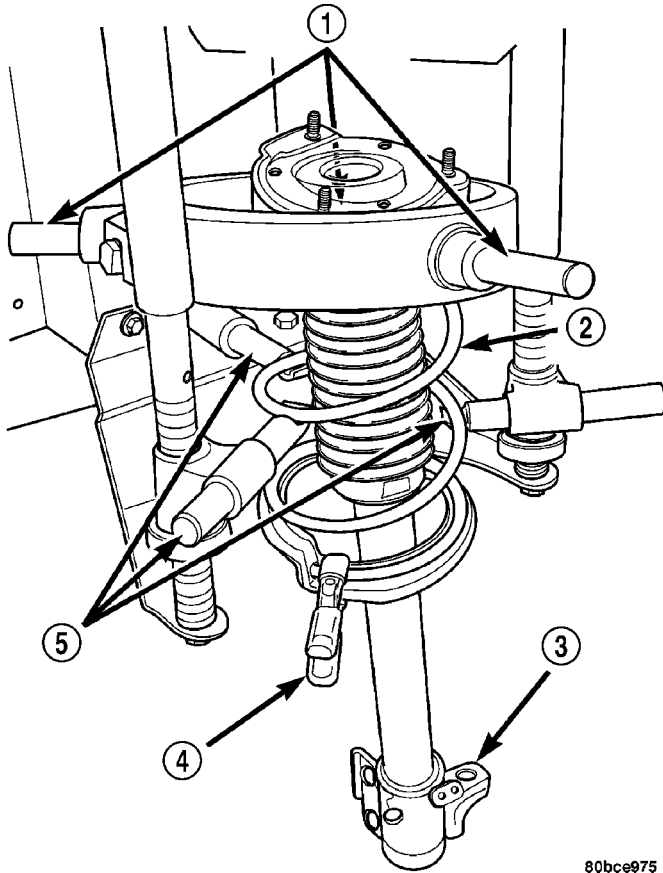


Fig. 18 Strut Assembly In Compressor

- 1 - UPPER HOOKS
- 2 - COIL SPRING
- 3 - CLEVIS BRACKET
- 4 - CLAMP
- 5 - LOWER HOOKS

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE STRUT SHAFT NUT BEFORE THE COIL SPRING IS COMPRESSED. THE COIL SPRING IS HELD UNDER PRESSURE AND MUST BE COMPRESSED, REMOVING SPRING TENSION FROM THE UPPER MOUNT AND PIVOT BEARING, BEFORE THE SHAFT NUT IS REMOVED.

(3) Compress the coil spring until all coil spring tension is removed from the upper mount.

(4) Once the spring is sufficiently compressed, install Strut Nut Socket, Special Tool 6864, on the strut shaft retaining nut (Fig. 19). Next, install a socket on the hex on the end of the strut shaft. While holding the strut shaft from turning, remove the nut from the strut shaft.

(5) Remove the upper mount from the strut shaft (Fig. 20).

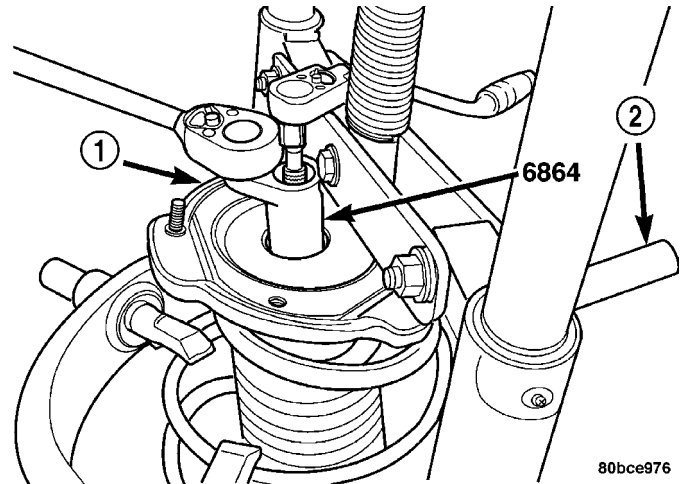


Fig. 19 Shaft Nut Removal/Installation

- 1 - UPPER MOUNT
- 2 - FRONT HOOK

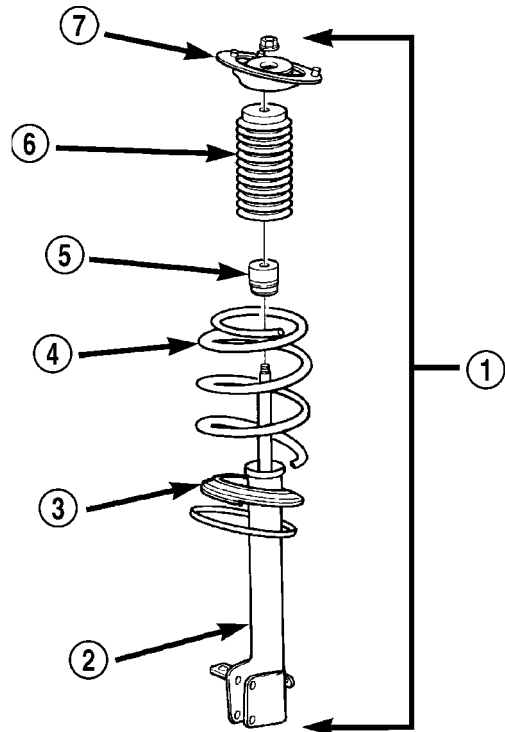


Fig. 20 Strut Assembly Components

- 1 - STRUT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - STRUT
- 3 - LOWER SPRING ISOLATOR
- 4 - COIL SPRING
- 5 - JOUNCE BUMPER
- 6 - DUST SHIELD
- 7 - UPPER MOUNT

(6) Remove the clamp from the bottom of the coil spring and remove the strut out through the bottom of the coil spring.

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(7) Remove the dust shield, then the jounce bumper from the strut shaft by pulling each straight up (Fig. 20).

(8) Remove the lower spring isolator from the lower spring seat located on the strut.

NOTE: If the coil spring needs to be serviced, proceed with the next step, otherwise, proceed with step 10.

NOTE: Before removing the coil spring from the compressor, make note of its position in the compressor, for easy reassembly.

(9) Release the tension from the coil spring by backing off the compressor drive completely. Push back the compressor hooks and remove the coil spring.

(10) Inspect the strut assembly components for the following and replace as necessary:

- Inspect the strut for any condition of shaft binding over the full stroke of the shaft.
- Inspect the jounce bumper for cracks and signs of deterioration.
- Check the upper mount for cracks and distortion and its retaining studs for any sign of damage.
- Inspect the dust shield for rips and deterioration.
- Inspect the upper and lower spring isolators for material deterioration and distortion.
- Inspect the coil spring for any sign of damage to the coating.

ASSEMBLY - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)

The strut assembly must be removed from the vehicle for it to be disassembled and assembled. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR/STRUT - REMOVAL).

For the disassembly and assembly of the strut assembly, use strut spring compressor, Pentastar Service Equipment (PSE) tool W-7200, or the equivalent, to compress the coil spring. Follow the manufacturer's instructions closely.

NOTE: If the coil spring has been removed from the spring compressor, proceed with the next step, otherwise, proceed with step 3.

(1) Place the coil spring in the compressor following the manufacturers instructions. Before compressing the spring, rotate the spring to the position determined in the note prior to step 9 in disassembly.

(2) Slowly compress the coil spring until enough room is available for strut assembly reassembly.

(3) Install the lower spring isolator on the lower spring seat of the strut matching the step built into

the isolator with the step in the lower spring seat on the strut (Fig. 20).

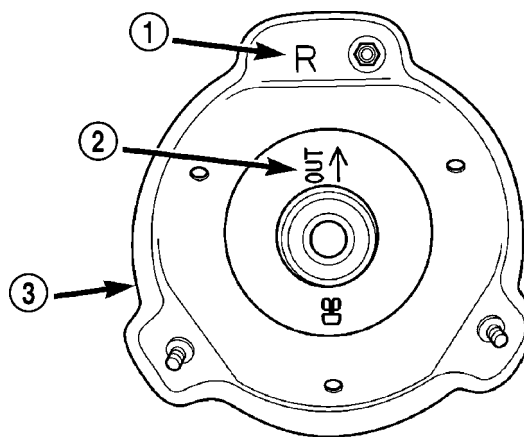
(4) Install the jounce bumper on the strut shaft. The jounce bumper is to be installed with the pointed end pointing downward toward the lower seat.

(5) Install the dust shield on the strut shaft (Fig. 20). The bottom of the dust shield will snap past the retainer on top of the strut housing.

(6) Install the strut through the bottom of the coil spring until the lower spring seat contacts the lower end of the coil spring. Rotate the strut until the end of the coil spring fits against the step in the lower spring seat (Fig. 18). If done correctly, the clevis on the bottom of the strut should face toward the compressor.

(7) Install the clamp on the lower end of the coil spring and strut, so the strut is held in place with the coil spring.

NOTE: Before installing the upper mount, check to make sure the correct side mount is being installed. Left and right upper mounts are different. A left mount will be marked with the letter "L" while a right mount will be marked with the letter "R" (Fig. 21).



80bce977

Fig. 21 Upper Mount Markings

- 1 - SIDE INDICATING LETTER
- 2 - DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR
- 3 - UPPER MOUNT

(8) Install the upper mount over the strut shaft and onto the top of the upper spring. Near the center on the top of the mount is the word "OUT" and an arrow (Fig. 21). Point the arrow on the mount in the same direction that the clevis bracket on the lower end of the strut is pointed in. This direction should be straight toward the compressor.

(9) Loosely install the retaining nut on the strut shaft. Install Strut Nut Socket (on the end of a torque wrench), Special Tool 6864, on the strut shaft retaining nut (Fig. 19). Next, install a socket on the hex on the end of the strut shaft. While holding the

STRUT ASSEMBLY (Continued)

strut shaft from turning, tighten the strut shaft retaining nut to a torque of 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.).

(10) Slowly release the tension from the coil spring by backing off the compressor drive completely. As the tension is relieved, make sure the upper mount's seat aligns properly with the coil spring.

(11) Verify the arrow on the upper mount is pointing in the same direction as the strut clevis bracket as mentioned in step 9.

(12) Remove the clamp from the lower end of the coil spring and strut. Push back the spring compressor upper and lower hooks, then remove the strut assembly from the spring compressor.

(13) Install the strut assembly on the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR/STRUT - INSTALLATION).

INSTALLATION - STRUT ASSEMBLY (REAR)

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) To place the strut assembly into mounting position, start the lower end of the strut over the top of the knuckle and down the back between the two lateral arms. Next, lift the top of the strut assembly up into the strut tower aligning the studs on top of the upper mount with the three mounting holes in the strut tower. While holding the strut assembly in place, install the three mounting nuts on the upper mount studs inside the luggage compartment (Fig. 17). Tighten the 3 mounting nuts to a torque of 34 N·m (300 in. lbs.).

(2) Install the carpeting back on top of the rear strut tower.

(3) Close the deck lid.

(4) Raise the vehicle (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

CAUTION: The strut-to-knuckle attaching bolts are serrated and must not be turned during installation. Once installed, hold the bolts stationary in the steering knuckle while installing and tightening the nuts.

(5) Align the holes in the strut clevis bracket on the lower end of the strut with the mounting holes in the knuckle. Install the two bolts attaching the strut to the rear knuckle (Fig. 1). Install the nuts. Tighten the two nuts to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

(6) If the vehicle is equipped with disc brakes (Fig. 16), install the brake rotor and disc brake caliper on the knuckle. Install the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle. Tighten the guide pin bolts to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.).

(7) If equipped with a rear stabilizer bar, reinstall the stabilizer bar link (Fig. 1):

(a) Place the link center sleeve and bushings between the eye in the end of the stabilizer bar and the link mounting bracket on the strut.

(b) Start the stabilizer bar link bolt with bushing from the top, down through the stabilizer bar, inner link bushings and sleeve, and strut link mounting bracket.

(c) Install a lower bushing, then the nut. Do not tighten the nut at this time.

(8) If the vehicle is equipped with the antilock brake system (ABS), install the screw securing the ABS wheel speed sensor bracket to the rear of the strut assembly (Fig. 15). Tighten the mounting screw to a torque of 13 N·m (120 in. lbs.).

(9) If the vehicle is equipped with rear drum brakes, install the screw securing the brake hose bracket to the rear of the strut assembly (Fig. 14). Tighten the screw to a torque of 31 N·m (275 in. lbs.).

(10) Install the tire and wheel assembly on vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting stud nuts in proper sequence until all nuts are torqued to half specification. Repeat the tightening sequence, this time, to full specified torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(11) Lower the vehicle to ground level.

(12) Tighten the stabilizer bar link nut to a torque of 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(13) Set the rear toe on the vehicle to the required specification if necessary. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

TENSION STRUT

DESCRIPTION

The tension strut controls the fore-and-aft movement of the rear knuckle (Fig. 1).

There is one tension strut per side of the rear suspension. The leading end of the tension strut attaches to the frame rail while the trailing end of the strut attaches to the lower end of the rear knuckle. The tension strut is isolated from the rest of the rear suspension through the use of rubber bushings located at each end. The rear bushings (bayonet type) can be serviced separately, the front bushings (spool type) cannot.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

TENSION STRUT (Continued)

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Remove the rear wheel and tire assembly from the vehicle. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)

(3) Disconnect the tension strut from the knuckle. To do this, first hold the tension strut from turning by using a wrench on the flat on the tension strut and then remove the nut from the rear of the tension strut (Fig. 22). Next, remove the tension strut retainer, then the rear tension strut bayonet bushing from the tension strut.

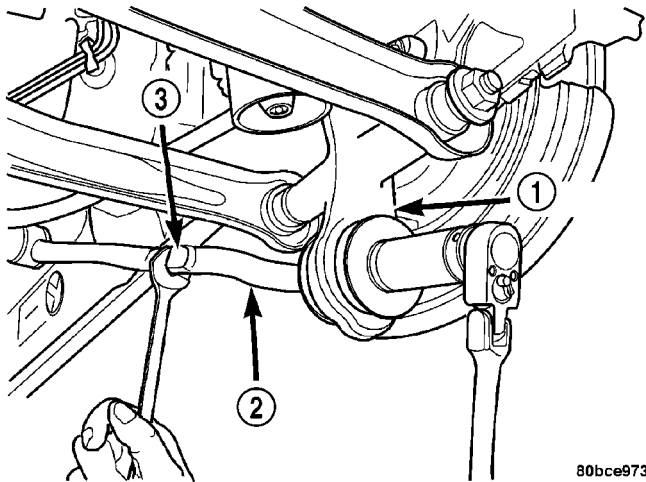


Fig. 22 Tension Strut Nut Removal/Installation

- 1 - KNUCKLE
- 2 - TENSION STRUT
- 3 - FLAT

(4) Remove the nuts attaching the parking brake cable bracket to the studs on the tension strut mounting bolt at the frame. Remove the parking brake cable from the studs.

(5) Remove the two mounting bolts holding the tension bolts to the frame, then remove the tension strut from the vehicle.

(6) Remove the forward bayonet bushing and retainer from the tension strut.

INSPECTION

Inspect the tension strut (Fig. 1). Look for signs of contact with any object that has bent or caused other damage to the tension strut. If the tension strut is bent or damaged, the tension strut will require replacement. Do not attempt to repair or straighten a tension strut.

Inspect the tension strut front (spool type) bushing, and rear (bayonet type) bushings and retainers for signs of deterioration or damage. If the front bushing is damaged or shows signs of deterioration, the tension strut must be replaced. The front bushing cannot be replaced separately. If the rear bushings are

deteriorated or damaged, or the retainers are damaged, replacement is necessary. The bushings and retainers can be replaced separately from the tension strut.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR - WARNING).

(1) Install the forward retainer and a bayonet bushing on the tension strut trailing end. Be sure the stepped area of the bushing is installed to face the knuckle.

(2) To install the knuckle on the tension, first stick the trailing end through the hole in the lower end of the knuckle, seating the bayonet bushing squarely against the hole. Next, raise the end of the tension strut with the spool bushing into its mounting position on the frame. Install the mounting bolts securing the tension strut to the frame.

(3) Tighten the two mounting bolts at the frame to a torque of 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(4) Place the parking brake cable routing bracket on the studs of the tension strut mounting bolts and install the nuts securing it in place. Tighten the nuts to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(5) Install the rear bayonet bushing on the tension strut. Be sure the stepped area of the bushing is squarely seated into the hole in the knuckle.

(6) Install the rear tension strut retainer, then the nut. To completely install the nut, place a wrench on the flat formed into the tension strut and tighten the nut (Fig. 22). Tighten the nut to a torque of 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(7) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts in proper sequence until all nuts are torqued to half specification. Repeat the tightening sequence, this time, to full specified torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(8) Lower the vehicle to ground level.

(9) Set the rear toe on the vehicle to specification as necessary. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

WHEEL ALIGNMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
WHEEL ALIGNMENT		
DESCRIPTION - WHEEL ALIGNMENT	49	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SUSPENSION AND STEERING	52	
STANDARD PROCEDURE		
STANDARD PROCEDURE - WHEEL ALIGNMENT	54	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CURB HEIGHT MEASUREMENT		57
SPECIFICATIONS		
WHEEL ALIGNMENT		58

WHEEL ALIGNMENT

DESCRIPTION - WHEEL ALIGNMENT

Vehicle wheel alignment is the positioning of all interrelated front and rear suspension angles. These angles affect the handling and steering of the vehicle when it is in motion. Proper wheel alignment is essential for efficient steering, good directional stability, and proper tire wear.

The method of checking a vehicle's front and rear wheel alignment varies depending on the manufacturer and type of equipment used. The manufacturer's instructions should always be followed to ensure accuracy of the alignment, except when DaimlerChrysler Corporation's wheel alignment specifications differ.

On this vehicle, the suspension angles that can be adjusted are as follows:

Front

- Camber (when proper alignment package is used)

• Toe

Rear

- Camber (when proper alignment package is used)

• Toe

Check the wheel alignment and make all wheel alignment adjustments with the vehicle standing at its proper curb height specification. Curb height is the normal riding height of the vehicle. It is measured from a certain point on the vehicle to the ground or a designated area while the vehicle is sitting on a flat, level surface. Refer to Curb Height Measurement in this section for additional information.

Typical wheel alignment angles and measurements are described in the following paragraphs.

CAMBER

Camber is the inward or outward tilt of the top of the tire and wheel assembly (Fig. 1). Camber is measured in degrees of angle relative to a true vertical line. Camber is a tire wearing angle.

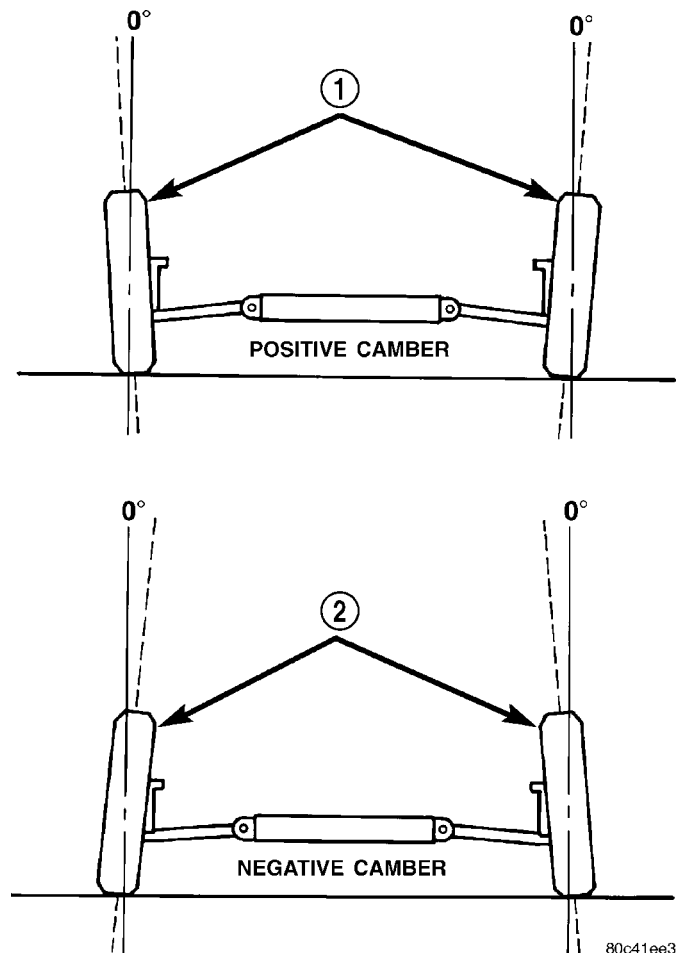


Fig. 1 Camber

- 1 - WHEELS TILTED OUT AT TOP
2 - WHEELS TILTED IN AT TOP

80c41ee3

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

- Excessive negative camber will cause tread wear at the inside of the tire.
- Excessive positive camber will cause tread wear on the outside of the tire.

CROSS CAMBER

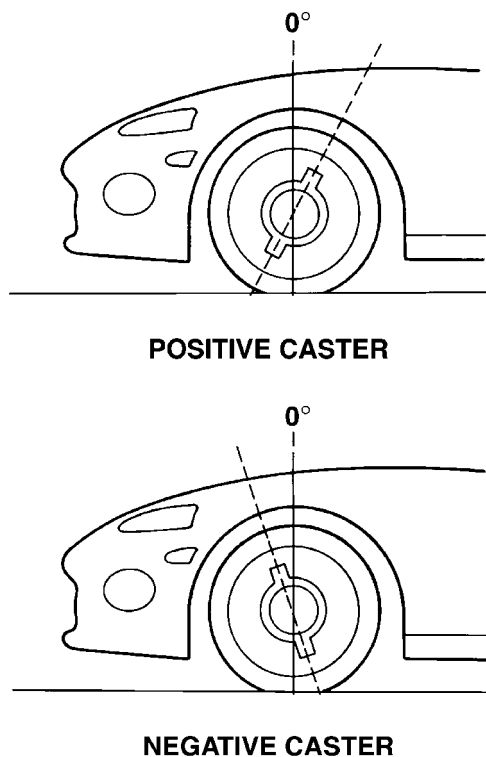
Cross camber is the difference between left and right camber. To achieve the cross camber reading, subtract the right side camber reading from the left. For example, if the left camber is $+0.3^\circ$ and the right camber is 0.0° , the cross camber would be $+0.3^\circ$.

CASTER

Caster is the forward or rearward tilt of the steering knuckle in reference to the position of the upper and lower ball joints. Caster is measured in degrees of angle relative to a true vertical center line. This line is viewed from the side of the tire and wheel assembly (Fig. 2).

- Forward tilt (upper ball joint ahead of lower) results in a negative caster angle.
- Rearward tilt (upper ball joint trailing lower) results in a positive caster angle.

Although caster does not affect tire wear, a caster imbalance between the two front wheels may cause the vehicle to lead to the side with the least positive caster.

**Fig. 2 Caster**

80c41ee4

CROSS CASTER

Cross caster is the difference between left and right caster.

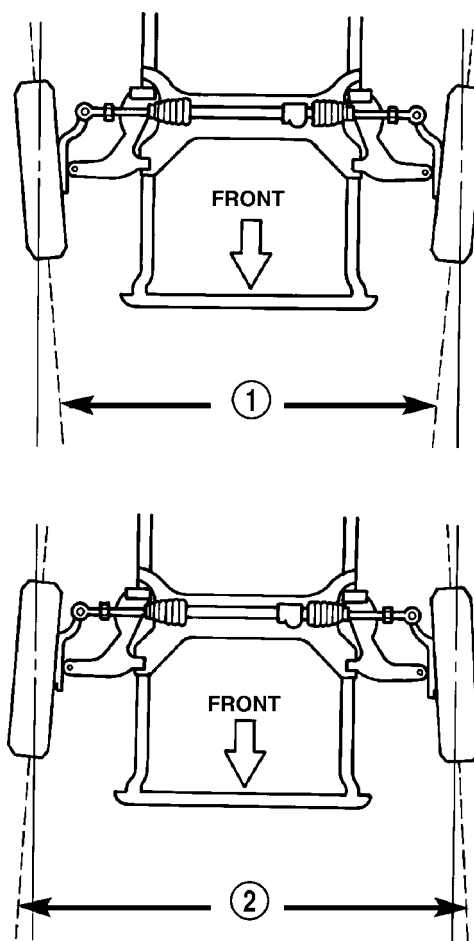
TOE

Toe is the inward or outward angle of the wheels as viewed from above the vehicle (Fig. 3).

- Toe-in is produced when the front edges of the wheels on the same axle are closer together than the rear edges.
- Toe-out is produced when the front edges of the wheels on the same axle are farther apart than the rear edges.

Toe-in and toe-out can occur at the front wheels and the rear wheels.

Toe is measured in degrees or inches. The measurement identifies the amount that the front of the wheels point inward (toe-in) or outward (toe-out). Toe is measured at the spindle height. Zero toe means the front and rear edges of the wheels on the same axle are equally distant.

**Fig. 3 Toe**

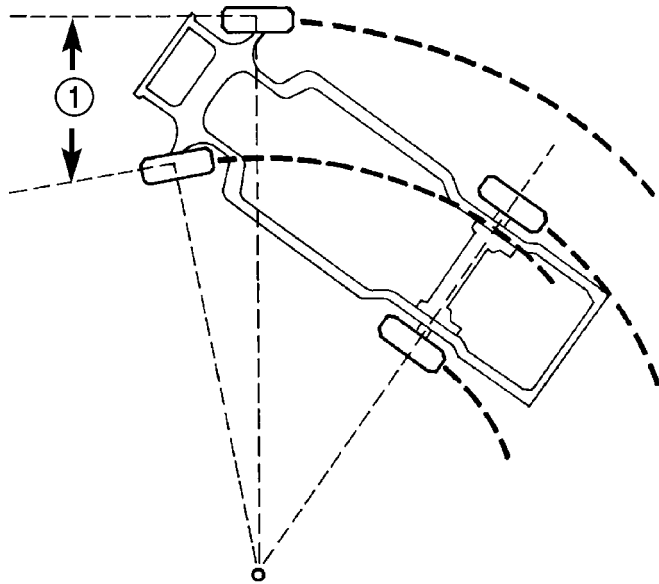
80c41ee2

- 1 - TOE-IN
2 - TOE-OUT

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

TOE-OUT ON TURNS

Toe-out on turns is the relative positioning of the front wheels while steering through a turn (Fig. 4). This compensates for each front wheel's turning radius. As the vehicle encounters a turn, the out-board wheel must travel in a larger radius circle than the in-board wheel. The steering system is designed to make each wheel follow its particular radius circle. To accomplish this, the front wheels must progressively toe outward as the steering is turned from center. This eliminates tire scrubbing and undue tire wear when steering a vehicle through a turn.



80c41ee1

Fig. 4 Toe-Out On Turns

1 - TOE-OUT ON TURNS

DYNAMIC TOE PATTERN

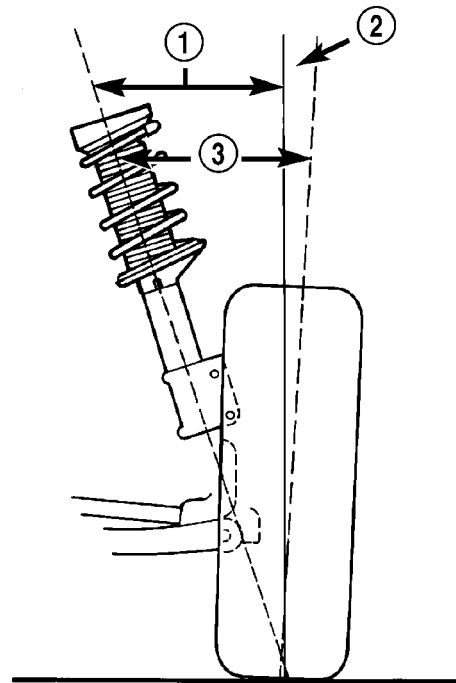
Dynamic toe pattern is the inward and outward toe movement of the front and rear tires through the suspension's jounce and rebound travel. As the vehicle's suspension moves up and down, the toe pattern varies. Toe pattern is critical in controlling the directional stability of the vehicle while in motion. Front and rear dynamic toe pattern is preset by the factory at the time the vehicle is assembled.

It is not necessary to check or adjust front or rear dynamic toe pattern when doing a normal wheel alignment. The only time dynamic toe pattern needs

to be checked or adjusted is if the frame of the vehicle has been damaged.

STEERING AXIS INCLINATION (S. A. I.)

Steering axis inclination is the angle between a true vertical line starting at the center of the tire at the road contact point and a line drawn through the center of the upper ball joint (or strut) and the lower ball joint (Fig. 5). S.A.I. is built into the vehicle and is not an adjustable angle. If S.A.I. is not within specifications, a bent or damaged suspension component may be the cause.



80c0711e

Fig. 5 S.A.I. and I.A.

- 1 - S.A.I.
- 2 - CAMBER
- 3 - I.A.

INCLUDED ANGLE (I. A.)

Included angle is the sum of the S.A.I. angle plus or minus the camber angle, depending on whether or not the wheel has positive or negative camber (Fig. 5). If camber is positive, add the camber angle to the S.A.I. angle. If camber is negative, subtract the camber angle from the S.A.I. angle. Included angle is not adjustable, but can be used to diagnose a frame misalignment or bent suspension component (spindle, strut).

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

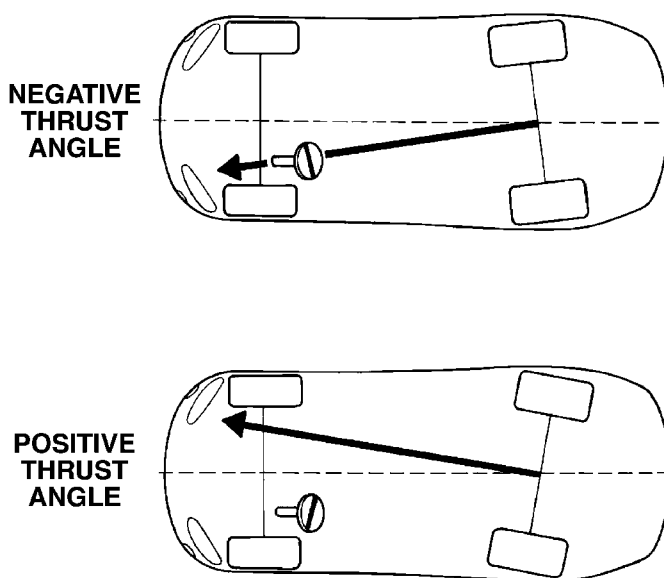
THRUST ANGLE

Thrust angle is the averaged direction the rear wheels are pointing in relation to the vehicle's center line (Fig. 6). The presence of negative or positive thrust angle causes the rear tires to track improperly to the left or right of the front tires (dog tracking).

- Negative thrust angle means the rear tires are tracking to the left of the front tires.

- Positive thrust angle means the rear tires are tracking to the right of the front tires.

Improper tracking can cause undue tire wear, a lead or pull and a crooked steering wheel. Excessive thrust angle can usually be corrected by adjusting the rear wheel toe so that each wheel has one-half of the total toe measurement.



80c0711f

Fig. 6 Thrust Angle**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SUSPENSION AND STEERING**

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	POTENTIAL CORRECTIONS
Front End Whine On Turns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Defective Wheel Bearing 2. Incorrect Wheel Alignment 3. Worn Tires 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace Wheel Bearing 2. Check And Reset Wheel Alignment 3. Replace Tires
Front End Growl Or Grinding On Turns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Defective Wheel Bearing 2. Engine Mount Grounding Against Frame Or Body Of Vehicle. 3. Worn Or Broken C/V Joint 4. Loose Wheel Lug Nuts 5. Incorrect Wheel Alignment 6. Worn Tires 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace Wheel Bearing 2. Check For Motor Mount Hitting Frame Rail And Reposition Engine As Required 3. Replace C/V Joint 4. Verify Wheel Lug Nut Torque 5. Check And Reset Wheel Alignment 6. Replace Tires
Front End Clunk Or Snap On Turns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Loose Wheel Lug Nuts 2. Worn Or Broken C/V Joint 3. Worn Or Loose Tie Rod Or Ball Joint 4. Worn Control Arm Bushing 5. Loose Sway Bar Or Upper Strut Attachment 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify Wheel Lug Nut Torque 2. Replace C/V Joint 3. Tighten Or Replace Tie Rod End Or Ball Joint 4. Replace Control Arm Bushing 5. Tighten Sway Bar Or Upper Strut Attachment To Specified Torque

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	POTENTIAL CORRECTIONS
Front End Whine With Vehicle Going Straight At A Constant Speed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Defective Wheel Bearing 2. Incorrect Wheel Alignment 3. Worn Tires 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace Wheel Bearing 2. Check And Reset Wheel Alignment 3. Replace Tires
Front End Growl Or Grinding With Vehicle Going Straight At A Constant Speed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Engine Mount Grounding 2. Worn Or Broken C/V Joint 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reposition Engine As Required 2. Replace C/V Joint
Front End Whine When Accelerating Or Decelerating	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Worn Or Defective Transaxle Gears Or Bearings 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace Transaxle Gears Or Bearings
Front End Clunk When Accelerating Or Decelerating	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Worn Or Broken Engine Mount 2. Worn Or Defective Transaxle Gears Or Bearings 3. Loose Wheel Lug Nuts 4. Worn Or Broken C/V Joint 5. Worn Or Loose Ball Joint 6. Worn Or Loose Control Arm Bushing 7. Loose Crossmember Bolts 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace Engine Mount 2. Replace Transaxle Gears Or Bearings 3. Verify Wheel Lug Nut Torque 4. Replace C/V Joint 5. Tighten Or Replace Ball Joint 6. Tighten To Specified Torque Or Replace Control Arm Bushing 7. Tighten Crossmember Bolts To Specified Torque
Road Wander	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Incorrect Tire Pressure 2. Incorrect Front Or Rear Wheel Toe 3. Worn Wheel Bearings 4. Worn Control Arm Bushings 5. Excessive Friction In Steering Gear 6. Excessive Friction In Steering Shaft Coupling 7. Excessive Friction In Strut Upper Bearing 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inflate Tires To Rcommended Pressure 2. Check And Reset Front Wheel Toe 3. Replace Wheel Bearing 4. Replace Control Arm Bushing 5. Replace Steering Gear 6. Replace Steering Coupler 7. Replace Strut Bearing
Lateral Pull	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unequal Tire Pressure 2. Radial Tire Lead 3. Incorrect Front Wheel Camber 4. Power Steering Gear Imbalance 5. Wheel Braking 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inflate All Tires To Recommended Pressure 2. Perform Vehicle Lead Diagnosis And Correction Procedure - Refer To Tires And Wheels 3. Check And Reset Front Wheel Camber 4. Replace Power Steering Gear 5. Correct Braking Condition Causing Lateral Pull

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	POTENTIAL CORRECTIONS
Excessive Steering Free Play	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Incorrect Steering Gear Adjustment 2. Worn Or Loose Tie Rod Ends 3. Loose Steering Gear Mounting Bolts 4. Loose Or Worn Steering Shaft Coupler 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adjust Or Replace Steering Gear 2. Replace Or Tighten Tie Rod Ends 3. Tighten Steering Gear Bolts To The Specified Torque 4. Replace Steering Shaft Coupler
Excessive Steering Effort	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Low Tire Pressure 2. Lack Of Lubricant In Steering Gear 3. Low Power Steering Fluid Level 4. Loose Power Steering Pump Belt 5. Lack Of Lubricant In Steering Ball Joints 6. Steering Gear Malfunction 7. Lack Of Lubricant In Steering Coupler 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inflate All Tires To Recommended Pressure 2. Replace Steering Gear 3. Fill Power Steering Fluid Reservoir To Correct Level 4. Check and replace automatic belt tensioner as necessary. If drive belt is worn or glazed, replace belt. 5. Lubricate Or Replace Steering Ball Joints 6. Replace Steering Gear 7. Replace Steering Coupler

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - WHEEL ALIGNMENT

PRE-WHEEL ALIGNMENT VEHICLE INSPECTION

CAUTION: If during the inspection the front suspension crossmember shows any sign of impact damage, the steering column lower coupling must be inspected. Refer to STEERING/COLUMN.

Before any attempt is made to change or correct the wheel alignment, the following inspection and necessary corrections must be made to the vehicle to ensure proper alignment.

(1) Be sure the fuel tank is full of fuel. If the fuel tank is not full, the reduction in weight will affect the curb height of the vehicle and the alignment specifications.

(2) The passenger and luggage compartments of the vehicle should be free of any load that is not factory equipment.

(3) Check the tires on the vehicle. The tires are to be inflated to the recommended air pressure. All tires must be the same size and in good condition with approximately the same tread wear.

(4) Check the front tire and wheel assemblies for excessive radial runout.

(5) Inspect all suspension component fasteners for looseness and torque.

(6) Inspect the lower front ball joints and all steering linkage for looseness and any sign of wear or damage.

(7) Inspect the rubber bushings on all the suspension components for signs of wear or deterioration. If any bushings show signs of wear or deterioration, they should be replaced prior to aligning the vehicle.

WHEEL ALIGNMENT SETUP

(1) Position the vehicle on an alignment rack.

(2) Install all required alignment equipment on the vehicle, per the alignment equipment manufacturer's instructions. On this vehicle, a four-wheel alignment is recommended.

NOTE: Prior to reading the vehicle's alignment readouts, the front and rear of vehicle should be jounced. Induce jounce (rear first, then front) by grasping the center of the bumper and jouncing each end of vehicle an equal number of times. The bumper should always be released when vehicle is at the bottom of the jounce cycle.

(3) Read the vehicle's current front and rear alignment settings. Compare the vehicle's current alignment settings to the vehicle specifications for camber,

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

caster and toe-in. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - SPECIFICATIONS)

(4) If the rear alignment is out of specification, adjust it first before proceeding to the front.

CAMBER AND CASTER

Front and rear camber and caster settings on this vehicle are determined at the time the vehicle is designed, by the location of the vehicle's suspension components. This is referred to as Net Build. The result is no required adjustment of camber and caster after the vehicle is built or when servicing the suspension components. Thus, when performing a wheel alignment, caster and camber are not normally considered adjustable angles. Camber and caster should be checked to ensure they meet vehicle specifications.

If either front or rear camber is found not to meet alignment specifications, it can be adjusted using an available camber adjustment bolt package. Before installing a camber adjustment bolt package on a vehicle found to be outside the specifications, inspect the suspension components for any signs of damage or bending.

No adjustment can be made to the caster setting on this vehicle. If the vehicle's caster is not within alignment specifications, check for damaged suspension components or body parts.

CAUTION: Do not attempt to adjust the vehicles wheel alignment by heating or bending any of the suspension components.

CAMBER ADJUSTMENT BOLT PACKAGE INSTALLATION

The camber adjustment bolt package contains new bolts and nuts for attaching the strut clevis bracket to the steering knuckle. The bolts contained in the package are slightly undersize allowing for movement between the strut clevis bracket and the steering knuckle. The movement allowed by the undersize bolts provides approximately one degree of camber adjustment per side of the vehicle. To install and adjust the camber adjustment bolt package, follow the procedure below.

CAUTION: There are separate camber adjustment bolt packages for the front and rear of the vehicle. Be sure to use the correct package.

(1) Raise the vehicle until its tires are not supporting the weight of the vehicle.

CAUTION: The knuckle to strut assembly attaching bolt shanks are serrated and must not be turned during removal. Remove the nuts while holding the bolts stationary.

(2) Remove the wheel and tire assembly at the strut requiring modification.

(3) Remove the original upper bolt attaching the strut clevis bracket to the knuckle (Fig. 7) (Fig. 8).

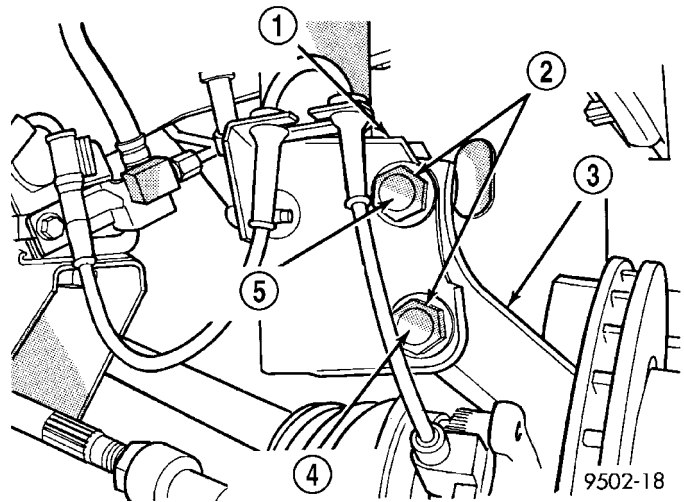


Fig. 7 Front Strut Clevis Bracket Attaching Bolts

- 1 - STRUT CLEVIS BRACKET
- 2 - STRUT CLEVIS BRACKET TO STEERING KNUCKLE ATTACHING BOLTS
- 3 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 4 - LOOSEN THIS BOLT
- 5 - REMOVE AND REPLACE THIS BOLT

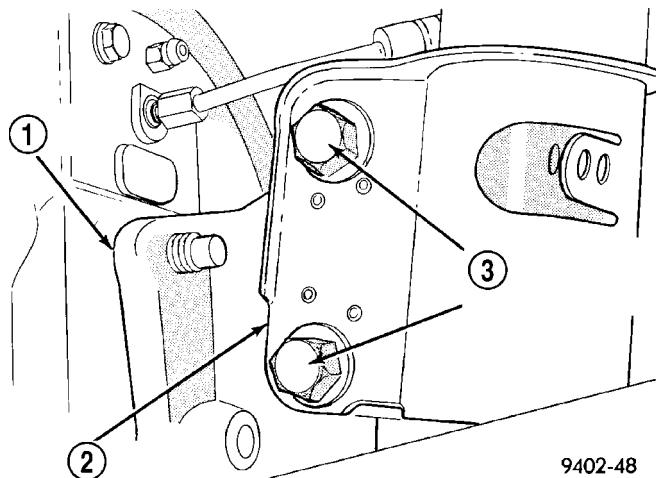


Fig. 8 Rear Strut Clevis Bracket Attaching Bolts

- 1 - KNUCKLE
- 2 - STRUT ASSEMBLY CLEVIS BRACKET
- 3 - CLEVIS BRACKET TO KNUCKLE ATTACHING BOLTS

(4) Install a bolt from the adjustment package into the hole where the original bolt was removed. Install the bolt from the rear.

(5) Install a nut provided in adjustment package on the replacement bolt. Tighten the nut until it's snug, but still allowing the knuckle to slide in the clevis bracket.

(6) Remove the original lower bolt.

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

(7) Install a bolt from the adjustment package into the bottom hole of the strut clevis bracket. Install the bolt from the rear.

(8) Install a nut provided in adjustment package on the replacement bolt. Tighten the nut until it's snug.

(9) Reinstall the tire and wheel assembly.

(10) Perform the above procedure to any of the remaining struts as required.

(11) Lower the vehicle and jounce the front and rear of the vehicle.

(12) Adjust the front or rear camber to the preferred setting by pushing or pulling on the top of the tire. When camber is set to specifications, tighten the upper and lower strut clevis bracket bolts. Again jounce the front and rear of the vehicle, then verify the camber settings.

(13) Torque front strut clevis bracket-to-steering knuckle attaching bolts to 53 N·m (40 ft. lbs.), plus an additional 1/4 turn after the torque is met. Torque the rear strut clevis bracket-to-rear knuckle attaching bolts to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(14) Once camber is within specifications, adjust toe to meet the preferred specification setting. Refer to TOE within this wheel alignment service procedure.

TOE

(1) Center the steering wheel and lock it in place using a steering wheel clamp.

NOTE: When performing the toe setting procedure, make sure the rear toe is set to the preferred specification before setting the front toe to the preferred specification.

REAR TOE

(1) Loosen the nuts on the left and right rear lateral link attaching bolts at the rear crossmember as necessary to allow rotation of the rear toe adjustment cams (Fig. 9).

CAUTION: When adjusting rear toe, the notches on the toe adjustment cams are not to be facing down. The notches in the adjustment cams are only to be facing up or toward one side.

(2) Rotate each toe adjustment cam until the preferred rear toe specification is obtained (Fig. 9). Refer to WHEEL ALIGNMENT SPECIFICATIONS in this section of this service manual group.

(3) While holding the toe adjustment cams from turning, tighten the attaching bolt nuts. This will securely hold the adjustment cams in position. Tighten the attaching bolt nuts to a torque of 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

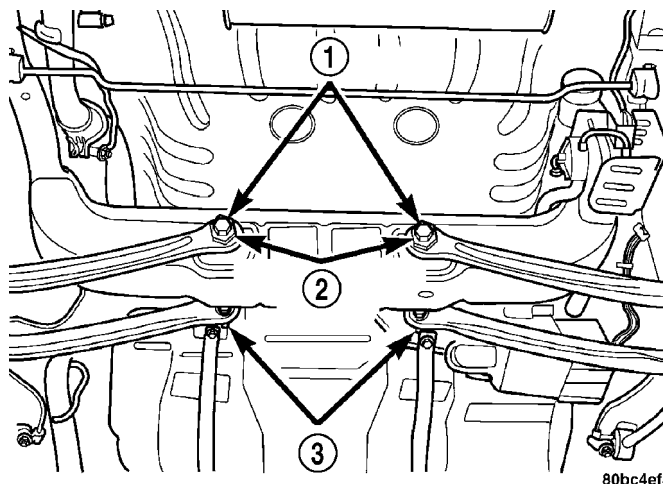


Fig. 9 Adjustment Cams

- 1 - BOLTS
- 2 - ADJUSTMENT CAMS
- 3 - NUTS

(4) Proceed to FRONT TOE to set the front toe.

FRONT TOE

CAUTION: Do not twist the inner tie rod-to-steering gear rubber boots while turning the inner tie rod during the front toe adjustment.

(1) Loosen the tie rod adjusting jam nuts (Fig. 10). Grasp each inner tie rod at its hex and rotate it one way or the other until the front wheel toe is set to the preferred specification. Refer to WHEEL ALIGNMENT SPECIFICATIONS in this section of this service manual group.

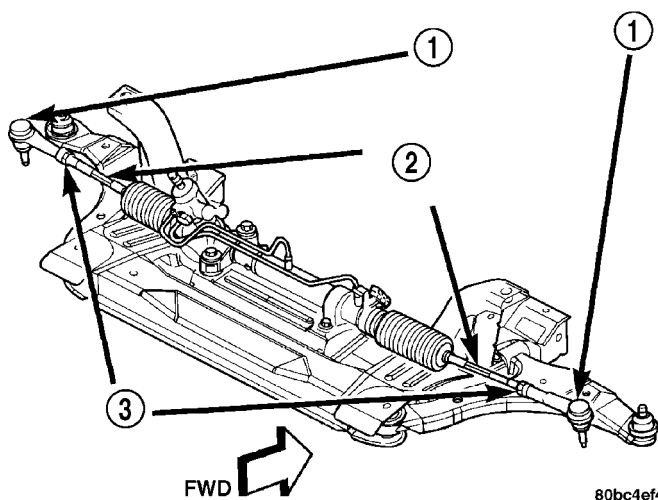


Fig. 10 Jam Nuts

- 1 - OUTER TIE ROD
- 2 - INNER TIE ROD HEX
- 3 - JAM NUT

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

(2) Tighten tie rod adjusting jam nuts to a torque of 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.).

(3) Make sure the inner tie rod-to-steering gear rubber boots are not twisted. If twisted, loosen the boot clamp at the inner tie rod and move the boot as necessary.

(4) Remove steering wheel clamp.

(5) Remove the alignment equipment.

(6) Road test the vehicle to verify the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle does not pull or wander.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CURB HEIGHT MEASUREMENT

The wheel alignment is to be checked and all alignment adjustments made with the vehicle at its required curb height specification.

Vehicle height is to be checked with the vehicle on a flat, level surface, preferably a vehicle alignment rack. The tires are to be inflated to the recommended pressure. All tires are to be the same size as standard equipment. Vehicle height is checked with the fuel tank full of fuel, and no passenger or luggage compartment load.

Vehicle height is not adjustable. If the measurement is not within specifications, inspect the vehicle

for bent or weak suspension components. Compare the parts tag on the suspect coil spring(s) to the parts book and the vehicle sales code, checking for a match. Once removed from the vehicle, compare the coil spring height to a correct new or known good coil spring. The heights should vary if the suspect spring is weak.

NOTE: Prior to reading the curb height measurement, the front and rear of the vehicle should be jounced. Induce jounce by grasping the center of the rear, then front bumper (or fascia) and jouncing the vehicle an equal number of times. Release the bumper at the bottom of the jounce cycle.

(1) Measure from the inboard edge of the wheel opening fender lip directly above the wheel center (spindle), to the floor or alignment rack surface.

(2) When measuring, maximum left-to-right differential is not to exceed 10 mm (0.39 in.).

(3) Compare the measurements to specifications listed in the following CURB HEIGHT SPECIFICATIONS chart.

CURB HEIGHT SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE	FRONT	REAR
NEON	672 mm ± 8 mm	679 mm ± 8 mm
	26.46 in. ± 0.32 in.	26.73 in. ± 0.32 in.
SRT-4	685 mm ± 8 mm	697 mm ± 8 mm
	26.97 in. ± 0.32 in.	27.44 in. ± 0.32 in.

WHEEL ALIGNMENT (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

WHEEL ALIGNMENT

NOTE: All wheel alignments are to be set with the vehicle at curb height. Refer to Curb Height Measurement. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

NOTE: All specifications are given in degrees.

FRONT WHEEL ALIGNMENT	PREFERRED SETTING	ACCEPTABLE RANGE
CAMBER	0.00°	-0.40° to +0.40°
Cross Camber (Maximum Side-To-Side Difference)	0.00°	0.50
CASTER	+2.60°	+1.60° to +3.60°
Cross Caster (Maximum Side-To-Side Difference)	0.00°	1.00°
TOTAL TOE*	+0.20°	0.00° to +0.40°
REAR WHEEL ALIGNMENT	PREFERRED SETTING	ACCEPTABLE RANGE
CAMBER	-0.25°	-0.65° to +0.15°
TOTAL TOE*	+0.30°	+0.10° to +0.50°
THRUST ANGLE	0.00°	-0.10° to +0.10°
Note: * TOTAL TOE is the sum of both the left and right wheel toe settings. TOTAL TOE must be equally split between each front wheel to ensure the steering wheel is centered after setting toe. Positive toe (+) is toe-in and negative toe (–) is Toe-out.		

DRIVELINE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
HALF SHAFT	1	INTERMEDIATE SHAFT	21

HALF SHAFT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
HALF SHAFT		INSTALLATION—2.4L TURBO MODELS	10
DESCRIPTION	1	SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE	11
OPERATION	2	SPECIAL TOOLS	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HALF SHAFT		HALF SHAFT	12
DIAGNOSIS	2	CV BOOT - INNER	
REMOVAL		REMOVAL	12
REMOVAL—EXCEPT 2.4L TURBO MODELS ..	4	INSTALLATION	13
REMOVAL—2.4L TURBO MODELS	6	CV BOOT - OUTER	
INSTALLATION		REMOVAL	17
INSTALLATION—EXCEPT 2.4L TURBO		INSTALLATION	18
MODELS	8		

HALF SHAFT

DESCRIPTION

All Models Except 2.4L Turbo

Vehicles equipped with either an automatic or manual transmission use an unequal-length halfshaft system. The system incorporates two halfshaft assemblies (left and right) that consist of an inner and outer constant velocity (CV) joint and a solid interconnecting shaft (Fig. 1). The right halfshaft is longer than the left due to transaxle packaging and powertrain design.

Halfshafts used on both the right and left sides of the vehicle use a tuned rubber damper weight mounted to the interconnecting shaft (Fig. 1). The damper weight applications vary by which side of the vehicle the halfshaft is located on and the transmission application of the vehicle. When replacing a halfshaft, be sure the replacement halfshaft has the same damper weight as the original.

Both halfshaft assemblies use the same type of inner and outer joints. The inner joint of both halfshaft assemblies is a tripod joint, and the outer joint

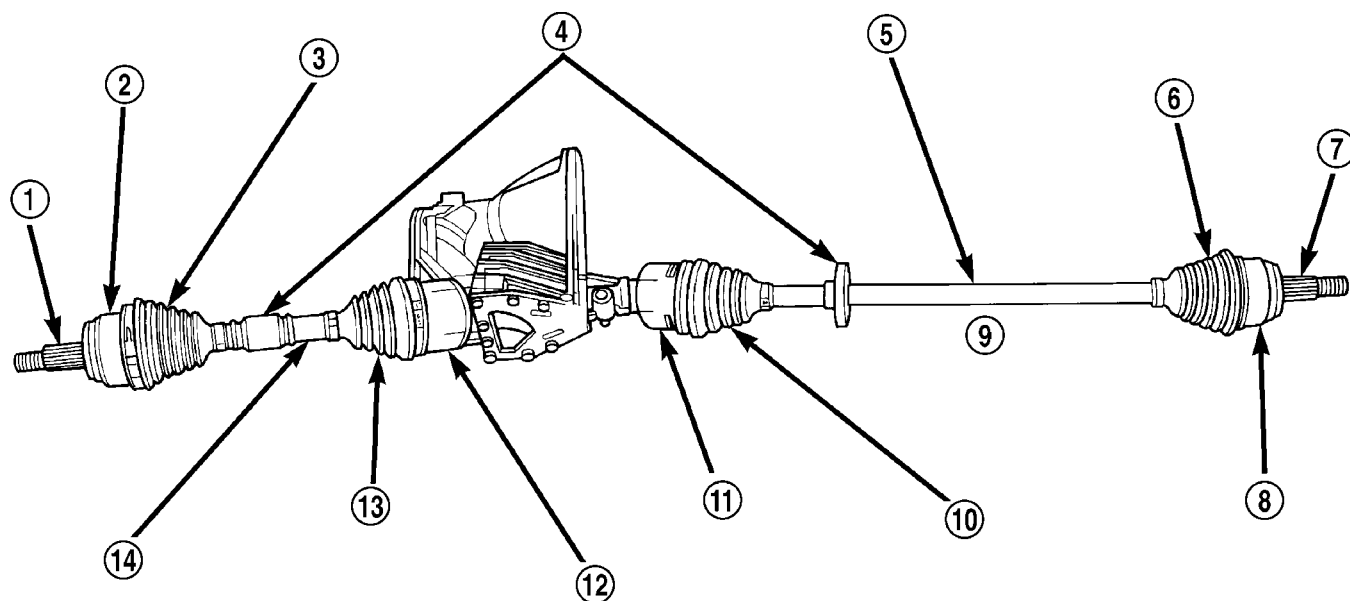
of both halfshaft assemblies is a Rzeppa joint. Both tripod joints and Rzeppa joints are true constant velocity (C/V) joint assemblies. The inner tripod joint allows for the changes in halfshaft length through the jounce and rebound travel of the front suspension.

2.4L Turbo-Equipped Models

Vehicles equipped with the 2.4L Turbo Engine utilize an equal-length halfshaft system. The system incorporates two halfshaft assemblies (left and right) that consist of an inner and outer constant velocity (CV) joint and a solid interconnecting shaft, and an intermediate shaft/bearing assembly as shown in (Fig. 2).

Both halfshaft assemblies use the same type of inner and outer joints. The inner joint of both halfshaft assemblies is a tripod joint, and the outer joint of both halfshaft assemblies is a Rzeppa joint. Both tripod joints and Rzeppa joints are true constant velocity (C/V) joint assemblies. The inner tripod joint allows for the changes in halfshaft length through the jounce and rebound travel of the front suspension. The outer C/V joint is equipped with a tone

HALF SHAFT (Continued)



8050053f

Fig. 1 Unequal Length Halfshaft System

- 1 - STUB AXLE
- 2 - OUTER C/V JOINT
- 3 - OUTER C/V JOINT BOOT
- 4 - TUNED RUBBER DAMPER WEIGHT
- 5 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT—RIGHT
- 6 - OUTER C/V JOINT BOOT
- 7 - STUB AXLE

- 8 - OUTER C/V JOINT
- 9 - RIGHT HALFSHAFT
- 10 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT BOOT
- 11 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT
- 12 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT
- 13 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT BOOT
- 14 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT—LEFT

wheel used to determine vehicle speed for ABS brake operation.

The left halfshaft inner tripod joint and the intermediate shaft are both splined into the transaxle side gears. The left inner tripod joint is retained using a circlip located on its stub shaft. The intermediate shaft does not utilize a circlip at the inboard end, as the support bearing/bracket assembly provides for shaft retention. The intermediate shaft utilizes a circlip on its outboard end to retain the RH shaft (tripod joint). Both outer C/V joints have a stub shaft that are splined into the wheel hub and retained by a hub nut, nut lock, wave washer and cotter pin.

On vehicles equipped with ABS brakes, the outer C/V joint is equipped with a tone wheel used to determine vehicle speed for ABS brake operation.

The left halfshaft inner tripod joint and the intermediate shaft are both splined into the transaxle side gears. The inner tripod joints are retained using a snap ring located in the stub shaft of the tripod joint. The outer C/V joint has a stub shaft that is splined into the wheel hub and retained by a hub nut, nut lock, wave washer and cotter pin (Fig. 3).

NOTE: This vehicle does not use a rubber-lip bearing seal as on previous front-wheel-drive cars to prevent contamination of the front wheel bearing.

On these vehicles, the face of the outer C/V joint fits deeply into the steering knuckle, using a close outer C/V joint-to-steering knuckle fit. This design deters direct water splash on bearing seal while allowing any water that gets in, to run out the bottom of the steering knuckle bearing bore. It is important to thoroughly clean the outer C/V joint and the wheel bearing area in the steering knuckle before it is assembled after servicing.

OPERATION

Halfshaft assemblies are designed to transmit power from the transaxle to the front wheels, while allowing for powertrain and suspension flex.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HALFSHAFT DIAGNOSIS

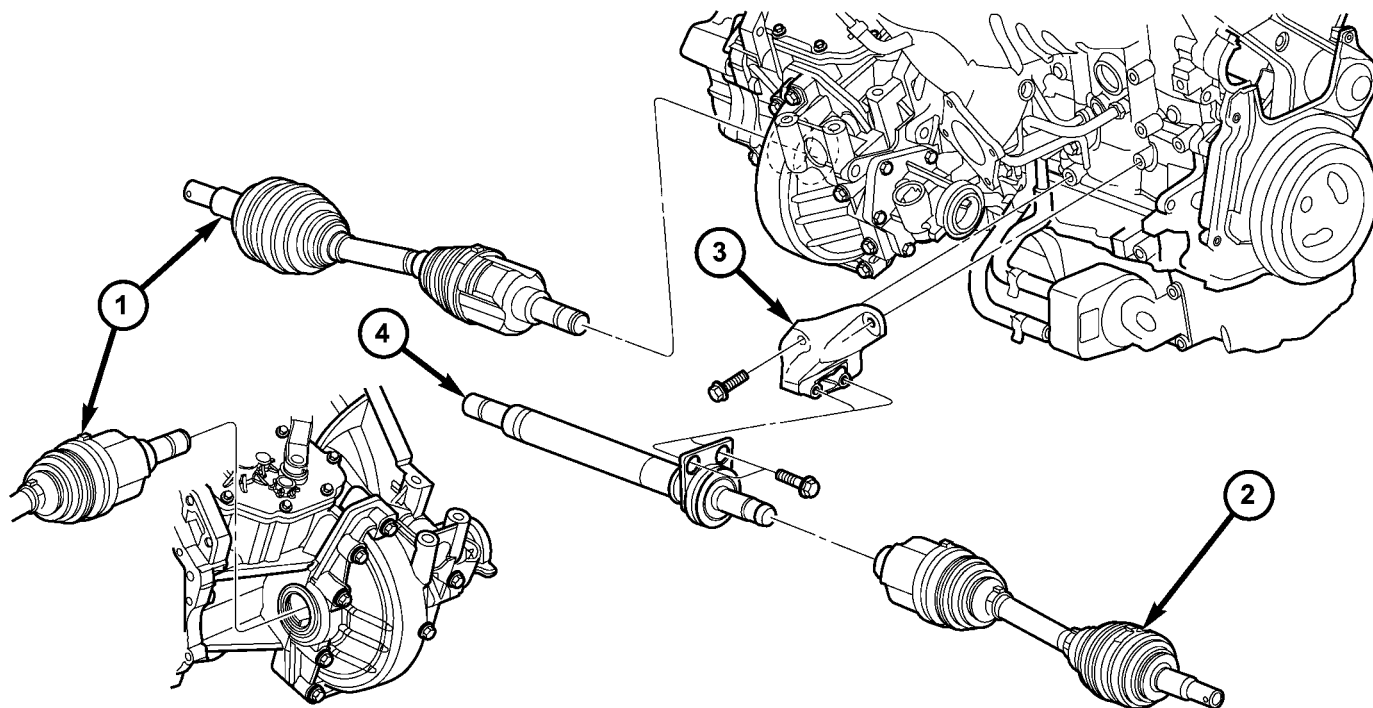
VEHICLE INSPECTION

(1) Check for grease in the vicinity of the inboard tripod joint and outboard C/V joint; this is a sign of inner or outer joint seal boot or seal boot clamp damage.

NOISE AND/OR VIBRATION IN TURNS

A clicking noise and/or a vibration in turns could be caused by one of the following conditions:

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

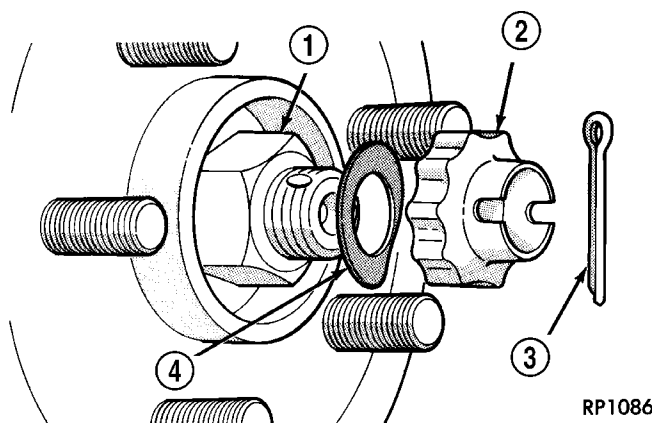


810b2657

Fig. 2 Halfshaft and Intermediate Shaft—2.4L Turbo Models

- 1 - HALFSHAFT - LEFT
2 - HALFSHAFT - RIGHT

- 3 - SUPPORT BRACKET - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
4 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT/BEARING ASSEMBLY

**Fig. 3 Driveshaft Retaining Hardware**

- 1 - HUB NUT
2 - NUT LOCK
3 - COTTER PIN
4 - SPRING WASHER

(1) Loose hub nut. Using a click-style torque wrench, torque hub nut to 244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.).

(2) Damaged outer C/V or inner tripod joint seal boot or seal boot clamps, which is evident by the presence of grease slung outward from the joint. This will result in the loss and/or contamination of the

joint grease, resulting in inadequate lubrication of the joint.

(3) Noise may also be caused by another component of the vehicle coming in contact with the halfshafts.

CLUNKING NOISE DURING ACCELERATION

This noise may be a result of one of the following conditions:

(1) A torn seal boot on the inner or outer joint of the halfshaft assembly, which is evident by the presence of grease slung outward from the joint. This will result in the loss and/or contamination of the joint grease, resulting in inadequate lubrication of the joint.

(2) A loose or missing clamp on the inner or outer joint of the halfshaft assembly. This may be accompanied by the visible loss of grease.

(3) A damaged or worn halfshaft C/V joint. Isolate the noise to one side of the vehicle. Replace only the affected side. Replacing both halfshafts is not necessary.

SHUDDER OR VIBRATION DURING ACCELERATION

(1) A worn or damaged halfshaft inner tripod joint. Isolate the condition to one side of the vehicle.

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

Replace only the affected side. Replacing both halfshafts is not necessary.

(2) A sticking tripod joint spider assembly (inner tripod joint only). Isolate the condition to one side of the vehicle. Replace only the affected side. Replacing both halfshafts is not necessary.

(3) Improper wheel balance.

VIBRATION AT HIGHWAY SPEEDS

(1) Foreign material (mud, etc.) packed on the backside of the wheel(s).

(2) Out of balance front tires or wheels.

(3) Improper tire and/or wheel runout.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL—EXCEPT 2.4L TURBO MODELS

CAUTION: Boot sealing is vital to retain special lubricants and to prevent foreign contaminants from entering the C/V joint. Mishandling, such as allowing the assemblies to dangle unsupported, or pulling or pushing the ends can cut boots or damage C/V joints. During removal and installation procedures, always support both ends of the halfshaft to prevent damage.

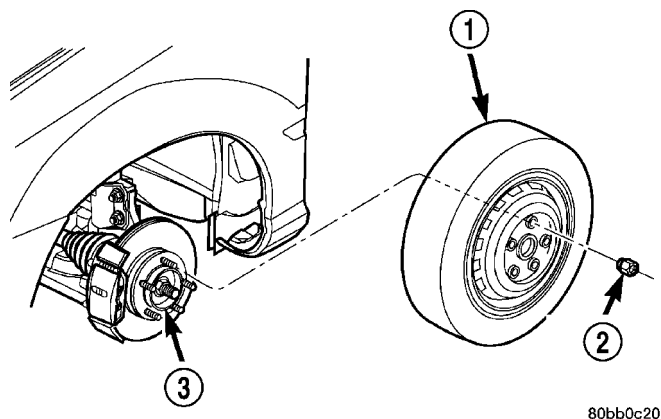
CAUTION: The halfshaft, when installed, acts as a bolt and secures the front hub/bearing assembly. If vehicle is to be supported or moved on its wheels with a halfshaft removed, install a **PROPER-SIZED BOLT AND NUT** through front hub. Tighten bolt and nut to 244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.). This will ensure that the hub bearing cannot loosen.

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Place transaxle in gated park.
- (3) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (4) Remove wheel and tire assembly (Fig. 4).
- (5) Remove the halfshaft to hub cotter pin, nut lock, wave washer and hub nut (Fig. 5).
- (6) If equipped with ABS, disconnect the front wheel speed sensor and secure harness out of the way.
- (7) Remove nut and bolt (Fig. 6) retaining ball joint stud into steering knuckle.

CAUTION: Use caution when separating ball joint stud from steering knuckle, so ball joint seal does not get damaged.

- (8) Separate ball joint stud from steering knuckle by prying down on lower control arm (Fig. 7).

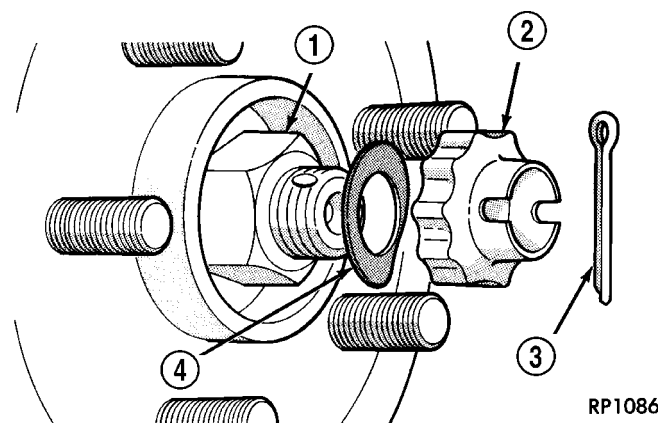
CAUTION: Care must be taken not to separate the inner C/V joint during this operation. Do not allow



80bb0c20

Fig. 4 Wheel and Tire Removal

- 1 - WHEEL/TIRE ASSY.
- 2 - LUG NUT (5)
- 3 - HUB



RP1086

Fig. 5 Halfshaft Retaining Hardware

- 1 - HUB NUT
- 2 - NUT LOCK
- 3 - COTTER PIN
- 4 - SPRING WASHER

halfshaft to hang by inner C/V joint, halfshaft must be supported.

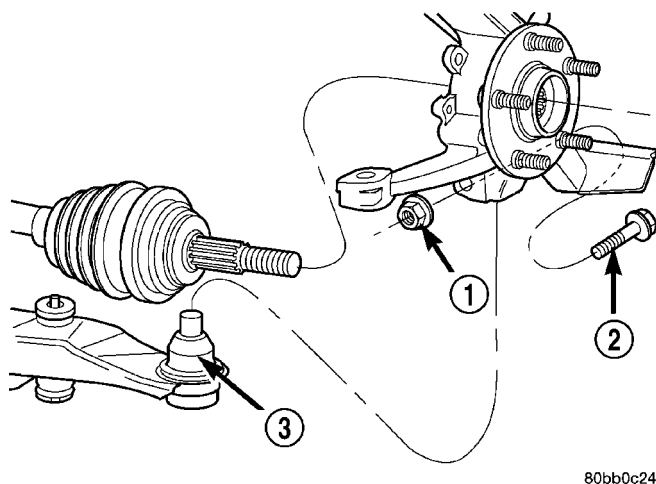
(9) Remove halfshaft from steering knuckle by pulling outward on knuckle while pressing in on halfshaft. Support outer end of halfshaft assembly. If difficulty in separating halfshaft from steering knuckle is encountered, use Puller 1026 as shown in (Fig. 8) to separate shaft. **Do not strike shaft with hammer.**

- (10) Support outer end of the halfshaft assembly.

CAUTION: Do not pull on interconnecting shaft when removing halfshaft assembly. Inner joint may become separated.

(11) Remove the inner tripod joints from the side gears of the transaxle using a punch to dislodge the inner tripod joint retaining ring from the transaxle side gear. If removing the right side inner tripod

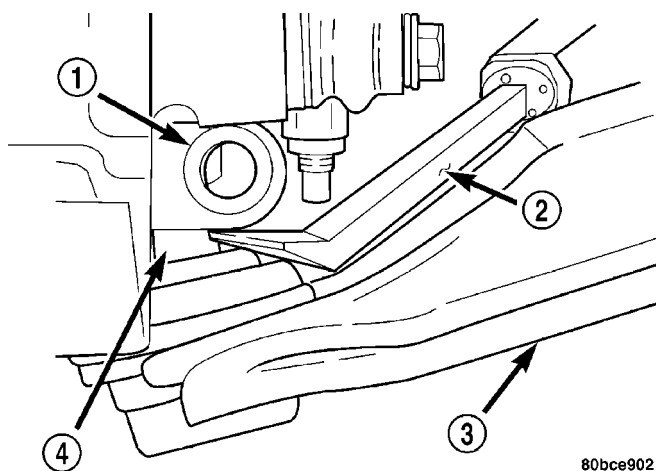
HALF SHAFT (Continued)



80bb0c24

Fig. 6 Steering Knuckle at Lower Control Arm Ball Joint

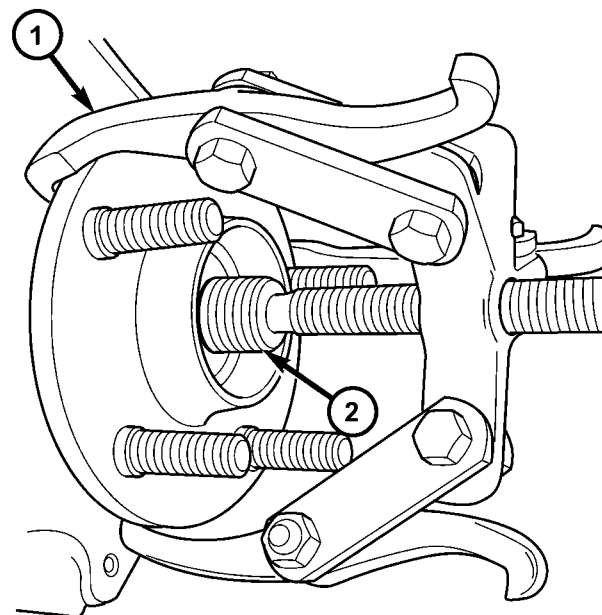
- 1 - NUT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - BALL JOINT



80bce902

Fig. 7 Separating Lower Control Arm from Steering Knuckle

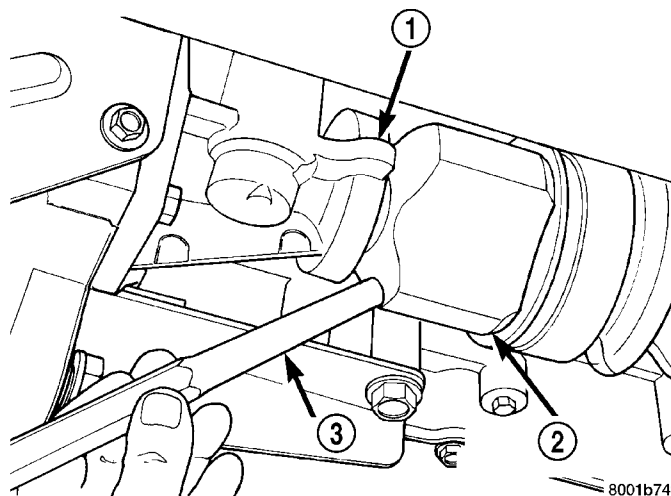
- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - PRY BAR
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 4 - BALL JOINT STUD



80b18d47

Fig. 8 Separating Halfshaft from Hub/Bearing

- 1 - PULLER 1026
- 2 - HALFSHAFT



8001b749

Fig. 9 Disengaging Right Inner Tripod Joint from Transaxle

- 1 - TRANSAXLE
- 2 - RIGHT INNER TRIPOD JOINT
- 3 - PUNCH

joint, position punch against the inner tripod joint (Fig. 9). Strike the punch sharply with a hammer to dislodge the right inner joint from the side gear. If removing the left side inner tripod joint, position the punch in the groove of the inner tripod joint (Fig. 10). Strike the punch sharply with a hammer to dislodge the left inner tripod joint from the side gear.

NOTE: Removal of the inner tripod joints is made easier if you apply outward pressure on the joint as you strike the punch with a hammer.

(12) Hold inner tripod joint and interconnecting shaft of halfshaft assembly (Fig. 11). Remove inner

tripod joint from transaxle by pulling it straight out of transaxle side gear and transaxle oil seal. **When removing tripod joint, do not let spline or snap ring drag across sealing lip of the transaxle to tripod joint oil seal. When tripod joint is removed from transaxle, some fluid will leak out.**

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

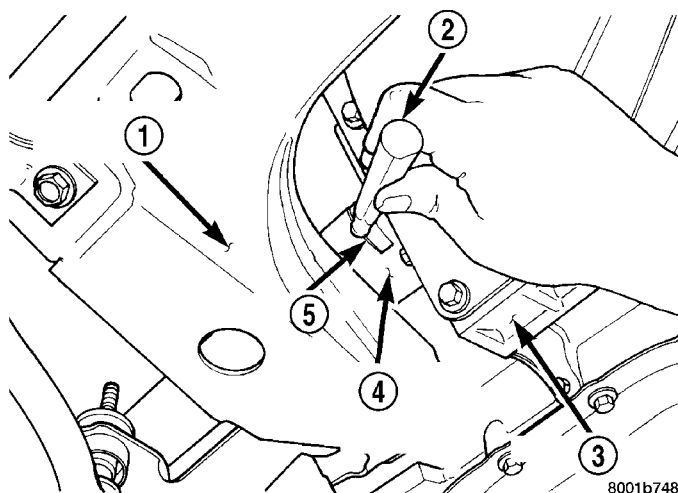


Fig. 10 Disengaging Left Inner Tripod Joint from Transaxle

- 1 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER
- 2 - PUNCH
- 3 - TRANSAXLE
- 4 - DRIVESHAFT INNER TRIPOD JOINT
- 5 - NOTCH

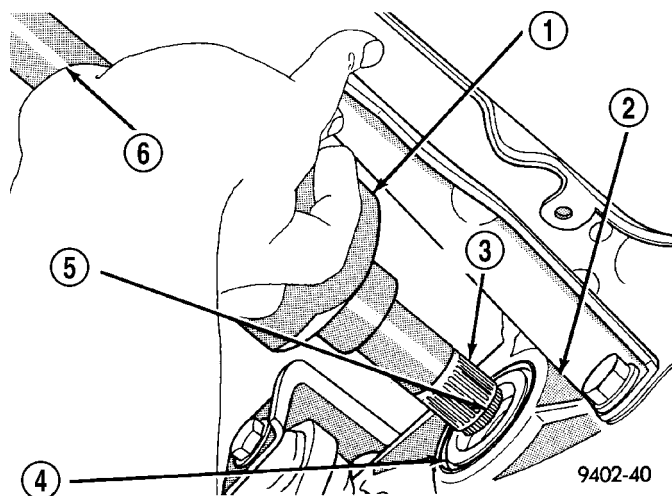


Fig. 11 Tripod Joint Removal from Transaxle

- 1 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT
- 2 - TRANSAXLE
- 3 - SPLINE
- 4 - OIL SEAL
- 5 - SNAP RING
- 6 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT

CAUTION: The halfshaft, when installed, acts as a bolt and secures the front hub/bearing assembly. If vehicle is to be supported or moved on its wheels with a halfshaft removed, install a **PROPER-SIZED BOLT AND NUT** through front hub. Tighten bolt and nut to 244 N-m (180 ft. lbs.). This will ensure that the hub bearing cannot loosen.

REMOVAL—2.4L TURBO MODELS

CAUTION: Boot sealing is vital to retain special lubricants and to prevent foreign contaminants from entering the C/V joint. Mishandling, such as allowing the assemblies to dangle unsupported, or pulling or pushing the ends can cut boots or damage C/V joints. During removal and installation procedures, always support both ends of the halfshaft to prevent damage.

CAUTION: The halfshaft, when installed, acts as a bolt and secures the front hub/bearing assembly. If vehicle is to be supported or moved on its wheels with a halfshaft removed, install a **PROPER-SIZED BOLT AND NUT** through front hub. Tighten bolt and nut to 244 N-m (180 ft. lbs.). This will ensure that the hub bearing cannot loosen.

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Place transaxle in gated park.
- (3) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (4) Remove wheel and tire assembly (Fig. 12).

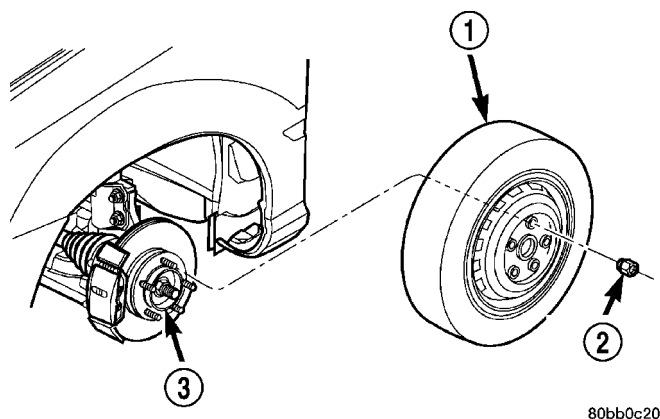


Fig. 12 Wheel and Tire Removal

- 1 - WHEEL/TIRE ASSY.
- 2 - LUG NUT (5)
- 3 - HUB

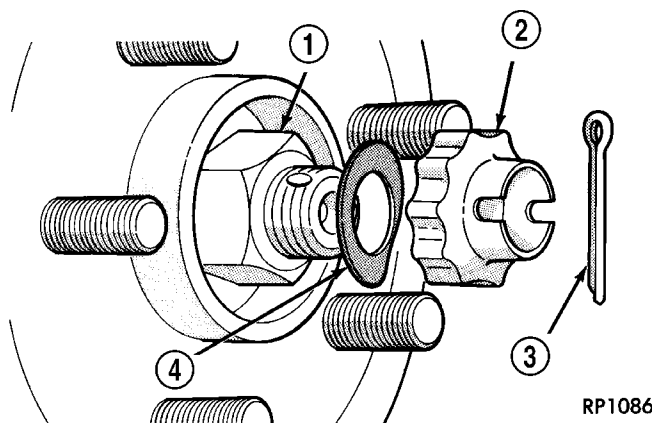
(5) Remove the cotter pin, nut lock, and spring washer, and hub nut from the end of the outer C/V joint stub axle (Fig. 13).

(6) If equipped with ABS, disconnect the front wheel speed sensor and secure harness out of the way.

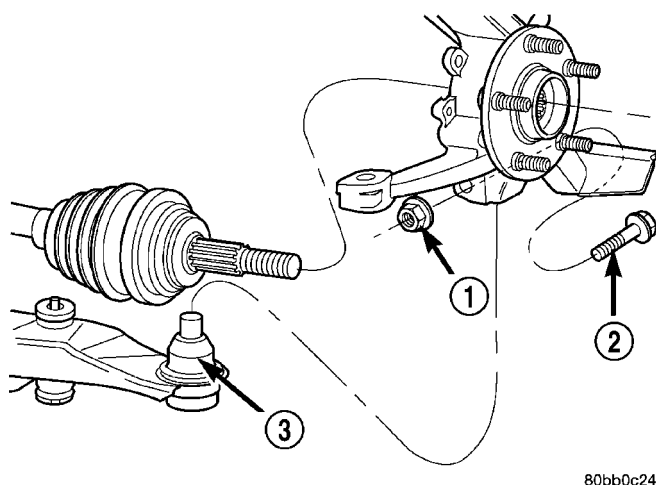
(7) Remove nut and bolt (Fig. 14) retaining ball joint stud into steering knuckle.

NOTE: Use caution when separating ball joint stud from steering knuckle, so ball joint seal does not get damaged.

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

**Fig. 13 Halfshaft Retaining Hardware**

- 1 - HUB NUT
- 2 - NUT LOCK
- 3 - COTTER PIN
- 4 - SPRING WASHER

**Fig. 14 Steering Knuckle at Lower Control Arm Ball Joint**

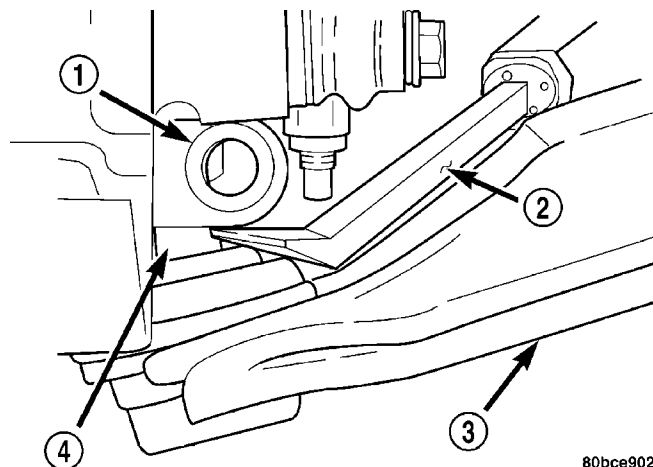
- 1 - NUT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - BALL JOINT

(8) Separate ball joint stud from steering knuckle by prying down on lower control arm (Fig. 15).

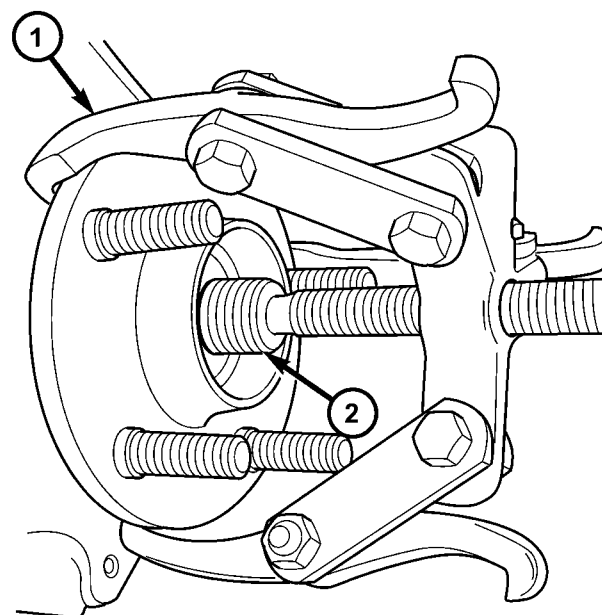
NOTE: Care must be taken not to separate the inner C/V joint during this operation. Do not allow halfshaft to hang by inner C/V joint, halfshaft must be supported.

(9) Remove halfshaft from steering knuckle by pulling outward on knuckle while pressing in on halfshaft. Support outer end of halfshaft assembly. If difficulty in separating halfshaft from hub is encountered, **do not strike shaft with hammer**, instead use puller 1026 to separate (Fig. 16).

(10) Support outer end of the halfshaft assembly.

**Fig. 15 Separating Lower Control Arm from Steering Knuckle**

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - PRY BAR
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 4 - BALL JOINT STUD

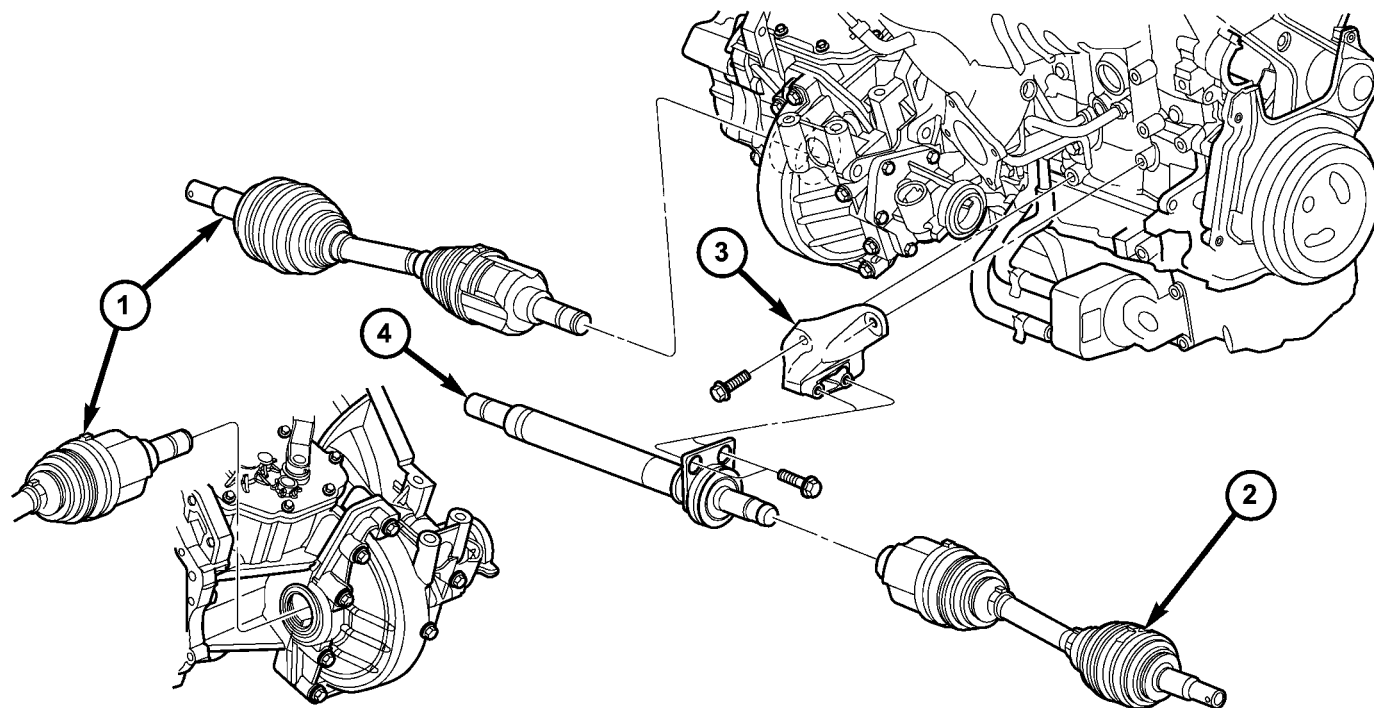
**Fig. 16 Separating Halfshaft from Hub/Bearing**

- 1 - PULLER 1026
- 2 - HALFSHAFT

NOTE: When left halfshaft is removed from trans-axle, some fluid may leak out.

NOTE: Removal of the inner tripod joints is made easier if you apply outward pressure on the joint as you strike the punch with a hammer. **DO NOT PULL ON INTERCONNECTING SHAFT TO REMOVE, AS THE INNER JOINT WILL BECOME SEPARATED.**

HALF SHAFT (Continued)



810b2657

Fig. 17 Halfshaft and Intermediate Shaft—2.4L Turbo Models

1 - HALFSHAFT - LEFT
2 - HALFSHAFT - RIGHT

3 - SUPPORT BRACKET - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
4 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT/BEARING ASSEMBLY

(11) Remove halfshaft(s) (Fig. 17). **Left halfshaft:** While applying outward pressure on joint by hand, dislodge inner tripod joint from differential side gear by striking outward with a punch. When removing tripod joint and halfshaft, do not let spline or snap ring drag across axle seal. **Right halfshaft:** Slide inner tripod joint off of intermediate shaft. If difficulty is encountered, dislodge joint from intermediate shaft using punch.

(12) If intermediate shaft is to be removed, remove two (2) intermediate shaft bearing-to-bracket bolts (Fig. 17).

CAUTION: The halfshaft, when installed, acts as a bolt and secures the front hub/bearing assembly. If vehicle is to be supported or moved on its wheels with a halfshaft removed, install a **PROPER-SIZED BOLT AND NUT** through front hub. Tighten bolt and nut to 244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.). This will ensure that the hub bearing cannot loosen.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION—EXCEPT 2.4L TURBO MODELS**

CAUTION: Boot sealing is vital to retain special lubricants and to prevent foreign contaminants from entering the C/V joint. Mishandling, such as allowing the assemblies to dangle unsupported, or pulling or pushing the ends can cut boots or damage C/V joints. During removal and installation procedures, always support both ends of the halfshaft to prevent damage.

(1) Thoroughly clean spline and oil seal sealing surface, on tripod joint. Lightly lubricate oil seal sealing surface on tripod joint with fresh clean transmission lubricant.

(2) Holding halfshaft assembly by tripod joint and interconnecting shaft, install tripod joint into trans-axle side gear as far as possible by hand.

(3) Carefully align tripod joint with transaxle side gears. Then grasp halfshaft interconnecting shaft and push tripod joint into transaxle side gear until fully seated. **Test that snap ring is fully engaged with side gear by attempting to remove tripod**

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

joint from transaxle by hand. If snap ring is fully engaged with side gear, tripod joint will not be removable by hand.

(4) Clean all debris and moisture out of steering knuckle (Fig. 18).

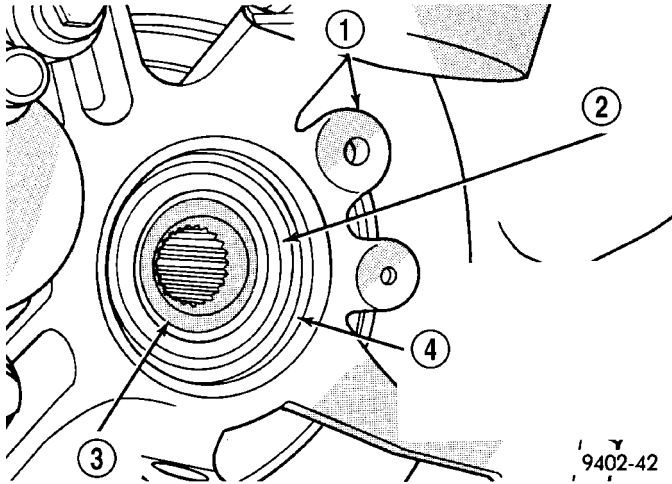


Fig. 18 Steering Knuckle to C/V Joint

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - WHEEL BEARING
- 3 - FRONT HUB
- 4 - THIS AREA OF THE STEERING KNUCKLE IS TO BE FREE OF ALL DEBRIS AND MOISTURE BEFORE INSTALLING DRIVE SHAFT IN STEERING KNUCKLE

(5) Ensure that front of outer C/V joint, which fits into steering knuckle (Fig. 19), is free of debris and moisture before assembling into steering knuckle.

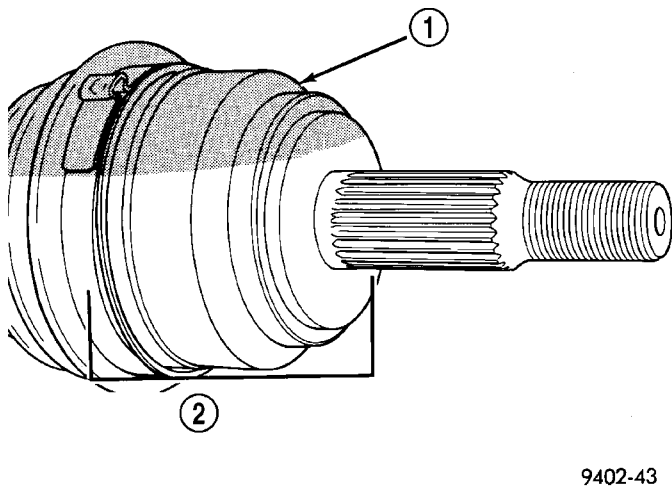


Fig. 19 Outer C/V Joint Inspection

- 1 - OUTER C/V JOINT
- 2 - THIS AREA OF OUTER C/V JOINT MUST BE FREE OF ALL DEBRIS AND MOISTURE, BEFORE INSTALLATION INTO STEERING KNUCKLE.

(6) Slide halfshaft back into front hub. Install steering knuckle onto the ball joint stud (Fig. 20).

NOTE: At this point, the outer joint will not seat completely into the front hub. The outer joint will be pulled into hub and seated when the hub nut is installed and torqued.

(7) Install a **NEW** steering knuckle to ball joint stud bolt and nut (Fig. 20). Tighten the nut and bolt to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

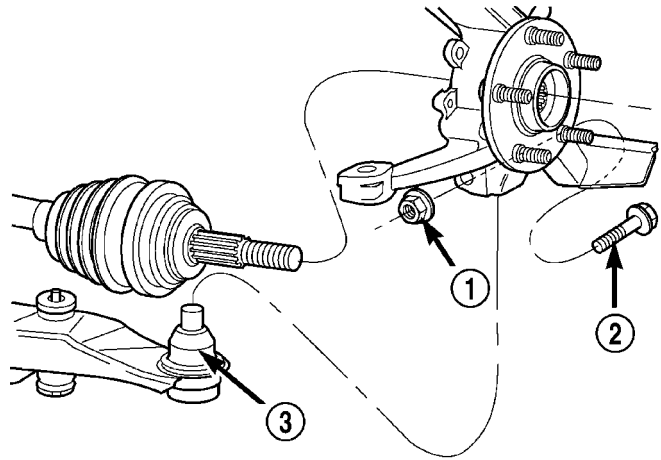


Fig. 20 Driveshaft Installation Into Hub And Steering Knuckle

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - BALL JOINT

(8) Clean all foreign matter from threads of half-shaft outer stub axle. Install hub nut onto the threads of the stub axle and tighten nut to 244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 21).

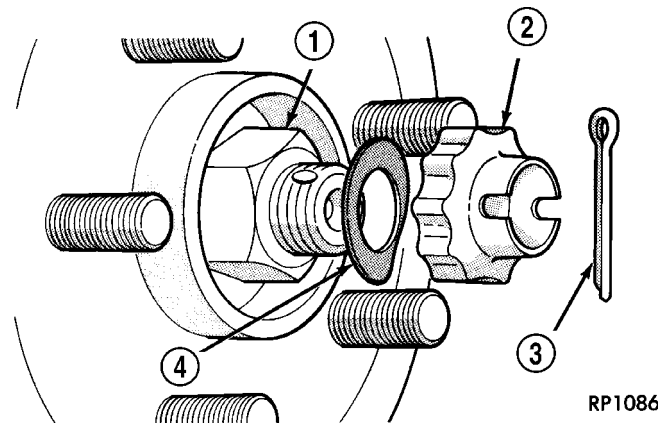
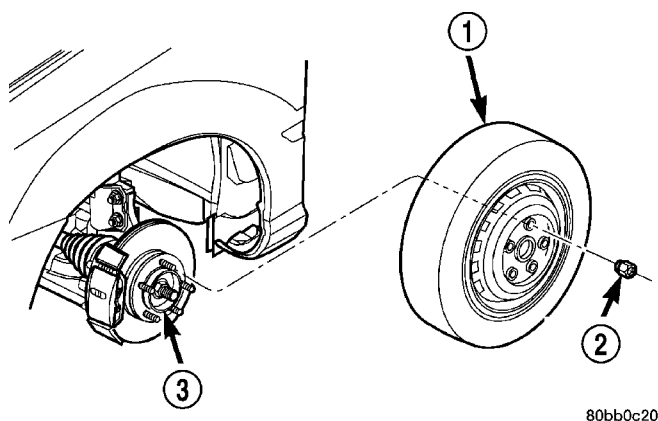


Fig. 21 Halfshaft Retaining Hardware

- 1 - HUB NUT
- 2 - NUT LOCK
- 3 - COTTER PIN
- 4 - SPRING WASHER

(9) Install front wheel and tire assembly. Install front wheel lug nuts (Fig. 22) and tighten to 128 N·m (95 ft. lbs.).

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

**Fig. 22 Wheel and Tire Installation**

- 1 - WHEEL/TIRE ASSY.
- 2 - LUG NUT (5)
- 3 - HUB

(10) Check for correct fluid level in transaxle assembly.

(11) Lower vehicle.

(12) Connect battery negative cable.

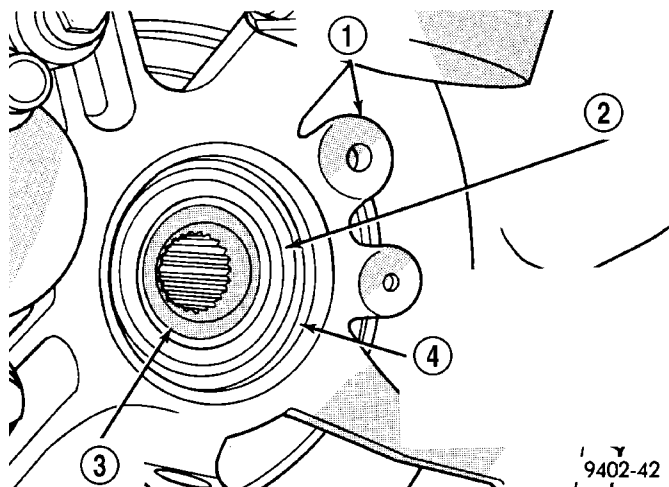
INSTALLATION—2.4L TURBO MODELS

CAUTION: Boot sealing is vital to retain special lubricants and to prevent foreign contaminants from entering the C/V joint. Mishandling, such as allowing the assemblies to dangle unsupported, or pulling or pushing the ends can cut boots or damage C/V joints. During removal and installation procedures, always support both ends of the halfshaft to prevent damage.

(1) If removed, install intermediate shaft/bearing assembly (Fig. 17). Install and torque bearing-to-bracket bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

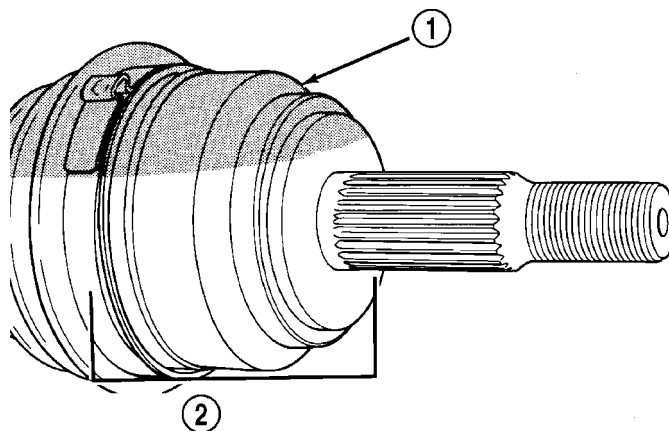
(2) Install halfshaft(s). **Left halfshaft:** Thoroughly clean spline and oil seal sealing surface on left tripod joint. Lightly lubricate oil seal sealing surface on tripod joint with fresh clean transmission lubricant. While holding halfshaft assembly by tripod joint and interconnecting shaft, install tripod joint into transaxle as far as possible by hand. Carefully align tripod joint with transaxle side gears. Then grasp halfshaft interconnecting shaft and push tripod joint into transaxle side gear until fully seated. Test that snap ring is fully engaged with side gear by attempting to remove tripod joint from transaxle by hand. If snap ring is fully engaged with side gear, tripod joint will not be removable by hand. **Right halfshaft:** Thoroughly clean right halfshaft tripod joint spline, as well as intermediate shaft spline. While holding halfshaft assembly by tripod joint and interconnecting shaft, install tripod joint onto intermediate shaft as far as possible by hand.

(3) Clean all debris and moisture out of steering knuckle (Fig. 23).

**Fig. 23 Steering Knuckle to C/V Joint Sealing Area**

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - WHEEL BEARING
- 3 - FRONT HUB
- 4 - THIS AREA OF THE STEERING KNUCKLE IS TO BE FREE OF ALL DEBRIS AND MOISTURE BEFORE INSTALLING HALFSHAFT IN STEERING KNUCKLE

(4) Ensure that front of outer C/V joint, which fits into steering knuckle (Fig. 24), is free of debris and moisture before assembling into steering knuckle.

**Fig. 24 Outer C/V Joint Inspection**

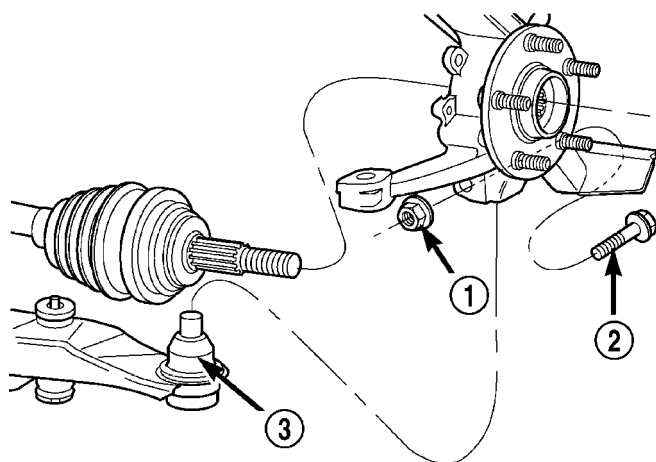
- 1 - OUTER C/V JOINT
- 2 - THIS AREA OF OUTER C/V JOINT MUST BE FREE OF ALL DEBRIS AND MOISTURE, BEFORE INSTALLATION INTO STEERING KNUCKLE.

(5) Slide halfshaft back into front hub. Install steering knuckle onto the ball joint stud (Fig. 25).

NOTE: At this point, the outer joint will not seat completely into the front hub. The outer joint will be pulled into hub and seated when the hub nut is installed and torqued.

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

(6) Install a **NEW** steering knuckle to ball joint stud bolt and nut (Fig. 25). Tighten the nut and bolt to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).



80bb0c24

Fig. 25 Halfshaft Installation Into Hub And Knuckle

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - BALL JOINT

(7) Clean all foreign matter from threads of halfshaft outer stub axle. Install washer and hub nut onto the threads of the stub axle and tighten nut to 244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 26).

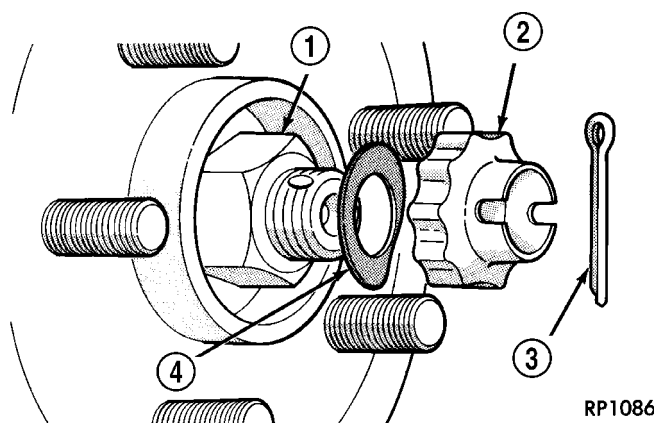
(8) Install spring washer, nut lock, and cotter pin (Fig. 26).

(9) Install front wheel and tire assembly. Install front wheel lug nuts (Fig. 27) and tighten to 128 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(10) Check for correct fluid level in transaxle assembly.

(11) Lower vehicle.

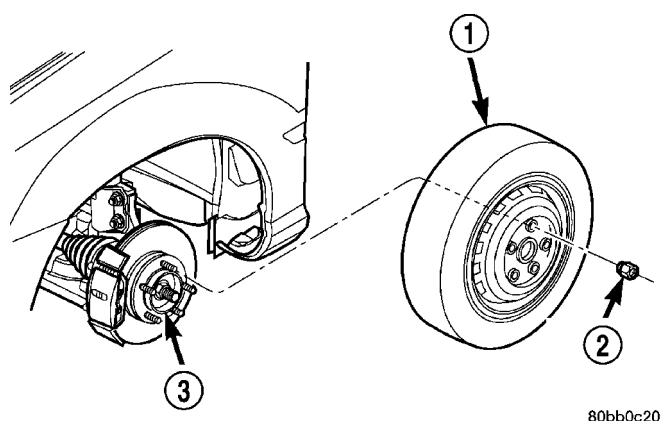
(12) Connect battery negative cable.



RP1086

Fig. 26 Halfshaft Retaining Hardware

- 1 - HUB NUT
- 2 - NUT LOCK
- 3 - COTTER PIN
- 4 - SPRING WASHER



80bb0c20

Fig. 27 Wheel and Tire Installation

- 1 - WHEEL/TIRE ASSY.
- 2 - LUG NUT (5)
- 3 - HUB

SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE

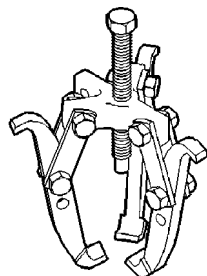
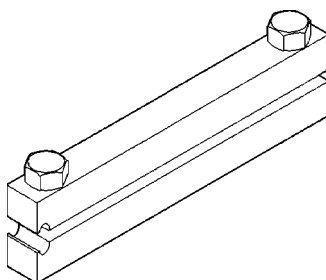
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Bolt, Intermediate Shaft Bearing-to-Bracket (2.4L Turbo)	28	—	250
Bolt, Intermediate Shaft Bracket-to-Block (2.4L Turbo)	54	40	—
Nut, Driveshaft-to-Hub/Bearing	244	180	—
Nut, Knuckle-to-Ball Joint Bolt	95	70	—
Nut, Wheel to Hub	128	95	—

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

HALFSHAFT

*Puller 1026**Boot Clamp Installer C-4975A*

CV BOOT - INNER

REMOVAL

To remove sealing boot from halfshaft for replacement, the halfshaft assembly must be removed from the vehicle. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)

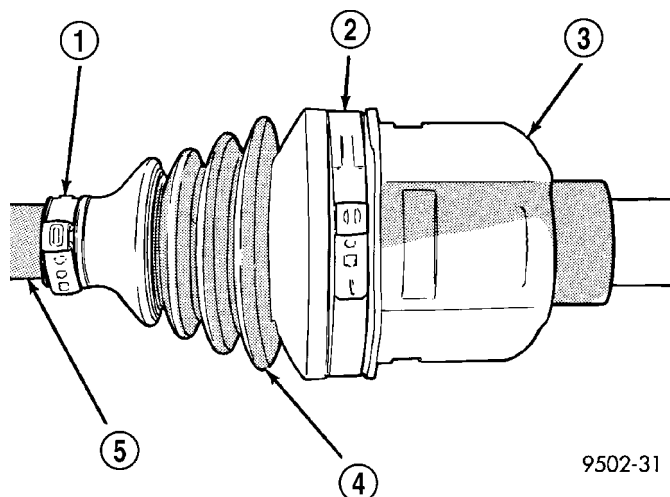
The inner tripod joints use no internal retention in the tripod housing to keep the spider assembly in the housing. Therefore, do not pull on the interconnecting shaft to disengage tripod housing from transmission stub shaft. Removal in this manner will cause damage to the inboard joint sealing boots.

(1) Remove the halfshaft requiring boot replacement from the vehicle. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove large boot clamp that retains inner tripod joint sealing boot to tripod joint housing (Fig. 28) and discard. Then remove small clamp that retains inner tripod joint sealing boot to interconnecting shaft and discard. Remove the sealing boot from the tripod housing and slide it down the interconnecting shaft.

CAUTION: When removing the spider joint from the tripod joint housing, hold the rollers in place on the spider trunions to prevent the rollers and needle bearings from falling away.

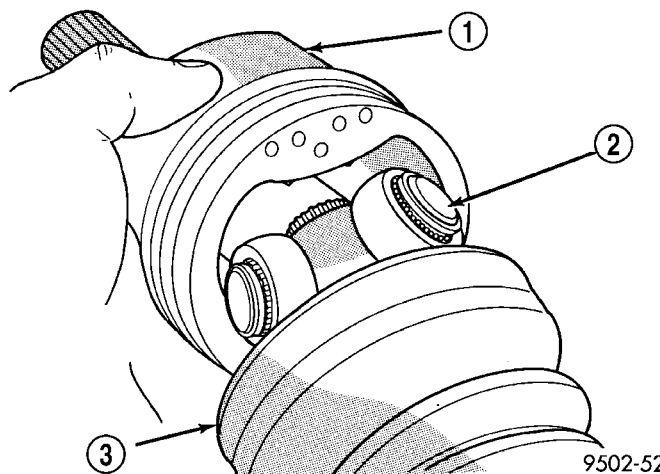
(3) Slide the interconnecting shaft and spider assembly out of the tripod joint housing (Fig. 29).



9502-31

Fig. 28 Inner Tripod Joint Sealing Boot Clamps

- 1 - SMALL CLAMP
- 2 - LARGE CLAMP
- 3 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT
- 4 - SEALING BOOT
- 5 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT



9502-52

Fig. 29 Spider Assembly Joint Removal from Housing

- 1 - TRIPOD JOINT HOUSING
- 2 - SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - SEALING BOOT

(4) Remove snap ring that retains spider assembly to interconnecting shaft (Fig. 30). Remove the spider assembly from interconnecting shaft. If spider assembly will not come off interconnecting shaft by hand, it can be removed by tapping spider assembly with a brass drift (Fig. 31). **Do not hit the outer tripod bearings in an attempt to remove spider assembly from interconnecting shaft.**

(5) Slide sealing boot off interconnecting shaft.

(6) Thoroughly clean and inspect spider assembly, tripod joint housing, and interconnecting shaft for any signs of excessive wear. **If any parts show signs of excessive wear, the halfshaft assembly**

CV BOOT - INNER (Continued)

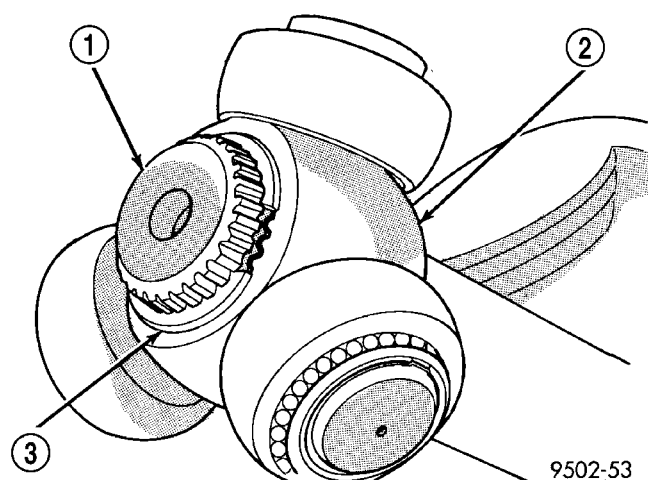


Fig. 30 Spider Assembly Retaining Snap Ring

- 1 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 2 - SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - RETAINING SNAP RING

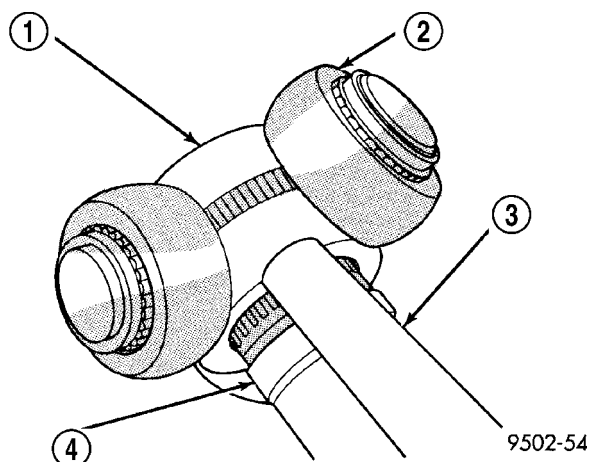


Fig. 31 Spider Assembly Removal from Interconnecting Shaft

- 1 - SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - DO NOT HIT SPIDER ASSEMBLY BEARINGS WHEN REMOVING SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - BRASS DRIFT
- 4 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT

will require replacement. Component parts of these halfshaft assemblies are not serviceable.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The inner tripod joint sealing boots are made from two different types of material. High-temperature applications (close to exhaust system) use silicone rubber whereas standard temperature applications use Hytrel plastic. The silicone sealing boots are soft and pliable. The Hytrel sealing boots are stiff and rigid. The replacement sealing boot **MUST BE** the same type of material as the sealing boot that was removed.

(1) Slide inner tripod joint seal boot retaining clamp, onto interconnecting shaft. Then slide the replacement inner tripod joint sealing boot onto interconnecting shaft. **Inner tripod joint seal boot MUST be positioned on interconnecting shaft, so the raised bead on the inside of the seal boot is in groove on interconnecting shaft (Fig. 32).**

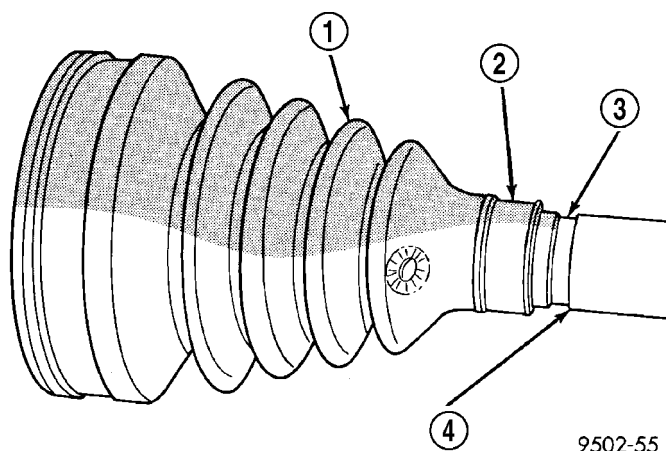


Fig. 32 Sealing Boot Installation on Interconnecting Shaft

- 1 - SEALING BOOT
- 2 - RAISED BEAD IN THIS AREA OF SEALING BOOT
- 3 - GROOVE
- 4 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT

(2) Install spider assembly onto interconnecting shaft with chamfer on spider assembly toward interconnecting shaft (Fig. 33). Spider assembly must be installed on interconnecting shaft far enough to fully install spider retaining snap ring. If spider assembly will not fully install on interconnecting shaft by hand, it can be installed by tapping the spider body with a brass drift (Fig. 34). **Do not hit the outer tripod bearings in an attempt to install spider assembly on interconnecting shaft.**

(3) Install the spider assembly to interconnecting shaft retaining snap ring into groove on end of interconnecting shaft (Fig. 35). Be sure the snap ring is fully seated into groove on interconnecting shaft.

(4) Distribute 1/2 the amount of grease provided in the seal boot service package (DO NOT USE ANY OTHER TYPE OF GREASE) into tripod housing. Put the remaining amount into the sealing boot.

(5) Align tripod housing with spider assembly and then slide tripod housing over spider assembly and interconnecting shaft (Fig. 36).

(6) Install inner tripod joint seal boot to interconnecting shaft clamp evenly on sealing boot.

(7) Clamp sealing boot onto interconnecting shaft using crimper, Special Tool C-4975-A and the following procedure. Place crimping tool C-4975-A over bridge of clamp (Fig. 37). Tighten nut on crimping

CV BOOT - INNER (Continued)

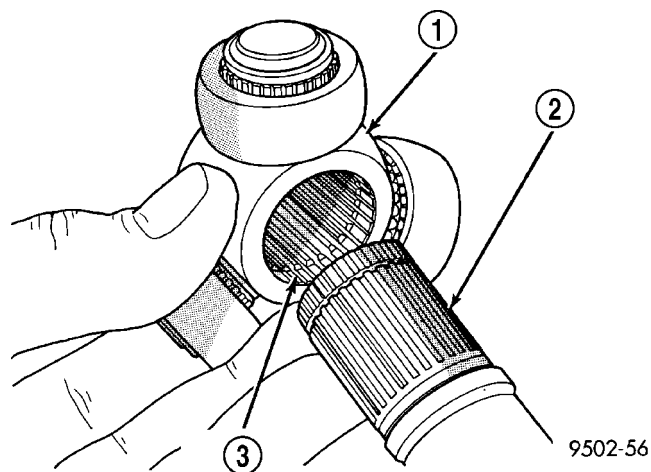


Fig. 33 Spider Assembly Installation on Interconnecting Shaft

- 1 - SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 3 - CHAMFER

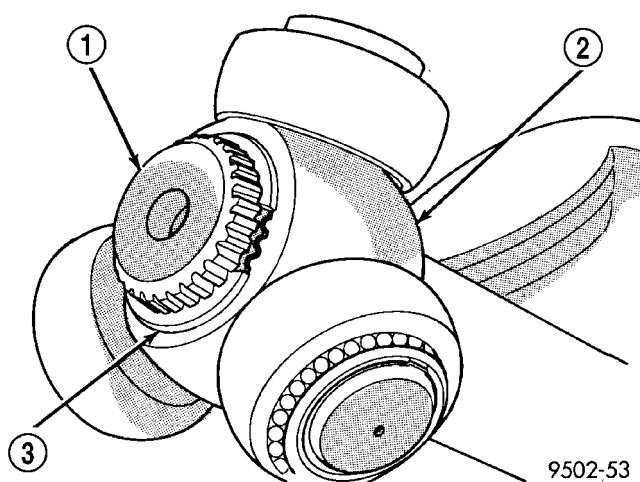


Fig. 35 Spider Assembly Retaining Snap Ring Installed

- 1 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 2 - SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - RETAINING SNAP RING

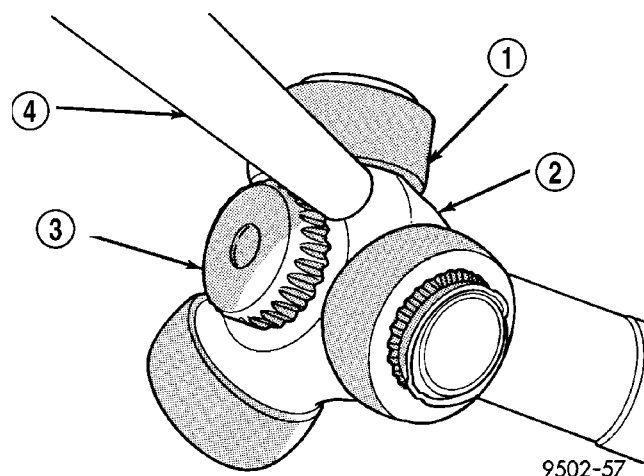


Fig. 34 Installing Spider Assembly On Interconnecting Shaft

- 1 - DO NOT HIT BEARINGS WHEN INSTALLING THE SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 4 - BRASS DRIFT

tool C-4975-A until jaws on tool are closed completely together, face to face (Fig. 38).

CAUTION: Seal must not be dimpled, stretched, or out-of-shape in any way. If seal is NOT shaped correctly, equalize pressure in seal and shape it by hand.

(8) Position sealing boot into the tripod housing retaining groove. Install seal boot retaining clamp evenly on sealing boot.

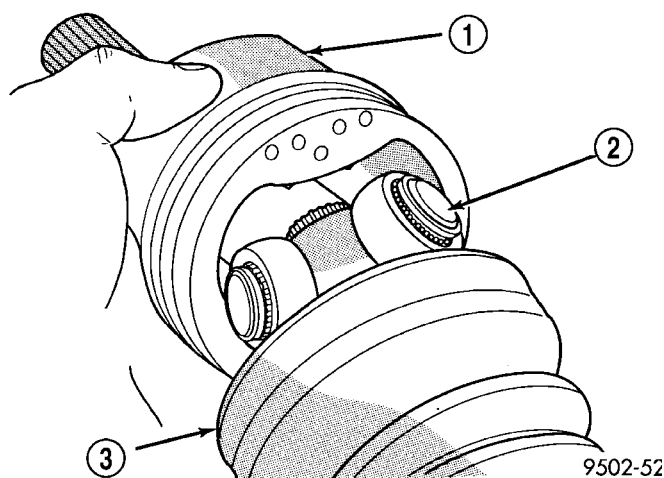


Fig. 36 Installing Tripod Housing on Spider Assembly

- 1 - TRIPOD JOINT HOUSING
- 2 - SPIDER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - SEALING BOOT

CAUTION: The following positioning procedure determines the correct air pressure inside the inner tripod joint assembly prior to clamping the sealing boot to inner tripod joint housing. If this procedure is not done prior to clamping sealing boot to tripod joint housing, boot durability can be adversely affected.

CAUTION: When venting the inner tripod joint assembly, use care so inner tripod sealing boot does not get punctured or, in any other way, damaged. If sealing boot is punctured or damaged while being vented, the sealing boot can not be used.

CV BOOT - INNER (Continued)

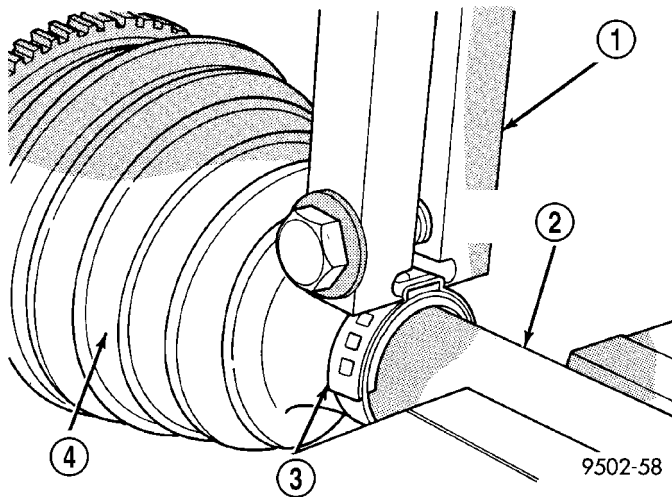


Fig. 37 Crimping Tool Installed on Sealing Boot Clamp

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A
- 2 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 3 - CLAMP
- 4 - SEALING BOOT

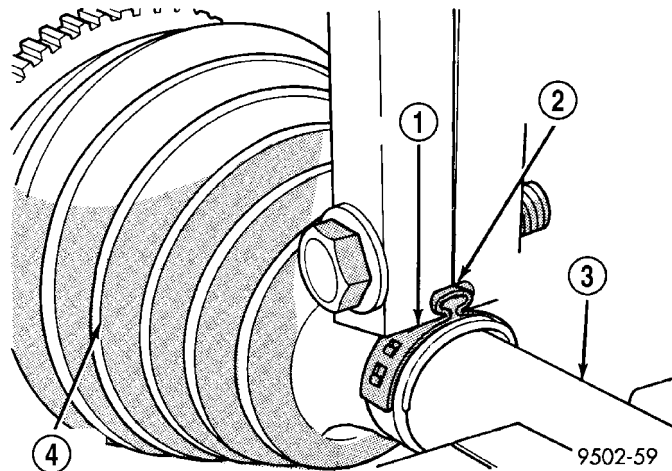


Fig. 38 Sealing Boot Retaining Clamp Installed

- 1 - CLAMP
- 2 - JAWS OF SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A MUST BE CLOSED COMPLETELY TOGETHER HERE
- 3 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 4 - SEALING BOOT

(9) Insert a trim stick between the tripod joint and the sealing boot to vent inner tripod joint assembly (Fig. 39). **When inserting trim stick between tripod housing and sealing boot, ensure trim stick is held flat and firmly against the tripod housing. If this is not done, damage to the sealing boot can occur.** If inner tripod joint has a Hytrel (hard plastic) sealing boot, be sure trim stick is inserted between soft rubber insert and tripod housing, and not the hard plastic sealing boot and soft rubber insert.

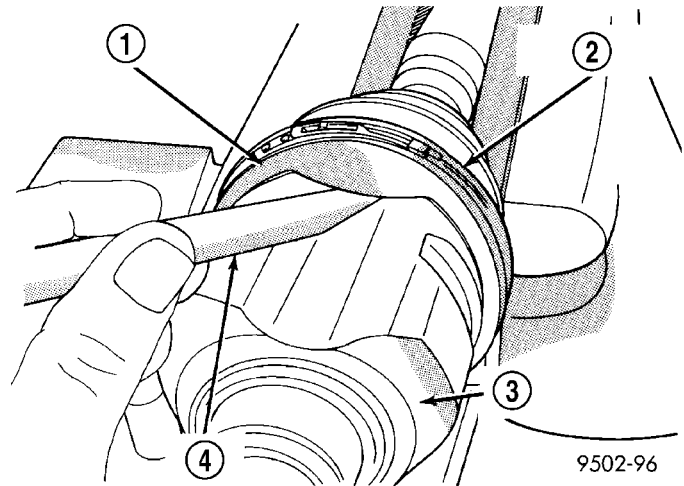


Fig. 39 Trim Stick Inserted for Venting Tripod Joint

- 1 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT SEALING BOOT
- 2 - SEALING BOOT CLAMP
- 3 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT HOUSING
- 4 - TRIM STICK

(10) With trim stick inserted between sealing boot and tripod joint housing, position inner tripod joint on halfshaft until correct sealing boot edge to edge length is obtained for type of sealing boot material being used (Fig. 40) (Fig. 41). Then remove the trim stick.

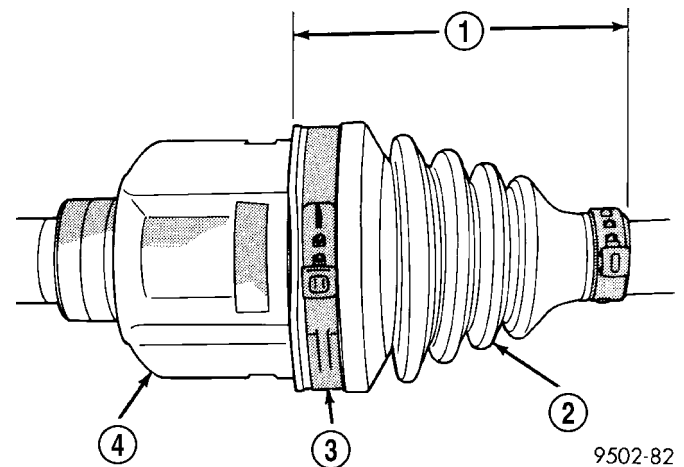


Fig. 40 Sealing Boot End to End Length with Hytrel Boot

- 1 - 107 MILLIMETERS
- 2 - HYTREL SEALING BOOT
- 3 - SEALING BOOT CLAMP
- 4 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT

(11) Clamp tripod joint sealing boot to tripod joint using required procedure for type of boot clamp application. If seal boot uses crimp type boot clamp, clamp sealing boot onto tripod housing using crimper, Special Tool C-4975-A. Place crimping tool C-4975-A over bridge of clamp (Fig. 42). Tighten nut on crimp-

CV BOOT - INNER (Continued)

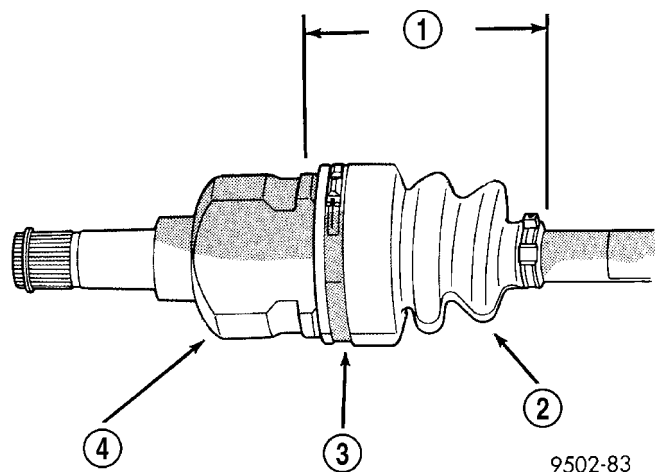


Fig. 41 Sealing Boot End to End Length with Silicone Boot

- 1 - 105 MILLIMETERS
- 2 - SILICONE SEALING BOOT
- 3 - CLAMP
- 4 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT

ing tool C-4975-A until jaws on tool are closed completely together, face-to-face (Fig. 43).

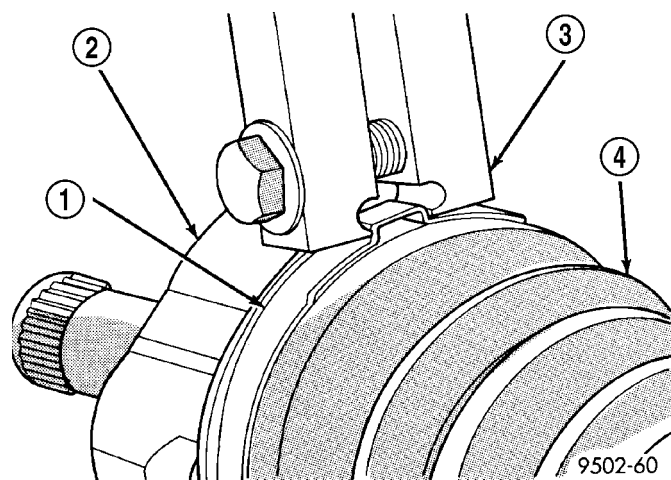


Fig. 42 Crimping Tool Installed on Sealing Boot Clamp

- 1 - CLAMP
- 2 - TRIPOD JOINT HOUSING
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A
- 4 - SEALING BOOT

(12) If seal boot uses low profile latching type boot clamp, clamp sealing boot onto tripod housing using clamp locking tool, Snap-On® YA3050 (or an equivalent). Place prongs of clamp locking tool in the holes of the clamp (Fig. 44). Squeeze tool together until top band of clamp is latched behind the two tabs on lower band of clamp (Fig. 45).

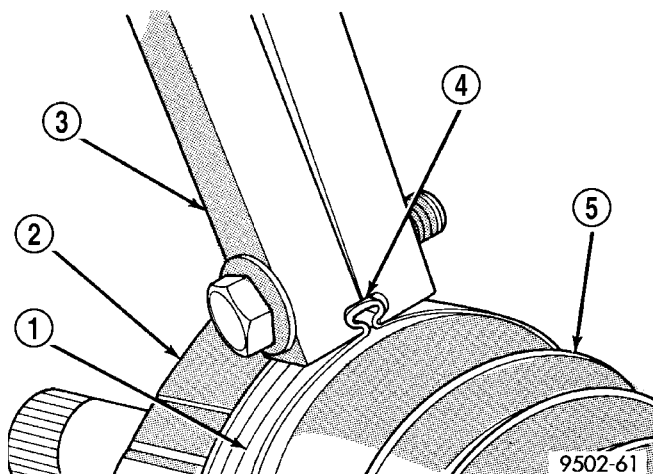


Fig. 43 Sealing Boot Retaining Clamp Installed

- 1 - CLAMP
- 2 - TRIPOD HOUSING
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A
- 4 - JAWS OF SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A MUST BE CLOSED COMPLETELY TOGETHER HERE
- 5 - SEALING BOOT

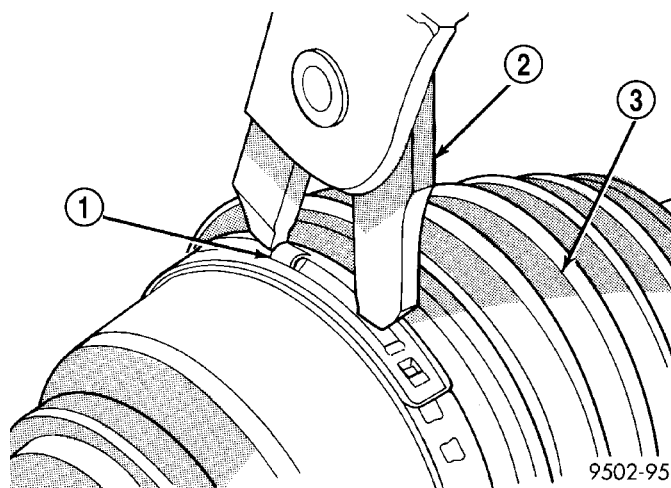
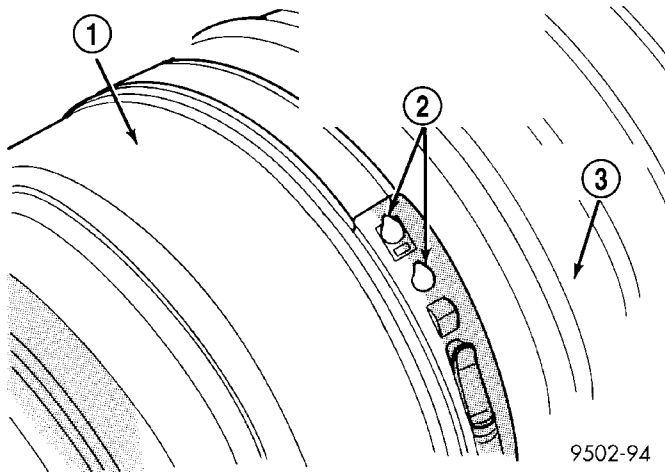


Fig. 44 Clamping Tool Installed on Sealing Boot Clamp

- 1 - CLAMP
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL YA3050
- 3 - SEALING BOOT

CV BOOT - INNER (Continued)

**Fig. 45 Sealing Boot Clamp Correctly Installed**

- 1 - INNER TRIPOD JOINT HOUSING
- 2 - TOP BAND OF CLAMP MUST BE RETAINED BY TABS AS SHOWN HERE TO CORRECTLY LATCH BOOT CLAMP
- 3 - SEALING BOOT

(13) Install the halfshaft requiring boot replacement back on the vehicle. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION)

CV BOOT - OUTER

REMOVAL

(1) Remove halfshaft assembly requiring boot replacement from vehicle. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)

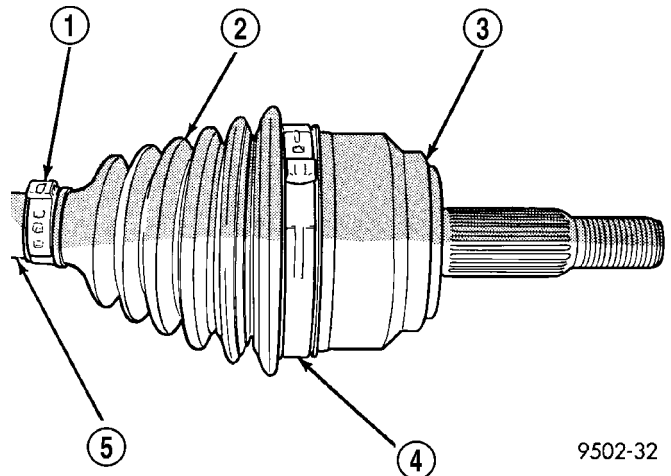
(2) Remove large boot clamp retaining C/V joint sealing boot to C/V joint housing (Fig. 46) and discard. Remove small clamp that retains outer C/V joint sealing boot to interconnecting shaft and discard. Remove sealing boot from outer C/V joint housing and slide it down interconnecting shaft.

(3) Wipe away grease to expose outer C/V joint and interconnecting shaft.

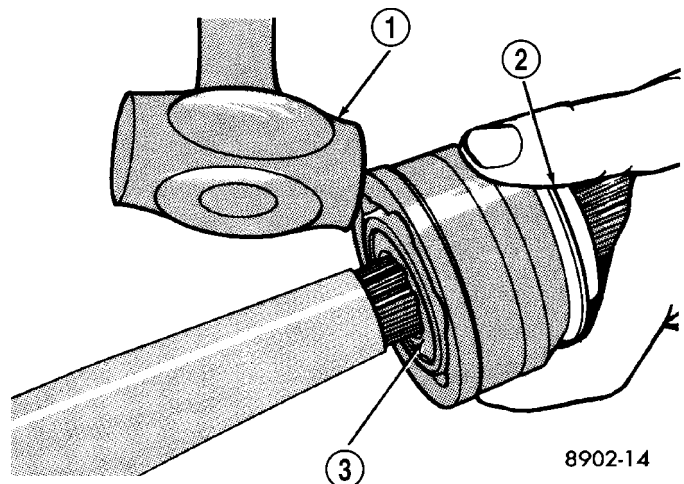
(4) Remove outer C/V joint from interconnecting shaft using the following procedure: Support interconnecting shaft in a vise equipped with protective caps on jaws of vise to prevent damage to interconnecting shaft. Then, using a soft-faced hammer, sharply hit the end of the C/V joint housing to dislodge housing from internal circlip on interconnecting shaft (Fig. 47). Then slide outer C/V joint off end of interconnecting shaft, joint may have to be tapped off shaft using a **soft-faced** hammer.

(5) Remove large circlip (Fig. 48) from the interconnecting shaft before attempting to remove outer C/V joint sealing boot.

(6) Slide sealing boot off interconnecting shaft.

**Fig. 46 Outer C/V Joint Seal Boot Clamps**

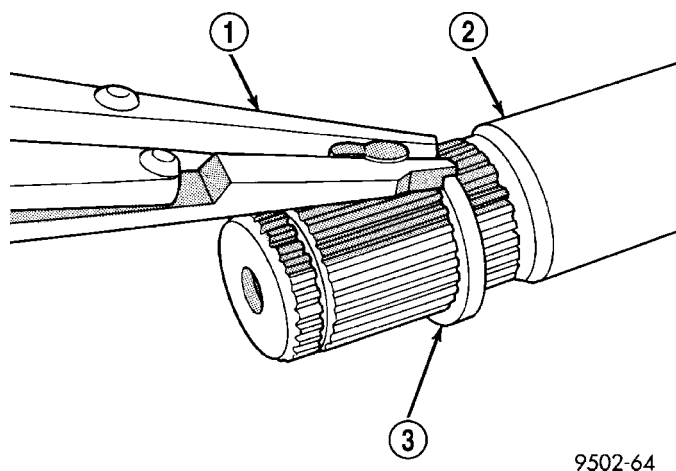
- 1 - SMALL CLAMP
- 2 - SEALING BOOT
- 3 - OUTER C/V JOINT HOUSING
- 4 - LARGE CLAMP
- 5 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT

**Fig. 47 Outer C/V Joint Removal from Interconnecting Shaft**

- 1 - SOFT HAMMER (TAP INNER RACE ONLY)
- 2 - WEAR SLEEVE
- 3 - CIRCLIP (OUTER END OF SHAFT)

(7) Thoroughly clean and inspect outer C/V joint assembly and interconnecting joint for any signs of excessive wear. **If any parts show signs of excessive wear, the halfshaft assembly will require replacement. Component parts of these halfshaft assemblies are not serviceable.**

CV BOOT - OUTER (Continued)



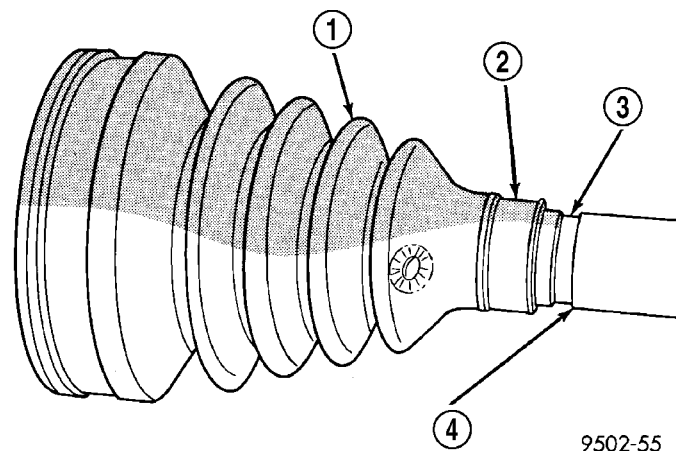
9502-64

Fig. 48 Circlip Removal from Interconnecting Shaft

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
- 2 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 3 - CIRCLIP

INSTALLATION

(1) Slide new sealing boot to interconnecting shaft retaining clamp onto interconnecting shaft. Slide the outer C/V joint assembly sealing boot onto the interconnecting shaft (Fig. 49). **Seal boot MUST be positioned on interconnecting shaft so the raised bead on the inside of the seal boot is in groove on interconnecting shaft.**



9502-55

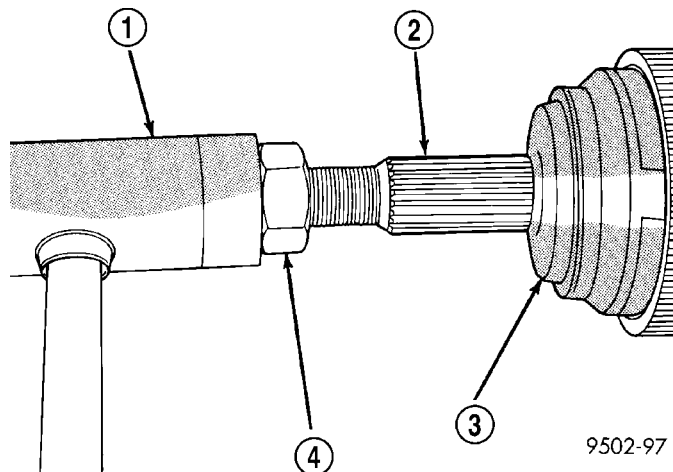
Fig. 49 Sealing Boot Installation on Interconnecting Shaft

- 1 - SEALING BOOT
- 2 - RAISED BEAD IN THIS AREA OF SEALING BOOT
- 3 - GROOVE
- 4 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT

(2) Align splines on interconnecting shaft with splines on cross of outer C/V joint assembly and start outer C/V joint onto interconnecting shaft.

(3) Install outer C/V joint assembly onto interconnecting shaft by using a **soft-faced** hammer and tapping end of stub axle (with hub nut installed)

until outer C/V joint is fully seated on interconnecting shaft (Fig. 50).

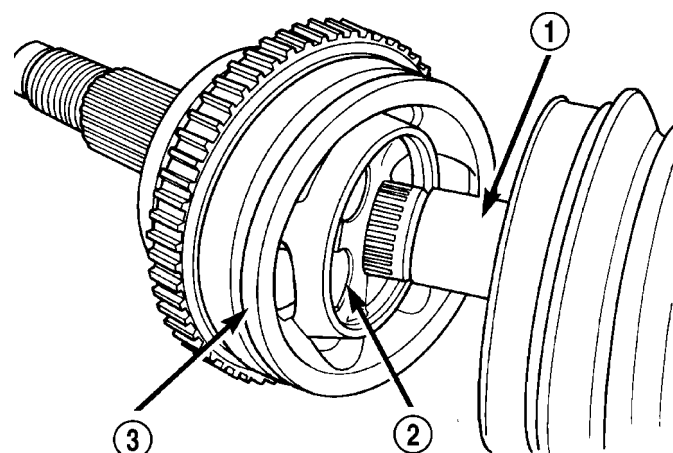


9502-97

Fig. 50 Outer C/V Joint Installation on Interconnecting

- 1 - SOFT FACED HAMMER
- 2 - STUB AXLE
- 3 - OUTER C/V JOINT
- 4 - HUB NUT

(4) Outer C/V joint assembly must be installed on interconnecting shaft until cross of outer C/V joint assembly is seated against circlip on interconnecting shaft (Fig. 51).



800f44fa

Fig. 51 Outer C/V Joint Correctly Installed on Interconnecting Shaft

- 1 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 2 - CROSS
- 3 - OUTER C/V JOINT ASSEMBLY

CV BOOT - OUTER (Continued)

(5) Distribute 1/2 the amount of grease provided in seal boot service package (DO NOT USE ANY OTHER TYPE OF GREASE) into outer C/V joint assembly housing. Put the remaining amount into the sealing boot.

(6) Install outer C/V joint sealing boot to interconnecting shaft clamp evenly on sealing boot.

(7) Clamp sealing boot onto interconnecting shaft using crimper, Special Tool C-4975-A and the following procedure. Place crimping tool C-4975-A over bridge of clamp (Fig. 52). Tighten nut on crimping tool C-4975-A until jaws on tool are closed completely together, face to face (Fig. 53).

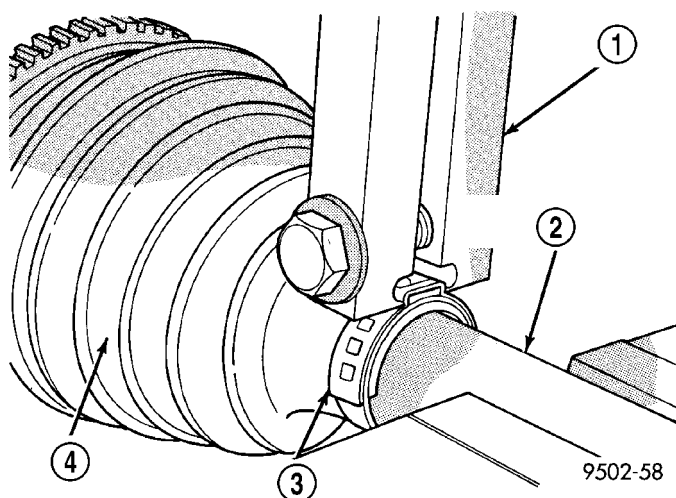


Fig. 52 Crimping Tool Installed on Sealing Boot Clamp

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A
- 2 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 3 - CLAMP
- 4 - SEALING BOOT

CAUTION: Seal must not be dimpled, stretched, or out-of-shape in any way. If seal is NOT shaped correctly, equalize pressure in seal and shape it by hand.

(8) Position outer C/V joint sealing boot into its retaining groove on outer C/V joint housing. Install sealing boot to outer C/V joint retaining clamp evenly on sealing boot.

(9) Clamp sealing boot onto outer C/V joint housing using Crimper, Special Tool C-4975-A and the following procedure. Place crimping tool C-4975-A over bridge of clamp (Fig. 54). Tighten nut on crimping tool C-4975-A until jaws on tool are closed completely together, face to face (Fig. 55).

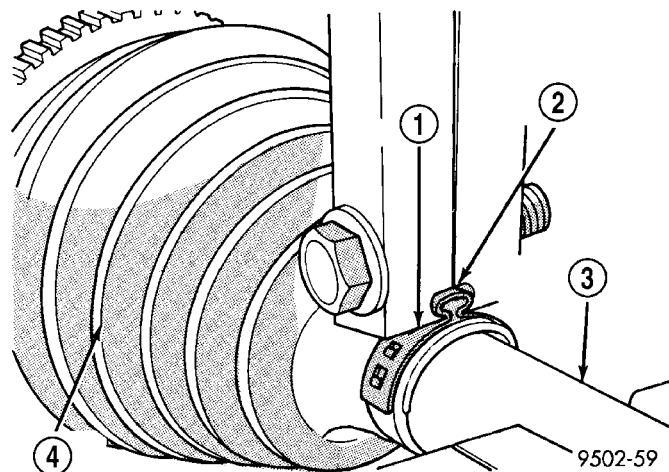


Fig. 53 Sealing Boot Retaining Clamp Installed

- 1 - CLAMP
- 2 - JAWS OF SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A MUST BE CLOSED COMPLETELY TOGETHER HERE
- 3 - INTERCONNECTING SHAFT
- 4 - SEALING BOOT

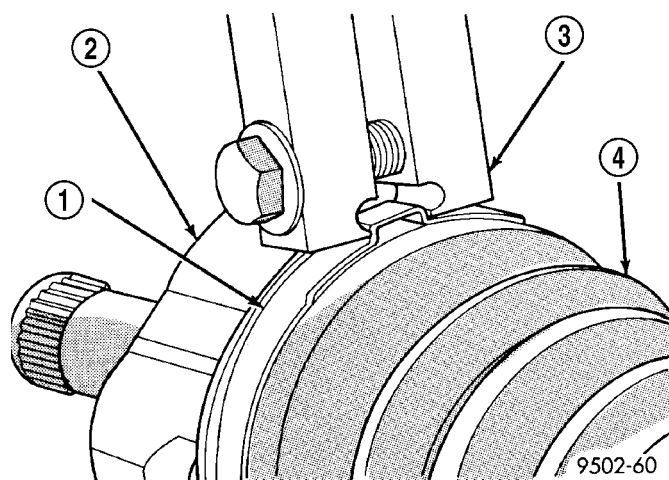


Fig. 54 Crimping Tool Installed on Sealing Boot Clamp

- 1 - CLAMP
- 2 - TRIPOD JOINT HOUSING
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A
- 4 - SEALING BOOT

CV BOOT - OUTER (Continued)

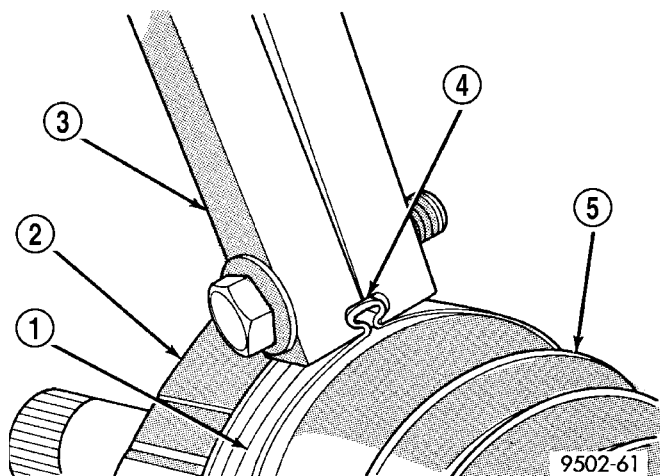


Fig. 55 Sealing Boot Retaining Clamp Installed

- 1 - CLAMP
- 2 - TRIPOD HOUSING
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A
- 4 - JAWS OF SPECIAL TOOL C-4975A MUST BE CLOSED COMPLETELY TOGETHER HERE
- 5 - SEALING BOOT

(10) Install the halfshaft requiring boot replacement back on the vehicle. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION)

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
INTERMEDIATE SHAFT		
REMOVAL	21	INSTALLATION
		21

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT

REMOVAL

NOTE: The intermediate shaft support bearing is not serviced separately. Bearing replacement requires shaft assembly replacement.

(1) Remove passenger side halfshaft assembly. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove two (2) intermediate shaft bearing-to-bracket bolts (Fig. 1).

(3) Slide intermediate shaft/bearing assembly out of transaxle (Fig. 1).

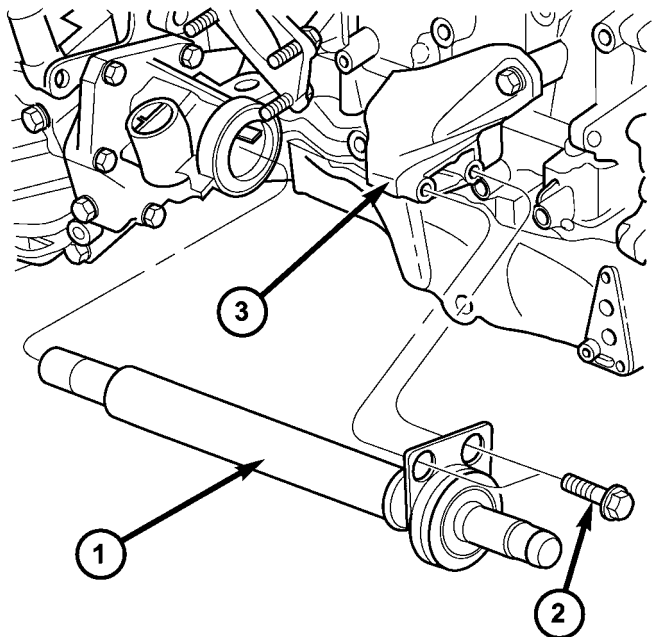
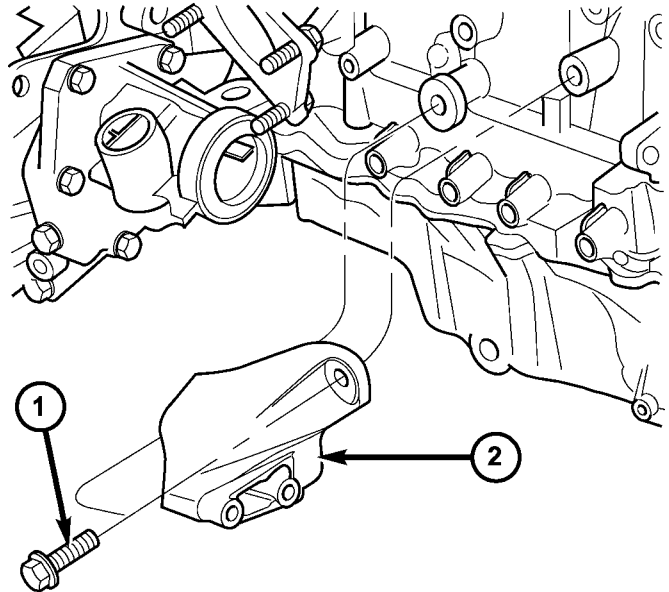


Fig. 1 Intermediate Shaft/Bearing Assembly—2.4L Turbo Models

- 1 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT/BEARING ASSEMBLY
2 - BOLT (2)
3 - SUPPORT BRACKET

(4) Inspect transaxle output seal and replace as necessary.

(5) If necessary to remove support bracket, remove two (2) support bracket-to-engine block bolts and remove bracket (Fig. 2).



810b2f43

Fig. 2 Intermediate Shaft Support Bracket—2.4L Turbo Models

- 1 - BOLT (2)
2 - SUPPORT BRACKET

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The intermediate shaft support bearing is not serviced separately. Bearing replacement requires shaft assembly replacement.

(1) If support bracket was removed, install support bracket into position. Install two (2) support bracket-to-engine block bolts and torque to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 2).

(2) Install intermediate shaft into position (Fig. 1). Install two (2) intermediate shaft bearing-to-support bracket bolts and torque to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(3) Install passenger side halfshaft (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION).

BRAKES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BRAKES - BASE	1	BRAKES - ABS	82

BRAKES - BASE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BRAKES - BASE		INSTALLATION	18
DESCRIPTION - BASE BRAKE SYSTEM	3	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT - SRT-4	
OPERATION - BASE BRAKE SYSTEM	3	REMOVAL	19
WARNING	3	CLEANING - DISC BRAKE SHOES	20
CAUTION	3	INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE SHOES	20
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BASE BRAKE		INSTALLATION	20
SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS CHARTS	4	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - BASE BRAKE		REMOVAL	21
BLEEDING	7	CLEANING - DISC BRAKE SHOES	22
SPECIFICATIONS		INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE SHOES	23
BRAKE ACTUATION SYSTEM	8	INSTALLATION	23
BRAKE FASTENER TORQUE	8	BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DRUM	
SPECIAL TOOLS		REMOVAL - DRUM BRAKE SHOES (REAR) ...	23
BASE BRAKE SYSTEM	9	CLEANING - DRUM BRAKE SHOES	25
BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH		INSPECTION - DRUM BRAKE SHOES	25
DESCRIPTION	10	INSTALLATION - DRUM BRAKE SHOES	
OPERATION	10	(REAR)	26
REMOVAL	10	ADJUSTMENTS	
INSTALLATION	10	ADJUSTMENT - DRUM BRAKE SHOES	27
HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL		DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT	
DESCRIPTION		REMOVAL	27
DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (FRONT) ...	11	DISASSEMBLY	
DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (FRONT) -		DISASSEMBLY (GUIDE PIN BUSHINGS)	28
SRT-4	12	DISASSEMBLY (PISTON AND SEAL)	29
DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (REAR) ...	14	CLEANING - DISC BRAKE CALIPER	31
DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (REAR) -		INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE CALIPER	31
SRT-4	14	ASSEMBLY	
DESCRIPTION - DRUM BRAKES (REAR) ...	14	ASSEMBLY (GUIDE PIN BUSHINGS)	31
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DRUM BRAKE		ASSEMBLY (PISTON AND SEAL)	33
AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER	16	INSTALLATION	34
BRAKE LINES		DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4	
DESCRIPTION - BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES ...	16	REMOVAL	34
OPERATION - BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES ...	16	DISASSEMBLY	34
INSPECTION - BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES ...	16	CLEANING - DISC BRAKE CALIPER	36
BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT		INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE CALIPER	36
REMOVAL	16	ASSEMBLY	36
CLEANING - DISC BRAKE SHOES	18	INSTALLATION	37
INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE SHOES	18		

DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT -**SRT-4**

REMOVAL	37
INSTALLATION	37

DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR

REMOVAL	38
DISASSEMBLY	
DISASSEMBLY (GUIDE PIN BUSHINGS)	39
DISASSEMBLY (PISTON AND SEAL)	39
CLEANING - DISC BRAKE CALIPER	41
INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE CALIPER	41
ASSEMBLY	
ASSEMBLY (GUIDE PIN BUSHINGS)	42
ASSEMBLY (PISTON AND SEAL)	43
INSTALLATION	44

DRUM

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE DRUM ...	45
STANDARD PROCEDURE - BRAKE DRUM	
MACHINING	45
REMOVAL	45
INSTALLATION	46

FLUID

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE FLUID	
CONTAMINATION	46
STANDARD PROCEDURE - BRAKE FLUID	
LEVEL CHECKING	46
SPECIFICATIONS	
BRAKE FLUID	46

FLUID RESERVOIR

REMOVAL	47
INSTALLATION	47

MASTER CYLINDER

DESCRIPTION	47
OPERATION	48
STANDARD PROCEDURE - MASTER	
CYLINDER BLEEDING	48
REMOVAL	
REMOVAL - LHD WITH ABS	49
REMOVAL - LHD WITHOUT ABS	49
REMOVAL - RHD	50
INSTALLATION	
INSTALLATION - LHD WITH ABS	50
INSTALLATION - LHD WITHOUT ABS	51
INSTALLATION - RHD	51

PEDAL

REMOVAL	52
INSTALLATION	53

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER

DESCRIPTION	54
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER BRAKE	
BOOSTER	55
REMOVAL	
REMOVAL - LHD	56

REMOVAL - RHD	57
INSTALLATION	
INSTALLATION - LHD	58
INSTALLATION - RHD	59

PROPORTIONING VALVE

DESCRIPTION	59
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING -	
PROPORTIONING VALVE	60
REMOVAL	61
INSTALLATION	61

ROTOR

DESCRIPTION - SRT-4	62
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE ROTOR ..	62
STANDARD PROCEDURE - BRAKE ROTOR	
MACHINING	65
REMOVAL	
REMOVAL - FRONT	66
REMOVAL - FRONT - SRT-4	66
REMOVAL - REAR	67
INSTALLATION	
INSTALLATION - FRONT	67
INSTALLATION - FRONT - SRT-4	67
INSTALLATION - REAR	67
SPECIFICATIONS	
BRAKE ROTOR LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS ...	68
BRAKE ROTOR LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS -	
SRT-4	68

SUPPORT PLATE - DRUM BRAKE

REMOVAL	68
INSTALLATION	70

WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE

REMOVAL	70
INSPECTION	71
INSTALLATION	71

PARKING BRAKE

DESCRIPTION - PARKING BRAKE	72
STANDARD PROCEDURE	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - AUTOMATIC	
ADJUSTER LOCKING OUT	73
STANDARD PROCEDURE - AUTOMATIC	
ADJUSTER UNLOCKING	74

CABLES - PARKING BRAKE

REMOVAL	74
INSTALLATION	76

LEVER - PARKING BRAKE

REMOVAL	77
INSTALLATION	78

SHOES - PARKING BRAKE

REMOVAL	79
INSTALLATION	80
ADJUSTMENTS	
ADJUSTMENT	81

BRAKES - BASE

DESCRIPTION - BASE BRAKE SYSTEM

The base brake system consists of the following components:

- Brake pedal
- Brake lamp switch
- Power brake booster
- Master cylinder
- Proportioning valves (2) (on non-ABS vehicles only)
- Brake tubes and hoses
- Disc brakes (front)
- Disc brakes (rear) (optional)
- Drum brakes (rear)
- Parking brake

The hydraulic brake system is diagonally split on both the non-antilock and antilock braking systems. This means the left front and right rear brakes are on one hydraulic circuit and the right front and left rear are on the other.

Front disc brakes control the braking of the front wheels; rear braking is controlled by rear drum brakes as standard equipment. Rear disc brakes and an antilock brake system (ABS) are optional.

Vehicles equipped with the optional antilock brake system (ABS) use a system designated Mark 20e. This system shares most base brake hardware used on vehicles without ABS. A vehicle equipped with ABS, however, uses a different master cylinder and brake tubes. Also included in the ABS system is an integrated control unit (ICU) and four wheel speed sensors. All vehicles with ABS come standard with four-wheel-disc brakes. For more information on ABS (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS - DESCRIPTION).

The parking brake system consists of a hand-operated lever mounted between the front seats, two parking brake cables and parking brake shoes at each rear wheel. Only vehicles with rear disc brakes receive separate parking brake shoes. Vehicles with rear drum brakes utilize the service brakes as the parking brake shoes.

OPERATION - BASE BRAKE SYSTEM

When a vehicle needs to be stopped, the driver applies the brake pedal. The brake pedal pushes the input rod of the power brake booster into the booster. The booster uses vacuum to ease pedal effort as force is transferred through the booster to the master cylinder. The booster's output rod pushes in the master cylinder's primary and secondary pistons applying hydraulic pressure through the proportioning valves (non-ABS - rear only) and chassis brake tubes to the brakes at each tire and wheel assembly.

The parking brakes are hand-operated. When applied, the parking brake lever pulls on cables that

actuate brake shoes at each rear wheel. The parking brake lever has an automatic-adjusting feature that takes up any excessive slack in the parking brake cable system.

WARNING

WARNING: DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATING ON BRAKE PARTS DURING NORMAL USE MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM PRODUCTION OR AFTERMARKET BRAKE LININGS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CONCENTRATIONS OF ASBESTOS FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING BRAKE PARTS. DO NOT SAND OR GRIND BRAKE LINING UNLESS EQUIPMENT USED IS DESIGNED TO CONTAIN THE DUST RESIDUE. DO NOT CLEAN BRAKE PARTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR BY DRY BRUSHING. CLEANING SHOULD BE DONE BY DAMPENING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS WITH A FINE MIST OF WATER, THEN WIPING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS CLEAN WITH A DAMPENED CLOTH. DISPOSE OF CLOTH AND ALL RESIDUE CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS IN AN IMPERMEABLE CONTAINER WITH THE APPROPRIATE LABEL. FOLLOW PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) FOR THE HANDLING, PROCESSING, AND DISPOSING OF DUST OR DEBRIS THAT MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS.

CAUTION

CAUTION: Use only Mopar® brake fluid or an equivalent from a tightly sealed container. Brake fluid must conform to DOT 3 specifications. Do not use petroleum-based fluid because seal damage in the brake system will result.

CAUTION: Brake fluid will damage painted surfaces. If brake fluid is spilled on any painted surfaces, wash it off immediately with water.

CAUTION: Never use gasoline, kerosene, alcohol, motor oil, transmission fluid, or any fluid containing mineral oil to clean system components. These fluids damage rubber cups and seals.

CAUTION: During service procedures, grease or any other foreign material must be kept off the caliper assembly, brake linings, brake rotor and external surfaces of the hub.

BRAKES - BASE (Continued)

CAUTION: When handling the brake rotor and caliper, be careful to avoid damaging the brake rotor and caliper, and scratching or nicking the brake shoe lining.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BASE BRAKE SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS CHARTS

NOTE: There are three diagnosis charts following that cover the RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR LAMP, BRAKE NOISE and OTHER BRAKE CONDITIONS.

RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR LAMP

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR LAMP ON	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Parking brake lever not fully released. 2. Parking brake warning lamp switch on parking brake lever. 3. Brake fluid level low in reservoir. 4. Brake fluid level switch. 5. Mechanical instrument cluster (MIC) problem. 6. ABS EVBP malfunction. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Release parking brake lever. 2. Inspect and replace switch as necessary. 3. Fill reservoir. Check entire system for leaks. Repair or replace as required. 4. Disconnect switch wiring connector. If lamp goes out, replace switch. 5. Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information. 6. Refer to ABS section and Appropriate Diagnostic Information.

BRAKE NOISE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
DISC BRAKE CHIRP	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Excessive brake rotor runout. 2. Lack of lubricant on brake caliper slides. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Follow brake rotor diagnosis and testing. Correct as necessary. 2. Lubricate brake caliper slides.
DISC BRAKE RATTLE OR CLUNK	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Broken or missing anti-rattle spring clips on shoes. 2. Caliper guide pins loose. 3. Worn shoe plate or rails. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace brake shoes. 2. Tighten guide pins. 3. Replace shoes (pads) or knuckle.
DISC BRAKE SQUEAK AT LOW SPEED (WHILE APPLYING LIGHT BRAKE PEDAL EFFORT)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Brake shoe linings. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace brake shoes.
DRUM BRAKE CHIRP	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lack of lubricant on brake shoe support plate where shoes ride. 2. Wheel cylinder out of alignment. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lubricate shoe contact areas on brake shoe support plates. 2. Loosen wheel cylinder mounting bolts, realign wheel cylinder with brake shoes and tighten mounting bolts.
DRUM BRAKE CLUNK	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum(s) have threaded machined braking surface. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reface or replace brake drums as necessary.

BRAKES - BASE (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
DRUM BRAKE HOWL OR MOAN	1. Lack of lubricant on brake shoe support plate where shoes ride and at the anchor. 2. Rear brake shoes.	1. Lubricate shoe contact areas on brake shoe support plates and at the anchor. 2. Replace rear brake shoes.
SCRAPING OR WHIRRING	1. ABS wheel speed sensor and tone wheel.	1. Inspect, correct or replace faulty component(s).
SCRAPING (METAL-TO-METAL).	1. Foreign object interference with brakes. 2. Brake shoes worn out.	1. Inspect brakes and remove foreign object. 2. Replace brake shoes. Inspect rotors and drums. Reface or replace as necessary.

OTHER BRAKE CONDITIONS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
BRAKES CHATTER	1. Rear brake drum out of round or disc brake rotor has excessive thickness variation.	1. Isolate condition as rear or front. Reface or replace brake drums or rotors as necessary.
BRAKES DRAG (FRONT OR ALL)	1. Contaminated brake fluid. 2. Brake lamp switch out of adjustment. 3. Binding caliper pins or bushings. 4. Master cylinder not fully returning. 5. Binding brake pedal.	1. Check for swollen seals. Replace all system components containing rubber. 2. Replace brake lamp switch and adjust. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/ BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL) 3. Replace pins and bushings 4. Inspect master cylinder and replace as necessary. 5. Replace brake pedal.
BRAKES DRAG (REAR ONLY)	1. Parking brake cables binding or froze up. 2. Parking brake cable return spring not returning shoes. 3. Service brakes not adjusted properly (rear drum brakes only). 4. Obstruction inside the center console preventing full return of the parking brake cables.	1. Check cable routing. Replace cables as necessary. 2. Replace cables as necessary. 3. Adjust rear brake shoes. Refer to Brake Pads/Shoes - Drum Brakes. 4. Remove console and remove obstruction.
BRAKES GRAB	1. Contaminated brake shoe linings. 2. Improper power brake booster assist.	1. Inspect and clean, or replace shoes. Repair source of contamination. 2. Refer to power brake booster - diagnosis and testing.
EXCESSIVE PEDAL EFFORT	1. Obstruction of brake pedal. 2. Low power brake booster assist. 3. Glazed brake shoe linings.	1. Inspect, remove or move obstruction. 2. Refer to power brake booster. 3. Reface or replace brake rotors as necessary. Replace brake shoes.

BRAKES - BASE (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
	4. Brake shoe lining transfer to brake rotor.	4. Reface or replace brake rotors as necessary. Replace brake shoes (pads).
EXCESSIVE PEDAL EFFORT (HARD PEDAL - CAN'T SKID WHEELS)	1. Power brake booster runout (vacuum assist).	1. Check booster vacuum hose and engine tune for adequate vacuum supply. Refer to power brake booster.
EXCESSIVE PEDAL TRAVEL (VEHICLE STOPS OK)	1. Air in brake lines. 2. Rear drum brake auto-adjuster malfunctioning.	1. Bleed brakes. 2. Inspect and replace drum brake components as necessary. Adjust rear brakes.
EXCESSIVE PEDAL TRAVEL (ONE FRONT WHEEL LOCKS UP DURING HARD BRAKING)	1. One of the two hydraulic circuits is malfunctioning.	1. Inspect system for leaks. Check master cylinder for internal malfunction.
PEDAL PULSATES/ SURGES DURING BRAKING	1. Rear brake drum out of round or disc brake rotor has excessive thickness variation.	1. Isolate condition as rear or front. Reface or replace brake drums or rotors as necessary.
PEDAL IS SPONGY	1. Air in brake lines.	1. Bleed brakes.
PREMATURE REAR WHEEL LOCKUP	1. Contaminated brake shoe linings. 2. Inoperative proportioning valve (non-ABS vehicles only). 3. ABS EVBP not functioning.	1. Inspect and clean, or replace shoes. Repair source of contamination. 2. Test proportioning valves following diagnosis and testing procedure. Refer to Proportioning Valve. Replace valves as necessary. 3. Refer to the ABS section and Appropriate Diagnostic Information.
STOP LAMPS STAY ON	1. Brake lamp switch out of adjustment. 2. Brake pedal binding. 3. Power Brake Booster not allowing pedal to return completely.	1. Replace brake lamp switch and adjust. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/ BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL) 2. Inspect and replace as necessary. 3. Replace power brake booster.
VEHICLE PULLS TO RIGHT OR LEFT ON BRAKING	1. Frozen brake caliper piston. 2. Contaminated brake shoe lining (most likely front linings). 3. Pinched brake lines. 4. Leaking piston seal. 5. Suspension problem.	1. Replace frozen piston or caliper. Bleed brakes. 2. Inspect and clean, or replace shoes. Repair source of contamination. 3. Replace pinched line. 4. Replace piston seal or brake caliper. 5. Refer to the Suspension group.

BRAKES - BASE (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
PARKING BRAKE - EXCESSIVE HANDLE TRAVEL	1. Rear brakes out of adjustment.	1. Adjust rear drum brake shoes, or rear parking brake shoes on vehicles with rear disc brakes.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - BASE BRAKE BLEEDING

NOTE: For bleeding the ABS hydraulic system, refer to Antilock Brake System Bleeding in the Antilock Brake System section.

CAUTION: Before removing the master cylinder cap, wipe it clean to prevent dirt and other foreign matter from dropping into the master cylinder reservoir.

CAUTION: Use only Mopar® brake fluid or an equivalent from a fresh, tightly sealed container. Brake fluid must conform to DOT 3 specifications.

Do not pump the brake pedal at any time while a bleeder screw is open. This will only increase the amount of air in the system and make additional bleeding necessary.

Do not allow the master cylinder reservoir to run out of brake fluid while bleeding the system. An empty reservoir will allow additional air into the brake system. Check the fluid level frequently and add fluid as needed.

The following wheel circuit sequence for bleeding the brake hydraulic system should be used to ensure adequate removal of all trapped air from the hydraulic system.

- Left rear wheel
- Right front wheel
- Right rear wheel
- Left front wheel

MANUAL BLEEDING

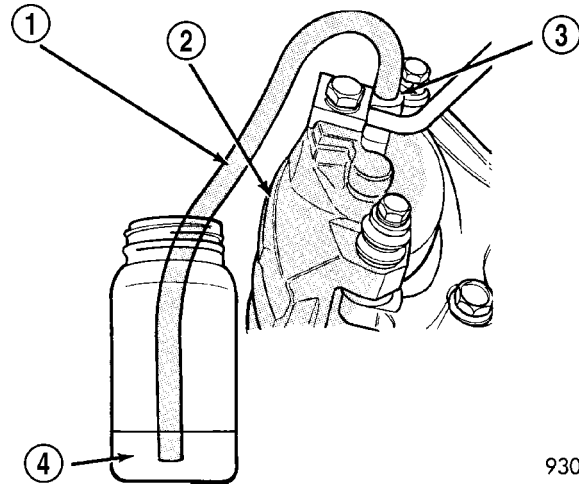
NOTE: To bleed the brakes manually, the aid of a helper will be required.

(1) Attach a clear plastic hose to the bleeder screw and feed the hose into a clear jar containing enough fresh brake fluid to submerge the end of the hose (Fig. 1).

(2) Have a helper pump the brake pedal three or four times and hold it in the down position.

(3) With the pedal in the down position, open the bleeder screw at least 1 full turn.

(4) Once the brake pedal has dropped, close the bleeder screw. After the bleeder screw is closed, release the brake pedal.



9305-3

Fig. 1 Proper Method for Purging Air From Brake System (Typical)

- 1 - CLEAR HOSE
- 2 - BRAKE CALIPER
- 3 - BLEEDER SCREW
- 4 - CLEAN BRAKE FLUID

(5) Repeat the above steps until all trapped air is removed from that wheel circuit (usually four or five times).

(6) Bleed the remaining wheel circuits in the same manner until all air is removed from the brake system. Monitor the fluid level in the master cylinder reservoir to make sure it does not go dry.

(7) Check the brake pedal travel. If pedal travel is excessive or has not been improved, some air may still be trapped in the system. Rebleed the brakes as necessary.

(8) Test drive the vehicle to verify the brakes are operating properly and pedal feel is correct.

PRESSURE BLEEDING

NOTE: Follow pressure bleeder manufacturer's instructions for use of pressure bleeding equipment.

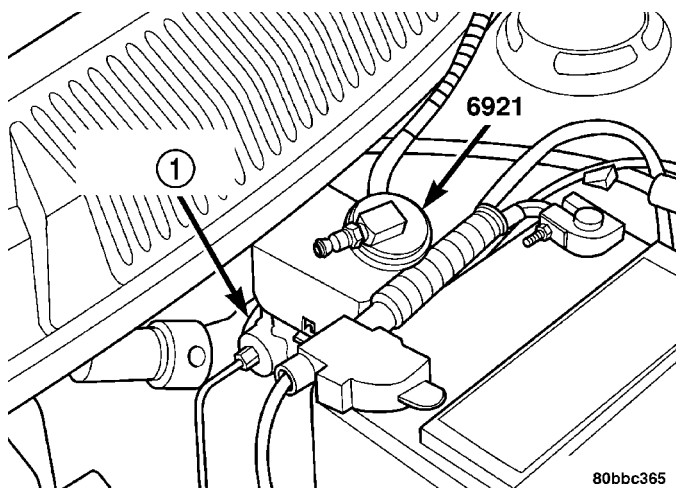
Following the same wheel circuit sequence as prescribed for manual bleeding.

(1) Attach Adapter, Special Tool 6921, to the master cylinder reservoir (Fig. 2).

(2) Attach Bleeder Tank, Special Tool C-3496-B, or an equivalent, to the adapter on the master cylinder.

(3) Attach a clear plastic hose to the bleeder screw and feed the hose into a clear jar containing enough

BRAKES - BASE (Continued)

**Fig. 2 Special Tool 6921**

1 - MASTER CYLINDER

fresh brake fluid to submerge the end of the hose (Fig. 1).

(4) Open the bleeder screw at least one full turn or more to obtain a steady stream of brake fluid.

(5) After approximately 4–8 ounces of fluid have been bled through the brake circuit and an air-free flow is maintained in the clear plastic hose and jar, close the bleeder screw.

(6) Repeat this procedure at all the remaining bleeder screws.

(7) Check the brake pedal travel. If pedal travel is excessive or has not been improved, some air may still be trapped in the system. Rebleed the brakes as necessary.

(8) Test drive the vehicle to verify the brakes are operating properly and pedal feel is correct.

SPECIFICATIONS

BRAKE ACTUATION SYSTEM

ACTUATION:	
Vacuum Operated Power Brakes	Standard
Hydraulic System	Dual-Diagonally Split
BRAKE PEDAL:	
Pedal Ratio	3.41
POWER BRAKE BOOSTER:	
Make/Type	Bosch/Vacuum
Mounting Studs	M8 x 1.25
Diaphragm Size/Type	205 mm Tandem
MASTER CYLINDER ASSEMBLY:	
Type	Dual Tandem

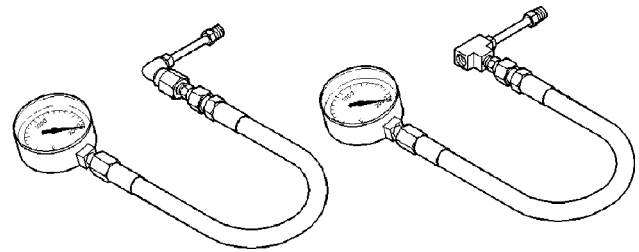
ACTUATION:	
Body Material	Anodized Aluminum
Reservoir Material	Polypropylene
MASTER CYLINDER BORE STROKE AND SPLIT:	
Non ABS	22.23 mm x 34.0 mm (0.875 in. x 1.34 in.)
ABS	23.82 mm x 34.0 mm (0.937 in. x 1.34 in.)
Displacement Split	50 / 50
MASTER CYLINDER FLUID OUTLET PORTS:	
Tube Fitting Type	SAE 45° Inverted Flare
W/ABS - Primary Tube Nut Thread	7/16 in.–24
W/ABS - Secondary Tube Nut Thread	3/8 in.–24
W/O ABS - All Tube Nut Threads	7/16 in.–24
ABS HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT:	
Hydraulic Tube Fitting Type	SAE 45° Inverted Flare Type
Inlet Port Threads	7/16 in.–24
Outlet Port Threads-Left Front and Left Rear	7/16 in.–24
Outlet Port Threads-Right Front and Right Rear	3/8 in.–24
PROPORTIONING VALVES: (non-ABS vehicles)	
Material	Aluminum
Function	Fixed Pressure Proportioning

BRAKE FASTENER TORQUE

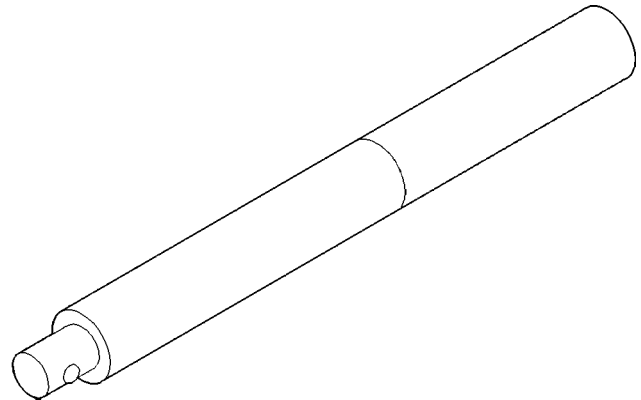
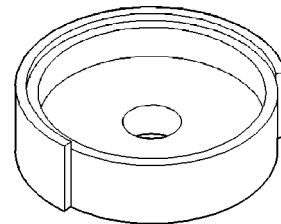
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
ABS ICU Mounting Bolts (To Bracket)	11	8	97
ABS ICU Mounting Bracket Bolts (To Frame)	23	17	200
ABS CAB Mounting Screws (To HCU)	2	—	17
ABS Wheel Speed Sensor Mounting Screw	12	9	105
Brake Hose Banjo Bolt (To Caliper)	24	18	210
Brake Tube Nuts	17	12	145
Disc Brake Caliper Adapter (To Knuckle) - Front - SRT-4	104	77	—

BRAKES - BASE (Continued)

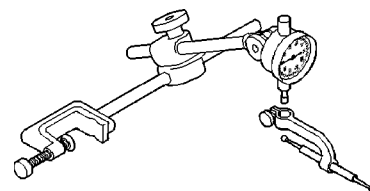
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Disc Brake Caliper Adapter (To Knuckle) - Rear	75	55	—
Disc Brake Caliper Guide Pin Bolts	22	16	192
Disc Brake Caliper Guide Pin Bolts - Front - SRT-4	35	26	—
Disc Brake Caliper Bleeder Screw	15	11	125
Drum Brake Shoe Support Plate Mounting Bolts	75	55	—
Drum Brake Wheel Cylinder Mounting Bolts	13	10	115
Drum Brake Wheel Cylinder Bleeder Screw	10	7	89
Master Cylinder Mounting Nuts	18	13	160
Parking Brake Lever Mounting Nut And Screw	28	21	250
Power Brake Booster Mounting Nuts	34	25	300
Wheel Mounting (Lug) Nuts	135	100	—

**Gauge Set C-4007-A**

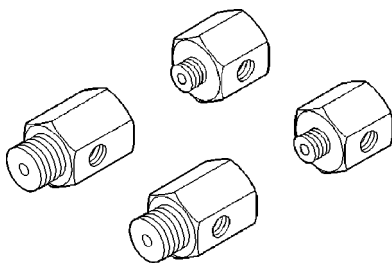
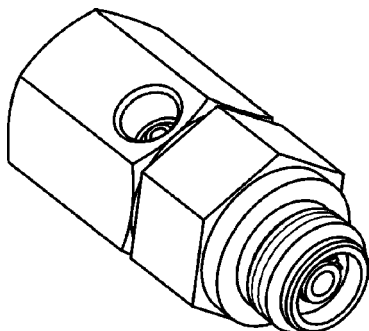
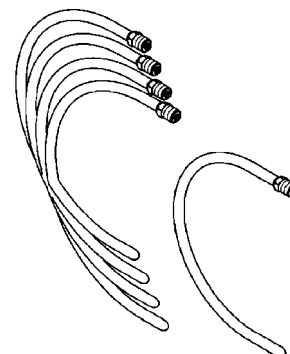
0011d474

**Handle, Universal C-4171****Installer, Dust Boot C-4689**

8011d811

**Dial Indicator C-3339**

8011d42b

**Adapters, Brake Pressure 6805****Adapter, Brake Pressure 8644****Tubes, Master Cylinder Bleed 8358**

BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The brake fluid level switch is located in the left side of the brake fluid reservoir on the master cylinder (Fig. 3). It is clipped into the reservoir. It can be removed from the reservoir and replaced if necessary.

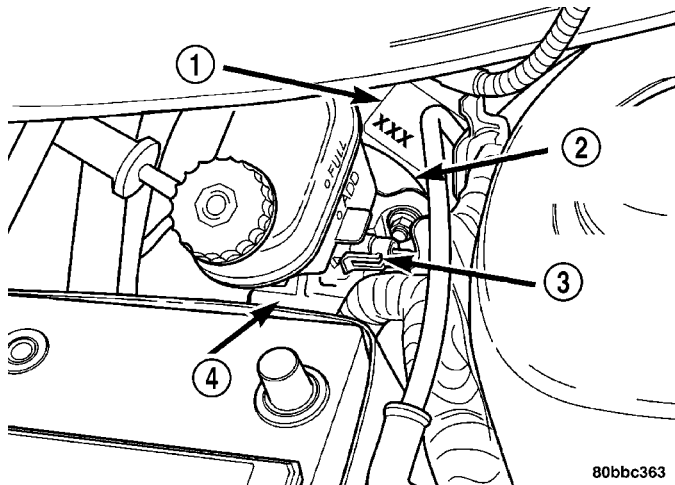


Fig. 3 Master Cylinder and Power Brake Booster

- 1 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER PARTS IDENTIFICATION TAG
- 2 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER
- 3 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
- 4 - MASTER CYLINDER

OPERATION

The purpose of the brake fluid level switch is to provide the driver with an early warning that the brake fluid level in the master cylinder reservoir has dropped below an acceptable level.

As the fluid drops below the designed level, the fluid level switch closes and grounds the red BRAKE warning indicator circuit. This turns on the red BRAKE warning indicator. At this time, the master cylinder brake fluid reservoir must be checked and filled to the full mark with DOT 3 brake fluid. Check the entire brake hydraulic system for evidence of a leak.

CAUTION: An abnormal loss of brake fluid in the master cylinder fluid reservoir could be caused by a leak in the hydraulic system. The entire brake hydraulic system should be checked for evidence of a leak.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Remove the vehicle wiring harness connector from brake fluid level switch in master cylinder brake fluid reservoir (Fig. 3).

(2) Push together the retaining tabs holding the brake fluid level switch in place in the brake fluid reservoir (Fig. 4).

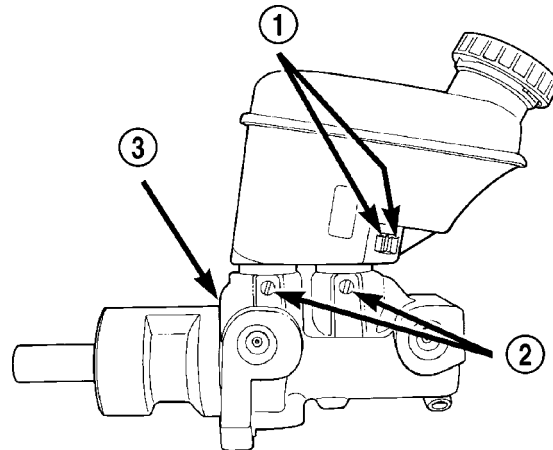


Fig. 4 Master Cylinder Reservoir

- 1 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH RETAINING TABS
- 2 - RESERVOIR RETAINING PINS
- 3 - SEAL

(3) Pull the brake fluid level switch out the other side of the reservoir.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Align the brake fluid level switch with its mounting hole on the left side of the master cylinder brake fluid reservoir. Push the switch into the fluid reservoir until the switch retaining tabs are expanded on the other side of the reservoir, locking it in place (Fig. 4).

(2) Connect the brake fluid level switch wiring connector (Fig. 3).

HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (FRONT)

The front disc brakes consist of the following components (Fig. 5):

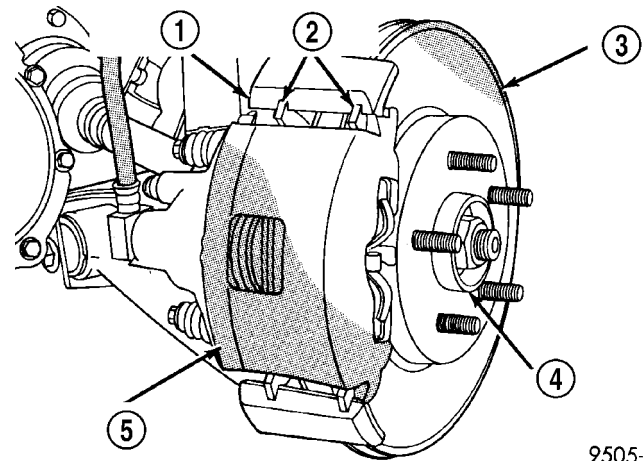
- Brake caliper - single-piston, floating type
- Brake shoes and linings
- Brake rotor

The caliper is a one-piece casting with the inboard side containing a single piston cylinder bore (Fig. 6).

The front disc brake caliper piston, is manufactured from a phenolic compound. The outside diameter of the caliper piston is 54 mm.

The caliper is mounted to the steering knuckle using bushings, sleeves and two guide pin bolts (Fig. 6). The guide pin bolts thread directly into bosses on the steering knuckle.

Two machined abutments on the steering knuckle position the caliper. The guide pin bolts, sleeves, and bushings control the side-to-side movement of the caliper. All of the front brake force generated during



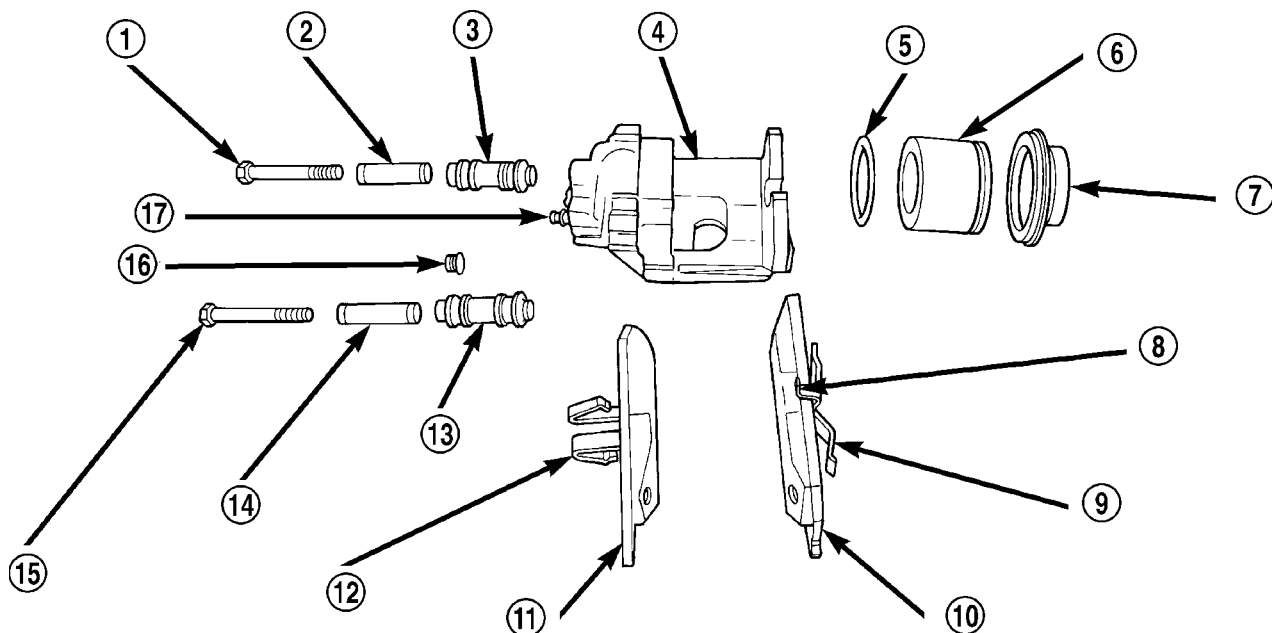
9505-57

Fig. 5 Front Disc Brakes

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - BRAKE PADS AND LININGS
- 3 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 4 - DRIVING HUB
- 5 - CALIPER ASSEMBLY

braking of the vehicle is taken up directly by the steering knuckles of the vehicle.

There are two brake shoes mounted to each caliper, one inboard and one outboard (Fig. 6). When brake



80500563

Fig. 6 Front Disc Brake Caliper

- 1 - CALIPER GUIDE PIN BOLT
- 2 - SLEEVE
- 3 - BUSHING
- 4 - CALIPER
- 5 - PISTON SEAL
- 6 - PISTON
- 7 - DUST SEAL
- 8 - WEAR INDICATOR
- 9 - ANTI-RATTLE CLIP

- 10 - BRAKE SHOE
- 11 - BRAKE SHOE
- 12 - ANTI-RATTLE CLIP
- 13 - BUSHING
- 14 - SLEEVE
- 15 - CALIPER GUIDE PIN BOLT
- 16 - CAP
- 17 - BLEEDER SCREW

HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL (Continued)

shoes are replaced, only brake shoes meeting the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) formulation (such as Mopar® replacement parts) should be used.

The brake shoe linings contact the brake rotor. Each front brake rotor is vented to help cool it during and after brake applications. It is mounted on the studs of the front wheel bearing hub.

DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (FRONT) - SRT-4

This vehicle is equipped with a performance brake system that features heavy duty wheel brake components. The sales code for this system is BR3. Each front disc brake assembly consists of the following components (Fig. 7):

- Caliper - single-piston, floating type
- Caliper adapter
- Shoe and lining assemblies (Pads)
- Rotor

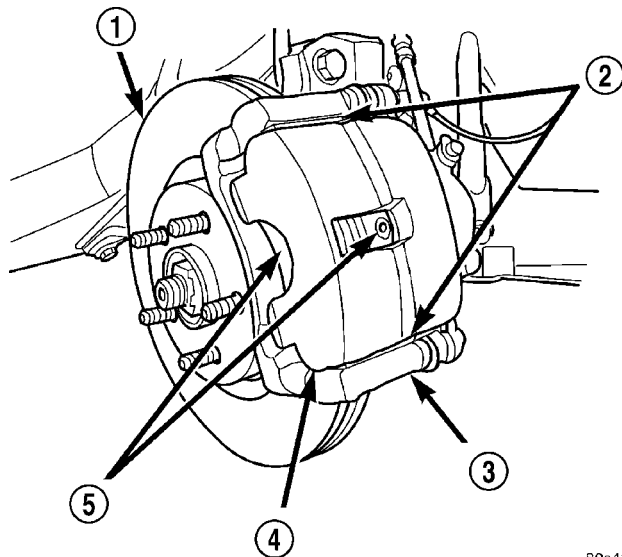


Fig. 7 Front Disc Brakes

- 1 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 2 - ABUTMENT SHIMS
- 3 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 4 - CALIPER
- 5 - BRAKE SHOES (PADS)

The BR3 brake caliper can be easily identified. Each BR3 brake caliper is painted red and is marked "Turbo" referring to the engine package the vehicle is equipped with. The caliper is a one-piece casting with the inboard side containing a single piston cylinder bore. The front disc brake caliper piston, is manufactured from a phenolic compound. The outside diameter of the caliper piston is 57 mm.

A square-cut rubber piston seal is located in a machined groove in the caliper cylinder bore. This seal provides a hydraulic seal between the piston and the cylinder wall (Fig. 8).

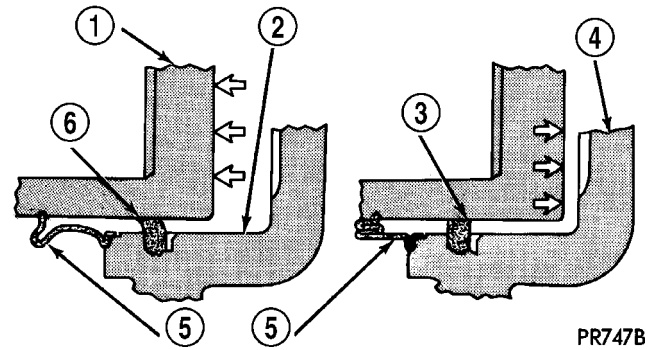


Fig. 8 Piston Seal Function

- 1 - PISTON
- 2 - CYLINDER BORE
- 3 - PISTON SEAL BRAKE PRESSURE OFF
- 4 - CALIPER HOUSING
- 5 - DUST BOOT
- 6 - PISTON SEAL BRAKE PRESSURE ON

A rubber dust boot is installed in a groove in cylinder bore opening and in a groove in the piston (Fig. 9). The boot prevents contamination in the bore area.

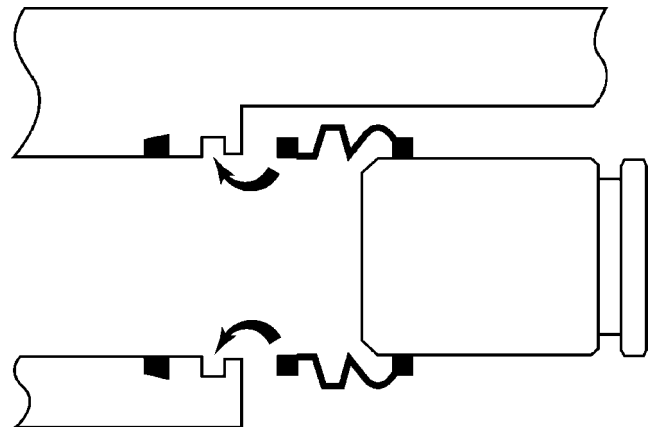


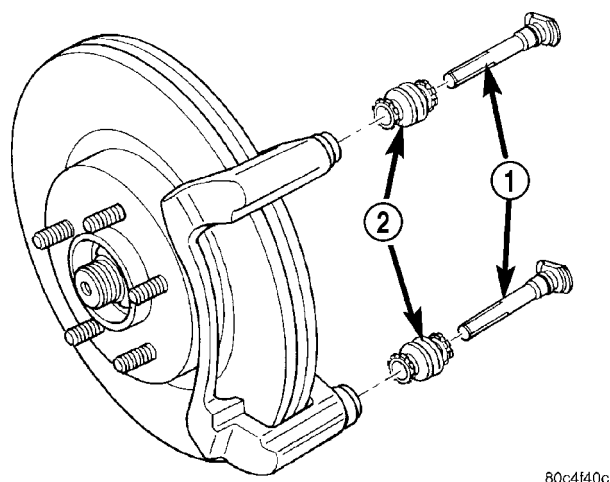
Fig. 9 Piston Boot Installation

The BR3 caliper is mounted to the caliper adapter using two guide pin bolts. These bolts thread into two guide pins, slid into the adapter (Fig. 10). The pins are lubricated and have boots to seal them in place in the adapter.

The caliper adapter is fastened to the steering knuckle using two bolts (Fig. 11).

The machined abutments on the adapter position the brake shoes and caliper. There are two brake shoes, sometimes referred to as pads, per disc brake. One shoe is placed on each side of the brake rotor (Fig. 12). Two abutment shims (upper and lower) ride between the shoes and adapter. The shoes have springs permanently attached to them to help maintain a distance between the shoes and the caliper. When brake shoes are replaced, only brake shoes meeting the original equipment manufacturer (OEM)

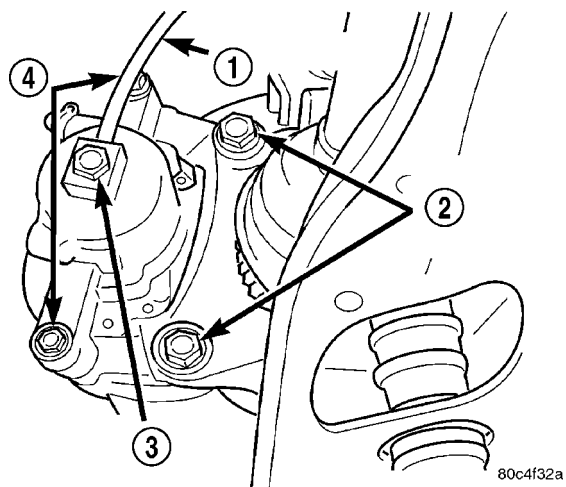
HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL (Continued)



80c4f40c

Fig. 10 Adapter, Boots And Pins

- 1 - PINS
- 2 - BOOTS



80c4f32a

Fig. 11 Adapter Mounting

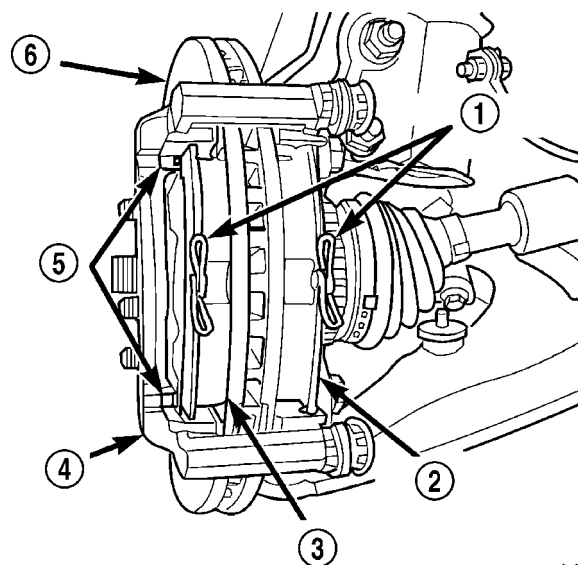
- 1 - BRAKE HOSE
- 2 - ADAPTER MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 - BANJO BOLT
- 4 - CALIPER GUIDE PIN BOLTS

formulation (such as Mopar® replacement parts) should be used.

Front disc brakes are equipped with audible wear indicators on the inboard brake shoes.

Each front brake rotor is vented to help cool it during and after brake applications. It is mounted on the studs of the front wheel bearing hub. The BR3 rotor can be easily identified by a recessed machined area near the hub center that is not present on a standard brake rotor (Fig. 13).

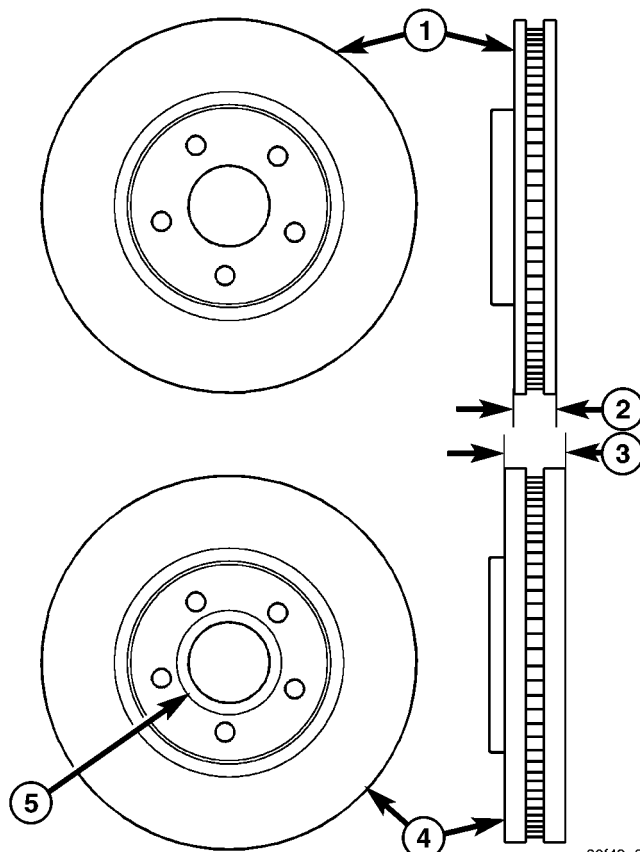
NOTE: Special care should be taken to assure that the correct caliper is used only with the correct rotor.



80c41f6f

Fig. 12 Brake Shoes Mounted In Adapter

- 1 - SPRINGS
- 2 - INBOARD SHOE
- 3 - OUTBOARD SHOE
- 4 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 5 - ABUTMENT SHIMS
- 6 - BRAKE ROTOR



80f49a30

Fig. 13 Front Brake Rotor Comparison

- 1 - STANDARD PL BRAKE ROTOR
- 2 - STANDARD ROTOR THICKNESS 21.87-22.13 MM
- 3 - PERFORMANCE ROTOR THICKNESS 27.91-28.10 MM
- 4 - PERFORMANCE BRAKE ROTOR
- 5 - IDENTIFYING MACHINED AREA

HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL (Continued)

DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (REAR)

Rear disc brakes are optional equipment on some models of this vehicle (Fig. 14). The rear disc brakes are similar to the front disc brakes; however, there are several distinctive features that require different service procedures. The rear disc brakes consist of the following components:

- Brake caliper - single-piston, floating type
- Brake caliper adapter
- Brake shoe and linings
- Brake rotor - drum-in-hat type

All vehicles equipped with rear disc brakes have a small duo-servo drum brake mounted to the caliper adapter. This is part of the parking brake system. The drum brake shoes expand out against a braking surface (hat section) on the inside area of the disc brake rotor.

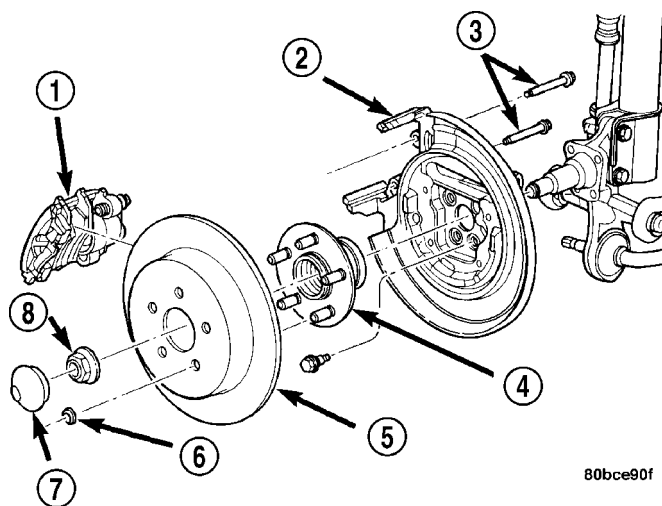


Fig. 14 Rear Disc Brakes

- 1 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 2 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 3 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 6 - RETAINER CLIP
- 7 - DUST CAP
- 8 - NUT

Vehicles are equipped with a caliper assembly that has a 34 mm (1.43 in.) piston and uses a solid non-vented rotor.

The caliper assembly for all applications floats on rubber bushings using internal metal sleeves that are attached to the adapter using threaded guide pin bolts.

The brake caliper adapter and rotor shield are mounted to the rear suspension knuckles of vehicle. The adapter is used to mount the brake caliper to the vehicle (Fig. 14). The adapter has two machined abutments, which are used to position and align the caliper and brake pads for movement inboard and

outboard. The adapter also mounts the parking brake shoes and actuating cables to the vehicle.

DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (REAR) - SRT-4

Rear disc brakes are standard on this vehicle (Fig. 14). The sales code for this performance brake system is BR3. Each rear disc brake consists of the following components:

- Caliper - single-piston, floating type
- Caliper adapter
- Shoe and lining assemblies (Pads)
- Rotor - drum-in-hat type

BR3 rear disc brakes are similar to and operate the same as standard PL brakes, but differ in the following ways. Like the standard PL with rear disc brakes, vehicles with BR3 rear disc brakes are equipped with a one piece caliper assembly that has a 36 mm (1.42 in.) piston and use a solid non-vented 270 mm (10.63 in.) drum-in-hat brake rotor. But unlike the standard PL, the BR3 rear disc brake caliper is painted red. Also, the BR3 rear disc brake rotor has a pad contact surface approximately 3 mm thicker than the standard PL. BR3 brake rotors can be easily identified by the recessed machined area near the hub center (Fig. 15).

To accommodate the additional width brake rotors, instead of using wider calipers, each rear brake shoe metal backing plate is 1.5 mm thinner than that of the standard PL with rear disc brakes (Fig. 16). When replacing brake shoes, often referred to as pads, only brake shoes meeting the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) formulation (such as Mopar® replacement parts) should be used.

NOTE: Special care should be taken to assure that the correct brake shoes are used only with the correct rotor.

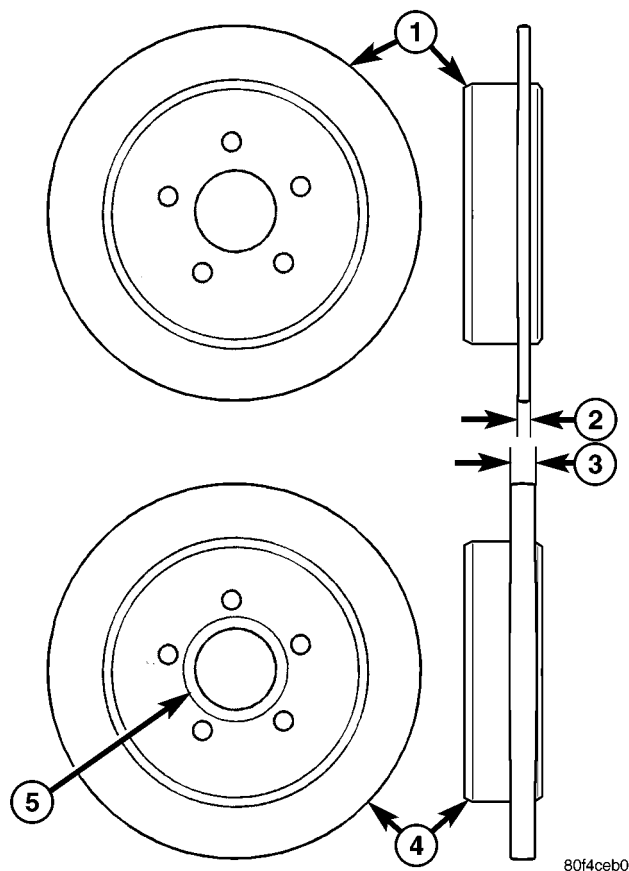
As with the standard PL rear disc brakes, the BR3 caliper adapter is mounted to the rear suspension spindle. The adapter is used to mount the disc brake caliper to the vehicle (Fig. 14).

DESCRIPTION - DRUM BRAKES (REAR)

Rear drum brakes are standard equipment on this vehicle. The rear drum brakes consist of the major components listed in the figure (Fig. 17). Other components related to the brake shoes themselves can be seen in the next figure (Fig. 18).

The rear wheel drum brakes are a two-shoe, internal-expanding type with an automatic adjuster screw (Fig. 18). The automatic adjuster screw is actuated each time the brakes are applied and adjustment is made when lining wear permits. The automatic adjuster screw is located directly below the rear brake wheel cylinder.

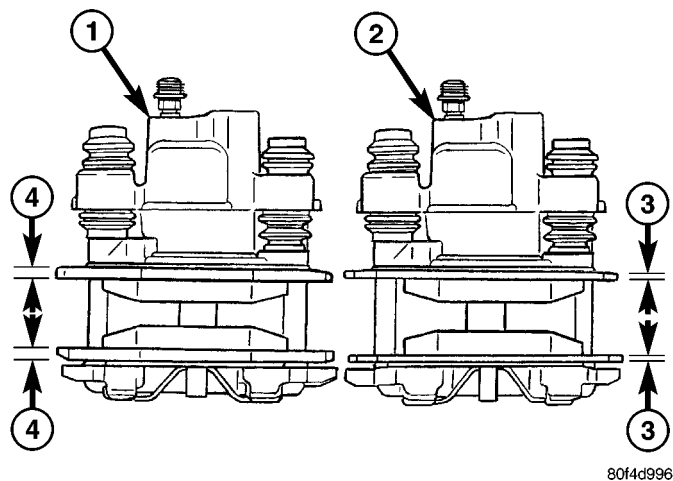
HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL (Continued)



80f4ceb0

Fig. 15 Rear Brake Rotor Comparison

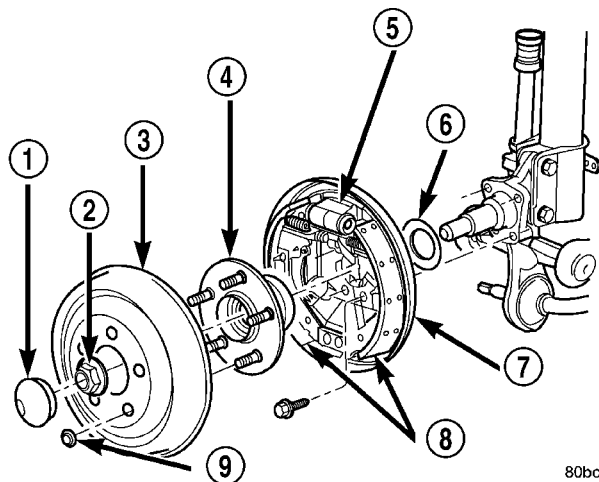
- 1 - STANDARD PL BRAKE ROTOR
- 2 - STANDARD ROTOR THICKNESS
8.75-9.25 MM
- 3 - PERFORMANCE ROTOR THICKNESS
11.75-12.25 MM
- 4 - BR3 PERFORMANCE BRAKE ROTOR
- 5 - IDENTIFYING MACHINED AREA



80f4d996

Fig. 16 Standard And BR3 Brake Shoes

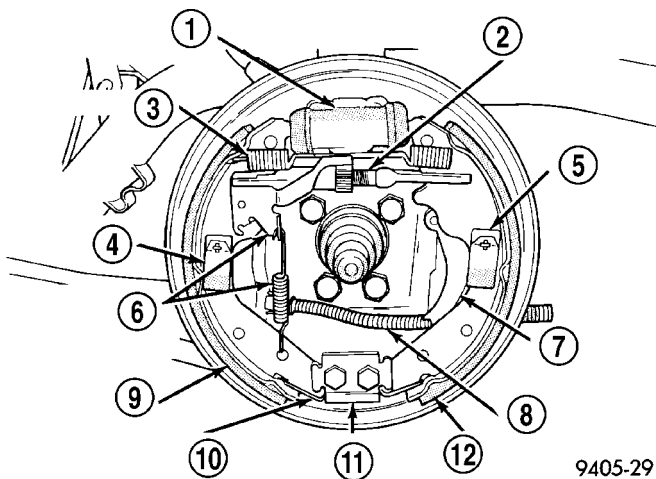
- 1 - BRAKE CALIPER WITH STANDARD SHOES
- 2 - BRAKE CALIPER WITH BR3 SHOES
- 3 - 4.5 MM
- 4 - 6.0 MM



80bcea46

Fig. 17 Rear Drum Brakes

- 1 - DUST CAP
- 2 - NUT
- 3 - DRUM
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - WHEEL CYLINDER
- 6 - SEAL
- 7 - SUPPORT PLATE
- 8 - BRAKE SHOES
- 9 - RETAINER CLIP



9405-29

Fig. 18 Drum Brake Shoes (Left Side Shown)

- 1 - WHEEL CYLINDER
- 2 - AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER SCREW ASSEMBLY
- 3 - RETURN SPRING
- 4 - HOLD DOWN CLIP
- 5 - HOLD DOWN CLIP
- 6 - AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER LEVER AND SPRING
- 7 - PARK BRAKE LEVER
- 8 - PARK BRAKE CABLE
- 9 - FRONT BRAKE SHOE
- 10 - BRAKESHOE TO ANCHOR SPRING
- 11 - BRAKE ANCHOR PLATE
- 12 - REAR BRAKE SHOE

HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL (Continued)

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DRUM BRAKE
AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER**

To properly test the drum brake automatic adjuster, the aid of a helper inside the vehicle to apply the brakes will be necessary.

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the access plug from the rear adjustment slot in each brake support plate.

(3) Insert a thin screwdriver in the adjustment slot and push back the adjustment lever. With the lever in this position, back the star wheel adjustment off approximately 10 notches. This will eliminate the possibility that the brake is at full adjustment, and can be adjusted no further.

(4) Remove the screwdriver from the adjustment slot.

(5) Watch the star wheel through the adjustment slot, while a helper applies the brake pedal. As the brake shoes apply, the adjustment lever should move downward, turning the star wheel. A definite rotation of the adjuster star wheel can be observed if the automatic adjuster is working properly.

If the star wheel does not move as indicated, the brake drum needs to be removed and further inspection of the rear brakes is necessary.

(6) If the star wheel is operating properly, readjust the brakes. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - ADJUSTMENTS).

(7) Reinstall the adjustment slot access plug.

(8) Lower the vehicle.

BRAKE LINES**DESCRIPTION - BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES**

The brake tubes are steel with a corrosion-resistant nylon coating applied to the external surfaces. The flex hoses are made of reinforced rubber with fittings at each end.

OPERATION - BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES

The purpose of the brake tubes and flex hoses is to transfer brake fluid pressure, developed by the master cylinder to the brakes at each wheel of the vehicle. The flex hoses connect the chassis brake tubes which are mounted to the vehicle's underbody to the brake at each wheel, allowing for movement of the vehicle's suspension.

INSPECTION - BRAKE TUBES AND HOSES

Flexible rubber hose is used at both front and rear brakes. Inspection of brake hoses should be performed whenever the brake system is serviced and

every 7,500 miles or 12 months, whichever comes first (every engine oil change). Inspect hydraulic brake hoses for severe surface cracking, scuffing, worn spots or physical damage. If the fabric casing of the rubber hose becomes exposed due to cracks or abrasions in the rubber hose cover, the hose should be replaced immediately. Eventual deterioration of the hose can take place with possible burst failure. Faulty installation can cause twisting, resulting in wheel, tire, or chassis interference.

The steel brake tubing should be inspected periodically for evidence of corrosion, physical damage or contact with moving or hot components of the vehicle.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT**REMOVAL**

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

NOTE: Some vehicles use a different lining material on the front disc brake shoes than other vehicles. When new brake shoes are installed, be sure the brake shoes for the correct type of brake system are used.

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove both front tire and wheel assemblies from vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

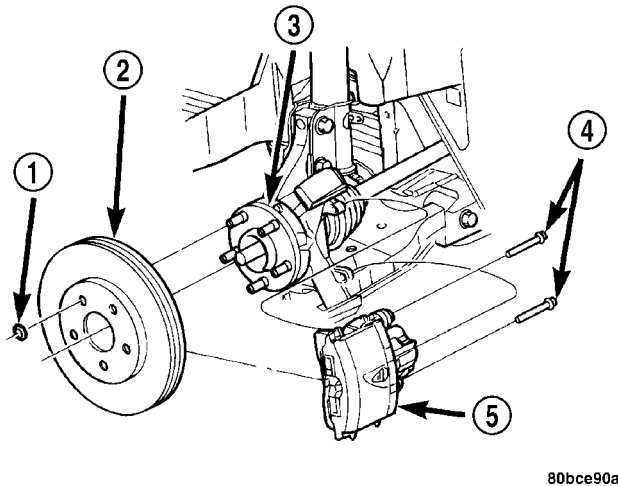
(3) Begin on one side of the vehicle.

NOTE: In some cases, it may be necessary to retract the caliper piston in its bore a small amount in order to provide sufficient clearance between the shoes and the rotor to easily remove the caliper from the knuckle. This can usually be accomplished before the guide pin bolts are removed, by grasping the rear of the caliper and pulling outward working with the guide pins, thus retracting the piston. Never push on the piston directly as it may get damaged.

(4) Remove the two brake caliper guide pin bolts (Fig. 19).

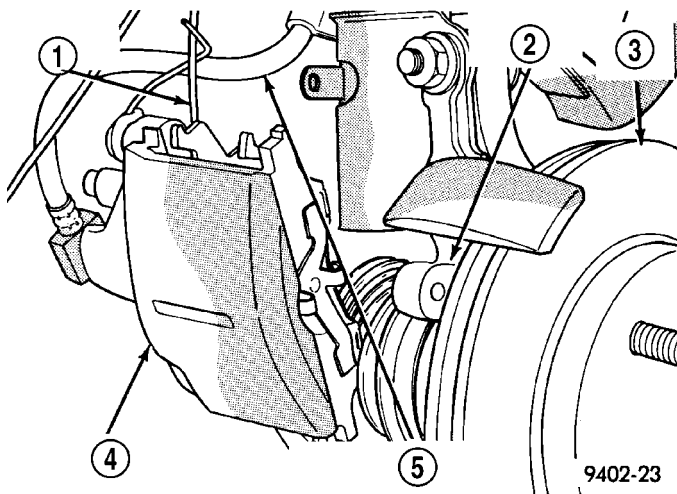
(5) Remove the disc brake caliper from the steering knuckle. The caliper is removed by first tipping either the top (right side caliper) or bottom (left side caliper) of the caliper away from the brake rotor, then pulling the caliper off the opposite end's caliper slide abutment (on the knuckle) and brake rotor.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT (Continued)

**Fig. 19 Caliper And Rotor Mounting**

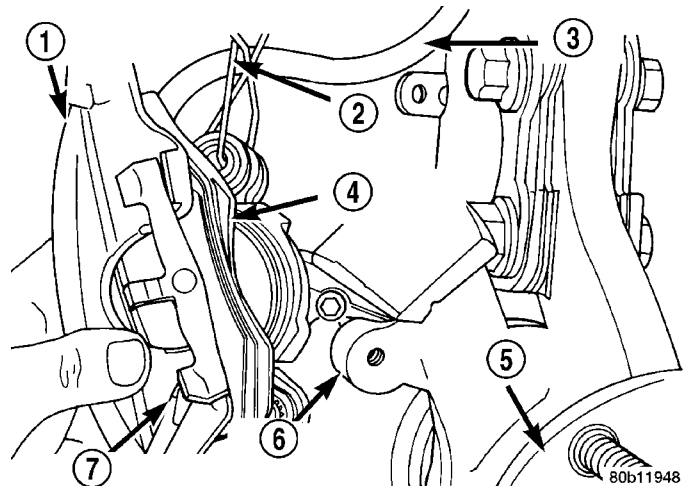
- 1 - RETAINER CLIP
- 2 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 3 - HUB
- 4 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
- 5 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

(6) Support the caliper using a wire or cord to prevent the weight of caliper from damaging the brake hose (Fig. 20). Do not let the caliper hang by the brake hose.

**Fig. 20 Supporting Caliper**

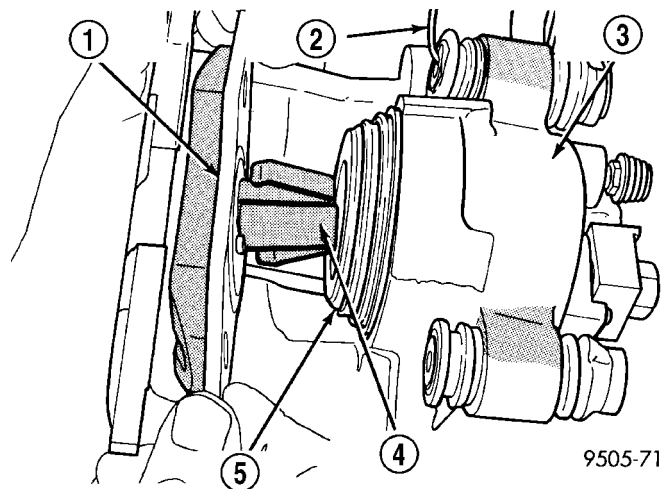
- 1 - WIRE HANGER
- 2 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 3 - BRAKE DISC
- 4 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER ASSEMBLY
- 5 - BRAKE HYDRAULIC HOSE

(7) Remove the outboard brake shoe from the caliper by prying the shoe retaining clip over the raised area on the caliper. Slide the brake shoe down and off of the caliper (Fig. 21).

**Fig. 21 Removing Outboard Brake Shoe**

- 1 - CALIPER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - HANGER WIRE
- 3 - BRAKE FLEX HOSE
- 4 - OUTBOARD BRAKE PAD
- 5 - HUB/BEARING ASSEMBLY
- 6 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 7 - SCREWDRIVER

(8) Pull the inboard brake shoe away from the caliper piston until the retaining clip is out of the cavity in the piston (Fig. 22) and remove the shoe.

**Fig. 22 Removing Inboard Brake Shoe**

- 1 - INBOARD BRAKE SHOE
- 2 - HANGER WIRE
- 3 - CALIPER ASSEMBLY
- 4 - RETAINING CLIP
- 5 - PISTON

(9) Repeat the above procedure to the front brakes on the other side of the vehicle.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT (Continued)

CLEANING - DISC BRAKE SHOES

WARNING: DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATING ON BRAKE PARTS DURING NORMAL USE MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM PRODUCTION OR AFTERMARKET BRAKE LININGS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CONCENTRATIONS OF ASBESTOS FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING BRAKE PARTS. DO NOT SAND OR GRIND BRAKE LINING UNLESS EQUIPMENT USED IS DESIGNED TO CONTAIN THE DUST RESIDUE. DO NOT CLEAN BRAKE PARTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR BY DRY BRUSHING. CLEANING SHOULD BE DONE BY DAMPENING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS WITH A FINE MIST OF WATER, THEN WIPING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS CLEAN WITH A DAMPENED CLOTH. DISPOSE OF CLOTH AND ALL RESIDUE CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS IN AN IMPERMEABLE CONTAINER WITH THE APPROPRIATE LABEL. FOLLOW PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) FOR THE HANDLING, PROCESSING, AND DISPOSING OF DUST OR DEBRIS THAT MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS.

INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE SHOES

Visually inspect brake shoes (pads) for uneven lining wear. Also inspect for excessive lining deterioration. Check the clearance between the tips of the wear indicators on the shoes (if equipped) and the brake rotors.

If a visual inspection does not adequately determine the condition of the lining, a physical check will be necessary. To check the amount of lining wear, remove the disc brake shoes from the calipers.

Measure each brake shoe. The combined brake shoe and its lining material thickness should be measured at its thinnest point.

For front disc brake shoes, when a set of brake shoes are worn to a thickness of approximately 7.95 mm (5/16 inch), they should be replaced.

Typically, if front shoes are worn out, both fronts and rears need to be replaced. Make sure to check rears. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC - INSPECTION)

Replace **both** disc brake shoes (inboard and outboard) on each caliper. It is necessary to replace the shoes on the opposite side of the vehicle as well as the shoes failing inspection.

If the brake shoe assemblies do not require replacement, be sure to reinstall the brake shoes in the original position they were removed from.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Some vehicles use a different lining material on the front disc brake shoes than other vehicles. When new brake shoes are installed, be sure the brake shoes for the correct type of brake system are used.

- (1) Begin on one side of the vehicle.
- (2) Completely retract the caliper piston back into the bore of the caliper. This is required to gain the necessary shoe-to-rotor clearance for the caliper installation onto the steering knuckle.
- (3) Remove any protective paper from the noise suppression gasket on both the inner and outer brake shoes (if equipped).
- (4) Install the inboard brake shoe into the caliper piston by firmly pressing the shoe in with the thumbs (Fig. 23). Be sure the inboard brake shoe is positioned squarely against the face of the caliper piston.

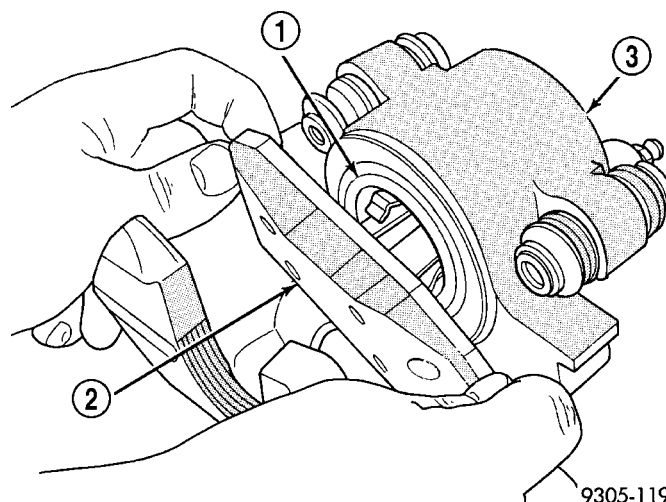


Fig. 23 Installing Inboard Brake Shoe

- 1 - PISTON
2 - BRAKE SHOE
3 - CALIPER ASSEMBLY

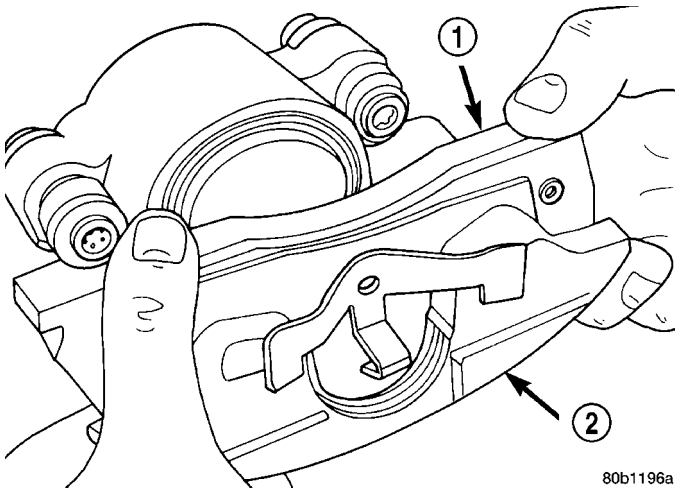
- (5) Slide the new outboard brake shoe onto the caliper (Fig. 24).

- (6) Lubricate both steering knuckle caliper slide abutments with a liberal amount of Mopar® Multi-purpose Lubricant, or an equivalent.

CAUTION: Use care when installing the caliper assembly onto the steering knuckle so the seals on the caliper guide pin bushings do not get damaged by the steering knuckle bosses.

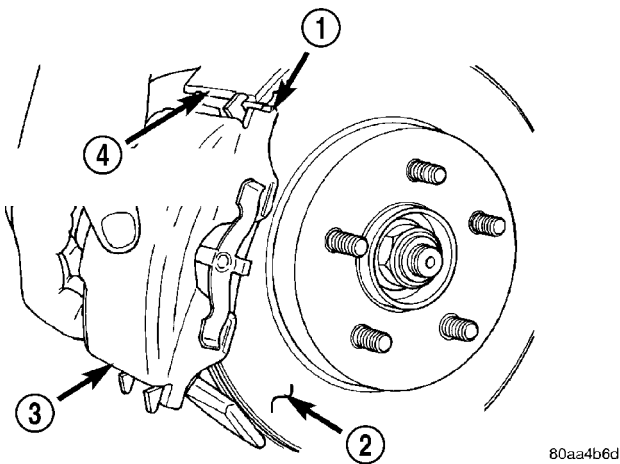
- (7) Install the disc brake caliper (with pads) on the brake rotor and steering knuckle. The left side caliper is installed by first sliding the top of the caliper

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT (Continued)

**Fig. 24 Installing Outboard Brake Shoe**

- 1 - BRAKE SHOE ASSEMBLY
2 - BRAKE CALIPER

past the top caliper slide abutment on the steering knuckle to hook the top edge of the caliper, then pushing the lower end of the caliper into place against the knuckle (Fig. 25). The right side caliper is installed by first sliding the bottom edge of the caliper past the lower caliper slide abutment on the steering knuckle to hook the lower edge of the caliper, then pushing the top of the caliper into place against the steering knuckle.

**Fig. 25 Installing Left Caliper**

- 1 - SLIDE TOP OF BRAKE CALIPER UNDER TOP ABUTMENT OF STEERING KNUCKLE AS SHOWN
2 - BRAKING DISC
3 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
4 - STEERING KNUCKLE BRAKE ABUTMENT

(8) Install the caliper guide pin bolts and tighten them to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.) (Fig. 19).

(9) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(10) Repeat the above procedure to the front brakes on the other side of the vehicle.

(11) Lower the vehicle.

(12) Pump the brake pedal to set the brake shoes to the brake rotors, then check brake fluid level in master cylinder reservoir. Adjust brake fluid level as necessary.

(13) Road test the vehicle and make several stops to wear off any foreign material on the brakes and to seat the brake pads.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT - SRT-4

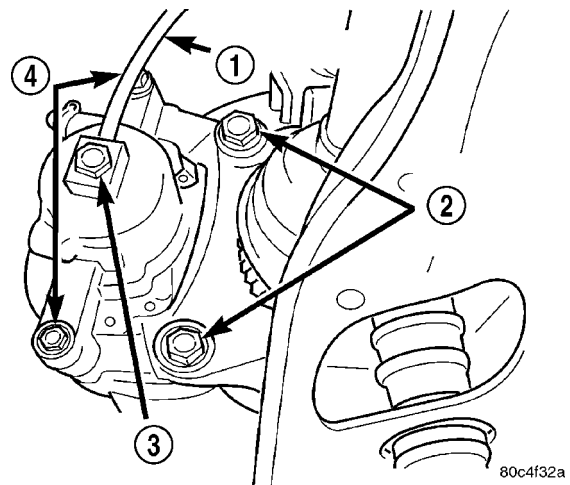
REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - CAUTION).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

NOTE: Perform Step 2 through Step 5 on each side of the vehicle to complete shoe set removal.

- (2) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly.
(3) Remove the two brake caliper guide pin bolts (Fig. 26).

**Fig. 26 Brake Caliper Mounting (Typical)**

- 1 - BRAKE HOSE
2 - ADAPTER MOUNTING BOLTS
3 - BANJO BOLT
4 - CALIPER GUIDE PIN BOLTS

(4) Remove the disc brake caliper from the disc brake adapter and hang out of the way using wire or a bungee cord. Use care not to overextend the brake hose when doing this.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT - SRT-4 (Continued)

(5) Remove the brake shoes from the disc brake caliper adapter (Fig. 27).

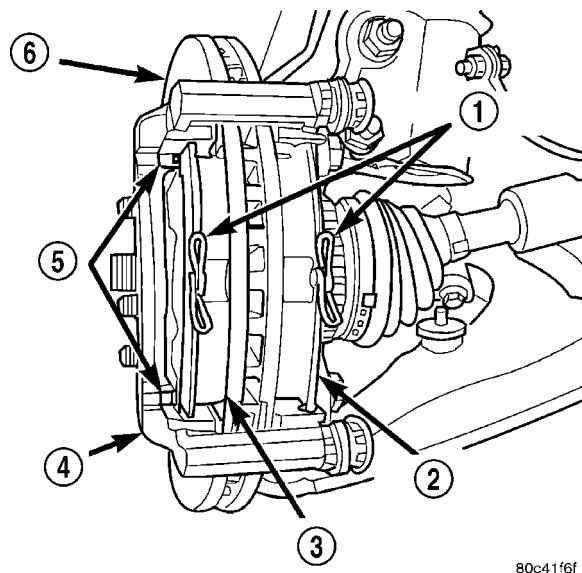


Fig. 27 Brake Shoes Mounted In Adapter

- 1 - SPRINGS
- 2 - INBOARD SHOE
- 3 - OUTBOARD SHOE
- 4 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 5 - ABUTMENT SHIMS
- 6 - BRAKE ROTOR

CLEANING - DISC BRAKE SHOES

WARNING: DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATING ON BRAKE PARTS DURING NORMAL USE MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM PRODUCTION OR AFTERMARKET BRAKE LININGS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CONCENTRATIONS OF ASBESTOS FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING BRAKE PARTS. DO NOT SAND OR GRIND BRAKE LINING UNLESS EQUIPMENT USED IS DESIGNED TO CONTAIN THE DUST RESIDUE. DO NOT CLEAN BRAKE PARTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR BY DRY BRUSHING. CLEANING SHOULD BE DONE BY DAMPENING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS WITH A FINE MIST OF WATER, THEN WIPING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS CLEAN WITH A DAMPENED CLOTH. DISPOSE OF CLOTH AND ALL RESIDUE CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS IN AN IMPERMEABLE CONTAINER WITH THE APPROPRIATE LABEL. FOLLOW PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) FOR THE HANDLING, PROCESSING, AND DISPOSING OF DUST OR DEBRIS THAT MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS.

INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE SHOES

Visually inspect brake shoes (pads) for uneven lining wear. Also inspect for excessive lining deterioration. Check the clearance between the tips of the wear indicators on the shoes (if equipped) and the brake rotors.

If a visual inspection does not adequately determine the condition of the lining, a physical check will be necessary. To check the amount of lining wear, remove the disc brake shoes from the calipers.

Measure each brake shoe. The combined brake shoe and its lining material thickness should be measured at its thinnest point.

For front disc brake shoes, when a set of brake shoes are worn to a thickness of approximately 7.95 mm (5/16 inch), they should be replaced.

Typically, if front shoes are worn out, both fronts and rears need to be replaced. Make sure to check rears. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC - INSPECTION)

Replace **both** disc brake shoes (inboard and outboard) on each caliper. It is necessary to replace the shoes on the opposite side of the vehicle as well as the shoes failing inspection.

If the brake shoe assemblies do not require replacement, be sure to reinstall the brake shoes in the original position they were removed from.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Perform Step 1 through Step 5 on each side of the vehicle to complete shoe set installation, then proceed to Step 6.

NOTE: Inboard brake shoes are not identical side-to-side. This is due to placement of the audible wear indicator on the end of each inboard shoe. Make sure that the audible wear indicators are placed toward the top when the inboard shoes are installed on each side of the vehicle.

(1) Place the brake shoes in the abutment shims clipped into the disc brake caliper adapter as shown (Fig. 27). Place the shoe with the wear indicator attached on the inboard side.

(2) Completely retract the caliper piston back into the bore of the caliper.

CAUTION: Use care when installing the caliper onto the disc brake adapter to avoid damaging the boots on the caliper guide pins.

(3) Install the disc brake caliper over the brake shoes on the brake caliper adapter. Make sure the

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - FRONT - SRT-4 (Continued)

springs on the shoes do not get caught in the hole formed into the center of the caliper housing.

(4) Align the caliper guide pin bolt holes with the guide pins. Install the caliper guide pin bolts and tighten them to a torque of 35 N·m (26 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 26).

(5) Install the tire and wheel assembly. Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(6) Lower the vehicle.

(7) Pump the brake pedal several times before moving the vehicle to set the shoes to the brake rotor.

(8) Check and adjust the brake fluid level as necessary.

(9) Road test the vehicle and make several stops to wear off any foreign material on the brakes and to seat the brake shoes.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR
DISC

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

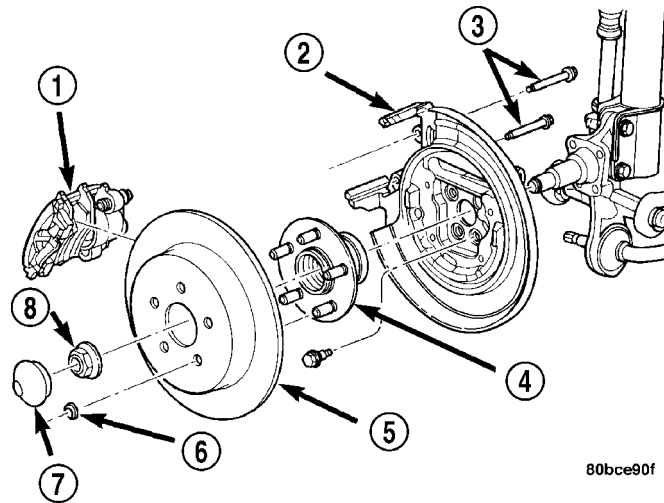
(2) Remove both rear tire and wheel assemblies from vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

NOTE: Perform Step 3 through Step 7 on each side of vehicle to complete shoe set removal.

NOTE: In some cases, it may be necessary to retract the caliper piston in its bore a small amount in order to provide sufficient clearance between the shoes and the rotor to easily remove the caliper from the knuckle. This can usually be accomplished before the guide pin bolts are removed, by grasping the rear of the caliper and pulling outward working with the guide pins, thus retracting the piston. Never push on the piston directly as it may get damaged.

(3) Remove the two caliper guide pin bolts (Fig. 28).

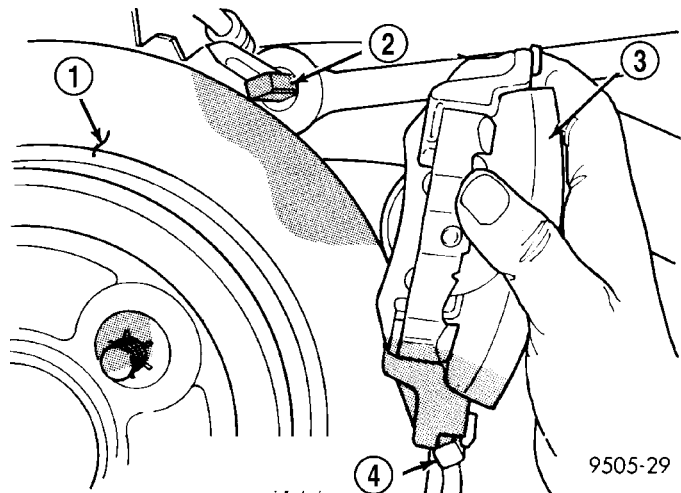
(4) Remove the caliper assembly from the brake adapter by first rotating the top of the caliper away from the rotor, and then lifting the caliper assembly off the machined abutment on the adapter (Fig. 29).



80bce90f

Fig. 28 Caliper And Rotor Mounting

- 1 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 2 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 3 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 6 - RETAINER CLIP
- 7 - DUST CAP
- 8 - NUT



9505-29

Fig. 29 Caliper Removal/Installation

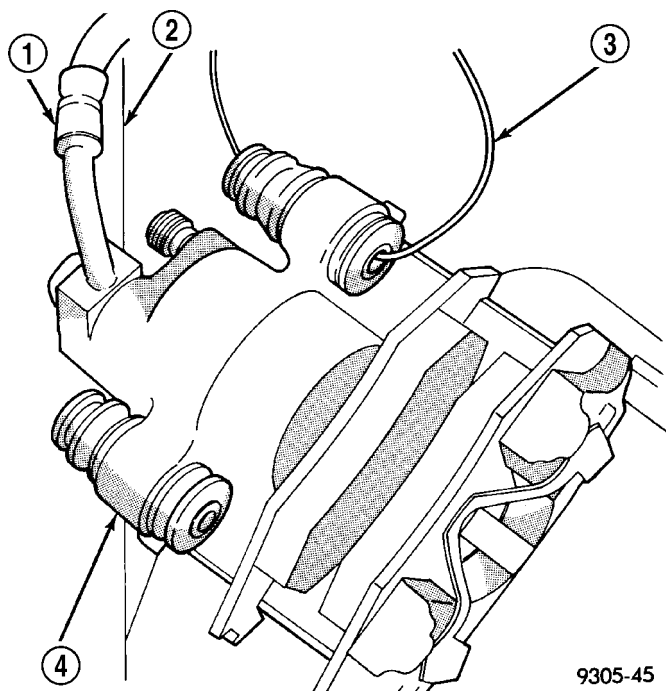
- 1 - BRAKING DISC
- 2 - CALIPER ADAPTER
- 3 - CALIPER
- 4 - LOWER MACHINED ADAPTER ABUTMENT

(5) Hang the brake caliper from rear strut using wire or cord to prevent the weight of the caliper from damaging the brake hose (Fig. 30).

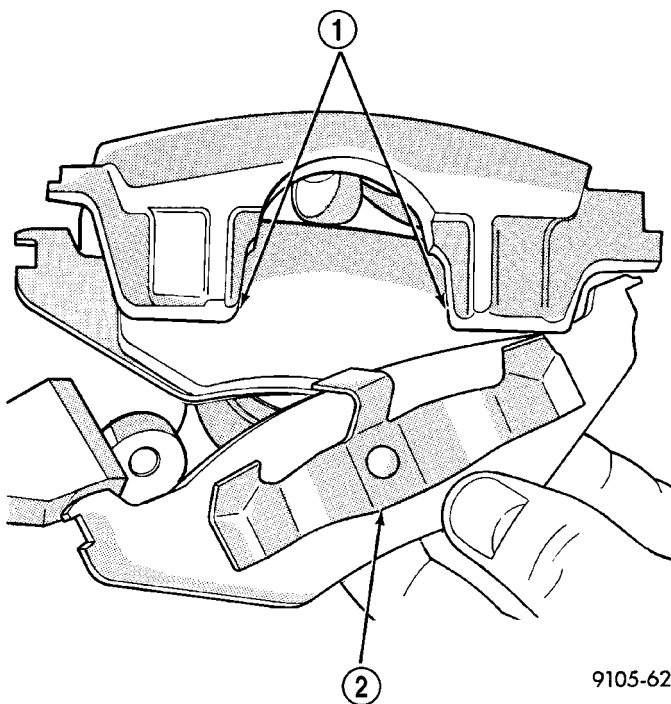
(6) Remove the outboard brake shoe from the caliper by prying the brake shoe retaining clip over the raised area on the caliper. Then slide the brake shoe down and off of the brake caliper (Fig. 31).

(7) Pull the inboard brake shoe away from caliper piston until the retaining clip is free from the cavity in the piston (Fig. 32).

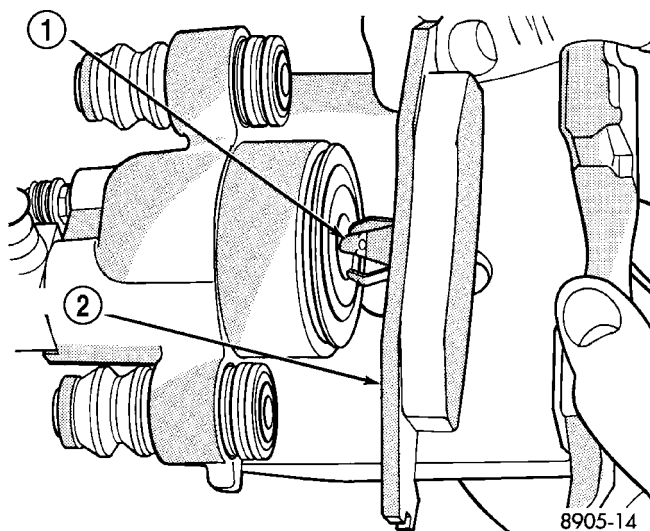
BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC (Continued)

**Fig. 30 Supporting Caliper**

- 1 - FLEX HOSE
- 2 - STRUT
- 3 - WIRE HANGER
- 4 - CALIPER ASSEMBLY

**Fig. 31 Outboard Brake Shoe**

- 1 - CALIPER FINGERS
- 2 - RETAINING CLIP

**Fig. 32 Inboard Brake Shoe**

- 1 - RETAINING CLIP
- 2 - INBOARD SHOE

CLEANING - DISC BRAKE SHOES

WARNING: DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATING ON BRAKE PARTS DURING NORMAL USE MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM PRODUCTION OR AFTERMARKET BRAKE LININGS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CONCENTRATIONS OF ASBESTOS FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING BRAKE PARTS. DO NOT SAND OR GRIND BRAKE LINING UNLESS EQUIPMENT USED IS DESIGNED TO CONTAIN THE DUST RESIDUE. DO NOT CLEAN BRAKE PARTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR BY DRY BRUSHING. CLEANING SHOULD BE DONE BY DAMPENING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS WITH A FINE MIST OF WATER, THEN WIPING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS CLEAN WITH A DAMPENED CLOTH. DISPOSE OF CLOTH AND ALL RESIDUE CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS IN AN IMPERMEABLE CONTAINER WITH THE APPROPRIATE LABEL. FOLLOW PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) FOR THE HANDLING, PROCESSING, AND DISPOSING OF DUST OR DEBRIS THAT MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DISC (Continued)

INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE SHOES

Visually inspect brake shoes (pads) for uneven lining wear. Also inspect for excessive lining deterioration. Check the clearance between the tips of the wear indicators on the shoes (if equipped) and the brake rotors.

If a visual inspection does not adequately determine the condition of the lining, a physical check will be necessary. To check the amount of lining wear, remove the disc brake shoes from the calipers.

Measure each brake shoe. The combined brake shoe and its lining material thickness should be measured at its thinnest point.

For rear disc brake shoes, when a set of brake shoes are worn to a thickness of approximately 7.0 mm (9/32 inch), they should be replaced.

Replace **both** disc brake shoes (inboard and outboard) on each caliper. It is necessary to replace the shoes on the opposite side of the vehicle as well as the shoes failing inspection.

If the brake shoe assemblies do not require replacement, be sure to reinstall the brake shoes in the original position they were removed from.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: When installing new brake components, be sure to use correct parts. Parts designed for BR3 Performance Brake System must not be mixed with other brake systems. These parts, similar in appearance, can be easily identified. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL - DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (FRONT) - SRT-4)

NOTE: Perform Step 1 through Step 8 on each side of vehicle to complete shoe set installation, then proceed to Step 9.

(1) Completely retract the caliper piston back into piston bore of the caliper. This is required to gain the necessary shoe-to-rotor clearance for the caliper installation onto the steering knuckle.

(2) Remove any protective paper from the noise suppression gasket on both inner and outer brake shoe assemblies (if equipped).

(3) Install the inboard brake shoe into the caliper piston by firmly pressing the shoe in with the thumbs (Fig. 32). Be sure the inboard brake shoe is positioned squarely against the face of the caliper piston.

(4) Slide the outboard brake shoe onto the caliper assembly (Fig. 31). Be sure the retaining clip is squarely seated in the depressed areas on the caliper.

(5) Lubricate both adapter caliper slide abutments with a liberal amount of Mopar® Multipurpose Lubricant, or an equivalent.

CAUTION: Use care when installing the caliper assembly onto adapter so the guide pin bushings and sleeves do not get damaged by the mounting bosses on adapter.

(6) Starting with the lower end, carefully lower the caliper and brake shoes over the brake rotor and catch the caliper's bottom edge behind the caliper slide abutment (Fig. 29). Rotate the top of the caliper into mounting position on the adapter.

CAUTION: Extreme caution should be taken not to cross thread the caliper guide pin bolts when they are installed.

(7) Carefully install the caliper guide pin bolts (Fig. 28), then tighten them to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.).

(8) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(9) Lower the vehicle.

(10) Pump the brake pedal to set the brake shoes to the brake rotors, then check brake fluid level in master cylinder reservoir. Adjust brake fluid level as necessary.

(11) Road test the vehicle and make several stops to wear off any foreign material on the brakes and to seat the brake shoes.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DRUM

REMOVAL - DRUM BRAKE SHOES (REAR)

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove both rear tire and wheel assemblies from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(3) Begin on one side of the vehicle.

(4) Remove the brake drum retaining clips (if equipped) (Fig. 33).

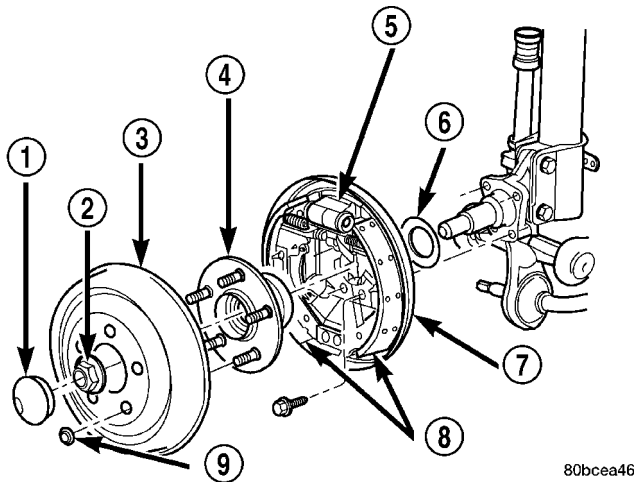
(5) Remove the brake drum (Fig. 33).

(6) Remove the automatic adjustment lever-to-brake shoe spring (Fig. 34).

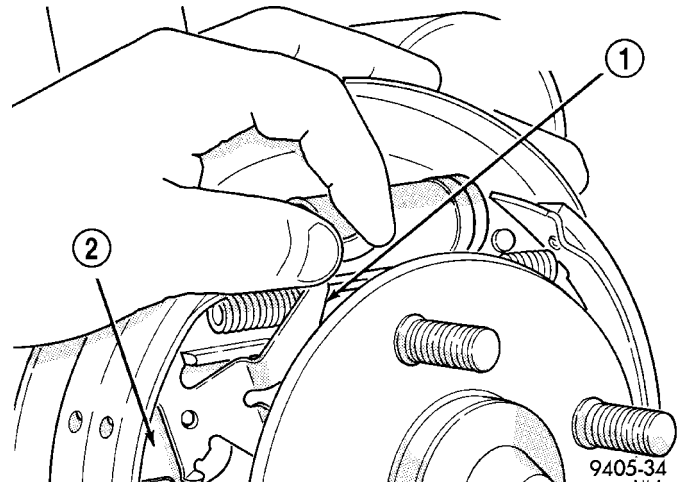
(7) Remove the automatic adjustment lever (Fig. 35) from the brake shoe.

(8) Remove the hold down clips and pins attaching the leading and trailing brake shoes to the brake support plate (Fig. 36).

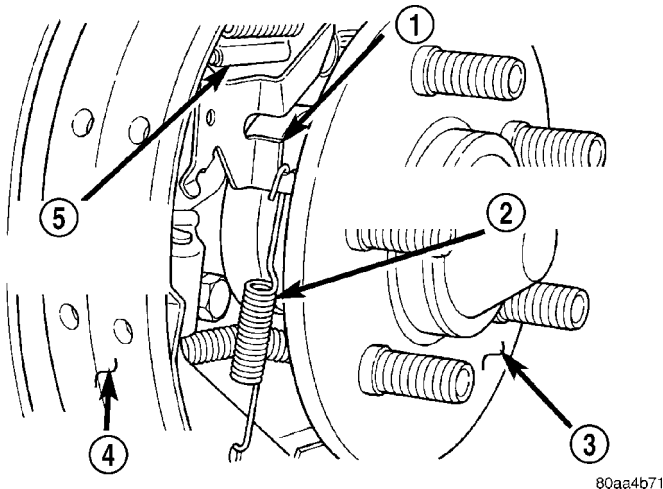
BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DRUM (Continued)

**Fig. 33 Drum Brakes**

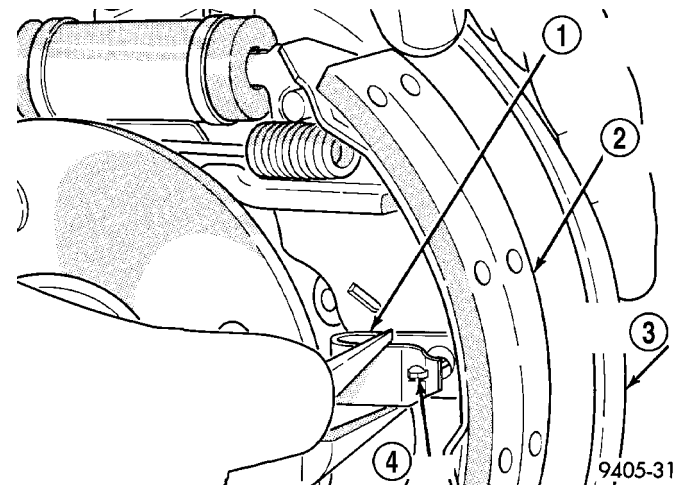
- 1 - DUST CAP
- 2 - NUT
- 3 - DRUM
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - WHEEL CYLINDER
- 6 - SEAL
- 7 - SUPPORT PLATE
- 8 - BRAKE SHOES
- 9 - RETAINER CLIP

**Fig. 35 AUTOMATIC ADJUSTMENT LEVER**

- 1 - AUTOMATIC ADJUSTMENT LEVER
- 2 - FRONT BRAKE SHOE ASSEMBLY

**Fig. 34 Automatic Adjustment Lever Spring**

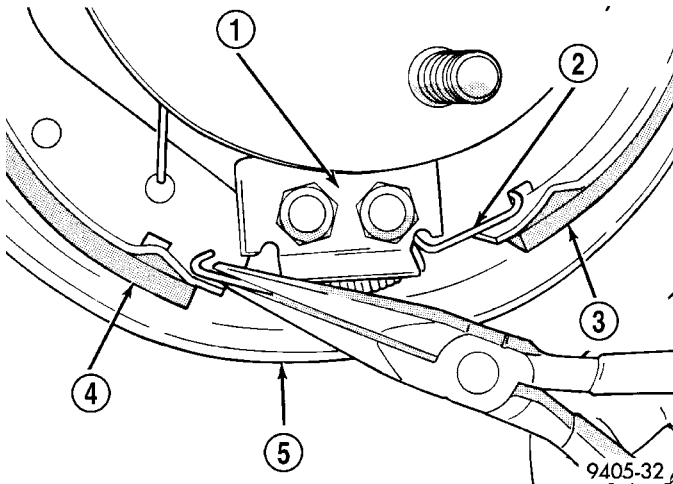
- 1 - ADJUSTMENT LEVER
- 2 - ADJUSTMENT LEVER TO BRAKE SHOE SPRING
- 3 - HUB/BEARING
- 4 - LEADING BRAKE SHOE
- 5 - AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER SCREW

**Fig. 36 Brake Shoe Hold Down Clips And Pins**

- 1 - HOLD DOWN CLIP
- 2 - BRAKE SHOE
- 3 - SUPPORT PLATE
- 4 - PIN

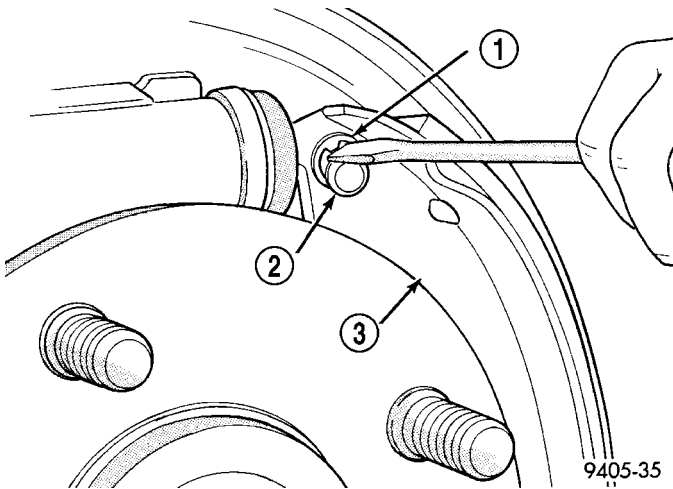
(9) Remove the lower brake shoe-to-anchor plate return spring (Fig. 37).

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DRUM (Continued)

**Fig. 37 Brake Shoe To Anchor Plate Return Spring**

- 1 - ANCHOR PLATE
- 2 - LOWER BRAKE SHOE RETURN SPRING
- 3 - REAR BRAKE SHOE
- 4 - FRONT BRAKE SHOE
- 5 - BRAKE SUPPORT PLATE

(10) Remove the parking brake lever pin-to-brake shoe retaining clip (Fig. 38).

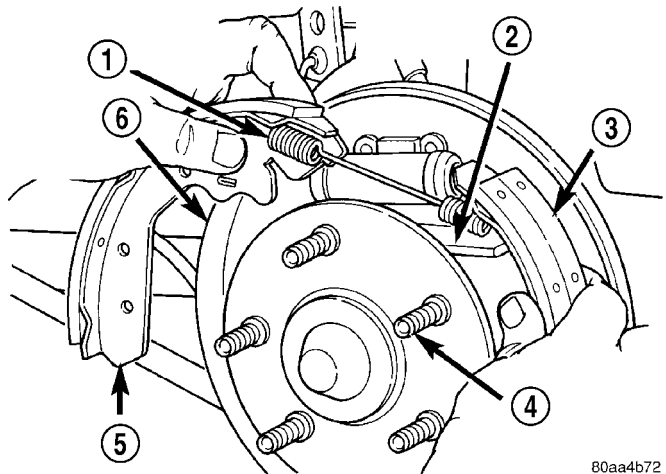
**Fig. 38 Parking Brake Lever Pin To Brake Shoe Retaining Clip**

- 1 - RETAINING CLIP
- 2 - PARK BRAKE LEVER PIN
- 3 - PARK BRAKE LEVER

(11) Remove the leading and trailing brake shoes, upper return spring and automatic adjuster screw from the brake support plate as an assembly (Fig. 39).

(12) Disassemble the shoes completely once on the bench.

(13) Repeat the above procedure to the rear brakes on the other side of the vehicle.

**Fig. 39 Brake Shoe Removal/Installation**

- 1 - UPPER RETURN SPRING
- 2 - AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER SCREW
- 3 - TRAILING BRAKE SHOE
- 4 - WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS
- 5 - LEADING BRAKE SHOE
- 6 - BRAKE SUPPORT PLATE

CLEANING - DRUM BRAKE SHOES

WARNING: DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATING ON BRAKE PARTS DURING NORMAL USE MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM PRODUCTION OR AFTERMARKET BRAKE LININGS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CONCENTRATIONS OF ASBESTOS FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING BRAKE PARTS. DO NOT SAND OR GRIND BRAKE LINING UNLESS EQUIPMENT USED IS DESIGNED TO CONTAIN THE DUST RESIDUE. DO NOT CLEAN BRAKE PARTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR BY DRY BRUSHING. CLEANING SHOULD BE DONE BY DAMPENING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS WITH A FINE MIST OF WATER, THEN WIPING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS CLEAN WITH A DAMPENED CLOTH. DISPOSE OF CLOTH AND ALL RESIDUE CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS IN AN IMPERMEABLE CONTAINER WITH THE APPROPRIATE LABEL. FOLLOW PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) FOR THE HANDLING, PROCESSING, AND DISPOSING OF DUST OR DEBRIS THAT MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS.

INSPECTION - DRUM BRAKE SHOES

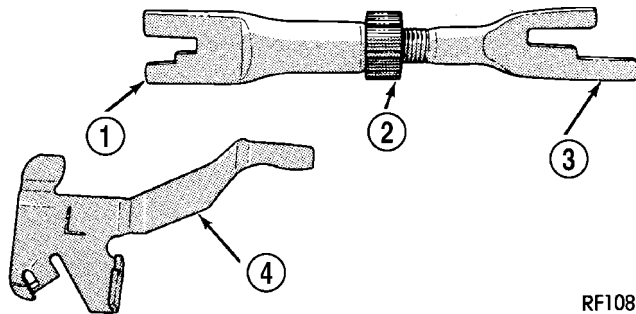
Rear brake shoe lining should show contact across the entire width of the lining and also from the heel to the toe of the lining. Replace the shoes if noted otherwise.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DRUM (Continued)

Brake shoes with lack of contact at the toe or heel of the brake shoe lining may be improperly ground.

Clean and inspect the brake support plate and shoe adjuster screw. Apply a thin coat of Mopar Multi-Purpose Lubricant or equivalent to the threads of the self-adjuster (Fig. 40). Replace the adjuster screw if it is corroded.

NOTE: Adjuster screws are different side-to-side. Left side adjuster screws have left-hand threads and right side adjuster screws have right-handed threads.



RF108

Fig. 40 Adjuster Screw And Lever (Typical)

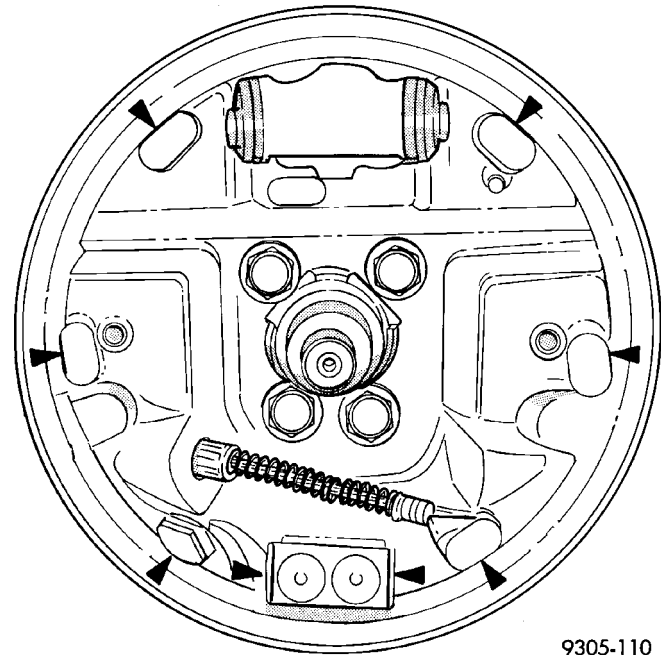
- 1 - OUTBOARD FORWARD
- 2 - SELF ADJUSTER
- 3 - OUTBOARD REAR
- 4 - SELF ADJUSTER LEVER

If the old brake shoe return or hold down springs have overheated or are damaged, replace them. Overheating indications are paint discoloration or distorted end coils.

INSTALLATION - DRUM BRAKE SHOES (REAR)

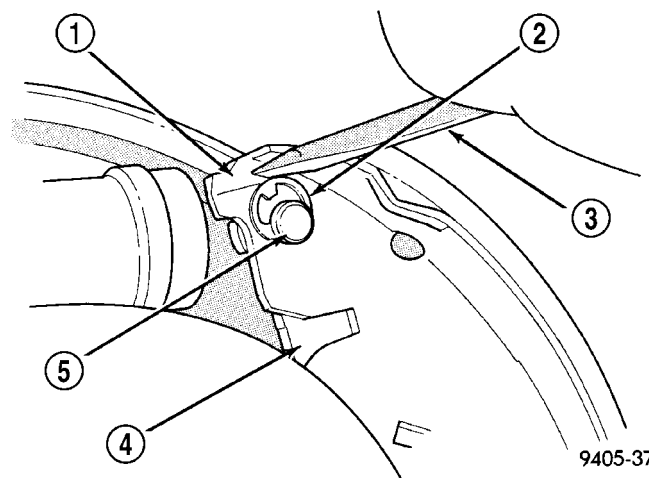
NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

- (1) Begin on one side of the vehicle.
- (2) Lubricate the eight shoe contact areas on the support plate and anchor using Mopar Multi-Purpose Lubricant or equivalent (Fig. 41).
- (3) Assemble the front and rear brake shoe assembly, automatic adjuster screw, and upper return spring before installation on the vehicle.
- (4) Install the pre-assembled brake shoes, automatic adjuster screw and upper return spring on the brake support plate (Fig. 39).
- (5) Install the wave washer on the pin of park brake lever.
- (6) Install the pin on the parking brake lever into hole in rear brake shoe assembly (Fig. 42).
- (7) Install both brake shoe-to-brake support plate hold down pins and clips (Fig. 36).
- (8) Install the lower brake shoe-to-anchor plate return spring (Fig. 37).



9305-110

Fig. 41 Shoe Contact Areas on Support Plate



9405-37

Fig. 42 Parking Brake Lever Pin Retaining Clip Installation

- 1 - BRAKE SHOE ASSEMBLY
- 2 - RETAINING CLIP
- 3 - SCREWDRIVER
- 4 - PARK BRAKE LEVER
- 5 - PARK BRAKE LEVER PIN

(9) Install the automatic adjustment lever on the leading brake shoe (Fig. 35).

(10) Install the automatic adjustment lever-to-brake shoe spring (Fig. 34).

(11) Adjust the brake shoes out until the drum lightly drags on the shoes when it is installed. Do not over-adjust the brakes.

(12) Install the brake drum (Fig. 33).

(13) Repeat the above procedure to the rear brakes on the other side of the vehicle.

BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REAR DRUM (Continued)

(14) Install the tire and wheel assemblies (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(15) Adjust the rear brake shoes. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - ADJUSTMENTS).

(16) Lower the vehicle.

(17) Road test vehicle stopping in both the forward and reverse directions. The automatic adjuster will continue to adjust the brakes during the road test of the vehicle.

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT - DRUM BRAKE SHOES

(1) Verify the parking brake lever is in the fully released position.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Remove the rear brake adjusting hole rubber plug from the rear brake shoe support plate (Fig. 43).

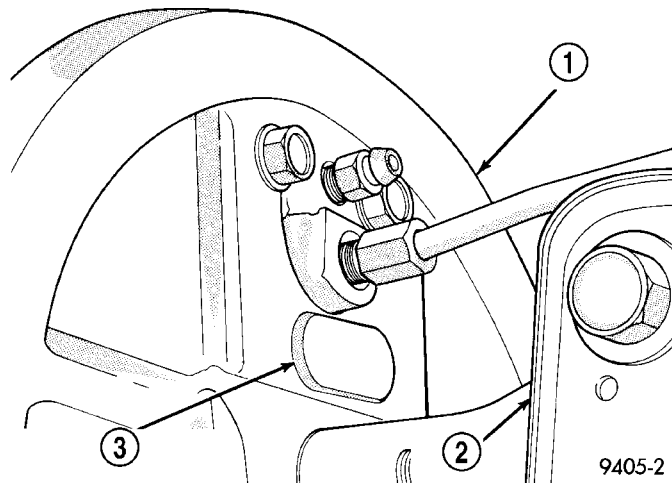


Fig. 43 Rear Brake Adjusting Hole Plug

- 1 - REAR BRAKE SUPPORT PLATE
- 2 - REAR STRUT
- 3 - BRAKE ADJUSTING HOLE PLUG

(4) Insert a brake adjustment tool, or a screwdriver, through the adjusting hole in support plate and against the star wheel of the adjuster screw. Move the handle of tool downward to adjust the brake drag. Rotate the tire and wheel assembly while adjusting the adjuster screw. Continue to adjust the shoes until a slight drag is noticed when the tire and wheel assembly is rotated.

NOTE: In the event the brake shoes are over-adjusted, the adjuster can be backed off using the following step. If not, proceed to step 6.

(5) If the shoes are in the over-adjusted position, insert a thin screwdriver into brake adjusting hole and push back the adjusting lever out of engagement with star wheel (Fig. 44). Take care not to bend the adjusting lever. While holding the adjusting lever out of engagement with star wheel, back off the star wheel until the tire and wheel assembly is free to turn without dragging. Repeat the adjustment procedure.

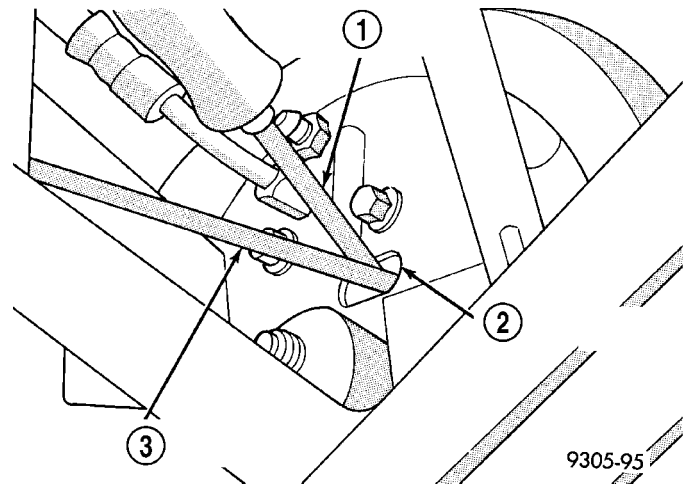


Fig. 44 Backing Off Brake Adjuster

- 1 - MEDIUM SCREWDRIVER
- 2 - BRAKE ADJUSTING HOLE
- 3 - THIN SCREWDRIVER OR WELDING ROD

(6) Install adjusting hole rubber plug (Fig. 43).

(7) Repeat the above adjustment procedure to the other side brakes.

(8) Apply and release the park brake lever one time after the adjustment process is completed so the parking brakes can readjust themselves to the new brake shoe adjustment.

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT

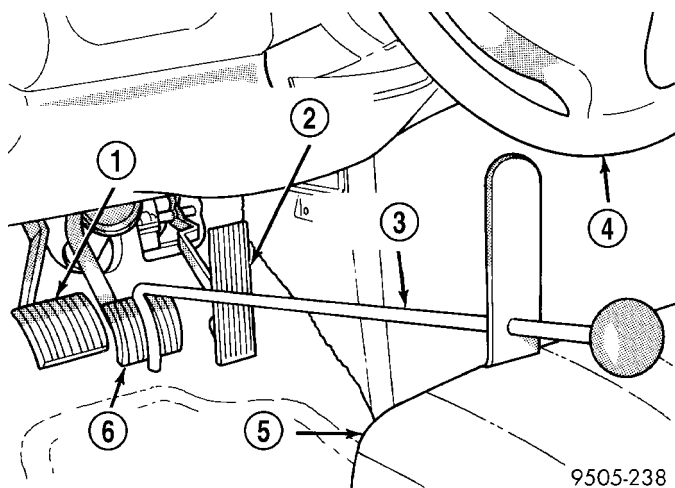
REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Using a brake pedal holding tool as shown (Fig. 45), depress the brake pedal past its first one inch of travel and hold it in this position. This will isolate the master cylinder from the brake hydraulic system and will not allow the brake fluid to drain out of the master cylinder reservoir when the lines are opened.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

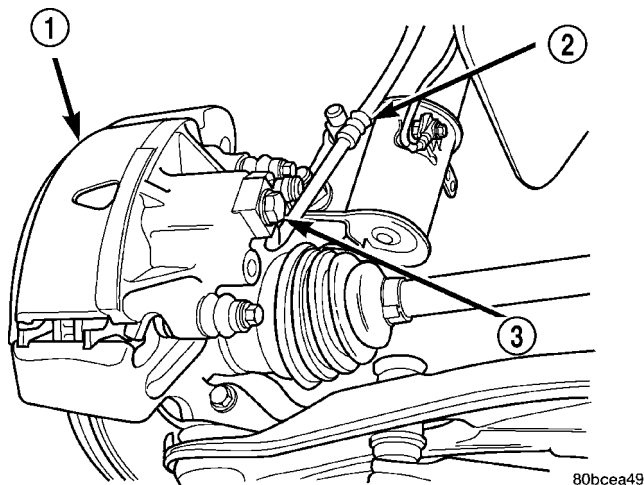
DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT (Continued)

**Fig. 45 Brake Pedal Holding Tool**

- 1 - CLUTCH PEDAL (IF EQUIPPED WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE)
- 2 - THROTTLE PEDAL
- 3 - BRAKE PEDAL HOLDING TOOL
- 4 - STEERING WHEEL
- 5 - DRIVER'S SEAT
- 6 - BRAKE PEDAL

(3) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove the banjo bolt connecting the brake hose to the brake caliper (Fig. 46). There are two washers (one on each side of the flex hose fitting) that will come off with the banjo bolt. **Discard these washers.** Replace them with new ones.

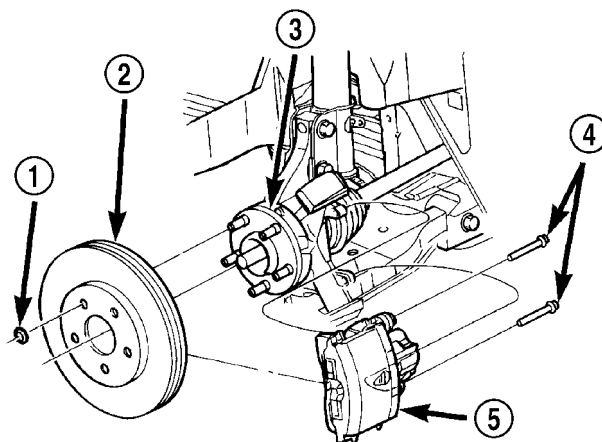
**Fig. 46 Brake Hose Mounting To Caliper**

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - HOSE
- 3 - BOLT

NOTE: In some cases, it may be necessary to retract the caliper piston in its bore a small amount in order to provide sufficient clearance between the shoes and the rotor to easily remove the caliper from the knuckle. This can usually be accomplished before the guide pin bolts are removed, by grasping

the rear of the caliper and pulling outward working with the guide pins, thus retracting the piston. **Never push on the piston directly as it may get damaged.**

(5) Remove the two brake caliper to steering knuckle guide pin bolts (Fig. 47).



80bce90a

Fig. 47 Caliper Mounting

- 1 - RETAINER CLIP
- 2 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 3 - HUB
- 4 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
- 5 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

(6) Remove the disc brake caliper from the steering knuckle. The caliper is removed by first tipping either the top (right side caliper) or bottom (left side caliper) of the caliper away from the brake rotor, then pulling the caliper off the opposite end's caliper slide abutment (on the knuckle) and brake rotor.

DISASSEMBLY

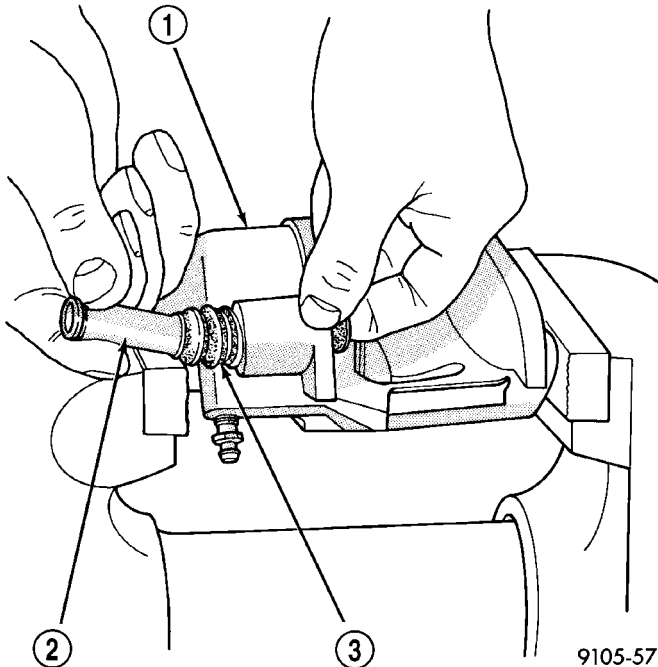
DISASSEMBLY (GUIDE PIN BUSHINGS)

Before disassembling the brake caliper, clean and inspect it. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - INSPECTION).

(1) With one hand, push the guide pin bushing sleeve towards the back of the caliper, and at the same time, pull the sleeve out the back of the caliper and bushing (Fig. 48).

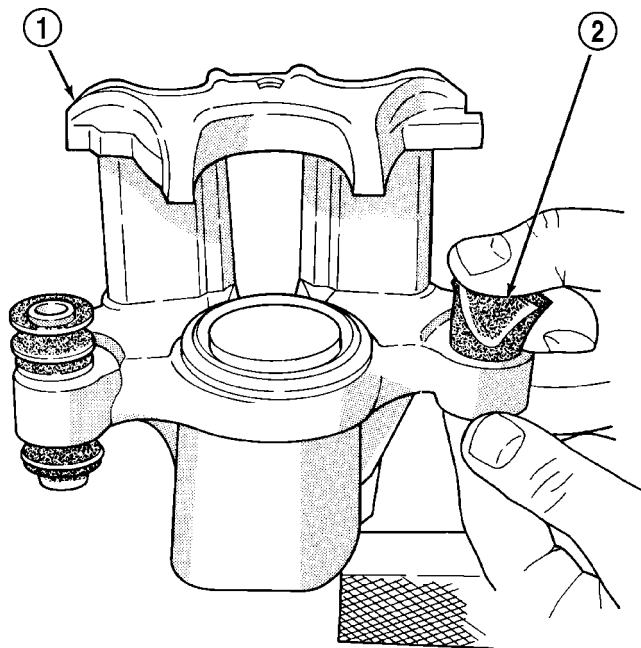
(2) Using your fingers, collapse one side of the rubber guide pin bushing. Pull the guide pin bushing out the other side of the brake caliper mounting boss (Fig. 49).

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT (Continued)

**Fig. 48 Removing Sleeve From Bushing**

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - SLEEVE
- 3 - BUSHING

9105-57

**Fig. 49 Removing Bushing From Caliper**

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - BUSHING

9105-58

DISASSEMBLY (PISTON AND SEAL)

Before disassembling the brake caliper, clean and inspect it. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/ME-

CHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - INSPECTION).

CALIPER PISTON REMOVAL

WARNING: UNDER NO CONDITION SHOULD HIGH PRESSURE AIR EVER BE USED TO REMOVE A PISTON FROM A CALIPER BORE. PERSONAL INJURY COULD RESULT FROM SUCH A PRACTICE.

NOTE: The safest way to remove the piston from the caliper bore is to use the hydraulic pressure of the vehicle's brake system.

(1) Following the removal procedure in DISC BRAKE SHOES (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REMOVAL), remove the caliper from the brake rotor and hang the assembly on a wire hook away from rotor and body of the vehicle so brake fluid cannot get on these components. Remove the brake shoes, and place a small piece of wood between the piston and caliper fingers.

(2) Carefully depress the brake pedal to hydraulically push piston out of its bore. Once completed, apply and hold down the brake pedal to any position beyond the first inch of pedal travel using a brake pedal holding tool. This will prevent the fluid in the master cylinder reservoir from completely draining out.

(3) Disconnect the brake fluid flex hose from the caliper assembly and remove it from the vehicle.

CALIPER SEAL REMOVAL

CAUTION: Do not use excessive force when clamping caliper in vise. Excessive vise pressure will cause bore distortion.

(1) To disassemble the caliper, mount it in a vise equipped with protective jaws.

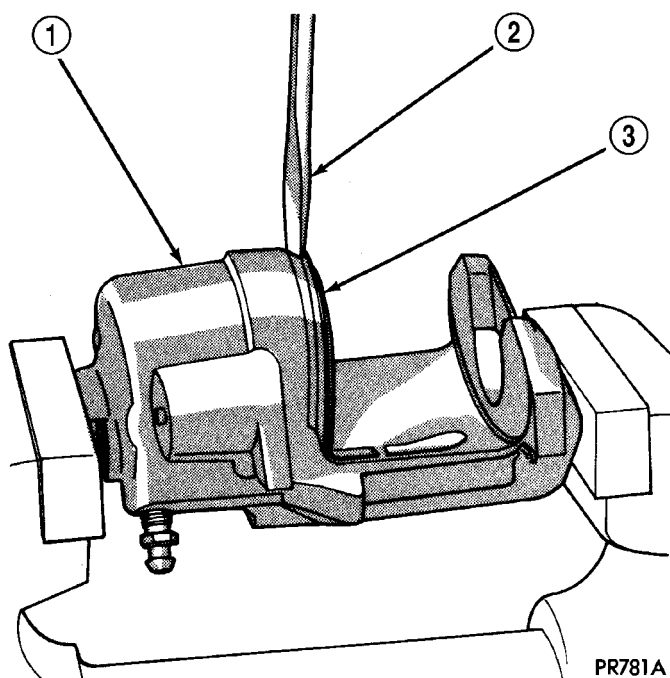
(2) Remove the piston dust boot from the caliper and discard (Fig. 50).

NOTE: Do not use a screw driver or other metal tool for seal removal. Using such tools can scratch the bore or leave burrs on the seal groove edges.

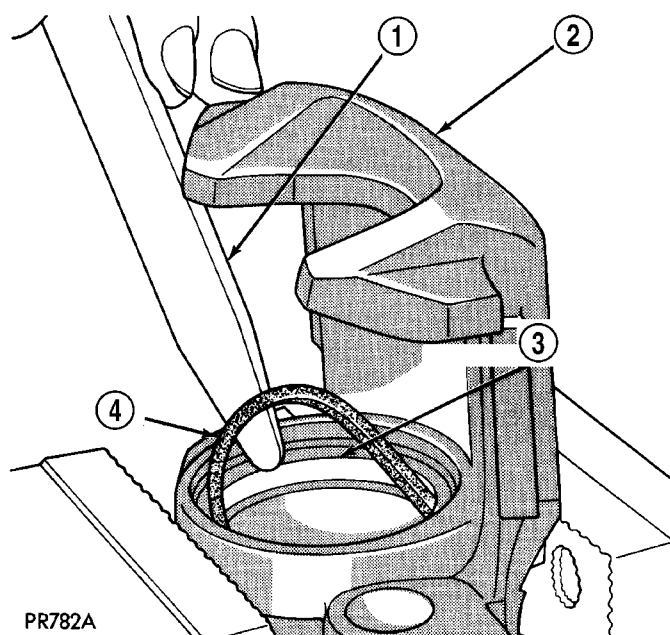
(3) Using a soft tool such as a plastic trim stick, work the piston seal out of its groove in caliper piston bore (Fig. 51). Discard the old seal.

(4) Clean the piston bore and drilled passage ways using alcohol or a suitable solvent. Wipe it dry using only a lint-free cloth.

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT (Continued)

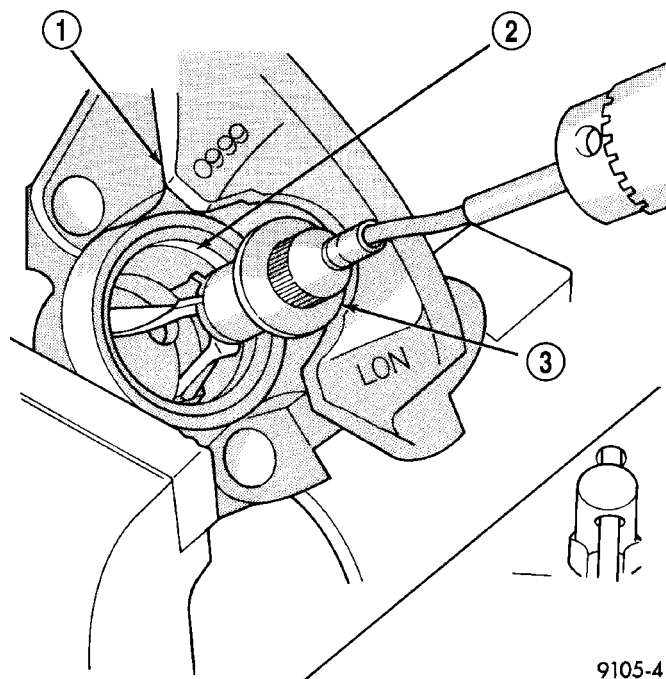
**Fig. 50 Removing Caliper/Piston Dust Boot**

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - BOOT

**Fig. 51 Removing Piston Seal**

- 1 - PLASTIC TRIM STICK
- 2 - CALIPER
- 3 - PISTON SEAL GROOVE
- 4 - PISTON SEAL

(5) Inspect the piston bore for scoring or pitting. Bores that show light scratches or corrosion can usually be cleared of the light scratches or corrosion using crocus cloth. Bores that have deep scratches or scoring should be honed. Use Caliper Hone, Special Tool C-4095, or the equivalent to hone the bore. Do not over-hone the bore. Do not increase the diameter of the bore more than 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch) (Fig. 52). If the bore does not clean up within this specification, a new caliper housing should be installed.

**Fig. 52 Honing Brake Caliper Piston Bore**

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - CALIPER BORE
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4095

NOTE: During the honing procedure, coat the stones and bore with brake fluid. After honing the bore, carefully clean the seal and boot grooves with a stiff non-metallic rotary brush. Use extreme care in cleaning the caliper after honing. Remove all dirt and grit by flushing the caliper bore with fresh clean brake fluid; wipe it dry with a clean, lint free cloth and then clean it a second time.

(6) Inspect the caliper piston for pitting, scratches, or any physical damage. Replace the piston if there is evidence of scratches, pitting or physical damage.

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT (Continued)

CLEANING - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

WARNING: DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATING ON BRAKE PARTS DURING NORMAL USE MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM PRODUCTION OR AFTERMARKET BRAKE LININGS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CONCENTRATIONS OF ASBESTOS FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING BRAKE PARTS. DO NOT SAND OR GRIND BRAKE LINING UNLESS EQUIPMENT USED IS DESIGNED TO CONTAIN THE DUST RESIDUE. DO NOT CLEAN BRAKE PARTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR BY DRY BRUSHING. CLEANING SHOULD BE DONE BY DAMPENING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS WITH A FINE MIST OF WATER, THEN WIPING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS CLEAN WITH A DAMPENED CLOTH. DISPOSE OF CLOTH AND ALL RESIDUE CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS IN AN IMPERMEABLE CONTAINER WITH THE APPROPRIATE LABEL. FOLLOW PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) FOR THE HANDLING, PROCESSING, AND DISPOSING OF DUST OR DEBRIS THAT MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS.

To clean or flush the internal passages of the brake caliper, use fresh brake fluid or Mopar® Non-Chlorinated Brake Parts Cleaner. Never use gasoline, kerosene, alcohol, oil, transmission fluid or any fluid containing mineral oil to clean the caliper. These fluids will damage rubber cups and seals.

INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

Inspect the disc brake caliper for the following:

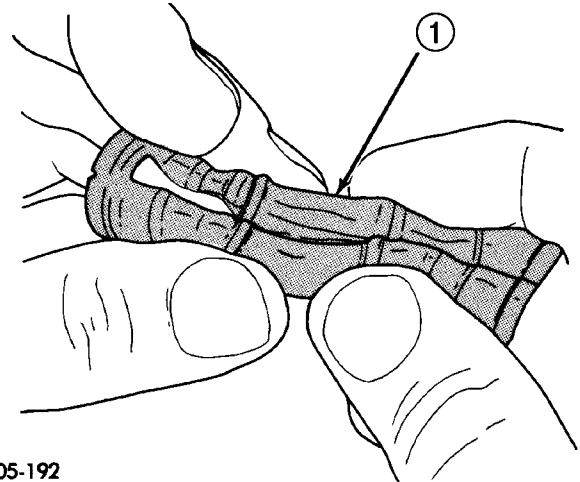
- Brake fluid leaks in and around boot area and inboard lining
- Ruptures, brittleness or damage to the piston dust boot
- Damaged, dry or brittle guide pin dust boots

If caliper fails inspection, disassemble and recondition caliper, replacing the seals and dust boots.

ASSEMBLY

ASSEMBLY (GUIDE PIN BUSHINGS)

- (1) Fold the guide pin bushing in half lengthwise at the solid middle section (Fig. 53).



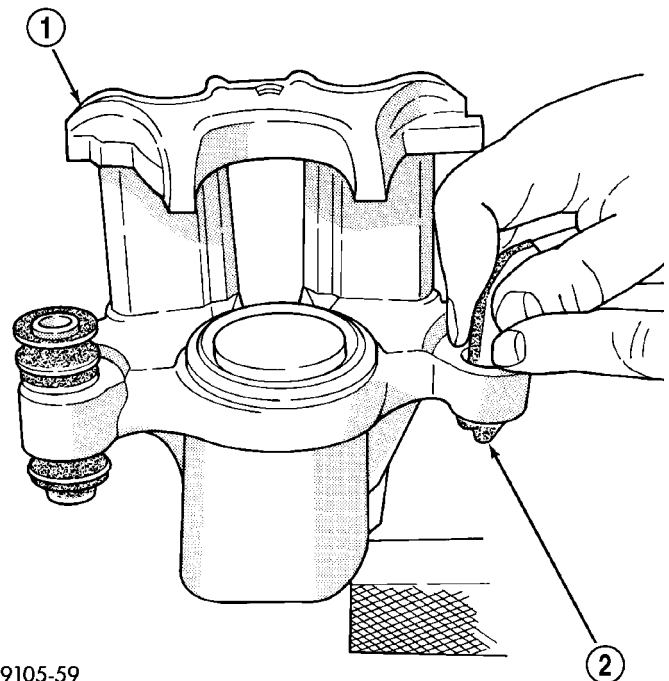
9205-192

Fig. 53 Folded Caliper Guide Pin Bushing

1 - CALIPER GUIDE PIN BUSHING

NOTE: To avoid damage to the bushing, do not use a sharp object to install the guide pin bushing.

- (2) Insert the folded bushing into the caliper mounting boss using your fingers (Fig. 54).



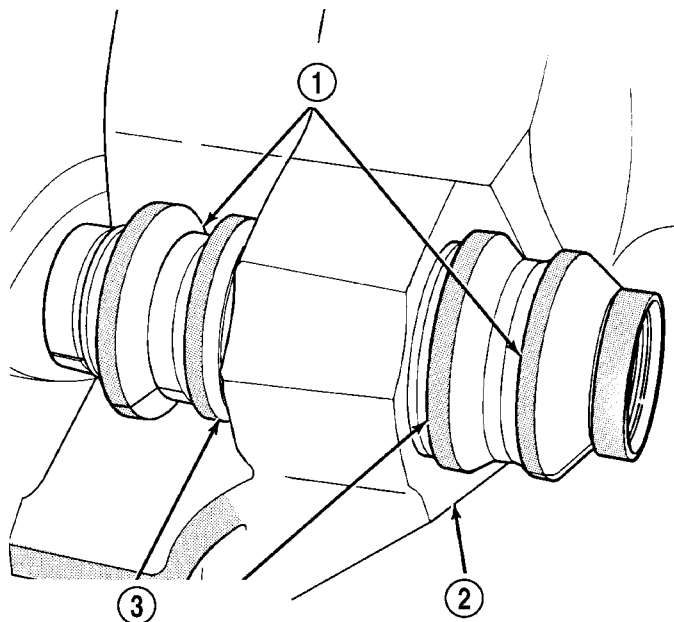
9105-59

Fig. 54 Installing Caliper Guide Pin Bushing

1 - CALIPER
2 - BUSHING

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT (Continued)

(3) Unfold the bushing using your fingers or a wooden dowel until the bushing is fully seated into the caliper housing. The bushing flanges should be seated evenly on both sides of the bushing hole (Fig. 55).



9205-193

Fig. 55 Bushing Correctly Installed In Caliper

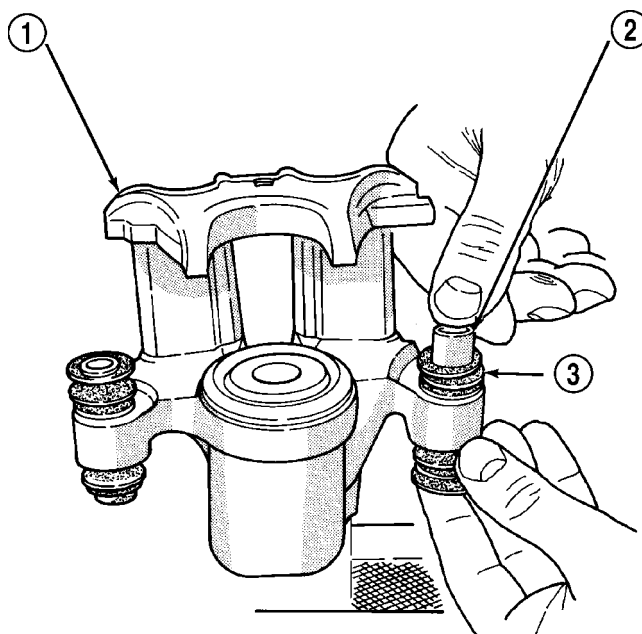
- 1 - BUSHING
- 2 - CALIPER
- 3 - BE SURE BOTH BUSHING FLANGES ARE FULLY SEATED AROUND CALIPER BUSHING BORES.

(4) Lubricate the inside surfaces of the bushing using Mopar Dielectric Grease or an equivalent.

(5) Install the guide pin sleeve into one end of bushing until the seal area of bushing is past the seal groove in the sleeve (Fig. 56).

(6) Holding the convoluted boot on the opposite end of the bushing, push the steel sleeve through the bushing until the bushing boot is fully seated into the seal groove on that end of sleeve (Fig. 56). Install the other end bushing boot into the groove on that end of the bushing sleeve.

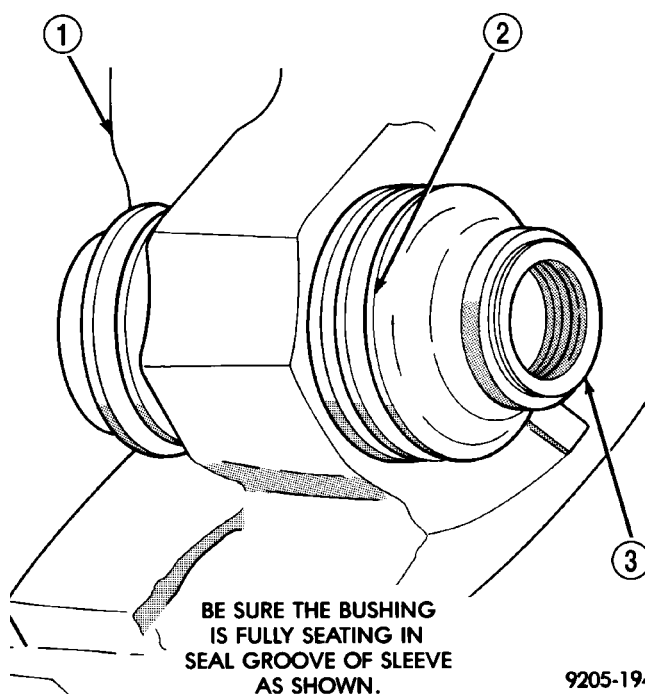
(7) Verify both ends of the bushing are seated in the sleeve grooves (Fig. 57). When the sleeve is seated properly into the bushing, the sleeve/bushing can be held between your fingers and easily slid back and forth without the bushing unseating from the sleeve groove.



9105-60

Fig. 56 Installing Sleeve In Bushing

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - SLEEVE
- 3 - BUSHING



9205-194

Fig. 57 Correctly Installed Guide Pin Sleeve And Bushing

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - BUSHING
- 3 - SLEEVE

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT (Continued)

ASSEMBLY (PISTON AND SEAL)

NOTE: Never use an old piston seal.

(1) Dip the new piston seal in clean brake fluid and install it in the groove of the caliper bore. The seal should be started at one area of the groove and gently worked around and into the groove (Fig. 58) using only your clean fingers to seat it.

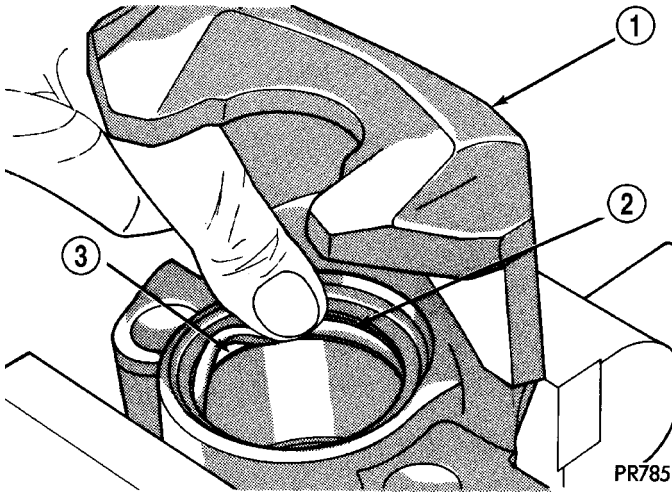


Fig. 58 Installing New Piston Seal

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - PISTON SEAL
- 3 - SEAL GROOVE

(2) Coat the new piston boot with clean brake fluid leaving a generous amount inside the boot.

(3) Position the dust boot over the piston after coating it with brake fluid.

CAUTION: Force applied to the piston to seat it in the bore must be applied uniformly to avoid cocking and binding of the piston.

(4) Install piston into caliper bore pushing it past the piston seal until it bottoms in the caliper bore (Fig. 59).

(5) Position the dust boot into the counterbore of the caliper assembly piston bore.

(6) Using a hammer and Installer, Special Tool C-4689, and Handle, Special Tool C-4171, drive the boot into the counterbore of the caliper (Fig. 60).

(7) Install the brake shoes (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSTALLATION).

(8) Reinstall the caliper on the vehicle and bleed the brakes as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - INSTALLATION).

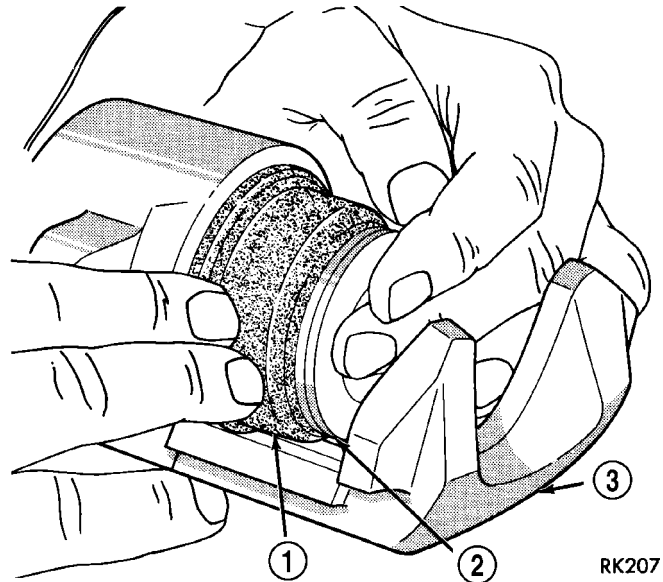


Fig. 59 Installing Piston Into Caliper Bore

- 1 - BOOT
- 2 - PISTON
- 3 - CALIPER

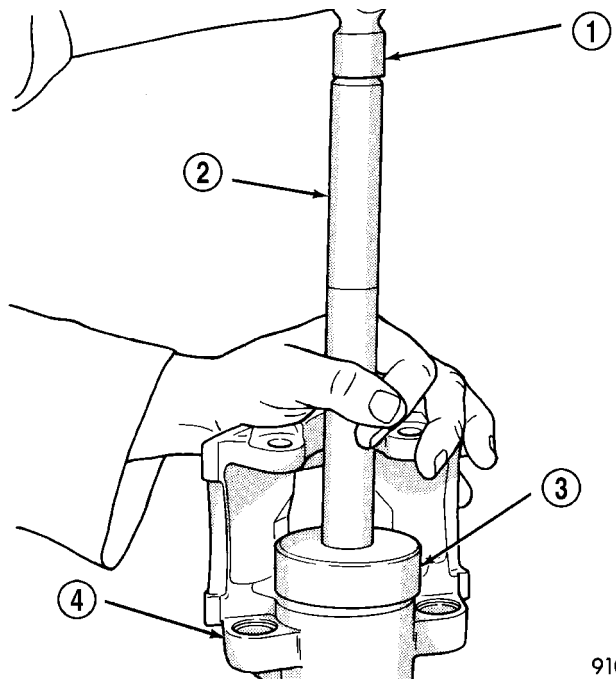


Fig. 60 Installing Dust Boot In Caliper Counterbore

- 1 - HAMMER
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4171
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4689
- 4 - CALIPER

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT (Continued)

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Step 1 below is only required when installing a caliper after new brake shoes have been installed.

(1) Completely retract the caliper piston back into the bore of the caliper.

(2) Lubricate both steering knuckle caliper slide abutments with a liberal amount of Mopar® Multi-purpose Lubricant, or an equivalent.

CAUTION: Use care when installing the caliper assembly onto the steering knuckle so the seals on the caliper guide pin bushings do not get damaged by the steering knuckle bosses.

(3) Install the disc brake caliper (with pads) on the brake rotor and steering knuckle. The left side caliper is installed by first sliding the top of the caliper past the top caliper slide abutment on the steering knuckle to hook the top edge of the caliper, then pushing the lower end of the caliper into place against the knuckle (Fig. 61). The right side caliper is installed by first sliding the bottom edge of the caliper past the lower caliper slide abutment on the steering knuckle to hook the lower edge of the caliper, then pushing the top of the caliper into place against the steering knuckle.

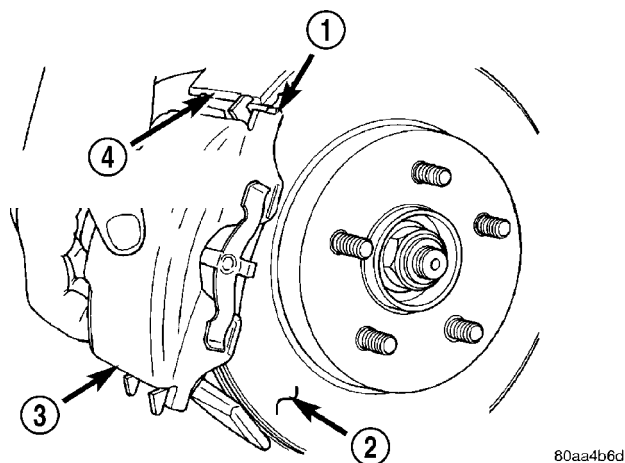


Fig. 61 Installing Left Caliper

- 1 - SLIDE TOP OF BRAKE CALIPER UNDER TOP ABUTMENT OF STEERING KNUCKLE AS SHOWN
- 2 - BRAKING DISC
- 3 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 4 - STEERING KNUCKLE BRAKE ABUTMENT

(4) Install the caliper guide pin bolts and tighten them to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.) (Fig. 47).

(5) Install the banjo bolt connecting the brake hose to the brake caliper (Fig. 46). **Install NEW washers with the banjo bolt.** Place one NEW washer on each side of the hose fitting as the banjo bolt is guided through the fitting. Thread the banjo bolt into

the caliper and tighten it to a torque of 24 N·m (210 in. lbs.).

(6) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(7) Lower the vehicle.

(8) Remove the brake pedal holding tool.

(9) Bleed the caliper as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(10) Road test the vehicle and make several stops to wear off any foreign material on the brakes and to seat the brake pads.

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - CAUTION).

(1) Using a brake pedal holding tool, depress the brake pedal past its first one inch of travel and secure it in this position. This will isolate the master cylinder from the brake hydraulic system and will not allow the brake fluid to drain out of the master cylinder reservoir when the lines are opened.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(3) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly.

(4) Remove the banjo bolt connecting the brake hose to the brake caliper (Fig. 62). There are two washers (one on each side of the flex hose fitting) that will come off with the banjo bolt. Discard the washers.

(5) Remove the two brake caliper guide pin bolts (Fig. 62).

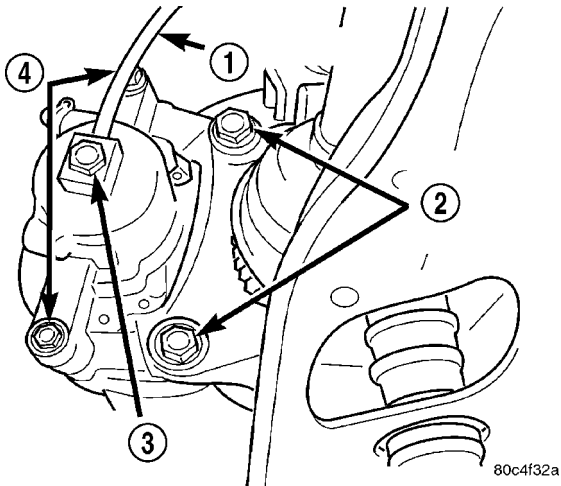
(6) Remove the disc brake caliper from the disc brake adapter.

DISASSEMBLY

NOTE: Before disassembling the brake caliper, remove it from the vehicle. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPER - REMOVAL)

NOTE: Before disassembling the brake caliper, clean and inspect it. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPER - CLEANING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPER - INSPECTION)

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 (Continued)

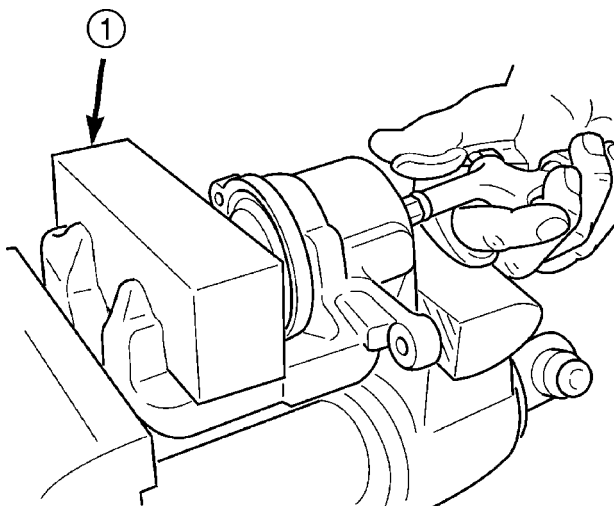
**Fig. 62 Brake Caliper Mounting (Typical)**

- 1 - BRAKE HOSE
- 2 - ADAPTER MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 - BANJO BOLT
- 4 - CALIPER GUIDE PIN BOLTS

WARNING: UNDER NO CONDITION SHOULD HIGH PRESSURE AIR EVER BE USED TO REMOVE A PISTON FROM A CALIPER BORE. PERSONAL INJURY COULD RESULT FROM SUCH A PRACTICE.

CAUTION: Do not use excessive force when clamping caliper in vise. Excessive vise pressure will cause bore distortion.

- (1) Mount the caliper in a vise equipped with protective jaws.
- (2) Place a wooden block in the caliper as shown (Fig. 63).

**Fig. 63 Piston Removal**

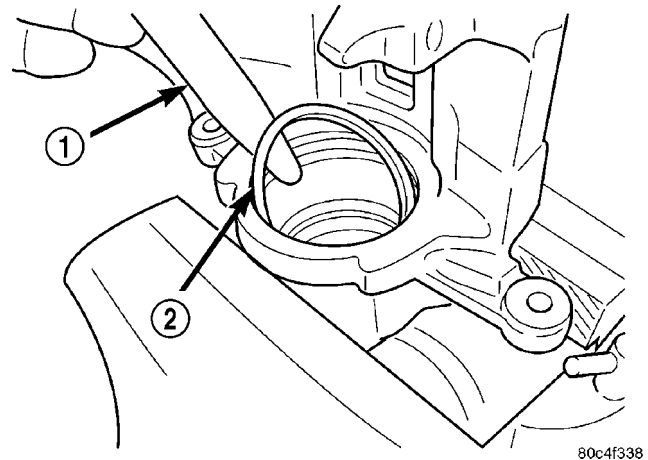
- 1 - WOOD BLOCK

WARNING: DO NOT PLACE FACE OR HANDS NEAR CALIPER AND PISTON IF USING COMPRESSED AIR PRESSURE TO REMOVE PISTON. DO NOT USE HIGH PRESSURE.

- (3) If necessary, apply low pressure compressed air to the caliper fluid inlet in short spurts to force the piston out.
- (4) Remove the piston from the caliper.
- (5) Remove the dust boot from the piston and discard it.

CAUTION: Do not use a screw driver or other metal tool for seal removal. Using such tools can scratch the bore or leave burrs on the seal groove edges.

- (6) Using a soft tool such as a plastic trim stick, work the piston seal out of its groove in caliper piston bore (Fig. 64). Discard the old seal.

**Fig. 64 Piston Seal Removal**

- 1 - TRIM STICK
- 2 - SEAL

- (7) Clean the piston bore and drilled passage ways with alcohol or a suitable solvent. Wipe it dry using only a lint-free cloth.

- (8) Inspect both the piston and bore for scoring or pitting. Bores that show light scratches or corrosion can usually be cleared of the light scratches or corrosion using crocus cloth.

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 (Continued)

CLEANING - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

WARNING: DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATING ON BRAKE PARTS DURING NORMAL USE MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM PRODUCTION OR AFTERMARKET BRAKE LININGS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CONCENTRATIONS OF ASBESTOS FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING BRAKE PARTS. DO NOT SAND OR GRIND BRAKE LINING UNLESS EQUIPMENT USED IS DESIGNED TO CONTAIN THE DUST RESIDUE. DO NOT CLEAN BRAKE PARTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR BY DRY BRUSHING. CLEANING SHOULD BE DONE BY DAMPENING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS WITH A FINE MIST OF WATER, THEN WIPING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS CLEAN WITH A DAMPENED CLOTH. DISPOSE OF CLOTH AND ALL RESIDUE CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS IN AN IMPERMEABLE CONTAINER WITH THE APPROPRIATE LABEL. FOLLOW PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) FOR THE HANDLING, PROCESSING, AND DISPOSING OF DUST OR DEBRIS THAT MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS.

To clean or flush the internal passages of the brake caliper, use fresh brake fluid or Mopar® Non-Chlorinated Brake Parts Cleaner. Never use gasoline, kerosene, alcohol, oil, transmission fluid or any fluid containing mineral oil to clean the caliper. These fluids will damage rubber cups and seals.

INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

Inspect the disc brake caliper for the following:

- Brake fluid leaks in and around piston boot area
- Ruptures, brittleness or damage to the piston dust boot

If caliper fails inspection, disassemble and recondition caliper, replacing the seals and dust boots.

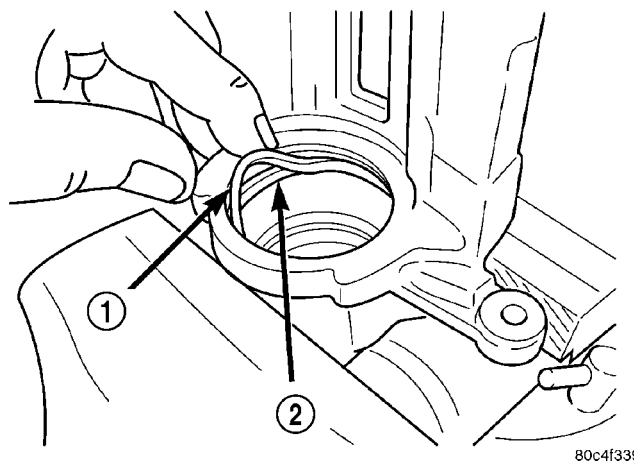
ASSEMBLY

NOTE: Always use new, clean Mopar® DOT 3 brake fluid when assembling the brake caliper.

NOTE: Never use an old piston seal.

(1) Dip the new piston seal in clean brake fluid and install it in the groove of the caliper bore (Fig. 65). The seal should be started at one area of the groove and gently worked around into the groove using only your clean fingers to seat it.

(2) Coat the new piston with clean brake fluid.



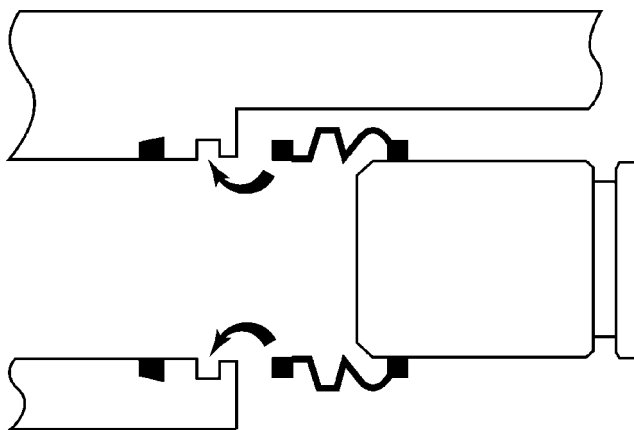
80c4f339

Fig. 65 New Piston Seal Installation

- 1 - SEAL
2 - GROOVE

(3) Coat the new piston boot with clean brake fluid leaving a generous amount inside the boot.

(4) Position the dust boot over the lower section of the piston (Fig. 66).



80c4f40a

Fig. 66 Boot Installation

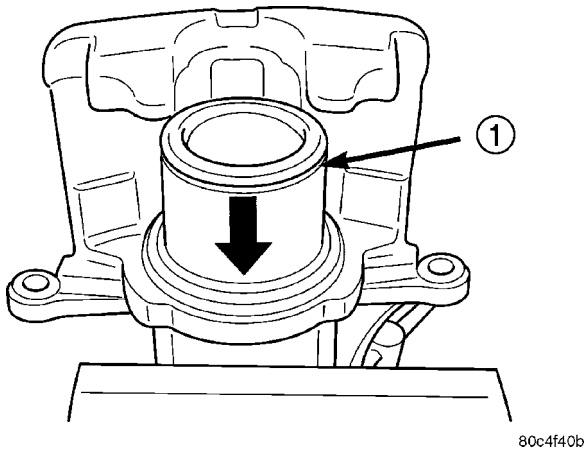
(5) Extend the dust boot below the bottom of the piston and guide the lip seal into the groove in the caliper piston bore.

CAUTION: Force applied to the piston to seat it in the bore must be applied uniformly to avoid cocking and binding of the piston.

(6) Install the piston into the bore carefully pushing it past the piston seal using hand pressure (Fig. 67). Push the piston in until it bottoms in the caliper bore and the dust boot lip seal falls into the groove near the top of the piston.

(7) Reinstall the caliper on the vehicle and bleed the brakes as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPER - INSTALLATION)

DISC BRAKE CALIPER - FRONT - SRT-4 (Continued)

**Fig. 67 Piston Installation**

1 - PISTON GROOVE

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: When installing new brake components, be sure to use correct parts. Parts designed for BR3 Performance Brake System must not be mixed with other brake systems. These parts can be easily identified. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL - DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (FRONT))

(1) Completely retract the caliper piston back into the bore of the caliper. Use a C-clamp to retract the piston. Place a wood block over the piston before installing the C-clamp to avoid damaging the piston.

CAUTION: Use care when installing the caliper onto the disc brake adapter to avoid damaging the boots on the caliper guide pins.

(2) Install the disc brake caliper over the brake shoes on the brake caliper adapter. Make sure the springs on the shoes do not get caught in the hole formed into the center of the caliper housing.

(3) Align the caliper guide pin bolt holes with the guide pins. Install the caliper guide pin bolts and tighten them to a torque of 35 N·m (26 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 62).

(4) Install the banjo bolt connecting the brake hose to the brake caliper (Fig. 62). Install NEW washers on each side of the hose fitting as the banjo bolt is guided through the fitting. Thread the banjo bolt into the caliper and tighten it to a torque of 24 N·m (210 in. lbs.).

(5) Install the tire and wheel assembly. Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(6) Lower the vehicle.

(7) Remove the brake pedal holding tool.

(8) Bleed the caliper as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(9) Road test the vehicle and make several stops to wear off any foreign material on the brakes and to seat the brake shoes.

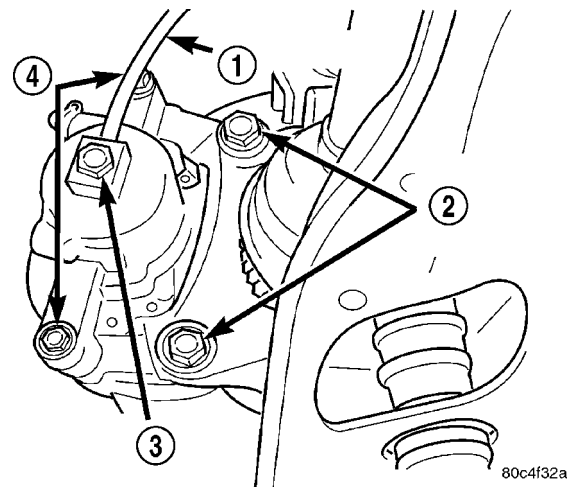
DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4**REMOVAL**

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - CAUTION).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly.

(3) Remove the two brake caliper guide pin bolts (Fig. 68).

**Fig. 68 Brake Caliper Mounting**

- 1 - BRAKE HOSE
- 2 - ADAPTER MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 - BANJO BOLT
- 4 - CALIPER GUIDE PIN BOLTS

(4) Remove the disc brake caliper from the disc brake caliper adapter and hang it out of the way using wire or a bungee cord. Use care not to overextend the brake hose when doing this.

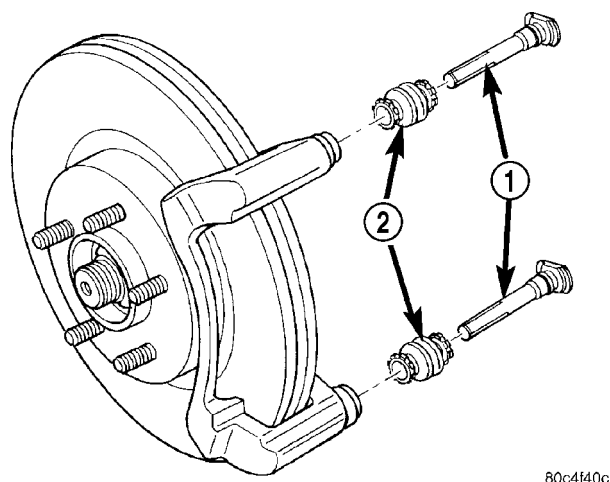
(5) Remove the guide pins and boots from the adapter as shown (Fig. 69).

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate the guide pins and inside the boots with the packet supplied with the service kit, Sythesco GLK-1 lubricant or equivalent.

(2) Install the guide pins and boots in the adapter as shown (Fig. 69). The boots have grooves built into their inner lips to fit onto the pins and adapter.

DISC BRAKE CALIPER GUIDE PINS - FRONT - SRT-4 (Continued)

**Fig. 69 Guide Pins And Boots**

- 1 - PINS
2 - BOOTS

CAUTION: Use care when installing the caliper onto the disc brake adapter to avoid damaging the boots on the caliper guide pins.

(3) Install the disc brake caliper over the brake shoes on the brake caliper adapter. Make sure the springs on the shoes do not get caught in the hole formed into the center of the caliper housing.

(4) Align the caliper guide pin bolt holes with the guide pins. Install the caliper guide pin bolts and tighten them to a torque of 35 N·m (26 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 68).

(5) Install the tire and wheel assembly. Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(6) Lower the vehicle.

(7) Pump the brake pedal several times before moving the vehicle to set the shoes to the brake rotor.

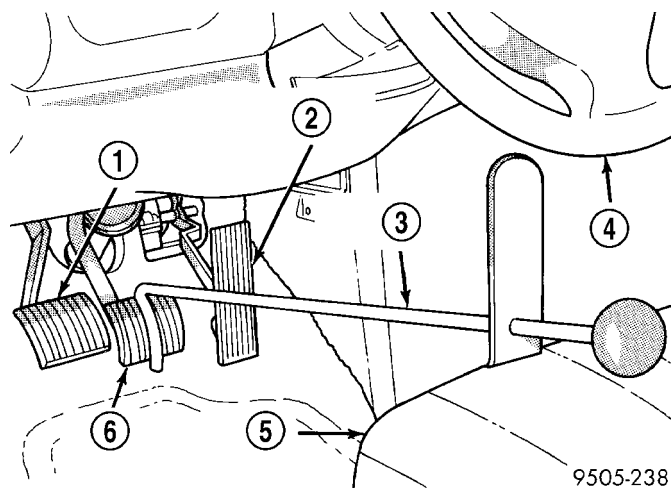
DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR

REMOVAL

(1) Using a brake pedal holding tool as shown (Fig. 70), depress the brake pedal past its first one inch of travel and hold it in this position. This will isolate the master cylinder from the brake hydraulic system and will not allow the brake fluid to drain out of the master cylinder reservoir while the lines are disconnected.

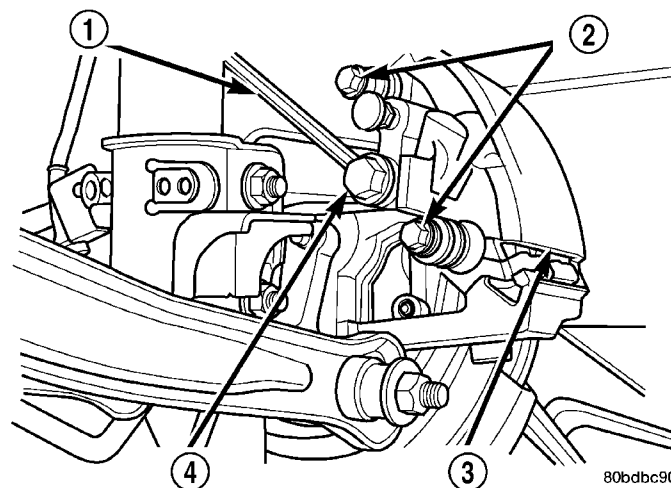
(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Remove the rear tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

**Fig. 70 Brake Pedal Holding Tool**

- 1 - CLUTCH PEDAL (IF EQUIPPED WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE)
2 - THROTTLE PEDAL
3 - BRAKE PEDAL HOLDING TOOL
4 - STEERING WHEEL
5 - DRIVER'S SEAT
6 - BRAKE PEDAL

(4) Remove the banjo bolt connecting the brake hose to the brake caliper (Fig. 71). There are two washers (one on each side of the flex hose fitting) that will come off with the banjo bolt. **Discard these washers.** Replace them with new ones.

**Fig. 71 Brake Hose Mounting**

- 1 - BRAKE HOSE
2 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
3 - CALIPER
4 - BOLT

DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR (Continued)

NOTE: In some cases, it may be necessary to retract the caliper piston in its bore a small amount in order to provide sufficient clearance between the shoes and the rotor to easily remove the caliper from the knuckle. This can usually be accomplished before the guide pin bolts are removed, by grasping the rear of the caliper and pulling outward working with the guide pins, thus retracting the piston. Never push on the piston directly as it may get damaged.

(5) Remove the two caliper guide pin bolts (Fig. 72).

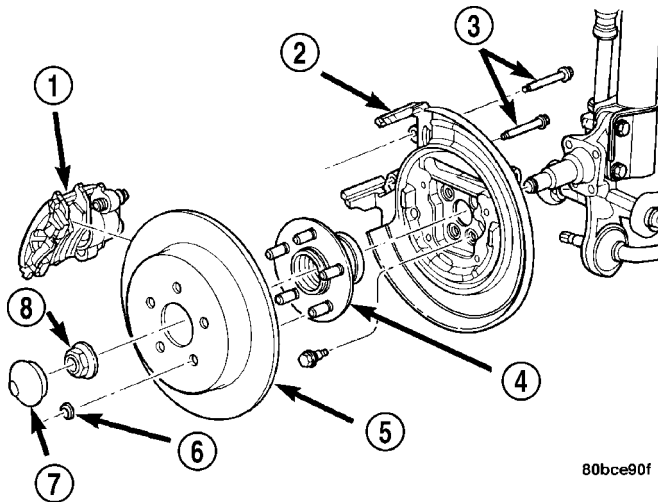


Fig. 72 Caliper Mounting

- 1 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 2 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 3 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 6 - RETAINER CLIP
- 7 - DUST CAP
- 8 - NUT

(6) Remove the caliper assembly from the brake adapter by first rotating the top of the caliper away from the rotor, and then lifting the caliper assembly off the machined abutment on the adapter (Fig. 73).

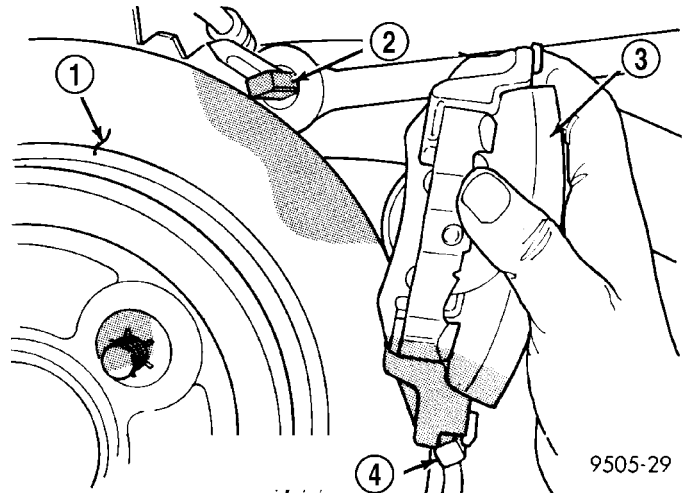


Fig. 73 Removing Caliper From Adapter

- 1 - BRAKING DISC
- 2 - CALIPER ADAPTER
- 3 - CALIPER
- 4 - LOWER MACHINED ADAPTER ABUTMENT

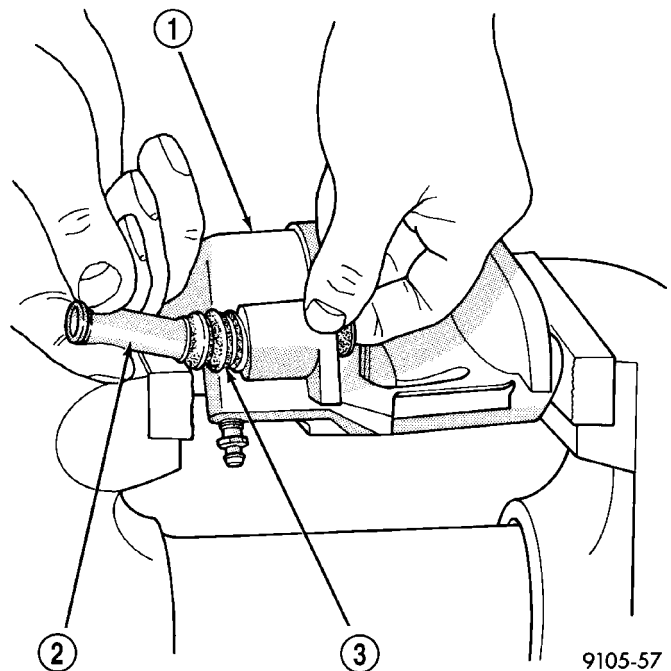


Fig. 74 Removing Sleeve From Bushing

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - SLEEVE
- 3 - BUSHING

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY (GUIDE PIN BUSHINGS)

Before disassembling the brake caliper, clean and inspect it. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - INSPECTION).

(1) With one hand, push the guide pin bushing sleeve towards the back of the caliper, and at the same time, pull the sleeve out the back of the caliper and bushing (Fig. 74).

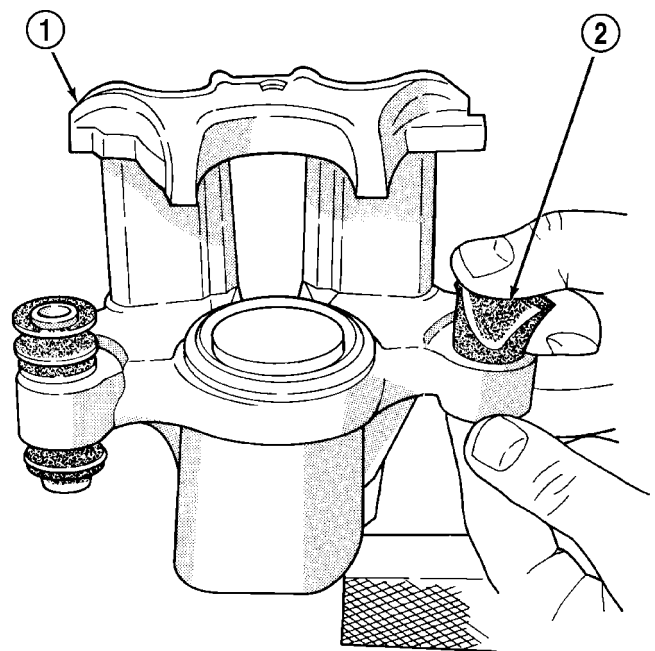
(2) Using your fingers, collapse one side of the rubber guide pin bushing. Pull the guide pin bushing out

the other side of the brake caliper mounting boss (Fig. 75).

DISASSEMBLY (PISTON AND SEAL)

Before disassembling the brake caliper, clean and inspect it. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - INSPECTION).

DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR (Continued)



9105-58

Fig. 75 Removing Bushing From Caliper

- 1 - CALIPER
2 - BUSHING

CALIPER PISTON REMOVAL

WARNING: UNDER NO CONDITION SHOULD HIGH PRESSURE AIR EVER BE USED TO REMOVE A PISTON FROM A CALIPER BORE. PERSONAL INJURY COULD RESULT FROM SUCH A PRACTICE.

NOTE: The safest way to remove the piston from the caliper bore is to use the hydraulic pressure of the vehicle's brake system.

(1) Following the removal procedure in DISC BRAKE SHOES (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REMOVAL), remove the caliper from the brake rotor and hang the assembly on a wire hook away from rotor and body of the vehicle so brake fluid cannot get on these components. Remove the brake shoes, and place a small piece of wood between the piston and caliper fingers.

(2) Carefully depress the brake pedal to hydraulically push piston out of its bore. Once completed, apply and hold down the brake pedal to any position beyond the first inch of pedal travel using a brake pedal holding tool. This will prevent the fluid in the master cylinder reservoir from completely draining out.

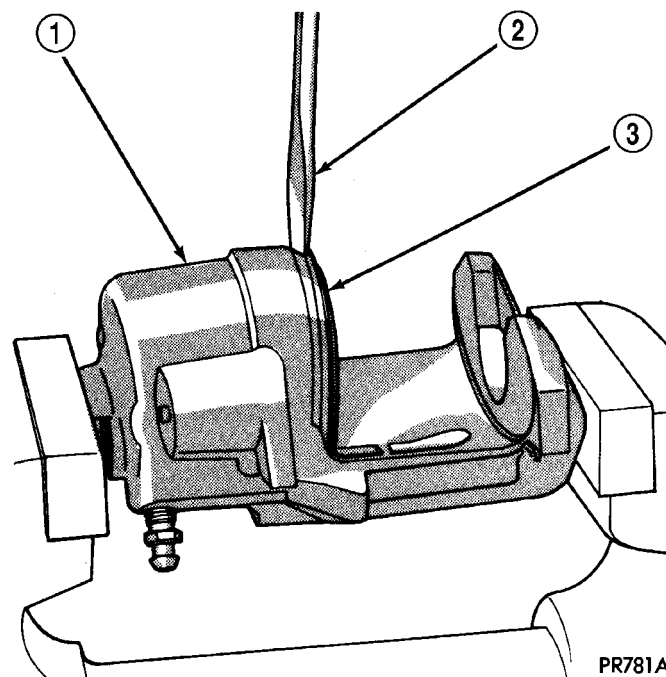
(3) Disconnect the brake fluid flex hose from the caliper assembly and remove it from the vehicle.

CALIPER SEAL REMOVAL

CAUTION: Do not use excessive force when clamping caliper in vise. Excessive vise pressure will cause bore distortion.

(1) To disassemble the caliper, mount it in a vise equipped with protective jaws.

(2) Remove the piston dust boot from the caliper and discard (Fig. 76).



PR781A

Fig. 76 Removing Caliper/Piston Dust Boot

- 1 - CALIPER
2 - SCREWDRIVER
3 - BOOT

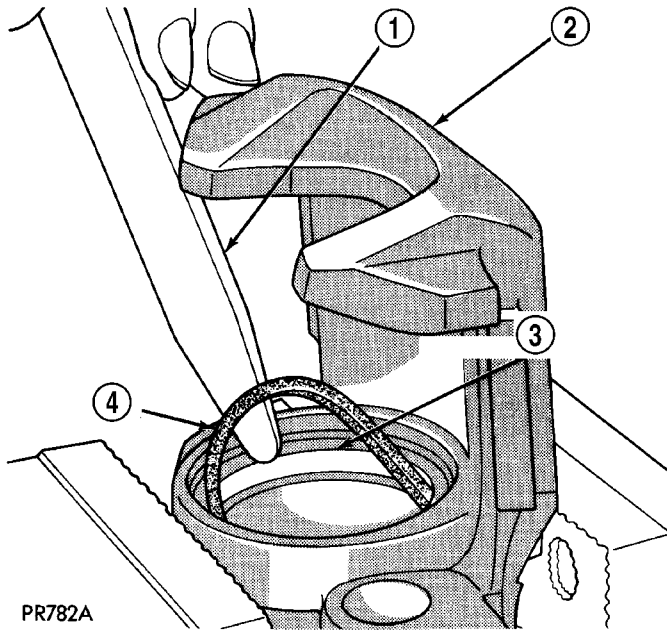
NOTE: Do not use a screw driver or other metal tool for seal removal. Using such tools can scratch the bore or leave burrs on the seal groove edges.

(3) Using a soft tool such as a plastic trim stick, work the piston seal out of its groove in caliper piston bore (Fig. 77). Discard the old seal.

(4) Clean the piston bore and drilled passage ways using alcohol or a suitable solvent. Wipe it dry using only a lint-free cloth.

(5) Inspect the piston bore for scoring or pitting. Bores that show light scratches or corrosion can usually be cleared of the light scratches or corrosion using crocus cloth. Bores that have deep scratches or scoring should be honed. Use Caliper Hone, Special Tool C-4095, or the equivalent to hone the bore. Do not over-hone the bore. Do not increase the diameter of the bore more than 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch) (Fig. 78). If the bore does not clean up within this

DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR (Continued)

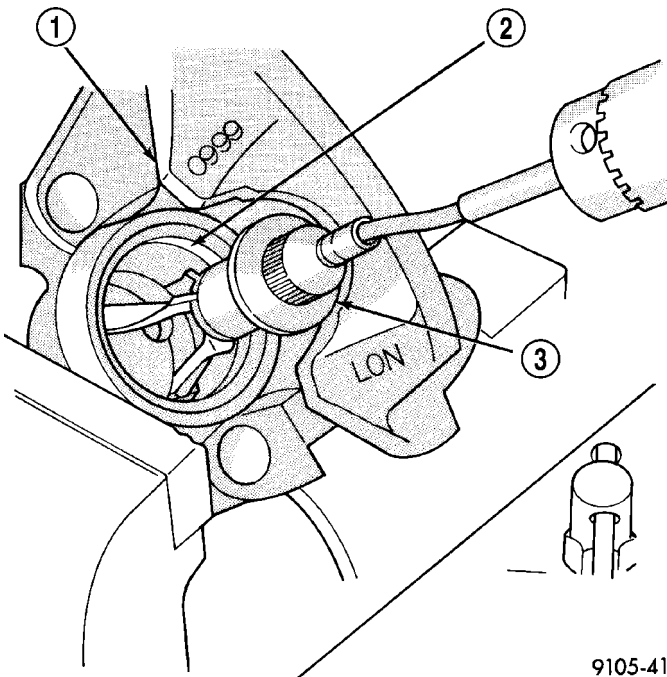


PR782A

Fig. 77 Removing Piston Seal

- 1 - PLASTIC TRIM STICK
- 2 - CALIPER
- 3 - PISTON SEAL GROOVE
- 4 - PISTON SEAL

specification, a new caliper housing should be installed.



9105-41

Fig. 78 Honing Brake Caliper Piston Bore

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - CALIPER BORE
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4095

bore, carefully clean the seal and boot grooves with a stiff non-metallic rotary brush. Use extreme care in cleaning the caliper after honing. Remove all dirt and grit by flushing the caliper bore with fresh clean brake fluid; wipe it dry with a clean, lint free cloth and then clean it a second time.

(6) Inspect the caliper piston for pitting, scratches, or any physical damage. Replace the piston if there is evidence of scratches, pitting or physical damage.

CLEANING - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

WARNING: DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATING ON BRAKE PARTS DURING NORMAL USE MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM PRODUCTION OR AFTERMARKET BRAKE LININGS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CONCENTRATIONS OF ASBESTOS FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING BRAKE PARTS. DO NOT SAND OR GRIND BRAKE LINING UNLESS EQUIPMENT USED IS DESIGNED TO CONTAIN THE DUST RESIDUE. DO NOT CLEAN BRAKE PARTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR BY DRY BRUSHING. CLEANING SHOULD BE DONE BY DAMPENING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS WITH A FINE MIST OF WATER, THEN WIPING THE BRAKE COMPONENTS CLEAN WITH A DAMPENED CLOTH. DISPOSE OF CLOTH AND ALL RESIDUE CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS IN AN IMPERMEABLE CONTAINER WITH THE APPROPRIATE LABEL. FOLLOW PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) FOR THE HANDLING, PROCESSING, AND DISPOSING OF DUST OR DEBRIS THAT MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS.

To clean or flush the internal passages of the brake caliper, use fresh brake fluid or Mopar® Non-Chlorinated Brake Parts Cleaner. Never use gasoline, kerosene, alcohol, oil, transmission fluid or any fluid containing mineral oil to clean the caliper. These fluids will damage rubber cups and seals.

INSPECTION - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

Inspect the disc brake caliper for the following:

- Brake fluid leaks in and around boot area and inboard lining
 - Ruptures, brittleness or damage to the piston dust boot
 - Damaged, dry or brittle guide pin dust boots
- If caliper fails inspection, disassemble and recondition caliper, replacing the seals and dust boots.

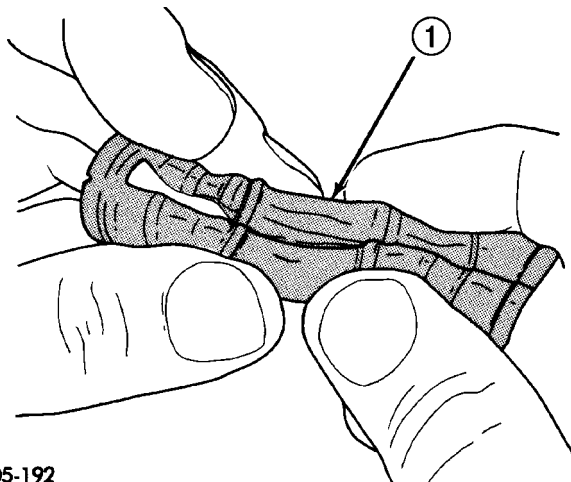
NOTE: During the honing procedure, coat the stones and bore with brake fluid. After honing the

DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR (Continued)

ASSEMBLY

ASSEMBLY (GUIDE PIN BUSHINGS)

(1) Fold the guide pin bushing in half lengthwise at the solid middle section (Fig. 79).



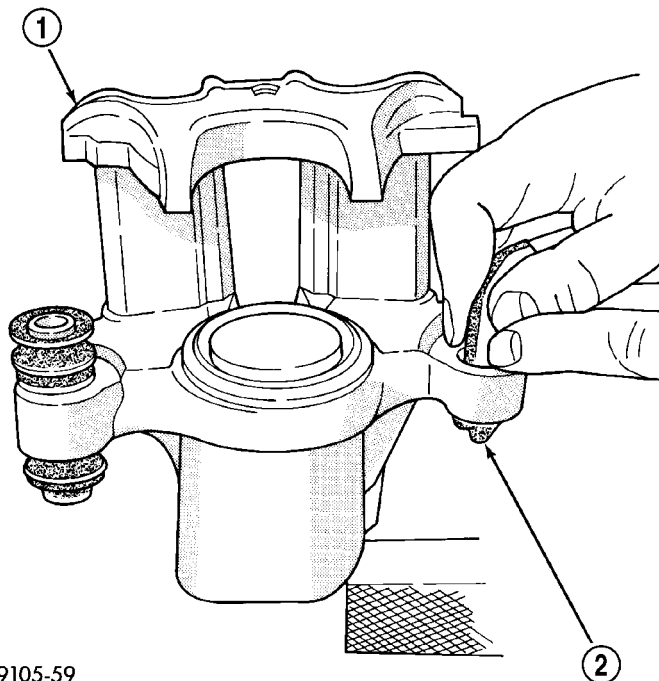
9205-192

Fig. 79 Folded Caliper Guide Pin Bushing

1 - CALIPER GUIDE PIN BUSHING

NOTE: To avoid damage to the bushing, do not use a sharp object to install the guide pin bushing.

(2) Insert the folded bushing into the caliper mounting boss using your fingers (Fig. 80).

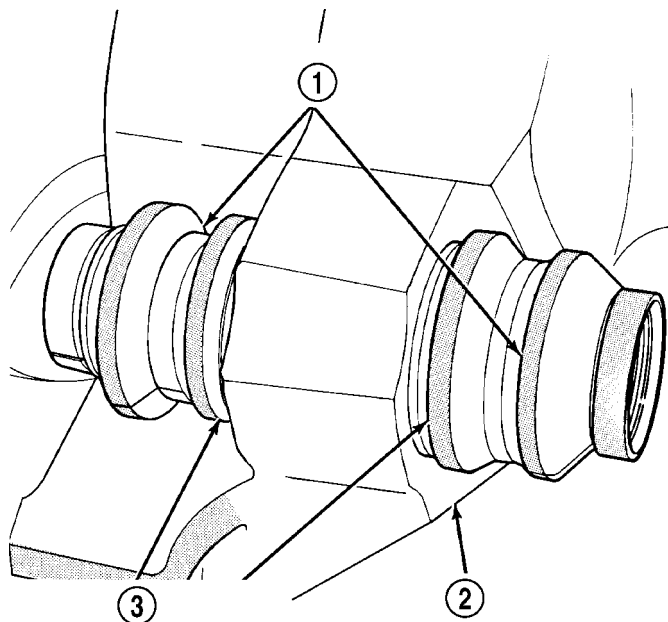


9105-59

Fig. 80 Installing Caliper Guide Pin Bushing

1 - CALIPER
2 - BUSHING

(3) Unfold the bushing using your fingers or a wooden dowel until the bushing is fully seated into the caliper housing. The bushing flanges should be seated evenly on both sides of the bushing hole (Fig. 81).



9205-193

Fig. 81 Bushing Correctly Installed In Caliper

1 - BUSHING
2 - CALIPER
3 - BE SURE BOTH BUSHING FLANGES ARE FULLY SEATED AROUND CALIPER BUSHING BORES.

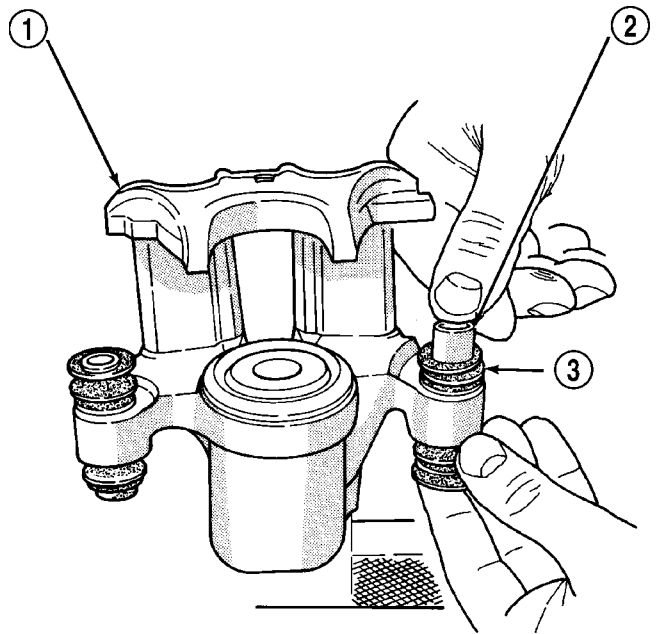
(4) Lubricate the inside surfaces of the bushing using Mopar Dielectric Grease or an equivalent.

(5) Install the guide pin sleeve into one end of bushing until the seal area of bushing is past the seal groove in the sleeve (Fig. 82).

(6) Holding the convoluted boot on the opposite end of the bushing, push the steel sleeve through the bushing until the bushing boot is fully seated into the seal groove on that end of sleeve (Fig. 82). Install the other end bushing boot into the groove on that end of the bushing sleeve.

(7) Verify both ends of the bushing are seated in the sleeve grooves (Fig. 83). When the sleeve is seated properly into the bushing, the sleeve/bushing can be held between your fingers and easily slid back and forth without the bushing unseating from the sleeve groove.

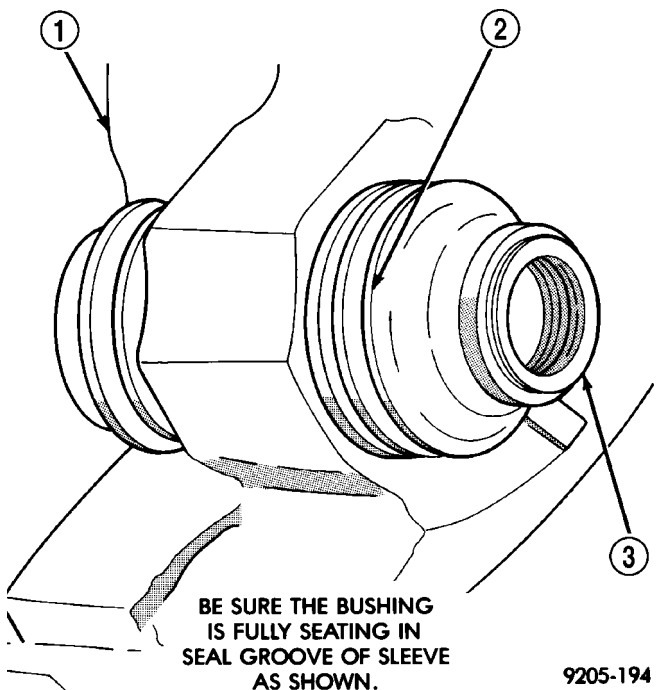
DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR (Continued)



9105-60

Fig. 82 Installing Sleeve In Bushing

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - SLEEVE
- 3 - BUSHING



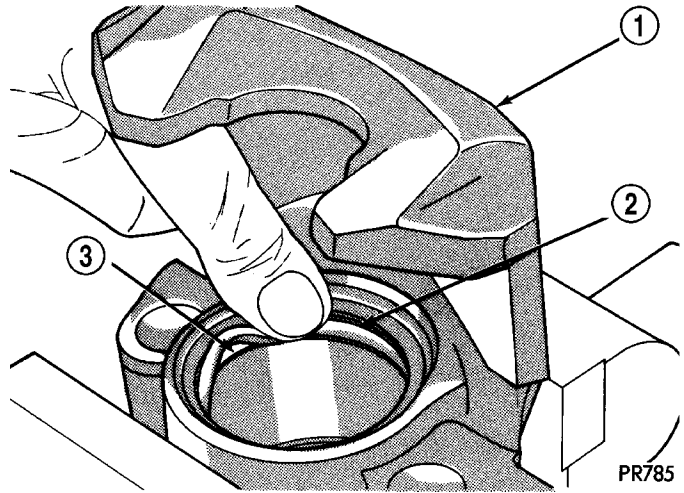
9205-194

Fig. 83 Correctly Installed Guide Pin Sleeve And Bushing

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - BUSHING
- 3 - SLEEVE

ASSEMBLY (PISTON AND SEAL)**NOTE:** Never use an old piston seal.

(1) Dip the new piston seal in clean brake fluid and install it in the groove of the caliper bore. The seal should be started at one area of the groove and gently worked around and into the groove (Fig. 84) using only your clean fingers to seat it.



PR785

Fig. 84 Installing New Piston Seal

- 1 - CALIPER
- 2 - PISTON SEAL
- 3 - SEAL GROOVE

(2) Coat the new piston boot with clean brake fluid leaving a generous amount inside the boot.

(3) Position the dust boot over the piston after coating it with brake fluid.

CAUTION: Force applied to the piston to seat it in the bore must be applied uniformly to avoid cocking and binding of the piston.

(4) Install piston into caliper bore pushing it past the piston seal until it bottoms in the caliper bore (Fig. 85).

(5) Position the dust boot into the counterbore of the caliper assembly piston bore.

(6) Using a hammer and Installer, Special Tool C-4689, and Handle, Special Tool C-4171, drive the boot into the counterbore of the caliper (Fig. 86).

(7) Install the brake shoes (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSTALLATION).

(8) Reinstall the caliper on the vehicle and bleed the brakes as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - INSTALLATION).

DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REAR (Continued)

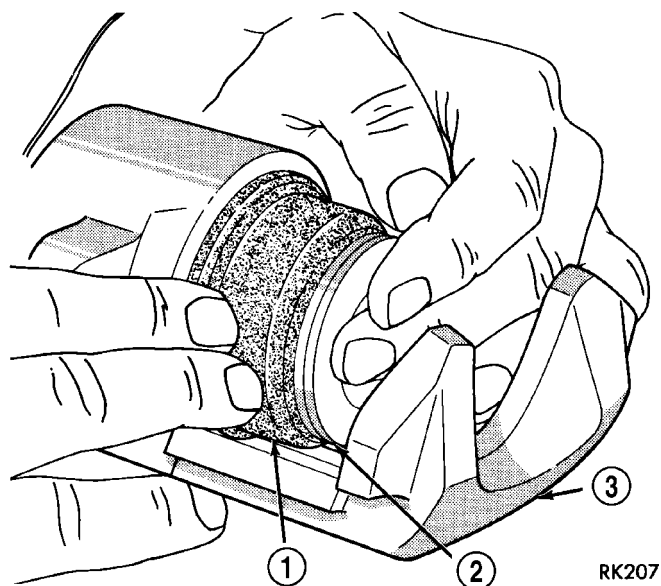


Fig. 85 Installing Piston Into Caliper Bore

- 1 - BOOT
- 2 - PISTON
- 3 - CALIPER

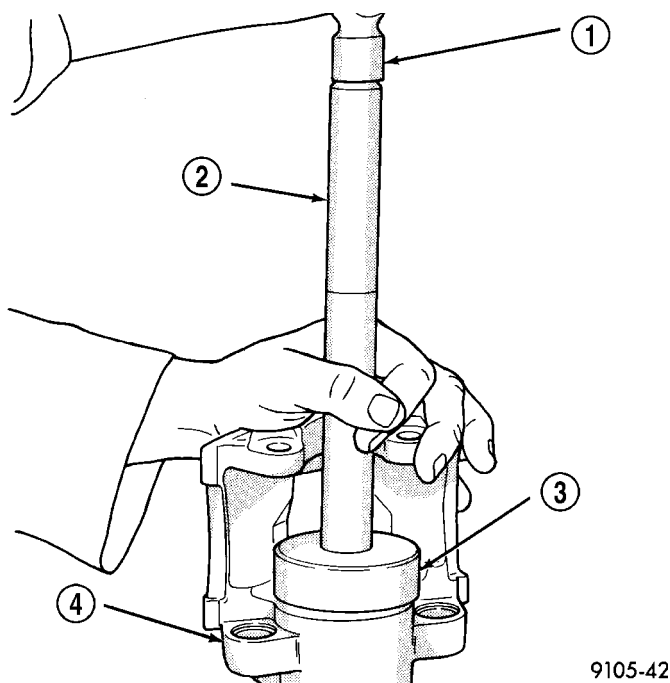


Fig. 86 Installing Dust Boot In Caliper Counterbore

- 1 - HAMMER
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4171
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4689
- 4 - CALIPER

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: When installing new brake components, be sure to use correct parts. Parts designed for BR3 Performance Brake System must not be mixed with other brake systems. These parts, similar in appearance, can be easily identified. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL - DESCRIPTION - DISC BRAKES (FRONT) - SRT-4)

NOTE: Step (1) below is only required when installing the disc brake caliper after new brake shoes have been installed.

- (1) Completely retract the caliper piston back into piston bore of the caliper.
- (2) Lubricate both adapter caliper slide abutments with a liberal amount of Mopar® Multipurpose Lubricant, or an equivalent.

CAUTION: Use care when installing the caliper assembly onto adapter so the guide pin bushings and sleeves do not get damaged by the mounting bosses on adapter.

- (3) Starting with the lower end, carefully lower the caliper and brake shoes over the brake rotor and catch the caliper's bottom edge behind the caliper slide abutment (Fig. 73). Rotate the top of the caliper into mounting position on the adapter.

CAUTION: Extreme caution should be taken not to cross thread the caliper guide pin bolts when they are installed.

- (4) Carefully install the caliper guide pin bolts (Fig. 72), then tighten them to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.).

(5) Install the banjo bolt connecting the brake hose to the brake caliper (Fig. 71). **Install NEW washers with the banjo bolt.** Place one fitting washer on each side of the hose fitting as the banjo bolt is guided through the fitting. Thread the banjo bolt into the caliper and tighten it to a torque of 24 N·m (210 in. lbs.).

(6) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(7) Lower the vehicle.

(8) Remove the brake pedal holding tool.

(9) Bleed the caliper as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(10) Road test the vehicle and make several stops to wear off any foreign material on the brakes and to seat the brake shoes.

DRUM

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE DRUM

With the drum off the vehicle, measure the drum for diameter variation (oval shape). The diameter variation of the drum braking surface must not exceed either 0.0635 mm (0.0025 inch) in 30° or 0.0889 mm (0.0035 inch) in 360°.

Measure brake drum runout. Brake drum runout should be checked with the drum mounted on a brake lathe. Brake drum runout should not exceed 0.1524 mm (0.006 inch).

If either of these measurements are not within specification, reface or replace the drum. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DRUM - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

Always replace the drum if machining will cause the diameter to exceed drum maximum diameter. All brake drums are marked with the maximum allowable brake drum diameter (Fig. 87).

STANDARD PROCEDURE - BRAKE DRUM MACHINING

If a brake drum is deeply scored or warped, it can be machined on a brake lathe equipped to machine brake drums. Follow the manufacturers instructions on the machining procedure.

Measure the brake drum diameter before machining. If machining the drum will cause the drum to exceed maximum allowable diameter, do not machine the brake drum. It needs to be replaced.

CAUTION: Do not machine the brake drum if it will cause the drum to exceed maximum allowable diameter.

All brake drums are marked with the maximum allowable brake drum diameter (Fig. 87).

When machining, make sure the final finish feed cut is fine in order to avoid a screw effect on the brake shoes when the brakes are applied. This final feed cut specification varies from lathe manufacturer to lathe manufacturer.

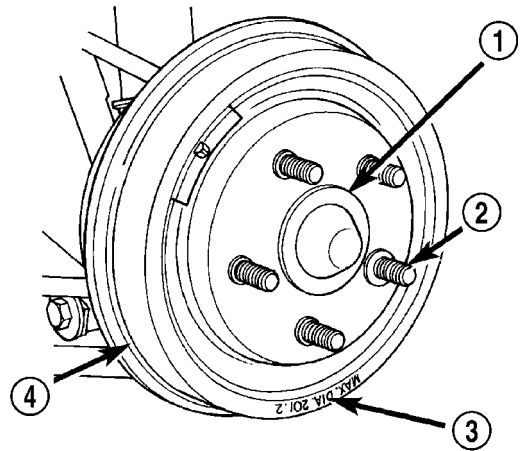
REMOVAL

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the rear tire and wheel assembly from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove the brake drum retaining clips (if equipped) (Fig. 88).

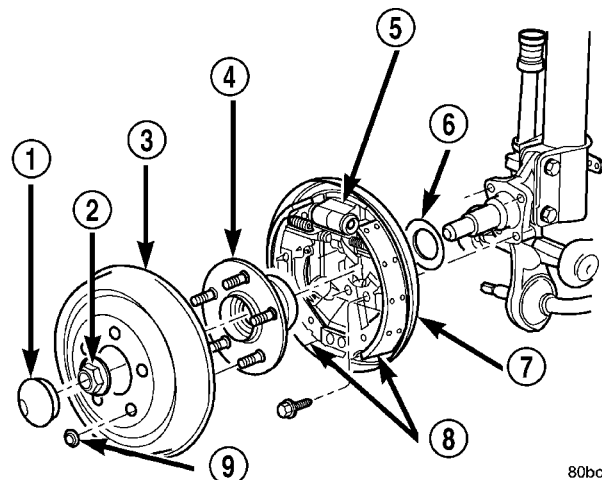
(4) Remove the brake drum (Fig. 88).



80aa4b6b

Fig. 87 Brake Drum Maximum Diameter Identification

- 1 - HUB/BEARING ASSEMBLY
- 2 - WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS
- 3 - BRAKE DRUM MAXIMUM DIAMETER MARKING
- 4 - REAR BRAKE DRUM



80bcea46

Fig. 88 Drum Brakes

- 1 - DUST CAP
- 2 - NUT
- 3 - DRUM
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - WHEEL CYLINDER
- 6 - SEAL
- 7 - SUPPORT PLATE
- 8 - BRAKE SHOES
- 9 - RETAINER CLIP

NOTE: If the drum does not come off, further brake clearance can be obtained by backing off the brake automatic adjuster screw. Remove the rubber plug from the top of brake support plate. Rotate the automatic adjuster screw in an upward motion, using a screwdriver.

DRUM (Continued)

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before installing the drum, inspect the brake shoe linings for wear, shoe alignment, and contamination.

(1) Install the rear brake drum on rear hub and bearing (Fig. 88).

(2) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(3) Adjust the rear brake shoes as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - ADJUSTMENTS).

(4) Lower the vehicle.

FLUID

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE FLUID CONTAMINATION

Indications of fluid contamination are swollen or deteriorated rubber parts. Swelling indicates the presence of petroleum in the brake fluid.

To test for contamination, put a small amount of drained brake fluid in clear glass jar. If the fluid separates into layers, there is mineral oil or other fluid contamination of the brake fluid.

If the brake fluid is contaminated, drain and thoroughly flush the brake system. Replace all the rubber parts or components containing rubber coming into contact with the brake fluid including: the master cylinder and reservoir; proportioning valves (non-ABS); caliper seals; wheel cylinder seals; ABS hydraulic control unit; and all hydraulic fluid hoses.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL CHECKING

Brake fluid level should be checked a minimum of twice a year.

Master cylinder reservoirs are marked, FULL and MIN, indicating the allowable brake fluid level range in the master cylinder brake fluid reservoir (Fig. 89).

CAUTION: Use only Mopar® brake fluid or an equivalent from a tightly sealed container. Brake fluid must conform to DOT 3 specifications. Do not use petroleum-based fluid because seal damage in the brake system will result.

Although there is a range, the preferred level is FULL. If necessary, adjust the brake fluid level to

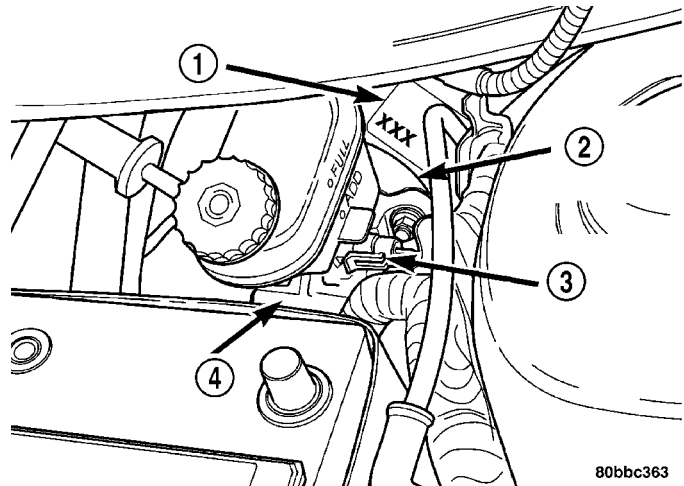


Fig. 89 Master Cylinder

- 1 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER PARTS IDENTIFICATION TAG
- 2 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER
- 3 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
- 4 - MASTER CYLINDER

the FULL mark on the side of the master cylinder brake fluid reservoir.

SPECIFICATIONS

BRAKE FLUID

The brake fluid used in this vehicle must conform to DOT 3 specifications and SAE J1703 standards. No other type of brake fluid is recommended or approved for usage in the vehicle brake system. Use only Mopar® Brake Fluid or an equivalent from a tightly sealed container.

CAUTION: Never use reclaimed brake fluid or fluid from an container which has been left open. An open container will absorb moisture from the air and contaminate the fluid.

CAUTION: Never use any type of a petroleum-based fluid in the brake hydraulic system. Use of such type fluids will result in seal damage of the vehicle brake hydraulic system causing a failure of the vehicle brake system. Petroleum based fluids would be items such as engine oil, transmission fluid, power steering fluid, etc.

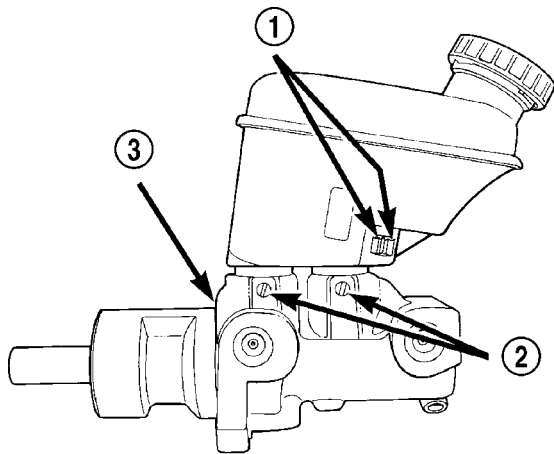
FLUID RESERVOIR

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - CAUTION).

NOTE: The master cylinder does not need to be removed from the power brake booster for removal and installation of the brake fluid reservoir.

- (1) Clean the master cylinder housing and brake fluid reservoir exterior surfaces.
- (2) Remove the brake fluid reservoir cap. Using a clean syringe or siphoning tool, empty as much brake fluid as possible from the reservoir.
- (3) Remove the vehicle wiring harness connector from brake fluid level switch in master cylinder brake fluid reservoir (Fig. 95).
- (4) Remove the two plastic pins holding the reservoir to the master cylinder (Fig. 90).



80bbc366

Fig. 90 Master Cylinder Reservoir

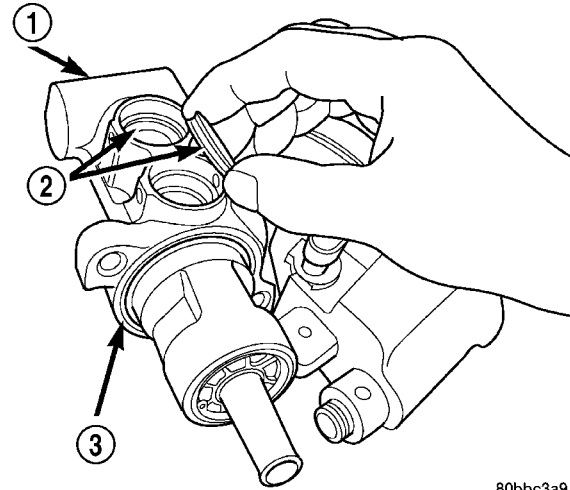
- 1 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH RETAINING TABS
- 2 - RESERVOIR RETAINING PINS
- 3 - SEAL

(5) Lift the reservoir from the master cylinder casting.

(6) Remove the grommets (O-rings) sealing the reservoir to the master cylinder housing (Fig. 91).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install NEW sealing grommets (O-rings) in the master cylinder housing (Fig. 91).
- (2) Lubricate the sealing grommets with fresh clean DOT 3 brake fluid. Place the reservoir in position over the grommets making sure the filler hole is towards the front of the vehicle. Seat the reservoir into the grommets. While holding the reservoir firmly against the grommets, install new plastic pins



80bbc3a9

Fig. 91 Sealing Grommets

- 1 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 2 - GROMMETS (O-RINGS)
- 3 - SEAL

through their mounting holes until they protrude out the other side of the master cylinder reservoir (Fig. 90).

(3) Connect the brake fluid level switch wiring connector (Fig. 95).

(4) Fill the reservoir with fresh clean DOT 3 brake fluid. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

MASTER CYLINDER

DESCRIPTION

Two different master cylinders are used on this vehicle. Vehicles without antilock brakes (ABS) use a standard compensating-port master cylinder, while vehicles equipped with ABS use a center-valve design master cylinder.

ABS vehicles, equipped with rear disc brakes, use a master cylinder with a 23.82 mm (0.937 in.) bore diameter, while non-ABS vehicles, equipped with rear disc brakes, use a 22.23 mm (0.875 in.) bore diameter master cylinder.

The ABS master cylinder is a two-outlet design and the brake tubes from these primary and secondary outlet ports lead directly to the integrated control unit (ICU) before going to each wheel brake (Fig. 94).

The non-ABS master cylinder is a four-outlet design (one for each wheel brake) with two screw-in proportioning valves (one for each rear wheel brake). One is attached directly to the inboard side of the master cylinder housing while the other is attached to the bottom (Fig. 96).

Both type master cylinders mount to the power brake booster using two nuts. They both have a seal

MASTER CYLINDER (Continued)

on the rear of the mounting flange to seal vacuum in the booster.

The master cylinder body is an anodized aluminum casting. It has a machined bore to accept the master cylinder piston and also has threaded ports with seats for hydraulic brake line connections.

The master cylinder has the brake fluid reservoir mounted on top of it which gravity feeds brake fluid to the master cylinder when it is required. The reservoir is made of see-through plastic and it houses the brake fluid level switch. A removable brake fluid level switch is mounted in the left side.

OPERATION

When the brake pedal is pressed, the master cylinder primary and secondary pistons apply brake pressure through the proportioning valves (on non-ABS vehicles) and chassis brake tubes to each brake assembly. The brake fluid reservoir supplies the brake hydraulic system with the necessary fluid to operate properly.

The non-ABS master cylinder's primary outlet ports supply hydraulic pressure to the right front and left rear brakes while the secondary outlet ports supply hydraulic pressure to the left front and right rear brakes. ABS equipped master cylinder outlet ports supply hydraulic pressure to the ABS Integrated Control Unit (ICU) where it is distributed to the individual wheel brakes.

The master cylinder reservoir cap diaphragm is slit to allow atmospheric pressure to equalize on both sides of the diaphragm.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - MASTER CYLINDER BLEEDING

- (1) Clamp the master cylinder in a vise.
- (2) Refer to one of the following depending on whether the master cylinder is a non-ABS unit Step a or an ABS unit Step b:

(a) Attach four Master Cylinder Bleed Tubes, Special Tool 8358-1, to the four ports of the master cylinder and tighten each in place (Fig. 92). The bleed tubes for the ports pertaining to the rear brakes are made to attach to the proportioning valves screwed into the master cylinder. Position the other end of the tubes into the master cylinder reservoir so their outlets are below the surface of the brake fluid in the reservoir when filled.

(b) Attach Master Cylinder Bleed Tube, Special Tool 8358-1, to the primary port of the master cylinder and tighten in place (Fig. 93). Attach Master Cylinder Bleed Tube, Special Tool 8358-2, to the secondary port of the master cylinder and tighten in place. Position the other end of the tubes into the master cylinder reservoir so their outlets are

below the surface of the brake fluid in the reservoir when filled.

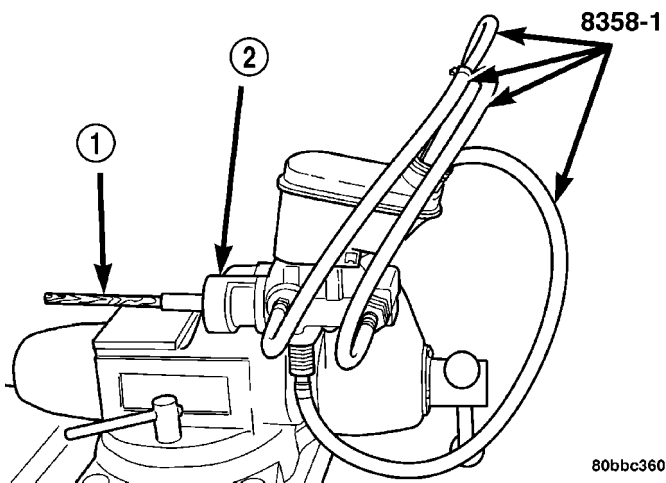


Fig. 92 Bleeding Master Cylinder - W/O ABS

- 1 - WOODEN DOWEL
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER

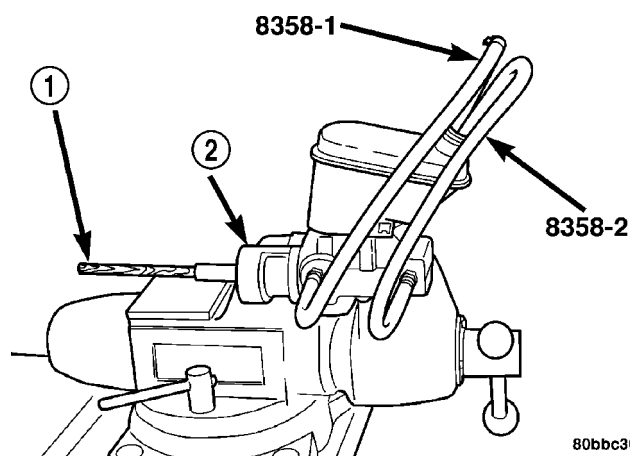


Fig. 93 Bleeding Master Cylinder - W/ABS

- 1 - WOODEN DOWEL
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER

(3) Fill the brake fluid reservoir with fresh Mopar® brake fluid, or equivalent conforming to DOT 3 specifications.

(4) Using a wooden dowel as a pushrod (Fig. 92) (Fig. 93), press the pistons inward slowly applying brake pressure, then release the pressure, allowing the pistons to return to the released position. Repeat this several times until all air bubbles are expelled out of the tubes and master cylinder bore.

(5) Remove the bleed tubes from the master cylinder and plug the outlet ports.

(6) Install the fill cap on the reservoir.

(7) Remove the master cylinder from the vise.

MASTER CYLINDER (Continued)

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - LHD WITH ABS

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

CAUTION: The vacuum in the power brake booster must be pumped down before removing the master cylinder to prevent the booster from sucking in any contamination. This can be done by pumping the brake pedal while the engine is not running until a firm brake pedal is achieved.

(1) With the engine not running, pump the brake pedal 4-5 strokes until the pedal feel is firm.

(2) Disconnect the negative (ground) cable from the battery and isolate the cable.

(3) Disconnect the positive cable from the battery, then remove the battery from the battery tray. There is one nut securing the clamp on the backside of the battery holding it in place.

(4) Disconnect the wiring harness connector from the brake fluid level switch on the master cylinder reservoir (Fig. 94).

(5) Disconnect the primary and secondary brake tubes from master cylinder (Fig. 94). Install plugs in the master cylinder outlet ports.

(6) Clean the area around where the master cylinder attaches to the power brake booster using a suitable brake cleaner such as Mopar® Brake Parts Cleaner or an equivalent.

(7) Remove the 2 nuts attaching master cylinder to power brake booster (Fig. 94).

(8) Slide the master cylinder straight out of the power brake booster.

REMOVAL - LHD WITHOUT ABS

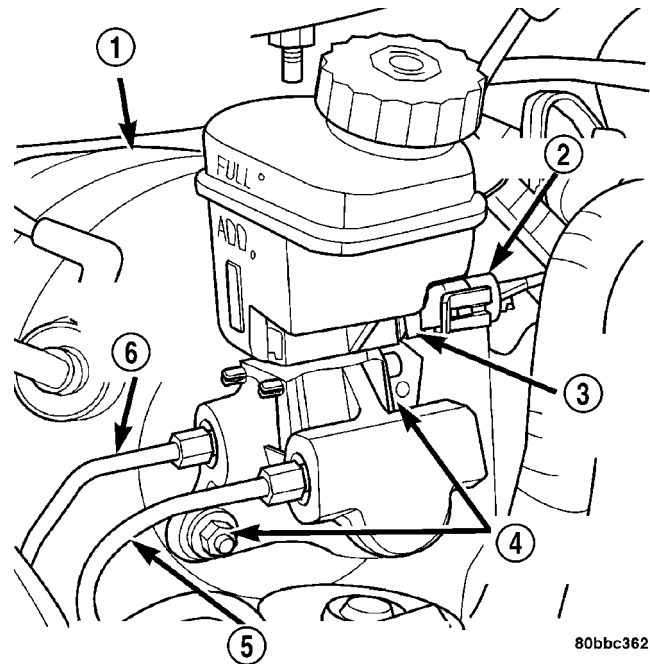
NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - CAUTION).

CAUTION: The vacuum in the power brake booster must be pumped down before removing the master cylinder to prevent the booster from sucking in any contamination. This can be done by pumping the brake pedal while the engine is not running until a firm brake pedal is achieved.

(1) With the engine not running, pump the brake pedal 4-5 strokes until the pedal feel is firm.

(2) Disconnect the negative (ground) cable from the battery and isolate the cable.

(3) Disconnect the positive cable from the battery, then remove the battery from the battery tray. There



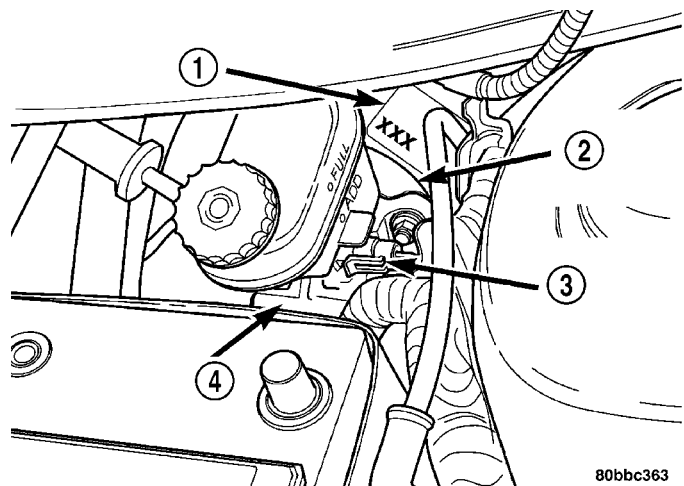
80bbc362

Fig. 94 Master Cylinder - W/ABS

- 1 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER
- 2 - CONNECTOR
- 3 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
- 4 - MOUNTING NUTS
- 5 - SECONDARY BRAKE TUBE
- 6 - PRIMARY BRAKE TUBE

is one nut securing the clamp on the backside of the battery holding it in place.

(4) Remove the vehicle wiring harness connector from brake fluid level switch in master cylinder brake fluid reservoir (Fig. 95).



80bbc363

Fig. 95 Master Cylinder

- 1 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER PARTS IDENTIFICATION TAG
- 2 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER
- 3 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
- 4 - MASTER CYLINDER

MASTER CYLINDER (Continued)

(5) Disconnect the two brake tubes from the master cylinder, and two brake tubes from the proportioning valves (Fig. 96). Install plugs at all of the open brake tube outlets on the master cylinder.

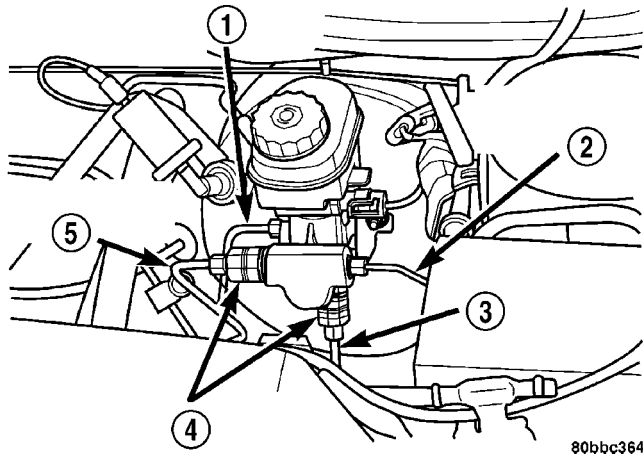


Fig. 96 Brake Tubes At Master Cylinder

- 1 - RIGHT FRONT BRAKE TUBE
- 2 - LEFT FRONT BRAKE TUBE
- 3 - LEFT REAR BRAKE TUBE
- 4 - REAR PROPORTIONING VALVES
- 5 - RIGHT REAR BRAKE TUBE

(6) Clean the area around where the master cylinder attaches to the power brake booster using a suitable brake cleaner such as Mopar Brake Parts Cleaner or an equivalent.

(7) Remove the two nuts attaching the master cylinder to the power brake booster.

(8) Slide the master cylinder straight out of the power brake booster.

(9) To remove the proportioning valves, unthread each from the master cylinder.

REMOVAL - RHD

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

CAUTION: The vacuum in the power brake booster must be pumped down before removing the master cylinder to prevent the booster from sucking in any contamination. This can be done by pumping the brake pedal while the engine is not running until a firm brake pedal is achieved.

(1) With the engine not running, pump the brake pedal 4-5 strokes until the pedal feel is firm.

(2) Disconnect the negative (ground) cable from the battery and isolate the cable.

(3) Disconnect the brake fluid level switch wiring connector (Fig. 97).

(4) Remove the brake lines from the master cylinder.

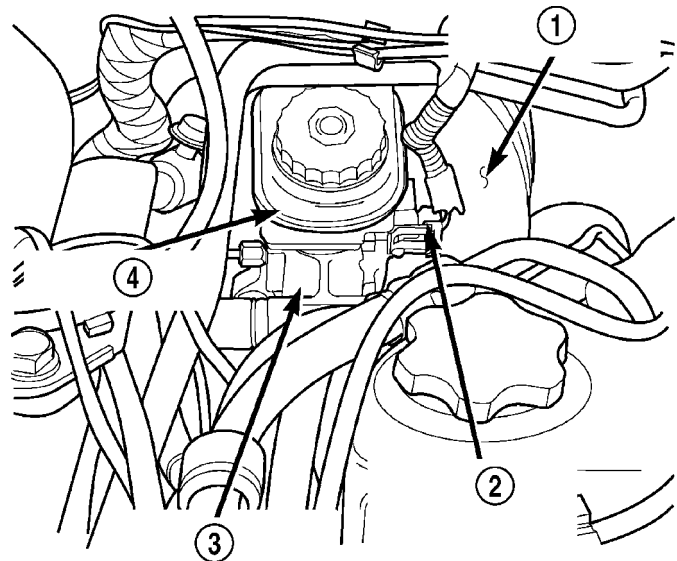


Fig. 97 RHD MASTER CYLINDER

- 1 - POWER BRAKE VACUUM BOOSTER
- 2 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
- 3 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 4 - BRAKE FLUID RESERVOIR

(5) Remove the (2) master cylinder mounting nuts.
(6) Slide the master cylinder assembly straight out of the power brake booster.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - LHD WITH ABS

NOTE: The master cylinder must be bled before installing it on the vehicle.

(1) Bleed the master cylinder before installing it on the vehicle. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/MASTER CYLINDER - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Inspect and wipe clean the O-ring vacuum seal on the master cylinder rear mounting flange to ensure a good vacuum seal once installation is complete. Replace as necessary.

(3) Wipe the face of the power brake booster clean where the master cylinder seal comes in contact when it's installed. Do not get any cleaner or debris inside the booster.

(4) Position the master cylinder on the studs of power brake vacuum booster aligning the booster push rod with the master cylinder push rod. Carefully push the master cylinder onto the studs until it contacts the face of the booster.

MASTER CYLINDER (Continued)

(5) Install the two master cylinder mounting nuts (Fig. 94). Tighten the mounting nuts to a torque of 18 N·m (160 in. lbs.).

(6) Connect the primary and secondary brake tubes to the master cylinder primary and secondary ports (Fig. 94). Tighten the nuts to a torque of 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

(7) Install the wiring harness connector on the master cylinder reservoir fluid level switch.

(8) Install the battery and clamp in place.

(9) Connect the positive, then the negative (ground) cable on the battery.

(10) Fill the master cylinder to the proper level.

(11) Pump the brake pedal several times, then check brake fluid level in master cylinder reservoir. Adjust brake fluid level as necessary.

CAUTION: It will be necessary to bleed the entire base hydraulic system if the brake system has been open to air for an excessive amount of time or air is present in the lines. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(12) Check for leaks.

(13) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the base and antilock brake systems.

INSTALLATION - LHD WITHOUT ABS

NOTE: The master cylinder must be bled before installing it on the vehicle.

(1) If removed, install the proportioning valves in their master cylinder ports. The valves are identical, so they can be installed in either master cylinder port going to the rear brakes. Make sure the O-rings on the proportioning valves are new.

(2) Bleed the master cylinder before installing it on the vehicle. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/MASTER CYLINDER - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Inspect and wipe clean the O-ring vacuum seal on the master cylinder rear mounting flange to ensure a good vacuum seal once installation is complete. Replace as necessary.

(4) Wipe the face of the power brake booster clean where the master cylinder seal comes in contact when it's installed. Do not get any cleaner or debris inside the booster.

(5) Position the master cylinder on the studs of the power brake booster, aligning the push rod of the power brake booster with master cylinder piston push rod. Carefully push the master cylinder onto the studs until it contacts the face of the booster.

(6) Install the two master cylinder mounting nuts and tighten each to a torque of 18 N·m (160 in. lbs.).

(7) Connect the four brake tubes to the master cylinder and proportioning valve ports (Fig. 96). Tighten all tube nuts to a torque of 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

(8) Connect the brake fluid level switch wiring connector.

(9) Install the battery and clamp it in place.

(10) Connect the positive, then the negative (ground) cable on the battery.

(11) Fill the master cylinder to the proper level.

(12) Pump the brake pedal several times, then check brake fluid level in master cylinder reservoir. Adjust brake fluid level as necessary.

CAUTION: It will be necessary to bleed the entire base hydraulic system if the brake system has been open to air for an excessive amount of time or air is present in the lines. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(13) Check for leaks.

(14) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the brakes.

INSTALLATION - RHD

NOTE: The master cylinder must be bled before installing it on the vehicle.

(1) If removed, install the proportioning valves in their master cylinder ports. The valves are identical, so they can be installed in either master cylinder port going to the rear brakes. Make sure the O-rings on the proportioning valves are new.

(2) Bleed the master cylinder before installing it on the vehicle. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/MASTER CYLINDER - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Inspect and wipe clean the O-ring vacuum seal on the master cylinder rear mounting flange to ensure a good vacuum seal once installation is complete. Replace as necessary.

(4) Wipe the face of the power brake booster clean where the master cylinder seal comes in contact when it's installed. Do not get any cleaner or debris inside the booster.

(5) Slide the master cylinder assembly straight in the power brake booster.

(6) Install the (2) master cylinder retaining nuts. Torque the nuts to 18 N·m (160 in. lbs.).

(7) Install the brake lines on the master cylinder. Torque the tube nuts to 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

(8) Connect the brake fluid level switch wiring connector (Fig. 97).

(9) Fill the master cylinder to the proper level.

(10) Pump the brake pedal several times, then check brake fluid level in master cylinder reservoir. Adjust brake fluid level as necessary.

MASTER CYLINDER (Continued)

CAUTION: It will be necessary to bleed the entire base hydraulic system if the brake system has been open to air for an excessive amount of time or air is present in the lines. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(11) Check for leaks.

(12) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the brakes.

PEDAL

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable from its post on the battery.

(2) Place the steering wheel and tires in the STRAIGHT-AHEAD position. Using a steering wheel holder, lock the steering wheel in place to keep it from rotating (Fig. 98). This keeps the clockspring in the proper orientation.

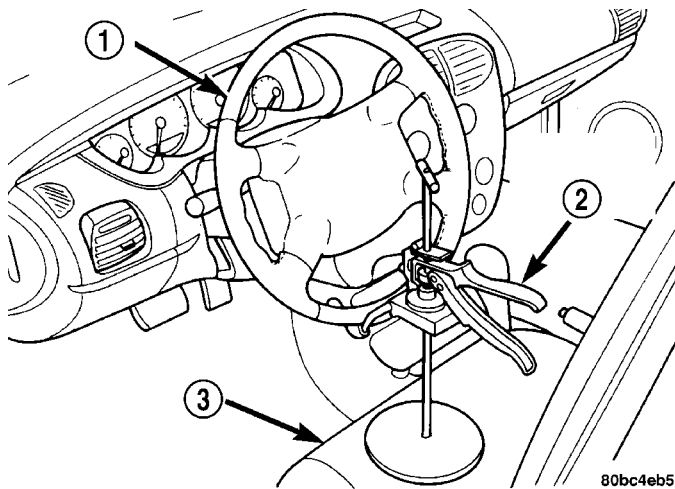


Fig. 98 Steering Wheel Holder

- 1 - STEERING WHEEL
- 2 - STEERING WHEEL HOLDER
- 3 - DRIVERS SEAT

(3) Remove the steering column coupling retainer pin, back off the pinch bolt nut, and remove the steering column coupling pinch bolt (Fig. 99) (the pinch bolt nut is caged to the coupling and is not removable). Separate the upper and lower steering column couplings.

(4) Remove the brake lamp switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL)

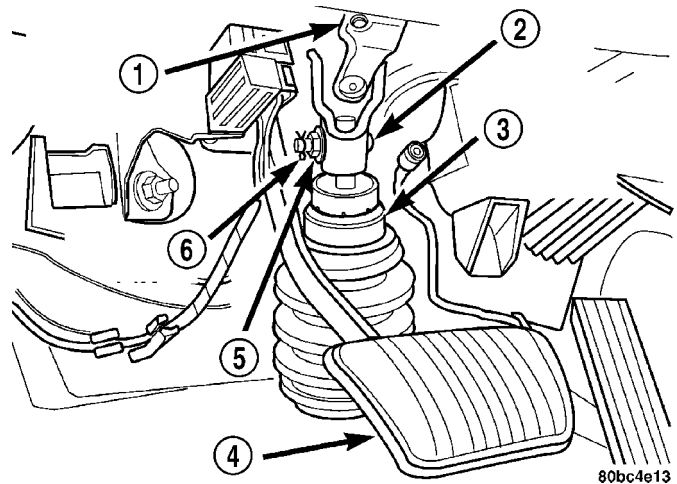


Fig. 99 Steering Column Couplings

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN UPPER COUPLING
- 2 - PINCH BOLT
- 3 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 4 - BRAKE PEDAL
- 5 - NUT
- 6 - RETAINER PIN

(5) Remove the clip securing the power brake booster input rod to the brake pedal. Remove the input rod from the brake pedal.

(6) Remove the two upper nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the power brake booster (Fig. 100).

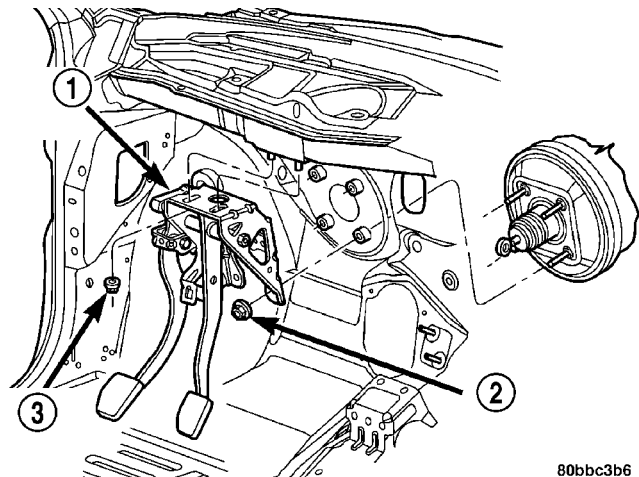


Fig. 100 Brake Pedal Mounting

- 1 - CLUTCH CABLE
- 2 - BOOSTER MOUNTING NUTS
- 3 - UPPER MOUNTING NUTS

(7) Carefully pry the tie bar running between the two upper booster mounting studs from its plastic retaining fasteners.

(8) Remove the two remaining nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the power brake booster (Fig. 100).

PEDAL (Continued)

(9) If the vehicle is equipped with antilock brakes, carefully push the power brake booster forward until the booster contacts the ABS ICU mounting bracket.

(10) If the vehicle does not have antilock brakes, carefully push the power brake booster forward one to two inches being careful not to stretch the brake lines from the master cylinder to the brakes.

(11) Remove the two nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the instrument panel support (Fig. 100).

(12) Carefully remove the brake pedal assembly by pulling the pedal bracket back toward the instrument panel, releasing the bracket from the booster studs. Next, tip the bracket down past the input rod, guiding the rod through the gap left by the missing brace removed in Step (8). Remove the brake pedal assembly out from under the instrument panel.

(13) The pedal can be removed from it's bracket by grinding off the peened end of the shaft, removing the shaft, pedal and bushings. A service parts package is available to replace these items.

WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE

(1) Remove the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove the brake lamp switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL)

(3) Disconnect the clutch cable from the clutch pedal spacer (Fig. 101).

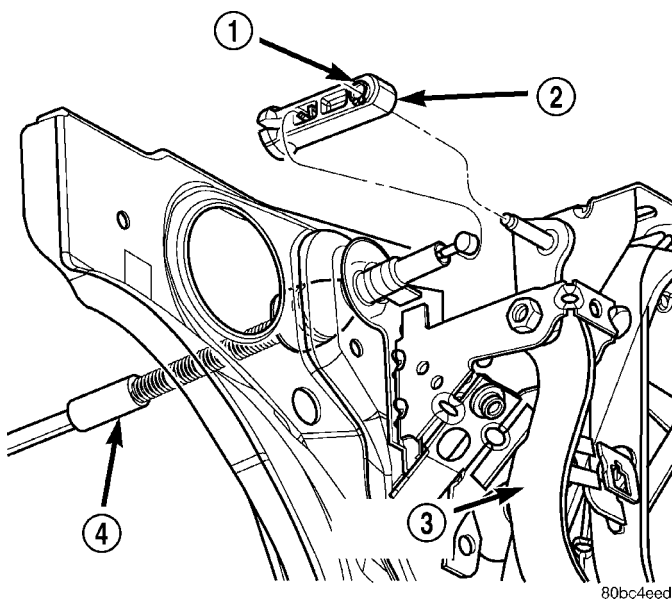


Fig. 101 Clutch Cable Connection

- 1 - SNAP RING
- 2 - CLUTCH PEDAL SPACER
- 3 - CLUTCH PEDAL
- 4 - CLUTCH CABLE

(4) Disconnect the wiring harness connector going to the clutch pedal switches (Fig. 102).

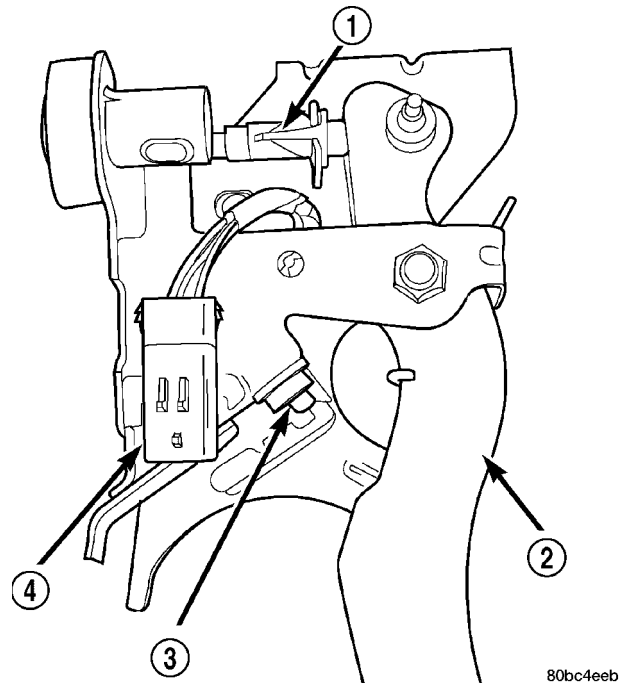


Fig. 102 Wiring Harness Connector

- 1 - UPSTOP SWITCH
- 2 - CLUTCH PEDAL
- 3 - INTERLOCK SWITCH
- 4 - CONNECTOR

(5) Remove the clip securing the power brake booster input rod to the brake pedal. Remove the input rod from the brake pedal.

(6) Remove the four nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the power brake booster (Fig. 100).

(7) Remove the two nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the instrument panel support (Fig. 100).

(8) Remove the brake pedal assembly.

(9) The pedal can be removed from it's bracket by grinding off the peened end of the shaft, removing the shaft, pedal and bushings. A service parts package is available to replace these items.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

(1) If the pedal has been removed from it's bracket, install the pedal, bushings and bolt-in-shaft on the bracket using the available service parts package.

(2) Install the brake pedal assembly by tipping the pedal bracket and guiding the power brake booster mounting portion up past the booster input rod.

PEDAL (Continued)

Guide the top of the bracket onto the studs protruding from the instrument panel support (Fig. 100), then guide the booster mounting portion onto the power brake booster mounting studs.

(3) Push the power brake booster back into mounting position from under the hood.

(4) Install the two nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the instrument panel support (Fig. 100). Install the nuts all the way, but do not tighten them at this time.

(5) Install the two lower power brake booster mounting nuts, but do not tighten them at this time.

(6) Place the tie bar running between the two upper booster mounting studs onto the studs with the long flat side facing upward and the curved side downward.

(7) Install the two upper power brake booster mounting nuts on their studs.

(8) Tighten all four nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the power brake booster to a torque of 34 N·m (300 in. lbs.).

(9) Tighten the two nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the instrument panel support to a torque of 34 N·m (300 in. lbs.).

(10) Install the power brake booster input rod on the pin mounted on the side of the brake pedal. Install a new retaining clip on the end of the pin. Do not reuse the old clip.

(11) Mount a new brake lamp switch into the bracket (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION).

(12) Install the dash-to-lower coupling seal in place over the lower coupling's plastic collar and dash cover.

(13) Verify the front tires are still in the STRAIGHT-AHEAD position.

(14) Reconnect the steering column lower coupling to the steering column upper coupling (Fig. 99). Install the coupling pinch bolt and tighten the pinch bolt nut to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.). Install the pinch bolt retainer pin.

(15) Remove the steering wheel holder (Fig. 98).

(16) While looking under the instrument panel at the lower coupling, rotate the steering wheel back-and-forth to verify that the lower coupling does not squeak against the dash-to-coupling seal.

(17) Reconnect the battery negative terminal.

(18) Check the stop lamps to verify they are operating properly and not staying on when the pedal is in the released position.

(19) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the brakes.

WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE

(1) If the pedal has been removed from its bracket, install the pedal, bushings and bolt-in-shaft on the bracket using the available service parts package.

(2) Install the brake pedal assembly onto the studs extending down from the instrument panel support and power brake booster (Fig. 100).

(3) Install the two nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the instrument panel support (Fig. 100). Install the nuts all the way, but do not tighten them at this time.

(4) Install the power brake booster mounting nuts. Tighten the four nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the power brake booster to a torque of 34 N·m (300 in. lbs.).

(5) Tighten the two nuts fastening the brake pedal bracket to the instrument panel support to a torque of 34 N·m (300 in. lbs.).

(6) Connect the clutch cable to the clutch pedal spacer on the pedal (Fig. 101).

(7) Connect the wiring harness connector going to the clutch pedal switches (Fig. 102).

(8) Install the power brake booster input rod on the pin mounted on the side of the brake pedal. Install a new retaining clip on the end of the pin. Do not reuse the old clip.

(9) Mount a new brake lamp switch into the bracket. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION)

(10) Install the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

(11) Check the stop lamps to verify they are operating properly and not staying on when the pedal is in the released position.

(12) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the brakes.

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER

DESCRIPTION

There are two different power brake booster designs, although externally they appear the same. All vehicles use a 205 mm tandem diaphragm power brake booster. The two boosters are internally tuned differently depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with the standard front disc/rear drum brake combination or the optional front disc/rear disc (four-wheel disc) brake combination. If the power brake booster requires replacement, be sure it is replaced with the correct part.

The power brake booster can be identified by the tag attached to the body of the booster assembly (Fig.

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER (Continued)

103). This tag contains the following information: The production part number of the power brake booster, the date it was built and who manufactured it.

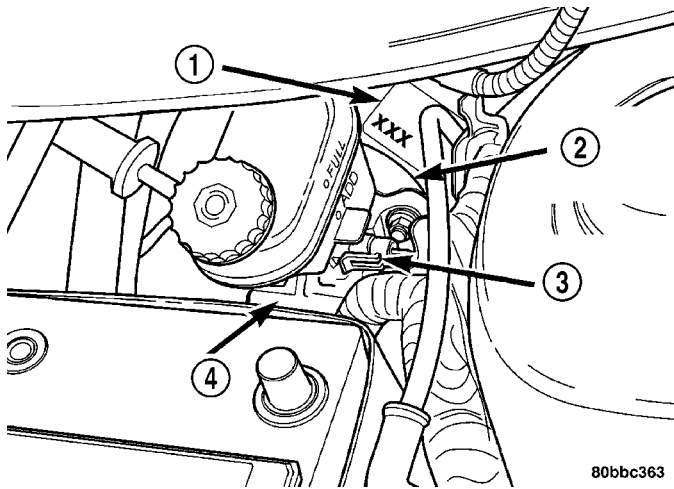


Fig. 103 Master Cylinder and Power Brake Booster

- 1 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER PARTS IDENTIFICATION TAG
- 2 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER
- 3 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
- 4 - MASTER CYLINDER

The power brake booster reduces the amount of force required by the driver to obtain the necessary hydraulic pressure to stop the vehicle.

The power brake booster is vacuum-operated. The vacuum is supplied from the intake manifold on the engine through the power brake booster check valve (Fig. 104).

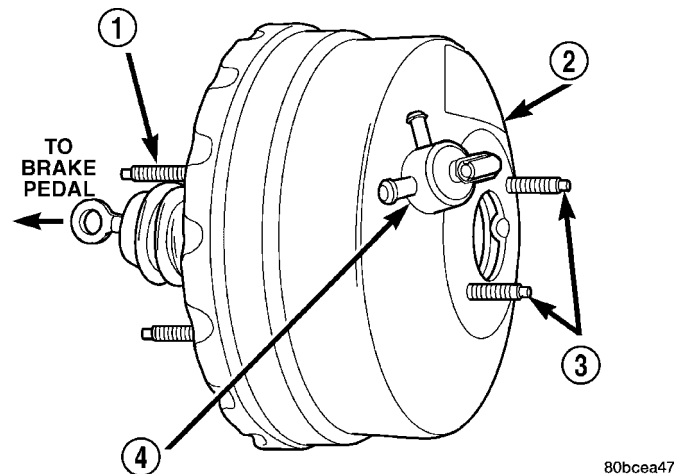


Fig. 104 Power Brake Booster

- 1 - MOUNTING STUD
- 2 - PARTS IDENTIFICATION TAG
- 3 - MASTER CYLINDER MOUNTING STUDS
- 4 - VACUUM CHECK VALVE

As the brake pedal is depressed, the power booster input rod moves forward. This opens and closes

valves in the power brake booster, allowing atmospheric pressure to enter on one side of a diaphragm. Engine vacuum is always present on the other side. This difference in pressure forces the output rod of the power booster out against the primary piston of the master cylinder. As the pistons in the master cylinder move forward, hydraulic pressure is created in the brake system.

The power brake vacuum booster assembly mounts on the engine side of the dash panel. The booster input push rod connects to the brake pedal. A vacuum line connects the power booster to the intake manifold. The master cylinder is bolted to the front of the power brake booster.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER

BASIC TEST

(1) With engine off, depress and release the brake pedal several times to purge all vacuum from the power brake booster.

(2) Depress and hold the pedal with light effort (15 to 25 lbs. pressure), then start the engine.

The pedal should fall slightly, then hold. Less effort should be needed to apply the pedal at this time. If the pedal fell as indicated, perform the VACUUM LEAK TEST listed after the BASIC TEST. If the pedal did not fall, continue on with this BASIC TEST.

(3) Disconnect the vacuum hose on the side of the vacuum check valve that leads to the speed control, then connect a vacuum gauge to the open vacuum port on the valve.

(4) Start the engine.

(5) When the engine is at warm operating temperature, allow it to idle and check the vacuum at the gauge.

If the vacuum supply is 12 inches Hg (40.5 kPa) or more, the power brake booster is defective and must be replaced. If the vacuum supply is below 12 inches, continue on with this BASIC TEST.

(6) Shut off the engine.

(7) Connect the vacuum gauge to the vacuum reference port on the engine intake manifold.

(8) Start the engine and observe the vacuum gauge.

If the vacuum is still low, check the engine tune and repair as necessary. If the vacuum is above 12 inches, the hose or check to the booster has a restriction or leak.

Once an adequate vacuum supply is obtained, repeat the BASIC TEST.

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER (Continued)

VACUUM LEAK TEST

(1) Disconnect the vacuum hose on the side of the power brake booster vacuum check valve that leads to the speed control, then connect a vacuum gauge to the open vacuum port on the valve.

(2) Remove the remaining hose on the vacuum check valve that is not the vacuum supply hose coming from the intake manifold. Cap off the open port on the check valve.

(3) Start the engine.

(4) Allow the engine to warm up to normal operating temperature and engine idle.

(5) Using vacuum line pliers, close off the vacuum supply hose near the booster and observe the vacuum gauge.

If the vacuum drop exceeds 1.0 inch Hg (3.3 kPa) in one minute, repeat the above steps to confirm the reading. The vacuum loss should be less than 1.0 inch Hg in one minute time span. If the loss is more than 1.0 inch Hg, replace the power brake booster. If it is not, continue on with this test.

(6) Remove the pliers from the hose temporarily.

(7) Apply light effort (approximately 15 lbs. of force) to the brake pedal and hold the pedal steady. Do not move the pedal once the pressure is applied or the test results may vary.

(8) Have an assistant reattach the pliers to the vacuum supply hose.

(9) Allow 5 seconds for stabilization, then observe the vacuum gauge.

If the vacuum drop exceeds 3.0 inches Hg (10 kPa) in 15 seconds, repeat the above steps to confirm the reading. The vacuum loss should be less than 3.0 inches Hg in 15 seconds time span. If the loss is more than 3.0 inches Hg, replace the power brake booster. If it is not, the booster is not defective.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - LHD

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Disconnect negative (ground) cable from the battery and isolate the cable.

(2) Disconnect the positive cable from the battery, then remove the battery from the battery tray. There is one nut securing the clamp on the backside of the battery holding it in place.

(3) Remove the one nut and one bolt securing the air cleaner box in place, then disconnect the wiring harness connector at the air inlet sensor.

(4) Lift the air cleaner box upward enough to clear its grommets alignment post (Fig. 105), then move

the air cleaner box forward just enough to access the battery tray mounting bolts.

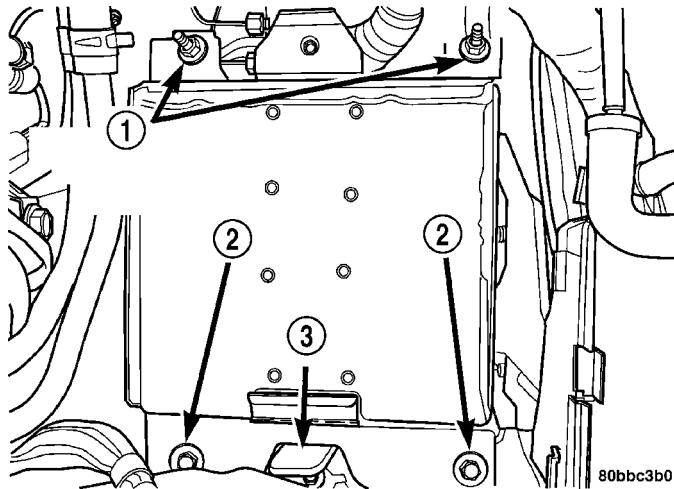


Fig. 105 Battery Tray Mounting

- 1 - BATTERY TRAY MOUNTING NUTS
- 2 - BATTERY TRAY MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 - AIR CLEANER BOX POST

(5) Remove the 2 bolts, then the 2 nuts mounting the battery tray to its bracket (Fig. 105). Remove the battery tray.

CAUTION: The vacuum in the power brake booster must be pumped down before removing the master cylinder to prevent the booster from sucking in any contamination. This can be done by pumping the brake pedal 4-5 times while the engine is not running until a firm brake pedal is achieved.

(6) Remove the master cylinder. For the master cylinder removal procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - BASE/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/MASTER CYLINDER - REMOVAL).

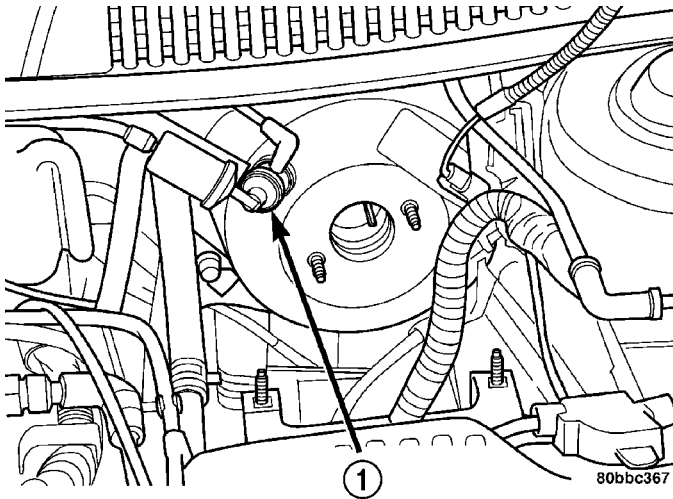
(7) If the vehicle is equipped with ABS, remove the integrated control unit (ICU). (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ICU (INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT) - REMOVAL).

(8) If the vehicle is equipped with ABS, remove the three bolts securing the ICU mounting bracket to the frame rail.

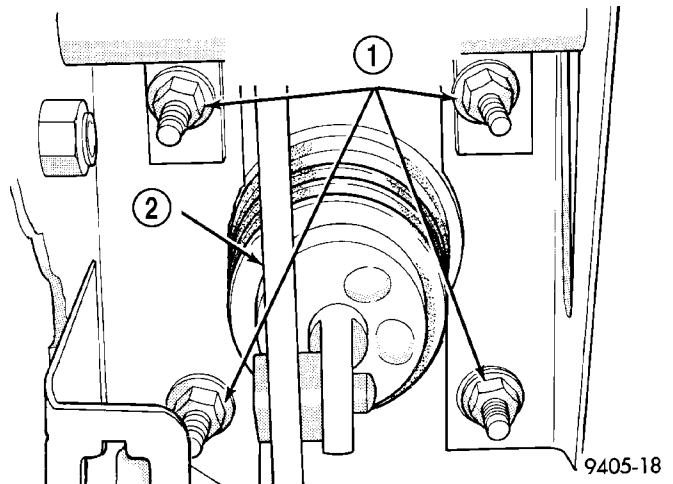
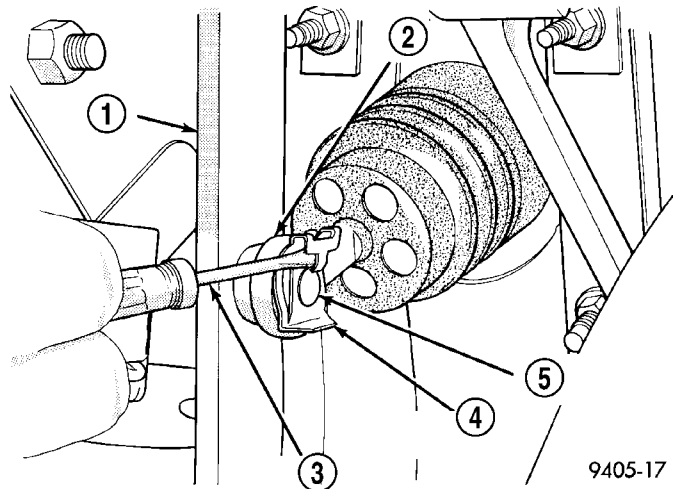
(9) Disconnect the vacuum hoses from the check valve on the power brake booster (Fig. 106), but do not remove the check valve from power brake booster.

(10) Locate the brake pedal-to-power brake booster input rod attachment under the instrument panel. Position a small screwdriver (Fig. 107) under the center tang of the retaining clip. Rotate the screwdriver enough to allow the retaining clip tang to pass over the end of the brake pedal pin. Remove the clip.

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER (Continued)

**Fig. 106 Vacuum Check Valve**

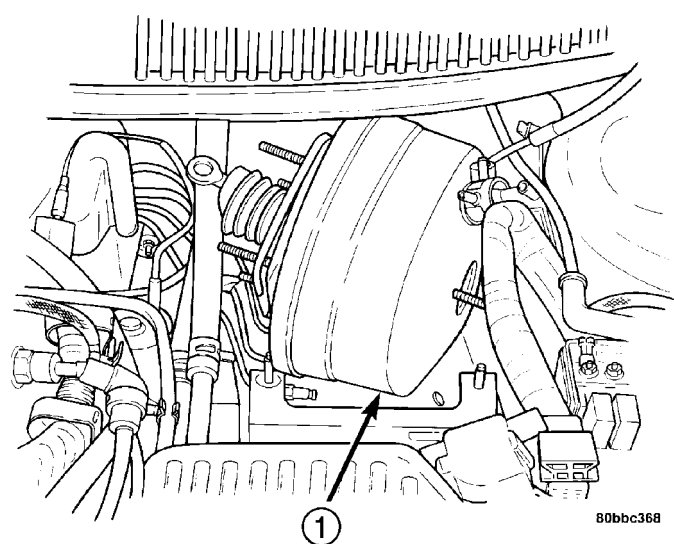
1 - VACUUM CHECK VALVE

**Fig. 108 Power Brake Booster Mounting**1 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER MOUNTING NUTS
2 - BRAKE PEDAL**Fig. 107 Retaining Clip**1 - BRAKE PEDAL
2 - INPUT ROD
3 - SCREWDRIVER
4 - RETAINING CLIP
5 - BRAKE PEDAL PIN

CAUTION: Discard the used retaining clip, it is not to be reused. Replace the clip with a new one on reassembly.

(11) Remove the four nuts attaching the power brake booster to the instrument panel (Fig. 108). The nuts are accessible from under the instrument panel in the area of the brake pedal bracket.

(12) Slide the power brake booster forward until mounting studs clear the instrument panel. Turn the booster sideways (Fig. 109), then remove it from the vehicle.

**Fig. 109 Booster Removal/Installation**

1 - POWER BRAKE BOOSTER

REMOVAL - RHD

(1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

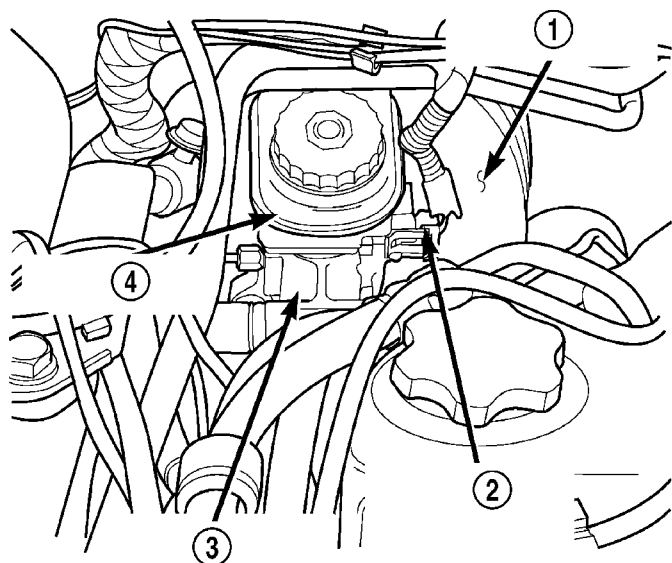
CAUTION: Pump the brake pedal several times to relieve the vacuum in the power brake booster. This will prevent the booster from sucking in any contamination when the master cylinder is removed.

(2) Remove the master cylinder from the vehicle (Fig. 110). (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/MASTER CYLINDER - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove the air cleaner assembly.

(4) Remove the battery and battery tray from the vehicle. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/TRAY - REMOVAL).

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER (Continued)

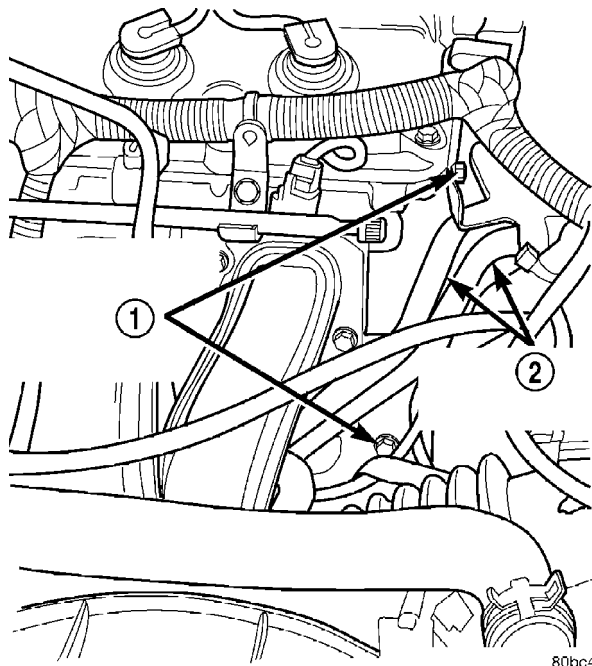


80bc4cb9

Fig. 110 RHD MASTER CYLINDER

- 1 - POWER BRAKE VACUUM BOOSTER
- 2 - BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SENSOR
- 3 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 4 - BRAKE FLUID RESERVOIR

(5) Remove the heater core coolant supply tube support bracket bolts (Fig. 111).



80bc4cc2

Fig. 111 HEATER CORE COOLANT SUPPLY HOSES

- 1 - COOLANT LINE SUPPORT BRACKET BOLTS
- 2 - HEATER CORE COOLANT SUPPLY LINES

(6) Remove the (2) coolant reservoir retaining bolts from the dash panel. Disconnect the coolant overflow

hose from the thermostat housing and remove the coolant reservoir from the dash panel.

(7) Working from underneath the instrument panel, disconnect the brake pedal push rod. Remove the retaining clip from the end of the brake pedal mounted stud, then slide the push rod straight off the pin.

(8) If equipped, disconnect the clutch pedal push rod. Depress the plastic retention clip on the end of the clutch pedal mounted stud, while sliding the push rod straight off the stud.

(9) Rotate the clutch master cylinder to line up the square shaped retaining boss with the square shaped opening in the brake pedal support bracket.

(10) Remove the (4) brake booster retaining nuts.

(11) Working from inside the engine compartment, remove the (2) clutch fluid reservoir retaining bolts from the dash panel.

(12) Remove the clutch master cylinder from the dash panel by pulling it straight out. Position the reservoir and line assembly out of the way.

(13) Remove the brake booster from the dash panel by pulling it straight out, then rotate the booster and slide it between the engine and the dash panel towards the battery tray. Slide the booster under the heater core coolant supply hoses and out of the engine bay.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - LHD**

(1) Turn the power brake booster sideways (Fig. 109), then install it into the engine compartment down past the heater hoses and the strut tower. Rotate the booster so its four mounting studs and input rod are pointed straight toward the instrument panel. Slide the input rod and studs through the instrument panel and into mounting position.

(2) Under the instrument panel, install the four power brake booster mounting nuts (Fig. 108). Tighten the nuts to a torque of 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(3) Using lubriplate, or an equivalent, coat the surface of the brake pedal pin where it contacts the brake booster input rod.

CAUTION: Use only a new brake booster input rod-to-brake pedal retaining clip to ensure proper retainment.

CAUTION: Install a new brake lamp switch anytime the old switch is removed, the brake booster or pedals have been changed or removed.

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER (Continued)

(4) Connect the power brake booster input rod-to-brake pedal pin. Install a new retaining clip. Do not use the old clip.

(5) Install and adjust a new brake lamp switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION)

(6) Connect all previously removed vacuum hoses to the vacuum check valve (Fig. 106).

(7) If the vehicle is equipped with ABS, install the ICU mounting bracket on the frame rail using its three bolts. Tighten the nuts to a torque of 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(8) If the vehicle is equipped with ABS, reinstall the ICU. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ICU (INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT) - INSTALLATION).

(9) Install the master cylinder. For the master cylinder installation procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - BASE/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/MASTER CYLINDER - INSTALLATION).

(10) Position the battery tray back in place. Install the two bolts, then the two nuts mounting the battery tray to its bracket (Fig. 105). Tighten the two bolts and nuts to a torque of 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(11) Reinstall the air cleaner box onto its grommeted alignment post (Fig. 105).

(12) Install the one nut and one bolt securing the air cleaner box in place, then connect the wiring harness connector at the air inlet sensor.

(13) Install the battery and clamp it in place.

(14) Connect the positive, then the negative (ground) cable on the battery.

(15) Bleed the base brake system. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(16) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the brakes.

INSTALLATION - RHD

(1) Position the brake booster on the dash panel by reversing the path taken to remove the booster. Slide the booster under the plenum on the battery tray side of the engine compartment. Slide the booster between the engine and dash panel until it can be installed on the right side of the dash panel.

(2) Reinstall the vacuum supply hose on the booster check valve. Make sure the booster check valve is firmly seated in the rubber grommet and did not become dislodged during the booster installation.

(3) If equipped, install the clutch master cylinder through the dash panel.

(4) Install the clutch fluid reservoir. Torque the retaining bolts to 7 N·m (62 in. lbs.).

(5) Working from underneath the instrument panel, install the four brake booster retaining nuts. Torque the nuts to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(6) Grease the brake pedal pin and slide the brake booster push rod onto the pedal pin. Install the retaining clip.

(7) If equipped, lock the clutch master cylinder in position. Rotate the clutch master cylinder to line up the square shaped retaining boss with the square shaped opening in the brake pedal support bracket. Once the cylinder is inserted through the brake pedal support bracket rotate 90° to lock it in position.

(8) Connect the clutch pedal push rod. Slide the push rod on the clutch pedal mounted stud until the plastic retention clip locks it in place.

(9) Install the coolant reservoir. Torque the retaining bolts to 7 N·m (62 in. lbs.). Connect the coolant overflow hose on the thermostat housing.

(10) Install the heater core coolant supply tube support bracket bolts (Fig. 111). Torque the bolts to 36 N·m (27 ft. lbs.).

(11) Install the battery and battery tray in the vehicle (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/TRAY - INSTALLATION).

(12) Install the air cleaner assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - INSTALLATION).

(13) Install the master cylinder on the vehicle. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/MASTER CYLINDER - INSTALLATION)

(14) Fill the brake fluid reservoir to specification.

(15) Bleed the air from the brake hydraulic system (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

WARNING: Be certain a firm brake pedal is achieved before attempting to move the vehicle.

PROPORTIONING VALVE

DESCRIPTION

NOTE: Only vehicles without antilock brakes have proportioning valves. Vehicles with antilock brakes have electronic variable brake proportioning (EVBP) that is built into the integrated control unit (ICU).

Proportioning valves balance front to rear braking by controlling the brake fluid hydraulic pressure to the rear brakes. Under light pedal application, the proportioning valve allows normal fluid flow to the rear brakes. Under higher pedal effort, the valve reduces fluid pressure to the rear brakes.

The non-antilock master cylinder is a four-outlet design with two screw-in proportioning valves attached directly to the master cylinder housing (Fig. 112). One proportioning valve controls each rear brake.

PROPORTIONING VALVE (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PROPORTIONING VALVE

If premature rear wheel skid occurs on a hard brake application, it could be an indication that a malfunction has occurred with one of the proportioning valves.

One proportioning valve controls the right rear brake, and the other proportioning valve controls the left rear brake (Fig. 112). Therefore, a road test to determine which rear brake skids first is essential.

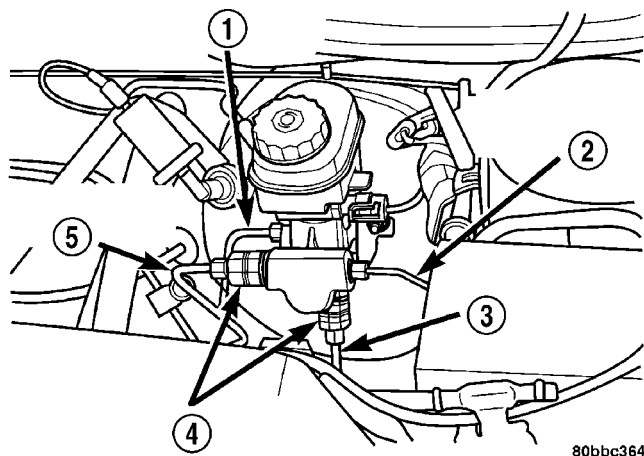


Fig. 112 Proportioning Valve Location

- 1 - RIGHT FRONT BRAKE TUBE
- 2 - LEFT FRONT BRAKE TUBE
- 3 - LEFT REAR BRAKE TUBE
- 4 - REAR PROPORTIONING VALVES
- 5 - RIGHT REAR BRAKE TUBE

Before testing the proportioning valve in question, inspect the rear brake linings for contamination or for replacement shoes not meeting the OEM brake lining material specifications.

The proportioning valve should always be tested prior to being replaced.

The in-line proportioning valves used on this vehicle require special pressure fittings to test the proportioning valves for proper proportioning valve function. The pressure fittings are installed before and after the proportioning valve being tested to verify proportioning valve is maintaining the required hydraulic pressure to the rear wheel brake which it controls.

The testing of proportioning valves for this vehicle, if equipped with ABS, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/PROPORTIONING VALVE - DESCRIPTION).

PROPORTIONING VALVE TEST

The test procedure is the same for either rear proportioning valve. After road testing the vehicle to determine which wheel skids first, follow the procedure below for testing the suspect proportioning valve.

Below for testing the suspect proportioning valve.

(1) Using a brake pedal holding tool as shown (Fig. 113), depress the brake pedal past its first one inch of travel and hold it in this position. This will isolate the master cylinder from the brake hydraulic system and will not allow the brake fluid to drain out of the master cylinder reservoir.

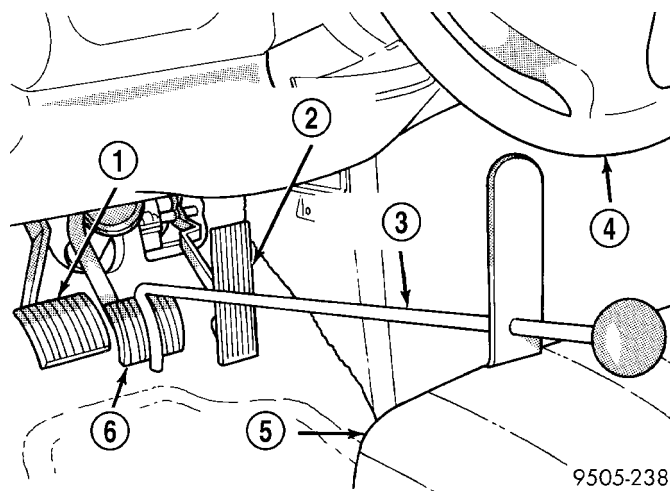


Fig. 113 Brake Pedal Holding Tool

- 1 - CLUTCH PEDAL (IF EQUIPPED WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE)
- 2 - THROTTLE PEDAL
- 3 - BRAKE PEDAL HOLDING TOOL
- 4 - STEERING WHEEL
- 5 - DRIVER'S SEAT
- 6 - BRAKE PEDAL

(2) Use the figure shown to determine which proportioning valve needs to be tested (Fig. 112).

(3) Remove the hydraulic brake tube from the proportioning valve controlling the rear wheel of the vehicle that has premature wheel skid.

(4) Remove the proportioning valve from its outlet port on the master cylinder.

CAUTION: Be sure the pressure test fittings being installed into master cylinder and proportioning valve, have the correct thread sizes needed.

(5) Install the Brake Pressure Adapters, Special Tool 8644 and 6805-3 onto the proportioning valve (Fig. 114).

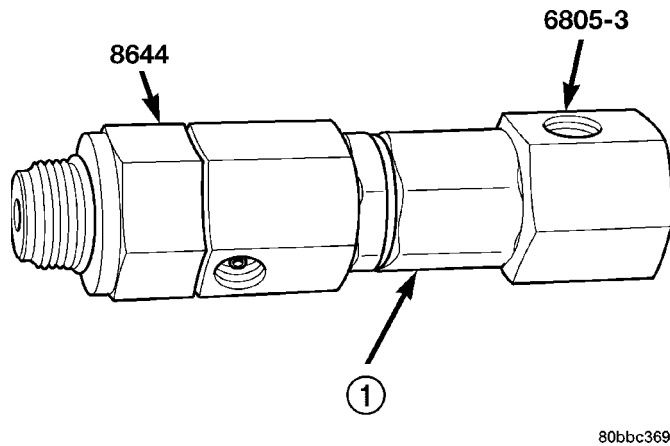
(6) Install the proportioning valve (with tools) back into the outlet port on the master cylinder.

(7) Attach a Pressure Gauge, Special Tool C-4007-A, to each pressure adapter (Fig. 115).

(8) Remove the brake pedal holding tool. Bleed any air out of the pressure gauge hoses at the pressure gauge.

(9) With the aid of a helper, apply pressure to the brake pedal until the reading on proportioning valve inlet gauge is at the target inlet pressure shown in

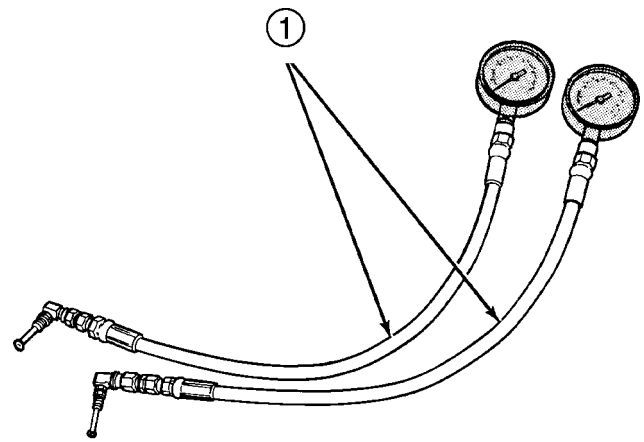
PROPORTIONING VALVE (Continued)

**Fig. 114 Tools On Valve**

1 - PROPORTIONING VALVE

the BRAKE PROPORTIONING VALVE APPLICATIONS AND PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS table following this procedure. If the inlet gauge pressure overshoots its target pressure when the pedal is depressed, release the brake pedal, relieving the pressure in the system, before reapplying the pedal to reach the target pressure at the inlet gauge. This is necessary to get an accurate reading of the outlet pressure.

(10) Once inlet pressure has been achieved, check the pressure reading on the proportioning valve outlet gauge. If the proportioning valve outlet pressure does not agree with value shown in the table, replace the proportioning valve. If proportioning valve is within pressure specifications, the valve is good and does not require replacement.

**Fig. 115 Pressure Gauge Set**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4007-A

(11) Reinstall the brake holding tool on the brake pedal and remove the test equipment from the vehicle.

(12) Remove the tools from the proportioning valve.

(13) Install the proportioning valve in the master cylinder and hand tighten until the proportioning valve is fully installed and its O-ring seal is seated into the master cylinder. Torque the proportioning valve to 17.5 N·m (155 in. lbs.).

(14) Install the brake tube on the proportioning valve. Torque the tube nut to 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

(15) Bleed the affected brake line. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

BRAKE PROPORTIONING VALVE APPLICATIONS AND PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS

Sales Code	Brake System Type	Split Point	Slope	Identification	Inlet Pressure	Outlet Pressure
BRA	14" Disc/Drum	300 psi	0.34	Red Band	1000 psi	480-580 psi
BRD	14" Disc/Disc	350 psi	0.34	Purple Band	1000 psi	525-625 psi
BRX	14" Disc/Disc	350 psi	0.34	Purple Band	1000 psi	525-625 psi

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Using a brake pedal holder, depress the brake pedal past its first one inch of travel and hold it in this position (Fig. 116). This will isolate the master cylinder from the brake hydraulic system and will not allow the brake fluid to drain out of the master cylinder reservoir.

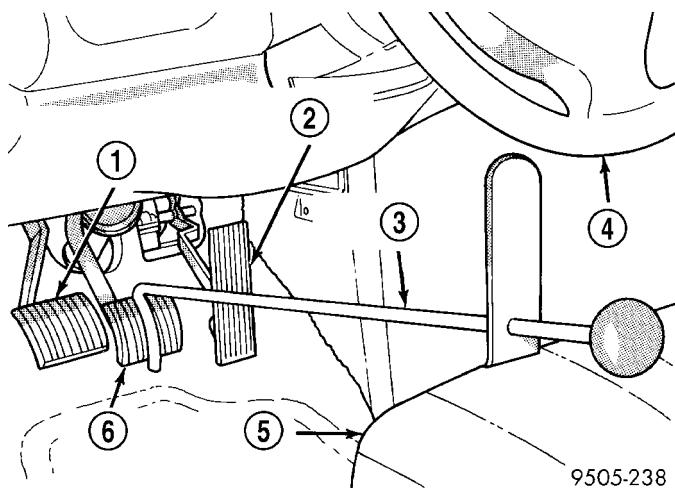
(2) Disconnect the brake tube from the proportioning valve requiring removal (Fig. 117).

(3) Unscrew the Proportioning valve from the master cylinder.

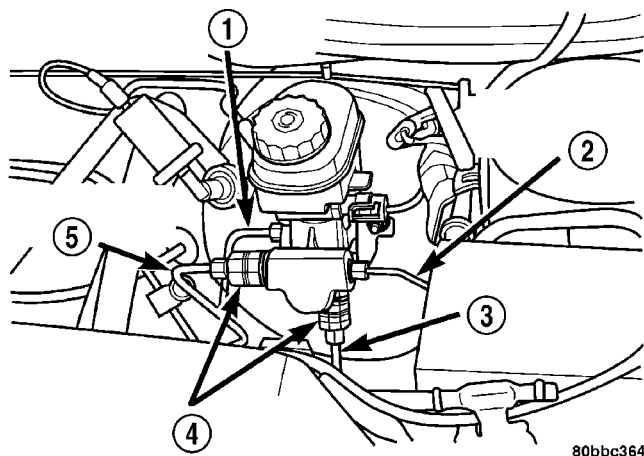
INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

PROPORTIONING VALVE (Continued)

**Fig. 116 Brake Pedal Holder**

- 1 - CLUTCH PEDAL (IF EQUIPPED WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE)
- 2 - THROTTLE PEDAL
- 3 - BRAKE PEDAL HOLDING TOOL
- 4 - STEERING WHEEL
- 5 - DRIVER'S SEAT
- 6 - BRAKE PEDAL

**Fig. 117 Proportioning Valves On Master Cylinder**

- 1 - RIGHT FRONT BRAKE TUBE
- 2 - LEFT FRONT BRAKE TUBE
- 3 - LEFT REAR BRAKE TUBE
- 4 - REAR PROPORTIONING VALVES
- 5 - RIGHT REAR BRAKE TUBE

(1) Lubricate the O-ring on the proportioning valve. Make sure the O-ring on the proportioning valve is new.

(2) Install the proportioning valve in its master cylinder port. Tighten the proportioning valve to a torque of 17.5 N·m (155 in. lbs.).

(3) Connect the brake tube to the proportioning valve (Fig. 117). Tighten the tube nut to a torque of 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

(4) Remove the brake pedal holder (Fig. 116).

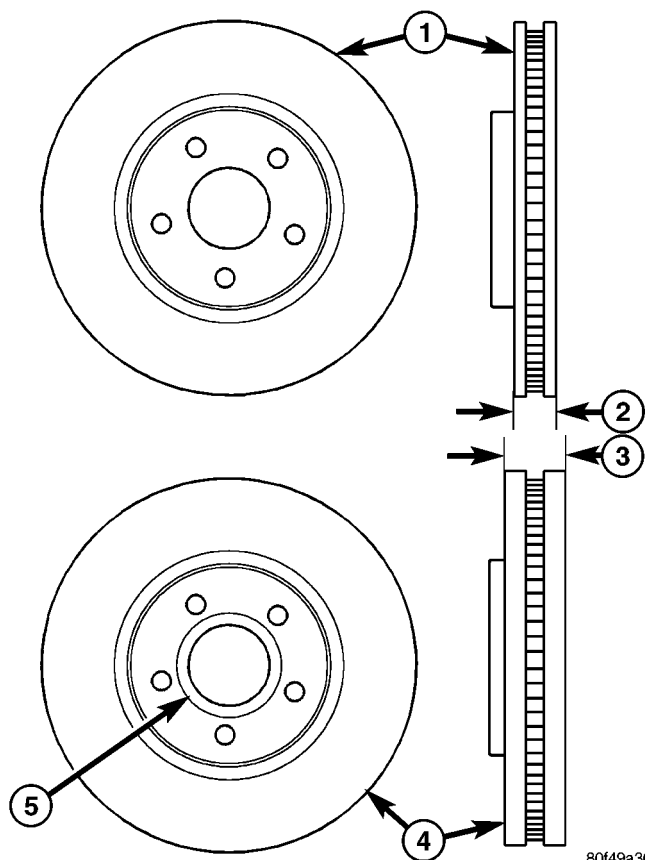
(5) Bleed the affected brake line. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(6) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the brakes.

ROTOR

DESCRIPTION - SRT-4

Vehicles equipped with the brake sales code BR3 (Performance Disc/Disc brake combination) use heavier brake rotors. The BR3 front brake rotor is approximately 6 mm thicker than the standard front brake rotor. The BR3 rear brake rotor is approximately 3 mm thicker than the standard rear brake rotor. The BR3 brake rotors can be easily identified by the recessed machined area near the hub center (Fig. 118) (Fig. 119).

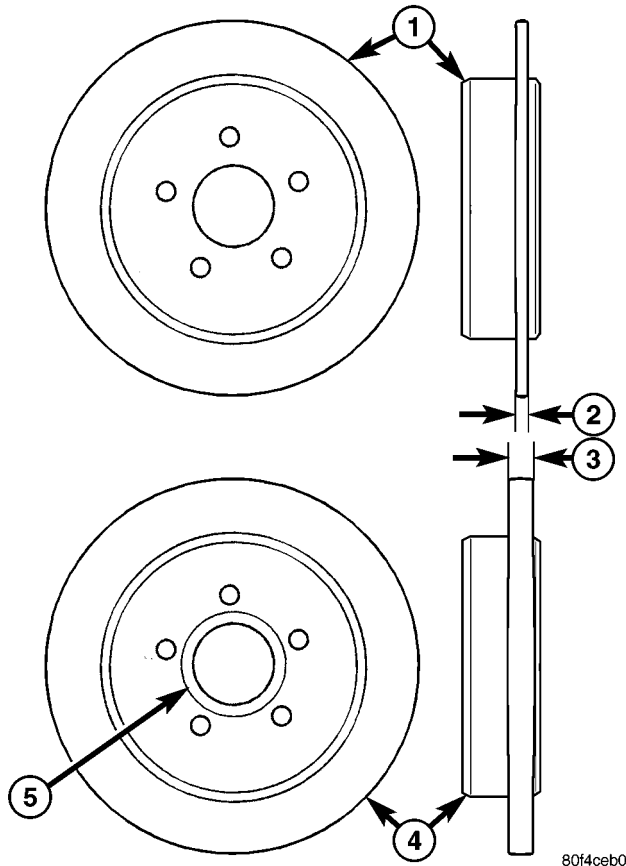
**Fig. 118 Front Brake Rotor Comparison**

- 1 - STANDARD PL BRAKE ROTOR
- 2 - STANDARD ROTOR THICKNESS
21.87-22.13 MM
- 3 - PERFORMANCE ROTOR THICKNESS
27.91-28.10 MM
- 4 - PERFORMANCE BRAKE ROTOR
- 5 - IDENTIFYING MACHINED AREA

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE ROTOR

Any servicing of the rotor requires extreme care to maintain the rotor within service tolerances to ensure proper brake action.

ROTOR (Continued)

**Fig. 119 Rear Brake Rotor Comparison**

- 1 - STANDARD PL BRAKE ROTOR
- 2 - STANDARD ROTOR THICKNESS
8.75-9.25 MM
- 3 - PERFORMANCE ROTOR THICKNESS
11.75-12.25 MM
- 4 - BR3 PERFORMANCE BRAKE ROTOR
- 5 - IDENTIFYING MACHINED AREA

Excessive runout or wobble in a rotor can increase pedal travel due to piston knock-back. This increases guide pin sleeve wear due to the tendency of the caliper to follow the rotor wobble.

When diagnosing a brake noise or pulsation, the machined disc braking surface should be checked and inspected.

BRAKING SURFACE INSPECTION

Light braking surface scoring and wear is acceptable. If heavy scoring or warping is evident, the rotor must be refaced or replaced. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

Excessive wear and scoring of the rotor can cause improper lining contact on the rotor's braking surface. If the ridges on the rotor are not removed before new brake shoes are installed, improper wear of the shoes will result.

If a vehicle has not been driven for a period of time, the rotor's braking surface will rust in the

areas not covered by the brake shoes at that time. Once the vehicle is driven, noise and chatter from the disc brakes can result when the brakes are applied until the rust wears away.

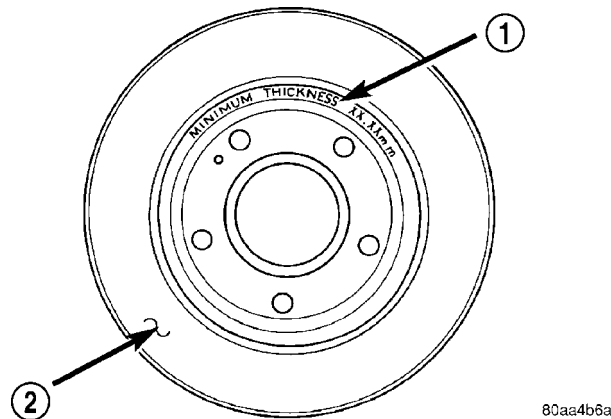
Some discoloration or wear of the rotor surface is normal and does not require resurfacing when linings are replaced. If cracks or burned spots are evident, the rotor must be replaced.

ROTOR MINIMUM THICKNESS

Measure rotor thickness at the center of the brake shoe contact surface. Replace the rotor if it is worn below minimum thickness or if machining the rotor will cause its thickness to fall below specifications.

CAUTION: Do not machine (turn) the rotor if it will cause the rotor to fall below minimum thickness.

Minimum thickness specifications are cast on the rotor's unmachined surface (Fig. 120) (or stamped into the hat section). Limits can also be found in this section's specification table. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - SPECIFICATIONS)

**Fig. 120 Minimum Brake Rotor Thickness Markings (Typical)**

- 1 - ROTOR MINIMUM THICKNESS MARKING
- 2 - ROTOR

ROTOR THICKNESS VARIATION

Thickness variation in a rotor's braking surface can result in pedal pulsation, chatter and surge. This can also be caused by excessive runout in the rotor or the hub.

Rotor thickness variation measurements should be made in conjunction with measuring runout. Measure thickness of the brake rotor at 12 equal points around the rotor braking surface with a micrometer at a radius approximately 25 mm (1 inch) from edge of rotor (Fig. 121). If thickness measurements vary beyond the specification listed in the specification table (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHAN-

ROTOR (Continued)

ICAL/ROTOR - SPECIFICATIONS), the rotor should be refaced or replaced. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

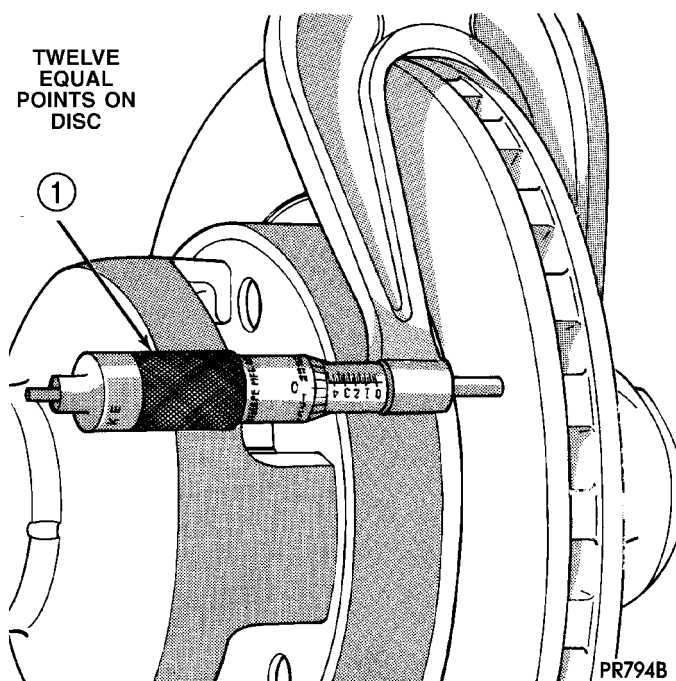


Fig. 121 Checking Rotor Thickness

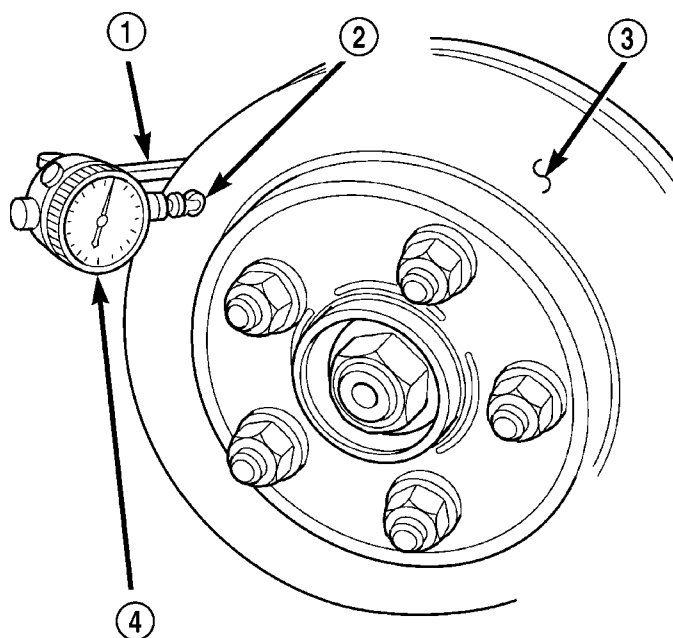
1 - MICROMETER

ROTOR RUNOUT

On-vehicle rotor runout is the combination of the individual runout of the hub face and the runout of the rotor. (The hub and rotor runouts are separable). To measure rotor runout on the vehicle, first remove the tire and wheel assembly. Reinstall the wheel mounting nuts on the studs, tightening the rotor to the hub. Mount the Dial Indicator, Special Tool C-3339, with Mounting Adaptor, Special Tool SP-1910 on steering arm. The dial indicator plunger should contact braking surface of rotor approximately 25 mm (1 inch) from edge of rotor (Fig. 122). Check lateral runout on both sides of the rotor, marking the low and high spots on both. Runout limits can be found in the specification table in this section. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - SPECIFICATIONS)

If runout is in excess of the specification, check the lateral runout of the hub face. Before removing the rotor from the hub, place a chalk mark across both the rotor and the one wheel stud closest to where the high runout measurement was taken. This way, the original mounting spot of the rotor on the hub is indexed (Fig. 123).

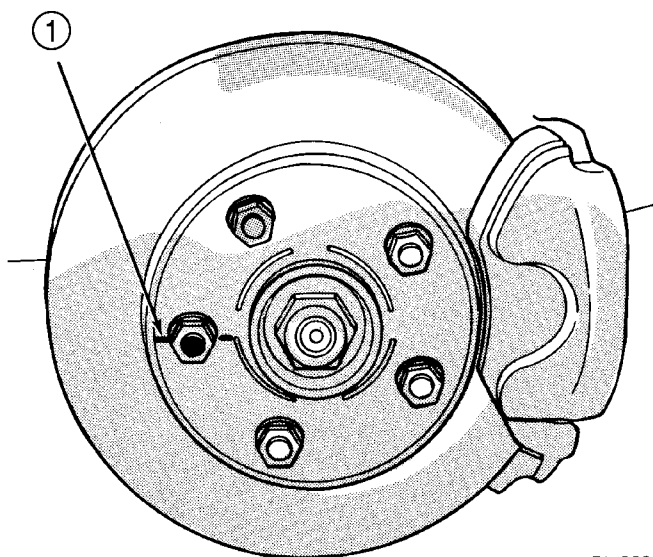
Remove the rotor from the hub.



80afb5e4

Fig. 122 Checking Rotor Runout

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL SP-1910
- 2 - 25mm FROM EDGE
- 3 - DISC SURFACE
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL C-3339



RN199

Fig. 123 Marking Rotor and Wheel Stud

- 1 - CHALK MARK

NOTE: Clean the hub face surface before checking runout. This provides a clean surface to get an accurate indicator reading.

Mount Dial Indicator, Special Tool C-3339, and Mounting Adaptor, Special Tool SP-1910, to the steering knuckle. Position the indicator stem so it contacts the hub face near the outer diameter. Care must be

ROTOR (Continued)

taken to position stem outside of the stud circle, but inside of the chamfer on the hub rim (Fig. 124).

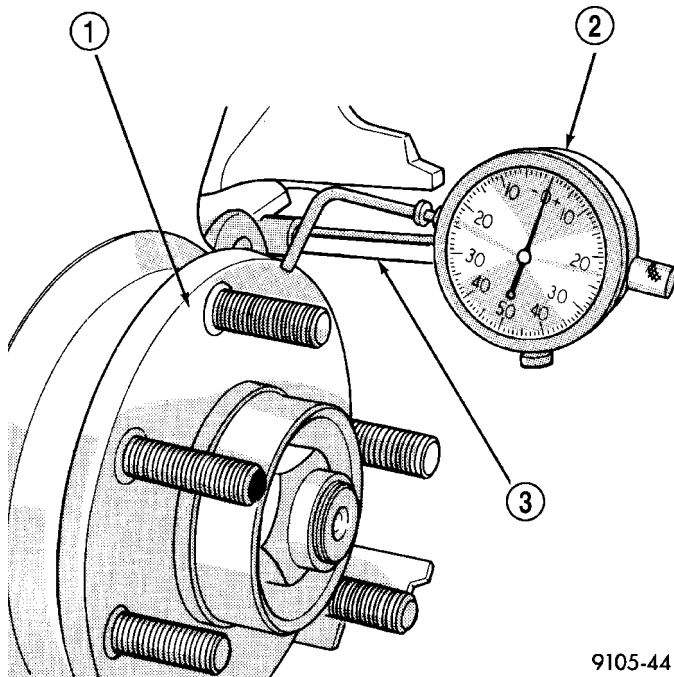


Fig. 124 Checking Hub Runout

- 1 - HUB SURFACE
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-3339
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL SP-1910

Hub runout should not exceed 0.08 mm (0.003 inch). If runout exceeds this specification, the hub must be replaced. For front hub removal, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE - REMOVAL). For rear hub removal, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR/HUB / BEARING - REMOVAL).

If the hub runout does not exceed this specification, install the rotor back on the hub, aligning the chalk marks on the rotor with a wheel mounting stud, two studs apart from the original stud (Fig. 125). Tighten nuts in the proper sequence and torque to specifications.

Recheck brake rotor runout to see if the runout is now within specifications. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - SPECIFICATIONS)

If runout is not within specifications, reface or replace the brake rotor. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - BRAKE ROTOR MACHINING

NOTE: Refacing the rotor is not required each time the brake pads are replaced, only when the need is foreseen.

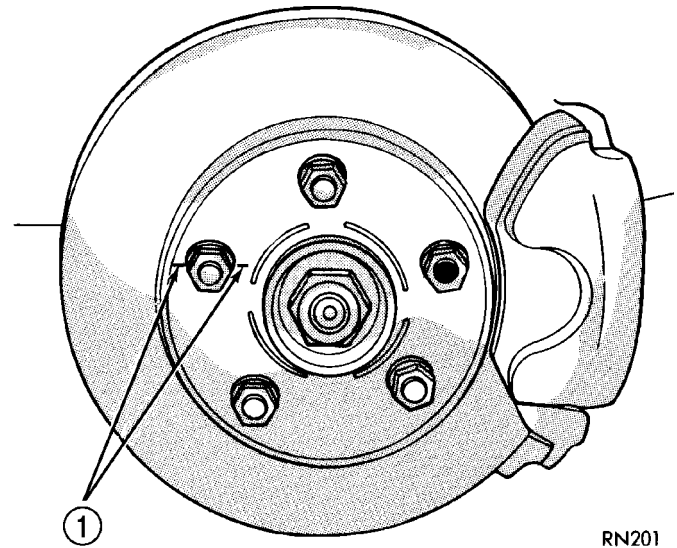


Fig. 125 Index Rotor And Wheel Stud

- 1 - CHALK MARK

Any servicing of the rotor requires extreme care to maintain the rotor within service tolerances to ensure proper brake action.

If the rotor surface is deeply scored or warped, or there is a complaint of brake roughness or brake pedal pulsation, the rotor should be refaced using a hub-mounted on-car brake lathe (Fig. 126), or replaced.

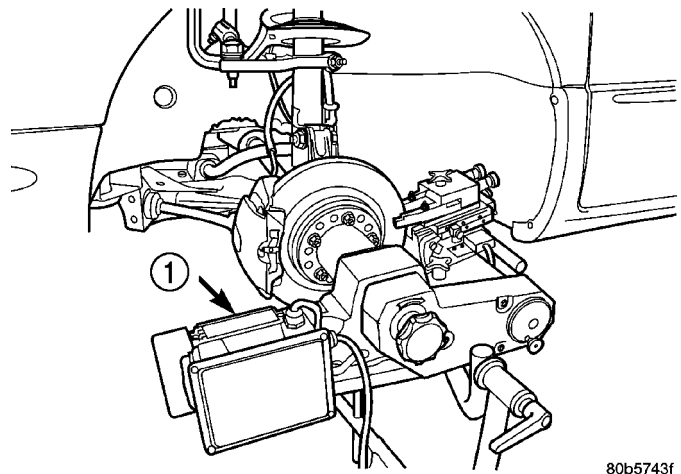


Fig. 126 On-Car Brake Lathe

- 1 - ON-CAR BRAKE LATHE

The use of a hub-mounted on-car brake lathe is highly recommended to eliminate the possibility of excessive runout. It trues the brake rotor to the vehicle's hub and bearing.

ROTOR (Continued)

NOTE: All rotors have markings for minimum allowable thickness cast on an un-machined surface of the rotor (Fig. 127) or stamped into the hat section. Minimum thickness specifications can also be found in the specification table in this section. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - SPECIFICATIONS)

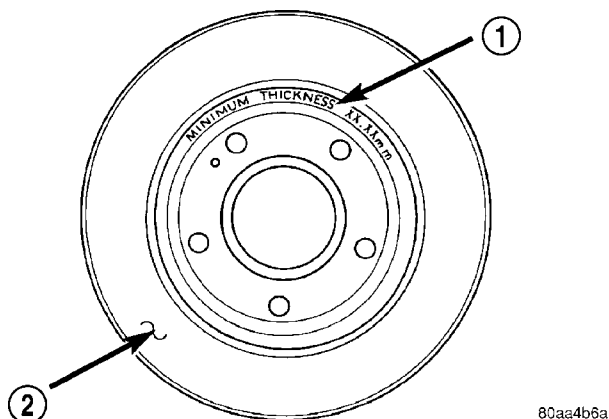


Fig. 127 Minimum Brake Rotor Thickness (Typical)

- 1 - ROTOR MINIMUM THICKNESS MARKING
2 - ROTOR

Minimum allowable thickness is the minimum thickness which the brake rotor machined surface may be cut to.

CAUTION: Do not machine the rotor if it will cause the rotor to fall below minimum thickness.

Before lathe installation, verify the brake rotor face and the hub adapters are free of any chips, rust, or contamination.

When mounting and using the brake lathe, strict attention to the brake lathe manufacturer's operating instructions is required.

Machine both sides of the brake rotor at the same time. Cutting both sides at the same time minimizes the possibility of a tapered or uneven cut.

When refacing a rotor, the required TIR (Total Indicator Reading) and thickness variation limits **MUST BE MAINTAINED**. Extreme care in the operation of rotor turning equipment is required. Specifications for brake rotor machining can be found in this sections specification table. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - SPECIFICATIONS)

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - FRONT

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - CAUTION).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)

(3) Remove the front disc brake caliper assembly from the brake rotor and store it out of the way. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove the clips retaining the brake rotor (Fig. 19).

(5) Remove the brake rotor by pulling it straight off the wheel mounting studs.

REMOVAL - FRONT - SRT-4

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - CAUTION).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly.

(3) Slide the caliper outward in an effort to retract the caliper piston into its bore.

(4) Remove the two bolts securing disc brake caliper adapter to the steering knuckle (Fig. 128).

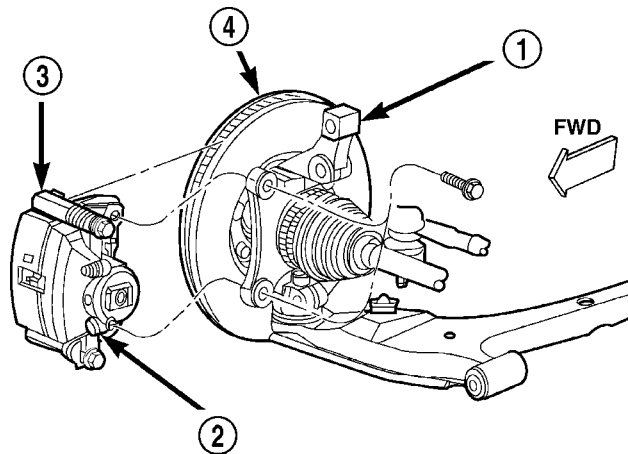


Fig. 128 Caliper/Adapter Mounting

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
2 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
3 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER ADAPTER
4 - BRAKE ROTOR

(5) Remove the disc brake caliper and adapter from the knuckle as an assembly. Hang the assembly out of the way using wire or a bungee cord. Use care not to overextend the brake hose when doing this.

(6) Remove the clips retaining the brake rotor to the wheel studs.

(7) Remove the brake rotor.

ROTOR (Continued)

REMOVAL - REAR

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING)(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - CAUTION).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the rear tire and wheel assembly.(Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)

(3) Remove the rear disc brake caliper assembly from the brake rotor and store it out of the way. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove any clips retaining the brake rotor (Fig. 28).

(5) Remove the brake rotor by pulling it straight off the wheel mounting studs.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - FRONT

(1) Install the brake rotor over the wheel mounting studs and onto the hub (Fig. 19).

(2) Install the front disc brake caliper. It may be necessary to retract the brake caliper piston back into the caliper to fit the shoes onto the rotor. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSTALLATION).

(3) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(4) Lower the vehicle.

(5) Pump the brake pedal before moving the vehicle to set the brake shoes to the brake rotor.

INSTALLATION - FRONT - SRT-4

CAUTION: When installing new brake components, be sure to use correct parts. Parts designed for BR3 Performance Brake System must not be mixed with other brake systems. These parts, similar in appearance, can be easily identified (Fig. 118).(Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - DESCRIPTION)

NOTE: Inspect disc brake shoes before installation. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSPECTION)

(1) Install the brake rotor over the studs on the hub.

(2) Install the disc brake caliper and adapter assembly over the brake rotor.

(3) Install the mounting bolts securing the caliper adapter to the steering knuckle (Fig. 128). Tighten the bolts to a torque of 104 N·m (77 ft. lbs.).

(4) Install the tire and wheel assembly. Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(5) Lower the vehicle.

(6) Pump the brake pedal several times before moving the vehicle to set the shoes to the brake rotor.

(7) Road test the vehicle and make several stops to seat the brake shoes to the rotor.

INSTALLATION - REAR

CAUTION: When installing new brake components, be sure to use correct parts. Parts designed for BR3 Performance Brake System must not be mixed with other brake systems. These parts, similar in appearance, can be easily identified (Fig. 119).(Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTOR - DESCRIPTION)

NOTE: Inspect disc brake shoes and parking brake shoes before installation. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSPECTION)

(1) Install the rear brake rotor over the wheel mounting studs and onto the hub (Fig. 28).

(2) Install rear disc brake caliper and shoes. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSTALLATION)

(3) Install the tire and wheel assembly. Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(4) Adjust the parking brake shoes as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/PARKING BRAKE/SHOES - ADJUSTMENTS)

(5) Lower the vehicle.

(6) Pump the brake pedal before moving the vehicle to set the brake shoes to the brake rotor.

ROTOR (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

BRAKE ROTOR LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS

NOTE: When refacing a rotor, the required TIR (Total Indicator Reading) and thickness variation limits **MUST BE MAINTAINED**.

Braking Rotor	Rotor Thickness	Minimum Rotor Thickness	Rotor Thickness Variation	Rotor Runout*
Front Rotor	21.87–22.13 mm 0.861–0.871 in.	20.4 mm 0.803 in.	0.013 mm 0.0005 in.	0.13 mm 0.005 in.
Rear Rotor	8.75–9.25 mm 0.344 –0.364 in.	7.25 mm 0.285 in.	0.013 mm 0.0005 in.	0.13 mm 0.005 in.
* TIR Total Indicator Reading (Measured On Vehicle)				

BRAKE ROTOR LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS - SRT-4

NOTE: When refacing a rotor, the required TIR (Total Indicator Reading) and thickness variation limits **MUST BE MAINTAINED**.

BR3 SALES CODE

Braking Rotor	Rotor Thickness	Minimum Rotor Thickness	Rotor Thickness Variation	Rotor Runout*
Front Rotor	27.91–28.10 mm 1.099–1.106 in.	26.40 mm 1.039 in.	0.010 mm 0.0004 in.	0.13 mm 0.005 in.
Rear Rotor	11.75–12.25 mm 0.463–0.482 in.	10.25 mm 0.404 in.	0.013 mm 0.0005 in.	0.13 mm 0.005 in.
* TIR Total Indicator Reading (Measured On Vehicle)				

SUPPORT PLATE - DRUM BRAKE

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Using a brake pedal holding tool as shown (Fig. 129), depress the brake pedal past its first one inch of travel and hold it in this position. This will isolate the master cylinder from the brake hydraulic system and will not allow the brake fluid to drain out of the master cylinder reservoir.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

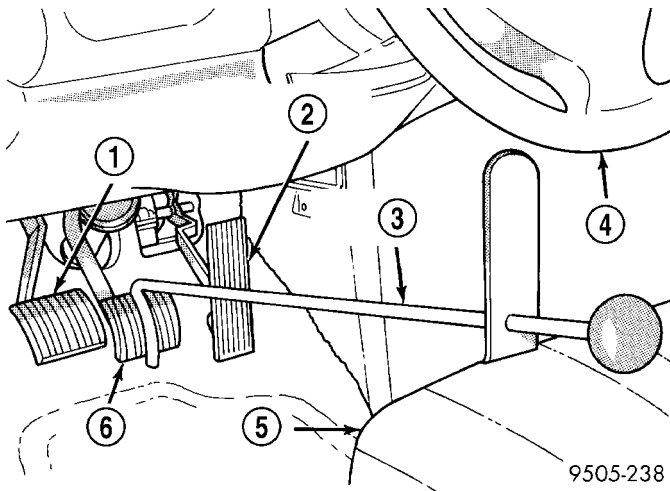
(3) Remove the rear tire and wheel assembly from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(4) Disconnect the rear brake flex hose from the wheel cylinder (Fig. 130).

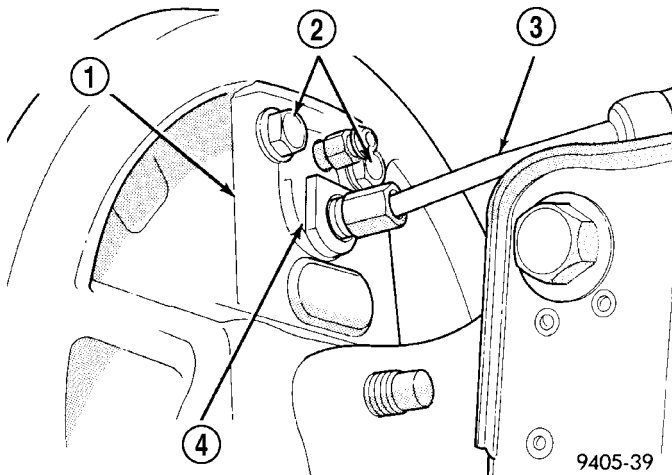
(5) Remove the rear brake drum (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DRUM - REMOVAL).

(6) Remove the dust cap (Fig. 131) from the rear hub and bearing.

SUPPORT PLATE - DRUM BRAKE (Continued)

**Fig. 129 Brake Pedal Holding Tool**

- 1 - CLUTCH PEDAL (IF EQUIPPED WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE)
- 2 - THROTTLE PEDAL
- 3 - BRAKE PEDAL HOLDING TOOL
- 4 - STEERING WHEEL
- 5 - DRIVER'S SEAT
- 6 - BRAKE PEDAL

**Fig. 130 Brake Flex Hose At Wheel Cylinder**

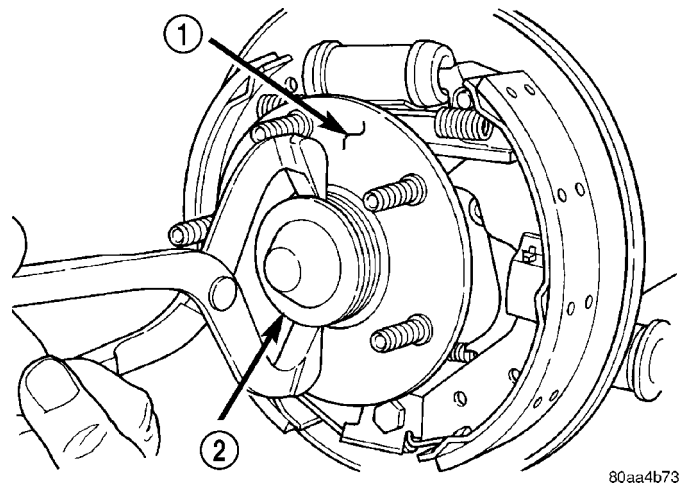
- 1 - BRAKE SUPPORT PLATE
- 2 - WHEEL CYLINDER ATTACHING BOLTS
- 3 - REAR BRAKE FLEX HOSE TUBE
- 4 - WHEEL CYLINDER ASSEMBLY

(7) Remove the nut holding the rear hub and bearing to the spindle (Fig. 132). Remove the hub and bearing from the spindle.

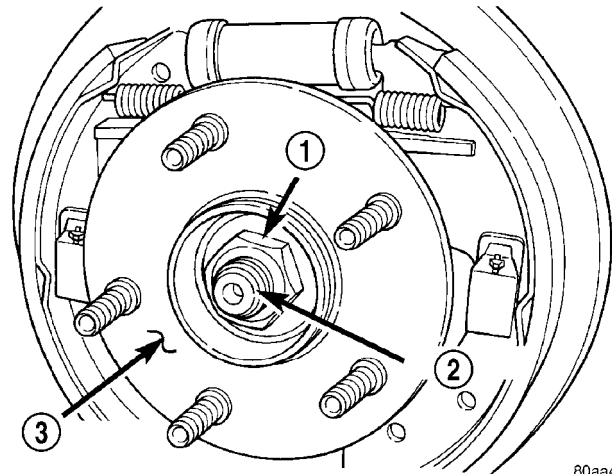
(8) Remove the rear brake shoes from the brake support plate. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REMOVAL).

(9) Remove the parking brake actuator lever from the parking brake cable.

(10) Position a 1/2 inch wrench over the retainer fingers on the end of the parking brake cable (Fig. 133). Compress the cable housing retaining fingers with the wrench, then pull the cable housing out of the support plate. Remove the wrench as the parking

**Fig. 131 Hub And Bearing Dust Cap**

- 1 - HUB/BEARING ASSEMBLY
- 2 - DUST CAP

**Fig. 132 Rear Hub And Bearing Retaining Nut**

- 1 - RETAINING NUT
- 2 - SPINDLE
- 3 - HUB/BEARING ASSEMBLY

brake cable retainer is freed from the mounting hole in the brake support plate.

(11) Remove the 4 brake support plate mounting bolts and washers. Separate brake support plate from rear suspension knuckle.

(12) Remove the brake wheel cylinder attaching bolts.

(13) Remove the brake wheel cylinder from the brake support plate.

SUPPORT PLATE - DRUM BRAKE (Continued)

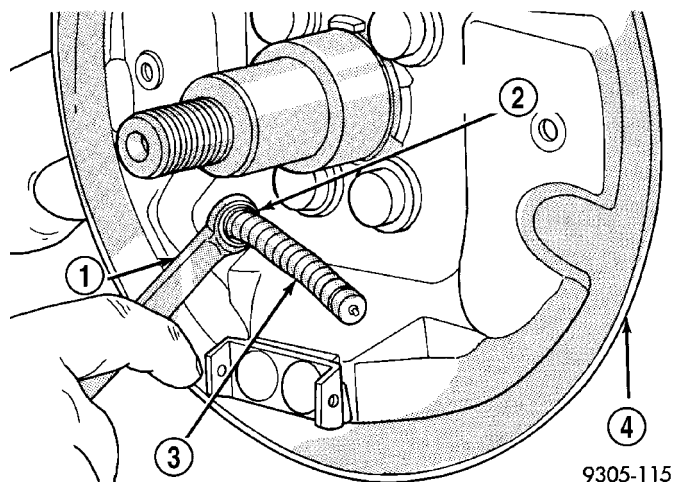


Fig. 133 Removing Park Brake Cable From Support Plate

- 1 - WRENCH
- 2 - CABLE HOUSING RETAINER
- 3 - PARK BRAKE CABLE
- 4 - SUPPORT PLATE

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Install a new O-ring at the mating surface of the wheel cylinder to brake support plate.

NOTE: When installing wheel cylinder on brake support plate, be sure it is positioned squarely (horizontal) to the brake support plate.

(2) Install the wheel cylinder onto brake support plate. Tighten the attaching bolts to a torque of 13 N·m (115 in. lbs.).

(3) Install the brake support plate and gasket on rear suspension knuckle. Tighten the support plate mounting bolts to a torque of 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.).

(4) Insert the parking brake cable into its mounting hole in the brake support plate. Push the cable housing in until the retainer's fingers lock into place.

(5) Hand start the brake flex hose tube fitting to the wheel cylinder. Tighten the tube nut to a torque of 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

(6) Attach the parking brake cable to the parking brake actuator.

(7) Install the rear brake shoe assemblies on the brake support plate (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSTALLATION).

(8) Install the rear hub and bearing assembly on the spindle. Install a new hub and bearing retaining nut (Fig. 132). Tighten the retaining nut to a torque of 217 N·m (160 ft. lbs.). Install dust cap.

(9) Install the brake drum.

(10) Install the wheel and tire assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(11) Adjust the rear brake shoes. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - ADJUSTMENTS).

(12) Lower the vehicle.

(13) Remove the brake pedal holding tool.

(14) Bleed the wheel cylinder as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(15) Road test the vehicle to make sure the brakes operate correctly.

WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Using a brake pedal holder, depress the brake pedal past its first one inch of travel and hold it in this position (Fig. 134). This will isolate the master cylinder from the brake hydraulic system and will not allow the brake fluid to drain out of the master cylinder reservoir.

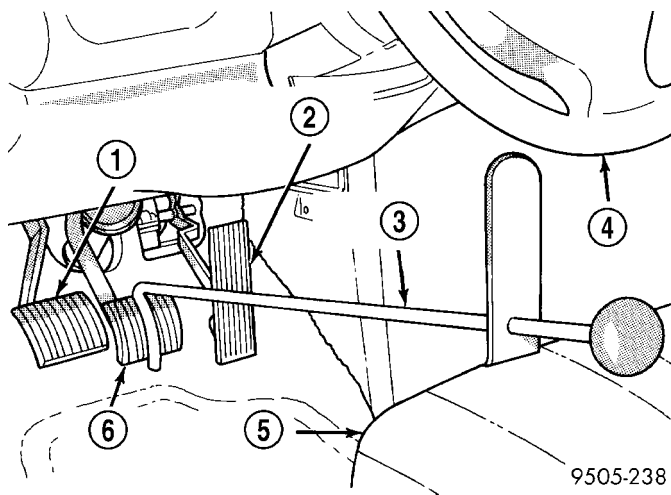


Fig. 134 Brake Pedal Holder

- 1 - CLUTCH PEDAL (IF EQUIPPED WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE)
- 2 - THROTTLE PEDAL
- 3 - BRAKE PEDAL HOLDING TOOL
- 4 - STEERING WHEEL
- 5 - DRIVER'S SEAT
- 6 - BRAKE PEDAL

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

WHEEL CYLINDERS - DRUM BRAKE (Continued)

(3) Remove the rear tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(4) Disconnect the rear brake flex hose from the wheel cylinder (Fig. 135).

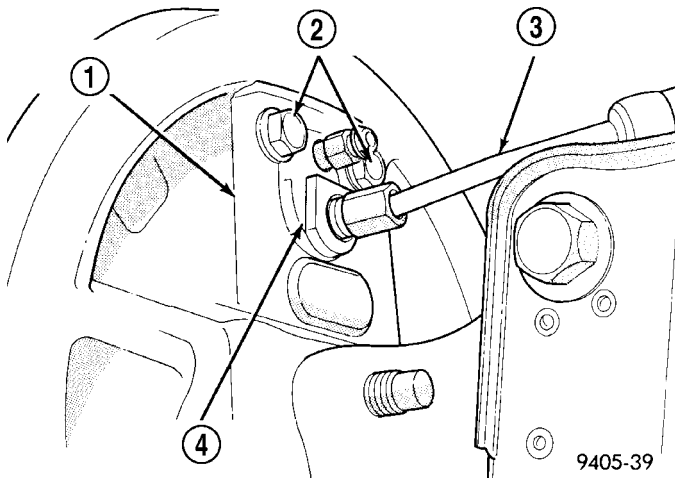


Fig. 135 Brake Flex Hose At Wheel Cylinder

- 1 - BRAKE SUPPORT PLATE
- 2 - WHEEL CYLINDER ATTACHING BOLTS
- 3 - REAR BRAKE FLEX HOSE TUBE
- 4 - WHEEL CYLINDER ASSEMBLY

(5) Remove the rear brake drum (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DRUM - REMOVAL).

(6) Remove the rear brake shoes from the brake support plate. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REMOVAL)

NOTE: If the brake shoes are wet with grease or brake fluid, replace them.

(7) Remove the brake wheel cylinder attaching bolts (Fig. 135).

(8) Remove the brake wheel cylinder from the brake support plate (Fig. 136).

INSPECTION

With the brake drums removed, inspect the wheel cylinder boots for evidence of a brake fluid leak. Visually check the boots for cuts, tears, or heat cracks. If any of these conditions exist, the wheel cylinders should be completely cleaned, inspected and new parts installed.

If a wheel cylinder is leaking and the brake lining material is saturated with brake fluid, the brake shoes must be replaced.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

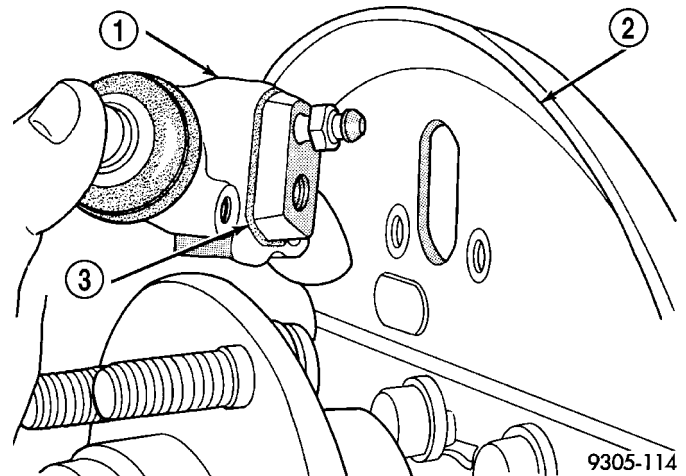


Fig. 136 Remove/Install Wheel Cylinder

- 1 - WHEEL CYLINDER
- 2 - SUPPORT PLATE
- 3 - O-RING

(1) Install a new O-ring at the mating surface of the wheel cylinder-to-brake support plate (Fig. 136).

NOTE: When installing wheel cylinder on brake support plate, be sure it is positioned squarely (horizontal) to the brake assembly.

(2) Install the wheel cylinder onto brake support plate (Fig. 136). Tighten the attaching bolts to a torque of 13 N·m (115 in. lbs.).

(3) Hand start the rear brake flex hose tube fitting to wheel cylinder. Tighten the tube nut to a torque of 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

(4) Install the rear brake shoes on the brake support plate (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSTALLATION). Replace them as necessary.

(5) Install the rear brake drum onto the rear hub.

(6) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(7) Adjust the rear brakes. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - ADJUSTMENTS).

(8) Lower the vehicle.

(9) Remove the brake pedal holder.

(10) Bleed the wheel cylinder as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - BASE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(11) Road test the vehicle to make sure the brakes operate correctly.

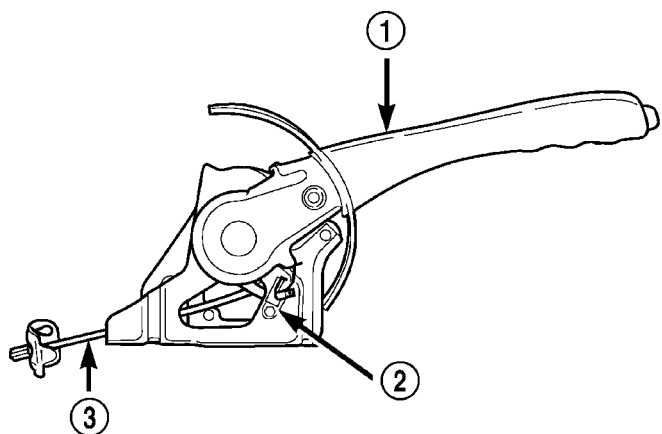
PARKING BRAKE

DESCRIPTION - PARKING BRAKE

The parking brakes consist of the following components:

- Hand-operated park brake lever - automatic-adjusting
- Parking brake cables
- Actuation levers and struts
- Duo-servo parking brake assembly (rear disc only)

All vehicles are equipped with a center-mounted, hand-operated parking brake lever mounted between the front seats (Fig. 137). This lever is an automatic-adjusting type that continuously applies minimal tension to the parking brake cables to keep them in adjustment at all times. Due to this feature, the parking brake cable system does not require adjustment. Proper parking brake system adjustment is obtained by proper drum brake or drum-in-hat brake shoe adjustment. When service is needed, the lever auto-adjust mechanism must be reloaded and locked out before service can be performed.



80bbc3a3

Fig. 137 Parking Brake Lever

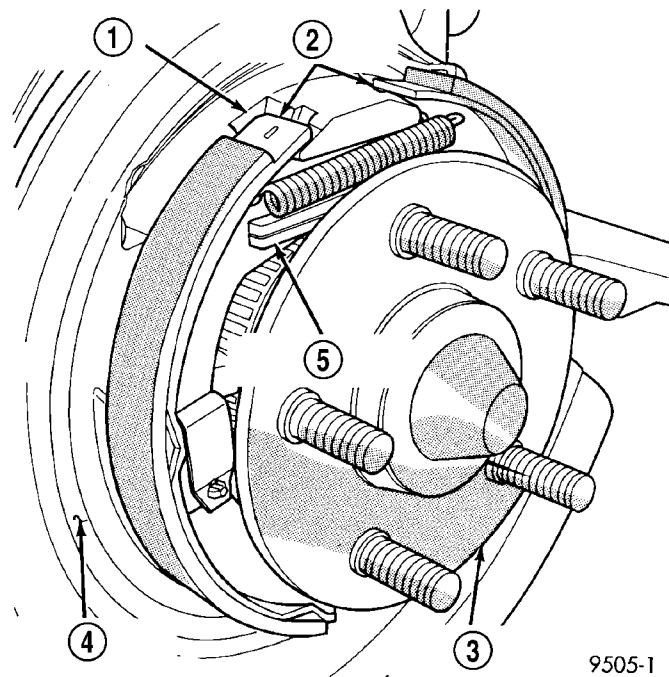
- 1 - PARKING BRAKE LEVER
- 2 - PARKING BRAKE WARNING LAMP SWITCH
- 3 - OUTPUT CABLE

The parking brake lever has a short output cable with an equalizer bracket attached to it that connects to the parking brake cables (Fig. 137). The output cable can only be serviced as part of the parking brake lever.

There is an individual parking brake cable for each rear wheel that joins a parking cable equalizer, attached to the parking brake lever, to the rear parking brakes. The parking brake cables are made of flexible steel cable. Both drum rear brakes and disc rear brakes use the same parking brake cable configuration, but the cables are different.

On vehicles equipped with rear drum brakes, the rear wheel service brakes also act as the vehicle's parking brakes. The rear drum brake shoes, when acting as parking brakes, are mechanically operated using an internal actuating lever and strut connected to the flexible steel parking brake cable.

The parking brakes on vehicles equipped with rear disc brakes consist of a small duo-servo brake assembly mounted to the disc brake caliper adapter (Fig. 138). The hat (center) section of the rear brake rotor serves as the braking surface (drum) for the parking brakes (Fig. 139). This parking brake application uses the same operating cable configuration as the drum brake equipped vehicles, but different cables.

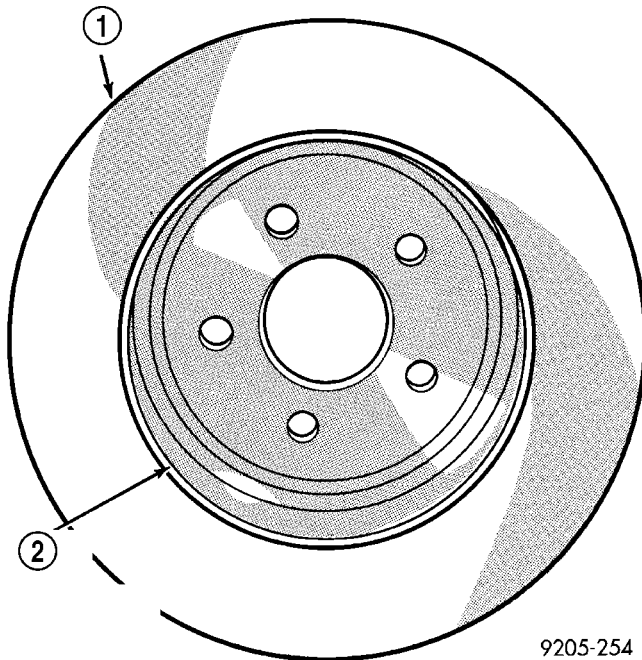


9505-1

Fig. 138 Parking Brake Assembly With Rear Disc Brakes

- 1 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 2 - PARKING BRAKE BRAKE SHOES
- 3 - HUB/BEARING ASSEMBLY
- 4 - BRAKING DISC STONE SHIELD
- 5 - PARKING BRAKE ACTUATING STRUT

PARKING BRAKE (Continued)



9205-254

Fig. 139 Drum-In-Hat Brake Rotor

- 1 - REAR BRAKING DISK ROTOR
2 - HAT SECTION OF REAR BRAKING DISC (PARKING BRAKE BRAKING SURFACE)

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER LOCKING OUT

WARNING: THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTING FEATURE OF THIS PARKING BRAKE LEVER CONTAINS A CLOCK SPRING LOADED TO APPROXIMATELY 25 POUNDS. DO NOT RELEASE THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER LOCKOUT DEVICE UNLESS THE REAR PARKING BRAKE CABLES AND EQUALIZER ARE CONNECTED TO THE LEVER OUTPUT CABLE. KEEP HANDS OUT OF AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER SECTOR AND PAWL AREA. FAILURE TO OBSERVE CAUTION IN HANDLING THIS MECHANISM COULD LEAD TO SERIOUS INJURY.

WARNING: WHEN REPAIRS TO THE PARKING BRAKE LEVER OR CABLES ARE REQUIRED, THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER MUST BE LOADED AND LOCKED OUT TO AVOID POSSIBLE INJURY.

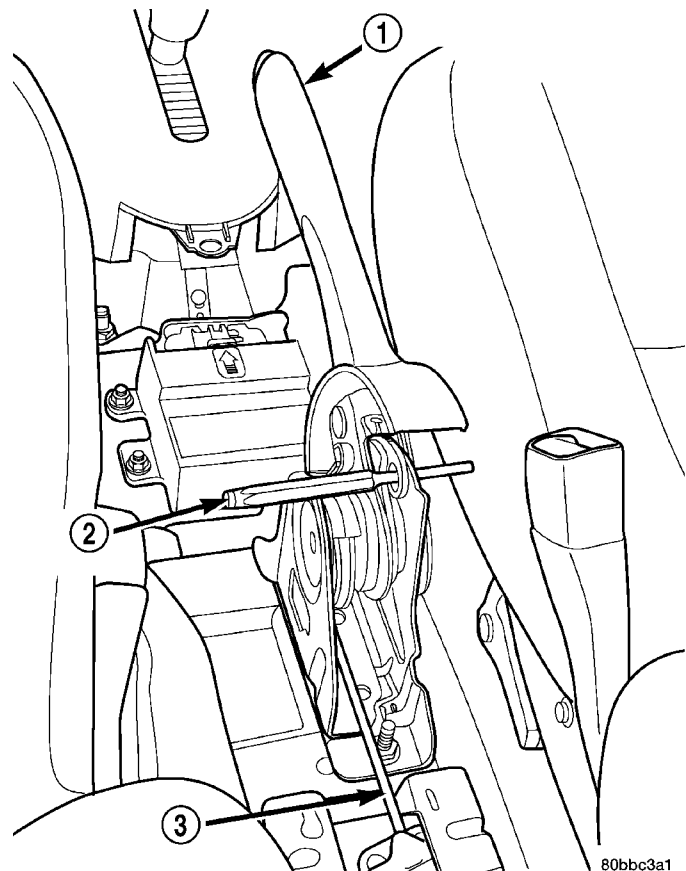
(1) Block the tire and wheels so the vehicle does not move once the vehicle parking brake lever is released.

(2) Fully apply the parking brake lever, then shift the transmission into neutral.

(3) Remove the screws attaching the center console, then remove the center console.

(4) Lower the parking brake lever handle to the released position.

(5) Grasp the parking brake lever output cable by hand and pull upward. Continue pulling on the cable until a pin punch can be inserted through the hole in the lever mechanism sector gear and the hole in the right side of its mounting bracket (Fig. 140). This will lock the parking brake automatic adjustment mechanism in place and take tension off the parking brake cables.



80bbc3a1

Fig. 140 Pin Punch Installed

- 1 - PARKING BRAKE LEVER
2 - PIN PUNCH
3 - OUTPUT CABLE

PARKING BRAKE (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER UNLOCKING

WARNING: THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTING FEATURE OF THIS PARKING BRAKE LEVER CONTAINS A CLOCK SPRING LOADED TO APPROXIMATELY 25 POUNDS. DO NOT RELEASE THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER LOCKOUT DEVICE UNLESS THE REAR PARKING BRAKE CABLES AND EQUALIZER ARE CONNECTED TO THE LEVER OUTPUT CABLE. KEEP HANDS OUT OF AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER SECTOR AND PAWL AREA. FAILURE TO OBSERVE CAUTION IN HANDLING THIS MECHANISM COULD LEAD TO SERIOUS INJURY.

WARNING: WHEN REPAIRS TO THE PARKING BRAKE LEVER OR CABLES ARE REQUIRED, THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER MUST BE LOADED AND LOCKED OUT TO AVOID POSSIBLE INJURY.

NOTE: The parking brake lever can only be in the released position when releasing the automatic adjuster locking pin or pin punch.

(1) Be sure the rear parking brake cables are both properly installed in the equalizer.

(2) Keeping your hands clear of the automatic adjuster sector and pawl area, firmly grasp the parking brake lever pin punch (or locking pin if a new mechanism has been installed) (Fig. 140), then quickly remove it from the parking brake lever mechanism. This will allow the park brake lever mechanism to automatically adjust the parking brake cables.

(3) Cycle the parking brake lever once to position the parking brake cables, then return the parking brake lever its released position.

(4) Check the rear wheels of the vehicle. They should rotate freely without dragging with the lever in its released position.

(5) Fully apply the parking brake lever.

(6) Install the center console and its mounting screws.

(7) Remove the blocks from the tire and wheels.

CABLES - PARKING BRAKE

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

The procedure below applies to either of the two rear parking brake cables.

(1) Block the tire and wheels so the vehicle does not move once the vehicle parking brake lever is released.

(2) Fully apply the parking brake lever, then shift the transmission into neutral.

(3) Remove the screws attaching the center console, then remove the center console.

(4) Lower the parking brake lever handle to the released position.

(5) Grasp the parking brake lever output cable by hand and pull upward. Continue pulling on the cable until a pin punch can be inserted through the hole in the lever mechanism sector gear and the hole in the right side of its mounting bracket (Fig. 149). This will lock the parking brake automatic adjustment mechanism in place and take tension off the parking brake cables.

(6) Remove both rear parking brake cables from the parking brake cable equalizer (Fig. 150).

(7) Remove the rear seat cushion from the vehicle.

(8) Fold the rear carpeting forward to expose the parking brake cables at the end of the rear floor.

(9) Install the box end of a 1/2 inch wrench over the parking brake cable retainer (Fig. 141). Push the wrench onto the retainer until the retainer fingers are collapsed. From under the carpeting, grasp the parking brake cable housing and pull cable straight out of the bracket attached to the floor.

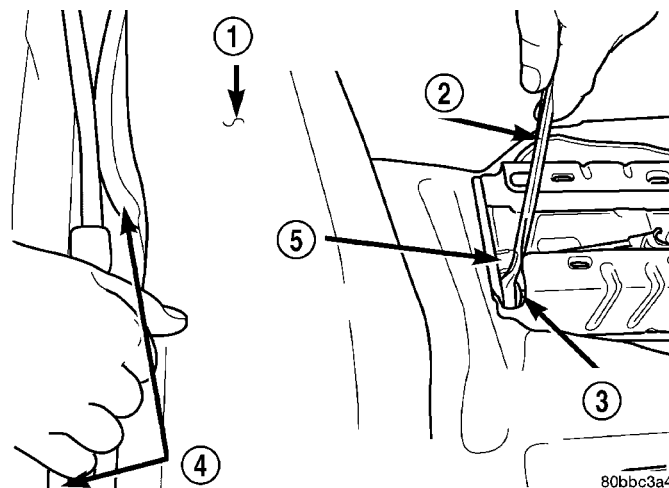


Fig. 141 Compressing Cable Retainer

- 1 - CARPET ROLLED FORWARD
- 2 - WRENCH
- 3 - RIGHT REAR CABLE
- 4 - REAR PARKING BRAKE CABLES
- 5 - LEFT REAR CABLE

(10) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

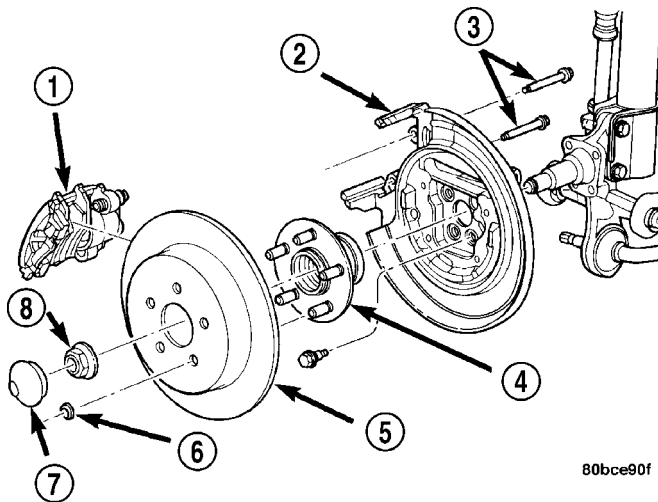
(11) Remove the rear tire and wheel assembly from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

CABLES - PARKING BRAKE (Continued)

(12) On vehicles equipped with rear drum brakes, remove the brake drum. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/DRUM - REMOVAL).

(13) On vehicles equipped with rear disc brakes:

- Remove the disc brake caliper guide pin bolts, then the caliper from disc brake adapter (Fig. 142).
- Hang the caliper out of the way using a wire hanger or cord.
- Remove the brake rotor from the rear hub and bearing.



80bce90f

Fig. 142 Rear Disc Brakes

- 1 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 2 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER
- 3 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
- 4 - HUB AND BEARING
- 5 - BRAKE ROTOR
- 6 - RETAINER CLIP
- 7 - DUST CAP
- 8 - NUT

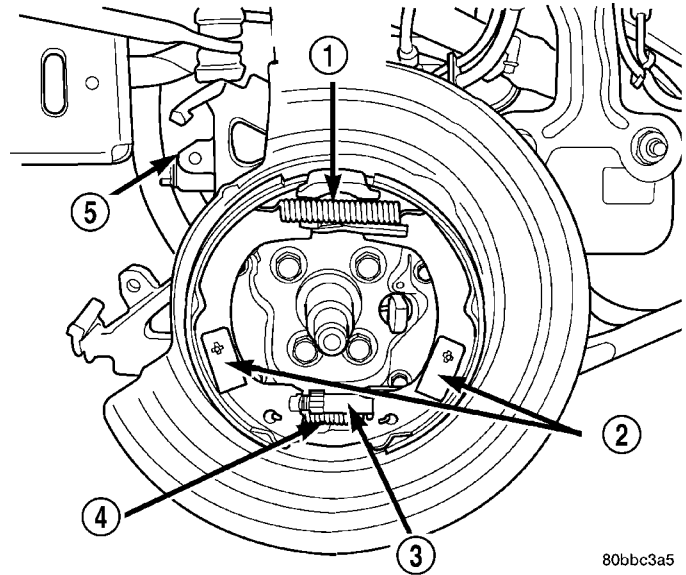
(14) Remove the dust cap from the rear hub and bearing.

(15) Remove the hub and bearing retaining nut from the knuckle spindle, then remove the hub and bearing (Fig. 142).

(16) On vehicles equipped with rear disc brakes, remove the upper return spring, both shoe hold-down clips, then spread the rear parking brake shoes apart at the top enough to clear the shoe anchor and remove the parking brake shoes as an assembly from the disc brake adapter (Fig. 143).

(17) To remove the rear parking brake cable from the brake support plate on vehicles equipped with rear drum brakes:

- Remove the parking brake cable from the parking brake actuating lever (Fig. 144).
- Remove the actuating spring between the brake shoe adjustment lever and the brake shoe (Fig. 145).
- Remove the parking brake cable from the rear brake support plate. The parking brake cable can be removed from brake support plate using a 1/2 inch

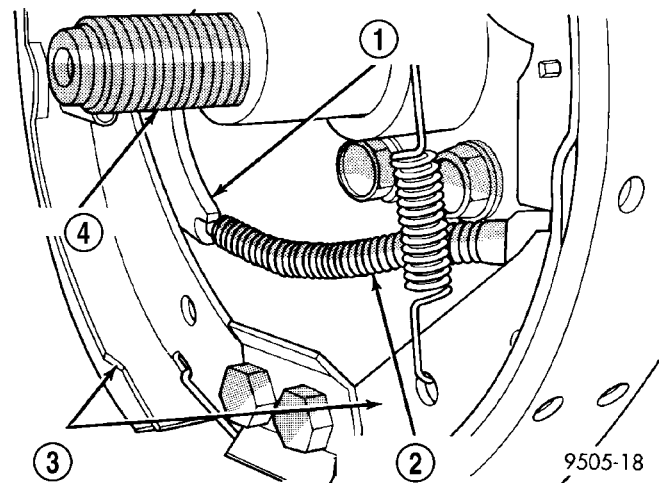


80bbc3a5

Fig. 143 Parking Brake Shoes

- 1 - UPPER RETURN SPRING
- 2 - SHOE HOLD DOWN CLIPS
- 3 - ADJUSTER
- 4 - LOWER REAR SPRING
- 5 - DISC BRAKE ADAPTER

box wrench to compress the locking fingers on the parking brake cable retainer (Fig. 146).



9505-18

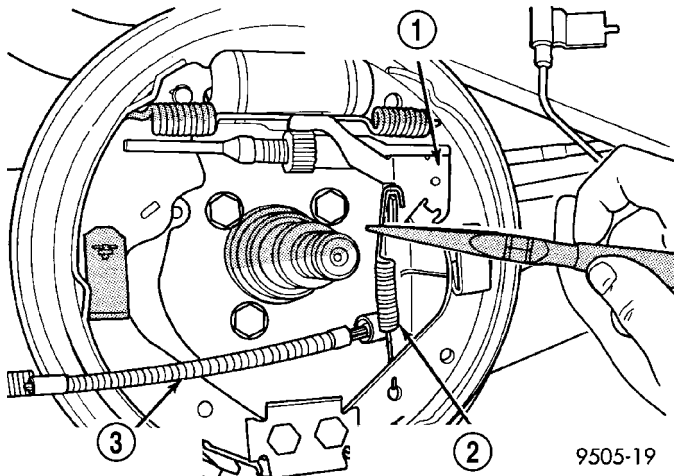
Fig. 144 Actuator Lever

- 1 - PARK BRAKE ACTUATING LEVER
- 2 - PARK BRAKE CABLE
- 3 - BRAKE SHOE ASSEMBLIES
- 4 - REAR SPINDLE

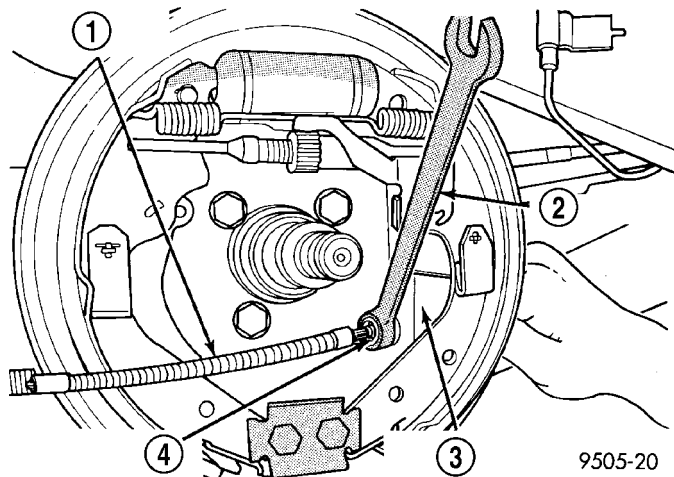
(18) To remove the rear parking brake cable from the disc brake adapter on vehicles equipped with rear disc brakes:

- Remove the parking brake actuating lever from the parking brake cable (Fig. 147).
- Remove the parking brake cable from the rear disc brake adapter. The parking brake cable can be removed from the disc brake adapter using a 1/2 inch

CABLES - PARKING BRAKE (Continued)

**Fig. 145 Actuating Spring**

- 1 - BRAKE SHOE ADJUSTMENT LEVER
- 2 - ADJUSTMENT LEVER ACTUATING SPRING
- 3 - PARK BRAKE CABLE

**Fig. 146 Parking Brake Cable Removal**

- 1 - PARK BRAKE CABLE
- 2 - 1/2" WRENCH
- 3 - REAR BRAKE SUPPORT PLATE
- 4 - PARK BRAKE CABLE RETAINER

offset box wrench to compress the locking fingers on the parking brake cable retainer (Fig. 148).

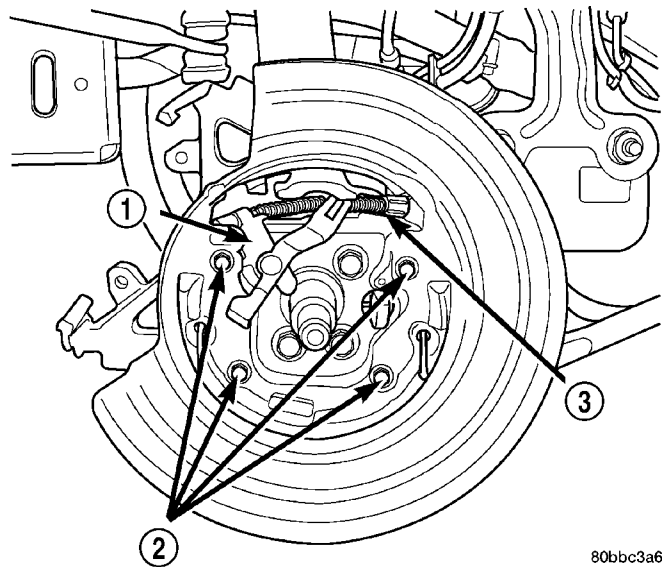
(19) Remove the nuts, then the parking brake cable routing bracket from the tension strut mounting bolts.

(20) Remove the parking brake cable and sealing grommet from floor pan of the vehicle.

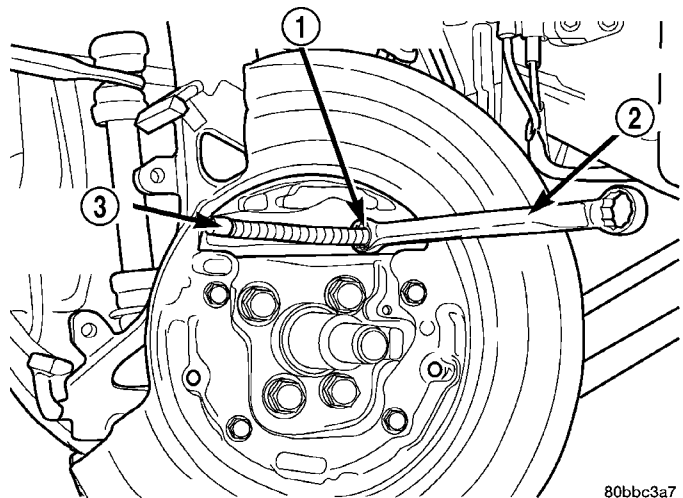
INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

The procedure below applies to either of the two rear parking brake cables.

**Fig. 147 Parking Brake Actuator Lever**

- 1 - SHOE ACTUATOR LEVER
- 2 - SHIELD MOUNTING SCREWS
- 3 - REAR PARKING BRAKE CABLE

**Fig. 148 Parking Brake Cable Removal**

- 1 - CABLE RETAINER
- 2 - OFFSET BOX WRENCH
- 3 - PARKING BRAKE CABLE

(1) From underneath push the parking brake cable through the hole in the floor pan of the vehicle making sure the cable sealing grommet is installed in the floor pan as far as possible to insure a good seal.

(2) Attach the parking brake cable routing bracket to the tension strut mounting bolts. Install and tighten the mounting nuts to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(3) Install the parking brake cable into the brake support plate or the rear disc brake adapter. Be sure the locking fingers on the cable retainer are expanded once the cable is pushed all the way into

CABLES - PARKING BRAKE (Continued)

the support plate or brake adapter hole to ensure the cable is securely held in place.

(4) On vehicles equipped with rear drum brakes:

- Install the parking brake cable on the parking brake cable actuating lever (Fig. 144).

- Install the actuating spring to the brake shoe and the brake adjustment lever (Fig. 145).

(5) On vehicles equipped with rear disc brakes:

- Install the parking brake shoes actuator lever on the parking brake cable (Fig. 147).

- Install the parking brake shoe assemblies on the disc brake adapter (Fig. 143).

(6) Install the hub and bearing on the rear spindle. Install a new hub and bearing retaining nut. Tighten the retaining nut to a torque of 217 N·m (160 ft. lbs.).

(7) Install the hub and bearing dust cap.

(8) On drum brake equipped vehicles, install the rear brake drum.

(9) On vehicles equipped with rear disc brakes, install the brake rotor, then the disc brake caliper (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTORS - INSTALLATION) (Fig. 142). Install the two caliper guide pin bolts, then tighten them to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.).

(10) Install the rear tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten all wheel nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(11) Lower the vehicle.

(12) Ensure that the seal grommet on the cable that was installed from underneath is fully seated into the floor pan.

(13) Route the parking brake cable under the carpeting, up to parking brake cable retaining bracket on floor pan. Install the parking brake cable through the retaining bracket. Push the cable in until the locking fingers on the cable retainer lock the cable into place.

(14) Install the rear parking brake cables into the equalizer on the parking brake lever output cable (Fig. 150).

(15) Ensure that the parking brake cables are correctly installed on the equalizer and aligned with the cable track on the parking brake lever.

NOTE: The parking brake lever can be in any position when releasing the automatic adjuster.

(16) Keeping your hands clear of the automatic adjuster sector and pawl area, firmly grasp the parking brake lever pin punch (or locking pin if a new mechanism has been installed) (Fig. 149), then quickly remove it from the parking brake lever mechanism. This will allow the park brake lever mechanism to automatically adjust the parking brake cables.

(17) Cycle the parking brake lever once to position the parking brake cables, then return the parking brake lever its released position.

(18) Check the rear wheels of the vehicle. They should rotate freely without dragging with the lever in its released position.

(19) Reposition the rear carpeting into place.

(20) Install the rear seat cushion. Be sure the seat cushion is fully installed in the retainers on the floor pan of the vehicle.

(21) Fully apply the parking brake lever.

(22) Install the center console and its mounting screws.

(23) Remove the blocks from the tires and wheels.

LEVER - PARKING BRAKE

REMOVAL

WARNING: THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTING FEATURE OF THIS PARKING BRAKE LEVER CONTAINS A CLOCK SPRING LOADED TO APPROXIMATELY 25 POUNDS. DO NOT RELEASE THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER LOCKOUT DEVICE UNLESS THE REAR PARKING BRAKE CABLES AND EQUALIZER ARE CONNECTED TO THE LEVER OUTPUT CABLE. KEEP HANDS OUT OF AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER SECTOR AND PAWL AREA. FAILURE TO OBSERVE CAUTION IN HANDLING THIS MECHANISM COULD LEAD TO SERIOUS INJURY.

WARNING: WHEN REPAIRS TO THE PARKING BRAKE LEVER OR CABLES ARE REQUIRED, THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER MUST BE LOADED AND LOCKED OUT TO AVOID POSSIBLE INJURY. THE LEVER ADJUSTMENT MECHANISM CAN BE LOADED AND LOCKED OUT AS OUTLINED IN THIS PROCEDURE.

(1) Block the tire and wheels so the vehicle does not move once the vehicle parking brake lever is released.

(2) Fully apply the parking brake lever, then shift the transmission into neutral.

(3) Remove the screws attaching the center console, then remove the center console.

(4) Lower the parking brake lever handle to the released position.

(5) Grasp the parking brake lever output cable by hand and pull upward. Continue pulling on the cable until a pin punch can be inserted through the hole in the lever mechanism sector gear and the hole in the right side of its mounting bracket (Fig. 149). This will lock the parking brake automatic adjustment

LEVER - PARKING BRAKE (Continued)

mechanism in place and take tension off the parking brake cables.

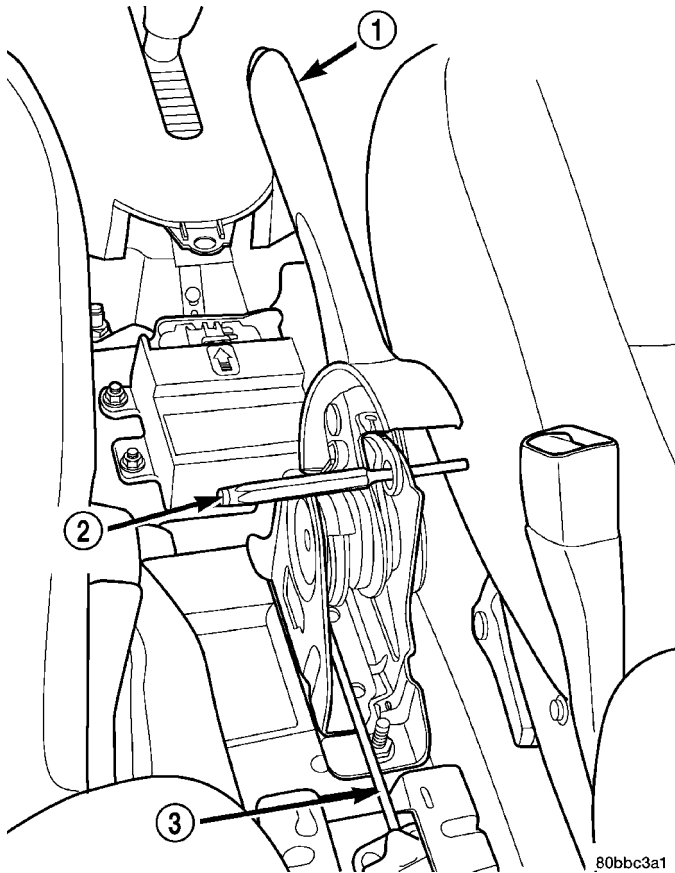


Fig. 149 Pin Punch Installed

- 1 - PARKING BRAKE LEVER
- 2 - PIN PUNCH
- 3 - OUTPUT CABLE

(6) Remove both rear parking brake cables from the parking brake cable equalizer (Fig. 150).

(7) Remove the wiring harness electrical connector from the parking brake warning lamp switch on the parking brake lever (Fig. 151).

(8) Remove the two nuts attaching the parking brake lever to the vehicle (Fig. 151).

(9) Remove the parking brake lever from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTING FEATURE OF THIS PARKING BRAKE LEVER CONTAINS A CLOCK SPRING LOADED TO APPROXIMATELY 25 POUNDS. DO NOT RELEASE THE AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER LOCKOUT DEVICE UNLESS THE REAR PARKING BRAKE CABLES AND EQUALIZER ARE CONNECTED TO THE LEVER OUTPUT CABLE. KEEP HANDS OUT OF AUTOMATIC ADJUSTER SECTOR AND PAWL AREA. FAILURE TO OBSERVE

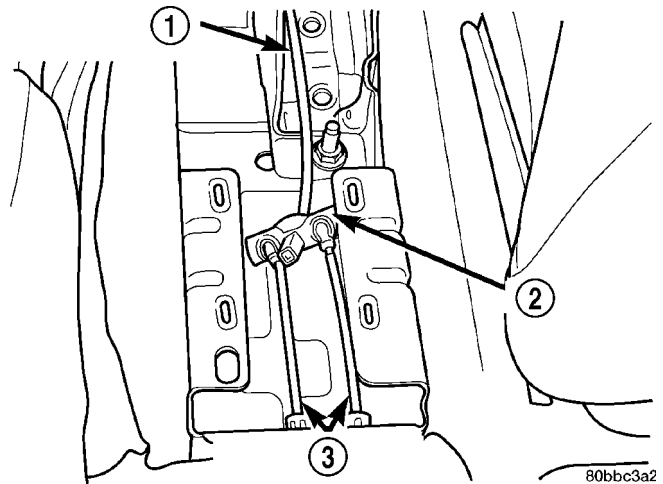


Fig. 150 Parking Brake Cables At Equalizer

- 1 - LEVER OUTPUT CABLE
- 2 - EQUALIZER
- 3 - REAR PARKING BRAKE CABLES

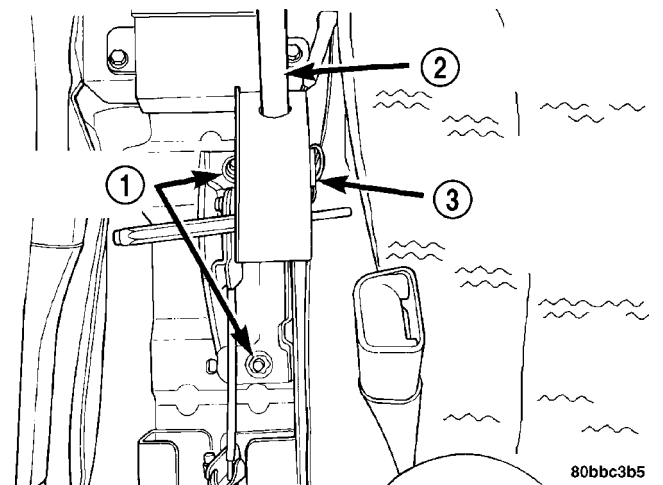


Fig. 151 Parking Brake Lever

- 1 - MOUNTING NUTS
- 2 - PARKING BRAKE LEVER
- 3 - PARKING BRAKE WARNING LAMP SWITCH CONNECTOR

CAUTION IN HANDLING THIS MECHANISM COULD LEAD TO SERIOUS INJURY.

(1) Place the parking brake lever on the mounting studs on the vehicle floor. Install and tighten the two mounting nuts to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 151).

(2) Connect the wiring harness electrical connector on the parking brake warning lamp switch (Fig. 151).

(3) Install both rear park brake cables into the equalizer on the parking brake lever output cable (Fig. 150).

(4) Ensure that the parking brake cables are correctly installed on the equalizer and aligned with the cable track on the parking brake lever.

LEVER - PARKING BRAKE (Continued)

NOTE: The parking brake lever can only be in the released position when releasing the automatic adjuster.

(5) Keeping your hands clear of the automatic adjuster sector and pawl area, firmly grasp the parking brake lever pin punch (or locking pin if a new mechanism has been installed) (Fig. 149), then quickly remove it from the parking brake lever mechanism. This will allow the park brake lever mechanism to automatically adjust the parking brake cables.

(6) Cycle the parking brake lever once to position the parking brake cables, then return the parking brake lever its released position.

(7) Check the rear wheels of the vehicle. They should rotate freely without dragging with the lever in its released position.

(8) Fully apply the parking brake lever.

(9) Install the center console and its mounting screws.

(10) Remove the blocks from the tires and wheels.

SHOES - PARKING BRAKE

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

NOTE: This procedure applies to vehicles with rear disc brakes only.

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the rear tire and wheel assembly. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)

(3) Remove the rear disc brake caliper assembly from the brake rotor and store it out of the way. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove rear brake rotor (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTORS - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove the dust cap from the rear hub and bearing.

(6) Remove the rear hub and bearing assembly retaining nut and washer.

(7) Remove the rear hub and bearing assembly from the rear spindle.

(8) Remove the rear brake shoe assembly hold-down clip (Fig. 152).

(9) Turn the brake shoe adjuster wheel until the adjuster is at shortest length.

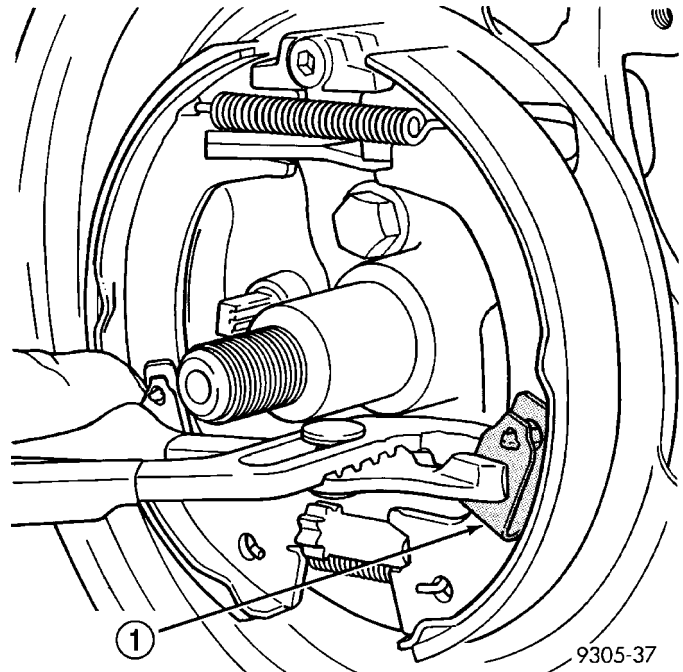


Fig. 152 Rear Brake Shoe Hold-Down Clip

1 - HOLD DOWN CLIP

(10) Remove the adjuster assembly from the parking brake shoe assemblies (Fig. 153).

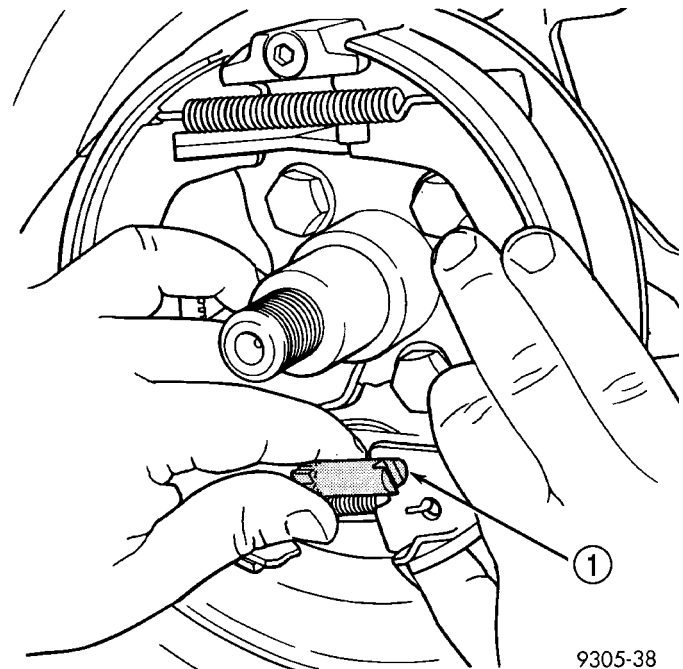
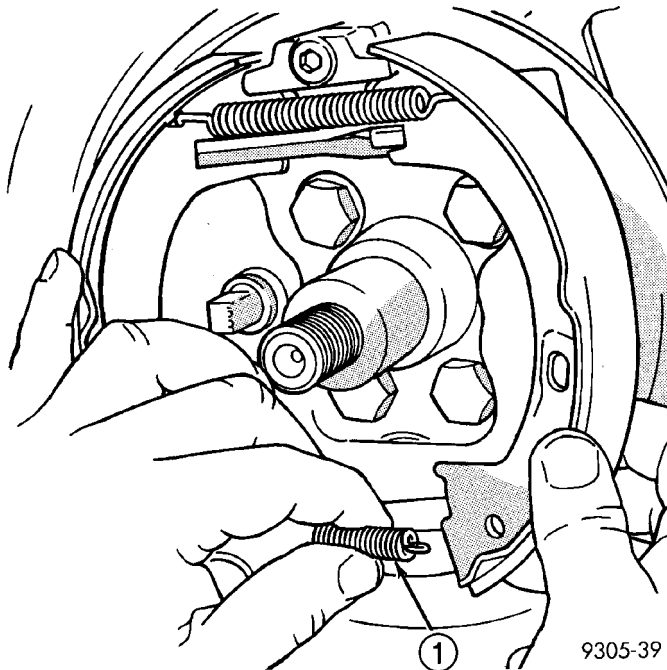


Fig. 153 Parking Brake Shoe Adjuster Assembly

1 - ADJUSTER

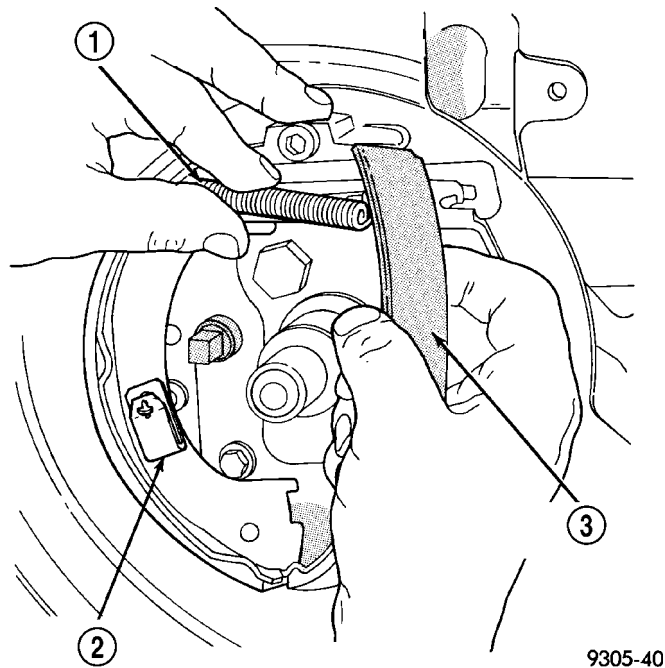
(11) Remove the lower shoe-to-shoe spring (Fig. 154).

SHOES - PARKING BRAKE (Continued)

**Fig. 154 Brake Shoe Lower Return Spring**

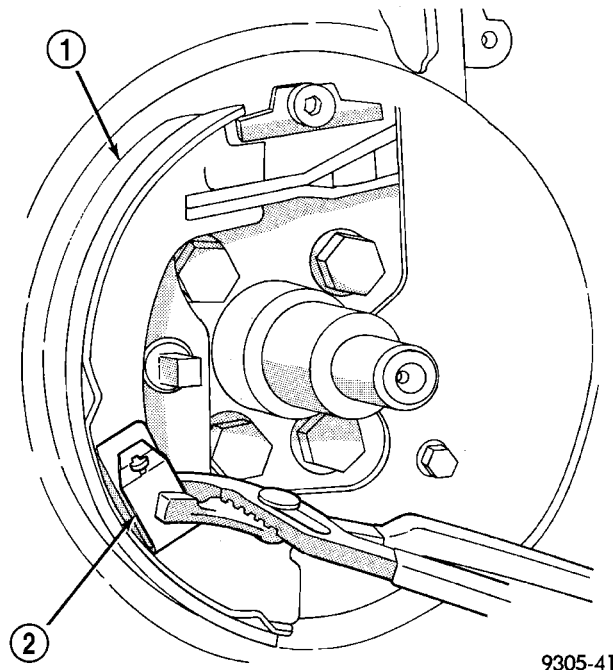
1 - LOWER SPRING

(12) Pull the rear brake shoe away from anchor. Remove the rear brake shoe and upper return spring (Fig. 155).

**Fig. 155 Brake Shoe and Upper Spring**

1 - UPPER SPRING
2 - HOLD DOWN CLIP
3 - REAR PARKING BRAKE SHOE

(13) Remove the front brake shoe hold-down clip (Fig. 156). Remove the front brake shoe assembly.

**Fig. 156 Front Hold Down Clip And Brake Shoe**

1 - FRONT BRAKE SHOE ASSEMBLY
2 - HOLD DOWN CLIP

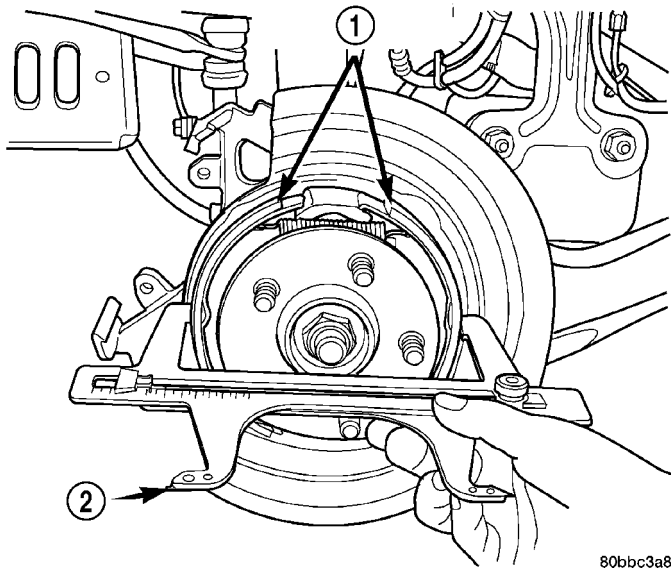
INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

NOTE: This procedure applies to vehicles with rear disc brakes only.

- (1) Install the front brake shoe and secure it in place with a hold-down clip (Fig. 156).
- (2) Install the rear brake shoe and the upper shoe return spring (Fig. 155). Pull the rear brake shoe over the anchor block until it is properly located on the adapter.
- (3) Install the lower shoe-to-shoe return spring (Fig. 154).
- (4) Install the brake shoe adjuster assembly with the star wheel towards the rear (Fig. 153).
- (5) Install the rear brake shoe hold down clip (Fig. 152).
- (6) Adjust the parking brake shoes to a diameter to 171.72– 171.50 mm (6.75–6.75 inch) (Fig. 157).
- (7) Install the rear hub and bearing assembly on spindle.
- (8) Install a new hub and bearing assembly retaining nut. Tighten the retaining nut to a torque of 217 N·m (160 ft. lbs.).
- (9) Install the hub and bearing dust cap.

SHOES - PARKING BRAKE (Continued)

**Fig. 157 Measuring Brake Shoes**

- 1 - REAR PARKING BRAKE SHOES
2 - BRAKE SHOE GAUGE

(10) Install the rear brake rotor (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTORS - INSTALLATION).

(11) Install rear disc brake caliper (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/BRAKE PADS/SHOES - INSTALLATION).

(12) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(13) Repeat the above procedure to the parking brake shoes on the other side of the vehicle.

(14) Adjust the parking brake shoes as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/PARKING BRAKE/SHOES - ADJUSTMENTS).

(15) Lower the vehicle.

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT

NOTE: The parking brake shoes used in the drum-in-hat park brake system do not automatically adjust to compensate for brake shoe lining wear. Therefore, it is necessary to manually adjust the parking brake shoes.

(1) Verify the parking brake lever is in the released position.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Remove the rubber plug from the adjusting hole in the disc brake caliper adapter.

(4) Adjust the parking brakes. Use the first bullet point for the adjustment of the left side parking brake shoes. Use the second bullet point for the adjustment of the right side parking brake shoes.

- Insert a medium size screwdriver through adjustment hole in the left backing plate. Position the screwdriver against the star wheel on the parking brake shoe adjuster. Using the screwdriver, rotate the star wheel downward until a slight drag is noticed when turning the rear tire and wheel assembly. Then, using the screwdriver, slowly rotate the star wheel upward, backing off the adjuster, just enough to allow the rear tire and wheel assembly to rotate without the parking brake shoes dragging. Do not back off the adjuster star wheel more than two clicks past the point of no drag. The parking brake shoe-to-drum clearance is now properly set.

- Insert a medium size screwdriver through adjustment hole in the right backing plate. Position the screwdriver against the star wheel on the parking brake shoe adjuster. Using the screwdriver, rotate the star wheel upward until a slight drag is noticed when turning the rear tire and wheel assembly. Then, using the screwdriver, slowly rotate the star wheel downward, backing off the adjuster, just enough to allow the rear tire and wheel assembly to rotate without the parking brake shoes dragging. Do not back off the adjuster star wheel more than two clicks past the point of no drag. The parking brake shoe-to-drum clearance is now properly set.

(5) Install the rubber plug in the adjusting holes of the disc brake caliper adapter.

(6) Lower the vehicle until the rear tires are just clearing the floor.

(7) Reach inside the vehicle and fully apply and release the park brakes two times after adjusting the parking brake shoes.

(8) With the parking brake lever in the fully applied position, attempt to hand rotate each rear tire and wheel assembly to ensure that the parking brake shoes are working.

(9) With the parking brake lever in the released position, hand rotate each rear tire and wheel assembly to ensure that the parking brake shoes are not dragging.

BRAKES - ABS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BRAKES - ABS		INSTALLATION	88
DESCRIPTION		REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR	
DESCRIPTION - ANTILOCK BRAKE		DESCRIPTION	89
SYSTEM	82	OPERATION	89
DESCRIPTION - ELECTRONIC VARIABLE		REMOVAL	89
BRAKE PROPORTIONING	82	INSTALLATION	90
OPERATION		TOE WHEEL	
OPERATION - ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM ..	83	DESCRIPTION	90
OPERATION - ELECTRONIC VARIABLE		OPERATION	90
BRAKE PROPORTIONING	84	INSPECTION	90
CAUTION	84	HCU - HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INSPECTION		DESCRIPTION - HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT	
AND ROAD TEST	85	(HCU)	91
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ANTILOCK BRAKE		OPERATION - HYDRAULIC CIRCUITS AND	
SYSTEM BLEEDING	85	VALVES	91
SPECIFICATIONS		ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT	
ABS FASTENER TORQUE	86	DESCRIPTION	93
TOE WHEEL RUNOUT	86	OPERATION	93
WHEEL SPEED SENSOR AIR GAP	86	REMOVAL - ICU	94
FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR		DISASSEMBLY - ICU	96
DESCRIPTION	86	ASSEMBLY - ICU	96
OPERATION	87	INSTALLATION - ICU	96
REMOVAL	87		

BRAKES - ABS

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

This section covers the physical and operational descriptions, and the on-car service procedures for the Mark 20e Antilock Brake System (ABS). It is the only antilock brake system available on this vehicle.

All vehicles equipped with ABS use electronic variable brake proportioning (EVBP) to balance front-to-rear braking when the brakes are applied in the partial braking range. For more information on electronic brake distribution, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS - DESCRIPTION).

This system shares most base brake hardware used on vehicles without ABS. A vehicle equipped with ABS, however, uses a different master cylinder and brake tubes. Also included in the ABS system is an integrated control unit (ICU) and four wheel speed sensors. These components are described in detail in this section. All vehicles with ABS come standard with four-wheel-disc brakes.

The antilock brake system prevents wheel lockup under braking conditions on virtually any type of road surface. Antilock braking is desirable because a vehicle that is stopped without locking the wheels retains directional stability and some steering capability. This allows the driver to retain greater control of the vehicle during braking.

DESCRIPTION - ELECTRONIC VARIABLE BRAKE PROPORTIONING

Vehicles equipped with ABS use electronic variable brake proportioning (EVBP) to balance front-to-rear braking. The EVBP is used in place of a rear proportioning valve. The EVBP system uses the ABS system to control the slip of the rear wheels in partial braking range. The braking force of the rear wheels is controlled electronically by using the inlet and outlet valves located in the integrated control unit (ICU).

EVBP activation is invisible to the customer since there is no pump motor noise or brake pedal feedback.

BRAKES - ABS (Continued)

OPERATION

OPERATION - ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

There are a few performance characteristics of the Mark 20e Antilock Brake System that may at first seem abnormal, but in fact are normal. These characteristics are described below.

NORMAL BRAKING

Under normal braking conditions, the ABS functions the same as a standard base brake system with a diagonally split master cylinder and conventional vacuum assist.

ABS BRAKING

ABS operation is available at all vehicle speeds above 5–8 km/h (3–5 mph). If a wheel locking tendency is detected during a brake application, the brake system enters the ABS mode. During ABS braking, hydraulic pressure in the four wheel circuits is modulated to prevent any wheel from locking. Each wheel circuit is designed with a set of electric solenoids to allow modulation, although for vehicle stability, both rear wheel solenoids receive the same electrical signal. Wheel lockup may be perceived at the very end of an ABS stop and is considered normal.

During an ABS stop, the brakes hydraulic system is still diagonally split. However, the brake system pressure is further split into four control channels. During antilock operation of the vehicle's brake system, the wheels are controlled independently and are on separate control channels.

The system can build, hold and release pressure at each wheel, depending on signals generated by the wheel speed sensors (WSS) at each wheel and received at the controller antilock brake (CAB).

NOISE AND BRAKE PEDAL FEEL

During ABS braking, some brake pedal movement may be felt. In addition, ABS braking will create ticking, popping, or groaning noises heard by the driver. This is normal and is due to pressurized fluid being transferred between the master cylinder and the brakes. If ABS operation occurs during hard braking, some pulsation may be felt in the vehicle body due to fore-and-aft movement of the suspension as brake pressures are modulated.

At the end of an ABS stop, ABS is turned off when the vehicle is slowed to a speed of 5–6 km/h (3–4 mph). There may be a slight brake pedal drop anytime that the ABS is deactivated, such as at the end of the stop when the vehicle speed is less than 5 km/h (3 mph) or during an ABS stop where ABS is no longer required. These conditions exist when a vehicle is being stopped on a road surface with

patches of ice, loose gravel, or sand on it. Also, stopping a vehicle on a bumpy road surface activates ABS because of the wheel hop caused by the bumps.

TIRE NOISE AND MARKS

Although the ABS system prevents complete wheel lockup, some wheel slip is desired in order to achieve optimum braking performance. Wheel slip is defined as follows: 0 percent slip means the wheel is rolling freely and 100 percent slip means the wheel is fully locked. During brake pressure modulation, wheel slip is allowed to reach up to 25–30 percent. This means that the wheel rolling velocity is 25–30 percent less than that of a free rolling wheel at a given vehicle speed. This slip may result in some tire chirping, depending on the road surface. This sound should not be interpreted as total wheel lockup.

Complete wheel lockup normally leaves black tire marks on dry pavement. The ABS will not leave dark black tire marks since the wheel never reaches a fully locked condition. However, tire marks may be noticeable as light patched marks.

START-UP CYCLE

When the ignition is turned on, a popping sound and a slight brake pedal movement may be noticed. The ABS warning indicator lamp will also be on for up to 5 seconds after the ignition is turned on. These conditions occur as part of an ABS self-diagnosis test performed by the antilock brake system. The popping noise is the result of brief activation of the solenoids inside the integrated control unit (ICU).

DRIVE-OFF CYCLE

When the vehicle is first driven off, a humming may be heard or felt by the driver at approximately 25–40 km/h (15–25 mph). This is caused by brief activation of the ABS pump motor on the ICU and is a normal function of ABS as the system is performing a diagnosis check.

PREMATURE ABS CYCLING

Symptoms of premature ABS cycling include: clicking sounds from the solenoid valves; pump/motor running; and pulsations in the brake pedal. Premature ABS cycling can occur at any braking rate of the vehicle and on any type of road surface.

Premature ABS cycling is a condition that needs to be correctly assessed when diagnosing problems with the antilock brake system. It may be necessary to use a DRBIII® scan tool to detect and verify premature ABS cycling.

Check the following common causes when diagnosing premature ABS cycling: damaged tone wheels; incorrect tone wheels; damaged steering knuckle wheel speed sensor mounting bosses; loose wheel

BRAKES - ABS (Continued)

speed sensor mounting bolts; excessive tone wheel runout; excessively large tone wheel-to-wheel speed sensor air gap, or a damaged speed sensor head face. Give special attention to these components when diagnosing a vehicle exhibiting premature ABS cycling.

After diagnosing the defective component, repair or replace it as required. When the component repair or replacement is completed, test drive the vehicle to verify that premature ABS cycling has been corrected.

OPERATION - ELECTRONIC VARIABLE BRAKE PROPORTIONING

Upon entry into EVBP the inlet valve for the rear brake circuit is switched on so that the fluid supply from the master cylinder is shut off. In order to decrease the rear brake pressure, the outlet valve for the rear brake circuit is pulsed. This allows fluid to enter the low pressure accumulator (LPA) in the hydraulic control unit (HCU) resulting in a drop in fluid pressure to the rear brakes. In order to increase the rear brake pressure, the outlet valve is switched off and the inlet valve is pulsed. This increases the pressure to the rear brakes. This back-and-forth process will continue until the required slip difference is obtained. At the end of EVBP braking (brakes released) the fluid in the LPA drains back to the master cylinder by switching on the outlet valve and draining through the inlet valve check valve. At the same time the inlet valve is switched on in case of another brake application.

The EVBP will remain functional during many ABS fault modes. If both the red BRAKE and amber ABS warning indicators are illuminated, the EVBP may not be functioning.

CAUTION

The ABS uses an electronic control module, the CAB. This module is designed to withstand normal current draws associated with vehicle operation. Care must be taken to avoid overloading the CAB circuits.

CAUTION: In testing for open or short circuits, do not ground or apply voltage to any of the circuits unless instructed to do so for a diagnostic procedure.

CAUTION: These circuits should only be tested using a high impedance multi-meter or the DRBIII® scan tool as described in this section. Power should never be removed or applied to any control module with the ignition in the ON position. Before removing or connecting battery cables, fuses, or

connectors, always turn the ignition to the OFF position.

CAUTION: The CAB 24-way connector should never be connected or disconnected with the ignition switch in the ON position.

CAUTION: This vehicle utilizes active wheel speed sensors. Do not apply voltage to wheel speed sensors at any time.

CAUTION: Use only factory wiring harnesses. Do not cut or splice wiring to the brake circuits. The addition of aftermarket electrical equipment (car phone, radar detector, citizen band radio, trailer lighting, trailer brakes, etc.) on a vehicle equipped with antilock brakes may affect the function of the antilock brake system.

CAUTION: When performing any service procedure on a vehicle equipped with ABS, do not apply a 12-volt power source to the ground circuit of the pump motor in the HCU. Doing this will damage the pump motor and will require replacement of the entire HCU.

CAUTION: An attempt to remove or disconnect certain system components may result in improper system operation. Only those components with approved removal and installation procedures in this manual should be serviced.

CAUTION: If welding work is to be performed on the vehicle using an electric arc welder, the CAB connector should be disconnected during the welding operation.

CAUTION: Many components of the ABS System are not serviceable and must be replaced as an assembly. Do not disassemble any component which is not designed to be serviced.

CAUTION: Only the recommended jacking or hoisting positions for this vehicle are to be used whenever it is necessary to lift a vehicle. Failure to raise a vehicle from the recommended locations could result in lifting a vehicle by the hydraulic control unit mounting bracket. Lifting a vehicle by the hydraulic control unit mounting bracket will result in damage to the mounting bracket and the hydraulic control unit.

BRAKES - ABS (Continued)

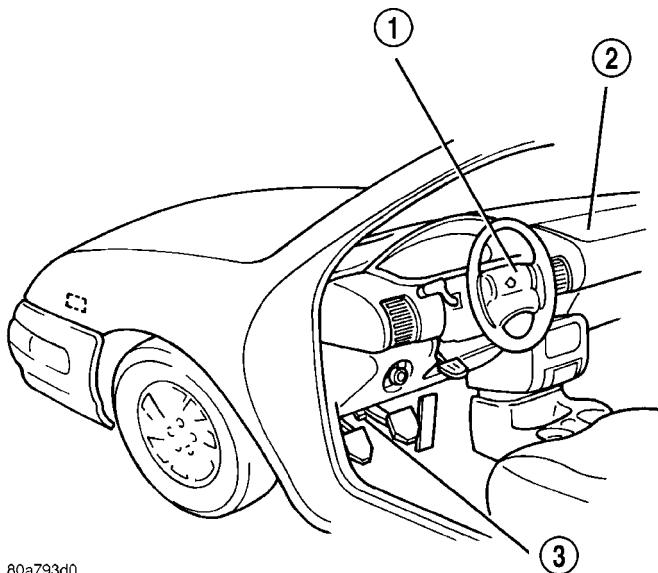
CAUTION: Brake fluid will damage painted surfaces. If brake fluid is spilled on any painted surface, wash off with water immediately.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INSPECTION AND ROAD TEST

(1) Visually inspect the ABS for damaged or disconnected components and connectors.

(2) Verify the brake lamps are operational. If they are not, repair them prior to continuing.

(3) Connect the DRBIII® scan tool to the Data Link Connector located under the instrument panel to the left of the steering column (Fig. 1). If the DRBIII® does not power-up, check the power and ground supplies to the connector.



80a793d0

Fig. 1 Diagnostic Data Link Connector Location

- 1 - DRIVER AIRBAG
- 2 - PASSENGER AIRBAG
- 3 - DATA LINK CONNECTOR

(4) Turn the ignition key to the ON position. Select ANTILOCK BRAKES.

(5) Read and record any Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs). If any DTCs are present, refer to the appropriate chassis diagnostic information.

NOTE: Diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) are kept in the controller's memory until either erased by the technician using the DRBIII®, or erased automatically after 3500 miles or 255 ignition key cycles, whichever occurs first. DTCs are retained by the controller even if the ignition is turned off or the battery is disconnected. More than one DTC can be stored at a time. When accessed, the number of occurrences and the DTC that is stored are displayed.

If no problems are observed, it will be necessary to road test the vehicle.

Many ABS conditions judged to be a problem by the driver may be normal operating conditions. To become familiarized with the normal operating characteristics of this antilock brake system, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS OPERATION).

WARNING: CONDITIONS THAT RESULT IN TURNING ON THE RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR LAMP MAY INDICATE REDUCED BRAKING ABILITY.

Before road testing a brake complaint vehicle, note whether the red BRAKE warning indicator lamp, amber ABS warning indicator lamp, or both are turned on. If it is the red BRAKE warning indicator, there is a brake hydraulic problem that must be corrected before driving the vehicle (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - BASE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the red BRAKE warning indicator is illuminated, there is also a possibility that there is an ABS problem and the amber ABS warning indicator is not able to illuminate, so the MIC turns on the red BRAKE warning indicator by default.

If the amber ABS warning indicator is on, road test the vehicle as described below. While only the amber ABS warning indicator is on, the ABS is not functional. The ability to stop the car using the base brake system should not be affected.

(6) Turn the key to the OFF position and then back to the ON position. Note whether the amber ABS warning indicator lamp continues to stay on.

(7) If the amber ABS warning indicator lamp stays on, shift into gear and drive the car to a speed of approximately 25 km/h (15 mph) to complete the ABS Start-Up and Drive-Off Cycles (see Antilock Brake System - Operation). If at this time the amber ABS warning indicator lamp stays on, refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information.

(8) If the amber ABS warning indicator lamp goes out at any time, drive the vehicle a short distance. Accelerate the vehicle to a speed of at least 64 km/h (40 mph). Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, braking hard enough to cause the ABS to cycle. Repeat this action several times. Using the DRBIII®, read and record any Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs). If any DTCs are present, refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM BLEEDING

The base brake's hydraulic system must be bled anytime air enters the hydraulic system. The ABS though, particularly the ICU (HCU), should only need to be bled when the HCU is replaced or removed from the vehicle. The ABS must always be

BRAKES - ABS (Continued)

bled anytime it is suspected that the HCU has ingested air. Under most circumstances that require the bleeding of the brakes hydraulic system, only the base brake hydraulic system needs to be bled.

When bleeding the ABS system, the following bleeding sequence must be followed to insure complete and adequate bleeding.

(1) Make sure all hydraulic fluid lines are installed and properly torqued.

(2) Connect the DRBIII® scan tool to the Data Link Connector. The connector is located under the lower steering column cover to the left of the steering column.

(3) Using the DRBIII®, check to make sure the CAB does not have any fault codes stored. If it does, clear them using the DRBIII®.

WARNING: WHEN BLEEDING THE BRAKE SYSTEM WEAR SAFETY GLASSES. A CLEAR BLEED TUBE MUST BE ATTACHED TO THE BLEEDER SCREWS AND SUBMERGED IN A CLEAR CONTAINER FILLED PART WAY WITH CLEAN BRAKE FLUID. DIRECT THE FLOW OF BRAKE FLUID AWAY FROM YOURSELF AND THE PAINTED SURFACES OF THE VEHICLE. BRAKE FLUID AT HIGH PRESSURE MAY COME OUT OF THE BLEEDER SCREWS WHEN OPENED.

(4) Bleed the base brake system using the standard pressure or manual bleeding procedure. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - BASE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(5) Using the DRBIII®, select ANTILOCK BRAKES, followed by MISCELLANEOUS, then BLEED BRAKES. Follow the instructions displayed. When the scan tool displays TEST COMPLETED, disconnect the scan tool and proceed.

(6) Bleed the base brake system a second time. Check brake fluid level in the reservoir periodically to prevent emptying, causing air to enter the hydraulic system.

(7) Fill the master cylinder reservoir to the full level.

(8) Test drive the vehicle to be sure the brakes are operating correctly and that the brake pedal does not feel spongy.

SPECIFICATIONS

ABS FASTENER TORQUE

(Refer to 5 - BRAKES - BASE - SPECIFICATIONS - BRAKE FASTENER TORQUE)

TONE WHEEL RUNOUT

FRONT TONE WHEEL:	
Maximum Runout	0.25 mm (0.009 in.)
REAR TONE WHEEL:	
Maximum Runout	0.25 mm (0.009 in.)

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR AIR GAP

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
FRONT SENSOR	0.28 – 1.42 mm 0.011 – 0.056 in.
REAR SENSOR	0.45 – 1.12 mm 0.018 – 0.044 in.

FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The Mark 20e system uses two-wire wheel speed sensors, known as active wheel speed sensors. The sensors use an electronic principle known as magnetoresistive to help increase performance and durability. The sensors convert wheel speed into a small digital signal. A wheel speed sensor is used at each wheel. The gear (tooth) type tone wheel serves as the trigger mechanism for each sensor. At each wheel of the vehicle there is one wheel speed sensor and one tone wheel.

The front wheel speed sensors are attached to bosses in the steering knuckle (Fig. 2) (Fig. 3). The tone wheel is an integral part of the outboard constant velocity joint located in the front axle shaft.

WSS air gaps are not adjustable. The initial factory WSS air gap specification can be found in SPECIFICATIONS. Each WSS is serviced individually. The tone wheels are serviced as part of the drive shaft.

FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR (Continued)

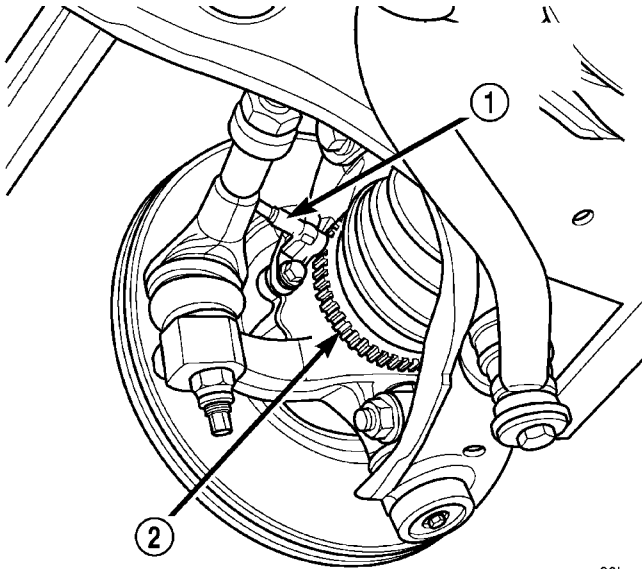


Fig. 2 Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor (Heat Shield Not Shown)

- 1 - LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR
2 - TONE WHEEL

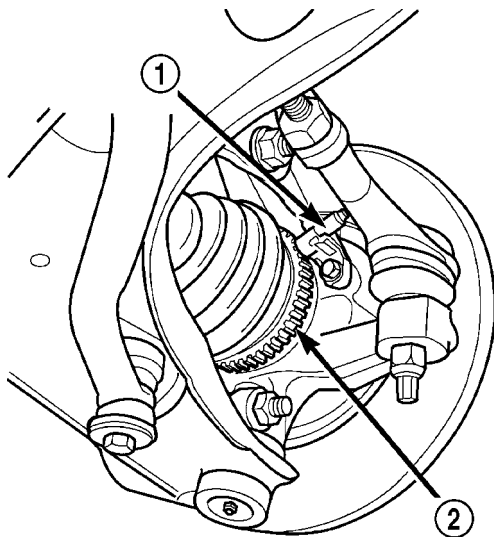


Fig. 3 Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor (Heat Shield Not Shown)

- 1 - RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR
2 - TONE WHEEL

OPERATION

The CAB sends 12 volts to power an Integrated Circuit (IC) in the sensor. The IC supplies a constant 7 mA power supply to the CAB. The relationship of the tooth on the tone wheel to the permanent magnet in the sensor, signals the IC to enable a second 7 mA power supply. The output of the sensor, sent to the CAB, is a DC voltage signal with changing voltage

and current levels. The ground for the IC and the current sense circuit is provided by the CAB.

When a valley of the tone wheel is aligned with the sensor, the voltage signal is approximately 0.8 volts and a constant 7 mA current is sent to the CAB. As the tone wheel rotates, the tooth shifts the magnetic field and the IC enables a second 7 mA current source. The CAB senses a voltage signal of approximately 1.6 volts and 14 mA. The CAB measures the amperage of the digital signal for each wheel. The resulting signal is interpreted by the ABS CAB as the wheel speed.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Disconnect the wheel speed sensor cable connector from the wiring harness on the inside of the frame rail above the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 4). The connector has a locking tab which that must be pulled back before the connector release tang can be depressed, releasing the connection.

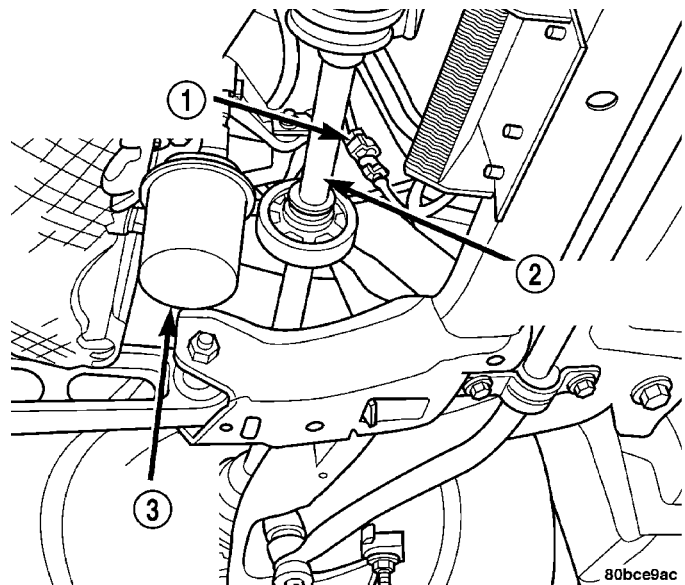


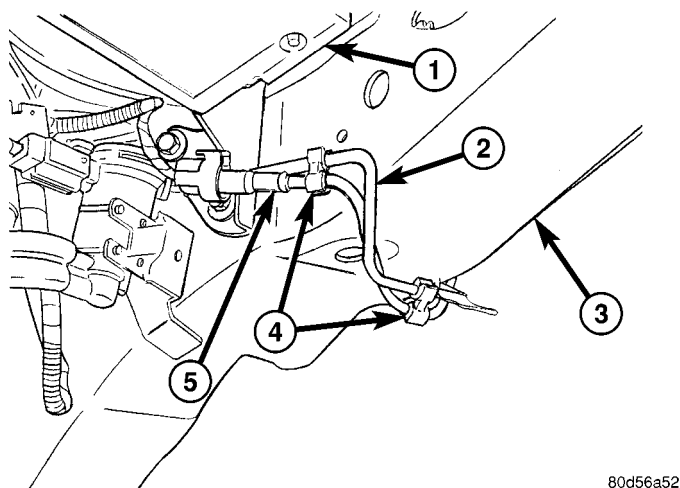
Fig. 4 Wiring Harness Connector

- 1 - RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR CONNECTOR
2 - RIGHT FRONT DRIVESHAFT
3 - ENGINE OIL FILTER

(3) If the sensor being removed is a left front, unclip the speed sensor cable from the brake tube on the inside of and under the frame rail (Fig. 5).

(4) Remove the speed sensor cable grommet from the retaining bracket attached to the brake hose on the outside of the frame rail.

FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR (Continued)

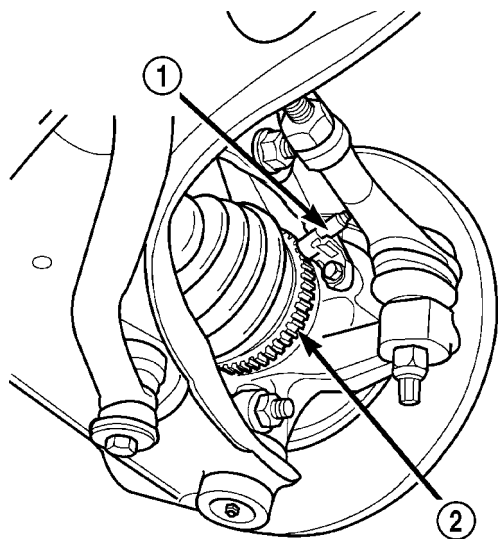


80d56a52

Fig. 5 LEFT SENSOR ROUTING ALONG BRAKE TUBE

- 1 - ABS ICU
- 2 - BRAKE TUBE
- 3 - FRAME RAIL
- 4 - ROUTING CLIPS
- 5 - WHEEL SPEED SENSOR CABLE

(5) Remove the bolt mounting the wheel speed sensor head to the steering knuckle (Fig. 6).



80bce998

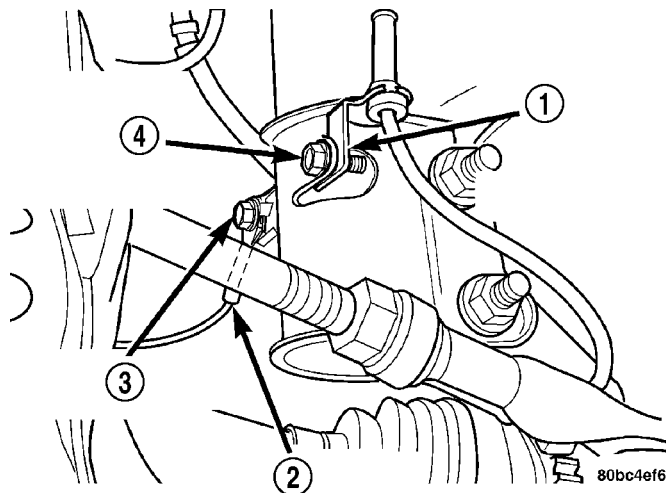
Fig. 6 Wheel Speed Sensor

- 1 - RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR
- 2 - TONE WHEEL

CAUTION: When removing a wheel speed sensor from the knuckle, do not use pliers on the sensor head. This may damage the sensor head. If the sensor has seized, use a hammer and a punch to tap the edge of the sensor head ear, rocking the sensor side-to-side until free.

(6) Carefully, remove the sensor head from the steering knuckle.

(7) Remove the screw securing the wheel speed sensor to the rear of the strut (Fig. 7). Remove the wheel speed sensor.



80bc4ef6

Fig. 7 Wheel Speed Sensor At Strut

- 1 - ABS WHEEL SPEED SENSOR ROUTING BRACKET (IF EQUIPPED)
- 2 - GROUND STRAP
- 3 - GROUND STRAP SCREW
- 4 - ABS SENSOR BRACKET SCREW (IF EQUIPPED)

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Failure to install speed sensor cables properly may result in contact with moving parts or an over extension of cables causing an open circuit. Be sure that cables are installed, routed, and clipped properly.

(1) Attach the wheel speed sensor to the strut using the its mounting screw (Fig. 7).

(2) Install the wheel speed sensor head in the steering knuckle (Fig. 6). Install the mounting bolt. Tighten the mounting bolt to a torque of 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(3) From the sensor bracket on the strut, loop the sensor cable upward, then downward at the outside of the frame rail. Install the speed sensor cable grommet onto the retaining bracket attached to the brake hose on the outside of the frame rail.

(4) Loop the wheel speed sensor cable around the bottom of the frame rail and connect it to the wiring harness connector on the inside of the frame rail (Fig. 4). Remember to push in the locking tab on the connector.

(5) If the sensor being installed is the left front, clip the speed sensor cable to the brake tube on the inside of and under the frame rail (Fig. 5).

(6) Lower the vehicle.

FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR (Continued)

(7) Road test vehicle to ensure proper operation of the base brakes and ABS.

REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The Mark 20e system uses two-wire wheel speed sensors, known as active wheel speed sensors. The sensors use an electronic principle known as magnetoresistive to help increase performance and durability. The sensors convert wheel speed into a small digital signal. A wheel speed sensor is used at each wheel. The gear (tooth) type tone wheel serves as the trigger mechanism for each sensor. At each wheel of the vehicle there is one wheel speed sensor and one tone wheel.

The rear wheel speed sensors are mounted through the disc brake adapter (Fig. 8) (Fig. 9). The rear tone wheels are mounted to and rotate with the hub and bearing assemblies.

The WSS air gaps are not adjustable. The initial factory WSS air gap specification can be found in SPECIFICATIONS. Each WSS is serviced individually. The tone wheels are serviced as an assembly with the hub and bearing assemblies.

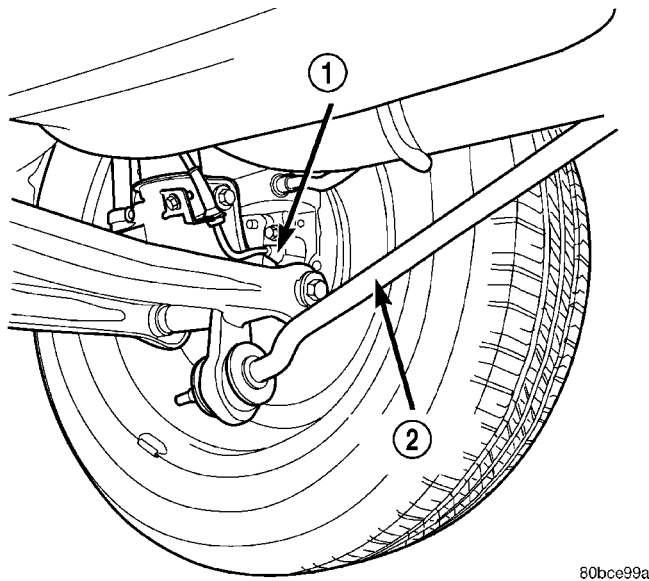


Fig. 8 Left Rear Wheel Speed Sensor

- 1 - LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR
2 - TENSION STRUT

OPERATION

The CAB sends 12 volts to power an Integrated Circuit (IC) in the sensor. The IC supplies a constant 7 mA power supply to the CAB. The relationship of the tooth on the tone wheel to the permanent magnet in the sensor, signals the IC to enable a second 7 mA power supply. The output of the sensor, sent to the

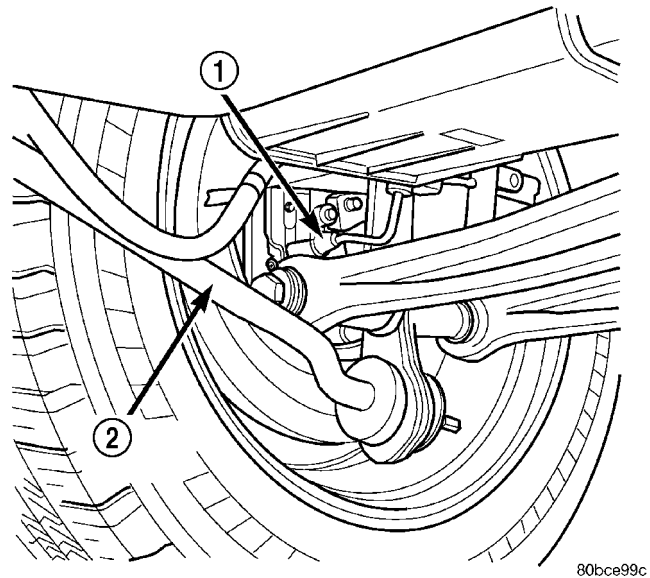


Fig. 9 Right Rear Wheel Speed Sensor

- 1 - RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR
2 - TENSION STRUT

CAB, is a DC voltage signal with changing voltage and current levels. The ground for the IC and the current sense circuit is provided by the CAB.

When a valley of the tone wheel is aligned with the sensor, the voltage signal is approximately 0.8 volts and a constant 7 mA current is sent to the CAB. As the tone wheel rotates, the tooth shifts the magnetic field and the IC enables a second 7 mA current source. The CAB senses a voltage signal of approximately 1.6 volts and 14 mA. The CAB measures the amperage of the digital signal for each wheel. The resulting signal is interpreted by the ABS CAB as the wheel speed.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

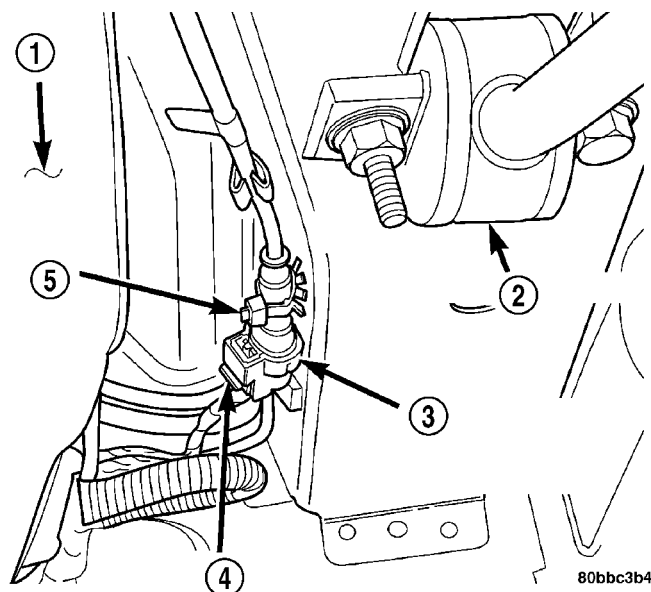
(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Disconnect the wheel speed sensor cable connector from the vehicle wiring harness (Fig. 10). Remove the clip attaching wheel speed sensor cable connector to the vehicle's body.

(3) Remove the wheel speed sensor cable routing bracket from under rear brake flex hose mounting bracket. Then remove the speed sensor cable from the routing clips on the rear brake flex hose and chassis brake tube.

(4) Remove the bolt attaching the wheel speed sensor cable routing bracket to rear strut.

REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR (Continued)

**Fig. 10 Wheel Speed Sensor Connector**

- 1 - FUEL TANK
- 2 - TENSION STRUT
- 3 - WHEEL SPEED SENSOR CONNECTOR
- 4 - LOCKING TAB
- 5 - CLIP

CAUTION: When removing a wheel speed sensor from the rear disc brake adapter, do not use pliers on the sensor head. This may damage the sensor head. If the sensor has seized, use a hammer and a punch to tap the edge of the sensor head ear, rocking the sensor side-to-side until free.

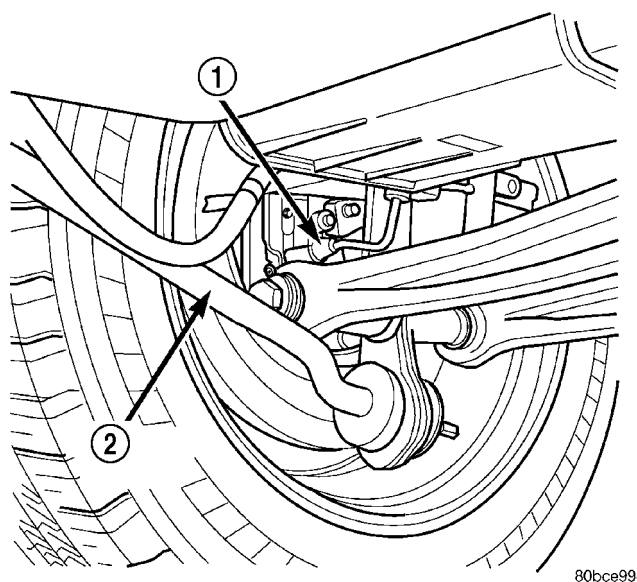
(5) Remove the bolt attaching the wheel speed sensor to the rear disc brake adapter (Fig. 11), then carefully remove the sensor head from the rear disc brake adapter and vehicle.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

CAUTION: Failure to install speed sensor cables properly may result in contact with moving parts or an over extension of cables causing an open circuit. Be sure that cables are installed, routed, and clipped properly.

- (1) Install the wheel speed sensor head into the disc brake adapter (Fig. 11).
- (2) Install the wheel speed sensor mounting bolt. Tighten the mounting bolt to a torque of 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the wheel speed sensor cable routing bracket on the rear strut.

**Fig. 11 Rear Wheel Speed Sensor**

- 1 - RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR
- 2 - TENSION STRUT

(4) Install wheel speed sensor cable into the routing clips on the rear brake hose and brake tube.

(5) Connect the wheel speed sensor cable connector into vehicle wiring harness (Fig. 10). Install the clip attaching the wheel speed sensor cable connector to vehicle's body.

(6) Lower the vehicle.

(7) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the base brakes and ABS.

tone WHEEL**DESCRIPTION**

The tone wheel is used in conjunction with the wheel speed sensors. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS/ELECTRICAL/Front WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION) or (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS/ELECTRICAL/REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION)

OPERATION

The tone wheel is used in conjunction with the wheel speed sensors. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS/ELECTRICAL/Front WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION) or (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS/ELECTRICAL/REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION)

INSPECTION

Tone wheels can cause erratic wheel speed sensor signals. Inspect tone wheels for the following possible causes:

- missing, chipped, or broken teeth

tone wheel (Continued)

- contact with the wheel speed sensor
- wheel speed sensor to tone wheel alignment
- wheel speed sensor to tone wheel clearance
- excessive tone wheel runout
- tone wheel loose on its mounting surface

If a front tone wheel is found to need replacement, the drive shaft must be replaced. No attempt should be made to replace just the tone wheel. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL).

If a rear tone wheel is found to need replacement, the rear hub and bearing must be replaced. No attempt should be made to replace just the tone wheel. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR/HUB / BEARING - REMOVAL).

If wheel speed sensor to tone wheel contact is evident, determine the cause and correct it before replacing the wheel speed sensor or tone wheel.

Check the gap between the speed sensor head and the tone wheel to ensure it is within specifications. For wheel speed sensor air gap specifications, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS - SPECIFICATIONS).

Excessive tone wheel runout can cause erratic wheel speed sensor signals. For tone wheel runout specifications, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS - SPECIFICATIONS). If tone wheel runout is excessive, determine if it is caused by a defect in the driveshaft assembly or hub and bearing. Replace as necessary.

Tone wheels are pressed onto their mounting surfaces and should not rotate independently from the mounting surface. Replace the front driveshaft or rear hub and bearing as necessary.

HCU - HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT

DESCRIPTION - HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (HCU)

The hydraulic control unit (HCU) is mounted to the CAB as part of the ICU (Fig. 14). The HCU controls the flow of brake fluid to the brakes using a series of valves and accumulators. A pump/motor is mounted on the HCU to supply build pressure to the brakes during an ABS stop.

VALVES AND SOLENOIDS

The valve block contains four inlet valves and four outlet solenoid valves. The inlet valves are spring-loaded in the open position and the outlet valves are spring-loaded in the closed position during normal braking. The fluid is allowed to flow from the master cylinder to the wheel brakes.

During an ABS stop, these valves cycle to maintain the proper slip ratio for each wheel. The inlet valve closes preventing further pressure increase and the

outlet valve opens to provide a path from the wheel brake to the HCU accumulators and pump/motor. This releases (decays) pressure from the wheel brake, thus releasing the wheel from excessive slippage. Once the wheel is no longer slipping, the outlet valve is closed and the inlet valve is opened to reapply (build) pressure.

BRAKE FLUID ACCUMULATORS

There are two fluid accumulators in the HCU: one for the primary hydraulic circuit, and one for the secondary hydraulic circuit. Each hydraulic circuit uses a 3 cc accumulator.

The fluid accumulators temporarily store brake fluid that is removed from the wheel brakes during an ABS cycle. This stored fluid is used by the pump/motor to provide build pressure for the brake hydraulic system. When the antilock stop is complete, the accumulators are drained by the pump/motor.

There are two noise dampening chambers in the HCU on this vehicle equipped with traction control.

PUMP/MOTOR

There are two pump assemblies in the HCU: one for the primary hydraulic circuit, and one for the secondary hydraulic circuit. Both pumps are driven by a common electric motor (Fig. 14). This DC-type motor is integral to the HCU and is controlled by the CAB.

The pump/motor provides the extra amount of brake fluid needed during antilock braking. Brake fluid is released to the accumulators when the outlet valve is opened during an antilock stop. The pump mechanism consists of two opposing pistons operated by an eccentric camshaft. In operation, these pistons are used to purge fluid from the accumulators back into the master cylinder circuits. When the antilock stop is complete, the pump/motor drains the accumulators.

The pump motor is also used to build pressure when the system goes into traction control mode. For more information, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/ELECTRICAL/TRACTION CONTROL SWITCH - DESCRIPTION).

The CAB may turn on the pump/motor when an antilock stop is detected. The pump/motor continues to run during the antilock stop and is turned off after the stop is complete. Under some conditions, the pump/motor runs to drain the accumulators during the next drive-off.

The pump/motor is not a serviceable item; if it requires replacement, the HCU must be replaced.

OPERATION - HYDRAULIC CIRCUITS AND VALVES

The hydraulic fluid control valves control the flow of pressurized brake fluid to the wheel brakes during

HCU - HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (Continued)

the different modes of ABS braking. The following paragraphs explain how this works. For purposes of explanation only, it is assumed that only the right front wheel is experiencing antilock braking; the following diagrams show only the right front wheel in an antilock braking operation.

NORMAL BRAKING HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT AND SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

The hydraulic diagram (Fig. 12) shows the vehicle in the normal braking mode of the base brake hydraulic system. The diagram shows no wheel spin or slip occurring relative to the speed of the vehicle. The driver is applying the brake pedal; this builds pressure in the brake hydraulic system to engage the brakes and stop the vehicle.

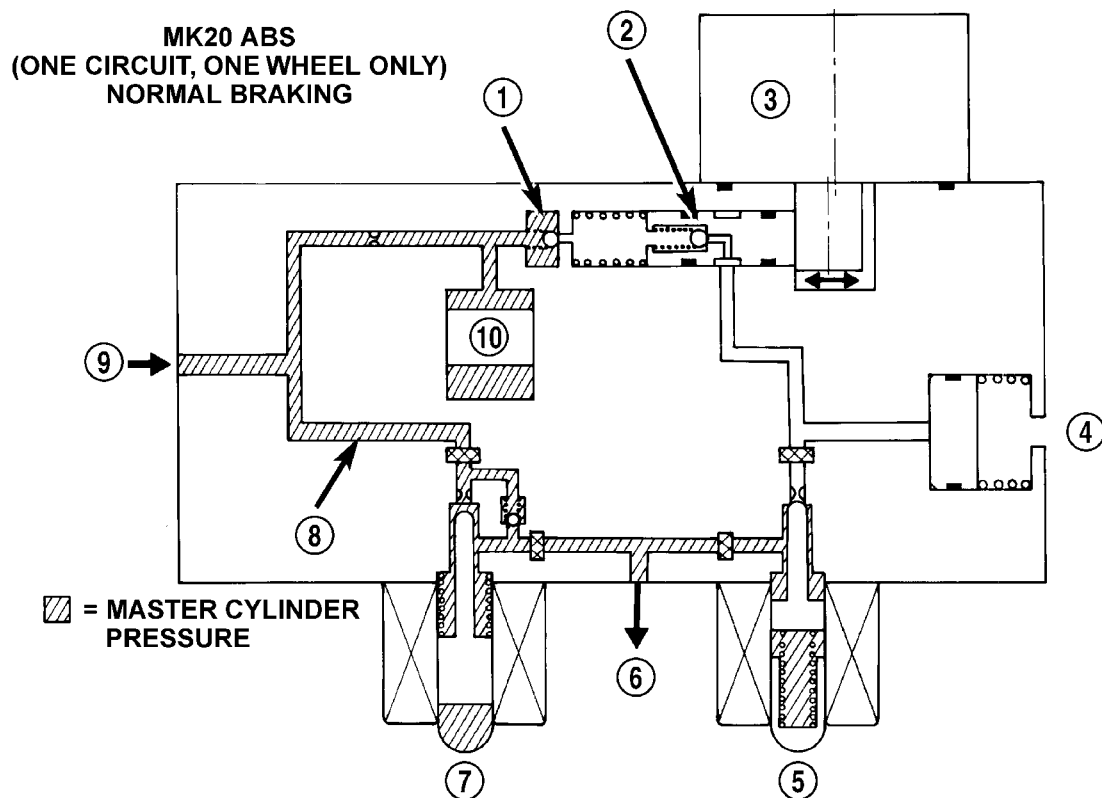
ABS HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT AND SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

The hydraulic diagram (Fig. 13) shows the vehicle in the ABS braking mode. The diagram shows one wheel is slipping because the driver is attempting to stop the vehicle at a faster rate than is allowed by the surface on which the tires are riding.

- The normally open and normally closed valves modulate (build/decay) the brake hydraulic pressure as required.

- The pump/motor is switched on so that the brake fluid from the low pressure accumulators is returned to the master cylinder circuits.

- The brake fluid is routed to either the master cylinder or the wheel brake depending on the position of the normally open valve.

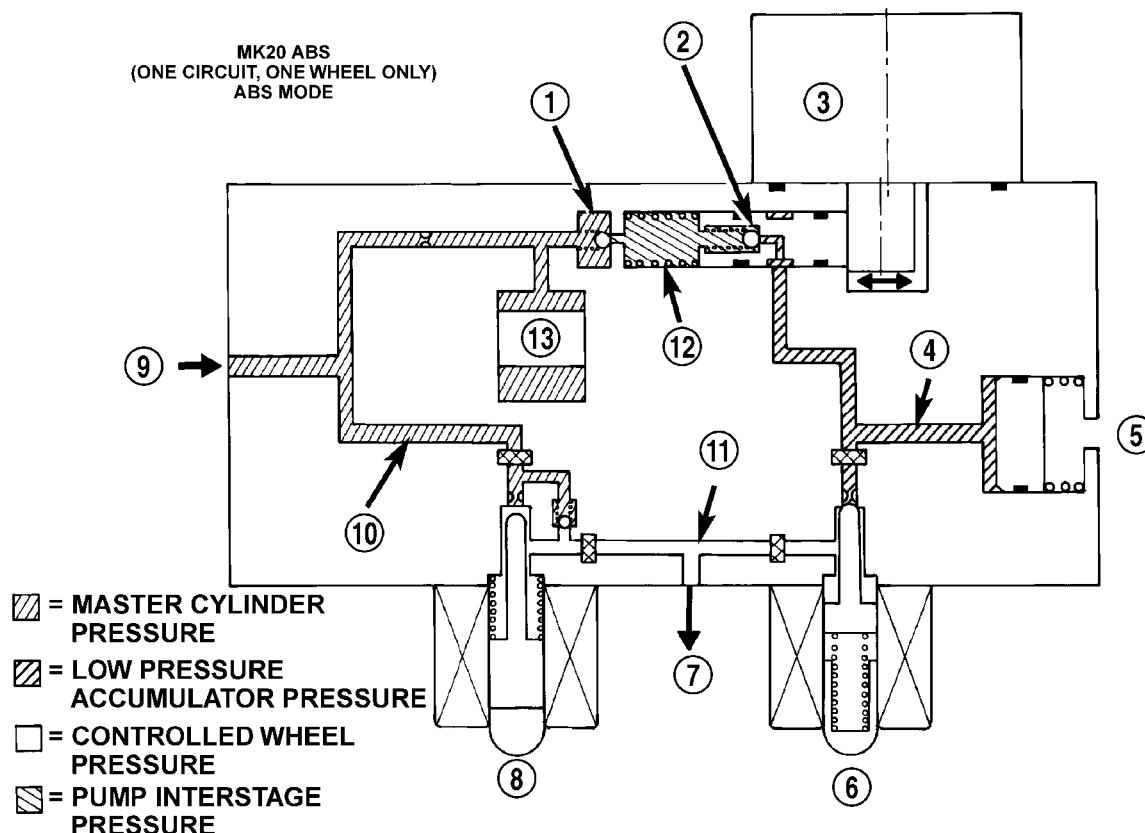


80a89435

Fig. 12 Normal Braking Hydraulic Circuit

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 - OUTLET VALVE | 6 - TO RIGHT FRONT WHEEL |
| 2 - PUMP PISTON | 7 - NORMALLY OPEN VALVE (OFF) |
| 3 - PUMP MOTOR (OFF) | 8 - MASTER CYLINDER PRESSURE |
| 4 - LOW PRESSURE ACCUMULATOR | 9 - FROM MASTER CYLINDER |
| 5 - NORMALLY CLOSED VALVE (OFF) | 10 - NOISE DAMPER CHAMBER |

HCU - HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (Continued)



80a89436

Fig. 13 ABS Mode Hydraulic Circuit (Without Traction Control)

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 - OUTLET VALVE | 8 - NORMALLY OPEN VALVE (MODULATING) |
| 2 - PUMP PISTON | 9 - FROM MASTER CYLINDER |
| 3 - PUMP MOTOR (ON) | 10 - MASTER CYLINDER PRESSURE |
| 4 - LOW PRESSURE ACCUMULATOR PRESSURE | 11 - CONTROLLED WHEEL PRESSURE |
| 5 - LOW PRESSURE ACCUMULATOR | 12 - PUMP INTERSTAGE PRESSURE |
| 6 - NORMALLY CLOSED VALVE (MODULATING) | 13 - NOISE DAMPER CHAMBER |
| 7 - TO RIGHT FRONT WHEEL | |

ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT

DESCRIPTION

The hydraulic control unit (HCU) and the controller antilock brake (CAB) used with this antilock brake system are combined (integrated) into one unit, which is called the integrated control unit (ICU) (Fig. 14). The ICU is located on the driver's side of the vehicle, below the master cylinder (Fig. 15).

The ICU consists of the following components: the CAB, eight (build/decay) solenoid valves (four inlet valves and four outlet valves), valve block, fluid accumulators, a pump, and an electric pump/motor.

The replaceable components of the ICU are the HCU and the CAB. No attempt should be made to service any components of the HCU or CAB.

For additional information on the CAB, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MOD-

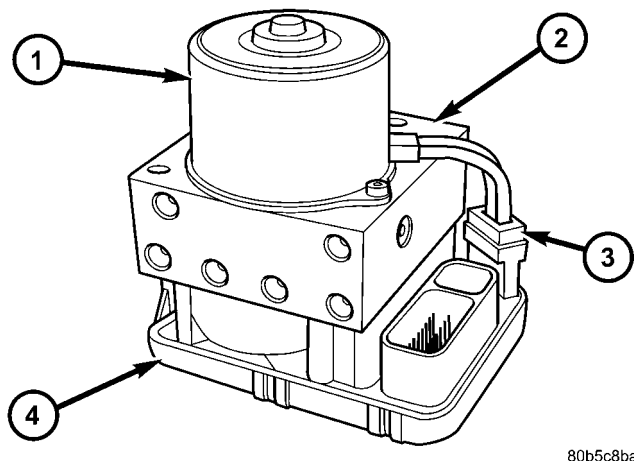
ULES/CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - DESCRIPTION). For additional information on the HCU, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/HCU (HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT) - DESCRIPTION).

OPERATION

For information of the ICU, refer to these individual components of the ICU:

- CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE (CAB) (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - OPERATION)
- HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (HCU) (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/HCU (HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT) - OPERATION)

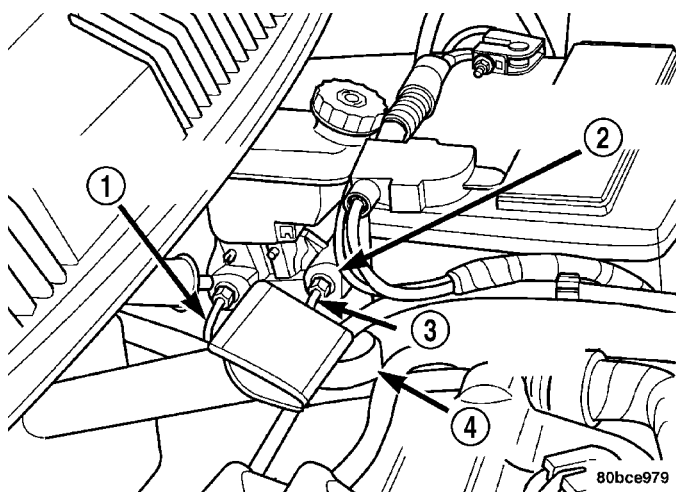
ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT (Continued)



80b5c8ba

Fig. 14 Integrated Control Unit (ICU)

- 1 - PUMP/MOTOR
- 2 - HCU
- 3 - PUMP/MOTOR WIRING CONNECTOR
- 4 - CAB



80bce979

Fig. 15 Master Cylinder And ICU

- 1 - PRIMARY BRAKE TUBE
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 3 - SECONDARY BRAKE TUBE
- 4 - ABS ICU

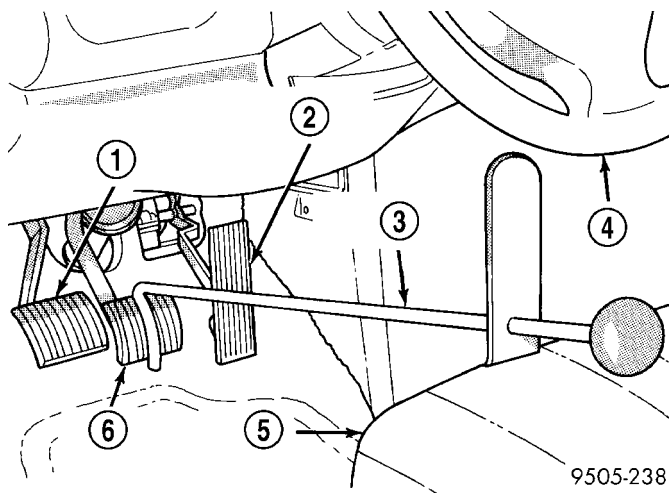
REMOVAL - ICU

NOTE: If servicing the controller antilock brake (CAB) only, the CAB can be serviced with the ICU mounted in the vehicle. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - REMOVAL)

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - WARNING).

(1) Using a brake pedal holder, depress the brake pedal past its first one inch of travel and hold it in

this position (Fig. 16). This will isolate the master cylinder from the brake hydraulic system and will not allow the brake fluid to drain out of the master cylinder reservoir.



9505-238

Fig. 16 Brake Pedal Holder

- 1 - CLUTCH PEDAL (IF EQUIPPED WITH MANUAL TRANSAXLE)
- 2 - THROTTLE PEDAL
- 3 - BRAKE PEDAL HOLDING TOOL
- 4 - STEERING WHEEL
- 5 - DRIVER'S SEAT
- 6 - BRAKE PEDAL

(2) Disconnect negative (ground) cable from the battery and isolate the cable.

(3) Disconnect the positive cable from the battery, then remove the battery from the battery tray. There is one nut securing the clamp on the backside of the battery holding it in place.

(4) Remove the one nut and one bolt securing the air cleaner box in place, then disconnect the wiring harness connector at the air inlet sensor.

(5) Lift the air cleaner box upward enough to clear its grommated alignment post (Fig. 17), then move the air cleaner box forward just enough to access the battery tray mounting bolts.

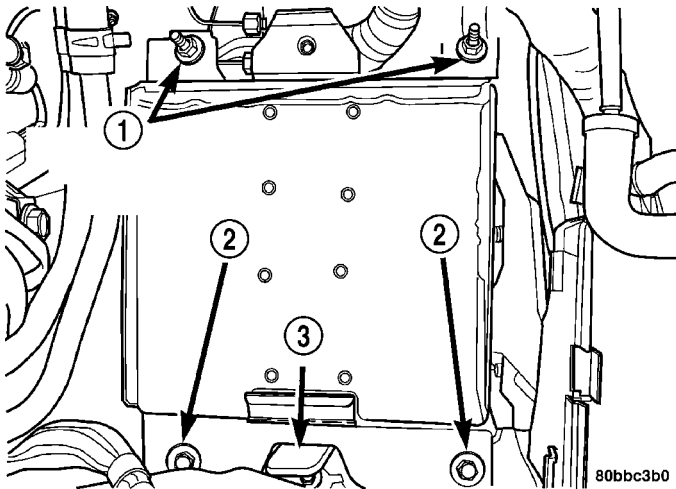
(6) Remove the 2 bolts, then the 2 nuts mounting the battery tray to its bracket (Fig. 17). Remove the battery tray.

(7) Disconnect the primary and secondary brake tubes from the master cylinder (Fig. 18). Install plugs in the master cylinder outlet ports.

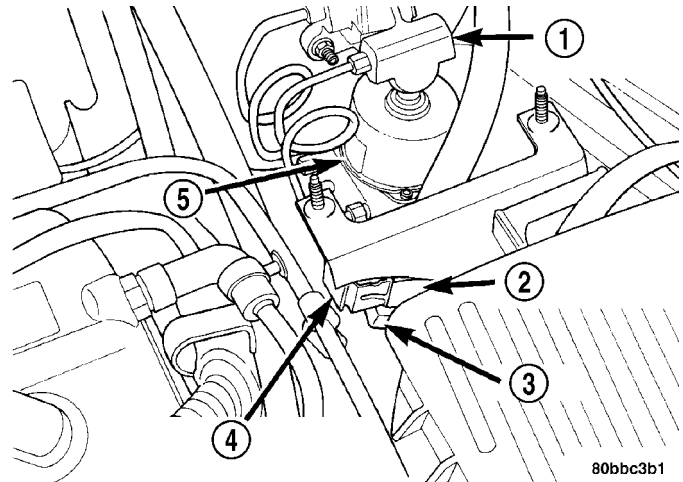
(8) Disconnect the 24-way connector from the controller antilock brake (CAB) mounted on the integrated control unit (ICU) and move it out of the way. The connector is disconnected by pulling outward on the connector lock (Fig. 19). This will unlock and raise the 24-way connector out of the socket on the CAB.

(9) Tag the brake tubes coming from the master cylinder as primary and secondary (Fig. 18). This is

ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT (Continued)

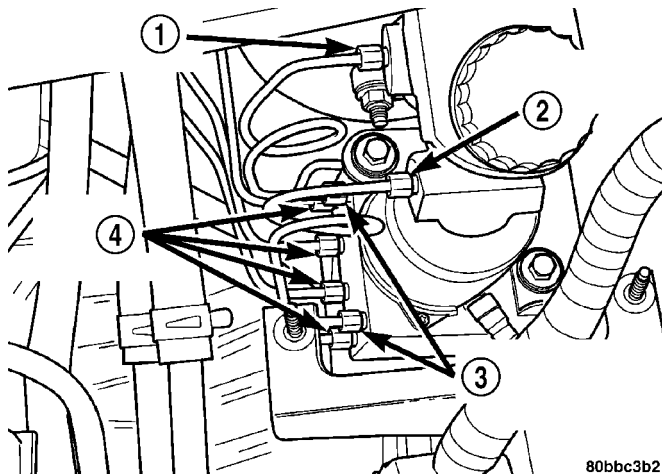
**Fig. 17 Battery Tray Mounting**

- 1 - BATTERY TRAY MOUNTING NUTS
- 2 - BATTERY TRAY MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 - AIR CLEANER BOX POST

**Fig. 19 Connector Lock Pulled Outward**

- 1 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 2 - 24-WAY CONNECTOR
- 3 - CAB
- 4 - CONNECTOR LOCK PULLED OUTWARD
- 5 - ICU

(12) Remove the 3 bolts attaching the ICU to its mounting bracket. (Fig. 20).

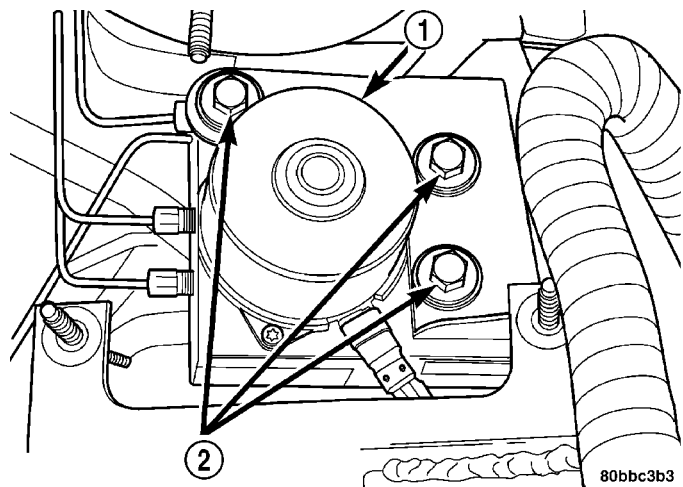
**Fig. 18 Brake Tube Locations**

- 1 - PRIMARY BRAKE TUBE
- 2 - SECONDARY BRAKE TUBE
- 3 - BRAKE TUBES FROM MASTER CYLINDER
- 4 - BRAKE TUBES TO BRAKES

done to avoid mix-up once the tubes are removed from the vehicle.

(10) Disconnect and remove the primary and secondary brake tubes coming from the master cylinder at the ICU hydraulic control unit (HCU) (Fig. 18).

(11) Disconnect the brake tubes going to each individual brake at the HCU (Fig. 18).

**Fig. 20 ICU Mounting Bolts**

- 1 - ICU
- 2 - ICU MOUNTING BOLTS

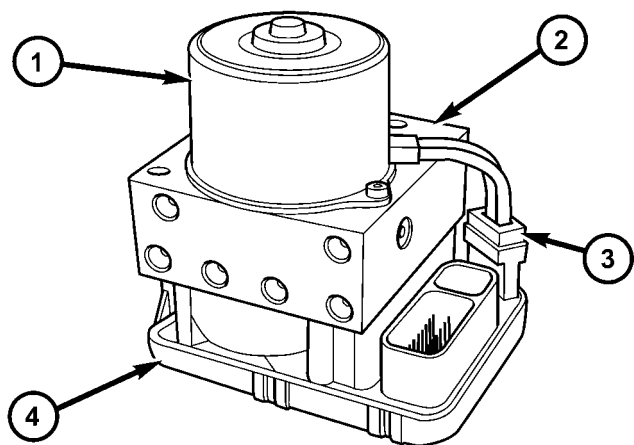
(13) Remove the ICU from the vehicle.

(14) If the CAB and HCU must be separated, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ICU (INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT) - DISASSEMBLY).

ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT (Continued)

DISASSEMBLY - ICU

(1) Disconnect the pump/motor wiring harness from the CAB (Fig. 21).

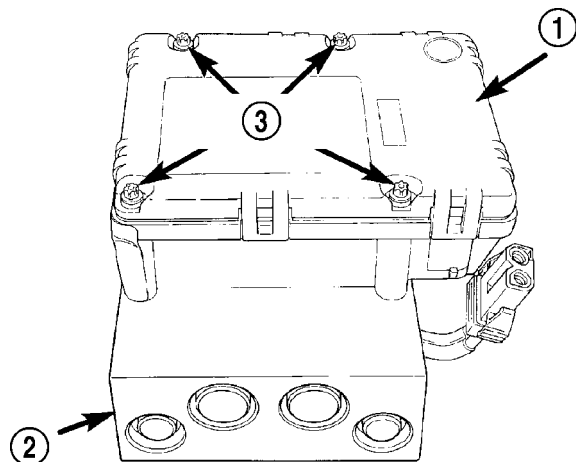


80b5c8ba

Fig. 21 Integrated Control Unit (ICU)

- 1 - PUMP/MOTOR
- 2 - HCU
- 3 - PUMP/MOTOR WIRING CONNECTOR
- 4 - CAB

(2) Remove the 4 bolts attaching the CAB to the HCU (Fig. 22).

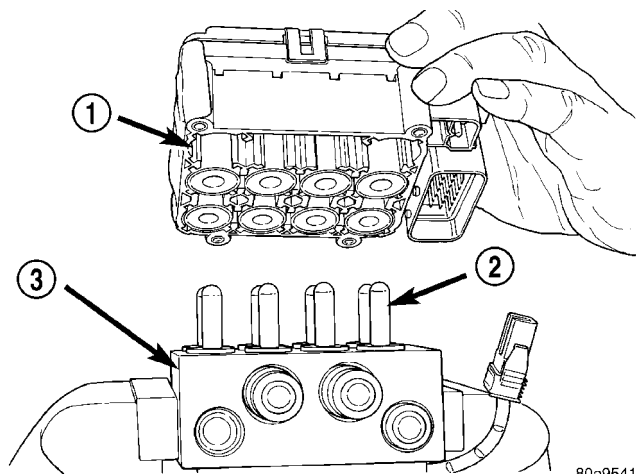


80c41f68

Fig. 22 CAB Attaching Bolts

- 1 - CAB
- 2 - HCU VALVE BLOCK
- 3 - MOUNTING BOLTS

(3) Remove the CAB from the HCU (Fig. 23).



80a95415

Fig. 23 Remove/Install CAB (Typical)

- 1 - CAB
- 2 - HCU VALVES
- 3 - HCU VALVE BLOCK

ASSEMBLY - ICU

(1) Install the CAB on the HCU (Fig. 23).

(2) Install the 4 bolts mounting the CAB to the HCU (Fig. 22). Tighten the CAB mounting bolts to a torque of 2 N·m (17 in. lbs.).

(3) Plug the pump/motor wiring harness into the CAB (Fig. 21).

(4) Install the ICU in the vehicle. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ICU (INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT) - INSTALLATION)

INSTALLATION - ICU

(1) Install the ICU onto its mounting bracket.

(2) Install the 3 bolts attaching the ICU to the mounting bracket (Fig. 20). Tighten the 3 mounting bolts to a torque of 11 N·m (97 in. lbs.).

(3) Install the four brake tubes going to the brakes into their respective outlet ports on the ICU HCU (Fig. 18). Using a crow foot on a torque wrench, tighten the four brake tube nuts to a torque of 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

NOTE: When installing the brake tubes from the master cylinder on the HCU, the brake tube with the small tube nut is to be installed in the forward-most port on the HCU with the small end going toward the master cylinder secondary port.

ICU - INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT (Continued)

(4) Install the primary and secondary brake tubes from the master cylinder onto the HCU (Fig. 18). Do not completely tighten the primary and secondary tubes at this time.

(5) Connect the primary and secondary brake tubes to the master cylinder ports (Fig. 18).

(6) Using a crow foot on a torque wrench, tighten the primary and secondary brake tube nuts at both the master cylinder and HCU to a torque of 17 N·m (145 in. lbs.).

CAUTION: Before installing the 24-way connector in the CAB, be sure the seal is properly installed in the connector.

(7) Install the 24-way connector into the socket of the CAB as follows:

- Position the 24-way connector in the socket of the CAB and carefully push it down as far as possible (Fig. 19).
- When the connector is fully seated into the CAB socket, push the connector lock inward. This pulls the connector into the socket of the CAB and locks it in the installed position.

(8) Position the battery tray back in place. Install the two bolts, then the two nuts mounting the bat-

tery tray to its bracket (Fig. 17). Tighten the two bolts and nuts to a torque of 15 N·m (135 in. lbs.).

(9) Reinstall the air cleaner box onto its grommeted alignment post (Fig. 17).

(10) Install the one nut and one bolt securing the air cleaner box in place, then connect the wiring harness connector at the air inlet sensor.

(11) Install the battery and clamp it in place. Tighten the hold-down clamp bolt to a torque of 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(12) Connect the positive, then the negative (ground) cable on the battery.

NOTE: The ICU may need to be initialized using the DRBIII® scan tool after ICU installation. Refer to **Appropriate Diagnostic Information**.

(13) Bleed the base brakes and ABS hydraulic systems. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - ABS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(14) Fill the master cylinder to the proper fill level.

(15) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the base and antilock brake systems.

CLUTCH

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
CLUTCH		REMOVAL - T850 MODELS	14
DESCRIPTION	1	INSTALLATION	
OPERATION	2	INSTALLATION - T350 MODELS	15
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		INSTALLATION - T850 MODELS	15
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH SYSTEM	3	MASTER CYLINDER-LHD	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH CHATTER COMPLAINTS	5	DESCRIPTION	16
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DRIVE PLATE MISALIGNMENT	5	REMOVAL	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLASH-INTO-REVERSE COMPLAINTS	5	REMOVAL - T350 Models	17
STANDARD PROCEDURE—BLEEDING		REMOVAL - T850 MODELS	19
CLUTCH HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT	5	INSTALLATION	
SPECIFICATIONS		INSTALLATION - T350 MODELS	20
CLUTCH/HYDRAULICS/PEDALS	7	INSTALLATION - T850 MODELS	20
SPECIAL TOOLS	8	MASTER CYLINDER-RHD	
CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH		DESCRIPTION	21
DESCRIPTION	8	REMOVAL	21
OPERATION	9	INSTALLATION	22
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH	9	MODULAR CLUTCH	
REMOVAL	11	DESCRIPTION	24
INSTALLATION	12	REMOVAL	24
CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER		INSPECTION	24
DESCRIPTION	13	INSTALLATION	25
OPERATION	14	SLAVE CYLINDER	
REMOVAL		DESCRIPTION	25
REMOVAL - T350 MODELS	14	REMOVAL	
		REMOVAL - T350 MODELS	25
		REMOVAL - T850 MODELS	25
		INSTALLATION	
		INSTALLATION - T350 MODELS	26
		INSTALLATION - T850 MODELS	26

CLUTCH

DESCRIPTION

MECHANICAL

PL vehicles with a 2.0/2.4L engine use a modular clutch assembly (Fig. 1). The clutch is located between the engine and manual transaxle in the transaxle bellhousing. The 2.0/2.4L clutch system consists of the following components:

- Flywheel
- Clutch Disc
- Pressure Plate
- Diaphragm Spring
- Cover

HYDRAULIC

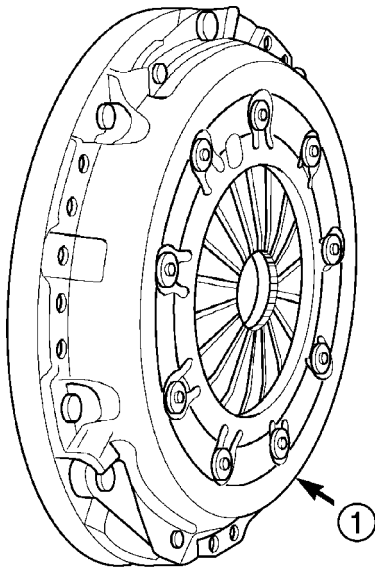
The clutch hydraulic system is a self-contained system that consists of a clutch master/slave cylinder assembly and a fluid reservoir (Fig. 2).

FLUID

CAUTION: Never use any type of petroleum-based fluid (engine oil, transmission oil, power steering fluid, etc.) in the clutch hydraulic system. Use of such fluids will result in master/slave cylinder seal damage, and cause a failure of the hydraulic clutch release system.

NOTE: The clutch hydraulic system and replacement components are pre-filled, and under normal operating conditions, additional fluid is not required for the life of the vehicle.

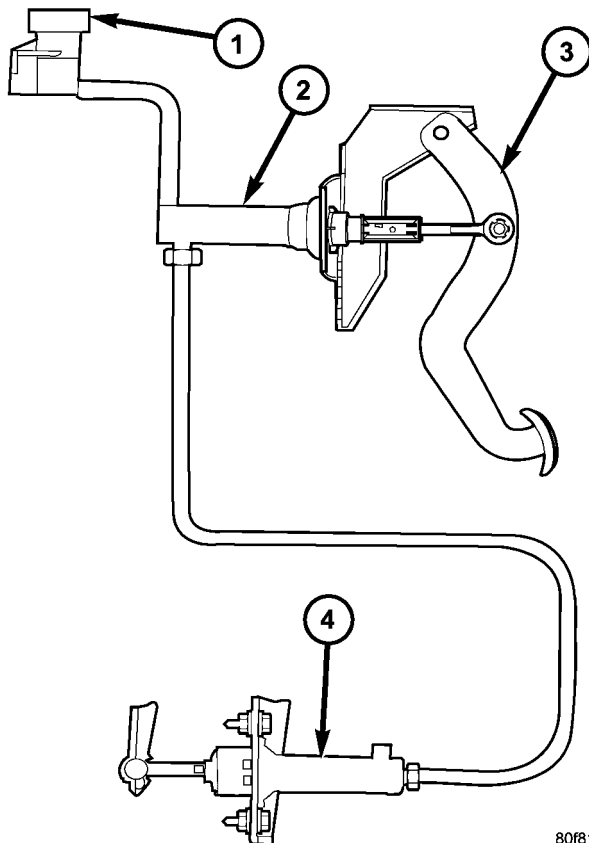
CLUTCH (Continued)



80bc4ee0

Fig. 1 Modular Clutch Assembly

1 - MODULAR CLUTCH ASSEMBLY



80f81d71

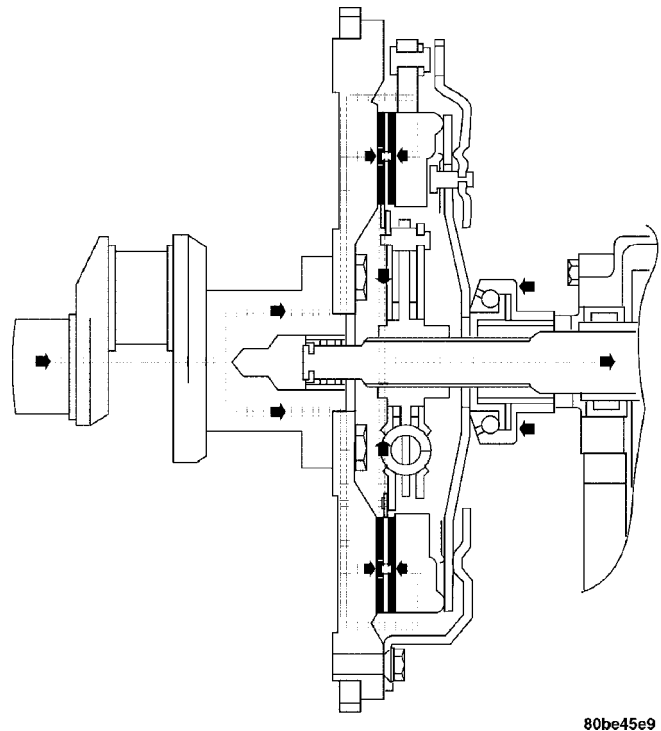
Fig. 2 Clutch Hydraulic System—Typical

- 1 - RESERVOIR
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 3 - PEDAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - SLAVE CYLINDER

The fluid required for use in the clutch hydraulic system is brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 specifications and J1703 standards. No other type of fluid is recommended or approved for use in the clutch hydraulic system. use only Mopar® brake fluid or equivalent from a tightly sealed container.

OPERATION**MECHANICAL**

The clutch assembly is designed to transmit power from the engine to the manual transaxle. This is accomplished by the friction and clamping force generated when the spring loaded pressure plate locks the clutch disc to the flywheel (Fig. 3). The clutch disc, which is splined to the transaxle input shaft, transmits power until the center of the diaphragm spring is depressed, and the clamp force is removed from the disc.



80be45e9

Fig. 3 Clutch Coupling Powerflow - Typical**HYDRAULIC**

The clutch hydraulic system is responsible for engaging and disengaging the clutch. Depressing the clutch pedal develops fluid pressure in the clutch master cylinder. This pressure is transmitted to the slave cylinder through a connecting line. In turn, the slave cylinder operates the clutch release lever (Fig. 2).

CLUTCH (Continued)

The slave cylinder spring causes the release lever to hold the release bearing in constant contact with the diaphragm spring (release bearing preload). During a clutch pedal actuation, the hydraulic fluid pressure applies additional force to the release lever. As additional force is applied, the bearing presses the diaphragm spring fingers inward on the fulcrums. This action moves the pressure plate rearward, relieving clamp force on the disc.

inspection will then determine the problem after road testing.

Drive the vehicle at normal speeds during road test. Shift the transaxle through all gear ranges and observe clutch action. If chatter, grab, slip, or improper release is experienced, remove and inspect the clutch components. If the problem is noise or hard shifting, further diagnosis may be needed. The transaxle or other driveline components may actually be at fault.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH SYSTEM

Clutch problem diagnosis will generally require a road test to determine the type of fault. Component

SERVICE DIAGNOSIS - CLUTCH GRAB/CHATTER

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
CLUTCH DISC FACING COVERED WITH OIL OR GREASE	Oil leak at engine rear main or transaxle input shaft seal.	Correct leak and replace clutch assembly.
	Too much grease applied to splines of disc and input shaft.	Apply lighter coating of grease to splines.
NO FAULT FOUND WITH CLUTCH COMPONENTS	Problem actually related to suspension or driveline component.	Further diagnosis required. Check engine/transmission mounts, suspension attaching parts and other driveline components as needed.
	Engine related problems.	Check EFI and ignition systems.
PARTIAL ENGAGEMENT OF CLUTCH DISC	Clutch cover, spring, or release fingers bent, distorted (rough handling, improper assembly).	Replace clutch assembly.
	Clutch disc damaged or distorted.	Replace clutch assembly.
	Clutch misalignment.	Verify modular clutch pilot plate alignment to crankshaft. Replace the clutch assembly if the pilot plate is loose or bent.

SERVICE DIAGNOSIS - CLUTCH SLIPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
DISC FACING WORN OUT	Normal wear.	Replace clutch assembly.
	Driver frequently rides (slips) clutch, results in rapid wear, overheating.	Replace clutch assembly.
	Insufficient clutch cover diaphragm spring tension	Replace clutch assembly.
CLUTCH DISC FACING CONTAMINATED WITH OIL OR GREASE	Leak at rear main oil seal or transaxle input shaft seal	Replace leaking seals. Replace clutch assembly.
	Excessive amount of grease applied to input shaft splines	Apply less grease to input shaft. Replace clutch assembly

CLUTCH (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
	Road splash, water entering housing	Seal housing. Inspect clutch assembly.
CLUTCH IS RUNNING PARTIALLY DISENGAGED	Release bearing sticking or binding, does not return to normal running position.	Verify that bearing is actually binding. Then, replace bearing and transmission front bearing retainer if sleeve surface is damaged.
	Clutch master cylinder pushrod not adjusted properly, causing high preload (LHD Models).	Verify that pushrod adjustment is correct.
	Slave cylinder binding	Replace slave cylinder.
CLUTCH DISC FACINGS HAVE FRACTURED INTO SMALL PIECES	Leak at rear main or transaxle input shaft seal	Replace seal. Replace clutch assembly.
	Excessive heat from slippage	Replace clutch assembly

SERVICE DIAGNOSIS - IMPROPER CLUTCH RELEASE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
CLUTCH DISC BINDS ON INPUT SHAFT SPLINES	Clutch disc hub splines damaged during installation	Clean, smooth, and lubricate disc and shaft splines. Replace clutch assembly and/or input shaft if splines are severely damaged.
	Input shaft splines rough, damaged.	Clean input shaft splines. Then lube.
	Corrosion or rust formations on splines of input shaft and disc	Clean input shaft splines and disc splines, then lube
CLUTCH DISC RUSTED TO FLYWHEEL AND/OR PRESSURE PLATE	Occurs in vehicles stored or not driven for extended period of time. Also occurs after steam cleaning if vehicle is not used for extended period.	Replace clutch assembly
CLUTCH WILL NOT DISENGAGE PROPERLY	Disc bent, distorted during transaxle installation	Replace clutch assembly
	Clutch cover diaphragm spring damaged during transaxle installation	Replace clutch assembly
	Release lever bent, loose, or damaged	Replace release lever if worn or damaged
	Clutch master cylinder or slave cylinder leaking	Check and replace master and/or slave cylinder
	Master cylinder adjustable pushrod loose or damaged (LHD models)	Inspect. Tighten adjustment fastener or replace master cylinder
	Master cylinder push rod not retained to pedal pin.	Inspect pushrod and bushing. Replace as necessary

CLUTCH (Continued)

SERVICE DIAGNOSIS - CLUTCH PEDAL NOISE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
CLUTCH PEDAL SQUEAKS WHEN DEPRESSED TO FLOOR	Pedal bushings worn out or inadequate lubrication	Replace or lubricate bushings
	Clutch pedal return spring or return spring bushing worn out	Lubricate or replace return spring and/or bushing
	Clutch release lever pivot stud has inadequate lubrication	Lubricate or replace clutch release lever

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH CHATTER COMPLAINTS

For all clutch chatter complaints, perform the following:

(1) Check for loose, misaligned, or broken engine and transmission mounts. If present, they should be corrected at this time. Test vehicle for chatter. If chatter is gone, there is no need to go any further.

(2) If chatter persists, check hydraulic clutch release system is functioning properly.

(3) Check for loose connections in drivetrain. Correct any problems and determine if clutch chatter complaints have been satisfied. If not:

(a) Remove transaxle.

(b) Check to see if the release bearing is sticky or binding. Replace bearing, if needed.

(c) Check linkage for excessive wear on the pivot stud and fork fingers. Replace all worn parts.

(d) Check clutch assembly for contamination (dirt, oil). Replace clutch assembly, if required.

(e) Check to see if the clutch disc hub splines are damaged. Replace with new clutch assembly, if necessary.

(f) Check input shaft splines for damage. Replace, if necessary.

(g) Check for uneven wear on clutch fingers.

(h) Check for broken clutch cover diaphragm spring fingers. Replace with new clutch assembly, if necessary.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DRIVE PLATE MISALIGNMENT

Common causes of misalignment are:

- Heat warping
- Mounting drive plate on a dirty crankshaft flange

- Incorrect bolt tightening

- Improper seating on the crankshaft shoulder

- Loose crankshaft bolts

Clean the crankshaft flange before mounting the drive plate. Dirt and grease on the flange surface may misalign the flywheel, causing excessive runout. Use new bolts when mounting drive plate to crank-

shaft. Tighten drive plate bolts to specified torque only. Over-tightening can distort the drive plate hub causing excessive runout.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLASH-INTO-REVERSE COMPLAINTS

All T350 manual transaxles are equipped with a reverse brake. It prevents clash when shifting into reverse, but only if the vehicle is not moving.

(1) Depress clutch pedal to floor and hold. After three seconds, shift to reverse. If clash is present, clutch has excessive spin time, and the reverse brake may not be functioning.

(2) Remove transaxle.

(3) Check the input shaft spline, clutch disc splines, and release bearing for dry rust. If present, clean rust off and apply a light coat of bearing grease to the input shaft splines. Apply grease on the input shaft splines only where the clutch disc slides. Verify that the clutch disc slides freely along the input shaft spline.

(4) Check to see if the clutch disc hub splines are damaged, and replace with new clutch assembly if required.

(5) Check the input shaft for damaged splines. Replace as necessary.

(6) Check for broken clutch cover diaphragm spring fingers.

(7) Install clutch assembly and transaxle.

STANDARD PROCEDURE—BLEEDING CLUTCH HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT

NOTE: It is necessary to bleed the clutch hydraulic release system if the system has lost an excessive amount of fluid and has ingressed air into the circuit. Air in the system typically results in a spongy pedal feel, and/or improper clutch release. If air cannot be removed from the system using this procedure, it is necessary to replace BOTH the clutch master cylinder and slave cylinder assemblies.

CLUTCH (Continued)

2.0/2.4L Engines (Except Turbo)

From driver's seat, actuate clutch pedal 60–100 times. Verify clutch operation/pedal feel. If pedal still feels spongy, or clutch does not fully disengage, excessive air is still trapped within the system. Perform the following procedure:

- (1) Verify fluid level in clutch master cylinder reservoir. Top off with DOT 3 brake fluid as necessary.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Remove clutch slave cylinder assembly from the transaxle case (Fig. 4), **but do not disconnect from the system**. Allow the slave cylinder hang, making it the lowest part of the system.

CAUTION: While slave cylinder is detached from the transaxle, **DO NOT** actuate the clutch master cylinder. Damage to the slave cylinder will result.

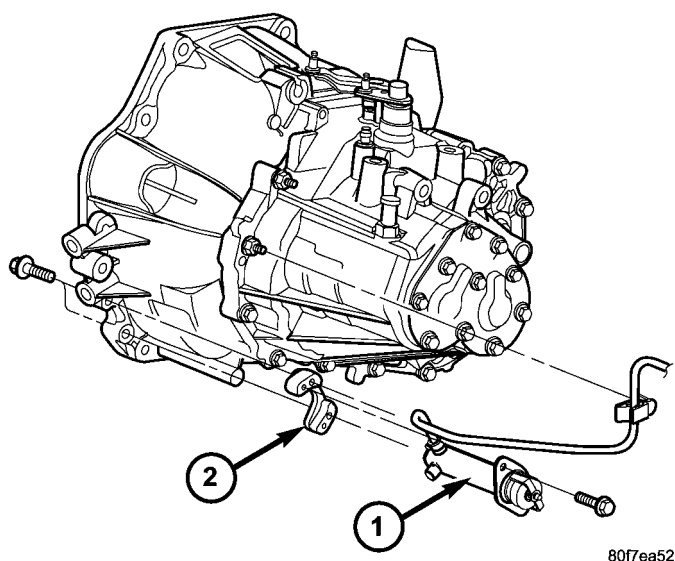


Fig. 4 Clutch Slave Cylinder - 2.0/2.4L

- 1 - SLAVE CYLINDER
2 - BRACKET

(4) Depress slave cylinder pushrod until it bottoms and then release. Repeat this at least ten (10) times, forcing trapped air upwards and out of the system.

(5) Re-install slave cylinder into position. Torque slave cylinder to case bolt to 19 N·m (168 in. lbs.).

(6) Lower vehicle.

(7) Check and adjust clutch master cylinder fluid level. Actuate clutch pedal thirty (30) times. Verify clutch operation/pedal feel. If pedal still feels spongy, or clutch does not fully disengage, air is still trapped within the system. Repeat Step 3 - Step 7 until air is purged. If several attempts at purging air from the system are unsuccessful, replace both the clutch master cylinder and slave cylinder assemblies.

(8) Raise vehicle.

(9) Lower vehicle.

(10) Top off clutch master cylinder fluid level with DOT 3 brake fluid as necessary.

2.4L Engine (With Turbo)

From driver's seat, actuate clutch pedal 60–100 times. Verify clutch operation/pedal feel. If pedal still feels spongy, or clutch does not fully disengage, excessive air is still trapped within the system. Perform the following procedure:

- (1) Verify fluid level in clutch master cylinder reservoir. Top off with DOT 3 brake fluid as necessary.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Remove clutch slave cylinder/damper assembly from the transaxle case (Fig. 5), **but do not disconnect from the hydraulic system**. Lift nylon tab with a small screwdriver, and then depress cylinder inward towards case and rotating cylinder 60° counter-clockwise. Allow the slave cylinder hang, making it the lowest part of the system.

CAUTION: While slave cylinder is detached from the transaxle, **DO NOT** actuate the clutch master cylinder. Damage to the slave cylinder will result.

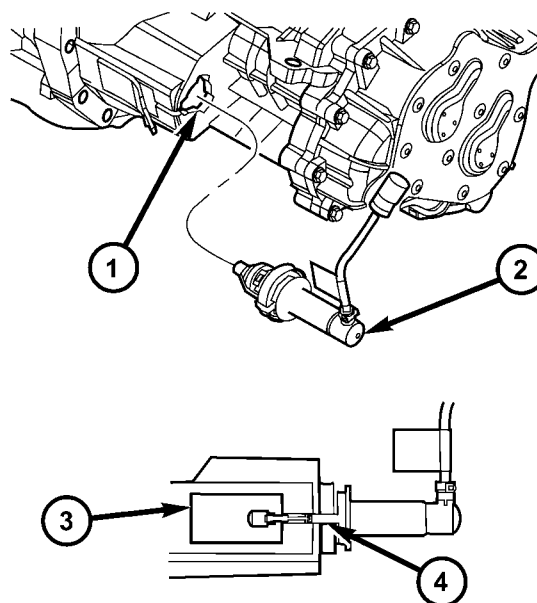


Fig. 5 Slave Cylinder Removal/Installation

- 1 - MOUNTING HOLE
2 - SLAVE CYLINDER
3 - ACCESS HOLE
4 - NYLON ANTI-ROTATION TAB

(4) Depress slave cylinder pushrod until it bottoms and then release. Repeat this at least ten (10) times, forcing trapped air upwards and out of the system.

(5) Install clutch slave cylinder into position, noting orientation of different sized lugs. While depressing inward, rotate slave cylinder clockwise until

CLUTCH (Continued)

nylon locating tab rests in transaxle case cutout, and the hydraulic tube is vertical (Fig. 5).

(6) Lower vehicle.

(7) Check and adjust clutch master cylinder fluid level. Actuate clutch pedal thirty (30) times. Verify clutch operation/pedal feel. If pedal still feels spongy, or clutch does not fully disengage, air is still trapped within the system. Repeat Step 3 - Step 7 until air is

purged. If several attempts at purging air from the system are unsuccessful, replace both the clutch master cylinder and slave cylinder assemblies.

(8) Raise vehicle.

(9) Lower vehicle.

(10) Top off clutch master cylinder fluid level with DOT 3 brake fluid as necessary.

SPECIFICATIONS

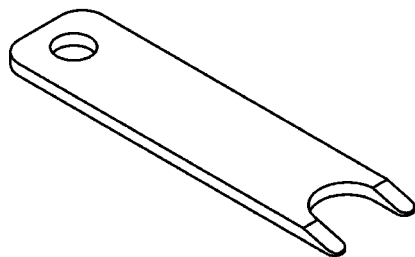
CLUTCH/HYDRAULICS/PEDALS

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Brake/Clutch Pedal & Booster-to-Dash Nuts	34	—	300
Brake/Clutch Pedal Assembly-to-Instrument Panel	34	—	300
Clutch Cover-to-Flywheel Bolts	29	—	250
Clutch Pedal Pivot Shaft Nut	42	31	—
Damper-to-Transaxle Nuts	24	—	215
Driveplate-to-Crankshaft Bolts	95	70	—
Flywheel-to-Crankshaft Bolts	95	70	—
Master Cylinder Pushrod Adj. Screw	6	—	55
Modular Clutch-to-Drive Plate Bolts	88	65	—
Master Cylinder Mounting Nuts (LHD)	15	—	130
Master Cylinder Reservoir Mounting bolts (LHD)	11	—	100
Master Cylinder Reservoir Mounting Screw (RHD)	3	—	24
Slave Cylinder-to-Transaxle (2.0L)	19	14	—
Slave Cylinder-to-Transaxle (1.6L)	12	—	105
Transaxle-to-Engine Mounting Bolts	95	70	—

CLUTCH (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

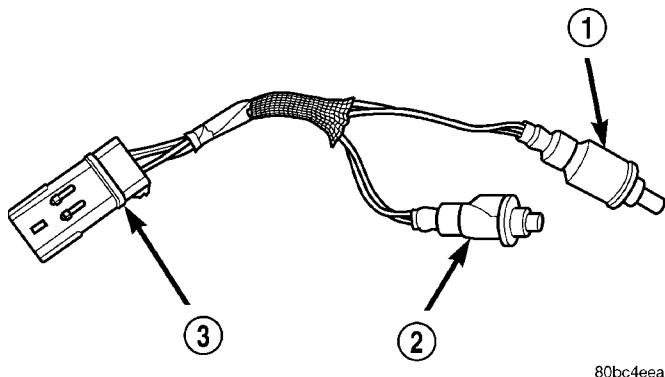
*Tool, Clutch Line Disconnect - 6638A*

CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

LHD

The LHD clutch interlock/upstop switch is an assembly consisting of two switches: an engine starter inhibit switch (interlock) and a clutch pedal upstop switch (Fig. 6). The switch assembly is located in the clutch/brake pedal bracket assembly (Fig. 7), each switch being fastened by four plastic wing tabs.



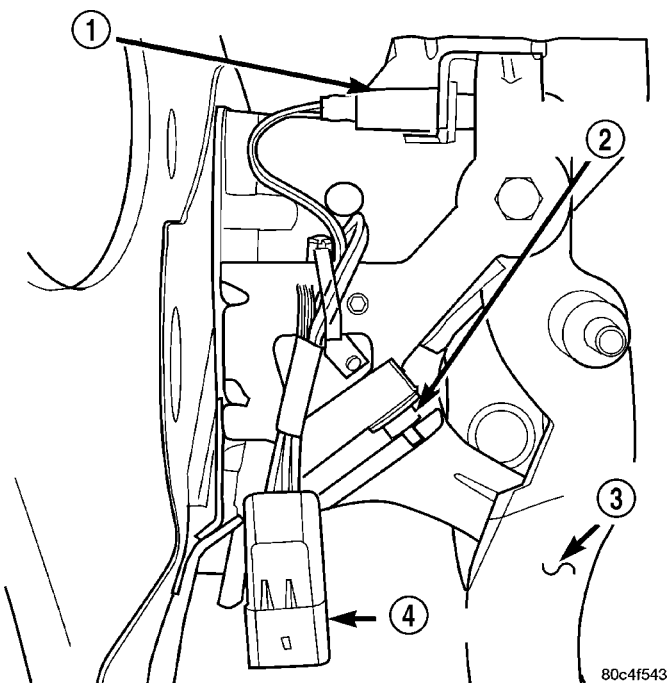
80bc4eea

Fig. 6 Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch

- 1 - UPSTOP SWITCH
- 2 - INTERLOCK SWITCH
- 3 - CONNECTOR

RHD

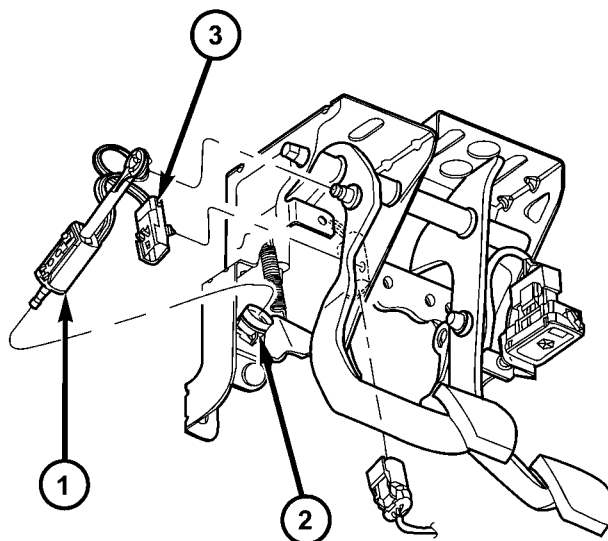
The RHD clutch interlock/upstop switch (Fig. 8) consists of a single, multi-function switch that is activated by hydraulic clutch master cylinder push rod travel.



80c4f543

Fig. 7 Clutch/Brake Pedal Bracket Assembly

- 1 - UPSTOP SWITCH
- 2 - INTERLOCK SWITCH
- 3 - CLUTCH PEDAL
- 4 - CONNECTOR



80b7aeee

Fig. 8 Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch

- 1 - INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 3 - CONNECTOR

CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH (Continued)

OPERATION

CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH

The clutch interlock switch prevents engine starter operation and inadvertent vehicle movement with the clutch pedal in the up position (not depressed), or under normal conditions with the clutch engaged and the transaxle in gear.

WARNING: WHEN THERE IS A LOSS OF CLUTCH SYSTEM HYDRAULIC FLUID, OR THE CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER PUSHROD IS DISCONNECTED FROM THE PEDAL LEVER, THE ENGINE MAY START WITH THE CLUTCH ENGAGED, CAUSING UNDESIRABLE VEHICLE MOVEMENT IF THE TRANSAXLE IS IN ANY GEAR.

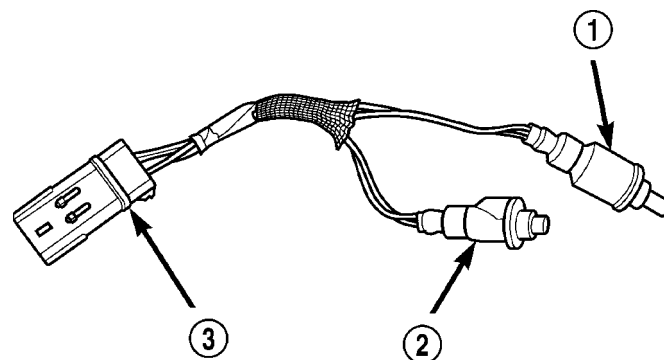
The switch is open while the clutch pedal is at rest or in the up position. When the clutch pedal is fully depressed on **LHD** models, the clutch pedal lever closes the switch, completing the signal circuit from the PCM and closing the ground path, allowing engine starter operation. When the clutch pedal is fully depressed on **RHD** models, the master cylinder push rod closes the switch, completing the signal circuit from the PCM and closing the ground path, allowing engine starter operation. The interlock switch is not adjustable.

CLUTCH PEDAL UPSTOP SWITCH

With the clutch pedal at rest, the clutch pedal upstop switch is closed, allowing speed control operation. When the clutch pedal is depressed, the upstop switch opens and signals the PCM to cancel speed control operation, and enter a modified engine calibration schedule to improve driveability during gear-to-gear shifts. The upstop switch is not adjustable.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH

The LHD clutch interlock/upstop switch is an assembly consisting of two switches: an engine starter inhibit switch (interlock) and a clutch pedal upstop switch (Fig. 9).

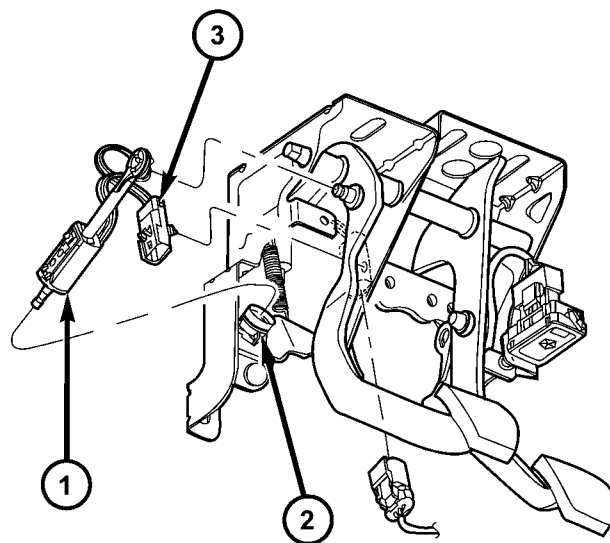


80bc4eea

Fig. 9 Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch—LHD

- 1 - UPSTOP SWITCH
- 2 - INTERLOCK SWITCH
- 3 - CONNECTOR

The RHD clutch interlock/upstop switch (Fig. 10) consists of a single, multi-function switch that is activated by the hydraulic clutch master cylinder push rod.



80b7aeee

Fig. 10 Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch—RHD

- 1 - INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 3 - CONNECTOR

CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH (Continued)

CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH

Mechanical Test

(1) With the park brake set and the transaxle **IN NEUTRAL**, turn the ignition key to the start position. The engine starter should not crank with the clutch pedal at rest (not depressed). If the starter cranks, proceed to the electrical test to determine whether the switch is defective or the circuit is shorted. If the vehicle does not crank, proceed to the next step.

(2) With the park brake set and the transaxle **IN NEUTRAL**, fully depress the clutch pedal and turn the ignition key to the start position. The engine starter should crank. If the starter does not crank, visually inspect the clutch pedal for obstructions (floor mat, etc.). Make sure the clutch pedal lever contacts and fully closes the switch on LHD applications, and for proper installation of the master cylinder push rod/bushing on the pedal pin on RHD applications.

Electrical Test

(1) Move ignition key to the "OFF/LOCK" position and remove key.

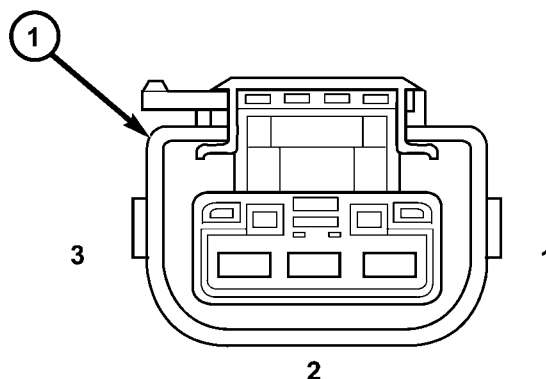
(2) Set park brake.

(3) Disconnect the clutch interlock/upstop switch connector.

(4) Using an ohmmeter, check for continuity between terminals 2 & 3 (Fig. 11) with the interlock switch not depressed (clutch pedal at rest). There should be no continuity between the terminals (open circuit).

(5) **LHD Models:** Fully depress the clutch pedal to close the switch. The switch button should compress at least 1.25 mm (0.050 in.) on LHD applications. The ohmmeter should show continuity (0 ohms resistance). **RHD Models:** Disconnect the push rod from the pedal pin and actuate the push rod by hand to close the switch. The ohmmeter should show continuity (0 ohms). **Inspect the plastic push rod retainer for damage. If it is damaged (broken/cracked) it MUST be replaced before reinstalling the push rod to the pedal.**

(6) If ohmmeter readings do not fall within these ranges, the switch assembly, or the pedal bracket assembly, is defective and should be replaced. If the switch tests ok, wiring is defective.



80d6d201

Fig. 11 Interlock/Upstop Switch Connector

1 - INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH CONNECTOR

UPSTOP SWITCH

Mechanical Test

(1) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(2) Start engine and operate speed control to maintain speed.

(3) Depress clutch pedal at least 33 mm (1.30 in.). Speed control operation should terminate. If speed control does not terminate, the upstop switch is defective or the related wiring is shorted. Proceed to the upstop switch electrical test.

Electrical Test

(1) Move ignition key to the "OFF/LOCK" position and remove key.

(2) Set park brake.

(3) Disconnect the clutch interlock/upstop switch connector.

(4) Using an ohmmeter, check for continuity between terminals 1 & 2 (Fig. 11) with the upstop switch depressed (clutch pedal at rest). The ohmmeter should show continuity (0 ohms).

(5) Depress the clutch pedal at least 33 mm (1.30 in.) check for continuity between terminals 1 & 2. There should be no continuity between the terminals (open circuit).

(6) If ohmmeter readings do not fall within these ranges, the switch assembly is defective and should be replaced. If the switch tests ok, wiring is defective.

CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH (Continued)

SERVICE DIAGNOSIS - CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
ENGINE STARTER WON'T CRANK WHEN CLUTCH PEDAL IS PRESSED TO THE FLOOR	Clutch interlock switch does not have continuity when plunger is fully depressed by hand on RHD models, or switch plunger is depressed 1.25 mm (0.050 in.) on LHD models.	Replace defective pedal bracket assembly (RHD Models). Replace switch assembly (LHD Models).
	Interlock switch plunger is not depressed when clutch pedal is pushed to the floor	Floor mat interferes with clutch pedal movement, LHD clutch pedal bracket is bent, or the RHD push rod/bushing is not properly installed.
	Problem is related to other components in the starting circuit.	Check other components in the starting circuit. Refer to Battery/Starting/Charging System in Group 8.
SPEED CONTROL DOES NOT TERMINATE WHEN CLUTCH PEDAL IS DEPRESSED BY AT LEAST 33 mm (1.30 in.)	Upstop switch circuit is closed when clutch pedal is depressed, or harness is shorted.	Refer to Upstop Switch Electrical Test in this group. Repair wiring or replace switch assembly as necessary.
	Other speed control system failure.	Refer to Group 8H, Speed Control for further diagnosis and testing procedures.

REMOVAL

LHD

- (1) Disconnect and isolate battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove left lower instrument panel bezel (Fig. 12).

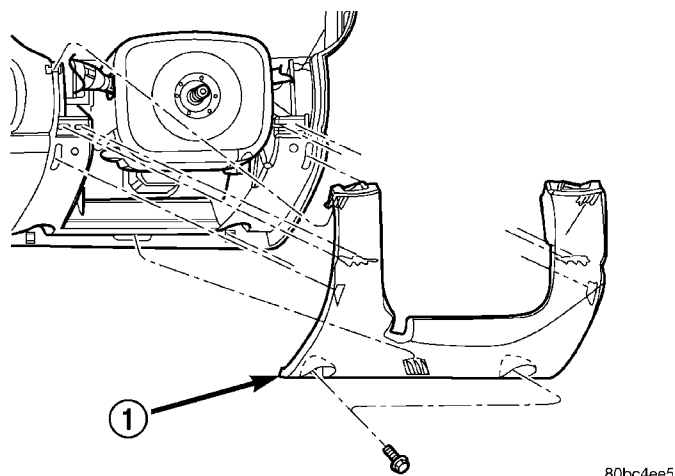


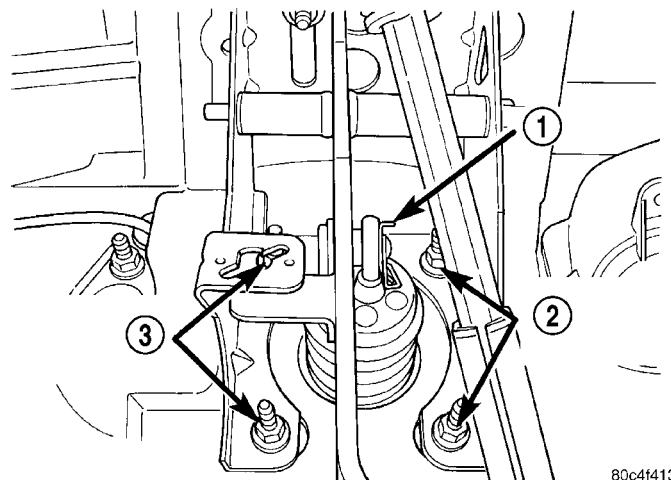
Fig. 12 Steering Column Lower Cover

1 - LOWER COVER

(3) Disconnect upstop switch and brake lamp switch connectors.

(4) Disconnect clutch master cylinder rod from clutch pedal pin. **Inspect plastic retainer upon removal. If retainer is damaged, it MUST be replaced.**

- (5) Remove brake booster push rod retaining clip from brake pedal. Disengage rod from pedal (Fig. 13).



80c41413

Fig. 13 Brake Booster Mounting Nuts and Rod Retaining Clip

- 1 - CLIP
- 2 - BOOSTER MOUNTING NUTS
- 3 - BOOSTER MOUNTING NUTS

(6) Remove two pedal assembly bracket to instrument panel nuts (Fig. 14).

(7) Remove four brake booster/pedal bracket-to-cowl panel nuts (Fig. 14).

(8) From under the hood, pull brake master cylinder/booster far enough forward to obtain pedal to bracket stud clearance.

CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH (Continued)

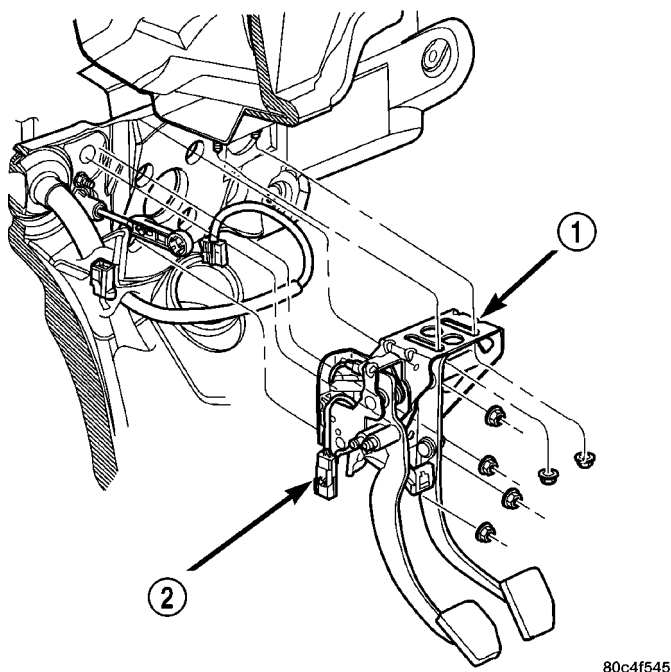


Fig. 14 Brake/Clutch Pedal Assembly Removal/Installation

- 1 - CLUTCH/BRAKE PEDAL ASSEMBLY
2 - INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH CONNECTOR

(9) Remove the pedal bracket assembly (Fig. 14).
(10) Remove pedal pivot shaft and remove brake and clutch pedals.

(11) Remove the interlock/upstop switch assembly (Fig. 15) from the brake/clutch pedal bracket assembly by depressing the four plastic wing tabs on each switch.

RHD

(1) Disconnect the master cylinder push rod from the pedal pin (Fig. 16). **Inspect push rod retainer for damage. If it is damaged (broken/cracked), it must be replaced.**

(2) Squeeze together the tangs on the switch cover plate and slide the plate off the switch housing.

(3) Disconnect the clutch interlock/upstop switch connector from the instrument panel wiring harness.

(4) Remove the switch from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

LHD

NOTE: Proper switch harness routing is critical to switch durability. Note the harness routing and location of fasteners intended to keep wires from contacting pedals.

(1) Install switches into the pedal bracket assembly as shown in (Fig. 15). Route harness as was prior to removal. Secure switch connector retaining push

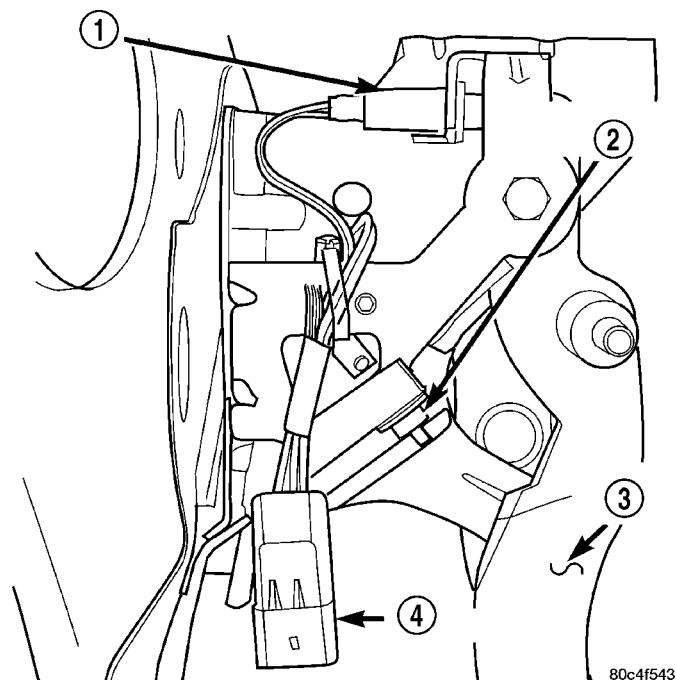


Fig. 15 Interlock/Upstop Switch

- 1 - UPSTOP SWITCH
2 - INTERLOCK SWITCH
3 - CLUTCH PEDAL
4 - CONNECTOR

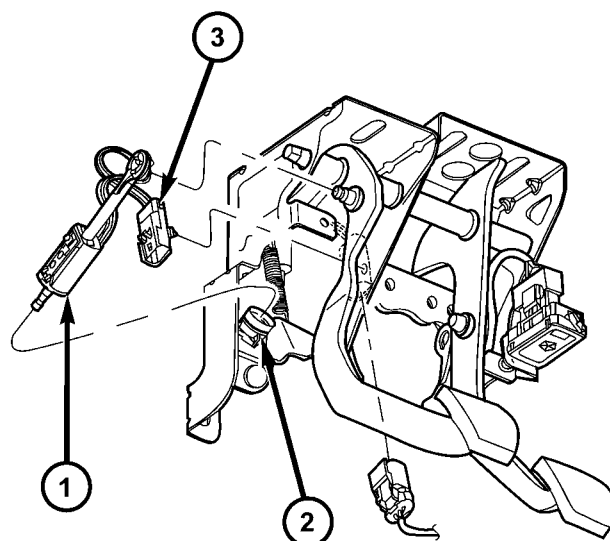


Fig. 16 Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch

- 1 - INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH
2 - MASTER CYLINDER
3 - CONNECTOR

pin into the appropriate hole in the pedal bracket assembly.

CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH (Continued)

(2) Install clutch and brake pedals to pedal bracket, and install pivot shaft and nut. Torque pivot shaft nut to 42 N·m (31 ft. lbs.).

(3) Install brake/clutch pedal bracket assembly into position. Install and tighten brake booster mounting nuts to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.). Install and tighten pedal bracket-to-instrument panel nuts to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(4) Install new stop lamp switch.

(5) Connect brake booster rod to brake pedal. Install retainer clip (Fig. 13).

(6) Loosen adjustment screw (Fig. 17).

CAUTION: Inspect clutch master cylinder pushrod plastic retainer. If retainer is damaged in any way (broken/cracked) it **MUST** be replaced.

(7) Connect clutch master cylinder pushrod. Gently lift clutch pedal upwards until the clutch pedal fully depresses the the upstop switch. Torque adjustment screw to 6 N·m (55 in. lbs.).

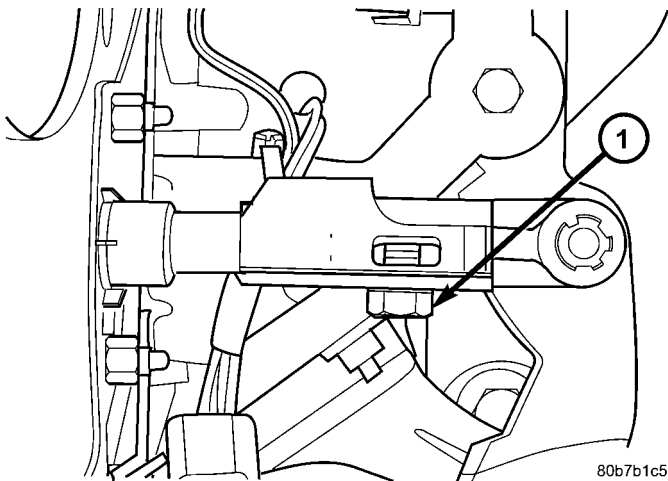


Fig. 17 Clutch Master Cylinder Pushrod Adjustment Screw

1 - ADJUSTMENT SCREW

(8) Connect interlock/upstop and stop lamp switch connectors.

(9) Install left lower instrument panel bezel (Fig. 12).

(10) Connect battery negative cable.

(11) Verify proper switch operation.

RHD

NOTE: Proper switch harness routing is critical to switch durability. Note the harness routing and location of fasteners intended to keep wires from contacting pedals.

(1) Install the clutch interlock/upstop switch onto the master cylinder push rod, making sure that the push rod is oriented with the push rod retainer toward the wiring of the switch. The master cylinder push rod must be snapped into the clutch interlock/upstop switch along the smaller diameter of the push rod between the snap ring and the transition to the larger diameter.

CAUTION: Improper assembly of the larger diameter of the push rod into the clutch interlock/upstop switch could cause damage to the switch or a clutch system failure.

(2) Install the switch cover plate.

CAUTION: Inspect the plastic push rod retainer for damage. If it is damaged (broken/cracked), it **MUST** be replaced.

(3) Connect clutch master cylinder pushrod to the clutch pedal pin.

(4) Route the wiring harness as it was prior to removal.

(5) Secure the switch connector retaining push pin into the appropriate hole in the pedal bracket assembly.

CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER

DESCRIPTION

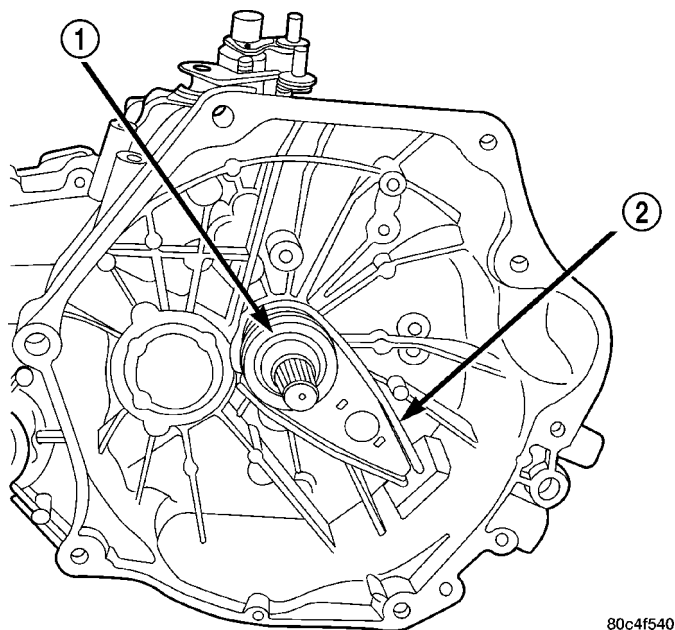
T350-Equipped Models

A conventional release bearing is used to engage and disengage the clutch pressure plate. The clutch release bearing is mounted on the transaxle front bearing retainer. The bearing is attached to and operated by the release lever (Fig. 18), which moves the bearing into contact with the clutch cover diaphragm spring.

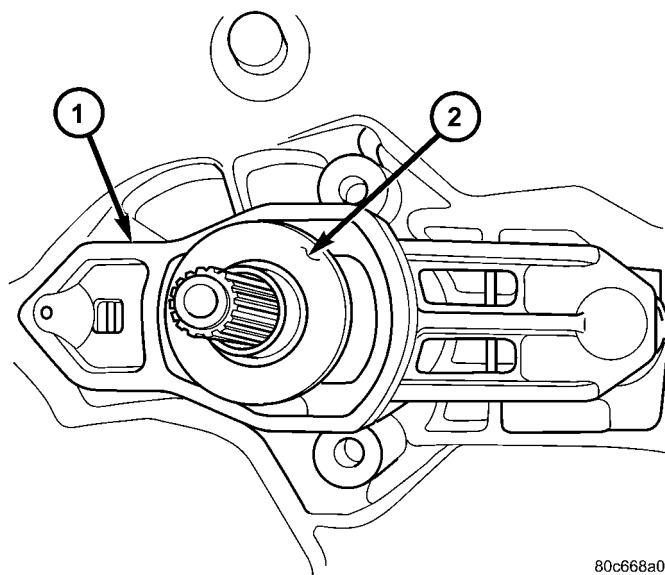
T850-Equipped Models

A conventional release bearing is used to engage and disengage the clutch pressure plate. The clutch release bearing is mounted on the transaxle front bearing retainer. The bearing is attached to and operated by the release lever (Fig. 19), which moves the bearing into contact with the clutch cover diaphragm spring.

CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER (Continued)

**Fig. 18 Clutch Release Bearing and Lever (T350)**

- 1 - RELEASE BEARING
2 - LEVER

**Fig. 19 Clutch Release Bearing and Lever (T850)**

- 1 - RELEASE LEVER
2 - RELEASE BEARING

OPERATION

The release bearing is operated by the release lever. Slave cylinder force causes the release lever to move the release bearing into contact with the diaphragm spring. As additional force is applied, the bearing presses the diaphragm spring fingers inward on the fulcrums. This action moves the pressure plate rearward, relieving clamping force on the clutch disc. Releasing pedal pressure removes clutch hydraulic pressure. The release bearing then moves away from the diaphragm spring which allows the pressure plate to exert clamping force on the clutch disc.

REMOVAL**REMOVAL - T350 MODELS**

(1) Remove the transaxle from the vehicle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove modular clutch assembly (if equipped).

(3) Move the lever and bearing assembly to a vertical in-line position (Fig. 18). Grasp the release lever with two hands in the pivot stud socket area. Pull with even pressure and the lever will pop off the pivot-stud. Do not use a screwdriver or pry bar to pop off the lever. This may damage the spring clip on the lever.

(4) As a unit, remove the lever from the bearing thrust plate. Be careful not to damage retention tabs on bearing.

(5) Examine the condition of the bearing. **It is pre-lubricated and sealed and should not be immersed in oil or solvent.**

(6) The bearing should turn smoothly when held in the hand under a light thrust load. A light drag caused by the lubricant fill is normal. If the bearing is noisy, rough, or dry, replace the complete bearing assembly with a new bearing.

(7) Check the condition of the pivot stud spring clips on back side of clutch lever. If the clips are broken or distorted, replace the clutch lever.

REMOVAL - T850 MODELS

(1) Remove transaxle assembly. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/T850 MANUAL - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove modular clutch assembly from input shaft.

CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER (Continued)

(3) Grasp clutch release lever and bearing (Fig. 20) with both hands and pull outward using moderate pressure to release lever from pivot ball(s).

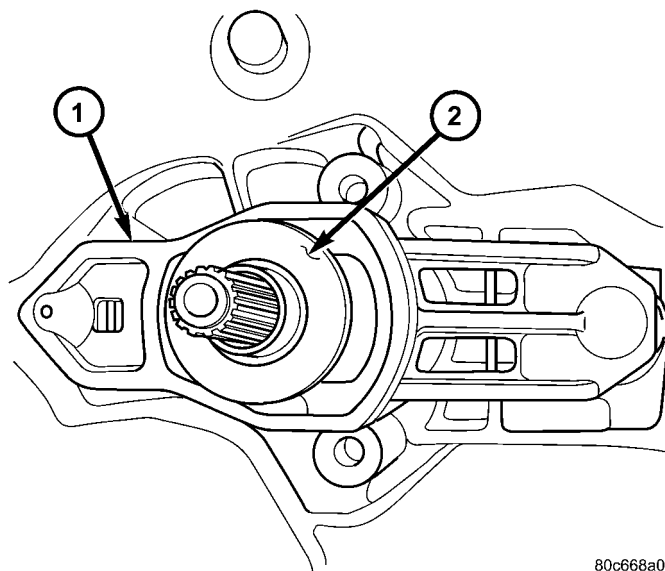


Fig. 20 Release Bearing and Lever—2.4L Turbo Models

- 1 - RELEASE LEVER
- 2 - RELEASE BEARING

(4) Separate release bearing from lever.

NOTE: Remove release lever pivot ball(s) **ONLY** if replacement is necessary.

(5) Remove pivot ball(s) using slide hammer C-3752 and remover/installer 6891 (Fig. 21).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - T350 MODELS

(1) The pivot ball pocket in the lever, as well as the lever arms should be lubricated with grease prior to installation.

(2) Assemble the lever to the bearing. The small pegs on the bearing must go over the lever arms.

(3) Slide the bearing and lever assembly onto the input shaft bearing retainer, as a unit (Fig. 18).

(4) Snap the clutch lever onto the pivot ball.

(5) Install modular clutch assembly (if equipped).

(6) Reinstall transaxle assembly. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL - INSTALLATION)

INSTALLATION - T850 MODELS

(1) If removed, install **new** release lever pivot ball(s) using slide hammer C-3752 and remover/installer 6891 (Fig. 22) (Fig. 23).

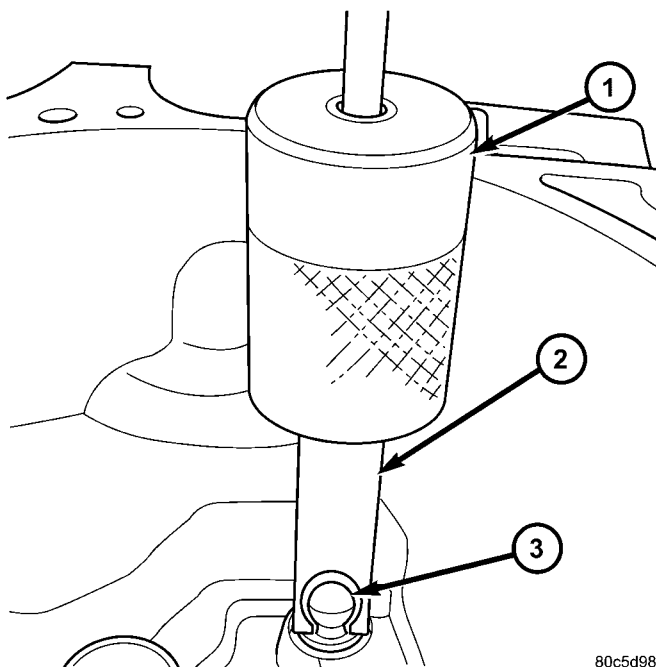


Fig. 21 Pivot Ball Removal/Installation

- 1 - C-3752 SLIDE HAMMER
- 2 - REMOVER/INSTALLER 6891
- 3 - PIVOT BALL

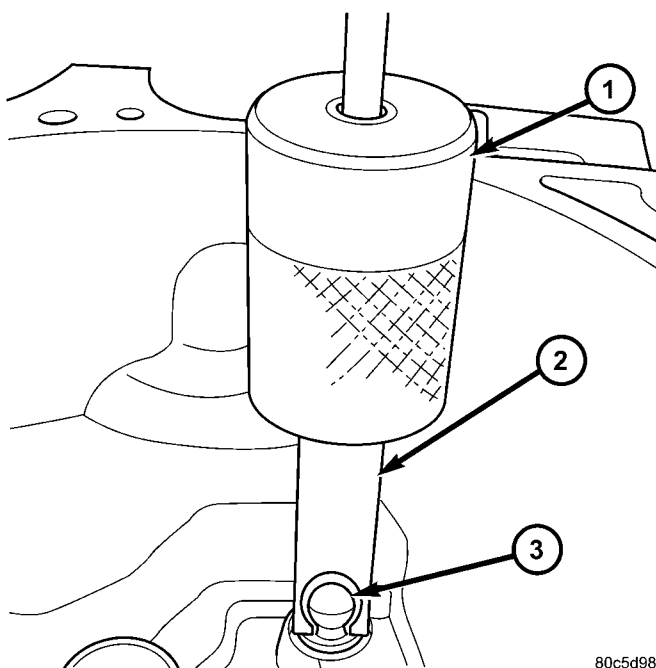
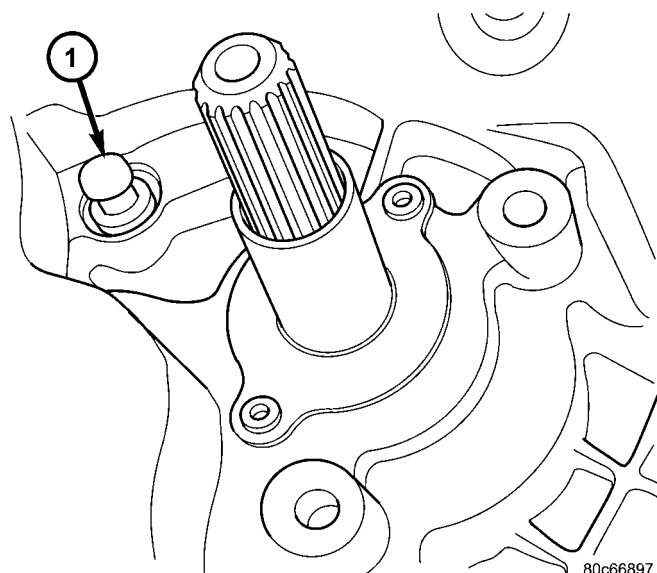


Fig. 22 Pivot Ball Removal/Installation

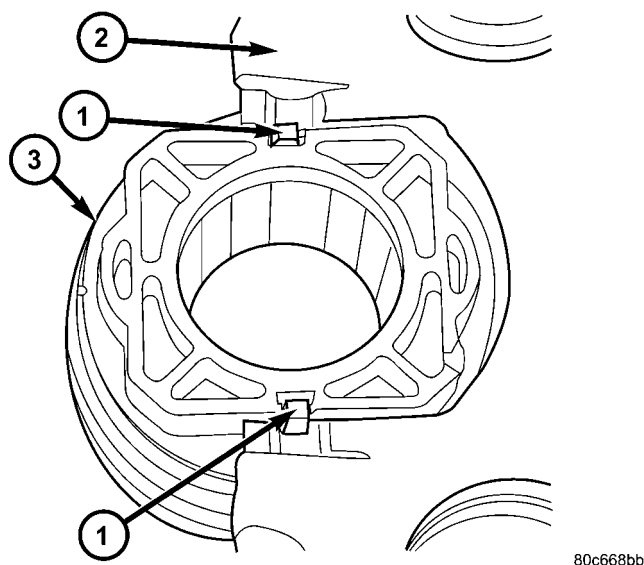
- 1 - C-3752 SLIDE HAMMER
- 2 - REMOVER/INSTALLER 6891
- 3 - PIVOT BALL

CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING AND LEVER (Continued)

**Fig. 23 Pivot Ball Orientation (RHD)**

1 - PIVOT BALL (1)

(2) Install clutch release bearing to lever. Apply grease to interface points. Make sure release bearing retainers engage lever pocket as shown in (Fig. 24).

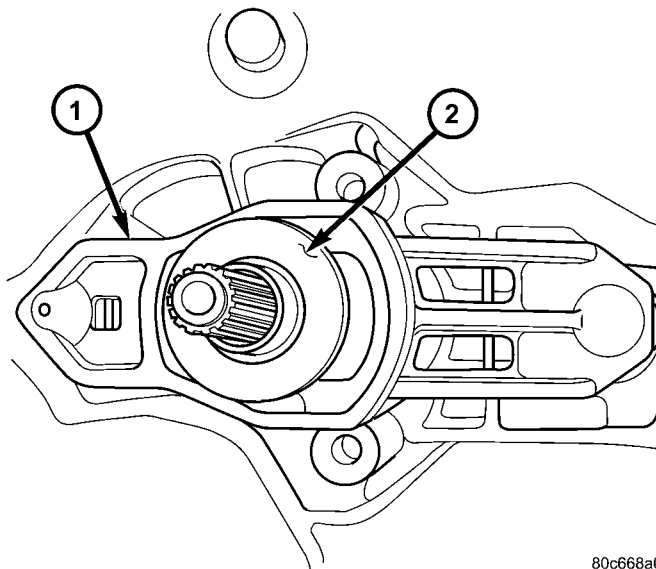
**Fig. 24 Release Bearing-to-Lever**

1 - RETAINER (2)
2 - RELEASE LEVER
3 - RELEASE BEARING

(3) Apply grease to pivot ball, and on release lever at slave cylinder contact point.

(4) Install clutch release bearing/lever assembly into position by sliding bearing onto input bearing retainer, and using moderate hand pressure to seat release lever to pivot ball (Fig. 25). A “pop” sound should be heard. Verify proper engagement by lightly

pulling outward on lever at pivot ball location, and then actuating lever and bearing to ensure proper operation.

**Fig. 25 Release Bearing and Lever—2.4L Turbo Models**

1 - RELEASE LEVER
2 - RELEASE BEARING

(5) Reinstall transaxle assembly (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/T 850 MANUAL - INSTALLATION)

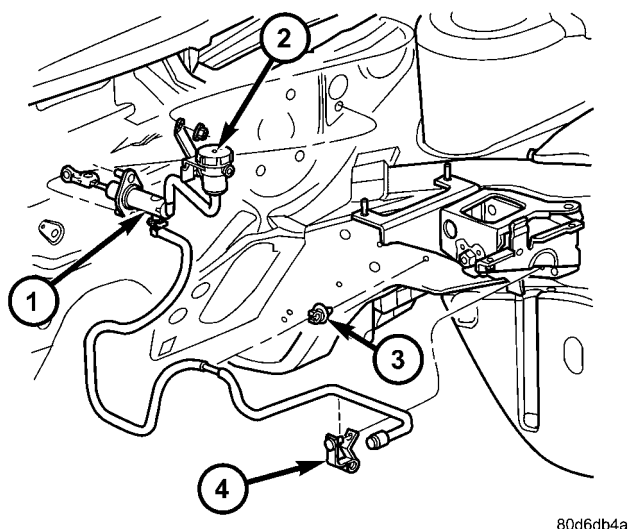
MASTER CYLINDER-LHD

DESCRIPTION

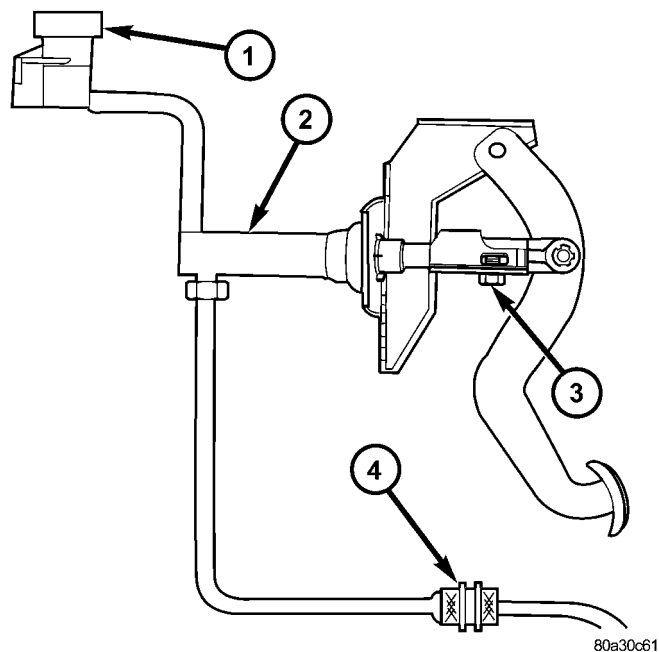
NOTE: A one-piece master/slave cylinder assembly is used on T350 models. If the master cylinder requires replacement, the master AND slave cylinders must be replaced with a two-piece system.

The LHD clutch master cylinder mounts to the dash panel (Fig. 26). The master cylinder consists of an adjustable push rod, a piston and cylinder housing, a remote fluid reservoir, an interconnecting hydraulic tube, and an integral slave cylinder (Fig. 27).

MASTER CYLINDER-LHD (Continued)

**Fig. 26 Clutch Master Cylinder—LHD**

- 1 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 2 - RESERVOIR
- 3 - RETAINER CLIP
- 4 - RETAINER CLIP

**Fig. 27 Clutch Master Cylinder—LHD**

- 1 - RESERVOIR
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 3 - ADJUSTMENT BOLT
- 4 - QUICK CONNECT (T850 ONLY)

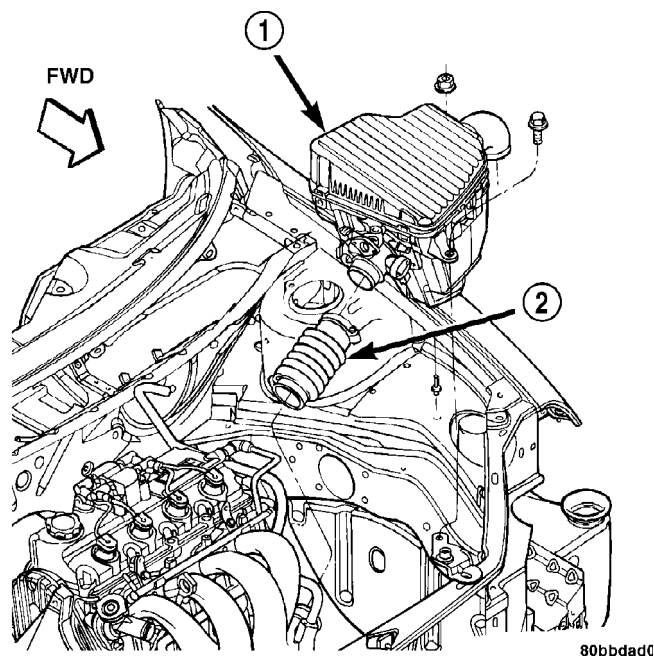
REMOVAL

REMOVAL - T350 Models

NOTE: These models are equipped with a one-piece master/slave cylinder assembly. If the master cylinder requires replacement, the master AND slave cylinder must be replaced with a two-piece “quick-connect” system. If the slave cylinder requires replacement, the slave cylinder is serviced separately.

NOTE: Replacement master cylinder assemblies come pre-filled with fluid. No fluid service or system bleeding should be required, unless the hydraulic system has lost an excessive amount of fluid and has ingested air into the slave cylinder assembly.

- (1) Remove air cleaner assembly (Fig. 28).

**Fig. 28 Air Cleaner Assembly Removal/Installation**

- 1 - AIR CLEANER ASSY.
- 2 - THROTTLE BODY DUCT

- (2) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (3) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (4) Remove slave cylinder from transaxle (Fig. 29).
- (5) Remove hydraulic hose from left rail retainers (Fig. 32).
- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Remove PDC bracket and position out of way.
- (8) Remove lower instrument panel bezel (Fig. 30).
- (9) Remove clip and disconnect the brake booster input rod from the brake pedal pin (Fig. 31).

MASTER CYLINDER-LHD (Continued)

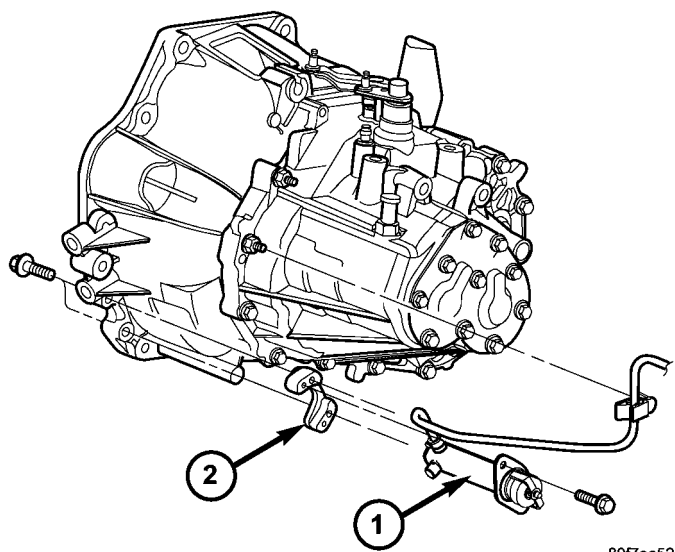


Fig. 29 Clutch Slave Cylinder at Transaxle- 2.0L Models

- 1 - SLAVE CYLINDER
2 - BRACKET

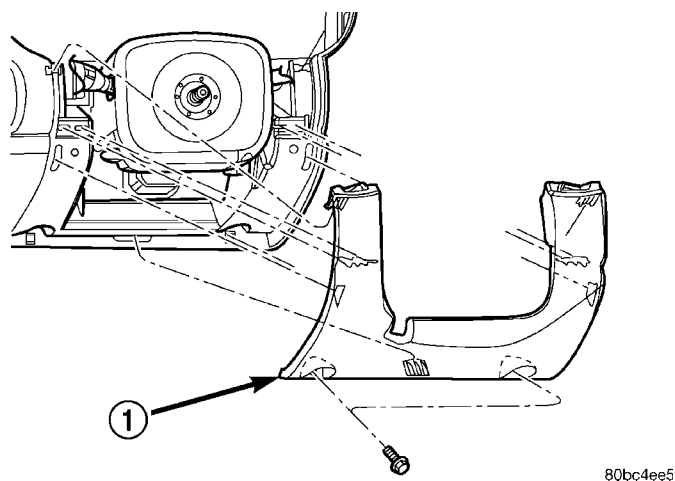


Fig. 30 Steering Column Lower Cover

- 1 - LOWER COVER

(10) Remove the brake booster mounting nuts (Fig. 31).

(11) Slide brake booster forward enough to gain access to and remove clutch master cylinder.

(12) Remove clutch master cylinder reservoir (Fig. 32).

(13) Disconnect clutch master cylinder rod from clutch pedal. **Inspect plastic retainer. If retainer is broken or damaged in any way, it MUST be replaced upon reassembly.**

(14) Remove two clutch master cylinder retaining nuts.

(15) Remove the self-docking connector bracket.

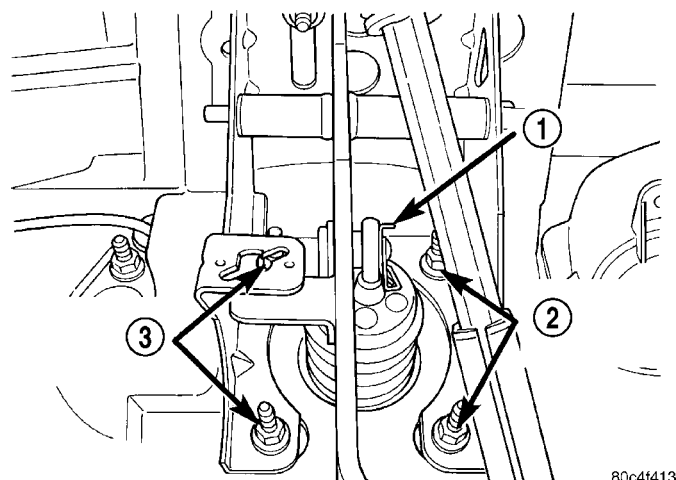


Fig. 31 Brake Booster Mounting Nuts

- 1 - CLIP
2 - BOOSTER MOUNTING NUTS
3 - BOOSTER MOUNTING NUTS

CAUTION: Use care when removing clutch master cylinder from engine compartment. Aggressive handling can result in a damaged hydraulic tube and improper clutch release operation upon reassembly.

(16) Remove master cylinder from mounting position and carefully work hydraulic pipe from out of engine compartment (Fig. 32). If necessary, unfasten ABS module and purge solenoid assembly to gain necessary clearance. If difficulty is encountered in removing system from vehicle, cut master cylinder hydraulic tube to divide system into two pieces.

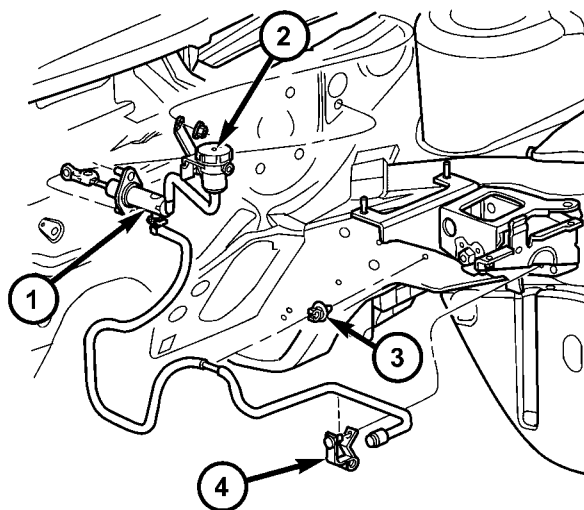


Fig. 32 Clutch Master Cylinder—LHD

- 1 - MASTER CYLINDER
2 - RESERVOIR
3 - RETAINER CLIP
4 - RETAINER CLIP

MASTER CYLINDER-LHD (Continued)

REMOVAL - T850 MODELS

NOTE: Replacement master cylinder assemblies come pre-filled with fluid. No fluid service or system bleeding should be required, unless the hydraulic system has lost an excessive amount of fluid and has ingested air into the slave cylinder assembly.

- (1) Remove air cleaner assembly.
- (2) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (3) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (4) Using Tool 6638A, disconnect clutch hydraulic quick-connect (Fig. 33).

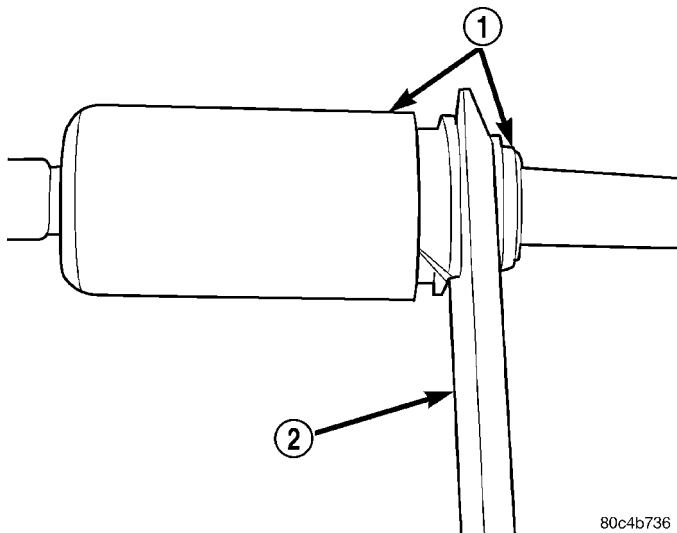
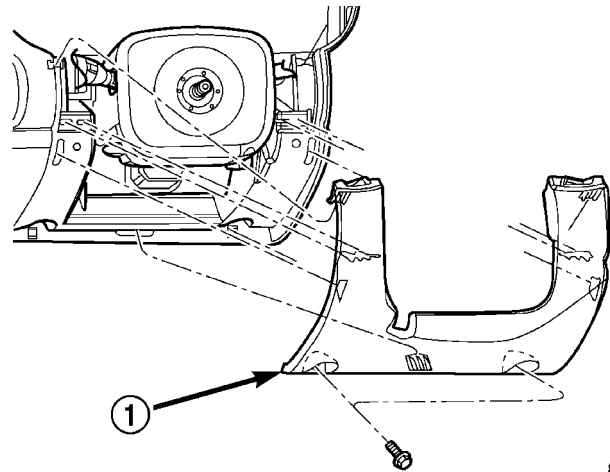


Fig. 33 Disconnect Hydraulic Circuit Usi

- 1 - QUICK CONNECT FITTING
2 - TOOL 6638A

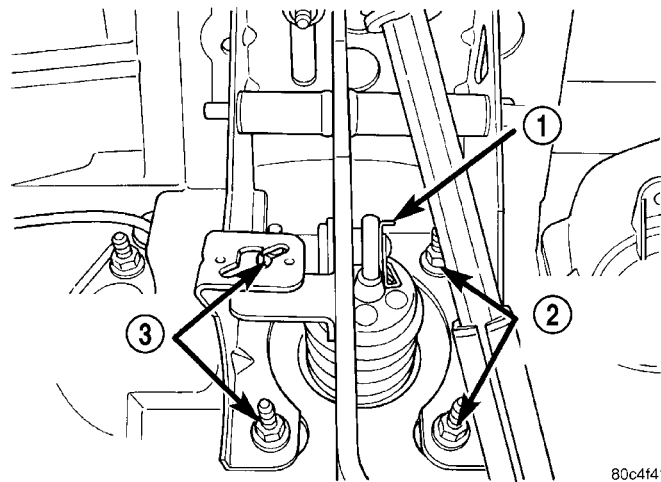
- (5) Remove hydraulic hose from left rail retainers (Fig. 36).
- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Remove PDC bracket and position out of way.
- (8) Remove lower instrument panel bezel (Fig. 34).
- (9) Remove clip and disconnect the brake booster input rod from the brake pedal pin (Fig. 35).
- (10) Remove the brake booster mounting nuts (Fig. 35).
- (11) Slide brake booster forward enough to gain access to and remove clutch master cylinder.
- (12) Remove clutch master cylinder reservoir (Fig. 36).
- (13) Disconnect clutch master cylinder rod from clutch pedal. **Inspect plastic retainer. If retainer is broken or damaged in any way, it MUST be replaced upon reassembly.**



80bc4ee5

Fig. 34 Steering Column Lower Cover

- 1 - LOWER COVER



80c4f413

Fig. 35 Brake Booster Mounting Nuts

- 1 - CLIP
2 - BOOSTER MOUNTING NUTS
3 - BOOSTER MOUNTING NUTS

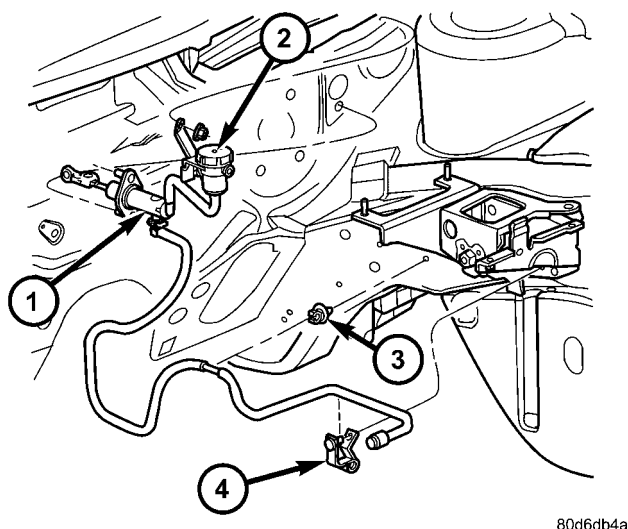
- (14) Remove two clutch master cylinder retaining nuts.

- (15) Remove the self-docking connector bracket.

CAUTION: Use care when removing clutch master cylinder from engine compartment. Aggressive handling can result in a damaged hydraulic tube and improper clutch release operation upon reassembly.

- (16) Remove master cylinder from mounting position and carefully work hydraulic pipe from out of engine compartment (Fig. 36). If necessary, unfasten ABS module and purge solenoid assembly to gain necessary clearance.

MASTER CYLINDER-LHD (Continued)

**Fig. 36 Clutch Master Cylinder (LHD)**

- 1 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 2 - RESERVOIR
- 3 - RETAINER CLIP
- 4 - RETAINER CLIP

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - T350 MODELS

NOTE: These models are equipped with a one-piece master/slave cylinder assembly. If the master cylinder requires replacement, the master AND slave cylinder must be replaced with a two-piece "quick-connect" system. If the slave cylinder requires replacement, the slave cylinder is serviced separately.

- (1) Install the master cylinder into position on the dash panel. Route the hydraulic tube underhood as noted upon removal.
- (2) Install the self-docking connector bracket.
- (3) Install the master cylinder retaining nuts onto the master cylinder studs. Tighten the nuts to 11 N·m (100 in.lbs.).
- (4) Install the master cylinder remote reservoir onto the dash panel.
- (5) Install the reservoir retaining screws. Tighten the screws to 11 N·m (103 in.lbs.).
- (6) Install the brake booster.

CAUTION: Inspect the clutch master cylinder push rod plastic retainer for damage. If it is damaged (broken/cracked), it **MUST** be replaced.

- (7) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (8) If master cylinder is being replaced, install service replacement slave cylinder. If master cylinder is

being re-used, install slave cylinder as shown in (Fig. 29).

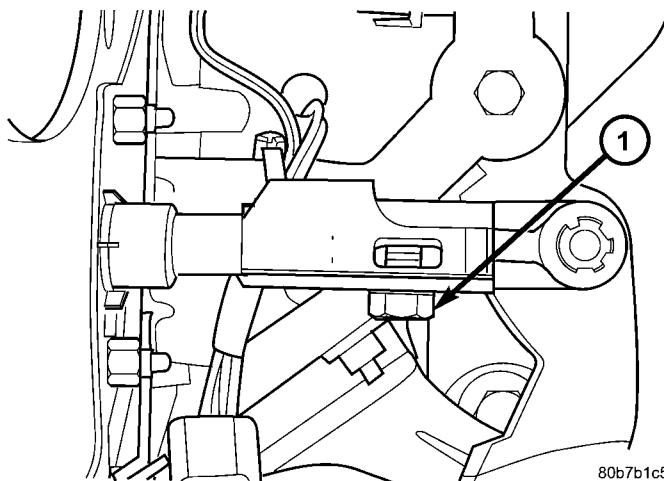
(9) If master cylinder is being replaced, connect the master cylinder hydraulic line to the service replacement slave cylinder hydraulic line. An audible click should be heard. Verify the connection by pulling outward on the master cylinder line.

(10) Lower vehicle.

(11) Loosen the push rod adjustment screw (Fig. 37).

(12) Install the push rod onto the pedal pin.

(13) Gently lift clutch pedal upwards until the clutch pedal fully depresses the upstop switch. Torque adjustment screw to 6 N·m (55 in. lbs.).

**Fig. 37 Clutch Master Cylinder Pushrod Adjustment Screw**

- 1 - ADJUSTMENT SCREW

(14) Install the ABS module/purge solenoid, PDC, and air cleaner.

(15) Depress and release the clutch pedal a minimum of ten (10) times to allow any residual air in the system to be vented to the reservoir. If residual air becomes trapped in the system, bleed the clutch hydraulic system. (Refer to 6 - CLUTCH - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(16) Connect the negative battery cable.

(17) Top off clutch master cylinder reservoir with DOT 3 brake fluid.

(18) Verify correct clutch operation.

INSTALLATION - T850 MODELS

(1) Install the master cylinder into position on the dash panel.

(2) Install the self-docking connector bracket.

(3) Install the master cylinder retaining nuts onto the master cylinder studs. Tighten the nuts to 11 N·m (100 in.lbs.).

(4) Route the hydraulic tube as noted upon removal.

MASTER CYLINDER-LHD (Continued)

(5) Connect the master cylinder hydraulic line to the slave cylinder hydraulic line. An audible click should be heard. Verify the connection by pulling outward on the master cylinder line.

(6) Install the master cylinder remote reservoir onto the dash panel.

(7) Install the reservoir retaining screws. Tighten the screws to 11 N·m (103 in.lbs.).

(8) Install the brake booster.

CAUTION: Inspect the clutch master cylinder push rod plastic retainer for damage. If it is damaged (broken/cracked), it **MUST** be replaced.

(9) Loosen the push rod adjustment screw (Fig. 38).

(10) Install the push rod onto the pedal pin.

(11) Gently lift clutch pedal upwards until the clutch pedal fully depresses the upstop switch. Torque adjustment screw to 6 N·m (55 in. lbs.).

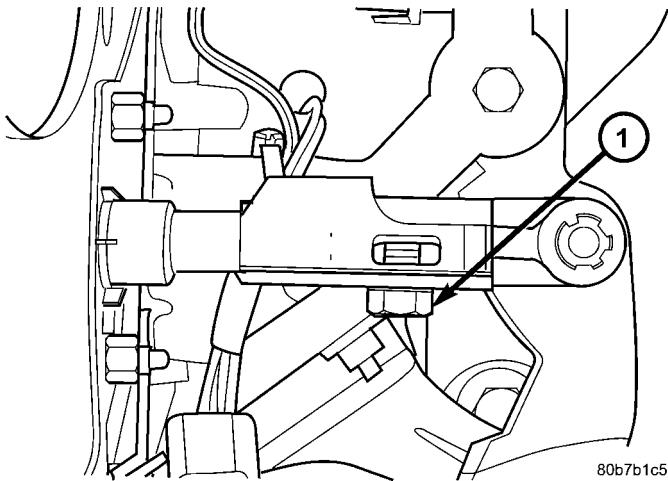


Fig. 38 Clutch

1 - ADJUSTMENT SCREW

(12) Install the ABS module/purge solenoid, PDC, and air cleaner.

(13) Depress and release the clutch pedal a minimum of ten (10) times to allow any residual air in the system to be vented to the reservoir. If residual air becomes trapped in the system, bleed the clutch hydraulic system. (Refer to 6 - CLUTCH - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(14) Connect the negative battery cable.

(15) Top off clutch master cylinder reservoir with DOT 3 brake fluid.

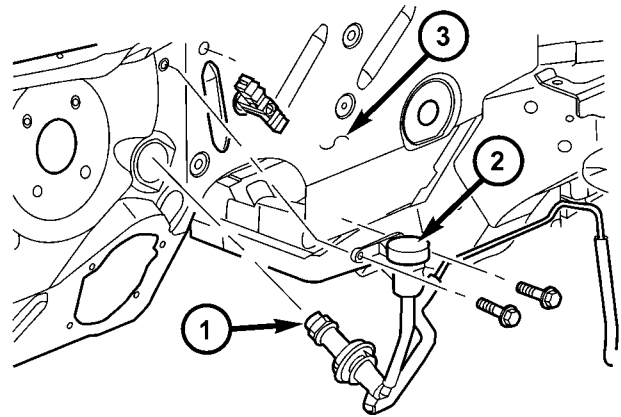
(16) Verify correct clutch operation.

MASTER CYLINDER-RHD

DESCRIPTION

NOTE: A one-piece master/slave cylinder assembly is used on these models. If the master cylinder requires replacement, the master **AND** slave cylinders must be replaced with a two-piece system.

The RHD clutch master cylinder (Fig. 39) mounts through the dash panel and to the pedal bracket assembly. The master cylinder consists of a push rod, a piston and cylinder housing, a remote fluid reservoir, an interconnecting hydraulic tube, and an integral slave cylinder (Fig. 40).



80b7b2c5

Fig. 39 Clutch Master Cylinder—RHD

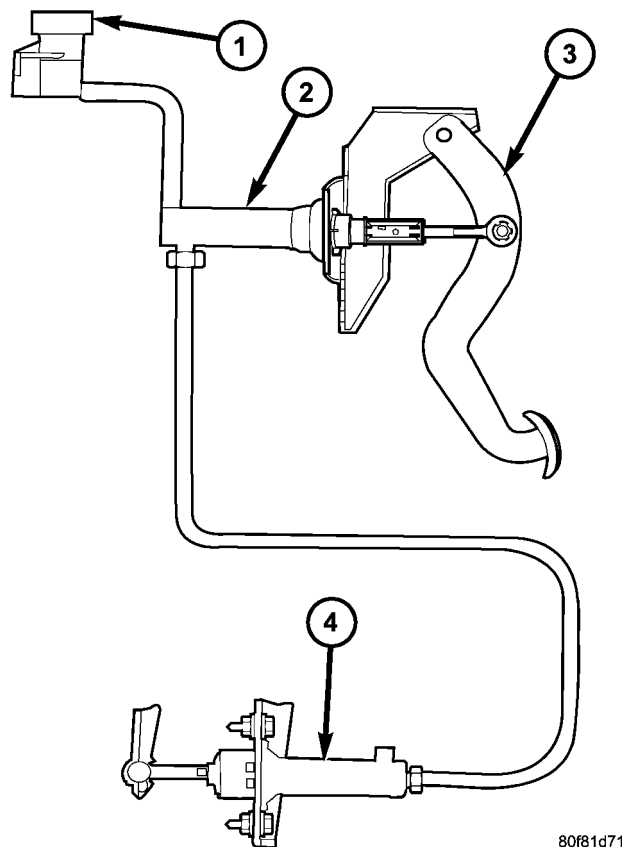
1 - MASTER CYLINDER
2 - RESERVOIR
3 - DASH PANEL

REMOVAL

NOTE: These models are equipped with a one-piece master/slave cylinder assembly. If the master cylinder requires replacement, the master **AND** slave cylinder must be replaced with a two-piece “quick-connect” system. If the slave cylinder requires replacement, the slave cylinder is serviced separately.

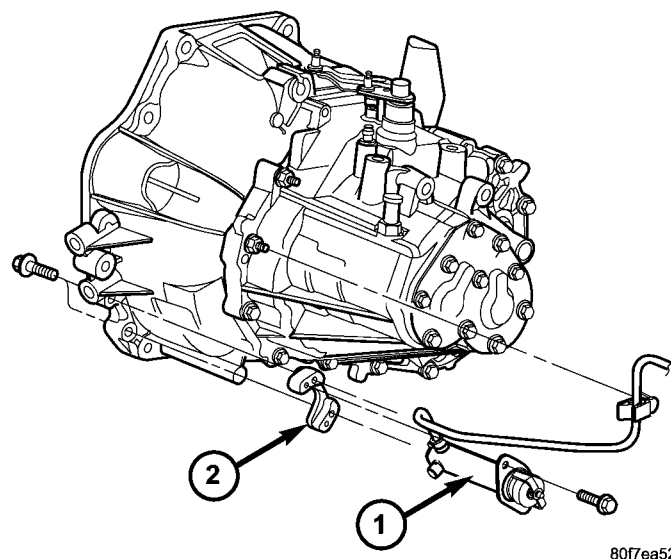
NOTE: Replacement master cylinder assemblies come pre-filled with fluid. No fluid service or system bleeding should be required, unless the hydraulic system has lost an excessive amount of fluid and has ingested air into the slave cylinder assembly.

MASTER CYLINDER-RHD (Continued)

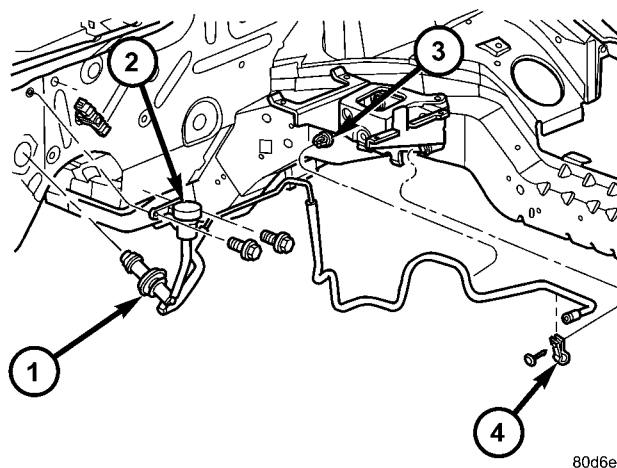
**Fig. 40 Clutch Hydraulic System - RHD**

- 1 - RESERVOIR
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 3 - PEDAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - SLAVE CYLINDER

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Remove slave cylinder from transaxle (Fig. 41)
- (4) Remove hydraulic hose (Fig. 42) from the clips along the frame rail and the dash panel.
- (5) Lower vehicle.
- (6) Remove the two screws holding the master cylinder remote reservoir to the dash panel.
- (7) Disconnect the master cylinder push rod from the pedal pin. **Inspect plastic retainer. If retainer is damaged in any way, it MUST be replaced.**
- (8) Remove the clutch interlock/upstop switch cover plate and switch housing (Fig. 43) from the master cylinder push rod.
- (9) From the engine compartment, grasp the master cylinder body and rotate approximately 45° in a counter-clockwise direction.
- (10) Disengage the master cylinder from the pedal bracket assembly.
- (11) Remove the master cylinder from the vehicle. If difficulty is encountered in removing the master/slave cylinder assembly, cut the hydraulic tube to divide the system into two pieces and remove.

**Fig. 41 Clutch Slave Cylinder at Transaxle- 2.0L Models**

- 1 - SLAVE CYLINDER
- 2 - BRACKET

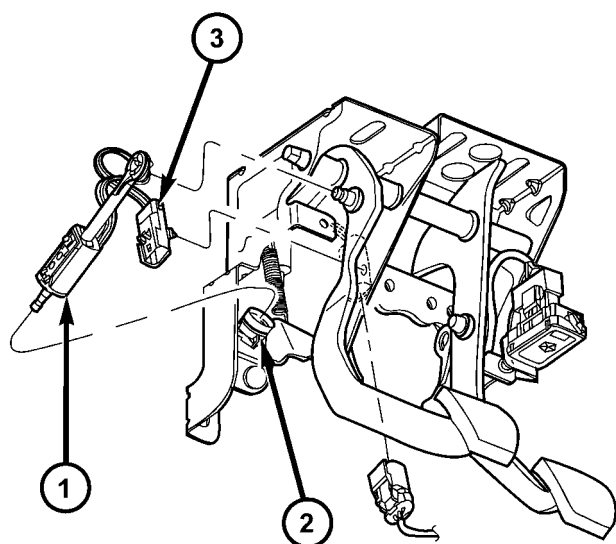
**Fig. 42 Clutch Master Cylinder-XXX-RHD**

- 1 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 2 - RESERVOIR
- 3 - RETAINER
- 4 - RETAINER

INSTALLATION

NOTE: These models are equipped with a one-piece master/slave cylinder assembly. If the master cylinder requires replacement, the master AND slave cylinder must be replaced with a two-piece "quick-connect" system. If the slave cylinder requires replacement, the slave cylinder is serviced separately.

MASTER CYLINDER-RHD (Continued)



80b7aece

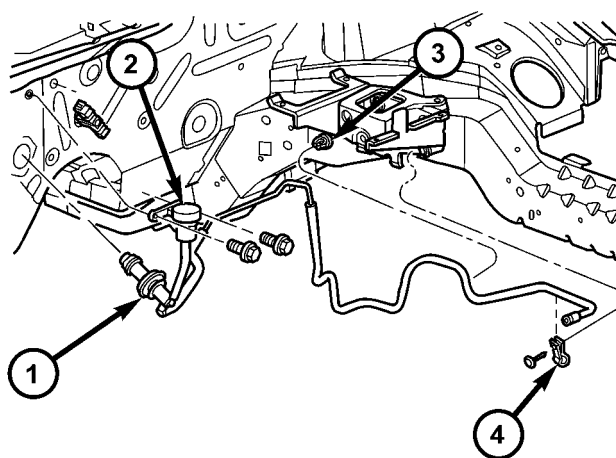
Fig. 43 Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch

- 1 - INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 3 - CONNECTOR

NOTE: Replacement master cylinder assemblies come pre-filled with fluid. No fluid service or system bleeding should be required.

(1) Install the master cylinder into position on the dash panel. (Fig. 44).

(2) Seat the master cylinder in the pedal bracket assembly.



80d6e351

Fig. 44 Clutch Master Cylinder—RHD

- 1 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 2 - RESERVOIR
- 3 - RETAINER
- 4 - RETAINER

(3) Rotate the master cylinder approximately 45° in the clockwise direction.

(4) Route the hydraulic tube as noted upon removal.

(5) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(6) If master cylinder is being replaced, install service replacement slave cylinder. If master cylinder is being re-used, install slave cylinder as shown in (Fig. 41).

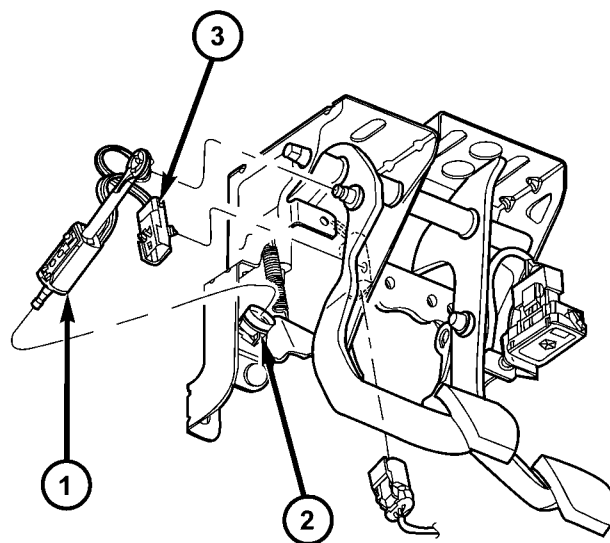
(7) If master cylinder is being replaced, connect the master cylinder hydraulic line to the service replacement slave cylinder hydraulic line. An audible click should be heard. Verify the connection by pulling outward on the master cylinder line.

(8) Lower vehicle.

(9) Install the master cylinder remote reservoir onto the dash panel.

(10) Install the reservoir retaining screws. Tighten the screws to 3 N·m (24 in.lbs.).

(11) Install the clutch interlock/upstop switch and cover plate. (Fig. 45)



80b7aece

Fig. 45 Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch

- 1 - INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH
- 2 - MASTER CYLINDER
- 3 - CONNECTOR

CAUTION: Inspect the clutch master cylinder push rod plastic retainer for damage. If it is damaged (broken/cracked), it **MUST** be replaced.

MASTER CYLINDER-RHD (Continued)

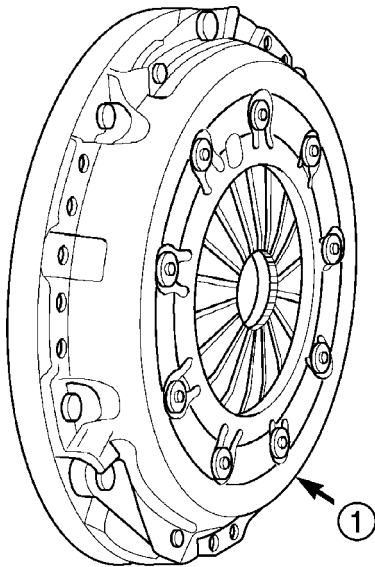
- (12) Install the push rod onto the pedal pin.
- (13) Depress and release the clutch pedal a minimum of ten (10) times to allow any residual air in the system to be vented to the reservoir. If residual air becomes trapped in the system, bleed the clutch hydraulic system. (Refer to 6 - CLUTCH - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (14) Connect the negative battery cable.
- (15) Top off clutch master cylinder reservoir with DOT 3 brake fluid.
- (16) Verify proper clutch operation.

MODULAR CLUTCH

DESCRIPTION

The modular clutch assembly (Fig. 46) is located between the engine and manual transaxle in the transaxle bellhousing, and is responsible for transmitting engine power to the transaxle. The modular clutch assembly consists of the following components:

- Flywheel
- Clutch Disc
- Pressure Plate
- Diaphragm Spring



80bc4ee0

Fig. 46 Modular Clutch Assembly

1 - MODULAR CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove transaxle from vehicle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove modular clutch assembly (Fig. 47) from transaxle input shaft.

INSPECTION

Fluid contamination is a frequent cause of clutch malfunctions. Oil, grease, water, or other fluids on the clutch contact surfaces will cause faulty operation.

During inspection, note if any components are contaminated. Look for evidence of oil, grease, or water/road splash on clutch components.

OIL

Oil contamination indicates a leak at the rear main seal and/or transaxle input shaft. Oil leaks produce a residue of oil on the transaxle housing interior, clutch cover and flywheel. Heat buildup caused by slippage can bake the oil residue onto the components. This glaze-like residue ranges in color from amber to black.

GREASE

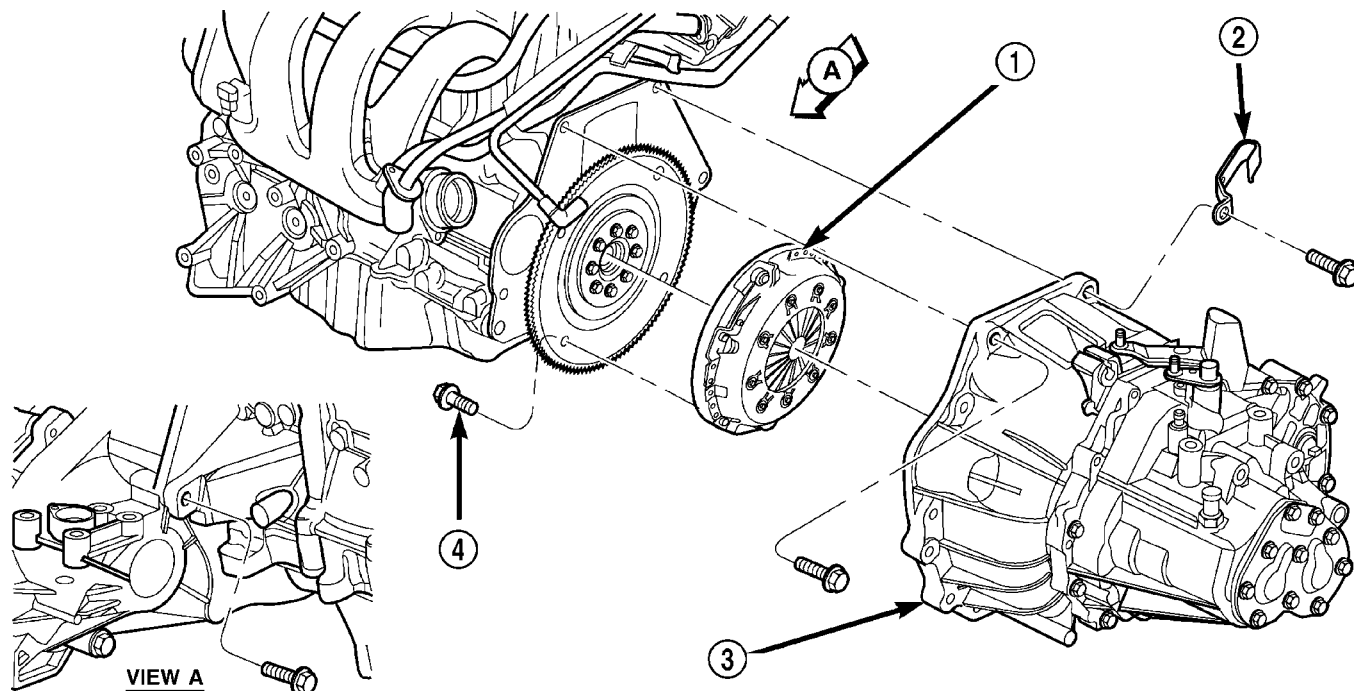
Grease contamination is usually a product of over-lubrication. During clutch service, apply only a small amount of grease to the input shaft splines. Excess grease may be thrown off during operation, contaminating the disc.

ROAD SPLASH/WATER

Road splash contamination is usually caused by driving the vehicle through deep water puddles. Water can be forced into the clutch housing, causing clutch components to become contaminated. Facing of disc will absorb moisture and bond to the flywheel and/or, pressure plate, if vehicle is allowed to stand for some time before use. If this condition occurs, replacement of clutch assembly may be required. Drive the vehicle until normal clutch operating temperature has been obtained. This will dry off disc assembly, pressure plate, and flywheel.

Extreme use of steam cleaning equipment on the engine compartment or vehicle undercarriage can have the same effect.

MODULAR CLUTCH (Continued)



80b3c661

Fig. 47 Transaxle Removal/Installation

1 - MODULAR CLUTCH ASSEMBLY
2 - CLIP

3 - TRANSAXLE
4 - CLUTCH MODULE BOLT (4)

INSTALLATION

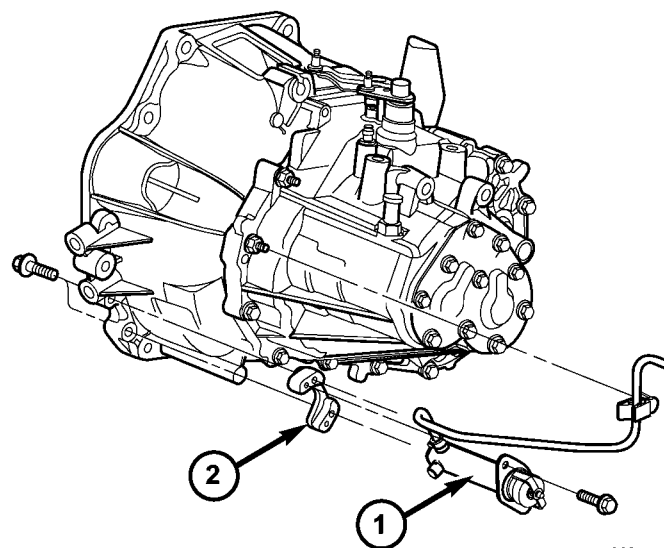
- (1) Install clutch module (Fig. 47) onto input shaft.
- (2) Install transaxle into vehicle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL - INSTALLATION)

SLAVE CYLINDER**DESCRIPTION**

The clutch slave cylinder integral to the clutch master cylinder and is fastened to transaxle bell-housing (Fig. 48), and consists of a hydraulic piston and cylinder, seal and return spring.

REMOVAL**REMOVAL - T350 MODELS**

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove cotter key from hydraulic tube-to-slave cylinder connection point.
- (3) Using a suitable punch, drive out roll pin and discard.
- (4) Remove slave cylinder mounting bolts (Fig. 49).
- (5) Remove slave cylinder from transaxle and separate from hydraulic tube. Allow brake fluid to drain into suitable container.



80f7ea52

Fig. 48 Clutch Slave Cylinder at Transaxle- 2.0L Models

1 - SLAVE CYLINDER
2 - BRACKET

REMOVAL - T850 MODELS

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Using Tool 6638A, disconnect hydraulic clutch circuit quick connect fitting.

SLAVE CYLINDER (Continued)

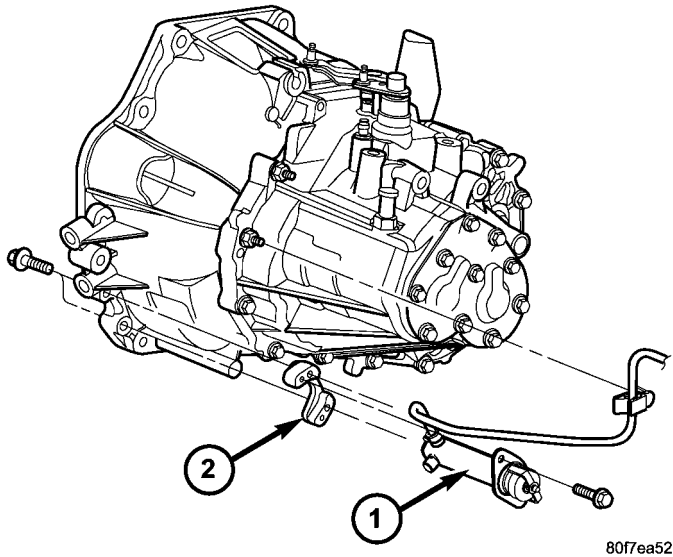


Fig. 49 Clutch Slave Cylinder at Transaxle—2.0L Models

- 1 - SLAVE CYLINDER
2 - BRACKET

(3) Remove clutch slave cylinder (Fig. 50) by lifting nylon tab with a small screwdriver, and then depressing cylinder inward towards case and rotating cylinder 60° counter-clockwise.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - T350 MODELS

- (1) Install the slave cylinder assembly into position on transaxle (Fig. 49).
- (2) Tighten slave cylinder-to-transaxle bolts to 19 N·m (168 in. lbs.).
- (3) Connect clutch hydraulic supply tube to slave cylinder. Install NEW roll pin and cotter key.
- (4) Lower vehicle.
- (5) Verify clutch master cylinder reservoir is full. Top off with DOT 3 brake fluid if necessary.
- (6) Bleed clutch hydraulic system (Refer to 6 - CLUTCH - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

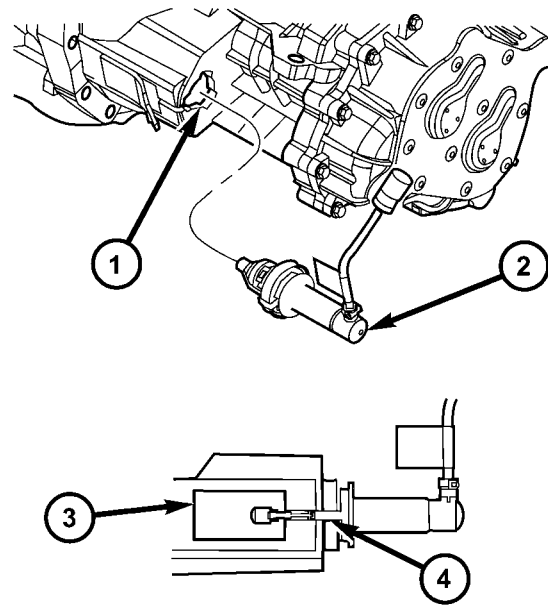


Fig. 50 Slave Cylinder Removal/Installat

- 1 - MOUNTING HOLE
2 - SLAVE CYLINDER
3 - ACCESS HOLE
4 - NYLON ANTI-ROTATION TAB

(7) Verify proper clutch release system operation.

INSTALLATION - T850 MODELS

- (1) Install clutch slave cylinder into position, noting orientation of different sized lugs. While depressing inward, rotate slave cylinder clockwise until nylon locating tab rests in transaxle case cutout, and the hydraulic tube is vertical (Fig. 50).
- (2) Connect “quick-connect” connection until an audible “click” is heard. Verify connection by pulling outward on connection.
- (3) Lower vehicle.

COOLING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
COOLING		SPECIAL TOOLS	
WARNING		COOLING SYSTEM	2
COOLING SYSTEM WARNINGS	1	ACCESSORY DRIVE - 2.0L SOHC	3
SPECIFICATIONS		ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC	9
TORQUE - 2.0L SOHC	1	TRANSMISSION	35

COOLING

WARNING

COOLING SYSTEM WARNINGS

WARNING: ANTIFREEZE IS AN ETHYLENE GLYCOL BASED COOLANT AND IS HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED OR INHALED. IF SWALLOWED, DRINK TWO GLASSES OF WATER AND INDUCE VOMITING. IF INHALED, MOVE TO FRESH AIR AREA. SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY. DO NOT STORE IN OPENED OR UNMARKED CONTAINERS. WASH SKIN AND CLOTHING THOROUGHLY AFTER COMING IN CONTACT WITH ETHYLENE GLYCOL. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN AND PETS. DISPOSE OF GLYCOL BASED COOLANT PROPERLY, CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR GOVERNMENT AGENCY FOR LOCATION OF COLLECTION CENTER IN YOUR AREA. DO NOT OPEN A COOLING SYSTEM WHEN THE ENGINE IS AT OPERATING TEMPERATURE OR HOT UNDER PRESSURE, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT. AVOID RADIATOR COOLING FAN WHEN ENGINE COMPARTMENT RELATED SERVICE IS PERFORMED, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

SPECIFICATIONS

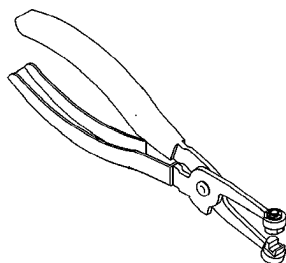
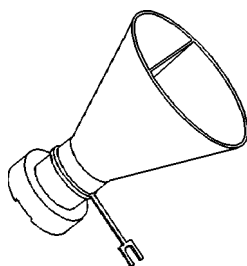
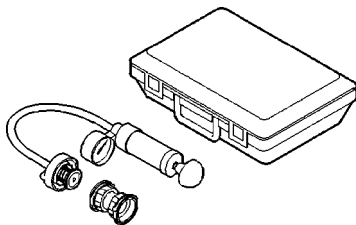
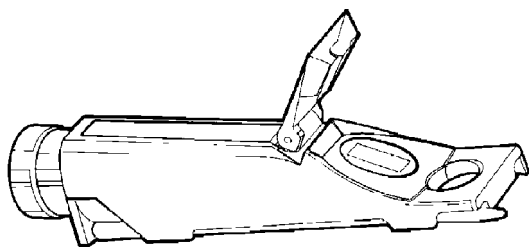
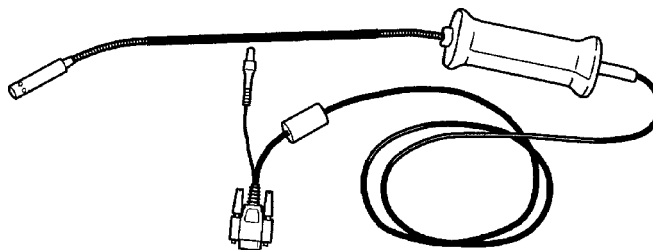
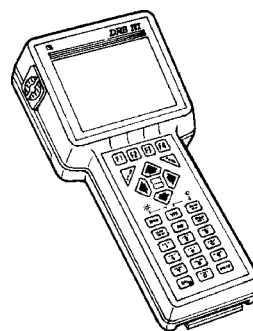
TORQUE - 2.0L SOHC

DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Screws, A/C Condenser to Radiator	7.2	-	65
Bolt, Automatic Belt Tensioner Pulley	27	20	-
Nut/Screw, Coolant Recovery Container	4	-	35
Coolant Temperature Sensor	18	-	165
Screws, Radiator Fan to Radiator	7.2	-	65
Screws, Radiator Fan Motor to Shroud	3.8	-	34
Nut, Radiator Fan Blade to Motor Shaft	6.2	-	55
Screw, In-Rush Current Suppressor	2.6	-	23
Pivot Bolt, Generator Mounting	54	40	-
Locking Nut, Generator Mounting	54	40	-
Screws, Radiator (Cooling Module) to Body	10	-	90
Screws, Thermostat Housing/Water Outlet Connector	12	-	105
Bolts, Water Pump to Engine Block	12	-	105
Bolts, Water Pump Inlet Tube to Engine Block	12	-	105

COOLING (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

COOLING SYSTEM

**Hose Clamp Pliers 8495****Filling Aid Funnel 8195****Cooling System Tester - 7700****Coolant Refractometer - 8286****Belt Tension Gauge Adapter - 8371****DRB III® with PEP Module - OT-CH6010A**

ACCESSORY DRIVE - 2.0L SOHC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
DRIVE BELTS		INSPECTION	6
DESCRIPTION	3	INSTALLATION	6
OPERATION	3	ADJUSTMENTS	7
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ACCESSORY		BELT TENSIONER	
DRIVE BELT DIAGNOSIS	4	DESCRIPTION	8
REMOVAL	4	REMOVAL	8
CLEANING	6	INSTALLATION	8

DRIVE BELTS

DESCRIPTION

The accessory drive consist of two Poly-V type drive belts (Fig. 1). One belt drives the generator, the other drives the power steering pump and air conditioning compressor (if equipped). The power steering/air conditioning belt is tensioned by an automatically controlled belt tensioner. The generator belt is manually tensioned using an adjusting bolt and a locking nut.

OPERATION

The accessory drive belts form the link between the engine crankshaft and the engine driven accessories.

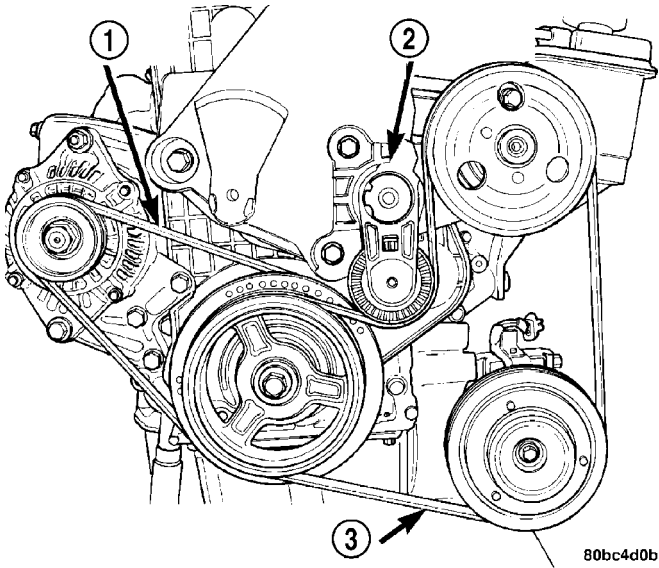


Fig. 1 Accessory Drive Belts

- 1 - GENERATOR BELT
- 2 - AUTOMATIC BELT TENSIONER
- 3 - POWER STEERING PUMP & A/C COMPRESSOR BELT

DRIVE BELTS (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
BELT SLIPPAGE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Belt slipping because of insufficient tension. 2. Belt excessively glazed or hardened from heat and excessive slippage. 3. Incorrect belt. 4. Driven component bearing failure. 5. Belt or pulley subjected to substance (belt dressing, oil, ethylene glycol) that has reduced friction. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Re-tension generator belt. Replace the power steering belt's automatic belt tensioner. 2. Replace belt. 3. Replace belt. 4. Replace faulty component. 5. Replace belt and clean pulleys.
BELT NOISE (OBJECTIONABLE SQUEAL, SQUEAK, OR RUMBLE)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Belt slippage. 2. Foreign material imbedded in belt. 3. Non-uniform belt. 4. Misaligned pulley(s). 5. Non-uniform groove or eccentric pulley. 6. Bearing noise. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Re-tension generator belt, replace belt, or automatic belt tensioner. 2. Replace belt. 3. Replace belt. 4. Align accessories. 5. Replace pulley(s). 6. Locate and repair.
BELT ROLLED OVER IN GROOVE OR BELT JUMPS OFF	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Broken cord in belt. 2. Belt tension too loose, or too tight. 3. Misaligned pulleys. 4. Non-uniform grooves or eccentric pulley. 5. Foreign object(s) in grooves. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace belt. 2. Retension generator belt. Replace the power steering belt's automatic belt tensioner. 3. Align accessories. 4. Replace pulley(s). 5. Remove foreign objects in groove.

REMOVAL

POWER STEERING PUMP AND AIR CONDITIONING COMPRESSOR BELT

(1) Using a 17 mm wrench, rotate belt tensioner clockwise (Fig. 2) until belt can be removed from power steering pump pulley. Gently, release spring tension on tensioner.

(2) Remove the drive belt (Fig. 3).

GENERATOR BELT

(1) Remove power steering pump/air conditioning compressor drive belt.

(2) Loosen generator locking nut (Fig. 4).

(3) Raise vehicle on hoist.

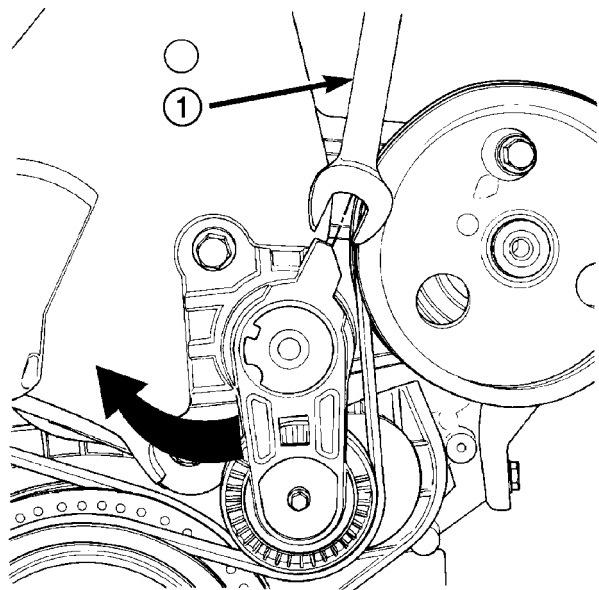
(4) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield (Fig. 5).

(5) Loosen generator pivot bolt (Fig. 4).

(6) Loosen generator adjusting bolt until generator belt can be removed (Fig. 4).

(7) Remove generator belt.

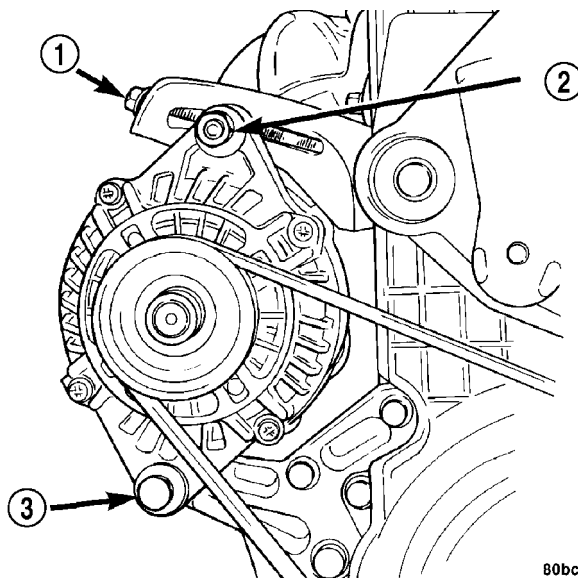
DRIVE BELTS (Continued)



80bc4d30

Fig. 2 Accessory Belt - Removal

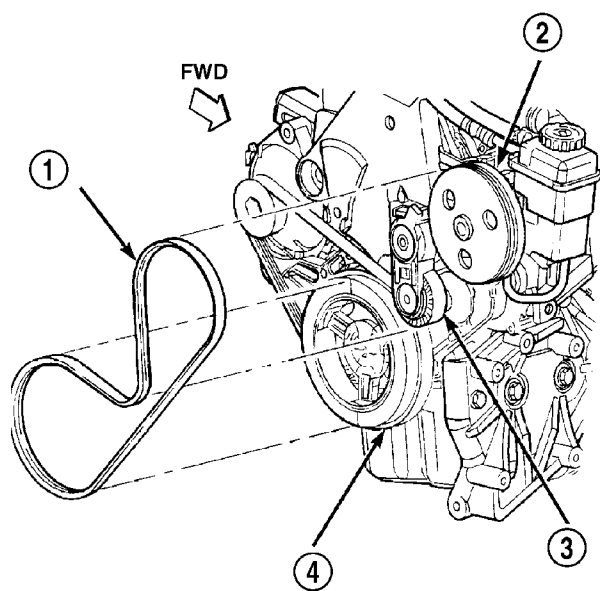
1 - 17 mm WRENCH



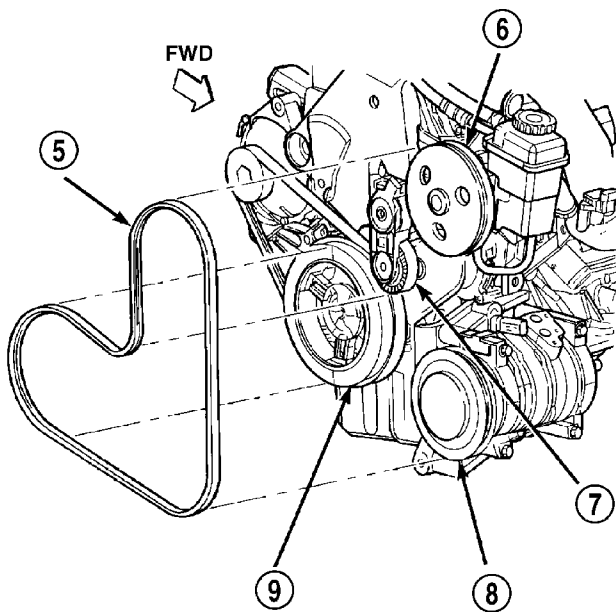
80bc4eda

Fig. 4 Generator Belt Adjustment

- 1 - ADJUSTING BOLT
- 2 - LOCKING NUT
- 3 - PIVOT BOLT



WITHOUT A/C



WITH A/C

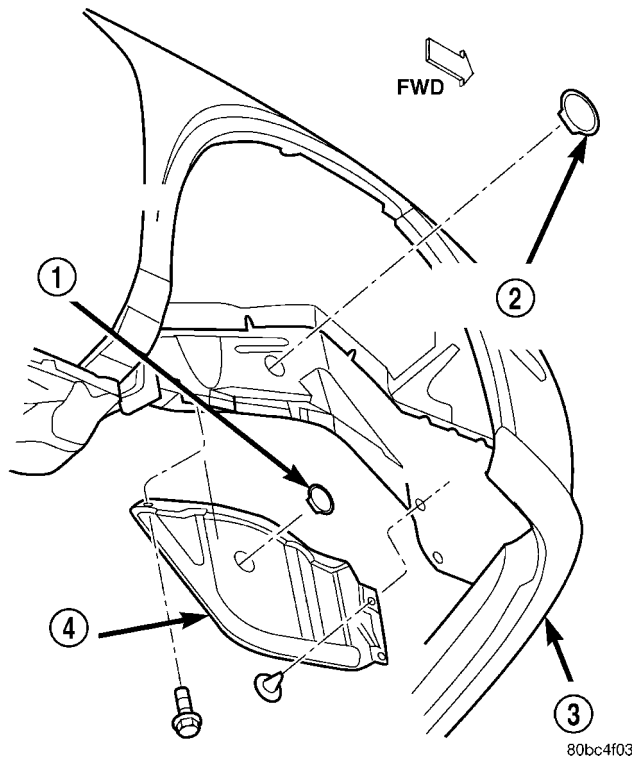
80bbc310

Fig. 3 Power Steering / A/C Belt

- 1 - BELT
- 2 - P/S PULLEY
- 3 - TENSIONER PULLEY
- 4 - CRANKSHAFT PULLEY
- 5 - BELT

- 6 - P/S PULLEY
- 7 - TENSIONER PULLEY
- 8 - A/C PULLEY
- 9 - CRANKSHAFT PULLEY

DRIVE BELTS (Continued)

**Fig. 5 Accessory Drive Belt Splash Shield**

- 1 - CRANKSHAFT BOLT ACCESS PLUG
- 2 - RIGHT MOUNT BOLT ACCESS PLUG
- 3 - FASCIA
- 4 - SPLASH SHIELD

CLEANING

Clean all foreign debris from belt pulley grooves. The belt pulleys must be free of oil, grease, and coolants before installing the drive belt.

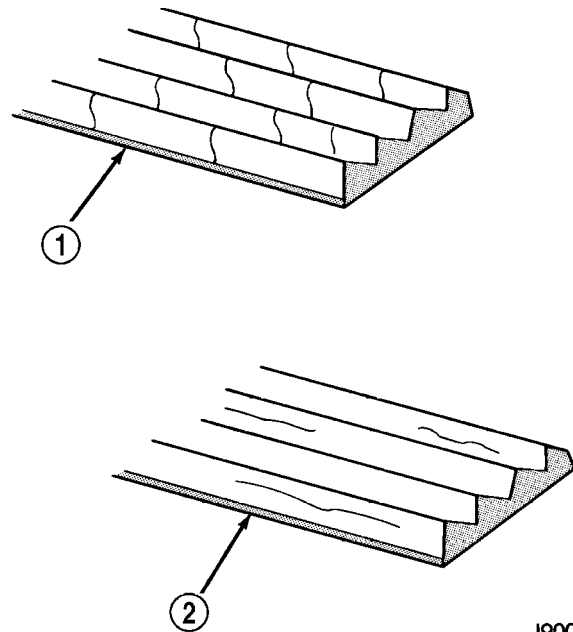
INSPECTION

New developments in belt technology allow the belt to greatly increase its life expectancy. Unless the belt exhibits one of the following conditions do not replace the belt.

- Excessive wear
- Frayed cords
- Severe glazing

Poly-V Belt system may develop minor cracks across the ribbed side (due to reverse bending). These minor cracks are considered normal and acceptable. Parallel cracks are not (Fig. 6).

NOTE: Do not use any type of belt dressing or restorer on Poly-V Belts.



J9007-44

Fig. 6 Drive Belt Wear Pattern

- 1 - NORMAL CRACKS - BELT OK
- 2 - NOT NORMAL CRACKS - REPLACE BELT

INSTALLATION

NOTE: When installing drive belt on the pulleys, make sure that belt is properly routed and all V-grooves make proper contact with pulley grooves.

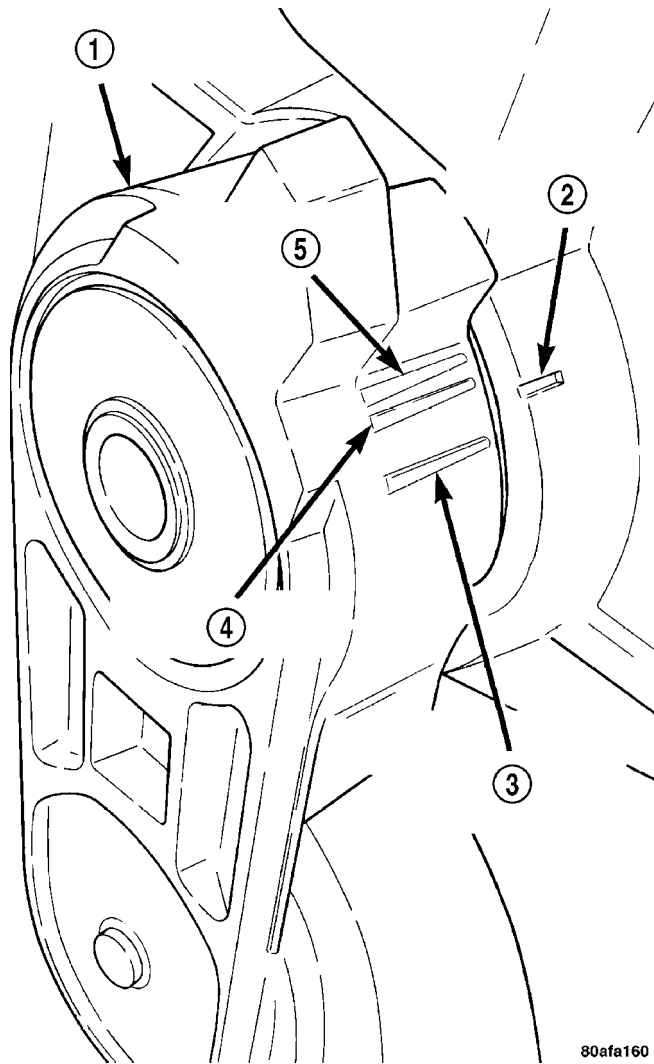
POWER STEERING PUMP AND AIR CONDITIONING COMPRESSOR BELT

(1) Install the drive belt (Fig. 3) over all the pulleys except for the power steering pump pulley.

(2) Using a 17 mm wrench, rotate belt tensioner clockwise (Fig. 2) until belt can be installed on the power steering pulley. Release spring tension onto belt.

(3) After belt is installed, inspect belt length indicator marks (Fig. 7). The indicator mark should be within the minimum belt length and maximum belt length marks. On a new belt, the indicator mark should align approximately with the nominal belt length mark.

DRIVE BELTS (Continued)

**Fig. 7 Belt Length Indicator Marks**

- 1 - AUTOMATIC BELT TENSIONER
 2 - BELT LENGTH INDICATOR
 3 - MAXIMUM BELT LENGTH
 4 - NOMINAL BELT LENGTH
 5 - MINIMUM BELT LENGTH

GENERATOR BELT

- (1) Install belt around pulleys (Fig. 3).
- (2) Adjust belt tension by tightening adjusting bolt (Fig. 4). Adjust belt to specification shown in DRIVE BELT TENSION CHART.
- (3) Check belt tension using Special Tool 8371 – Belt Tension Gauge Adapter, and the DRBIII® using the following procedures:

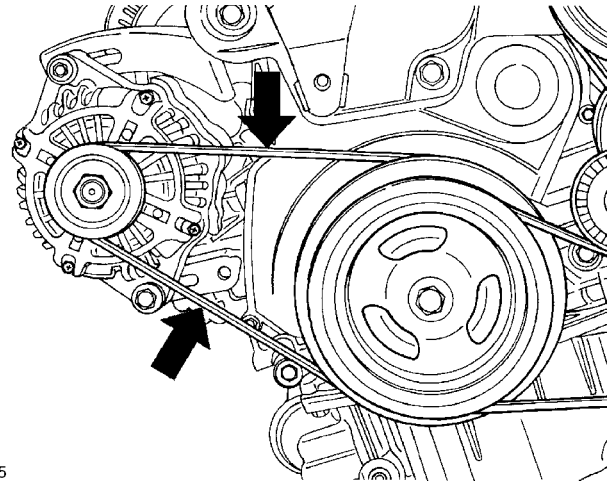
WARNING: DO NOT CHECK BELT TENSION WITH ENGINE RUNNING.

- (a) Connect 8371 to the DRBIII® following the instructions provided with tool.
- (b) Place end of microphone probe approximately 2.54 cm (1 in.) from belt at one of the belt center span locations shown in (Fig. 8).

(c) Pluck the belt a minimum of 3 times. (Use your finger or other suitable tool)

(d) The frequency of the belt in hertz (Hz) will display on DRBIII® screen.

(e) Adjust belt to obtain proper frequency (tension). Refer to DRIVE BELT TENSION CHART for specifications.



80c4f475

Fig. 8 Belt Center Spans

- (4) Tighten generator pivot bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 4).
- (5) Install accessory drive belt splash shield (Fig. 5).
- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Tighten generator locking nut to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 4).
- (8) Install power steering pump/air conditioning compressor drive belt.

DRIVE BELT TENSION CHART

Accessory Drive Belt	Belt Tension		
Power Steering Pump & A/C Compressor	Dynamic Tensioned		
Generator	New	135 lbs.	224 – 252 Hz
	Used*	70 lbs.	172 – 181 Hz
*A belt is considered used after 15 minutes of run-in time.			

ADJUSTMENTS

For belt tension adjustment procedure, (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)

BELT TENSIONER

DESCRIPTION

The automatic belt tensioner (Fig. 9) maintains proper tension on the power steering and air conditioning belt. The tensioner is serviced with the engine mount bracket assembly. The tensioner pulley can be serviced separately.

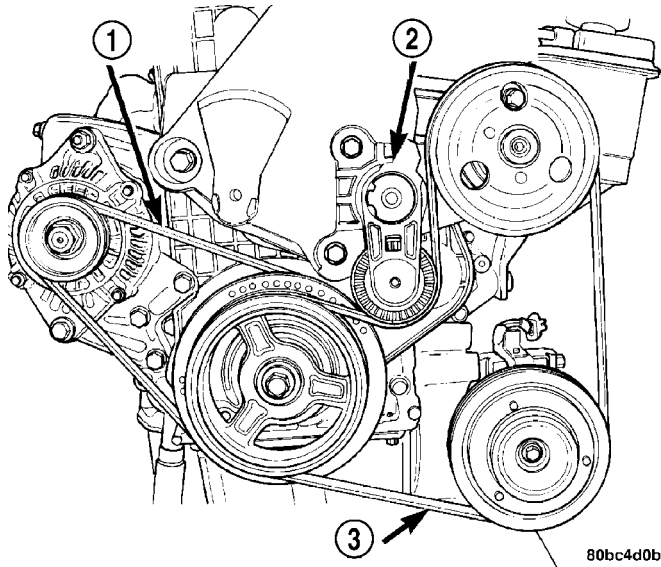


Fig. 9 Automatic Belt Tensioner

- 1 - GENERATOR BELT
- 2 - AUTOMATIC BELT TENSIONER
- 3 - POWER STEERING PUMP & A/C COMPRESSOR BELT

REMOVAL

NOTE: Slight axial movement of the tensioner arm is normal. Tensioner arm should move freely and maintain 50–70 lb. tension on belt.

- (1) Remove engine mount bracket assembly. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the tensioner pulley mounting bolt.
- (3) Remove the pulley.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install tensioner pulley, dust shield, and bolt. Tighten bolt to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Install engine mount bracket assembly. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - INSTALLATION)

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC		ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT	
DESCRIPTION - COOLING SYSTEM	10	DESCRIPTION	23
OPERATION	10	OPERATION	23
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING		THERMOSTAT TESTING	23
SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS	11	REMOVAL	23
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING		INSTALLATION	23
SYSTEM FLOW CHECK	17	HEATER SUPPLY/RETURN TUBES	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING		REMOVAL	24
SYSTEM LEAK TESTING	17	INSTALLATION	24
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING		HOSE CLAMPS	
SYSTEM AERATION	18	DESCRIPTION - HOSE CLAMPS	24
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING		OPERATION	25
SYSTEM DEAERATION	18	RADIATOR	
STANDARD PROCEDURE		REMOVAL	25
STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLANT		CLEANING	26
LEVEL SERVICING	18	INSPECTION	26
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ROUTINE		INSTALLATION	26
COOLANT LEVEL CHECK	18	RADIATOR DRAINCOCK	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ADDING		REMOVAL	26
ADDITIONAL COOLANT	18	INSTALLATION	26
STANDARD PROCEDURE - DRAINING		COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP	
COOLING SYSTEM (2.0L SOHC)	19	DESCRIPTION	27
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FILLING		OPERATION	27
COOLING SYSTEM (2.0L SOHC)	19	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	
CLEANING	20	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING	
INSPECTION	20	SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP TESTING	27
COOLANT		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING	
DESCRIPTION	20	SYSTEM PRESSURE RELIEF TESTING	28
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLANT		CLEANING	28
CONCENTRATION TESTING	20	INSPECTION	28
STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLANT		RADIATOR FAN	
SERVICE	21	DESCRIPTION	29
COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER		OPERATION	29
REMOVAL	21	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - RADIATOR FAN	
INSTALLATION	21	MOTOR	30
ENGINE BLOCK HEATER		REMOVAL	30
DESCRIPTION	21	DISASSEMBLY	31
OPERATION	21	ASSEMBLY	31
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE BLOCK		INSTALLATION	32
HEATER TESTING	21	THERMOSTAT HOUSING	
REMOVAL	22	REMOVAL	32
INSTALLATION	22	INSTALLATION	32
ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR		WATER PUMP	
DESCRIPTION	22	DESCRIPTION	32
OPERATION	22	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WATER PUMP	
REMOVAL	22	DIAGNOSIS	32
INSTALLATION	22	REMOVAL	32
		INSPECTION	33

INSTALLATION	33
WATER PUMP INLET TUBE	
DESCRIPTION	34

REMOVAL	34
INSTALLATION	34

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC

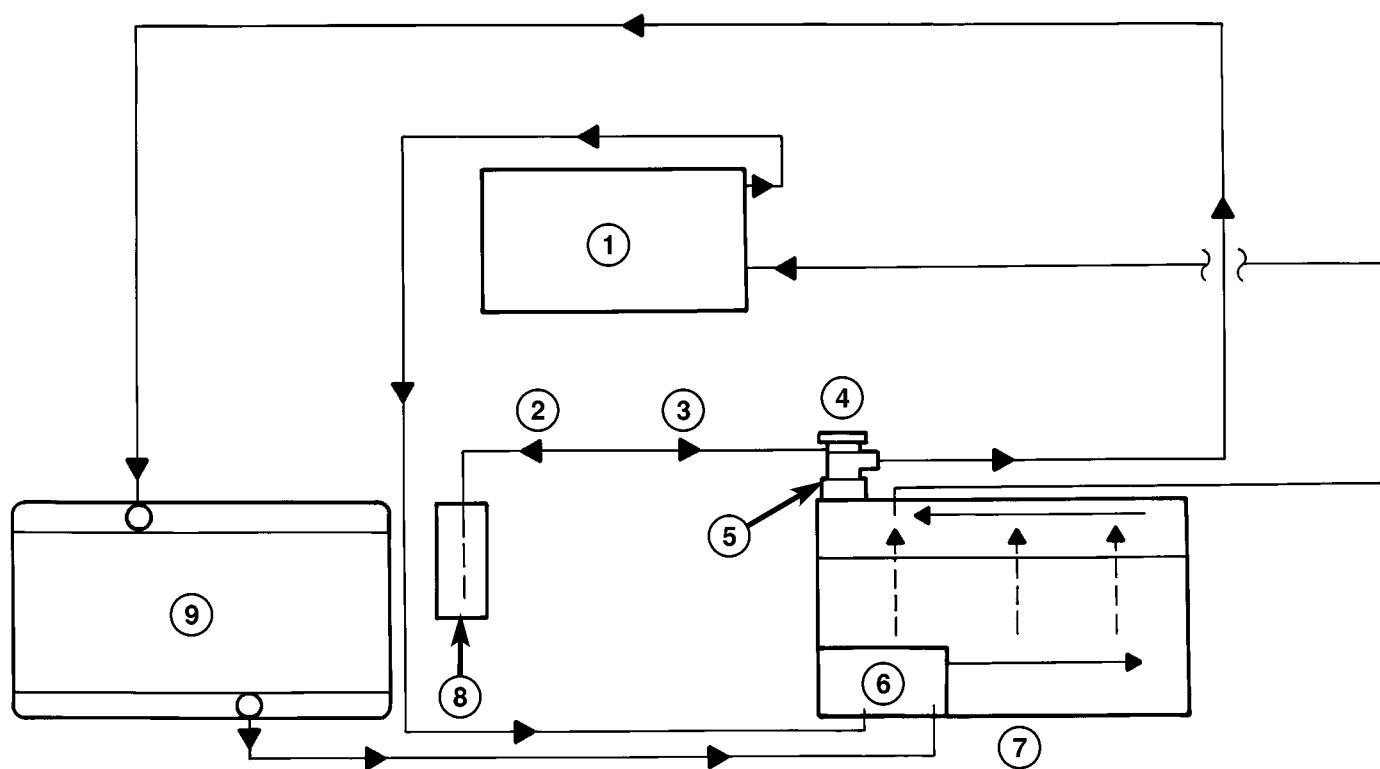
DESCRIPTION - COOLING SYSTEM

The cooling system consists of an engine cooling module, thermostat, coolant, a water pump to circulate the coolant. The engine cooling module may consist of a radiator, electric fan motor, shroud, radiator pressure cap, coolant reserve system, transmission oil cooler and lines, hoses, clamps, and air conditioning condenser.

OPERATION

The primary purpose of a cooling system is to maintain engine temperature in a range that will provide satisfactory engine performance and emission levels under all expected driving conditions. It also provides hot water (coolant) for heater performance and cooling for automatic transmission oil. It does this by transferring heat from engine metal to coolant, moving this heated coolant to the radiator, and then transferring this heat to the ambient air.

The coolant flow circuit is shown in (Fig. 1).



809cea99

Fig. 1 Cooling System Operation

- 1 - HEATER
- 2 - HEAT UP
- 3 - COOL DOWN
- 4 - PRESSURE CAP
- 5 - THERMOSTAT HOUSING/COOLANT OUTLET

- 6 - WATER PUMP
- 7 - ENGINE
- 8 - COOLANT RECOVERY/RESERVE CONTAINER
- 9 - RADIATOR

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
TEMPERATURE GAUGE READS LOW	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diagnostic Trouble Code (P0125 or P1281) set indicating a stuck open engine thermostat 2. Engine coolant temperature sensor (ECT) 3. Temperature gauge 4. Coolant level low during cold ambient temperature, accompanied by poor heater performance. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Replace thermostat, if necessary. If a (DTC) has not been set, the problem may be with the temperature gauge. 2. Check the connector at the ECT. Check ECT function (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 3. Check Gauge operation. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 4. Check coolant level (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Inspect the system for leaks. Repair as necessary.
TEMPERATURE GAUGE READS HIGH OR ENGINE COOLANT WARNING LAMP ILLUMINATES. COOLANT MAY OR MAY NOT BE LOST FROM SYSTEM.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Trailer being towed, a steep hill being climbed, vehicle being operated in slow moving traffic, or engine idling during high ambient (outside) temperatures with air conditioning on. High altitudes could cause these conditions. 2. Is temperature gauge (if equipped) reading correctly? 3. Is temperature warning lamp (if equipped) illuminating unnecessarily? 4. Low coolant in recovery/reserve container and radiator. 5. Pressure cap not installed tightly. If cap is loose, boiling point of coolant will be lowered. Also refer to the following step 6. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This may be a temporary condition and repair is not necessary. Turn off the air conditioning and drive the vehicle without any of the previous conditions. Observe the temperature gauge. The gauge should return to the normal range. If the gauge does not return to the normal range, determine the cause of the overheating and repair. Refer to POSSIBLE CAUSES in this section. 2. Check the gauge. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Repair as necessary. 3. Check warning lamp operation. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Repair as necessary. 4. Check for coolant leaks (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Repair as necessary. 5. Tighten pressure cap.

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
	6. Poor seals at pressure cap.	6. (a) Check condition of cap and cap seals. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP - INSPECTION) Replace cap if necessary. (b) Check condition of filler neck. If neck is warped or damaged, replace as necessary.
	7. Coolant level low in radiator, but not in coolant recovery/reserve container. This indicates the radiator is not drawing coolant from the coolant recovery/reserve container as the engine cools. As the engine cools, a vacuum is formed inside the cooling system. If the radiator cap seals are defective, or the cooling system has a leak, a vacuum cannot be formed.	7. (a) Check condition of pressure cap and seals. Replace cap if necessary. (b) Check condition of filler neck. Replace if damaged. (c) Check condition of hose from filler neck to coolant container. It should be tight at both ends without any kinks or tears. Replace hose as necessary. (d) Check coolant recovery/reserve container and hose for blockage. Repair as necessary.
	8. Freeze point of coolant not correct. Mixture ratio may be too rich.	8. Check coolant concentration. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Adjust glycol-to-water ratio as required.
	9. Coolant not flowing through system.	9. Check for coolant flow at filler neck with some coolant removed, engine warm, and thermostat open. Coolant should be observed flowing through filler neck. If flow is not observed, determine reason for lack of flow and repair as necessary.
	10. Radiator or A/C condenser fins are dirty or clogged.	10. Clean obstruction from fins.
	11. Radiator core is plugged or corroded.	11. Clean or replace radiator as necessary.
	12. Fuel or ignition system problems.	12. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information)
	13. Dragging Brakes.	13. Inspect brake system and repair as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)
	14. Bug screen or other aftermarket accessory is being used causing reduced air flow.	14. Remove bug screen or accessory.

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
	<p>15. Thermostat partially or completely closed.</p> <p>16. Electric radiator fan not operating properly.</p> <p>17. Cylinder head gasket leaking.</p> <p>18. Heater core leaking.</p>	<p>15. Check thermostat operation and replace as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</p> <p>16. Check electric fan operation and repair as necessary.</p> <p>17. Check cylinder head gasket for leaks. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</p> <p>18. Check heater core for leaks. Repair as necessary.</p>
TEMPERATURE GAUGE READING IS INCONSISTENT (FLUCTUATES, CYCLES OR IS ERRATIC)	<p>1. The gauge may cycle up and down. This is due to the cycling of the electric radiator fan.</p> <p>2. During cold weather operation with the heater blower in the high position, the gauge reading may drop slightly.</p> <p>3. Temperature gauge or engine mounted gauge sensor is defective or shorted.</p> <p>4. Gauge reading rises when vehicle is brought to a stop after heavy use (engine still running).</p> <p>5. Gauge reading high after restarting a warmed-up (hot) engine.</p> <p>6. Coolant level low in radiator (air will build up in the cooling system causing the thermostat to open late).</p> <p>7. Cylinder head gasket leaking allowing exhaust gas to enter cooling system. This will cause thermostat to open late.</p> <p>8. Water pump impeller or pulley loose on shaft.</p>	<p>1. A normal condition. No correction is necessary. If gauge cycling is going into the hot zone, check electric fan operation and repair as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</p> <p>2. A normal condition. No correction is necessary.</p> <p>3. Check operation of gauge and repair as necessary. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information)</p> <p>4. A normal condition. No correction is necessary. The gauge should return to normal range after vehicle is driven.</p> <p>5. A normal condition. No correction is necessary. The gauge should return to normal range after a few minutes of engine operation.</p> <p>6. Check cooling system for leaks. Repair as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).</p> <p>7. (a) Check for cylinder head gasket leaks. Repair as necessary. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)</p> <p>(b) Check for coolant in the engine oil. Inspect for white steam emitting from exhaust system. Repair as necessary.</p> <p>8. Check water pump and replace as necessary.</p>

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
	9. Air leak on the suction side of water pump allows air to build up in cooling system. This will cause the thermostat to open late.	9. Locate leak and repair as necessary.
PRESSURE CAP IS BLOWING OFF STEAM AND/OR COOLANT FLOWING INTO RECOVERY CONTAINER. TEMPERATURE GAUGE READING MAY BE ABOVE NORMAL, BUT NOT HIGH. COOLANT LEVEL MAY BE HIGH IN RECOVERY CONTAINER.	1. Pressure relief valve in pressure cap is defective.	1. Check condition of radiator pressure cap and seals. Replace as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)
COOLANT LOSS TO THE GROUND WITHOUT PRESSURE CAP BLOWOFF. GAUGE IS READING HIGH OR HOT.	1. Coolant leaks in radiator, cooling system hoses, water pump or engine.	1. Pressure test and repair as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
DETONATION OR PRE-IGNITION (NOT CAUSED BY IGNITION SYSTEM). GAUGE MAY OR MAY NOT BE READING HIGH.	1. Engine overheating. 2. Freeze point of coolant not correct.	1. Check reason for overheating and repair as necessary. 2. Check the freeze point of the coolant. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Adjust glycol-to-water ratio as required.
HOSE OR HOSES COLLAPSE WHEN ENGINE IS COOLING	1. Vacuum created in cooling system on engine cool-down is not being relieved through coolant recovery/reserve container system.	1. (a) Radiator pressure cap relief valve stuck. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Replace as necessary. (b) Hose between coolant recovery/reserve container and radiator is kinked. Repair as necessary. (c) Vent at coolant recovery/reserve container is plugged. Clean vent and repair as necessary. (d) Recovery/reserve container is internally blocked or plugged. Check for blockage and repair as necessary.
ELECTRIC RADIATOR FAN OPERATES ALL THE TIME.	1. Fan relay, powertrain control module (PCM) or engine coolant temperature sensor defective. 2. Check for low coolant level.	1. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Repair as necessary. 2. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Repair as necessary.

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
ELECTRIC RADIATOR FAN WILL NOT OPERATE. GAUGE READING HIGH OR HOT	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Radiator fan motor defective. 2. Radiator fan relay, powertrain control module (PCM) or engine coolant temperature sensor defective. 3. Blown fuse in power distribution center (PDC). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Repair as necessary. 2. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Repair as necessary. 3. Determine reason for blown fuse and repair as necessary.
NOISY FAN	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Radiator fan blade loose. 2. Radiator fan blade striking a surrounding object. 3. Air obstructions at radiator or A/C condenser. 4. Radiator fan motor defective. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace fan blade assembly. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - DISASSEMBLY) 2. Locate point of fan blade contact and repair as necessary. 3. Remove obstructions and/or clean debris from radiator and/or A/C condenser. 4. Replace as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - DISASSEMBLY)
INADEQUATE AIR CONDITIONER PERFORMANCE (COOLING SYSTEM SUSPECTED)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Radiator and/or air conditioning condenser is restricted, obstructed or dirty. 2. Electric radiator fan not operating when A/C is on. 3. Engine is overheating (heat may be transferred from radiator to A/C condenser). High underhood temperature due to engine overheating may also transfer heat to A/C components. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove restriction and/or clean as necessary. 2. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Repair as necessary. 3. Correct overheating condition.

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
INADEQUATE HEATER PERFORMANCE.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diagnostic Trouble Code (P0125 or P1281) set indicating a stuck open engine thermostat 2. Coolant level low. 3. Obstructions in heater hose fittings at engine. 4. Heater hose kinked. 5. Water pump is not pumping coolant to heater core. When the engine is fully warmed up, both heater hoses should be hot to the touch. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 2. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Repair as necessary. 3. Remove heater hoses at both ends and check for obstructions. Repair as necessary. 4. Locate kinked area and repair as necessary. 5. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ WATER PUMP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Repair as necessary.
HEAT ODOR	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Various heat shields are used at certain driveline components. One or more of these shields may be missing. 2. Is temperature gauge reading above the normal range? 3. Radiator fan operating incorrectly. 4. Has undercoating been applied to any unnecessary component? 5. Engine may be running rich causing the catalytic converter to overheat. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locate missing shields and replace or repair as necessary. 2. Refer to the previous Temperature Gauge Reads High in these Diagnostic Charts. Repair as necessary. 3. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ RADIATOR FAN - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Repair as necessary. 4. Clean undercoating as necessary. 5. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Repair as necessary.
POOR DRIVEABILITY (THERMOSTAT POSSIBLY STUCK OPEN). GAUGE MAY BE READING LOW	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For proper driveability, good vehicle emissions and for preventing build-up of engine oil sludge, the thermostat must be operating properly. Has a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) been set? 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. (Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information) Replace thermostat if necessary.
STEAM IS COMING FROM FRONT OF VEHICLE NEAR GRILL AREA WHEN WEATHER IS WET, ENGINE IS WARMED UP, RUNNING, AND VEHICLE IS STATIONARY. TEMPERATURE GAUGE IS IN NORMAL RANGE.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. During wet weather, moisture (snow, ice or rain condensation) on the radiator will evaporate when the thermostat opens. This opening allows heated water into the radiator. When the moisture contact the hot radiator, steam may be emitted. This usually occurs in cold weather with no fan or airflow to blow it away. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Occasional steam emitting from this area is normal. No repair is necessary.

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
COOLANT COLOR	1. Coolant color is not necessarily an indication of adequate corrosion or temperature protection. Do not rely on coolant color for determining condition of coolant.	1. Check the freeze point of the coolant. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Adjust the glycol-to-water ratio as required.
COOLANT LEVEL CHANGES IN COOLANT RECOVERY/RESERVE CONTAINER	1. Level changes are to be expected as coolant volume fluctuates with engine temperature. If the level in the container was between the FULL and ADD marks at normal engine operating temperature, the level should return to within that range after operation at elevated temperatures.	1. A normal condition. No repair is necessary.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM FLOW CHECK

To determine whether coolant is flowing through the cooling system, use one of the following procedures:

PREFERRED METHOD

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP OR ANY HOSE WITH THE SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE BECAUSE SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.

- Remove pressure cap when engine is cold. Remove small amount of coolant. Idle engine until thermostat opens. You should observe coolant flow while looking down the filler neck. Once flow is detected install the pressure cap. Replace removed coolant into coolant recovery container.

ALTERNATIVE METHOD

- If engine is cold, idle engine until normal operating temperature is reached. Feel the upper radiator hose. If it is hot, coolant is circulating.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TESTING

WARNING: IF VEHICLE HAS BEEN RUN RECENTLY, WAIT 15 MINUTES BEFORE REMOVING PRESSURE CAP. PLACE A SHOP TOWEL OVER THE CAP, AND WITHOUT PUSHING DOWN, ROTATE IT COUNTER-CLOCKWISE TO THE FIRST STOP. ALLOW FLUIDS TO ESCAPE THROUGH THE OVERFLOW TUBE. WHEN THE SYSTEM STOPS PUSHING COOLANT AND STEAM INTO THE COOLANT RECOVERY BOTTLE AND PRESSURE DROPS, PUSH DOWN ON THE CAP AND REMOVE IT COMPLETELY. SQUEEZING THE RADIATOR INLET HOSE WITH A SHOP TOWEL

(TO CHECK PRESSURE) BEFORE AND AFTER TURNING TO THE FIRST STOP IS RECOMMENDED.

With engine not running, wipe the coolant filler neck sealing seat clean. The radiator should be full.

Attach a cooling system pressure tester (Tool 7700 or equivalent) to the coolant filler neck, as shown in (Fig. 2) and apply 104 kPa (15 psi) pressure. If the pressure drops more than 2 psi in 2 minutes inspect all points for external leaks.

All hoses, radiator and heater, should be moved while at 104 kPa (15 psi) since some leaks occur while driving due to engine rock, etc.

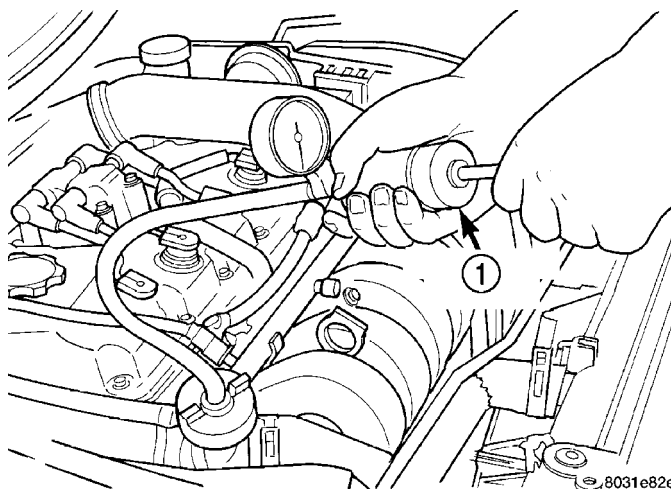


Fig. 2 Pressure Testing Cooling System—Typical

1 - PRESSURE TESTER

If there are no external leaks after the gauge dial shows a drop in pressure, detach the tester. Start engine and run the engine to normal operating temperature in order to open the thermostat and allow the coolant to expand. Reattach the tester. If the needle on the dial fluctuates, it indicates a combustion leak and is usually a head gasket leak.

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

WARNING: WITH TOOL IN PLACE PRESSURE BUILDS UP FAST. ANY EXCESSIVE AMOUNT OF PRESSURE BUILT UP BY CONTINUOUS ENGINE OPERATION MUST BE RELEASED TO A SAFE PRESSURE POINT. NEVER PERMIT PRESSURE TO EXCEED 138 kPa (20 psi).

If the needle on the dial does not fluctuate, race the engine a few times. If an abnormal amount of coolant or steam is emitted from the tailpipe, it may indicate a faulty head gasket, cracked engine block or cylinder head.

There may be internal leaks which can be determined by removing the oil dipstick. If water globules appear intermixed with the oil, it will indicate a internal leak in the engine. If there is an internal leak, the engine must be disassembled for repair.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM AERATION

Low coolant level in a cross flow radiator will equalize in both tanks with engine off. With engine at running and at operating temperature, the high pressure inlet tank runs full and the low pressure outlet tank drops. If this level drops below the top of the transmission oil cooler, aeration will occur drawing air into the water pump resulting in the following:

- High reading shown on the temperature gauge.
- Loss of coolant flow through the heater core.
- Corrosion in the cooling system.
- Transmission oil will become hotter.
- Water pump seal may run dry, increasing the risk of premature seal failure.
- Combustion gas leaks into the coolant can also cause the above problems.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM DEAERATION

Air can only be removed from the system by gathering under the pressure cap. On the next heat up it will be pushed past the pressure cap into the coolant recovery bottle by thermal expansion of the coolant. It then escapes to the atmosphere in the coolant recovery bottle and is replaced with coolant on cool down.

To effectively deaerate the system, multiple thermal cycles of the system may be required.

NOTE: Deaeration does not occur at engine idle—higher engine speeds are required. Normal driving will deaerate cooling system.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLANT LEVEL SERVICING

NOTE: The cooling system is closed and designed to maintain coolant level to the top of the radiator.

When servicing requires a coolant level check in the engine, the engine must be **off** and **not** under pressure. Drain several ounces of coolant from the radiator draincock while observing the coolant recovery container. Coolant level in the container should drop slightly. Then remove the pressure cap, (Fig. 3). Coolant should be to the top of the pressure cap neck. If not, and the coolant level in the recovery container is at the ADD mark there is a air leak in the recovery system. Check hose or hose connections to the recovery container, radiator filler neck or the pressure cap seal to the radiator filler neck for leaks.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ROUTINE COOLANT LEVEL CHECK

NOTE: Do not remove pressure cap for routine coolant level inspections.

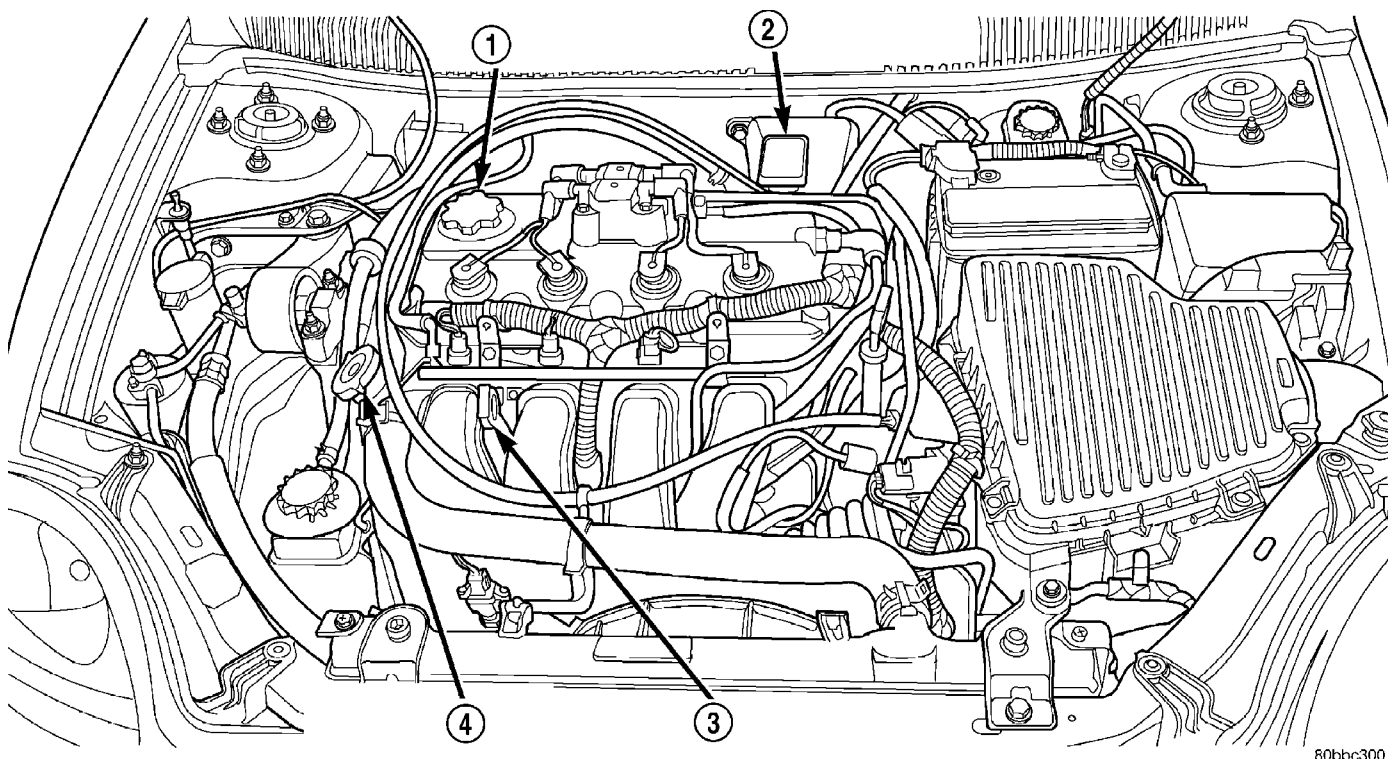
The coolant recovery/reserve system provides a quick visual method for determining the coolant level without removing the radiator cap. Simply observe, with the engine idling and warmed up to normal operating temperature, that the level of the coolant in the recovery/reserve container (Fig. 4) is between the FULL HOT and ADD marks.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ADDING ADDITIONAL COOLANT

NOTE: The radiator cap should not be removed.

When additional coolant is needed, it should be added to the coolant recovery/reserve container (Fig. 3). Use only a 50/50 concentration of the recommended ethylene glycol type antifreeze and distilled water. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/ FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION)

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

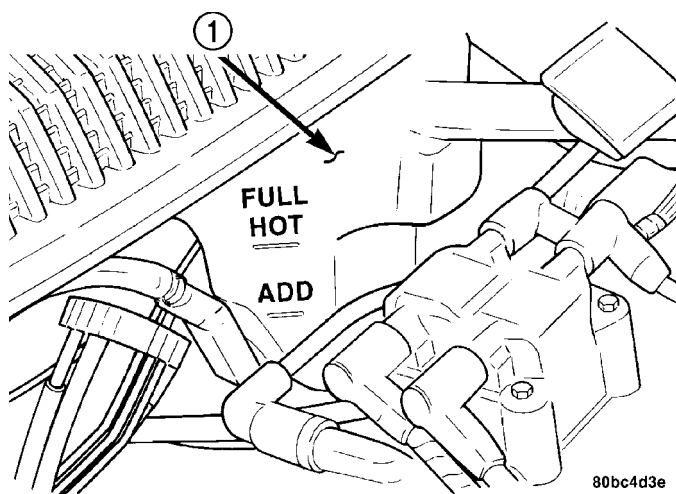


80bbc300

Fig. 3 Coolant Service Locations

- 1 - ENGINE OIL FILL
2 - ENGINE COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER

- 3 - ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK
4 - COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP



80bc4d3e

Fig. 4 Coolant Level

- 1 - COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER

STANDARD PROCEDURE - DRAINING COOLING SYSTEM (2.0L SOHC)

NOTE: Drain, flush, and fill the cooling system at the mileage or time intervals (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION). If the coolant is dirty, rusty, or contains a considerable amount of sediment;

clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Care should be taken in disposing of the used engine coolant from your vehicle. Follow governmental regulations for disposal procedure of used engine coolant.

(1) Position a clean collecting container under the draincock location (Fig. 5).

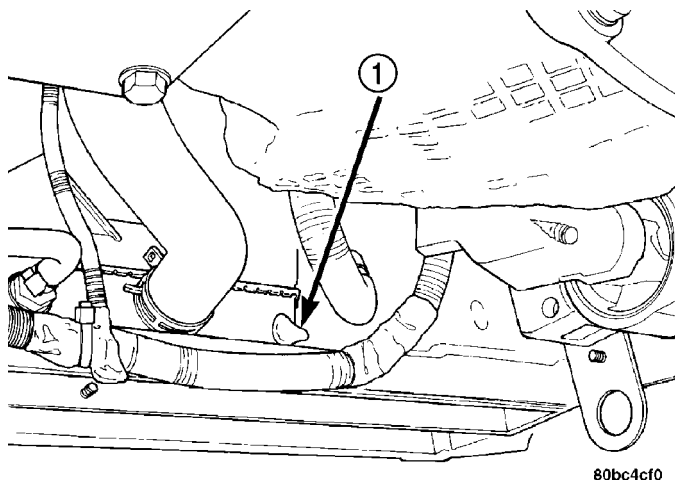
(2) Without removing radiator pressure cap and with system not under pressure, turn draincock counterclockwise to open (Fig. 5).

(3) The coolant recovery/reserve container should empty first, then remove the pressure cap.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FILLING COOLING SYSTEM (2.0L SOHC)

WARNING: MAKE SURE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM IS COOL BEFORE REMOVING PRESSURE CAP OR ANY HOSE. THE COOLING SYSTEM IS PRESSURIZED WHEN HOT. SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY MAY RESULT FROM ESCAPING HOT COOLANT.

ENGINE - 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

**Fig. 5 Cooling System Drain Cock Location**

1 - DRAIN COCK

CAUTION: Do not use well water, or suspect water supply in cooling system. A 50/50 mixture of the recommended ethylene glycol and distilled water is recommended. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION)

- (1) Close radiator draincock. Hand tighten only.
- (2) Remove the cooling system pressure cap and fill the cooling system with the recommended coolant. For recommended coolant usage, (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION).

NOTE: Be careful not to spill coolant on drive belts or the generator.

- (3) Fill coolant to the top of the pressure cap neck.
- (4) Install cooling system pressure cap.
- (5) Slowly fill coolant reserve/recovery bottle to at least the FULL HOT mark with the recommended coolant. It may be necessary to add additional coolant to the reserve/recovery bottle after three or four warm-up/cool down cycles to maintain coolant level between the FULL HOT and ADD marks; if any additional trapped air was removed from the system.

CLEANING

Drain cooling system and refill with clean water. Refer to drain and fill procedures in this section. Run engine with radiator cap installed until upper radiator hose is hot. Stop engine and drain water from system. If water is dirty; fill, run, and drain system again, until water runs clear. Refill cooling system with a 50/50 mixture of the recommended ethylene glycol and distilled water (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION).

INSPECTION

After performing a cleaning/flush procedure, inspect all hoses, clamps and connections for deterioration and leaks. Inspect radiator and heater core for leaks.

COOLANT**DESCRIPTION**

CAUTION: Use of Propylene Glycol based coolants is not recommended, as they provide less freeze protection and less corrosion protection. Do not mix coolant types. If coolant other than Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant, 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent is added, the mixed coolant will have a reduced service schedule.

The use of aluminum cylinder heads, and water pumps requires special corrosion protection. Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant, 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent ethylene glycol based coolant with corrosion inhibitors (called HOAT, for Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) is recommended. This coolant offers the best engine cooling without corrosion when mixed with 50% Ethylene Glycol and 50% distilled water to obtain a freeze point of -37°C (-35°F). If it loses color or becomes contaminated, drain, flush, and replace with fresh properly mixed coolant solution. Mixing of coolants other than specified (non-HOAT), will reduce the 5 year/100,000 mile corrosion protection.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLANT CONCENTRATION TESTING

Coolant concentration should be checked when any additional coolant was added to system or after a coolant drain, flush and refill. The coolant mixture offers optimum engine cooling and protection against corrosion when mixed to a freeze point of -37°C (-34°F) to -46°C (-50°F). The use of a hydrometer or a refractometer can be used to test coolant concentration.

A hydrometer will test the amount of glycol in a mixture by measuring the specific gravity of the mixture. The higher the concentration of ethylene glycol, the larger the number of balls that will float, and higher the freeze protection (up to a maximum of 60% by volume glycol).

A refractometer (Special Tool 8286)(Refer to 7 - COOLING - SPECIAL TOOLS) will test the amount of glycol in a coolant mixture by measuring the amount a beam of light bends as it passes through the fluid.

COOLANT (Continued)

Some coolant manufactures use other types of glycols into their coolant formulations. Propylene glycol is the most common new coolant. However, propylene glycol based coolants do not provide the same freezing protection and corrosion protection and is not recommended.

CAUTION: Do not mix types of coolant—corrosion protection will be severely reduced.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLANT SERVICE

For engine coolant recommended service schedule, (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION).

COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect recovery hose from water outlet connector/thermostat housing (Fig. 6).
- (2) Remove container attaching fasteners (Fig. 7).
- (3) Remove coolant recovery container.

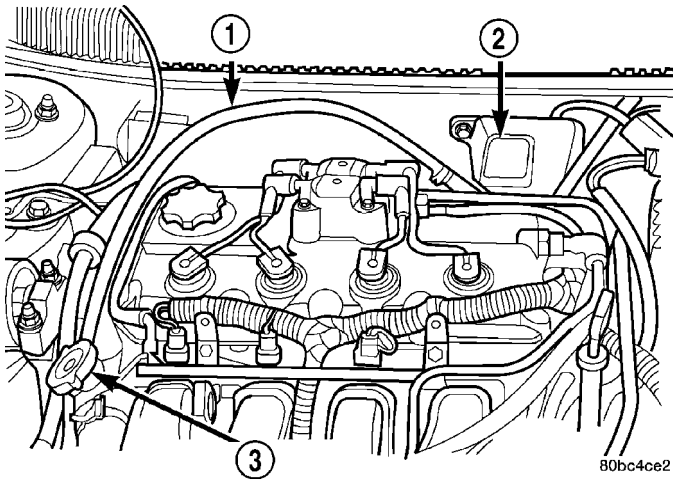


Fig. 6 Recovery Container Hose

- 1 - RECOVERY HOSE
- 2 - ENGINE COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER
- 3 - PRESSURE CAP

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install coolant recovery container and tighten fasteners to 4 N·m (35 in. lbs.) (Fig. 7).
- (2) Connect recovery hose to water outlet connector/thermostat housing (Fig. 6).
- (3) Fill container to proper level (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

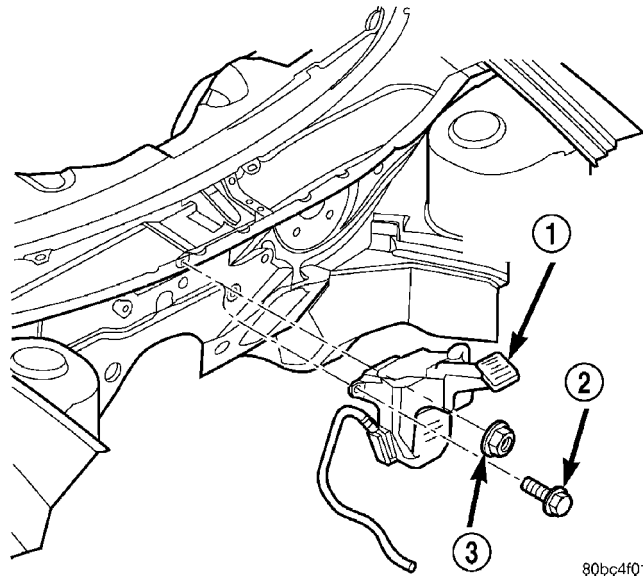


Fig. 7 Coolant Recovery Container

- 1 - COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER
- 2 - SCREW
- 3 - NUT

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER

DESCRIPTION

The heater is mounted in a core hole (in place of a core hole plug) in the engine block, with the heating element immersed in coolant (Fig. 8). The engine block heater is available as an optional accessory. The heater is operated by ordinary house current (110 Volt A.C.) through a power cord and connector behind the radiator grille.

CAUTION: The power cord must be secured in its retainer clips, and not positioned so it could contact linkages or exhaust manifolds and become damaged.

OPERATION

The block heater element is submerged in the cooling system's coolant. When electrical power (110 volt A.C.) is applied to the element, it creates heat. This heat is transferred to the engine coolant. This provides easier engine starting and faster warm-up when vehicle is operated in areas having extremely low temperatures.

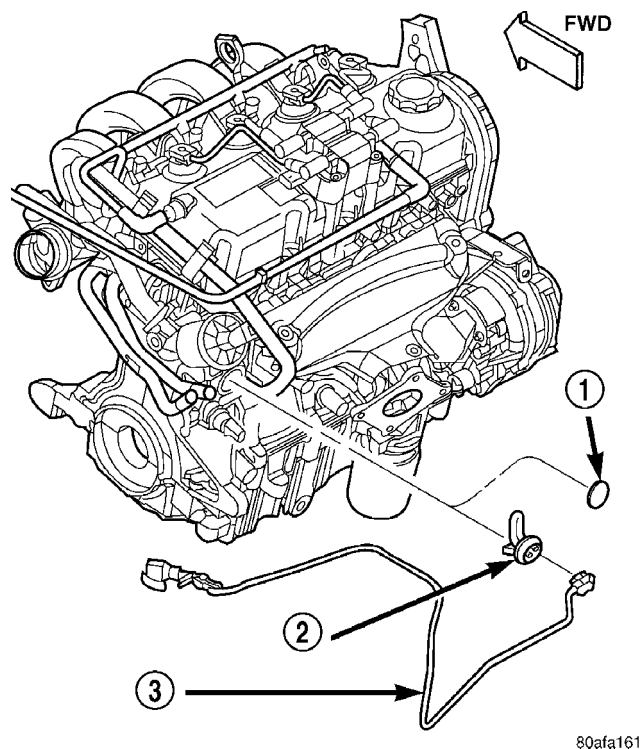
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE BLOCK HEATER TESTING

If unit does not operate, trouble can be in either the power cord or the heater element. Test power cord for continuity with a 110-volt voltmeter or 110-volt test light; test heater element continuity with an ohmmeter or 12-volt test light.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Drain the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Detach power cord plug from heater (Fig. 8).
- (3) Loosen screw in center of heater. Remove heater assembly (Fig. 8).

**Fig. 8 Engine Block Heater**

- 1 - CORE PLUG
- 2 - BLOCK HEATER
- 3 - POWER CORD

INSTALLATION

- (1) Thoroughly clean core hole and heater seat.
- (2) Insert heater assembly with element loop positioned **upward** (Fig. 8).
- (3) With heater seated, tighten center screw securely to assure a positive seal.
- (4) Connect power cord to block heater (Fig. 8).
- (5) Fill the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

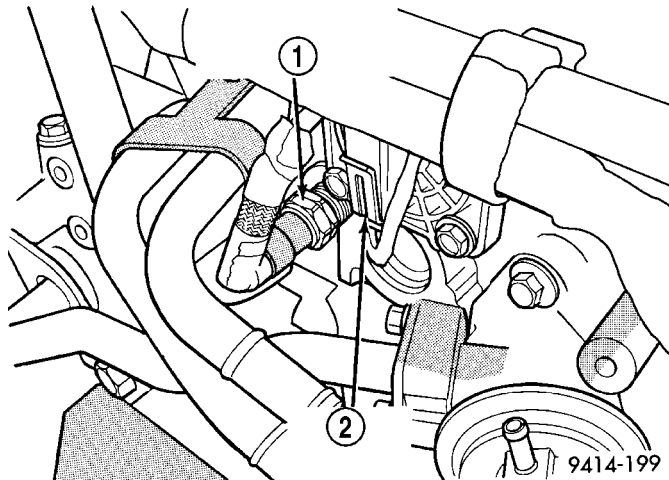
ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor threads into the rear of the cylinder head, next to the camshaft position sensor (Fig. 9). New sensors have sealant applied to the threads.

The ECT Sensor is a Negative Thermal Coefficient (NTC) Sensor. The resistance of the ECT Sensor

changes as coolant temperature changes. This results in different input voltages to the PCM. The PCM also uses the ECT Sensor input to operate the radiator cooling fan(s), and send a message over the PCI bus to the instrument cluster for temperature gauge operation.

**Fig. 9 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor—SOHC**

- 1 - ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- 2 - CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

OPERATION

The ECT sensor provides an input to the PCM. As temperature increases, resistance of the sensor decreases. As coolant temperature varies, the ECT sensor resistance changes resulting in a different voltage value at the PCM ECT sensor signal circuit. The ECT sensor provides input for various PCM operations. The PCM uses the input to control air-fuel mixture, timing, and radiator fan on/off times. The PCM uses ECT sensor input to send messages over the PCI bus for temperature gauge operation.

REMOVAL

- (1) With the engine cold, drain coolant until level drops below cylinder head (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Disconnect coolant sensor electrical connector (Fig. 9).
- (3) Remove coolant sensor.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install coolant sensor. Tighten sensor to 18 N·m (165 in. lbs.) torque.
- (2) Attach electrical connector to sensor (Fig. 9).
- (3) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT

DESCRIPTION

The engine thermostat is located on the left front side (radiator side) of the cylinder head in the thermostat housing/engine outlet connector (Fig. 10). The thermostat has an air bleed (vent) located in the flange and a O-ring for sealing incorporate on it. A relief in the thermostat housing/outlet connector is provided for the O-ring.

OPERATION

The engine thermostat is a wax pellet driven, reverse poppet choke type. It is designed to provide the fastest warm up possible by preventing leakage through it and to guarantee a minimum engine operating temperature of 88 to 93°C (192 to 199°F). Also, the thermostat will automatically reach wide open, to accommodate unrestricted flow to the radiator as temperature of the coolant rises in hot weather to around 104°C (220°F). Above this temperature the coolant temperature is controlled by the radiator, fan, and ambient temperature—not the thermostat.

A thermostats primary purpose is to maintain engine temperature in a range that will provide satisfactory engine performance and emission levels under all expected driving conditions. It also provides hot water (coolant) for heater performance. It does this by transferring heat from engine metal and automatic transmission oil cooler (if equipped) to coolant, moving this heated coolant to the heater core and radiator, and then transferring this heat to the ambient air.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE THERMOSTAT TESTING

The thermostat that opens too soon type failure mode is included in the on-board diagnosis. The check engine light will not be lit by an open too soon condition. If it has failed open, a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) will be set. Do not change a thermostat for lack of heater performance or temperature gauge position, unless a DTC is present. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) For other probable causes, (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Thermostat failing shut is the normal long term mode of failure, and normally, only on high mileage vehicles. The temperature gauge will indicate this (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

REMOVAL

- (1) Drain cooling system to the thermostat level or below (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Remove coolant recovery/reserve system hose and radiator upper hose.
- (3) Remove thermostat/engine outlet connector bolts (Fig. 10).
- (4) Remove thermostat and O-ring assembly.

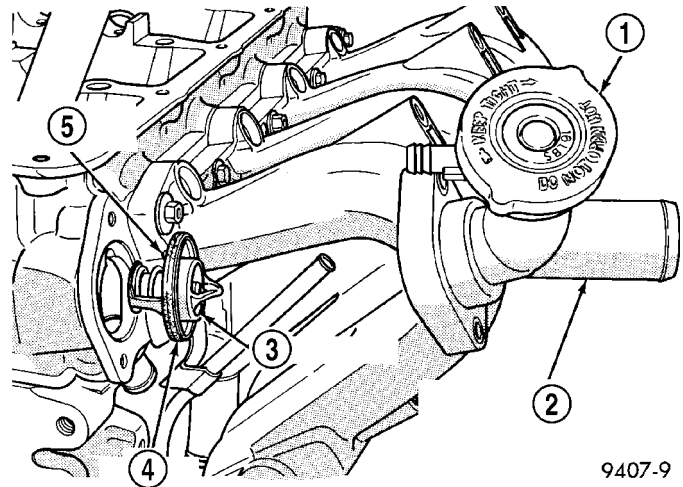


Fig. 10 Thermostat/Engine Outlet Connector

- 1 - PRESSURE CAP
- 2 - THERMOSTAT HOUSING/ENGINE OUTLET CONNECTOR
- 3 - THERMOSTAT
- 4 - O-RING
- 5 - VENT FACING UP

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean all sealing surfaces.
- (2) Place the new thermostat assembly into the thermostat housing/outlet connector. Align vent with notch in cylinder head.
- (3) Install thermostat housing/outlet connector onto cylinder head and tighten bolts to 12.5 N·m (110 in. lbs.).
- (4) Install the radiator upper hose.
- (5) Connect the coolant recovery/reserve system hose.
- (6) Fill the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

HEATER SUPPLY/RETURN TUBES

REMOVAL

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the intake manifold to replace heater supply/return tubes.

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable. Disconnect positive battery cable. Remove battery.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (4) Remove hose clamp from heater return tube located near starter. Disconnect hose from tube (Fig. 11).
- (5) Lower vehicle
- (6) Remove air cleaner housing and throttle body to intake manifold hose.
- (7) Disconnect PCV vacuum hose at intake manifold.
- (8) Remove hose clamp from heater supply tube located near thermostat housing. Disconnect hose from tube.
- (9) Remove two heater hose clamps and disconnect heater hoses near battery.
- (10) Unclip wiring harness from heater tube assembly.
- (11) Remove transmission dipstick tube and place an appropriate plug into hole to prevent coolant from entering transmission.
- (12) Remove fasteners attaching heater tube assembly to cylinder head and engine block (Fig. 11).
- (13) Remove heater tube assembly.

NOTE: After heater tube assembly is removed, the short hoses connecting the tubes to the thermostat housing and water pump inlet tube can be replaced at this time.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Inspect all hoses that connect to heater tubes. Replace if necessary.
- (2) Position heater tube assembly near it's mounting location.
- (3) Connect hoses at water pump inlet tube and thermostat housing. Ensure clamps are positioned properly to seal hoses and avoid contact with engine components.
- (4) Install fasteners attaching heater tube assembly to cylinder head and engine block (Fig. 11).

NOTE: Before installing transmission dipstick tube clean any residual coolant from around the area where plug was placed.

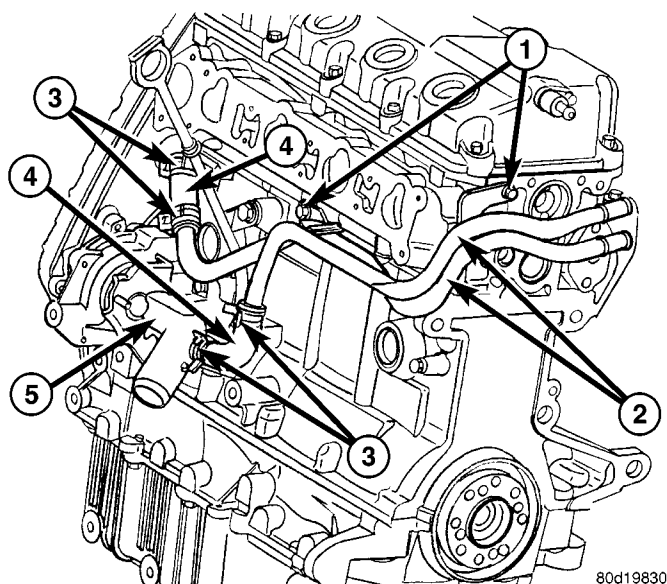


Fig. 11 Heater Supply/Return Tube Assembly

NOTE: INTAKE MANIFOLD REMOVED FOR GRAPHIC PURPOSES

- 1 - FASTENERS
- 2 - HEATER SUPPLY/RETURN TUBE ASSEMBLY
- 3 - CLAMPS
- 4 - HOSE
- 5 - WATER PUMP INLET TUBE

- (5) Remove plug from transmission dipstick tube mounting hole. Install transmission dipstick tube.
- (6) Reattach wiring harness to heater tube assembly.
- (7) Connect two heater hoses to heater tubes near battery. Ensure clamps are positioned properly to seal hoses and avoid contact with engine components.
- (8) Connect PCV vacuum hose to intake manifold.
- (9) Install air cleaner housing and throttle body to intake manifold hose.
- (10) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (11) Close radiator draincock.
- (12) Lower vehicle
- (13) Install battery. Connect positive battery cable. Connect negative battery cable.
- (14) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

HOSE CLAMPS

DESCRIPTION - HOSE CLAMPS

The cooling system utilizes spring type hose clamps. If a spring type clamp replacement is necessary, replace with the original Mopar® equipment spring type clamp.

HOSE CLAMPS (Continued)

CAUTION: A number or letter is stamped into the tongue of constant tension clamps. If replacement is necessary, use only a original equipment clamp with matching number or letter (Fig. 12).

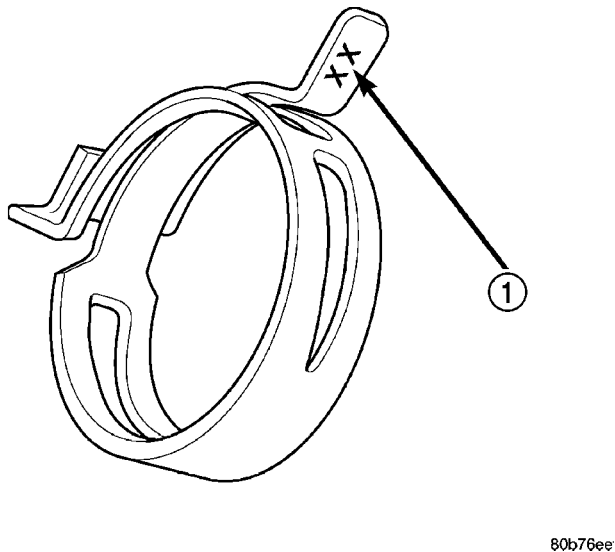


Fig. 12 Spring Clamp Size Location

1 - SPRING CLAMP SIZE LOCATION

OPERATION

The spring type hose clamp applies constant tension on a hose connection. To remove a spring type hose clamp, only use constant tension clamp pliers (Special Tool 8495) designed to compress the hose clamp. For Special Tool Identification, (Refer to 7 - COOLING - SPECIAL TOOLS).

RADIATOR

REMOVAL

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE CYLINDER BLOCK PLUG OR THE RADIATOR DRAINCOCK WITH THE SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE BECAUSE SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Drain the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (3) Remove the radiator upper hose from the radiator.
- (4) Disconnect the radiator fan motor electrical connector.
- (5) Remove the radiator fan assembly. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL)

NOTE: When the transaxle cooler lines are removed from the rolled-groove type fittings at the cooler

and transaxle, damage to the inner wall of hose will occur. To prevent potential leakage, the cooler hoses and clamps must be replaced.

(6) Disconnect and cap automatic transmission hoses (if equipped) (Fig. 13).

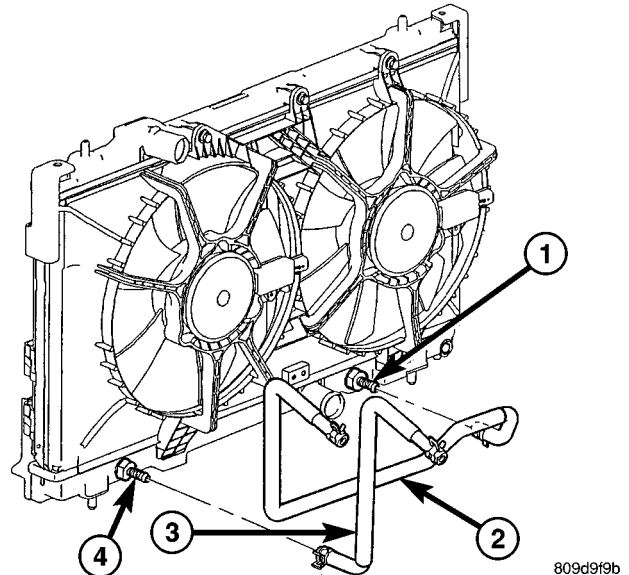


Fig. 13 Transmission Cooler Hoses to Cooler

- 1 - COOLER FITTING
- 2 - HOSE - COOLER SUPPLY
- 3 - HOSE - COOLER RETURN
- 4 - COOLER FITTING

- (7) Remove the radiator lower hose.
- (8) Remove radiator upper isolator bracket mounting screws (Fig. 14). Disconnect the engine block heater wire (if equipped).

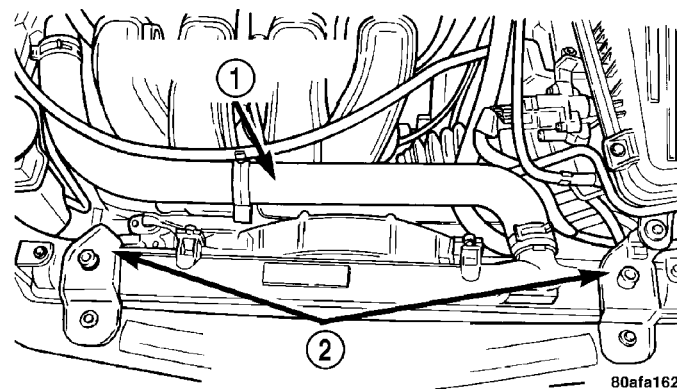


Fig. 14 Radiator Mounting

- 1 - RADIATOR UPPER HOSE
- 2 - RADIATOR UPPER MOUNTS

- (9) Remove the A/C condenser attaching screws located at the front of the radiator (if equipped) (Fig. 15), then lean condenser forward.

NOTE: It is not necessary to discharge the air conditioning system to remove the radiator.

RADIATOR (Continued)

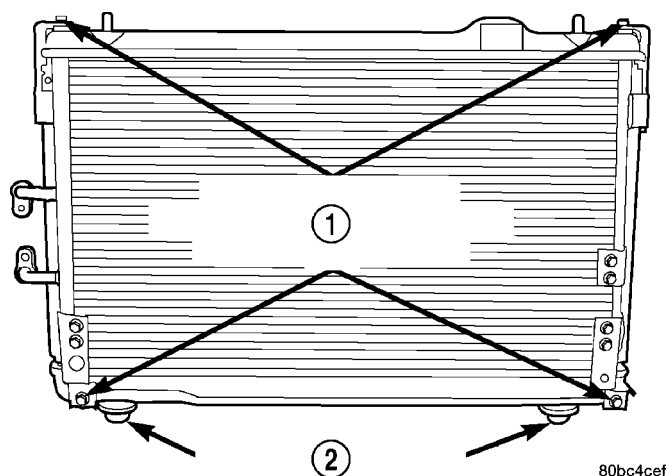


Fig. 15 A/C Condenser to Radiator Mounting Screws

- 1 - AIR CONDITIONING CONDENSER TO RADIATOR MOUNTING SCREWS
2 - LOWER ISOLATOR MOUNTS

(10) Radiator can now be lifted free from engine compartment. **Care should be taken not to damage radiator cooling fins or water tubes during removal.**

CLEANING

Clean radiator fins are necessary for good heat transfer. The radiator and air conditioning fins should be cleaned when an accumulation of debris has occurred. With the engine cold, apply cold water and compressed air to the back (engine side) of the radiator to flush the radiator and/or A/C condenser of debris.

INSPECTION

Inspect the radiator tanks for cracks, broken or missing fittings also inspect the joint where the tanks seam up to the radiator core for signs of leakage and/or deteriorating seals.

Inspect radiator core for corroded, bent or missing cooling fins. Inspect the core for bent or damaged cooling tubes.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install radiator into position behind the radiator support (yoke).

(2) Attach A/C condenser to radiator (if equipped) (Fig. 15), with four mounting screws. Tighten screws to 7.2 N·m (65 in. lbs.). Then seat the radiator assembly lower rubber isolators into the mounting holes provided in the lower crossmember.

(3) Install and tighten radiator isolator mounting bracket screws to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.) (Fig. 14). The radiator should have clearance to move up, approximately 5–8 mm (0.20–0.31 in.) after assembled.

(4) Install the radiator lower hose. Align the hose and position the clamp to prevent interference with engine components.

NOTE: When the transaxle cooler lines are removed from the rolled-groove type fittings at the cooler and transaxle, damage to the inner wall of hose will occur. To prevent potential leakage, the cooler hoses and clamps must be replaced.

(5) Replace automatic transmission hoses and clamps (if equipped) (Fig. 13).

(6) Install radiator fan assembly (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - INSTALLATION).

(7) Connect the radiator fan motor electrical connector.

(8) Install the radiator upper hose. Align the hose and position the clamp to prevent interference with the engine or the hood.

(9) Connect negative cable to battery.

(10) Fill cooling system with coolant (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(11) Operate engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. Check cooling system and automatic transmission for correct fluid levels.

RADIATOR DRAINCOCK

REMOVAL

(1) Drain the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Turn the draincock stem counterclockwise to unscrew the stem. When the stem is unscrewed to the end of the threads, pull the stem (Fig. 16) from the radiator tank.

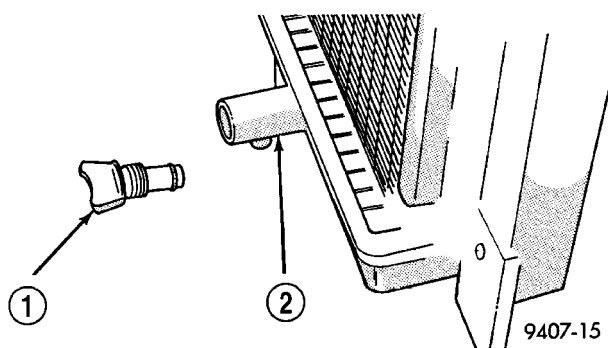


Fig. 16 Draincock

- 1 - DRAIN COCK BODY
2 - DRAIN COCK HOUSING

INSTALLATION

(1) Push the draincock assembly body into the tank opening.

RADIATOR DRAINCOCK (Continued)

(2) Tighten the draincock stem by turning clockwise to 2.0-2.7 N·m (18-25 in. lbs.).

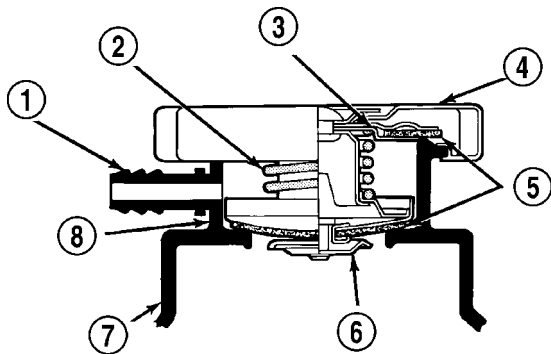
(3) Fill the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP

DESCRIPTION

The cooling system is equipped with a pressure cap that releases built up pressure, maintaining a range of 97-124 kPa (14-18 psi).

There is also a vent valve in the center of the cap. This valve also opens when coolant is cooling and contracting, allowing coolant to return to radiator from coolant reserve/recovery system container by vacuum through connecting hose. **If valve is stuck shut, the radiator hoses will be collapsed on cool down. Clean the vent valve (Fig. 17) to ensure proper sealing when boiling point is reached.**



9407-12

Fig. 17 Cooling System Pressure Cap

- 1 - OVERFLOW NIPPLE
- 2 - MAIN SPRING
- 3 - GASKET RETAINER
- 4 - STAINLESS-STEEL SWIVEL TOP
- 5 - RUBBER SEALS
- 6 - VENT VALVE
- 7 - THERMOSTAT HOUSING/ENGINE OUTLET CONNECTOR
- 8 - FILLER NECK

OPERATION

The pressure cap allows the cooling system to operate at higher than atmospheric pressure. The higher pressure raises the coolant boiling point; this allows increased radiator cooling capacity.

The gasket in the cap seals the filler neck, so that vacuum can be maintained, allowing coolant to be drawn back into the radiator from the reserve container.

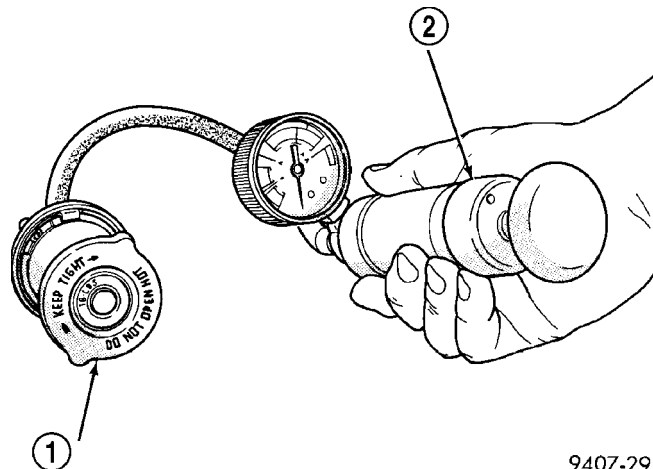
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP TESTING

Dip the pressure cap in water. Clean any deposits off the vent valve or its seat and apply cap to end of the Pressure Cap Test Adaptor that is included with the Cooling System Tester 7700 (Fig. 18). Working the plunger, bring the pressure to 104 kPa (15 psi) on the gauge. If the pressure cap fails to hold pressure of at least 97 kPa (14 psi), replace the pressure cap.

CAUTION: The Cooling System Tester Tool is very sensitive to small air leaks that will not cause cooling system problems. A pressure cap that does not have a history of coolant loss should not be replaced just because it leaks slowly when tested with this tool. Add water to the tool. Turn tool upside down and recheck pressure cap to confirm that cap is bad.

If the pressure cap tests properly while positioned on Cooling System Tester (Fig. 18), but will not hold pressure or vacuum when positioned on the filler neck. Inspect the filler neck and cap top gasket for irregularities that may prevent the cap from sealing properly.



9407-29

Fig. 18 Testing Cooling System Pressure Cap

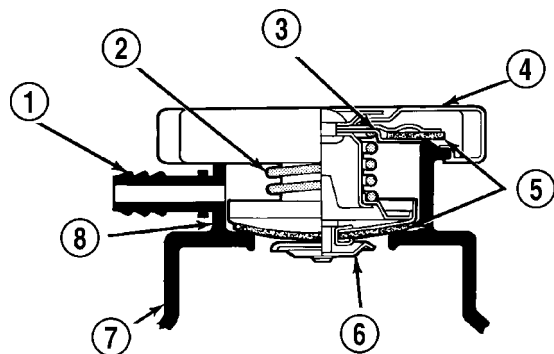
- 1 - PRESSURE CAP
- 2 - PRESSURE TESTER

COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE RELIEF TESTING

WARNING: THE WARNING WORDS "DO NOT OPEN HOT" ON THE PRESSURE CAP IS A SAFETY PRECAUTION. WHEN HOT, THE COOLING SYSTEM BUILDS UP PRESSURE. TO PREVENT SCALDING OR OTHER INJURY, THE PRESSURE CAP SHOULD NOT BE REMOVED WHILE THE SYSTEM IS HOT AND/OR UNDER PRESSURE.

The pressure cap upper gasket to filler neck seal can be checked by removing the overflow hose at the filler neck overflow nipple (Fig. 19). Attach the radiator pressure tester to the **filler neck overflow nipple**, and pump air into the system. The pressure cap upper gasket should relieve pressure at 69-124 kPa (10-18 psi), and hold pressure at 55 kPa (8 psi) minimum.



9407-12

Fig. 19 Cooling System Pressure Cap to Filler Neck

- 1 - OVERFLOW NIPPLE
- 2 - MAIN SPRING
- 3 - GASKET RETAINER
- 4 - STAINLESS-STEEL SWIVEL TOP
- 5 - RUBBER SEALS
- 6 - VENT VALVE
- 7 - THERMOSTAT HOUSING/ENGINE OUTLET CONNECTOR
- 8 - FILLER NECK

There is no need to remove the pressure cap at any time **except** for the following purposes:

- Check and adjust coolant freeze point
- Refill system with new coolant
- Conducting service procedures
- Checking for leaks

WARNING: IF VEHICLE HAS BEEN RUN RECENTLY, WAIT 15 MINUTES BEFORE REMOVING CAP. PLACE A SHOP TOWEL OVER THE CAP, AND WITHOUT PUSHING DOWN, ROTATE IT COUNTER-CLOCKWISE TO THE FIRST STOP. ALLOW FLUIDS TO ESCAPE THROUGH THE OVERFLOW TUBE. WHEN THE SYSTEM STOPS PUSHING COOLANT AND STEAM INTO THE CRS TANK AND PRESSURE DROPS, PUSH DOWN ON THE CAP AND REMOVE IT COMPLETELY. SQUEEZING THE RADIATOR INLET HOSE WITH A SHOP TOWEL (TO CHECK PRESSURE) BEFORE AND AFTER TURNING TO THE FIRST STOP IS RECOMMENDED.

CLEANING

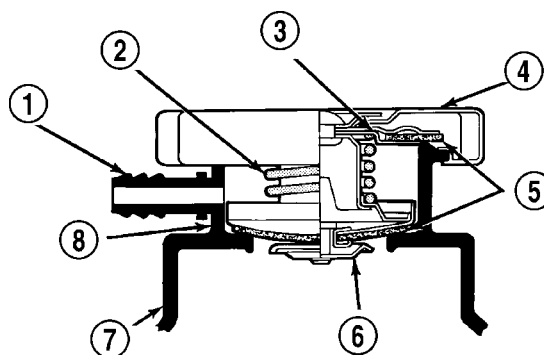
Use only a mild soap to clean the pressure cap.

INSPECTION

Hold the cap in your hand, **top side up** (Fig. 20). The vent valve at the bottom of the cap should open. If the rubber gasket has swollen, preventing the valve from opening, replace the cap.

Hold the cleaned cap in your hand, **upside down**. If any light can be seen between vent valve and the rubber gasket, replace the cap. **Do not use a replacement cap that has a spring to hold the vent shut.**

A replacement cap must be of the type designed for coolant reserve systems. This design ensures coolant return to the radiator.



9407-12

Fig. 20 Cooling System Pressure Cap

- 1 - OVERFLOW NIPPLE
- 2 - MAIN SPRING
- 3 - GASKET RETAINER
- 4 - STAINLESS-STEEL SWIVEL TOP
- 5 - RUBBER SEALS
- 6 - VENT VALVE
- 7 - THERMOSTAT HOUSING/ENGINE OUTLET CONNECTOR
- 8 - FILLER NECK

RADIATOR FAN

DESCRIPTION

The radiator fan is a single speed electric motor driven fan. The radiator fan assembly components includes an electric motor, a fan blade, and a support shroud that is attached to the radiator. Each component of the fan assembly can be serviced separately.

Depending on Engine/Transmission combination, the vehicle may be equipped with a single fan (Fig. 21) or a dual fan (Fig. 22).

NOTE: Vehicles equipped with dual fans, each fan blade is different from the other.

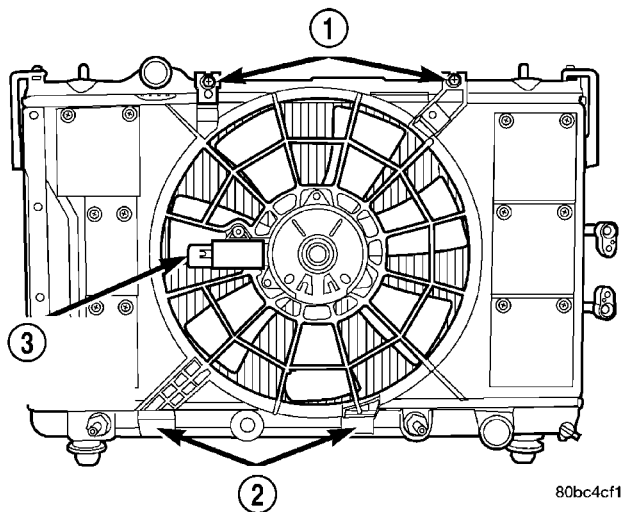


Fig. 21 Single Radiator Fan Assembly

- 1 - SCREWS
- 2 - LOWER MOUNTS
- 3 - FAN MOTOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

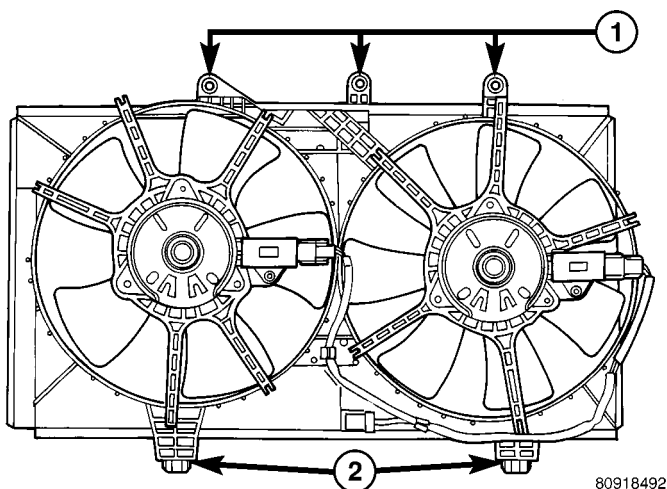


Fig. 22 Dual Radiator Fan Assembly

- 1 - MOUNTING SCREW LOCATIONS
- 2 - LOWER MOUNTS

OPERATION

Radiator fan control operation is accomplished two ways. The fan will always run when the air conditioning compressor clutch is engaged. In addition to this control, the fan is turned on by the temperature of the coolant which is sensed by the coolant temperature sensor which sends the message to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM turns on the fan through a fan relay by grounding the relay's coil. The fan relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 23). Refer to the label beneath the PDC cover for location of fan relay.

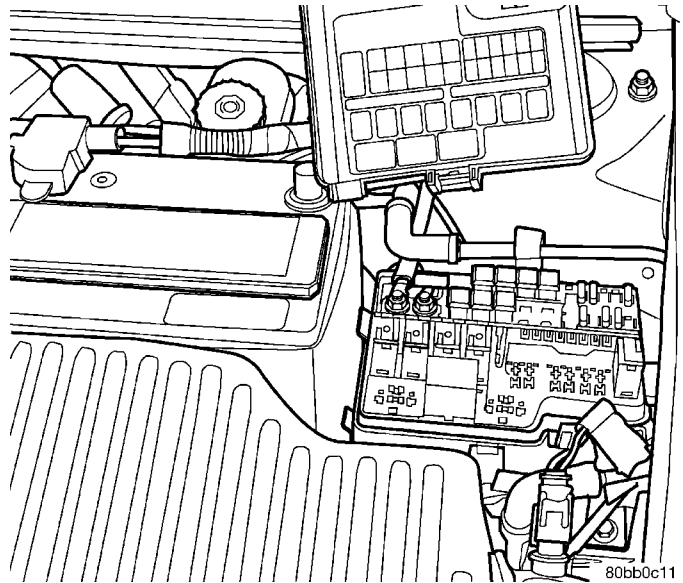


Fig. 23 Power Distribution Center (PDC)

The PCM will actuate the fan relay whenever the A/C clutch is engaged regardless of coolant temperature and vehicle speed. If the A/C clutch is not engaged, the PCM will actuate the fan relay when the coolant temperature reaches approximately (97°C) 207°F and turns off the fan relay when the coolant temperature drops to approximately (94°C) 201°F. The fan relay is also turned off when the vehicle speed is above approximately 100 Km/h (62 MPH). For wiring diagrams of the fan circuit, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

If the radiator fan is inoperative or a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) related to fan control has been set, (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) for complete diagnostic procedures.

RADIATOR FAN (Continued)

RADIATOR FAN OPERATION CHART

Radiator Fan Control			
A/C Off	Vehicle Speed < 36 mph	Vehicle Speed ≥ 44 mph	
Fan On:	97° C (210° F)	104° C (219° F)	
Fan Off:	94° C (201° F)	97° C (210° F)	WOT* < 113° C (235° F)
A/C On	Fan On—regardless of coolant temperature or vehicle speed.		
*WOT = Wide Open Throttle			

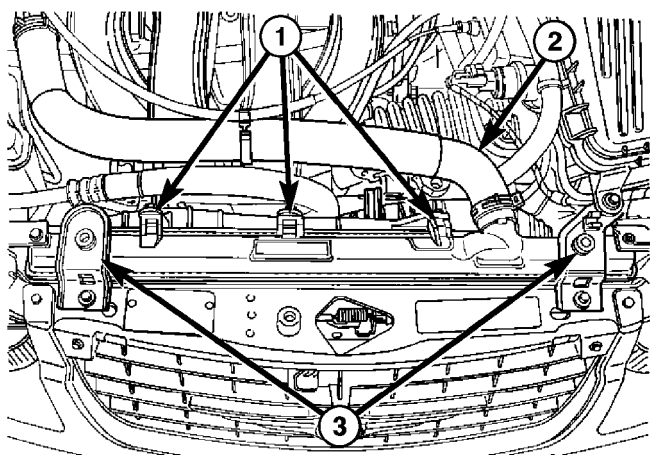
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - RADIATOR FAN MOTOR

(Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)

REMOVAL

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE CYLINDER BLOCK PLUG OR THE RADIATOR DRAINCOCK WITH THE SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE BECAUSE SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Drain cooling system below the upper radiator hose level (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (3) Remove upper hose from radiator (Fig. 24).



8091828a

Fig. 24 Radiator and Fan

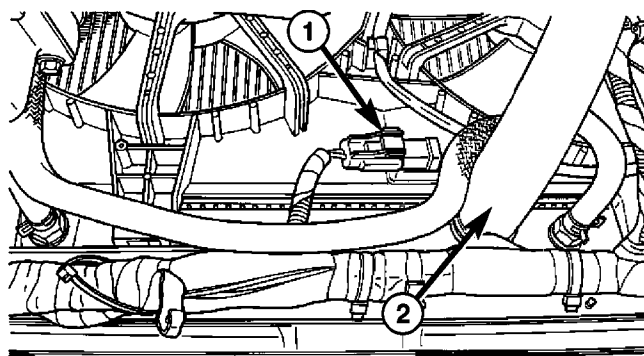
- 1 - RADIATOR FAN ATTACHING SCREWS
- 2 - RADIATOR HOSE - UPPER
- 3 - RADIATOR SUPPORTS - UPPER

- (4) Remove fasteners that attach air cleaner housing to vehicle. Reposition air cleaner housing.

- (5) Raise vehicle on hoist.

- (6) Disconnect and remove the powertrain control module (PCM) with bracket (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE - REMOVAL).

- (7) Disconnect radiator fan electrical connector (Fig. 25).

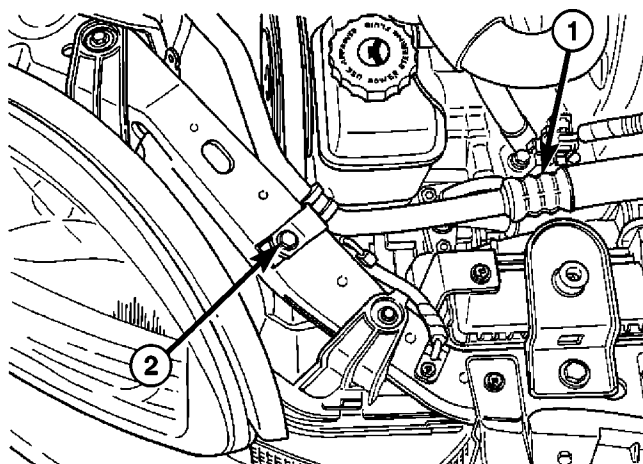


8091828e

Fig. 25 Radiator Fan Motor Connector

- 1 - RADIATOR FAN ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 2 - RADIATOR HOSE - LOWER

- (8) Lower vehicle.
- (9) Remove radiator upper support mounts (Fig. 24).
- (10) Remove air conditioning line support bracket screw (Fig. 26).



8091827a

Fig. 26 A/C Line Support

- 1 - A/C LINE
- 2 - SCREW

- (11) Remove radiator fan assembly screws from radiator (Fig. 24).

- (12) Carefully lift radiator fan assembly up and out of lower shroud attachment clips.

- (13) For radiator fan assembly sub-component removal procedures (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - DISASSEMBLY).

RADIATOR FAN (Continued)

DISASSEMBLY

The radiator fan assembly consist of the following three components: fan, fan motor, and shroud.

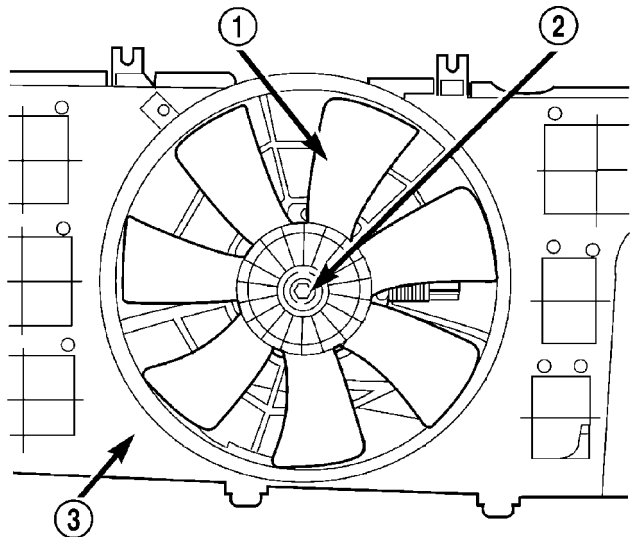
FAN

There are no repairs to be made to the fan. If the fan is warped, cracked, or otherwise damaged, it must be replaced with **only** the recommended part for adequate strength, performance and safety.

(1) Remove radiator fan assembly (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove fan hub retaining nut (Fig. 27) or (Fig. 28).

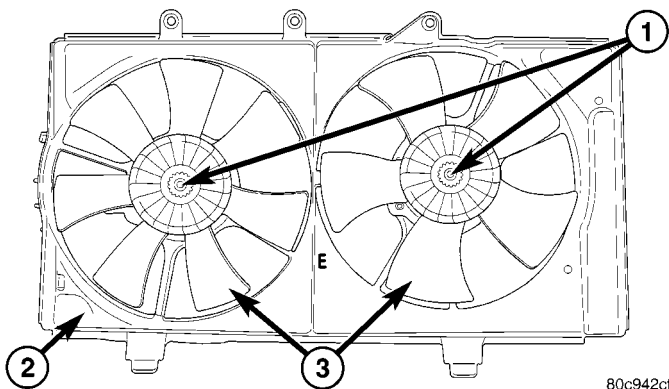
(3) Remove fan from motor shaft.



80bc4d0a

Fig. 27 Single Fan Disassembly/Assembly

- 1 - FAN
- 2 - NUT
- 3 - SHROUD ASSEMBLY



80c942cf

Fig. 28 Dual Fan Disassembly/Assembly

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - SHROUD
- 3 - FAN

FAN MOTOR

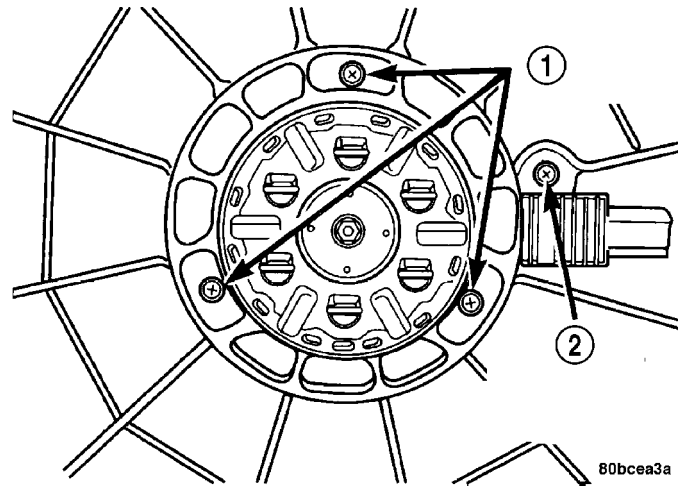
(1) Remove radiator fan assembly. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove fan from motor shaft.

(3) Remove screw attaching the in-rush current suppressor (Fig. 29).

(4) Remove screws attaching motor to shroud (Fig. 29).

(5) Remove the fan motor.



80bcea3a

Fig. 29 Fan Motor - Removal and Installation

- 1 - FAN MOTOR SCREWS
- 2 - IN RUSH CURRENT SUPPRESSOR SCREW

SHROUD

(1) Remove radiator fan assembly (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove the FAN.

(3) Remove the FAN MOTOR.

ASSEMBLY

FAN

There are no repairs to be made to the fan. If the fan is warped, cracked, or otherwise damaged, it must be replaced with **only** the recommended part for adequate strength, performance and safety.

(1) Install fan on motor shaft.

(2) Install fan retaining nut and tighten to 6.2 N·m (55 in. lbs.) (Fig. 27) or (Fig. 28).

(3) Install radiator fan assembly. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - INSTALLATION)

FAN MOTOR

(1) Install the fan motor on shroud and tighten screws to 3.8 N·m (34 in. lbs.) (Fig. 29).

(2) Install screw attaching the in-rush current suppressor and tighten to 2.6 N·m (23 in. lbs.) (Fig. 29).

(3) Install the fan on motor shaft.

RADIATOR FAN (Continued)

(4) Install the radiator fan assembly (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - INSTALLATION).

SHROUD

- (1) Install the FAN MOTOR.
- (2) Install the FAN.
- (3) Install the radiator fan assembly (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - INSTALLATION).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install radiator fan assembly by lowering into position on radiator. Ensure the fan assembly lower mounts (Fig. 21) or (Fig. 22) are engaged properly into slots on lower radiator tank.
- (2) Install the radiator fan assembly retaining screws and tighten to 7.5 N·m (65 in. lbs.) (Fig. 24).
- (3) Install radiator upper support mounts (Fig. 24) and tighten bolts to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).
- (4) Install air conditioning line support bracket screw (Fig. 26).
- (5) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (6) Connect radiator fan electrical connector (Fig. 25).
- (7) Install powertrain control module (PCM) (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE - INSTALLATION).
- (8) Lower vehicle.
- (9) Install air cleaner housing fasteners.
- (10) Install radiator upper hose to radiator (Fig. 24). Align hose and position clamp to ensure proper clearance with engine or hood.
- (11) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (12) Connect negative battery cable.

THERMOSTAT HOUSING

REMOVAL

(Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - REMOVAL)

INSTALLATION

(Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - INSTALLATION)

WATER PUMP

DESCRIPTION

The water pump has a diecast aluminum body and housing with a stamped steel impeller. The water pump bolts directly to the cylinder block and is driven by the timing belt (Fig. 30). Cylinder block to water pump sealing is provided by a rubber O-ring.

NOTE: The water pump on all models can be replaced without discharging the air conditioning system.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WATER PUMP

DIAGNOSIS

A quick flow test to determine water pump operation is check for proper heater operation. A defective pump will not circulate heated coolant through the heater hoses.

An additional flow test can be performed by the following the procedures below:

WARNING: DO NOT remove radiator cap if the cooling system is hot or under pressure.

- (1) Remove cooling system pressure cap.
- (2) Remove a small amount of coolant from the system.
- (3) Start the engine and warm up until thermostat opens.
- (4) With the thermostat open and coolant level low, visually inspect for coolant flow. If flow is present, the water pump is pumping coolant through the system.

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on a hoist. Remove right inner splash shield.
- (2) Remove accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).
- (3) Drain the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (4) Remove power steering pump attaching bolts and set pump and assembly aside. **Do Not** disconnect power steering lines.
- (5) Remove upper and lower torque isolator struts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).
- (6) Support the engine from bottom and remove right engine mount attaching bolt.
- (7) Remove right engine mount bracket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - REMOVAL).

WATER PUMP (Continued)

(8) Remove the timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(9) Remove the timing belt tensioner (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - REMOVAL).

(10) Remove camshaft sprocket and rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(11) Remove screws attaching water pump to engine and remove pump (Fig. 30).

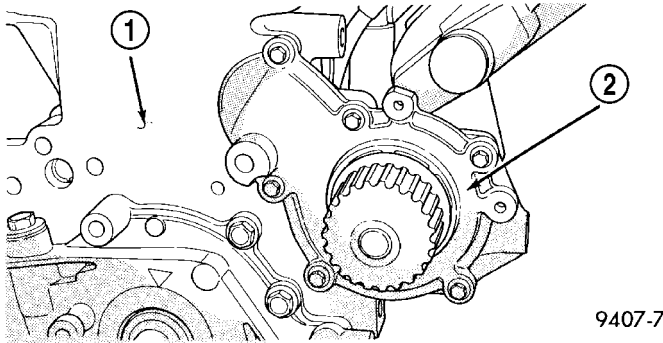


Fig. 30 Water Pump

- 1 - CYLINDER BLOCK
2 - PUMP BODY

INSPECTION

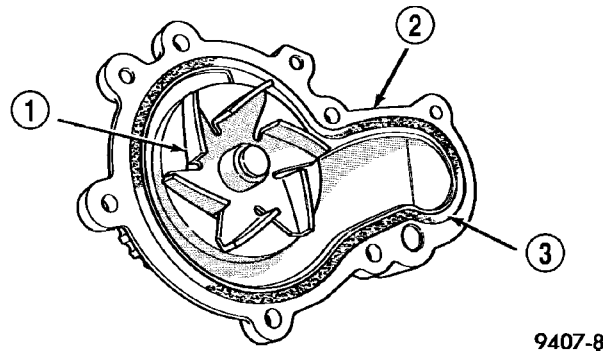
Replace water pump body assembly if it has any of these defects:

- (1) Cracks or damage on the body.
- (2) Coolant leaks from the shaft seal, evident by wet coolant traces on the pump body.
- (3) Loose or rough turning bearing.
- (4) Impeller rubs either the pump body or the engine block.
- (5) Impeller loose or damaged.
- (6) Sprocket or sprocket flange loose or damaged.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply Mopar® Dielectric Grease to O-ring before installation.
- (2) Install new O-ring gasket in water pump body O-ring groove (Fig. 31).

CAUTION: Ensure O-ring gasket is properly seated in water pump groove before tightening screws. An improperly located O-ring may cause damage to the O-ring, resulting in a coolant leak.



9407-8

Fig. 31 Water Pump

- 1 - IMPELLER
2 - PUMP BODY
3 - O-RING

(3) Assemble pump body to block and tighten screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.). Pressurize cooling system to 15 psi with pressure tester and check water pump shaft seal and O-ring for leaks.

(4) Rotate pump by hand to check for freedom of movement.

(5) Install timing belt rear cover and camshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(6) Install timing belt tensioner (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - INSTALLATION).

(7) Install the timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(8) Install the engine right mount bracket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - INSTALLATION).

(9) Install the upper and lower torque isolator struts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(10) Fill the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(11) Install the accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

WATER PUMP INLET TUBE

DESCRIPTION

The water pump inlet tube connects the water pump housing to the radiator lower hose and heater return hose. This plastic tube is sealed by an O-ring and held in place by fasteners to the block (Fig. 32).

REMOVAL

(1) Drain the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the radiator upper hose to access the hose connections at the inlet tube.

(3) Remove the intake manifold (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL).

CAUTION: Do not use any sharp tools to remove hoses from inlet tube. This may cause the tube to leak.

(4) Remove the radiator lower hose and heater hose from the inlet tube.

(5) Remove the lower intake manifold support bracket.

(6) Remove the inlet tube to the block fasteners.

(7) Rotate tube while removing the tube from the engine block (Fig. 32).

INSTALLATION

(1) Inspect the O-ring for damage before installing the tube into the cylinder block (Fig. 32). Replace O-ring as necessary.

(2) Lubricate O-ring with Mopar® Dielectric Grease and install inlet tube into the cylinder block opening.

(3) Install inlet tube fasteners and tighten to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(4) Install intake manifold lower support bracket fasteners and tighten to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(5) Connect the radiator lower hose and heater hose to inlet tube.

(6) Install the intake manifold (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION).

(7) Install the radiator upper hose.

(8) Fill the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(9) Pressure test cooling system and check for leaks (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

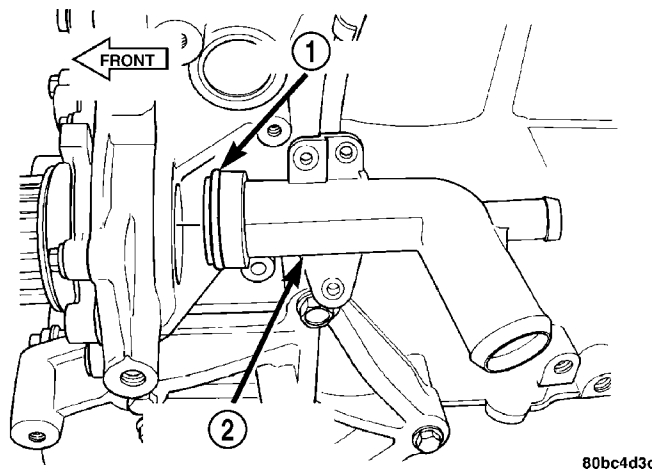


Fig. 32 Water Pump Inlet Tube

1 - O-RING

2 - WATER PUMP INLET TUBE

TRANSMISSION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
TRANSMISSION OIL COOLER		INSTALLATION 35	
DESCRIPTION	35	TRANSMISSION COOLER HOSES	
OPERATION	35	DESCRIPTION	35
REMOVAL	35	REMOVAL	36
INSPECTION	35	INSTALLATION	36

TRANSMISSION OIL COOLER

DESCRIPTION

The transmission oil cooler is an oil to coolant type, mounted in the radiator lower tank (Fig. 1). Rubber hoses connect the oil cooler and the automatic transmission. Use only approved transmission oil cooler hoses that are molded to fit the applicable vehicle. The transmission cooler is serviced with the radiator.

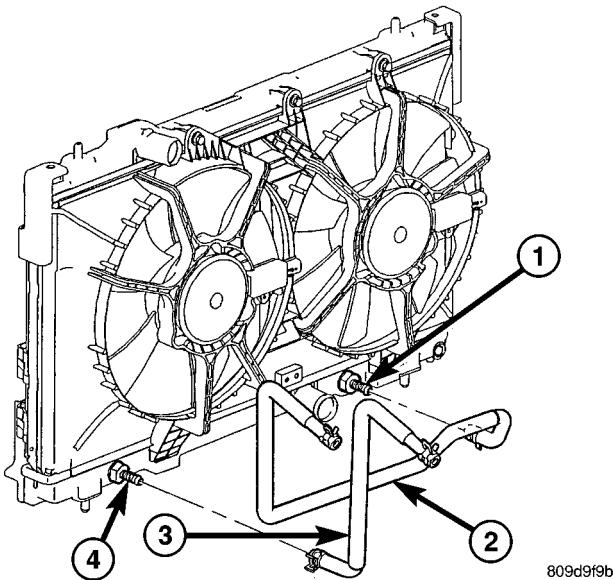


Fig. 1 Transmission Oil Cooler and Hoses

1 - COOLER FITTING
2 - HOSE - COOLER SUPPLY
3 - HOSE - COOLER RETURN
4 - COOLER FITTING

OPERATION

As oil flows through the cooler, heat from the oil is transferred to the coolant.

REMOVAL

The transmission cooler is serviced with the radiator assembly. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR - REMOVAL)

INSPECTION

Inspect all hoses, tubes, clamps and connections for leaks, cracks, or damage. Replace as necessary. Use only approved transmission oil cooler hoses that are molded to fit the space available.

Inspect external coolers for leaks, loose mounts, or damage. Replace as necessary.

INSTALLATION

(Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR - INSTALLATION)

TRANSMISSION COOLER HOSES

DESCRIPTION

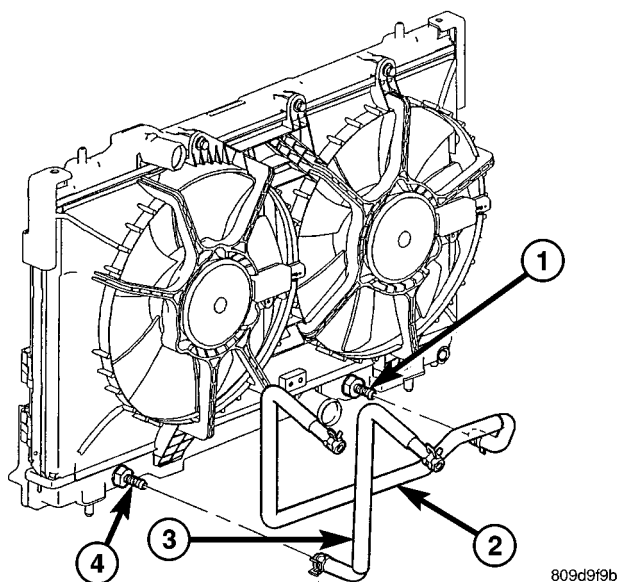
The transmission oil cooling circuit uses special aggressive fittings for the transmission oil cooler hoses. Whenever a transmission oil cooler hose is removed from a transmission fitting (at transmission), it must be cut off flush with the fitting, and a service splice kit must be used upon reassembly. Refer to instructions provided with splice kit. Whenever a transmission oil cooler hose is removed from a transmission oil cooler fitting (at radiator), it must be replaced with a new hose. Removing the hose from the aggressive fitting will scrape material from inside the hose making the hose larger. Failure to replace the hose or install a service splice kit will result in transmission oil leaks.

When hose clamp replacement is necessary, replace with constant tension spring type hose clamps. Always use proper hose clamp pliers on clamps. Use of improper hose clamp pliers may bend hose clamps out-of-round resulting in transmission oil leaks.

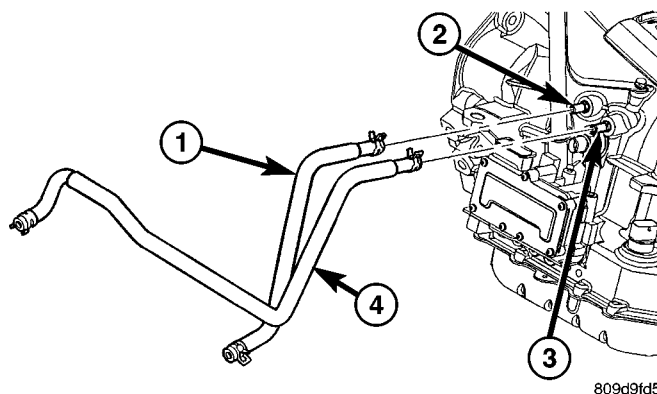
TRANSMISSION COOLER HOSES (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) While holding tension on hose clamps with pliers, move clamps off the fitting location of hose.
- (2) Disconnect hoses from cooler (Fig. 2). Disconnect hoses from transmission fittings (Fig. 3).
- (3) Remove cooler hoses.

**Fig. 2 Transmission Cooler Hoses to Cooler**

- 1 - COOLER FITTING
- 2 - HOSE - COOLER SUPPLY
- 3 - HOSE - COOLER RETURN
- 4 - COOLER FITTING

**Fig. 3 Transmission Cooler Hoses to Transmission**

- 1 - HOSE - COOLER RETURN
- 2 - TRANSAXLE FITTING
- 3 - TRANSAXLE FITTING
- 4 - HOSE - COOLER SUPPLY

INSTALLATION

NOTE: When the transaxle cooler lines are removed from the rolled-groove type fittings at the cooler and transaxle, damage to the inner wall of hose will occur. To prevent potential leakage, the cooler hoses must be replaced.

- (1) Connect hoses to cooler (Fig. 2) and transmission (Fig. 3) fittings.
- (2) Position and install hose clamps.
- (3) Start engine and check transmission fluid level. Adjust level as necessary.

AUDIO/VIDEO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
AUDIO/VIDEO		INSTALLATION	6
DESCRIPTION	1	RADIO	
OPERATION	1	DESCRIPTION	6
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AUDIO	1	OPERATION	6
ANTENNA BODY & CABLE		REMOVAL	6
DESCRIPTION	3	INSTALLATION	7
OPERATION	3	RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION COMPONENTS	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ANTENNA BODY		DESCRIPTION	7
AND CABLE	3	OPERATION	7
REMOVAL	5	SPEAKER	
INSTALLATION	5	DESCRIPTION	7
CD CHANGER		OPERATION	7
DESCRIPTION	5	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SPEAKER	7
OPERATION	5	REMOVAL	8
REMOVAL	5	INSTALLATION	9

AUDIO/VIDEO

DESCRIPTION

The audio system includes the following components:

- Antenna
- Compact disc changer (if equipped)
- Radio noise suppression components
- Radio receiver
- Speakers

Certain functions and features of the audio system rely upon resources shared with other electronic modules in the vehicle over the Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) bus network. The data bus network allows the sharing of sensor information. For diagnosis of these electronic modules or of the data bus network, the use of a DRB III® scan tool and the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual are recommended.

OPERATION

The audio system components are designed to provide audio entertainment and information through the reception, tuning and amplification of locally broadcast radio signals in both the Amplitude Modulating (AM) and Frequency Modulating (FM) commercial frequency ranges.

The audio system components operate on battery current received through a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) on a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit so that the system will only

operate when the ignition switch is in the Run or Accessory positions.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AUDIO

Any diagnosis of the Audio system should begin with the use of the DRB III® diagnostic tool. For information on the use of the DRB III®, refer to the appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information.

WARNING: DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

AUDIO/VIDEO (Continued)

AUDIO SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
NO AUDIO	1. Fuse inoperative.	1. Check radio fuse and Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) fuse in Junction Block (JB). Replace fuses, if required.
	2. Radio connector damaged.	2. Check for loose or corroded radio connector. Repair, if required.
	3. Wiring damaged.	3. Check for shorted or open wires. Repair wiring, if required.
	4. Radio ground damaged.	4. Check for continuity between radio chassis and a known good ground. There should be continuity. Repair ground, if required.
	5. Radio inoperative.	5. Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.
	6. Speakers inoperative.	6. Replace speaker as necessary.
NO RADIO DISPLAY	1. Fuse inoperative.	1. Check radio fuse and Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) fuse in Junction Block (JB). Replace fuses, if required.
	2. Radio connector damaged.	2. Check for loose or corroded radio connector. Repair, if required.
	3. Wiring damaged.	3. Check for battery voltage at radio connector. Repair wiring, if required.
	4. Radio ground damaged.	4. Check for continuity between radio chassis and a known good ground. There should be continuity. Repair ground, if required.
	5. Radio inoperative.	5. Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.
CLOCK WILL NOT KEEP SET TIME	1. Fuse inoperative.	1. Check Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) fuse in the Junction Block (JB). Replace fuse, if required.
	2. Radio connector damaged.	2. Check for loose or corroded radio connector. Repair, if required.
	3. Wiring damaged.	3. Check for battery voltage at radio connector. Repair wiring, if required.
	4. Radio ground damaged.	4. Check for continuity between radio chassis and a known good ground. There should be continuity. Repair ground, if required.
	5. Radio inoperative.	5. Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.
POOR RADIO RECEPTION	1. Antenna inoperative.	1. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/ANTENNA BODY & CABLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
	2. Radio ground damaged.	2. Check for continuity between radio chassis and a known good ground. There should be continuity. Repair ground, if required.
	3. Radio noise suppression inoperative.	3. Repair or replace ground strap as necessary.
	4. Radio inoperative.	4. Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.

AUDIO/VIDEO (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
NO/POOR TAPE OPERATION	1. Damaged tape.	1. Insert known good tape and test operation.
	2. Foreign objects behind tape door.	2. Remove foreign objects and test operation.
	3. Dirty cassette tape head.	3. Clean head with Mopar Cassette Head Cleaner.
	4. radio inoperative.	4. Exchange or replace radio, if required.
NO COMPACT DISC OPERATION	1. CD damaged.	1. Insert known good CD and test operation.
	2. Foreign material on CD.	2. Clean CD and test operation.
	3. Condensation on CD or optics.	3. Allow temperature of vehicle interior to stabilize and test operation.
	4. Radio inoperative.	4. Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.

ANTENNA BODY & CABLE

DESCRIPTION

The antenna body and cable is secured below the fender panel by the antenna cap nut through a mounting hole in the right front fender. The primary coaxial antenna cable is then routed beneath the fender sheet metal and through a entry hole in the right cowl side panel into the interior of the vehicle. Inside the vehicle, the primary coaxial cable is connected to a secondary instrument panel antenna coaxial cable with an in-line connector that is located behind the right kick panel. The secondary coaxial cable is then routed behind the instrument panel to the back of the radio.

OPERATION

The antenna body and cable connects the antenna mast to the radio. The radio antenna is an electromagnetic circuit component used to capture radio frequency signals that are broadcast by local commercial radio stations in both the Amplitude Modulating (AM) and Frequency Modulating (FM) frequency ranges. These electromagnetic radio frequency signals induce small electrical modulations into the antenna as they move past the mast. The antenna body transfers the weak electromagnetic radio waves induced into the rigid antenna mast into the center conductor of the flexible primary antenna coaxial cable. The braided outer shield of the antenna coaxial cable is grounded through both the antenna body and the radio chassis, effectively shielding the radio waves as they are conducted to the radio. The radio then tunes and amplifies the weak radio signals into stronger electrical signals in order to operate the audio system speakers.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ANTENNA BODY AND CABLE

The following four tests are used to diagnose the antenna with an ohmmeter:

- **Test 1** - Mast to ground test
- **Test 2** - Tip-of-mast to tip-of-conductor test
- **Test 3** - Body ground to battery ground test
- **Test 4** - Body ground to antenna coaxial cable shield test.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

The ohmmeter test lead connections for each test are shown in the illustration (Fig. 1).

ANTENNA BODY & CABLE (Continued)

NOTE: This model has a two-piece antenna coaxial cable. Tests 2 and 4 must be conducted in two steps to isolate an antenna cable problem. First, test the primary antenna cable (integral to the antenna body and cable) from the coaxial cable connector under the right end of the instrument panel near the right cowl side inner panel to the antenna body. Then, test the secondary antenna cable (instrument panel antenna cable) from the coaxial cable connector under the right end of the instrument panel near the right cowl side inner panel to the coaxial cable connector at the radio.

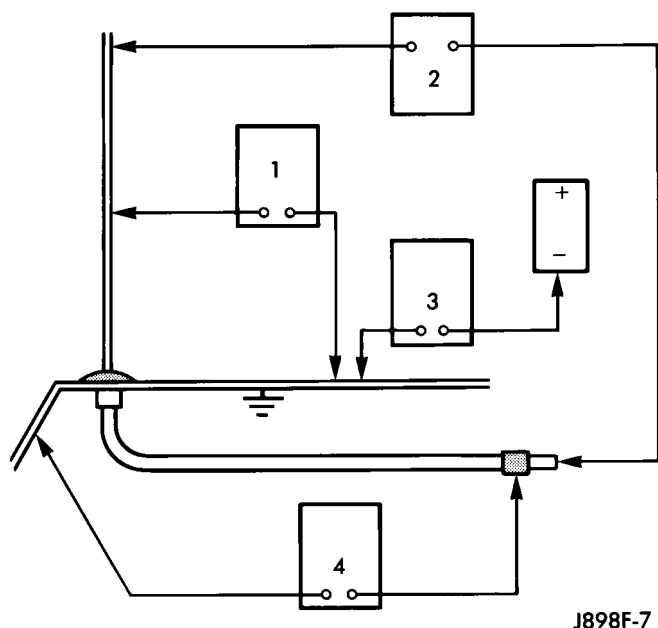


Fig. 1 Antenna Tests - Typical

TEST 1

Test 1 determines if the antenna mast is insulated from ground. Proceed as follows:

(1) Disconnect and isolate the antenna coaxial cable connector under the right end of the instrument panel near the right cowl side inner panel.

(2) Touch one ohmmeter test lead to the tip of the antenna mast. Touch the other test lead to the antenna cap nut. Check the ohmmeter reading for continuity.

(3) There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Test 2. If not OK, replace the faulty antenna body and cable.

TEST 2

Test 2 checks the antenna conductor components for an open circuit. This test should be performed first on the entire antenna circuit, from the antenna mast to the center conductor of the coaxial cable connector at the radio. If an open circuit is detected, each of the three antenna conductor components (antenna mast, antenna body and primary cable unit,

instrument panel antenna secondary cable) should be isolated and tested individually to locate the exact component that is the source of the open circuit. To begin this test, proceed as follows:

(1) Disconnect the instrument panel (secondary) antenna cable coaxial connector from the back of the radio.

(2) Touch one ohmmeter test lead to the tip of the antenna mast. Touch the other test lead to the center conductor pin of the instrument panel antenna cable coaxial connector for the radio. Check the ohmmeter reading for continuity.

(3) There should be continuity. The ohmmeter should register only a fraction of an ohm resistance. High or infinite resistance indicates a damaged or open antenna conductor. If OK, go to Test 3. If not OK, isolate and test each of the individual antenna conductor components. Replace only the faulty antenna conductor component.

TEST 3

Test 3 checks the condition of the vehicle body ground connection. To begin this test, proceed as follows:

(1) This test must be performed with the battery positive cable disconnected from the battery. Disconnect and isolate both battery cables, negative cable first.

(2) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

(3) Touch one ohmmeter test lead to a good clean ground point on the vehicle fender. Touch the other test lead to the battery negative terminal post. Check the ohmmeter reading for continuity.

(4) There should be continuity. The ohmmeter should register less than one ohm resistance. High or infinite resistance indicates a loose, corroded, or damaged connection between the battery negative terminal and the vehicle body. If OK, go to Test 4. If not OK, check the battery negative cable connection to the vehicle body and the radio noise suppression ground strap connections to the engine and the vehicle body for being loose or corroded. Clean or tighten these connections as required.

TEST 4

Test 4 checks the condition of the connection between the antenna coaxial cable shield and the vehicle body ground as follows:

(1) Disconnect and isolate the antenna coaxial cable connector under the right end of the instrument panel near the right cowl side inner panel.

(2) Touch one ohmmeter test lead to a good clean ground point on the vehicle fender. Touch the other test lead to the outer crimp on the antenna coaxial cable connector under the right end of the instru-

ANTENNA BODY & CABLE (Continued)

ment panel near the right cowl side inner panel. Check the ohmmeter reading for continuity.

(3) There should be continuity. The ohmmeter should register less than one ohm resistance. High or infinite resistance indicates a loose, corroded, or damaged connection between the antenna body and the vehicle body or between the antenna body and the antenna coaxial cable shield. If not OK, clean the antenna body to fender mating surfaces and tighten the antenna cap nut to specifications.

(4) Check the resistance again with an ohmmeter. If the resistance is still more than one ohm, replace the faulty antenna body and cable.

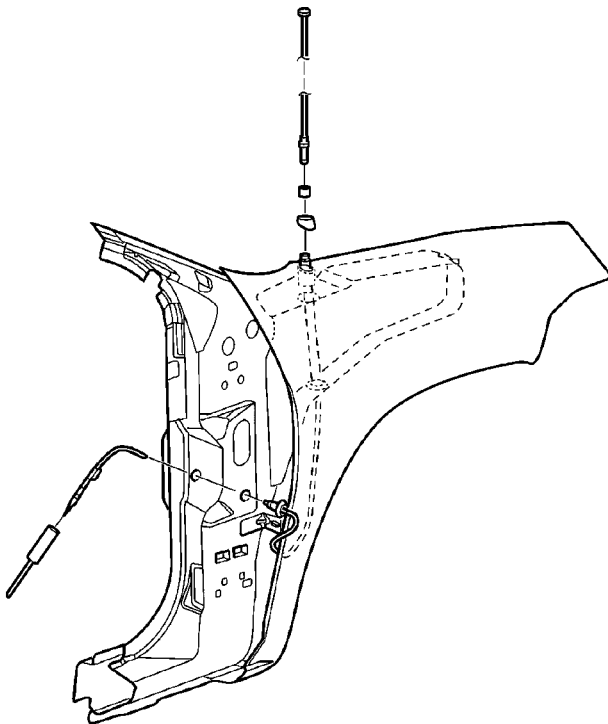
REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove antenna mast by unscrewing mast from antenna body.

(3) Locate the antenna lead disconnect in the instrument panel wire harness above the passenger side cowl trim panel. Disconnect the antenna cable from the instrument panel cable lead.

(4) Unfasten push pins from the rear of the plastic inner fender shield and move shield to gain access to the base/cable assembly (Fig. 2).



80bce9f5

Fig. 2 Mast and Antenna Assembly Mounting

(5) Remove cap nut and adapter. Remove base/cable assembly from bottom of the load beam.

INSTALLATION

(1) From under the fender, push the antenna base and cable assembly through the hole in the fender. Seat grommet in the load beam.

(2) From above the fender, place adapter, then the cap nut on the base/cable assembly. Tighten the cap nut to 7 N·m (61 in. lbs.).

(3) Seat the grommet in the side panel and connect the cable to the instrument panel harness connector.

(4) Install the plastic inner fender shield.

(5) Install passenger cowl side trim panel.

(6) Install antenna mast.

(7) Connect battery negative cable.

CD CHANGER

DESCRIPTION

The In-Dash CD Changer (if equipped) is located in the instrument panel below the radio. The remote changer does not use a cartridge or magazine for the CD's. Up to 6 CD's (4 in some export markets) can be directly loaded into this unit, one at a time.

OPERATION

Due to its compact design, the CD changer can carry out only one operation at a time. For example, you can not load a new disc while playing another at the same time. Each operation happens sequentially.

The radio unit provides control over all features of the CD changer with the exception of the CD load and eject functions, which are controlled by buttons located on the front of the CD changer. All features you would expect, such as Disc Up/Down, Track Up/Down, Random and Scan are controlled by the radio, which also displays all relevant CD changer information on the radio display.

The CD changer contains a Load/Eject button and an indicator LED for each of the disc positions as well as an illuminated disc opening. The individual LED indicates whether a CD is currently loaded or ready to load in that particular chamber of the CD changer. Pressing the individual Load/Eject button for a particular chamber will eject a disc currently present in that chamber. If the chamber is currently empty, actuating the Load/Eject button will position that chamber to receive and load a new disc in that chamber.

REMOVAL

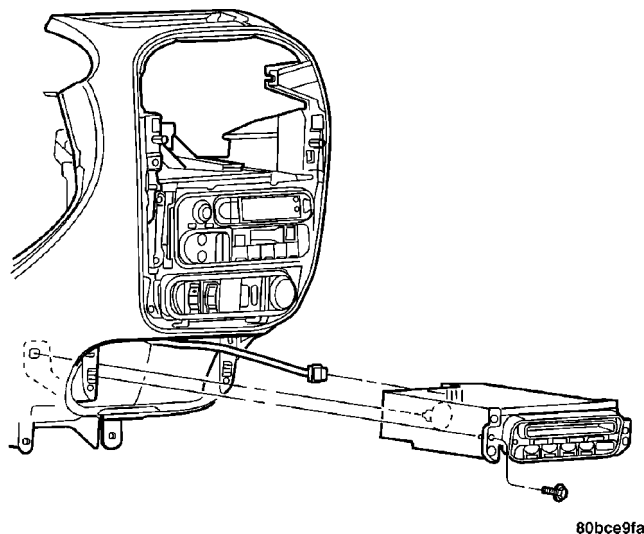
(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755), gently pry out on CD changer bezel and remove.

CD CHANGER (Continued)

(3) Remove two retaining screws to CD changer (Fig. 3).

(4) Pull CD changer out of instrument panel and disconnect harness connector from rear of changer (Fig. 3).



80bce9fa

Fig. 3 CD Changer Remove/Install

(5) Remove CD changer from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect harness connector to CD changer.
- (2) Install CD changer to vehicle.
- (3) Install retaining screws.
- (4) Install CD changer bezel.
- (5) Connect battery negative cable.

RADIO

DESCRIPTION

Available radios for this vehicle include:

- AM/FM/cassette with CD changer control feature (RBB sales code)
- AM/FM/CD with CD changer control feature (RBK sales code)
- AM/FM/cassette/CD (RBY sales code) - export only
- AM/FM/cassette/CD with CD changer control feature (RAD sales code) - export only

OPERATION

The radio receiver operates on ignition switched battery current that is available only when the ignition switch is in the On or Accessory positions. The electronic digital clock function of the radio operates on fused battery current supplied through the IOD fuse, regardless of the ignition switch position.

For more information on the features, setting procedures, and control functions for each of the avail-

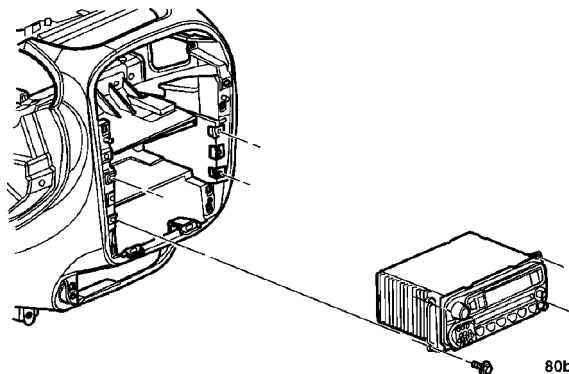
able factory-installed radio receivers, refer to the owner's manual.

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove instrument panel center bezel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove four mounting screws on the radio and pull out of instrument panel (Fig. 4).

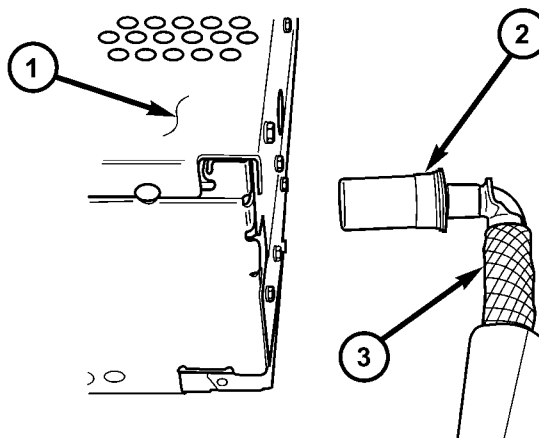


80bce9f9

Fig. 4 Radio Remove/Install

CAUTION: Pulling the antenna cable straight out of the radio without pulling on the locking antenna connector could damage the cable or radio.

(4) Disconnect the antenna cable by pulling the locking antenna connector away from the radio (Fig. 5).



80c910dd

Fig. 5 ANTENNA TO RADIO

- 1 - RADIO
- 2 - LOCKING ANTENNA CONNECTOR
- 3 - INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTENNA CABLE

- (5) Disconnect wire harness connector from radio.
- (6) Remove radio from vehicle.

RADIO (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect wire harness connector and antenna cable to radio.
- (2) Install radio to vehicle.
- (3) Install mounting screws.
- (4) Install instrument panel center bezel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION).
- (5) Connect battery negative cable.

RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION COMPONENTS

DESCRIPTION

The vehicle has the following noise suppression components which, if disconnected, may interfere with radio reception:

- Cylinder head to body ground strap (Y-strap).
- Battery tray to transmission ground strap (automatic transmission only).
- Hood hinge straps (left and right).
- Noise suppression capacitor.
- Strut to body ground straps (left and right).

Resistive type spark plug cables in the high tension circuit of the ignition system complete the interference suppression. Faulty or deteriorated spark plug wires should be replaced.

OPERATION

There are two common strategies that can be used to suppress Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) and ElectroMagnetic Interference (EMI) radio noise. The first suppression strategy involves preventing the production of RFI and EMI electromagnetic signals at their sources. The second suppression strategy involves preventing the reception of RFI and EMI electromagnetic signals by the audio system components.

The use of braided ground straps in key locations is part of the RFI and EMI prevention strategy. These ground straps ensure adequate ground paths, particularly for high current components such as many of those found in the starting, charging, ignition, engine control and transmission control systems. An insufficient ground path for any of these high current components may result in radio noise caused by induced voltages created as the high current seeks alternative ground paths through components or circuits intended for use by, or in close proximity to the audio system components or circuits.

Preventing the reception of RFI and EMI is accomplished by ensuring that the audio system components are correctly installed in the vehicle. Loose, corroded or improperly soldered wire harness connections, improperly routed wiring and inadequate audio

system component grounding can all contribute to the reception of RFI and EMI. A properly grounded antenna body and radio chassis, as well as a shielded antenna coaxial cable with clean and tight connections will each help reduce the potential for reception of RFI and EMI.

SPEAKER

DESCRIPTION

The standard equipment speaker system includes speakers in six locations. One 2.5 centimeter (1.0 inch) diameter speaker is installed on each end of the instrument panel top pad. One 16.5 centimeter (6.5 inch) full-range speaker is located in each front door. There is also two full-range 15.2 X 22.8 centimeter (6 X 9 inch) diameter full-range speakers located in the rear shelf.

OPERATION

Two wires connected to each speaker, one feed circuit (+) and one return circuit (-), allow the audio output signal electrical current to flow through the voice coil. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SPEAKER

Any diagnosis of the Audio system should begin with the use of the DRB III® diagnostic tool. For information on the use of the DRB III®, refer to the appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information.

WARNING: DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

SPEAKER (Continued)

CAUTION: The speaker output of the radio is a "floating ground" system. Do not allow any speaker lead to short to ground, as damage to the radio may result.

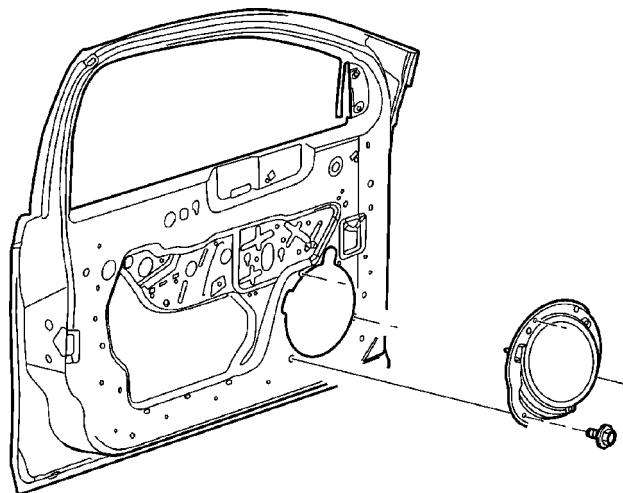
(1) If all speakers are inoperative, check the fuses in the fuse block. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.

(2) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Turn the radio receiver ON. Adjust the balance and fader control controls to check the performance of each individual speaker. Note the speaker locations that are not performing correctly. Go to Step 3.

(3) Turn the radio receiver OFF. Turn the ignition OFF. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Remove the radio receiver.

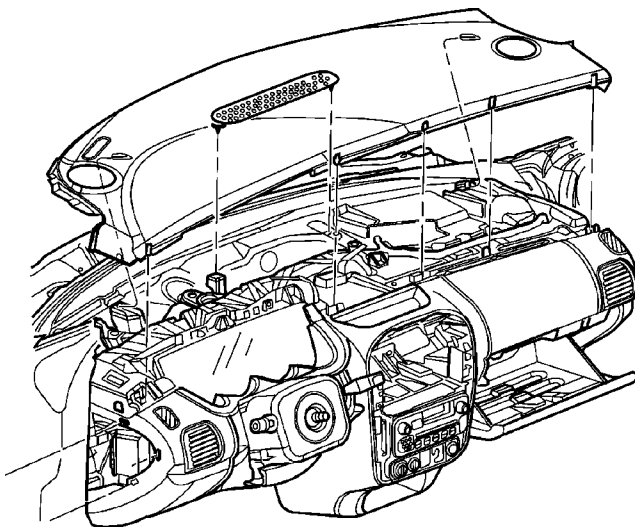
(4) Check both the speaker feed (+) circuit and return (-) circuit cavities for the inoperative speaker at the radio receiver wire harness connector for continuity to ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the shorted speaker feed (+) and/or return (-) circuit(s) to the speaker as required.

(5) Disconnect wire harness connector at the inoperative speaker. Check for continuity between the speaker feed (+) circuit cavities of the radio receiver wire harness connector and the speaker wire harness connector. Repeat the check between the speaker return (-) circuit cavities of the radio receiver wire harness connector and the speaker wire harness connector. In each case, there should be continuity. If OK, replace the faulty speaker. If not OK, repair the open speaker feed (+) and/or return (-) circuit(s) as required.



80bce9fe

Fig. 6 Front Door Speaker Remove/Install



80bce9fc

Fig. 7 Instrument Panel Speakers Remove/install

REMOVAL

FRONT DOOR

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove front door trim panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove speaker retaining screws (Fig. 6).

(4) Remove speaker assembly and disconnect wire connector from rear of speaker.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER - REMOVAL)

(3) Remove speaker retaining screws (Fig. 7).

(4) Remove speaker and disconnect wire connector.

REAR

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove Rear Seat Cushion. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove rear seat back. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/REAR SEAT BACK - REMOVAL).

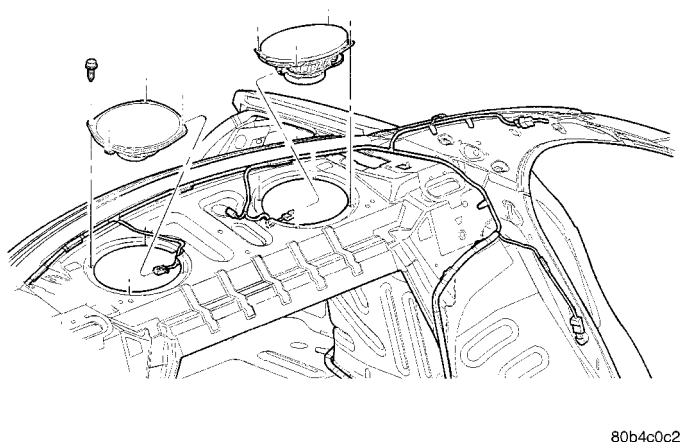
(4) Remove rear shelf panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/REAR SHELF TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove four speaker retaining screws (Fig. 8).

(6) Remove speaker and disconnect wire connector.

(7) Remove speaker(s) from vehicle.

SPEAKER (Continued)



**Fig. 8 Rear Shelf Speaker(s) Remove/Install
INSTALLATION**

FRONT DOOR

- (1) Connect wire connector to speaker and install speaker to vehicle.
- (2) Install speaker retaining screws.
- (3) Install front door trim panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION).

- (4) Connect battery negative cable.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

- (1) Connect wire harness to the speaker and install speaker to instrument panel.
- (2) Install speaker retaining screws.
- (3) Install instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER - INSTALLATION).
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

REAR

- (1) Connect wire connector to the speaker.
- (2) Install speaker to the vehicle.
- (3) Install speaker retaining screws.
- (4) Install rear shelf panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/REAR SHELF TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION).
- (5) Install seat back. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/REAR SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION).
- (6) Install rear seat cushion. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION - INSTALLATION).
- (7) Connect the battery negative cable.

CHIME/BUZZER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
CHIME/BUZZER		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - KEY LEFT IN	
DESCRIPTION	1	IGNITION.....	1
OPERATION	1	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHIME	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		SYSTEM CONDITIONS	2
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FASTEN SEAT			
BELTS	1		

CHIME/BUZZER

DESCRIPTION

The Chime Module is located within the instrument cluster and is not serviceable. The chime/buzzer system provides the driver with warning chimes for:

- Seat Belt
- Exterior Lamps ON
- Key-In Ignition
- Warning Lamp Announcement
- Park Brake
- Low Fuel

OPERATION

FASTEN SEAT BELT

The seat belt reminder system uses both visual and audible signals. A combined seat belt and reminder chime with a red light on the instrument panel.

The system will illuminate the seat belt reminder lamp for when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. The CHIME will sound four to eight seconds if the driver's seat belt is not fastened. Passenger belts are not connected to the system. The light will stay illuminated at all times when the driver seat belt is not buckled.

HEADLAMPS REMINDER

These are the conditions that have to be met for the headlamps on, chime function to work:

- Headlamps ON and
- Driver's door open and
- Key removed from the ignition switch.

Chime should sound until headlamps are turned off or the drivers door is closed.

KEY IN IGNITION REMINDER

The chime will activate if the drivers door is opened and the key is in the ignition switch, with the

ignition switch in either the OFF, LOCK, or the accessory (ACC) position.

DOOR AJAR CHIME

The chime will sound once when:

- Door opened and
- Ignition in RUN position and
- Vehicle speed is present

PARK BRAKE REMINDER

The cluster shall chime 10 times and continuously flash the brake indicator when:

- Park brake is activated and
- Vehicle speed is present.

LOW FUEL REMINDER

When the fuel level drops to about 1/8 tank, the fuel symbol will light and a single chime will sound. The light will remain on until fuel is added. If the fuel level drops to empty, the fuel symbol will flash several times and the chime will sound several times.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FASTEN SEAT BELTS

To test the fasten seat belts function, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the driver's seat belt unbuckled and fully retracted. The seat belt warning lamp should light for four to eight seconds and the tone should sound three to five times.

If the lamp does not light, check the connection at the seat belt retractor. Replace as necessary.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - KEY LEFT IN IGNITION

To test the key left in ignition function, insert key into the ignition and open the driver's door. Chime should sound until key is removed from ignition or driver's door is closed.

CHIME/BUZZER (Continued)

If these conditions are met and there is still a problem with the system, refer to Electrical, Chime/Buzzer, Diagnosis and Testing - Chime System Conditions.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHIME SYSTEM CONDITIONS**NO TONE WHEN IGNITION SWITCH IS TURNED ON AND DRIVERS SEAT BELT IS UNBUCKLED**

(1) Using an ohmmeter, with the seat belt fully retracted, check for continuity to ground at Pin 25 of the 26-way cluster harness connector. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair as necessary.

(2) Using voltmeter, check for battery feed at Pin 21 of the 26-way cluster harness connector. Check for ignition feed at Pin 15 of the 26-way cluster harness connector. If not OK, repair as necessary.

NO FASTEN SEAT BELT LAMP WHEN IGNITION SWITCH IS ON

(1) Check for battery feed at cluster harness connector Pin 21.

(2) Check for ignition feed at cluster harness connector Pin 15. Repair as necessary.

NO TONE WHEN HEADLAMPS ARE ON AND DRIVERS DOOR IS OPEN

(1) Remove the key from the ignition.

(2) Check left door jamb switch for good ground when drivers door is open.

(3) Check for ground at Pin 10 of the 26-way cluster harness connector.

(4) Check for battery feed at cluster harness connector Pin 21 of the 26-way cluster harness connector.

(5) Check for NO voltage at Pin 15. Ignition voltage must not be present for the chime to work.

(6) Check headlamp switch.

NO TONE WHEN KEY IS LEFT IN IGNITION AND DRIVERS DOOR IS OPEN

(1) Check for continuity to ground at Pin 10 of the 26-way cluster harness connector. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair as necessary.

(2) Using voltmeter, check for battery feed at Pin 21 of the 26-way cluster harness connector. Check for NO ignition feed at Pin 15 of the 26-way cluster harness connector. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair as necessary.

(3) Open driver's door and ensure the ignition key is in the OFF, LOCK, or ACC position. Check for continuity to ground at Pin 24 of the 26-way cluster harness connector. If ground OK, replace cluster printed circuit board. If no ground, check key-in switch or door switch wiring and repair as necessary.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES		
STANDARD PROCEDURE - PCM/SKIM		
PROGRAMMING	1	
COMMUNICATION		
DESCRIPTION	2	
OPERATION	3	
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE		
DESCRIPTION	4	
OPERATION	4	
REMOVAL	5	
INSTALLATION	5	
DATA LINK CONNECTOR		
DESCRIPTION	5	
OPERATION	5	
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE		
DESCRIPTION		
OPERATION - SENSOR RETURN - PCM		
INPUT	5	
OPERATION - DATA BUS COMMUNICATION		
RECEIVE - PCM INPUT	6	
OPERATION - IGNITION SENSE - PCM		
INPUT	6	
OPERATION - PCM GROUND	6	
OPERATION		
OPERATION	6	
OPERATION - 5 VOLT SUPPLY - PCM		
OUTPUT	9	
STANDARD PROCEDURE		
STANDARD PROCEDURE - OBTAINING		
DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES	10	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - PINION		
FACTOR SETTING	10	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - QUICK LEARN		
PROCEDURE	10	
REMOVAL		
REMOVAL - 1.6L	10	
REMOVAL - 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L SRT-4 ..	11	
INSTALLATION		
INSTALLATION - 1.6L	12	
INSTALLATION - 2.0L	12	
SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE		
DESCRIPTION	12	
OPERATION	13	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SENTRY KEY		
IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM INITIALIZATION	13	
REMOVAL	14	
INSTALLATION	14	

ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PCM/SKIM PROGRAMMING

NOTE: Before replacing the PCM for a failed driver, control circuit or ground circuit, be sure to check the related component/circuit integrity for failures not detected due to a double fault in the circuit. Most PCM driver/control circuit failures are caused by internal component failures (i.e. relay and solenoids) and shorted circuits (i.e. pull-ups, drivers and switched circuits). These failures are difficult to detect when a double fault has occurred and only one DTC has set.

When a PCM (SBEC) and the SKIM are replaced at the same time perform the following steps in order:

- (1) Program the new PCM (SBEC)
- (2) Program the new SKIM

- (3) Replace all ignition keys and program them to the new SKIM.

PROGRAMMING THE PCM (SBEC)

The SKIS Secret Key is an ID code that is unique to each SKIM. This code is programmed and stored in the SKIM, PCM and transponder chip (ignition keys). When replacing the PCM it is necessary to program the secret key into the new PCM using the DRB III. Perform the following steps to program the secret key into the PCM.

- (1) Turn the ignition switch on (transmission in park/neutral).
- (2) Use the DRB III and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM then MISCELLANEOUS.
- (3) Select PCM REPLACED (GAS ENGINE).
- (4) Enter secured access mode by entering the vehicle four-digit PIN.
- (5) Select ENTER to update PCM VIN.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES (Continued)

NOTE: If three attempts are made to enter secure access mode using an incorrect PIN, secured access mode will be locked out for one hour. To exit this lockout mode, turn the ignition to the RUN position for one hour then enter the correct PIN. (Ensure all accessories are turned off. Also monitor the battery state and connect a battery charger if necessary).

(6) Press ENTER to transfer the secret key (the SKIM will send the secret key to the PCM).

(7) Press Page Back to get to the Select System menu and select ENGINE, MISCELLANEOUS, and SRI MEMORY CHECK.

(8) The DRB III will ask, Is odometer reading between XX and XX? Select the YES or NO button on the DRB III. If NO is selected, the DRB III will read, Enter odometer Reading<From I.P. odometer>. Enter the odometer reading from the Instrument Panel and press ENTER.

PROGRAMMING THE SKIM

(1) Turn the ignition switch on (transmission in park/neutral).

(2) Use the DRB III and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM then MISCELLANEOUS.

(3) Select PCM REPLACED (GAS ENGINE).

(4) Program the vehicle four-digit PIN into SKIM.

(5) Select COUNTRY CODE and enter the correct country.

NOTE: Be sure to enter the correct country code. If the incorrect country code is programmed into SKIM, the SKIM must be replaced.

(6) Select YES to update VIN (the SKIM will learn the VIN from the PCM).

(7) Press ENTER to transfer the secret key (the PCM will send the secret key to the SKIM).

(8) Program ignition keys to SKIM.

NOTE: If the PCM and the SKIM are replaced at the same time, all vehicle keys will need to be replaced and programmed to the new SKIM.

PROGRAMMING IGNITION KEYS TO THE SKIM

(1) Turn the ignition switch on (transmission in park/neutral).

(2) Use the DRB III and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM then MISCELLANEOUS.

(3) Select PROGRAM IGNITION KEY'S.

(4) Enter secured access mode by entering the vehicle four-digit PIN.

NOTE: A maximum of eight keys can be learned to each SKIM. Once a key is learned to a SKIM it (the key) cannot be transferred to another vehicle.

If ignition key programming is unsuccessful, the DRB III will display one of the following messages:

Programming Not Attempted - The DRB III attempts to read the programmed key status and there are no keys programmed into SKIM memory.

Programming Key Failed (Possible Used Key From Wrong Vehicle) - SKIM is unable to program key due to one of the following:

- faulty ignition key transponder
- ignition key is programmed to another vehicle.

8 Keys Already Learned, Programming Not Done - SKIM transponder ID memory is full.

(5) Obtain ignition keys to be programmed from customer (8 keys maximum).

(6) Using the DRB III, erase all ignition keys by selecting MISCELLANEOUS and ERASE ALL CURRENT IGN. KEYS.

(7) Program all ignition keys.

Learned Key In Ignition - Ignition key transponder ID is currently programmed in SKIM memory.

COMMUNICATION

DESCRIPTION

The DaimlerChrysler Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) data bus system is a single wire multiplex system used for vehicle communications on many DaimlerChrysler Corporation vehicles. Multiplexing is a system that enables the transmission of several messages over a single channel or circuit. All DaimlerChrysler vehicles use this principle for communication between various microprocessor-based electronic control modules. The PCI data bus exceeds the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J1850 Standard for Class B Multiplexing.

Many of the electronic control modules in a vehicle require information from the same sensing device. In the past, if information from one sensing device was required by several controllers, a wire from each controller needed to be connected in parallel to that sensor. In addition, each controller utilizing analog sensors required an Analog/Digital (A/D) converter in order to "read" these sensor inputs. Multiplexing reduces wire harness complexity, sensor current loads and controller hardware because each sensing device is connected to only one controller, which reads and distributes the sensor information to the other controllers over the data bus. Also, because each controller on the data bus can access the controller sensor inputs to every other controller on the data bus, more function and feature capabilities are possible.

COMMUNICATION (Continued)

In addition to reducing wire harness complexity, component sensor current loads and controller hardware, multiplexing offers a diagnostic advantage. A multiplex system allows the information flowing between controllers to be monitored using a diagnostic scan tool. The DaimlerChrysler system allows an electronic control module to broadcast message data out onto the bus where all other electronic control modules can "hear" the messages that are being sent. When a module hears a message on the data bus that it requires, it relays that message to its microprocessor. Each module ignores the messages on the data bus that are being sent to other electronic control modules.

OPERATION

Data exchange between modules is achieved by serial transmission of encoded data over a single wire broadcast network. The wire colors used for the PCI data bus circuits are yellow with a violet tracer, or violet with a yellow tracer, depending upon the application. The PCI data bus messages are carried over the bus in the form of Variable Pulse Width Modulated (VPWM) signals. The PCI data bus speed is an average 10.4 Kilo-bits per second (Kbps). By comparison, the prior two-wire Chrysler Collision Detection (CCD) data bus system is designed to run at 7.8125 Kbps.

The voltage network used to transmit messages requires biasing and termination. Each module on the PCI data bus system provides its own biasing and termination. Each module (also referred to as a node) terminates the bus through a terminating resistor and a terminating capacitor. There are two types of nodes on the bus. The dominant node terminates the bus through a 1 KW resistor and a 3300 pF capacitor. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) is the only dominant node for the PCI data bus system. A standard node terminates the bus through an 11 KW resistor and a 330 pF capacitor.

The modules bias the bus when transmitting a message. The PCI bus uses low and high voltage levels to generate signals. Low voltage is around zero volts and the high voltage is about seven and one-half volts. The low and high voltage levels are generated by means of variable-pulse width modulation to form signals of varying length. The Variable Pulse Width Modulation (VPWM) used in PCI bus messaging is a method in which both the state of the bus and the width of the pulse are used to encode bit information. A "zero" bit is defined as a short low pulse or a long high pulse. A "one" bit is defined as a long low pulse or a short high pulse. A low (passive) state on the bus does not necessarily mean a zero bit. It also depends upon pulse width. If the width is short, it stands for a zero bit. If the width is long, it

stands for a one bit. Similarly, a high (active) state does not necessarily mean a one bit. This too depends upon pulse width. If the width is short, it stands for a one bit. If the width is long, it stands for a zero bit.

In the case where there are successive zero or one data bits, both the state of the bus and the width of the pulse are changed alternately. This encoding scheme is used for two reasons. First, this ensures that only one symbol per transition and one transition per symbol exists. On each transition, every transmitting module must decode the symbol on the bus and begin timing of the next symbol. Since timing of the next symbol begins with the last transition detected on the bus, all of the modules are re-synchronized with each symbol. This ensures that there are no accumulated timing errors during PCI data bus communication.

The second reason for this encoding scheme is to guarantee that the zero bit is the dominant bit on the bus. When two modules are transmitting simultaneously on the bus, there must be some form of arbitration to determine which module will gain control. A data collision occurs when two modules are transmitting different messages at the same time. When a module is transmitting on the bus, it is reading the bus at the same time to ensure message integrity. When a collision is detected, the module that transmitted the one bit stops sending messages over the bus until the bus becomes idle.

Each module is capable of transmitting and receiving data simultaneously. The typical PCI bus message has the following four components:

- **Message Header** - One to three bytes in length. The header contains information identifying the message type and length, message priority, target module(s) and sending module.
- **Data Byte(s)** - This is the actual message that is being sent.
- **Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Byte** - This byte is used to detect errors during a message transmission.
- **In-Frame Response (IFR) byte(s)** - If a response is required from the target module(s), it can be sent during this frame. This function is described in greater detail in the following paragraph.

The IFR consists of one or more bytes, which are transmitted during a message. If the sending module requires information to be received immediately, the target module(s) can send data over the bus during the original message. This allows the sending module to receive time-critical information without having to wait for the target module to access the bus. After the IFR is received, the sending module broadcasts an End of Frame (EOF) message and releases control of the bus.

COMMUNICATION (Continued)

The PCI data bus can be monitored using the DRBIII® scan tool. It is possible, however, for the bus to pass all DRBIII® tests and still be faulty if the voltage parameters are all within the specified range and false messages are being sent.

CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE

DESCRIPTION

The controller antilock brake (CAB) is a microprocessor-based device which monitors the ABS system during normal braking and controls it when the vehicle is in an ABS stop. The CAB uses a 24-way electrical connector on the vehicle wiring harness. The power source for the CAB is through the ignition switch in the RUN or ON position. The CAB is on the PCI bus.

The CAB is mounted to the HCU as part of the Integrated Control Unit (ICU) (Fig. 1). Attached to the bottom of the HCU, it can be viewed from below, just above the transaxle and left halfshaft (Fig. 2). For information on the ICU, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ICU (INTEGRATED CONTROL UNIT) - DESCRIPTION)

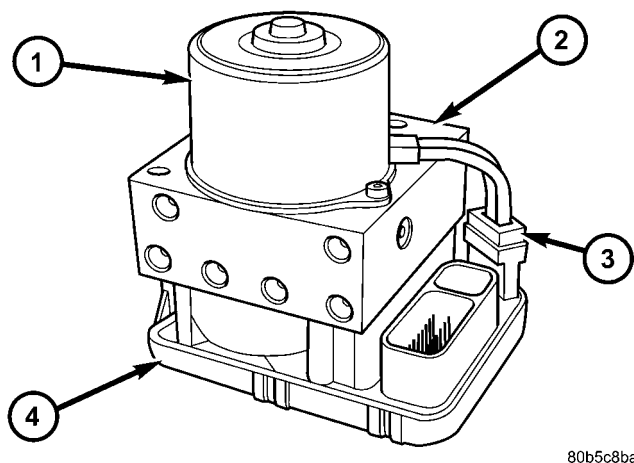


Fig. 1 Integrated Control Unit (ICU)

- 1 - PUMP/MOTOR
- 2 - HCU
- 3 - PUMP/MOTOR WIRING CONNECTOR
- 4 - CAB

OPERATION

The primary functions of the controller antilock brake (CAB) are to:

- monitor the antilock brake system for proper operation.
- detect wheel locking or wheel slipping tendencies by monitoring the speed of all four wheels of the vehicle.

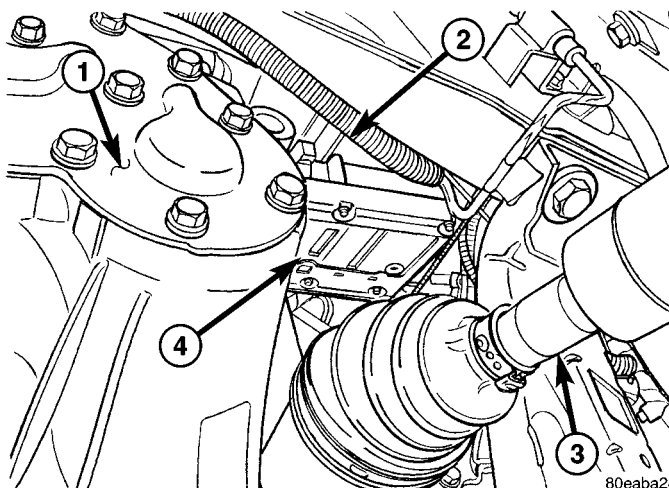


Fig. 2 CAB Location In Vehicle

- 1 - TRANSAXLE
- 2 - HCU
- 3 - LEFT HALFSHAFT
- 4 - CAB

- control fluid modulation to the wheel brakes while the system is in an ABS mode.
- store diagnostic information.
- provide communication to the DRBIII® scan tool while in diagnostic mode.

The CAB constantly monitors the antilock brake system for proper operation. If the CAB detects a fault, it will send a message to the mechanical instrument cluster (MIC) instructing it to turn on the amber ABS warning indicator lamp and disable the antilock braking system. The normal base braking system will remain operational.

The CAB continuously monitors the speed of each wheel through the signals generated by the wheel speed sensors to determine if any wheel is beginning to lock. When a wheel locking tendency is detected, the CAB commands the CAB command coils to actuate. The CAB command coils then open and close the valves in the HCU that modulate brake fluid pressure in some or all of the hydraulic circuits. The CAB continues to control pressure in individual hydraulic circuits until a locking tendency is no longer present.

The CAB contains a self-diagnostic program that monitors the antilock brake system for system faults. When a fault is detected, the amber ABS warning lamp is turned on and the fault diagnostic trouble code (DTC) is then stored in a diagnostic program memory. These DTC's will remain in the CAB memory even after the ignition has been turned off. The DTC's can be read and cleared from the CAB memory by a technician using the DRB scan tool. If not cleared with a DRB scan tool, the fault occurrence and DTC will be automatically cleared from the CAB memory after the identical fault has not been seen during the next 3,500 miles of vehicle operation.

CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE (Continued)

CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE INPUTS

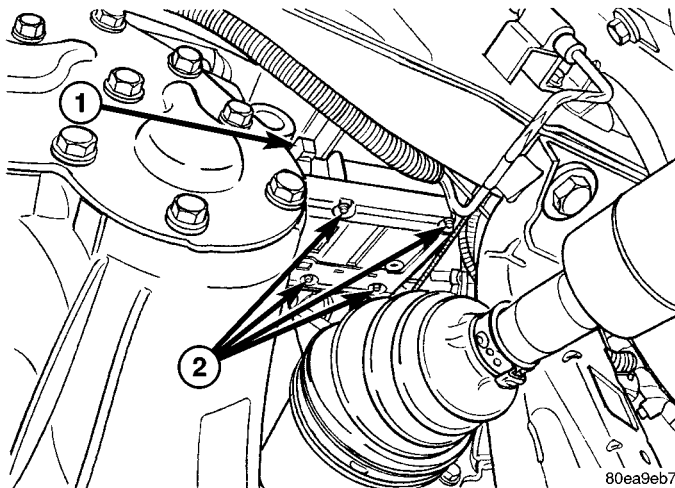
- wheel speed sensors (four)
- brake lamp switch
- ignition switch
- system relay voltage
- ground
- diagnostic communication (PCI)

CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE OUTPUTS

- amber ABS warning indicator lamp actuation (through MIC)
- red BRAKE warning indicator lamp actuation (through MIC)
- diagnostic communication. (PCI)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (3) Disconnect pump/motor connector from CAB (Fig. 3).

**Fig. 3 CAB Mounting**

- 1 - PUMP/MOTOR CONNECTOR
2 - CAB MOUNTING SCREWS

- (4) Remove four screws securing CAB to HCU half of ICU (Fig. 3). Remove CAB from HCU.

- (5) Pull outward on CAB connector lock and disconnect 24-way wiring connector. Remove CAB from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

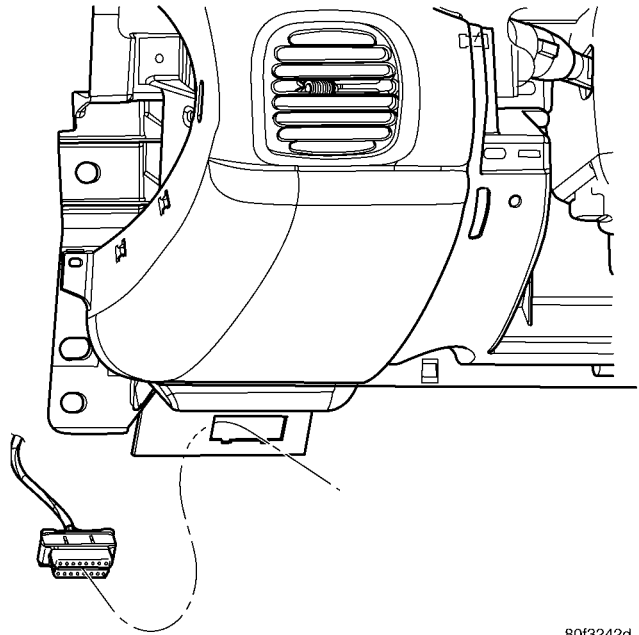
- (1) Connect 24-way wiring connector to CAB and push in connector lock.
- (2) Align CAB with HCU half of ICU, then slide CAB up over HCU valves. Install four CAB mounting screws (Fig. 3). Tighten mounting screws to 2 N·m (17 in. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Connect pump/motor connector (Fig. 3).

- (4) Lower vehicle.
 - (5) Connect battery negative cable.
 - (6) Connect DRBIII® to vehicle to initialize system.
- Check and clear any faults.

DATA LINK CONNECTOR

DESCRIPTION

The data link connector is located inside the vehicle, under the instrument panel, left of the steering column (Fig. 4).

**Fig. 4 DATA LINK CONNECTOR (DLC) LOCATION**

OPERATION

The data link connector (diagnostic connector) links the DRB scan tool with the powertrain control module (PCM).

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

DESCRIPTION

OPERATION - SENSOR RETURN - PCM INPUT

The sensor return circuit provides a low electrical noise ground reference for all of the systems sensors. The sensor return circuit connects to internal ground circuits within the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

OPERATION - DATA BUS COMMUNICATION**RECEIVE - PCM INPUT**

The PCM uses the SCI communication bus to pre-form engine diagnostics and flash operations. The transmission side of the PCM uses the SCI communication bus to flash new software. However, diagnostics is performed via the vehicles J1850 bus for the transmission side of the PCM.

OPERATION - IGNITION SENSE - PCM INPUT

The ignition sense input informs the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) that the ignition switch is in the crank or run position.

OPERATION - PCM GROUND

Ground is provided through multiple pins of the PCM connector. Depending on the vehicle there may be as many as two different ground pins. There are power grounds and sensor grounds.

The power grounds are used to control the ground side relays, solenoids, ignition coil or injectors. The signal ground is used for any input that uses sensor return for ground, and the ground side of any internal processing component.

The PCM case is shielded to prevent RFI and EMI. The PCM case is grounded and must be firmly attached to a good, clean body ground.

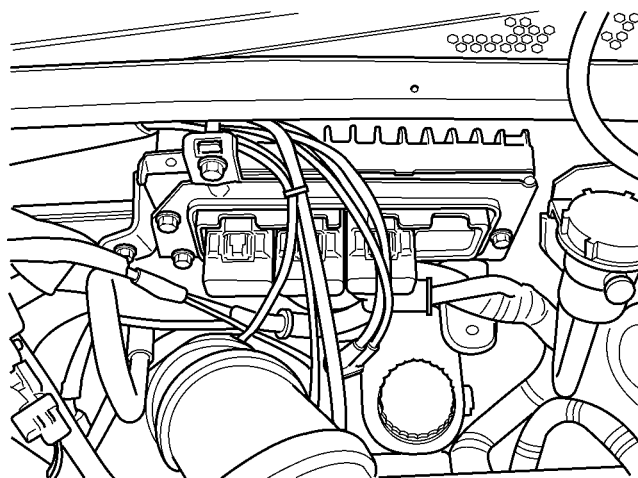
Internally all grounds are connected together, however there is noise suppression on the sensor ground. For EMI and RFI protection the housing and cover are also grounded separately from the ground pins.

OPERATION**OPERATION**

The PCM receives input signals from various switches and sensors that are referred to as PCM Inputs. Based on these inputs, the PCM adjusts various engine, transmission, and vehicle operations through devices that are referred to as PCM Outputs (Fig. 5).

NOTE: PCM Inputs:

- Air Conditioning Controls
- Ambient Air temperature Sensor
- ASD Sense
- Baro/Tip (Turbo)
- Battery Voltage
- Battery Temperature Sensor
- Brake Switch
- Camshaft Position Sensor
- Clutch Upstop Switch
- Clutch Interlock
- Crankshaft Position Sensor



80eff710

Fig. 5 PCM

- Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor
- Fuel Level Sensor (Bus message)
- Ignition Switch
- Intake Air Temperature Sensor
- J1850
- Knock Sensor (2.0, 2.4L)
- Natural Vacuum Leak Detection (NVLD)
- Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor
- Oil Pressure Switch
- Oxygen Sensors
- Power Steering Pressure Switch
- SCI Receive
- Speed Control Switches
- Throttle Position Sensor
- Transmission Control Relay (Switched B+)
- Transmission Input Shaft Speed Sensor
- Transmission Output Shaft Speed Sensor
- Transmission Pressure Switches (L/R, 2/4, OD)
- Transmission Range Sensor (TRS)
- Transmission Oil Temperature Sensor (Integral to TRS)
- Vehicle Speed Sensor (MTX-equipped models)

NOTE: PCM Outputs:

- Air Conditioning Clutch Relay
- Auto Shutdown (ASD) Relay
- Charging Indicator Lamp (Bus Message)
- SCI Transmit
- Proportional Purge Solenoid
- EGR Solenoid
- Fuel Injectors
- Fuel Pump Relay
- Generator Field
- Idle Air Control Motor (2.0/2.4L)
- Ignition Coils

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

- J1850
- Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) Lamp (Bus Message)
- Oxygen Sensors Heater Controls
- Radiator Fan Relays
- Speed Control Solenoids (2.0/2.4L)
- Transmission Control Relay
- Transmission Solenoids (LR/CC, 2/4, OD, and UD)
- Transmission PRNDL Position (to Cluster)
- Transmission Torque Reduction Request (Internal to PCM)
- Transmission Temperature (Internal to PCM and a Bus Message)
- Vehicle Speed (Manual Transmission)

Based on inputs it receives, the PCM adjusts fuel injector pulse width, idle speed, ignition spark advance, ignition coil dwell and EVAP canister purge operation. The PCM also determines the appropriate transmission shift schedule and shift points, depending on the present operating conditions and driver demand. The PCM regulates the cooling fan, air conditioning and speed control systems. The PCM changes generator charge rate by adjusting the generator field. The PCM also performs diagnostics.

The PCM adjusts injector pulse width (air-fuel ratio) based on the following inputs.

- Battery voltage
- Coolant temperature
- Exhaust gas content (oxygen sensor)
- Engine speed (crankshaft position sensor)
- Intake air temperature
- Manifold absolute pressure
- Throttle position

The PCM adjusts ignition timing based on the following inputs.

- Coolant temperature
- Engine speed (crankshaft position sensor)
- Knock sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure
- Throttle position
- Transmission gear selection (park/neutral switch)

- Intake air temperature

The PCM also adjusts engine idle speed through the idle air control motor based on the following inputs.

- Air conditioning sense
- Battery voltage
- Battery temperature
- Brake switch
- Coolant temperature
- Engine speed (crankshaft position sensor)
- Engine run time
- Manifold absolute pressure
- Power steering pressure switch

- Throttle position
- Transmission gear selection (park/neutral switch)
- Vehicle distance (speed)

The Auto Shutdown (ASD) and fuel pump relays are located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC).

The camshaft position sensor and crankshaft position sensor signals are sent to the PCM. If the PCM does not receive the signal within approximately 1 second of engine cranking, it deactivates the ASD relay and fuel pump relay. When these relays are deactivated, power is shut off from the fuel injectors, ignition coils, oxygen sensor heating elements and fuel pump.

The PCM contains a voltage converter that changes battery voltage to a regulated 5 volts direct current to power the camshaft position sensor, crankshaft position sensor, manifold absolute pressure sensor, throttle position sensor, A/C pressure switch, A/C pressure transducer, and vehicle speed sensor.

Powertrain Control Module Connectors

The PCM is an engine and transmission controller module all in one, if the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission. The PCM uses four wiring harness connectors to receive and send engine and transmission data. To ease assembly, the mating wiring harness connector is color-coded. Each module connector cavity has its own unique color identification stripe located on the outside of each connector cavity.

The PCM module utilizes four wiring harness connectors as described:

- Connector Cavity A is for Power & Ground (Black)
 - Connector Cavity B is for Engine Side (Orange)
 - Connector Cavity C is for Headlamp & Dash (White)
 - Connector Cavity D is for Transmission (Green)
- If equipped

NOTE: Connector Cavities A, B, C, And D must be connected prior to battery connection and ignition key on to avoid setting erroneous controller fault codes. It is also recommended that cavity A connector is made prior to any other connectors.

TRANSMISSION CONTROL

CLUTCH VOLUME INDEX (CVI)

An important function of the PCM is to monitor Transmission Clutch Volume Index (CVI). CVIs represent the volume of fluid needed to compress a clutch pack.

The PCM monitors gear ratio changes by monitoring the Input and Output Speed Sensors. The Input,

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

or Turbine Speed Sensor sends an electrical signal to the PCM that represents input shaft rpm. The Output Speed Sensor provides the PCM with output shaft speed information.

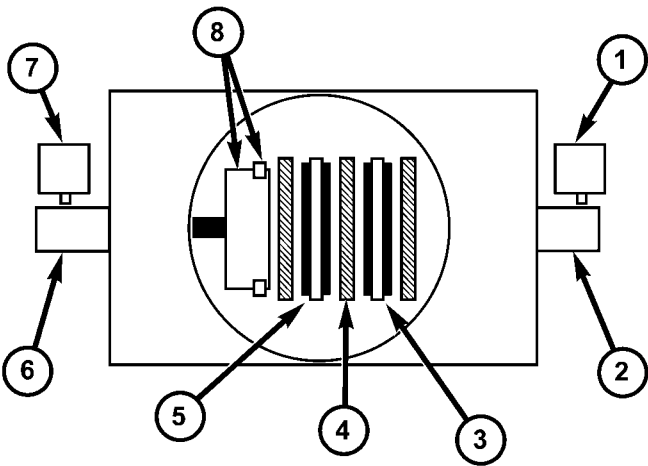
By comparing the two inputs, the PCM can determine transaxle gear ratio. This is important to the CVI calculation because the PCM determines CVIs by monitoring how long it takes for a gear change to occur (Fig. 6).

Gear ratios can be determined by using the DRBIII® Scan Tool and reading the Input/Output Speed Sensor values in the “Monitors” display. Gear ratio can be obtained by dividing the Input Speed Sensor value by the Output Speed Sensor value.

For example, if the input shaft is rotating at 1000 rpm and the output shaft is rotating at 500 rpm, then the PCM can determine that the gear ratio is 2:1. In direct drive (3rd gear), the gear ratio changes to 1:1. The gear ratio changes as clutches are applied and released. By monitoring the length of time it takes for the gear ratio to change following a shift request, the PCM can determine the volume of fluid used to apply or release a friction element.

The volume of transmission fluid needed to apply the friction elements are continuously updated for adaptive controls. As friction material wears, the volume of fluid need to apply the element increases.

Certain mechanical problems within the clutch assemblies (broken return springs, out of position snap rings, excessive clutch pack clearance, improper assembly, etc.) can cause inadequate or out-of-range clutch volumes. Also, defective Input/Output Speed



80fa8ea0

Fig. 6 Example of CVI Calculation

- 1 - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR
- 2 - OUTPUT SHAFT
- 3 - CLUTCH PACK
- 4 - SEPARATOR PLATE
- 5 - FRICTION DISCS
- 6 - INPUT SHAFT
- 7 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR
- 8 - PISTON AND SEAL

Sensors and wiring can cause these conditions. The following chart identifies the appropriate clutch volumes and when they are monitored/updated:

CLUTCH VOLUMES				
Clutch	When Updated			Proper Clutch Volume
	Shift Sequence	Oil Temperature	Throttle Angle	
L/R	2-1 or 3-1 coast downshift	> 70°	< 5°	35 to 83
2/4	1-2 shift	> 110°	5 - 54°	20 to 77
OD	2-3 shift			48 to 150
UD	4-3 or 4-2 shift		> 5°	24 to 70

TRANSMISSION SHIFT SCHEDULES

The PCM is programmed to allow it to select a variety of shift schedules. Shift schedule selection is dependent on the following:

- Shift lever position
- Throttle position
- Engine load
- Fluid temperature
- Software calibration level

As driving conditions change, the PCM appropriately adjusts the shift schedule. Refer to the follow-

ing chart to determine the appropriate operation expected, depending on driving conditions.

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

Schedule	Condition	Expected Operation
Extreme Cold	Oil temperature at start-up below -16° F	Park, Reverse, Neutral and 2nd gear only (prevents shifting which may fail a clutch with frequent shifts)
Cold	Oil temperature at start-up above -12° F and below 36° F	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Delayed 2-3 upshift (approximately 22-31 mph) – Delayed 3-4 upshift (45-53 mph) – Early 4-3 coastdown shift (approximately 30 mph) – Early 3-2 coastdown shift (approximately 17 mph) – High speed 4-2, 3-2, 2-1 kickdown shifts are prevented – No EMCC
Warm	Oil temperature at start-up above 36° F and below 80 degree F	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Normal operation (upshift, kickdowns, and coastdowns) – No EMCC
Hot	Oil temperature at start-up above 80° F	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Normal operation (upshift, kickdowns, and coastdowns) – Full EMCC, no PEMCC except to engage FEMCC (except at closed throttle at speeds above 70-83 mph)
Overheat	Oil temperature above 240° F or engine coolant temperature above 244° F	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Delayed 2-3 upshift (25-32 mph) – Delayed 3-4 upshift (41-48 mph) – 3rd gear FEMCC from 30-48 mph – 3rd gear PEMCC from 27-31 mph
Super Overheat	Oil temperature above 260° F	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – All "Overheat" shift schedule features apply – 2nd gear PEMCC above 22 mph – Above 22 mph the torque converter will not unlock unless the throttle is closed or if a wide open throttle 2nd PEMCC to 1 kickdown is made

OPERATION - 5 VOLT SUPPLY - PCM OUTPUT

The PCM supplies 5 volts to the following sensors:

- A/C pressure transducer
- Ambient Temperature sensor
- Battery temperature
- Camshaft Position Sensor (NGC)
- Crankshaft Position Sensor (NGC)
- Electronic Throttle Control (1.6L)
- Engine coolant temperature sensor
- Inlet Air Temperature Sensor
- Knock sensor
- Linear EGR solenoid (if equipped)
- Manifold absolute pressure sensor
- Oil Pressure Switch
- Pedal Position Sensor (1.6L)
- Throttle position sensor
- Vehicle Speed Sensor

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - OBTAINING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

BULB CHECK

Key on: Bulb illuminated until vehicle starts, as long as all once per trip (readiness) monitors completed. If monitors have **not** been completed, then: Key on: bulb check for about 5 to 8 seconds, lamp then flashes if once per trip (readiness) monitors have **not** been completed until vehicle is started, then MIL is extinguished.

OBTAINING DTC'S USING DRB SCAN TOOL

(1) Connect the DRB scan tool to the data link (diagnostic) connector. This connector is located in the passenger compartment; at the lower edge of instrument panel; near the steering column.

(2) Turn the ignition switch on and access the "Read Fault" screen.

(3) Record all the DTC's and "freeze frame" information shown on the DRB scan tool.

(4) To erase DTC's, use the "Erase Trouble Code" data screen on the DRB scan tool. **Do not erase any DTC's until problems have been investigated and repairs have been performed.**

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PINION FACTOR SETTING

NOTE: This procedure must be performed if the PCM has been replaced with a NEW or replacement unit. Failure to perform this procedure will result in an inoperative or improperly calibrated speedometer.

The vehicle speed readings for the speedometer are taken from the output speed sensor. The PCM must be calibrated to the different combinations of equipment (final drive and tires) available. Pinion Factor allows the technician to set the Powertrain Control Module initial setting so that the speedometer readings will be correct. To properly read and/or reset the Pinion Factor, it is necessary to use a DRBIII® scan tool.

(1) Plug the DRBIII® scan tool into the diagnostic connector located under the instrument panel.

(2) Select the Transmission menu.

(3) Select the Miscellaneous menu.

(4) Select Pinion Factor. Then follow the instructions on the DRBIII® scan tool screen.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - QUICK LEARN PROCEDURE

The quick learn procedure requires the use of the DRBIII® scan tool. This program allows the PCM to recalibrate itself. This will provide the best possible transaxle operation.

NOTE: The quick learn procedure should be performed if any of the following procedures are performed:

- Transaxle Assembly Replacement
- Powertrain Control Module Replacement
- Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly Replacement
- Clutch Plate and/or Seal Replacement
- Valve Body Replacement or Recondition

To perform the Quick Learn Procedure, the following conditions must be met:

- The brakes must be applied
- The engine speed must be above 500 rpm
- The throttle angle (TPS) must be less than 3 degrees
- The shift lever position must stay until prompted to shift to overdrive
- The shift lever position must stay in overdrive after the Shift to Overdrive prompt until the DRBIII® indicates the procedure is complete
- The calculated oil temperature must be above 60° and below 200°

(1) Plug the DRBIII® scan tool into the diagnostic connector. The connector is located under the instrument panel.

(2) Go to the Transmission screen.

(3) Go to the Miscellaneous screen.

(4) Select Quick Learn Procedure. Follow the instructions of the DRBIII® to perform the Quick Learn Procedure.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 1.6L

(1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.

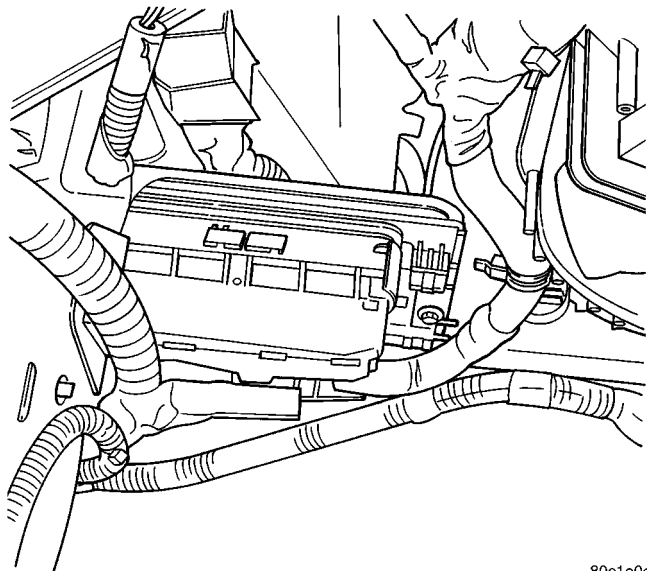
(2) Remove the air cleaner box, refer to the air cleaner box removal (Fig. 7).

(3) Disconnect the Powertrain Control Module connector.

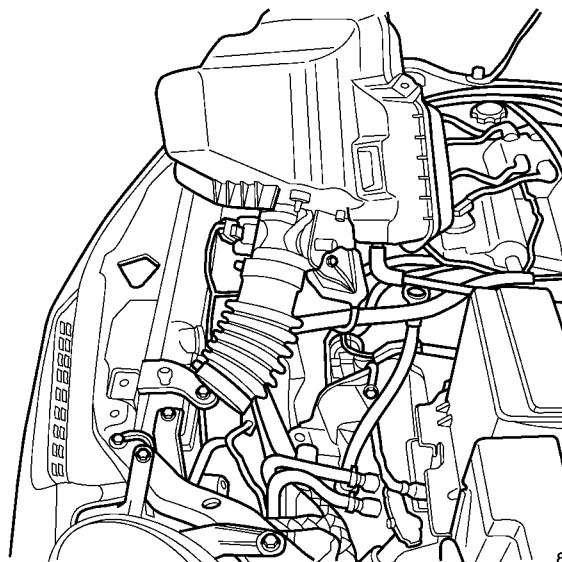
(4) Remove the 4 bolts (Fig. 8).

(5) Remove the PCM from bracket.

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (Continued)



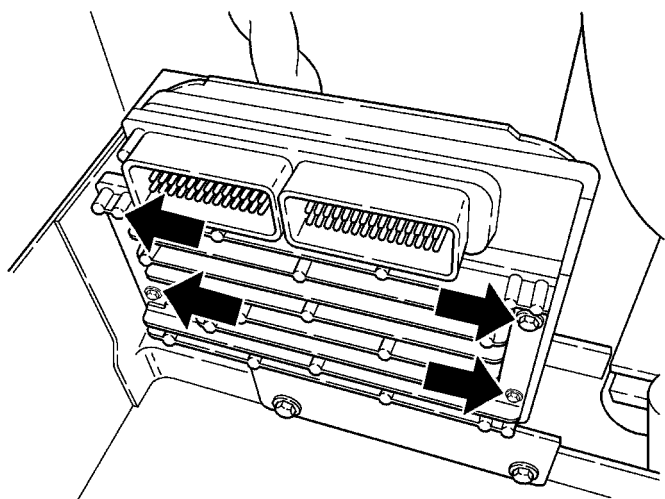
80c1e0e3

Fig. 7 PCM LOCATION

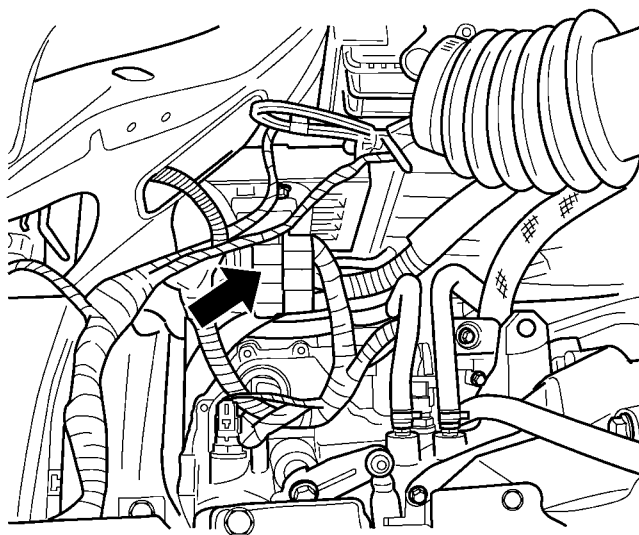
80f69c53

Fig. 9 AIR BOX RELOCATED

(3) Unlock and disconnect the electrical connectors (Fig. 10) at the PCM.



80c1e0ea

Fig. 8 PCM BOLTS

80f69c5c

Fig. 10 CONNECTORS INSTALLED**REMOVAL - 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L SRT-4**

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove and relocate the air cleaner box (Fig. 9), refer to the Engine/Air Intake/Air Cleaner Housing for more information.

1 - Wiring Clip
2 - PCM

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

(4) Remove the wiring harness clip (Fig. 11) from the PCM bracket.

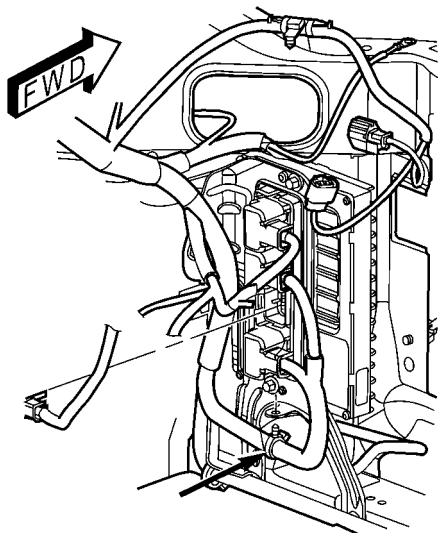


Fig. 11 WIRING HARNESS

80f6804e

(5) Remove the mounting bolts from the bottom of the PCM bracket (Fig. 12).

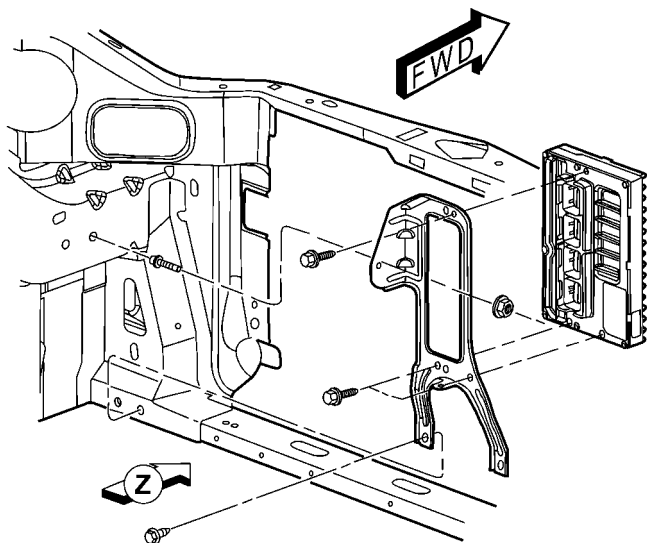


Fig. 12 PCM AND BRACKET

80f68018

(6) Remove the nut and bracket screws.

NOTE: For PL 2.4L SRT-4 remove PCM from bracket then remove both parts

(7) Remove the assembly, PCM and bracket.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

- (1) Install the PCM to bracket.
- (2) Install the 4 bolts (Fig. 8).

(3) Connect the Powertrain Control Module electrical connector.

(4) Install the air cleaner box, refer to the air cleaner box installation (Fig. 7).

(5) Connect the negative battery cable.

INSTALLATION - 2.0L

- (1) Install the assembly, PCM and bracket.
- (2) Loose install the mounting nut.
- (3) Install the mounting bolts to the bottom of the PCM bracket (Fig. 12).
- (4) Tighten the mounting nut, tighten to
- (5) Install the wiring harness clip (Fig. 11) to the PCM bracket.

NOTE: The electrical connector for the PCM are **COLOR** Coded.

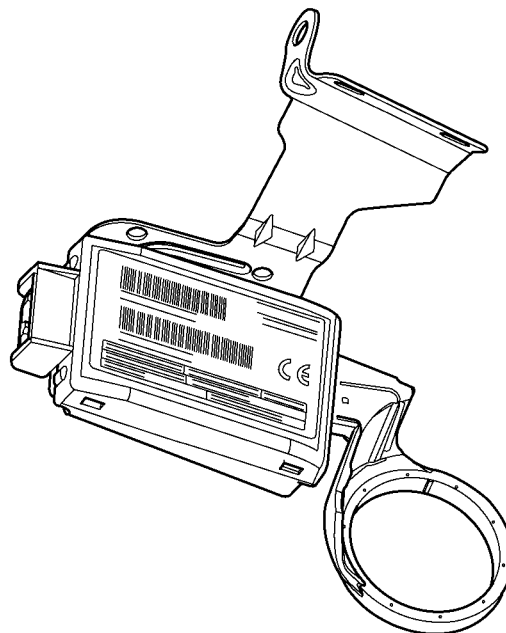
(6) Connect the electrical connectors and lock (Fig. 10) at the PCM.

(7) Install the air cleaner box (Fig. 9), refer to the Engine/Air Intake/Air Cleaner Housing for more information.

(8) Connect the negative battery cable.

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE

DESCRIPTION



80f32025

Fig. 13 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE

The Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) (Fig. 13) contains a Radio Frequency (RF) transceiver and a microprocessor. The SKIM retains in memory the ID numbers of any Sentry Key that is programmed

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (Continued)

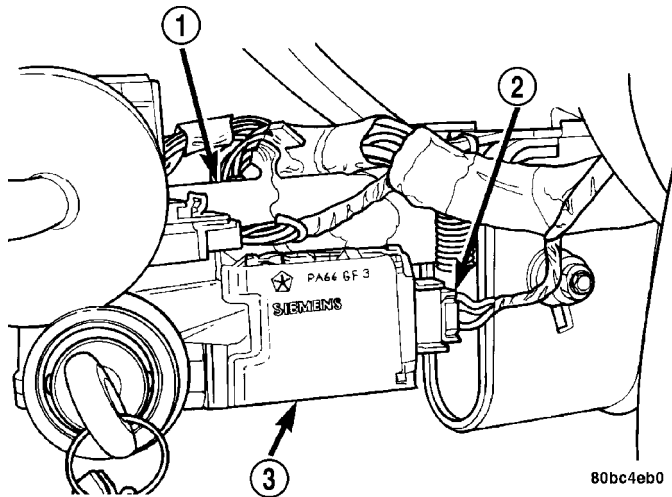


Fig. 14 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE LOCATION

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN
- 2 - SKIM ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 - SKIM

to it. The maximum number of keys that may be programmed to each module is eight (8). The SKIM also communicates over the PCI bus with the Powertrain Control Module (PCM), the instrument cluster, and the DRB III® scan tool. The SKIM transmits and receives RF signals through a tuned antenna enclosed within a molded plastic ring formation that is integral to the SKIM housing. When the SKIM is properly installed on the steering column, the antenna ring fits snugly around the circumference of the ignition lock cylinder housing (Fig. 14). If this ring is not mounted properly, communication problems may arise in the form of transponder-related faults.

For added system security, each SKIM is programmed with a unique "Secret Key" code. This code is stored in memory and is sent over the PCI bus to the PCM and to each key that is programmed to work with the vehicle. The "Secret Key" code is therefore a common element found in all components of the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS). In the event that a SKIM replacement is required, the "Secret Key" code can be restored from the PCM by following the SKIM replacement procedure found in the DRB III® scan tool. Proper completion of this task will allow the existing ignition keys to be reprogrammed. Therefore, new keys will NOT be needed. In the event that the original "Secret Key" code can not be recovered, new ignition keys will be required. The DRB III® scan tool will alert the technician if key replacement is necessary. Another security code, called a PIN, is used to gain secured access to the SKIM for service. The SKIM also stores in its memory the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), which it

learns through a bus message from the PCM during initialization. The SKIS scrambles the information that is communicated between its components in order to reduce the possibility of unauthorized SKIM access and/or disabling.

OPERATION

When the ignition switch is moved to the RUN position, the SKIM transmits an RF signal to the transponder in the ignition key. The SKIM then waits for a response RF signal from the transponder in the key. If the response received identifies the key as valid, the SKIM sends a "valid key" message to the PCM over the PCI bus. If the response received identifies the key as invalid or no response is received from the transponder in the ignition key, the SKIM sends an "invalid key" message to the PCM. The PCM will enable or disable engine operation based upon the status of the SKIM messages. It is important to note that the default condition in the PCM is "invalid key." Therefore, if no response is received by the PCM, the engine will be immobilized after two (2) seconds of running.

The SKIM also sends indicator light status messages to the instrument cluster to tell that module how to operate the light. This may consist of turning the light ON for a three (3) second bulb test when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON position. It is also the method used to turn the light ON solid or to flash it after the indicator light test is complete to signify a fault in the SKIS. If the light comes ON and stays ON solid after the indicator light test, this signifies that the SKIM has detected a system malfunction and/or that the SKIS has become inoperative. If the SKIM detects an invalid key OR a key-related fault exists, the indicator light will flash following the indicator light test. The SKIM may also request an audible chime if the customer key programming feature is available and the procedure is being utilized. Refer to Electrical, Vehicle Theft Security, Transponder Key, Standard Procedure - Sentry Key Immobilizer System Transponder programming.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM INITIALIZATION

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) initialization should be performed following a Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) replacement. It can be summarized as follows:

(1) Obtain the vehicle's unique four-digit PIN assigned to its original SKIM from the vehicle owner, the vehicle's invoice, or from Chrysler's Customer Center.

(2) Using a DRB III® scan tool, select "Theft Alarm," "SKIM," "Miscellaneous," and then "SKIM Module Replaced."

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (Continued)

(a) Enter Secured Access Mode using the unique four-digit PIN.

(b) Program the vehicle's VIN number into the SKIM's memory.

(c) Program the country code into the SKIM's memory (for North America, choose US or domestic).

(d) The vehicle's unique Secret Key data will be retrieved from the PCM automatically. If this data is corrupt or not present, you will be prompted to cut new keys for this vehicle.

(3) Program all customer keys into the SKIM's memory.

This process will require that the SKIM to be in the Secured Access Mode. The PIN must be entered into the DRB III® scan tool before the SKIM will enter the Secured Access Mode. Once entered, Secured Access Mode shall be active until 60 seconds after the last command requiring secured access was received and acknowledged.

Two exceptions to this rule are:

- When you have used the 'erase all keys' command **OR**

- When you have just programmed a new key.

If either of these functions are performed successfully while in the Secured Access Mode, this mode will be exited immediately following the function.

NOTE: If a PCM is replaced, the unique 'Secret Key' data must be transferred from the SKIM to the new PCM using the PCM replacement procedure. This procedure requires the Secured Access Mode as well and can be found in the DRB III® scan tool.

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative remote cable.

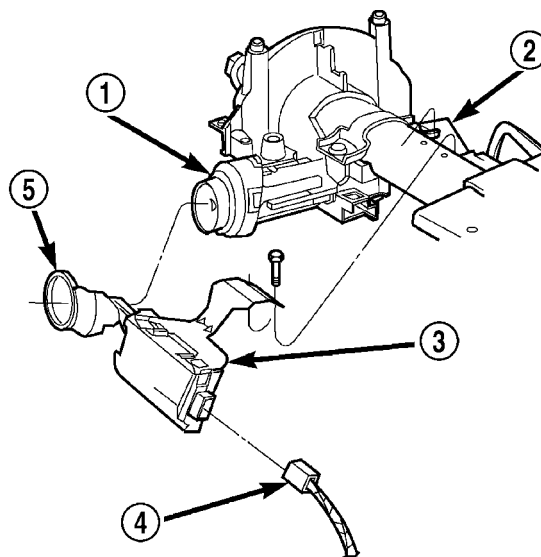
(2) Remove Lower Instrument Panel Cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Lower Instrument Panel Cover, Removal.

(3) Remove the steering column upper and lower shrouds. Refer to Steering, Column, Column Shroud, Removal.

(4) Disengage the steering column wire harness from the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) (Fig. 15).

(5) Remove the two screws securing the SKIM to the top of the steering column (Fig. 15).

(6) Rotate the SKIM and its mounting bracket upwards and then to the side away from the steering column to slide the SKIM antenna ring from around the ignition switch lock cylinder housing (Fig. 15).



80b89888

**Fig. 15 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (SKIM)
REMOVE/INSTALL**

- 1 - IGNITION KEY CYLINDER
- 2 - STEERING COLUMN
- 3 - SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (SKIM)
- 4 - SKIM CONNECTOR
- 5 - SKIM ANTENNA

(7) Remove the SKIM from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If the SKIM is replaced with a new unit, a DRB III® scan tool **MUST** be used to initialize the new SKIM and to program at least two Sentry Key transponders (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(1) Place the SKIM into position.

(2) Rotate the SKIM and its mounting bracket downwards and then to the side towards the steering column (Fig. 15).

(3) Install the two screws securing the SKIM to the top of the steering column (Fig. 15).

(4) Engage the steering column wire harness to the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) (Fig. 15).

(5) Install the steering column upper and lower shrouds. Refer to Steering, Column, Column Shroud, Installation.

(6) Install the Lower Instrument Panel Cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Lower Instrument Panel Cover, Installation.

(7) Connect the battery negative cable.

ENGINE SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BATTERY SYSTEM	1	STARTING	28
CHARGING	18		

BATTERY SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BATTERY SYSTEM		REMOVAL	12
DESCRIPTION	2	INSTALLATION	13
OPERATION	2	BATTERY HOLDDOWN	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY		DESCRIPTION	13
SYSTEM	2	OPERATION	13
CLEANING	5	REMOVAL	13
INSPECTION	5	INSTALLATION	13
SPECIFICATIONS		BATTERY CABLES	
SPECIFICATIONS	6	DESCRIPTION	13
TORQUE	6	OPERATION	13
SPECIAL TOOLS		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY	
BATTERY SYSTEM SPECIAL TOOLS	7	CABLES	14
BATTERY		REMOVAL	15
DESCRIPTION	7	INSTALLATION	15
OPERATION	7	BATTERY TRAY	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY	8	DESCRIPTION	16
STANDARD PROCEDURE		OPERATION	16
STANDARD PROCEDURE - USING MICRO		REMOVAL	16
420 BATTERY TESTER	8	INSTALLATION	16
STANDARD PROCEDURE - BATTERY		THERMAL GUARD	
CHARGING	9	DESCRIPTION	17
STANDARD PROCEDURE - OPEN-CIRCUIT		OPERATION	17
VOLTAGE TEST	11	REMOVAL	17
STANDARD PROCEDURE - IGNITION-OFF		INSTALLATION	17
DRAW TEST	11		

BATTERY SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

A single 12-volt battery is standard factory-installed equipment on this model. All of the components of the battery system are located within the engine compartment of the vehicle. The battery system for this vehicle covers the following related components, which are covered in further detail later in this section of the service manual:

- **Battery** - The storage battery provides a reliable means of storing a renewable source of electrical energy within the vehicle.
- **Battery Cables** - The battery cables connect the positive and negatively charged battery terminal posts to the vehicle electrical system.
- **Battery Holddown** - The battery holddown hardware secures the battery in the battery tray in the engine compartment.
- **Battery Thermal Guard** - The battery thermal guard insulates the battery to protect it from engine compartment temperature extremes.
- **Battery Tray** - The battery tray provides a secure mounting location in the vehicle for the battery and an anchor point for the battery holddown hardware.

For battery system maintenance schedules and jump starting procedure, see the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box. Optionally, refer to the Lubrication and Maintenance section of this manual for the recommended battery maintenance schedules and for the proper battery jump starting procedure. While battery charging can be considered a maintenance procedure, the battery charging procedure and related information are located later in this section of this service manual. This was done because the battery must be fully-charged before any battery system diagnosis or testing procedures can be performed.

OPERATION

The battery system is designed to provide a safe, efficient, reliable and mobile means of delivering and storing electrical energy. This electrical energy is required to operate the engine starting system, as well as to operate many of the other vehicle accessory systems for limited durations while the engine and/or the charging system are not operating. The battery system is also designed to provide a reserve of electrical energy to supplement the charging system for short durations while the engine is running and the electrical current demands of the vehicle

exceed the output of the charging system. In addition to delivering, and storing electrical energy for the vehicle, the battery system serves as a capacitor and voltage stabilizer for the vehicle electrical system. It absorbs most abnormal or transient voltages caused by the switching of any of the electrical components or circuits in the vehicle.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY SYSTEM

The battery, starting, and charging systems in the vehicle operate with one another and must be tested as a complete system. In order for the engine to start and the battery to maintain its charge properly, all of the components that are used in these systems must perform within specifications. It is important that the battery, starting, and charging systems be thoroughly tested and inspected any time a battery needs to be charged or replaced. The cause of abnormal battery discharge, overcharging or early battery failure must be diagnosed and corrected before a battery is replaced and before a vehicle is returned to service. The service information for these systems has been separated within this service manual to make it easier to locate the specific information you are seeking. However, when attempting to diagnose any of these systems, it is important that you keep their interdependency in mind.

The diagnostic procedures used for the battery, starting, and charging systems include the most basic conventional diagnostic methods, to the more sophisticated On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) built into the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). Use of an induction-type milliampere ammeter, a volt/ohmmeter, a battery charger, a carbon pile rheostat (load tester) and a 12-volt test lamp may be required. All OBD-sensed systems are monitored by the PCM. Each monitored circuit is assigned a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). The PCM will store a DTC in electronic memory for any failure it detects. Refer to Charging System for the proper charging system on-board diagnostic test procedures.

MICRO 420 BATTERY TESTER

The Micro 420 automotive battery tester is designed to help the dealership technicians diagnose the cause of a defective battery. Follow the instruction manual supplied with the tester to properly diagnose a vehicle. If the instruction manual is not available refer to the standard procedure in this section, which includes the directions for using the Micro 420 battery tester.

BATTERY SYSTEM (Continued)

BATTERY SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS		
CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
THE BATTERY SEEMS WEAK OR DEAD WHEN ATTEMPTING TO START THE ENGINE.	1. The electrical system ignition-off draw is excessive.	1. Refer to the IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST Standard Procedure for the proper test procedures. Repair the excessive ignition-off draw, as required.
	2. The charging system is faulty.	2. Determine if the charging system is performing to specifications. Refer to Charging System for additional charging system diagnosis and testing procedures. Repair the faulty charging system, as required.
	3. The battery is discharged.	3. Determine the battery state-of-charge using the Micro 420 battery tester. Refer to the Standard Procedures in this section for additional test procedures. Charge the faulty battery, as required.
	4. The battery terminal connections are loose or corroded.	4. Refer to Battery Cables for the proper battery cable diagnosis and testing procedures. Clean and tighten the battery terminal connections, as required.
	5. The battery has an incorrect size or rating for this vehicle.	5. Refer to Battery System Specifications for the proper size and rating. Replace an incorrect battery, as required.
	6. The battery is faulty.	6. Determine the battery cranking capacity using the Micro 420 battery tester. Refer to the Standard Procedures in this section for additional test procedures. Replace the faulty battery, as required.
	7. The starting system is faulty.	7. Determine if the starting system is performing to specifications. Refer to Starting System for the proper starting system diagnosis and testing procedures. Repair the faulty starting system, as required.
	8. The battery is physically damaged.	8. Inspect the battery for loose terminal posts or a cracked and leaking case. Replace the damaged battery, as required.

BATTERY SYSTEM (Continued)

BATTERY SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS		
CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
THE BATTERY STATE OF CHARGE CANNOT BE MAINTAINED.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The battery has an incorrect size or rating for this vehicle. 2. The battery terminal connections are loose or corroded. 3. The electrical system ignition-off draw is excessive. 4. The battery is faulty. 5. The starting system is faulty. 6. The charging system is faulty. 7. Electrical loads exceed the output of the charging system. 8. Slow driving or prolonged idling with high-amperage draw systems in use. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Refer to Battery System Specifications for the proper specifications. Replace an incorrect battery, as required. 2. Refer to Battery Cable for the proper cable diagnosis and testing procedures. Clean and tighten the battery terminal connections, as required. 3. Refer to the IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST Standard Procedure for the proper test procedures. Repair the faulty electrical system, as required. 4. Test the battery using the Micro 420 battery tester. Refer to Standard Procedures for additional test procedures. Replace the faulty battery, as required. 5. Determine if the starting system is performing to specifications. Refer to Starting System for the proper starting system diagnosis and testing procedures. Repair the faulty starting system, as required. 6. Determine if the charging system is performing to specifications. Refer to Charging System for additional charging system diagnosis and testing procedures. Repair the faulty charging system, as required. 7. Inspect the vehicle for aftermarket electrical equipment which might cause excessive electrical loads. 8. Advise the vehicle operator, as required.
THE BATTERY WILL NOT ACCEPT A CHARGE.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The battery is faulty. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test the battery using the Micro 420 battery tester. Charge or replace the faulty battery, as required.

ABNORMAL BATTERY DISCHARGING

Any of the following conditions can result in abnormal battery discharging:

1. A faulty or incorrect charging system component. Refer to Charging System for additional charging system diagnosis and testing procedures.

2. A faulty or incorrect battery. Use Micro 420 battery tester and refer to Battery System for additional battery diagnosis and testing procedures.

3. A faulty circuit or component causing excessive ignition-off draw.

4. Electrical loads that exceed the output of the charging system. This can be due to equipment

installed after manufacture, or repeated short trip use.

5. A faulty or incorrect starting system component. Refer to Starting System for the proper starting system diagnosis and testing procedures.

6. Corroded or loose battery posts and/or terminal clamps.

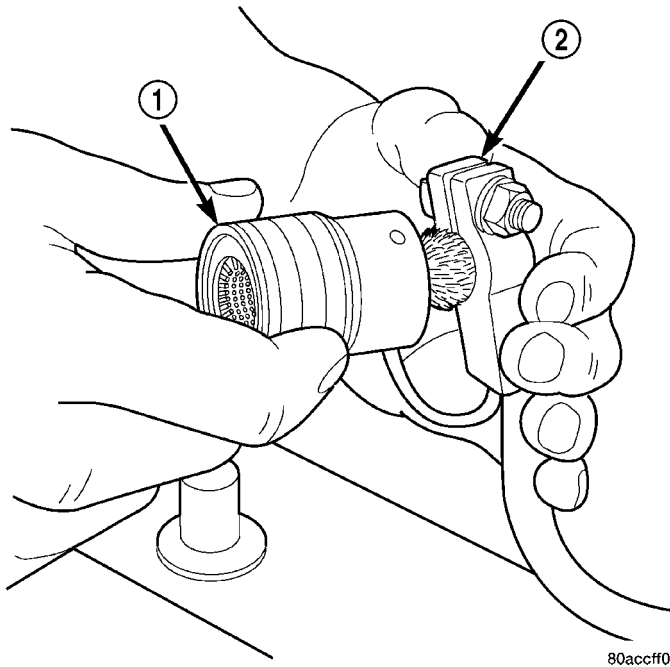
7. Slow driving speeds (heavy traffic conditions) or prolonged idling, with high-amperage draw systems in use.

BATTERY SYSTEM (Continued)

CLEANING

The following information details the recommended cleaning procedures for the battery and related components. In addition to the maintenance schedules found in this service manual and the owner's manual, it is recommended that these procedures be performed any time the battery or related components must be removed for vehicle service.

(1) Clean the battery cable terminal clamps of all corrosion. Remove any corrosion using a wire brush or a post and terminal cleaning tool, and a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution (Fig. 1).



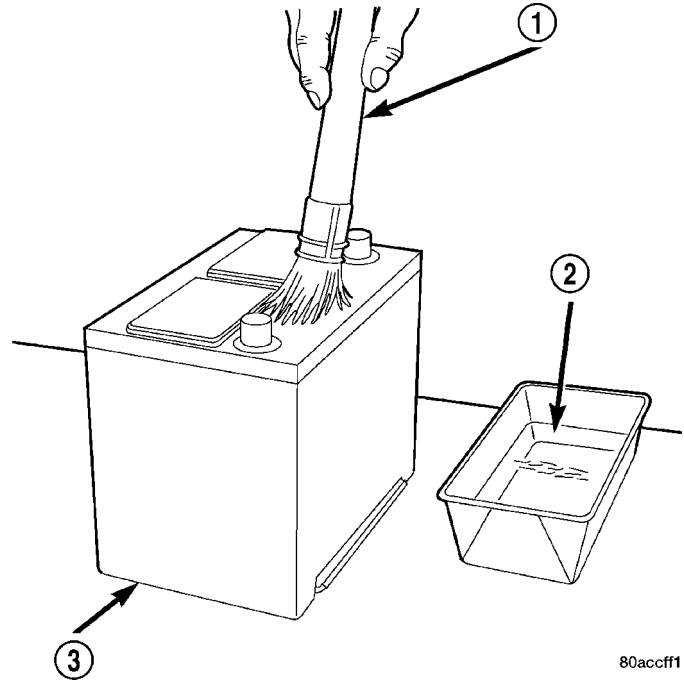
80accff0

Fig. 1 Clean Battery Cable Terminal Clamp - Typical

- 1 - TERMINAL BRUSH
2 - BATTERY CABLE

(2) Clean the battery tray and battery hold down hardware of all corrosion. Remove any corrosion using a wire brush and a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution. Paint any exposed bare metal.

(3) If the removed battery is to be reinstalled, clean the outside of the battery case and the top cover with a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution using a stiff bristle parts cleaning brush to remove any acid film (Fig. 2). Rinse the battery with clean water. Ensure that the cleaning solution does not enter the battery cells through the vent holes. If the battery is being replaced, refer to Battery System Specifications for the factory-installed battery specifications. Confirm that the replacement battery is the correct size and has the correct ratings for the vehicle.



80accff1

Fig. 2 Battery Cleaning - Typical

- 1 - CLEANING BRUSH
2 - WARM WATER AND BAKING SODA SOLUTION
3 - BATTERY

(4) If the vehicle is so equipped, clean the battery thermal guard with a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution using a stiff bristle parts cleaning brush to remove any acid film.

(5) Clean any corrosion from the battery terminal posts with a wire brush or a post and terminal cleaner, and a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution (Fig. 3).

INSPECTION

The following information details the recommended inspection procedures for the battery and related components. In addition to the maintenance schedules found in this service manual and the owner's manual, it is recommended that these procedures be performed any time the battery or related components must be removed for vehicle service.

(1) Inspect the battery cable terminal clamps for damage. Replace any battery cable that has a damaged or deformed terminal clamp.

(2) Inspect the battery tray and battery holddown hardware for damage. Replace any damaged parts.

(3) Slide the thermal guard off of the battery case. Inspect the battery case for cracks or other damage that could result in electrolyte leaks. Also, check the battery terminal posts for looseness. Batteries with damaged cases or loose terminal posts must be replaced.

BATTERY SYSTEM (Continued)

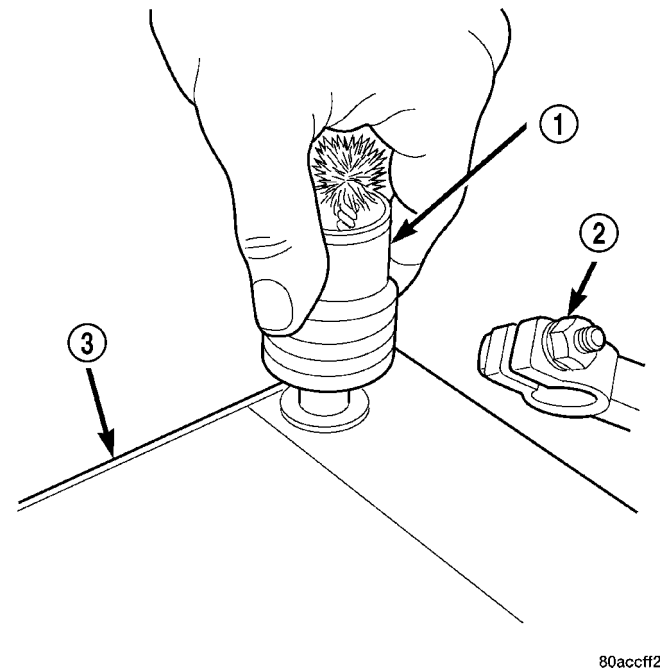


Fig. 3 Clean Battery Terminal Post - Typical

- 1 - TERMINAL BRUSH
- 2 - BATTERY CABLE
- 3 - BATTERY

- (4) Inspect the battery thermal guard for tears, cracks, deformation or other damage. Replace any battery thermal guard that has been damaged.
- (5) Inspect the battery built-in test indicator sight glass for an indication of the battery condition. If the battery is discharged, charge as required. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery built-in indicator test procedures. Also refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging procedures.

SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS

The battery Group Size number, the Cold Cranking Amperage (CCA) rating, and the Reserve Capacity (RC) rating or Ampere-Hours (AH) rating can be found on the original equipment battery label. Be certain that a replacement battery has the correct Group Size number, as well as CCA, and RC or AH ratings that equal or exceed the original equipment specification for the vehicle being serviced. Battery sizes and ratings are discussed in more detail below.

- **Group Size** - The outside dimensions and terminal placement of the battery conform to standards established by the Battery Council International (BCI). Each battery is assigned a BCI Group Size number to help identify a correctly-sized replacement.
- **Cold Cranking Amperage** - The Cold Cranking Amperage (CCA) rating specifies how much current (in amperes) the battery can deliver for thirty seconds at -18° C (0° F). Terminal voltage must not fall below 7.2 volts during or after the thirty second discharge period. The CCA required is generally higher as engine displacement increases, depending also upon the starter current draw requirements.
- **Reserve Capacity** - The Reserve Capacity (RC) rating specifies the time (in minutes) it takes for battery terminal voltage to fall below 10.5 volts, at a discharge rate of 25 amperes. RC is determined with the battery fully-charged at 26.7° C (80° F). This rating estimates how long the battery might last after a charging system failure, under minimum electrical load.
- **Ampere-Hours** - The Ampere-Hours (AH) rating specifies the current (in amperes) that a battery can deliver steadily for twenty hours, with the voltage in the battery not falling below 10.5 volts. This rating is also sometimes identified as the twenty-hour discharge rating.

BATTERY CLASSIFICATIONS & RATINGS					
Part Number	BCI Group Size Classification	Cold Cranking Amperage	Reserve Capacity	Ampere - Hours	Load Test Amperage
0503327	26R	450	80 Minutes	48	225

TORQUE

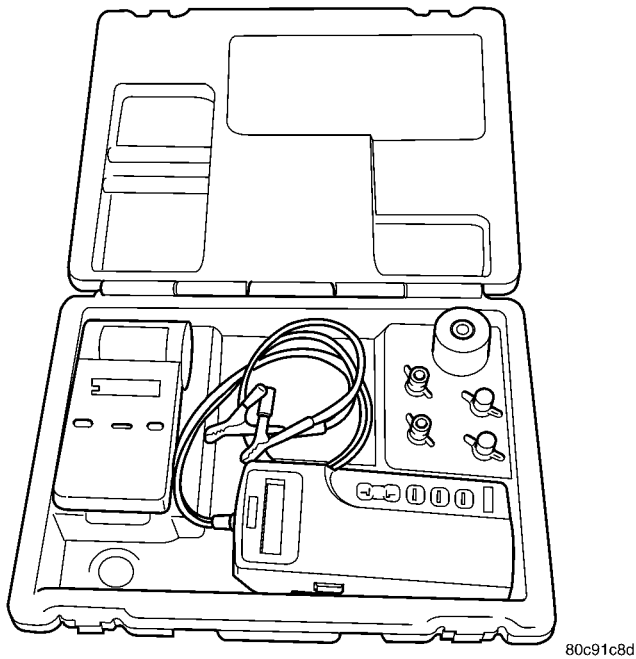
DESCRIPTION TORQUE

- Battery Hold Down Bolt
- Clamp Bolt 200 ± 20 in. lbs.
- Battery Mount Fastener 200 ± 20 in. lbs.

BATTERY SYSTEM (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

BATTERY SYSTEM SPECIAL TOOLS

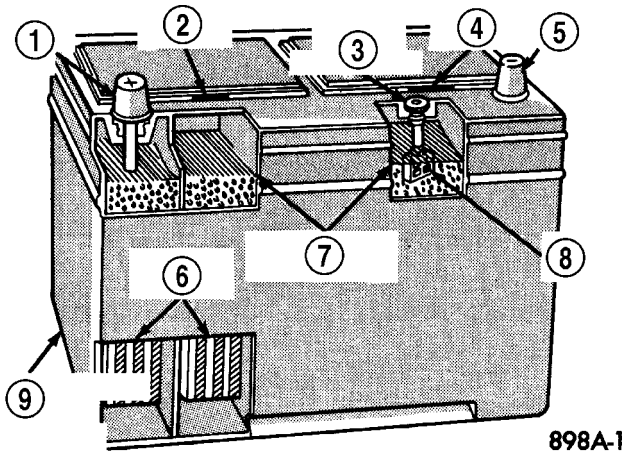


80c91c8d

Micro 420 Battery Tester

BATTERY

DESCRIPTION



898A-1

Fig. 4 Maintenance Free Battery

- 1 - POSITIVE POST
- 2 - VENT
- 3 - TEST INDICATOR
- 4 - VENT
- 5 - NEGATIVE POST
- 6 - PLATE GROUPS
- 7 - ELECTROLYTE LEVEL
- 8 - GREEN BALL
- 9 - MAINTENANCE FREE BATTERY

From the factory, most vehicles are equipped with a maintenance-free battery, and others with a low-maintenance battery.

Maintenance-free batteries have non-removable battery vent caps (Fig. 4). Water cannot be added to this battery. Under normal service the composition of this battery reduces gassing and water loss at normal charge rates. If the battery electrolyte level becomes low, this battery must be replaced.

Low-maintenance batteries have removable battery cell caps. Water can be added to this battery. Under normal service the composition of this battery reduces gassing and water loss at normal charge rates.

The battery is a device used to store electrical energy potential in a chemical form. When an electrical load is applied to the battery terminals, an electrochemical reaction occurs within the battery. This reaction causes the battery to discharge electrical current.

The battery is made up of six individual cells that are connected in series. Each cell contains positive charged plate groups made of lead oxide, and negatively charged plate groups made of sponge lead. The dissimilar metal plates are submerged in a sulfuric acid and water solution called an electrolyte.

OPERATION

The battery is designed to store electrical energy in a chemical form. When an electrical load is applied to the terminals of the battery, an electrochemical reaction occurs. This reaction causes the battery to discharge electrical current from its terminals. As the battery discharges, a gradual chemical change takes place within each cell. The sulfuric acid in the electrolyte combines with the plate materials, causing both plates to slowly change to lead sulfate. At the same time, oxygen from the positive plate material combines with hydrogen from the sulfuric acid, causing the electrolyte to become mainly water. The chemical changes within the battery are caused by the movement of excess or free electrons between the positive and negative plate groups. This movement of electrons produces a flow of electrical current through the load device attached to the battery terminals.

As the plate materials become more similar chemically, and the electrolyte becomes less acid, the voltage potential of each cell is reduced. However, by charging the battery with a voltage higher than that of the battery itself, the battery discharging process is reversed. Charging the battery gradually changes the sulfated lead plates back into sponge lead and lead dioxide, and the water back into sulfuric acid. This action restores the difference in the electron charges deposited on the plates, and the voltage

BATTERY (Continued)

potential of the battery cells. For a battery to remain useful, it must be able to produce high-amperage current over an extended period. A battery must also be able to accept a charge, so that its voltage potential may be restored.

The battery is vented to release excess hydrogen gas that is created when the battery is being charged or discharged. However, even with these vents, hydrogen gas can collect in or around the battery. If hydrogen gas is exposed to flame or sparks, it may ignite. If the electrolyte level is low, the battery may arc internally and explode. If the battery is equipped with removable cell caps, add distilled water whenever the electrolyte level is below the top of the plates. If the battery cell caps cannot be removed, the battery must be replaced if the electrolyte level becomes low.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY

The battery must be completely charged and the terminals should be properly cleaned and inspected before diagnostic procedures are performed. Refer to Battery System Cleaning for the proper cleaning procedures, and Battery System Inspection for the proper battery inspection procedures. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging procedures.

MICRO 420 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM TESTER

The Micro420 automotive battery and charging system tester is designed to help the dealership technicians diagnose the cause of a defective battery or charging system. Follow the instruction manual supplied with the tester to properly diagnose a vehicle. If the instruction manual is not available refer to the standard procedure in this section, which includes the directions for using the Micro420 electrical system tester.

WARNING: IF THE BATTERY SHOWS SIGNS OF FREEZING, LEAKING OR LOOSE POSTS, DO NOT TEST, ASSIST-BOOST, OR CHARGE. THE BATTERY MAY ARC INTERNALLY AND EXPLODE. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

WARNING: EXPLOSIVE HYDROGEN GAS FORMS IN AND AROUND THE BATTERY. DO NOT SMOKE, USE FLAME, OR CREATE SPARKS NEAR THE BATTERY. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

WARNING: THE BATTERY CONTAINS SULFURIC ACID, WHICH IS POISONOUS AND CAUSTIC. AVOID CONTACT WITH THE SKIN, EYES, OR CLOTHING. IN THE EVENT OF CONTACT, FLUSH WITH WATER

AND CALL A PHYSICIAN IMMEDIATELY. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

A battery that will not accept a charge is faulty, and must be replaced. Further testing is not required. A fully-charged battery must be load tested to determine its cranking capacity. A battery that is fully-charged, but does not pass the load test, is faulty and must be replaced.

NOTE: Completely discharged batteries may take several hours to accept a charge. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging procedures.

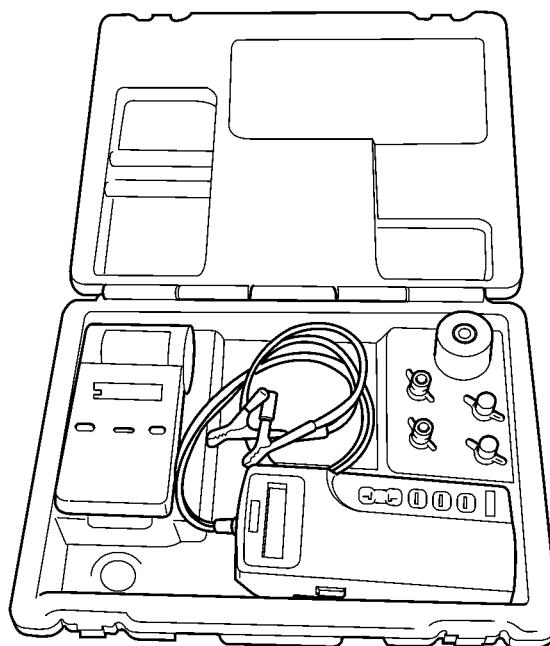
STANDARD PROCEDURE**STANDARD PROCEDURE - USING MICRO 420 BATTERY TESTER**

Fig. 5 Micro 420 Battery Tester

Always use the Micro 420 Instruction Manual that was supplied with the tester as a reference. If the Instruction Manual is not available the following procedure can be used:

WARNING: ALWAYS WEAR APPROPRIATE EYE PROTECTION AND USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN WORKING WITH BATTERIES.

BATTERY TESTING

(1) If testing the battery OUT-OF-VEHICLE, clean the battery terminals with a wire brush before test-

BATTERY (Continued)

ing. If the battery is equipped with side post terminals, install and tighten the supplied lead terminal stud adapters. Do not use steel bolts. Failure to properly install the stud adapters, or using stud adapters that are dirty or worn-out may result in false test readings.

(2) If testing the battery IN-THE-VEHICLE, make certain all of the vehicle accessory loads are OFF, including the ignition. **The preferred test position is at the battery terminal.** If the battery is not accessible, you may test using both the positive and negative jumper posts. Select TESTING AT JUMPER POST when connecting to that location.

(3) Connect the tester (Fig. 5) to the battery or jumper posts, the red clamp to positive (+) and the black clamp to negative (-).

(4) Using the ARROW key select **in** or **out** of vehicle testing and press ENTER to make a selection.

(5) If not selected, choose the Cold Cranking Amp (CCA) battery rating. Or select the appropriate battery rating for your area (see menu). The tester will then run its self programmed test of the battery and display the results. Refer to the test result table noted below.

CAUTION: If REPLACE BATTERY is the result of the test, this may mean a poor connection between the vehicle's cables and battery exists. After disconnecting the vehicle's battery cables from the battery, retest the battery using the OUT-OF-VEHICLE test before replacing.

(6) While viewing the battery test result, press the CODE button and the tester will prompt you for the last 4 digits of the VIN. Use the UP/DOWN arrow buttons to scroll to the correct character; then press ENTER to select and move to the next digit. Then press the ENTER button to view the SERVICE CODE. Pressing the CODE button a second time will return you to the test results.

BATTERY TEST RESULTS	
GOOD BATTERY	Return to service
GOOD - RECHARGE	Fully charge battery and return to service
CHARGE & RETEST	Fully charge battery and retest battery
REPLACE BATTERY	Replace the battery and retest complete system
BAD-CELL REPLACE	Replace the battery and retest complete system

NOTE: The SERVICE CODE is required on every warranty claim submitted for battery replacement.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - BATTERY CHARGING

Battery charging is the means by which the battery can be restored to its full voltage potential. A battery is fully-charged when:

- Micro 420 electrical system tester indicates battery is OK.
- All of the battery cells are gassing freely during battery charging.
- Three hydrometer tests, taken at one-hour intervals, indicate no increase in the temperature-corrected specific gravity of the battery electrolyte.
- Open-circuit voltage of the battery is 12.4 volts or above.

WARNING: NEVER EXCEED TWENTY AMPERES WHEN CHARGING A COLD (-1° C [30° F] OR LOWER) BATTERY. THE BATTERY MAY ARC INTERNALLY AND EXPLODE. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

WARNING: IF THE BATTERY SHOWS SIGNS OF FREEZING, LEAKING, LOOSE POSTS, DO NOT TEST, ASSIST-BOOST, OR CHARGE. THE BATTERY MAY ARC INTERNALLY AND EXPLODE. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

WARNING: EXPLOSIVE HYDROGEN GAS FORMS IN AND AROUND THE BATTERY. DO NOT SMOKE, USE FLAME, OR CREATE SPARKS NEAR THE BATTERY. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

WARNING: THE BATTERY CONTAINS SULFURIC ACID, WHICH IS POISONOUS AND CAUSTIC. AVOID CONTACT WITH THE SKIN, EYES, OR CLOTHING. IN THE EVENT OF CONTACT, FLUSH WITH WATER AND CALL A PHYSICIAN IMMEDIATELY. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

WARNING: IF THE BATTERY IS EQUIPPED WITH REMOVABLE CELL CAPS, BE CERTAIN THAT EACH OF THE CELL CAPS IS IN PLACE AND TIGHT BEFORE THE BATTERY IS RETURNED TO SERVICE. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT FROM LOOSE OR MISSING CELL CAPS.

CAUTION: Always disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable before charging a battery. Do not exceed sixteen volts while charging a battery. Damage to the vehicle electrical system components may result.

BATTERY (Continued)

CAUTION: Battery electrolyte will bubble inside the battery case during normal battery charging. Electrolyte boiling or being discharged from the battery vents indicates a battery overcharging condition. Immediately reduce the charging rate or turn off the charger to evaluate the battery condition. Damage to the battery may result from overcharging.

CAUTION: The battery should not be hot to the touch. If the battery feels hot to the touch, turn off the charger and let the battery cool before continuing the charging operation. Damage to the battery may result.

After the battery has been charged to 12.4 volts or greater, perform a load test to determine the battery cranking capacity. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery load test procedures. If the battery will endure a load test, return the battery to service. If the battery will not endure a load test, it is faulty and must be replaced.

Clean and inspect the battery hold downs, tray, terminals, posts, and top before completing battery service. Refer to Battery System Cleaning for the proper battery system cleaning procedures, and Battery System Inspection for the proper battery system inspection procedures.

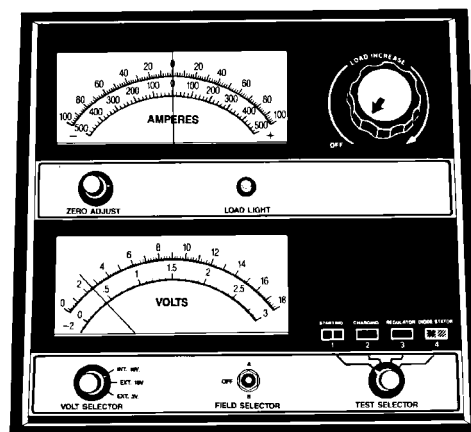
CHARGING A COMPLETELY DISCHARGED BATTERY

The following procedure should be used to recharge a completely discharged battery. Unless this procedure is properly followed, a good battery may be needlessly replaced.

(1) Measure the voltage at the battery posts with a voltmeter, accurate to 1/10 (0.10) volt (Fig. 6). If the reading is below ten volts, the battery charging current will be low. It could take some time before the battery accepts a current greater than a few milliamperes. Such low current may not be detectable on the ammeters built into many battery chargers.

(2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Connect the battery charger leads. Some battery chargers are equipped with polarity-sensing circuitry. This circuitry protects the battery charger and the battery from being damaged if they are improperly connected. If the battery state-of-charge is too low for the polarity-sensing circuitry to detect, the battery charger will not operate. This makes it appear that the battery will not accept charging current. See the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the battery charger for details on how to bypass the polarity-sensing circuitry.

(3) Battery chargers vary in the amount of voltage and current they provide. The amount of time required for a battery to accept measurable charging



898A-12

Fig. 6 Voltmeter - Typical

current at various voltages is shown in the Charge Rate Table. If the charging current is still not measurable at the end of the charging time, the battery is faulty and must be replaced. If the charging current is measurable during the charging time, the battery may be good and the charging should be completed in the normal manner.

CHARGE RATE TABLE	
Voltage	Hours
16.0 volts maximum	up to 4 hours
14.0 to 15.9 volts	up to 8 hours
13.9 volts or less	up to 16 hours

CHARGING TIME REQUIRED

The time required to charge a battery will vary, depending upon the following factors:

- **Battery Capacity** - A completely discharged heavy-duty battery requires twice the charging time of a small capacity battery.

- **Temperature** - A longer time will be needed to charge a battery at -18°C (0°F) than at 27°C (80°F). When a fast battery charger is connected to a cold battery, the current accepted by the battery will be very low at first. As the battery warms, it will accept a higher charging current rate (amperage).

- **Charger Capacity** - A battery charger that supplies only five amperes will require a longer charging time. A battery charger that supplies twenty amperes or more will require a shorter charging time.

- **State-Of-Charge** - A completely discharged battery requires more charging time than a partially discharged battery. Electrolyte is nearly pure water in a completely discharged battery. At first, the charging current (amperage) will be low. As the battery charges, the specific gravity of the electrolyte will gradually rise.

BATTERY (Continued)

The Battery Charging Time Table gives an indication of the time required to charge a typical battery at room temperature based upon the battery state-of-charge and the charger capacity.

BATTERY CHARGING TIME TABLE			
Charging Amperage	5 Amps	10 Amps	20 Amps
Open Circuit Voltage	Hours Charging @ 21° C (70° F)		
12.25 to 12.49	6 hours	3 hours	1.5 hours
12.00 to 12.24	10 hours	5 hours	2.5 hours
10.00 to 11.99	14 hours	7 hours	3.5 hours
Below 10.00	18 hours	9 hours	4.5 hours

STANDARD PROCEDURE - OPEN-CIRCUIT VOLTAGE TEST

A battery open-circuit voltage (no load) test will show the approximate state-of-charge of a battery. This test can be used in place of the hydrometer test when a hydrometer is not available, or for maintenance-free batteries with non-removable cell caps.

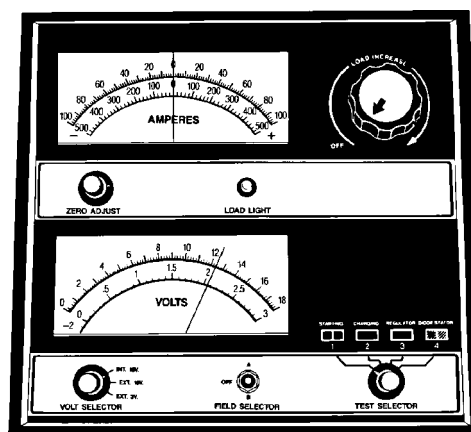
Before proceeding with this test, completely charge the battery (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(1) Before measuring the open-circuit voltage, the surface charge must be removed from the battery. Turn on the headlamps for fifteen seconds, then allow up to five minutes for the battery voltage to stabilize.

(2) Disconnect and isolate both battery cables, negative cable first.

(3) Using a voltmeter connected to the battery posts (see the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the voltmeter), measure the open-circuit voltage (Fig. 7).

See the Open-Circuit Voltage Table. This voltage reading will indicate the battery state-of-charge, but will not reveal its cranking capacity. If a battery has an open-circuit voltage reading of 12.4 volts or greater, it may be load tested to reveal its cranking capacity (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).



898A-7

Fig. 7 Testing Open-Circuit Voltage - Typical

OPEN CIRCUIT VOLTAGE TABLE	
Open Circuit Voltage	Charge Percentage
11.7 volts or less	0%
12.0 volts	25%
12.2 volts	50%
12.4 volts	75%
12.6 volts or more	100%

STANDARD PROCEDURE - IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST

The term Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) identifies a normal condition where power is being drained from the battery with the ignition switch in the Off position. A normal vehicle electrical system will draw from five to thirty-five milliamperes (0.005 to 0.035 ampere) with the ignition switch in the Off position, and all non-ignition controlled circuits in proper working order. Up to thirty-five milliamperes are needed to enable the memory functions for the Powertrain Control Module (PCM), digital clock, electronically tuned radio, and other modules which may vary with the vehicle equipment.

A vehicle that has not been operated for approximately twenty days, may discharge the battery to an inadequate level. When a vehicle will not be used for twenty days or more (stored), remove the IOD fuse from the Power Distribution Center (PDC). This will reduce battery discharging.

Excessive IOD can be caused by:

- Electrical items left on.
- Faulty or improperly adjusted switches.
- Faulty or shorted electronic modules and components.
- An internally shorted generator.
- Intermittent shorts in the wiring.

If the IOD is over thirty-five milliamperes, the problem must be found and corrected before replacing a battery. In most cases, the battery can be

BATTERY (Continued)

charged and returned to service after the excessive IOD condition has been corrected.

(1) Verify that all electrical accessories are off. Turn off all lamps, remove the ignition key, and close all doors. If the vehicle is equipped with an illuminated entry system or an electronically tuned radio, allow the electronic timer function of these systems to automatically shut off (time out). This may take up to eight minutes.

(2) Determine that the underhood lamp is operating properly, then disconnect the lamp wire harness connector or remove the lamp bulb.

(3) Disconnect the battery negative cable.

(4) Set an electronic digital multi-meter to its highest amperage scale. Connect the multi-meter between the disconnected battery negative cable terminal clamp and the battery negative terminal post. Make sure that the doors remain closed so that the illuminated entry system is not activated. The multi-meter amperage reading may remain high for up to eight minutes, or may not give any reading at all while set in the highest amperage scale, depending upon the electrical equipment in the vehicle. The multi-meter leads must be securely clamped to the battery negative cable terminal clamp and the battery negative terminal post. If continuity between the battery negative terminal post and the negative cable terminal clamp is lost during any part of the IOD test, the electronic timer function will be activated and all of the tests will have to be repeated.

(5) After about eight minutes, the high-amperage IOD reading on the multi-meter should become very low or nonexistent, depending upon the electrical equipment in the vehicle. If the amperage reading remains high, remove and replace each fuse or circuit breaker in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) and then in the Junction Block (JB), one at a time until the amperage reading becomes very low, or nonexistent. Refer to the appropriate wiring information in this service manual for complete PDC and JB fuse, circuit breaker, and circuit identification. This will isolate each circuit and identify the circuit that is the source of the high-amperage IOD. If the amperage reading remains high after removing and replacing each fuse and circuit breaker, disconnect the wire harness from the generator. If the amperage reading now becomes very low or nonexistent, refer to Charging System for the proper charging system diagnosis and testing procedures. After the high-amperage IOD has been corrected, switch the multi-meter to progressively lower amperage scales and, if necessary, repeat the fuse and circuit breaker remove-and-replace process to identify and correct all sources of excessive IOD. It is now safe to select the lowest milliampere scale of the multi-meter to check the low-amperage IOD.

CAUTION: Do not open any doors, or turn on any electrical accessories with the lowest milliampere scale selected, or the multi-meter may be damaged.

(6) Observe the multi-meter reading. The low-amperage IOD should not exceed thirty-five milliamperes (0.035 ampere). If the current draw exceeds thirty-five milliamperes, isolate each circuit using the fuse and circuit breaker remove-and-replace process in Step 5. The multi-meter reading will drop to within the acceptable limit when the source of the excessive current draw is disconnected. Repair this circuit as required; whether a wiring short, incorrect switch adjustment, or a component failure is at fault.

REMOVAL

WARNING: TO PROTECT THE HANDS FROM BATTERY ACID, A SUITABLE PAIR OF HEAVY DUTY RUBBER GLOVES, NOT THE HOUSEHOLD TYPE, SHOULD BE WORN WHEN REMOVING OR SERVICING A BATTERY. SAFETY GLASSES ALSO SHOULD BE WORN.

(1) Make sure ignition switch is in OFF position and all accessories are OFF.

(2) Open hood.

(3) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable then the positive cable (Fig. 8).

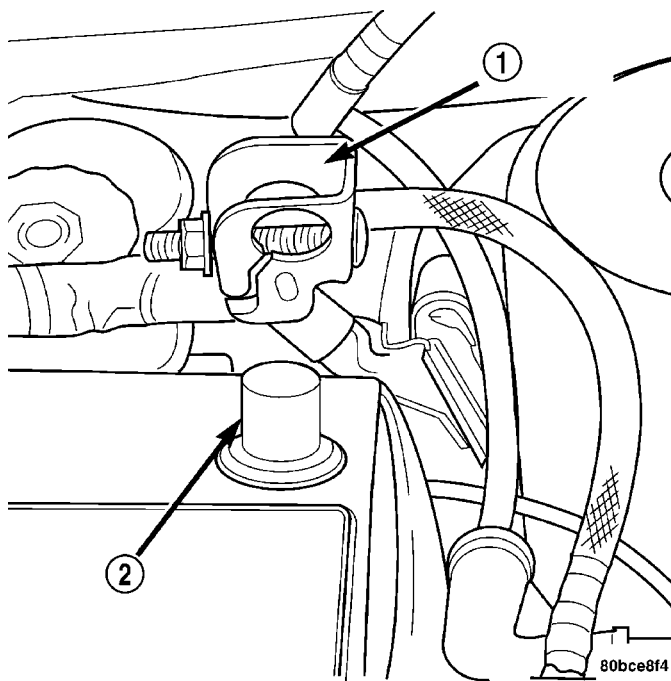


Fig. 8 Disconnect and Isolate the Battery Negative Cable

1 - NEGATIVE CABLE
2 - NEGATIVE BATTERY POST

(4) Remove thermal guard from battery.

BATTERY (Continued)

(5) Loosen bolt and retainer that holds the battery down to the tray.

(6) Lift battery out of battery tray and remove from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

When replacing battery, the thermal guard **MUST** be transferred to the new battery. Refer to Battery Thermal Guard Removal and Installation in this section.

(1) Install battery in vehicle making sure that the thermal guard is present and battery is properly positioned on battery tray.

(2) Install battery hold down clamp, making sure that it is properly positioned on battery.

(3) Connect battery cable clamps to battery posts and making sure top of clamp is flush or below with top of post (Fig. 8). Install battery positive cable first.

(4) Tighten clamp nuts securely.

BATTERY HOLDDOWN

DESCRIPTION

The battery holddown includes one bolt and a hold-down bracket. The battery holddown bracket consists of a formed steel bracket with one hole.

When installing a battery into the battery tray, it is important that the hold down hardware is properly installed and that the fasteners are tightened to the proper specifications. Improper hold down fastener tightness, whether too loose or too tight, can result in damage to the battery, the vehicle, or both. Refer to Battery Hold down for the proper installation procedure, including the proper hold down fastener torque specifications.

OPERATION

The battery holddown secures the battery in the battery tray. This holddown is designed to prevent battery movement during the most extreme vehicle operation conditions. Periodic removal and lubrication of the battery holddown hardware is recommended to prevent hardware seizure at a later date.

CAUTION: Never operate a vehicle without a battery holddown device properly installed. Damage to the vehicle, components and battery could result.

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

(2) Remove the single battery hold down retaining bolt.

(3) Remove the battery hold down from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the battery hold down in the vehicle.

(2) Install the single battery hold down retaining bolt.

(3) Connect the negative battery cable.

BATTERY CABLES

DESCRIPTION

The battery cables are large gauge, stranded copper wires sheathed within a heavy plastic or synthetic rubber insulating jacket. The wire used in the battery cables combines excellent flexibility and reliability with high electrical current carrying capacity. The battery cables feature a clamping type female battery terminal made of soft lead that is die cast onto one end of the battery cable wire. A square headed pinch-bolt and hex nut are installed at the open end of the female battery terminal clamp. Large eyelet type terminals are crimped onto the opposite end of the battery cable wire and then solder-dipped. The battery positive cable wires have a red insulating jacket to provide visual identification and feature a larger female battery terminal clamp to allow connection to the larger battery positive terminal post. The battery negative cable wires have a black insulating jacket and a smaller female battery terminal clamp.

The battery cables cannot be repaired and, if damaged or faulty they must be replaced. Both the battery positive and negative cables are available for service replacement only as a unit with the battery wire harness, which may include portions of the wiring circuits for the generator and other components on some models. Refer to the appropriate wiring information in this service manual for the location of the proper battery cable wire harness diagrams. The wiring information also includes proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

OPERATION

The battery cables connect the battery terminal posts to the vehicle electrical system. These cables also provide a path back to the battery for electrical current generated by the charging system for restoring the voltage potential of the battery. The female battery terminal clamps on the ends of the battery cable wires provide a strong and reliable connection of the battery cable to the battery terminal posts.

BATTERY CABLES (Continued)

The terminal pinch bolts allow the female terminal clamps to be tightened around the male terminal posts on the top of the battery. The eyelet terminals secured to the opposite ends of the battery cable wires from the female battery terminal clamps provide secure and reliable connection of the battery cables to the vehicle electrical system.

The battery positive cable terminal clamp is die cast onto the ends of two wires. One wire has an eyelet terminal that connects the battery positive cable to the B(+) terminal stud of the Power Distribution Center (PDC), and the other wire has an eyelet terminal that connects the battery positive cable to the B(+) terminal stud of the engine starter motor solenoid. The battery negative cable terminal clamp is also die cast onto the ends of two wires. One wire has an eyelet terminal that connects the battery negative cable to the vehicle powertrain through a stud on the right side of the engine cylinder block. The other wire has an eyelet terminal that connects the battery negative cable to the vehicle body through a ground screw on the right front fender inner shield, near the battery.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY CABLES

A voltage drop test will determine if there is excessive resistance in the battery cable terminal connections or the battery cable. If excessive resistance is found in the battery cable connections, the connection point should be disassembled, cleaned of all corrosion or foreign material, then reassembled. Following reassembly, check the voltage drop for the battery cable connection and the battery cable again to confirm repair.

When performing the voltage drop test, it is important to remember that the voltage drop is giving an indication of the resistance between the two points at which the voltmeter probes are attached. **EXAMPLE:** When testing the resistance of the battery positive cable, touch the voltmeter leads to the battery positive cable terminal clamp and to the battery positive cable eyelet terminal at the starter solenoid B(+) terminal stud. If you probe the battery positive terminal post and the battery positive cable eyelet terminal at the starter solenoid B(+) terminal stud, you are reading the combined voltage drop in the battery positive cable terminal clamp-to-terminal post connection and the battery positive cable.

VOLTAGE DROP TEST

The following operation will require a voltmeter accurate to 1/10 (0.10) volt. Before performing this test, be certain that the following procedures are accomplished:

- The battery is fully-charged and load tested. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging and load test procedures.

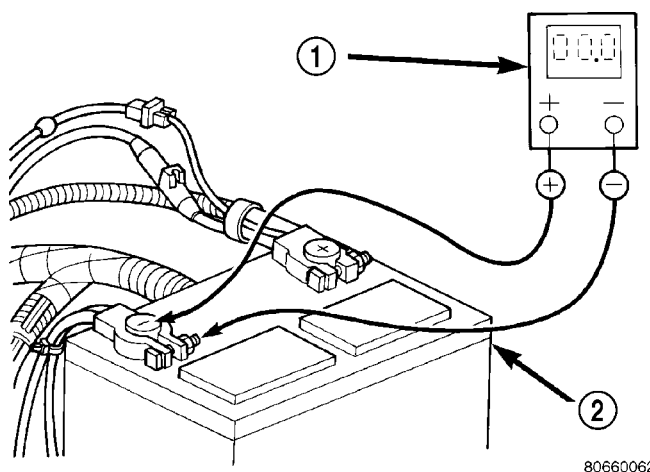
- Fully engage the parking brake.

- If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, place the gearshift selector lever in the Park position. If the vehicle is equipped with a manual transmission, place the gearshift selector lever in the Neutral position and block the clutch pedal in the fully depressed position.

- Verify that all lamps and accessories are turned off.

- To prevent the engine from starting, remove the Automatic Shut Down (ASD) relay. The ASD relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC), in the engine compartment. See the fuse and relay layout label affixed to the underside of the PDC cover for ASD relay identification and location.

(1) Connect the positive lead of the voltmeter to the battery negative terminal post. Connect the negative lead of the voltmeter to the battery negative cable terminal clamp (Fig. 9). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the Start position. Observe the voltmeter. If voltage is detected, correct the poor connection between the battery negative cable terminal clamp and the battery negative terminal post.



80660062

Fig. 9 Test Battery Negative Connection Resistance - Typical

1 - VOLTmeter
2 - BATTERY

(2) Connect the positive lead of the voltmeter to the battery positive terminal post. Connect the negative lead of the voltmeter to the battery positive cable terminal clamp (Fig. 10). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the Start position. Observe the voltmeter. If voltage is detected, correct the poor connection between the battery positive cable terminal clamp and the battery positive terminal post.

BATTERY CABLES (Continued)

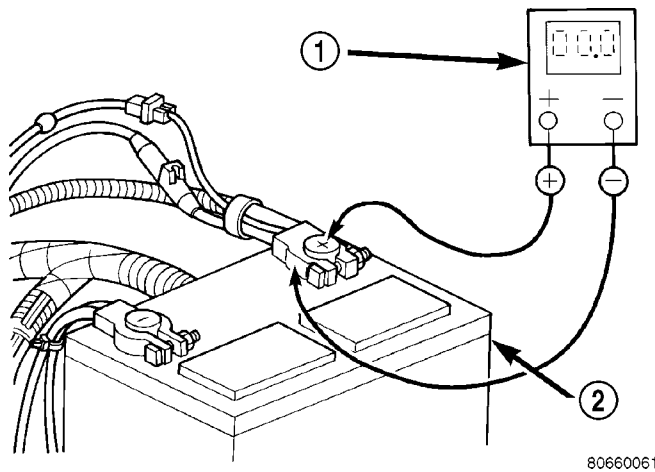


Fig. 10 Test Battery Positive Connection Resistance - Typical

- 1 - VOLTMETER
2 - BATTERY

(3) Connect the voltmeter to measure between the battery positive cable terminal clamp and the starter solenoid B(+) terminal stud (Fig. 11). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the Start position. Observe the voltmeter. If the reading is above 0.2 volt, clean and tighten the battery positive cable eyelet terminal connection at the starter solenoid B(+) terminal stud. Repeat the test. If the reading is still above 0.2 volt, replace the faulty battery positive cable.

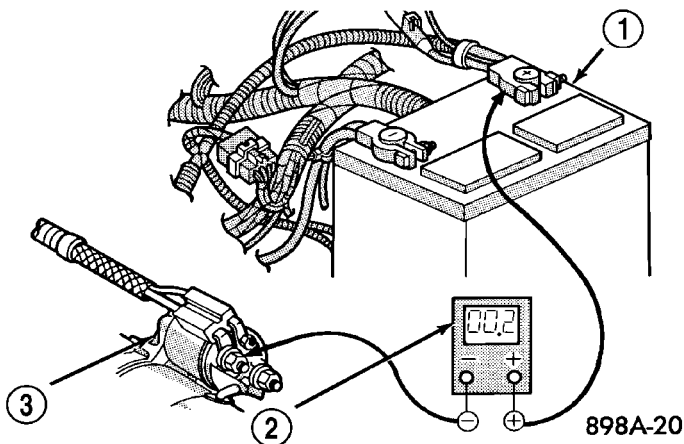


Fig. 11 Test Battery Positive Cable Resistance - Typical

- 1 - BATTERY
2 - VOLTMETER
3 - STARTER MOTOR

(4) Connect the voltmeter to measure between the battery negative cable terminal clamp and a good

clean ground on the engine block (Fig. 12). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the Start position. Observe the voltmeter. If the reading is above 0.2 volt, clean and tighten the battery negative cable eyelet terminal connection to the engine block. Repeat the test. If the reading is still above 0.2 volt, replace the faulty battery negative cable.

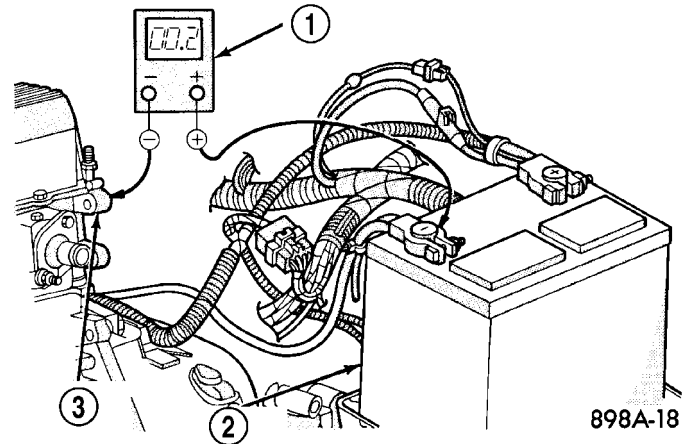


Fig. 12 Test Ground Circuit Resistance - Typical

- 1 - VOLTMETER
2 - BATTERY
3 - ENGINE GROUND

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Be certain that all electrical accessories are turned off.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the remote battery negative cable terminal.
- (3) Remove the battery from the vehicle. Refer to the procedure in this group.
- (4) One at a time, trace the battery cable retaining pushpins, fasteners and routing clips until the cables are free from the vehicle.
- (5) Remove the battery cables from the engine compartment.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the battery cables in the engine compartment.
- (2) One at a time, install the battery cable retaining pushpins, fasteners and routing clips until the cables are installed exactly where they were in the vehicle.
- (3) Install the battery in the vehicle. Refer to the procedure in this group.
- (4) Connect the remote battery negative cable terminal.

BATTERY TRAY

DESCRIPTION

The battery is placed in a plastic tray located in the left front side of the vehicle, next to the left strut tower. Refer to Battery Hold down for more information on hold down hardware.

OPERATION

The battery tray provides a secure mounting location and supports the battery. On some vehicles, the battery tray also provides the anchor point/s for the battery holddown hardware. The battery tray and the battery holddown hardware combine to secure and stabilize the battery in the engine compartment, which prevents battery movement during vehicle operation. Unrestrained battery movement during vehicle operation could result in damage to the vehicle, the battery, or both.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the battery from the vehicle. Refer to the procedure in this section.
- (2) Remove two nuts to the rear and two bolts to the front of the battery tray (Fig. 13).
- (3) Remove the tray retaining bolt under the center of the tray.
- (4) Slide battery tray out from under the air cleaner assembly. Do not remove the air cleaner assembly.
- (5) Remove battery tray from vehicle.

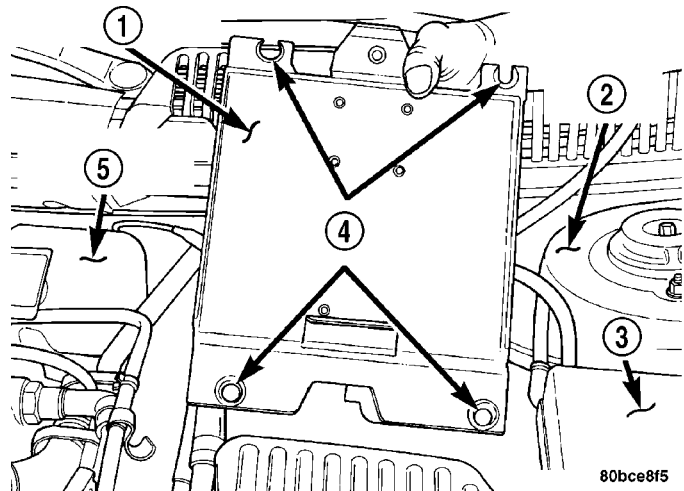


Fig. 13 Battery Tray Removal

- 1 - BATTERY TRAY
- 2 - LEFT STRUT TOWER
- 3 - PDC
- 4 - MOUNTING HOLES/SLOTS
- 5 - COOLANT RESERVOIR

INSTALLATION

- (1) Slide battery tray in under the air cleaner assembly.
- (2) Install two nuts at the rear and two bolts at the front of the battery tray.
- (3) Install the bolt located under the tray.
- (4) Install the battery in the vehicle. Refer to the procedure in this section.

THERMAL GUARD

DESCRIPTION

A flexible plastic bubble-wrap style thermal guard wraps around the battery case to enclose the sides of the battery. The thermal guard consists of a heavy black plastic outer skin and two lighter plies of plastic that have been formed into a sheet with hundreds of small air pockets entrapped between them.

OPERATION

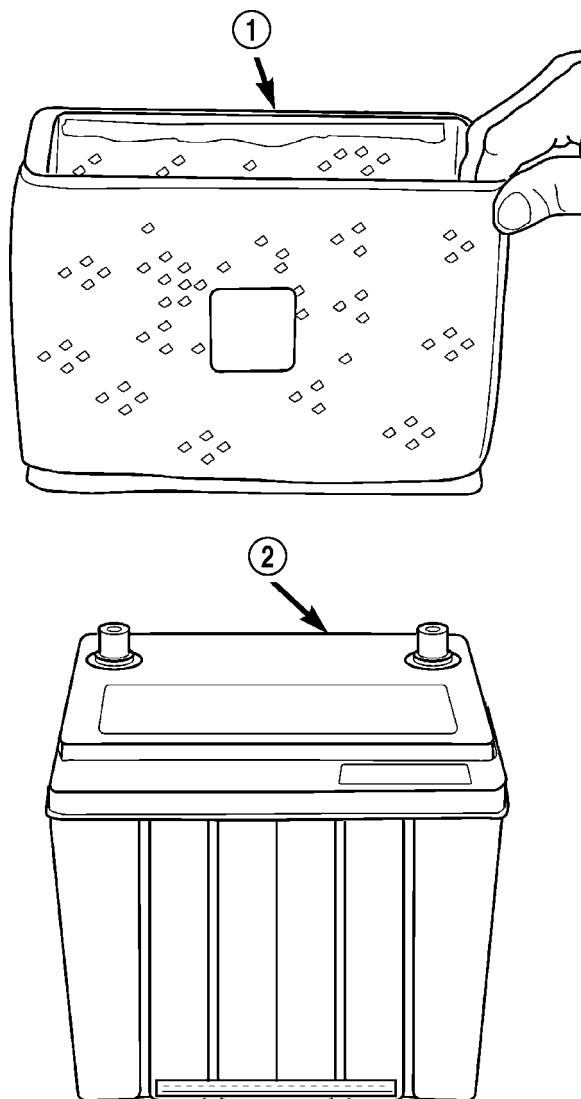
The thermal guard protects the battery from engine compartment temperature extremes. The temperature of the battery can affect battery performance. The air trapped between the plastic plies of the thermal guard create a dead air space, which helps to insulate the sides of the battery case from the air temperature found in the surrounding engine compartment.

REMOVAL

- (1) Open hood.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable then the positive cable.
- (3) Carefully lift the thermal guard off over the battery (Fig. 14) taking care not to rip it.
- (4) Remove the thermal guard from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Carefully install the thermal guard over the battery taking care not to rip it.
- (2) Connect the battery negative and positive cables.



80bdbcec

Fig. 14 Battery Thermal Guard

- 1 - BATTERY THERMAL GUARD
2 - BATTERY

CHARGING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
CHARGING		OPERATION	21
DESCRIPTION - CHARGING SYSTEM	18	REMOVAL	
OPERATION - CHARGING SYSTEM	18	REMOVAL - 2.0L	21
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ON-BOARD		REMOVAL - 1.6L	22
DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	19	REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4	24
SPECIFICATIONS		INSTALLATION	
TORQUE	20	INSTALLATION - 2.0L	26
GENERATOR RATINGS	20	INSTALLATION - 1.6L	27
BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR		INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4	27
DESCRIPTION	20	VOLTAGE REGULATOR	
OPERATION	20	DESCRIPTION	27
REMOVAL	21	OPERATION	27
INSTALLATION	21		
GENERATOR			
DESCRIPTION	21		

CHARGING

DESCRIPTION - CHARGING SYSTEM

The charging system consists of:

- Generator
- Decoupler Pulley (If equipped)
- Electronic Voltage Regulator (EVR) circuitry within the Powertrain Control Module (PCM)
 - Ignition switch (refer to the Ignition System section for information)
 - Battery (refer to the Battery section for information)
 - Battery Temperature Sensor (2.0L)
 - Inlet Air Temperature (calculated battery temperature) (1.6L)
 - Voltmeter (refer to the Instrument Cluster section for information if equipped)
 - Wiring harness and connections (refer to the Wiring section for information)
 - Accessory drive belt (refer to the Cooling section for more information)

OPERATION - CHARGING SYSTEM

The charging system is turned on and off with the ignition switch. The system is on when the engine is running and the ASD relay is energized. The ASD relay is energized when the PCM grounds the ASD control circuit. This voltage is connected through the PCM or IPM (intelligent power module) and supplied to one of the generator field terminals (Gen. Source +) at the back of the generator.

The generator is driven by the engine through a serpentine belt and pulley or decoupler pulley arrangement.

The amount of DC current produced by the generator is controlled by the EVR (field control) circuitry contained within the PCM. This circuitry is connected in series with the second rotor field terminal and ground.

Battery temperature is predicted using the battery temperature sensors input for the 2.0L engines. For the 1.6L engines battery temperature is calculated using these inputs: Inlet Air Temperature Sensor, Coolant Sensor, Vehicle Speed Sensor, and Fan State (on/off). The charging lamp will come on if either the inlet air temperature, coolant temperature, or vehicle speed sensor fail. If one of these sensors fail the charging system will default to 13.5 Volts. This temperature data, along with data from monitored line voltage (ASD voltage sense circuit), is used by the PCM to vary the battery charging rate. This is done by cycling the ground path to control the strength of the rotor magnetic field. The PCM then compensates and regulates generator current output accordingly to maintain system voltage at the targeted system voltage based on battery temperature.

All vehicles are equipped with On-Board Diagnostics (OBD). All OBD-sensed systems, including EVR (field control) circuitry, are monitored by the PCM. Each monitored circuit is assigned a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). The PCM will store a DTC in electronic memory for certain failures it detects. Refer to On-Board Diagnostics in the Electronic Control Modules (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CON-

CHARGING (Continued)

TROL MODULES/POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION) section for more DTC information.

The Check Gauges Lamp (if equipped) monitors: **charging system voltage**, engine coolant temperature and engine oil pressure. If an extreme condition is indicated, the lamp will be illuminated. This is done as reminder to check the three gauges. The signal to activate the lamp is sent via the PCI bus circuits. The lamp is located on the instrument panel. Refer to the Instrument Cluster section for additional information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) monitors critical input and output circuits of the charging system, making sure they are operational. A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is assigned to each input and output circuit monitored by the OBD system. Some circuits are checked continuously and some are checked only under certain conditions.

If the OBD system senses that a monitored circuit is bad, it will put a DTC into electronic memory. The DTC will stay in electronic memory as long as the circuit continues to be bad. The PCM is programmed to clear the memory after 40 good trip if the problem does not occur again.

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

A DTC description can be read using the DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures manual for information.

A DTC does not identify which component in a circuit is bad. Thus, a DTC should be treated as a symptom, not as the cause for the problem. In some cases, because of the design of the diagnostic test procedure, a DTC can be the reason for another DTC to be set. Therefore, it is important that the test procedures be followed in sequence, to understand what caused a DTC to be set.

ERASING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

The DRBIII® Scan Tool must be used to erase a DTC.

The following procedures may be used to diagnose the charging system if:

- the check gauges lamp or battery lamp is illuminated with the engine running
- the voltmeter (if equipped) does not register properly
- an undercharged or overcharged battery condition occurs.

Remember that an undercharged battery is often caused by:

- accessories being left on with the engine not running
- a faulty or improperly adjusted switch that allows a lamp to stay on. Refer to Ignition-Off Draw Test (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- loose generator belt.

INSPECTION

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) monitors critical input and output circuits of the charging system, making sure they are operational. A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is assigned to each input and output circuit monitored by the On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system. Some charging system circuits are checked continuously, and some are checked only under certain conditions.

Refer to Diagnostic Trouble Codes in; Powertrain Control Module; Electronic Control Modules for more DTC information. This will include a complete list of DTC's including DTC's for the charging system.

To perform a complete test of the charging system, refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures service manual and the DRBIII® scan tool. Perform the following inspections before attaching the scan tool.

(1) Inspect the battery condition. Refer to the Battery section (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) for procedures.

(2) Inspect condition of battery cable terminals, battery posts, connections at engine block, starter solenoid and relay. They should be clean and tight. Repair as required.

(3) Inspect all fuses in both the fuseblock and Power Distribution Center (PDC) or IPM (if equipped) for tightness in receptacles. They should be properly installed and tight. Repair or replace as required.

(4) Inspect generator mounting bolts for tightness. Replace or tighten bolts if required. Refer to the Generator Removal/Installation section of this group for torque specifications (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/CHARGING - SPECIFICATIONS).

(5) Inspect generator drive belt condition and tension. Tighten or replace belt as required. Refer to Belt Tension Specifications (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE - SPECIFICATIONS).

(6) Inspect decoupler pulley (if equipped). Ensure decoupler pulley is driving the alternator rotor.

(7) Inspect automatic belt tensioner (if equipped). Refer to the Cooling System for more information.

(8) Inspect generator electrical connections at generator field, battery output, and ground terminal (if equipped). Also check generator ground wire connection at engine (if equipped). They should all be clean and tight. Repair as required.

CHARGING (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Battery Terminal Nut	9	6.6	75
Battery Hold Down Clamp Bolt	9	6.6	75
Generator Mounting Bolt	54	40	
Generator Pivot Bolt	54	40	
Pivot Bracket Bolts	54	40	
Generator Mounting Bolt 1.6L	28	21	250

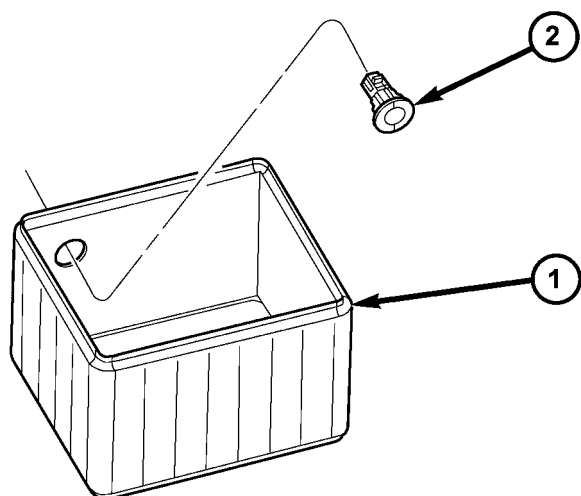
GENERATOR RATINGS

TYPE	PART NUMBER	RATED SAE AMPS	ENGINES	MINIMUM TEST AMPS
Mitsubishi	4794222AC	85 AMPS	2.0L	75 AMPS

BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The Battery Temperature sensor is mounting in the side of the battery thermal guard (Fig. 1).



80f5cd5d

Fig. 1 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- 1 - Battery Thermal Guard
2 - Battery Temperature Sensor

OPERATION

The PCM uses the temperature of the battery area to control the charge system voltage. This temperature, along with data from monitored line voltage, is used by the PCM to vary the battery charging rate. The system voltage is higher at cold temperatures and is gradually reduced as temperature around the battery increases.

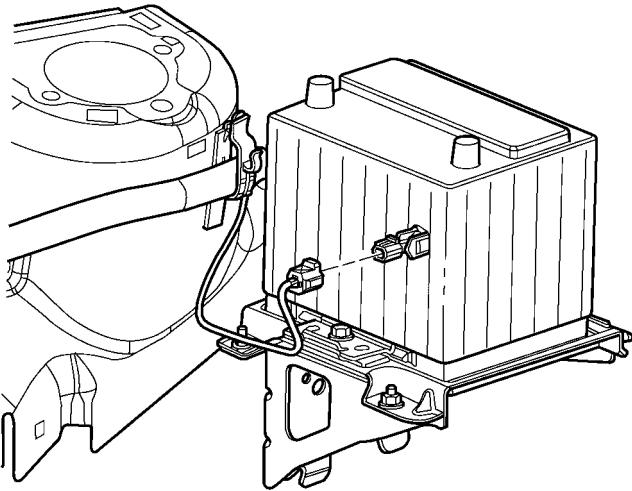
For vehicles with 1.6L engine, there is no physical battery temp sensor in place to detect battery temp. Rather, an algorithm built in PCM is employed to predict battery temp using inlet air temp, vehicle speed, and coolant temp, among other signals. The PCM maintains the optimal output of the generator by monitoring battery voltage and controlling it to a range of 13.5 - 14.7 volts based on battery temperature. The system target voltage is 13.5 - 14.7 volts. However the actual voltage goes below this during heavy electrical loads and generator speeds. Also the actual voltage can be lower than the target voltage between the battery and the battery voltage sense circuit, approximately 0.2 - 0.3 volts.

The battery temperature sensor is also used for OBD II diagnostics. Certain faults and OBD II monitors are either enabled or disabled depending upon the battery temperature sensor input (example: disable purge and EGR, enable LDP). Most OBD II monitors are disabled below 20°F.

BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Open hood.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable then the positive cable.
- (3) Disconnect the Battery Temperature Sensor electrical connector.
- (4) Carefully lift the thermal guard off over the battery.
- (5) Remove the thermal guard from vehicle.
- (6) Unsnap the Battery Temperature Sensor and remove the sensor (Fig. 2).



80f5cda1

Fig. 2 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTION

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the Battery Temperature Sensor to the thermal guard (Fig. 2).
- (2) Carefully install the thermal guard over the battery.
- (3) Connect the Battery Temperature Sensor electrical connector.
- (4) Connect the battery positive cable then the negative cable.
- (5) Close hood.

GENERATOR

DESCRIPTION

The generator is belt-driven by the engine. It is serviced only as a complete assembly. If the generator fails for any reason, the entire assembly must be replaced. The generator produces DC voltage.

OPERATION

As the energized rotor begins to rotate within the generator, the spinning magnetic field induces a current into the windings of the stator coil.

The Y type stator winding connections deliver the induced AC current to 3 positive and 3 negative diodes for rectification. From the diodes, rectified DC current is delivered to the vehicles electrical system through the generator, battery, and ground terminals.

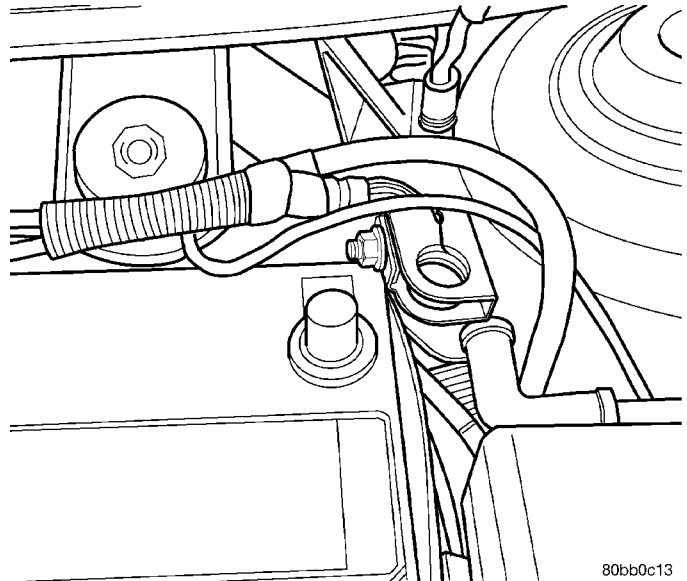
Noise emitting from the generator may be caused by:

- Worn, loose or defective bearings
- Loose or defective drive pulley
- Incorrect, worn, damaged or misadjusted drive belt
- Loose mounting bolts
- Misaligned drive pulley
- Defective stator or diode
- Damaged internal fins

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 2.0L

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable (Fig. 3).



80bb0c13

Fig. 3 Battery Cable

- (2) Loosen the jam nut and adjustment bolt.
- (3) Raise vehicle and support.

GENERATOR (Continued)

- (4) Remove accessory drive splash shield (Fig. 4).

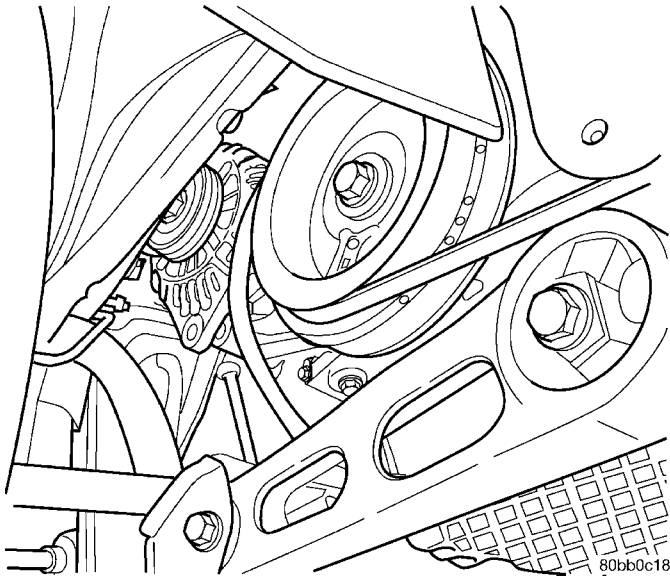


Fig. 4 Splash Shield and Belt

- (5) Loosen the lower mounting bolt.
 (6) Remove the generator drive belt.
 (7) Disconnect the generator field circuit wiring connector. Push the **RED** locking tab to release.
 (8) Remove the B+ terminal nut and wire.
 (9) Remove the upper and lower mounting bolt (Fig. 5) and move generator off of pivot bracket.
 (10) Remove pivot bracket.

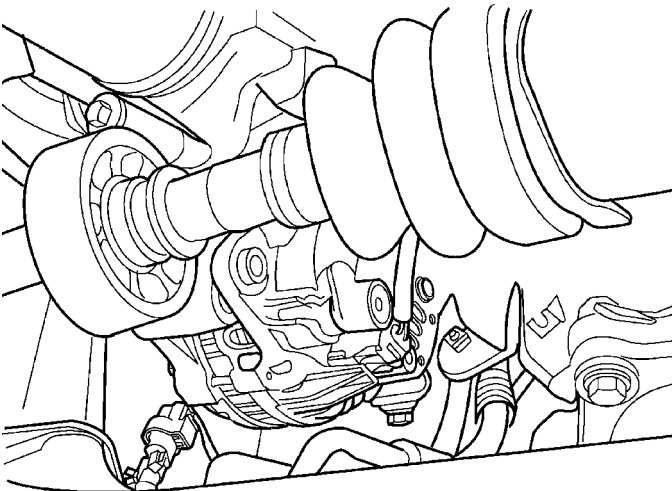
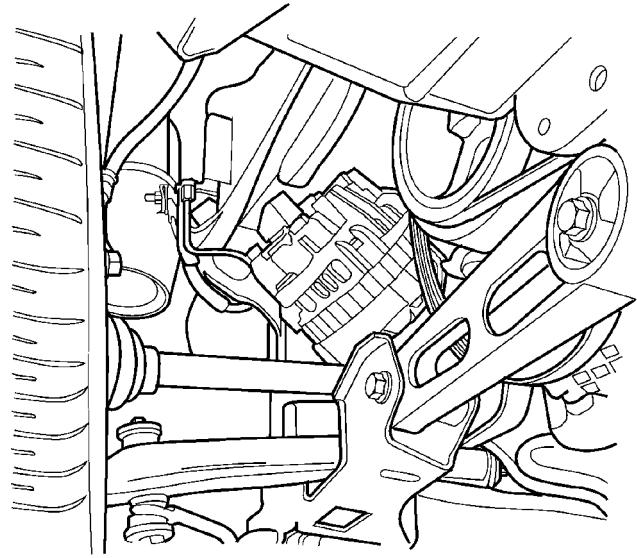


Fig. 5 Lower Mounting Bolt

- (11) Remove Generator (Fig. 6) through wheel well.

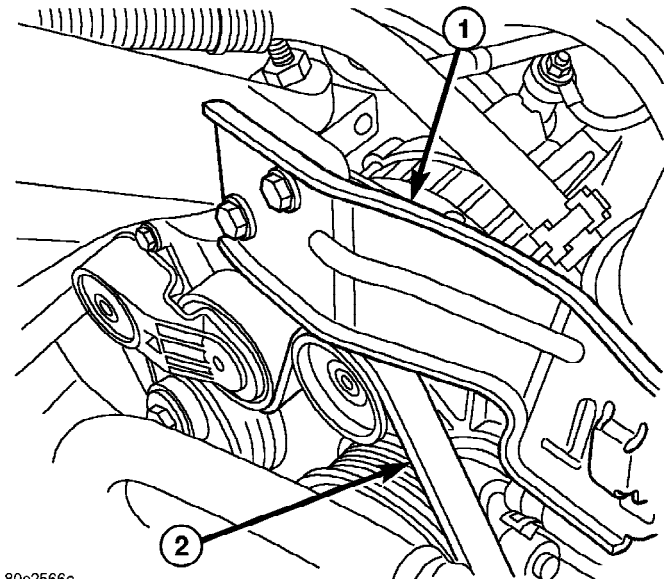


80ae81b8

Fig. 6 Generator

REMOVAL - 1.6L

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
 (2) Remove the powersteering reservoir bracket (Fig. 7) and reposition the reservoir (Fig. 8).



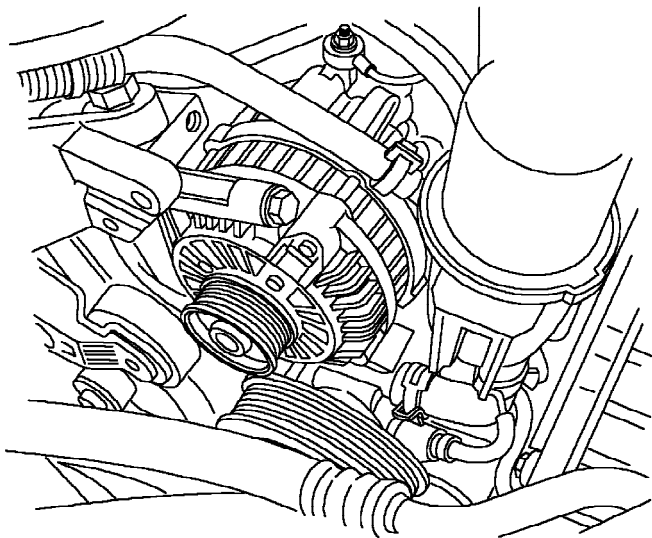
80c2566a

Fig. 7 ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT

- 1 - Power Steering Reservoir Bracket
 2 - Accessory Drive Belt

- (3) Remove the generator drive belt.

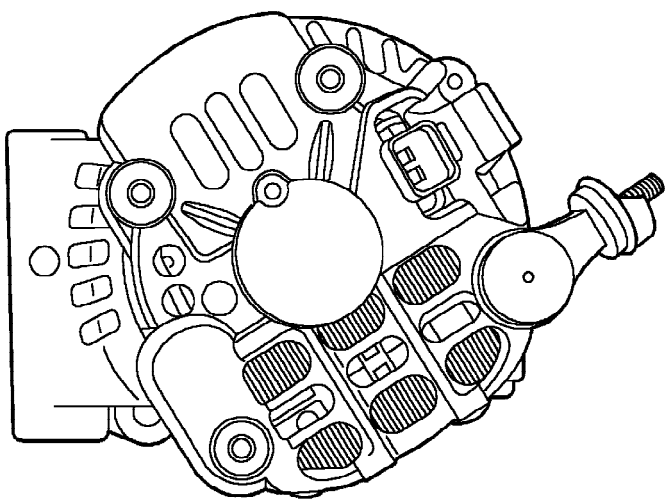
GENERATOR (Continued)



80c256c3

Fig. 8 POWERSTEERING RESERVOIR BRACKET

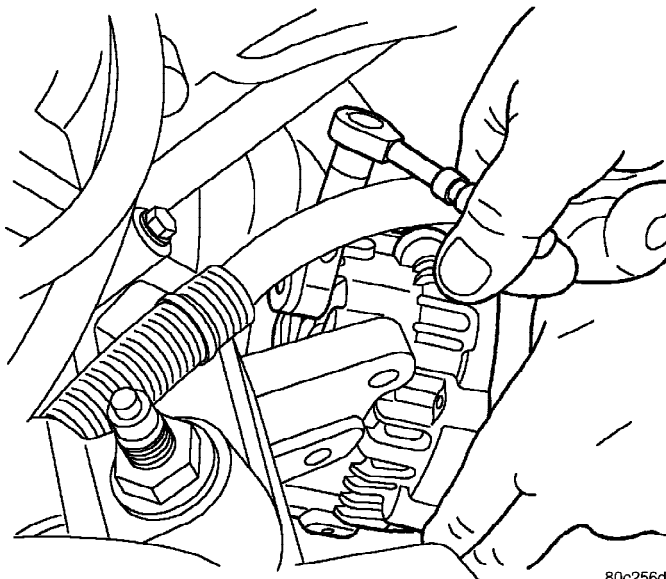
- (4) Remove the lower mounting bolts.
- (5) Remove the upper mounting bolt and remove generator to access the battery cable and field connector (Fig. 9).



80c25721

Fig. 9 GENERATOR

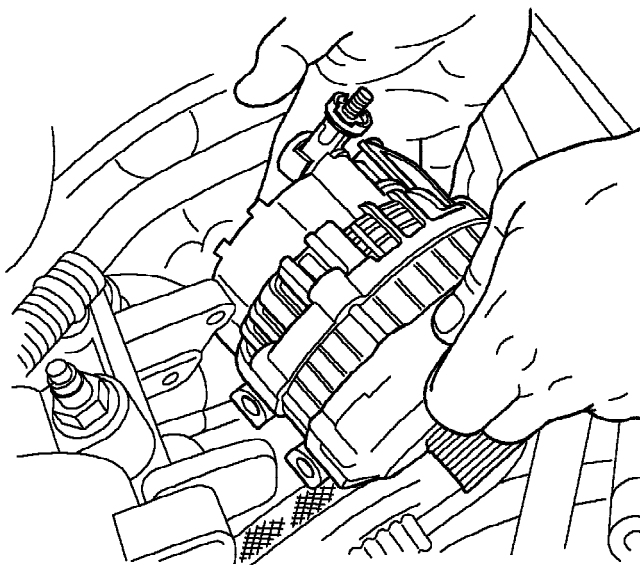
- (6) Disconnect the generator field circuit wiring connector. Push the **RED** locking tab to release.
- (7) Remove the B+ terminal nut and wire (Fig. 10).



80c256d7

Fig. 10 POSITIVE BATTERY CABLE

- (8) Remove generator (Fig. 11).



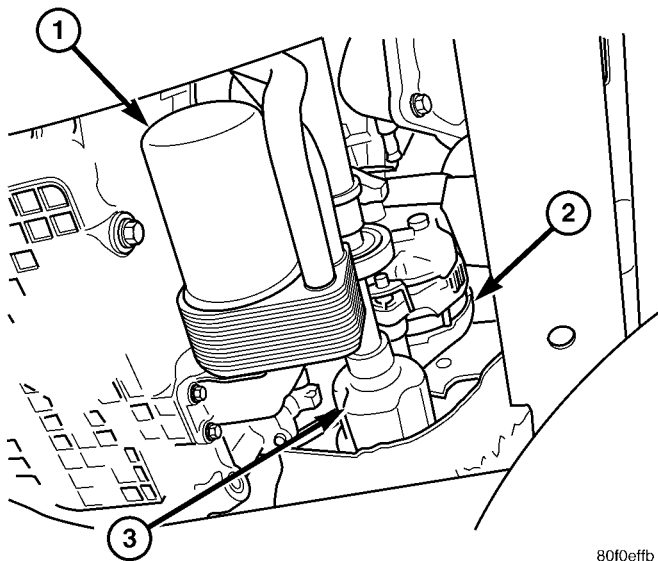
80c2570e

Fig. 11 GENERATOR REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

GENERATOR (Continued)

REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4

The generator is located above the oil filter and axle shaft (Fig. 12).

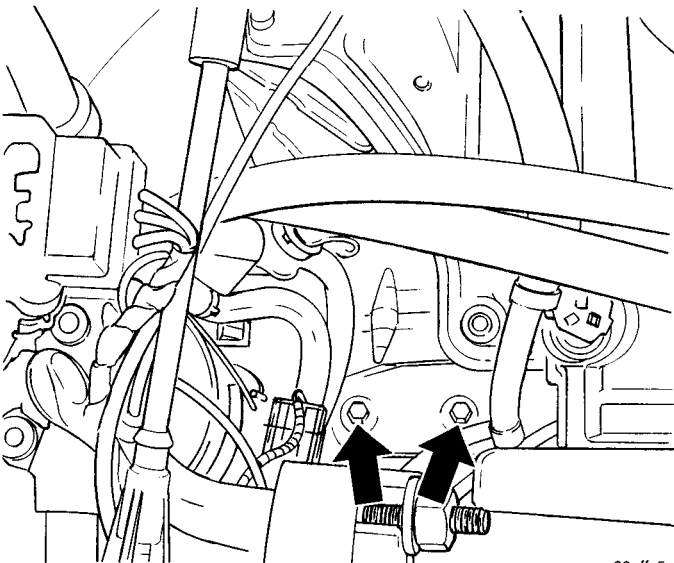


80f0effb

Fig. 12 GENERATOR LOCATION - 2.4L TURBO

- 1 - Oil Filter
- 2 - Generator
- 3 - Axle Shaft

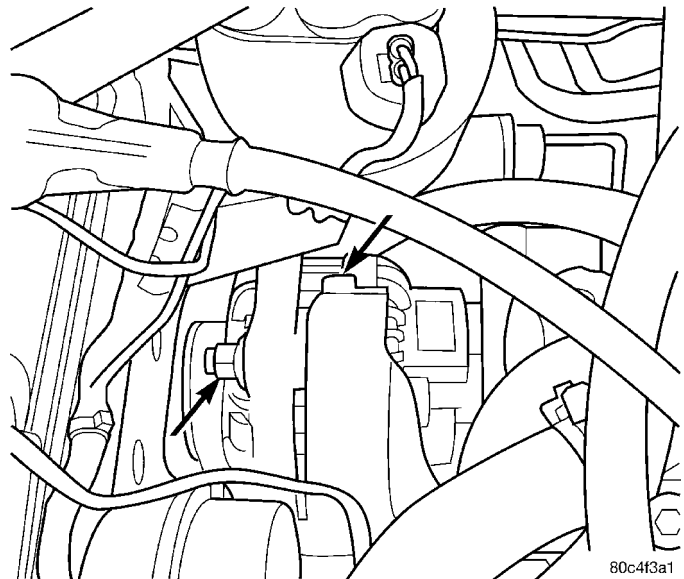
- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the 2 bolts (Fig. 13) from the top of the heat shield on the generator.



80effc5e

Fig. 13 GENERATOR HEAT SHIELD

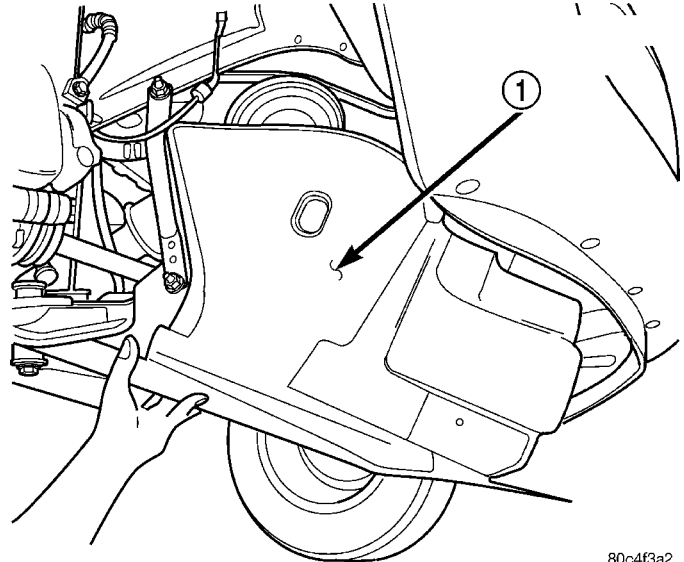
- (3) Remove nut from the upper T-bolt adjustment bracket (Fig. 14).



80c4f3a1

Fig. 14 Generator T-Bolt and Upper Pivot Bolt

- (4) Raise vehicle and support.
- (5) Remove the right front wheel.
- (6) Remove the accessory drive splash shield (Fig. 15).



80c4f3a2

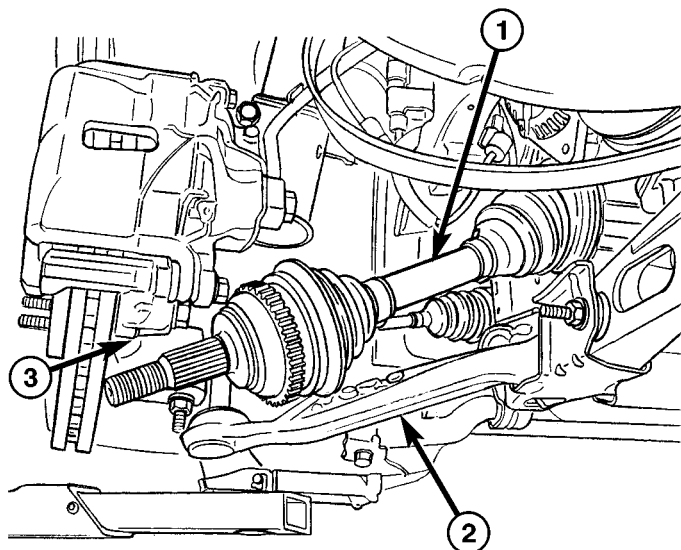
Fig. 15 Accessory Drive Splash Shield

- 1 - ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT SPLASH SHIELD

GENERATOR (Continued)

(7) Remove the axle retaining nut.

(8) Remove the lower control arm from the steering knuckle (Fig. 16).



80effc57

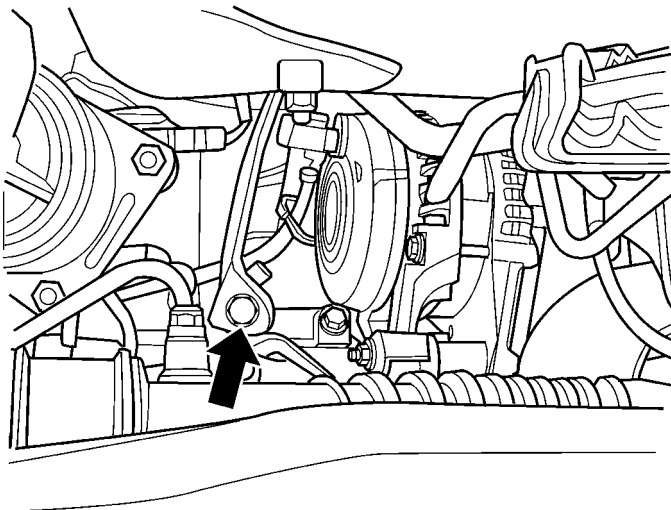
Fig. 16 AXLE SHAFT

- 1 - Axle Shaft
2 - Lower Control Arm
3 - Steering Knuckle

(9) Remove the 2 bolts for the axle shaft bearing support.

(10) Remove the axle shaft assembly (Fig. 16). Put a container under the transmission to catch the transmission fluid from the transmission.

(11) Remove the lower heat shield bolt (Fig. 17).

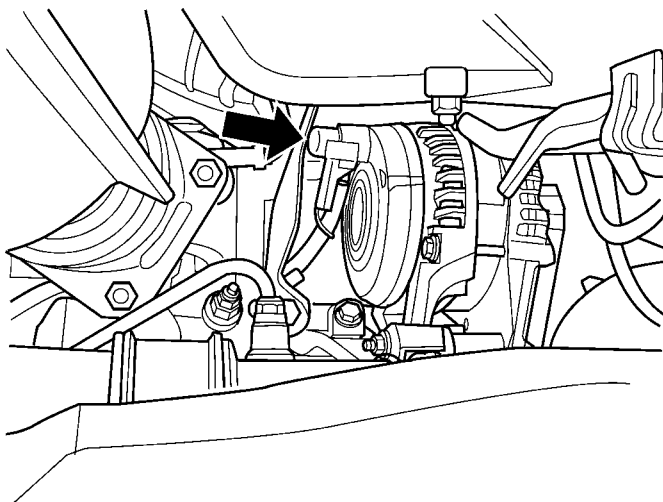


8107f546

Fig. 17 LOWER HEAT SHIELD MOUNTING

(12) Remove the generator heat shield.

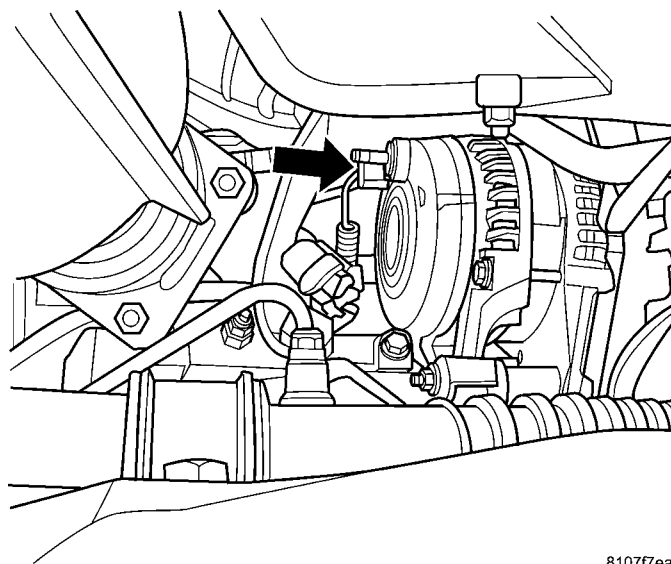
(13) Unplug the field circuit from the generator (Fig. 18).



8107f517

Fig. 18 BATTERY CONNECTION ON GENERATOR

(14) Remove the B+ terminal nut and wire (Fig. 19).



8107f7ea

Fig. 19 GENERATOR FIELD CONNECTIONS

GENERATOR (Continued)

(15) Loosen the accessory drive belt t-bolt (Fig. 14).

(16) Remove the pencil strut (Fig. 20).

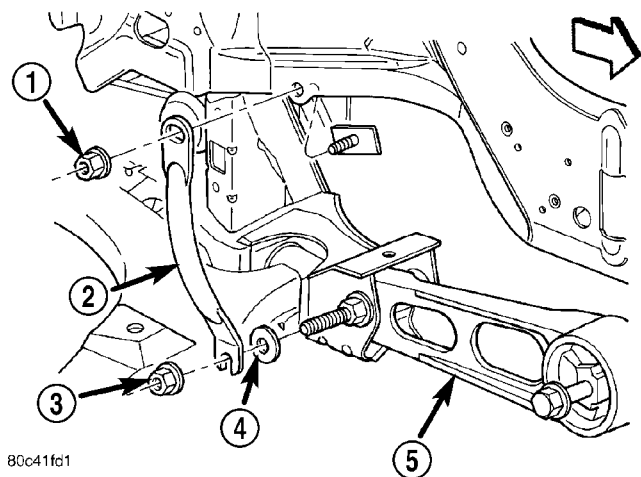


Fig. 20 Pencil Strut

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - PENCIL STRUT
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - FLAT WASHER
- 5 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT

(17) Loosen the lower generator pivot bolt (Fig. 21).

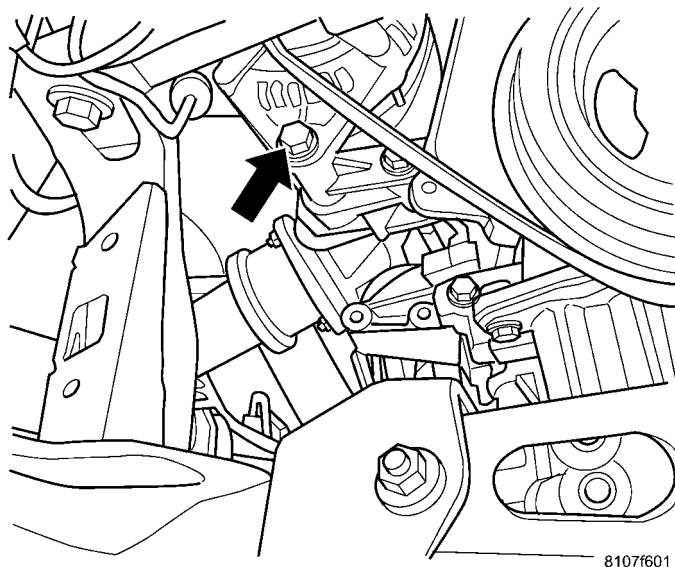


Fig. 21 LOWER PIVOT BOLT

(18) Remove the generator belt, refer to the Cooling section for more information.

(19) Remove the generator from the lower mounting bracket and set generator to the side.

(20) Remove the lower mounting bracket (Fig. 22) for the generator.

(21) Remove generator through the axle shaft hole (Fig. 23).

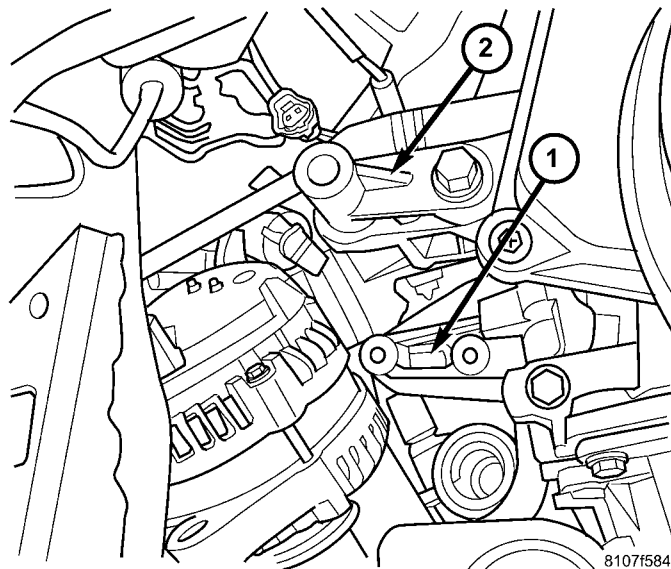


Fig. 22 LOWER MOUNTING BRACKET

- 1 - Axle Shaft Bearing Mount
- 2 - Lower Generator Mount

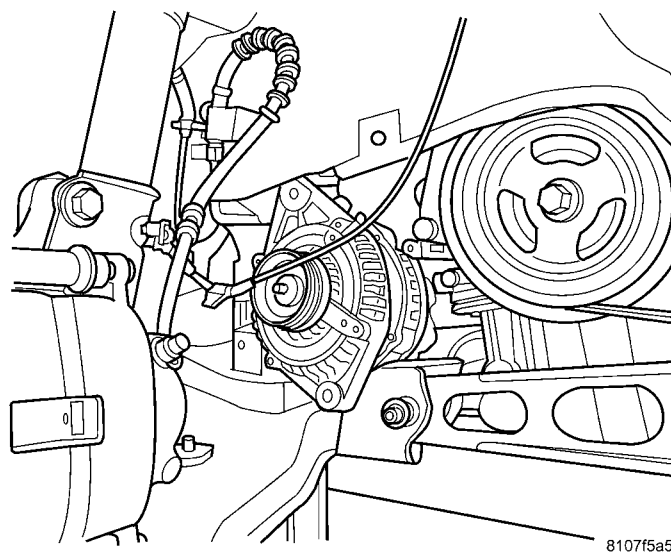


Fig. 23 GENERATOR REMOVAL/INSTALLATION
INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 2.0L

- (1) Install generator (Fig. 6) through wheel well.
- (2) Install lower pivot bracket and tighten bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Loose install the upper and lower mounting bolts (Fig. 5).
- (4) Connect the generator field circuit wiring connector. Push the **RED** locking tab to lock.
- (5) Install the B+ terminal nut and wire.
- (6) Install the generator drive belt.
- (7) Lower vehicle.

GENERATOR (Continued)

- (8) Tension belt. Refer to the Cooling System section for belt tension specification.
- (9) Tighten adjustment bolt.
- (10) Tighten the jam nut and tighten nut to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (11) Raise vehicle and support.
- (12) Tighten lower mounting bolt and tighten bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (13) Install splash shield (Fig. 4).
- (14) Lower vehicle.
- (15) Connect battery cable (Fig. 3).

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

- (1) Install generator (Fig. 11).
- (2) Install the B+ terminal nut and wire (Fig. 10).
- (3) Connect the generator field circuit wiring connector. Push the **RED** locking tab to Lock.
- (4) Install the upper mounting bolt. Torque to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (5) Install the lower mounting bolts. Torque to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (6) Install the generator drive belt. Refer to the Cooling System section for belt tension specification.
- (7) Install the powersteering reservoir bracket (Fig. 7) and reposition the reservoir to bracket (Fig. 8).
- (8) Connect battery negative cable.

INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4

- (1) Install generator through the axle shaft hole in wheel well (Fig. 23).
- (2) Put generator on upper t-bolt and loosely install the nut (Fig. 14).
- (3) Install the lower mounting bracket (Fig. 22) for the generator to the block and tighten bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Loosely install the lower pivot bolt for the generator (Fig. 21).
- (5) Install the B+ terminal nut and wire (Fig. 19) and tighten nut to 11.3 N·m (100 in. lbs.).
- (6) Plug in the field circuit to the generator.
- (7) Install the axle shaft assembly (Fig. 16).
- (8) Install the 2 bolts for the axle shaft bearing support and tighten bolts to 54.2 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (9) Install the axle shaft into the steering knuckle (Fig. 16).
- (10) Install the lower control arm to the steering knuckle and install the bolt and tighten bolts to 94.9 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).
- (11) Install the axle retaining nut and tighten nut to 244 N·m (180 ft. lbs.).
- (12) Install and tension the generator belt, refer to the Cooling section for more information.
- (13) Tighten the accessory drive belt t-bolt and tighten nut to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 14).

- (14) Tighten the lower generator pivot bolt and tighten bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (15) Install the pencil strut (Fig. 20).
- (16) Install the generator heat shield.
- (17) Install the lower heat shield bolt and tighten bolt to 54.2 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (18) Install the accessory drive splash shield (Fig. 15).
- (19) Install the right front wheel.
- (20) Lower vehicle.
- (21) Tighten nut to the upper adjustment bracket (Fig. 14) and tighten to 25 N·m (18 ft. lbs.).
- (22) Install the 2 bolts to the heat shield on the generator (Fig. 13) and tighten bolts to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).
- (23) Connect the negative battery cable.

VOLTAGE REGULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The Electronic Voltage Regulator (EVR) is not a separate component. It is actually a voltage regulating circuit located within the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The EVR is not serviced separately. If replacement is necessary, the PCM must be replaced.

OPERATION

The amount of DC current produced by the generator is controlled by EVR circuitry contained within the PCM. This circuitry is connected in series with the generator's second rotor field terminal and its ground.

Voltage is regulated within the PCM on the NGC vehicles, to control the strength of the rotor magnetic field. The EVR circuitry monitors system line voltage at the PDC and calculated battery temperature or inlet air temperature sensor (refer to Inlet Air Temperature Sensor, if equipped, for more information). It then determines a target charging voltage. If sensed battery voltage is lower than the target voltage, the PCM feeds the field winding until sensed battery voltage is at the target voltage. A circuit in the PCM cycles the feed side of the generator field at 250 times per second (250Hz), but has the capability to feed the field control wire 100% of the time (full field) to achieve the target voltage. If the charging rate cannot be monitored (limp-in), a duty cycle of 20% is used by the PCM in order to have some generator output. Also refer to Charging System Operation for additional information.

STARTING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
STARTING		INSTALLATION - 1.6L	37
DESCRIPTION	28	STARTER MOTOR - 2.0L HIGH OUTPUT	
OPERATION	28	REMOVAL - 2.0L HIGH OUTPUT	37
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		INSTALLATION - 2.0L HIGH OUTPUT	38
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STARTING		STARTER MOTOR 2.0L 4 SPD AUTO	
SYSTEM TEST	29	REMOVAL - 2.0L AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	39
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CONTROL		INSTALLATION - 2.0L AUTOMATIC	
CIRCUIT TEST	31	TRANSMISSION	39
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FEED CIRCUIT		STARTER MOTOR - 2.4L SRT-4	
RESISTANCE	32	REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4	40
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FEED CIRCUIT	34	INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4	41
SPECIFICATIONS		STARTER MOTOR RELAY	
TORQUE	35	DESCRIPTION	41
STARTER MOTOR	35	OPERATION	41
STARTER MOTOR		REMOVAL	41
DESCRIPTION	35	STARTER SOLENOID	
REMOVAL - 2.0L	35	DESCRIPTION	41
INSTALLATION - 2.0L	35	OPERATION	41
STARTER MOTOR 1.6L			
REMOVAL - 1.6L	36		

STARTING

DESCRIPTION

The starting system consists of:

- Starter relay
- Starter motor (including an integral starter solenoid)

Other components to be considered as part of starting system are:

- Battery
- Battery cables
- Ignition switch and key lock cylinder
- Clutch pedal position switch (manual transmission)
- Park/neutral position switch (automatic transmission)
- Wire harnesses and connections.

The Battery, Starting, and Charging systems operate in conjunction with one another, and must be tested as a complete system. For correct operation of starting/charging systems, all components used in

these 3 systems must perform within specifications. When attempting to diagnose any of these systems, it is important that you keep their interdependency in mind.

The diagnostic procedures used in each of these groups include the most basic conventional diagnostic methods, to the more sophisticated On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) built into the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). Use of an induction-type milliampere ammeter, volt/ohmmeter, battery charger, carbon pile rheostat (load tester), and 12-volt test lamp may be required.

OPERATION

These components form two separate circuits. A high amperage circuit that feeds the starter motor up to 300+ amps, and a control circuit that operates on less than 20 amps.

The PCM controls a double start over-ride safety that does not allow the starter to be engaged if the engine is already running.

STARTING (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STARTING
SYSTEM TEST

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, refer to the Wiring Diagrams.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, REFER TO THE PASSIVE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS BEFORE ATTEMPTING STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

INSPECTION

Before removing any unit from the starting system for repair or diagnosis, perform the following inspections:

- **Battery** - Visually inspect the battery for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded cable connections. Determine the state-of-charge and cranking capacity of the battery. Charge or replace the battery, if required. Refer to the Battery section for more information.

- **Ignition Switch** - Visually inspect the ignition switch for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections.

- **Transmission Range Sensor or Park/Neutral Switch** - Visually inspect the transmission range sensor for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections.

- **Starter Relay** - Visually inspect the starter relay for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections.

- **Starter Motor** - Visually inspect the starter motor for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections.

- **Starter Solenoid** - Visually inspect the starter solenoid for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections.

- **Wiring** - Visually inspect the wire harness for damage. Repair or replace any faulty wiring, as required. Check for loose or corroded wire harness connections at main engine ground and remote jump post.

- **Power Distribution Center (PDC)** - Visually inspect the B+ connections at the PDC for physical damage and loose or corroded harness connections.

STARTING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
STARTER FAILS TO ENGAGE.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. BATTERY DISCHARGED OR FAULTY.2. STARTING CIRCUIT WIRING FAULTY.3. STARTER RELAY FAULTY.4. IGNITION SWITCH FAULTY.5. PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH (AUTO TRANS) FAULTY OR MIS-ADJUSTED.6. CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH (MAN TRANS) FAULTY.7. STARTER SOLENOID FAULTY.8. STARTER ASSEMBLY FAULTY.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. REFER TO THE BATTERY SECTION FOR MORE INFORMATION. CHARGE OR REPLACE BATTERY, IF REQUIRED.2. REFER TO FEED CIRCUIT RESISTANCE TEST AND FEED CIRCUIT TEST IN THIS SECTION.3. REFER TO RELAY TEST, IN THIS SECTION. REPLACE RELAY, IF NECESSARY.4. REFER TO IGNITION SWITCH TEST, IN THE STEERING SECTION OR 8 WIRING DIAGRAMS. REPLACE SWITCH, IF NECESSARY.5. REFER PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH TEST, IN THE TRANSAXLE. SECTION FOR MORE INFORMATION. REPLACE SWITCH, IF NECESSARY.6. REFER TO CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION SWITCH TEST, IN THE CLUTCH. SECTION. REPLACE SWITCH, IF NECESSARY.7. REFER TO SOLENOID TEST, IN THIS SECTION. REPLACE STARTER ASSEMBLY, IF NECESSARY.8. IF ALL OTHER STARTING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND CIRCUITS CHECK OK, REPLACE STARTER ASSEMBLY.

STARTING (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
	9. FAULTY TEETH ON RING GEAR. 10. PCM DOUBLE START OVERRIDE OUTPUT FAILURE.	9. ROTATE FLYWHEEL 360°, AND INSPECT TEETH AND RING GEAR REPLACED IF DAMAGED. 10. REFER TO PCM DIAGNOSTIC. CHECK FOR CONTINUITY BETWEEN PCM AND TERMINAL 85. REPAIR OPEN CIRCUIT AS REQUIRED. IF OK, PCM MAY BE DEFECTIVE.
STARTER ENGAGES, FAILS TO TURN ENGINE.	1. BATTERY DISCHARGED OR FAULTY. 2. STARTING CIRCUIT WIRING FAULTY. 3. STARTER ASSEMBLY FAULTY. 4. ENGINE SEIZED. 5. LOOSE CONNECTION AT BATTERY, PDC, STARTER, OR ENGINE GROUND. 6. FAULTY TEETH ON RING GEAR.	1. REFER TO THE BATTERY SECTION FOR MORE INFORMATION. CHARGE OR REPLACE BATTERY AS NECESSARY. 2. REFER TO THE FEED CIRCUIT RESISTANCE TEST AND THE FEED CIRCUIT TEST IN THIS SECTION. REPAIR AS NECESSARY. 3. IF ALL OTHER STARTING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND CIRCUITS CHECK OK, REPLACE STARTER ASSEMBLY. 4. REFER TO THE ENGINE SECTION, FOR DIAGNOSTIC AND SERVICE PROCEDURES. 5. INSPECT FOR LOOSE CONNECTIONS. 6. ROTATE FLYWHEEL 360°, AND INSPECT TEETH AND RING GEAR REPLACED IF DAMAGED.
STARTER ENGAGES, SPINS OUT BEFORE ENGINE STARTS.	1. BROKEN TEETH ON STARTER RING GEAR. 2. STARTER ASSEMBLY FAULTY.	1. REMOVE STARTER. INSPECT RING GEAR AND REPLACE IF NECESSARY. 2. IF ALL OTHER STARTING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND CIRCUITS CHECK OK, REPLACE STARTER ASSEMBLY.
STARTER DOES NOT DISENGAGE.	1. STARTER IMPROPERLY INSTALLED. 2. STARTER RELAY FAULTY. 3. IGNITION SWITCH FAULTY. 4. STARTER ASSEMBLY FAULTY. 5. FAULTY TEETH ON RING GEAR.	1. INSTALL STARTER. TIGHTEN STARTER MOUNTING HARDWARE TO CORRECT TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS. 2. REFER TO RELAY TEST, IN THIS SECTION. REPLACE RELAY, IF NECESSARY. 3. REFER TO IGNITION SWITCH TEST, IN THE STEERING SECTION. REPLACE SWITCH, IF NECESSARY. 4. IF ALL OTHER STARTING SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND CIRCUITS CHECK OK, REPLACE STARTER ASSEMBLY. 5. ROTATE FLYWHEEL 360°, AND INSPECT TEETH AND RING GEAR REPLACED IF DAMAGED.

STARTING (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CONTROL CIRCUIT TEST

The starter control circuit has:

- Starter motor with integral solenoid
- Starter relay
- Transmission range sensor, or Park/Neutral Position switch with automatic transmissions
- Ignition switch
- Battery
- All related wiring and connections
- Powertrain Control Module (PCM)

CAUTION: Before performing any starter tests, the ignition and fuel systems must be disabled.

• To disable ignition and fuel systems, disconnect the Automatic Shutdown Relay (ASD). The ASD relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to the PDC cover for the proper relay location.

STARTER SOLENOID

WARNING: CHECK TO ENSURE THAT THE TRANSMISSION IS IN THE PARK POSITION WITH THE PARKING BRAKE APPLIED. THIS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

(1) Verify battery condition. Battery must be in good condition with a full charge before performing any starter tests. Refer to Battery Tests.

(2) Perform Starter Solenoid test BEFORE performing the starter relay test.

(3) Perform a visual inspection of the starter/starter solenoid for corrosion, loose connections or faulty wiring.

(4) Locate and remove the starter relay from the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to the PDC label for relay identification and location.

(5) Connect a remote starter switch or a jumper wire between the remote battery positive post and terminal 87 of the starter relay connector.

(a) If engine cranks, starter/starter solenoid is good. Go to the Starter Relay Test.

(b) If engine does not crank or solenoid chatters, check wiring and connectors from starter relay to starter solenoid and from the battery positive terminal to starter post for loose or corroded connections. Particularly at starter terminals.

(c) Repeat test. If engine still fails to crank properly, trouble is within starter or starter mounted solenoid, and replace starter. Inspect the ring gear teeth.

STARTER RELAY

WARNING: CHECK TO ENSURE THAT THE TRANSMISSION IS IN THE PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION

WITH THE PARKING BRAKE APPLIED. THIS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

RELAY TEST

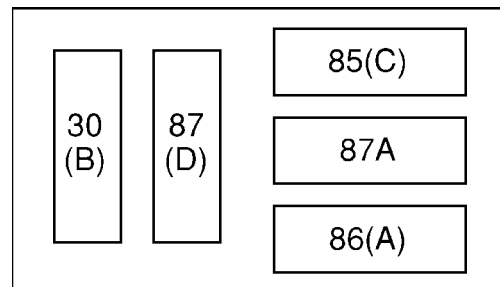
The starter relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment. Refer to the PDC label for relay identification and location.

Remove the starter relay from the PDC as described in this group to perform the following tests:

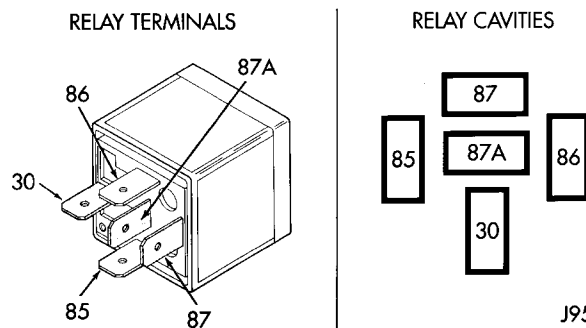
(1) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.

(2) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 ± 5 ohms. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.

(3) Connect a battery B+ lead to terminals 85 and a ground lead to terminal 86 to energize the relay. The relay should click. Also test for continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, refer to Relay Circuit Test procedure. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.



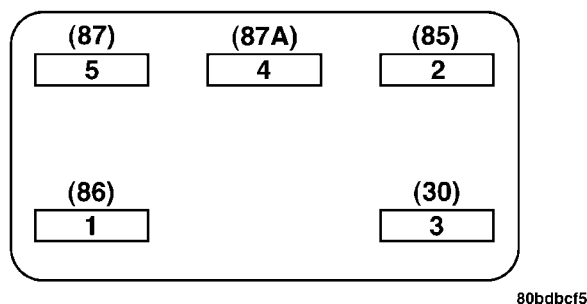
80b1b41e

Starter Relay Pinout

J958A-2

Starter Relay Pinout

STARTING (Continued)

**Starter Relay Pinout**

CAV	FUNCTION
30	B (+)
85	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT
86	PCM-CONTROLLED GROUND
87	STARTER RELAY OUTPUT
87A	NO CONNECT

RELAY CIRCUIT TEST

(1) The relay common feed terminal cavity (30) is connected to battery voltage and should be hot at all times. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the PDC fuse as required.

(2) The relay normally closed terminal (87A) is connected to terminal 30 in the de-energized position, but is not used for this application. Go to Step 3.

(3) The relay normally open terminal (87) is connected to the common feed terminal (30) in the energized position. This terminal supplies battery voltage to the starter solenoid field coils. There should be continuity between the cavity for relay terminal 87 and the starter solenoid terminal at all times. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the starter solenoid as required.

(4) The coil battery terminal (85) is connected to the electromagnet in the relay. It is energized when the ignition switch is held in the Start position and the clutch pedal is depressed (manual trans). Check for battery voltage at the cavity for relay terminal 86 with the ignition switch in the Start position and the clutch pedal is depressed (manual trans), and no voltage when the ignition switch is released to the On position. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, check for an open or short circuit to the ignition switch and repair, if required. If the circuit to the ignition switch is OK, see the Ignition Switch Test procedure in this group.

(5) The coil ground terminal (86) is connected to the electromagnet in the relay. It is grounded by the PCM if the conditions are right to start the car. For automatic trans. cars the PCM must see Park Neutral switch low and near zero engine speed (rpm). For manual trans. cars the PCM only needs to see

near zero engine speed (rpm) and low clutch interlock input and see near zero engine speed (rpm). To diagnose the Park Neutral switch of the trans range sensor refer to the transaxle section. Check for continuity to ground while the ignition switch is in the start position and if equipped the clutch pedal depressed. If not OK and the vehicle has an automatic trans. verify Park Neutral switch operation. If that checks OK check for continuity between PCM and the terminal 86. Repair open circuit as required. Also check the clutch interlock switch operation if equipped with a manual transmission. If OK, the PCM may be defective.

SAFETY SWITCHES

For diagnostics of the Transmission Range Sensor, refer to the Transaxle section for more information.

If equipped with Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch, refer to Diagnosis and Testing in the Clutch section.

IGNITION SWITCH

After testing starter solenoid and relay, test ignition switch and wiring. Refer to the Ignition Section or Wiring Diagrams for more information. Check all wiring for opens or shorts, and all connectors for being loose or corroded.

BATTERY

For battery diagnosis and testing, refer to the Battery section for procedures.

ALL RELATED WIRING AND CONNECTORS

Refer to Wiring Diagrams for more information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FEED CIRCUIT RESISTANCE

Before proceeding with this operation, review Diagnostic Preparation and Starter Feed Circuit Tests. The following operation will require a voltmeter, accurate to 1/10 of a volt.

CAUTION: Ignition system also must be disabled to prevent engine start while performing the following tests.

(1) To disable the ignition and fuel systems, disconnect the Automatic Shutdown (ASD) Relay. The ASD relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to the PDC cover for proper relay location.

(2) With all wiring harnesses and components properly connected, perform the following:

(a) Connect the negative lead of the voltmeter to the battery negative post, and positive lead to the battery negative cable clamp (Fig. 1). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the START position.

STARTING (Continued)

Observe the voltmeter. If voltage is detected, correct poor contact between cable clamp and post.

(b) Connect positive lead of the voltmeter to the battery positive post, and negative lead to the battery positive cable clamp (Fig. 1). Rotate and hold the ignition switch key in the START position. Observe the voltmeter. If voltage is detected, correct poor contact between the cable clamp and post.

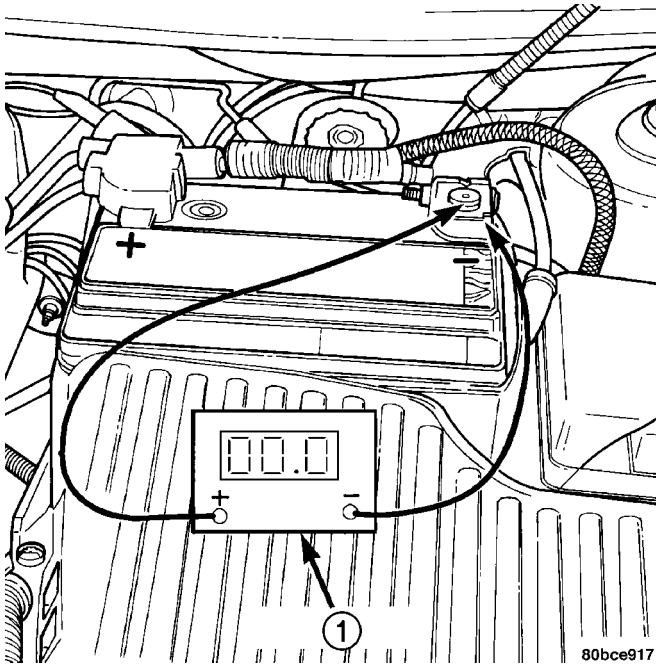


Fig. 1 Battery Connection Resistance

1 - VOLTMETER

(c) Connect negative lead of voltmeter to battery negative terminal, and positive lead to engine block near the battery cable attaching point (Fig. 2). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the START position. If voltage reads above 0.2 volt, correct poor contact at ground cable attaching point. If voltage reading is still above 0.2 volt after correcting poor contacts, replace ground cable.

(3) Connect positive voltmeter lead to the starter motor housing and the negative lead to the battery negative terminal (Fig. 3). Hold the ignition switch key in the START position. If voltage reads above 0.2 volt, correct poor starter to engine ground.

(a) Connect the positive voltmeter lead to the battery positive terminal, and negative lead to battery cable terminal on starter solenoid (Fig. 4). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the START position. If voltage reads above 0.2 volt, correct poor contact at battery cable to solenoid connection. If reading is still above 0.2 volt after correcting poor contacts, replace battery positive cable.

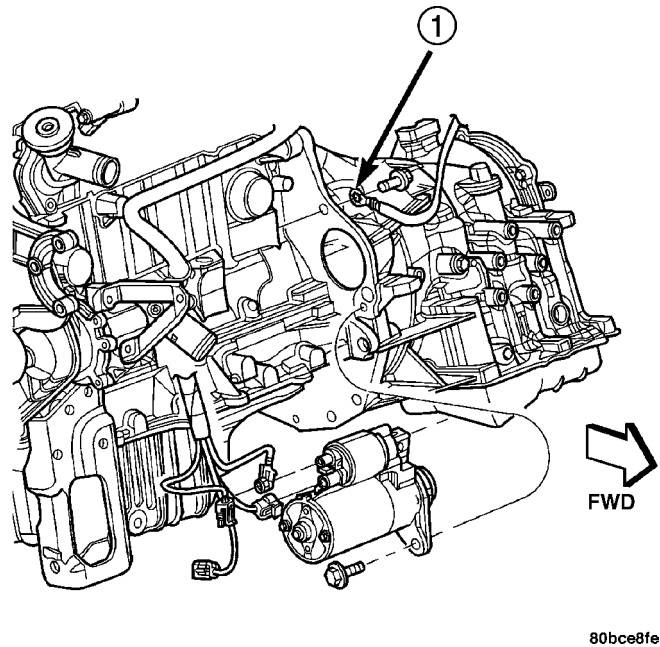


Fig. 2 Ground Circuit Resistance

1 - NEGATIVE BATTERY CABLE

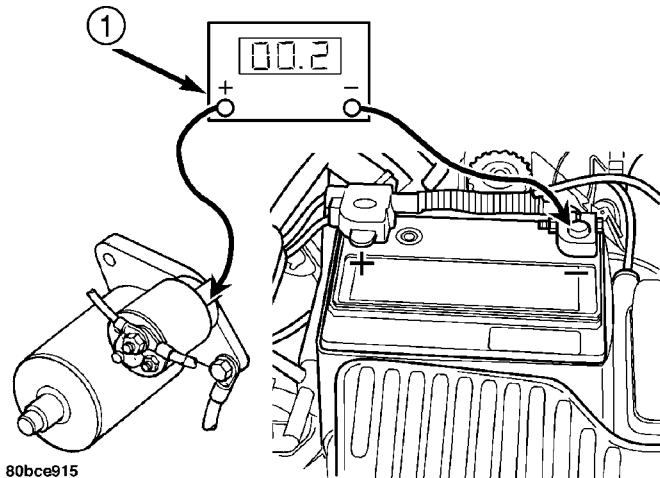
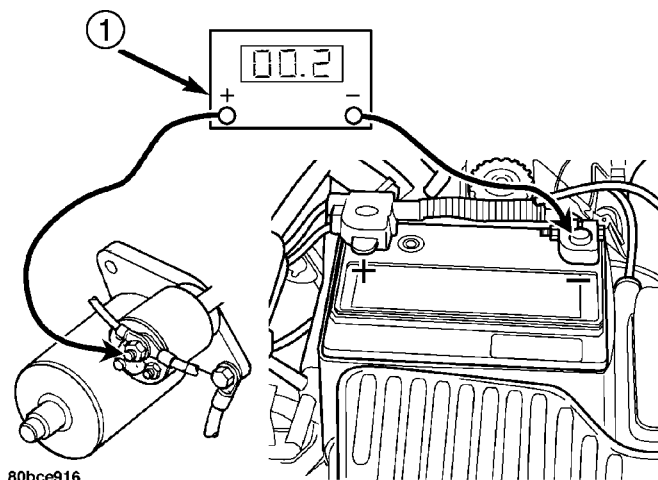


Fig. 3 Starter Motor Ground Resistance

1 - VOLTMETER

(b) If resistance tests do not detect feed circuit failures, replace the starter motor.

STARTING (Continued)



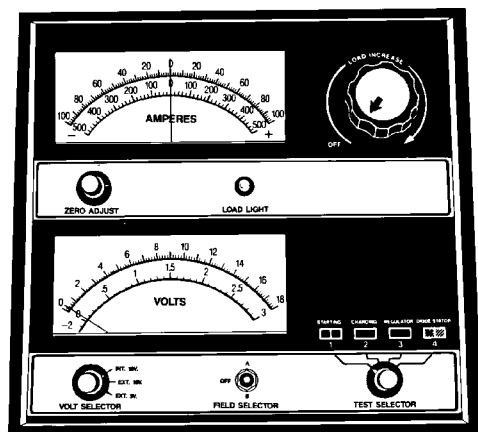
80bce916

Fig. 4 Battery Positive Cable Resistance

1 - VOLTMETER

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FEED CIRCUIT

The following procedure will require a suitable volt-ampere tester (Fig. 5).



898A-8

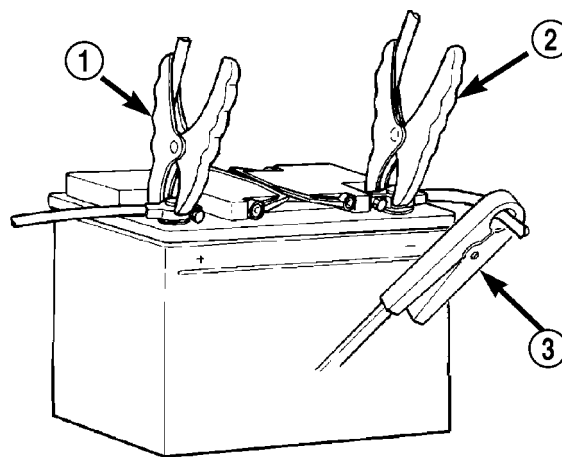
Fig. 5 Volt Ampere Tester - Typical**CAUTION:**

Before performing any starter tests, the ignition and fuel systems must be disabled.

(1) Check battery before performing this test. Battery must be fully charged.

(2) Connect a volt-ampere tester to the battery terminals (Fig. 6). Refer to the operating instructions provided with the tester being used.

(3) To disable the ignition and fuel systems, disconnect the Automatic Shutdown (ASD) Relay. The ASD relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to the PDC cover for proper relay location.



80a483cc

Fig. 6 Volt-Ampere Tester Connections - Typical

- 1 - POSITIVE CLAMP
- 2 - NEGATIVE CLAMP
- 3 - INDUCTION AMMETER CLAMP

(4) Verify that all lights and accessories are OFF, and the transmission shift selector is in the PARK position or with the clutch pedal depressed and SET parking brake.

CAUTION:

Do not overheat the starter motor or draw the battery voltage below 9.6 volts during cranking operations.

(5) Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the START position. Observe the volt-ampere tester (Fig. 5).

- If voltage reads above 9.6 volts, and amperage draw reads above 280 amps, check for engine seizing or faulty starter.

- If voltage reads 12.4 volts or greater and amperage reads 0 to 10 amps, check for corroded cables and/or bad connections.

- If voltage is below 9.6 volts and amperage draw is above 300 amps, the problem is the starter. Replace the starter. Refer to Starter Removal and Installation in this section.

(6) After the starting system problems have been corrected, verify the battery state-of-charge and charge battery if necessary. Disconnect all testing equipment and connect the ASD relay. Start the vehicle several times to assure the problem has been corrected.

STARTING (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Starter Mounting Bolts	54	40	
Starter Solenoid Battery Nut	10		90

STARTER MOTOR

Engine Application	2.0L OHC - DOHC
Power rating	1.1 Kw
Voltage	12 VOLTS
No. of Fields	6
No. of Poles	6
Brushes	4
Drive	Planetary Gear Train
Cranking Amperage Draw test	150 - 280 Amps.

NOTE: Engine should be up to operating temperature. Extremely heavy oil or tight engine will increase starter amperage draw.

STARTER MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

The starter is a permanent magnet starter motor. The fields have six permanent magnets. A planetary gear train transmits power between starter motor and pinion shaft. The starter provides mechanical torque to rotate the crankshaft at an RPM (crank speed) necessary for self-sustained spark/ignition.

REMOVAL - 2.0L

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 7).
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Remove starter bolts (Fig. 8).
- (4) Remove starter assembly.
- (5) Disengage latch and remove solenoid connector from starter assembly.
- (6) Remove battery positive connector from starter assembly. It is not necessary to remove the alternator output lead from the connector.

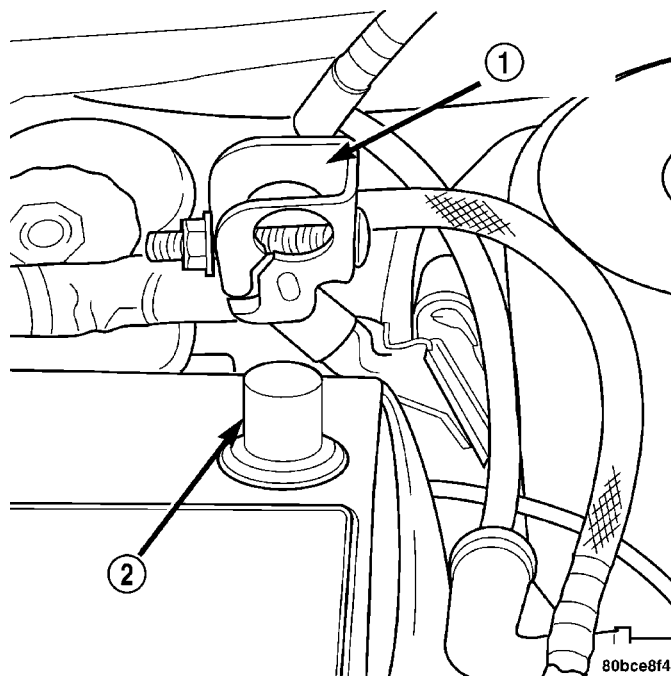


Fig. 7 Battery Negative Cable Remove/Install

- 1 - NEGATIVE CABLE
2 - NEGATIVE BATTERY POST

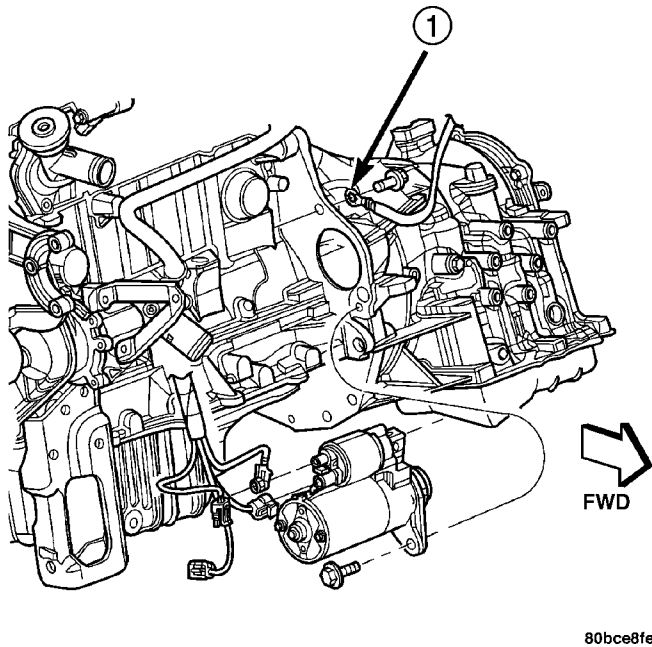
INSTALLATION - 2.0L

- (1) Clean corrosion/dirt from the cable and wire terminals before installing wiring to the solenoid.
- (2) Attach battery positive connector to starter. Ensure alternator output connector is snapped into the battery positive connector. Tighten the captive nut to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).

CAUTION: It is critical that the alternator output terminal be connected to the battery positive terminal of the starter solenoid, for proper operation of the charging and cranking systems.

- (3) Install solenoid connector to starter. Ensure that latch is fully engaged.
- (4) Position the starter face into transmission housing. Start bottom mounting bolt and thread in until bolt is snug.
- (5) Attach ground cable to upper starter mounting bolt.

STARTER MOTOR (Continued)

**Fig. 8 Starter Mounting/Location**

1 - NEGATIVE BATTERY CABLE

(6) Ensure the proper starter alignment before tightening the starter mounting bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque.

(7) Lower vehicle.

(8) Connect negative battery cable.

STARTER MOTOR 1.6L

REMOVAL - 1.6L

(1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.

(2) Raise and support the vehicle.

(3) Disconnect the battery cable (Fig. 9).

(4) Disconnect the solenoid connector.

The starter and heat shield are removed as an assembly.

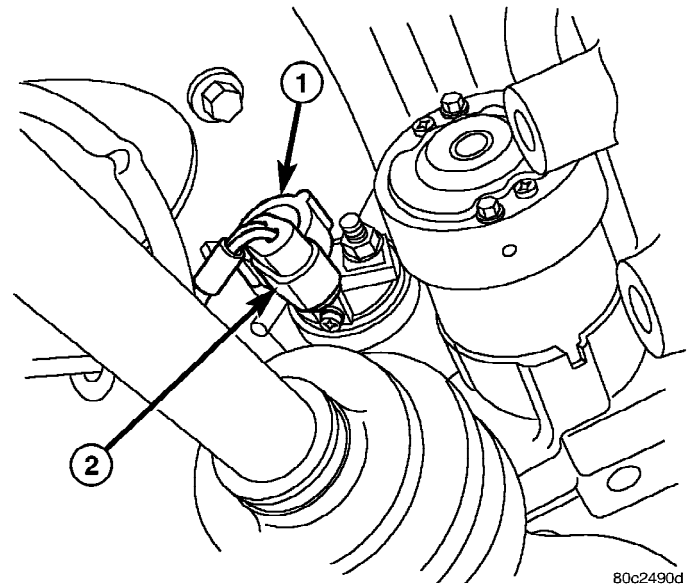
(5) Remove the heat shield bolt (Fig. 10).

(6) Remove the 2 starter mounting bolts (Fig. 11).

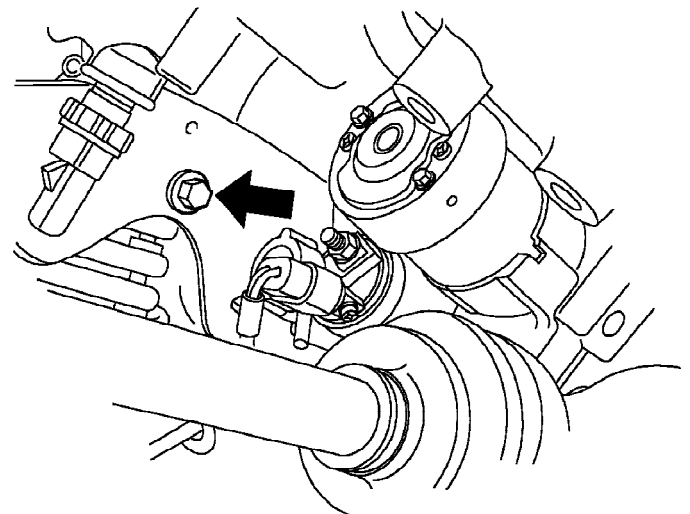
(7) Tip starter and heat shield to the rear of vehicle (Fig. 12).

(8) Slip starter and heat shield over rear cross member (Fig. 13).

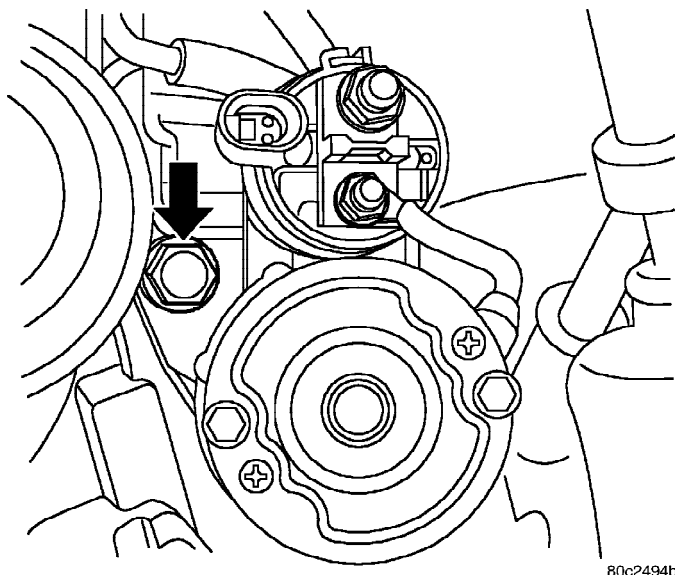
(9) Remove assembly.

**Fig. 9 STARTER LOCATION**

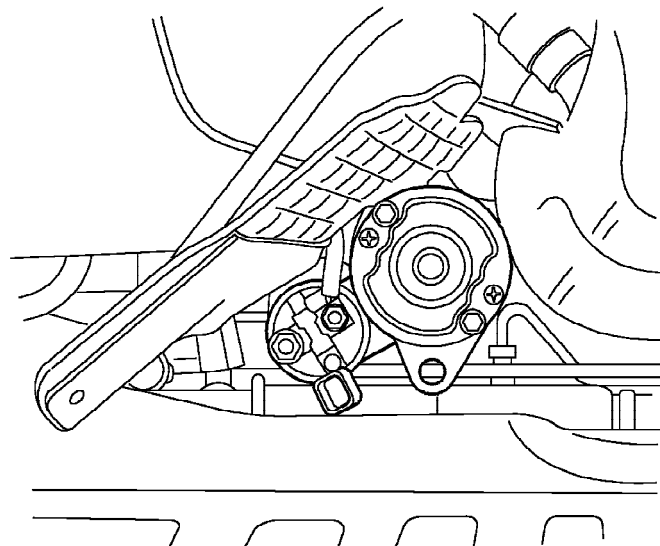
1 - Battery Connection
2 - Solenoid Connection

**Fig. 10 HEAT SHIELD BOLT**

STARTER MOTOR 1.6L (Continued)



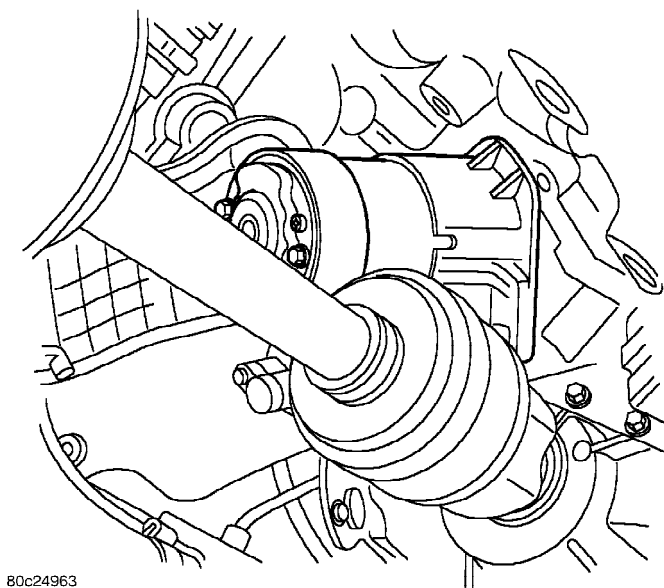
80c2494b

Fig. 11 MOUNTING BOLTS

80c24974

Fig. 13 STARTER REMOVAL**STARTER MOTOR - 2.0L HIGH OUTPUT****REMOVAL - 2.0L HIGH OUTPUT**

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 14).

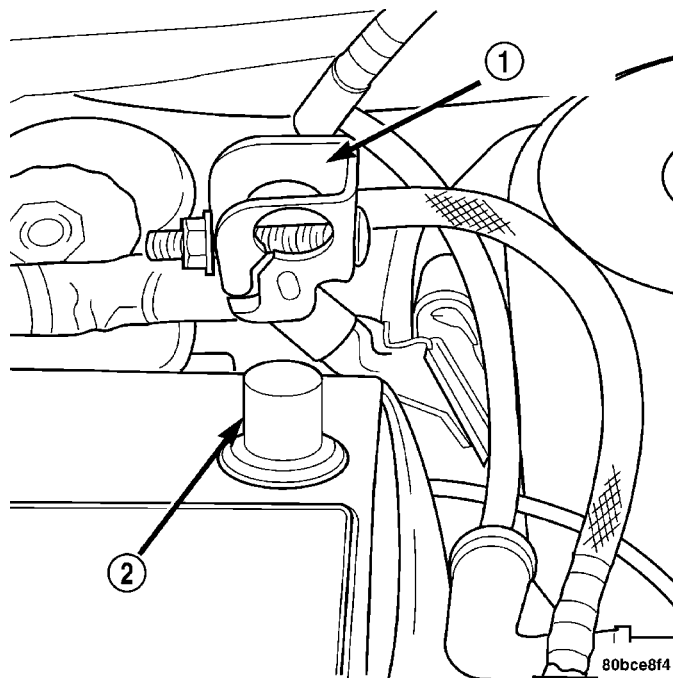


80c24963

Fig. 12 STARTER REMOVAL AND HEAT SHIELD**INSTALLATION - 1.6L**

The starter and heat shield are removed/installed as an assembly.

- (1) Slip starter and heat shield over rear cross member (Fig. 13).
- (2) Tip starter and heat shield to the rear of vehicle (Fig. 12).
- (3) Install the 2 starter mounting bolts (Fig. 11).
- (4) Install the heat shield bolt (Fig. 10).
- (5) Connect the solenoid connector.
- (6) Connect the battery cable (Fig. 9).
- (7) Lower the vehicle.
- (8) Connect the negative battery cable.



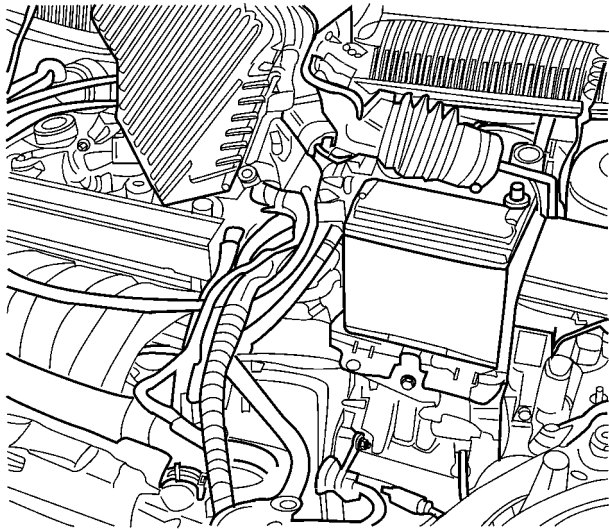
80bce8f4

Fig. 14 Battery Negative Cable Remove/Install

- 1 - NEGATIVE CABLE
2 - NEGATIVE BATTERY POST

STARTER MOTOR - 2.0L HIGH OUTPUT (Continued)

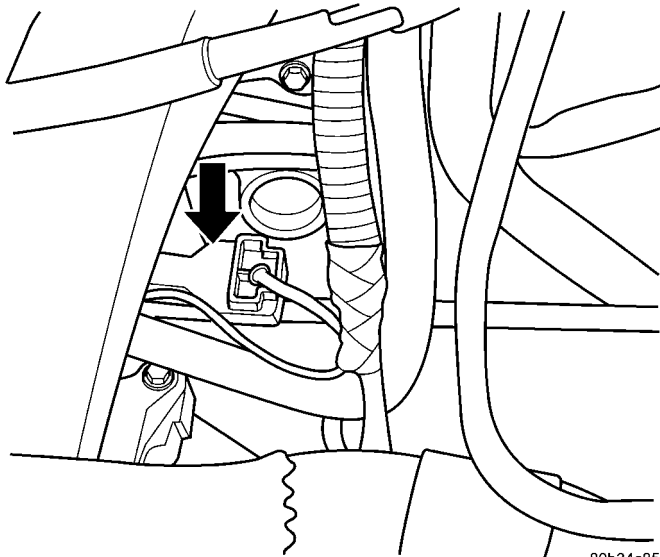
(2) Disconnect the inlet hose from intake manifold and reposition the air cleaner box (Fig. 15).



80b34c74

Fig. 15 AIR CLEANER BOX

(3) Starter location (Fig. 16).



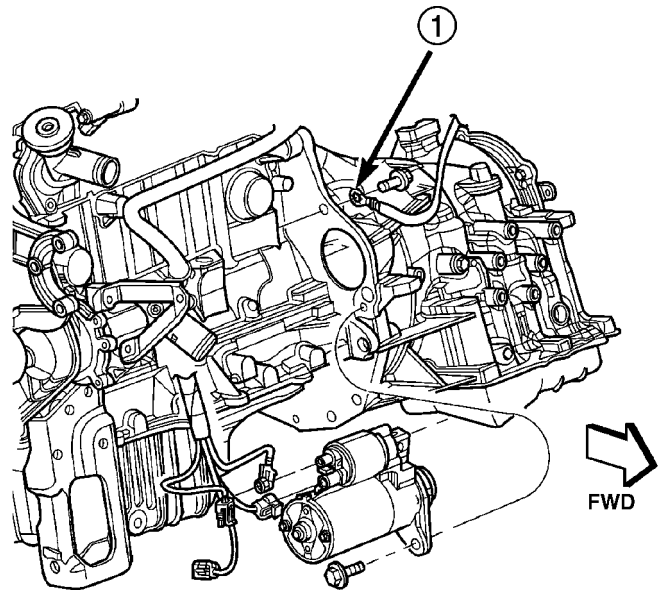
80b34c85

Fig. 16 STARTER LOCATION

- (4) Remove starter bolts (Fig. 17).
- (5) Remove starter assembly (Fig. 18).
- (6) Disengage latch and remove solenoid connector from starter assembly.
- (7) Remove battery positive connector from starter assembly. It is not necessary to remove the alternator output lead from the connector (Fig. 19).
- (8) Remove starter from vehicle.

INSTALLATION - 2.0L HIGH OUTPUT

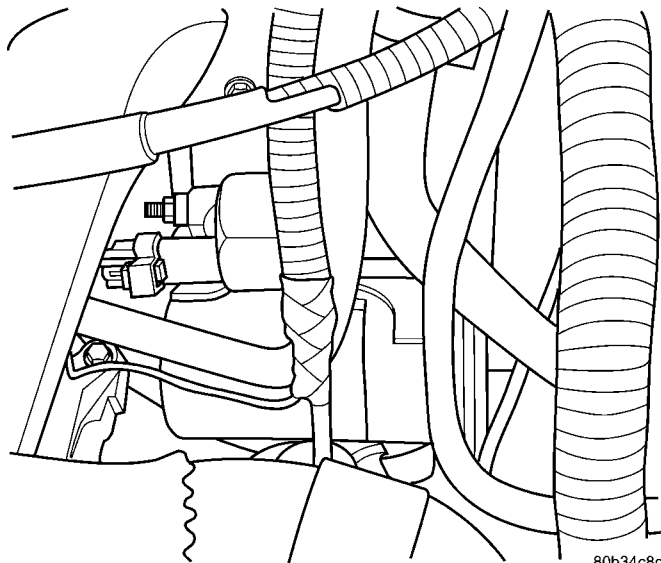
(1) Clean corrosion/dirt from the cable and wire terminals before installing wiring to the solenoid.



80bce8fe

Fig. 17 Starter Mounting/Location

1 - NEGATIVE BATTERY CABLE



80b34c8c

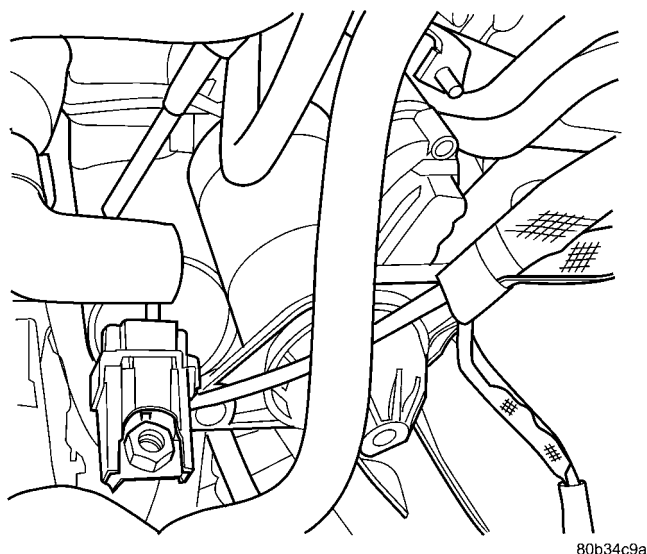
Fig. 18 STARTER ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

(2) Attach battery positive connector to starter. Ensure alternator output connector is snapped into the battery positive connector. Tighten the captive nut to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).

CAUTION: It is critical that the alternator output terminal be connected to the battery positive terminal of the starter solenoid, for proper operation of the charging and cranking systems.

(3) Install solenoid connector to starter. Ensure that latch is fully engaged (Fig. 18).

STARTER MOTOR - 2.0L HIGH OUTPUT (Continued)

**Fig. 19 STARTER**

(4) Position the starter face into transmission housing. Start bottom mounting bolt and thread in until bolt is snug (Fig. 8).

(5) Attach ground cable to upper starter mounting bolt.

(6) Ensure the proper starter alignment before tightening the starter mounting bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque.

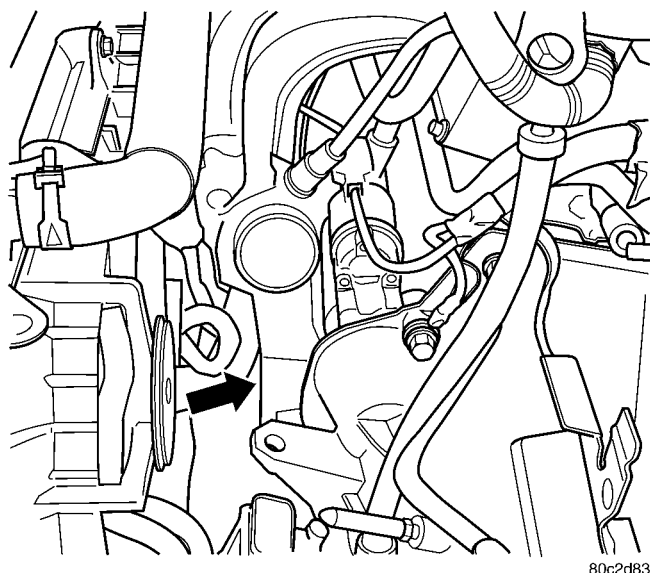
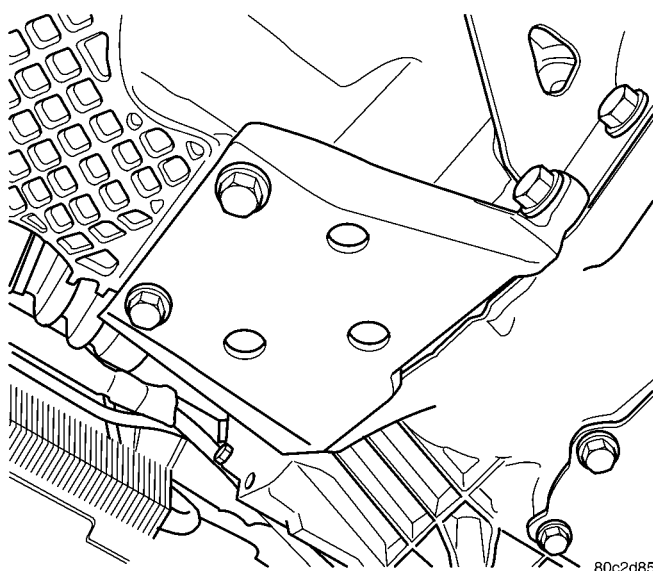
(7) Reposition the air cleaner box into position and connect the inlet hose from intake manifold (Fig. 15).

(8) Connect negative battery cable (Fig. 7).

STARTER MOTOR 2.0L 4 SPD AUTO

REMOVAL - 2.0L AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the air cleaner box, refer to the air cleaner box removal/installation in this section.
- (3) Remove the 2 upper bracket bolts for the intake support (Fig. 20).
- (4) Raise vehicle and support.
- (5) Remove the oil pan support bracket (Fig. 21).
- (6) Remove the intake support bracket (Fig. 22).
- (7) Disconnect the battery cable and solenoid connection from the starter.
- (8) Remove the starter bolts.
- (9) Remove starter.

**Fig. 20 INTAKE SUPPORT BRACKET****Fig. 21 OIL PAN BRACKET**

INSTALLATION - 2.0L AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- (1) Install starter.
- (2) Install the starter bolts.
- (3) Connect the battery cable and solenoid connection from the starter.
- (4) Install the intake support bracket (Fig. 22).
- (5) Install the oil pan support bracket (Fig. 21).
- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Install the 2 upper bracket bolts for the intake support (Fig. 20).
- (8) Install the air cleaner box, refer to the air cleaner box removal/installation in this section.
- (9) Connect the negative battery cable.

STARTER MOTOR 2.0L 4 SPD AUTO (Continued)

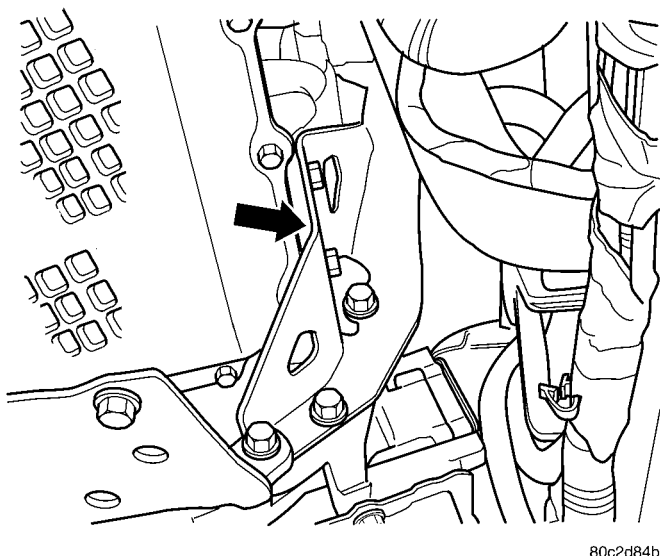


Fig. 22 INTAKE SUPPORT BRACKET LOWER BOLTS

STARTER MOTOR - 2.4L SRT-4

REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 23).

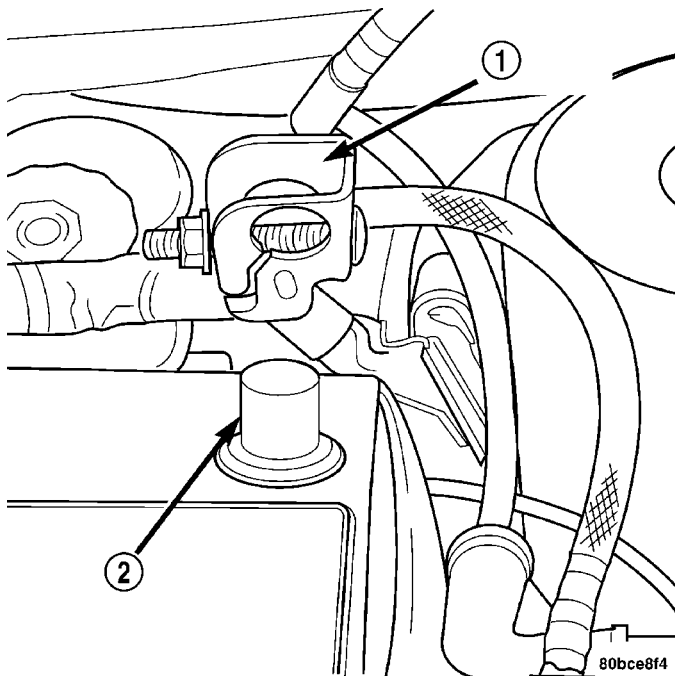


Fig. 23 Battery Negative Cable Remove/Install

- 1 - NEGATIVE CABLE
2 - NEGATIVE BATTERY POST

(2) Remove the air cleaner box, refer to the Engine/Air Intake/Air Cleaner Assembly for more information.

(3) Remove the throttle body, refer to the Throttle body in the Fuel/Injection for more information.

(4) Remove the upper mounting bolt and ground wire (Fig. 24).

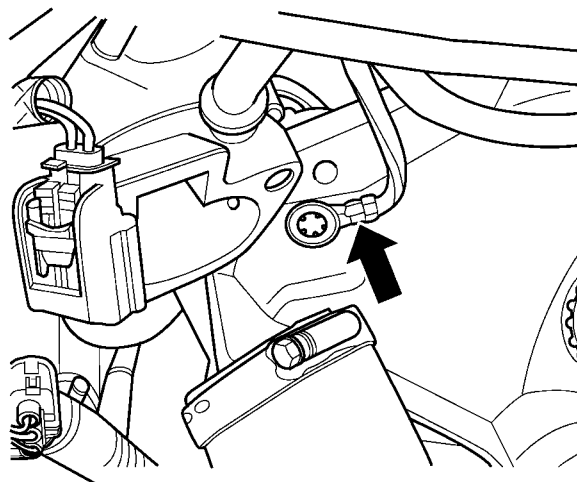


Fig. 24 MOUNTING BOLT & GROUND WIRE

(5) Raise vehicle and support.

(6) Disconnect the battery positive cable from starter (Fig. 25).

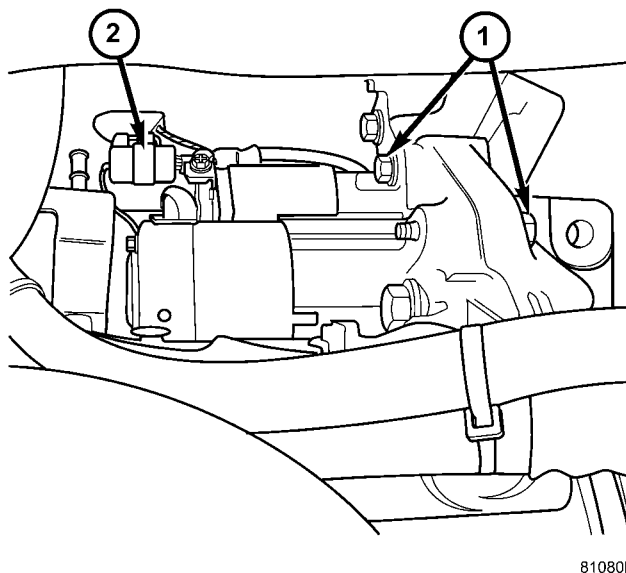


Fig. 25 MOUNTING BOLTS & ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- 1 - Mounting Bolts
2 - Electrical Connections

(7) Disconnect the solenoid connector from starter (Fig. 25).

(8) Remove the middle starter mounting bolt (Fig. 25).

STARTER MOTOR - 2.4L SRT-4 (Continued)

(9) Loosen the upper bolt for the intake manifold support and swing bracket out of the way (Fig. 26).

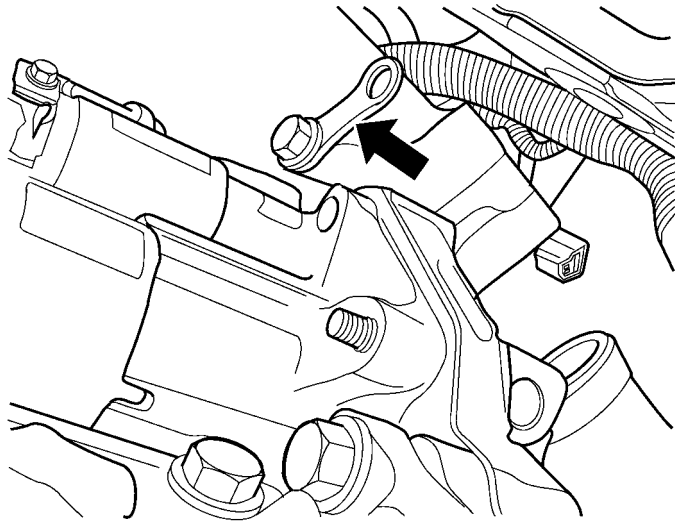


Fig. 26 INTAKE BRACKET

- (10) Remove the lower mounting bolt.
- (11) Remove the starter (Fig. 27).

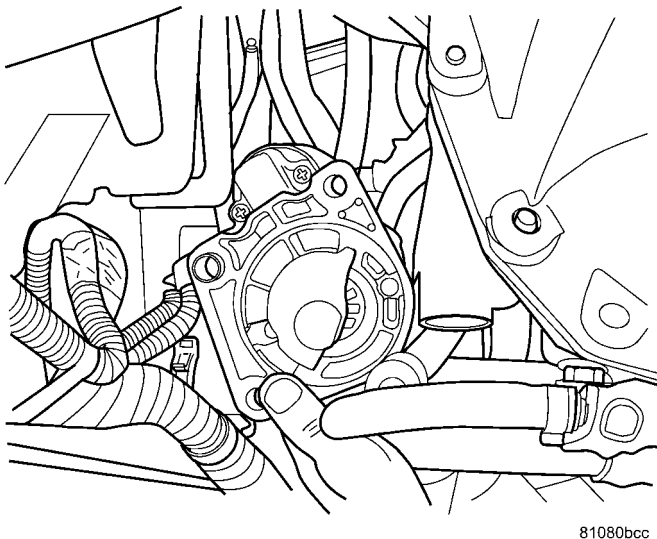


Fig. 27 STARTER REMOVE/INSTALL

INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4

- (1) Install the starter (Fig. 27).
- (2) Install the lower mounting bolt.
- (3) Loosen upper bolt for the intake manifold support bracket and swing bracket back into place (Fig. 26).
- (4) Install the middle starter mounting bolt (Fig. 25).

(5) Tighten the intake manifold support bracket bolt.

(6) Tightening the starter mounting bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque

(7) Connect the solenoid connector to starter (Fig. 25).

(8) Connect the battery positive cable to starter (Fig. 25) Tighten the captive nut to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).

(9) Lower vehicle.

(10) Install the upper mounting bolt and ground wire (Fig. 24) and tighten the starter mounting bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque.

(11) Install the throttle body, refer to the Fuel/Injection/Throttle Body for more information.

(12) Install the air cleaner box, refer to the Engine/Air Intake/Air Cleaner Assembly for more information.

(13) Connect the battery negative cable (Fig. 23).

STARTER MOTOR RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The Starter Relay is a micro relay located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC), positioned in the left front corner of the engine compartment.

OPERATION

As battery power is applied to the relay from the ignition switch, battery power is applied to the starter motor through the relay to the starter solenoid.

REMOVAL

The relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to the PDC cover for relay location.

STARTER SOLENOID

DESCRIPTION

The Starter Solenoid is mounted directly to the Starter Motor.

OPERATION

The Starter Solenoid is a switching device used to activate the high amperage starter motor circuit from a low amperage control circuit.

HEATED SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
HEATED GLASS	1	HEATED MIRRORS	6

HEATED GLASS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
HEATED GLASS		OPERATION 3	
DESCRIPTION	1	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DEFOGGER	
OPERATION	1	SWITCH 3	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW		REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID	
DEFOGGER SYSTEM	2	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	
DEFOGGER SWITCH		GRID LINES 4	
DESCRIPTION	2	STANDARD PROCEDURE 4	

HEATED GLASS

DESCRIPTION

CAUTION: Grid lines can be damaged or scraped off with sharp instruments. Care should be taken in cleaning glass or removing foreign materials, decals or stickers. Normal glass cleaning solvents or hot water used with rags or toweling is recommended.

The heated window system consists of a back glass with two vertical bus bars and a series of electrically connected grid lines fired onto the inside surface of the glass (Fig. 1).

The heated window system is turned ON or OFF by a control switch and a timing circuit, which are combined into a single push-button switch located on the accessory switch bezel at the center of the instrument panel, below the radio.

Circuit protection is provided by a cartridge fuse located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) for the heated grid circuit, and by a fuse in the fuse block for the control circuit.

OPERATION

When the rear window defogger switch is turned to the ON position, current is directed to the rear defogger grid lines and the heated power mirrors (if

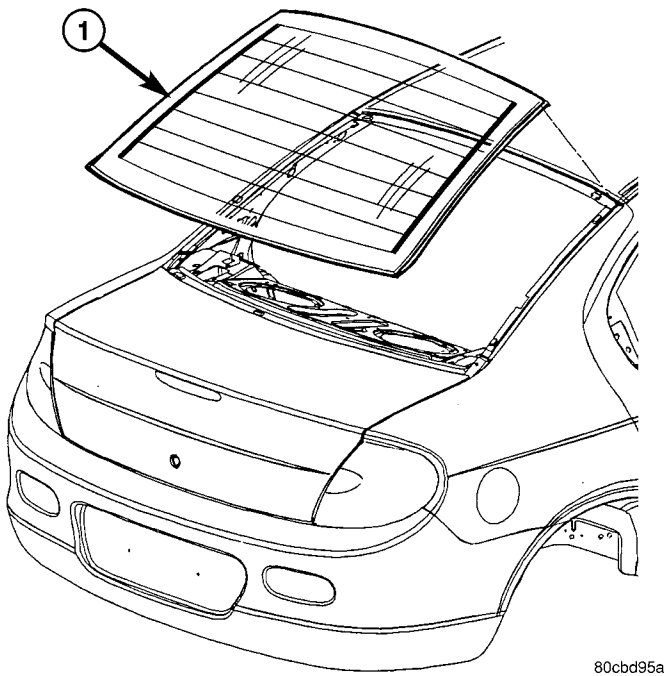


Fig. 1 Rear Window Defogger- Typical

1 - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

equipped). The heated grid lines heat the glass to help clear the surface of fog or frost.

The defogger system is controlled by a momentary switch located in the accessory switch bezel on the

HEATED GLASS (Continued)

instrument panel. An amber indicator lamp in the switch will illuminate to indicate when the defogger system is turned on. The rear window defogger switch also contains the defogger system control circuitry including the timer logic and the defogger relay.

NOTE: The rear window defogger turns off automatically after 10 minutes of initial operation. Each following activation cycle of the defogger system will last five minutes.

The defogger system will be automatically turned off after a programmed time interval of about ten minutes. After the initial time interval has expired, if the defogger switch is turned on again during the same ignition cycle, the defogger system will automatically turn off after about five minutes.

The defogger system will automatically shut off if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, or it can be turned off manually by depressing the defogger switch a second time. Refer to the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of the defogger system.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SYSTEM

Electrically heated rear window defogger operation can be checked in the vehicle in the following manner:

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- (2) Connect an ammeter in series with the battery. Push the rear window defogger switch to the ON position. A distinct increase in amperage draw should be noted.
- (3) The rear window defogger operation can be checked by feeling the glass. A distinct difference in temperature between the grid lines and adjacent clear glass can be detected in three to four minutes of operation.
- (4) Using a DC voltmeter, connect the negative lead to Point B, and the positive lead to Point A (Fig. 2). The voltmeter should read 10-14 volts.
- (5) Step 2, Step 3 or Step 4 above will confirm system operation. Indicator light illumination means that there is power available at the switch output, and does not necessarily verify system operation.
- (6) If turning the switch ON produced no distinct current draw on the ammeter the problem should be isolated in the following manner:
 - (a) Confirm the ignition switch is ON.
 - (b) Ensure that the heated rear glass feed wire is connected to the terminal or pigtail and that the ground wire is in fact grounded.

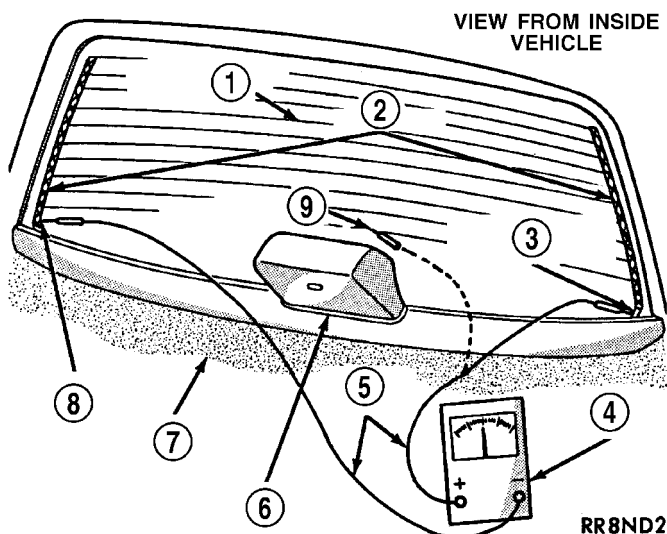


Fig. 2 Rear Glass Grid Line Test - Typical

- 1 - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER
- 2 - BUS BARS
- 3 - VOLTAGE FEED "A"
- 4 - VOLTMETER
- 5 - PICK-UP LEADS
- 6 - C.H.M.S.L. TRIM COVER
- 7 - PARCEL SHELF
- 8 - GROUND "B"
- 9 - MID-POINT "C"

(c) Ensure that the cartridge fuse and control circuit fuse are OK and all electrical connections are secure.

(7) When the above steps have been completed and the system is still inoperative, one or more of the following is defective:

- (a) Rear Window Defogger Switch.
- (b) All rear window grid lines would have to be broken or one of the feed wires are not connected for the system to be inoperative.
- (8) If turning the switch ON produces severe voltmeter deflection, the circuit should be closely checked for a shorting condition.
- (9) If the system operation has been verified but indicator lamp does not light, replace the switch.
- (10) For detailed wiring information, refer to Wiring Diagrams.

DEFOGGER SWITCH

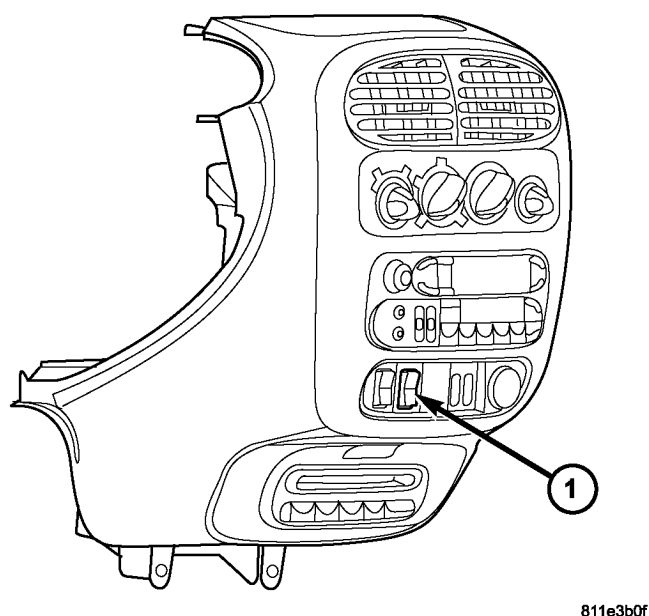
DESCRIPTION

The rear window defogger switch is a control and timing circuit integrated into a single panel mounted switch assembly. The rear window defogger switch is located in the accessory switch bezel (Fig. 3) on the instrument panel, just below the radio.

When the rear window defogger switch is turned to the ON position, current is directed to the rear defogger grid lines and the heated power mirrors (if

DEFOGGER SWITCH (Continued)

equipped). The heated grid lines heat the glass to help clear the surface of fog or frost.



811e3b0f

Fig. 3 Rear Window Defogger Switch - Typical

1 - ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL

OPERATION

Energizing the rear window defogger relay provides electrical current to the rear window defogger grid and, if the vehicle is so equipped, the outside rear view mirror heating grids. An amber indicator lamp in the defogger switch illuminates to indicate when the defogger system is On.

The rear window defogger switch and indicator lamp cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the rear window defogger switch must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DEFOGGER SWITCH

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

NOTE: The rear window defogger switch may be tested in the vehicle or out of the vehicle, on a bench.

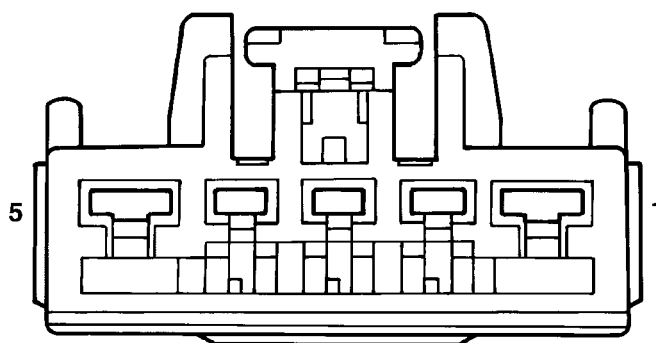
For rear window defogger switch circuit descriptions and diagrams, refer to Appropriate Wiring Information.

IN-VEHICLE TESTING

(1) Remove the rear window defogger switch from the instrument panel, but leave the switch connected (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL - REMOVAL).

(2) Turn the ignition switch ON.

(3) Using a voltmeter, check for battery voltage at Pin 1 and 2 of the rear window defogger switch (Fig. 4).



80bcbcf8

Fig. 4 Rear Window Defogger Switch Harness Connector

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH AND HARNESS CONNECTOR PIN CALL-OUT

PIN	FUNCTION
1	FUSED B+
2	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
3	GROUND
4	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
5	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER

(a) If OK, go to Step 4.

(b) If NOT OK, check the 10 Amp fuse 6 in the fuse block and the 40 Amp fuse 8 in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). If fuses are OK, check wiring circuit. Refer to Wiring Diagrams.

(4) Check Pin 5, with switch in the ON position there should be battery voltage and no voltage in the OFF position.

(a) If OK, go to Step 5.

(b) If NOT OK, no voltage in the ON position or voltage in the OFF position. Replace the switch.

DEFOGGER SWITCH (Continued)

(5) Press switch to ON position. The indicator lamp should come on and remain on for approximately 10 minutes. If the indicator lamp fails to light or no voltage is present, replace the rear window defogger switch (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL - REMOVAL) and (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL - INSTALLATION).

BENCH TESTING

(1) Remove the rear window defogger switch (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL - REMOVAL).

(2) With switch removed from vehicle, use a jumper wire and connect a 12 volt supply to Pin 1 and 2. Using a third jumper wire, ground Pin 3. Refer to (Fig. 5) and the Rear Window Defogger Switch and Harness Connector Pin Call-Out table.

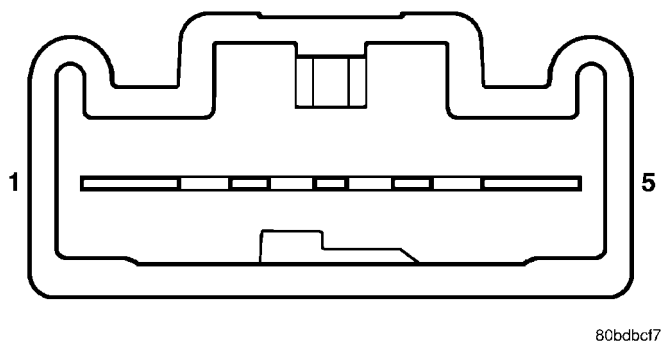


Fig. 5 Rear Window Defogger Switch Connector

(3) Follow the same procedures used for IN-VEHICLE TESTING, except for step Step 2.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

GRID LINES

The horizontal grid lines and vertical bus bar lines printed and fired on the inside surface of rear window glass comprise an electrical parallel circuit. The electrically conductive lines are composed of a silver-ceramic material which when fired on glass becomes bonded to the glass and is highly resistant to abrasion. It is possible however, that a break may occur in an individual grid line resulting in no current flow through the line. To detect breaks in grid lines the following procedure is required:

(1) Turn ignition ON and turn control switch to ON. The LED should come on.

(2) Using a DC voltmeter with 0-15 volt range, contact terminal (B) with the negative lead of the voltmeter. With the positive lead of the voltmeter, contact terminal (A). The voltmeter should read 10-14 volts. A lower voltage reading indicates a poor connection in the feed or the ground circuit.

(3) With the negative lead of the voltmeter, contact a good body ground point. The voltage reading should not change.

(4) Connect the negative lead of the voltmeter to terminal (B) and touch each grid line at Mid-Point with the positive lead. A reading of:

- Approximately 6 volts indicates the line is OK.
- 0 volts indicates a break in line between Mid-Point (C) and terminal (A).
- 10-14 volts indicates a break between Mid-Point (C) and terminal (B).

Move the lead toward the break and voltage will change as soon as the break is crossed.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID LINE REPAIR

WARNING: THE REPAIR KIT MAY CAUSE SKIN OR EYE IRRITATION. THE KIT CONTAINS EPOXY RESIN AND AMINE TYPE HARDENER AND HARMFUL:

• DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY, IF SWALLOWED INDUCE VOMITING AND CALL A PHYSICIAN IMMEDIATELY.

• IF SKIN CONTACT OCCURS, WASH AFFECTED AREAS WITH SOAP AND WATER.

• IF EYE CONTACT OCCURS, FLUSH WITH PLENTY OF WATER.

USE WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION. DO NOT USE NEAR FIRE OR OPEN FLAME THE CONTENTS CONTAIN FLAMMABLE SOLVENTS. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

NOTE: The rear window defogger grid lines are serviced with the rear window glass. If the repair of a grid line does not completely fix the grid line and allow it to function properly, replacement of the lift-gate glass will be necessary.

The repair of the grid lines is possible using the Mopar® Grid Line Repair Package or an equivalent.

(1) Mask the repair area so the conductive epoxy can be extended onto the grid line(s) or the bus bar (Fig. 6).

(2) Follow the instructions in the repair kit for preparing the damaged area.

(3) Remove the package separator clamp and mix the conductive epoxy thoroughly. Fold in half and cut the center corner to dispense the epoxy.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID (Continued)

(4) Apply the conductive epoxy through the slit in the masking tape. Overlap both ends of the break(s) by 19 mm (3/4 inch).

(5) Carefully remove the masking tape from the grid line(s).

CAUTION: To prevent the glass from fracturing, do not allow the glass surface to exceed 204° C (400° F).

(6) Allow the epoxy to cure 24 hours at room temperature or use a heat gun with a 260° to 371° C (500° to 700° F) range for 15 minutes. Hold the heat gun approximately 254 mm (10 inches) from the repaired area.

(7) After the conductive epoxy is properly cured, verify operation of the rear window defogger.

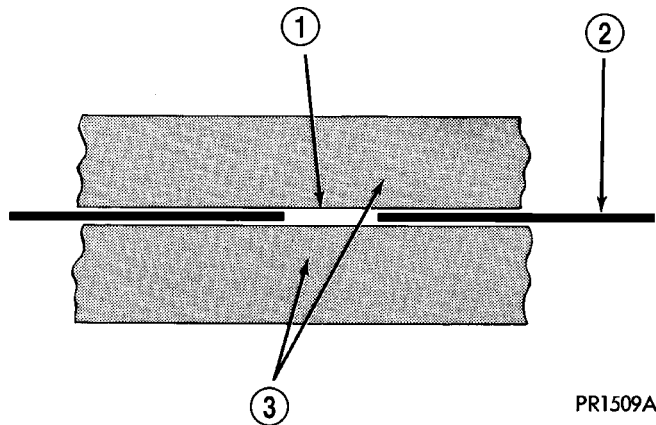


Fig. 6 Grid Line Repair

- 1 - BREAK
- 2 - GRID LINE
- 3 - MASKING TAPE

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID TERMINAL REPAIR

WARNING: THE REPAIR KIT MAY CAUSE SKIN OR EYE IRRITATION. THE KIT CONTAINS EPOXY RESIN AND AMINE TYPE HARDENER AND HARMFUL:

- DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY, IF SWALLOWED INDUCE VOMITING AND CALL A PHYSICIAN IMMEDIATELY.

- IF SKIN CONTACT OCCURS, WASH AFFECTED AREAS WITH SOAP AND WATER.

- IF EYE CONTACT OCCURS, FLUSH WITH PLENTY OF WATER.

USE WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION. DO NOT USE NEAR FIRE OR OPEN FLAME THE CONTENTS CONTAIN FLAMMABLE SOLVENTS. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.

If the rear window defogger grid terminal(s) is damaged or separated from the rear window, the repair of the grid terminals is possible using the Mopar® Grid Line Repair Package or an equivalent.

(1) If the grid terminal(s) is broken and a portion of the terminal is still attached to the heating grid, remove the portion of the clip remaining in the wire harness connector(s).

(2) Mask the areas so the conductive epoxy can be extended onto the adjacent grid line(s) as well as the bus bar.

(3) Apply a thin layer of conductive epoxy to the area where the terminal(s) were fastened and to the adjacent grid line(s).

(4) Apply a thin layer of conductive epoxy on the terminal(s) and properly orient the terminal(s) at the desired location(s).

NOTE: To prevent the terminal(s) from moving while the epoxy is curing, a wedge or clamp must be used.

CAUTION: To prevent the glass from fracturing, do not allow the glass surface to exceed 204° C (400° F).

(5) Allow the epoxy to cure 24 hours at room temperature or use a heat gun with a 260° to 371° C (500° to 700° F) range for 15 minutes. Hold the heat gun approximately 254 mm (10 inches) from repaired area.

(6) After the conductive epoxy has properly cured, remove the wedge or clamp from the terminal(s), reconnect the wire harness connector(s) and verify operation of the rear window defogger.

NOTE: To ensure proper installation, do not attach the wire harness connector(s) to the terminal(s) until the epoxy is completely cured.

HEATED MIRRORS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
HEATED MIRRORS		
DESCRIPTION	6	OPERATION 6

HEATED MIRRORS

DESCRIPTION

The optional heated mirror system only operates in concert with the rear window defogger system, and will be automatically turned off after a programmed time interval of about ten minutes. After the initial time interval has expired, if the defogger switch is turned on again during the same ignition cycle, the heated mirror system will automatically turn off after about five minutes.

The heated mirror system will automatically shut off if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, or it can be turned off manually by depressing the rear window defogger switch a second time. Refer to the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of the heated mirror system.

OPERATION

When the rear window defogger switch is in the On position, an electric heater grid located behind the glass of each of the outside rear view mirrors is

energized. When energized, each of these heater grids produce heat to help clear the outside rear view mirrors of ice, snow, or fog.

The heated mirror system is controlled by a momentary rear window defogger switch in the accessory switch bezel. An amber indicator lamp in the switch will illuminate to indicate when the defogger system is turned on. The rear window defogger switch also contains the defogger system control circuitry including the timer logic and the defogger relay.

If the outside mirror heating grids are both inoperative, see Rear Window Defogger System in the Diagnosis and Testing section of this group. If only one of the outside mirror heating grids is inoperative (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

The heating grid behind each outside mirror glass cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire power mirror unit must be replaced (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/SIDEVIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL).

HORN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
HORN SYSTEM		INSTALLATION	3
DESCRIPTION	1	HORN SWITCH	
OPERATION	1	DESCRIPTION	3
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN SYSTEM	1	OPERATION	3
HORN		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN SWITCH	3
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN	3	REMOVAL	4
REMOVAL	3	INSTALLATION	4

HORN SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The horn circuit consist of a horn switch, horn relay and horn.

OPERATION

The horn circuit feed is from the fuse to the horn relay in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). The PDC is mounted on the battery tray. When the horn switch is depressed, it completes the ground circuit. The horn relay coil closes contacts and allows current to flow to the horn. The horn is grounded to the headlamp ground connection.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN SYSTEM

Refer to Horn System Test table. If the horn does not sound, check the horn fuse located in the Power Distribution Center. If the fuse is blown, replace with

the correct fuse. If the horn fails to sound and the new fuse blows when depressing the horn switch, a short circuit in the horn or the horn wiring between the fuse terminal and the horn is responsible, or a defective horn switch allowed the horn to burn out is responsible.

(1) If the fuse is OK, test horn relay. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/HORN/HORN RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

(2) If the relay is OK, test horn. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/HORN/HORN - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

CAUTION: Continuous sounding of horn will cause horn to fail.

Should the horn sound continuously:

- Unplug the horn relay from Power Distribution Center.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information.

HORN SYSTEM TEST TABLE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
HORN SOUNDS CONTINUOUSLY. NOTE: IMMEDIATELY UNPLUG HORN RELAY IN THE POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (PDC)	(1) HORN RELAY INOPERATIVE.	(1) REPLACE HORN RELAY.
	(2) HORN CONTROL CIRCUIT TO RELAY SHORTED TO GROUND.	(2) CHECK TERMINAL 41 IN PDC FOR CONTINUITY TO GROUND. IF CONTINUITY TO GROUND INDICATES: (A) STEERING WHEEL HORN SWITCH/LEAD SHORTED TO GROUND. (B) WIRING HARNESS SHORTED TO GROUND. FIND THE SHORT AND REPAIR AS NECESSARY.

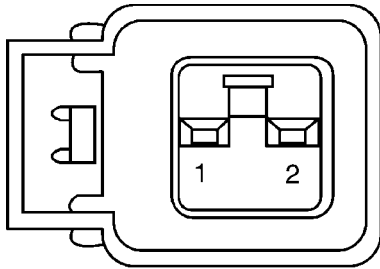
HORN SYSTEM (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
HORN SOUND INTERMITTENTLY AS THE STEERING WHEEL IS TURNED.	(3) PINCHED HORN SWITCH WIRE UNDER DRIVER AIRBAG MODULE.	(3) REPLACE DRIVER AIRBAG.
	(4) HORN SWITCH INOPERATIVE	(4) REPLACE DRIVER AIRBAG.
	(1) HORN RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT X3 IS SHORTED TO GROUND INSIDE STEERING WHEEL.	(1) REMOVE DRIVER AIRBAG AND/OR STEERING WHEEL. CHECK FOR RUBBING OR LOOSE WIRE/CONNECTOR, REPAIR AS NECESSARY.
HORN DOES NOT SOUND	(2) PINCHED HORN SWITCH WIRE UNDER DRIVER AIRBAG	(2) REPLACE DRIVER AIRBAG.
	(3) HORN SWITCH INOPERATIVE.	(3) REPLACE DRIVER AIRBAG.
	(1) CHECK FUSE 18 IN PDC	(1) REPLACE FUSE IF BLOWN REPAIR AS NECESSARY.
	(2) NO VOLTAGE AT HORN RELAY TERMINALS 40 & 39, AND FUSE IS OK.	(2) NO VOLTAGE, REPAIR PDC AS NECESSARY.
	(3) OPEN CIRCUIT FROM TERMINAL 43 OF THE HORN RELAY TO HORN SWITCH X3 CIRCUIT.	(3) REPAIR CIRCUIT AS NECESSARY.
FUSE BLOWS WHEN HORN SOUNDS	(4) HORN INOPERATIVE.	(4) IF VOLTAGE AT HORN WHEN HORN SWITCH IS PRESSED, REPLACE HORN.
	(5) HORN SWITCH INOPERATIVE	(5) REPLACE DRIVER AIRBAG.
FUSE BLOWS WITHOUT BLOWING HORN	(1) SHORT CIRCUIT IN HORN OR HORN WIRING	(1) REMOVE HORN RELAY, CHECK FOR SHORTED HORN OR HORN WIRING. DISCONNECT HORN WIRE HARNESS TO ISOLATE SHORT AND REPAIR AS NECESSARY.
NOTE: FOR WIRING REPAIRS, REFER TO WIRE DIAGRAMS.	(1) SHORT CIRCUIT	(1) REMOVE RELAY, INSTALL NEW FUSE, IF FUSE DOES NOT BLOW REPLACE HORN RELAY. IF FUSE BLOWS WITH RELAY REMOVED, CHECK FOR SHORT TO GROUND WITH OHMMETER ON CIRCUIT BETWEEN TERMINALS 40 & 39 AND THE FUSE TERMINAL. REPAIR AS NECESSARY.

HORN

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN

- (1) Disconnect wire connector at horn.
- (2) Using a voltmeter, connect one lead to ground terminal and the other lead to the positive wire terminal (Fig. 1).
- (3) Depress the horn switch, battery voltage should be present.
- (4) If no voltage, refer to Horn System Test. If voltage is OK, go to Step 5.
- (5) Using ohmmeter, test ground wire for continuity to ground.
- (6) If no ground repair as necessary.
- (7) If wires test OK and horn does not sound, replace horn.



80b6f054

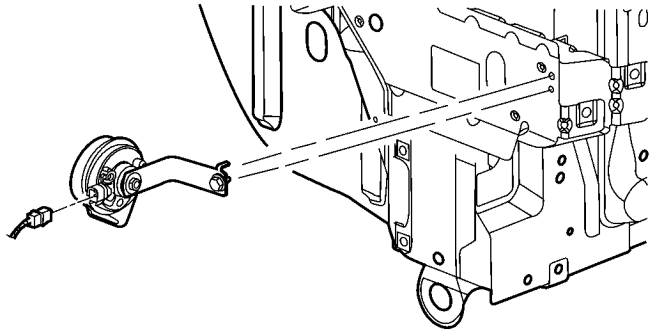
Fig. 1 Horn Harness Connector

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the right side headlamp (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT - REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the harness connector.
- (4) Remove the one screw holding the horn assembly to vehicle (Fig. 2).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install horn assembly to the vehicle.
- (2) Reconnect the harness connector.
- (3) Install the headlamp (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION).
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.



81188490

Fig. 2 HORN MOUNTING

HORN SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The horn switch is mounted between the outer and inner cover of the Driver Airbag.

OPERATION

When the Driver Airbag is pressed, the horn switch makes contact to ground. The ground signal is carried to the horn relay and the horn sounds.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN SWITCH

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove horn relay from the Power Distribution Center.
- (2) Using ohmmeter, connect one lead to ground and the other lead to cavity 41 of the power distribution center. Refer to Wiring Diagrams.
- (3) Depress horn switch, should have continuity. If no continuity go to Step 4.
- (4) Test continuity at horn switch, remove the Driver Airbag. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG - REMOVAL).
- (5) Using ohmmeter, connect one lead to the airbag module ground and the other lead to B+ wire.
- (6) Depress horn switch, and the meter should show continuity. If no continuity, replace the Driver Airbag. If OK, repair as necessary.

HORN SWITCH (Continued)

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove the Driver Airbag (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG - REMOVAL).

(3) Clip off strap tie holding the horn switch wire to the airbag.

(4) Remove the horn switch wire connector from airbag.

(5) Remove four torx screws from top side of airbag.

(6) Fold airbag module cover down to expose the horn switch.

(7) Lift the horn switch off indexing tabs and remove from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Install horn switch to the indexing tabs on the airbag.

(2) Install screws to the top of airbag.

(3) Reconnect horn switch connector to airbag.

(4) Install the airbag module (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG - INSTALLATION).

(5) Connect the battery negative cable.

IGNITION CONTROL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
IGNITION CONTROL		INSTALLATION - 2.0L	8
DESCRIPTION - IGNITION SYSTEM	1	KNOCK SENSOR	
OPERATION - IGNITION SYSTEM	1	DESCRIPTION	8
SPECIFICATIONS		OPERATION	8
FIRING ORDER - 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO	2	REMOVAL	
IGNITION COIL	2	REMOVAL - 1.6L	9
SPARK PLUG CABLE RESISTANCE	3	REMOVAL - 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L SRT-4	10
SPECIAL TOOLS - EXPORT	3	REMOVAL - 2.0L	10
AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY		INSTALLATION	
DESCRIPTION	3	INSTALLATION - 1.6L	10
OPERATION	3	INSTALLATION - 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L SRT-4	11
REMOVAL	4	INSTALLATION - 2.0L	11
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR		SPARK PLUG	
DESCRIPTION	4	DESCRIPTION	11
OPERATION	4	REMOVAL	
REMOVAL		REMOVAL - 1.6L	11
REMOVAL - 1.6L	5	REMOVAL - 2.0/2.4L	11
REMOVAL - 2.0L	5	INSTALLATION	
INSTALLATION		INSTALLATION - 1.6L	12
INSTALLATION - 1.6L	6	INSTALLATION - 2.0/2.4L	12
INSTALLATION - 2.0L	6	SPARK PLUG CABLE	
IGNITION COIL		DESCRIPTION	12
DESCRIPTION	6	REMOVAL	
OPERATION	6	REMOVAL - 1.6L	12
REMOVAL		REMOVAL - 2.0/2.4L	12
REMOVAL - 1.6L	7	INSTALLATION - 2.0/2.4L	12
REMOVAL - 2.0L	7		
INSTALLATION			
INSTALLATION - 1.6L	8		

IGNITION CONTROL

DESCRIPTION - IGNITION SYSTEM

NOTE: All engines use a fixed ignition timing system. Basic ignition timing is not adjustable. All spark advance is determined by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

The ignition system used on these engines is referred to as the Direct Ignition System (DIS). The system's three main components are the coils, crankshaft position sensor, and camshaft position sensor. If equipped with the coil on plug ignition system it utilizes an ignition coil for every cylinder, it is mounted directly over the each spark plug.

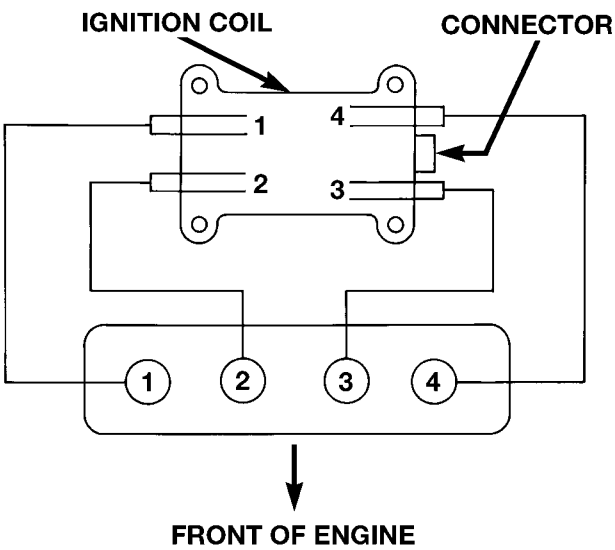
OPERATION - IGNITION SYSTEM

The crankshaft position sensor and camshaft position sensor are hall effect devices. The camshaft position sensor and crankshaft position sensor generate pulses that are inputs to the PCM. The PCM determines engine position from these sensors. The PCM calculates injector sequence and ignition timing from crankshaft & camshaft position. For a description of both sensors, refer to Camshaft Position Sensor and Crankshaft Position Sensor.

IGNITION CONTROL (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

FIRING ORDER - 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO

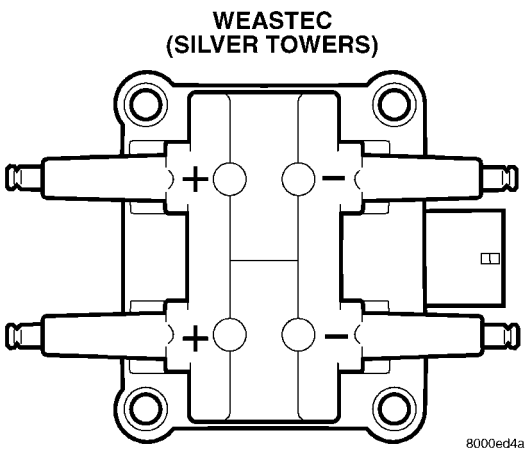


FIRING ORDER 1-3-4-2

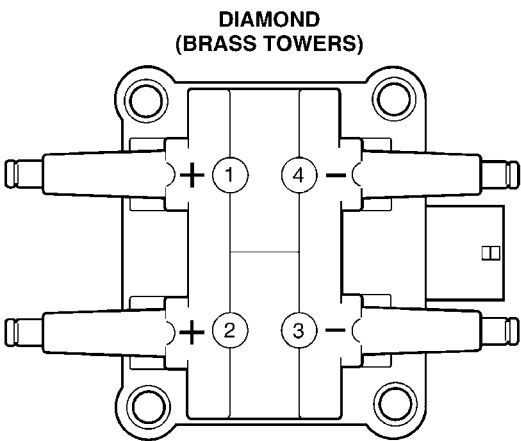
8008a549

IGNITION COIL

Coil Manufacture	Primary Resistance at 21°C-27°C (70°F-80°F)	Secondary Resistance at 21°C-27°C (70°F-80°F)
Weastec (Steel Towers)	0.45 to 0.65 Ohms	11,500 to 13,500 Ohms
Diamond (Brass Towers)	0.53 to 0.65 Ohms	10,900 to 14,700 Ohms



Coil Polarity



Coil Polarity

IGNITION CONTROL (Continued)

SPARK PLUG CABLE RESISTANCE

1.6L

CABLE	RESISTANCE
#1	2746 ohms— 8533 ohms
#2	2532 ohms— 7352 ohms
#3	3386 ohms— 10,453 ohms
#4	3632 ohms— 11,191 ohms

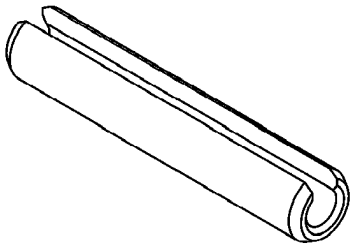
2.0/2.4L

CABLE	RESISTANCE
#1, #2, #3, #4	2280 ohms— 7290 ohms

2.4L TURBO

CABLE	RESISTANCE
#1,#2, #3	2280 ohms— 7290 ohms
#4	2686 ohms— 8062 ohms

SPECIAL TOOLS - EXPORT



PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The ASD relay is located in the PDC (Fig. 1). The inside top of the PDC cover has label showing relay and fuse identification.

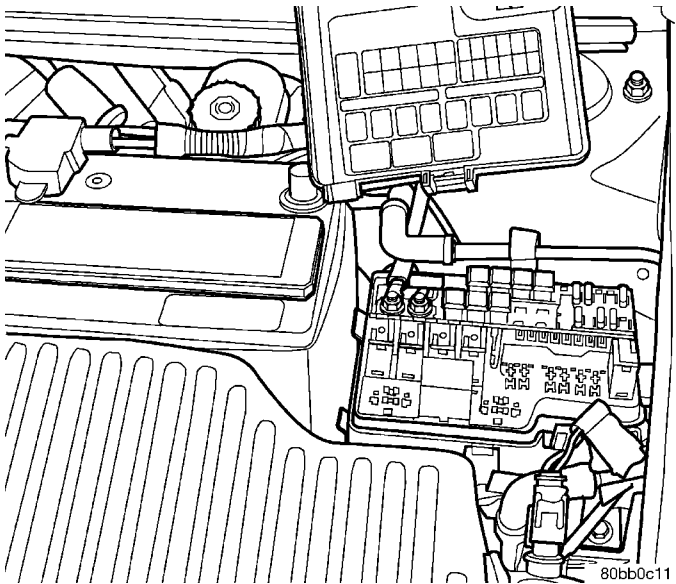


Fig. 1 Power Distribution Center (PDC)

OPERATION

The Automatic Shutdown (ASD) relay supplies battery voltage to the fuel injectors, electronic ignition coil and the heating elements in the oxygen sensors.

A buss bar in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) supplies voltage to the solenoid side and contact side of the relay. The fuse also protects the power circuit for the fuel pump relay and pump. The fuse is located in the PDC. Refer to the Wiring Diagrams for circuit information.

The PCM controls the ASD relay by switching the ground path for the solenoid side of the relay on and off. The PCM turns the ground path off when the ignition switch is in the Off position. When the ignition switch is in On or Start, the PCM monitors the crankshaft and camshaft position sensor signals to determine engine speed and ignition timing (coil dwell). If the PCM does not receive crankshaft and camshaft position sensor signals when the ignition switch is in the Run position, it will de-energize the ASD relay.

AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY (Continued)

REMOVAL

The relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 2). The PDC is located next to the battery in the engine compartment. For the location of the relay within the PDC, refer to the PDC cover for location. Check electrical terminals for corrosion and repair as necessary.

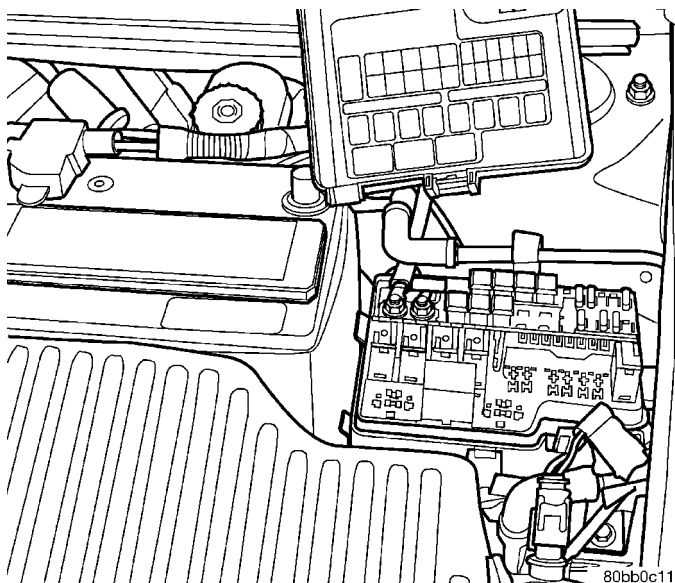


Fig. 2 Power Distribution Center (PDC)

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

On 2.0/2.4L engines the camshaft position sensor attaches to the rear of the cylinder head. On 1.6L engines it is mounted on the front side of the cylinder head. The PCM determines fuel injection synchronization and cylinder identification from inputs provided by the camshaft position sensor (Fig. 3) and crankshaft position sensor. From the two inputs, the PCM determines crankshaft position.

OPERATION

The PCM sends approximately 5 volts to the hall effect sensor. This voltage is required to operate the hall effect chip and the electronics inside the sensor. A ground for the sensor is provided through the sensor return circuit. The input to the PCM occurs on a 5 volt output reference circuit.

On 2.0/2.4L engines a target magnet attaches to the rear of the camshaft and indexes to the correct position. The target magnet has fourteen different poles arranged in an asymmetrical pattern (Fig. 4). As the target magnet rotates, the camshaft position sensor senses the change in polarity (Fig. 5). The sensor output switch switches from high (5.0 volts) to

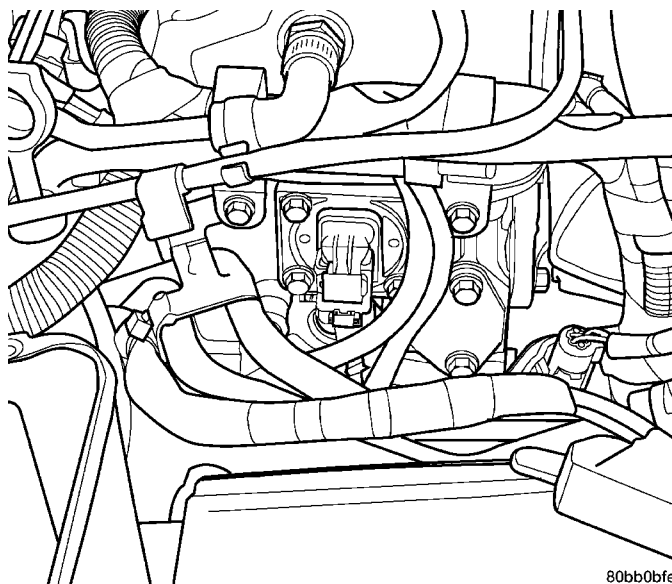
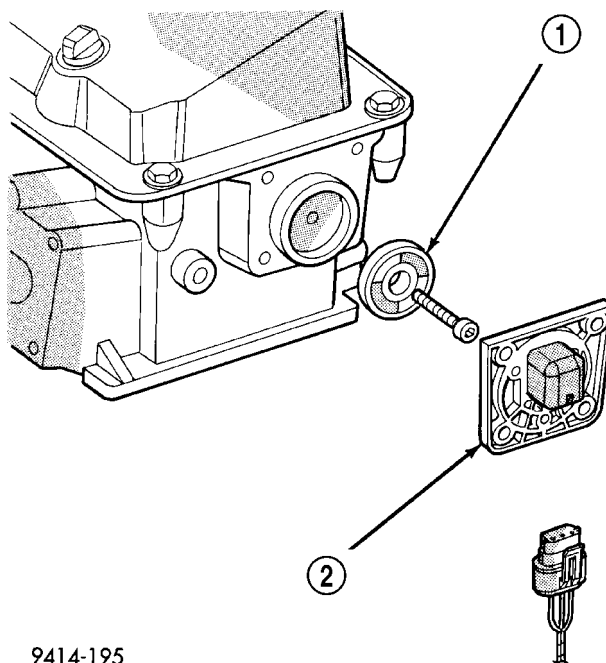


Fig. 3 Camshaft

low (0.5 volts) as the target magnet rotates. When the north pole of the target magnet passes under the sensor, the output switches high. The sensor output switches low when the south pole of the target magnet passes underneath.

On 1.6L a raised platform on the cam sprocket serves as a target. When the sensor detects the step, the input voltage from the sensor to the PCM switches from high (5 volts) to low (0.3 volts). As the step returns away from the sensor, the input voltage switches back to high (5 volts).

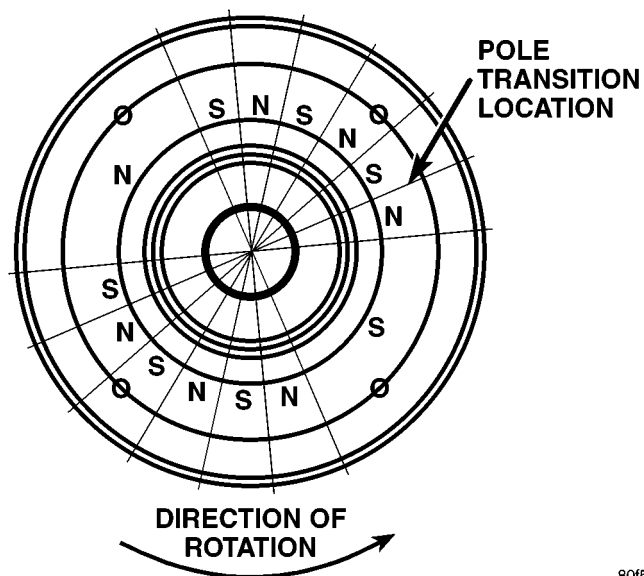


9414-195

Fig. 4 Target Magnet—Typical

- 1 - CAM MAGNET/TARGET
- 2 - CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)



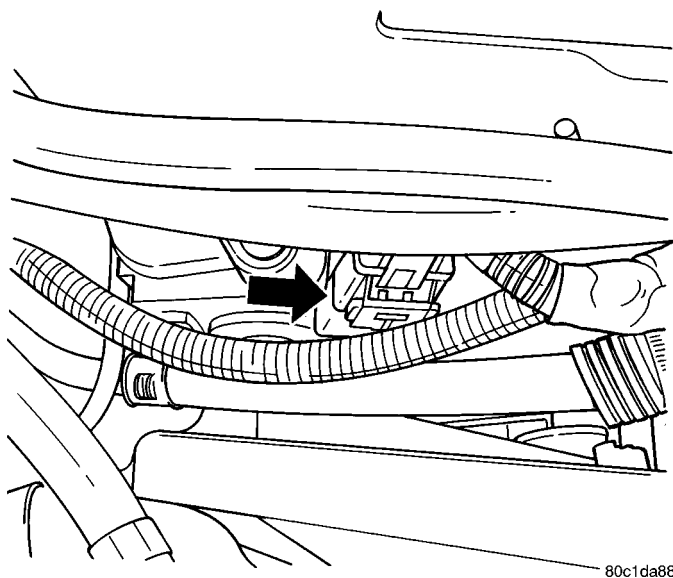
80f5d9f1

Fig. 5 Target Magnet Polarity**1 - TARGET MAGNET**

The sensor also acts as a thrust plate to control camshaft endplay.

REMOVAL**REMOVAL - 1.6L**

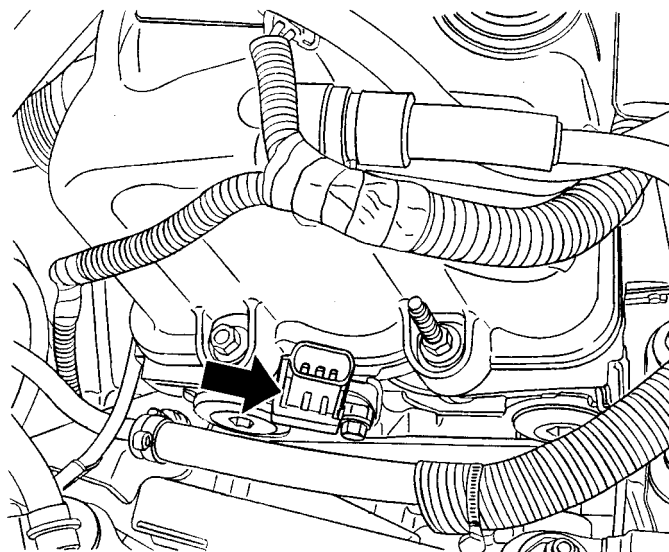
- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Relocate the fuel line and radiator over flow hose (Fig. 6) and (Fig. 7).



80c1da88

Fig. 6 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR LOCATION

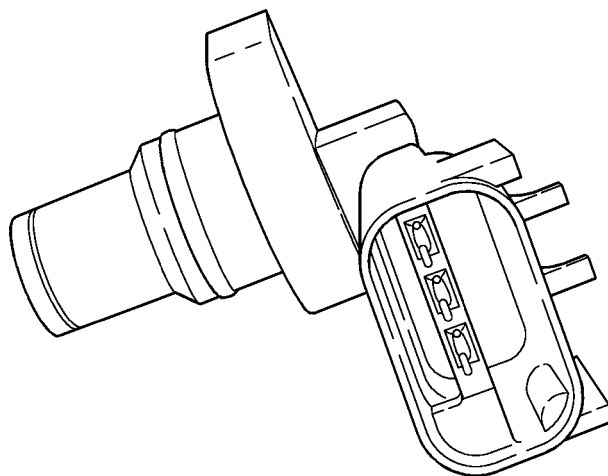
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the camshaft sensor.



80c1db37

Fig. 7 CAMSHAFT ACCESS

- (4) Remove the 2 bolts from the powersteering reservoir and relocate.
- (5) Remove 1 screws from sensor.
- (6) Remove sensor (Fig. 8).



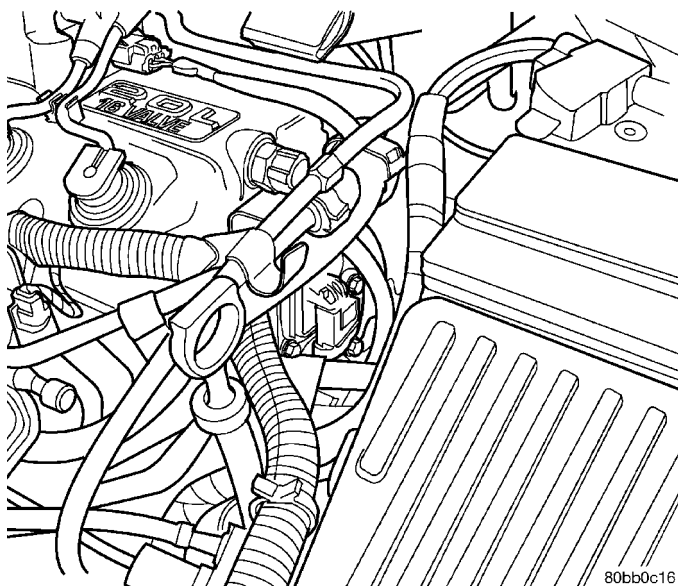
80c1db85

Fig. 8 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR**REMOVAL - 2.0L**

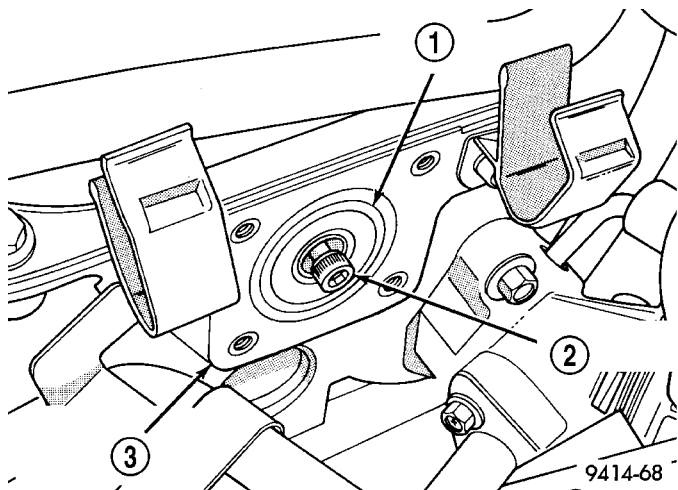
The camshaft position sensor is mounted to the rear of the cylinder head (Fig. 9).

- (1) Remove brake booster hose and electrical connector from holders on end of cylinder head cover and reposition.
- (2) Disconnect electrical connectors from camshaft position sensor.
- (3) Remove camshaft position sensor mounting screws. Remove sensor.

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

**Fig. 9 Camshaft Position Sensor Location**

(4) Loosen screw attaching target magnet to rear of camshaft (Fig. 10).

**Fig. 10 Target Magnet Removal/Installation**

- 1 - TARGET MAGNET
- 2 - MOUNTING BOLT
- 3 - REAR OF CYLINDER HEAD

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

- (1) Install sensor to cylinder head (Fig. 8).
- (2) Tighten screws to 9 N·m (80 in. lbs.).
- (3) Connect the electrical connector to the sensor (Fig. 7).
- (4) Relocate and install the 2 bolts to the power-steering reservoir.
- (5) Relocate the fuel line and radiator over flow hose (Fig. 6).
- (6) Connect the negative battery cable

INSTALLATION - 2.0L

The camshaft position sensor is mounted to the rear of the cylinder head (Fig. 9).

The target magnet has two locating dowels that fit into machined locating holes in end of the camshaft.

(1) Install target magnet in end of camshaft. Tighten mounting screw to 3.4 N·m (30 in. lbs.) torque. Over torquing could cause cracks in magnet. If magnet cracks replace it.

(2) Install camshaft position sensor. Tighten sensor mounting screws to 9 N·m (80 in. lbs.) torque.

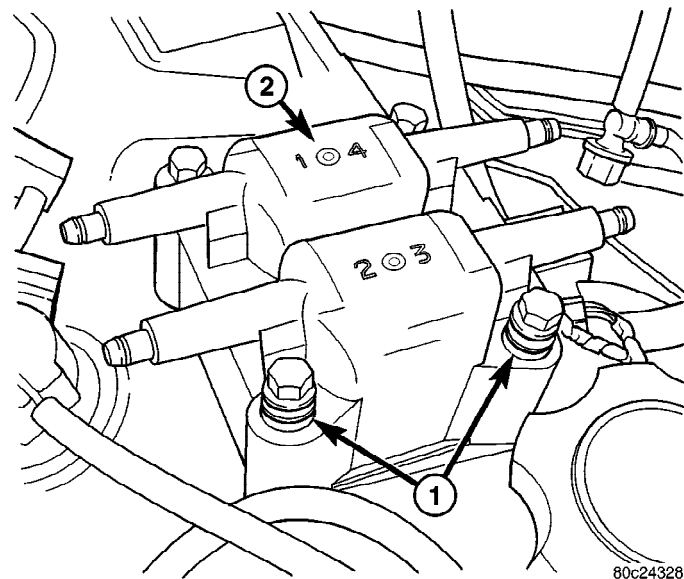
(3) Place brake booster hose and electrical harness in holders on end of valve cover.

(4) Attach electrical connectors to camshaft position sensor.

IGNITION COIL

DESCRIPTION

The coil pack consists of 2 coils molded together. The coil pack is mounted on the valve cover (Fig. 11).

**Fig. 11 Ignition Coil Pack**

- 1 - RUBBER INSULATORS
- 2 - COIL

OPERATION

WARNING: THE DIRECT IGNITION SYSTEM GENERATES APPROXIMATELY 40,000 VOLTS. PERSONAL INJURY COULD RESULT FROM CONTACT WITH THIS SYSTEM.

High tension leads route to each cylinder from the coil. The coil fires two spark plugs every power stroke. One plug is the cylinder under compression, the other cylinder fires on the exhaust stroke. Coil

IGNITION COIL (Continued)

number one fires cylinders 1 and 4. Coil number two fires cylinders 2 and 3. The PCM determines which of the coils to charge and fire at the correct time.

The Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay provides battery voltage to the ignition coil. The PCM provides a ground contact (circuit) for energizing the coil. When the PCM breaks the contact, the energy in the coil primary transfers to the secondary causing the spark. The PCM will de-energize the ASD relay if it does not receive the crankshaft position sensor and camshaft position sensor inputs. Refer to Auto Shutdown (ASD) Relay—PCM Output, in this section for relay operation.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 1.6L

NOTE: The 1.6L is attached with a rubber isolator system. Care must be exercised in retaining all the pieces and reinstalling in the order they were removed.

The electronic ignition coil pack attaches directly to the valve cover (Fig. 12).

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the 4 spark plug cables, twist the cables to remove.
- (3) Remove the 4 bolts.

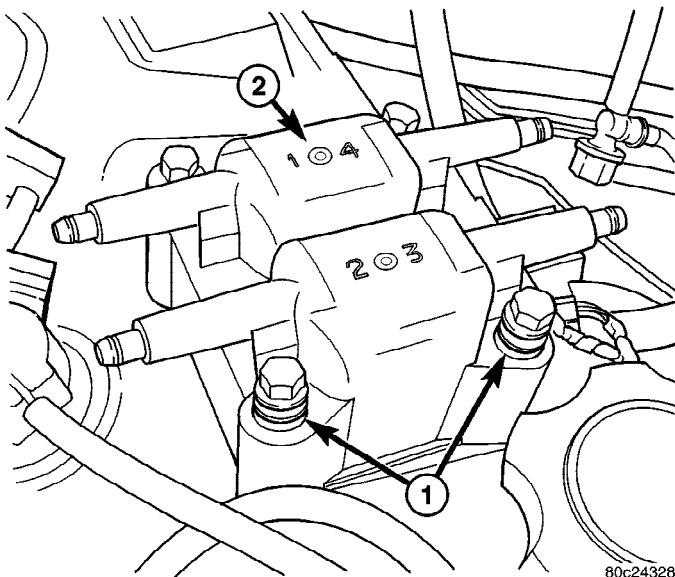


Fig. 12 IGNITION COIL

- 1 - RUBBER INSULATORS
- 2 - COIL

- (4) Remove the coil.
- (5) Remove the rubber insulators from the valve cover, they will be required for installation.

REMOVAL - 2.0L

The electronic ignition coil pack attaches directly to the valve cover (Fig. 14).

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector from coil pack (Fig. 13).

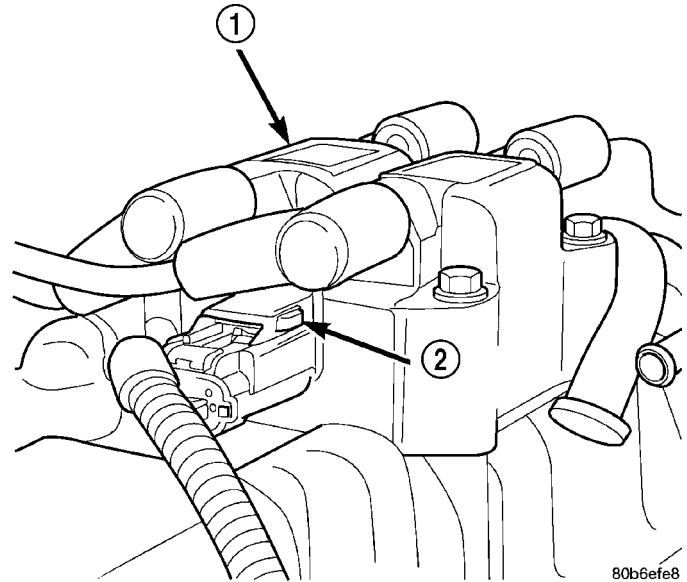


Fig. 13 Electronic Ignition Coil Connector

- 1 - COIL
- 2 - LOCKING TAB

- (2) Remove coil pack mounting bolts.
- (3) Remove coil pack.

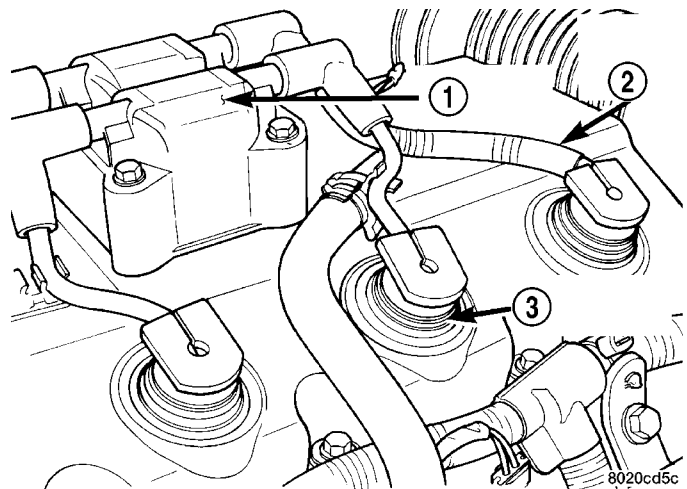


Fig. 14 Electronic Ignition Coil Pack

- 1 - IGNITION COILS
- 2 - SPARK PLUG CABLE
- 3 - SPARK PLUG INSULATOR

IGNITION COIL (Continued)

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

Make sure that the rubber insulators are in place both on the top and bottom of the coil bolts.

- (1) Install coil and insulators (Fig. 15).

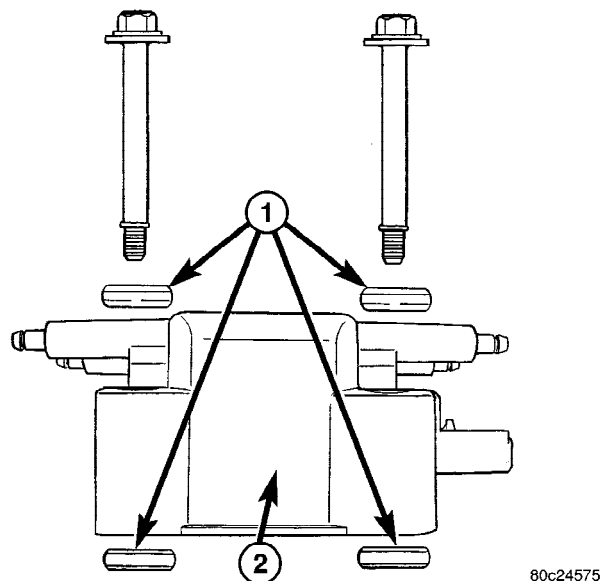


Fig. 15 RUBBER INSULATORS AND COIL

- 1 - Rubber Insulators
2 - Coil

- (2) Tighten bolts to 12 N·m (105 ±20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install spark plug cables.
- (4) Connect the negative battery cable.

INSTALLATION - 2.0L

The electronic ignition coil pack attaches directly to the valve cover (Fig. 14).

- (1) Install coil pack on valve cover. Tighten the bolts to 11.8 N·m (105 ±20 in. lbs.).
- (2) Transfer spark plug cables to new coil pack. The coil pack towers are numbered with the cylinder identification. Be sure the ignition cables snap onto the towers.
- (3) Connect the negative battery cable.

KNOCK SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The knock sensor is bolted to the cylinder block. The knock sensor is designed to detect engine vibration that is caused by detonation or preignition.

OPERATION

When the knock sensor detects a knock in one of the cylinders, it sends an input signal to the PCM. In response, the PCM retards ignition timing for all cylinders by a scheduled amount.

Knock sensors contain a piezoelectric material which constantly vibrates and sends an input voltage (signal) to the PCM while the engine operates. As the intensity of the crystal's vibration increases, the knock sensor output voltage also increases.

The voltage signal produced by the knock sensor increases with the amplitude of vibration. The PCM receives as an input the knock sensor voltage signal. If the signal rises above a predetermined level, the PCM will store that value in memory and retard ignition timing to reduce engine knock. If the knock sensor voltage exceeds a preset value, the PCM retards ignition timing for all cylinders. It is not a selective cylinder retard.

The PCM ignores knock sensor input during engine idle conditions. Once the engine speed exceeds a specified value, knock retard is allowed.

Knock retard uses its own short term and long term memory program.

Long term memory stores previous detonation information in its battery-backed RAM. The maximum authority that long term memory has over timing retard can be calibrated.

Short term memory is allowed to retard timing up to a preset amount under all operating conditions (as long as rpm is above the minimum rpm) except WOT. The PCM, using short term memory, can respond quickly to retard timing when engine knock is detected. Short term memory is lost any time the ignition key is turned off.

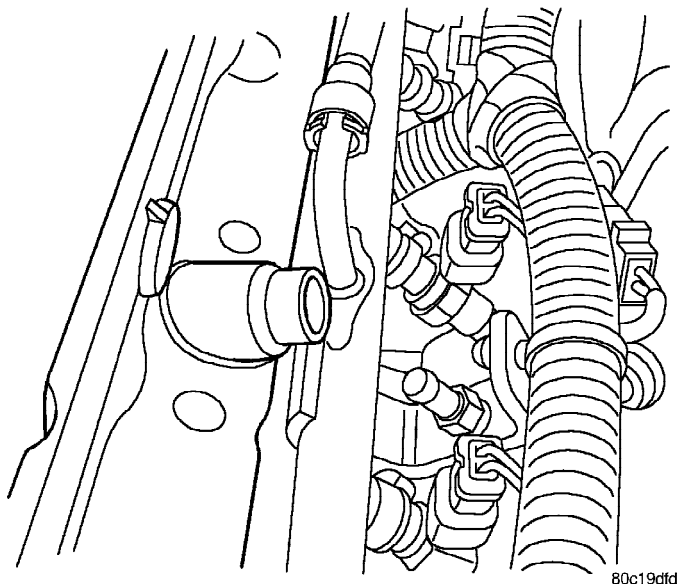
NOTE: Over or under tightening affects knock sensor performance, possibly causing improper spark control.

KNOCK SENSOR (Continued)

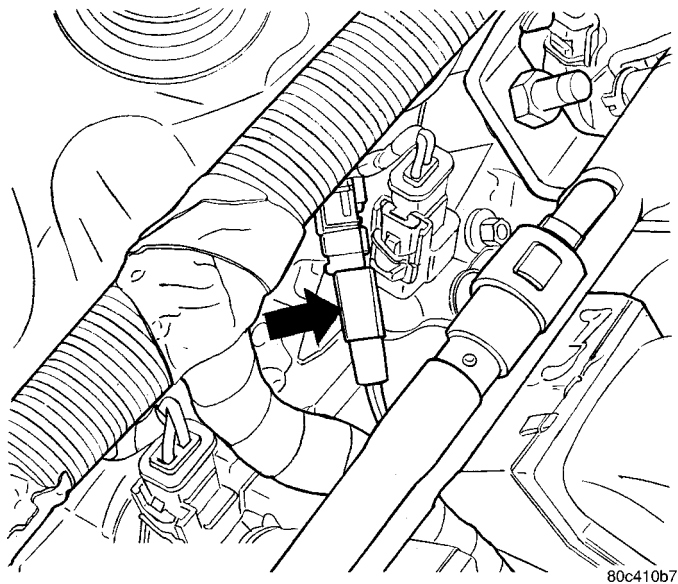
REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 1.6L

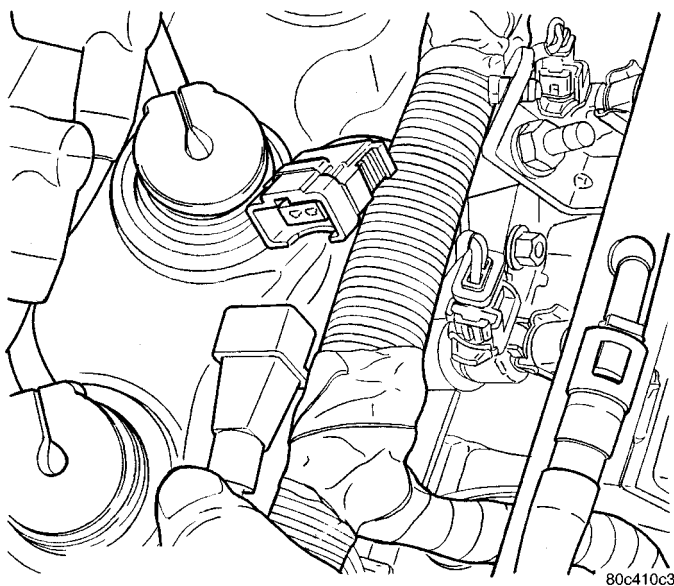
- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the fuel rail cover (Fig. 16).

**Fig. 16 FUEL RAIL COVER**

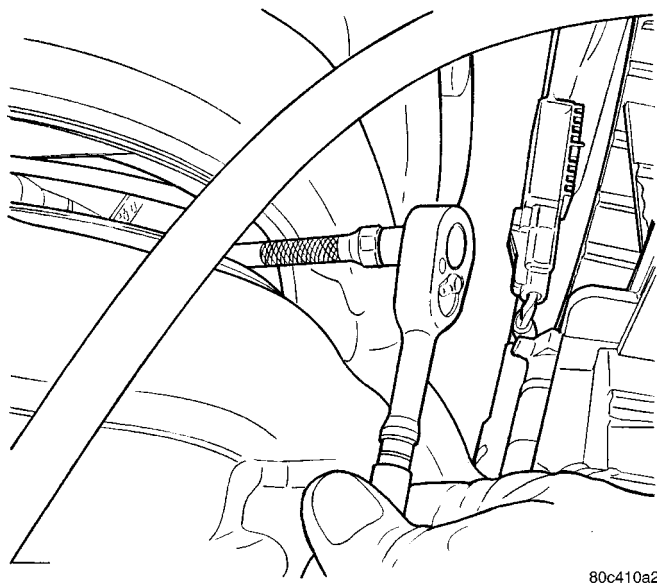
- (3) Locate the electrical connector (Fig. 17).

**Fig. 17 CONNECTOR LOCATION**

- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector (Fig. 18).

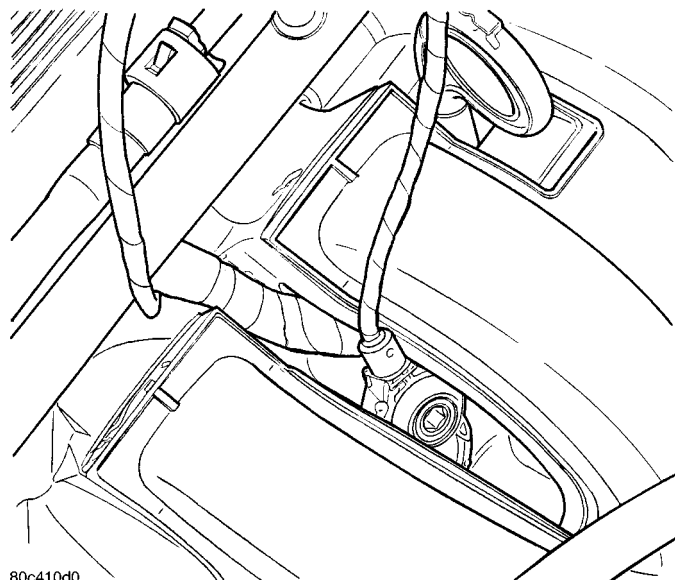
**Fig. 18 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR**

- (5) Remove the bolt holding the sensor (Fig. 19).

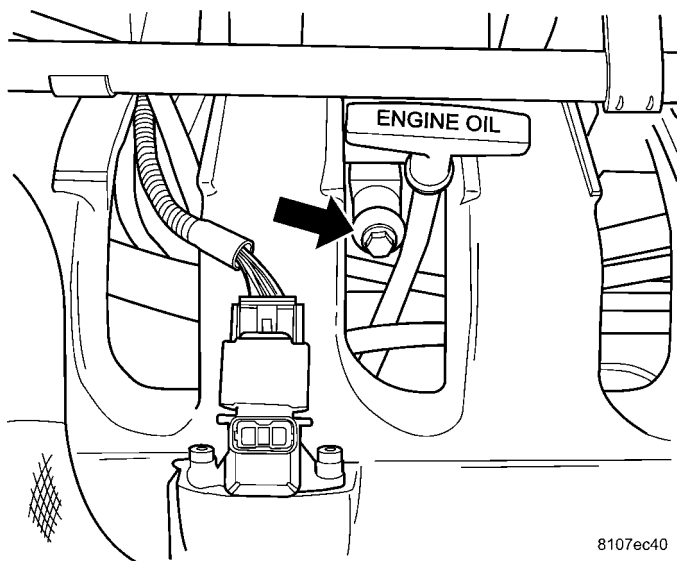
**Fig. 19 KNOCK SENSOR**

- (6) Remove the sensor (Fig. 20).

KNOCK SENSOR (Continued)

**Fig. 20 KNOCK SENSOR REMOVAL/INSTALLATION****REMOVAL - 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L SRT-4**

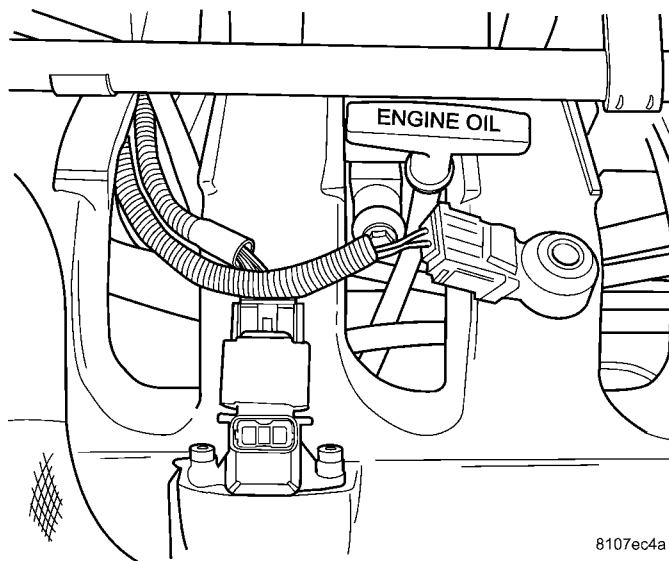
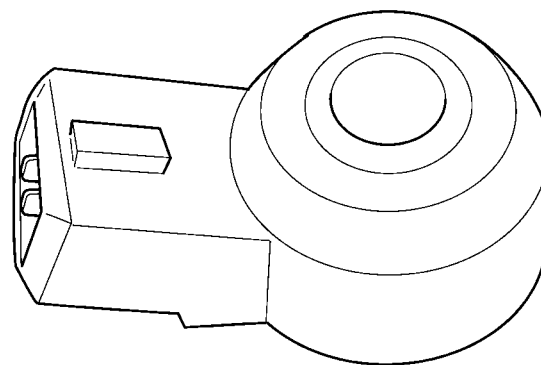
The knock sensor bolts into the side of the cylinder block in front of the starter under the intake manifold (Fig. 21).

**Fig. 21 KNOCK SENSOR LOCATION**

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Disconnect electrical connector from knock sensor (Fig. 22).
- (3) Remove the bolt holding the knock sensor
- (4) Remove the knock sensor (Fig. 23).

REMOVAL - 2.0L

The knock sensor bolts into the side of the cylinder block in front of the starter under the intake manifold.

**Fig. 22 KNOCK SENSOR REMOVED****Fig. 23 KNOCK SENSOR**

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector from knock sensor.
- (2) Use a crow foot socket to remove the knock sensors.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - 1.6L**

- (1) Install the sensor (Fig. 20).
- (2) Install knock sensor (Fig. 19). Tighten knock sensor bolt to 22 N·m (195 in. lbs.) torque. **Over or under tightening effects knock sensor performance resulting in possible improper spark control.**
- (3) Locate the electrical connector (Fig. 17).

KNOCK SENSOR (Continued)

- (4) Connect the heretical connector (Fig. 18).
- (5) Install the fuel rail cover (Fig. 16).
- (6) Connect the negative battery cable.

INSTALLATION - 2.0/2.4/2.4 TURBO/2.4L SRT-4

The knock sensor bolts into the side of the cylinder block in front of the starter under the intake manifold.

- (1) Install knock sensor (Fig. 23). Tighten knock sensor bolt to 22 N·m (195 in. lbs.) torque. **Over or under tightening effects knock sensor performance, possibly causing improper spark control.**
- (2) Attach electrical connector to knock sensor (Fig. 22).
- (3) Connect the negative battery cable.

INSTALLATION - 2.0L

The knock sensor bolts into the side of the cylinder block in front of the starter.

- (1) Install knock sensor. Tighten knock sensor bolt to 22 N·m (195 in. lbs.) torque. **Over or under tightening effects knock sensor performance, possibly causing improper spark control.**
- (2) Attach electrical connector to knock sensor.

SPARK PLUG

DESCRIPTION

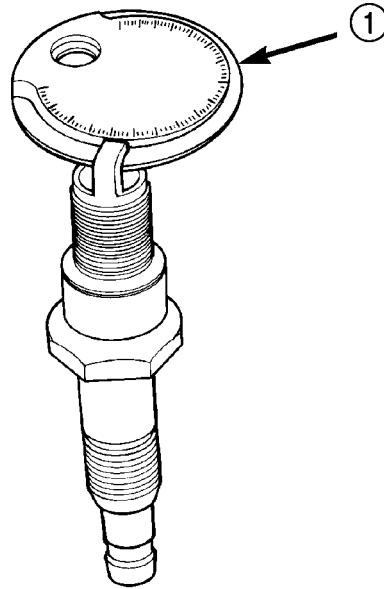
The engines uses resistor spark plugs. For spark plug identification and specifications, refer to Specifications.

Remove the spark plugs and examine them for burned electrodes and fouled, cracked or broken porcelain insulators. Keep plugs arranged in the order in which they were removed from the engine. An isolated plug displaying an abnormal condition indicates that a problem exists in the corresponding cylinder.

Spark plugs that have low mileage may be cleaned and reused if not otherwise defective. Refer to the Spark Plug Condition section of this group. After cleaning, file the center electrode flat with a small point file or jewelers file. Adjust the gap between the electrodes (Fig. 24) to the dimensions specified in the chart at the end of this section by bending the ground electrode (just above the attachment weld) with the appropriate tool.

Never apply any force between the electrode or damage to the center electrode assembly will result.

Always tighten spark plugs to the specified torque. Over tightening can cause distortion and damage. Tighten spark plugs to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) torque.



803f5851

Fig. 24 Checking Spark Plug Electrode Gap

1 - TAPER GAUGE

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 1.6L

Failure to route the cables properly could cause the radio to reproduce ignition noise, cross ignition of the spark plugs or short circuit the cables to ground.

REMOVE CABLES FROM COIL FIRST.

Always remove the spark plug cable by grasping the top of the spark plug insulator, turning the boot 1/2 turn and pulling straight up in a steady motion.

- (1) Remove the spark plug using a quality socket with a rubber or foam insert and special tool # 8448 (Fig. 25) on the extension to keep from damaging the spark plug tubes in the cylinder head and valve cover.

- (2) Inspect the spark plug condition.

REMOVAL - 2.0/2.4L

Failure to route the cables properly could cause the radio to reproduce ignition noise, cross ignition of the spark plugs or short circuit the cables to ground.

REMOVE CABLES FROM COIL FIRST.

Always remove the spark plug cable by grasping the top of the spark plug insulator, turning the boot 1/2 turn and pulling straight up in a steady motion.

- (1) Remove the spark plug using a quality socket with a rubber or foam insert.
- (2) Inspect the spark plug condition.

SPARK PLUG (Continued)

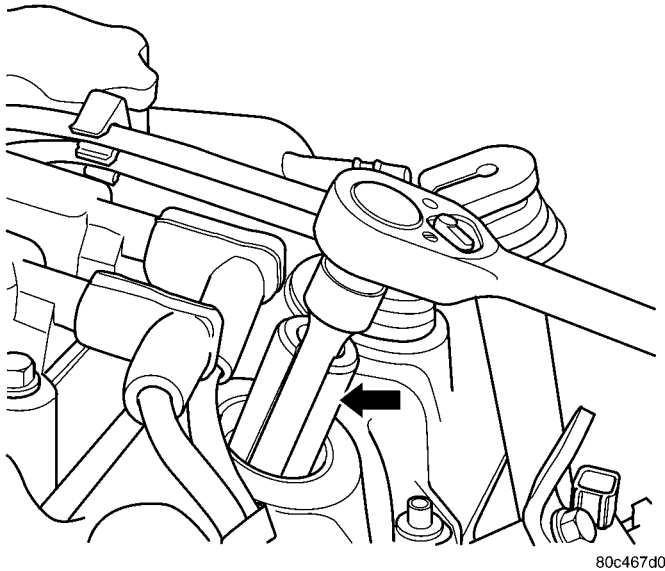


Fig. 25 SPECIAL TOOL # 8448

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

Failure to route the cables properly could cause the radio to reproduce ignition noise, cross ignition of the spark plugs or short circuit the cables to ground.

(1) To avoid cross threading, start the spark plug into the cylinder head by hand.

(2) Use special tool 8448 (Fig. 25) to install and tighten the spark plug. Tighten spark plugs to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) torque.

(3) Install spark plug insulators over spark plugs. Ensure the top of the spark plug insulator covers the upper end of the spark plug tube.

(4) Reconnect to coil.

INSTALLATION - 2.0/2.4L

Failure to route the cables properly could cause the radio to reproduce ignition noise, cross ignition of the spark plugs or short circuit the cables to ground.

(1) To avoid cross threading, start the spark plug into the cylinder head by hand.

(2) Tighten spark plugs to 17.6 N·m +/- 2 (13 +/- 2 ft. lbs.) torque.

WARNING: The tapered seat plugs for this application are torque-critical! It is imperative that 17.6 N·m +/- 2 (13 +/- 2 ft. lbs.) is NOT exceeded!

(3) Install spark plug insulators over spark plugs. Ensure the top of the spark plug insulator covers the upper end of the spark plug tube.

(4) Reconnect to coil.

SPARK PLUG CABLE

DESCRIPTION

Spark Plug cables are sometimes referred to as secondary ignition wires. The wires transfer electrical current from the ignition coil pack to individual spark plugs at each cylinder. The resistive spark plug cables are of nonmetallic construction. The cables provide suppression of radio frequency emissions from the ignition system.

Check the spark plug cable connections for good contact at the coil, and spark plugs. Terminals should be fully seated. The insulators should be in good condition and should fit tightly on the coil, and spark plugs. Spark plug cables with insulators that are cracked or torn must be replaced.

Clean Spark Plug cables with a cloth moistened with a non-flammable solvent. Wipe the cables dry. Check for brittle or cracked insulation. The spark plug cables and spark plug boots are made from high temperature materials.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 1.6L

Failure to route the cables properly could cause the radio to reproduce ignition noise, cross ignition of the spark plugs or short circuit the cables to ground.

Remove spark plug cable from coil first.

Always remove the spark plug cable by grasping the top of the spark plug insulator, turning the boot 1/2 turn and pulling straight up in a steady motion.

REMOVAL - 2.0/2.4L

Failure to route the cables properly could cause the radio to reproduce ignition noise, cross ignition of the spark plugs or short circuit the cables to ground.

Remove spark plug cable from coil first.

Always remove the spark plug cable by grasping the top of the spark plug insulator, turning the boot 1/2 turn and pulling straight up in a steady motion.

INSTALLATION - 2.0/2.4L

Failure to route the cables properly could cause the radio to reproduce ignition noise, cross ignition of the spark plugs or short circuit the cables to ground. Install spark plug insulators over spark plugs. Ensure the top of the spark plug insulator covers the upper end of the spark plug tube, then connect the other end to coil pack.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER		REMOVAL	3
DESCRIPTION	1	INSTALLATION	4
OPERATION	1	MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP MIL	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		DESCRIPTION	4
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INSTRUMENT		OPERATION	4
CLUSTER LAMPS	2	TURBO BOOST GAUGE - SRT-4	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MULTIPLE/		REMOVAL	5
INDIVIDUAL GAUGES INOPERATIVE	3	INSTALLATION	5
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SELF-			
DIAGNOSTICS	3		

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

DESCRIPTION

There are four conventional instrument cluster assemblies available. The clusters electronically drive the speedometer, odometer, gauges, and tachometer (if equipped).

- Base
- Premium - Base cluster with tachometer and Low Fuel indicator.
- Luxury - Same features as Premium with black overlay and chrome rings.
- Autostick - Luxury cluster with Autostick.

The overlays for premium, luxury, and autostick clusters have the same indicator layout.

The cluster speedometer, tachometer, and engine coolant temperature gauges are positioned using Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) bus messages received from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The fuel level information is calculated by the cluster based on a hard wire input from the fuel level sensor in the fuel pump module.

INDICATORS

The instrument cluster has indicators for the following systems:

- Front Fog Lamp
- Rear Fog Lamp (if so equipped)
- Brake
- ABS (if so equipped)
- Cruise (if so equipped)
- Door
- Left Turn Signal
- Right Turn Signal
- High Beam
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)
- Low Oil Pressure

- Low Fuel Indicator
- Seat Belt
- Battery
- Airbag
- Security (if so equipped)

The mileage and message display is composed of six, 7-segment displays and a decimal point. The display may show the odometer mileage, the trip odometer mileage, P-codes, "no buS" for loss of bus communication, and "FUSE" for loss of battery fuse.

- PRND/Autostick (if so equipped) - The PRND/Autostick display is controlled by the transmission control module (TCM). The cluster will illuminate the appropriate PRND/gear based upon the message received by the TCM.

The instrument cluster warning/indicator lamps are all serviceable Light Emitting Diodes (LED's). The instrument cluster must first be removed, and then the defective LED just turns out with needle nose pliers.

ILLUMINATION LAMPS

The high beam indicator, turn signals, and illumination bulbs are serviceable. The instrument cluster must first be removed, and then the defective bulb and socket turns out. The bulb locations are printed on the back cover of the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The instrument cluster controls the courtesy lamps, it receives and sends messages to other modules via the Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) data bus circuit, it controls all the instrument illumination and the chime is also an integral part of the cluster. The front turn signals are wired through the cluster and then go to the front lamps.

All gauges in the electronic clusters are the analog type gauges. When the ignition switch is moved to

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (Continued)

the OFF position, the cluster drives each gauge to its lowest position. The individual gauges are not serviceable and require complete replacement of the cluster if one or more gauges are inoperable.

NOTE: If any of the gauge pointers are stuck on the wrong side of the pointer stop, perform one of the following:

- Pull the M1 fuse in the fuseblock (refer to Wiring Diagrams for fuse locations) and key on. The gauge pointer will “sweep” the gauges and return all pointers to the correct side of the stop. Key OFF, reinsert the M1 fuse. The cluster will “sweep” the gauges one additional time. The cluster will “sweep” the gauges anytime there was a change in the state of the M1 fuse.
- Perform the instrument self-diagnostic check (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - STANDARD PROCEDURE). This will “sweep” all the pointers to the correct side of the pointer stop.

One button is used to switch the display from trip to total mileage. Holding the button when the display is in the trip mode will reset the trip mileage. This button is also used to put the cluster in self-diagnostic mode. Refer to Electrical, Instrument Cluster, Standard Procedures- Cluster Self-Diagnostics. Most of the indicators will come on briefly for a bulb check when the ignition is turned from OFF to ON. All of the LED's are replaceable.

The cluster calculates the appropriate odometer mileage based on PCI bus information received from the PCM. The VF display also displays the “Door” and “Cruise” messages. If the instrument cluster experiences a loss of communication with the PCI bus, the cluster will display “no buS” in the display. If the cluster determines that there is not 8.0 volts at the battery input, then the cluster shall alternately display “FUSE” and the odometer mileage.

- **Front Fog Lamp** (if so equipped) - Hard wire input - Cluster will illuminate the indicator when the front fog lamp input is at Vehicle System Voltage (VSV).
- **Rear Fog Lamp** (if so equipped) - Hard wire input - Cluster will illuminate the indicator when the rear fog lamp input is at VSV.
- **Brake** - Hard wire **OR** PCI bus driven - Cluster will illuminate the indicator if the park brake switch is grounded **OR** after receiving the appropriate message from the ABS/PCM modules.
- **ABS** (if so equipped) - PCI bus driven - Cluster will illuminate the indicator after receiving the appropriate message from the ABS module.
- **Cruise** (if so equipped) - PCI bus driven - Cluster will illuminate the indicator after receiving the appropriate message from the PCM.

- **Door** - Hard wire input - Cluster will illuminate the indicator if either door input is grounded for more than 250 milliseconds.

- **Left Turn Signal** - Hard wire input - Cluster will illuminate the indicator if the left turn signal input is at VSV.

- **Right Turn Signal** - Hard wire input - Cluster will illuminate the indicator if the right turn signal input is at VSV.

- **High Beam** - Hard wire input - Cluster will illuminate the indicator whenever the high beam switch input is at VSV.

- **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)** - PCI bus driven - Cluster will illuminate the indicator after receiving the appropriate message from the PCM.

- **Low Oil Pressure** - PCI bus driven - Cluster will illuminate the indicator after receiving the appropriate message from the PCM.

- **Low Fuel Indicator** - Cluster will illuminate based upon fuel level calculated by the cluster (using data received from the hard wire input from the fuel level sensor).

- **Seat Belt** - Hard wire - Cluster will illuminate whenever the seat belt input is grounded with the ignition in RUN mode.

- **Battery** - PCI bus driven - Cluster will illuminate after receiving the appropriate message from the PCM.

- **Airbag** - PCI bus driven - Cluster will illuminate after receiving the appropriate message from the airbag control module.

- **Security** (if so equipped) - PCI bus driven - Cluster will illuminate whenever the remote keyless entry (RKE) input is grounded and the cluster has a battery feed. Cluster will flash the indicator based upon the message received from the sentry key immobilizer module (SKIM).

The 7-position dimmer switch input is used by the cluster to determine lighting intensity. the cluster transmits dimming information to other modules via the PCI bus.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INSTRUMENT CLUSTER LAMPS

Every time the vehicle is switched to the START/RUN position, the cluster goes through a BULB CHECK. This tests most of the indicator lamps and Vacuum Fluorescent (VF) displays. If only one lamp is out, remove the instrument cluster and replace the defective bulb or Light Emitting Diode (LED). If some or all of the lamps fail to light, refer to the proper Body Diagnostics Procedures Manual.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (Continued)

To diagnose the cluster lamps first place the cluster in self-diagnostic mode. With the ignition switch in the OFF position, press the trip odometer reset button down. Simultaneously turn the ignition key to the ON position and release the trip reset button. All the indicator lamps and VF displays should illuminate except for the fog lamp, turn signal, and high beam select indicators.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MULTIPLE/INDIVIDUAL GAUGES INOPERATIVE

Test speedometer, tachometer and other gauges for malfunction:

- (1) Remove the cluster (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - REMOVAL).
- (2) Check for ignition voltage at Pin 15 of the cluster wire harness connector (Fig. 1). Check for battery voltage at Pin 21 of the connector. If no voltage, repair as necessary.
- (3) Check Pin 10 of the connector for continuity to ground. If no ground, repair as necessary.
- (4) If the voltage and ground are OK, and the pins or the connectors are not damaged nor spread, replace the instrument cluster.
- (5) Install cluster (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - INSTALLATION).

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SELF-DIAGNOSTICS

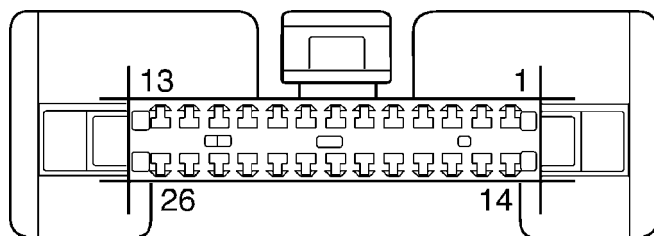
To put the cluster in self-diagnostic mode, press the trip odometer reset button down, and then turn the ignition to the ON position simultaneously, then release the button.

The cluster will:

- Illuminate the Light Emitting Diodes (LED's).
- Illuminate all segments in all Vacuum Fluorescent (VF) displays.
- Set the minor gauge pointers to the minimum scale reading, mid scale, and maximum scale reading. The pointer will pause at each point for a minimum of 1/2 a second.
- Set the major gauge pointers to minimum scale, 60, 120, 180 degrees, and maximum scale. The pointer will pause at each point for a minimum of 500 milliseconds.
- Return the gauge pointers to the minimum scale reading in a smooth sweep.

REMOVAL

CAUTION: The Instrument Cluster **MUST** be stored in a face up position or damage will occur to the gauge operation.



80bbc35a

Fig. 1 CLUSTER WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER CONNECTOR PIN CALL-OUT**

PIN	DESCRIPTION	PIN	DESCRIPTION
1	REAR FOG LAMP FEED	14	PARK LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	PCI BUS	15	IGNITION OFF/RUN/START - FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
3	COURTESY LAMPS	16	LEFT TURN LAMP OUTPUT
4	SPARE - BASE CLUSTER/FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT	17	RIGHT TURN LAMP OUTPUT
5	VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER	18	LEFT TURN SIGNAL INPUT
6	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL	19	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL INPUT
7	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL	20	LOW BEAM OUTPUT
8	NOT USED	21	M1 BATTERY
9	IGNITION RUN/START - AUTOSTICK ONLY	22	RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR DRIVER
10	GROUND	23	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE
11	NOT USED	24	DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
12	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER	25	SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
13	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/KEYLESS ENTRY SIGNAL	26	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (Continued)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove both left and right A-Pillar trim covers.
- (3) Remove the instrument panel top cover.
- (4) Remove cluster bezel.
- (5) Remove the four screws attaching cluster housing to the base panel (Fig. 2).
- (6) Pull the cluster rearward to disconnect from base panel.
- (7) Remove the cluster assembly.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: The Instrument Cluster **MUST** be stored in a face up position or damage will occur to the gauge operation.

- (1) Install the cluster assembly.
- (2) Push the cluster forward to connect to base panel.
- (3) Install the four screws attaching cluster housing to the base panel.
- (4) Install the cluster bezel.
- (5) Install the instrument panel top cover.
- (6) Install both left and right A-Pillar trim covers.
- (7) Connect the battery negative cable.

MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP MIL

DESCRIPTION

Refer to the Instrument Cluster for more information.

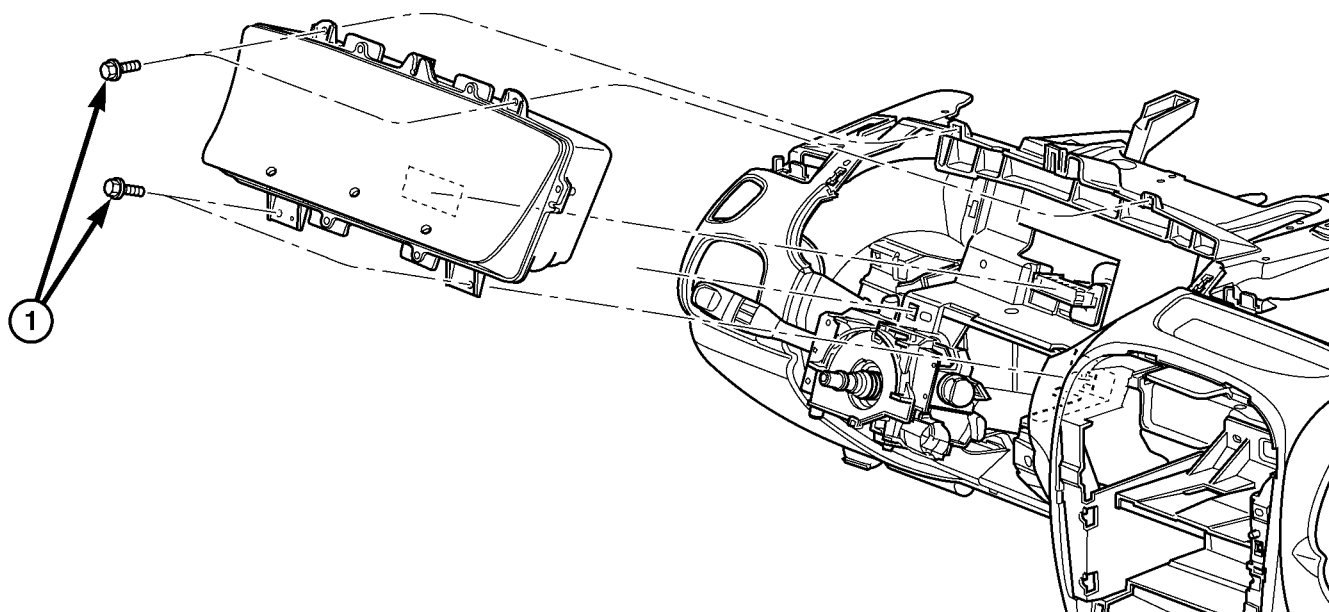
OPERATION

The PCM supplies the malfunction indicator (check engine) lamp on/off signal to the instrument panel through the PCI Bus. The PCI Bus is a communications port. Various modules use the PCI Bus to exchange information.

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) stays on continuously, when the PCM has entered a Limp-In mode or identified a failed emission component. During Limp-in Mode, the PCM attempts to keep the system operational. The MIL signals the need for immediate service. In limp-in mode, the PCM compensates for the failure of certain components that send incorrect signals. The PCM substitutes for the incorrect signals with inputs from other sensors.

If the PCM detects active engine misfire severe enough to cause catalyst damage, it flashes the MIL. At the same time the PCM also sets a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).

For signals that can trigger the MIL (Check Engine Lamp) refer to the On-Board Diagnostics section.



80132437

Fig. 2 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - REMOVE/INSTALL

1 - INSTRUMENT CLUSTER RETAINING SCREWS

TURBO BOOST GAUGE - SRT-4

REMOVAL

(1) Open hood, remove battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the airbag system reserve capacitor to discharge before beginning component service.

(2) Remove both left and right A-pillar trim panels (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/A-PILLAR TRIM - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove the instrument panel top cover (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove the turbo boost gauge assembly.

(5) Remove the turbo boost gauge bezel.

(6) To change bulb, turn counterclockwise and pull out.

INSTALLATION

(1) To change bulb, place new bulb in opening and turn clockwise.

(2) Install the turbo boost gauge bezel.

(3) Install the turbo boost gauge assembly.

(4) Install the instrument panel top cover (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER - INSTALLATION).

(5) Remove both left and right A-pillar trim panels (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/A-PILLAR TRIM - INSTALLATION).

(6) Connect the battery negative cable.

(7) Verify vehicle and system operation.

LAMPS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR	1	LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR..... 28

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR		
SPECIFICATIONS		
EXTERIOR LAMPS	2	
BACKUP LAMP SWITCH		
REMOVAL	2	
INSTALLATION	2	
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH		
DESCRIPTION	3	
OPERATION	3	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE LAMP		
SWITCH	3	
REMOVAL	4	
INSTALLATION	4	
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP		
REMOVAL	5	
INSTALLATION	5	
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT		
REMOVAL	5	
INSTALLATION	5	
COMBINATION FLASHER		
DESCRIPTION	5	
OPERATION	5	
REMOVAL	5	
INSTALLATION	5	
DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP MODULE		
DESCRIPTION	6	
FOG LAMP		
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FOG LAMP	6	
REMOVAL	7	
INSTALLATION	7	
FOG LAMP UNIT		
REMOVAL	7	
INSTALLATION	7	
ADJUSTMENTS - FOG LAMP	7	
HEADLAMPS		
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMPS	8	
REMOVAL	10	
INSTALLATION	10	
HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR		
DESCRIPTION	11	
OPERATION	11	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP		
LEVELING MOTOR - EXPORT	11	
REMOVAL	11	
INSTALLATION	12	
HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH		
DESCRIPTION	12	
OPERATION	12	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP		
LEVELING SWITCH - EXPORT	13	
REMOVAL	13	
INSTALLATION	13	
HEADLAMP UNIT		
REMOVAL	13	
INSTALLATION	13	
ADJUSTMENTS - HEADLAMP AIMING	14	
LICENSE PLATE LAMP		
REMOVAL	15	
INSTALLATION	15	
LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT		
REMOVAL	15	
INSTALLATION	15	
MARKER LAMP		
REMOVAL	15	
INSTALLATION	15	
MARKER LAMP UNIT		
REMOVAL	15	
INSTALLATION	15	
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH		
DESCRIPTION	16	
OPERATION	17	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MULTI-		
FUNCTION SWITCH	18	
REMOVAL	24	

INSTALLATION	24
REAR FOG LAMP	
DESCRIPTION	26
OPERATION	26
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR FOG	
LAMP - EXPORT	26
REMOVAL	26
INSTALLATION	26
TAIL LAMP	
REMOVAL	27

INSTALLATION	27
TAIL LAMP UNIT	
REMOVAL	27
INSTALLATION	27
TRUNK LAMP UNIT	
REMOVAL	27
INSTALLATION	27

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

SPECIFICATIONS

EXTERIOR LAMPS

CAUTION: Do not use bulbs other than the bulb listed in the table below. Damage to lamp can result. Do not touch halogen bulbs with fingers or other oily surfaces. Bulb life will be reduced.

BULB APPLICATION TABLE

LAMP	BULB
BACK UP LAMP	W16W
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP (CHMSL)	W16W
FRONT FOG LAMP	GE 899
FRONT PARK/TURN SIGNAL LAMP	3457 AK
FRONT SIDE MARKER LAMP	168
HEADLAMP	9007
LICENSE PLATE LAMP	168
REAR TAIL/STOP/TURN SIGNAL LAMP	3157 - P27/7W

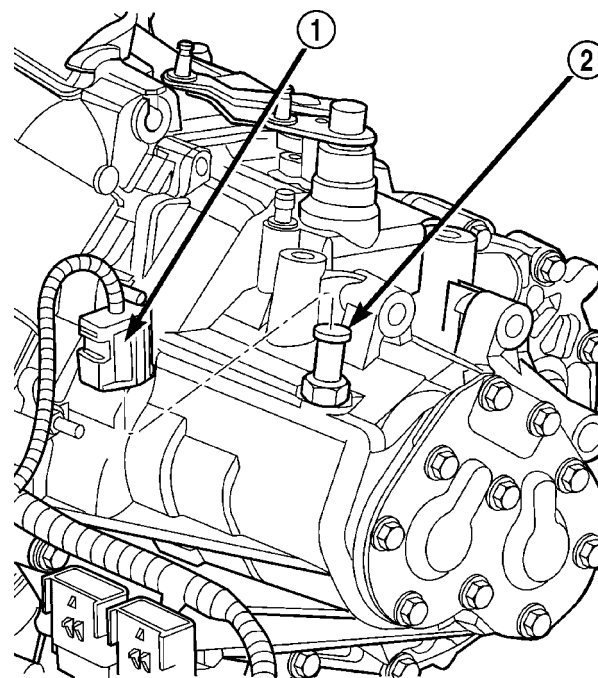
BULB APPLICATION TABLE - EXPORT/RHD

LAMP	BULB
FRONT FOG LAMP	9145
FRONT PARK/TURN SIGNAL LAMP	4157NAK

BACKUP LAMP SWITCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Lift vehicle on hoist.
- (2) From bottom side of vehicle, disconnect back-up lamp switch connector (Fig. 1).



80c4b756

Fig. 1 BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

- 1 - CONNECTOR
- 2 - BACK UP LAMP SWITCH

- (3) Unscrew switch from transaxle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install back-up lamp switch. Teflon tape or equivalent must be used on switch threads. Tighten switch to 24 N·m (18 ft. lbs.) torque.

CAUTION: Do not overtighten switch.

- (2) Connect back-up lamp switch connector (Fig. 1).
- (3) Lower vehicle.
- (4) Verify back-up lamp operation.

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The brake lamp switch is located under the instrument panel, at the brake pedal arm (Fig. 2). It has three internal switches controlling various functions of the vehicle. Its main function is to control operation of the vehicle's brake lamps. Other functions include speed control deactivation, brake sense for the antilock brake system and brake sense for the brake transmission shift interlock.

CAUTION: The switch can only be adjusted once. That is during initial installation of the switch. If the switch is not adjusted properly or has been removed for some service, a new switch must be installed and adjusted.

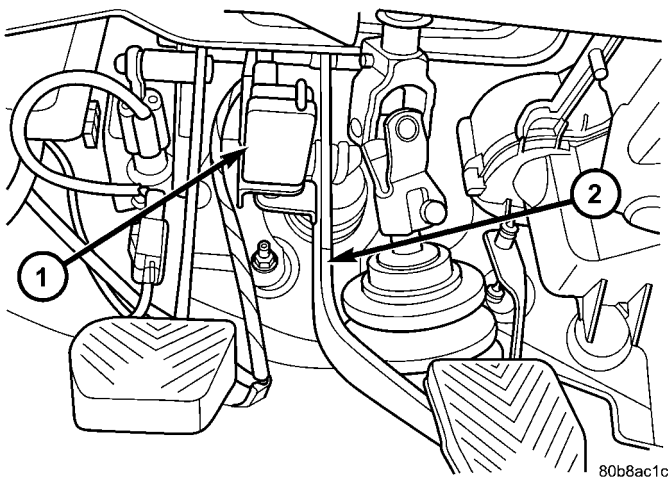


Fig. 2 BRAKE LAMP SWITCH

- 1 - SWITCH
2 - BRAKE PEDAL ARM

OPERATION

When the brake pedal is pressed, the plunger on the outside of the brake lamp switch extends outward. This action opens or closes the contacts of the three switches inside the brake lamp switch.

With the brake pedal pressed down (plunger extended), the switch for terminals 1 and 2 is closed completing the circuit. The switch for terminals 3 and 4 is open and so is the switch for terminals 5 and 6.

When the brake pedal is released (plunger pushed in), the three switches assume the opposite positions. The switch for terminals 1 and 2 is now open while the other two switches are now closed, completing their circuits.

A lever on the back of the switch is used to set the switch into the "adjusted" position. A non-adjusted switch will have the lever set to the diagonal position in relation to the switch housing. The plunger can be

moved in and out, but the states of the internal switches will not change.

CAUTION: Never move the adjustment lever of the new brake lamp switch without it being properly installed in the vehicle first. Such action will render the switch unusable and the switch must be discarded.

Once installed in the vehicle as described in the brake lamp switch installation procedure (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION), the new switch's adjustment lever is rotated to the adjusted position as indicated (Fig. 5). This action locks the plunger to the internal switches. **Once in this position the switch is permanently adjusted (or locked) and cannot be readjusted or released even if the lever is moved back.**

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE LAMP SWITCH

NOTE: Before proceeding with this diagnostic test, verify the adjustment lever on the back of the switch is in the adjusted position. If the lever is in the non-adjusted (diagonal) position it may have never been adjusted (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - OPERATION). For adjustment, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION)

If the electrical circuit has been tested and the brake lamp switch is suspected of being faulty, it can be tested using the following method.

(1) Remove the switch from the vehicle. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL)

(2) With the switch in the released position (plunger extended), use an ohmmeter to test each of the three internal switches as shown (Fig. 3). You should achieve the results as listed in the figure.

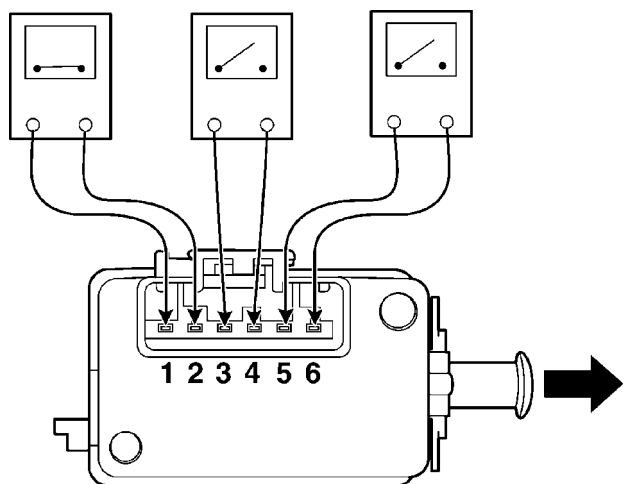
(3) Gently push the plunger on the brake lamp switch in until it stops.

(4) With the switch in this depressed position (plunger pushed in), use an ohmmeter to test each of the three internal switches as shown (Fig. 4). You should achieve the results as listed in the figure.

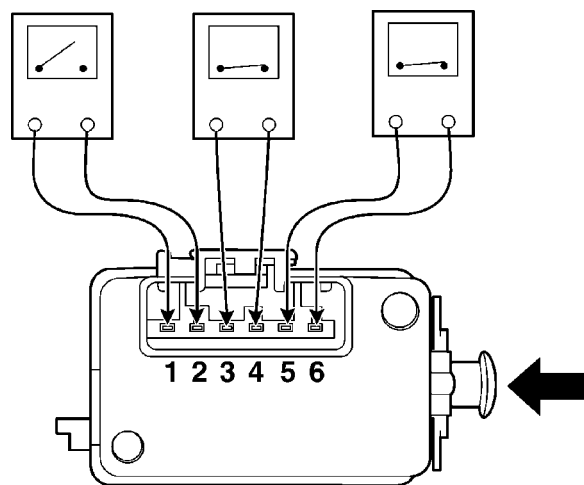
If you do not achieve the results as listed in both figures, the switch is faulty and must be replaced. Refer to Removal And Installation in this section.

If the switch is found to be operating properly, it may be misadjusted. Do not reinstall the switch, replace it. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION)

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH (Continued)



80c41f60

Fig. 3 SWITCH TEST - RELEASED POSITION

80c41f61

Fig. 4 SWITCH TEST - DEPRESSED POSITION

CAUTION: The switch can only be adjusted once. That is during initial installation of the switch. If the switch is not adjusted properly or has been removed for any reason, a new switch must be installed and adjusted.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable from its post on the battery.
- (2) Under the instrument panel, remove the brake lamp switch by rotating the switch in a counterclockwise direction approximately 30 degrees and pulling it out of the bracket.
- (3) Disconnect the wiring harness from the connector on the switch.
- (4) Discard the brake lamp switch. **It must not be reused.**

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not reuse the original brake lamp switch. This switch can only be adjusted once. That is during initial installation of the switch. If the switch is not adjusted properly or has been removed for some service, a new switch must be installed and adjusted.

- (1) Obtain NEW brake lamp switch. The adjustment lever on the new switch should be at a 45° angle from the wiring connector. **If the adjustment lever is parallel with the wiring connector, the switch has been preset and must be scrapped. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO RESET (OR READJUST) THE BRAKE LAMP SWITCH.**

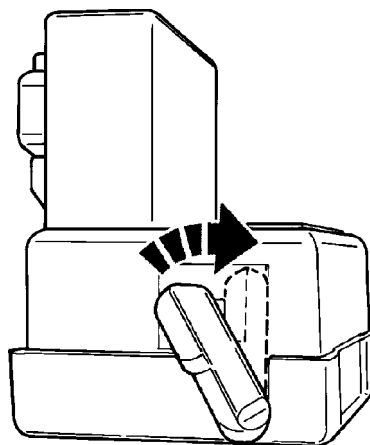
- (2) Connect the wiring harness to the connector on the switch.

- (3) Mount and adjust the NEW brake lamp switch using the following steps:

- (a) Install the switch in its bracket by aligning the index tab on the switch with the notch in the mounting bracket.

- (b) When the switch body is fully seated in its bracket, rotate the switch clockwise approximately 30° to lock the switch into place.

- (c) With the brake pedal in the fully released position, move the adjustment lever on the brake lamp switch from the 45° angled non-adjusted position, clockwise as shown, until it is parallel with the wiring connector (Fig. 5). The brake lamp switch is now properly adjusted to the vehicle.



80c41498

Fig. 5 Adjustment Lever Movement

- (4) Reconnect the battery negative terminal.
- (5) Check the stop lamps to verify they are operating properly and not staying on when the pedal is in the released position.
- (6) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the brakes (including ABS if equipped) and speed control (if equipped).

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove bulb socket from center high mounted stop lamp.
- (3) Pull bulb from socket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install bulb into socket.
- (2) Install bulb socket into center high mounted stop lamp.
- (3) Connect battery negative cable.

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove socket and bulb from lamp.
- (3) Remove nuts attaching center high mounted stop lamp to deck lid.
- (4) Remove CHMSL from deck lid.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place CHMSL into position on deck lid.
- (2) Install nuts attaching CHMSL to deck lid.
- (3) Install socket and bulb into lamp.
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

COMBINATION FLASHER

DESCRIPTION

The turn signal flasher and the hazard warning flasher are combined into one unit called a Combination Flasher (combo-flasher). The combo-flasher is a smart relay located on the back of the multi-function switch. The combo-flasher is black in color and has a dampener material wrapped on it. Constant battery voltage is supplied to the flasher so that it can perform the hazard warning function, and ignition switched battery voltage is supplied for the turn signal function. However, when the flasher is idle no current is drawn through the module. The unit does not become active until it is provided a signal ground from the turn signal switch or hazard warning switch.

OPERATION

The combo-flasher controls the flashing of the hazard warning system and the turn signal system. An

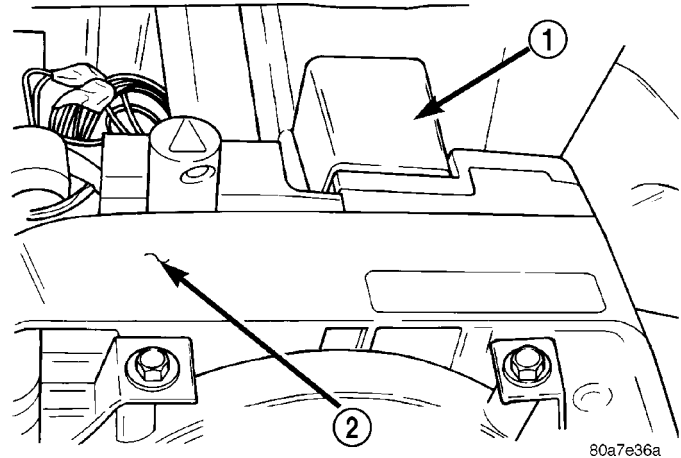


Fig. 6 COMBINATION FLASHER LOCATION

- 1 - COMBINATION FLASHER
2 - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

inoperative bulb or incomplete turn signal circuit will cause the flasher rate to double. Typical flash rate is about ninety flashes per minute. When a bulb is burnt out, or when a circuit for a lamp is open, the turn signal flash rate will increase to a minimum of 180 flashes per minute. However, an open lamp circuit or burnt out bulb does not change the hazard warning flash rate.

Turn signal inputs that actuate the combination flasher are low current grounds, each drawing a maximum of 300 milliamperes. The turn signal inputs are provided to the flasher through the multi-function switch on the steering column. The hazard warning signal input is a low current ground drawing a maximum of 600 milliamperes. The hazard warning input can be provided through the multi-function switch on the steering column.

REMOVAL

The flasher is mounted to the back side of the multi-function switch (Fig. 6).

(1) To gain access the upper steering column shroud must be removed. Refer to Steering, Column, Column Shroud, Removal.

(2) The flasher can be removed by pulling it toward the instrument cluster (forward).

The flasher is serviced separately from the multi-function switch.

INSTALLATION

The flasher is serviced separately from the multi-function switch.

(1) The flasher can be installed by pushing it toward the back of the steering wheel.

(2) Install the upper steering column shroud. Refer to Steering, Column, Column Shroud, Installation.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP MODULE

function is provided by the cluster. The DRL Module is an integral part of the instrument panel cluster.

DESCRIPTION

Vehicles built for use in Canada are equipped with a Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) system. The DRL

FOG LAMP

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FOG LAMP

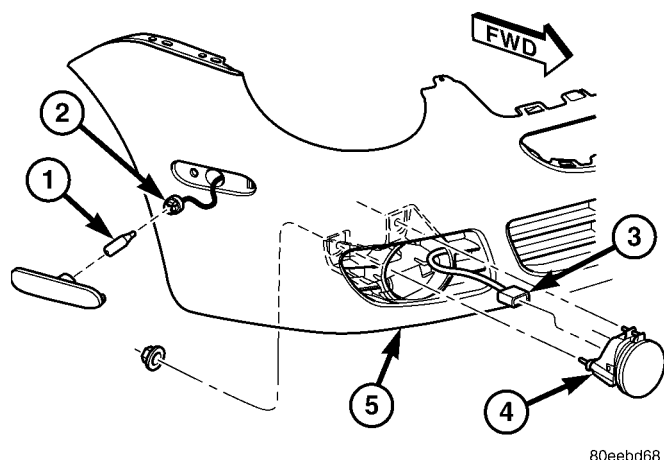
FOG LAMP DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
FOG LAMPS ARE DIM WITH ENGINE IDLING OR IGNITION TURNED OFF.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Loose or corroded battery cables. 2. Loose or worn generator drive belt. 3. Charging system output too low. 4. Battery has insufficient charge. 5. Battery is sulfated or shorted. 6. Poor lighting circuit Z1-ground. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean and secure battery cable clamps and posts. 2. Adjust or replace generator drive belt. 3. Test and repair charging system. 4. Test battery state-of -charge. 5. Load test battery. 6. Test for voltage drop across Z1-ground locations.
FOG LAMP BULBS BURN OUT FREQUENTLY	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Charging system output too high. 2. Loose or corroded terminals or splices in circuit. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test and repair charging system. 2. Inspect and repair all connectors and splices.
FOG LAMPS ARE DIM WITH ENGINE RUNNING ABOVE IDLE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Charging system output too low. 2. Poor lighting circuit Z1-ground. 3. High resistance in fog lamp circuit. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test and repair charging system. 2. Test for voltage drop across Z1-ground locations. 3. Test amperage draw of fog lamp circuit.
FOG LAMPS FLASH RANDOMLY	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Poor lighting circuit Z1-ground. 2. High resistance in fog lamp circuit. 3. Faulty fog lamp switch. 4. Loose or corroded terminals or splices in circuit. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test for voltage drop across Z1-ground locations. 2. Test amperage draw of fog lamp circuit. 3. Replace fog lamp switch. 4. Inspect and repair all connectors and splices.
FOG LAMPS DO NOT ILLUMINATE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Blown fuse for fog lamp. 2. No Z1-ground at fog lamps. 3. Faulty fog lamp switch. 4. Broken connector terminal or wire splice in fog lamp circuit. 5. Faulty or burned out bulb. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace fuse. 2. Repair circuit ground. 3. Replace fog lamp switch. 4. Repair connector terminal or wire splice. 5. Replace bulb.
FOG LAMPS STAY ON WITH KEY OUT (DRL EQUIPPED VEHICLES ONLY)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Failed DRL function in cluster. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace cluster.

FOG LAMP (Continued)

REMOVAL

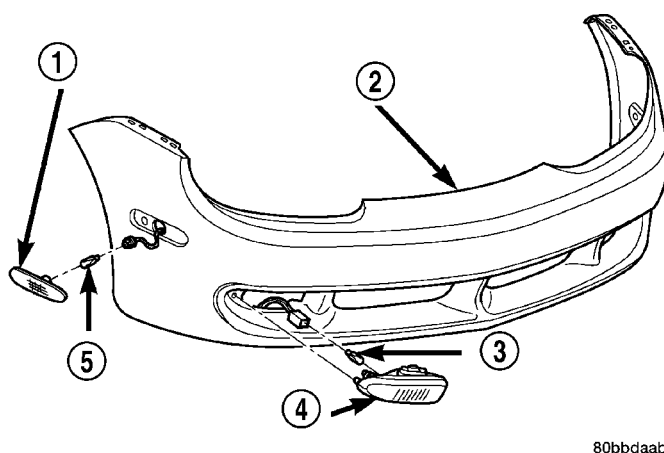
- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove nuts attaching fog lamp to fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (3) Disconnect wire connector from fog lamp (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (4) Remove fog lamp unit from fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (5) Remove bulb from lamp unit (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).



80eebd68

Fig. 7 DOMESTIC (U.S. AND CANADA) FOG LAMP/FOG LAMP UNIT - REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 - SIDE MARKER LAMP
- 2 - SIDE MARKER LAMP SOCKET
- 3 - FOG LAMP CONNECTOR
- 4 - FOG LAMP BULB/UNIT
- 5 - FRONT FASCIA



80bbdaab

Fig. 8 FOG LAMP - EXPORT/RHD

- 1 - FRONT SIDE MARKER
- 2 - FRONT FASCIA
- 3 - BULB
- 4 - FOG LAMP
- 5 - BULB

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install bulb into lamp.
- (2) Install fog lamp unit into fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (3) Connect wire connector to fog lamp (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (4) Install nuts attaching fog lamp to fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (5) Connect battery negative cable.

FOG LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove nuts attaching fog lamp to fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (3) Disconnect wire connector from fog lamp (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (4) Remove fog lamp unit from fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (5) Remove bulb from lamp unit (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not touch the glass of halogen bulbs with fingers or other possibly oily surface, reduced bulb life will result.

- (1) Place lamp unit into position (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (2) Install fog lamp unit into fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (3) Connect wire connector to the fog lamp (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (4) Install nuts attaching fog lamp unit to fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

ADJUSTMENTS - FOG LAMP

Prepare an alignment screen (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/HEAD-LAMP UNIT - ADJUSTMENTS). Disengage the wire connectors from the back of the headlamp bulbs to disable the headlamps. This will allow a more accurate projection reading of the fog lamps. Turn on the headlamp switch and actuate the fog lamp switch. A properly aligned fog lamp will project a pattern on the alignment screen 100 mm (4 in.) below the horizontal fog lamp center line (Fig. 9) and straight ahead.

FOG LAMP UNIT (Continued)

FOG LAMP ALIGNMENT

To adjust fog lamp alignment, rotate the alignment screw located at the top edge of the fog lamp until desired position on alignment screen is reached.

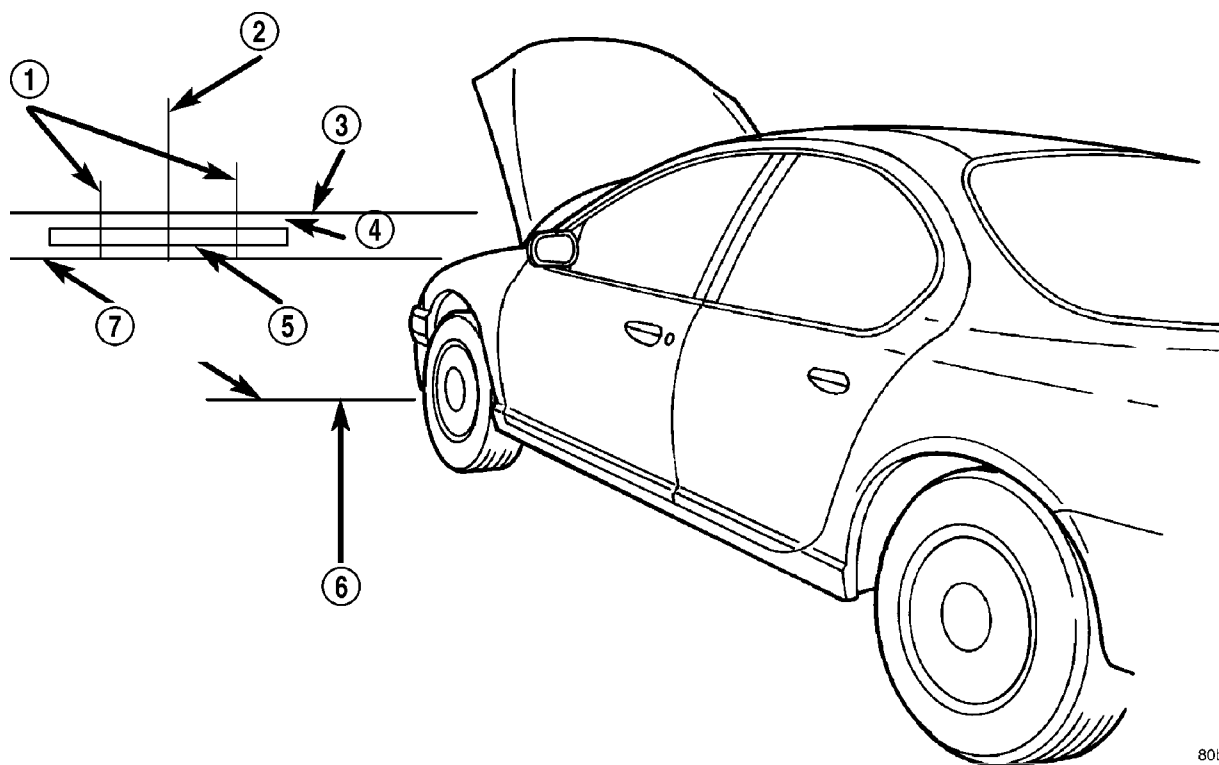
FOG LAMP ALIGNMENT - CANADA/EXPORT/RHD

To adjust fog lamp alignment, rotate the alignment screw located on the bottom of the fog lamp from under the fascia to achieve the specified pattern position. (Fig. 9).

HEADLAMPS**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMPS**

Always begin any diagnosis by testing all of the fuses and circuit breakers in the system. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

Conventional and halogen headlamps are interchangeable. It is recommended that they not be intermixed on a given vehicle.



80bcea91

Fig. 9 LAMP ALIGNMENT SCREEN

- 1 - CENTER LINE OF FOG LAMPS
- 2 - CENTER LINE VEHICLE
- 3 - FLOOR TO CENTER OF FOG LAMP
- 4 - 4 INCHES

- 5 - FOG LAMP HOT SPOT
- 6 - FRONT OF FOG LAMP
- 7 - 7.62 METERS (25 FEET)

HEADLAMPS (Continued)

HEADLAMP DIAGNOSIS

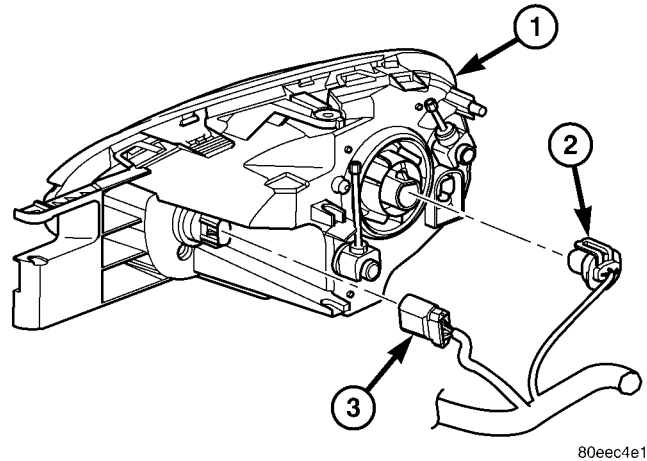
CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
HEADLAMPS ARE DIM WITH ENGINE IDLING OR IGNITION TURNED OFF	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Loose or corroded battery cables. 2. Loose or worn generator drive belt. 3. Charging system output too low. 4. Battery has insufficient charge. 5. Battery is sulfated or shorted. 6. Poor lighting circuit Z1 - ground. 7. Both headlamp bulbs faulty. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean and secure battery cable clamps and posts. 2. Adjust or replace generator drive belt. 3. Test and repair charging system. 4. Test battery state-of - charge. 5. Load test battery. 6. Test for voltage drop across Z1 - ground locations. 7. Replace both headlamp bulbs.
HEADLAMP BULBS BURN OUT FREQUENTLY	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Charging system output too high. 2. Loose or corroded terminals or splices in circuit. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test and repair charging system. 2. Inspect and repair all connectors and splices.
HEADLAMPS ARE DIM WITH ENGINE RUNNING ABOVE IDLE*	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Charging system output too low. 2. Poor lighting circuit Z1 - ground. 3. High resistance in headlamp circuit. 4. Both headlamp bulbs faulty. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test and repair charging system. 2. Test for voltage drop across Z1 - ground locations. 3. Test amperage draw of headlamp circuit. 4. Replace both headlamp bulbs.
HEADLAMPS FLASH RANDOMLY	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Poor lighting circuit Z1 - ground. 2. High resistance in headlamp circuit. 3. Faulty headlamps switch circuit breaker. 4. Loose or corroded terminals or splices in circuit. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test for voltage drop across Z1 - ground locations. 2. Test amperage draw of headlamp circuit. Should not exceed 30 amps. 3. Replace headlamp switch. 4. Inspect and repair all connectors and splices.
HEADLAMPS DO NOT ILLUMINATE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No voltage to headlamps. 2. No Z1 - ground at headlamps. 3. Faulty headlamp switch. 4. Faulty headlamp dimmer (multi-function) switch. 5. Broken connector terminal or wire splice in headlamp circuit. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Repair open headlamp circuit. 2. Repair circuit ground. 3. Replace headlamp switch. 4. Replace multi-function switch. 5. Repair connector terminal or wire splice.
Turn signals do not come ON.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wrong cluster installed. 2. Bit not set. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace cluster. 2. Set bit.

*Canada vehicles must have lamps ON.

HEADLAMPS (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove two screws attaching headlamp unit to upper crossmember.
- (3) Remove three screws attaching fascia to radiator crossmember and carefully bend fascia forward to allow removal of headlamp unit.
- (4) Remove headlamp unit from vehicle.
- (5) Disconnect wire connector from back of headlamp (Fig. 10).
- (6) Rotate retaining ring counterclockwise one quarter turn.
- (7) Remove retaining ring from headlamp unit.
- (8) Remove bulb from headlamp unit (Fig. 11).



80eec4e1

INSTALLATION

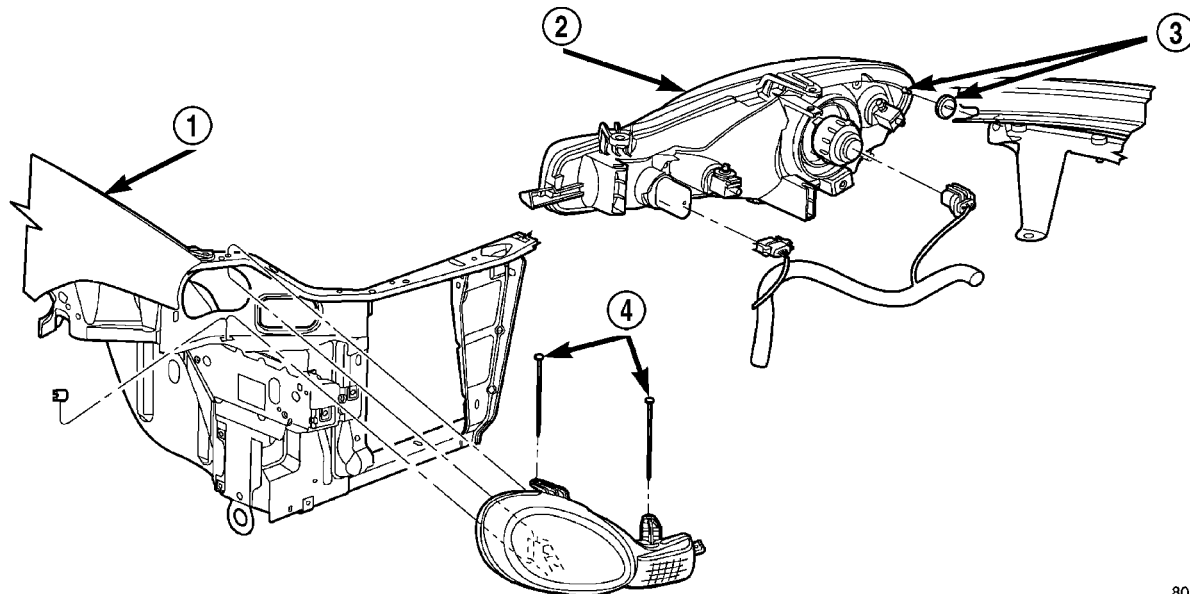
CAUTION: Do not touch the glass of halogen bulbs with fingers or other possibly oily surface, reduced bulb life will result.

- (1) Install bulb into headlamp module.
- (2) Install retaining ring to headlamp unit.
- (3) Rotate retaining ring clockwise one quarter turn.
- (4) Connect wire connector to the back of headlamp bulb.

Fig. 10 HEADLAMP UNIT

- 1 - HEADLAMP UNIT
- 2 - HEADLAMP CONNECTOR
- 3 - FRONT TURN SIGNAL CONNECTOR

- (5) Place headlamp unit in position.
- (6) Install two screws attaching headlamp unit to upper crossmember.
- (7) Install screws attaching fascia to upper radiator crossmember.
- (8) Connect the battery negative cable.



80bbc2c

Fig. 11 HEADLAMP AND HEADLAMP UNIT - CANADA/EXPORT/RHD

- 1 - FENDER
- 2 - HEADLAMP UNIT

- 3 - HEADLAMP TO FENDER RETAINER
- 4 - JACKSCREWS

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

Two leveling motors are used per vehicle, one for each headlamp. These leveling motors are attached to the rear of the headlamp. They can be described as a small semi-square shaped module with an electrical connector attached to one side. Due to vehicle design these motors can only be serviced or accessed from the under side of the vehicle.

OPERATION

The headlamp leveling motors move the headlamp and beam pattern according to the signal received from the headlamp leveling switch. With the vehicles headlamps "ON," a signal voltage is sent from the headlamp leveling switch and received at each of the headlamp leveling motors. This signal voltage (typically 2 - 9 volts) tells the headlamp leveling motors were to position the headlamps.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - EXPORT

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
ONE MOTOR DOES NOT OPERATE.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Poor electrical connection at motor. 2. No voltage at motor. 3. No ground at motor. 4. Defective motor. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for proper electrical connection at motor. 2. Repair no voltage condition. Refer to Wiring Diagrams. 3. Repair no ground condition. Refer to Wiring Diagrams. 4. Replace leveling motor.
BOTH MOTORS DO NOT OPERATE.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No voltage at or from headlamp leveling switch. 2. No voltage at leveling motors. 3. No ground at leveling motors. 4. Both motors defective. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Repair no voltage condition. Check for proper headlamp leveling switch operation. 2. Repair no voltage condition. Refer to Wiring Diagrams. 3. Repair no ground condition. Refer to Wiring Diagrams. 4. Replace both motors.

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

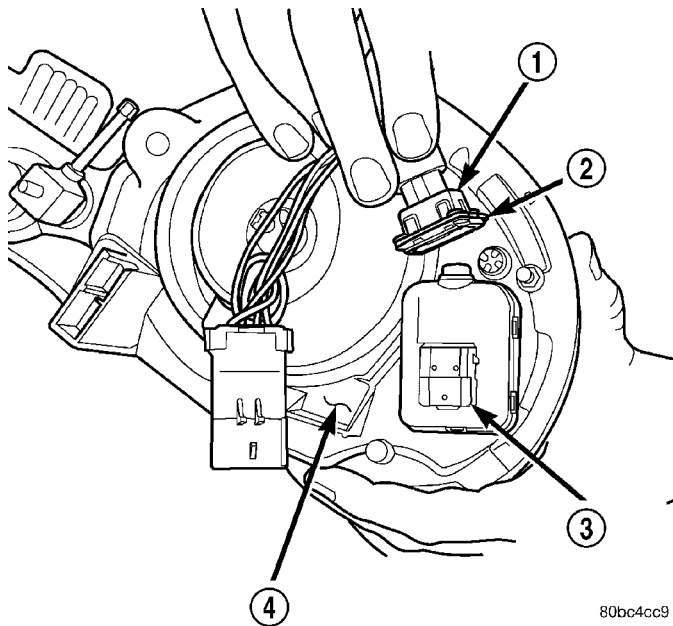
(2) Remove the appropriate headlamp unit (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT - REMOVAL).

(3) Disconnect the headlamp leveling motor electrical connector (Fig. 12). Depress the steel retaining clip while pulling the connector from the motor.

(4) Rotate the headlamp leveling motor counter-clockwise. Pull it slightly away from the headlamp and rotate it down to remove the ball from the socket (Fig. 12).

NOTE: Significant force will be required to unsnap the ball and socket connection between the headlamp leveling motor and the headlamp unit.

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR (Continued)



80bc4cc9

Fig. 12 HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR

- 1 - HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 2 - RETAINING CLIP
- 3 - HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR
- 4 - HEADLAMP MODULE

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the headlamp leveling motor in the headlamp unit. Push the headlamp leveling motor pushrod straight into its mating socket while holding the headlamp unit in the fully retracted position.

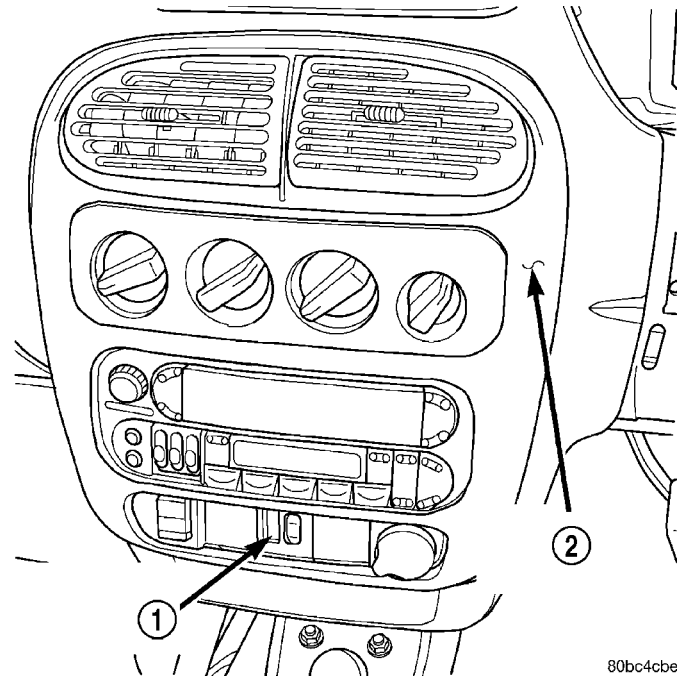
(2) Once the ball and socket connection is secured, push and rotate the headlamp leveling motor clockwise into the headlamp unit to lock in place.

(3) Connect the headlamp leveling motor electrical connector (Fig. 12).

(4) Install the headlamp unit (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION).

(5) Connect the battery negative cable.

(6) Verify system operation.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH**DESCRIPTION**

80bc4cbe

Fig. 13 HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH LOCATION

- 1 - HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH LOCATION
- 2 - ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL

The Headlamp Leveling Switch is located on the center instrument panel area in the accessory switch bezel (Fig. 13), and is the primary controller of the headlamp leveling system. The leveling switch has four settings 0-3, 3 being the lowest, and 0 being the highest headlamp beam vertical setting.

OPERATION

With the rotation of the headlamp leveling switch control knob, voltage is adjusted at the headlamp leveling switch (rheostat). This signals the headlamp leveling motors (headlamp module mounted) to adjust the vertical headlamp beam pattern accordingly. Headlamps must be "ON" in order for the leveling system to function.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - EXPORT

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the headlamp leveling switch (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - REMOVAL).
- (3) Using an ohmmeter and the HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH RESISTANCE table, check the resistance between switch connector pins 1&2.
- (4) If the test results are **not** as indicated in the table below, replace the switch. If test results **are** as indicated below, the switch is OK.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH RESISTANCE

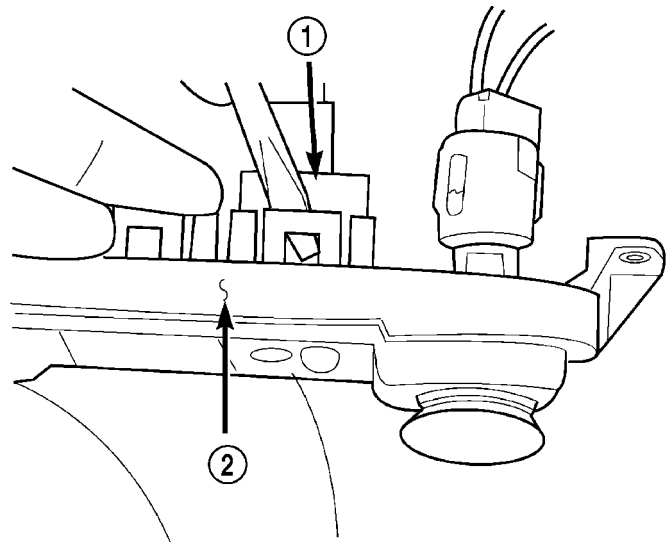
SWITCH POSITION	RESISTANCE BETWEEN PINS 1&2
0	0.752Ω
1	0.564Ω
2	348.8Ω
3	249.2Ω

REMOVAL

- (1) Rotate the A/C outlet registers to the full down position. Grip each outlet at its outboard end and gently over-rotate to release from its pivot point. Swing outlet straight out and remove by hand.
- (2) Remove the (4) HVAC control knobs by pulling straight off the switch shaft.
- (3) Remove the (2) screws from the center instrument bezel.
- (4) Remove the center instrument bezel. Pull it straight out to unsnap the (4) retaining clips.
- (5) Remove the (2) screws from the accessory switch bank.
- (6) Pull the accessory switch bank out and disconnect the electrical connector from the headlamp leveling switch.
- (7) Gently pry the headlamp leveling switch out of its mounting clips (Fig. 14).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Snap the headlamp leveling switch into the accessory switch bank.
- (2) Install the headlamp leveling switch electrical connector.
- (3) Verify switch operation.
- (4) Position the accessory switch bank and install the (4) retaining screws.
- (5) Snap the center instrument bezel in position and install the retaining screws.
- (6) Install the (4) HVAC control knobs.

**Fig. 14 LEVELING SWITCH REMOVAL**

80bc4ccf

- 1 - HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH
- 2 - ACCESSORY SWITCH BANK

- (7) Install the A/C outlet registers on the center instrument bezel.

HEADLAMP UNIT**REMOVAL**

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove screws attaching headlamp module to upper crossmember.
- (3) Remove headlamp module from vehicle.
- (4) Disconnect wire connector from back of headlamp (Fig. 10).
- (5) Remove bulb from headlamp unit (Fig. 11).

INSTALLATION**CAUTION:**

Do not touch the glass of halogen bulbs with fingers or other possibly oily surface, reduced bulb life will result.

- (1) Connect wire connectors to the back of headlamp module.
- (2) Place headlamp module in position.

CAUTION:

There is a grommet installed on the inboard jack-screw. This grommet can be compressed too much and squeezed out if overtorqued. Pull grommet down off screw and look at the top of the screw at the threads. If there are threads underneath the grommet (threads go all the way up to the jack-screw head), upon installation, only torque to 5 in. lbs. If a shoulder is present and there are no threads underneath the grommet, then torque jack-screw to 40 in. lbs.

HEADLAMP UNIT (Continued)

(3) Install screws attaching headlamp module to upper crossmember.

(4) Connect battery negative cable.

ADJUSTMENTS - HEADLAMP AIMING

LAMP ALIGNMENT SCREEN PREPARATION

(1) Position vehicle on a level surface perpendicular to a flat wall 7.62 meters (25 ft.) away from front of headlamp lens.

(2) If necessary, tape a line on the floor 7.62 meters (25 ft.) away from and parallel to the wall (Fig. 15).

(3) From the floor up 1.27 meters (5 ft.), tape a line on the wall at the center line of the vehicle. Sight along the center line of the vehicle (from rear of vehicle forward) to verify accuracy of the line placement.

(4) Rock vehicle side-to-side three times to allow suspension to stabilize.

(5) Jounce front suspension three times by pushing downward on front bumper and releasing.

(6) A small dot is molded into each headlamp lens signifying the center of the headlamp. Measure the distance from the center of the headlamp to the floor. Transfer measurement to the alignment screen (with

tape). Use this line for up/down adjustment reference.

(7) Measure distance from the center line of the vehicle to the center of each headlamp being aligned. Transfer measurements to screen (with tape) to each side of vehicle center line. Use these lines for left/right adjustment reference.

VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR HEADLAMP ALIGNMENT

Headlamps and Fog Lamps should be aligned using the screen method. **The preferred headlamp alignment setting is 0 for the left/right adjustment and 0 for the up/down adjustment.**

(1) Verify headlamp dimmer switch and high beam indicator operation.

(2) Inspect and correct damaged or defective components that could interfere with proper headlamp alignment.

(3) Verify proper tire inflation.

(4) Clean headlamp lenses.

(5) Verify that luggage area is not heavily loaded.

(6) Fuel tank should be FULL. Add 2.94 kg (6.5 lbs.) of weight over the fuel tank for each estimated gallon of missing fuel.

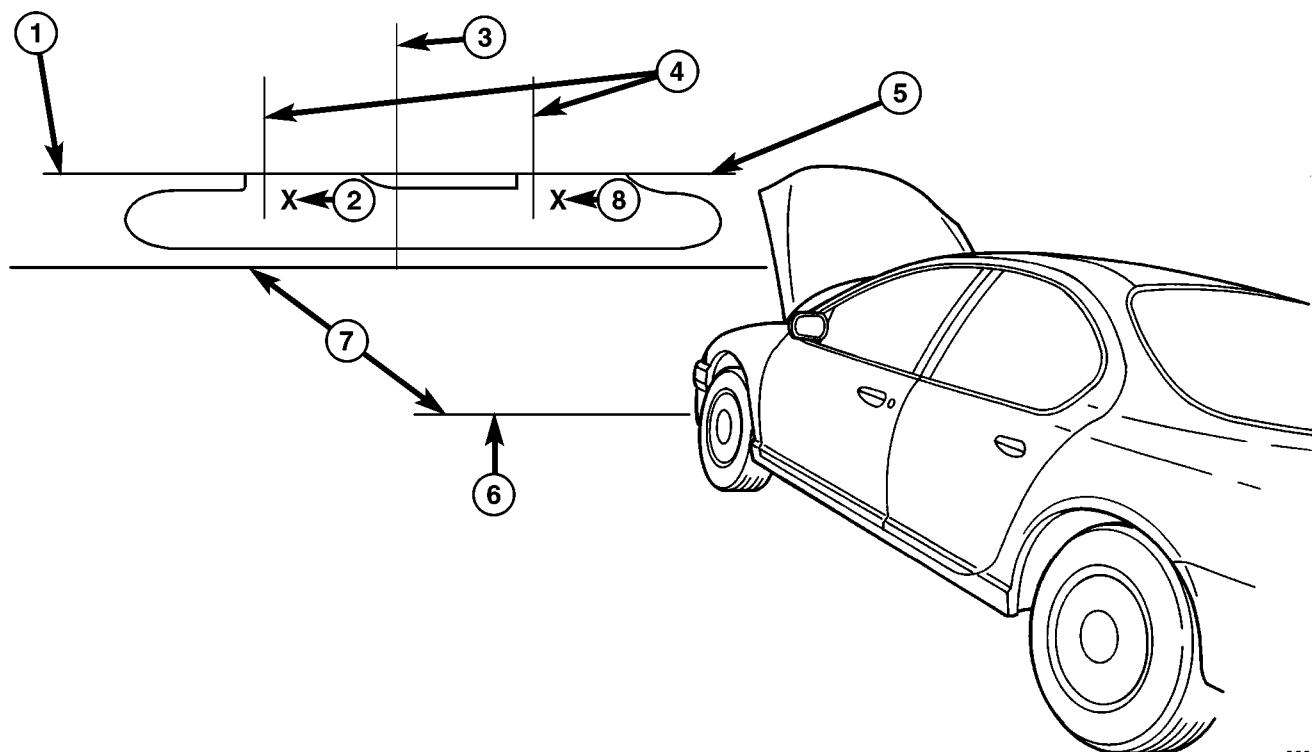


Fig. 15 HEADLAMP ALIGNMENT SCREEN

- 1 - FLOOR TO CENTER OF HEADLAMP
- 2 - 32 mm (1.25 inches) CENTER OF HOTSPOT
- 3 - VEHICLE CENTER LINE
- 4 - HEADLAMP CENTER LINE

- 5 - LOW BEAM HORIZONTAL CUTOFF LINE
- 6 - FRONT OF HEADLAMP
- 7 - 7.62 meters (25 feet)
- 8 - 127 mm (5 inches) CENTER OF HOTSPOT

808e0f0a

HEADLAMP UNIT (Continued)

HEADLAMP ADJUSTMENT

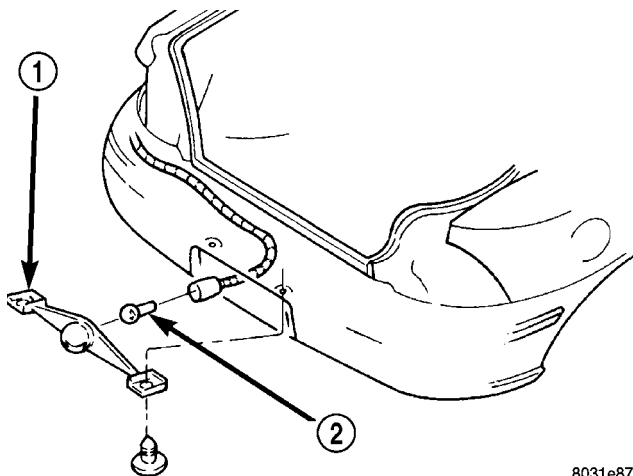
The PL headlamp low beam pattern has a distinct horizontal cutoff line which is used to visually align the headlamps. A properly aimed headlamp will have the horizontal cutoff line of the low beam pattern centered on the low beam pattern centered on the horizontal center of headlamp line. The side to side left edge of the low beam hot spot should be located 75 mm (3 inches) to the left of the headlamp center line (Fig. 15). The high beams on a vehicle with aero headlamps cannot be aligned. The high beam pattern should be correct when the low beams are aligned properly.

To adjust headlamp alignment, rotate alignment screws to achieve the specified low beam hot spot pattern.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove screws attaching license plate lamp to rear bumper fascia (Fig. 16).
- (3) Remove lamp from bumper fascia.
- (4) Remove bulb socket from lamp.
- (5) Pull bulb from socket.



8031e874

Fig. 16 LICENSE PLATE LAMP

1 - LICENSE PLATE LAMP
2 - BULB

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install bulb into socket.
- (2) Install bulb socket into lamp.
- (3) Place lamp in position.
- (4) Install screws attaching license plate lamp to rear bumper fascia.
- (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove screws attaching license plate lamp to rear bumper fascia (Fig. 16).
- (3) Remove lamp from rear bumper fascia.
- (4) Remove bulb socket from lamp.
- (5) Remove lamp.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install bulb socket into lamp.
- (2) Place lamp in position.
- (3) Install screws attaching license plate lamp to rear bumper fascia.
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

MARKER LAMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Reach behind front bumper fascia forward of front wheel and remove attaching clip from the front side marker lamp (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (3) Remove lamp from front fascia.
- (4) Remove bulb from socket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install bulb into socket.
- (2) Install bulb socket into lamp unit
- (3) Install lamp unit into front fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (4) Install attaching clip to the front side market lamp unit.
- (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

MARKER LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Reach behind front bumper fascia forward of front wheel and remove attaching clip from the front side marker lamp (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (3) Remove lamp.
- (4) Remove bulb from socket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install bulb socket into lamp.
- (2) Place lamp into front fascia (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).
- (3) Install attaching clip to the front side marker lamp.
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The multi-function switch is secured to the upper steering column housing at the top of the steering column, just below the steering wheel (Fig. 17). The visible parts of the multi-function switch are the turn signal control stalk that extends through a dedicated opening in the left side of the upper steering column shrouds, the windshield wiper/washer, exterior lighting control stalk that extends through a dedicated opening in the right upper steering column shrouds, the hazard warning switch push button that protrudes through an opening in the upper steering column shroud on the top of the steering column. The remainder of the switch, its mounting provisions, and its electrical connections are all concealed beneath the steering column shrouds. The multi-function switch control stalk has both nomenclature and International Control and Display Symbol graphics applied to it, which identify its many functions. An International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Hazard Warning" is applied to the top of the hazard warning switch push button.

The switch housing and its controls are constructed of molded black plastic. A connector receptacle with up to twenty terminals is located on the back of the switch housing and connects the switch to the vehicle electrical system through a take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness.

The multi-function switch supports the following functions and features:

- **Continuous Wipe Modes** - The control knob of the multi-function switch provides two continuous wipe switch positions, low speed or high speed.
- **Intermittent Wipe Mode** - The control knob of the multi-function switch provides an intermittent wipe mode with multiple delay interval positions.
- **Washer Mode** - A button on the end of the control stalk of the multi-function switch provides washer system operation when the button is depressed towards the steering column.
- **Hazard Warning Control** - The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch provide detent switching for activation and deactivation of the hazard warning system.
- **Exterior Lighting Control** - The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch provide for activation and deactivation of exterior lighting.
- **Headlamp Beam Selection** - The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch provide detent switching for selection of the headlamp high or low beams.
- **Headlamp Optical Horn** - The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch includes momentary switching of the headlamp high beam circuits to provide an optical horn feature (sometimes referred to as flash-to-pass), which allows the vehicle operator to momentarily flash the headlamp high beams as an optical signalling device.

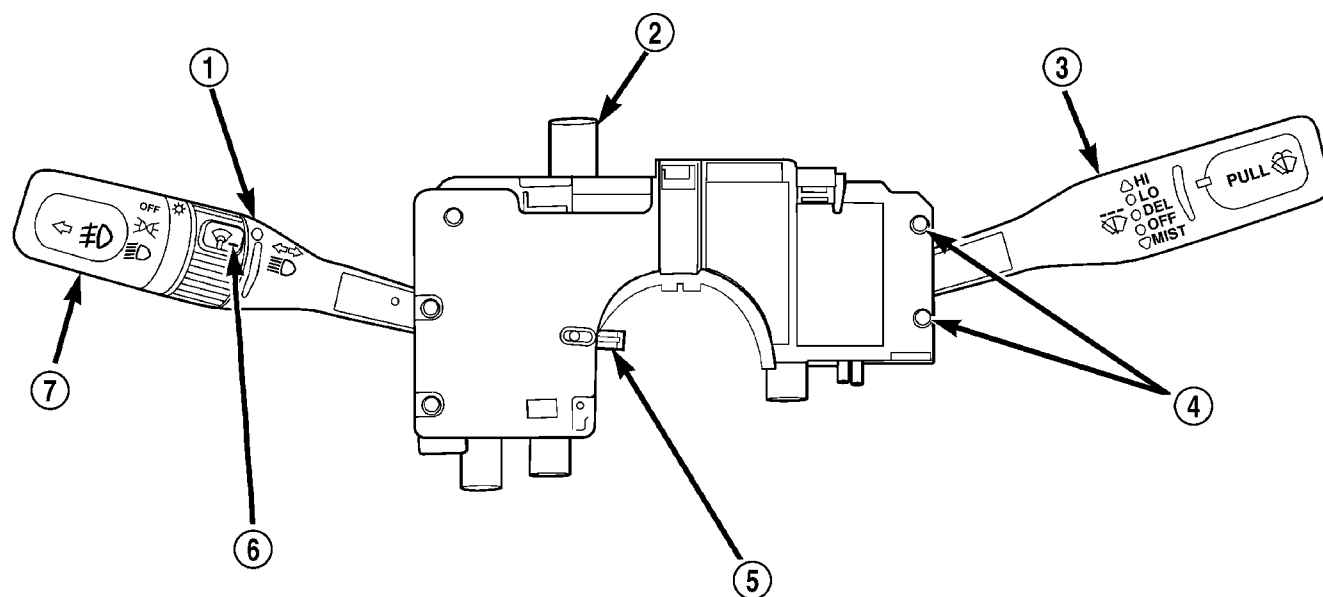


Fig. 17 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

80bcea9f

1 - TURN SIGNAL CONTROL STALK

2 - HAZARD WARNING SWITCH

3 - WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER CONTROL

4 - WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER SWITCH RETAINING SCREWS

5 - CANCELLING CAM

6 - PANEL DIMMER/INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH

7 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL/FOG LAMP

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

- **Turn Signal Control** - The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch provide both momentary non-detent switching and detent switching with automatic cancellation for both the left and right turn signals.

The multi-function switch cannot be adjusted or repaired. If any function of the switch is faulty, or if the switch is damaged, the entire switch unit must be replaced.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

The hazard warning system is actuated by a push button located in the multi-function switch (Fig. 17) on the top of the steering column between the steering wheel and the instrument panel. The hazard switch is identified with a double triangle on front of the button.

The hazard warning system allows the vehicle operator to provide the drivers of other vehicles in near proximity an optical indication that the vehicle is disabled or is an obstacle to traffic flow. Unlike the turn signal system, the hazard warning system has battery current at all times, regardless of ignition switch position.

OPERATION

The multi-function switch uses conventionally switched outputs and a variable resistor to control the many functions and features it provides using hard wired circuitry. The switch is grounded at all times through a single wire take out with an eyelet terminal connector of the instrument panel wire harness that is secured by a nut to a ground stud located on the instrument panel armature, just above and to the left of the glove box opening. When the ignition switch is in the ACCESSORY or ON positions, battery current from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) is provided through a fused ignition switch output (RUN/ACC) circuit. Following are descriptions of the how the multi-function switch operates to control the many functions and features it provides:

- **Continuous Wipe Modes** - When the control knob of the windshield wiper/washer control stalk on the right side of the multi-function switch is rotated to the High or Low positions, the circuitry within the switch provides a battery current output directly to the high or low speed brush of the wiper motor. When the control knob is in the OFF position, the wiper system completes the cycle and the blades park in the lowest portion of the wipe pattern

- **Intermittent Wipe Mode** - When the windshield wiper/washer control switch control is rotated to the Delay position, the circuitry within the switch connects the output of the wiper motor relay to the low speed brush of the wiper motor and provides a battery current signal to the Electromechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC). If the Delay mode is selected, the control knob can then be rotated to multiple minor detent positions, which actuates a variable resistor within the switch and provides a hard wired output to the EMIC that signals the desired delay interval for the intermittent wiper feature.

- **Washer Mode** - Pulling windshield wiper/washer control towards the steering wheel provides a battery current output through the momentary single pole, single throw washer switch circuitry to operate the washer pump/motor and provides a signal to the EMIC. If the wipers are not operating when the washer switch is actuated, the EMIC will operate the wiper motor for as long as the washer switch is depressed plus about three additional wipe cycles. If the wipers are operating in the intermittent mode when the washer switch is actuated, the EMIC will operate the wiper motor at a fixed low speed for as long as the washer switch is depressed plus about three additional wipe cycles before the wipers return to the selected intermittent wipe interval.

- **Headlamp Beam Selection** - The turn signal control stalk on the left side of the multi-function switch is pulled towards the steering wheel past a detent, then released to actuate the headlamp beam selection switch. Each time the control stalk is actuated in this manner, the opposite headlamp mode from what is currently selected will be activated. The internal circuitry of the headlamp beam selection switch directs the output of the headlamp switch through hard wired circuitry to activate the selected headlamp beam.

- **Headlamp Optical Horn** - The turn signal control stalk is pulled towards the steering wheel to just before a detent, to momentarily activate the headlamp high beams. The high beams will remain illuminated until the control stalk is released. The internal circuitry of the headlamp beam selection switch provides a momentary ground path to the headlamp high beams.

- **Turn Signal Control** - The turn signal control stalk actuates the turn signal switch. When the control stalk is moved in the upward direction, the right turn signal circuitry is activated; and, when the control stalk is moved in the downward direction, the

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

left turn signal circuitry is activated. The multi-function switch turn signal circuitry simultaneously provides a signal to the turn signal sense of the combination flasher to activate or deactivate the flasher output, and directs the output of the flasher to the proper turn signal lamps. The turn signal switch has a detent position in each direction that provides turn signals with automatic cancellation, and an intermediate, momentary position in each direction that provides turn signals only until the left multi-function switch control stalk is released. When the control stalk is moved to a turn signal switch detent position, the cancel actuator extends toward the center of the steering column. A turn signal cancel cam that is integral to the clock spring mechanism rotates with the steering wheel and the cam lobes contact the cancel actuator when it is extended from the multi-function switch. When the steering wheel is rotated during a turning maneuver, one of the two turn signal cancel cam lobes will contact the turn signal cancel actuator. The cancel actuator latches against the cancel cam rotation in the direction opposite that which is signaled. In other words, if the left turn signal detent is selected, the lobes of the cancel cam will ratchet past the cancel actuator when the steering wheel is rotated to the left, but will unlatch the cancel actuator as the steering wheel rotates to the right and returns to center, which will cancel the turn signal event and release the control stalk from the detent so it returns to the neutral OFF position.

If only momentary signaling such as indication of a lane change is desired, the switch is actuated to a left or right intermediate detent position. In this position the signal lamps flash as described above, but the switch returns to the OFF position as soon as the lever is released.

When the system is activated, one of two indicator lamps mounted in the instrument cluster flashes in unison with the turn signal lamps, indicating to the driver that the system is operating.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

The hazard warning push button is pushed down to unlatch the switch and activate the hazard warning system, and pushed down again to latch the switch and turn the system OFF. When the hazard warning switch is latched (hazard warning off), the push button will be in a lowered position on the top of the steering column shroud; and, when the hazard warning switch is unlatched (hazard warning on), the push button will be in a raised position. The multi-function switch hazard warning circuitry simultaneously provides a signal to the hazard warning sense of the combination flasher to activate or deactivate the flasher output, and directs the output of the flasher to the hazard warning lamps. When the hazard warning system is activated, the combination flasher will cause both the right and left side turn signal indicator lamps, front park/turn signal lamps, front side marker lamps and rear turn signal lamps to flash on and off. If the exterior lamps are turned off, the front park/turn signal lamps and the front side marker lamps will flash in unison. If the exterior lamps are turned on, the front park/turn signal lamps and the side marker lamps will flash alternately.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH**FLASHER DIAGNOSIS**

Should any function of the multi-function switch fail, the entire switch assembly must be replaced. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - REMOVAL).

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

TURN SIGNAL AND HAZARD WARNING FLASHER DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
TURN SIGNAL FLASHES AT TWICE THE NORMAL RATE.	(1) FAULTY EXTERNAL LAMP. (2) POOR GROUND AT LAMP. (3) OPEN CIRCUIT IN WIRING TO EXTERNAL LAMP. (4) FAULTY CONTACT IN SWITCH.	(1) REPLACE LAMP. (2) CHECK AND/OR REPAIR WIRING (3) CHECK AND/OR REPAIR WIRING (4) REPLACE MULTI FUNCTION SWITCH.
INDICATOR LAMP ILLUMINATED BRIGHTLY, EXTERNAL LAMP GLOWS DIMLY AT A RAPID RATE.	(1) LOOSE OR CORRODED EXTERNAL LAMP CONNECTION. (2) POOR GROUND CIRCUIT AT EXTERNAL LAMP. (3) OPEN INSTRUMENT CLUSTER.	(1) REPLACE SOCKET CONNECTION. (2) REPAIR WIRING HARNESS. CHECK CONNECTORS. (3) REPLACE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER.
HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM DOES NOT FLASH.	(1) FAULTY FUSE. (2) FAULTY FLASHER. (3) OPEN CIRCUIT IN FEED WIRE TO SWITCH. (4) FAULTY CONTACT IN SWITCH. (5) OPEN OR GROUNDED CIRCUIT IN WIRING TO EXTERNAL LAMPS.	(1) REPLACE FUSE. (2) REPLACE FLASHER. (3) REPAIR WIRING HARNESS, CHECK CONNECTORS. (4) REPLACE MULTI FUNCTION SWITCH. (5) REPAIR WIRING HARNESS.
INDICATOR LAMP ILLUMINATES BRIGHTLY, EXTERNAL LAMP DOES NOT LIGHT.	(1) OPEN CIRCUIT IN WIRE TO EXTERNAL LAMP. (2) BURNED OUT LAMP.	(1) REPAIR WIRING HARNESS. (2) REPLACE LAMP.

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
SYSTEM DOES NOT FLASH ON EITHER SIDE.	(1) FAULTY FUSE. (2) FAULTY FLASHER UNIT. (3) LOOSE BULKHEAD CONNECTOR. (4) LOOSE OR FAULTY REAR WIRING HARNESS OR TERMINALS. (5) OPEN CIRCUIT TO FLASHER UNIT. (6) OPEN CIRCUIT IN FEED WIRE TO TURN SIGNAL SWITCH. (7) FAULTY SWITCH CONNECTION IN SWITCH. (8) OPEN OR GROUNDED CIRCUIT IN WIRING TO EXTERNAL LAMPS.	(1) REPLACE FUSE. (2) REPLACE FLASHER. (3) TIGHTEN CONNECTOR. (4) REPAIR WIRING HARNESS (5) CHECK CONNECTORS, REPAIR WIRING HARNESS. (6) CHECK CONNECTORS, REPAIR WIRING HARNESS. (7) REPLACE MULTI FUNCTION SWITCH. (8) REPAIR WIRING HARNESS.
SYSTEM DOES NOT CANCEL AFTER COMPLETION OF THE TURN.	(1) BROKEN CANCELLING FINGER ON SWITCH. (2) BROKEN OR MISSING CANCELLING CAM ON CLOCK SPRING.	(1) REPLACE MULTI FUNCTION SWITCH. (2) REPLACE CLOCK SPRING.
EXTERNAL LAMPS OPERATE PROPERLY, NO INDICATOR LAMP OPERATION.	(1) FAULTY INDICATOR LAMP IN INSTRUMENT CLUSTER. (2) OPEN CIRCUIT OR WIRING.	(1) REPLACE LAMP. (2) REPAIR WIRING HARNESS.

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

SWITCH DIAGNOSIS

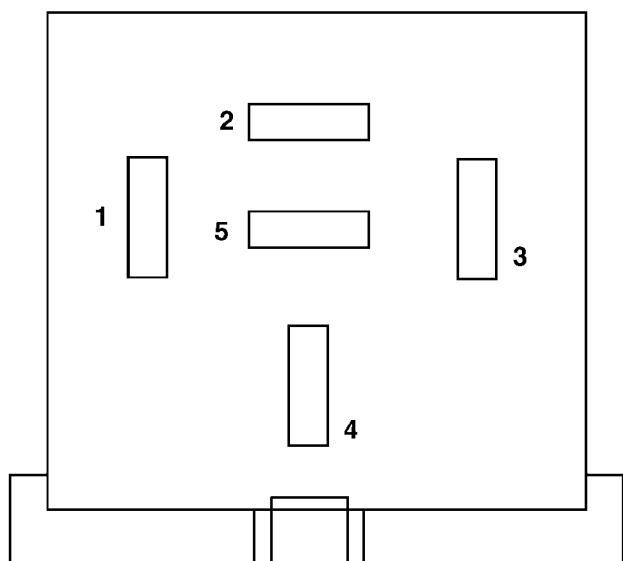
To test the switch:

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 21).

(2) Remove the upper and lower steering column shrouds. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/UPPER SHROUD - REMOVAL).

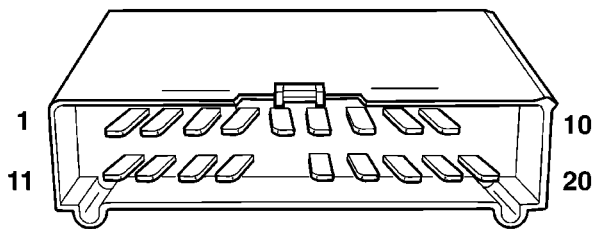
(3) Disconnect the switch connector.

Using an ohmmeter, test for continuity (no resistance) between the terminals of the switch as shown in the Multi-Function Switch Continuity Test table for diagnosis. Refer to (Fig. 18), (Fig. 19), and (Fig. 20) for connector terminal locations.



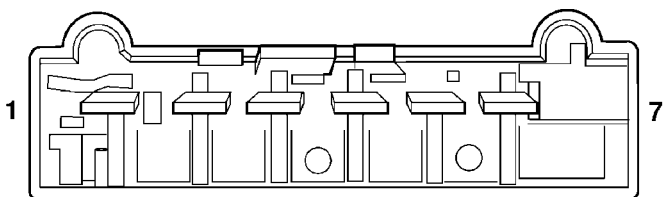
80c4f4a8

Fig. 18 COMBINATION FLASHER CONNECTOR (A)



80c4f4a9

Fig. 19 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH CONNECTOR (B)



80bcea60

Fig. 20 WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER SWITCH CONNECTOR (C)

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH CONTINUITY TEST

SWITCH POSITION	MODE	CONTINUITY BETWEEN
TURN SIGNAL IN NEUTRAL HAZARD WARNING SWITCH OFF	HAZARD OFF	B-1 AND B-4 B-1 AND B-5 B-18 AND B-19 B-4 AND B-5
TURN SIGNAL ON HAZARD WARNING SWITCH OFF	LEFT TURN	A-2 AND B-2 A-2 AND B-4 B-1 AND B-5 B-2 AND B-4 B-18 AND B-19
	RIGHT TURN	A-2 AND B-5 B-1 AND B-4 B-5 AND B-6 B-18 AND B-19
TURN SIGNAL IN NEUTRAL HAZARD WARNING SWITCH ON	HAZARD ON	A-2 AND B-2 A-2 AND B-4 A-2 AND B-5 A-2 AND B-6 A-3 AND A-5 A-3 AND B-7 B-2 AND B-4 B-2 AND B-5 B-2 AND B-6 B-4 AND B-5 B-4 AND B-6 B-5 AND B-6 B-18 AND B-19
PARK LAMP	PARK	B-9 AND B-20 B-18 AND B-19

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

SWITCH POSITION	MODE	CONTINUITY BETWEEN
HEADLAMP BEAM	LOW	B-16 AND B-18 B-16 AND B-19 B-9 AND B-20 B-1 AND B-4 B-18 AND B-19
	HIGH	B-17 AND B-18 B-17 AND B-19 B-9 AND B-20 B-1 AND B-4 B-18 AND B-19
OPTICAL HORN	ON	B-17 AND B-18 B-17 AND B-19 B-18 AND B-19
FRONT FOG	ON	B-13 AND B-14 B-9 AND B-20 B-16 AND B-18 B-16 AND B-19 B-18 AND B-19
REAR FOG	ON	B-12 AND B-14 B-13 AND B-14 B-9 AND B-20 B-16 AND B-18 B-16 AND B-19 B-18 AND B-19 B-12 AND B-13

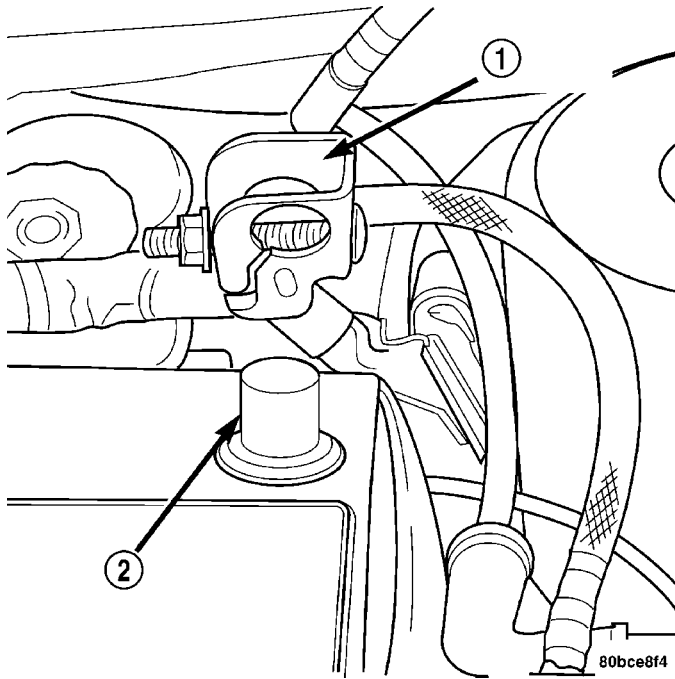
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH DIMMER CONTROL RESISTANCE

SWITCH POSITION	RESISTANCE VALUE
DOME ON	$0 \pm 1\% + 20\Omega$
PARADE MODE	$90.9 \pm 1\% + 20\Omega$
DIM 5 (BRIGHTEST INTENSITY)	$252.9 \pm 1\% + 20\Omega$
DIM 4	$600.9 \pm 1\% + 20\Omega$
DIM 3	$1204.9 \pm 1\% + 20\Omega$
DIM 2	$1853.9 \pm 1\% + 20\Omega$
DIM 1 (DIMMEST INTENSITY)	$3223.9 \pm 1\% + 20\Omega$

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 21).



**Fig. 21 DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE BATTERY
NEGATIVE CABLE**

- 1 - NEGATIVE CABLE
- 2 - NEGATIVE BATTERY POST

(2) Remove both upper and lower steering column shrouds. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/UPPER SHROUD - REMOVAL).

(3) Disconnect both posi-lock harness connectors at the rear of the multi-function switch (Fig. 22) and (Fig. 23).

(4) Remove multi-function switch mounting screws (Fig. 22) and (Fig. 23).

(5) The combination flasher must be transferred to new multi-function switch if replacing (Fig. 22).

(6) The windshield wiper/washer switch must be transferred to the new multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER/WASHER SWITCH - REMOVAL).

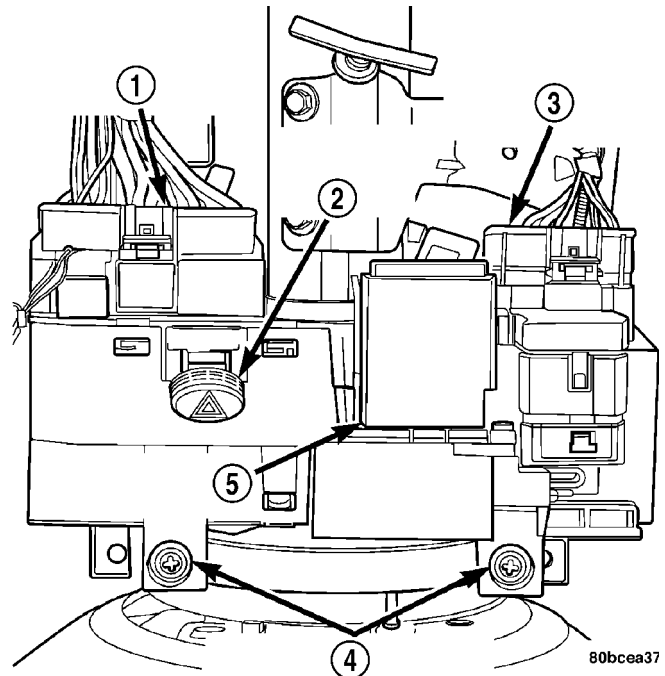


Fig. 22 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH MOUNTING

- 1 - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 2 - HAZARD/WARNING SWITCH
- 3 - WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 4 - MOUNTING SCREWS
- 5 - COMBINATION FLASHER

INSTALLATION

(1) The windshield wiper/washer switch must be transferred to the new multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER/WASHER SWITCH - INSTALLATION).

(2) The combination flasher must be transferred to new multi-function switch if replacing.

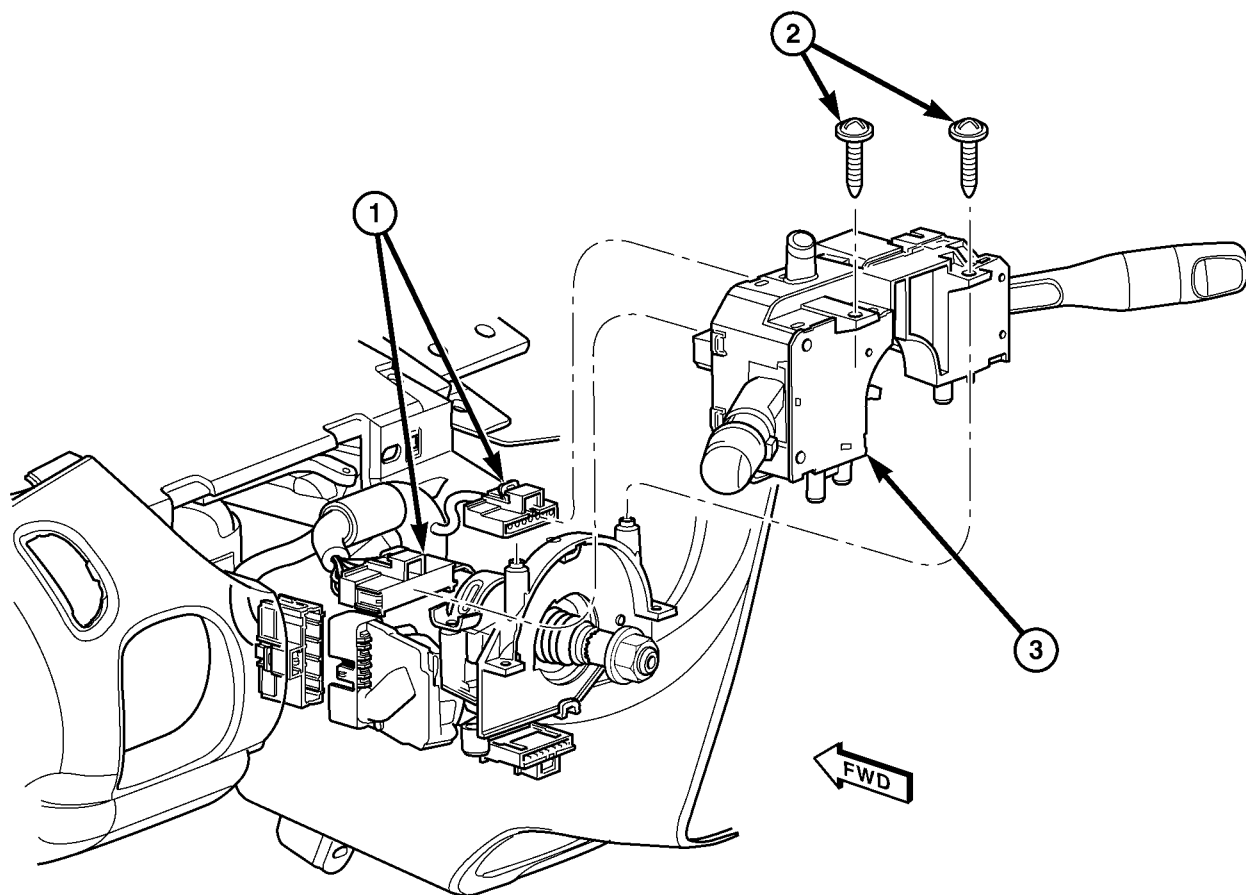
(3) Install the multi-function switch mounting screws. Tighten multi-function switch to column retaining screws to 3 N·m (27 in. lbs.) torque.

(4) Connect both posi-lock harness connectors at the rear of the multi-function switch.

(5) Instal both upper and lower steering column shrouds. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/UPPER SHROUD - INSTALLATION).

(6) Connect the battery negative cable.

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)



80f32657

Fig. 23 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - REMOVE/INSTALL

1 - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH CONNECTORS
2 - RETAINING SCREWS

3 - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

REAR FOG LAMP

DESCRIPTION

Therear fog lamps can be found in the rear of the vehicle, integrated into the rear tail lamp assembly. Rear fog lamps utilize a red lens and clear bulb.

OPERATION

The rear fog lamps are turned ON and OFF with the rear fog lamp switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/FOG LAMP SWITCH - OPERATION). Refer to Wiring Diagrams for a complete system schematic.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR FOG LAMP - EXPORT

Refer to Wiring Diagrams for a complete system schematic.

(1) Remove the rear fog lamp bulb and check for burned out condition. Replace bulb if necessary.

(2) If bulb appears OK, reinstall the bulb in its socket and rotate the ignition switch to the "ON" position. Turn the rear fog lamp "ON" and check for lamp operation. If lamp is still inoperative proceed to Step 3

(3) Remove lamp bulb and check for proper power (12v) and ground connections in lamp socket. If power and/or ground connections are not present, trace wire until open or short is found. Refer to Wiring Diagrams for a complete system schematic.

REMOVAL

REAR FOG LAMP UNIT

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove the appropriate two rear fog lamp retaining screws.

(3) Pull the fog lamp assembly from the rear bumper fascia.

(4) Rotate and pull the lamp socket from the lamp housing.

(5) Remove lamp assembly from vehicle.

REAR FOG LAMP BULB

(1) Remove the fog lamp unit from the rear bumper fascia (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/FOG LAMP - REMOVAL).

(2) Pull bulb out of socket and replace bulb (Fig. 24).

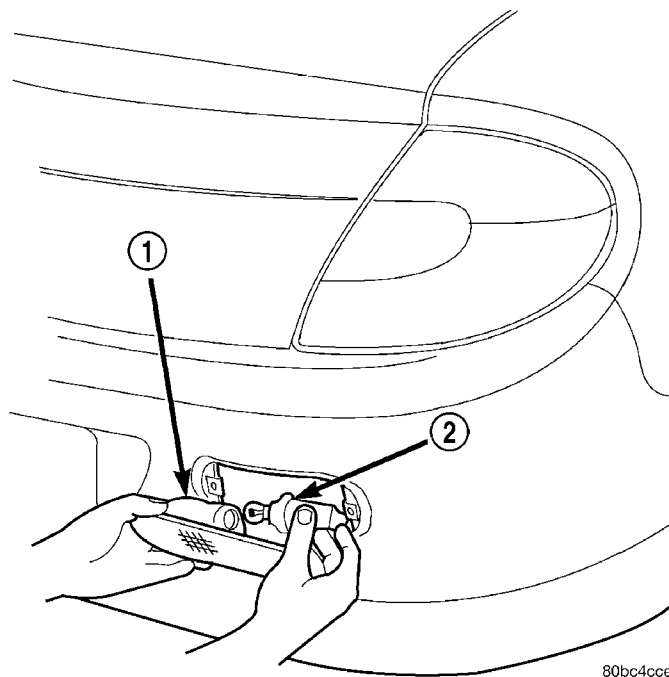


Fig. 24 REAR FOG LAMP SOCKET

1 - REAR FOG LAMP
2 - REAR FOG LAMP SOCKET

INSTALLATION

REAR FOG LAMP UNIT

(1) Install the lamp socket into the lamp housing.

(2) Install the lamp assembly into rear bumper fascia.

(3) Install the appropriate two rear fog lamp retaining screws.

(4) Connect the battery negative cable.

REAR FOG LAMP BULB

(1) Push in bulb (Fig. 24).

(2) Install the fog lamp unit into the rear bumper fascia (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/FOG LAMP - INSTALLATION).

TAIL LAMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Move trunk lining as necessary from rear closure panel to gain access to back of tail lamp.
- (3) Remove bulb socket from tail lamp through openings in rear closure panel (Fig. 25).
- (4) Pull bulb from socket.

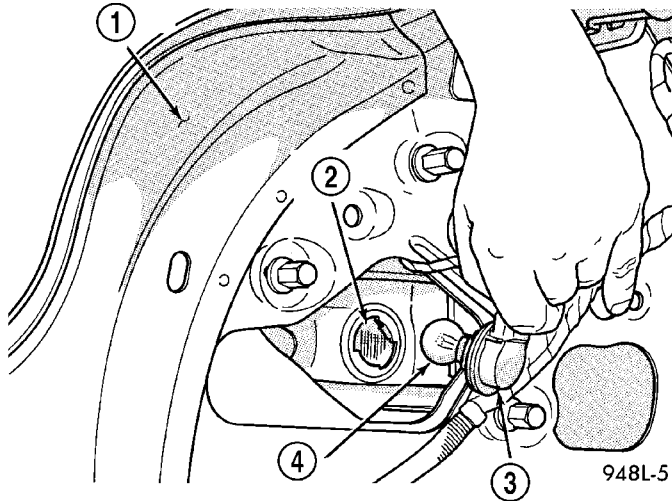


Fig. 25 TAIL AND STOP LAMP BULB

- 1 - REAR CLOSURE PANEL
- 2 - TAIL LAMP
- 3 - SOCKET
- 4 - BULB

INSTALLATION

- (1) Push bulb into socket.
- (2) Install bulb socket into tail lamp through openings in rear closure panel.
- (3) Reposition trunk lining to rear closure panel.
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

TAIL LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Move trunk lining as necessary from rear closure panel to gain access to back of tail lamp.
- (3) Remove nuts attaching tail lamp to the rear closure panel.
- (4) Disconnect the wiring connectors from the bulb sockets.
- (5) Remove lamp housing from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Pull wiring and connectors through opening in rear closure panel and install wiring connectors into bulb sockets.
- (2) Place lamp assembly into position.
- (3) Install lamp assembly nuts.
- (4) Reposition trunk lining.
- (5) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (6) Verify vehicle and system operation.

TRUNK LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Insert a trim stick or small flat blade between the lamp lens and rear shelf reinforcement panel.
- (3) Pry the lamp lens downward.
- (4) Disconnect wire connector.
- (5) Remove lamp from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place lamp into position.
- (2) Connect wire connector.
- (3) Install lamp lens.
- (4) Connect battery negative cable.

LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR		GLOVE BOX LAMP SWITCH	
SPECIFICATIONS		REMOVAL	29
INTERIOR LAMPS	28	INSTALLATION	29
CUP HOLDER LAMP		READING LAMP	
REMOVAL	29	REMOVAL	29
INSTALLATION	29	INSTALLATION	29
DOVE LAMP		SHIFT BEZEL (PRNDL) ILLUMINATION	
REMOVAL	29	REMOVAL	30
INSTALLATION	29	INSTALLATION	30
GLOVE BOX LAMP		VANITY LAMP	
REMOVAL	29	REMOVAL	30
INSTALLATION	29	INSTALLATION	30

LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR

SPECIFICATIONS

INTERIOR LAMPS

CAUTION: Do not use bulbs other than those listed in the chart below. Damage to lamp can result.

BULB APPLICATION CHART

LAMP	BULB
ABS INDICATOR	LED
AIRBAG INDICATOR	LED
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING INDICATOR	LED
CLIMATE CONTROLS	LED
CONSOLE GEAR SELECTOR W/AUTO	PC 194
DOVE LAMP	T579
FRONT FOG LAMP INDICATOR	LED
GLOVE COMPARTMENT	T194
HIGH BEAM LAMP INDICATOR	PC194
IGNITION LOCK	161
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER ILLUMINATION	PC194
LOW FUEL INDICATOR	LED

LAMP	BULB
LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR	LED
REAR CARGO	T906
SEAT BELT INDICATOR	LED
SECURITY ALARM INDICATOR	LED
SHIFT BEZEL (PRNDL) LAMP	T37
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT	LED
TRAC OFF INDICATOR	LED
TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR	PC194
UNDERHOOD	105
VISOR VANITY	6501966
VOLTAGE INDICATOR	LED

All the interior bulbs are brass or glass wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

CUP HOLDER LAMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Insert a small screwdriver into notch by lens and gently pry out unit.
- (3) Slide back rear cover to expose bulb.
- (4) Remove bulb.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install bulb.
- (2) Insert bulb into cover.
- (3) Align bulb holder with slots on instrument panel and firmly snap into place.
- (4) Connect battery negative cable.

DOME LAMP

REMOVAL

LAMP

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Insert a trim stick between the dome lamp bezel and dome lamp lens.
- (3) Carefully pull down on lamp lens to remove lamp from headliner.
- (4) Disconnect wire connector.
- (5) Remove lamp.

BULB

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Insert a trim stick between the dome lamp bezel and dome lamp lens.
- (3) Carefully swing down one side of the lamp lens.
- (4) Remove bulb from lamp socket.

INSTALLATION

LAMP

- (1) Place lamp into position.
- (2) Connect wire connector.
- (3) Install dome lamp and lens.
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

BULB

- (1) Push bulb in socket and snap into place.
- (2) Position lens on lamp and snap into place.
- (3) Connect the battery negative cable.

GLOVE BOX LAMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Open glove box door.
- (3) Pull downward on lamp/switch assembly to disengage tabs from instrument panel.
- (4) Pull bulb from socket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Push bulb into socket.
- (2) Place lamp/switch assembly into position.
- (3) Push lamp/switch assembly to lock tabs.
- (4) Check lamp operation, and close glove door.
- (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

GLOVE BOX LAMP SWITCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Open glove box door.
- (3) Pull downward on lamp/switch assembly to disengage tabs from instrument panel.
- (4) Pull bulb from socket.
- (5) Disconnect wire connector from lamp and remove glove box lamp/switch.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Push bulb into socket.
- (2) Place lamp/switch assembly into position.
- (3) Connect wire connector to the lamp/switch.
- (4) Push lamp/switch assembly to lock tabs.
- (5) Check lamp operation, and close glove box door.
- (6) Connect the battery negative cable.

READING LAMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a small thin blade tool, pry at the center of the lens nearest the mirror to remove lens.
- (3) Remove cartridge lamp.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install lens by setting lens into position and applying pressure until it is locked into position.
- (2) Connect the battery negative cable.

SHIFT BEZEL (PRNDL) ILLUMINATION

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove floor console.
- (3) Remove wiring and socket from shift bezel (PRNDL).
- (4) Remove bulb from socket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Push bulb in socket and snap into place.
- (2) Install floor console.
- (3) Connect the battery negative cable.

VANITY LAMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Lower visor.
- (3) Insert a small flat bladed tool between the lamp lens and lamp.
- (4) Carefully pry lens outward.
- (5) Remove bulb from socket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position bulb in socket and snap into place.
- (2) Position lens on lamp and snap into place.
- (3) Connect the battery negative cable.

MESSAGE SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR		REMOVAL	3
DESCRIPTION	1	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
OPERATION	1	DESCRIPTION	3
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMPASS/ TEMPERATURE MIRROR	1	OPERATION	4
STANDARD PROCEDURE		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR	4
STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS		REMOVAL	4
CALIBRATION	2	INSTALLATION	4
STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS VARIATION ADJUSTMENT	3		

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR

DESCRIPTION

COMPASS / TEMPERATURE MIRROR

The Compass/Temperature Mirror consists of an electronic control module with a vacuum fluorescent display (VFD) screen (Fig. 1), two map/reading lamps and function switches. The electronic module displays the outside temperature and one of eight compass headings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. The compass/temperature mirror transmits and receives data on the PCI Data Bus Circuitry.



80c805c6

Fig. 1 Compass/Temperature Mirror

COMPASS

The compass is capable of self-calibrating. Refer to the procedures later in this section of the service manual. The compass is located within the mirror module and can not be serviced separately.

THERMOMETER

The Compass/Temperature Mirror displays the outside temperature using data from the NGC engine controller on the PCI databus. Engine temperature can increase the displayed temperature.

OPERATION

The optional compass/temperature mirror incorporates 2 reading lamp buttons, which also function as STEP and ZONE/CALIBRATION buttons. The desired function is obtained by pressing and holding a button depressed for a specific time period. The STEP button provides the selections between English and Metric. The Zone/Cal. button is used to change the compass zone or calibrate the compass.

The STEP button (right reading lamp button) operates a momentary contact switch, which is used to toggle through the following four modes:

- Turn the right reading lamp on and off.
- To select degrees Fahrenheit or Celsius for the temperature display (Press and Hold for 5 to 10 seconds).
- To turn display off (Press and Hold for 10 to 15 seconds).

The ZONE/CALIBRATION button (left reading lamp button) operates a momentary contact switch, which is used to toggle through the following two modes:

- Turn the left reading lamp on and off.
- To actuate compass Zone/Calibration modes (Press and Hold for 5 to 10 seconds).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR

If the Compass/Temperature mirror lights up and functions, however the accuracy of the information displayed is in question or certain displays are not

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR (Continued)

working, refer to the self-diagnostic test below. If the mirror doesn't light up or function, proceed with the following preliminary tests:

(1) Disconnect the compass/temperature mirror electrical connector. Using a voltmeter, check for 12v on the fused B+ circuit cavity. Voltage should be present. If OK go to Step 2, If NOT OK, repair the short or open circuit as required.

(2) Using a voltmeter, check for 12v on the fused ignition run circuit cavity with the ignition switch in the RUN position. Voltage should be present. If OK go to Step 3, If NOT OK, repair the short or open circuit as required.

(3) Key Off. Using a ohmmeter, check for continuity to a good ground on the ground circuit cavities of the compass/temperature mirror electrical connector. Continuity should be present. If OK, replace the mirror assembly, If NOT OK, repair the short or open circuits as required.

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR SELF-DIAGNOSTIC TEST

NOTE: If the ignition switch is turned off during any period of the self diagnostic procedure, the mirror will exit the self diagnostic mode.

NOTE: Pressing and releasing the zone/calibration button will exit the self diagnostic mode and return to the standard compass/temperature mode

To perform the compass/temperature mirror self diagnostic routine:

(4) Turn the ignition to the ON position.
(5) Press and hold the zone/calibration (left reading lamp button) button for 20 to 25 seconds.
(6) During testing, if any of the test fail, a "F" will appear. If more than one test fail, "F0" will appear. If "F" or F0" appear, replace the compass/temperature mirror. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/REAR VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL).

(7) If a "P" is displayed, that indicates that the compass/temperature mirror has passed the self diagnostic procedure.

NOTE: If, after performing the self diagnostic procedure the compass still has an incorrect reading, perform the compass calibration or compass variation adjustment. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/POWER MIRROR - STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS CALIBRATION) or (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/POWER MIRROR - STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS VARIATION ADJUSTMENT).

STANDARD PROCEDURE**STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS CALIBRATION**

The electronic compass unit features a self-calibrating design, which simplifies the calibration procedure. This feature automatically updates the compass calibration while the vehicle is being driven. This allows the compass unit to compensate for small changes in the residual magnetism that the vehicle may acquire during normal use. If the compass readings appear to be erratic or out of calibration, perform the following calibration procedure. Also, new service replacement compass/temperature mirrors must have their compass calibrated using this procedure. Do not attempt to calibrate the compass near large metal objects such as other vehicles, large buildings, or bridges; or, near overhead or underground power lines.

FIRST TIME COMPASS CALIBRATION

The mirror is shipped in the first time calibration mode with the CAL symbol illuminated. After completing three 360° turns in an area free from large metal objects, the CAL symbol should turn off and the compass will function normally.

MANUAL COMPASS CALIBRATION

(1) Press and hold the Zone/Calibration (left reading lamp button) button for 10 to 15 seconds. This will toggle the CAL mode on/off, causing the CAL symbol to illuminate/darken respectively.

(2) Release the button once the CAL symbol illuminates/darkens. Manual compass calibration has been initiated at this point.

(3) Drive the vehicle in circles in an area free from large metal objects until the CAL symbol is no longer displayed.

When the CAL symbol is no longer displayed, the compass is calibrated and should display correct headings. Verify proper calibration by checking North (N), South (S), East (E), and West (W). If the compass does not appear accurate, repeat the calibration procedure in another area.

NOTE: If the "CAL" message remains in the display, either there is excessive magnetism near the compass, or the unit is faulty. Repeat the calibration procedure at least one more time.

NOTE: If the wrong direction is still indicated in the compass display, the area selected for calibration may be too close to a strong magnetic field. Repeat the calibration procedure in another location.

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS
VARIATION ADJUSTMENT

Compass variance, also known as magnetic declination, is the difference in angle between magnetic north and true geographic north. In some geographic locations, the difference between magnetic and geographic north is great enough to cause the compass to give false readings. If this problem occurs, the compass variance must be set.

ZONE METHOD

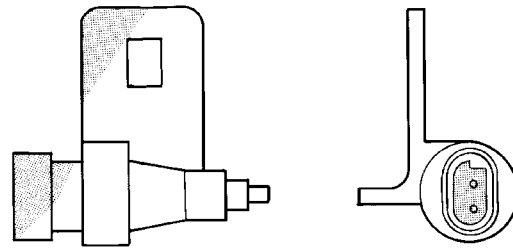
- (1) Using the Variance Settings map, find your geographic location and note the zone number (Fig. 2).
- (2) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Press and hold the Zone/Calibration (left reading lamp button) button for 5 to 10 seconds. The Zone symbol should be illuminated.
- (3) Releasing the Zone /Calibration button while the ZONE symbol is illuminated will cause the mirror to enter the zone display mode.
- (4) The current variance zone will now be displayed. To change the zone, press the Zone/Calibration button until the correct zone is displayed. Wait for 5 seconds.
- (5) After five seconds, the displayed zone will automatically be set in the mirror memory and normal operation will resume.
- (6) Confirm that the correct directions are now indicated by the compass.

REMOVAL

For compass/temperature mirror removal procedure, (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/REAR VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL).

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE
SENSOR

DESCRIPTION



938C-10

Fig. 3 Ambient Temperature Sensor - Typical

Ambient air temperature is monitored by the Compass Temperature Mirror through a PCI databus message from the NGC engine controller. The ambient temperature sensor (Fig. 3) is the source for the NGC engine controller. The sensor is a variable resistor mounted in front the radiator, behind the grille, near the left lower side of the radiator support assembly.

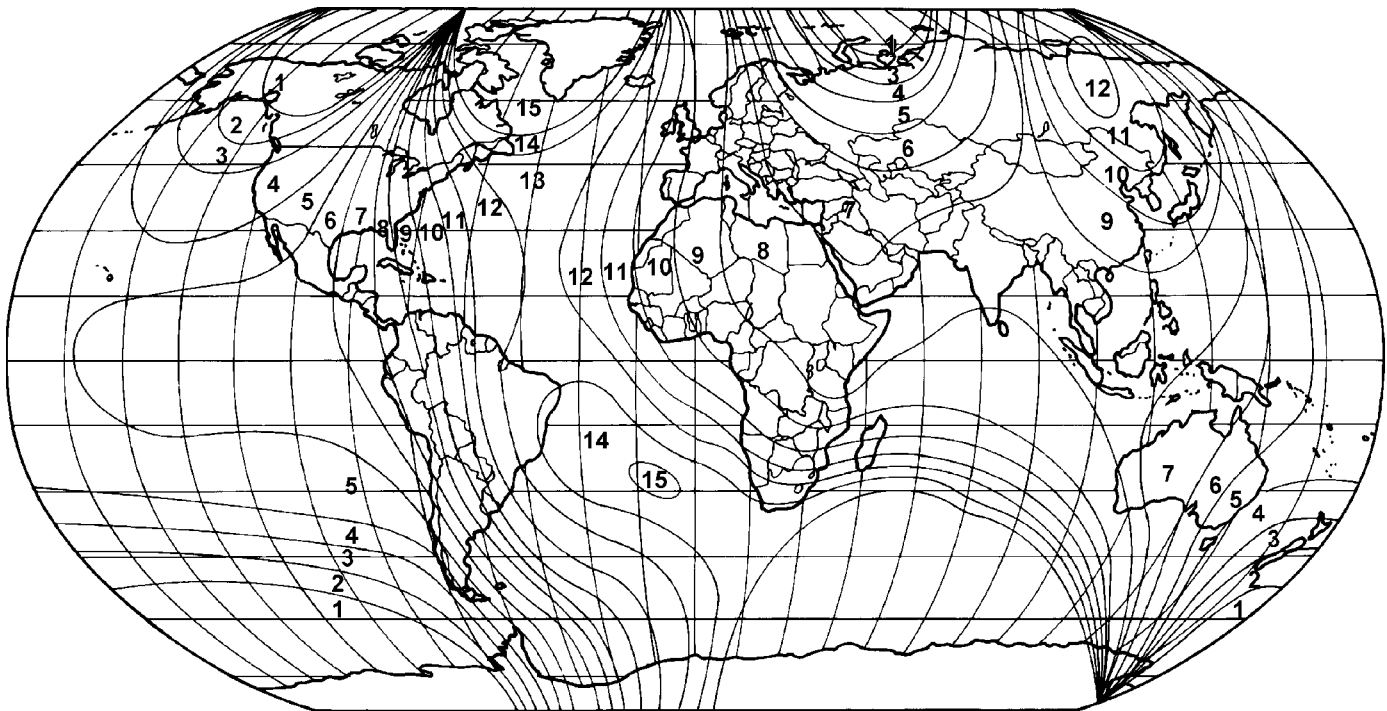


Fig. 2 Variance Settings

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Continued)

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The ambient temperature sensor cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The ambient temperature sensor is a variable resistor that operates on a five-volt reference signal sent to it by the NGC engine controller. The resistance in the sensor changes as temperature changes, changing the temperature sensor signal circuit voltage to the NGC engine controller. Based upon the resistance in the sensor, the mirror senses a specific voltage on the temperature sensor signal circuit, which it is programmed to correspond to a specific temperature.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

The ambient temperature sensor can be diagnosed using the following Sensor Test, and Sensor Circuit Test. If the temperature sensor and circuit are confirmed to be OK, but the temperature display is inoperative or incorrect, replace the compass/temperature display.

SENSOR TESTING

(1) Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the ambient temperature sensor wire harness connector.

(2) Measure the resistance of the ambient temperature sensor. At room temperature (approx. 68°F), the sensor resistance should be between 9-11 Kilo-hms (9000-11000 ohms). The sensor resistance should read between these two values. If OK, refer to Sensor Circuit Testing below. If not OK, replace the faulty ambient temperature sensor.

SENSOR CIRCUIT TESTING

(1) Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the ambient temperature sensor wire harness connector and the NGC engine controller wire harness connector.

(2) Connect a jumper wire between the two terminals in the body half of the ambient temperature sensor wire harness connector.

(3) Check for continuity between the sensor return circuit and the ambient temperature sensor signal circuit cavities of the NGC engine controller wire harness connector. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open sensor return circuit or ambient temperature sensor signal circuit to the ambient temperature sensor as required.

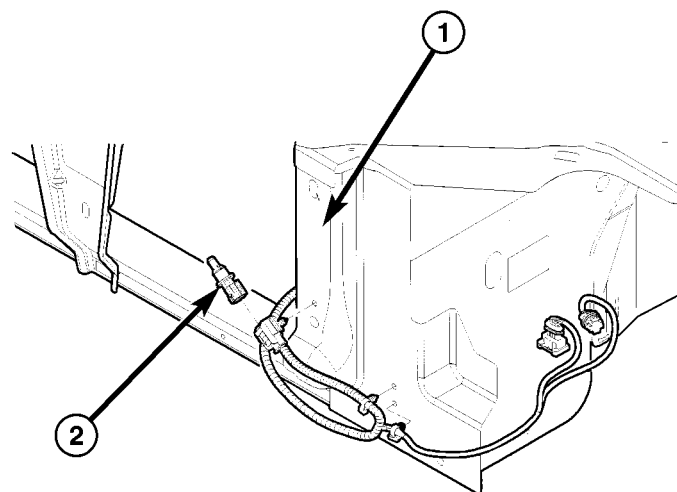
(4) Remove the jumper wire from the body half of the ambient temperature sensor wire harness connector. Check for continuity between the sensor return circuit cavity of the NGC engine controller wire harness connector and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, replace the compass/temperature display unit. If not OK, repair the shorted sensor return circuit as required.

REMOVAL

(1) Open hood, disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

(2) Working in the front of the vehicle, reach through the lower opening in the front fascia to access the ambient temperature sensor.

(3) Remove the ambient temperature sensor from the radiator closure panel (Fig. 4).



80F60881

Fig. 4 Ambient Air Temperature Sensor Location

- 1 - Radiator Closure Panel
2 - Ambient Air Temperature Sensor

(4) Disconnect the ambient temperature sensor electrical connector.

(5) Remove the ambient temperature sensor from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

(1) Working in the front of the vehicle, reach through the lower opening in the front fascia to connect the ambient temperature sensor electrical connector.

(2) Position the ambient temperature sensor and install in radiator closure panel.

(3) Connect the negative battery cable.

POWER SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
POWER LOCKS	1	POWER SEAT SYSTEM.....	12
POWER MIRRORS	8	POWER WINDOWS.....	16

POWER LOCKS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
POWER LOCKS		REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER	
DESCRIPTION	1	DESCRIPTION	5
OPERATION	2	OPERATION	5
STANDARD PROCEDURE		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REMOTE	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - DOUBLE		KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER	5
ACTIVATION UNLOCK.....	3	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TRANSMITTER	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ROLLING DOOR		PROGRAMMING	5
LOCKS	3	POWER LOCK SWITCH	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TOGGLING		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER LOCK	
CUSTOMER PREFERENCES	4	SWITCH	6
DECK LID SOLENOID		REMOVAL	6
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DECK LID		INSTALLATION	6
SOLENOID	4	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE	
REMOVAL	4	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REMOTE	
INSTALLATION	4	KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE	7
DECK LID RELEASE SWITCH		REMOVAL	7
REMOVAL	4	INSTALLATION	7
INSTALLATION	4		
DOOR LOCK MOTOR			
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR LOCK			
MOTOR	4		

POWER LOCKS

DESCRIPTION

POWER DOOR LOCKS

All doors can be locked or unlocked electrically by operating the switch on either front door panel. When the door lock switch is activated the Remote Keyless Entry Module provides power to the door lock motors through relays internal to the module.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Module also controls the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS).

The power lock motors are also equipped with a thermal protection system which prevents the motors from burning out. The motors may chatter if they are continuously activated.

The power lock motor is integral to the door latch. If there is a problem with the motor the entire latch must be replaced. Refer to Body, Doors - Front (or Rear), Latch, Removal, and Installation.

POWER LOCKS (Continued)

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

The system allows locking and unlocking of vehicle door(s), deck lid release, and panic by remote control using a hand held radio frequency transmitter. The vehicle speed must be less than 8 kmh (5 mph) before the trunk lid can be unlatched with the transmitter.

The receiver may receive signals from up to four transmitters. Each transmitter has its own code, and the code is programmed and stored into receiver memory. If a transmitter is replaced or additional transmitters are added, the codes for all units have to be reprogrammed into the receiver memory. If a receiver module is replaced, the transmitter codes must be stored in the new receiver memory.

ROLLING DOOR LOCKS

The system includes the rolling door locking feature. The vehicle is shipped with the system enabled. When the system is disabled the door locks will work by use of the door lock switches and the Remote Keyless Entry system only. When the rolling door lock system is enabled, the RKE module will automatically lock all the vehicle doors when all of the following conditions are met:

- All doors are closed
- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 ± 1 mph.
- The throttle position sensor tip-in is greater than 10 ± 2 degrees.

The RKE module will automatically re-lock all doors if the above conditions are met and if any of the doors become ajar and then closed again.

The enabling/disabling of the rolling door lock feature is customer programmable, as well as programmable with the DRB III® scan tool.

DOOR LOCK INHIBIT

With the key in the ignition switch and the driver door open, the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Module will ignore the command to lock the power door locks via the interior driver door lock switch. Once the key is removed, or the driver door is closed, the RKE module will allow the power door locks to lock via the interior door lock switches.

CENTRAL LOCKING/UNLOCKING

The door locks can be locked or unlocked electrically via the exterior door key cylinders to provide the central locking/unlocking feature. The central locking/unlocking feature incorporates a customer programmable "Double activation unlock" feature which operates in the following manner: When enabled, the first turn of the key cylinder to the UNLOCK position (toward the front of the vehicle) will mechanically unlock the door whose key cylinder is being turned. A second turn of the key cylinder to the UNLOCK position (within five seconds of the

first turn) will cause all vehicle doors to unlock electrically. When this feature is disabled, all vehicle doors will be unlocked electrically upon the first turn of a key cylinder to the UNLOCK position. The vehicle is locked electrically by turning the key cylinder to the LOCK position once, regardless of the state of the double activation unlock feature.

CHILD PROTECTION LOCKS

To provide a safer environment for children riding in the rear seat, the rear doors have the "child-protection" door lock system.

The child protection locks are on the rear doors only. The lock, when engaged, will disable the inside door handle from opening the door. The lock is part of the latch/lock assembly. If there is a problem with the child protection locks, the entire latch must be replaced. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOORS - REAR/LATCH - REMOVAL).

WARNING: TO AVOID TRAPPING ANYONE IN A VEHICLE IN A COLLISION. REMEMBER THAT THE REAR DOORS CAN ONLY BE OPENED FROM THE OUTSIDE WHEN THE CHILD PROTECTION LOCKS ARE ENGAGED.

OPERATION**POWER DOOR LOCKS**

All doors can be locked or unlocked mechanically and independently with their respective locking knobs. The front doors can also be unlocked by actuation of the inside remote door handle.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

The transmitter has four buttons for operation. They are LOCK, UNLOCK, DECK LID RELEASE, and PANIC.

- The UNLOCK button will unlock the driver's door, flash the park lamps twice and enable illuminated entry. Pushing and releasing the button once will unlock the driver's door. Pushing and releasing the button two times, within a five second interval, will unlock all doors.

- Upon pressing the LOCK button, the horn will sound a short CHIRP (if enabled) and flash the park lamps to notify that the all door lock signal was received and set. Illuminated entry is cancelled and the interior lamps are faded to off.

- Pushing and releasing the DECK LID RELEASE button two times within five seconds, will slightly ajar the deck lid.

- Pushing the PANIC button will cause the panic alarm to sound for three minutes, until the panic button is pressed a second time, or the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph.

POWER LOCKS (Continued)

The receiver is capable of retaining a Vehicle Access Code (VAC) even when power is removed.

Each Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) module must have at least one and no more than four transmitters.

CHILD PROTECTION LOCKS

The lock is engaged by moving a lever that is located on the rearward inside edge of the door.

To use the system, open each rear door and move the control UP to engage. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

WARNING: AVOID TRAPPING ANYONE IN A VEHICLE IN A COLLISION. REMEMBER THAT THE REAR DOORS CAN ONLY BE OPENED FROM THE OUTSIDE WHEN THE CHILD PROTECTION LOCKS ARE ENGAGED.

NOTE: For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock rocker switch rearward (unlocked position), roll down window and open the door with the outside door handle.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - DOUBLE ACTIVATION UNLOCK

The toggling of the double activation unlock feature (between enabled and disabled) can be performed with the use of the DRB III® scan tool, or by the customer.

DRB III® PROGRAMMING

When using the DRB III® scan tool, select:

- (1) "Theft Alarm"
- (2) "VTSS"
- (3) "Miscellaneous"

and then the desired function.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMING

(1) Open the driver door, sit in the driver seat, and close the driver door.

(2) Turn the ignition switch to the RUN position (without starting the vehicle) and then back to OFF. Repeat this step three additional times (for a total of four key ON/OFF cycles).

(3) Within ten seconds of switching the ignition switch to the OFF position for the last time (at the end of the fourth cycle in the above step), press the driver interior door lock switch to UNLOCK. **Steps 2 and 3 must be completed within 10 seconds.**

(4) A single chime will be heard to verify that the customer programmable toggle of the double activation unlock was successfully completed.

NOTE: When toggling the double activation unlock feature (customer programmable), the toggle that happens will be from the last state of the double activation unlock. If the double activation unlock feature was enabled, after the toggle process, it will now be disabled and vice versa. There is no telltale to inform you of which state the double activation unlock feature is in.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ROLLING DOOR LOCKS

The toggling of the rolling door lock feature (between enabled and disabled) can be performed with the use of the DRB III® scan tool or by the customer.

DRB III® PROGRAMMING

When using the DRB III® scan tool, select:

- (1) "Theft Alarm"
- (2) "VTSS"
- (3) "Miscellaneous"

and then the desired function.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMING

(1) Open the driver door, sit in the driver seat, and close the driver door.

(2) Turn the ignition switch to the RUN position (without starting the vehicle) and then back to OFF. Repeat this step three additional times (for a total of four key ON/OFF cycles).

(3) Within ten seconds of switching the ignition switch to the OFF position for the last time (at the end of the fourth cycle in the above step), press the driver interior door lock switch to LOCK. **Steps 2 and 3 must be completed within 10 seconds.**

(4) A single chime will be heard to verify that the customer programmable toggle of the rolling door locks was successfully completed.

NOTE: When toggling the rolling door locks (customer programmable), the toggle that happens will be from the last state of the rolling door locks. If the rolling door locks were enabled, after the toggle process, they will now be disabled and vice versa. There is no telltale to inform you of which state the rolling door locks are in.

POWER LOCKS (Continued)

**STANDARD PROCEDURE - TOGGLING
CUSTOMER PREFERENCES****HORN CHIRP TOGGLE**

Once the transmitters have been programmed, the horn chirp can be enabled/disabled. This can be done using a DRB III® scan tool or by the customer. The horn chirp will enter the opposite state of its current programmed state. The Remote Keyless Entry Module is responsible for keeping track of the horn chirp status.

The toggling of the horn chirp (between enabled and disabled) can be performed with the use of the DRB III® scan tool or by the customer.

DRB III® PROGRAMMING

When using the DRB III® scan tool, select:

- (1) "Theft Alarm"
 - (2) "VTSS"
 - (3) "Miscellaneous"
- and then the desired function.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMING

Using a transmitter programmed to the RKE Module, the status of the horn chirp may be toggled by the customer.

NOTE: The RKE Module is responsible for keeping track of the horn chirp status; thus this procedure does not need to be repeated for each transmitter programmed to the system.

(1) With the ignition switch in RUN position, press and hold the transmitter Unlock button for a minimum of 4 seconds to a maximum of 10 seconds.

(2) Within the 4-10 second range, depress the transmitter Lock button. A chime will be heard to indicate a successful toggle, at which time the buttons may be released.

DECK LID SOLENOID**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DECK LID
SOLENOID**

(1) Confirm operation of RKE transmitter(s) by actuating LOCK and UNLOCK functions.

(2) Confirm lead is connected to the deck lid release solenoid.

(3) Unplug lead, and use an ohmmeter to verify continuity of connection between pin 2 of the harness connector and ground. Refer to Wiring Diagrams for Connector Pin-Outs.

(4) Connect test light to pin 1 of the harness connector and actuate deck lid release button on trans-

mitter. Refer to Wiring Diagrams for Connector Pin-Outs.

(5) If test light comes on, the wiring circuit between the RKE module and the solenoid is functional, and the deck lid solenoid should be replaced.

(6) If test light does not come on, refer to the proper Body Diagnostic Procedures manual for further troubleshooting information.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Raise deck lid to the full up position.
- (3) Unplug connector from solenoid.
- (4) Remove two solenoid mounting screws.
- (5) Remove solenoid from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the solenoid into the vehicle.
- (2) Install the two solenoid mounting screws.
- (3) Plug the connector into the solenoid.
- (4) Close the deck lid.
- (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

Adjust the deck lid latch and striker so that the deck lid latches with a moderate slam, and so that the deck lid releases properly whenever the power deck lid release is activated.

DECK LID RELEASE SWITCH**REMOVAL**

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Open the glove box door.
- (3) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry out on the deck lid release switch and pull out of instrument panel.
- (4) Disconnect the wiring connector.
- (5) Remove switch from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the wiring connector.
- (2) Align switch in hole and firmly snap into place.
- (3) Close the glove box door.
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

DOOR LOCK MOTOR**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR LOCK
MOTOR**

(1) Make certain battery is in normal condition and fuses powering the RKE module aren't blown before circuits are tested.

DOOR LOCK MOTOR (Continued)

(2) To determine which motor is faulty, check each individual door for electrical lock and unlock or disconnect the motor connectors one at a time, while operating the door lock switch.

(3) In the event that none of the motors work, the problem may be caused by a shorted motor, a bad switch or a bad relay internal to the RKE module. Disconnecting a defective motor will allow the others to work.

(4) To test an individual door lock motor, disconnect the electrical connector from the motor.

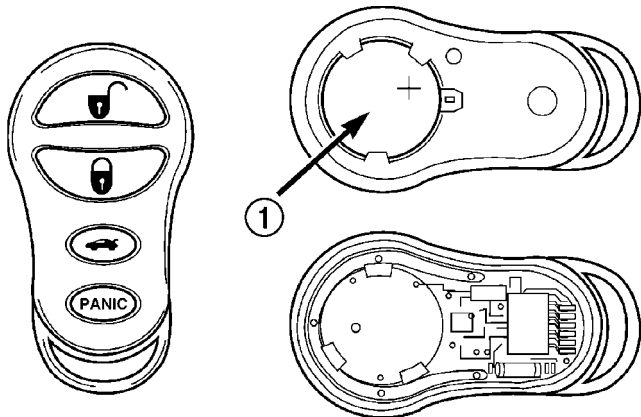
(5) To lock the door, connect a 12 volt power source to one pin of the lock motor and a ground wire to the other pin.

(6) To unlock the door, reverse the wire connections at the motor pin terminals.

(7) If these results are NOT obtained, replace the motor.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER

DESCRIPTION



80b30822

Fig. 1 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER

1 - BATTERY

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system Radio Frequency (RF) transmitter (Fig. 1) is equipped with four buttons, labeled LOCK, UNLOCK, DECK LID RELEASE, and PANIC. It is also equipped with a key ring and is designed to serve as a key fob. The operating range of the transmitter radio signal is up to 10 meters (30 feet) from the RKE receiver.

Each RKE transmitter has a different vehicle access code, which must be programmed into the memory of the RKE receiver in the vehicle in order to operate the RKE system. Two transmitters are provided with the vehicle, but the RKE receiver can retain the access codes of up to four transmitters in its memory.

The RKE transmitter operates on two Panasonic CR2016 (or equivalent) batteries (Fig. 1). Typical battery life is from one to two years. The RKE transmitter cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The transmitter has four buttons for operation. They are LOCK, UNLOCK, DECK LID RELEASE, and PANIC.

- The UNLOCK button will unlock the driver's door, flash the park lamps twice and enable illuminated entry. Pushing and releasing the button once will unlock the driver's door. Pushing and releasing the button two times, within a five second interval, will unlock all doors.

- Upon pressing the LOCK button, the horn will sound a short CHIRP (if enabled) and flash the park lamps to notify that the all door lock signal was received and set. Illuminated entry is cancelled and the interior lamps are faded to off.

- Pushing and releasing the DECK LID RELEASE button two times within a five second interval, will slightly ajar the deck lid.

- Pushing and holding the PANIC button will cause the panic alarm to sound for three minutes, until the panic button is pressed and held a second time, or the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph.

The receiver is capable of retaining a Vehicle Access Code (VAC) even when power is removed.

Each Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) module must have at least one and no more than four transmitters.

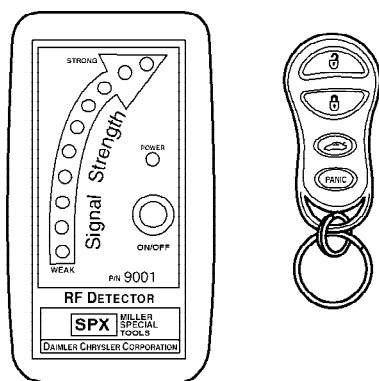
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER

Using special tool 9001, first test to ensure that the transmitter is functioning. Typical testing distance is 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) for Asian transmitters and 30.5 centimeters (12 inches) for all others. To test, position the transmitter as shown (Fig. 2). Press any transmitter button, then test each button individually. The tool will beep if a radio signal strength that lights five or more LED's is detected. Repeat this test three times. If transmitter fails any of the test refer to the Diagnostic Procedures manual.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TRANSMITTER PROGRAMMING

The Remote Keyless Entry transmitters can be programmed with the use of the DRB III® scan tool or by the customer.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER (Continued)



80f156c6

Fig. 2 RKE TRANSMITTER DIAGNOSIS**DRB III® PROGRAMMING**

When using the DRB III® scan tool, select:

- (1) "Theft Alarm"
- (2) "VTSS"
- (3) "Miscellaneous"

and then the desired function.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMING

For a customer to be able to program RKE transmitters themselves, at least one RKE transmitter must be programmed already. This procedure is to add additional transmitters. If all transmitters are lost, the DRB III® scan tool must be used to program the new transmitters.

(1) Insert the key into the ignition switch, and turn the ignition switch to the RUN position without starting the vehicle (allow chimes to stop).

(2) Using the RKE transmitter programmed to the RKE module, press and continuously hold down the UNLOCK button for 4-10 seconds.

(3) Within the 4-10 second time range, continue to hold the UNLOCK button and press the PANIC button. Both buttons may then be released. Upon the PANIC button being depressed, the message for customer programming mode will be transmitted to the RKE module.

(4) A chime will be heard to verify that the customer programming mode has been entered (allow 3 seconds to hear chimes).

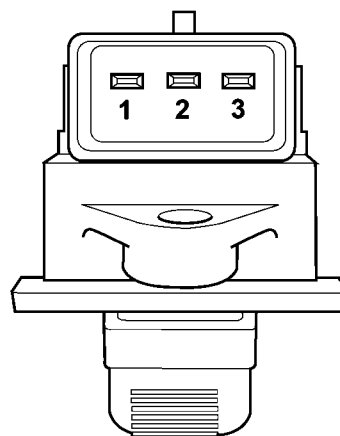
(5) Press and release any button on each transmitter that is to be programmed to the RKE module, including any transmitters which were previously programmed to the RKE module (with a maximum of four possible). After each transmitter is successfully programmed, a chime will be heard to verify that successful programming of the transmitter has occurred.

(6) After thirty seconds, or upon the ignition switch being turned OFF, the RKE module will exit programming mode.

POWER LOCK SWITCH**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER LOCK SWITCH**

(1) Remove the switch from its mounting location, and disconnect from vehicle wiring harness. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/POWER LOCK SWITCH - REMOVAL).

(2) Using an ohmmeter, refer to the resistance table to determine if switch resistance is correct in the Lock and Unlock switch positions (Fig. 3).



80f8f8bd

Fig. 3 POWER LOCK SWITCH**DOOR LOCK SWITCH RESISTANCE TABLE**

SWITCH POSITION	CONTINUITY BETWEEN	RESISTANCE
LOCK	2 AND 3	1000 OHMS
UNLOCK	2 AND 3	249 OHMS

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove front door trim panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOORS - REAR/TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL).

(3) Disconnect wire connector.

(4) Remove two attaching screws.

(5) Remove the switch from the door panel.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the switch to the door panel.

(2) Install the two attaching screws.

(3) Connect the one wire connector.

POWER LOCK SWITCH (Continued)

(4) Install the front door trim panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOORS - REAR/TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION).

(5) Connect the battery negative cable.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

For procedures on diagnosing and testing the RKE Module's RKE functions, refer to the proper Body Diagnostic Procedures manual.

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove the instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove the two screws holding the RKE module to the instrument panel assembly (Fig. 4).

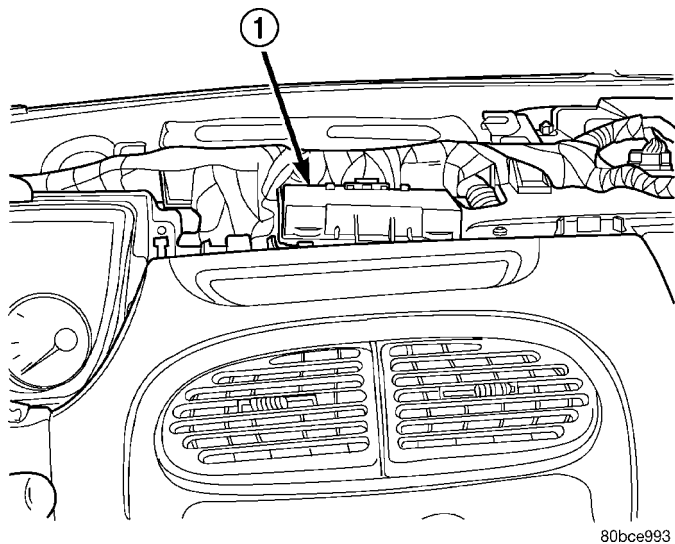


Fig. 4 RKE MODULE LOCATION

1 - RKE MODULE

(4) Slide locking tab of the wiring connector sideways to unlock tab, and remove connector from RKE module.

(5) Remove RKE module from vehicle.

NOTE: When replacing a faulty RKE Module, the replacement module must be configured with the DRB III® scan tool for proper operation. Additionally, all transmitters must be reprogrammed to the new RKE module.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: When replacing a faulty RKE Module, the replacement module must be configured with the DRB III® scan tool for proper operation. Additionally, all transmitters must be reprogrammed to the new RKE module.

(1) Install the RKE module into the vehicle.

(2) Connect the RKE wiring connector.

(3) Install the two screws holding the RKE module to the instrument panel assembly.

(4) Install the instrument panel top cover (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER - INSTALLATION).

(5) Connect the battery negative cable.

POWER MIRRORS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
POWER MIRRORS		INSTALLATION	10
DESCRIPTION	8	POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR	
OPERATION	8	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER		FOLD-AWAY MIRROR - EXPORT	10
MIRRORS	8	POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR SWITCH	
POWER MIRROR SWITCH		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER MIRROR		FOLDAWAY MIRROR SWITCH - EXPORT ...	10
SWITCH	9	SIDEVIEW MIRROR	
REMOVAL	10	REMOVAL	11

POWER MIRRORS

DESCRIPTION

The available power operated sideview mirrors allow the driver to adjust both outside mirrors electrically from the drivers seat by operating a switch on the driver side front door trim panel.

Some vehicles are equipped with Power Fold-Away Side View Mirrors. This feature allows both the driver and passenger side view mirrors to fold inward (retract) on demand. This feature is controlled by a additional switch located on the power mirror switch.

The fold-away side view mirror is attached to the vehicle's door in the same manner as mirrors without the fold-away option. The fold-away mirrors unique option is the internal motor which allows the mirrors to fold inward on demand. The fold-away mirror motor is not serviceable separately and if a motor is found to be faulty the entire side view mirror must be replaced.

OPERATION

The push button rocker switch uses L (left) and R (right) for mirror selection and a button to push for the desired direction of mirror movement.

When the mirror retract switch (if equipped) is depressed, both of the side view mirrors will fold inward, Thus making the overall width of the vehicle the smallest possible. This can be helpful were parking space is a absolute minimum.

The power mirrors receive ignition current through fuses in the fuse block, and will only operate when the ignition switch is in the Run position.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER MIRRORS

WIRING VOLTAGE TEST

The following wiring test determines whether or not voltage is continuous through the body harness to switch.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (1) Remove the power mirror switch.
- (2) Disconnect wire connector from back of power mirror switch.
- (3) Switch ignition to the RUN position.
- (4) Connect the clip end of a 12 volt test light to Pin 4 in the harness connector at the mirror switch. Touch the test light probe to Pin 3, then Pin 10.

If the test light illuminates at both pins, the wiring circuit between the battery and switch is OK.

If the lamp does not illuminate, first check fuse 7 and fuse 1 in the Fuse Block. If fuses are OK, then check for broken wire(s).

POWER MIRROR MOTOR TEST

If the power mirror switch is receiving proper current and ground and mirrors do not operate, proceed with power mirror motor test. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (1) Remove front door trim panel to gain access to power mirror wire connector.

POWER MIRRORS (Continued)

(2) Disconnect wire harness connector to power mirror switch.

(3) Using two jumper wires:

- Connect one to a 12 volt source
- Connect the other to a good body ground
- Refer to the Mirror Motor Test Chart for proper wire connections at the switch connector.

MIRROR MOTOR TEST CHART

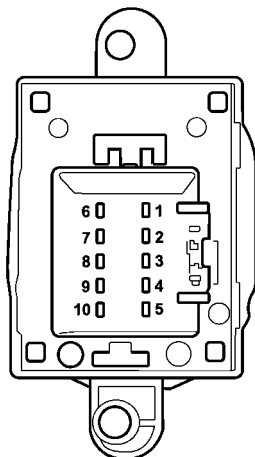
12 VOLTS	GROUND	MIRROR REACTION	
SWITCH CONNECTOR		RIGHT	LEFT
PIN 2	PIN 6	-	UP
PIN 6	PIN 1	-	LEFT
PIN 6	PIN 2	-	DOWN
PIN 1	PIN 6	-	RIGHT
PIN 9	PIN 6	UP	-
PIN 6	PIN 10	LEFT	-
PIN 6	PIN 9	DOWN	-
PIN 10	PIN 6	RIGHT	-

(4) If results shown in table are not obtained, check for open or shorted circuit. Replace mirror assembly as necessary.

POWER MIRROR SWITCH

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER MIRROR SWITCH

- (1) Remove power mirror switch.
- (2) Disconnect wiring harness connector from switch and position as shown (Fig. 1).
- (3) Using a ohmmeter, test for continuity between the terminals of the switch.
- (4) If results shown in the table are not obtained, replace the switch.



80f8feaf

Fig. 1 POWER MIRROR SWITCH

POWER MIRROR SWITCH TABLE

SWITCH POSITION	CONTINUITY BETWEEN
MIRROR SELECT SWITCH IN "LEFT" POSITION	
UP	4 AND 5
	4 AND 8
	5 AND 8
	6 AND 9
	6 AND 10
	9 AND 10
DOWN	4 AND 5
	4 AND 6
	5 AND 6
	8 AND 9
	8 AND 10
LEFT	9 AND 10
	4 AND 5
	4 AND 8
	5 AND 8
	7 AND 9
RIGHT	7 AND 10
	9 AND 10
	4 AND 5
	4 AND 7
	5 AND 7
MIRROR SELECT SWITCH IN "RIGHT" POSITION	8 AND 9
	8 AND 10
	9 AND 10
	1 AND 9
	1 AND 10
UP	4 AND 5
	4 AND 8
	5 AND 8
	9 AND 10
	1 AND 4
	1 AND 5
DOWN	4 AND 5
	9 AND 10
	2 AND 9
LEFT	2 AND 10
	4 AND 5
	4 AND 8
	5 AND 8
	9 AND 10
	2 AND 4
RIGHT	2 AND 5
	4 AND 5
	8 AND 9
	8 AND 10
	9 AND 10

POWER MIRROR SWITCH (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry up on window switch bezel and remove from door trim panel.
- (3) Disconnect wire connector from switch.
- (4) Remove two switch retaining screws.

INSTALLATION

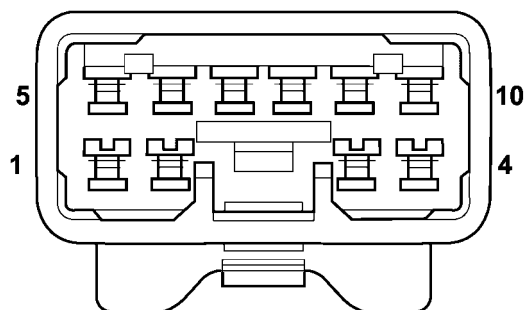
- (1) Install the retaining screws.
- (2) Reconnect the wire connector to the switch.
- (3) Insert switch into door trim panel.
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR - EXPORT**

The following test is intended to test the fold-away mirror circuits up to the power fold-away mirror.

NOTE: Battery must be fully charged prior to performing this test.

- (1) Remove the appropriate door trim panel retaining fasteners.
- (2) Remove power mirror electrical connector push pin from inner door panel.
- (3) Disconnect mirror electrical connector and position as shown (Fig. 2).



80f9029c

Fig. 2 POWER MIRROR ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR FROM DOOR HARNESS

- (4) Depress the mirror “fold” switch and using a voltmeter check pin # 7 for 12v. If battery voltage is not present check wiring and or fuse for open. Refer to Wiring Diagrams for a complete schematic of the mirror fold-away system.

(5) Depress the mirror “unfold” switch and using a voltmeter check pin # 4 for 12v. If battery voltage is not present check wiring and or fuse for open. Refer to Wiring Diagrams for a complete schematic of the mirror fold-away system.

(6) Check for ground at pin # 3. If ground is not present, check wiring for open. Refer to Wiring Diagrams for a complete schematic of the mirror fold-away system.

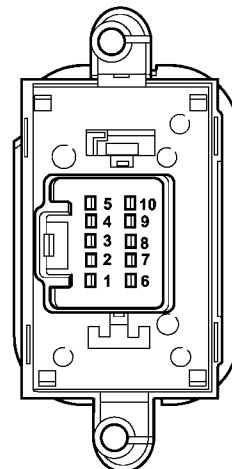
(7) If the test above concluded that 12v is present at pin # 7 and pin # 4, and a good ground is present, the system up to the mirror is functioning properly. If after reconnecting the power folding mirror to the door wiring harness the mirrors do not fold/unfold, replace the side view mirror assembly.

POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR SWITCH**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR SWITCH - EXPORT**

The following test is designed to be used only on vehicles equipped with power fold-away side view mirrors.

(1) Remove power mirror switch from mounting position (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR SWITCH - REMOVAL).

(2) Using an ohmmeter, test for continuity between the terminals of the switch as shown in the tables below (Fig. 3).



80f9056f

Fig. 3 POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR SWITCH

NOTE: When testing using the chart below be certain to read the chart correctly. Example - When testing left mirror “DOWN!”, pins 1, 9, 10 will show continuity to each other, and pins 3, 4, 5 will show continuity to each other.

POWER FOLDAWAY MIRROR SWITCH (Continued)

(3) If test results are not obtained as shown in the tables below, replace the switch.

WOBBLE PLATE POSITION (MIRROR IN UNFOLD POSITION)	LEFT MIRROR SELECTED	RIGHT MIRROR SELECTED
	CONTINUITY BETWEEN PINS	CONTINUITY BETWEEN PINS
↓	5-6-7	6-7-10
	1-2-3	1-2-3
↑	1-2-5	1-2-10
	3-6-7	3-6-7
→	1-2-3	1-2-3
	4-6-7	6-7-9
←	1-2-4	1-2-9
	3-6-7	3-6-7
MIRROR IN FOLD POSITION	1 AND 6	1 AND 6

SIDEVIEW MIRROR

REMOVAL

(Refer to 23 - BODY/EXTERIOR/SIDE VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL) for the service procedures.

POWER SEAT SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
POWER SEAT SYSTEM		REMOVAL	13
DESCRIPTION	12	INSTALLATION	14
OPERATION	12	SEAT TRACK	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER SEAT SYSTEM	12	DESCRIPTION	15
DRIVER SEAT SWITCH		OPERATION	15
DESCRIPTION	13	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SEAT TRACK	15
OPERATION	13	REMOVAL	15
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DRIVER SEAT SWITCH	13	INSTALLATION	15

POWER SEAT SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

A drivers side power front seat is an available factory-installed option for this vehicle. The power seat system option allows the driver to electrically adjust his/her seating position for optimum control and comfort using the power seat switch located on the out-board seat cushion side shield of the drivers front seat.

The power seat system includes the following components:

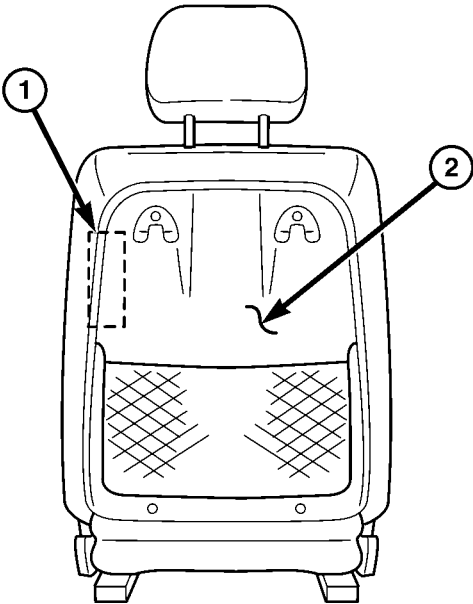
- Power seat switch
- Power seat track assembly.
- Wire harness

WARNING: SOME VEHICLES ARE EQUIPPED WITH SEATBACK MOUNTED AIRBAGS (Fig. 1). BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO DIAGNOSE OR SERVICE ANY SEAT OR POWER SEAT SYSTEM COMPONENT YOU MUST FIRST DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE. THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE FURTHER SYSTEM SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

Refer to **Power Seat** in Wiring Diagrams for complete circuit diagrams. Following are general descriptions and operations of the major components in the power seat system.

OPERATION

The power seat system receives battery current through a fuse in the Power Distribution Center



809505bb

Fig. 1 AIRBAG EQUIPPED SEAT - TYPICAL

- 1 - INTERNAL AIRBAG
- 2 - LEFT SEAT BACK

(PDC) and a circuit breaker in the junction block so that the power seats remain operational, regardless of the ignition switch position. See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of the power seat system.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER SEAT SYSTEM

Before any testing of the power seat system is attempted, the battery should be fully-charged and all wire harness connections and pins cleaned and

POWER SEAT SYSTEM (Continued)

tightened to ensure proper continuity and grounds. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

(1) If all power seats are inoperative, check the automatic resetting circuit breaker in the Junction Block (JB), if equipped.

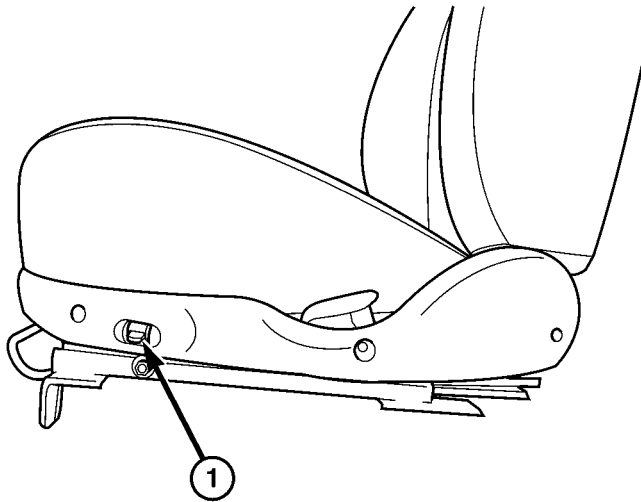
(2) With the dome lamp on, apply the power seat switch in the direction of the failure.

(3) If the dome lamp dims, the seat or the power seat track may be jammed. Check under and behind the seat for binding or obstructions.

(4) If the dome lamp does not dim, proceed with testing of the individual power seat system components and circuits.

DRIVER SEAT SWITCH

DESCRIPTION



80950114

Fig. 2 Outboard View Of Left Seat Cushion

1 - PL POWER SEAT SWITCH

A single two-way momentary power seat switch is located on the outboard seat cushion side shield of the drivers front seat. The power seat switch is secured to the back of the seat cushion side shield with two screws, and the switch paddle protrudes through a hole to the outside of the shield (Fig. 2). The switch paddle is located in a shallow depression molded into the outer surface of the seat cushion side

shield that helps to shroud it from unintentional actuation when entering or exiting the vehicle.

The power seat switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

When the power seat switch paddle is actuated, a battery feed and a ground path are applied through the switch contacts to the power seat track adjuster motor. The motor operates to move the seat track adjuster through its drive unit in the selected direction until the switch is released, or until the travel limit of the adjuster is reached. When the switch is moved in the opposite direction, the battery feed and ground path to the motor are reversed through the switch contacts. This causes the motor to run in the opposite direction.

The power seat switch should not be held applied in either direction after the adjuster has reached its travel limit. The power seat adjuster motor contains a self-resetting circuit breaker to protect it from overload. However, consecutive or frequent resetting of the circuit breaker must not be allowed to continue, or the motor may be damaged.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DRIVER SEAT SWITCH

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to **Wiring Diagrams**.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove the power seat switch from the outboard seat cushion side shield. Refer to **Power Seat Switch** in the Removal and Installation section of this group for the procedure.

(3) Use an ohmmeter to test the continuity of the power seat switch in each switch position. See the Power Seat Switch Continuity chart (Fig. 3). If OK, refer to the **Seat Track** Diagnosis and Testing section of this group. If not OK, replace the faulty power seat switch.

REMOVAL

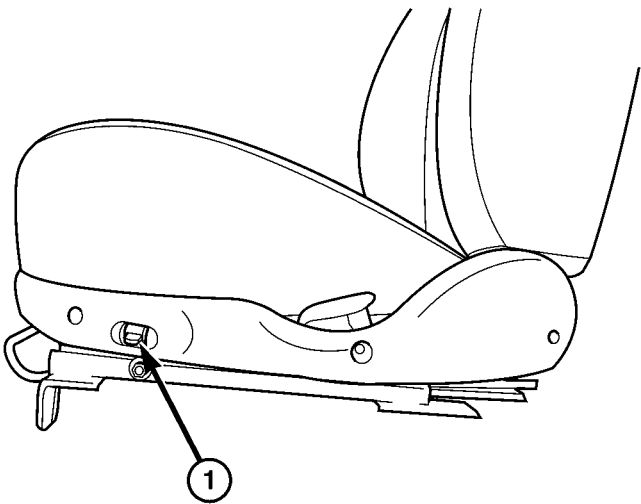
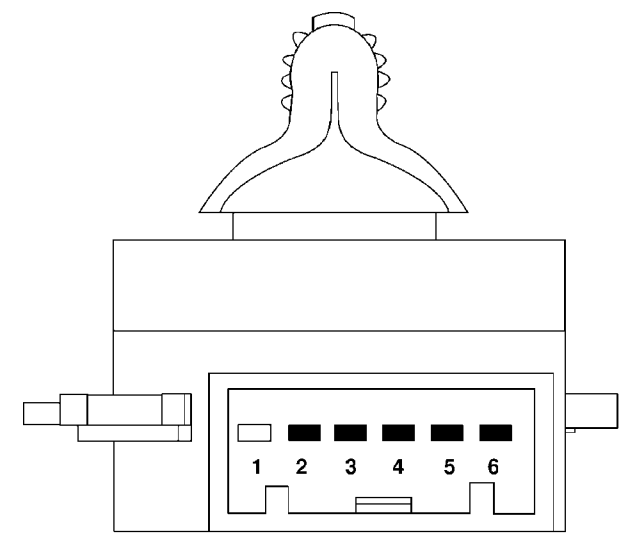
(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove the three screws that secure the outboard seat cushion side shield to the seat cushion frame (Fig. 4).

(3) Pull the outboard seat cushion side shield away from the seat cushion frame far enough to access the power seat switch wire harness connector.

(4) Disconnect the power seat wire harness connector from the power seat switch connector receptacle.

DRIVER SEAT SWITCH (Continued)



80950114

Fig. 4 POWER SEAT SWITCH

1 - PL POWER SEAT SWITCH

cushion frame. Tighten the screws to 1.5 N·m (14 in. lbs.).

(6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

80ba79fb

Fig. 3 Power Seat Switch Electrical Pin I.D.

TESTING POWER SEAT SWITCH	
SWITCH POSITION	CONTINUITY BETWEEN
Off	2-4, 3-5
UP	3-5, 4-6
DOWN	2-4, 3-6

(5) Remove the two screws that secure the power seat switch to the inside of the outboard seat cushion side shield.

(6) Remove the power seat switch from the outboard seat cushion side shield.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the power seat switch onto the outboard seat cushion side shield.

(2) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the power seat switch to the inside of the outboard seat cushion side shield. Tighten the screws to 1.5 N·m (14 in. lbs.).

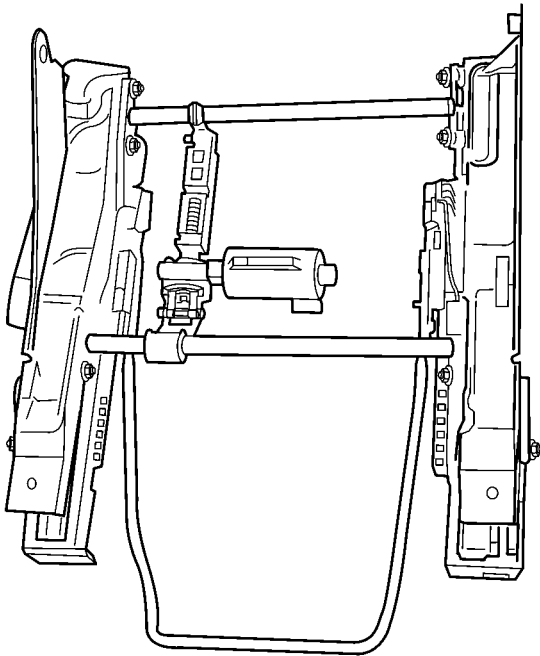
(3) Reconnect the power seat wire harness connector to the power seat switch connector receptacle.

(4) Position the outboard seat cushion side shield onto the seat cushion frame

(5) Install and tighten the three screws that secure the outboard seat cushion side shield to the seat

SEAT TRACK

DESCRIPTION



8095053e

Fig. 5 POWER SEAT TRACK

There is one motor that operates the power seat track (Fig. 5). The motor is connected to a worm-drive gearbox that moves the seat adjuster accordingly. The drivers front seat can be raised or lowered using the power seat switch, located on the seat cushion side shield. When the seat switch is pushed to the Up or Down position the seat will move up or down.

The motor contains a self-resetting circuit breaker to protect it from overload. Consecutive or frequent resetting of the circuit breakers must not be allowed to continue, or the motors may be damaged.

The power seat track cannot be repaired, and is serviced only as a complete unit. If any component in this unit is faulty or damaged, the entire power seat track unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

When a power seat switch is actuated, a battery feed and a ground path are applied through the switch contacts to the appropriate motor. The motor and drive operate to move the seat in the selected direction until the power seat switch is released, or until the travel limit of the power seat track adjuster is reached. When the power seat switch is moved in the opposite direction, the battery feed and ground path to the motor are reversed through the switch contacts. This causes the motor and drive to run in the opposite direction.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SEAT TRACK

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

Operate the power seat switch to move the seat motor in each direction. The seat should move in each of the selected directions. If the power seat track fails to operate in only one direction, move the seat a short distance in the opposite direction and test again to be certain that the adjuster is not at its travel limit. If the power seat track still fails to operate in only one direction, begin by testing the power seat switch for the inoperative seat. If the power seat track fails to operate in more than one direction, proceed as follows:

- (1) Test the circuit breaker in the Junction Block (JB). If OK, Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty circuit breaker.

- (2) Remove the power seat switch from the seat. Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) circuit cavity of the power seat wire harness connector for the power seat switch. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open fused B(+) circuit between the power seat switch and the JB as required.

- (3) Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity of the power seat wire harness connector for the power seat switch and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, Step 4. If not OK, repair the open ground circuit to ground as required.

- (4) Test the power seat switch. If the switch tests OK, test the circuits of the power seat wire harness for the inoperative power seat motor(s) between the power seat switch and the inoperative motor for shorts or opens. If the circuits check OK, replace the faulty power seat track. If the circuits are not OK, repair the power seat wire harness as required.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the power seat from the vehicle. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/SEAT - REMOVAL)

- (2) Disengage and disconnect the power seat wire harness from the power seat track.

- (3) Remove the power seat track retaining fasteners and remove the power seat track from the seat.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Reinstall the power seat track onto the seat cushion frame.

- (2) Secure and connect the power seat wire harness on the power seat track.

- (3) Reinstall the power seat assembly into the vehicle as a unit. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/SEAT - INSTALLATION).

- (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

POWER WINDOWS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
POWER WINDOWS		REMOVAL	17
DESCRIPTION	16	INSTALLATION	17
OPERATION	16	WINDOW SWITCH	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WINDOW	
WINDOWS	16	SWITCH	17
WINDOW MOTOR		REMOVAL	17
DESCRIPTION	17	INSTALLATION	17
OPERATION	17		

POWER WINDOWS

DESCRIPTION

The power window system allows each of the front door windows to be raised and lowered electrically by actuating a switch on each front door trim panel. A master switch on the driver's door allows the driver to raise or lower each of the front door windows. The power window system receives battery feed through a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC), only when the ignition switch is in the RUN or ACCESSORY position.

OPERATION

WINDOW SWITCH

The power window switches control the battery and ground feeds to the power window motors.

WINDOW MOTOR

Front door window lift motors use permanent type magnets. The B+ and ground applied at the motor terminal pins will cause the motor to rotate in one direction. Reversing current through the motor terminals will cause the motor to rotate in the opposite direction.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER WINDOWS

WIRING VOLTAGE TEST

The following wiring test determines whether or not voltage is continuous through the body harness to the switch.

- (1) Remove the power window switch and bezel.
- (2) Disconnect wire connector from back of power window switch.
- (3) Switch ignition to the ON position.

(4) Connect the clip end of a 12 volt test light to Pin 4 of the window switch harness connector. Touch the test light probe to Pin 3.

- If the test light illuminates, the wiring circuit between the battery and switch is OK.
- If the lamp does not illuminate, first check the 30 amp circuit in the fuse block. If circuit breaker is OK, then check for a broken wire.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information.

POWER WINDOW MOTOR TEST

If the power window motor is receiving proper current and ground and does not operate, proceed with motor test. Refer to the appropriate wiring information.

- (1) Remove front door trim panel as necessary to gain access to power window motor wire connector.
 - (2) Disconnect power window motor connector from motor.
 - (3) Using two jumper wires, connect one to a battery (+) source and the other to a good ground (-).
 - (4) Connect the Negative (-) jumper probe to one of the motor connector terminals.
 - (5) Momentarily touch the Positive (+) jumper probe to the other motor connector terminal.
- When positive probe is connected the motor should rotate in one direction to either move window up or down. If window is all the way up or down the motor will grunt and the inner door panel will flex when actuated in that one direction.

(6) Reverse jumper probes at the motor connector terminals and window should now move in opposite direction. If window does not move or grunt, replace the motor.

If window moved completely up or down, reverse the jumper probes and cycle window to the opposite position to verify full operation.

If motor grunts and does not move, verify that regulator is not binding.

WINDOW MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

The power window system allows each of the front door windows to be raised and lowered electrically by actuating a switch on each respective door. A master switch on the driver side door trim panel allows the driver to raise or lower each of the front door windows.

OPERATION

The window lift motors are of the permanent magnet type. A battery positive and negative connection to either of the two motor terminals will cause the motor to rotate in one direction. Reversing current through these same two connections will cause the motor to rotate in the opposite direction. Each motor is grounded through the master switch.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Move the window to the full-up position, if possible.
- (3) Remove front door trim panel (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove front door water shield.
- (5) Remove three screws to front door radio speaker so that motor has room to pivot.
- (6) Pivot window motor out of door panel.
- (7) Remove three motor retaining screws to drive cable.
- (8) Remove motor from drive cable assembly.

INSTALLATION

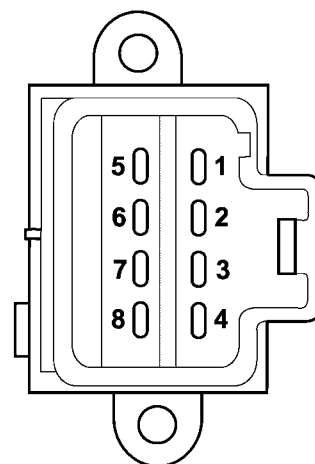
- (1) Install motor to the cable drive assembly.
- (2) Install motor retaining screws to drive cable.
- (3) Install the screws to the front door radio speaker.
- (4) Install the front door water shield.
- (5) Install the front door trim panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION).
- (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

WINDOW SWITCH

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WINDOW SWITCH

Remove the switch from its mounting, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER WINDOWS/POWER WINDOW SWITCH - REMOVAL). Using an ohmmeter,

test the window switch for continuity in all positions. Refer to Power Window Switch Continuity table to determine if continuity is correct (Fig. 1). If the correct results are not obtained, replace the switch.



80f8fc82

Fig. 1 POWER WINDOW SWITCH
POWER WINDOW SWITCH CONTINUITY

SWITCH POSITION	CONTINUITY BETWEEN
OFF	PIN 1 AND 4 PIN 2 AND 5 PIN 3 AND 8
DOWN	PIN 1 AND 4 PIN 4 AND 8 PIN 2 AND 5
UP	PIN 1 AND 4 PIN 4 AND 5 PIN 3 AND 8

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry up on window switch bezel and remove from door trim panel.
- (3) Disconnect wire connector from switch.
- (4) Remove two switch retaining screws.

INSTALLATION

- (1) install the switch retaining screws.
- (2) Reconnect the wire connector to the switch.
- (3) Insert switch into the door trim panel.
- (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

RESTRAINTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
RESTRAINTS		REMOVAL	10
DESCRIPTION	1	INSTALLATION	10
OPERATION	2	FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR	
WARNING		REMOVAL	12
WARNINGS	3	INSTALLATION	12
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM	4	PASSENGER AIRBAG	
STANDARD PROCEDURE		DESCRIPTION	12
STANDARD PROCEDURE - HANDLING		OPERATION	12
AIRBAGS	5	REMOVAL	13
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SERVICE		INSTALLATION	14
AFTER AN AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT	5	REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR	
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE		REMOVAL	15
DESCRIPTION	6	INSTALLATION	16
OPERATION	6	REAR SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR	
REMOVAL	6	REMOVAL	16
INSTALLATION	6	INSTALLATION	17
CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR		SEAT AIRBAG	
DESCRIPTION	6	DESCRIPTION	17
OPERATION	7	OPERATION	17
REMOVAL	7	REMOVAL	17
INSTALLATION	7	INSTALLATION	18
CHILD TETHER CUP		SEAT BELT BUCKLE - FRONT	
DESCRIPTION	7	REMOVAL	18
OPERATION	8	INSTALLATION	18
REMOVAL	8	SEAT BELT BUCKLE - REAR	
INSTALLATION	8	REMOVAL	19
CLOCKSPRING		INSTALLATION	19
DESCRIPTION	8	SHOULDER BELT HEIGHT ADJUSTER	
OPERATION	8	REMOVAL	19
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCK SPRING		INSTALLATION	19
CENTERING	9	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE	
REMOVAL	9	DESCRIPTION	19
INSTALLATION	9	OPERATION	20
DRIVER AIRBAG		REMOVAL	20
DESCRIPTION	10	INSTALLATION	20
OPERATION	10		

RESTRAINTS

DESCRIPTION

FRONT AIRBAG SYSTEM

A dual front airbag system is standard factory-installed safety equipment on this model. Both the driver and passenger airbag are certified to new federal regulations, which allows them to deploy with less force than prior airbags. The primary passenger restraints in this vehicle are the seat belts, which

require active use by the vehicle occupants. The front airbag system is a supplemental passive restraint that was designed and is intended to enhance the protection for the front seat occupants of the vehicle when used in conjunction with the seat belts.

The driver airbag includes an inflatable airbag and an inflator unit behind a trim cover in the hub area of the steering wheel. The passenger airbag includes an inflatable airbag and an inflator unit behind an airbag door in the instrument panel above the glove box.

RESTRAINTS (Continued)

The dual front airbag system consists of the following components:

- Airbag Control Module (ACM)
- Airbag indicator lamp
- Clock Spring
- Driver and passenger airbags (including the airbag inflators)
- Wire harness and connections.

Refer to the proper Body Diagnostic Procedures manual to test or diagnose a problem with any component of the front airbag system.

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM

Vehicles equipped with the Side Impact Airbag System utilize two airbags mounted to each front seat back frame. This system is designed to protect occupants in the event of a side impact collision.

OPERATION**FRONT AIRBAG SYSTEM**

The front airbag system electrical circuits are continuously monitored and controlled by a microprocessor and software contained within the Airbag Control Module (ACM). The ACM also contains an impact sensor and a safing sensor, which are monitored by the ACM to determine when an impact occurs that is severe enough to require front airbag system protection. When a frontal impact is severe enough, the ACM initiates the inflator units of both front airbag modules to deploy the airbags.

An airbag indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights for about six to eight seconds as a bulb test

each time the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. Following the bulb test, the airbag indicator lamp is turned ON or OFF by the ACM to indicate the status of the airbag system. If the airbag indicator lamp comes ON at any time other than during the bulb test, it indicates that there is a problem in the airbag system circuits. Such a problem may cause the airbags not to deploy when required, or to deploy when not required.

During a frontal vehicle impact, the knee blockers work in concert with properly adjusted seat belts to restrain the driver and front seat passenger in the proper position for an airbag deployment. The knee blockers also work to absorb and distribute the crash energy from the driver and front seat passenger to the structure of the instrument panel. The driver side knee blocker is integral to the left lower instrument panel bezel. The passenger side knee blocker is integral to the glove box door.

Following are general descriptions of the major components in the airbag system.

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM

The side impact airbag control module (SIACM) controls the seat back mounted airbags. If the SIACM determines the impact is severe enough, the appropriate airbag/s will inflate, tearing open the front seat back trim cover/s protecting the passenger/s. Once a seat back mounted airbag has been deployed, all damaged parts must be replaced.

RESTRAINTS (Continued)

WARNING

WARNINGS

FRONT AIRBAG SYSTEM

WARNING: THIS SYSTEM IS A SENSITIVE, COMPLEX ELECTRONIC UNIT. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE REMOTE CABLE BEFORE BEGINNING AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENT REMOVAL OR INSTALLATION PROCEDURES. THIS WILL DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DISCONNECT THE BATTERY COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH. ALLOW SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE FOR TWO MINUTES BEFORE REMOVING AIRBAG COMPONENTS.

DO NOT PLACE AN INTACT UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A SOLID SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED AND COULD RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY. WHEN CARRYING OR HANDLING AN UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG, THE TRIM SIDE OF THE AIRBAG SHOULD BE POINTING TOWARD THE BODY TO MINIMIZE POSSIBILITY OF PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH IF ACCIDENTAL DEPLOYMENT OCCURS.

REPLACE AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS WITH MOPAR® REPLACEMENT PARTS ONLY. SUBSTITUTE PARTS MAY APPEAR INTERCHANGEABLE, BUT INTERNAL DIFFERENCES MAY RESULT IN INFERIOR OCCUPANT PROTECTION.

WEAR SAFETY GLASSES, RUBBER GLOVES, AND LONG SLEEVED CLOTHING WHEN CLEANING POWDER RESIDUE FROM THE VEHICLE AFTER AN AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT. SODIUM HYDROXIDE POWDER RESIDUE EMITTED FROM A DEPLOYED AIRBAG CAN CAUSE SKIN IRRITATION. FLUSH AFFECTED AREA WITH COOL WATER IF IRRITATION IS EXPERIENCED. IF NASAL OR THROAT IRRITATION IS EXPERIENCED, EXIT THE VEHICLE FOR FRESH AIR UNTIL THE IRRITATION CEASES. IF IRRITATION CONTINUES, SEE A PHYSICIAN.

DO NOT USE A REPLACEMENT AIRBAG THAT IS NOT IN THE ORIGINAL PACKAGING, IMPROPER DEPLOYMENT AND PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH CAN RESULT.

THE FACTORY INSTALLED FASTENERS, SCREWS AND BOLTS USED TO FASTEN AIRBAG COMPONENTS HAVE A SPECIAL COATING AND ARE SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. DO NOT USE SUBSTITUTE FASTENERS, USE ONLY ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT FASTENERS LISTED IN THE PARTS CATALOG WHEN FASTENER REPLACEMENT IS REQUIRED.

AIRBAGS SHOULD BE STORED IN A COOL, DRY PLACE, AWAY FROM EXCESSIVE HEAT AND STATIC ELECTRICAL ACTIVITY WITH THE FABRIC AIRBAG FACING UP. IF NOT, A PREMATURE DEPLOYMENT CAN RESULT AND RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

CAUTION:

Deployed and Nondeployed Air Bags may or may not have live pyrotechnic material within the air bag inflator. Do not dispose of Driver and Passenger Airbags unless you are sure of complete deployment. Please refer to the Hazardous Substance Control System for Proper Disposal. Dispose of deployed air bags in a manner consistent with state, provincial, local, and federal regulations.

WARNING: DURING, AND FOLLOWING, ANY CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR SERVICE, DUE TO IMPACT EVENT OR VEHICLE REPAIR, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL MOUNTING HARDWARE, TETHER STRAPS AND ANCHORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. IF A CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR IS FOUND DAMAGED IN ANY WAY, THE ANCHOR MUST BE REPLACED TO PREVENT POSSIBLE OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

RESTRAINTS (Continued)

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM

WARNING:

THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM CONTAINS SENSITIVE, COMPLEX ELECTRO-MECHANICAL UNITS. BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO DIAGNOSE OR SERVICE ANY SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS, YOU MUST FIRST DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DO THIS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG MODULE DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

ALLOW SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE FOR TWO MINUTES BEFORE REMOVING AIRBAG COMPONENTS.

DO NOT PLACE A NON-DEPLOYED SIDE AIRBAG FACE DOWN ON A HARD SURFACE, THE AIRBAG WILL PROPEL INTO THE AIR IF ACCIDENTALLY DEPLOYED, AND COULD RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

BEFORE SERVICING A SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (SIACM), ALWAYS DISCONNECT THE APPROPRIATE (LEFT OR RIGHT) SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONNECTOR UNDER THE SEAT TO ENGAGE THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM SHORTING BAR TO PREVENT ACCIDENTAL DEPLOYMENT THAT COULD CAUSE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

DO NOT ATTEMPT TO DISMANTLE A SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG MODULE OR TAMPER WITH ITS INFLATOR. DO NOT PUNCTURE, INCINERATE, OR BRING INTO CONTACT WITH ELECTRICITY. DO NOT STORE AT TEMPERATURES EXCEEDING 93° C (200° F).

REPLACE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS ONLY WITH PARTS SPECIFIED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG. SUBSTITUTE PARTS MAY APPEAR INTERCHANGEABLE, BUT INTERNAL DIFFERENCES MAY RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

THE FASTENERS, SCREWS, AND BOLTS ORIGINALLY USED FOR THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS HAVE SPECIAL COATINGS AND ARE SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG SYSTEM. THEY MUST NEVER BE REPLACED WITH ANY SUBSTITUTES. ANY TIME A NEW FASTENER IS NEEDED, REPLACE IT WITH THE CORRECT FASTENERS PROVIDED IN THE SERVICE PACKAGE OR SPECIFIED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

CAUTION:

Deployed and Nondeployed Air Bags may or may not have live pyrotechnic material within the air bag inflator. Do not dispose of Driver and Passenger Airbags unless you are sure of complete deployment. Please refer to the Hazardous Substance Control System for Proper Disposal. Dispose of deployed air bags in a manner consistent with state, provincial, local, and federal regulations.

WARNING: DURING, AND FOLLOWING, ANY CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR SERVICE, DUE TO IMPACT EVENT OR VEHICLE REPAIR, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL MOUNTING HARDWARE, TETHER STRAPS AND ANCHORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. IF A CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR IS FOUND DAMAGED IN ANY WAY, THE ANCHOR MUST BE REPLACED TO PREVENT POSSIBLE OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM

(1) With the battery negative remote cable disconnected, connect the DRB III® scan tool to the Data Link connector.

(2) Turn the ignition key to the ON position. Exit vehicle with the scan tool.

(3) After checking that no one is inside the vehicle, connect the battery negative remote terminal.

(4) Read and record the **ACTIVE** Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) data.

(5) Read and record any **STORED** DTC's.

(6) Refer to the proper Body Diagnostic Procedures manual if any DTC's are found in Step 4 and Step 5.

(7) If the airbag warning lamp either fails to light, or goes ON and stays ON, there is a system malfunction. To test the airbag warning lamp (bulb) operation in the cluster, refer to Electrical, Instrument Cluster, Diagnosis and Testing - Instrument Cluster. Refer to the proper Body Diagnostic Procedures manual for any other system problems.

RESTRAINTS (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HANDLING AIRBAGS

DEPLOYED AIRBAG

The vehicle interior may contain a very small amount of sodium hydroxide powder, a by-product of airbag deployment. Sodium hydroxide powder can irritate the skin, eyes, nose and throat. Wear safety glasses, rubber gloves, and long sleeved clothing when cleaning any of the powder residue from the vehicle.

If you find that the cleanup is irritating your skin, run cool water over the affected area. Also, if you experience nasal or throat irritation, exit the vehicle for fresh air until the irritation ceases. If irritation continues, see a physician.

UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG

The airbags must be stored in its original special container until used for service. At no time should a source of electricity be permitted near the inflator on the back of an airbag module. When carrying or handling an undeployed airbag module, the trim side of the airbag should be pointing away from the body to minimize possibility of injury if accidental deployment occurs. Do not place undeployed airbag face down on a solid surface, the airbag will propel into the air if accidental deployment occurs.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SERVICE AFTER AN AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT

DRIVER AIRBAG

After a Driver Airbag has been deployed due to a collision, the following **MUST** be replaced:

- Driver Airbag
- Clock Spring Assembly
- Steering Wheel
- Complete Steering Column Assembly with Lower Steering Column Coupler

All other airbag and vehicle components should be closely inspected following any airbag deployment, and should be replaced when visible damage is incurred.

PASSENGER AIRBAG

After a Passenger Airbag has been deployed due to a collision, the following **MUST** be replaced:

- Passenger Airbag

All other airbag and vehicle components should be closely inspected following any airbag deployment, and should be replaced when visible damage is incurred.

SEAT AIRBAG

After a Seat Airbag has been deployed due to a collision, the following **MUST** be replaced:

- Complete Seat Back Assembly

All other airbag and vehicle components should be closely inspected following any airbag deployment, and should be replaced when visible damage is incurred.

SEAT BELTS AND RETRACTORS

After a frontal impact, the following **MUST** be replaced:

- Front Driver Seat Belt Retractor
- Front Passenger Seat Belt Retractor (if occupied at time of impact)

All other seat belts should be closely inspected for cuts, tears, fraying, or damage in any way following any frontal impact or airbag deployment. The seat belts are to be replaced when visible damage is incurred. Inspect the Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH) child restraint anchors for damage after an impact event and replace as needed.

CLEAN UP PROCEDURE

Roll or fold the airbag towards its mounting point (i.e. instrument panel, steering wheel, or seat back). Then tape the ripped cover over the deployed airbag.

Use a vacuum cleaner to remove any residual powder from the vehicle interior. Work from the outside in to avoid kneeling or sitting in a contaminated area. Vacuum the heater and A/C outlets as well (Fig. 1). If the heater or air conditioner was in RECIRC mode at time of airbag deployment, operate blower motor on low speed and vacuum powder residue expelled from the heater and A/C outlets. Multiple vacuum cleaning may be necessary to decontaminate the interior of the vehicle.

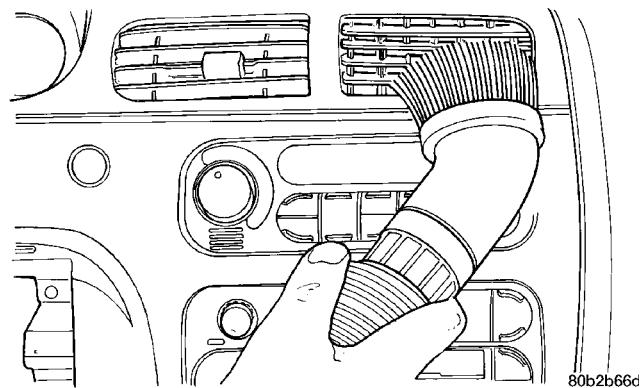


Fig. 1 VACUUM HEATER AND A/C OUTLETS - TYPICAL

AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

DESCRIPTION

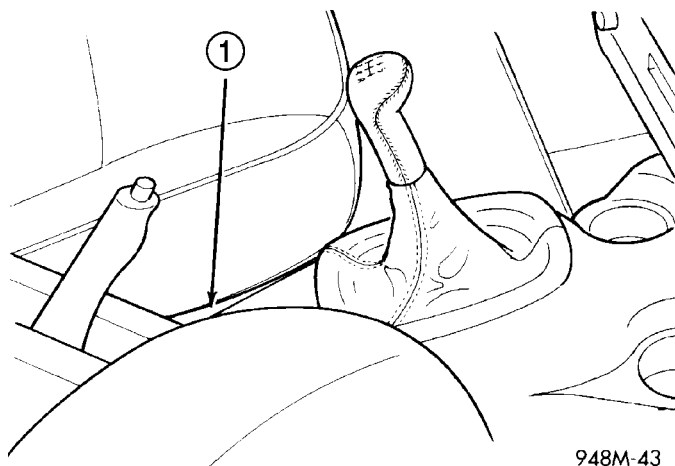


Fig. 2 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (ACM) LOCATION

1 - AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

The Airbag Control Module (ACM) is also sometimes referred to as the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). The ACM contains the sensing element, safing sensor, and energy reserve capacitor. The module is mounted on the tunnel/floor pan between the gear shift lever and the park brake lever (Fig. 2).

OPERATION

The ACM monitors the system to determine the system readiness. The ACM contains on-board diagnostics, and will illuminate the AIRBAG warning lamp in the cluster when a fault occurs. The warning equipment is tested for six to eight seconds every time the vehicle is started.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Wait two minutes for the system reserve capacitor to discharge before servicing any airbag components.
- (3) Remove center console. Refer to Body, Interior, Floor Console, Removal.
- (4) Remove module mounting nuts and remove module (Fig. 3).
- (5) Disconnect ACM 23-way connector.
- (6) Remove ACM from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect ACM connector and ensure that the connector and all locking tabs are engaged.

CAUTION: USE SUPPLIED NUTS ONLY.

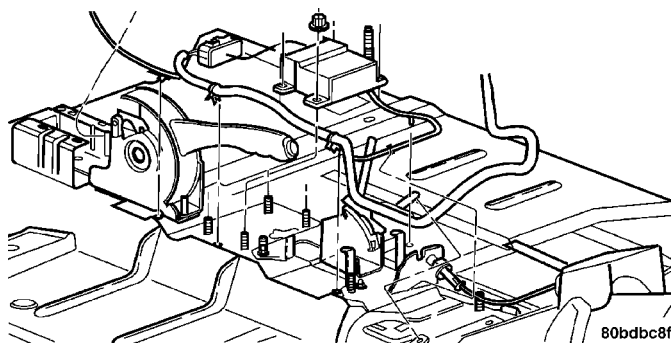


Fig. 3 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (ACM) REMOVE/INSTALL

- (2) Position ACM (arrow pointing forward) in the console floor bracket, attach the nuts and tighten to 9.6 to 14 N·m (85 to 125 in. lbs.) torque.

- (3) Install center console assembly. Refer to Body, Interior, Floor Console Installation.

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM FIRST. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

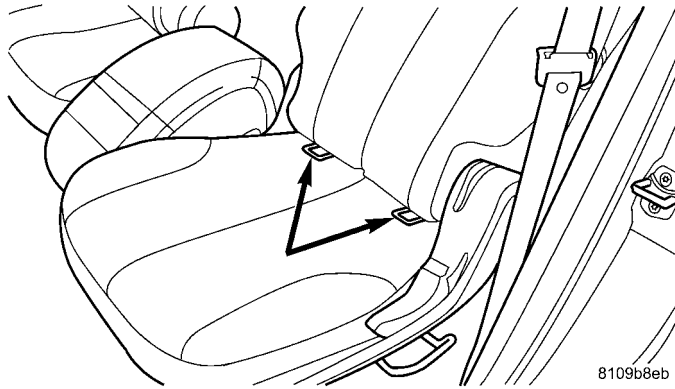
CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR

DESCRIPTION

Vehicles manufactured for sale in the North American market are equipped with a Lower Anchors and Tether for Children, or LATCH child restraint anchorage system. The LATCH system provides for the installation of suitable child restraints in certain seating positions without using the standard equipment seat belt provided for that seating position. The rear seat in these models are equipped with a fixed-position child restraint upper tether anchor and child restraint lower anchors for the two outboard seating positions only. Vehicles manufactured for sale outside of North America are equipped with a fixed-position child restraint upper tether anchor for both the center and the two outboard seating positions, but does not have the child restraint lower anchors.

Vehicles manufactured for sale in North America also have two lower anchors for each rear outboard seating position (Fig. 4). These anchors are mounted on a bracket and secured to the floor pan. They are each accessed from the front of their respective seats, at each side where the seat back meets the seat cushion. These lower anchors cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, they must be replaced as a unit with their mounting bracket.

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR (Continued)



**Fig. 4 CHILD RESTRAINT LOWER ANCHORS
SECOND ROW - LOCATION - TYPICAL**

OPERATION

See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the proper use of all of the factory-installed child restraint anchors.

REMOVAL

WARNING: DURING, AND FOLLOWING, ANY CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR SERVICE, DUE TO IMPACT EVENT OR VEHICLE REPAIR, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL MOUNTING HARDWARE, TETHER STRAPS AND ANCHORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. IF A CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR IS FOUND DAMAGED IN ANY WAY, THE ANCHOR MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

- (1) Remove the lower seat cushion (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove two nuts to LATCH bracket.
- (3) Remove bracket from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DURING, AND FOLLOWING, ANY CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR SERVICE, DUE TO IMPACT EVENT OR VEHICLE REPAIR, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL MOUNTING HARDWARE, TETHER STRAPS AND ANCHORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. IF A CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR IS FOUND DAMAGED IN ANY WAY, THE ANCHOR MUST BE REPLACED. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

- (1) Place LATCH bracket on studs and install retaining nuts. Torque nuts to 40 N·m (350 in. lbs.).
- (2) Install the rear seat cushion (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION - INSTALLATION).

CHILD TETHER CUP

DESCRIPTION

The Child Tether Assembly (Fig. 5) consists of the Child Tether Anchor and the Child Tether Assembly Caps. The Child Tether Anchor (Fig. 6) is not serviceable. The anchor is located on the rear shelf panel. The Child Tether Assembly Cap (Fig. 7) is not serviceable. The rear trim panel will have to be replaced.

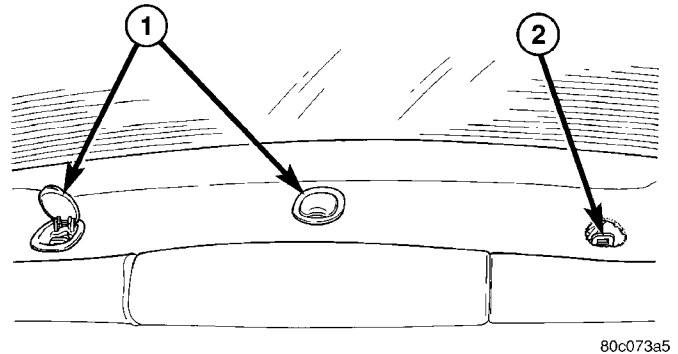


Fig. 5 CHILD TETHER ASSEMBLY

- 1 - CHILD TETHER CAPS
- 2 - CHILD TETHER ANCHORS

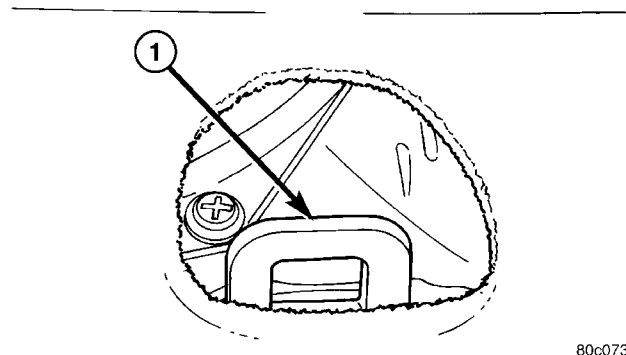
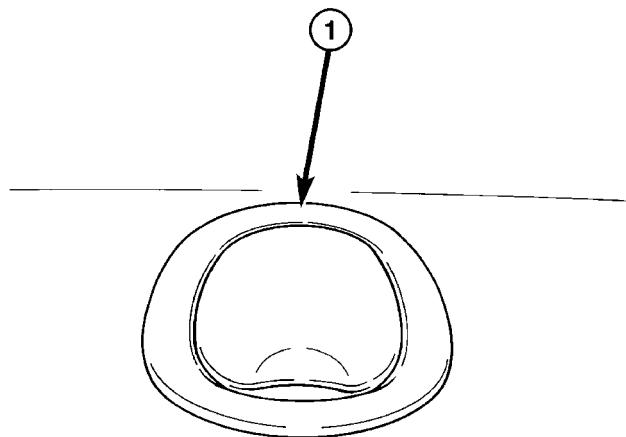


Fig. 6 CHILD TETHER ANCHOR

- 1 - CHILD TETHER ANCHOR

CHILD TETHER CUP (Continued)



80c073a2

Fig. 7 CHILD TETHER ASSEMBLY CAP

1 - CHILD TETHER ASSEMBLY CAP AND COVER

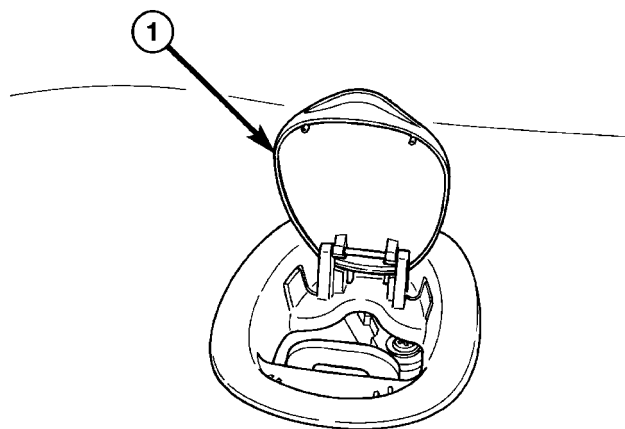
OPERATION

See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the proper use of all of the factory-installed child restraint anchors.

REMOVAL

(1) Open Child Tether Assembly Cap Cover to the full open position (Fig. 8).

(2) Pull cover upward until cover detaches from cap.



80c073a4

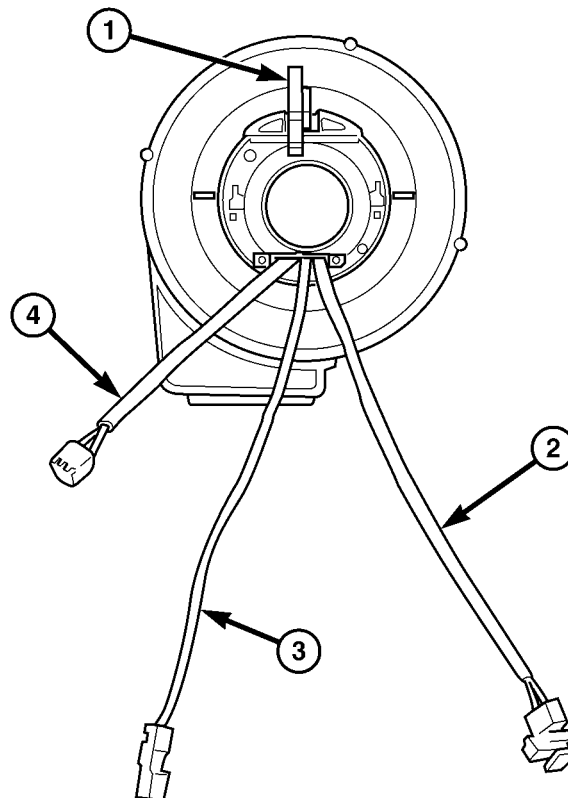
Fig. 8 CHILD TETHER ASSEMBLY CAP

1 - Cap cover

INSTALLATION

(1) Place Child Tether Assembly Cap Cover into position in the cap (Fig. 8).

(2) Push downward on Child Tether Assembly Cap Cover till it locks into position (will hear part click into position)

CLOCKSPRING**DESCRIPTION**

80f29a1b

Fig. 9 CLOCK SPRING

- 1 - LOCKING PIN
- 2 - DRIVER AIRBAG WIRE/CONNECTOR
- 3 - HORN WIRE/CONNECTOR
- 4 - SPEED CONTROL WIRE/CONNECTOR

The clock spring is mounted to the steering column behind the steering wheel (Fig. 9). The clock spring is used to maintain a continuous electrical circuit between the wiring harness and the:

- Driver Airbag.
- Speed Control Switch.
- Horn Switch.

OPERATION

The clockspring consists of a flat, ribbon like, electrically conductive tape which winds and unwinds with the steering wheel rotation.

CLOCKSPRING (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCK SPRING CENTERING

If the rotating tape within the clock spring is not positioned properly with the steering wheel and the front wheels, the clock spring may fail during use. The following procedure **MUST BE USED** to center the clock spring if:

- The clock spring is not known to be properly positioned.

- The front wheels were moved.
- The steering wheel was moved from the half turn (180 degrees) to the right (clockwise) position.

(1) Remove clock spring. Refer to Electrical, Restraints, Clock Spring, Removal.

(2) Rotate the clock spring rotor in the **CLOCKWISE DIRECTION** to the end of travel. Do not apply excessive torque.

(3) From the end of travel, rotate the rotor three full turns in the counterclockwise direction. The horn wire and the squib wire should end up at the bottom. If not, rotate the rotor counter clockwise until the wires are properly orientated, but not more than half turn (180 degrees). Engage clock spring locking mechanism.

(4) Install the clock spring. Refer to Electrical, Restraints, Clock Spring, Installation.

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM FIRST. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

REMOVAL

(1) Place the front road wheels in the straight ahead position then:

(2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(3) Wait two minutes for the system reserve capacitor to discharge before servicing any airbag components.

(4) Remove steering wheel. Refer to Steering, Column, Steering Wheel, Removal.

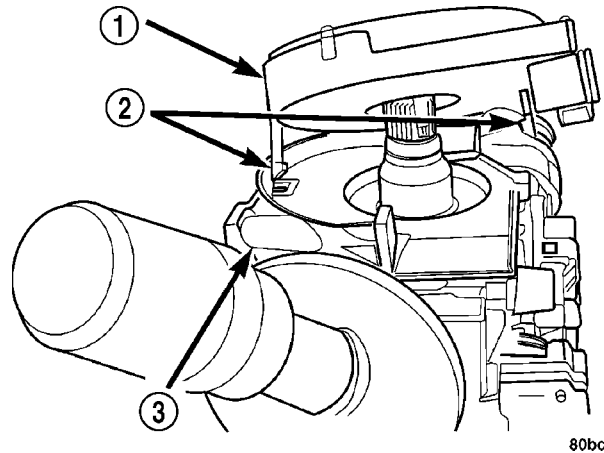
(5) Remove upper and lower steering column shrouds to gain access to clock spring wiring. Refer to Steering, Column, Upper Shroud Removal.

(6) Remove multi-function switch. Refer to Electrical, Lamps/Lighting - Exterior, Multi-Function Switch, Removal.

(7) Disconnect the 7-way connector between the clock spring and the instrument panel wiring harness at the base of the clock spring.

(8) Remove clock spring by lifting the top latch tab up slightly to guide it over the lock housing (Fig. 10).

The clock spring cannot be repaired, and must be replaced if faulty.



80bc4eb1

Fig. 10 CLOCK SPRING LATCH HOOKS

- 1 - CLOCK SPRING
- 2 - LATCH HOOKS
- 3 - STEERING COLUMN

(9) Rotate clock spring rotor a half turn (180 degrees) to the left (counter clockwise).

(10) Lock the clock spring rotor in the center position as follows: Insert a paper clip wire through the hole in the rotor at the 10 O'clock position and bend to prevent it from falling out.

INSTALLATION

- When reusing the clock spring, Locate the clock spring on the steering shaft and push down on the rotor until the clock spring is fully seated on the steering column (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCK SPRING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCK SPRING CENTERING).

- When installing a new clock spring, position the front wheels straight ahead. Remove locking pin (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCK SPRING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCK SPRING CENTERING).

(1) Connect the clock spring to the instrument panel harness, ensure wiring is properly routed. Then check that the connectors and locking tabs are properly engaged.

(2) Install the multi-function switch (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - INSTALLATION).

(3) Install steering column shrouds. Be sure all wires are inside of shrouds (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/UPPER SHROUD - INSTALLATION).

(4) Install steering wheel ensuring the flats on hub align with the clock spring. Feed the horn, airbag and speed control wires through the bottom slot. Ensure wires do not get pinched under the steering wheel.

(5) Connect the speed control wire to the switch.

CLOCKSPRING (Continued)

(6) Connect the horn connector and the airbag squib connector to the driver airbag.

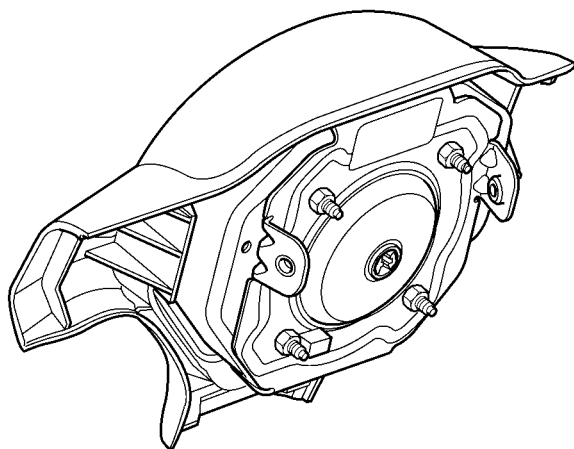
(7) Install steering wheel (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/STEERING WHEEL - INSTALLATION).

(8) Install the driver airbag and tighten bolts to 12 to 14 N·m (105 to 125 in. lbs.) torque.

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM FIRST. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

DRIVER AIRBAG

DESCRIPTION



80f2b748

Fig. 11 DRIVER AIRBAG

The driver airbag protective trim cover is the most visible part of the driver airbag system (Fig. 11). The driver airbag is mounted directly to the steering wheel. Located under the airbag trim cover are the horn switch, the folded airbag cushion, and the airbag cushion supporting components. The resistive membrane-type horn switch is secured within a plastic tray between the driver airbag cover and the backer plate which is heat staked on to the driver airbag cover.

The driver airbag cannot be repaired, and must be replaced if deployed or in any way damaged. The horn switch, located underneath the driver airbag trim cover, is available for service replacement.

OPERATION

The driver airbag includes a stamped metal housing to which the cushion and an inflator unit are attached and sealed. The conventional pyrotechnic-type inflator assembly is mounted to studs on the back of the airbag module housing. The inflator seals the hole in the airbag cushion so it can discharge the gas it produces directly into the cushion when supplied with the proper electrical signal. Following an airbag deployment, the airbag cushion quickly deflates by venting this gas towards the instrument panel through the porous fabric material used on the steering wheel side of the airbag cushion.

The protective trim cover is fitted to the front of the airbag and forms a decorative cover in the center of the steering wheel. The inside of the trim cover has locking blocks molded into it that engage a lip on the airbag metal housing. One stamped metal retainer is fit over the inflator mounting studs. On the back of the airbag housing the stamped steel retainer is engaged in slots on the inside of the cover, securely locking the trim cover into place. The trim cover will split at predetermined breakout lines, then fold back out of the way along with the horn switch and tray unit upon airbag deployment.

REMOVAL

CAUTION: When removing a deployed airbag, rubber gloves, eye protection and long sleeved shirt should be worn, as there may be deposits on the surface which could irritate the skin and eyes.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Wait two minutes for the system reserve capacitor to discharge before servicing any airbag components.

(3) Remove two bolts attaching Driver Airbag to the steering wheel.

(4) Lift airbag and disconnect airbag squib wire connector and horn wire (Fig. 12).

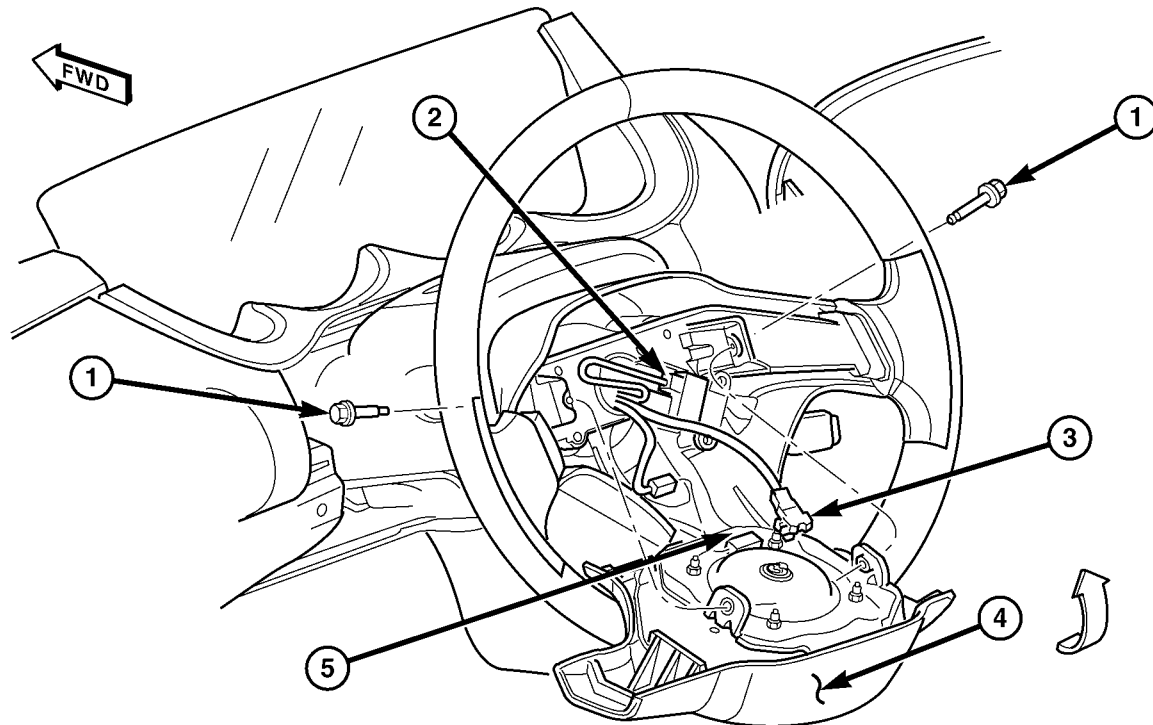
(5) Remove Driver Airbag from vehicle.

WARNING: WHEN REPLACING A DEPLOYED DRIVER AIRBAG, THE CLOCK SPRING MUST ALSO BE REPLACED (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCK SPRING - REMOVAL). FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

INSTALLATION

(1) Connect the airbag squib wire to the driver airbag. Make airbag connection by pressing straight in on the connector. The connector should be fully

DRIVER AIRBAG (Continued)



80f2b135

Fig. 12 DRIVER AIRBAG - REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 - AIRBAG RETAINING BOLTS
- 2 - SPEED CONTROL SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 3 - AIRBAG SQUIB CONNECTOR

- 4 - DRIVER AIRBAG
- 5 - HORN SWITCH CONNECTOR

seated. Feel for positive snap to assure positive connection.

- (2) Connect the horn wire.
- (3) Place driver airbag into steering wheel airbag cavity.
- (4) Install two bolts and tighten to 10 to 11 N·m (90 to 100 in. lbs.) torque.

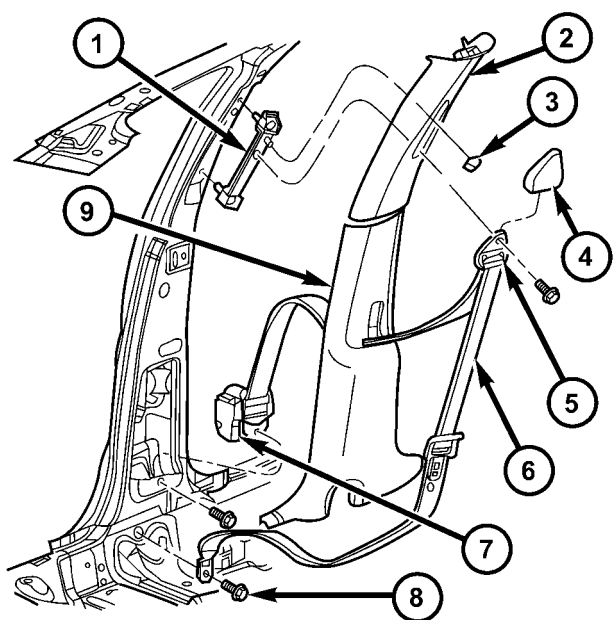
WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM FIRST. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR

REMOVAL

CAUTION: Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

- (1) Remove B-pillar trim.
- (2) Remove bolt attaching seat belt retractor to B-pillar (Fig. 13).
- (3) Disconnect the wire connector to the retractor.
- (4) Remove seat belt retractor from vehicle.



808e2692

Fig. 13 FRONT SEAT BELT RETRACTOR

- 1 - FRONT SEAT BELT ADJUSTER
- 2 - UPPER B-PILLAR TRIM PANEL
- 3 - ADJUSTER BUTTON
- 4 - TURNING LOOP COVER
- 5 - TURNING LOOP
- 6 - SEAT BELT
- 7 - SEAT BELT RETRACTOR
- 8 - ANCHOR BOLT
- 9 - LOWER B-PILLAR TRIM PANEL

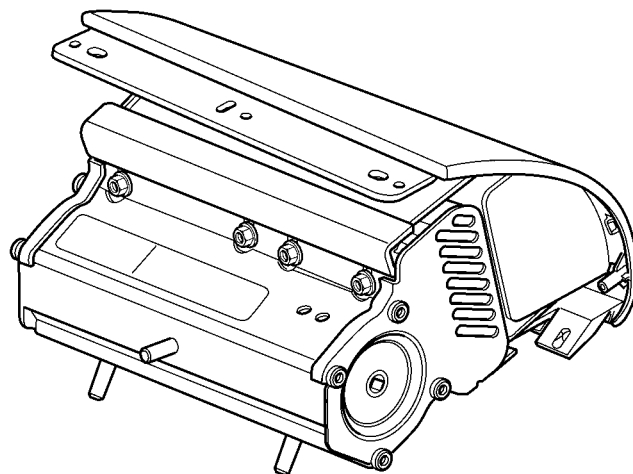
INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

- (1) Connect the wire connector to the retractor.
- (2) Install seat belt retractor into vehicle.
- (3) Install bolt attaching seat belt retractor to B-pillar. Tighten seat belt anchor bolt to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (4) Install B-pillar trim.

PASSENGER AIRBAG

DESCRIPTION



80f2fd36

Fig. 14 PASSENGER AIRBAG

The passenger airbag (Fig. 14) is located behind the passenger airbag cover, between the glove box and instrument panel top cover.

The passenger airbag includes an aluminum housing within which the cushion and inflator are mounted and sealed. Two stamped metal brackets, one on each end of the housing, enclose the cushion and inflator. The mounting scheme consists of two weld studs and a bracket with two tabs off the bottom of the housing.

Following a passenger airbag deployment, the passenger airbag and the passenger airbag cover must be replaced. If inspection reveals that the passenger airbag mounting points on the instrument panel have been cracked or damaged, the instrument panel assembly must also be replaced. The passenger airbag cannot be repaired, and must be replaced if deployed or in any way damaged.

OPERATION

The hybrid-type inflator assembly includes a small canister of highly compressed argon gas. The inflator seals the hole in the airbag cushion so it can discharge the gas it produces directly into the cushion when supplied with the proper electrical signal. Following an airbag deployment, the airbag cushion quickly deflates by venting this gas through the porous fabric material used on each end panel of the airbag cushion.

The passenger airbag is secured with nuts to the instrument panel beneath the instrument panel top pad and above the glove box opening.

PASSENGER AIRBAG (Continued)

REMOVAL**NONDEPLOYED MODULE**

When removing an airbag for any reason other than DEPLOYMENT.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Wait two minutes for the system reserve capacitor to discharge before servicing any airbag components.
- (3) Remove instrument panel top cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument panel Top Cover, Removal.
- (4) Remove three screws to glove box door and remove door from instrument panel.
- (5) Remove three passenger airbag cover screws attaching cover to top of instrument panel (Fig. 15).
- (6) Remove two passenger airbag cover screws attaching cover to front lower instrument panel.
- (7) Remove three airbag attaching nuts from the support structure.
- (8) Lift the airbag up until the wire connector is visible and disconnect the connector.

DEPLOYED MODULE

When removing a deployed airbag, rubber gloves, eye protection, and a long-sleeved shirt should be worn, as there may be deposits on the surface which could irritate the skin and eyes.

- (1) Roll/fold airbag towards instrument panel.
- (2) Close door over folded airbag and tape door closed.
- (3) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(4) Wait two minutes for the system reserve capacitor to discharge before servicing any airbag components.

(5) Remove instrument panel top cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument panel Top Cover, Removal.

(6) Remove three screws to glove box door and remove door from instrument panel.

(7) Remove three passenger airbag cover screws attaching cover to top of instrument panel (Fig. 15).

(8) Remove two passenger airbag cover screws attaching cover to front lower instrument panel.

(9) Remove three airbag attaching nuts from the support structure.

(10) Lift the airbag up until the wire connector is visible and disconnect the connector.

INSTRUMENT PANEL TRAY ASSEMBLY (IF EQUIPPED) - EXPORT

In some countries the passenger airbag may be deleted. An optional instrument panel tray assembly (Fig. 16) will be installed in its place.

(1) Remove instrument panel top cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument panel Top Cover, Removal.

(2) Remove three screws to glove box door and remove door from instrument panel.

(3) Remove three screws attaching the instrument panel tray assembly to the top of instrument panel.

(4) Remove two instrument panel tray assembly screws attaching assembly to front lower instrument panel.

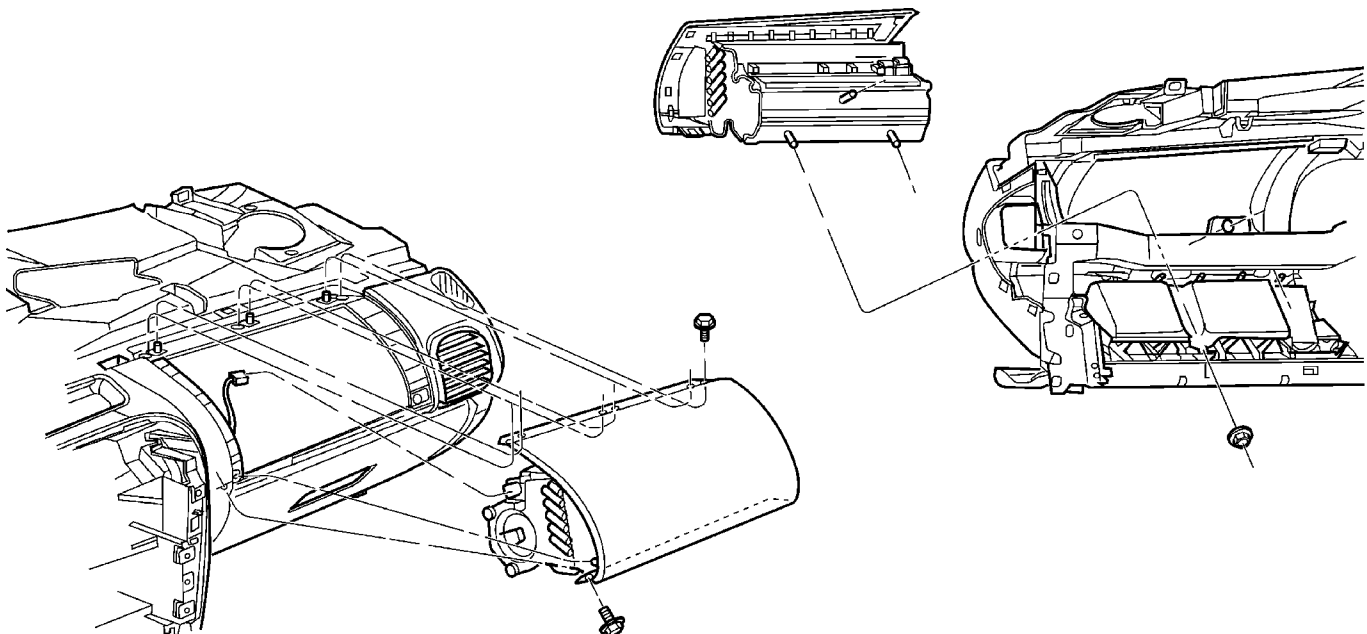
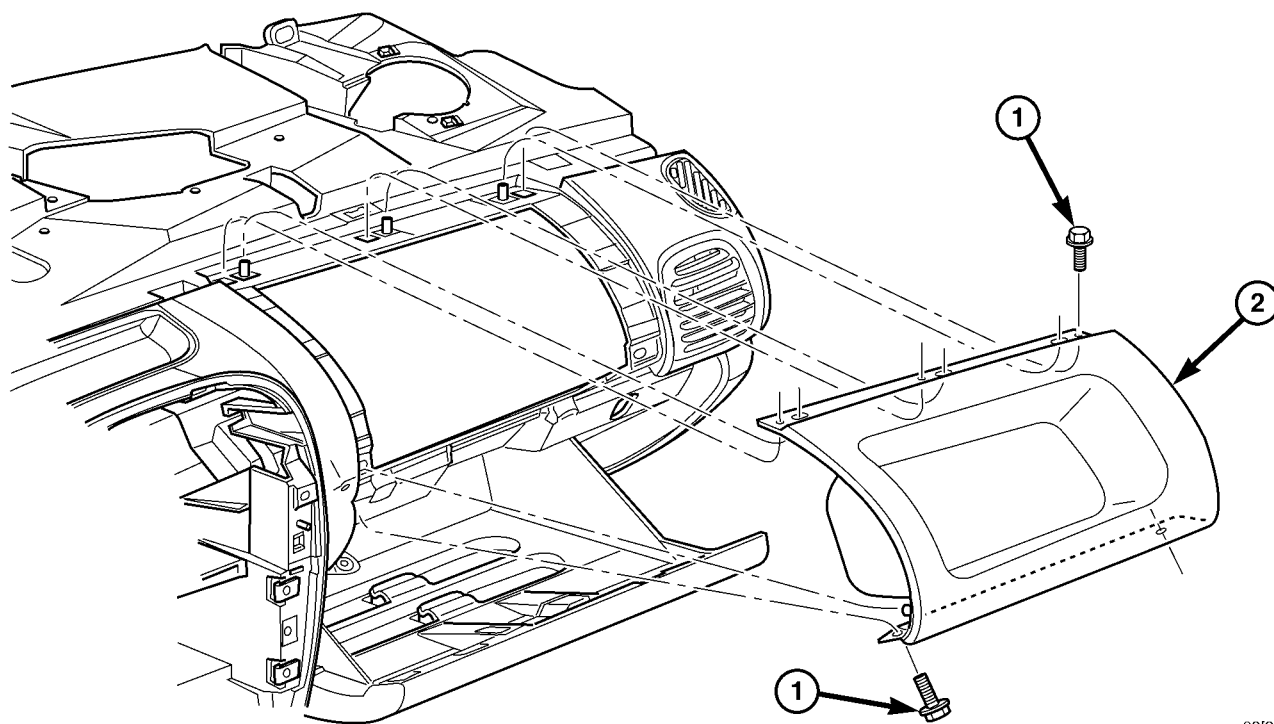


Fig. 15 PASSENGER AIRBAG REMOVE/INSTALL

PASSENGER AIRBAG (Continued)



80f3012f

Fig. 16 INSTRUMENT PANEL TRAY ASSEMBLY - EXPORT

1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL TRAY ASSEMBLY RETAINING BOLTS

2 - INSTRUMENT PANEL TRAY ASSEMBLY

(5) Pull tray assembly out of instrument panel and remove from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: When installing a module for any reason other than DEPLOYMENT.

(1) Connect the passenger airbag wire connector to the airbag. Lower the airbag into the instrument panel in its mounting position.

(2) Install the three airbag attaching nuts to the support structure. Tighten the three airbag retaining nuts to 22 to 34 N·m (200 to 300 in. lbs.) torque.

(3) Install the two passenger airbag cover screws attaching cover to the front lower instrument panel. Tighten screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.) torque.

(4) Install the three passenger airbag cover screws attaching cover to top of instrument panel (Fig. 15). Tighten screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.) torque.

(5) Install the door onto the instrument panel and install the three screws to the glove box door. Tighten screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.) torque.

(6) Install the instrument panel top cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument panel Top Cover, Installation.

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM FIRST. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

INSTRUMENT PANEL TRAY ASSEMBLY (IF EQUIPPED) - EXPORT

In some countries the passenger airbag may be deleted. An optional instrument panel tray assembly (Fig. 16) will be installed in its place.

(1) Place the tray assembly into the instrument panel.

(2) Install the two instrument panel tray assembly screws attaching assembly to front lower instrument panel.

(3) Install the three screws attaching the instrument panel tray assembly to the top of instrument panel.

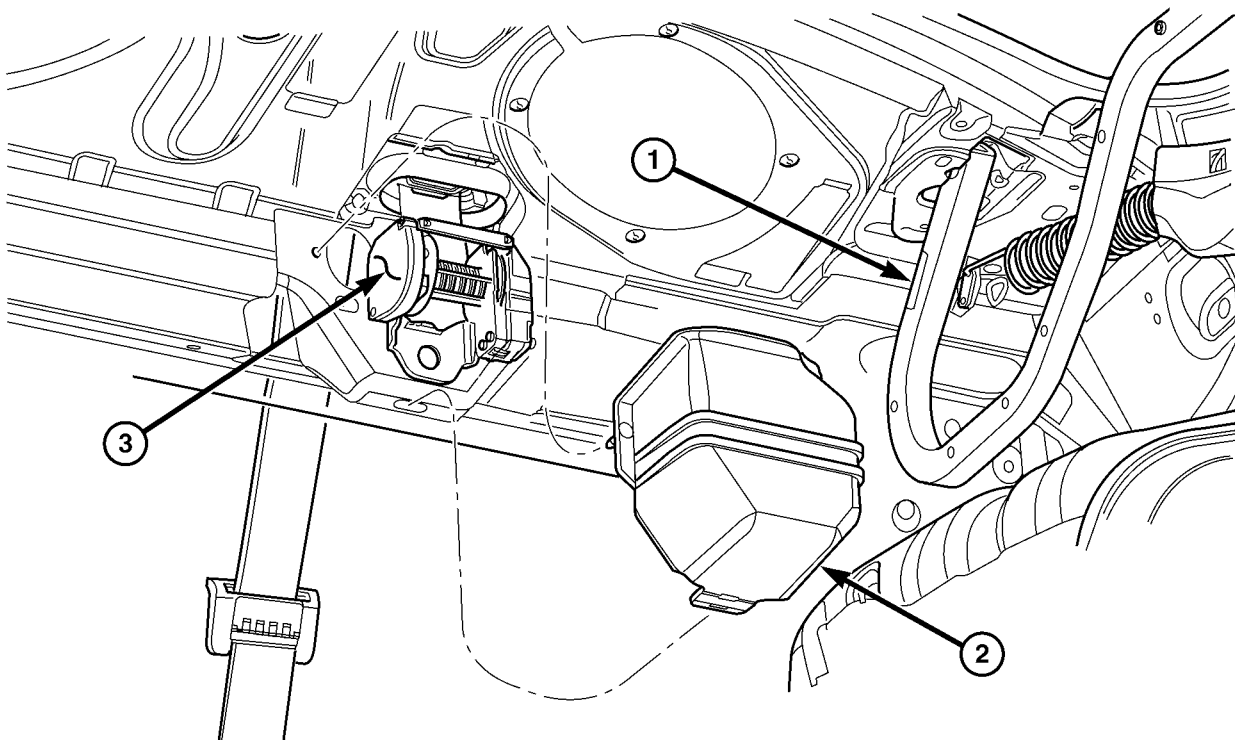
(4) Place glove box door in glove box opening and install the three screws to glove box door.

(5) Install the instrument panel top cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument panel Top Cover, Installation.

REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove rear seat cushion and back.
 - (2) Remove seat belt bezel from parcel shelf cover.
 - (3) Remove bolt attaching seat belt lower anchor to floor.
- floor.
- (4) Remove two push fasteners to NVH cover over retractor (Fig. 17).
 - (5) Push seat belt bezel and buckle stab through access hole in parcel shelf.



80f3372d

Fig. 17 REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR SILENCER COVER ASSEMBLY

1 - RIGHT DECK LID HINGE

3 - REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR

2 - REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR SILENCER COVER

REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR (Continued)

(6) Remove bolt attaching retractor to lower shelf reinforcement bracket (Fig. 18).

(7) From in trunk compartment, remove rear seat belt retractor from vehicle (Fig. 18).

INSTALLATION

(1) Position rear seat belt retractor in trunk compartment.

(2) Push seat belt bezel and buckle stab through access hole in rear shelf trim panel.

(3) Install bolt attaching retractor to rear floor. Tighten to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.

(4) Install the NVH cover and two push fasteners over the center retractor.

(5) Install bolt attaching seat belt lower anchor to floor. Tighten the seat belt bolt to 57 N·m (42 ft. lbs.) torque.

(6) Install seat belt bezel to the rear shelf trim panel.

(7) Install rear seat cushion and back.

REAR SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR**REMOVAL**

(1) Remove rear seat cushion and back.

(2) Remove seat belt bezel from parcel shelf cover.

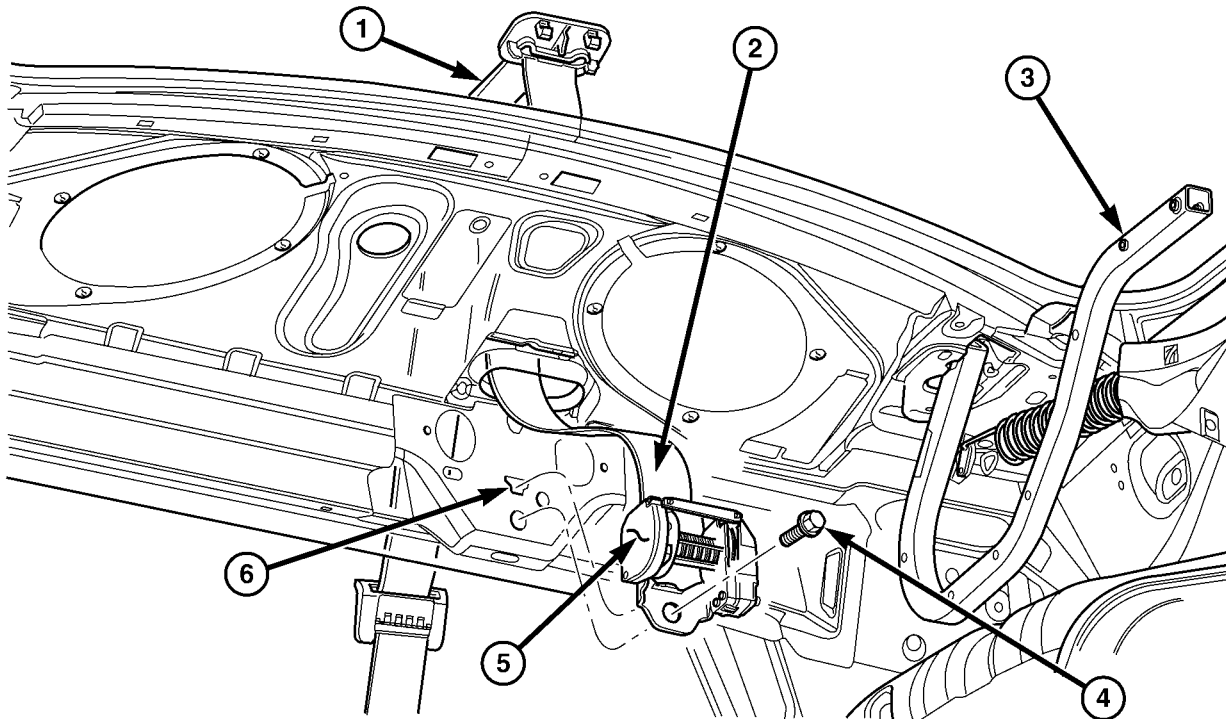
(3) Remove rear seat closure panel silencer pad as necessary to gain access to retractor.

(4) Remove bolt attaching seat belt lower anchor to floor.

(5) Remove bolt attaching retractor to rear seat closure panel (Fig. 19).

(6) Push seat belt bezel and buckle stab through access hole in parcel shelf.

(7) From in trunk compartment, remove rear seat belt retractor from vehicle.



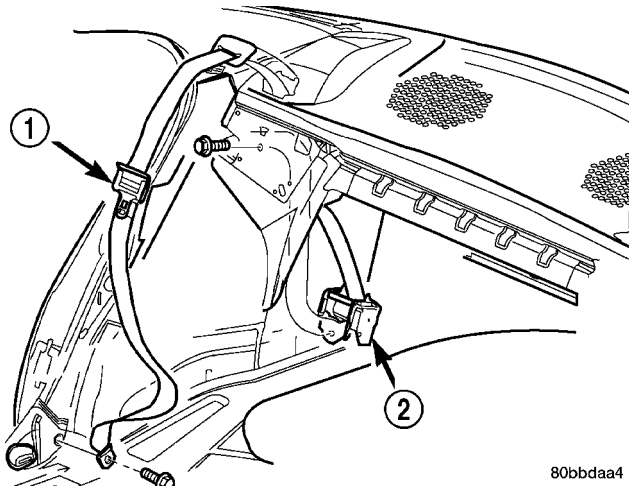
80f337c7

Fig. 18 REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 - SEAT BELT AND REAR SHELF TRIM
- 2 - REAR CENTER SEAT BELT
- 3 - RIGHT DECK LID HINGE

- 4 - RETRACTOR RETAINING BOLTS
- 5 - REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR ASSEMBLY
- 6 - LOWER SHELF REINFORCEMENT BRACKET

REAR SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR (Continued)



80bbdaa4

Fig. 19 REAR SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR

- 1 - REAR RIGHT OUTER SEAT BELT
2 - SEAT BELT RETRACTOR

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position rear seat belt retractor in trunk compartment.
- (2) Push seat belt bezel and buckle stab through access hole in rear shelf trim panel.
- (3) Install bolt attaching retractor to rear seat closure panel. 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (4) Install bolt attaching seat belt lower anchor to floor. Tighten the seat belt bolt to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (5) Install rear seat closure panel silencer pad.
- (6) Install seat belt bezel to the rear shelf trim panel.
- (7) Install rear seat cushion and back.

SEAT AIRBAG**DESCRIPTION**

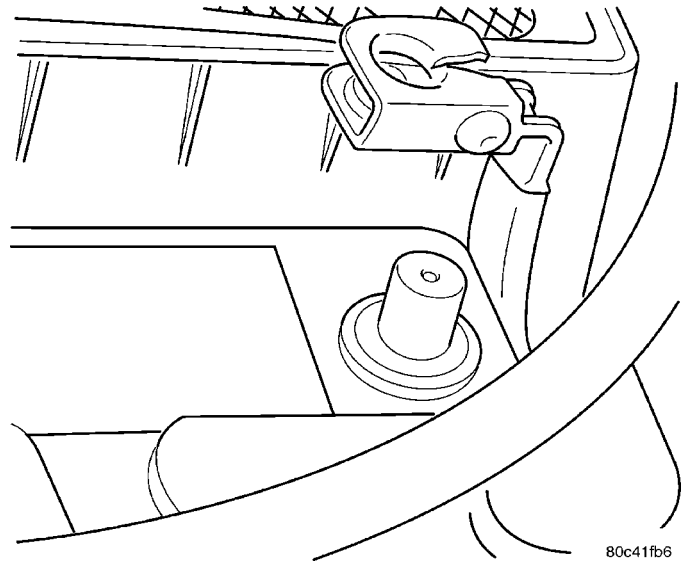
The left and right seat airbags are located in the outboard edge of the front seat backs. The airbag contains a bag, an inflator (small canister of highly compressed gas), and a mounting bracket. The seat airbag cannot be repaired and must be replaced if deployed or in any way damaged. If it is found to be defective, replacement is acceptable.

OPERATION

When supplied with the proper electrical signal, the inflator seals the hole in the airbag cushion so it can discharge the compressed gas directly into the cushion. Upon deployment, the seat back trim cover will tear open and allow the seat airbag to fully deploy between the seat and the door.

REMOVAL

- (1) Position the left front seat in the full forward position.
- (2) Open hood.
- (3) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 20).
- (4) Wait two minutes for the system reserve capacitor to discharge before servicing any airbag components.



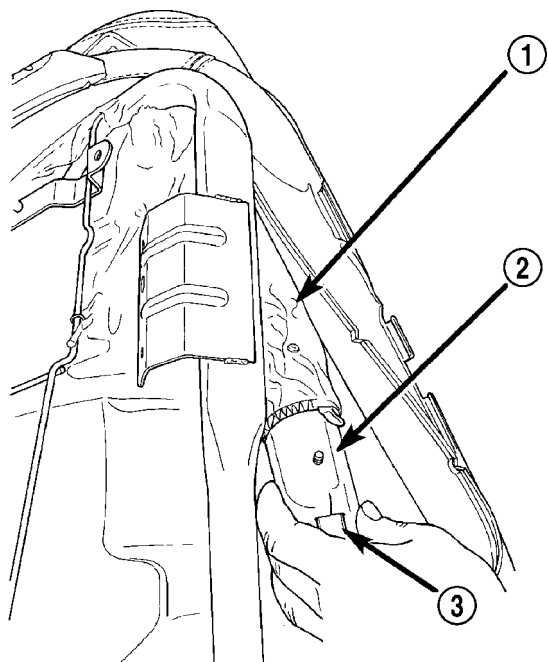
80c41fb6

Fig. 20 BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE REMOVE/INSTALL

- (5) Remove front seat from vehicle. Refer to Body, Seats, Front Seat, Removal.
- (6) Disengage seat back trim cover J-strap from the upper, lower and airbag side of seat back.
- (7) Disconnect the seat airbag electrical connector (Fig. 21). Slide yellow locking tab down to unlock. Then with two fingers, push two side retaining tabs in and pull connector straight from module.
- (8) Remove the seat airbag retaining nuts.
- (9) Grasp the upper airbag side of the seat back trim cover and pull trim cover and cushion over top of seat back frame. This will allow room to remove seat airbag without damaging trim cover or cushion.
- (10) Working between seat back trim cover/cushion and frame carefully unhook seat airbag studs from nylon sleeve and slide seat airbag out of sleeve. Be careful not to tear nylon sleeve as this will affect function of airbag system.

CAUTION: Be certain not to tear the side impact airbag module nylon sleeve during removal.

SEAT AIRBAG (Continued)



80bfe0et

Fig. 21 SEAT AIRBAG ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

- 1 - SEAT AIRBAG NYLON SLEEVE
- 2 - SEAT AIRBAG
- 3 - SEAT AIRBAG ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The seat airbag connector must face down (toward seat cushion) after installation.

(1) Carefully slide the seat airbag in nylon sleeve until mounting studs line up with holes provided in nylon sleeve. Be careful not to tear nylon sleeve as this will affect function of airbag system.

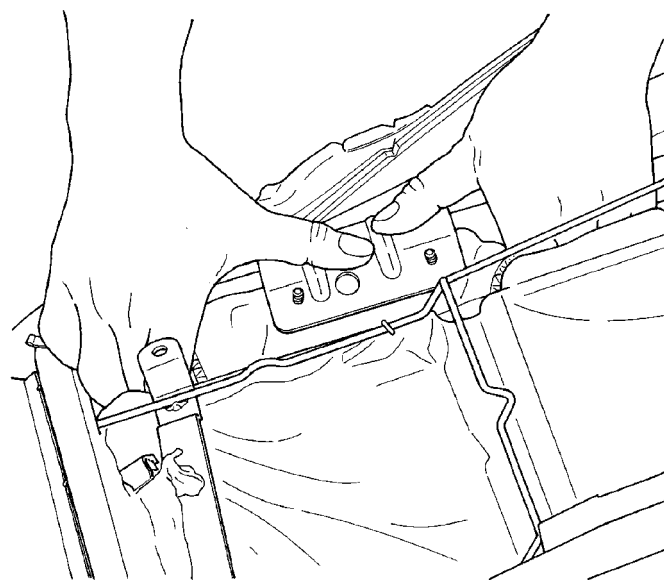
CAUTION: The seat airbag must be inside the nylon sleeve before installing retaining nuts. Failure to do so will adversely affect the function of the side impact airbag system.

(2) Pull seat airbag and nylon sleeve assembly up to line up mounting studs and mistake proofing pin with holes provided in seat back frame mounting bracket (Fig. 22). Install the seat airbag retaining nuts. Torque to 10.7 N·m (94.7 in. lbs.).

(3) Position the upper seat back trim cover and cushion over seat back frame.

(4) Connect the seat airbag electrical connector. After initial connector is installed be certain the yellow locking tab is in the upper "locked" position. Check to be certain connector cannot be removed once yellow locking tab is positioned.

(5) Position seat back trim cover and install seat back trim cover J-straps on the upper, lower and airbag side of seat back frame.



80bfe0cd

Fig. 22 INSTALLING SEAT AIRBAG

(6) Install the front seat back in vehicle. Refer to Body, Seats, Front Seat, Installation.

CAUTION: Be certain plastic back panel is securely installed on the seat back. Failure to do so will adversely affect the side impact airbag system.

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM FIRST. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

(7) Close hood.

(8) Verify vehicle and system operation.

SEAT BELT BUCKLE - FRONT**REMOVAL**

CAUTION: Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

(1) Remove bolt attaching seat belt buckle from seat anchor.

(2) Remove seat belt buckle from seat.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

SEAT BELT BUCKLE - FRONT (Continued)

- (1) Place seat belt buckle in position on seat anchor.
- (2) Install bolt and grommet attaching seat belt buckle to seat anchor. Tighten seat belt anchor bolt to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.

SEAT BELT BUCKLE - REAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove rear seat cushion.
- (2) Remove rear seat belt buckle bolt.
- (3) Remove rear seat belt buckle from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install rear seat belt buckle. Tighten the seat belt nut to 57 N·m (42 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (2) Install rear seat cushion.

SHOULDER BELT HEIGHT ADJUSTER

REMOVAL

CAUTION: Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

- (1) Remove B-pillar trim (Fig. 13).
- (2) Remove the two bolts attaching shoulder belt adjuster to B-pillar (Fig. 23).
- (3) Remove shoulder belt adjuster from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

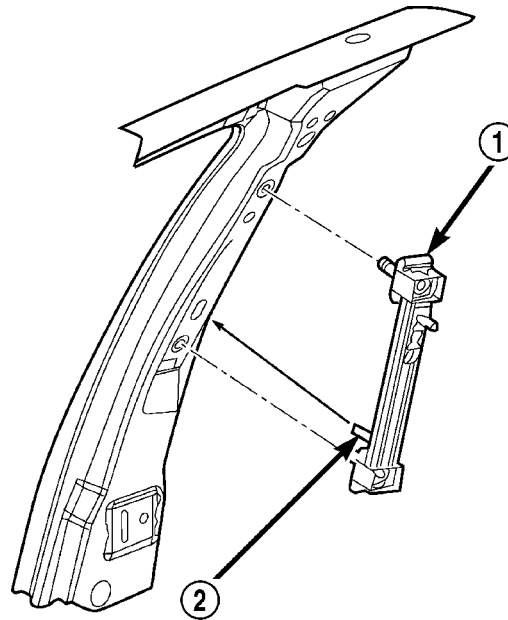
CAUTION: Front seat belt adjuster must be in the lowest position when installing adjuster knob.

- (1) Place into position the shoulder belt adjuster.
- (2) Install bolts attaching shoulder belt adjuster to B-pillar. Tighten all seat belt bolts to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Install B-pillar trim.

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

DESCRIPTION

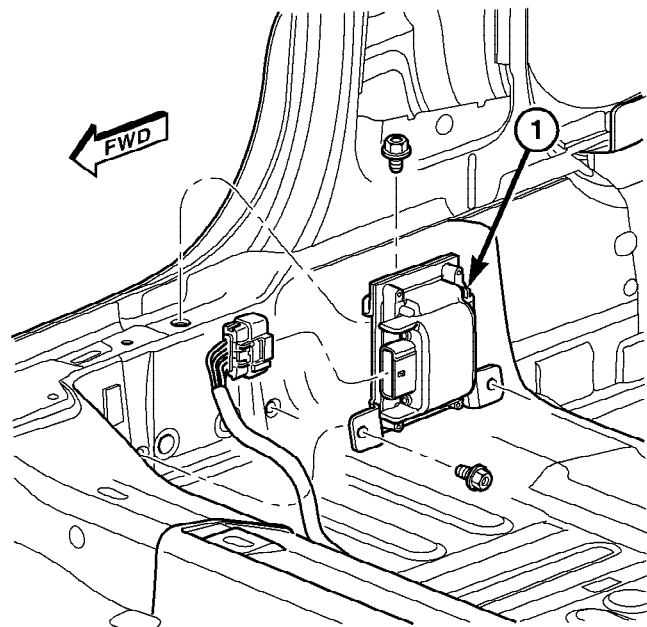
Vehicles equipped with side airbags use two Side Impact Airbag Control Modules (SIACM's). One is located on each side of the vehicle just in front of the



80bdlbce3

Fig. 23 FRONT SHOULDER BELT ADJUSTER

- 1 - FRONT SHOULDER BELT ADJUSTER
2 - TAB IS ON BOTTOM



80f2694c

Fig. 24 SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (SIACM) LOCATION

- 1 - SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (SIACM)

body B-pillar (Fig. 24) inboard of the door entry sill, covered by the door sill trim.

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

OPERATION

Each side impact airbag control module (SIACM) serves as the impact sensor for its seat mounted airbag. The right side SIACM controls the right seat airbag. The left side SIACM controls the left seat airbag. Each SIACM contains two accelerometers, both accelerometers must agree in order to deploy the side airbag. In the event of a side impact, the appropriate SIACM will send a electronic signal to its airbag, deploying the airbag. The SIACM communicates with the Airbag Control Module (ACM) via the PCI bus circuit.

The SIACM perform self-diagnostics and circuit tests to determine if the system is functioning properly. If the test finds a problem, the SIACM will set both active and stored Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's). If a DTC is active, the SIACM will request that the airbag warning lamp be turned on. The results of the system test are transmitted on the PCI bus circuit to the ACM once each second, or on a change in lamp state (ON/OFF). If the warning lamp status message from either SIACM contains a lamp ON request, the ACM will set an active DTC. At the same time as the DTC is set, the ACM sends a PCI bus message to the cluster requesting the airbag warning lamp to be turned ON. Observe all ACM WARNING and CAUTION statements when servicing or handling the SIACM. The SIACM's are not serviceable and must be replaced even if they are dropped.

REMOVAL

The removal and installation of the driver and passenger side modules is identical. The orientation of the modules is the only difference.

WARNING: THE MODULES CANNOT BE INTER-CHANGED. THEY ARE UNIQUE TO EACH SIDE. FAILURE TO INSTALL THEM PROPERLY COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

- (1) Open hood.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 20).

(3) Wait two minutes for the system reserve capacitor to discharge before servicing any airbag components.

(4) Remove the door sill trim from the appropriate side of the vehicle (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/DOOR SILL TRIM - REMOVAL).

(5) Peel back carpet to gain access to the retaining screws.

(6) Remove the SIACM retaining screws (Fig. 24).

(7) Disconnect the SIACM electrical connector (Fig. 24).

(8) Remove the SIACM from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

The removal and installation of the driver and passenger side modules is identical. The orientation of the modules is the only difference.

WARNING: THE MODULES CANNOT BE INTER-CHANGED. THEY ARE UNIQUE TO EACH SIDE. FAILURE TO INSTALL THEM PROPERLY COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

(1) Connect the SIACM electrical connector (Fig. 24).

(2) Position the SIACM below the front door sill and install the retaining screws (Fig. 24). Torque the nuts to 15 N·m (135 in. lbs.).

(3) Install the door sill trim on the appropriate side of the vehicle (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/DOOR SILL TRIM - INSTALLATION).

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM FIRST. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

(4) Close hood.

(5) Verify vehicle and system operation.

SPEED CONTROL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
SPEED CONTROL		SERVO	
DESCRIPTION	1	DESCRIPTION	4
OPERATION		OPERATION	4
OPERATION	2	REMOVAL	5
OPERATION - INTERACTIVE SPEED		INSTALLATION	5
CONTROL (4 Speed EATX Only)	2	SWITCH	
OPERATION - CHECKING FOR		OPERATION	5
DIAGNOSTIC CODES	3	REMOVAL	5
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ROAD TEST	3	INSTALLATION	6
CABLE		VACUUM RESERVOIR	
DESCRIPTION	3	DESCRIPTION	6
OPERATION	3	OPERATION	6
REMOVAL	4	REMOVAL	7
INSTALLATION	4	INSTALLATION	7

SPEED CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

The speed control system is electronically controlled and vacuum operated. The electronic control is integrated into the Powertrain Control Module, located on the left side of the engine compartment next to the air cleaner. The controls are located on the steering wheel and consist of a single switch. The ON, OFF, RESUME, ACCEL, SET, COAST, and CANCEL, lever is located on the right of the steering wheel (Fig. 1). For identification and location of the major components (Fig. 2).

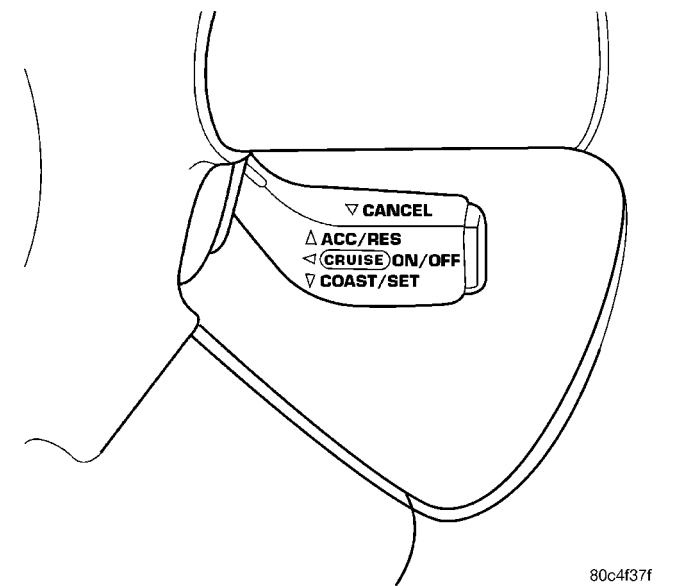


Fig. 1 Speed Control Switch

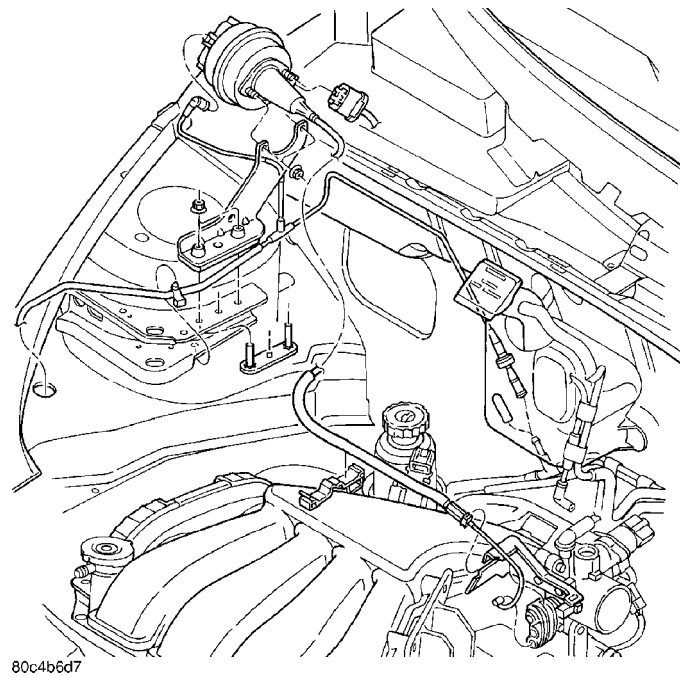


Fig. 2 Speed Control System

The system is designed to operate at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h).

WARNING: THE USE OF SPEED CONTROL IS NOT RECOMMENDED WHEN DRIVING CONDITIONS DO NOT PERMIT MAINTAINING A CONSTANT SPEED, SUCH AS IN HEAVY TRAFFIC OR ON ROADS THAT ARE WINDING, ICY, SNOW COVERED, OR SLIPPERY.

SPEED CONTROL (Continued)

OPERATION

OPERATION

When speed control is activated by depressing the ON switch, the PCM allows a set speed to be stored in RAM for speed control. To store a set speed, depress and release the SET switch while the vehicle is moving at a speed between 25 and 85 mph. In order for the speed control to engage, the brakes cannot be applied, nor can the gear selector be indicating the transmission is in Park or Neutral (ATX) or 1st/2nd gear (MTX). The speed control can be disengaged manually by:

- Stepping on the brake pedal
- Depressing the OFF switch
- Depressing the CANCEL switch.
- Depressing the clutch pedal
- Operating in 1st or 2nd gear (autostick, if equipped)

NOTE: Turning the system off by depressing the OFF switch or turning off the ignition switch will erase the set speed stored in the PCM.

For added safety, the speed control system is programmed to disengage for any of the following conditions:

- An indication of Park or Neutral
- A rapid increase rpm (indicates that the clutch has been disengaged)
- Excessive engine rpm (indicates that the transmission may be in a low gear)
- The speed signal increases at a rate of 10 mph per second (indicates that the co-efficient of friction between the road surface and tires is extremely low)
- The speed signal decreases at a rate of 10 mph per second (indicates that the vehicle may have decelerated at an extremely high rate)
- If the actual speed is greater than 20 mph over the set speed.
- Autostick shifts into 1st or 2nd gear (autostick, if equipped)

Once the speed control has been disengaged, depressing the RESUME switch when speed is greater than 20 mph allows the vehicle to resume control to the target speed that was stored in the PCM.

While the speed control is engaged, the driver can increase the vehicle speed by depressing the ACCEL switch. The new target speed is stored in the PCM when the ACCEL switch is released. The PCM also has a "tap-up" feature in which target speed increases by 2 mph for each momentary switch activation of the ACCEL switch. The PCM also provides a means to decelerate to a new lower target speed without disengaging speed control. Depress and hold

the COAST switch until the desired speed is reached, then release the switch.

The PCM also has a "Tap Down" feature in which target speed decreases at 1 mph for each momentary switch activation of the coast switch.

OPERATION - INTERACTIVE SPEED CONTROL (4 Speed EATX Only)

Interactive means that communication between the PCM and the TCM is taking place, this communication is internal to the PCM on NGC vehicles. Interactive speed control avoids unnecessary shifting for smoother, quieter operation and when downshifts are required, makes the shifts smoother.

CLIMBING A GRADE

DESCRIPTION

When climbing a grade the interactive speed control tries to maintain the set speed by increasing the throttle opening, while inhibiting/delaying downshifts.

OPERATION

If opening the throttle alone cannot maintain the set speed and the vehicle speed drops more than three mph below the set speed, the transmission will downshift to third gear. If the vehicle continues to lose speed, by more than 6 mph, the transmission will downshift again to maintain the set speed. After the vehicle encounters a less-steep grade, or has crested the grade (reduced the load on the powertrain) and can maintain the set speed at a reduced throttle position, the transmission will upshift, as appropriate, until the set speed can be maintained in Overdrive.

GRADE HUNTING

DESCRIPTION

All vehicles equipped with a four speed automatic transmission have a grade hunting feature for the 2nd to 3rd gear upshift and the 3rd to Overdrive upshift.

OPERATION

The PCM on NGC vehicles identifies the powertrain loading conditions and selects the proper gear to maintain the current vehicle speed. Under moderate loading conditions the transaxle will stay in 3rd gear until the top of the grade is reached or the powertrain loading is reduced.

If powertrain loading is severe, the transaxle may shift into 2nd gear and remain there until powertrain loading is reduced, then a 2nd to 3rd gear upshift will be scheduled. Grade hunting features

SPEED CONTROL (Continued)

always operate regardless of whether or not the interactive speed control is engaged. **If the interactive speed control is not engaged and powertrain loading is not reduced, the driver may have to completely lift off of the throttle before an upshift will occur.** If the driver does lift off the throttle to induce an upshift under these conditions, vehicle speed will reduce and the Overdrive to 3rd and 3rd to 2nd gear downshifts will reoccur when the throttle is reapplied. If grade hunting is repeatedly induced by the driver, transaxle damage may result.

AUTOMATIC SPEED CONTROL OVERSPEED REDUCTION

DESCRIPTION

Transmission control software includes an automatic speed control overspeed reduction feature. This maintains vehicle speed at the selected set point when descending a grade.

OPERATION

The PCM on NGC vehicles first senses that the speed control is set. If the set speed is exceeded by more than 4 mph (6.5 km/hr) and the throttle is closed, the PCM on NGC vehicles causes the transaxle to downshift to THIRD gear. After downshifting, the automatic speed control resumes normal operation. To ensure that an upshift is appropriate after the set speed is reached, the PCM on NGC vehicles waits until the speed control system opens the throttle at least 6 degrees before upshifting to OVERDRIVE again.

If the driver applies the brakes, canceling automatic speed control operation with the transaxle still in THIRD gear, the PCM on NGC vehicles maintains this gear until the driver opens the throttle at least 6 degrees to avoid an inappropriate upshift. The upshift is also delayed for 2.5 seconds after reaching the 6 degrees throttle opening in anticipation that the driver might open the throttle enough to require THIRD gear. This will avoid unnecessary and disturbing transmission cycling. If the automatic speed control RESUME feature is used after braking, the upshift is delayed until the set speed is achieved to reduce cycling and provide better response.

OPERATION - CHECKING FOR DIAGNOSTIC CODES

When trying to verify a speed control system electronic malfunction: Connect a DRBIII® scan tool if available to the data link connector. The connector is located near the steering column, and at lower edge of the dash panel.

A speed control malfunction may occur without a diagnostic code being indicated. For further informa-

tion and usage of the DRBIII® scan tool and a more complete list of Diagnostic Trouble Code and No Trouble Codes, refer to the Powertrain Diagnostic Manual.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ROAD TEST

Perform a vehicle road test to verify reports of speed control system malfunction. The road test should include attention to the speedometer. Speedometer operation should be smooth and without flutter at all speeds.

Flutter in the speedometer indicates a problem which might cause surging in the speed control system. The cause of any speedometer problems should be corrected before proceeding. Refer to the Instrument Cluster for speedometer diagnosis.

If a road test verifies an inoperative system, and the speedometer operates properly, check for:

- A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). If a DTC exists, conduct tests per the Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures manual.
- A misadjusted brake (stop) lamp switch. This could also cause an intermittent problem.
- Loose or corroded electrical connections at the servo. Corrosion should be removed from electrical terminals and a light coating of Mopar Multipurpose Grease, or equivalent, applied.
- Leaking vacuum reservoir.
- Loose or leaking vacuum hoses or connections.
- Defective one-way vacuum check valve.
- Secure attachment at both ends of the speed control servo cable.
- Smooth operation of throttle linkage and throttle body air valve.
- Conduct electrical test at PCM.
- Failed speed control servo. Do the servo vacuum test.

CAUTION: When test probing for voltage or continuity at electrical connectors, care must be taken not to damage connector, terminals or seals. If these components are damaged, intermittent or complete system failure may occur.

CABLE

DESCRIPTION

The speed control servo cable is connected between the speed control vacuum servo diaphragm and the throttle body control linkage.

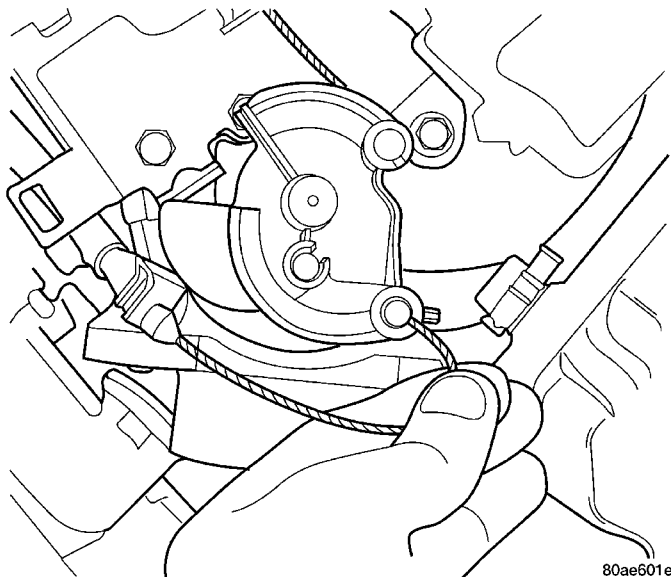
OPERATION

This cable causes the throttle control linkage to open or close the throttle valve in response to movement of the vacuum servo diaphragm.

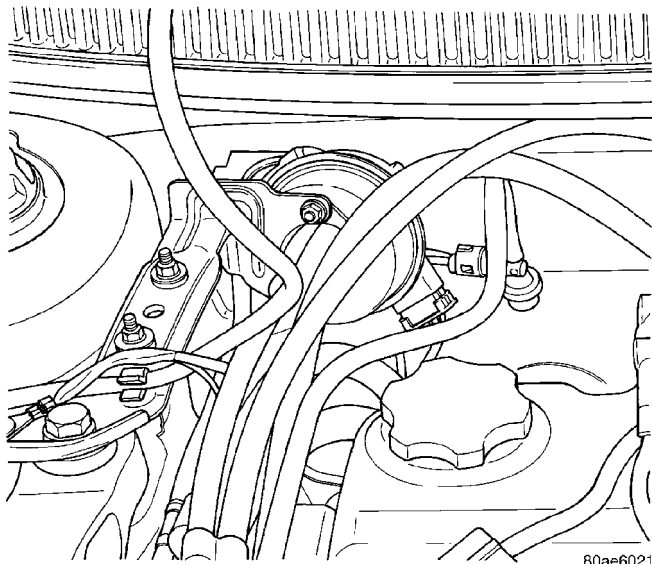
CABLE (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the throttle cable cover.
- (3) Remove speed control cable from throttle lever by sliding clasp out of the hole (Fig. 3).

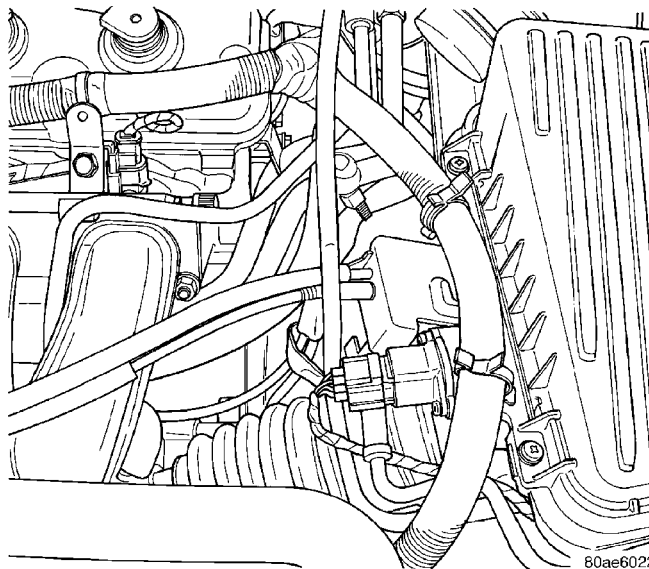
**Fig. 3 Disconnecting Throttle Cable**

- (4) Lift the retaining tab on the throttle cable and slide cable out of bracket. Lift the retaining tab on the speed control cable and slide cable out of bracket.
- (5) Disconnect electrical connector from servo.
- (6) Disconnect vacuum hose from servo
- (7) Remove 2 nuts retaining bracket to servo (Fig. 4).

**Fig. 4 Speed Control Servo**

- (8) Remove push nuts holding cable housing to servo.

- (9) Remove retaining clip holding cable to servo (Fig. 5).

**Fig. 5 Speed Control Cable**

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install retaining clip to cable at servo.
- (2) Slide cable bell housing over servo mounting studs.
- (3) Install servo mounting studs into bracket.
- (4) Install 2 nuts at cable to servo and servo bracket, tighten to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.).
- (5) Connect electrical connector to servo.
- (6) Connect vacuum hose to servo
- (7) Rotate the throttle lever forward to the wide open position and install speed control cable clasp.
- (8) Slide speed control cable into throttle cable bracket and engage retaining tab. Slide throttle cable into throttle cable bracket and engage retaining tab.
- (9) Install the Throttle cable cover.
- (10) Connect the negative battery cable.

SERVO

DESCRIPTION

The servo unit consists of a solenoid valve body, and a vacuum chamber. The solenoid valve body contains three solenoids:

- Vacuum
- Vent
- Dump

The vacuum chamber contains a diaphragm with a cable attached to control the throttle linkage.

OPERATION

The PCM controls the solenoid valve body. The solenoid valve body controls the application and release of vacuum to the diaphragm of the vacuum

SERVO (Continued)

servo. The servo unit cannot be repaired and is serviced only as a complete assembly.

Power is supplied to the servo by the PCM through the brake switch. The PCM controls the ground path for the vacuum and vent solenoids.

The dump solenoid is energized anytime it receives power. If power to the dump solenoid is interrupted, the solenoid dumps vacuum in the servo. This provides a safety backup to the vent and vacuum solenoids.

The vacuum and vent solenoids must be grounded by the PCM to operate. When the PCM grounds the vacuum servo solenoid, the solenoid allows vacuum to enter the servo and pull open the throttle plate using the cable. When the PCM breaks the ground, the solenoid closes and no more vacuum is allowed to enter the servo. The PCM also operates the vent solenoid via ground. The vent solenoid opens and closes a passage to bleed or hold vacuum in the servo as required.

The PCM cycles the vacuum and vent solenoids to maintain the set speed, or to accelerate and decelerate the vehicle. To increase throttle opening, the PCM grounds the vacuum and vent solenoids. To decrease throttle opening, the PCM removes the grounds from the vacuum and vent solenoids.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector from servo (Fig. 6).
- (2) Disconnect vacuum hose from servo
- (3) Remove 2 nuts retaining bracket to servo.
- (4) Remove cable bell housing from servo mounting studs.
- (5) Remove retaining clip pin holding cable to servo.

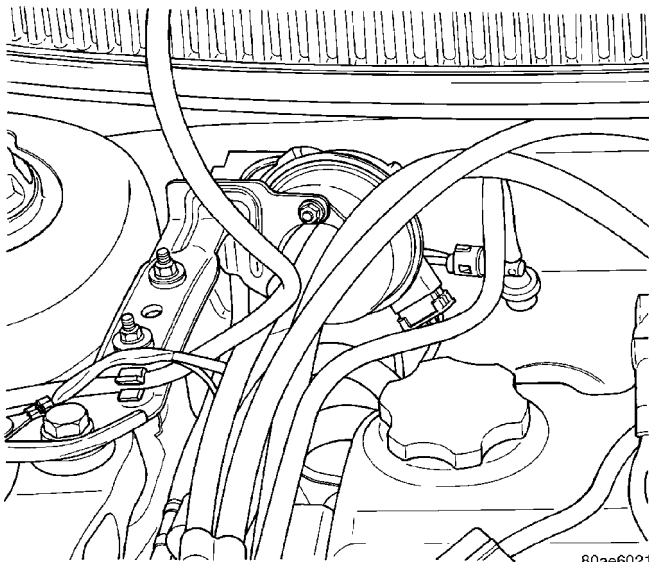


Fig. 6 Speed Control Servo

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install retaining clip to cable at servo.
- (2) Install 2 nuts at cable to servo and servo bracket, tighten to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.).
- (3) Connect electrical connector to servo.
- (4) Connect vacuum hose to servo

SWITCH

OPERATION

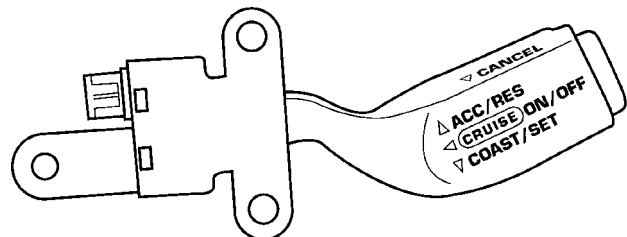
The speed control system has five separate resistive switches that provide a single multiplexed (MUX) voltage inputs to the PCM. The switch names are: ON, OFF, SET, COAST, RESUME, ACCEL, TAP-UP, COAST, and CANCEL. Based on conditions when the buttons are pushed (and released), the five voltage ranges provided to the PCM result in the following functions: ON, OFF, SET, COAST, RESUME, ACCEL, TAP-UP, TAP-DOWN, COAST, and CANCEL. Refer to the Speed Control Section for more information.

Also the PCM receives an input from the brake switch to sense whether the brake pedal has been depressed. When the PCM receives the brake depressed input, it turns off power to the speed control servo and disengages speed control. Also the power to the servo is supplied through the brake switch, which opens the circuit when the brake pedal is depressed.

The individual switches cannot be repaired. If one switch fails, the entire switch module must be replaced.

REMOVAL

The speed control switches is mounted in the steering wheel and wired through the clock spring device under the airbag module (Fig. 7).



80c4f3b5

Fig. 7 Speed Control Switch

SWITCH (Continued)

WARNING: IF REMOVAL OF AIRBAG MODULE IS NECESSARY, REFER TO THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.

- (1) Remove the air cleaner lid, disconnect the inlet air temperature sensor and makeup air hose.
- (2) Remove the negative battery cable.
- (3) Turn off ignition.
- (4) Remove air bag, refer to the Restraint systems section.
- (5) Remove the top mounting screw (Fig. 8).

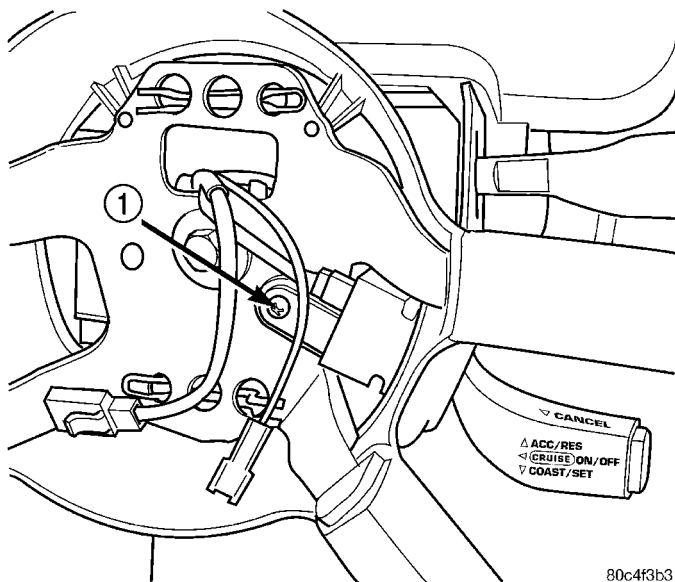


Fig. 8 Switch Top Mounting Screw

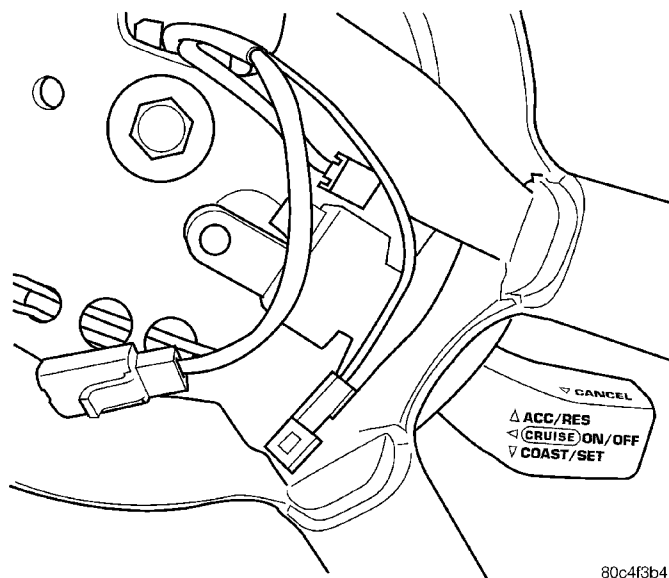
1 - TOP MOUNTING SCREW

- (6) Rotate steering wheel so that the switch is in the 6 o'clock position. Remove 2 screws from the back side of the speed control switch.
- (7) Disconnect the electrical connector.
- (8) Remove switch (Fig. 9).

INSTALLATION

The speed control switch is mounted in the steering wheel and wired through the clock spring device under the airbag module (Fig. 7).

WARNING: IF REMOVAL OF AIRBAG MODULE IS NECESSARY, REFER TO THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.



80c4f3b4

Fig. 9 Switch Removal

- (1) Connect the electrical connector.
- (2) Install switch (Fig. 9) and tighten the screws to 1.6 N·m (15 ins. lbs.). Make sure rubber seal is in place around switch.
- (3) Install airbag, refer to the Restraint Systems section.
- (4) Install the negative battery cable.
- (5) Install the air cleaner lid, connect the inlet air temperature sensor and makeup air hose.

VACUUM RESERVOIR

DESCRIPTION

The vacuum reservoir is located in the engine compartment. It is made of plastic.

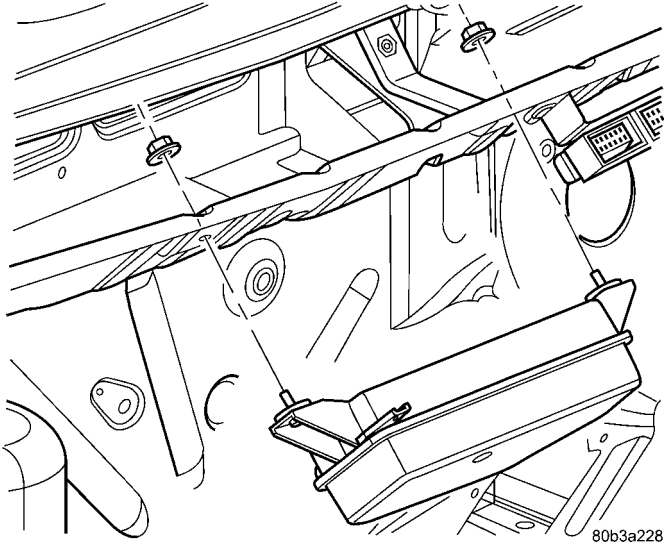
OPERATION

The reservoir stores engine vacuum. Manifold vacuum is supplied from the brake booster check valve. The speed control vacuum supply hose has a check valve at the source (brake booster) to maintain the highest available vacuum level in the servo, reservoir and vacuum hoses. When engine vacuum drops, as in climbing a grade while driving, the reservoir supplies the vacuum needed to maintain proper speed control operation. The vacuum reservoir cannot be repaired and must be replaced if faulty.

VACUUM RESERVOIR (Continued)

REMOVAL

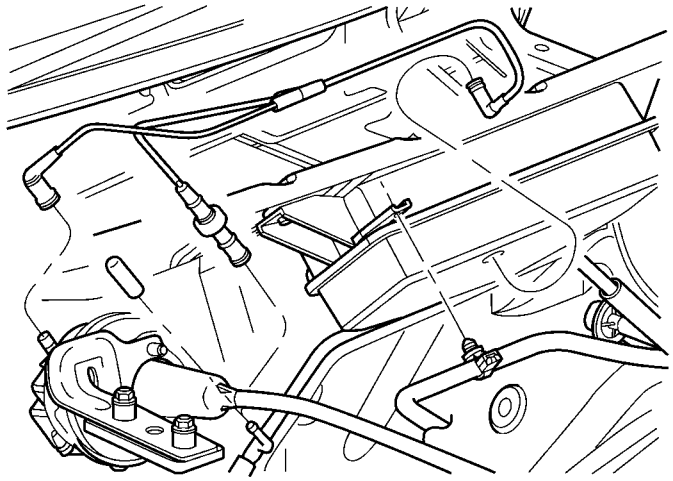
- (1) Remove the passenger side cowl screen..
- (2) Remove vacuum reservoir mounting nuts (Fig. 10).

**Fig. 10 VACUUM RESERVOIR MOUNTING**

- (3) Remove vacuum hose and throttle cable tie strap push clip (Fig. 11).
- (4) Remove vacuum reservoir.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install vacuum reservoir, install nuts and tighten to 4.5 N.m (40 in. lbs.) (Fig. 10).

**Fig. 11 VACUUM RESERVOIR CONNECTIONS**

- (2) Install vacuum hose.
- (3) Install the throttle cable push clip onto reservoir (Fig. 11).

NOTE: Throttle cable must be clipped to the reservoir to prevent contact with the exhaust manifold.

- (4) Install the passenger side cowl screen.

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY		INSTALLATION	4
DESCRIPTION	1	HOOD AJAR SWITCH - EXPORT	
OPERATION	1	REMOVAL	4
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SENTRY KEY		INSTALLATION	4
IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM	2	SKIS INDICATOR LAMP	
STANDARD PROCEDURE		DESCRIPTION	4
STANDARD PROCEDURE - RKE/VTSS		OPERATION	4
CONFIGURING A NEW MODULE	3	TRANSPONDER KEY	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SENTRY KEY		DESCRIPTION	5
IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM INITIALIZATION	3	OPERATION	5
DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH		STANDARD PROCEDURE - TRANSPONDER	
REMOVAL	4	PROGRAMMING	6
INSTALLATION	4		
DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH			
REMOVAL	4		

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY

DESCRIPTION

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM

The Vehicle Theft/Security System (VTSS) is designed to protect against whole vehicle theft. The system monitors vehicle doors, liftgate, and ignition for unauthorized operation.

The VTSS activates:

- Sounding of the horn.
- Flashing of the park lamps.
- Flashing of the headlamps.

The vehicle theft security system contains a built-in tamper alert feature. This feature is designed to notify the driver that the system had been activated during its armed state. When the vehicle is disarmed, 3 horn pulses will be followed by the initial disarming pulse letting the driver know the system had been activated.

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM - EXPORT

Some vehicles are equipped with a Premium Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS). The premium VTSS is designed to protect against whole vehicle theft and the loss of its contents. This system monitors vehicle doors, hood, liftgate and ignition key cylinders for unauthorized operation, as well as monitoring any movement inside the cabin when the intrusion sensor is armed.

Some vehicles are equipped with a standard vehicle theft security system. This system is designed to

protect against whole vehicle theft. This system monitors the vehicle doors, liftgate, and ignition key cylinders for unauthorized operation.

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) is available as a factory-installed option on this vehicle. It is designed to provide passive protection against unauthorized vehicle use by disabling the engine, after two (2) seconds of running, whenever an invalid key is used to start the vehicle. The SKIS is active whenever the ignition is on and does not require any customer intervention. The primary components of the system are the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM), Sentry Key (ignition key with a transponder molded into the head), indicator light, and the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The SKIM is mounted to the steering column with the molded, integral antenna mounted on the trim ring surrounding the ignition lock cylinder. The indicator light, is located in the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM

The system is armed when the vehicle is locked using the:

- Power door lock switches.
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Key cylinder switches.

After the vehicle is locked and the last door is closed, the circular red VTSS indicator in the instrument cluster will flash quickly for 16 seconds, indi-

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY (Continued)

cating that arming is in progress. If no monitored systems are activated during this period the system will arm. After 16 seconds, the LED will continue to flash at a slower rate indicating the system is armed.

If the VTSS indicator does not illuminate at all upon door closing it indicates that the system is not arming.

VTSS disarming occurs upon normal vehicle entry by unlocking either door via the key cylinders or RKE transmitter, or by starting the vehicle with a valid Sentry Key. This disarming will also halt the alarm once it has been activated.

A tamper alert exists to notify the driver that the system had been activated. This alert consists of 3 horn pulses when the vehicle is disarmed.

The VTSS will not arm by mechanically locking the vehicle doors. This will manually override the system.

The VTSS functionality is contained within the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Module, sometimes referred to as the Alarm Remote Keyless Entry Module (ARKEM) (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS - DESCRIPTION).

TRIGGERING THE VTSS

ARMING THE VTSS

Locking the power door switch and closing the door or the keyless transmitter will arm the system, or locking any door or liftgate with the key cylinder switch.

SETTING OFF THE VTSS Any of the following actions will trigger the system:

(1) Opening any door or knocking out the decklid lock cylinder.

NOTE: Only EXPORT alarm systems will include a hood ajar switch, motion sensor, and decklid ajar switch.

(2) Turning the ignition to the ON position with an invalid key.

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM - EXPORT

In the event the Premium VTSS is triggered, the VTSS siren will sound and the turn indicator lamps will flash on the premium security system. The premium system cannot be disarmed via the key cylinders.

In the event the Standard VTSS is triggered, the VTSS will sound the vehicle horn and flash the headlamp and park lamps in a alternating fashion.

The VTSS and RKE system receives signals from the hand-held key fob or transmitter. European market vehicles use 433 MHz frequency. Japan market vehicles use 268 MHz frequency.

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The SKIS includes keys from the factory which are pre-programmed. Each SKIM will recognize a maximum of eight Sentry Keys. If the customer would like to own additional keys other than those provided with the vehicle, they can be purchased from any authorized dealer. These keys must be programmed to the SKIM on the vehicle in order for the system to recognize them as valid keys. This can be done by the dealer with a DRB III® scan tool or by a customer if this feature is available in their market and they have two (2) valid keys already available to them. Refer to the Service Procedures portion of this system for additional details. The SKIS performs a self-test each time the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and will store Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) if a system malfunction is detected. The DTC's can be retrieved using a DRB III® scan tool. The SKIS can be diagnosed using the proper Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures manual.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS - WARNING). FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE OCCUPANT PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

NOTE: The following tests may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of this system. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) involves the use of a DRB III® scan tool and the proper Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures manual.

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) and the Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) bus network should be diagnosed using a DRB III® scan tool. The DRB III® will allow confirmation that the PCI bus is functional, that the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) is placing the proper messages on the PCI bus, and that the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) and the instrument cluster are receiving the PCI bus messages. Refer to the proper Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures manual. Refer to Wiring Diagrams for complete circuit descriptions and diagrams.

(1) Check the fuses in the fuse block. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.

(2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 1). Unplug the wire harness connector at the SKIM. Check for continuity between the ground

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY (Continued)

circuit cavity of the SKIM wire harness connector and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open circuit to ground as required.

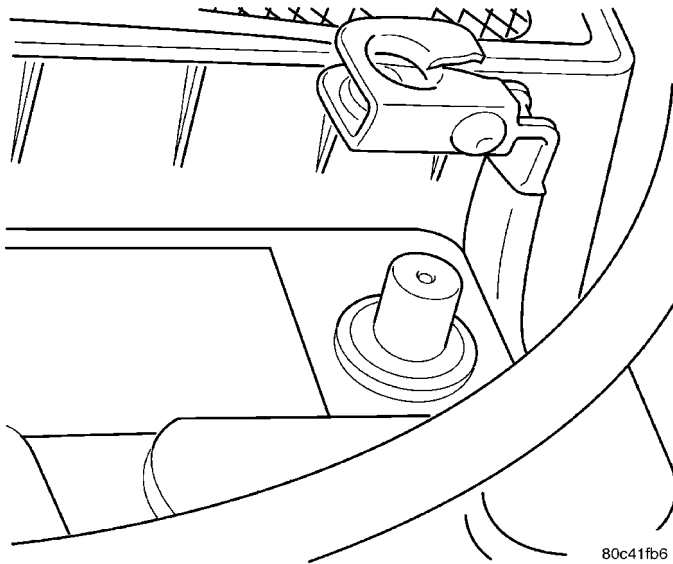


Fig. 1 BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE - REMOVE/INSTALL

(3) Connect the battery negative cable. Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) circuit cavity of the SKIM wire harness connector. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the fuse in the fuse block as required.

(4) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output (run/start) circuit cavity of the SKIM wire harness connector. If OK, use a DRB III® scan tool and the proper Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures manual to complete the diagnosis of the SKIS. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the fuse in the fuse block as required.

GENERAL TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS

(1) Using a DRB III® scan tool, read and record the faults as they exist in the module when you first start your analysis of the vehicle. It is important to document these faults because the SKIM does not differentiate between historical faults (those faults that occurred in the past) and active faults (those faults that are present now). If this problem turns out to be an intermittent condition, this information may become very valuable to your analysis.

(2) Using a DRB III® scan tool, erase the faults in the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM).

(3) Turn the ignition off and back on again.

(4) Using a DRB III® scan tool, read the faults now listed in the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM).

(5) Using the fault information you now have, refer to the proper Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures manual for additional specific steps.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - RKE/VTSS CONFIGURING A NEW MODULE

To switch operating modes or to configure a new module, a DRB III® scan tool must be used.

(1) Hook up the DRB III® scan tool to the Data Link Connector (DLC).

(2) With the key in the ignition, turn the key to the RUN position.

(3) After the DRB III® scan tool initialization, perform the following:

(a) Select "Theft Alarm."

(b) Select "VTSS."

(c) Select "Miscellaneous."

(4) Once in the "Miscellaneous" screen:

(a) If you wish to configure a new module, select "Configure Module."

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM INITIALIZATION

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) initialization should be performed following a Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) replacement.

It can be summarized by the following:

(1) Obtain the vehicle's unique PIN number assigned to its original SKIM from the vehicle owner, the vehicle's invoice or from Chrysler's Customer Center.

(2) With the DRB III® scan tool, select "Theft Alarm," "SKIM," "Miscellaneous." Select "SKIM Module Replaced" function and the DRB III® will prompt you through the following steps.

(3) Enter secured access mode using the unique four digit PIN number.

(4) Program the vehicle's VIN number into the SKIM's memory.

(5) Program the country code into the SKIM's memory.

(6) Transfer the vehicle's unique Secret Key data from the PCM. This process will require the SKIM to be in **secured access mode**. The PIN number must be entered into the DRB III® before the SKIM will enter **secured access mode**. Once **secured access mode** is active, the SKIM will remain in that mode for 60 seconds.

(7) Program all customer keys into the SKIM's memory. This required that the SKIM be in **secured access mode**. The SKIM will immediately exit **secured access mode** after each key is programmed.

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY (Continued)

NOTE: If a PCM is replaced, the unique "Secret Key" data must be transferred from the SKIM to the PCM. This procedure requires the SKIM to be placed in SECURED ACCESS MODE using the four digit PIN code.

DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH

REMOVAL

The Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) Deck Lid Security Switch is mounted to the back of the deck lid lock cylinder.

- (1) Open deck lid.
- (2) Disconnect wire connector to switch.
- (3) Remove the spring clip retainer.
- (4) Pull switch off of deck lid lock cylinder and remove from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Push switch onto the deck lid lock cylinder.
- (2) Install the spring clip retainer.
- (3) Connect the wire connector to switch.
- (4) Close the deck lid.

DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door trim panel. Refer to Body, Door - Front, Trim Panel, Removal.
- (2) Remove the illuminated entry switch wiring clip and disconnect connector.
- (3) Remove door cylinder lock switch from door handle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the door cylinder lock switch from door handle.
- (2) Install the illuminated entry switch wiring clip and disconnect connector.
- (3) Install the door trim panel. Refer to Body, Door - Front, Trim Panel, Installation.

HOOD AJAR SWITCH - EXPORT

REMOVAL

- (1) Open hood.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 1).
- (3) Disconnect wire harness connector from hood ajar switch.

- (4) Firmly press tangs on the bottom side of the switch together and push up through bracket (Fig. 2).

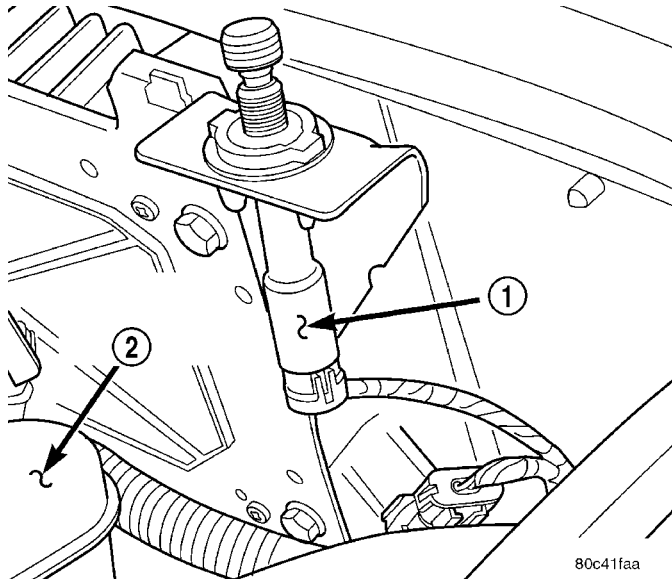


Fig. 2 HOOD AJAR SWITCH LOCATION

- 1 - HOOD AJAR SWITCH CONNECTOR
2 - BRAKE FLUID RESERVOIR

- (5) Remove switch from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Firmly press hood ajar switch through bracket (Fig. 2).
- (2) Connect wire harness connector to hood ajar switch.
- (3) Connect the battery negative cable (Fig. 1).
- (4) Close hood.
- (5) Verify vehicle and system operation.

SKIS INDICATOR LAMP

DESCRIPTION

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) uses the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) indicator LED to give an indication when the SKIS is faulty or when the vehicle has been immobilized due to the use of an invalid ignition key. The LED is controlled by the instrument cluster circuitry based upon messages received from the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM).

OPERATION

The SKIM sends messages to the instrument cluster, to turn the LED on for about three seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position as a bulb test. After completion of the bulb test, the SKIM sends PCI bus messages to keep the LED off for a duration of about one second. Then the SKIM sends

SKIS INDICATOR LAMP (Continued)

messages to the instrument cluster circuitry to turn the LED on or off based upon the results of the SKIS self-tests. If the VTSS indicator LED comes on and stays on after the bulb test, it indicates that the SKIM has detected a system malfunction and/or that the SKIS has become inoperative. If the SKIM detects an invalid key when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, it sends messages to the instrument cluster to flash the VTSS indicator LED.

The SKIM can also send messages to the instrument cluster to flash the LED and to generate a single audible chime tone. These functions serve as an indication to the customer that the SKIS has been placed in its "Customer Learn" programming mode. See Sentry Key Immobilizer System Transponder Programming in this group for more information on the "Customer Learn" programming mode.

The VTSS indicator LED uses a Light Emitting Diode (LED) on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. It is not serviceable separate from the instrument cluster assembly. If the VTSS indicator LED comes on and stays on after the bulb test function, diagnosis of the SKIS should be performed with a DRB III® scan tool and the proper Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures manual.

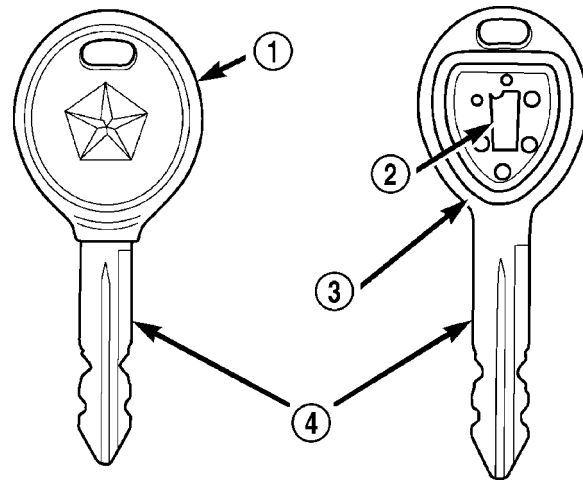
TRANSPONDER KEY

DESCRIPTION

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) uses a transponder chip that is integral to each ignition key (Fig. 3) to communicate with the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM). Ignition keys are supplied with the vehicle when it is shipped from the factory. The transponder chip is undermolded within the head of the key. This undermold is hidden beneath an overmolded rubber cap.

OPERATION

Each Sentry Key transponder has a unique transponder identification code programmed into it by the manufacturer. The Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) has a unique "Secret Key" code programmed into it by the manufacturer. When a Sentry Key transponder is programmed into the memory of the SKIM, the SKIM learns the transponder identification code from the transponder, and the transponder



80b5cb75

Fig. 3 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER TRANSPONDER

- 1 - MOLDED CAP
- 2 - TRANSPONDER
- 3 - MOLDED CAP REMOVED
- 4 - SENTRY KEY

learns the "Secret Key" code from the SKIM. Each of these codes is stored within the transponder and in the nonvolatile memory of the SKIM. Therefore, blank keys for the SKIS must be programmed by and into the SKIM, in addition to being cut to match the mechanical coding of the ignition lock cylinder. See Sentry Key Immobilizer System Transponder Programming in this section for more information.

The Sentry Key's transponder is within the range of the SKIM's transceiver antenna ring when it is inserted into the ignition lock cylinder. When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the SKIM communicates with the Sentry Key via a radio frequency (RF) signal. The SKIM determines if a valid key is present based on the information it receives from the Sentry Key. If a valid key is detected, that fact is communicated to the PCM via the PCI bus and the vehicle is allowed to continue running. If an invalid key is received by the PCM or no status at all is communicated, the vehicle will stall after two (2) seconds of running. The indicator light will be flashing at this point. The Sentry Key's transponder can not be repaired. If it is faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

TRANSPONDER KEY (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TRANSPONDER PROGRAMMING

USING A DRB III® SCAN TOOL

All Sentry Keys included with the vehicle are pre-programmed to work with the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) when it is shipped from the factory. The Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) can be programmed to recognize up to a total of eight Sentry Keys. When programming a blank Sentry Key transponder, the key must first be cut to match the ignition lock cylinder of the vehicle for which it will be used. The vehicle's four digit PIN code will be required to complete this task since you will need it to enter the Secured Access Mode in the SKIM. The following steps must be completed using a DRB III® scan tool:

(1) Insert the blank key into the ignition and turn it to the RUN position.

(2) Using a DRB III® scan tool, select "Theft Alarm," "SKIM," "Miscellaneous," and then "Program Ignition Key."

(3) Enter the four digit PIN code using the DRB III® scan tool. When programming is completed, the SKIM will exit Secured Access Mode and the DRB III® scan tool will display the results of your attempt to program the key. One of five distinct results may be displayed. All five are listed below:

- **"Programming Successful"** is displayed if the Sentry Key programming is successful.

- **"Learned Key in Ignition"** is displayed if the key in the ignition has already been programmed into that vehicle's SKIM.

- **"Eight Keys Already Learned (At The Maximum) Programming Not Done"** is displayed if eight keys have already been programmed into the SKIM. In this case, if a new key needs to be added due to a lost or defective key, the "Erase All Keys" command (which requires entering the Secured Access Mode) has to be performed. Following the "Erase All Keys" command, all keys that will be used to operate the vehicle **MUST** be reprogrammed to the SKIM.

- **"Programming Not Attempted"** is displayed after an "Erase All Keys" function is executed.

- **"Programming Key Failed"** is displayed if further diagnosis is required.

To learn additional keys, turn the ignition OFF, remove the learned key, insert the next new blank key, and repeat the steps from the beginning.

"CUSTOMER LEARN" MODE

This feature is only available on domestic vehicles or those which have a U.S. country code designator. This procedure requires access to at least two valid Sentry Keys. If two valid Sentry Keys are not available, Sentry Key programming will require the use of a DRB III® scan tool.

The steps required to program Sentry Keys with two valid Sentry Keys follows:

(1) Obtain the blank Sentry Key(s) that need to be programmed. Cut the keys to match the ignition lock cylinder mechanical key codes.

(2) Insert one of the two valid Sentry Keys into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

(3) After the ignition switch has been in the ON position for longer than three seconds, but no more than fifteen seconds, cycle the ignition switch back to the OFF position. Replace the first valid Sentry Key in the ignition lock cylinder with the second valid Sentry Key and turn the ignition switch back to the ON position. The second valid Sentry Key must be inserted, and the ignition key to the ON position, within 15 seconds of removing the first valid Sentry key.

(4) About ten seconds after the completion of Step 3, the indicator light will start to flash and a single audible chime tone will sound to indicate that the system has entered the "Customer Learn" programming mode.

(5) Within sixty seconds of entering the "Customer Learn" programming mode, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, replace the valid Sentry Key with a blank Sentry Key transponder, and turn the ignition switch back to the ON position.

(6) About ten seconds after the completion of Step 5, a single audible chime tone will sound and the indicator light will stop flashing and stay on solid for three seconds and then turn off to indicate that the blank Sentry Key has been successfully programmed. The SKIS will immediately exit the "Customer Learn" programming mode and the vehicle may be started using the newly programmed Sentry Key.

These steps must be completed in their entirety for each additional Sentry Key to be programmed. If any of the above steps are not completed in the given sequence, or within the allotted time, the SKIS will exit the "Customer Learn" programming mode and the programming will be unsuccessful. The SKIS will also automatically exit the "Customer Learn" programming mode if:

- It sees a non-blank Sentry Key when it should see a blank.

- If it has already programmed eight (8) valid Sentry Keys.

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position for more than about fifty (50) seconds.

NOTE: If you attempt to start the vehicle while in "Customer Learn" mode (LED flashing), the vehicle will behave as though an invalid key is being used (i.e. the engine will stall after two (2) seconds of running). No faults will be logged.

NOTE: Once a Sentry Key has been programmed to a particular vehicle, it cannot be used on any other vehicle.

WIPERS/WASHERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
WIPERS/WASHERS		ADJUSTMENTS	6
DESCRIPTION	1	WIPER BLADES	
OPERATION	1	REMOVAL	6
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		CLEANING	6
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER		INSTALLATION	7
CONDITIONS	2	WIPER BLADE ELEMENT	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WASHER		REMOVAL	7
SYSTEM	4	INSTALLATION	7
WASHER HOSES		WIPER LINKAGE	
REMOVAL	5	REMOVAL	7
WASHER NOZZLE		INSTALLATION	7
DESCRIPTION	5	WIPER MODULE	
OPERATION	5	REMOVAL	7
REMOVAL	5	INSTALLATION	8
INSTALLATION	5	WIPER MOTOR	
WASHER PUMP MOTOR		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER MOTOR	9
REMOVAL	5	REMOVAL	10
INSTALLATION	5	INSTALLATION	10
WASHER RESERVOIR		WIPER/WASHER SWITCH	
REMOVAL	6	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER/WASHER	
INSTALLATION	6	SWITCH	10
WIPER ARMS		REMOVAL	11
REMOVAL	6	INSTALLATION	11
INSTALLATION	6		

WIPERS/WASHERS

DESCRIPTION

WIPER SYSTEM

The front windshield wiper/washer switch is mounted on the right side of the multi-function switch (Fig. 1) on the steering column, behind the steering wheel.

The wiper system has LOW, HIGH, and INTERMITTENT switch positions. The intermittent wiper system, in addition to low and high speed, has a delay mode and a pulse wipe mode.

The intermittent wiper function is integral to the wiper switch. All electronics and relay are inside the switch assembly. The wiper switch also includes the MIST feature which provides a single wipe when actuated.

WASHER SYSTEM

This vehicle is equipped with an electrically operated windshield washer pump. The washers are operated by a switch in the multi-function switch control

lever (Fig. 1). The lever is located on the right side of the steering column.

The electric pump assembly is mounted directly to the reservoir. A permanently lubricated motor is coupled to an impeller type pump. The pump and reservoir are serviced as separate assemblies.

OPERATION

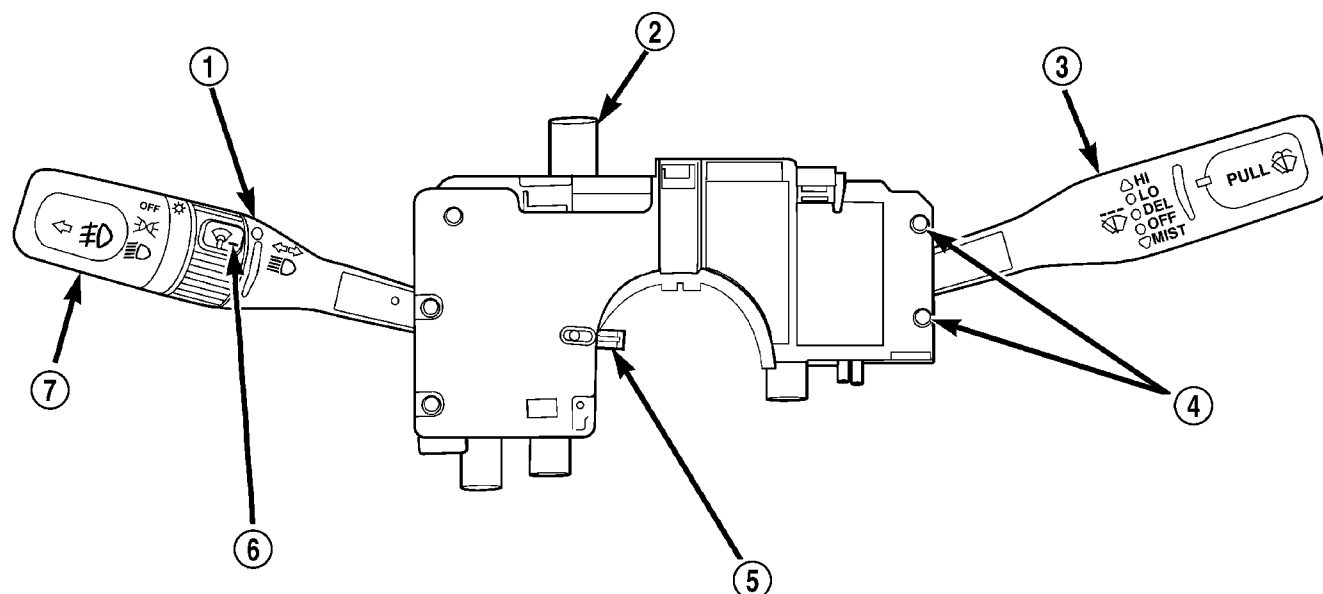
WIPER SYSTEM

Move the control lever up to select the desired wiper speed. Move the lever upward to the second detent for LOW speed wiper operation, or to the third detent for HIGH speed operation.

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Move the lever to the DEL position, then select the delay interval by turning the end of the lever. The delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 ± 0.5 seconds between cycles, to 1 ± 0.5 second.

The windshield wipers will only operate with the ignition switch in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION RUN position. The wiper circuit is protected against

WIPERS/WASHERS (Continued)



80bcea9f

Fig. 1 WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER SWITCH LOCATION

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 - TURN SIGNAL CONTROL STALK | 5 - CANCELLING CAM |
| 2 - HAZARD WARNING SWITCH | 6 - PANEL DIMMER/INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH |
| 3 - WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER CONTROL | 7 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL/FOG LAMP |
| 4 - WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER SWITCH RETAINING SCREWS | |

over loads by a fuse in the fuse block and a thermal breaker within the wiper motor. This protects the circuitry of the wiper system and the vehicle. The wiper motor has permanent magnet fields.

Pulse wipe is accomplished by holding stalk lever in the WASH position momentarily. The wiper blades then sweep once or twice after the WASH at low speed and then return to the previous wiper switch mode.

The wiper system completes the wipe cycle when the switch is turned OFF. The blades park in the lowest portion of the wipe pattern.

Push down on the wiper lever to the mist position to activate a single wipe to clear off road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. As long as the lever is held down, the wipers will continue to operate on low speed.

WASHER SYSTEM

To use the washer, pull the stalk lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the stalk lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will operate for two wipe cycles (± 1) after the stalk lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

The wash function can be accessed in the OFF position of the wiper control switch. Pulling the washer stalk lever rearward when the switch is in the OFF position will operate the wipers and washer motor pump continuously until the stalk lever is

released. Releasing the stalk lever will stop the washer pump but the wipers will complete the current wipe cycle followed by an average of two more wipe cycles (± 1) before the wipers park and the module turns off.

Fluid, gravity fed from the reservoir, is forced by the pump through rubber hoses to the hood mounted nozzles which direct the fluid to the windshield.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER CONDITIONS**

The following is a list of general wiper motor system problems, the tests that are to be performed to locate the faulty part, and the corrective action to be taken.

Whatever the problem, disconnect motor wire harness and clean the terminals, then connect motor wire harness and test.

Refer to Wiring Diagrams for circuit information and connector call-outs.

MOTOR WILL NOT OPERATE ALL SWITCH POSITIONS

- (1) Check fuse 1, in the fuse block (Fig. 2).
 - (a) If fuse is OK, go to Step 2.
 - (b) If fuse is defective, replace and check motor operation in all switch positions.

WIPERS/WASHERS (Continued)

(c) If motor is still inoperative and the fuse does not blow, go to Step 2.

(d) If replacement fuse blows, go to Step 6.

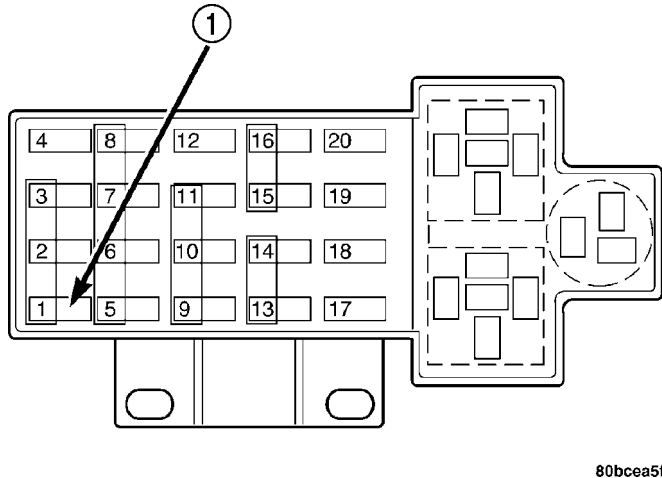


Fig. 2 FUSE BLOCK

1 - FUSE 1 WIPER

(2) Disconnect motor harness connector.

(3) Check motor low speed. Using two jumper wires, connect one jumper wire between the battery positive terminal and terminal 4 of the motor connector. Connect the other jumper wire to the battery negative terminal and terminal 1 of the motor (Fig. 3). Check motor high speed, connect the positive jumper wire to terminal 5 of the motor connector. Connect the negative jumper wire to terminal 1 of the motor.

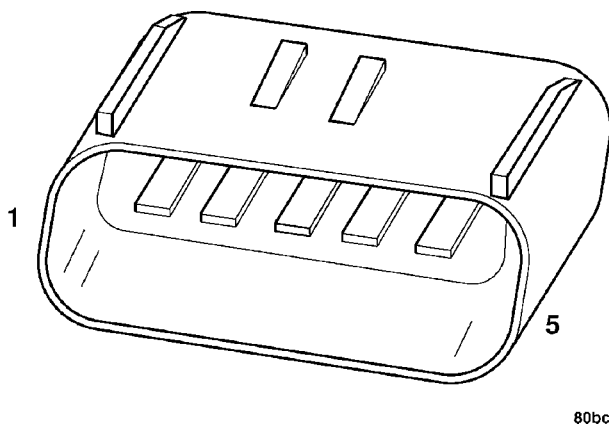


Fig. 3 WINDSHIELD WIPER MOTOR CONNECTOR

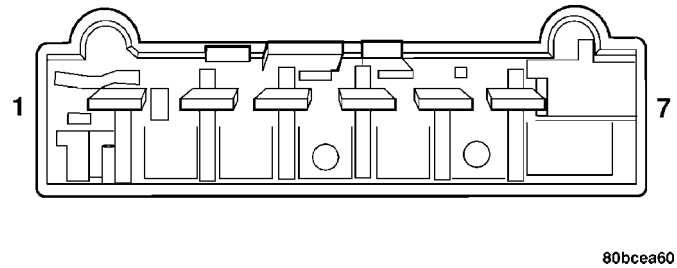
(a) If motor does not run in high or low speed go to Step 4.

(b) If motor does run, go to Step 5.

(4) Using an ohmmeter, check for good ground at terminal 1 of the motor. If OK, replace motor. If not repair the ground circuit as necessary.

(5) Check terminal 2 of wiper switch connector for continuity to ground. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the ground circuit as necessary.

(6) Using a voltmeter, with wiper switch connected, connect negative lead to terminal 1 of the motor. Connect the positive lead to terminal 4 of the wiper switch connector (Fig. 4).



80bcea60

Fig. 4 WIPER/WASHER SWITCH CONNECTOR

(a) If no voltage, repair wiring as necessary. If OK, go to Step b.

(b) Check wiper switch low speed. Connect voltmeter positive lead to terminal 6 of the wiper switch connector. Move wiper stalk to LOW position. If no voltage, replace switch.

(c) Check wiper switch high speed, connect voltmeter positive lead to terminal 5 of the wiper switch connector. Move wiper stalk to HIGH position. If no voltage, replace switch.

(7) Disconnect motor connector and replace fuse 1 in fuse block.

(a) If fuse does not blow, replace motor.

(b) If fuse blows, disconnect wiper switch and replace fuse.

(c) If fuse does not blow, replace switch.

(d) If fuse blows, repair wiring as necessary.

MOTOR OPERATES SLOWLY AT ALL SPEEDS

(1) Remove wiper arms and cowl screen. Disconnect motor linkage from motor. Connect an ammeter between battery positive terminal and terminal 4 of the motor connector. Turn wiper motor on and check amperage reading.

If motor runs and ammeter reading is more than 6 amps, go to Step 2. If less than 6 amps, go to Step 3.

(2) Using an ohmmeter, check the high and low circuits for a short to ground. Refer to Wiring Diagrams.

(3) Check to see if wiper linkage or pivots are binding or caught.

WIPERS RUN AT HIGH SPEED WITH SWITCH IN LOW SPEED POSITION OR WIPERS RUN AT LOW SPEED WITH SWITCH IN HIGH SPEED POSITION.

(1) Check for crossed wires in the motor pigtail wire connector. Refer to Wiring Diagrams.

(2) Check for crossed wires in harness connector from wiper switch to motor.

(3) If OK, replace wiper switch.

WIPERS/WASHERS (Continued)

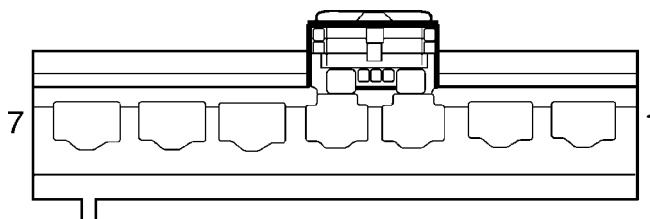
WIPERS WILL OPERATE CONTINUOUSLY WITH THE SWITCH IN THE INTERMITTENT POSITION - WHEN WIPER SWITCH IS TURNED OFF, WIPERS STOP WHEREVER THEY ARE WITHOUT RETURNING TO PARK POSITION.

(1) Check at terminal 1 of the motor for a good ground.

(2) Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect the wiper switch harness connector. Using an ohmmeter with the motor in the park position, check for continuity between terminal 2 of the wiper switch harness connector (Fig. 5) and terminal 1 of the motor. If continuity, replace wiper switch. If no continuity, repair wiring as necessary.

WIPERS DO NOT OPERATE WHEN WASHER MOTOR IS ENGAGED (PULSE WIPE) OR WIPERS DO OPERATE IN INTERMITTENT POSITION.

Check for a good ground at terminal 1 of the motor and at wiper switch terminal 2. If OK, replace wiper switch. If not OK, repair wiring as necessary.



80bbc36b

Fig. 5 WINDSHIELD WIPER SWITCH HARNESS CONNECTOR

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WASHER SYSTEM

Whenever a windshield washer malfunction occurs, first verify that the washer pump wire harness is properly connected to all connectors before starting normal diagnosis and repair procedures. Refer to the WASHER SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS table.

WASHER SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
PUMP RUNS NO FLUID FLOWING.	1. NO FLUID IN THE RESERVOIR. 2. NOZZLE PLUGGED OR FROZEN. 3. BROKEN, LOOSE OR PINCHED HOSE. 4. FAULTY PUMP.	1. FILL RESERVOIR. 2. THAW AND CHECK FLOW IF BLOCKED 3. CHECK FLOW THROUGH HOSE CONNECTIONS. 4. APPLY BATTERY VOLTAGE TO MOTOR TERMINALS, REPLACE IF PUMP DOES NOT RUN.
SYSTEM OPERATES INTERMITTENTLY.	1. LOOSE WIRE CONNECTION. 2. FAULTY SWITCH.	1. CHECK WIRE CONNECTIONS. 2. DISCONNECT WIRE HARNESS USE VOLTMETER TO CHECK SWITCH.
SYSTEM OUTPUT IS LOW.	1. PINCHED HOSE. 2. HOSE BLOCKED.	1. CHECK FLOW THROUGH HOSE CONNECTION. 2. DISCONNECT HOSE AT NOZZLE AND Y CONNECTOR CHECK FOR FLOW. REPLACE AS NECESSARY.

WASHER HOSES

REMOVAL

For damaged or plugged washer hose, remove the effected piece of hose and replace, routing hose the same way as removed (Fig. 6).

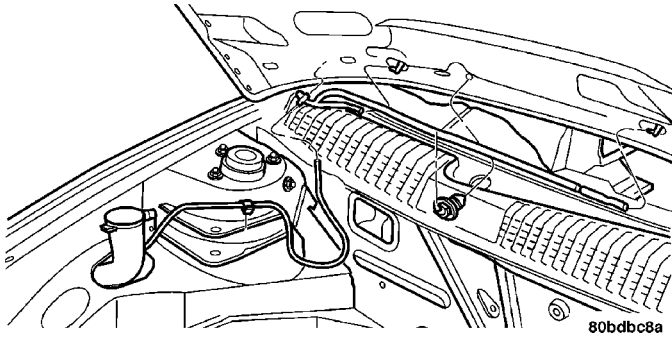


Fig. 6 WASHER HOSE

WASHER NOZZLE

DESCRIPTION

There are two hood mounted washer nozzles. The right and left nozzles have common aims and can be installed in either hood hole. The nozzles can not be aimed.

OPERATION

Each nozzle emits a fan spray into the wiper pattern. If the nozzle performance is unsatisfactory they cannot be adjusted.

To adjust front washer nozzle(s):

- Insert a pin into the nozzle ball and move so that it sprays into the proper pattern area.

NOTE: The spray is aimed towards the top of the pattern area. When proceeding down the road at speed, the spray will hit the windshield lower than when the vehicle is at rest.

REMOVAL

- (1) Open hood.
- (2) Disconnect the washer hose from the underside of the washer nozzle.
- (3) Using a plastic body filler spreader or equivalent (credit card), gently place it underneath the front of the washer nozzle. Be careful not to damage the hood seal underneath the nozzle.
- (4) Rock the nozzle back and forth slightly to release it from the hood panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position nozzle over hole in hood panel and firmly snap into place. Make sure the seal is present and not damaged.
- (2) Connect hose to nozzle on underside of hood.
- (3) After connecting hose, check for proper system function and to assure leak free connections by actuating the washer system switch from inside of vehicle. Verify nozzle aim.

WASHER PUMP MOTOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Disconnect the wire connector from the reservoir pump.
- (4) Disconnect the washer hose at the pump and drain the reservoir.
- (5) Gently pry pump away from reservoir and out of grommet. Care must be taken not to puncture reservoir.
- (6) Remove rubber grommet from reservoir. If replacing the pump, discard the old washer pump grommet. If replacing the reservoir only, reuse the old washer pump grommet.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Make sure to use new grommet when installing new washer pump.

- (1) Install the rubber grommet into the reservoir. If replacing the pump, discard the old washer pump grommet. If replacing the reservoir only, reuse the old washer pump grommet.
- (2) Position pump in hole and firmly snap into the grommet. Care must be taken not to puncture reservoir.
- (3) Connect the washer hose at the pump and fill the reservoir.
- (4) Connect the wire connector to the reservoir pump.
- (5) Lower vehicle from hoist.
- (6) Connect the battery negative cable.

WASHER RESERVOIR

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Disconnect the wire connector from the reservoir pump.
- (4) Disconnect the washer hose at the pump and drain the reservoir.
- (5) Remove three fasteners from reservoir.
- (6) Remove the reservoir through fender opening.
- (7) Remove the windshield washer pump from the reservoir (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WASHER PUMP MOTOR - REMOVAL).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the windshield washer pump into the reservoir (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WASHER PUMP MOTOR - INSTALLATION).
- (2) Install the reservoir through fender opening.
- (3) Install the fasteners to the reservoir. Tighten the reservoir screws to 6.8 to 8.5 N·m (60 to 75 in. lbs.) torque.
- (4) Connect the washer hose at the pump and fill the reservoir.
- (5) Connect the wire connector to the reservoir pump.
- (6) Lower vehicle from hoist.
- (7) Connect the battery negative cable.

WIPER ARMS

REMOVAL

- (1) Place the wiper arm/blades in the PARK position and turn ignition OFF.
- (2) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry up on arm cap and remove.
- (3) Remove the wiper arm retaining nut.
- (4) Remove the arm from the pivot using a rocking motion while the arm is in an over/centered position.
- (5) Clean metal splinters OFF the pivot shafts.

INSTALLATION

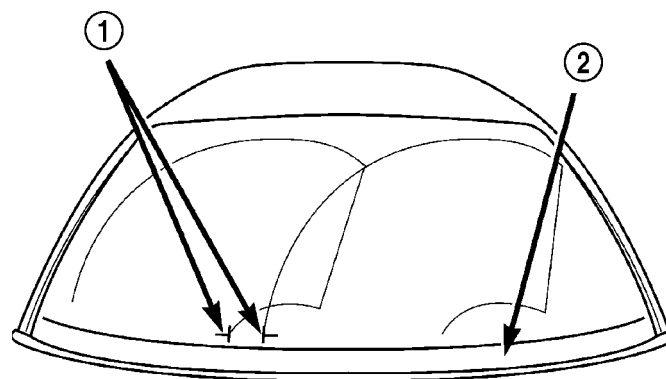
Ensure the wiper module is in the PARK position (cycle motor if necessary). Position wiper arms so that the heel of the blade(s) is on the park line on the windshield. Refer to Electrical, Wipers/Washers, Wiper Arms, Adjustments. for wiper arm adjustment.

- (1) Clean metal splinters OFF the pivot shafts.
- (2) Install the arm onto the pivot using a rocking motion while the arm is in an over/centered position.
- (3) Install the wiper arm retaining nut. Torque nut to 19.7 - 21.5 N·m (175 - 190 in. lbs.).

- (4) Install the arm nut cap.
- (5) Cycle the Place the wiper arm/blades, and verify that they end up in the PARK position and turn ignition OFF.

ADJUSTMENTS

- (1) Cycle the wiper motor into the PARK position.
- (2) Lift the wiper blade off the windshield and release it.
- (3) The wiper blade heel should be parked within 5 mm of the park line. The park line is mark on the windshield (Fig. 7).



PARK WIPER BLADE HEEL AT PARK

80bcbcea

Fig. 7 WIPER BLADE/ARM PARK LINES

- 1 - PARK LINES
- 2 - BLACK OUT AREA

- (4) In the event that the wiper blade tip excessively strikes the cowl screen due to long term normal wear, reposition the wiper blade heel slightly above the park line. Make sure that the wipers are in the PARK position.

WIPER BLADES

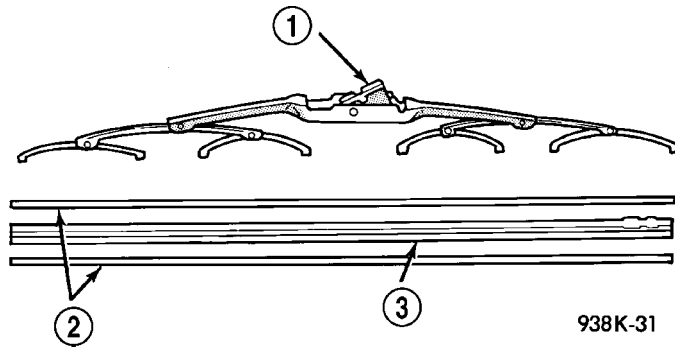
REMOVAL

- (1) Lift wiper arm to the over center position.
- (2) Remove blade assembly from arm by pushing release tab under arm tip and slide blade away from arm tip (Fig. 8).
- (3) Gently place wiper arm tip on glass surface.

CLEANING

Wiper blades exposed to the weather for a long period of time tend to lose their wiping effectiveness. Periodic cleaning of the wiper blade is recommended to remove the accumulation of salt and road grime. The wiper blades, arms and windshield should be cleaned with a sponge or cloth and a mild detergent or nonabrasive cleaner. If the wiper blades continue to streak or smear, they should be replaced. The

WIPER BLADES (Continued)

**Fig. 8 WIPER BLADE AND ELEMENT**

- 1 - ARM RELEASE TAB
- 2 - VERTABRAE
- 3 - RUBBER ELEMENT

wiper blade should run smoothly across the windshield in both directions. The wiper blade should slightly roll over center when the blade reverses direction. A wiper blade insert that has lost flexibility or a wiper arm that has lost spring tension, will cause the blade to skip or chatter across the windshield. If the wiper blades are new and the wiper arm spring tension is OK and a chattering sound is emitted from the wiper(s), the wiper blade is not rolling over center. If this condition exists, refer to Electrical, Wipers/Washers, Wiper Blades, Adjustments.

INSTALLATION

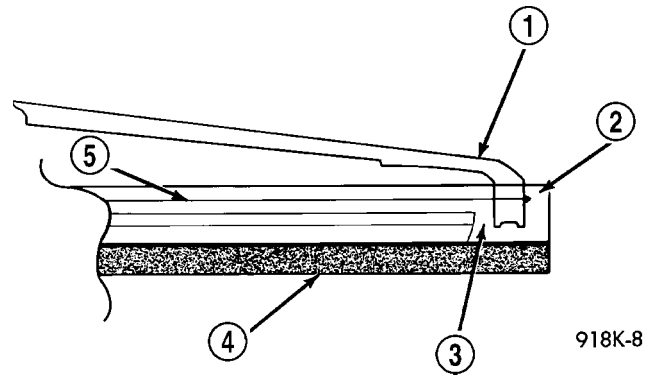
- (1) Gently lift wiper arm tip off glass surface and to the over center position.
- (2) Install the blade assembly onto the arm by sliding blade towards arm tip (Fig. 8).
- (3) Lower the wiper arm to the glass surface and check the wiping pattern.

WIPER BLADE ELEMENT**REMOVAL**

- (1) Lift wiper arm to raise blade off glass.
- (2) Remove blade assembly from arm by pushing release tab under arm tip and slide blade away from arm tip (Fig. 8). Gently place wiper arm tip on glass surface.
- (3) Remove wiping element from blade assembly. Pull stopper of the rubber element out of the end claw together with vertebrae (metal rails) (Fig. 9).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the wiping element onto the blade assembly. Push into the end of the blade assembly by pressing the claw together with vertebrae (metal rails) (Fig. 9).

**Fig. 9 WIPER BLADE AND ELEMENT**

- 1 - CLAW
- 2 - TO GRASP AND PULL
- 3 - CHANNEL
- 4 - RUBBER ELEMENT
- 5 - VERTABRAE

- (2) Install the blade assembly onto the arm by sliding onto the arm tip (Fig. 8). Gently place wiper arm tip on glass surface.

Check that the element and vertebrae are through all claws and the final claw is locked in the stopper.

WIPER LINKAGE**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove wiper module. Refer to Electrical, Wipers/Washers, Wiper Module, Removal.
- (2) With the wiper module on the bench, disconnect wiper arm linkage by inserting a screwdriver or equivalent between ball cap and linkage. Twist and lift straight up on linkage.

INSTALLATION

- (1) With the wiper module on the bench, connect wiper arm linkage by using pliers or your hand and press the ball cap straight on to the ball stud.
- (2) Install the wiper module. Refer to Electrical, Wipers/Washers, Wiper Module, Installation.

WIPER MODULE**REMOVAL**

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 10).

WIPER MODULE (Continued)

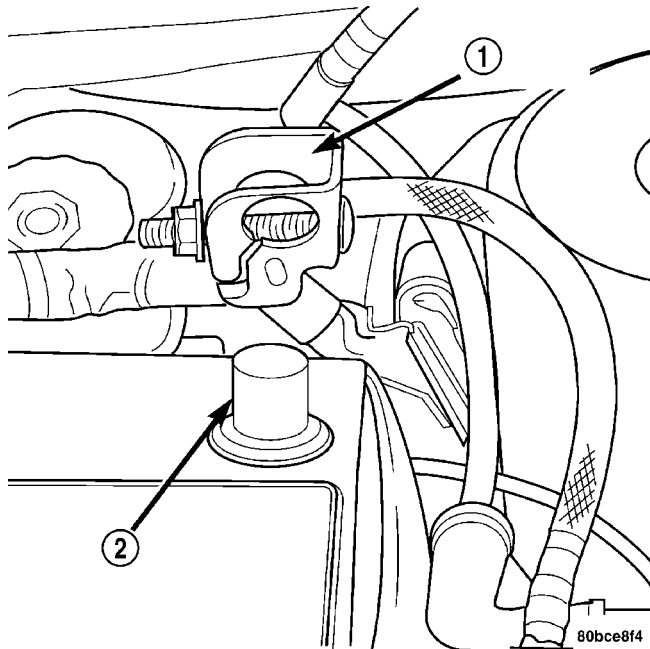


Fig. 10 BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 - NEGATIVE BATTERY CABLE
2 - NEGATIVE BATTERY POST

(2) Remove wiper arms. Refer to Electrical, Wipers/Washers, Wiper Arm, Removal.

(3) Remove the left side cowl cover. Refer to Body, Exterior, Cowl Cover, Removal.

(4) Disconnect the motor posi-lock harness connector.

(5) Remove the wiper module mounting screws (Fig. 11) and remove the module from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the windshield wiper module into the vehicle (Fig. 11).

(2) Install the mounting nuts (Fig. 11) and tighten to 7 to 9 N·m (60 to 80 in. lbs.) torque.

(3) Connect the motor posi-lock harness connector (Fig. 11).

(4) Install the left side cowl cover (Fig. 11). Refer to Body, Exterior, Cowl Cover, Installation.

(5) Install the wiper arms. Refer to Electrical, Wipers/Washers, Wiper Arm, Installation.

(6) Connect the battery negative cable (Fig. 10).

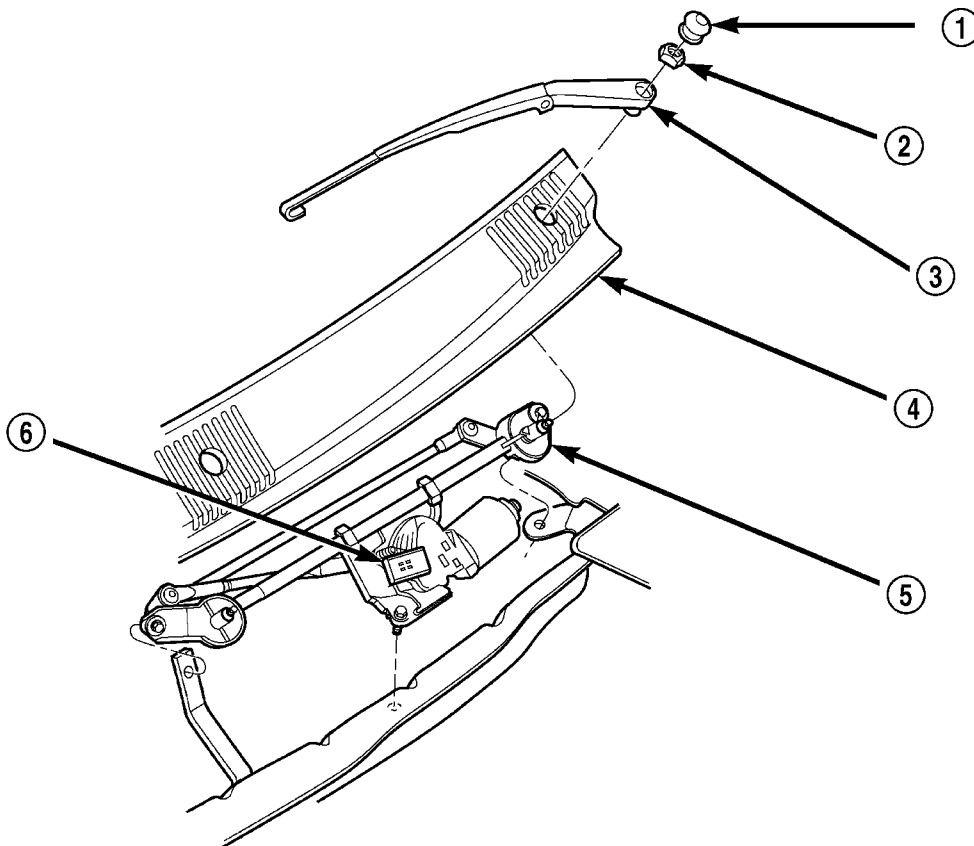


Fig. 11 WIPER MODULE REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 - CAPS
2 - MOUNTING NUTS
3 - WIPER ARM

- 4 - COWL SCREEN
5 - WIPER MOTOR MODULE
6 - INTEGRAL MOTOR CONNECTOR

80ae82d0

WIPER MOTOR

start normal diagnosis and repair procedures. Refer to the WIPER MOTOR DIAGNOSIS table.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER MOTOR

Whenever a wiper motor malfunction occurs, verify that the wire harness is properly connected, then

WIPER MOTOR DIAGNOSIS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
WIPER BLADES DO NOT PARK PROPERLY.	(1) WIPER ARMS IMPROPERLY PARKED. (2) WIPER ARMS ARE LOOSE ON PIVOT SHAFT. (3) MOTOR CRANK LOOSE AT OUTPUT SHAFT.	(1) REMOVE WIPER ARMS AND REPARK. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, WIPERS/WASHERS, WIPER ARM, REMOVAL. (2) REMOVE WIPER ARM AND REPARK. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, WIPERS/WASHERS, WIPER ARM, REMOVAL. (3) REMOVE WIPER ARM, RUN WIPER MOTOR TO PARK POSITION AND REMOVE THE MODULE. WITHOUT ROTATING THE MOTOR OUTPUT SHAFT, REMOVE THE CRANK AND CLEAN ANY FOREIGN MATTER FROM THE MOTOR SHAFT. INSTALL THE MOTOR CRANK IN ITS ORIGINAL POSITION.
MOTOR STOPS IN ANY POSITION WHEN THE SWITCH IS TURNED OFF.	(1) OPEN PARK CIRCUIT.	(1) CHECK PARK SWITCH BY DISCONNECTING THE WIRE CONNECTOR. PLACE A JUMPER WIRE FROM PIN 2 TO PIN 4. APPLY BATTERY VOLTAGE TO PIN 3 AND THEN TO GROUND. REPLACE MOTOR IF IT DOES NOT PARK.
MOTOR WILL NOT STOP WHEN THE SWITCH IS TURNED OFF.	(1) FAULTY SWITCH. (2) LOCK OF DYNAMIC BRAKE ON WET GLASS.	(1) CHECK SWITCH IN LOW, HIGH AND INTERMITTENT POSITION. (2) ENSURE PARK SWITCH HAS CLEAN GROUND.
WIPER BLADES SLAP AGAINST COWL SCREEN OR WINDOW MOLDINGS.	(1) WIPER ARMS ARE PARKED INCORRECTLY.	(1) PARK WIPER ARMS. REFER TO WIPER ARM ADJUSTMENT.
BLADES CHATTER.	(1) FOREIGN SUBSTANCE SUCH AS POLISH ON GLASS OR BLADES. (2) ARMS TWISTED, BLADE AT WRONG ANGLE ON GLASS. (3) BLADE STRUCTURE BENT. (4) BLADE ELEMENT HAS PERMANENT SET.	(1) CLEAN GLASS AND BLADE ELEMENT WITH NON-ABRASIVE CLEANER. (2) REPLACE ARM. (3) REPLACE BLADE. (4) REPLACE BLADE ELEMENT.

WIPER MOTOR (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
WIPER KNOCK AT REVERSAL.	(1) LINKAGE BUSHINGS WORN.	(1) REPLACE WORN LINK. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, WIPERS/WASHERS, WIPER LINKAGE, REMOVAL.
	(2) ARMATURE ENDPLAY IN MOTOR.	(2) REPLACE WIPER MOTOR. REFER TO ELECTRICAL, WIPERS/WASHERS, WIPER MOTOR REMOVAL.
WIPER MOTOR WILL NOT RUN.	(1) BLOWN FUSE.	(1) REPLACE FUSE, AND RUN SYSTEM.
	(2) NEW FUSE BLOWS.	(2) CHECK FOR SHORT IN WIRING OR SWITCH.
	(3) NEW FUSE BLOWS.	(3) REPLACE FUSE, REMOVE MOTOR CONNECTOR, TURN SWITCH ON, FUSE DOES NOT BLOW, REPLACE MOTOR.
	(4) NO VOLTAGE AT MOTOR.	(4) CHECK SWITCH AND WIRING HARNESS. REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAMS.
	(5) POOR GROUND.	(5) REPAIR GROUND WIRE CONNECTION AS NECESSARY.

REMOVAL

(1) Remove wiper module (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER MODULE - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove linkage from motor crank. Insert screwdriver or equivalent between crank and linkage then twist and lift straight up on linkage.

(3) Remove three motor mounting screws and separate motor from linkage.

INSTALLATION

(1) Attach motor to module. Install the three motor mounting screws and tighten the motor mounting screws to 5 to 6 N·m (45 to 55 in. lbs.) torque.

NOTE: If motor crank was taken off for any reason, install and tighten drive link nut to 11 to 12 N·m (98 to 106 in. lbs.) torque.

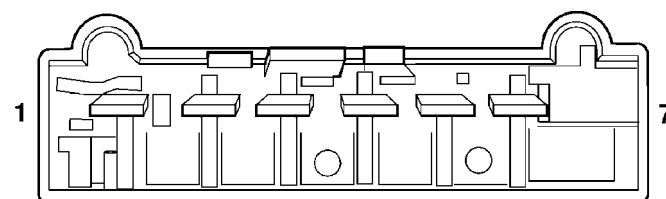
Make sure motor is parked before attaching the wiper arms.

(2) Add unlube grease to the linkage socket and install the linkage onto the motor crank.

(3) Install the wiper module (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER MODULE - INSTALLATION).

WIPER/WASHER SWITCH**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER/WASHER SWITCH**

To test the wiper/washer switch, first remove the switch (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER/WASHER SWITCH - REMOVAL). Then refer to the WIPER/WASHER SWITCH CONTINUITY TEST and (Fig. 12).



80bcea60

Fig. 12 WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER SWITCH CONNECTOR (C)

WIPER/WASHER SWITCH (Continued)

WIPER/WASHER SWITCH CONTINUITY TEST

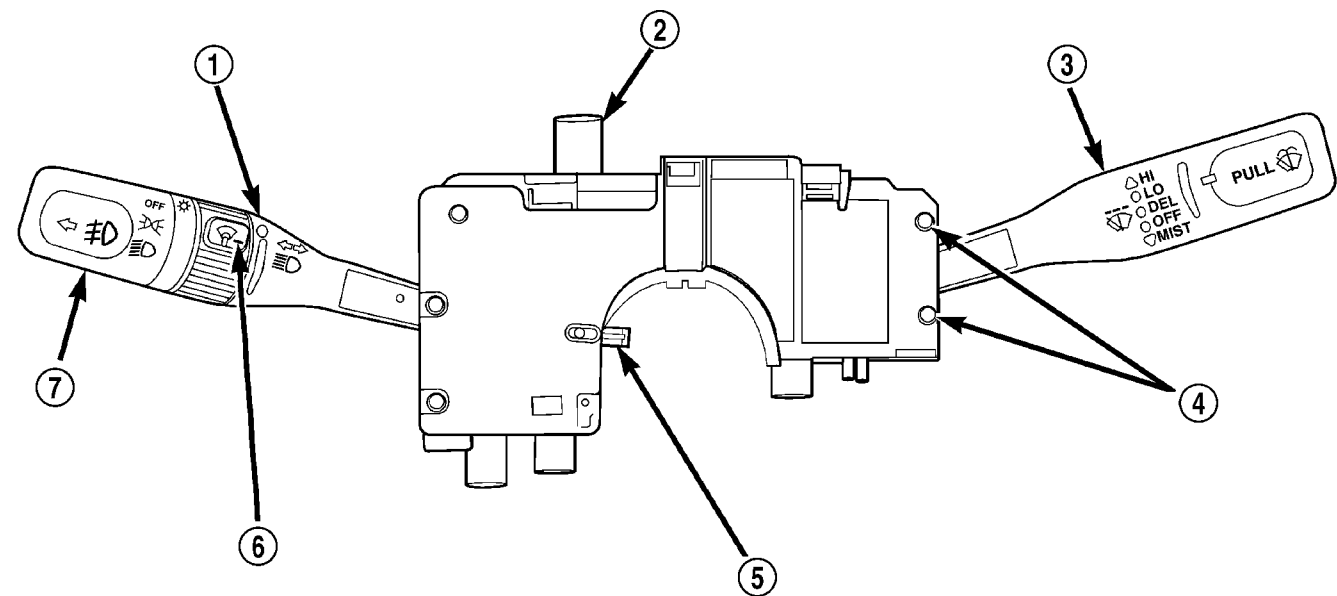
SWITCH POSITION	MODE	CONTINUITY BETWEEN
WIPER	OFF	C-1 AND C-6
	LOW/MIST	C-4 AND C-6
	HIGH	C-4 AND C-5
	WASH	C-4 AND C-3
	INTERMITTENT	CANNOT BE CHECKED

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the Multi-Function Switch from the vehicle. Refer to Electrical, Lamps/Lighting - Exterior, Multi-Function Switch, Removal.
- (2) Remove the two retaining screws to the Wiper/Washer Switch (Fig. 13).
- (3) Separate the two switches.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Attach the two switches.
- (2) Install the two retaining screws to the Wiper/Washer Switch (Fig. 13).
- (3) Install the Multi-Function Switch from the vehicle. Refer to Electrical, Lamps/Lighting - Exterior, Multi-Function Switch, Installation.



80bcea9f

Fig. 13 WIPER/WASHER SWITCH

- 1 - TURN SIGNAL CONTROL STALK
- 2 - HAZARD WARNING SWITCH
- 3 - WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER CONTROL
- 4 - WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER SWITCH RETAINING SCREWS
- 5 - CANCELLING CAM
- 6 - PANEL DIMMER/INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH
- 7 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL/FOG LAMP

WIRING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION.....	8W-01-1	AUDIO SYSTEM	8W-47-1
COMPONENT INDEX.....	8W-02-1	REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER.....	8W-48-1
POWER DISTRIBUTION	8W-10-1	OVERHEAD CONSOLE.....	8W-49-1
FUSE BLOCK.....	8W-11-1	FRONT LIGHTING.....	8W-50-1
GROUND DISTRIBUTION	8W-15-1	REAR LIGHTING	8W-51-1
BUS COMMUNICATIONS	8W-18-1	TURN SIGNALS.....	8W-52-1
CHARGING SYSTEM.....	8W-20-1	WIPERS.....	8W-53-1
STARTING SYSTEM	8W-21-1	POWER WINDOWS.....	8W-60-1
FUEL/IGNITION SYSTEM	8W-30-1	POWER DOOR LOCKS	8W-61-1
TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM	8W-31-1	POWER MIRRORS	8W-62-1
VEHICLE SPEED CONTROL	8W-33-1	POWER SEAT	8W-63-1
ANTILOCK BRAKES.....	8W-35-1	POWER SUNROOF	8W-64-1
VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM.....	8W-39-1	SPLICE INFORMATION.....	8W-70-1
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER.....	8W-40-1	CONNECTOR PIN-OUTS	8W-80-1
HORN/CIGAR LIGHTER/POWER OUTLET ..	8W-41-1	CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE	
AIR CONDITIONING-HEATER	8W-42-1	LOCATION	8W-91-1
AIRBAG SYSTEM	8W-43-1	POWER DISTRIBUTION	8W-97-1
INTERIOR LIGHTING.....	8W-44-1		

8W-01 WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION			
DESCRIPTION		STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A	
DESCRIPTION - HOW TO USE WIRING		SHORT TO GROUND	9
DIAGRAMS	1	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A	
DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT INFORMATION	5	SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES	
DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS	6	POWERING SEVERAL LOADS	10
DESCRIPTION - SECTION IDENTIFICATION		STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A	
AND INFORMATION	6	VOLTAGE DROP	10
DESCRIPTION - CONNECTOR, GROUND		SPECIAL TOOLS	
AND SPlice INFORMATION	7	WIRING/TERMINAL	10
WARNING		CONNECTOR	
WARNINGS - GENERAL	7	REMOVAL	11
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIRING		INSTALLATION	11
HARNESS	7	DIODE	
STANDARD PROCEDURE		REMOVAL	14
STANDARD PROCEDURE -		INSTALLATION	14
ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD)		TERMINAL	
SENSITIVE DEVICES	8	REMOVAL	14
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING OF		INSTALLATION	14
VOLTAGE POTENTIAL	9	WIRE	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR		STANDARD PROCEDURE - WIRE SPLICING . .	15
CONTINUITY	9		

WIRING DIAGRAM
INFORMATION

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - HOW TO USE WIRING
DIAGRAMS

DaimlerChrysler Corporation wiring diagrams are designed to provide information regarding the vehicle wiring content. In order to effectively use the wiring diagrams to diagnose and repair DaimlerChrysler Corporation vehicles, it is important to understand all of their features and characteristics.

Diagrams are arranged such that the power (B+) side of the circuit is placed near the top of the page, and the ground (B-) side of the circuit is placed near the bottom of the page (Fig. 1).

All switches, components, and modules are shown in the at rest position with the doors closed and the key removed from the ignition (Fig. 2).

Components are shown two ways. A solid line around a component indicates that the component is complete. A dashed line around the component indicates that the component is being shown is not complete. Incomplete components have a reference number to indicate the page where the component is shown complete.

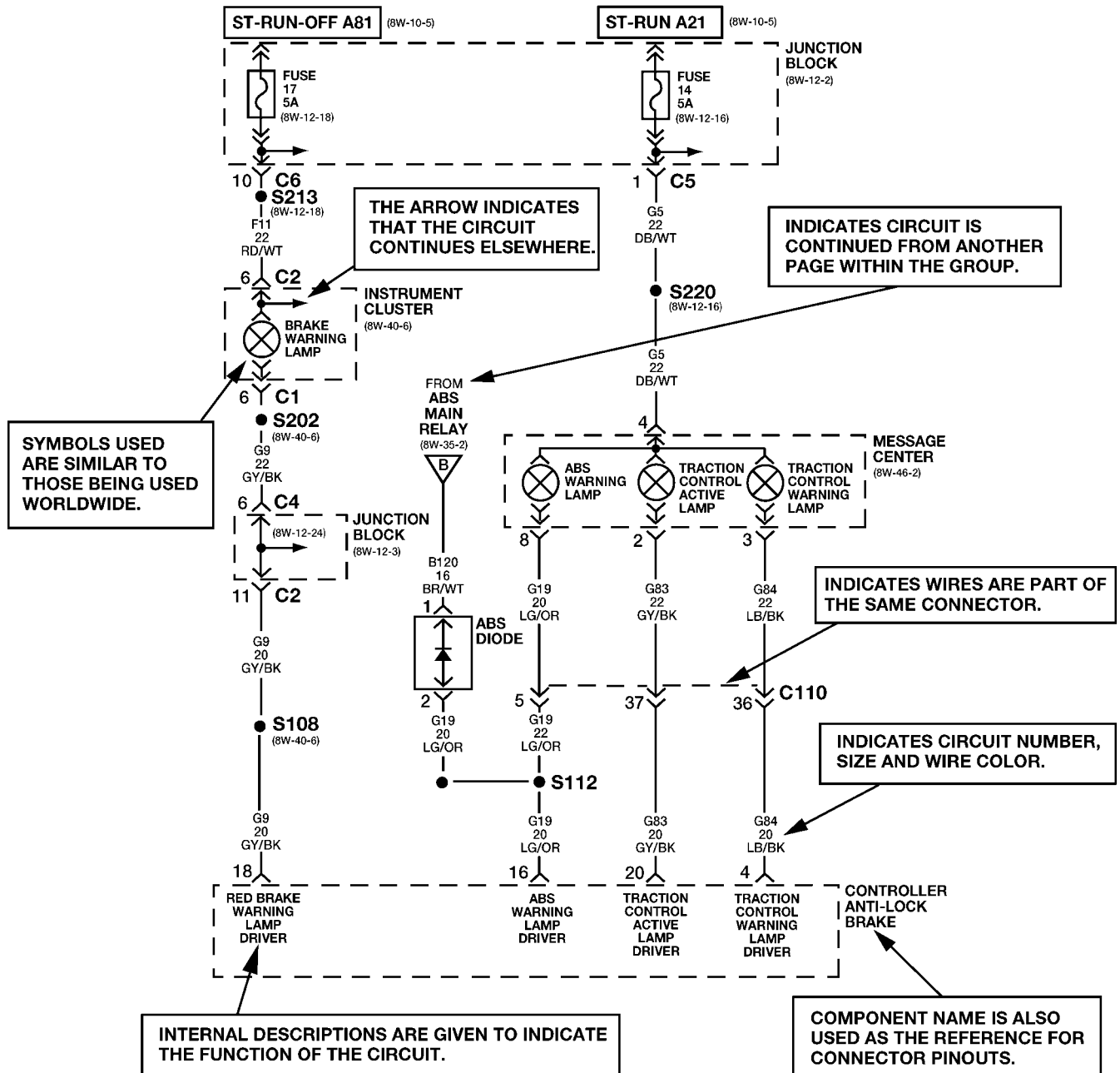
It is important to realize that no attempt is made on the diagrams to represent components and wiring as they appear on the vehicle. For example, a short piece of wire is treated the same as a long one. In addition, switches and other components are shown as simply as possible, with regard to function only.

SYMBOLS

International symbols are used throughout the wiring diagrams. These symbols are consistent with those being used around the world (Fig. 3).

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

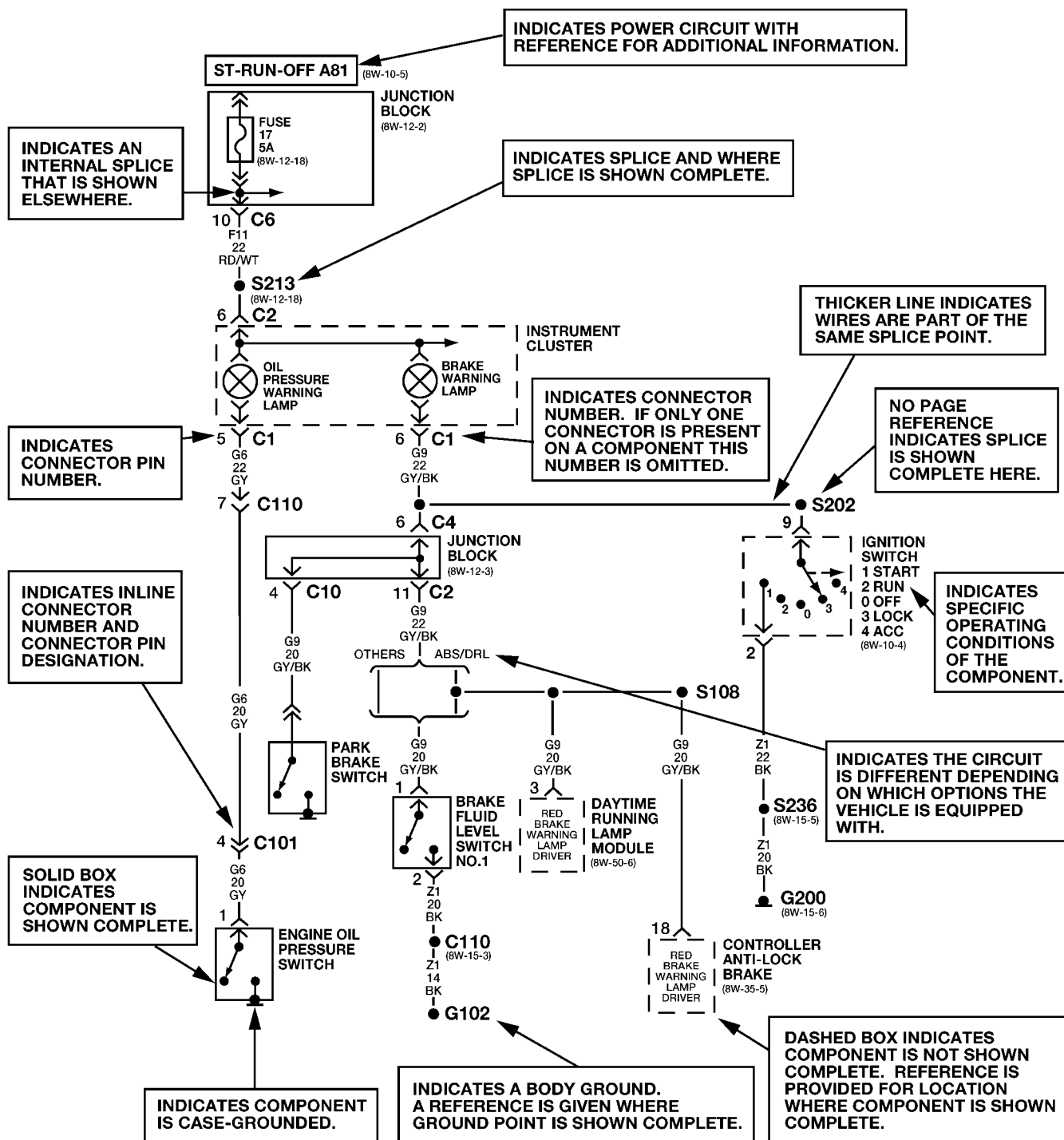
DIAGRAMS ARE ARRANGED WITH THE POWER B+ SIDE OF THE CIRCUIT NEAR THE TOP OF THE PAGE, AND THE GROUND SIDE OF THE CIRCUIT NEAR THE BOTTOM OF THE PAGE.



The System shown here is an **EXAMPLE ONLY**. It does not represent the actual circuit shown in the **WIRING DIAGRAM SECTION**.

Fig. 1 WIRING DIAGRAM EXAMPLE 1

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)



The System shown here is an EXAMPLE ONLY. It does not represent the actual circuit shown in the WIRING DIAGRAM SECTION.

Fig. 2 WIRING DIAGRAM EXAMPLE 2

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)


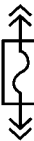
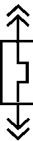




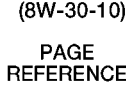
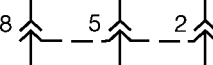
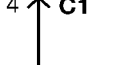
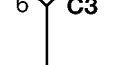

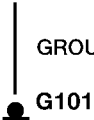




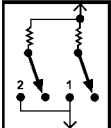


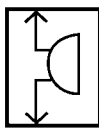
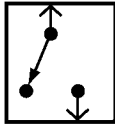
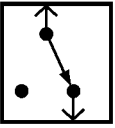
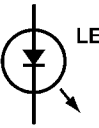
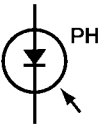


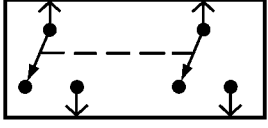
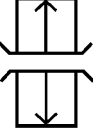

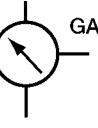

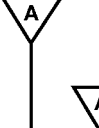





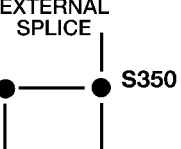
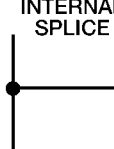
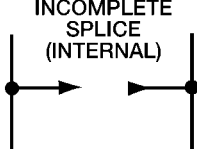

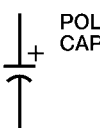



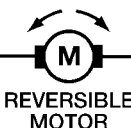

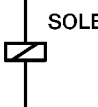

 FUSIBLE LINK  FUSE  CIRCUIT BREAKER OR PTC PROTECTION DEVICE	 BATTERY  IN-LINE CONNECTORS
 BATT A0 HOT BAR  CHOICE BRACKET  (8W-30-10) PAGE REFERENCE	 MULTIPLE CONNECTOR  MALE CONNECTOR  FEMALE CONNECTOR
 CLOCKSPRING  GROUND G101  SCREW TERMINAL	 SINGLE FILAMENT LAMP  DUAL FILAMENT LAMP  ANTENNA
 RESISTIVE MULTIPLEX SWITCH	 NPN TRANSISTOR  PNP TRANSISTOR  TONE GENERATOR
 OPEN SWITCH  CLOSED SWITCH	 LED  PHOTODIODE  DIODE  ZENER DIODE
 GANGED SWITCH  SLIDING DOOR CONTACT	 OXYGEN SENSOR  GAUGE  PIEZOELECTRIC CELL
 WIRE ORIGIN & DESTINATION SHOWN WITHIN CELL  WIRE DESTINATION SHOWN IN ANOTHER CELL	 RESISTOR  POTENTIOMETER  VARIABLE RESISTOR OR THERMISTOR  HEATER ELEMENT
 EXTERNAL SPLICE S350  INTERNAL SPLICE  INCOMPLETE SPLICE (INTERNAL)	 NON-POLARIZED CAPACITOR  POLARIZED CAPACITOR  VARIABLE CAPACITOR
 ONE SPEED MOTOR  TWO SPEED MOTOR  REVERSIBLE MOTOR	 COIL  SOLENOID  SOLENOID VALVE

Fig. 3 WIRING DIAGRAM SYMBOLS

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

TERMINOLOGY

This is a list of terms and definitions used in the wiring diagrams.

- LHD Left Hand Drive Vehicles
- RHD Right Hand Drive Vehicles
- ATX . . Automatic Transmissions-Front Wheel Drive
- MTX . . Manual Transmissions-Front Wheel Drive
- AT . . . Automatic Transmissions-Rear Wheel Drive
- MT . . . Manual Transmissions-Rear Wheel Drive
- SOHC Single Over Head Cam Engine
- DOHC Double Over Head Cam Engine
- Built-Up-Export Vehicles Built For Sale In
Markets Other Than North America
- Except Built-Up-Export . Vehicles Built For Sale In
North America

DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT INFORMATION

Each wire shown in the diagrams contains a code which identifies the main circuit, part of the main circuit, gage of wire, and color (Fig. 4).

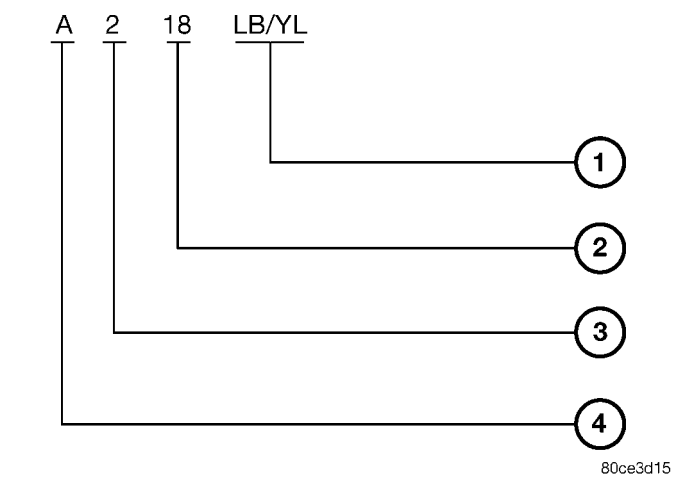


Fig. 4 WIRE CODE IDENTIFICATION

- 1 - COLOR OF WIRE (LIGHT BLUE WITH YELLOW TRACER)
- 2 - GAGE OF WIRE (18 GAGE)
- 3 - PART OF MAIN CIRCUIT (VARIES DEPENDING ON EQUIPMENT)
- 4 - MAIN CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

WIRE COLOR CODE CHART

COLOR CODE	COLOR
BL	BLUE
BK	BLACK
BR	BROWN
DB	DARK BLUE
DG	DARK GREEN
GY	GRAY
LB	LIGHT BLUE
LG	LIGHT GREEN
OR	ORANGE
PK	PINK
RD	RED
TN	TAN
VT	VIOLET
WT	WHITE
YL	YELLOW
*	WITH TRACER

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS

All circuits in the diagrams use an alpha/numeric code to identify the wire and it's function. To identify which circuit code applies to a system, refer to the Circuit Identification Code Chart. This chart shows the main circuits only and does not show the secondary codes that may apply to some models.

CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION CODE CHART

CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	BATTERY FEED
B	BRAKE CONTROLS
C	CLIMATE CONTROLS
D	DIAGNOSTIC CIRCUITS
E	DIMMING ILLUMINATION CIRCUITS
F	FUSED CIRCUITS
G	MONITORING CIRCUITS (GAUGES)
H	OPEN
I	NOT USED
J	OPEN
K	POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
L	EXTERIOR LIGHTING
M	INTERIOR LIGHTING
N	NOT USED
O	NOT USED
P	POWER OPTION (BATTERY FEED)
Q	POWER OPTIONS (IGNITION FEED)
R	PASSIVE RESTRAINT
S	SUSPENSION/STEERING
T	TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/TRANSFER CASE
U	OPEN
V	SPEED CONTROL, WIPER/WASHER
W	OPEN
X	AUDIO SYSTEMS
Y	OPEN
Z	GROUND

DESCRIPTION - SECTION IDENTIFICATION AND INFORMATION

The wiring diagrams are grouped into individual sections. If a component is most likely found in a particular group, it will be shown complete (all wires, connectors, and pins) within that group. For example, the Auto Shutdown Relay is most likely to be found in Group 30, so it is shown there complete. It can, however, be shown partially in another group if it contains some associated wiring.

Splice diagrams in Section 8W-70 show the entire splice and provide references to other sections the splices serves. Section 8W-70 only contains splice diagrams that are not shown in their entirety somewhere else in the wiring diagrams.

Section 8W-80 shows each connector and the circuits involved with that connector. The connectors are identified using the name/number on the diagram pages.

WIRING SECTION CHART

GROUP	TOPIC
8W-01 thru 8W-09	General information and Diagram Overview
8W-10 thru 8W-19	Main Sources of Power and Vehicle Grounding
8W-20 thru 8W-29	Starting and Charging
8W-30 thru 8W-39	Powertrain/Drivetrain Systems
8W-40 thru 8W-49	Body Electrical items and A/C
8W-50 thru 8W-59	Exterior Lighting, Wipers and Trailer Tow
8W-60 thru 8W-69	Power Accessories
8W-70	Splice Information
8W-80	Connector Pin Outs
8W-91	Connector, Ground and Splice Locations

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

DESCRIPTION - CONNECTOR, GROUND AND SPLICE INFORMATION

CAUTION: Not all connectors are serviced. Some connectors are serviced only with a harness. A typical example might be the Supplemental Restraint System connectors. Always check parts availability before attempting a repair.

IDENTIFICATION

In-line connectors are identified by a number, as follows:

- In-line connectors located in the engine compartment are C100 series numbers
- In-line connectors located in the Instrument Panel area are C200 series numbers.
- In-line connectors located in the body are C300 series numbers.
- Jumper harness connectors are C400 series numbers.
- Grounds and ground connectors are identified with a "G" and follow the same series numbering as the in-line connectors.
- Splices are identified with an "S" and follow the same series numbering as the in-line connectors.
- Component connectors are identified by the component name instead of a number. Multiple connectors on a component use a C1, C2, etc. identifier.

LOCATIONS

Section 8W-91 contains connector/ground/splice location illustrations. The illustrations contain the connector name (or number)/ground number/splice number and component identification. Connector/ground/splice location charts in section 8W-91 reference the figure numbers of the illustrations.

The abbreviation T/O is used in the component location section to indicate a point in which the wiring harness branches out to a component. The abbreviation N/S means Not Shown in the illustrations

WARNING**WARNINGS - GENERAL**

WARNINGS provide information to prevent personal injury and vehicle damage. Below is a list of general warnings that should be followed any time a vehicle is being serviced.

WARNING: ALWAYS WEAR SAFETY GLASSES FOR EYE PROTECTION.

WARNING: USE SAFETY STANDS ANYTIME A PROCEDURE REQUIRES BEING UNDER A VEHICLE.

WARNING: BE SURE THAT THE IGNITION SWITCH ALWAYS IS IN THE OFF POSITION, UNLESS THE PROCEDURE REQUIRES IT TO BE ON.

WARNING: SET THE PARKING BRAKE WHEN WORKING ON ANY VEHICLE. AN AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION SHOULD BE IN PARK. A MANUAL TRANSMISSION SHOULD BE IN NEUTRAL.

WARNING: OPERATE THE ENGINE ONLY IN A WELL-VENTILATED AREA.

WARNING: KEEP AWAY FROM MOVING PARTS WHEN THE ENGINE IS RUNNING, ESPECIALLY THE FAN AND BELTS.

WARNING: TO PREVENT SERIOUS BURNS, AVOID CONTACT WITH HOT PARTS SUCH AS THE RADIATOR, EXHAUST MANIFOLD(S), TAIL PIPE, CATALYTIC CONVERTER AND MUFFLER.

WARNING: DO NOT ALLOW FLAME OR SPARKS NEAR THE BATTERY. GASES ARE ALWAYS PRESENT IN AND AROUND THE BATTERY.

WARNING: ALWAYS REMOVE RINGS, WATCHES, LOOSE HANGING JEWELRY AND AVOID LOOSE CLOTHING.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIRING HARNESS**TROUBLESHOOTING TOOLS**

When diagnosing a problem in an electrical circuit there are several common tools necessary. These tools are listed and explained below.

- Jumper Wire - This is a test wire used to connect two points of a circuit. It can be used to bypass an open in a circuit.

WARNING: NEVER USE A JUMPER WIRE ACROSS A LOAD, SUCH AS A MOTOR, CONNECTED BETWEEN A BATTERY FEED AND GROUND.

- Voltmeter - Used to check for voltage on a circuit. Always connect the black lead to a known good ground and the red lead to the positive side of the circuit.

CAUTION: Most of the electrical components used in today's vehicles are Solid State. When checking voltages in these circuits, use a meter with a 10 - megohm or greater impedance rating.

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

- Ohmmeter - Used to check the resistance between two points of a circuit. Low or no resistance in a circuit means good continuity.

CAUTION: Most of the electrical components used in today's vehicles are Solid State. When checking resistance in these circuits use a meter with a 10 - megohm or greater impedance rating. In addition, make sure the power is disconnected from the circuit. Circuits that are powered up by the vehicle's electrical system can cause damage to the equipment and provide false readings.

- Probing Tools - These tools are used for probing terminals in connectors (Fig. 5). Select the proper size tool from Special Tool Package 6807, and insert it into the terminal being tested. Use the other end of the tool to insert the meter probe.

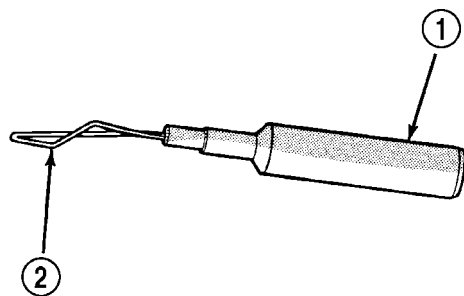


Fig. 5 PROBING TOOL

948W-233

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6801
2 - PROBING END

INTERMITTENT AND POOR CONNECTIONS

Most intermittent electrical problems are caused by faulty electrical connections or wiring. It is also possible for a sticking component or relay to cause a problem. Before condemning a component or wiring assembly, check the following items.

- Connectors are fully seated
- Spread terminals, or terminal push out
- Terminals in the wiring assembly are fully seated into the connector/component and locked into position
 - Dirt or corrosion on the terminals. Any amount of corrosion or dirt could cause an intermittent problem
 - Damaged connector/component casing exposing the item to dirt or moisture
 - Wire insulation that has rubbed through causing a short to ground
 - Some or all of the wiring strands broken inside of the insulation
 - Wiring broken inside of the insulation

TROUBLESHOOTING WIRING PROBLEMS

When troubleshooting wiring problems there are six steps which can aid in the procedure. The steps are listed and explained below. Always check for non-

factory items added to the vehicle before doing any diagnosis. If the vehicle is equipped with these items, disconnect them to verify these add-on items are not the cause of the problem.

- (1) Verify the problem.
- (2) Verify any related symptoms. Do this by performing operational checks on components that are in the same circuit. Refer to the wiring diagrams.
- (3) Analyze the symptoms. Use the wiring diagrams to determine what the circuit is doing, where the problem most likely is occurring and where the diagnosis will continue.
- (4) Isolate the problem area.
- (5) Repair the problem area.
- (6) Verify the proper operation. For this step, check for proper operation of all items on the repaired circuit. Refer to the wiring diagrams.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) SENSITIVE DEVICES

All ESD sensitive components are solid state and a symbol (Fig. 6) is used to indicate this. When handling any component with this symbol, comply with the following procedures to reduce the possibility of electrostatic charge build up on the body and inadvertent discharge into the component. If it is not known whether the part is ESD sensitive, assume that it is.

- (1) Always touch a known good ground before handling the part. This should be repeated while handling the part and more frequently after sliding across a seat, sitting down from a standing position, or walking a distance.
- (2) Avoid touching electrical terminals of the part, unless instructed to do so by a written procedure.
- (3) When using a voltmeter, be sure to connect the ground lead first.
- (4) Do not remove the part from its protective packing until it is time to install the part.
- (5) Before removing the part from its package, ground the package to a known good ground on the vehicle.

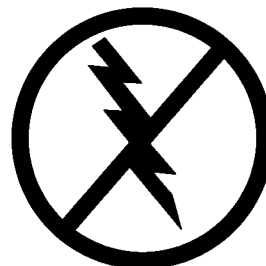


Fig. 6 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SYMBOL

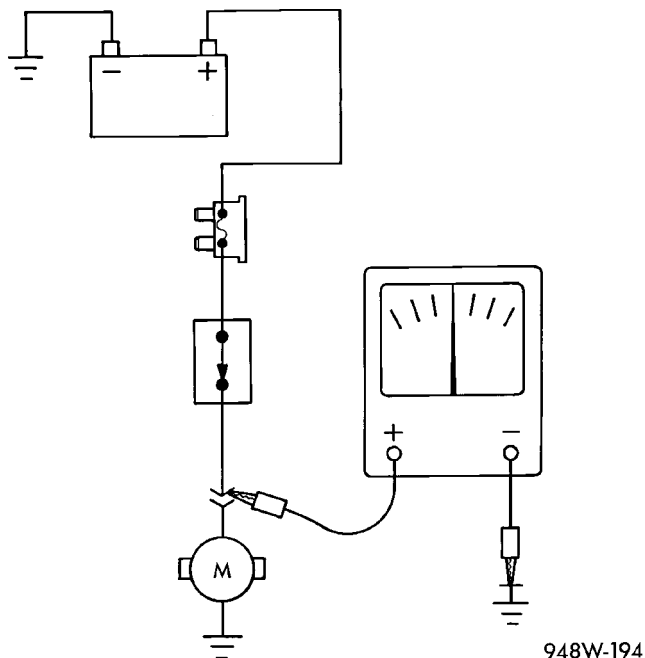
80ce3d47

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING OF VOLTAGE POTENTIAL

(1) Connect the ground lead of a voltmeter to a known good ground (Fig. 7).

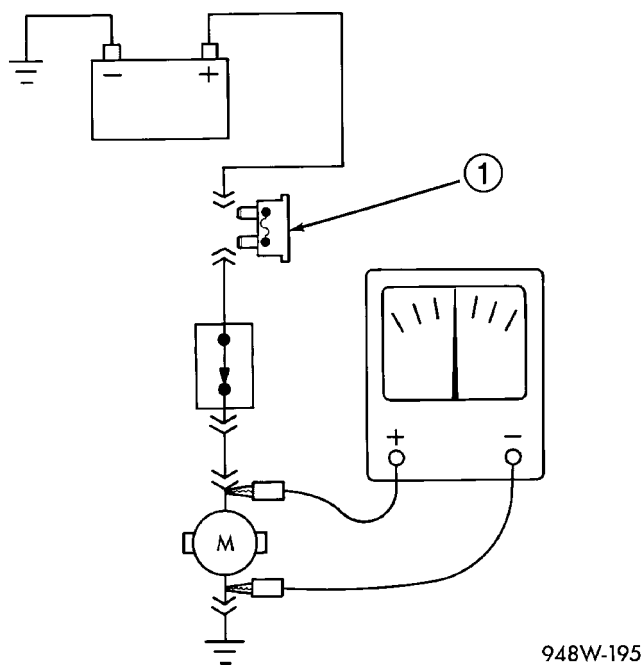
(2) Connect the other lead of the voltmeter to the selected test point. The vehicle ignition may need to be turned ON to check voltage. Refer to the appropriate test procedure.

**Fig. 7 TESTING FOR VOLTAGE POTENTIAL****STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR CONTINUITY**

(1) Remove the fuse for the circuit being checked or, disconnect the battery.

(2) Connect one lead of the ohmmeter to one side of the circuit being tested (Fig. 8).

(3) Connect the other lead to the other end of the circuit being tested. Low or no resistance means good continuity.

**Fig. 8 TESTING FOR CONTINUITY**

1 - FUSE REMOVED FROM CIRCUIT

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A SHORT TO GROUND

(1) Remove the fuse and disconnect all items involved with the fuse.

(2) Connect a test light or a voltmeter across the terminals of the fuse.

(3) Starting at the fuse block, wiggle the wiring harness about six to eight inches apart and watch the voltmeter/test lamp.

(4) If the voltmeter registers voltage or the test lamp glows, there is a short to ground in that general area of the wiring harness.

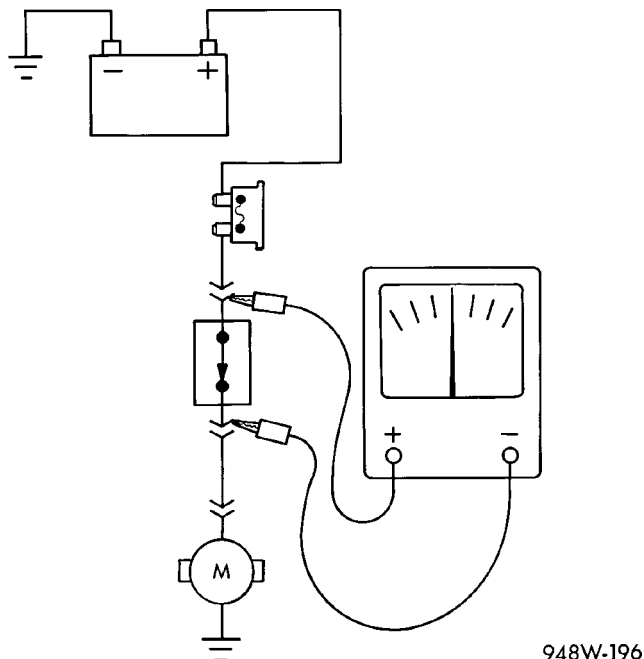
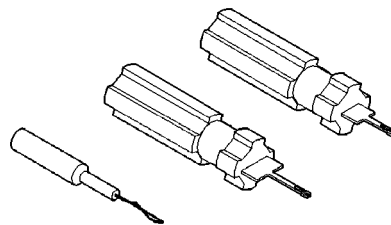
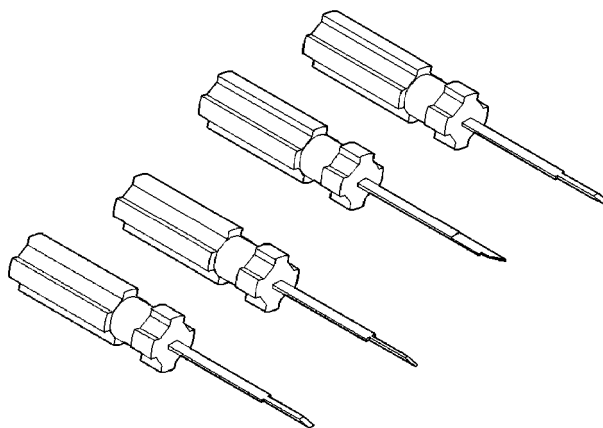
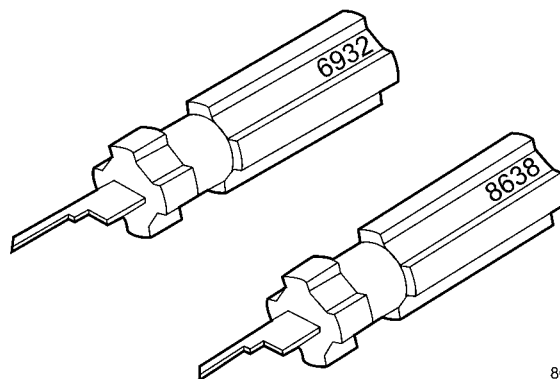
WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES POWERING SEVERAL LOADS

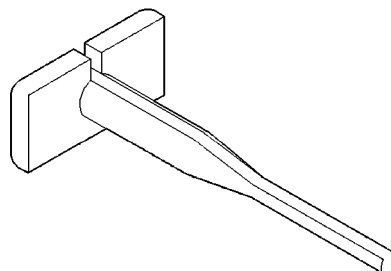
- (1) Refer to the wiring diagrams and disconnect or isolate all items on the suspected fused circuits.
- (2) Replace the blown fuse.
- (3) Supply power to the fuse by turning ON the ignition switch or re-connecting the battery.
- (4) Start connecting or energizing the items in the fuse circuit one at a time. When the fuse blows the circuit with the short to ground has been isolated.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A VOLTAGE DROP

- (1) Connect the positive lead of the voltmeter to the side of the circuit closest to the battery (Fig. 9).
- (2) Connect the other lead of the voltmeter to the other side of the switch, component or circuit.
- (3) Operate the item.
- (4) The voltmeter will show the difference in voltage between the two points.

**Fig. 9 TESTING FOR VOLTAGE DROP****SPECIAL TOOLS****WIRING/TERMINAL****PROBING TOOL PACKAGE 6807****TERMINAL PICK TOOL SET 6680**

8091c8da

TERMINAL REMOVING TOOLS 6932 AND 8638**TERMINAL REMOVING TOOL 6934**

CONNECTOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery.
- (2) Release Connector Lock (Fig. 10).
- (3) Disconnect the connector being repaired from its mating half/component.
- (4) Remove the dress cover (if applicable) (Fig. 10).

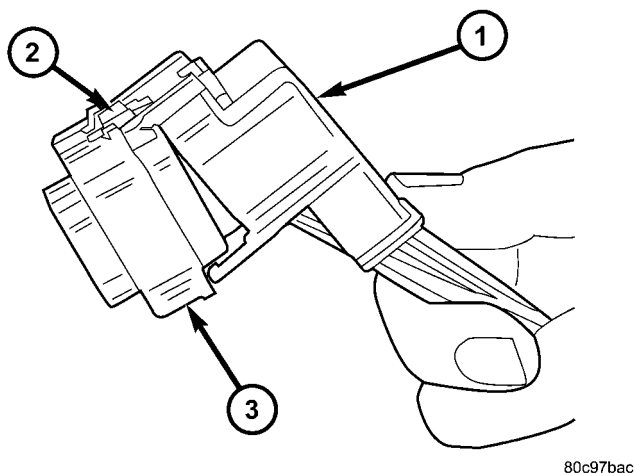


Fig. 10 REMOVAL OF DRESS COVER

- 1 - DRESS COVER
2 - CONNECTOR LOCK
3 - CONNECTOR

(5) Release the Secondary Terminal Lock, if required (Fig. 11).

(6) Position the connector locking finger away from the terminal using the proper special tool. Pull on the wire to remove the terminal from the connector (Fig. 12).

INSTALLATION

(1) Insert the removed terminal in the same cavity on the repair connector.

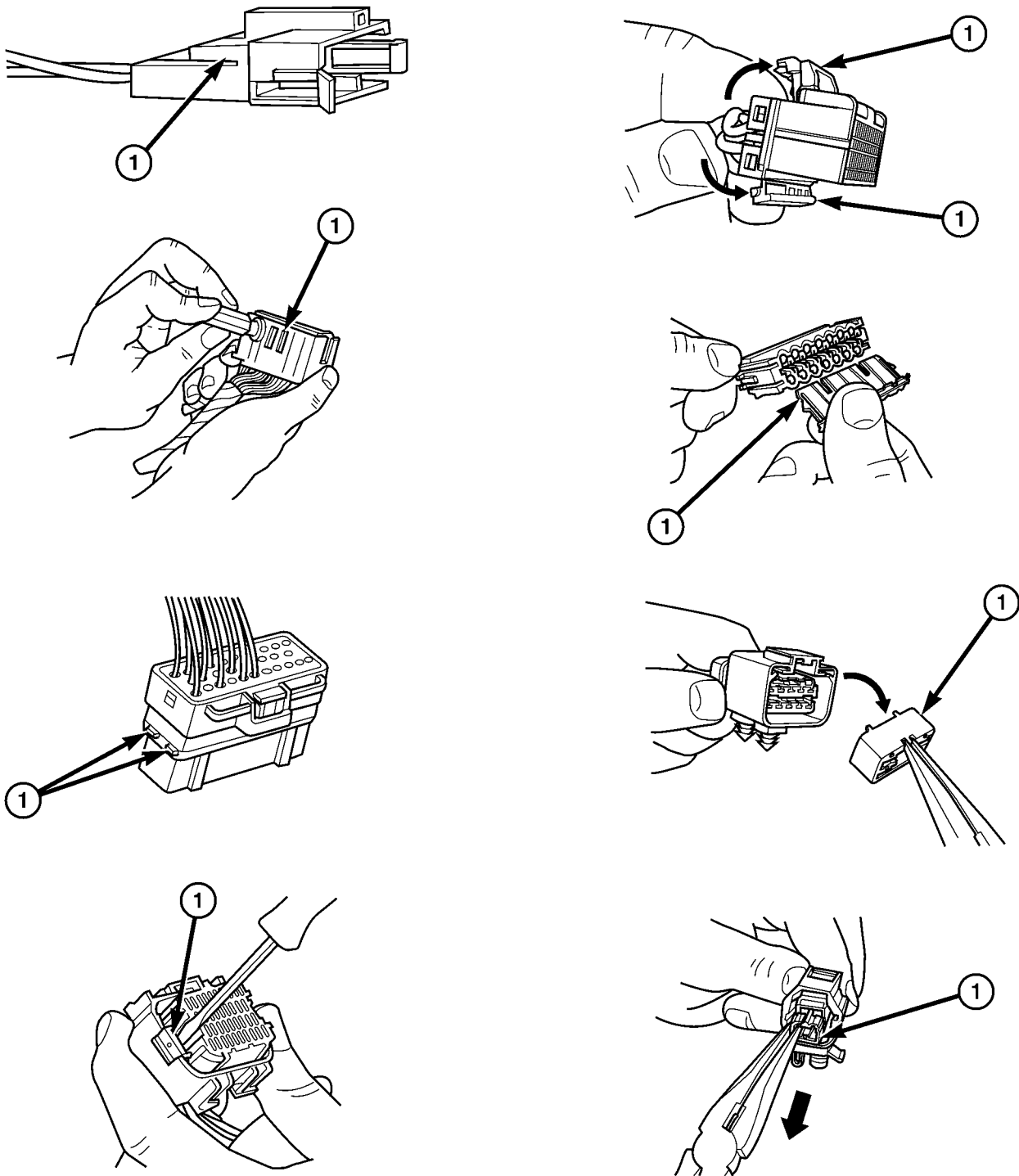
(2) Repeat steps for each terminal in the connector, being sure that all wires are inserted into the proper cavities. For additional connector pin-out identification, refer to the wiring diagrams.

(3) When the connector is re-assembled, the secondary terminal lock must be placed in the locked position to prevent terminal push out.

(4) Replace dress cover (if applicable).

(5) Connect connector to its mating half/component.

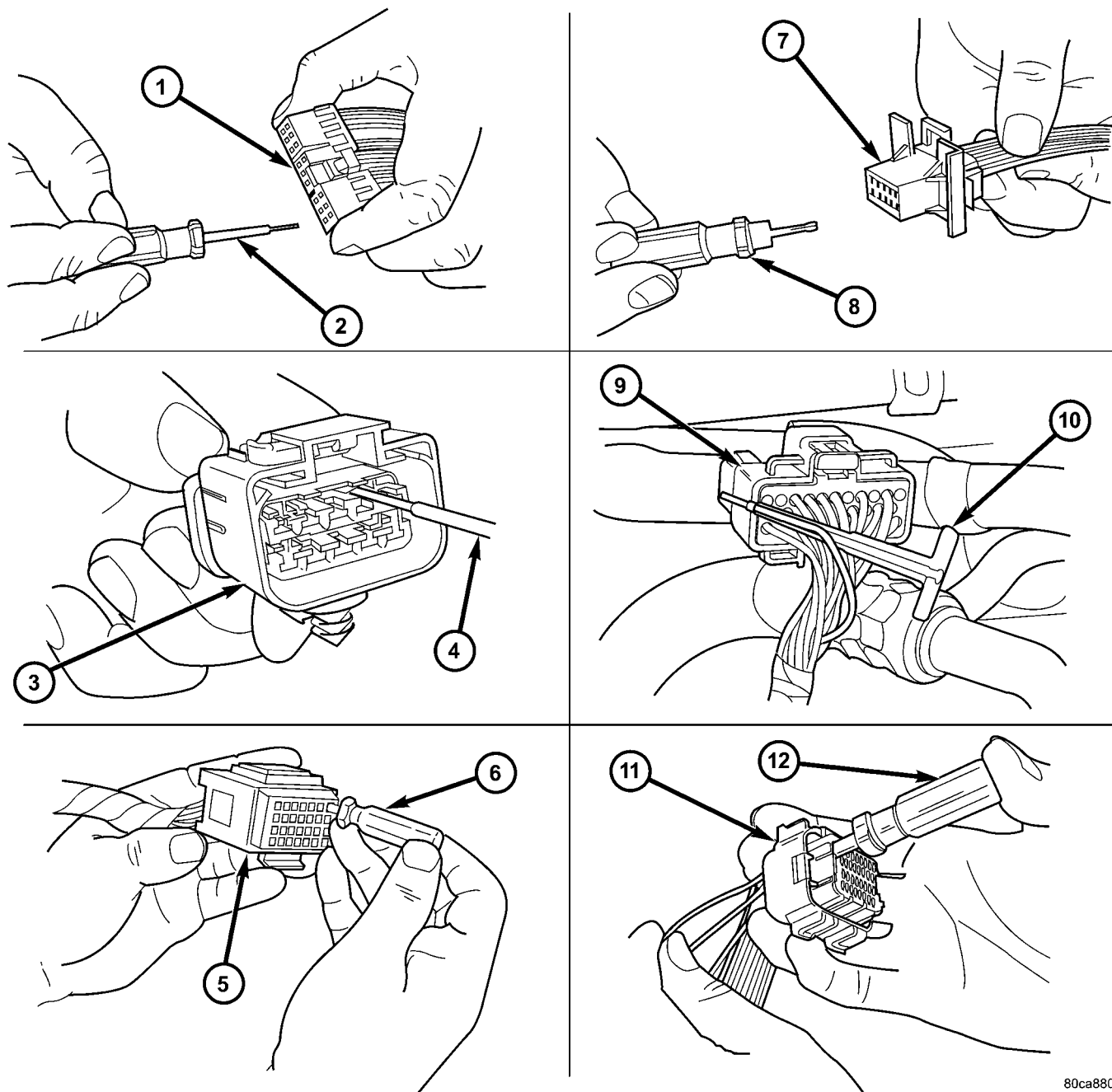
(6) Connect battery and test all affected systems.



80ca8802

Fig. 11 EXAMPLES OF CONNECTOR SECONDARY TERMINAL LOCKS

CONNECTOR (Continued)



80ca8809

Fig. 12 TERMINAL REMOVAL

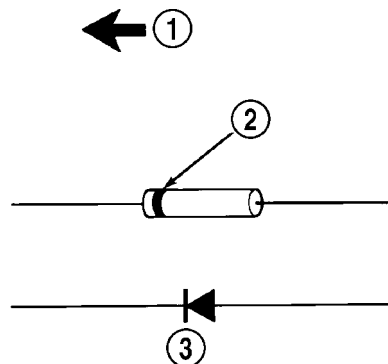
- 1 - TYPICAL CONNECTOR
- 2 - PICK FROM SPECIAL TOOL KIT 6680
- 3 - APEX CONNECTOR
- 4 - PICK FROM SPECIAL TOOL KIT 6680
- 5 - AUGAT CONNECTOR
- 6 - SPECIAL TOOL 6932

- 7 - MOLEX CONNECTOR
- 8 - SPECIAL TOOL 6742
- 9 - THOMAS AND BETTS CONNECTOR
- 10 - SPECIAL TOOL 6934
- 11 - TYCO CONNECTOR
- 12 - SPECIAL TOOL 8638

DIODE

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the battery.
- (2) Locate the diode in the harness, and remove the protective covering.
- (3) Remove the diode from the harness, pay attention to the current flow direction (Fig. 13).



948W-197

Fig. 13 DIODE IDENTIFICATION

- 1 - CURRENT FLOW
 2 - BAND AROUND DIODE INDICATES CURRENT FLOW
 3 - DIODE AS SHOWN IN THE DIAGRAMS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Remove the insulation from the wires in the harness. Only remove enough insulation to solder in the new diode.
- (2) Install the new diode in the harness, making sure current flow is correct. If necessary, refer to the appropriate wiring diagram for current flow (Fig. 13).
- (3) Solder the connection together using rosin core type solder only. **Do not use acid core solder.**
- (4) Tape the diode to the harness using electrical tape. Make sure the diode is completely sealed from the elements.
- (5) Re-connect the battery and test affected systems.

TERMINAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Follow steps for removing terminals described in the connector removal section.
- (2) Cut the wire 6 inches from the back of the connector.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Select a wire from the terminal repair kit that best matches the color and gage of the wire being repaired.
- (2) Cut the repair wire to the proper length and remove one-half (1/2) inch of insulation.
- (3) Splice the repair wire to the wire harness (see wire splicing procedure).
- (4) Insert the repaired wire into the connector.
- (5) Install the connector locking wedge, if required, and reconnect the connector to its mating half/component.
- (6) Re-tape the wire harness starting at 1-1/2 inches behind the connector and 2 inches past the repair.
- (7) Connect battery and test all affected systems.

WIRE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - WIRE SPLICING

When splicing a wire, it is important that the correct gage be used as shown in the wiring diagrams.

(1) Remove one-half (1/2) inch of insulation from each wire that needs to be spliced.

(2) Place a piece of adhesive lined heat shrink tubing on one side of the wire. Make sure the tubing will be long enough to cover and seal the entire repair area.

(3) Place the strands of wire overlapping each other inside of the splice clip (Fig. 14).

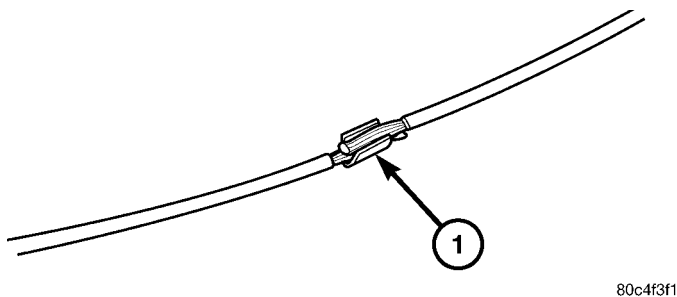


Fig. 14 SPLICE BAND

1 - SPLICE BAND

(4) Using crimping tool, Mopar p/n 05019912AA, crimp the splice clip and wires together (Fig. 15).

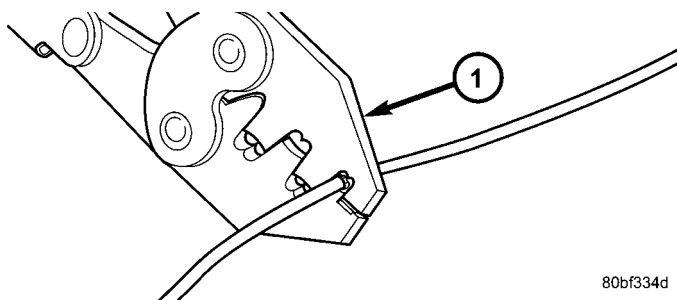


Fig. 15 CRIMPING TOOL

1 - CRIMPING TOOL

(5) Solder the connection together using rosin core type solder only (Fig. 16).

CAUTION: DO NOT USE ACID CORE SOLDER.

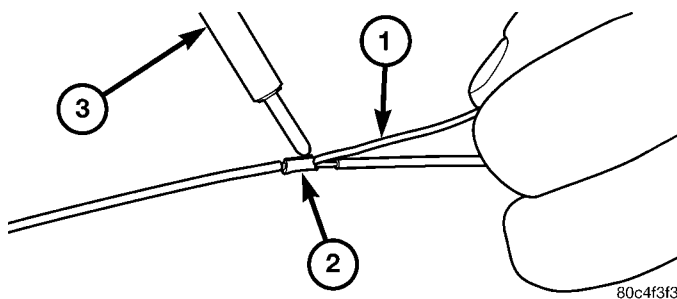


Fig. 16 SOLDER SPLICE

1 - SOLDER
2 - SPLICE BAND
3 - SOLDERING IRON

(6) Center the heat shrink tubing over the joint and heat using a heat gun. Heat the joint until the tubing is tightly sealed and sealant comes out of both ends of the tubing (Fig. 17).

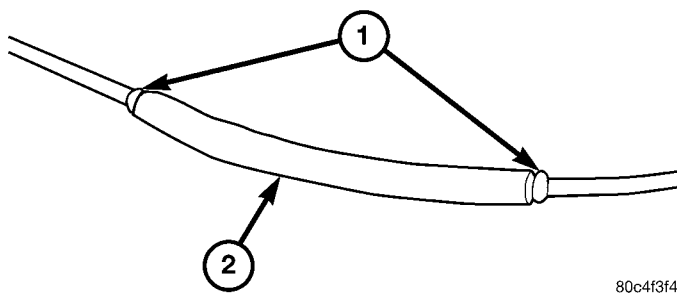


Fig. 17 HEAT SHRINK TUBE

1 - SEALANT
2 - HEAT SHRINK TUBE

8W-02 COMPONENT INDEX

Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch	8W-42	Fuel Pump Relay	8W-30
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay	8W-42	Fuel Tank	8W-30
A/C Cycling Switch	8W-42	Fuse Block	8W-11
A/C Pressure Switches	8W-42	Fuses	8W-10, 11
A/C-Heater Blower Motor	8W-42	Fusible Link	8W-20
A/C-Heater Control	8W-42	Generator	8W-20
Airbag Control Module	8W-43	Grounds	8W-15
Airbag Squibs	8W-43	Headlamp Leveling Switch	8W-50
Ambient Temperature Sensor	8W-30	Headlamps	8W-50
Antenna	8W-47	Hood Ajar Switch	8W-39
Automatic Shut Down Relay	8W-30	Horn Relay	8W-41
Autostick Switch	8W-31	Horn Switch	8W-41
Backup Lamp Switch	8W-51	Idle Air Control Motor	8W-30
Backup Lamps	8W-51	Ignition Coil	8W-30
Battery	8W-20	Ignition Switch	8W-10
Battery Temperature Sensor	8W-30	Inlet Air Temperature Sensor	8W-30
Blower Motor Resistor Block	8W-42	Instrument Cluster	8W-40
Brake Fluid Level Switch	8W-40	Instrument Panel Drivers	8W-10
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-30	Knock Sensor	8W-30
Brake Transmission Shift Interlock		Lavalier Modules	8W-50
Solenoid	8W-30	License Lamps	8W-51
Camshaft Position Sensor	8W-30	Low Note Horn	8W-41
Cargo Lamp	8W-44	Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor	8W-30
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	8W-51	Manifold Tuning Valve Relay	8W-30
Center Stack Lamp	8W-44	Manifold Tuning Valve Solenoid	8W-30
Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet	8W-41	Map/Reading Lamps	8W-44
Circuit Breakers (FB)	8W-11	Multi-Function Switch	8W-40, 50, 51, 52
Clockspring	8W-33, 41, 43	Natural Vacuum Leak Detection Assembly	8W-30
Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch	8W-30	Noise Suppressor	8W-30
Compact Disc Changer	8W-47	Oxygen Sensors	8W-30
Compass/Temperature Mirror	8W-49	Park Brake Switch	8W-40
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-35	Park/Turn Signal Lamps	8W-52
Crankshaft Position Sensor	8W-30	Power Distribution Center	8W-10
Cylinder Lock Switches	8W-61	Power Mirror Switch	8W-62
Data Link Connector	8W-18	Power Mirrors	8W-62
Decklid Ajar Switch	8W-44	Power Seat Motor	8W-63
Decklid Release Switch	8W-39	Power Seat Switch	8W-63
Decklid Security Switch	8W-39	Power Steering Pressure Switch	8W-30
Decklid Solenoid	8W-39	Power Window Motors	8W-60
Diode	8W-50	Power Window Switches	8W-60
Dome Lamp	8W-44	Powertrain Control Module	8W-30, 31
Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor	8W-44	Radiator Fan Motor	8W-42
Door Ajar Switches	8W-40	Radiator Fan Relays	8W-42
Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switches	8W-40, 61	Radio	8W-47
Door Lock Switches	8W-61	Rear Window Defogger	8W-48
DRL Relays	8W-50	Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-48
Engine Coolant Temp Sensor	8W-30	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-39
Engine Oil Pressure Switch	8W-30	Seat Belt Switch	8W-40
EVAP/Purge Solenoid	8W-30	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	8W-39
Fog Lamps	8W-50, 51	Side Impact Airbag Control Modules	8W-43
Fuel Injectors	8W-30	Side Marker Lamps	8W-50
Fuel Pump Module	8W-30	Side Repeater Lamps	8W-52

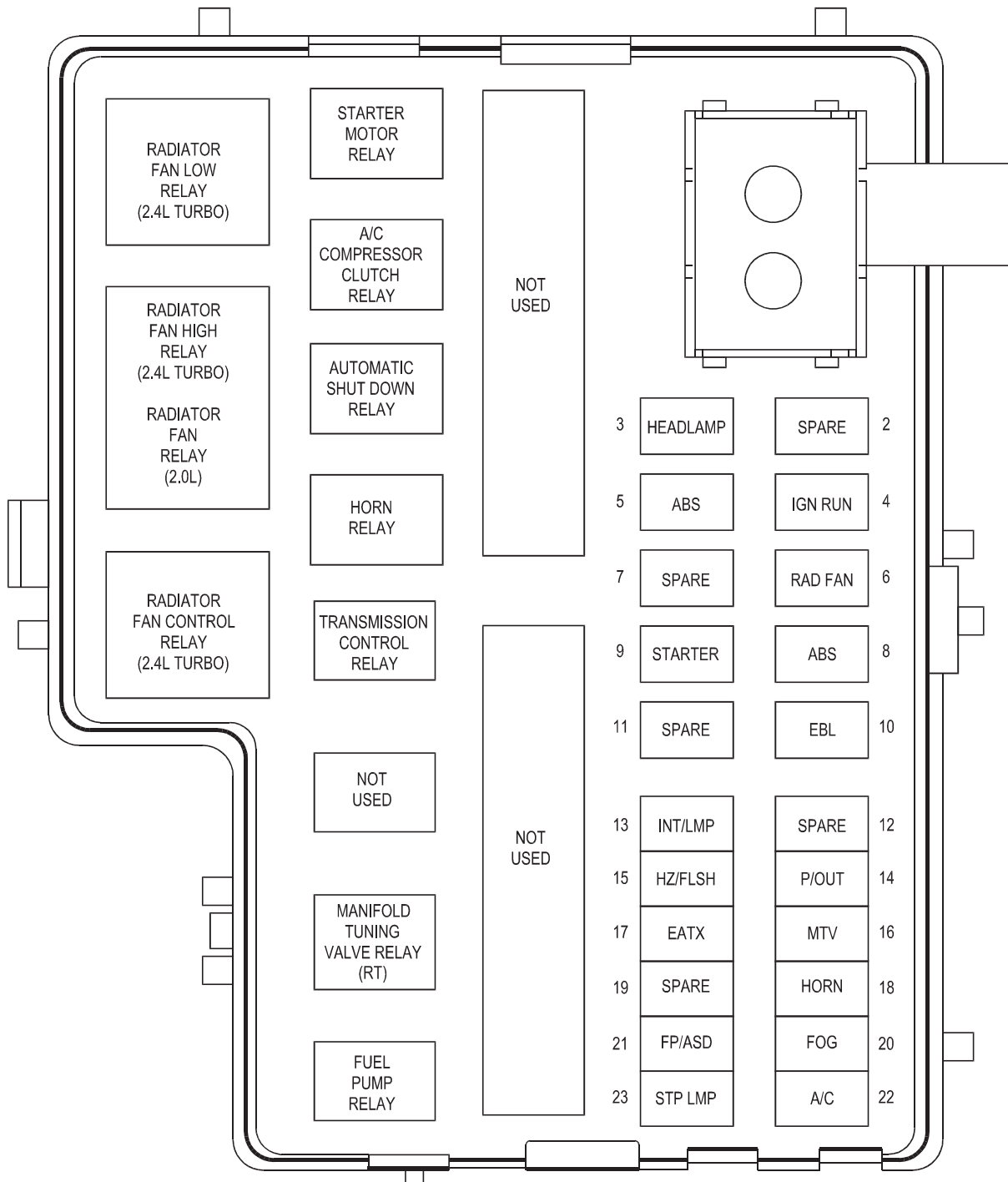
Component	Page	Component	Page
Siren	8W-39	Throttle Position Sensor	8W-30
Speakers	8W-47	Trans Range Indicator Illumination	8W-44
Speed Control Servo	8W-33	Transmission Control Relay	8W-31
Speed Control Switches	8W-33	Transmission Range Sensor	8W-31
Speed Sensors	8W-31	Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly	8W-31
Splices	8W-70	Turbo Boost Gauge Lamp	8W-44
Starter Motor	8W-21	Turn Signal Lamps	8W-52
Starter Motor Relay	8W-21	Vehicle Speed Sensor	8W-30
Sunroof Control Module	8W-64	Visor/Vanity Lamps	8W-44
Sunroof Motor	8W-64	Wastegate Solenoid	8W-30
Sunroof Switch	8W-64	Wheel Speed Sensors	8W-35
Sunroof Vent Switch	8W-64	Windshield Washer Pump	8W-53
Surge Solenoid	8W-30	Wiper Motor	8W-53
Tail/Stop Lamps	8W-51	Wiper/Washer Switch	8W-53
Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamps	8W-51		
Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensor	8W-30		
Throttle Inlet Pressure Solenoid	8W-30		

8W-10 POWER DISTRIBUTION

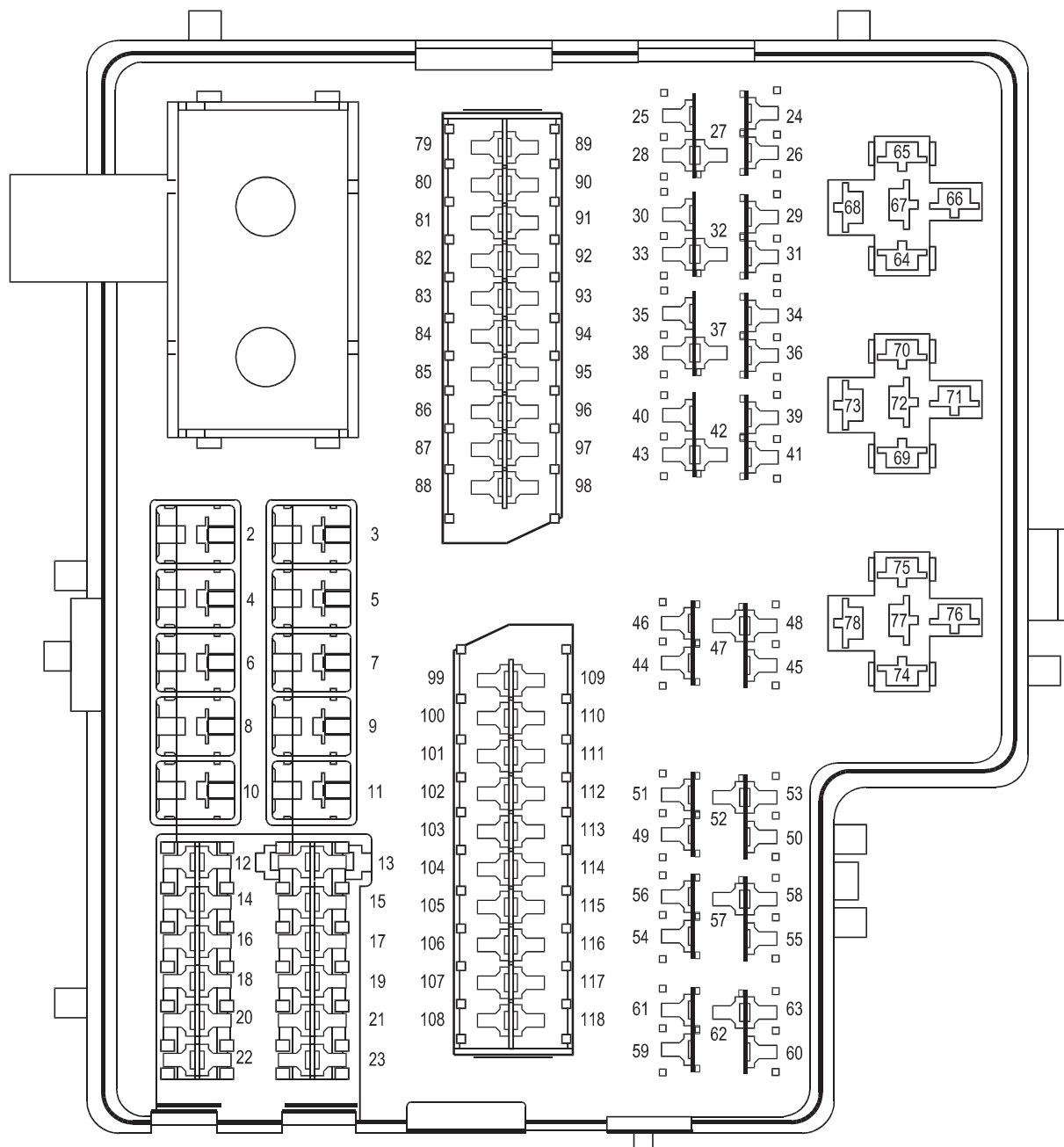
Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch	8W-10-26
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay	8W-10-9, 26
Automatic Shut Down Relay	8W-10-24
Autostick Switch	8W-10-12
Battery	8W-10-8
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-10-9, 27
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	8W-10-27
Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet	8W-10-11
Circuit Breaker No. 1	8W-10-13
Clockspring	8W-10-20, 21
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-10-8, 16, 27
Data Link Connector	8W-10-24
Fuel Injector No. 1	8W-10-25
Fuel Injector No. 2	8W-10-25
Fuel Injector No. 3	8W-10-25
Fuel Injector No. 4	8W-10-25
Fuel Pump Module	8W-10-24
Fuel Pump Relay	8W-10-24
Fuse 1	8W-10-15
Fuse 2	8W-10-15
Fuse 3	8W-10-8, 14, 15
Fuse 4	8W-10-8, 10, 19
Fuse 5	8W-10-8, 13, 16
Fuse 6	8W-10-8, 13, 16, 17
Fuse 7	8W-10-13
Fuse 8	8W-10-8, 13, 16
Fuse 9	8W-10-8, 10, 12, 15
Fuse 10	8W-10-8, 15, 16
Fuse 11	8W-10-15
Fuse 12	8W-10-12, 15
Fuse 13	8W-10-8, 14, 19
Fuse 14	8W-10-8, 9, 10, 14
Fuse 15	8W-10-8, 9, 14, 20, 21
Fuse 16	8W-10-9, 14, 22
Fuse 17	8W-10-9, 22
Fuse 18	8W-10-9, 20, 21
Fuse 20	8W-10-9, 16, 23
Fuse 21	8W-10-9, 24
Fuse 22	8W-10-9, 26
Fuse 23	8W-10-9, 27

Component	Page
Fuse Block	8W-10-8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19
G102	8W-10-18
Horn Relay	8W-10-9, 20, 21
Ignition Coil	8W-10-25
Ignition Switch	8W-10-8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15
Instrument Cluster	8W-10-11, 12, 23
Instrument Panel Drivers	8W-10-23
Left Front Fog Lamp	8W-10-23
Left Rear Fog Lamp	8W-10-23
Left Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-10-27
Left Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-10-28
Low Note Horn	8W-10-20, 21
Manifold Tuning Valve Relay	8W-10-9, 22
Manifold Tuning Valve Solenoid	8W-10-22
Multi-Function Switch	8W-10-9, 20, 21, 23, 27, 28
Noise Suppressor	8W-10-25
Power Distribution Center	8W-10-2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 14, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27
Powertrain Control Module	8W-10-12, 15, 17, 18, 22, 24
Radiator Fan Control Relay	8W-10-18
Radiator Fan High Relay	8W-10-17, 18
Radiator Fan Low Relay	8W-10-17
Radiator Fan Motor	8W-10-16, 17, 18
Radiator Fan Relay	8W-10-8, 16
Radio	8W-10-19
Rear Window Defogger	8W-10-16
Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-10-8, 16
Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-10-20, 21
Right Rear Fog Lamp	8W-10-23
Right Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-10-27
Right Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-10-28
Starter Motor	8W-10-10
Starter Motor Relay	8W-10-8, 10, 15
Surge Solenoid	8W-10-24
Transmission Control Relay	8W-10-9, 22
Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly	8W-10-22

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER



POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER



FUSES

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-	-
2	-	-	-
3	40A	A3 12RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
4	40A	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
5	30A	A20 12RD/DB ◇◇◇	FUSED B(+)
6	30A	A16 14GY *	FUSED B(+)
		A16 12GY **	FUSED B(+)
7	-	-	-
8	40A	A10 12RD/DG ◇◇◇	FUSED B(+)
9	30A	A1 14RD	FUSED B(+)
10	40A	A4 10BK/RD *	FUSED B(+)
		A4 10BK/PK **	FUSED B(+)
11	-	-	-
12	-	-	-
13	20A	M11 16PK/LB	FUSED B(+)
14	20A	F1 16DB	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	A15 18RD/PK **	FUSED B(+)
		A15 18WT *	FUSED B(+)
16	15A	A200 18RD/BR ***	FUSED B(+)
17	20A	A30 16RD/WT ■■	FUSED B(+)
18	10A	F62 20RD *	FUSED B(+)
		F62 20RD *	FUSED B(+)
18	15A	F62 18RD **	FUSED B(+)
		F62 18RD **	FUSED B(+)
19	-	-	-
20	25A	F61 16WT/OR ▲▲	FUSED B(+)
21	20A	A14 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
22	10A	A17 20RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
23	15A	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)

* 2.0L
 ** 2.4L TURBO
 *** 2.0L RT
 ▲▲ EXPORT
 ■■ EATX
 ◇◇◇ ABS

RELAYS

A/C
COMPRESSOR
CLUTCH
RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
29	C28 18DB/OR **	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
	C28 20DB/OR *	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
30	A17 20RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
31	C3 20DB/BK	A/C CLUTCH RELAY OUTPUT
32	-	-
33	F12 18DB/WT *	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
	F12 18DB/RD **	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)

AUTOMATIC
SHUT
DOWN
RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
34	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
35	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
36	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
	A142 18DG/OR *	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
37	-	-
38	K51 20DB/YL *	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
	K51 18DB/YL **	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL

FUEL
PUMP
RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
59	F12 18DB/RD **	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
	F12 18DB/WT *	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
60	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
61	A141 18DG/WT	FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT
62	-	-
63	K31 20BR *	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
	K31 18BR **	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL

**HORN
RELAY**

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
39	F62 18RD **	FUSED B(+)
	F62 20RD *	FUSED B(+)
40	F62 18RD **	FUSED B(+)
	F62 20RD *	FUSED B(+)
41	X2 20DG/RD *	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
	X2 18DG/RD **	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
42	-	-
43	X3 20BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL

**MANIFOLD
TUNING
VALVE
RELAY
(RT)**

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
54	Z1 20BK	GROUND
55	A200 18RD/BR	FUSED B(+)
56	K201 20BR/YL	MTV RELAY OUTPUT
57	-	-
58	K200 20VT/OR	MTV CONTROL

**RADIATOR
FAN CONTROL
RELAY
(2.4L TURBO)**

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
74	C27 18DB/PK	RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
75	F12 18DB/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
76	C116 12LG/WT	RAD FAN HIGH/LOW FEED
77	C23 12DG	RAD FAN CONTROL/HIGH RELAY OUTPUT
78	Z1 12BK	GROUND

**RADIATOR
FAN
RELAY
(2.0L)**

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
69	F12 18DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
70	C27 20DB/PK	RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
71	C25 12YL	RAD FAN RELAY OUTPUT
72	-	-
73	A16 14GY	FUSED B(+)

**RADIATOR
FAN HIGH
RELAY
(2.4L TURBO)**

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
69	C27 18DB/PK	HIGH SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
	C27 18DB/PK	HIGH SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
70	F12 18DB/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
71	A16 12GY	FUSED B(+)
72	-	-
73	C23 12DG	RAD FAN CONTROL/HIGH RELAY OUTPUT

**RADIATOR
FAN LOW
RELAY
(2.4L TURBO)**

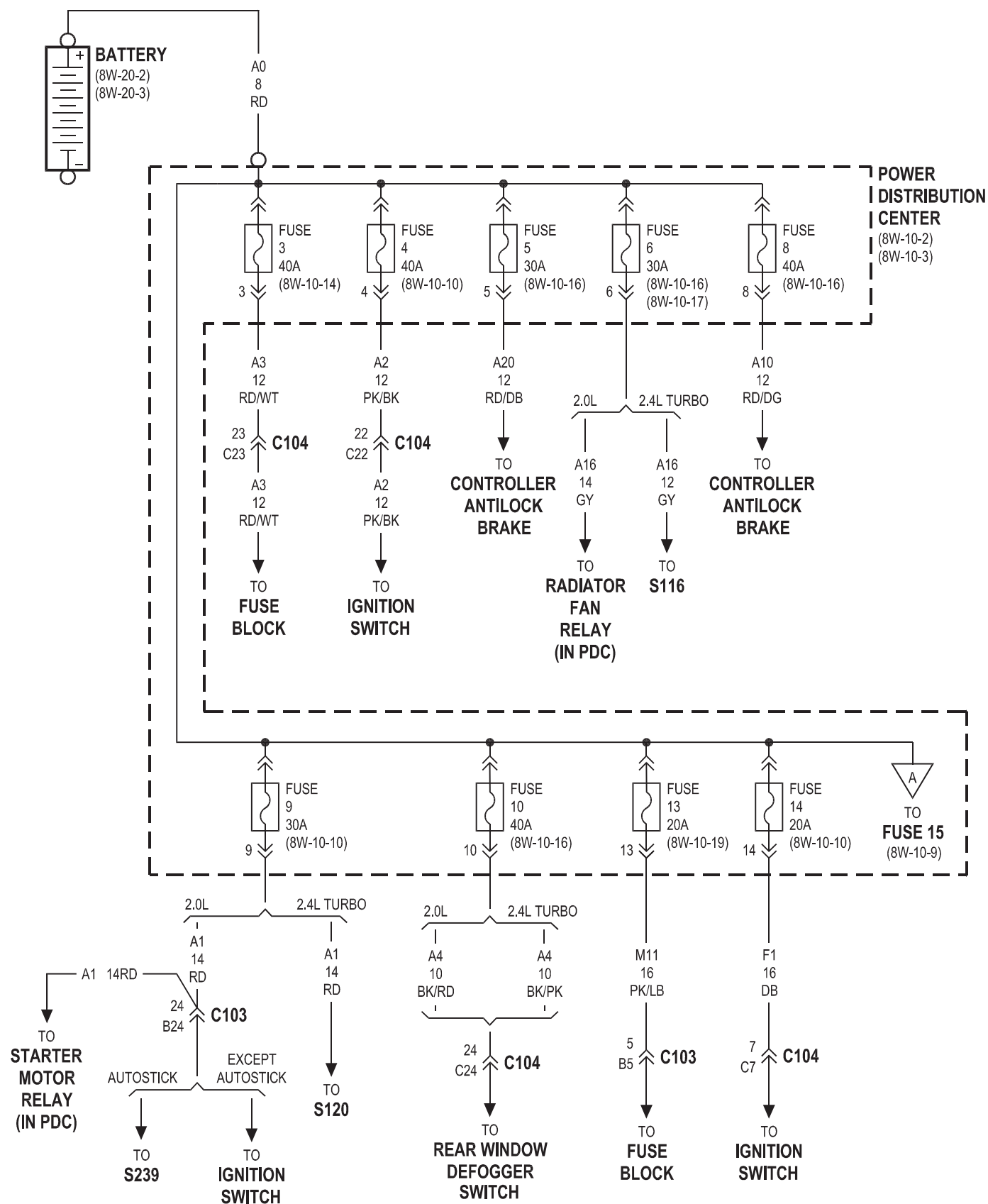
CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
64	F12 18DB/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
65	C24 18DB/RD	RAD FAN LOW RELAY CONTROL
66	A16 12GY	FUSED B(+)
67	-	-
68	C25 12YL	RAD FAN LOW RELAY OUTPUT

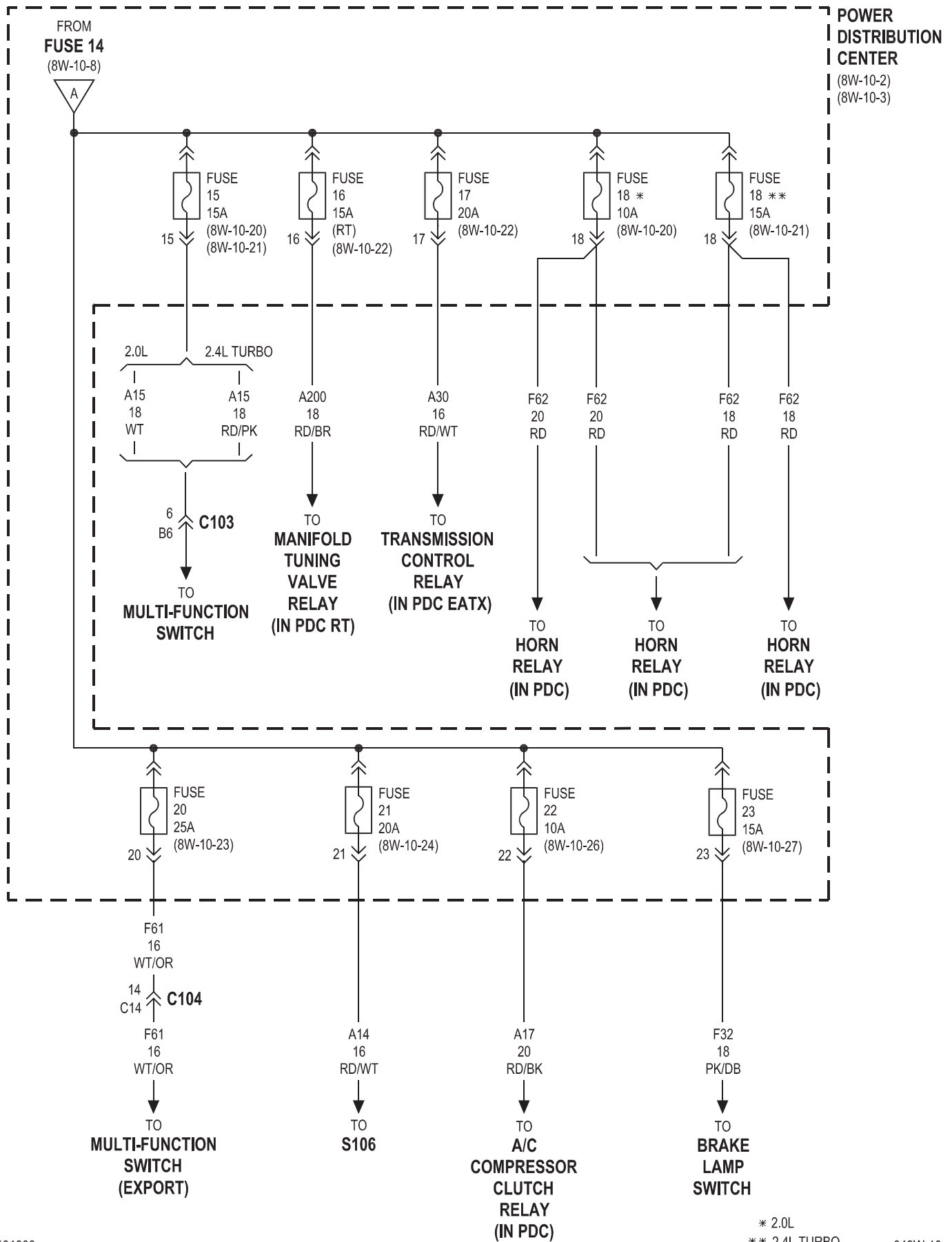
**STARTER
MOTOR
RELAY**

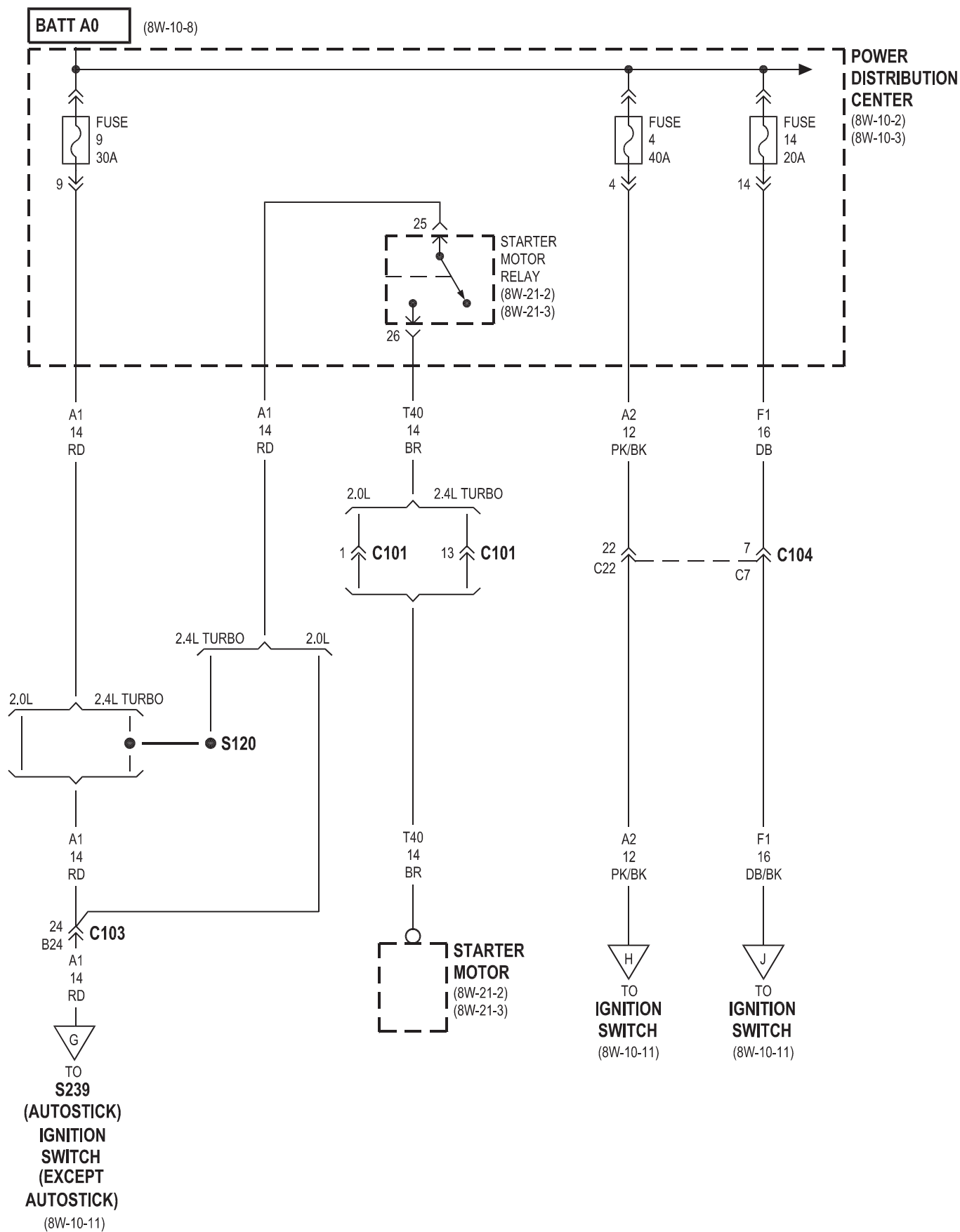
CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
24	A41 14YL	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
25	A1 14RD	FUSED B(+)
26	T40 14BR	ENGINE STARTER MOTOR RELAY OUTPUT
27	-	-
28	K90 20TN	STARTER RELAY CONTROL

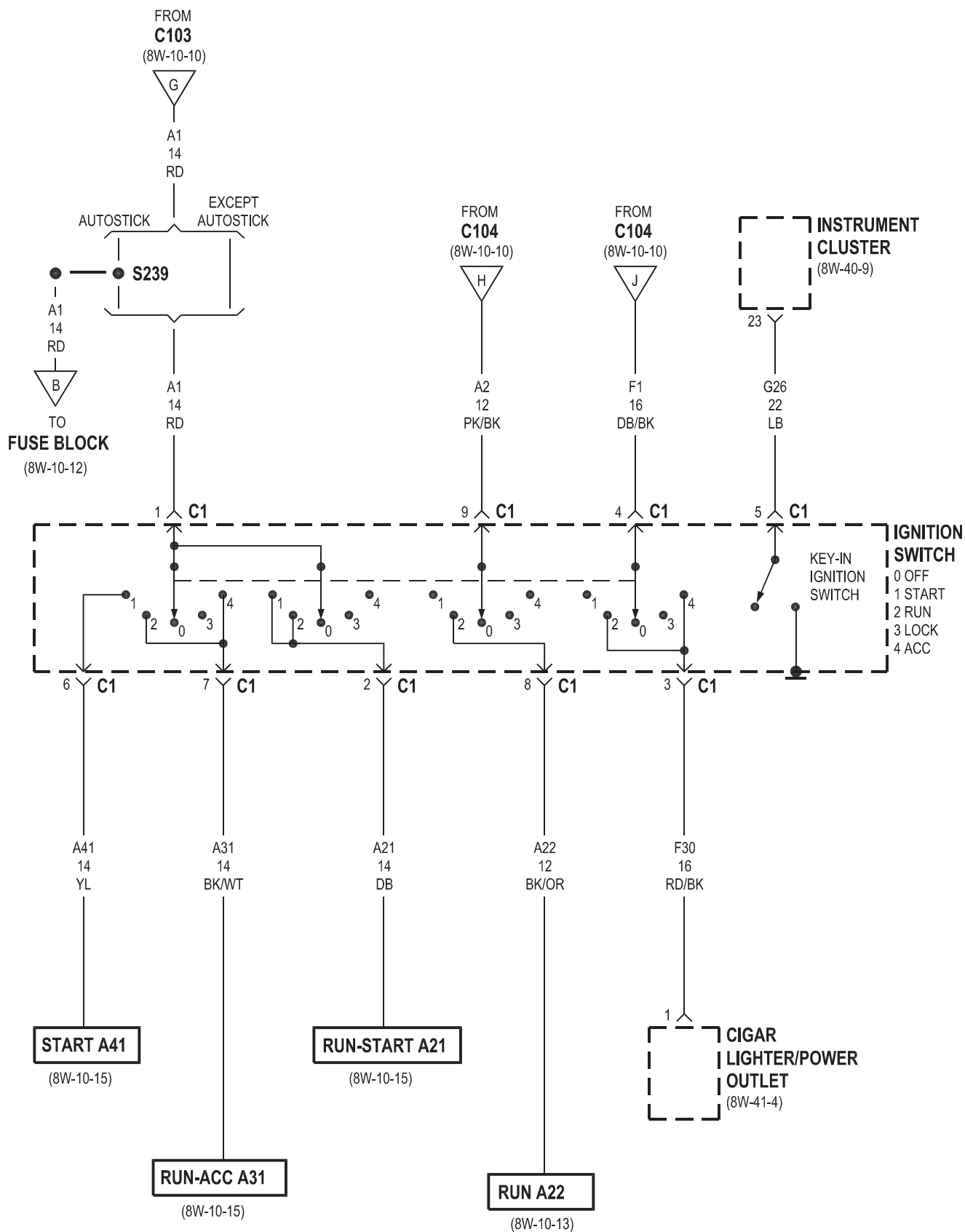
**TRANSMISSION
CONTROL
RELAY
(EATX)**

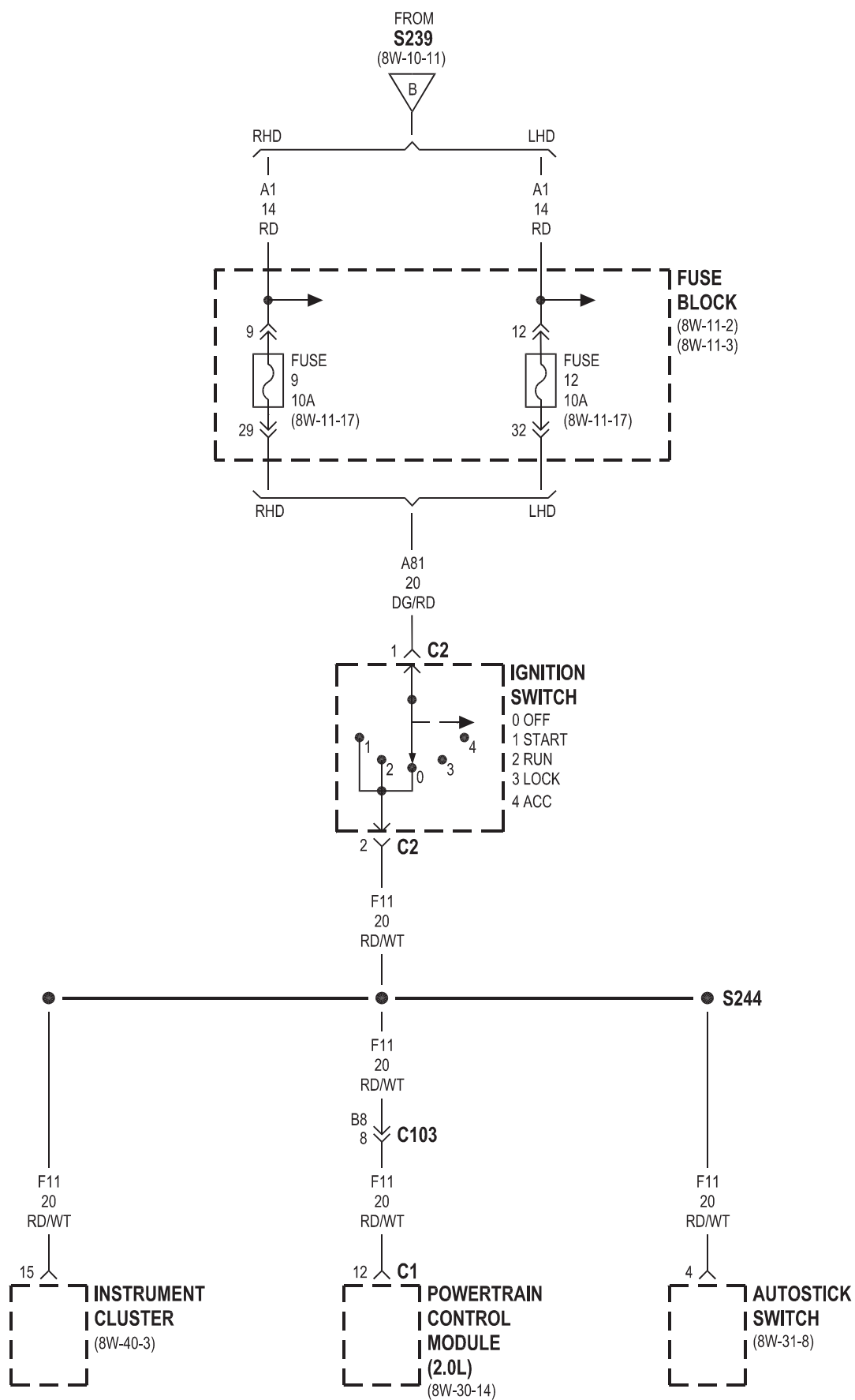
CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
44	Z1 20BK	GROUND
45	A30 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
46	T16 16RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
47	-	-
48	T15 20LG	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL

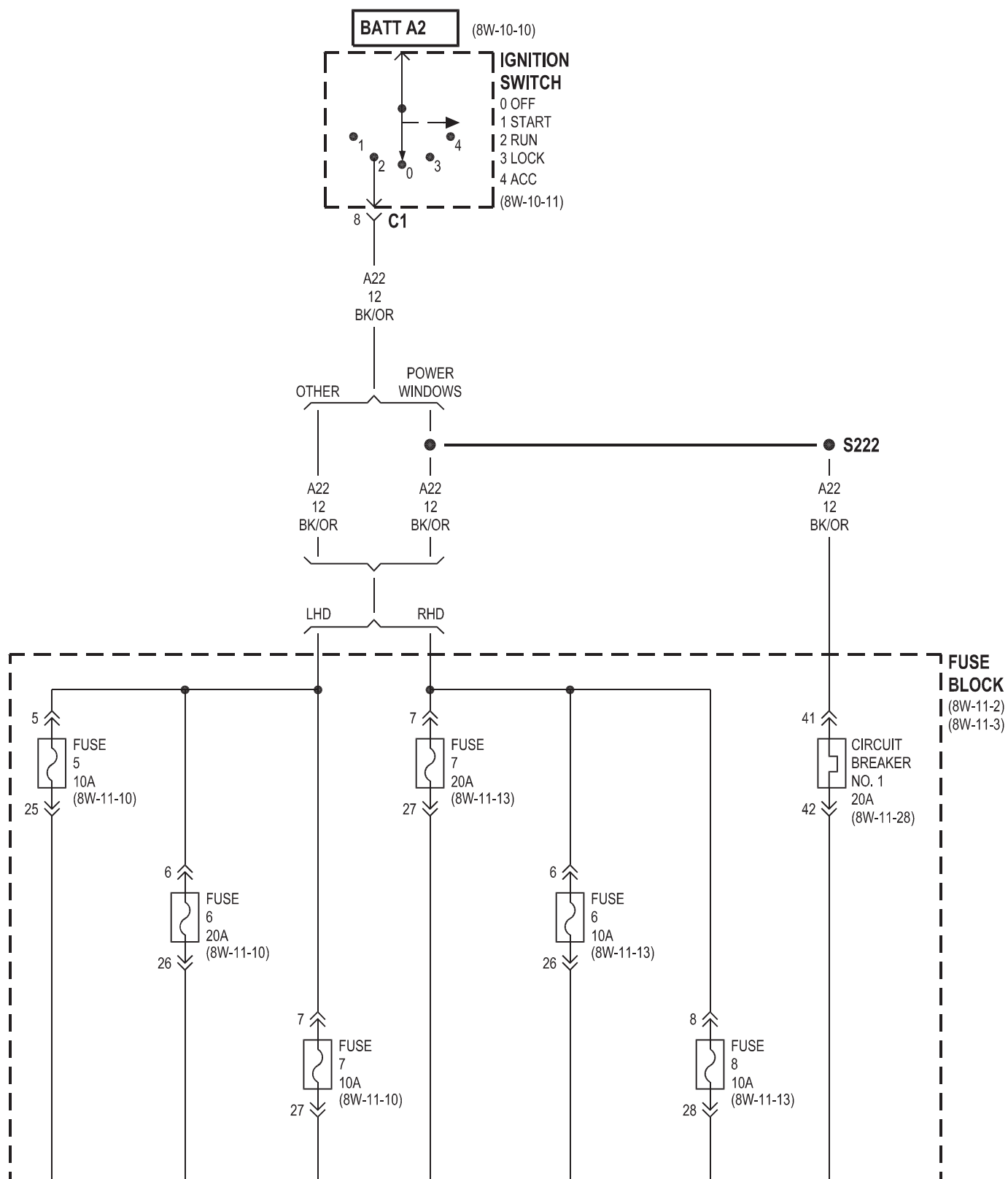


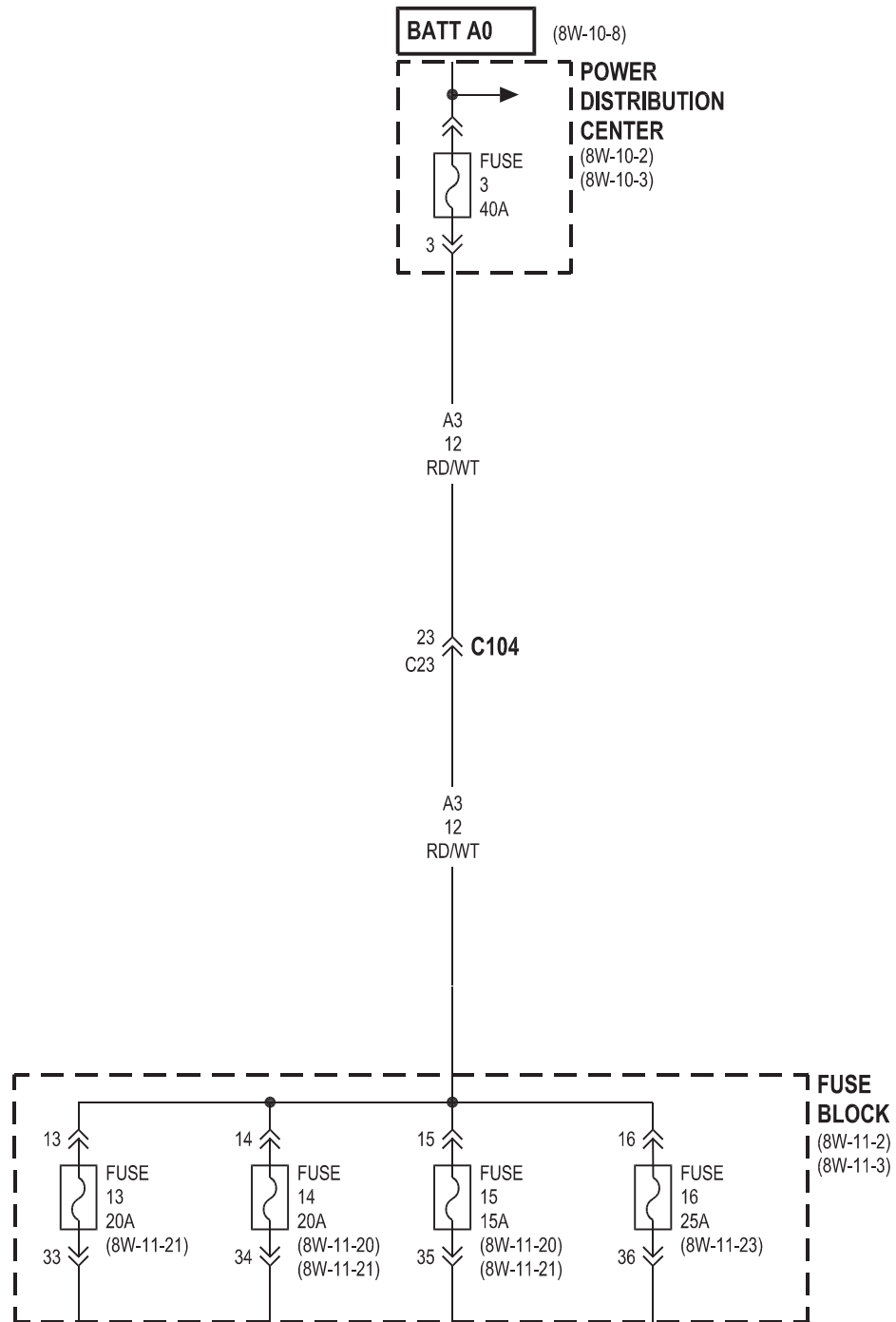


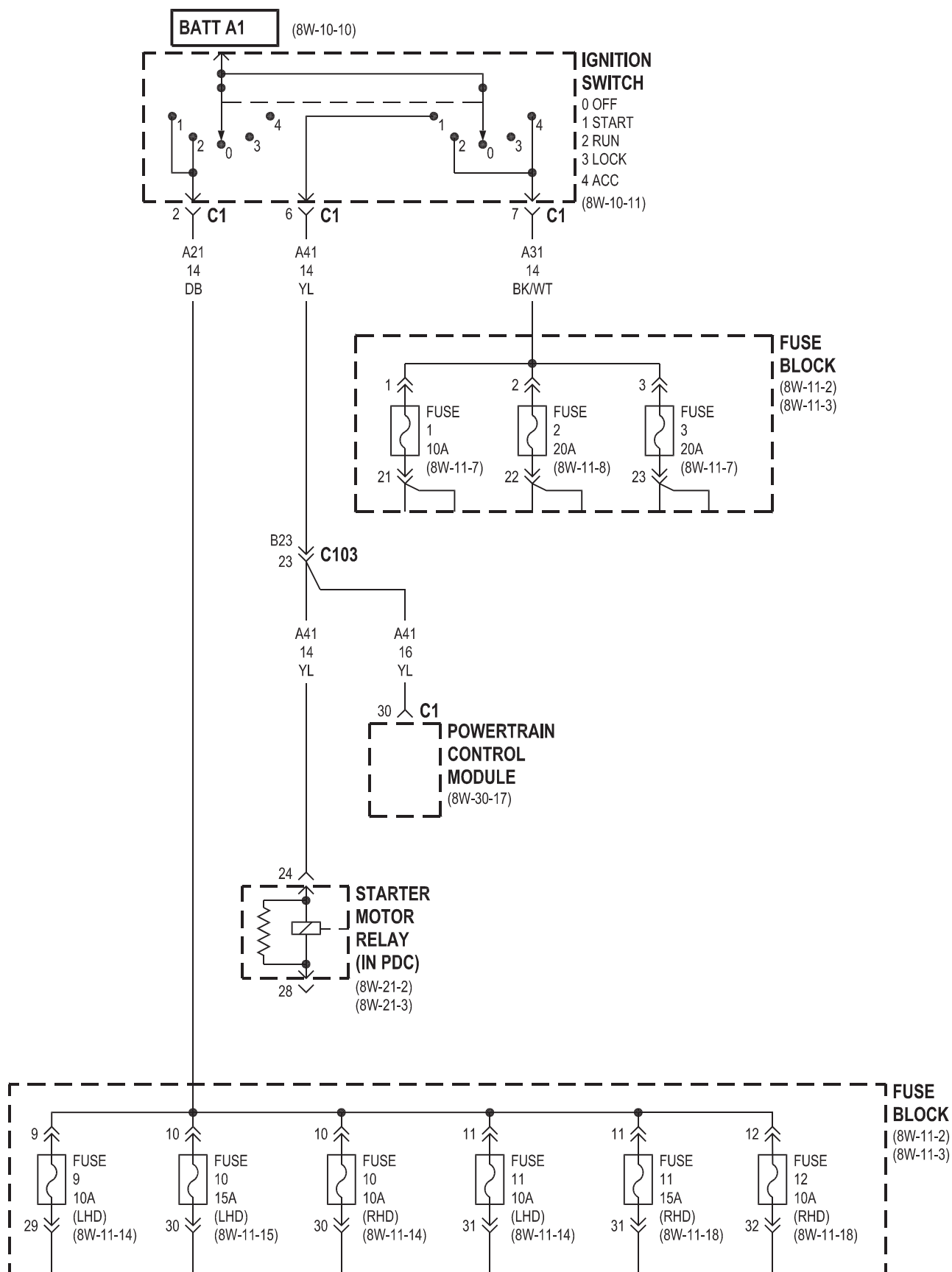


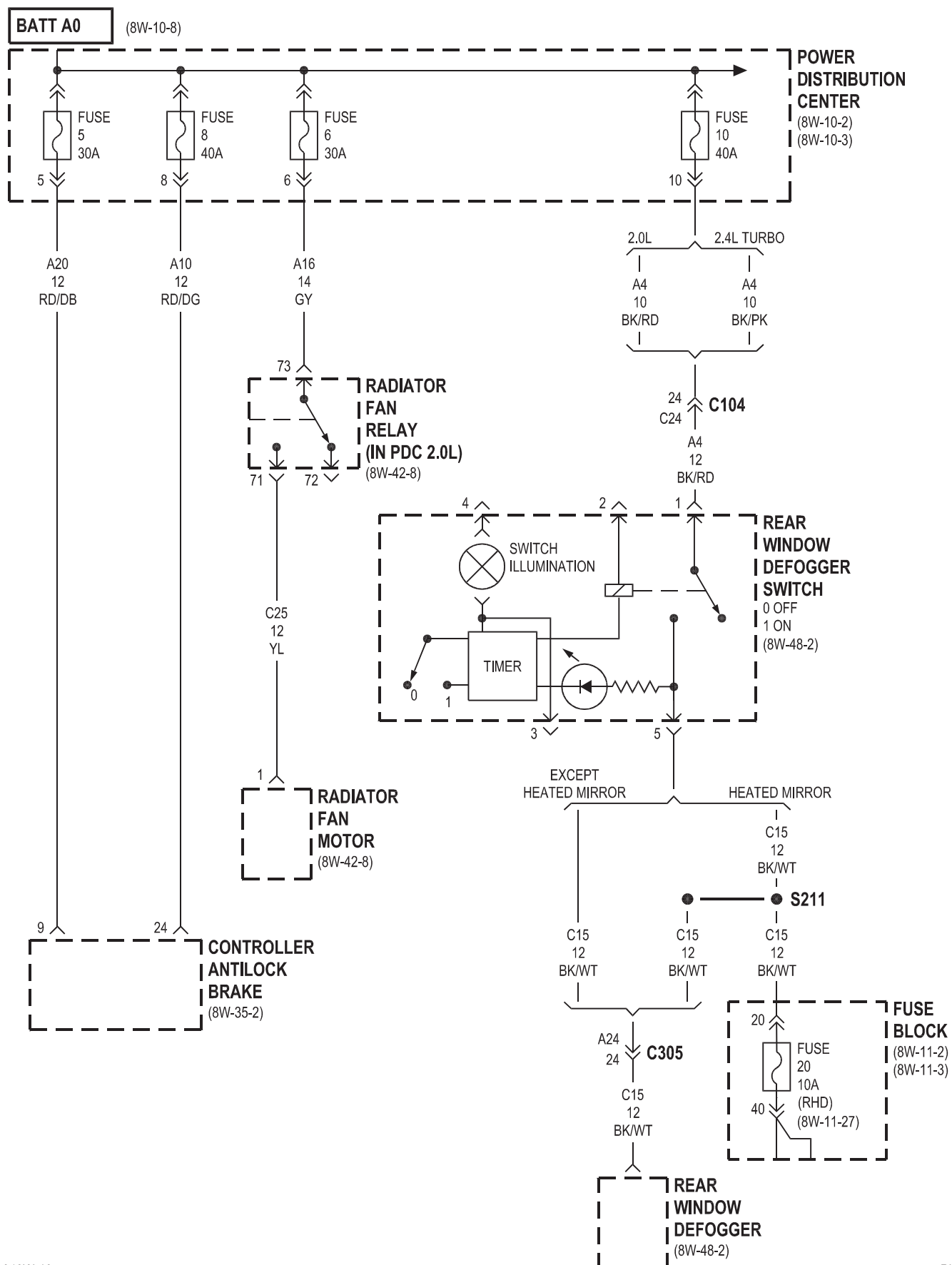


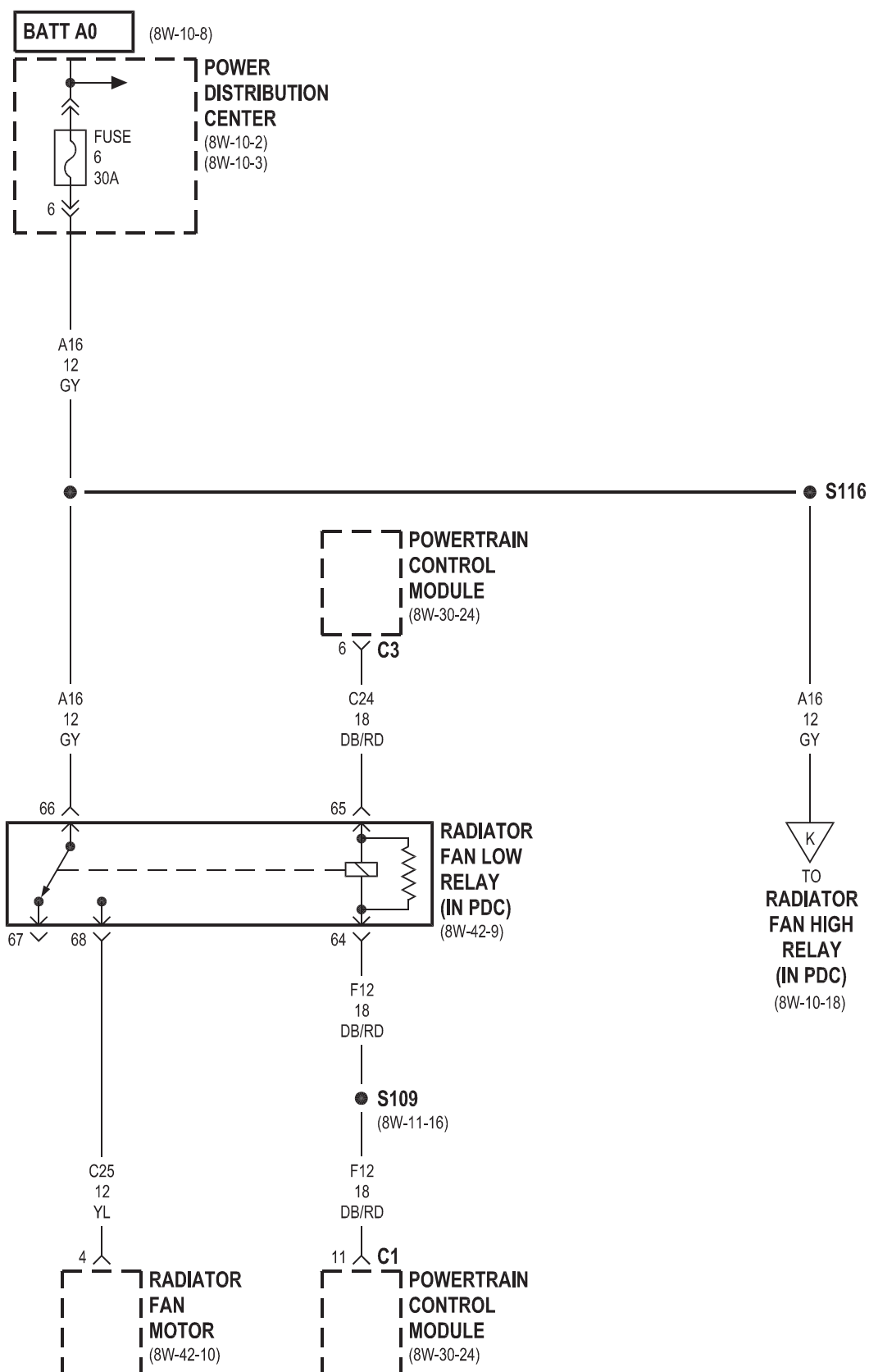


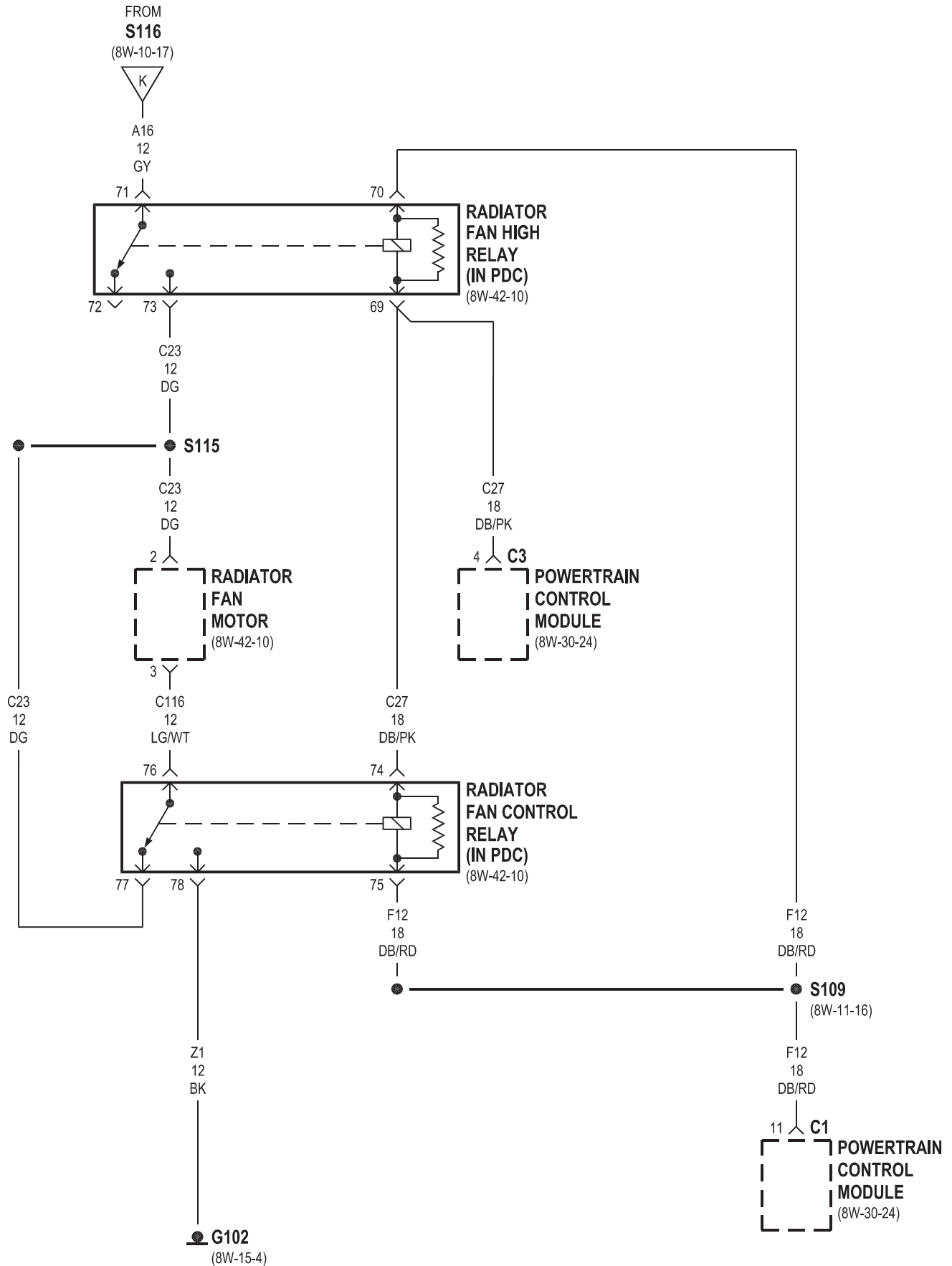


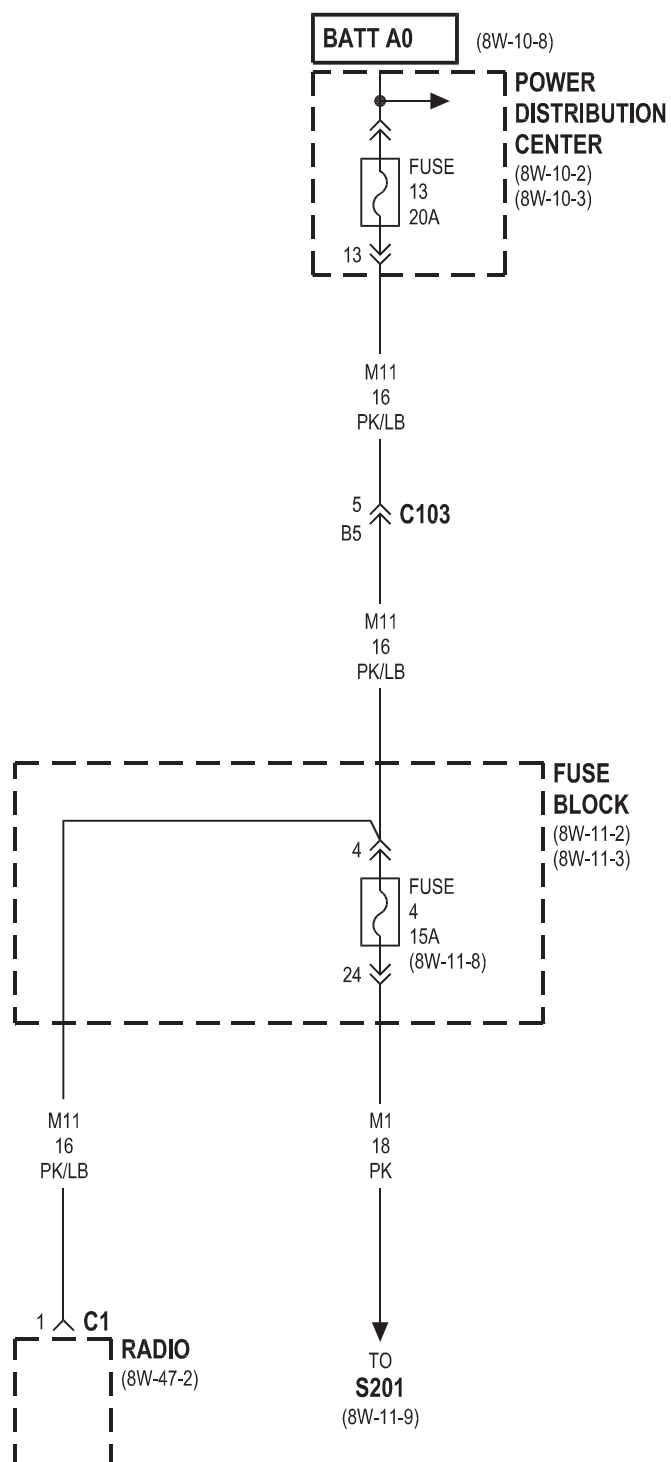


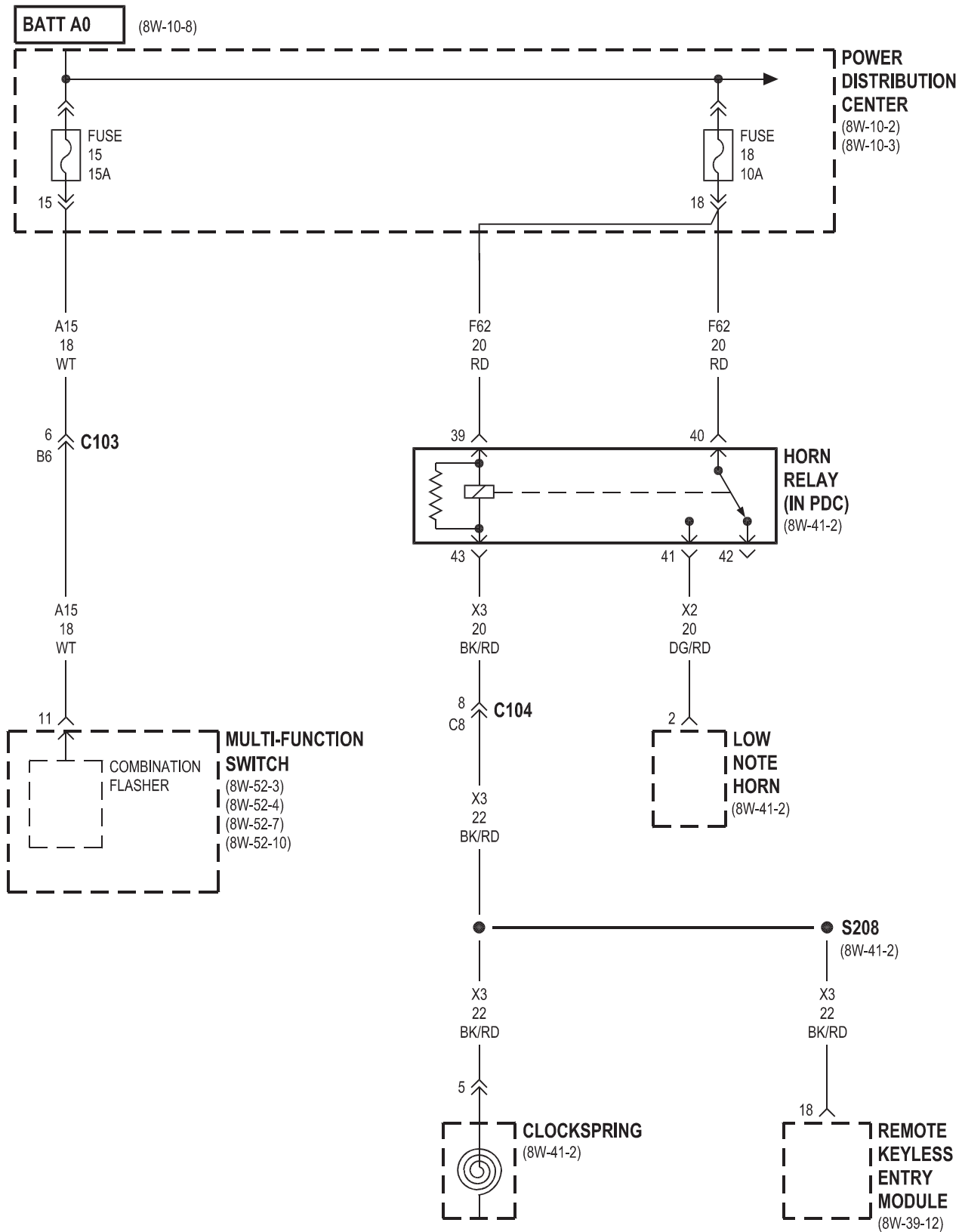




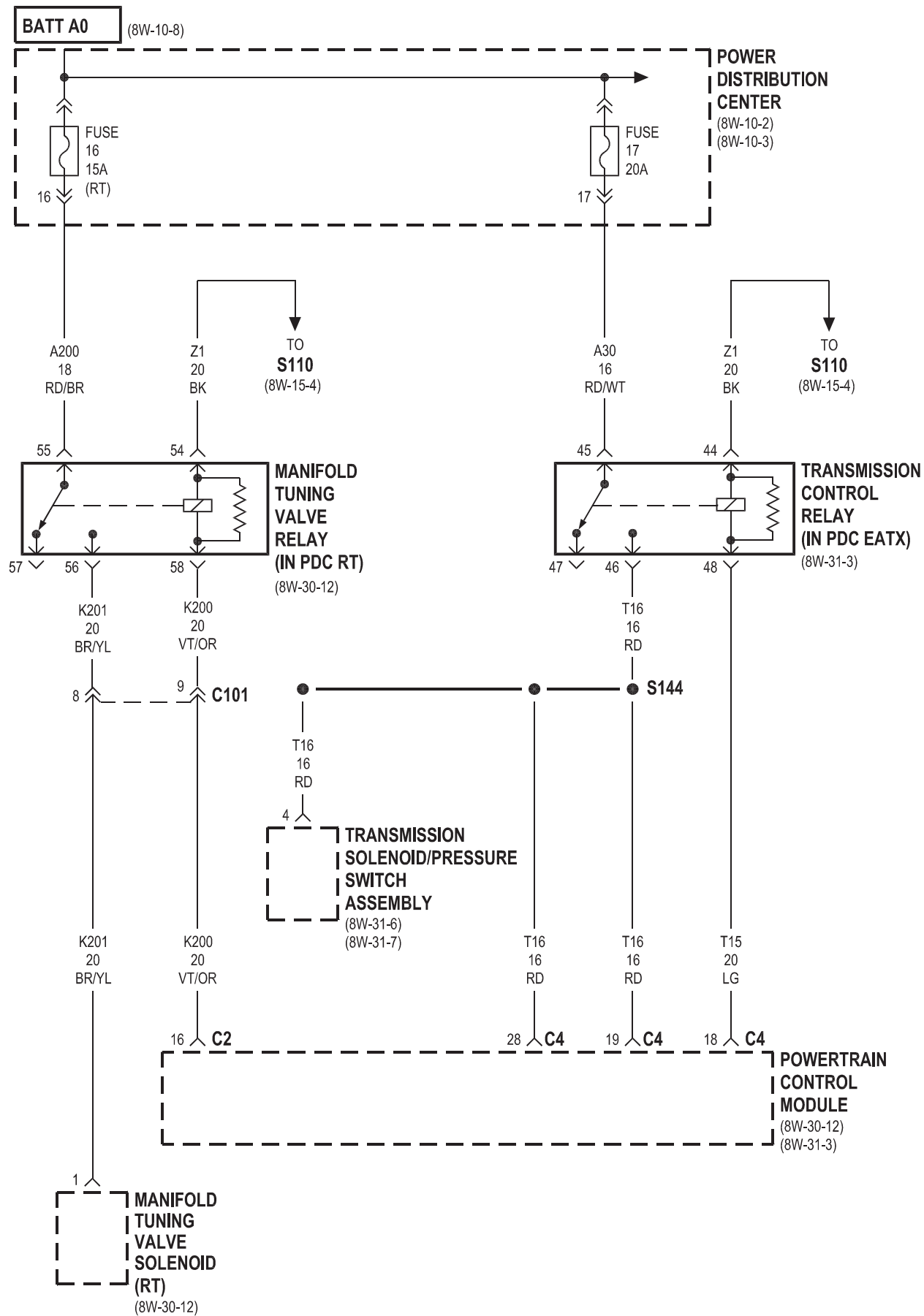


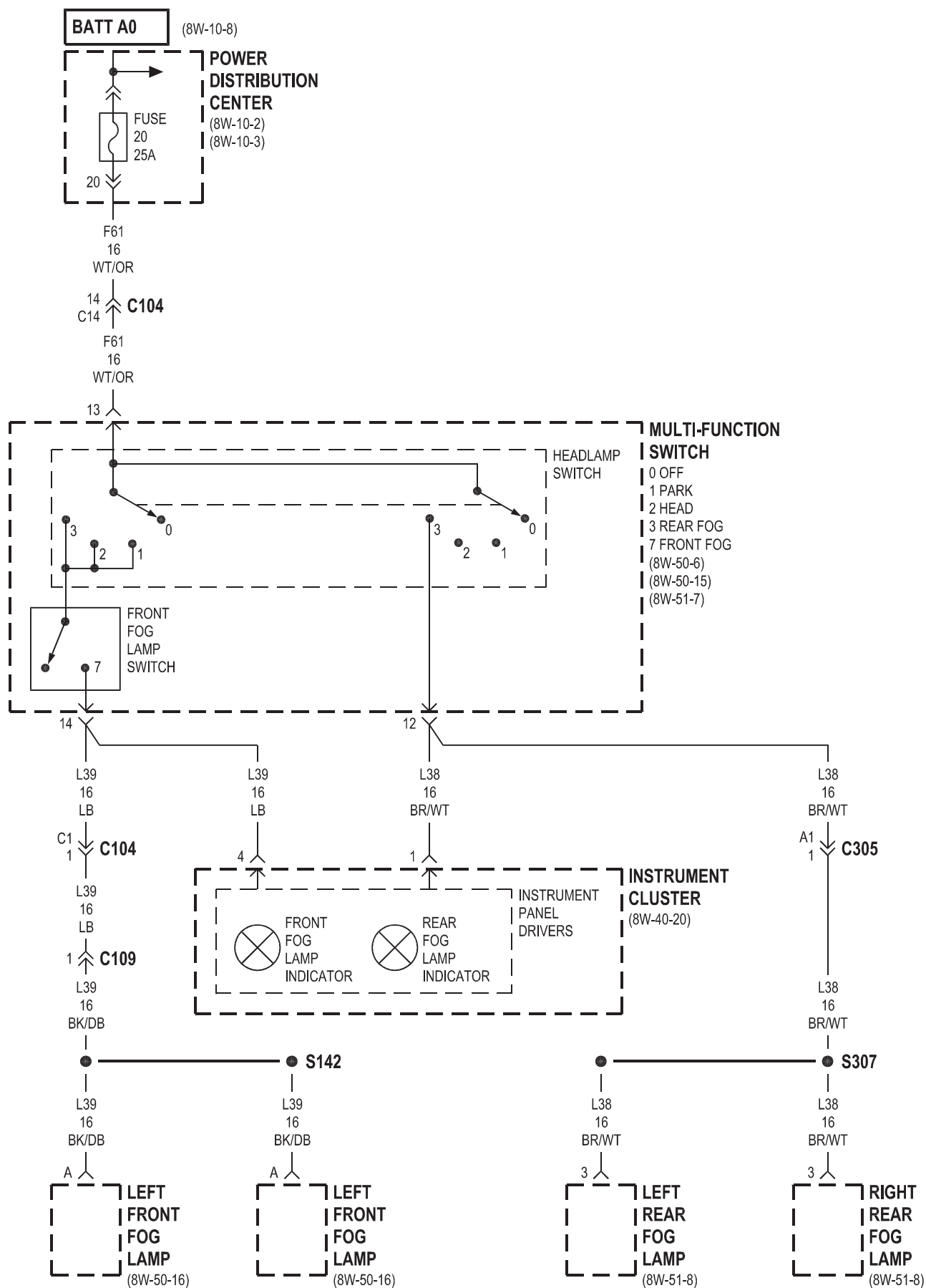


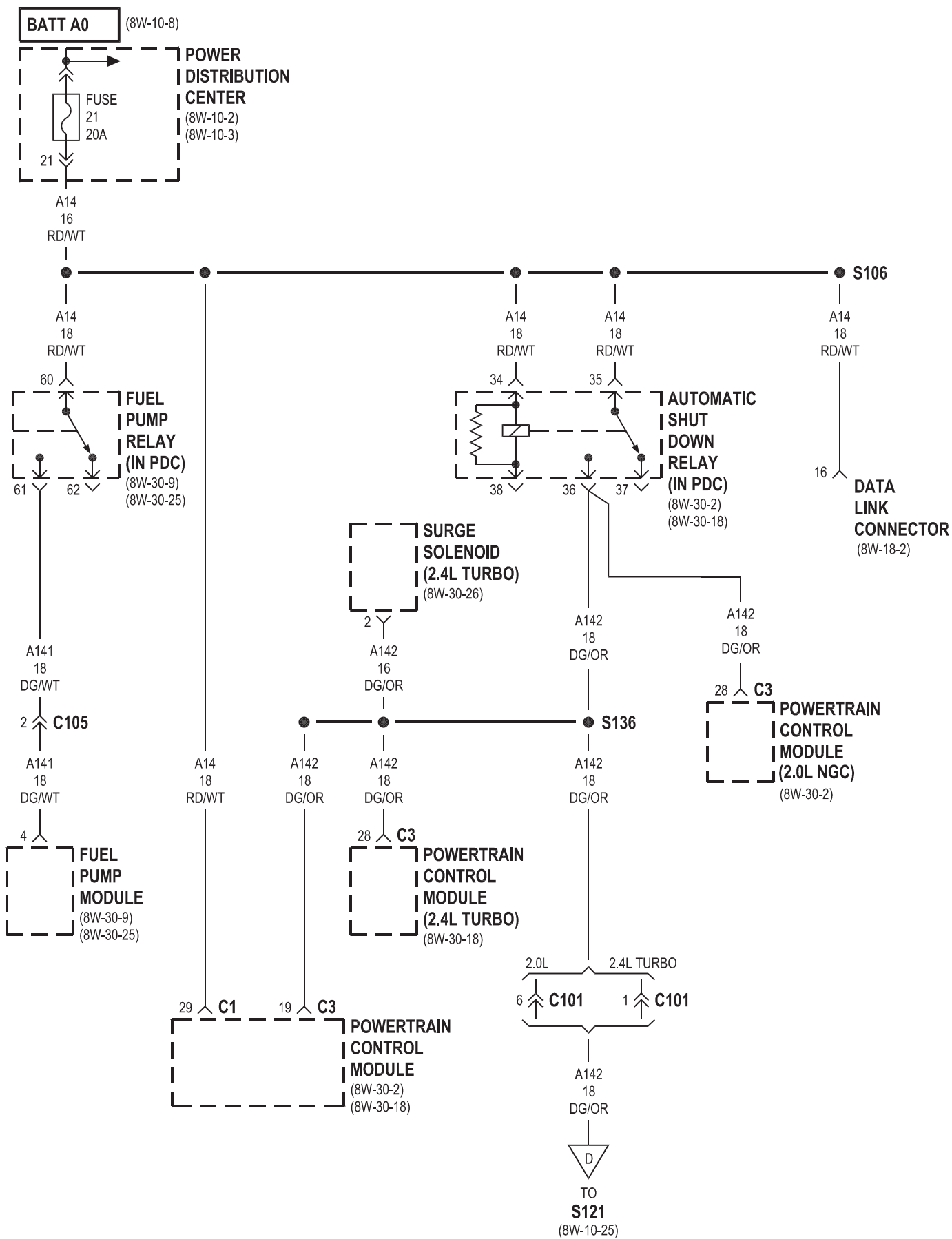


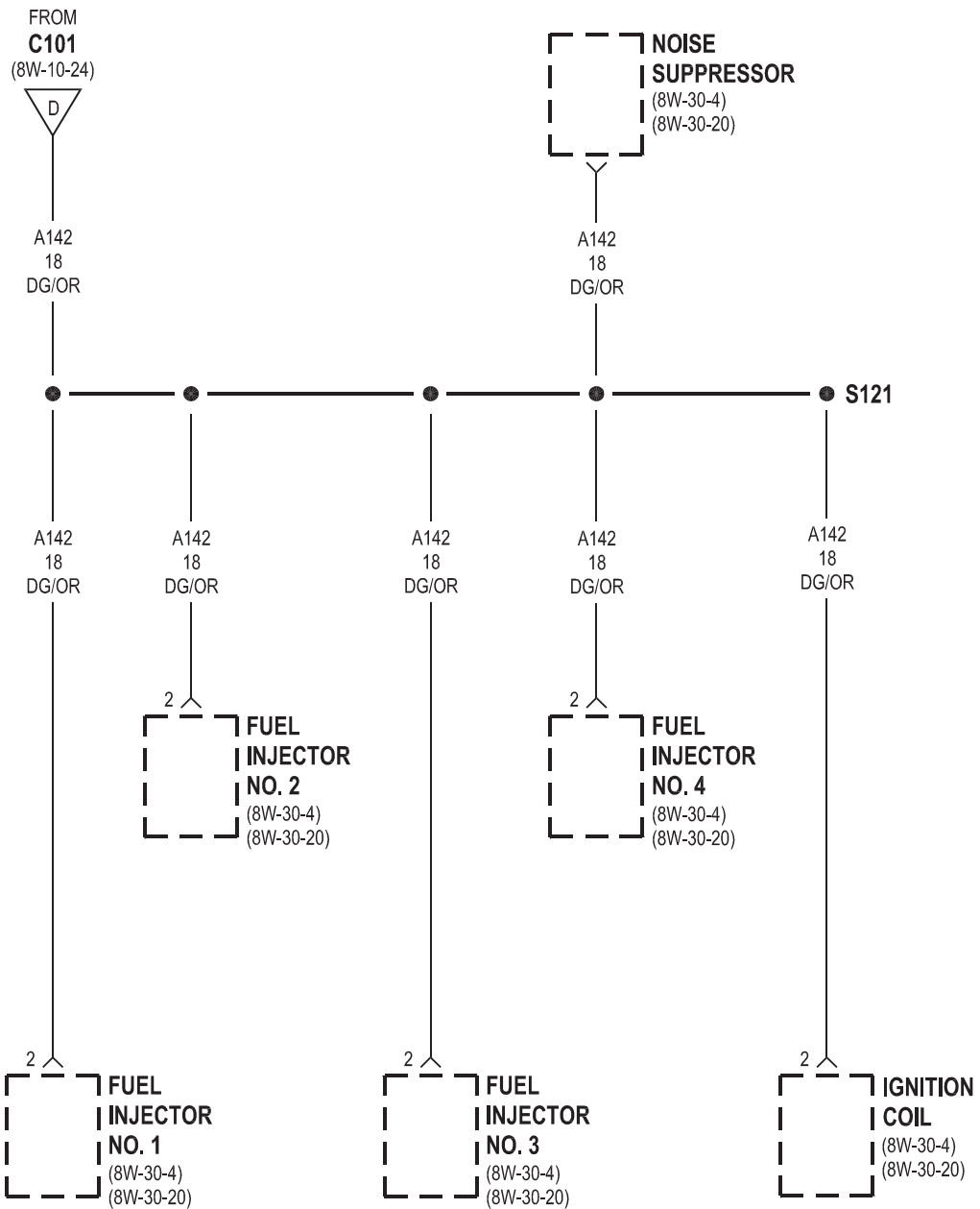


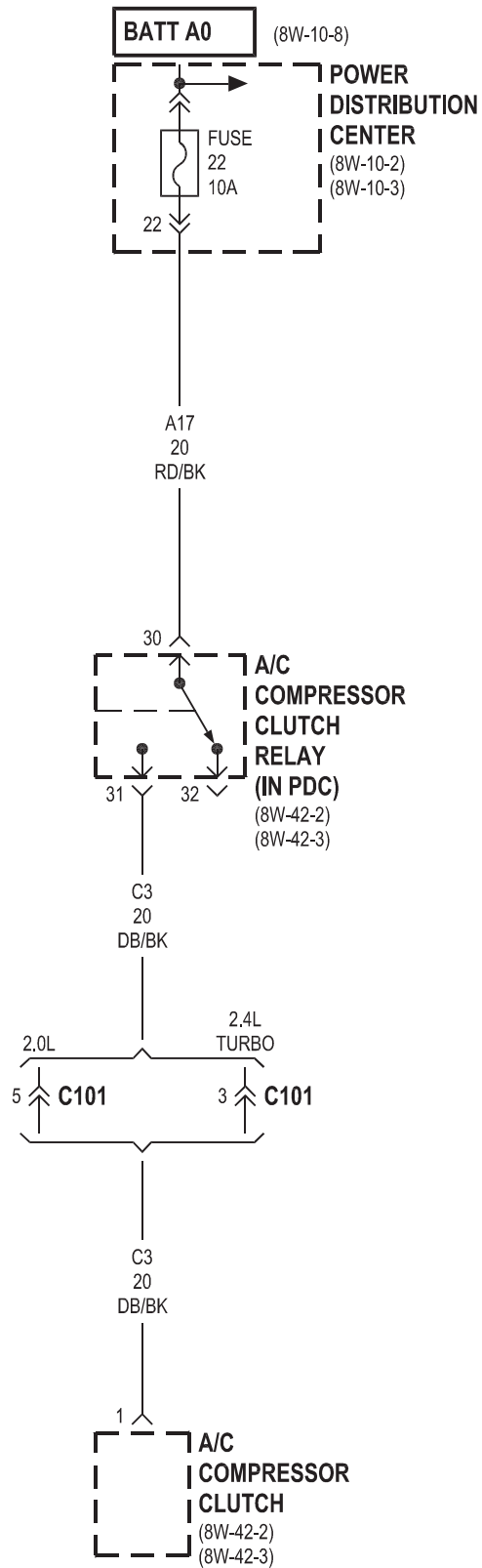




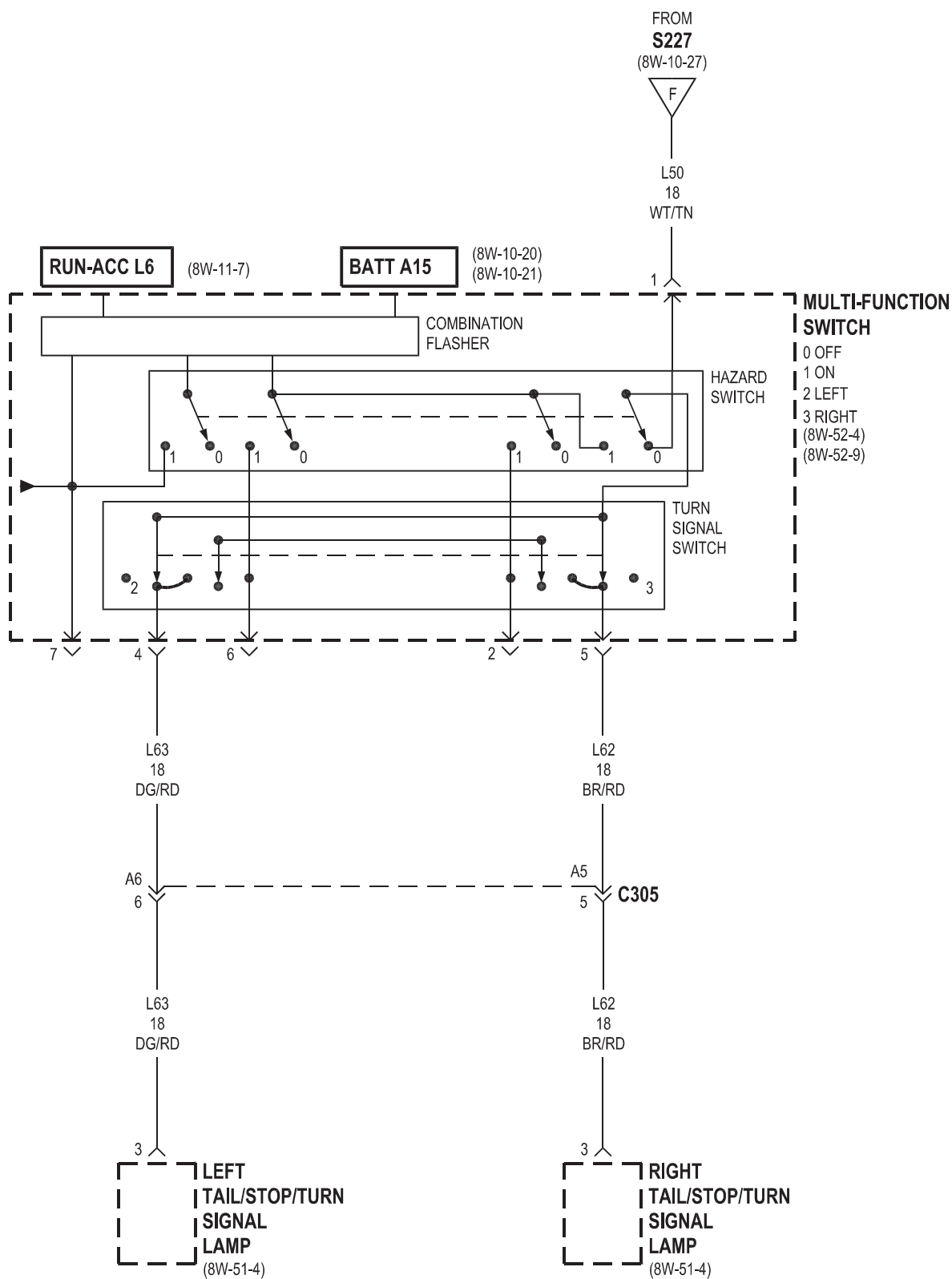






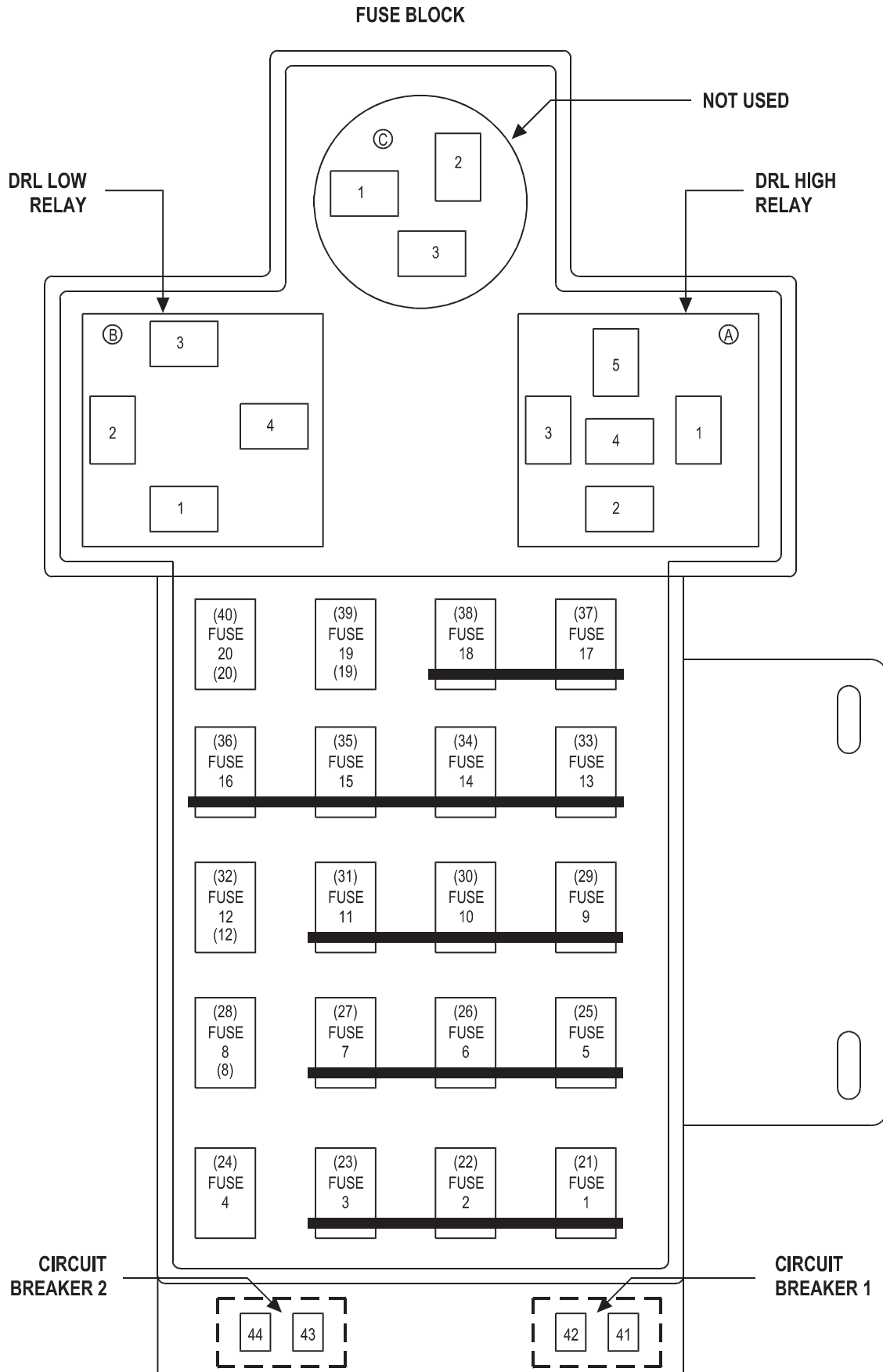


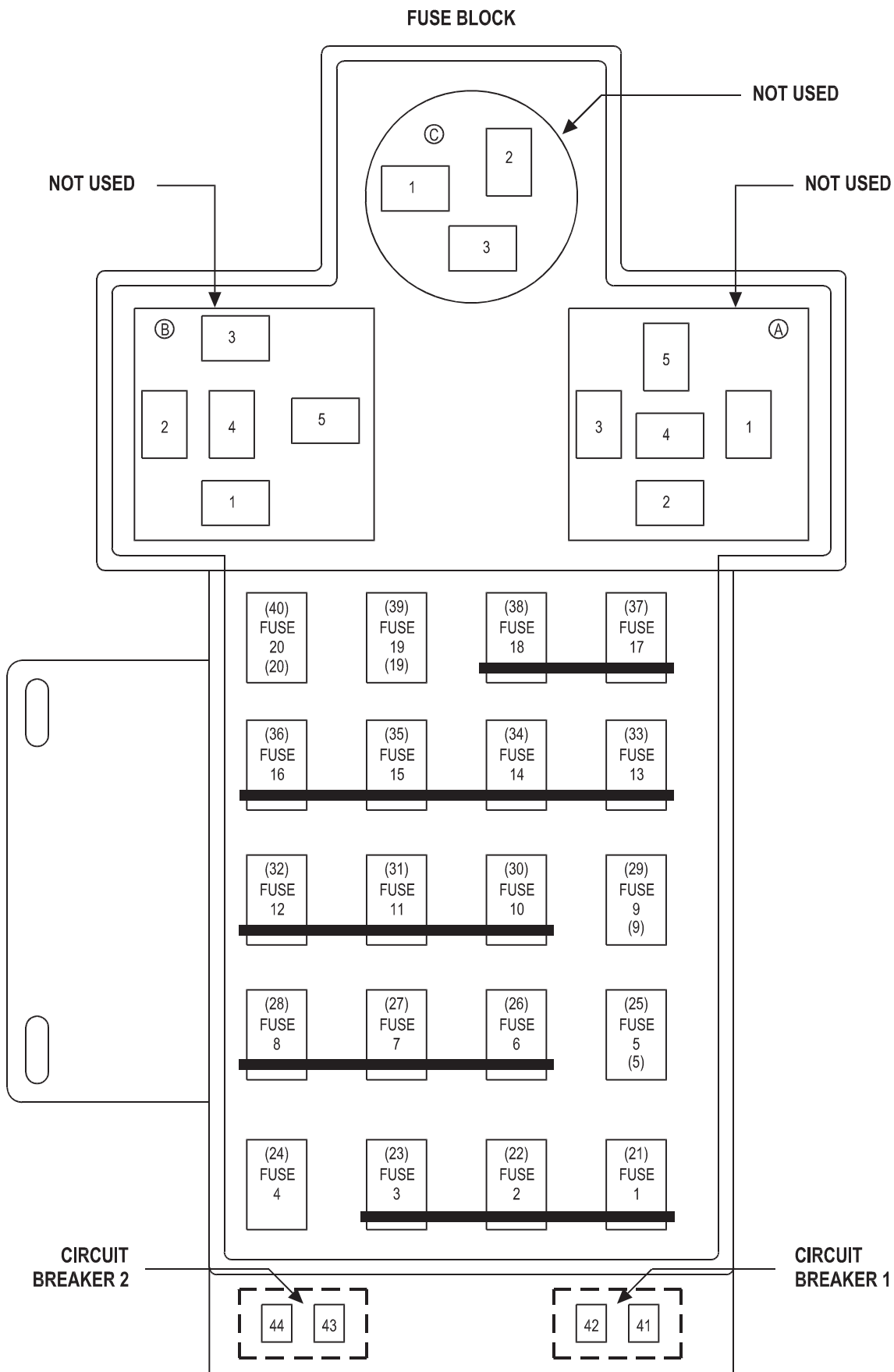




8W-11 FUSE BLOCK

Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay	8W-11-16, 19	Left Headlamp	8W-11-12, 25, 26
A/C Cycling Switch	8W-11-13	Left Lavalier Module	8W-11-22, 26
A/C-Heater Blower Motor	8W-11-10, 13	Left License Lamp	8W-11-21
Airbag Control Module	8W-11-10, 13, 14, 18	Left Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-11-22
Autostick Switch	8W-11-17	Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-11-14, 18
Backup Lamp Switch	8W-11-10, 13	Left Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-11-21
Brake Transmission Shift Interlock Solenoid	8W-11-15, 18	Left Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-11-20
Cargo Lamp	8W-11-9	Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	8W-11-9
Circuit Breaker No. 1 (FB)	8W-11-28	License Lamp	8W-11-20
Compass/Temperature Mirror	8W-11-9, 10	Map/Reading Lamps	8W-11-7
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-11-16, 19	Multi-Function Switch	8W-11-7, 12, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26
Diode	8W-11-11, 24	Passenger Power Mirror	8W-11-27
Dome Lamp	8W-11-9	Passenger Power Window Switch	8W-11-28
Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor	8W-11-9	Power Distribution Center	8W-11-27
Driver Power Mirror	8W-11-27	Power Mirror Switch	8W-11-7
Driver Power Window Switch	8W-11-10, 13, 28	Power Seat Switch	8W-11-21
Drl High Relay	8W-11-11, 12, 23, 24	Powertrain Control Module	8W-11-15, 16, 17, 19
Drl Low Relay	8W-11-11, 12	Radiator Fan Control Relay	8W-11-16
Fuel Pump Relay	8W-11-16, 19	Radiator Fan High Relay	8W-11-16
Fuse 1	8W-11-7	Radiator Fan Low Relay	8W-11-16
Fuse 2	8W-11-8	Radiator Fan Relay	8W-11-16, 19
Fuse 3	8W-11-7	Radio	8W-11-7, 8
Fuse 4	8W-11-8	Rear Window Defogger	8W-11-27
Fuse 5	8W-11-10, 12	Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-11-10, 13, 27
Fuse 6	8W-11-10, 13	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-11-9, 14, 20, 21, 24
Fuse 7	8W-11-10, 11, 13	Right Front Fog Lamp	8W-11-25
Fuse 8	8W-11-12, 13	Right Front Side Marker Lamp	8W-11-22
Fuse 9	8W-11-14, 17	Right Headlamp	8W-11-12, 25, 26
Fuse 10	8W-11-14, 15, 27	Right Lavalier Module	8W-11-22, 26
Fuse 11	8W-11-14, 18	Right License Lamp	8W-11-21
Fuse 12	8W-11-17, 18	Right Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-11-22
Fuse 13	8W-11-21	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-11-14, 18
Fuse 14	8W-11-20, 21	Right Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-11-21
Fuse 15	8W-11-20, 21	Right Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-11-20
Fuse 16	8W-11-23	Right Visor/Vanity Lamp	8W-11-9
Fuse 17	8W-11-25, 26	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	8W-11-9, 14
Fuse 18	8W-11-25, 26	Siren	8W-11-9
Fuse 19	8W-11-25	Sunroof Control Module	8W-11-7
Fuse 20	8W-11-27	Sunroof Switch	8W-11-7
Fuse Block	8W-11-2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28	Throttle Inlet Pressure Solenoid	8W-11-16
Headlamp Leveling Switch	8W-11-26	Transmission Range Sensor	8W-11-10, 13
Ignition Switch	8W-11-15, 17	Wiper Motor	8W-11-8
Instrument Cluster	8W-11-9, 12, 14, 17, 20, 21, 24, 25	Wiper/Washer Switch	8W-11-8
Left Front Fog Lamp	8W-11-25		
Left Front Side Marker Lamp	8W-11-22		





FUSES

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
		L6 20RD/WT	
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
		V6 16DB	
3	20A	F10 18YL/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
		X12 18RD/WT	
4	15A	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
5	10A	F25 20TN/LG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
6	20A	C1 14DG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	10A	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
8	15A	L3 14RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
9	10A	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	15A	F12 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	10A	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	10A	A81 20DG/RD ●●●	FUSED B(+)
13	-	-	-
14	20A	F35 18RD ▲▲▲	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	F33 18PK/RD	FUSED B(+)
16	25A	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
17	10A	L43 14VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
18	10A	L44 14VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
19	10A	L39 20LB ○○○	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
		L39 20LB ○○○	
20	-	-	-

CIRCUIT BREAKERS

C.B. NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	20A	F21 14TN △	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	-	-	-

●●● AUTOSTICK
○○○ FOG LAMPS

△ POWER OPTIONS
▲▲▲ RKE

RELAYS

DRL
HIGH
RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A1	L33 14LG/BR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
A2	F3 16LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
A3	L26 16WT/VT	FOG LAMP RELAY CONTROL
A4	L27 16WT/TN	FOG LAMP SWITCH SENSE
A5	F39 16PK/LG	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT

DRL
LOW
RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
B1	L94 14OR/WT	LOW BEAM RELAY CONTROL
B2	L26 16WT/VT	FOG LAMP RELAY CONTROL
B3	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
B4	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)

FUSES

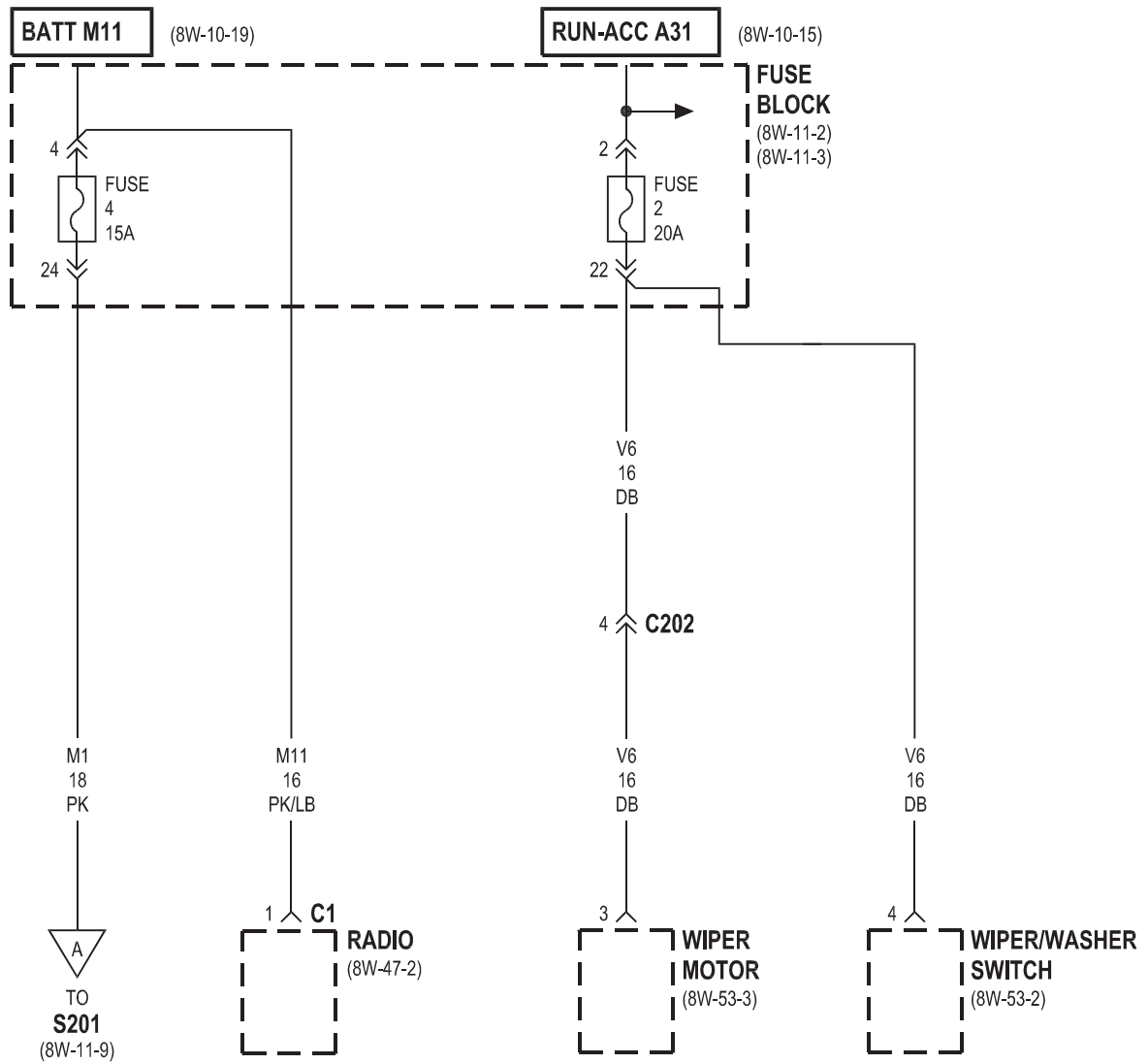
FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	10A	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
		L6 20RD/WT	
2	20A	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
		V6 16DB	
3	20A	F10 18YL/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
		X12 18RD/WT	
4	15A	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
5	15A	L3 14RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
6	10A	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	20A	C1 14DG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
8	10A	F25 20TN/LG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
9	10A	A81 20DG/RD ●●●	FUSED B(+)
10	10A	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	15A	F12 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	10A	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
13	20A	A120 16RD/LG	FUSED B(+)
14	20A	F35 18RD ▲▲▲	FUSED B(+)
15	15A	F33 18PK/RD	FUSED B(+)
16	25A	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
17	10A	L43 14VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
18	10A	L44 14VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
19	-	-	-
20	10A	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH OUTPUT
		C16 20LB/YL	

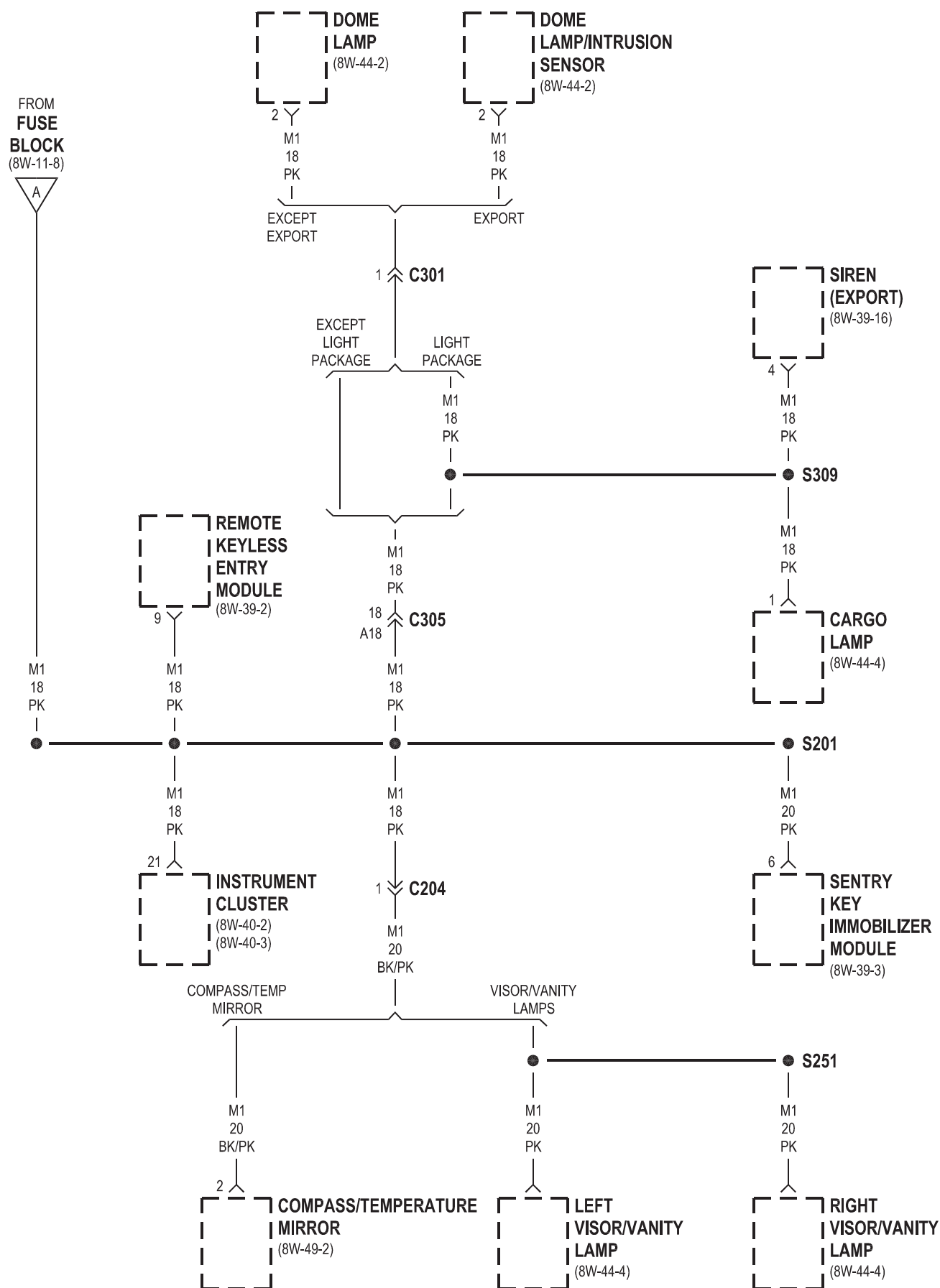
CIRCUIT BREAKERS

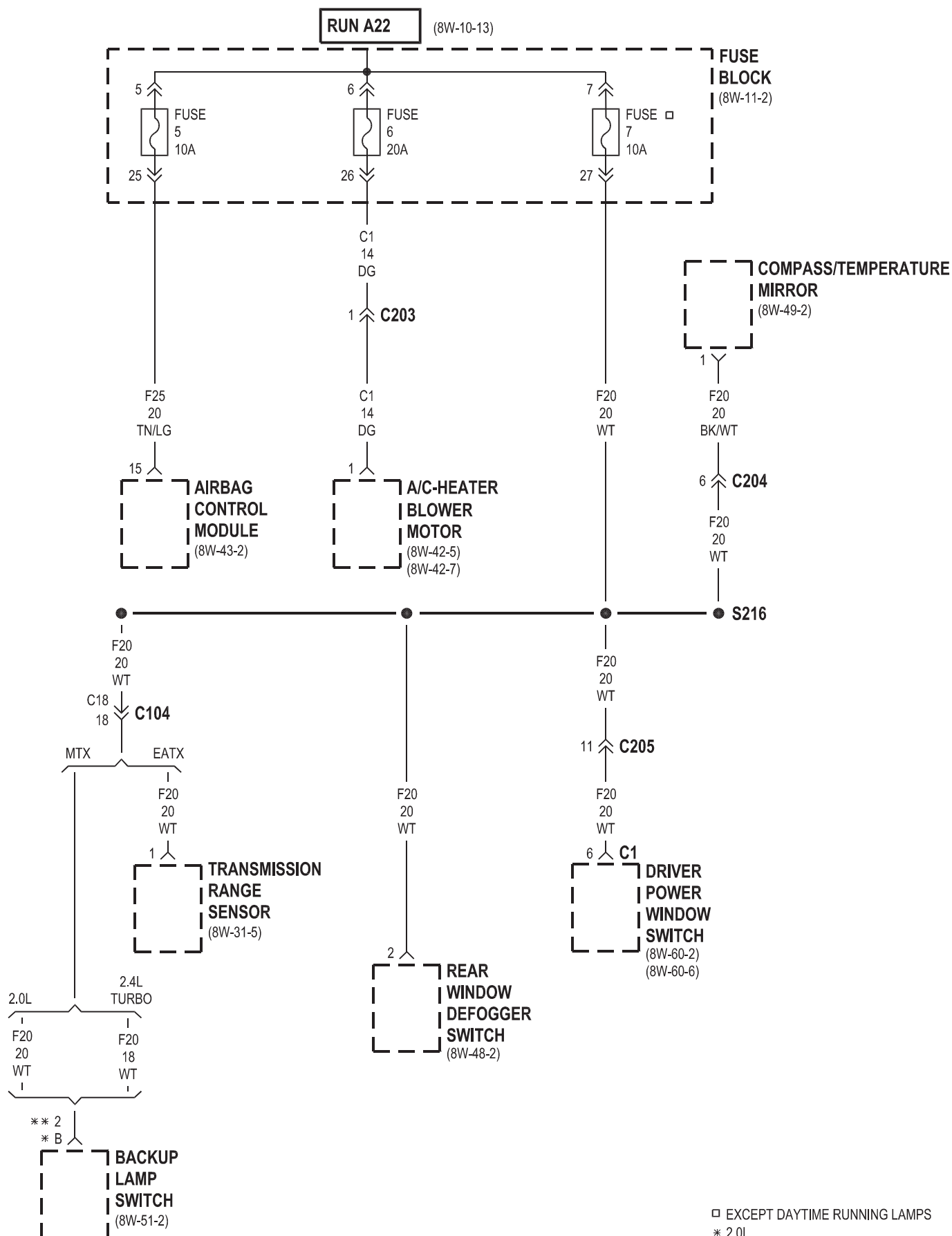
C.B. NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	20A	F21 14TN ▲	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	-	-	-

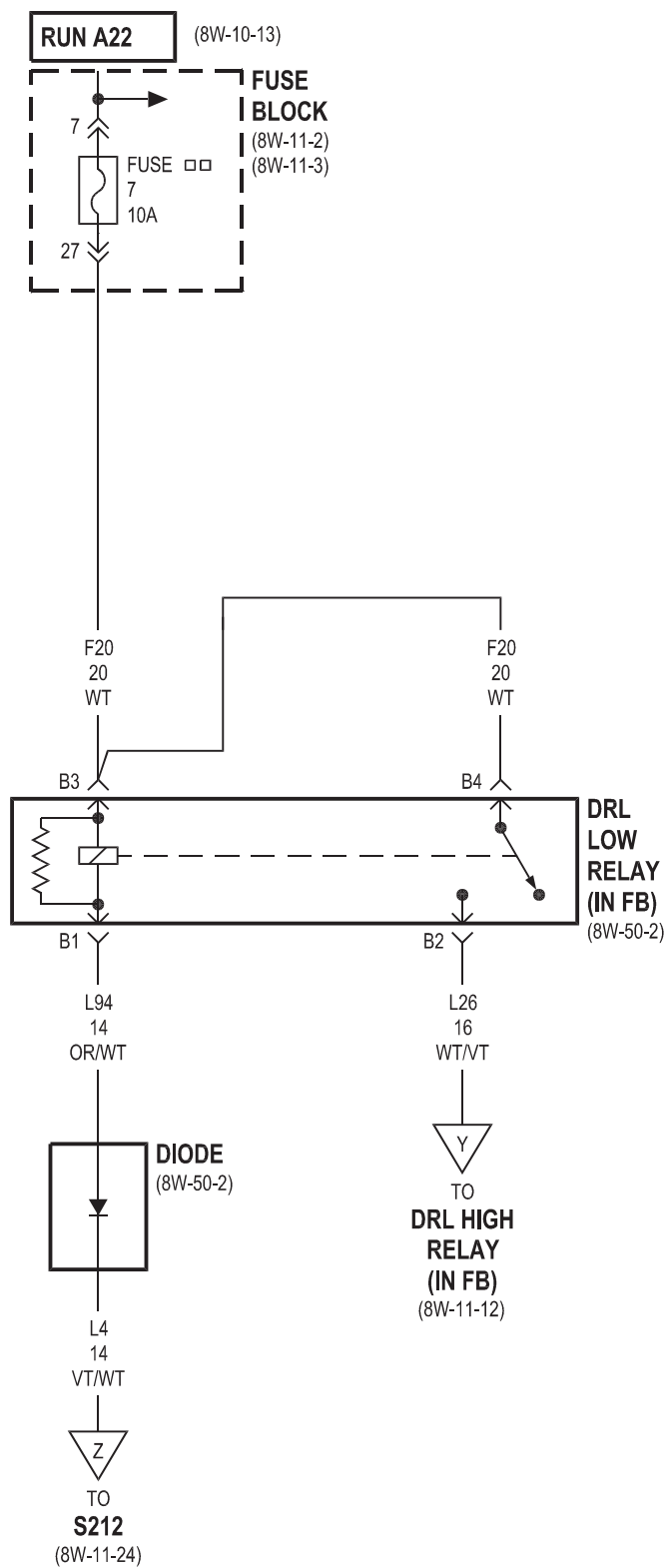
▲ POWER OPTIONS
 ▲▲▲ RKE
 ●●● AUTOSTICK



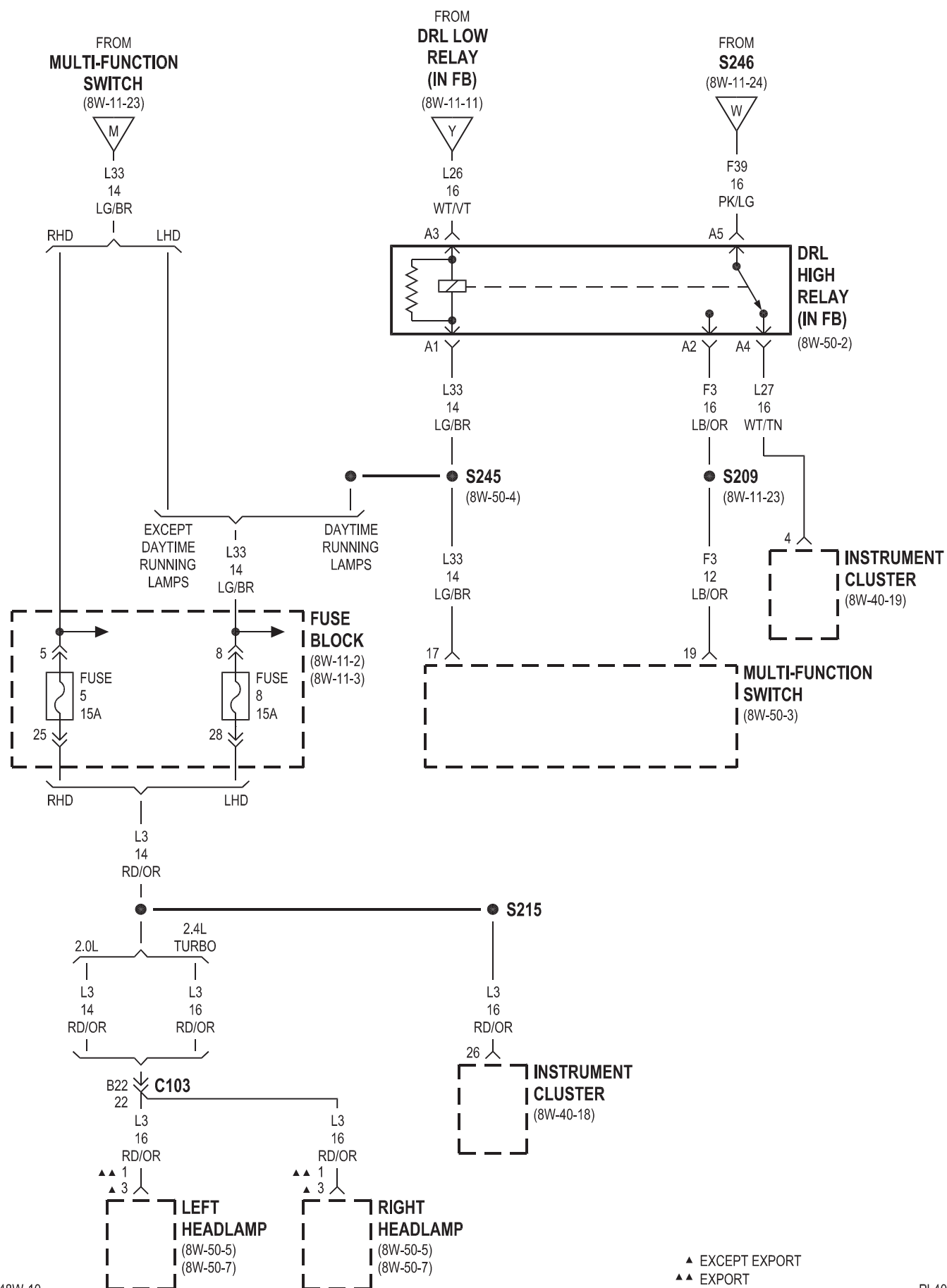


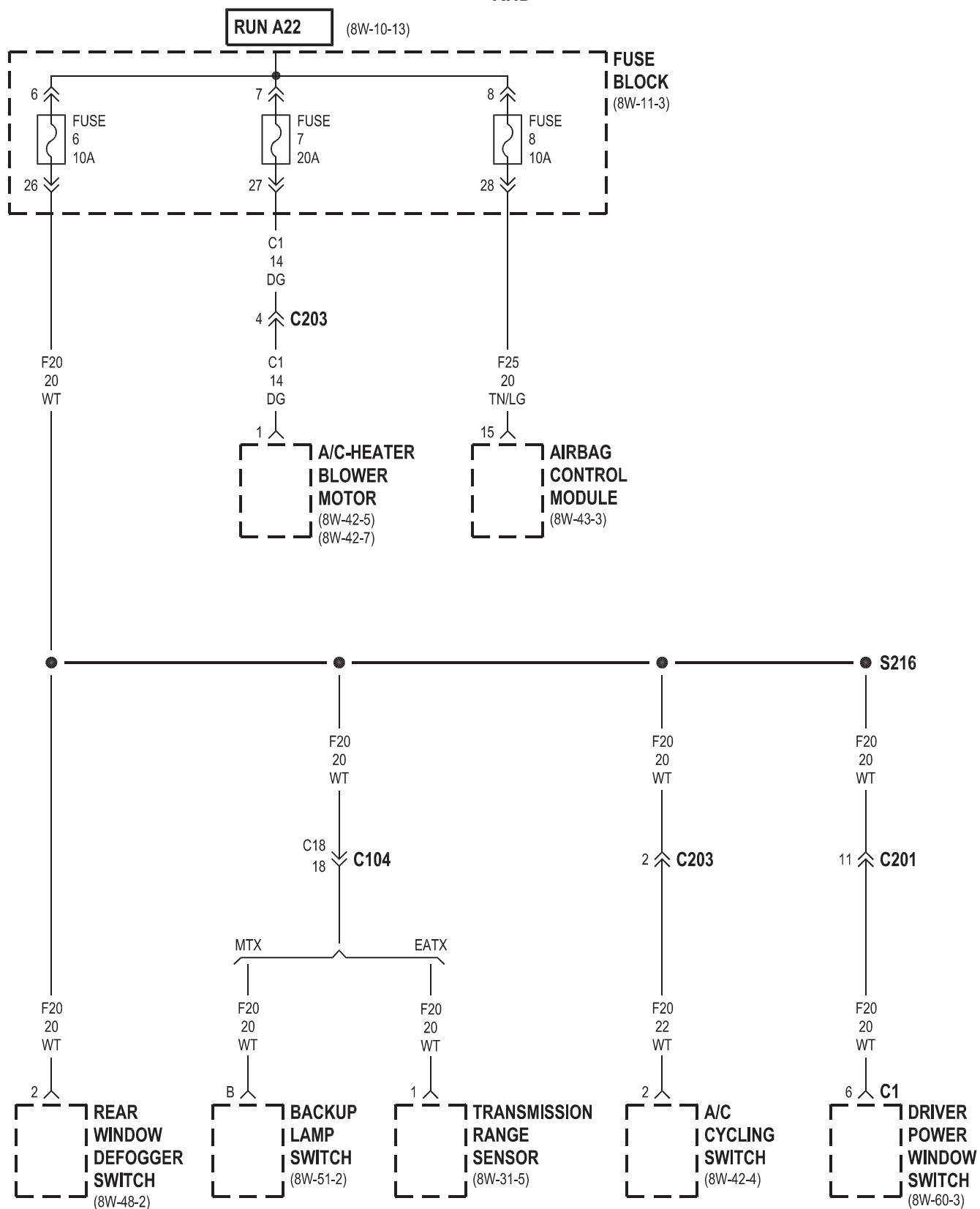


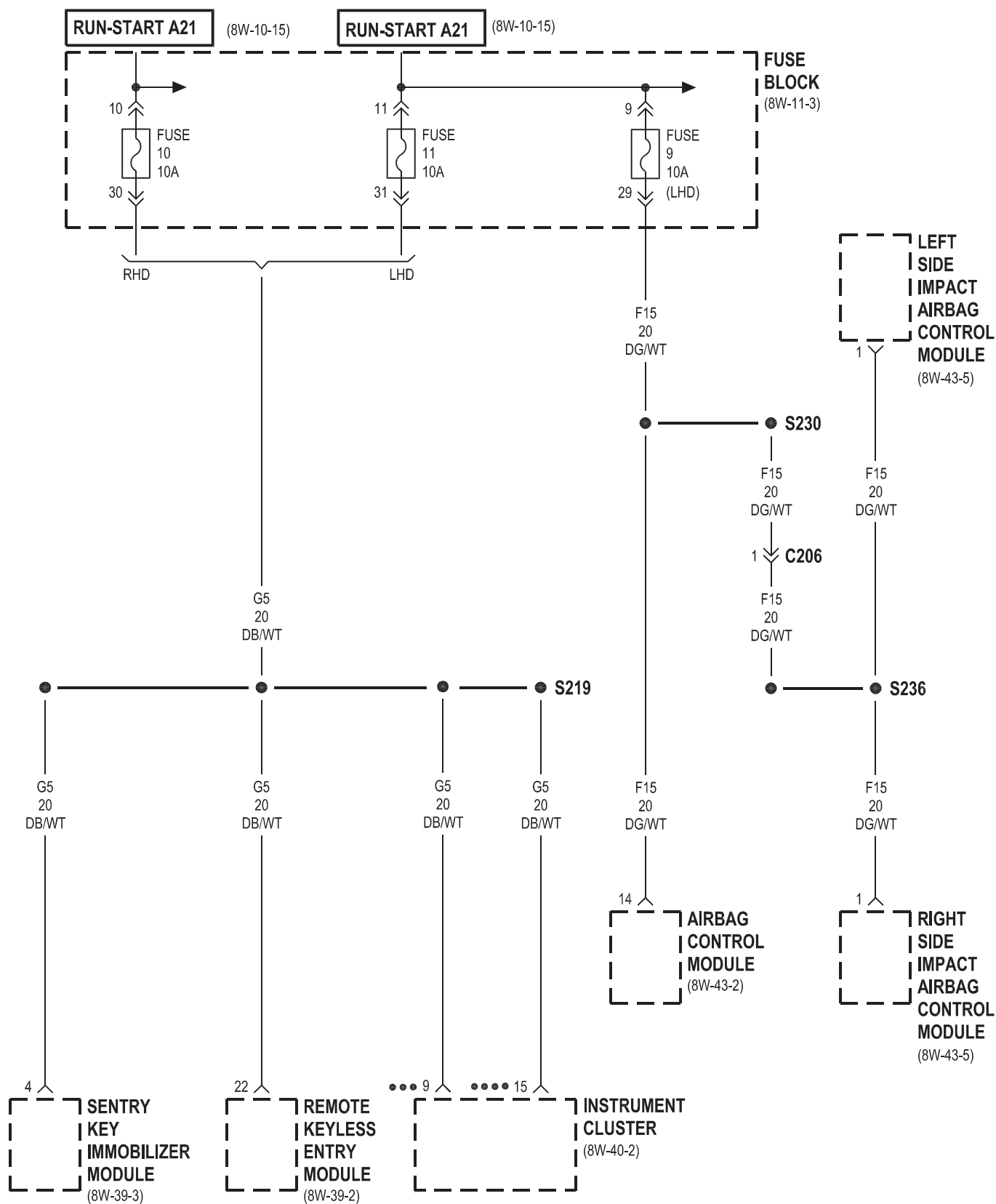


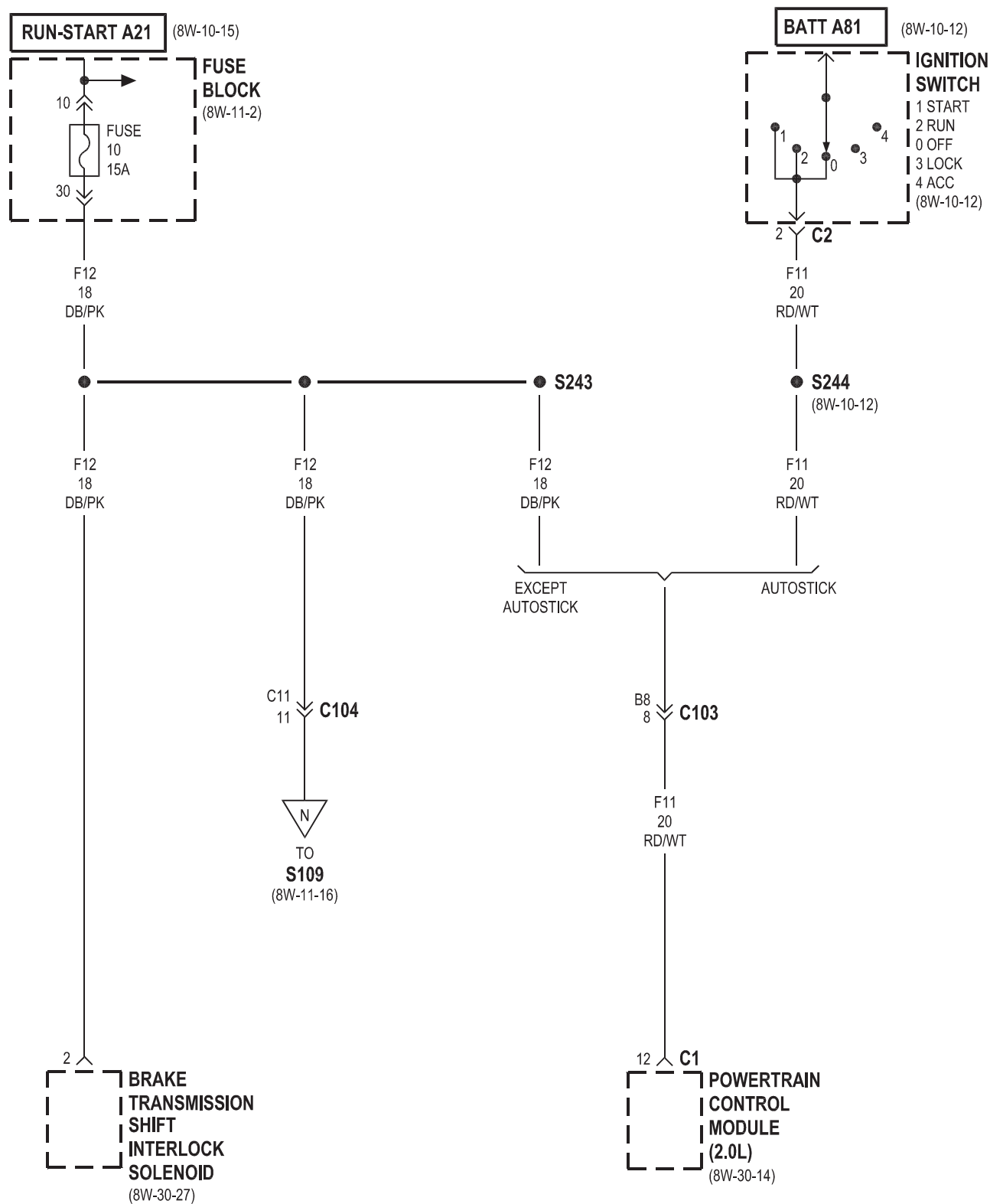


□ □ DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS

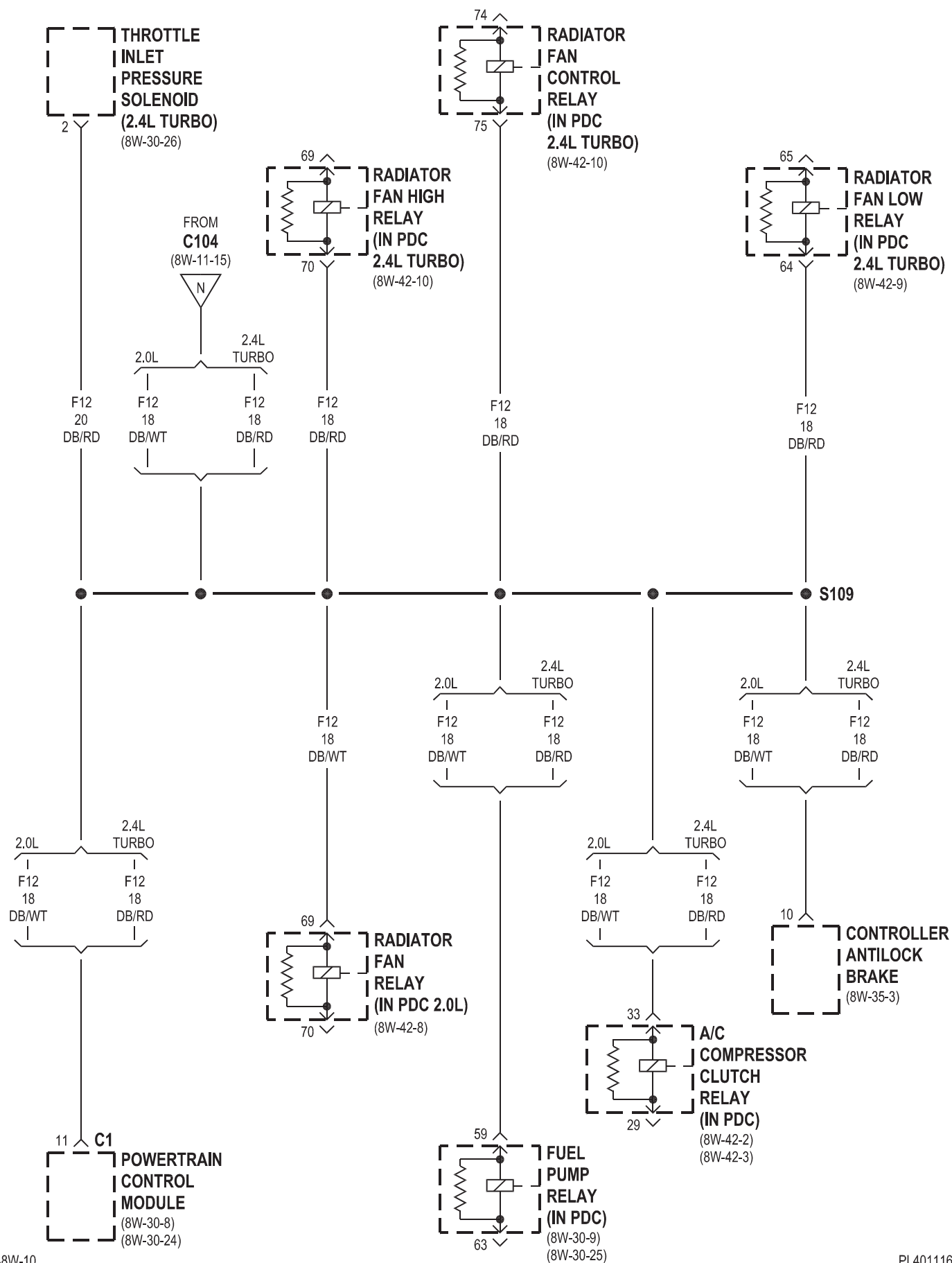


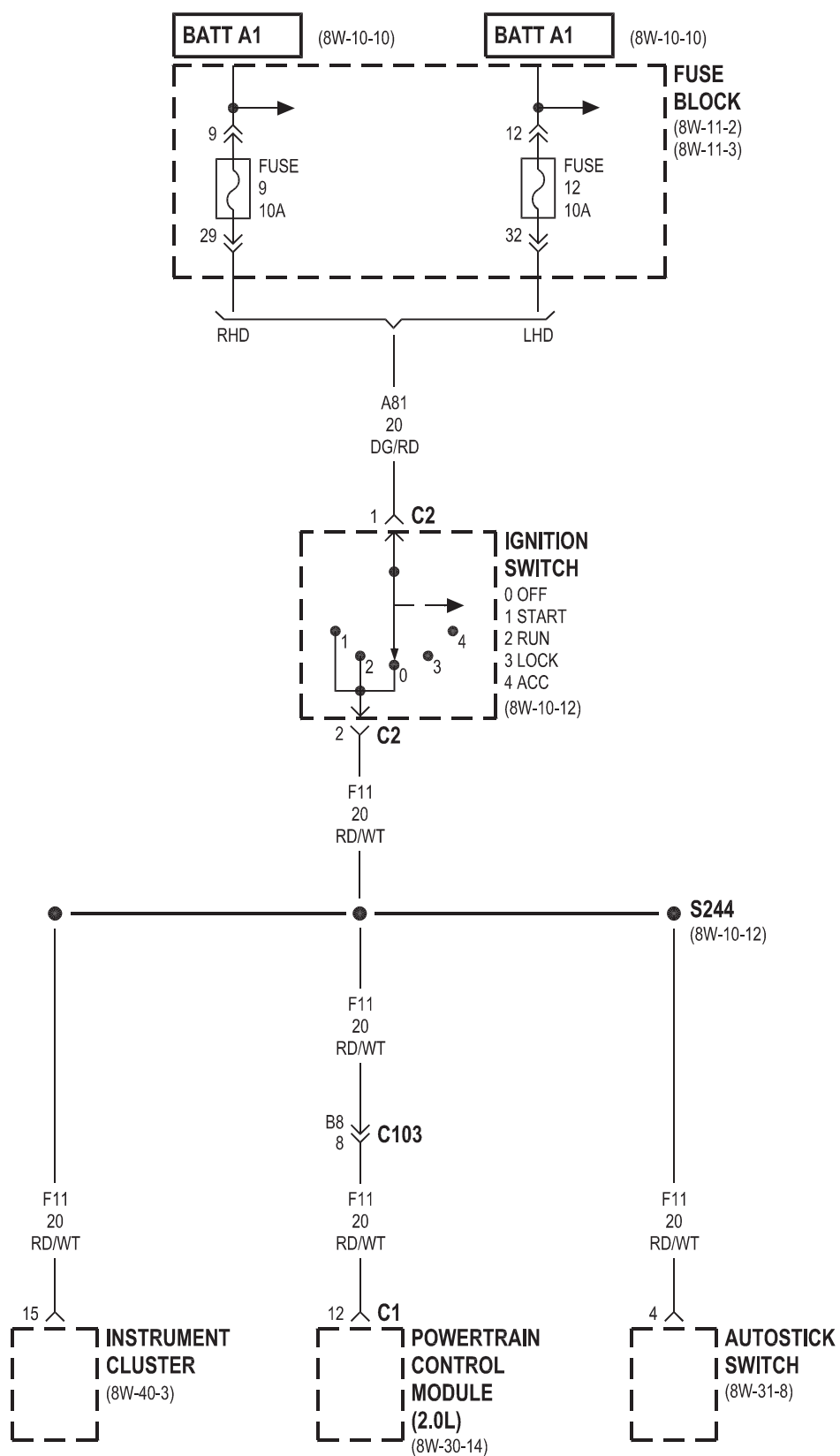


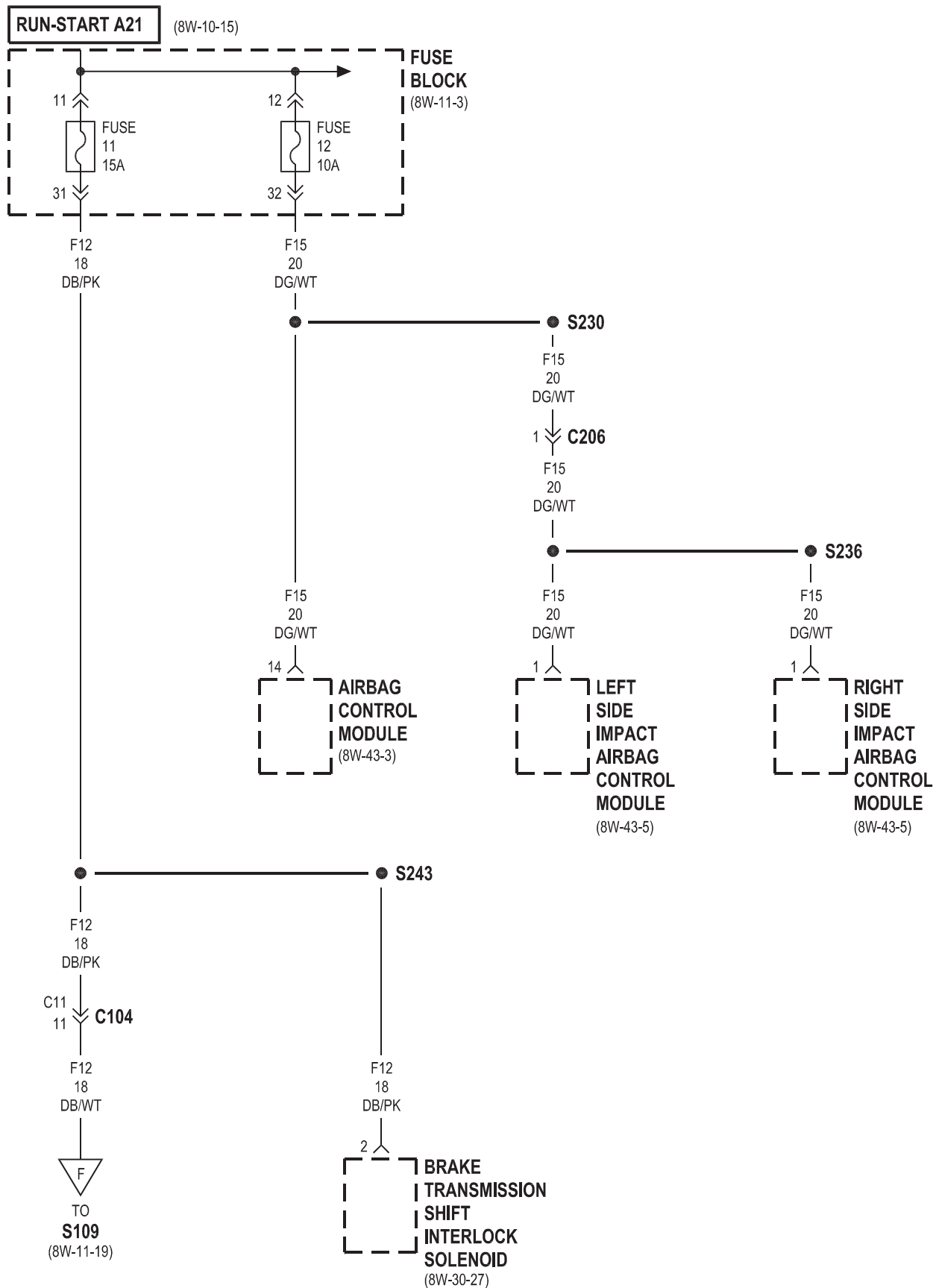


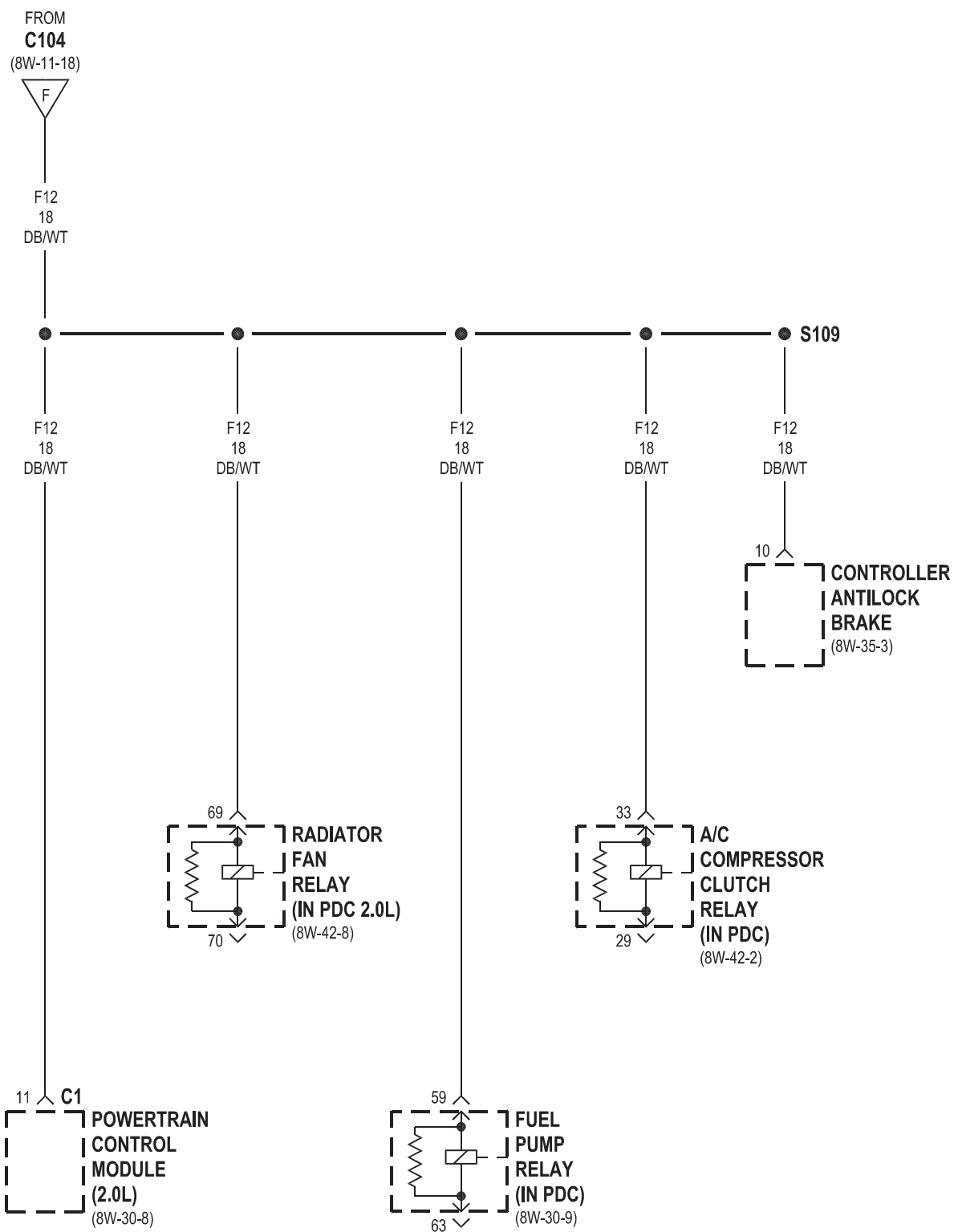


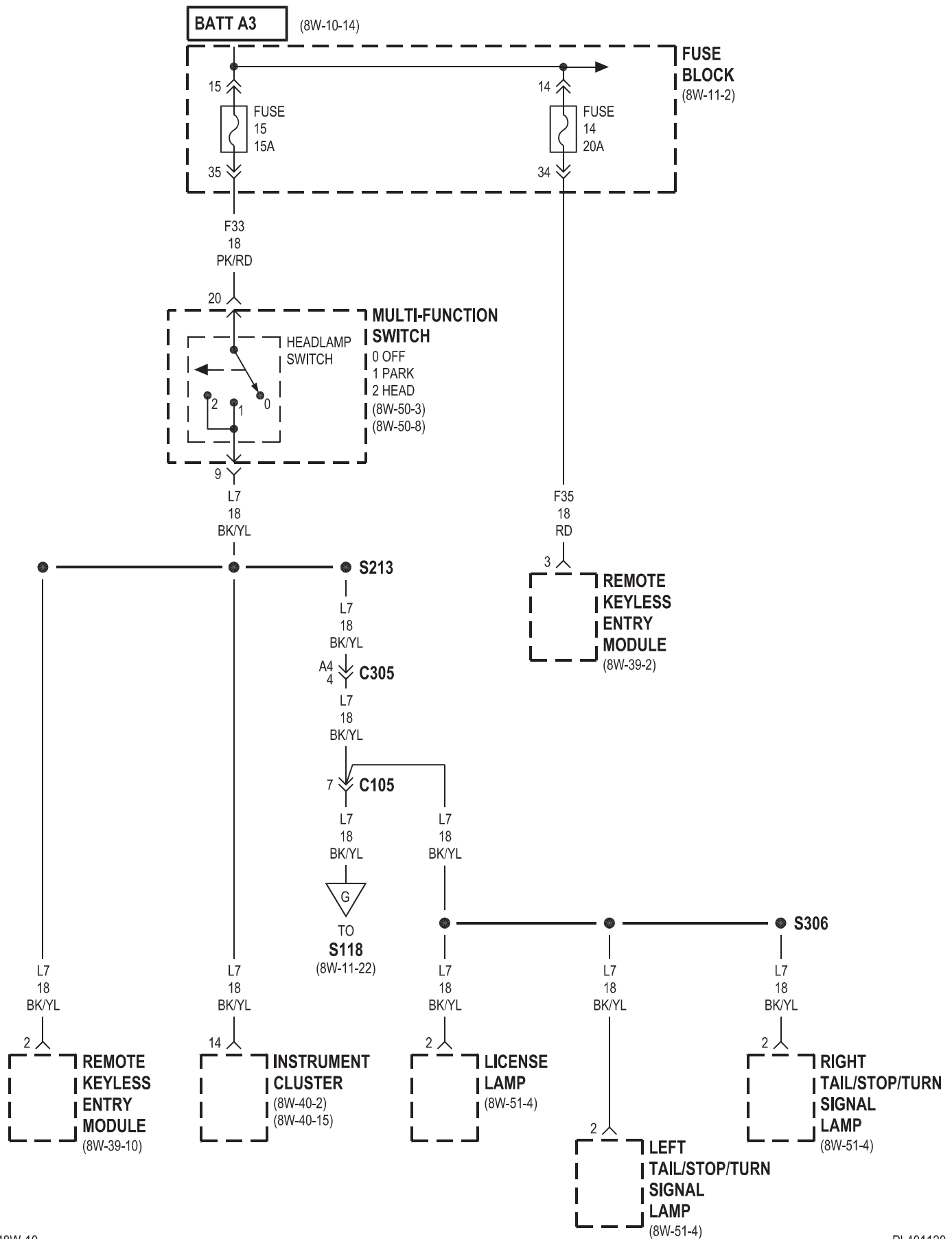
LHD

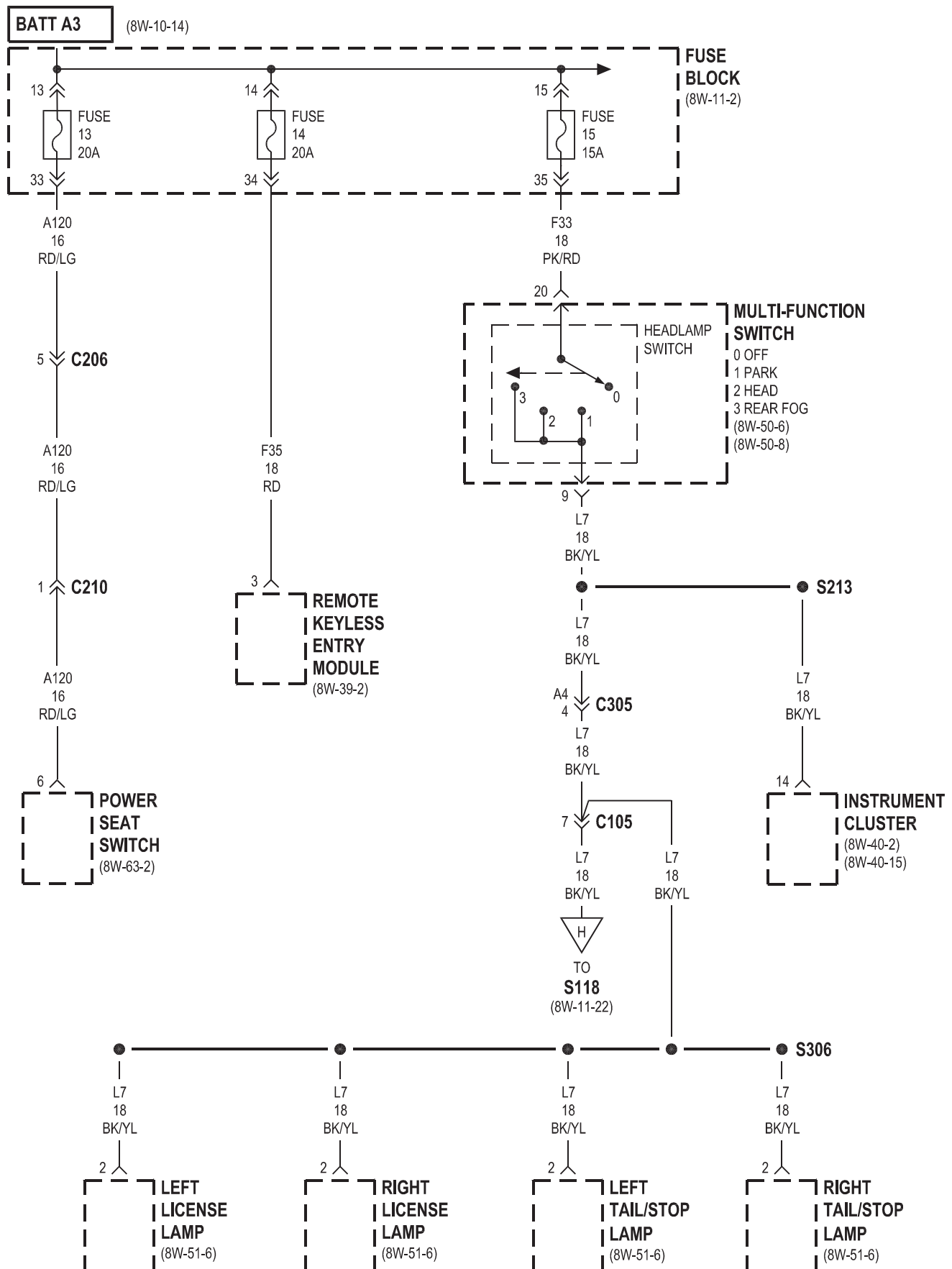


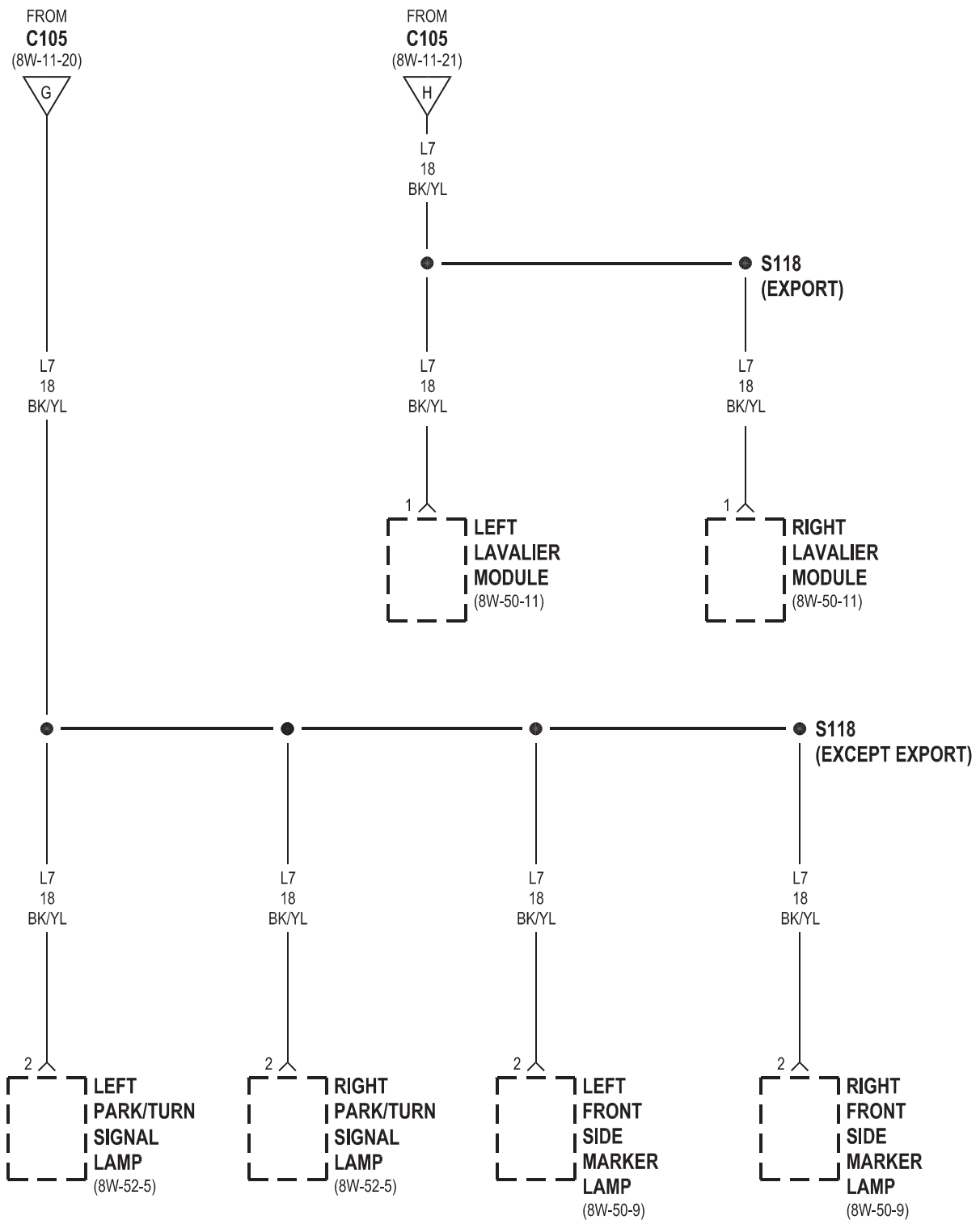


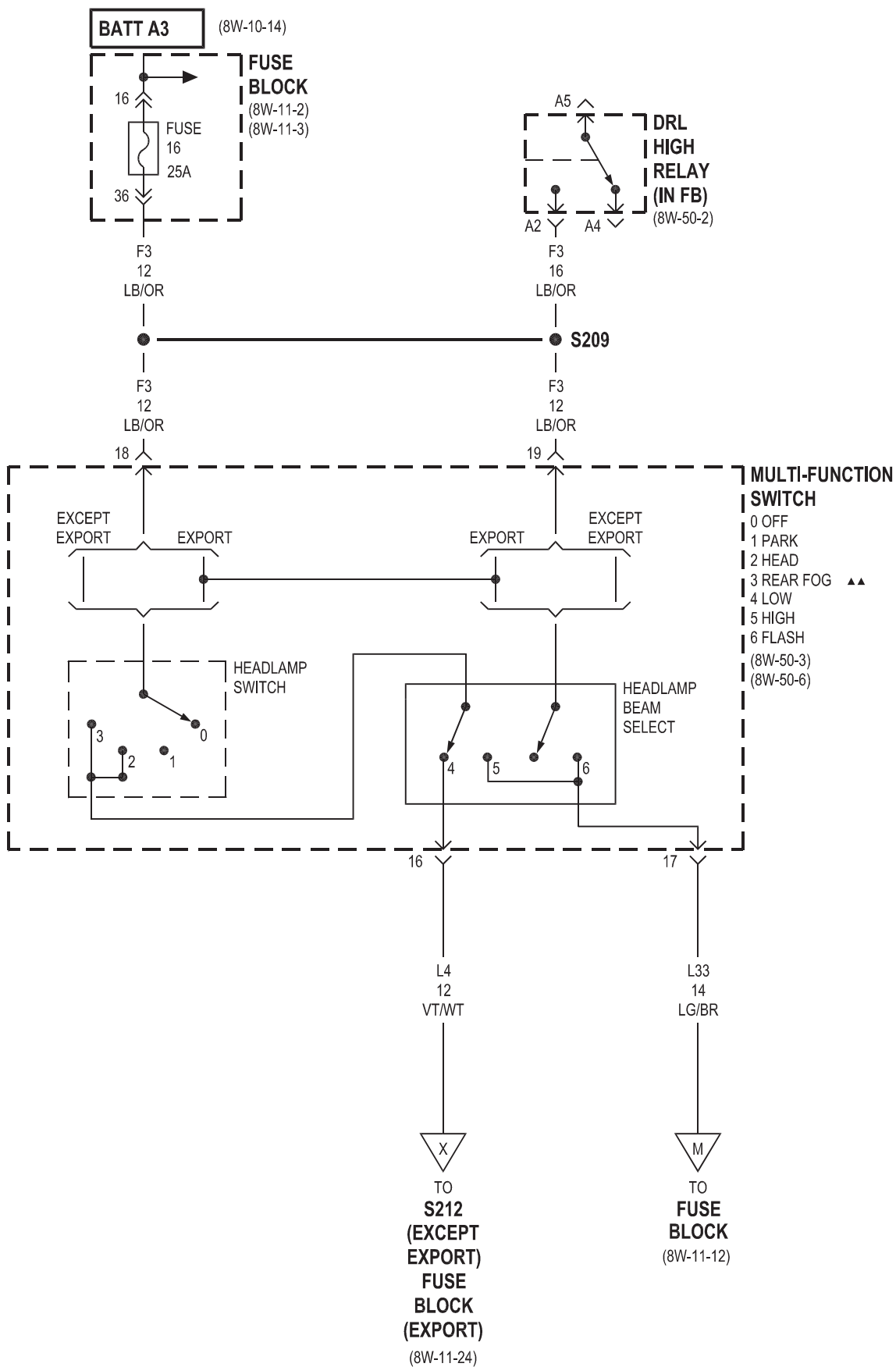


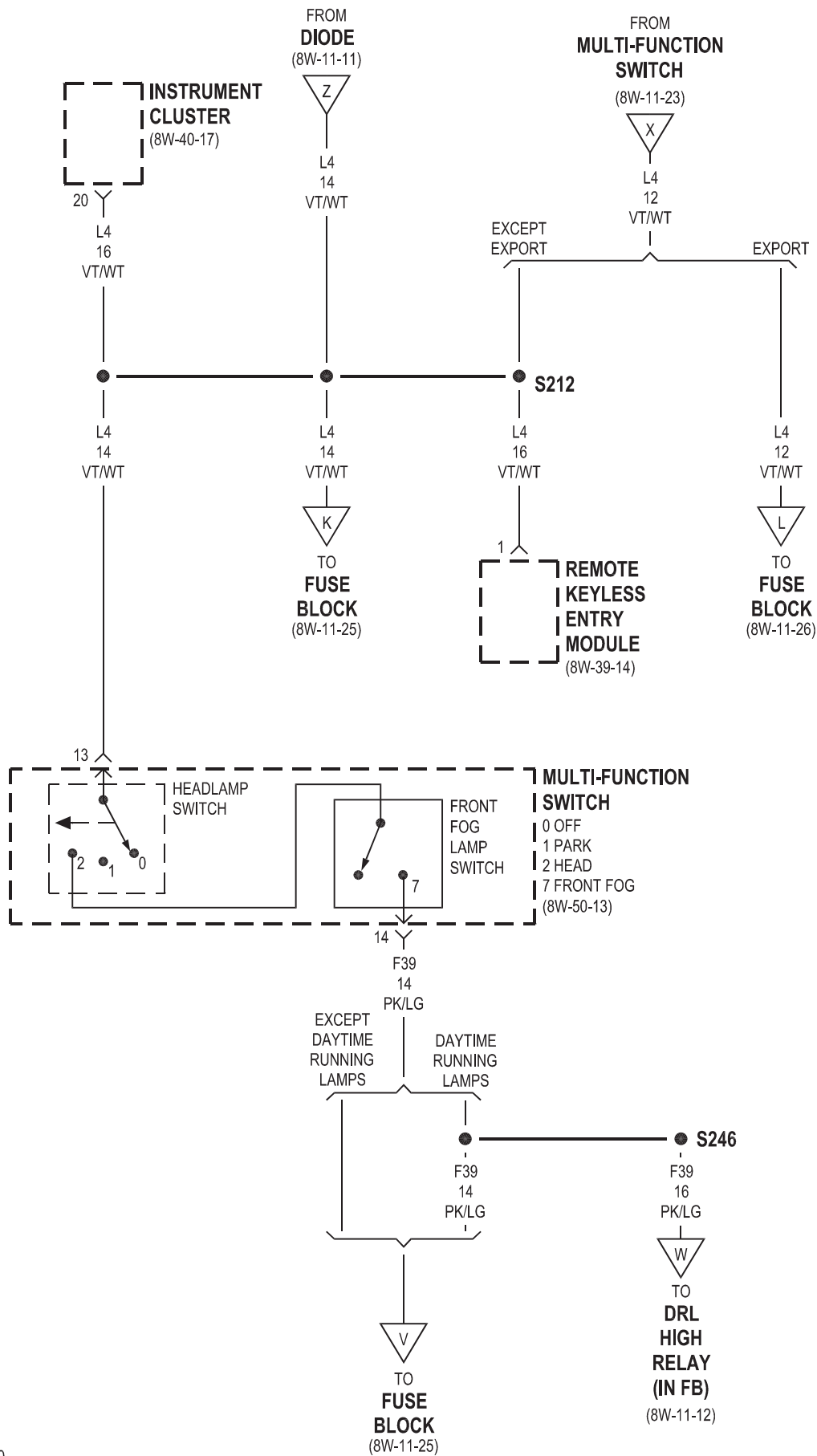


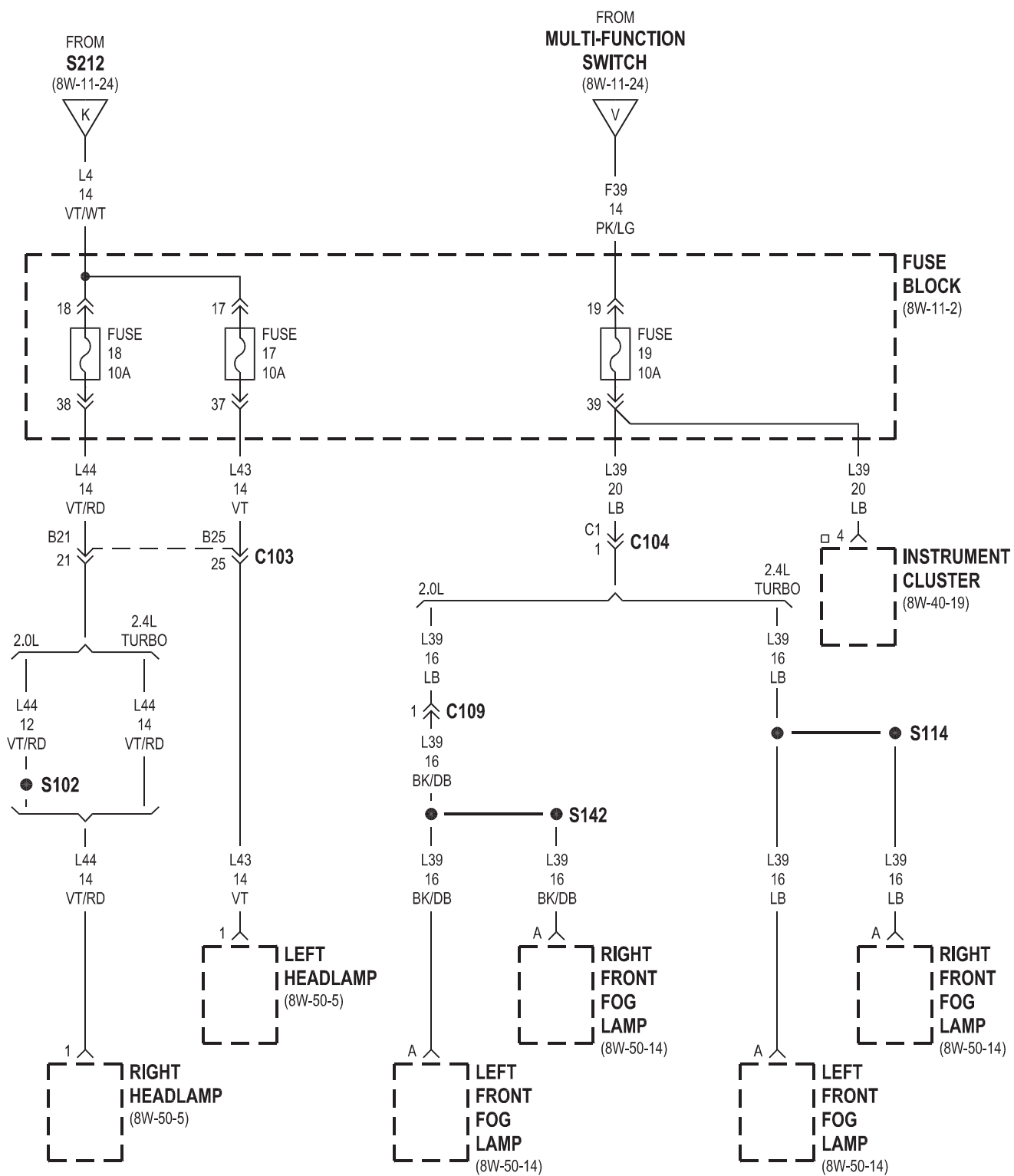


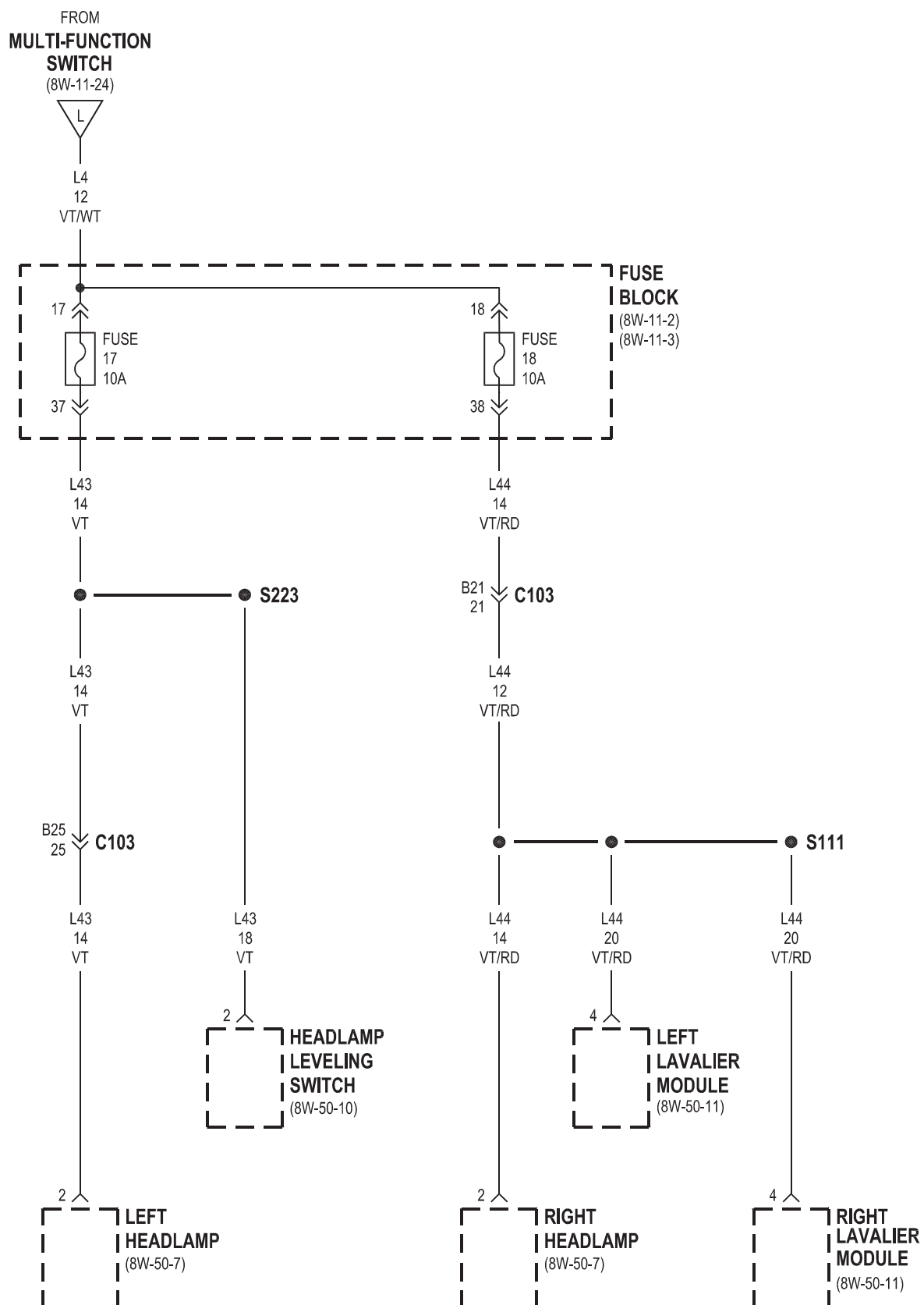


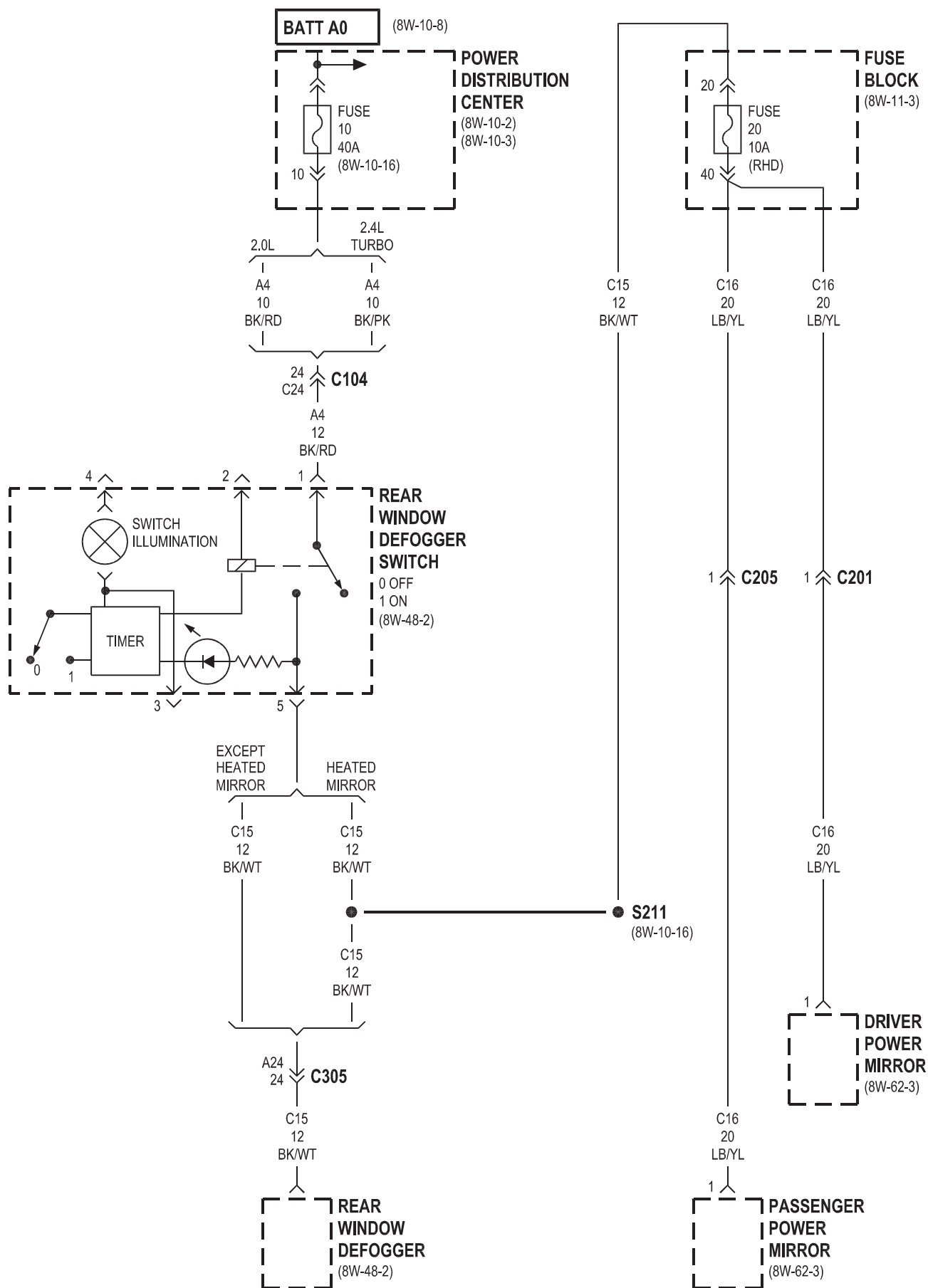


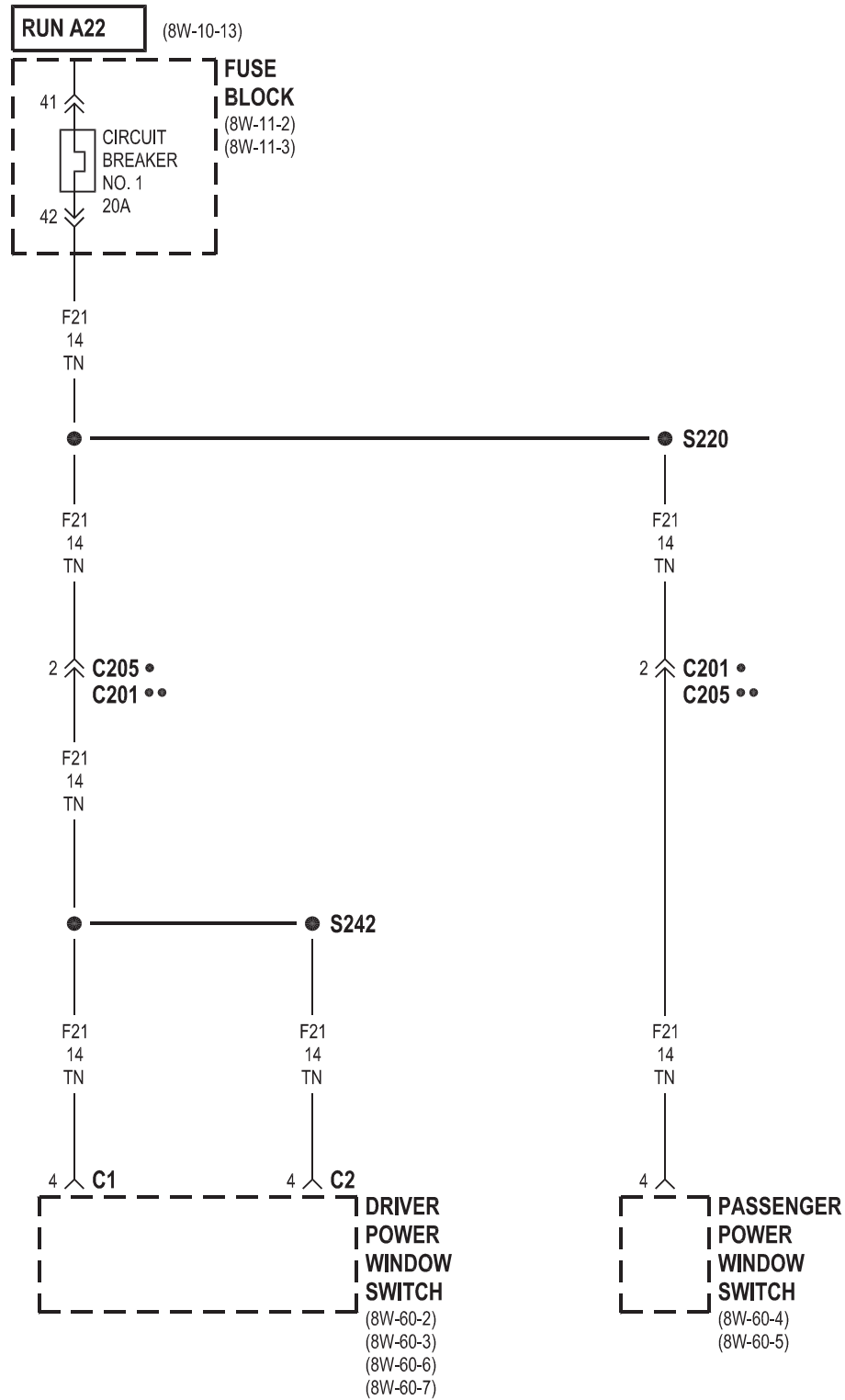








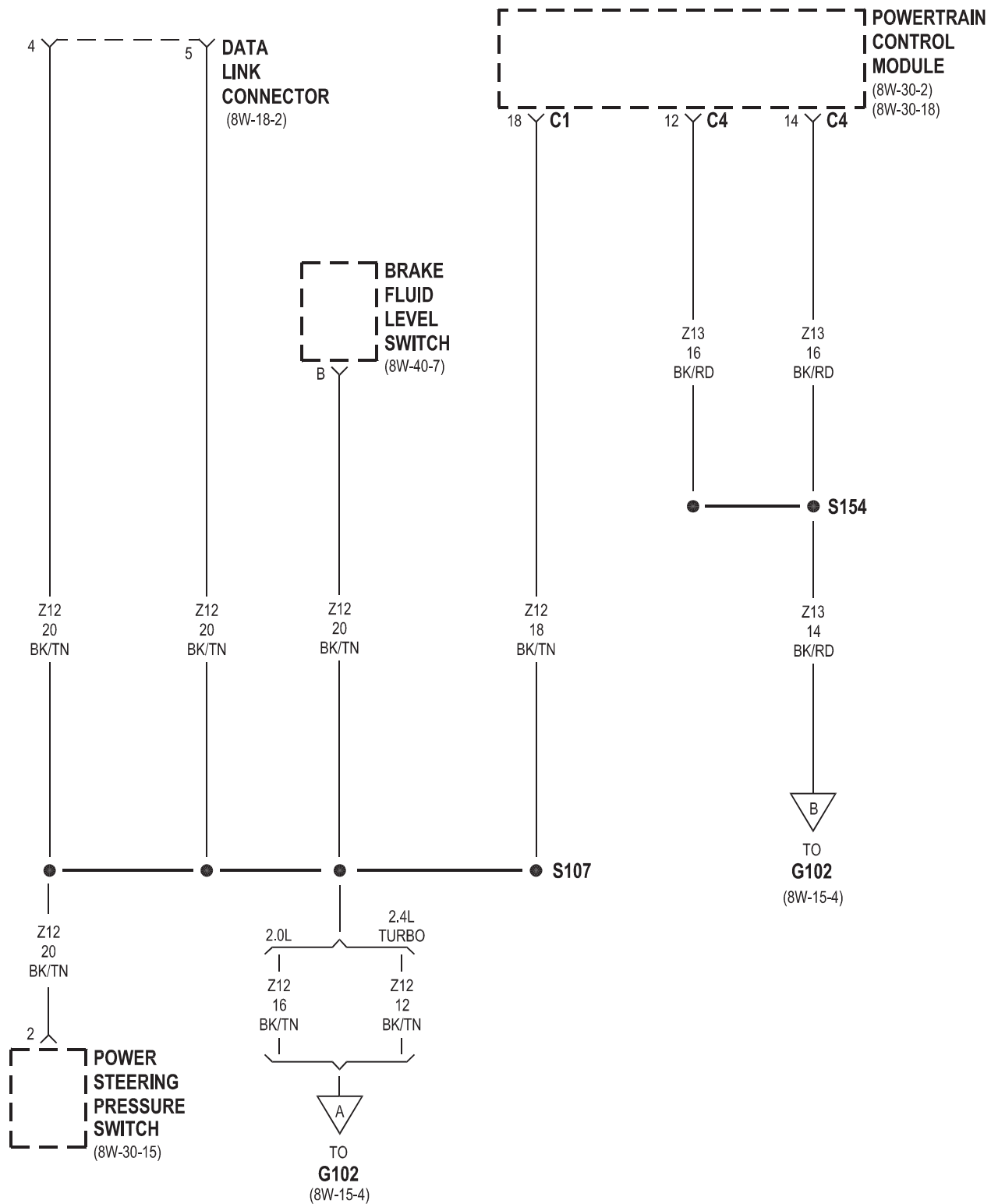


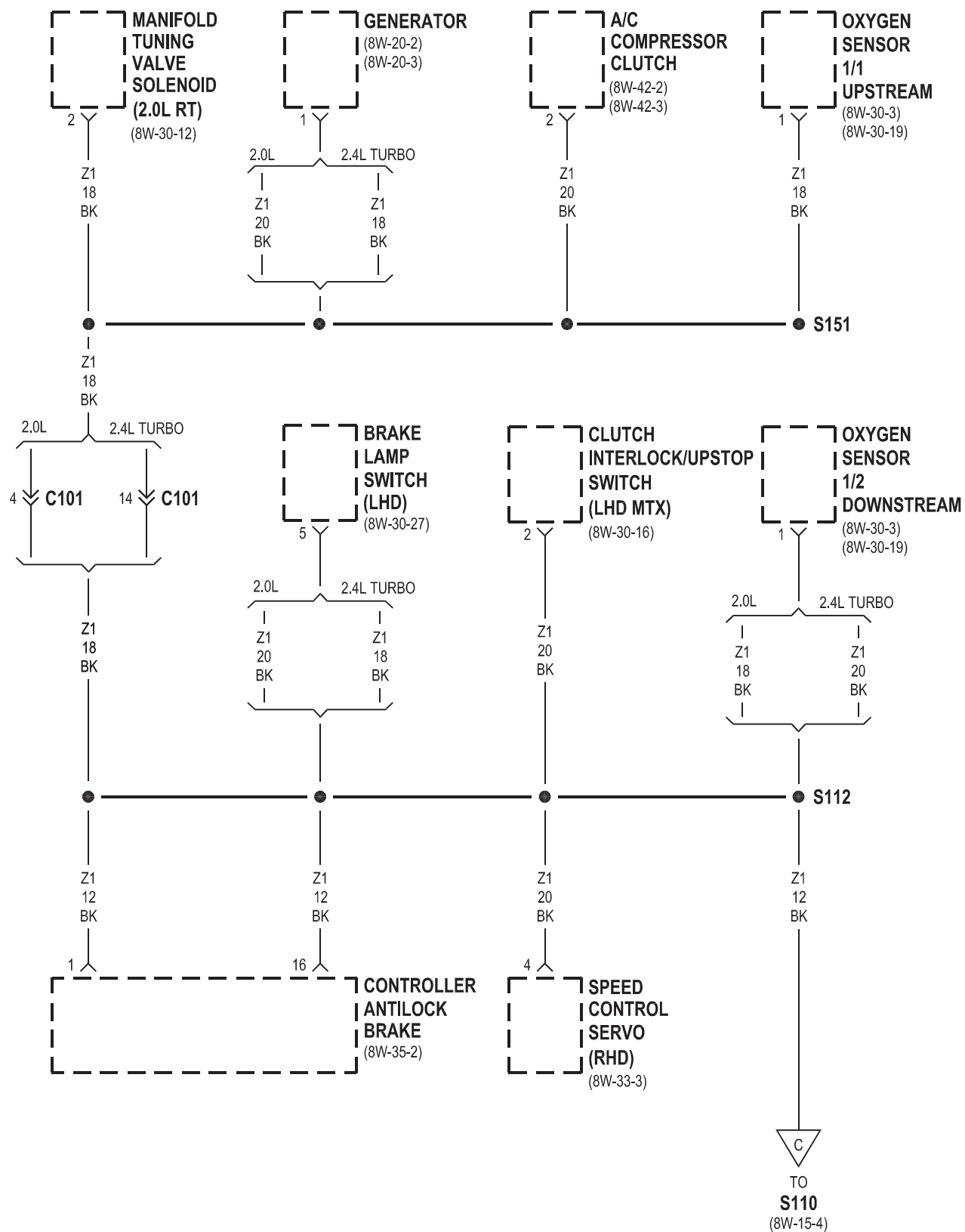


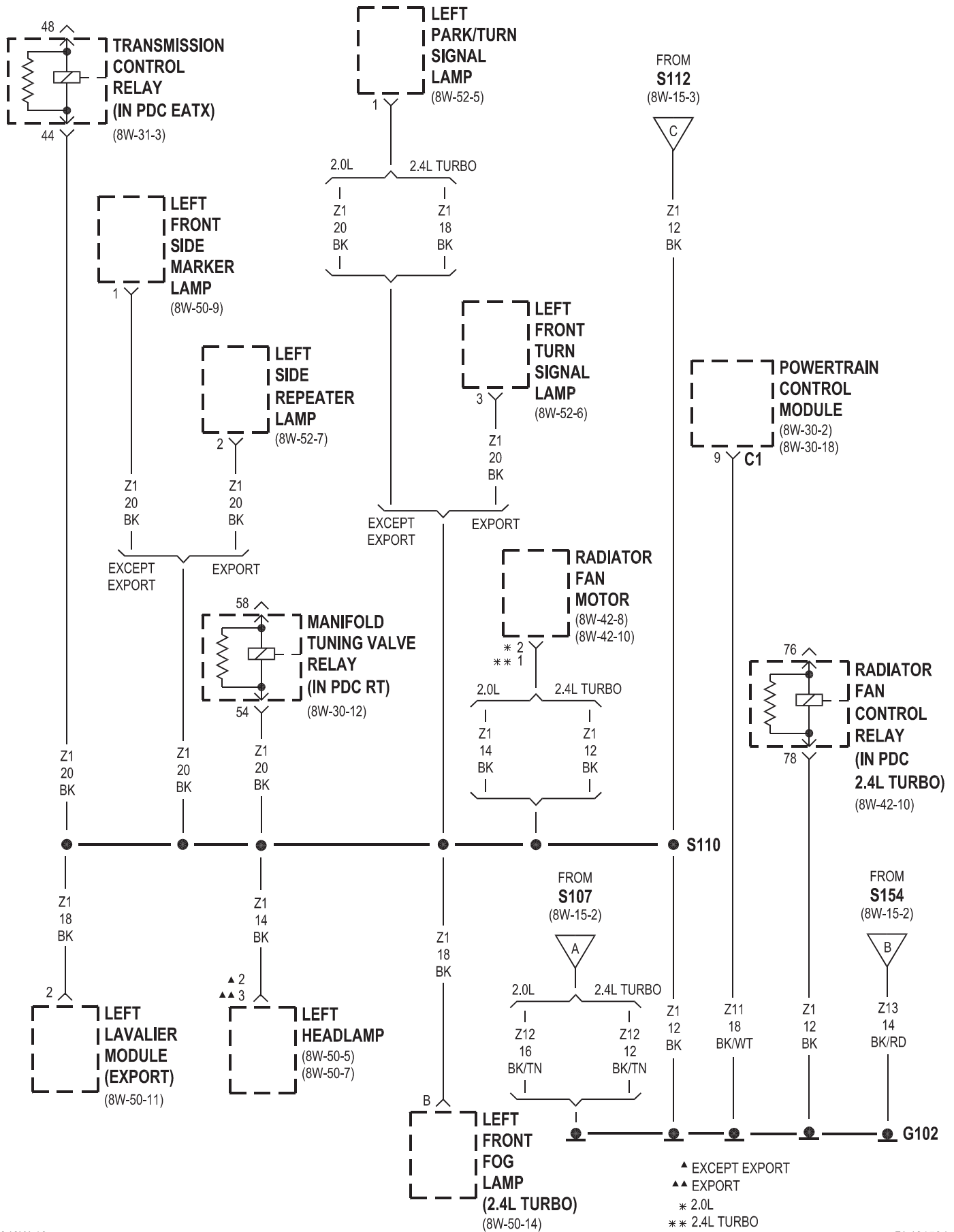
• LHD
•• RHD

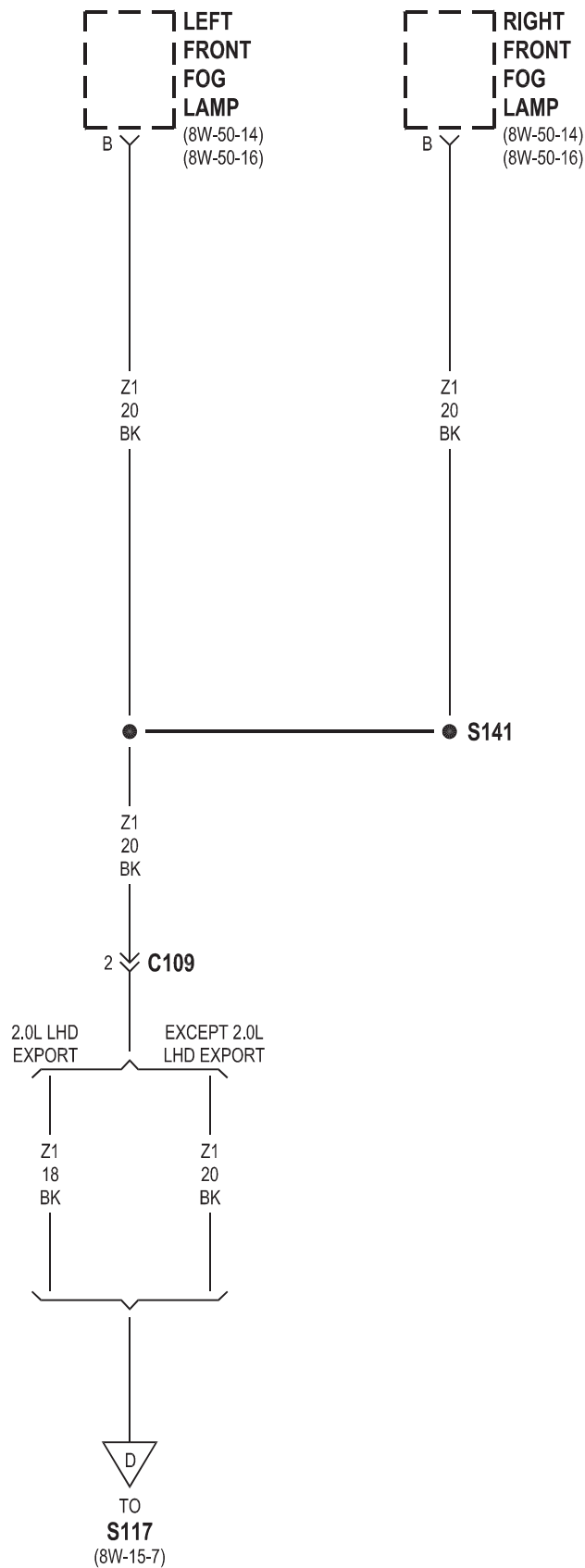
8W-15 GROUND DISTRIBUTION

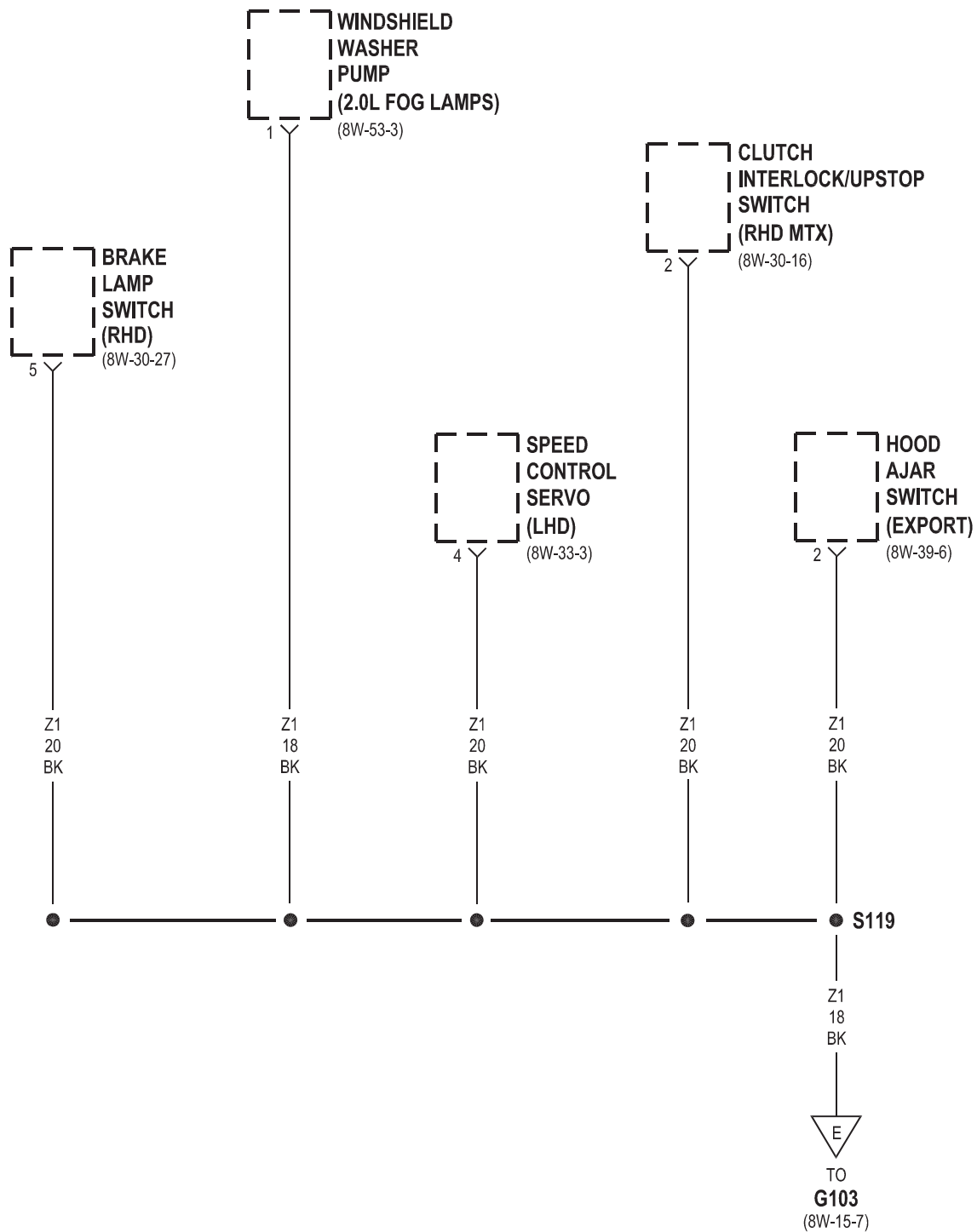
Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch	8W-15-3	Left Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-15-18
A/C-Heater Control	8W-15-13, 16	Left Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-15-17
Airbag Control Module	8W-15-9	License Lamp	8W-15-19
Autostick Switch	8W-15-14	Low Note Horn	8W-15-7
Battery	8W-15-8	Manifold Tuning Valve Relay	8W-15-4
Brake Fluid Level Switch	8W-15-2	Manifold Tuning Valve Solenoid	8W-15-3
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-15-3, 6	Map/Reading Lamps	8W-15-15
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	8W-15-17, 18	Multi-Function Switch	8W-15-16
Center Stack Lamp	8W-15-16	Natural Vacuum Leak Detection Assembly	8W-15-19
Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet	8W-15-14	Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream	8W-15-3
Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch	8W-15-3, 6	Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream	8W-15-3
Compass/Temperature Mirror	8W-15-15	Passenger Door Ajar Switch	8W-15-10, 12
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-15-3	Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-15-10, 11
Data Link Connector	8W-15-2	Passenger Power Mirror	8W-15-10
Decklid Release Switch	8W-15-14	Power Mirror Switch	8W-15-13
Decklid Security Switch	8W-15-17, 18	Power Seat Switch	8W-15-13
Decklid Solenoid	8W-15-17, 18	Power Steering Pressure Switch	8W-15-2
Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor	8W-15-18	Powertrain Control Module	8W-15-2, 4
Driver Door Ajar Switch	8W-15-10, 12	Radiator Fan Control Relay	8W-15-4
Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-15-10, 12	Radiator Fan Motor	8W-15-4
Driver Power Mirror	8W-15-13	Radio	8W-15-9
Driver Power Window Switch	8W-15-10, 12, 13	Rear Window Defogger	8W-15-17, 18
Fuel Pump Module	8W-15-17, 18, 19, 20	Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-15-9
Fuel Tank	8W-15-17, 18	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-15-9, 14
G102	8W-15-2, 4	Right Backup Lamp	8W-15-19, 20
G103	8W-15-6, 7	Right Cylinder Lock Switch	8W-15-10, 11
G104	8W-15-8	Right Door Lock Switch	8W-15-10, 11
G105	8W-15-8	Right Front Fog Lamp	8W-15-5, 7
G106	8W-15-8	Right Front Side Marker Lamp	8W-15-7
G201	8W-15-9	Right Front Turn Signal Lamp	8W-15-7
G203	8W-15-10, 12, 13, 14, 16	Right Headlamp	8W-15-7
G301	8W-15-17, 18	Right Lavalier Module	8W-15-7
G302	8W-15-19, 20	Right License Lamp	8W-15-20
G304	8W-15-17, 18	Right Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-15-7
Generator	8W-15-3	Right Rear Door Ajar Switch	8W-15-19, 20
Headlamp Leveling Switch	8W-15-14	Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-15-19, 20
Hood Ajar Switch	8W-15-6	Right Rear Fog Lamp	8W-15-20
Instrument Cluster	8W-15-16	Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp	8W-15-20
Left Backup Lamp	8W-15-17, 18	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-15-9
Left Cylinder Lock Switch	8W-15-10, 12	Right Side Repeater Lamp	8W-15-7
Left Door Lock Switch	8W-15-10, 12	Right Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-15-20
Left Front Fog Lamp	8W-15-4, 5	Right Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-15-19
Left Front Side Marker Lamp	8W-15-4	Seat Belt Switch	8W-15-17, 18
Left Front Turn Signal Lamp	8W-15-4	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	8W-15-9
Left Headlamp	8W-15-4	Siren	8W-15-20
Left Lavalier Module	8W-15-4	Speed Control Servo	8W-15-3, 6
Left License Lamp	8W-15-20	Sunroof Control Module	8W-15-15
Left Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-15-4	Trans Range Indicator Illumination	8W-15-16
Left Rear Door Ajar Switch	8W-15-17, 18	Transmission Control Relay	8W-15-4
Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-15-17, 18	Turbo Boost Gauge Lamp	8W-15-16
Left Rear Fog Lamp	8W-15-20	Wastegate Solenoid	8W-15-7
Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp	8W-15-18	Windshield Washer Pump	8W-15-6, 7
Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-15-9	Wiper Motor	8W-15-14
Left Side Repeater Lamp	8W-15-4	Wiper/Washer Switch	8W-15-9



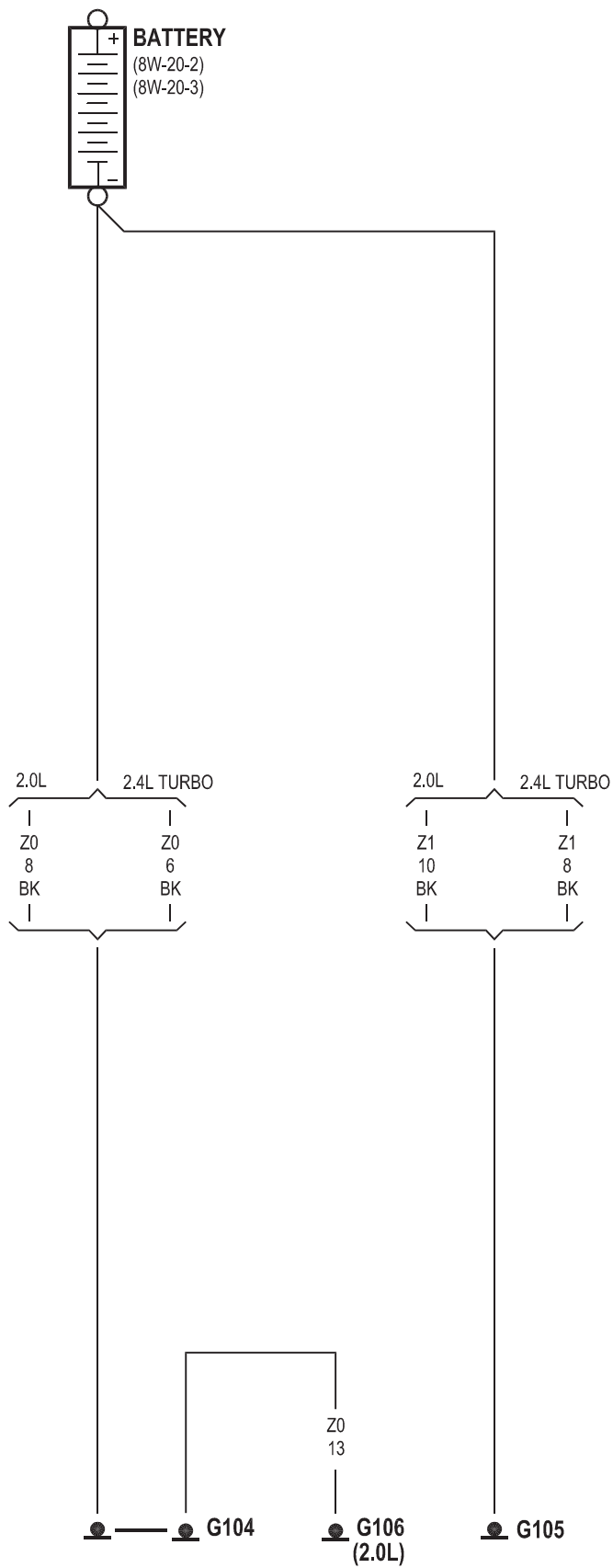


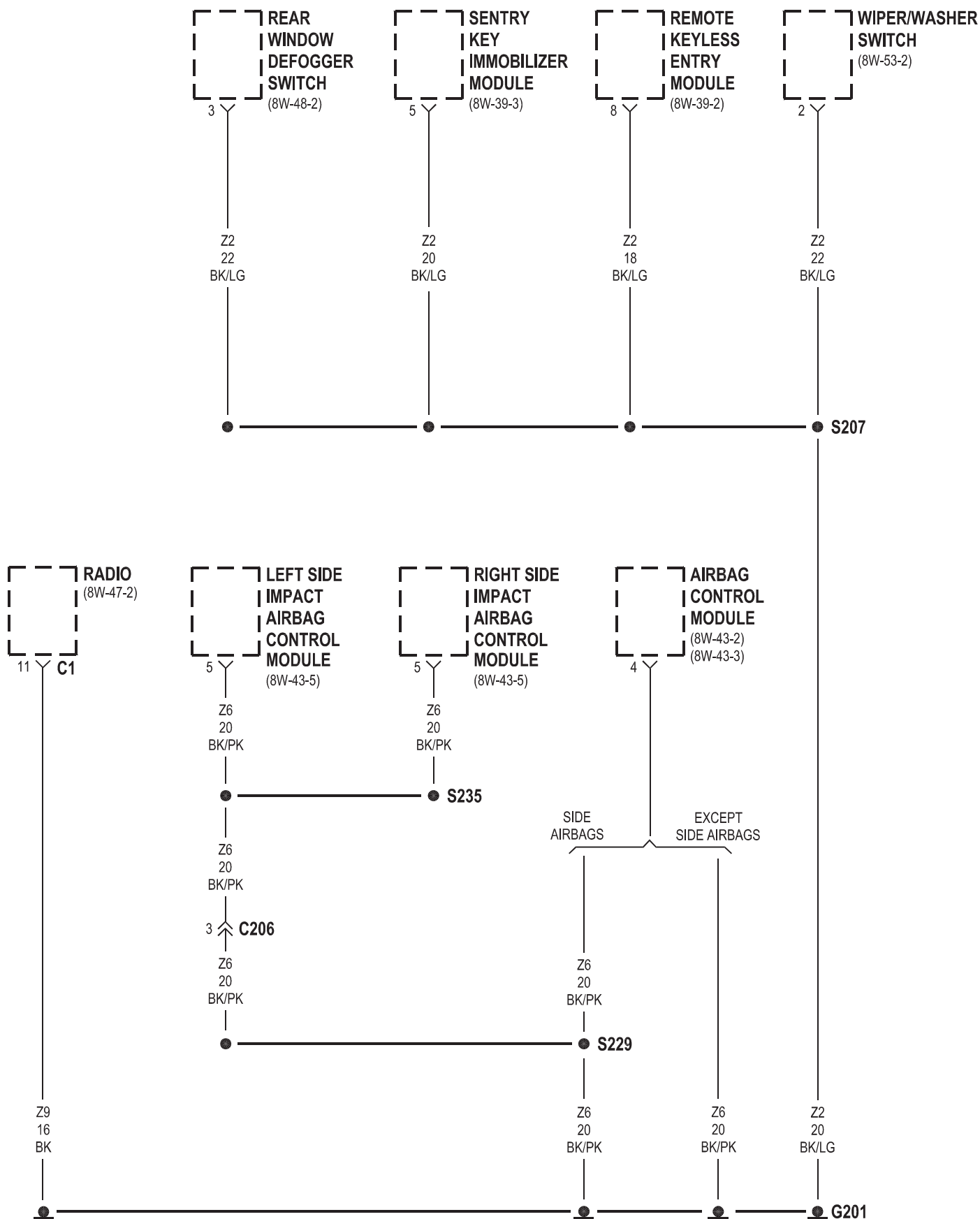


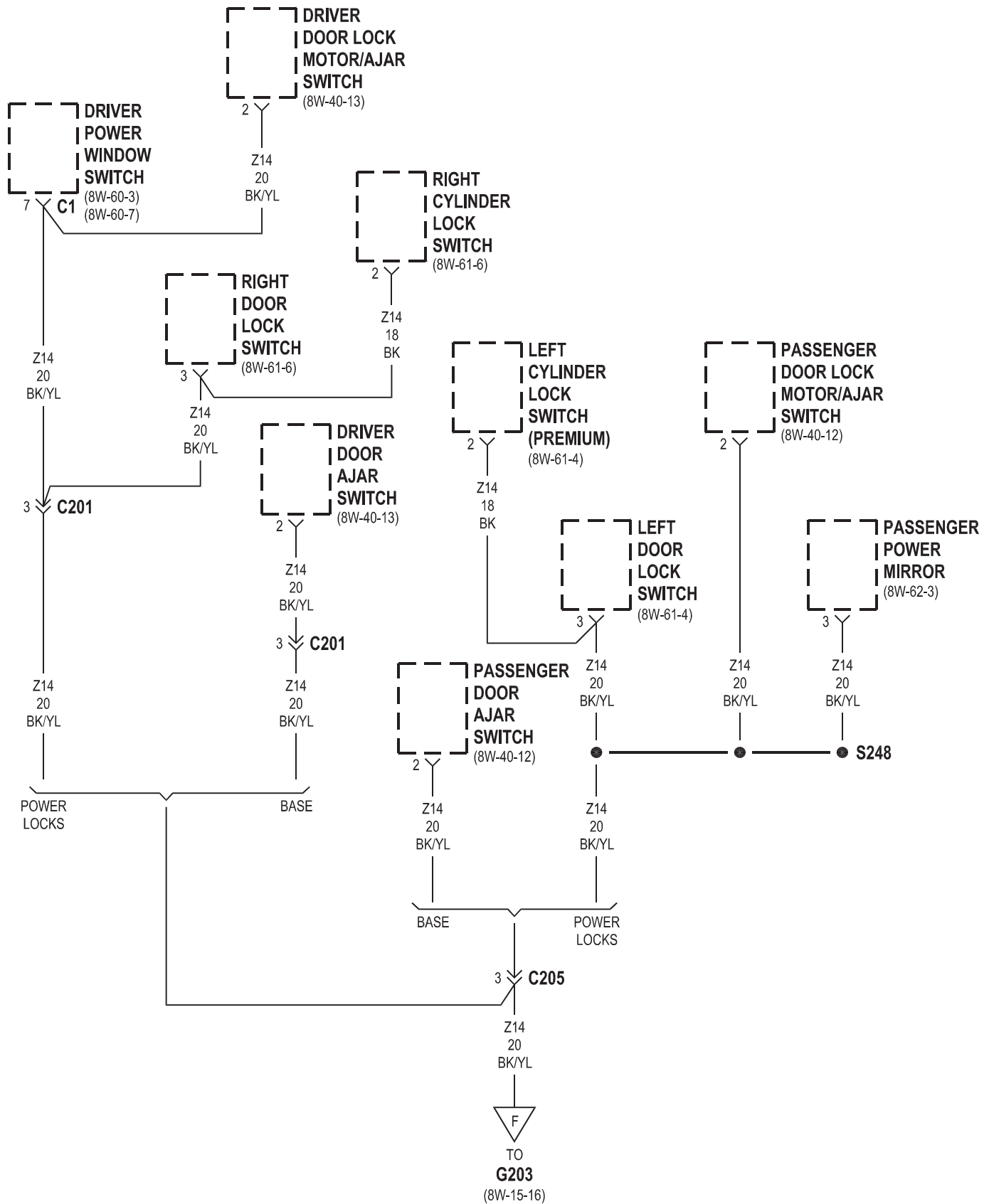


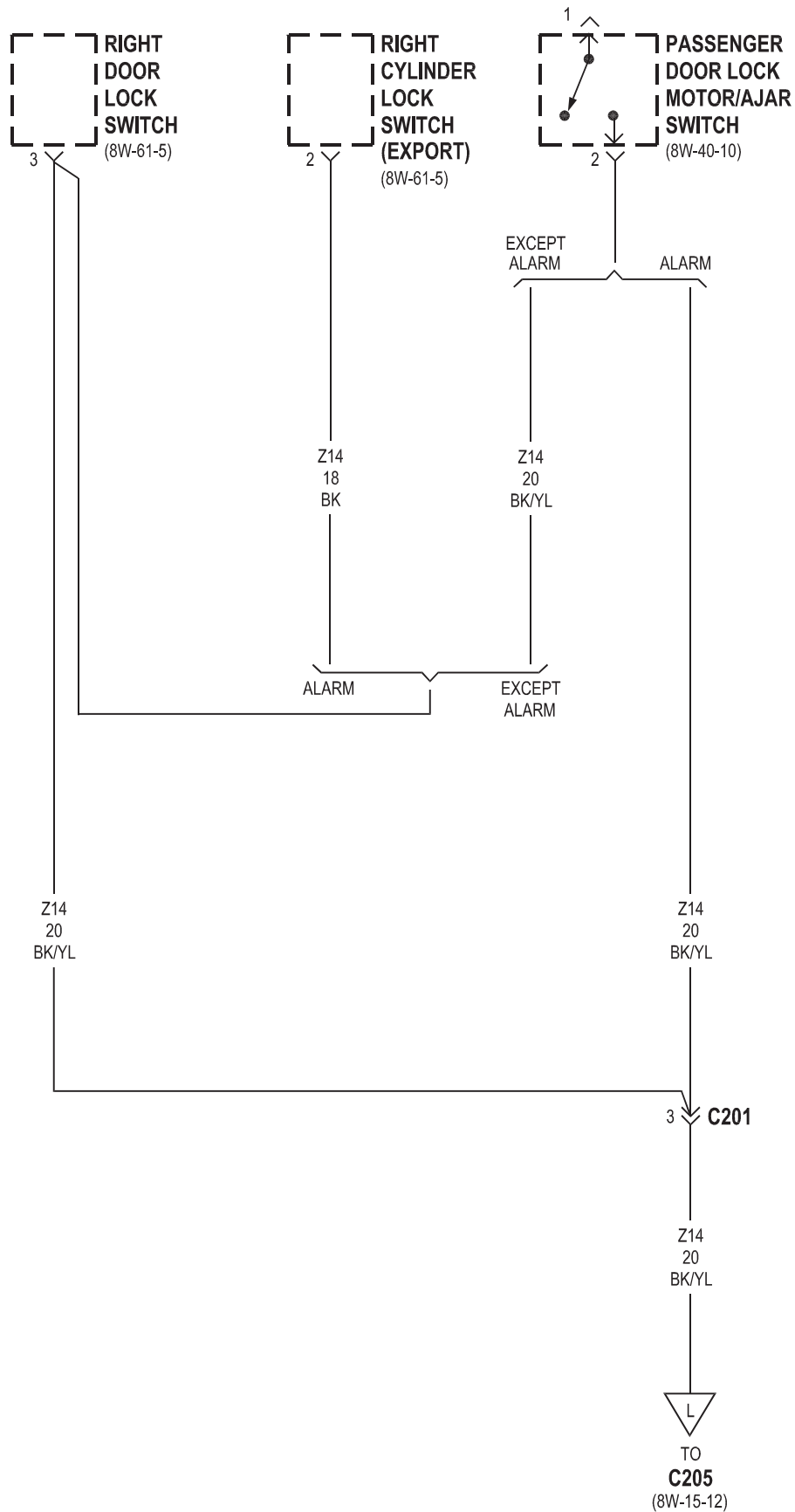


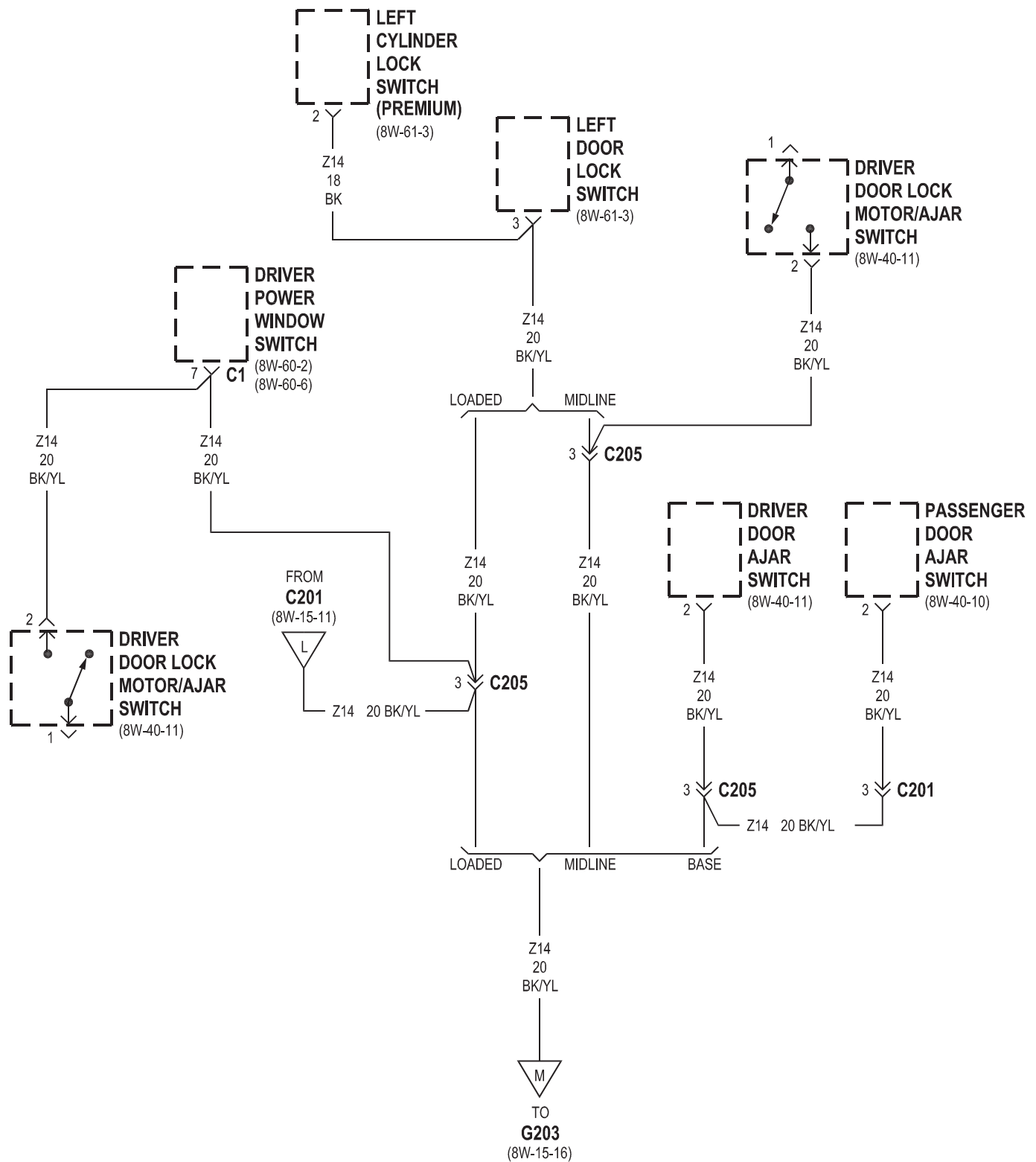




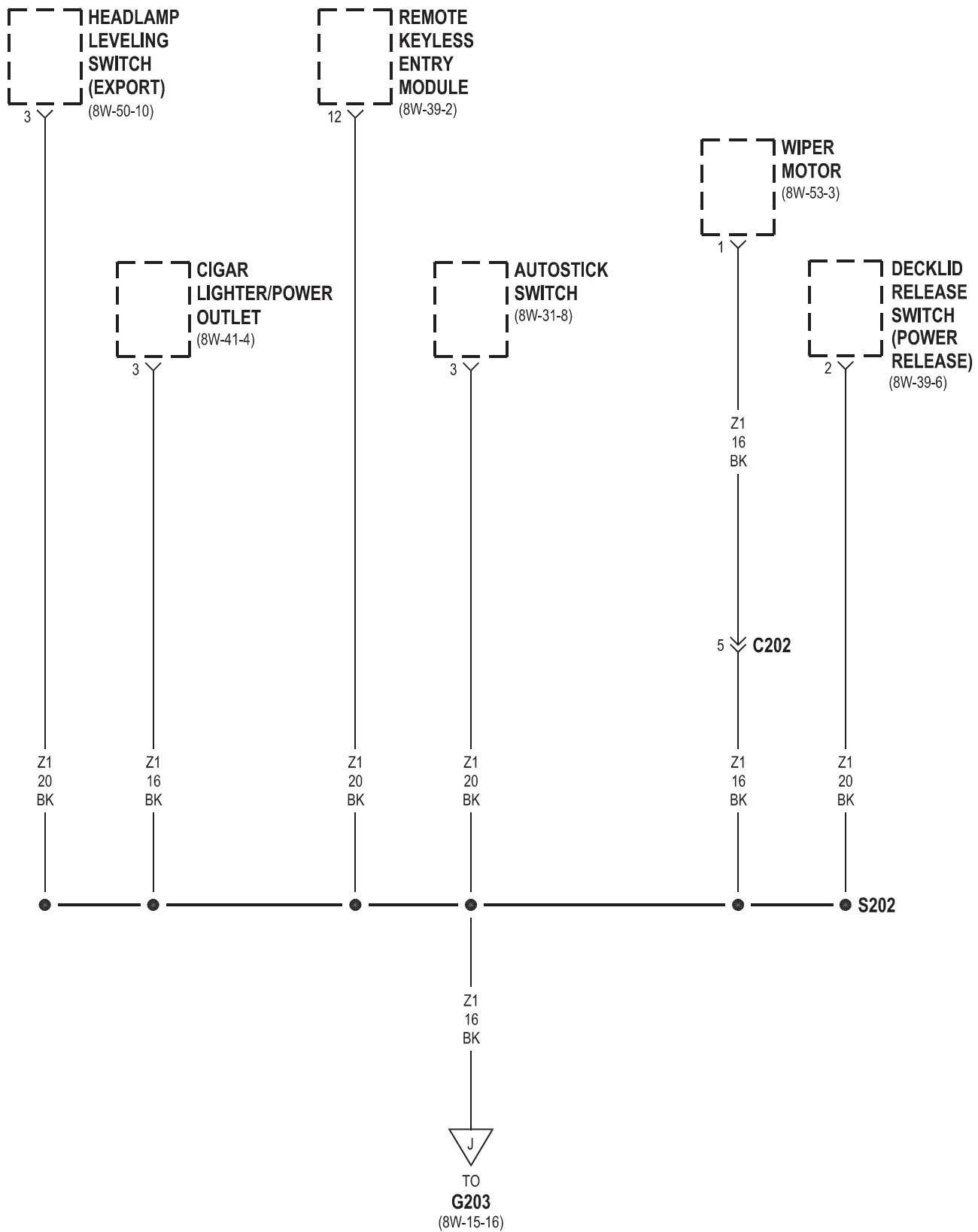




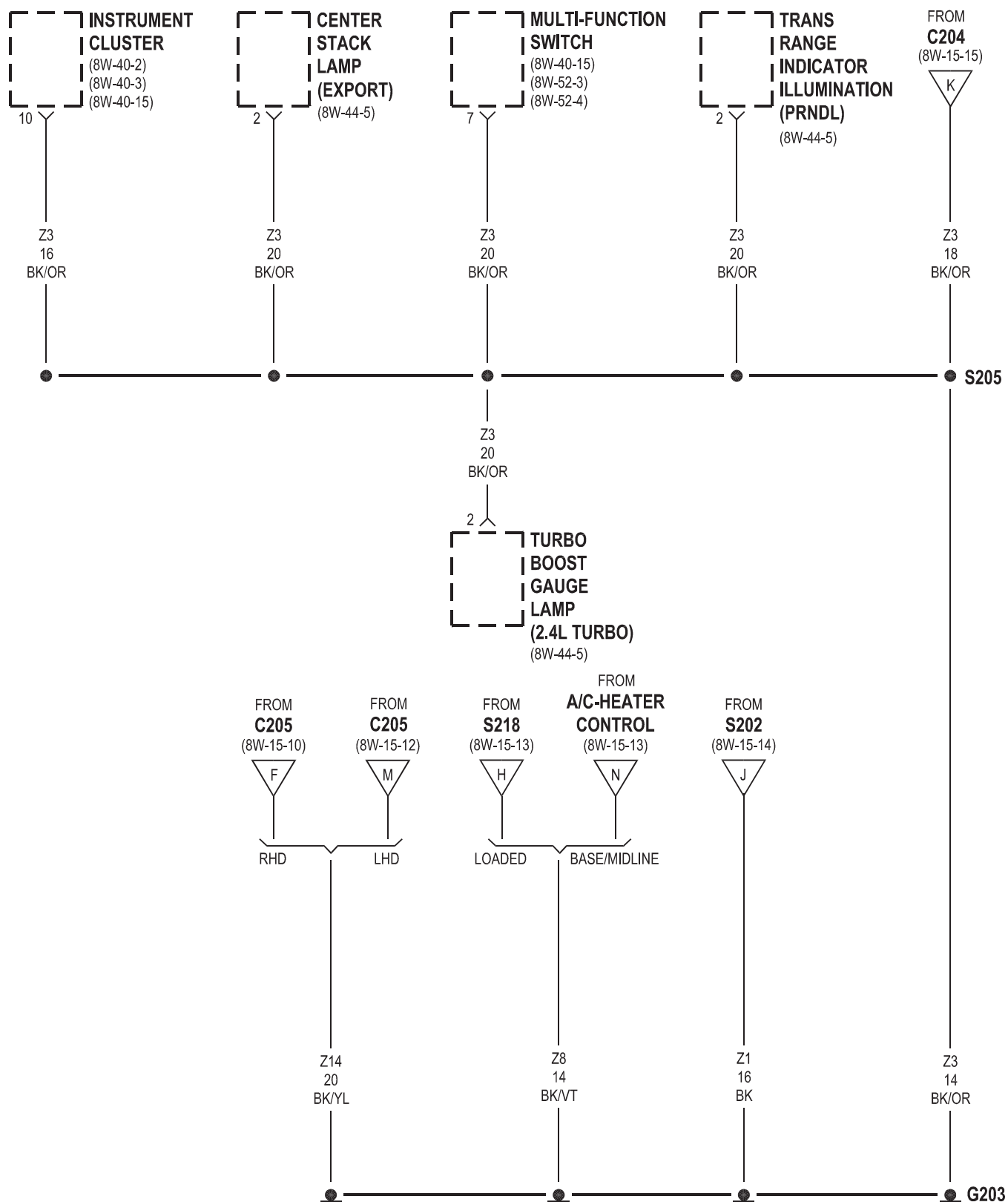


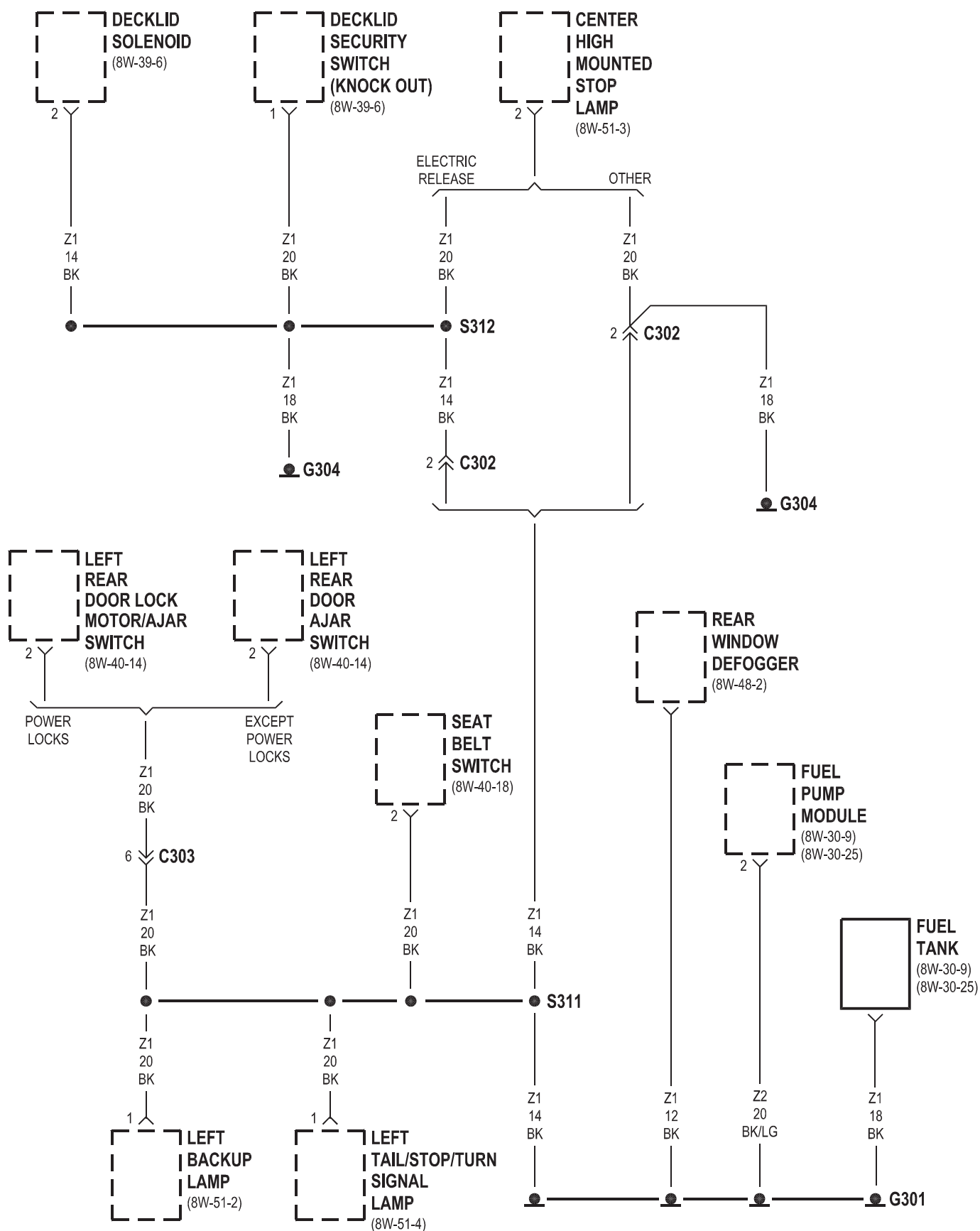


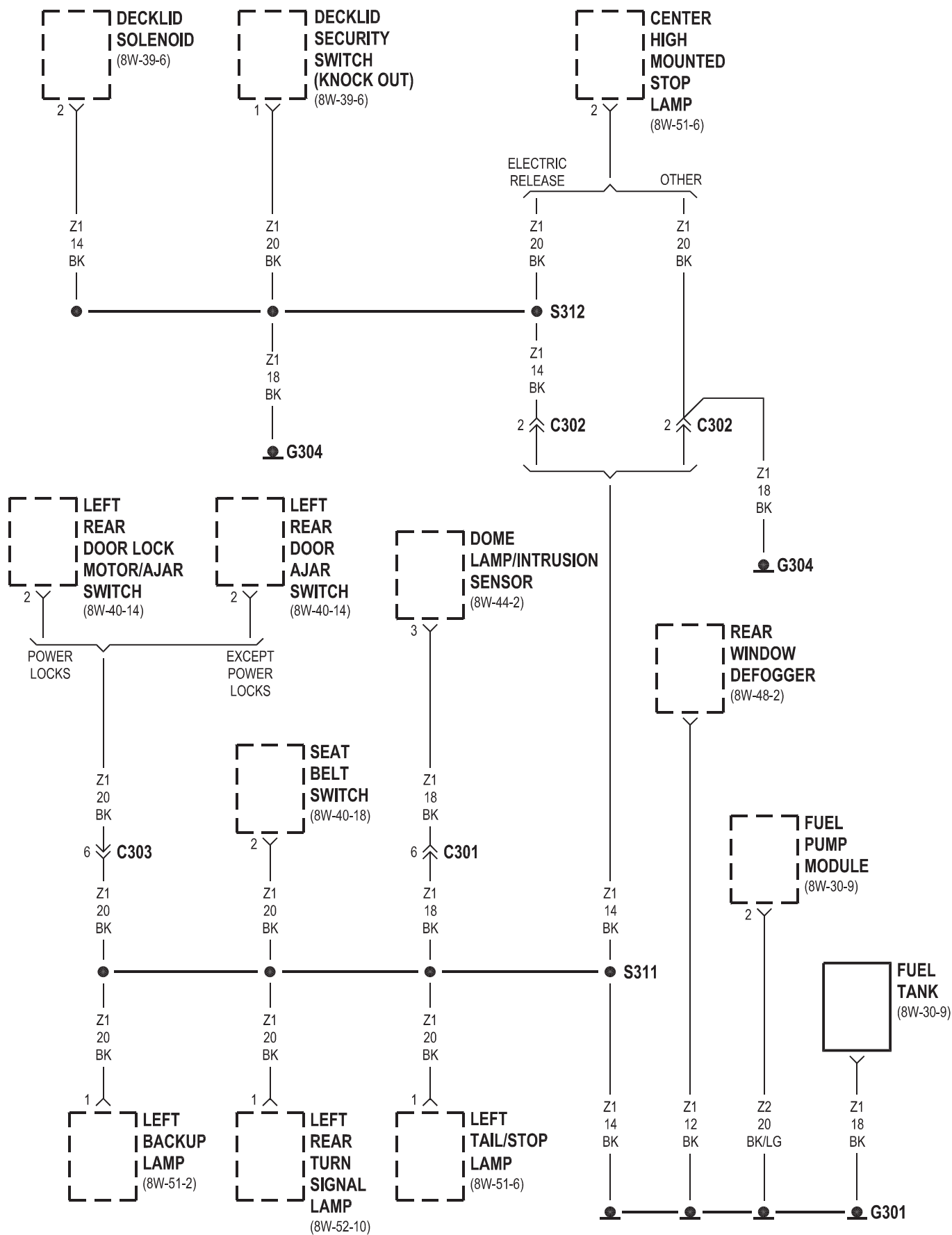


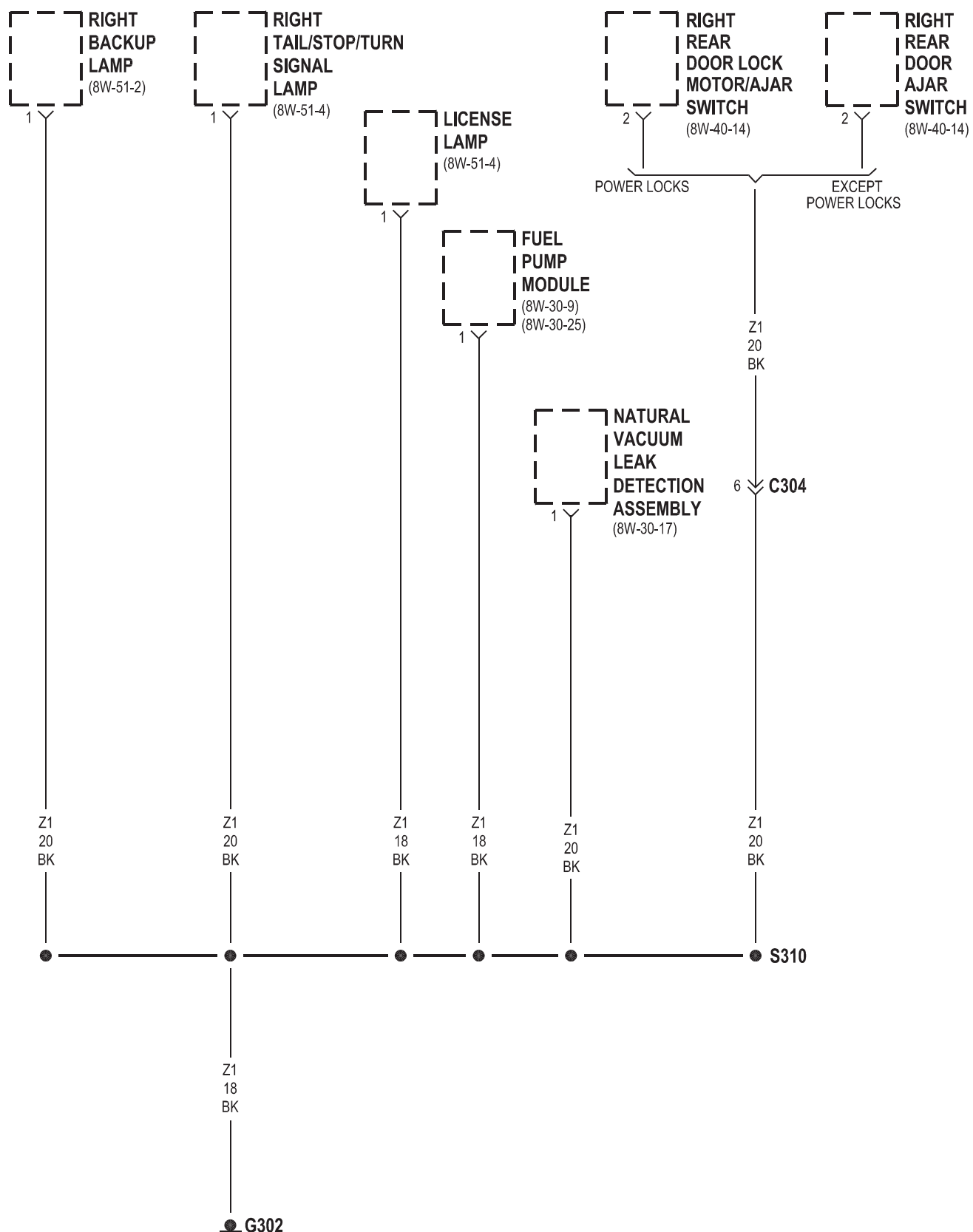


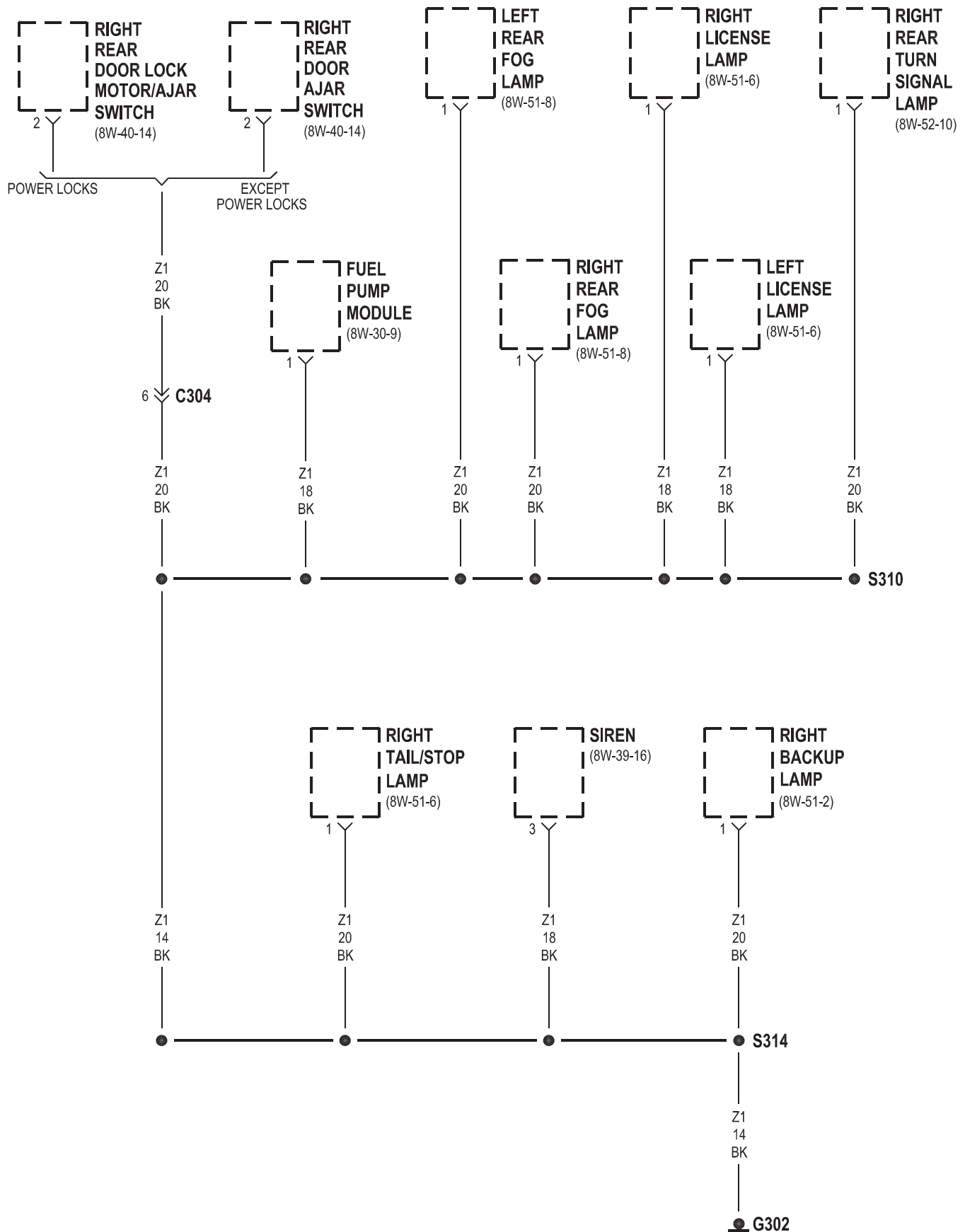






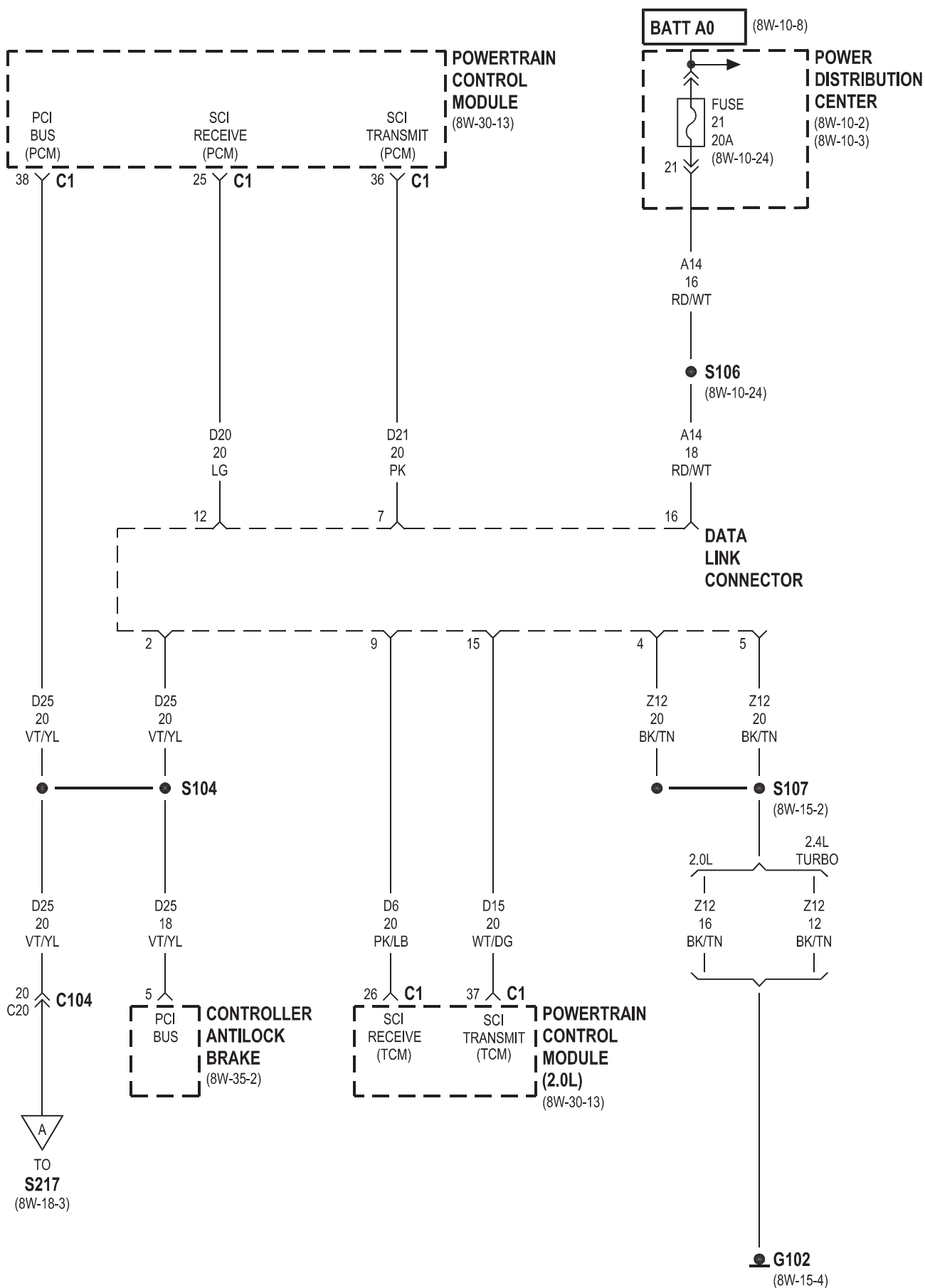


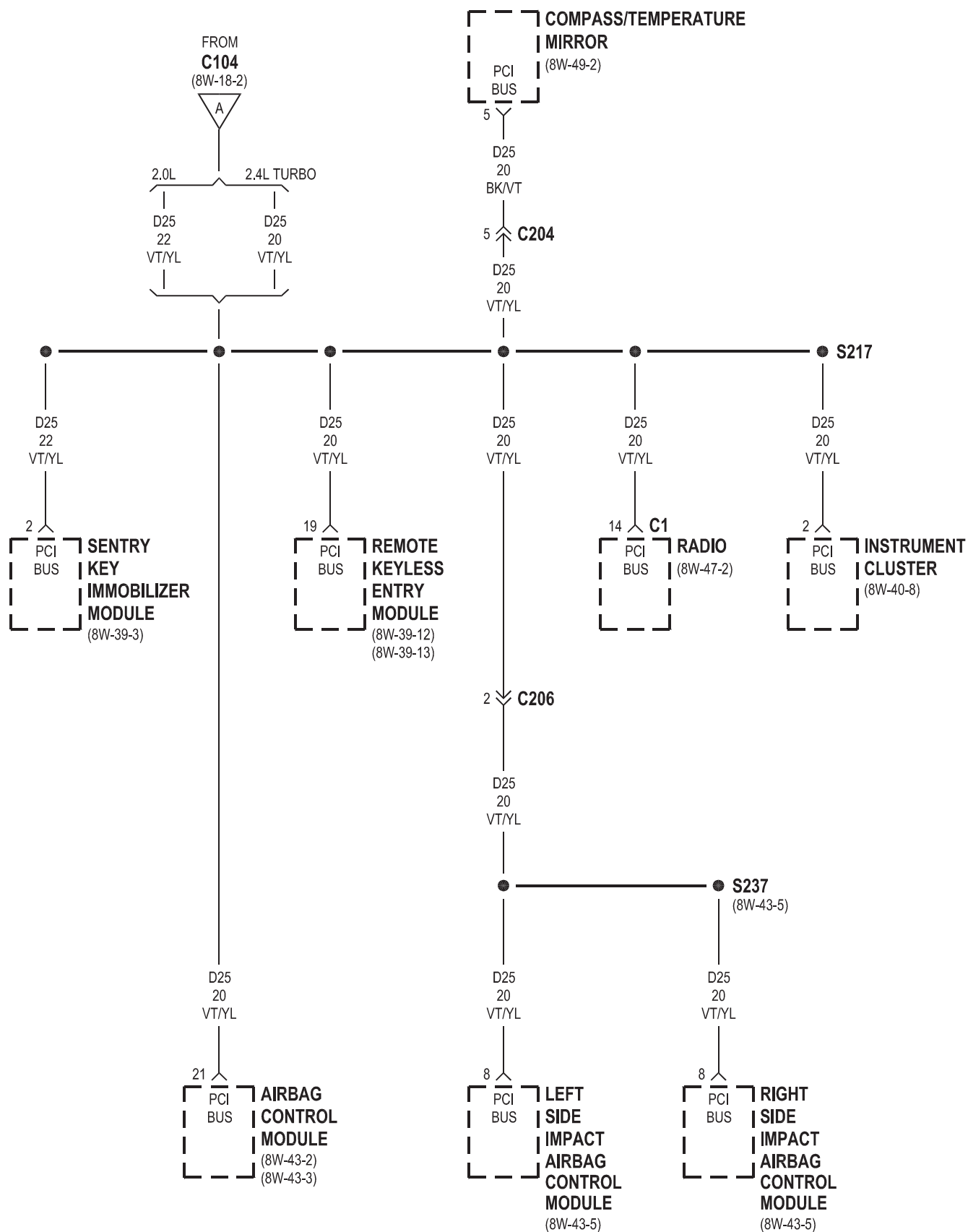




8W-18 BUS COMMUNICATIONS

Component	Page	Component	Page
Airbag Control Module	8W-18-3	Power Distribution Center	8W-18-2
Compass/Temperature Mirror	8W-18-3	Powertrain Control Module	8W-18-2
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-18-2	Radio	8W-18-3
Data Link Connector	8W-18-2	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-18-3
Fuse 21	8W-18-2	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module .	8W-18-3
G102	8W-18-2	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	8W-18-3
Instrument Cluster	8W-18-3		
Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module . .	8W-18-3		

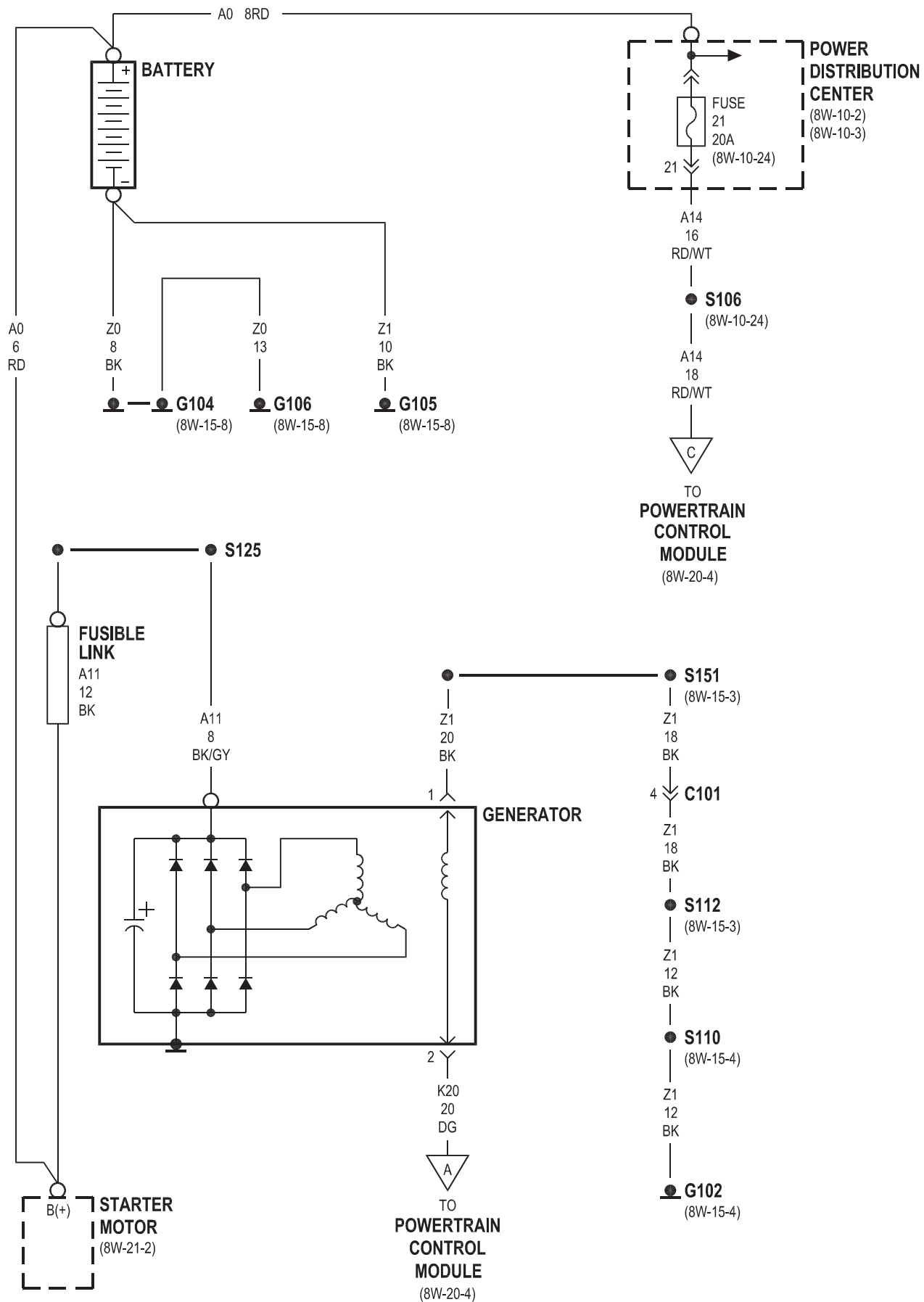




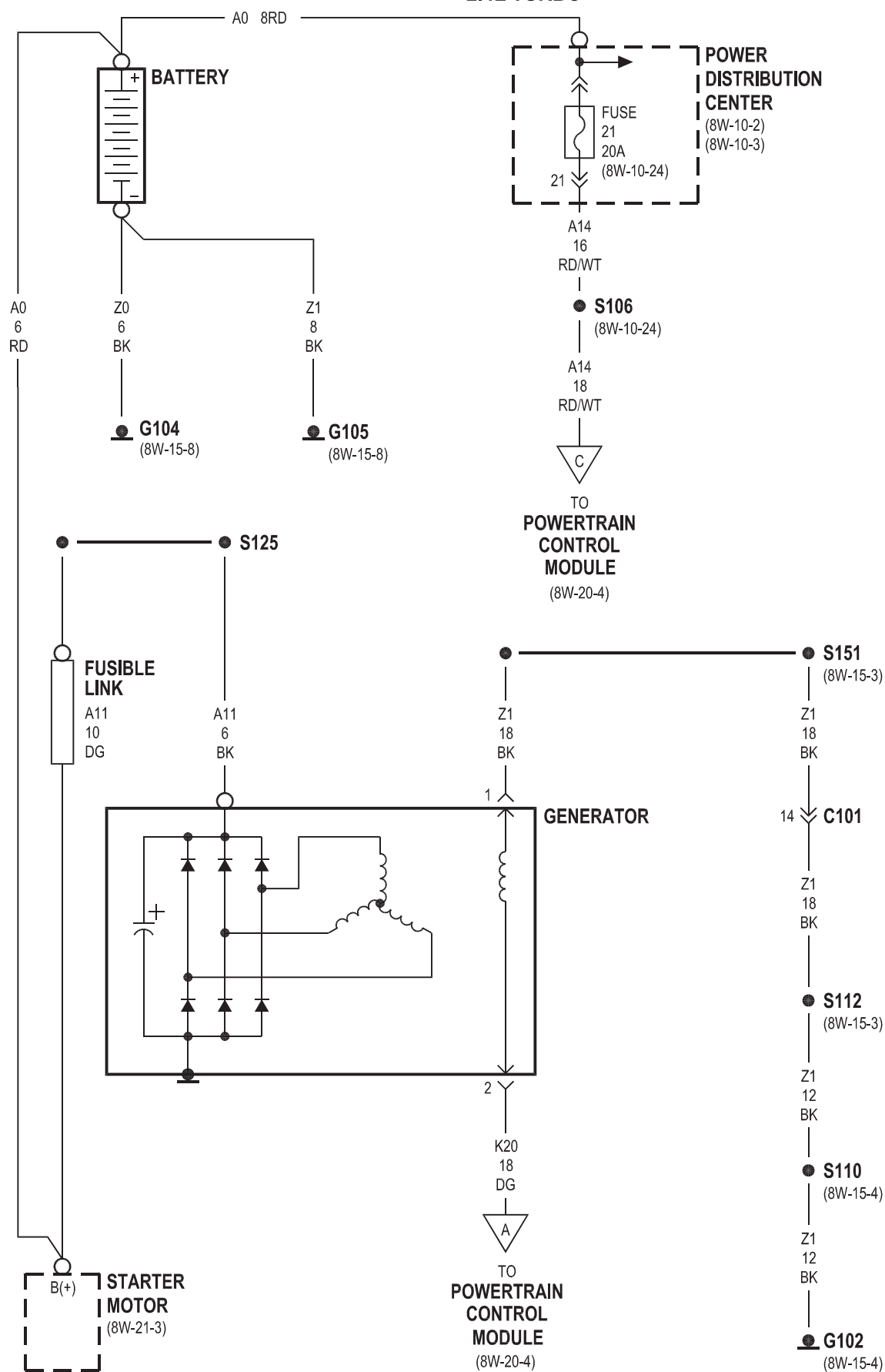
8W-20 CHARGING SYSTEM

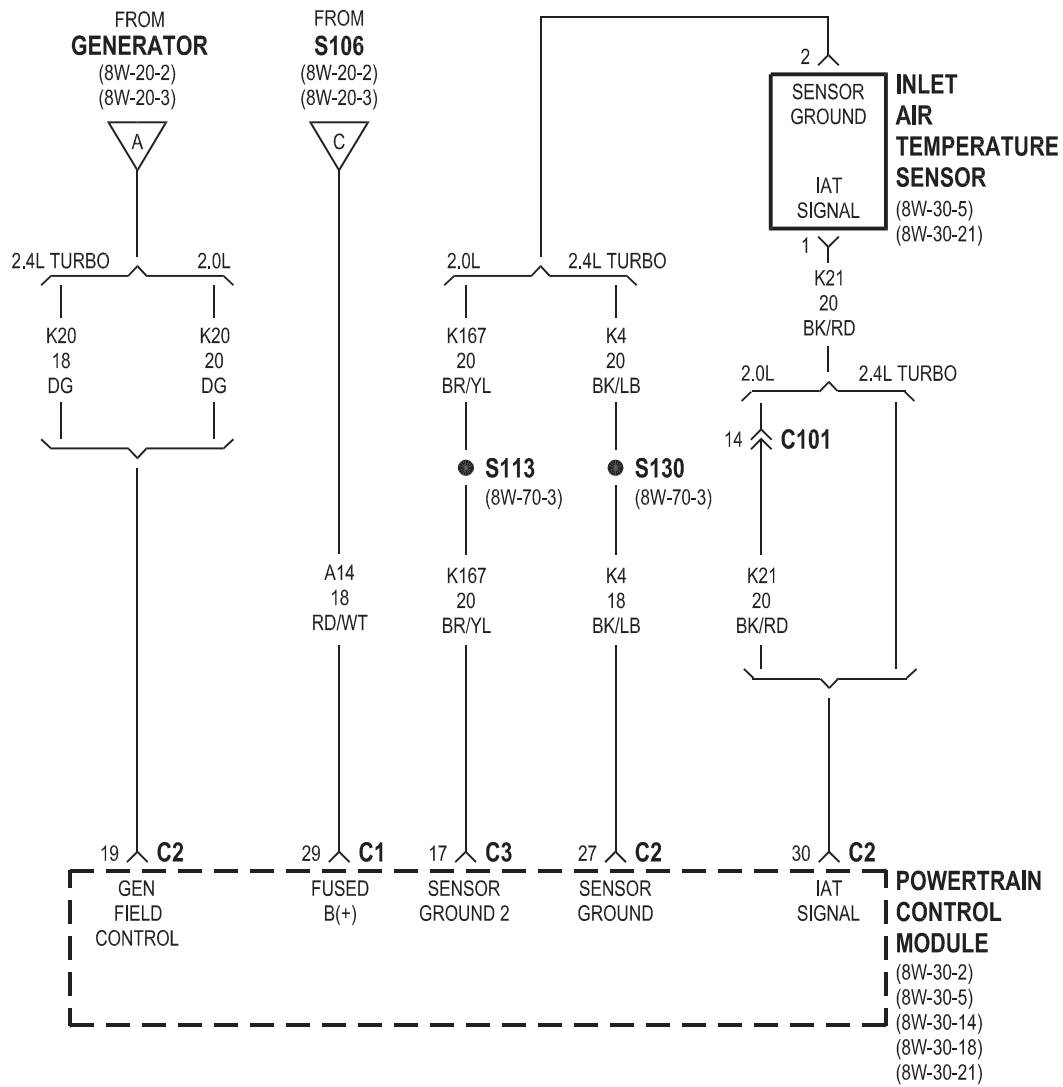
Component	Page	Component	Page
Battery	8W-20-2, 3	Generator	8W-20-2, 3, 4
Fuse 21	8W-20-2, 3	Inlet Air Temperature Sensor	8W-20-4
Fusible Link	8W-20-2, 3	Power Distribution Center	8W-20-2, 3
G102	8W-20-2, 3	Powertrain Control Module	8W-20-2, 3, 4
G104	8W-20-2, 3	Starter Motor	8W-20-2, 3
G105	8W-20-2, 3		
G106	8W-20-2		

2.0L



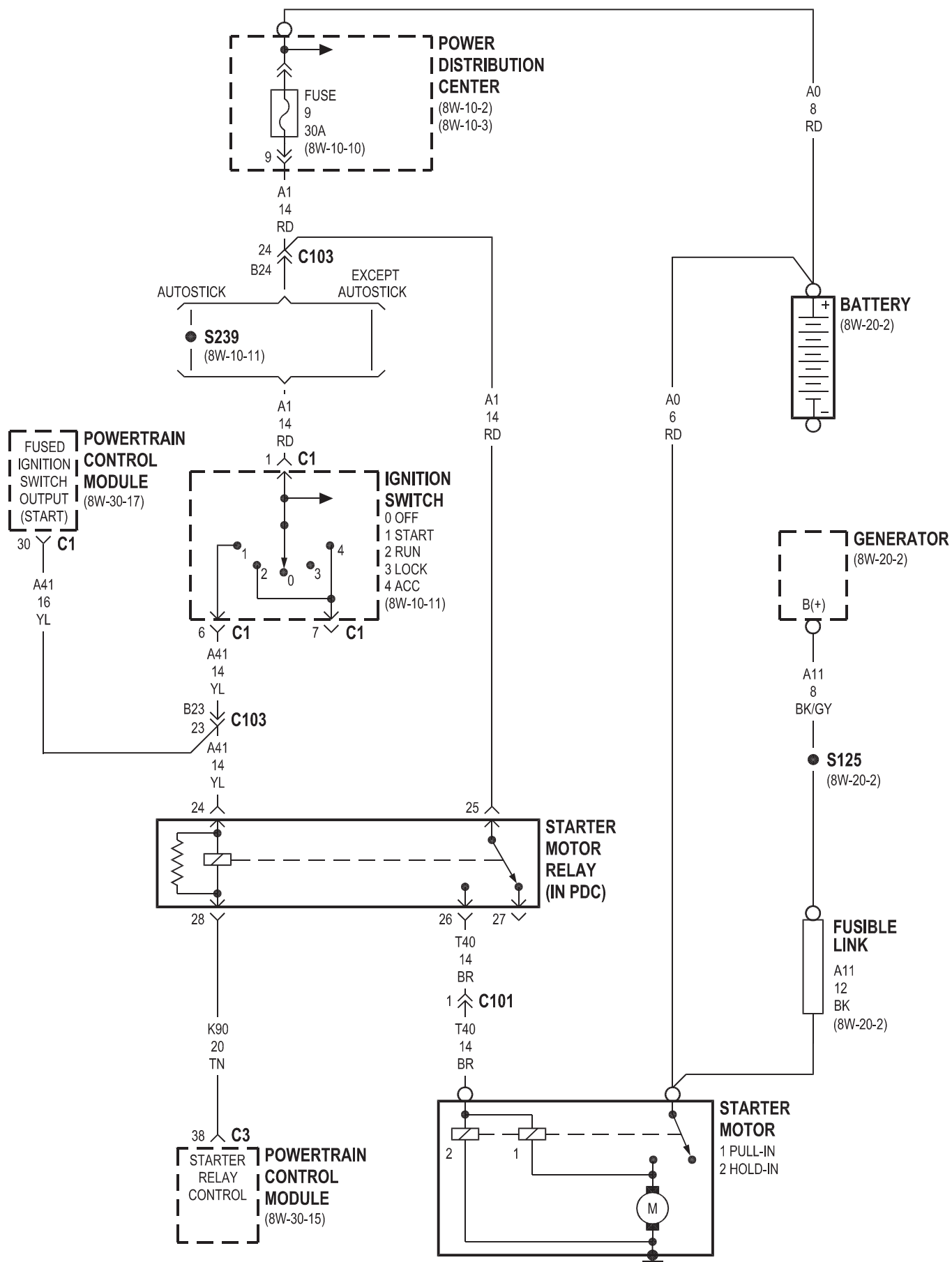
2.4L TURBO

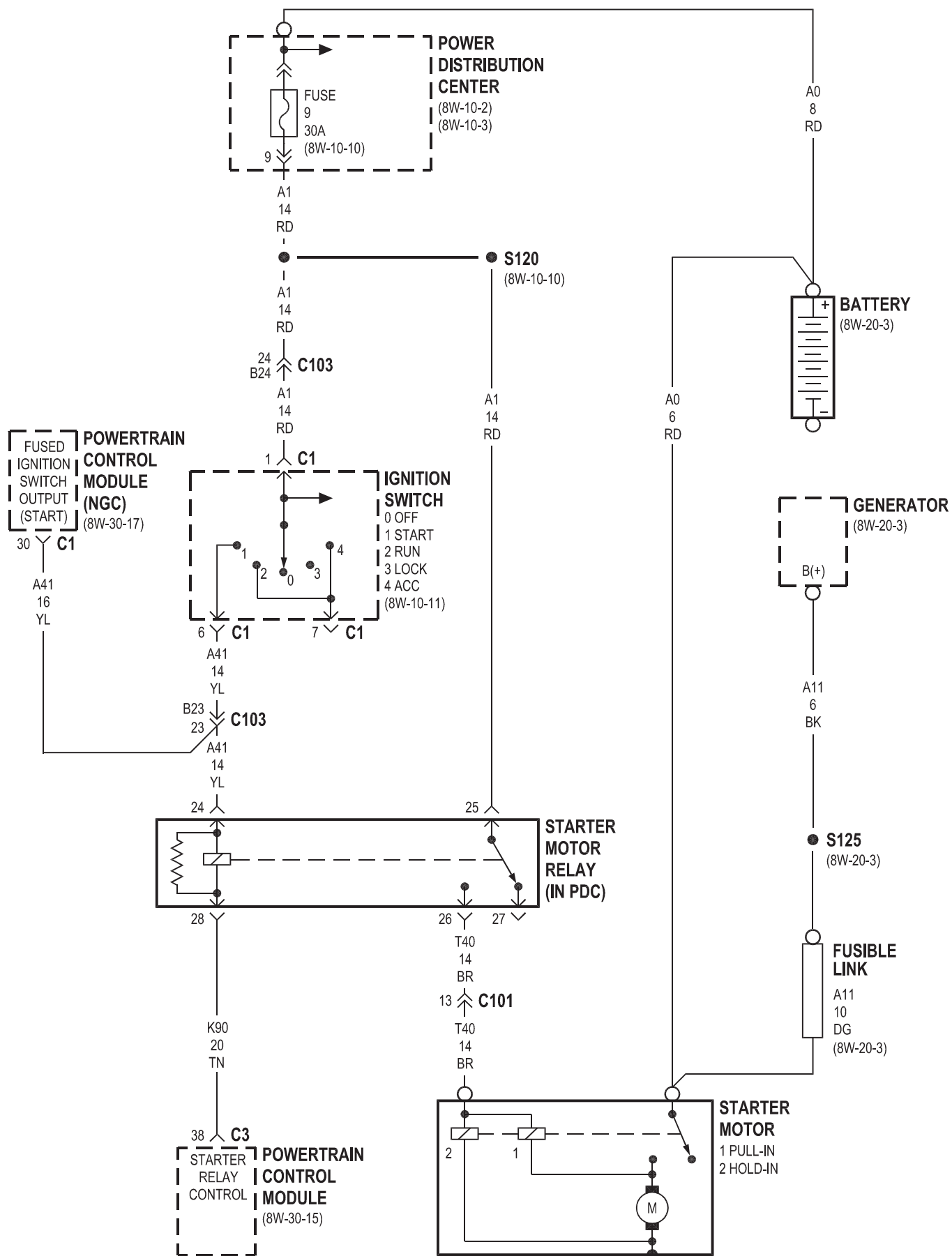




8W-21 STARTING SYSTEM

Component	Page	Component	Page
Battery	8W-21-2, 3	Power Distribution Center	8W-21-2, 3
Fuse 9	8W-21-2, 3	Powertrain Control Module	8W-21-2, 3
Fusible Link	8W-21-2, 3	Starter Motor	8W-21-2, 3
Generator	8W-21-2, 3	Starter Motor Relay	8W-21-2, 3
Ignition Switch	8W-21-2, 3		

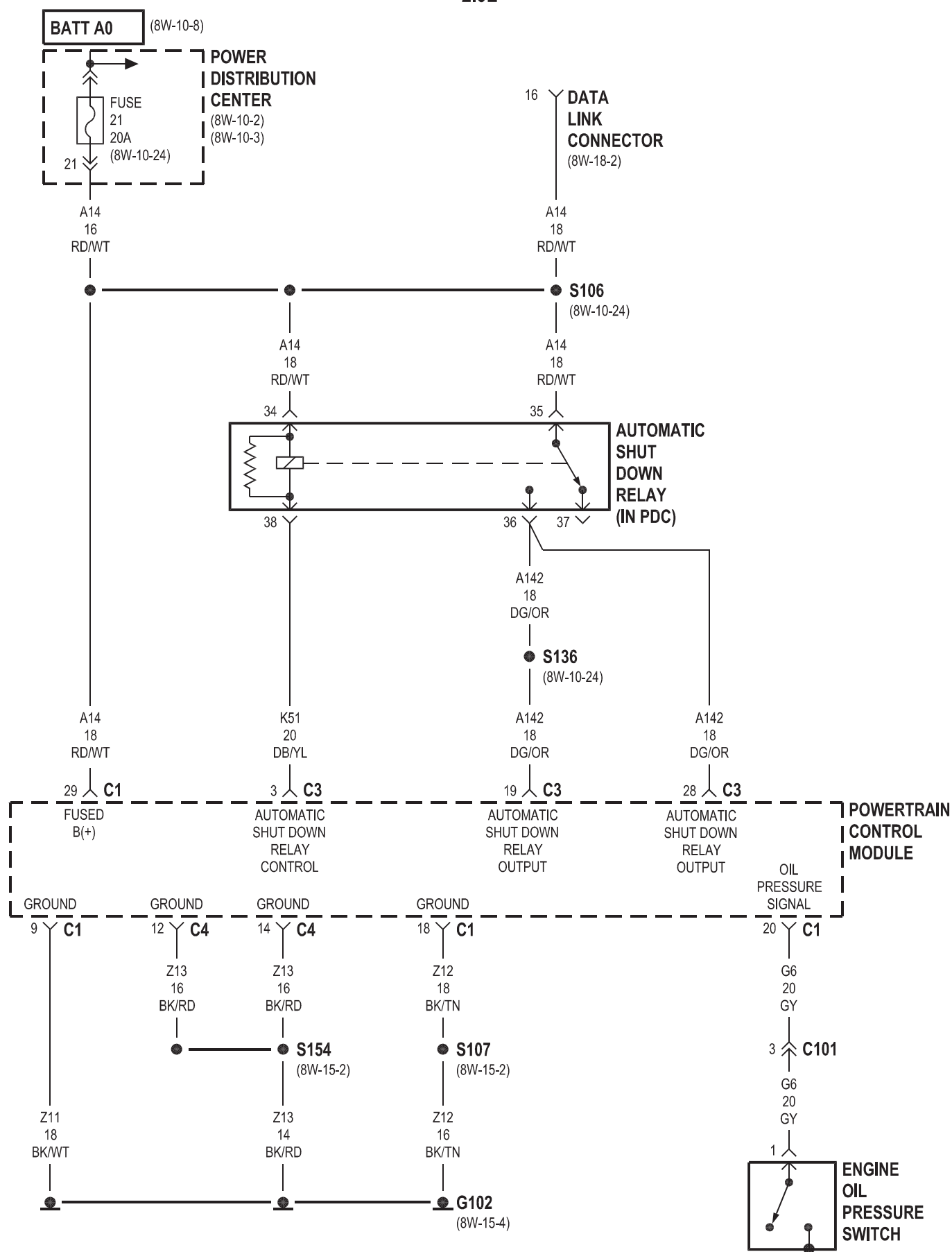


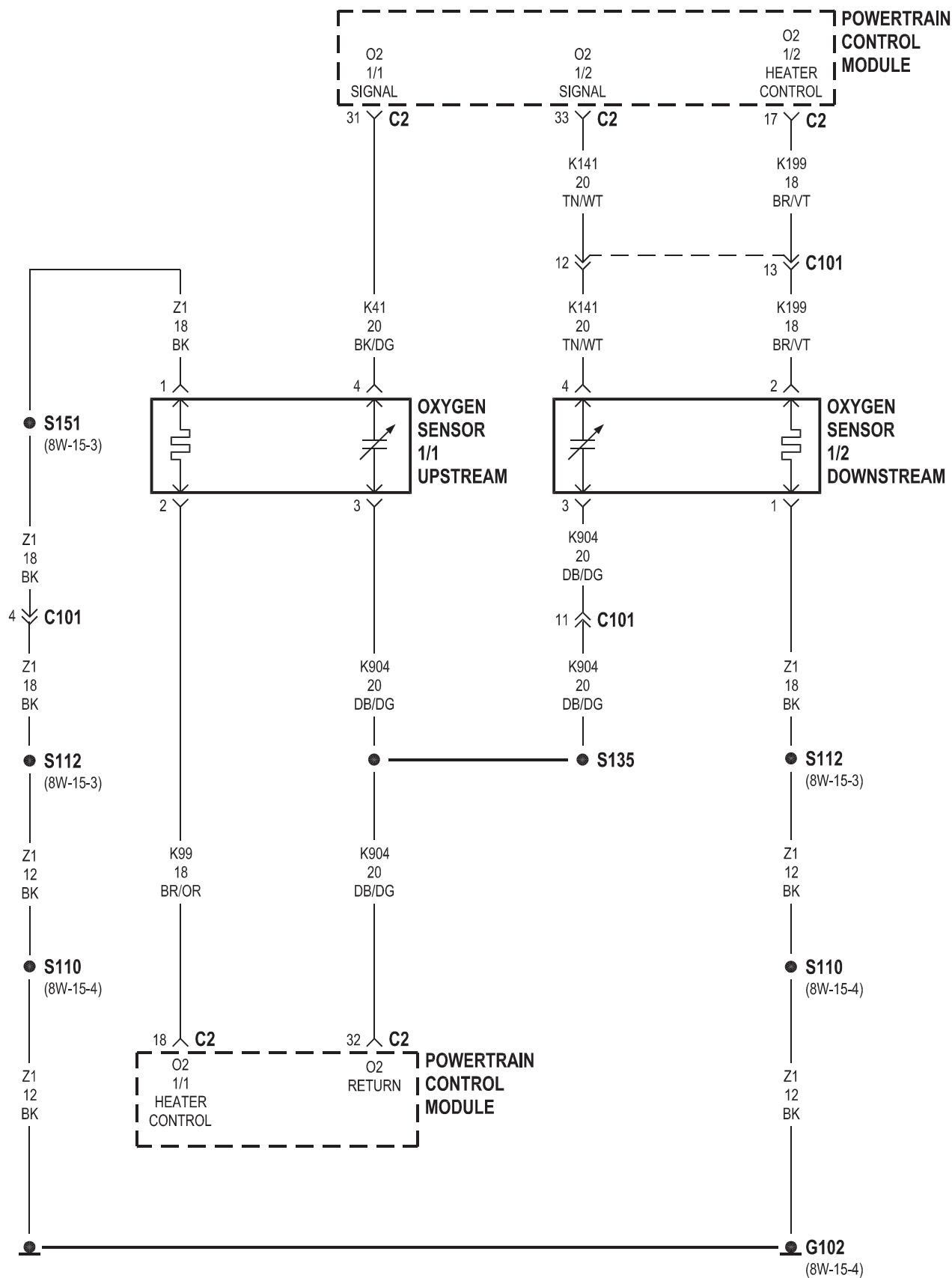


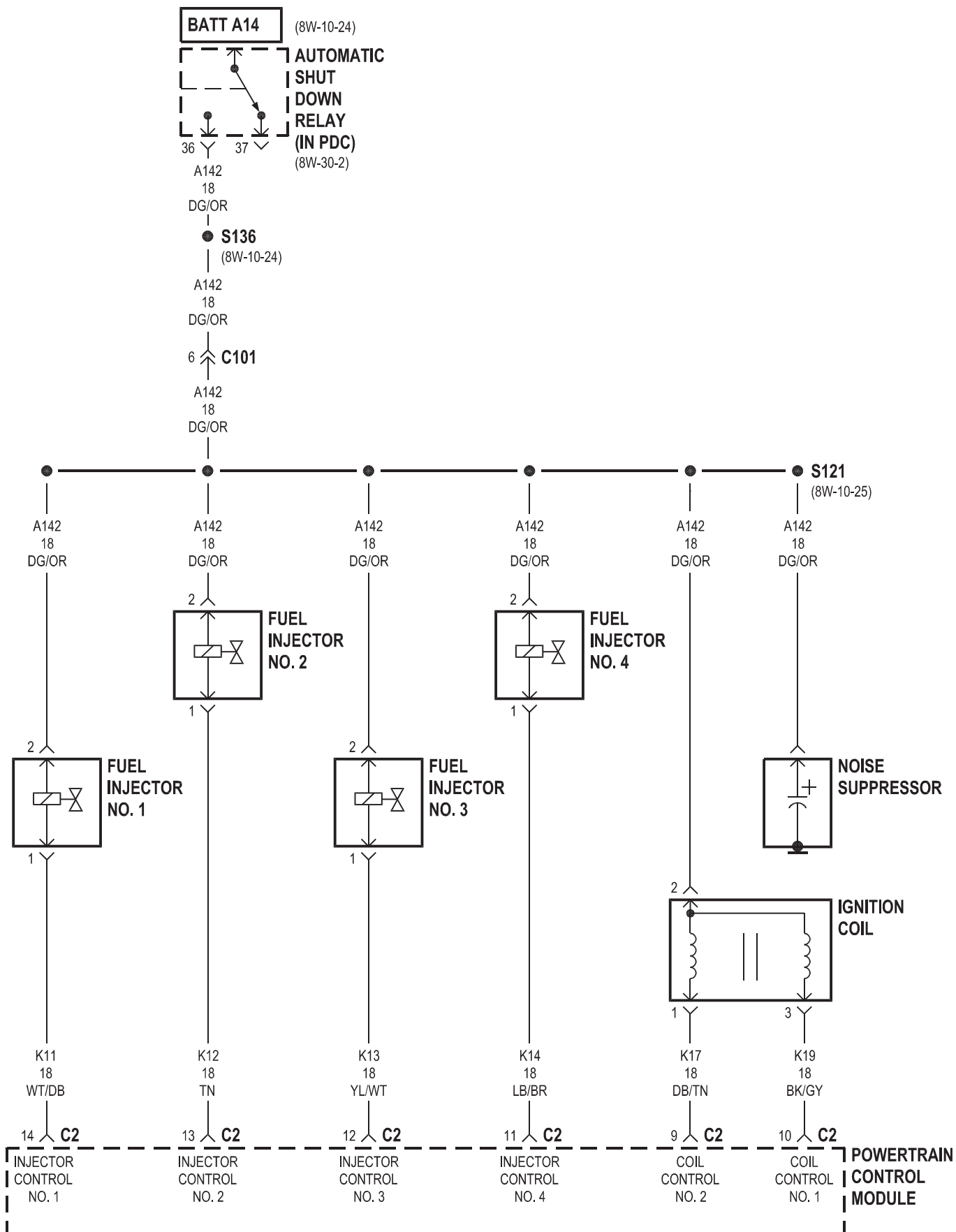
8W-30 FUEL/IGNITION SYSTEM

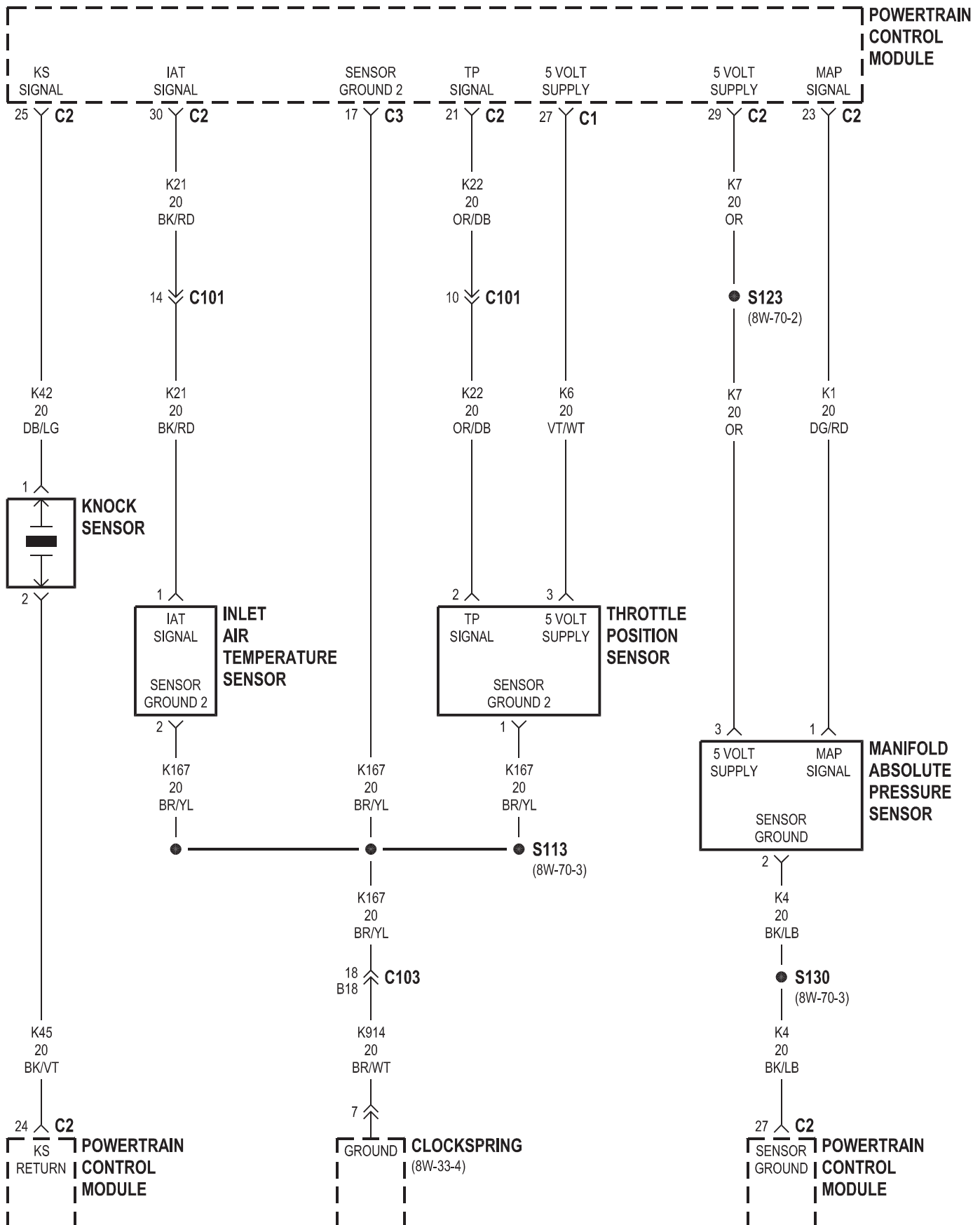
Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay	8W-30-8, 24
A/C High Pressure Switch	8W-30-14
Ambient Temperature Sensor	8W-30-15
Automatic Shut Down Relay	8W-30-2, 4, 18, 20
Battery Temperature Sensor	8W-30-16
Brake Fluid Level Switch	8W-30-27
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-30-10, 27, 28
Brake Transmission Shift Interlock Solenoid	8W-30-27
Camshaft Position Sensor	8W-30-6, 22, 26
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	8W-30-28
Clockspring	8W-30-5, 11
Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch	8W-30-16
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-30-27
Crankshaft Position Sensor	8W-30-6, 22
Data Link Connector	8W-30-2, 13, 18
Engine Coolant Temp Sensor	8W-30-6, 22
Engine Oil Pressure Switch	8W-30-2, 18
EVAP/Purge Solenoid	8W-30-15
Fuel Injector No. 1	8W-30-4, 20
Fuel Injector No. 2	8W-30-4, 20
Fuel Injector No. 3	8W-30-4, 20
Fuel Injector No. 4	8W-30-4, 20
Fuel Pump Module	8W-30-9, 25
Fuel Pump Relay	8W-30-9, 25
Fuel Tank	8W-30-9, 25
Fuse 10	8W-30-8, 9, 14, 24, 25, 26, 27
Fuse 11	8W-30-8, 9, 27
Fuse 16	8W-30-12
Fuse 21	8W-30-2, 9, 13, 18, 25
Fuse 23	8W-30-27
Fuse Block	8W-30-8, 9, 14, 24, 25, 26, 27
G102	8W-30-2, 3, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 28
G103	8W-30-10, 16, 26, 28
G301	8W-30-9, 25
G302	8W-30-9, 17, 25
Generator	8W-30-14
Idle Air Control Motor	8W-30-7, 23

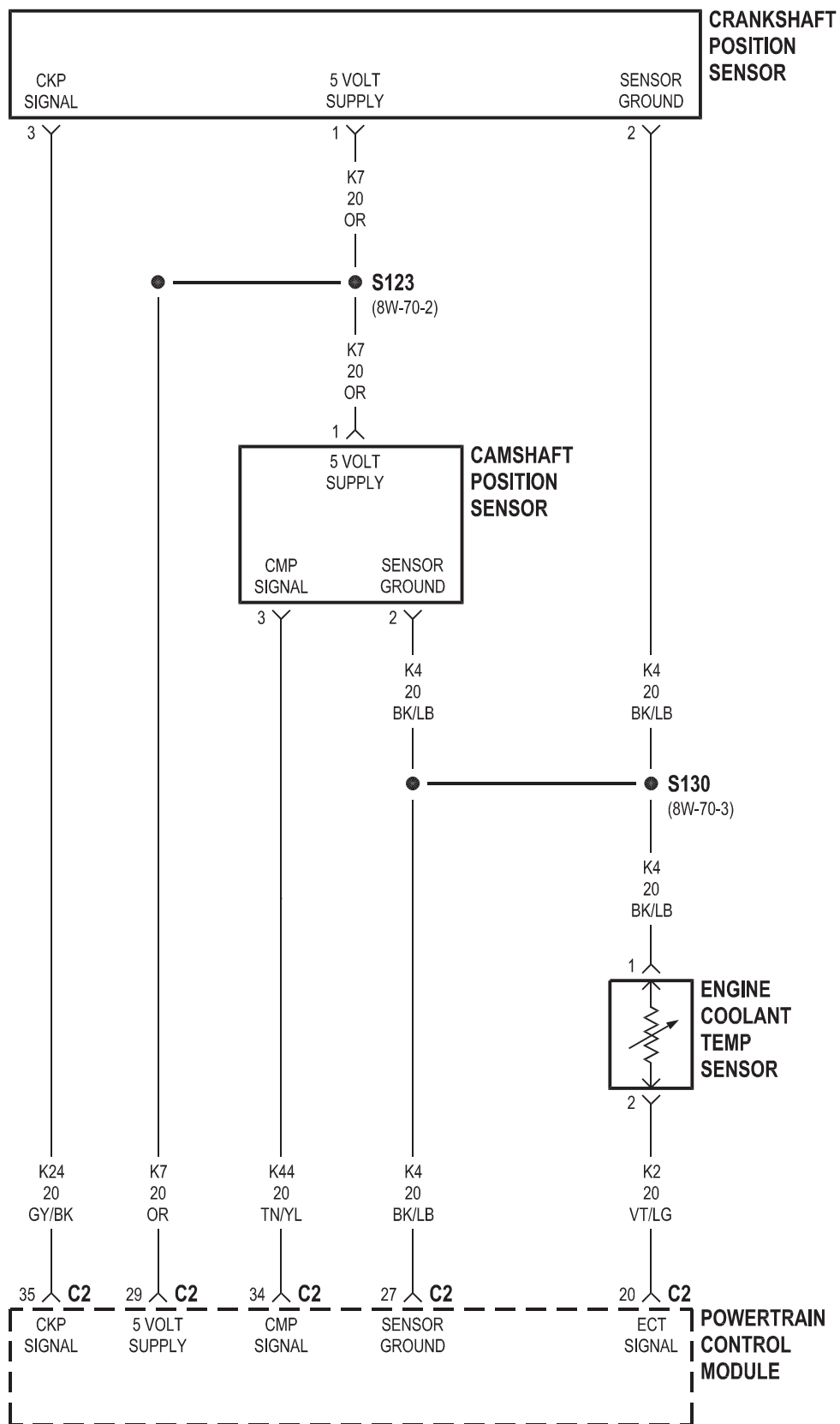
Component	Page
Ignition Coil	8W-30-4, 20
Ignition Switch	8W-30-14, 17
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor	8W-30-5, 21
Instrument Cluster	8W-30-9, 25
Knock Sensor	8W-30-5, 21
Left Speed Control Switch	8W-30-11
Left Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-30-28
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor	8W-30-5, 21
Manifold Tuning Valve Relay	8W-30-12
Manifold Tuning Valve Solenoid	8W-30-12
Multi-Function Switch	8W-30-28
Natural Vacuum Leak Detection Assembly	8W-30-17
Noise Suppressor	8W-30-4, 20
Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream	8W-30-3, 19
Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream	8W-30-3, 19
Power Distribution Center	8W-30-2, 9, 12, 13, 18, 25, 27
Power Steering Pressure Switch	8W-30-15
Powertrain Control Module	8W-30-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27
Radiator Fan Control Relay	8W-30-24
Radiator Fan High Relay	8W-30-24
Radiator Fan Low Relay	8W-30-24
Radiator Fan Relay	8W-30-8
Right Speed Control Switch	8W-30-11
Right Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-30-28
Speed Control Servo	8W-30-10, 27
Starter Motor Relay	8W-30-15, 17
Surge Solenoid	8W-30-18, 26
Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensor	8W-30-26
Throttle Inlet Pressure Solenoid	8W-30-26
Throttle Position Sensor	8W-30-5, 21
Vehicle Speed Sensor	8W-30-7, 23
Wastegate Solenoid	8W-30-26

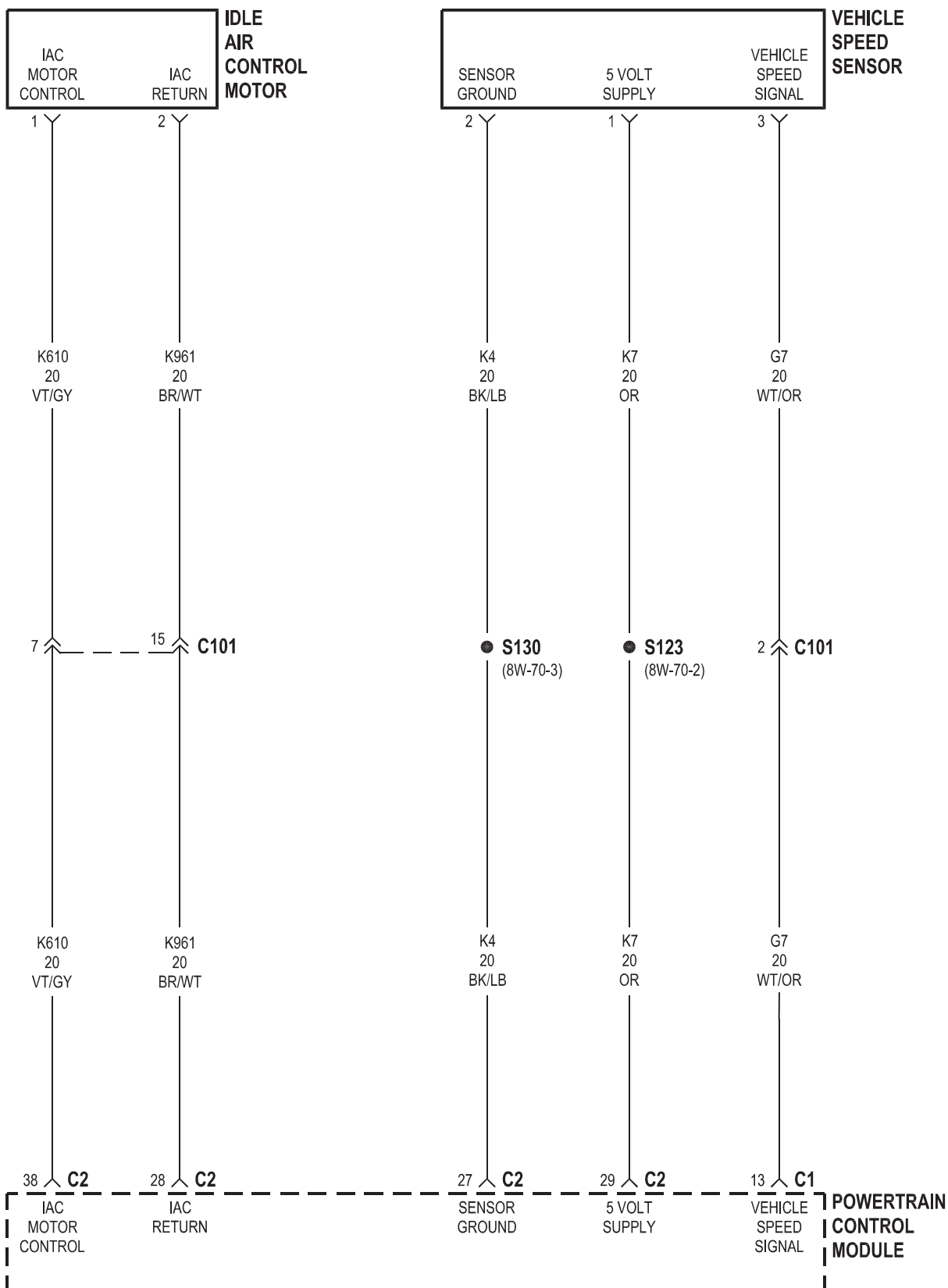


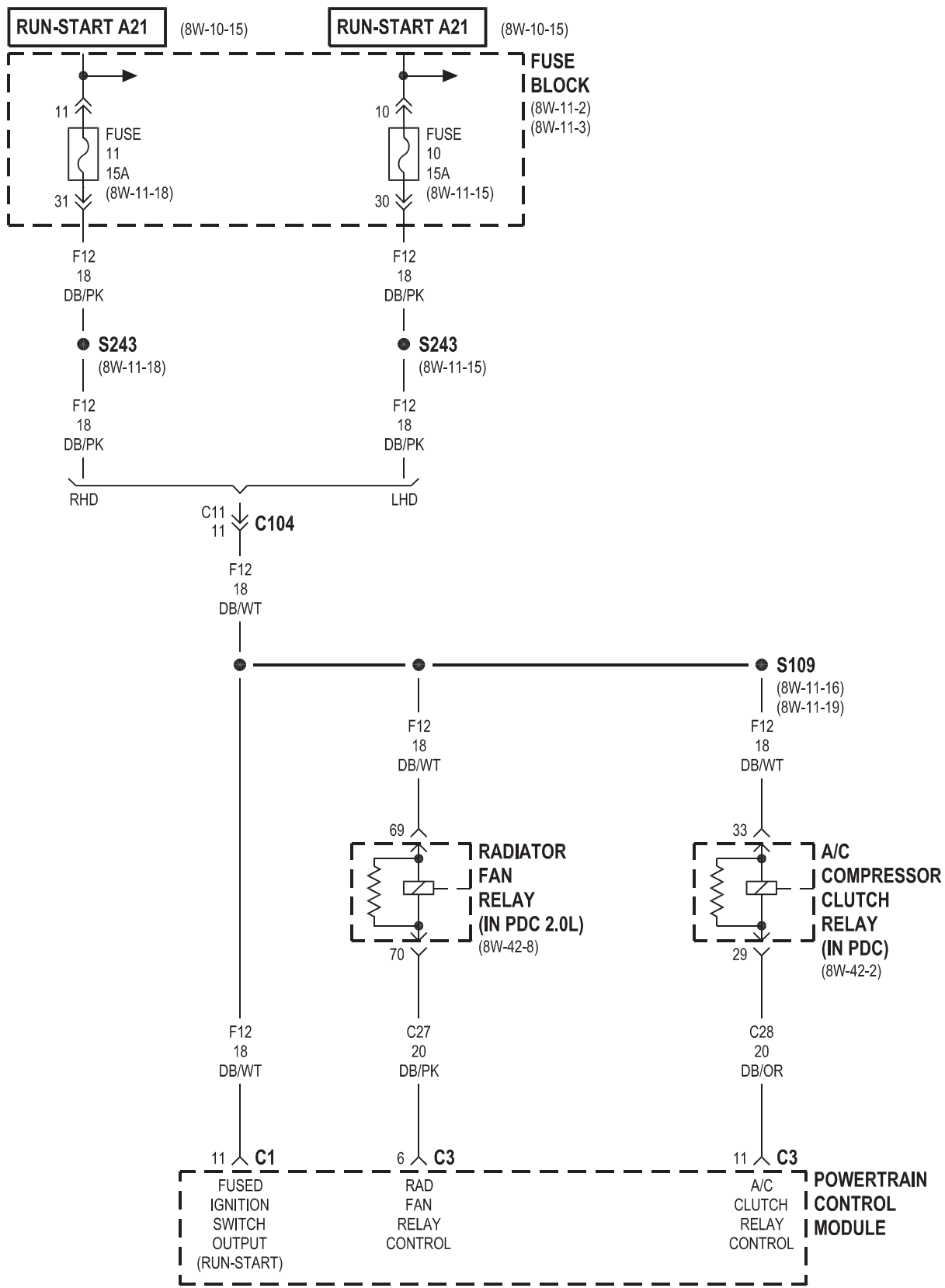




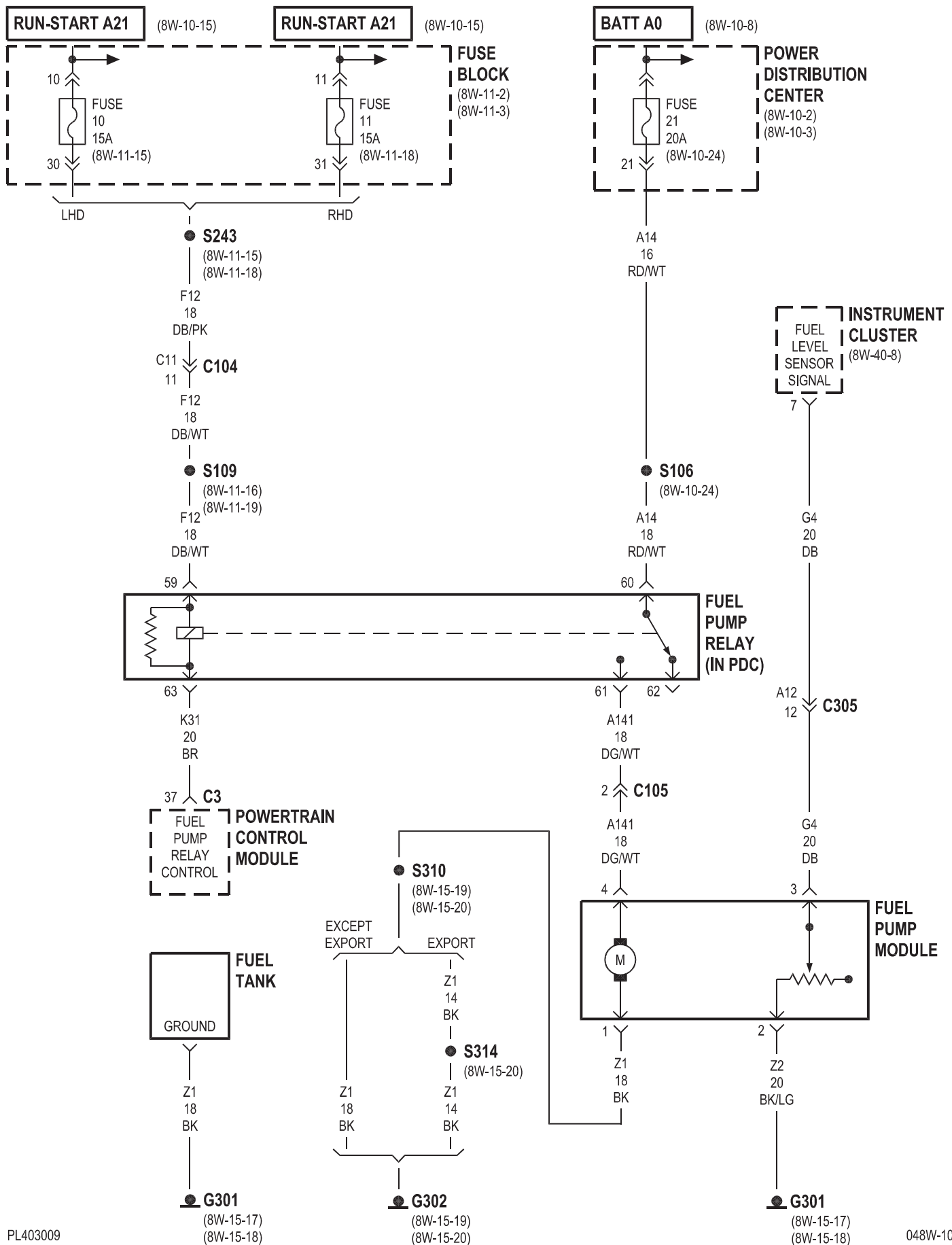


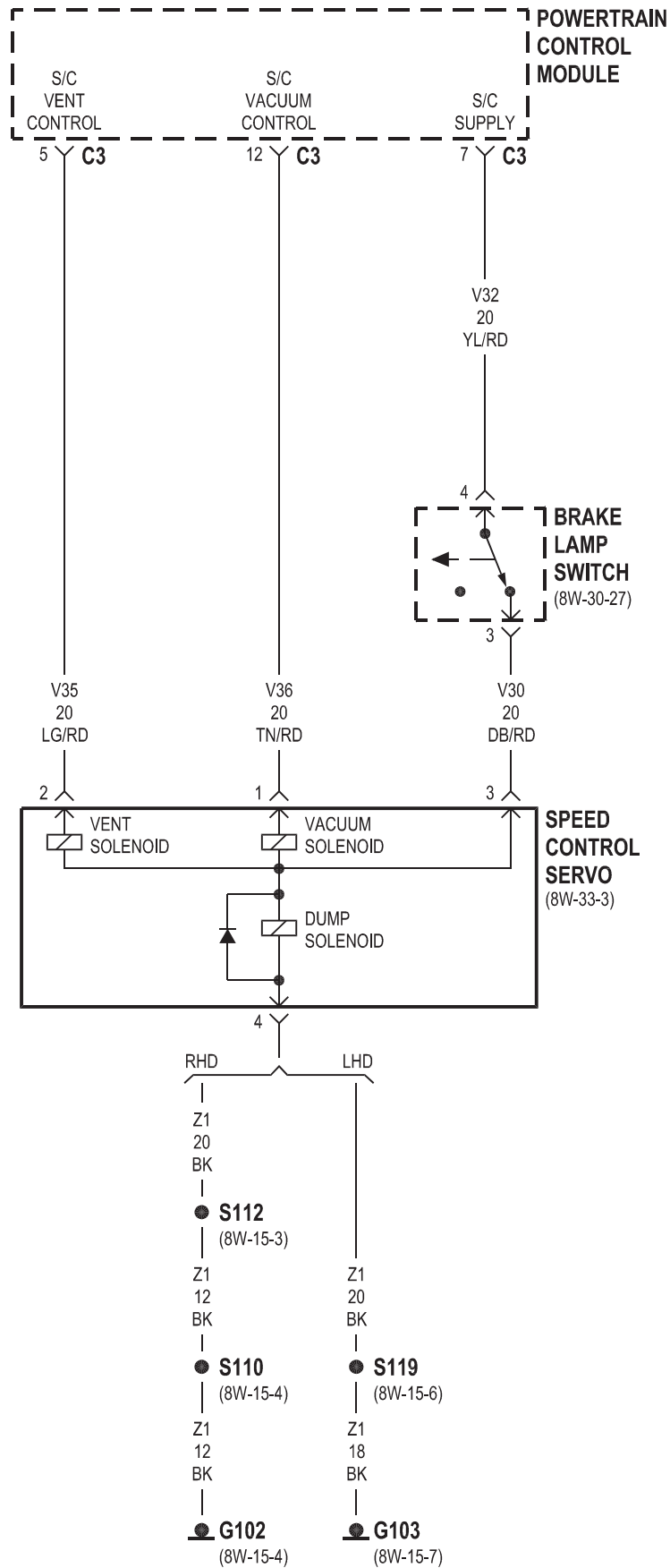


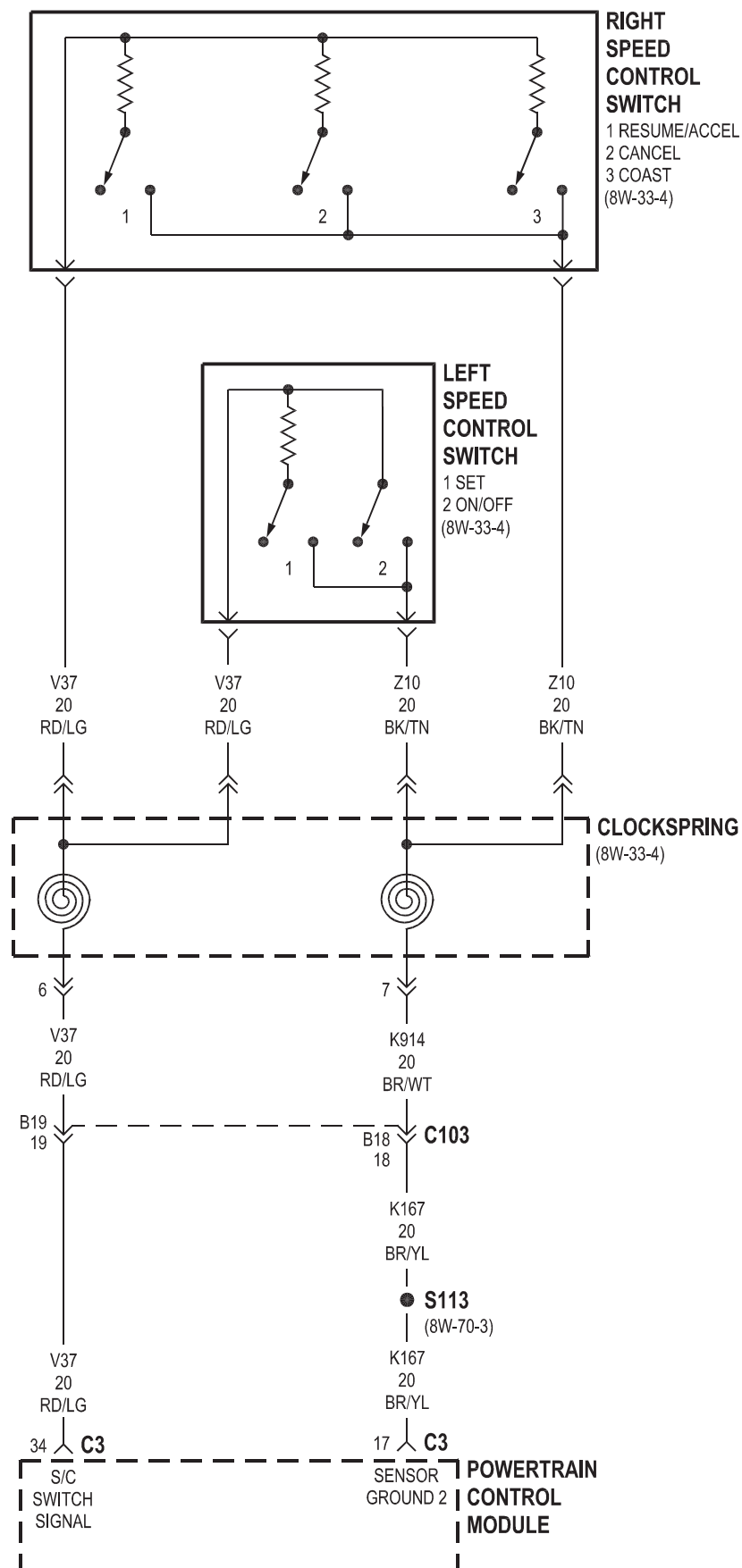




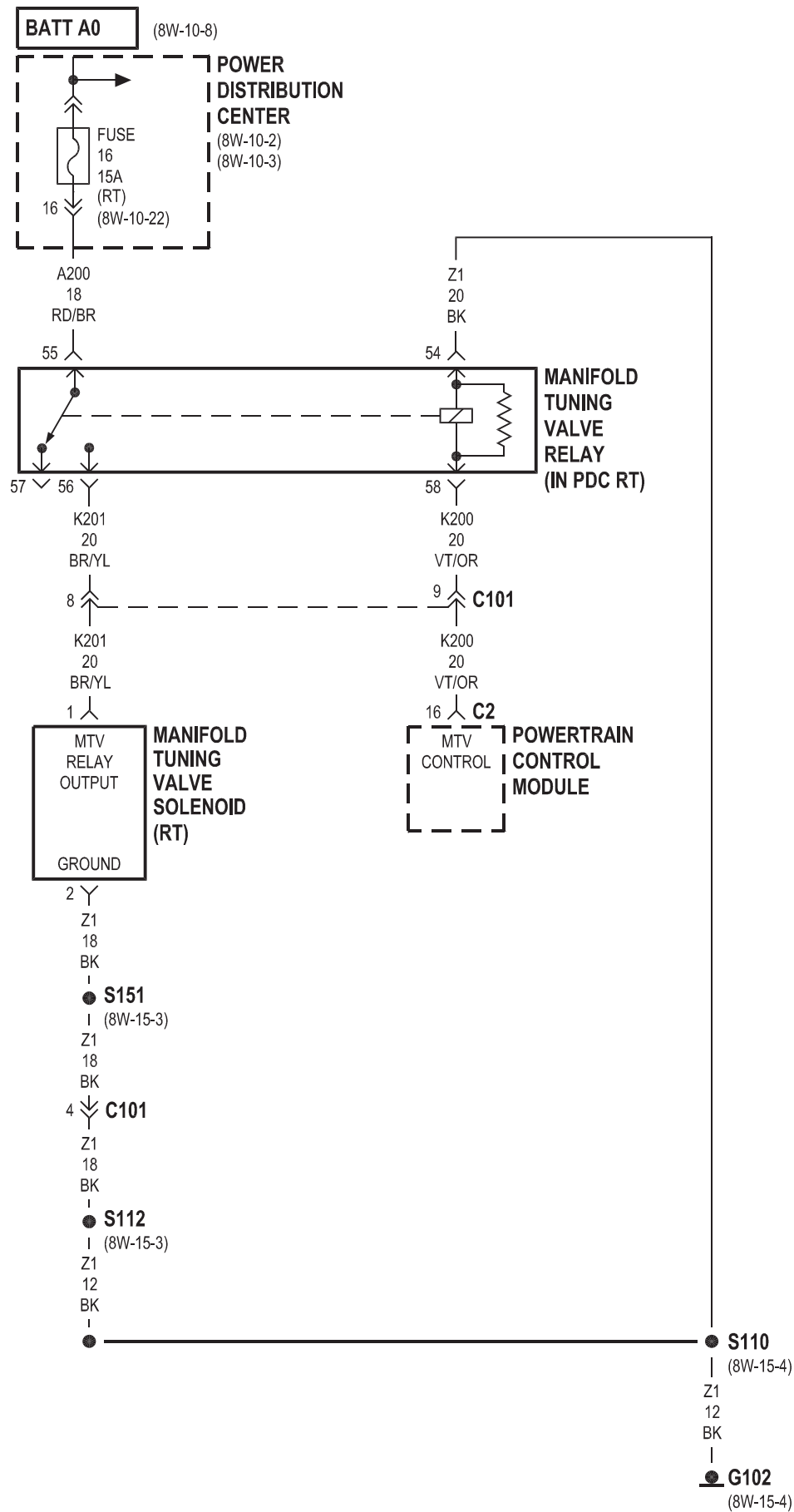
2.0L

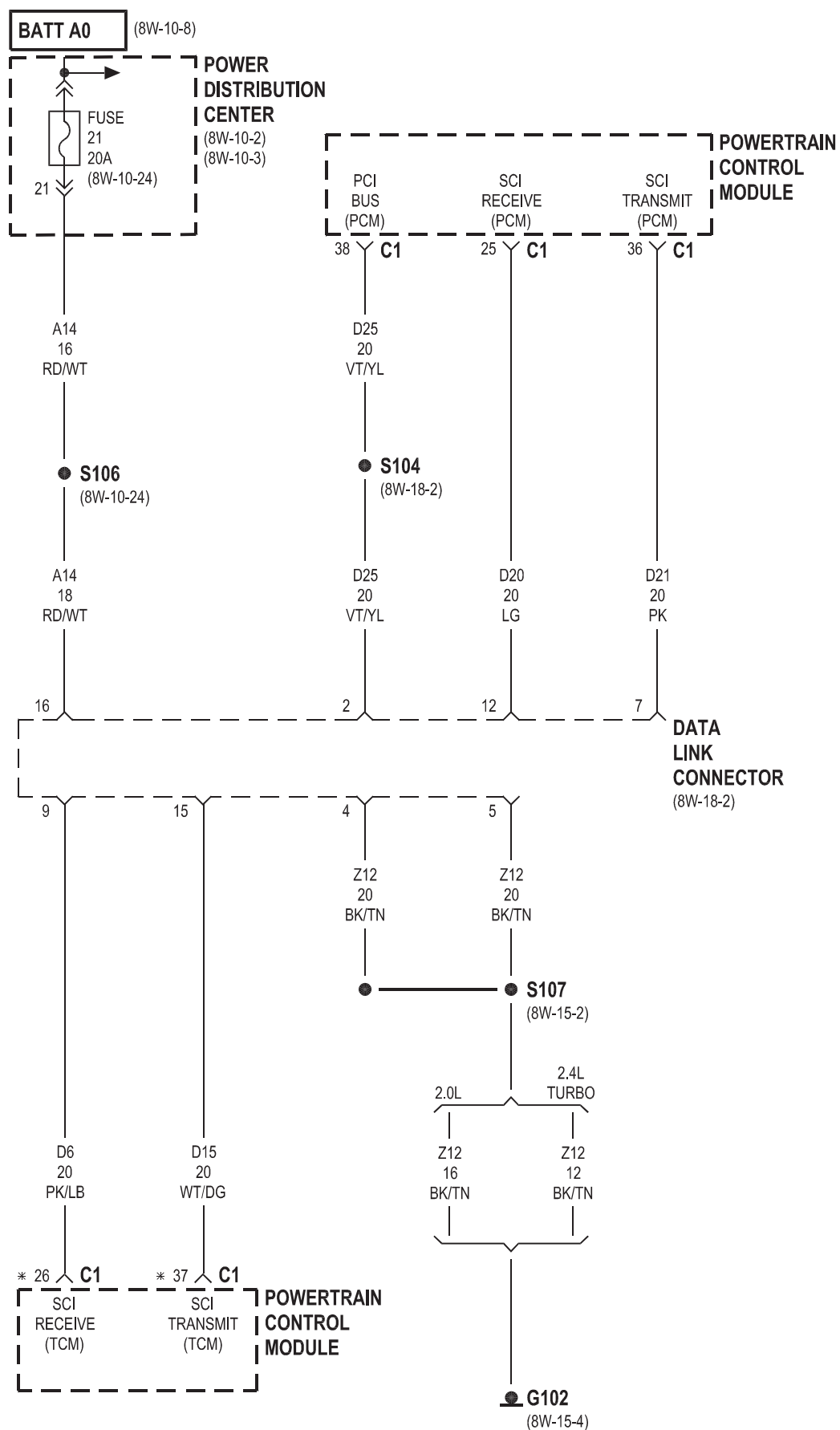


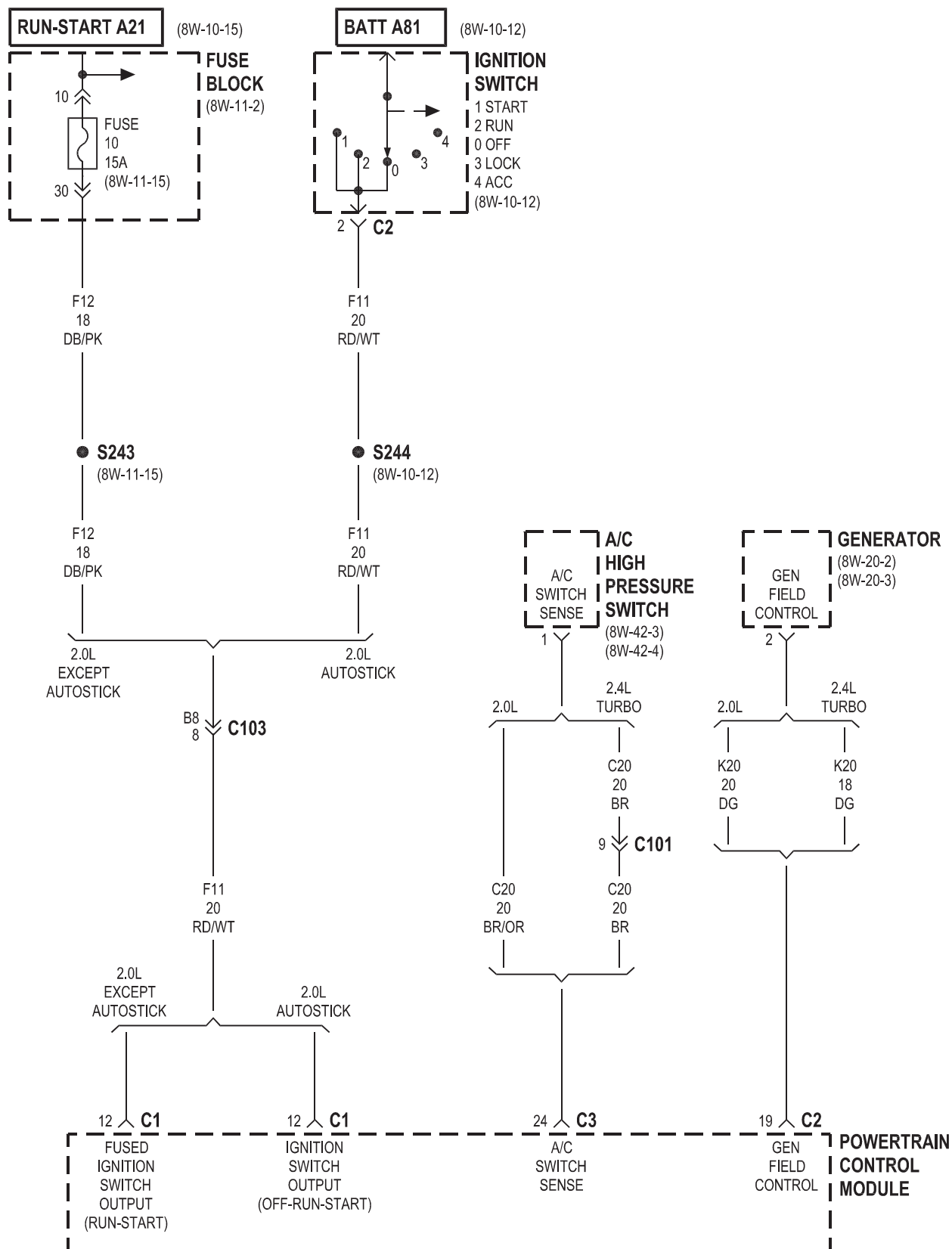


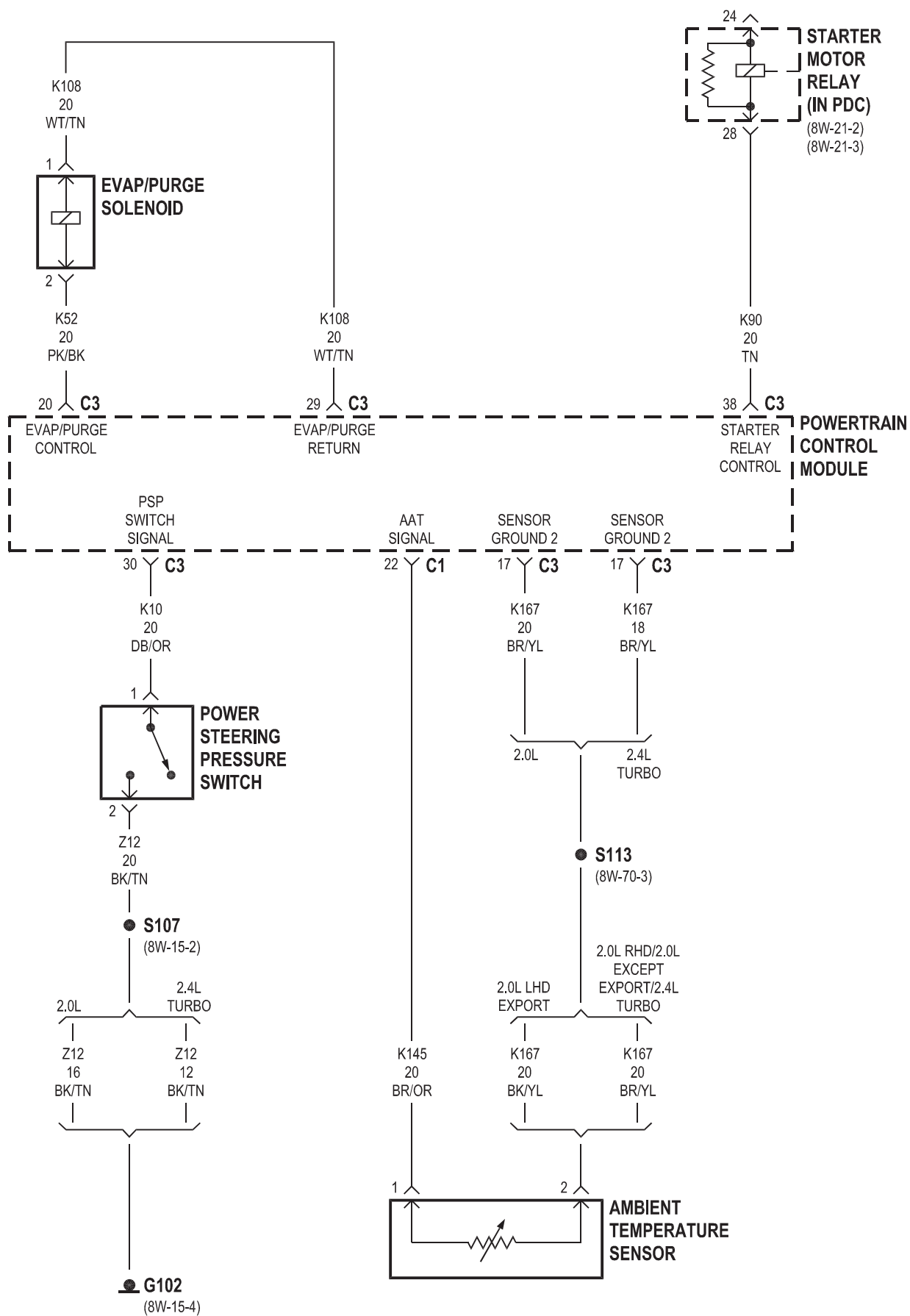


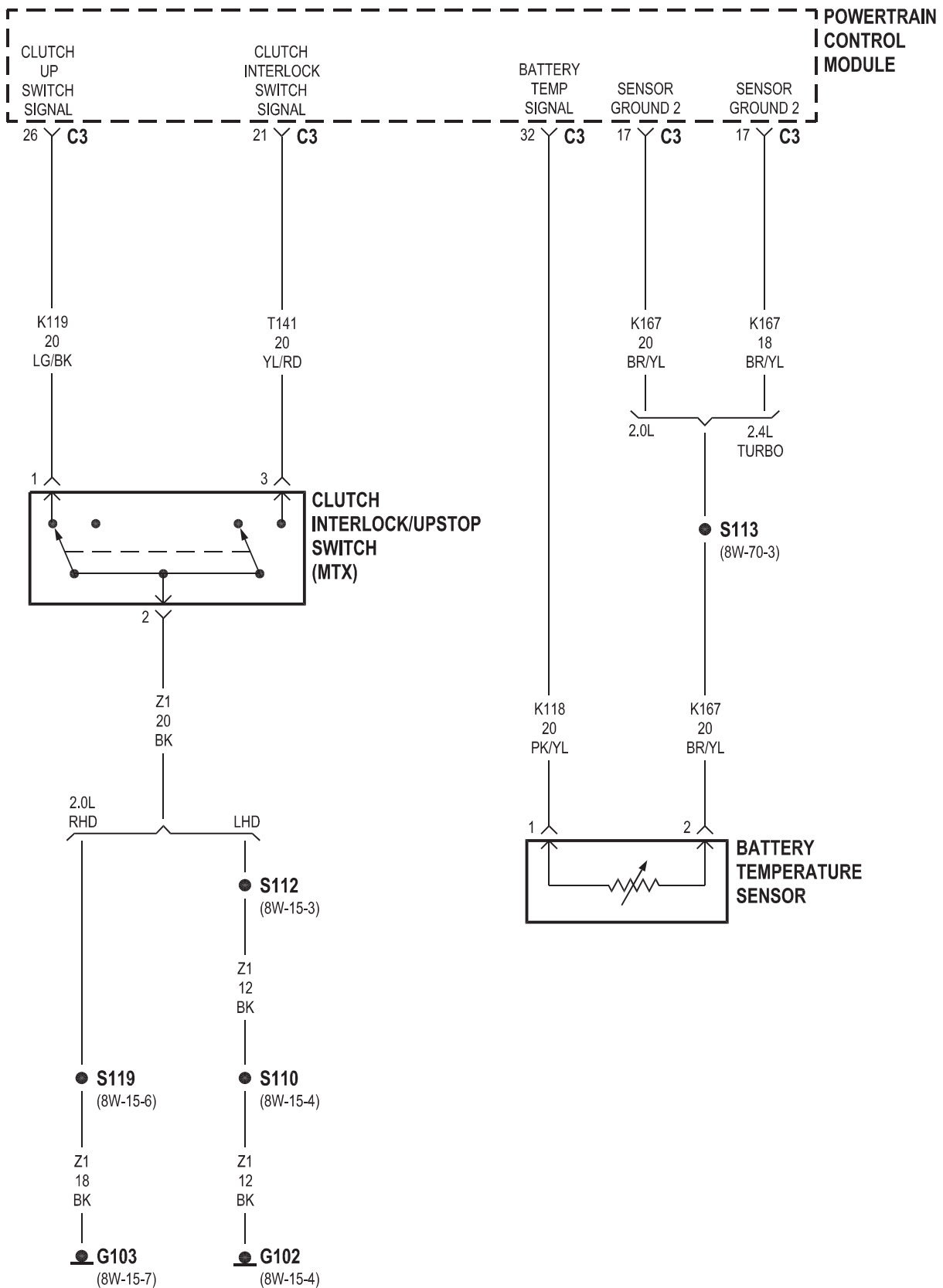
2.0L

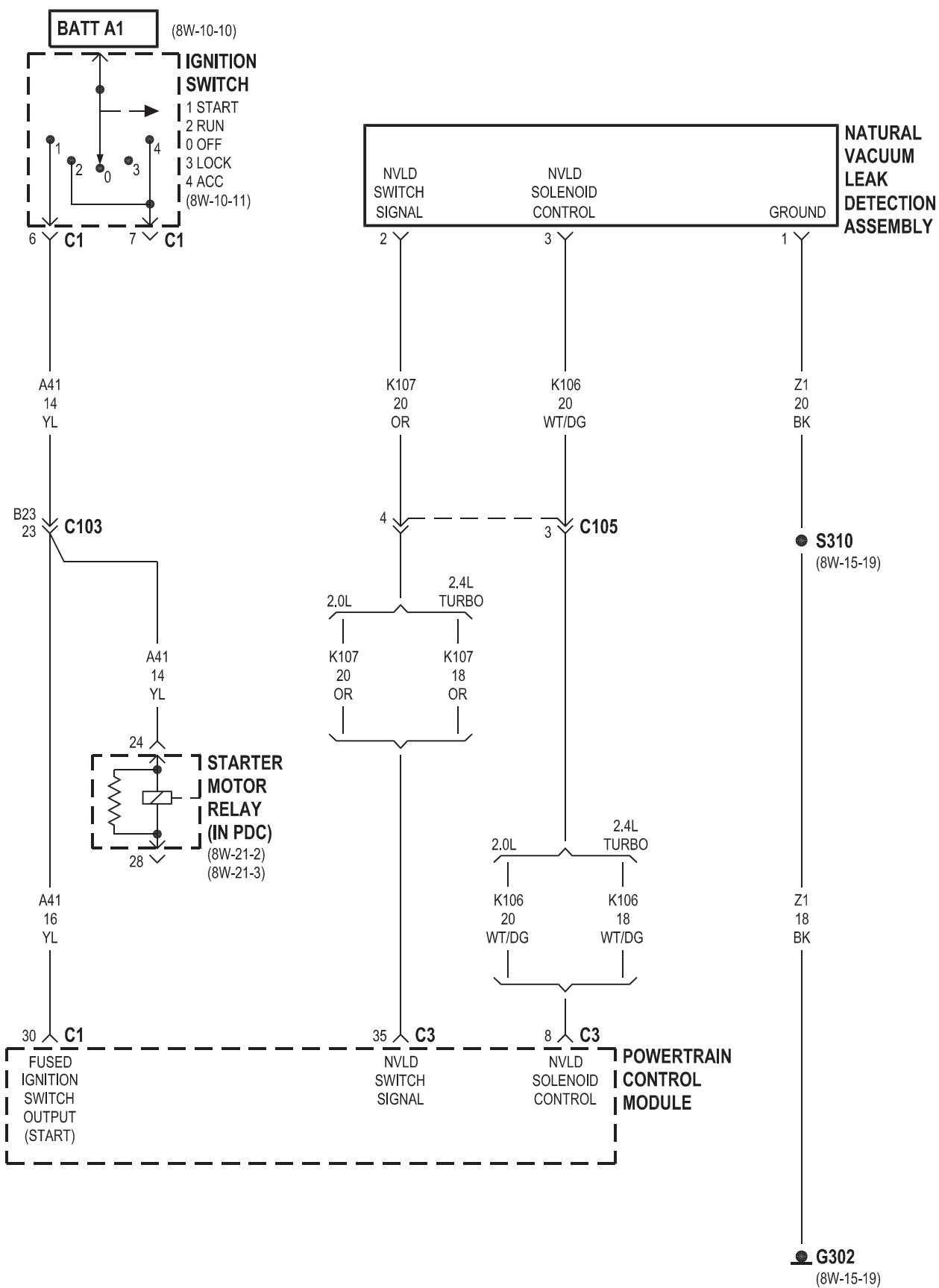


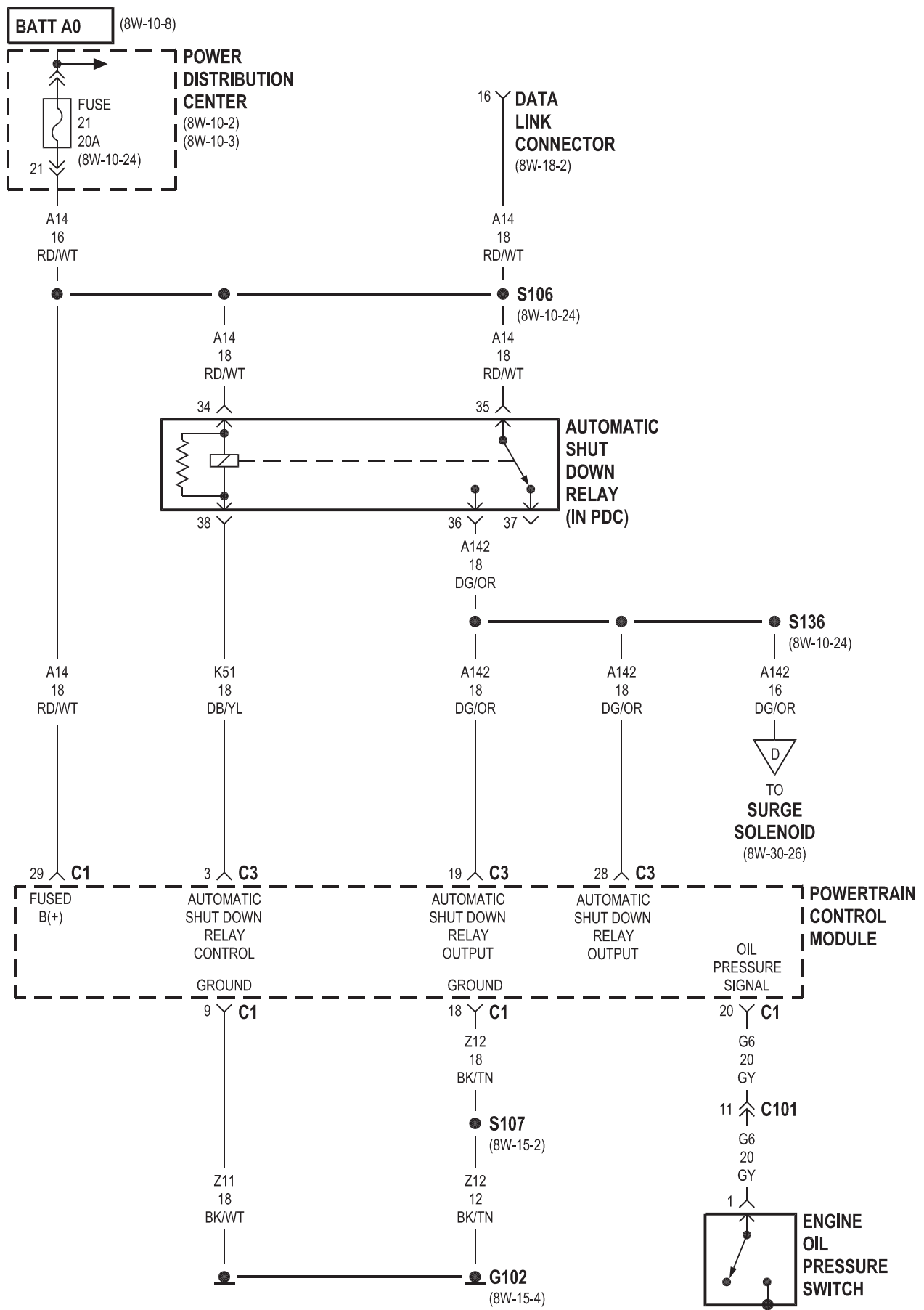


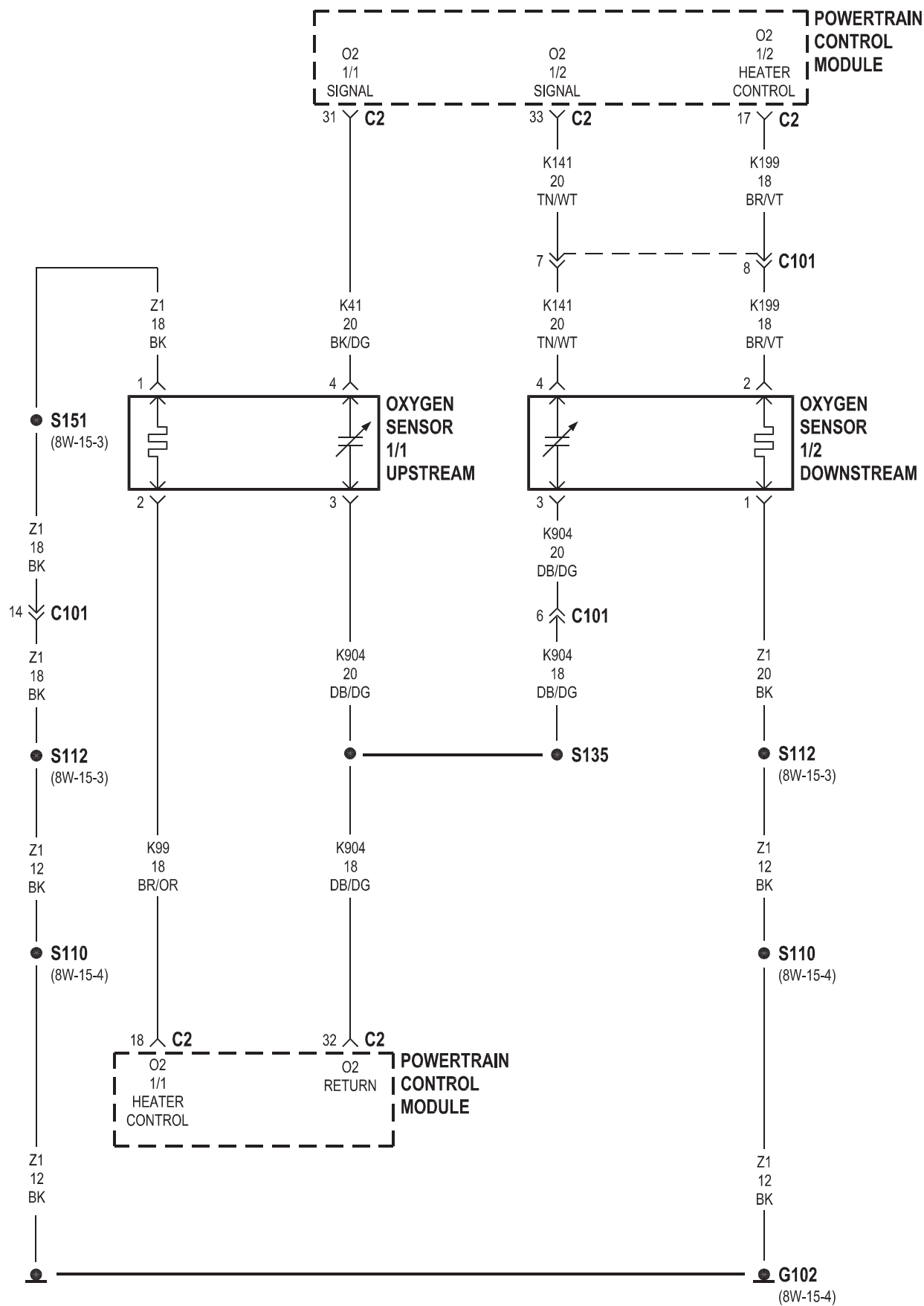


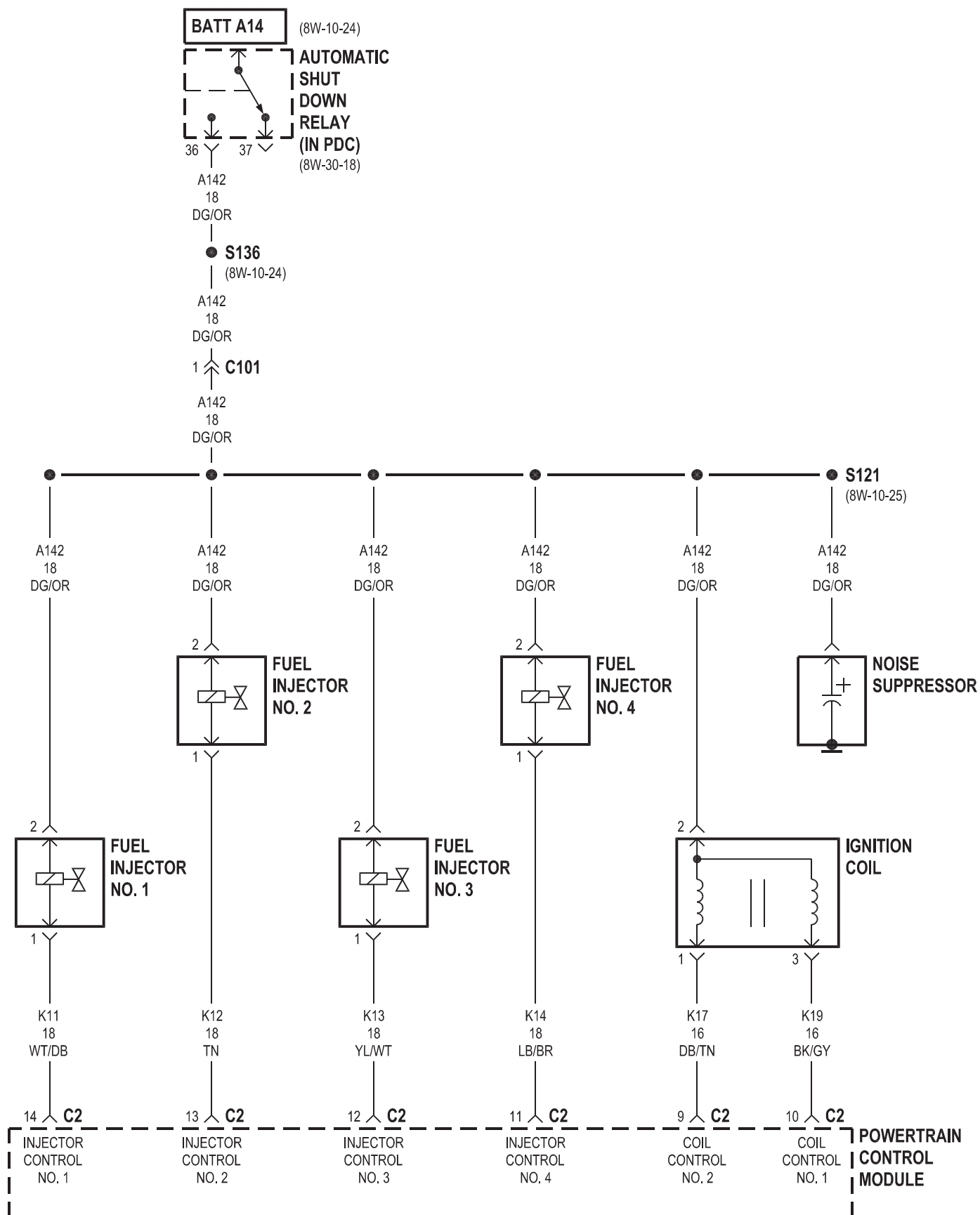


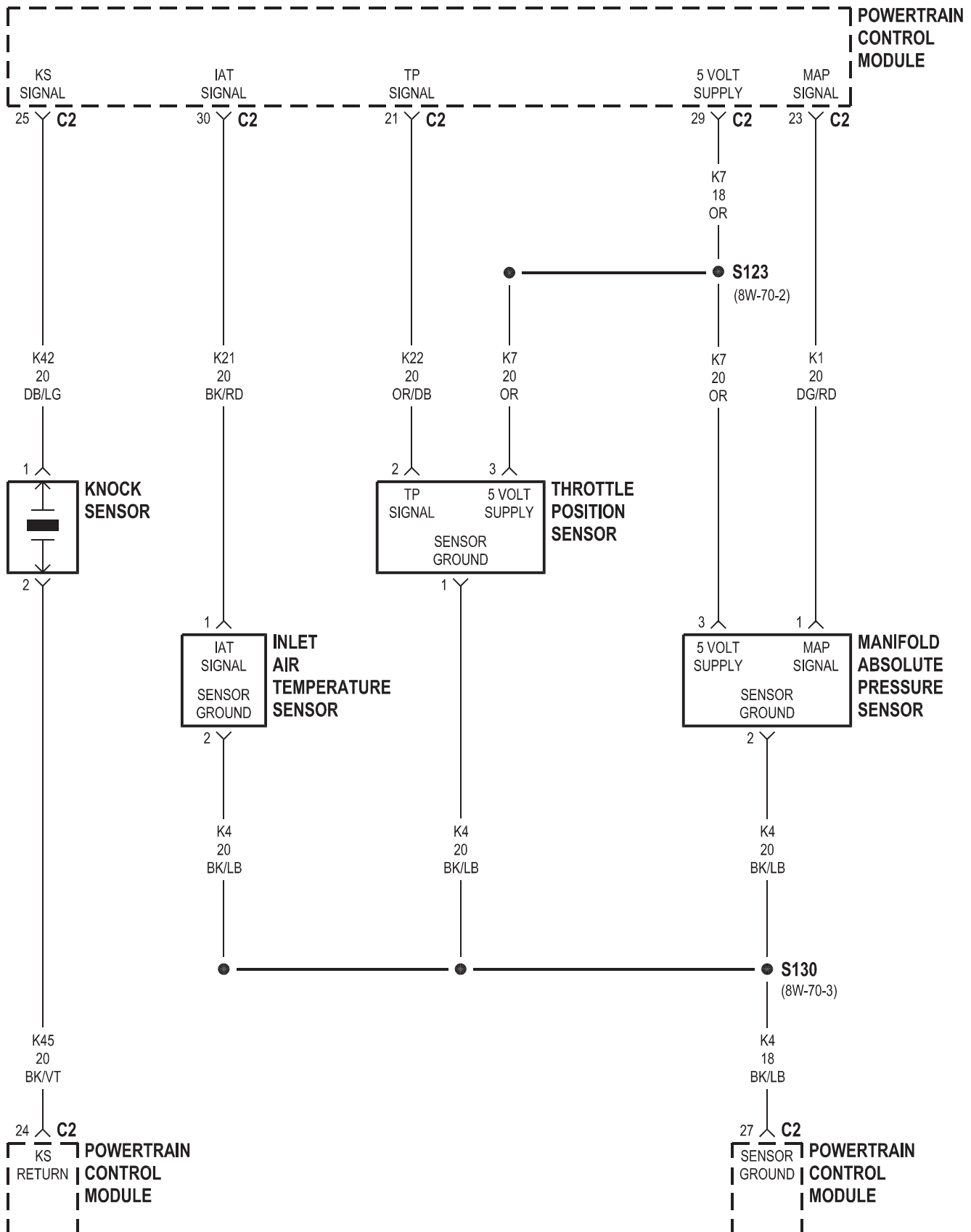


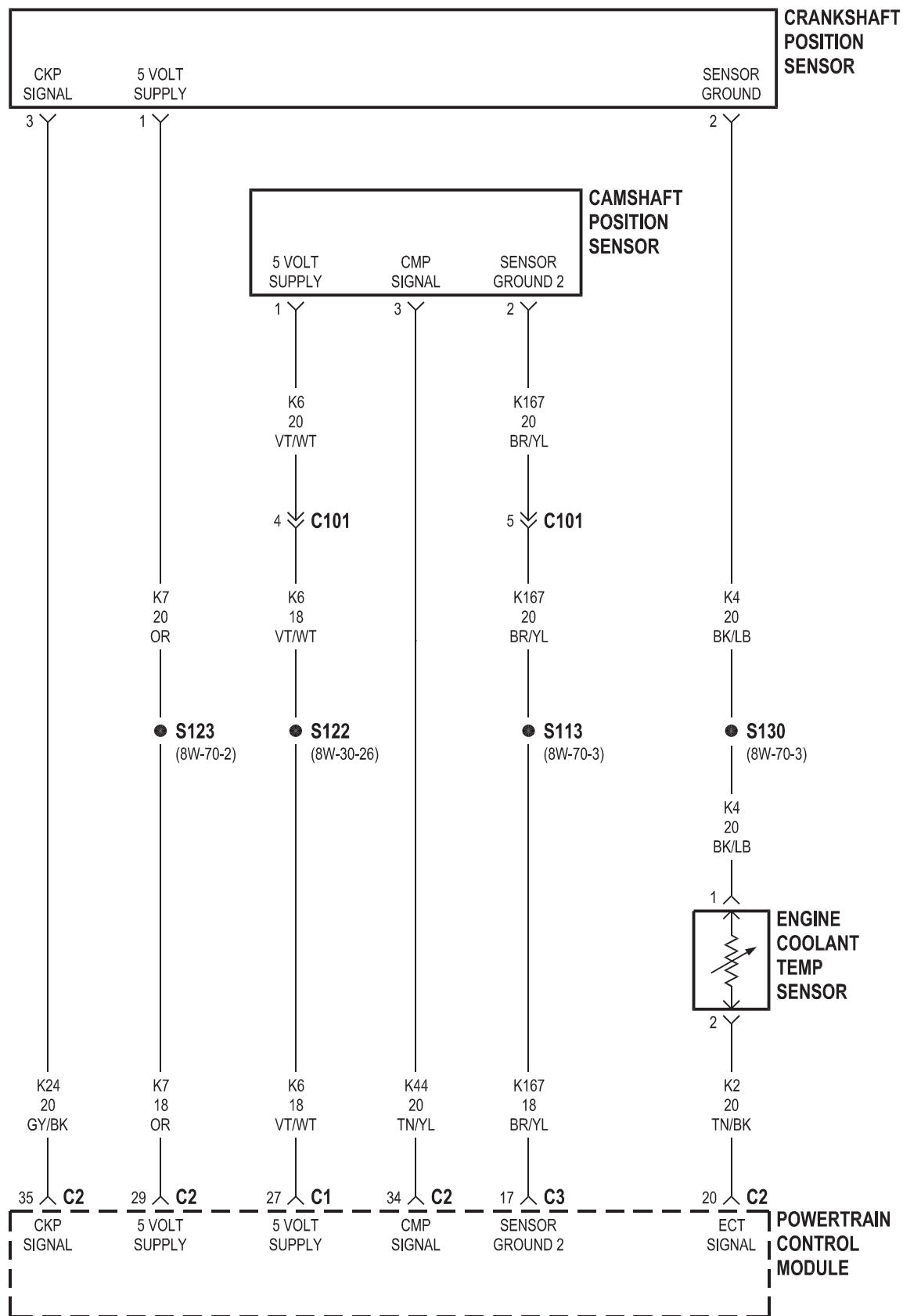


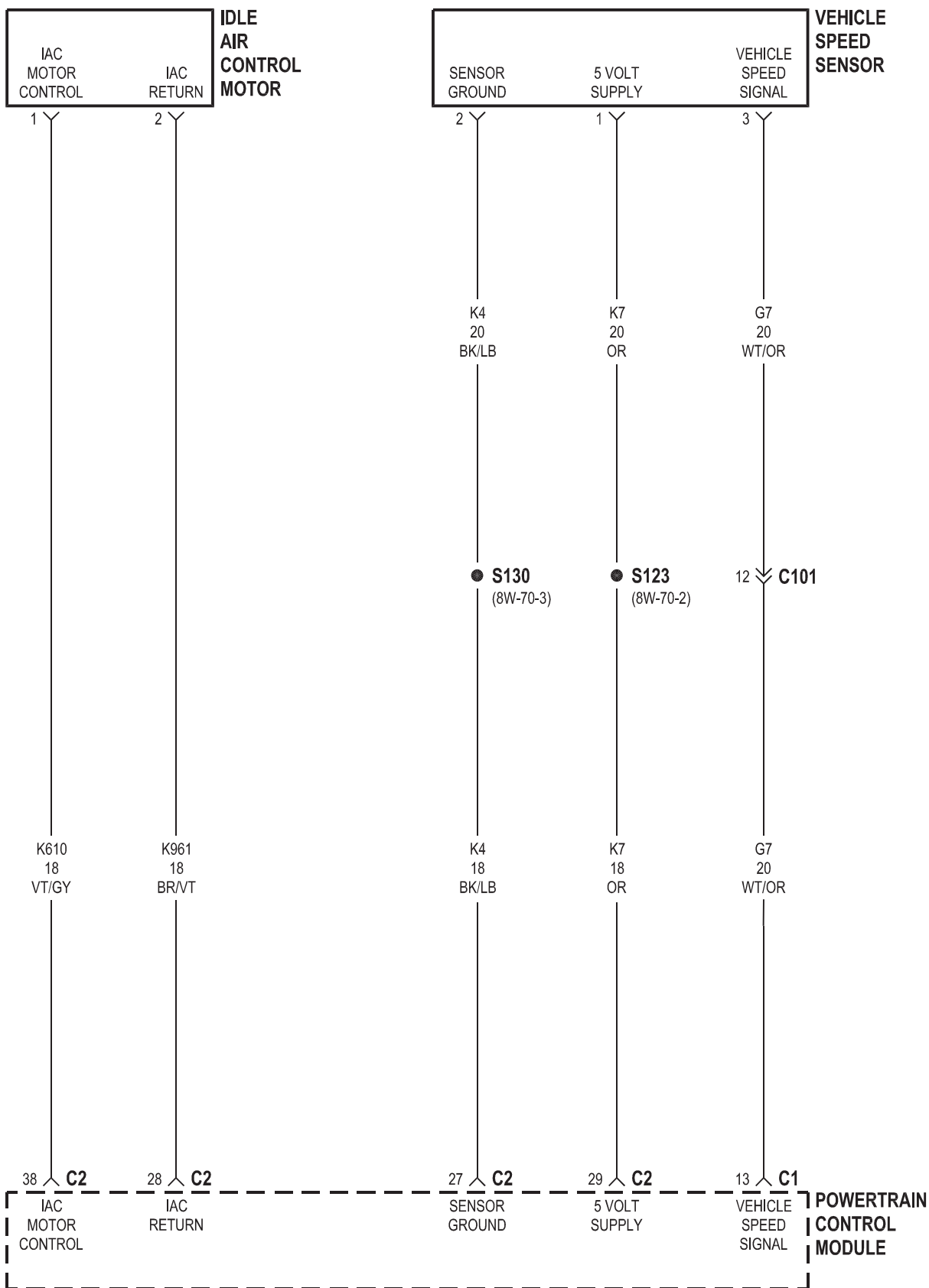


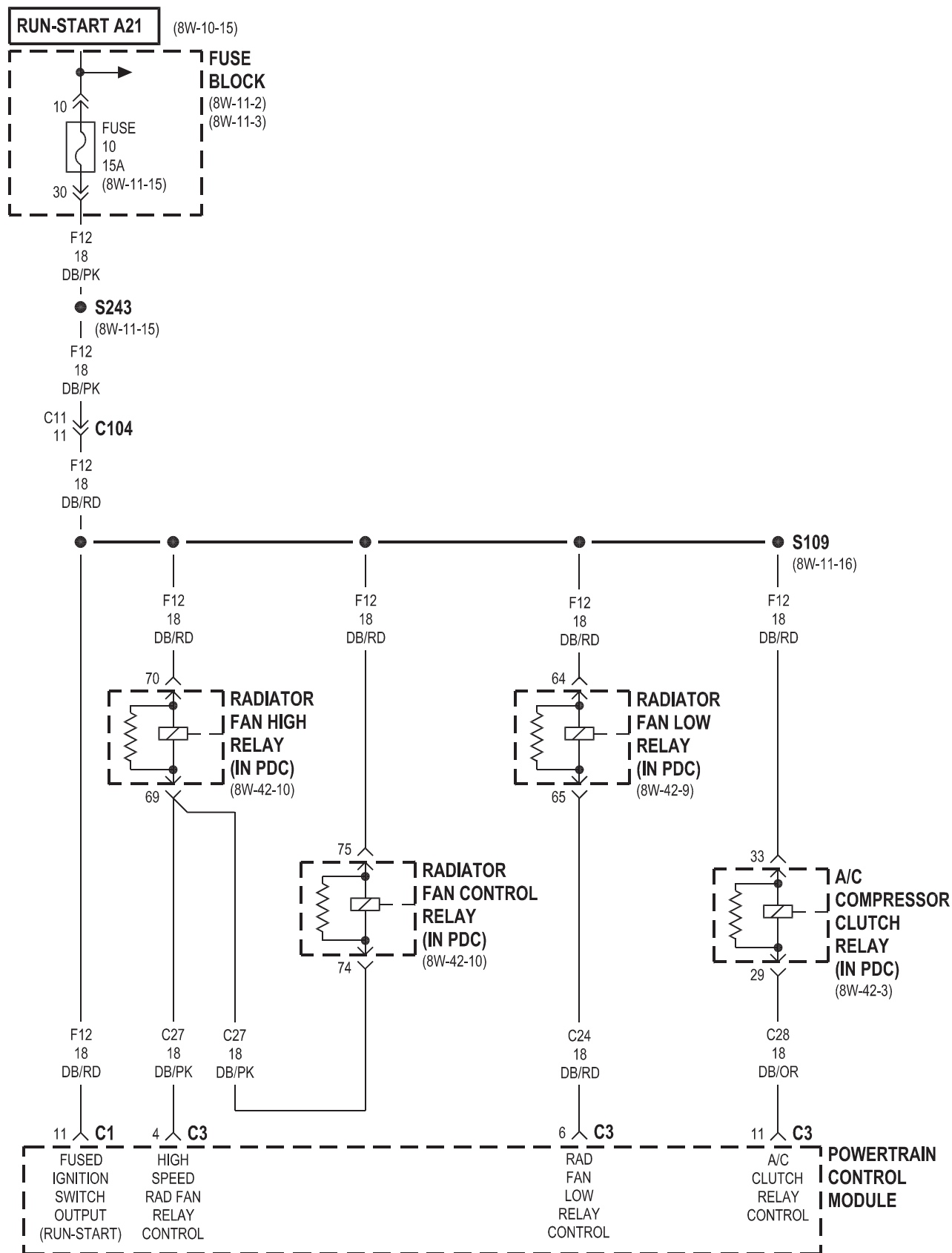


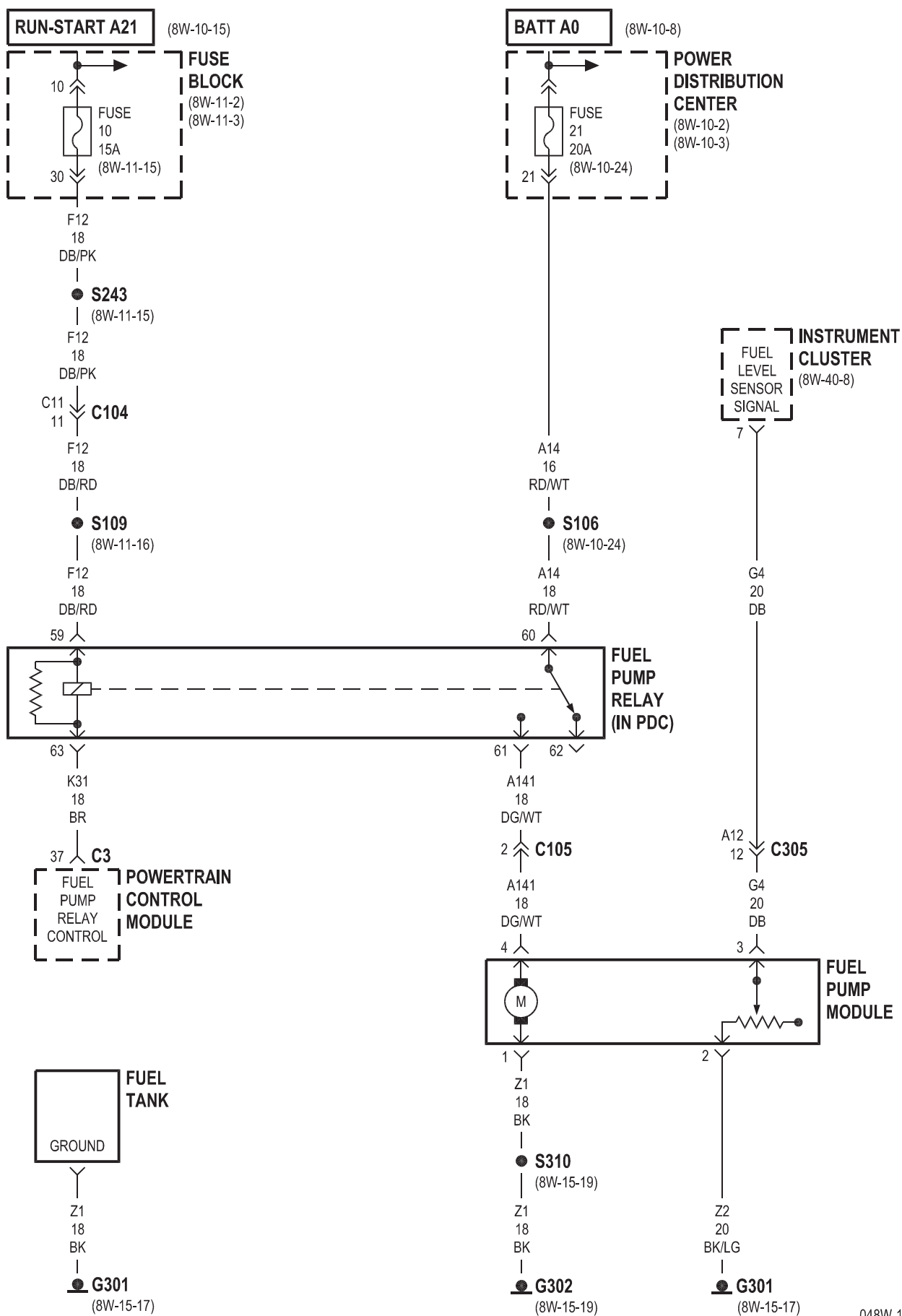


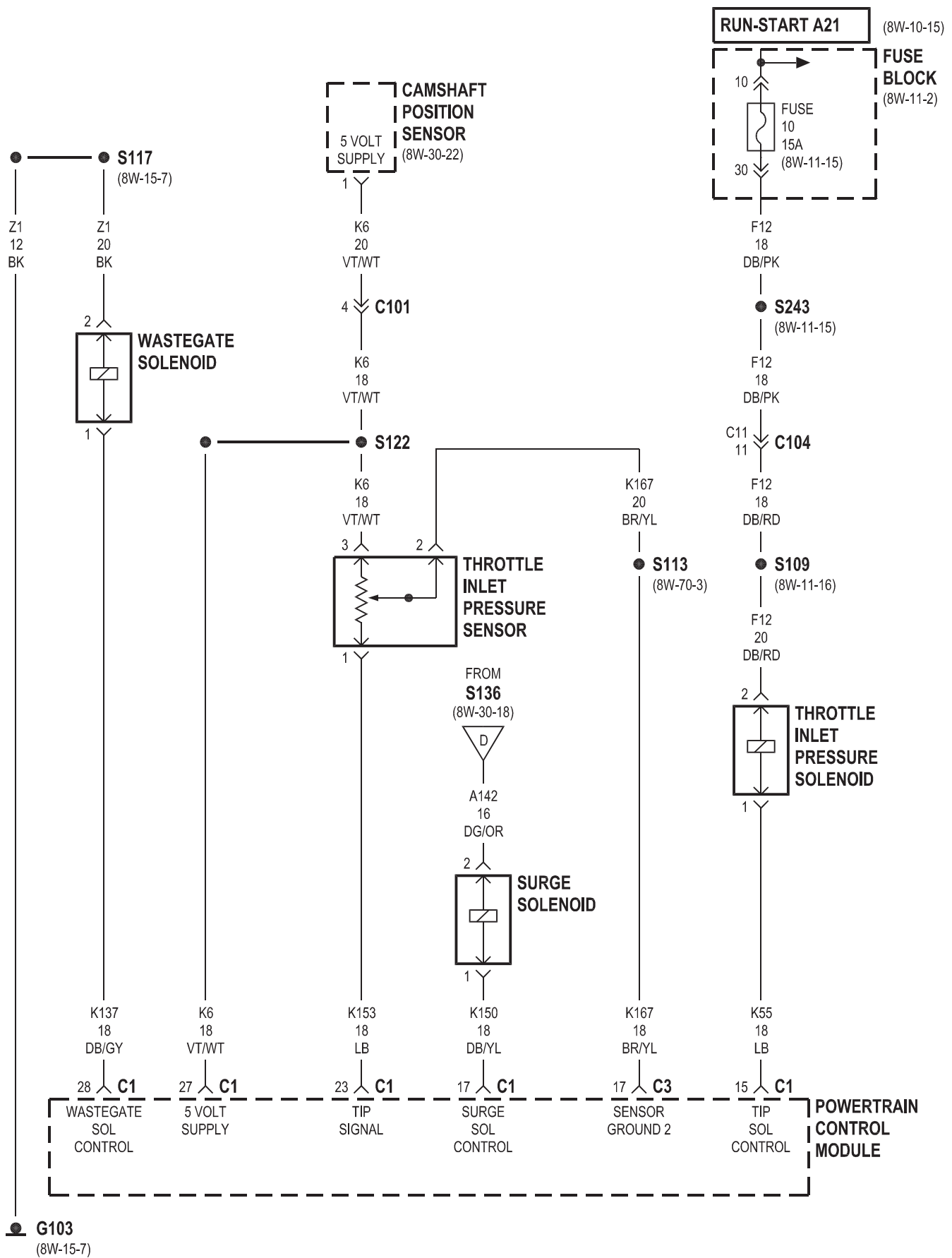


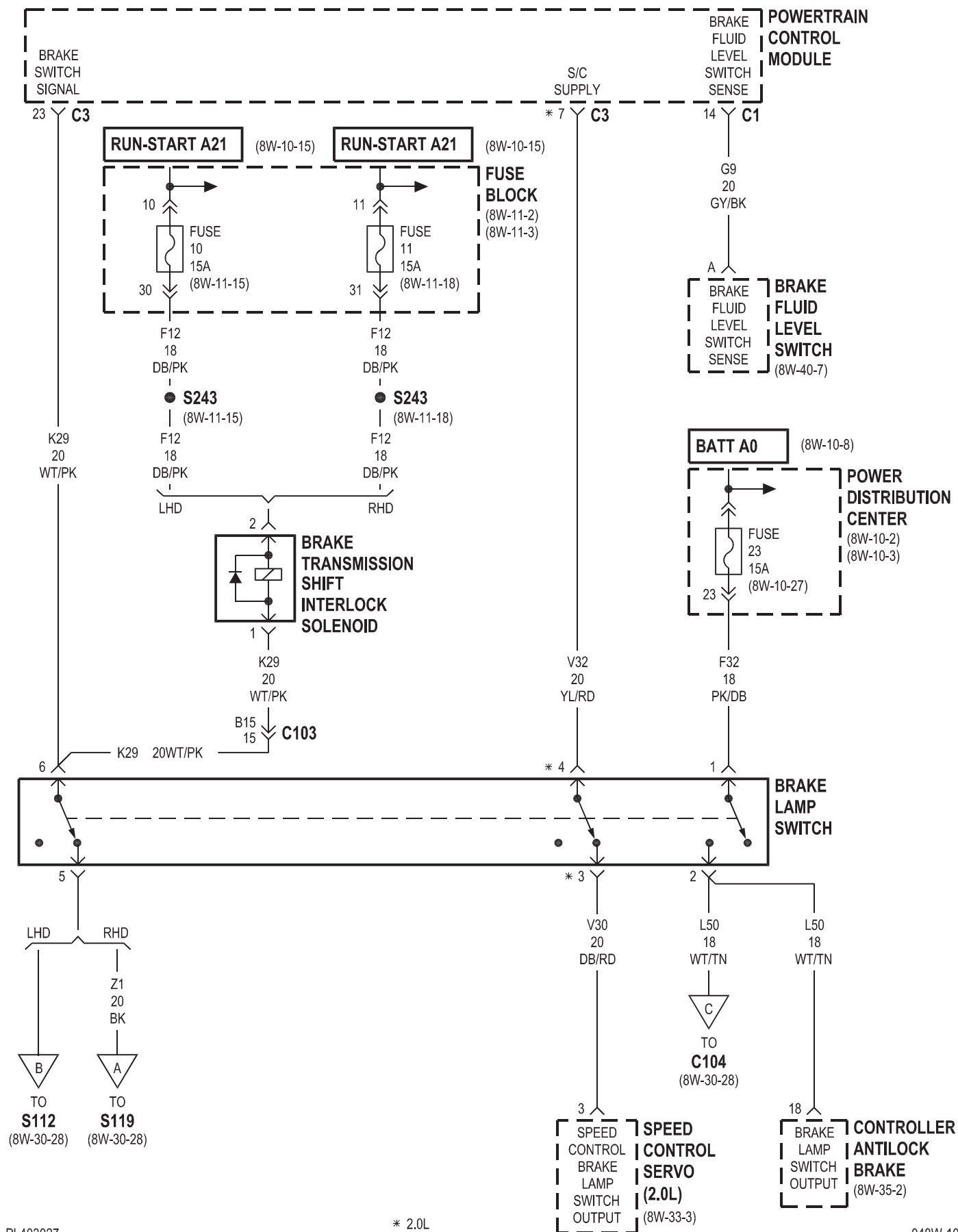


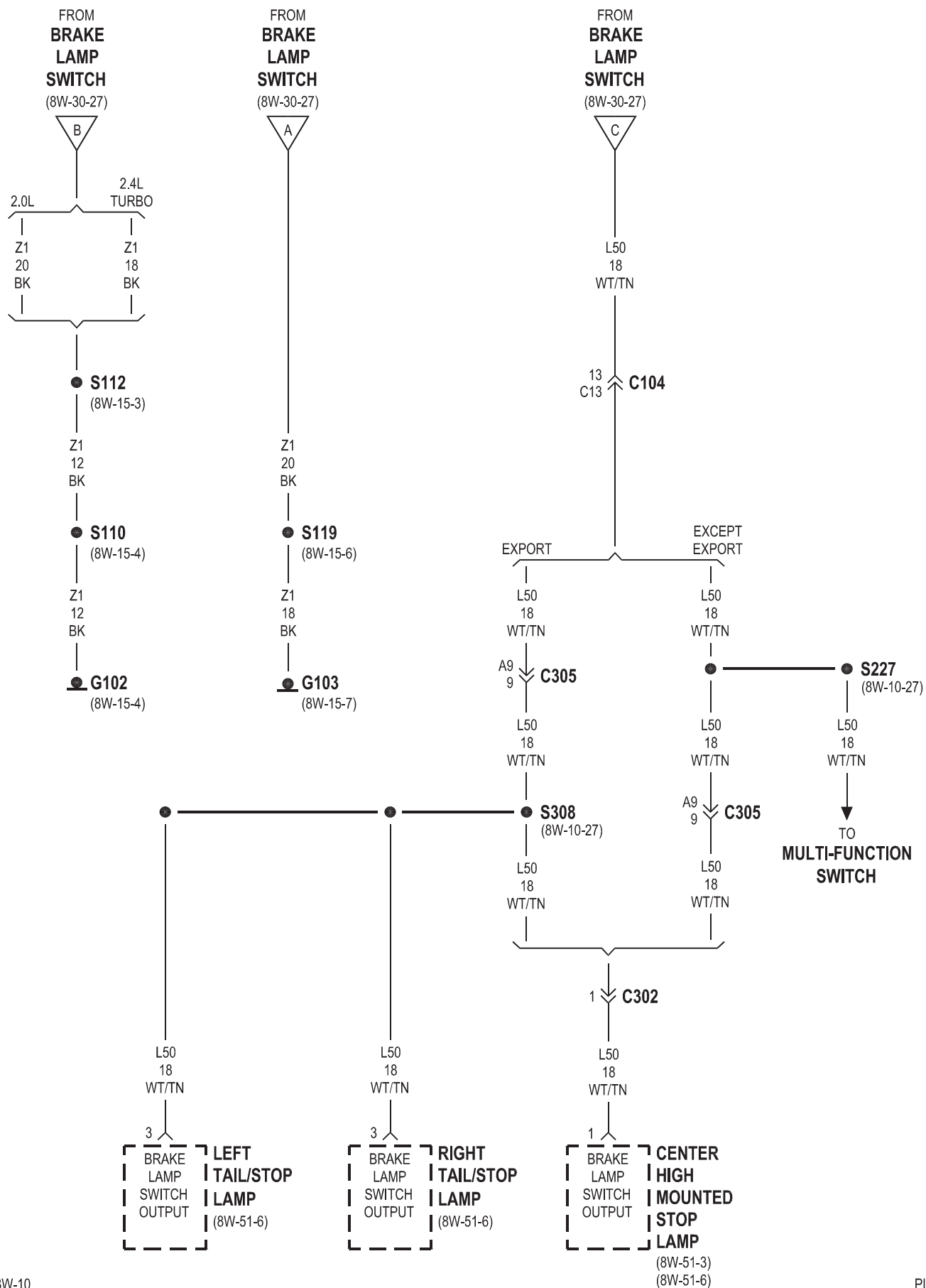










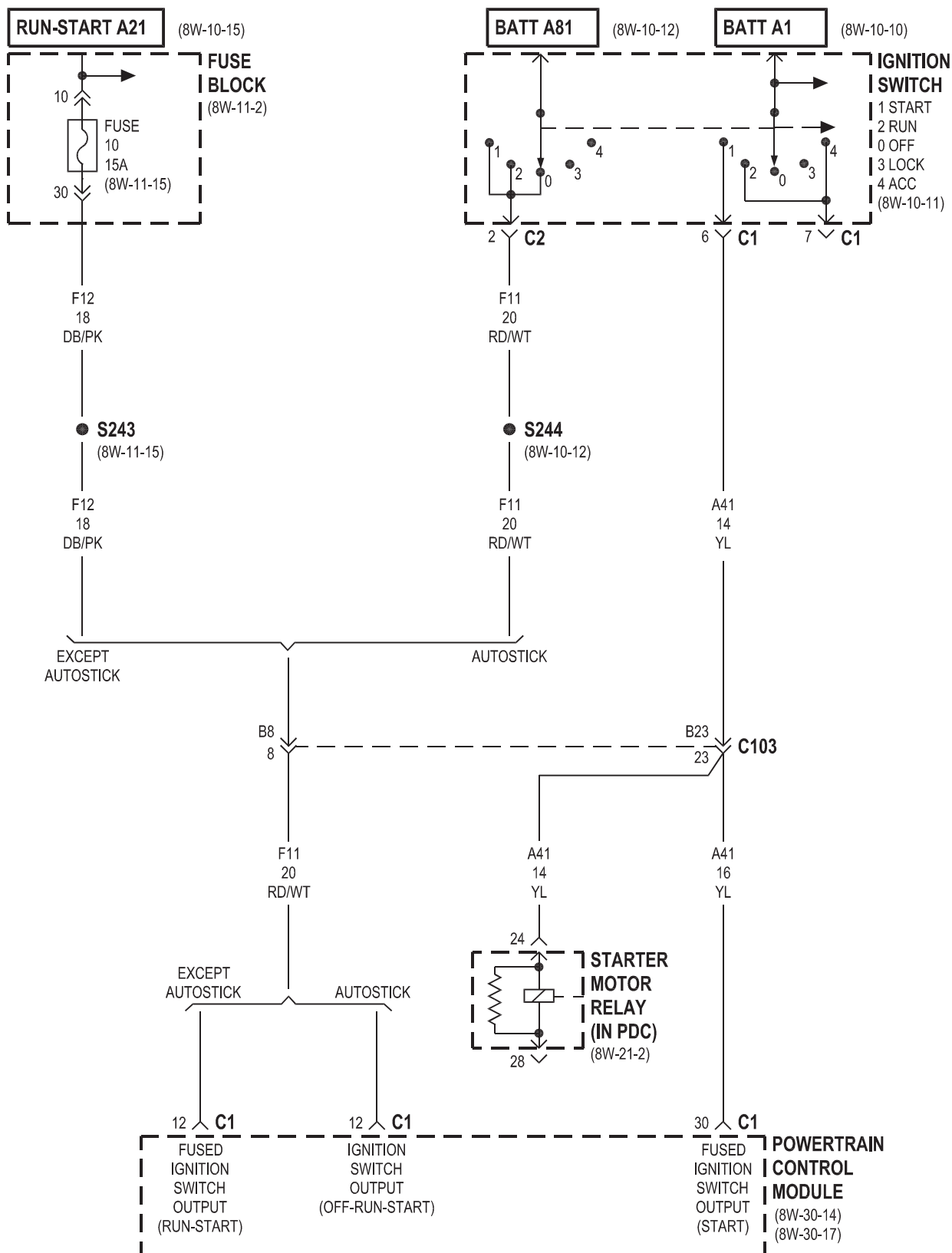


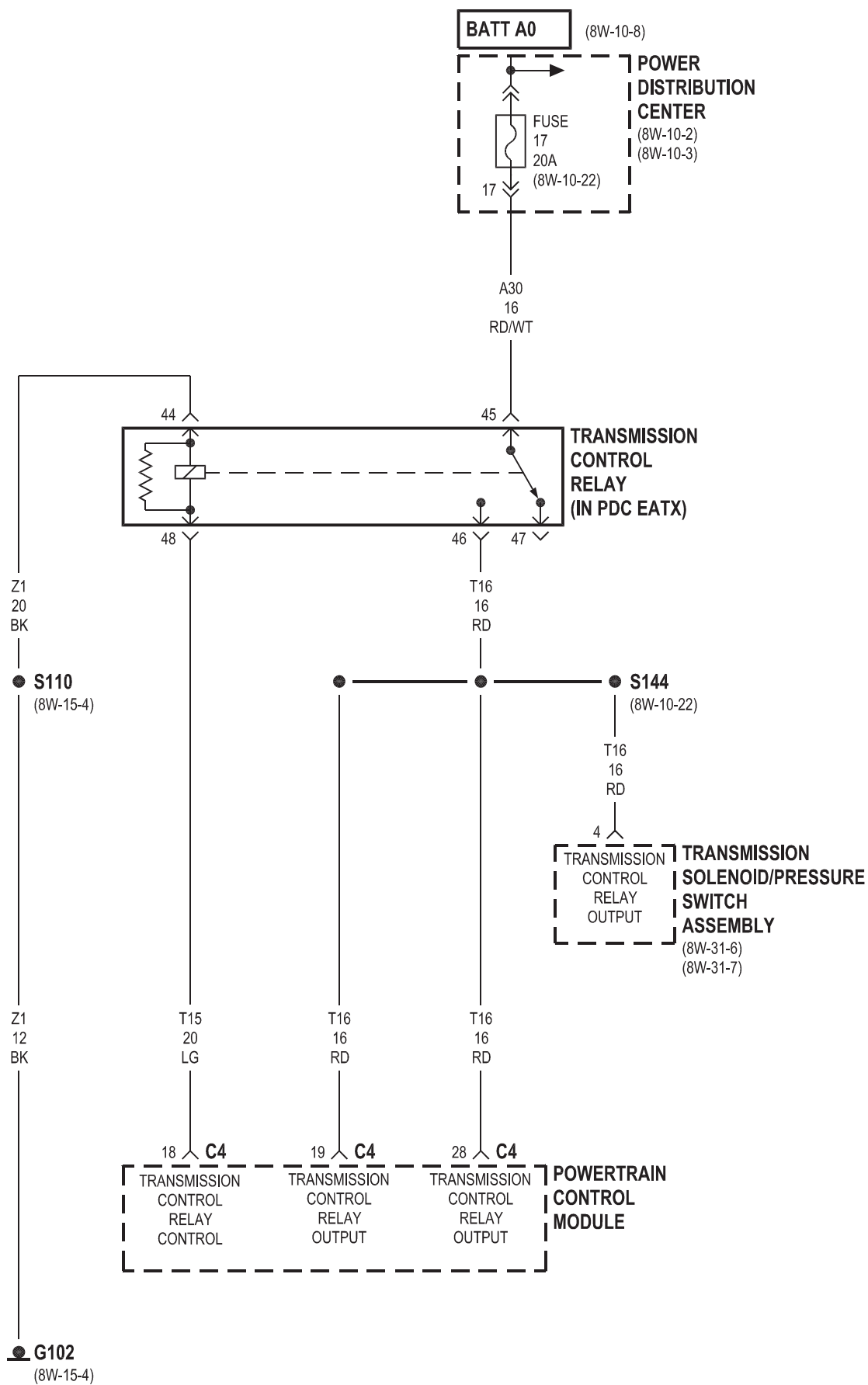
8W-31 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

Component	Page
Autostick Switch	8W-31-8
Data Link Connector	8W-31-4
Fuse 6	8W-31-5
Fuse 7	8W-31-5
Fuse 10	8W-31-2
Fuse 17	8W-31-3, 6, 7
Fuse Block	8W-31-2, 5
G102	8W-31-3
G203	8W-31-8
Ignition Switch	8W-31-2, 8
Input Speed Sensor	8W-31-4

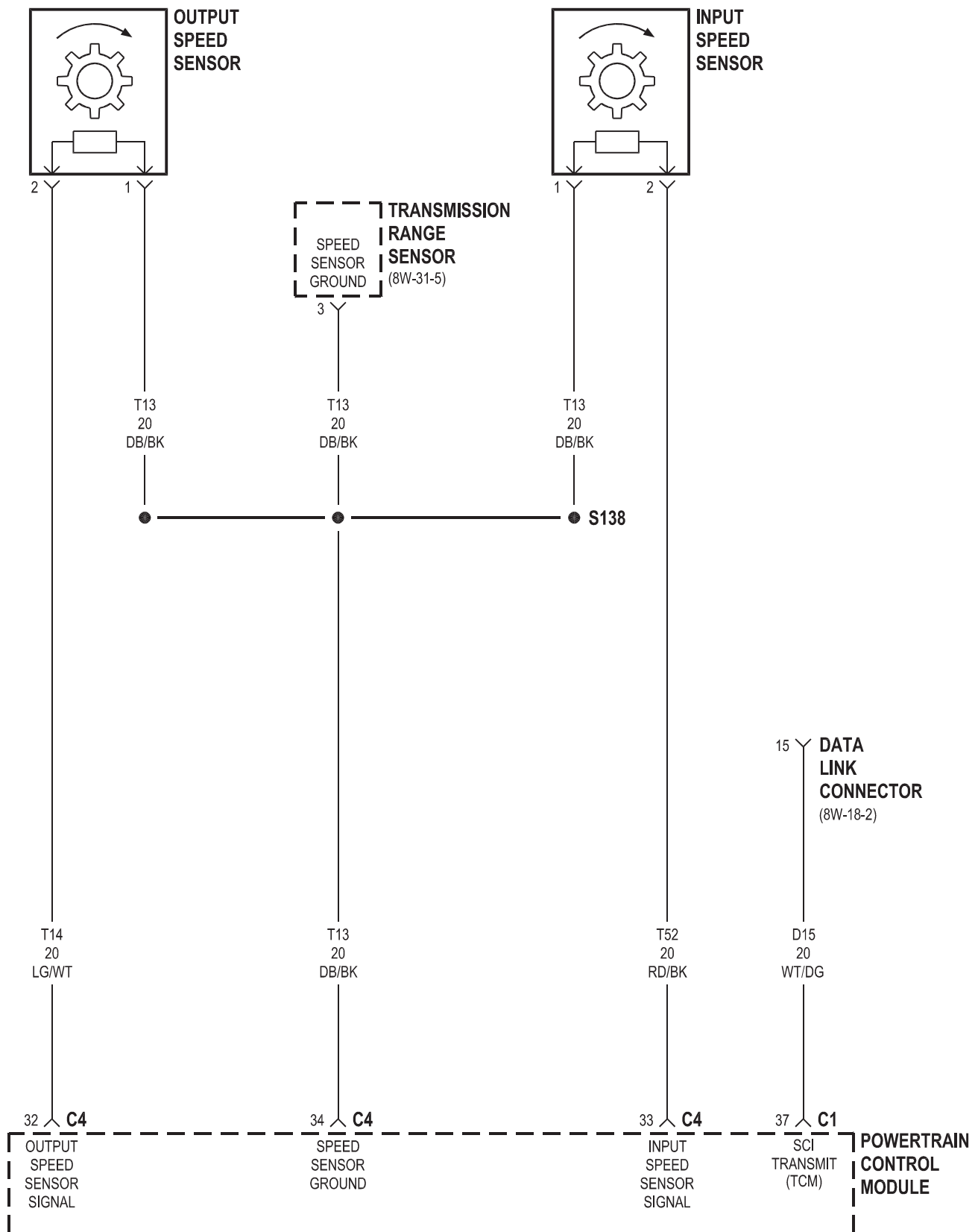
Component	Page
Left Backup Lamp	8W-31-5
Output Speed Sensor	8W-31-4
Power Distribution Center	8W-31-3, 6, 7
Powertrain Control Module .	8W-31-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8
Right Backup Lamp	8W-31-5
Starter Motor Relay	8W-31-2
Transmission Control Relay	8W-31-3, 6, 7
Transmission Range Sensor	8W-31-4, 5
Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly	8W-31-3, 6, 7

2.0L

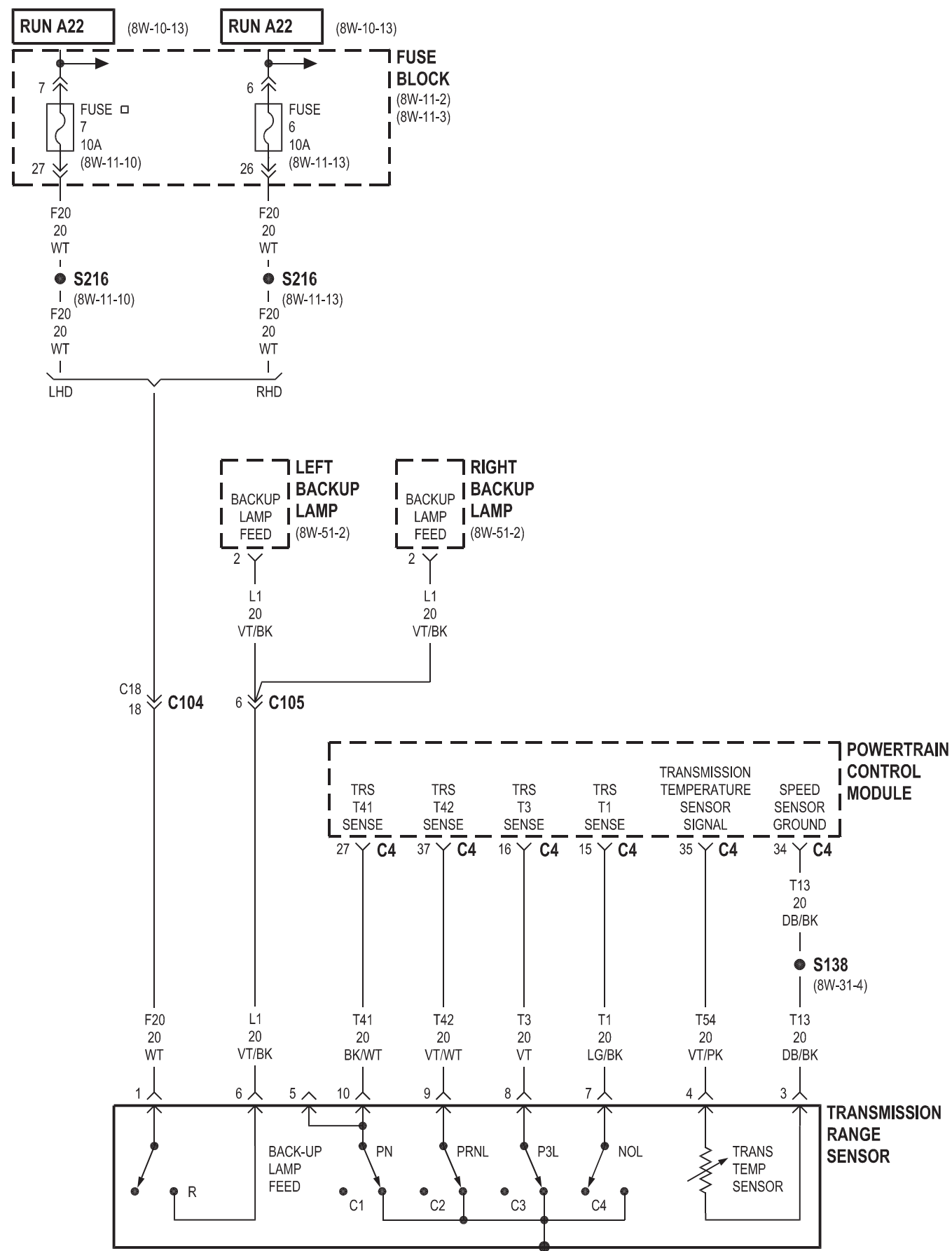




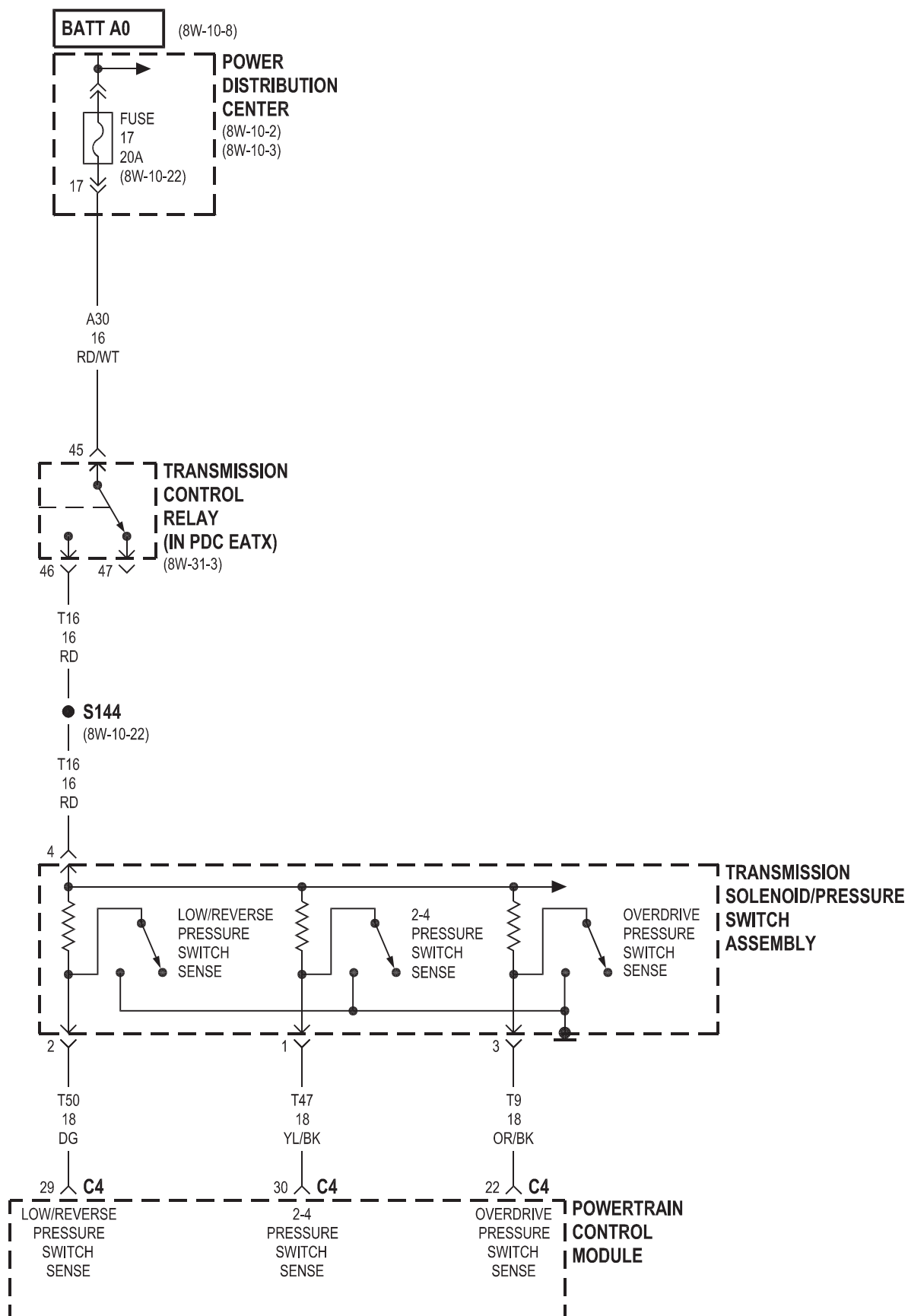
2.0L

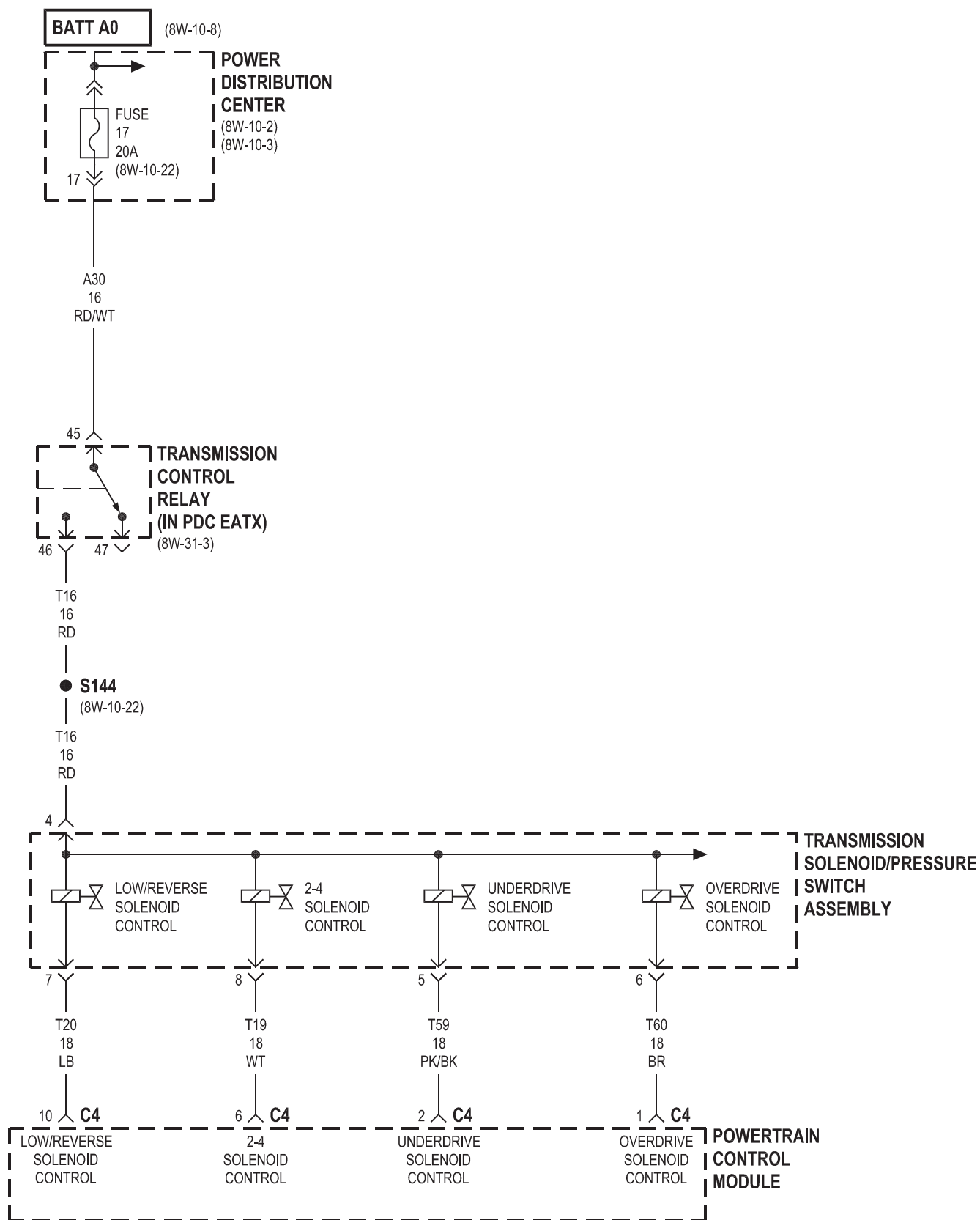


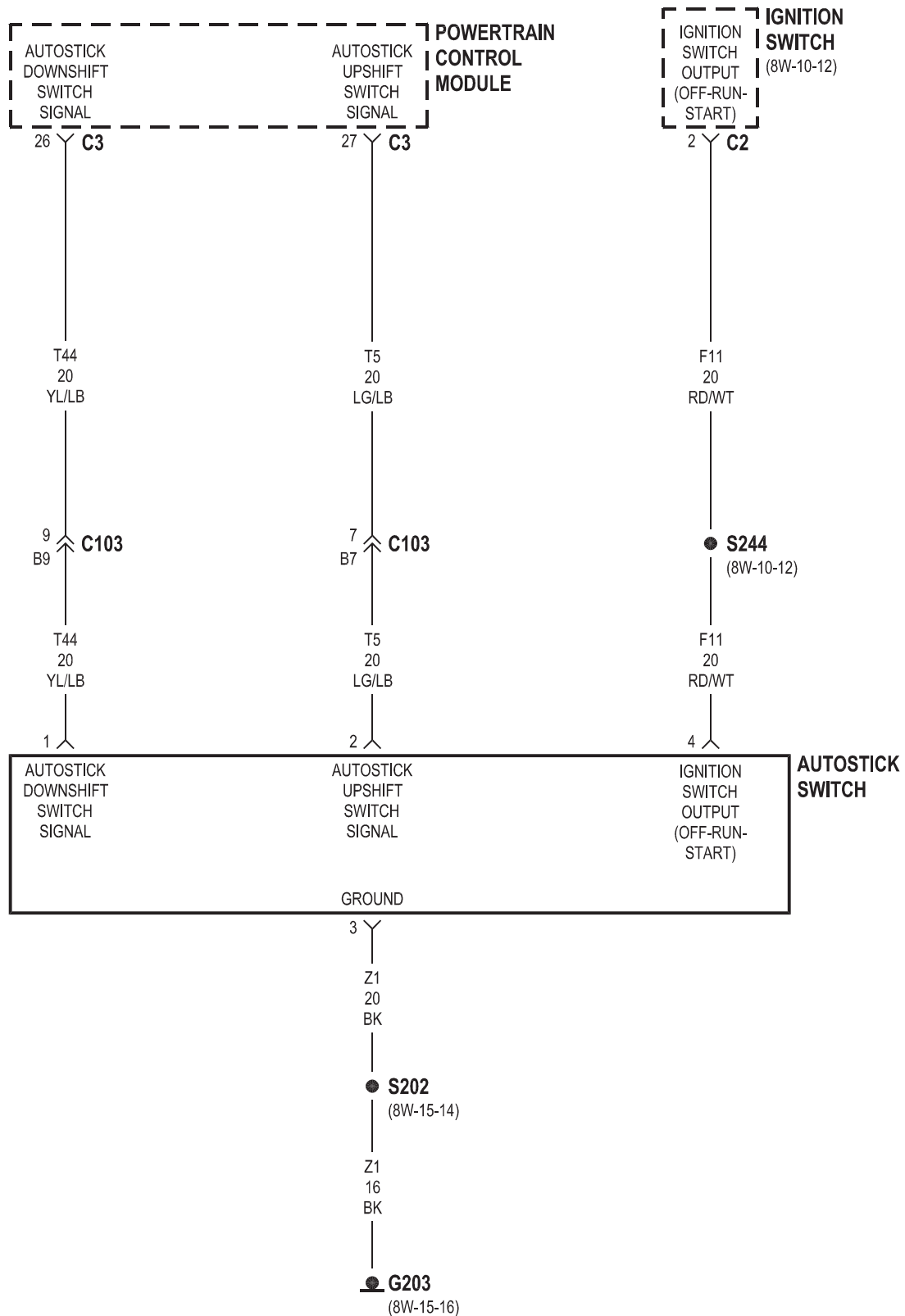
2.0L



2.0L

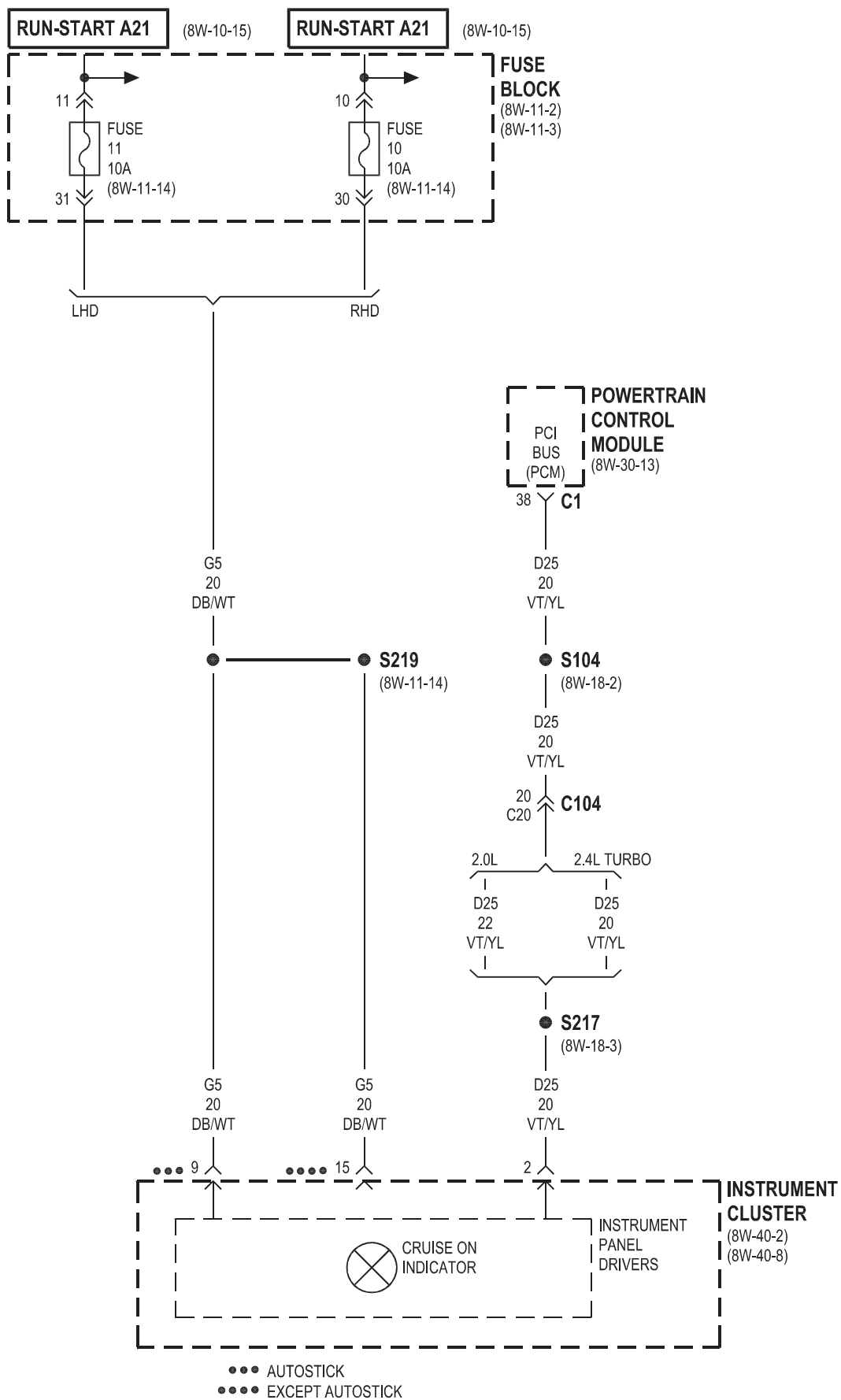


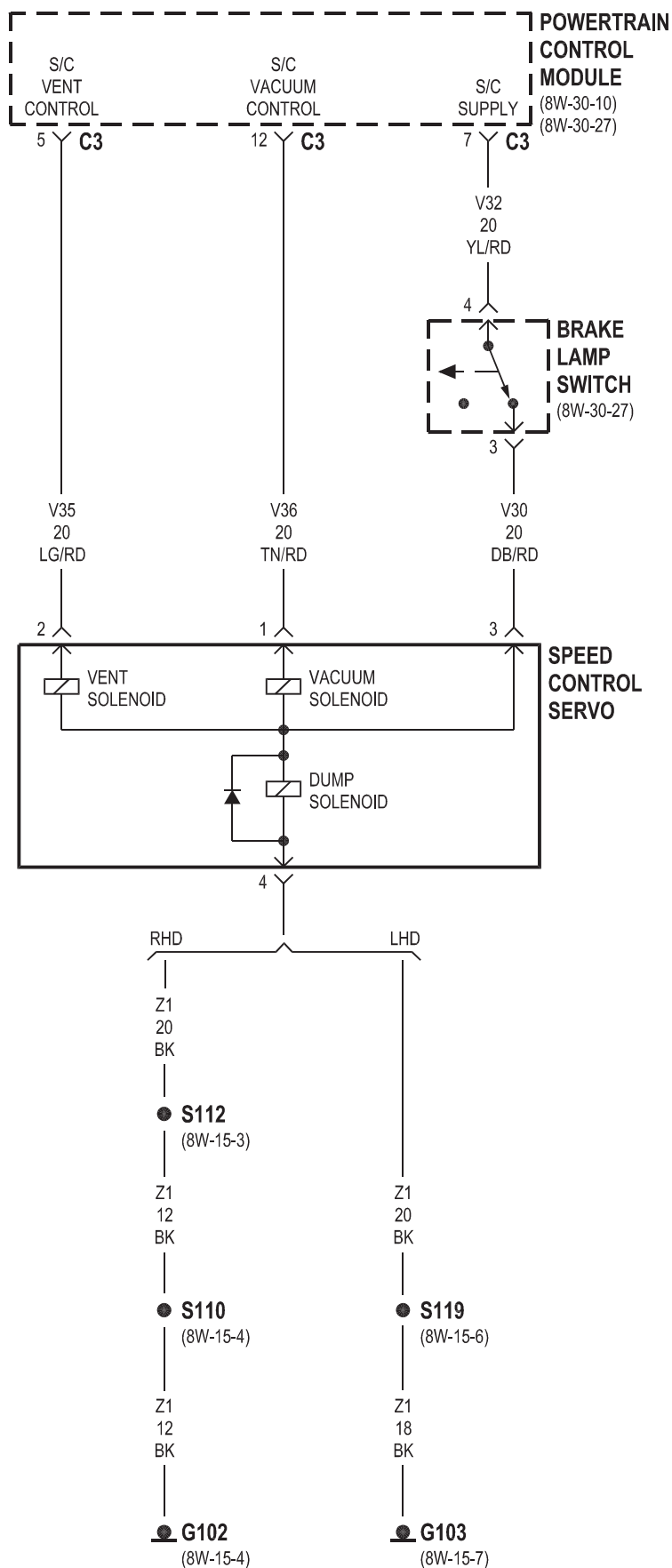


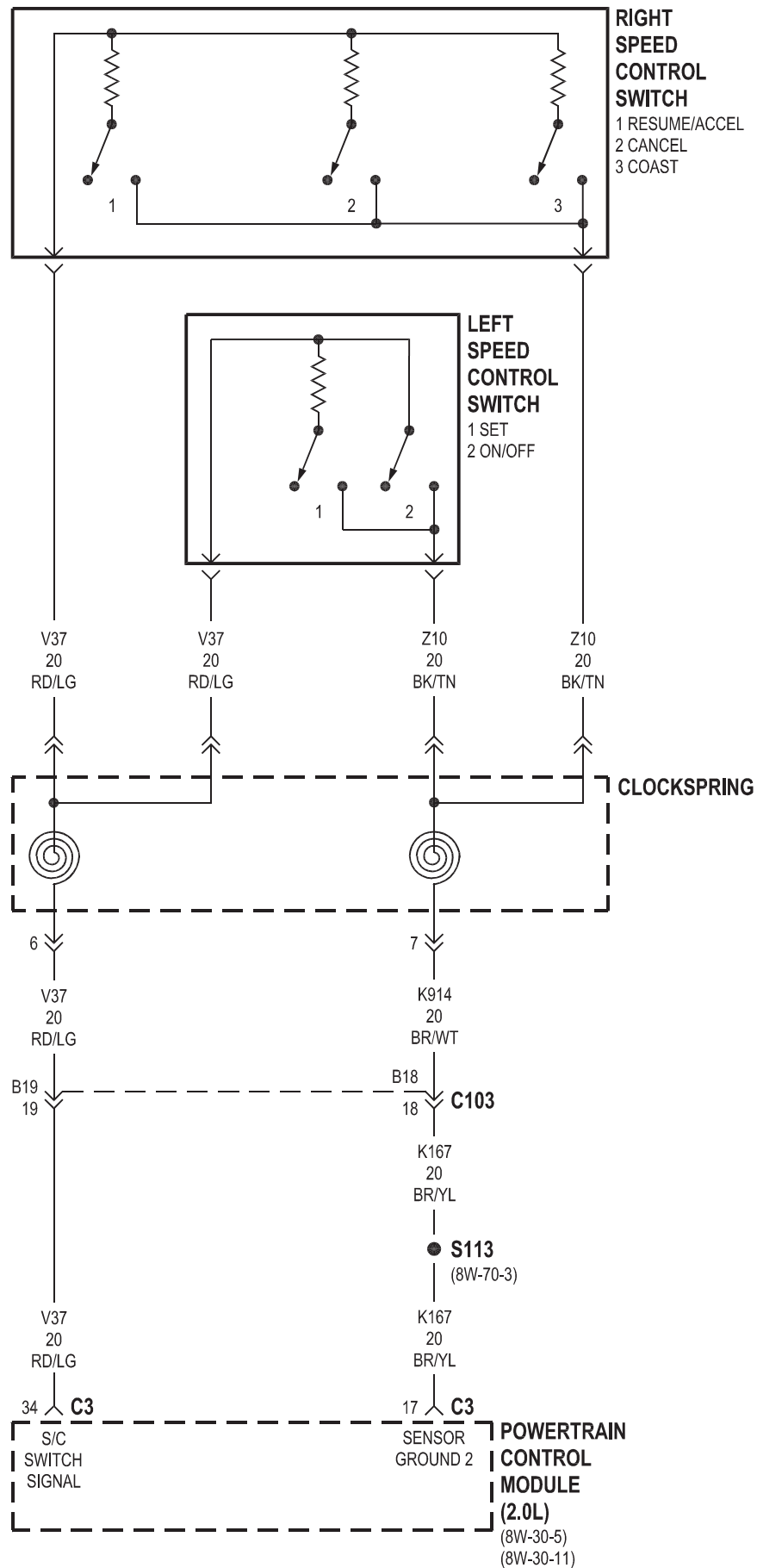


8W-33 VEHICLE SPEED CONTROL

Component	Page	Component	Page
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-33-3	G103	8W-33-3
Clockspring	8W-33-4	Instrument Cluster	8W-33-2
Fuse 10	8W-33-2	Left Speed Control Switch	8W-33-4
Fuse 11	8W-33-2	Powertrain Control Module	8W-33-2, 3, 4
Fuse Block	8W-33-2	Right Speed Control Switch	8W-33-4
G102	8W-33-3	Speed Control Servo	8W-33-3

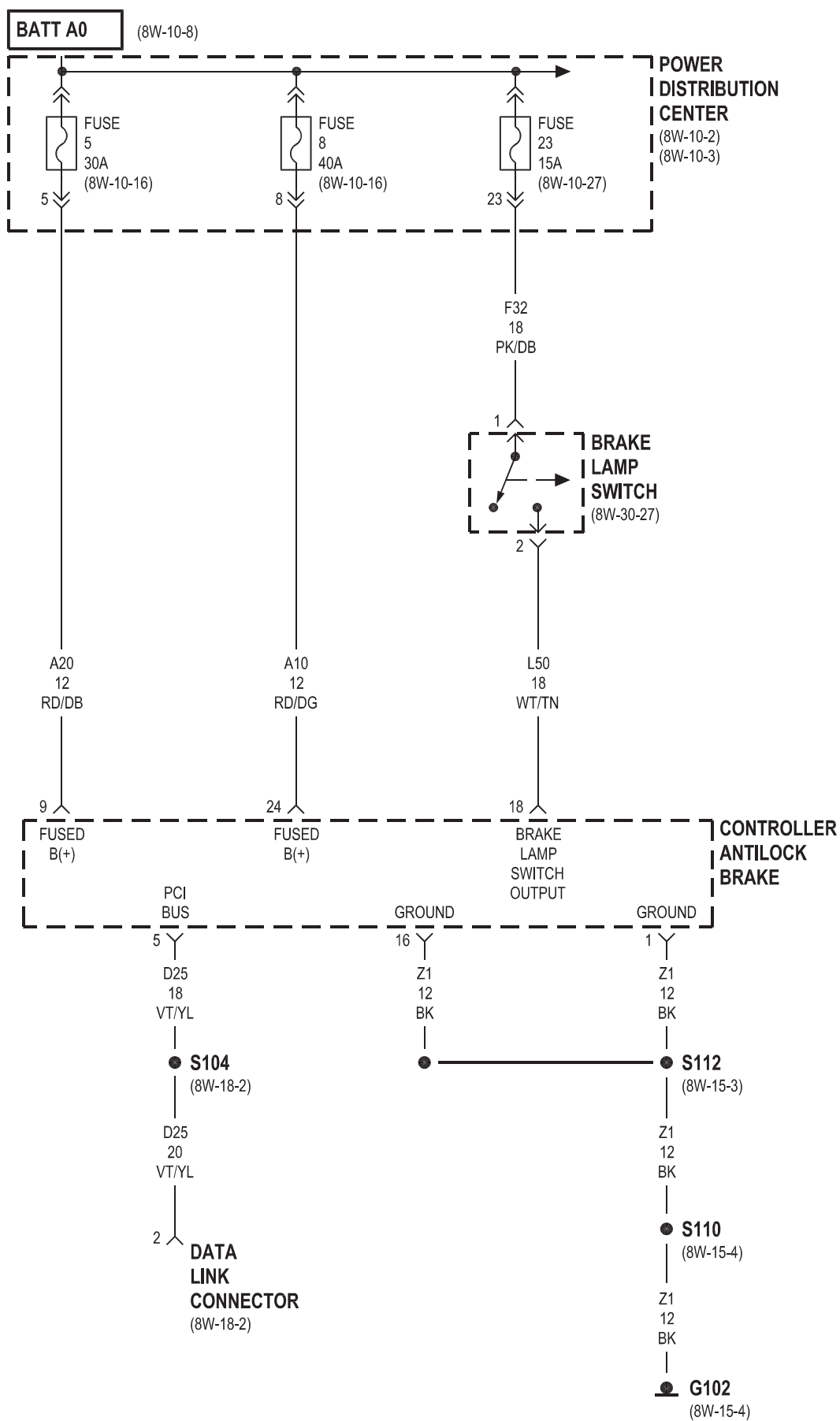


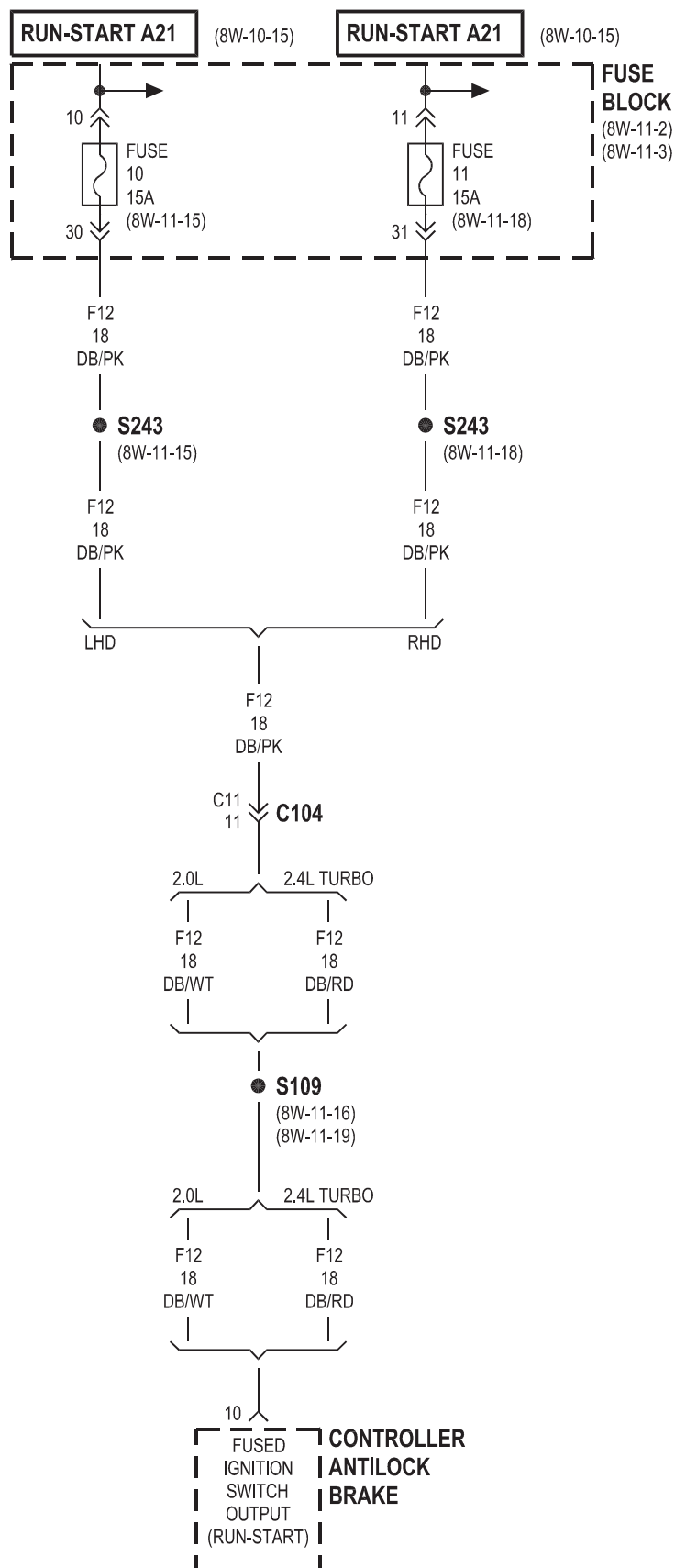


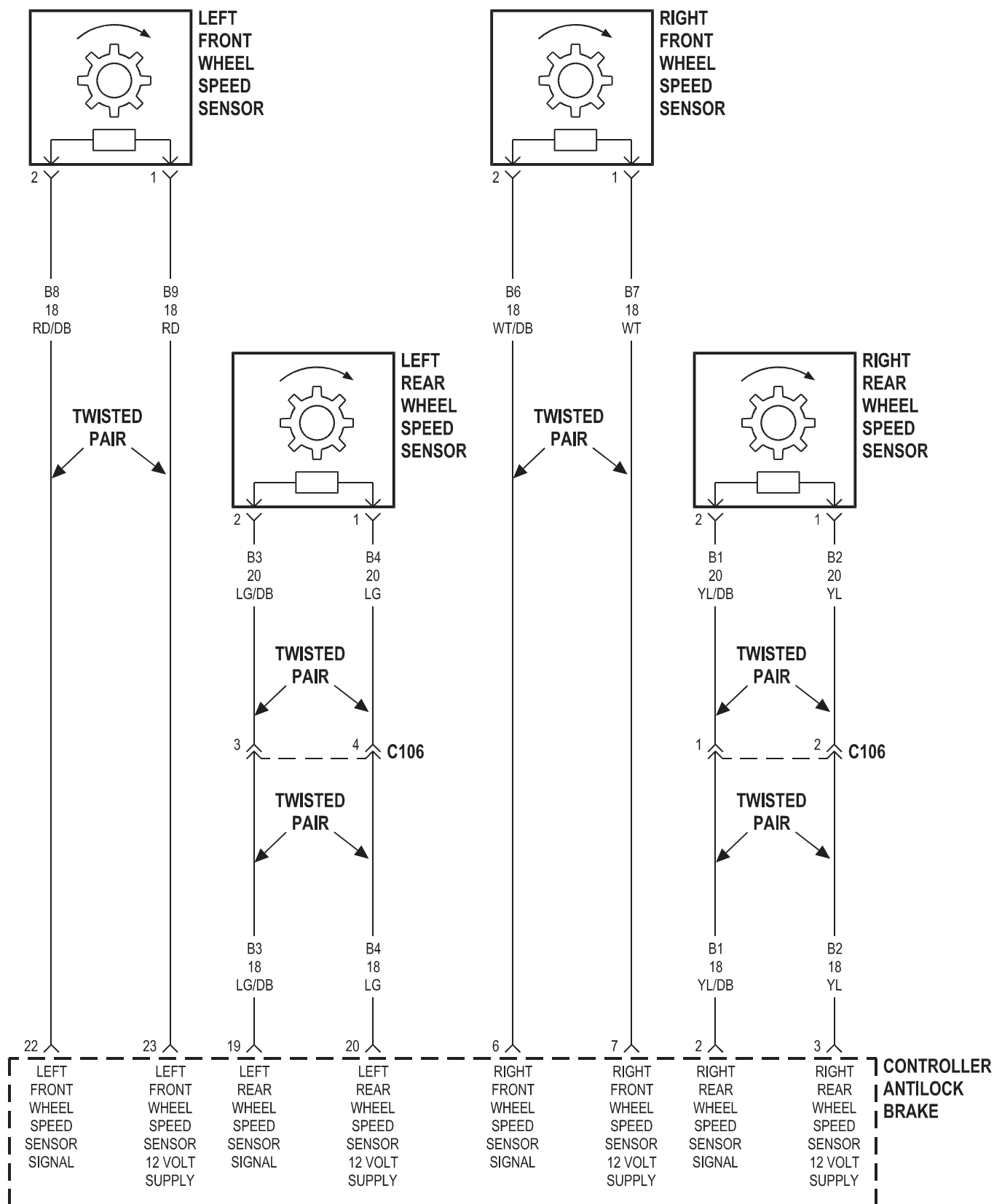


8W-35 ANTILOCK BRAKES

Component	Page	Component	Page
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-35-2	Fuse Block	8W-35-3
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-35-2, 3, 4	G102	8W-35-2
Data Link Connector	8W-35-2	Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor	8W-35-4
Fuse 5	8W-35-2	Left Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	8W-35-4
Fuse 8	8W-35-2	Power Distribution Center	8W-35-2
Fuse 10	8W-35-3	Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor	8W-35-4
Fuse 11	8W-35-3	Right Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	8W-35-4
Fuse 23	8W-35-2		



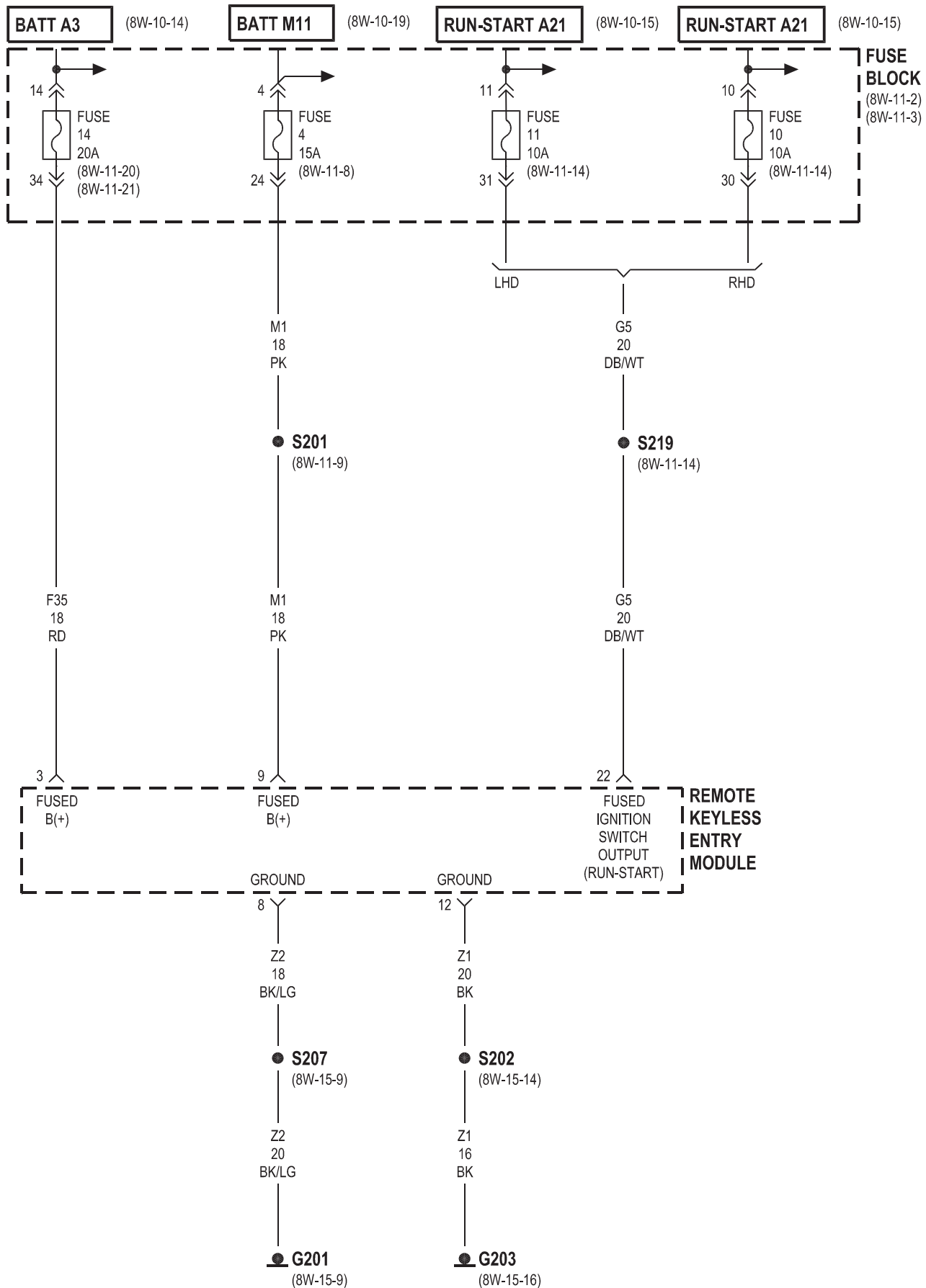


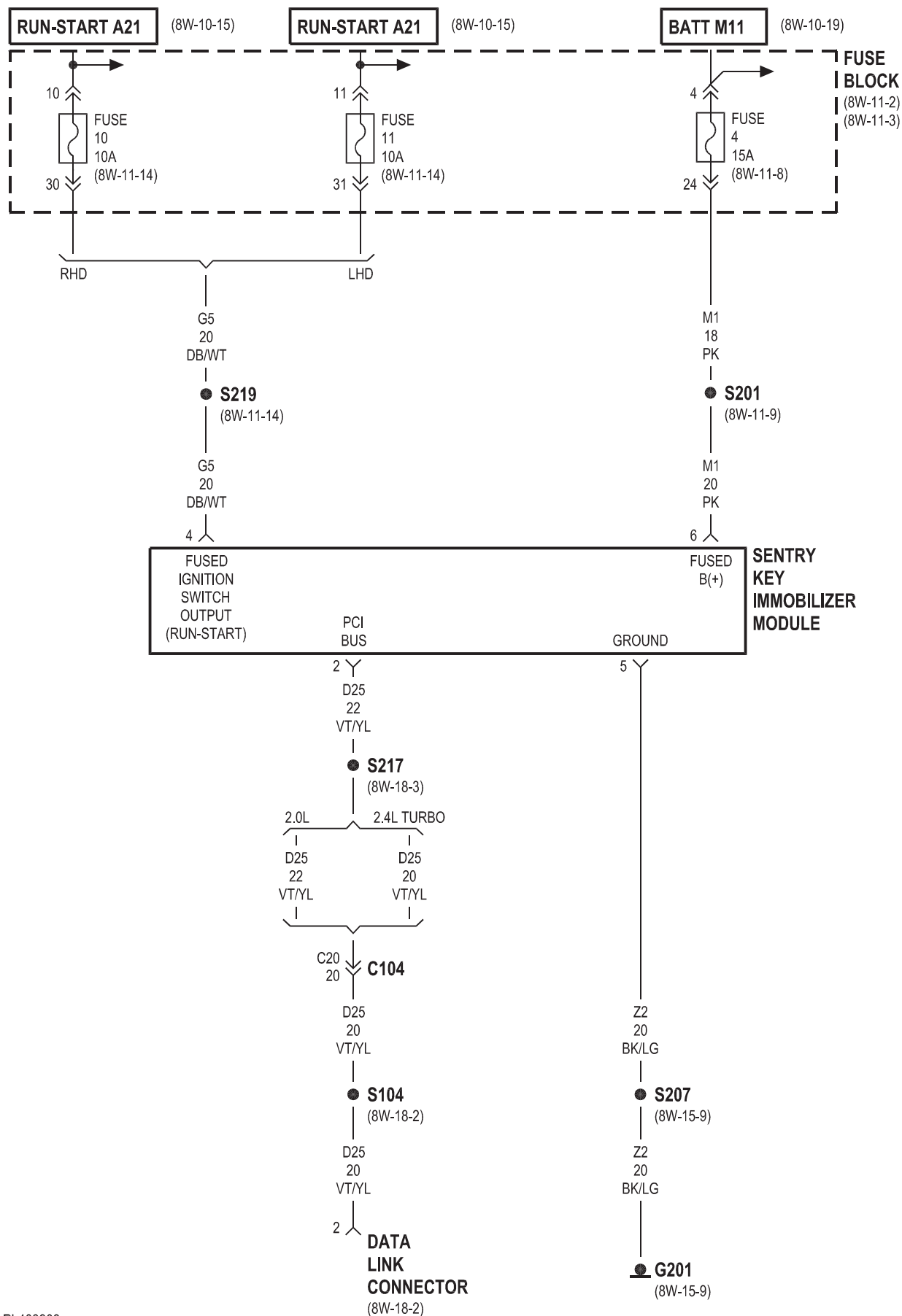


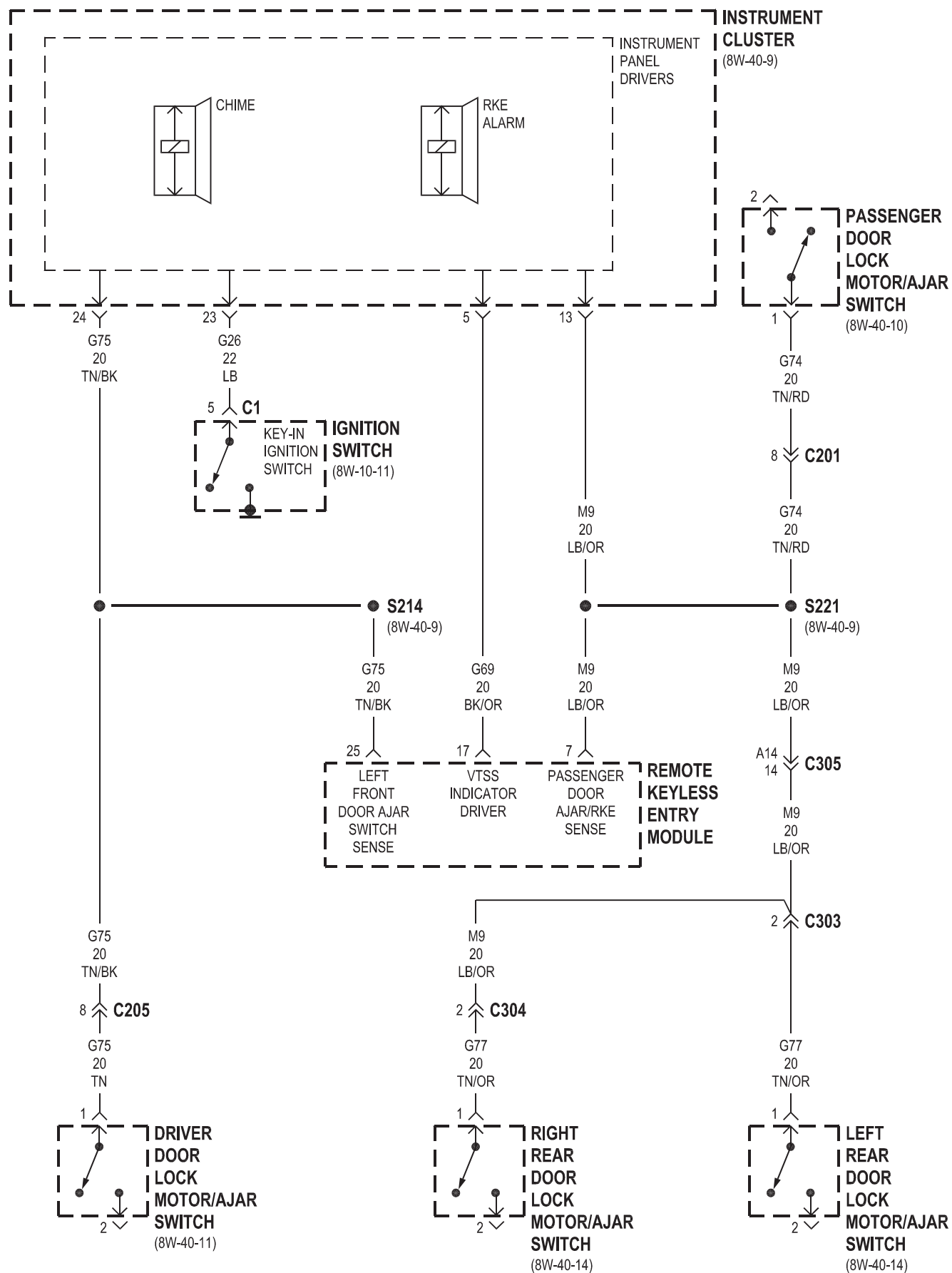
8W-39 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM

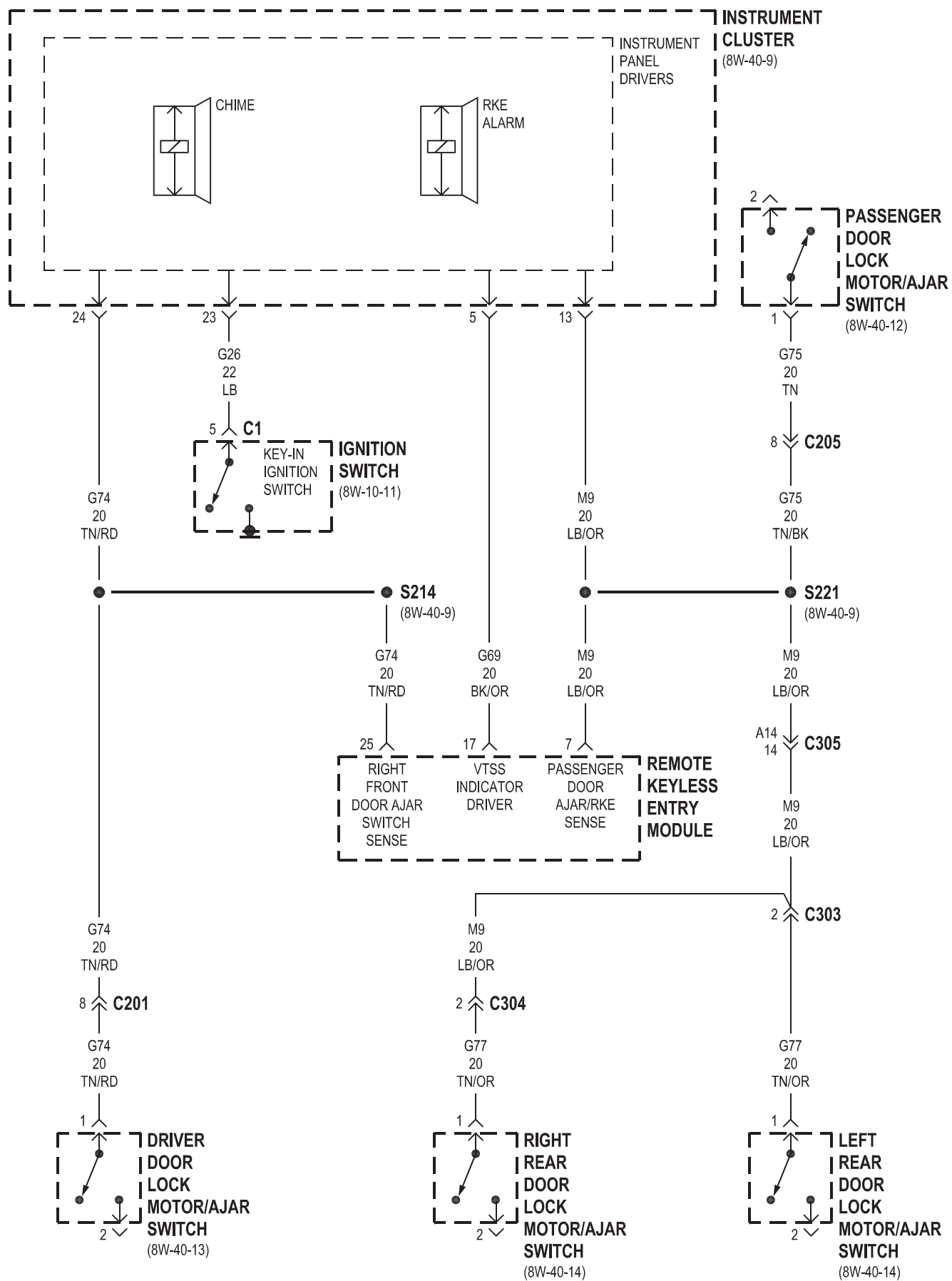
Component	Page
Data Link Connector	8W-39-3, 12, 13
Decklid Release Switch	8W-39-6
Decklid Security Switch	8W-39-6
Decklid Solenoid	8W-39-6
Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor	8W-39-16
Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-39-4, 5, 9
Fuse 4	8W-39-2, 3, 16
Fuse 10	8W-39-2, 3
Fuse 11	8W-39-2, 3
Fuse 14	8W-39-2
Fuse 17	8W-39-14
Fuse 18	8W-39-12, 13, 14
Fuse Block	8W-39-2, 3, 14, 16
G103	8W-39-6, 12, 13
G201	8W-39-2, 3
G203	8W-39-2, 6
G301	8W-39-6
G302	8W-39-16
G304	8W-39-6
Hood Ajar Switch	8W-39-6
Horn Relay	8W-39-12, 13
Ignition Switch	8W-39-4, 5
Instrument Cluster	8W-39-4, 5, 10, 11, 14, 15
Left Cylinder Lock Switch	8W-39-7, 8
Left Door Lock Switch	8W-39-7, 8
Left Front Side Marker Lamp	8W-39-10
Left Front Turn Signal Lamp	8W-39-15
Left Headlamp	8W-39-14

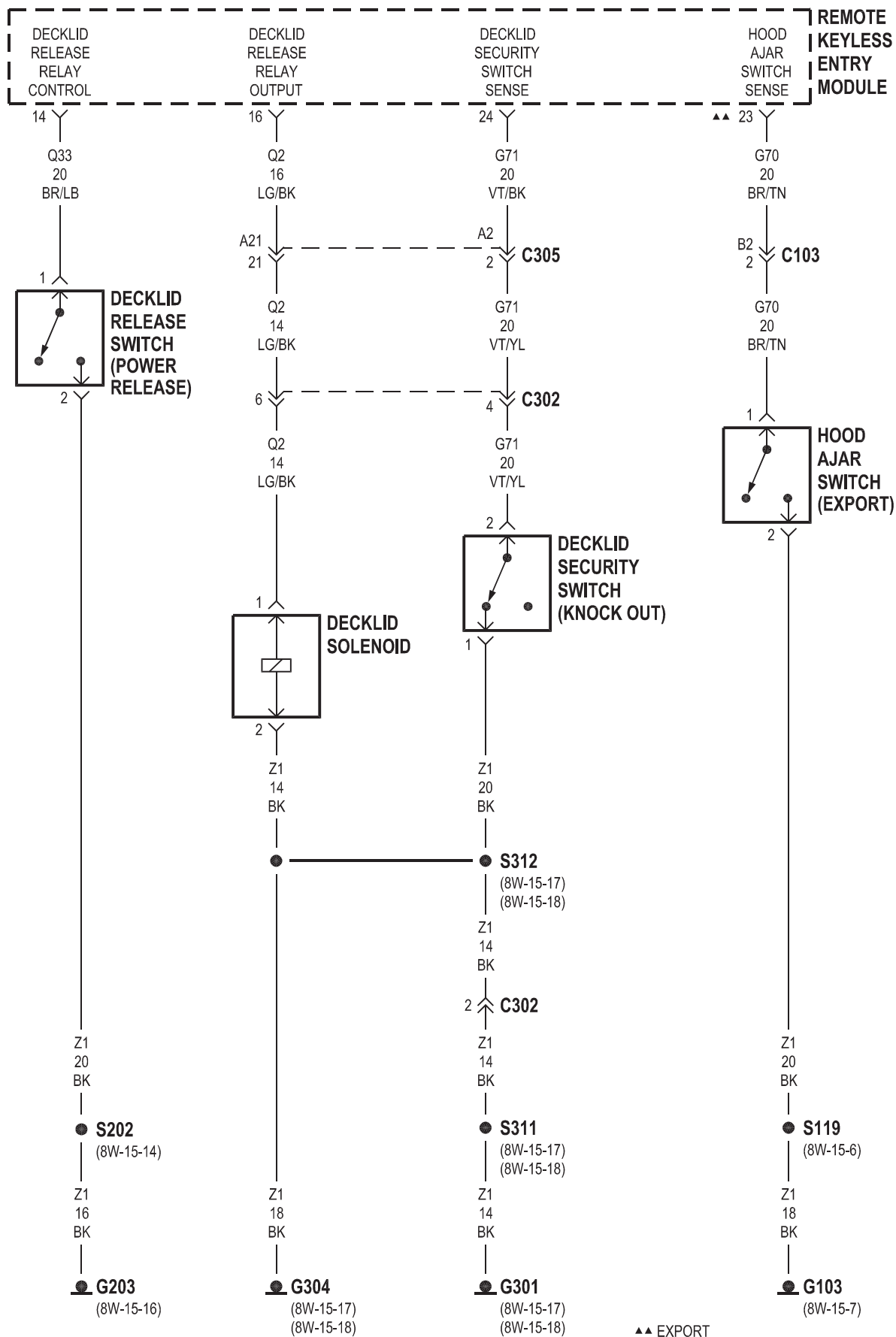
Component	Page
Left Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-39-10
Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-39-4, 5, 9
Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp	8W-39-15
Left Side Repeater Lamp	8W-39-15
Left Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-39-10
License Lamp	8W-39-10
Low Note Horn	8W-39-12, 13
Multi-Function Switch	8W-39-10, 11, 15
Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-39-4, 5, 9
Power Distribution Center	8W-39-12, 13
Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-39-2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16
Right Cylinder Lock Switch	8W-39-7, 8
Right Door Lock Switch	8W-39-7, 8
Right Front Side Marker Lamp	8W-39-10
Right Front Turn Signal Lamp	8W-39-11
Right Headlamp	8W-39-14
Right Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-39-10
Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-39-4, 5, 9
Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp	8W-39-11
Right Side Repeater Lamp	8W-39-11
Right Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-39-10
Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	8W-39-3
Siren	8W-39-16

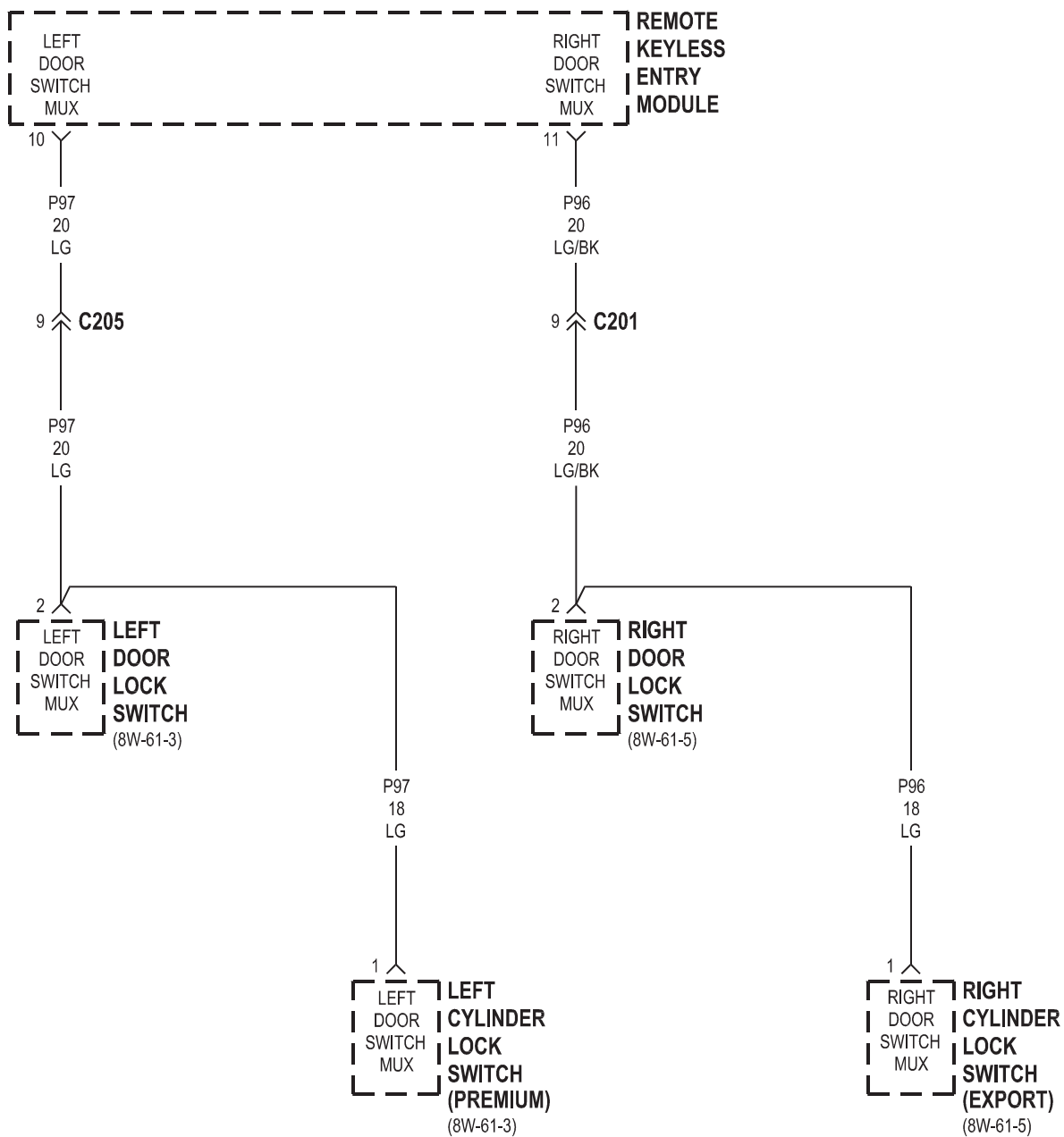


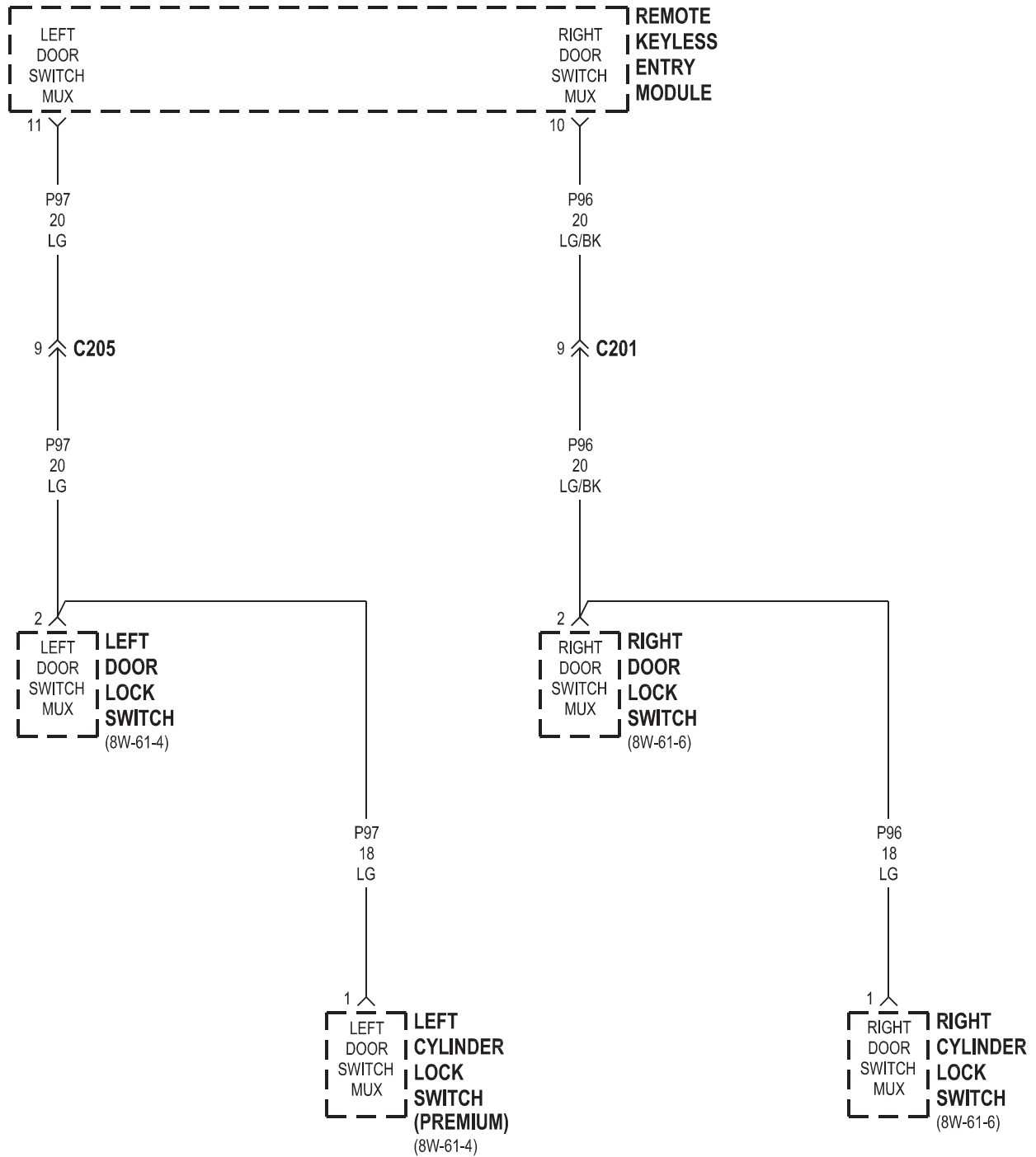


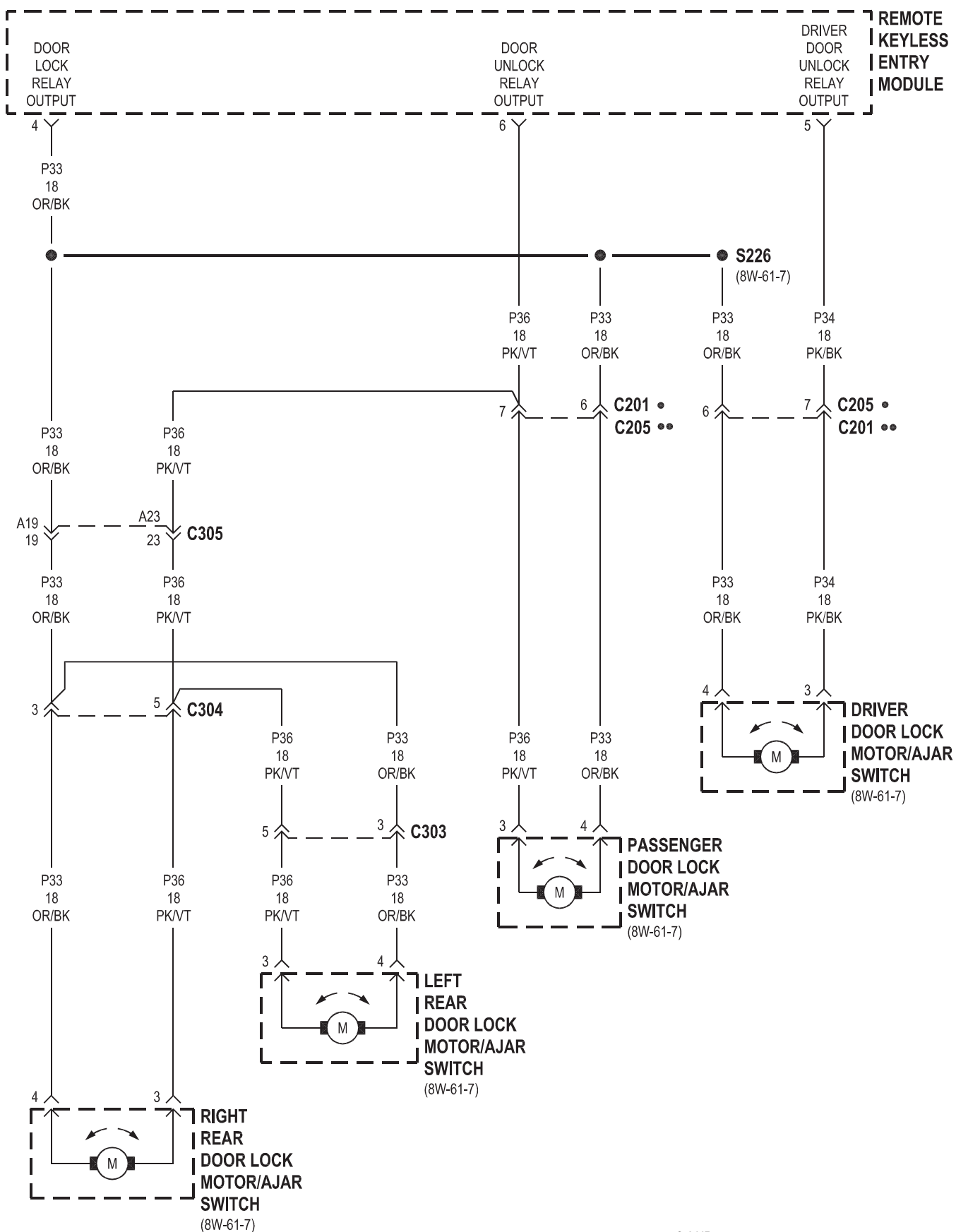


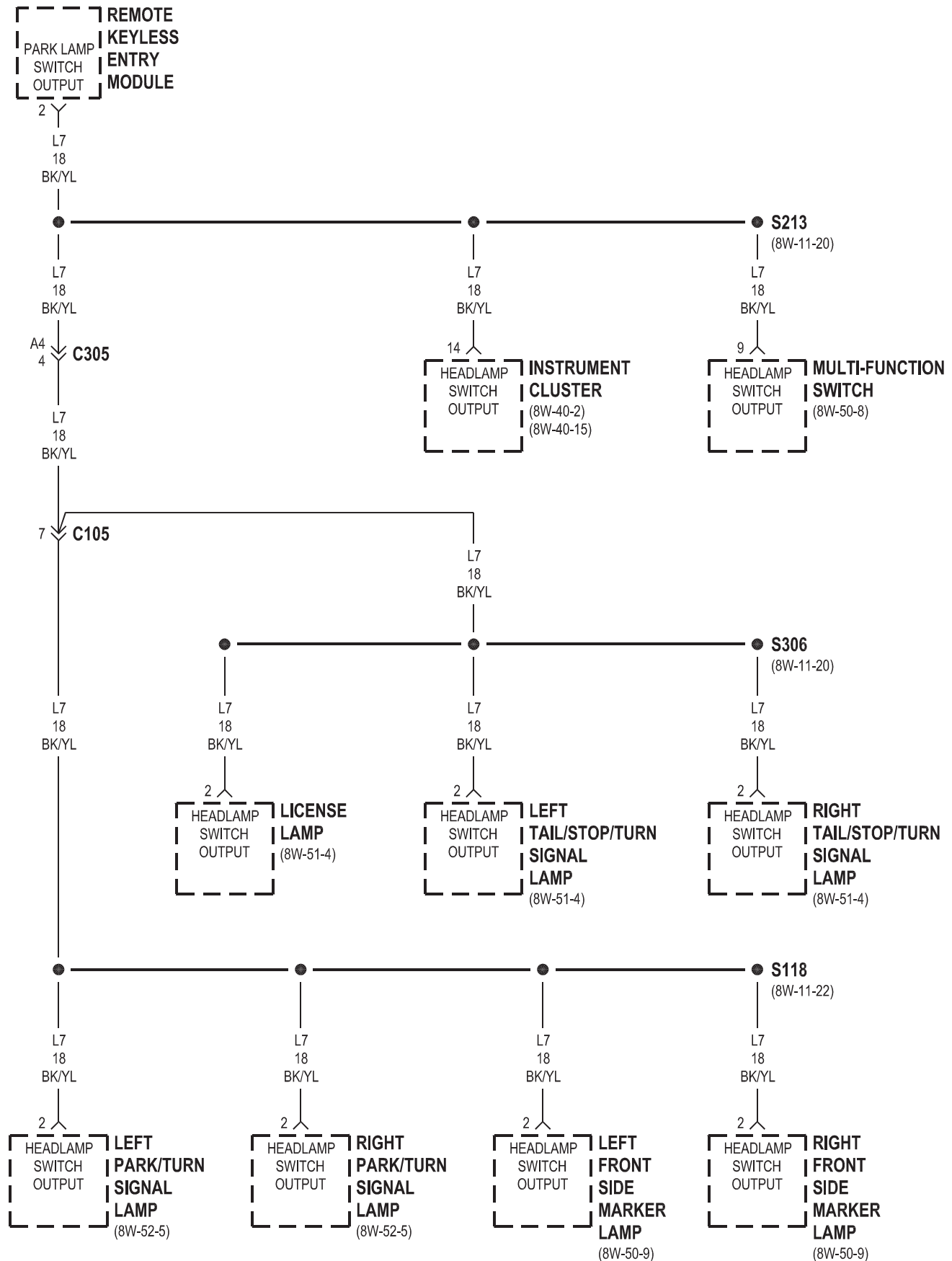




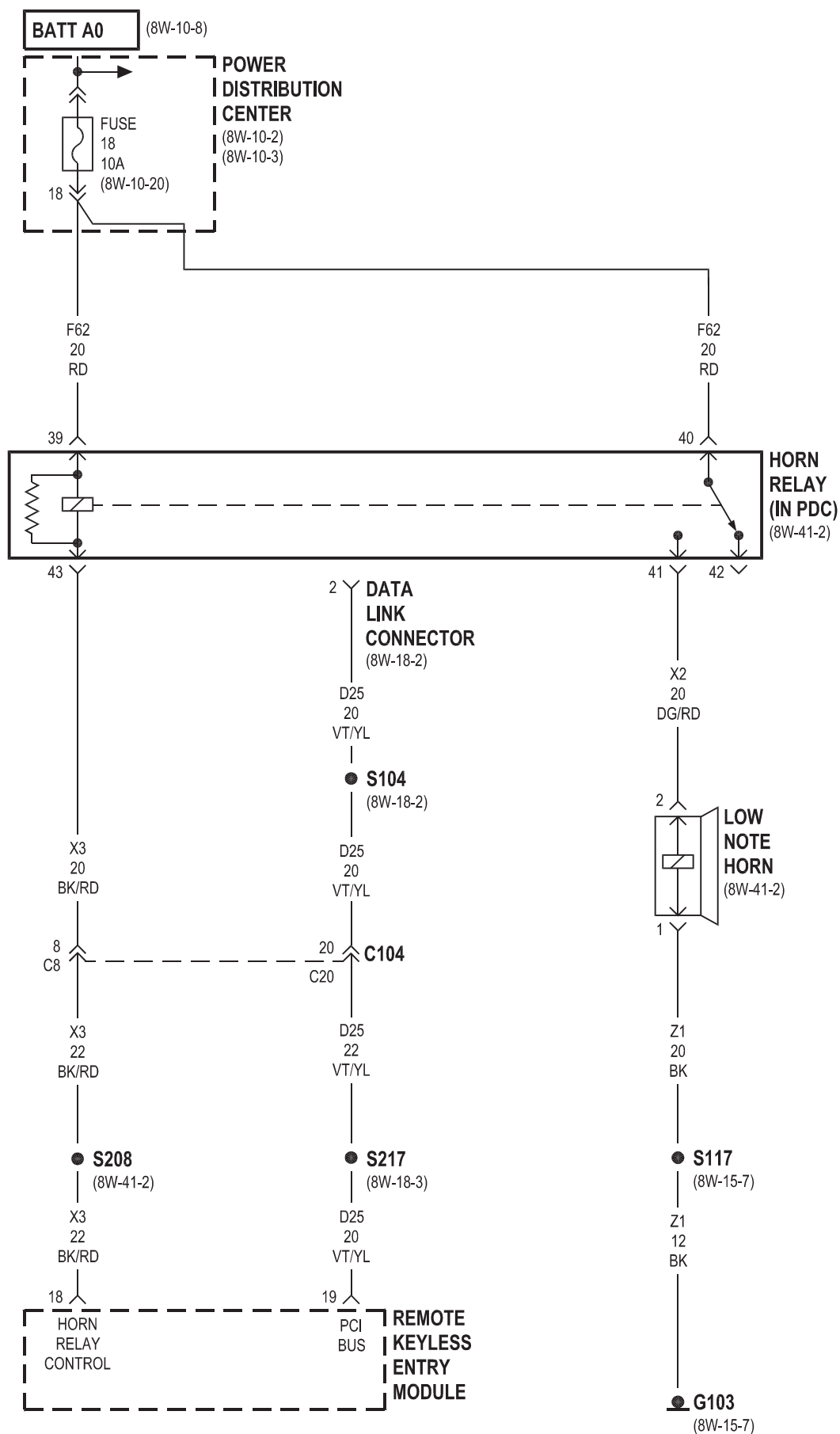




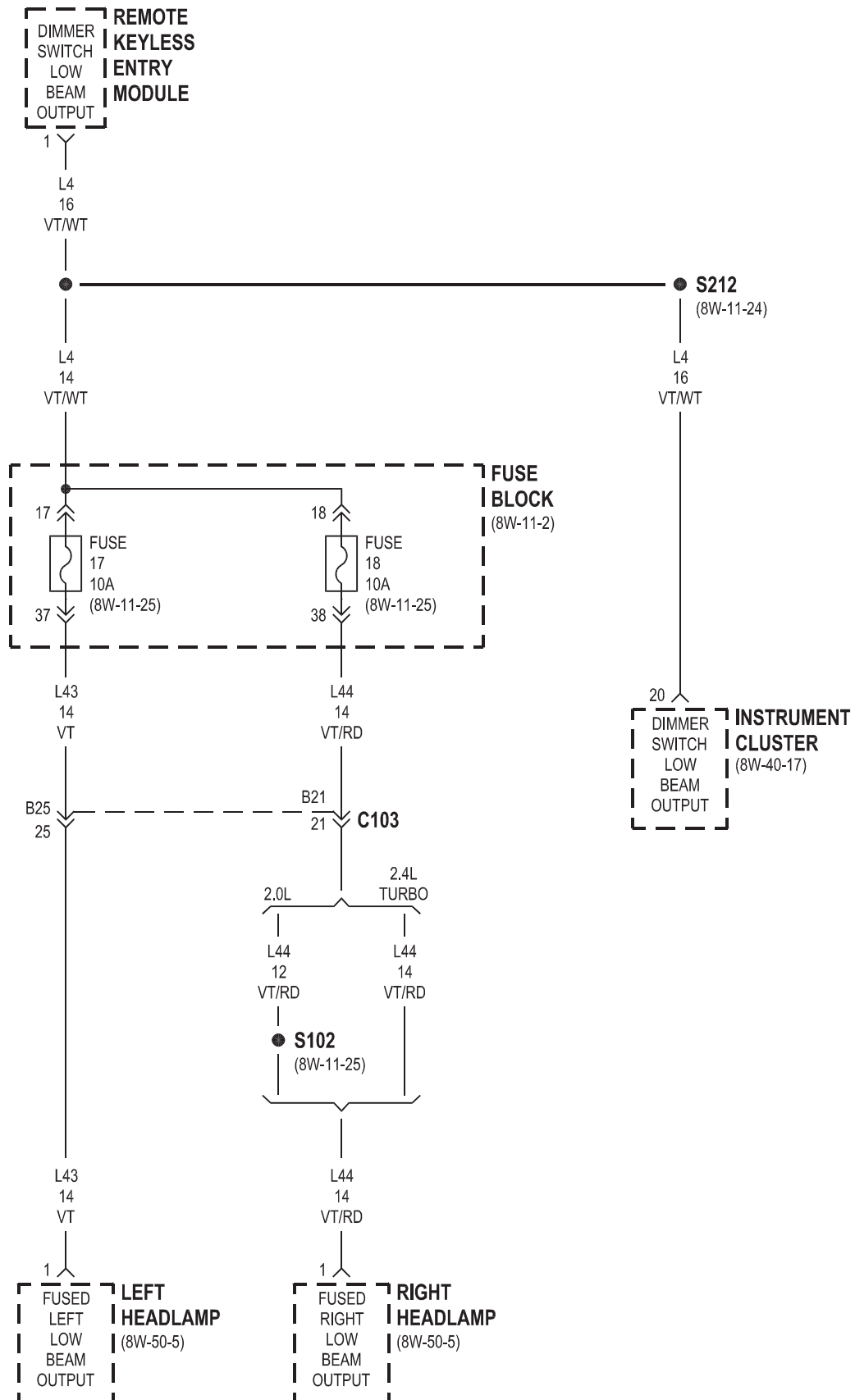




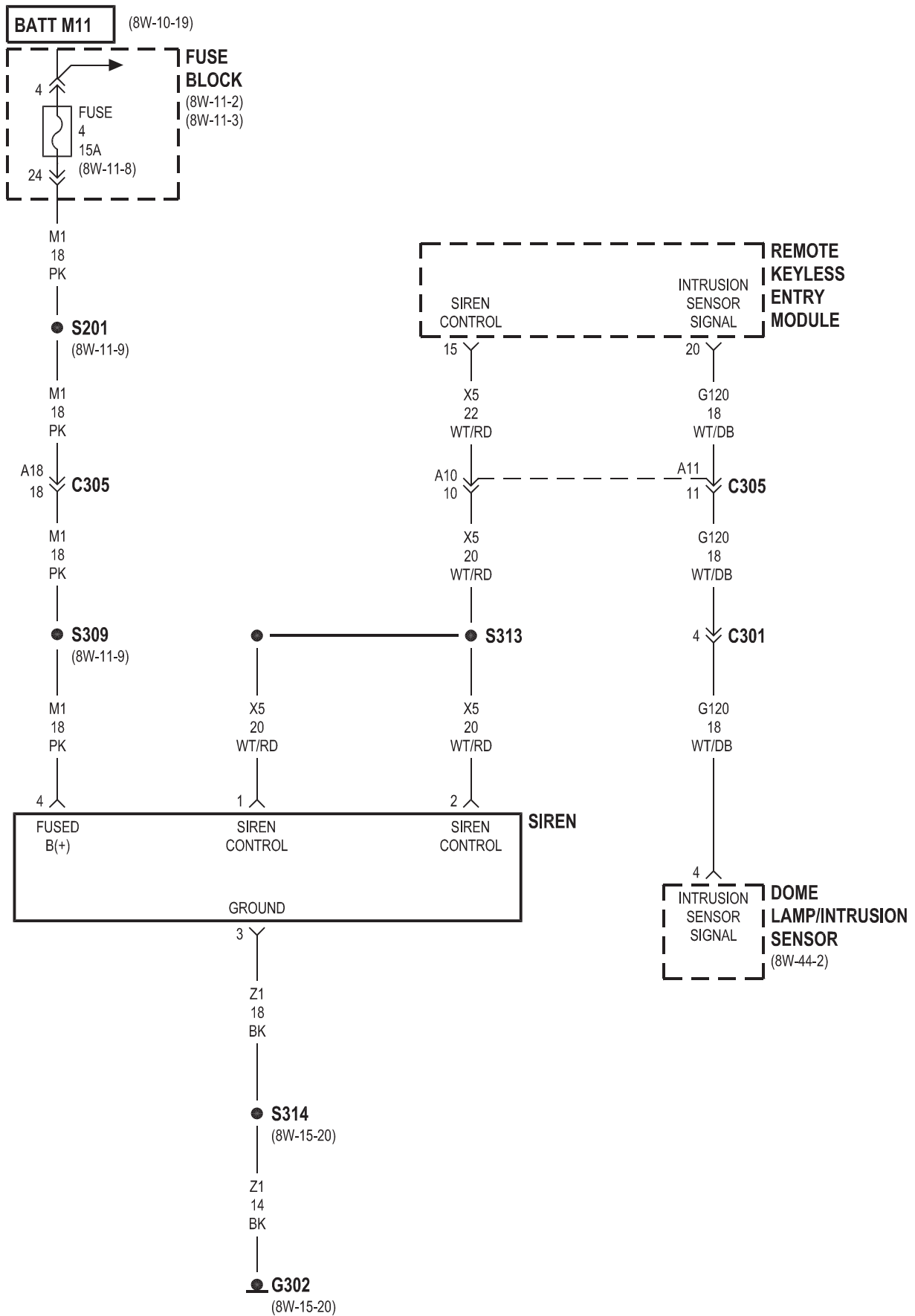






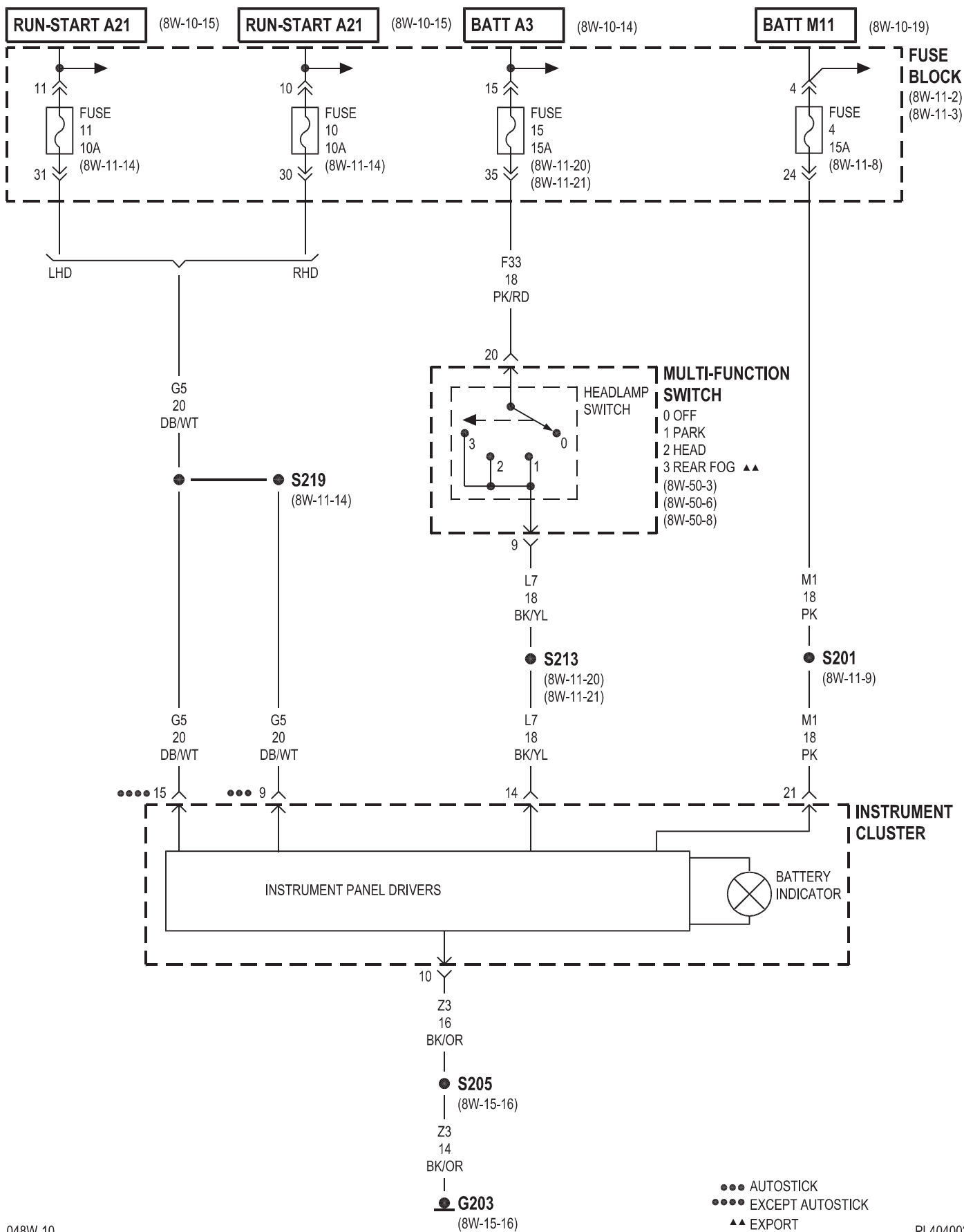


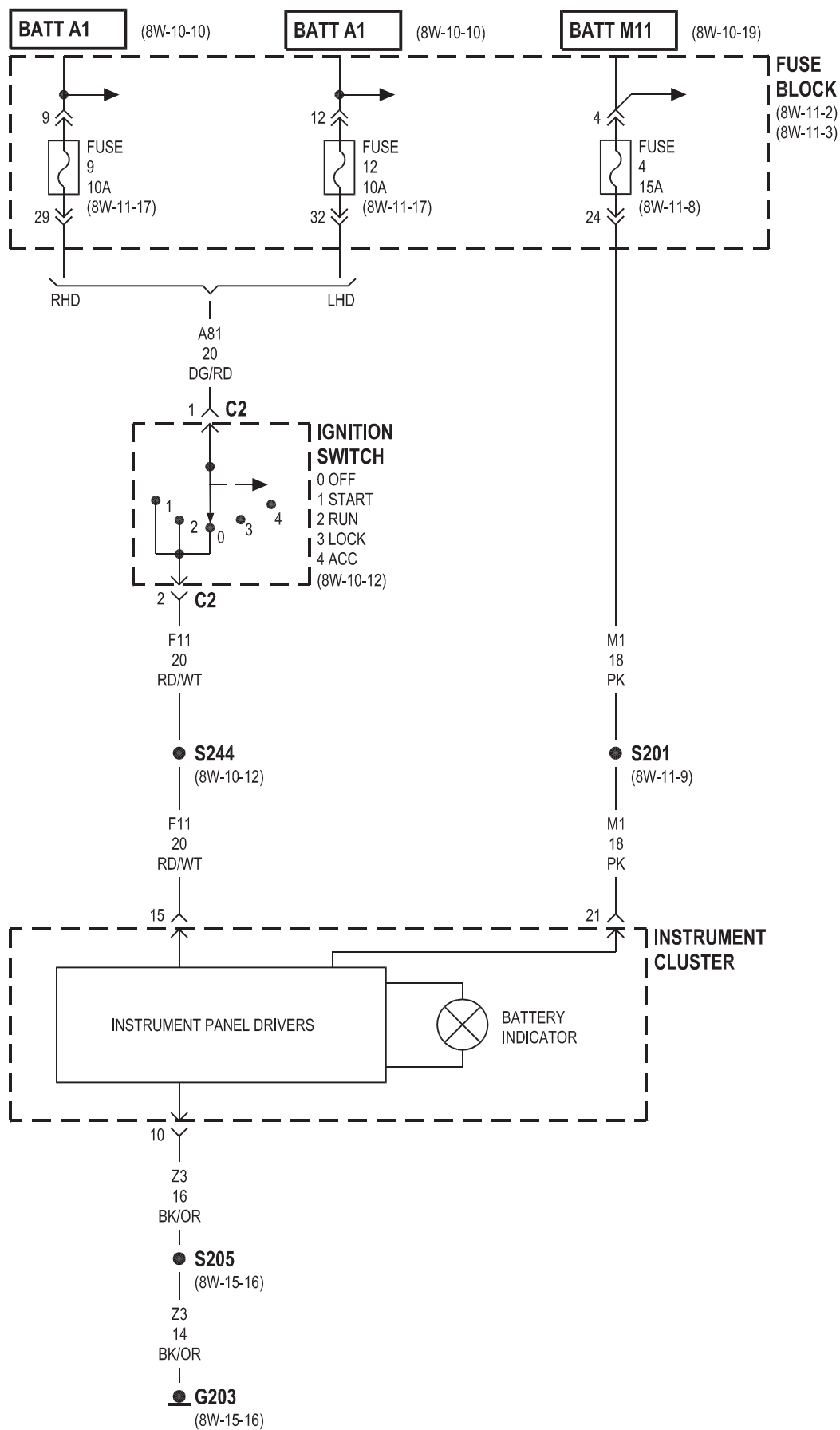


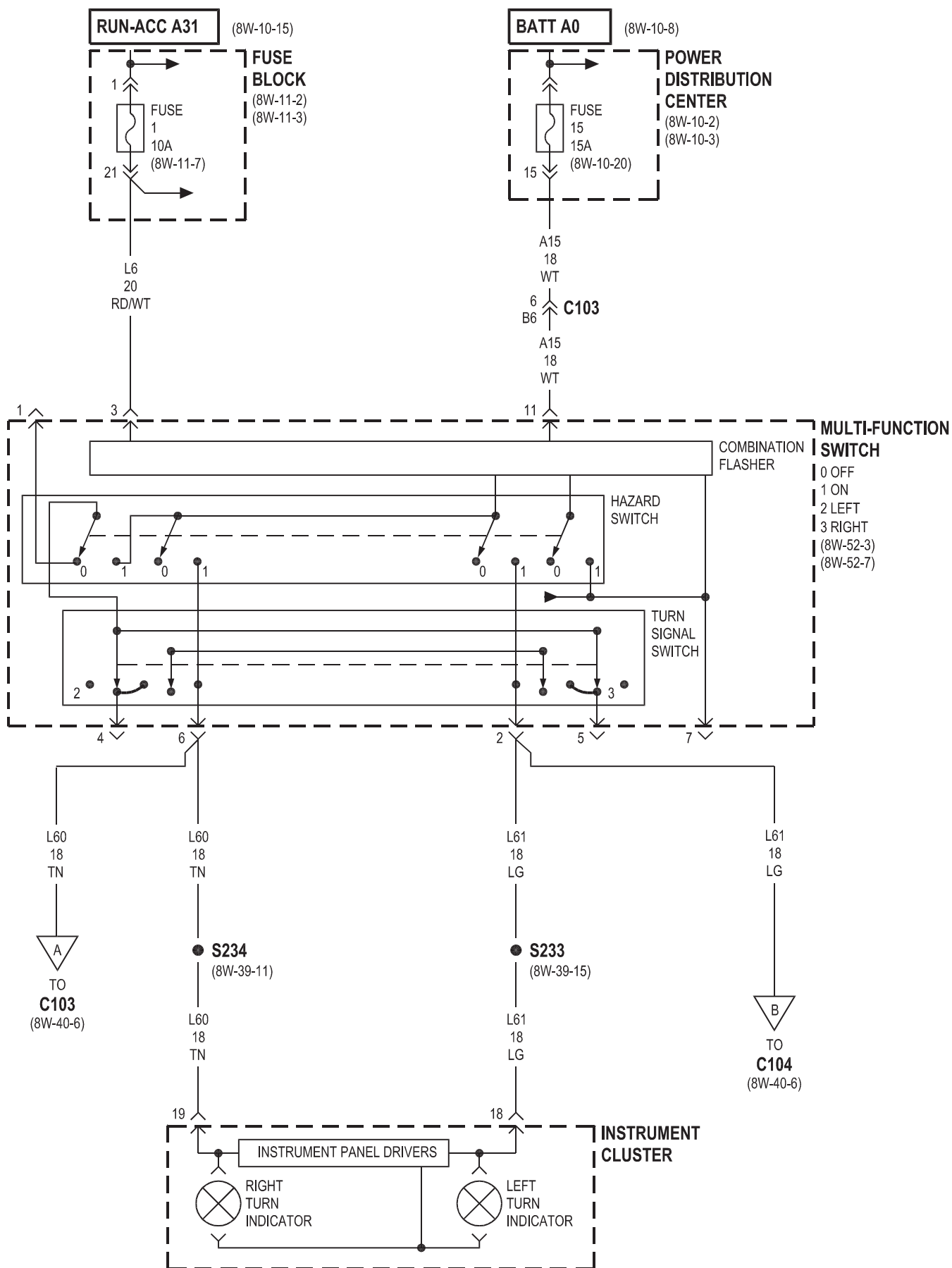


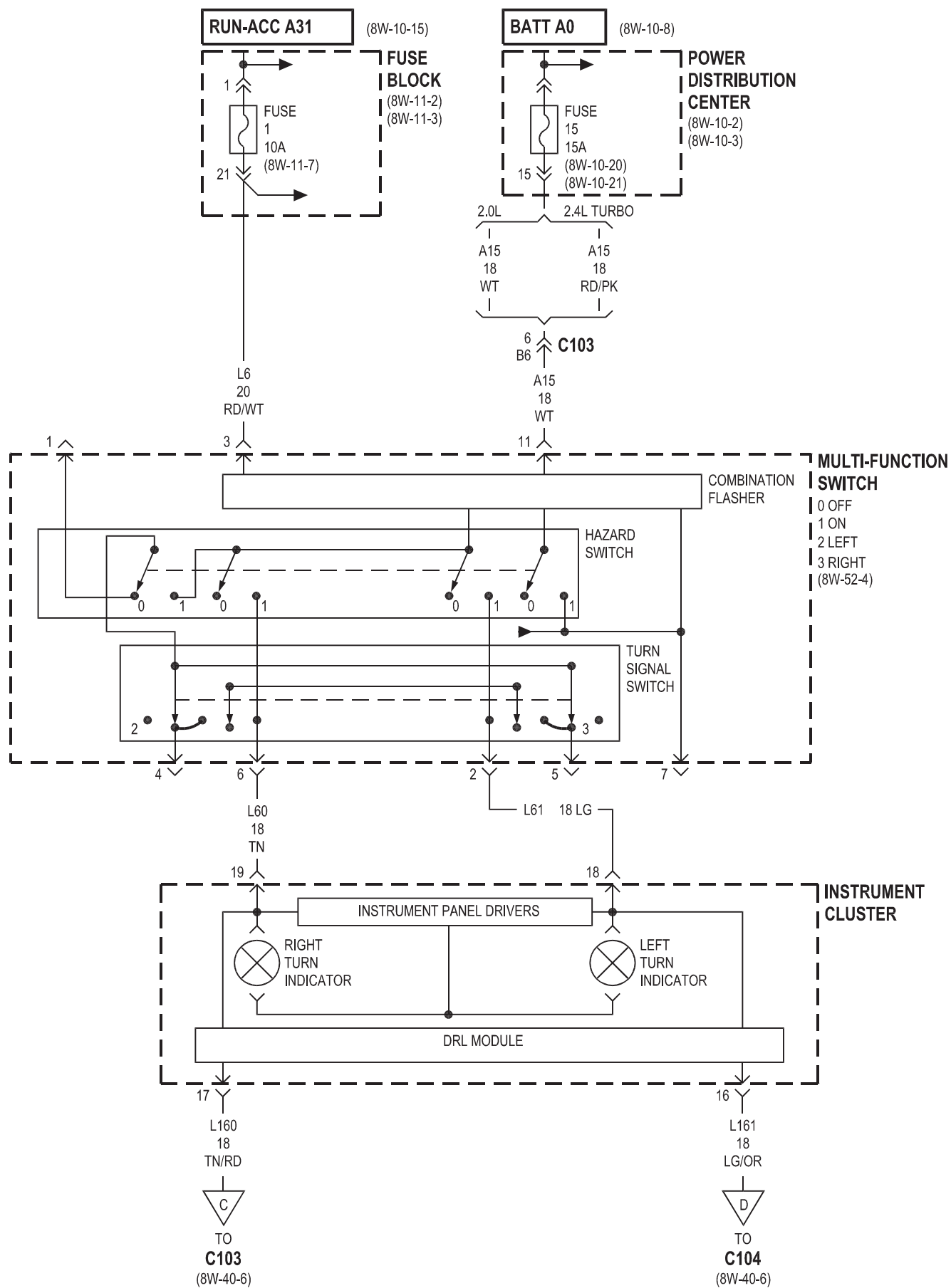
8W-40 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

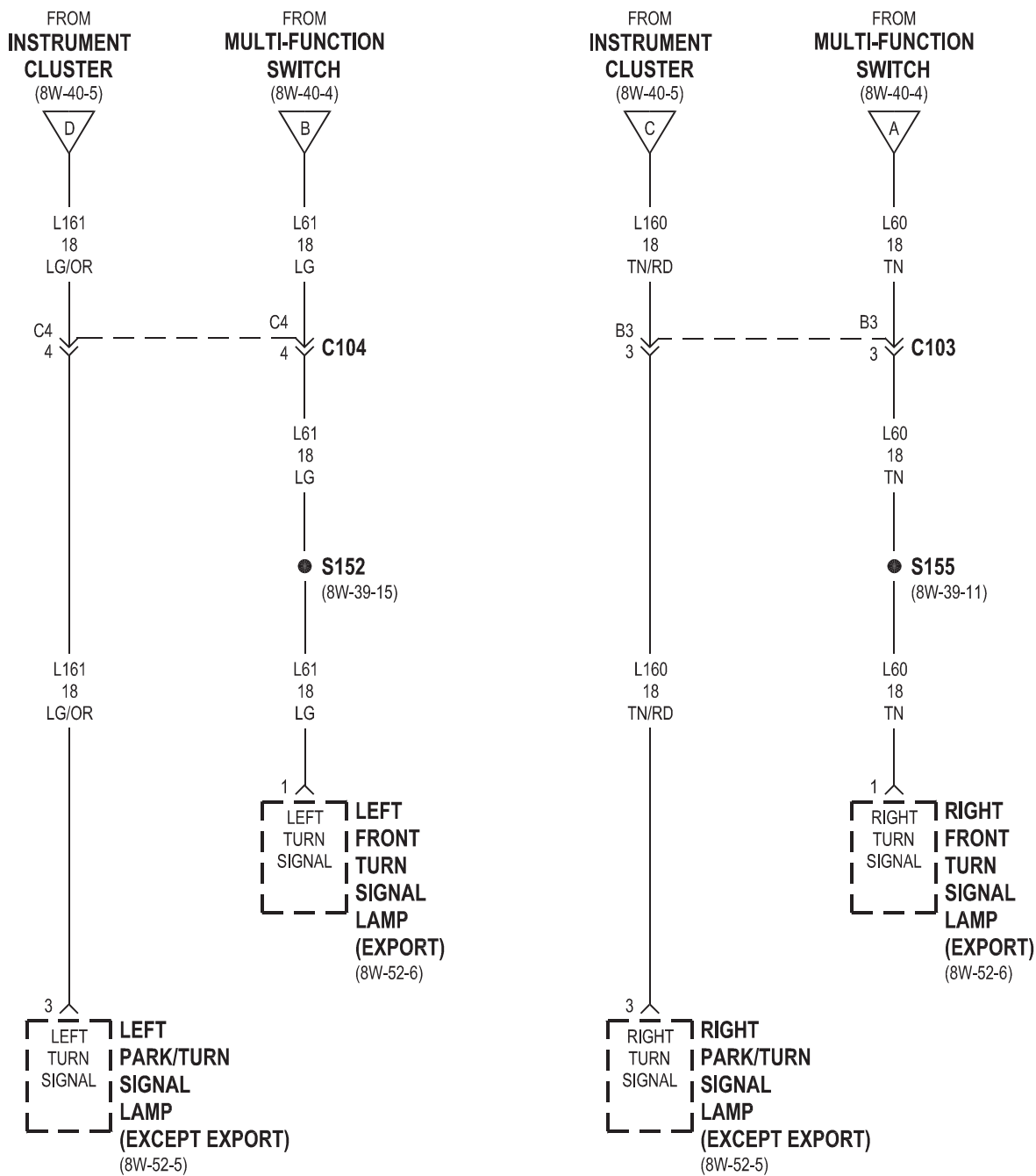
Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C-Heater Control	8W-40-16	Instrument Cluster	8W-40-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20
Airbag Control Module	8W-40-8	Left Front Fog Lamp	8W-40-19, 21
Brake Fluid Level Switch	8W-40-7	Left Front Turn Signal Lamp	8W-40-6
Center Stack Lamp	8W-40-16	Left Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-40-6
Compass/Temperature Mirror	8W-40-8	Left Rear Door Ajar Switch	8W-40-14
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-40-7	Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch . .	8W-40-14
Data Link Connector	8W-40-7	Left Rear Fog Lamp	8W-40-21
Dome Lamp	8W-40-15	Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module . .	8W-40-8
Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor	8W-40-15	Multi-Function Switch	8W-40-2, 4, 5, 6, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21
Driver Door Ajar Switch	8W-40-11, 13	Park Brake Switch	8W-40-18
Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-40-9, 11, 13	Passenger Door Ajar Switch	8W-40-10, 12, 13
Driver Power Window Switch	8W-40-11, 13	Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-40-10, 12
Drl High Relay	8W-40-19	Power Distribution Center	8W-40-4, 5, 20
Engine Coolant Temp Sensor	8W-40-7	Powertrain Control Module	8W-40-7
Engine Oil Pressure Switch	8W-40-7	Radio	8W-40-16
Fuel Pump Module	8W-40-8	Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-40-16
Fuse 1	8W-40-4, 5	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-40-8, 9, 17
Fuse 4	8W-40-2, 3	Right Cylinder Lock Switch	8W-40-10
Fuse 5	8W-40-18	Right Door Lock Switch	8W-40-10
Fuse 8	8W-40-18	Right Front Fog Lamp	8W-40-19, 21
Fuse 9	8W-40-3	Right Front Turn Signal Lamp	8W-40-6
Fuse 10	8W-40-2	Right Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-40-6
Fuse 11	8W-40-2	Right Rear Door Ajar Switch	8W-40-14
Fuse 12	8W-40-3	Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-40-14
Fuse 15	8W-40-2, 4, 5	Right Rear Fog Lamp	8W-40-21
Fuse 16	8W-40-17	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-40-8
Fuse 19	8W-40-19	Seat Belt Switch	8W-40-18
Fuse 20	8W-40-20	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	8W-40-8
Fuse Block	8W-40-2, 3, 4, 5, 17, 18, 19	Trans Range Indicator Illumination	8W-40-16
G102	8W-40-7	Vehicle Speed Sensor	8W-40-7
G203	8W-40-2, 3, 11, 12, 13, 15		
G301	8W-40-14, 18		
G302	8W-40-14		
Headlamp Leveling Switch	8W-40-16		
Ignition Switch	8W-40-3, 9		



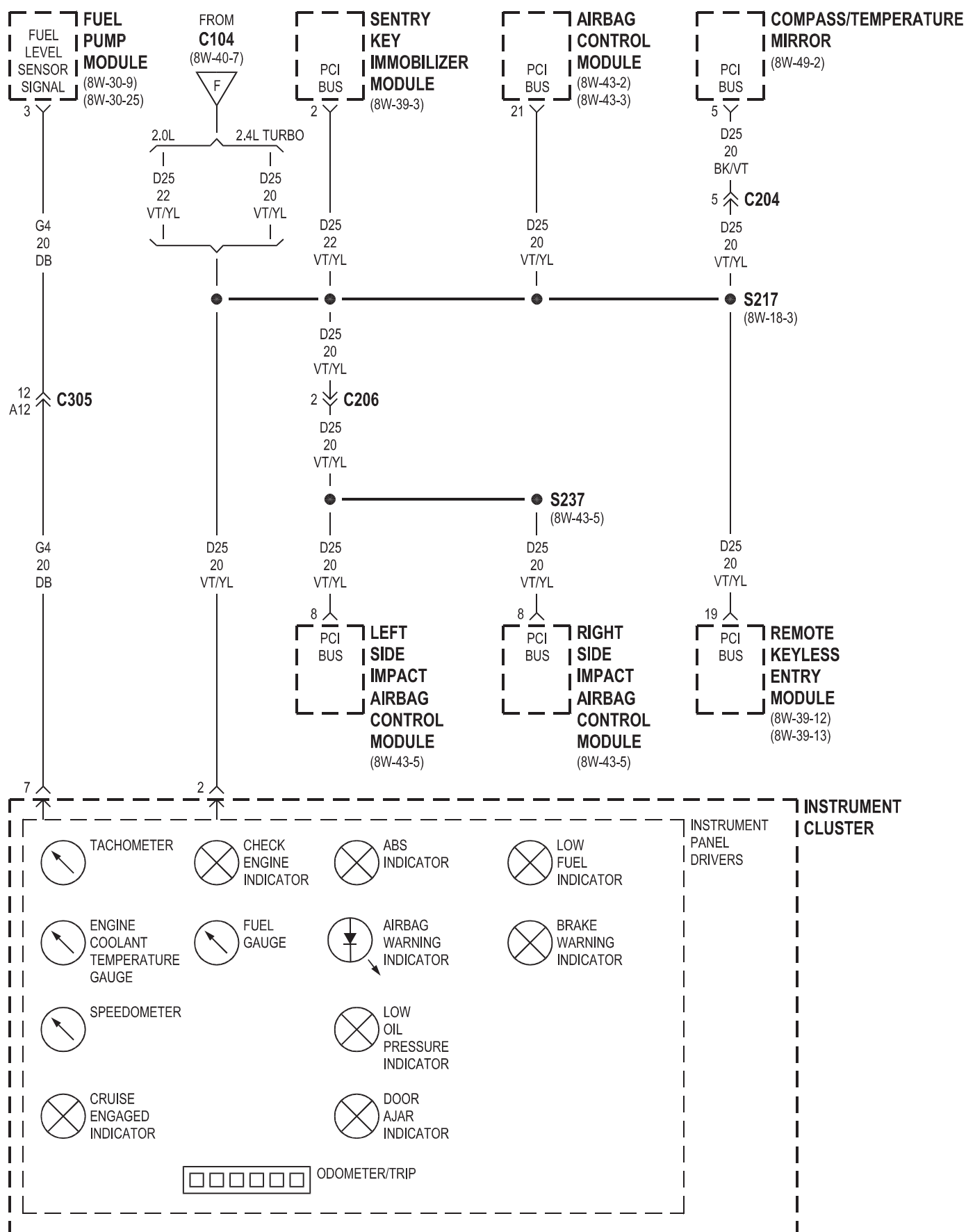


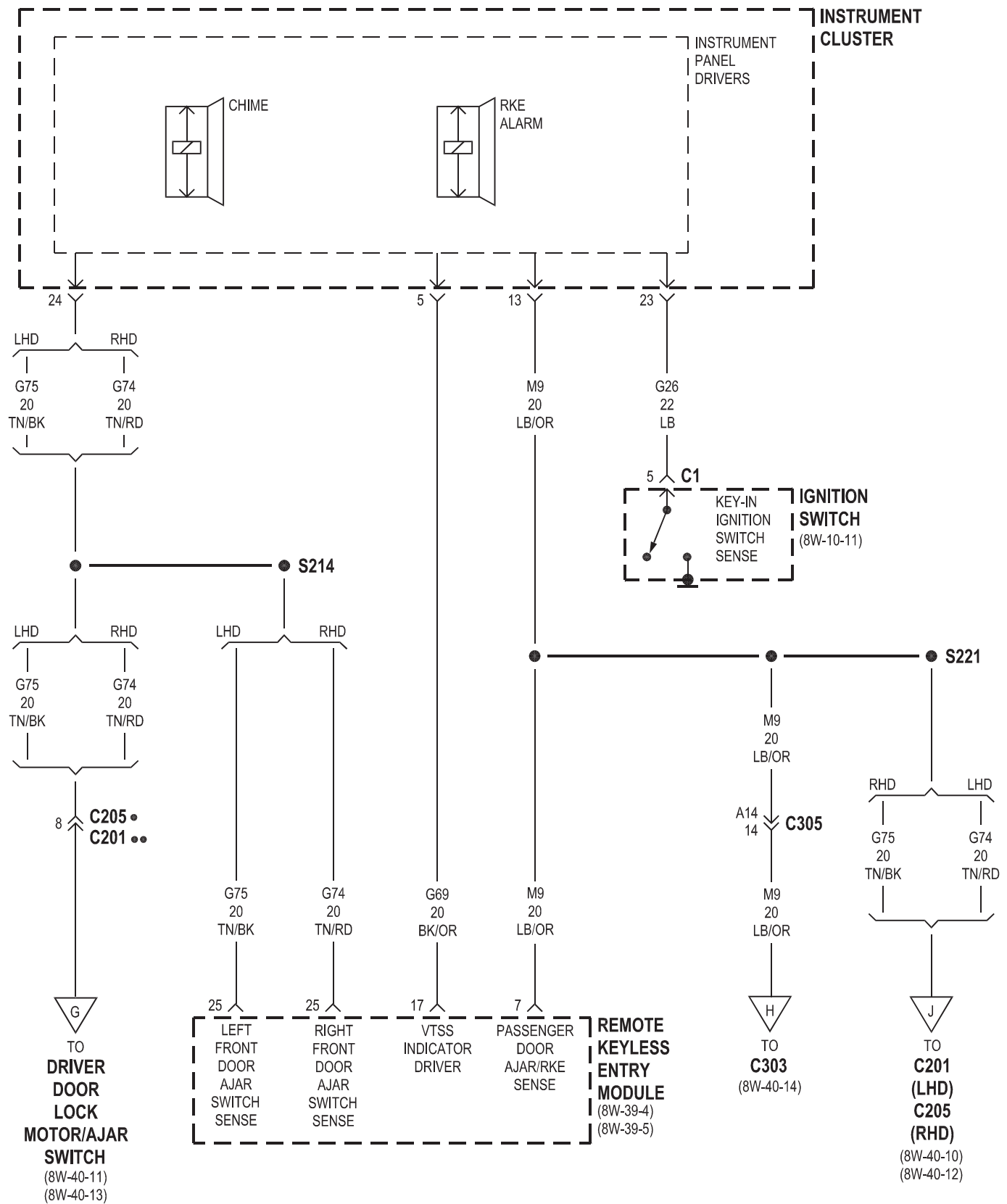


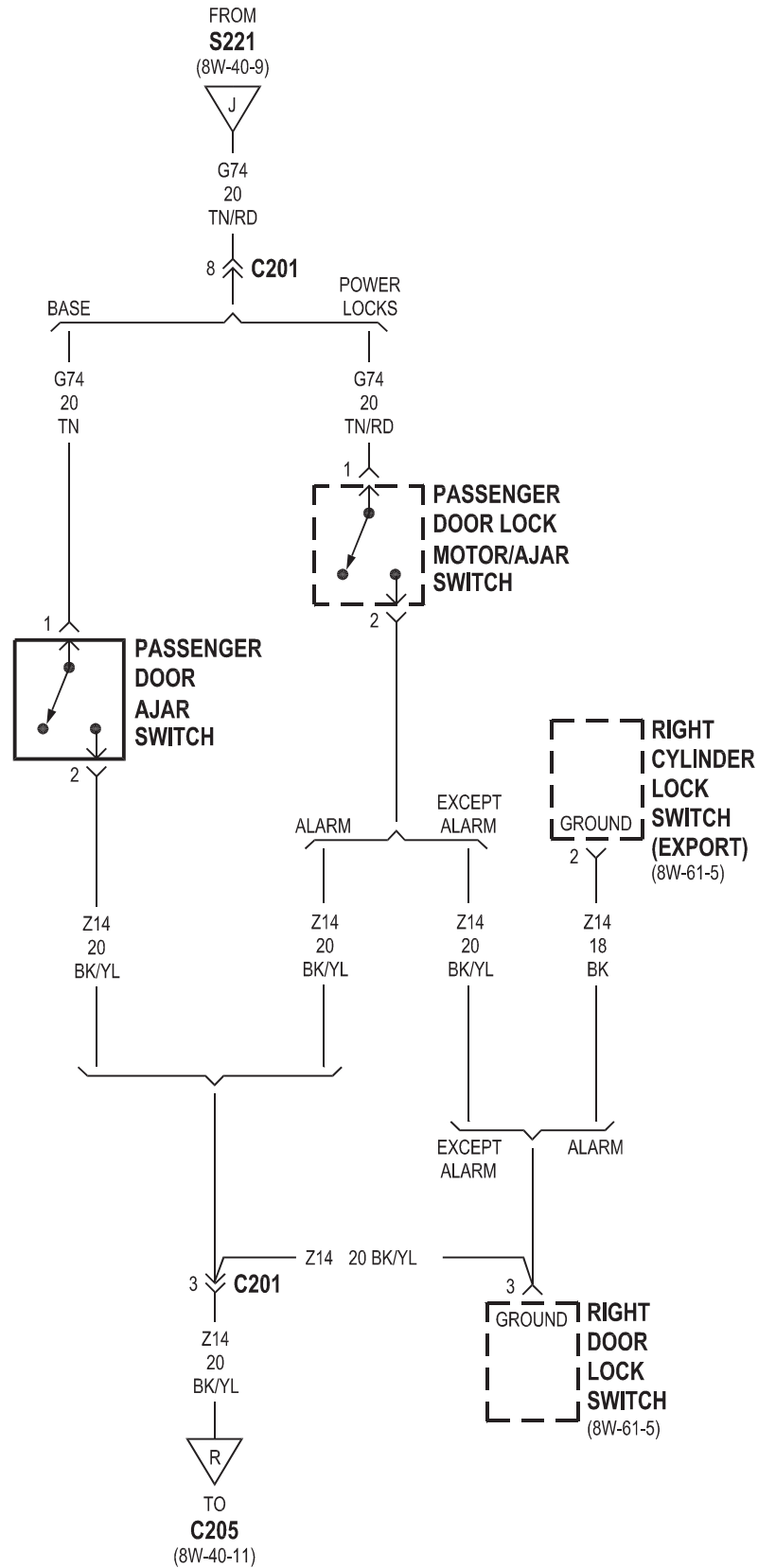


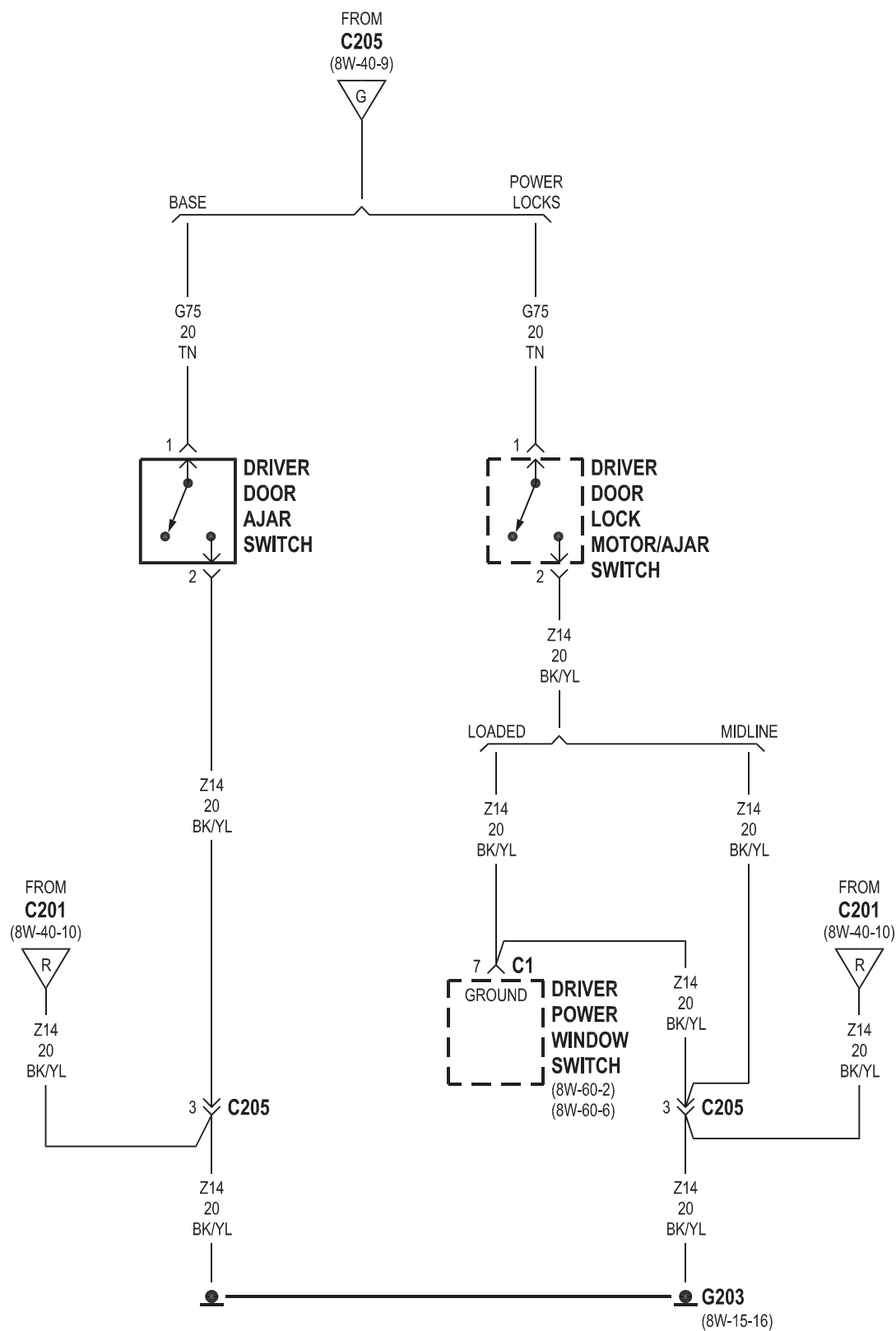


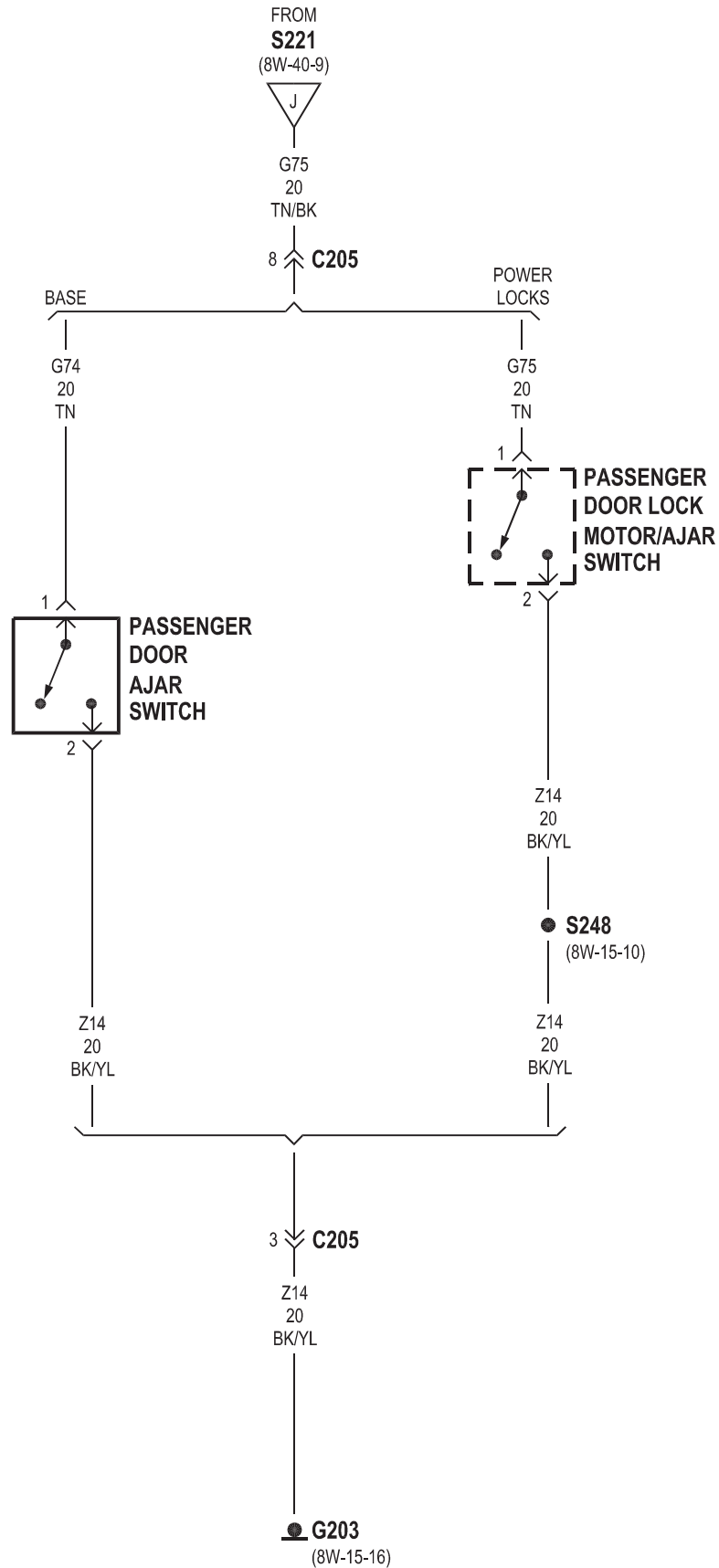


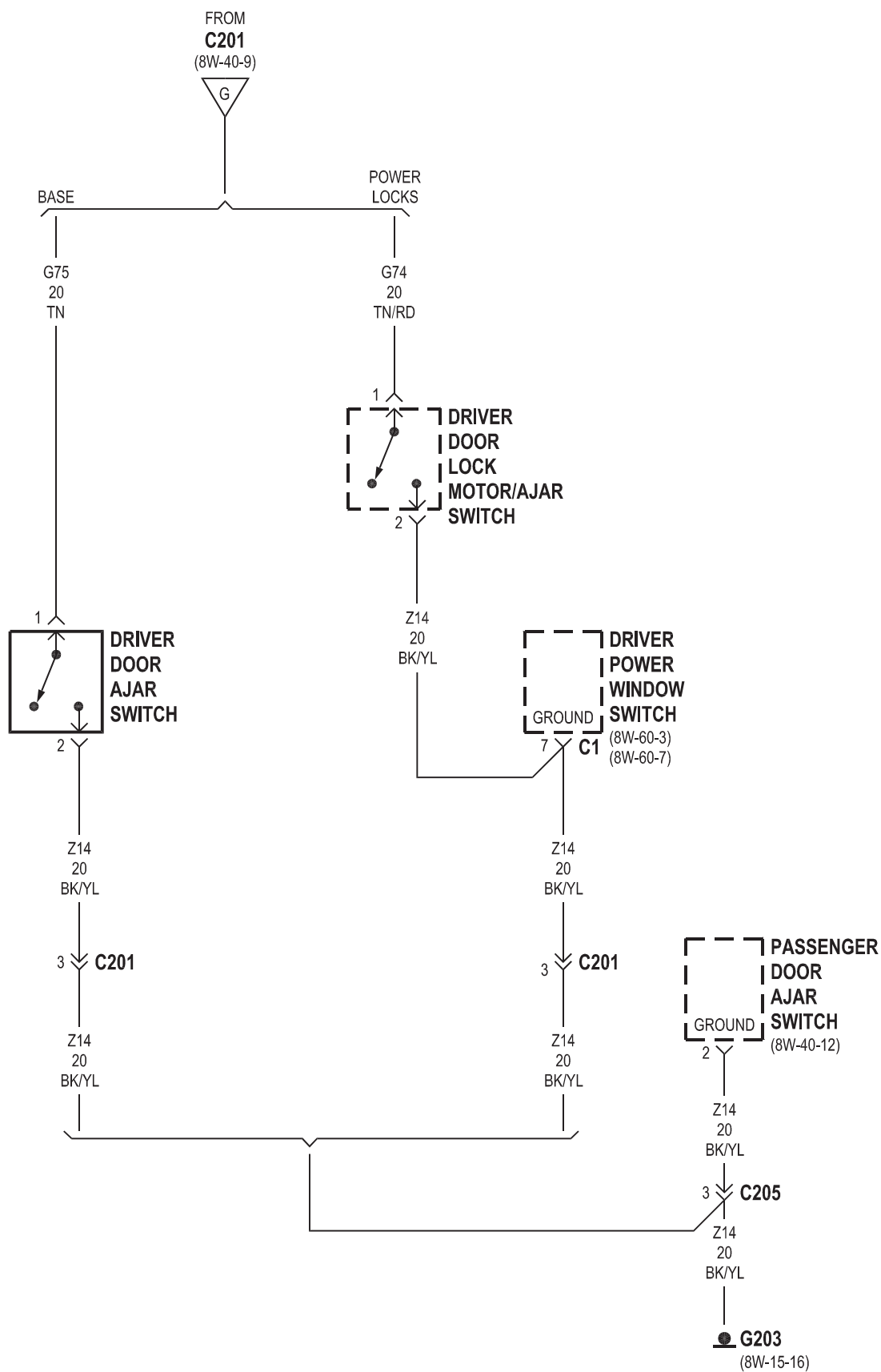


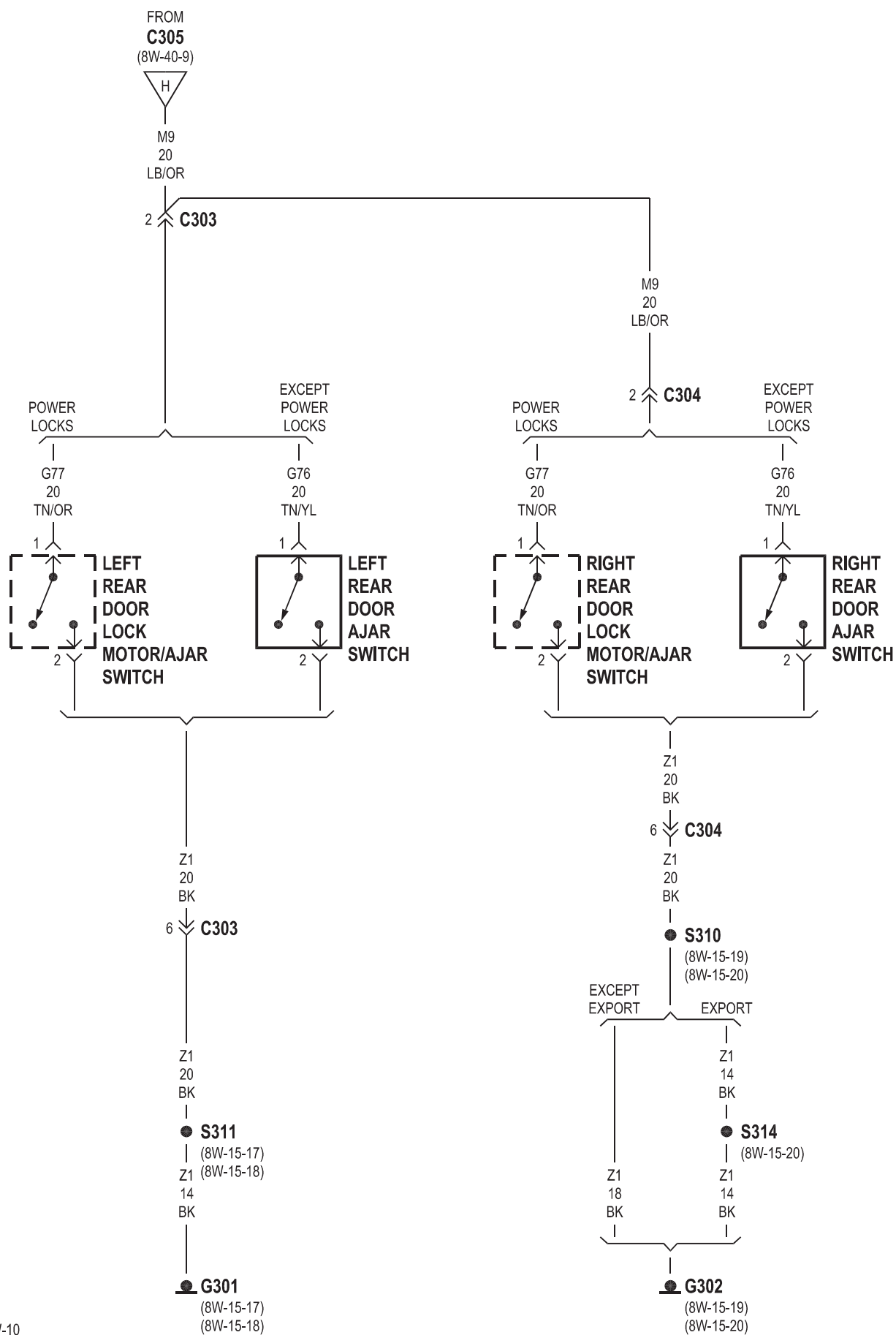


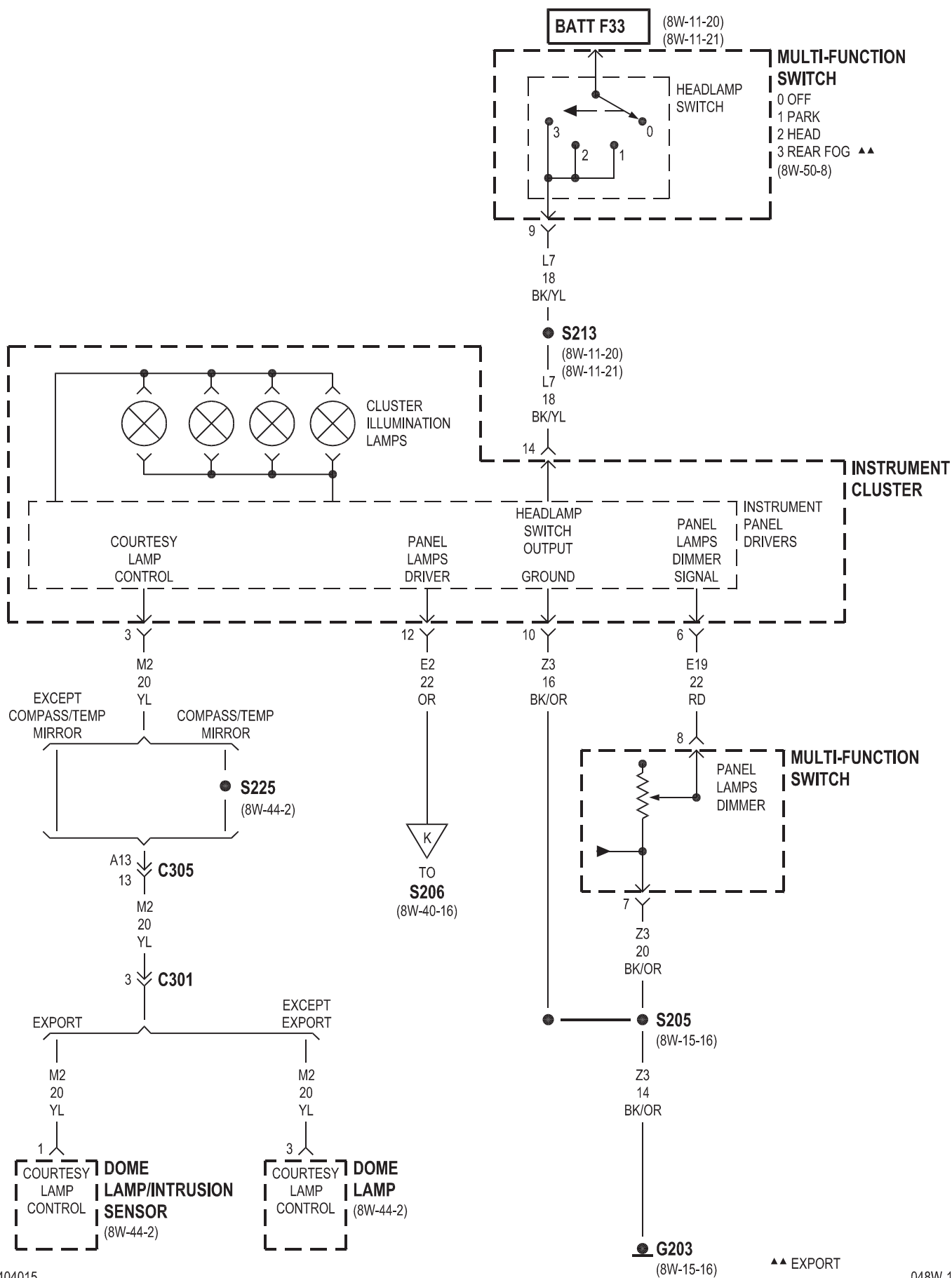


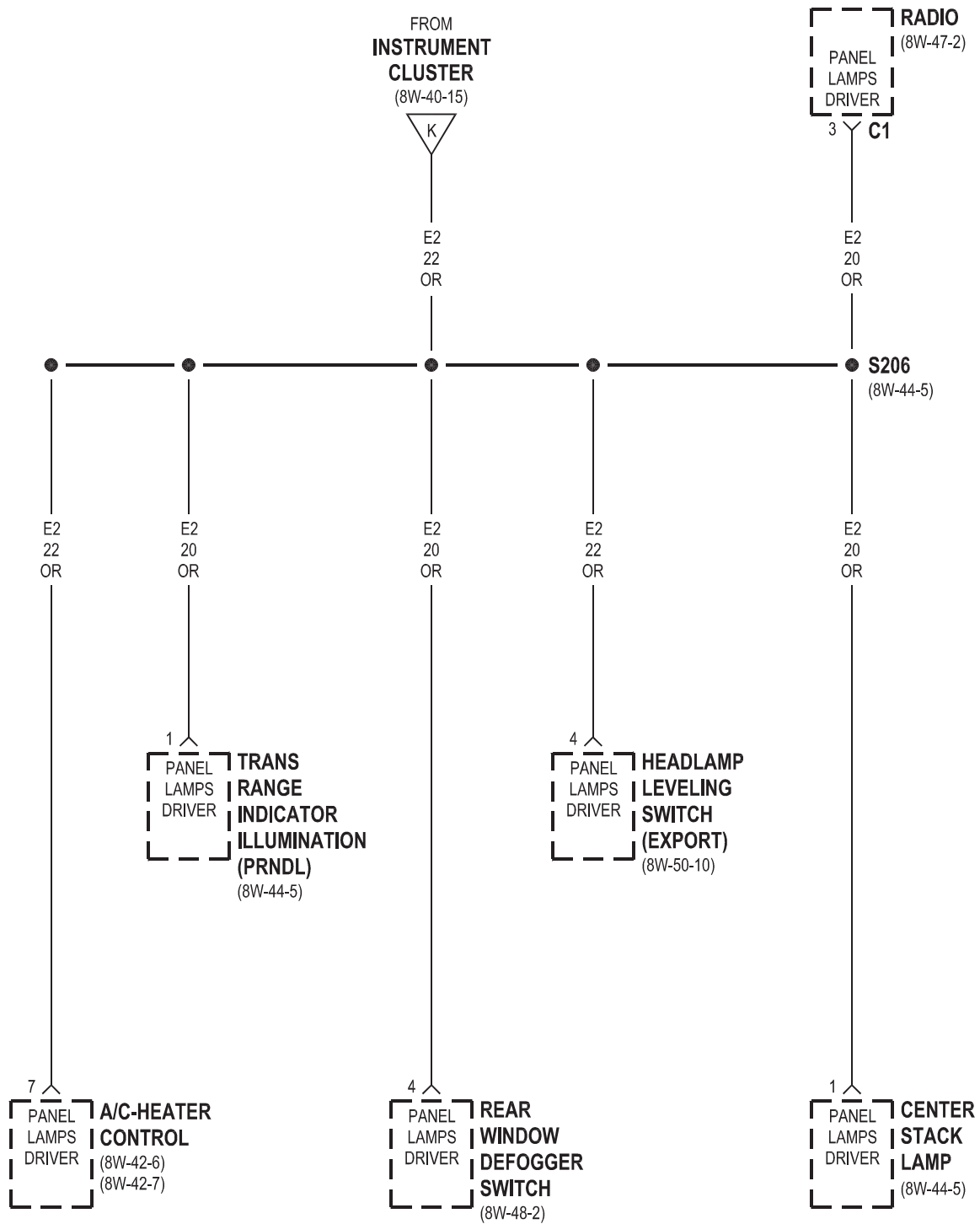


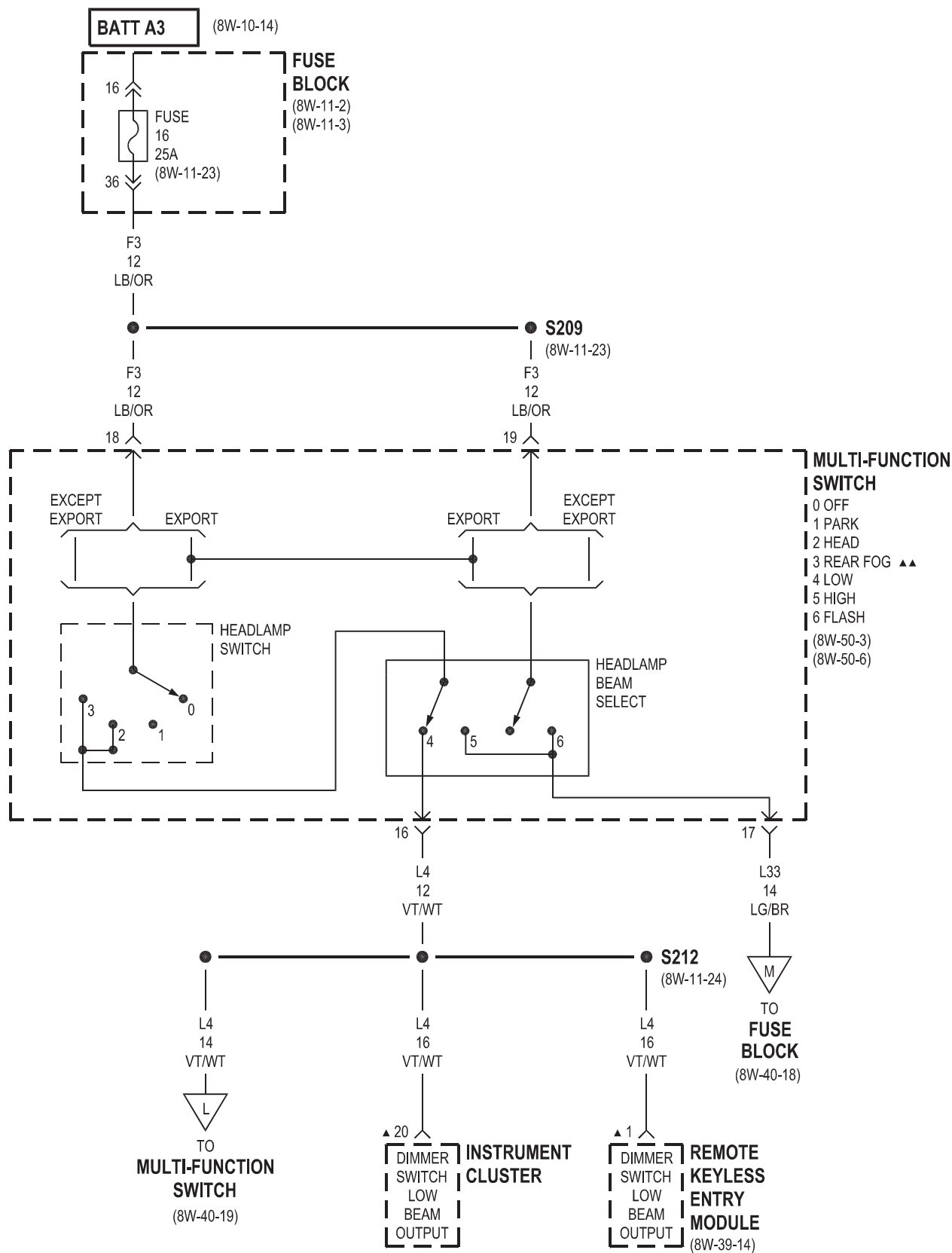




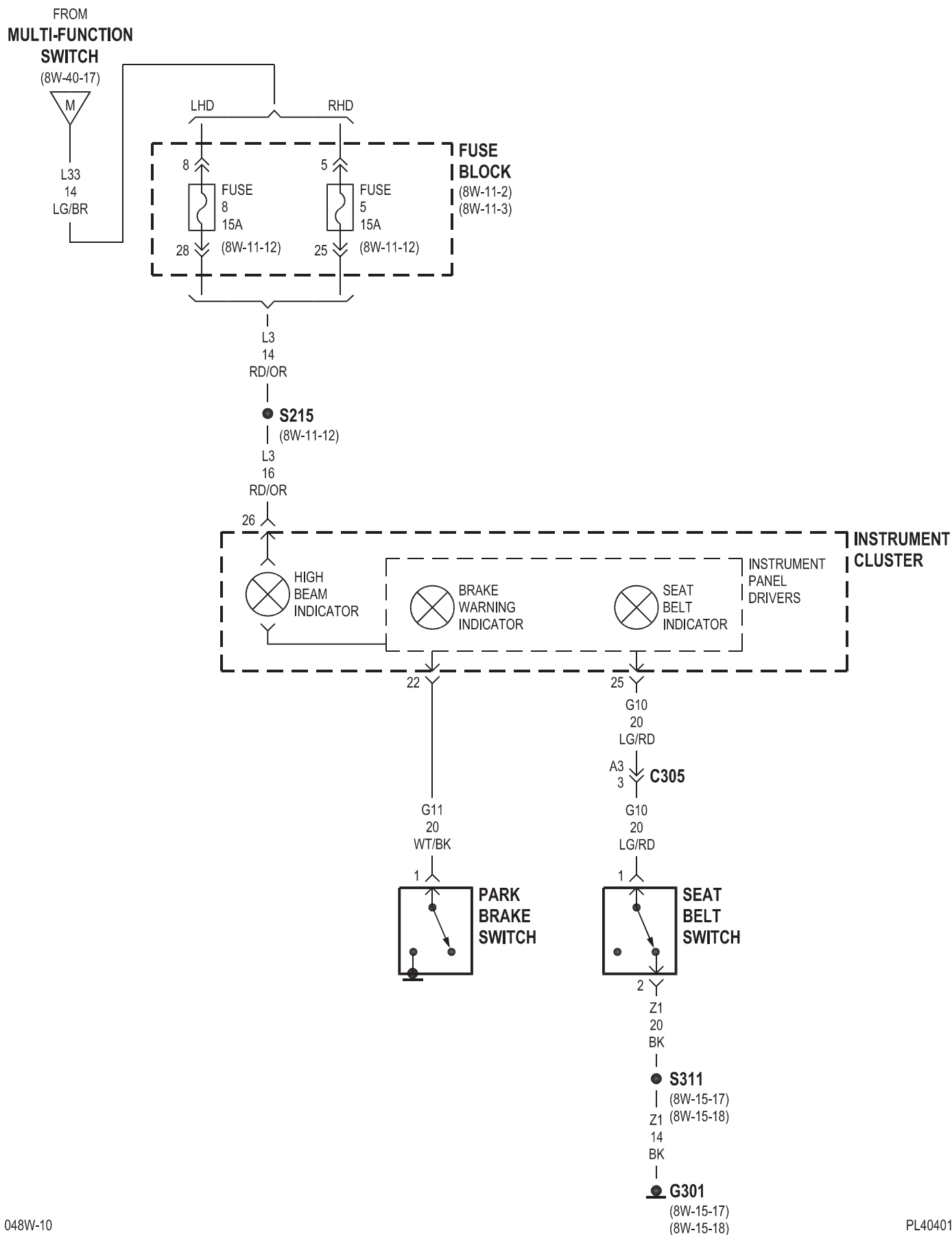


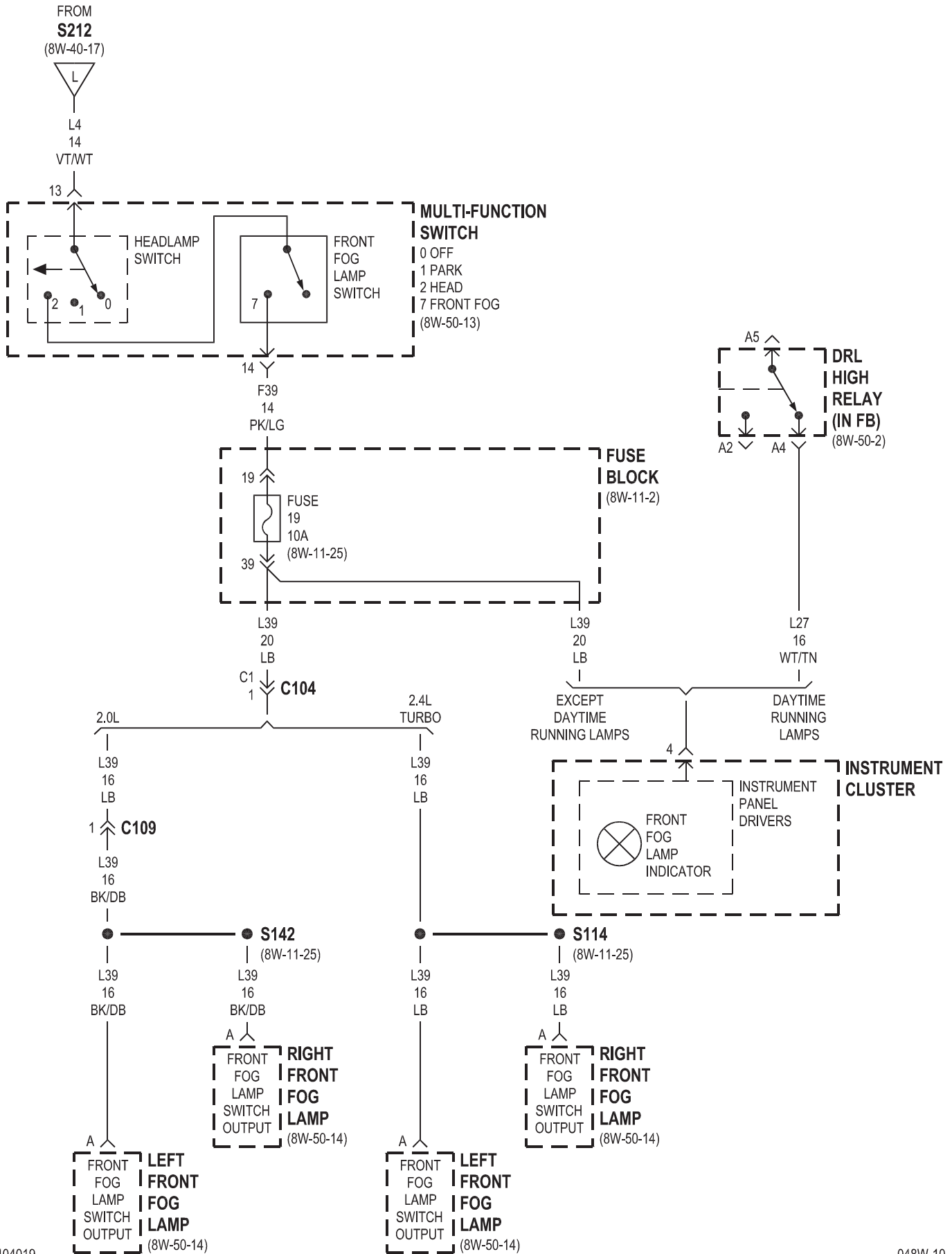


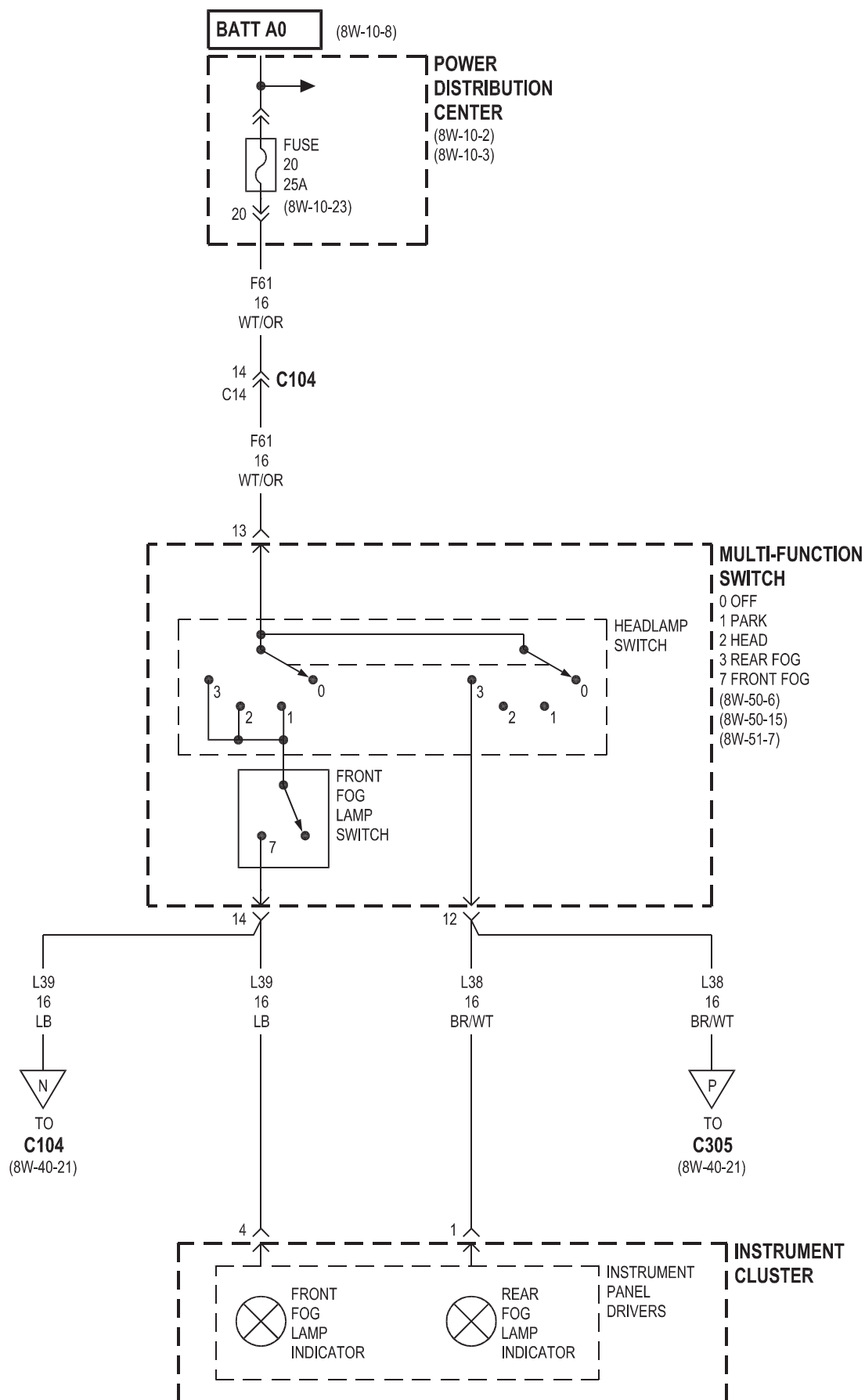


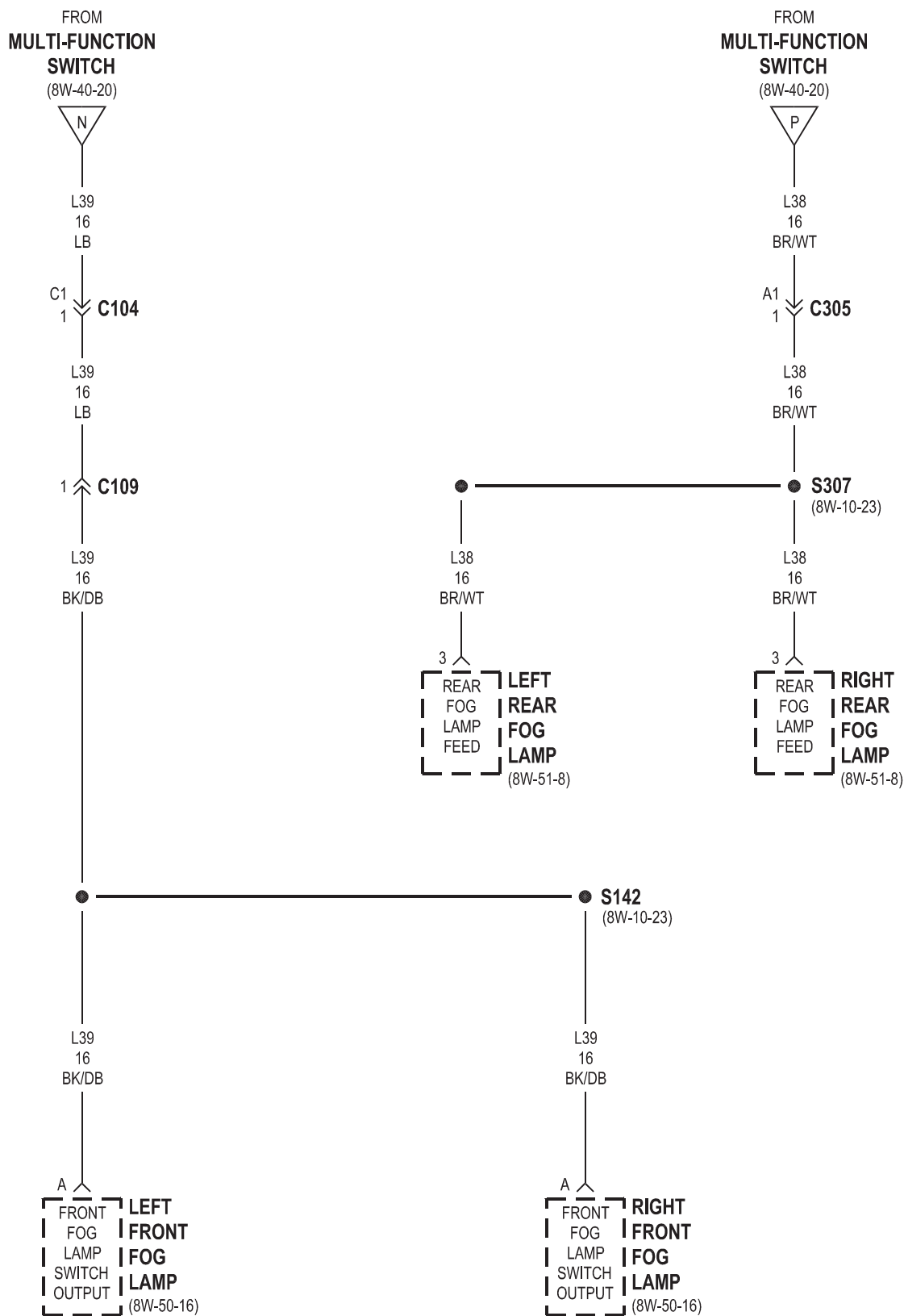


▲ EXCEPT EXPORT
 ▲▲ EXPORT



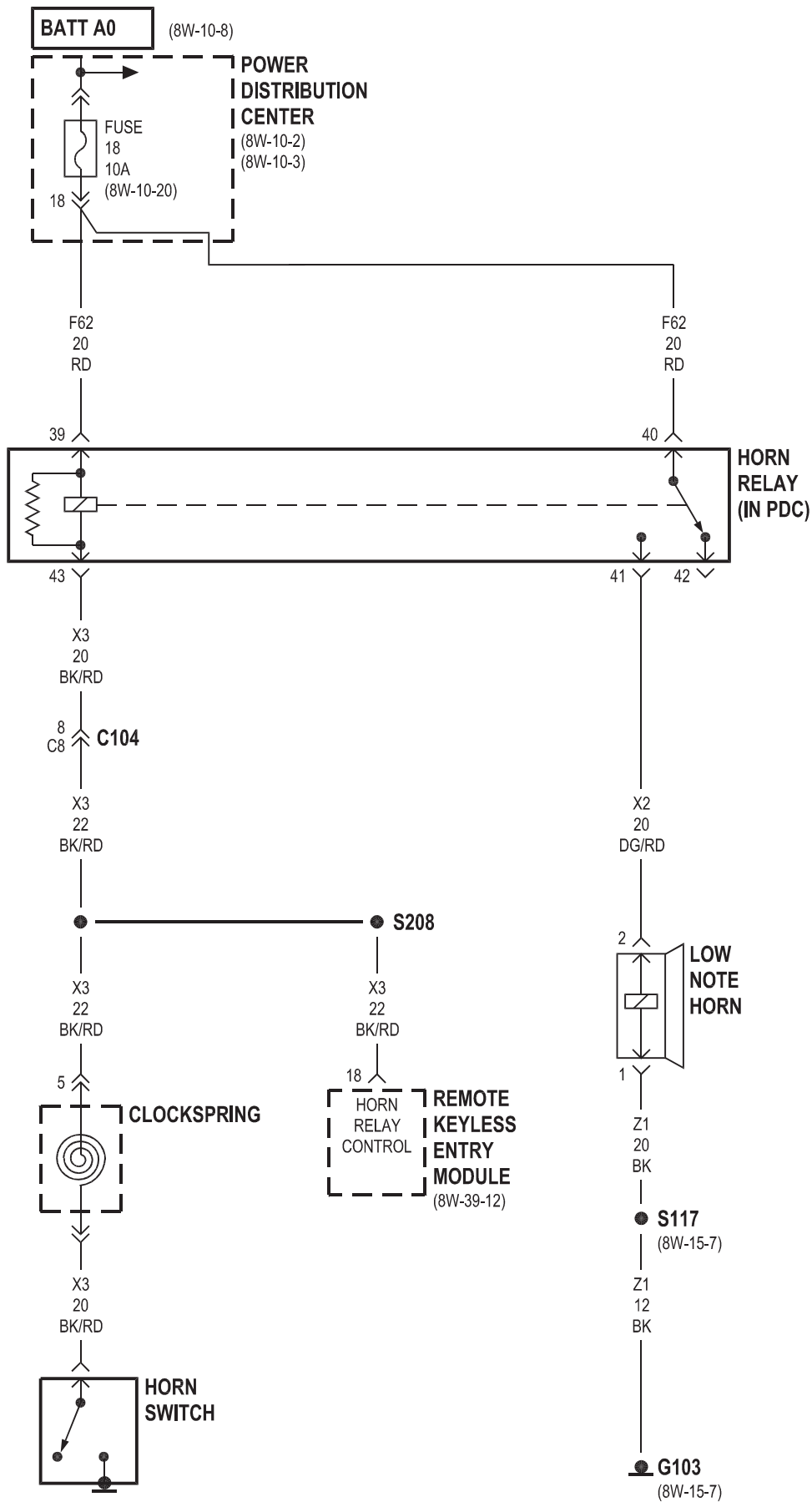


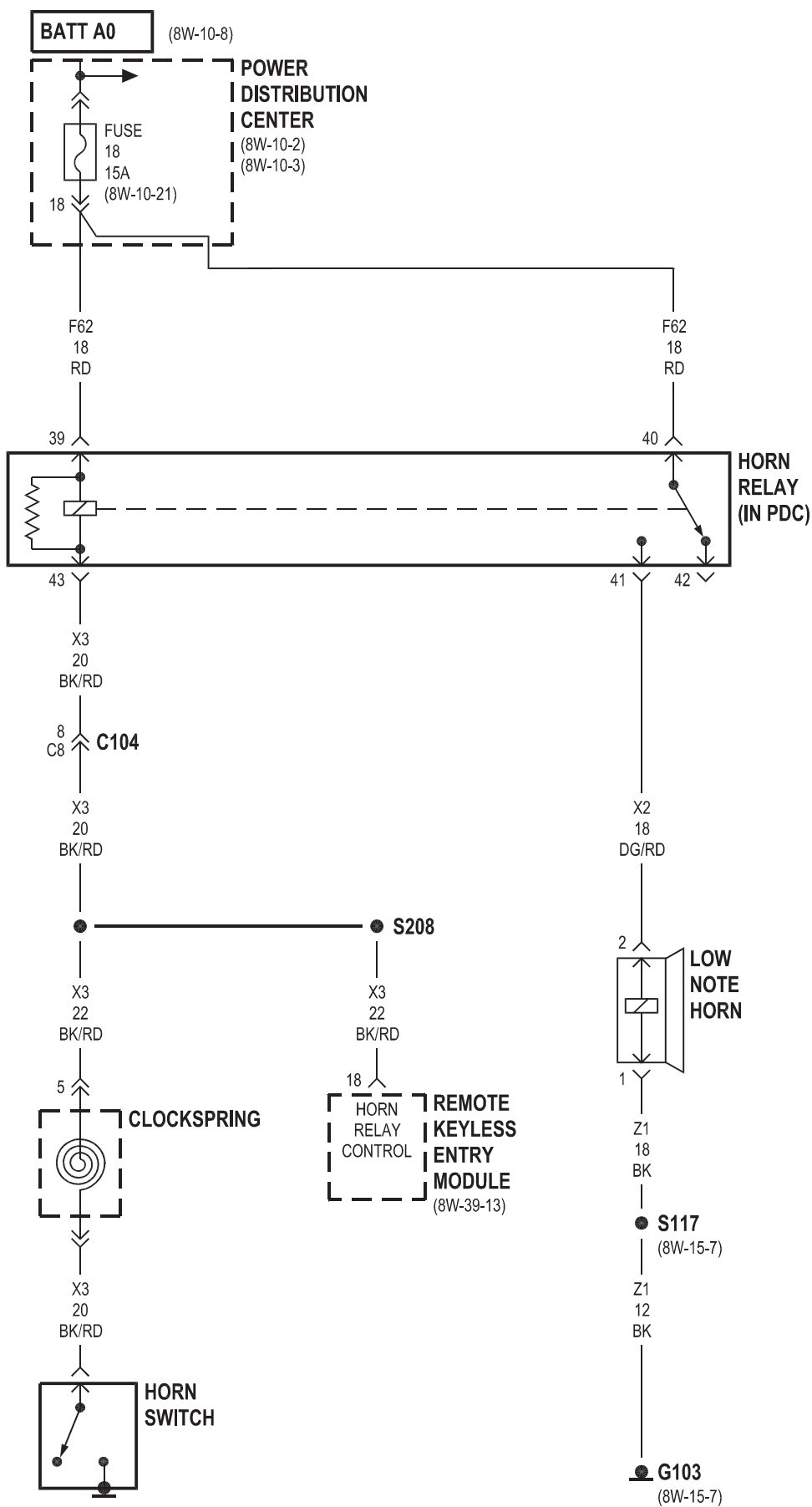


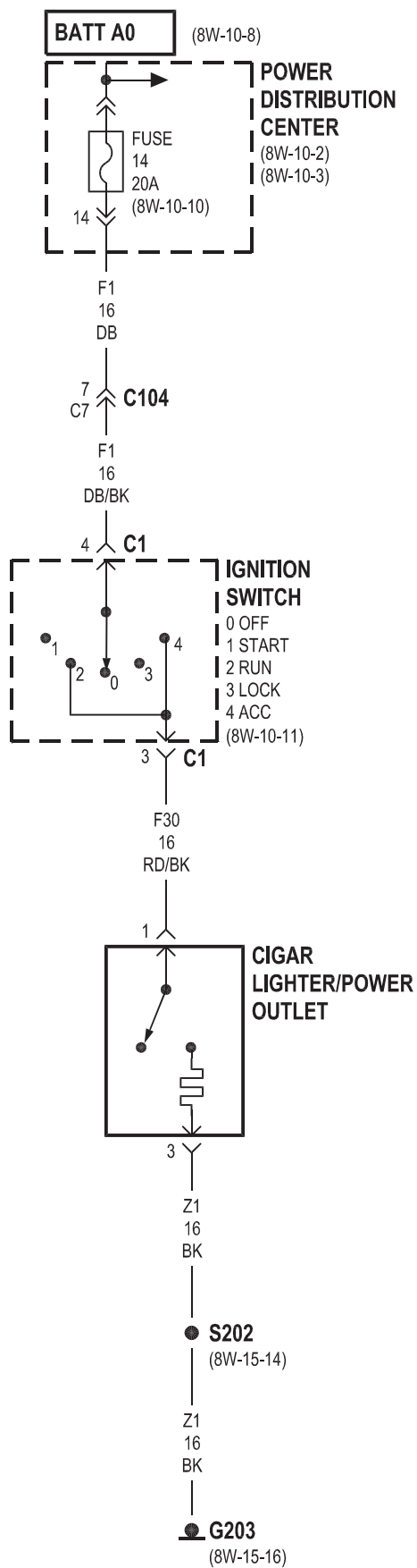


8W-41 HORN/CIGAR LIGHTER/POWER OUTLET

Component	Page	Component	Page
Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet	8W-41-4	Horn Relay	8W-41-2, 3
Clockspring	8W-41-2, 3	Horn Switch	8W-41-2, 3
Fuse 14	8W-41-4	Ignition Switch	8W-41-4
Fuse 18	8W-41-2, 3	Low Note Horn	8W-41-2, 3
G103	8W-41-2, 3	Power Distribution Center	8W-41-2, 3, 4
G203	8W-41-4	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-41-2, 3





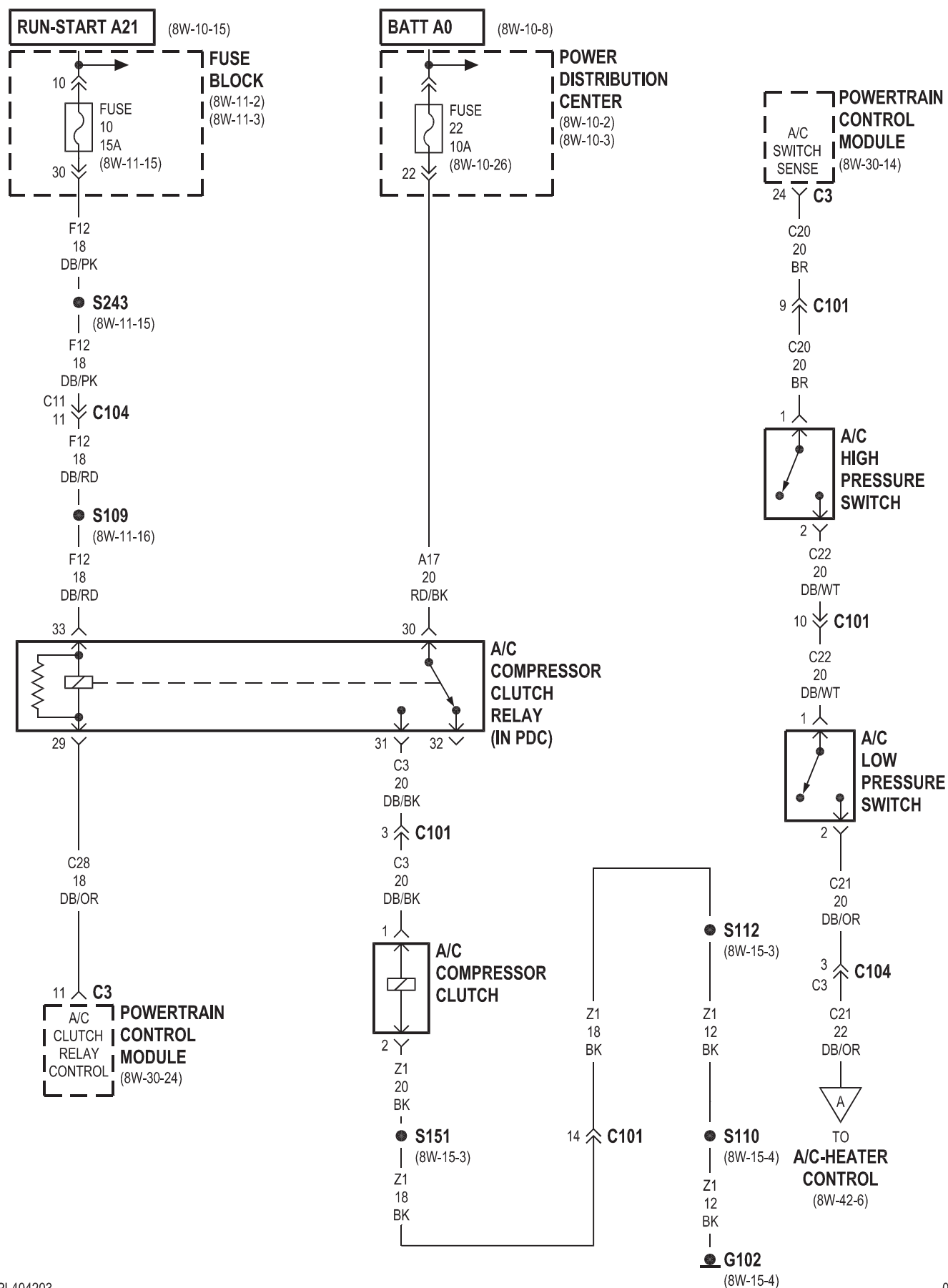


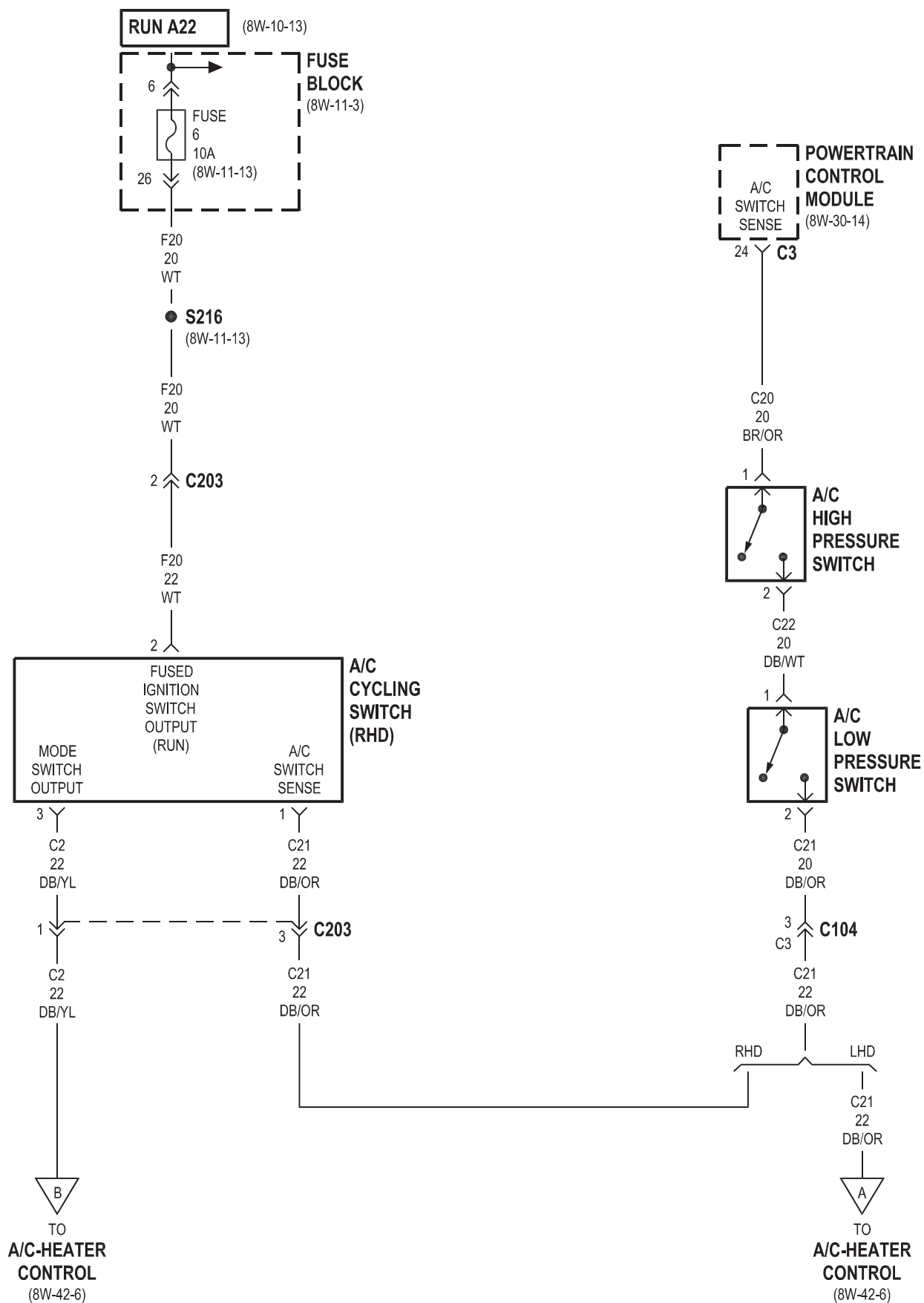
8W-42 AIR CONDITIONING-HEATER

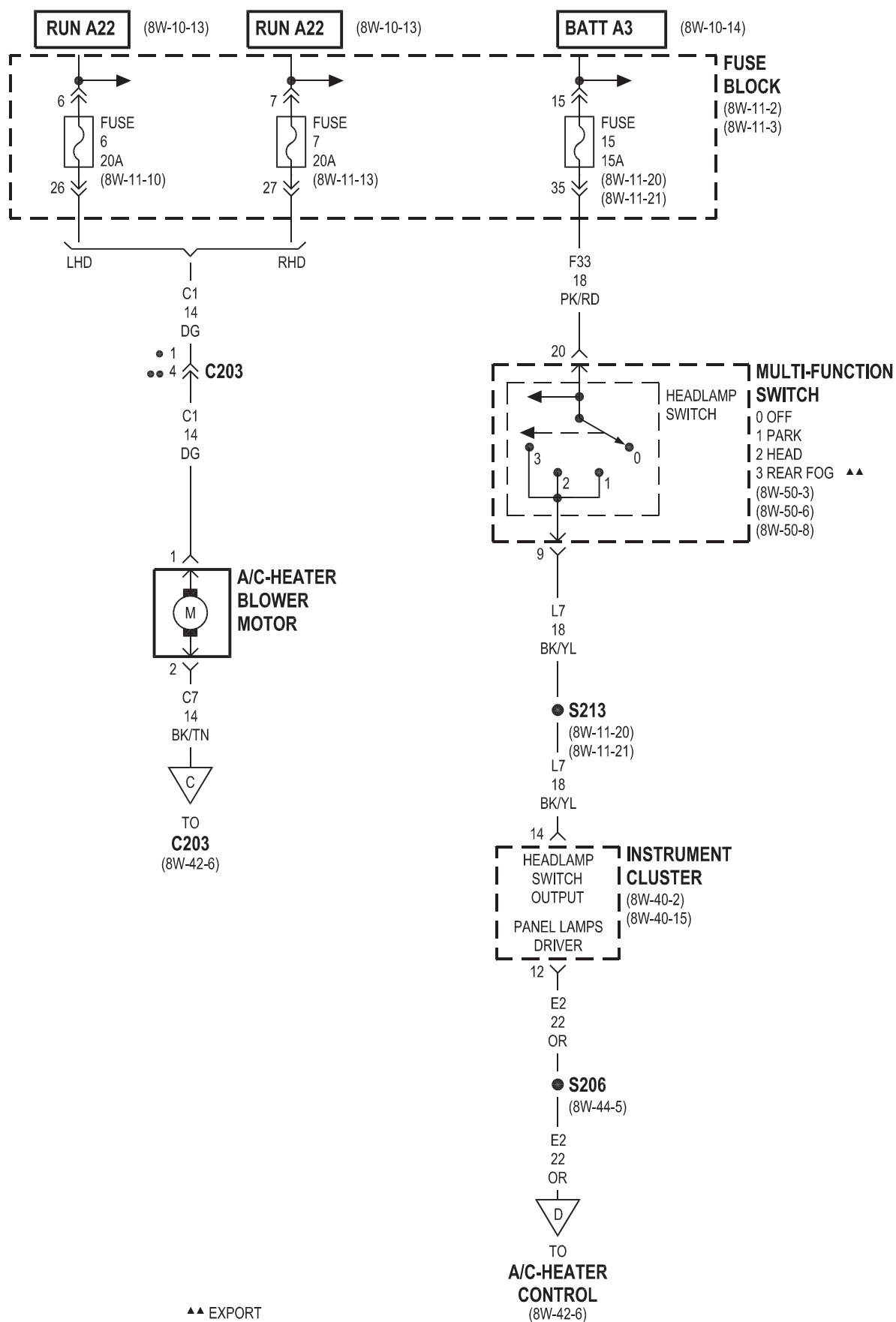
Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch	8W-42-2, 3	Fuse 22	8W-42-2, 3
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay	8W-42-2, 3	Fuse Block	8W-42-2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10
A/C Cycling Switch	8W-42-4	G102	8W-42-2, 3, 8, 10
A/C High Pressure Switch	8W-42-3, 4	G203	8W-42-6, 7
A/C Low Pressure Switch	8W-42-3, 4	Instrument Cluster	8W-42-5, 7
A/C-Heater Blower Motor	8W-42-5, 6, 7	Multi-Function Switch	8W-42-5, 7
A/C-Heater Control	8W-42-3, 4, 5, 6, 7	Power Distribution Center	8W-42-2, 3, 8, 9
Blower Motor Resistor Block	8W-42-6, 7	Powertrain Control Module . .	8W-42-2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10
Fuse 6	8W-42-4, 5, 7, 8, 9	Radiator Fan Control Relay	8W-42-10
Fuse 7	8W-42-5, 7	Radiator Fan High Relay	8W-42-9, 10
Fuse 10	8W-42-2, 3, 8, 10	Radiator Fan Low Relay	8W-42-9, 10
Fuse 11	8W-42-2, 8	Radiator Fan Motor	8W-42-8, 9, 10
Fuse 15	8W-42-5, 7	Radiator Fan Relay	8W-42-8

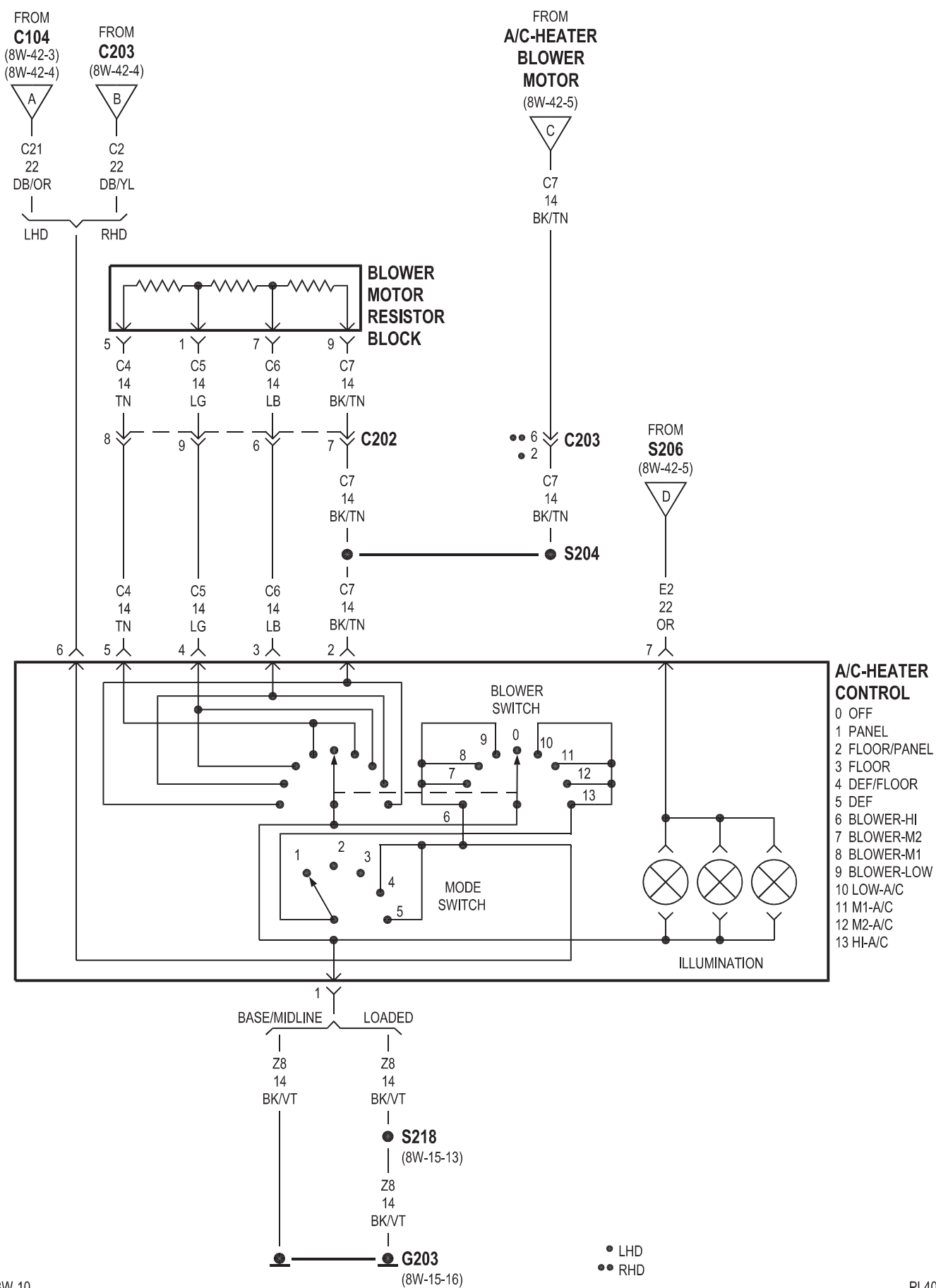
0.15\



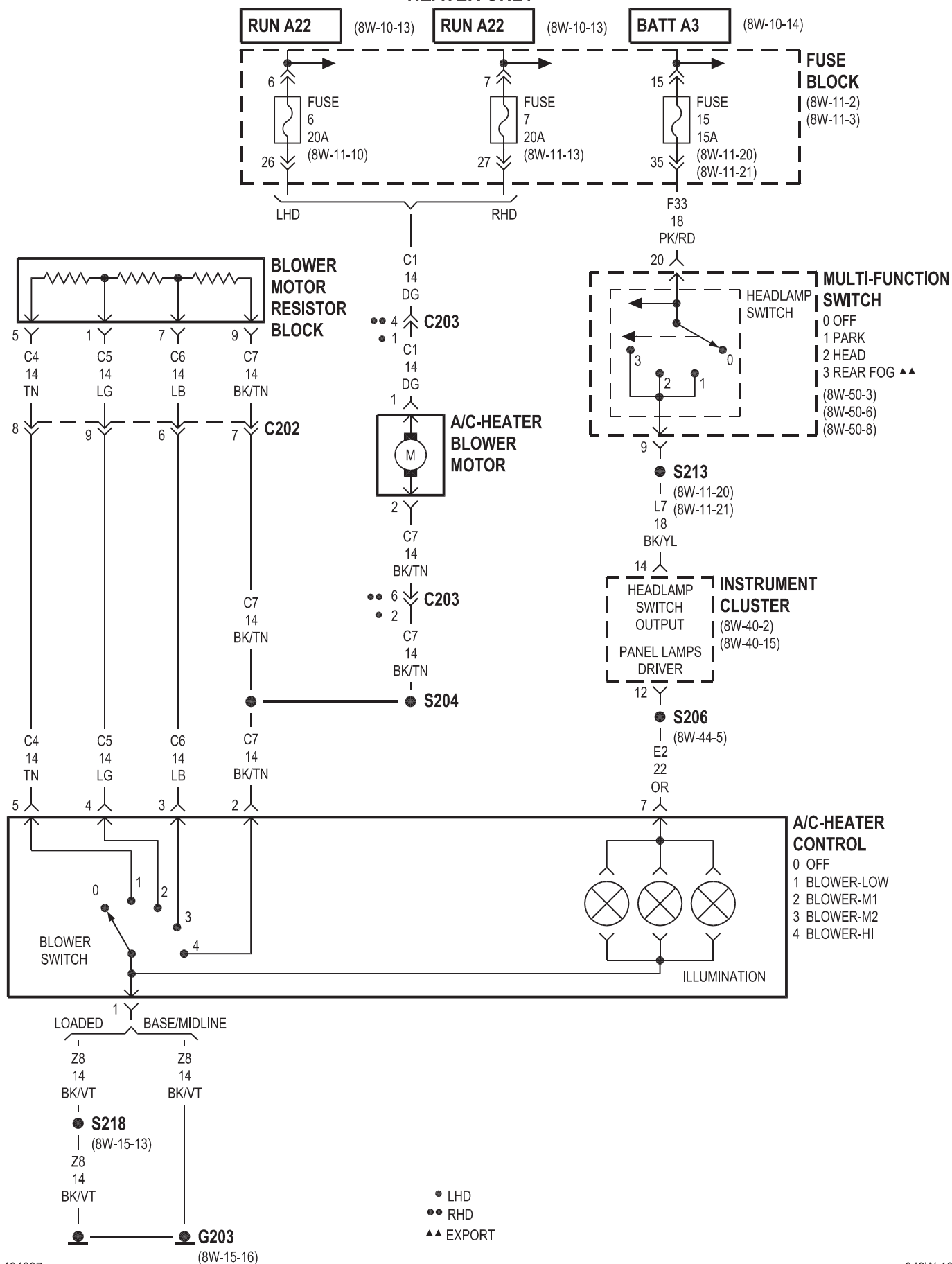




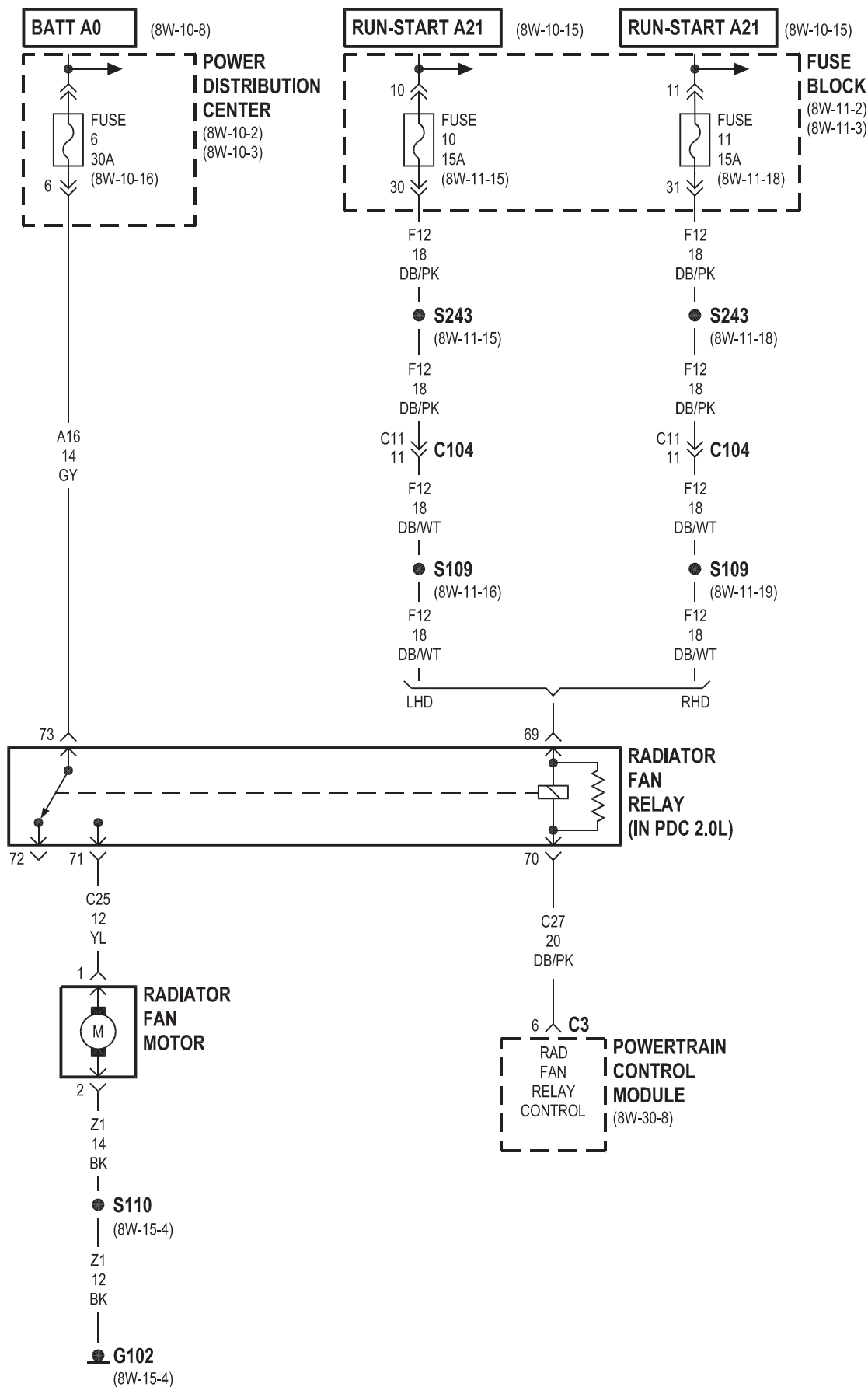


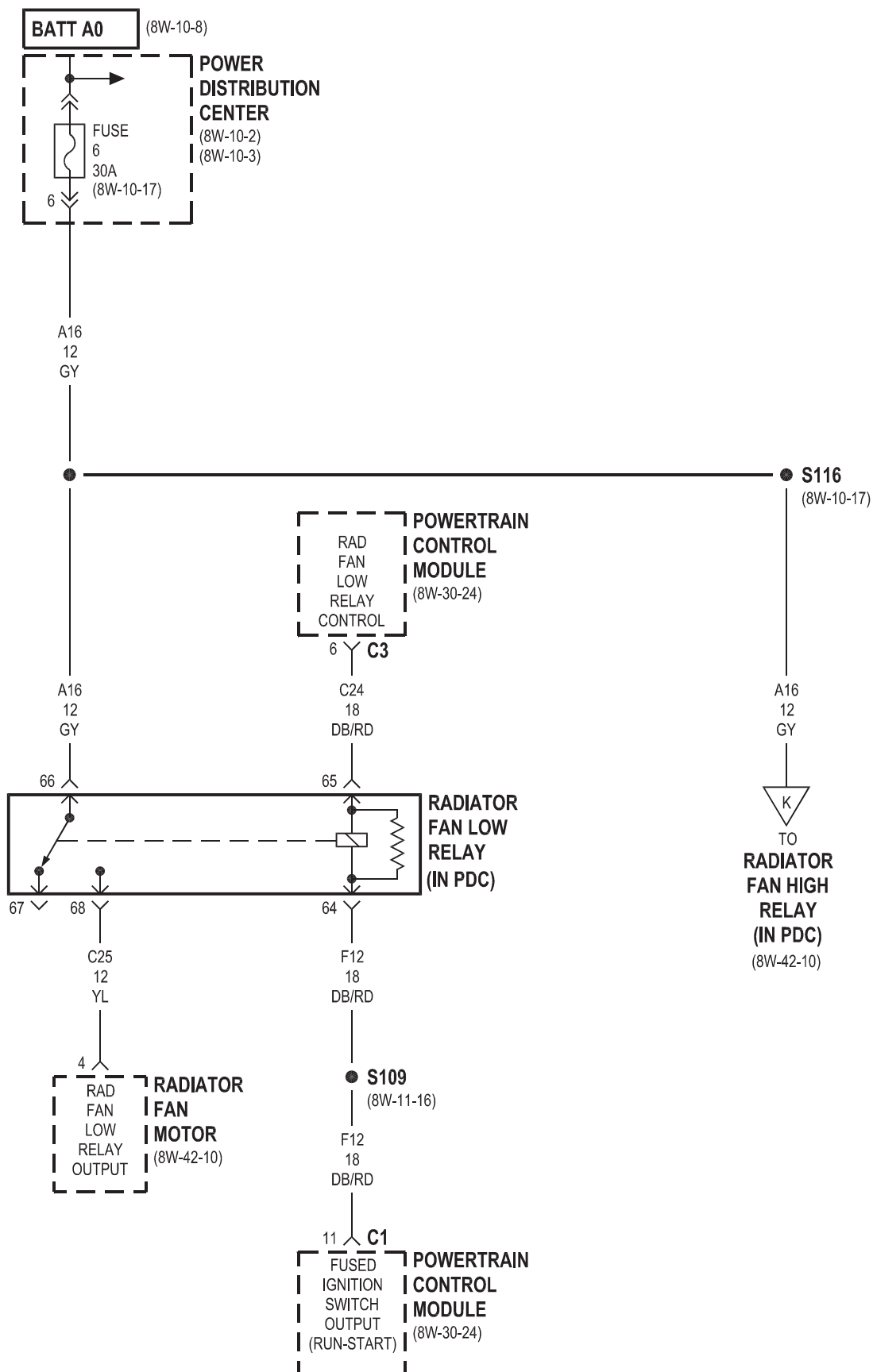


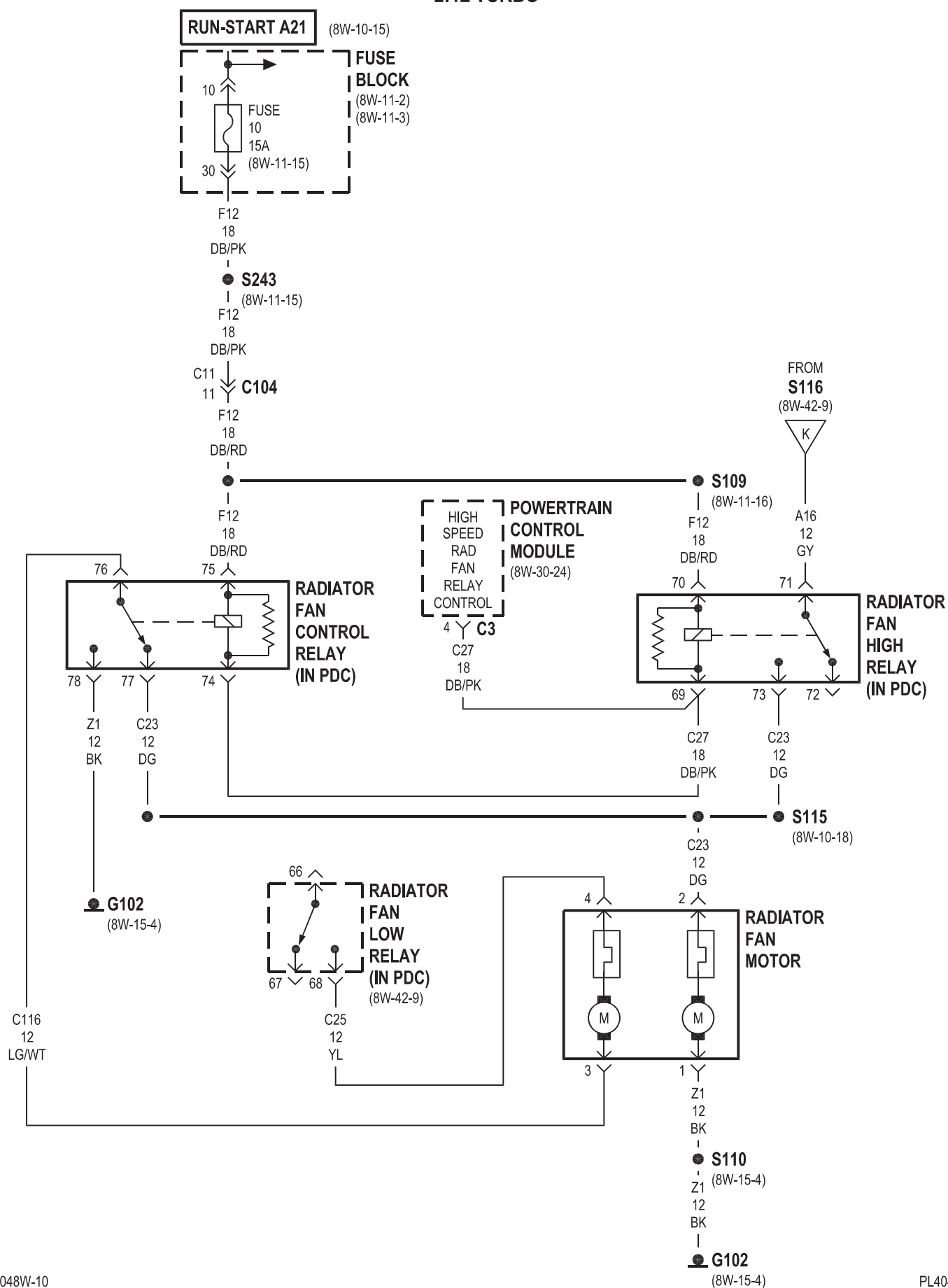
HEATER ONLY



2.0L

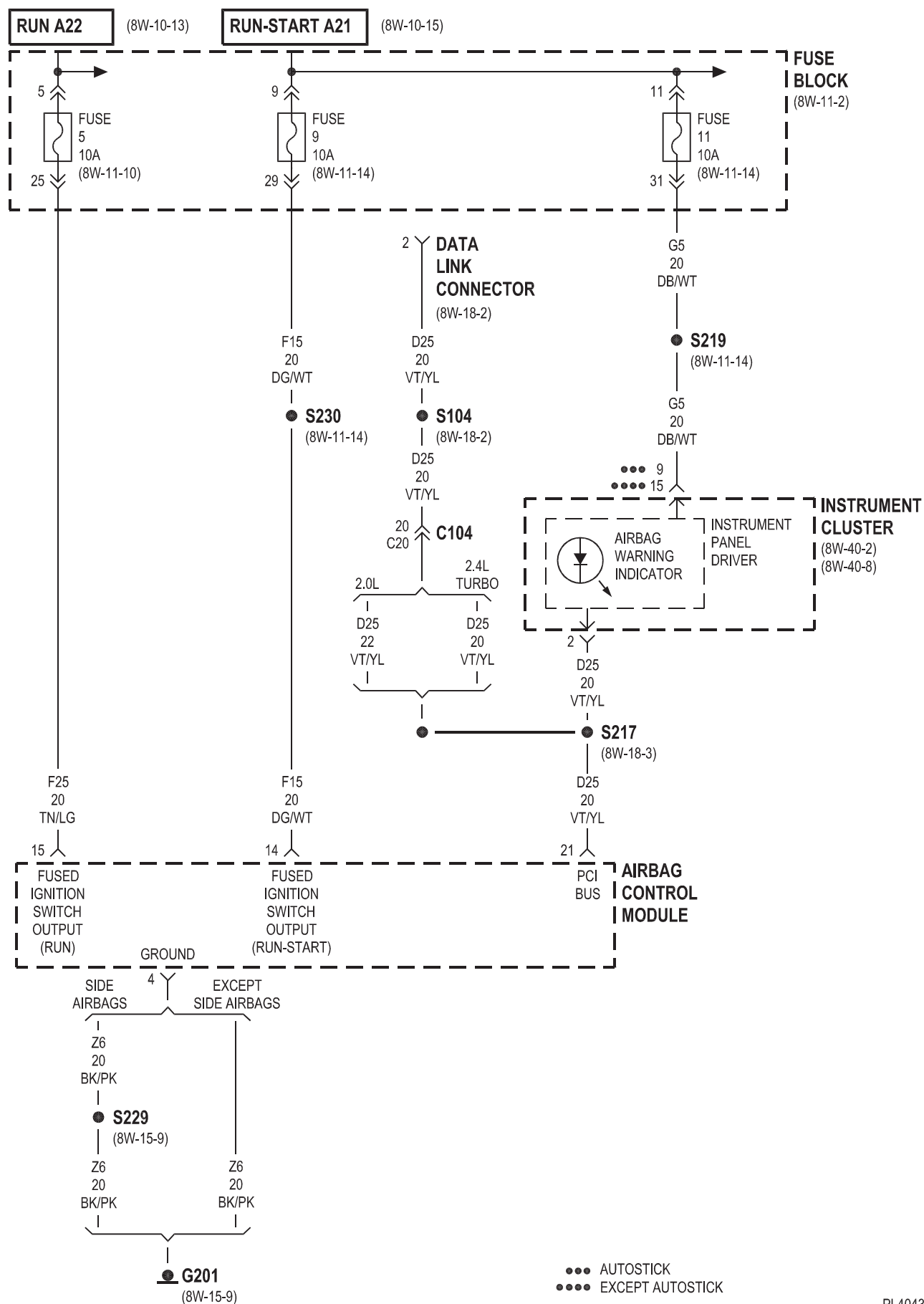




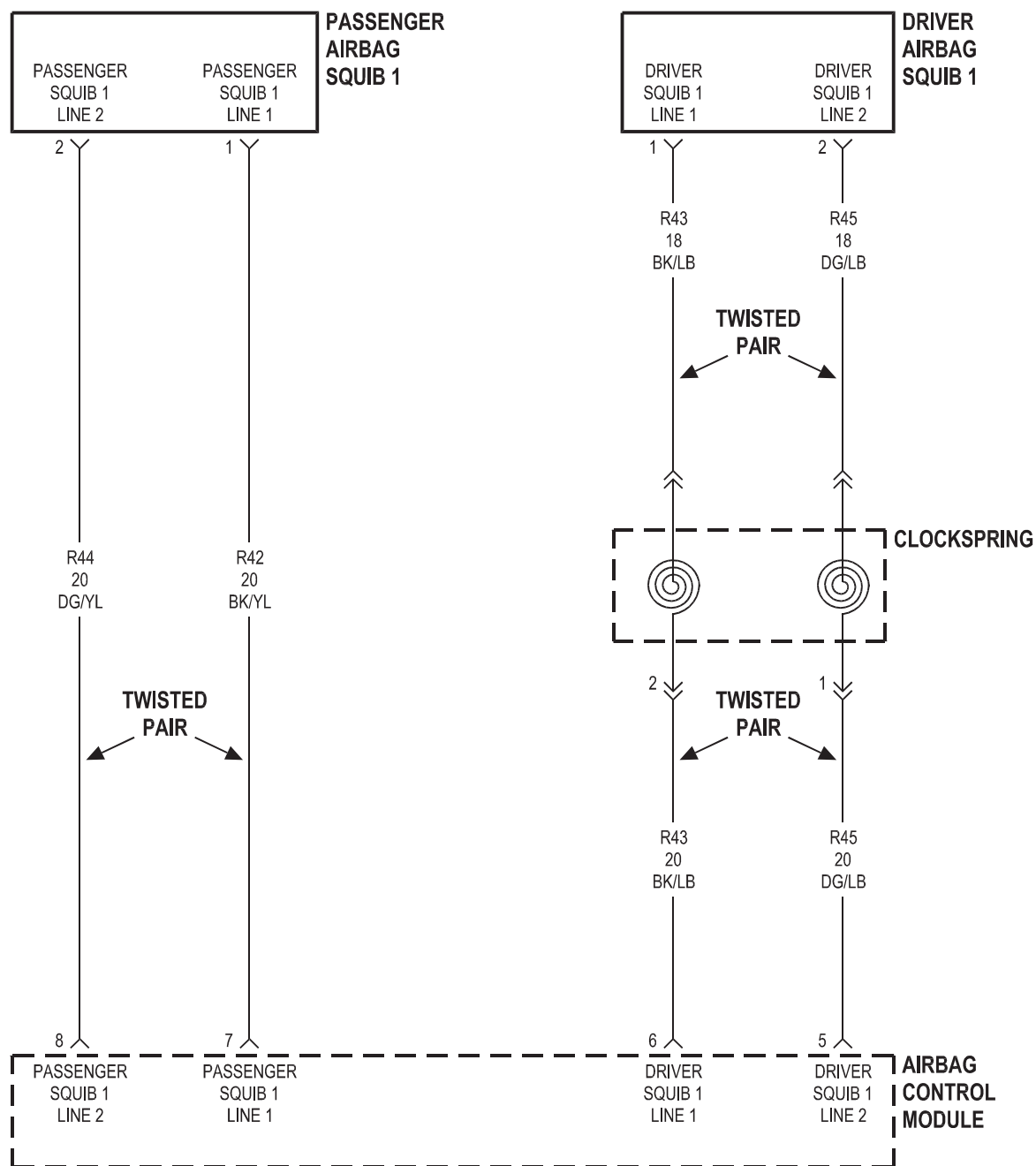


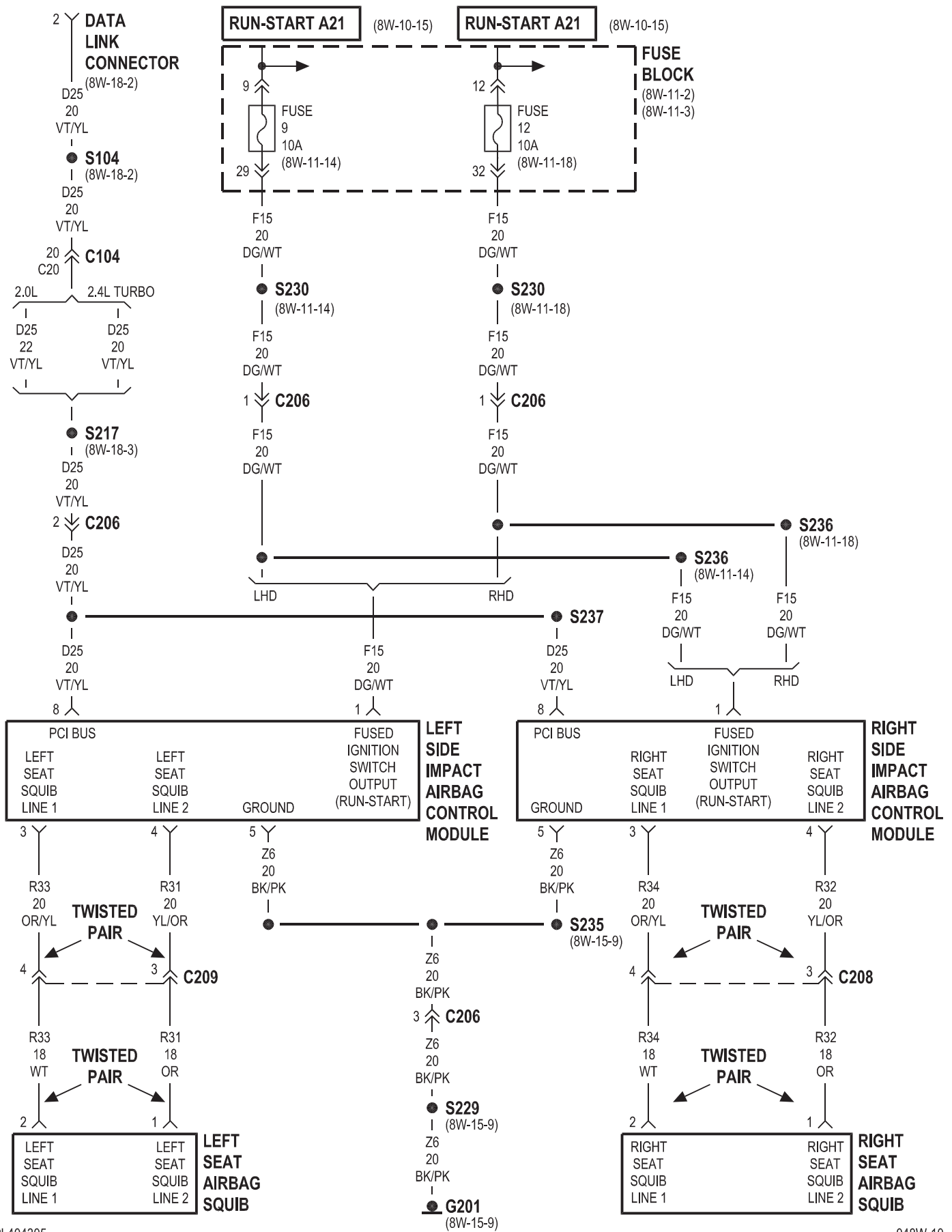
8W-43 AIRBAG SYSTEM

Component	Page	Component	Page
Airbag Control Module	8W-43-2, 3, 4	Fuse Block	8W-43-2, 3, 5
Clockspring	8W-43-4	G201	8W-43-2, 3, 5
Data Link Connector	8W-43-2, 3, 5	Instrument Cluster	8W-43-2, 3
Driver Airbag Squib 1	8W-43-4	Left Seat Airbag Squib	8W-43-5
Fuse 5	8W-43-2	Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-43-5
Fuse 8	8W-43-3	Passenger Airbag Squib 1	8W-43-4
Fuse 9	8W-43-2, 5	Right Seat Airbag Squib	8W-43-5
Fuse 10	8W-43-3	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-43-5
Fuse 11	8W-43-2		
Fuse 12	8W-43-3, 5		



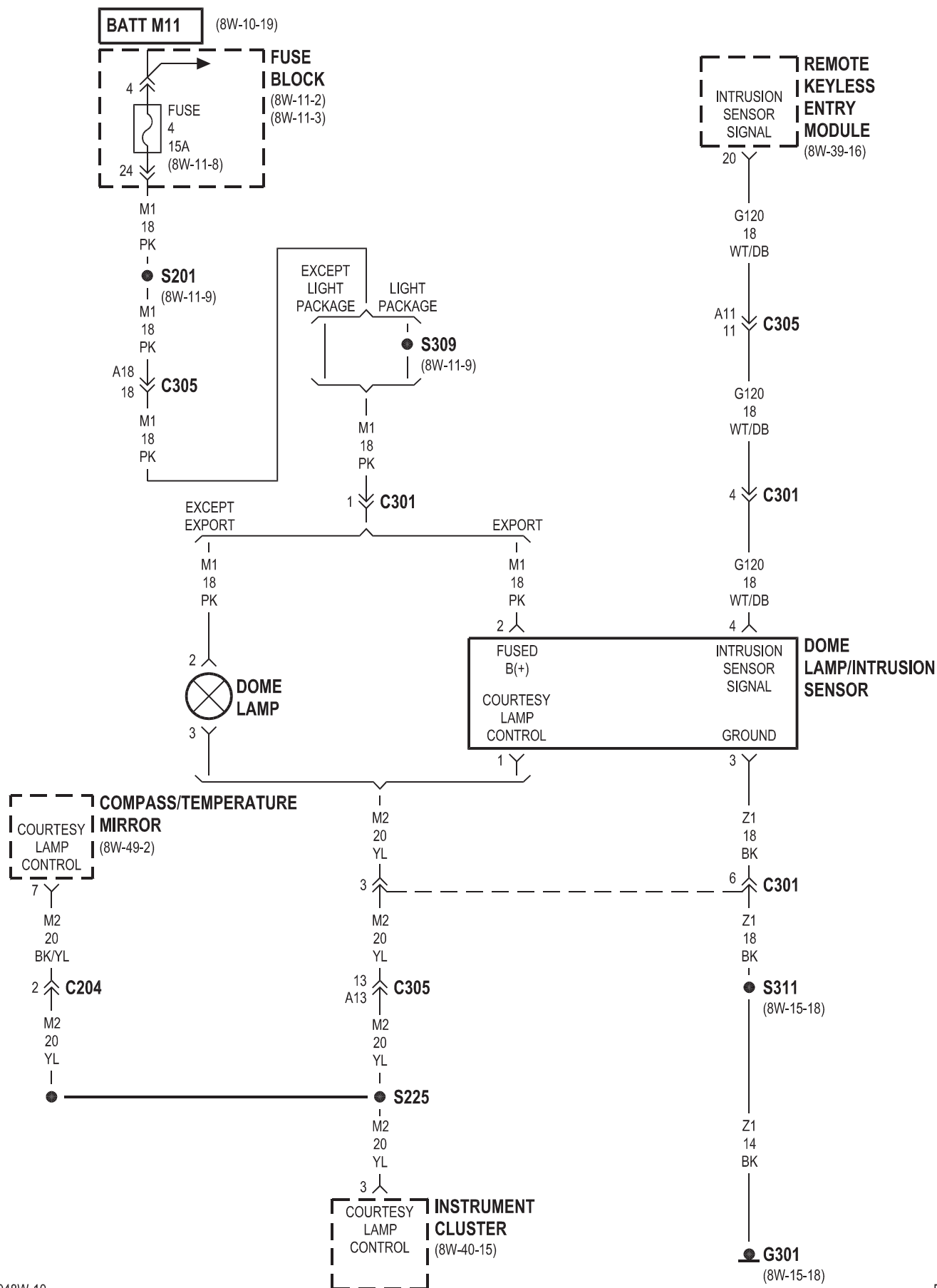


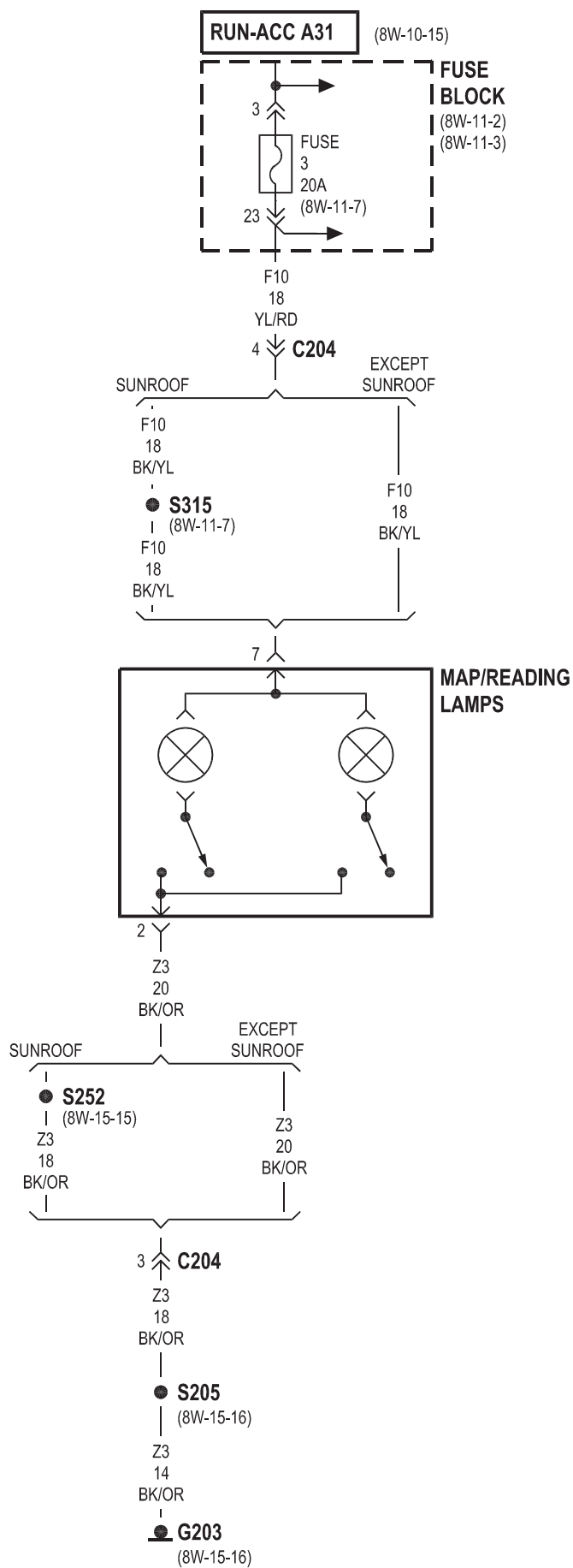


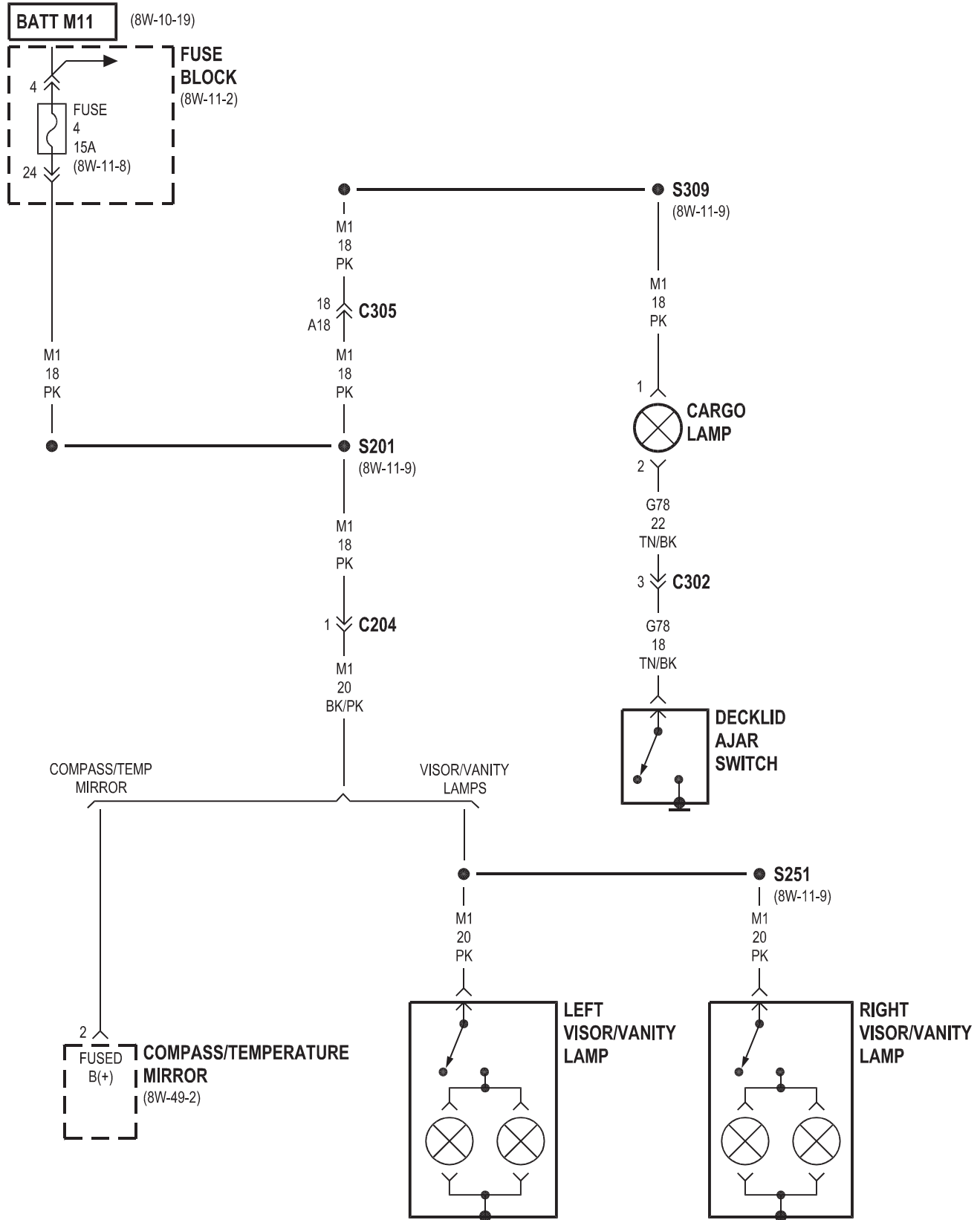


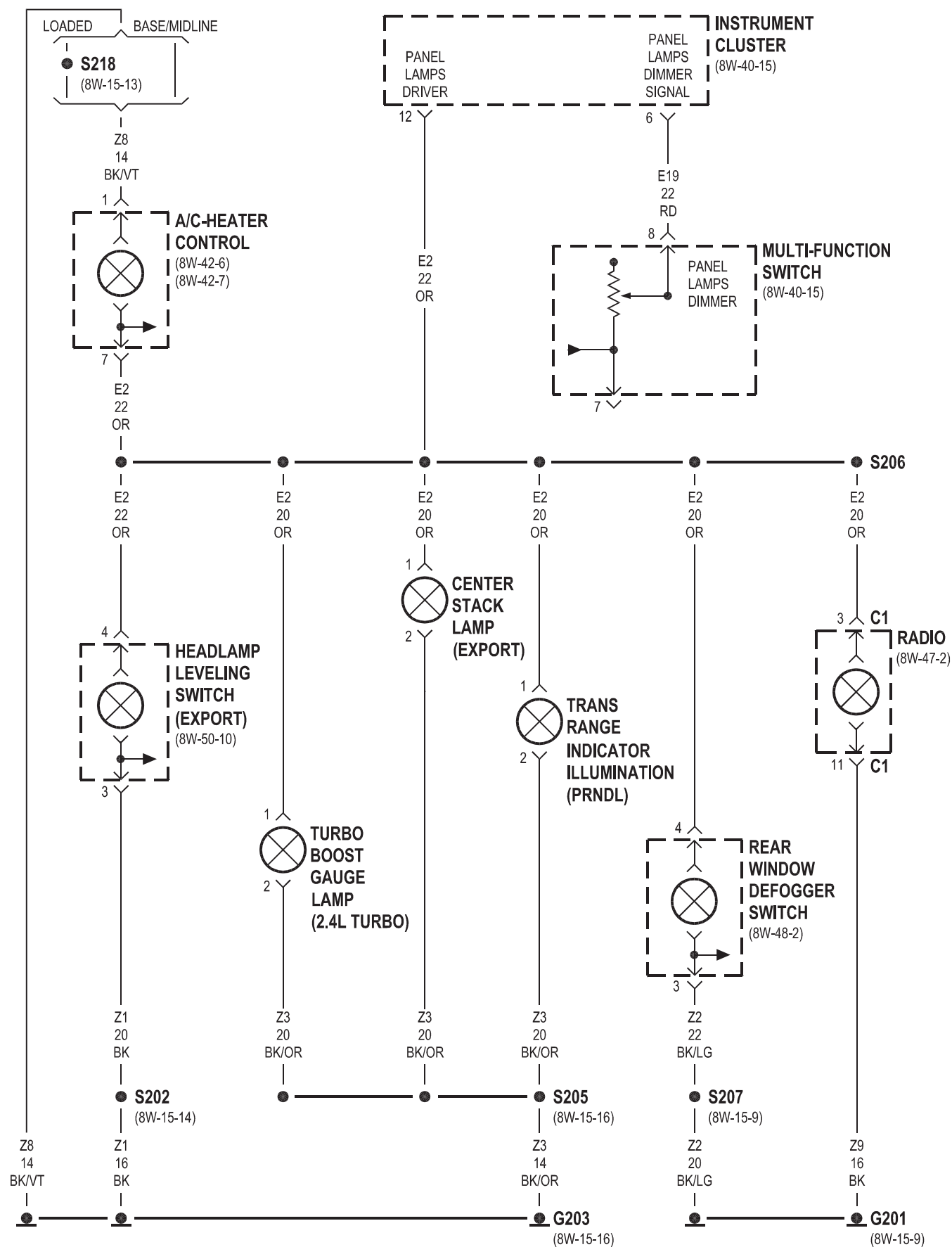
8W-44 INTERIOR LIGHTING

Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C-Heater Control	8W-44-5	G301	8W-44-2
Cargo Lamp	8W-44-4	Headlamp Leveling Switch	8W-44-5
Center Stack Lamp	8W-44-5	Instrument Cluster	8W-44-2, 5
Compass/Temperature Mirror	8W-44-2, 4	Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	8W-44-4
Decklid Ajar Switch	8W-44-4	Map/Reading Lamps	8W-44-3
Dome Lamp	8W-44-2	Multi-Function Switch	8W-44-5
Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor	8W-44-2	Radio	8W-44-5
Fuse 3	8W-44-3	Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-44-5
Fuse 4	8W-44-2, 4	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-44-2
Fuse Block	8W-44-2, 3, 4	Right Visor/Vanity Lamp	8W-44-4
G201	8W-44-5	Trans Range Indicator Illumination	8W-44-5
G203	8W-44-3, 5	Turbo Boost Gauge Lamp	8W-44-5





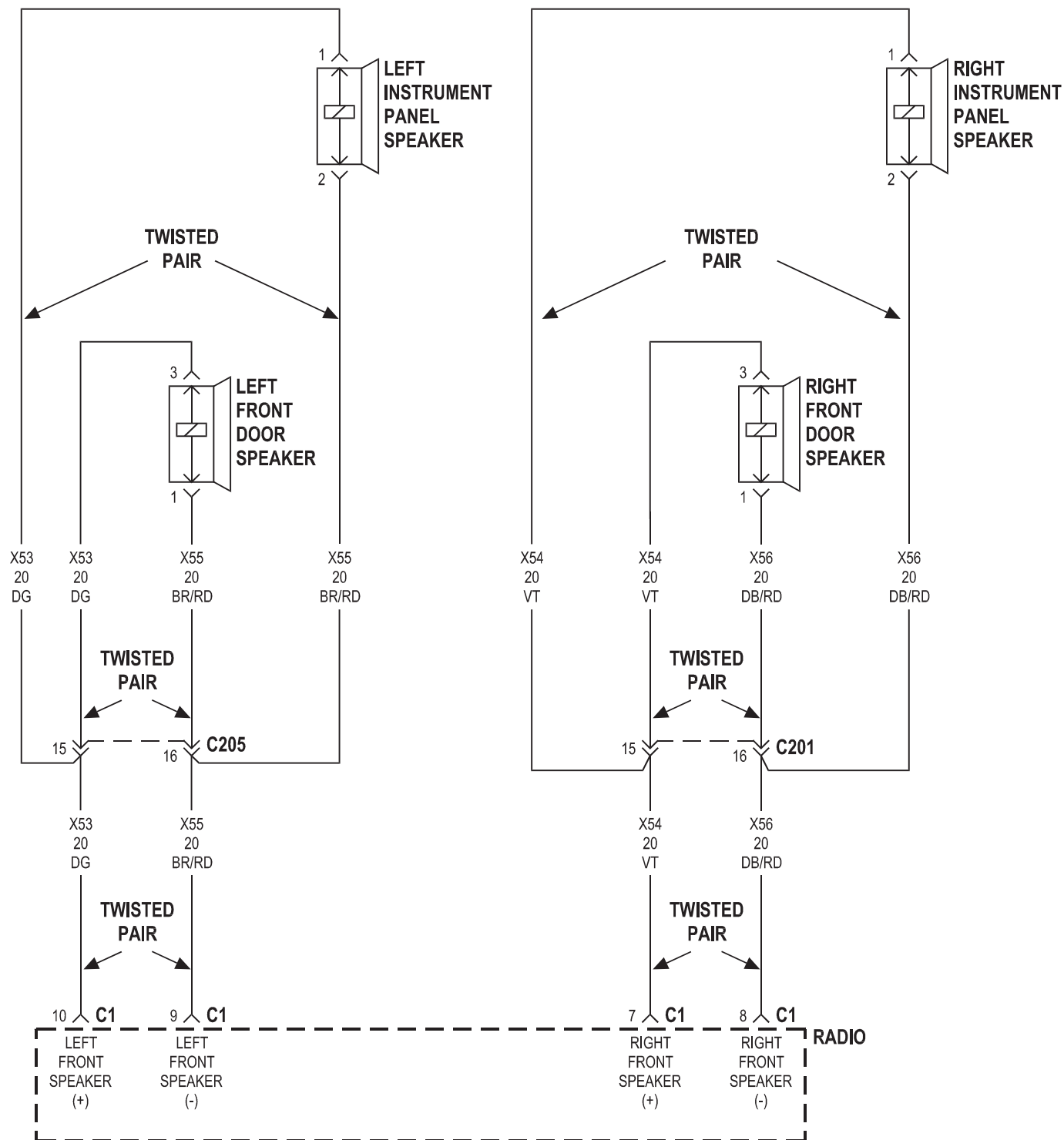


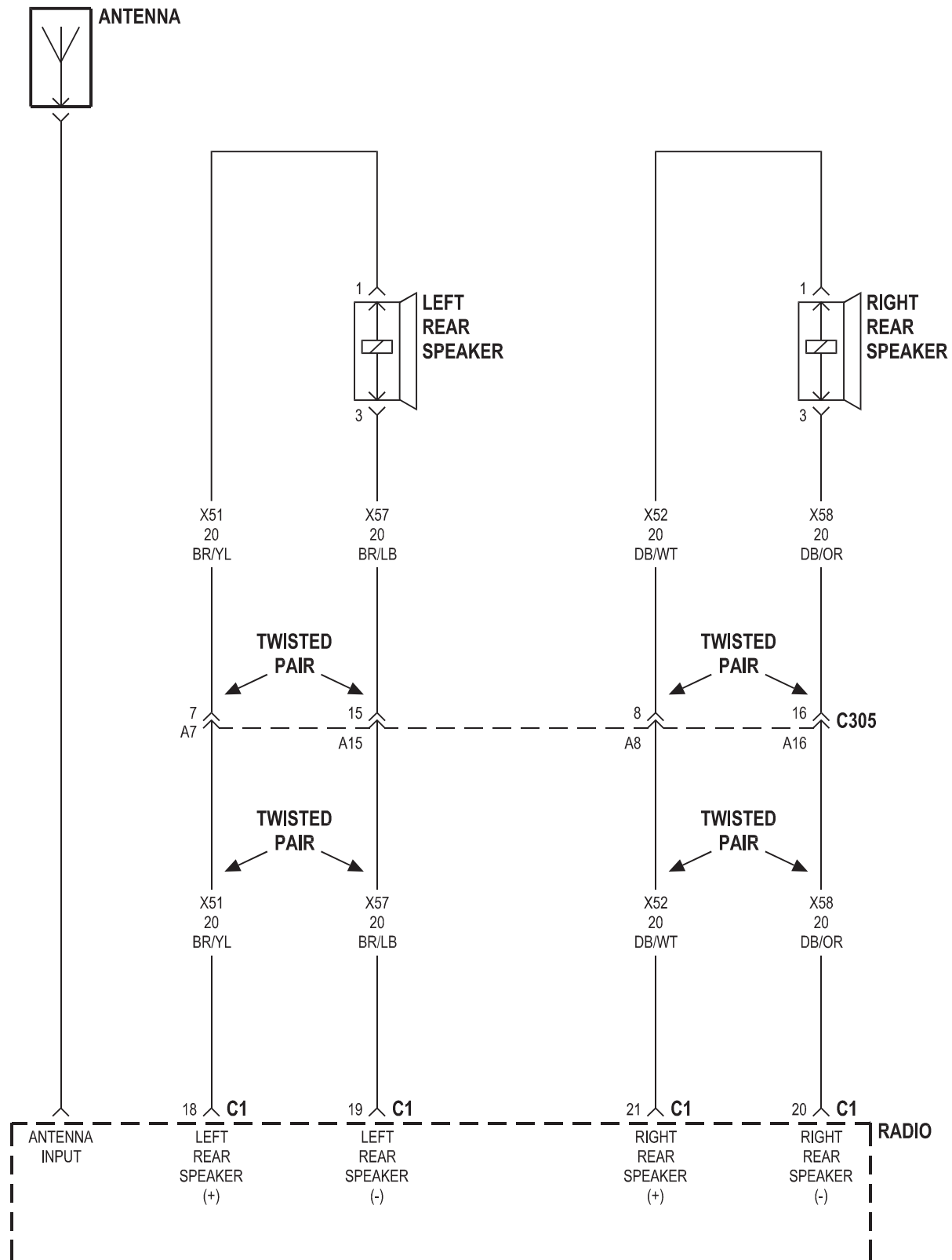


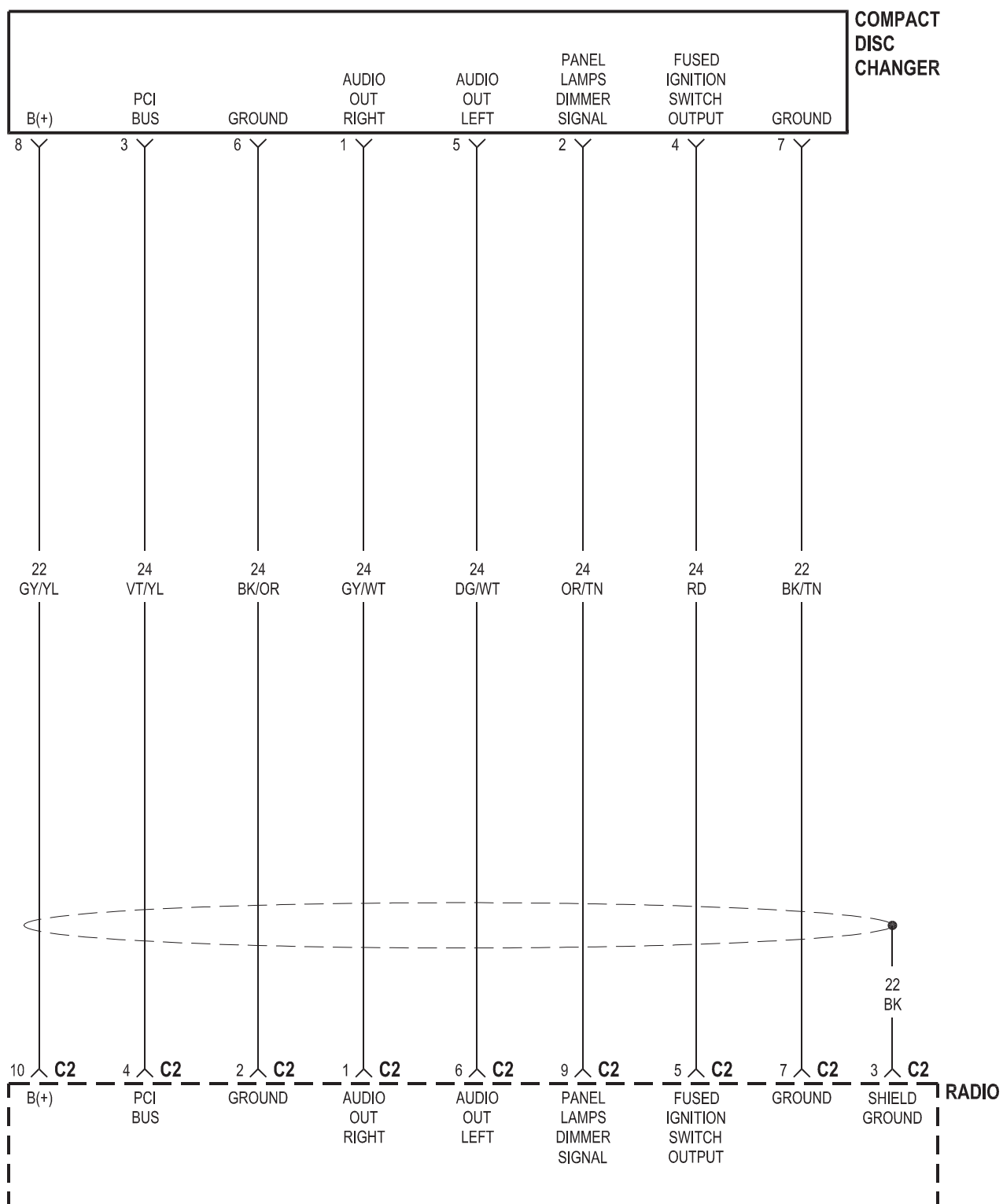
8W-47 AUDIO SYSTEM

Component	Page	Component	Page
Antenna	8W-47-4	Left Front Door Speaker	8W-47-3
Compact Disc Changer	8W-47-5	Left Instrument Panel Speaker	8W-47-3
Data Link Connector	8W-47-2	Left Rear Speaker	8W-47-4
Fuse 3	8W-47-2	Multi-Function Switch	8W-47-2
Fuse 4	8W-47-2	Radio	8W-47-2, 3, 4, 5
Fuse 15	8W-47-2	Right Front Door Speaker	8W-47-3
Fuse Block	8W-47-2	Right Instrument Panel Speaker	8W-47-3
G201	8W-47-2	Right Rear Speaker	8W-47-4
Instrument Cluster	8W-47-2		



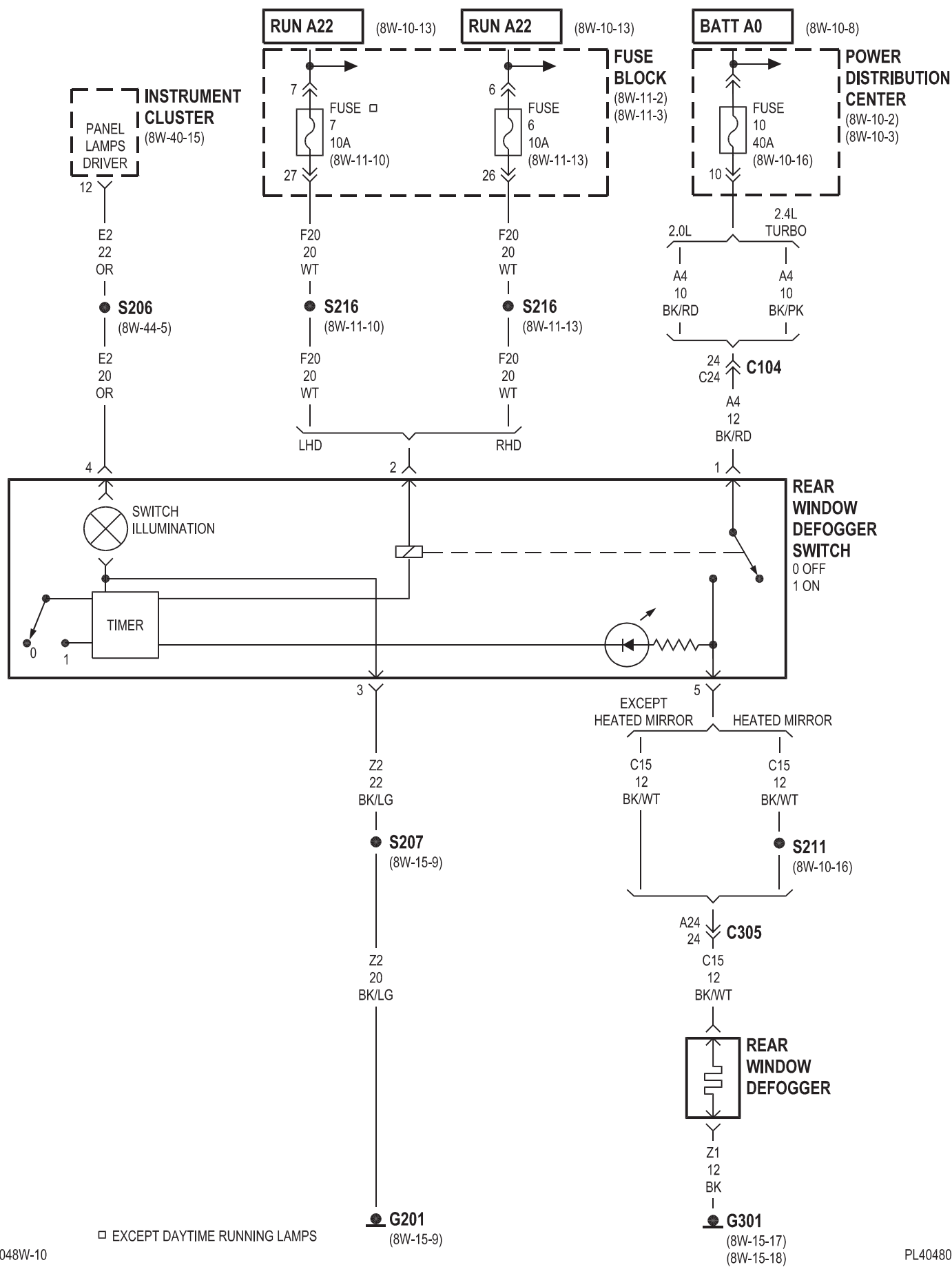






8W-48 REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

Component	Page	Component	Page
Fuse 6	8W-48-2	Instrument Cluster	8W-48-2
Fuse 7	8W-48-2	Power Distribution Center	8W-48-2
Fuse 10	8W-48-2	Rear Window Defogger	8W-48-2
Fuse Block	8W-48-2	Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-48-2
G201	8W-48-2		
G301	8W-48-2		

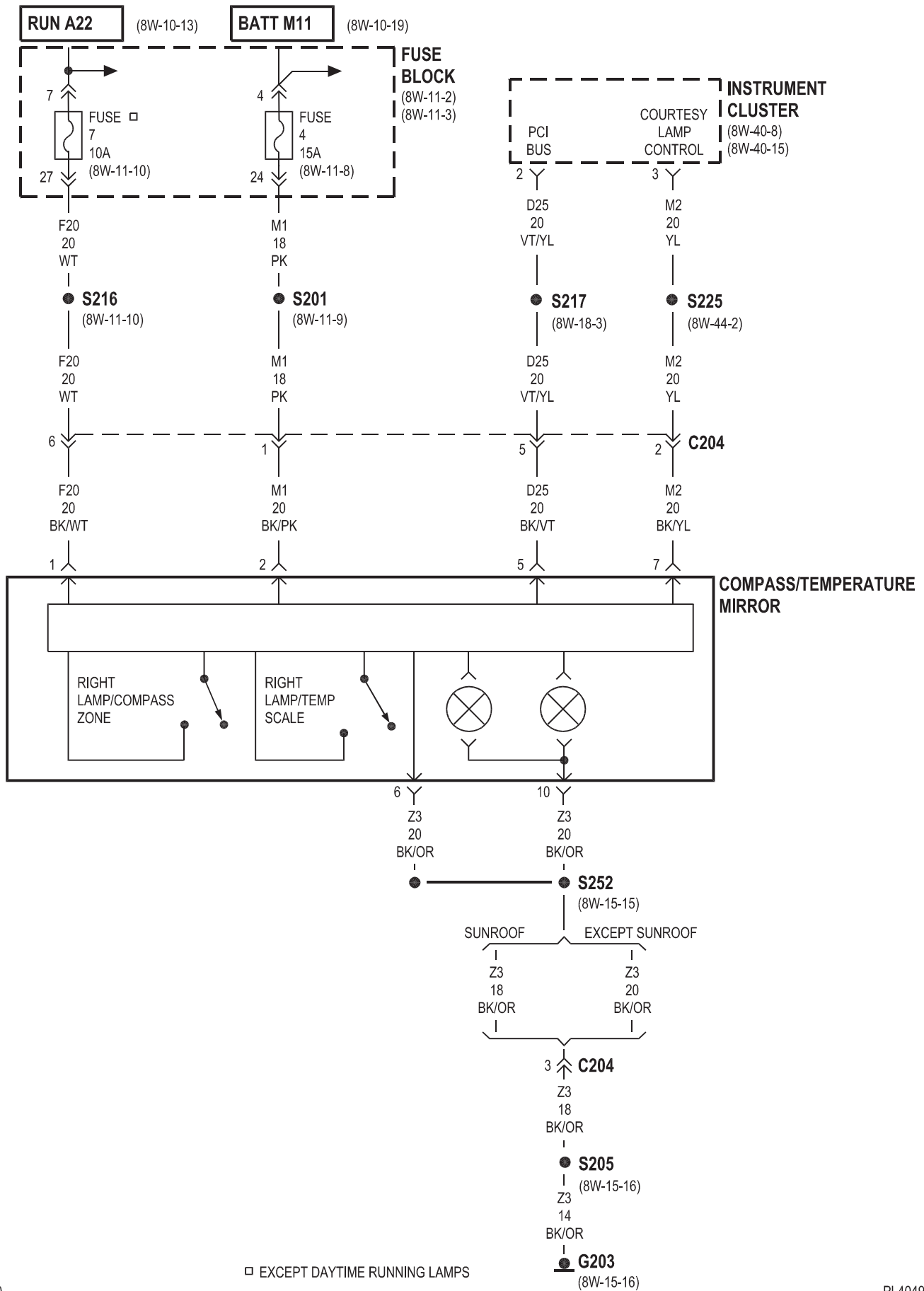


□ EXCEPT DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS

8W-49 OVERHEAD CONSOLE

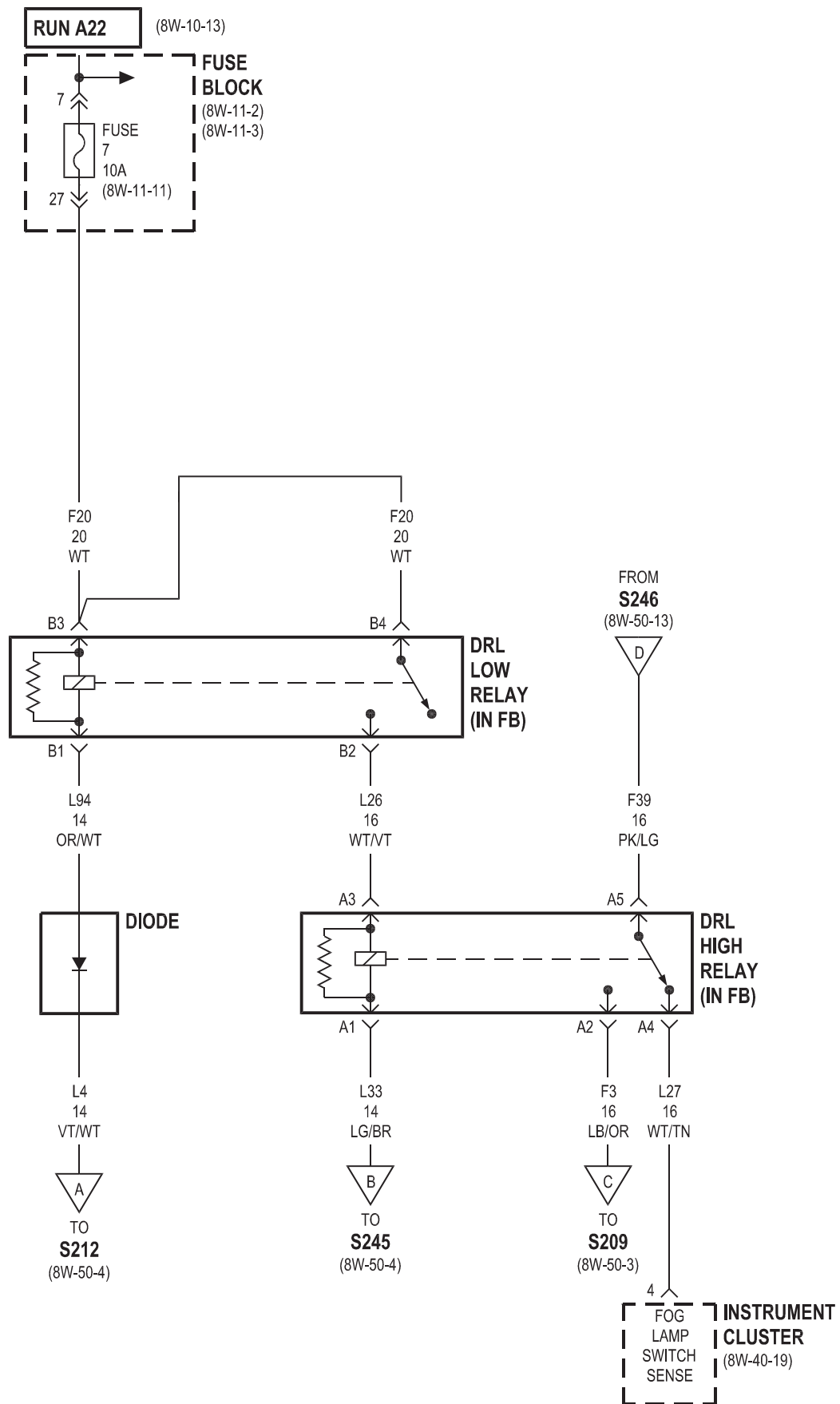
Component	Page	Component	Page
Compass/Temperature Mirror	8W-49-2	Fuse Block	8W-49-2
Fuse 4	8W-49-2	G203	8W-49-2
Fuse 7	8W-49-2	Instrument Cluster	8W-49-2

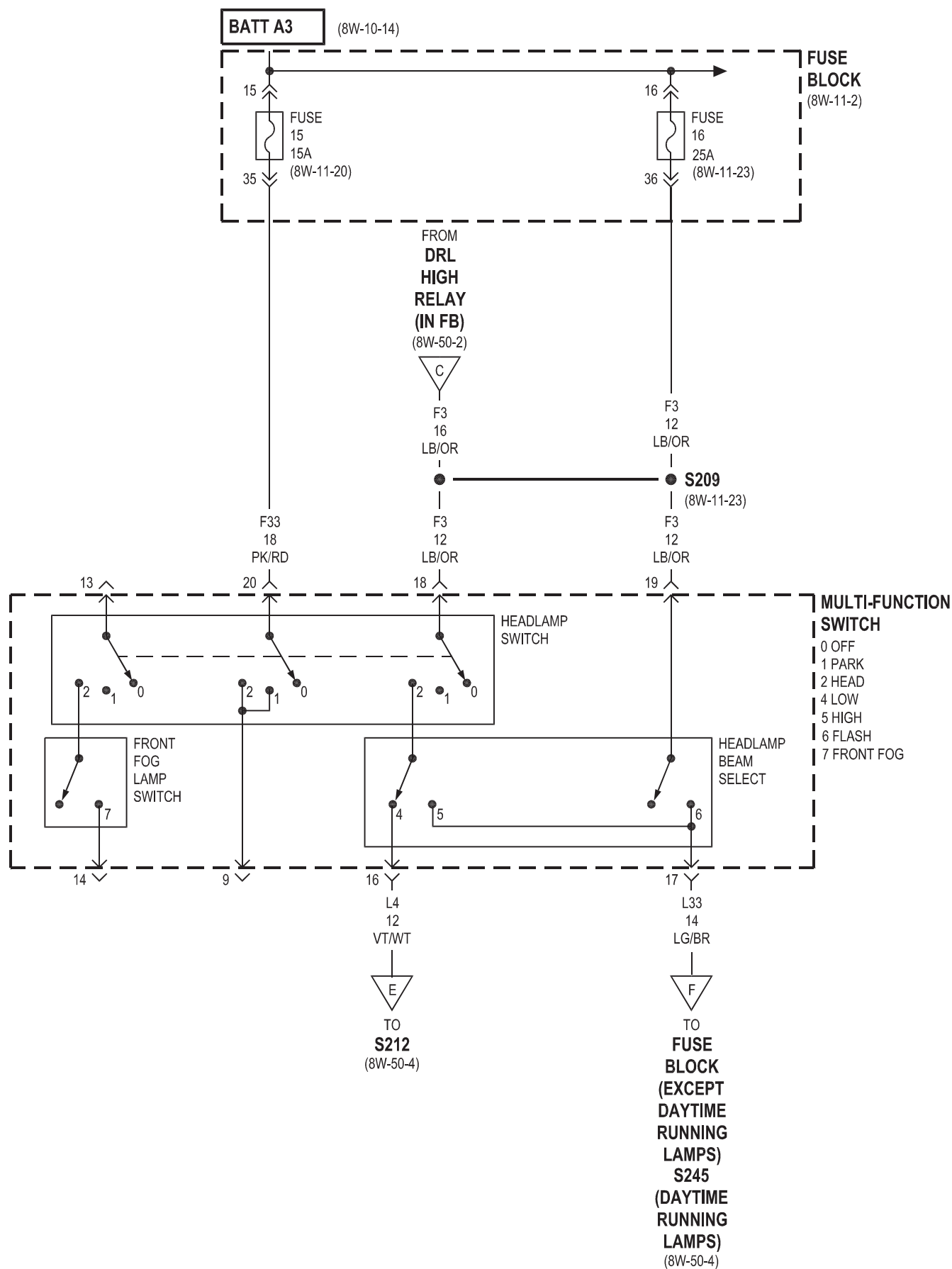
2.0L



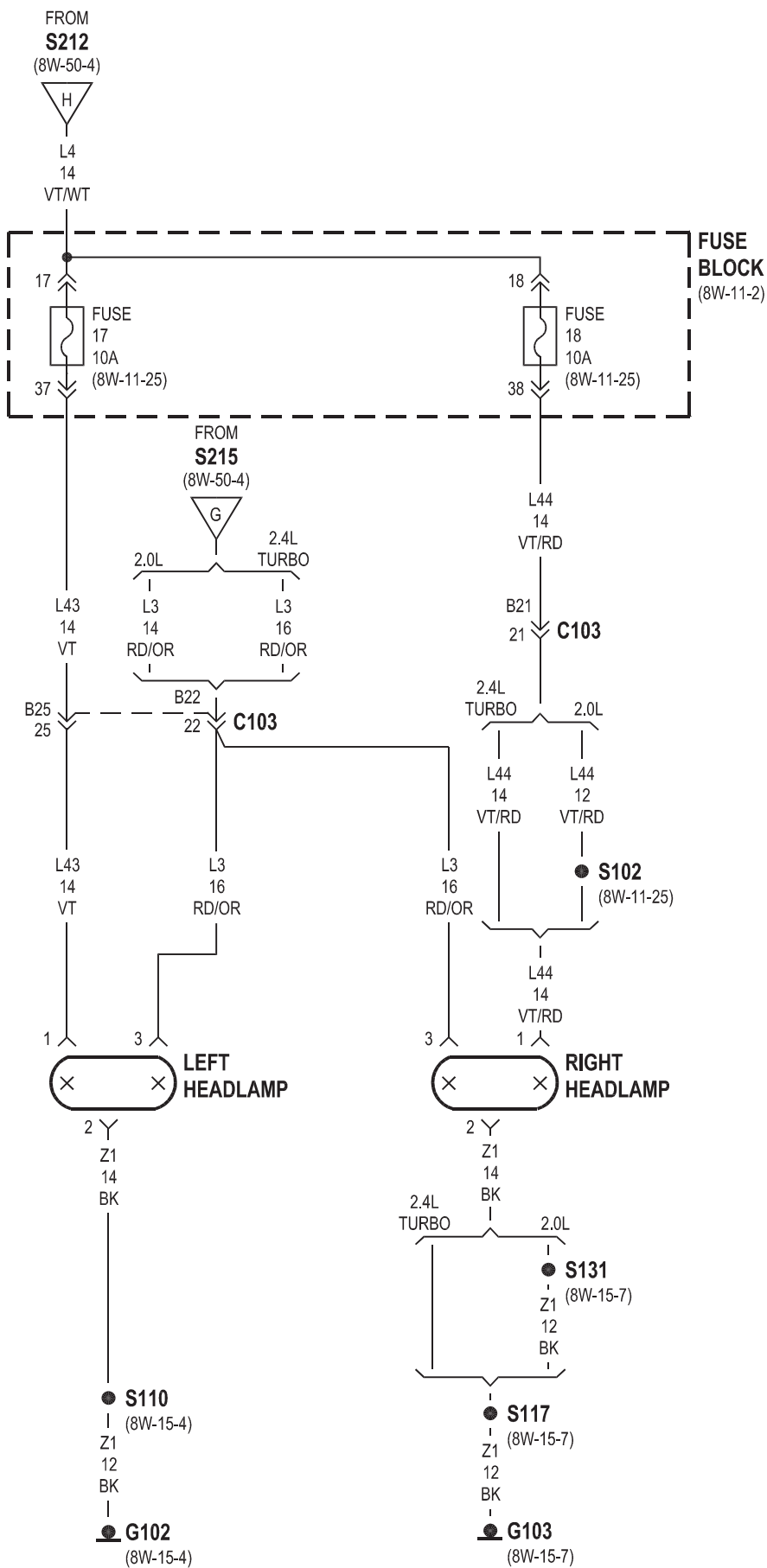
8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING

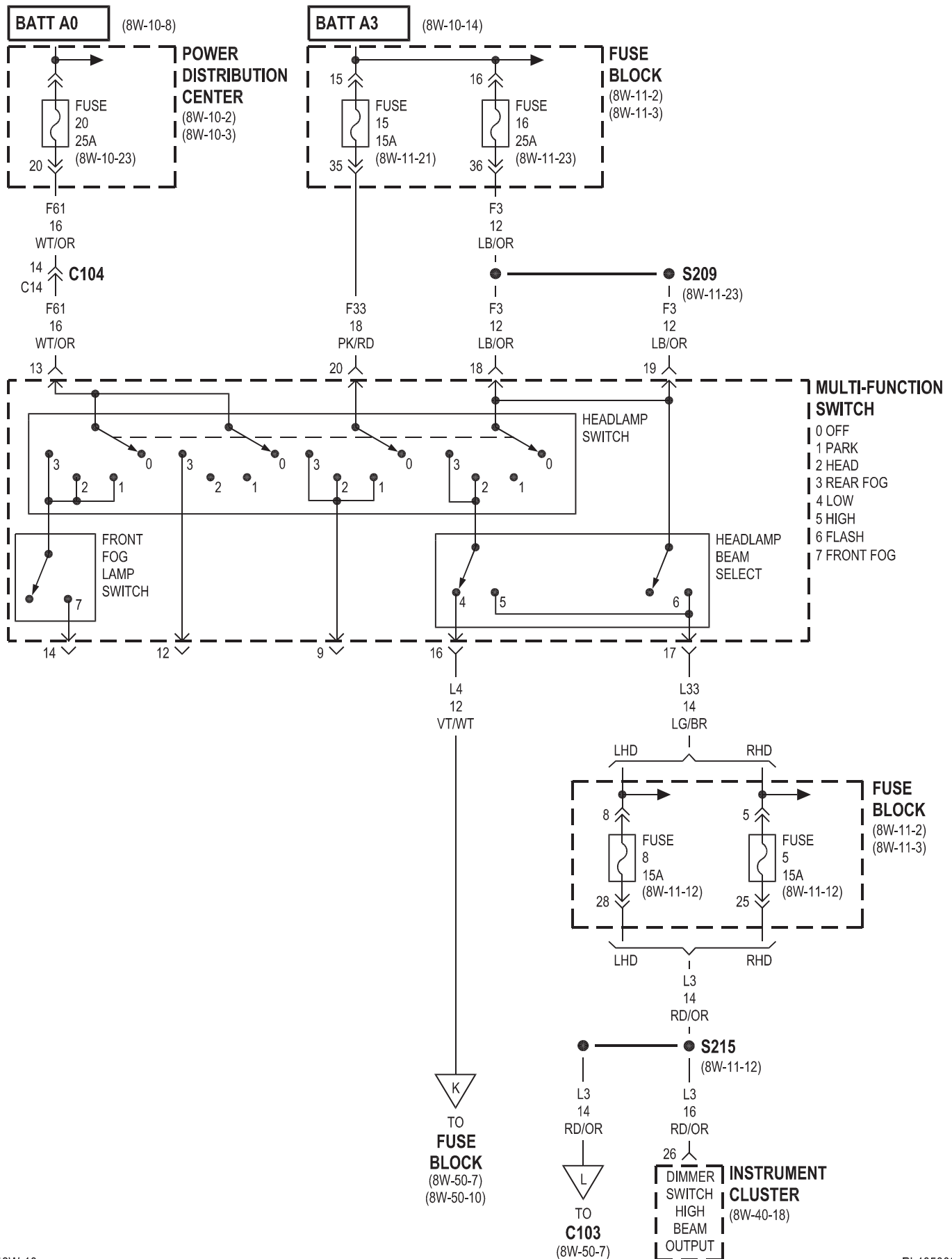
Component	Page	Component	Page
Diode	8W-50-2, 4	Headlamp Leveling Switch	8W-50-10
DRL High Relay	8W-50-2, 3, 4, 13	Instrument Cluster ...	8W-50-2, 4, 6, 10, 12, 13, 15
DRL Low Relay	8W-50-2	Left Front Fog Lamp	8W-50-14, 16
Fuse 5	8W-50-6	Left Front Side Marker Lamp	8W-50-9
Fuse 7	8W-50-2	Left Headlamp	8W-50-5, 7
Fuse 8	8W-50-4, 6	Left Lavalier Module	8W-50-11
Fuse 11	8W-50-12	Left Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-50-9, 12
Fuse 15	8W-50-3, 6, 8	Multi-Function Switch	8W-50-3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 13, 15
Fuse 16	8W-50-3, 6	Power Distribution Center	8W-50-6, 15
Fuse 17	8W-50-5, 7, 10	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-50-4
Fuse 18	8W-50-5, 7, 10	Right Front Fog Lamp	8W-50-14, 16
Fuse 19	8W-50-13	Right Front Side Marker Lamp	8W-50-9
Fuse 20	8W-50-6, 15	Right Headlamp	8W-50-5, 7
Fuse Block ..	8W-50-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14	Right Lavalier Module	8W-50-11
G102	8W-50-5, 7, 9, 11, 12, 14	Right Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-50-9, 12
G103	8W-50-5, 7, 9, 11, 12, 14, 16		
G203	8W-50-10		

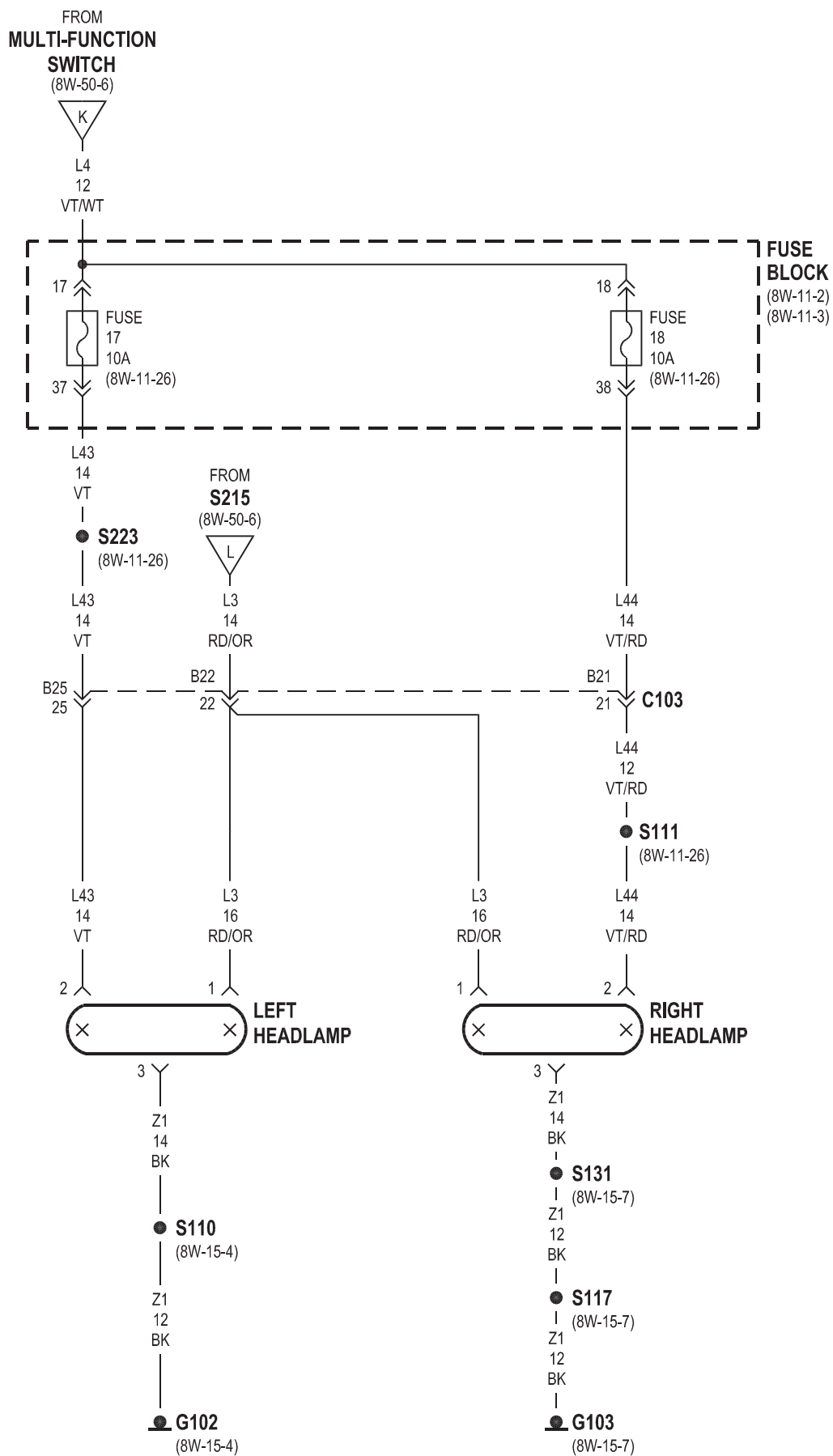


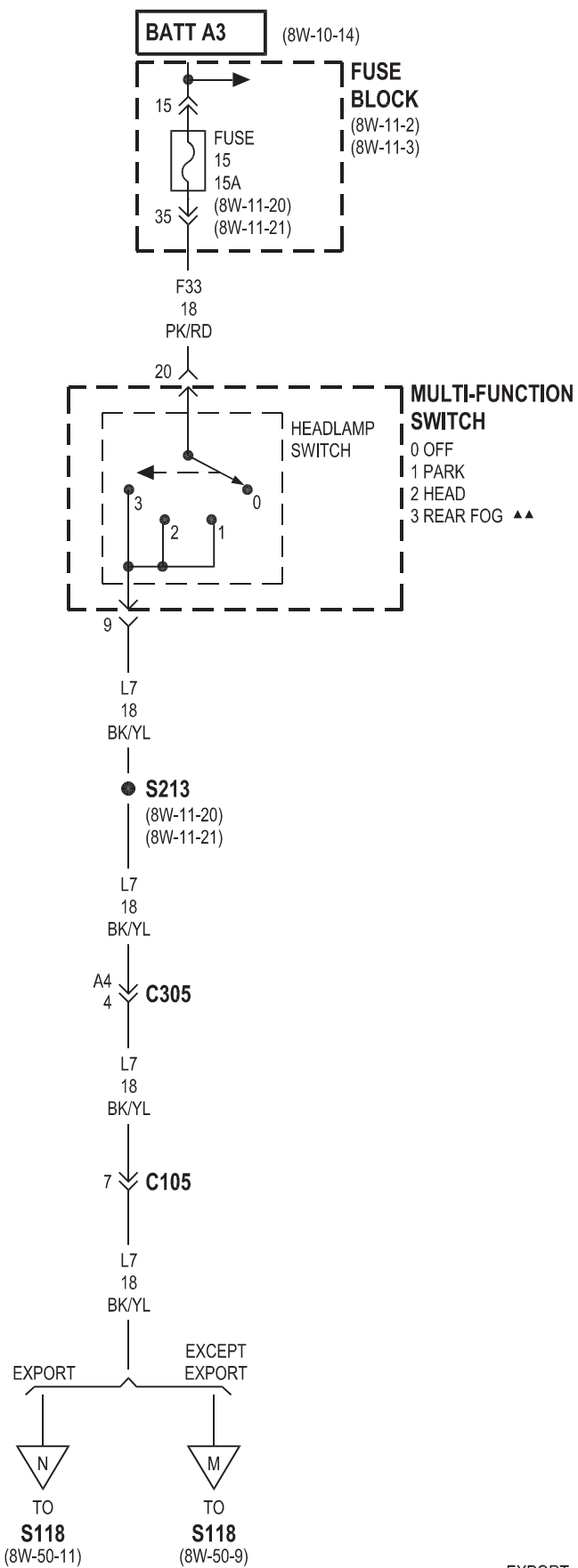


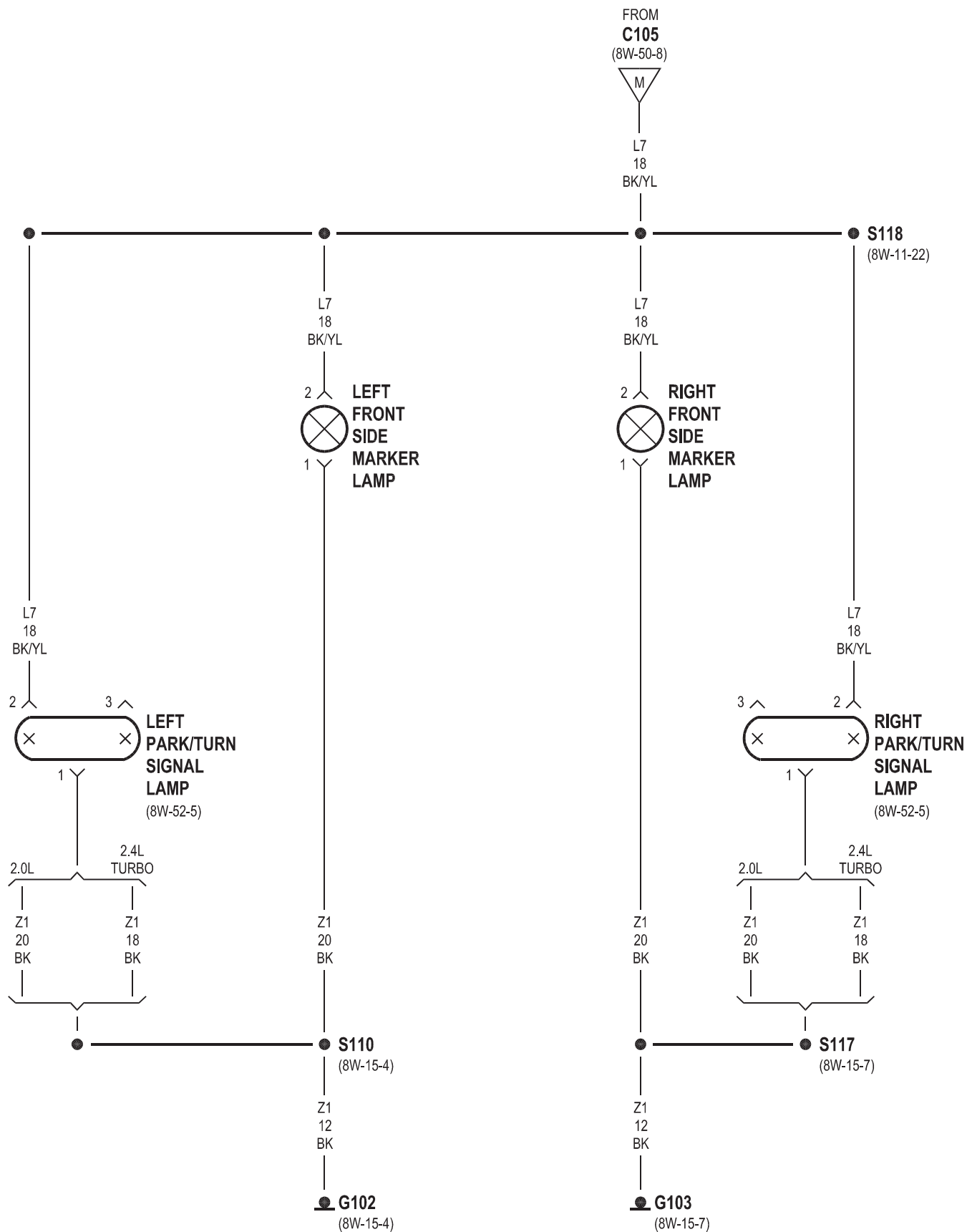






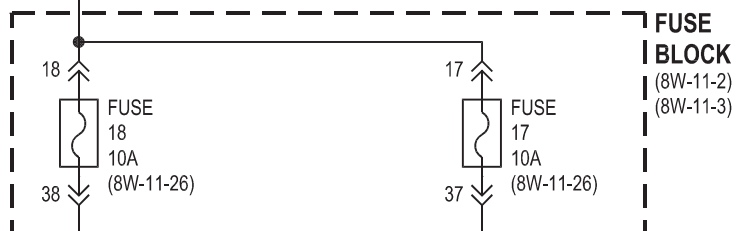






FROM
MULTI-FUNCTION
SWITCH
(8W-50-6)

L4
12
VT/WT



**INSTRUMENT
CLUSTER**
(8W-40-15)

PANEL
LAMPS
DRIVER

12

E2

22

OR

S206

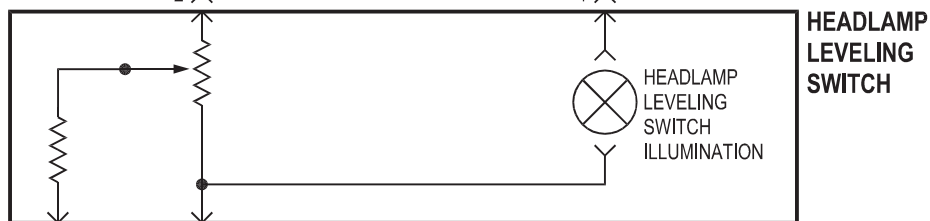
(8W-44-5)

E2

22

OR

4



L44
14
VT/RD

B21
21

L44
12
VT/RD

P

TO
S111
(8W-50-11)

L13
20
BR/YL

B13
13
C103

L13
20
BR/YL

Q

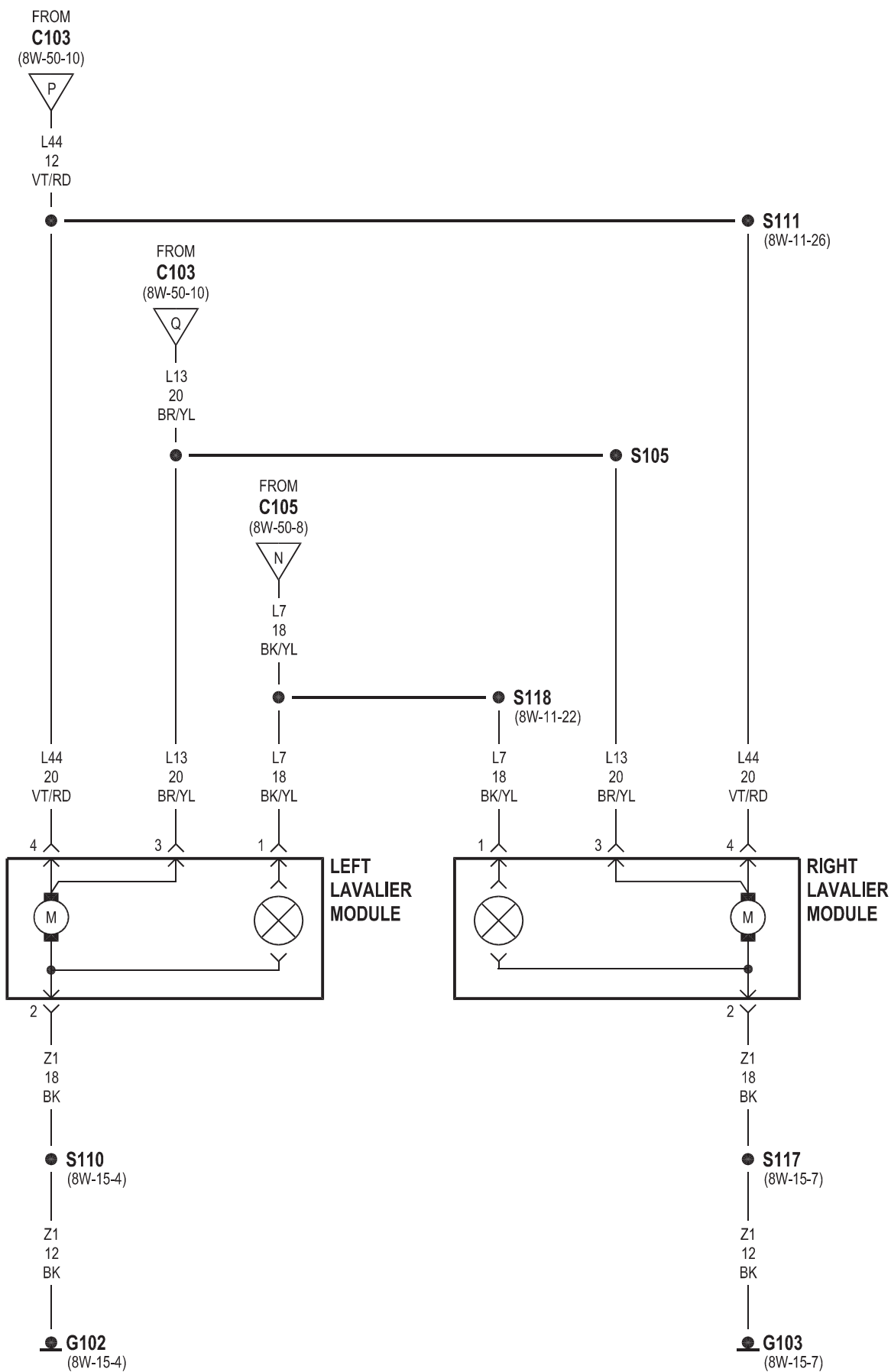
TO
S105
(8W-50-11)

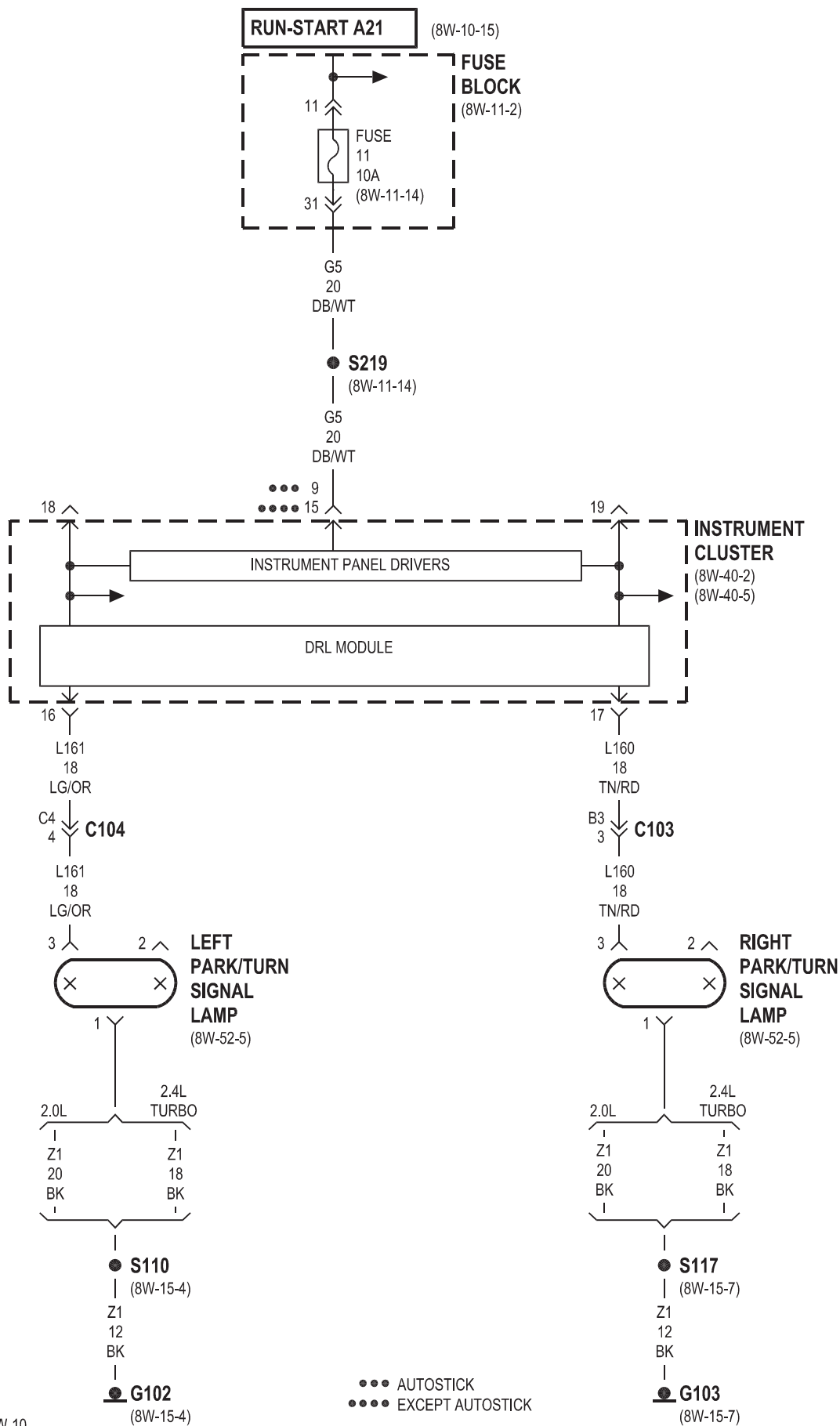
Z1
20
BK

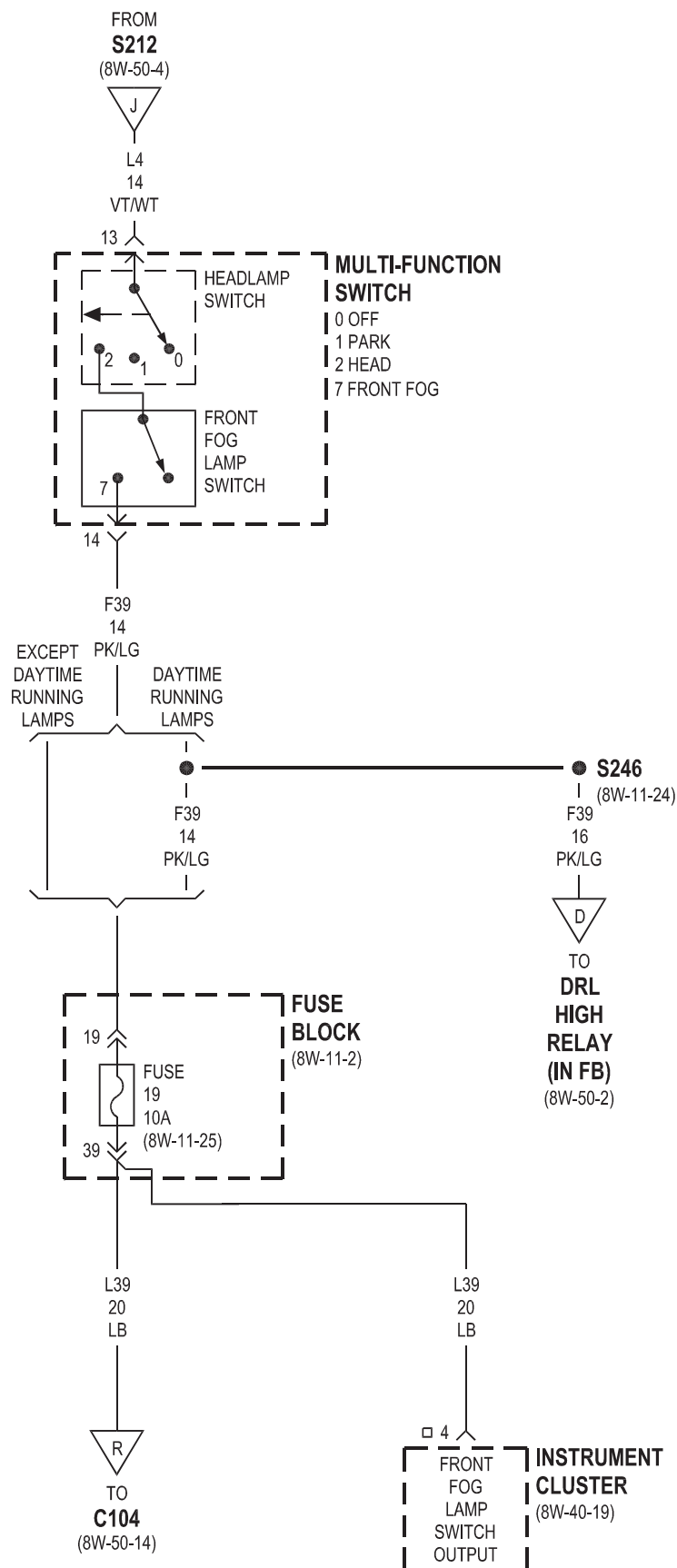
S202
(8W-15-14)

Z1
16
BK

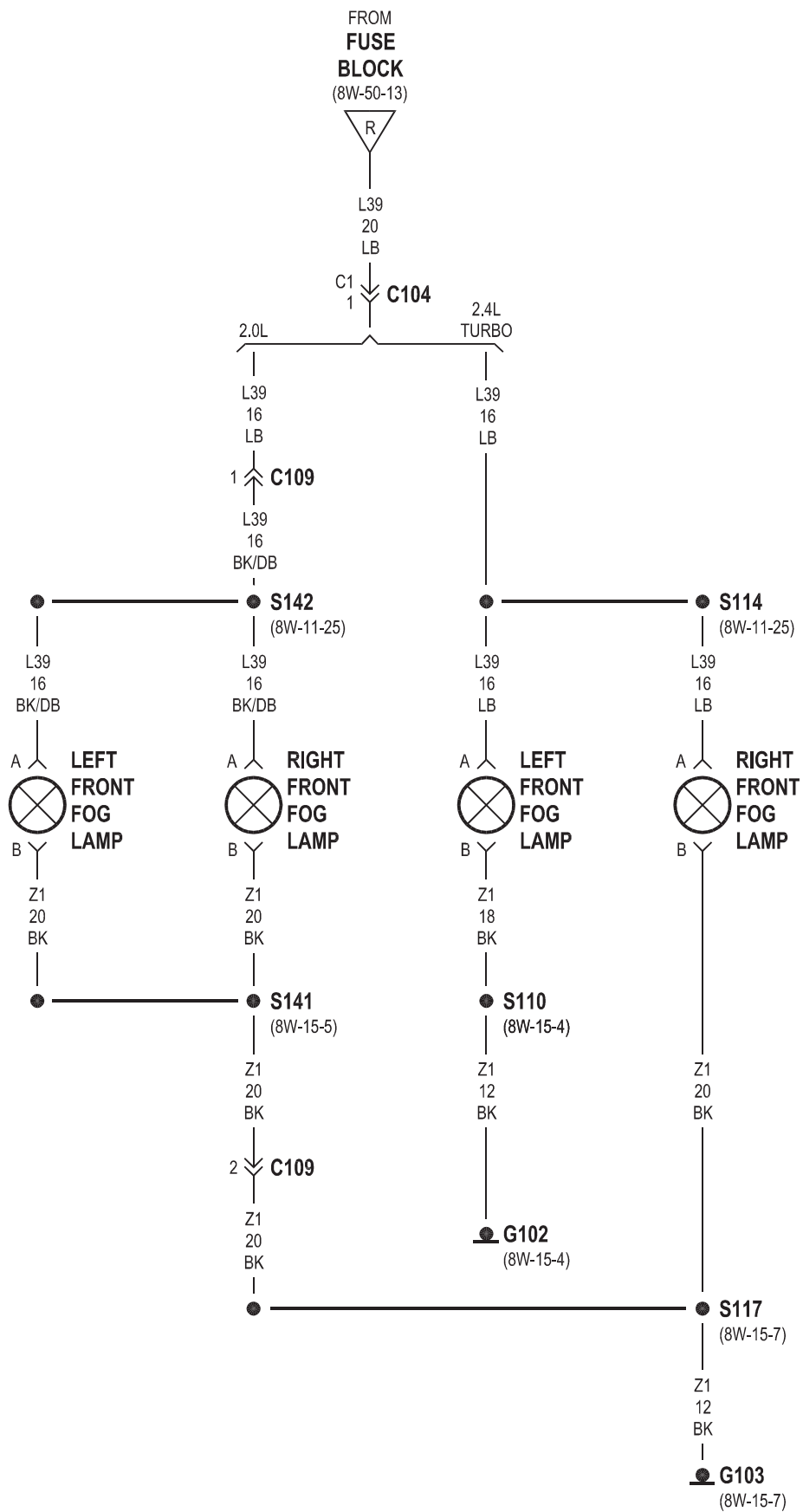
G203
(8W-15-16)

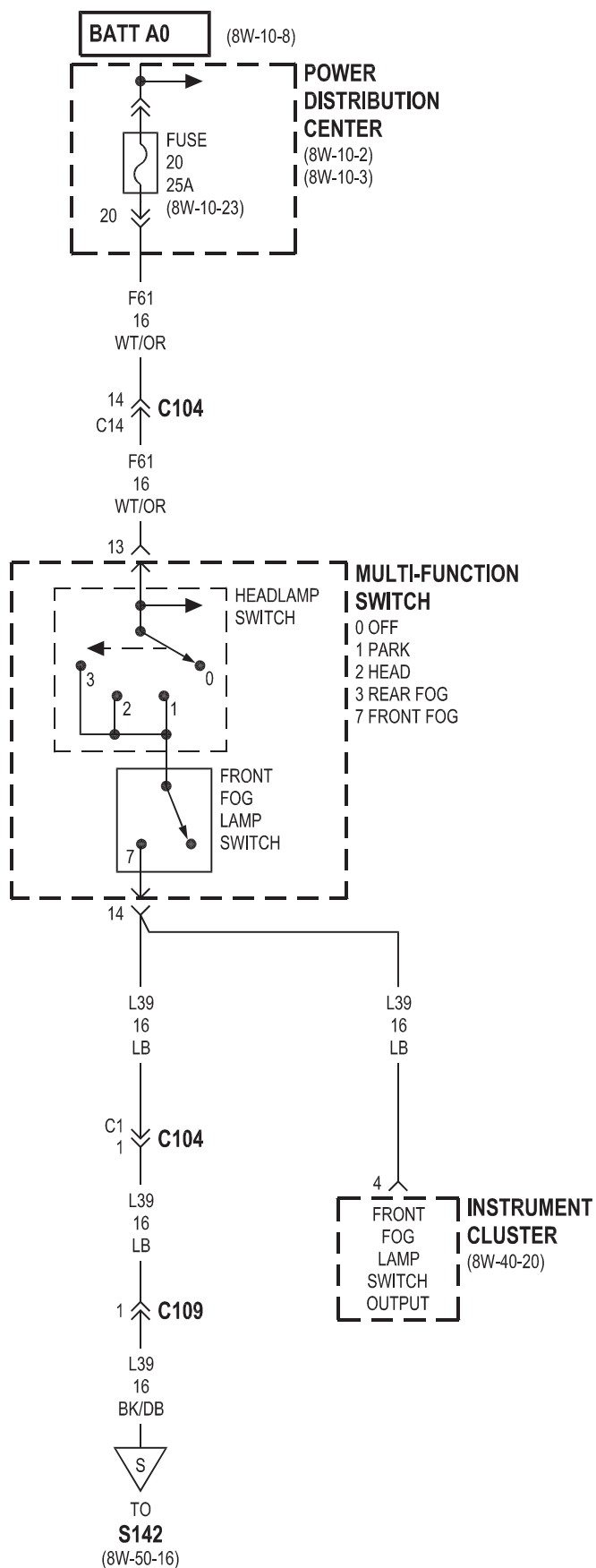


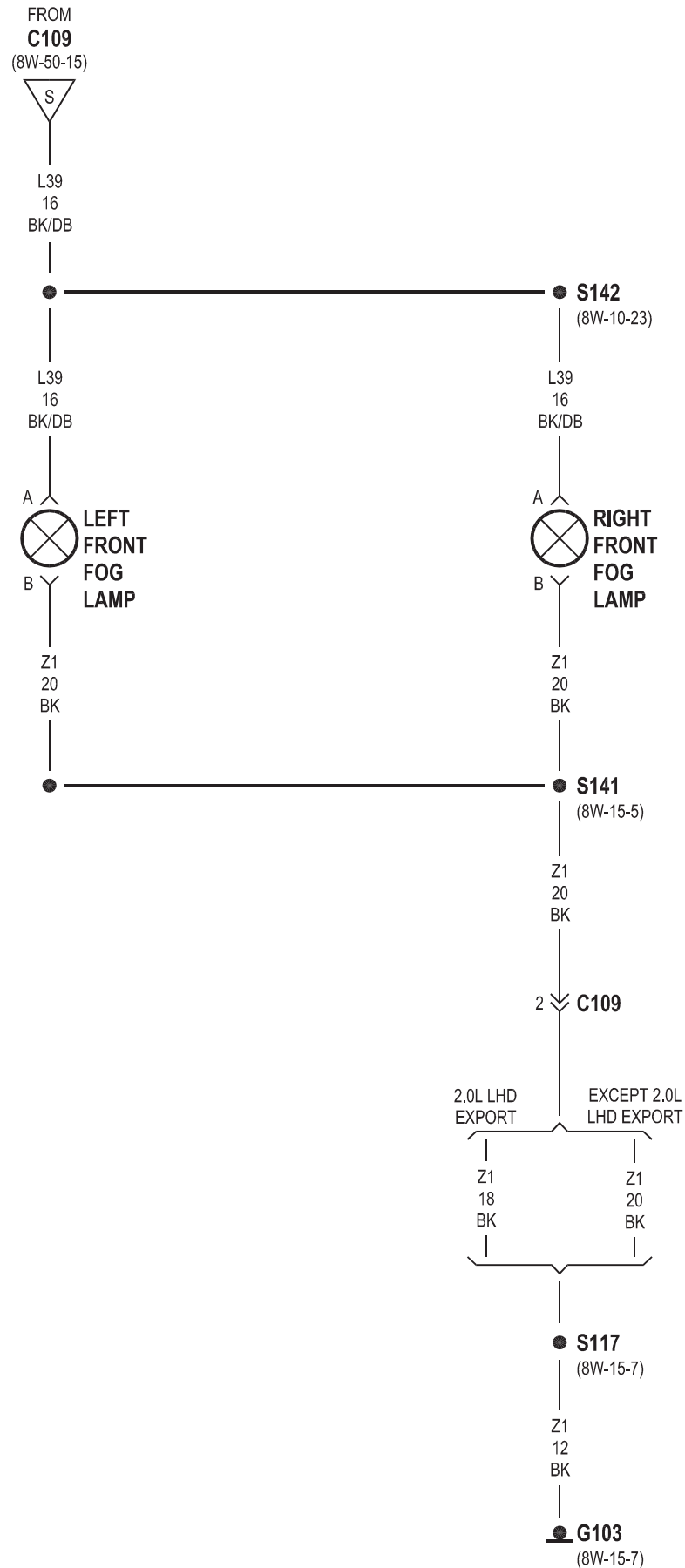




□ EXCEPT DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS

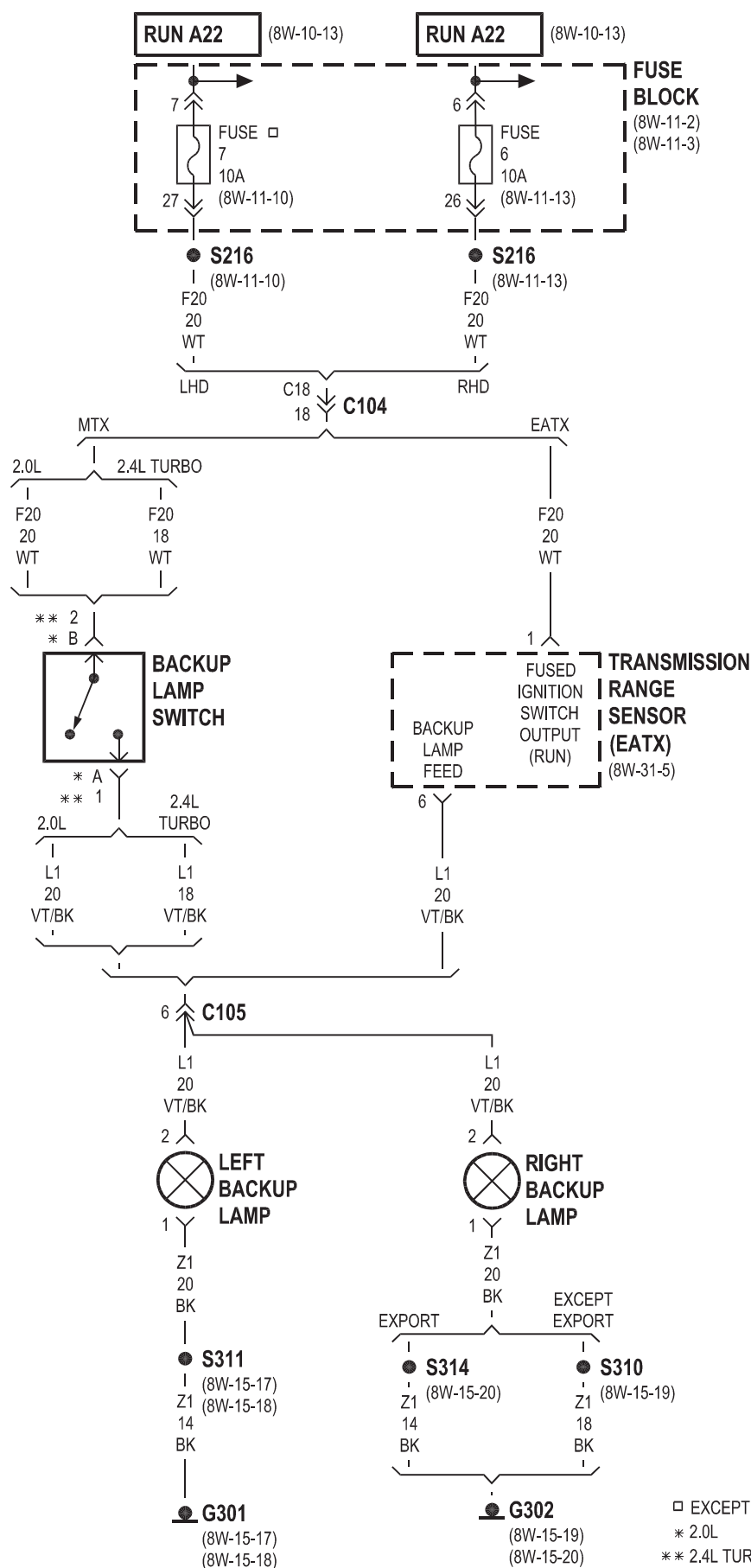


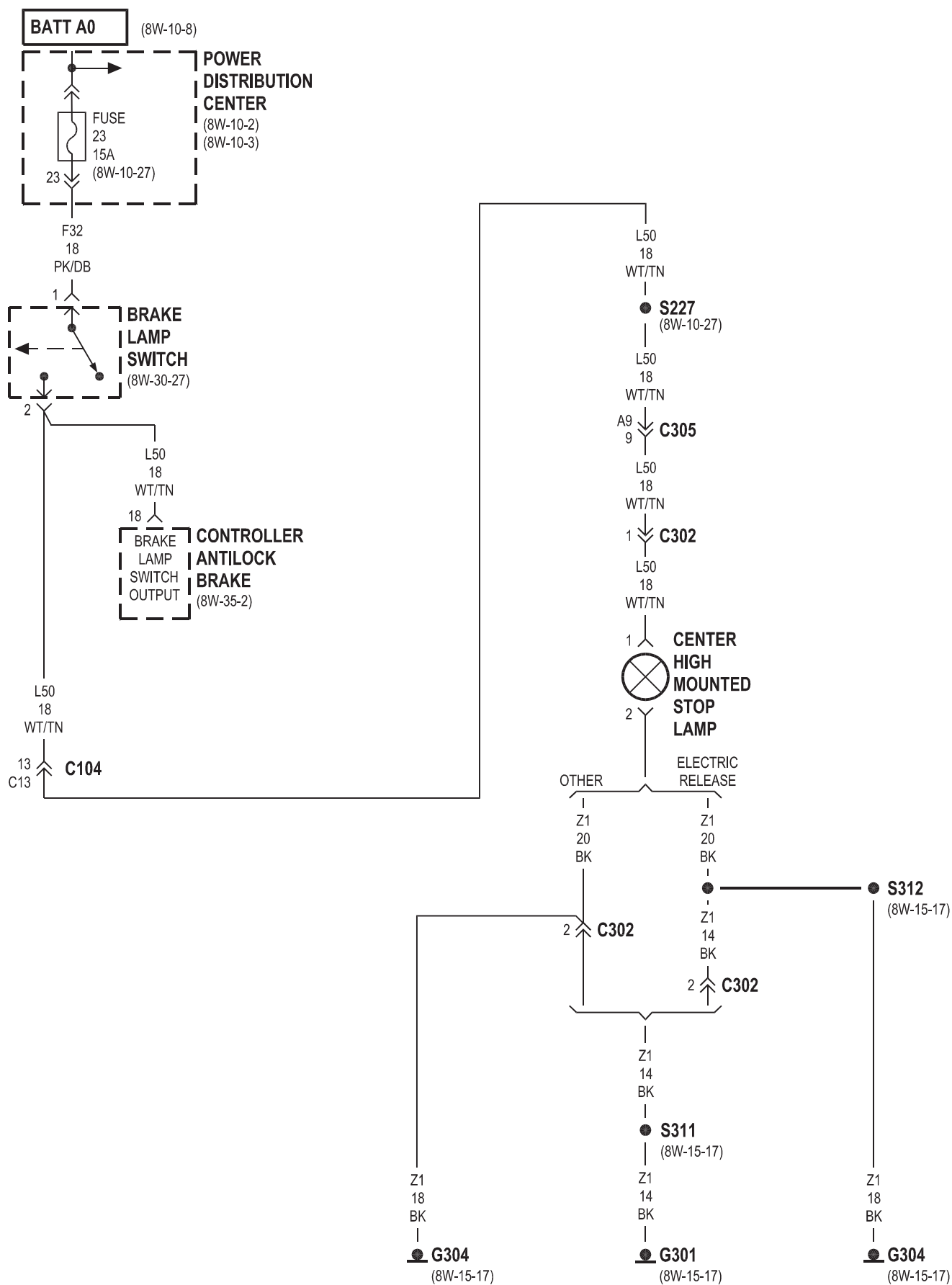


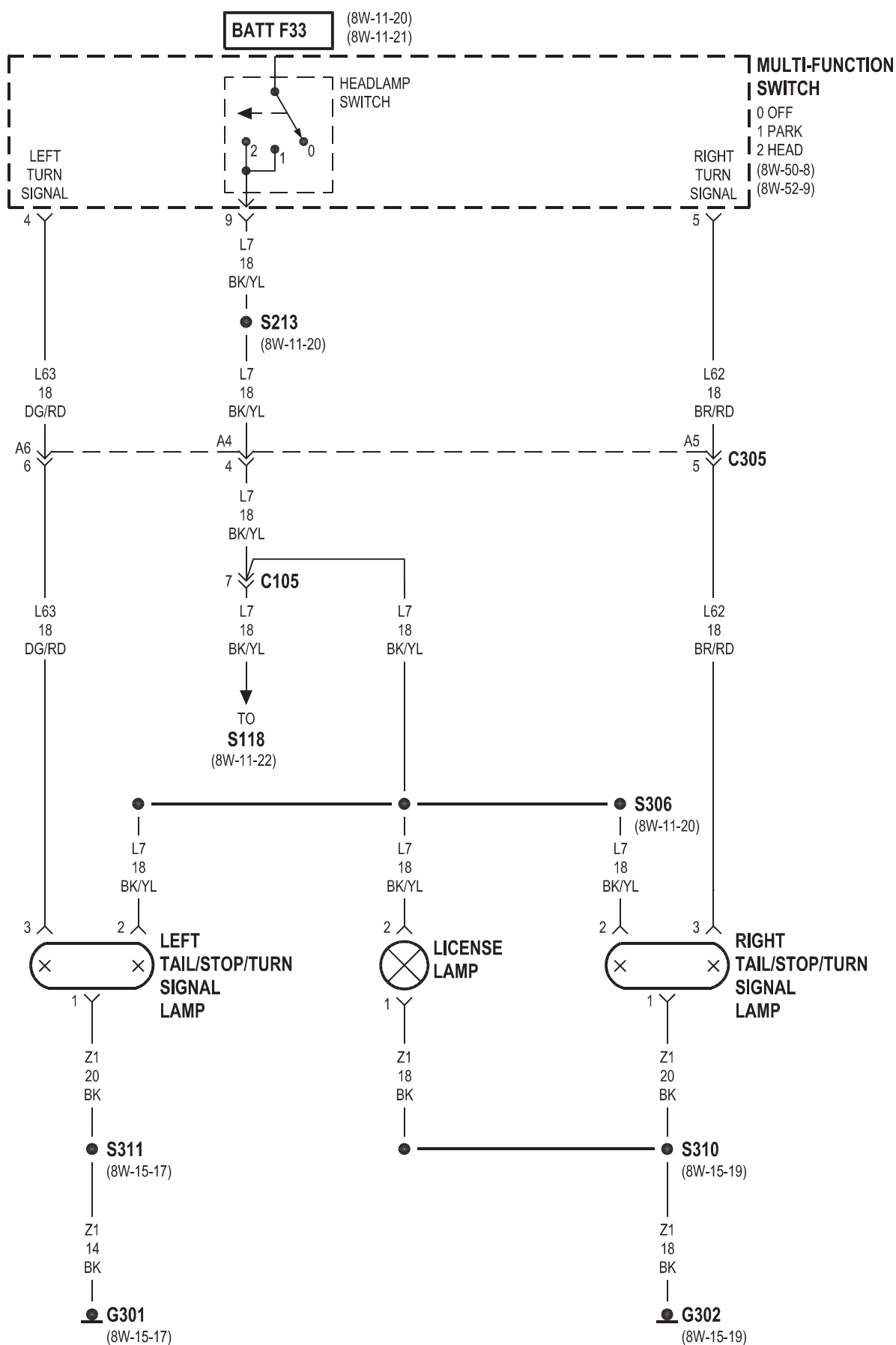


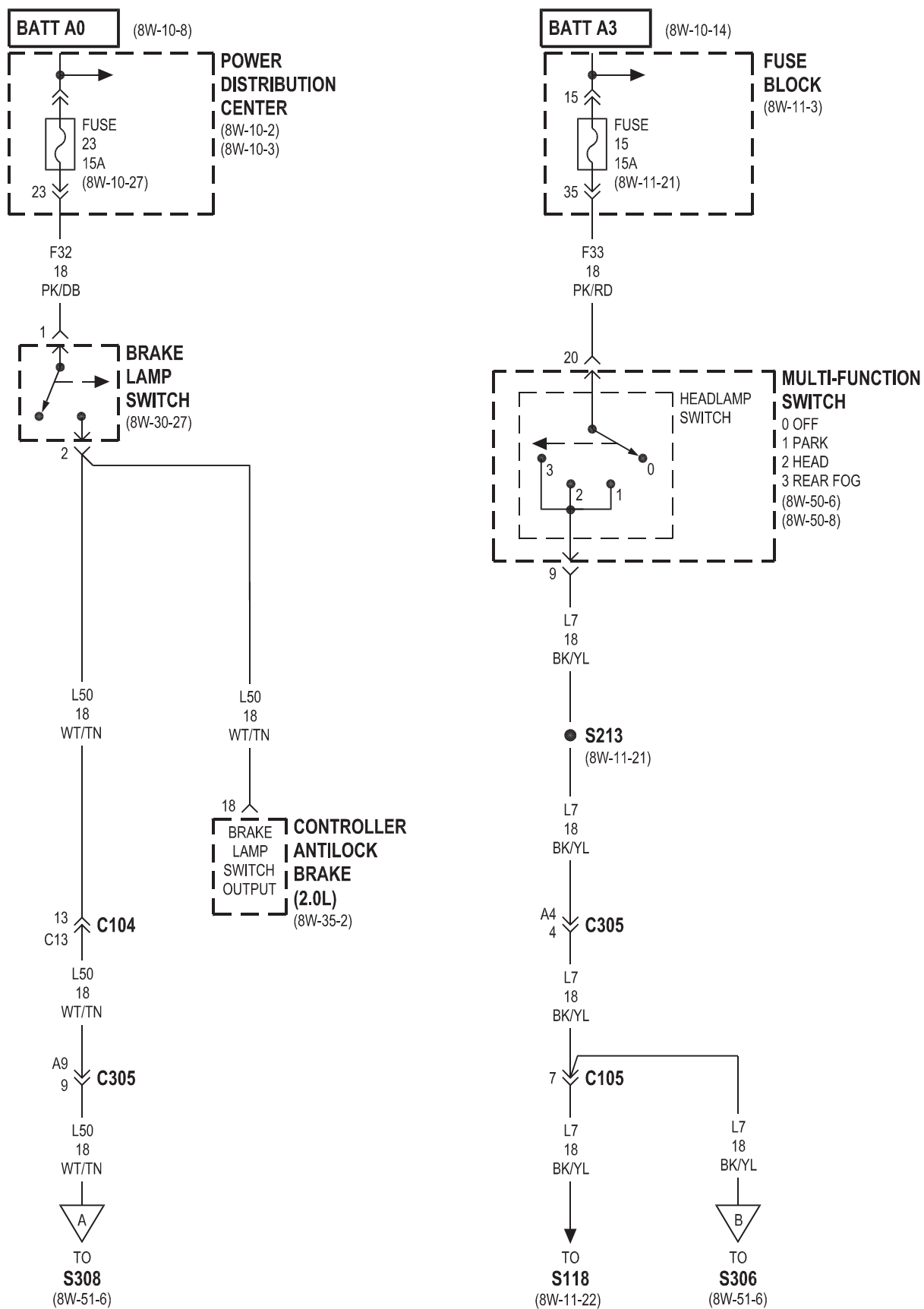
8W-51 REAR LIGHTING

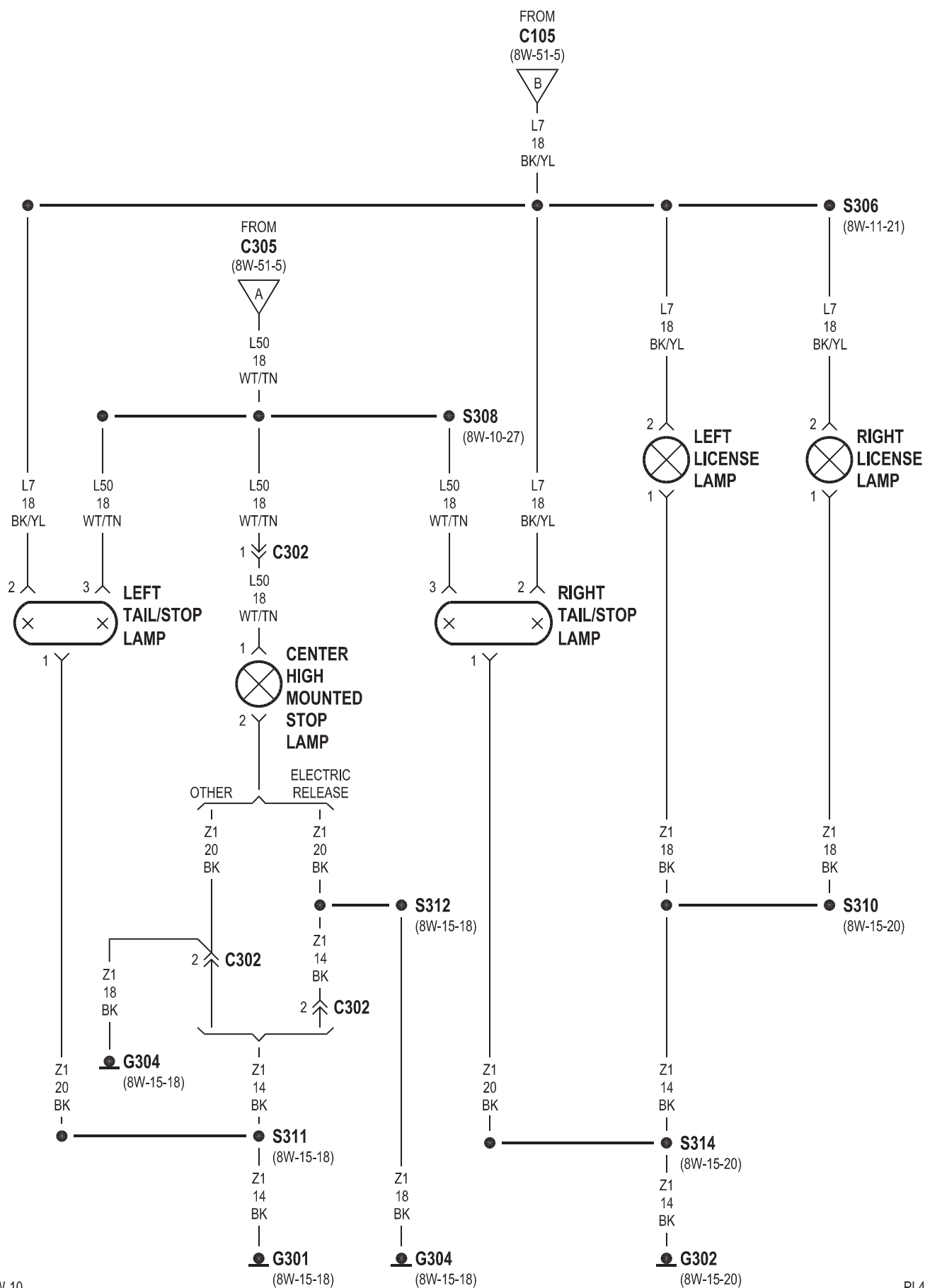
Component	Page	Component	Page
Backup Lamp Switch	8W-51-2	Left Backup Lamp	8W-51-2
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-51-3, 5	Left License Lamp	8W-51-6
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	8W-51-3, 6	Left Rear Fog Lamp	8W-51-8
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-51-3, 5	Left Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-51-6
Fuse 6	8W-51-2	Left Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-51-4
Fuse 7	8W-51-2	License Lamp	8W-51-4
Fuse 15	8W-51-5	Multi-Function Switch	8W-51-4, 5, 7
Fuse 20	8W-51-7	Power Distribution Center	8W-51-3, 5, 7
Fuse 23	8W-51-3, 5	Right Backup Lamp	8W-51-2
Fuse Block	8W-51-2, 5	Right License Lamp	8W-51-6
G301	8W-51-2, 3, 4, 6	Right Rear Fog Lamp	8W-51-8
G302	8W-51-2, 4, 6, 8	Right Tail/Stop Lamp	8W-51-6
G304	8W-51-3, 6	Right Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-51-4
Instrument Cluster	8W-51-7	Transmission Range Sensor	8W-51-2

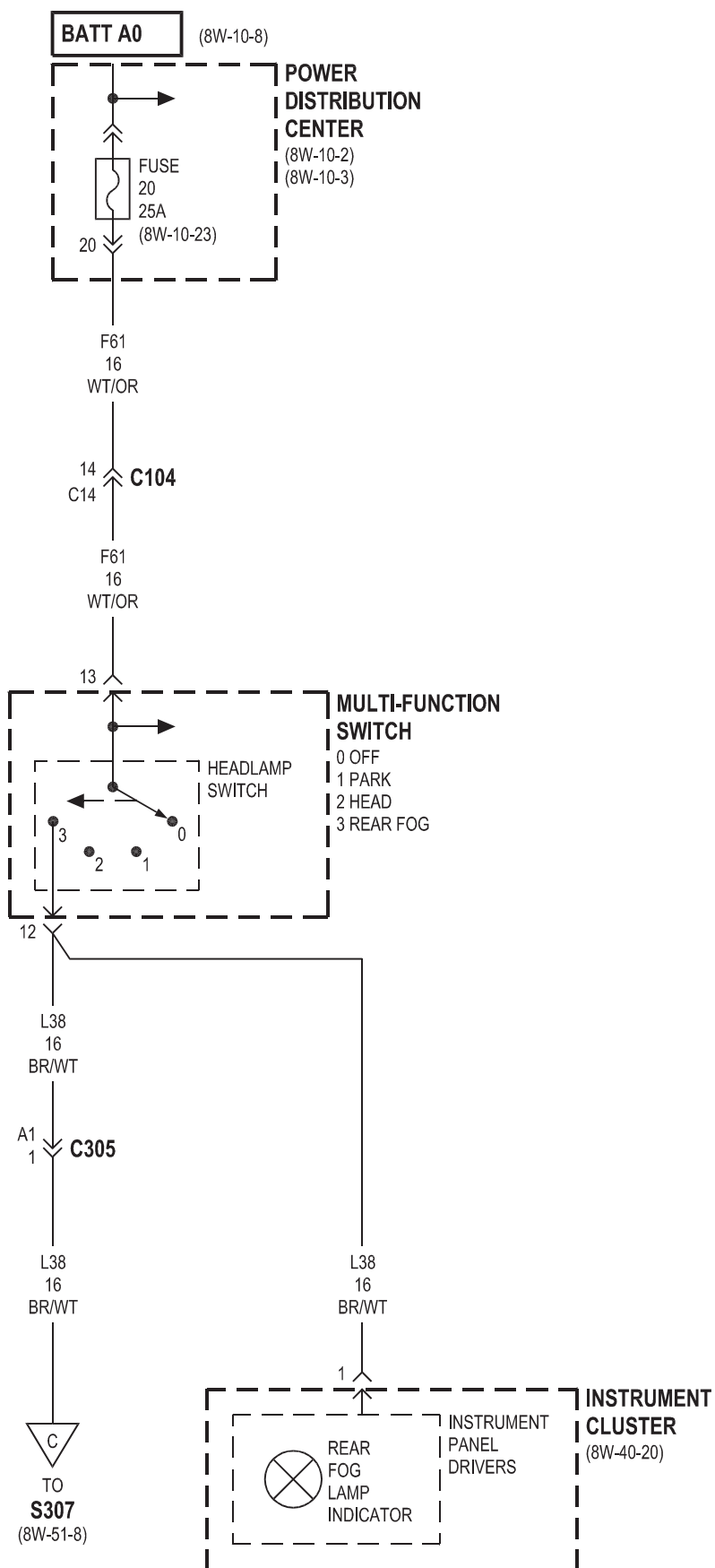


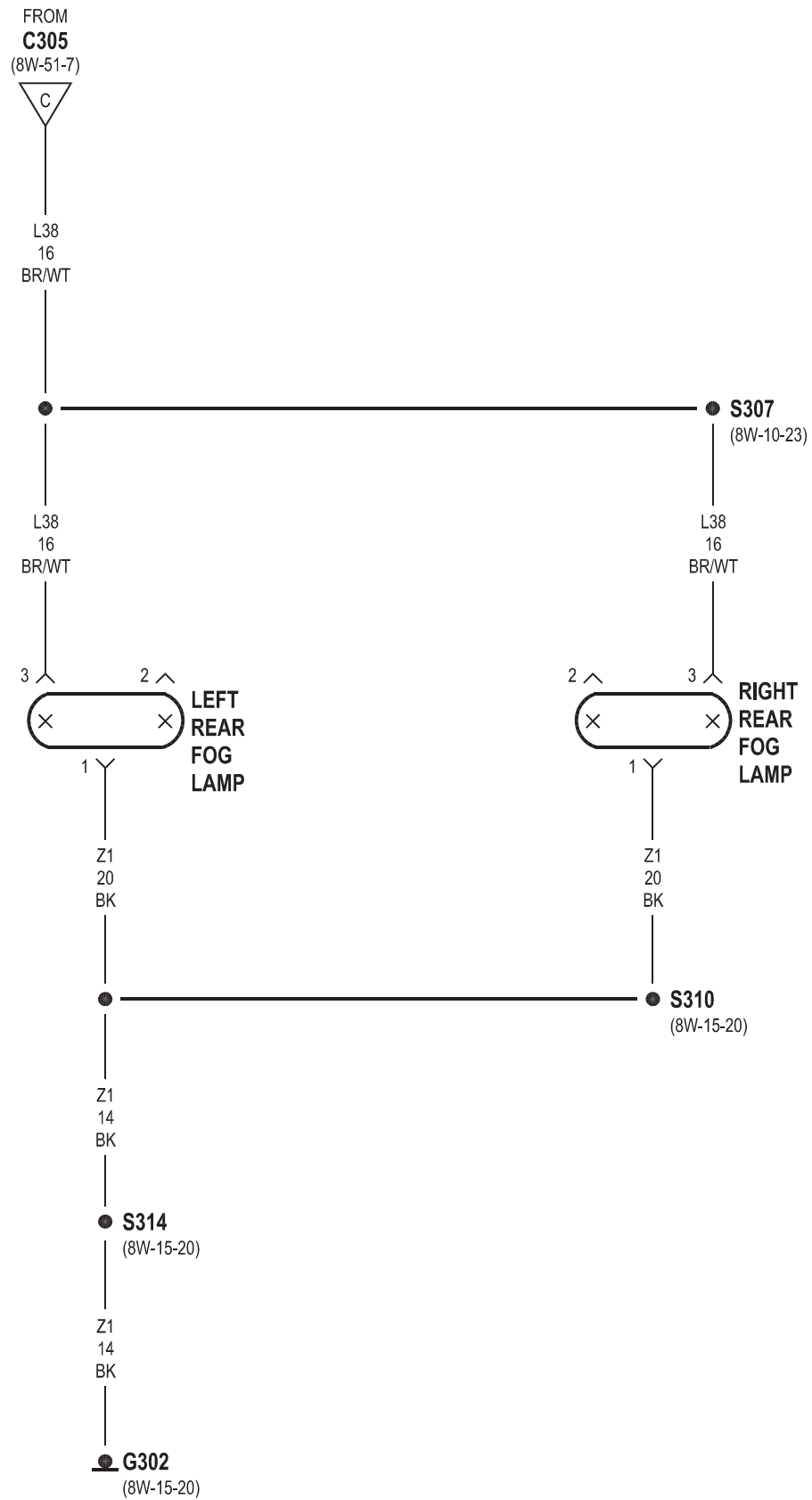






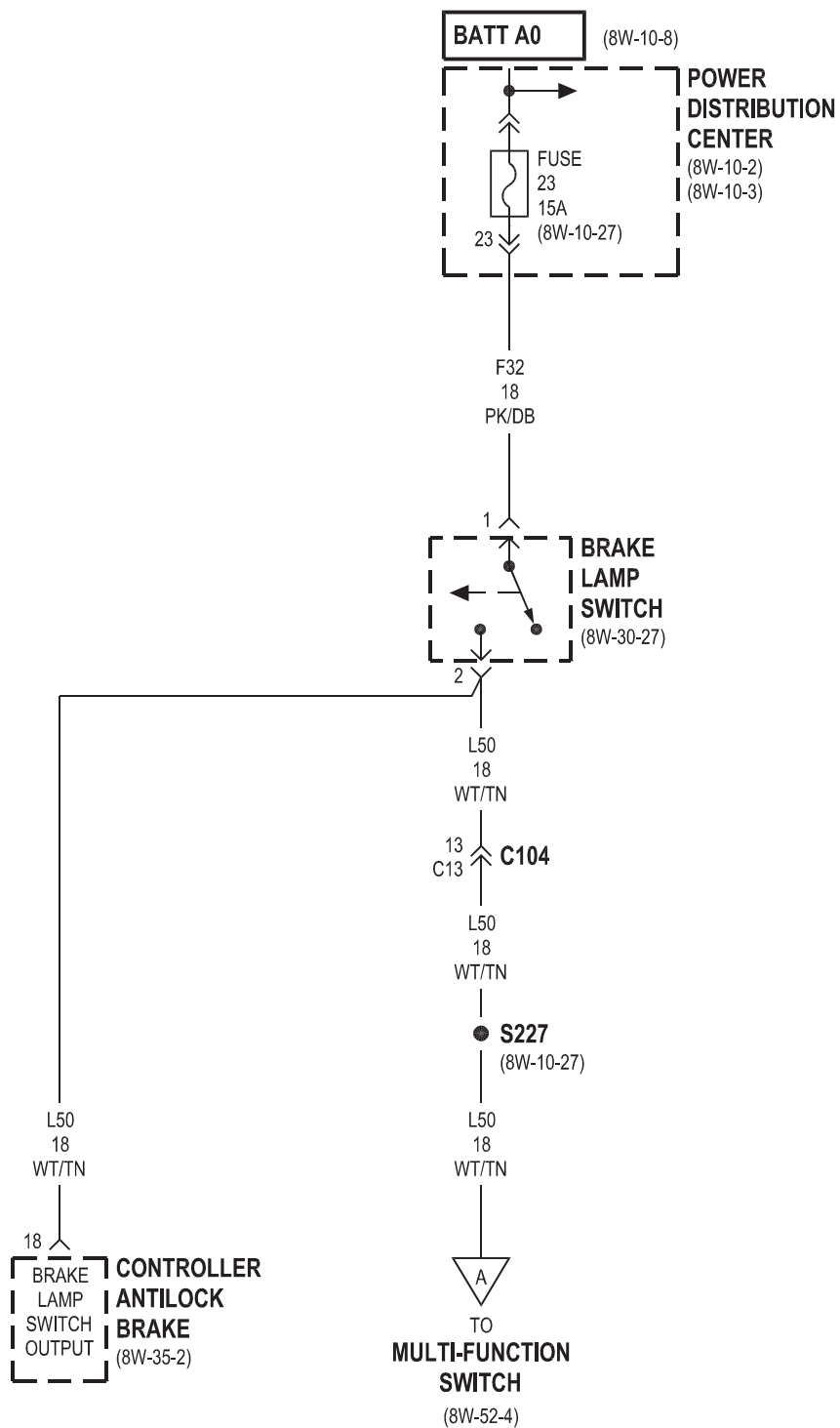


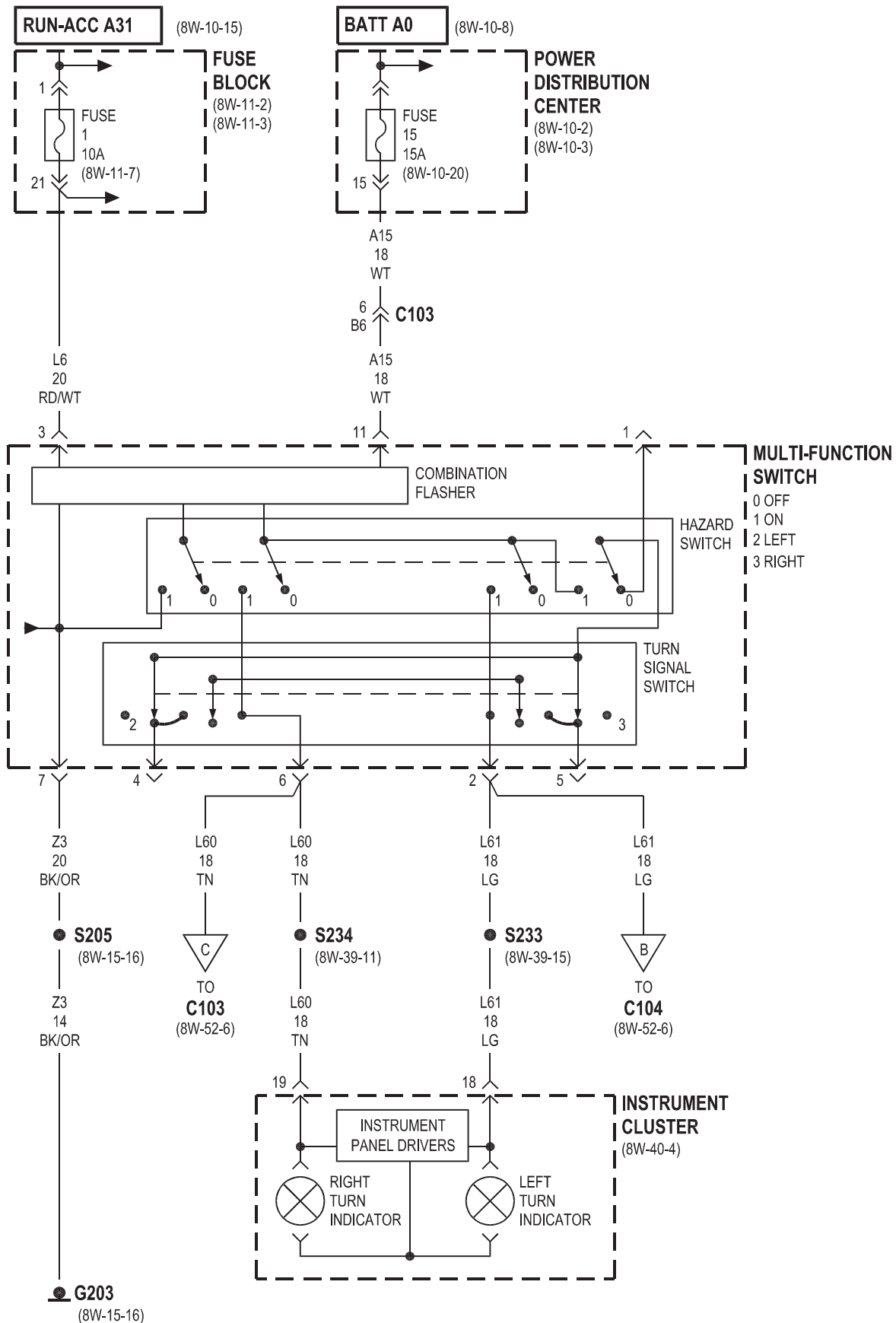


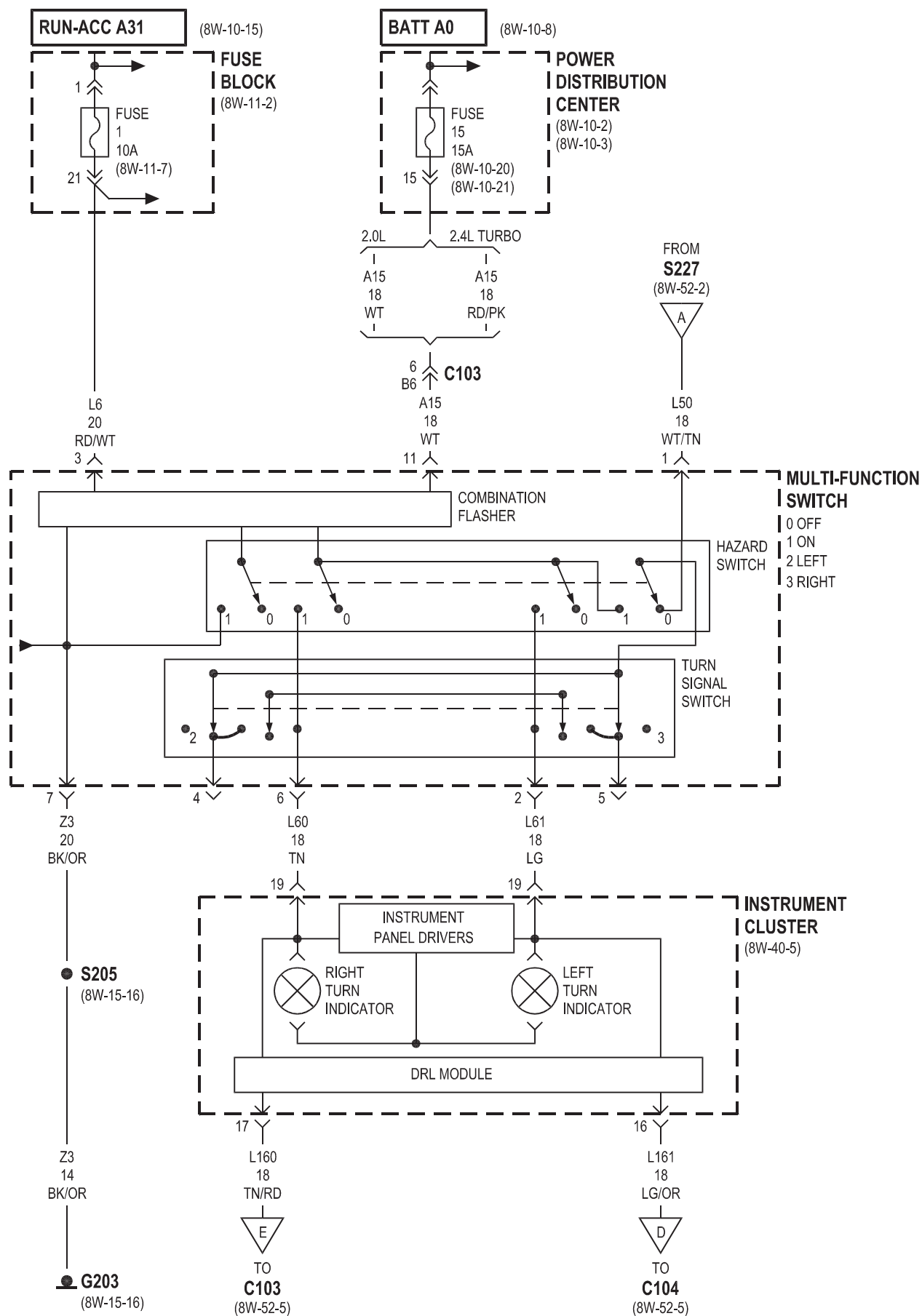


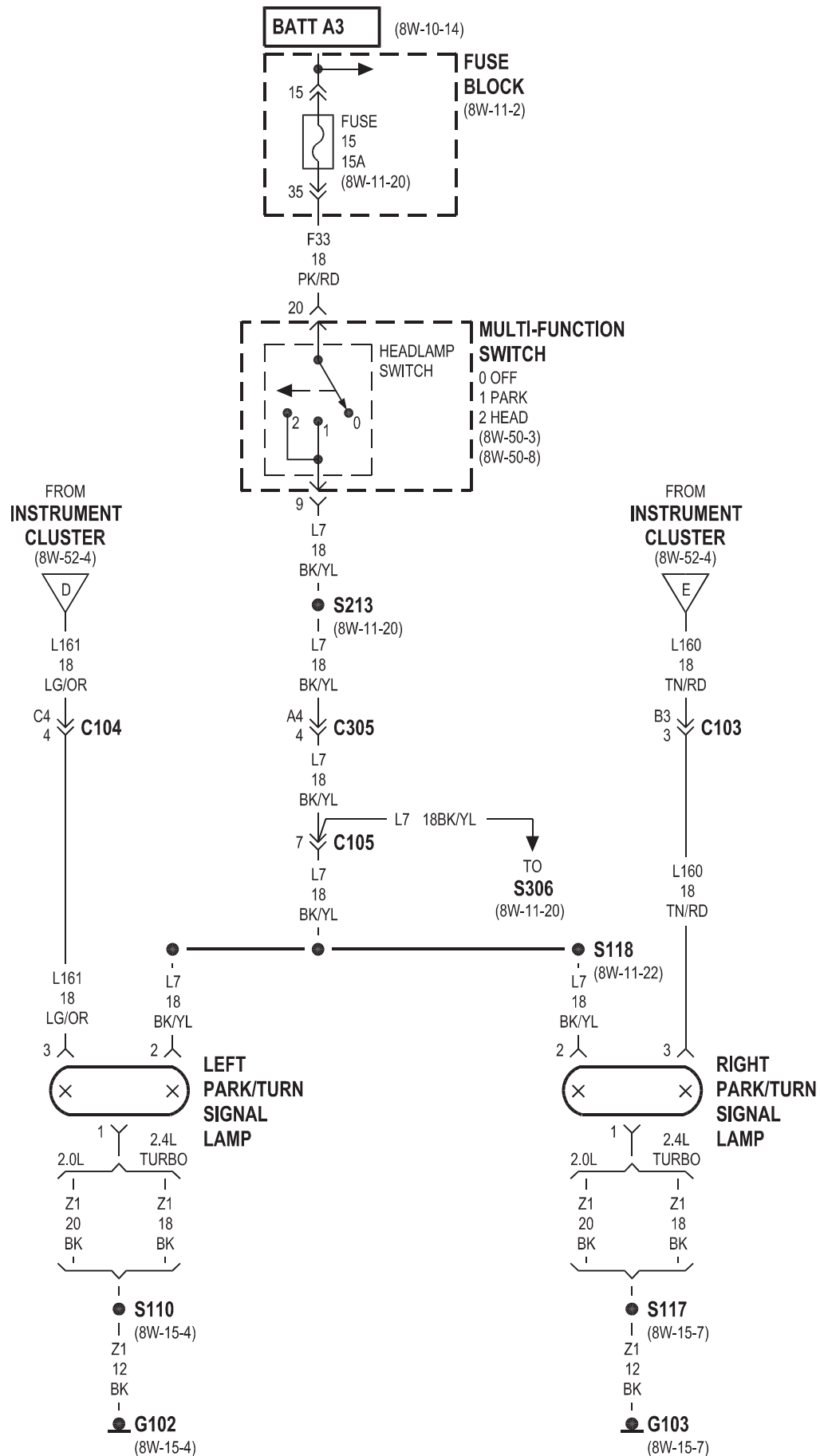
8W-52 TURN SIGNALS

Component	Page	Component	Page
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-52-2	Left Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-52-5
Controller Antilock Brake	8W-52-2	Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp	8W-52-10
Fuse 1	8W-52-3, 4, 7, 10	Left Side Repeater Lamp	8W-52-7
Fuse 15	8W-52-3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10	Left Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-52-9
Fuse 23	8W-52-2	Multi-Function Switch	8W-52-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
Fuse Block	8W-52-3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10	Power Distribution Center	8W-52-2, 3, 4, 7, 10
G102	8W-52-5, 6, 7	Right Front Turn Signal Lamp	8W-52-6
G103	8W-52-5, 6, 7	Right Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-52-5
G203	8W-52-3, 4	Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp	8W-52-10
G301	8W-52-9, 10	Right Side Repeater Lamp	8W-52-7
G302	8W-52-9, 10	Right Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp	8W-52-9
Instrument Cluster	8W-52-3, 4, 5, 7, 10		
Left Front Turn Signal Lamp	8W-52-6		

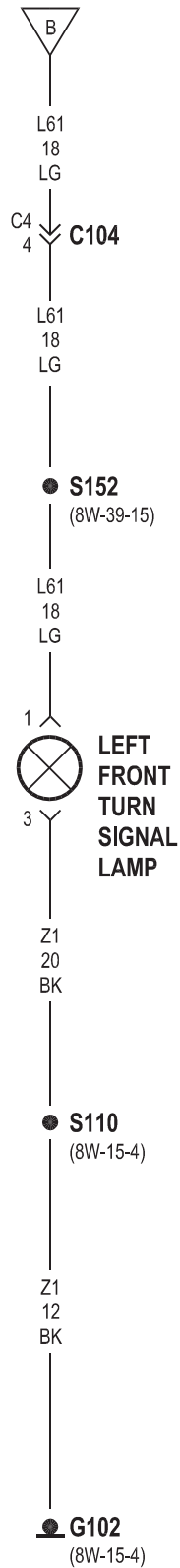




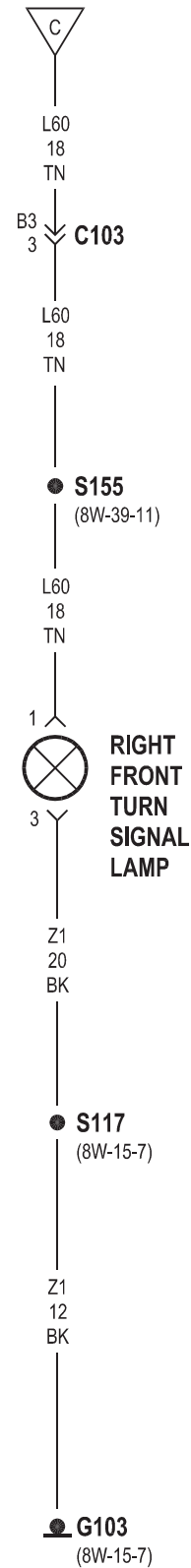


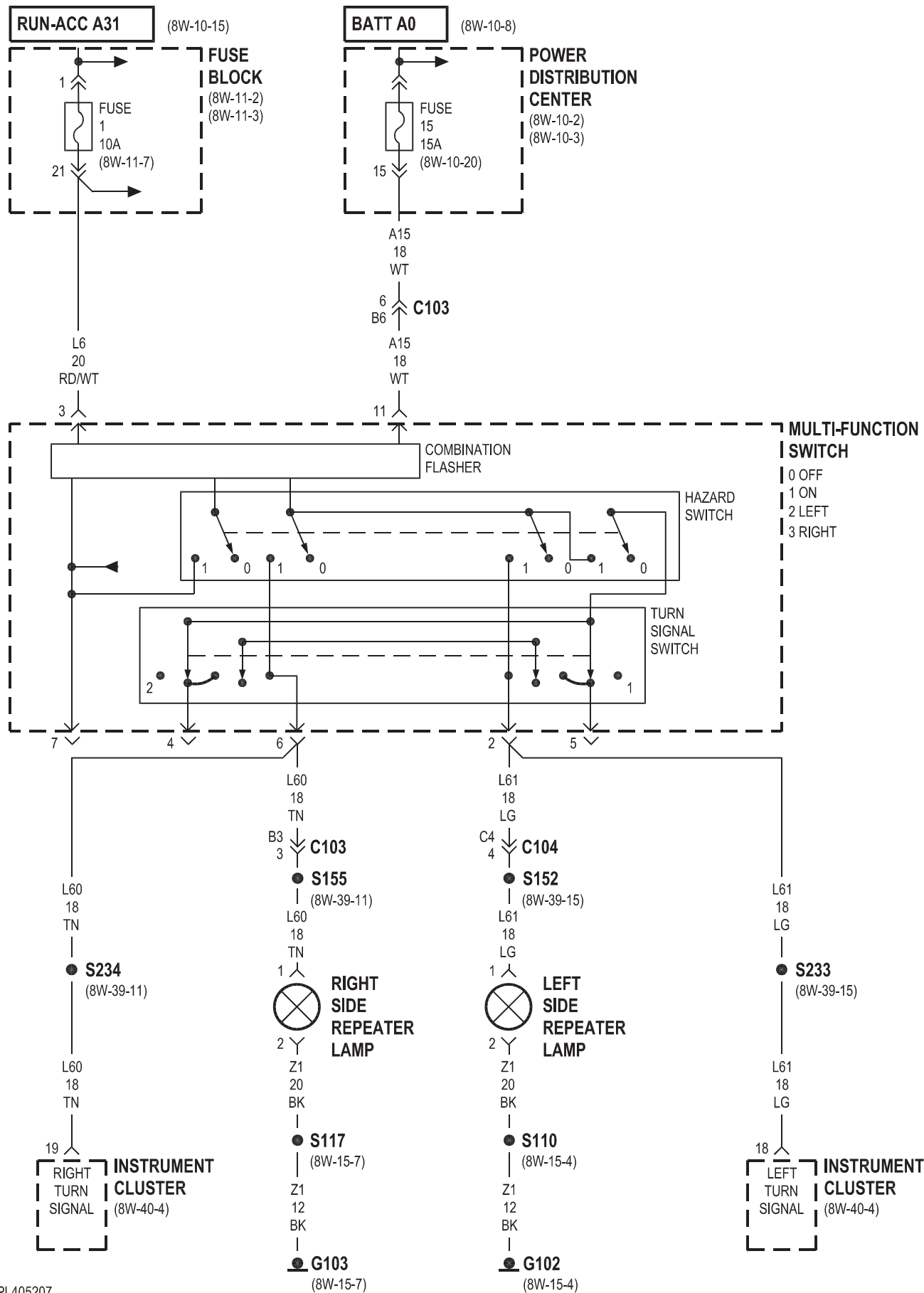


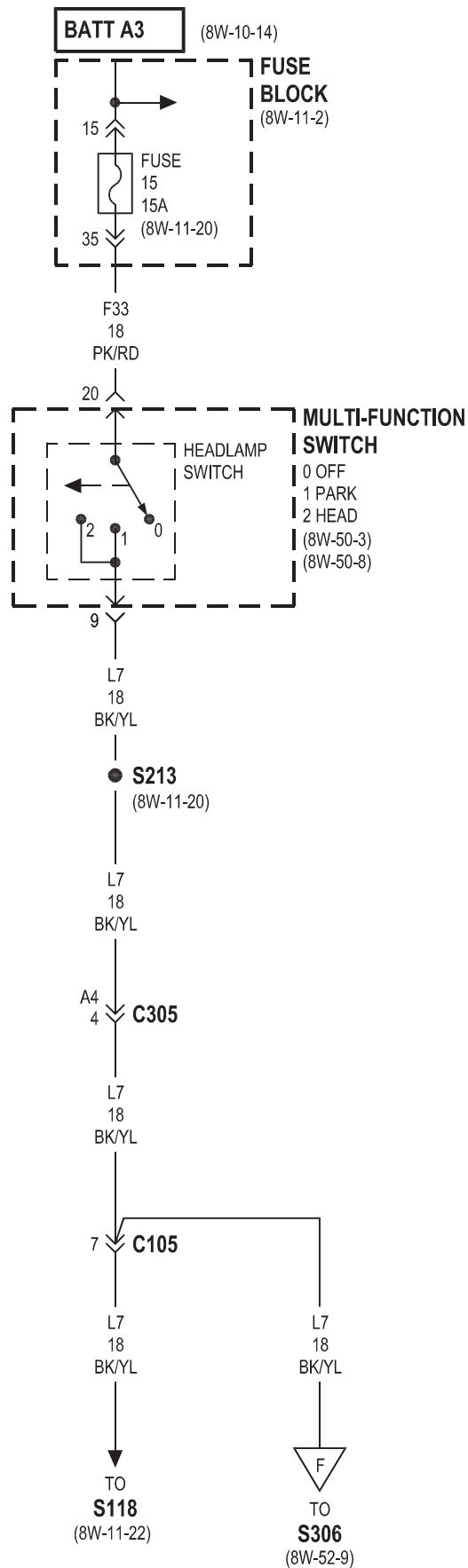
FROM
MULTI-FUNCTION
SWITCH
(8W-52-3)

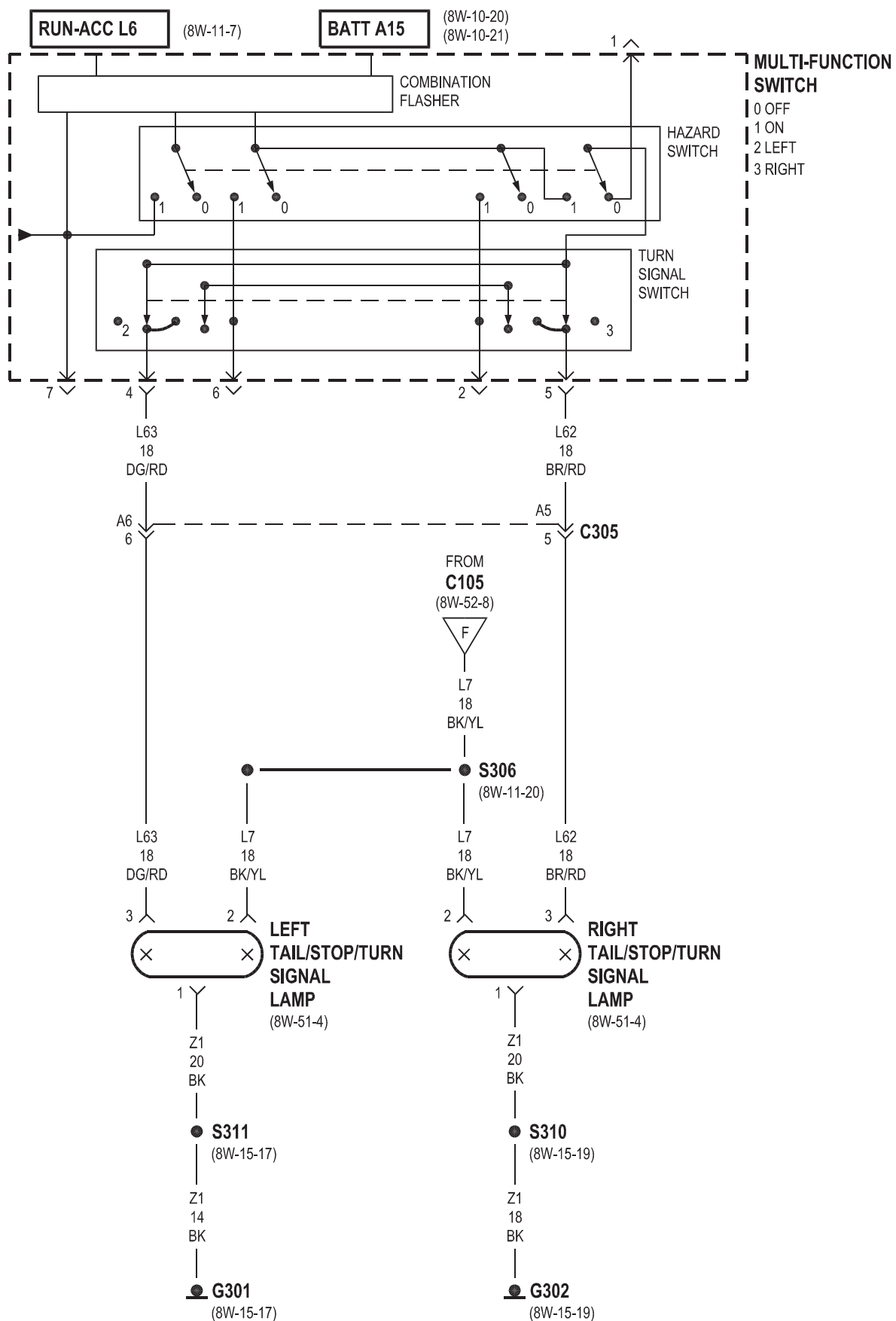


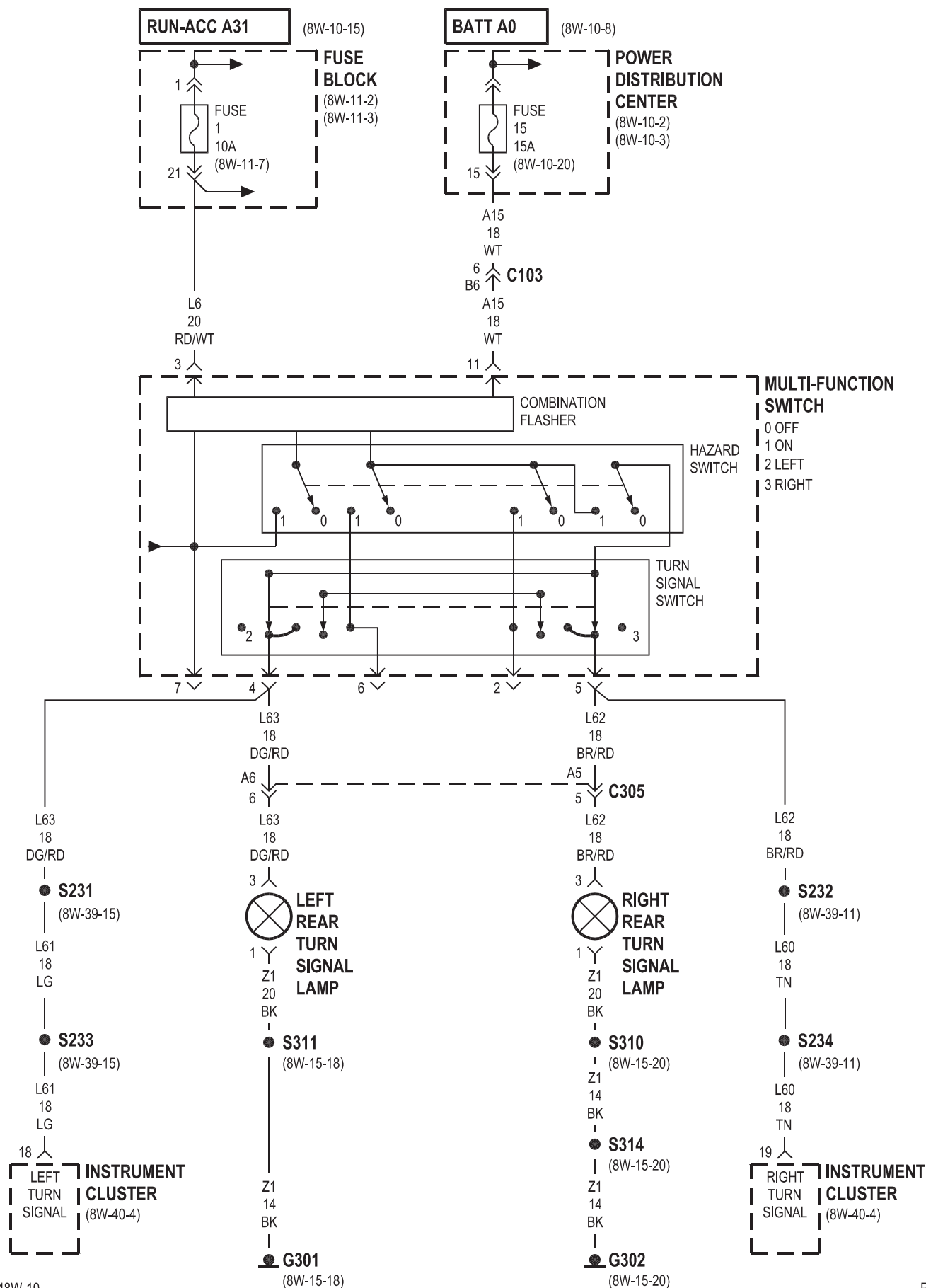
FROM
MULTI-FUNCTION
SWITCH
(8W-52-3)





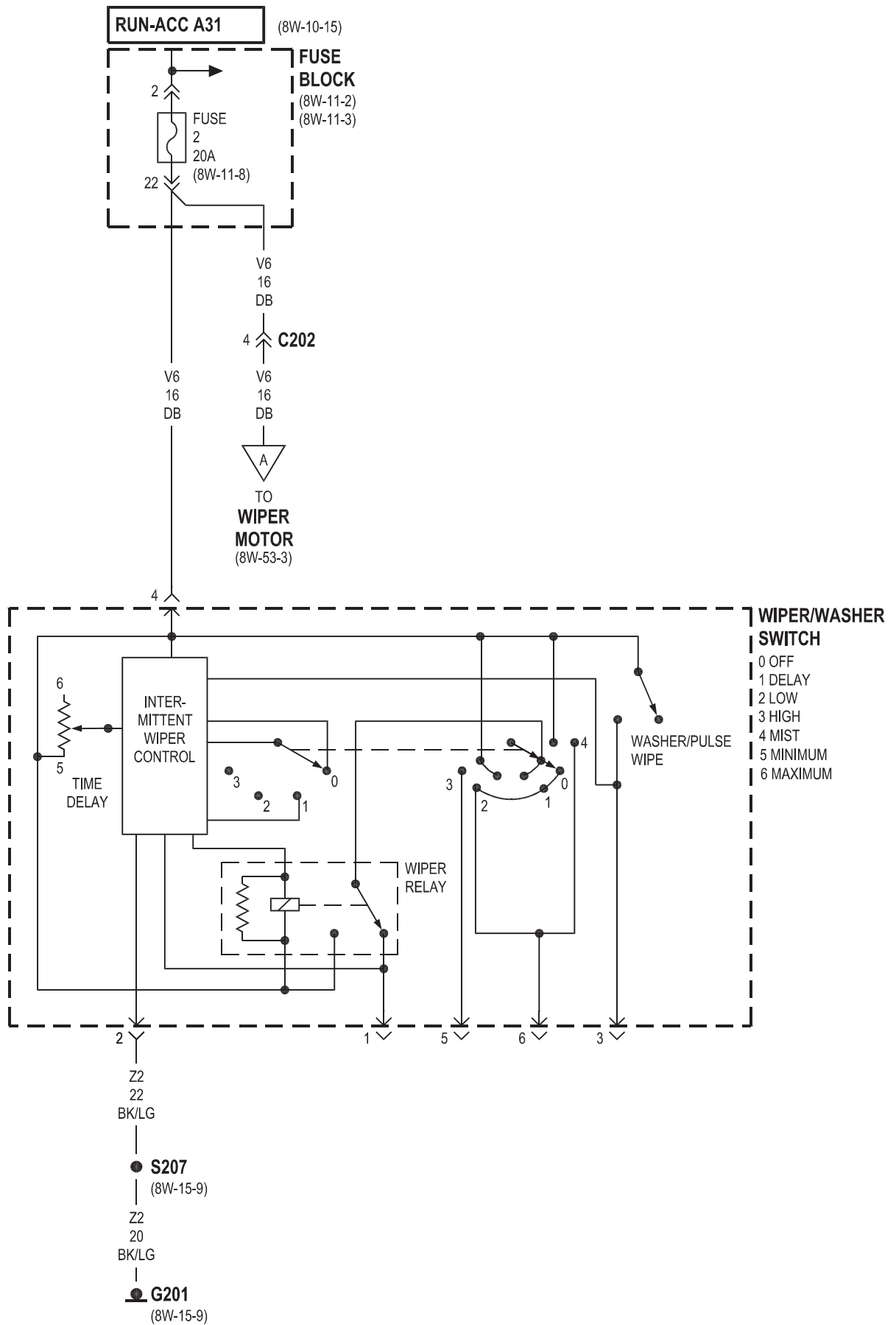


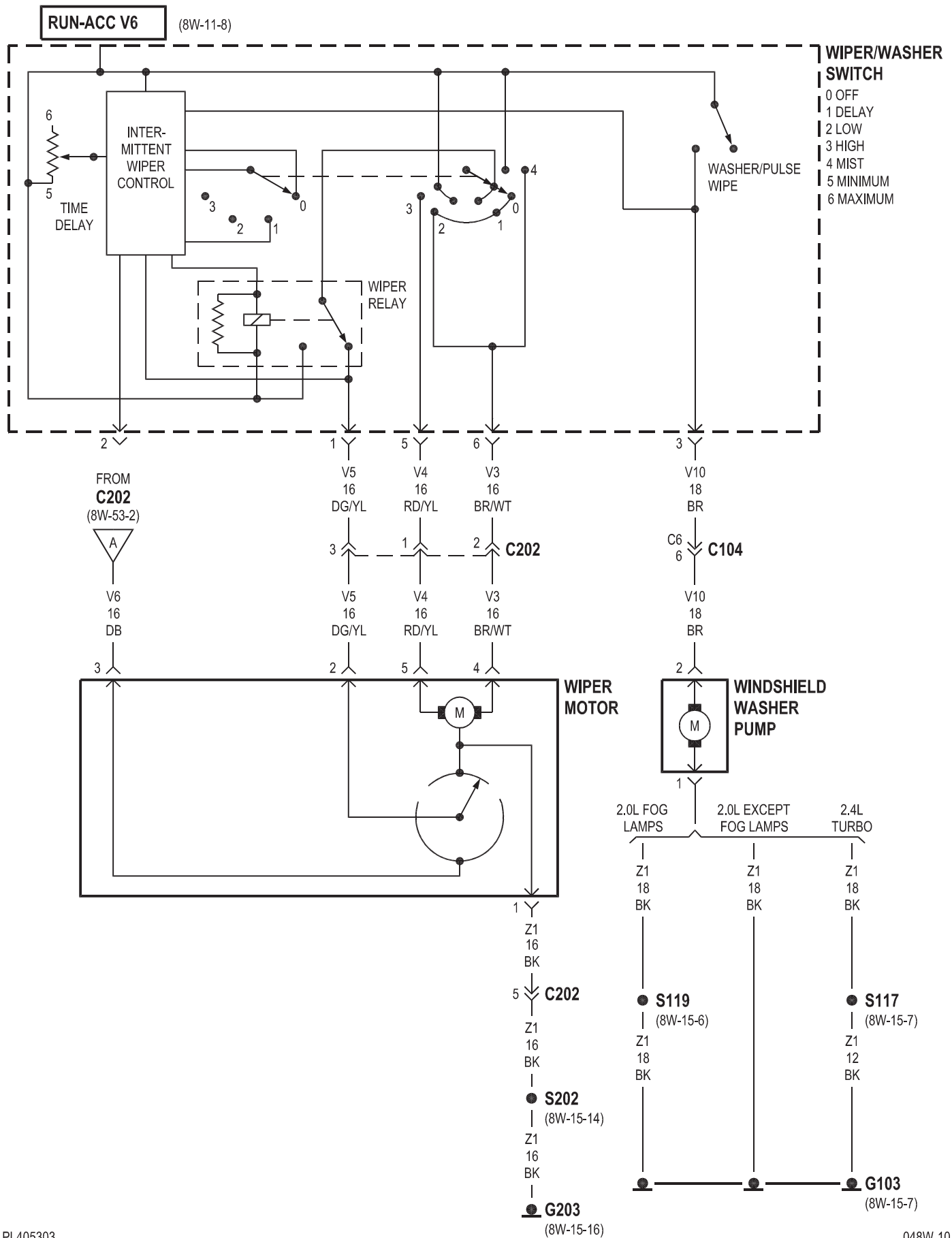




8W-53 WIPERS

Component	Page	Component	Page
Fuse 2	8W-53-2	G203	8W-53-3
Fuse Block	8W-53-2	Windshield Washer Pump	8W-53-3
G103	8W-53-3	Wiper Motor	8W-53-2, 3
G201	8W-53-2	Wiper/Washer Switch	8W-53-2, 3

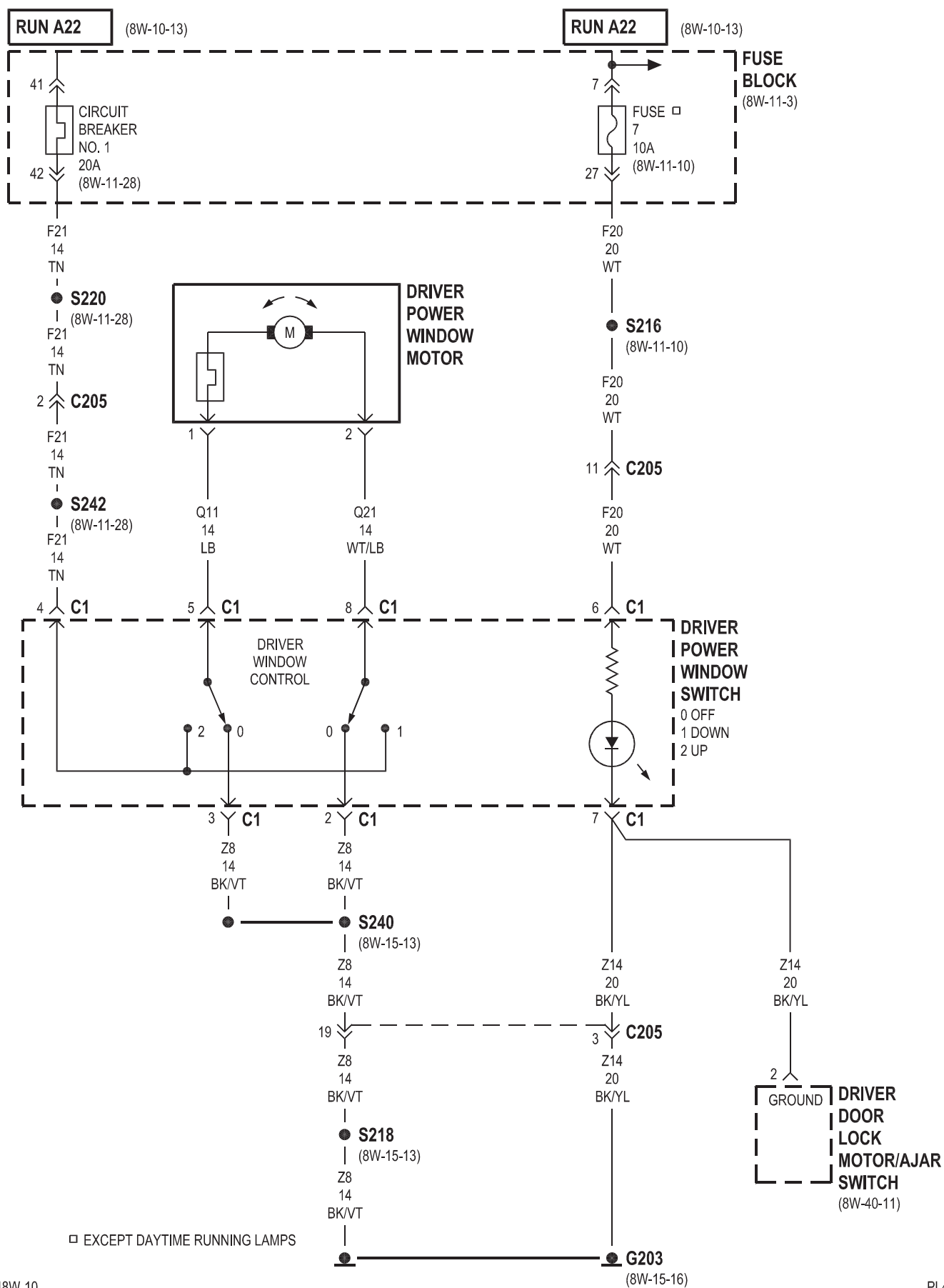




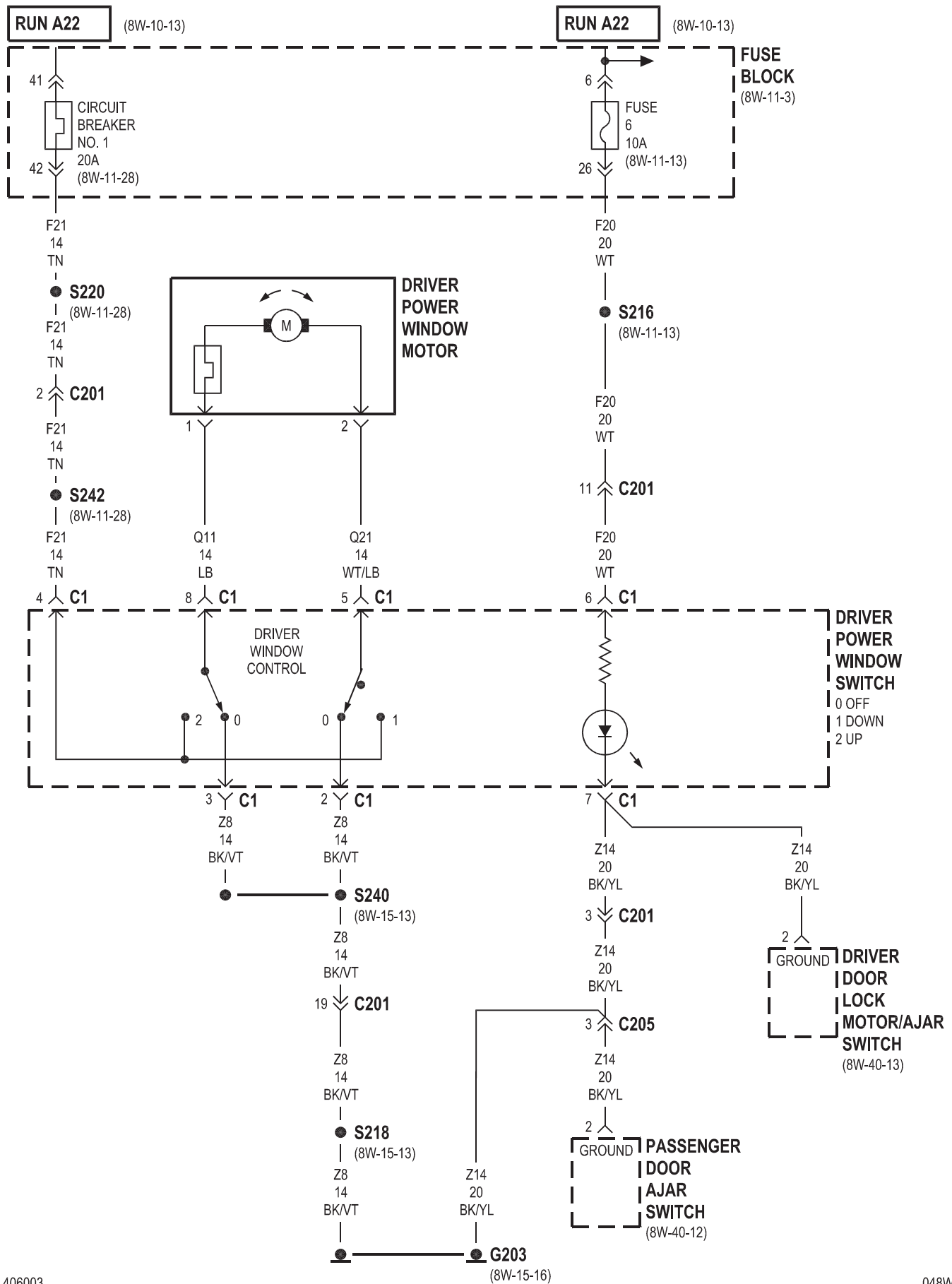
8W-60 POWER WINDOWS

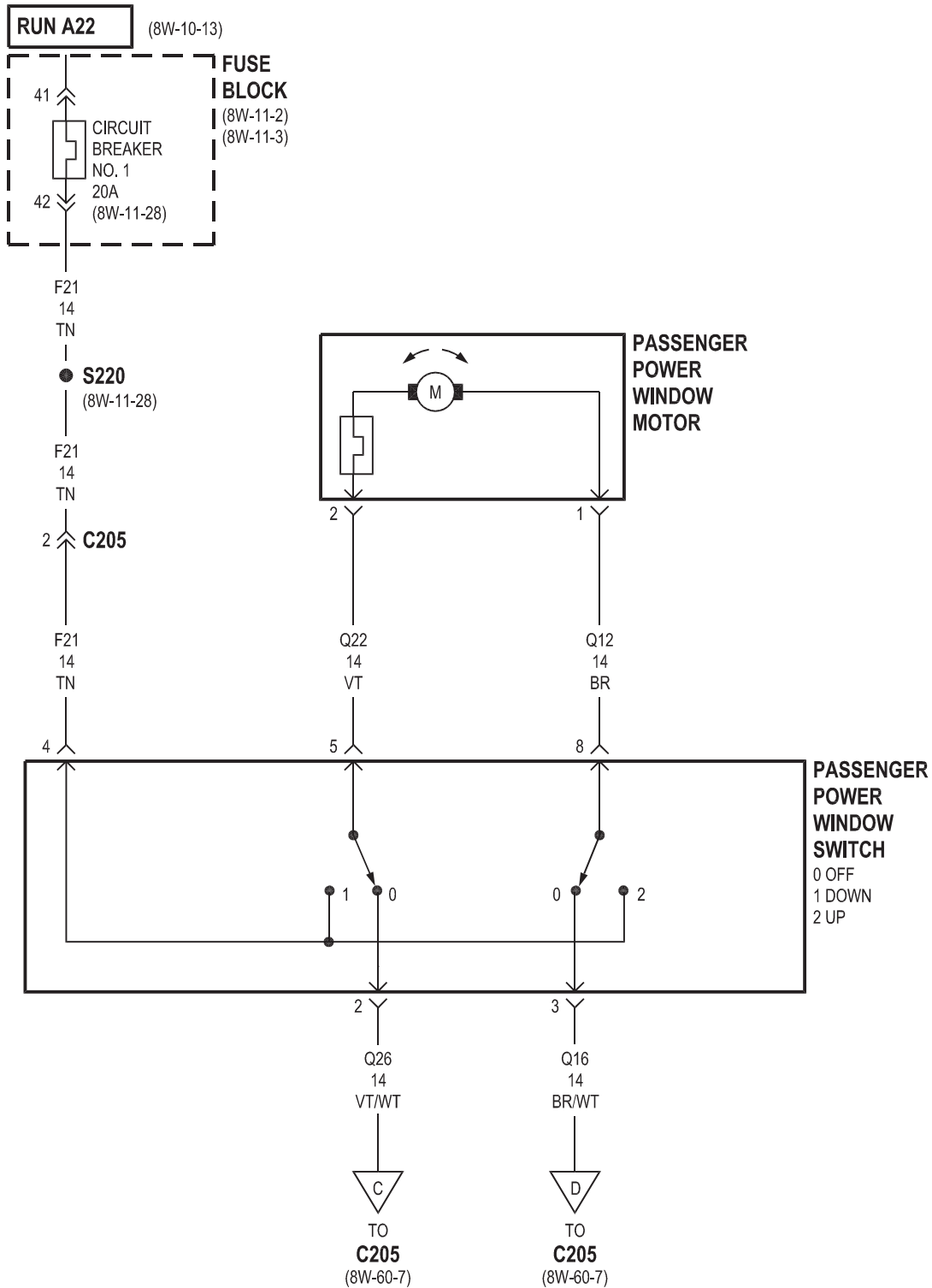
Component	Page
Circuit Breaker No. 1	8W-60-2, 4, 6
Circuit Breaker No. 1 (FB)	8W-60-3, 5, 7
Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-60-2, 3, 6, 7
Driver Power Window Motor	8W-60-2, 3
Driver Power Window Switch	8W-60-2, 3, 6, 7
Fuse 6	8W-60-3

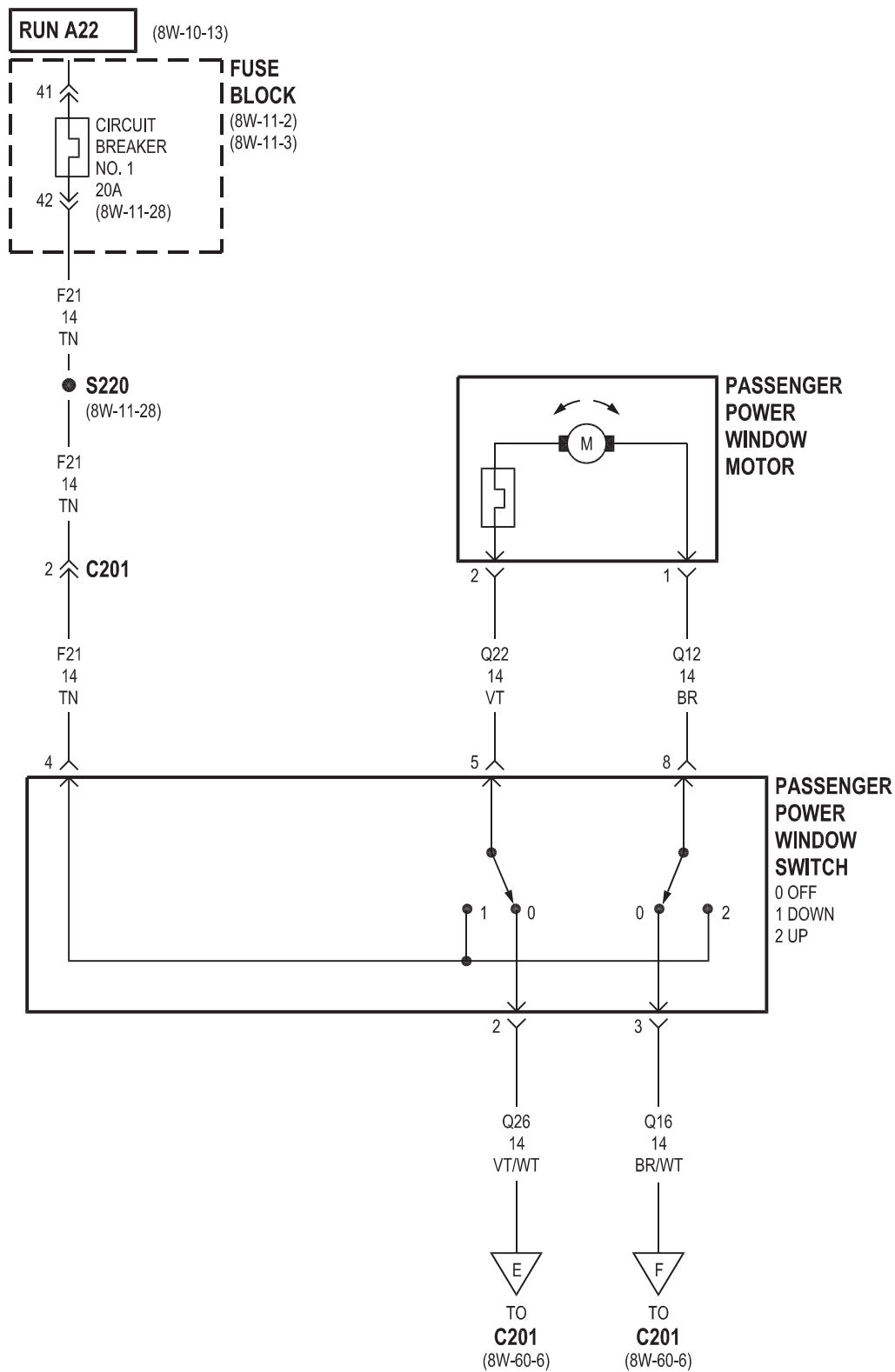
Component	Page
Fuse 7	8W-60-2, 6
Fuse Block	8W-60-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
G203	8W-60-2, 3, 6, 7
Passenger Door Ajar Switch	8W-60-3, 7
Passenger Power Window Motor	8W-60-4, 5
Passenger Power Window Switch	8W-60-4, 5, 6, 7



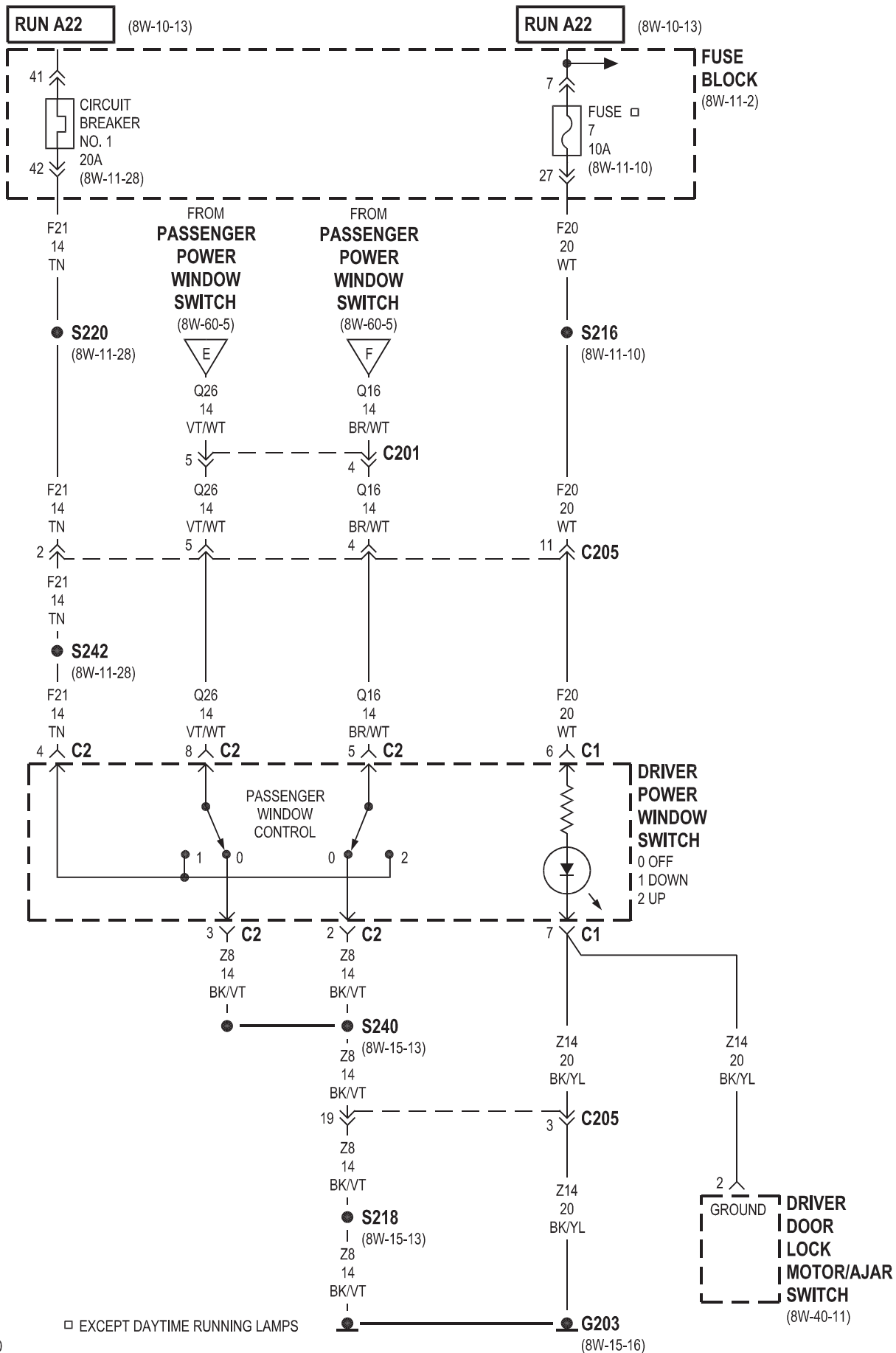
RHD

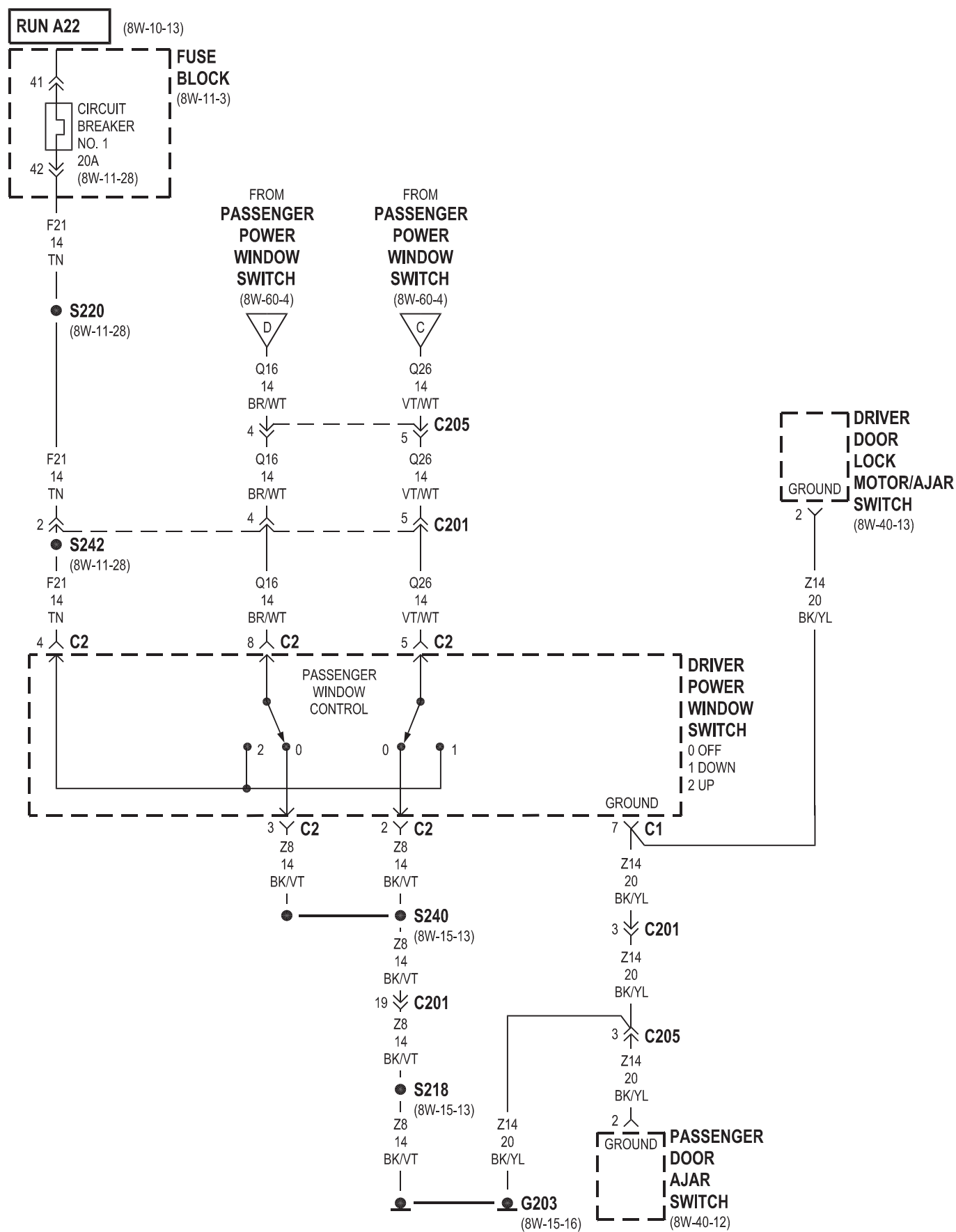






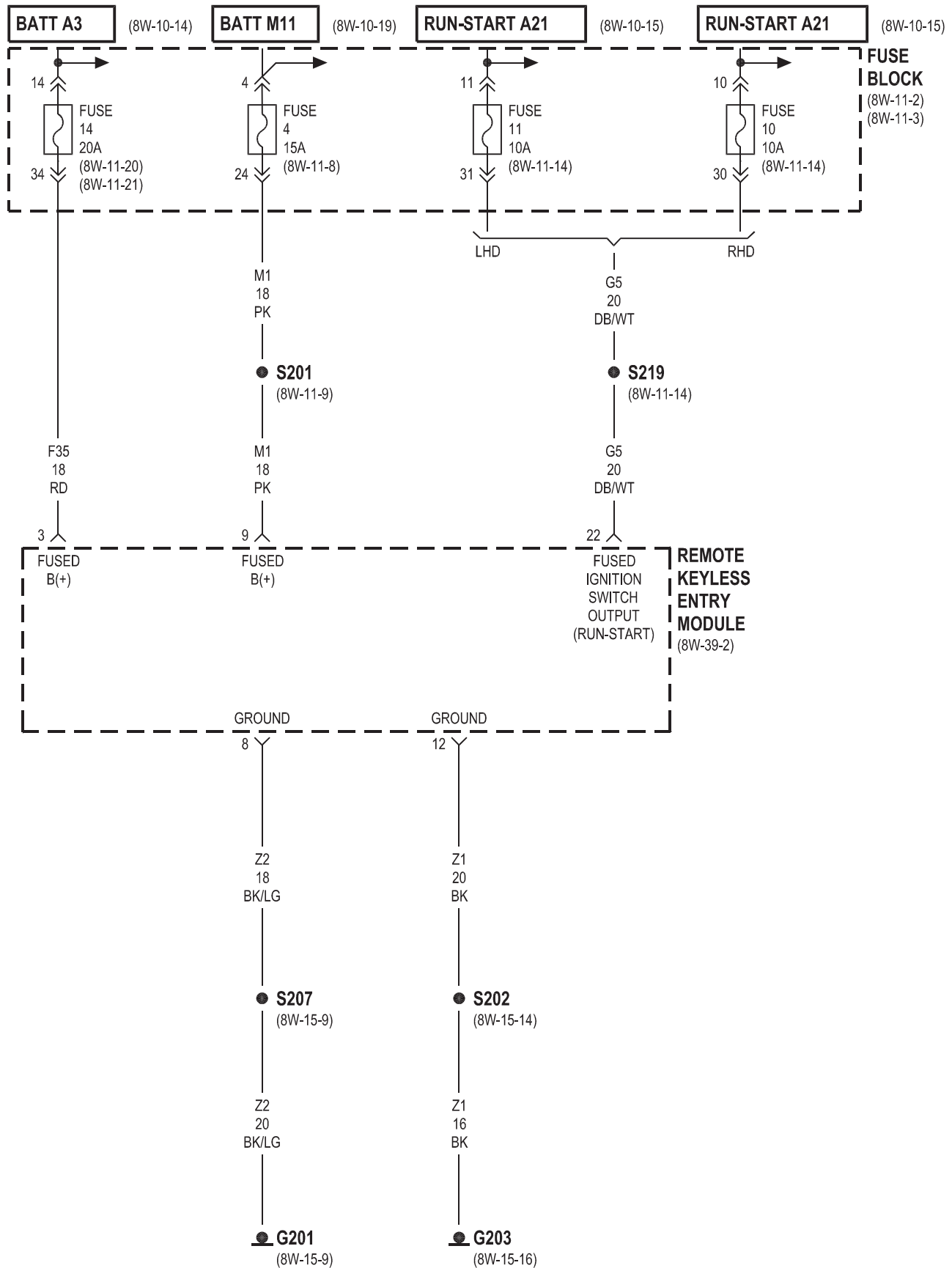
LHD



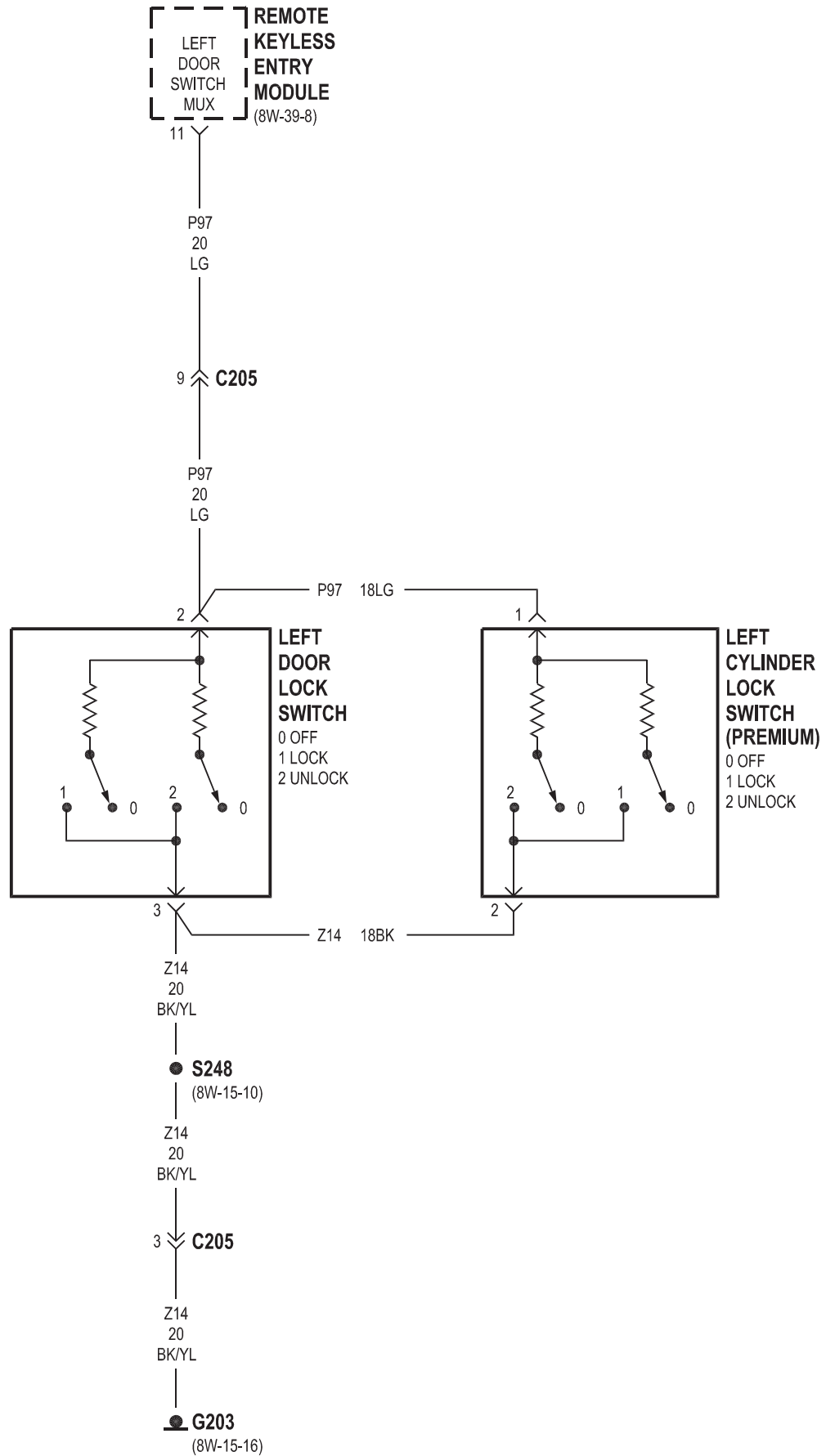


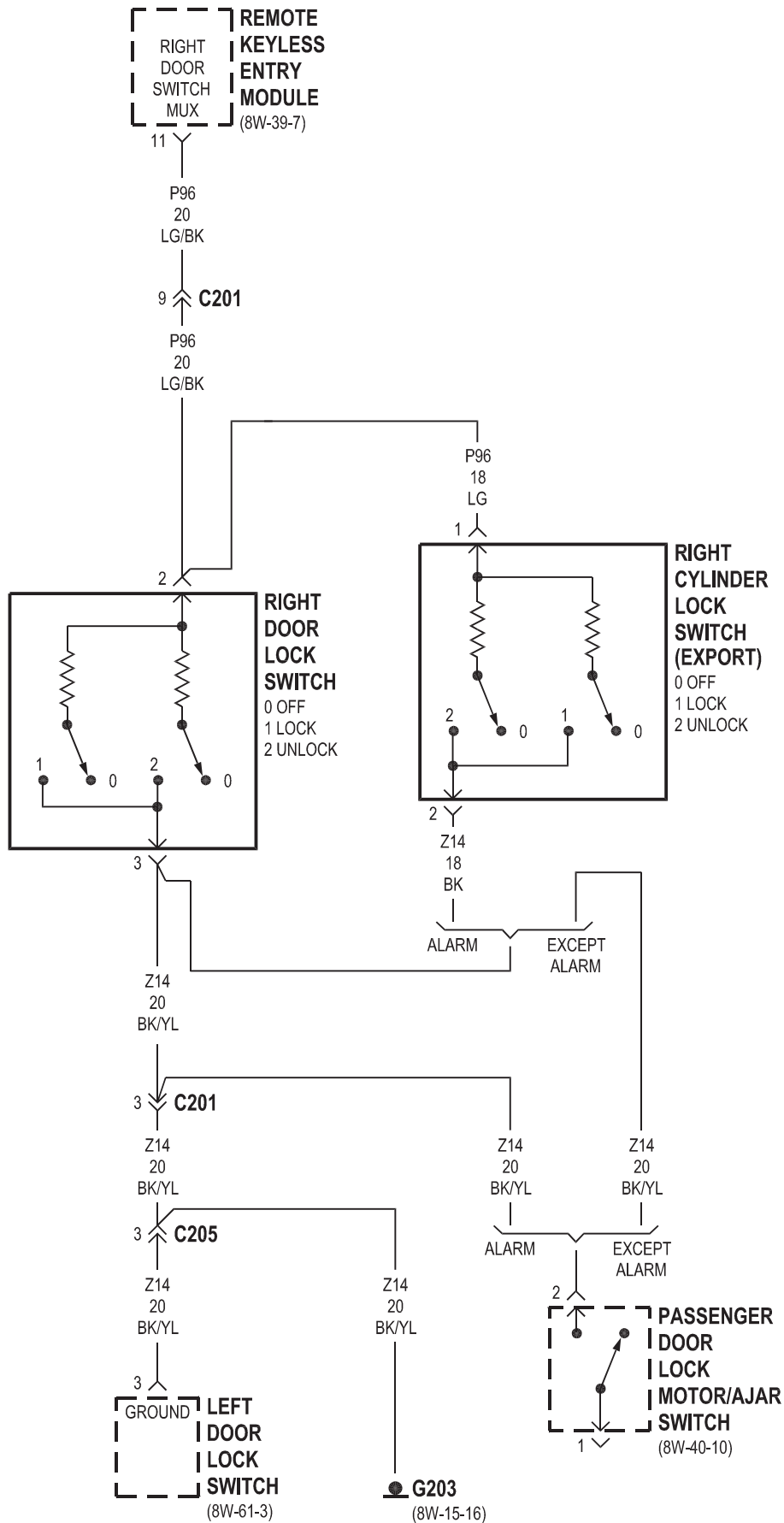
8W-61 POWER DOOR LOCKS

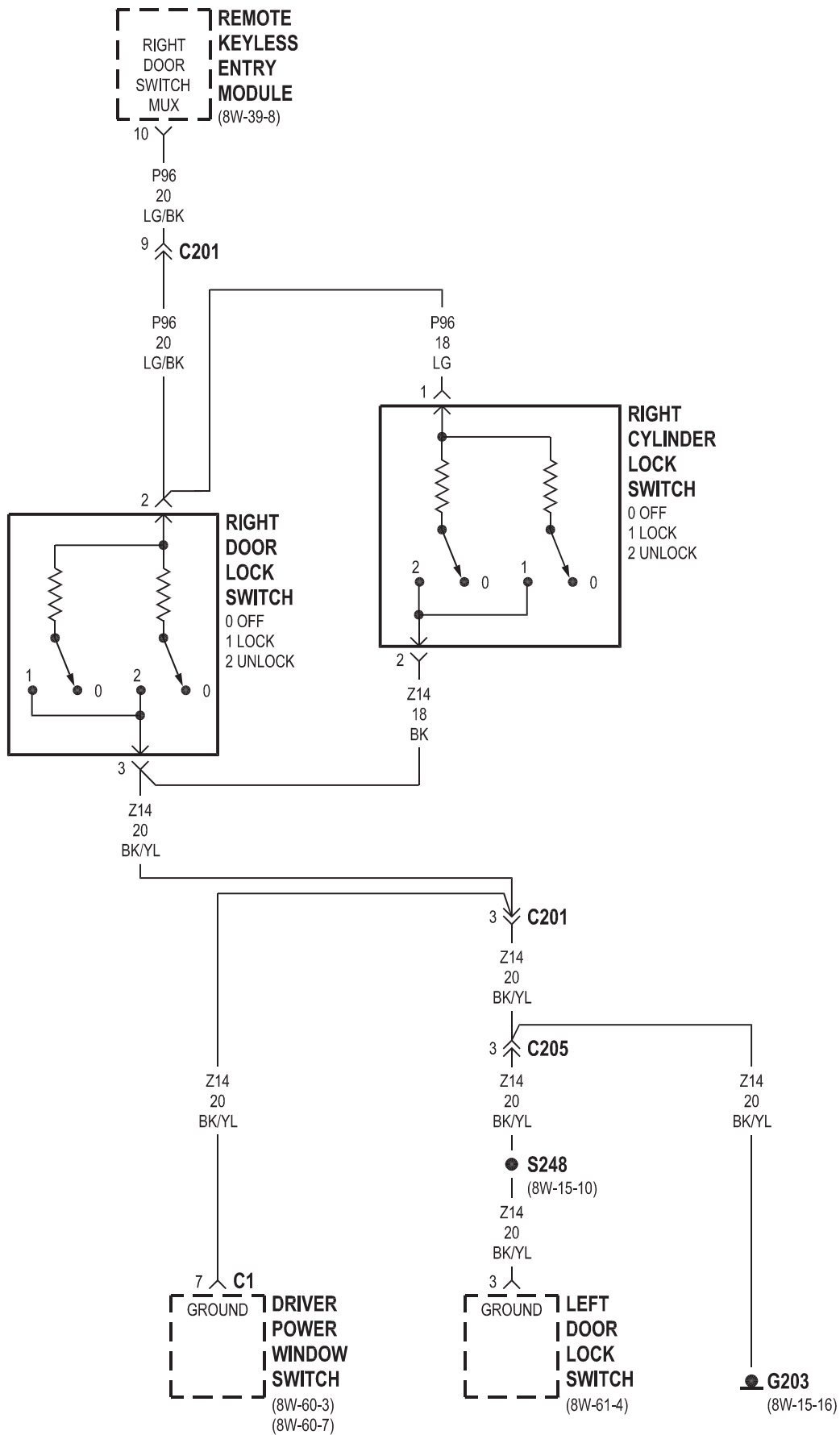
Component	Page	Component	Page
Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-61-7	Left Door Lock Switch	8W-61-3, 4, 5, 6
Driver Power Window Switch	8W-61-6	Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch . . .	8W-61-7
Fuse 4	8W-61-2	Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar	
Fuse 10	8W-61-2	Switch	8W-61-5, 7
Fuse 11	8W-61-2	Remote Keyless Entry	
Fuse 14	8W-61-2	Module	8W-61-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
Fuse Block	8W-61-2	Right Cylinder Lock Switch	8W-61-5, 6
G201	8W-61-2	Right Door Lock Switch	8W-61-5, 6
G203	8W-61-2, 3, 4, 5, 6	Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar	
Left Cylinder Lock Switch	8W-61-3, 4	Switch	8W-61-7

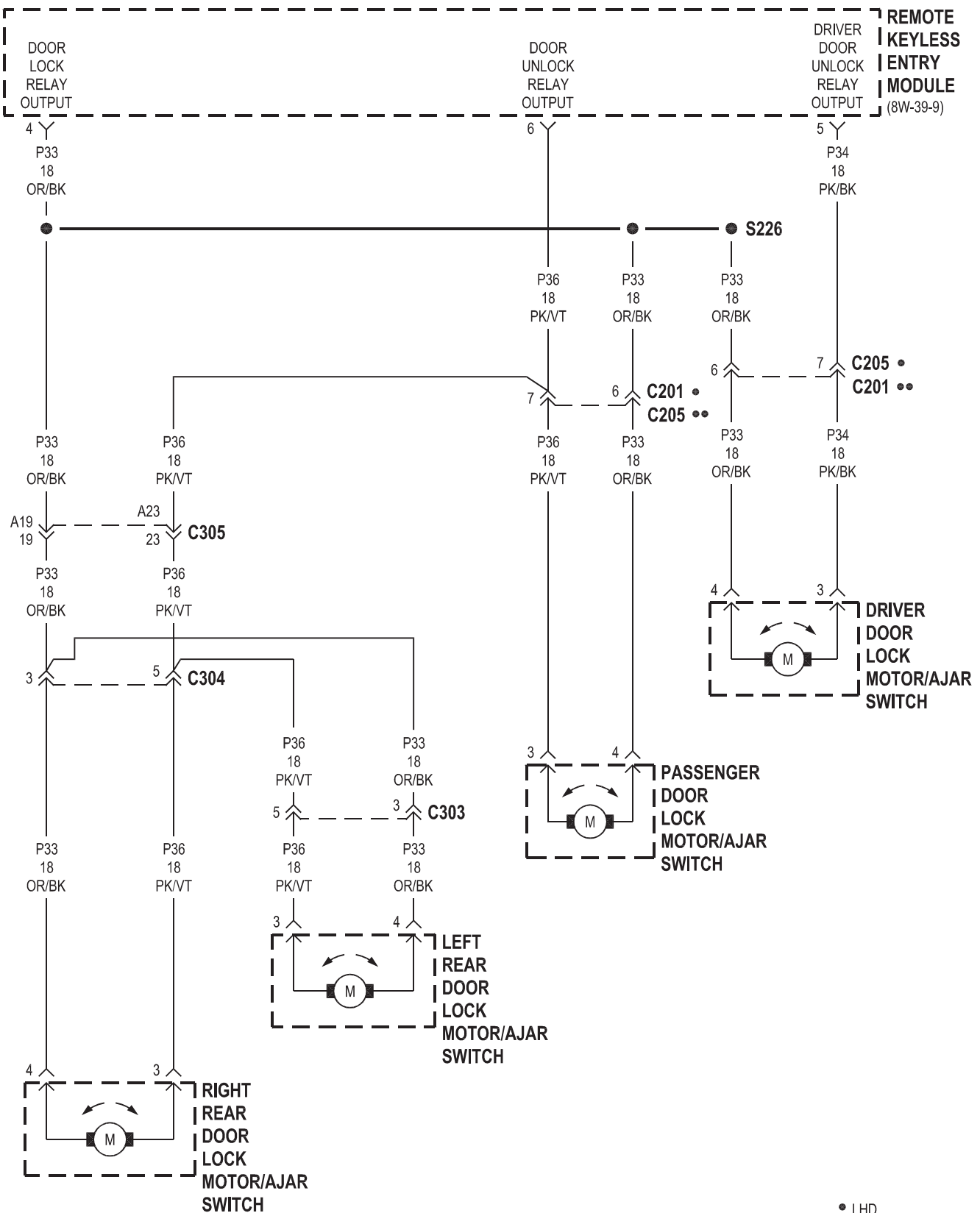








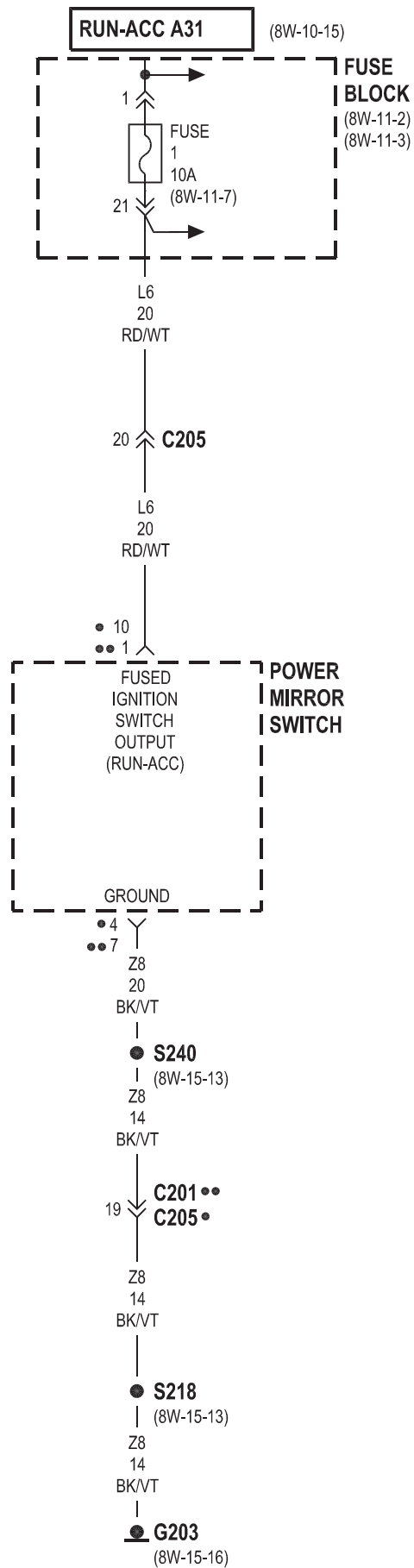


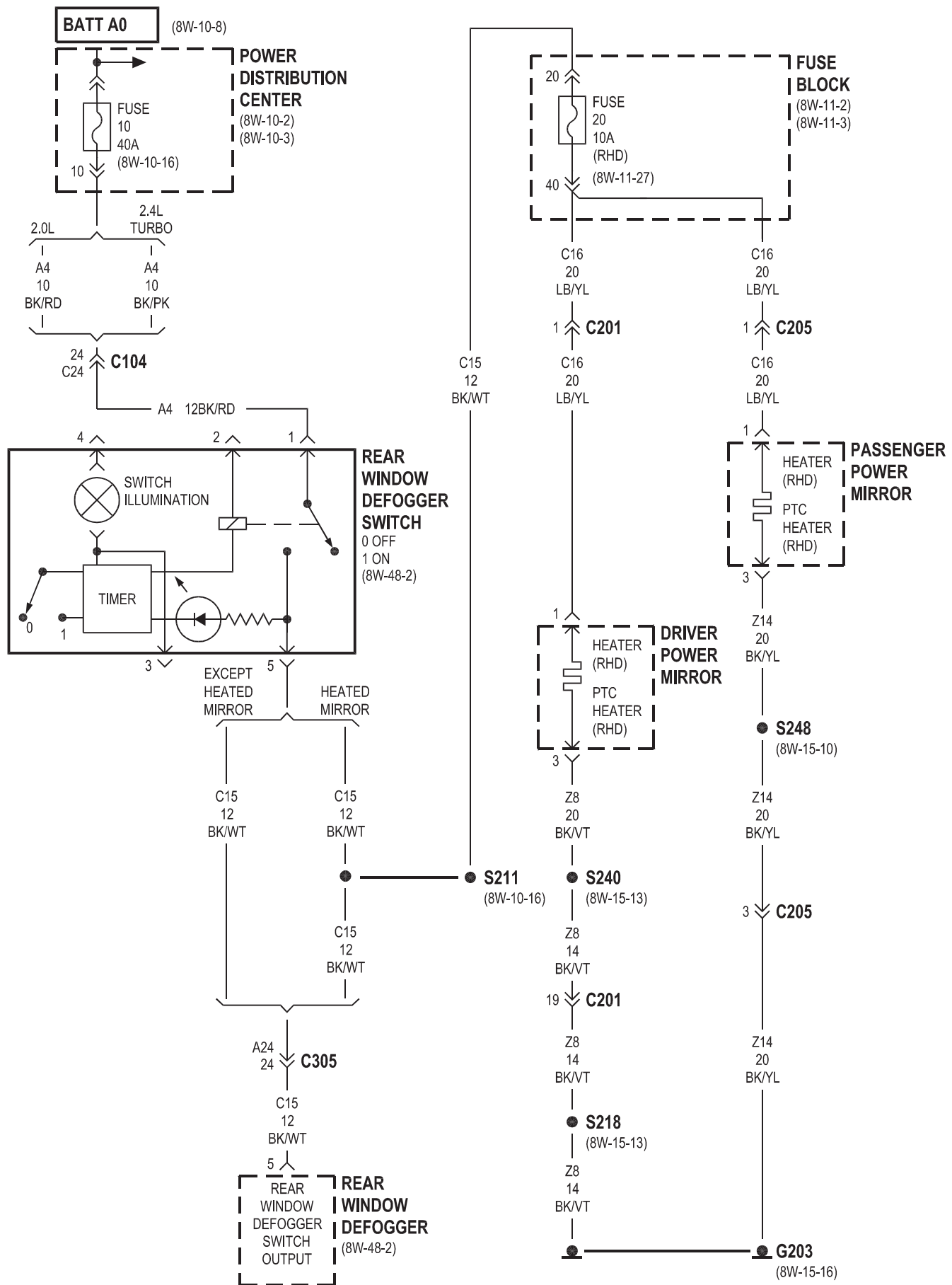


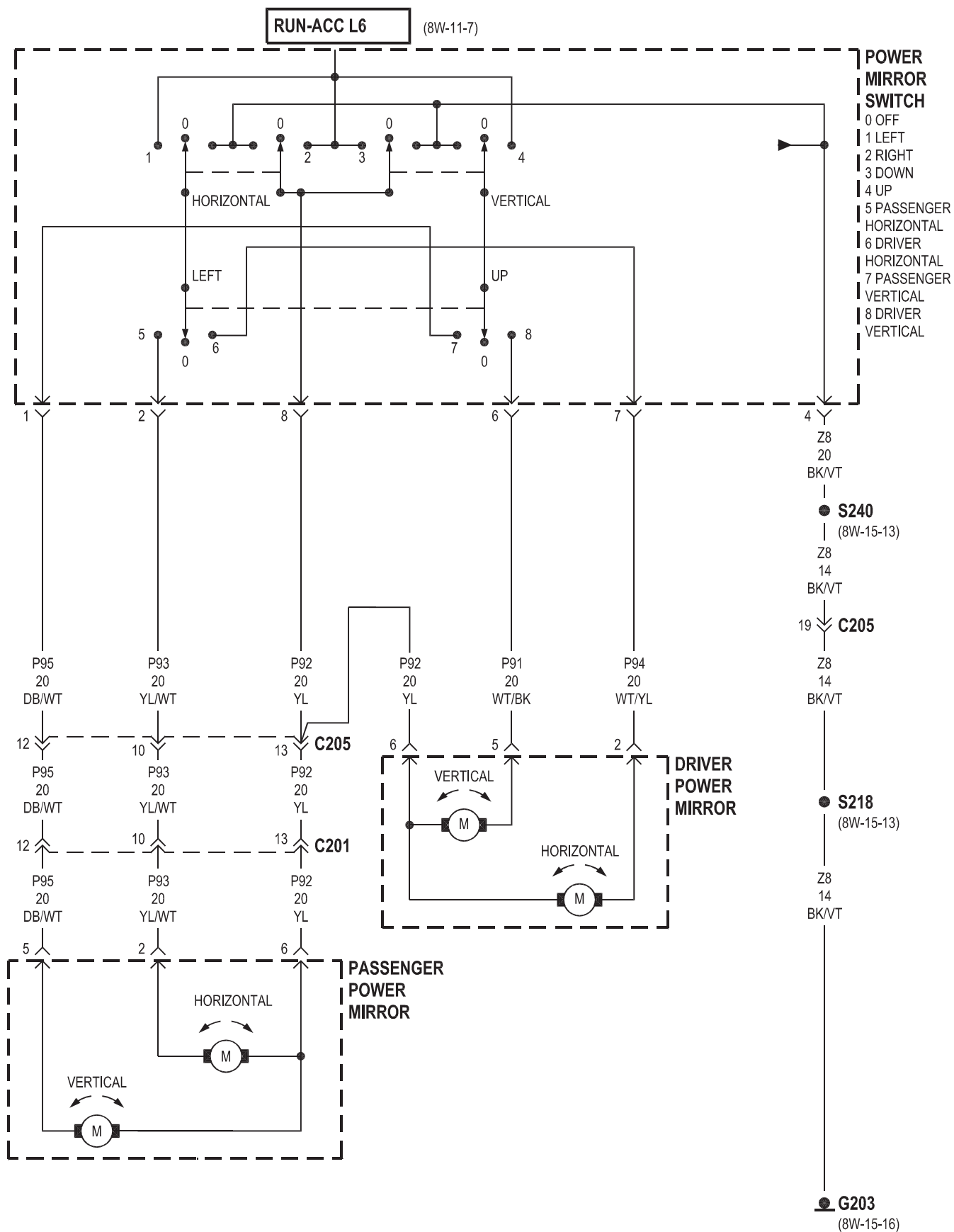
8W-62 POWER MIRRORS

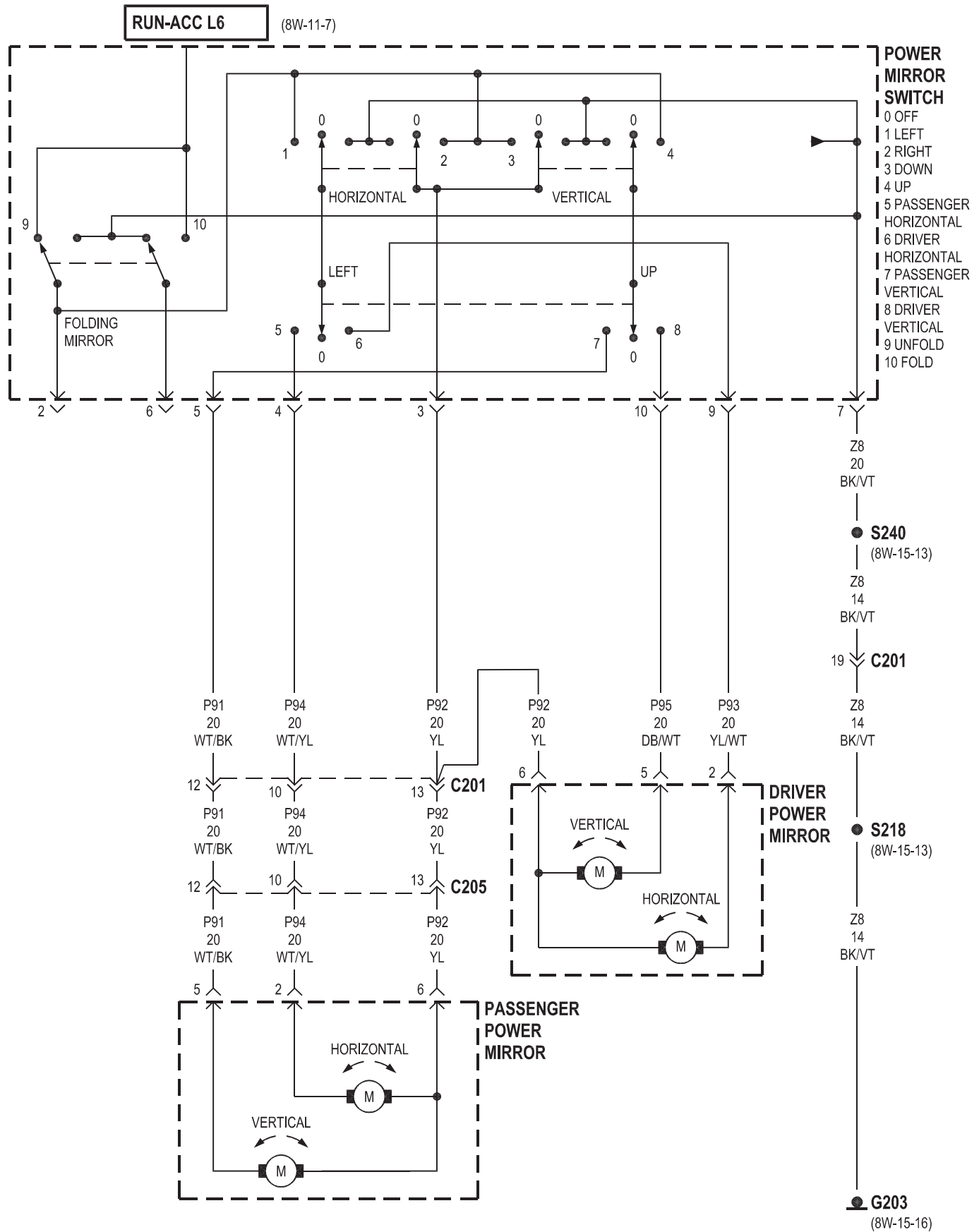
Component	Page
Driver Power Mirror	8W-62-3, 4, 5, 6
Fuse 1	8W-62-2, 6
Fuse 10	8W-62-3
Fuse 20	8W-62-3
Fuse Block	8W-62-2, 3, 6
G203	8W-62-2, 3, 4, 5, 6

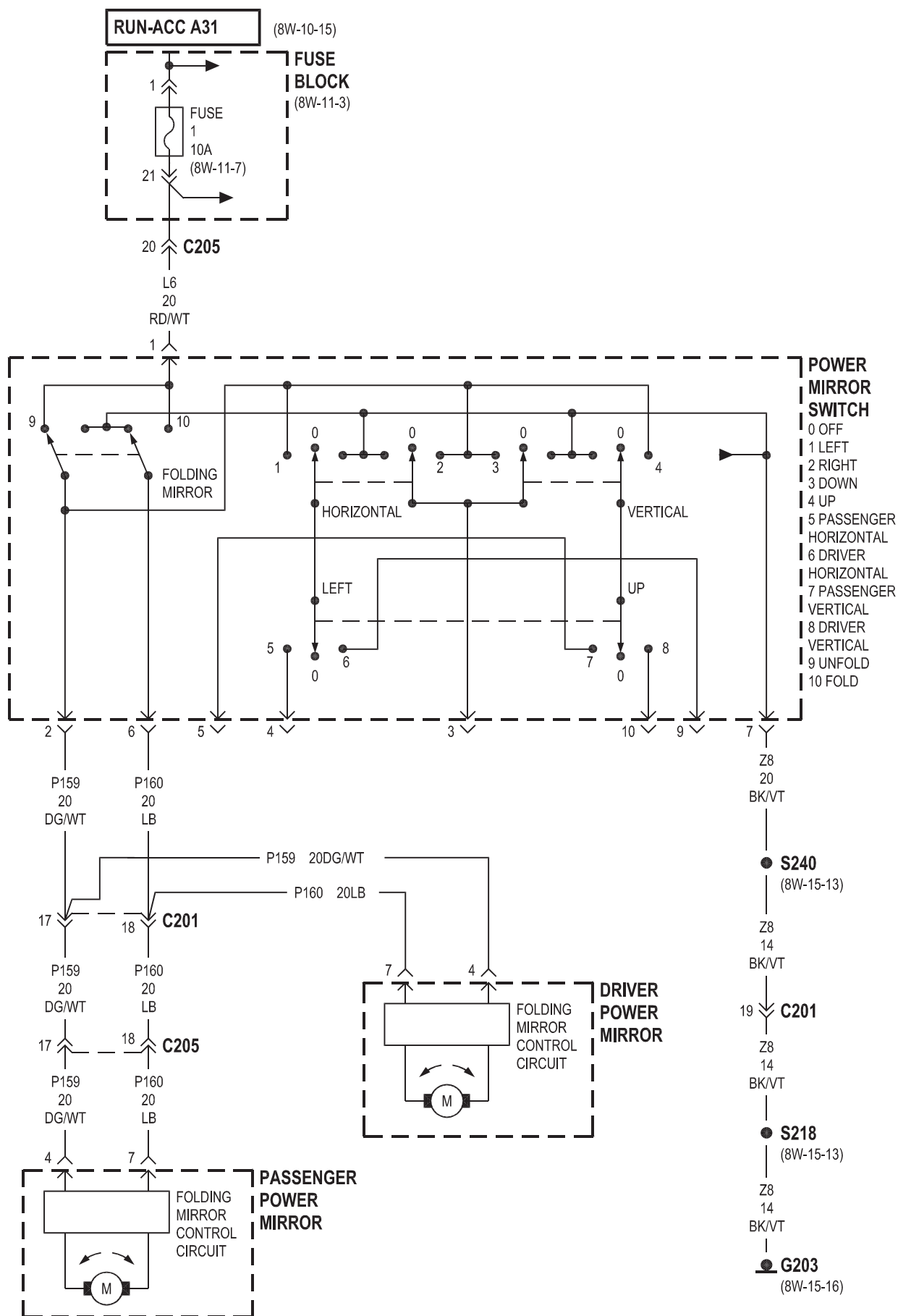
Component	Page
Passenger Power Mirror	8W-62-3, 4, 5, 6
Power Distribution Center	8W-62-3
Power Mirror Switch	8W-62-2, 4, 5, 6
Rear Window Defogger	8W-62-3
Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-62-3





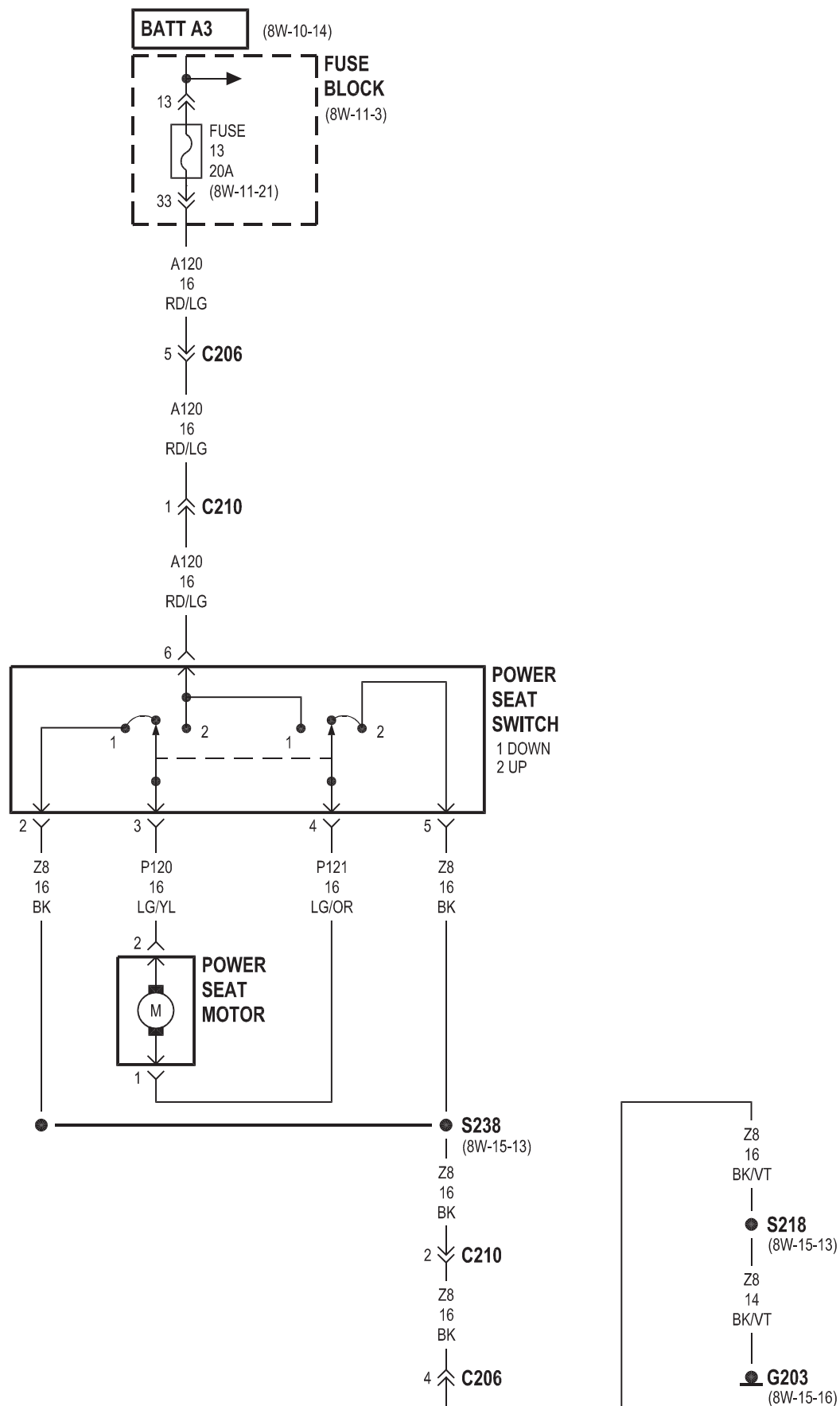






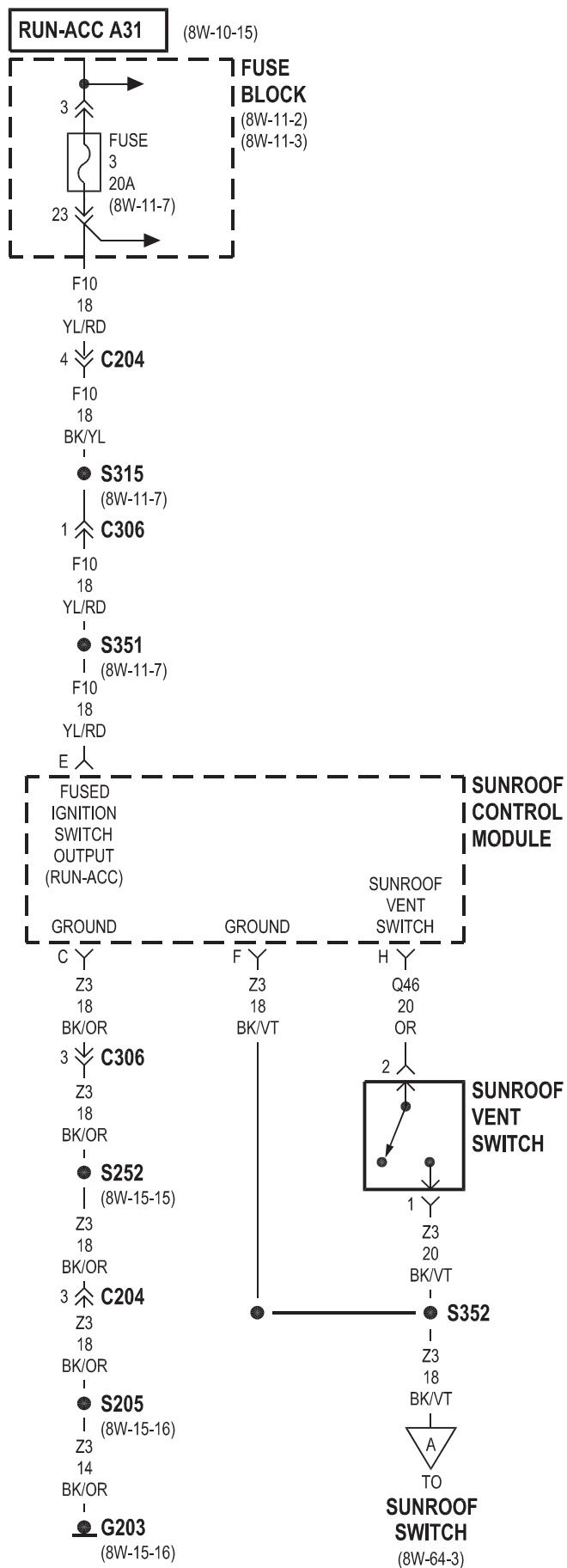
8W-63 POWER SEAT

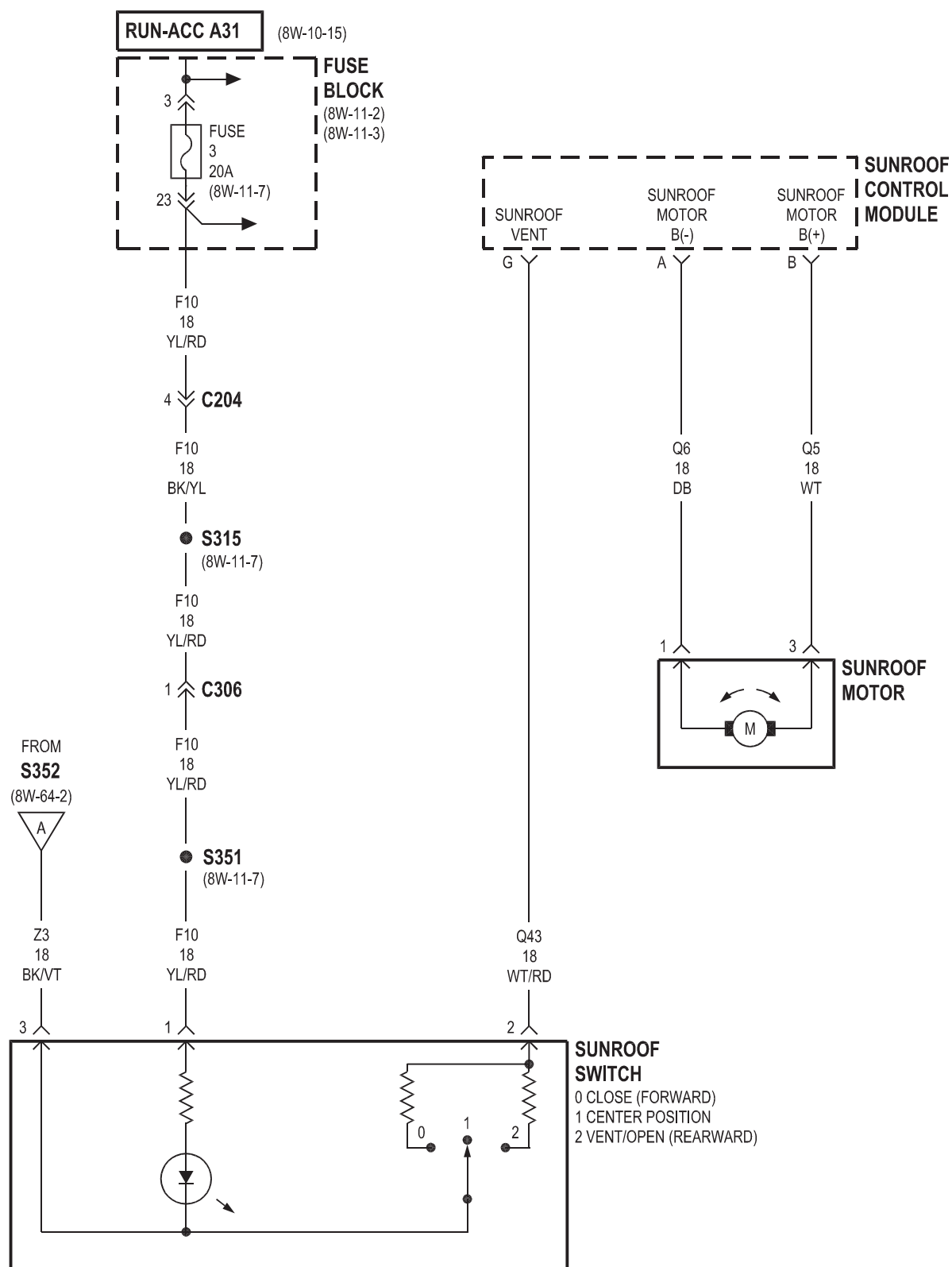
Component	Page	Component	Page
Fuse 13	8W-63-2	Power Seat Motor	8W-63-2
Fuse Block	8W-63-2	Power Seat Switch	8W-63-2
G203	8W-63-2		



8W-64 POWER SUNROOF

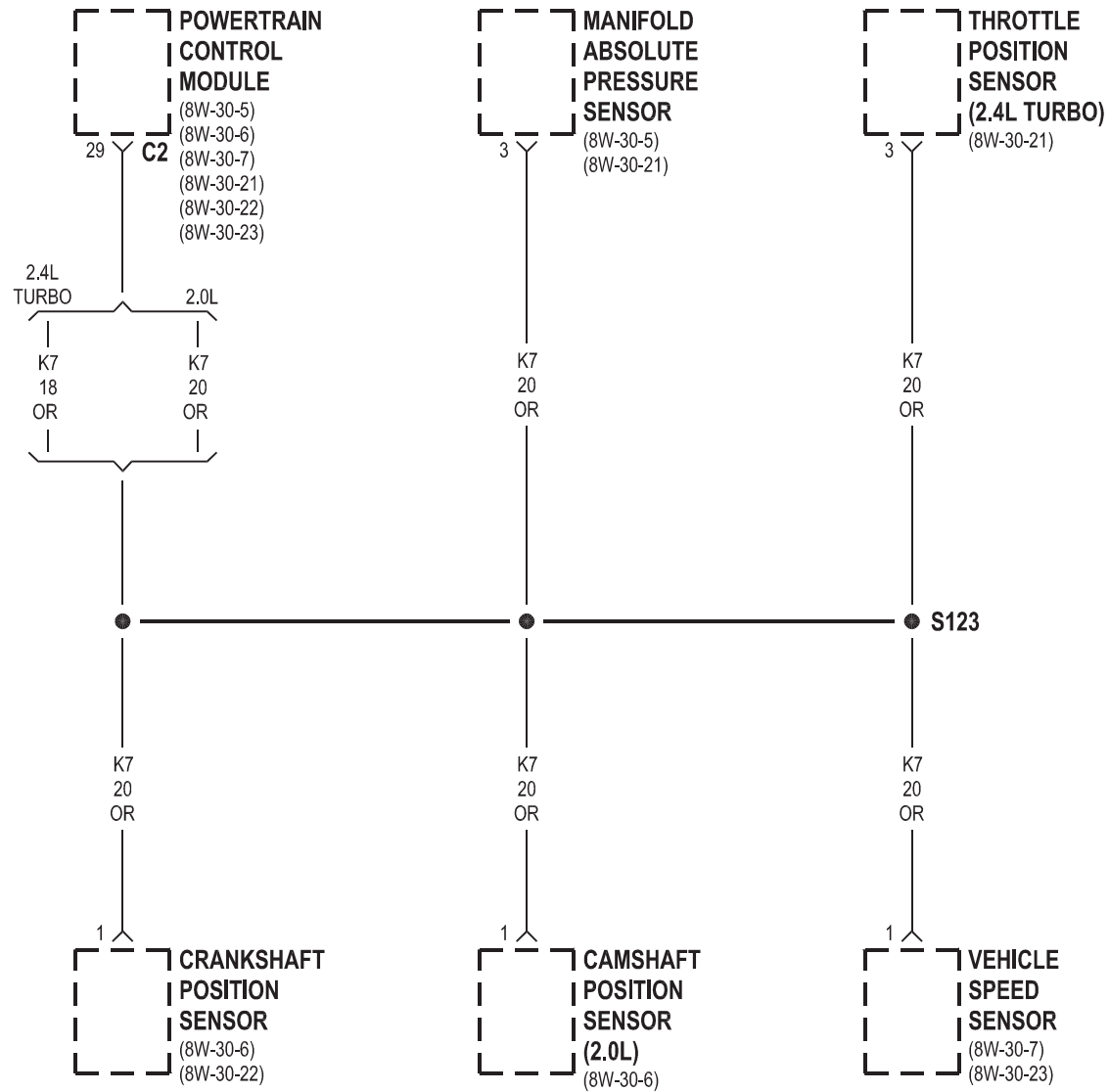
Component	Page	Component	Page
Fuse 3	8W-64-2, 3	Sunroof Motor	8W-64-3
Fuse Block	8W-64-2, 3	Sunroof Switch	8W-64-2, 3
G203	8W-64-2	Sunroof Vent Switch	8W-64-2
Sunroof Control Module	8W-64-2, 3		

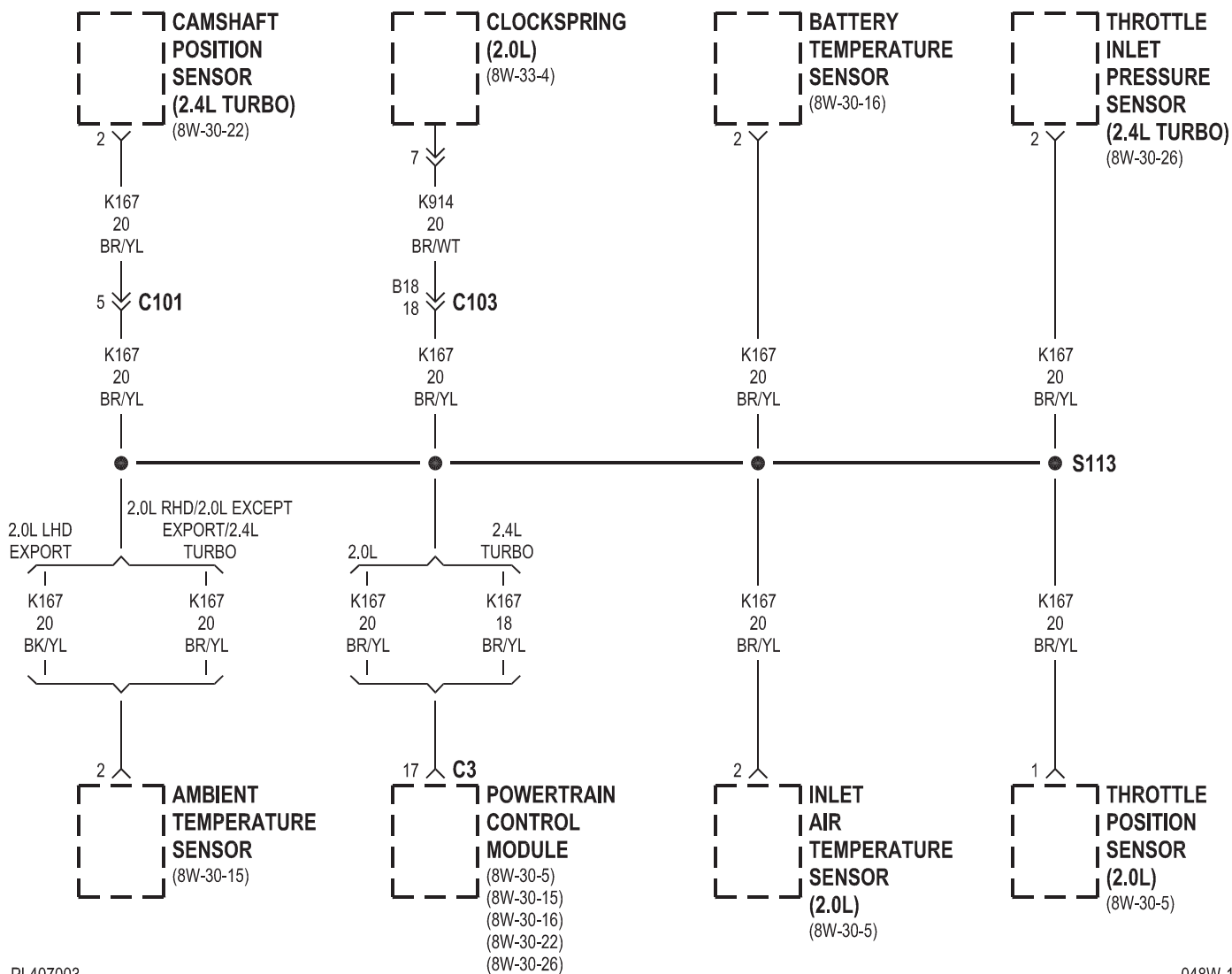
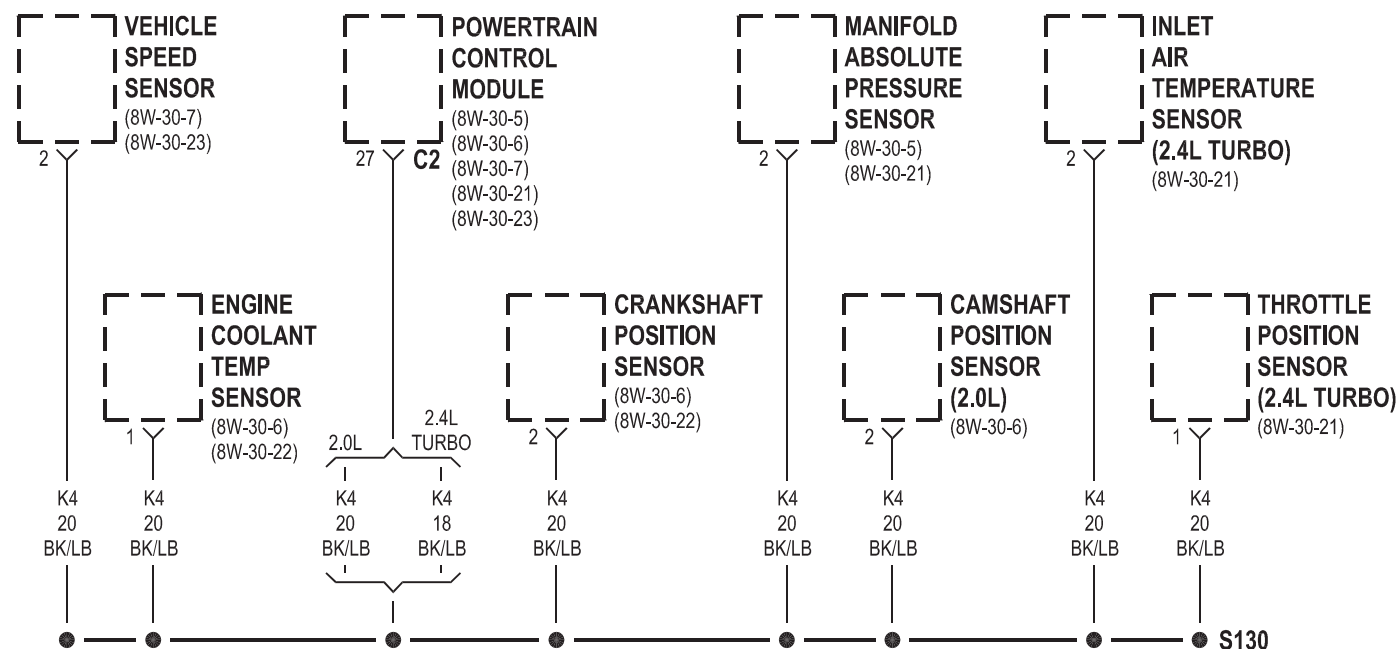




8W-70 SPLICE INFORMATION

Component	Page	Component	Page
S102	8W-11-25	S215	8W-11-12
S104	8W-18-2	S216	8W-11-10, 13
S105	8W-50-11	S217	8W-18-3
S106	8W-10-24	S218	8W-15-13
S107	8W-15-2	S219	8W-11-14
S109	8W-11-16, 19	S220	8W-11-28
S110	8W-15-4	S221	8W-40-9
S111	8W-11-26	S222	8W-10-13
S112	8W-15-3	S223	8W-11-26
S113	8W-70-3	S225	8W-44-2
S114	8W-11-25	S226	8W-61-7
S115	8W-10-18	S227	8W-10-27
S116	8W-10-17	S229	8W-15-9
S117	8W-15-7	S230	8W-11-14, 18
S118	8W-11-22	S231	8W-39-15
S119	8W-15-6	S232	8W-39-11
S120	8W-10-10	S233	8W-39-15
S121	8W-10-25	S234	8W-39-11
S122	8W-30-26	S235	8W-15-9
S123	8W-70-2	S236	8W-11-14, 18
S125	8W-20-2, 3	S237	8W-43-5
S130	8W-70-3	S238	8W-15-13
S131	8W-15-7	S239	8W-10-11
S135	8W-30-3, 19	S240	8W-15-13
S136	8W-10-24	S242	8W-11-28
S138	8W-31-4	S243	8W-11-15, 18
S141	8W-15-5	S244	8W-10-12
S142	8W-11-23, 25	S245	8W-50-4
S144	8W-10-22	S246	8W-11-24
S151	8W-15-3	S248	8W-15-10
S152	8W-39-15	S251	8W-11-9
S154	8W-15-2	S252	8W-15-15
S155	8W-39-11	S306	8W-11-20, 21
S201	8W-11-9	S307	8W-10-23
S202	8W-15-14	S308	8W-10-27
S204	8W-42-6, 7	S309	8W-11-9
S205	8W-15-16	S310	8W-15-19, 20
S206	8W-44-5	S311	8W-15-17, 18
S207	8W-15-9	S312	8W-15-17, 18
S208	8W-41-2, 3	S313	8W-39-16
S209	8W-11-23	S314	8W-15-20
S211	8W-10-16	S315	8W-11-7
S212	8W-11-24	S351	8W-11-7
S213	8W-11-20, 21	S352	8W-64-2
S214	8W-40-9		





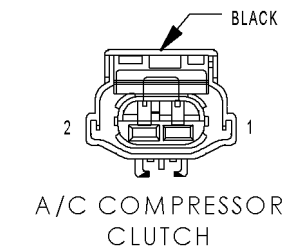
8W-80 CONNECTOR PIN-OUTS

Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch	8W-80-4	C209	8W-80-20
A/C Cycling Switch (RHD)	8W-80-4	C210 (Export)	8W-80-21
A/C High Pressure Switch	8W-80-4	C210 (Export)	8W-80-21
A/C Low Pressure Switch (2.0L LHD)	8W-80-4	C301	8W-80-21
A/C Low Pressure Switch (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-4	C301	8W-80-21
A/C Low Pressure Switch (RHD)	8W-80-5	C302	8W-80-22
A/C-Heater Blower Motor (RHD)	8W-80-5	C302	8W-80-22
A/C-Heater Blower Motor (LHD)	8W-80-5	C303	8W-80-22
A/C-Heater Control	8W-80-5	C303	8W-80-22
Airbag Control Module	8W-80-6	C304	8W-80-23
Ambient Temperature Sensor	8W-80-6	C304	8W-80-23
Autostick Switch	8W-80-6	C305	8W-80-23
Back-Up Lamp Switch (2.0L MTX)	8W-80-7	C305	8W-80-24
Back-Up Lamp Switch (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-7	C306	8W-80-24
Battery Temperature Sensor	8W-80-7	C306	8W-80-24
Blower Motor Resistor Block	8W-80-7	Camshaft Position Sensor	8W-80-25
Brake Fluid Level Switch	8W-80-8	Cargo Lamp	8W-80-25
Brake Lamp Switch	8W-80-8	Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	8W-80-25
Brake Transmission Shift Interlock Solenoid (2.0L)	8W-80-8	Center Stack Lamp (Light Package/ Export)	8W-80-25
C101 (2.0L)	8W-80-8	Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet	8W-80-26
C101 (2.0L)	8W-80-9	Clockspring	8W-80-26
C101 (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-9	Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch (MTX)	8W-80-26
C101 (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-9	Compact Disc Changer	8W-80-26
C103	8W-80-10	Compass/Temperature Mirror	8W-80-27
C103	8W-80-10	Controller Antilock Brake	8W-80-27
C104	8W-80-11	Crankshaft Position Sensor	8W-80-28
C104	8W-80-12	Data Link Connector	8W-80-28
C105	8W-80-12	Decklid Release Switch (Power Release)	8W-80-28
C105	8W-80-13	Decklid Security Switch (Knock Out)	8W-80-28
C106	8W-80-13	Decklid Solenoid	8W-80-29
C106	8W-80-13	Dome Lamp (Except Export)	8W-80-29
C109	8W-80-13	Dome Lamp/intrusion Sensor (Export)	8W-80-29
C109	8W-80-14	Driver Airbag Squib 1	8W-80-29
C201	8W-80-14	Driver Door Ajar Switch	8W-80-30
C201	8W-80-15	Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-80-30
C202	8W-80-16	Driver Power Mirror (LHD)	8W-80-30
C202	8W-80-16	Driver Power Mirror (RHD)	8W-80-30
C203 (LHD)	8W-80-16	Driver Power Window Motor	8W-80-31
C203 (2.0L LHD)	8W-80-16	Driver Power Window Switch C1	8W-80-31
C203 (RHD)	8W-80-17	Driver Power Window Switch C2	8W-80-31
C203 (RHD)	8W-80-17	Engine Coolant Temp Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-32
C203 (2.4L Turbo LHD)	8W-80-17	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (2.0L)	8W-80-32
C204	8W-80-17	Engine Oil Pressure Switch	8W-80-32
C204	8W-80-18	EVAP/Purge Solenoid	8W-80-32
C205	8W-80-18	Fuel Injector No. 1	8W-80-32
C205	8W-80-19	Fuel Injector No. 2	8W-80-33
C206	8W-80-19	Fuel Injector No. 3	8W-80-33
C206	8W-80-20	Fuel Injector No. 4	8W-80-33
C208	8W-80-20	Fuel Pump Module	8W-80-33
C208	8W-80-20		
C209	8W-80-20		

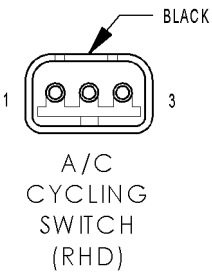
Component	Page
Generator (2.0L)	8W-80-33
Generator (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-34
Headlamp Leveling Switch (Export)	8W-80-34
Hood Ajar Switch (Export)	8W-80-34
Idle Air Control Motor (2.0L/2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-34
Ignition Coil	8W-80-35
Ignition Switch C1	8W-80-35
Ignition Switch C2	8W-80-35
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor	8W-80-35
Input Speed Sensor	8W-80-36
Instrument Cluster	8W-80-36
Knock Sensor	8W-80-37
Left Back-Up Lamp	8W-80-37
Left Cylinder Lock Switch (Premium)	8W-80-37
Left Door Lock Switch	8W-80-37
Left Front Door Speaker	8W-80-38
Left Front Fog Lamp (Export)	8W-80-38
Left Front Fog Lamp (2.0L Except Export/2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-38
Left Front Side Marker Lamp (Except Export)	8W-80-38
Left Front Turn Signal Lamp (Export)	8W-80-38
Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor	8W-80-39
Left Headlamp (Except Export)	8W-80-39
Left Headlamp (Export)	8W-80-39
Left Instrument Panel Speaker	8W-80-39
Left Lavalier Module (Export)	8W-80-40
Left License Lamp (Export)	8W-80-40
Left Park/Turn Signal Lamp (Except Export)	8W-80-40
Left Rear Door Ajar Switch	8W-80-40
Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-80-41
Left Rear Fog Lamp (Export)	8W-80-41
Left Rear Speaker	8W-80-41
Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp (Export)	8W-80-41
Left Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	8W-80-42
Left Seat Airbag Squib	8W-80-42
Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-80-42
Left Side Repeater Lamp (Export)	8W-80-42
Left Tail/Stop Lamp (Export)	8W-80-42
Left Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp (Except Export)	8W-80-43
License Lamp (Except Export)	8W-80-43
Low Note Horn	8W-80-43
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (2.0L)	8W-80-43
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-44
Manifold Tuning Valve Solenoid (RT)	8W-80-44
Map/reading Lamps	8W-80-44
Multi-Function Switch	8W-80-45
Natural Vacuum Leak Detection Assembly (2.0L Except Export/2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-45

Component	Page
Output Speed Sensor	8W-80-45
Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream	8W-80-46
Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream	8W-80-46
Passenger Airbag Squib 1	8W-80-46
Passenger Door Ajar Switch	8W-80-46
Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-80-47
Passenger Power Mirror (LHD)	8W-80-47
Passenger Power Mirror (RHD)	8W-80-47
Passenger Power Window Motor	8W-80-48
Passenger Power Window Switch (LHD)	8W-80-48
Passenger Power Window Switch (RHD)	8W-80-48
Power Mirror Switch (LHD)	8W-80-48
Power Mirror Switch (RHD)	8W-80-49
Power Seat Motor (Export)	8W-80-49
Power Seat Switch (Export)	8W-80-49
Power Steering Pressure Switch	8W-80-49
Powertrain Control Module C1	8W-80-50
Powertrain Control Module C2 (2.0L)	8W-80-51
Powertrain Control Module C2 (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-52
Powertrain Control Module C3	8W-80-53
Powertrain Control Module C4	8W-80-54
Radiator Fan Motor (2.0L)	8W-80-55
Radiator Fan Motor (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-55
Radio C1	8W-80-55
Radio C2 (Compact Disc Changer)	8W-80-56
Rear Window Defogger Switch	8W-80-56
Remote Keyless Entry Module	8W-80-56
Right Back-Up Lamp	8W-80-57
Right Cylinder Lock Switch (Export)	8W-80-57
Right Door Lock Switch	8W-80-57
Right Front Door Speaker	8W-80-57
Right Front Fog Lamp (Export)	8W-80-58
Right Front Fog Lamp (2.0L Except Export/2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-58
Right Front Side Marker Lamp (Except Export)	8W-80-58
Right Front Turn Signal Lamp (Export)	8W-80-58
Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor	8W-80-59
Right Headlamp (Except Export)	8W-80-59
Right Headlamp (Export)	8W-80-59
Right Instrument Panel Speaker	8W-80-59
Right Lavalier Module (Export)	8W-80-60
Right License Lamp (Export)	8W-80-60
Right Park/Turn Signal Lamp (Except Export)	8W-80-60
Right Rear Door Ajar Switch	8W-80-60
Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8W-80-61
Right Rear Fog Lamp (Export)	8W-80-61
Right Rear Speaker	8W-80-61
Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp (Export)	8W-80-61
Right Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	8W-80-62

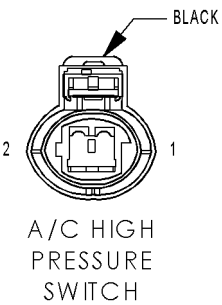
Component	Page	Component	Page
Right Seat Airbag Squib	8W-80-62	Throttle Inlet Pressure Solenoid (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-65
Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module	8W-80-62	Throttle Position Sensor (2.0L)	8W-80-65
Right Side Repeater Lamp (Export)	8W-80-62	Throttle Position Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-66
Right Tail/Stop Lamp (Export)	8W-80-62	Trans Range Indicator Illumination (PRNDL) (Autostick)	8W-80-66
Right Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp (Except Export)	8W-80-63	Transmission Range Indicator Illumination (PRNDL)	8W-80-66
Seat Belt Switch	8W-80-63	Transmission Range Sensor	8W-80-66
Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	8W-80-63	Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly	8W-80-67
Siren (Export)	8W-80-63	Turbo Boost Gauge Lamp (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-67
Speed Control Servo	8W-80-64	Vehicle Speed Sensor	8W-80-67
Sunroof Control Module	8W-80-64	Wastegate Solenoid (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-67
Sunroof Motor	8W-80-64	Windshield Washer Pump	8W-80-68
Sunroof Switch	8W-80-64	Wiper Motor	8W-80-68
Sunroof Vent Switch	8W-80-65	Wiper/washer Switch	8W-80-68
Surge Solenoid (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-65		
Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	8W-80-65		



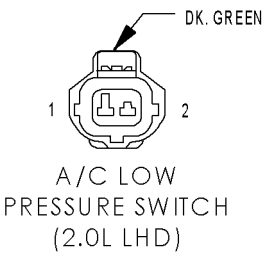
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C3 20DB/BK	A/C CLUTCH RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



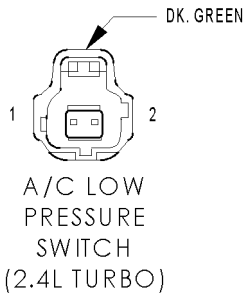
A/C CYCLING SWITCH (RHD) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C21 22DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE
2	F20 22WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
3	C2 22DB/YL	MODE SWITCH OUTPUT



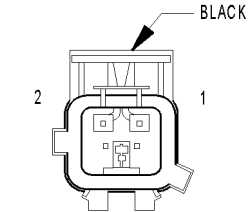
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C20 20BR/OR (2.0L)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
1	C20 20BR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
2	C22 20DB/WT	PRESSURE SWITCH OUTPUT



A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (2.0L LHD) - DK. GREEN 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C22 20DB/WT	PRESSURE SWITCH OUTPUT
2	C21 20DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE

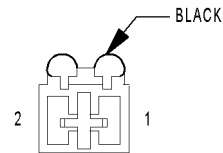


A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (2.4L TURBO) - DK. GREEN 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C22 20DB/WT	PRESSURE SWITCH OUTPUT
2	C21 20DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE



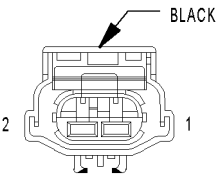
A/C LOW
PRESSURE SWITCH
(RHD)

A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (RHD) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C22 20DB/WT	PRESSURE SWITCH OUTPUT
2	C21 20DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE



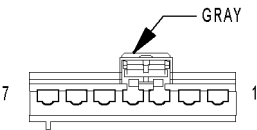
A/C-HEATER
BLOWER
MOTOR
(LHD)

A/C-HEATER BLOWER MOTOR (LHD) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C1 14DG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	C7 14BK/TN	BLOWER MOTOR HIGH DRIVER



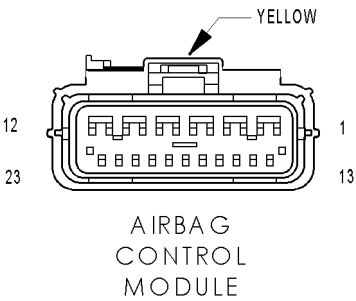
A/C-HEATER
BLOWER
MOTOR
(RHD)

A/C-HEATER BLOWER MOTOR (RHD) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C1 14DG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	C7 14BK/TN	BLOWER MOTOR HIGH DRIVER



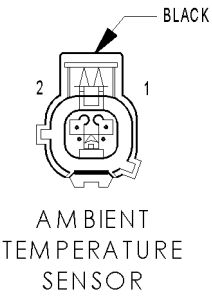
A/C-HEATER
CONTROL

A/C-HEATER CONTROL - GRAY 7 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z8 14BK/VT	GROUND
2	C7 14BK/TN	BLOWER MOTOR HIGH DRIVER
3	C6 14LB	BLOWER MOTOR M2 DRIVER
4	C5 14LG	BLOWER MOTOR M1 DRIVER
5	C4 14TN	BLOWER MOTOR LOW DRIVER
6	C21 22DB/OR (LHD)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
6	C2 22DB/YL (RHD)	MODE SWITCH OUTPUT
7	E2 22OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER



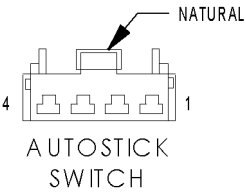
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - YELLOW 23 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	Z6 20BK/PK	GROUND
5	R45 20DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
6	R43 20BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
7	R42 20BK/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
8	R44 20DG/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
15	F25 20TN/LG	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
16	-	-
17	-	-
18	-	-
19	-	-
20	-	-
21	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
22	-	-
23	-	-



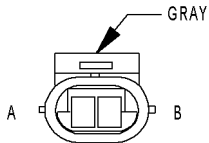
AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K145 20BR/OR	AAT SIGNAL
2	K167 20BK/YL (2.0L LHD EXPORT)	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L RHD/EXCEPT EXPORT)	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2



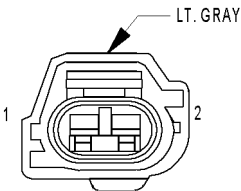
AUTOSTICK SWITCH - NATURAL 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T44 20YL/LB	AUTOSTICK DOWNSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
2	T5 20LG/LB	AUTOSTICK UPSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
3	Z1 20BK	GROUND
4	F11 20RD/WT	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)



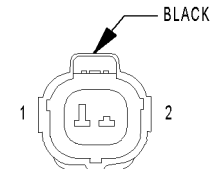
BACKUP LAMP
SWITCH
(2.0L MTX)

BACKUP LAMP SWITCH (2.0L MTX) - GRAY 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	L1 20VT/BK	BACKUP LAMP FEED
B	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)



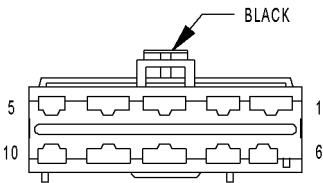
BACKUP LAMP
SWITCH
(2.4L TURBO)

BACKUP LAMP SWITCH (2.4L TURBO) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L1 18VT/BK	BACKUP LAMP FEED
2	F20 18WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)



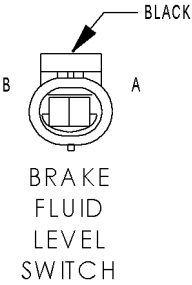
BATTERY
TEMPERATURE
SENSOR

BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K118 20PK/YL	BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2

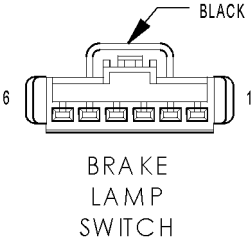


BLOWER
MOTOR
RESISTOR
BLOCK

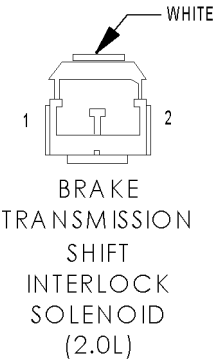
BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK - BLACK 10 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C5 14LG	BLOWER MOTOR M1 DRIVER
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	C4 14TN	BLOWER MOTOR LOW DRIVER
6	-	-
7	C6 14LB	BLOWER MOTOR M2 DRIVER
8	-	-
9	C7 14BK/TN	BLOWER MOTOR HIGH DRIVER
10	-	-



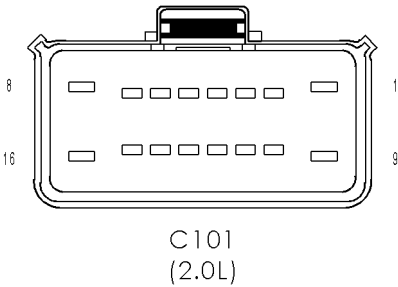
BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	G9 20GY/BK	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SENSE
B	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND



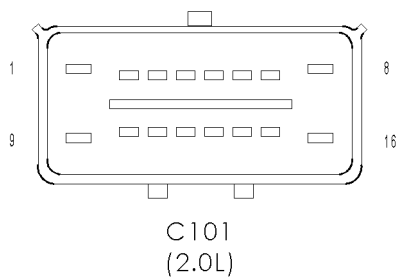
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - BLACK 6 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)
2	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	V30 20DB/RD (2.0L)	SPEED CONTROL BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	V32 20YL/RD (2.0L)	S/C SUPPLY
5	Z1 20BK (2.0L)	GROUND
5	Z1 18BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND
6	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
6	K29 20WT/PK (2.0L)	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL



BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK SOLENOID (2.0L) - WHITE 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
2	F12 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)

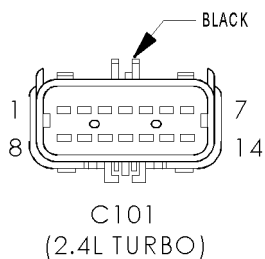


C101 (2.0L) - (ENGINE SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	T40 14BR
2	G7 20WT/OR
3	G6 20GY
4	Z1 18BK
5	C3 20DB/BK
6	A142 18DG/OR
7	K610 20VT/GY
8	K201 20BR/YL (RT PACKAGE)
9	K200 20VT/OR (RT PACKAGE)
10	K22 20OR/DB
11	K904 20DB/DG
12	K141 20TN/WT
13	K199 18BR/VT
14	K21 20BK/RD
15	K961 20BR/WT
16	-



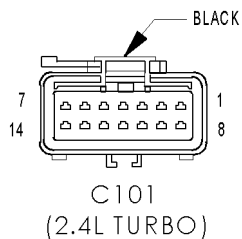
C101 (2.0L) - (HD/LP & DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	T40 14BR
2	G7 20WT/OR
3	G6 20GY
4	Z1 18BK
5	C3 20DB/BK
6	A142 18DG/OR
7	K610 20VT/GY
8	K201 20BR/YL (RT PACKAGE)
9	K200 20VT/OR (RT PACKAGE)
10	K22 20OR/DB
11	K904 20DB/DG
12	K141 20TN/WT
13	K199 18BR/VT
14	K21 20BK/RD
15	K961 20BR/WT
16	-



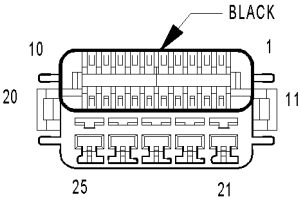
C101 (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK (ENGINE SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A142 18DG/OR
2	-
3	C3 20DB/BK
4	K6 20VT/WT
5	K167 20BR/YL
6	K904 18DB/DG
7	K141 20TN/WT
8	K199 18BR/VT
9	C20 20BR
10	C22 20DB/WT
11	G6 20GY
12	G7 20WT/OR
13	T40 14BR
14	Z1 18BK



C101 (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK (HD/LP & DASH SIDE)

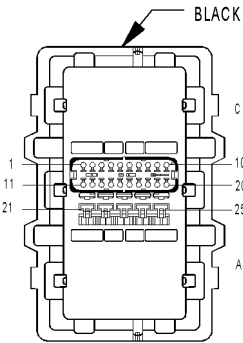
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A142 18DG/OR
2	-
3	C3 20DB/BK
4	K6 18VT/WT
5	K167 20BR/YL
6	K904 20DB/DG
7	K141 20TN/WT
8	K199 18BR/VT
9	C20 20BR
10	C22 20DB/WT
11	G6 20GY
12	G7 20WT/OR
13	T40 14BR
14	Z1 18BK



C103

C103 - BLACK (HD/LP & DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	G70 20BR/TN (2.0L)
3	L160 18TN/RD (EXCEPT EXPORT)
3	L60 18TN (EXPORT)
4	-
5	M11 16PK/LB
6	A15 18WT (2.0L)
6	A15 18RD/PK (2.4L TURBO)
7	T5 20LG/LB (2.0L)
8	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L)
9	T44 20YL/LB
10	-
11	-
12	-
13	L13 20BR/YL (EXPORT)
14	-
15	K29 20WT/PK (2.0L)
16	-
17	-
18	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L)
19	V37 20RD/LG (2.0L)
20	-
21	L44 12VT/RD (2.0L)
21	L44 14VT/RD (2.4L TURBO)
22	L3 16RD/OR
22	L3 16RD/OR
23	A41 14YL
23	A41 16YL
24	A1 14RD
24	A1 14RD (2.0L)
25	L43 14VT



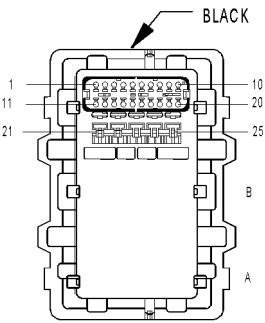
C103

C103 - BLACK (I/P SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
B1	-
B2	G70 20BR/TN (2.0L RKE)
B3	L160 18TN/RD (EXCEPT EXPORT)
B3	L60 18TN (EXPORT)
B4	-
B5	M11 16PK/LB
B6	A15 18WT
B7	T5 20LG/LB (AUTOSTICK)
B8	F11 20RD/WT (AUTOSTICK)
B8	F12 18DB/PK (EXCEPT AUTOSTICK)
B9	T44 20YL/LB (AUTOSTICK)
B10	-
B11	-
B12	-
B13	L13 20BR/YL (EXPORT)
B14	-
B15	K29 20WT/PK (2.0L)
B16	-
B17	-

C103 - BLACK (I/P SIDE)

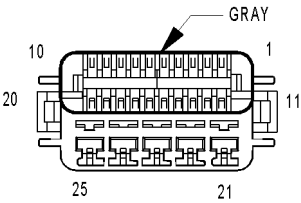
CAV	CIRCUIT
B18	K914 20BR/WT (2.0L)
B19	V37 20RD/LG (2.0L)
B20	-
B21	L44 14VT/RD
B22	L3 14RD/OR (2.0L)
B22	L3 16RD/OR (2.4L TURBO)
B23	A41 14YL
B24	A1 14RD
B25	L43 14VT



C104

C104 - BLACK (I/P SIDE)

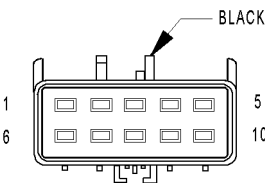
CAV	CIRCUIT
C1	L39 20LB (EXCEPT EXPORT)
C1	L39 16LB (EXPORT)
C2	-
C3	C21 22DB/OR
C4	L161 18LG/OR (EXCEPT EXPORT)
C4	L61 18LG (EXPORT)
C5	-
C6	V10 18BR
C7	F1 16DB/BK
C8	X3 22BK/RD (2.0L)
C8	X3 20BK/RD (2.4L TURBO)
C9	-
C10	-
C11	F12 18DB/PK
C12	-
C13	L50 18WT/TN
C14	F61 16WT/OR (EXPORT)
C15	-
C16	-
C17	-
C18	F20 20WT
C19	-
C20	D25 22VT/YL (2.0L)
C20	D25 20VT/YL (2.4L TURBO)
C21	-
C22	A2 12PK/BK
C23	A3 12RD/WT
C24	A4 12BK/RD
C25	-



C104

C104 - GRAY (HD/LP & DASH SIDE)

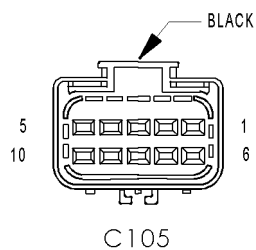
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	L39 16LB
2	-
3	C21 20DB/OR
4	L161 18LG/OR (EXCEPT EXPORT)
4	L61 18LG (EXPORT)
5	-
6	V10 18BR
7	F1 16DB
8	X3 20BK/RD
9	-
10	-
11	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)
11	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)
12	-
13	L50 18WT/TN
14	F61 16WT/OR (EXPORT)
15	-
16	-
17	-
18	F20 20WT (2.0L)
18	F20 20WT (2.0L)
18	F20 18WT (2.4L TURBO)
19	-
20	D25 20VT/YL
21	-
22	A2 12PK/BK
23	A3 12RD/WT
24	A4 10BK/RD (2.0L)
24	A4 10BK/PK (2.4L TURBO)
25	-



C105

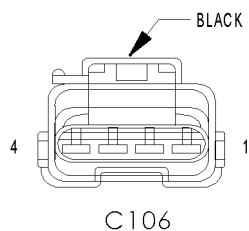
C105 - BLACK (UNIBODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	A141 18DG/WT
3	K106 20WT/DG (LEAK DETECTION PUMP)
4	K107 20OR (LEAK DETECTION PUMP)
5	-
6	L1 20VT/BK
6	L1 20VT/BK
7	L7 18BK/YL
7	L7 18BK/YL
8	-
9	-
10	-



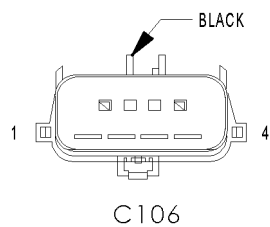
C105 - BLACK (HD/LP & DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	A141 18DG/WT
3	K106 18WT/DG (2.4L TURBO)
3	K106 20WT/DG (LEAK DETECTION PUMP)
4	K107 18OR (2.4L TURBO)
4	K107 20OR (LEAK DETECTION PUMP)
5	-
6	L1 20VT/BK (2.0L MTX)
6	L1 20VT/BK (2.0L)
6	L1 18VT/BK (2.4L TURBO)
7	L7 18BK/YL
8	-
9	-
10	-



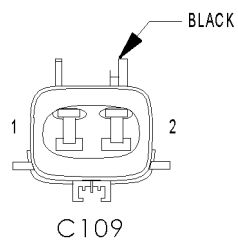
C106 - BLACK (ABS SENSOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	B1 20YL/DB
2	B2 20YL
3	B3 20LG/DB
4	B4 20LG



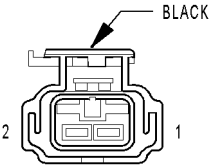
C106 - BLACK (HD/LP & DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	B1 18YL/DB
2	B2 18YL
3	B3 18LG/DB
4	B4 18LG



C109 - BLACK (FOG LAMP JUMPER SIDE)

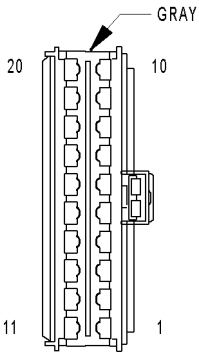
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	L39 16BK/DB
2	Z1 20BK



C109

C109 - BLACK (HD/LP & DASH SIDE)

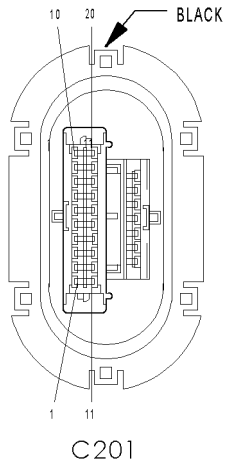
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	L39 16LB
2	Z1 18BK (2.0L LHD EXPORT)
2	Z1 20BK (EXCEPT 2.0L LHD EXPORT)



C201

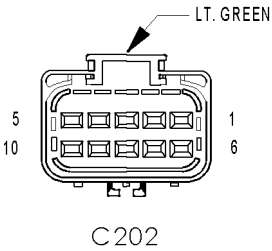
C201 - GRAY (I/P SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C16 20LB/YL (RHD)
2	F21 14TN (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
3	Z14 20BK/YL
4	Q16 14BR/WT (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
5	Q26 14VT/WT (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
6	P33 18OR/BK (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
7	P36 18PK/VT (LHD)
7	P36 18PK/VT (LHD)
7	P34 18PK/BK (RHD)
8	G74 20TN/RD
9	P96 20LG/BK
10	P93 20YL/WT (LHD)
10	P94 20WT/YL (RHD)
11	F20 20WT (2.0L/POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS/LOCKS)
12	P95 20DB/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
12	P91 20WT/BK (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
13	P92 20YL (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
14	-
15	X54 20VT
15	X54 20VT
16	X56 20DB/RD
16	X56 20DB/RD
17	P159 20DG/WT (RHD)
18	P160 20LB (RHD)
19	Z8 14BK/VT (RHD)
20	L6 20RD/WT (RHD)

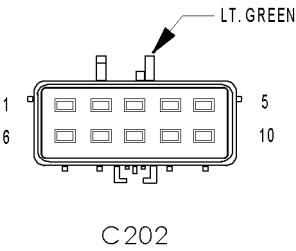


C201 - BLACK (RT FRONT DOOR SIDE)

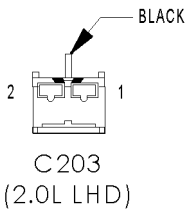
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C16 20LB/YL (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
2	F21 14TN (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
3	Z14 20BK/YL
3	Z14 20BK/YL (POWER LOCKS)
4	Q16 14BR/WT (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
5	Q26 14VT/WT (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
6	P33 18OR/BK
7	P36 18PK/VT (LHD POWER LOCKS)
7	P34 18PK/BK (RHD)
8	G74 20TN/RD
8	G75 20TN (BASE)
9	P96 20LG/BK (POWER LOCKS)
10	P93 20YL/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
10	P94 20WT/YL (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
11	F20 20WT (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS/LOCKS)
12	P95 20DB/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
12	P91 20WT/BK (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
13	P92 20YL (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
13	P92 20YL (RHD)
14	-
15	X54 20VT
16	X56 20DB/RD
17	P159 20DG/WT (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
17	P159 20DG/WT (RHD)
18	P160 20LB (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
18	P160 20LB (RHD)
19	Z8 14BK/VT (RHD)
20	L6 20RD/WT (RHD)



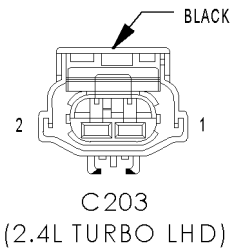
C202 - LT. GREEN (I/P SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	V4 16RD/YL
2	V3 16BR/WT
3	V5 16DG/YL
4	V6 16DB
5	Z1 16BK
6	C6 14LB
7	C7 14BK/TN
8	C4 14TN
9	C5 14LG
10	-



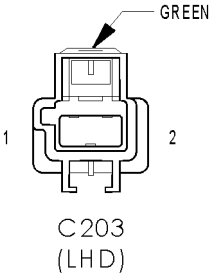
C202 - LT. GREEN (PLENUM SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	V4 16RD/YL
2	V3 16BR/WT
3	V5 16DG/YL
4	V6 16DB
5	Z1 16BK
6	C6 14LB
7	C7 14BK/TN
8	C4 14TN
9	C5 14LG
10	-



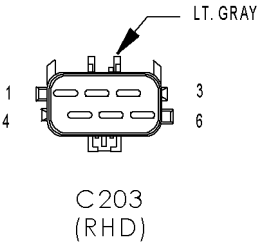
C203 (2.0L LHD) - BLACK (I/P SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C1 14DG
2	C7 14BK/TN



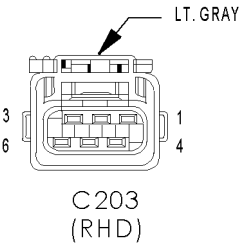
C203 (2.4L TURBO LHD) - BLACK (I/P SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C1 14DG
2	C7 14BK/TN



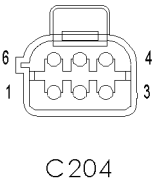
C203 (LHD) - GREEN (HVAC SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C1 14DG
2	C7 14BK/TN



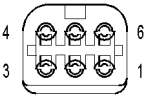
C203 (RHD) - LT. GRAY (HVAC SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C2 22DB/YL
2	F20 22WT
3	C21 22DB/OR
4	C1 14DG
5	-
6	C7 14BK/TN



C203 (RHD) - LT. GRAY (I/P SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C2 22DB/YL
2	F20 20WT
3	C21 22DB/OR
4	C1 14DG
5	-
6	C7 14BK/TN



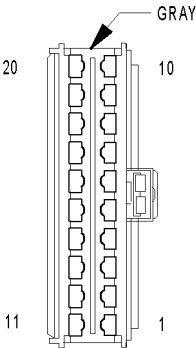
C204 - (I/P SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	M1 18PK
2	M2 20YL
3	Z3 18BK/OR
4	F10 18YL/RD
5	D25 20VT/YL
6	F20 20WT



C 204

C204 - (VISOR VANITY SIDE)

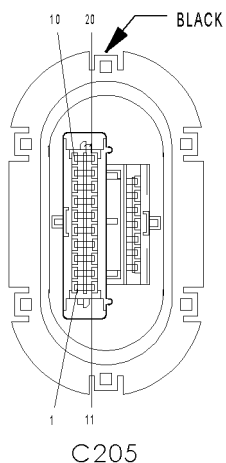
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	M1 20BK/PK
2	M2 20BK/YL
3	Z3 20BK/OR
3	Z3 18BK/OR (SUNROOF)
4	F10 18BK/YL
4	F10 18YL/RD (COMPASS/TEMP MIR- ROR W/ SUNROOF)
5	D25 20BK/VT
6	F20 20BK/WT



C 205

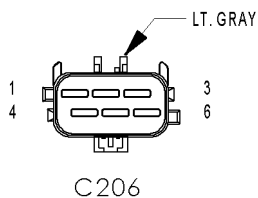
C205 - GRAY (I/P SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C16 20LB/YL (RHD)
2	F21 14TN (POWER MIRRORS/WIN- DOWS)
3	Z14 20BK/YL
3	Z14 20BK/YL
4	Q16 14BR/WT (POWER MIRRORS/WIN- DOWS)
5	Q26 14VT/WT (POWER MIRRORS/WIN- DOWS)
6	P33 18OR/BK (POWER MIRRORS/WIN- DOWS)
7	P34 18PK/BK (LHD)
7	P36 18PK/VT (RHD)
7	P36 18PK/VT (RHD)
8	G75 20TN/BK
9	P97 20LG
10	P93 20YL/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/ WINDOWS)
10	P94 20WT/YL (RHD POWER MIRRORS/ WINDOWS)
11	F20 20WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/ WINDOWS/LOCKS)
12	P95 20DB/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/ WINDOWS)
12	P91 20WT/BK (RHD POWER MIRRORS/ WINDOWS)
13	P92 20YL (POWER MIRRORS/WIN- DOWS)
14	-
15	X53 20DG
15	X53 20DG
16	X55 20BR/RD
16	X55 20BR/RD
17	P159 20DG/WT (RHD)
18	P160 20LB (RHD)
19	Z8 14BK/VT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/ WINDOWS)
20	L6 20RD/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/ WINDOWS)



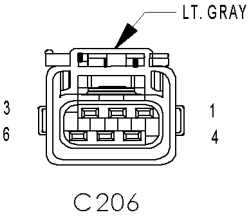
C205 - BLACK (LT FRONT DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	C16 20LB/YL (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
2	F21 14TN (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
3	Z14 20BK/YL (LHD POWER LOCKS)
3	Z14 20BK/YL (POWER LOCKS)
4	Q16 14BR/WT (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
5	Q26 14VT/WT (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
6	P33 18OR/BK (POWER LOCKS)
7	P34 18PK/BK (LHD)
7	P36 18PK/VT (RHD)
8	G75 20TN
9	P97 20LG (POWER LOCKS)
10	P93 20YL/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
10	P94 20WT/YL (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
11	F20 20WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS/LOCKS)
12	P95 20DB/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
12	P91 20WT/BK (RHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
13	P92 20YL (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
13	P92 20YL (POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
14	-
15	X53 20DG
16	X55 20BR/RD
17	P159 20DG/WT (RHD)
18	P160 20LB (RHD)
19	Z8 14BK/VT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)
20	L6 20RD/WT (LHD POWER MIRRORS/WINDOWS)

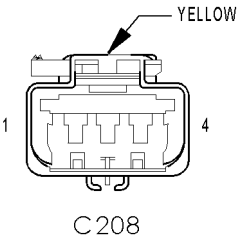


C206 - LT. GRAY (I/P SIDE)

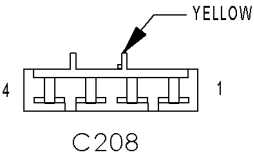
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F15 20DG/WT (SIDE AIRBAG)
2	D25 20VT/YL (SIDE AIRBAG)
3	Z6 20BK/PK (SIDE AIRBAG)
4	Z8 16BK/VT (2.0L)
5	A120 16RD/LG (2.0L)
6	-



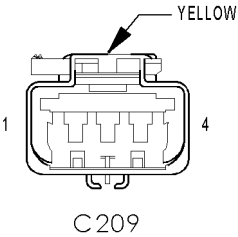
C206 - LT. GRAY (SIDE AIRBAG JUMPER SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F15 20DG/WT (SIDE AIRBAG)
2	D25 20VT/YL (SIDE AIRBAG)
3	Z6 20BK/PK (SIDE AIRBAG)
4	Z8 16BK (2.0L)
5	A120 16RD/LG (2.0L)
6	-



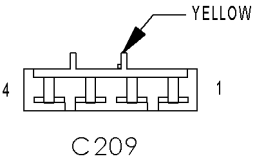
C208 - YELLOW (SEAT SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R32 18OR
4	R34 18WT



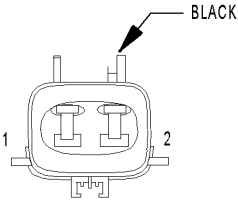
C208 - YELLOW (SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG JUMPER SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R32 20YL/OR
4	R34 20OR/YL



C209 - YELLOW (SEAT SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R31 18OR
4	R33 18WT



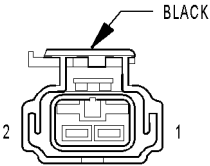
C209 - YELLOW (SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG JUMPER SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R31 20YL/OR
4	R33 20OR/YL



C210
(EXPORT)

C210 (EXPORT) - BLACK (POWER SEAT SIDE)

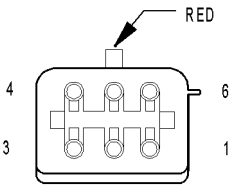
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A120 16RD/LG
2	Z8 16BK



C210
(EXPORT)

C210 (EXPORT) - BLACK (SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG
JUMPER SIDE)

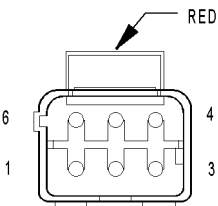
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A120 16RD/LG
2	Z8 16BK



C301

C301 - RED (DOME LAMP SIDE)

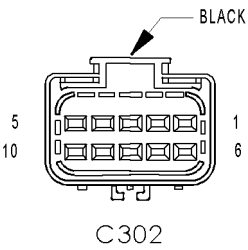
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	M1 18PK
2	-
3	M2 20YL
4	G120 18WT/DB (EXPORT)
5	-
6	Z1 18BK (EXPORT)



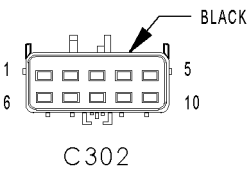
C301

C301 - RED (UNIBODY SIDE)

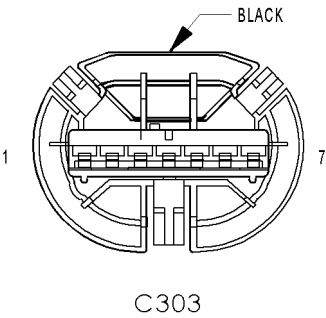
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	M1 18PK
2	-
3	M2 20YL
4	G120 18WT/DB (EXPORT)
5	-
6	Z1 18BK (EXPORT)



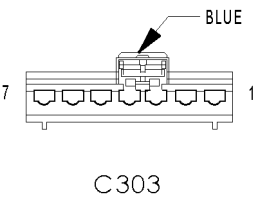
C302 - BLACK (DECKLID SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	L50 18WT/TN
2	Z1 14BK (ELECTRIC RELEASE)
2	Z1 18BK (EXCEPT ELECTRIC RELEASE)
2	Z1 20BK (EXCEPT ELECTRIC RELEASE)
3	G78 18TN/BK (CARGO LAMP)
4	G71 20VT/YL (ELECTRIC RELEASE)
5	-
6	Q2 14LG/BK (ELECTRIC RELEASE)
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	-



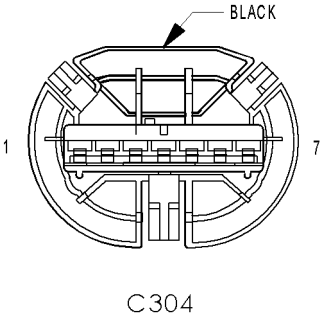
C302 - BLACK (UNIBODY SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	L50 18WT/TN
2	Z1 14BK
3	G78 22TN/BK (CARGO LAMP)
4	G71 20VT/YL (ELECTRIC RELEASE)
5	-
6	Q2 14LG/BK (ELECTRIC RELEASE)
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	-



C303 - BLACK (REAR DOOR SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	G76 20TN/YL
2	G77 20TN/OR (POWER LOCKS)
3	P33 18OR/BK (POWER LOCKS)
4	-
5	P36 18PK/VT (POWER LOCKS)
6	Z1 20BK
7	-

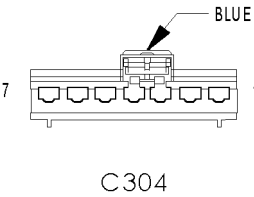


C303 - BLUE (UNIBODY SIDE)	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	M9 20LB/OR
2	M9 20LB/OR
3	P33 18OR/BK (POWER LOCKS)
4	-
5	P36 18PK/VT (POWER LOCKS)
6	Z1 20BK
7	-



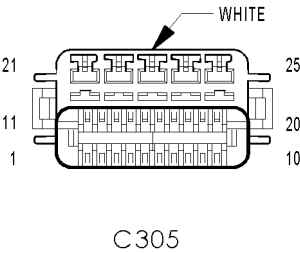
C304 - BLACK (REAR DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	G76 20TN/YL
2	G77 20TN/OR (POWER LOCKS)
3	P33 18OR/BK (POWER LOCKS)
4	-
5	P36 18PK/VT (POWER LOCKS)
6	Z1 20BK
7	-



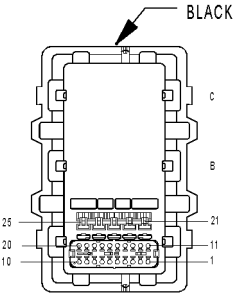
C304 - BLUE (UNIBODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	M9 20LB/OR
3	P33 18OR/BK (POWER LOCKS)
3	P33 18OR/BK (POWER LOCKS)
4	-
5	P36 18PK/VT (POWER LOCKS)
5	P36 18PK/VT (POWER LOCKS)
6	Z1 20BK
7	-



C305 - WHITE (UNIBODY SIDE)

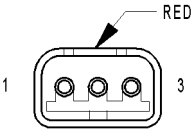
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)
2	G71 20VT/YL (POWER LOCKS)
3	G10 20LG/RD
4	L7 18BK/YL
5	L62 18BR/RD
6	L63 18DG/RD
7	X51 20BR/YL
8	X52 20DB/WT
9	L50 18WT/TN
10	X5 20WT/RD (EXPORT)
11	G120 18WT/DB (EXPORT)
12	G4 20DB
13	M2 20YL
14	M9 20LB/OR
15	X57 20BR/LB
16	X58 20DB/OR
17	-
18	M1 18PK
19	P33 18OR/BK (POWER LOCKS)
20	-
21	Q2 14LG/BK
22	-
23	P36 18PK/VT (POWER LOCKS)
24	C15 12BK/WT
25	-



C 305

C305 - BLACK (I/P SIDE)

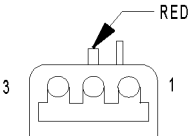
CAV	CIRCUIT
A1	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)
A2	G71 20VT/BK (RKE)
A3	G10 20LG/RD
A4	L7 18BK/YL
A5	L62 18BR/RD
A6	L63 18DG/RD
A7	X51 20BR/YL
A8	X52 20DB/WT
A9	L50 18WT/TN
A10	X5 22WT/RD (EXPORT)
A11	G120 18WT/DB (EXPORT)
A12	G4 20DB
A13	M2 20YL
A14	M9 20LB/OR
A15	X57 20BR/LB
A16	X58 20DB/OR
A17	-
A18	M1 18PK
A19	P33 18OR/BK (RKE)
A20	-
A21	Q2 16LG/BK (RKE)
A22	-
A23	P36 18PK/VT (RKE)
A24	C15 12BK/WT
A25	-



C 306

C306 - RED (SUNROOF SIDE)

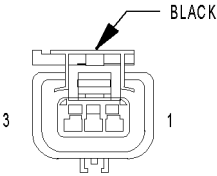
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F10 18YL/RD
2	-
3	Z3 18BK/OR



C 306

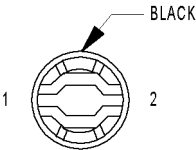
C306 - RED (VISOR VANITY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F10 18YL/RD
2	-
3	Z3 18BK/OR



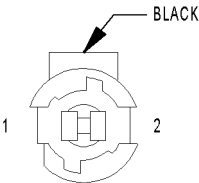
CAMSHAFT
POSITION
SENSOR

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K7 200R (2.0L)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
1	K6 20VT/WT (2.4L TURBO)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
2	K4 20BK/LB (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2
3	K44 20TN/YL	CMP SIGNAL



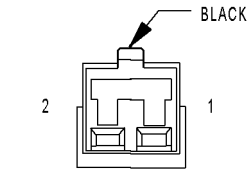
CARGO
LAMP

CARGO LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
2	G78 22TN/BK	DECKLID AJAR SWITCH SENSE



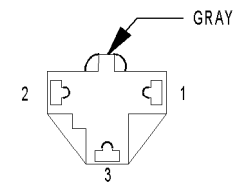
CENTER
HIGH
MOUNTED
STOP
LAMP

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



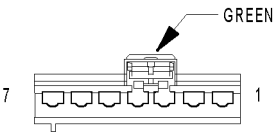
CENTER
STACK
LAMP
(LIGHT
PACKAGE/EXPORT)

CENTER STACK LAMP (LIGHT PACKAGE/EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	E2 200R	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
2	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND



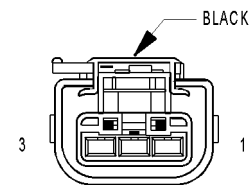
CIGAR
LIGHTER/POWER
OUTLET

CIGAR LIGHTER/POWER OUTLET - GRAY 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F30 16RD/BK	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	-	-
3	Z1 16BK	GROUND



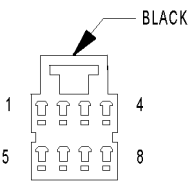
CLOCKSPRING

CLOCKSPRING - GREEN 7 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R45 20DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
2	R43 20BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	X3 22BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL
6	V37 20RD/LG (2.0L SPEED CONTROL)	S/C SWITCH SIGNAL
7	K914 20BR/WT (2.0L SPEED CONTROL)	GROUND



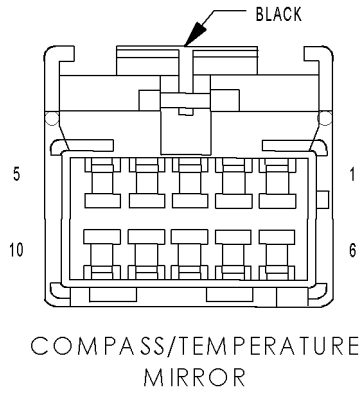
CLUTCH
INTERLOCK/UPSTOP
SWITCH
(MTX)

CLUTCH INTERLOCK/UPSTOP SWITCH (MTX) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K119 20LG/BK	CLUTCH UP SWITCH SIGNAL
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND
3	T141 20YL/RD	CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH SIGNAL



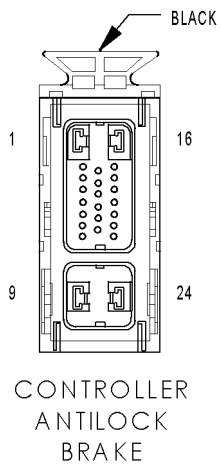
COMPACT
DISC
CHANGER

COMPACT DISC CHANGER - BLACK 8 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	24GY/WT	AUDIO OUT RIGHT
2	24OR/YL	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
3	24VT/YL	PCI BUS
4	24RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT
5	24DG/WT	AUDIO OUT LEFT
6	24BK/OR	GROUND
7	22BK/YL	GROUND
8	22GY/YL	B(+)



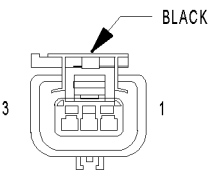
COMPASS/TEMPERATURE MIRROR - BLACK 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F20 20BK/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	M1 20BK/PK	FUSED B(+)
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	D25 20BK/VT	PCI BUS
6	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND
7	M2 20BK/YL	COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND

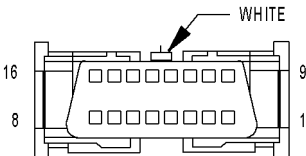


CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - BLACK 24 WAY

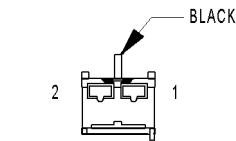
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 12BK	GROUND
2	B1 18YL/DB	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
3	B2 18YL	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
4	-	-
5	D25 18VT/YL	PCI BUS
6	B6 18WT/DB	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
7	B7 18WT	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
8	-	-
9	A20 12RD/DB	FUSED B(+)
10	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	-	-
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	-	-
16	Z1 12BK	GROUND
17	-	-
18	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
19	B3 18LG/DB	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
20	B4 18LG	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
21	-	-
22	B8 18RD/DB	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
23	B9 18RD	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
24	A10 12RD/DG	FUSED B(+)



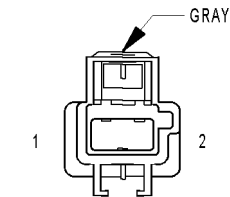
CRANKSHAFT
POSITION
SENSOR



DATA
LINK
CONNECTOR



DECKLID
RELEASE
SWITCH
(POWER RELEASE)



DECKLID SECURITY
SWITCH
(KNOCK OUT)

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K24 20GY/BK	CKP SIGNAL

DATA LINK CONNECTOR - WHITE 16 WAY

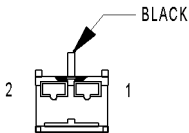
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)
3	-	-
4	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
5	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
6	-	-
7	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
8	-	-
9	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
16	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)

DECKLID RELEASE SWITCH (POWER RELEASE) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q33 20BR/LB	DECKLID RELEASE RELAY CONTROL
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND

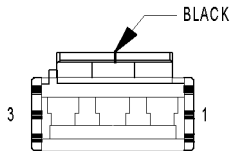
DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH (KNOCK OUT) - GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	G71 20VT/YL	DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH SENSE



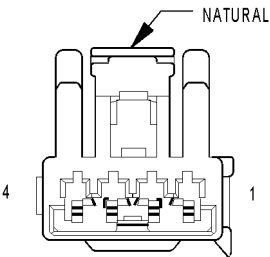
DECKLID
SOLENOID

DECKLID SOLENOID - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q2 14LG/BK	DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z1 14BK	GROUND



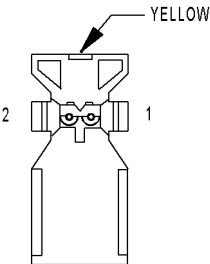
DOME
LAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

DOME LAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
3	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP CONTROL



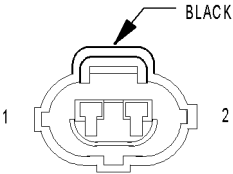
DOME
LAMP/INTRUSION
SENSOR
(EXPORT)

DOME LAMP/INTRUSION SENSOR (EXPORT) - NATURAL 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
2	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
3	Z1 18BK	GROUND
4	G120 18WT/DB	INTRUSION SENSOR SIGNAL



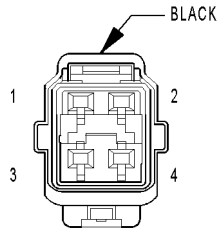
DRIVER
AIRBAG
SQUIB 1

DRIVER AIRBAG SQUIB 1 - YELLOW 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R43 18BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
2	R45 18DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2



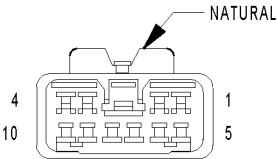
DRIVER DOOR
AJAR SWITCH

DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G75 20TN	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND



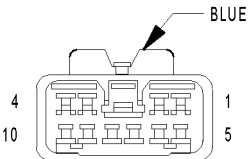
DRIVER
DOOR LOCK
MOTOR/AJAR
SWITCH

DRIVER DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G75 20TN (LHD)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
1	G74 20TN/RD (RHD)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
3	P34 18PK/BK	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT



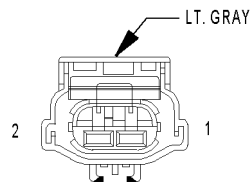
DRIVER POWER
MIRROR
(LHD)

DRIVER POWER MIRROR (LHD) - NATURAL 10 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	P94 20WT/YL	MIRROR HORIZONTAL
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	P91 20WT/BK	MIRROR VERTICAL
6	P92 20YL	MIRROR COMMON
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	-	-



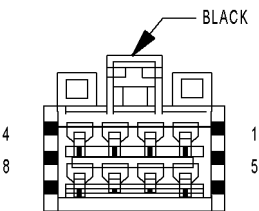
DRIVER POWER
MIRROR
(RHD)

DRIVER POWER MIRROR (RHD) - BLUE 10 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH OUTPUT
2	P93 20YL/WT	MIRROR HORIZONTAL
3	Z8 20BK/VT	GROUND
4	P159 20DG/WT	MIRROR UNFOLD
5	P95 20DB/WT	MIRROR VERTICAL
6	P92 20YL	MIRROR COMMON
7	P160 20LB	MIRROR FOLD
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	-	-



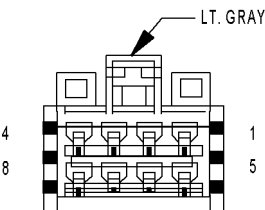
DRIVER POWER
WINDOW MOTOR

DRIVER POWER WINDOW MOTOR - LT. GRAY 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q11 14LB	DRIVER WINDOW DRIVER UP
2	Q21 14WT/LB	DRIVER WINDOW DRIVER DOWN



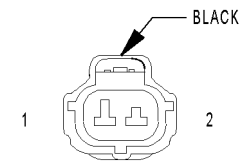
DRIVER POWER
WINDOW
SWITCH C1

DRIVER POWER WINDOW SWITCH C1 - BLACK 8 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	Z8 14BK/VT	GROUND
3	Z8 14BK/VT	GROUND
4	F21 14TN	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
5	Q11 14LB (LHD)	DRIVER WINDOW DRIVER UP
5	Q21 14WT/LB (RHD)	DRIVER WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
6	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
7	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
7	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
8	Q21 14WT/LB (LHD)	DRIVER WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
8	Q11 14LB (RHD)	DRIVER WINDOW DRIVER UP



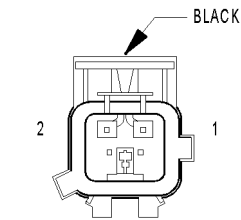
DRIVER POWER
WINDOW
SWITCH C2

DRIVER POWER WINDOW SWITCH C2 - LT. GRAY 8 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	Z8 14BK/VT	GROUND
3	Z8 14BK/VT	GROUND
4	F21 14TN	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
5	Q16 14BR/WT (LHD)	MASTER WINDOW SWITCH RIGHT FRONT UP
5	Q26 14VT/WT (RHD)	MASTER WINDOW SWITCH RIGHT FRONT DOWN
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	Q26 14VT/WT (LHD)	MASTER WINDOW SWITCH RIGHT FRONT DOWN
8	Q16 14BR/WT (RHD)	MASTER WINDOW SWITCH RIGHT FRONT UP



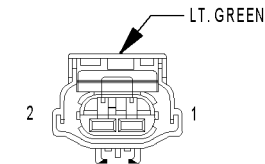
ENGINE COOLANT
TEMP SENSOR
(2.0L)

ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K2 20VT/LG	ECT SIGNAL



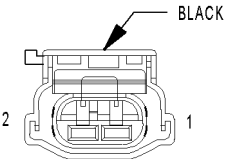
ENGINE COOLANT
TEMP SENSOR
(2.4L TURBO)

ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K2 20TN/BK	ECT SIGNAL



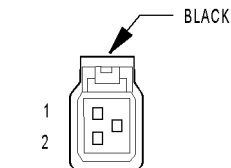
ENGINE OIL
PRESSURE SWITCH

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SWITCH - LT. GREEN 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G6 20GY	OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL
2	-	-



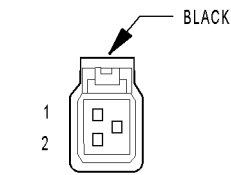
EVAP/PURGE
SOLENOID

EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K108 20WT/TN	EVAP/PURGE RETURN
2	K52 20PK/BK	EVAP/PURGE CONTROL



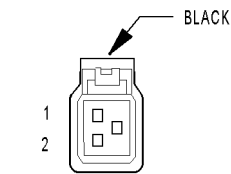
FUEL
INJECTOR NO. 1

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K11 18WT/DB	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 1
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT



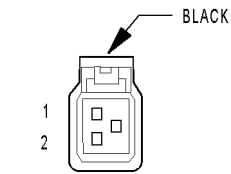
FUEL
INJECTOR NO. 2

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K12 18TN	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 2
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT



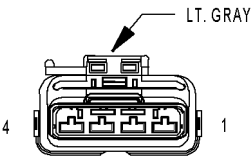
FUEL
INJECTOR NO. 3

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K13 18YL/WT	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 3
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT



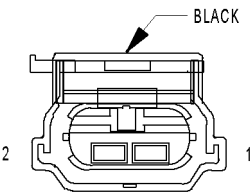
FUEL
INJECTOR NO. 4

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K14 18LB/BR	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 4
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT



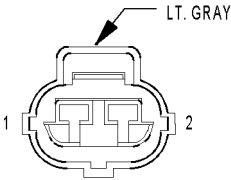
FUEL PUMP
MODULE

FUEL PUMP MODULE - LT. GRAY 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	Z2 20BK/LG	GROUND
3	G4 20DB	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
4	A141 18DG/WT	FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT



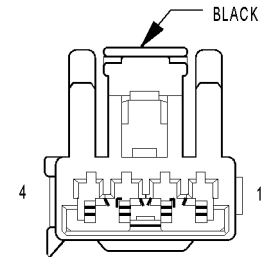
GENERATOR
(2.0L)

GENERATOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	K20 20DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL



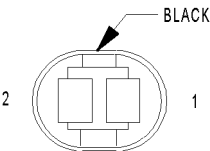
GENERATOR
(2.4L TURBO)

GENERATOR (2.4L TURBO) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	K20 18DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL



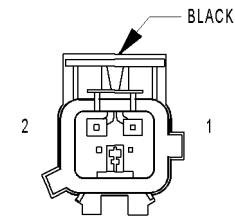
HEADLAMP LEVELING
SWITCH
(EXPORT)

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH (EXPORT) - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L13 20BR/YL	HEADLAMP ADJUST SIGNAL
2	L43 18VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
3	Z1 20BK	GROUND
4	E2 22OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER



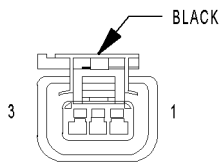
HOOD AJAR
SWITCH
(EXPORT)

HOOD AJAR SWITCH (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G70 20BR/TN	HOOD AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



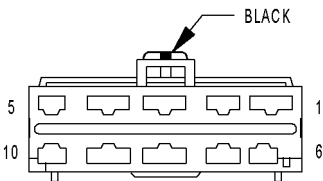
IDLE AIR
CONTROL
MOTOR
(2.0L/2.4L TURBO)

IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (2.0L/2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K610 20VT/GY (2.0L)	IAC MOTOR CONTROL
1	K610 18VT/GY (2.4L TURBO)	IAC MOTOR CONTROL
2	K961 20BR/WT (2.0L)	IAC RETURN
2	K961 18BR/VT (2.4L TURBO)	IAC RETURN



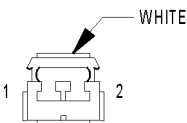
IGNITION COIL

IGNITION COIL - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K17 18DB/TN (2.0L)	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
1	K17 16DB/TN (2.4L TURBO)	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
2	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	K19 18BK/GY (2.0L)	COIL CONTROL NO. 1
3	K19 16BK/GY (2.4L TURBO)	COIL CONTROL NO. 1



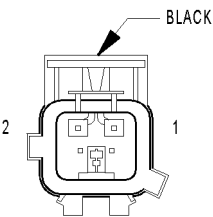
IGNITION
SWITCH C1

IGNITION SWITCH C1 - BLACK 10 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A1 14RD	FUSED B(+)
2	A21 14DB	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
3	F30 16RD/BK	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	F1 16DB/BK	FUSED B(+)
5	G26 22LB	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE
6	A41 14YL	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
7	A31 14BK/WT	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
8	A22 12BK/OR	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
9	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
10	-	-



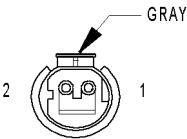
IGNITION
SWITCH
C2

IGNITION SWITCH C2 - WHITE 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A81 20DG/RD	FUSED B(+)
2	F11 20RD/WT (AUTOSTICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)

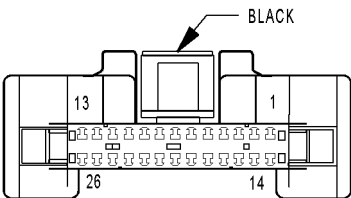


INLET AIR
TEMPERATURE
SENSOR

INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K21 20BK/RD	IAT SIGNAL
2	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K4 20BK/LB (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND



INPUT
SPEED
SENSOR



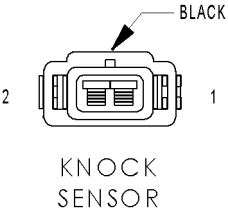
INSTRUMENT
CLUSTER

INPUT SPEED SENSOR - GRAY 2 WAY

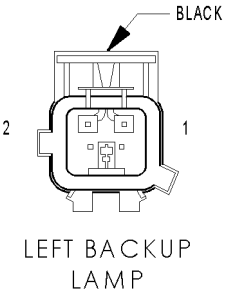
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T13 20DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
2	T52 20RD/BK	INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - BLACK 26 WAY

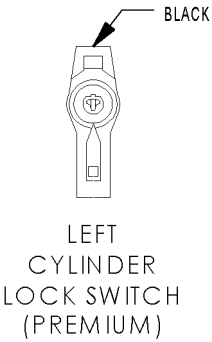
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP FEED
2	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
3	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
4	L27 16WT/TN (DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS)	FOG LAMP SWITCH SENSE
4	L39 20LB (EXCEPT EXPORT/EXCEPT DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	L39 16LB (EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
5	G69 20BK/OR	VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER
6	E19 22RD	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
7	G4 20DB	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
8	-	-
9	G5 20DB/WT (AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	Z3 16BK/OR	GROUND
11	-	-
12	E2 22OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
13	M9 20LB/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
14	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
15	F11 20RD/WT (AUTOSTICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)
15	G5 20DB/WT (EXCEPT AUTOSTICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
16	L161 18LG/OR (EXCEPT EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
17	L160 18TN/RD (EXCEPT EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
18	L61 18LG	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
19	L60 18TN	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
20	L4 16VT/WT (EXCEPT EXPORT)	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
21	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
22	G11 20WT/BK	RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR DRIVER
23	G26 22LB	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE
24	G75 20TN/BK (LHD)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
24	G74 20TN/RD (RHD)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
25	G10 20LG/RD	SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
26	L3 16RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT



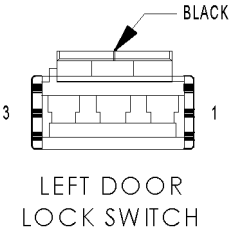
KNOCK SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K42 20DB/LG	KS SIGNAL
2	K45 20BK/VT	KS RETURN



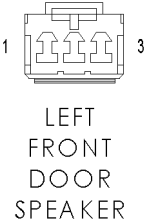
LEFT BACKUP LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L1 20VT/BK	BACKUP LAMP FEED



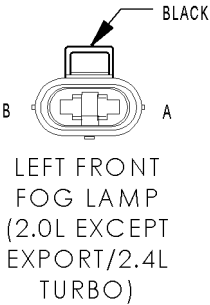
LEFT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (PREMIUM) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P97 18LG	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
2	Z14 18BK	GROUND



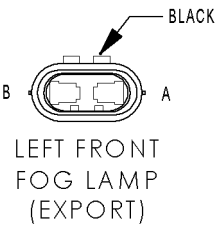
LEFT DOOR LOCK SWITCH - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	P97 20LG	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
2	P97 18LG (PREMIUM)	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
3	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
3	Z14 18BK (PREMIUM)	GROUND



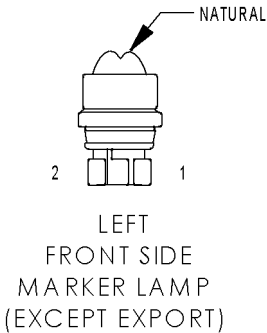
LEFT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER - 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X55 20BR/RD	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
2	-	-
3	X53 20DG	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)



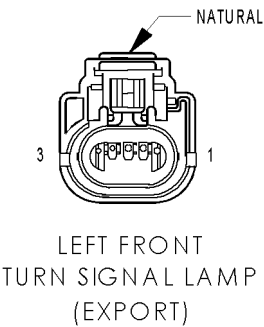
LEFT FRONT FOG LAMP (2.0L EXCEPT EXPORT/2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	L39 16BK/DB (2.0L)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
A	L39 16LB (2.4L TURBO)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
B	Z1 20BK (2.0L)	GROUND
B	Z1 18BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND



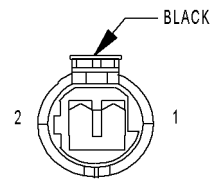
LEFT FRONT FOG LAMP (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	L39 16BK/DB	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
B	Z1 20BK	GROUND



LEFT FRONT SIDE MARKER LAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - NATURAL 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT

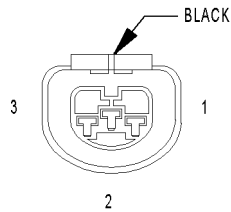


LEFT FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMP (EXPORT) - NATURAL 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L61 18LG	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
2	-	-
3	Z1 20BK	GROUND



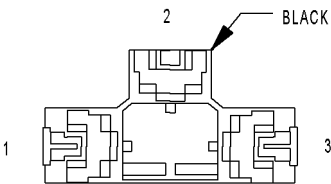
LEFT FRONT
WHEEL SPEED
SENSOR

LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B9 18RD	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B8 18RD/DB	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL



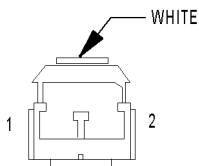
LEFT HEADLAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

LEFT HEADLAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L43 14VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
2	Z1 14BK	GROUND
3	L3 16RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT



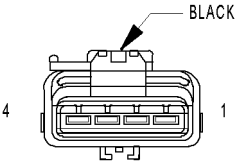
LEFT HEADLAMP
(EXPORT)

LEFT HEADLAMP (EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L3 16RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
2	L43 14VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
3	Z1 14BK	GROUND



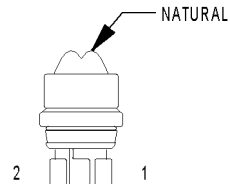
LEFT
INSTRUMENT
PANEL
SPEAKER

LEFT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER - WHITE 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X53 20DG	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X55 20BR/RD	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)



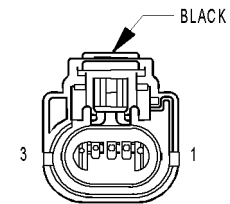
LEFT LAVALIER
MODULE
(EXPORT)

LEFT LAVALIER MODULE (EXPORT) - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	Z1 18BK	GROUND
3	L13 20BR/YL	HEADLAMP ADJUST SIGNAL
4	L44 20VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT



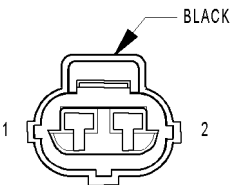
LEFT LICENSE
LAMP
(EXPORT)

LEFT LICENSE LAMP (EXPORT) - NATURAL 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT



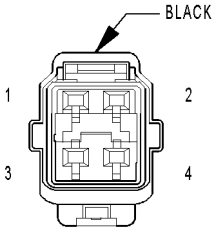
LEFT PARK/TURN
SIGNAL LAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

LEFT PARK/TURN SIGNAL LAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK (2.0L)	GROUND
1	Z1 18BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	L161 18LG/OR	LEFT TURN SIGNAL



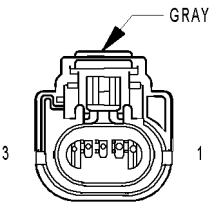
LEFT REAR
DOOR AJAR
SWITCH

LEFT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G76 20TN/YL	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



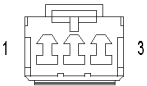
LEFT REAR
DOOR LOCK
MOTOR/AJAR
SWITCH

LEFT REAR DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G77 20TN/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND
3	P36 18PK/VT	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT



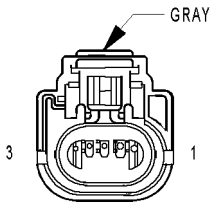
LEFT REAR
FOG LAMP
(EXPORT)

LEFT REAR FOG LAMP (EXPORT) - GRAY 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	-	-
3	L38 16BR/WT	REAR FOG LAMP FEED



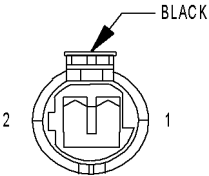
LEFT
REAR
SPEAKER

LEFT REAR SPEAKER - 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X51 20BR/YL	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (+)
2	-	-
3	X57 20BR/LB	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (-)

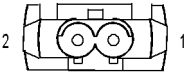


LEFT REAR TURN
SIGNAL LAMP
(EXPORT)

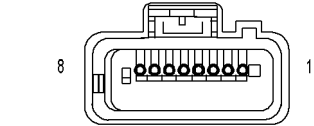
LEFT REAR TURN SIGNAL LAMP (EXPORT) - GRAY 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	-	-
3	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL



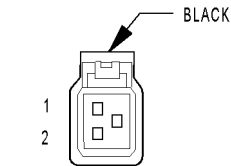
LEFT REAR
WHEEL SPEED
SENSOR



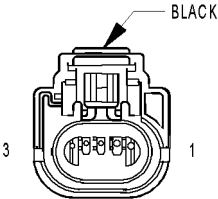
LEFT SEAT
AIRBAG
SQUIB



LEFT SIDE IMPACT
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE



LEFT SIDE
REPEATER LAMP
(EXPORT)



LEFT
TAIL/STOP
LAMP
(EXPORT)

LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B4 20LG	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B3 20LG/DB	LEFT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL

LEFT SEAT AIRBAG SQUIB - 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R31 18OR	LEFT SEAT SQUIB LINE 2
2	R33 18WT	LEFT SEAT SQUIB LINE 1

LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - 8 WAY

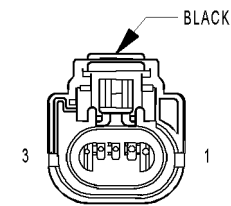
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
2	-	-
3	R33 20OR/YL	LEFT SEAT SQUIB LINE 1
4	R31 20YL/OR	LEFT SEAT SQUIB LINE 2
5	Z6 20BK/PK	GROUND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS

LEFT SIDE REPEATER LAMP (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L61 18LG	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND

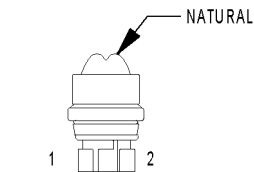
LEFT TAIL/STOP LAMP (EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT



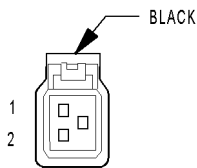
LEFT
TAIL/STOP/TURN
SIGNAL LAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

LEFT TAIL/STOP/TURN SIGNAL LAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL



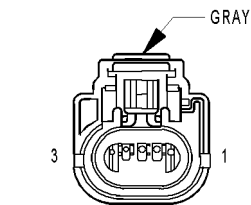
LICENSE LAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

LICENSE LAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - NATURAL 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT



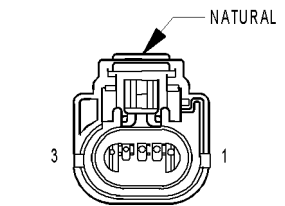
LOW NOTE
HORN

LOW NOTE HORN - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK (2.0L)	GROUND
1	Z1 18BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND
2	X2 20DG/RD (2.0L)	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
2	X2 18DG/RD (2.4L TURBO)	HORN RELAY OUTPUT



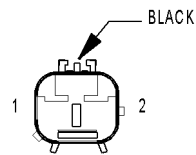
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE
PRESSURE SENSOR
(2.0L)

MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (2.0L) - GRAY 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY



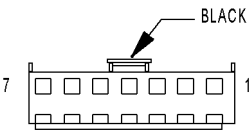
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (2.4L TURBO)

MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY



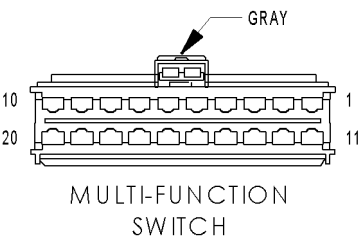
MANIFOLD TUNING VALVE SOLENOID (RT)

MANIFOLD TUNING VALVE SOLENOID (RT) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K201 20BR/YL	MTV RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z1 18BK	GROUND



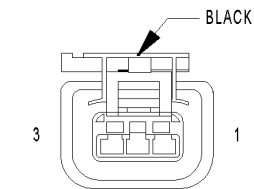
MAP/READING LAMPS

MAP/READING LAMPS - BLACK 7 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	F10 18BK/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)



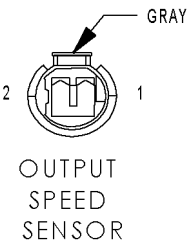
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - GRAY 20 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L50 18WT/TN (EXCEPT EXPORT)	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	L61 18LG	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
2	L61 18LG (EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
3	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
4	L63 18DG/RD (EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
5	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
5	L62 18BR/RD (EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
6	L60 18TN	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
6	L60 18TN (EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
7	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND
8	E19 22RD	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
9	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
10	-	-
11	A15 18WT	FUSED B(+)
12	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP FEED
12	L38 16BR/WT (EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP FEED
13	L4 14VT/WT (EXCEPT EXPORT)	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
13	F61 16WT/OR (EXPORT)	FUSED B(+)
14	F39 14PK/LG (EXCEPT EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
14	L39 16LB (EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
14	L39 16LB (EXPORT)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
15	-	-
16	L4 12VT/WT	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
17	L33 14LG/BR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
18	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
19	F3 12LB/OR	FUSED B(+)
20	F33 18PK/RD	FUSED B(+)



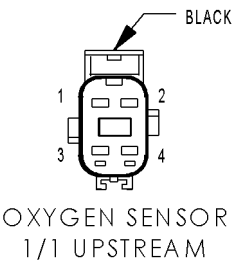
NATURAL VACUUM LEAK DETECTION ASSEMBLY (2.0L EXCEPT EXPORT/2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	K107 20OR	NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL
3	K106 20WT/DG	NVLD SOLENOID CONTROL

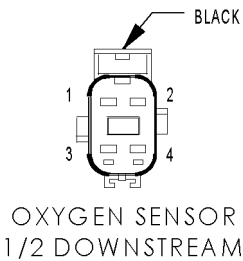


OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR - GRAY 2 WAY

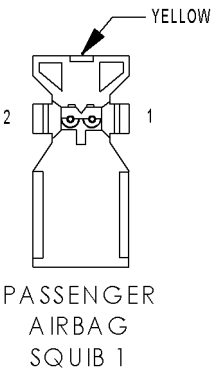
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T13 20DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
2	T14 20LG/WT	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL



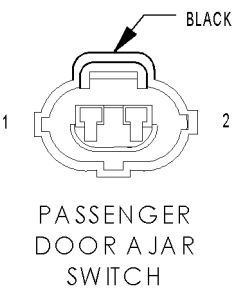
OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 UPSTREAM - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	K99 18BR/OR	O2 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
3	K904 20DB/DG	O2 RETURN
4	K41 20BK/DG	O2 1/1 SIGNAL



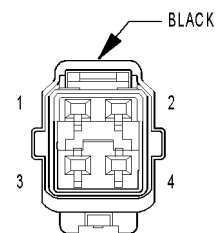
OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 DOWNSTREAM - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK (2.0L)	GROUND
1	Z1 20BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND
2	K199 18BR/VT	O2 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
3	K904 20DB/DG	O2 RETURN
4	K141 20TN/WT	O2 1/2 SIGNAL



PASSENGER AIRBAG SQUIB 1 - YELLOW 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R42 20BK/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
2	R44 20DG/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 2



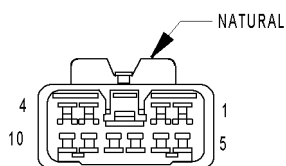
PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND



PASSENGER
DOOR LOCK
MOTOR/AJAR
SWITCH

PASSENGER DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY

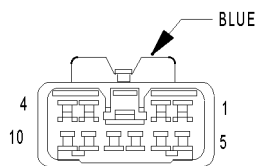
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN/RD (LHD)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
1	G75 20TN (RHD)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
3	P36 18PK/VT	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT



PASSENGER
POWER MIRROR
(LHD)

PASSENGER POWER MIRROR (LHD) - NATURAL 10 WAY

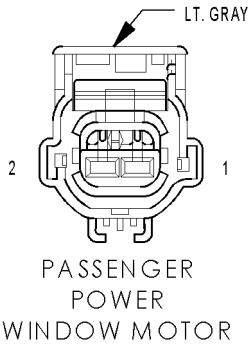
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	P93 20YL/WT	MIRROR HORIZONTAL
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	P95 20DB/WT	MIRROR VERTICAL
6	P92 20YL	MIRROR COMMON
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	-	-



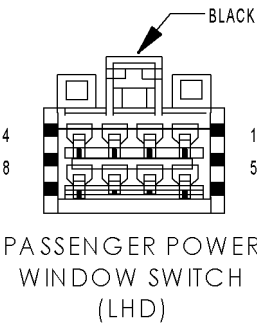
PASSENGER
POWER MIRROR
(RHD)

PASSENGER POWER MIRROR (RHD) - BLUE 10 WAY

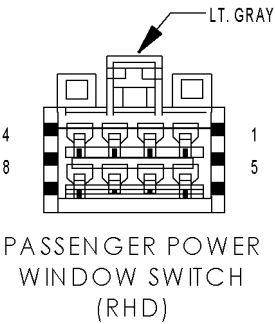
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH OUTPUT
2	P94 20WT/YL	MIRROR HORIZONTAL
3	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
4	P159 20DG/WT	MIRROR UNFOLD
5	P91 20WT/BK	MIRROR VERTICAL
6	P92 20YL	MIRROR COMMON
7	P160 20LB	MIRROR FOLD
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	-	-



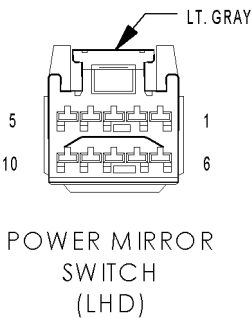
PASSENGER POWER WINDOW MOTOR - LT. GRAY 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q12 14BR	PASSENGER WINDOW DRIVER (UP)
2	Q22 14VT	PASSENGER WINDOW DRIVER (DOWN)



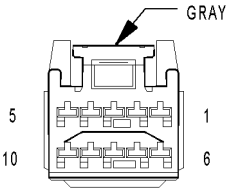
PASSENGER POWER WINDOW SWITCH (LHD) - BLACK 8 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	Q26 14VT/WT	MASTER WINDOW SWITCH RIGHT FRONT DOWN
3	Q16 14BR/WT	MASTER WINDOW SWITCH RIGHT FRONT UP
4	F21 14TN	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
5	Q22 14VT	PASSENGER WINDOW DRIVER (DOWN)
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	Q12 14BR	PASSENGER WINDOW DRIVER (UP)



PASSENGER POWER WINDOW SWITCH (RHD) - LT. GRAY 8 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	Q26 14VT/WT	MASTER WINDOW SWITCH RIGHT FRONT DOWN
3	Q16 14BR/WT	MASTER WINDOW SWITCH RIGHT FRONT UP
4	F21 14TN	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
5	Q22 14VT	PASSENGER WINDOW DRIVER (DOWN)
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	Q12 14BR	PASSENGER WINDOW DRIVER (UP)

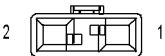


POWER MIRROR SWITCH (LHD) - LT. GRAY 10 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P95 20DB/WT	MIRROR VERTICAL
2	P93 20YL/WT	MIRROR HORIZONTAL
3	-	-
4	Z8 20BK/VT	GROUND
5	-	-
6	P91 20WT/BK	MIRROR VERTICAL
7	P94 20WT/YL	MIRROR HORIZONTAL
8	P92 20YL	MIRROR COMMON
9	-	-
10	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)



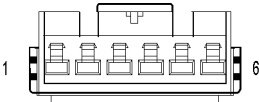
POWER MIRROR
SWITCH
(RHD)

POWER MIRROR SWITCH (RHD) - GRAY 10 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L6 20RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	P159 20DG/WT	MIRROR UNFOLD
3	P92 20YL	MIRROR COMMON
4	P94 20WT/YL	MIRROR HORIZONTAL
5	P91 20WT/BK	MIRROR VERTICAL
6	P160 20LB	MIRROR FOLD
7	Z8 20BK/VT	GROUND
8	-	-
9	P93 20YL/WT	MIRROR HORIZONTAL
10	P95 20DB/WT	MIRROR VERTICAL



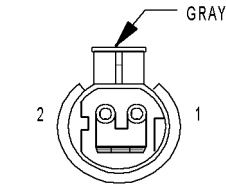
POWER
SEAT
MOTOR
(EXPORT)

POWER SEAT MOTOR (EXPORT) - 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P121 16LG/OR	SEAT DOWN DRIVER
2	P120 16LG/YL	SEAT UP DRIVER



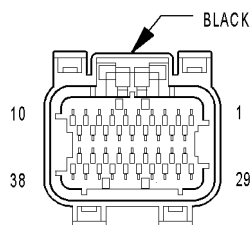
POWER
SEAT
SWITCH
(EXPORT)

POWER SEAT SWITCH (EXPORT) - 6 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	Z8 16BK	GROUND
3	P120 16LG/YL	SEAT UP DRIVER
4	P121 16LG/OR	SEAT DOWN DRIVER
5	Z8 16BK	GROUND
6	A120 16RD/LG	FUSED B(+)



POWER STEERING
PRESSURE
SWITCH

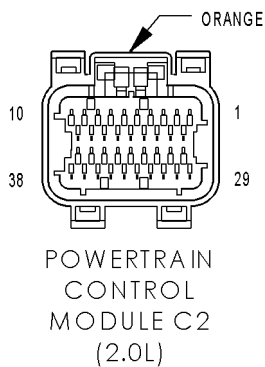
POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - GRAY 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K10 20DB/OR	PSP SWITCH SIGNAL
2	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND



POWERTRAIN
CONTROL
MODULE C1

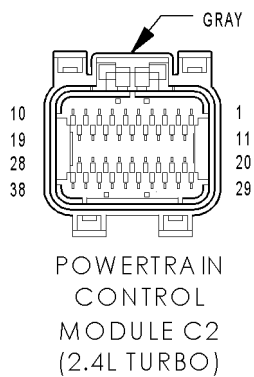
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C1 - BLACK 38 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	Z11 18BK/WT	GROUND
10	-	-
11	F12 18DB/WT (2.0L)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
11	F12 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L AUTOSTICK)	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (OFF-RUN-START)
12	F11 20RD/WT (2.0L EXCEPT AUTO-STICK)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
13	G7 20WT/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL
14	G9 20GY/BK	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SWITCH SENSE
15	K55 18LB (2.4L TURBO)	TIP SOL CONTROL
16	-	-
17	K150 18DB/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SURGE SOL CONTROL
18	Z12 18BK/TN	GROUND
19	-	-
20	G6 20GY	OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL
21	-	-
22	K145 20BR/OR	AAT SIGNAL
23	K153 18LB (2.4L TURBO)	TIP SIGNAL
24	-	-
25	D20 20LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
26	D6 20PK/LB (2.0L)	SCI RECEIVE (TCM)
27	K6 20VT/WT (2.0L)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
27	K6 18VT/WT (2.4L TURBO)	5 VOLT SUPPLY
28	K137 18DB/GY (2.4L TURBO)	WASTEGATE SOL CONTROL
29	A14 18RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
30	A41 16YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
31	-	-
32	-	-
33	-	-
34	-	-
35	-	-
36	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT (PCM)
37	D15 20WT/DG (2.0L)	SCI TRANSMIT (TCM)
38	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS (PCM)



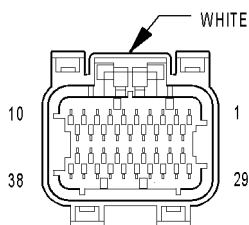
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C2 (2.0L) - ORANGE 38 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	K17 18DB/TN	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
10	K19 18BK/GY	COIL CONTROL NO. 1
11	K14 18LB/BR	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 4
12	K13 18YL/WT	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 3
13	K12 18TN	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 2
14	K11 18WT/DB	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 1
15	-	-
16	K200 20VT/OR (RT)	MTV CONTROL
17	K199 18BR/VT	O2 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
18	K99 18BR/OR	O2 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
19	K20 20DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL
20	K2 20VT/LG	ECT SIGNAL
21	K22 20OR/DB	TP SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
24	K45 20BK/VT	KS RETURN
25	K42 20DB/LG	KS SIGNAL
26	-	-
27	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
28	K961 20BR/WT	IAC RETURN
29	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY
30	K21 20BK/RD	IAT SIGNAL
31	K41 20BK/DG	O2 1/1 SIGNAL
32	K904 20DB/DG	O2 RETURN
33	K141 20TN/WT	O2 1/2 SIGNAL
34	K44 20TN/YL	CMP SIGNAL
35	K24 20GY/BK	CKP SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	-	-
38	K610 20VT/GY	IAC MOTOR CONTROL



POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C2 (2.4L TURBO) - GRAY 38 WAY

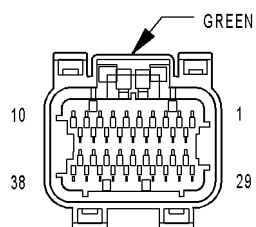
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	K17 16DB/TN	COIL CONTROL NO. 2
10	K19 16BK/GY	COIL CONTROL NO. 1
11	K14 18LB/BR	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 4
12	K13 18YL/WT	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 3
13	K12 18TN	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 2
14	K11 18WT/DB	INJECTOR CONTROL NO. 1
15	-	-
16	-	-
17	K199 18BR/VT	O2 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
18	K99 18BR/OR	O2 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
19	K20 18DG	GEN FIELD CONTROL
20	K2 20TN/BK	ECT SIGNAL
21	K22 20OR/DB	TP SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	K1 20DG/RD	MAP SIGNAL
24	K45 20BK/VT	KS RETURN
25	K42 20DB/LG	KS SIGNAL
26	-	-
27	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
28	K961 18BR/VT	IAC RETURN
29	K7 18OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY
30	K21 20BK/RD	IAT SIGNAL
31	K41 20BK/DG	O2 1/1 SIGNAL
32	K904 18DB/DG	O2 RETURN
33	K141 20TN/WT	O2 1/2 SIGNAL
34	K44 20TN/YL	CMP SIGNAL
35	K24 20GY/BK	CKP SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	-	-
38	K610 18VT/GY	IAC MOTOR CONTROL



POWERTRAIN
CONTROL
MODULE C3

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C3 - WHITE 38 WAY

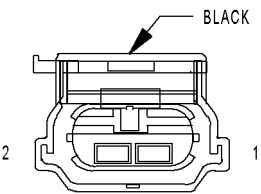
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	K51 20DB/YL (2.0L)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
3	K51 18DB/YL (2.4L TURBO)	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
4	C27 18DB/PK (2.4L TURBO)	HIGH SPEED RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
5	V35 20LG/RD (2.0L)	S/C VENT CONTROL
6	C27 20DB/PK (2.0L)	RAD FAN RELAY CONTROL
6	C24 18DB/RD (2.4L TURBO)	RAD FAN LOW RELAY CONTROL
7	V32 20YL/RD (2.0L)	S/C SUPPLY
8	K106 20WT/DG (2.0L)	NVLD SOLENOID CONTROL
8	K106 18WT/DG (2.4L TURBO)	NVLD SOLENOID CONTROL
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	C28 20DB/OR (2.0L)	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
11	C28 18DB/OR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
12	V36 20TN/RD (2.0L)	S/C VACUUM CONTROL
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	-	-
16	-	-
17	K167 20BR/YL (2.0L)	SENSOR GROUND 2
17	K167 18BR/YL (2.4L TURBO)	SENSOR GROUND 2
18	-	-
19	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
20	K52 20PK/BK	EVAP/PURGE CONTROL
21	T141 20YL/RD	CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
24	C20 20BR/OR (2.0L)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
24	C20 20BR (2.4L TURBO)	A/C SWITCH SENSE
25	-	-
26	T44 20YL/LB (2.0L EATX)	AUTOSTICK DOWNSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
26	K119 20LG/BK (2.0L MTX/2.4L TURBO)	CLUTCH UP SWITCH SIGNAL
27	T5 20LG/LB (2.0L)	AUTOSTICK UPSHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL
28	A142 18DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
29	K108 20WT/TN	EVAP/PURGE RETURN
30	K10 20DB/OR	PSP SWITCH SIGNAL
31	-	-
32	K118 20PK/YL	BATTERY TEMP SIGNAL
33	-	-
34	V37 20RD/LG (2.0L)	S/C SWITCH SIGNAL
35	K107 20OR (2.0L)	NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL
35	K107 18OR (2.4L TURBO)	NVLD SWITCH SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	K31 20BR (2.0L)	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
37	K31 18BR (2.4L TURBO)	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
38	K90 20TN	STARTER RELAY CONTROL



POWERTRAIN
CONTROL
MODULE C4

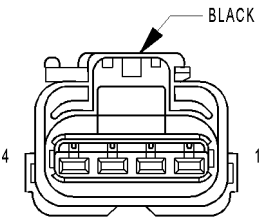
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE C4 - GREEN 38 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T60 18BR	OVERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL
2	T59 18PK/BK	UNDERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	T19 18WT	2-4 SOLENOID CONTROL
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	T20 18LB	LOW/REVERSE SOLENOID CONTROL
11	-	-
12	Z13 16BK/RD	GROUND
13	-	-
14	Z13 16BK/RD	GROUND
15	T1 20LG/BK	TRS T1 SENSE
16	T3 20VT	TRS T3 SENSE
17	-	-
18	T15 20LG	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL
19	T16 16RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
20	-	-
21	-	-
22	T9 18OR/BK	OVERDRIVE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
23	-	-
24	-	-
25	-	-
26	-	-
27	T41 20BK/WT	TRS T41 SENSE
28	T16 16RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
29	T50 18DG	LOW/REVERSE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
30	T47 18YL/BK	2-4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
31	-	-
32	T14 20LG/WT	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
33	T52 20RD/BK	INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
34	T13 20DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
35	T54 20VT/PK	TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
36	-	-
37	T42 20VT/WT	TRS T42 SENSE
38	-	-



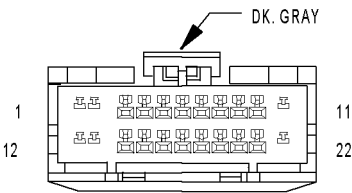
RADIATOR
FAN MOTOR
(2.0L)

RADIATOR FAN MOTOR (2.0L) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C25 12YL	RAD FAN HIGH RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z1 14BK	GROUND



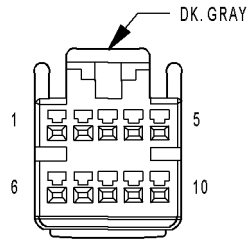
RADIATOR
FAN MOTOR
(2.4L TURBO)

RADIATOR FAN MOTOR (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 12BK	GROUND
2	C23 12DG	RAD FAN CONTROL/HIGH RELAY OUTPUT
3	C116 12LG/WT	RAD FAN HIGH/LOW FEED
4	C25 12YL	RAD FAN LOW RELAY OUTPUT

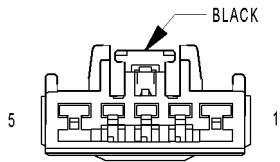


RADIO C1

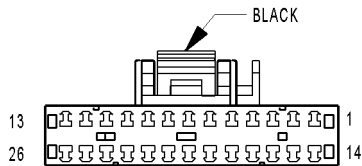
RADIO C1 - DK. GRAY 22 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M11 16PK/LB	FUSED B(+)
2	X12 18RD/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	E2 20OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	X54 20VT	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
8	X56 20DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
9	X55 20BR/RD	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
10	X53 20DG	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
11	Z9 16BK	GROUND
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
15	-	-
16	-	-
17	-	-
18	X51 20BR/YL	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (+)
19	X57 20BR/LB	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (-)
20	X58 20DB/OR	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (-)
21	X52 20DB/WT	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (+)
22	-	-



RADIO C2
(COMPACT DISC CHANGER)



REAR WINDOW
DEFOGGER
SWITCH



REMOTE KEYLESS
ENTRY MODULE

RADIO C2 (COMPACT DISC CHANGER) - DK. GRAY 10 WAY

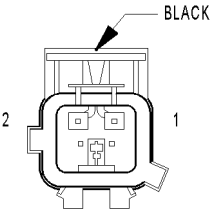
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	24GY/WT	AUDIO OUT RIGHT
2	24BK/OR	GROUND
3	22BK	SHIELD GROUND
4	24VT/YL	PCI BUS
5	24RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT
6	24DG/WT	AUDIO OUT LEFT
7	22BK/YL	GROUND
8	-	-
9	24OR/YL	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SIGNAL
10	22GY/YL	B(+)

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH - BLACK 5 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A4 12BK/RD	FUSED B(+)
2	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
3	Z2 22BK/LG	GROUND
4	E2 20OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
5	C15 12BK/WT	REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH OUTPUT

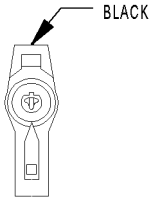
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - BLACK 26 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L4 16VT/WT (EXCEPT EXPORT)	DIMMER SWITCH LOW BEAM OUTPUT
1	L63 18DG/RD (EXPORT)	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
2	L7 18BK/YL (EXCEPT EXPORT)	PARK LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	L62 18BR/RD (EXPORT)	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
3	F35 18RD	FUSED B(+)
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT
5	P34 18PK/BK	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
6	P36 18PK/VT	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
7	M9 20LB/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
8	Z2 18BK/LG	GROUND
9	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
10	P97 20LG (LHD)	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
10	P96 20LG/BK (RHD)	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
11	P96 20LG/BK (LHD)	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
11	P97 20LG (RHD)	LEFT DOOR SWITCH MUX
12	Z1 20BK	GROUND
13	-	-
14	Q33 20BR/LB	DECKLID RELEASE RELAY CONTROL
15	X5 22WT/RD (EXPORT)	SIREN CONTROL
16	Q2 16LG/BK	DECKLID RELEASE RELAY OUTPUT
17	G69 20BK/OR	VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER
18	X3 22BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL
19	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
20	G120 18WT/DB (EXPORT)	INTRUSION SENSOR SIGNAL
21	-	-
22	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
23	G70 20BR/TN (EXPORT)	HOOD AJAR SWITCH SENSE
24	G71 20VT/BK	DECKLID SECURITY SWITCH SENSE
25	G75 20TN/BK (LHD)	LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
25	G74 20TN/RD (RHD)	RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
26	-	-



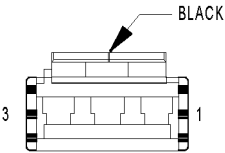
RIGHT BACKUP
LAMP

RIGHT BACKUP LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L1 20VT/BK	BACKUP LAMP FEED



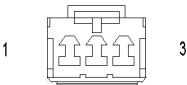
RIGHT CYLINDER
LOCK SWITCH
(EXPORT)

RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P96 18LG	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
2	Z14 18BK	GROUND



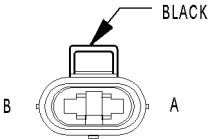
RIGHT DOOR
LOCK SWITCH

RIGHT DOOR LOCK SWITCH - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	P96 20LG/BK	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
2	P96 18LG (ALARM)	RIGHT DOOR SWITCH MUX
3	Z14 20BK/YL	GROUND
3	Z14 18BK (ALARM)	GROUND
3	Z14 20BK/YL (EXCEPT ALARM)	GROUND



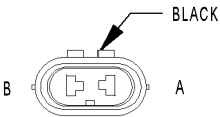
RIGHT
FRONT
DOOR
SPEAKER

RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER - 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X56 20DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
2	-	-
3	X54 20VT	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)



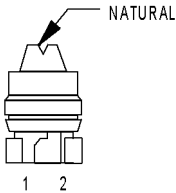
RIGHT FRONT
FOG LAMP
(2.0L EXCEPT
EXPORT/2.4L
TURBO)

RIGHT FRONT FOG LAMP (2.0L EXCEPT EXPORT/2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	L39 16BK/DB (2.0L)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
A	L39 16LB (2.4L TURBO)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
B	Z1 20BK	GROUND



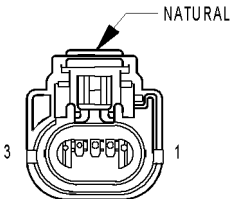
RIGHT FRONT
FOG LAMP
(EXPORT)

RIGHT FRONT FOG LAMP (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	L39 16BK/DB	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
B	Z1 20BK	GROUND



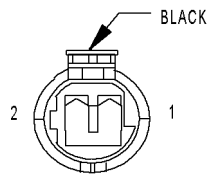
RIGHT FRONT
SIDE MARKER LAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

RIGHT FRONT SIDE MARKER LAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - NATURAL 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT



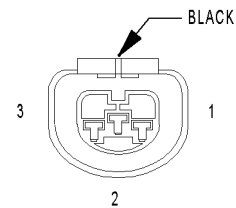
RIGHT FRONT
TURN SIGNAL LAMP
(EXPORT)

RIGHT FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMP (EXPORT) - NATURAL 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L60 18TN	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
2	-	-
3	Z1 20BK	GROUND



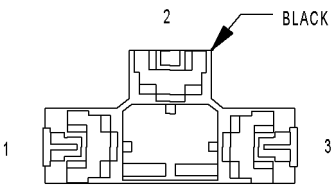
RIGHT FRONT
WHEEL SPEED
SENSOR

RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B7 18WT	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B6 18WT/DB	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL



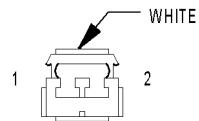
RIGHT HEADLAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

RIGHT HEADLAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L44 14VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
2	Z1 14BK	GROUND
3	L3 16RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT



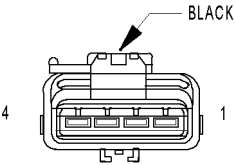
RIGHT HEADLAMP
(EXPORT)

RIGHT HEADLAMP (EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L3 16RD/OR	DIMMER SWITCH HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
2	L44 14VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
3	Z1 14BK	GROUND



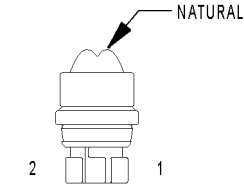
RIGHT
INSTRUMENT
PANEL
SPEAKER

RIGHT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER - WHITE 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X54 20VT	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X56 20DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)



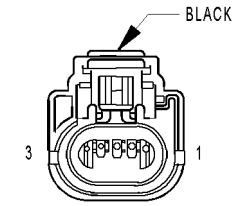
RIGHT LAVALIER
MODULE
(EXPORT)

RIGHT LAVALIER MODULE (EXPORT) - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	Z1 18BK	GROUND
3	L13 20BR/YL	HEADLAMP ADJUST SIGNAL
4	L44 20VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT



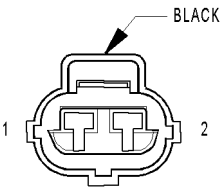
RIGHT LICENSE
LAMP
(EXPORT)

RIGHT LICENSE LAMP (EXPORT) - NATURAL 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT



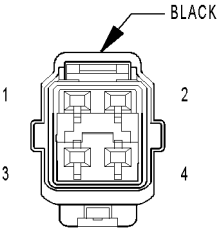
RIGHT PARK/TURN
SIGNAL LAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

RIGHT PARK/TURN SIGNAL LAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK (2.0L)	GROUND
1	Z1 18BK (2.4L TURBO)	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	L160 18TN/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL



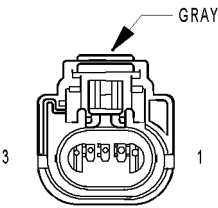
RIGHT REAR
DOOR AJAR
SWITCH

RIGHT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G76 20TN/YL	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



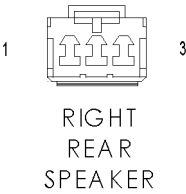
RIGHT REAR
DOOR LOCK
MOTOR/AJAR
SWITCH

RIGHT REAR DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G77 20TN/OR	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR/RKE SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND
3	P36 18PK/VT	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT



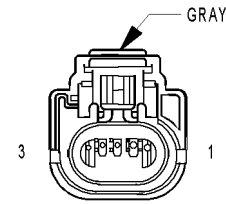
RIGHT REAR
FOG LAMP
(EXPORT)

RIGHT REAR FOG LAMP (EXPORT) - GRAY 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	-	-
3	L38 16BR/WT	REAR FOG LAMP FEED



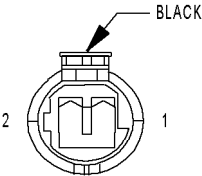
RIGHT
REAR
SPEAKER

RIGHT REAR SPEAKER - 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X52 20DB/WT	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (+)
2	-	-
3	X58 20DB/OR	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (-)

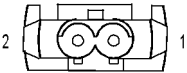


RIGHT REAR TURN
SIGNAL LAMP
(EXPORT)

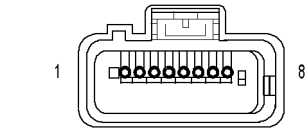
RIGHT REAR TURN SIGNAL LAMP (EXPORT) - GRAY 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	-	-
3	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL



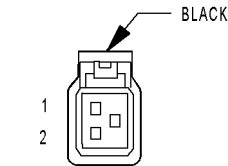
RIGHT REAR
WHEEL SPEED
SENSOR



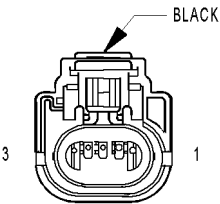
RIGHT SEAT
AIRBAG
SQUIB



RIGHT SIDE IMPACT
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE



RIGHT SIDE
REPEATER LAMP
(EXPORT)



RIGHT
TAIL/STOP
LAMP
(EXPORT)

RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B2 20YL	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B1 20YL/DB	RIGHT REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL

RIGHT SEAT AIRBAG SQUIB - 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R32 18OR	RIGHT SEAT SQUIB LINE 2
2	R34 18WT	RIGHT SEAT SQUIB LINE 1

RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - 8 WAY

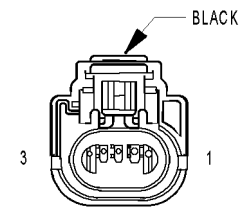
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F15 20DG/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
2	-	-
3	R34 20OR/YL	RIGHT SEAT SQUIB LINE 1
4	R32 20YL/OR	RIGHT SEAT SQUIB LINE 2
5	Z6 20BK/PK	GROUND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS

RIGHT SIDE REPEATER LAMP (EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L60 18TN	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND

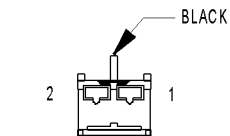
RIGHT TAIL/STOP LAMP (EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT



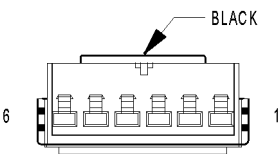
RIGHT
TAIL/STOP/TURN
SIGNAL LAMP
(EXCEPT EXPORT)

RIGHT TAIL/STOP/TURN SIGNAL LAMP (EXCEPT EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 20BK	GROUND
2	L7 18BK/YL	HEADLAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
3	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL



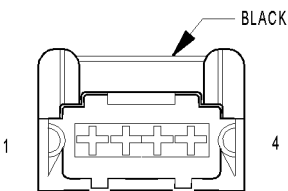
SEAT BELT SWITCH

SEAT BELT SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G10 20LG/RD	SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



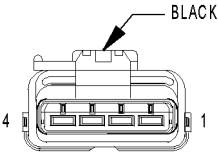
SENTRY KEY
IMMOBILIZER
MODULE

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - BLACK 6 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 22VT/YL	PCI BUS
3	-	-
4	G5 20DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
5	Z2 20BK/LG	GROUND
6	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)

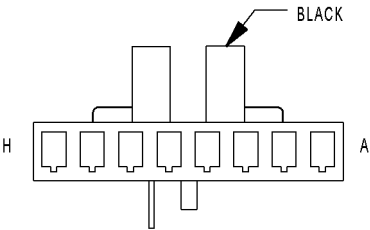


SIREN
(EXPORT)

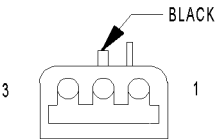
SIREN (EXPORT) - BLACK 4 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X5 20WT/RD	SIREN CONTROL
2	X5 20WT/RD	SIREN CONTROL
3	Z1 18BK	GROUND
4	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)



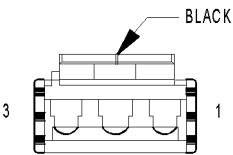
SPEED
CONTROL SERVO



SUNROOF
CONTROL
MODULE



SUNROOF
MOTOR



SUNROOF
SWITCH

SPEED CONTROL SERVO - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	V36 20TN/RD	S/C VACUUM CONTROL
2	V35 20LG/RD	S/C VENT CONTROL
3	V30 20DB/RD	SPEED CONTROL BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	Z1 20BK	GROUND

SUNROOF CONTROL MODULE - BLACK 8 WAY

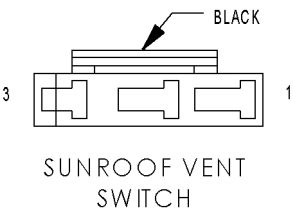
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	Q6 18DB	SUNROOF MOTOR B(-)
B	Q5 18WT	SUNROOF MOTOR B(+)
C	Z3 18BK/OR	GROUND
D	-	-
E	F10 18YL/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
F	Z3 18BK/VT	GROUND
G	Q43 18WT/RD	SUNROOF VENT
H	Q46 20OR	SUNROOF VENT SWITCH

SUNROOF MOTOR - BLACK 3 WAY

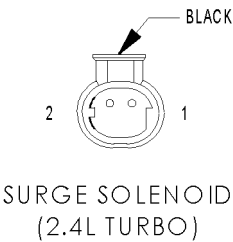
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q6 18DB	SUNROOF MOTOR B(-)
2	-	-
3	Q5 18WT	SUNROOF MOTOR B(+)

SUNROOF SWITCH - BLACK 3 WAY

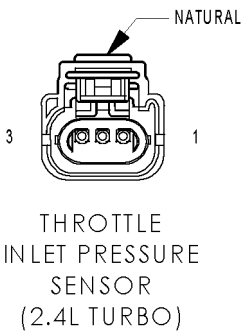
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F10 18YL/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	Q43 18WT/RD	SUNROOF VENT
3	Z3 18BK/VT	GROUND



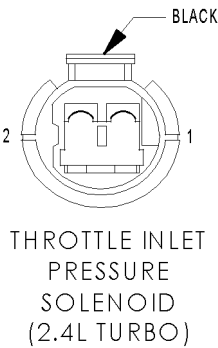
SUNROOF VENT SWITCH - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z3 20BK/VT	GROUND
2	Q46 20OR	SUNROOF VENT SWITCH
3	-	-



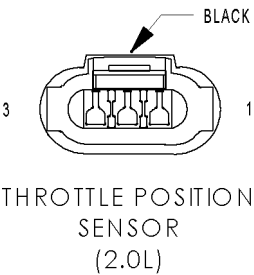
SURGE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K150 18DB/YL	SURGE SOL CONTROL
2	A142 16DG/OR	AUTOMATIC SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT



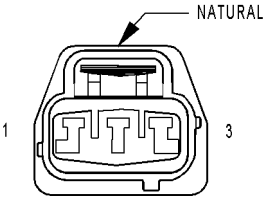
THROTTLE INLET PRESSURE SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K153 18LB	TIP SIGNAL
2	K167 20BR/YL	SENSOR GROUND 2
3	K6 18VT/WT	5 VOLT SUPPLY



THROTTLE INLET PRESSURE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K55 18LB	TIP SOL CONTROL
2	F12 20DB/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)

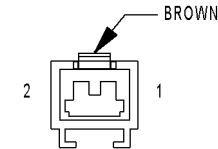


THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.0L) - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K167 20BR/YL	SENSOR GROUND 2
2	K22 20OR/DB	TP SIGNAL
3	K6 20VT/WT	5 VOLT SUPPLY



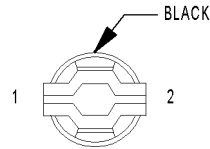
THROTTLE
POSITION
SENSOR
(2.4L TURBO)

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K22 20OR/DB	TP SIGNAL
3	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY



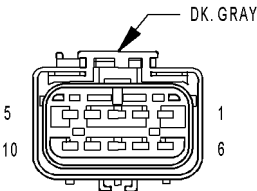
TRANS
RANGE
INDICATOR
ILLUMINATION
(PRNDL)
(AUTOSTICK)

TRANS RANGE INDICATOR ILLUMINATION (PRNDL) (AUTOSTICK) - BROWN 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	E2 20OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
2	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND



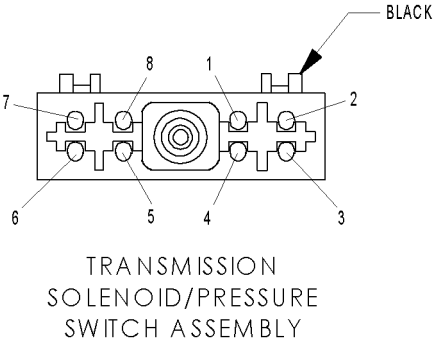
TRANS
RANGE
INDICATOR
ILLUMINATION
(PRNDL)

TRANS RANGE INDICATOR ILLUMINATION (PRNDL) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	E2 20OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
2	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND

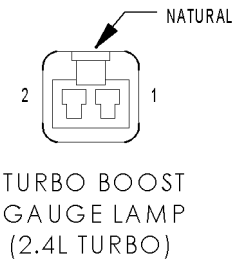


TRANSMISSION
RANGE
SENSOR

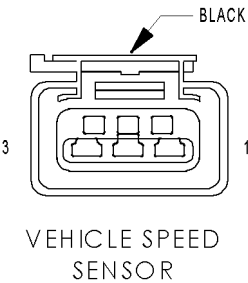
TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR - DK. GRAY 10 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F20 20WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	-	-
3	T13 20DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
4	T54 20VT/PK	TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
5	-	-
6	L1 20VT/BK	BACKUP LAMP FEED
7	T1 20LG/BK	TRS T1 SENSE
8	T3 20VT	TRS T3 SENSE
9	T42 20VT/WT	TRS T42 SENSE
10	T41 20BK/WT	TRS T41 SENSE



TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY - BLACK 8 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T47 18YL/BK	2-4 PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
2	T50 18DG	LOW/REVERSE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
3	T9 18OR/BK	OVERDRIVE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
4	T16 16RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
5	T59 18PK/BK	UNDERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL
6	T60 18BR	OVERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL
7	T20 18LB	LOW/REVERSE SOLENOID CONTROL
8	T19 18WT	2-4 SOLENOID CONTROL



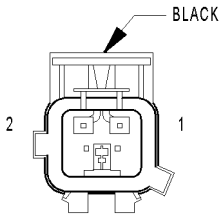
TURBO BOOST GAUGE LAMP (2.4L TURBO) - NATURAL 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	E2 20OR	PANEL LAMPS DRIVER
2	Z3 20BK/OR	GROUND



VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K7 20OR	5 VOLT SUPPLY
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	G7 20WT/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

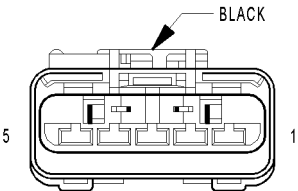


WASTEGATE SOLENOID (2.4L TURBO) - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K137 18DB/GY	WASTEGATE SOL CONTROL
2	Z1 20BK	GROUND



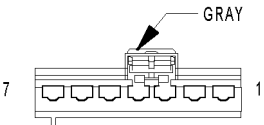
WINDSHIELD
WASHER PUMP

WINDSHIELD WASHER PUMP - BLACK 2 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 18BK	GROUND
2	V10 18BR	WASHER PUMP CONTROL SWITCH OUTPUT



WIPER
MOTOR

WIPER MOTOR - BLACK 5 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z1 16BK	GROUND
2	V5 16DG/YL	WIPER PARK SWITCH SENSE
3	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	V3 16BR/WT	WIPER LOW SPEED OUTPUT
5	V4 16RD/YL	WIPER HIGH SPEED OUTPUT



WIPER/WASHER
SWITCH

WIPER/WASHER SWITCH - GRAY 7 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	V5 16DG/YL	WIPER PARK SWITCH SENSE
2	Z2 22BK/LG	GROUND
3	V10 18BR	WASHER PUMP CONTROL SWITCH OUTPUT
4	V6 16DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
5	V4 16RD/YL	WIPER HIGH SPEED OUTPUT
6	V3 16BR/WT	WIPER LOW SPEED OUTPUT
7	-	-

8W-91 CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION		DESCRIPTION - RHD	36
DESCRIPTION			
DESCRIPTION - LHD	1		

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION

Use the wiring diagrams in each section for connector, ground and splice identification. Refer to the appropriate index for the proper figure number. For items that are not shown in this section N/S is placed in the Fig. column.

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - LHD

This section provides illustrations identifying connector, ground and splice locations in the vehicle. Connector, ground and splice indexes are provided.

CONNECTORS - LHD

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
A/C Compressor Clutch	BK	Right Front of Engine Compartment	1, 5, 15, 16, 13
A/C Cycling Switch	BK	Right Center of Instrument Panel	N/S
A/C-Heater Blower Motor	BK	Right Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
A/C-Heater Control	GY	Center of Instrument Panel	21
A/C High Pressure Switch	BK	Front Center of Engine Compartment	1, 2, 5, 15
A/C Low Pressure Switch	BK	Right Rear of Engine Compartment	1, 5
Airbag Control Module	YL	Center Console Behind Shift Lever	19, 25
Ambient Temperature Sensor	BK	Near T/O for Left Front Side Marker Lamp	1, 4
Autostick Switch	NAT	Near Shift Lever	19, 25
Backup Lamp Switch (2.0L MTX)	GY	Left Front of Engine Compartment	3
Backup Lamp Switch (2.4L Turbo)	LT GY	Left Engine Compartment	4
Battery		Left Side of Engine Compartment	8
Battery Temperature Sensor	BK	Left Front Engine Compartment	3, 4
Blower Motor Resistor Block	BK	In Plenum	7
Brake Fluid Level Switch	BK	Near Left Front Strut Tower	2, 4
Brake Lamp Switch	BK	Top of Brake Pedal	3, 4
Brake Transmission Shift Interlock Solenoid	WT	Left Side of Instrument Panel	19
C101 (2.0L)	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	2, 10, 11
C101 (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	4, 15, 16

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
C103	BK	Left Side of Instrument Panel	3, 4, 19, 22
C104	GY	Left Side of Instrument Panel	3, 4, 19, 22
C105	BK	At Left Kick Panel Area	2, 26
C106	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	2, 4
C109	BK	Lower Right Front Facia	1, 6
C201	GY	Right Side of Instrument Panel	19, 31
C202	LT GN	Right Upper Instrument Panel	19, 21
C203	LT GY	Right Upper Instrument Panel	19, 21
C204	RD	Left Upper Instrument Panel	19, 22
C205	GY	Left Lower Instrument Panel	19, 22, 30
C206	LT GY	Rear of Center Console	19, 25
C208	YL	Below Right Front Seat	N/S
C209	YL	Below Left Front Seat	25
C210 (Export)	BK	Below Left Front Seat	25
C301	RD	Right C-Pillar	27
C302	BK	Inner Left Rear Quarter Panel	27
C303	BL/BK	Left B-Pillar at Rear Door	26, 32
C304	BL/BK	Right B-Pillar at Rear Door	29, 32
C305	NAT	Left Side of Instrument Panel	19, 22, 26
C306	BK	Center of Headliner	24
Camshaft Position Sensor (2.0L)	BK	Left of Engine	N/S
Camshaft Position Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Left of Engine	15
Cargo Lamp	BK	Under Parcel Shelf	27
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	BK	Decklid	33
Center Stack Lamp	BK	Center of Instrument Panel	21
Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet	RD	Center of Instrument Panel	21
Clockspring	GR	Rear of Steering Wheel	19
Clutch Interlock /Upstop Switch (MTX)	BK	Top of Clutch Pedal	3, 4
Compact Disk Changer	BK	Center Instrument Panel	N/S
Compass/Temperature Mirror	BK	At Mirror	24
Controller Antilock Brake	BK	Near Left Strut Tower	3, 4
Crankshaft Position Sensor (2.0L)	BK	Right Rear of Engine	12
Crankshaft Position Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Right Rear of Engine	15
Data Link Connector	BK	At Left Kick Panel Area	2, 4
Decklid Release Switch	BK	In Glove Box	19, 21
Decklid Security Switch	GY	On Decklid	33
Decklid Solenoid	BK	On Decklid	33

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Diode	-	Front Right Side of Engine Compartment	5
Dome Lamp	BK	Center Roof	N/S
Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor (Built-Up-Export)	NAT	Center Roof	N/S
Driver Airbag	YL	Front of Steering Wheel	N/S
Driver Door Ajar Switch	BK	Left B-Pillar	N/S
Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	At Driver Door	30
Driver Power Mirror	GY	At Driver Door	30
Driver Power Window Motor	BK	At Driver Door	30
Driver Power Window Switch C1	BK	At Driver Door	30
Driver Power Window Switch C2	GY	At Driver Door	30
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (2.0L)	BK	Left of Engine	12
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Left of Engine	15
Engine Oil Pressure Switch	GN	Left Rear of Engine	11, 15
Evap/Purge Solenoid	BK	Left Rear of Engine	3, 4
Fuel Injector NO. 1 (2.0L)	BK	Top of Engine	10
Fuel Injector NO. 1 (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Top of Engine	15, 17
Fuel Injector NO. 2 (2.0L)	BK	Top of Engine	10
Fuel Injector NO. 2 (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Top of Engine	15, 17
Fuel Injector NO. 3 (2.0L)	BK	Top of Engine	10
Fuel Injector NO. 3 (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Top of Engine	15, 17
Fuel Injector NO. 4 (2.0L)	BK	Top of Engine	10
Fuel Injector NO. 4 (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Top of Engine	15, 17
Fuel Pump Module	LT GY	At Fuel Tank	N/S
Fuse Block		Left Side of I/P	19
Generator (2.0L)	BK	Right Rear of Engine	11
Generator (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Right Rear of Engine	16, 18
Generator Feed		Right Rear of Engine	18
Headlamp Leveling Switch (Export)	BK	Center of Instrument Panel	21
Hood Ajar Switch	BK	Right Side of Engine Compartment	1
Horn Switch	BK	Steering Column	N/S
Idle Air Control Motor (2.0L)	BK	On Throttle Body	2

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Idle Air Control Motor (2.4L Turbo)	BK	On Throttle Body	15
Idle Air Control Motor (2.0L)	BK	On Throttle Body	2
Ignition Coil	BK	Top of Valve Cover	11, 15
Ignition Switch C1	BK	Right Side of Steering Column	19
Ignition Switch C2	WT	Near Ignition Switch C1	19
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor	BK	Left Front of Engine Compartment	3, 8, 15
Input Speed Sensor (EATX)	GY	Lower Left of Engine Compartment	3
Instrument Cluster	BK	Left Upper Instrument Panel	19
Knock Sensor (2.0L)	BK	Right Front of Engine	12
Knock Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Right Front of Engine	17
Left Backup Lamp	BK	Left Rear Fascia	27
Left Cylinder Lock Switch	BK	At Driver Door	30
Left Door Lock Switch	BK	At Driver Door	30
Left Front Door Speaker	BK	At Drivers Door	30
Left Front Fog Lamp (2.0L)	BK	Lower Left Facia	6
Left Front Fog Lamp (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Lower Left Facia	6
Left Front Side Marker Lamp	NAT	Left Front Side Fender	1
Left Front Turn Signal Lamp (Export)	NAT	Left Front Facia	3
Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	At Left Front Wheel Opening	2, 4
Left Headlamp	BK	Left Headlamp Opening	3, 4
Left Instrument Panel Speaker	BK	Left Upper Instrument Panel	19
Left Lavalier Module (Export)	BK	Left Front of Engine Compartment in T/O for Left Headlamp	N/S
Left License Lamp (Export)	NAT	Center Rear Fascia	28
Left Park/Turn Signal Lamp (Except Export)	BK	Lower Left Facia	3, 4
Left Rear Door Ajar Switch	BK	Rear of Left Rear Door	32
Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	Rear of Left Rear Door	32
Left Rear Fog Lamp (Export)	GY	Left Rear Bumper	N/S
Left Rear Speaker	BK	Left Side Package Tray	27
Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp (Export)	GY	Left Rear Facia	27
Left Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	BL	At Left Rear Wheel Opening	N/S
Left Seat Airbag	YL	Left Side of Seat	N/S
Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module		Left Side of Passenger Compartment	25, 26

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Left Side Repeater Lamp (Export)	BK	Behind Left Wheel Well	1
Left Tail/Stop Lamp (Export)	BK	Left Rear of Vehicle	27
Left Tail/Stop/Turn Signal Lamp (Except Export)	BK	Left Rear of Vehicle	27
Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	BK	Left Header Panel	24
License Lamp (Except Export)	NAT	Lower Center of Rear Fascia	28
Low Note Horn	BK	Right Front Wheel Opening	1
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (2.0L)	GY	Front of Engine	13
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	NAT	Front of Engine	15, 17
Manifold Tuning Valve Solenoid (RT)	BK	Left Front Engine	13
Map/Reading Lamps	BK	Front of Headliner	24
Multi-Function Switch	GY	Left Side of Instrument Panel	19
Natural Vacuum Leak Detection Assembly	BK	Near Left Rear Fender	28
Negative Battery Terminal		Left Side of Engine Compartment	8, 9
Noise Suppressor		Top of Engine	11, 15
Output Speed Sensor (EATX)	GY	Left Lower Front of Engine Compartment	3
Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream (2.0L)	GY	Left Rear of Engine	11
Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream (2.4L Turbo)	GY	Left Rear of Engine	16, 18
Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream (2.0L)	BK	Left Rear of Engine	3, 11
Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Left Rear of Engine	4
Park Brake Switch	BK	On Parking Brake Lever	19, 25
Park/Neutral Position Switch (ATX)	BK	Left Side of Transmission	N/S
Passenger Airbag	YL	Right Side of Instrument Panel	19
Passenger Door Ajar Switch	BK	Right B-Pillar	29
Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	Passenger Door	31
Passenger Power Mirror	GY	At Passenger Door	31
Passenger Power Window Motor	BK	At Passenger Door	31
Passenger Power Window Switch	GY	At Passenger Door	31
Positive Battery Terminal		Left Side of Engine Compartment	8, 9
Power Distribution Center		Left Front of Engine Compartment	2, 8

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Power Mirror Switch	GY	At Driver Door	30
Power Seat Motor (Export)		Inside Left Front Seat	N/S
Power Seat Switch (Export)		Side of Driver Seat	N/S
Power Steering Pressure Switch	GY	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	2, 4
Powertrain Control Module C1 (2.0L)	BK	Left Fender Side Shield	2
Powertrain Control Module C1 (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Left Front Engine Compartment	4
Powertrain Control Module C2 (2.0L)	OR	Left Fender Side Shield	10
Powertrain Control Module C2 (2.4L Turbo)	GY	Left Fender Side Shield	4, 15
Powertrain Control Module C3 (2.0L)	WT	Left Fender Side Shield	2
Powertrain Control Module C3 (2.4L Turbo)	WT	Left Fender Side Shield	2
Powertrain Control Module C4 (2.0L)	GN	Left Fender Side Shield	2
PVC Heater (2.0L)	BK	Left Rear Engine Compartment	N/S
Radiator Fan Motor (2.0L)	BK	Front of Engine Compartment	1, 2
Radiator Fan Motor (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Front of Engine Compartment	1, 4
Radio C1	BK	Rear of Radio	21
Radio C2 (CD Changer)	BK	Rear of Radio	21
Radio Antenna		Rear of Radio	21
Rear Window Defogger Feed	NAT	Right Side of Rear Window	N/S
Rear Window Defogger Ground	NAT	Left Side of Rear Window	27
Rear Window Defogger Switch	BK	Lower Center of Instrument Panel	21
Remote Keyless Entry Module	BK	Upper Center of Instrument Panel	19, 21
Right Backup Lamp	BK	Right Rear Luggage Compartment	29
Right Cylinder Lock Switch	BK	At Passenger Door	31
Right Door Lock Switch	BK	At Passenger Door	31
Right Front Door Speaker	BK	At Passenger Door	31
Right Front Fog Lamp (2.0L)	BK	Lower Right Facia	6
Right Front Fog Lamp (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Lower Right Facia	6
Right Front Side Marker Lamp	NAT	Lower Right Fascia	1
Right Front Turn Signal Lamp (Export)	NAT	Lower Right Fascia	5

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	At Right Front Wheel Opening	1, 5
Right Headlamp (Export)	BK	Right Headlamp Opening	5
Right Headlamp (Except Export)	BK	Right Headlamp Opening	5
Right Instrument Panel Speaker	BK	Right Upper Instrument Panel	19, 21
Right Lavalier Module (Export)	BK	Right Headlamp Opening	N/S
Right License Lamp (Export)	NAT	Rear of Vehicle	28
Right Park/Turn Signal Lamp (Except Export)	BK	Lower Right Fascia	5
Right Rear Door Ajar Switch	BK	Rear of Right Rear Door	32
Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	Right Rear Door	32
Right Rear Fog Lamp (Export)	GY	Rear Bumper	28
Right Rear Speaker	BK	Right Side Package Tray	27
Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp (Export)	GY	Right Rear Luggage Compartment	29
Right Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	At Right Rear Wheel Opening	N/S
Right Seat Airbag	YL	Right Side of Seat	N/S
Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module		Base of Right "B" Pillar	26
Right Side Repeater Lamp (Export)	BK	Behind Right Wheel Well	1
Right Tail/Stop Lamp (Export)	BK	Right Rear Luggage Compartment	29
Right Tail/Stop/ Turn Signal Lamp (Except Export)	BK	Right Rear Luggage Compartment	N/S
Right Visor/Vanity Lamp	BK	Right Header Panel	24
RKE Antenna	BK	Center of Instrument Panel	19
Seat Belt Switch	BK	Under Driver Seat	26
Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	BK	Left Center Lower Instrument Panel	19
Siren (Export)	BK	Behind Right Rear Fender	N/S
Speed Control Servo	BK	Right Rear of Engine Compartment	1, 5
Starter Motor	-	Left Front Engine	12
Sunroof Control Module	BK	Center Roof Support Bracket	N/S
Sunroof Motor	BK	Center Roof Support Bracket	N/S
Sunroof Switch	BK	Near Sunroof Opening	N/S
Sunroof Vent Switch	BK	Near Sunroof Opening	N/S
Surge Solenoid (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Left Front Engine	4
Throttle Inlet Pressure Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	NAT	Left Front Engine Compartment	4

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Throttle Inlet Pressure Solenoid (2.4L Turbo)	BK	Left Front Engine	4
Throttle Position Sensor (2.0L)	BK	On Throttle Body	3
Throttle Position Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	NAT	Lower Right Engine	15
Trans Range Indicator Illumination (PRNDL)	BK	At Shift Lever	19, 25
Transmission Range Sensor (EATX)	DK GY	Lower Left Front Engine Compartment	3
Transmission Solenoid/ Pressure Switch Assembly (EATX)	BK	Lower Left Engine Compartment	2
Turbo Boost Gauge Lamp (2.4L Turbo)	NAT		
Vehicle Speed Sensor (2.0L)	BK	On Transmission	11
Vehicle Speed Sensor (2.4L Turbo)	BK	On Transmission	15, 16
Wastegate Solenoid 2.4L Turbo)	BK	Left Front Engine	4
Windshield Washer Pump	RD	Right Rear Engine Compartment	1
Wiper/Washer Switch	GY	Lower Center of Instrument Panel	19
Wiper Motor	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	7

GROUNDS - LHD

GROUND	LOCATION	FIG.
G102	Left Front of Engine Compartment	2, 4
G103	Right Front of Engine Compartment	5, 10
G104	Near Engine Starter Motor	14
G105	Near Negative Battery Terminal	9
G106 (2.0L)	Left Front of Engine Compartment	N/S
G201	Lower Center of Instrument Panel	21, 22
G203	Lower Center of Instrument Panel	21, 22
G301	Inner Left Rear Quarter Panel	27
G302	Inner Right Rear Quarter Panel	29
G304	At Decklid	33

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

SPLICES - LHD

SPLICE	LOCATION	FIG.
S102 (Except Export)	Near Right Headlamp	5
S104	Near Data Link Connector T/O	2
S105 (Export)	Near Inline C105 T/O	3
S106	Inside Power Distribution Center	2, 4
S107	Near Evap Purge Solenoid T/O	2
S108	Near A/C Low Pressure Switch T/O	3
S109	Near Power Distribution Center	2
S110	Near Left Front Side Marker Lamp	2
S111 (Export)	Near Right Headlamp	5
S112	Near Power Distribution Center	3
S113 (2.0L)	Near Throttle Position Sensor T/O	3
S114	Left Front of Engine Compartment	2,4
S115	In PDC	2, 4
S116	In PDC	2, 4
S117	Near A/C Compressor Clutch T/O	5
S118	Near Powertrain Control Module - C2	3
S119	Near Radiator Fan Motor T/O	3
S120	In PDC	2
S121 (2.0L)	In Powertrain Control Module C2 T/O	10
S121 (2.4L Turbo)	In Powertrain Control Module C2 T/O	15
S122 (2.0L)	Near Noise Suppressor T/O	11
S122 (2.4L Turbo)	Near Noise Suppressor T/O	15
S123	In Generator T/O	11, 15
S125	Near Starter Motor T/O	10, 18
S130	Near Ignition Coil T/O	10, 11, 15
S131	Near Right Headlamp	5
S135	In Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream T/O	11, 15
S136	Near Inline C101 T/O	2, 11
S138	Near Transmission Range Sensor T/O	2, 3
S141	In Left Front Fog Lamp T/O	6
S142	In Right Front Fog Lamp T/O	6
S144	In T/O for Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly	3
S151	Near T/O for Engine Oil Pressure Switch	11, 15
S152 (Export)	Near Left Headlamp	2
S154	Near T/O for Transmission Range Sensor	3
S155	Front of Engine Compartment Near Radiator Fan Motor	2
S201	Near Right Instrument Panel Speaker T/O	20
S202	Near Right Instrument Panel Speaker T/O	21
S204	Near Inline C202 T/O	20
S205	Near Passenger Airbag T/O	21
S206	Top Center of Instrument Panel	21

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

SPLICE	LOCATION	FIG.
S207	Top Center of Instrument Panel	21
S208	Near A/C-Heater Control T/O	21
S209	Left Center Instrument Panel Near Brake Transmission Shift Interlock Solenoid	N/S
S211	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S212 (Except Export)	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S213	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S214	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S215	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S216	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S217	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S218	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S219	Near Fuse Block T/O	23
S220	Near Inline C204 T/O	22
S221	Top Center of Instrument Panel Near S213	21, 22
S222	Near Fuse Block T/O	22
S223	Near Inline C204 T/O	22
S225	Near Left Instrument Panel Speaker T/O	22
S226	Near Left Instrument Panel Speaker T/O	22
S227 (Except Export)	Near Inline C103/C104/C105	22
S229	Near Airbag Control Module T/O	20, 25
S230	Near Transmission Range Indicator Illumination (PRNDL)	20, 25
S231	Left Center Instrument Panel Near Sentry Key Immobilizer T/O	20
S232	Left Center Instrument Panel Near Sentry Key Immobilizer T/O	20
S233	Left Center Instrument Panel Near Brake Transmission Shift Interlock Solenoid	N/S
S234	Left Center Instrument Panel Near G201	N/S
S235	Below Left Front Seat	25
S236	Below Left Front Seat	25
S237	Below Left Front Seat	25
S238	Near Power Seat Switch T/O	N/S
S239	Top Center of Instrument Panel Near S206	N/S
S240	Near Driver Power Mirror T/O	30, 31
S242	Near Driver Power Mirror T/O	30, 31
S243	Near Inline C204 T/O	22
S244	Top Center I/P	21
S251	Near Inline C204	24
S252	Near Left Visor/Vanity Mirror Lamp T/O	24
S306	Near License Lamp T/O	28
S307	Near Siren (Export) T/O	26
S308	Below Left Rear Door Ajar Switch T/O	26
S309	Near Left Rear Door Ajar Switch T/O	27
S310	Near Right Tail Stop/Turn Signal Lamp T/O	29

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

SPLICE	LOCATION	FIG.
S311	Near Siren T/O	27, 29
S312	Near Decklid Switch T/O	33
S313 (Export)	Near Siren T/O	29
S314 (Export)	Near Siren T/O	29
S315	Near Left Visor/Vanity Lamp T/O	24
S351	Near Sunroof Motor T/O	N/S
S352	Near Sunroof Switch T/O	N/S

8109d585

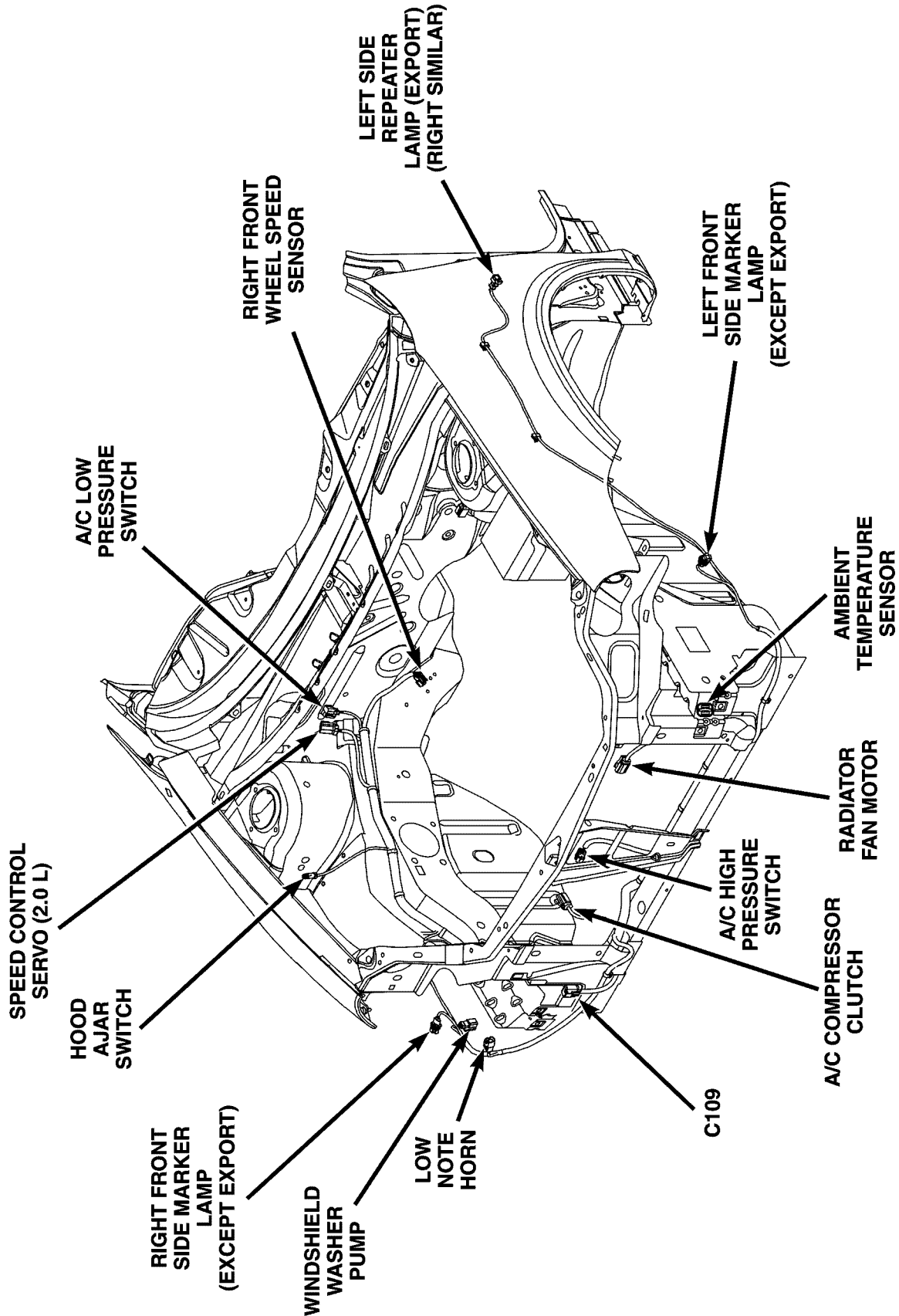
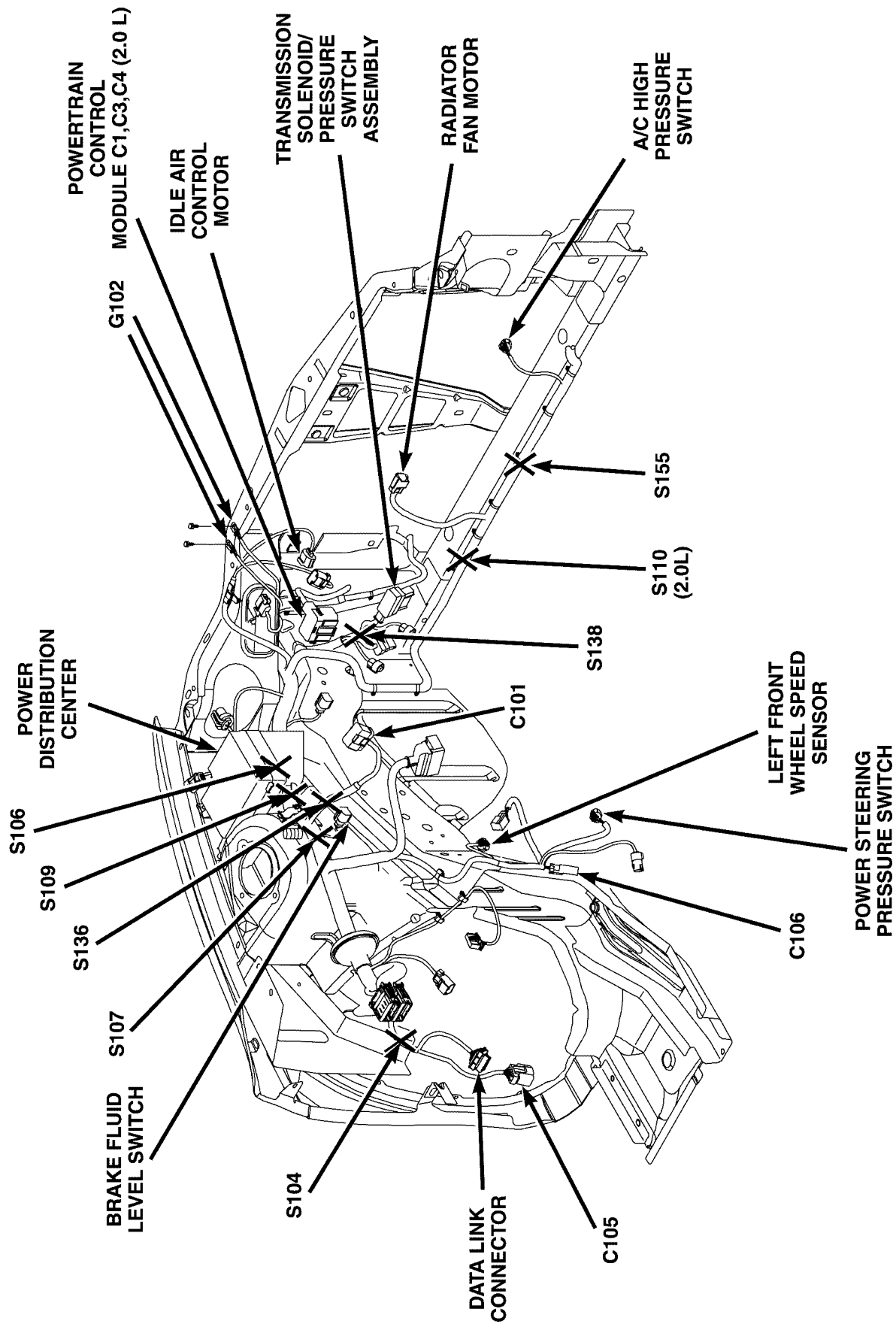


Fig. 1 ENGINE COMPARTMENT - LHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



8109d568

Fig. 2 ENGINE COMPARTMENT (LEFT SIDE) (1.6L/2.0L) - LHD

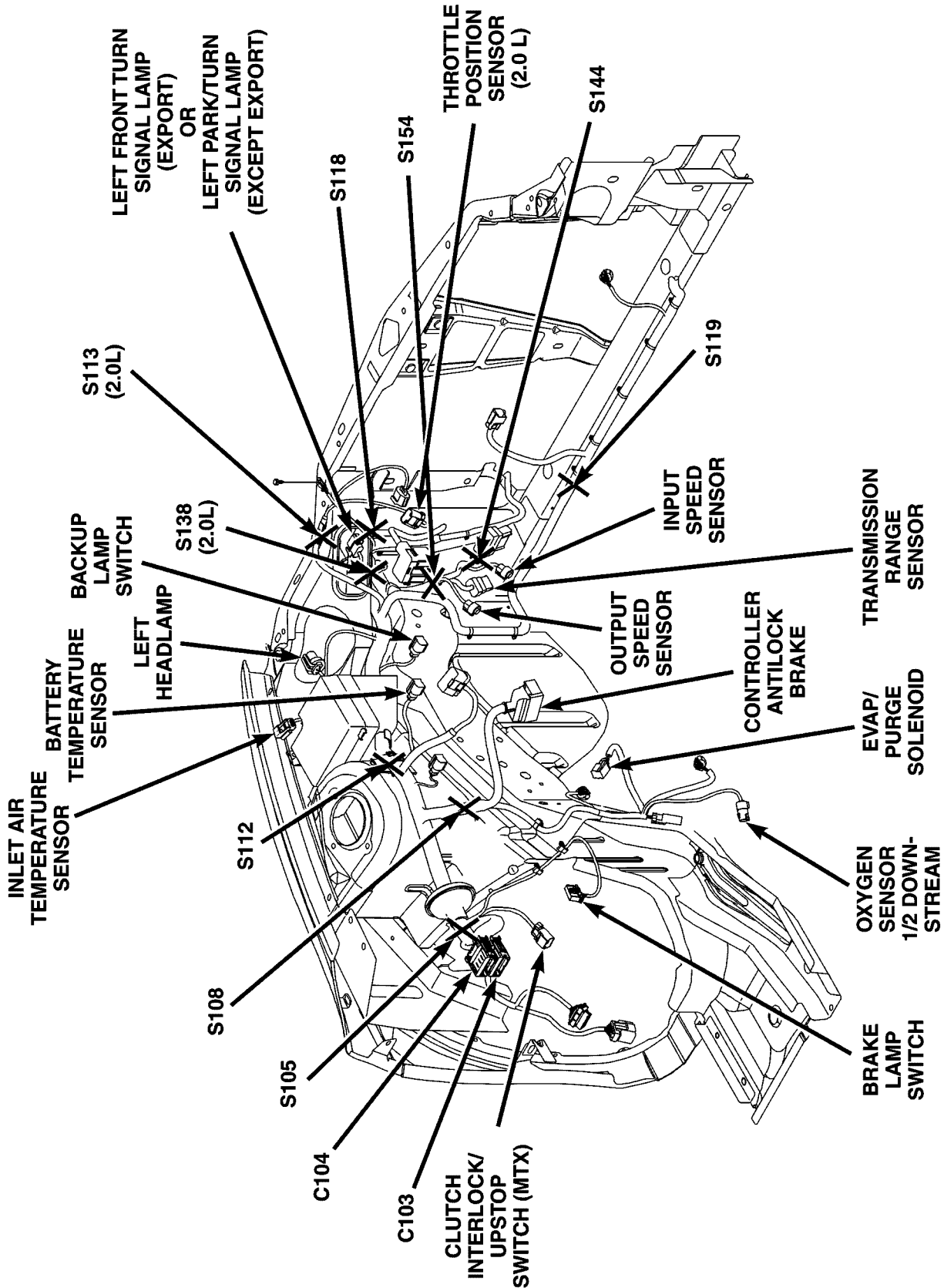
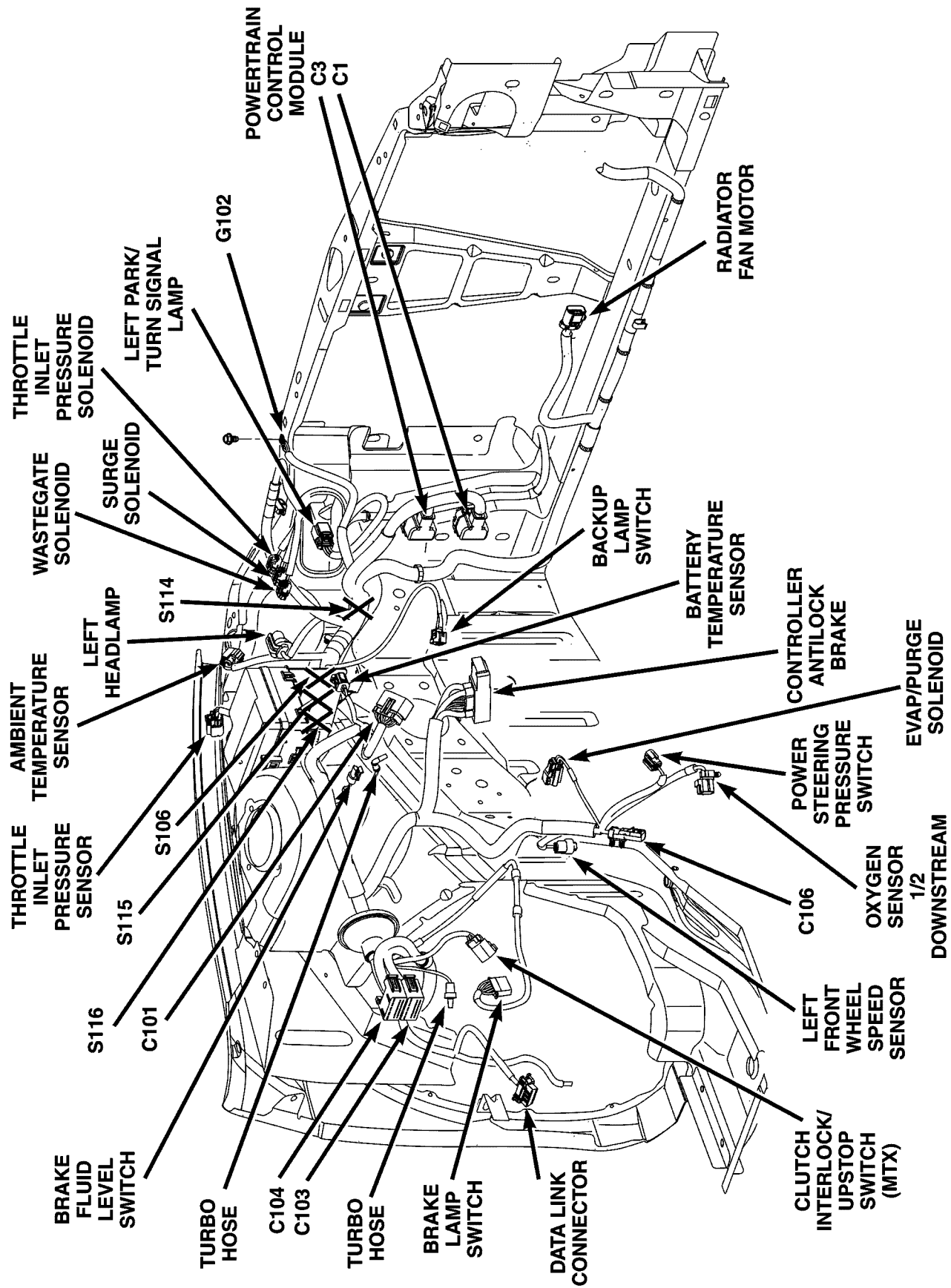


Fig. 3 ENGINE COMPARTMENT (LEFT SIDE) (1.6L/2.0L) - LHD



801949e6

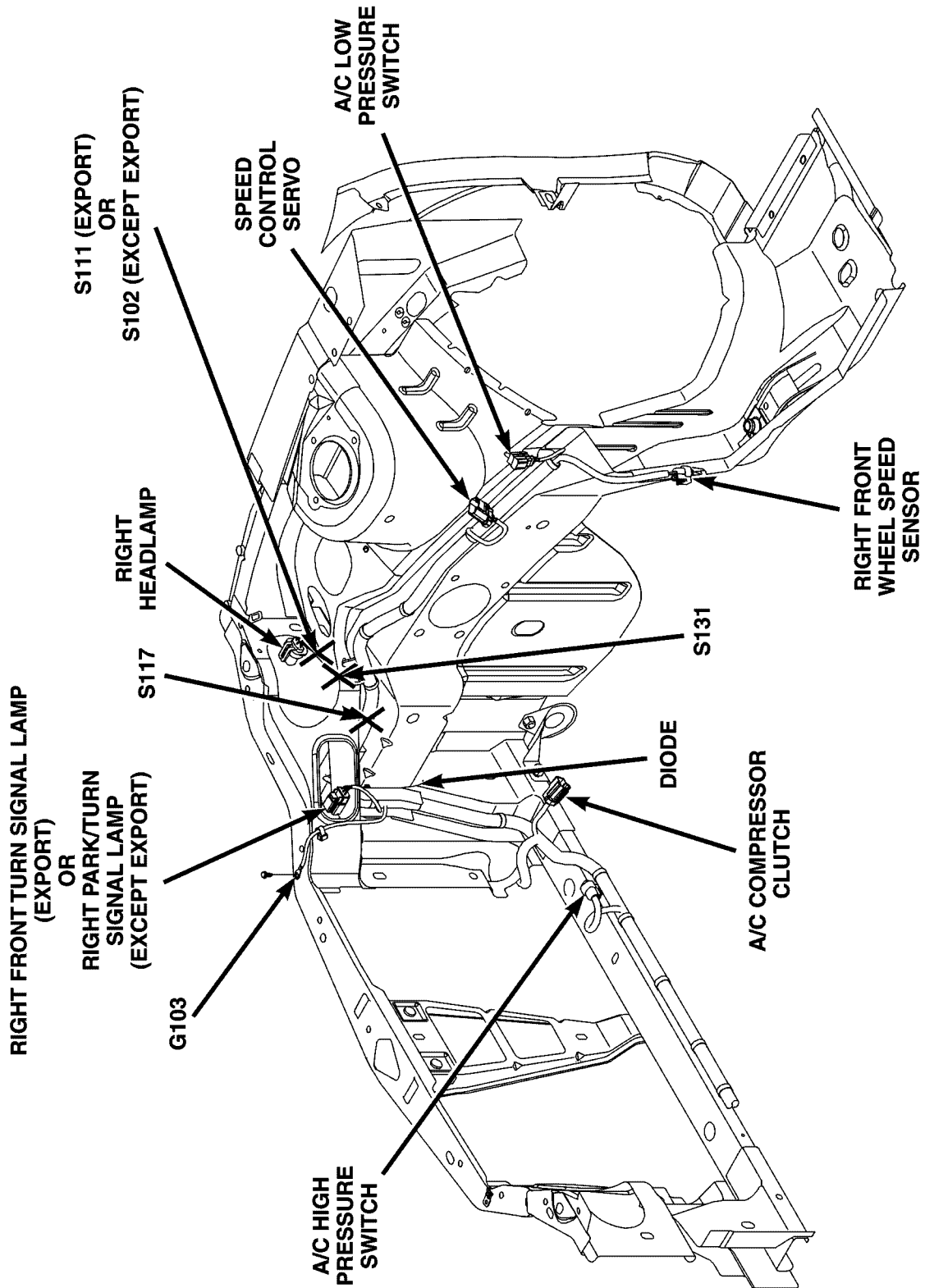


Fig. 5 ENGINE COMPARTMENT (RIGHT SIDE) - LHD

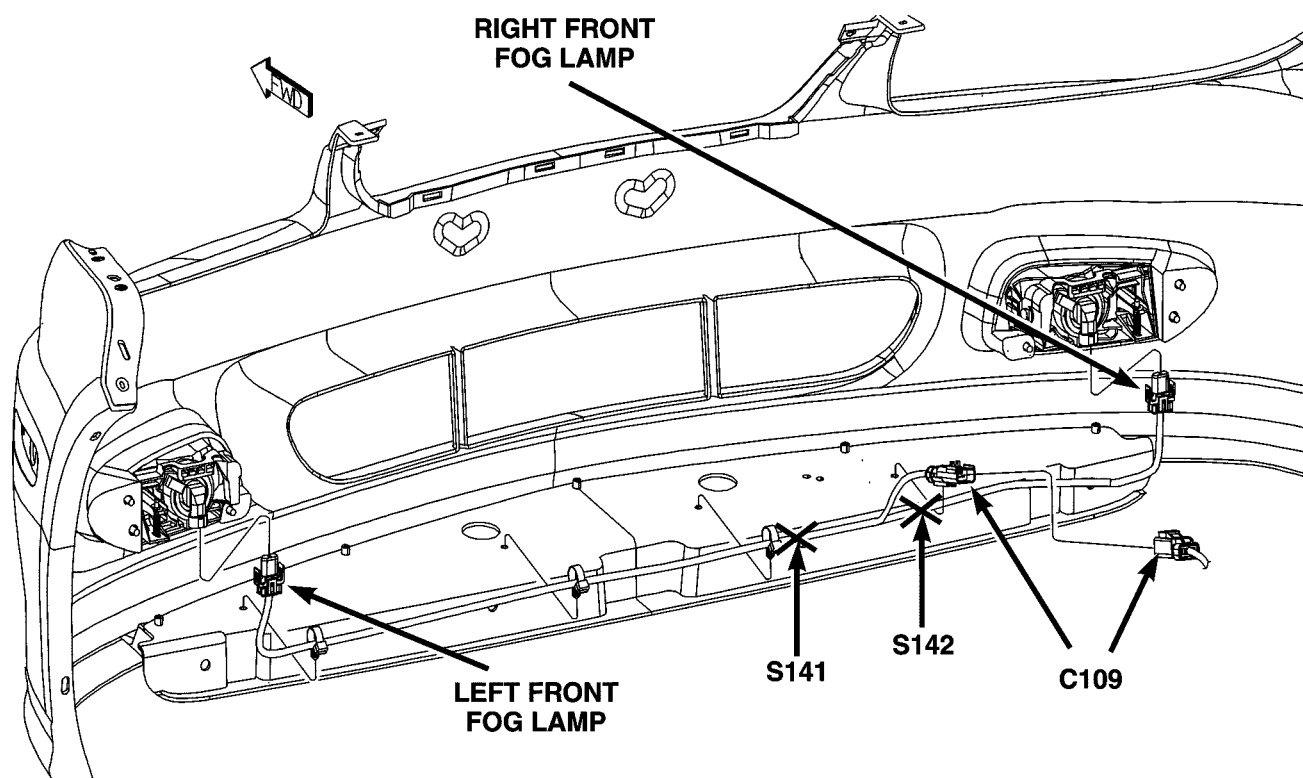


Fig. 6 FRONT FOG LAMPS - LHD

80f94a19

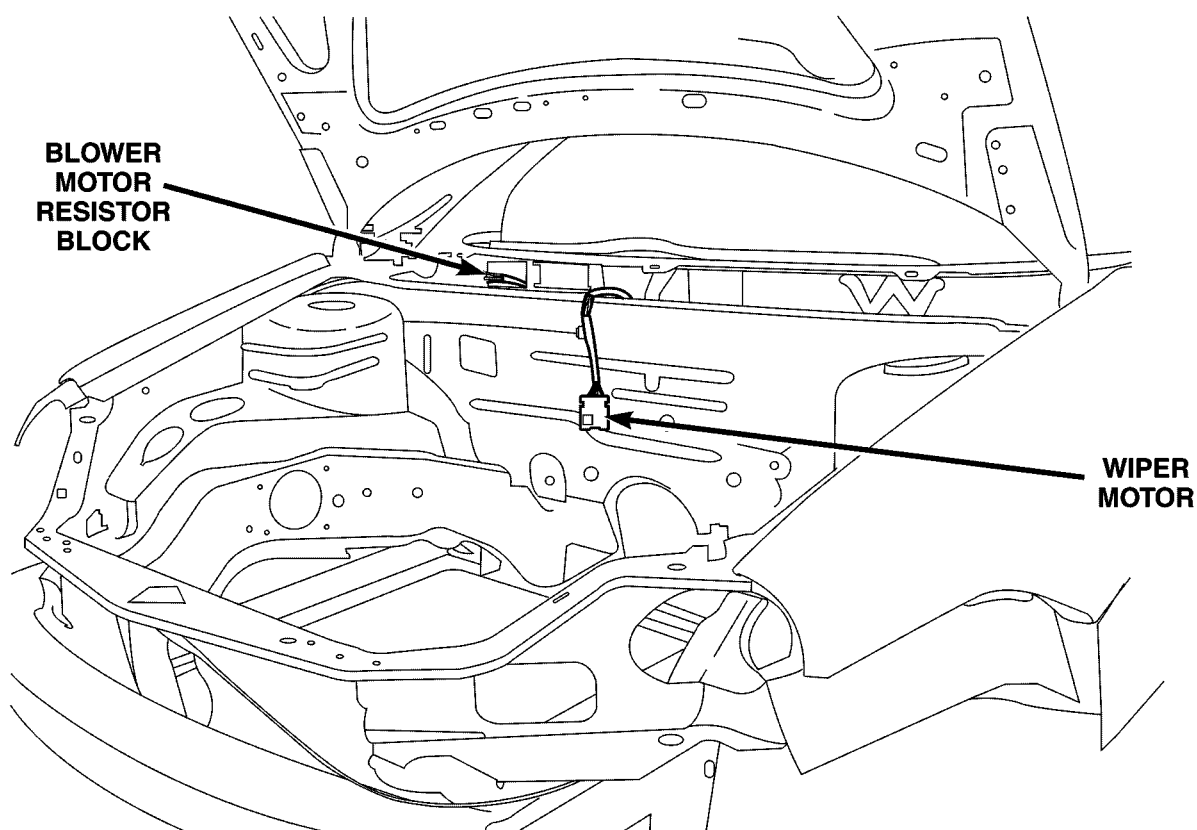
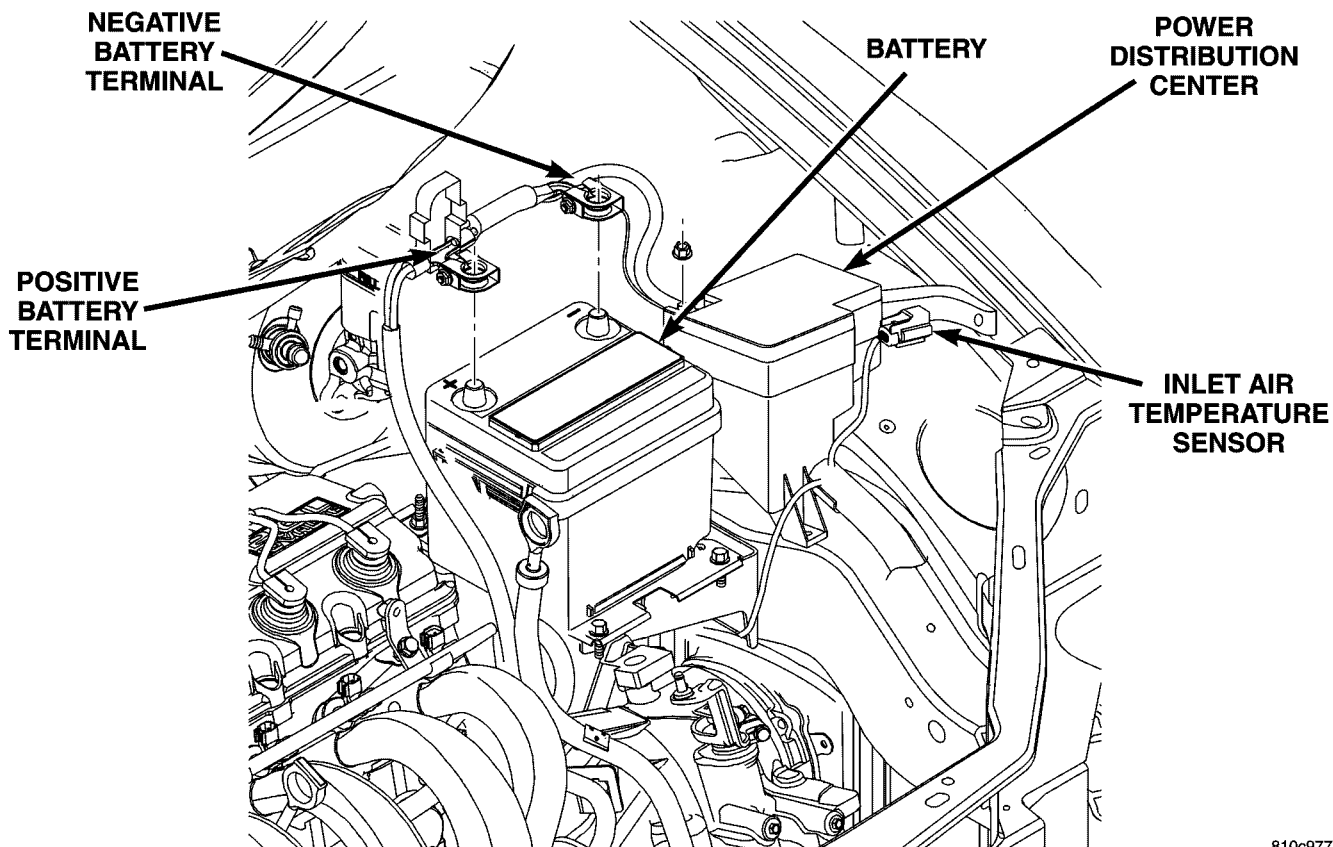


Fig. 7 REAR ENGINE COMPARTMENT - LHD

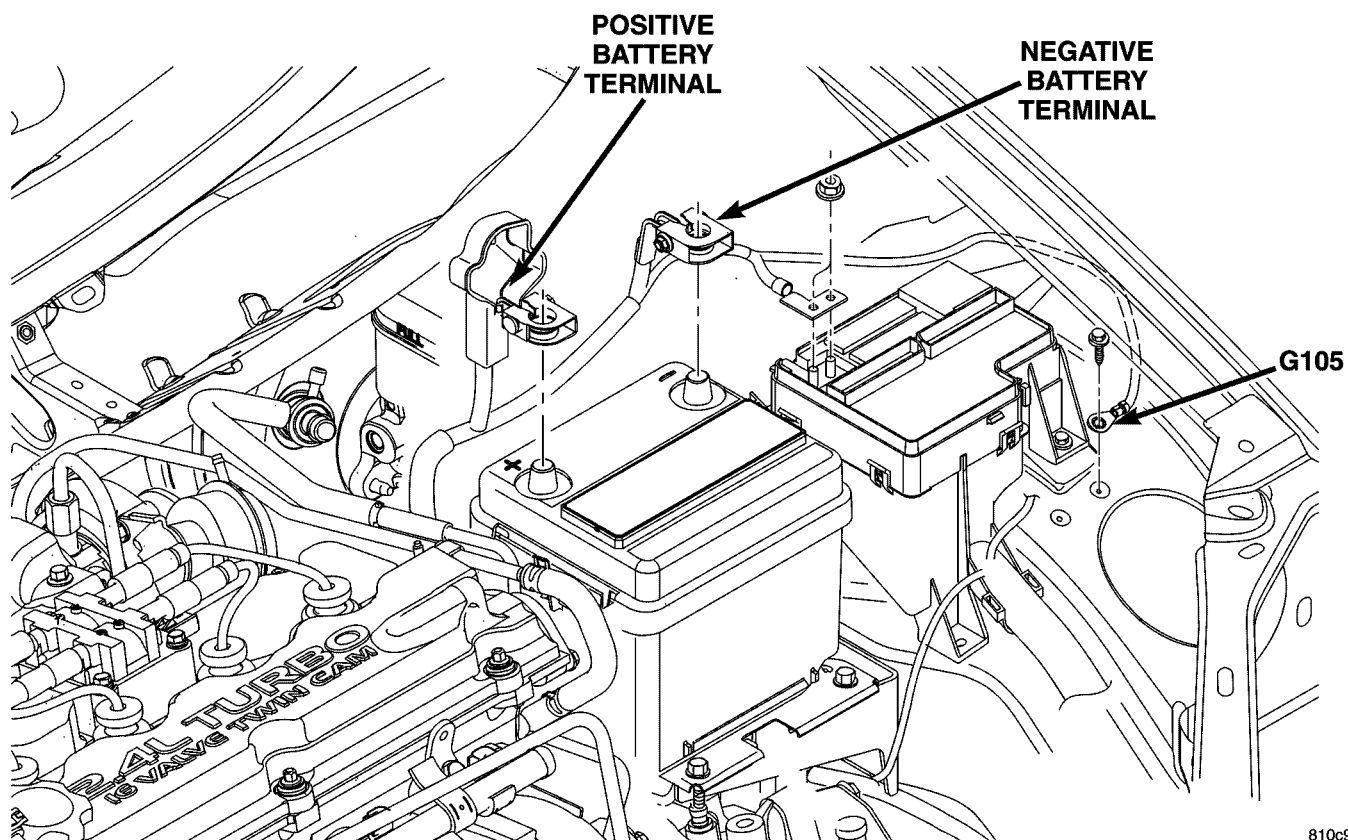
810e1dbe

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



810c9773

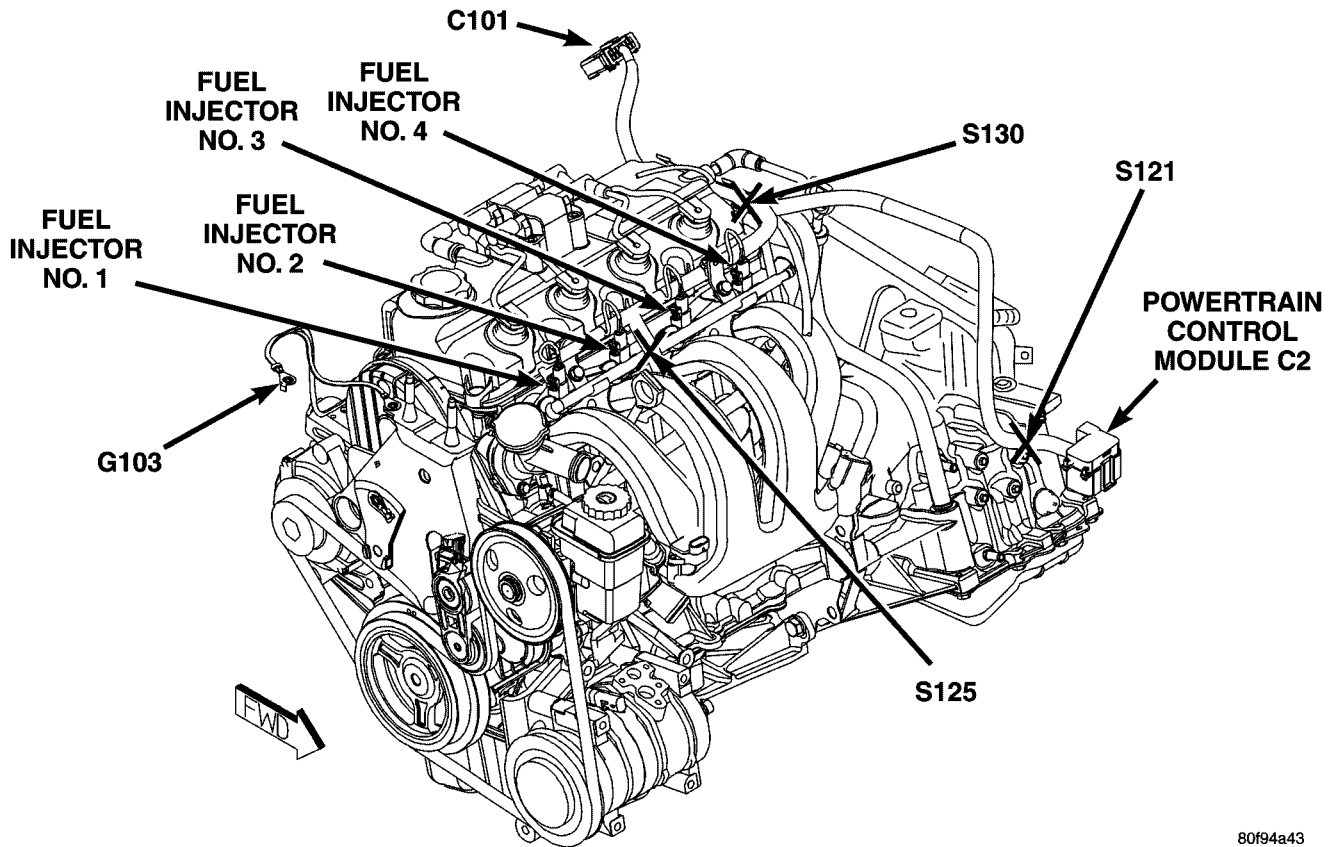
Fig. 8 ENGINE COMPARTMENT (LEFT SIDE) — LHD



810c9777

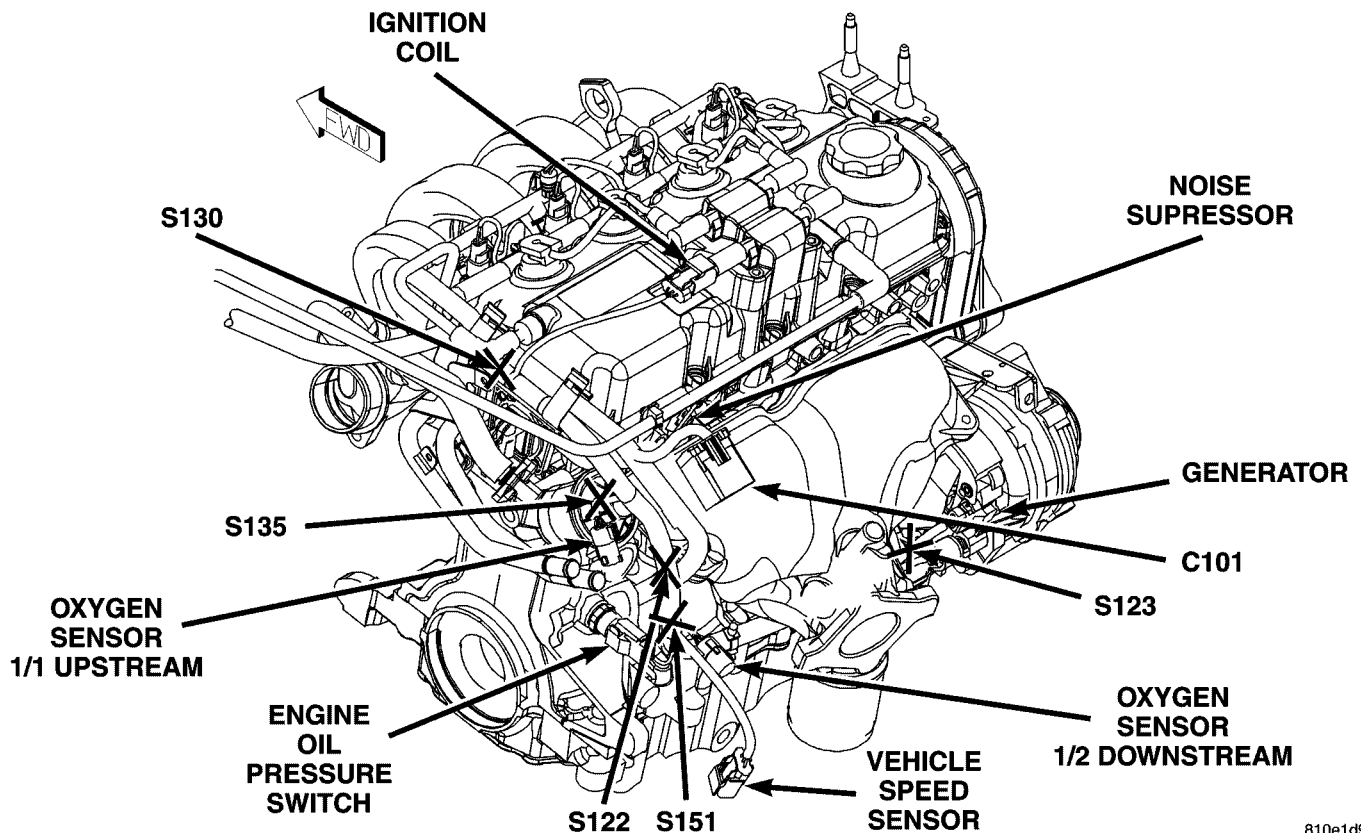
Fig. 9 ENGINE COMPARTMENT (LEFT SIDE) (2.4L TURBO) — LHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



80f94a43

Fig. 10 ENGINE (RIGHT FRONT) (2.0L) - LHD



810e1d95

Fig. 11 ENGINE (LEFT REAR) (2.0L) - LHD

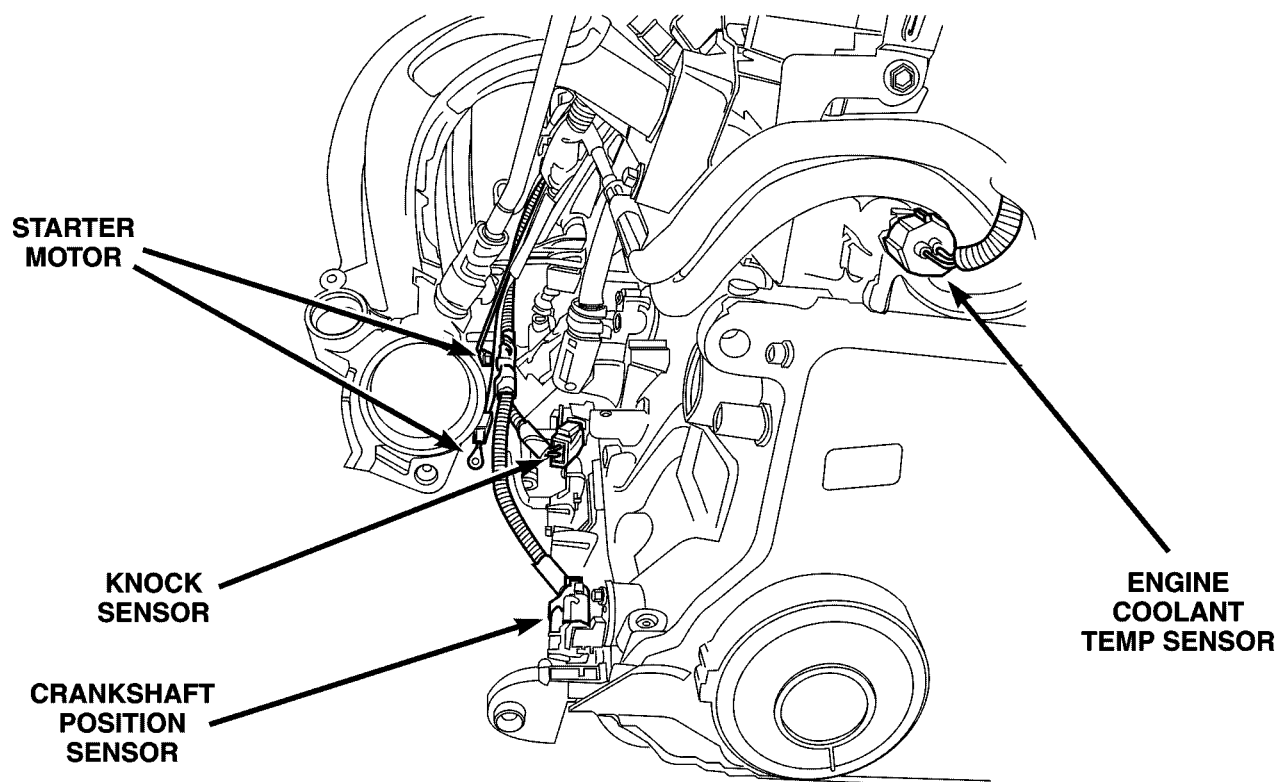


Fig. 12 ENGINE (LEFT FRONT) (2.0L) - LHD

810e1da1

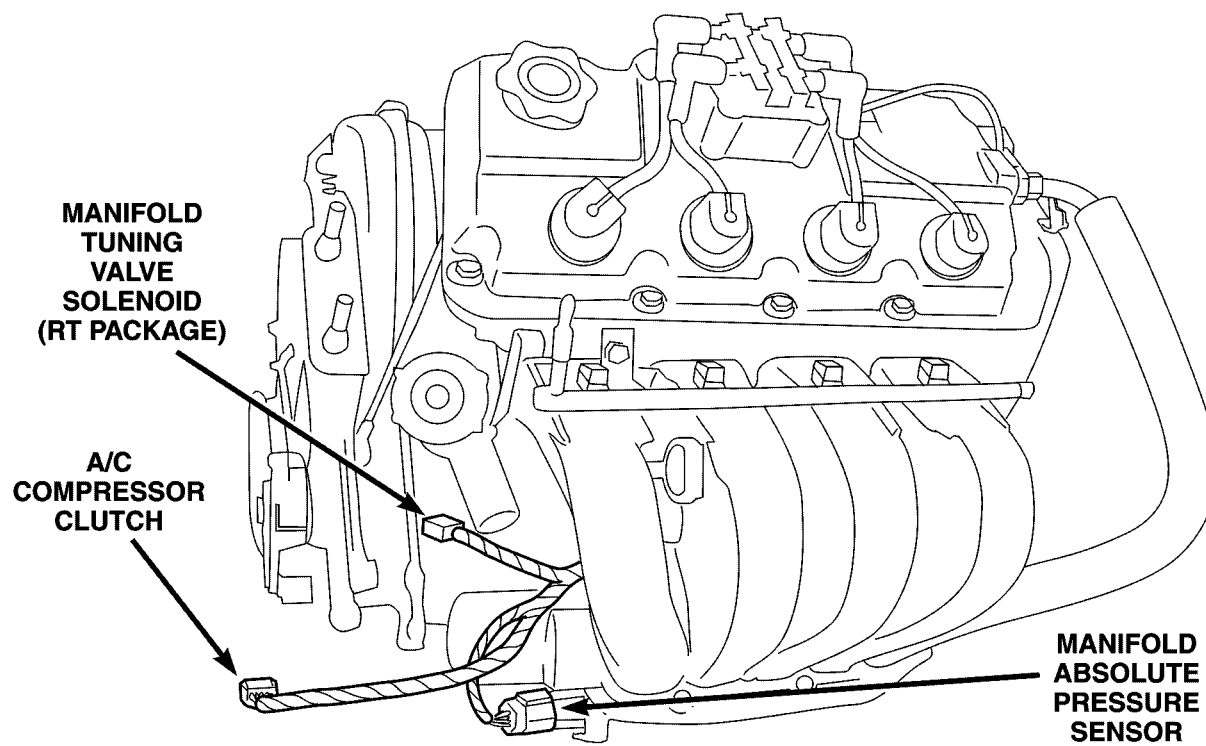


Fig. 13 ENGINE (TOP) (2.0L) - LHD

810e1d99

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

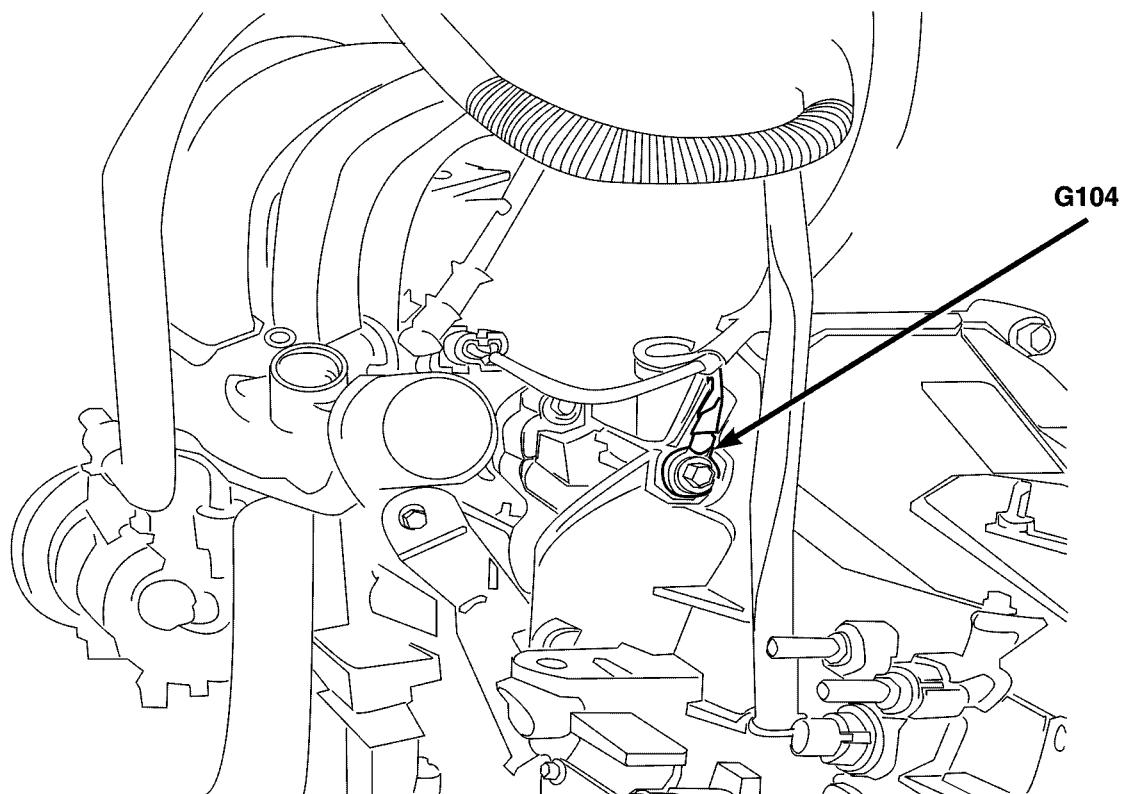


Fig. 14 ENGINE (FRONT) (2.0L) - LHD

810e1dae

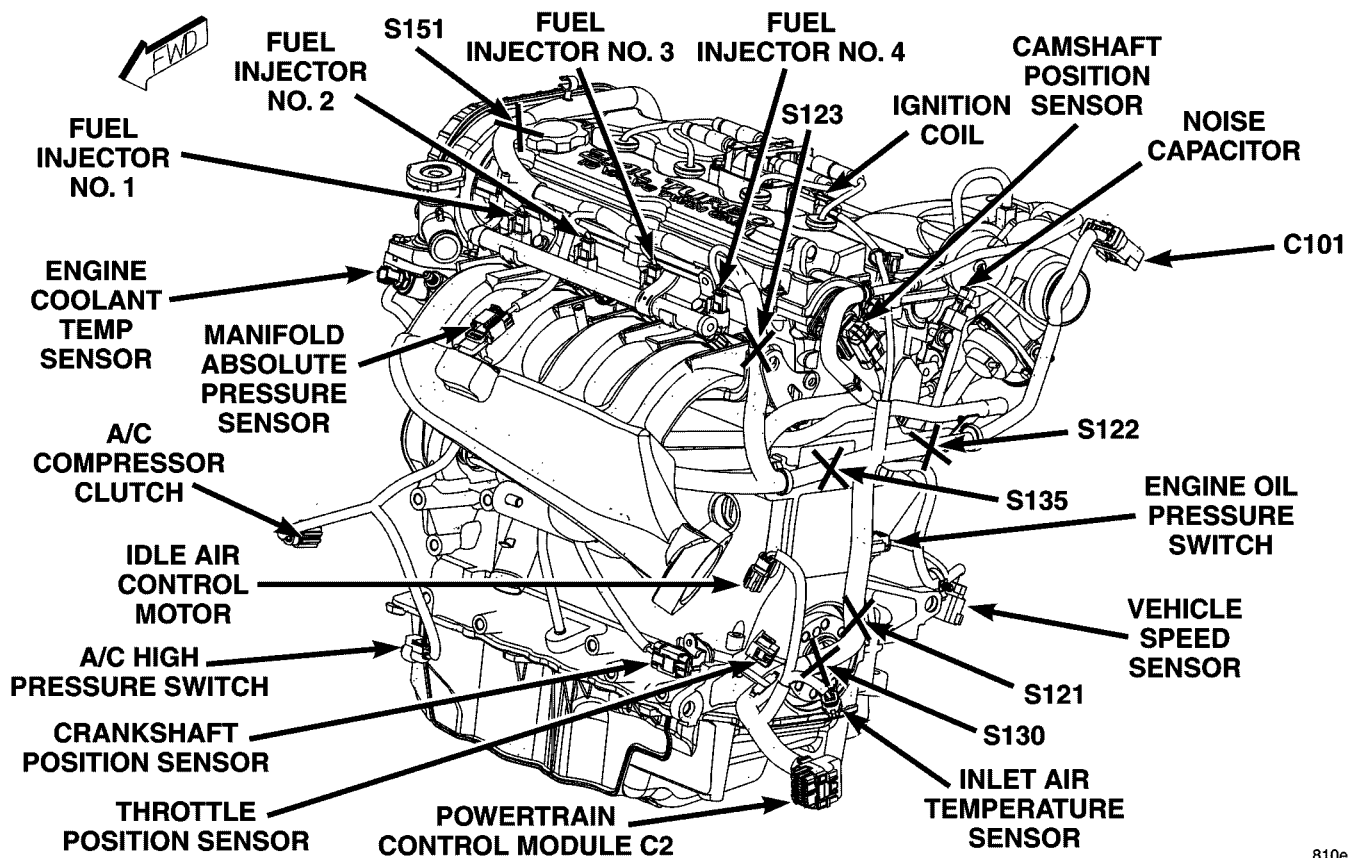


Fig. 15 ENGINE (LEFT FRONT) (2.4L TURBO) — LHD

810e1d8b

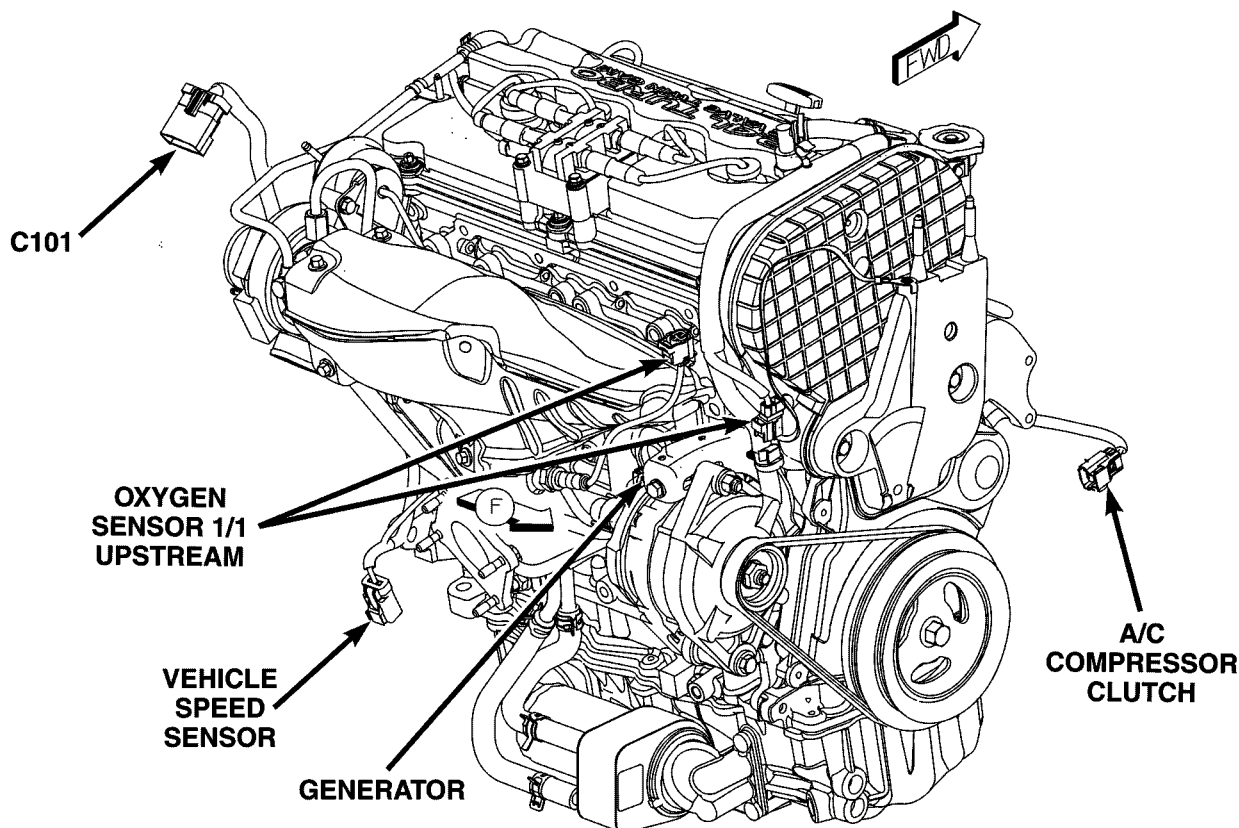


Fig. 16 ENGINE (REAR) (2.4L TURBO) — LHD

810e1d90

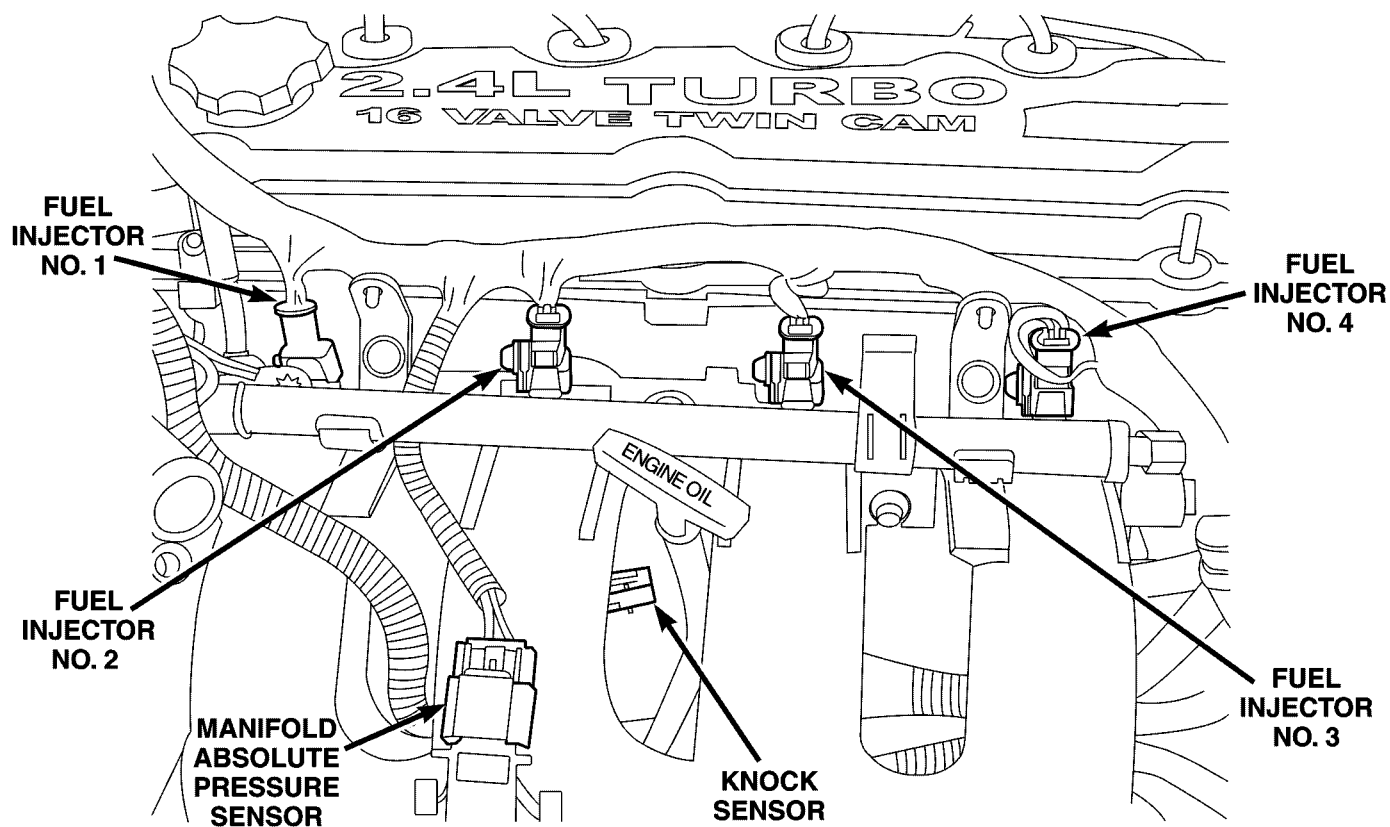
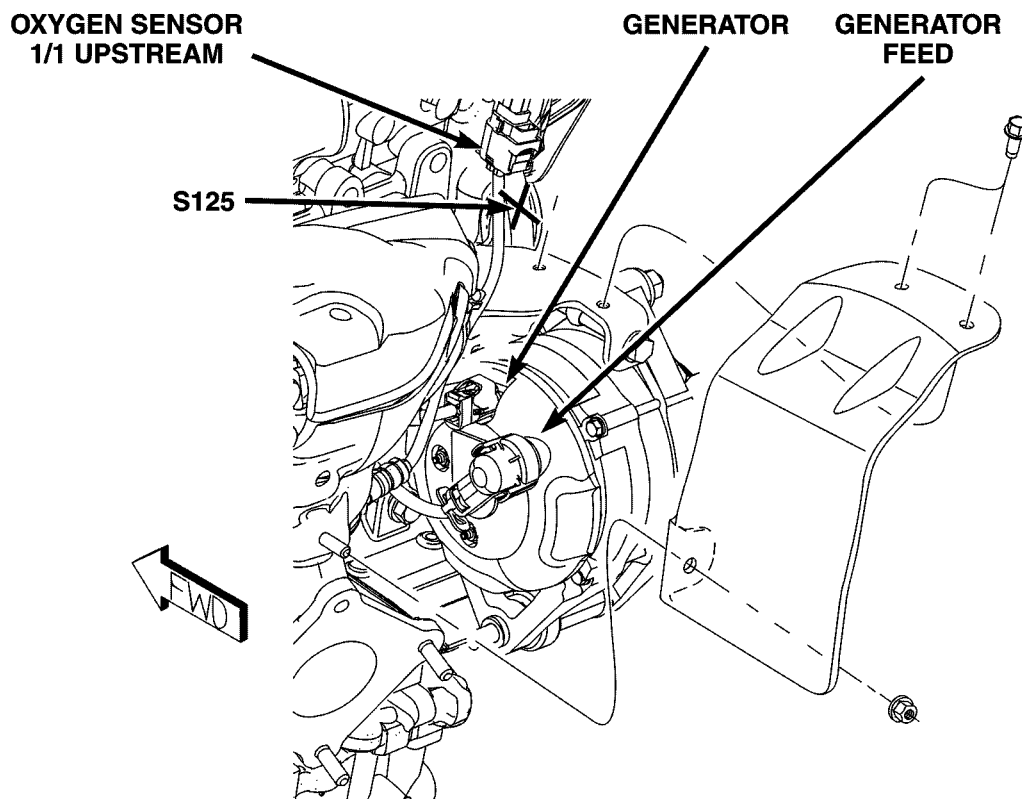


Fig. 17 ENGINE (TOP) (2.4L TURBO) - LHD

810e1dba

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



810c9772

Fig. 18 ENGINE (REAR) (2.4L TURBO) — LHD

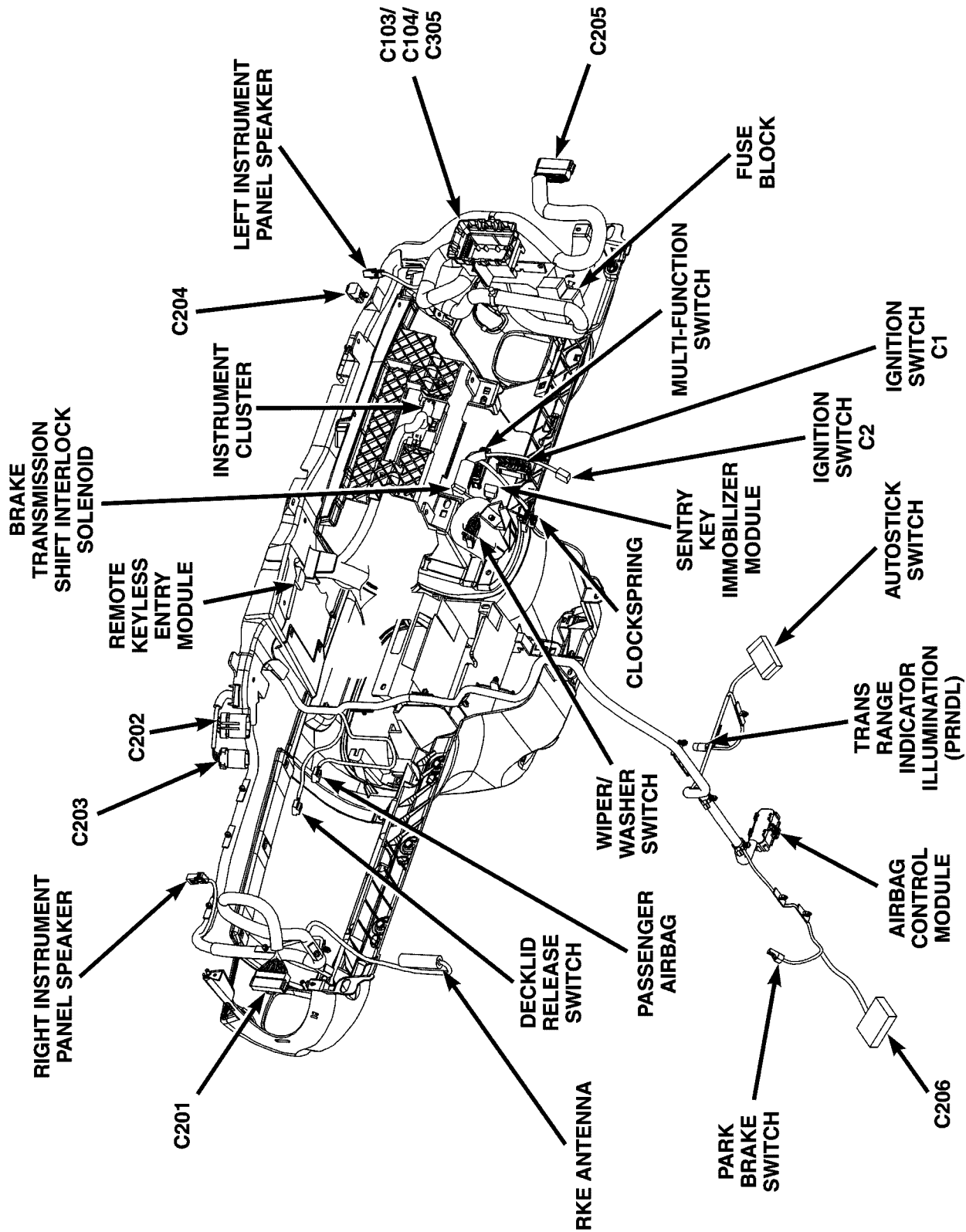


Fig. 19 INSTRUMENT PANEL - LHD

8019449

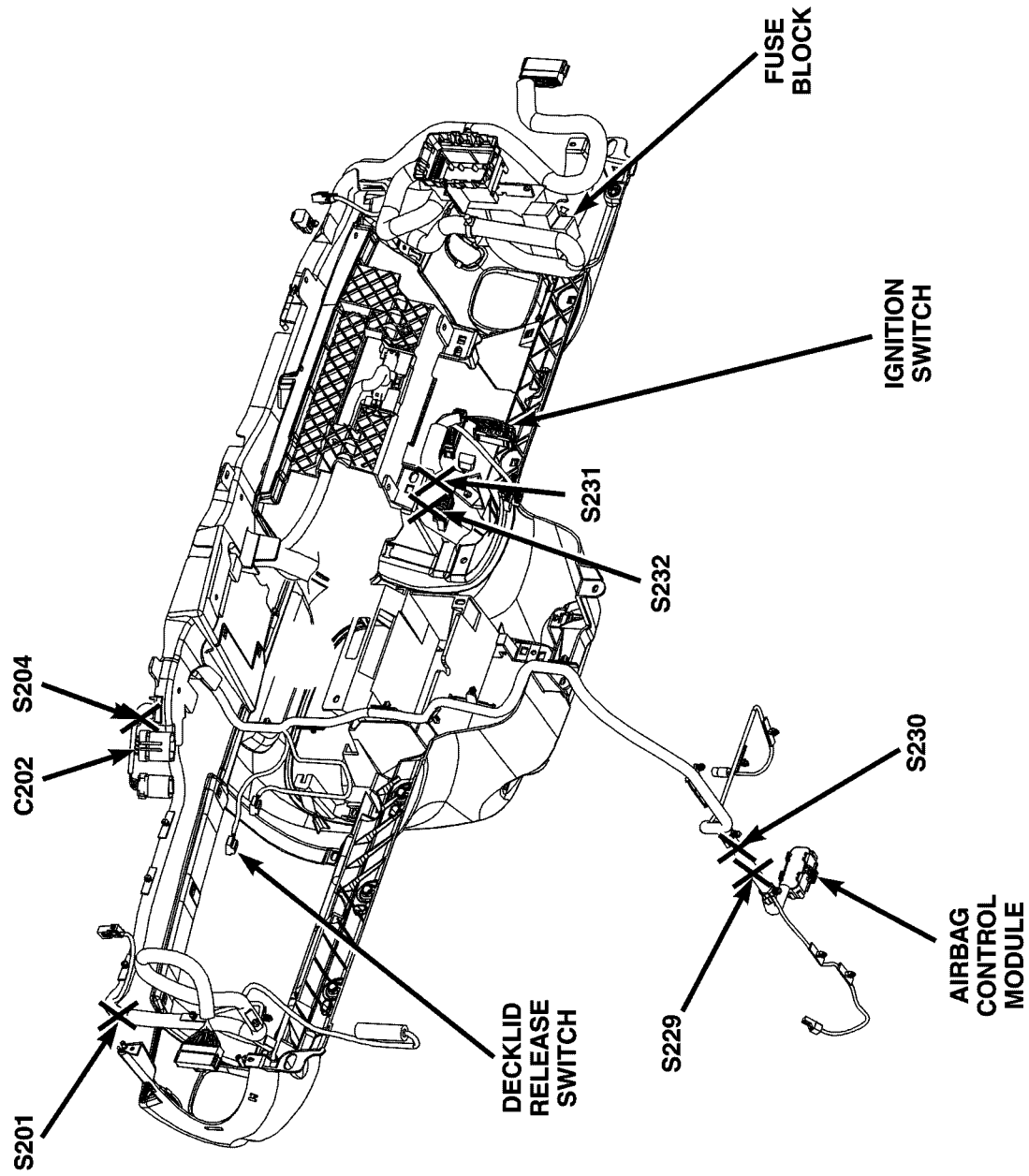


Fig. 20 INSTRUMENT PANEL SPLICES (BOTTOM REAR) - LHD

80194fb0

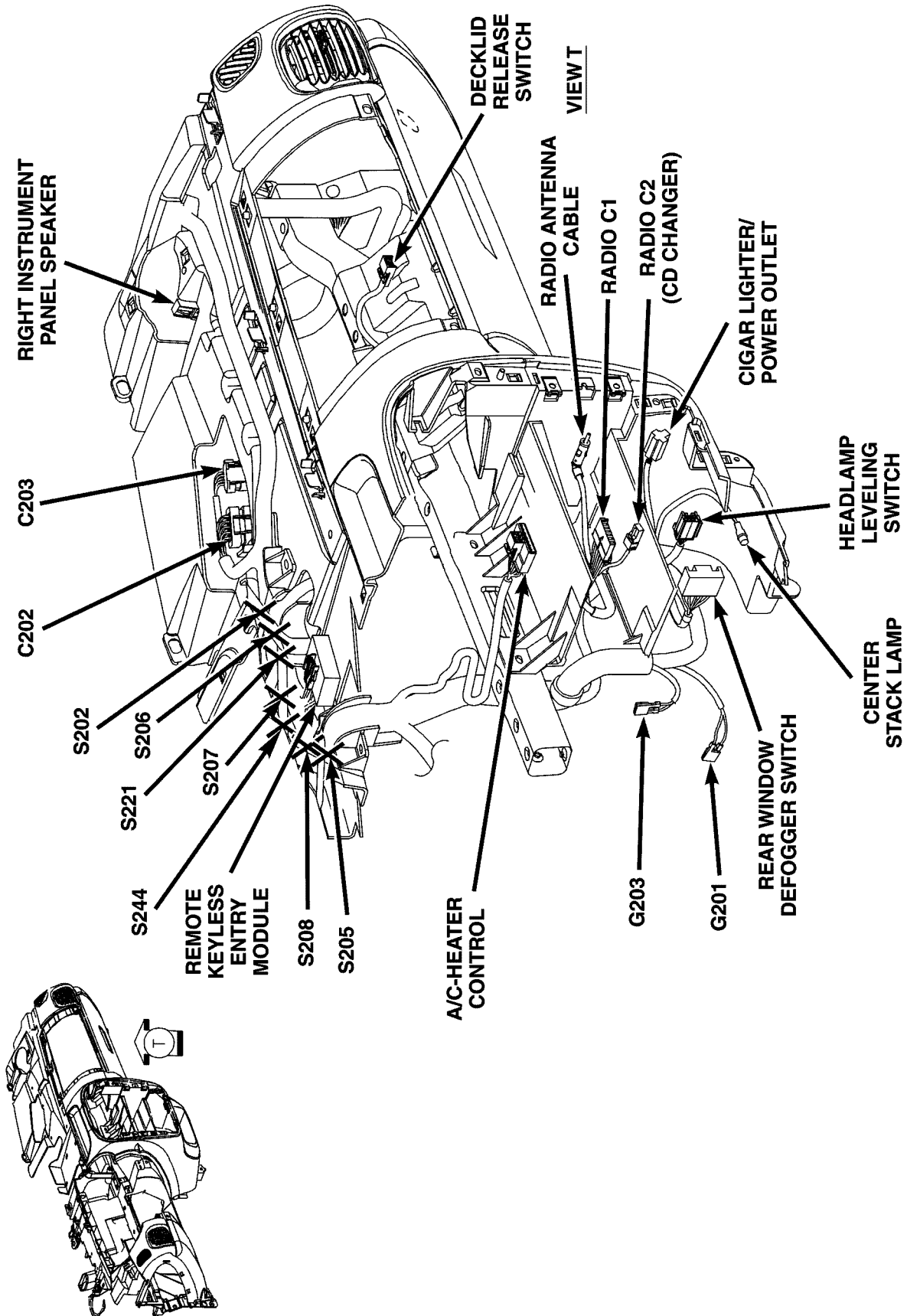
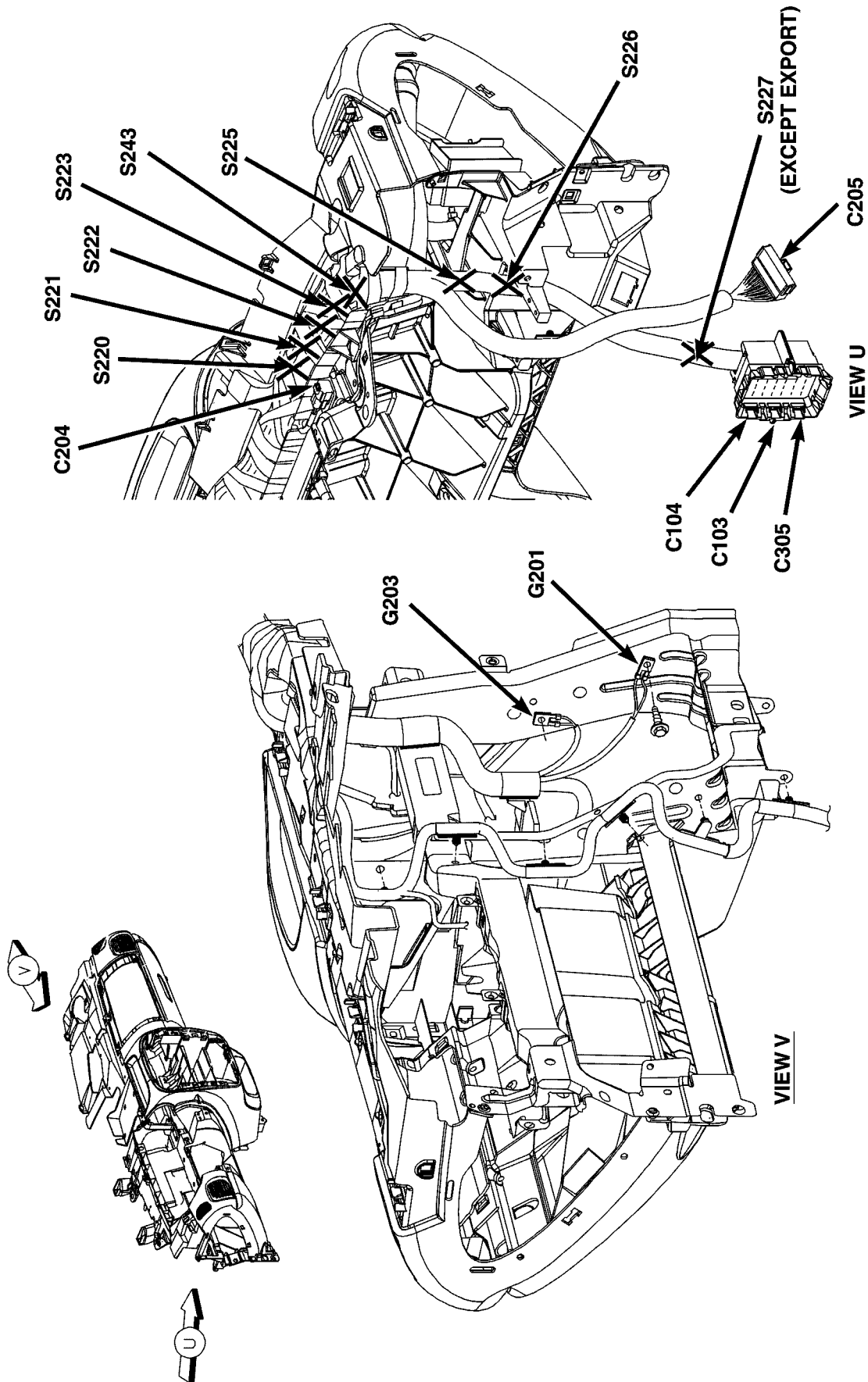
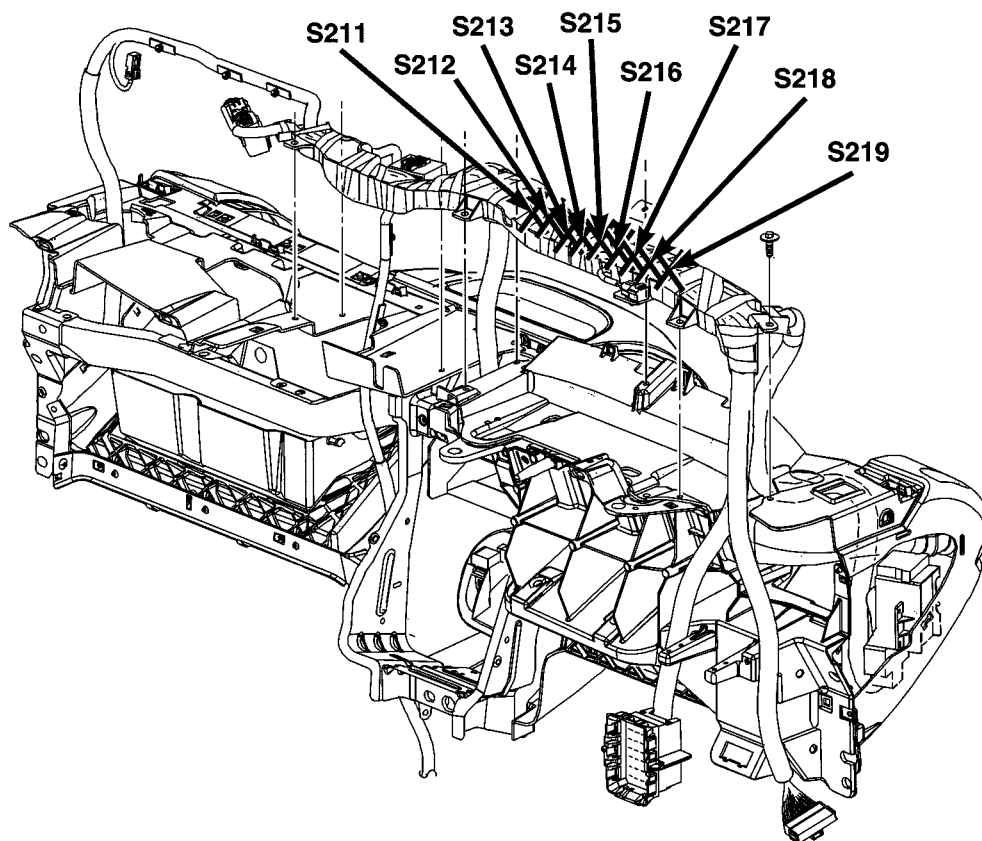


Fig. 21 INSTRUMENT PANEL (RIGHT SIDE) - LHD



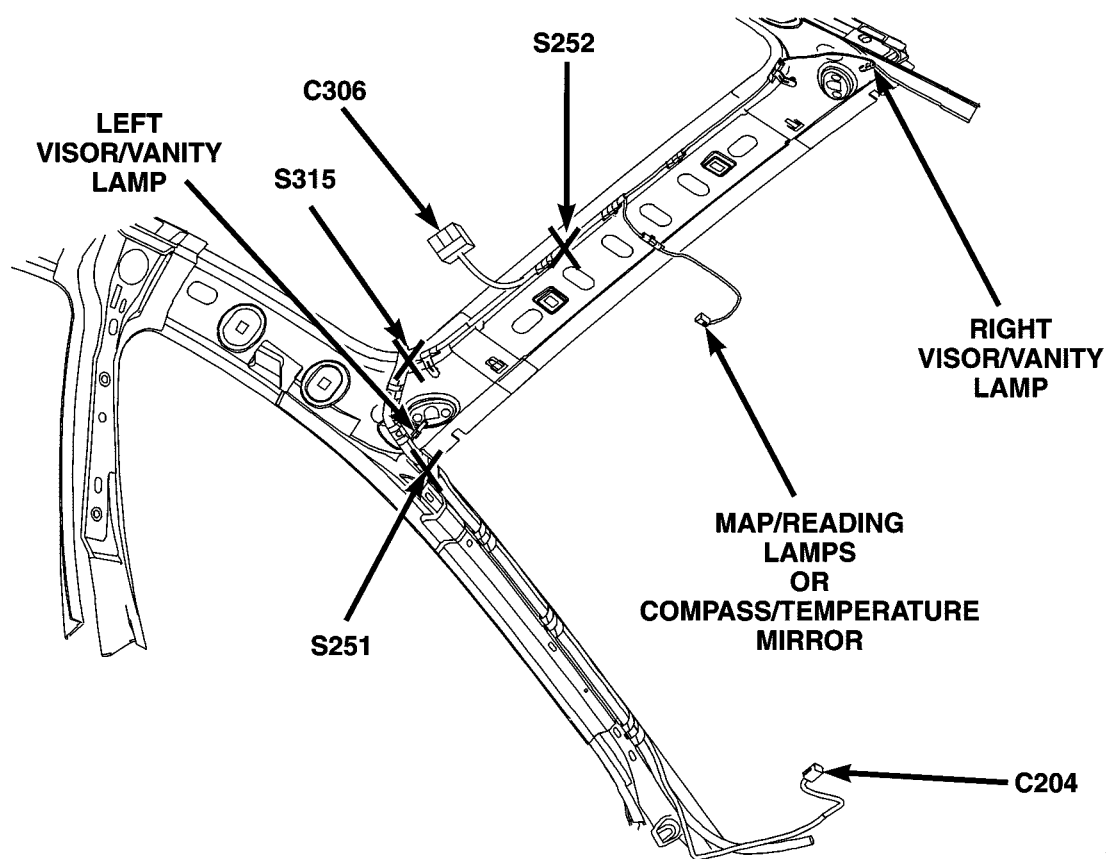
8109d570

Fig. 22 INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDES - LHD



80f95039

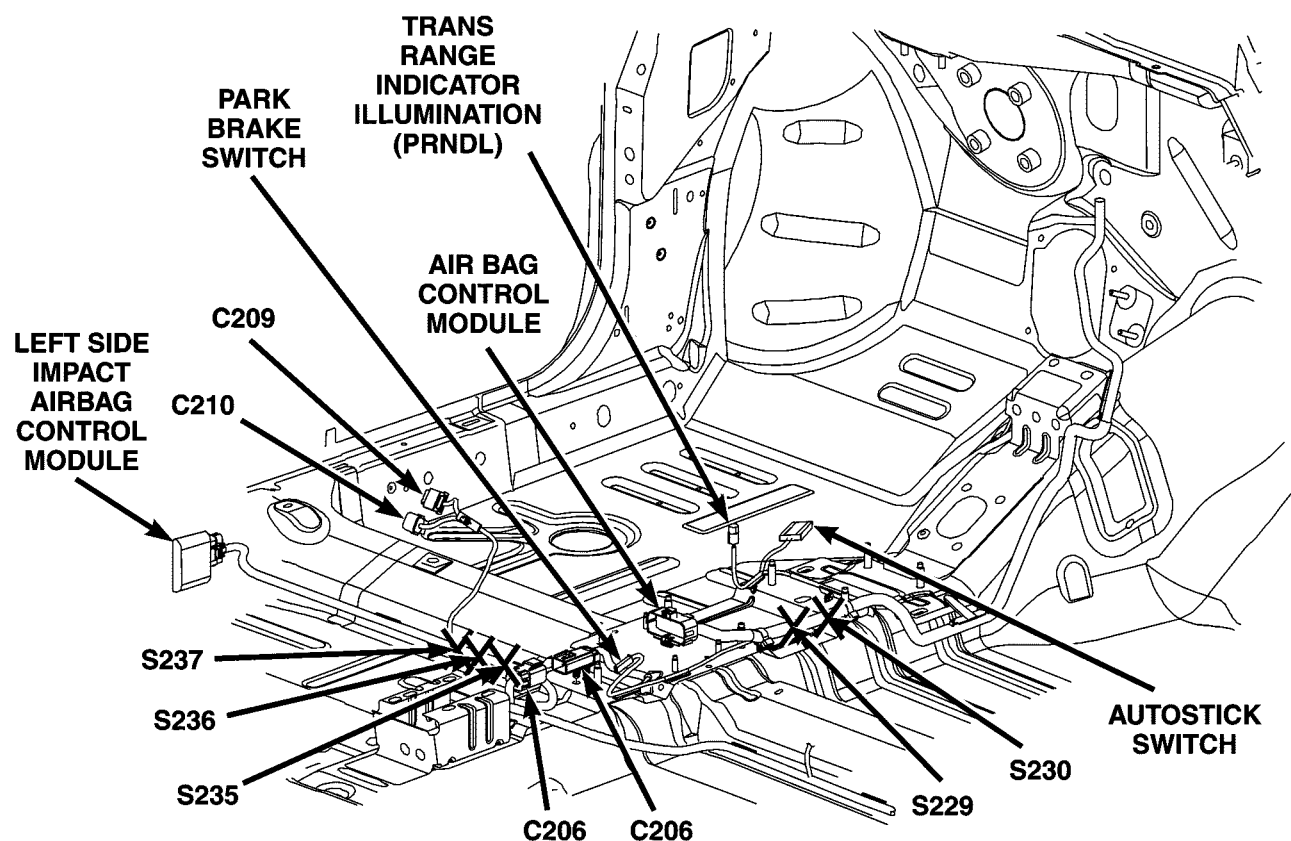
Fig. 23 INSTRUMENT PANEL SPLICES (TOP REAR) - LHD



80f9505d

Fig. 24 ROOF - LHD

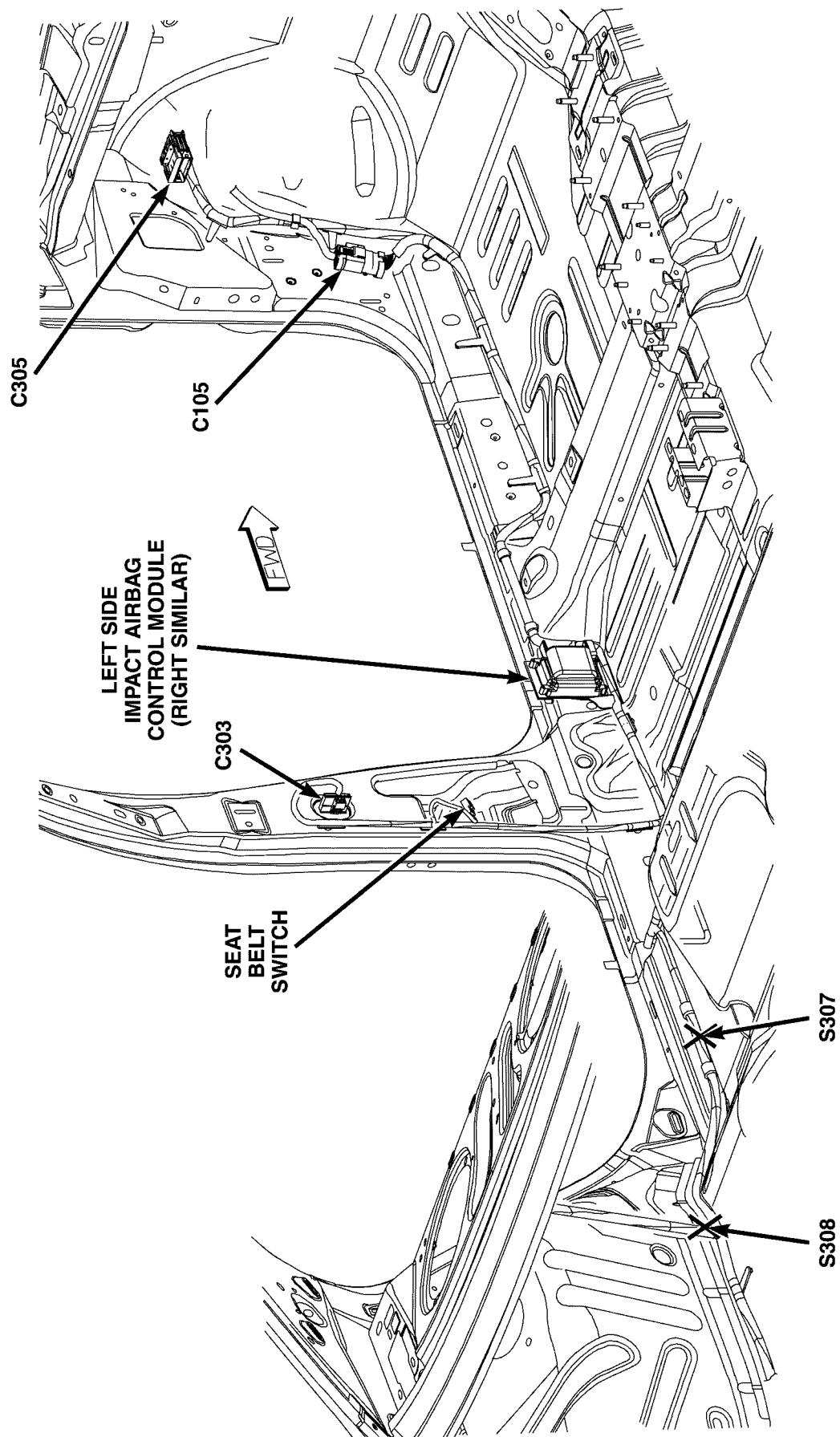
CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



80f9508d

Fig. 25 CENTER CONSOLE - LHD

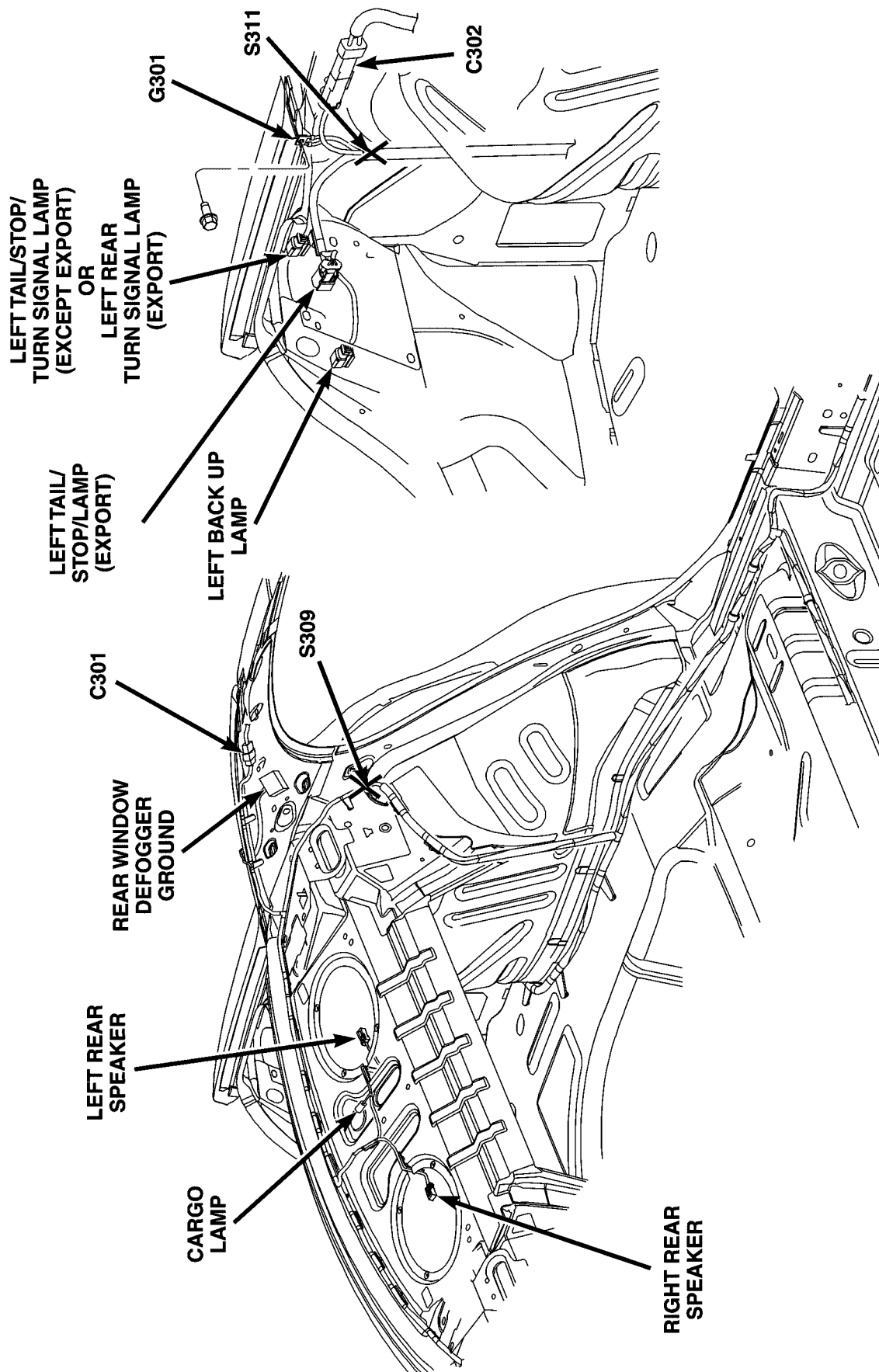
CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



80/95065

Fig. 26 BODY (LEFT FRONT) - LHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



80195102

Fig. 27 BODY (LEFT REAR) - LHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

8016522b

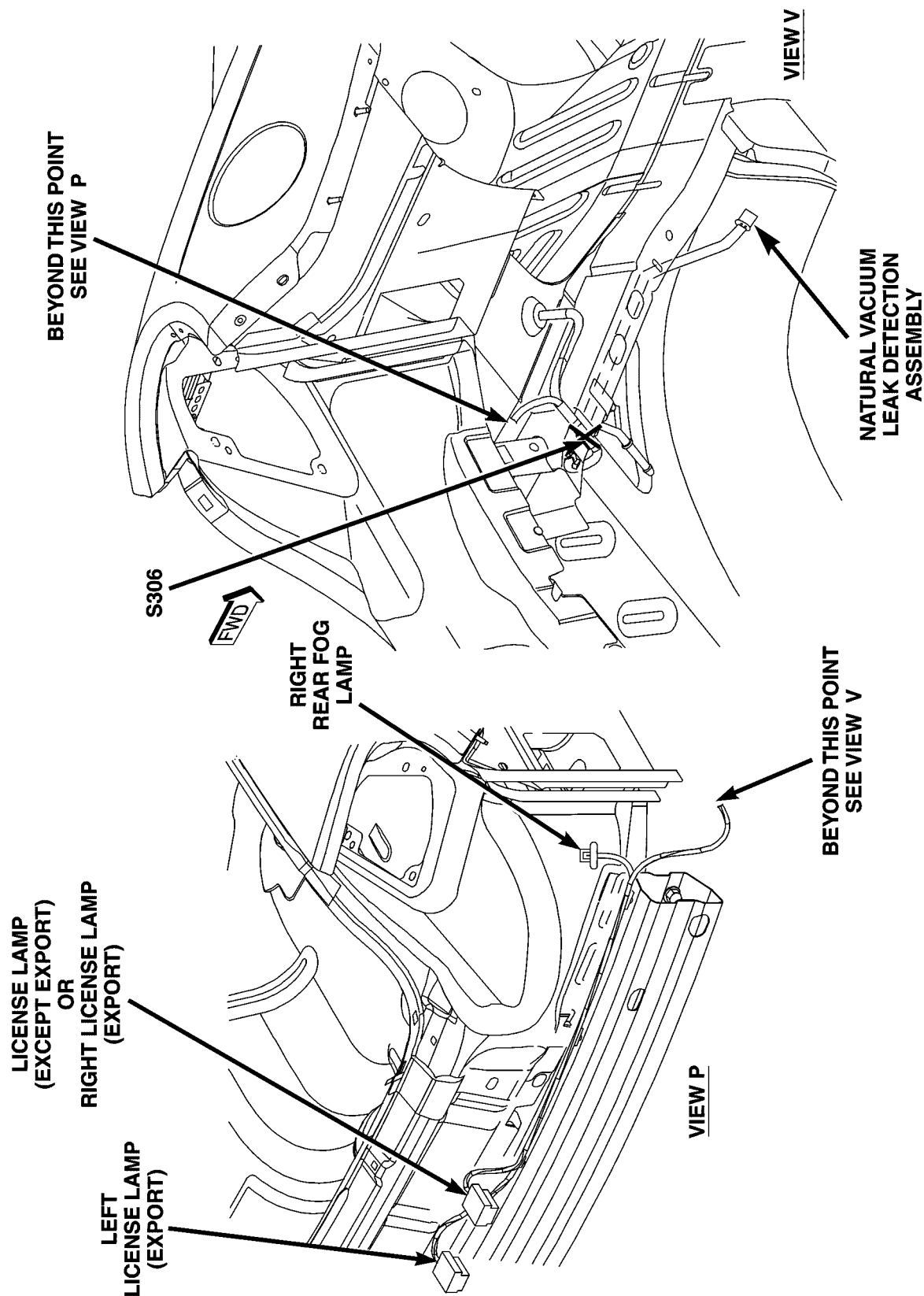
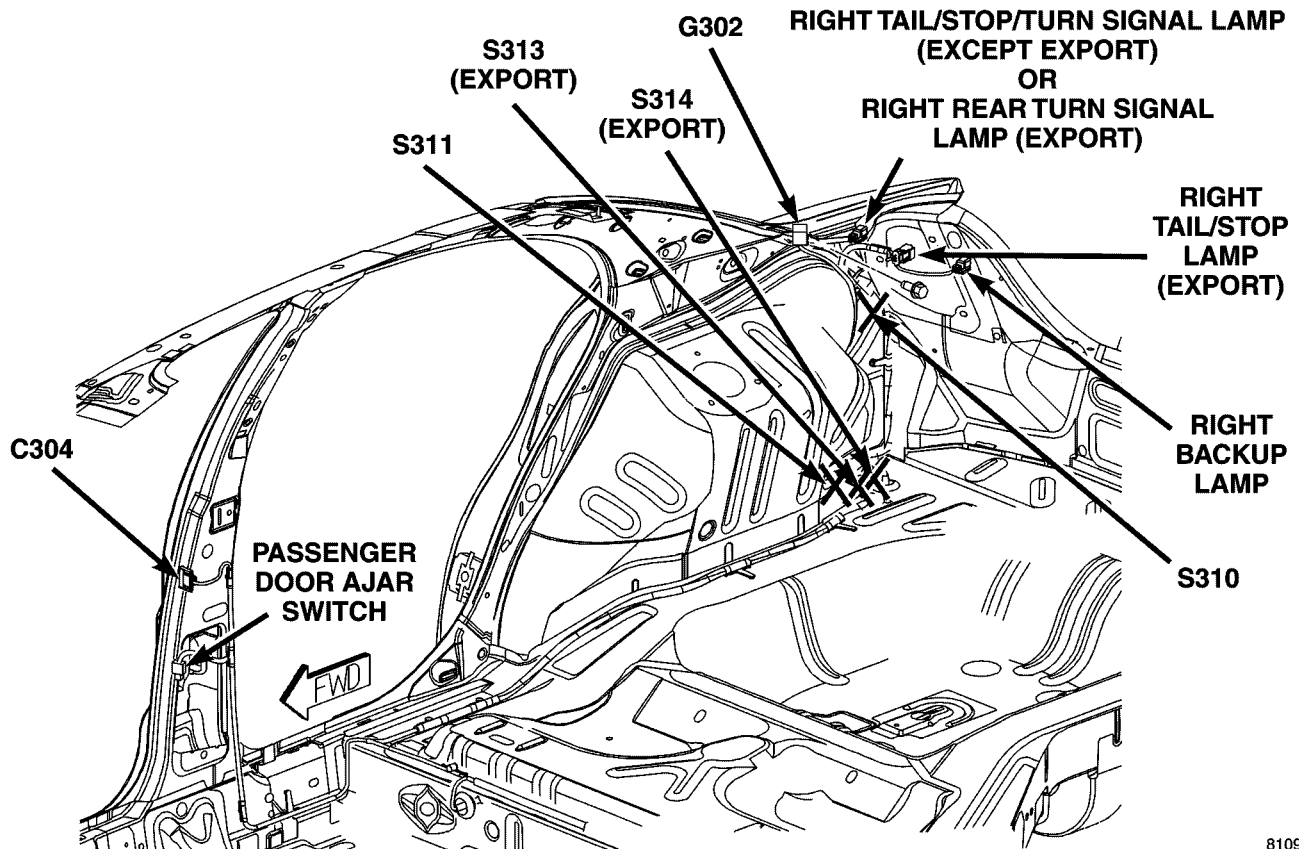


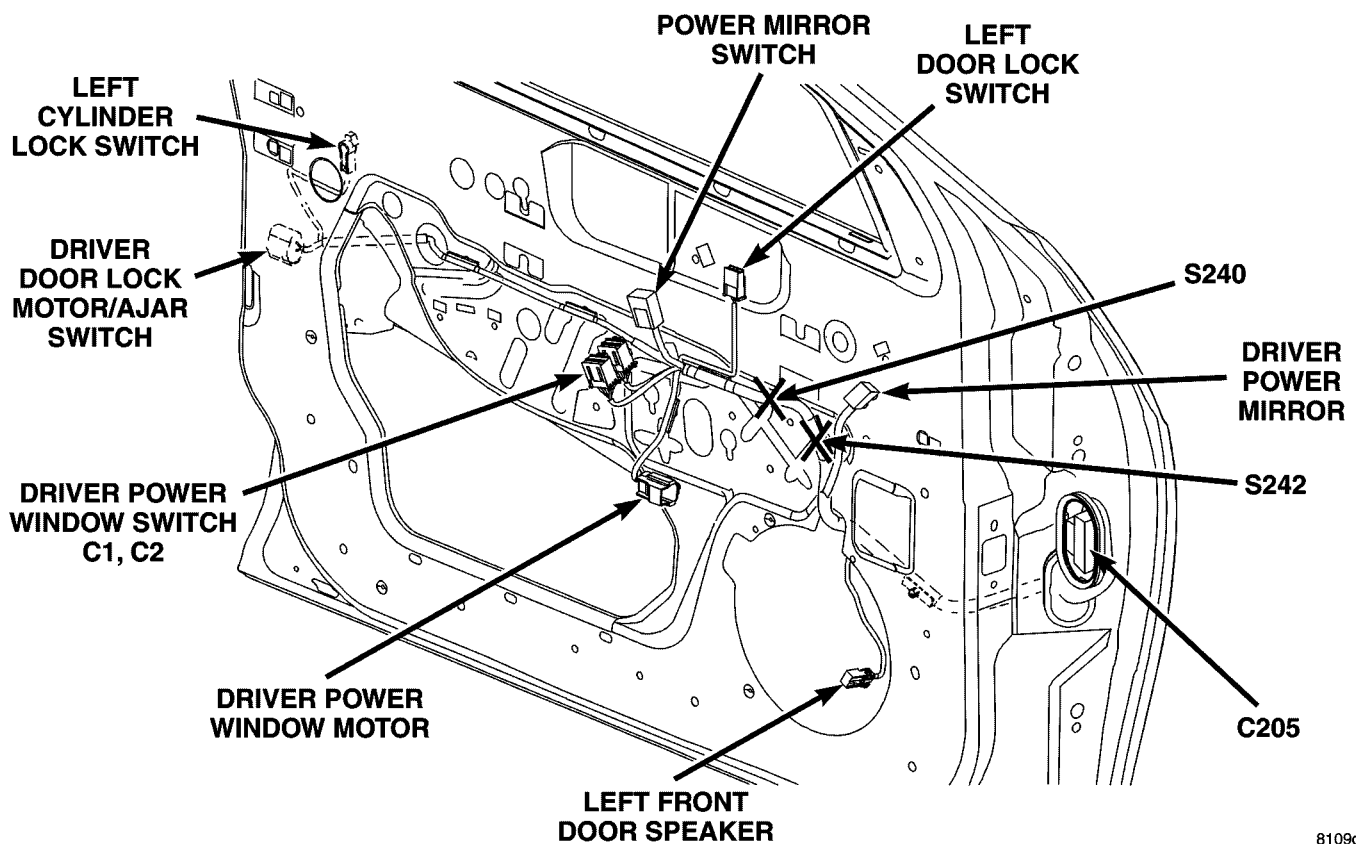
Fig. 28 BODY (REAR) - LHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



8109d57c

Fig. 29 BODY (RIGHT REAR) - LHD



8109d57d

Fig. 30 DOOR (DRIVER) - LHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

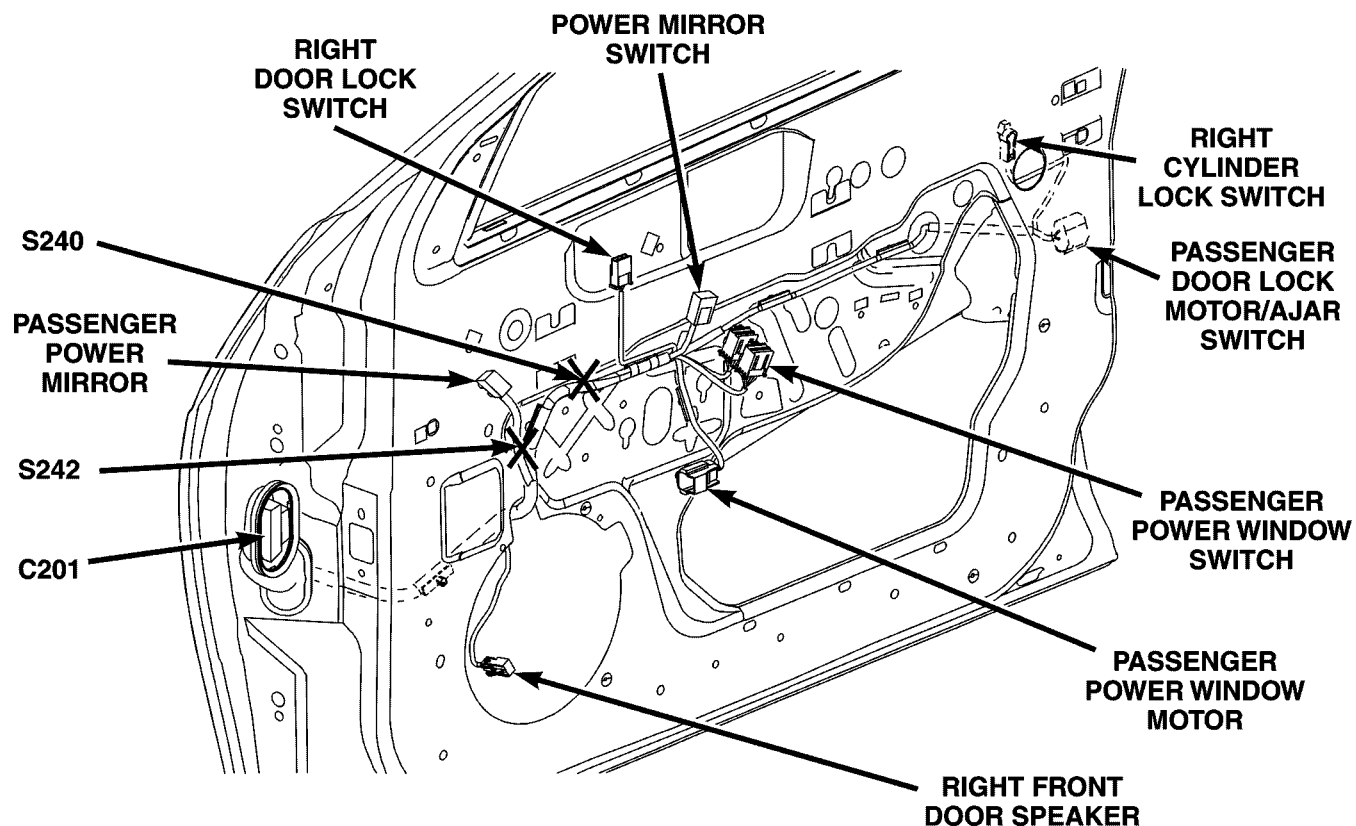


Fig. 31 DOOR (PASSENGER) - LHD

8109d582

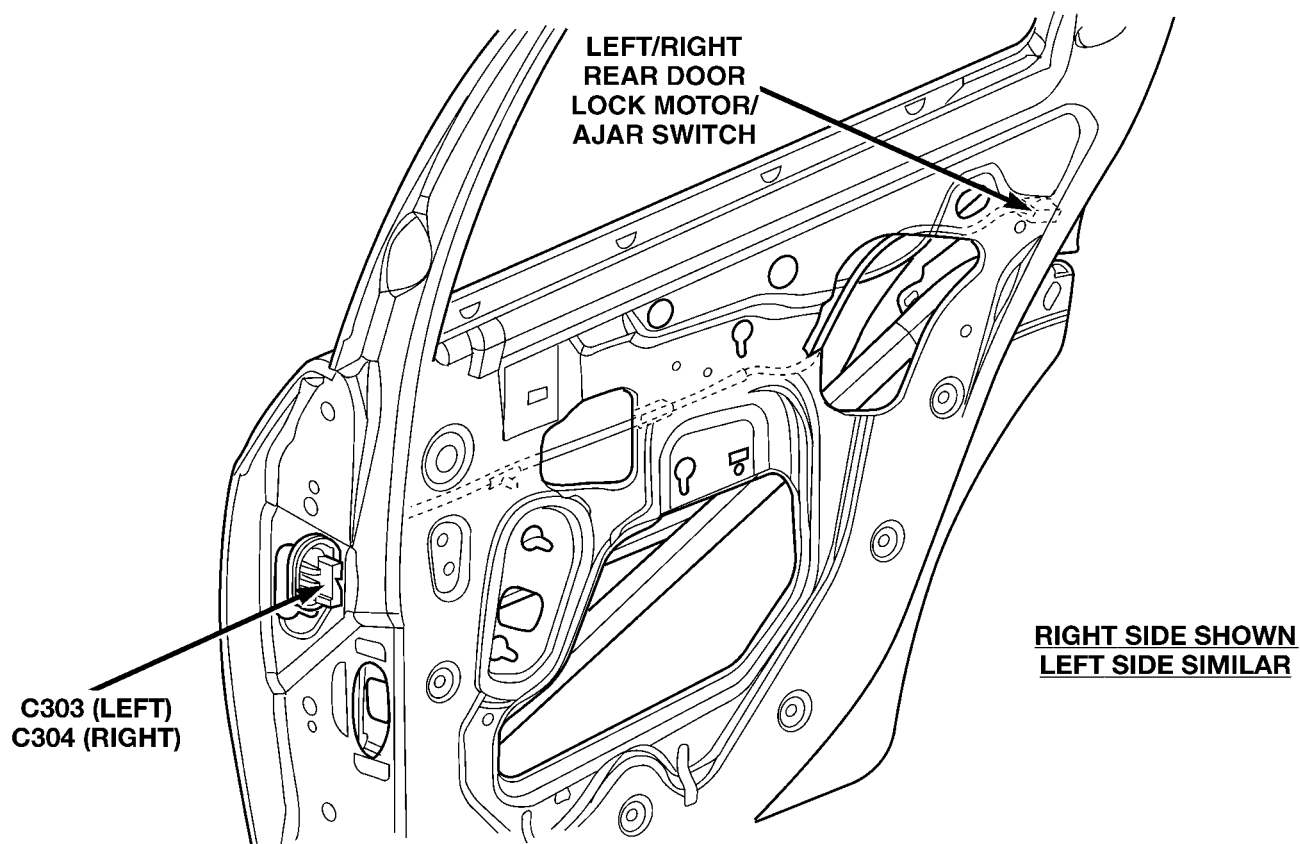
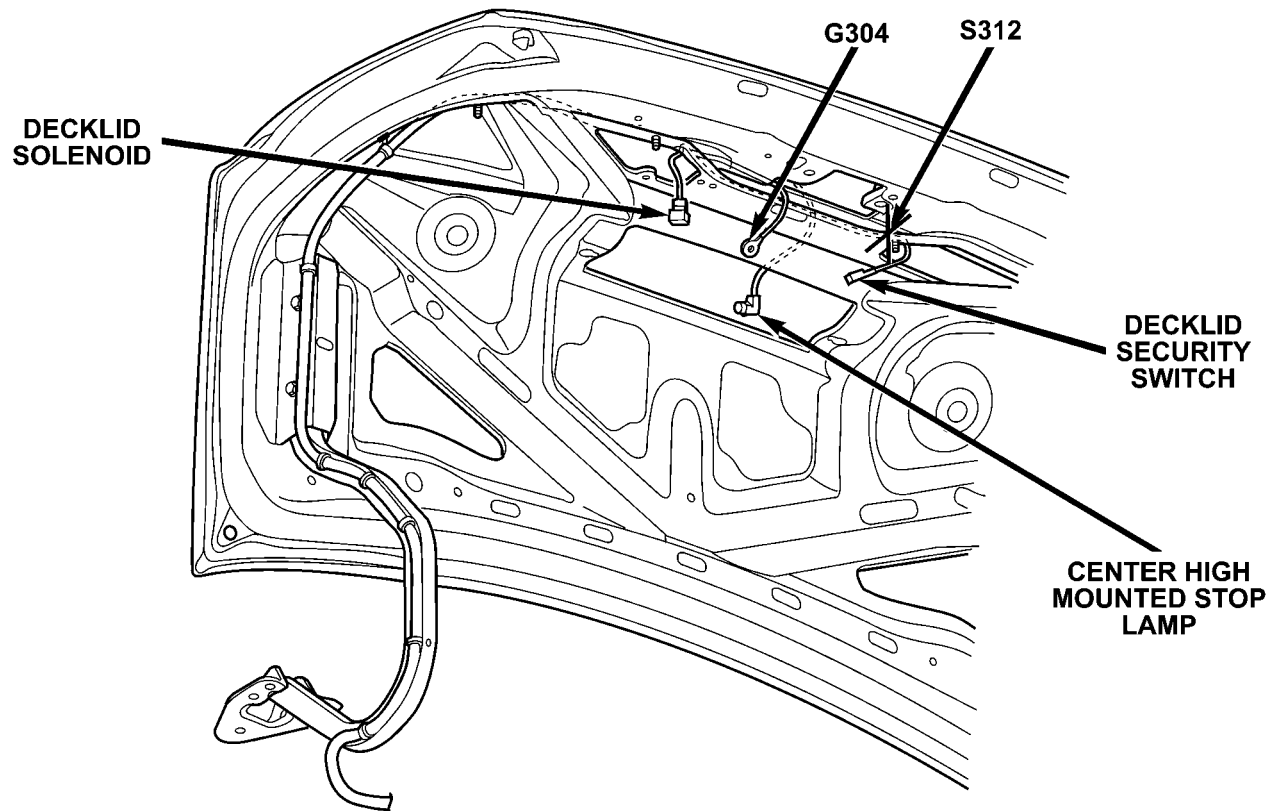


Fig. 32 DOOR (REAR) - LHD

80a2ac72



80cccf6a

Fig. 33 DECKLID - LHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

DESCRIPTION - RHD

This section provides illustrations identifying connector, ground and splice locations in the vehicle. Connector, ground and splice indexes are provided. Use the wiring diagrams in each section for connec-

tor, ground and splice identification. Refer to the appropriate index for the proper figure number. For items that are not shown in this section N/S is placed in the Fig. column.

CONNECTORS - RHD

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
A/C Compressor Clutch	BK	Right Front of Engine Compartment	34, 42
A/C Cycling Switch	BK	Left Center of Instrument Panel	N/S
A/C-Heater Blower Motor	BK	Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
A/C-Heater Control	GY	Center of Instrument Panel	46
A/C High Pressure Switch	BK	Front Center of Engine Compartment	34, 38, 37
A/C Low Pressure Switch	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	36
Airbag Control Module	YL	Center Console Behind Shift Lever	47, 51
Ambient Temperature Sensor	BK	Left Front Engine Compartment	34
Autostick Switch	NAT	Near Shift Lever	47
Backup Lamp Switch (MTX)	GY	Left Front of Engine Compartment	37
Battery	-	Left Side of Engine Compartment	44
Battery Temperature Sensor	BK	Left Front Engine Compartment	37
Blower Motor Resistor Block	BK	In Plenum	45
Brake Fluid Level Switch	BK	Near Right Front Strut Tower	36
Brake Lamp Switch		Top of Brake Pedal	37, 45
Brake Transmission Shift Interlock Solenoid	WT	Right Side of Instrument Panel Near Sentry Key Immobilizer Module T/O	47
C101	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	36, 39, 40
C103	BK	Right Side of Instrument Panel	37, 45, 47, 48
C104	GY	Right Side of Instrument Panel	37, 45, 47, 48
C105	BK	At Right Kick Panel Area	37, 45, 52
C106	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	36, 37
C109	BK	Lower Right Front Facia	34
C201	GY	Left Side of Instrument Panel	47, 56
C202	LT GN	Left Upper Instrument Panel	45, 46, 47
C203	LT GY	Left Upper Instrument Panel	46, 47
C204	RD	Left Upper Instrument Panel	46, 47, 50
C205	GY	Right Lower Instrument Panel	47, 48, 57
C206	LT GY	Rear of Center Console	51
C208	YL	Below Right Front Seat	51
C209	YL	Below Left Front Seat	N/S
C210	BK	Below Left Front Seat	N/S
C301	RD	Left C-Pillar	53
C302	BK	Inner Left Rear Quarter Panel	53
C303	BL/BK	Left B-Pillar at Rear Door	58

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
C304	BL/BK	Right B-Pillar at Rear Door	52, 55, 58
C305	NAT	Right Side of Instrument Panel	47, 48, 52
C306	BK	Center of Headliner	50
Camshaft Position Sensor	BK	Rear of Engine	N/S
Cargo Lamp	BK	Under Parcel Shelf	53
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	BK	Decklid	59
Center Stack Lamp	BK	Center of Instrument Panel	46
Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet	RD	Center of Instrument Panel	46
Clockspring	GR	Rear of Steering Wheel	47
Clutch Interlock/Upstop Switch (MTX)	BK	Top of Clutch Pedal	37, 45
Compass/ Temperature Mirror	BK	At Mirror	50
Controller Antilock Brake	BK	Near Left Strut Tower	36, 37
Crankshaft Position Sensor	BK	Right Rear of Engine	41
Data Link Connector	BK	At Right Kick Panel Area	37, 45
Decklid Release Switch	BK	In Glove Box	46, 47
Decklid Security Switch	GY	On Decklid	59
Decklid Solenoid	BK	On Decklid	59
Diode	-	Front Right Side of Engine Compartment	N/S
Dome Lamp/Intrusion Sensor	NAT	Center Roof	N/S
Driver Airbag	YL	Front of Steering Wheel	N/S
Driver Door Ajar Switch		Right B-Pillar	55
Driver Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	At Driver Door	57
Driver Power Mirror	GY	At Driver Door	57
Driver Power Window Motor	BK	At Driver Door	57
Driver Power Window Switch C1	BK	At Driver Door	57
Driver Power Window Switch C2	GY	At Driver Door	57
Engine Coolant Temp Sensor	BK	Left Front of Engine	41
Engine Oil Pressure Switch	GN	Left Rear of Engine	40
Evap/Purge Solenoid	BK	Left Rear of Engine	36, 37
Fuel Injector NO. 1	BK	Top of Engine	39
Fuel Injector NO. 2	BK	Top of Engine	39
Fuel Injector NO. 3	BK	Top of Engine	39
Fuel Injector NO. 4	BK	Top of Engine	39
Fuel Pump Module	LT GY	At Fuel Tank	N/S
Fuse Block		Right Side of I/P	49
Generator	BK	Right Rear of Engine	40
Headlamp Leveling Switch	BK	Center of Instrument Panel	46

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Hood Ajar Switch	BK	Right Side of Engine Compartment	34, 38
Horn Switch	BK	Steering Column	N/S
Idle Air Control Motor	BK	On Throttle Body	34
Ignition Coil	BK	Top of Valve Cover	40
Ignition Switch C1	BK	Right Side of Steering Column	47
Ignition Switch C2	WT	Near Ignition Switch C1	47
Inlet Air Temperature Sensor		Left Front of Engine Compartment	37, 44
Input Speed Sensor (EATX)	GY	Lower Left of Engine Compartment	37
Instrument Cluster	BK	Right Upper Instrument Panel	47
Knock Sensor	BK	Right Front of Engine	41
Left Backup Lamp	BK	Left Rear Fascia	53
Left Cylinder Lock Switch	BK	At Passenger Door	56
Left Door Lock Switch	BK	At Passenger Door	56
Left Front Door Speaker	BK	At Passenger Door	56
Left Front Fog Lamp	BK	Lower Left Facia	N/S
Left Front Side Marker Lamp	NAT	Left Front Side Fender	N/S
Left Front Turn Signal Lamp	NAT	Left Front Facia	34, 36, 37
Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	At Left Front Wheel Opening	36, 37
Left Headlamp		Left Headlamp Opening	34, 36, 37
Left Instrument Panel Speaker	BK	Left Upper Instrument Panel	46, 47
Left Lavalier Module	BK	Left Front of Engine Compartment	36
Left License Lamp	NAT	Center Rear Fascia	54
Left Rear Door Ajar Switch		Rear of Left Rear Door	58
Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	Rear of Left Rear Door Opening	58
Left Rear Fog Lamp	GY	Left Rear Bumper	N/S
Left Rear Speaker	BK	Left Side Package Tray	53
Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp	GY	Left Rear Facia	53
Left Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	At Left Rear Wheel Opening	N/S
Left Seat Airbag		Left Side of Seat	N/S
Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module		Left Side of Passenger Compartment	N/S
Left Side Repeater Lamp	BK	Behind Left Wheel Well	34
Left Tail/Stop Lamp	BK	Left Rear of Vehicle	53
Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	BK	Left Header Panel	50
Low Note Horn	BK	Right Front Wheel Opening	34
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor		Front of Engine	42
Manifold Tuning Valve Solenoid (RT)	BK	Left Front Engine	42

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Map/Reading Lamps	BK	Front of Headliner	50
Multi-Function Switch	GY	Right Side of Instrument Panel	47
Natural Vacuum Leak Detection Assembly	BK	Near Left Rear Fender	54
Negative Battery Terminal		Left Side of Engine Compartment	44
Noise Suppressor		Top of Engine	40
Output Speed Sensor (EATX)	GY	Lower Left Front of Engine Compartment	37
Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream	GY	Left Rear of Engine	40
Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream	BK	Left Rear of Engine	36, 37, 40
Park Brake Switch	BK	On Parking Brake Lever	47, 51
Park/Neutral Position Switch (ATX)	BK	Left Side of Transmission	N/S
Passenger Airbag	YL	Left Side of Instrument Panel	47
Passenger Door Ajar Switch		Left B-Pillar	N/S
Passenger Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	Passenger Door	56
Passenger Power Mirror	GY	At Passenger Door	56
Passenger Power Window Motor	BK	At Passenger Door	56
Passenger Power Window Switch	GY	At Passenger Door	56
Positive Battery Terminal		Left Side of Engine Compartment	44
Power Distribution Center		Left Front of Engine Compartment	36, 37, 44
Power Mirror Switch	GY	At Driver Door	57
Power Seat Motor		Inside Right Front Seat	N/S
Power Seat Switch		Side of Driver Seat	N/S
Power Steering Pressure Switch	GY	Right Rear of Engine Compartment	34, 38
Powertrain Control Module C1	BK	Left Fender Side Shield	37, 39
Powertrain Control Module C2	BK	Left Fender Side Shield	39
Powertrain Control Module C3	BK	Left Fender Side Shield	37
Powertrain Control Module C4	BK	Left Fender Side Shield	37
PVC Heater	BK	Left Rear Engine Compartment	N/S
Radiator Fan Motor	BK	Front of Engine Compartment	34, 38, 37
Radio C1	BK	Rear of Radio	46
Radio C2 (CD Changer)	GY	Rear of Radio	46
Radio Antenna		Rear of Glove Box	47
Radio Antenna Cable		Center of Instrument Panel	46

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Rear Window Defogger Feed	NAT	Right Side of Rear Window	53
Rear Window Defogger Ground		Left Side of Rear Window	53
Rear Window Defogger Switch	BK	Lower Center of Instrument Panel	46
Remote Keyless Entry Module	BK	Upper Center of Instrument Panel	46, 47
Right Backup Lamp	BK	Right Rear Luggage Compartment	55
Right Cylinder Lock Switch	BK	At Driver Door	57
Right Door Lock Switch	BK	At Driver Door	57
Right Front Door Speaker	BK	At Driver Door	57
Right Front Fog Lamp	BK	Lower Right Facia	N/S
Right Front Side Marker Lamp	NAT	Lower Right Fascia	N/S
Right Front Turn Signal Lamp	NAT	Lower Right Fascia	34, 38
Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	At Right Front Wheel Opening	34, 38
Right Headlamp		Right Headlamp Opening	34, 38
Right Instrument Panel Speaker	BK	Right Upper Instrument Panel	47
Right Lavalier Module	BK	Right Headlamp Opening	38
Right License Lamp	NAT	Rear of Vehicle	54
Right Rear Door Ajar Switch		Rear of Right Rear Door	58
Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	Right Rear Door	58
Right Rear Fog Lamp	GY	Rear Bumper	54
Right Rear Speaker	BK	Right Side Package Tray	53
Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp	GY	Right Rear Luggage Compartment	55
Right Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	At Right Rear Wheel Opening	N/S
Right Seat Airbag		Right Side of Seat	N/S
Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module		Base of Right "B" Pillar	51, 52
Right Side Repeater Lamp	BK	Right Fascia	34
Right Tail/Stop Lamp	BK	Right Rear Luggage Compartment	55
Right Visor/Vanity Lamp	BK	Right Header Panel	50
RKE Antenna	BK	Near RKE Module	N/S
Seat Belt Switch	BK	Under Driver Seat	52
Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	BK	Left Center Lower Instrument Panel	47
Siren		Behind Right Rear Fender	N/S
Speed Control Servo	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	36
Sunroof Control Module		Center Roof Support Bracket	N/S
Starter Motor	-	Left Front Engine	41

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

CONNECTOR NAME/ NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Sunroof Motor	BK	Center Roof Support Bracket	N/S
Sunroof Switch	BK	Near Sunroof Opening	N/S
Sunroof Vent Switch		Near Sunroof Opening	N/S
Throttle Position Sensor	BK	On Throttle Body	34
Trans Range Indicator Illumination (PRNDL)	BK	At Shift Lever	47, 51
Transmission Range Sensor (EATX)	DK GY	Lower Left Front Engine Compartment	37
Transmission Solenoid/ Pressure Switch Assembly (EATX)	BK	Lower Left Engine Compartment	37
Vehicle Speed Sensor	BK	Right Front Wheel Opening	40
Windshield Washer Pump	RD	Right Rear Engine Compartment	34
Wiper/Washer Switch	GY	Lower Center of Instrument Panel	47
Wiper Motor	BK	Left Rear of Engine Compartment	45

GROUNDS - RHD

GROUND	LOCATION	FIG.
G102	Left Front of Engine Compartment	37
G103	Right Front of Engine Compartment	38, 39
G104	Near Engine Starter Motor	43
G105	Near Negative Battery Terminal	N/S
G106	Left Front of Engine Compartment	N/S
G201	Lower Center of Instrument Panel	46, 48
G203	Lower Center of Instrument Panel	46, 48
G301	Inner Left Rear Quarter Panel	53
G302	Inner Right Rear Quarter Panel	55
G303	Inner Left Rear Quarter Panel	N/S
G304	At Decklid	59

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

SPLICES - RHD

SPLICE	LOCATION	FIG.
S102	Near Right Headlamp	38
S104	In Data Link Connector T/O	37, 45
S105	Near Grommet to Engine Compartment	37, 45
S106	Inside Power Distribution Center	36
S107	Near Brake Fluid Level Switch T/O	35
S108	Near Inline C112 (1.6L) T/O	36
S109	Near Power Distribution Center	36
S110	In T/O for PCM C2	N/S
S111	Near Right Headlamp	38
S112	Near Brake Fluid Level Switch T/O	35
S113	Near Throttle Position Sensor T/O	35
S117	Near A/C Compressor Clutch T/O	38
S118	Near Ambient Temperature Sensor	34
S119	Near Radiator Fan Motor T/O	35
S121	In Powertrain Control Module C2 T/O	39
S122	Near Noise Suppressor T/O	40
S123	Near vehicle Speed Sensor T/O	40
S124	Near Powertrain Control Module-C1 T/O	39
S125	Near Starter Motor T/O	39
S130	Near Ignition Coil T/O	40
S131	Near Right Headlamp	38
S135	Near Crankshaft Position Sensor T/O	40
S136	Near Inline C101 T/O	36
S138	Near Transmission Range Sensor T/O	37
S141	Near High Note Horn T/O	N/S
S142	Near High Note Horn T/O	N/S
S144	In T/O for Transmission Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly	37
S151	Near Engine Oil Switch T/O	40
S152	Near Left Headlamp	36
S154	Left Front Facia	35
S155	Near T/O for C109	34
S201	Near Right Instrument Panel Speaker T/O	46
S202	Near C202 T/O	49
S204	Near Inline C202 T/O	47, 49
S205	Near Remote Keyless Entry Module T/O	49
S206	Near Remote Keyless Entry Module T/O	49
S207	Near Instrument Cluster T/O	49
S208	Near Instrument Cluster T/O	49
S209	Near G201	48
S211	In Inline C103/C104/C305 T/O	48
S212	Near Instrument Cluster T/O	49

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

SPLICE	LOCATION	FIG.
S213	Near Instrument Cluster T/O	49
S215	Near Fuse Block T/O	49
S216	Near Instrument Cluster T/O	49
S217	Near Fuse Block T/O	49
S218	Near Fuse Block T/O	49
S219	Near Fuse Block T/O	49
S220	Near Fuse Block T/O	49
S221	Center Instrument Panel	49
S222	Near Fuse Block T/O	49
S223	Near Fuse Block T/O	49
S225	Near Instrument Cluster T/O	49
S226	Near Inline C205 T/O	49
S229	Near Transmission Range Indicator Illumination (PRNDL)	47, 51
S230	Near Transmission Range Indicator Illumination (PRNDL)	47, 51
S231	Near Sentry Key Immobilizer Module T/O	47, 49
S232	Near Sentry Key Immobilizer Module T/O	47, 49
S233	Near G201	48
S234	Near G201	48
S235	Below Left Seat	N/S
S236	Below Left Seat	N/S
S237	Below Left Seat	N/S
S238	Near Power Seat Switch T/O	N/S
S239	Left Center Instrument Panel	49
S240	Near Driver Power Mirror T/O	56, 57
S241	Near Power Mirror Switch T/O	56, 57
S242	Near Driver Power Mirror T/O	56, 57
S243	Right Upper Instrument Panel	49
S244	Near RKE Module T/O	49
S251	Near Inline C204	50
S252	Near Left Visor/Vanity Lamp T/O	50
S306	Near Rear Lighting T/O	52, 55
S307	Near Fuel Pump Module T/O	52
S308	Body Below Left Rear Door Opening	53
S309	Body Rear of Left Rear Door Opening	53
S310	Near Ground Point G302 T/O	55
S311	Near Inline C302 T/O	53, 55
S312	Near Decklid Switch T/O	59
S313	Near Rear Lighting T/O	52, 55
S314	Near G302 T/O	55
S315	Near Left Visor/Vanity Lamp T/O	50
S351	Near Sunroof Motor T/O	N/S
S352	Near Sunroof Switch T/O	N/S

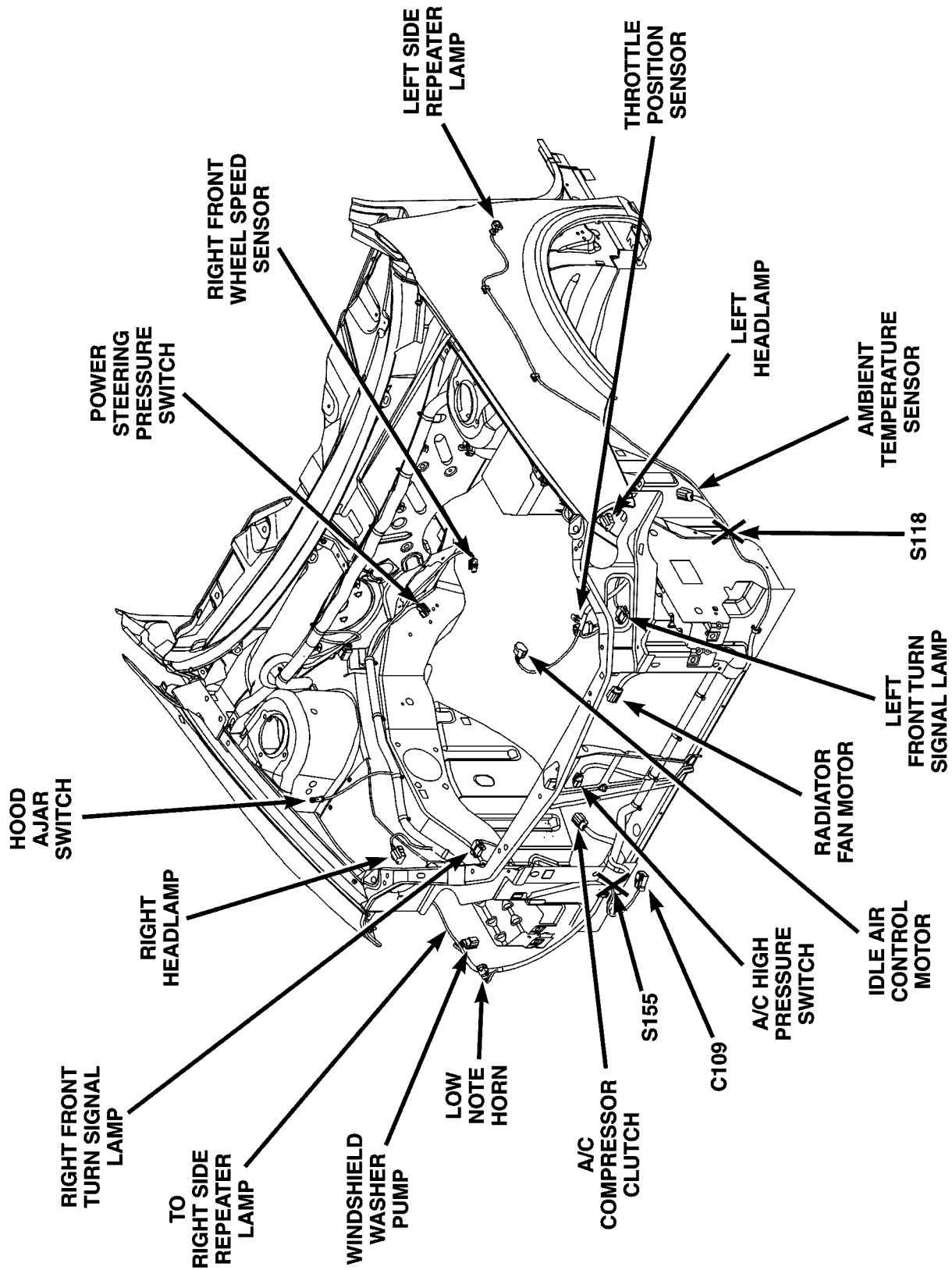


Fig. 34 ENGINE COMPARTMENT - RHD

801954dd

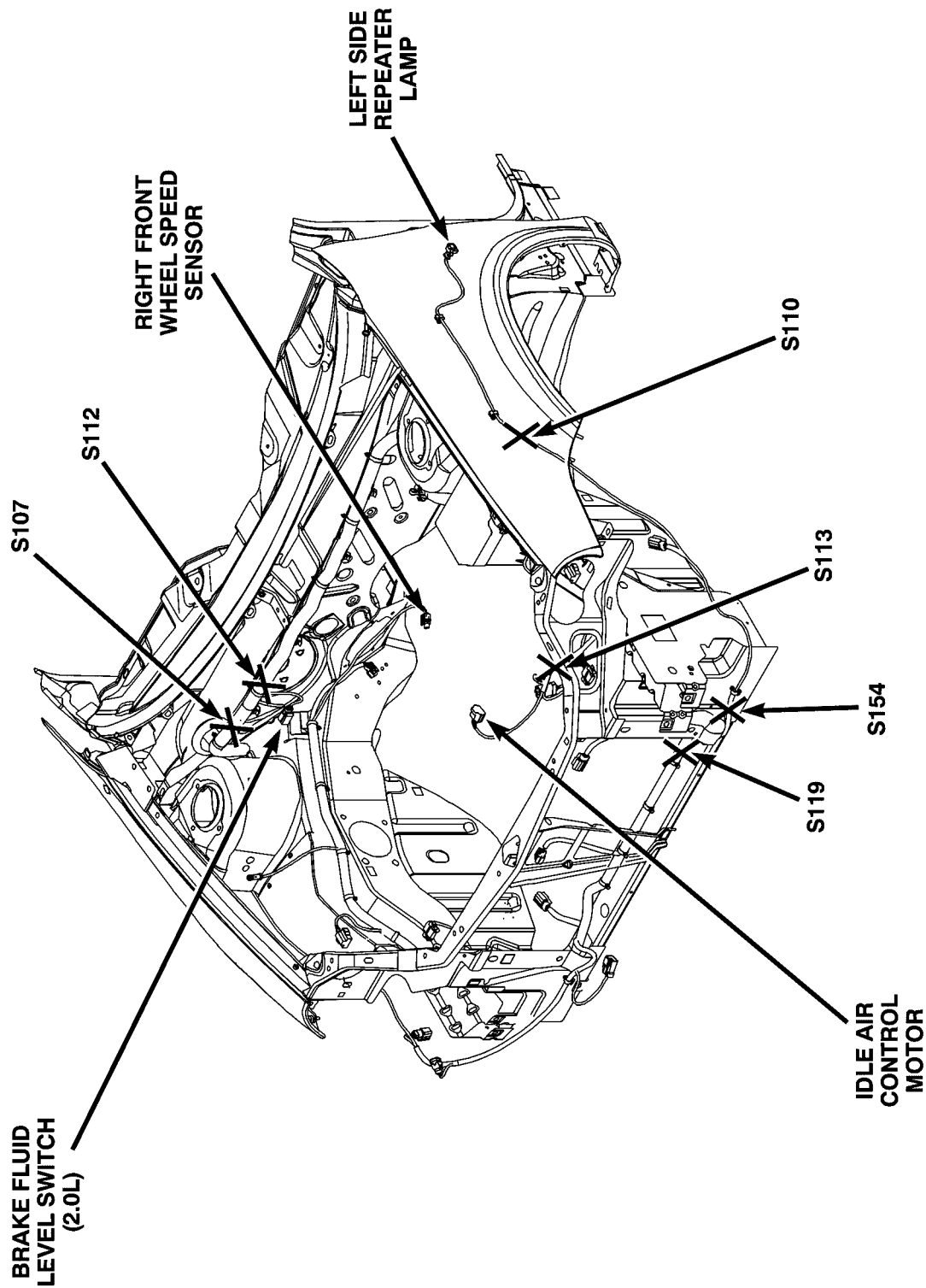
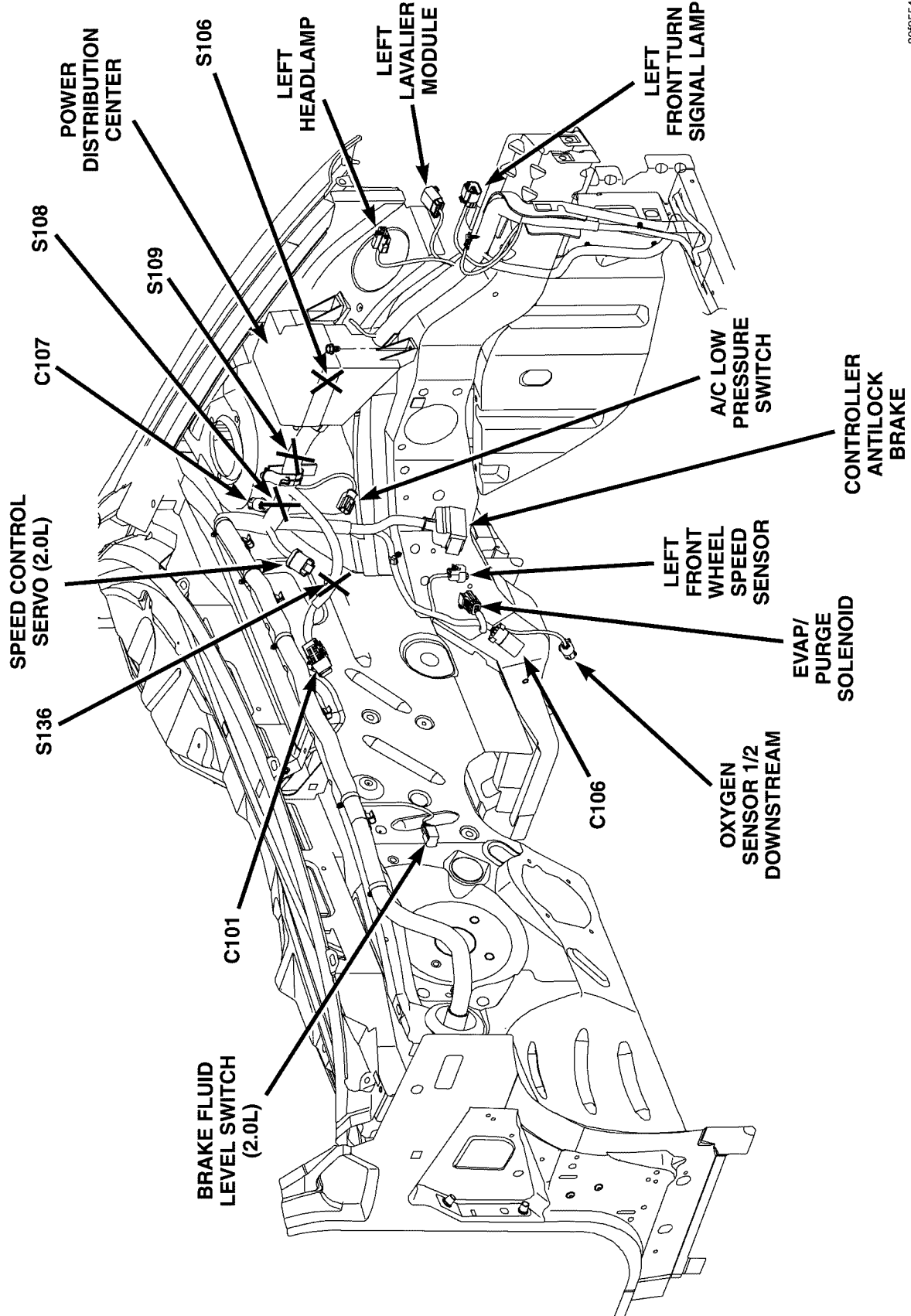


Fig. 35 ENGINE COMPARTMENT - RHD

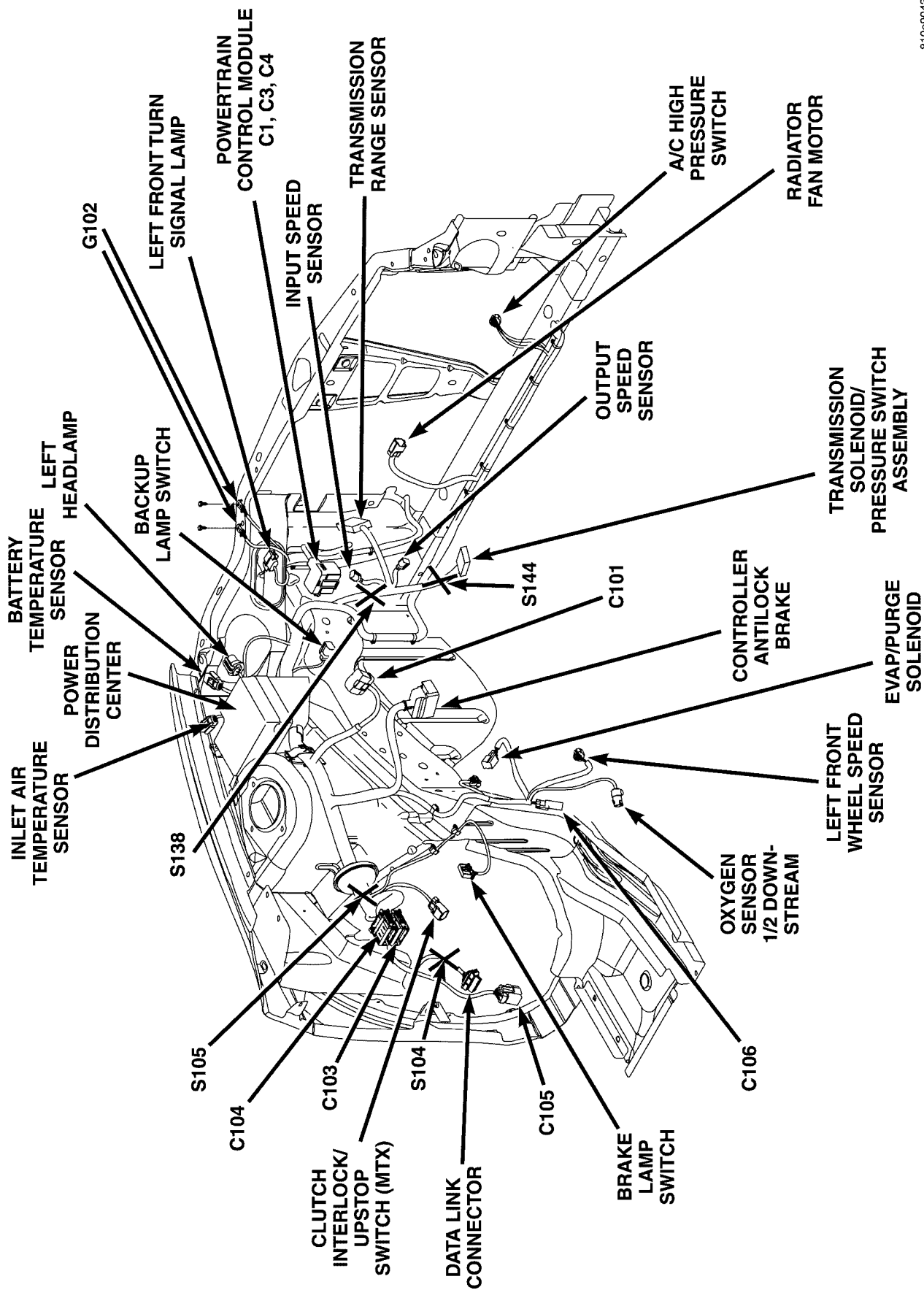
CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



80195546

Fig. 36 ENGINE COMPARTMENT (LEFT) - RHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



810s9043

Fig. 37 ENGINE COMPARTMENT (LEFT FRONT) - RHD

80195598

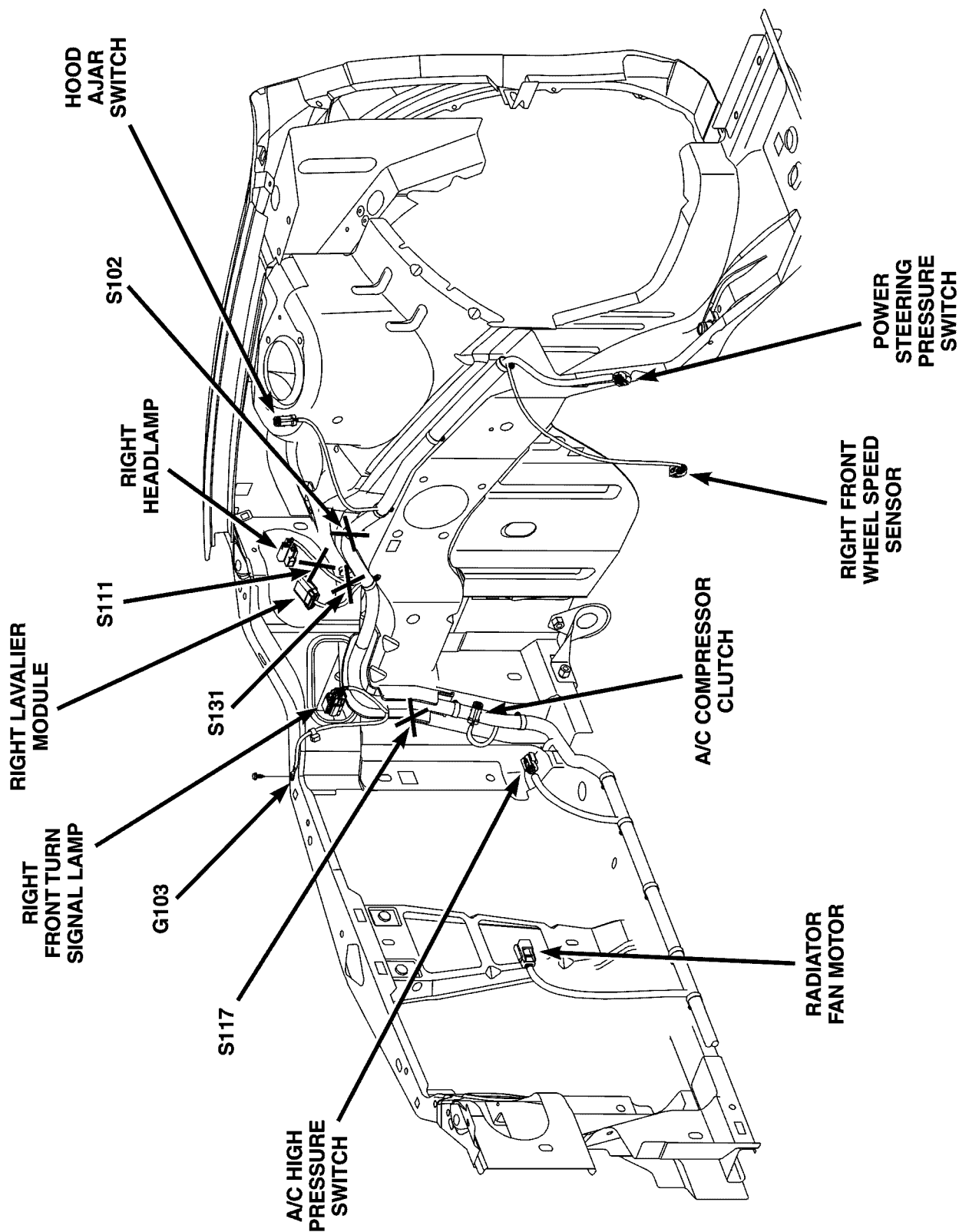


Fig. 38 ENGINE COMPARTMENT (RIGHT SIDE) - RHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

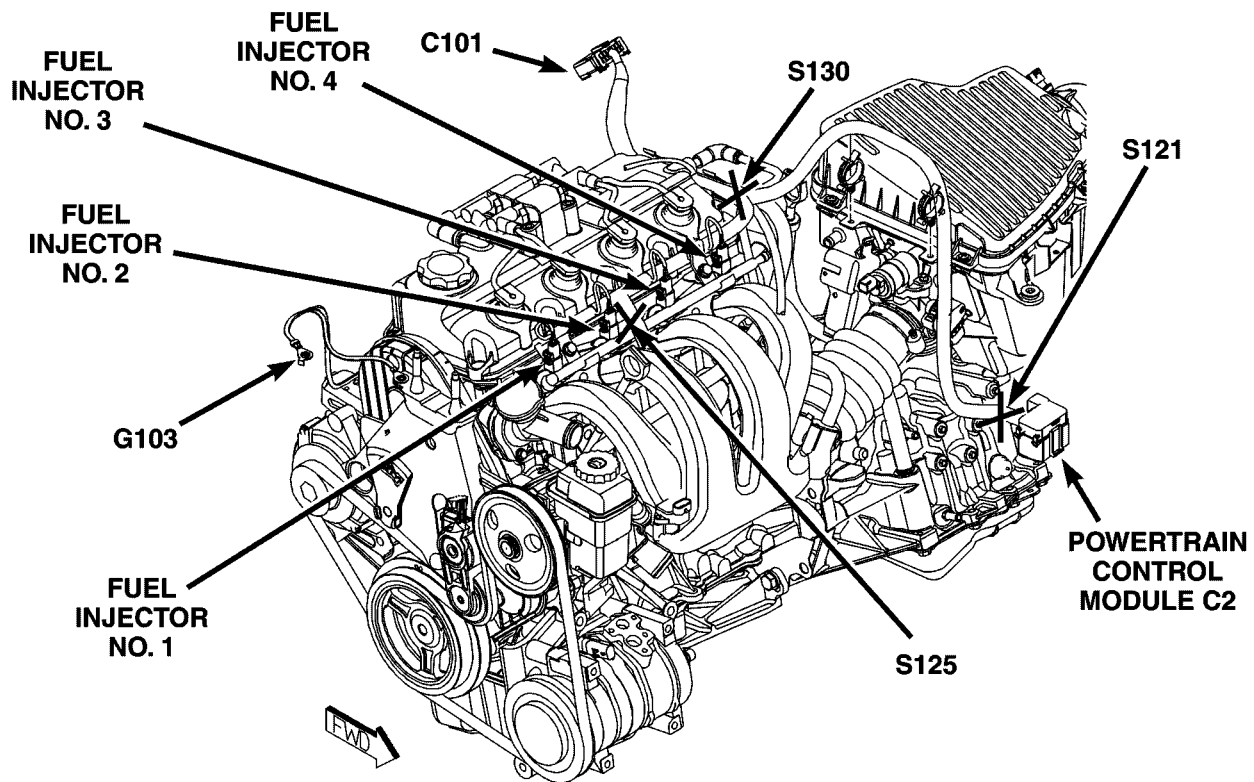


Fig. 39 ENGINE (RIGHT FRONT) - RHD

80f955ea

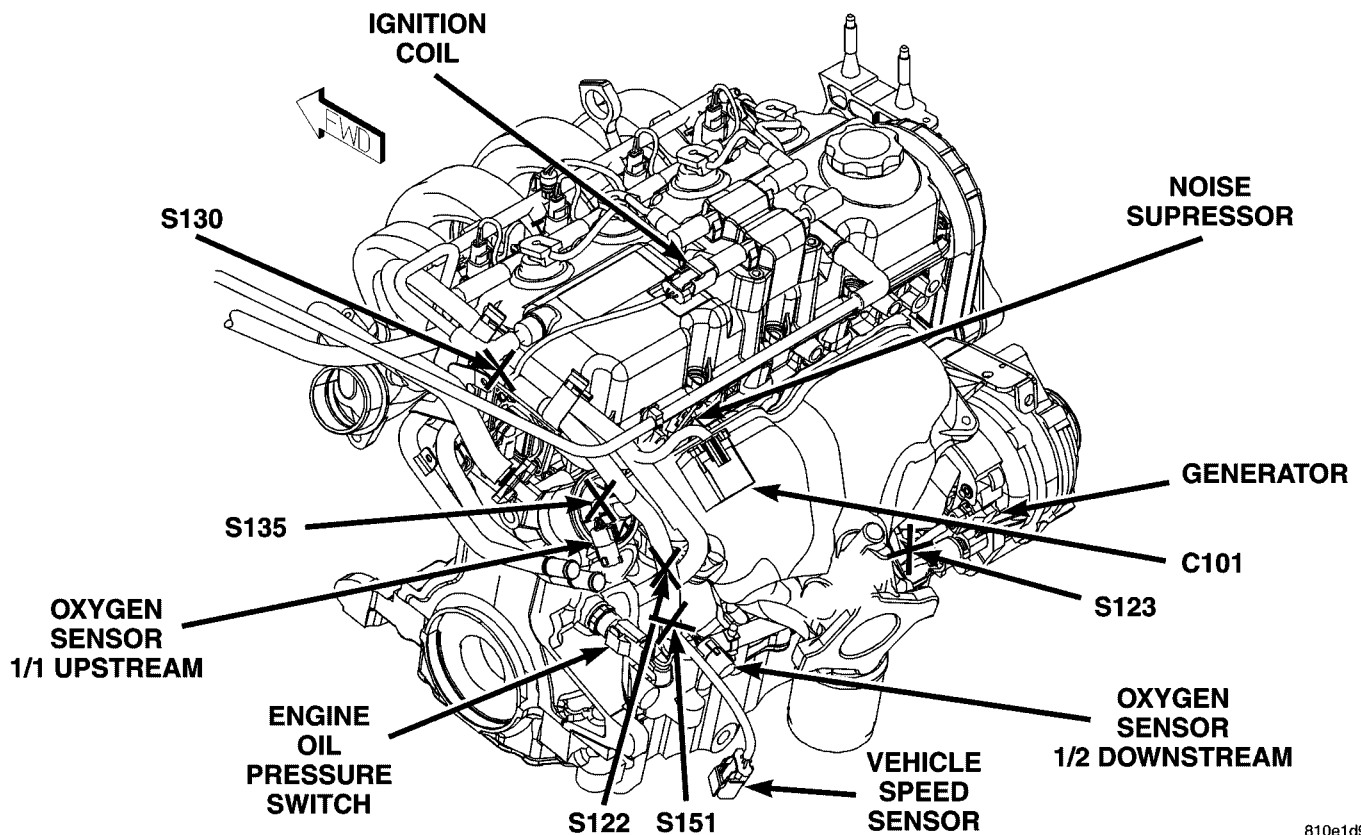


Fig. 40 ENGINE (LEFT REAR) - RHD

810e1d95

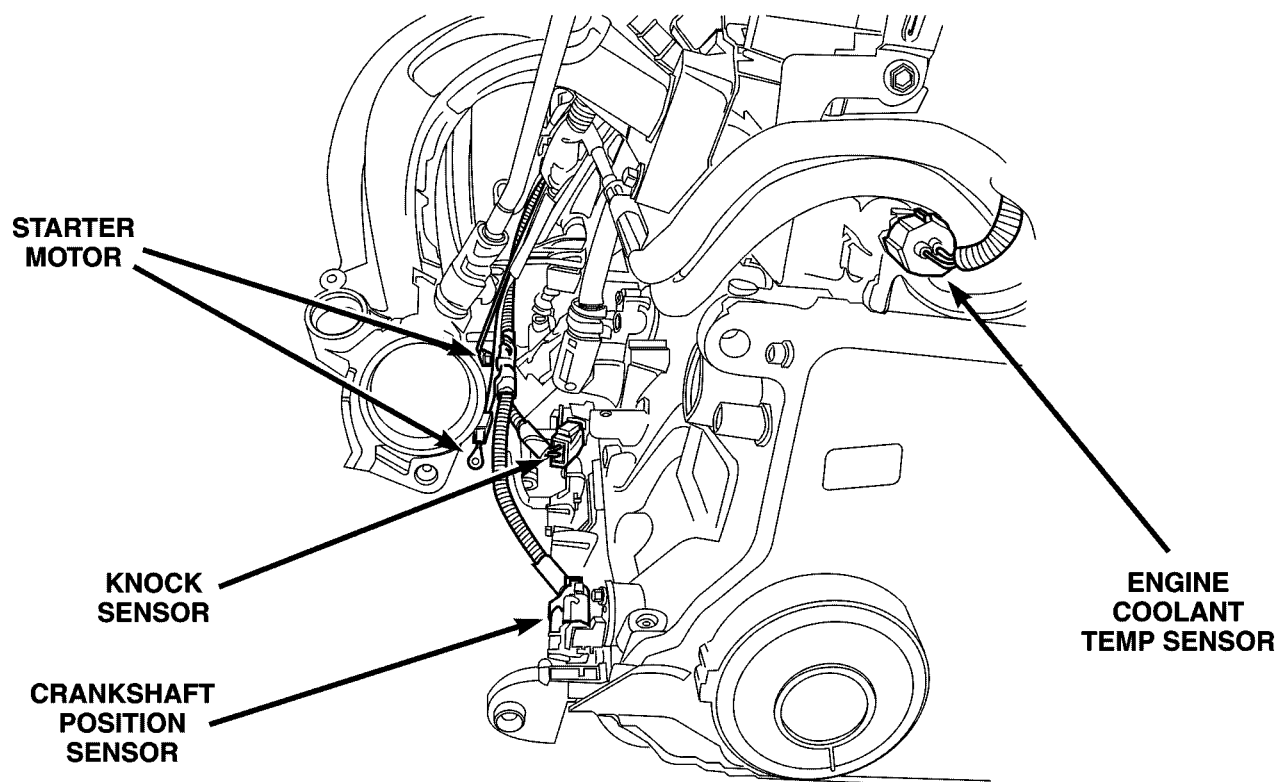


Fig. 41 ENGINE (LEFT FRONT) - RHD

810e1da1

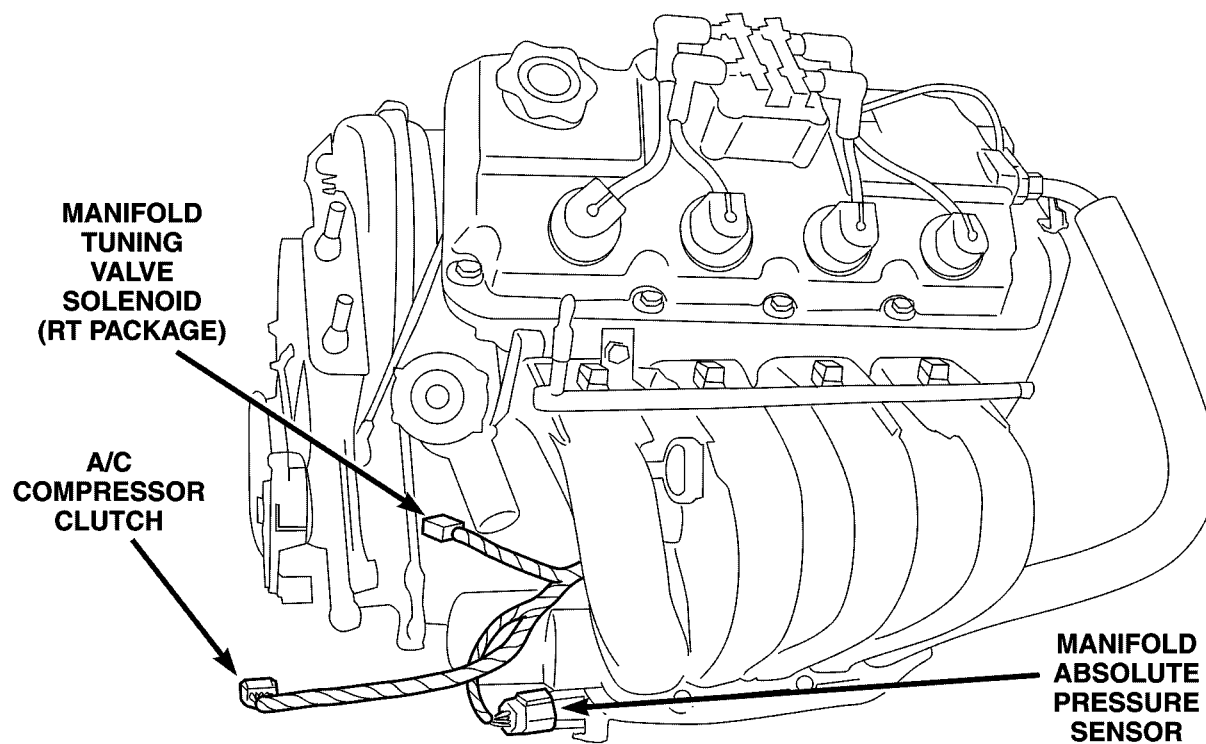


Fig. 42 ENGINE (TOP) - RHD

810e1d99

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

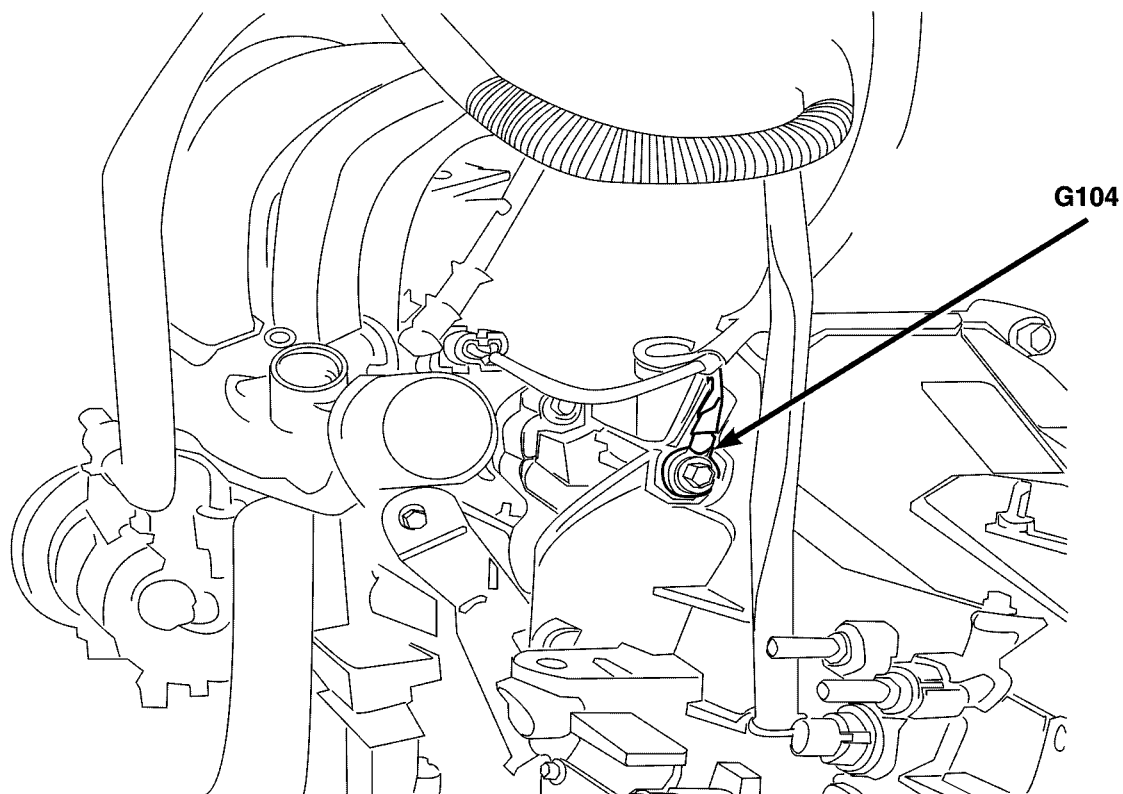


Fig. 43 ENGINE (FRONT) -RHD

810e1dae

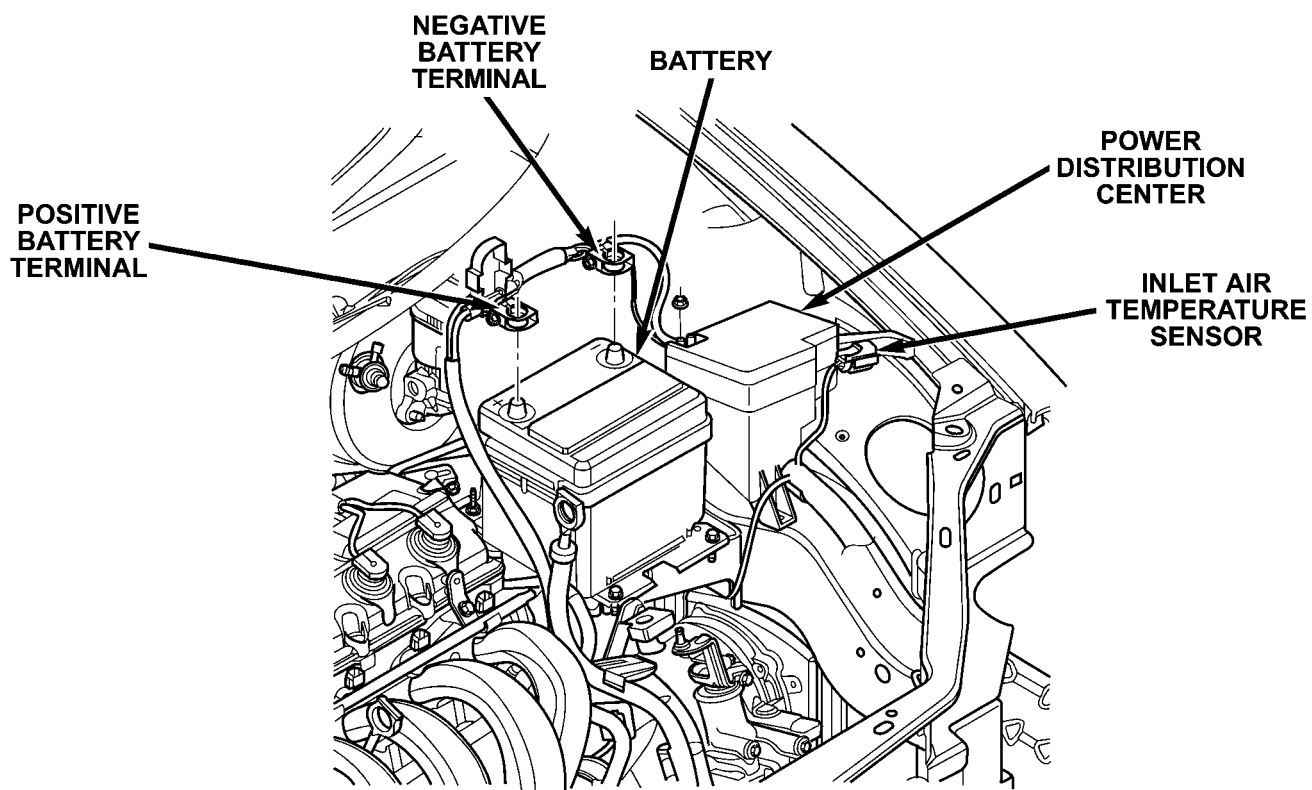


Fig. 44 LEFT SIDE ENGINE - RHD

80a3c7cf

80195632

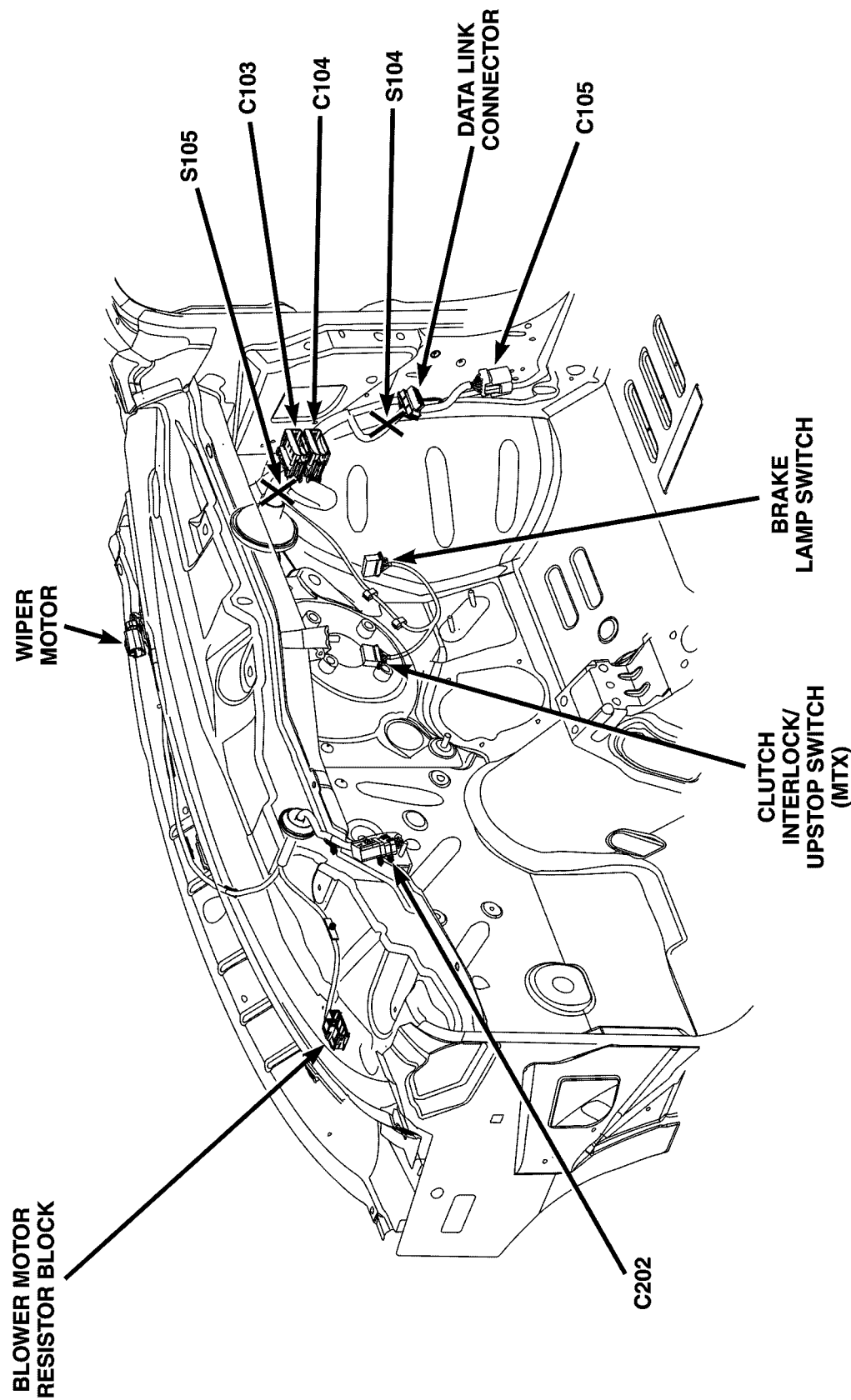


Fig. 45 DASH PANEL/PLENUM - RHD

80195655

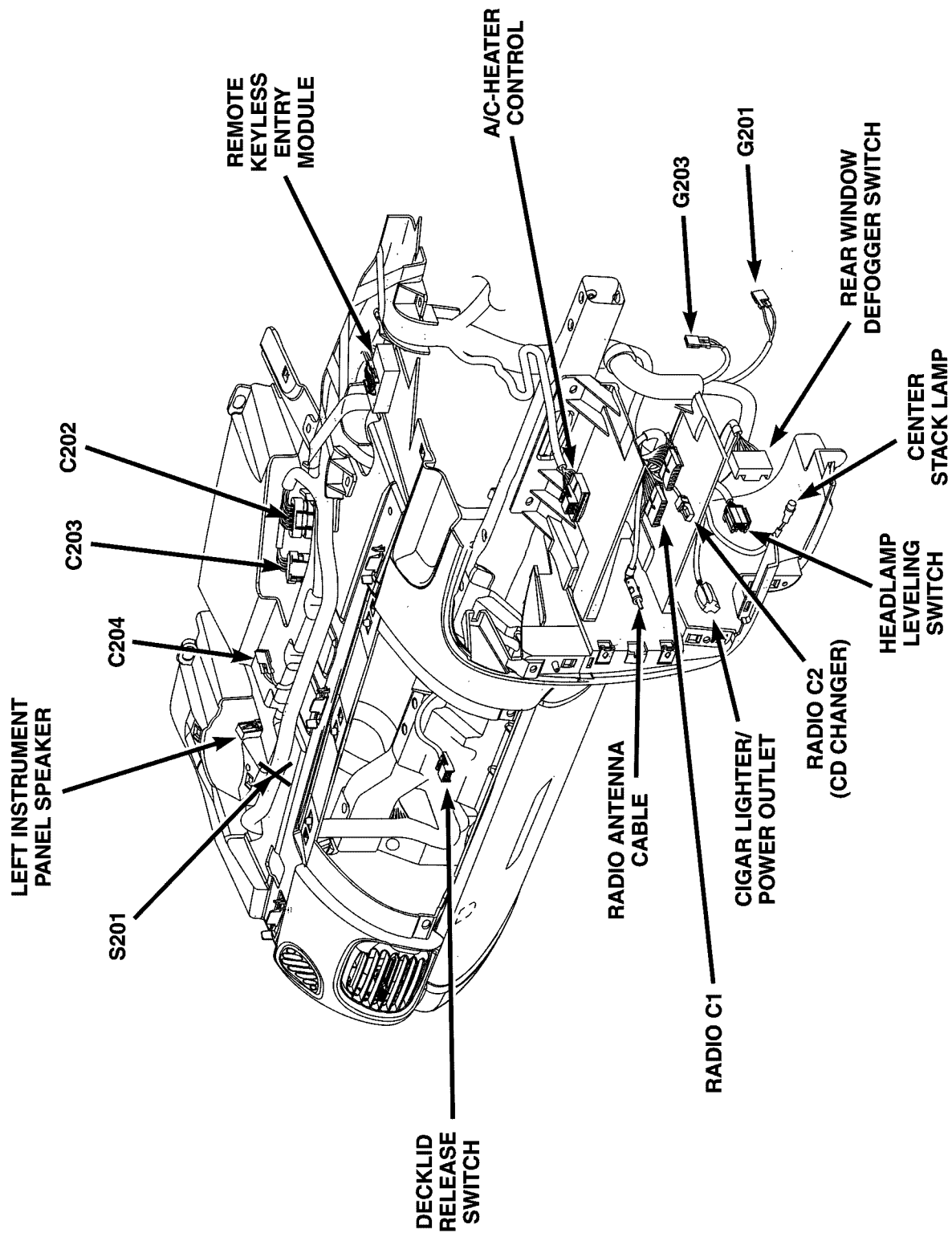


Fig. 46 INSTRUMENT PANEL (LEFT) -RHD

810e1087

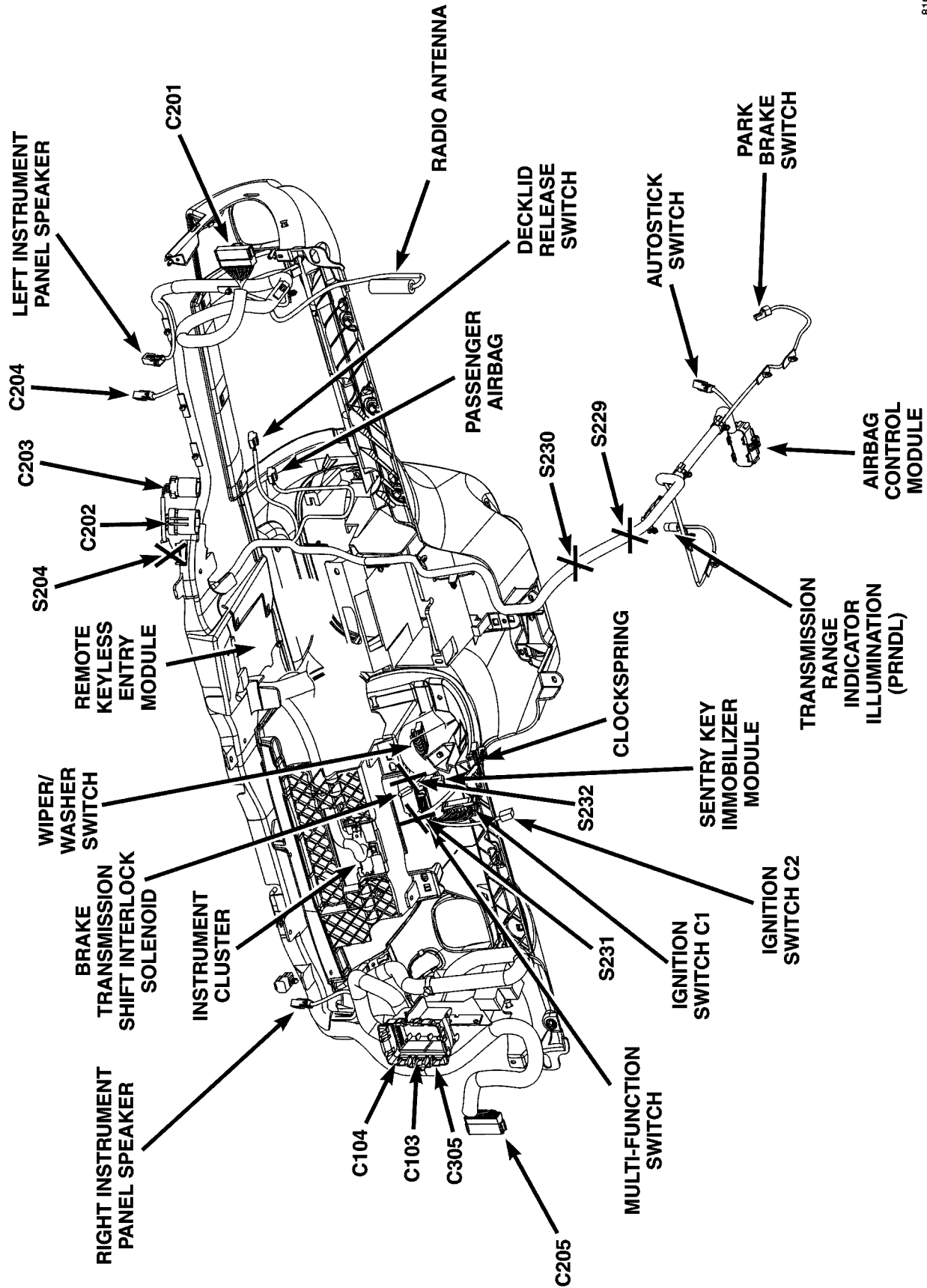


Fig. 47 INSTRUMENT PANEL -RHD

80f956a0

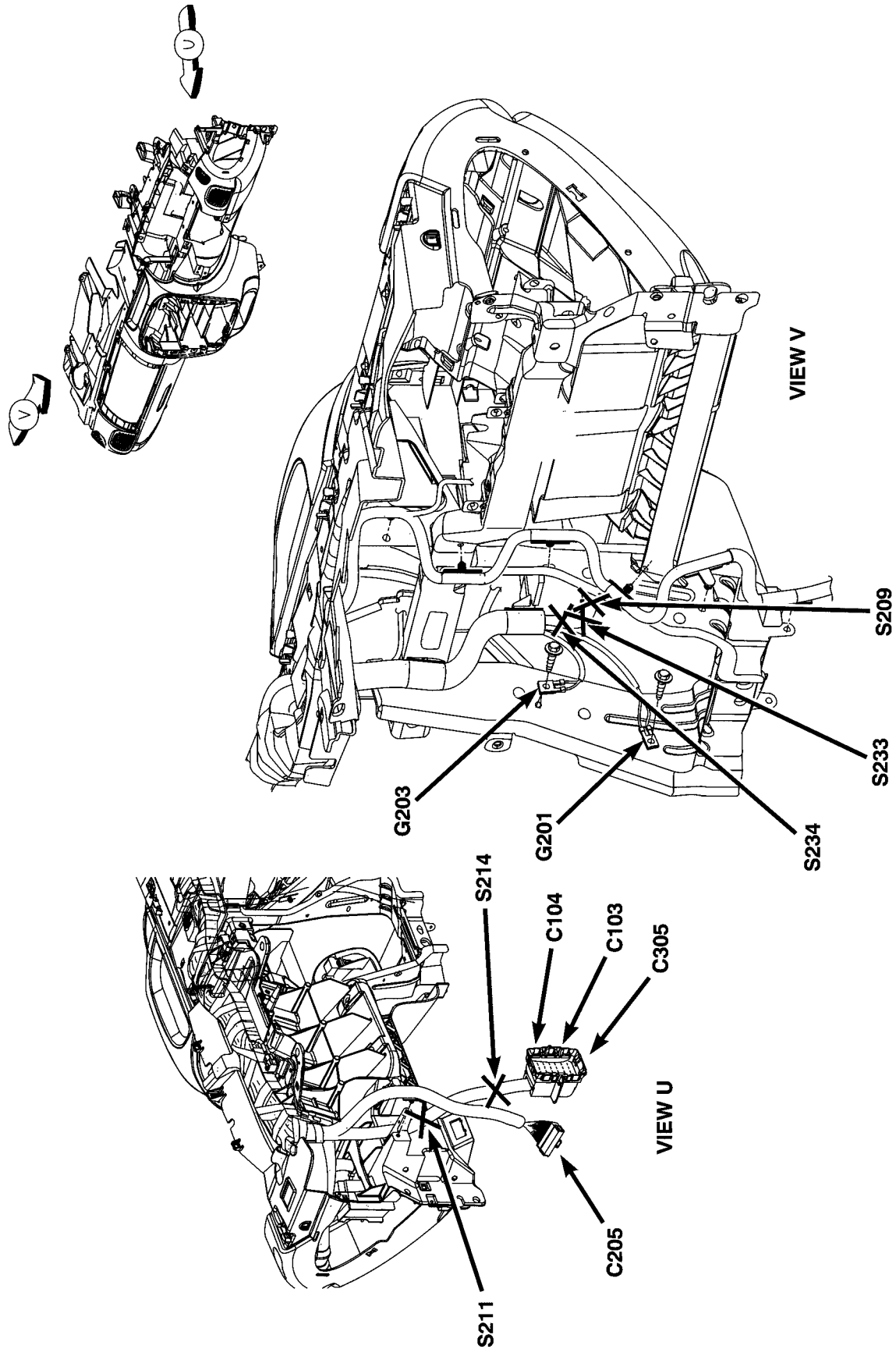


Fig. 48 INSTRUMENT PANEL (SIDES) -RHD

801956aa

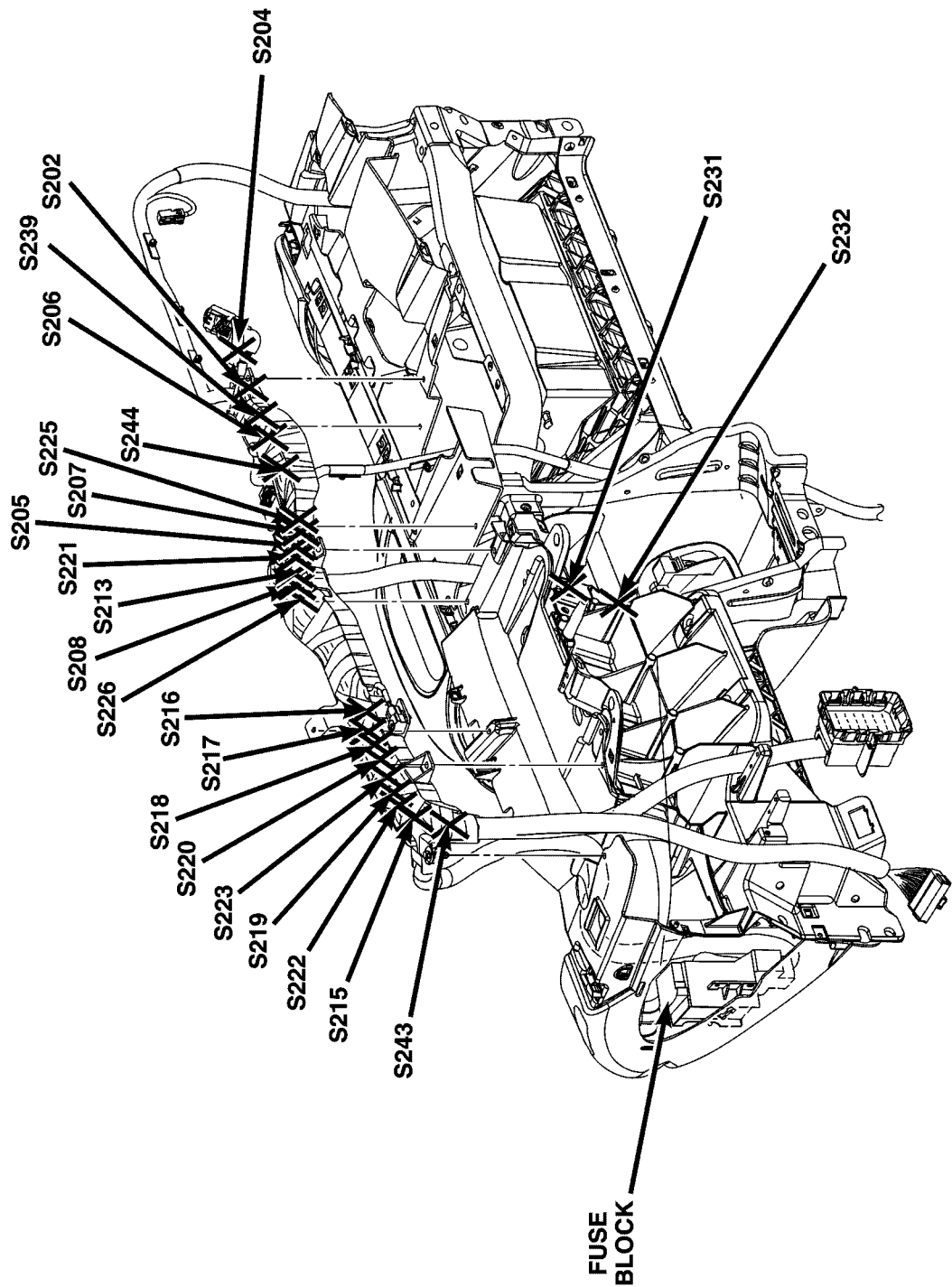


Fig. 49 INSTRUMENT PANEL SPLICES -RHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

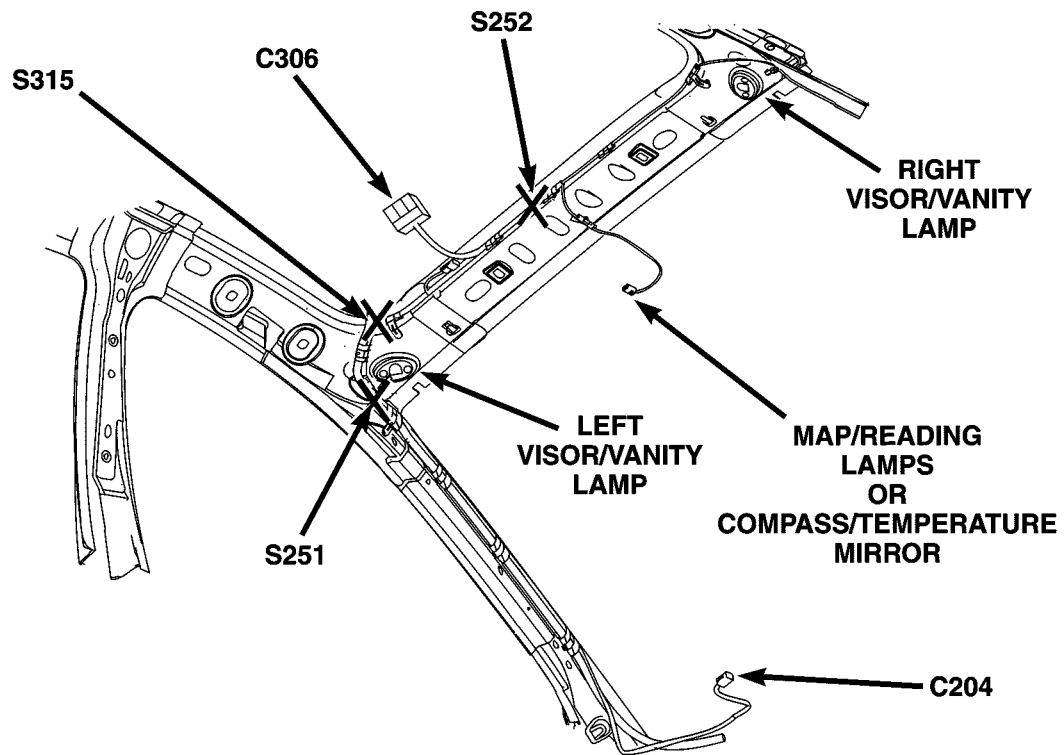


Fig. 50 ROOF - RHD

80f95d14

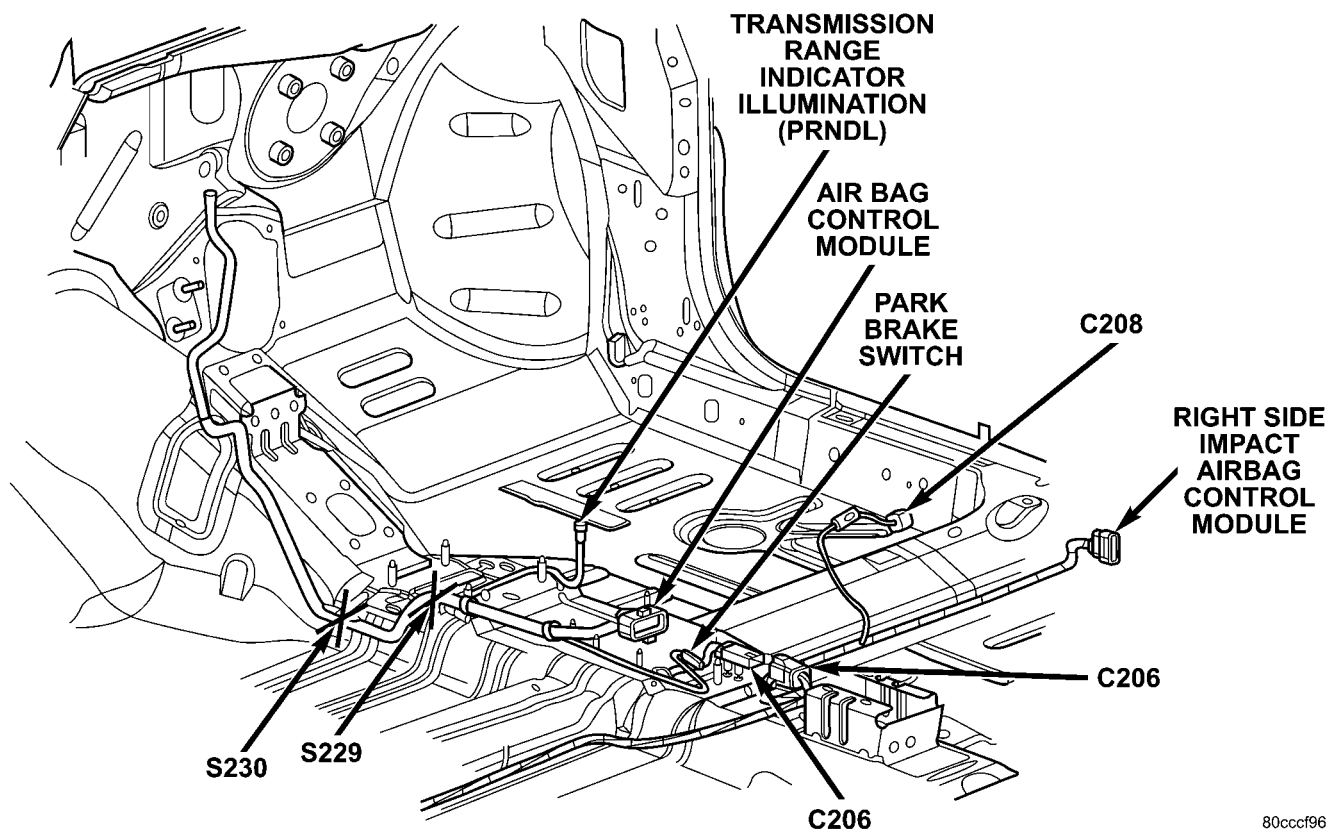
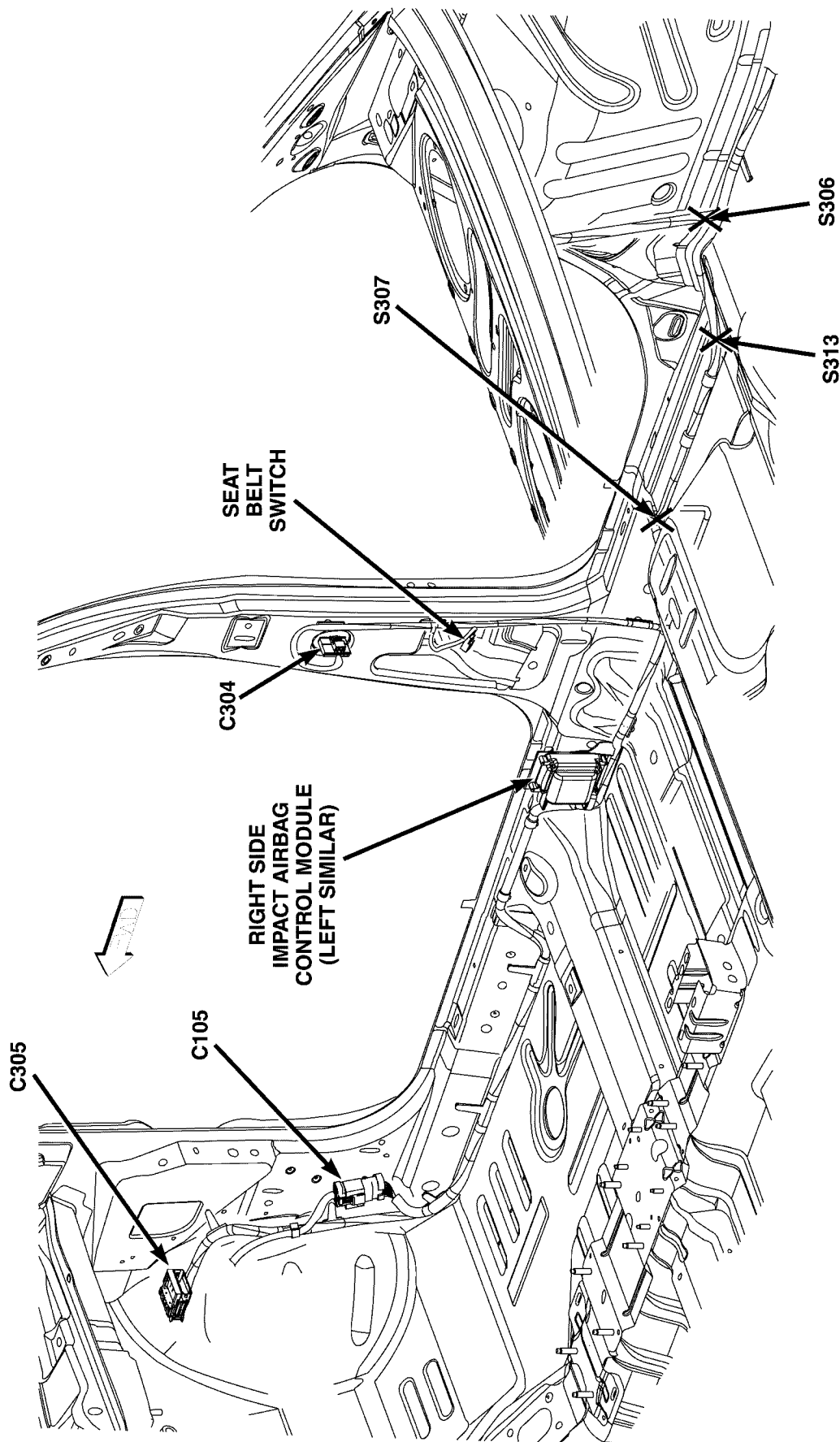


Fig. 51 CENTER CONSOLE - RHD

80ccc96

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



80195772

Fig. 52 BODY (RIGHT) - RHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

80ccc198

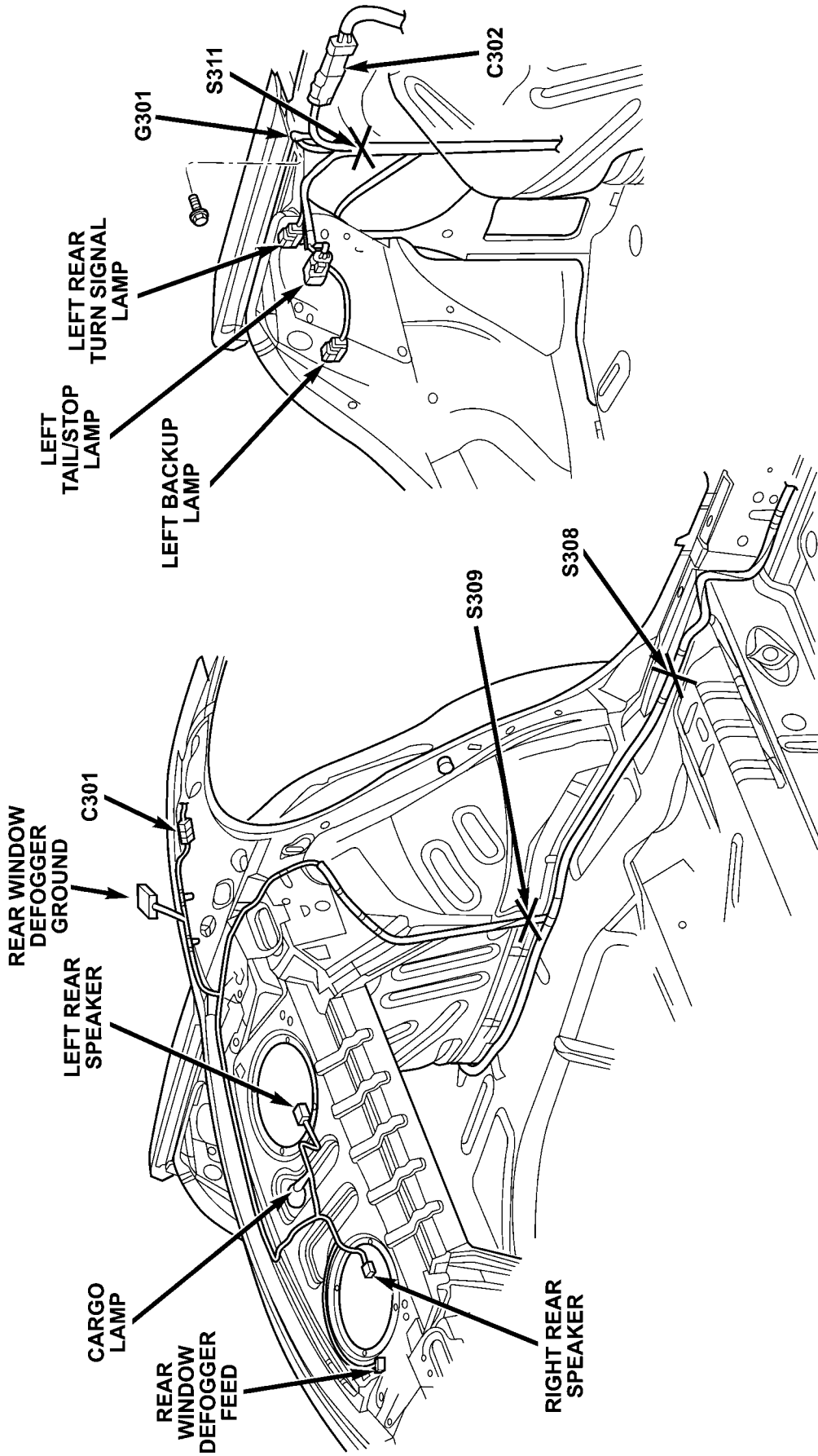


Fig. 53 BODY (LEFT REAR) - RHD

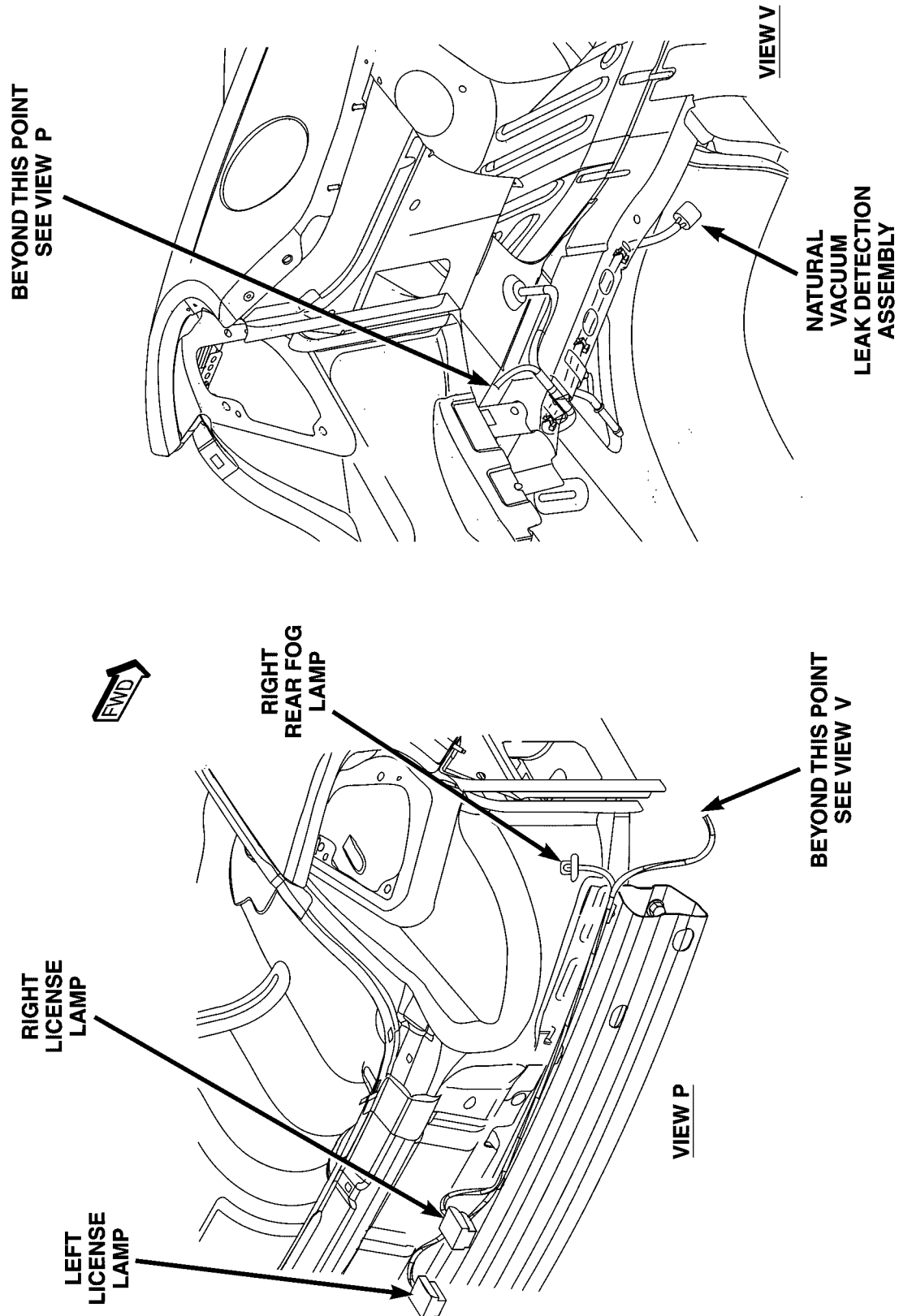


Fig. 54 BODY (REAR) - RHD

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

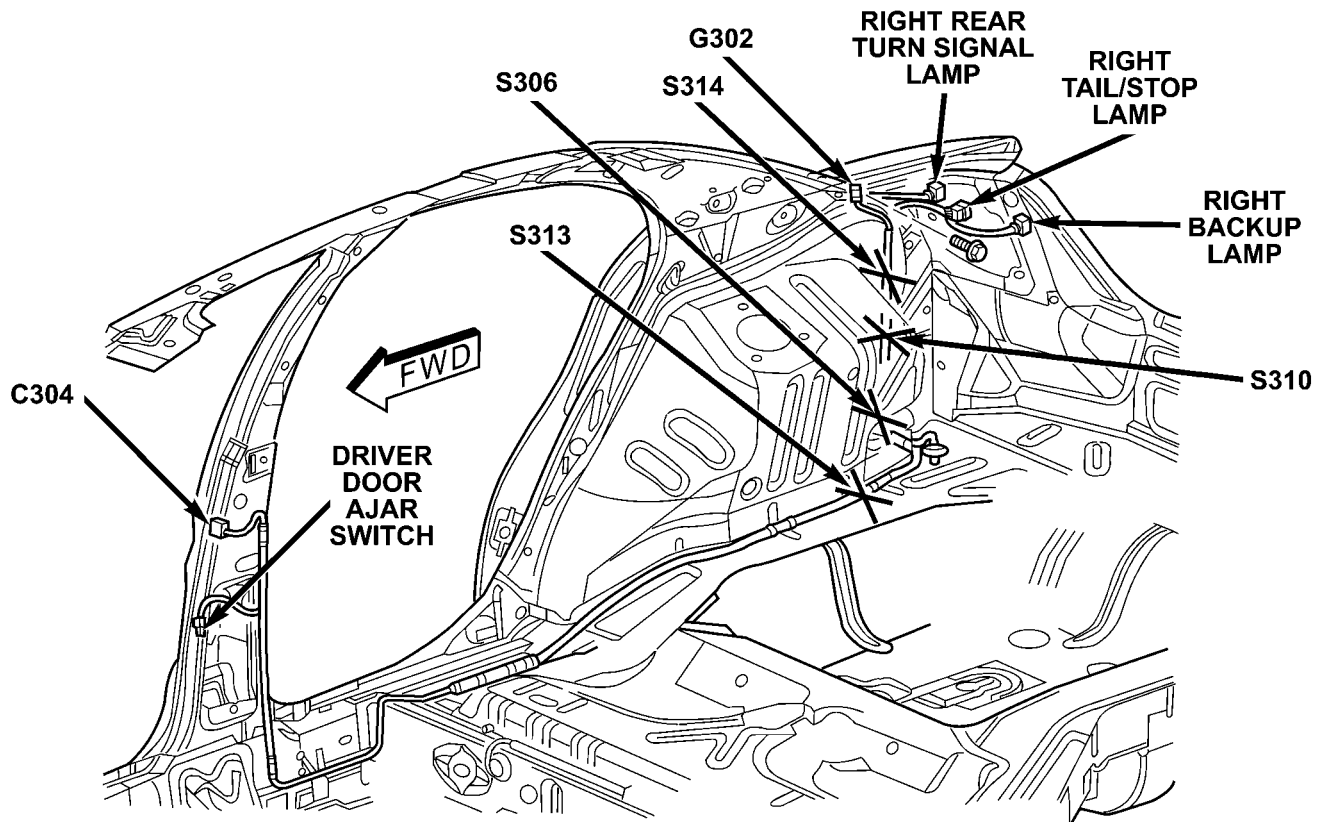


Fig. 55 BODY (RIGHT REAR) - RHD

80ccc99

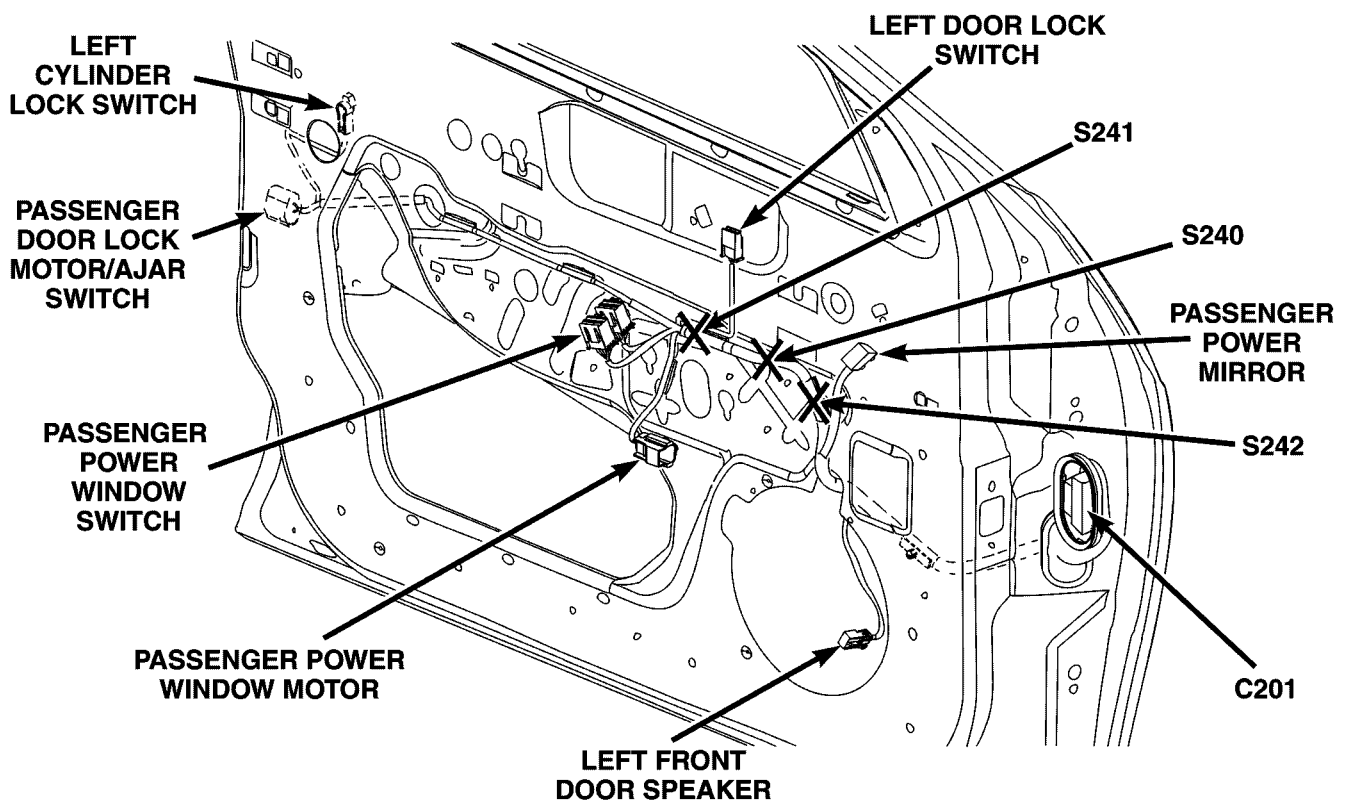


Fig. 56 DOOR (PASSENGER) - RHD

80f957ba

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

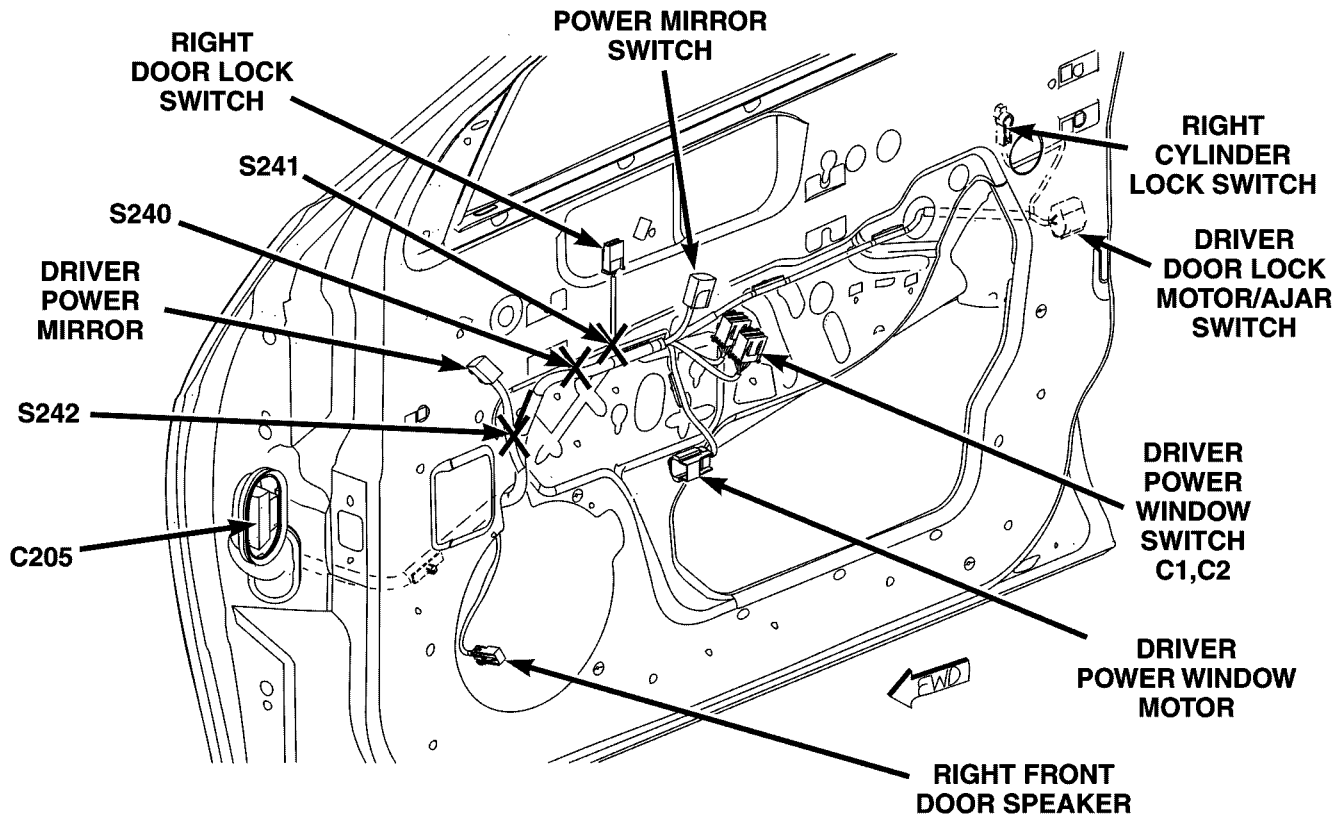


Fig. 57 DOOR (DRIVER) - RHD

80f957c4

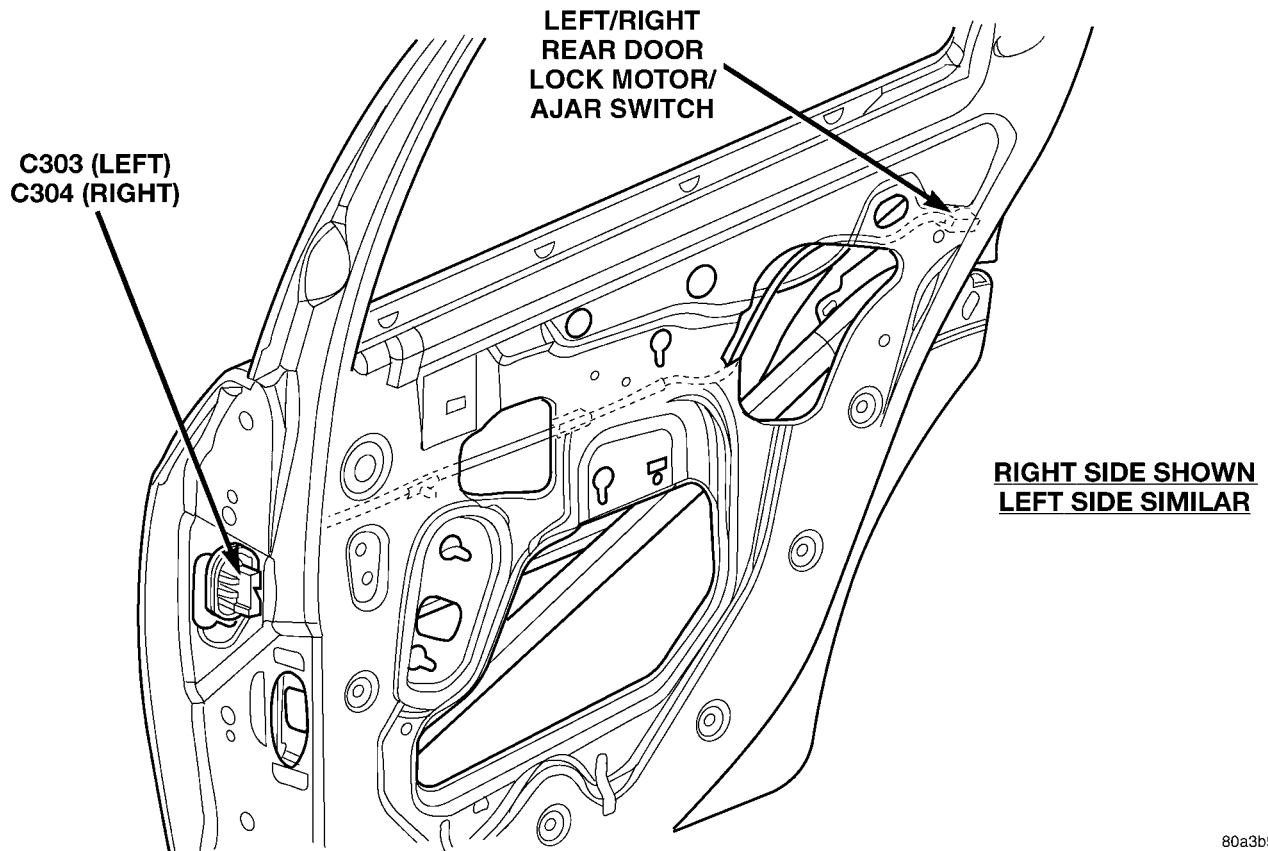
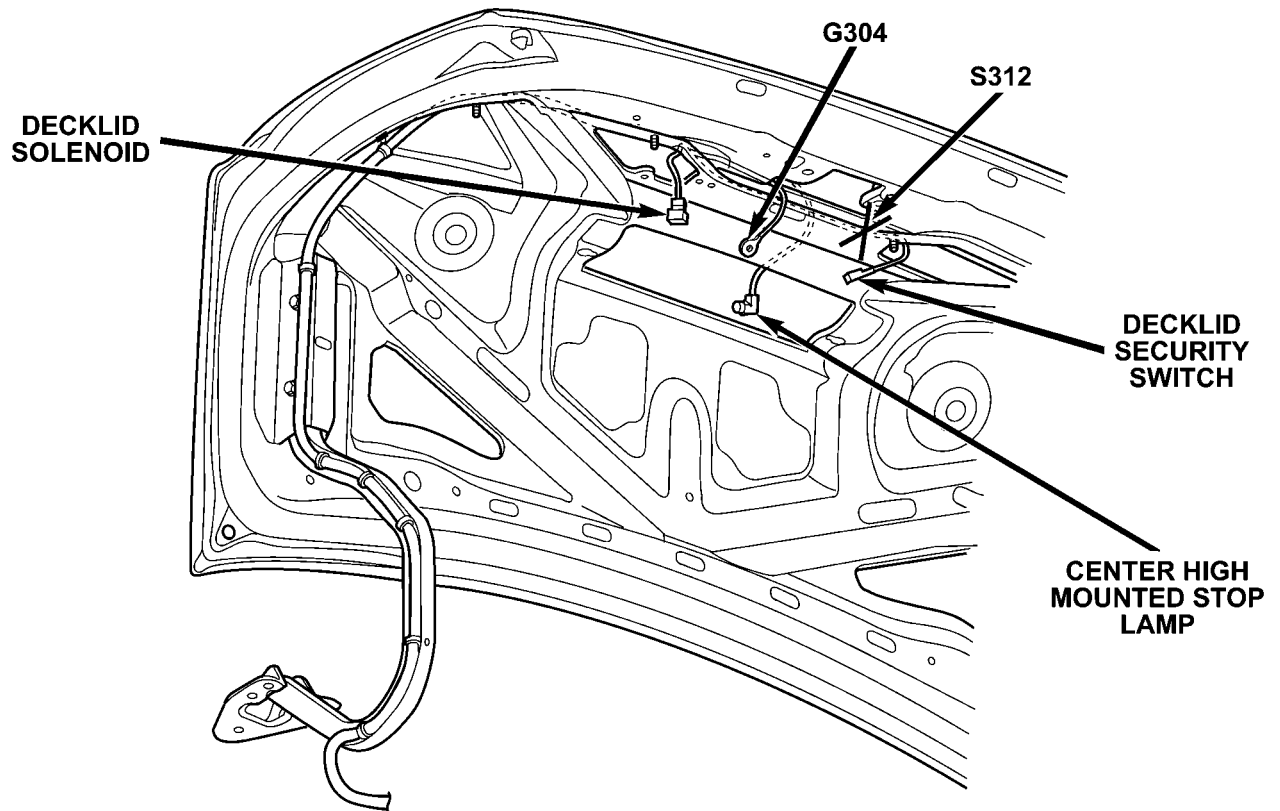


Fig. 58 DOOR (REAR) - RHD

80a3b56f



80cccf9e

Fig. 59 DECKLID - RHD

8W-97 POWER DISTRIBUTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET		REMOVAL	2
REMOVAL	1	INSTALLATION	2
INSTALLATION	1	POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER	
FUSE BLOCK		DESCRIPTION	2
DESCRIPTION	2	REMOVAL	3
OPERATION	2	INSTALLATION	3

CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Look inside and note position of the retaining bosses (Fig. 1).

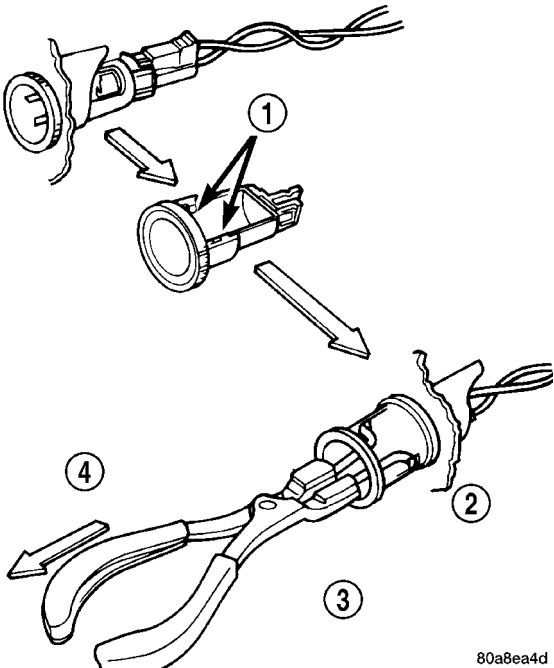


Fig. 1 CIGAR LIGHTER/POWER OUTLET BASE
REMOVAL

- 1 - RETAINING BOSSSES ENGAGE PLIERS HERE
- 2 - PARTIALLY REMOVED
- 3 - EXTERNAL SNAP-RING PLIERS
- 4 - PULL BASE OUT THROUGH MOUNTING RING

(3) Using external snap ring pliers with 90 degree tips. Insert pliers with tips against bosses and squeeze forcing bosses out of base.

- (4) Pull out the base through mounting ring by gently rocking pliers. A tool can be made to do the same (Fig. 2).

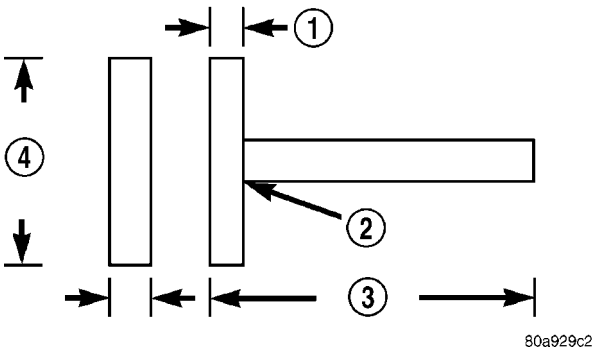


Fig. 2 CIGAR LIGHTER/POWER OUTLET BASE
REMOVAL

- 1 - 2.5 mm (3/32 inches)
- 2 - WELD
- 3 - 100 mm (4 inches)
- 4 - 22.25 TO 22.45 mm (7/8 TO 57/64 inches)

- (5) Disconnect the base wires.
- (6) Set base aside and remove base mount ring.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position mount ring to the instrument panel and feed the wires through ring. Index the cap and the mount ring with the index tab at 9 o'clock to the key in the instrument panel. Install the ring.
- (2) Connect wires to base. Orient base alignment rib at 11 o'clock to mate the groove in mount ring at the same location
- (3) Push base into the bezel till it locks.
- (4) Install cigar lighter cap and check operation of element.
- (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

FUSE BLOCK

DESCRIPTION

An electrical Fuse Block is located in the left end of the instrument panel. It serves to simplify and centralize numerous electrical components, as well as to distribute electrical current to many of the accessory systems in the vehicle.

The Fuse Block is positioned on a mounting bracket up and under the left instrument panel. It is secured by two screws. The fuse block is concealed behind the left instrument panel end cap. The left end cap is a snap-fit access cover that conceals the fuse block fuses. A fuse layout placard is on the back of the end cap to ensure proper fuse identification.

OPERATION

The fuse block houses blade-type fuses and automatic resetting circuit breakers. Internal connection of all the fuse block circuits is accomplished by an intricate network of hard wiring and bus bars.

The fuses and circuit breakers are available for service replacement. The fuse block unit cannot be repaired and is only serviced as an assembly. If any circuit or the fuse block housing is faulty or damaged, the entire fuse block and instrument panel wire harness assembly must be replaced.

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINT SYSTEMS BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

The Fuse Block is serviced with the instrument panel wire harness. If service is required to the fuse block, the entire instrument panel harness must be replaced.

(1) Remove the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).

(2) With the instrument panel removed, disassemble the instrument panel enough to gain access to all screws and connectors.

(3) Remove instrument panel wire harness with fuse block.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the instrument panel wire harness to the instrument panel.

(2) Install all items removed from the instrument panel to gain access to the wire harness.

(3) Install the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER

DESCRIPTION

The Power Distribution system for this vehicle provides a safe, reliable, centralized and convenient means to access distribution of the electrical current required to operate all of the electrical systems. At the same time, these systems were designed to provide centralized locations for conducting diagnosis of faulty circuits, and for sourcing the additional current requirements of many aftermarket vehicle accessory and convenience items.

The power distribution system for this vehicle consist of the following components:

- Fuses
- Fuse cartridges
- Fusible links
- Automatic resetting circuit breakers
- Relays
- Flashers
- Timers
- Circuit splice blocks
- Power Distribution Center (PDC)

All of the electrical current distributed throughout this vehicle is directed through the Power Distribution Center (PDC). The molded plastic PDC housing is located in the left front corner of the engine compartment, just rearward of the air cleaner housing and left of the battery.

All of the current from the generator cable connection goes to the battery through a 140 ampere fusible link that is secured with a nut to the positive battery cable terminal. The PDC houses up to ten cartridge fuses, which replace all in-line fusible links. The PDC also houses up to twelve mini fuses (blade-type), up to three full International Standards Organization (ISO) relays, and up to eight mini International Standards Organization (ISO) relays. Internal connection of all the PDC circuits is accomplished by an intricate network of hard wiring and bus bars. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information.

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (Continued)

REMOVAL

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the battery.
- (3) Remove the air cleaner fasteners and position it away from the PDC.
- (4) Remove PDC mounting fasteners and remove bottom cover.

- (5) **Note the location of the fuses and relays.**

Remove all the fuses and relays from the PDC.

- (6) Remove the terminals from the cavities in the PDC.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Insert terminals into the PDC.
- (2) Install fuses and relays.
- (3) Install bottom cover and install PDC mounting fasteners.
- (4) Position air cleaner into place and install mounting fasteners.
- (5) Install battery.
- (6) Connect battery negative cable.

ENGINE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
ENGINE 2.0L SOHC	1	ENGINE 2.4L DOHC	88

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
ENGINE 2.0L SOHC		INSTALLATION	24
DESCRIPTION	3	AIR CLEANER HOUSING	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		REMOVAL	24
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE		INSTALLATION	24
DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	3	CYLINDER HEAD	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE		DESCRIPTION	25
DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE	5	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING—CYLINDER HEAD	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE		GASKET	25
DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL	7	REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD	25
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER		CLEANING	26
COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE		INSPECTION	26
TEST	9	INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD	28
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER		CYLINDER HEAD COVER	
COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST	9	REMOVAL	29
STANDARD PROCEDURE		CLEANING	30
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR OF		INSPECTION	30
DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS	10	INSTALLATION	30
STANDARD PROCEDURE - HYDROSTATIC		ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER	
LOCKED ENGINE	10	ASSEMBLY	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FORM-IN-		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC	
PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS	10	LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS	30
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE		REMOVAL	31
GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION	11	INSPECTION	31
STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING		INSTALLATION	31
BEARING CLEARANCE USING		CAMSHAFT	
PLASTIGAGE	12	DESCRIPTION	32
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE		OPERATION	32
AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS	12	STANDARD PROCEDURE - CAMSHAFT	
REMOVAL - ENGINE ASSEMBLY	12	END-PLAY	32
INSTALLATION - ENGINE ASSEMBLY	14	REMOVAL	32
SPECIFICATIONS		CLEANING	33
2.0L DOHC ENGINE	16	INSPECTION	33
TORQUE	19	INSTALLATION	33
SPECIAL TOOLS		CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL	
2.0L SOHC ENGINE	20	REMOVAL	34
AIR CLEANER ELEMENT		INSTALLATION	35
REMOVAL	23		

SPARK PLUG TUBE

REMOVAL	35
INSTALLATION	35

SPARK PLUG TUBE - SEAL

DESCRIPTION	35
REMOVAL	36
INSTALLATION	36

VALVE SPRINGS

REMOVAL	
REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD OFF	36
REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD ON	36
INSPECTION	37
INSTALLATION	
INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD OFF	37
INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD ON	38

VALVE STEM SEALS

REMOVAL	38
INSTALLATION	38

INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS

DESCRIPTION	39
STANDARD PROCEDURE - VALVE AND	
VALVE SEAT REFACING	39
REMOVAL	40
CLEANING	40
INSPECTION	40
INSTALLATION	40

ENGINE BLOCK

DESCRIPTION	41
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE	
HONING	41
CLEANING	42
INSPECTION	42

CRANKSHAFT

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CRANKSHAFT	
END PLAY	42
REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT	43
INSPECTION	44
INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT	45

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT

REMOVAL	47
INSTALLATION	47

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR

REMOVAL	49
INSTALLATION	49

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD

DESCRIPTION	50
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE	
AND PISTON - FITTING	50
REMOVAL	50
INSTALLATION	51

CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE	
CONNECTING ROD - FITTING	52

PISTON RINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON RING -	
FITTING	53
REMOVAL	54

INSTALLATION	54
--------------------	----

STRUCTURAL COLLAR

REMOVAL	54
INSTALLATION	54

FLEX PLATE

REMOVAL	55
INSTALLATION	55

VIBRATION DAMPER

REMOVAL	55
INSTALLATION	55

ENGINE MOUNTING

DESCRIPTION	56
-------------------	----

LEFT MOUNT

REMOVAL	56
INSTALLATION	56

ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET

REMOVAL	58
INSTALLATION	59

RIGHT MOUNT

REMOVAL	60
INSTALLATION	60

TORQUE STRUT

REMOVAL	61
INSTALLATION	61
ADJUSTMENTS	
ENGINE TORQUE STRUT ADJUSTMENT	61

LUBRICATION

DESCRIPTION	63
OPERATION	63
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL	
LEAK INSPECTION	63
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHECKING	
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE	65

OIL

STANDARD PROCEDURE	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL	
LEVEL CHECK	65
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL	
AND FILTER CHANGE	65

OIL FILTER

REMOVAL	66
INSTALLATION	66

OIL PAN

REMOVAL	66
INSTALLATION	67

OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH

DESCRIPTION	67
OPERATION	67
REMOVAL	67
INSTALLATION	68

OIL PUMP

REMOVAL	68
DISASSEMBLY	68
INSPECTION	68
ASSEMBLY	69
INSTALLATION	70

OIL FILTER ADAPTER

REMOVAL	72
INSTALLATION	72

INTAKE MANIFOLD

DESCRIPTION	72
OPERATION	72
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS	73
REMOVAL	73
INSPECTION	74
INSTALLATION	74

INTAKE MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION	75
OPERATION	75
REMOVAL - HIGH OUTPUT ENGINE	75
INSTALLATION - HIGH OUTPUT ENGINE	76

EXHAUST MANIFOLD

DESCRIPTION	77
OPERATION	77
REMOVAL	77
CLEANING	78
INSPECTION	78
INSTALLATION	78

EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION	79
REMOVAL	79
INSTALLATION	79

VALVE TIMING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - VALVE TIMING VERIFICATION	80
---	----

TIMING BELT COVER(S)

REMOVAL	80
INSTALLATION	82

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS

REMOVAL REMOVAL - TIMING BELT	83
REMOVAL - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET	83
REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET	84
INSTALLATION INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET ..	84
INSTALLATION - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET ...	84
INSTALLATION - TIMING BELT	84

TIMING BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL - WITH MECHANICAL TENSIONER ..	87
INSTALLATION - WITH MECHANICAL TENSIONER	87

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC

DESCRIPTION

The 2.0 Liter (122 cu. in.) in-line four cylinder engine is a single over head camshaft with hydraulic lash adjusters and four valves per cylinder design (Fig. 1). The engine does not have provisions for a free wheeling valve train.

The cylinders are numbered from front of the engine to the rear. The firing order is 1-3-4-2.

The engine identification number is located on the left side of the engine block at the bedplate/engine block parting line near the crankshaft position sensor (Fig. 2).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

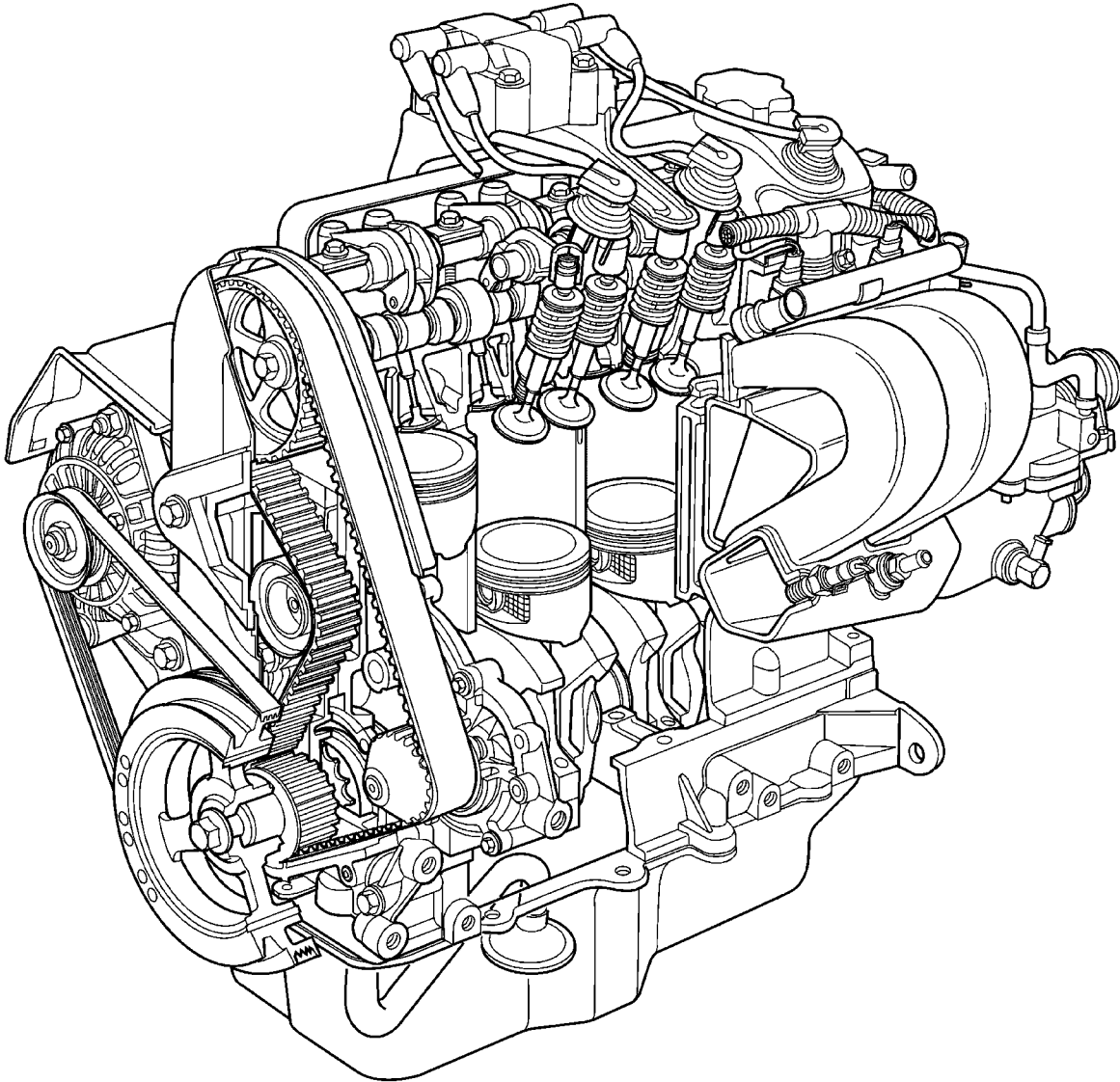
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE**DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION**

Engine diagnosis is helpful in determining the causes of malfunctions not detected and remedied by routine maintenance.

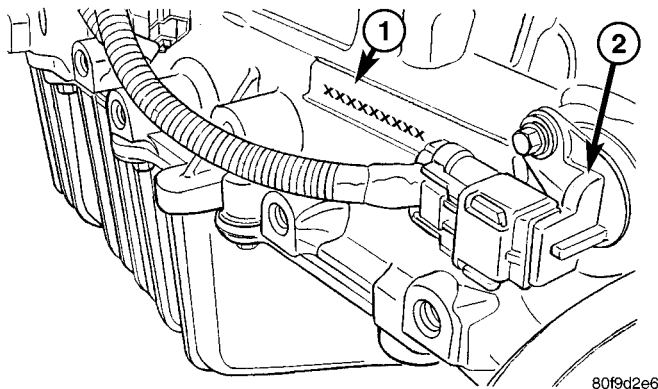
These malfunctions may be classified as either mechanical (e.g., a strange noise), or performance (e.g., engine idles rough and stalls).

Refer to the Engine Mechanical and the Engine Performance diagnostic charts, for possible causes and corrections of malfunctions (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MECHANICAL) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PERFORMANCE).

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

**Fig. 1 2.0L SOHC Engine**

80b34eea

**Fig. 2 Engine Identification**

- 1 - ENGINE IDENTIFICATION LOCATION
2 - CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

For fuel system diagnosis, (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

Additional tests and diagnostic procedures may be necessary for specific engine malfunctions that cannot be isolated with the Service Diagnosis charts. Information concerning additional tests and diagnosis is provided within the following:

- Cylinder Compression Pressure Test
- Cylinder Combustion Pressure Leakage Test
- Engine Cylinder Head Gasket Failure Diagnosis
- Intake Manifold Leakage Diagnosis
- Hydraulic Lash Adjuster Noise Diagnosis
- Engine Oil Leak Inspection

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
ENGINE WILL NOT START	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Weak battery. 2. Corroded or loose battery connections. 3. Faulty starter. 4. Faulty coil(s) or control unit. 5. Incorrect spark plug gap. 6. Contamination in fuel system. 7. Faulty fuel pump. 8. Incorrect engine timing. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test battery. Charge or replace as necessary. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) 2. Clean and tighten battery connections. Apply a coat of light mineral grease to terminals. 3. Test starting system. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/STARTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) 4. Test and replace as needed. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 5. Set gap. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL - SPECIFICATIONS) 6. Clean system and replace fuel filter. 7. Test fuel pump and replace as needed. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 8. Check for a skipped timing belt/chain.
ENGINE STALLS OR IDLES ROUGH	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Idle speed too low. 2. Incorrect fuel mixture. 3. Intake manifold leakage. 4. Faulty ignition coil(s). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Test minimum air flow. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 2. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 3. Inspect intake manifold, manifold gasket, and vacuum hoses. 4. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
ENGINE LOSS OF POWER	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped plugs. 2. Contamination in fuel system. 3. Faulty fuel pump. 4. Incorrect valve timing. 5. Leaking cylinder head gasket. 6. Low compression. 7. Burned, warped, or pitted valves. 8. Plugged or restricted exhaust system. 9. Faulty ignition coil(s). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean plugs and set gap. 2. Clean system and replace fuel filter. 3. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 4. Correct valve timing. 5. Replace cylinder head gasket. 6. Test compression of each cylinder. 7. Replace valves. 8. Perform exhaust restriction test. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Install new parts, as necessary. 9. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)
ENGINE MISSES ON ACCELERATION	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped spark plugs. 2. Contamination in Fuel System. 3. Burned, warped, or pitted valves. 4. Faulty ignition coil(s). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean spark plugs and set gap. 2. Clean fuel system and replace fuel filter. 3. Replace valves. 4. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)
ENGINE MISSES AT HIGH SPEED	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty or incorrect spark plug gap. 2. Faulty ignition coil(s). 3. Dirty fuel injector(s). 4. Contamination in fuel system. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean spark plugs and set gap. 2. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 3. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 4. Clean system and replace fuel filter.

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE
DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
NOISY VALVES	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. High or low oil level in crankcase. 2. Thin or diluted oil. 3. Thick oil 4. Low oil pressure. 5. Dirt in tappets/lash adjusters. 6. Worn rocker arms. 7. Worn tappets/lash adjusters. 8. Worn valve guides. 9. Excessive runout of valve seats on valve faces. 10. Missing adjuster pivot. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check and correct engine oil level. 2. Change oil to correct viscosity. 3. (a) Change engine oil and filter. (b) Run engine to operating temperature. (c) Change engine oil and filter again. 4. Check and correct engine oil level. 5. Replace rocker arm/hydraulic lash adjuster assembly. 6. Inspect oil supply to rocker arms. 7. Install new rocker arm/hydraulic lash adjuster assembly. 8. Ream guides and install new valves with oversize stems. 9. Grind valve seats and valves. 10. Replace rocker arm/hydraulic lash adjuster assembly.
CONNECTING ROD NOISE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Insufficient oil supply. 2. Low oil pressure. 3. Thin or diluted oil. 4. Thick oil 5. Excessive bearing clearance. 6. Connecting rod journal out-of-round. 7. Misaligned connecting rods. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check engine oil level. 2. Check engine oil level. Inspect oil pump relief valve and spring. 3. Change oil to correct viscosity. 4. (a) Change engine oil and filter. (b) Run engine to operating temperature. (c) Change engine oil and filter again. 5. Measure bearings for correct clearance. Repair as necessary. 6. Replace crankshaft or grind surface. 7. Replace bent connecting rods.

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
MAIN BEARING NOISE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Insufficient oil supply. 2. Low oil pressure. 3. Thin or diluted oil. 4. Thick oil 5. Excessive bearing clearance. 6. Excessive end play. 7. Crankshaft journal out-of-round or worn. 8. Loose flywheel or torque converter. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check engine oil level. 2. Check engine oil level. Inspect oil pump relief valve and spring. 3. Change oil to correct viscosity. 4. (a) Change engine oil and filter. (b) Run engine to operating temperature. (c) Change engine oil and filter again. 5. Measure bearings for correct clearance. Repair as necessary. 6. Check thrust bearing for wear on flanges. 7. Replace crankshaft or grind journals. 8. Tighten to correct torque.
OIL PRESSURE DROP	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Low oil level. 2. Faulty oil pressure sending unit. 3. Low oil pressure. 4. Clogged oil filter. 5. Worn parts in oil pump. 6. Thin or diluted oil. 7. Oil pump relief valve stuck. 8. Oil pump suction tube loose. 9. Oil pump cover warped or cracked. 10. Excessive bearing clearance. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check engine oil level. 2. Install new sending unit. 3. Check sending unit and main bearing oil clearance. 4. Install new oil filter. 5. Replace worn parts or pump. 6. Change oil to correct viscosity. 7. Remove valve and inspect, clean, or replace. 8. Remove oil pan and install new tube or clean, if necessary. 9. Install new oil pump. 10. Measure bearings for correct clearance.
OIL LEAKS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Misaligned or deteriorated gaskets. 2. Loose fastener, broken or porous metal part. 3. Misaligned or deteriorated cup or threaded plug. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace gasket(s). 2. Tighten, repair or replace the part. 3. Replace as necessary.

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
OIL CONSUMPTION OR SPARK PLUGS FOULED	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PCV system malfunction. 2. Worn, scuffed or broken rings. 3. Carbon in oil ring slots. 4. Rings fitted too tightly in grooves. 5. Worn valve guide(s). 6. Valve stem seal(s) worn or damaged. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check system and repair as necessary. (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL/ EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS/PCV VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) 2. Hone cylinder bores. Install new rings. 3. Install new rings. 4. Remove rings and check grooves. If groove is not proper width, replace piston. 5. Ream guide(s) and replace valve(s) with oversize valve(s) and seal(s). 6. Replace seal(s).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE TEST

The combustion pressure leakage test provides an accurate means for determining engine condition.

Combustion pressure leakage testing will detect:

- Exhaust and intake valve leaks (improper seating).
- Leaks between adjacent cylinders or into water jacket.
- Any causes for combustion/compression pressure loss.

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE PRESSURE CAP WITH THE SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE BECAUSE SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.

Check the coolant level and fill as required. DO NOT install the pressure cap.

Start and operate the engine until it attains normal operating temperature, then turn the engine OFF.

Clean spark plug recesses with compressed air.

Remove the spark plugs.

Remove the oil filler cap.

Remove the air cleaner.

Calibrate the tester according to the manufacturer's instructions. The shop air source for testing should maintain 483 kPa (70 psi) minimum, 1,379 kPa (200 psi) maximum, with 552 kPa (80 psi) recommended.

Perform the test procedures on each cylinder according to the tester manufacturer's instructions. While testing, listen for pressurized air escaping

through the throttle body, tailpipe and oil filler cap opening. Check for bubbles in the coolant.

All gauge pressure indications should be equal, with no more than 25% leakage per cylinder.

FOR EXAMPLE: At 552 kPa (80 psi) input pressure, a minimum of 414 kPa (60 psi) should be maintained in the cylinder.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST

The results of a cylinder compression pressure test can be utilized to diagnose several engine malfunctions.

Ensure the battery is completely charged and the engine starter motor is in good operating condition. Otherwise the indicated compression pressures may not be valid for diagnosis purposes.

(1) Check engine oil level and add oil if necessary.

(2) Drive the vehicle until engine reaches normal operating temperature. Select a route free from traffic and other forms of congestion, observe all traffic laws, and accelerate through the gears several times briskly.

(3) Remove all spark plugs from engine. As spark plugs are being removed, check electrodes for abnormal firing indicators fouled, hot, oily, etc. Record cylinder number of spark plug for future reference.

(4) Remove the Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay from the PDC.

(5) Be sure throttle blade is fully open during the compression check.

(6) Insert compression gauge adaptor Special Tool 8116 or the equivalent, into the #1 spark plug hole in cylinder head. Connect the 0-500 psi (Blue) pressure

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

transducer (Special Tool CH7059) with cable adaptors to the DRBIII®. For Special Tool identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(7) Crank engine until maximum pressure is reached on gauge. Record this pressure as #1 cylinder pressure.

(8) Repeat the previous step for all remaining cylinders.

(9) Compression should not be less than 689 kPa (100 psi) and not vary more than 25 percent from cylinder to cylinder.

(10) If one or more cylinders have abnormally low compression pressures, repeat the compression test.

(11) If the same cylinder or cylinders repeat an abnormally low reading on the second compression test, it could indicate the existence of a problem in the cylinder in question. **The recommended compression pressures are to be used only as a guide to diagnosing engine problems. An engine should not be disassembled to determine the cause of low compression unless some malfunction is present.**

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR OF DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS

Damaged or worn threads (excluding spark plug and camshaft bearing cap attaching threads) can be repaired. Essentially, this repair consists of drilling out worn or damaged threads, tapping the hole with a special Heli-Coil Tap, (or equivalent) and installing an insert into the tapped hole. This brings the hole back to its original thread size.

CAUTION: Be sure that the tapped holes maintain the original center line.

Heli-Coil tools and inserts are readily available from automotive parts jobbers.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HYDROSTATIC LOCKED ENGINE

When an engine is suspected to be hydrostatically locked, regardless of what caused the problem, the following steps should be used.

CAUTION: DO NOT use starter motor to rotate the engine, severe damage may occur.

(1) Inspect air cleaner, induction system and intake manifold to insure system is dry and clear of foreign material.

(2) Remove negative battery cable.

(3) Place a shop towel around the spark plugs when removing them from the engine. This will catch

any fluid that may possibly be in the cylinder under pressure.

(4) With all spark plugs removed, rotate engine crankshaft using a breaker bar and socket.

(5) Identify the fluid in the cylinder(s) (i.e., coolant, fuel, oil or other).

(6) Make sure all fluid has been removed from the cylinders. Inspect engine for damage (i.e., connecting rods, pistons, valves, etc.)

(7) Repair engine or components as necessary to prevent this problem from re-occurring.

CAUTION: Squirt approximately one teaspoon of oil into the cylinders, rotate engine to lubricate the cylinder walls to prevent damage on restart.

(8) Install new spark plugs.

(9) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter.

(10) Install a new oil filter.

(11) Fill engine with specified amount of approved oil.

(12) Connect negative battery cable.

(13) Start engine and check for any leaks.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS

There are numerous places where form-in-place gaskets are used on the engine. Care must be taken when applying form-in-place gaskets to assure obtaining the desired results. **Do not use form-in-place gasket material unless specified.** Bead size, continuity, and location are of great importance. Too thin a bead can result in leakage while too much can result in spill-over which can break off and obstruct fluid feed lines. A continuous bead of the proper width is essential to obtain a leak-free gasket.

There are numerous types of form-in-place gasket materials that are used in the engine area. Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II, Mopar® ATF-RTV, and Mopar® Gasket Maker gasket materials, each have different properties and can not be used in place of the other.

MOPAR® ENGINE RTV GEN II is used to seal components exposed to engine oil. This material is a specially designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties when exposed to engine oil. Moisture in the air causes the material to cure. This material is available in three ounce tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

MOPAR® ATF RTV is a specifically designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties to seal components exposed to automatic transmission fluid, engine coolants, and moisture. This material is available in three ounce

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

MOPAR® GASKET MAKER is an anaerobic type gasket material. The material cures in the absence of air when squeezed between two metallic surfaces. It will not cure if left in the uncovered tube. The anaerobic material is for use between two machined surfaces. Do not use on flexible metal flanges.

MOPAR® BED PLATE SEALANT is a unique (green-in-color) anaerobic type gasket material that is specially made to seal the area between the bed plate and cylinder block without disturbing the bearing clearance or alignment of these components. The material cures slowly in the absence of air when torqued between two metallic surfaces, and will rapidly cure when heat is applied.

MOPAR® GASKET SEALANT is a slow drying, permanently soft sealer. This material is recommended for sealing threaded fittings and gaskets against leakage of oil and coolant. Can be used on threaded and machined parts under all temperatures. This material is used on engines with multi-layer steel (MLS) cylinder head gaskets. This material also will prevent corrosion. Mopar® Gasket Sealant is available in a 13 oz. aerosol can or 4oz./16 oz. can w/applicator.

SEALER APPLICATION

Mopar® Gasket Maker material should be applied sparingly 1 mm (0.040 in.) diameter or less of sealant to one gasket surface. Be certain the material surrounds each mounting hole. Excess material can easily be wiped off. Components should be torqued in place within 15 minutes. The use of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II or ATF RTV gasket material should be applied in a continuous bead approximately 3 mm (0.120 in.) in diameter. All mounting holes must be circled. For corner sealing, a 3.17 or 6.35 mm (1/8 or 1/4 in.) drop is placed in the center of the gasket contact area. Uncured sealant may be removed with a shop towel. Components should be torqued in place while the sealant is still wet to the touch (within 10 minutes). The usage of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Gasket Sealant in an aerosol can should be applied using a thin, even coat sprayed completely over both surfaces to be joined, and both sides of a gasket. Then proceed with assembly. Material in a can w/applicator can be brushed on evenly over the sealing surfaces. Material in an aerosol can should be used on engines with multi-layer steel gaskets.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

Never use the following to clean gasket surfaces:

- Metal scraper
- Abrasive pad or paper to clean cylinder block and head
- High speed power tool with an abrasive pad or a wire brush (Fig. 3)

NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.

Only use the following for cleaning gasket surfaces:

- Solvent or a commercially available gasket remover
- Plastic or wood scraper (Fig. 3)
- Drill motor with 3M Roloc™ Bristle Disc (white or yellow) (Fig. 3)

CAUTION: Excessive pressure or high RPM (beyond the recommended speed), can damage the sealing surfaces. The mild (white, 120 grit) bristle disc is recommended. If necessary, the medium (yellow, 80 grit) bristle disc may be used on cast iron surfaces with care.

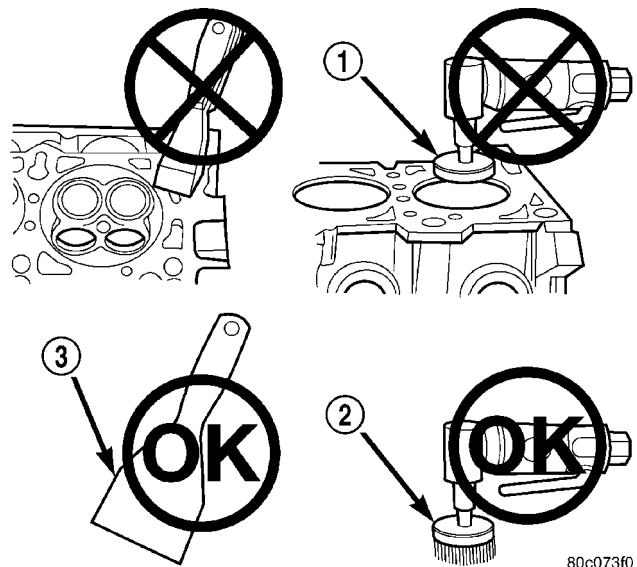


Fig. 3 Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation

- 1 - ABRASIVE PAD
- 2 - 3M ROLOC™ BRISTLE DISC
- 3 - PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING BEARING CLEARANCE USING PLASTIGAGE

Engine crankshaft bearing clearances can be determined by use of Plastigage or equivalent. The following is the recommended procedure for the use of Plastigage:

(1) Remove oil film from surface to be checked. Plastigage is soluble in oil.

(2) Place a piece of Plastigage across the entire width of the bearing shell in the cap approximately 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) off center and away from the oil holes (Fig. 4). (In addition, suspected areas can be checked by placing the Plastigage in the suspected area). Torque the bearing cap/bed plate bolts of the bearing being checked to the proper specifications.

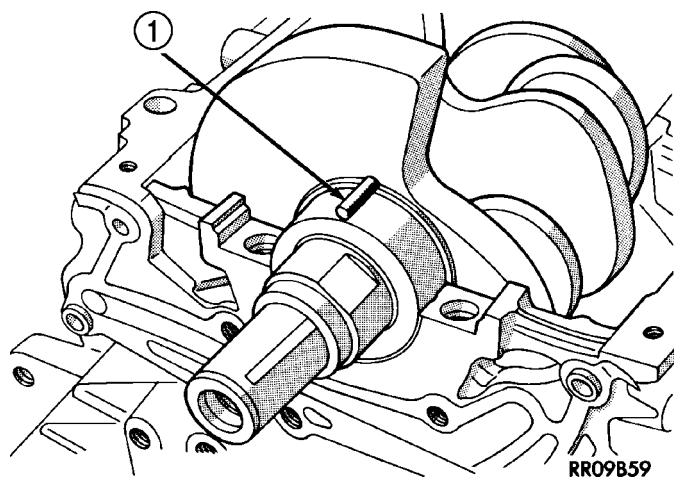


Fig. 4 Plastigage Placed in Lower Shell—Typical

1 - PLASTIGAGE

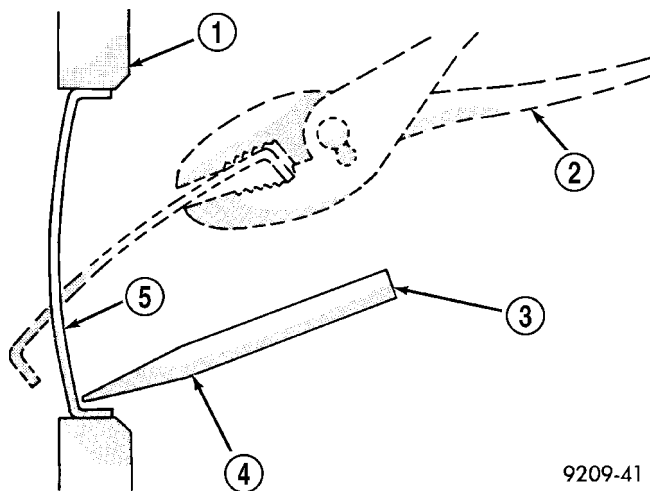
(3) Remove the bearing cap and compare the width of the flattened Plastigage with the metric scale provided on the package. Locate the band closest to the same width. This band shows the amount of clearance in thousandths of a millimeter. Differences in readings between the ends indicate the amount of taper present. Record all readings taken. Compare clearance measurements to specs found in engine specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). **Plastigage generally is accompanied by two scales. One scale is in inches, the other is a metric scale.**

NOTE: Plastigage is available in a variety of clearance ranges. Use the most appropriate range for the specifications you are checking.

(4) Install the proper crankshaft bearings to achieve the specified bearing clearances.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS

Using a blunt tool such as a drift and a hammer, strike the bottom edge of the cup plug. With the cup plug rotated, grasp firmly with pliers or other suitable tool and remove plug (Fig. 5).



9209-41

Fig. 5 Core Hole Plug Removal

- 1 - CYLINDER BLOCK
- 2 - REMOVE PLUG WITH PLIERS
- 3 - STRIKE HERE WITH HAMMER
- 4 - DRIFT PUNCH
- 5 - CUP PLUG

CAUTION: Do not drive cup plug into the casting as restricted cooling can result and cause serious engine problems.

Thoroughly clean inside of cup plug hole in cylinder block or head. Be sure to remove old sealer. Lightly coat inside of cup plug hole with Mopar® Stud and Bearing Mount. Make certain the new plug is cleaned of all oil or grease. Using proper drive plug, drive plug into hole so that the sharp edge of the plug is at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) inside the lead-in chamfer.

It is not necessary to wait for curing of the sealant. The cooling system can be refilled and the vehicle placed in service immediately.

REMOVAL - ENGINE ASSEMBLY

(1) Perform fuel pressure release procedure (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Remove fuel line to fuel rail (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Disconnect and remove battery and tray.

(3) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

(4) Discharge air conditioning system (if equipped) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(5) Disconnect the following:

- (a) Air intake duct at intake manifold
- (b) Throttle cables
- (c) Electrical connectors from throttle body

(6) Remove air cleaner housing assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - REMOVAL).

(7) Remove radiator upper hose.

(8) Remove radiator fan (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL).

(9) Remove radiator lower hose.

(10) **Automatic Transmission equipped vehicles:**

(a) Using a blade or suitable hose cutter, cut transaxle oil cooler lines off flush with transmission fittings. Plug lines and fittings to prevent debris from entering transaxle or cooler circuit. A service splice kit will be installed upon reassembly.

(b) Disconnect transmission electrical connectors.

(c) Disconnect transmission shift linkage.

(11) **Manual Transmission equipped vehicles:**

(a) Using Special Tool 6638A, disconnect clutch hydraulic line.

(b) Disconnect transmission shift linkage.

(c) Disconnect transmission electrical connectors.

(12) Disconnect engine wiring harness.

(13) Disconnect and remove powertrain control module (PCM).

(14) Disconnect positive cable from power distribution center (PDC) and ground wire from vehicle body.

(15) Disconnect the body-to-engine ground wire at the right side strut tower.

(16) Disconnect heater hoses.

(17) Disconnect vacuum hose from brake booster.

(18) Disconnect coolant reserve/recovery hose.

(19) Remove power steering pump drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(20) Siphon as much fluid as possible from the power steering fluid reservoir.

(21) Disconnect power steering lines from power steering pump. Remove the power steering pump/reservoir.

(22) Disconnect lines and remove air conditioning compressor (if equipped) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR - REMOVAL).

(23) Hoist vehicle.

(24) Remove front wheels.

(25) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield.

(26) Remove generator drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(27) Drain engine oil.

(28) Remove axle shafts (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL).

(29) Remove screws attaching power steering cooler (if equipped) and relocate cooler to provide engine removal clearance.

(30) Disconnect downstream oxygen sensor connector.

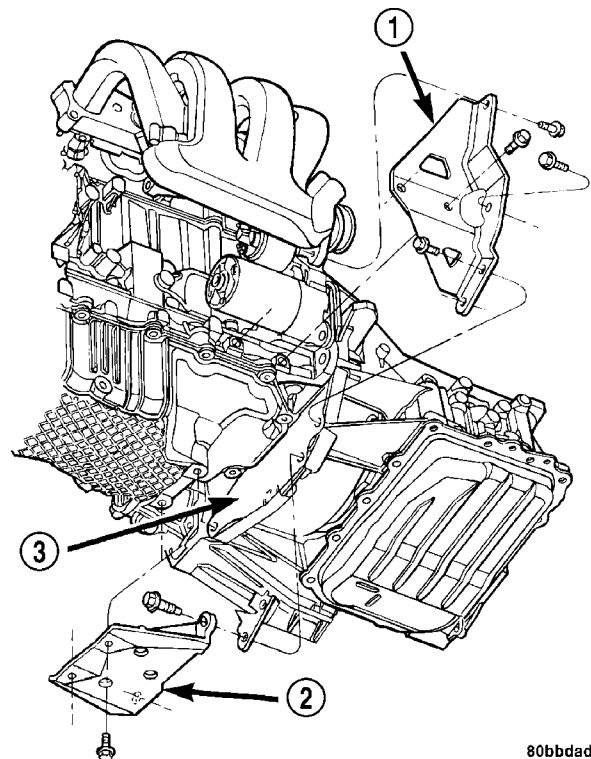
(31) Disconnect exhaust system from exhaust manifold.

(32) Disconnect exhaust system isolators and move exhaust rearward.

(33) Remove lower engine torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

(34) Remove generator, lower bracket, and upper mounting bolt.

(35) Remove structural collar, intake support bracket, and dust cover (Fig. 6) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COVER - REMOVAL).



80bbdad2

Fig. 6 Manifold Support Bracket, Structural Collar, and Dust Cover

- 1 - SUPPORT BRACKET
- 2 - STRUCTURAL COLLAR
- 3 - DUST COVER

(36) **Automatic Transmission equipped vehicles:**

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

(a) Remove torque converter bolts and mark converter to flex plate orientation for reassembly.

(37) Manual Transmission equipped vehicles:

(a) Remove drive plate to clutch module bolts.

(38) Remove bolt securing power steering line to engine block. Reposition power steering line to allow for engine removal.

(39) Lower vehicle.

(40) Raise vehicle enough to allow engine dolly and cradle, Special Tools 6135 and 6710 to be installed under vehicle.

(41) Loosen engine support posts to allow movement for positioning onto engine locating holes and flange on the engine bedplate. Lower vehicle and position cradle until the engine is resting on support posts (Fig. 9). Tighten mounts to cradle frame. This will keep support posts from moving when removing or installing engine and transmission.

(42) Install safety straps around the engine to cradle (Fig. 9). Tighten straps and lock them into position.

WARNING: Safety straps MUST be used to secure engine to the dolly fixture.

(43) Raise vehicle enough to see if straps are tight enough to hold cradle assembly to engine.

(44) Lower vehicle so weight of the engine and transmission ONLY is on the cradle assembly.

(45) Remove upper engine torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

(46) Remove right and left engine and transaxle mount through bolts (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8).

(47) Continue raising vehicle slowly until engine/transaxle assembly clears engine compartment. It may be necessary to move the engine/transmission assembly with the cradle to allow for removal around body flanges.

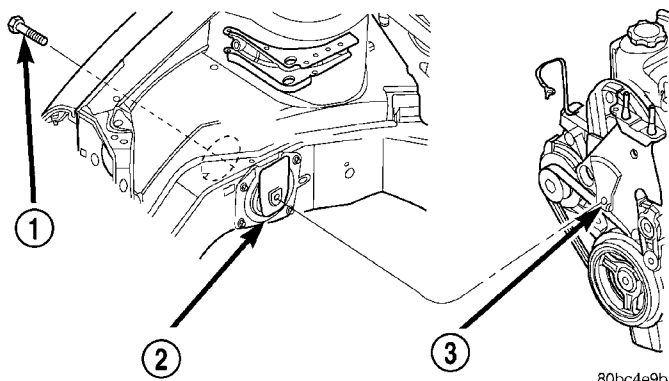


Fig. 7 Right Mount

- 1 - THROUGH BOLT
- 2 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 3 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET

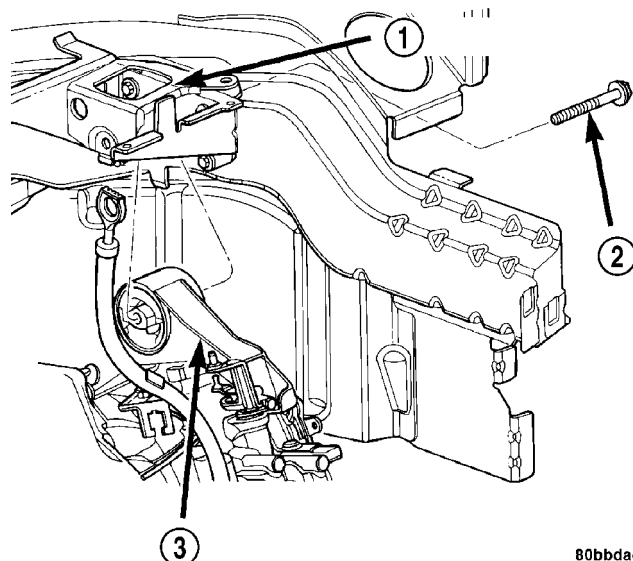


Fig. 8 Left Mount Through Bolt

- 1 - MOUNT BRACKET
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - MOUNT

INSTALLATION - ENGINE ASSEMBLY

(1) Position engine and transmission assembly under vehicle and slowly lower the vehicle over the engine/transaxle assembly.

(2) Continue lowering vehicle until engine/transaxle aligns to mounting locations. Install mounting bolts at the right and left engine/transaxle mounts (Fig. 7) and (Fig. 8). Tighten bolts to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.).

(3) Install upper engine torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(4) Remove safety straps from engine/transaxle assembly. Slowly raise vehicle enough to remove the engine dolly and cradle.

(5) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(6) Install generator, lower bracket, and adjusting bolt.

(7) Install axle shafts (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION).

(8) Automatic Transmission equipped vehicles:

(a) Install torque converter bolts.

(9) Manual Transmission equipped vehicles:

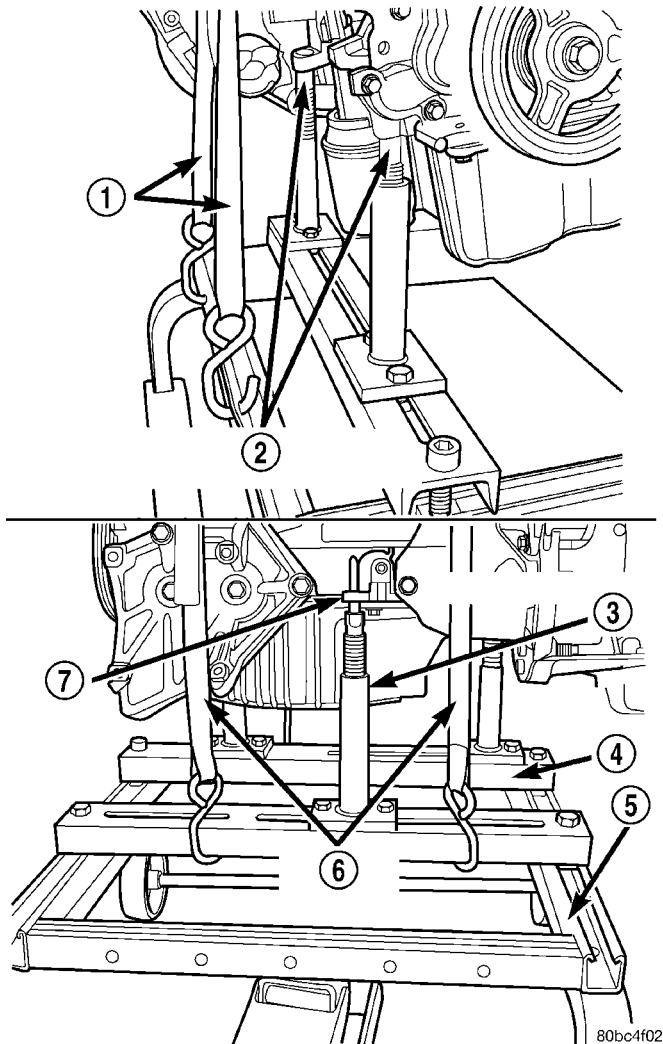
(a) Install drive plate to clutch module bolts.

(10) Install bolt securing power steering line to engine block.

(11) Install screws for power steering cooler (if equipped).

(12) Install dust shield, intake manifold support bracket, and structural collar (Fig. 6)(Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COVER - INSTALLATION).

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

**Fig. 9 Positioning Engine Cradle Support Post**

- 1 - SAFETY STRAPS
- 2 - PLACE REAR POSTS INTO LOCATING HOLES
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6848
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL 6710
- 5 - SPECIAL TOOL 6135
- 6 - SAFETY STRAPS
- 7 - PLACE FRONT POST UNDER BLOCK FLANGE

(13) Install lower engine torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(14) Connect exhaust system isolators and catalytic converter to exhaust manifold. Torque exhaust fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(15) Connect downstream oxygen sensor.

(16) Install A/C compressor and lines (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR - INSTALLATION).

(17) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(18) Ensure oil pan drain plug is tight. Install new oil filter.

(19) Install accessory drive belt splash shield.

(20) Install front wheels and lower vehicle.

(21) Install power steering pump and reservoir. Connect power steering lines.

(22) **Manual Transmission equipped vehicles:**

- (a) Connect clutch hydraulic line.
- (b) Connect transmission shift linkage.
- (c) Connect transmission electrical connectors.

NOTE: It is not necessary to bleed the clutch hydraulic system. The quick-connect fittings close immediately after disconnection; allowing no fluid to escape.

(23) **Automatic Transmission equipped vehicles:**

(a) Connect transmission oil cooler lines using service splice kit. Refer to instructions provided with kit.

(b) Connect transmission electrical connectors.

(c) Connect transmission shift linkage.

(24) Connect fuel line (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(25) Connect heater hoses.

(26) Connect all ground straps.

(27) Install and connect powertrain control module (PCM).

(28) Connect engine wiring harness.

(29) Connect lower radiator hose.

(30) Install radiator fan (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - INSTALLATION).

(31) Install upper radiator hose.

(32) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(33) Install battery tray and battery.

(34) Install air cleaner housing assembly and connect intake duct to intake manifold (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - INSTALLATION).

(35) Connect all throttle body electrical connectors and linkage.

(36) Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

(37) Fill power steering fluid reservoir with proper fluid to correct level.

(38) Evacuate and recharge Air Conditioning system (if equipped)(Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(39) Start engine and run until operating temperature is reached.

(40) Ensure engine is properly positioned by performing torque strut adjustment (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(41) Adjust transmission linkage, if necessary.

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

2.0L DOHC ENGINE

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Type	In-Line OHV, DOHC	
Number of Cylinders	4	
Displacement	2.0 Liters	122 cu. in.
Bore	87.5 mm	3.445 in.
Stroke	83.0 mm	3.268 in.
Compression Ratio	9.4:1	
Firing Order	1-3-4-2	
Compression Pressure	1172-1551 kPa	170-225 psi
Max. Variation Between Cylinders	25%	

CYLINDER BLOCK

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Cylinder Bore Diameter	87.4924-87.5076 mm	3.4446-3.4452 in.
Out-of-Round (Max.)	0.051 mm	0.002 in.
Taper (Max.)	0.051 mm	0.002 in.

PISTONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Piston Diameter	87.463-87.481 mm	3.4434-3.4441 in.
Clearance @ 17.5 mm (11/16 in.) from bottom of skirt	0.018-0.050 mm	0.0007-0.0020 in.
Weight	340-350 grams	11.99-12.34 oz.
Land Clearance (Diametrical)	0.740-0.803 mm	0.029-0.031 in.
Piston Length	64.8 mm	2.551 in.

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 1	3.983-4.132 mm	0.157-0.163 in.
Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 2	4.456-4.605 mm	0.175-0.181 in.
Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 3	3.841-4.075 mm	0.151-0.160 in.

PISTON PINS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Clearance in Piston	0.008-0.020 mm	0.0003-0.0008 in.
Clearance in Connecting Rod	Interference	
Diameter	20.998-21.003 mm	0.8267-0.8269 in.
End Play	None	
Length	74.75-75.25 mm	2.943-2.963 in.

PISTON RINGS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Ring Gap-Top Compression Ring	0.23-0.52 mm	0.009-0.020 in.
Wear Limit	0.8 mm	0.031 in.
Ring Gap-2nd Compression Ring	0.49-0.78 mm	0.019-0.031 in.
Wear Limit	0.8 mm	0.031 in.
Ring Gap-Oil Control Steel Rails	0.23-0.66 mm	0.009-0.026 in.
Wear Limit	1.0 mm	0.039 in.
Ring Side Clearance-Compression Rings	0.025-0.065 mm	0.0010-0.0026 in.
Wear Limit	0.10 mm	0.004 in.

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Ring Side Clearance-Oil Ring Pack	0.004-0.178 mm	0.0002-0.0070 in.
Ring Width-Compression Rings	1.47-1.50 mm	0.057-0.059 in.
Ring Width-Oil Ring Pack	2.854-3.008 mm	0.1124-0.1184 in.

CONNECTING ROD

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Bearing Clearance	0.026-0.059 mm	0.001-0.0023 in.
Wear Limit	0.075 mm	0.003 in.
Bore Diameter-Piston Pin	20.96-20.98 mm	0.8252-0.8260 in.
Bore Diameter-Crankshaft End	50.991-51.005 mm	2.0075-2.0081 in.
Side Clearance	0.13-0.38 mm	0.005-0.015 in.
Wear Limit	0.40 mm	0.016 in.
Weight-Total (Less Bearing)	548.8 grams	19.36 oz.

CRANKSHAFT

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Connecting Rod Journal Diameter	47.9924-48.0076 mm	1.8894-1.8900 in.
Main Bearing Journal Diameter	51.9924-52.0076 mm	2.0469-2.0475 in.
Journal Out-of-Round (Max.)	0.0035 mm	0.0001 in.
Journal Taper (Max.)	0.0038 mm	0.0001 in.
End Play	0.09-0.27 mm	0.0035-0.0106 in.
Wear Limit	0.37 mm	0.015 in.
Main Bearing Diametrical Clearance	0.022-0.062 mm	0.0008-0.0024 in.

HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Body Diameter	15.901-15.913 mm	0.626-0.6264 in.
Plunger Travel Minimum (Dry)	3.0 mm	0.118 in.

CYLINDER HEAD CAMSHAFT BEARING BORE DIAMETER

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Journals No.1-6	26.020-26.041 mm	1.024-1.025 in.

CAMSHAFT

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Journal Diameter No. 1-6	25.951-25.970 mm	1.021-1.022 in.
Bearing Clearance-Diametrical	0.069-0.071 mm	0.0027-0.003 in.
End Play	0.05-0.15 mm	0.002-0.006 in.
Lift (Zero Lash)		
Intake	8.65 mm	0.340 in.
Exhaust	7.95 mm	0.312 in.
Intake Valve Timing*		
Closes (ABDC)	33.6°	
Opens (BTDC)	3.8°	
Duration	212.8°	
Exhaust Valve Timing*		
Closes (BTDC)	1°	
Opens (BBDC)	41.8°	
Duration	220.8°	
Valve Overlap	0°	
*All readings in crankshaft degrees, at 0.5 mm (0.019 in.) of valve lift.		

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

CYLINDER HEAD

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Material	Cast Aluminum	
Gasket Thickness (Compressed)	0.71 mm	0.028 in.

VALVE SEAT

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Angle	44.5°- 45°	
Seat Diameter-Intake	34.37- 4.63mm	1.353-1.363in.
Seat Diameter-Exhaust	27.06- 7.32mm	1.065-1.075in.
Runout (Max.)	0.05 mm	0.002 in.
Valve Seat Width-Intake and Exhaust	0.9-1.3 mm	0.035-0.051 in.
Service Limit-Intake	2.0 mm	0.079 in.
Service Limit-Exhaust	2.5 mm	0.098 in.

VALVE GUIDE

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Diameter I.D.	5.975-6.000 mm	0.235-0.236 in.
Guide Bore Diameter	11.0-11.02 mm	0.4330-0.4338 in.
Guide Height (spring seat to guide tip)	13.25-13.75 mm	0.521-0.541 in.

VALVES

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Face Angle-Intake and Exhaust	44.5-45°	
Head Diameter-Intake	34.67-34.93 mm	1.364-1.375 in.
Head Diameter-Exhaust	28.32-28.52 mm	1.114-1.122 in.
Valve Length (Overall)		
-Intake	112.76-113.32 mm	4.439-4.461 in.
-Exhaust	110.89-111.69 mm	4.365-4.397 in.
Valve Stem Diameter		
-Intake	5.934-5.952 mm	0.2337-0.2344 in.
-Exhaust	5.906-5.924 mm	0.2326-0.2333 in.

VALVE MARGIN

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Intake	1.200-1.700 mm	0.047-0.066
Service Limit	0.95 mm	1/32 in.
Exhaust	0.985-1.315 mm	0.038-0.051 in.
Service Limit	1.05 mm	3/64 in.

VALVE STEM TIP HEIGHT

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Intake	48.04 mm	1.891 in.
Exhaust	47.99 mm	1.889 in.

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

VALVE STEM TO GUIDE CLEARANCE

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Intake	0.048-0.066 mm	0.0018-0.0025 in.
Max. Allowable	0.076 mm	0.003 in.
Exhaust	0.0736-0.094 mm	0.0029-0.0037 in.
Max. Allowable	0.101 mm	0.004 in.

VALVE SPRINGS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Free Length (Approx.)	49.2 mm	1.937 in.
Nominal Force (Valve Closed)	334 N @ 38.0 mm	75 lbs. @ 1.496 in.
Nominal Force (Valve Open)	598 N @ 29.75 mm	134 lbs. @ 1.172 in.
Installed Height	38.00 mm	1.496 in.
Number of Coils	6.9	
Wire Diameter	3.61 mm	0.142 in.

OIL PUMP

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Clearance Over Rotors (Max.)	0.10 mm	0.004 in.
Cover Out-of-Flat (Max.)	0.076 mm	0.003 in.
Inner Rotor Thickness (Min.)	7.64 mm	0.301 in.
Outer Rotor Thickness (Min.)	7.64 mm	0.301 in.
Outer Rotor Clearance (Max.)	0.039 mm	0.015 in.
Outer Rotor Diameter (Min.)	79.95 mm	3.148 in.
Tip Clearance Between Rotors (Max.)	0.20 mm	0.008 in.

OIL PRESSURE

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
At Curb Idle Speed*	25 kPa	4 psi
At 3000 rpm	170-550 kPa	25-80 psi
CAUTION: *If pressure is ZERO at curb idle, DO NOT run engine at 3000 rpm.		

TORQUE

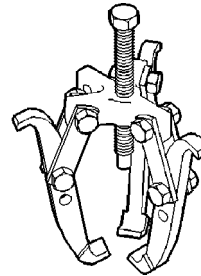
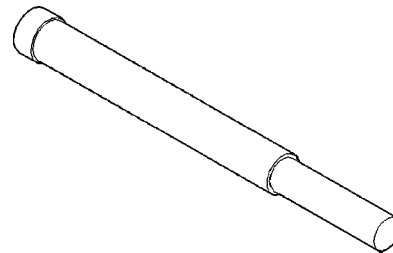
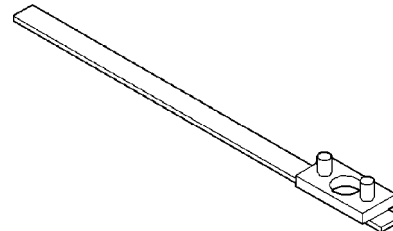
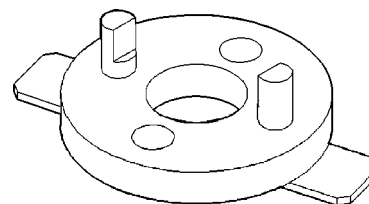
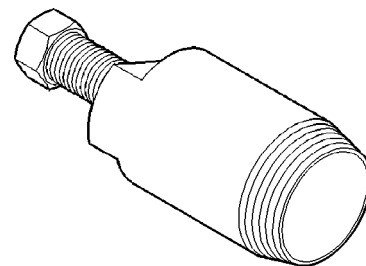
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Camshaft Sensor-Bolts	(Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL - SPECIFICATIONS)		
Camshaft Sprocket-Bolt	115	85	-
Connecting Rod Cap-Bolts	27 +1/4 turn	20 +1/4 turn	-
Structural Collar-Bolts	(Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ ENGINE BLOCK/ STRUCTURAL COVER - INSTALLATION)		
Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap/Bedplate			
-M8 Bolts	34	25	-
-M11 Bolts	81	60	-
Crankshaft Damper	136	100	-
Crankshaft Target Ring	13	-	110
Cylinder Head-Bolts	(Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION)		
Cylinder Head Cover-Bolts	12	-	105
Engine Mount Bracket Right-Bolts	61	45	-
Engine Mounting	Refer to Procedure		
Exhaust Manifold to Cylinder Head-Bolts	23	-	200
Exhaust Manifold Support Bracket (Federal and LEV)			
-M8 Nut	28	-	250
-M10 Bolt	61	45	-

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

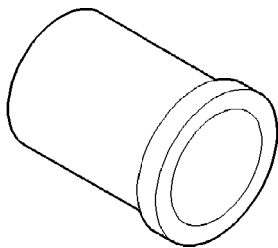
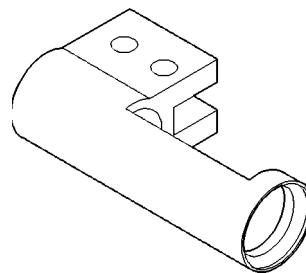
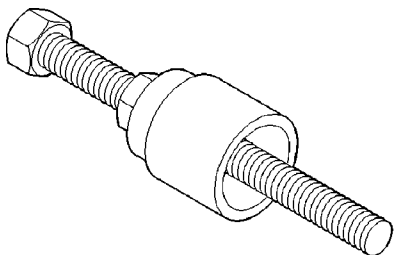
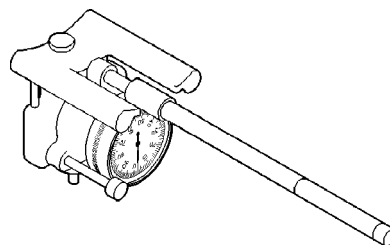
DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Exhaust Manifold Support Bracket (ULEV)	54	40	-
Engine Torque Strut Bracket to Engine-Bolts	61	45	-
Flex Plate to Crankshaft	95	70	-
Intake Manifold-Bolts	12	-	105
Powertrain Bending Strut-Front			
-Long Bolts	101	75	-
-Short Bolts	61	45	-
Oil Filter Adaptor	80	60	-
Oil Filter	11	8	-
Oil Pan—Bolts	12	-	105
Oil Pan Drain—Plug	27	20	-
Oil Pump to Block	28	-	250
Oil Pump Cover Plate-Bolts	12	-	105
Oil Pump Pick-up Tube-Bolt	28	-	250
Oil Pump Relief Valve-Cap	41	30	-
PCV Valve	5.6	-	50
Rocker Arm Shaft-Bolts	28	-	250
Spark Plugs	(Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL - SPECIFICATIONS)		
Timing Belt Cover-Bolts	12	-	105
Timing Belt Tensioner Bracket-Mounting Bolts	31	23	-
Timing Belt Tensioner Lock Nut	30	22	-
Water Pump-Bolts	(Refer to 7 - COOLING - SPECIFICATIONS)		

SPECIAL TOOLS

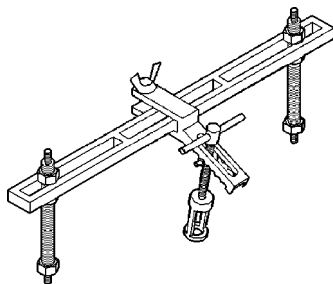
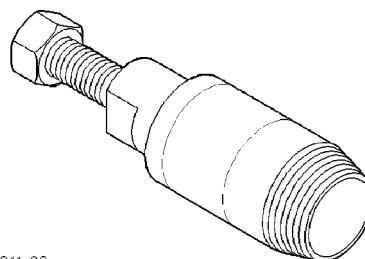
2.0L SOHC ENGINE

**Puller 1026****Crankshaft Damper Removal Insert 6827A****Camshaft Sprocket Remover/Installer C-4687****Camshaft Sprocket Remover/Installer Adapter C-4687-1****Camshaft Seal Remover C-4679-A**

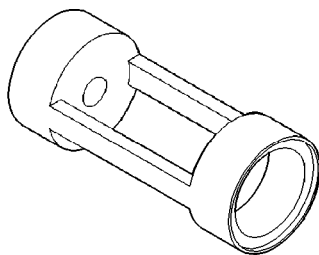
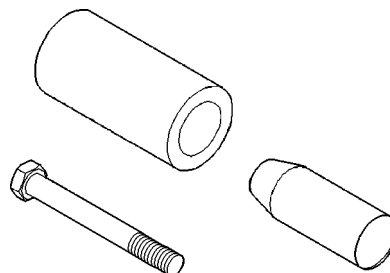
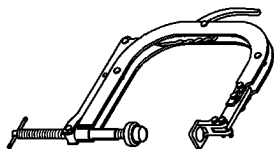
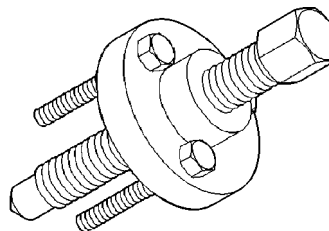
ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

**Camshaft Seal Installer MD-998306****Spring Compressor Adapter 6526****Crankshaft Damper/Sprocket Installer 6792**

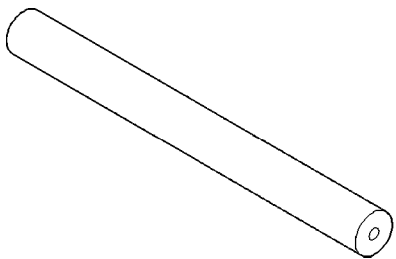
8011c9fd

Cylinder Bore Indicator C-119**Valve Spring Compressor MD-998772-A**

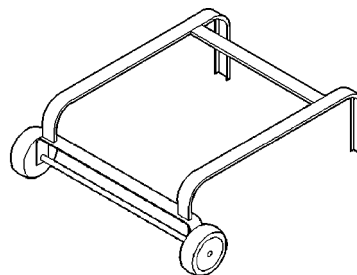
3011c92c

Front Crankshaft Seal Remover 6771**Spring Compressor Adapter 6779****Front Crankshaft Seal Installer 6780****Valve Spring Compressor C-3422-D****Crankshaft Sprocket Remover 6793**

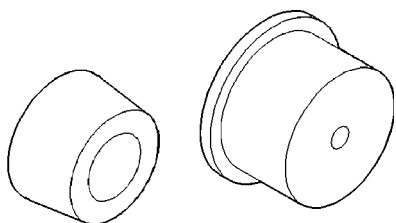
ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)



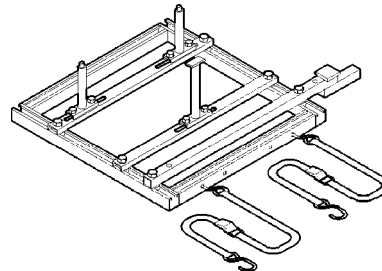
Crankshaft Sprocket Remover Insert C-4685-C2



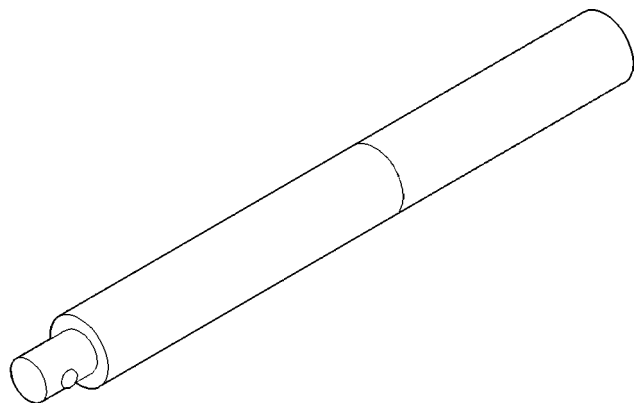
Dolly 6135



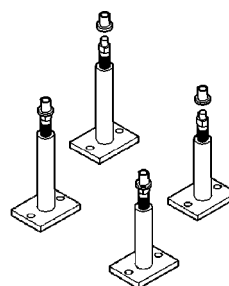
Rear Crankshaft Seal Guide and Installer 6926-1 and 6926-2



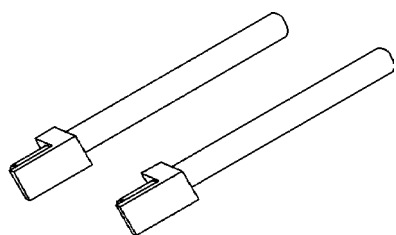
Cradle 6710



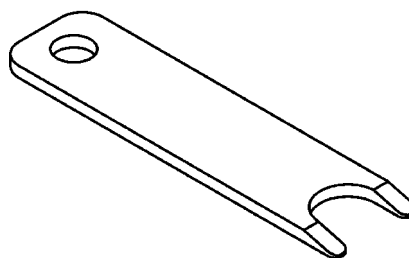
Driver Handle C-4171



Post Kit Engine Cradle 6848

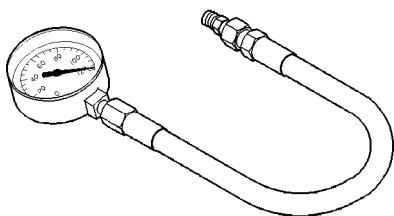
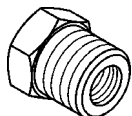
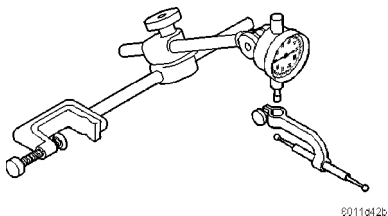
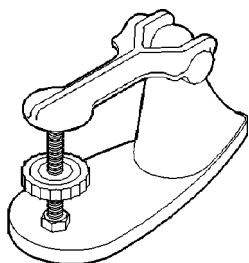
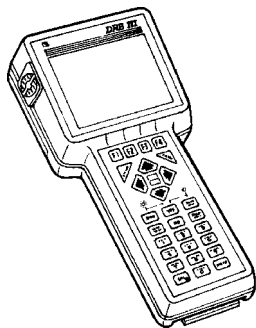
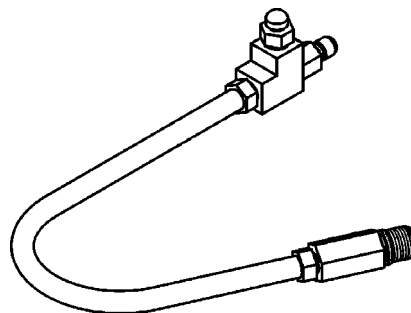
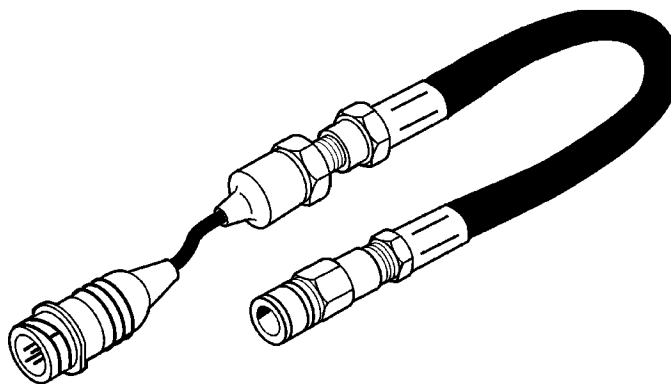


Connecting Rod Guides 8189

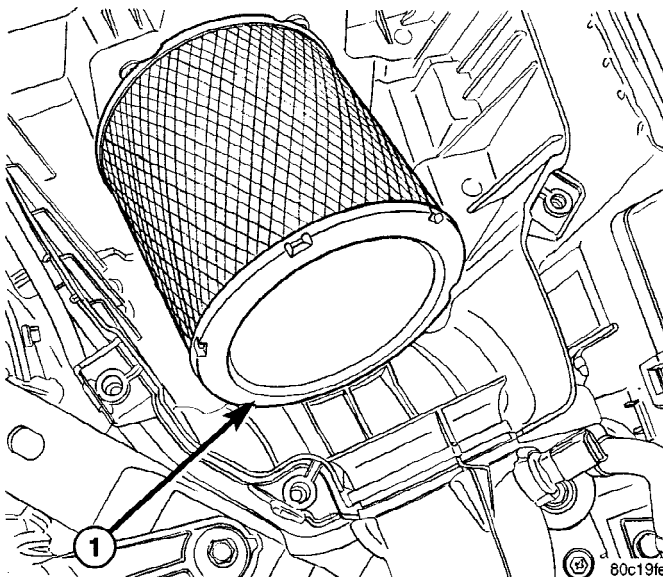


Clutch Line Disconnect 6638A

ENGINE 2.0L SOHC (Continued)

**Pressure Gauge C-3292****Adapter 8406****Dial Indicator C-3339****Valve Spring Tester C-647****DRB III® with PEP Module – OT-CH6010A****Cylinder Compression Pressure Adaptor 8116****Pressure Transducer CH7059****AIR CLEANER ELEMENT****REMOVAL**

- (1) Unlatch 2 clips and rotate the lid upward and off of the air cleaner box (Fig. 10).
- (2) Remove the air filter element (Fig. 10).

**Fig. 10 Air Cleaner Element**

1 - Lip for Element

AIR CLEANER ELEMENT (Continued)

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the air filter element on locator (Fig. 11) and then make sure that the element is locked in at the lip in the air cleaner box (Fig. 11).

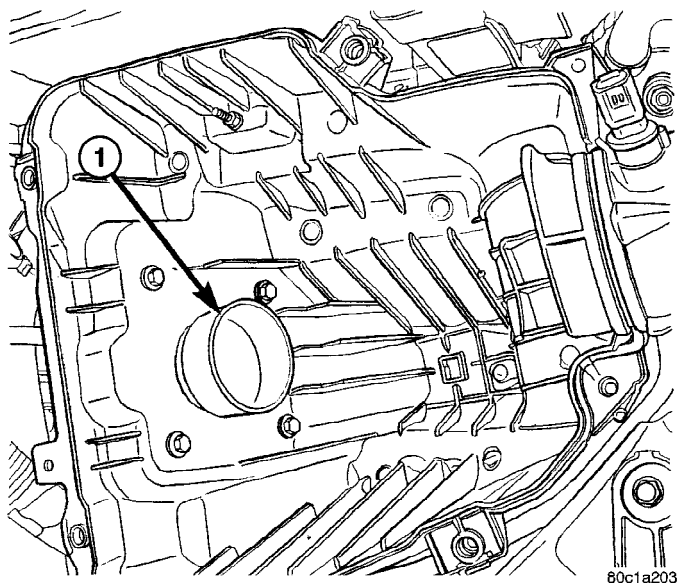


Fig. 11 Element Locator

1 - Element Locator

- (2) Install the air cleaner housing lid.
- (3) Clip the 2 latches for the air cleaner housing lid (Fig. 11).

AIR CLEANER HOUSING

REMOVAL

- (1) Unlatch 2 clips and rotate the lid upward and off of the air cleaner box.
- (2) Pull air filter up and out of air cleaner box (Fig. 12).
- (3) Remove the 4 bolts from the air cleaner box to throttle body.
- (4) Remove the make-up air hose from the air cleaner box.
- (5) Remove the bolt and nut from the air cleaner box.
- (6) Remove wiring harness from the clips on the side of the air cleaner box.
- (7) Remove the wiring clip from the front of the air cleaner box.
- (8) Disconnect the vacuum harness from the throttle body and body harness.
- (9) Pull air cleaner box up and off of stud and battery tray and remove from vehicle.

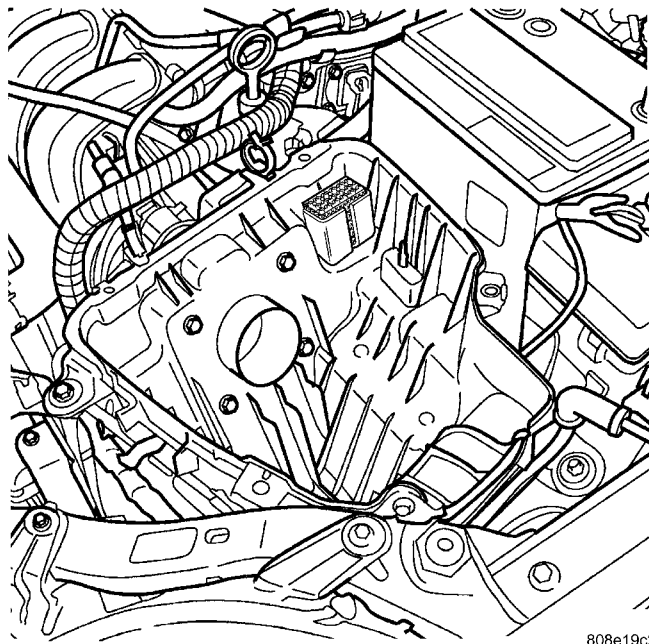


Fig. 12 Air Cleaner Box

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install air cleaner box. Make sure that it is on the battery tray tab in the back and on the stud on the side.
- (2) Install the bolts to the throttle body and tighten.
- (3) Connect the make-up air hose to the air cleaner box.
- (4) Connect the vacuum harness to the throttle body and body harness.
- (5) Install the wiring clip in the front of the air cleaner box.
- (6) Install the wiring harness into the clips on the side of the air cleaner box.
- (7) Install the nut and bolt for air cleaner box and tighten to 7.3 N·m (65 in. lbs.).
- (8) Install inlet elbow to air cleaner box and fender.
- (9) Install air filter element on to throttle body and push towards the throttle body and past lip in air cleaner box bottom (Fig. 13).
- (10) Install lid and latch the 2 clips.

AIR CLEANER HOUSING (Continued)

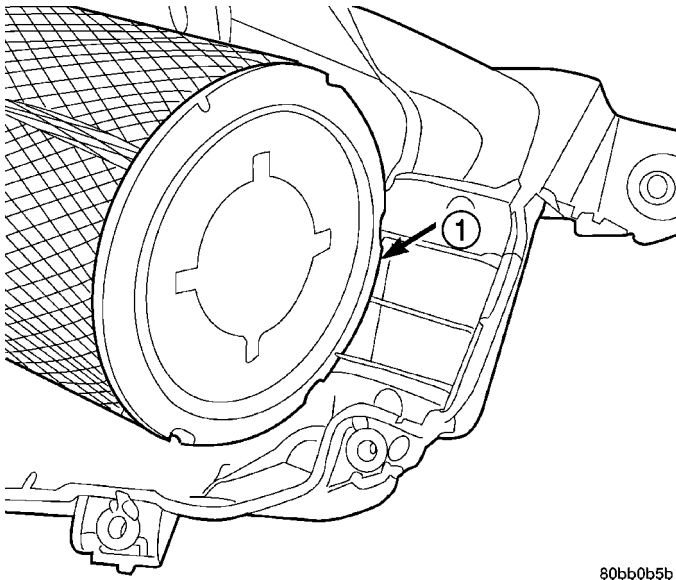


Fig. 13 Air Cleaner Box Lip

1 - LIP

CYLINDER HEAD

DESCRIPTION

The cross flow designed, aluminum cylinder head contains a single over head camshaft with four valves per cylinder (Fig. 14). The valves are arranged in two in-line banks. The intake valves face toward the front of the vehicle. The exhaust valves face the dash panel. The cylinder head incorporates powdered metal valve guides and seats. The cylinder head is sealed to the block using a head gasket and retaining bolts.

The rocker arm shafts mount directly to the cylinder head. The rocker arms shafts are hollow, providing lubrication passages to the hydraulic lash adjusters, camshaft, and valve mechanisms.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING—CYLINDER HEAD GASKET

A cylinder head gasket leak can be located between adjacent cylinders or between a cylinder and the adjacent water jacket.

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders are:

- Loss of engine power
- Engine misfiring
- Poor fuel economy

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between a cylinder and an adjacent water jacket are:

- Engine overheating
- Loss of coolant
- Excessive steam (white smoke) emitting from exhaust

- Coolant foaming

CYLINDER-TO-CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST

To determine if an engine cylinder head gasket is leaking between adjacent cylinders, follow the procedures in Cylinder Compression Pressure Test (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). An engine cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders will result in approximately a 50–70% reduction in compression pressure.

CYLINDER-TO-WATER JACKET LEAKAGE TEST

WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING WITH COOLANT PRESSURE CAP REMOVED.

VISUAL TEST METHOD

With the engine cool, remove the coolant pressure cap. Start the engine and allow it to warm up until thermostat opens.

If a large combustion/compression pressure leak exists, bubbles will be visible in the coolant.

COOLING SYSTEM TESTER METHOD

WARNING: WITH COOLING SYSTEM TESTER IN PLACE, PRESSURE WILL BUILD UP FAST. EXCESSIVE PRESSURE BUILT UP, BY CONTINUOUS ENGINE OPERATION, MUST BE RELEASED TO A SAFE PRESSURE POINT. NEVER PERMIT PRESSURE TO EXCEED 138 kPa (20 psi).

Install Cooling System Tester 7700 or equivalent to pressure cap neck. Start the engine and observe the tester's pressure gauge. If gauge pulsates with every power stroke of a cylinder a combustion pressure leak is evident.

CHEMICAL TEST METHOD

Combustion leaks into the cooling system can also be checked by using Bloc-Chek Kit C-3685-A or equivalent. Perform test following the procedures supplied with the tool kit.

REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD

(1) Perform fuel system pressure release procedure **before attempting any repairs** (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Disconnect negative battery cable.

(3) Remove power steering/air conditioning drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(4) Raise vehicle on hoist.

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

(5) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(6) Disconnect exhaust pipe from exhaust manifold.

(7) Remove right front wheel.

(8) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield.

(9) Remove generator belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(10) Remove crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL).

(11) Remove lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

(12) Lower vehicle and remove upper torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

(13) Remove ground strap and power steering hose support clip from engine mount bracket.

(14) Remove power steering pump assembly and set aside.

(15) Support engine from beneath with a suitable jack.

(16) Remove right side engine mount to bracket through bolt.

(17) Remove the lower engine mount bracket bolt. Raise engine slightly and remove the upper engine mount bracket bolts.

(18) Remove the engine mount bracket. This procedure may require additional raising/lowering of engine until bracket will clear engine components (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - REMOVAL).

(19) Remove front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(20) Rotate engine until timing marks are aligned.

(21) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(22) Remove timing belt tensioner/bracket assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - REMOVAL).

(23) Remove camshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(24) Remove rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(25) Disconnect fuel line at fuel rail (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(26) Remove coolant recovery container (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER - REMOVAL).

(27) Remove ground strap to cylinder head.

(28) Remove upper radiator hose.

(29) Remove intake manifold (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL).

(30) Disconnect ignition coil electrical connector.

(31) Remove ignition coil and spark plug cables from engine.

(32) Remove make-up air hose from cylinder head cover.

(33) Disconnect cam sensor and engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor electrical connectors.

(34) Remove heater tube to cylinder head attaching fasteners.

(35) Remove heater hose from thermostat housing connector.

(36) Remove cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(37) Remove cylinder head bolts.

(38) Remove cylinder head and gasket (Fig. 14).

CLEANING

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.

Remove all gasket material from cylinder head and block (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Be careful not to gouge or scratch the aluminum head sealing surface.

Clean all engine oil passages.

INSPECTION

(1) Cylinder head must be flat within 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) (Fig. 15).

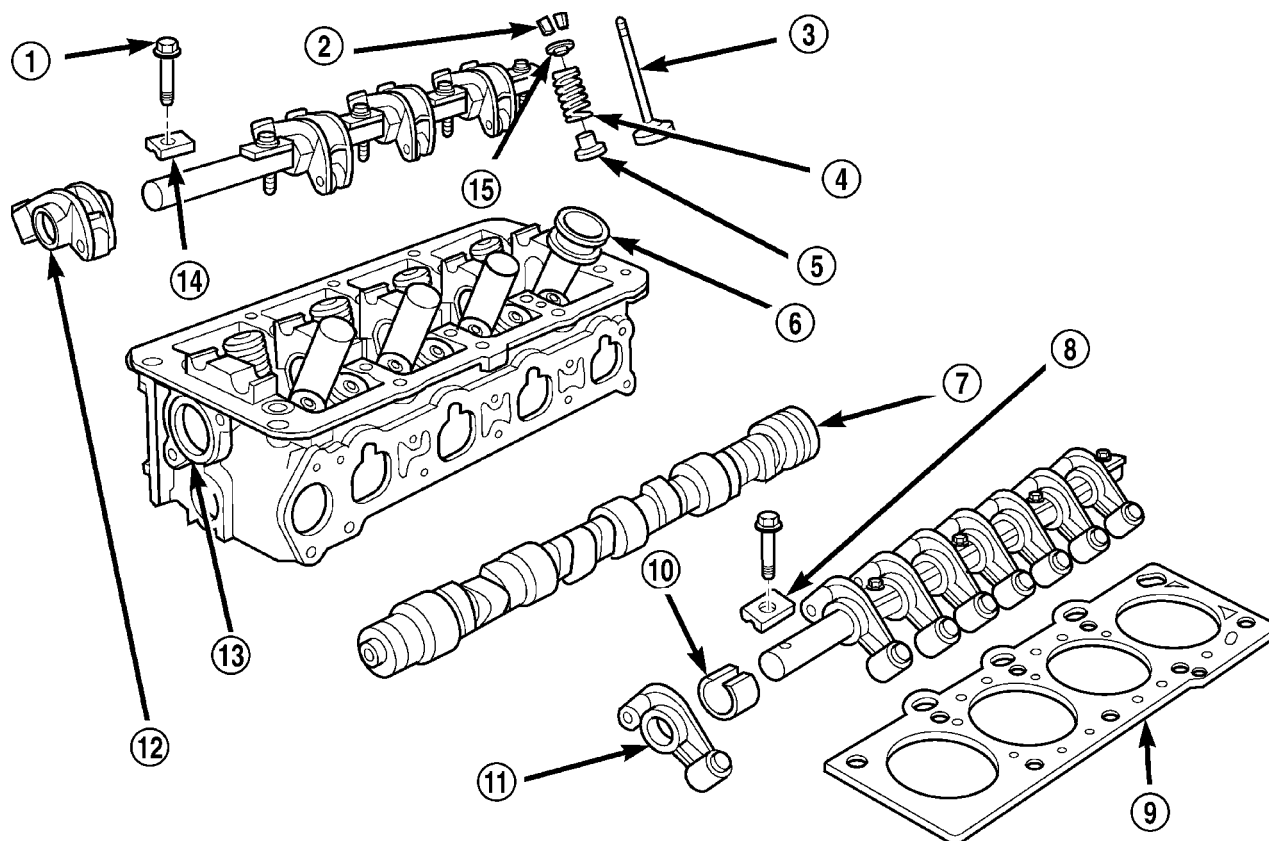
(2) Inspect camshaft bearing journals for scoring.

(3) Remove carbon and varnish deposits from inside of valve guides with a reliable guide cleaner.

(4) Using a small hole gauge and a micrometer, measure valve guides in 3 places top, middle and bottom (Fig. 16). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) Replace guides if they are not within specification.

(5) Check valve guide height (Fig. 17).

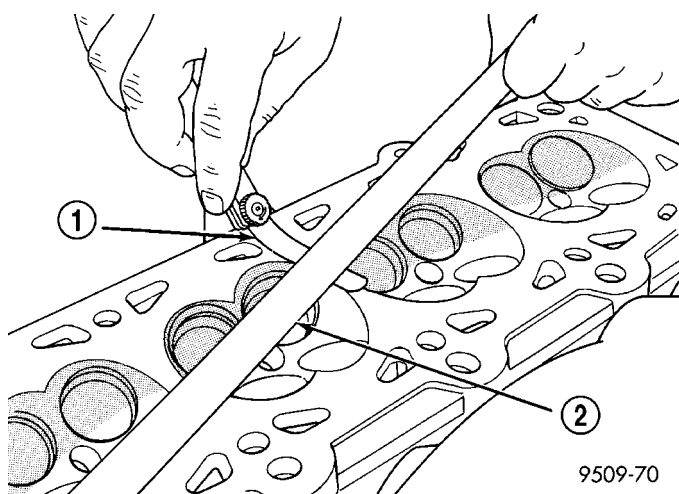
CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)



80bbc34a

Fig. 14 Cylinder Head Assembly

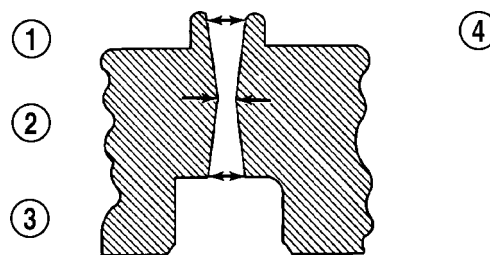
- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 - ROCKER SHAFT RETAINING BOLT | 10 - SPACER |
| 2 - VALVE RETAINING LOCKS | 11 - INTAKE ROCKER ARM/HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY |
| 3 - VALVE | 12 - EXHAUST ROCKER ARM/HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY |
| 4 - VALVE SPRING | 13 - CAMSHAFT SEAL |
| 5 - VALVE SEAL AND VALVE SPRING SEAT ASSEMBLY | 14 - RETAINER SPACER |
| 6 - SPARK PLUG TUBE SEAL | 15 - VALVE SPRING RETAINER |
| 7 - CAMSHAFT | |
| 8 - ROCKER ARM SHAFT RETAINER SPACER | |
| 9 - GASKET | |



9509-70

Fig. 15 Checking Cylinder Head Flatness

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
2 - STRAIGHT EDGE

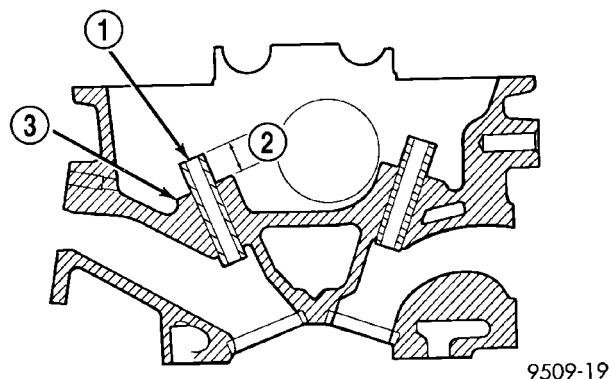


9109-98

Fig. 16 Checking Wear on Valve Guide—Typical

- 1 - TOP
2 - MIDDLE
3 - BOTTOM
4 - CUT AWAY VIEW OF VALVE GUIDE MEASUREMENT LOCATIONS

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

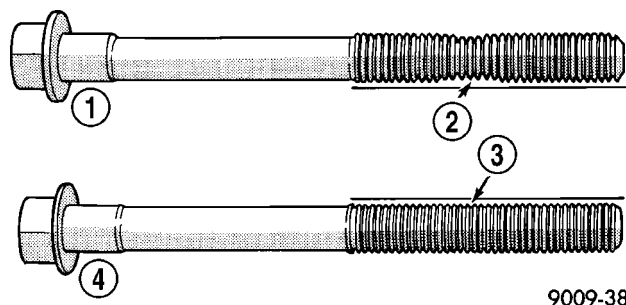
**Fig. 17 Valve Guide Height**

- 1 - VALVE GUIDE
 2 - 13.25 - 13.75 MM (0.521 - 0.541 IN.)
 3 - SPRING SEAT

INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD**EXAMINING CYLINDER HEAD BOLTS**

NOTE: The cylinder head bolts should be examined **BEFORE** reuse. If the threads are necked down, the bolt(s) should be replaced (Fig. 18).

Necking can be checked by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale, the bolt(s) should be replaced.

**Fig. 18 Checking Bolts for Stretching (Necking)**

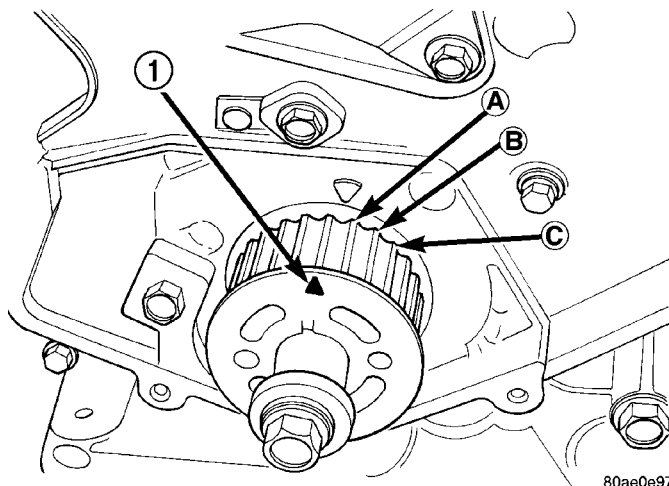
- 1 - STRETCHED BOLT
 2 - THREADS ARE NOT STRAIGHT ON LINE
 3 - THREADS ARE STRAIGHT ON LINE
 4 - UNSTRETCHED BOLT

(1) Clean the cylinder head and cylinder block sealing surfaces (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - CLEANING).

(2) Apply Mopar® Gasket Sealant (aerosol can) to both sides of the new cylinder head gasket.

(3) Position a new cylinder head gasket on the locating dowels.

(4) Position crankshaft sprocket to TDC, then rotate crankshaft until mark is three teeth before TDC (Fig. 19). This will ensure that no piston-to-valve contact occurs upon installation of cylinder head in the event of camshaft rotation.

**Fig. 19 Crankshaft Sprocket Position**

1 - TDC MARK

(5) Position the cylinder head onto the cylinder block. Make sure the cylinder head seats fully over the locating dowels.

(6) Before installing cylinder head bolts, the threads should be oiled with engine oil. The 4 shorter bolts 164 mm (6.45 in.), are to be installed in positions 7, 8, 9, and 10 (Fig. 20).

(7) Tighten the cylinder head bolts in the sequence shown in (Fig. 20). Using the 4 step torque turn method, tighten according to the following values:

First:

- All bolts to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.)

Second:

- Bolts 1-6 to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- Bolts 7-10 to 49 N·m (35 ft. lbs.)

Third:

- Bolts 1-6 to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- Bolts 7-10 to 49 N·m (35 ft. lbs.)

CAUTION: Do not use a torque wrench for the Fourth step.

Fourth:

- Tighten all bolts in the specified sequence an additional 90° (1/4 Turn)

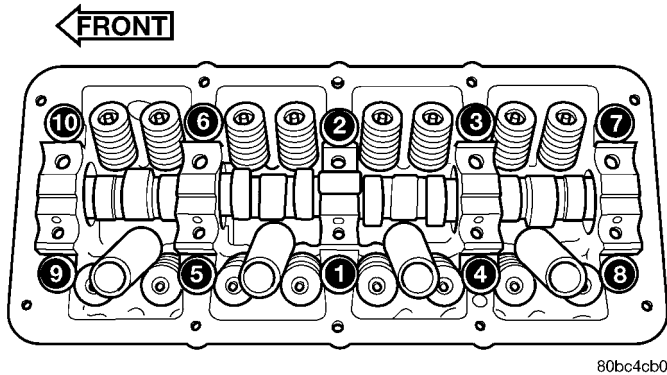
(8) Install cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(9) Install heater hose to thermostat housing connector.

(10) Install heater tube to cylinder head attaching fasteners.

(11) Connect cam sensor and engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor electrical connectors.

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

**Fig. 20 Cylinder Head Tightening Sequence**

(12) Connect make-up air hose to cylinder head cover.

(13) Install ignition coil and spark plug cables. Connect coil electrical connector.

(14) Install intake manifold (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION).

(15) Install upper radiator hose.

(16) Install ground strap to cylinder head.

(17) Install coolant recovery container (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER - INSTALLATION).

(18) Connect fuel line to fuel rail (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(19) Install rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(20) Install timing belt tensioner/bracket assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - INSTALLATION).

(21) Install camshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(22) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(23) Install front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(24) Install engine mount bracket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - INSTALLATION).

(25) Position engine and install right side engine mount to engine mount bracket through bolt. Tighten bolt to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.). Remove jack from beneath engine.

(26) Install power steering pump assembly.

(27) Install power steering hose support clip and ground strap to engine mount bracket.

(28) Install upper torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(29) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(30) Install lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(31) Install crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION).

(32) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(33) Install accessory drive belt splash shield and front wheel.

(34) Connect exhaust pipe to exhaust manifold. Tighten fasteners to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(35) Lower vehicle and fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(36) Connect negative cable to battery.

(37) Perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

CYLINDER HEAD COVER

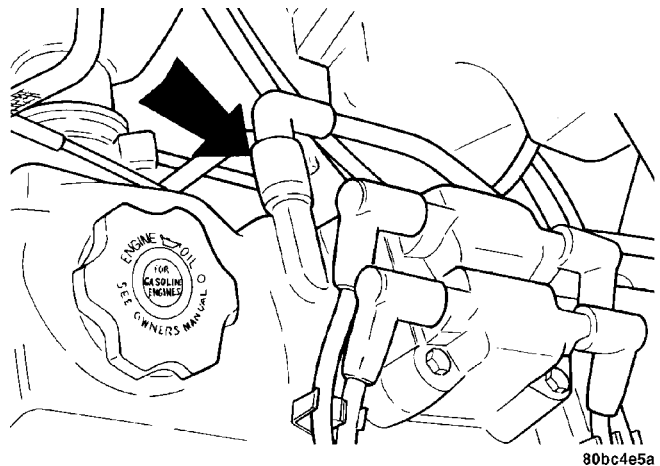
REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect make-up air (Fig. 21) and PCV (Fig. 22) hoses from cylinder head cover.

(2) Remove ignition coil and spark plug cables (Fig. 23).

(3) Remove cylinder head cover bolts.

(4) Remove cylinder head cover.

**Fig. 21 Make-up Air Hose**

CYLINDER HEAD COVER (Continued)

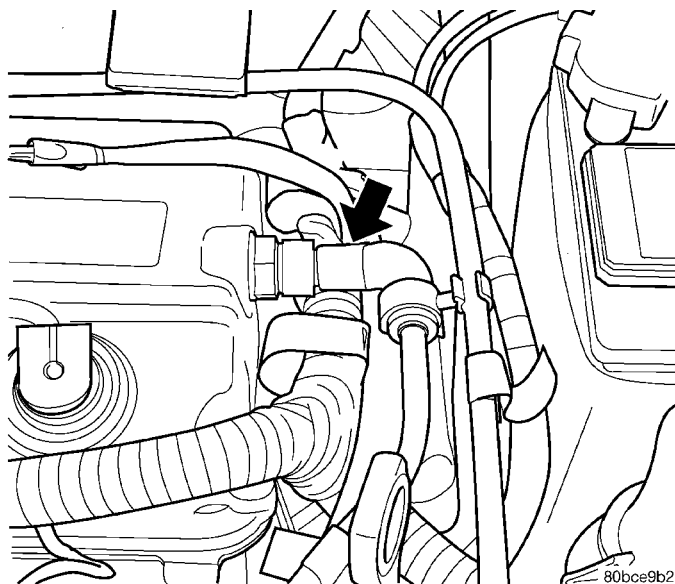


Fig. 22 PCV Valve Hose

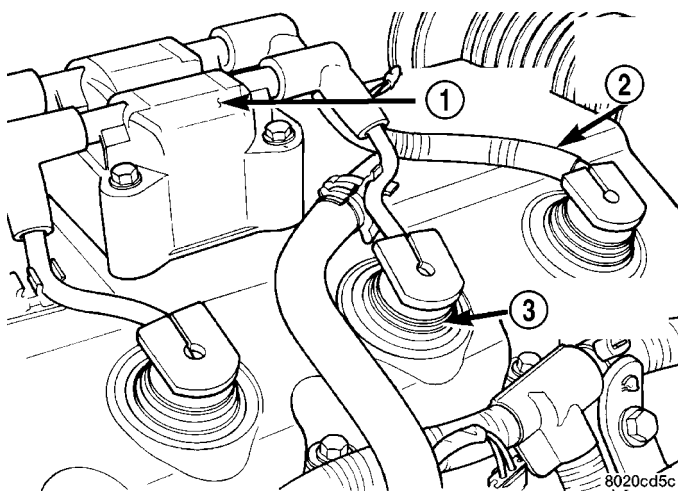


Fig. 23 Ignition Coil and Spark Plug Cables

- 1 - IGNITION COILS
- 2 - SPARK PLUG CABLE
- 3 - SPARK PLUG INSULATOR

CLEANING

Clean cylinder head and cover mating surfaces using a suitable solvent.

INSPECTION

Inspect cover rails for flatness.

INSTALLATION

(1) Inspect gasket and seals (Fig. 24). Replace as necessary. For replacement of spark plug tube seals, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/SPARK PLUG TUBE SEAL - INSTALLATION).

CAUTION: Do not attempt to loosen or remove baffle plate attaching screws. The screws are self-tapping, and in the attempt to retighten, thread damage (stripping) will result.

(2) Install cylinder head cover and gasket. Tighten bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(3) Install ignition coil and spark plug cables (Fig. 23). Tighten ignition coil fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(4) Connect make-up air (Fig. 21) and PCV (Fig. 22) hoses.

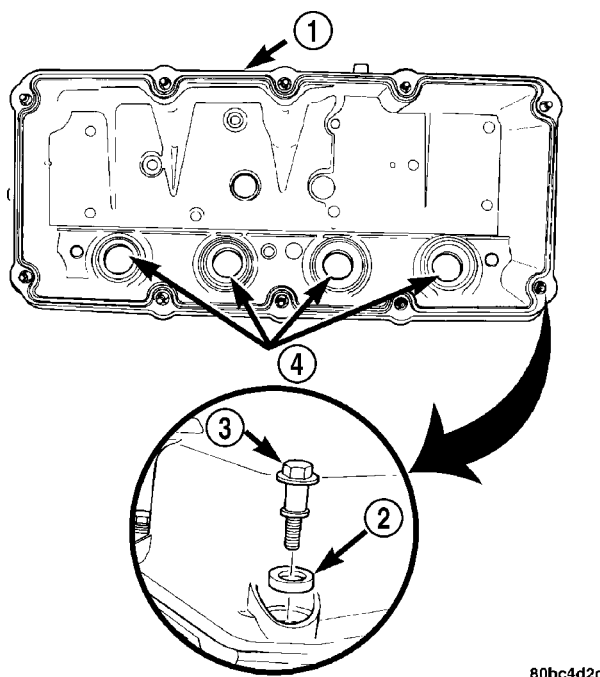


Fig. 24 Cylinder Head Cover Gasket and Seals

- 1 - CYLINDER HEAD COVER GASKET
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - BOLT
- 4 - SPARK PLUG TUBE SEALS

ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS

A tappet-like noise may be produced from several items. Check the following items.

(1) Engine oil level too high or too low. This may cause aerated oil to enter the adjusters and cause them to be spongy.

(2) Insufficient running time after rebuilding cylinder head. Low speed running up to 1 hour may be required.

ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(3) During this time, turn engine off and let set for a few minutes before restarting. Repeat this several times after engine has reached normal operating temperature.

(4) Low oil pressure.

(5) The oil restrictor (integral to the head gasket) in the vertical oil passage to the cylinder head is plugged with debris.

(6) Air ingested into oil due to broken or cracked oil pump pick up.

(7) Worn valve guides.

(8) Missing swivel foot on lash adjuster.

(9) Incorrect rocker shaft installation.

(10) Rocker arm loose, adjuster stuck or at maximum extension and still leaves lash in the system.

(11) Faulty lash adjuster.

- Check lash adjusters for sponginess while installed in cylinder head. Depress part of rocker arm over adjuster. Normal adjusters should feel very firm. Spongy adjusters can be bottomed out easily.

- Remove suspected lash adjusters, and replace as necessary.

REMOVAL

(1) Remove cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)

(2) Identify the rocker arm shaft assemblies before removal.

(3) Loosen the attaching fasteners. Remove rocker arm shaft assemblies from cylinder head.

(4) Identify the rocker arms spacers and retainers for reassembly. Disassemble the rocker arm assemblies by removing the attaching bolts from the shaft (Fig. 25).

(5) Slide the rocker arms and spacers off the shaft. Keep the spacers and rocker arms in the same location for reassembly.

INSPECTION

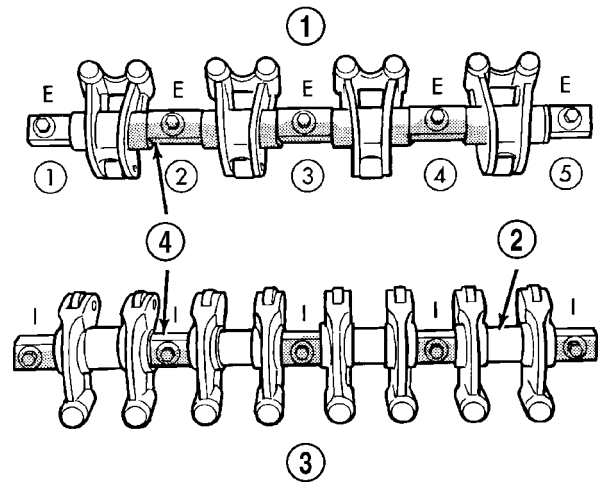
(1) Inspect the rocker arm for scoring, wear on the roller or damage to the rocker arm (Fig. 26). Replace as necessary.

(2) Check the location where the rocker arms mount to the shafts for wear or damage. Replace if damaged or worn.

(3) The rocker arm shaft is hollow and is used as a lubrication oil duct. Check oil holes for clogging with small wire, clean as required.

INSTALLATION

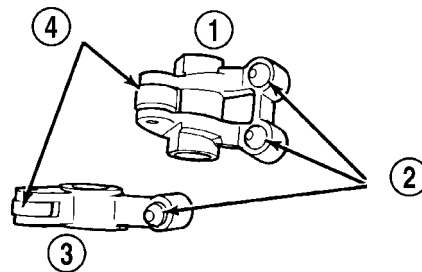
CAUTION: Set crankshaft to 3 notches before TDC before installing rocker arm shafts. Refer to Timing Belt System and Camshaft Seal Service of this section for procedure.



9509-15

Fig. 25 Rocker Arm Shaft Assemblies

- 1 - EXHAUST ROCKER ARM ASSEMBLY
- 2 - PLASTIC SHAFT SPACERS
- 3 - INTAKE ROCKER ARM ASSEMBLY
- 4 - ROCKER ARM SHAFT RETAINERS



9509-22

Fig. 26 Rocker Arm Assemblies

- 1 - EXHAUST ROCKER ARM
- 2 - HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTERS
- 3 - INTAKE ROCKER ARM
- 4 - ROLLERS

(1) Lubricate the rocker arms and spacers. Install onto shafts in their original position (Fig. 25).

(2) Install rocker arm/hydraulic lash adjuster assembly making sure that adjusters are at least partially full of oil. This is indicated by little or no plunger travel when the lash adjuster is depressed. If there is excessive plunger travel. Place the rocker arm assembly into clean engine oil and pump the plunger until the lash adjuster travel is taken up. If travel is not reduced, replace the assembly. Hydraulic lash adjuster and rocker arm are serviced as an assembly.

ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(3) Install rocker arm and shaft assemblies with NOTCH in the rocker arm shafts pointing up and toward the timing belt side of the engine (Fig. 27). Install the retainers in their original positions on the exhaust and intake shafts (Fig. 25).

CAUTION: When installing the intake rocker arm shaft assembly be sure that the plastic spacers do not interfere with the spark plug tubes. If the spacers do interfere rotate until they are at the proper angle. To avoid damaging the spark plug tubes, do not attempt rotating the spacers by forcing down the shaft assembly.

(4) Verify that hydraulic lash adjuster swivel feet are still in place.

(5) Tighten bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 28).

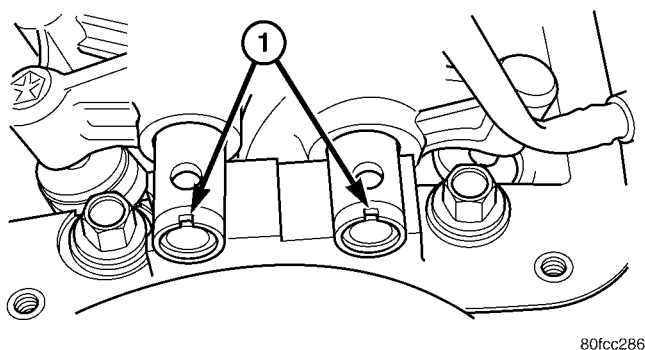


Fig. 27 Rocker Arm Shaft Notches

1 - NOTCHES FACING UP AND TOWARD THE TIMING BELT SIDE OF THE ENGINE

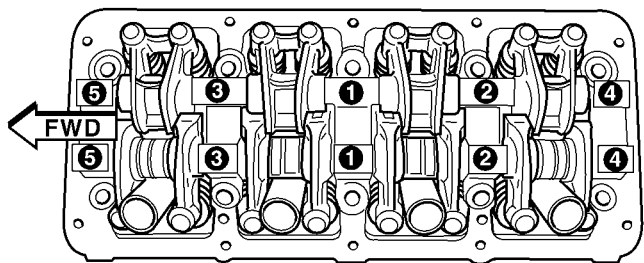


Fig. 28 Rocker Arm Shaft Tightening Sequence

(6) Install the cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

CAMSHAFT

DESCRIPTION

The camshaft is made of nodular iron with five bearing journal surfaces and three cam lobes per cylinder. Provision for a cam position sensor is provided on the rear of the camshaft. The camshaft position sensor bolts to the rear of the cylinder head and also controls camshaft thrust. A hydrodynamic oil seal is used for oil control at the front of the camshaft.

OPERATION

The camshaft is driven by the crankshaft via drive sprockets and belt. The camshaft has precisely machined lobes to provide accurate valve timing and duration.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CAMSHAFT
END-PLAY

(1) Measure camshaft end play using the following procedure:

- Mount dial indicator C-3339 or equivalent, to a stationary point on cylinder head (Fig. 29).
- Using a suitable tool, move camshaft to rearward limits of travel.
- Zero the dial indicator.
- Move camshaft forward to limits of travel and read dial indicator.
- End play travel: 0.13–0.33 mm (0.005–0.013 in.).

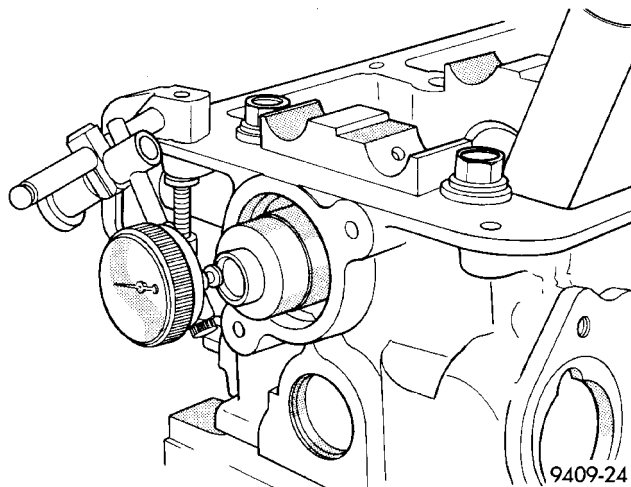


Fig. 29 Camshaft End Play

REMOVAL

- Disconnect and isolate negative battery cable.
- Disconnect positive battery cable. Remove the battery (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - REMOVAL).

CAMSHAFT (Continued)

(3) Disconnect the IAT sensor electrical connector (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION/INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION) .

(4) Disconnect the following:

- Air intake duct at throttle body
- Throttle cables
- TPS and IAC connectors
- Make-up air hose at air cleaner housing

(5) Remove the air cleaner housing assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - REMOVAL).

(6) Remove the battery tray. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/TRAY - REMOVAL)

(7) Remove the front timing belt cover, timing belt, and tensioner (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(8) Remove the camshaft sprocket and rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(9) Remove the cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(10) Mark rocker arm shaft assemblies so that they are installed in their original positions.

(11) Remove rocker arm and shaft assemblies (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARM / ADJUSTER ASSY - REMOVAL).

(12) Drain cooling system below heater hose level.

(13) Disconnect the ECT sensor electrical connector.

(14) Disconnect hoses from heater supply and return tubes.

(15) Remove heater tube support bracket bolts at rear of cylinder head.

(16) Remove PDC attaching screws and reposition for camshaft removal clearance.

(17) Remove camshaft sensor and camshaft target magnet (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL/CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - REMOVAL).

(18) Carefully remove camshaft from the rear of cylinder head. Reposition heater tubes and PDC for camshaft clearance (Fig. 30).

(19) Remove the camshaft seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S) - REMOVAL).

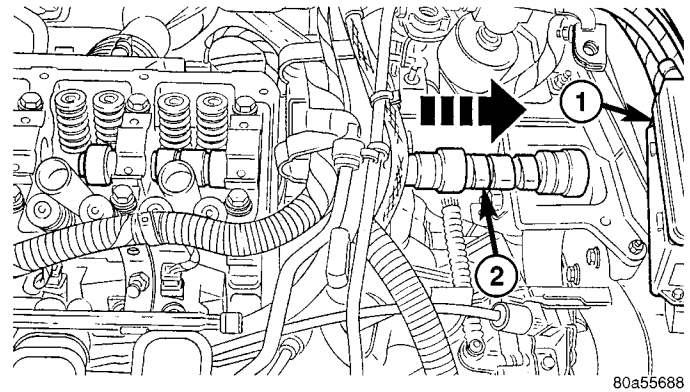


Fig. 30 Camshaft Removal

- 1 - POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (PDC)
2 - CAMSHAFT

(2) Check the cam lobe and bearing surfaces for abnormal wear and damage. Replace camshaft if defective.

NOTE: If camshaft is replaced due to lobe wear or damage, always replace the rocker arms.

(3) Measure the lobe actual wear (unworn area - wear zone = actual wear) (Fig. 31) and replace camshaft if out of limit. Standard value is 0.0254 mm (0.001 in.), wear **limit** is 0.254 mm (0.010 in.).

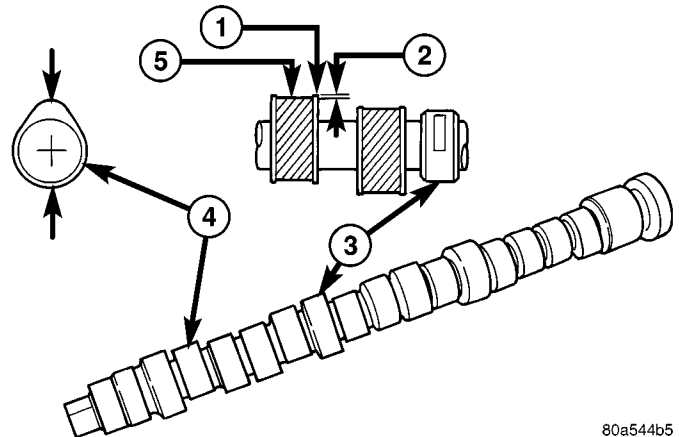


Fig. 31 Checking Camshaft(s) for Wear

- 1 - UNWORN AREA
2 - ACTUAL WEAR
3 - BEARING JOURNAL
4 - LOBE
5 - WEAR ZONE

CLEANING

Clean camshaft with a suitable solvent.

INSPECTION

(1) Inspect camshaft bearing journals for damage and binding (Fig. 31). If journals are binding, check the cylinder head for damage. Also check cylinder head oil holes for clogging.

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate the camshaft journals with oil.

(2) Carefully install the camshaft into the cylinder head. Reposition the PDC and heater tubes for clearance (Fig. 30).

(3) Install camshaft target magnet into the end of the camshaft. Tighten mounting screw to 3.4 N·m (30 in. lbs.).

CAMSHAFT (Continued)

(4) Install camshaft position sensor (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL/CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - INSTALLATION).

(5) Measure camshaft end-play (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

NOTE: Camshaft must be installed before installation of the camshaft seal.

(6) Install camshaft seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL - INSTALLATION).

(7) Install rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(8) Install the camshaft sprocket on the camshaft.

CAUTION: DO NOT use an impact wrench (or any other air operated tool) for tightening the camshaft sprocket bolt. Damage to the camshaft timing pin can result. ONLY use a hand wrench while holding camshaft sprocket with Special Tool.

(9) Install camshaft sprocket retaining bolt. While holding sprocket with Special Tools C-4687 and modified Adaptor C-4687-1, tighten attaching bolt to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.).

(10) Install timing belt and tensioner/bracket assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(11) Install front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(12) Install rocker arm and shaft assemblies in correct order as removed (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARM / HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

(13) Install the cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(14) Install ignition coil and spark plug cables. Tighten ignition coil fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(15) Install the heater tube bracket attaching bolt.

(16) Connect the heater hoses to the heater tubes.

(17) Connect the ECT electrical connector.

(18) Install the PDC attaching screws.

(19) Install the battery tray (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/TRAY - INSTALLATION).

(20) Install the air cleaner housing assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - INSTALLATION).

(21) Connect the following:

- Air intake duct at throttle body

- Throttle cables
- TPS and IAC connectors
- Make-up air hose at air cleaner housing

(22) Connect the IAT sensor.

(23) Install battery. Connect positive battery cable (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - INSTALLATION).

(24) Connect negative battery cable.

(25) Refill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate negative battery cable.

(2) Remove front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove timing belt and tensioner/bracket assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

CAUTION: Do Not Rotate the camshaft or crankshaft when timing belt is removed damage to the engine may occur.

(4) Hold camshaft sprocket with Special Tools C-4687 and modified C-4687-1 as shown in (Fig. 32), while removing attaching bolt.

(5) Remove sprocket from camshaft.

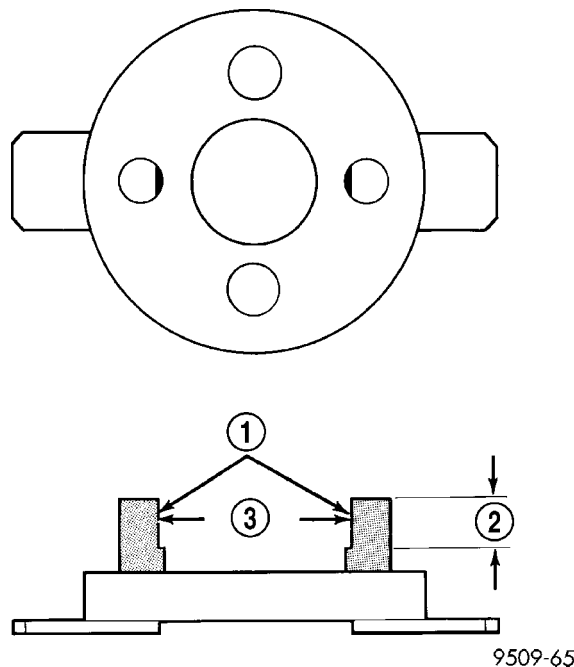


Fig. 32 Modification to Special Tool

- 1 - GRIND LOCATION
- 2 - 12.7 MM (1/2 IN.)
- 3 - 50.8 MM (2 IN.)

9509-65

CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL (Continued)

(6) Remove rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(7) Remove camshaft seal by carefully using a suitable pry tool. Be careful not to nick or damage the camshaft seal surface or cylinder head seal retaining bore.

CAUTION: Do not nick shaft seal surface or seal bore.

(8) Shaft seal lip surface must be free of varnish, dirt or nicks. Polish with 400 grit paper, if necessary.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install camshaft seal flush with cylinder head using Special Tool MD998306 (Fig. 33).

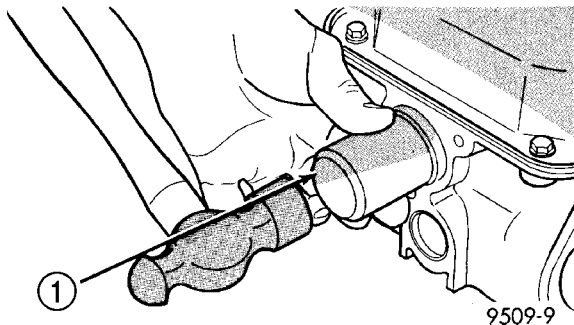


Fig. 33 Camshaft Oil Seal - Installation

1 - SPECIAL TOOL MD 998306

(2) Install rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(3) Install the camshaft sprocket on the camshaft.

CAUTION: DO NOT use an impact wrench (or any other air operated tool) for tightening the camshaft sprocket bolt. Damage to the camshaft timing pin can result. ONLY use a hand wrench while holding camshaft sprocket with Special Tool.

(4) Install camshaft sprocket retaining bolt. Hold camshaft sprocket with Special Tools C-4687 and modified C-4687-1 (Fig. 32) and tighten bolt to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.).

(5) Install timing belt and tensioner/bracket assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(6) Install front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(7) Connect negative battery cable.

SPARK PLUG TUBE

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)

(2) Using locking pliers, remove the tube from the cylinder head (Fig. 34). Discard old tube.

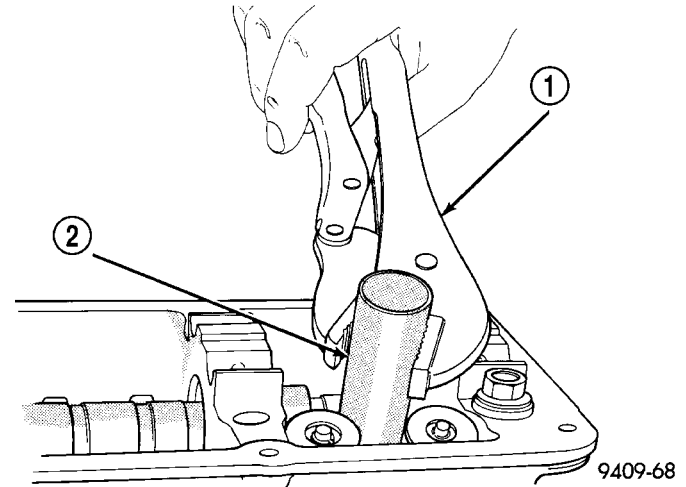


Fig. 34 Spark Plug Tube - Removal

1 - LOCKING PLIERS
2 - SPARK PLUG TUBE

INSTALLATION

(1) Clean area around spark plug with Mopar® parts cleaner or equivalent.

(2) Apply Mopar® Stud and Bearing Mount or equivalent to a new tube approximately 1 mm (0.039 in.) from the end in a 3 mm (0.118 in.) wide area.

(3) Install sealer end of tube into the cylinder head. Then carefully install the tube using a hardwood block and mallet until the tube is seated into the bottom of the bore.

(4) Install the cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

SPARK PLUG TUBE - SEAL

DESCRIPTION

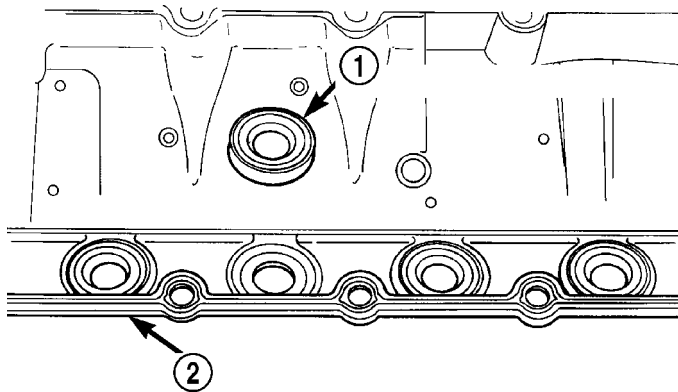
The spark plug tube seals are located in the cylinder head cover (Fig. 35). These seals are pressed into the cylinder head cover to seal the outside perimeter of the spark plug tubes. If these seals show signs of hardness and/or cracking, they should be replaced.

SPARK PLUG TUBE - SEAL (Continued)

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)

(2) Using an appropriate tool, carefully remove spark plug tube seals. Care should be taken not to damage cylinder head cover sealing surfaces.



80524e66

Fig. 35 Spark Plug Tube Seal

- 1 - SPARK PLUG TUBE SEAL
2 - CYLINDER HEAD COVER

INSTALLATION

(1) Clean all sealing surfaces.

NOTE: Position seal with the concave side facing the installation tool (Fig. 36).

(2) Install seals using Special Tool MB-998306 (Fig. 36). Only hand pressure on tool is needed to install new seals.

(3) Install the cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

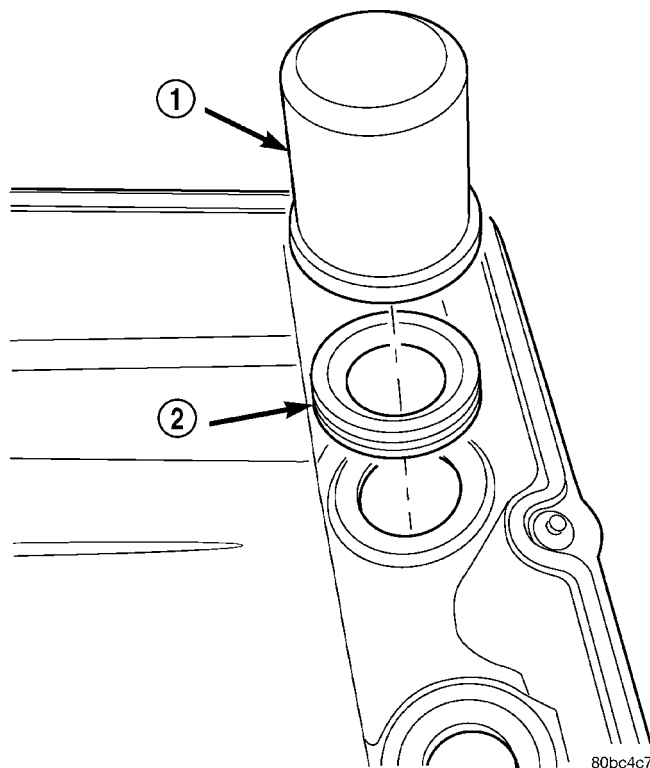
VALVE SPRINGS

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD OFF

(1) Using Special Tool C-3422-D (valve spring compressor) with Adapter 6526 compress valve spring and remove valve retaining locks. For Special Tool identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(2) Slowly release valve spring compressor. Remove valve spring retainer and valve spring.



80bc4c7f

Fig. 36 Spark Plug Tube Seal Installation

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL MD-998306
2 - SPARK PLUG TUBE SEAL

(3) Remove valve stem seal assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE STEM SEALS - REMOVAL).

REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD ON

(1) Remove the cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove rocker arm shafts assemblies. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARM / ADJUSTER ASSY - REMOVAL)

(3) Rotate crankshaft until piston is at TDC on compression stroke.

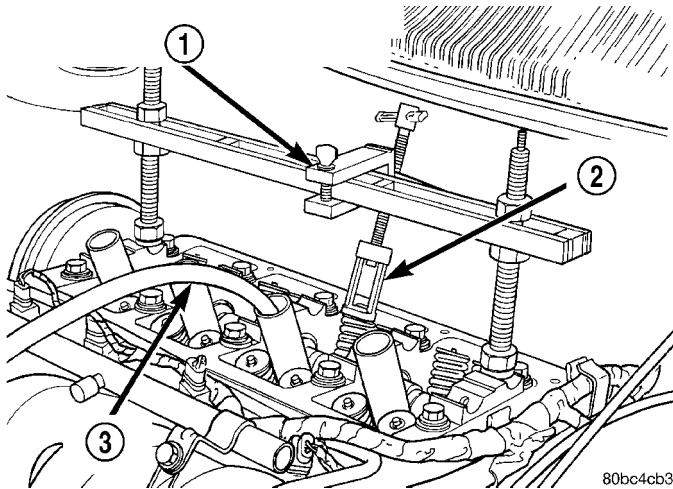
(4) With air hose attached to adapter tool installed in spark plug hole, apply 90-120 psi air pressure.

(5) Using Special Tool MD-998772A with adapter 6779 (Fig. 37) compress valve springs and remove valve locks.

(6) Remove the valve spring.

(7) Remove the valve stem seal. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE STEM SEALS - REMOVAL)

VALVE SPRINGS (Continued)

**Fig. 37 Valve Spring - Removal/Installation**

- 1 - VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR SPECIAL TOOL MD-998772A
 2 - ADAPTER 6779
 3 - AIR HOSE

INSPECTION

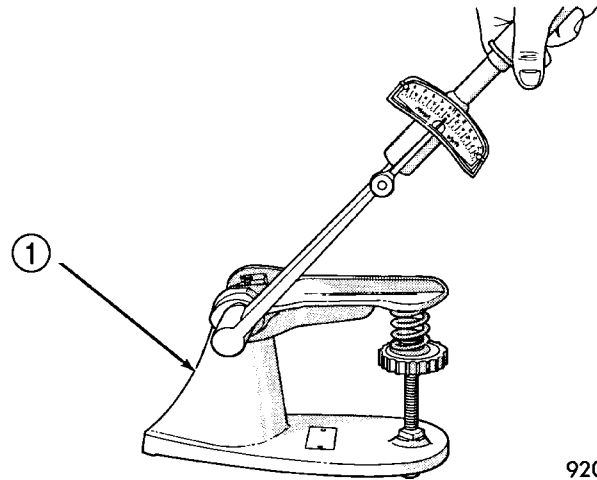
When valves have been removed for inspection, reconditioning or replacement, valve springs should be tested (Fig. 38). **As an example;** the compression length of the spring to be tested is 38.00 mm (1.496 in.). Turn table of Tool C-647 until surface is in line with the 38.00 mm (1.496 inches.) mark on the threaded stud and the zero mark on the front. Place spring over stud on the table and lift compressing lever to set tone device. Pull on torque wrench until ping is heard. Take reading on torque wrench at this instant. Multiply this reading by two. This will give the spring load at test length. Fractional measurements are indicated on the table for finer adjustments. Refer to Engine Specifications to obtain specified height and allowable tensions (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). Replace springs that do not meet specifications.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD OFF**

- (1) Coat valve stems with clean engine oil and insert in cylinder head.
- (2) Install new valve stem seals (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE STEM SEALS - INSTALLATION).

CAUTION: If oversize valves are used, there is only one oversize valve available. The same stem seal is used on both the standard and oversize valve.

NOTE: On the high output R/T engine, the valve spring **MUST** be oriented properly when installed.

**Fig. 38 Testing Valve Spring**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-647

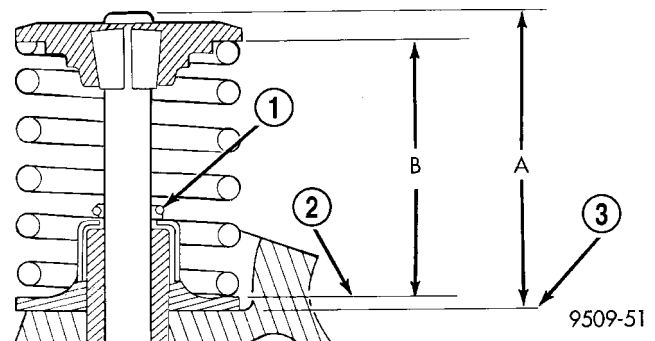
The closely spaced spring coils should be positioned toward the cylinder head (spring seat) (Fig. 41).

(3) Position valve spring and retainer on spring seat (Fig. 40) or (Fig. 41).

(4) Compress valve springs only enough to install locks, taking care not to misalign the direction of compression. Nicked valve stems may result from misalignment of the valve spring compressor.

CAUTION: When depressing the valve spring retainers with valve spring compressor the locks can become dislocated. Check to make sure both locks are in their correct location after removing tool.

(5) Check the valve spring installed height after refacing the valve and seat (measurement B) (Fig. 39). Make sure measurements are taken from top of spring seat to the bottom surface of spring retainer. If height is greater than 40.18 mm (1.58 in.), install a 0.762 mm (0.030 in.) spacer under the valve spring seat to bring spring height back within specification.

**Fig. 39 Spring Installed Height**

- 1 - GARTER SPRING
 2 - VALVE SPRING SEAT
 3 - CYLINDER HEAD SURFACE

VALVE SPRINGS (Continued)

(6) Install rocker arms and shafts. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARM / ADJUSTER ASSY - INSTALLATION)

(7) Checking dry lash. Dry lash is the amount of clearance that exists between the base circle of an installed cam and the rocker arm roller when the adjuster is drained of oil and completely collapsed. Specified dry lash is 1.00 mm (0.039 in.) for intake and 1.40 mm (0.055 in.) for exhaust. After performing dry lash check, refill adjuster with oil and allow 10 minutes for adjuster(s) to bleed down before rotating cam.

INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD ON

(1) Install valve stem seal assembly. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE STEM SEALS - INSTALLATION)

NOTE: On the high output R/T engine, the valve spring **MUST** be oriented properly when installed. The closely spaced spring coils should be positioned toward the cylinder head (spring seat) (Fig. 41).

(2) Position valve spring and retainer on spring seat (Fig. 40) or (Fig. 41).

(3) With air pressure applied in cylinder and piston at TDC, use Special Tool MD-998772A to compress valve springs, only enough to install the locks. Correct alignment of tool is necessary to avoid nicking valve stems.

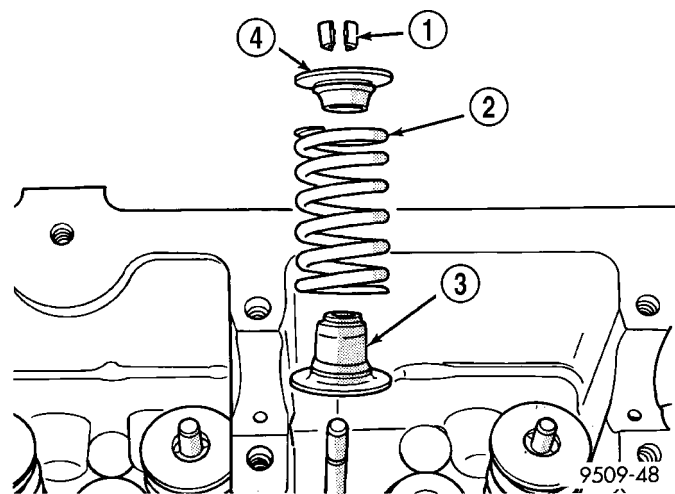
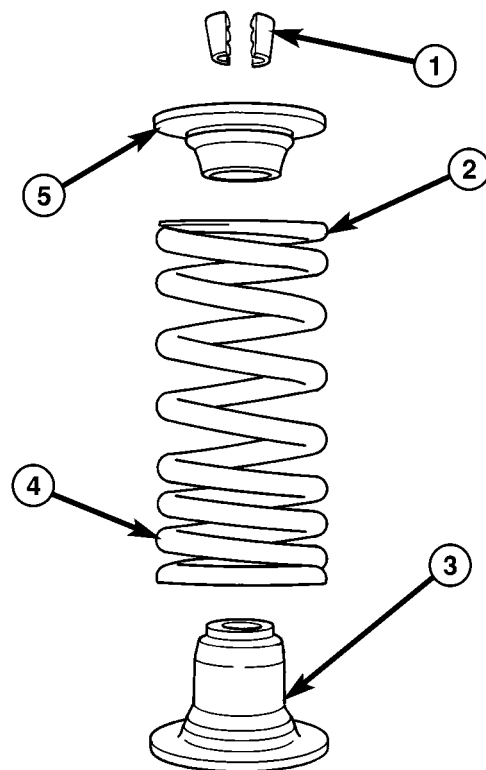


Fig. 40 Valve Spring Assembly

- 1 - VALVE RETAINING LOCKS
- 2 - VALVE SPRING
- 3 - VALVE SEAL AND VALVE SPRING SEAT ASSEMBLY
- 4 - VALVE SPRING RETAINER

(4) Install the rocker arm shaft assemblies. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARM / ADJUSTER ASSY - INSTALLATION)



80a4cfbb

Fig. 41 VALVE SPRING - R/T ENGINE

- 1 - VALVE LOCKS
- 2 - VALVE SPRING - TOP
- 3 - VALVE SEAL AND SPRING SEAT ASSEMBLY
- 4 - VALVE SPRING - BOTTOM (CLOSER SPACED SPRING COILS)
- 5 - VALVE SPRING RETAINER

(5) Install the cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

VALVE STEM SEALS

REMOVAL

(1) Remove valve spring. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - REMOVAL)

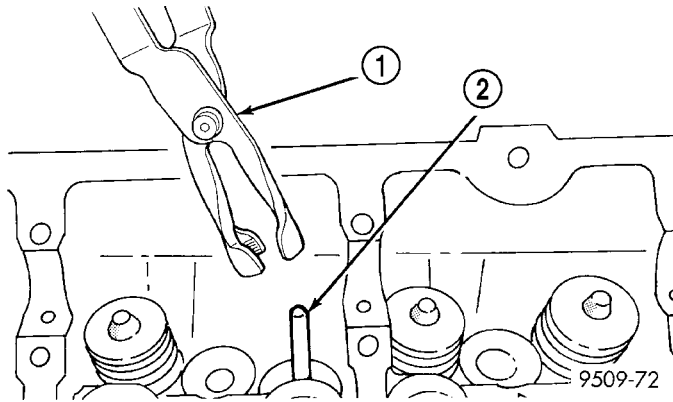
(2) Remove valve stem seals by using a valve stem seal tool (Fig. 42).

INSTALLATION

(1) The valve stem seal/valve spring seat should be pushed firmly and squarely over the valve guide using the valve stem as guide. **Do Not Force** seal against top of guide. When installing the valve retainer locks, compress the spring **only enough** to install the locks.

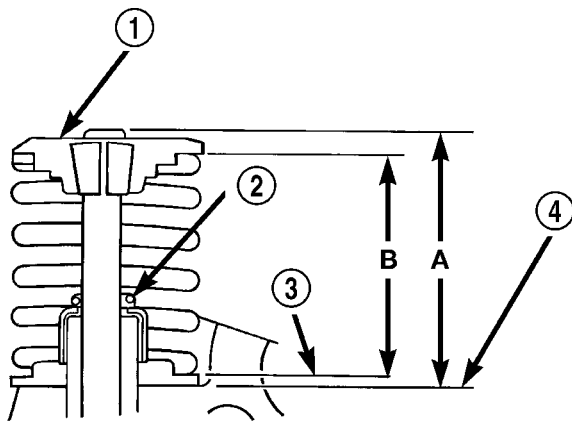
CAUTION: Do not remove garter spring around the seal at the top of the valve stem seal (Fig. 43).

VALVE STEM SEALS (Continued)

**Fig. 42 Valve Stem Seal - Removal**

- 1 - VALVE SEAL TOOL
2 - VALVE STEM

(2) Install valve spring. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - INSTALLATION)



80570e02

Fig. 43 Checking Valve Tip Height and Valve Spring Installed Height

- 1 - SPRING RETAINER
2 - GARTER SPRING
3 - VALVE SPRING SEAT TOP
4 - CYLINDER HEAD SURFACE

INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS

DESCRIPTION

The four valves per cylinder are opened by using roller rocker arms with hydraulic lash adjusters which pivot on the rocker shafts. The valves have chrome plated valve stems. Viton rubber valve stem seals are integral with the spring seats.

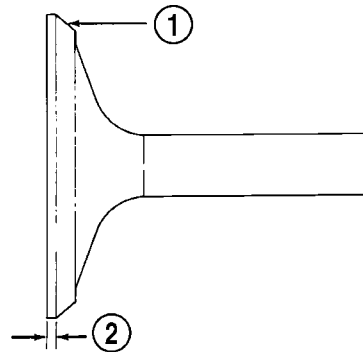
The valve springs, spring retainers, and locks are 3-bead design.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - VALVE AND VALVE SEAT REFACING

For all applicable valve and seat dimensions and angles (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

(1) Reface valves using a suitable valve refacing machine.

(2) Inspect the remaining margin after the valves are refaced (Fig. 44). Intake valves with less than 0.79 mm (0.0312 in.) margin and exhaust valves with less than 1.19 mm (0.0469 in.) margin should be replaced.



9409-78

Fig. 44 Intake and Exhaust Valve Refacing

- 1 - VALVE FACE
2 - VALVE MARGIN

(3) Valve seats which are worn or burned can be reworked, provided that correct angle and seat width are maintained. The intake valve seat must be serviced when the valve seat width is 2.0 mm (0.079 in.) or greater. The exhaust valve seat must be serviced when the valve seat width is 2.5 mm (0.098 in.) or greater. Otherwise the cylinder head must be replaced.

(4) Reface valve seats using a suitable valve seat machine

(5) When refacing valve seats, it is important that the correct size valve guide pilot be used for reseating stones or cutter. A true and complete surface must be obtained.

(6) Measure the concentricity of valve seat and valve guide using a valve seat runout dial indicator. Total runout should not exceed. 0.051 mm (0.002 in.) (total indicator reading).

(7) Inspect the valve seat with Prussian blue to determine where the valve contacts the seat. To do this, coat valve seat **LIGHTLY** with Prussian blue then set valve in place. Rotate the valve with light pressure. If the blue is transferred to the center of valve face, contact is satisfactory. If the blue is transferred to top edge of the valve face, lower valve seat with a 15 degrees stone/cutter. If the blue is transferred to the bottom edge of valve face raise valve seat with a 65 degrees stone/cutter.

INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS (Continued)

(8) When seat is properly positioned the width of intake and exhaust seats should be 0.75–1.25 mm (0.030–0.049 in.) (Fig. 45).

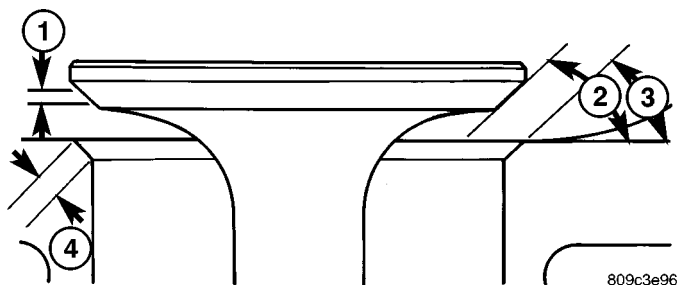


Fig. 45 Valve Face and Seat

- 1 - SEAT WIDTH
- 2 - FACE ANGLE
- 3 - SEAT ANGLE
- 4 - SEAT CONTACT AREA

(9) Check valve tip to spring seat dimensions A after machining the valve seats or faces. Grind valve tip until within specifications. Measure from valve tip to spring seat when installed in the head (measurement A) (Fig. 46). For valve tip specifications, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). The valve tip chamfer is needed to be reground to prevent seal damage when the valve is installed.

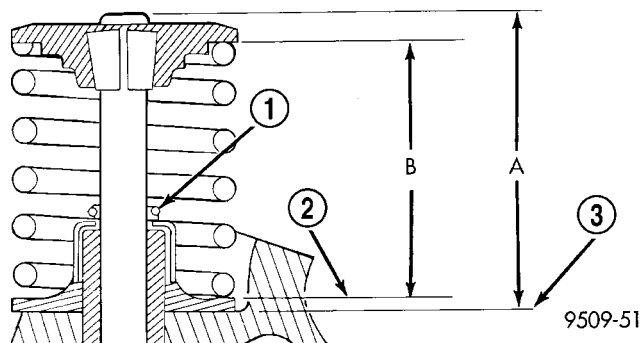


Fig. 46 Spring Installed

- 1 - GARTER SPRING
- 2 - VALVE SPRING SEAT
- 3 - CYLINDER HEAD SURFACE

REMOVAL

(1) Remove valve spring. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - REMOVAL)

(2) Before removing valve, **remove any burrs from valve stem lock grooves to prevent damage to the valve guides.** Identify valves to insure installation in original location.

(3) Remove valve(s) from cylinder head.

CLEANING

(1) Clean all valves thoroughly and discard burned, warped and cracked valves.

INSPECTION

VALVES

(1) Measure valve stems for wear (Fig. 47) approximately 60 mm (2.36 in.) below the valve lock grooves. For valve specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

NOTE: Valve stems are chrome plated and should not be polished (Fig. 47).

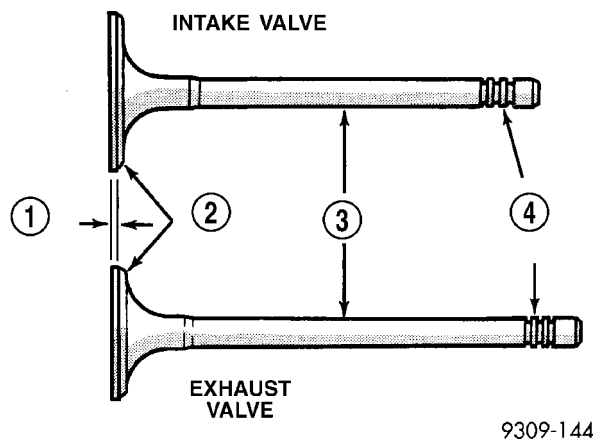


Fig. 47 Intake and Exhaust Valves

- 1 - MARGIN
- 2 - FACE
- 3 - STEM
- 4 - VALVE SPRING RETAINER LOCK GROOVES

VALVE GUIDES

NOTE: Replace cylinder head if stem-to-guide clearance exceeds specifications, or if guide is loose in cylinder head.

(1) Measure valve stem-to-guide clearance as follows:

(2) Install valve into cylinder head so it is 15 mm (0.590 in.) off the valve seat. A small piece of hose may be used to hold valve in place.

(3) Attach dial indicator Tool C-3339 to cylinder head and set it at right angle of valve stem being measured (Fig. 48).

(4) Move valve to and from the indicator. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

(5) Check valve guide height (Fig. 49).

INSTALLATION

(1) Coat valve stems with clean engine oil.

(2) Install valve in cylinder head.

(3) Install valve seal. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE STEM SEALS - INSTALLATION)

INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS (Continued)

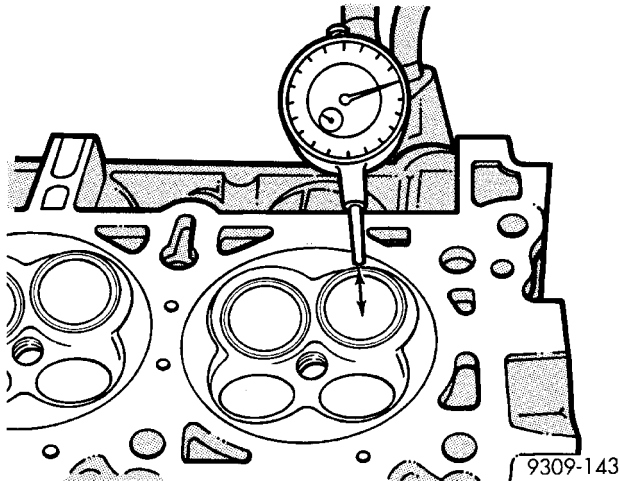


Fig. 48 Measuring Valve Guide

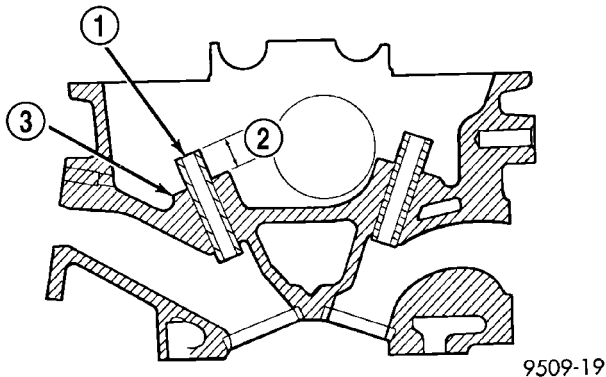


Fig. 49 Valve Guide Height

- 1 - VALVE GUIDE
 2 - 13.25 - 13.75 MM (0.521 - 0.541 IN.)
 3 - SPRING SEAT

(4) Install valve springs. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - INSTALLATION)

ENGINE BLOCK

DESCRIPTION

The cast iron cylinder block is a two-piece assembly, consisting of the cylinder block and bed plate (Fig. 50). The bed plate incorporates the main bearing caps and bolts to the cylinder block. This design offers a much stronger lower end and increased cylinder block rigidity. The rear oil seal retainer is integral with the block. The bed plate and block are serviced as an assembly.

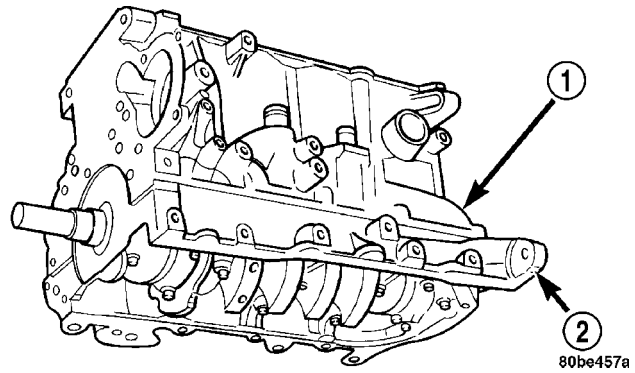


Fig. 50 Cylinder Block and Bed plate

- 1 - CYLINDER BLOCK
 2 - BED PLATE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE HONING

(1) Used carefully, the cylinder bore resizing hone, recommended tool C-823 or equivalent, equipped with 220 grit stones, is the best tool for this honing procedure. In addition to deglazing, it will reduce taper and out-of-round as well as removing light scuffing, scoring or scratches. Usually a few strokes will clean up a bore and maintain the required limits.

(2) Deglazing of the cylinder walls may be done using a cylinder surfacing hone, recommended tool C-3501 or equivalent, equipped with 280 grit stones, if the cylinder bore is straight and round. 20-60 strokes depending on the bore condition, will be sufficient to provide a satisfactory surface. Use a light honing oil. **Do not use engine or transmission oil, mineral spirits or kerosene.** Inspect cylinder walls after each 20 strokes.

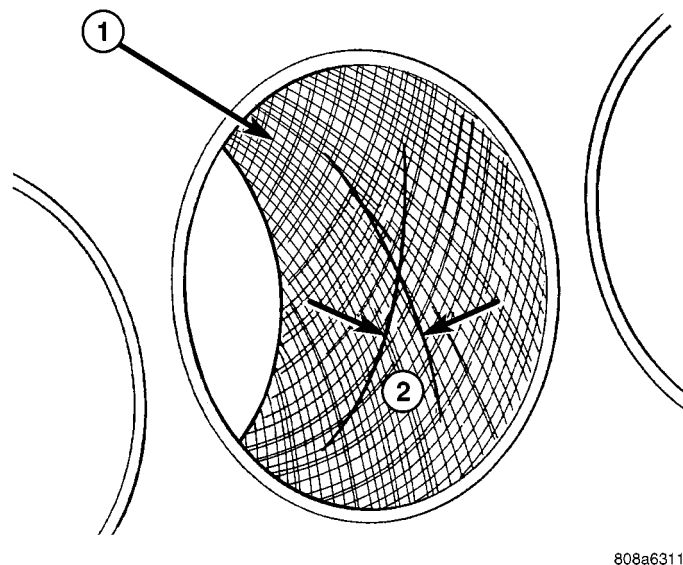
(3) Honing should be done by moving the hone up and down fast enough to get a cross-hatch pattern. When hone marks **intersect** at 40-60 degrees, the cross hatch angle is most satisfactory for proper seating of rings (Fig. 51).

(4) A controlled hone motor speed between 200-300 RPM is necessary to obtain the proper cross-hatch angle. The number of up and down strokes per minute can be regulated to get the desired 40-60 degree angle. Faster up and down strokes increase the cross-hatch angle.

(5) After honing, it is necessary that the block be cleaned again to remove all traces of abrasive.

CAUTION: Ensure all abrasives are removed from engine parts after honing. It is recommended that a solution of soap and hot water be used with a brush and the parts then thoroughly dried. The bore can be considered clean when it can be wiped clean with a white cloth and cloth remains clean. Oil the bores after cleaning to prevent rusting.

ENGINE BLOCK (Continued)

**Fig. 51 Cylinder Bore Cross-Hatch Pattern**

- 1 - CROSS-HATCH PATTERN
2 - 40°–60°

CLEANING

Clean cylinder block thoroughly using a suitable cleaning solvent.

INSPECTION**ENGINE BLOCK**

(1) Clean cylinder block thoroughly and check all core hole plugs for evidence of leaking.

(2) If new core plugs are to be installed, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS).

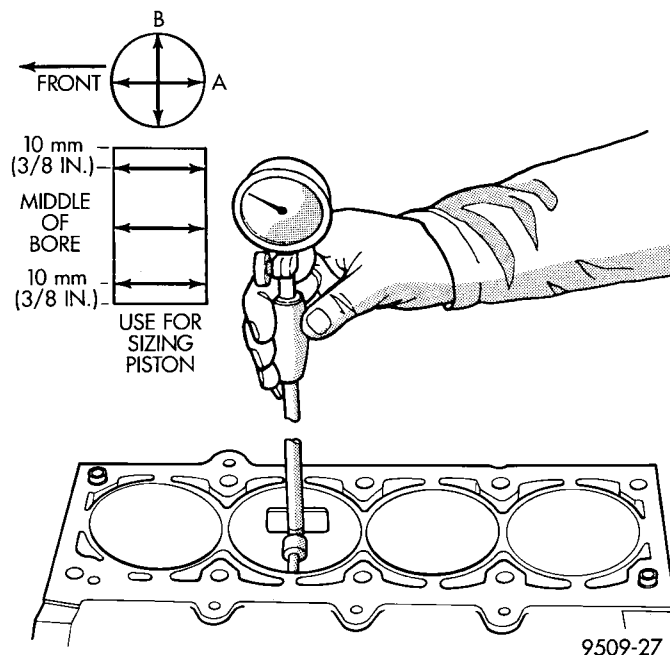
(3) Examine block and cylinder bores for cracks or fractures.

(4) Check block deck surfaces for flatness. Deck surface must be within service limit of 0.1 mm (0.004 in.).

CYLINDER BORE

NOTE: The cylinder bores should be measured at normal room temperature, 21°C (70°F).

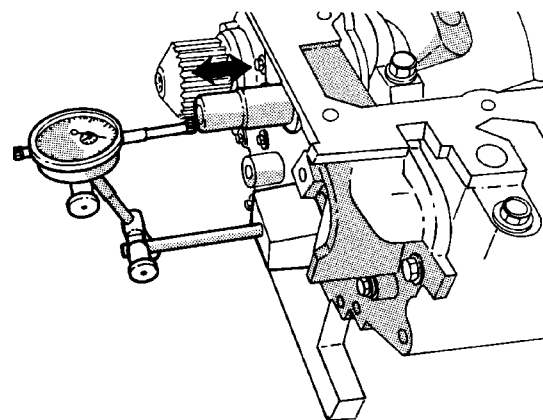
The cylinder walls should be checked for out-of-round and taper with Tool C119 or equivalent (Fig. 52) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). If the cylinder walls are badly scuffed or scored, the cylinder block should be replaced, and new pistons and rings fitted.

**Fig. 52 Checking Cylinder Bore Size**

Measure the cylinder bore at three levels in directions A and B (Fig. 52). Top measurement should be 10 mm (3/8 in.) down and bottom measurement should be 10 mm (3/8 in.) up from bottom of bore. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

CRANKSHAFT**STANDARD PROCEDURE - CRANKSHAFT END PLAY**

(1) Mount a dial indicator to front of engine, locating probe on nose of the crankshaft (Fig. 53).



9409-189

Fig. 53 Checking Crankshaft End Play - Typical

(2) Move crankshaft all the way to the rear of its travel.

(3) Zero the dial indicator.

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

(4) Move crankshaft all the way to the front of its travel and read the dial indicator. For crankshaft specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT

(1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - REMOVAL).

(2) Separate transaxle from engine.

(3) Remove drive plate/flexplate.

(4) Remove crankshaft rear oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL).

(5) Mount engine on a suitable repair stand.

(6) Drain engine oil.

(7) Remove crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL).

(8) Remove front timing belt cover, front engine mount bracket, and timing belt (Refer to 9 -

ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(9) Remove the timing belt tensioner and pulley bracket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - REMOVAL).

(10) Remove camshaft sprocket and rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(11) Remove crankshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT - REMOVAL).

(12) Remove oil filter and adapter (Fig. 54).

(13) Remove oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).

(14) Remove oil pump pick-up tube.

(15) Remove oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - REMOVAL).

(16) Remove crankshaft position sensor (Fig. 54).

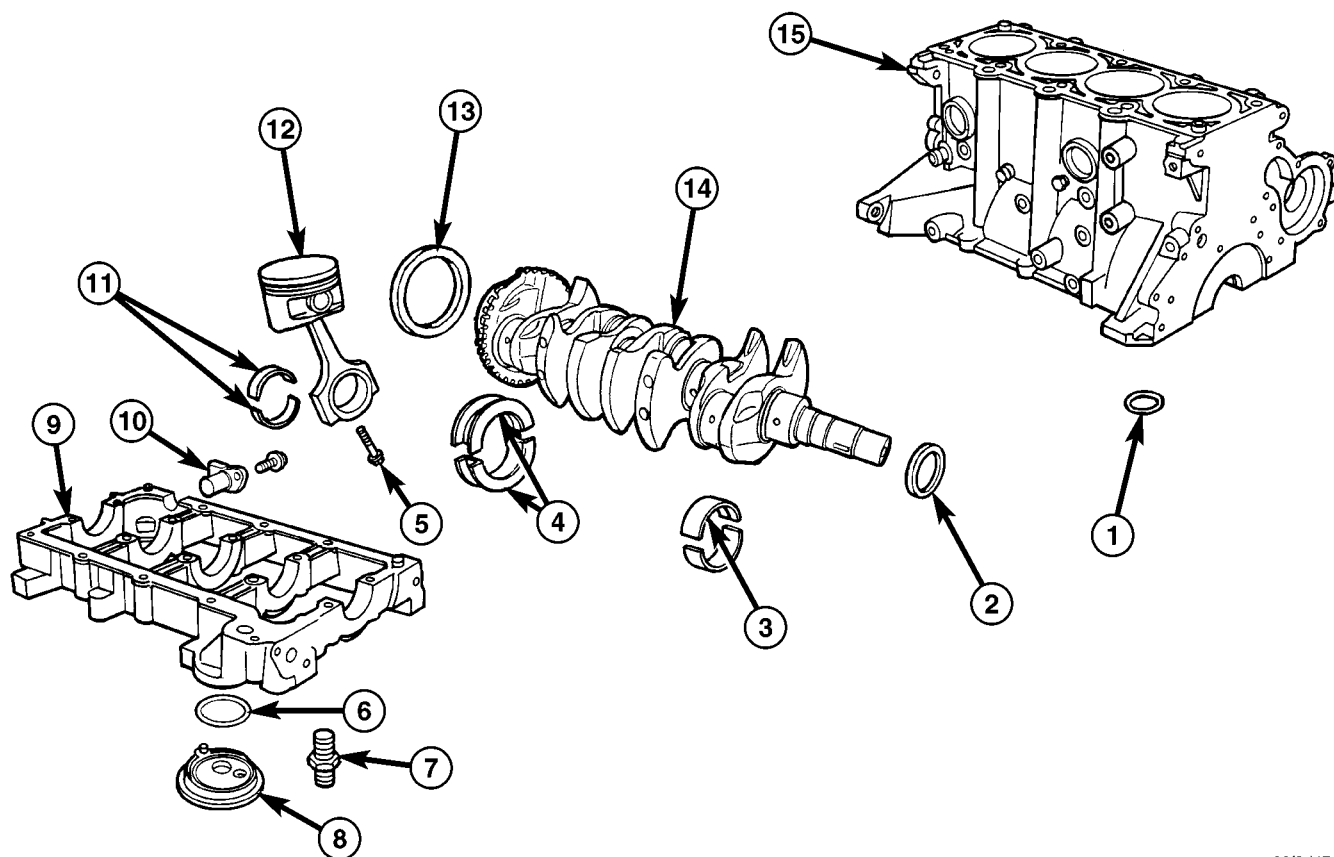


Fig. 54 Engine Block and Components

- 1 - OIL PASSAGE O-RING
- 2 - FRONT CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 3 - UPPER BEARING (GROOVED)
- 4 - THRUST BEARINGS
- 5 - BOLT
- 6 - O-RING
- 7 - NIPPLE
- 8 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER

- 9 - BEDPLATE
- 10 - CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
- 11 - CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS
- 12 - PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD ASSEMBLY
- 13 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 14 - CRANKSHAFT
- 15 - ENGINE BLOCK

80f9d47a

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

(17) Using a permanent ink or paint marker, identify cylinder number on each connecting rod cap (Fig. 55).

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods. Damage to connecting rod could occur.

(18) Remove all connecting rod bolts and caps. Care should be taken not to damage the fracture rod and cap surfaces.

NOTE: Do not reuse connecting rod bolts.

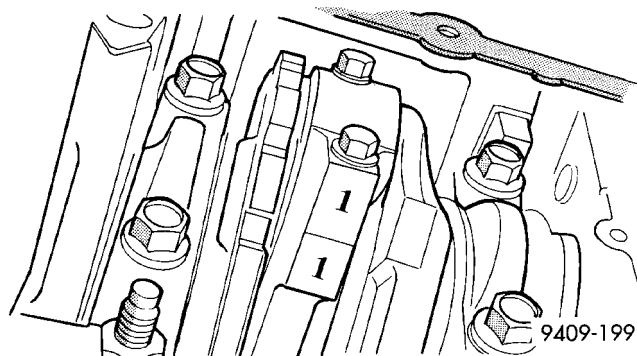
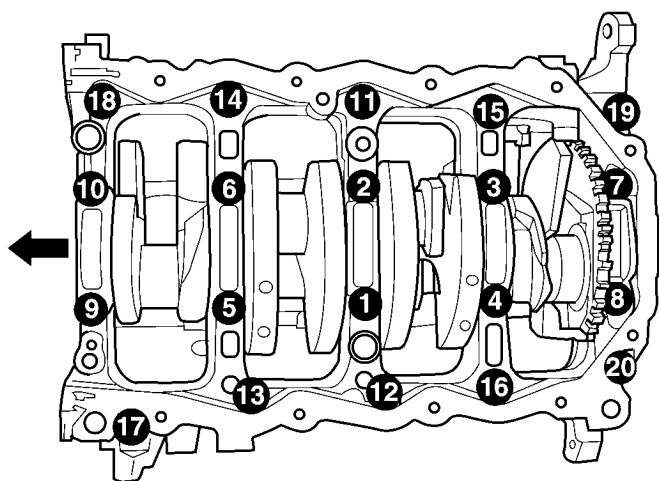


Fig. 55 Identify Connecting Rod to Cylinder - Typical

(19) Remove all bed plate bolts from the engine block (Fig. 56).



811e9689

Fig. 56 Main Bearing Caps/Bed Plate Bolt Removal Sequence

(20) Using a mallet tap the bed plate loose from the engine block dowel pins.

CAUTION: Do not pry up on one side of the bed plate. Damage may occur to cylinder block to bed plate alignment and thrust bearing.

(21) Bedplate should be removed evenly from the cylinder block dowel pins to prevent damage to the dowel pins and thrust bearing.

CAUTION: Use extreme care when handling crankshaft. Tone wheel damage can occur if crankshaft is mis-handled.

(22) Lift out crankshaft from cylinder block. Do not damage the main bearings or journals when removing the crankshaft.

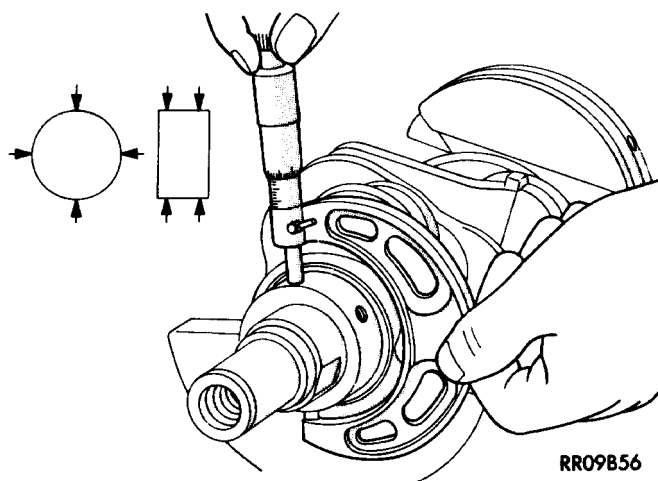
(23) Remove the target ring mounting screws and discard.

(24) Remove the target ring from the crankshaft.

INSPECTION

The crankshaft journals should be checked for excessive wear, taper and scoring (Fig. 57). Limits of taper or out of round on any crankshaft journals should be held to 0.025 mm (0.001 in.). Journal grinding should not exceed 0.305 mm (0.012 in.) under the standard journal diameter. DO NOT grind thrust faces of No. 3 main bearing. DO NOT nick crank pin or bearing fillets. After grinding, remove rough edges from crankshaft oil holes and clean out all passages.

CAUTION: With the nodular cast iron crankshafts, it is important that the final paper or cloth polish be in the same direction as normal rotation in the engine.



RR09B56

Fig. 57 Crankshaft Journal Measurements - Typical

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT

CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARING LOCATION

The crankshaft is supported in five main bearings. All upper bearing shells in the crankcase have oil grooves and holes. All lower bearing shells installed in the (bedplate) main bearing cap are plain. Crankshaft end play is controlled by a flanged bearing on the number three main bearing journal (Fig. 58).

NOTE: The upper and lower main Bearing shells are Not interchangeable. The lower shell locating tabs prevent improper installation.

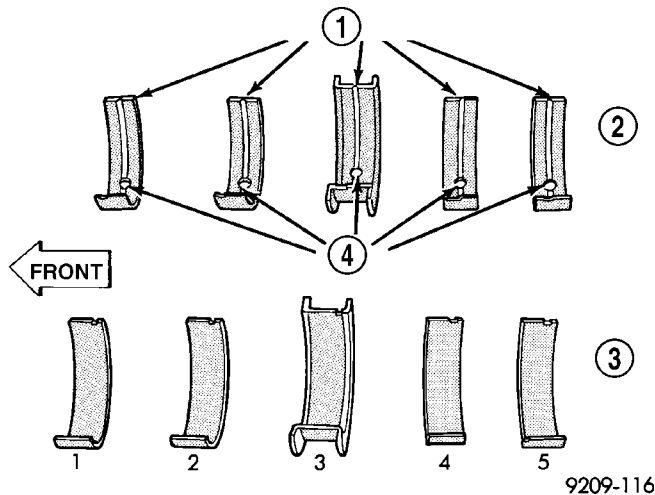


Fig. 58 Main Bearing Identification

- 1 - OIL GROOVES
- 2 - UPPER BEARINGS
- 3 - LOWER BEARINGS
- 4 - OIL HOLES

(1) Install the main bearing upper shells with the lubrication groove and oil hole in the engine block. Install O-ring into recess in the block (Fig. 59).

(2) Make certain oil holes in block line up with oil hole in bearings and bearing tabs seat in the block tab slots.

NOTE: If the crankshaft is sent out for machine work, it must be balanced as an assembly with the target ring installed.

(3) Clean crankshaft and target ring with MOPAR® brake parts cleaner and dry with compressed air to ensure that the crankshaft mating surface and target ring mounting holes are free from oil and lock patch debris.

NOTE: Always use NEW mounting screws whether installing original or new target ring.

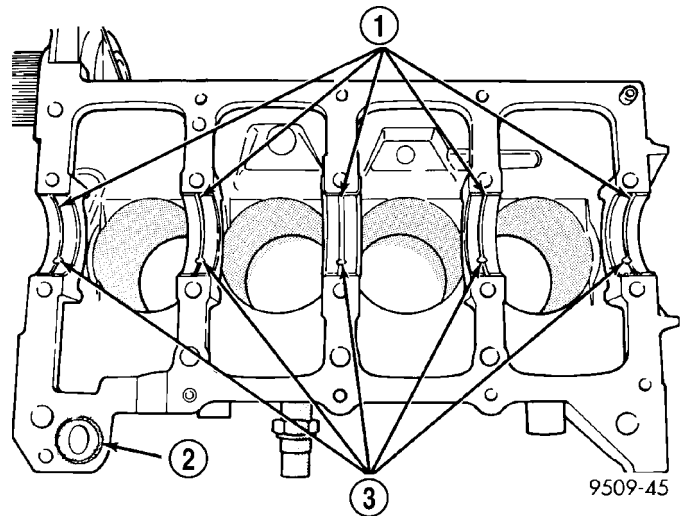


Fig. 59 Installing Main Bearing Upper Shell

- 1 - LUBRICATION GROOVES
- 2 - O-RING
- 3 - OIL HOLES

(4) Install **NEW** mounting screws finger tight starting with the #1 location. (Fig. 60) Make sure engagement occurs with the shoulder of the screw and mounting hole before starting all other screws.

(5) Torque all mounting screws with T30 torx bit to 13 N·m (110 in-lbs) following the torque sequence.

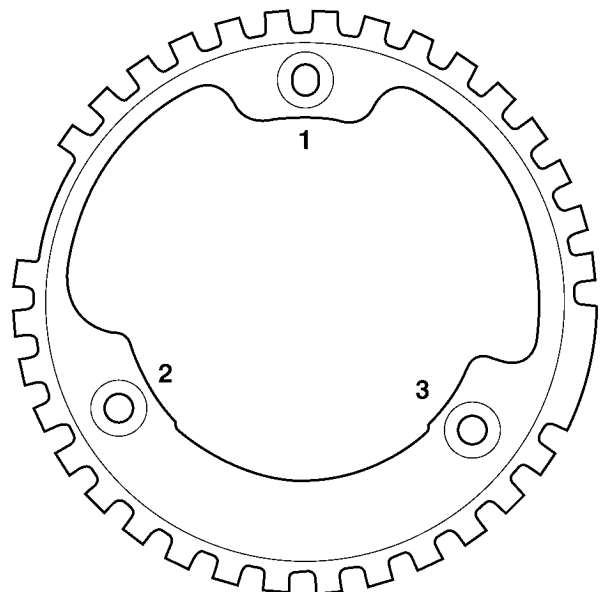


Fig. 60 Target Ring Torque Sequence

CAUTION: Use extreme care when handling crankshaft. Tone wheel damage can occur if crankshaft is mis-handled.

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

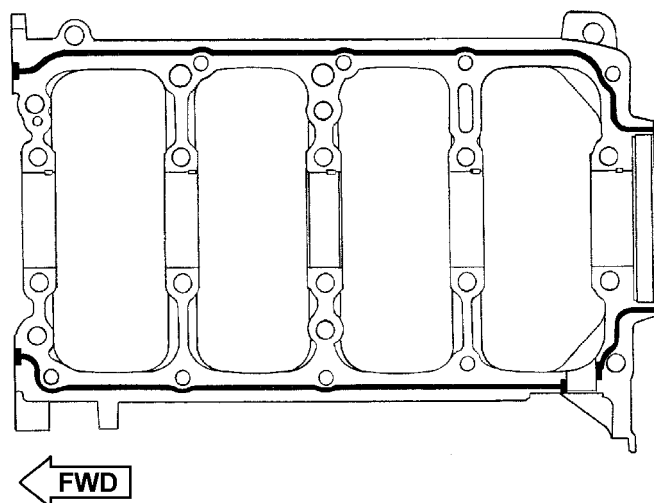
CAUTION: Do Not get oil on the bed plate mating surface. It will affect the ability of the sealer to seal the bed plate to cylinder block.

(6) Oil the bearings and journals and install crankshaft in engine the block.

CAUTION: Use only Mopar® Bed Plate Sealant on the bed plate or damage may occur to the engine.

(7) Install lower main bearings into main bearing cap/bed plate. Make certain the bearing tabs are seated into the bed plate slots and apply oil.

(8) Apply a 1.5 to 2.0 mm (0.059 to 0.078 in.) bead of Mopar® Bed Plate Sealant to cylinder block as shown in (Fig. 61). Install the main bearing/bed plate into the engine block.



811326ea

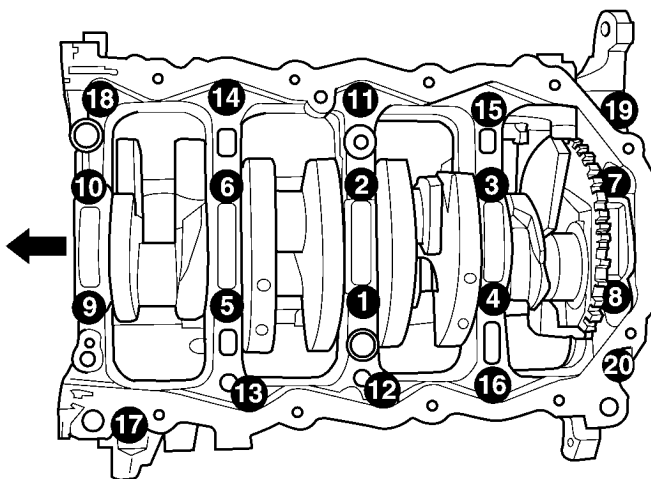
Fig. 61 Bed plate Sealing

(9) Before installing the bolts oil threads with clean engine oil, wipe off any excess oil.

(10) Install main bearing bed plate to engine block bolts 11, 17 and 20 finger tight. Tighten these bolts down together until the bed plate contacts the cylinder block (Fig. 62).

(11) To ensure correct thrust bearing alignment, perform the following steps:

- Step 1: Rotate crankshaft until number 4 piston is at TDC.
- Step 2: Move crankshaft rearward to limits of travel.
- Step 3: Then, move crankshaft forward to limits of travel.



811e9689

Fig. 62 Main Bearing Caps/Bed Plate Bolt Torque Sequence

- Step 4: Wedge an appropriate tool between the rear of the cylinder block (**NOT BED PLATE**) and the rear crankshaft counterweight. This will hold the crankshaft in it's furthest forward position.

- Step 5: Install and tighten bolts (1-10) in sequence shown in (Fig. 62) to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.).

- Step 6: Remove wedge tool used to hold crankshaft.

(12) Tighten bolts (1-10) again to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 62).

(13) Install main bearing bed plate to engine block bolts (11-20), with baffle studs in positions 12, 13 and 16 and torque each bolt to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 62).

(14) Tighten bolts (1-10) to 81 N·m (60 ft. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 62).

(15) Tighten bolts (11-20) again to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 62).

(16) After the main bearing bed plate is installed, check the crankshaft turning torque. The turning torque should not exceed 5.6 N·m (50 in. lbs.).

(17) Check crankshaft end play (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

NOTE: The connecting rod cap bolts should not be reused.

(18) Before installing **NEW** bolts, lubricate the threads with clean engine oil.

(19) Install each bolt finger tight then alternately torque each bolt to assemble the cap properly.

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

(20) Tighten the connecting rod bolts using the 2 step torque-turn method. Tighten according to the following values:

CAUTION: Do not use a torque wrench for the second step.

1. Tighten the bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
2. Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional **1/4 TURN**.

(21) Install oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION).

(22) Install oil pump pick-up tube. Torque fastener to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(23) Install the oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(24) Install oil filter adapter and oil filter (Fig. 54) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER ADAPTER - INSTALLATION).

(25) Install rear timing belt cover and camshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(26) Install front crankshaft oil seal and crankshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT - INSTALLATION).

(27) Install the timing belt tensioner and pulley bracket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - INSTALLATION).

(28) Install the timing belt, front engine mount bracket, and front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(29) Install crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION).

(30) Install crankshaft position sensor (Fig. 54).

(31) Install **NEW** oil filter.

(32) Remove engine from repair stand and position on Special Tools 6135 and 6710 Engine Dolly and Cradle. Install safety straps around the engine to cradle and tighten and lock them into position.

(33) Install the crankshaft rear oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - INSTALLATION).

(34) Install drive plate/flex plate. Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive to bolt threads and tighten to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(35) Attach transaxle to engine. Tighten attaching bolts to 101 N·m (75 ft. lbs.).

(36) Install the engine assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - INSTALLATION).

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the accessory drive belts. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove the crankshaft vibration damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL)

(3) Remove the timing belt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL)

(4) Remove the crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6793 and insert C-4685-C2 (Fig. 63).

(5) Remove the crankshaft sprocket key from crankshaft (Fig. 64).

CAUTION: Do not nick shaft seal surface or seal bore.

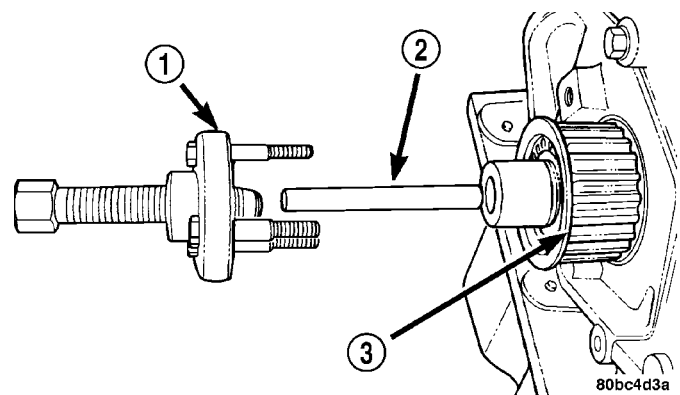


Fig. 63 Crankshaft Sprocket—Removal

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

(6) Using Special Tool 6771, remove front crankshaft oil seal (Fig. 65). Do not damage the seal contact area on the crankshaft.

INSTALLATION

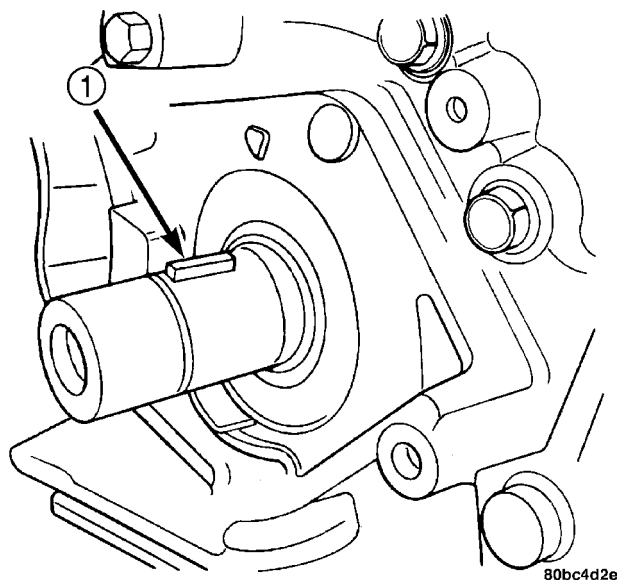
(1) Position seal into opening with seal spring towards the inside of engine. Using Special Tool 6780-1 (Fig. 66), install seal until flush with cover.

(2) Install the crankshaft sprocket key (Fig. 64).

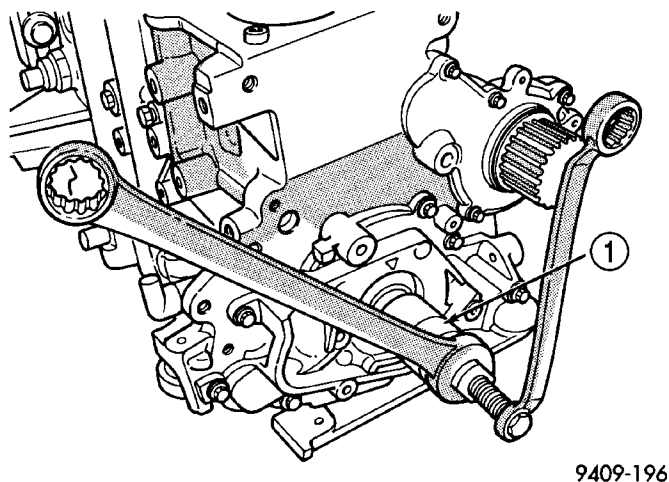
(3) Install the crankshaft sprocket (Fig. 67) using Special Tool 6792.

NOTE: Make sure the word “front” on the sprocket is facing outward.

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT (Continued)

**Fig. 64 Crankshaft Key**

1 - CRANKSHAFT KEY

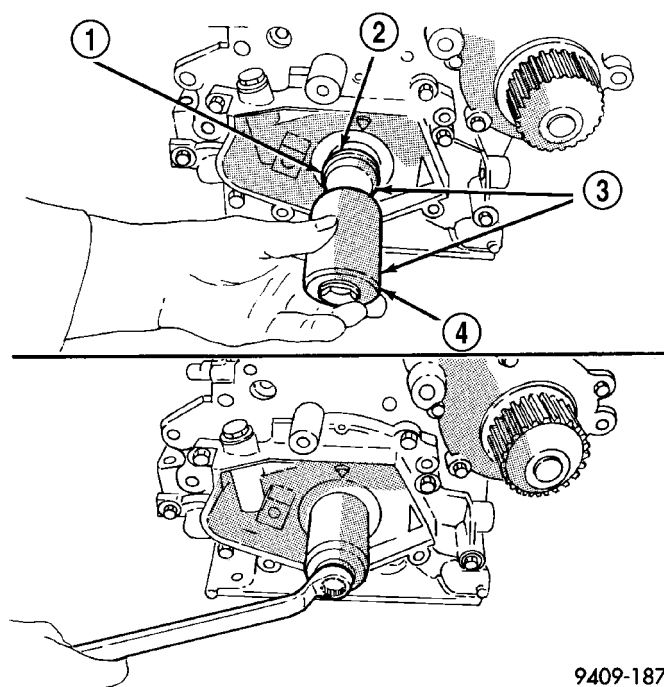
**Fig. 65 Front Crankshaft Oil Seal—Removal**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6771

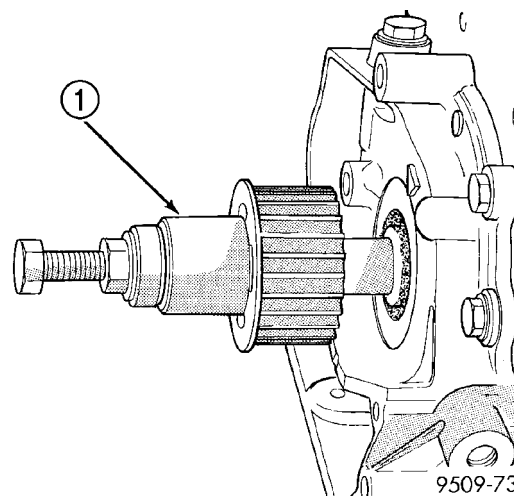
CAUTION: Use of Special Tool 6792 is required to install the crankshaft sprocket to the proper depth. Failure to use this tool will cause improper timing belt tracking.

(4) Install the timing belt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION)

(5) Install crankshaft vibration damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION)

**Fig. 66 Front Crankshaft Oil Seal - Installation**

1 - PROTECTOR
2 - SEAL
3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6780-1
4 - INSTALLER

**Fig. 67 Crankshaft Sprocket - Installation**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792

(6) Install accessory drive belts. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR

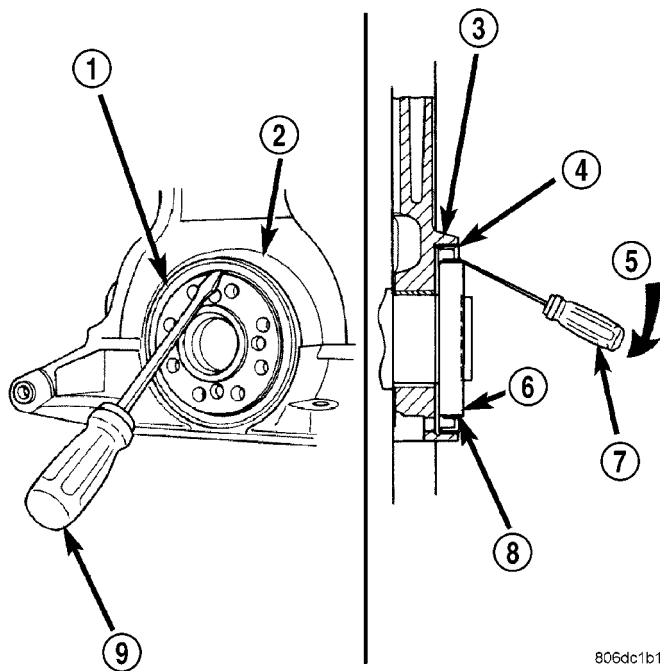
REMOVAL

(1) Remove the transaxle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL) for procedure.

(2) Remove the flex plate. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/FLEX PLATE - REMOVAL)

(3) Insert a 3/16 flat bladed screwdriver between the dust lip and the metal case of the crankshaft seal. Angle the screwdriver (Fig. 68) through the dust lip against metal case of the seal. Pry out seal.

CAUTION: Do not permit the screwdriver blade to contact crankshaft seal surface. Contact of the screwdriver blade against crankshaft edge (chamfer) is permitted.



806dc1b1

Fig. 68 Rear Crankshaft Oil Seal—Removal

- 1 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 2 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 3 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 4 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL METAL CASE
- 5 - PRY IN THIS DIRECTION
- 6 - CRANKSHAFT
- 7 - SCREWDRIVER
- 8 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL DUST LIP
- 9 - SCREWDRIVER

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: If burr or scratch is present on the crankshaft edge (chamfer), cleanup with 400 grit sand paper to prevent seal damage during installation of new seal.

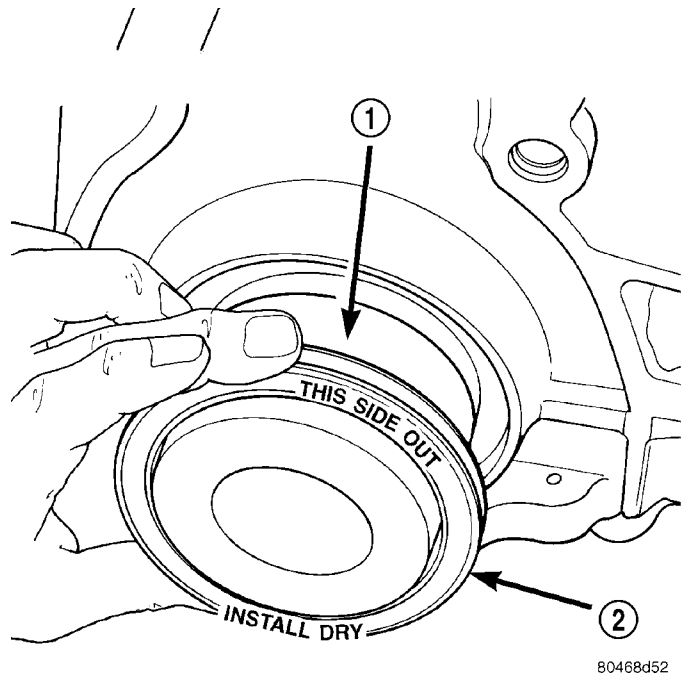
NOTE: When installing seal, no lube on seal is needed.

(1) Place Special Tool 6926-1 on crankshaft. This is a pilot tool with a magnetic base (Fig. 69).

(2) Position seal over pilot tool. Make sure you can read the words **THIS SIDE OUT** on seal (Fig. 69). Pilot tool should remain on crankshaft during installation of seal. Ensure that the lip of the seal is facing towards the crankcase during installation.

CAUTION: If the seal is driven into the block past flush, this may cause an oil leak.

(3) Drive the seal into the block using Special Tool 6926-2 and handle C-4171 (Fig. 70) until the tool bottoms out against the block (Fig. 71).



80468d52

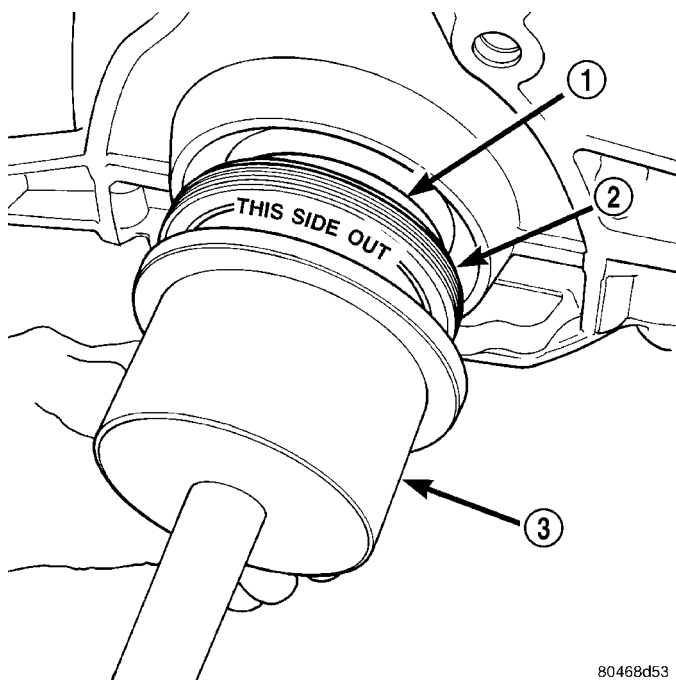
Fig. 69 Crankshaft Rear Seal and Special Tool 6926-1

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-1 PILOT
- 2 - SEAL

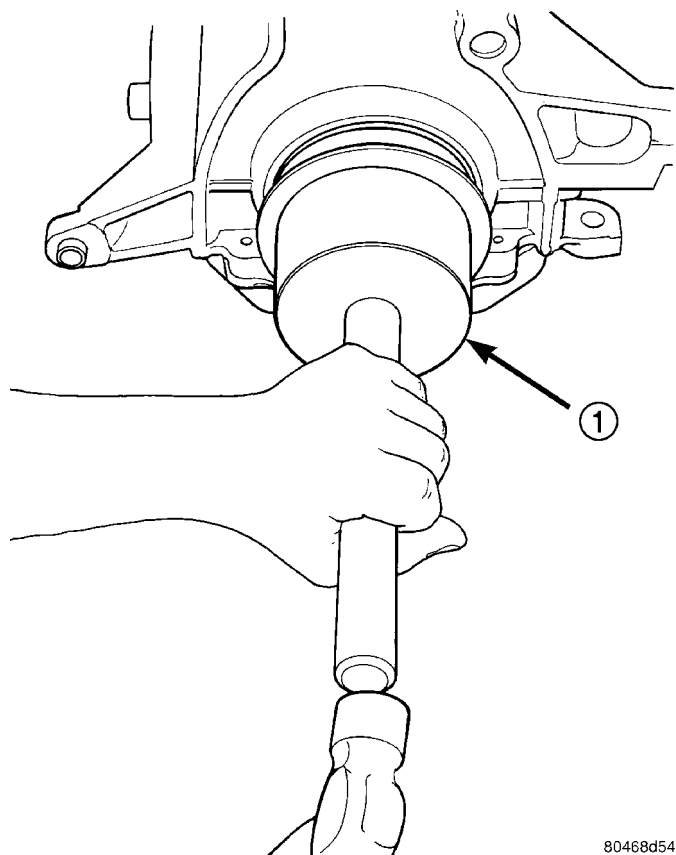
(4) Install the flex plate. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/FLEX PLATE - INSTALLATION)

(5) Install the transaxle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION)

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR (Continued)

**Fig. 70 Crankshaft Seal Special Tool 6926-2**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-1 PILOT
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-2 INSTALLER

**Fig. 71 Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal - Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-2 INSTALLER

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD

DESCRIPTION

NOTE: The engine **DOES NOT** have provisions for a free wheeling valve train. Non free wheeling valve train means, in the event of a broken timing belt, pistons will contact the valves.

The pistons are made of a cast aluminum alloy. The pistons have pressed-in pins attached to forged powdered metal connecting rods. The pistons pin is offset 1 mm (0.0394 in.) towards the thrust side of the piston. The connecting rods are a cracked cap design and are not repairable. Hex head cap screws are used to provide alignment and durability in the assembly. The pistons and connecting rods are serviced as an assembly.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE AND PISTON - FITTING

Piston and cylinder wall must be clean and dry. Piston diameter should be measured 90 degrees to piston pin about 14 mm (9/16 inch.) from the bottom of the skirt as shown in (Fig. 73). Cylinder bores should be measured halfway down the cylinder bore and transverse (measurement location B) to the engine crankshaft center line shown in (Fig. 72). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) Correct piston to bore clearance must be established in order to assure quiet and economical operation.

NOTE: Pistons and cylinder bores should be measured at normal room temperature, 70°F (21°C).

REMOVAL

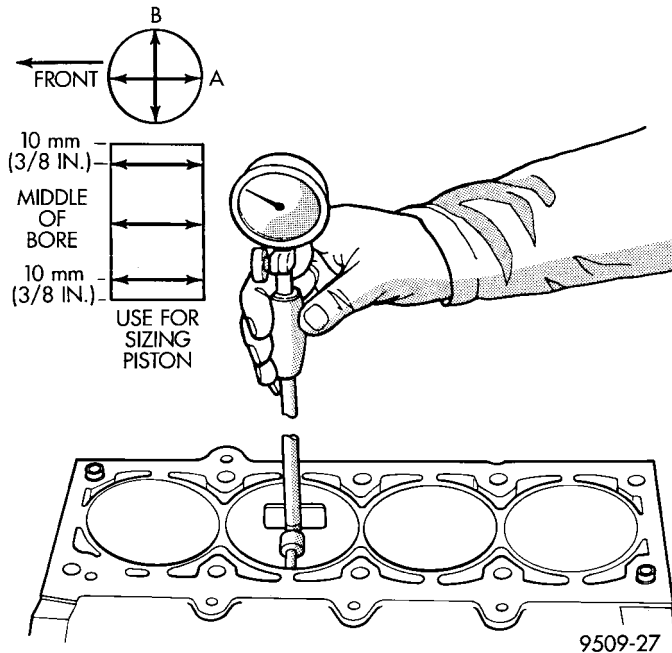
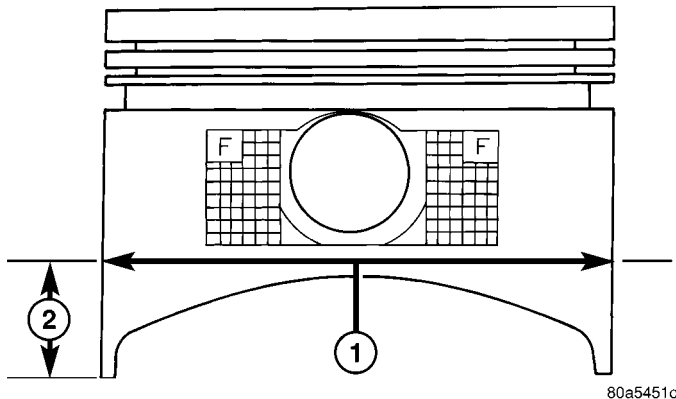
- (1) Remove the cylinder head (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove top ridge of cylinder bores with a reliable ridge reamer before removing pistons from cylinder block. **Be sure to keep tops of pistons covered during this operation.** Mark piston with matching cylinder number (Fig. 74).

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods. Damage to connecting rod could occur.

- (4) Using a permanent ink or paint marker, identify cylinder number on each connecting rod cap (Fig. 75).

- (5) Pistons will have a stamping in the approximate location shown in (Fig. 74). These stamps will

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

**Fig. 72 Checking Cylinder Bore****Fig. 73 Piston Measurement Location**

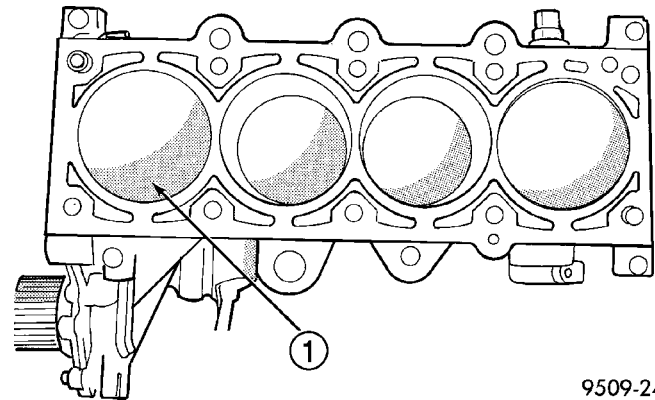
- 1 - PISTON DIAMETER
2 - 14 mm (9/16 in.)

be either a directional arrow or a weight identification for the assembly. L is for light and H is for heavy. These assemblies should all be the same weight class. Service piston assemblies are marked with a S and can be used with either L or H production assemblies. The weight designation stamps should face toward the timing belt side of the engine.

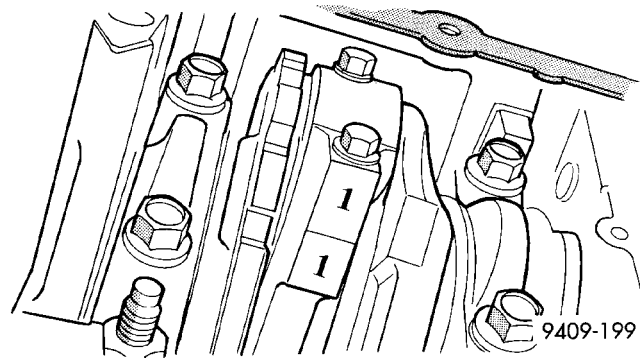
(6) Pistons and connecting rods must be removed from top of cylinder block. Rotate crankshaft so that each connecting rod is centered in cylinder bore.

(7) Remove connecting rod bolts and cap. Care should be taken not to damage the fracture rod and cap surfaces.

NOTE: Do not reuse connecting rod bolts.

**Fig. 74 Piston Markings**

1 - WEIGHT DESIGNATION AND DIRECTIONAL ARROW WILL BE IMPRINTED IN THIS AREA

**Fig. 75 Identify Connecting Rod to Cylinder - Typical**

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to damage the fractured rod and cap joint surfaces, as engine damage may occur.

(8) To protect crankshaft journal and fractured rod surfaces, install Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides onto connecting rod (Fig. 76). Carefully push each piston and rod assembly out of cylinder bore.

(9) Remove Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides and re-install bearing cap on the mating rod.

NOTE: Piston and rods are serviced as an assembly.

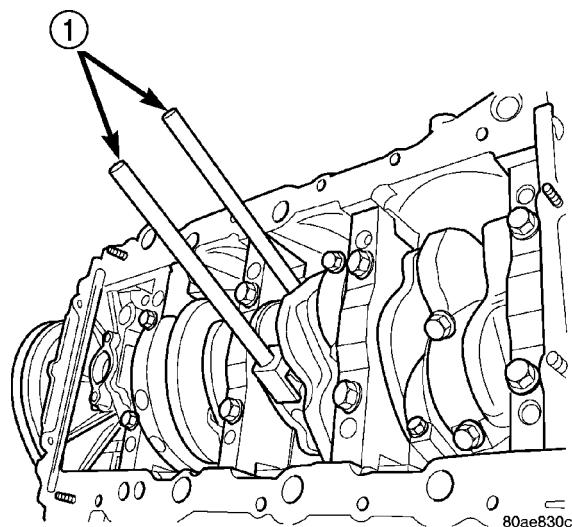
(10) Repeat procedure for each piston and connecting rod assembly.

(11) Remove piston rings (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON RINGS - REMOVAL).

INSTALLATION

(1) Install piston rings on piston (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON RINGS - INSTALLATION).

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

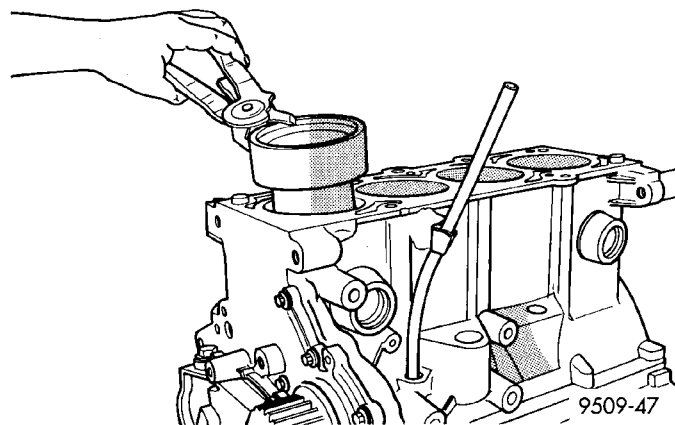
**Fig. 76 Connecting Rod Guides—Typical**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8189 CONNECTING ROD GUIDES

(2) Before installing pistons and connecting rod assemblies into the bore, ensure the compression ring gaps are staggered, and neither is in line with the oil ring rail gap (Fig. 84).

(3) Before installing the ring compressor, ensure the oil ring expander ends are butted and the rail gaps are located as shown in (Fig. 84). As viewed from top.

(4) Immerse the piston head and rings in clean engine oil, slide the ring compressor, over the piston (Fig. 77). **Be sure position of rings does not change during this operation.**

**Fig. 77 Installing Piston**

(5) The weight stamp designation L or H will be in the front half of the piston should face toward the front of the engine (Fig. 74).

(6) Rotate crankshaft so that the connecting rod journal is on the center of the cylinder bore. Lubricate connecting rod journal with clean engine oil.

(7) Install connecting rod upper bearing half into connecting rod. Install Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides onto connecting rod (Fig. 76).

(8) Insert rod and piston assembly into cylinder bore and carefully guide rod over the crankshaft journal.

(9) Tap the piston down in cylinder bore, using a hammer handle. At the same time, guide connecting rod into position on connecting rod journal.

(10) Remove Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides.

NOTE: The connecting rod cap bolts should not be reused.

(11) Before installing the **NEW** bolts, the threads should be coated with clean engine oil.

(12) Install connecting rod lower bearing half into connecting rod cap. Install connecting rod cap.

(13) Install each bolt finger tight then alternately torque each bolt to assemble the cap properly.

(14) Tighten the connecting rod bolts using the 2 step torque-turn method. Tighten according to the following values:

CAUTION: Do not use a torque wrench for the second step.

1. Tighten the bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).

2. Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional **1/4 TURN**.

(15) Using a feeler gauge, check connecting rod side clearance (Fig. 78). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) for connecting rod side clearance.

(16) Install the cylinder head (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION).

(17) Install the oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE

CONNECTING ROD - FITTING

(1) For measuring connecting rod bearing clearance procedure and use of Plastigage (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). For bearing clearance refer to Engine Specifications. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

NOTE: The rod bearing bolts should not be reused.

(2) Before installing the **NEW** bolts the threads should be oiled with clean engine oil.

(3) Install each bolt finger tight then alternately torque each bolt to assemble the cap properly.

CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS (Continued)

(4) Tighten the connecting rod bolts using the 2 step torque-turn method. Tighten according to the following values:

CAUTION: Do not use a torque wrench for the second step.

1. Tighten the bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
2. Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional **1/4 TURN**.

(5) Using a feeler gauge, check connecting rod side clearance (Fig. 78). Refer to clearance specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

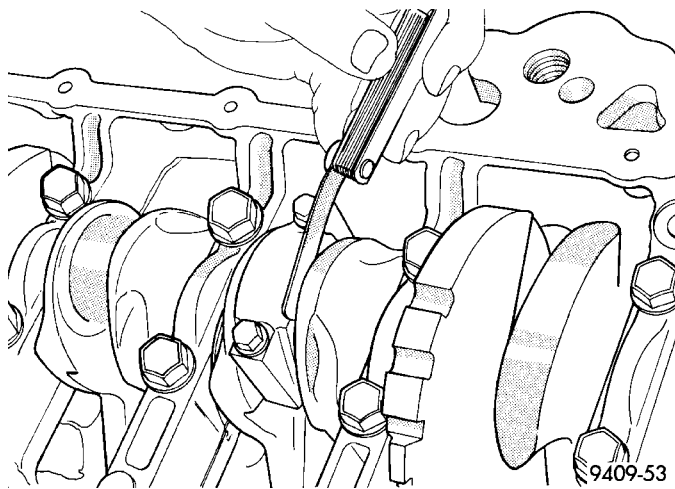


Fig. 78 Connecting Rod Side Clearance - Typical PISTON RINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON RING - FITTING

(1) Wipe cylinder bore clean. Insert ring and push down with piston to ensure it is square in bore. The ring gap measurement must be made with the ring positioned below normal ring travel in the cylinder bore. Check gap with feeler gauge (Fig. 79). For piston ring specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

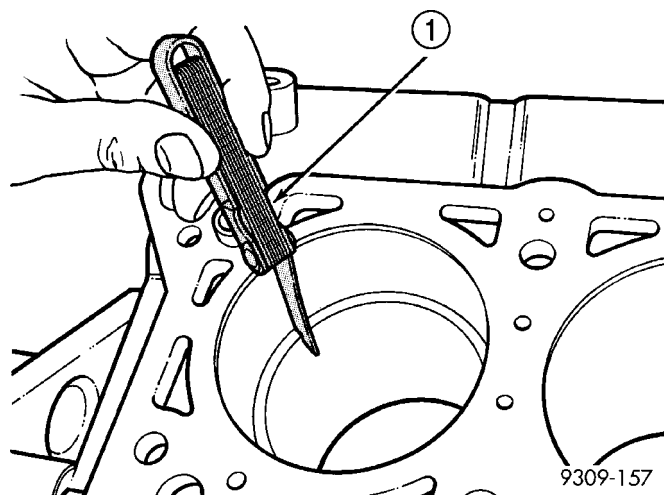


Fig. 79 Piston Ring Gap

1 - FEELER GAUGE

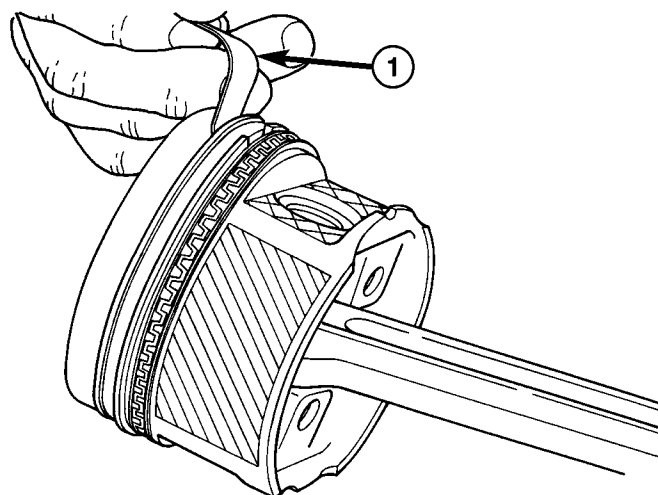


Fig. 80 Piston Ring Side Clearance

1 - FEELER GAUGE

(2) Check piston ring to groove side clearance (Fig. 80). For piston ring specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

PISTON RINGS (Continued)

REMOVAL

(1) Using a suitable ring expander, remove upper and intermediate piston rings (Fig. 81).

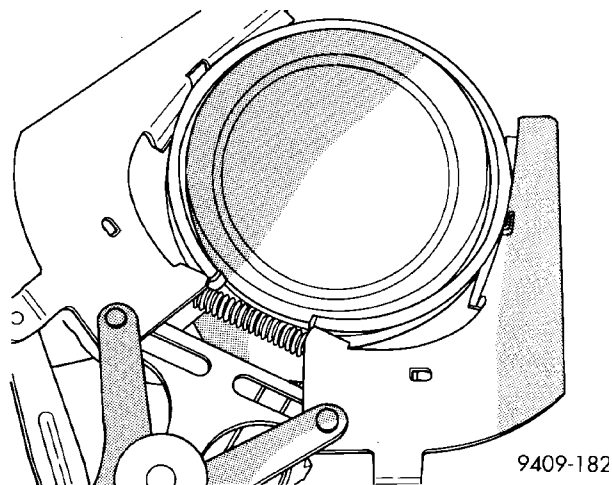


Fig. 81 Piston Rings—Removing and Installing

- (2) Remove the upper oil ring side rail, lower oil ring side rail and then oil ring expander from piston.
 (3) Clean ring grooves of any carbon deposits.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The identification mark on face of upper and intermediate piston rings must point toward top of piston.

Install rings with manufacturers identification mark facing up, to the top of the piston (Fig. 82).

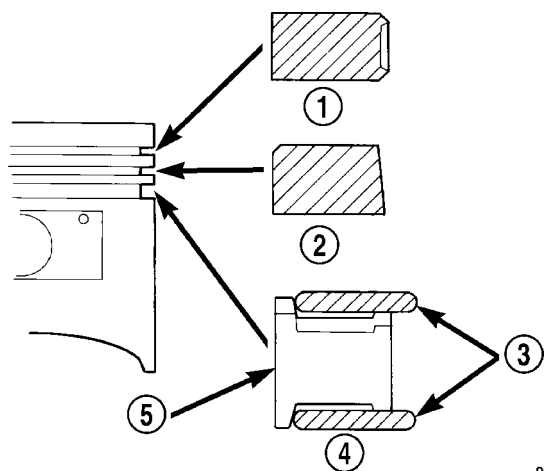


Fig. 82 Piston Ring Installation

- 1 - NO. 1 PISTON RING
 2 - NO. 2 PISTON RING
 3 - SIDE RAIL
 4 - OIL RING
 5 - SPACER EXPANDER

CAUTION: Install piston rings in the following order:

1. Oil ring expander.
2. Upper oil ring side rail.
3. Lower oil ring side rail.
4. No. 2 Intermediate piston ring.
5. No. 1 Upper piston ring.

(1) Install oil ring expander (Fig. 82).

(2) Install upper side rail first and then the lower side rail. Install the side rails by placing one end between the piston ring groove and the oil ring expander. Hold end firmly and press down the portion to be installed until side rail is in position. **Do not use a piston ring expander (Fig. 83).**

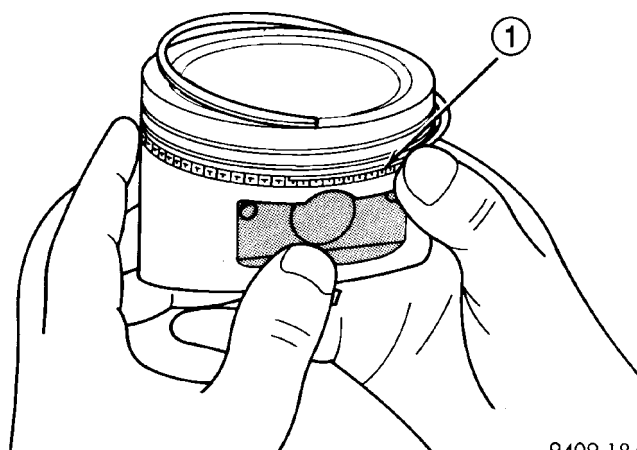


Fig. 83 Installing Side Rail

1 - SIDE RAIL END

(3) Install No. 2 piston ring and then No. 1 piston ring (Fig. 82).

(4) Position piston ring end gaps as shown in (Fig. 84).

(5) Position oil ring expander gap at least 45° from the side rail gaps but **not** on the piston pin center or on the thrust direction. Staggering ring gap is important for oil control.

STRUCTURAL COLLAR

REMOVAL

(1) Raise vehicle on hoist.

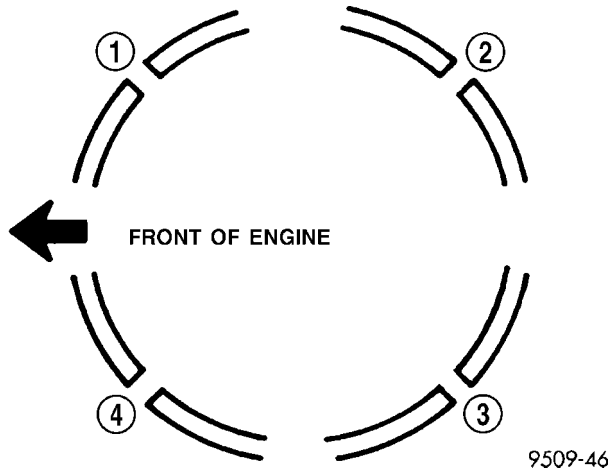
NOTE: To remove transaxle dust cover, the front bending strut must be removed.

(2) Remove structural collar from oil pan to transaxle (Fig. 85).

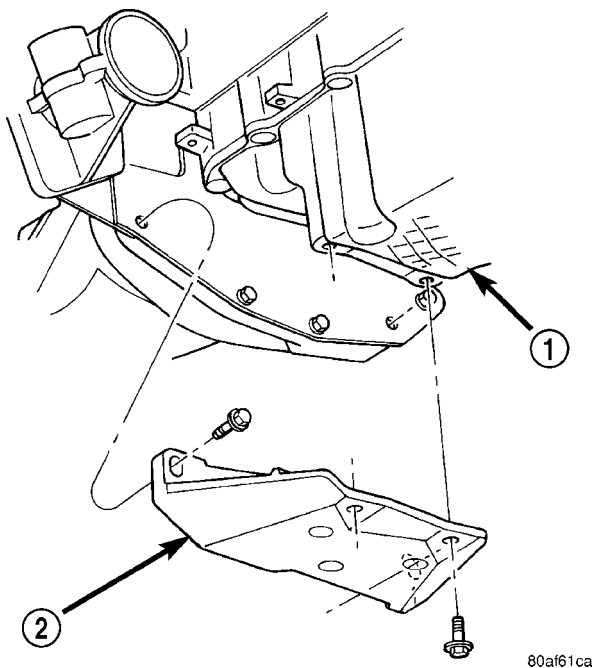
INSTALLATION

CAUTION: The torque procedure for the structural collar must be followed, as damage to oil pan or collar could occur.

STRUCTURAL COLLAR (Continued)

**Fig. 84 Piston Ring End Gap Position**

- 1 - GAP OF LOWER SIDE RAIL
- 2 - NO. 1 RING GAP
- 3 - GAP OF UPPER SIDE RAIL
- 4 - NO. 2 RING GAP AND SPACER EXPANDER GAP

**Fig. 85 Structural Collar - Removal/Installation**

- 1 - OIL PAN
- 2 - STRUCTURAL COLLAR

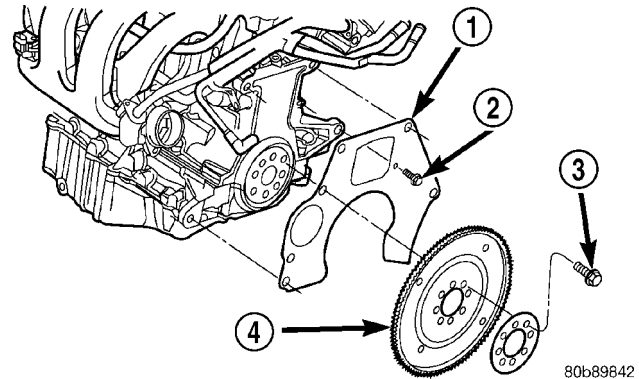
(1) Install the structural collar (Fig. 85) using the following 3 step torque sequence:

- Step 1: Install the collar to oil pan bolts and tighten to 3 N·m (30 in. lbs.).
 - Step 2: Install collar to transaxle bolts and tighten to 108 N·m (80 ft. lbs.).
 - Step 3: Final torque the collar to oil pan bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Lower vehicle.

FLEX PLATE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the transaxle. Refer to 21 - TRANS-AXLE for procedure.
- (2) Remove the flex plate attaching bolts (Fig. 86).
- (3) Remove the flex plate (Fig. 86).

**Fig. 86 Flex Plate**

- 1 - ADAPTOR PLATE
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - BOLT (QTY. 8)
- 4 - FLEX PLATE

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the drive plate on crankshaft (Fig. 86).
- (2) Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive to flex plate bolt threads.
- (3) Install the flex plate bolts and tighten to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 86).
- (4) Install the transaxle. Refer to 21 - TRANS-AXLE for procedure.

VIBRATION DAMPER

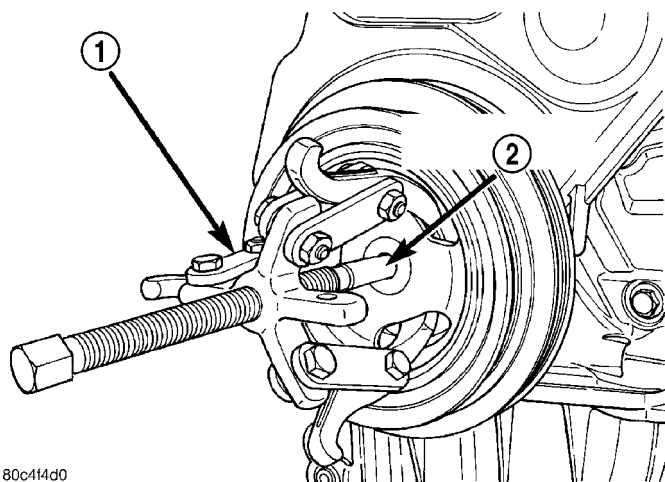
REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on a hoist and remove accessory drive belt splash shield.
- (2) Remove accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove crankshaft vibration damper bolt. Remove damper using the large side of Special Tool 1026 and insert 6827-A (Fig. 87).

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Lubricate the threads of the M12 1.75 x 150 mm bolt using Mopar® Nickel Anti-seize Compound or equivalent, before beginning to press the damper on.

VIBRATION DAMPER (Continued)



80c414d0

Fig. 87 Crankshaft Damper—Removal

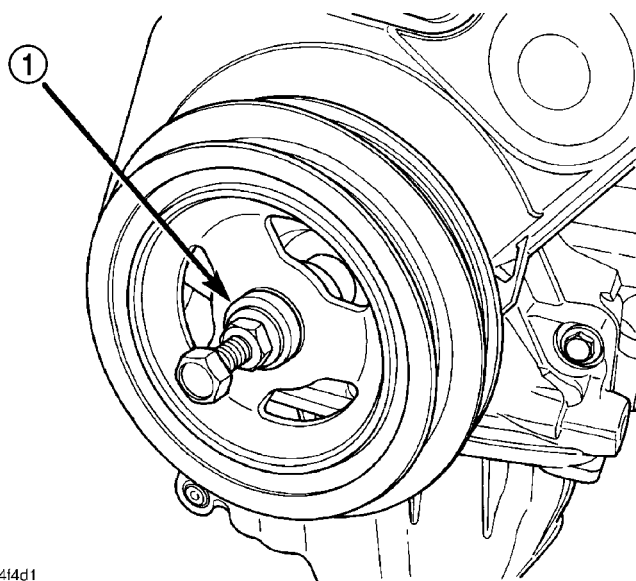
- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 1026 3 - JAW PULLER
2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6827A INSERT

(1) Install crankshaft vibration damper using M12-1.75 x 150 mm bolt, washer, thrust bearing and nut from Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 88).

(2) Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive (Medium Strength Threadlocker) to vibration damper bolt. Tighten vibration damper bolt to 136 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(3) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(4) Install the accessory drive belt splash shield and lower vehicle.



80c414d1

Fig. 88 Crankshaft Damper—Installation

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792

ENGINE MOUNTING

DESCRIPTION

The engine mounting system (Fig. 89) and (Fig. 90) consist of a four-point system utilizing two load-carrying mounts and two torque struts. The load-carrying mounts are located on each frame rail. The right mount is a hydro-elastic mount and left mount is a conventional elastomeric isolator. The two torque controlling struts are attached at the front of the engine, straddling the right side load-carrying mount. The upper torque strut connects to the suspension strut tower and the lower torque strut connects to the suspension crossmember.

LEFT MOUNT

REMOVAL

(1) Raise vehicle approximately 30.5 cm (12 in.) on hoist

(2) Remove air cleaner assembly (Fig. 91).

(3) Remove battery and tray.

(4) Support transaxle with a suitable jack.

(5) Remove left front wheel.

(6) Remove left splash shield.

(7) Remove through bolt access plug at left side outer frame rail.

(8) Remove mount through bolt (Fig. 92).

(9) Disconnect transaxle shift cable from left mount and transaxle linkage.

(10) Remove left mount bracket to body frame rail fasteners (Fig. 93).

(11) Remove mount attaching bolts (Fig. 94) or (Fig. 95).

(12) Remove mount.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install mount and attaching bolts (Fig. 94) or (Fig. 95). Tighten bolts to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.).

(2) Install engine mount bracket to body frame rail and tighten fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 93).

(3) Position engine/transaxle for installation of through bolt. Install and tighten through bolt to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 92).

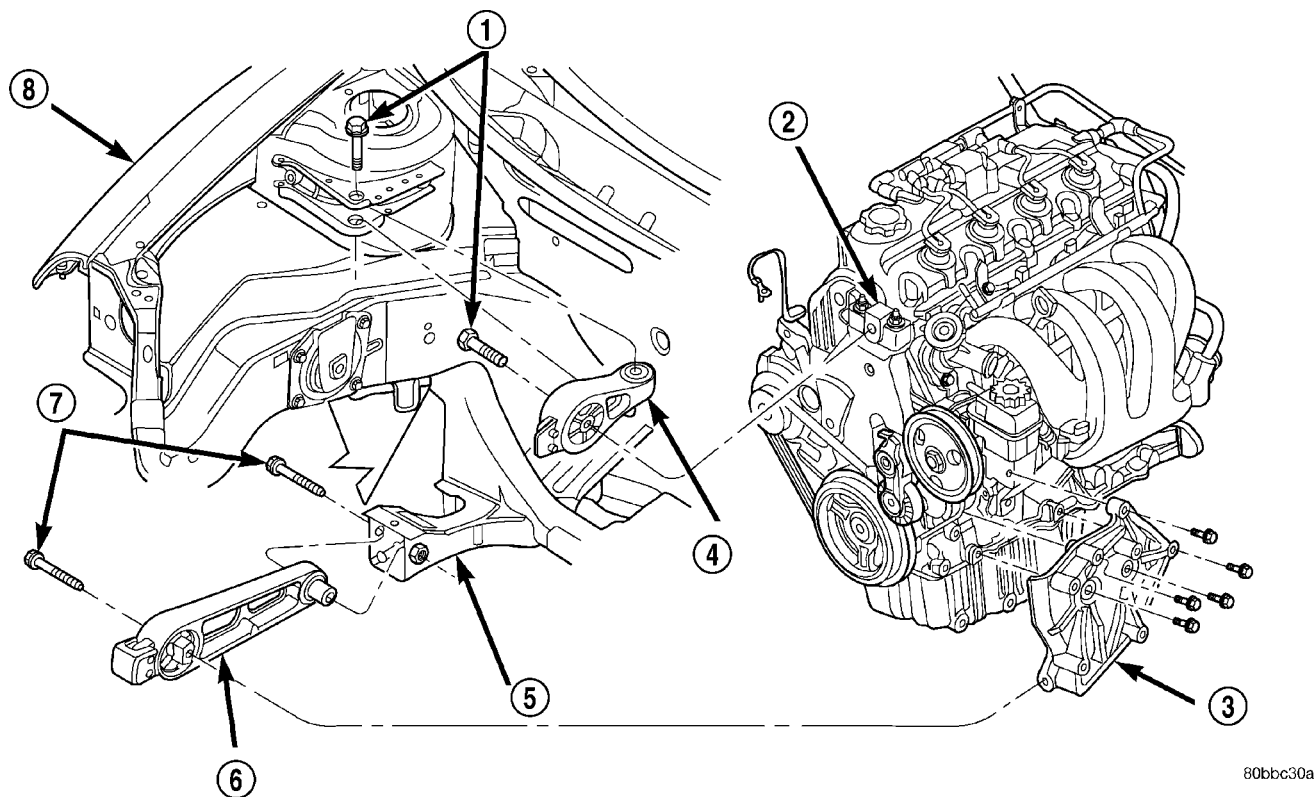
(4) Remove jack from under transaxle.

(5) Install through bolt access plug at left side outer frame rail.

(6) Install left splash shield and wheel.

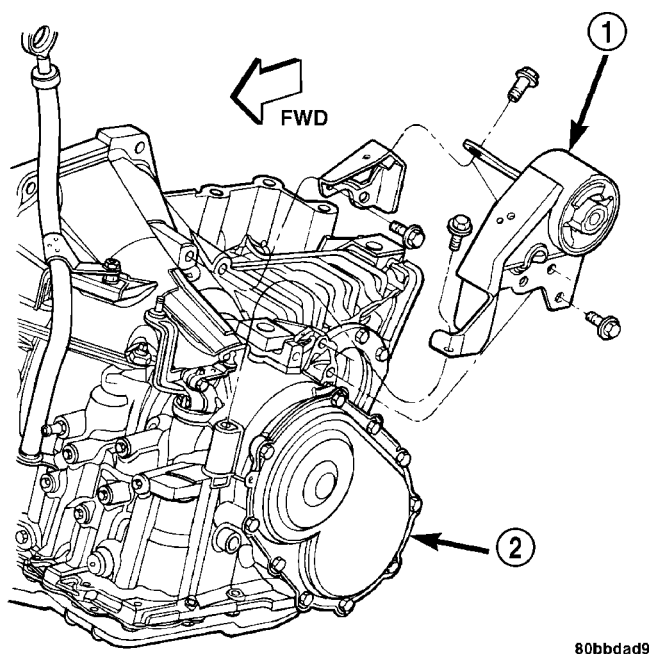
(7) Connect transaxle shift cable to engine mount and transaxle linkage.

LEFT MOUNT (Continued)

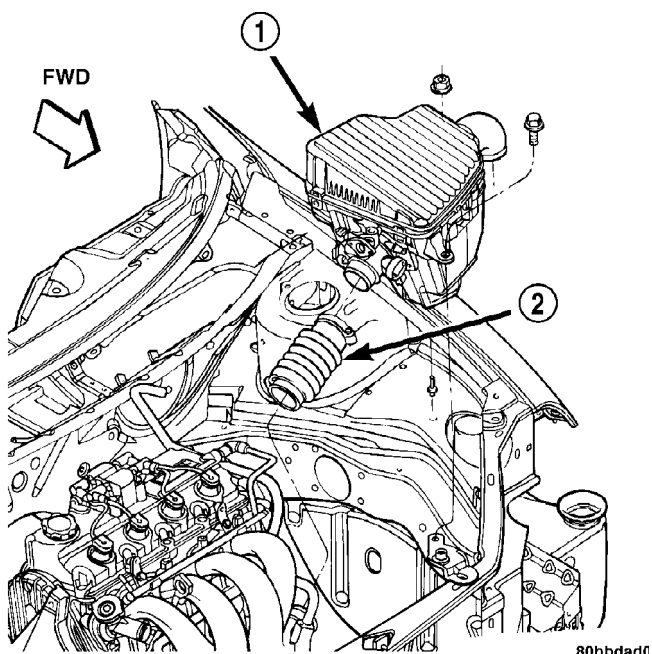
**Fig. 89 Engine Mounting - Right Side**

- 1 - BOLTS
- 2 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET
- 3 - TORQUE STRUT BRACKET
- 4 - UPPER TORQUE STRUT

- 5 - CROSSMEMBER
- 6 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT
- 7 - BOLTS
- 8 - RIGHT FENDER

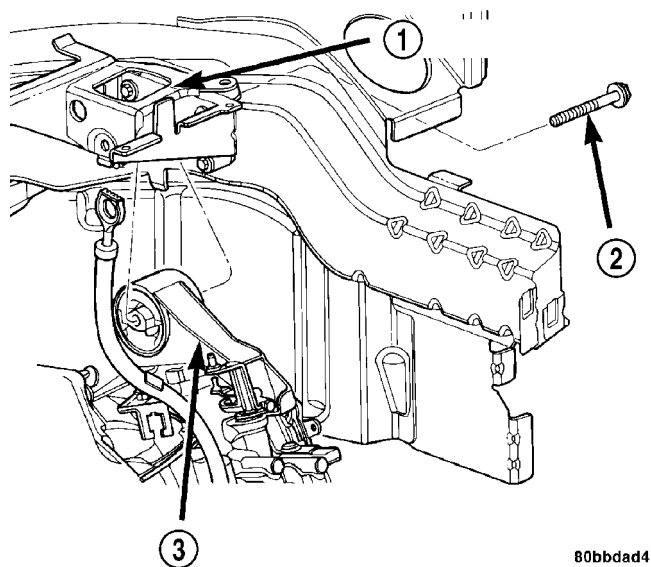
**Fig. 90 Engine Mounting - Left Side**

- 1 - MOUNT
- 2 - TRANSAXLE

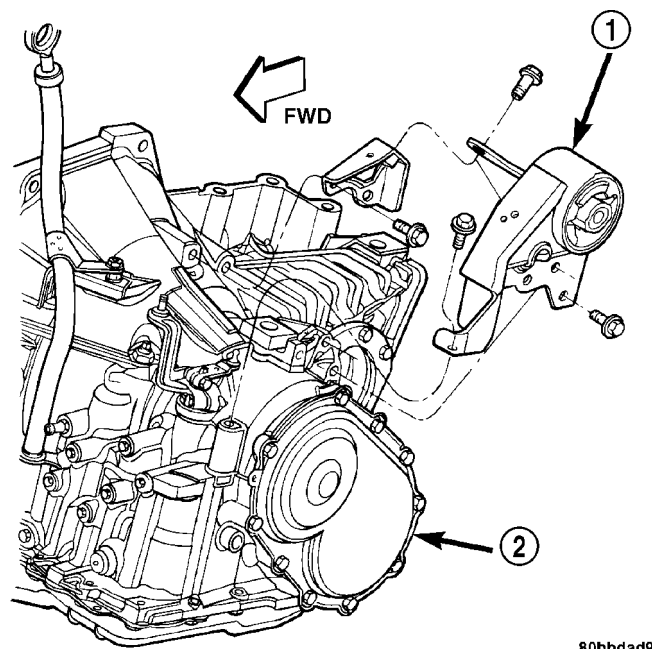
**Fig. 91 Air Cleaner Assembly**

- 1 - AIR CLEANER ASSY.
- 2 - THROTTLE BODY DUCT

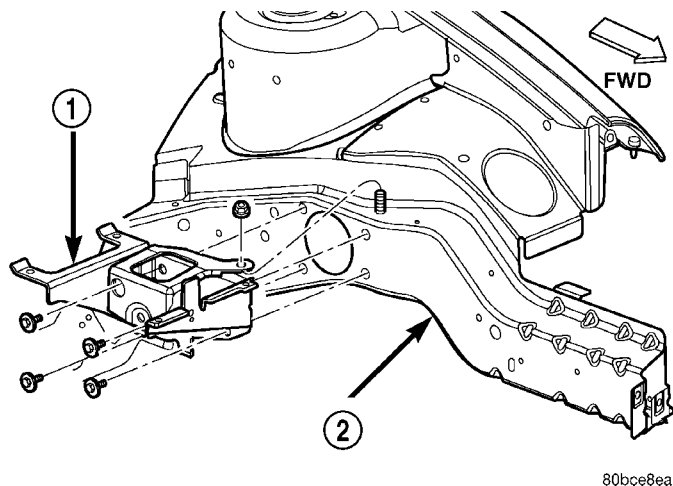
LEFT MOUNT (Continued)

**Fig. 92 Left Mount Through Bolt**

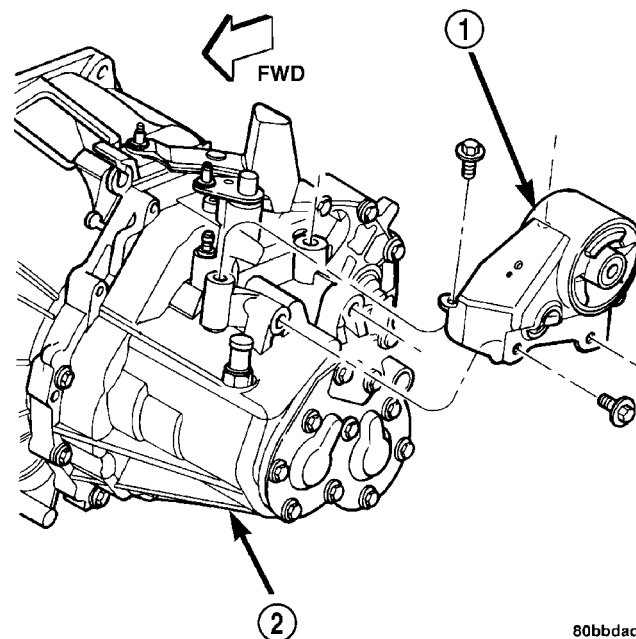
- 1 - MOUNT BRACKET
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - MOUNT

**Fig. 94 Left Mount (Automatic Transaxle)**

- 1 - MOUNT
- 2 - TRANSAXLE

**Fig. 93 Left Mount Bracket**

- 1 - MOUNT BRACKET
- 2 - BODY FRAME RAIL

**Fig. 95 Left Mount (Manual Transaxle)**

- 1 - MOUNT
- 2 - TRANSAXLE

- (8) Install battery tray and battery.
- (9) Install air cleaner assembly (Fig. 91).
- (10) Lower vehicle.

ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove fastener securing ground strap to engine mount bracket.
- (3) Remove upper torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

- (4) Remove power steering/air conditioning compressor drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

- (5) Raise vehicle on hoist.

- (6) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield (Fig. 96).

ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET (Continued)

(7) Remove lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

(8) Lower vehicle.

(9) Position a jack under engine. Raise jack enough to support engine weight.

(10) Remove engine mount through bolt access plug (Fig. 96)

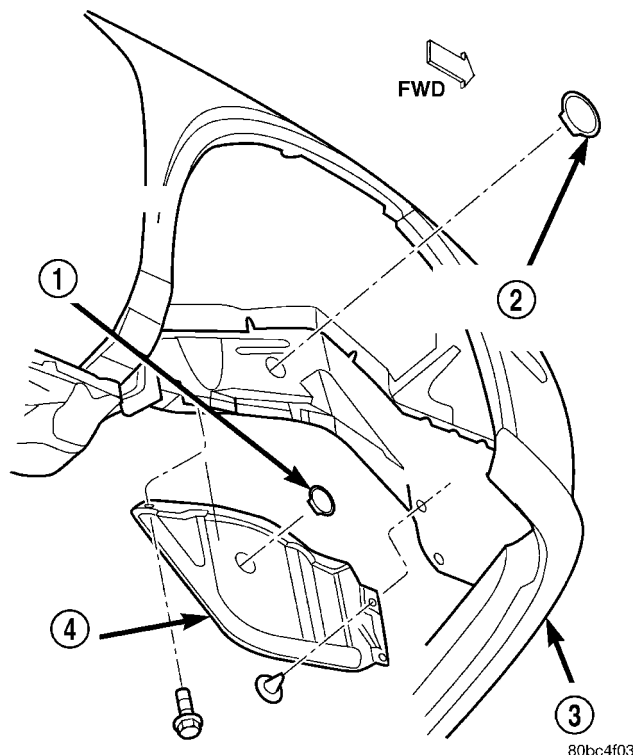


Fig. 96 Engine Mount Bolt Access Plug

- 1 - CRANKSHAFT BOLT ACCESS PLUG
- 2 - RIGHT MOUNT BOLT ACCESS PLUG
- 3 - FASCIA
- 4 - SPLASH SHIELD

(11) Remove right engine mount to engine mount bracket through bolt (Fig. 97).

(12) Lower engine enough with jack to remove lower engine mount bracket bolt (Fig. 98).

(13) Raise engine with jack to allow engine-to-body clearance for engine mount bracket removal.

(14) Remove fasteners securing power steering pump to engine mount bracket. **Do Not** disconnect lines from pump.

(15) Remove the two remaining bolts securing engine mount bracket to engine. Remove engine mount bracket (Fig. 98).

INSTALLATION

(1) Position engine mount bracket to its mounting location. Hand start the upper two bolts of the engine mount bracket (Fig. 98).

(2) Lower engine with jack.

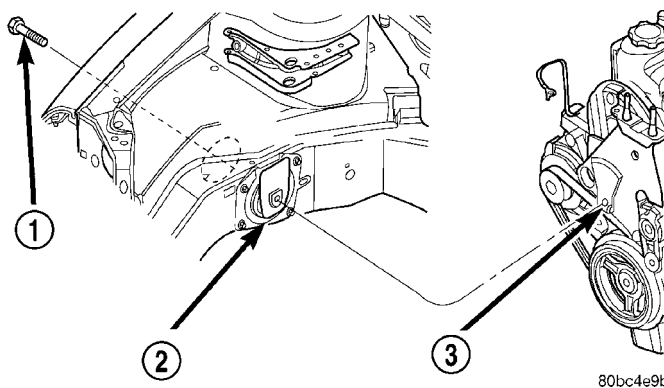


Fig. 97 Engine Mount to Bracket

- 1 - THROUGH BOLT
- 2 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 3 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET

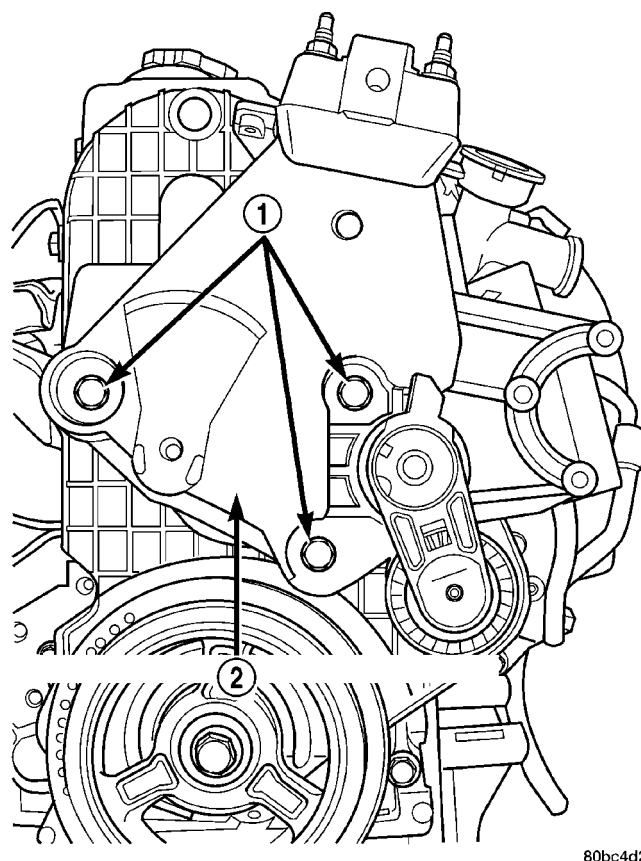


Fig. 98 Engine Mount Bracket Assembly

- 1 - BOLTS
- 2 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET ASSEMBLY

(3) Install lower engine mount bracket bolt. Tighten bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 98).

(4) Raise engine with jack.

(5) Tighten upper engine mount bracket bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 98).

(6) Install power steering pump fasteners.

(7) Lower engine with jack.

ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET (Continued)

(8) Install right engine mount to engine mount bracket through bolt. Tighten bolt to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 97).

(9) Install mount bolt access plug (Fig. 96).

(10) Remove jack from under engine.

(11) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(12) Install lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(13) Install power steering/air conditioning compressor drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(14) Install accessory drive belt splash shield (Fig. 96).

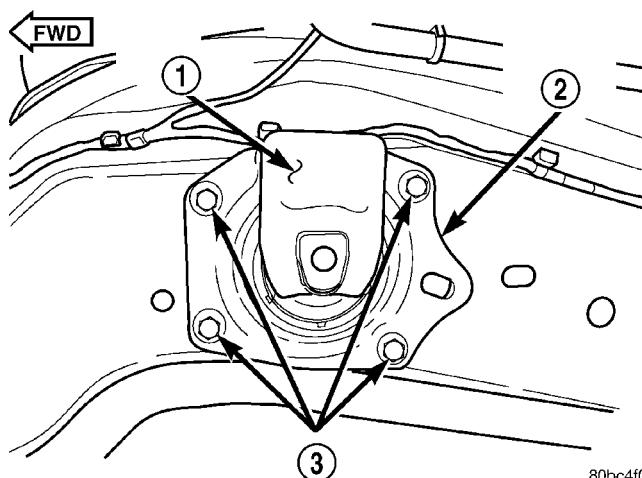
(15) Lower vehicle.

(16) Install upper torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(17) Install fastener securing ground strap to engine mount bracket.

(18) Connect negative battery cable.

(19) Perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).



80bc4f05

Fig. 99 Engine Mount—Right

- 1 - SNUBBER PAD
- 2 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 3 - BOLTS

RIGHT MOUNT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove engine mount bracket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - REMOVAL).

NOTE: The right engine mount attaching holes are slightly oversize to compensate for manufacturing tolerances. The mount has been set at the manufacturing plant for proper powertrain alignment. Therefore, it is necessary to mark the position of the mount before the attaching bolts are loosened.

(2) Using a permanent ink marker or equivalent, mark the position of engine mount to the body frame rail.

(3) Remove bolts attaching mount to body (Fig. 99).

(4) Lower engine with jack.

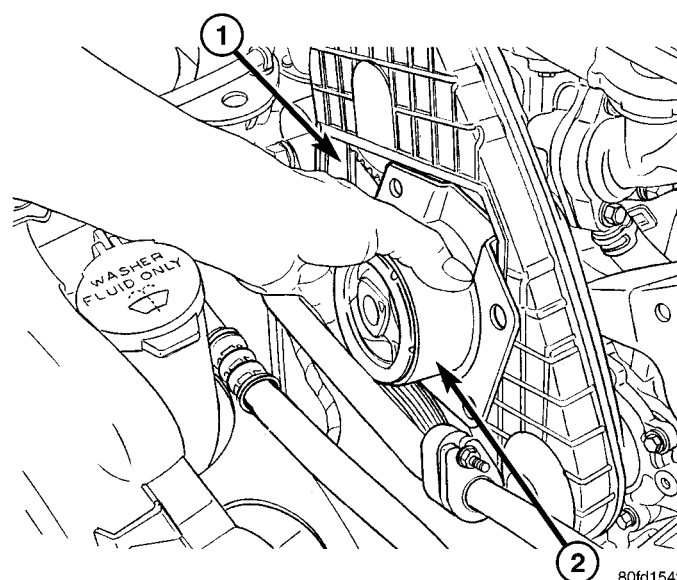
(5) Position right engine mount into timing belt cover hole (Fig. 100).

(6) Raise engine with jack.

(7) Remove mount between engine and body frame rail. Mount removal may require engine position to be raised or lowered to allow mount removal clearance.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position right engine mount into timing belt cover hole (Fig. 100).



80fd1542

Fig. 100 Right Engine Mount - Removal/Installation

- 1 - TIMING BELT COVER HOLE
- 2 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT

(2) Lower engine with jack.

(3) Position the mount into the original position on body frame rail (Fig. 99).

NOTE: Engine mount must be installed in the original position on body frame rail. If mount was not marked or frame rail was replaced, perform the following procedure.

(4) Perform the following procedure if mount position was not previously marked or the frame rail was replaced:

(a) Insert the new mount loosely in frame rail.

RIGHT MOUNT (Continued)

(b) Align the four holes in the mount with the mating holes in the rail such that the holes are concentric (frame rail holes centered in the mount holes).

(c) Using a permanent ink marker or equivalent, mark the position of engine mount to the body frame rail while maintaining mounting hole concentricity.

(5) Ensure the mount maintains originally marked position and install mount bolts. Tighten bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 99).

(6) Raise engine with jack.

(7) Install the engine mount bracket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET - INSTALLATION).

(8) Perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

TORQUE STRUT

REMOVAL

UPPER TORQUE STRUT

(1) Remove bolts attaching strut to shock tower bracket and engine mount bracket (Fig. 102).

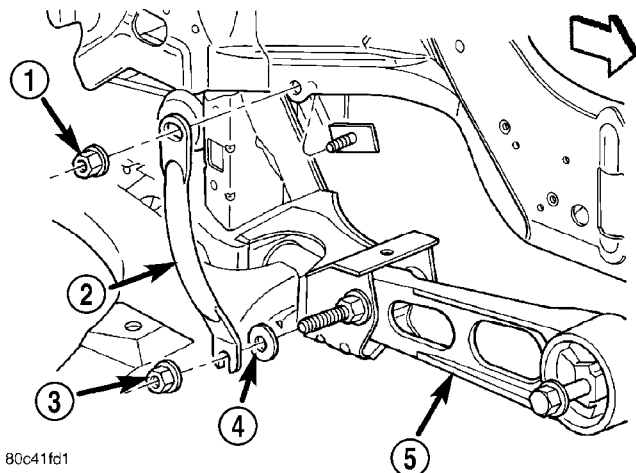
(2) Remove the upper torque strut.

LOWER TORQUE STRUT

(1) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(2) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield.

(3) Remove pencil strut (Fig. 101).



80c41fd1

Fig. 101 Pencil Strut

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - PENCIL STRUT
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - FLAT WASHER
- 5 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT

(4) Remove bolts attaching lower strut to cross-member and strut bracket (Fig. 102).

(5) Remove lower torque strut.

INSTALLATION

UPPER TORQUE STRUT

(1) Position the upper torque strut into mounting locations (Fig. 102).

(2) Install the mounting bolts and perform the torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

LOWER TORQUE STRUT

(1) Position lower torque strut into mounting locations (Fig. 102).

(2) Install mounting bolts and perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(3) Install pencil strut (Fig. 101).

(4) Install accessory drive belt splash shield and lower vehicle.

ADJUSTMENTS

ENGINE TORQUE STRUT ADJUSTMENT

The upper and lower torque struts need to be adjusted together to assure proper engine positioning and engine mount loading. Whenever a torque strut bolt(s) is loosened, this procedure must be performed.

(1) Loosen the upper and lower torque strut attaching bolt at the suspension crossmember and shock tower bracket.

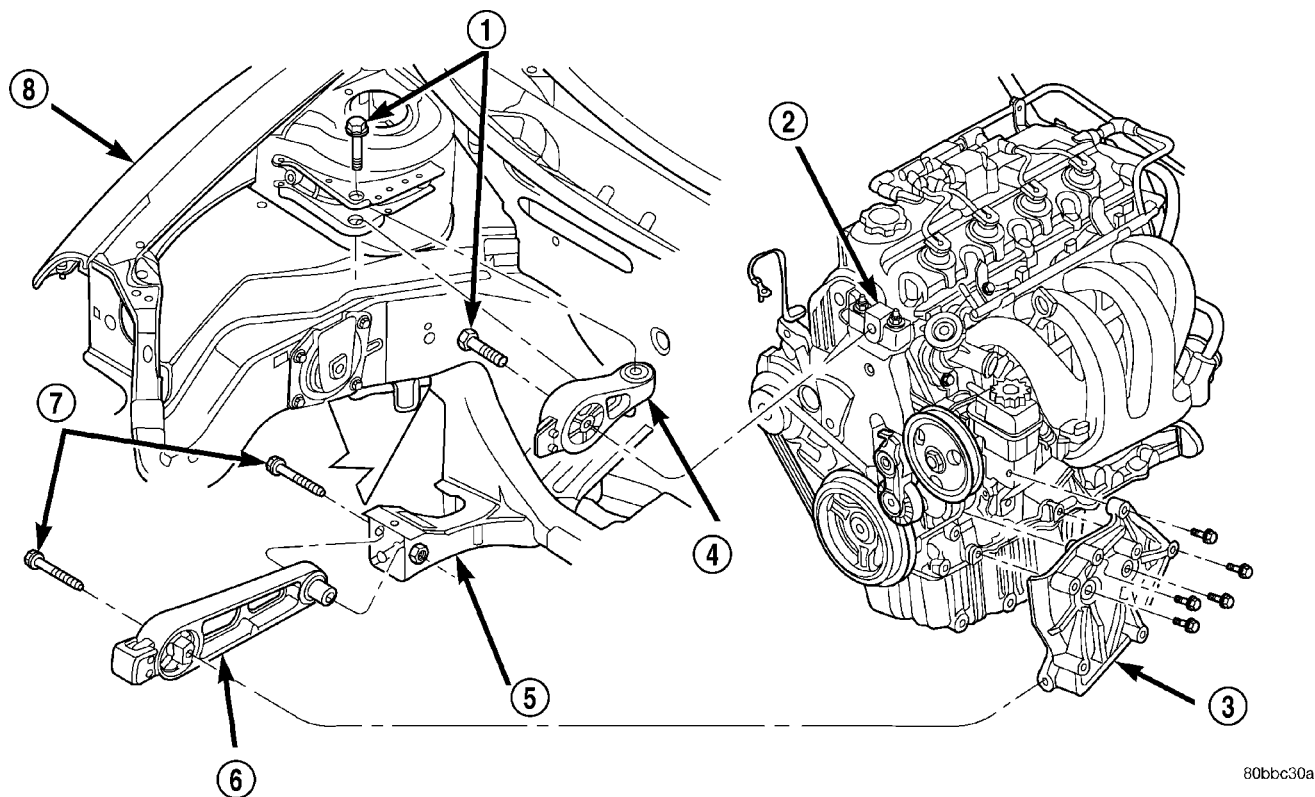
(2) The engine position may now be adjusted by positioning a suitable floor jack on the forward edge of the transmission bell housing (Fig. 103).

NOTE: The floor jack must be positioned as shown in (Fig. 103) to prevent minimal upward lifting of the engine.

(3) With the engine supported, remove the upper and lower torque strut attachment bolt(s) at shock tower bracket and suspension crossmember (Fig. 102). Verify that the torque struts are free to move within the shock tower bracket and crossmember. Reinstall the torque strut bolt(s), but do not tighten.

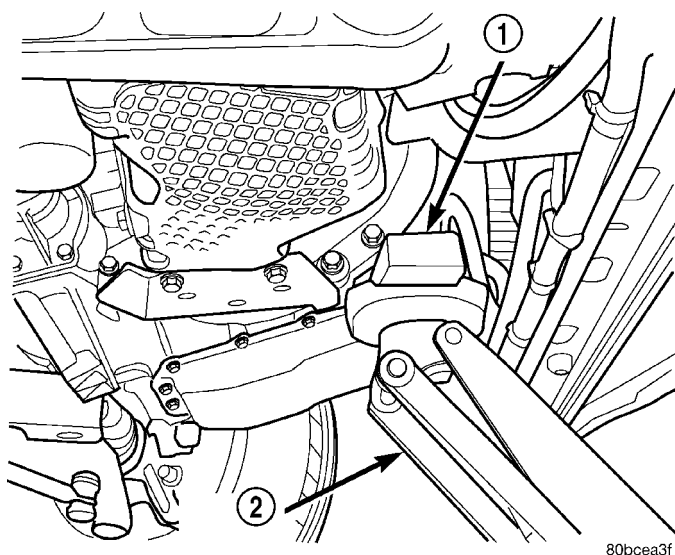
(4) Carefully apply upward force, allowing the upper engine to rotate rearward until the distance between the center of the rearmost attaching stud on the engine mount bracket (point "A") and the center of the hole for the washer hose clip on the shock tower bracket (point "B") is 119 mm (4.70 in.) (Fig. 104).

TORQUE STRUT (Continued)

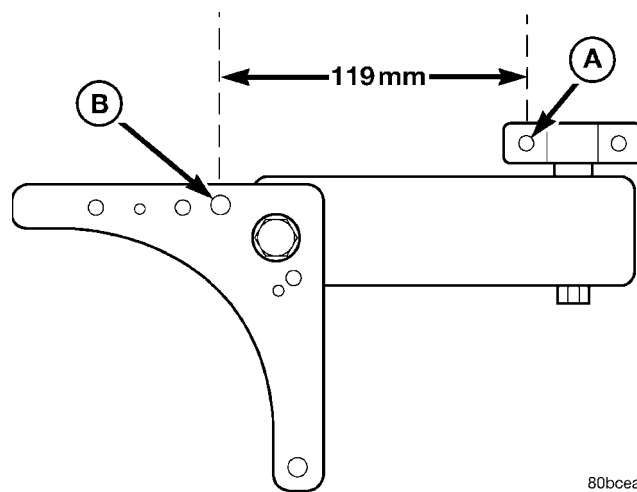
**Fig. 102 Torque Struts - Upper / Lower**

- 1 - BOLTS
- 2 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET
- 3 - TORQUE STRUT BRACKET
- 4 - UPPER TORQUE STRUT

- 5 - CROSSMEMBER
- 6 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT
- 7 - BOLTS
- 8 - RIGHT FENDER

**Fig. 103 Floor Jack Positioning**

- 1 - WOOD BLOCK
- 2 - FLOOR JACK

**Fig. 104 Engine Position Measurement**

(6) Remove the floor jack.

(5) With the engine held at the proper position, tighten both the upper and lower torque strut bolts to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 102).

LUBRICATION

DESCRIPTION

The lubrication system is a full-flow filtration, pressure feed type. The oil pump (Fig. 105) is mounted in the front engine cover and driven by the crankshaft.

OPERATION

Refer to (Fig. 106) for lubrication system flow. Engine oil is drawn up through the pickup tube and is pressurized by the oil pump and routed through the full-flow filter to the main oil gallery running the length of the cylinder block. A diagonal hole in each bulkhead feeds oil to each main bearing. Drilled passages within the crankshaft route oil from the main bearing journals to the connecting rod journals. A vertical hole at the number five bulkhead routes pressurized oil through a restrictor up into the cylinder head. The restrictor that is integral to the cylin-

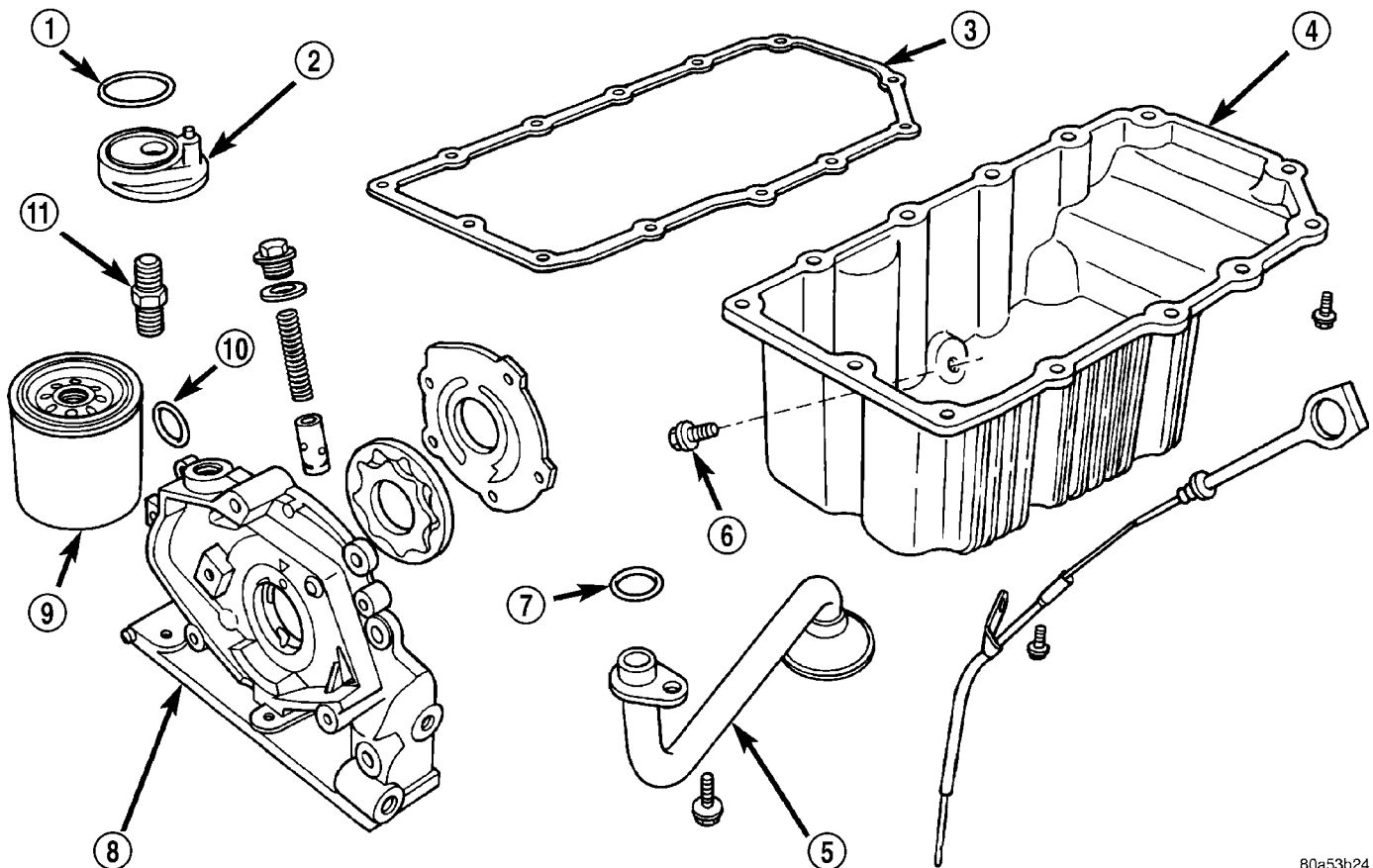
der head gasket, provides increased oil flow to the main gallery. The rocker shafts route oil to the rocker arms/hydraulic lash adjusters. Oil returning to the oil pan from the pressurized components supplies lubrication to the valve stems. The cylinder bores and wrist pins are splash lubricated from directed slots on the connecting rod thrust collar.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL LEAK INSPECTION

Begin with a thorough visual inspection of the engine, particularly at the area of the suspected leak. If an oil leak source is not readily identifiable, the following steps should be followed:

(1) Do not clean or degrease the engine at this time because some solvents may cause rubber to swell, temporarily stopping the leak.



80a53b24

Fig. 105 Engine Lubrication Components

- 1 - O-RING
- 2 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER
- 3 - OIL PAN GASKET
- 4 - OIL PAN
- 5 - OIL PICK-UP TUBE
- 6 - DRAIN PLUG

- 7 - O-RING
- 8 - OIL PUMP BODY
- 9 - FILTER
- 10 - O-RING
- 11 - NIPPLE

LUBRICATION (Continued)

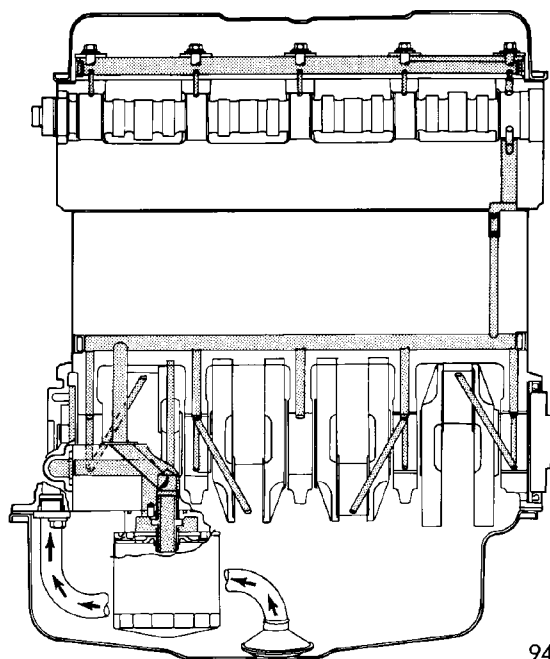


Fig. 106 Engine Lubrication System

(2) Add an oil soluble dye (use as recommended by manufacturer). Start the engine and let idle for approximately 15 minutes. Check the oil dipstick to make sure the dye is thoroughly mixed as indicated with a bright yellow color under a black light.

(3) Using a black light, inspect the entire engine for fluorescent dye, particularly at the suspected area of oil leak. If the oil leak is found and identified, repair as necessary.

(4) If dye is not observed, drive the vehicle at various speeds for approximately 24 km (15 miles), and repeat inspection.

(5) **If the oil leak source is not positively identified at this time**, proceed with the air leak detection test method as follows:

- Disconnect the fresh air hose (make-up air) at the cylinder head cover and plug or cap the nipple on the cover.

- Remove the PCV valve hose from the cylinder head cover. Cap or plug the PCV valve nipple on the cover.

- Attach an air hose with pressure gauge and regulator to the dipstick tube.

CAUTION: Do not subject the engine assembly to more than 20.6 kPa (3 PSI) of test pressure.

- Gradually apply air pressure from 1 psi to 2.5 psi maximum while applying soapy water at the suspected source. Adjust the regulator to the suitable test pressure that provides the best bubbles which will pinpoint the leak source. If the oil leak is detected and identified, repair per service manual procedures.

- If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area, refer to the section, Inspection for Rear Seal Area Leak.

(6) If no leaks are detected, turn off the air supply. Remove the air hose, all plugs, and caps. Install the PCV valve and fresh air hose (make-up air). Proceed to next step.

(7) Clean the oil off the suspect oil leak area using a suitable solvent. Drive the vehicle at various speeds approximately 24 km (15 miles). Inspect the engine for signs of an oil leak by using a black light.

NOTE: If oil leakage is observed at the dipstick tube to block location; remove the tube, clean and reseal using Mopar® Stud & Bearing Mount (press fit tube applications only), and for O-ring style tubes, remove tube and replace the O-ring seal.

INSPECTION FOR REAR SEAL AREA LEAKS

Since it is sometimes difficult to determine the source of an oil leak in the rear seal area of the engine, a more involved inspection is necessary. The following steps should be followed to help pinpoint the source of the leak.

If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area:

(1) Disconnect the battery.

(2) Raise the vehicle.

(3) Remove torque converter or clutch housing cover and inspect rear of block for evidence of oil. Use a black light to check for the oil leak. If a leak is present in this area, remove transmission for further inspection.

(a) Circular spray pattern generally indicates seal leakage or crankshaft damage.

(b) Where leakage tends to run straight down, possible causes are a porous block, oil gallery cup plug, bedplate to cylinder block mating surfaces and seal bore. See proper repair procedures for these items.

(4) If no leaks are detected, pressurize the crankcase as previously described.

CAUTION: Do not exceed 20.6 kPa (3 psi).

(5) If the leak is not detected, very slowly turn the crankshaft and watch for leakage. If a leak is detected between the crankshaft and seal while slowly turning the crankshaft, it is possible the crankshaft seal surface is damaged. The seal area on the crankshaft could have minor nicks or scratches that can be polished out with emery cloth.

LUBRICATION (Continued)

CAUTION: Use extreme caution when crankshaft polishing is necessary to remove minor nicks and scratches. The crankshaft seal flange is especially machined to complement the function of the rear oil seal.

(6) For bubbles that remain steady with shaft rotation, no further inspection can be done until disassembled.

(7) After the oil leak root cause and appropriate corrective action have been identified, replace component(s) as necessary.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHECKING ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

Check oil pressure using a gauge at oil pressure switch location.

(1) Remove the oil pressure switch (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - REMOVAL).

(2) Install oil pressure test gauge, Special Tool C-3292 with Adapter 8406. For Special Tool identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

CAUTION: If oil pressure is 0 at idle, Do Not Run engine at 3000 RPM.

(3) Warm engine to normal operating temperature.

(4) Monitor gauge readings at idle and 3000 rpm. For specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

OIL

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

The best time to check engine oil level is after it has sat overnight, or if the engine has been running, allow the engine to be shut off for at least 5 minutes before checking oil level.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Remove dipstick (Fig. 107) and observe oil level. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD mark (Fig. 108).

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL AND FILTER CHANGE

Change engine oil at mileage and time intervals described in the Maintenance Schedule. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION)

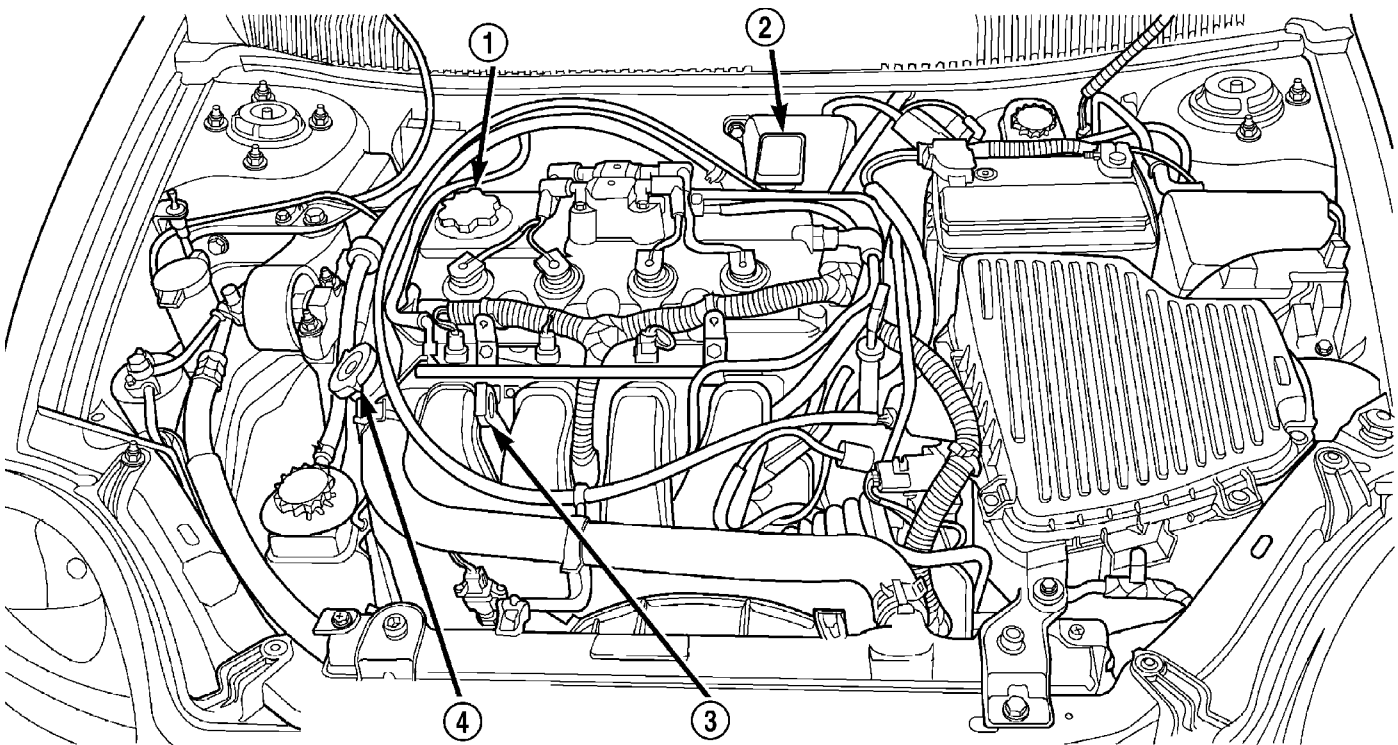


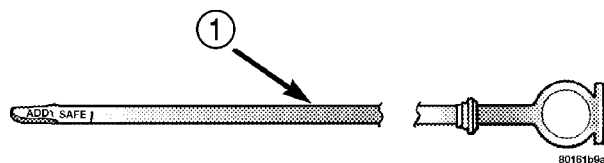
Fig. 107 Dipstick and Engine Oil Fill Locations

80bbc300

1 - ENGINE OIL FILL
2 - ENGINE COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER

3 - ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK
4 - COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE CAP

OIL (Continued)

**Fig. 108 Oil Level**

1 - ENGINE OIL LEVEL DIPSTICK

WARNING: NEW OR USED ENGINE OIL CAN BE IRRITATING TO THE SKIN. AVOID PROLONGED OR REPEATED SKIN CONTACT WITH ENGINE OIL. CONTAMINANTS IN USED ENGINE OIL, CAUSED BY INTERNAL COMBUSTION, CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. THOROUGHLY WASH EXPOSED SKIN WITH SOAP AND WATER. DO NOT WASH SKIN WITH GASOLINE, DIESEL FUEL, THINNER, OR SOLVENTS, HEALTH PROBLEMS CAN RESULT. DO NOT POLLUTE, DISPOSE OF USED ENGINE OIL PROPERLY. CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR GOVERNMENT AGENCY FOR LOCATION OF COLLECTION CENTER IN YOUR AREA.

Run engine until achieving normal operating temperature.

(1) Position the vehicle on a level surface and turn engine off.

(2) Remove oil fill cap (Fig. 107).

(3) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(4) Place a suitable oil collecting container under oil pan drain plug (Fig. 109).

(5) Remove oil pan drain plug and allow oil to drain into collecting container. Inspect drain plug threads for stretching or other damage. Replace drain plug and gasket if damaged.

(6) Remove oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - REMOVAL).

(7) Install and tighten oil pan drain plug to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).

(8) Install new oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - INSTALLATION).

(9) Lower vehicle and fill crankcase with specified type and amount of engine oil (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION).

(10) Install oil fill cap.

(11) Start engine and inspect for leaks.

(12) Stop engine and inspect oil level.

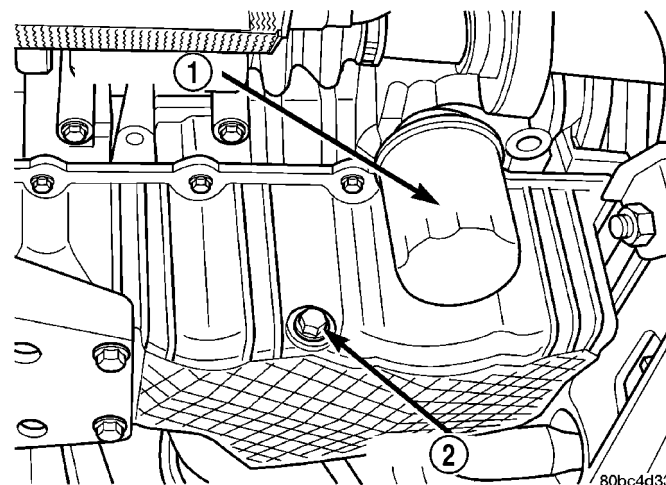
NOTE: Care should be exercised when disposing used engine oil after it has been drained from a vehicle engine. Refer to the WARNING listed above.

OIL FILTER

REMOVAL

CAUTION: When servicing the oil filter (Fig. 109), avoid deforming the filter. Use an appropriate oil filter removing tool. Position filter wrench strap close the seam at the base of the filter. The oil filter seam that joins the can to the base, is reinforced by the base plate.

(1) Turn filter counterclockwise to remove (Fig. 109).

**Fig. 109 Engine Oil Filter**

1 - OIL FILTER
2 - DRAIN PLUG

INSTALLATION

(1) Clean and check the filter mounting surface. The surface must be smooth, flat and free of debris or old pieces of rubber.

(2) Lubricate new filter gasket.

(3) Screw filter on until gasket contacts base (Fig. 109). Tighten to 11 N·m (8 ft. lbs.).

OIL PAN

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

(2) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(3) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter.

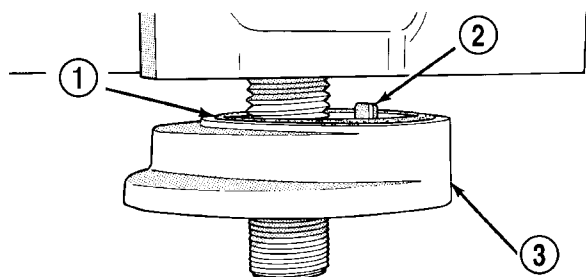
(4) Remove oil filter adaptor from engine block (Fig. 110) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER ADAPTER - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove structural collar (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COVER - REMOVAL).

(6) Remove intake manifold support bracket attaching bolts (Fig. 111).

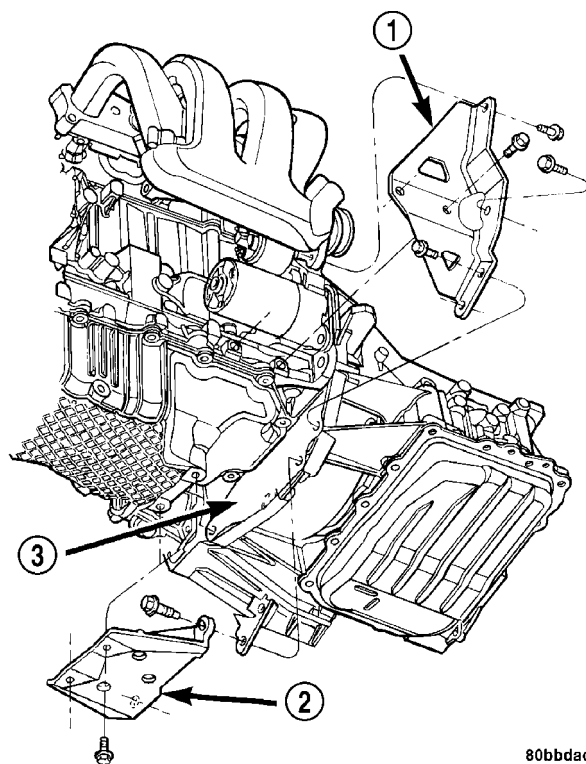
OIL PAN (Continued)

- (7) Remove intake manifold support bracket (Fig. 111).
- (8) Remove transaxle dust cover (Fig. 111).
- (9) Remove oil pan bolts.
- (10) Remove oil pan.

**Fig. 110 Oil Filter Adaptor**

- 1 - O-RING
2 - LOCATING ROLL PIN
3 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER

9409-59



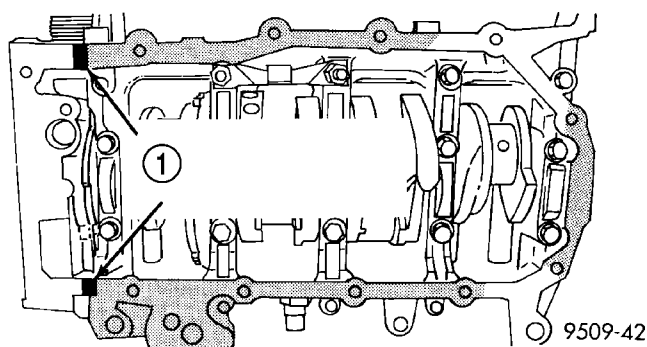
80bbdad2

Fig. 111 Manifold Support Bracket, Structural Collar, and Dust Cover

- 1 - SUPPORT BRACKET
2 - STRUCTURAL COLLAR
3 - DUST COVER

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean oil pan and all sealing surfaces.
- (2) Apply Mopar® Silicone Rubber Adhesive Sealant at the oil pump to engine block parting line (Fig. 112).



9509-42

Fig. 112 Oil Pan Sealing

- 1 - PLACE A 1/8 INCH BEAD OF SEALER AT THE PARTING LINE OF THE OIL PUMP TO ENGINE BLOCK

- (3) Position a new oil pan gasket onto pan.
- (4) Install oil pan and tighten screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (5) Install transaxle dust cover (Fig. 111).
- (6) Install intake manifold support bracket (Fig. 111).
- (7) Install structural collar (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COVER - INSTALLATION).
- (8) Install oil filter adaptor (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER ADAPTER - INSTALLATION).
- (9) Install oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - INSTALLATION).
- (10) Lower vehicle and fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH**DESCRIPTION**

The oil pressure switch is located on the right rear side of the engine block (Fig. 113). The oil pressure switch is a pressure sensitive switch that is activated by the engine's oil pressure (in the main oil gallery). The switch is a two terminal device (one terminal is provided to the wiring harness and the other terminal is the switch's metal housing that screws into the engine block).

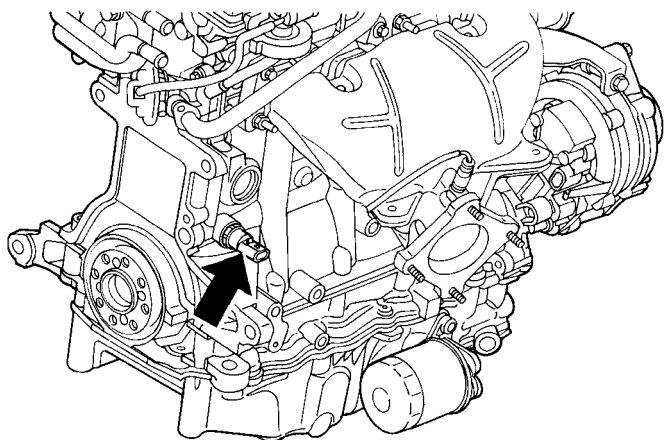
OPERATION

The oil pressure switch is normally "Closed." The switch changes from a "Closed" circuit to an "Open" circuit, on increasing pressure of 7 psig. The oil pressure switch changes from an "Open" circuit to a "Closed" circuit, on decreasing pressure, between 2 psig and 4 psig.

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle.

OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH (Continued)

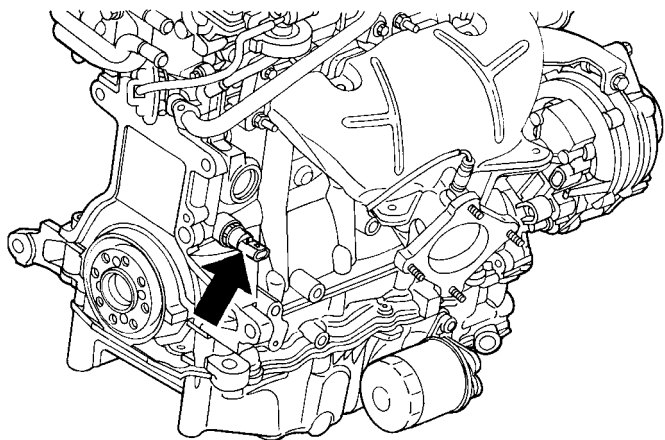


80c4f4a2

Fig. 113 Oil Pressure Switch

(2) Position oil collecting container under pressure switch location.

(3) Disconnect oil pressure switch electrical connector and remove switch (Fig. 114).



80c4f4a2

Fig. 114 Engine Oil Pressure Switch**INSTALLATION**

(1) Install oil pressure switch and connect electrical connector (Fig. 114).

(2) Lower vehicle.

(3) Start engine and allow to run a minimum of 2 minutes.

(4) Shut engine off and check engine oil level. Adjust level as necessary.

OIL PUMP**REMOVAL**

(1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

(2) Remove front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

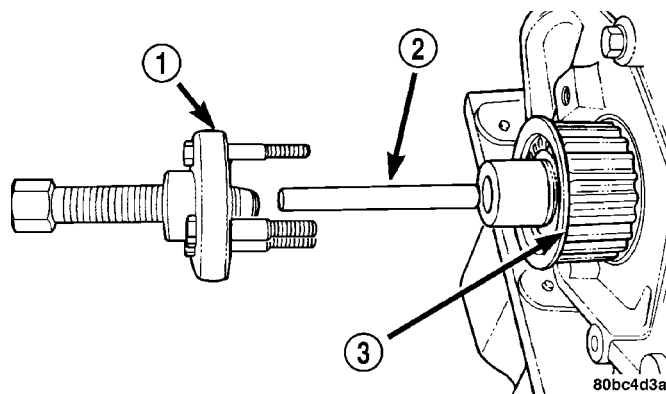
(3) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove timing belt tensioner assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove the camshaft sprocket and the rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(6) Remove the oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).

(7) Remove crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6793 and insert C-4685-C2 (Fig. 115).

**Fig. 115 Crankshaft Sprocket—Removal**

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793

2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2

3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

(8) Remove the oil pick-up tube.

(9) Remove fasteners securing oil pump to engine block. Remove oil pump (Fig. 116) and front crankshaft seal.

DISASSEMBLY

(1) To remove the relief valve, proceed as follows:

(2) Remove the threaded plug and gasket from the oil pump (Fig. 117).

CAUTION: Oil pump pressure relief valve must be installed as shown in (Fig. 117) or serious damage may occur.

(3) Remove spring and relief valve (Fig. 117).

(4) Remove oil pump cover screws, and lift off cover.

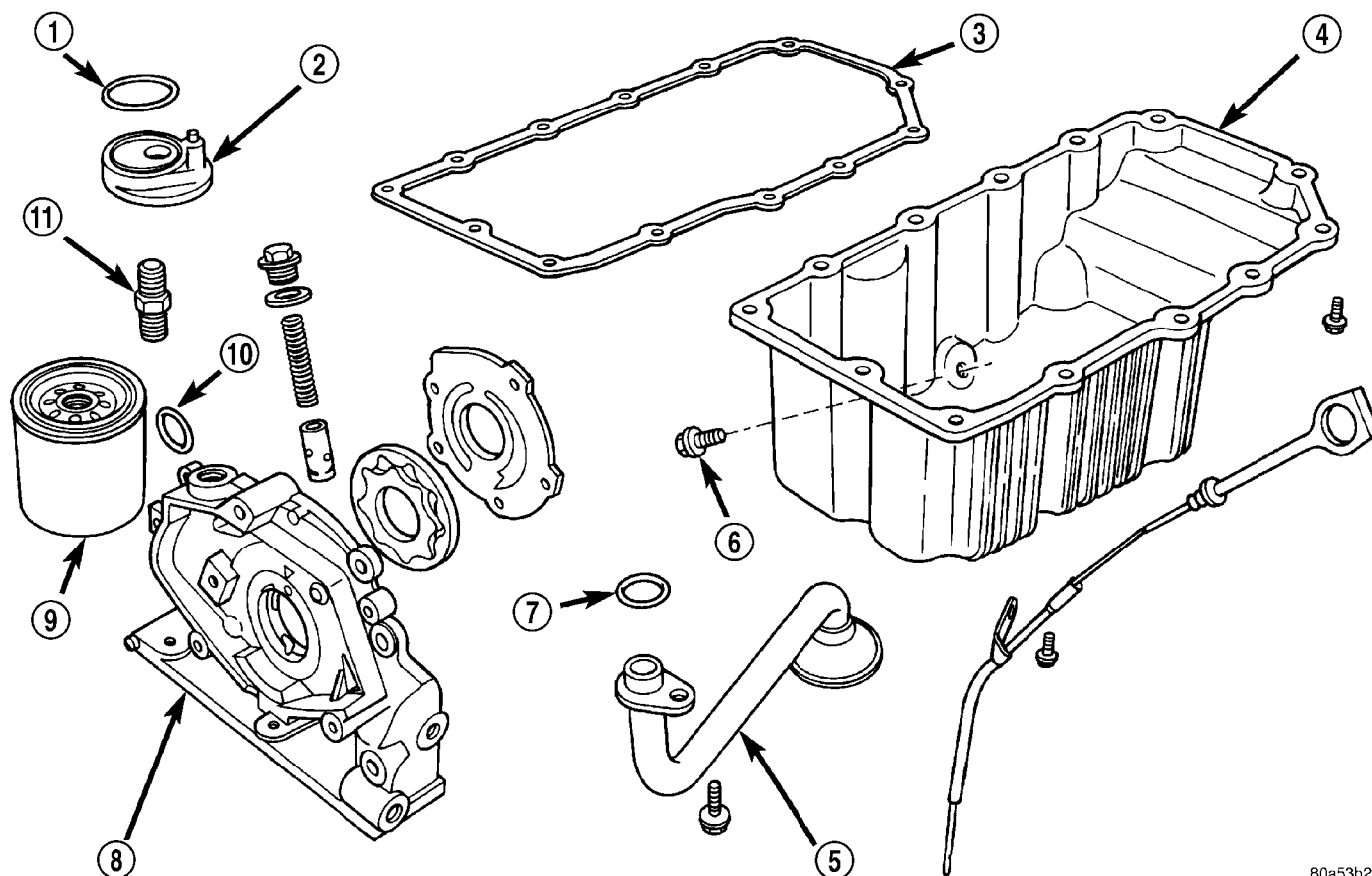
(5) Remove pump rotors.

(6) Wash all parts in a suitable solvent and inspect carefully for damage or wear (Fig. 118).

INSPECTION

(1) Clean all parts thoroughly. Mating surface of the oil pump should be smooth. Replace pump cover if scratched or grooved.

OIL PUMP (Continued)



80a53b24

Fig. 116 Oil Pump and Tube

- 1 - O-RING
- 2 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER
- 3 - OIL PAN GASKET
- 4 - OIL PAN
- 5 - OIL PICK-UP TUBE
- 6 - DRAIN PLUG

- 7 - O-RING
- 8 - OIL PUMP BODY
- 9 - FILTER
- 10 - O-RING
- 11 - NIPPLE

(2) Lay a straightedge across the pump cover surface (Fig. 119). If a 0.076 mm (0.003 in.) feeler gauge can be inserted between cover and straight edge, cover should be replaced.

(3) Measure thickness and diameter of outer rotor. If outer rotor thickness measures 7.64 mm (0.301 in.) or less (Fig. 120), or if the diameter is 79.95 mm (3.148 in.) or less, replace outer rotor.

(4) If inner rotor measures 7.64 mm (0.301 in.) or less replace inner rotor (Fig. 121).

(5) Slide outer rotor into pump housing, press to one side with fingers and measure clearance between rotor and housing (Fig. 122). If measurement is 0.39 mm (0.015 in.) or more, replace housing only if outer rotor is in specification.

(6) Install inner rotor into pump housing. If clearance between inner and outer rotors (Fig. 123) is 0.203 mm (0.008 in.) or more, replace both rotors.

(7) Place a straightedge across the face of the pump housing, between bolt holes. If a feeler gauge

of 0.102 mm (0.004 inch) or more can be inserted between rotors and the straightedge, replace pump assembly (Fig. 124). **ONLY** if rotors are in specs.

(8) Inspect oil pressure relief valve plunger for scoring and free operation in its bore. Small marks may be removed with 400-grit wet or dry sandpaper.

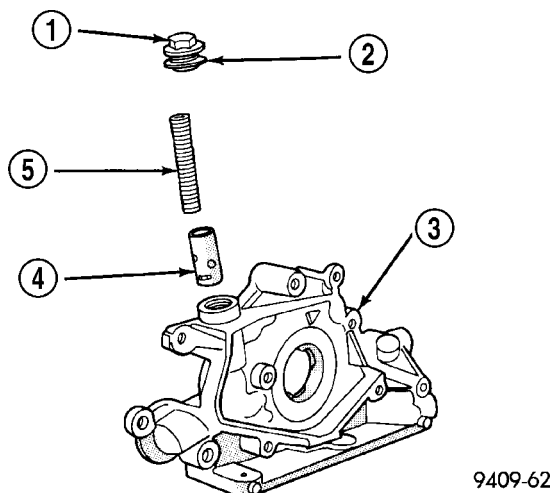
(9) The relief valve spring has a free length of approximately 60.7 mm (2.39 in.) it should test between 18 and 19 pounds when compressed to 40.5 mm (1.60 in.). Replace spring that fails to meet specifications.

(10) If oil pressure is low and pump is within specifications, inspect for worn engine bearings, damaged or missing oil pick-up tube O-ring, clogged oil pick-up tube screen, clogged oil filter and stuck open pressure relief valve or other reasons for oil pressure loss.

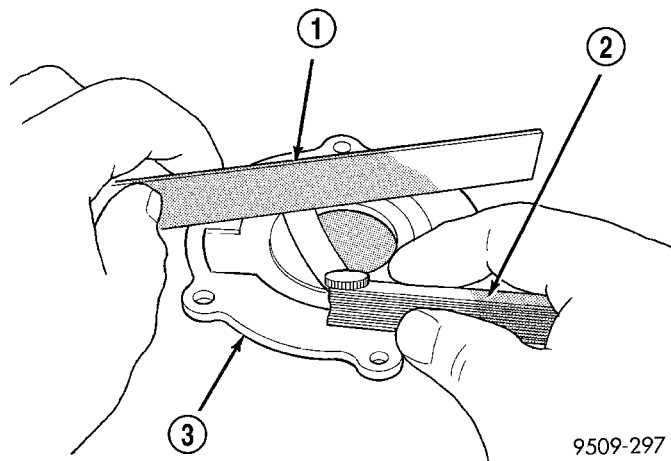
ASSEMBLY

- (1) Install oil pump rotors (Fig. 118).

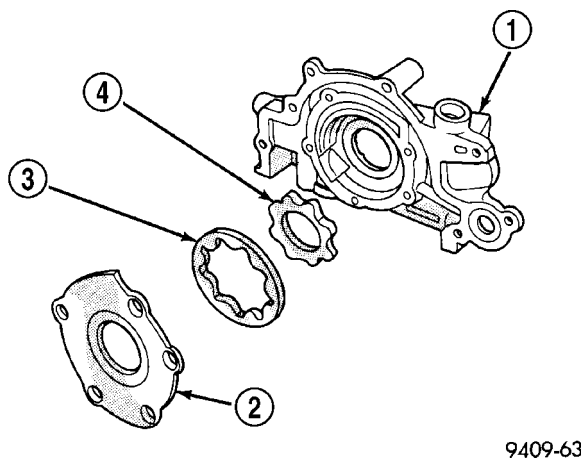
OIL PUMP (Continued)

**Fig. 117 Oil Pressure Relief Valve**

- 1 - RETAINER CAP
- 2 - GASKET
- 3 - OIL PUMP BODY
- 4 - RELIEF VALVE
- 5 - SPRING

**Fig. 119 Checking Oil Pump Cover Flatness**

- 1 - STRAIGHT EDGE
- 2 - FEELER GAUGE
- 3 - OIL PUMP COVER

**Fig. 118 Oil Pump**

- 1 - OIL PUMP BODY
- 2 - OIL PUMP COVER
- 3 - OUTER ROTOR
- 4 - INNER ROTOR

(2) Install oil pump cover and screws (Fig. 118). Tighten screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

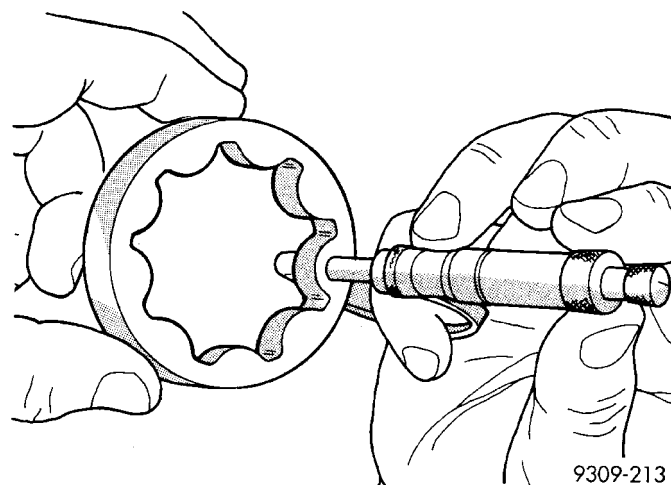
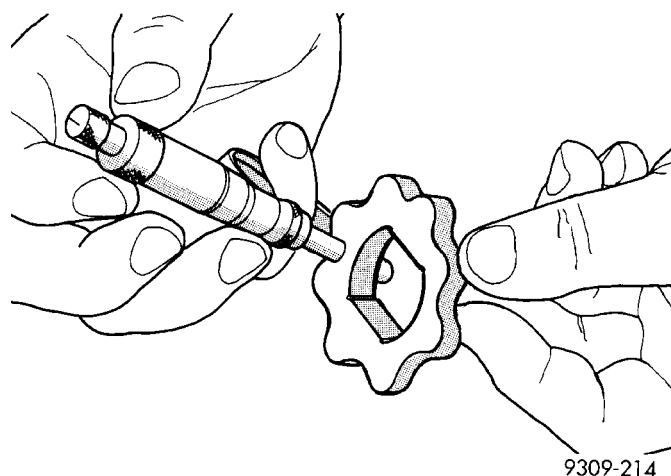
CAUTION: Oil pump pressure relief valve must be installed as shown in (Fig. 117) or serious damage may occur.

(3) Install spring and relief valve (Fig. 117).

(4) Install threaded plug and gasket to the oil pump (Fig. 117). Tighten plug to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.).

INSTALLATION

(1) Make sure all surfaces are clean and free of oil and dirt.

**Fig. 120 Measuring Outer Rotor Thickness****Fig. 121 Measuring Inner Rotor Thickness**

OIL PUMP (Continued)

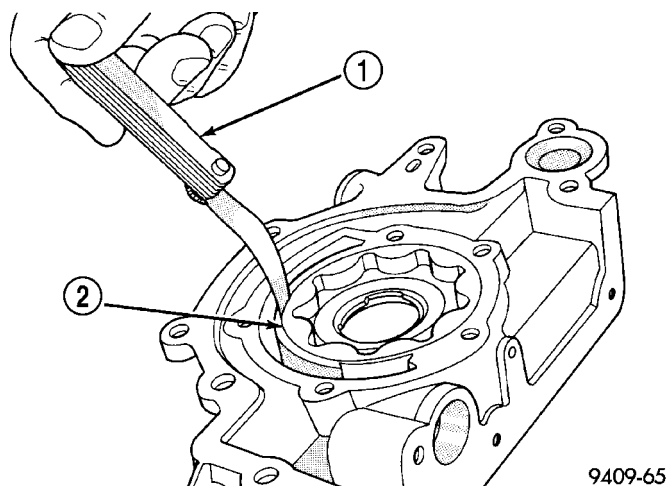


Fig. 122 Measuring Outer Rotor Clearance in Housing

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
2 - OUTER ROTOR

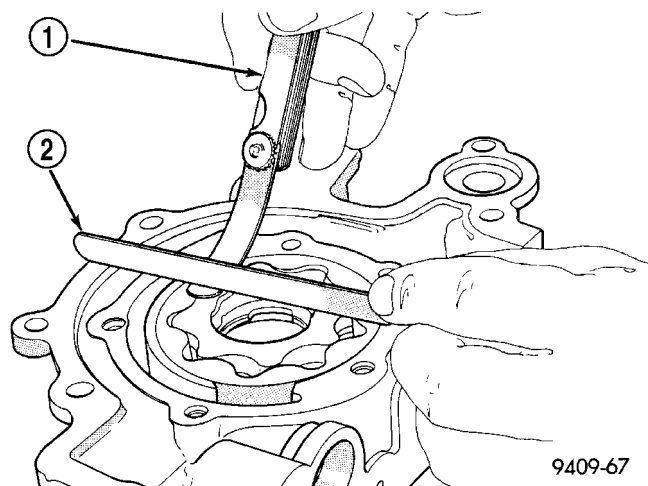


Fig. 124 Measuring Clearance Over Rotors

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
2 - STRAIGHT EDGE

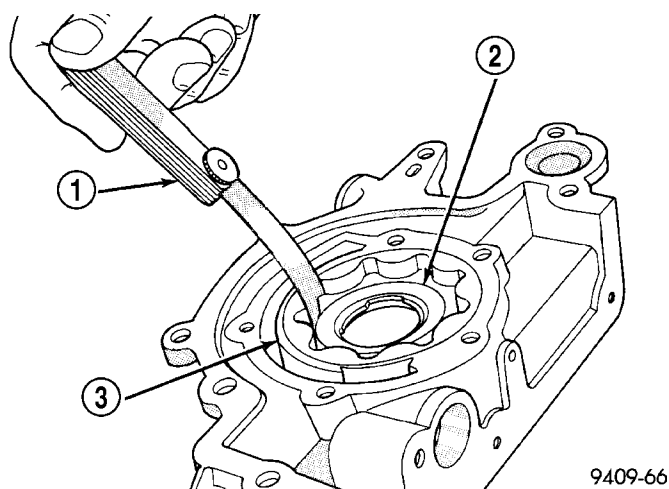


Fig. 123 Measuring Clearance Between Rotors

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
2 - INNER ROTOR
3 - OUTER ROTOR

(2) Apply Mopar® Gasket Maker to oil pump as shown in (Fig. 125). Install o-ring into oil pump body discharge passage.

(3) Prime oil pump before installation.

(4) Align oil pump rotor flats with flats on crankshaft as you install the oil pump to the block.

NOTE: Front crankshaft seal **MUST** be out of pump to align, or damage may result.

(5) Torque all oil pump attaching bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(6) Install new front crankshaft seal using Special Tool 6780 (Fig. 126).

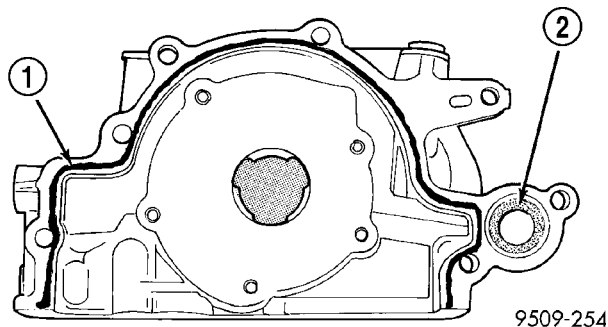


Fig. 125 Oil Pump Sealing

- 1 - APPLY GASKET MAKER TO OIL PUMP BODY FLANGE
2 - O-RING

NOTE: Make sure the word "front" on the crankshaft sprocket is facing outward.

CAUTION: Use of Special Tool 6792 is required to install the crankshaft sprocket to the proper depth. Failure to use this tool will cause improper timing belt tracking.

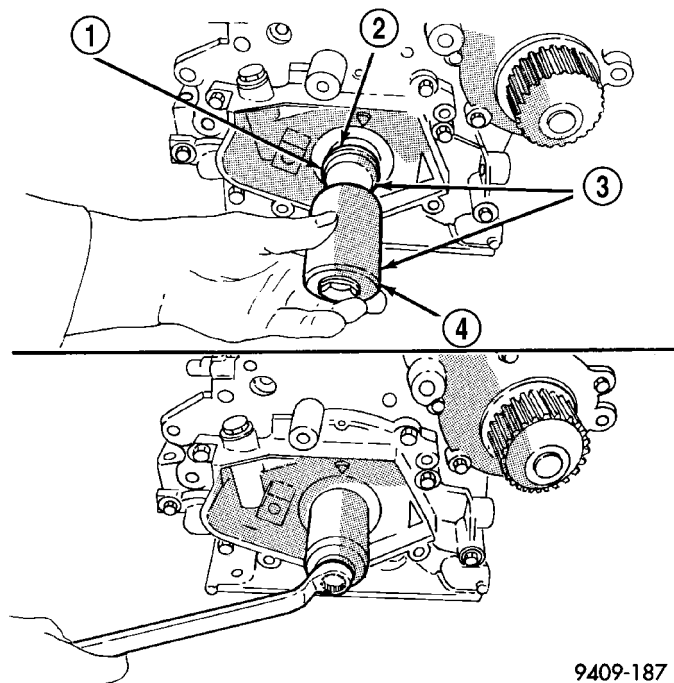
(7) Install crankshaft sprocket, using Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 127).

(8) Install oil pick-up tube and oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(9) Install timing belt rear cover and camshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(10) Install timing belt tensioner assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

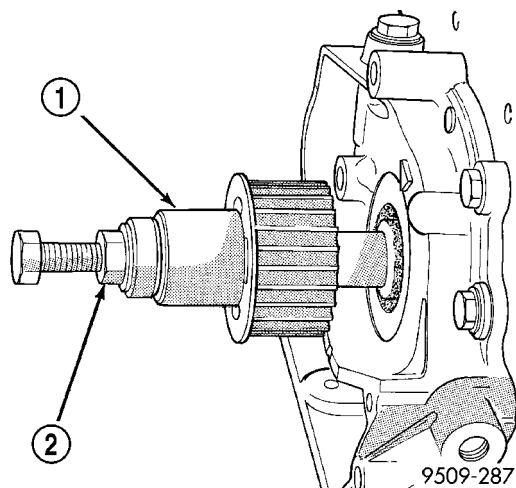
OIL PUMP (Continued)



9409-187

Fig. 126 Front Crankshaft Seal—Installation

- 1 - PROTECTOR
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6780-1
- 4 - INSTALLER



9509-287

Fig. 127 Crankshaft Sprocket—Installation

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792
- 2 - TIGHTEN NUT TO INSTALL

(11) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(12) Install front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(13) Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

(14) Connect negative cable to battery.

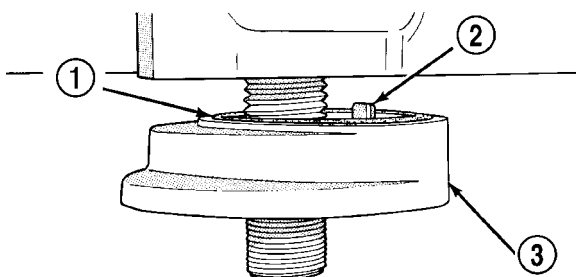
OIL FILTER ADAPTER

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove assembly by unscrewing adaptor fitting (Fig. 128).

(3) Remove O-ring seal.



9409-59

Fig. 128 Engine Oil Filter Adapter to Engine Block

- 1 - O-RING
- 2 - LOCATING ROLL PIN
- 3 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER

INSTALLATION

(1) Position O-ring in the groove on adapter.

(2) Align roll pin into engine block and tighten assembly to 80 N·m (60 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 128).

(3) Install oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - INSTALLATION).

INTAKE MANIFOLD

DESCRIPTION

The intake manifold is a molded plastic composition, attached to the cylinder head with fasteners. The manifold is a long branch design to enhance low and mid-range torque.

OPERATION

The intake manifold delivers air to the combustion chambers. This air allows the fuel delivered by the fuel injectors to ignite when the spark plugs fire.

INTAKE MANIFOLD (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS

An intake manifold air leak is characterized by lower than normal manifold vacuum. Also, one or more cylinders may not be functioning.

WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING. DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR THE FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.

- (1) Start the engine.
- (2) Spray a small stream of water (Spray Bottle) at the suspected leak area.
- (3) If engine RPM'S change, the area of the suspected leak has been found.
- (4) Repair as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: RELEASE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE BEFORE SERVICING FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENTS. SERVICE VEHICLES IN WELL VENTILATED AREAS AND AVOID IGNITION SOURCES. NEVER SMOKE WHILE SERVICING THE VEHICLE.

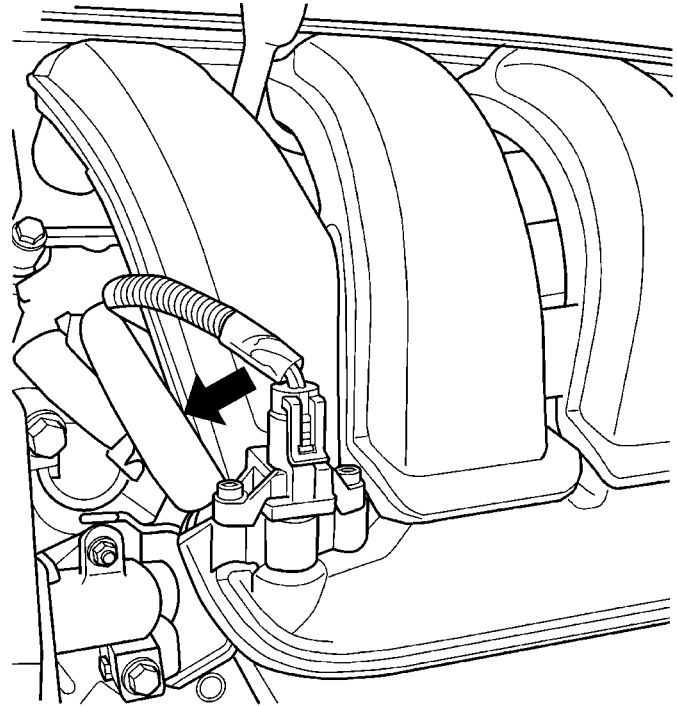
- (1) Perform fuel system pressure release procedure **before attempting any repairs** (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (3) Remove the inlet air duct from intake manifold to throttle body.

WARNING: WRAP SHOP TOWELS AROUND FUEL HOSE TO CATCH ANY GASOLINE SPILLAGE

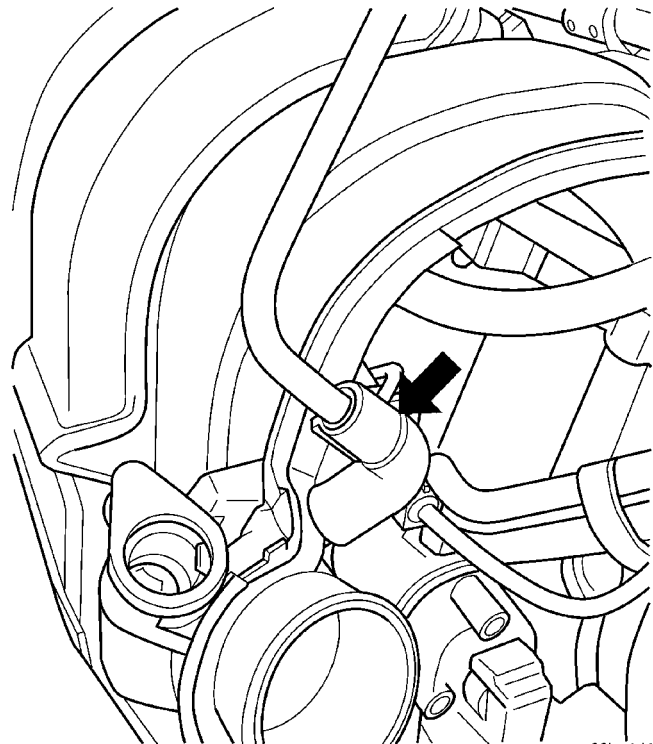
- (4) Disconnect fuel supply line quick connect at the fuel tube assembly (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (5) Remove fuel rail assembly attaching screws and remove fuel rail assembly from engine. Cover injector holes with suitable covering.

CAUTION: Do not set fuel injectors on their tips, damage may occur to the injectors

- (6) Disconnect brake booster hose (Fig. 129) and PCV hose (Fig. 130) from intake manifold.
- (7) Disconnect Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor electrical connector (Fig. 131).
- (8) Disconnect knock sensor electrical connector (Fig. 132).



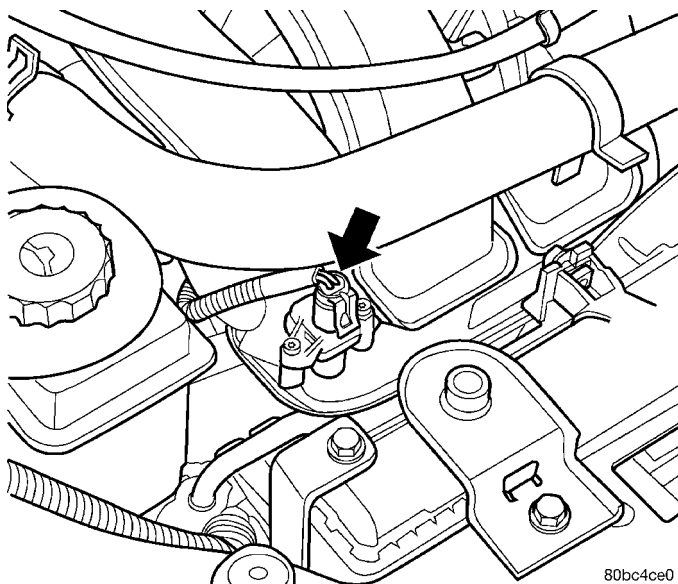
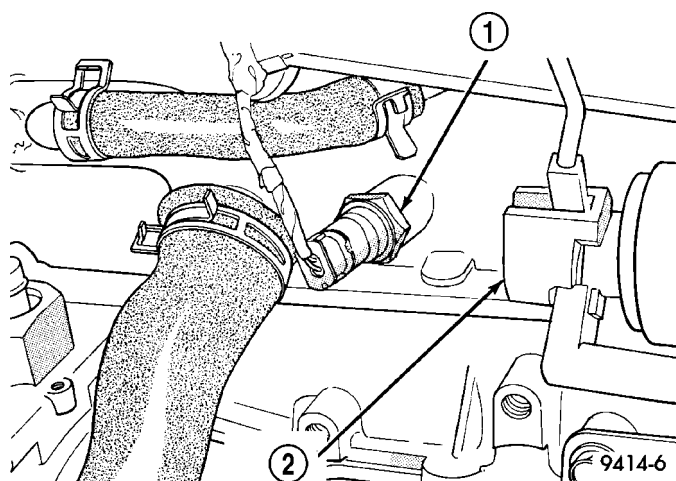
80bc4d41

Fig. 129 Brake Booster Hose

80bc4d40

Fig. 130 PCV Hose

INTAKE MANIFOLD (Continued)

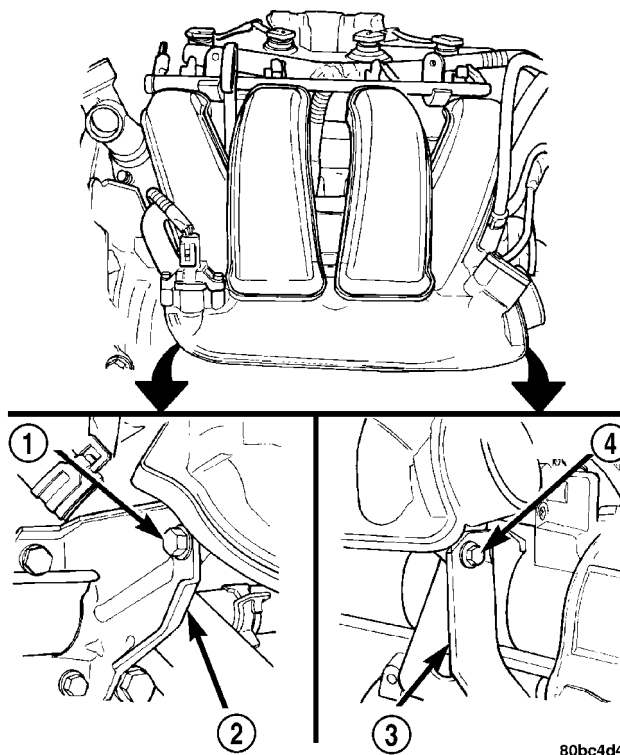
**Fig. 131 MAP Sensor****Fig. 132 Knock Sensor**

- 1 - KNOCK SENSOR
2 - STARTER MOTOR

- (9) Disconnect wiring at starter.
(10) Remove the intake manifold to lower support bracket bolts (Fig. 133).
(11) Remove intake manifold screws and washers. Discard the fasteners. Remove intake manifold.

INSPECTION

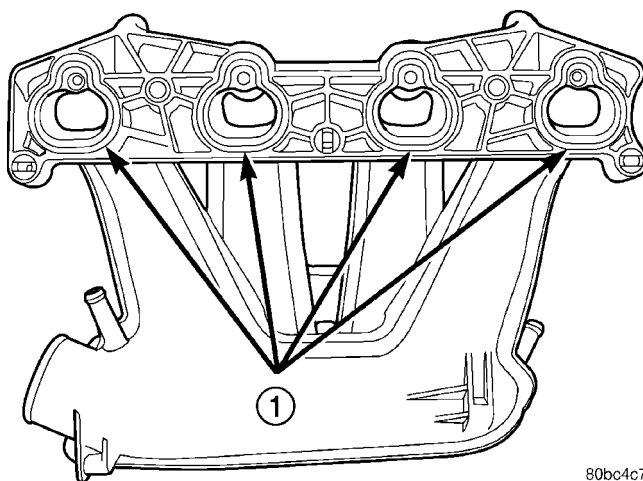
- Inspect manifold for cracks or distortions.
- Check for torn or missing O-rings at the mating surface of the manifold (Fig. 134).

**Fig. 133 Intake Manifold Lower Supports**

- 1 - BOLT
2 - BRACKET
3 - BRACKET
4 - BOLT

INSTALLATION

Before installing manifold. Clean all mating surfaces. Replace all O-ring gaskets with new gaskets (Fig. 134). All intake manifold fasteners and washers are to be discarded and **NEW** fasteners and washers are to be used.

**Fig. 134 Intake Manifold Gaskets**

- 1 - INTAKE MANIFOLD O-RING GASKETS

INTAKE MANIFOLD (Continued)

(1) Install intake manifold onto cylinder head and tighten fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 135).

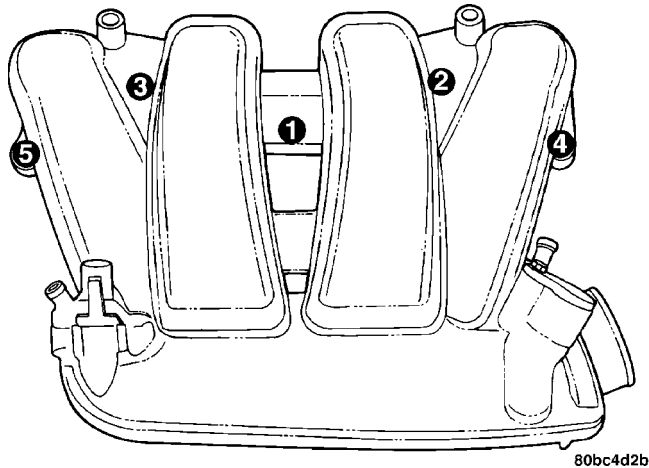


Fig. 135 Intake Manifold Tightening Sequence

(2) Install intake manifold to lower support bracket bolts (Fig. 133). Tighten bolts to 11 N·m (95 in. lbs.).

(3) Remove covering from fuel injector holes and insure the holes are clean. Install fuel rail assembly to intake manifold. Tighten screws to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(4) Connect PCV and brake booster hoses.

(5) Inspect quick connect fittings for damage, replace if necessary (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Apply a light amount of clean engine oil to fuel inlet tube. Connect fuel supply hose to fuel rail assembly. Check connection by pulling on connector to insure it locked into position.

(6) Connect Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor wiring connector (Fig. 131).

(7) Connect knock sensor connector, and wiring at starter.

(8) Install inlet air duct to intake manifold and throttle body. Tighten clamp to 3 N·m (30 in. lbs.).

(9) Connect negative cable to battery.

(10) With the DRB scan tool use ASD Fuel System Test to pressurize system to check for leaks.

CAUTION: When using the ASD Fuel System Test, the Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay will remain energized for 7 minutes or until the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position, or Stop All Test is selected.

INTAKE MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION

The intake manifold is a two piece cast aluminum design. The lower manifold section houses an electronic controlled manifold tuning valve for increased engine performance.

OPERATION

The intake manifold meters and delivers air to the combustion chambers. This air allows the fuel delivered by the fuel injectors to ignite; producing power.

The manifold tuning valve (MTV) allows additional flow volumes under certain engine operating conditions for increase engine performance.

REMOVAL - HIGH OUTPUT ENGINE

WARNING: RELEASE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE BEFORE SERVICING FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENTS. SERVICE VEHICLES IN WELL VENTILATED AREAS AND AVOID IGNITION SOURCES. NEVER SMOKE WHILE SERVICING THE VEHICLE.

(1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

(2) Perform fuel system pressure release procedure **before attempting any repairs.** (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

WARNING: WRAP SHOP TOWELS AROUND FUEL HOSE TO CATCH ANY GASOLINE SPILLAGE

(3) Disconnect fuel supply line quick connect at the fuel tube assembly. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(4) Disconnect fuel injector connector and harness from injectors and fuel rail.

(5) Disconnect PCV hose from manifold (Fig. 137).

(6) Remove the inlet air duct from intake manifold to throttle body.

(7) Remove bolt attaching lower intake manifold to support bracket (Fig. 136).

(8) Remove engine oil dipstick from housing.

(9) Disconnect electrical connectors from MAP sensor and MTV actuator (Fig. 137).

(10) Remove bolts attaching intake manifold to cylinder head.

(11) Move manifold forward for access to wiring connections (Fig. 139).

(12) Disconnect the knock sensor (Fig. 138).

(13) Disconnect brake booster hose (Fig. 139).

(14) Remove intake manifold.

INTAKE MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT (Continued)

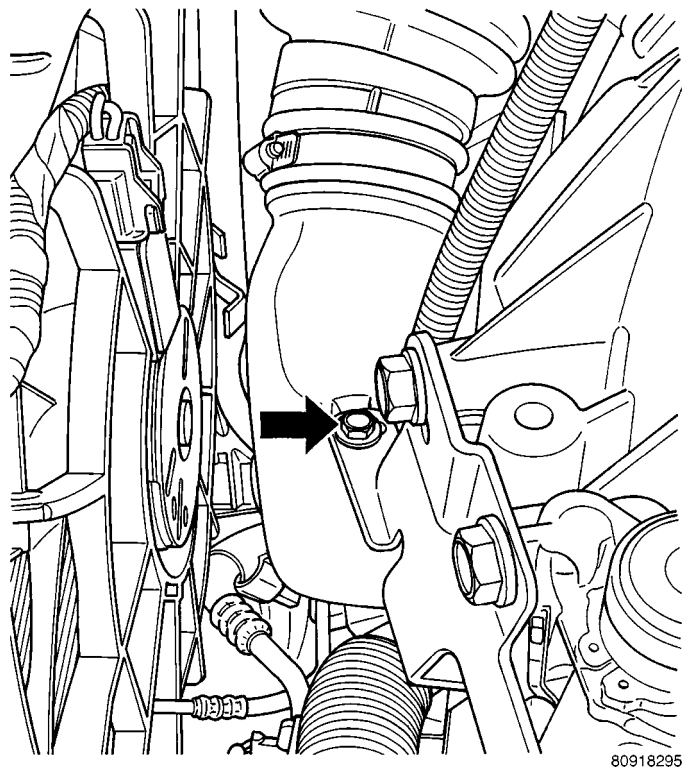


Fig. 136 Lower Manifold Support Bolt - (Under-body View)

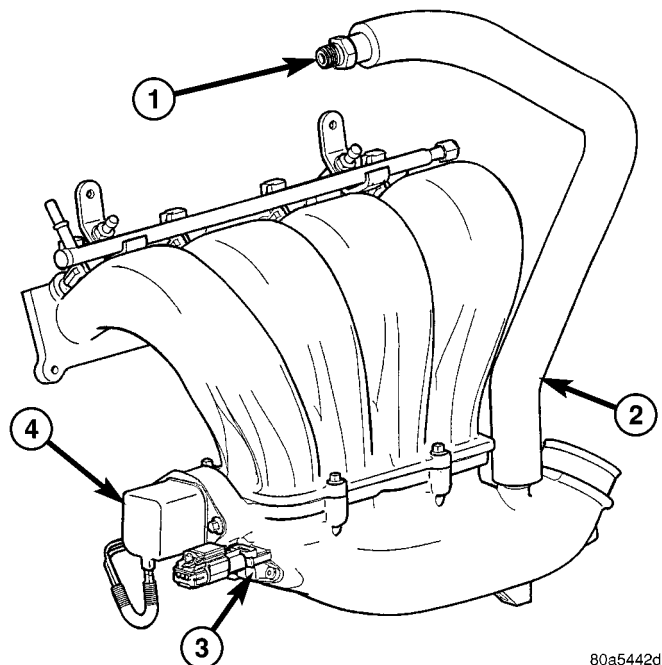


Fig. 137 MAP, MTV & PCV Locations

- 1 - PCV VALVE (SCREWS INTO CYLINDER HEAD COVER)
- 2 - PCV HOSE (WITH INSULATED SLEEVE)
- 3 - MAP SENSOR
- 4 - MTV ACTUATOR

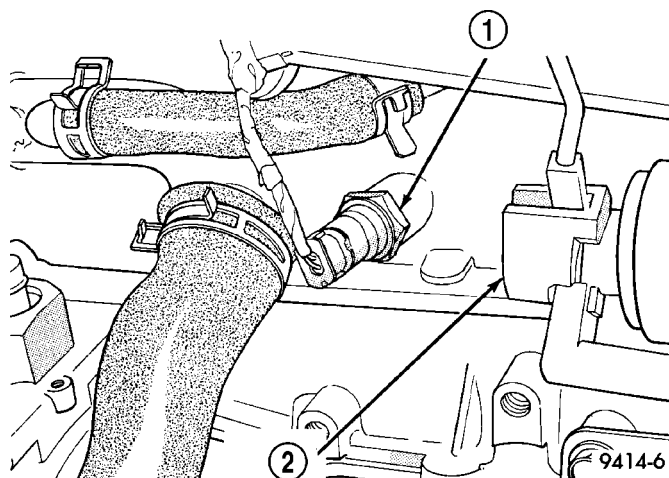


Fig. 138 Knock Sensor

- 1 - KNOCK SENSOR
- 2 - STARTER MOTOR

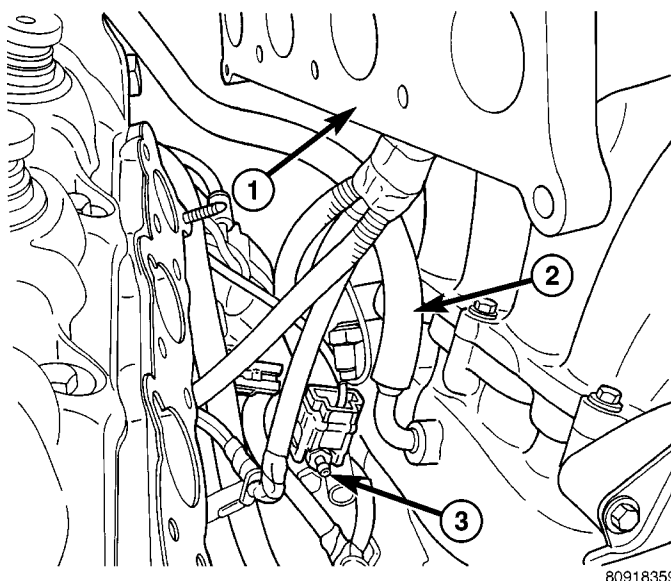


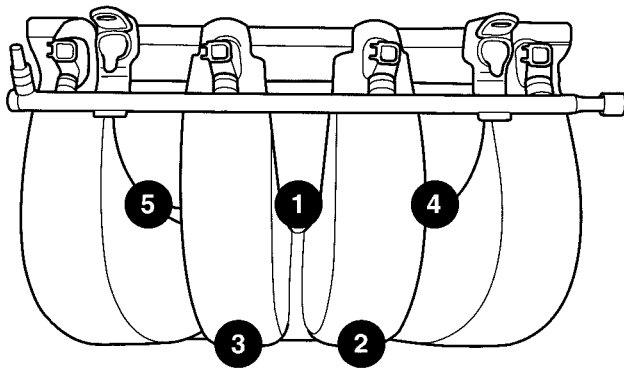
Fig. 139 Brake Booster Hose

- 1 - INTAKE MANIFOLD
- 2 - BRAKE BOOSTER HOSE
- 3 - STARTER WIRING

INSTALLATION - HIGH OUTPUT ENGINE

- (1) Clean manifold sealing surfaces.
- (2) If separated, install lower to upper manifold gasket and tighten bolt in sequence shown in (Fig. 140) to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (3) Position new manifold gasket on cylinder head mounting surface, piloting on the 2 attaching studs.
- (4) Loosely position manifold in engine compartment.
- (5) Insert engine wiring harness between middle intake runners.
- (6) Connect the knock sensor (Fig. 138).
- (7) Connect brake booster hose (Fig. 139).

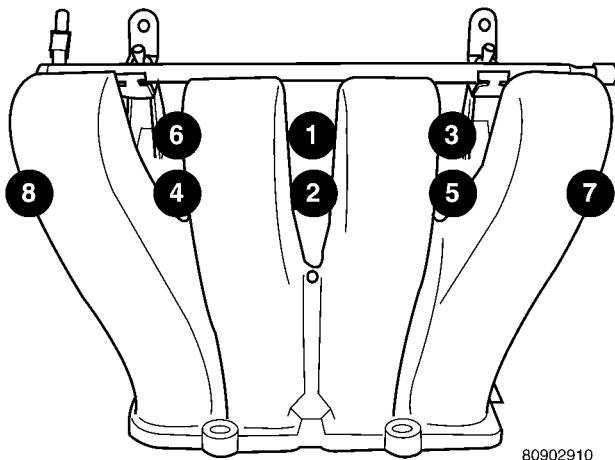
INTAKE MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT (Continued)



8090d36e

Fig. 140 LOWER INTAKE MANIFOLD TIGHTENING

(8) Position manifold to cylinder head and install fasteners. Tighten fasteners in sequence shown in (Fig. 141) to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).



80902910

Fig. 141 Upper Intake Manifold Tightening Sequence

(9) Install bolt securing lower manifold to bracket (Fig. 136). Tighten bolt to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(10) Connect MAP sensor and MTV actuator electrical connection (Fig. 137).

(11) Install engine oil dipstick

(12) Connect inlet air duct to manifold and throttle body.

(13) Connect PCV hose to manifold (Fig. 137).

(14) Connect fuel injector connectors and harness to fuel rail.

(15) Connect fuel supply line to fuel rail. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(16) Connect negative cable to battery.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD

DESCRIPTION

The exhaust manifold is made of nodular cast iron for strength and high temperatures. The manifold attaches to the cylinder head.

OPERATION

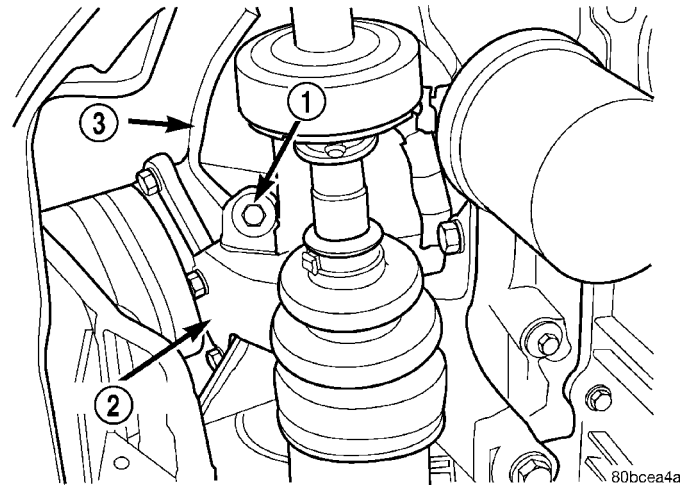
The exhaust manifold collects the exhaust gasses exiting the combustion chambers. Then it channels the exhaust gasses to the exhaust pipe attached to the manifold.

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

(2) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(3) Remove bolt attaching the wire harness heat shield to the exhaust manifold support bracket (Fig. 142).



80bcea4a

Fig. 142 Wire Harness Heat Shield Bolt

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - BRACKET
- 3 - HEAT SHIELD

EXHAUST MANIFOLD (Continued)

- (4) Remove exhaust manifold support bracket (Fig. 143).

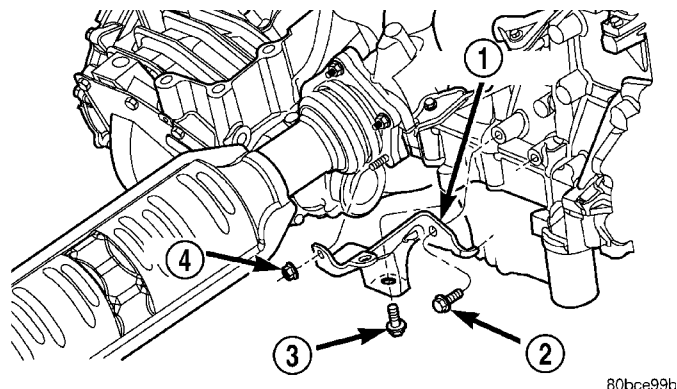


Fig. 143 Exhaust Manifold Support Bracket

- 1 - BRACKET
2 - BOLT (M10) - 54 N-m (40 ft. lbs.)
3 - BOLT (M12) - 95 N-m (70 ft. lbs.)
4 - NUT - 28 N-m (250 in. lbs.)

- (5) Remove fasteners attaching exhaust system flex joint to exhaust manifold flange. Move exhaust system rearward to clear flange studs.

- (6) Lower vehicle.
(7) Disconnect make-up air hose from rear of cylinder head cover.
(8) Disconnect oxygen sensor connector and harness clip.
(9) Remove heat shield attaching bolts (Fig. 144).

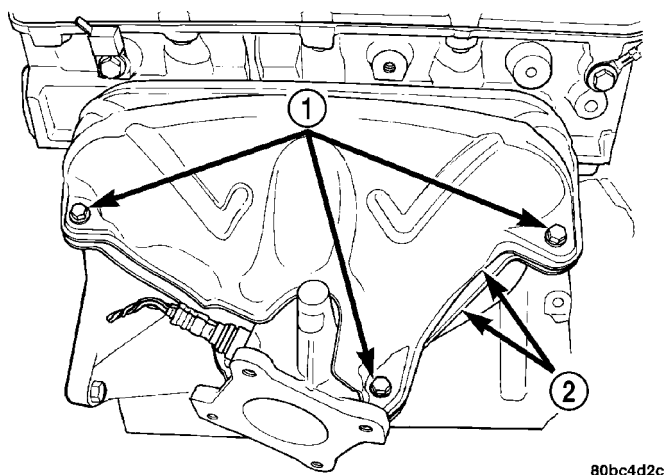


Fig. 144 Exhaust Manifold Heat Shields

- 1 - BOLTS
2 - HEAT SHIELDS

- (10) Remove upper heat shield for access to manifold bolts.
(11) Remove exhaust manifold bolts.
(12) Remove exhaust manifold from top of vehicle, between the cylinder head and cowl.

CLEANING

- (1) Discard gasket (if equipped) and clean all surfaces of manifold and cylinder head.

INSPECTION

- (1) Inspect manifold gasket surfaces for flatness with straight edge. Surface must be flat within 0.15 mm per 300 mm (0.006 in. per foot) of manifold length.
(2) Inspect manifolds for cracks or distortion. Replace manifold as necessary.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position exhaust manifold and gasket in place.
(2) Install exhaust manifold bolts and tighten in sequence shown in (Fig. 145) to 23 N-m (200 in. lbs.).

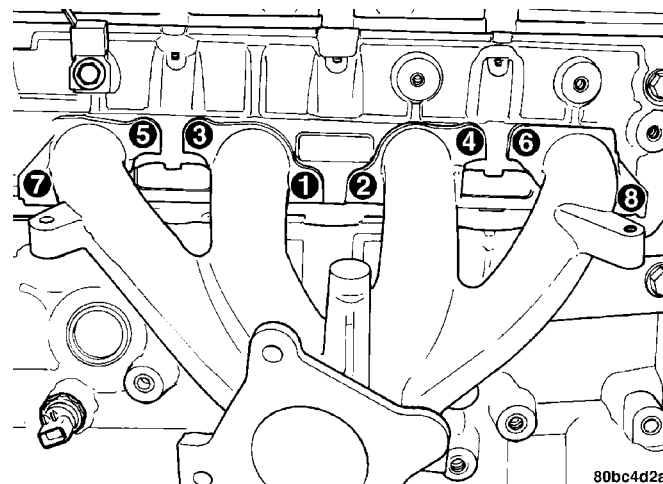


Fig. 145 Exhaust Manifold Tightening Sequence-Typical

- (3) Position lower and upper heat shield on exhaust manifold. Install heat shield bolts and tighten to 11 N-m (95 in. lbs.) (Fig. 144).

- (4) Connect oxygen sensor electrical connector and harness clip.

- (5) Connect make-up air hose on cylinder head cover port.

- (6) Raise vehicle.
(7) Install new flex joint to manifold flange gasket.
(8) Attach exhaust system to manifold flange and tighten fasteners to 28 N-m (250 in. lbs.).

- (9) Install exhaust manifold support bracket and tighten fasteners (Fig. 143).

- (10) Install bolt attaching wire harness heat shield to support bracket (Fig. 142).

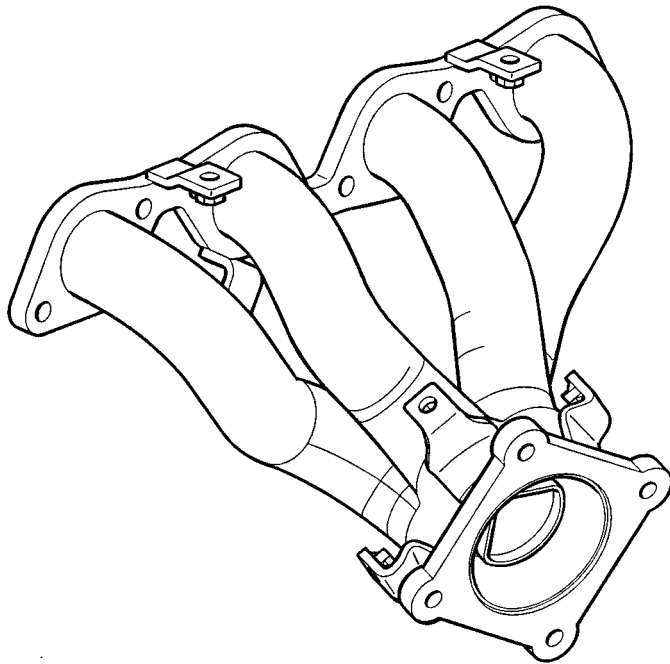
- (11) Lower vehicle.

- (12) Connect negative cable to battery.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION

The exhaust manifold (Fig. 146) is a welded construction using lightweight tubular steel with stamped plate steel mounting flanges. The manifold attaches to the cylinder head.

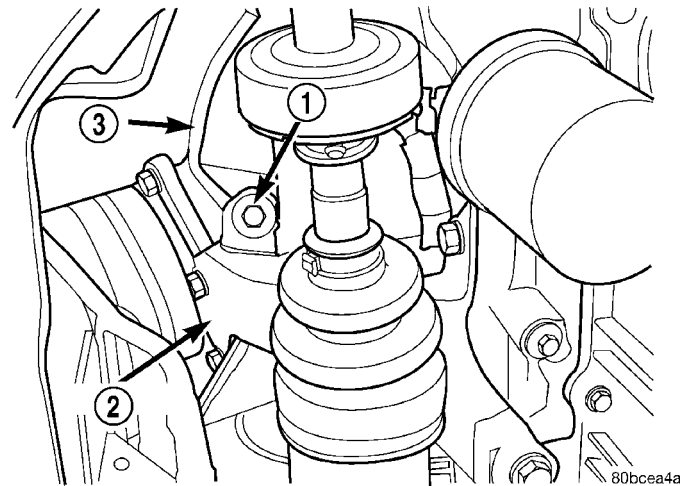


809ei758

Fig. 146 EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT ENGINE

REMOVAL

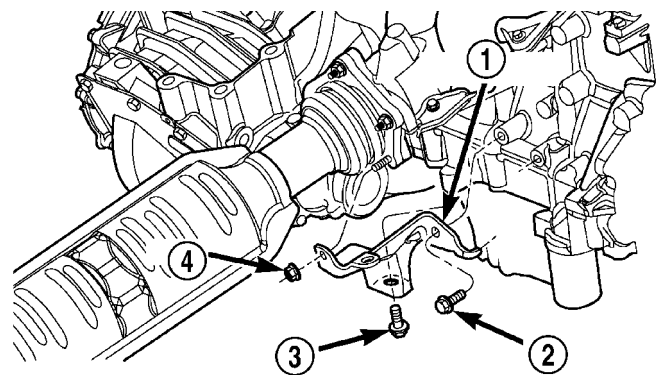
- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Remove bolt attaching the wire harness heat shield to the exhaust manifold support bracket (Fig. 147).
- (4) Remove exhaust manifold support bracket (Fig. 148).
- (5) Remove fasteners attaching exhaust system flex joint to exhaust manifold flange. Move exhaust system rearward to clear flange studs.
- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Disconnect make-up air hose from rear of cylinder head cover.
- (8) Disconnect oxygen sensor connector and harness clip.
- (9) Remove heat shield attaching bolts.
- (10) Remove upper heat shield for access to manifold bolts.
- (11) Remove exhaust manifold bolts.
- (12) Remove exhaust manifold from top of vehicle, between the cylinder head and cowl.



80bcea4a

Fig. 147 Wire Harness Heat Shield Bolt

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - BRACKET
- 3 - HEAT SHIELD



80bce99b

Fig. 148 Exhaust Manifold Support Bracket

- 1 - BRACKET
- 2 - BOLT (M10) - 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BOLT (M12) - 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - NUT - 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position exhaust manifold and gasket in place.
- (2) Install exhaust manifold bolts and tighten in sequence shown in (Fig. 149) to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).
- (3) Position lower and upper heat shield on exhaust manifold. Install heat shield bolts and tighten to 11 N·m (95 in. lbs.).
- (4) Connect oxygen sensor electrical connector and harness clip.
- (5) Connect make-up air hose on cylinder head cover port.
- (6) Raise vehicle.
- (7) Install new flex joint to manifold flange gasket.
- (8) Attach exhaust system to manifold flange and tighten fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (9) Install exhaust manifold support bracket and tighten fasteners (Fig. 148).

EXHAUST MANIFOLD - HIGH OUTPUT (Continued)

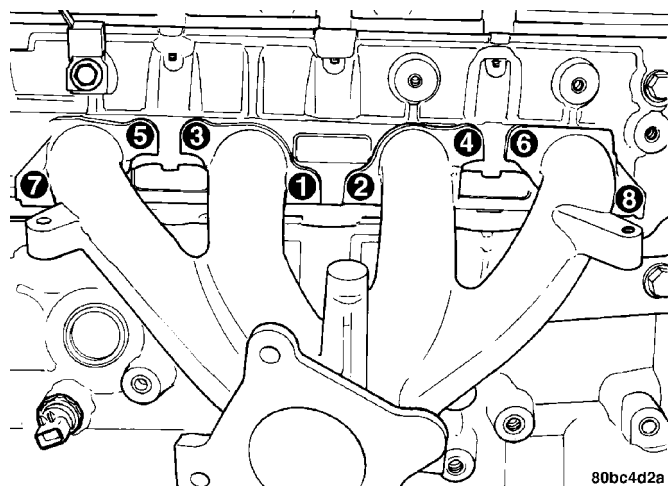


Fig. 149 Exhaust Manifold Tightening Sequence-Typical

- (10) Install bolt attaching wire harness heat shield to support bracket (Fig. 147).
- (11) Lower vehicle.
- (12) Connect negative cable to battery.

VALVE TIMING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - VALVE TIMING VERIFICATION

- (1) Remove number one spark plug.
- (2) Using a dial indicator, set number one cylinder to TDC on the compression stroke.
- (3) Remove the access plug from the front timing belt cover (Fig. 153).
- (4) Check the timing mark on the camshaft sprocket. Mark should align with the arrow on the timing belt rear cover (Fig. 150).

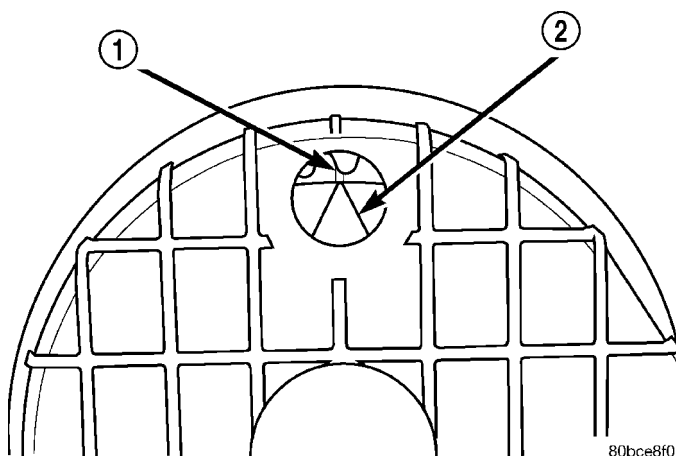


Fig. 150 Camshaft Timing Marks

- 1 - CAM SPROCKET TIMING MARK
- 2 - ARROW ON REAR COVER

TIMING BELT COVER(S)

REMOVAL

FRONT COVER

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove fastener securing ground strap to engine mount bracket.
- (3) Remove upper torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove power steering/air conditioning compressor drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).
- (5) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (6) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield.
- (7) Remove generator drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).
- (8) Remove crankshaft damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL).
- (9) Remove lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).
- (10) Lower vehicle.
- (11) Position a jack under engine. Raise jack enough to support engine weight.
- (12) Remove right engine mount to engine mount bracket through bolt (Fig. 151).

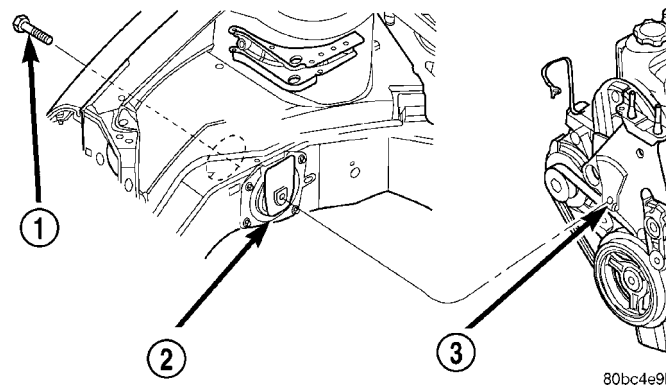


Fig. 151 Right Engine Mount to Bracket

- 1 - THROUGH BOLT
- 2 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 3 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET

- (13) Lower engine enough with jack to remove lower engine mount bracket bolt (Fig. 152).
- (14) Raise engine with jack to allow engine-to-body clearance for engine mount bracket removal.
- (15) Remove power steering pump assembly and set aside. **Do Not** disconnect lines from pump.

TIMING BELT COVER(S) (Continued)

(16) Remove the two remaining bolts securing engine mount bracket to engine. Remove engine mount bracket (Fig. 152).

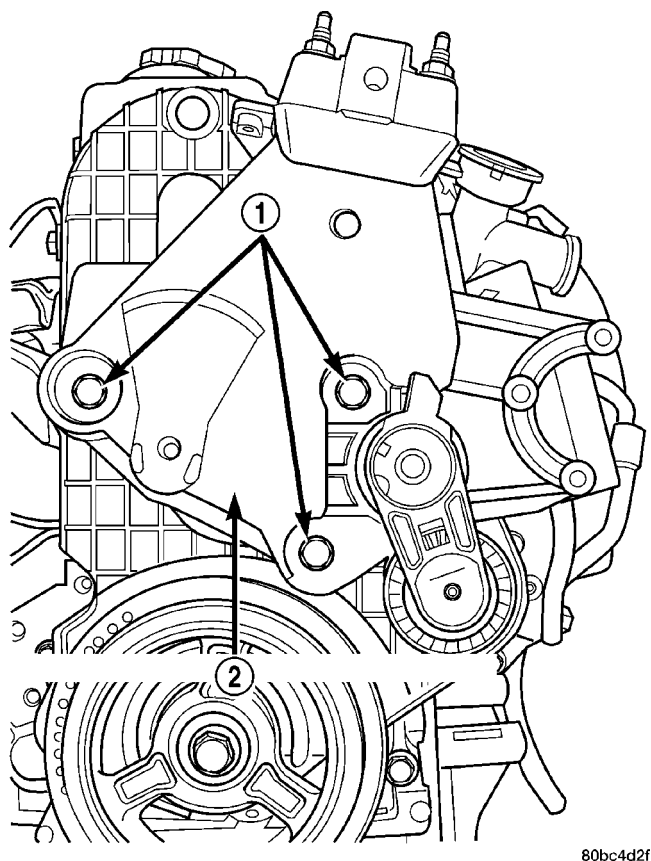


Fig. 152 Engine Mount Bracket

- 1 - BOLTS
2 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET ASSEMBLY

(17) Remove the front timing belt cover fasteners. Remove front timing belt cover (Fig. 153).

REAR COVER

(1) Remove front timing belt cover. Refer to FRONT COVER.

(2) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove timing belt tensioner/bracket assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).

(4) Hold camshaft sprocket with Special Tools C-4687 and modified Adaptor C-4687-1 (Fig. 154), while removing attaching bolt.

NOTE: For Special Tool Identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

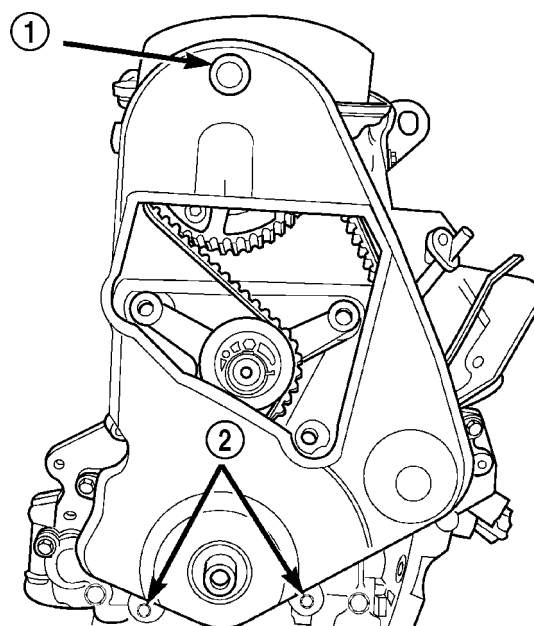


Fig. 153 Front Timing Belt Cover

- 1 - ACCESS PLUG
2 - BOLTS

- (5) Remove camshaft sprocket.
(6) Remove rear cover attaching bolts (Fig. 155).
(7) Remove rear cover (Fig. 155).

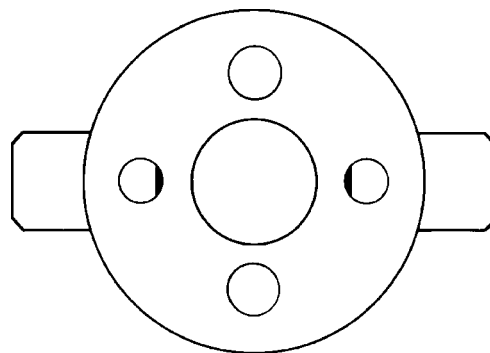
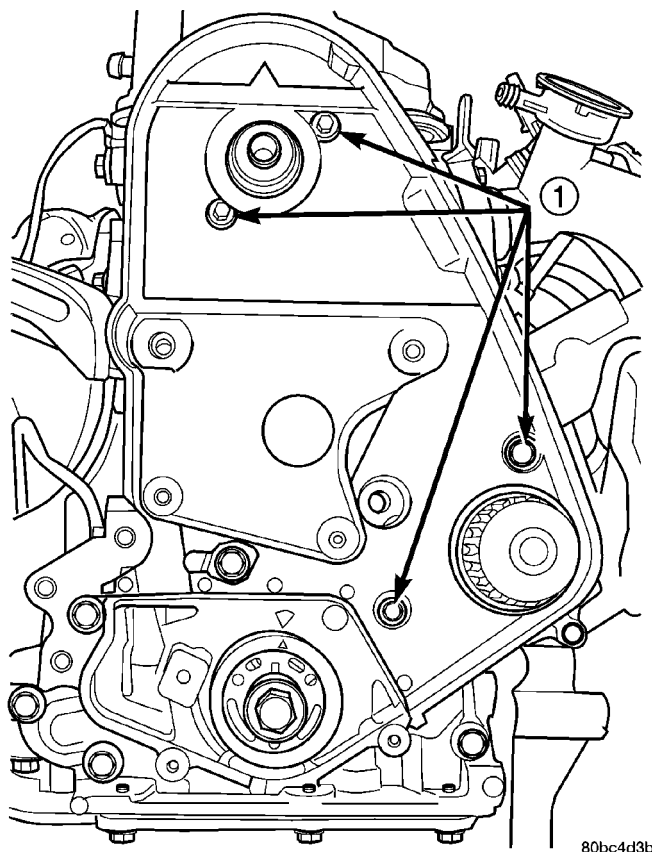


Fig. 154 Modification to Special Tool C-4687-1

- 1 - GRIND LOCATION
2 - 12.7 MM (1/2 IN.)
3 - 50.8 MM (2 IN.)

TIMING BELT COVER(S) (Continued)

**Fig. 155 Rear Timing Belt Cover**

1 - BOLTS

INSTALLATION**REAR COVER**

- (1) Install rear cover and tighten bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 155).
- (2) Install the camshaft sprocket on the camshaft.

CAUTION: DO NOT use an impact wrench (or any other air operated tool) for tightening the camshaft sprocket bolt. Damage to the camshaft timing pin can result. **ONLY** use a hand wrench while holding camshaft sprocket with Special Tool.

- (3) Install camshaft sprocket retaining bolt. While holding sprocket with Special Tools C-4687 and modified Adaptor C-4687-1, tighten attaching bolt to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.).

- (4) Install timing belt tensioner/bracket assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

- (5) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

- (6) Install front timing belt cover. Refer to FRONT COVER

FRONT COVER

- (1) Install front cover and tighten bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 153).

- (2) Position engine mount bracket to its mounting location. Hand start the upper two bolts of the engine mount bracket (Fig. 152).

- (3) Lower engine with jack.

- (4) Install lower engine mount bracket bolt. Tighten bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 152).

- (5) Raise engine with jack.

- (6) Tighten upper engine mount bracket bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 152).

- (7) Install power steering pump assembly.

- (8) Lower engine with jack.

- (9) Install right engine mount to engine mount bracket through bolt. Tighten bolt to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 151).

- (10) Remove jack from under engine.

- (11) Raise vehicle on hoist.

- (12) Install lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

- (13) Install crankshaft damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION).

- (14) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

- (15) Install accessory drive belt splash shield.

- (16) Lower vehicle.

- (17) Install upper torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

- (18) Install fastener securing ground strap to engine mount bracket.

- (19) Connect negative battery cable.

- (20) Perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - TIMING BELT

(1) Remove front timing belt cover (Fig. 156) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove spark plugs (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL/SPARK PLUG - REMOVAL).

CAUTION: Align camshaft and crankshaft timing marks before removing the timing belt by rotating the engine **CLOCKWISE** with the crankshaft (Fig. 166).

(3) Loosen timing belt tensioner lock nut (Fig. 157).

(4) Insert a 6 mm Allen wrench into the hexagon opening located on the top plate of the belt tensioner

pulley. Rotate the top plate **CLOCKWISE** until there is enough slack in timing belt to allow for removal (Fig. 157).

(5) Remove timing belt.

CAUTION: Do not rotate the camshaft once the timing belt has been removed or damage to valve components may occur.

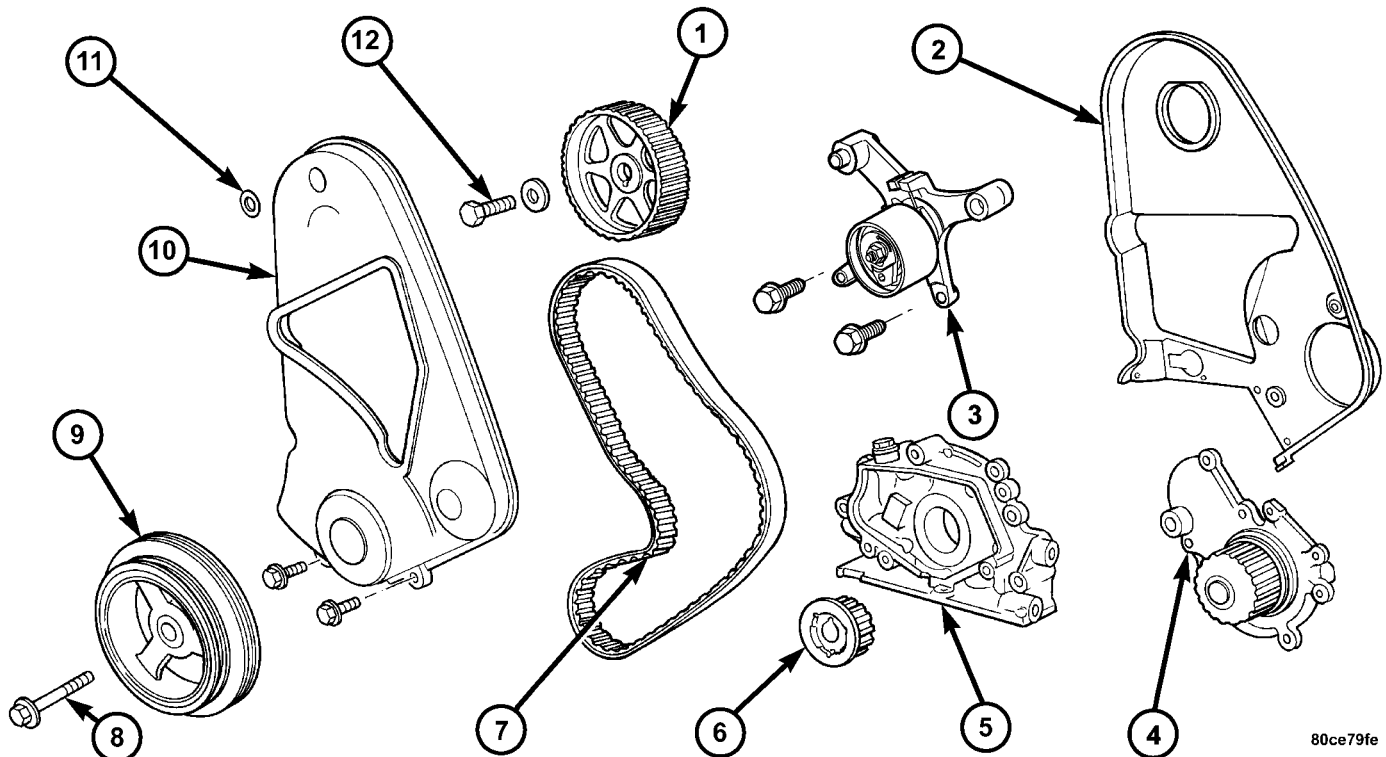
REMOVAL - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET

(1) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(2) Hold camshaft sprocket with Special Tools C-4687 and modified Adaptor C-4687-1 (Fig. 158), while removing attaching bolt.

NOTE: For Special Tool Identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(3) Remove camshaft sprocket.



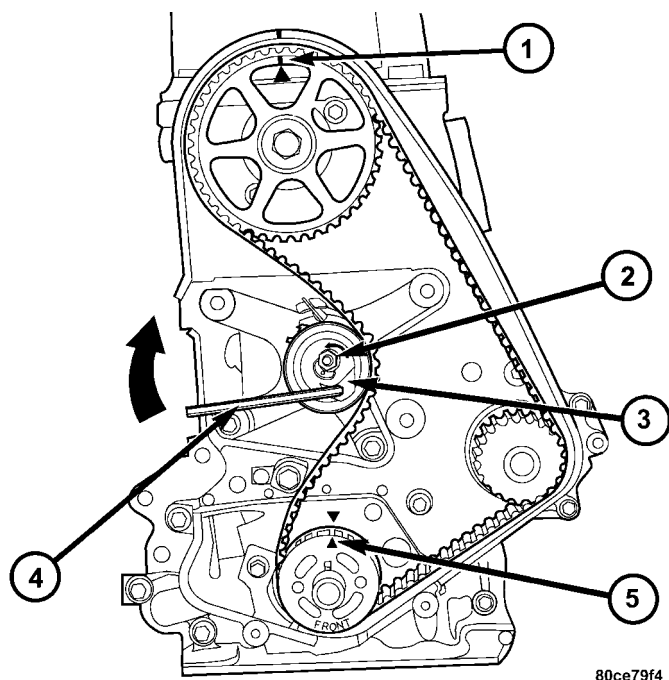
80ce79fe

Fig. 156 Timing Belt System - Mechanical Tensioner

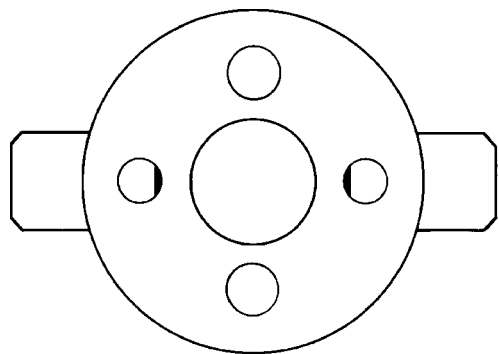
- 1 - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET
- 2 - REAR TIMING BELT COVER
- 3 - MECHANICAL TIMING BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY
- 4 - WATER PUMP
- 5 - OIL PUMP BODY
- 6 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

- 7 - TIMING BELT
- 8 - BOLT
- 9 - CRANKSHAFT DAMPER
- 10 - FRONT TIMING BELT COVER
- 11 - ACCESS PLUG
- 12 - CAMSHAFT BOLT AND WASHER

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS (Continued)

**Fig. 157 Timing Belt Removal**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT TIMING MARKS
- 2 - LOCK NUT
- 3 - TOP PLATE
- 4 - 6mm ALLEN WRENCH
- 5 - CRANKSHAFT TIMING MARKS

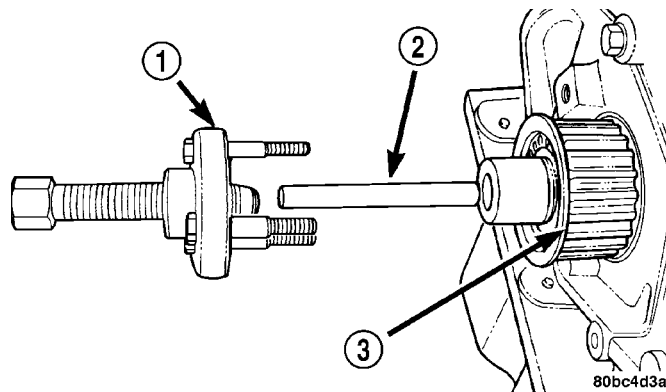
**Fig. 158 Modification to Special Tool C-4687-1**

- 1 - GRIND LOCATION
- 2 - 12.7 MM (1/2 IN.)
- 3 - 50.8 MM (2 IN.)

REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

(1) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove the crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6793 and insert C-4685-C2 (Fig. 159).

**Fig. 159 Crankshaft Sprocket Removal**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET**

NOTE: Make sure the word "front" on the sprocket is facing outward.

CAUTION: Use of Special Tool 6792 is required to install the crankshaft sprocket to the proper depth. Failure to use this tool will cause improper timing belt tracking.

(1) Install the crankshaft sprocket (Fig. 160) using Special Tool 6792.

INSTALLATION - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET

(1) Install camshaft sprocket. While holding sprockets with Special Tools C-4687 and modified Adaptor C-4687-1, tighten attaching bolt to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.).

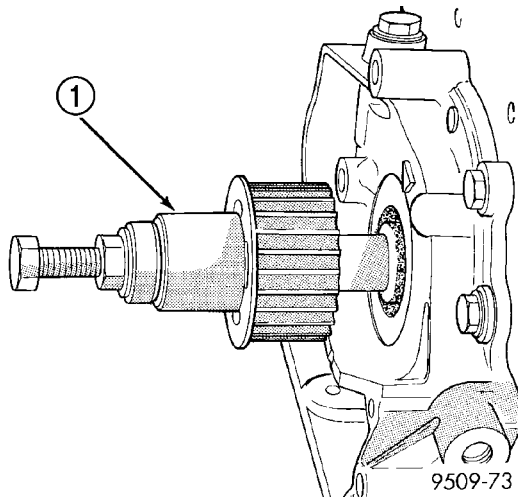
(2) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

INSTALLATION - TIMING BELT

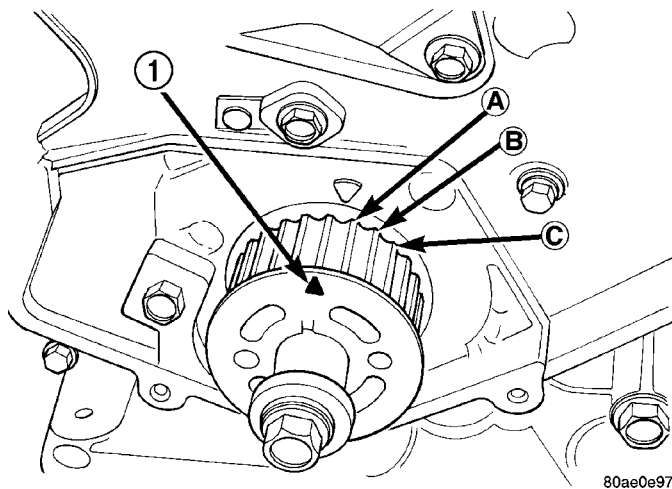
(1) Set crankshaft sprocket to TDC by aligning the sprocket with the arrow on the oil pump housing, then back off to 3 notches before TDC (Fig. 161).

(2) Set camshaft to TDC by aligning mark on sprocket with the arrow on the rear timing belt cover (Fig. 162).

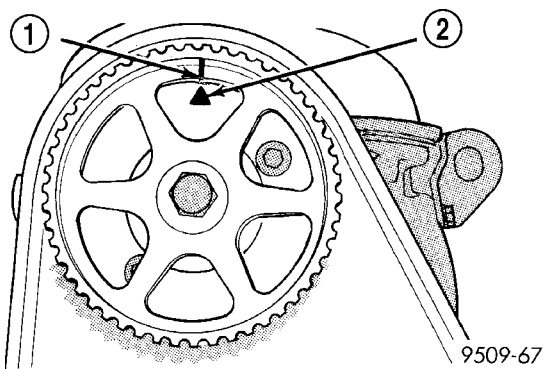
TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS (Continued)

**Fig. 160 Crankshaft Sprocket Installation**

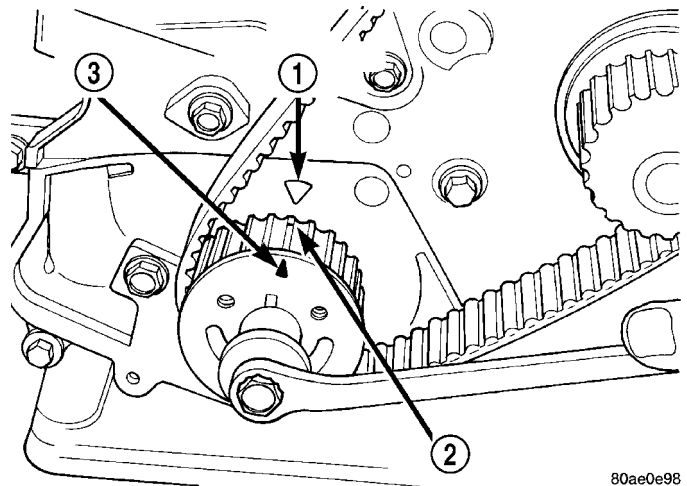
1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792

**Fig. 161 Crankshaft Sprocket Timing**

1 - TDC MARK

**Fig. 162 Camshaft Timing Mark**1 - CAM SPROCKET TIMING MARK
2 - ARROW ON REAR COVER

(3) Move crankshaft to 1/2 mark before TDC (Fig. 163) for belt installation.

**Fig. 163 Adjusting Crankshaft Sprocket for Timing Belt**1 - TDC REFERENCE MARK
2 - 1/2 NOTCH LOCATION
3 - TDC MARK

(4) Install the timing belt. Starting at the crankshaft, go around the water pump sprocket, then around the camshaft sprocket, and finally route the back side of the timing belt around the timing belt tensioner pulley.

(5) Move crankshaft sprocket to TDC to take up belt slack.

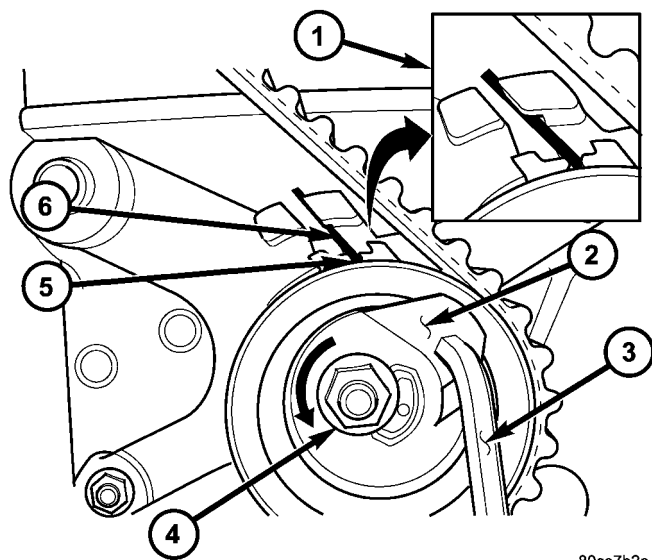
(6) Insert a 6 mm Allen wrench into the hexagon opening located on the top plate of the belt tensioner pulley. Rotate the top plate **COUNTERCLOCKWISE**. The tensioner pulley will move against the belt and the tensioner setting notch will eventually start to move clockwise. Watching the movement of the setting notch, continue rotating the top plate counterclockwise until the setting notch is aligned with the spring tang (Fig. 164). Using the allen wrench to prevent the top plate from moving, torque the tensioner lock nut to 30 N·m (22 ft. lbs.). Setting notch and spring tang should remain aligned after lock nut is torqued.

(7) Remove allen wrench and torque wrench.

NOTE: Repositioning the crankshaft to the TDC position must be done only during the **CLOCKWISE** rotation movement. If TDC is missed, rotate a further two revolutions until TDC is achieved. **DO NOT** rotate crankshaft counterclockwise as this will make verification of proper tensioner setting impossible.

(8) Rotate the crankshaft **CLOCKWISE** two complete revolutions manually for seating of the belt, until the crankshaft is repositioned at the TDC position. Verify that the camshaft and crankshaft timing marks are in proper position (Fig. 166).

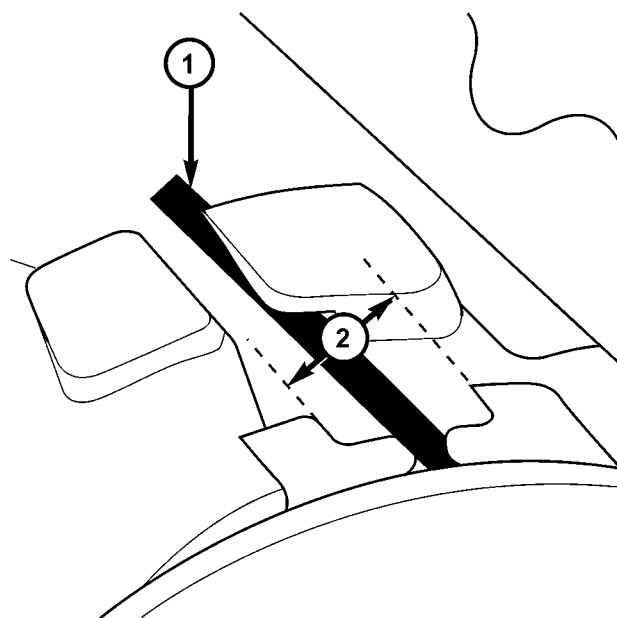
TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS (Continued)



80ce7b2a

Fig. 164 Timing Belt Tension Adjustment

- 1 - ALIGN SETTING NOTCH WITH SPRING TANG
- 2 - TOP PLATE
- 3 - 6mm ALLEN WRENCH
- 4 - LOCK NUT
- 5 - SETTING NOTCH
- 6 - SPRING TANG



80d1d6c0

Fig. 165 Timing Belt Tension Verification

- 1 - SPRING TANG
- 2 - TOLERANCE WINDOW

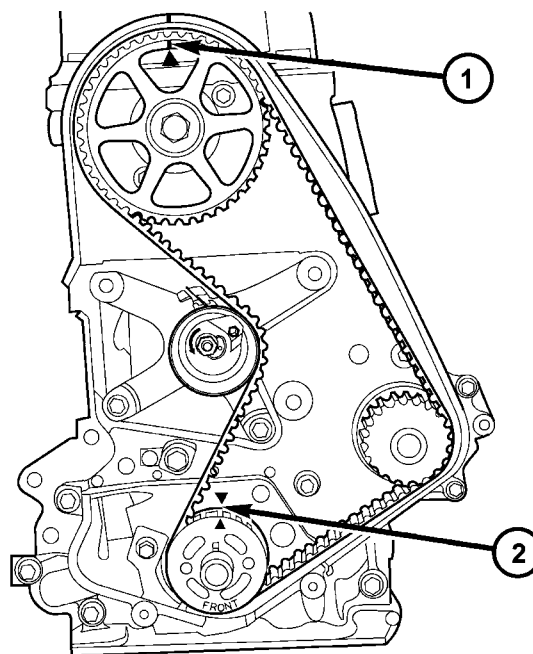
(9) Check if the spring tang is within the tolerance window (Fig. 165). If the spring tang is within the tolerance window, the installation process is complete and nothing further is required. If the spring tang is not within the tolerance window, repeat Steps 6 through 8.

(10) Install front timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(11) Install spark plugs (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL/SPARK PLUG - INSTALLATION).

(12) Perform camshaft and crankshaft timing relearn procedure as follows:

- Connect the DRB III® scan tool to the data link (diagnostic) connector. This connector is located in the passenger compartment; at the lower edge of instrument panel near the steering column.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Access "Engine" diagnostics.
- Select "Miscellaneous" option.
- Select "ReLearn Cam Crank" option and follow directions on DRBIII® screen.



80ce7b17

Fig. 166 Crankshaft and Camshaft Timing

- 1 - CAMSHAFT TIMING MARKS
- 2 - CRANKSHAFT AT TDC

TIMING BELT TENSIONER ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL - WITH MECHANICAL TENSIONER

(1) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove bolts attaching the timing belt tensioner assembly to engine.

(3) Remove timing belt tensioner assembly (Fig. 167).

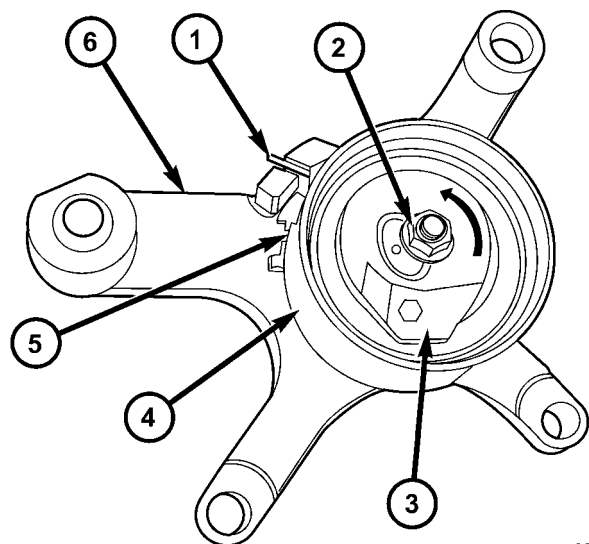


Fig. 167 Timing Belt Tensioner Assembly

- 1 - SPRING TANG
- 2 - LOCK NUT
- 3 - TOP PLATE
- 4 - PULLEY
- 5 - SETTING NOTCH
- 6 - BRACKET

INSTALLATION - WITH MECHANICAL TENSIONER

(1) Position timing belt tensioner assembly to the engine. To ensure proper alignment of tensioner to engine block, temporarily install the engine mount bracket bolts into the upper holes of the timing belt tensioner. Install timing belt tensioner lower mounting bolts. Tighten lower mounting bolts to 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.). Remove temporarily installed engine mount bracket bolts.

(2) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
ENGINE 2.4L DOHC		INSPECTION	116
DESCRIPTION	90	INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD	116
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S)	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE		REMOVAL	118
DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	90	INSTALLATION	118
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE		CAMSHAFT(S)	
DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE	91	DESCRIPTION	119
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE		OPERATION	119
DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL	93	STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER		CAMSHAFT END PLAY	119
COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE		REMOVAL	119
TEST	95	CLEANING	120
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER		INSPECTION	120
COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST	95	INSTALLATION	120
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL		CYLINDER HEAD COVER	
LEAK INSPECTION	96	REMOVAL	121
STANDARD PROCEDURE		INSTALLATION	122
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR OF		HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTERS	
DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS	97	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - HYDROSTATIC		HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER NOISE	
LOCKED ENGINE	97	DIAGNOSIS	123
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FORM-IN-		REMOVAL	123
PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS	97	INSTALLATION	123
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE		INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS	
GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION	98	DESCRIPTION	124
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE		OPERATION	124
AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS	99	CLEANING	124
STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING		ROCKER ARMS	
BEARING CLEARANCE USING		REMOVAL	124
PLASTIGAGE	99	INSPECTION	124
REMOVAL - ENGINE ASSEMBLY	99	INSTALLATION	124
INSTALLATION - ENGINE ASSEMBLY	102	VALVE SPRINGS & SEALS	
SPECIFICATIONS		REMOVAL	
2.4L ENGINE	104	REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD ON	125
TORQUE	108	REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD OFF	125
SPECIAL TOOLS		INSPECTION	125
2.4L ENGINE	109	INSTALLATION	
AIR CLEANER ELEMENT		INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD ON	125
REMOVAL	112	INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD OFF ...	126
INSTALLATION	112	ENGINE BLOCK	
AIR CLEANER HOUSING		DESCRIPTION	126
REMOVAL	113	STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE	
INSTALLATION	113	HONING	126
CYLINDER HEAD		CLEANING	127
DESCRIPTION	114	INSPECTION	127
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING—CYLINDER HEAD		CRANKSHAFT	
GASKET	114	STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING	
REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD	115	CRANKSHAFT END PLAY	128
CLEANING	116	REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT	128

INSPECTION	129	INSTALLATION	147
INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT	129	OIL FILTER ADAPTER	
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT		REMOVAL	147
REMOVAL	132	INSTALLATION	147
INSTALLATION	132	OIL PAN	
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR		REMOVAL	147
REMOVAL	133	INSTALLATION	148
INSTALLATION	133	OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH	
PISTON & CONNECTING ROD		DESCRIPTION	148
DESCRIPTION	134	OPERATION	148
STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON TO		REMOVAL	149
CYLINDER BORE FITTING	134	INSTALLATION	149
REMOVAL	135	OIL PUMP	
INSTALLATION	136	REMOVAL	149
CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS		DISASSEMBLY	149
STANDARD PROCEDURE		CLEANING	149
CONNECTING ROD - FITTING	138	INSPECTION	149
PISTON RINGS		ASSEMBLY	151
STANDARD PROCEDURE		INSTALLATION	151
PISTON RING - FITTING	138	OIL JET	
REMOVAL	139	DESCRIPTION	152
INSTALLATION	139	REMOVAL	152
STRUCTURAL COLLAR		INSTALLATION	152
REMOVAL	139	OIL COOLER & LINES	
INSTALLATION	140	DESCRIPTION	153
VIBRATION DAMPER		REMOVAL	153
REMOVAL	140	INSTALLATION	153
INSTALLATION	140	INTAKE MANIFOLD	
ENGINE MOUNTING		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE	
DESCRIPTION	141	MANIFOLD LEAKS	153
LEFT MOUNT		REMOVAL	154
REMOVAL	141	CLEANING	155
INSTALLATION	141	INSPECTION	155
RIGHT MOUNT		INSTALLATION	155
REMOVAL	141	EXHAUST MANIFOLD	
INSTALLATION	142	REMOVAL	156
TORQUE STRUT		INSTALLATION	156
REMOVAL		TIMING BELT COVER(S)	
REMOVAL - UPPER	142	REMOVAL	156
REMOVAL - LOWER	142	INSTALLATION	157
INSTALLATION		TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS	
INSTALLATION - UPPER	142	REMOVAL	
INSTALLATION - LOWER	142	REMOVAL - TIMING BELT	158
ADJUSTMENTS		REMOVAL - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET(S) ...	159
ENGINE TORQUE STRUT ADJUSTMENT ..	143	REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET ...	159
LUBRICATION		INSTALLATION	
DESCRIPTION	145	INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET ..	160
OPERATION	145	INSTALLATION - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET(S) ..	160
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHECKING		INSTALLATION - TIMING BELT	160
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE	145	TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY	
OIL		REMOVAL	162
STANDARD PROCEDURE		INSTALLATION	162
ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK	145	BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL		DESCRIPTION	163
AND FILTER CHANGE	145	OPERATION	163
OIL FILTER		REMOVAL	163
REMOVAL	147	INSTALLATION	165

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC

DESCRIPTION

The 2.4 Liter (148 cu. in.) in-line four cylinder engine is a double over head camshaft with hydraulic lash adjusters and four valve per cylinder design. The engine is free-wheeling; meaning it has provisions for piston-to-valve clearance. However valve-to-valve interference can occur, if camshafts are rotated independently.

The cylinders are numbered from front of the engine to the rear. The firing order is 1-3-4-2.

The engine identification number is located on the rear of the cylinder block (Fig. 1).

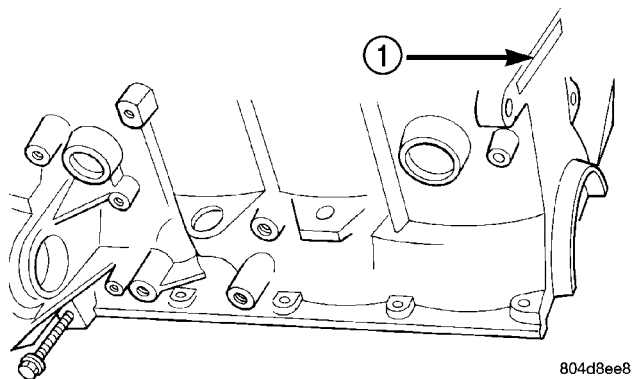


Fig. 1 Engine Identification

1 - ENGINE IDENTIFICATION LOCATION

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE

DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION

Engine diagnosis is helpful in determining the causes of malfunctions not detected and remedied by routine maintenance.

These malfunctions may be classified as either mechanical (e.g., a strange noise), or performance (e.g., engine idles rough and stalls).

Refer to the Engine Mechanical and the Engine Performance diagnostic charts, for possible causes and corrections of malfunctions (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MECHANICAL) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PERFORMANCE).

For fuel system diagnosis, (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

For turbocharger diagnosis, (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

Additional tests and diagnostic procedures may be necessary for specific engine malfunctions that cannot be isolated with the Service Diagnosis charts. Information concerning additional tests and diagnosis is provided within the following:

- Cylinder Compression Pressure Test
- Cylinder Combustion Pressure Leakage Test
- Engine Cylinder Head Gasket Failure Diagnosis
- Intake Manifold Leakage Diagnosis
- Hydraulic Lash Adjuster Noise Diagnosis
- Engine Oil Leak Inspection

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE
DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE**

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
ENGINE WILL NOT START	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Weak battery.2. Corroded or loose battery connections.3. Faulty starter.4. Faulty coil(s) or control unit.5. Incorrect spark plug gap.6. Contamination in fuel system.7. Faulty fuel pump.8. Incorrect engine timing.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Test battery. Charge or replace as necessary. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)2. Clean and tighten battery connections. Apply a coat of light mineral grease to terminals.3. Test starting system. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/STARTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)4. Test and replace as needed. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)5. Set gap. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL - SPECIFICATIONS)6. Clean system and replace fuel filter.7. Test fuel pump and replace as needed. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)8. Check for a skipped timing belt/chain.
ENGINE STALLS OR IDLES ROUGH	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Idle speed too low.2. Incorrect fuel mixture.3. Intake manifold leakage.4. Faulty ignition coil(s).	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Test minimum air flow. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)2. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)3. Inspect intake manifold, manifold gasket, and vacuum hoses.4. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
ENGINE LOSS OF POWER	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped plugs. 2. Contamination in fuel system. 3. Faulty fuel pump. 4. Incorrect valve timing. 5. Leaking cylinder head gasket. 6. Low compression. 7. Burned, warped, or pitted valves. 8. Plugged or restricted exhaust system. 9. Faulty ignition coil(s). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean plugs and set gap. 2. Clean system and replace fuel filter. 3. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 4. Correct valve timing. 5. Replace cylinder head gasket. 6. Test compression of each cylinder. 7. Replace valves. 8. Perform exhaust restriction test. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Install new parts, as necessary. 9. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)
ENGINE MISSES ON ACCELERATION	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty or incorrectly gapped spark plugs. 2. Contamination in Fuel System. 3. Burned, warped, or pitted valves. 4. Faulty ignition coil(s). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean spark plugs and set gap. 2. Clean fuel system and replace fuel filter. 3. Replace valves. 4. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)
ENGINE MISSES AT HIGH SPEED	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty or incorrect spark plug gap. 2. Faulty ignition coil(s). 3. Dirty fuel injector(s). 4. Contamination in fuel system. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean spark plugs and set gap. 2. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 3. Test and replace as necessary. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) 4. Clean system and replace fuel filter.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE
DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
NOISY VALVES	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. High or low oil level in crankcase. 2. Thin or diluted oil. 3. Thick oil 4. Low oil pressure. 5. Dirt in tappets/lash adjusters. 6. Worn rocker arms. 7. Worn tappets/lash adjusters. 8. Worn valve guides. 9. Excessive runout of valve seats on valve faces. 10. Missing adjuster pivot. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check and correct engine oil level. 2. Change oil to correct viscosity. 3. (a) Change engine oil and filter. (b) Run engine to operating temperature. (c) Change engine oil and filter again. 4. Check and correct engine oil level. 5. Replace rocker arm/hydraulic lash adjuster assembly. 6. Inspect oil supply to rocker arms. 7. Install new rocker arm/hydraulic lash adjuster assembly. 8. Ream guides and install new valves with oversize stems. 9. Grind valve seats and valves. 10. Replace rocker arm/hydraulic lash adjuster assembly.
CONNECTING ROD NOISE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Insufficient oil supply. 2. Low oil pressure. 3. Thin or diluted oil. 4. Thick oil 5. Excessive bearing clearance. 6. Connecting rod journal out-of-round. 7. Misaligned connecting rods. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check engine oil level. 2. Check engine oil level. Inspect oil pump relief valve and spring. 3. Change oil to correct viscosity. 4. (a) Change engine oil and filter. (b) Run engine to operating temperature. (c) Change engine oil and filter again. 5. Measure bearings for correct clearance. Repair as necessary. 6. Replace crankshaft or grind surface. 7. Replace bent connecting rods.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
MAIN BEARING NOISE	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Insufficient oil supply. 2. Low oil pressure. 3. Thin or diluted oil. 4. Thick oil 5. Excessive bearing clearance. 6. Excessive end play. 7. Crankshaft journal out-of-round or worn. 8. Loose flywheel or torque converter. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check engine oil level. 2. Check engine oil level. Inspect oil pump relief valve and spring. 3. Change oil to correct viscosity. 4. (a) Change engine oil and filter. (b) Run engine to operating temperature. (c) Change engine oil and filter again. 5. Measure bearings for correct clearance. Repair as necessary. 6. Check thrust bearing for wear on flanges. 7. Replace crankshaft or grind journals. 8. Tighten to correct torque.
OIL PRESSURE DROP	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Low oil level. 2. Faulty oil pressure sending unit. 3. Low oil pressure. 4. Clogged oil filter. 5. Worn parts in oil pump. 6. Thin or diluted oil. 7. Oil pump relief valve stuck. 8. Oil pump suction tube loose. 9. Oil pump cover warped or cracked. 10. Excessive bearing clearance. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check engine oil level. 2. Install new sending unit. 3. Check sending unit and main bearing oil clearance. 4. Install new oil filter. 5. Replace worn parts or pump. 6. Change oil to correct viscosity. 7. Remove valve and inspect, clean, or replace. 8. Remove oil pan and install new tube or clean, if necessary. 9. Install new oil pump. 10. Measure bearings for correct clearance.
OIL LEAKS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Misaligned or deteriorated gaskets. 2. Loose fastener, broken or porous metal part. 3. Misaligned or deteriorated cup or threaded plug. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace gasket(s). 2. Tighten, repair or replace the part. 3. Replace as necessary.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
OIL CONSUMPTION OR SPARK PLUGS FOULED	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PCV system malfunction. 2. Worn, scuffed or broken rings. 3. Carbon in oil ring slots. 4. Rings fitted too tightly in grooves. 5. Worn valve guide(s). 6. Valve stem seal(s) worn or damaged. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check system and repair as necessary. (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL/ EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS/PCV VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) 2. Hone cylinder bores. Install new rings. 3. Install new rings. 4. Remove rings and check grooves. If groove is not proper width, replace piston. 5. Ream guide(s) and replace valve(s) with oversize valve(s) and seal(s). 6. Replace seal(s).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE TEST

The combustion pressure leakage test provides an accurate means for determining engine condition.

Combustion pressure leakage testing will detect:

- Exhaust and intake valve leaks (improper seating).
- Leaks between adjacent cylinders or into water jacket.
- Any causes for combustion/compression pressure loss.

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE PRESSURE CAP WITH THE SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE BECAUSE SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.

Check the coolant level and fill as required. DO NOT install the pressure cap.

Start and operate the engine until it attains normal operating temperature, then turn the engine OFF.

Clean spark plug recesses with compressed air.

Remove the spark plugs.

Remove the oil filler cap.

Remove the air cleaner.

Calibrate the tester according to the manufacturer's instructions. The shop air source for testing should maintain 483 kPa (70 psi) minimum, 1,379 kPa (200 psi) maximum, with 552 kPa (80 psi) recommended.

Perform the test procedures on each cylinder according to the tester manufacturer's instructions. While testing, listen for pressurized air escaping through the throttle body, tailpipe and oil filler cap opening. Check for bubbles in the coolant.

All gauge pressure indications should be equal, with no more than 25% leakage per cylinder.

FOR EXAMPLE: At 552 kPa (80 psi) input pressure, a minimum of 414 kPa (60 psi) should be maintained in the cylinder.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE TEST

The results of a cylinder compression pressure test can be utilized to diagnose several engine malfunctions.

Ensure the battery is completely charged and the engine starter motor is in good operating condition. Otherwise the indicated compression pressures may not be valid for diagnosis purposes.

(1) Check engine oil level and add oil if necessary.

(2) Drive the vehicle until engine reaches normal operating temperature. Select a route free from traffic and other forms of congestion, observe all traffic laws, and accelerate through the gears several times briskly.

(3) Remove all spark plugs from engine. As spark plugs are being removed, check electrodes for abnormal firing indicators fouled, hot, oily, etc. Record cylinder number of spark plug for future reference.

(4) Remove the Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay from the PDC.

(5) Be sure throttle blade is fully open during the compression check.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

(6) Insert compression gauge adaptor Special Tool 8116 or the equivalent, into the #1 spark plug hole in cylinder head. Connect the 0–500 psi (Blue) pressure transducer (Special Tool CH7059) with cable adaptors to the DRBIII®. For Special Tool identification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(7) Crank engine until maximum pressure is reached on gauge. Record this pressure as #1 cylinder pressure.

(8) Repeat the previous step for all remaining cylinders.

(9) Compression should not be less than 689 kPa (100 psi) and not vary more than 25 percent from cylinder to cylinder.

(10) If one or more cylinders have abnormally low compression pressures, repeat the compression test.

(11) If the same cylinder or cylinders repeat an abnormally low reading on the second compression test, it could indicate the existence of a problem in the cylinder in question. **The recommended compression pressures are to be used only as a guide to diagnosing engine problems. An engine should not be disassembled to determine the cause of low compression unless some malfunction is present.**

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL LEAK INSPECTION

Begin with a thorough visual inspection of the engine, particularly at the area of the suspected leak. If an oil leak source is not readily identifiable, the following steps should be followed:

(1) Do not clean or degrease the engine at this time because some solvents may cause rubber to swell, temporarily stopping the leak.

(2) Add an oil soluble dye (use as recommended by manufacturer). Start the engine and let idle for approximately 15 minutes. Check the oil dipstick to make sure the dye is thoroughly mixed as indicated with a bright yellow color under a black light.

(3) Using a black light, inspect the entire engine for fluorescent dye, particularly at the suspected area of oil leak. If the oil leak is found and identified, repair as necessary.

(4) If dye is not observed, drive the vehicle at various speeds for approximately 24 km (15 miles), and repeat inspection.

(5) **If the oil leak source is not positively identified at this time**, proceed with the air leak detection test method as follows:

- Disconnect the fresh air hose (make-up air) at the cylinder head cover and plug or cap the nipple on the cover.

- Remove the PCV valve hose from the cylinder head cover. Cap or plug the PCV valve nipple on the cover.

- Attach an air hose with pressure gauge and regulator to the dipstick tube.

CAUTION: Do not subject the engine assembly to more than 20.6 kPa (3 PSI) of test pressure.

- Gradually apply air pressure from 1 psi to 2.5 psi maximum while applying soapy water at the suspected source. Adjust the regulator to the suitable test pressure that provides the best bubbles which will pinpoint the leak source. If the oil leak is detected and identified, repair per service manual procedures.

- If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area, refer to the section, Inspection for Rear Seal Area Leak.

(6) If no leaks are detected, turn off the air supply. Remove the air hose, all plugs, and caps. Install the PCV valve and fresh air hose (make-up air). Proceed to next step.

(7) Clean the oil off the suspect oil leak area using a suitable solvent. Drive the vehicle at various speeds approximately 24 km (15 miles). Inspect the engine for signs of an oil leak by using a black light.

NOTE: If oil leakage is observed at the dipstick tube to block location; remove the tube, clean and reseal using Mopar® Stud & Bearing Mount (press fit tube applications only), and for O-ring style tubes, remove tube and replace the O-ring seal.

INSPECTION FOR REAR SEAL AREA LEAKS

Since it is sometimes difficult to determine the source of an oil leak in the rear seal area of the engine, a more involved inspection is necessary. The following steps should be followed to help pinpoint the source of the leak.

If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area:

(1) Disconnect the battery.

(2) Raise the vehicle.

(3) Remove torque converter or clutch housing cover and inspect rear of block for evidence of oil. Use a black light to check for the oil leak. If a leak is present in this area, remove transmission for further inspection.

(a) Circular spray pattern generally indicates seal leakage or crankshaft damage.

(b) Where leakage tends to run straight down, possible causes are a porous block, oil gallery cup plug, bedplate to cylinder block mating surfaces and seal bore. See proper repair procedures for these items.

(4) If no leaks are detected, pressurize the crankcase as previously described.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

CAUTION: Do not exceed 20.6 kPa (3 psi).

(5) If the leak is not detected, very slowly turn the crankshaft and watch for leakage. If a leak is detected between the crankshaft and seal while slowly turning the crankshaft, it is possible the crankshaft seal surface is damaged. The seal area on the crankshaft could have minor nicks or scratches that can be polished out with emery cloth.

CAUTION: Use extreme caution when crankshaft polishing is necessary to remove minor nicks and scratches. The crankshaft seal flange is especially machined to complement the function of the rear oil seal.

(6) For bubbles that remain steady with shaft rotation, no further inspection can be done until disassembled.

(7) After the oil leak root cause and appropriate corrective action have been identified, replace component(s) as necessary.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR OF DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS

Damaged or worn threads (excluding spark plug and camshaft bearing cap attaching threads) can be repaired. Essentially, this repair consists of drilling out worn or damaged threads, tapping the hole with a special Heli-Coil Tap, (or equivalent) and installing an insert into the tapped hole. This brings the hole back to its original thread size.

CAUTION: Be sure that the tapped holes maintain the original center line.

Heli-Coil tools and inserts are readily available from automotive parts jobbers.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HYDROSTATIC LOCKED ENGINE

When an engine is suspected to be hydrostatically locked, regardless of what caused the problem, the following steps should be used.

CAUTION: DO NOT use starter motor to rotate the engine, severe damage may occur.

(1) Inspect air cleaner, induction system and intake manifold to insure system is dry and clear of foreign material.

(2) Remove negative battery cable.

(3) Place a shop towel around the spark plugs when removing them from the engine. This will catch

any fluid that may possibly be in the cylinder under pressure.

(4) With all spark plugs removed, rotate engine crankshaft using a breaker bar and socket.

(5) Identify the fluid in the cylinder(s) (i.e., coolant, fuel, oil or other).

(6) Make sure all fluid has been removed from the cylinders. Inspect engine for damage (i.e., connecting rods, pistons, valves, etc.)

(7) Repair engine or components as necessary to prevent this problem from re-occurring.

CAUTION: Squirt approximately one teaspoon of oil into the cylinders, rotate engine to lubricate the cylinder walls to prevent damage on restart.

(8) Install new spark plugs.

(9) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter.

(10) Install a new oil filter.

(11) Fill engine with specified amount of approved oil.

(12) Connect negative battery cable.

(13) Start engine and check for any leaks.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FORM-IN-PLACE GASKETS AND SEALERS

There are numerous places where form-in-place gaskets are used on the engine. Care must be taken when applying form-in-place gaskets to assure obtaining the desired results. **Do not use form-in-place gasket material unless specified.** Bead size, continuity, and location are of great importance. Too thin a bead can result in leakage while too much can result in spill-over which can break off and obstruct fluid feed lines. A continuous bead of the proper width is essential to obtain a leak-free gasket.

There are numerous types of form-in-place gasket materials that are used in the engine area. Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II, Mopar® ATF-RTV, and Mopar® Gasket Maker gasket materials, each have different properties and can not be used in place of the other.

MOPAR® ENGINE RTV GEN II is used to seal components exposed to engine oil. This material is a specially designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties when exposed to engine oil. Moisture in the air causes the material to cure. This material is available in three ounce tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

MOPAR® ATF RTV is a specifically designed black silicone rubber RTV that retains adhesion and sealing properties to seal components exposed to automatic transmission fluid, engine coolants, and moisture. This material is available in three ounce

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

tubes and has a shelf life of one year. After one year this material will not properly cure. Always inspect the package for the expiration date before use.

MOPAR® GASKET MAKER is an anaerobic type gasket material. The material cures in the absence of air when squeezed between two metallic surfaces. It will not cure if left in the uncovered tube. The anaerobic material is for use between two machined surfaces. Do not use on flexible metal flanges.

MOPAR® BED PLATE SEALANT is a unique (green-in-color) anaerobic type gasket material that is specially made to seal the area between the bed plate and cylinder block without disturbing the bearing clearance or alignment of these components. The material cures slowly in the absence of air when torqued between two metallic surfaces, and will rapidly cure when heat is applied.

MOPAR® GASKET SEALANT is a slow drying, permanently soft sealer. This material is recommended for sealing threaded fittings and gaskets against leakage of oil and coolant. Can be used on threaded and machined parts under all temperatures. This material is used on engines with multi-layer steel (MLS) cylinder head gaskets. This material also will prevent corrosion. Mopar® Gasket Sealant is available in a 13 oz. aerosol can or 4oz./16 oz. can w/applicator.

SEALER APPLICATION

Mopar® Gasket Maker material should be applied sparingly 1 mm (0.040 in.) diameter or less of sealant to one gasket surface. Be certain the material surrounds each mounting hole. Excess material can easily be wiped off. Components should be torqued in place within 15 minutes. The use of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II or ATF RTV gasket material should be applied in a continuous bead approximately 3 mm (0.120 in.) in diameter. All mounting holes must be circled. For corner sealing, a 3.17 or 6.35 mm (1/8 or 1/4 in.) drop is placed in the center of the gasket contact area. Uncured sealant may be removed with a shop towel. Components should be torqued in place while the sealant is still wet to the touch (within 10 minutes). The usage of a locating dowel is recommended during assembly to prevent smearing material off the location.

Mopar® Gasket Sealant in an aerosol can should be applied using a thin, even coat sprayed completely over both surfaces to be joined, and both sides of a gasket. Then proceed with assembly. Material in a can w/applicator can be brushed on evenly over the sealing surfaces. Material in an aerosol can should be used on engines with multi-layer steel gaskets.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

Never use the following to clean gasket surfaces:

- Metal scraper
- Abrasive pad or paper to clean cylinder block and head
- High speed power tool with an abrasive pad or a wire brush (Fig. 2)

NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.

Only use the following for cleaning gasket surfaces:

- Solvent or a commercially available gasket remover
- Plastic or wood scraper (Fig. 2)
- Drill motor with 3M Roloc™ Bristle Disc (white or yellow) (Fig. 2)

CAUTION: Excessive pressure or high RPM (beyond the recommended speed), can damage the sealing surfaces. The mild (white, 120 grit) bristle disc is recommended. If necessary, the medium (yellow, 80 grit) bristle disc may be used on cast iron surfaces with care.

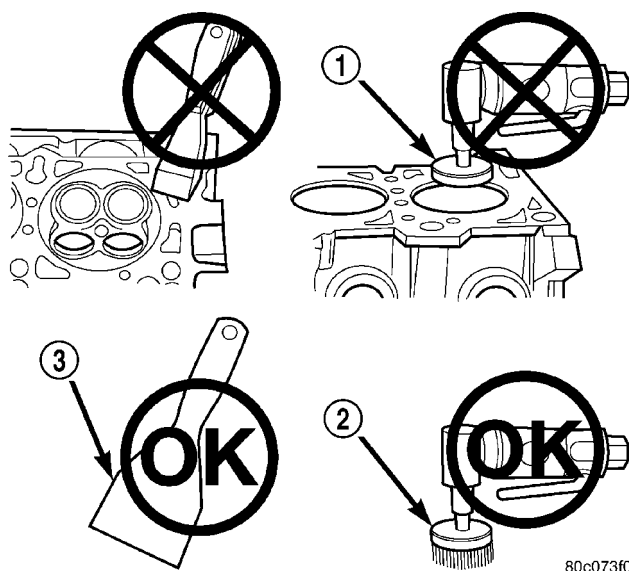


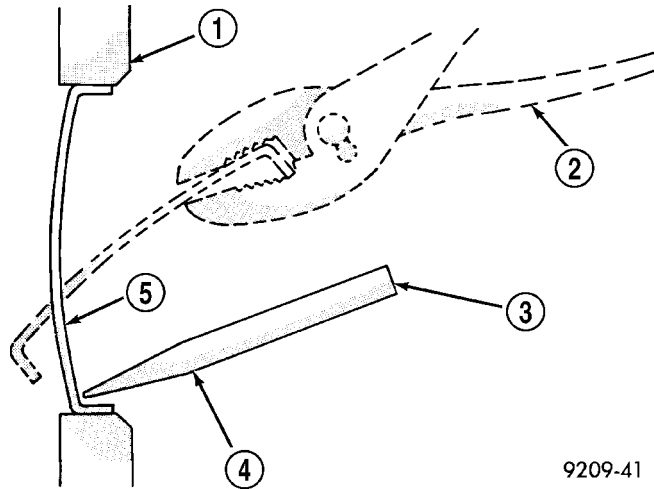
Fig. 2 Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation

- 1 - ABRASIVE PAD
2 - 3M ROLOC™ BRISTLE DISC
3 - PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS

Using a blunt tool such as a drift and a hammer, strike the bottom edge of the cup plug. With the cup plug rotated, grasp firmly with pliers or other suitable tool and remove plug (Fig. 3).

**Fig. 3 Core Hole Plug Removal**

- 1 - CYLINDER BLOCK
- 2 - REMOVE PLUG WITH PLIERS
- 3 - STRIKE HERE WITH HAMMER
- 4 - DRIFT PUNCH
- 5 - CUP PLUG

CAUTION: Do not drive cup plug into the casting as restricted cooling can result and cause serious engine problems.

Thoroughly clean inside of cup plug hole in cylinder block or head. Be sure to remove old sealer. Lightly coat inside of cup plug hole with Mopar® Stud and Bearing Mount. Make certain the new plug is cleaned of all oil or grease. Using proper drive plug, drive plug into hole so that the sharp edge of the plug is at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) inside the lead-in chamfer.

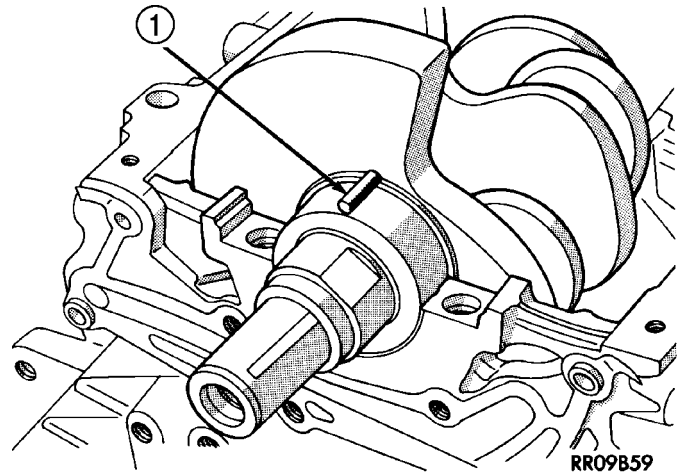
It is not necessary to wait for curing of the sealant. The cooling system can be refilled and the vehicle placed in service immediately.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING BEARING CLEARANCE USING PLASTIGAGE

Engine crankshaft bearing clearances can be determined by use of Plastigage or equivalent. The following is the recommended procedure for the use of Plastigage:

- (1) Remove oil film from surface to be checked. Plastigage is soluble in oil.
- (2) Place a piece of Plastigage across the entire width of the bearing shell in the cap approximately 6.35 mm (1/4 in.) off center and away from the oil

holes (Fig. 4). (In addition, suspected areas can be checked by placing the Plastigage in the suspected area). Torque the bearing cap/bed plate bolts of the bearing being checked to the proper specifications.

**Fig. 4 Plastigage Placed in Lower Shell—Typical**

1 - PLASTIGAGE

(3) Remove the bearing cap and compare the width of the flattened Plastigage with the metric scale provided on the package. Locate the band closest to the same width. This band shows the amount of clearance in thousandths of a millimeter. Differences in readings between the ends indicate the amount of taper present. Record all readings taken. Compare clearance measurements to specs found in engine specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). **Plastigage generally is accompanied by two scales. One scale is in inches, the other is a metric scale.**

NOTE: Plastigage is available in a variety of clearance ranges. Use the most appropriate range for the specifications you are checking.

- (4) Install the proper crankshaft bearings to achieve the specified bearing clearances.

REMOVAL - ENGINE ASSEMBLY

(1) Perform fuel pressure release procedure, then disconnect and remove fuel line (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove air cleaner housing assembly and clean air hose (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - REMOVAL).

(3) Disconnect both cables from battery.

(4) Remove battery and battery tray (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - REMOVAL).

(5) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

(6) Discharge air conditioning system, if equipped (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(7) Disconnect throttle and speed control cables from throttle body.

(8) Disconnect engine wiring harness at Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

(9) Disconnect positive cable from Power Distribution Center (PDC) and ground wire from vehicle body. Remove bolts attaching PDC and set aside.

(10) Disconnect wiring connectors at lower battery tray support.

(11) Disconnect ground wire from the vehicle body-to-engine at the right side strut tower.

(12) Disconnect brake booster vacuum hose from intake manifold.

(13) Disconnect the proportional purge hose from throttle body.

(14) Disconnect coolant reserve/recovery hose from coolant outlet connector.

(15) Disconnect heater hoses.

(16) Remove upper radiator hose.

(17) Remove lower radiator hose.

(18) Disconnect upper A/C line from A/C condenser.

(19) Disconnect A/C lines at junction near upper torque strut.

(20) Using Special Tool 6638A, disconnect clutch hydraulic line (Fig. 5) and (Fig. 6).

(a) Disconnect transmission shift linkage.

(b) Disconnect transmission electrical connectors.

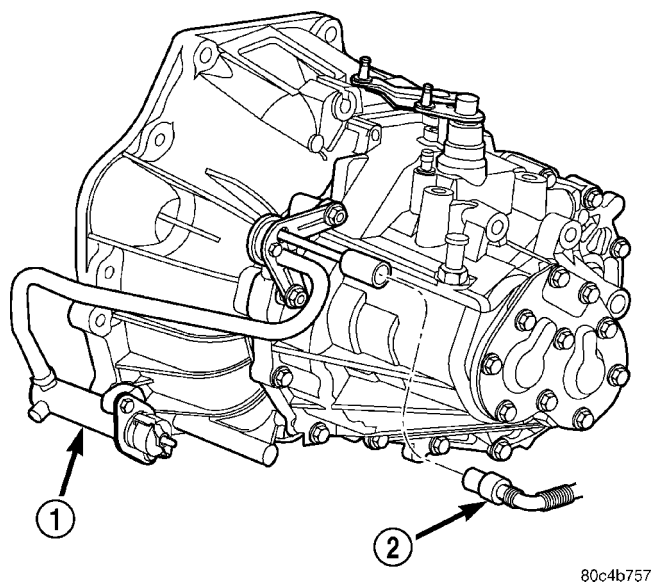


Fig. 5 Clutch Hydraulic Line to Slave Cylinder

- 1 - SLAVE CYLINDER
2 - HYDRAULIC TUBE

(21) Disconnect power steering hoses from radiator.

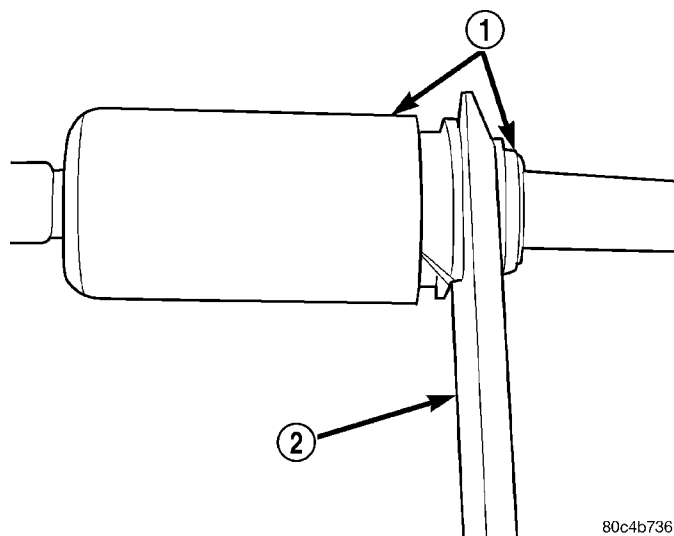


Fig. 6 Disconnecting Clutch Hydraulic Line

- 1 - QUICK CONNECT FITTING
2 - TOOL 6638A

(22) Disconnect radiator fan electrical connector and remove cooling module assembly.

(23) Hoist vehicle and remove front wheels.

(24) Remove right inner splash shield.

(25) Remove axle shafts (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL).

(26) Remove accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(27) Remove generator and support brackets.

(28) Remove charge air cooler hoses (Fig. 7).

(29) Drain engine oil.

(30) Disconnect the downstream oxygen sensor connector.

(31) Disconnect exhaust system from manifold (Fig. 8).

(32) Disconnect both power steering hoses from steering gear (Fig. 9).

(33) Remove upper and lower heat shields, elbow support bracket, turbocharger support bracket, and elbow (Fig. 10).

(34) Remove structural collar (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COLLAR - REMOVAL).

(35) Mark for orientation and remove drive plate to clutch module bolts.

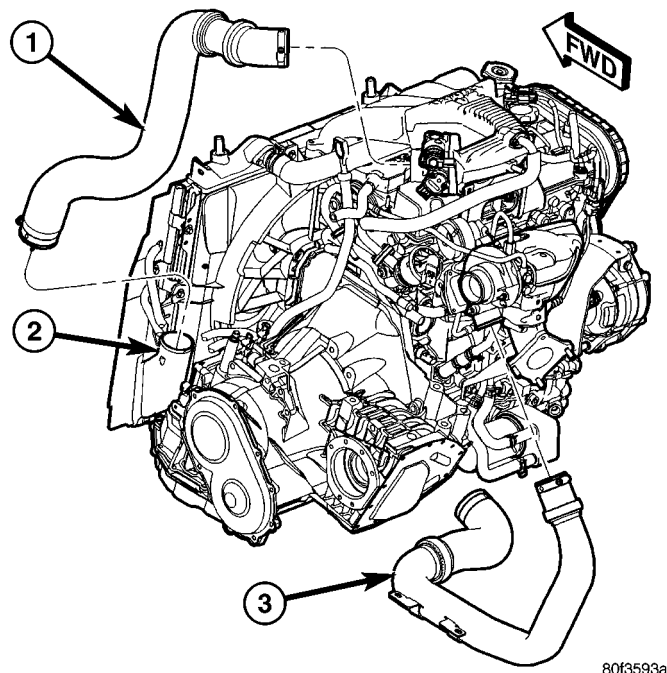
(36) Remove lower engine torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

(37) Lower vehicle and remove A/C compressor.

(38) Disconnect power steering lines from power steering pump.

(39) Remove power steering pump.

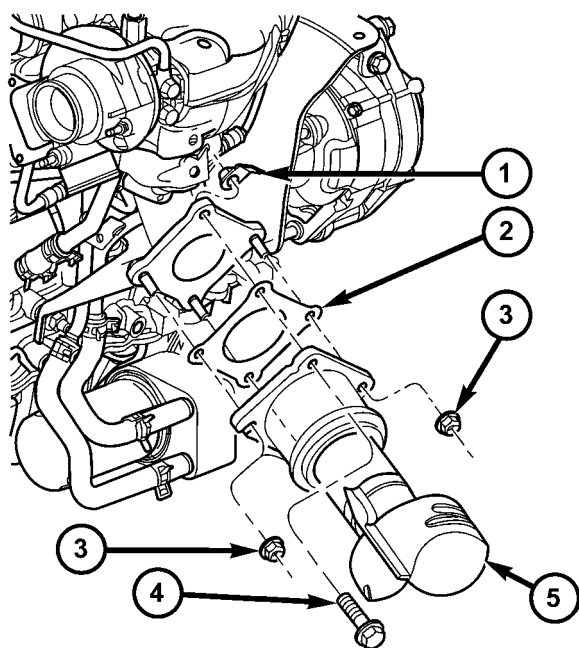
ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)



80f3593a

Fig. 7 Charge Air Cooler Hoses

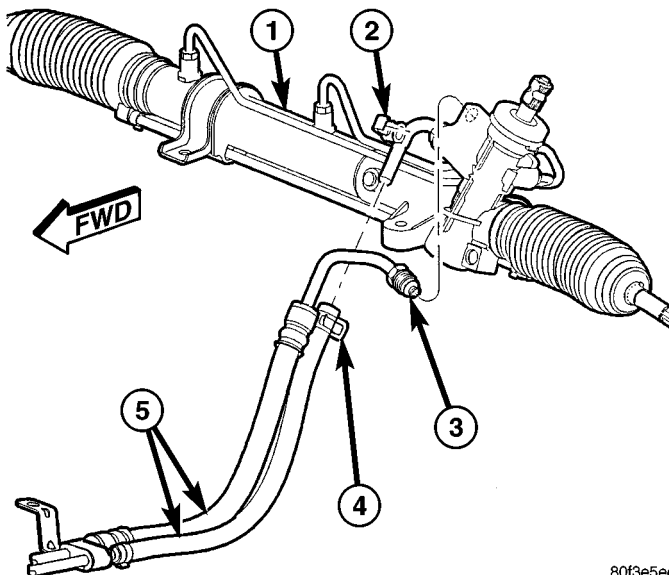
- 1 - HOSE - CHARGE AIR COOLER TO THROTTLE BODY
- 2 - CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 3 - HOSE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER



80f2934c

Fig. 8 Converter to Exhaust Manifold Connection - 2.4L Turbo

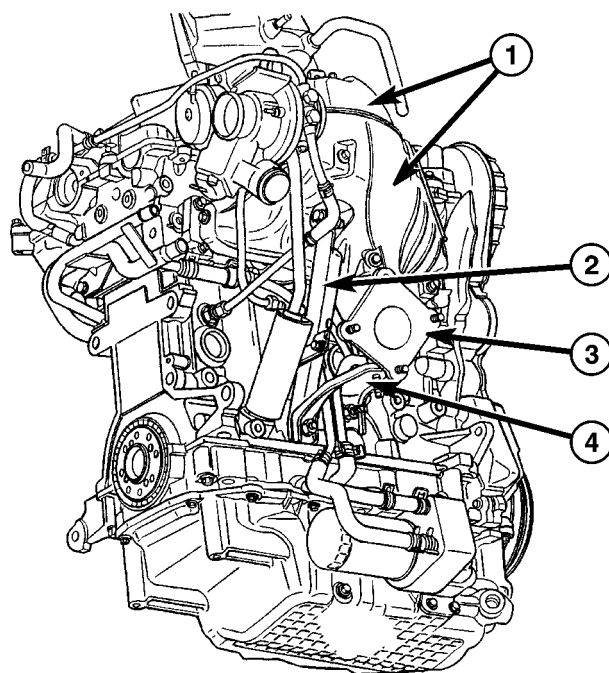
- 1 - FLAG NUT
- 2 - GASKET
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - BOLT
- 5 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER



80f3e5ee

Fig. 9 Hoses At Power Steering Gear - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - POWER STEERING GEAR
- 2 - ROUTING CLIP
- 3 - PRESSURE HOSE TUBE NUT
- 4 - RETURN HOSE CLAMP
- 5 - PRESSURE/RETURN HOSE ASSEMBLY



80f3fd98

Fig. 10 Turbocharger Brackets and Heat Shields

- 1 - UPPER/LOWER HEAT SHIELDS
- 2 - TURBOCHARGER SUPPORT BRACKET
- 3 - ELBOW
- 4 - ELBOW SUPPORT BRACKET

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

(40) Raise vehicle enough to allow engine dolly, cradle, and posts, (Special Tools 6135, 6710, and 6848) to be installed under vehicle. For Special Tool identification (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(41) Loosen engine support posts to allow movement for positioning onto engine locating holes and flange on the engine bedplate. Lower vehicle and position cradle until the engine is resting on support posts (Fig. 13). Tighten mounts to cradle frame. This will keep support posts from moving when removing or installing engine and transmission.

(42) Install safety straps around the engine to cradle (Fig. 13). Tighten straps and lock them into position.

WARNING: Safety straps MUST be used.

(43) Raise vehicle enough to determine if straps are secure enough to hold cradle assembly to engine.

(44) Lower vehicle so weight of the engine and transmission ONLY is on the cradle assembly.

(45) Remove the upper engine torque strut.

(46) Remove right mount through bolt (Fig. 11) and left mount attaching bolts (Fig. 12).

(47) Raise vehicle slowly until engine/transaxle assembly clears engine compartment. It may be necessary to move the engine/transmission assembly with the cradle to allow for removal around body flanges.

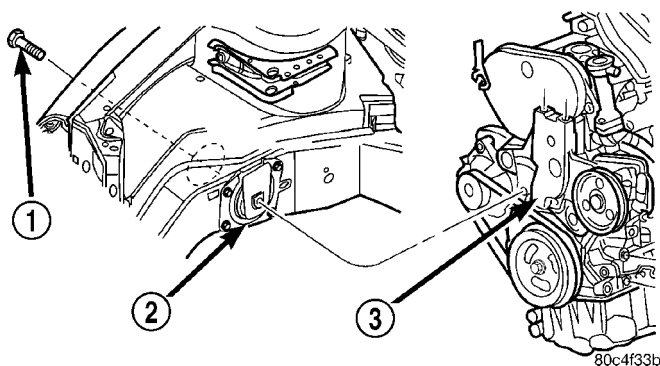


Fig. 11 Right Mount Through Bolt

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 3 - ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET

INSTALLATION - ENGINE ASSEMBLY

(1) Position engine and transmission assembly under vehicle and slowly lower the vehicle over the engine/transaxle assembly.

(2) Continue lowering vehicle until engine/transaxle aligns to mounting locations. Install mounting bolts at the right and left engine/transaxle mounts (Fig. 11) and (Fig. 12). Tighten bolts to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.).

(3) Install upper engine torque strut.

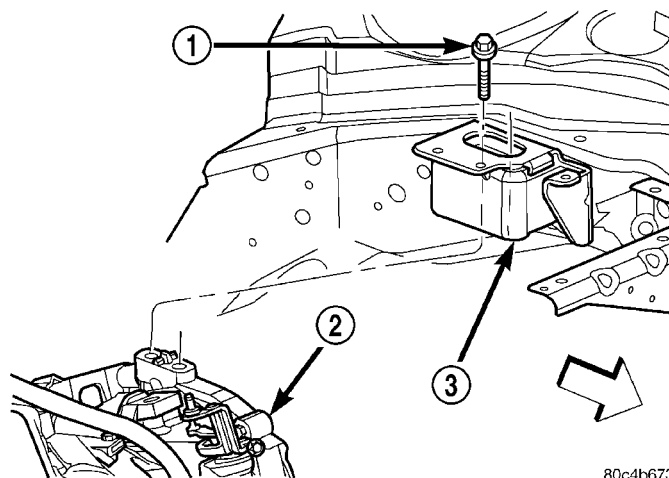


Fig. 12 Left Mount Bolts

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - TRANSAXLE
- 3 - LEFT MOUNT

(4) Remove safety straps from engine/transaxle assembly. Slowly raise vehicle enough to remove the engine dolly and cradle.

(5) Install power steering pump.

(6) Connect power steering lines to power steering pump.

(7) Install A/C compressor.

(8) Install lower engine torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(9) Install drive plate to clutch module bolts.

(10) Install structural collar (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COLLAR - INSTALLATION).

NOTE: The upper shield must be installed first to prevent fatiguing the lower shield.

(11) Install elbow, turbocharger support bracket, elbow support bracket, and upper and lower heat shields (Fig. 10).

(12) Connect both power steering hoses to steering gear (Fig. 9).

(13) Connect exhaust system to manifold (Fig. 8).

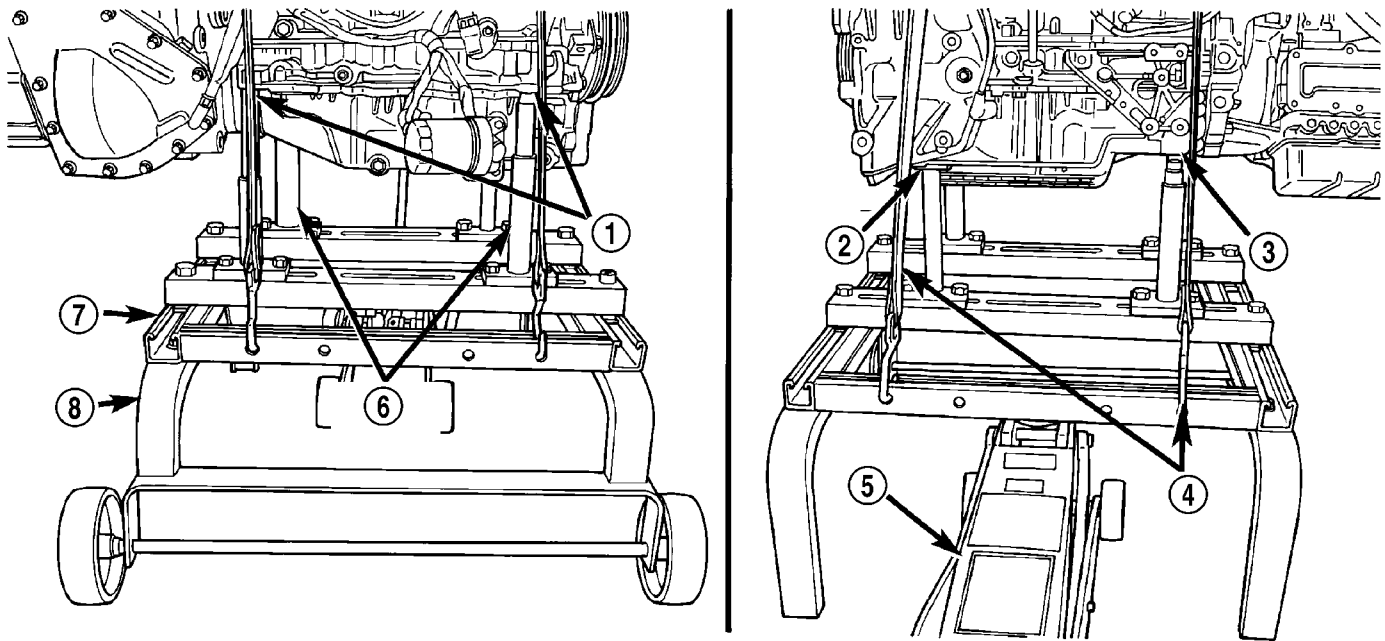
(14) Connect the downstream oxygen sensor.

(15) Install charge air cooler hoses (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/CHARGE AIR COOLER AND PLUMBING - INSTALLATION).

(16) Install generator and mounting brackets (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/CHARGING/GENERATOR - INSTALLATION).

(17) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

**Fig. 13 Positioning Engine Cradle Support Post**

80c06e8c

- 1 - POST LOCATING HOLES IN BLOCK
- 2 - POST POSITIONED UNDER BRACKET
- 3 - POST LOCATING HOLE IN STRUT
- 4 - SAFETY STRAPS

- 5 - FLOOR JACK
- 6 - SPECIAL TOOL 6848
- 7 - SPECIAL TOOL 6135
- 8 - SPECIAL TOOL 6710

(18) Install axle shafts (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION).

(19) Install right inner splash shield.

(20) Install wheels and lower vehicle.

(21) Install cooling module assembly, and connect radiator fan electrical connector.

(22) Connect power steering hoses to radiator.

(23) Connect clutch hydraulic line (Fig. 5).

(24) Connect transmission shift linkage.

(25) Connect transmission electrical connectors.

NOTE: It is not necessary to bleed the clutch hydraulic system. The quick-connect fittings close immediately after disconnection; allowing no fluid to escape.

(26) Connect A/C lines at junction near upper torque strut.

(27) Connect upper A/C line to A/C condenser.

(28) Install upper and lower radiator hoses.

(29) Connect fuel line and heater hoses.

(30) Connect coolant reserve/recovery hose to coolant outlet connector.

(31) Connect brake booster vacuum hose to intake manifold.

(32) Connect the proportional purge hose to throttle body.

(33) Install all ground straps and connect engine wiring harness.

(34) Position PDC and install bolts.

(35) Connect positive battery cable to PDC and ground wire to vehicle body.

(36) Connect engine wiring harness at Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

(37) Connect throttle and speed control cables.

(38) Install battery tray and battery (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - INSTALLATION).

(39) Connect cables to battery.

(40) Install air cleaner housing assembly and connect clean air hose (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - INSTALLATION).

(41) Install oil filter. Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

(42) Fill power steering system.

(43) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(44) Evacuate and recharge A/C system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(45) Start engine and run until operating temperature is reached.

(46) Perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(47) Adjust transmission linkage, if necessary.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

2.4L ENGINE

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Type	In-Line OHV, DOHC	
Number of Cylinders	4	
Firing Order	1-3-4-2	
Compression Ratio		
Non-Turbo	9.5:1	
Turbo	8.1:1	
Max. Variation Between Cylinders	25%	
Displacement	2.4 Liters	148 cu. in.
Bore	87.5 mm	3.445 in.
Stroke	101.0 mm	3.976 in.
Compression Pressure	1172-1551 kPa	170-225 psi

CYLINDER BLOCK

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Cylinder Bore Diameter	87.4924-87.5076 mm	3.4446-3.4452 in.
Out-of-Round (Max.)	0.051 mm	0.002 in.
Taper (Max.)	0.051 mm	0.002 in.

PISTONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Piston Diameter		
Non-Turbo	87.463-87.481 mm	3.4434-3.4441 in.
Turbo	87.436-87.454 mm	3.4424-3.4431 in.

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Clearance @ 14 mm (0.551 in.) from bottom of skirt (Non-Turbo)	0.024-0.057 mm	0.0009-0.0022 in.
Clearance @ 22 mm (0.866 in.) from bottom of skirt (Turbo)	0.046-0.064 mm	0.0018-0.0025 in.
Weight	331-339 grams	11.67-11.95 oz.
Land Clearance (Diametrical)		
Non-Turbo	0.614-0.664 mm	0.024-0.026 in.
Turbo	0.556-0.674 mm	0.021-0.027 in.
Piston Length		
Non-Turbo	66.25 mm	2.608 in.
Turbo	61.43 mm	2.419 in.
Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 1		
Non-Turbo	4.640-4.784 mm	0.182-0.188 in.
Turbo	3.713-3.882 mm	0.146-0.153 in.
Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 2		
Non-Turbo	4.575-4.719 mm	0.180-0.185 in.
Turbo	4.118-4.297 mm	0.162-0.169 in.
Piston Ring Groove Depth No. 3		
Non-Turbo	4.097-4.236 mm	0.161-0.166 in.
Turbo	2.818-2.967 mm	0.110-0.116 in.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

PISTON PINS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Clearance in Piston		
Non-Turbo	0.005-0.018 mm	0.0002-0.0008 in.
Turbo	0.004-0.014 mm	0.0001-0.0005 in.
Clearance in Connecting Rod		
Non-Turbo	Interference	
Turbo	0.007-0.018 mm	0.0002-0.0007 in.
Diameter		
Non-Turbo	21.99822.003 mm	0.8660-0.8662 in.
Turbo	21.997-22.000 mm	0.8660-0.8661 in.
End Play		
Non-Turbo	None	
Turbo	0.34-1.44 mm	0.0133-0.0566 in.
Length		
Non-Turbo	72.75-73.25 mm	2.864-2.883 in.
Turbo	65.41-65.85 mm	2.575-2.592 in.

PISTON RINGS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Ring Gap-Top Compression Ring		
Non-Turbo	0.25-0.51 mm	0.0098-0.020 in.
Turbo	0.20-0.40 mm	0.0078-0.0157 in.
Wear Limit	0.8 mm	0.031 in.

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Ring Gap-2nd Compression Ring		
Non-Turbo	0.23-0.48 mm	0.009-0.018 in.
Turbo	0.20-0.40 mm	0.007-0.015 in.
Wear Limit	0.8 mm	0.031 in.
Ring Gap-Oil Control Steel Rails		
Non-Turbo	0.25-0.64 mm	0.009-0.025 in.
Turbo	0.15-0.66 mm	0.005-0.025 in.
Wear Limit	1.0 mm	0.039 in.
Ring Side Clearance-Compression Rings		
Non-Turbo	0.030-0.080 mm	0.0011-0.0031 in.
Turbo	0.035-0.085 mm	0.001-0.003 in.
Wear Limit	0.10 mm	0.004 in.
Ring Side Clearance-Oil Ring Pack		
Non-Turbo	0.012-0.178 mm	0.0004-0.0070 in.
Turbo	0.027-0.176 mm	0.001-0.006 in.
Ring Width-Compression Rings		
Non-Turbo	1.47-1.50 mm	0.057-0.059 in.
Turbo Top Ring	1.17-1.19 mm	0.0460-0.0468 in.
Turbo 2nd Ring	1.472-1.49 mm	0.057-0.058 in.
Ring Width-Oil Ring Pack		
Non-Turbo	2.72-2.88 mm	0.107-0.1133 in.
Turbo	2.64-2.89 mm	0.103-0.113 in.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

CONNECTING ROD

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Bearing Clearance	0.025–0.071 mm	0.0009–0.0027 in.
Wear Limit	0.075 mm	0.003 in.
Bore Diameter-Piston Pin		
Non-Turbo	20.96–20.98 mm	0.8252–0.8260 in.
Turbo	22.007-22.015 mm	0.8664-0.8667 in.
Bore Diameter-Crankshaft End		
Non-Turbo	52.993-53.007 mm	2.0863-2.0868 in.
Turbo	52.992-53.008 mm	2.0862-2.0869 in.
Side Clearance	0.13–0.38 mm	0.005–0.015 in.
Wear Limit	0.40 mm	0.016 in.
Weight-Total (Less Bearing)		
Non-Turbo	565.8 grams	19.96 oz.
Turbo	663.5 grams	23.4 oz.

CRANKSHAFT

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Connecting Rod Journal Diameter	49.984 - 50.000 mm	1.968 - 1.9685 in.
Main Bearing Journal Diameter	59.992 - 60.008 mm	2.362 - 2.3625 in.
Journal Out-of-Round (Max.)	0.0035 mm	0.0003 in.
Journal Taper (Max.)	0.007 mm	0.0001 in.
End Play	0.09 - 0.24 mm	0.0035 - 0.0094 in.
Wear Limit	0.38 mm	0.015 in.
Main Bearing Diametrical Clearance	0.018 - 0.062 mm	0.0007 - 0.0024 in.

HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Body Diameter	15.901 - 15.913 mm	0.626 - 0.6264 in.
Plunger Travel Minimum (Dry)	3.0 mm	0.118 in.

CYLINDER HEAD CAMSHAFT BEARING BORE DIAMETER

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Journals No.1 - 6	26.020 - 26.041 mm	1.024 - 1.025 in.

CAMSHAFT

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Journal Diameter No. 1–6	25.951 - 25.970 mm	1.021 - 1.022 in.
Bearing Clearance - Diametrical	0.069 - 0.071 mm	0.0027 - 0.003 in.
End Play	0.05 - 0.17 mm	0.0019 - 0.0066 in.
Lift (Zero Lash)		
Intake	8.25 mm	(0.324 in.)
Exhaust	6.60 mm	(0.259 mm)
Intake Valve Timing*		
Closes (ABDC)		51°
Opens (BTDC)		1°
Duration		232°
Exhaust Valve Timing*		
Closes (ATDC)		7°
Opens (BBDC)		47°
Duration		234°
Valve Overlap		8°
* All reading in degrees. Timing points @4° from top of ramp.		

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

CYLINDER HEAD

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Material	Cast Aluminum	
Gasket Thickness (Compressed)	0.71 mm	0.028 in.

VALVE SEAT

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Angle	44.5 - 45°	
Seat Diameter - Intake	34.37 - 34.63 mm	1.353 - 1.363 in.
Seat Diameter - Exhaust	27.06 - 27.32 mm	1.065 - 1.075 in.
Runout (Max.)	0.05 mm	0.002 in.
Valve Seat Width - Intake and Exhaust	0.9 - 1.3 mm	0.035 - 0.051 in.
Service Limit - Intake	2.0 mm	0.079 in.
Service Limit - Exhaust	2.5 mm	0.098 in.

VALVE GUIDE

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Diameter I.D.	5.975 - 6.000 mm	0.235 - 0.236 in.
Guide Bore Diameter	11.0 - 11.02 mm	0.4330 - 0.4338 in.
Guide Height (spring seat to guide tip)	13.25 - 13.75 mm	0.521 - 0.541 in.

VALVES

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Face Angle - Intake and Exhaust	44.5 - 45°	
Head Diameter - Intake	34.67 - 34.93 mm	1.364 - 1.375 in.)
Head Diameter - Exhaust	28.32 - 28.52 mm	1.114 - 1.122 in.
Valve Length (Overall)		
Intake	112.76 - 113.32 mm	4.439 - 4.461 in.
Exhaust	110.89 - 111.69 mm	4.365 - 4.397 in.
Valve Stem Diameter		
Intake	5.934 - 5.952 mm	0.2337 - 0.2344 in.
Exhaust	5.906 - 5.924 mm	0.2326 - 0.2333 in.

VALVE MARGIN

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Intake	1.2 - 1.7 mm	0.047 - 0.066 in.
Service Limit	0.95 mm	(.0037 in.)
Exhaust	0.985 - 1.315 mm	0.038 - 0.051 in.
Service Limit	1.05 mm	.039 in.

VALVE STEM TIP

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Intake	48.04 mm	1.891 in.
Exhaust	47.99 mm	1.889 in.

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

VALVE STEM TO GUIDE CLEARANCE

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Intake	0.048 - 0.066 mm	0.0018 - 0.0025 in.
Max. Allowable	0.076 mm	0.003 in.
Service Limit	0.25 mm	0.010 in.
Exhaust	0.0736 - 0.094 mm	0.0029 - 0.0037 in.
Max. Allowable	0.101 mm	0.004 in.
Service Limit	0.25 mm	0.010 in.

VALVE SPRINGS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Free Length (Approx.)	49.2 mm	1.937 in.
Nominal Force (Valve Closed)	334 N @ 38.0 mm	75 lbs. @ 1.496 in.
Nominal Force (Valve Open)	598 N @ 29.75 mm	134 lbs. @ 1.172 in.
Installed Height	38.00 mm	1.496 in.
Number of Coils	6.9	
Wire Diameter	3.61 mm	0.142 in.

OIL PUMP

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Clearance Over Rotors (Max.)	0.10 mm	0.004 in.
Cover Out-of-Flat (Max.)	0.025 mm	0.001 in.
Inner Rotor Thickness (Min.)	9.40 mm	0.370 in.
Outer Rotor Thickness (Min.)	9.40 mm	0.370 in.
Outer Rotor Clearance (Max.)	0.039 mm	0.015 in.
Outer Rotor Diameter (Min.)	79.95 mm	3.148 in.

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
Tip Clearance Between Rotors (Max.)	0.20 mm	0.008 in.

OIL PRESSURE

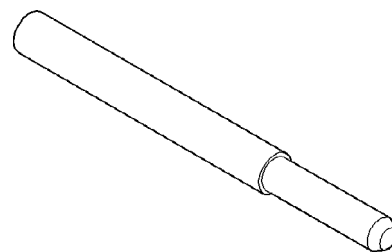
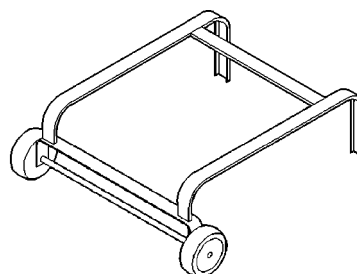
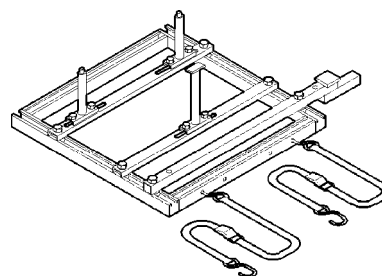
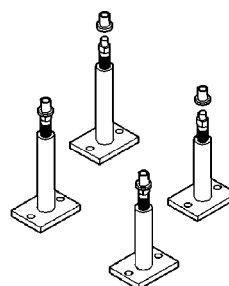
DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
	Metric	Standard
At Curb Idle Speed*	25 kPa	4 psi
At 3000 rpm	170 - 550 kPa	25 - 80 psi
CAUTION: *If pressure is ZERO at curb idle, DO NOT run engine at 3000 rpm.		

TORQUE

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Balance Shaft Carrier to Block-Bolts	54	40	-
Balance Shaft Gear Cover-Double Ended Fastener	12	-	105
Balance Shaft Sprocket-Bolt	28	-	250
Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner-Bolts	12	-	105
Balance Shaft Carrier Cover-Bolts	12	-	105
Camshaft Sprocket-Bolt	115	85	-
Connecting Rod Cap-Bolts	27 +1/4 turn	20 +1/4 turn	-
Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap/Bedplate			
-M8 Bolts	28	-	250
-M11 Bolts	75	55	-
Crankshaft Damper-Bolt	136	100	-
Crankshaft Target Ring	13	-	110
Cylinder Head-Bolts	Refer to Procedure		
Cylinder Head Cover-Bolts	12	-	105
Flex Plate to Crankshaft-Bolts	95	70	-

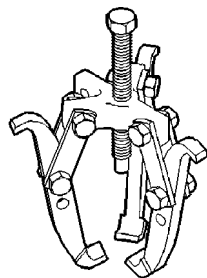
ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Engine Support Bracket-Bolts	61	45	-
Intake Manifold-Bolts	23	-	200
Intake Manifold Support Bracket	28	20	-
Oil Cooler Connector Bolt	55	41	-
Oil Filter	14	10	-
Oil Filter Adapter-Bolts	12	-	105
Oil Jet Fastener	12	-	105
Oil Pan-Bolts	12	-	105
Oil Pan Drain-Plug	28	20	-
Oil Pump to Block-Bolts	28	20	-
Oil Pump Cover Plate-Bolts	13	-	118
Oil Pump Pick-up Tube-Bolt	23	-	200
PCV Valve	8	-	70
Spark Plugs	18	13	-
Timing Belt Cover - Front Upper and Lower-Bolts	6	-	50
Timing Belt Cover - Rear			
-M6 Bolts	12	-	105
-M8 Bolts	28	-	250
Timing Belt Idler Pulley	61	45	-
Timing Belt Tensioner Lock Bolt	25	-	220
Timing Belt Tensioner Assembly-Bolts	61	45	-

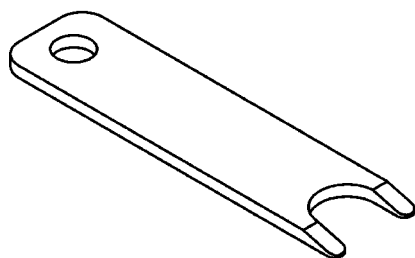
**Crankshaft Damper Removal Insert 6827A****Dolly 6135****Cradle 6710****Post Kit Engine Cradle 6848**

SPECIAL TOOLS

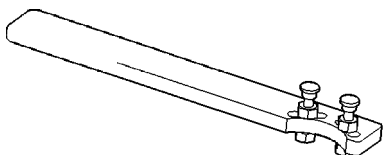
2.4L ENGINE

**Puller 1026**

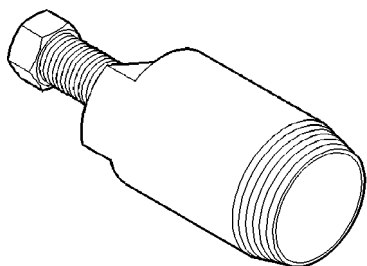
ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)



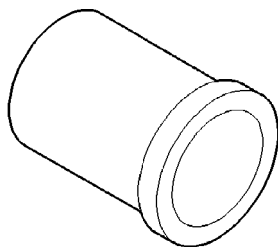
Clutch Line Disconnect 6638A



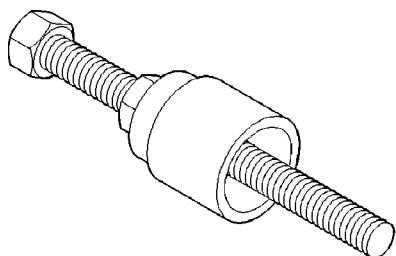
Camshaft Sprocket Holder 6847



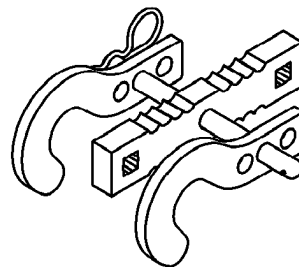
Camshaft Seal Remover C-4679-A



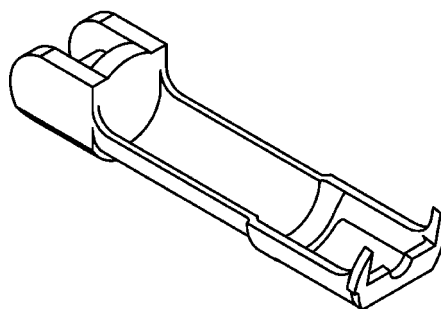
Camshaft Seal Installer MD-998306



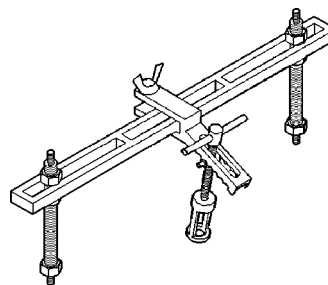
Crankshaft Damper/Sprocket Installer 6792



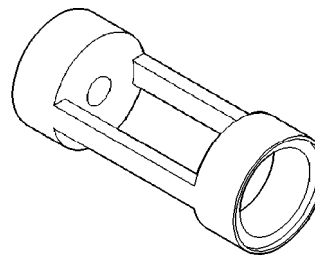
Valve Spring Compressor 8215-A



Adaptor 8436

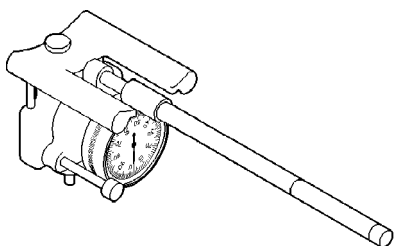


Valve Spring Compressor MD-998772-A



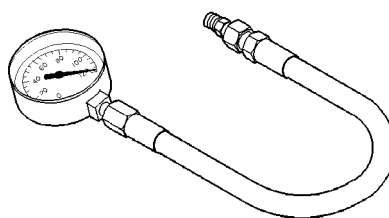
Valve Spring Compressor Adapter 6779

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

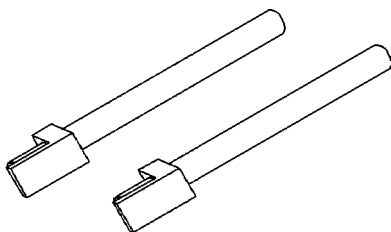


8011c9fa

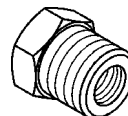
Cylinder Bore Gage C-119



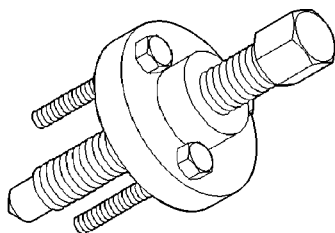
Oil Pressure Gage C-3292



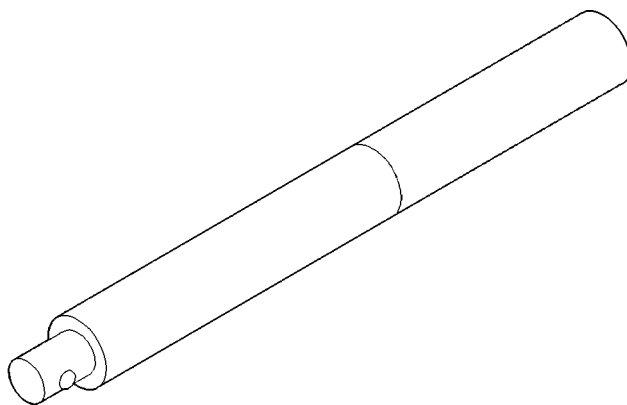
Connecting Rod Guides 8189



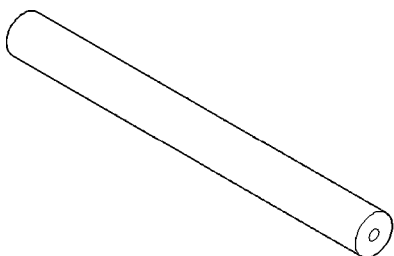
Adaptor 8406



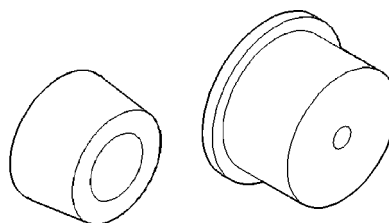
Crankshaft Sprocket Remover 6793



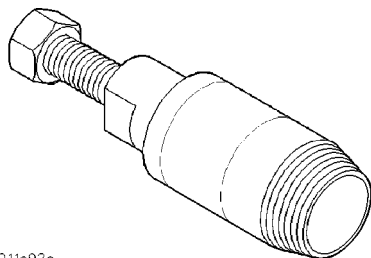
Driver Handle C-4171



Crankshaft Sprocket Remover Insert C-4685-C2

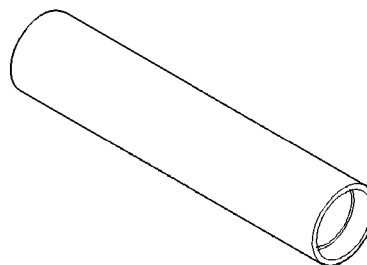


Rear Crankshaft Seal Guide and Installer 6926-1 and 6926-2



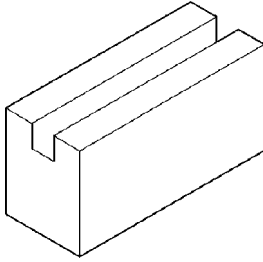
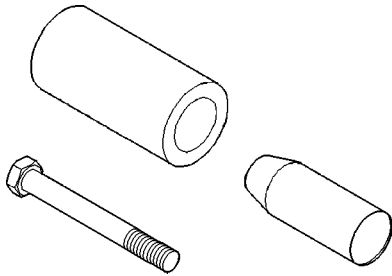
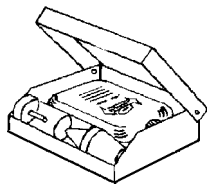
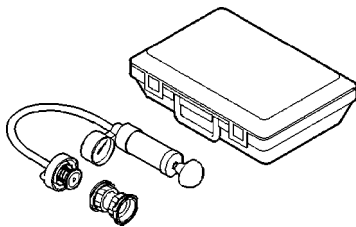
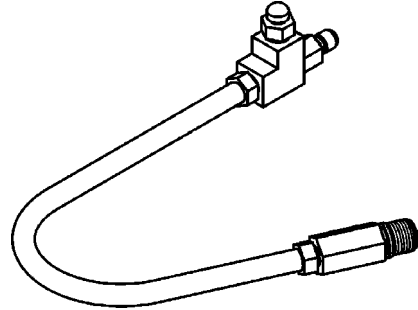
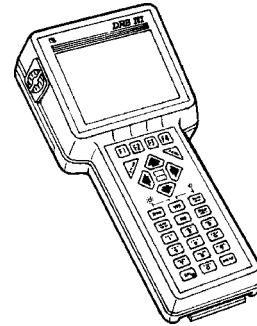
3011c92c

Crankshaft Front Seal Remover 6771



Balance Shaft Sprocket Installer 6052

ENGINE 2.4L DOHC (Continued)

**Post Adapter 8130****Front Crankshaft Oil Seal Installer 6780****Combustion Leak Tester C-3685-A****Cooling System Tester 7700****Cylinder Compression Pressure Adaptor 8116****DRB III® with PEP Module OT-CH6010A**

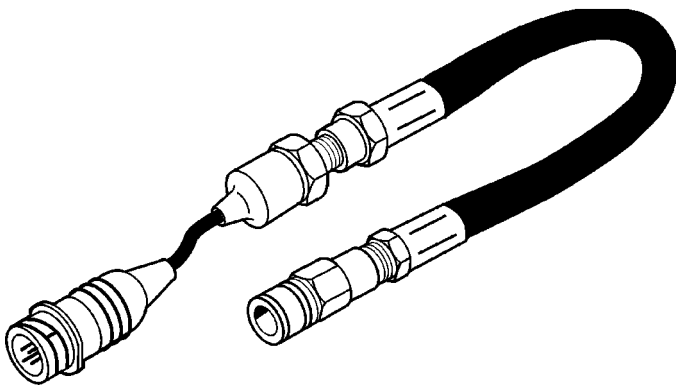
AIR CLEANER ELEMENT

REMOVAL

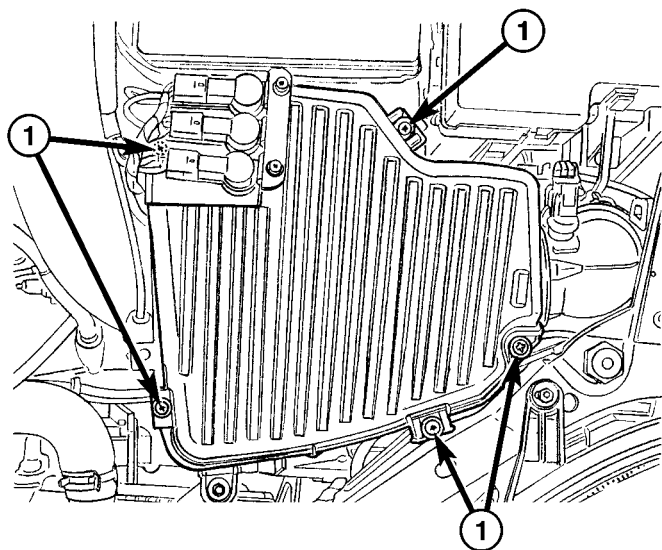
- (1) Remove the air cleaner housing cover screws (Fig. 14).
- (2) Partially raise air cleaner housing cover.
- (3) Remove air cleaner element.
- (4) If necessary, clean the inside of the air cleaner housing.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the air filter element on locator (Fig. 15) and then make sure that the element is locked in at the lip in the air cleaner housing (Fig. 16).
- (2) Lower air cleaner housing cover until properly seated.
- (3) Install the air cleaner housing cover screws (Fig. 14).

**Pressure Transducer CH7059**

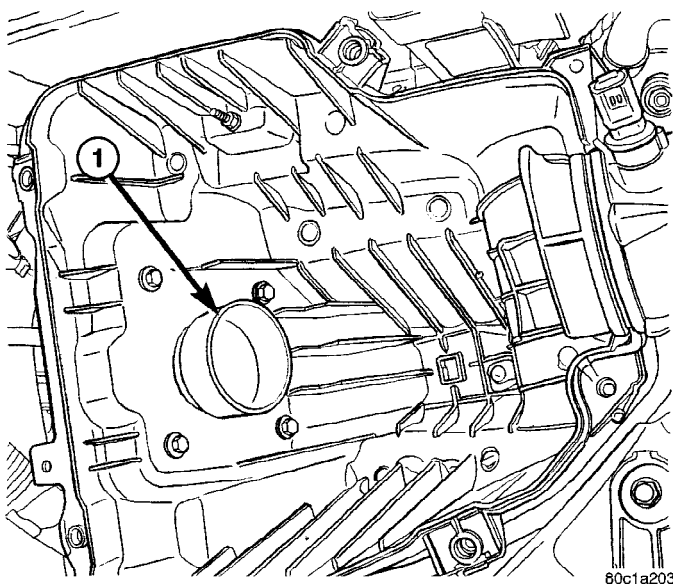
AIR CLEANER ELEMENT (Continued)



810a84d9

Fig. 14 Air Cleaner Housing Cover

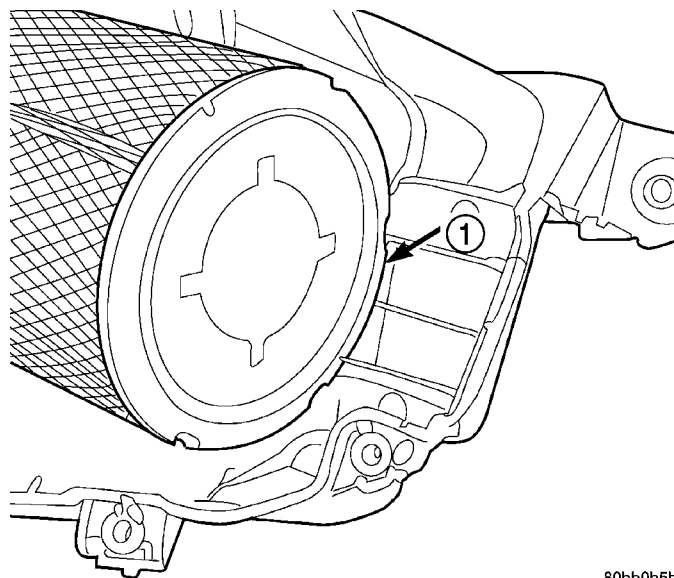
1 - AIR CLEANER HOUSING COVER SCREWS (5)



80c1a203

Fig. 15 Element Locator

1 - ELEMENT LOCATOR



80bb0b5b

Fig. 16 Air Cleaner Housing Lip

1 - LIP

AIR CLEANER HOUSING

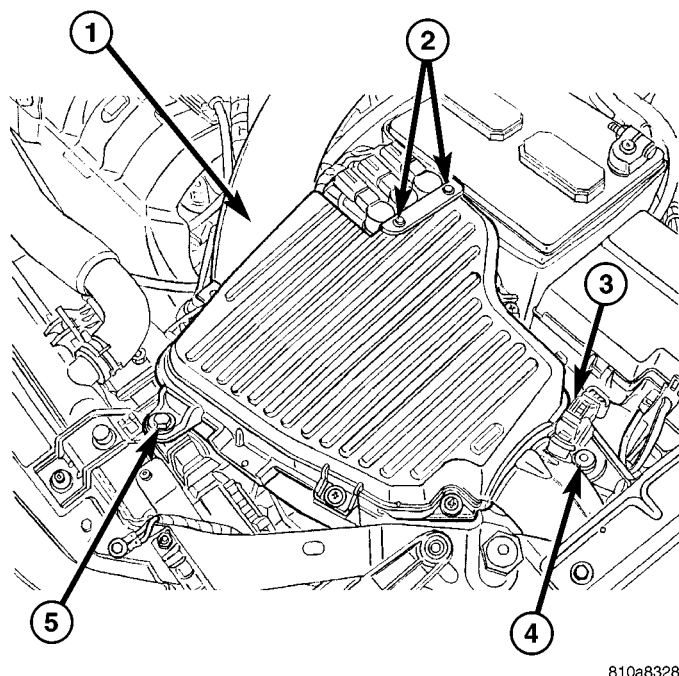
REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect clean air hose from air cleaner housing (Fig. 17).
- (2) Disconnect ambient air temperature sensor (Fig. 17).
- (3) Remove turbocharger solenoid bracket mounting screws (Fig. 17). Reposition turbocharger solenoid bracket.
- (4) Disconnect make-up air hose from the side of air cleaner housing.
- (5) Dislodge wiring harness clips on the side of the air cleaner housing.
- (6) Remove air cleaner housing mounting screw and nut (Fig. 17).
- (7) Pull air cleaner housing straight up to remove.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install air cleaner housing. Make sure that it is on the battery tray tab in the back and on the stud on the side.
- (2) Install the nut and screw for air cleaner housing (Fig. 17). Tighten fasteners to 7.3 N·m (65 in. lbs.).
- (3) Insert wiring harness clips on the side of the air cleaner housing.
- (4) Connect make-up air hose to the side of air cleaner housing.
- (5) Install turbocharger solenoid bracket mounting screws (Fig. 17).
- (6) Connect ambient air temperature sensor (Fig. 17).

AIR CLEANER HOUSING (Continued)



810a8328

Fig. 17 Air Cleaner Housing Mounting

- 1 - CLEAN AIR HOSE
- 2 - SOLENOID MOUNTING BRACKET SCREWS
- 3 - AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- 4 - AIR CLEANER HOUSING MOUNTING NUT
- 5 - AIR CLEANER HOUSING MOUNTING SCREW

(7) Connect clean air hose to air cleaner housing (Fig. 17).

CYLINDER HEAD

DESCRIPTION

The cross flow designed, aluminum cylinder head contains dual over-head camshafts with four valves per cylinder (Fig. 18). The valves are arranged in two in-line banks. The intake valves face toward the front of the vehicle. The exhaust valves face the dash panel. The cylinder head incorporates powdered metal valve guides and seats. The cylinder head is sealed to the block using a multi-layer steel head gasket and retaining bolts.

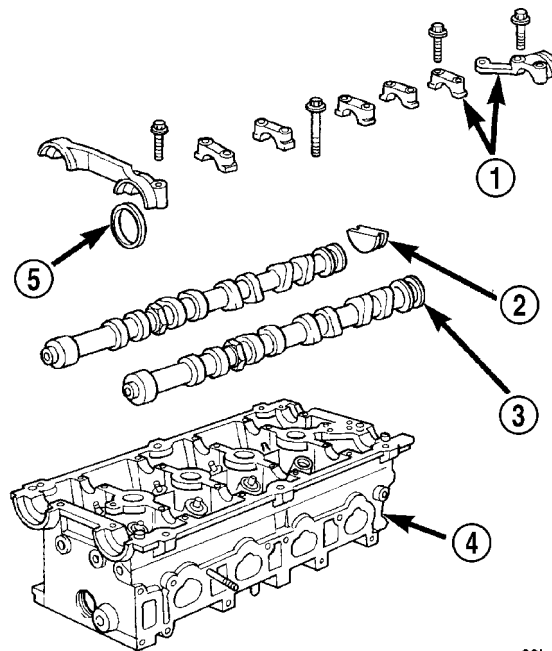
Integral oil galleries provide lubrication passages to the hydraulic lash adjusters, camshafts, and valve mechanisms.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING—CYLINDER HEAD GASKET

A cylinder head gasket leak can be located between adjacent cylinders or between a cylinder and the adjacent water jacket.

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders are:

- Loss of engine power



80be4580

Fig. 18 Cylinder Head and Camshafts

- 1 - CAMSHAFT BEARING CAPS
- 2 - PLUG
- 3 - CAMSHAFT
- 4 - CYLINDER HEAD
- 5 - CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL

- Engine misfiring
- Poor fuel economy

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between a cylinder and an adjacent water jacket are:

- Engine overheating
- Loss of coolant
- Excessive steam (white smoke) emitting from exhaust
- Coolant foaming

CYLINDER-TO-CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST

To determine if an engine cylinder head gasket is leaking between adjacent cylinders, follow the procedures in Cylinder Compression Pressure Test (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). An engine cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders will result in approximately a 50–70% reduction in compression pressure.

CYLINDER-TO-WATER JACKET LEAKAGE TEST

WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING WITH COOLANT PRESSURE CAP REMOVED.

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

VISUAL TEST METHOD

With the engine cool, remove the coolant pressure cap. Start the engine and allow it to warm up until thermostat opens.

If a large combustion/compression pressure leak exists, bubbles will be visible in the coolant.

COOLING SYSTEM TESTER METHOD

WARNING: WITH COOLING SYSTEM TESTER IN PLACE, PRESSURE WILL BUILD UP FAST. EXCESSIVE PRESSURE BUILT UP, BY CONTINUOUS ENGINE OPERATION, MUST BE RELEASED TO A SAFE PRESSURE POINT. NEVER PERMIT PRESSURE TO EXCEED 138 kPa (20 psi).

Install Cooling System Tester 7700 or equivalent to pressure cap neck. Start the engine and observe the tester's pressure gauge. If gauge pulsates with every power stroke of a cylinder a combustion pressure leak is evident.

CHEMICAL TEST METHOD

Combustion leaks into the cooling system can also be checked by using Bloc-Chek Kit C-3685-A or equivalent. Perform test following the procedures supplied with the tool kit.

REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD

(1) Perform fuel system pressure release procedure **before attempting any repairs (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).**

(2) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

(3) Remove clean air hose and air cleaner housing (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - REMOVAL).

(4) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(5) Disconnect the fuel supply line quick-connect at the fuel rail assembly (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(6) Remove heater tube support bracket from cylinder head.

(7) Remove upper radiator hose. Disconnect heater hoses from thermostat housing.

(8) Disconnect engine coolant temperature sensor connector.

(9) Remove accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

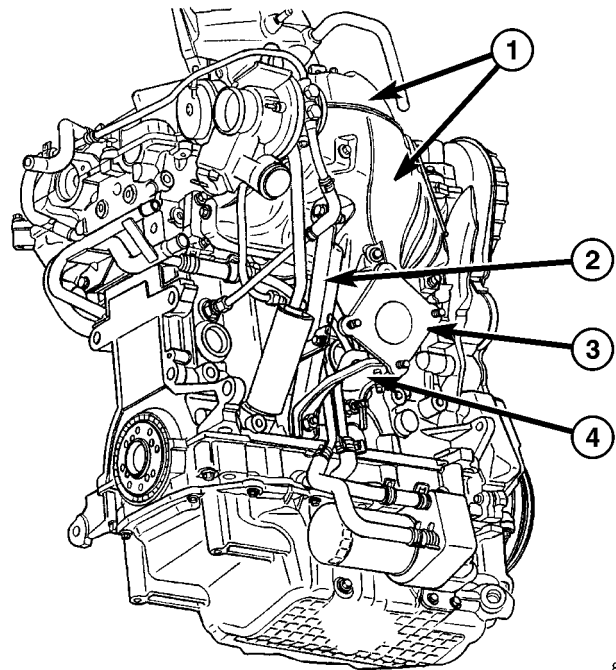
(10) Disconnect exhaust pipe from manifold.

(11) Remove turbocharger heat shields (Fig. 19)

(12) Remove elbow support bracket (Fig. 19)

(13) Remove turbocharger support bracket (Fig. 19)

(14) Remove elbow (Fig. 19)



80f3fd98

Fig. 19 Turbocharger Brackets and Heat Shields

- 1 - UPPER/LOWER HEAT SHIELDS
- 2 - TURBOCHARGER SUPPORT BRACKET
- 3 - ELBOW
- 4 - ELBOW SUPPORT BRACKET

(15) Remove oil return tube (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/LINES AND HOSES - REMOVAL) (Fig. 20).

(16) Remove oil supply line (Fig. 20).

(17) Remove coolant supply line (Fig. 20).

(18) Remove coolant return line (Fig. 20).

(19) Disconnect ignition coil wiring connector. Remove ignition coil and plug wires from engine.

(20) Disconnect camshaft position sensor wiring connector.

(21) Remove timing belt and camshaft sprockets (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(22) Remove timing belt idler pulley and rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(23) Remove cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER - REMOVAL).

(24) Remove camshafts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT(S) - REMOVAL).

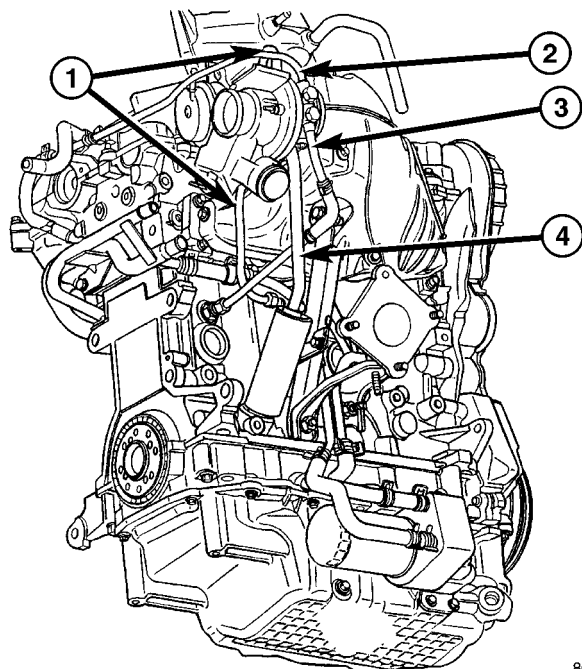
(25) Remove rocker arms.

(26) Remove cylinder head bolts in the reverse sequence of tightening (Fig. 26).

(27) Remove cylinder head from engine block.

(28) Inspect and clean cylinder head and block sealing surfaces. Refer to Cleaning and Inspection in this section for procedures.

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

**Fig. 20 Turbocharger Lines and Hoses**

- 1 - OIL SUPPLY LINE
- 2 - COOLANT RETURN LINE
- 3 - COOLANT SUPPLY LINE
- 4 - OIL RETURN TUBE

NOTE: Ensure cylinder head bolt holes in the block are clean, dry (free of residual oil or coolant), and threads are not damaged.

CLEANING

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

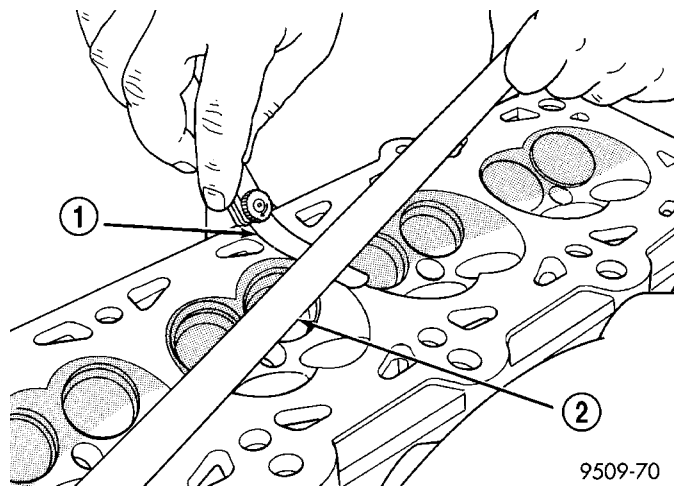
NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.

Remove all gasket material from cylinder head and block (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Be careful not to gouge or scratch the aluminum head sealing surface.

Clean all engine oil passages.

INSPECTION

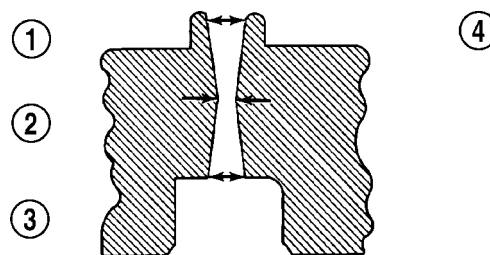
- (1) Cylinder head must be flat within 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) (Fig. 21).
- (2) Inspect camshaft bearing journals for scoring.
- (3) Remove carbon and varnish deposits from inside of valve guides with a reliable guide cleaner.

**Fig. 21 Checking Cylinder Head Flatness**

- 1 - FEELER GAUGE
- 2 - STRAIGHT EDGE

(4) Using a small hole gauge and a micrometer, measure valve guides in 3 places top, middle and bottom (Fig. 22). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) Replace guides if they are not within specification.

(5) Check valve guide height (Fig. 23).



9109-98

Fig. 22 Checking Wear on Valve Guide—Typical

- 1 - TOP
- 2 - MIDDLE
- 3 - BOTTOM
- 4 - CUT AWAY VIEW OF VALVE GUIDE MEASUREMENT LOCATIONS

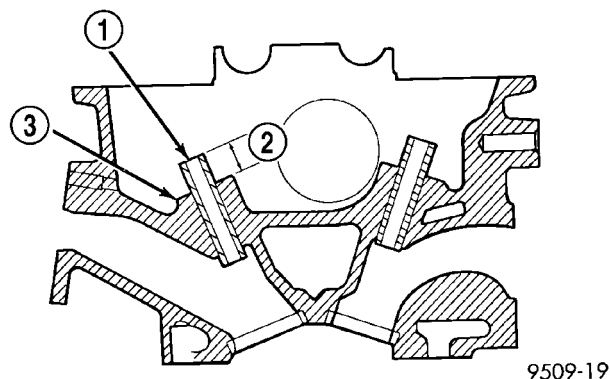
INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD

NOTE: The Cylinder head bolts should be examined BEFORE reuse. If the threads are necked down, the bolts should be replaced (Fig. 24).

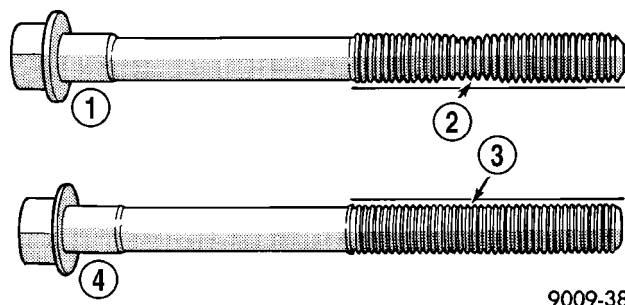
Necking can be checked by holding a scale or straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale, the bolt should be replaced.

NOTE: Head gaskets for Non-Turbo and Turbo applications are NOT interchangeable.

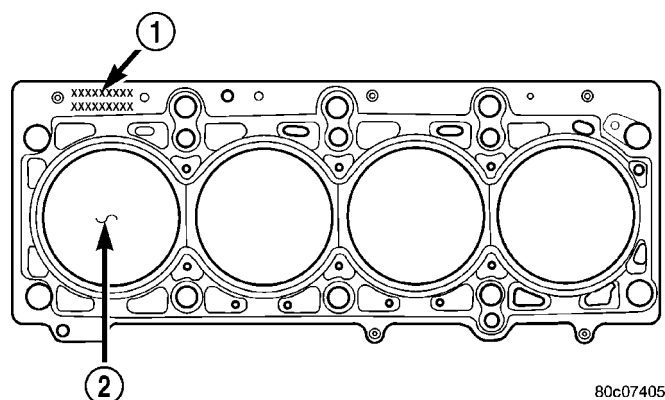
CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

**Fig. 23 Valve Guide Height**

- 1 - VALVE GUIDE
- 2 - 13.25 - 13.75 MM (0.521 - 0.541 IN.)
- 3 - SPRING SEAT

**Fig. 24 Checking Bolts for Stretching (Necking)**

- 1 - STRETCHED BOLT
- 2 - THREADS ARE NOT STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 3 - THREADS ARE STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 4 - UNSTRETCHED BOLT

**Fig. 25 Cylinder Head Gasket Positioning**

- 1 - PART NUMBER FACES UP
- 2 - NO. 1 CYLINDER

(1) Position the new cylinder head gasket on engine block with the part number facing up (Fig. 25). Ensure gasket is seated over the locating dowels in block.

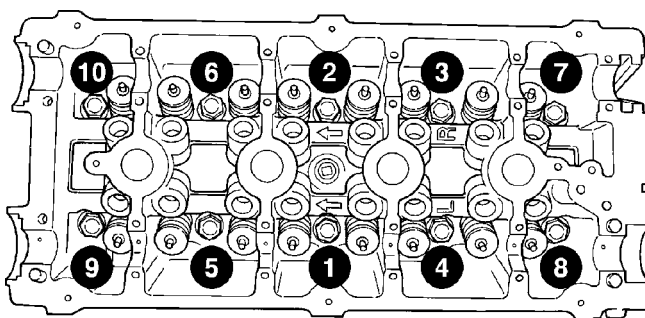
(2) Position cylinder head onto engine block.
(3) Before installing the bolts, the threads should be lightly coated with engine oil.

(4) Tighten the cylinder head bolts in the sequence shown in (Fig. 26). Using the 4 step torque-turn method, tighten according to the following values:

- First: All to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.)
- Second: All to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)
- Third: All to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.)

CAUTION: Do not use a torque wrench for the Fourth step.

• **Fourth: Turn all bolts an additional 1/4 Turn**

**Fig. 26 Cylinder Head Tightening Sequence**

(5) Install rocker arms and camshafts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT(S) - INSTALLATION).

(6) Install cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER - INSTALLATION).

(7) Install rear timing belt cover and timing belt idler pulley (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(8) Install camshaft sprockets and timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(9) Connect cam sensor wiring connector.

(10) Install ignition coil and plug wires. Connect ignition coil wiring connector.

(11) Install coolant return line (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/LINES AND HOSES - INSTALLATION) (Fig. 20)

(12) Install coolant supply line (Fig. 20).

(13) Install oil supply line (Fig. 20).

(14) Install oil return tube (Fig. 20).

(15) Install exhaust elbow (Fig. 19)

(16) Install turbocharger support bracket (Fig. 19)

(17) Install elbow support bracket (Fig. 19)

(18) Install turbocharger heat shields (Fig. 19)

(19) Install exhaust pipe to manifold. Tighten fasteners to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 19).

CYLINDER HEAD (Continued)

(20) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(21) Connect engine coolant temperature sensor connector.

(22) Connect upper radiator hose. Connect heater hoses to thermostat housing.

(23) Install heater tube support bracket to cylinder head.

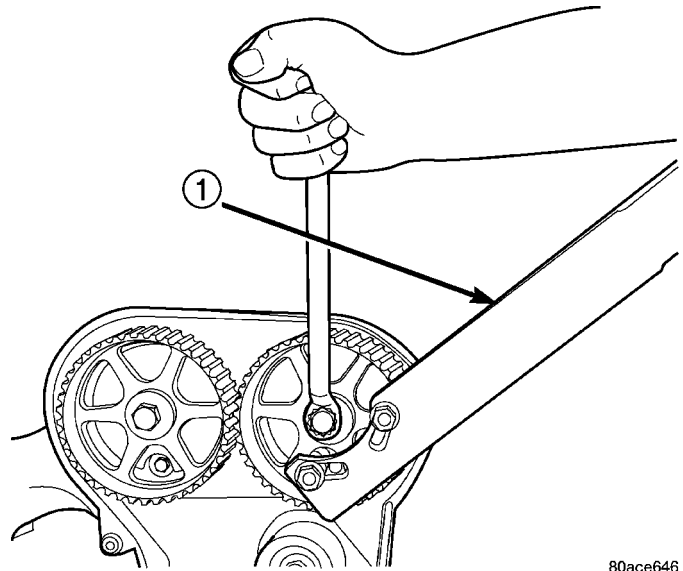
(24) Install lower intake manifold support bracket (Fig. 19).

(25) Connect fuel supply line quick-connect at the fuel rail assembly (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(26) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(27) Install clean air hose and air cleaner housing (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - INSTALLATION).

(28) Connect negative cable to battery.



80ace646

Fig. 27 Camshaft Sprocket - Removal/Installation

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6847

CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S)

REMOVAL

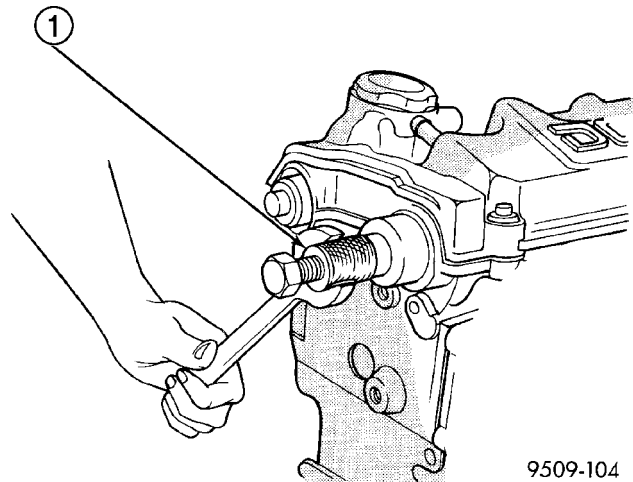
(1) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(2) Hold each camshaft sprocket with Special Tool 6847 while removing center bolt (Fig. 27).

(3) Remove camshaft sprockets.

(4) Remove rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove camshaft seal using Special Tool C-4679A (Fig. 28).



9509-104

Fig. 28 Camshaft Oil Seal - Removal With C-4679A

1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4679

CAUTION: Do not nick shaft seal surface or seal bore.

INSTALLATION

(1) Shaft seal surface must be free of varnish, dirt or nicks. Polish with 400 grit paper if necessary.

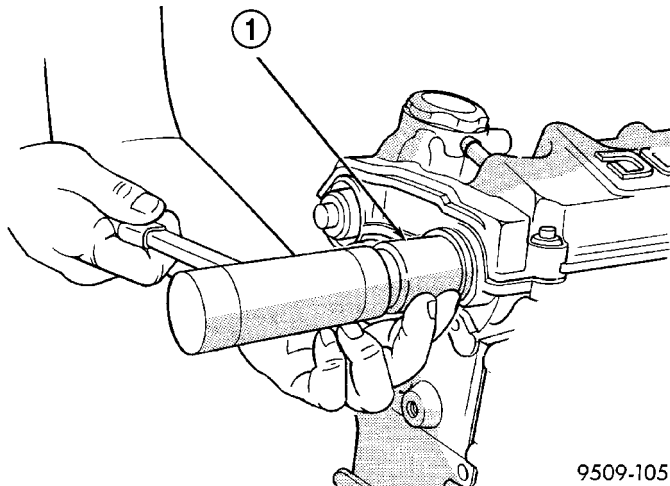
(2) Install camshaft seals into cylinder head using Special Tool MD-998306 until flush with head (Fig. 29).

(3) Install timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(4) Install camshaft sprockets. Hold each sprocket with Special Tool 6847 and tighten center bolt to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 27).

(5) Install timing belt and front covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S) (Continued)



9509-105

Fig. 29 Camshaft Seal - Installation

1 - SPECIAL TOOL MD-998306

CAMSHAFT(S)

DESCRIPTION

Both camshafts have six bearing journal surfaces and two cam lobes per cylinder (Fig. 30). Flanges at the rear journals control camshaft end play. Provision for a cam position sensor is located on the intake camshaft on the rear of the cylinder head. A hydrodynamic oil seal is used for oil control at the front of the camshaft.

OPERATION

The camshaft is driven by the crankshaft via drive sprockets and belt. The camshaft has precisely machined lobes to provide accurate valve timing and duration.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING CAMSHAFT END PLAY

(1) Oil camshaft journals and install camshaft **WITHOUT** rocker arms. Install rear cam caps and tighten screws to specified torque.

(2) Using a suitable tool, move camshaft as far rearward as it will go.

(3) Zero dial indicator (Fig. 31).

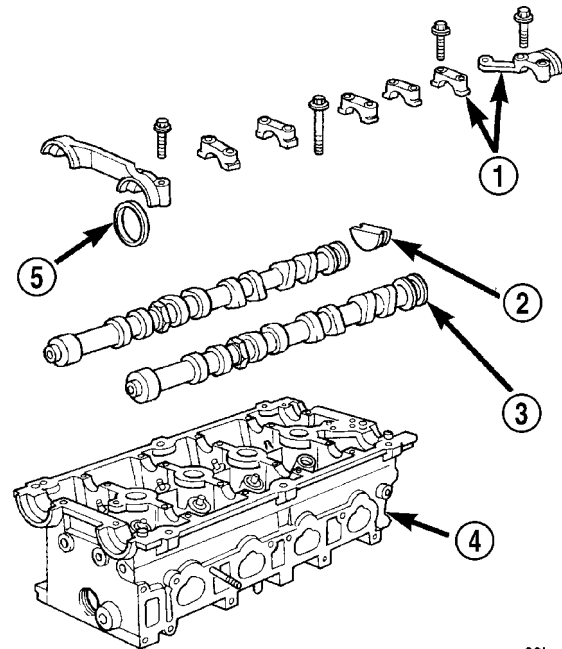
(4) Move camshaft as far forward as it will go.

(5) Record reading on dial indicator. For end play specification, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

(6) If end play is excessive, check cylinder head and camshaft for wear; replace as necessary.

REMOVAL

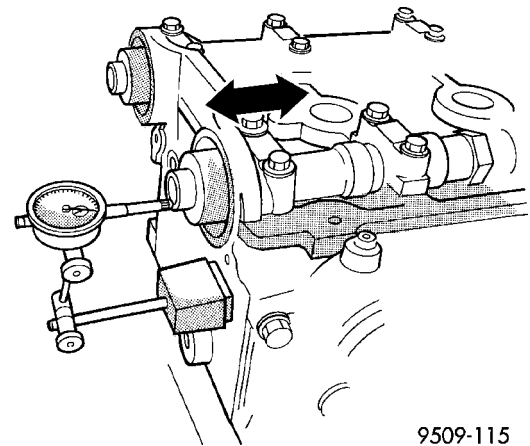
(1) Remove cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER - REMOVAL).



80be4580

Fig. 30 Camshafts

- 1 - CAMSHAFT BEARING CAPS
- 2 - PLUG
- 3 - CAMSHAFT
- 4 - CYLINDER HEAD
- 5 - CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL



9509-115

Fig. 31 Camshaft End Play - Typical

(2) Remove camshaft position sensor and camshaft target magnet (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/IGNITION CONTROL/CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove camshaft sprockets and timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(5) Bearing caps are identified for location. Remove the outside bearing caps first (Fig. 32).

CAMSHAFT(S) (Continued)

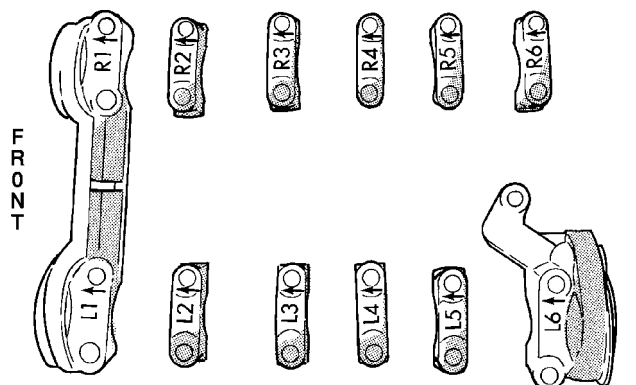
(6) Loosen the camshaft bearing cap attaching fasteners in sequence shown (Fig. 33) one camshaft at a time.

CAUTION: Camshafts are not interchangeable. The intake cam number 6 thrust bearing face spacing is wider.

(7) Identify the camshafts before removing from the head. The camshafts are not interchangeable.

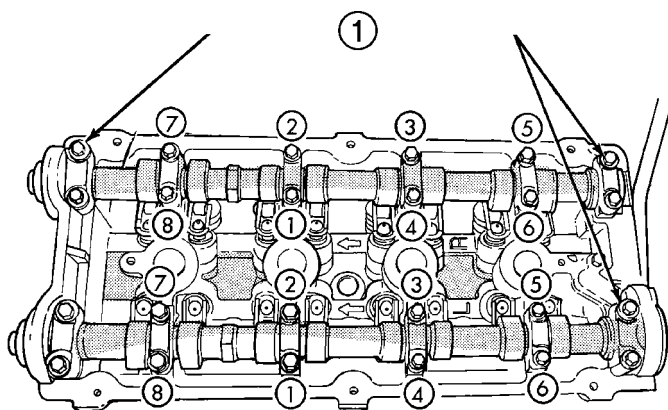
(8) Remove camshafts from cylinder head.

NOTE: If removing rocker arms, identify for reinstallation in the original position.



9509-112

Fig. 32 Camshaft Bearing Cap Identification



9509-113

Fig. 33 Camshaft Bearing Cap - Removal

1 - REMOVE OUTSIDE BEARING CAPS FIRST

CLEANING

Clean camshaft with a suitable solvent.

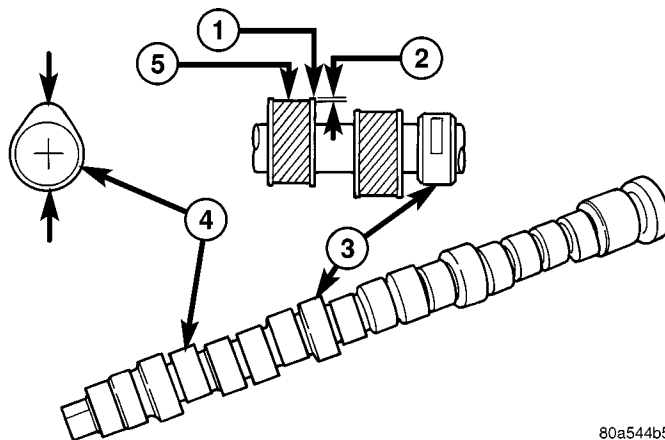
INSPECTION

(1) Inspect camshaft bearing journals for damage and binding (Fig. 34). If journals are binding, check the cylinder head for damage. Also check cylinder head oil holes for clogging.

(2) Check the cam lobe and bearing surfaces for abnormal wear and damage. Replace camshaft if defective.

NOTE: If camshaft is replaced due to lobe wear or damage, always replace the rocker arms.

(3) Measure the lobe actual wear (unworn area - wear zone = actual wear) (Fig. 34) and replace camshaft if out of limit. Standard value is 0.0254 mm (0.001 in.), wear **limit** is 0.254 mm (0.010 in.).



80a544b5

Fig. 34 Checking Camshaft(s) for Wear

- 1 - UNWORN AREA
- 2 - ACTUAL WEAR
- 3 - BEARING JOURNAL
- 4 - LOBE
- 5 - WEAR ZONE

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Ensure that **NONE** of the pistons are at top dead center when installing the camshafts.

(1) Lubricate all camshaft bearing journals, rocker arms and camshaft lobes.

(2) Install all rocker arms in original positions, if reused.

(3) Position camshafts on cylinder head bearing journals. Install right and left camshaft bearing caps No. 2 - 5 and right No. 6. Tighten M6 fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 35).

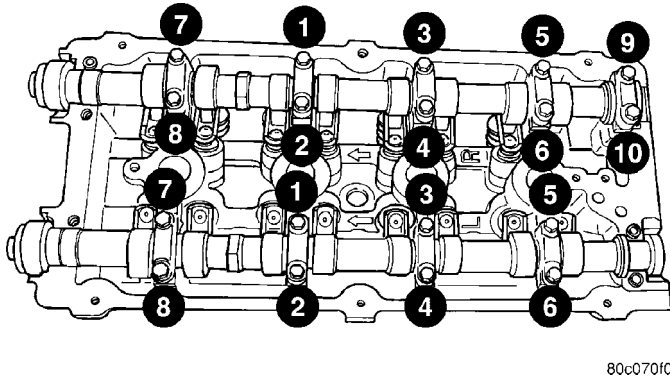
(4) Apply Mopar® Gasket Maker to No. 1 and No. 6 bearing caps (Fig. 36). Install bearing caps and tighten M8 fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

NOTE: Bearing end caps must be installed before seals can be installed.

(5) Install camshaft oil seals (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL(S) - INSTALLATION).

(6) Install camshaft target magnet and camshaft position sensor.

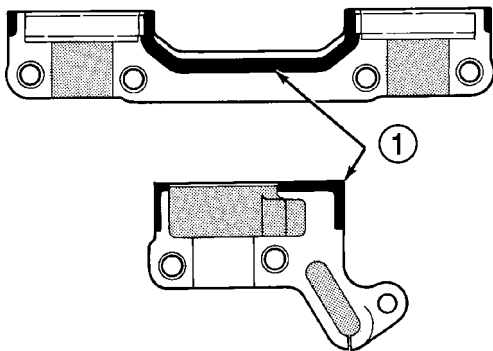
CAMSHAFT(S) (Continued)



80c070f0

Fig. 35 Camshaft Bearing Cap Tightening Sequence

FRONT CAM CAP



LEFT REAR CAM CAP

9509-117

Fig. 36 Camshaft Bearing Cap Sealing

1 - 1.5 mm (.060 in.) DIAMETER BEAD OF MOPAR GASKET MAKER

(7) Install cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER - INSTALLATION).

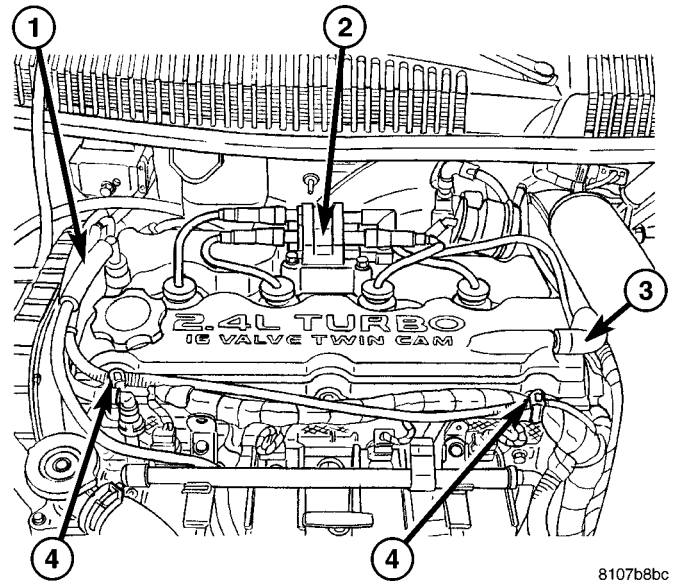
(8) Install timing belt rear cover and camshaft sprockets (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(9) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

CYLINDER HEAD COVER

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Disconnect ignition coil connector.
- (3) Disconnect spark plug wires and remove ignition coil (Fig. 37).
- (4) Disconnect PCV and make-up air hoses from cylinder head cover (Fig. 37).
- (5) Unclip wiring harness from cylinder head cover studs (Fig. 37).
- (6) Remove nut securing coolant return line bracket to cylinder head cover stud (Fig. 38).



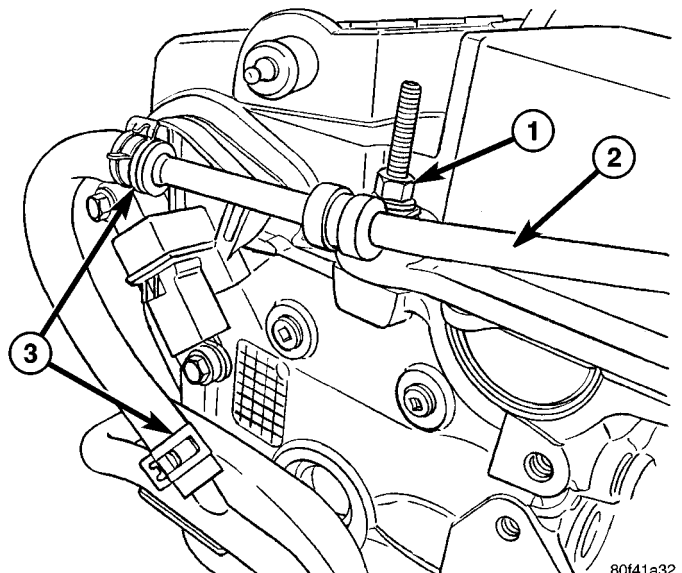
8107b8bc

Fig. 37 PCV/Make-up Air Hoses & Ignition Coil

- 1 - PCV HOSE
- 2 - IGNITION COIL
- 3 - MAKE-UP AIR HOSE
- 4 - WIRING HARNESS CLIPS

NOTE: For reassembly purposes, note location of double ended studs.

- (7) Remove cylinder head cover fasteners.
- (8) Remove cylinder head cover from cylinder head.



80f41a32

Fig. 38 Coolant Return Line Bracket

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - COOLANT RETURN LINE
- 3 - HOSE CLAMPS

CYLINDER HEAD COVER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not allow oil or solvents to contact the timing belt as they can deteriorate the rubber and cause tooth skipping.

- (1) Clean cylinder head cover sealing surface.
- (2) Install new cylinder head cover gasket (Fig. 39) and spark plug well seals (Fig. 40).

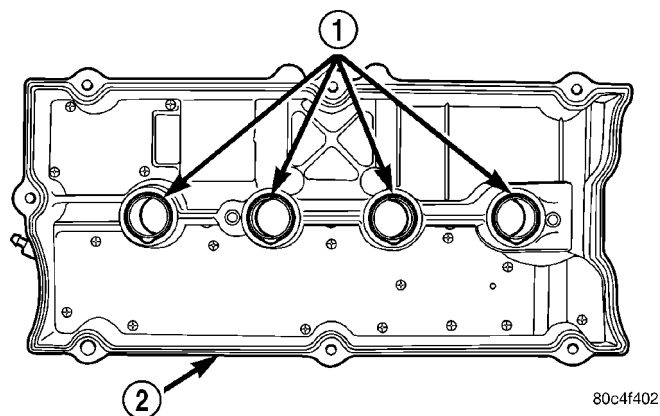


Fig. 39 Cylinder Head Cover Gasket and Spark Plug Well Seals

- 1 - SPARK PLUG WELL SEALS
2 - GASKET

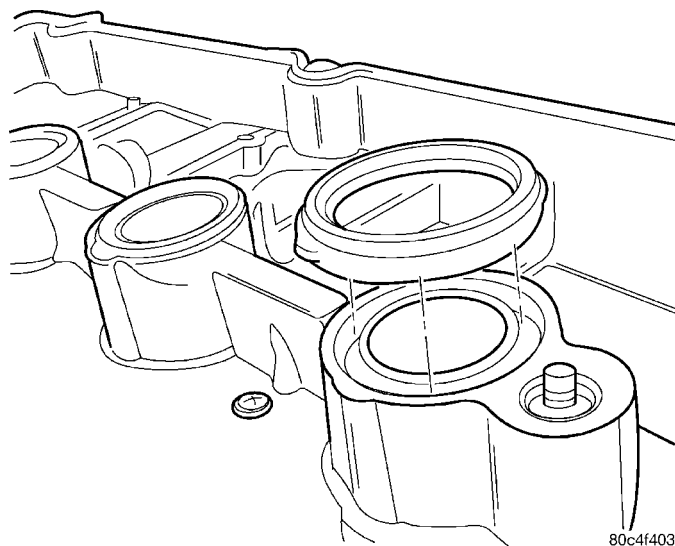


Fig. 40 Spark Plug Well Seals

- (3) Apply Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II at the camshaft cap corners and at the top edges of the 1/2 round seal (Fig. 41).

NOTE: Inspect cylinder head cover fastener seal washers. Replace as necessary.

- (4) Install cylinder head cover assembly to cylinder head. Install all fasteners, ensuring the double ended studs are in their proper location. Tighten fas-

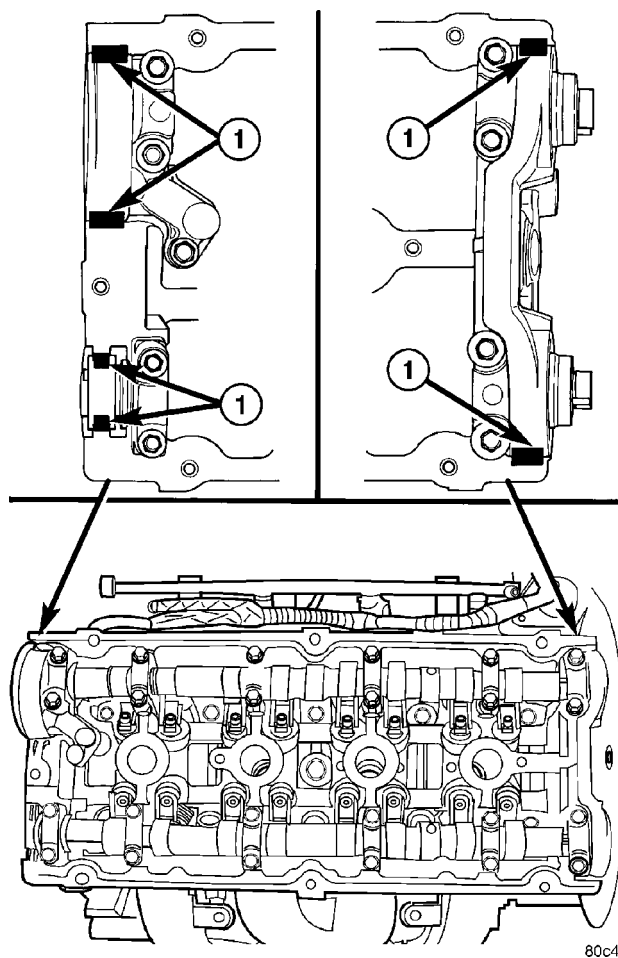


Fig. 41 Sealer Locations

- 1 - SEALER LOCATION

teners in sequence shown in (Fig. 42). Using a 3 step torque method as follows:

- (a) Tighten all bolts to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).
- (b) Tighten all bolts to 9.0 N·m (80 in. lbs.).
- (c) Tighten all bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

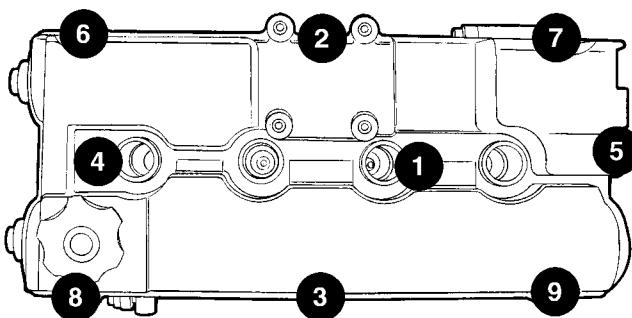


Fig. 42 Cylinder Head Cover Tightening Sequence

- (5) Install nut securing coolant return line bracket to cylinder head cover stud (Fig. 38).

CYLINDER HEAD COVER (Continued)

- (6) Clip wiring harness to cylinder head cover studs (Fig. 37).
- (7) Install ignition coil and connect spark plug wires. Tighten ignition coil fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 37).
- (8) Connect ignition coil connector.
- (9) If the PCV valve was removed from cylinder head cover, apply Mopar® Thread Sealant with Teflon to threads and install valve to cylinder head cover. Tighten PCV valve to 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.).
- (10) Connect PCV and make-up air hoses to cylinder head cover (Fig. 37).
- (11) Connect negative battery cable.

HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTERS

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS

A tappet-like noise may be produced from several items. Check the following items.

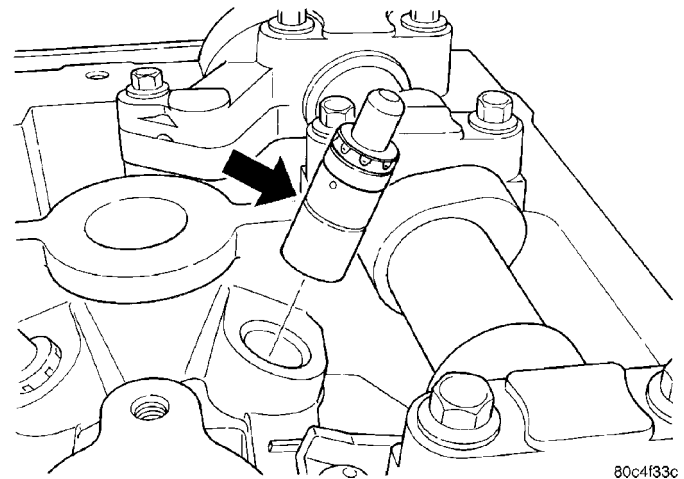
- (1) Engine oil level too high or too low. This may cause aerated oil to enter the adjusters and cause them to be spongy.
 - (2) Insufficient running time after rebuilding cylinder head. Low speed running up to 1 hour may be required.
 - (3) During this time, turn engine off and let set for a few minutes before restarting. Repeat this several times after engine has reached normal operating temperature.
 - (4) Low oil pressure.
 - (5) The oil restrictor (integral to the cylinder head gasket) in the vertical oil passage to the cylinder head is plugged with debris.
 - (6) Air ingested into oil due to broken or cracked oil pump pick up.
 - (7) Worn valve guides.
 - (8) Rocker arm ears contacting valve spring retainer.
 - (9) Rocker arm loose, adjuster stuck or at maximum extension and still leaves lash in the system.
 - (10) Faulty lash adjuster.
- Check lash adjusters for sponginess while installed in cylinder head. Depress part of rocker arm over adjuster. Normal adjusters should feel very firm. Spongy adjusters can be bottomed out easily.

- Remove suspected lash adjusters, and replace as necessary.

REMOVAL

NOTE: This procedure is for in-vehicle service with camshafts installed.

- (1) Remove cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove rocker arm. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove hydraulic lash adjuster (Fig. 43).
- (4) Repeat removal procedure for each hydraulic lash adjuster.
- (5) If reusing, mark each hydraulic lash adjuster for reassembly in original position. Lash adjusters are serviced as an assembly.



80c4f33c

Fig. 43 Hydraulic Lash Adjuster

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install hydraulic lash adjuster (Fig. 43). Ensure the lash adjusters are at least partially full of engine oil. This is indicated by little or no plunger travel when the lifter is depressed.
- (2) Install rocker arm. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/ROCKER ARMS - INSTALLATION)
- (3) Repeat installation procedure for each hydraulic lash adjuster.
- (4) Install cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS

DESCRIPTION

The valves are made of heat resistant steel. They have chrome plated stems to prevent scuffing. Viton rubber valve stem seals are integral with the spring seats. The valves have three-bead lock keepers to retain springs and to promote valve rotation.

OPERATION

The four valves per cylinder (two intake and two exhaust) are opened by using roller rocker arms which pivot on hydraulic lash adjusters.

CLEANING

(1) Clean all valves thoroughly and discard burned, warped and cracked valves.

ROCKER ARMS

REMOVAL

NOTE: This procedure is for in-vehicle service with camshafts installed.

(1) Remove cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove spark plugs.

(3) Rotate engine until the camshaft lobe, on the follower being removed, is positioned on its base circle (heel). Also, the piston should be a minimum of 6.3 mm (0.25 in) below TDC position.

CAUTION: If cam follower assemblies are to be reused, always mark position for reassembly in their original positions.

(4) Using Special Tools 8215A and 8436 slowly depress valve assembly until rocker arm can be removed (Fig. 44).

(5) Repeat removal procedure for each rocker arm.

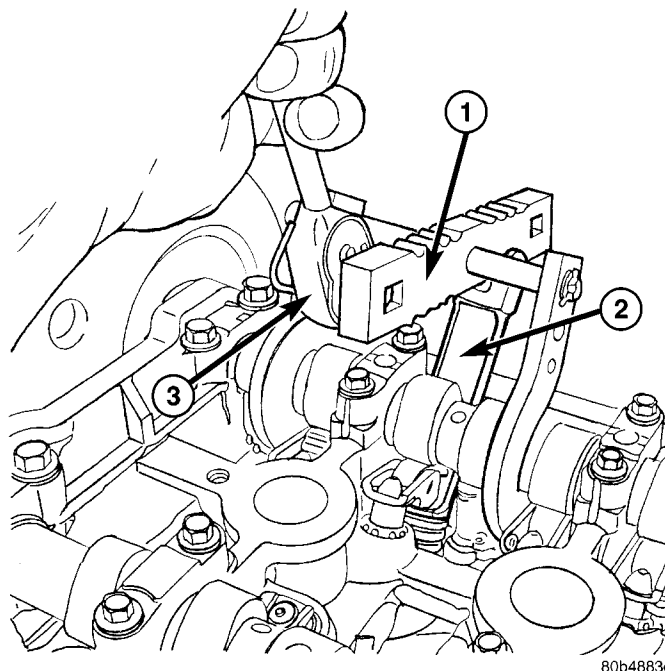
INSPECTION

Inspect the rocker arm for wear or damage (Fig. 45). Replace as necessary.

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate rocker arm with clean engine oil.

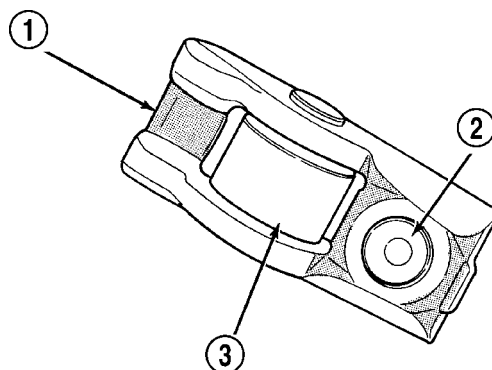
(2) Using Special Tools 8215A and 8436 slowly depress valve assembly until rocker arm can be installed on the hydraulic lifter and valve stem (Fig. 44).



80b4883d

Fig. 44 Rocker Arm - Removal/Installation

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8215A
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 8436
- 3 - 3/8" DRIVE RACHET



9509-118

Fig. 45 Rocker Arm

- 1 - TIP
- 2 - LASH ADJUSTER POCKET
- 3 - ROLLER

(3) Repeat installation procedure for each rocker arm.

(4) Install spark plugs.

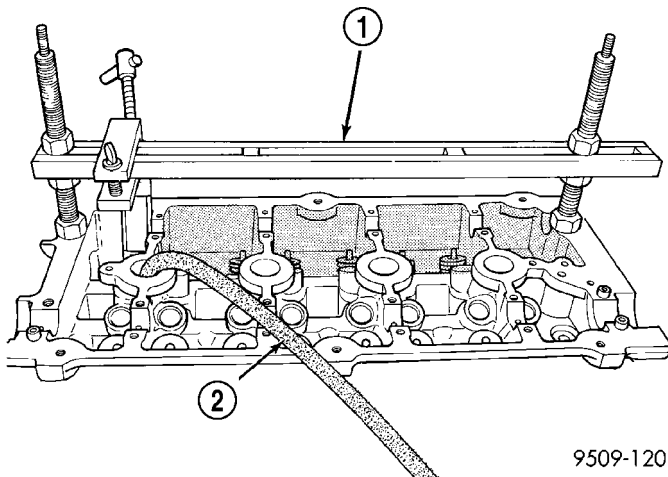
(5) Install cylinder head cover. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLATION)

VALVE SPRINGS & SEALS

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD ON

- (1) Remove cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove camshafts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT(S) - REMOVAL).
- (3) Rotate crankshaft until piston is at TDC on compression.
- (4) With air hose attached to adapter tool installed in spark plug hole, apply 90-120 psi air pressure.
- (5) Using Special Tool MD-998772-A with adapter 6779 (Fig. 46), compress valve springs and remove valve locks.
- (6) Remove valve spring(s).
- (7) Remove valve stem seal(s) by using valve stem seal tool (Fig. 48).



9509-120

Fig. 46 Valve Spring - Removal/Installation

- 1 - VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR MD 998772A
2 - AIR HOSE

REMOVAL - CYLINDER HEAD OFF

- (1) With cylinder head removed from cylinder block, compress valve springs using a universal valve spring compressor.
- (2) Remove valve retaining locks, valve spring retainers, valve stem seals and valve springs.
- (3) Before removing valves, **remove any burrs from valve stem lock grooves to prevent damage to the valve guides.** Identify valves, locks and retainers to insure installation in original location.
- (4) Inspect the valves. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/VALVE SPRINGS - INSPECTION)

INSPECTION

(1) Whenever valves have been removed for inspection, reconditioning or replacement, valve springs should be tested for correct tension. Discard the springs that do not meet specifications. The following specifications apply to both intake and exhaust valves springs:

- Valve Closed Nominal Tension—76 lbs. @ 38.0 mm (1.50 in.)
- Valve Open Nominal Tension—136 lbs. @ 29.75 mm (1.17 in.)

(2) Inspect each valve spring for squareness with a steel square and surface plate, test springs from both ends. If the spring is more than 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) out of square, install a new spring.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD ON

- (1) Install valve seal/valve spring seat assembly (Fig. 47). Push the assembly down to seat it onto the valve guide.
- (2) Install valve spring and retainer, use Special Tool MD-998772-A with adapter 6779 to compress valve springs only enough to install locks (Fig. 46). Correct alignment of tool is necessary to avoid nicking valve stems.
- (3) Remove air hose and install spark plugs.
- (4) Install camshafts (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CAMSHAFT(S) - INSTALLATION).
- (5) Install cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER - INSTALLATION).

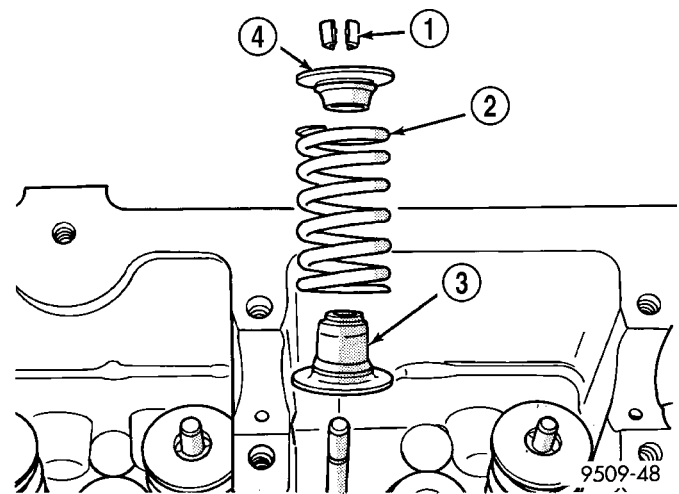


Fig. 47 Valve Stem Seal/Valve Spring Seat

- 1 - VALVE RETAINING LOCKS
2 - VALVE SPRING
3 - VALVE SEAL AND VALVE SPRING SEAT ASSEMBLY
4 - VALVE SPRING RETAINER

VALVE SPRINGS & SEALS (Continued)

INSTALLATION - CYLINDER HEAD OFF

(1) Coat valve stems with clean engine oil and insert in cylinder head.

(2) Install new valve stem seals on all valves using a valve stem seal tool (Fig. 48). The valve stem seals should be pushed firmly and squarely over valve guide.

CAUTION: When oversize valves are used, the corresponding oversize valve seal must also be used. Excessive guide wear may result if oversize seals are not used with oversize valves.

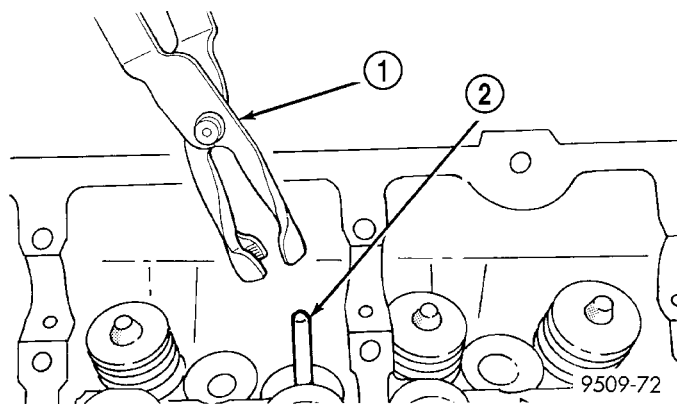


Fig. 48 Valve Stem Oil Seal Tool

- 1 - VALVE SEAL TOOL
- 2 - VALVE STEM

(3) Install valve springs and retainers. Compress valve springs only enough to install locks, taking care not to misalign the direction of compression. Nicked valve stems may result from misalignment of the valve spring compressor.

CAUTION: When depressing the valve spring retainers with valve spring compressor the locks can become dislocated. Ensure both locks are in the correct location after removing tool.

(4) Check the valve spring installed height B after refacing the valve and seat (Fig. 49). Make sure measurements are taken from top of spring seat to the bottom surface of spring retainer. If height is greater than 38.75 mm (1.525 in.), install a 0.762 mm (0.030 in.) spacer under the valve spring seat to bring spring height back within specification.

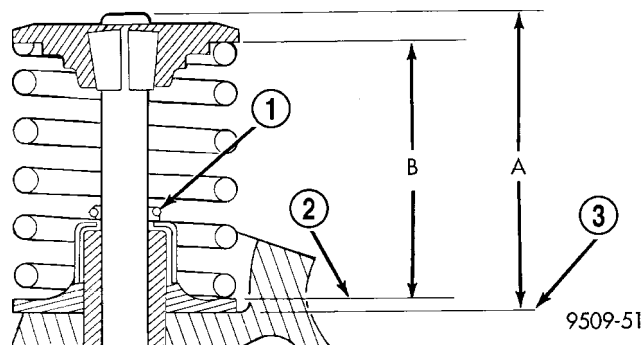


Fig. 49 Checking Spring Installed Height and Valve Tip Height Dimensions

- 1 - GARTER SPRING
- 2 - VALVE SPRING SEAT
- 3 - CYLINDER HEAD SURFACE

ENGINE BLOCK

DESCRIPTION

The cast iron cylinder block is a two-piece assembly, consisting of the cylinder block and bed plate (Fig. 50). The bed plate incorporates the main bearing caps and bolts to the cylinder block. This design offers a much stronger lower end and increased cylinder block rigidity. The rear oil seal retainer is integral with the block. The bed plate and block are serviced as an assembly.

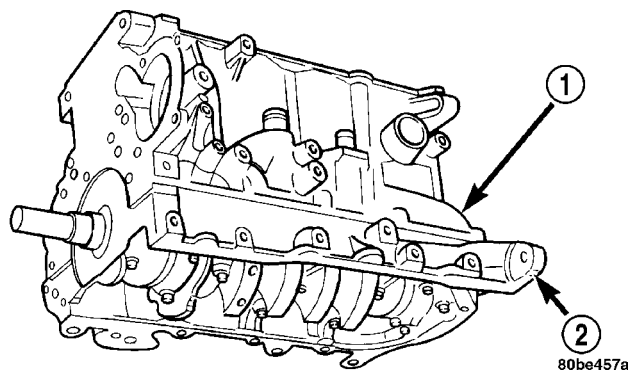


Fig. 50 Cylinder Block and Bed plate

- 1 - CYLINDER BLOCK
- 2 - BED PLATE

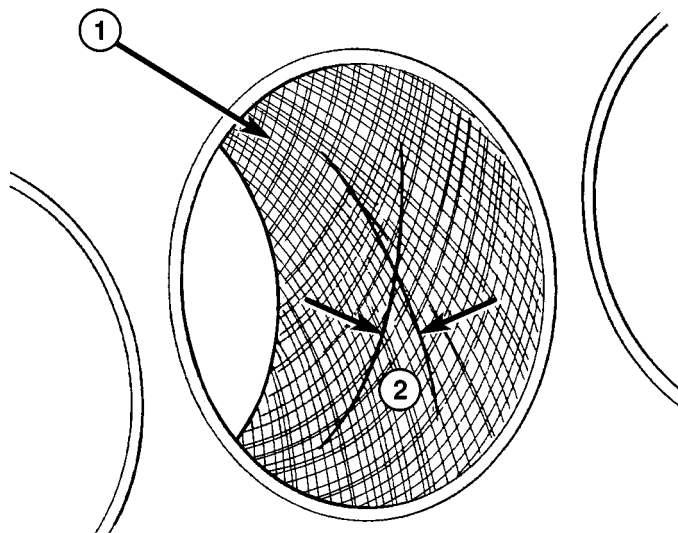
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE HONING

(1) Used carefully, the cylinder bore resizing hone, recommended tool C-823 or equivalent, equipped with 220 grit stones, is the best tool for this honing procedure. In addition to deglazing, it will reduce taper and out-of-round as well as removing light scuffing, scoring or scratches. Usually a few strokes will clean up a bore and maintain the required limits.

ENGINE BLOCK (Continued)

(2) Deglazing of the cylinder walls may be done using a cylinder surfacing hone, recommended tool C-3501 or equivalent, equipped with 280 grit stones, if the cylinder bore is straight and round. 20–60 strokes depending on the bore condition, will be sufficient to provide a satisfactory surface. Use a light honing oil. **Do not use engine or transmission oil, mineral spirits or kerosene.** Inspect cylinder walls after each 20 strokes.

(3) Honing should be done by moving the hone up and down fast enough to get a cross-hatch pattern. When hone marks **intersect** at 40–60 degrees, the cross hatch angle is most satisfactory for proper seating of rings (Fig. 51).



808a6311

Fig. 51 Cylinder Bore Cross-Hatch Pattern

- 1 - CROSS-HATCH PATTERN
2 - 40°–60°

(4) A controlled hone motor speed between 200–300 RPM is necessary to obtain the proper cross-hatch angle. The number of up and down strokes per minute can be regulated to get the desired 40–60 degree angle. Faster up and down strokes increase the cross-hatch angle.

(5) After honing, it is necessary that the block be cleaned again to remove all traces of abrasive.

CAUTION: Ensure all abrasives are removed from engine parts after honing. It is recommended that a solution of soap and hot water be used with a brush and the parts then thoroughly dried. The bore can be considered clean when it can be wiped clean with a white cloth and cloth remains clean. Oil the bores after cleaning to prevent rusting.

CLEANING

Clean cylinder block thoroughly using a suitable cleaning solvent.

INSPECTION

ENGINE BLOCK

(1) Clean cylinder block thoroughly and check all core hole plugs for evidence of leaking.

(2) If new core plugs are to be installed, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS).

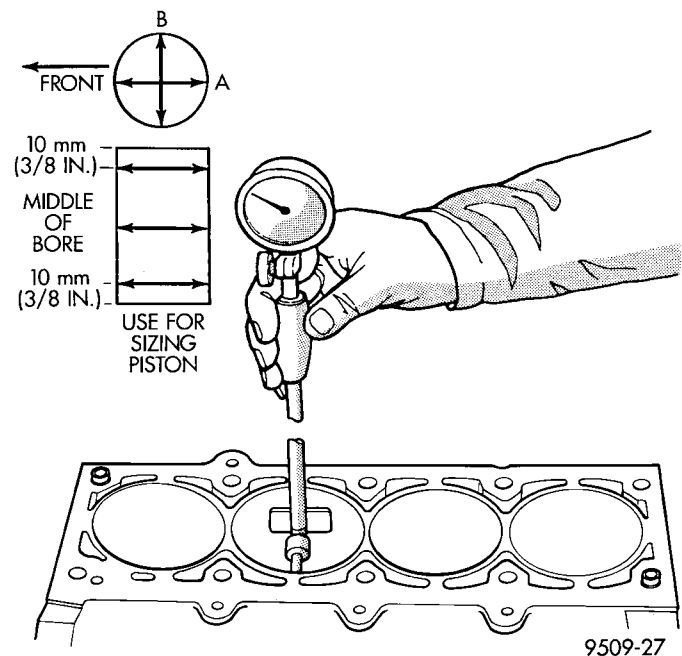
(3) Examine block and cylinder bores for cracks or fractures.

(4) Check block deck surfaces for flatness. Deck surface must be within service limit of 0.1 mm (0.004 in.).

CYLINDER BORE

NOTE: The cylinder bores should be measured at normal room temperature, 21°C (70°F).

The cylinder walls should be checked for out-of-round and taper with Tool C119 or equivalent (Fig. 52) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). If the cylinder walls are badly scuffed or scored, the cylinder block should be replaced, and new pistons and rings fitted.



9509-27

Fig. 52 Checking Cylinder Bore Size

ENGINE BLOCK (Continued)

Measure the cylinder bore at three levels in directions A and B (Fig. 52). Top measurement should be 10 mm (3/8 in.) down and bottom measurement should be 10 mm (3/8 in.) up from bottom of bore. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

CRANKSHAFT

STANDARD PROCEDURE - MEASURING CRANKSHAFT END PLAY

- (1) Mount a dial indicator to front of engine with the locating probe on nose of crankshaft (Fig. 53).
- (2) Move crankshaft all the way to the rear of its travel.
- (3) Zero the dial indicator.
- (4) Move crankshaft all the way to the front and read the dial indicator. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) for end play specification.

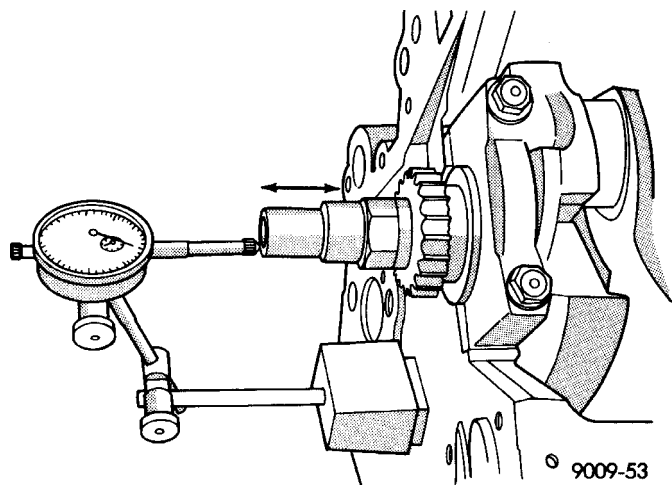


Fig. 53 Checking Crankshaft End Play - Typical

REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT

NOTE: Crankshaft can not be removed when engine is in vehicle.

- (1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - REMOVAL).
- (2) Separate transaxle from engine.
- (3) Remove drive plate/flex plate.
- (4) Remove crankshaft rear oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL).
- (5) Mount engine on a suitable repair stand.
- (6) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter.
- (7) Remove crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL).
- (8) Remove engine mount support bracket.

(9) Remove front timing belt covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(10) Remove the timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(11) Remove the rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(12) Remove the oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).

(13) Remove oil pump pick-up tube.

(14) Remove the crankshaft sprocket and oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - REMOVAL).

(15) Remove balance shafts and housing assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/BALANCE SHAFT - REMOVAL).

(16) Remove crankshaft position sensor.

NOTE: If piston/connecting rod replacement is necessary, remove cylinder head (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL).

(17) Using a permanent ink or paint marker, identify cylinder number on each connecting rod cap (Fig. 54).

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods. Damage to connecting rod could occur.

(18) Remove all connecting rod bolts and caps. Care should be taken not to damage the fracture rod and cap surfaces.

NOTE: Do not reuse connecting rod bolts.

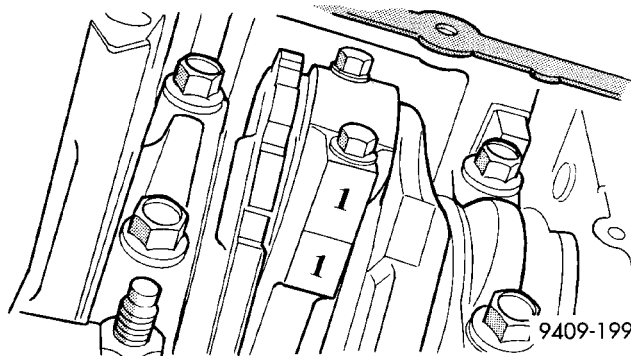


Fig. 54 Identify Connecting Rod to Cylinder-Typical

(19) Remove all bed plate bolts from the engine block (Fig. 55).

(20) Using a mallet gently tap the bed plate loose from the engine block dowel pins.

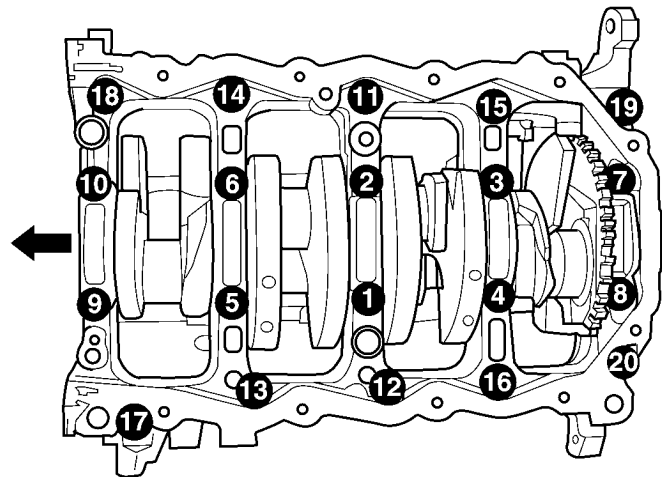
CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

CAUTION: Do not pry up on one side of the bed plate. Damage may occur to cylinder block to bed plate alignment and thrust bearing.

(21) Bed plate should be removed evenly from the cylinder block dowel pins to prevent damage to the dowel pins and thrust bearing.

CAUTION: Use extreme care when handling crankshaft. Tone wheel damage can occur if crankshaft is mis-handled.

(22) Lift out crankshaft from cylinder block. Do not damage the main bearings or journals when removing the crankshaft.



811e9689

Fig. 55 Bed Plate Bolt Removal Sequence

(23) Remove the target ring mounting screws and discard.

(24) Remove the target ring from the crankshaft.

INSPECTION

The crankshaft journals should be checked for excessive wear, taper and scoring (Fig. 56). Limits of taper or out of round on any crankshaft journals should be held to 0.025 mm (0.001 in.). Journal grinding should not exceed 0.305 mm (0.012 in.) under the standard journal diameter. DO NOT grind thrust faces of No. 3 main bearing. DO NOT nick crank pin or bearing fillets. After grinding, remove rough edges from crankshaft oil holes and clean out all passages.

CAUTION: With the nodular cast iron crankshafts, it is important that the final paper or cloth polish be in the same direction as normal rotation in the engine.

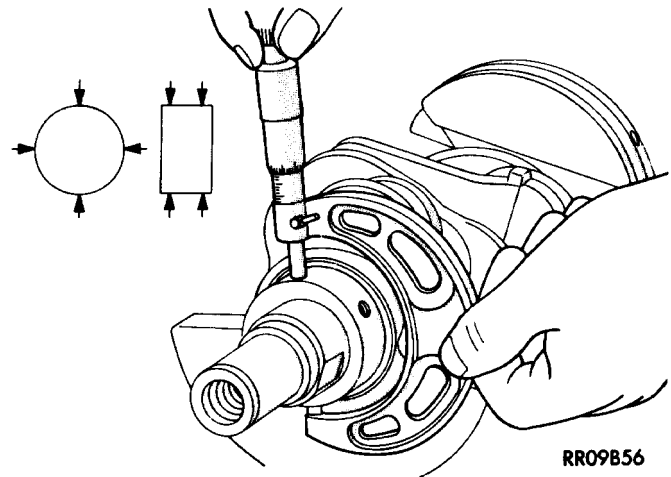


Fig. 56 Crankshaft Journal Measurements - Typical INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT

CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARING LOCATION

CAUTION: The upper and lower thrust bearing halves are NOT interchangeable. Make certain the bearing half with the oil groove and hole is installed in the engine block.

The crankshaft is supported in five main bearings. All upper bearing shells in the crankcase have oil grooves and holes. All lower bearing shells **except** for the thrust bearing half have oil grooves and holes (Fig. 57). Crankshaft end play is controlled by a flanged bearing on the number three main bearing journal.

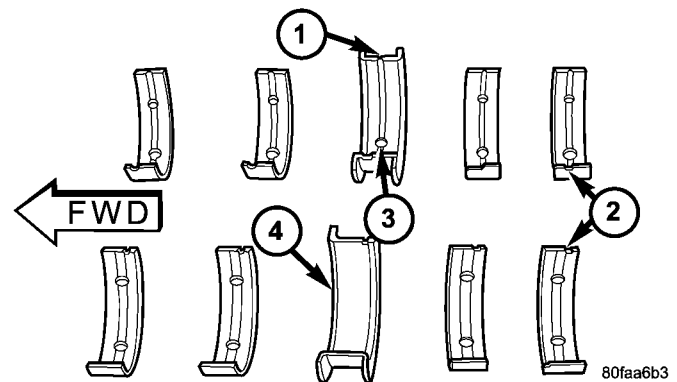


Fig. 57 Main Bearing Identification

- 1 - OIL GROOVE
- 2 - MAIN BEARINGS
- 3 - OIL HOLE
- 4 - LOWER THRUST BEARING PLAIN (NO OIL HOLE OR GROOVE)

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

(1) Install the main bearing upper shells with the lubrication groove and oil hole in the engine block (Fig. 58).

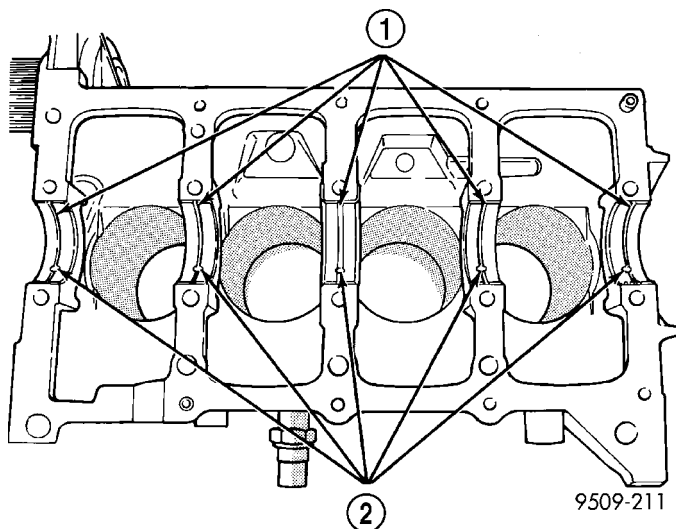


Fig. 58 Installing Main Bearing Upper Shell

- 1 - LUBRICATION GROOVES
2 - OIL HOLES

(2) Make certain oil holes in block line up with oil hole in bearings and bearing tabs seat in the block tab slots.

NOTE: If the crankshaft is sent out for machine work, it must be balanced as an assembly with the target ring installed.

(3) Clean crankshaft and target ring with MOPAR® brake parts cleaner and dry with compressed air to ensure that the crankshaft mating surface and target ring mounting holes are free from oil and lock patch debris.

NOTE: Always use NEW mounting screws whether installing original or new target ring.

(4) Install NEW mounting screws finger tight starting with the #1 location. (Fig. 59) Make sure engagement occurs with the shoulder of the screw and mounting hole before starting all other screws.

(5) Torque all mounting screws with T30 torx bit to 13 N·m (110 in-lbs) following the torque sequence.

CAUTION: Use extreme care when handling crankshaft. Target ring damage can occur if crankshaft is mis-handled.

CAUTION: Do not get oil on the bed plate mating surface. It will affect the sealer ability to seal the bed plate to cylinder block.

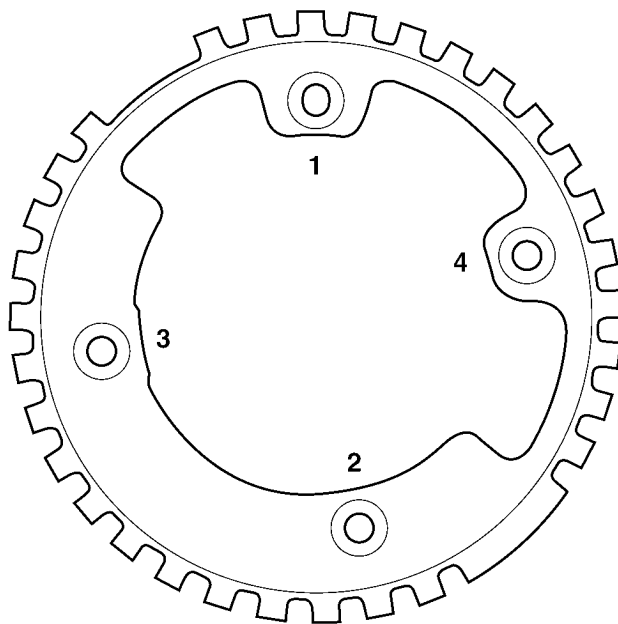


Fig. 59 Target Ring Torque Sequence

(6) Oil the bearings and journals. Install crankshaft in engine block.

CAUTION: Use only Mopar® Bed Plate Sealant on the bed plate or damage may occur to the engine.

(7) Install lower main bearings into main bearing cap/bed plate. Make certain the bearing tabs are seated into the bed plate slots and apply oil.

(8) Apply a 1.5 to 2.0 mm (0.059 to 0.078 in.) bead of Mopar® Bed Plate Sealant to bed plate as shown in (Fig. 60). Install the main bearing/bed plate onto the engine block.

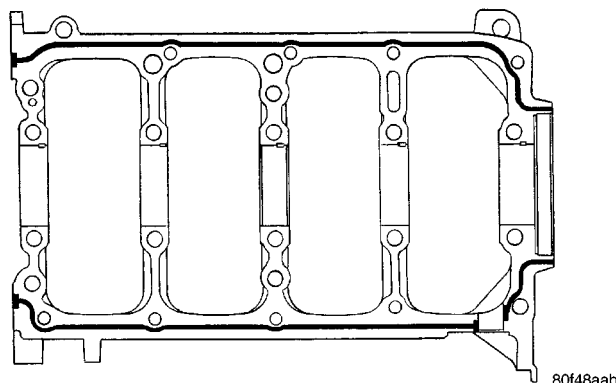
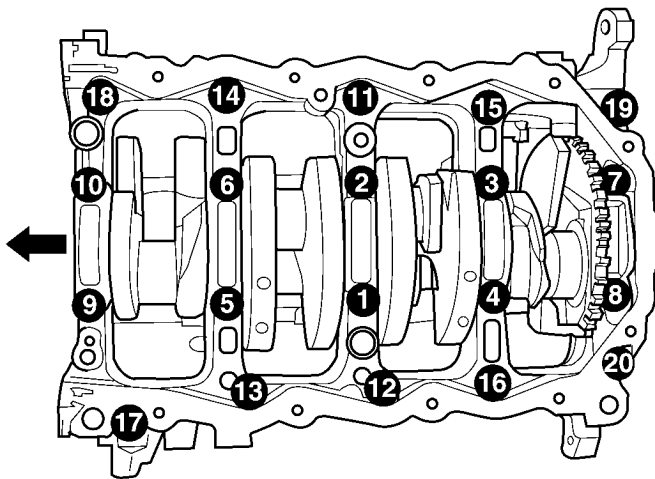


Fig. 60 Bed Plate Sealing

(9) Before installing the bolts the threads should be oiled with clean engine oil, wipe off any excess oil.

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)



811e9689

Fig. 61 Main Bearing Caps/Bed Plate Bolt Torque Sequence

(10) Install main bearing bedplate to engine block bolts 11, 17, and 20 finger tight. Tighten these bolts down together until the bed plate contacts the cylinder block (Fig. 61).

(11) To ensure correct thrust bearing alignment, perform the following steps:

- Step 1: Rotate crankshaft until number 4 piston is at TDC.
- Step 2: Move crankshaft rearward to limits of travel.
- Step 3: Then, move crankshaft forward to limits of travel.
- Step 4: Wedge an appropriate tool between the rear of the cylinder block (**NOT BED PLATE**) and the rear crankshaft counterweight. This will hold the crankshaft in it's furthest forward position.
- Step 5: Install and tighten bolts (1-10) in sequence shown in (Fig. 61) to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.).
- Step 6: Remove wedge tool used to hold crankshaft.

(12) Tighten bolts (1-10) again to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 61).

(13) Install main bearing bed plate to engine block bolts (11-20), and torque each bolt to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 61).

(14) Tighten bolts (1-10) to 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 61).

(15) Tighten bolts (11-20) again to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) in sequence shown in (Fig. 61).

(16) After the main bearing bed plate is installed, check the crankshaft turning torque. The turning torque should not exceed 5.6 N·m (50 in. lbs.).

(17) Check crankshaft end play (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(18) Install connecting rod bearings and caps. **Do Not Reuse Connecting Rod Bolts.** Torque connecting rod bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) plus 1/4 turn.

(19) Install balance shafts and housing assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/BALANCE SHAFT - INSTALLATION).

(20) Install the oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION).

(21) Install oil pump pick-up tube. Torque fastener to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(22) Install the oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(23) Install crankshaft position sensor.

(24) Install cylinder head if it was removed (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION).

(25) Install the rear timing belt cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(26) Install front crankshaft oil seal and crankshaft sprocket (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT - INSTALLATION).

(27) Install the timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(28) Install the timing belt front covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(29) Install engine mount support bracket.

(30) Install crankshaft vibration damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION).

(31) Install **NEW** oil filter.

(32) Remove engine from repair stand and position on Special Tools 6135 and 6710 Engine Dolly and Cradle. Install safety straps around the engine to cradle and tighten and lock them into position.

(33) Install crankshaft rear oil seal (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - INSTALLATION).

(34) Install drive plate/flex plate. Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive to bolt threads and tighten to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(35) Attach transaxle to engine. Tighten attaching bolts to 101 N·m (75 ft. lbs.).

(36) Install the engine assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - INSTALLATION).

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the crankshaft vibration damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove timing belt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL)

(3) Remove crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6793 and insert C-4685-C2 (Fig. 62).

CAUTION: Do not nick shaft seal surface or seal bore.

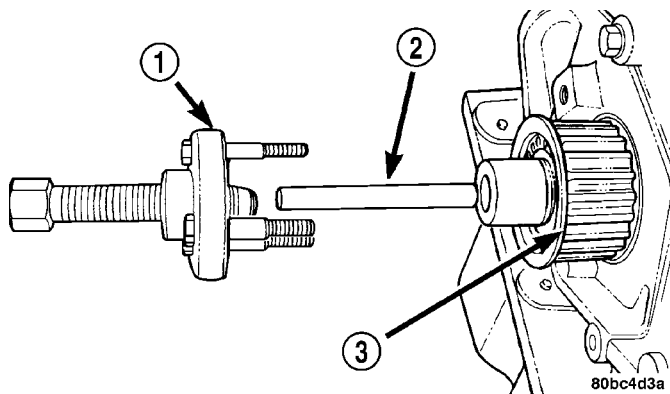


Fig. 62 Crankshaft Sprocket - Removal

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

(4) Using Tool 6771 to remove front crankshaft oil seal (Fig. 63). Be careful not to damage the seal surface of cover.

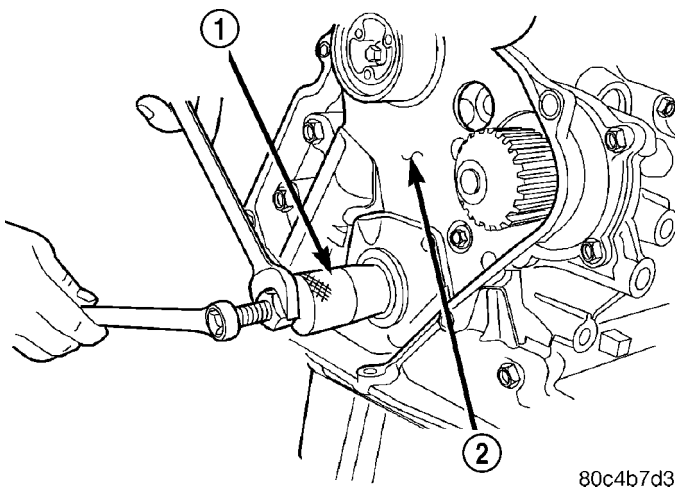


Fig. 63 Front Crankshaft Oil Seal - Removal

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6771
- 2 - REAR TIMING BELT COVER

INSTALLATION

(1) Install new seal by using Special Tool 6780 (Fig. 64).

(2) Place seal into opening with seal spring towards the inside of engine. Install seal until flush with cover.

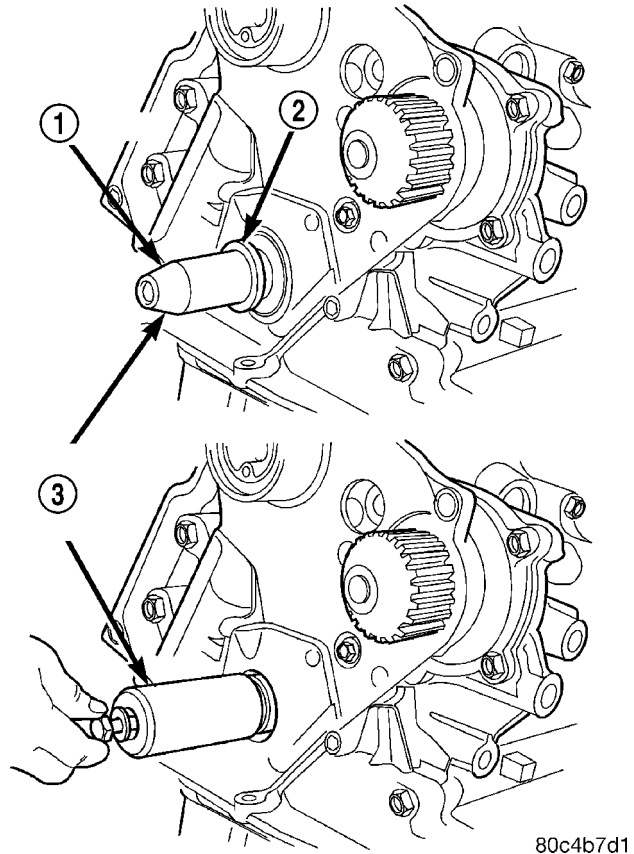


Fig. 64 Crankshaft Front Oil Seal - Installation

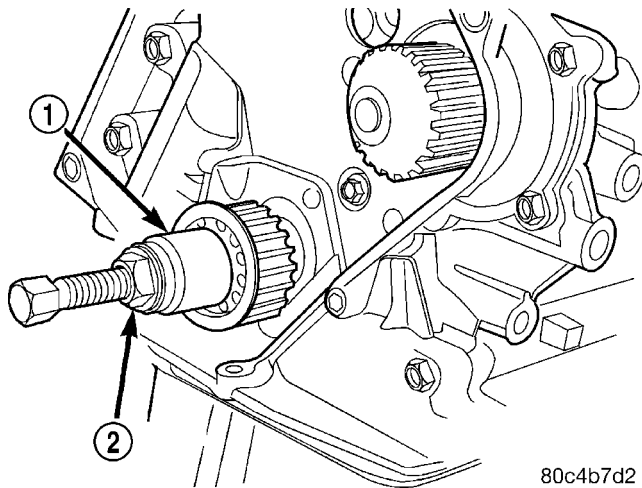
- 1 - PROTECTOR
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6780

(3) Install crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 65).

(4) Install timing belt. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION)

(5) Install crankshaft vibration damper. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION)

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT (Continued)

**Fig. 65 Crankshaft Sprocket - Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792
2 - TIGHTEN NUT TO INSTALL

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR

REMOVAL

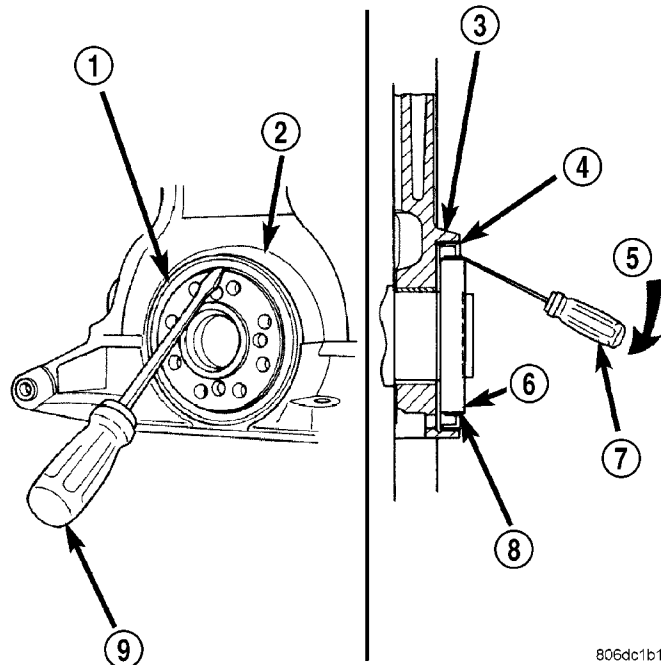
- (1) Remove transaxle. Refer to TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE - REMOVAL for procedure.
- (2) Remove flex plate.
- (3) Insert a 3/16 flat bladed screwdriver between the dust lip and the metal case of the crankshaft seal. Angle the screwdriver (Fig. 66) through the dust lip against metal case of the seal. Pry out seal.

CAUTION: Do not permit the screwdriver blade to contact crankshaft seal surface. Contact of the screwdriver blade against crankshaft edge (chamfer) is permitted.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: If a burr or scratch is present on the crankshaft edge (chamfer), cleanup with 400 grit sand paper to prevent seal damage during installation of new seal.

NOTE: When installing seal, no lube on seal is needed.

**Fig. 66 Rear Crankshaft Oil Seal - Removal**

- 1 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL
2 - ENGINE BLOCK
3 - ENGINE BLOCK
4 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL METAL CASE
5 - PRY IN THIS DIRECTION
6 - CRANKSHAFT
7 - SCREWDRIVER
8 - REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL DUST LIP
9 - SCREWDRIVER

- (1) Place Special Tool 6926-1 Seal Guide on crankshaft (Fig. 67).

- (2) Position seal over guide tool (Fig. 67). Guide tool should remain on crankshaft during installation of seal. Ensure that the lip of the seal is facing towards the crankcase during installation.

CAUTION: If the seal is driven into the block past flush, this may cause an oil leak.

- (3) Drive the seal into the block using Special Tool 6926-2 and handle C-4171 (Fig. 68) until the tool bottoms out against the block (Fig. 69).

- (4) Install flex plate. Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive to bolt threads and tighten bolts to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR (Continued)

PL/SRT-4

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR (Continued)

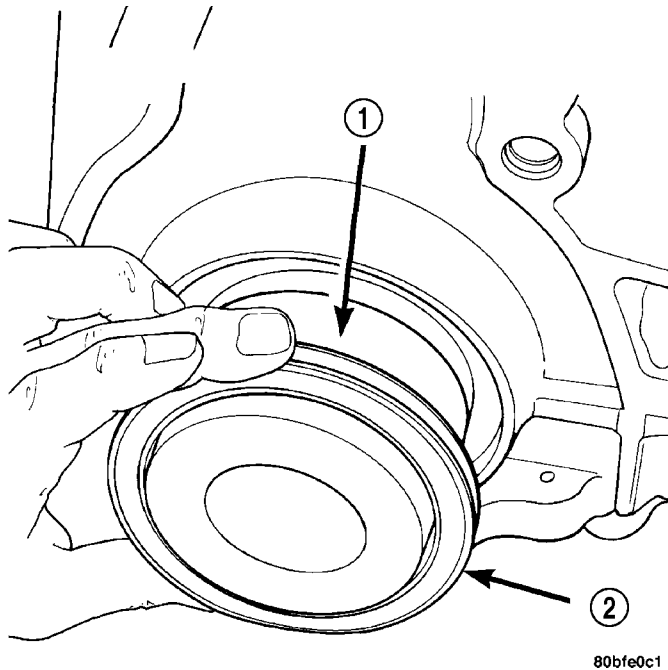


Fig. 67 Rear Crankshaft Seal and Special Tool 6926-1

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-1 PILOT
2 - SEAL

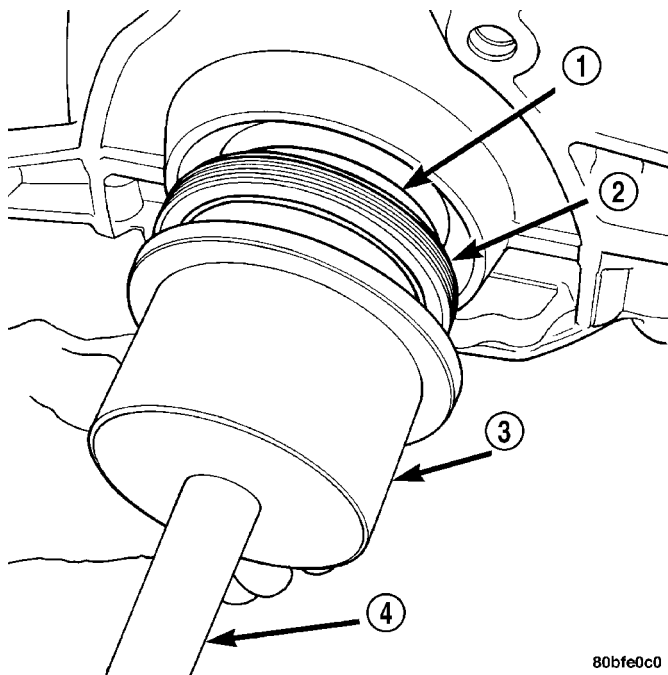


Fig. 68 Crankshaft Seal and Special Tools 6926-2 & C-4171

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-1 PILOT
2 - SEAL
3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-2 INSTALLER
4 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4171

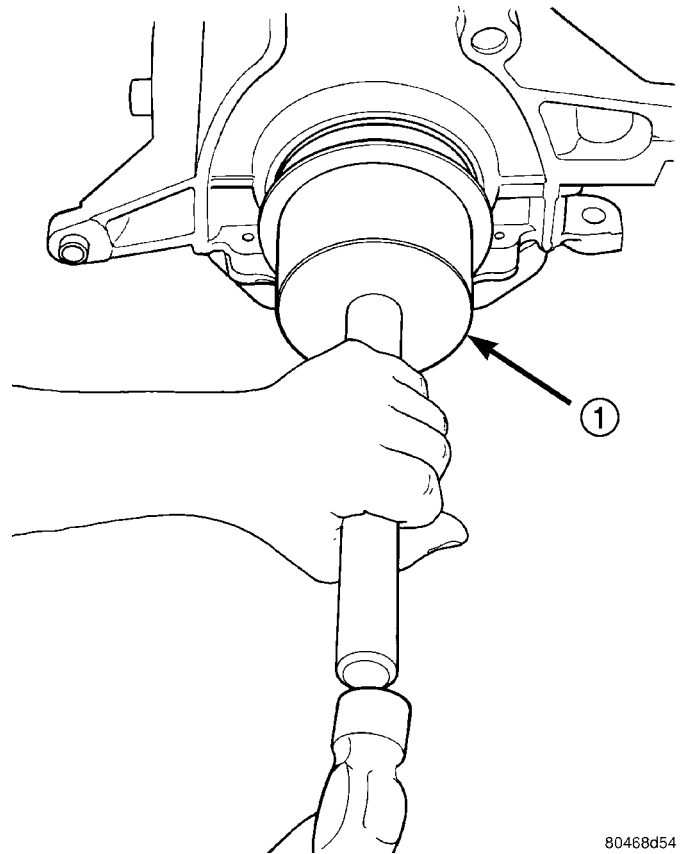


Fig. 69 Rear Crankshaft Seal - Installation

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6926-2 INSTALLER

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD

DESCRIPTION

The pistons are made of a cast aluminum alloy. The pistons have full floating pins attached to forged steel connecting rods. The pistons pin is offset 1 mm (0.0394 in.) towards the thrust side of the piston. The connecting rods are a cracked cap design and are not repairable. Hex head cap screws are used to provide alignment and durability in the assembly. The connecting rod has an oil squirt hole to provide extra cylinder wall lubrication. The pistons and connecting rods are serviced as an assembly.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON TO CYLINDER BORE FITTING

NOTE: Pistons and cylinder bores should be measured at normal room temperature, 21°C (70°F).

Piston and cylinder wall must be clean and dry. Piston diameter should be measured 90 degrees to piston pin.

(5) Install transaxle. Refer to TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE - INSTALLATION for procedure.

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

• Measurement should be taken approximately 22 mm (0.866 in.) from the bottom of the skirt as shown in (Fig. 70).

Cylinder bores should be measured halfway down the cylinder bore and transverse (measurement location B) to the engine crankshaft center line shown in (Fig. 71). Refer to for Engine Specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS). Correct piston to bore clearance must be established in order to assure quiet and economical operation.

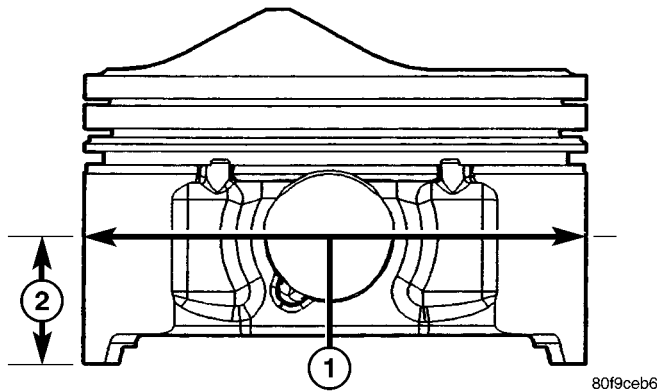


Fig. 70 Piston Measurement - Turbo

1 - PISTON DIAMETER
2 - 22 mm (0.866 in.)

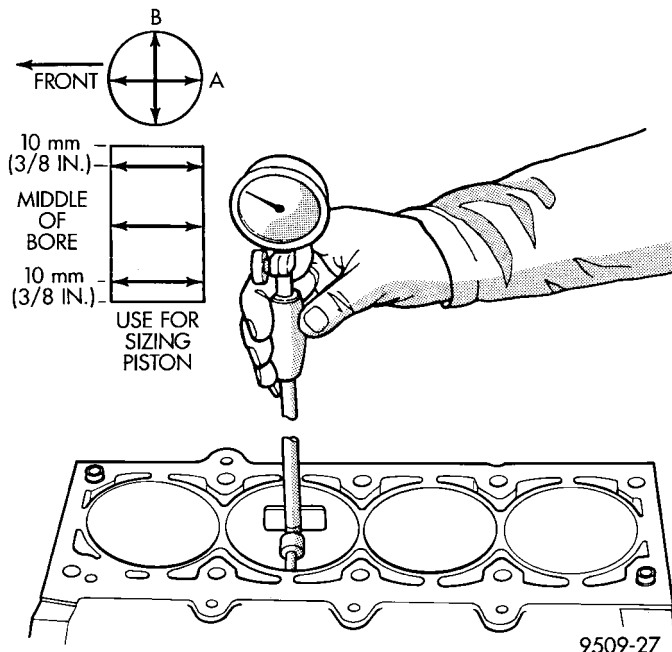


Fig. 71 Cylinder Bore Measurement

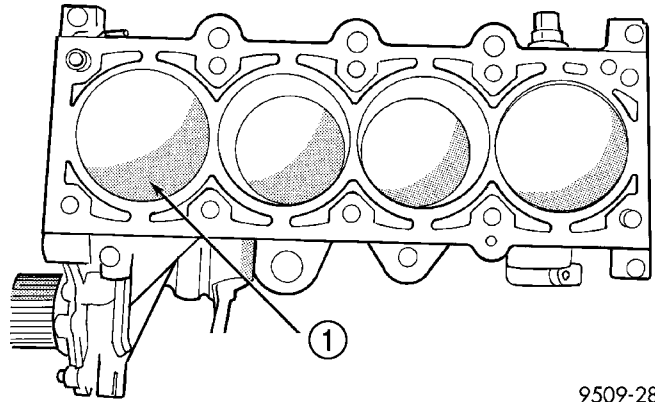
REMOVAL

(1) Remove cylinder head (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove Balance Shaft Carrier Assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/BALANCE SHAFT CARRIER - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove top ridge of cylinder bores with a reliable ridge reamer before removing pistons from cylinder block. **Be sure to keep tops of pistons covered during this operation.**



9509-286

Fig. 72 Piston Markings

1 - DIRECTIONAL ARROW WILL BE IMPRINTED IN THIS AREA

(5) Pistons have a directional stamping in the front half of the piston facing towards the **front** of engine (Fig. 72).

(6) Pistons and connecting rods must be removed from top of cylinder block. Rotate crankshaft so that each connecting rod is centered in cylinder bore.

(7) Using a permanent ink or paint marker, identify cylinder number on each connecting rod cap (Fig. 73).

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods. Damage to connecting rod could occur.

(8) Remove connecting rod bolts and cap. Care should be taken not to damage the fracture rod and cap surfaces.

NOTE: Do not reuse connecting rod bolts.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to damage the fractured rod and cap joint surfaces, as engine damage many occur.

CAUTION: Do not damage the oil jet assembly when removing piston/connecting rod (Fig. 75).

(9) To protect crankshaft journal and fractured rod surfaces, install Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides onto connecting rod (Fig. 74). Carefully push each piston and rod assembly out of cylinder bore.

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

(10) Remove Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides and re-install bearing cap on the mating rod.

NOTE: Piston and rods are serviced as an assembly.

(11) Repeat procedure for each piston and connecting rod assembly.

(12) Remove piston rings (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON RINGS - REMOVAL).

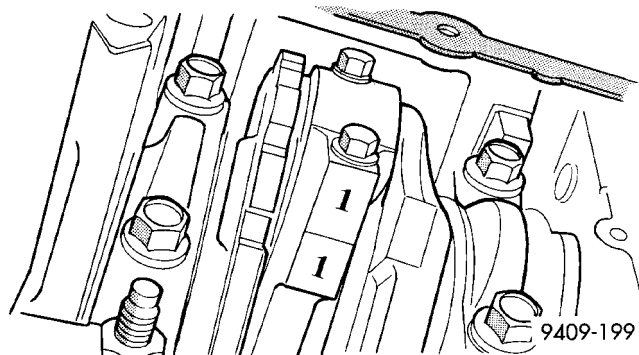


Fig. 73 Identify Connecting Rod to Cylinder - Typical

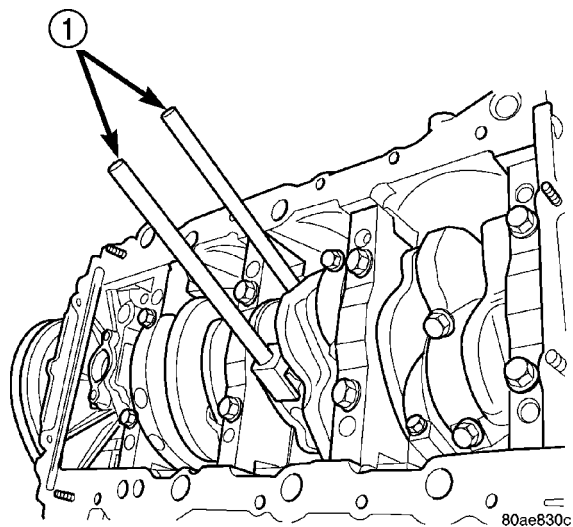


Fig. 74 Connecting Rod Guides - Typical

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8189 CONNECTING ROD GUIDES

INSTALLATION

(1) Install piston rings on piston (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON RINGS - INSTALLATION)

(2) Before installing pistons and connecting rod assemblies into the bore, be sure that compression ring gaps are staggered so that neither is in line with oil ring gap (Fig. 76).

(3) Before installing the ring compressor, make sure the oil ring expander ends are butted and the rail gaps located as shown in (Fig. 76). As viewed from top.

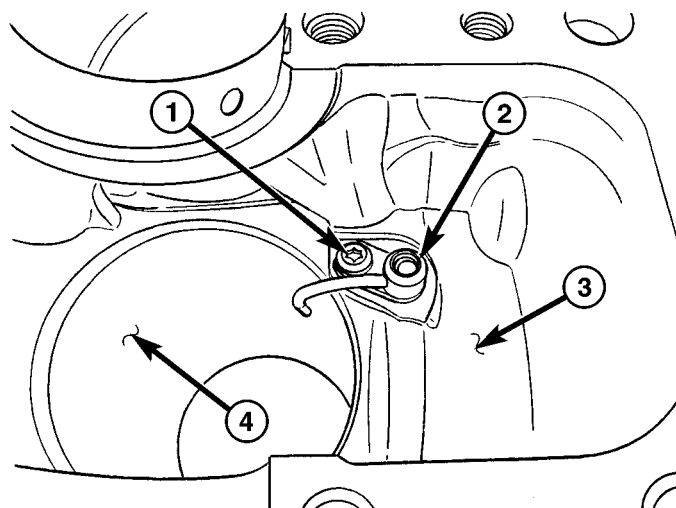


Fig. 75 Oil Jet Fastener - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - FASTENER - 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.)
- 2 - OIL JET
- 3 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 4 - CYLINDER WALL

(4) Immerse the piston head and rings in clean engine oil, slide the ring compressor, over the piston (Fig. 77). **Be sure position of rings does not change during this operation .**

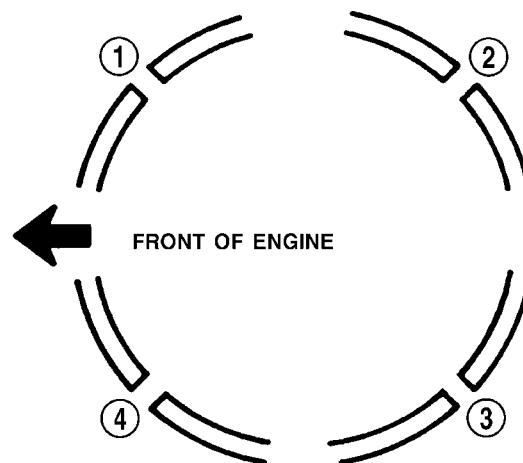


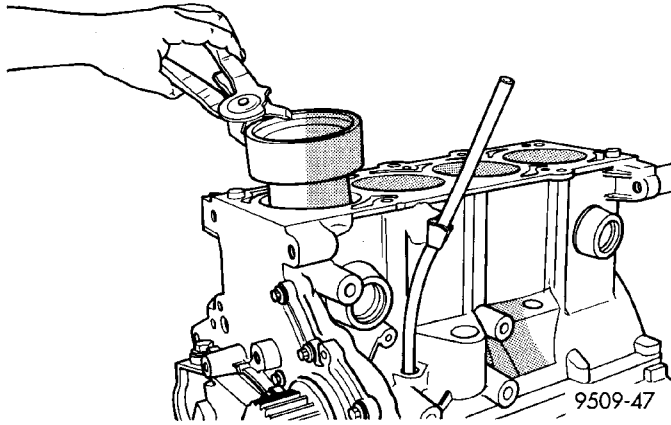
Fig. 76 Piston Ring End Gap Position

- 1 - GAP OF LOWER SIDE RAIL
- 2 - NO. 1 RING GAP
- 3 - GAP OF UPPER SIDE RAIL
- 4 - NO. 2 RING GAP AND SPACER EXPANDER GAP

(5) The directional stamp on the piston should face toward the front of the engine (Fig. 72).

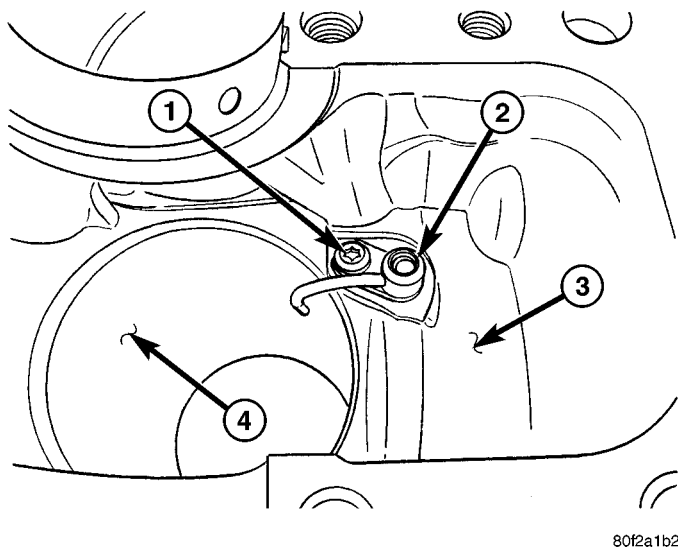
(6) Rotate crankshaft so that the connecting rod journal is on the center of the cylinder bore. Lubricate connecting rod journal with clean engine oil.

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

**Fig. 77 Piston—Installation**

(7) Install connecting rod upper bearing half into connecting rod. Install Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides onto connecting rod (Fig. 74).

CAUTION: Do not damage the oil jet when installing the piston/connecting rod (Fig. 78).

**Fig. 78 Oil Jet Fastener - 2.4L Turbo**

- 1 - FASTENER - 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.)
- 2 - OIL JET
- 3 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 4 - CYLINDER WALL

(8) Tap the piston down in cylinder bore, using a hammer handle. At the same time, guide connecting rod into position on connecting rod journal.

(9) Remove Special Tool 8189, connecting rod guides.

NOTE: The connecting rod cap bolts should not be reused.

(10) Before installing the **NEW** bolts, the threads should be coated with clean engine oil.

(11) Install connecting rod lower bearing half into connecting rod cap. Install connecting rod cap.

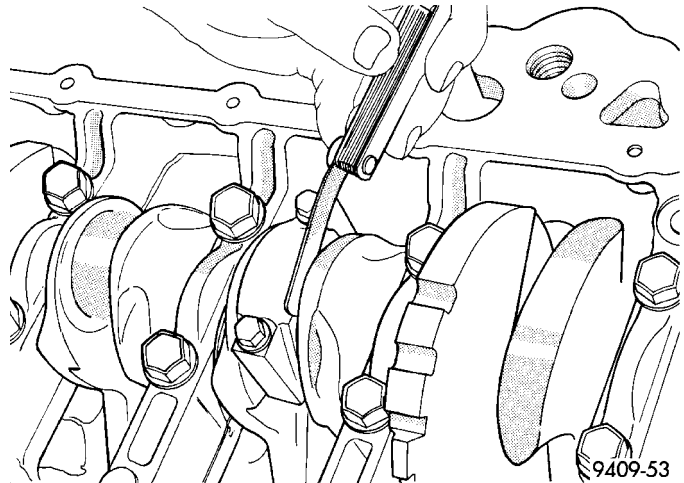
(12) Install each bolt finger tight then alternately torque each bolt to assemble the cap properly.

(13) Tighten the connecting rod bolts using the 2 step torque-turn method. Tighten according to the following values:

CAUTION: Do not use a torque wrench for the second step.

1. Tighten the bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
2. Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional **1/4 TURN**.

(14) Using a feeler gauge, check connecting rod side clearance (Fig. 79). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS) for connecting rod side clearance.

**Fig. 79 Checking Connecting Rod Side Clearance - Typical**

(15) Install Balance Shaft Carrier Assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/BALANCE SHAFT CARRIER - INSTALLATION).

(16) Install oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(17) Install cylinder head (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD - INSTALLATION).

CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE

CONNECTING ROD - FITTING

(1) For measuring connecting rod bearing clearance procedure and use of Plastigage (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE). For bearing clearance refer to Engine Specifications. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

NOTE: The rod bearing bolts should not be reused.

(2) Before installing the **NEW** bolts the threads should be oiled with clean engine oil.

(3) Install each bolt finger tight then alternately torque each bolt to assemble the cap properly.

(4) Tighten the connecting rod bolts using the 2 step torque-turn method. Tighten according to the following values:

CAUTION: Do not use a torque wrench for the second step.

1. Tighten the bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
2. Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional **1/4 TURN**.

(5) Using a feeler gauge, check connecting rod side clearance (Fig. 80). Refer to clearance specifications (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS).

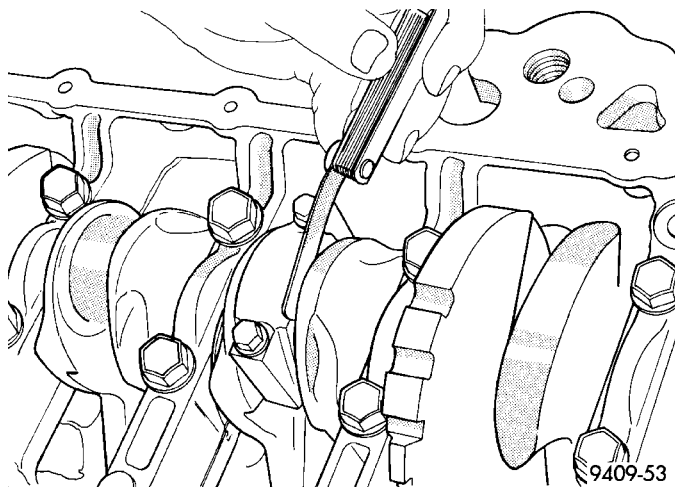


Fig. 80 Connecting Rod Side Clearance - Typical

PISTON RINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE

PISTON RING - FITTING

(1) Wipe cylinder bore clean. Insert ring and push down with piston to ensure it is square in bore. The ring gap measurement must be made with the ring positioning at least 12 mm (0.50 inch) from bottom of cylinder bore. Check gap with feeler gauge (Fig. 81). Refer to Engine Specifications.

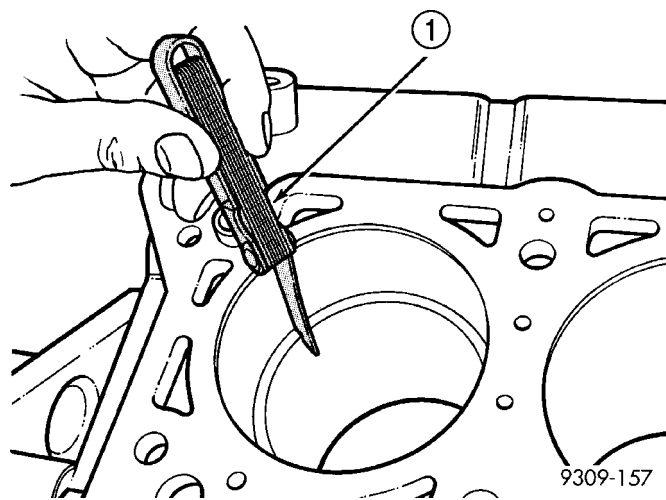


Fig. 81 Piston Ring Gap

1 - FEELER GAUGE

(2) Check piston ring to groove side clearance (Fig. 82). Refer to Engine Specifications.

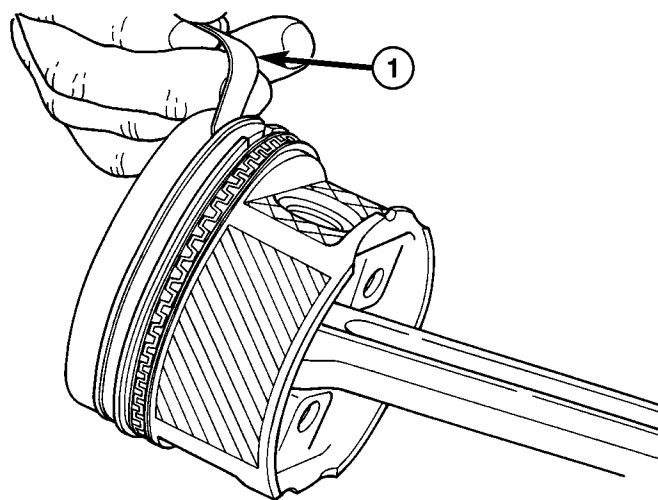


Fig. 82 Piston Ring Side Clearance

1 - FEELER GAUGE

PISTON RINGS (Continued)

REMOVAL

(1) Using a suitable ring expander, remove upper and intermediate piston rings (Fig. 83).

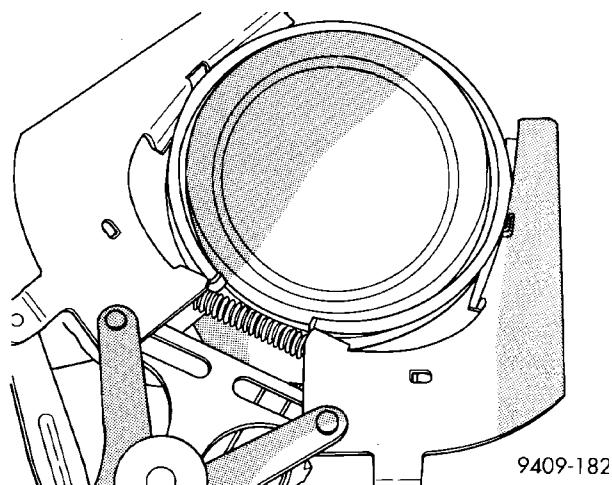


Fig. 83 Piston Rings—Removing and Installing

(2) Remove the upper oil ring side rail, lower oil ring side rail and then oil ring expander from piston.

(3) Clean ring grooves of any carbon deposits.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The identification mark on face of upper and intermediate piston rings must point toward top of piston.

Install rings with manufacturers identification mark facing up, to the top of the piston (Fig. 84).

CAUTION: Install piston rings in the following order:

1. Oil ring expander.
2. Upper oil ring side rail.
3. Lower oil ring side rail.
4. No. 2 Intermediate piston ring.
5. No. 1 Upper piston ring.

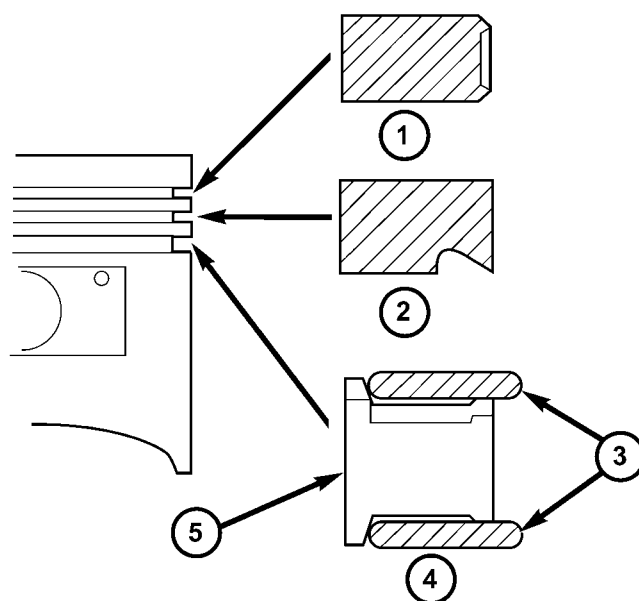
(1) Install oil ring expander (Fig. 84).

(2) Install upper side rail first and then the lower side rail. Install the side rails by placing one end between the piston ring groove and the oil ring expander. Hold end firmly and press down the portion to be installed until side rail is in position. **Do not use a piston ring expander (Fig. 85).**

(3) Install No. 2 piston ring and then No. 1 piston ring (Fig. 84).

(4) Position piston ring end gaps as shown in (Fig. 86).

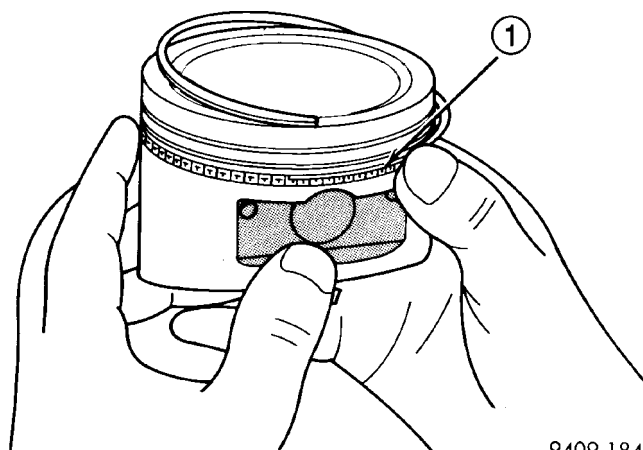
(5) Position oil ring expander gap at least 45° from the side rail gaps but **not** on the piston pin center or on the thrust direction. Staggering ring gap is important for oil control.



80f9cc4f

Fig. 84 Piston Ring Installation

- 1 - NO. 1 PISTON RING
- 2 - NO. 2 PISTON RING
- 3 - SIDE RAIL
- 4 - OIL RING
- 5 - SPACER EXPANDER



9409-184

Fig. 85 Installing Side Rail

- 1 - SIDE RAIL END

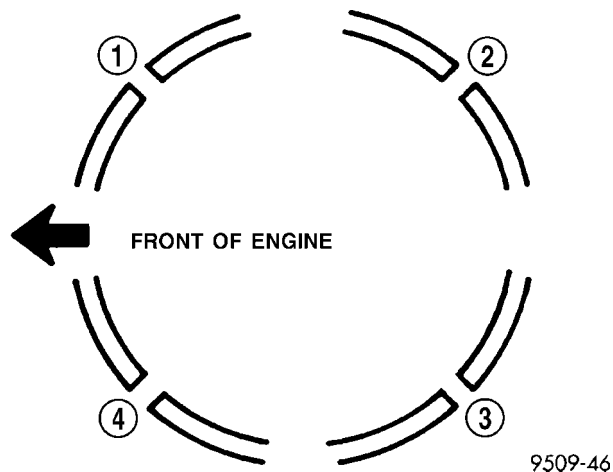
STRUCTURAL COLLAR

REMOVAL

STRUCTURAL COLLAR

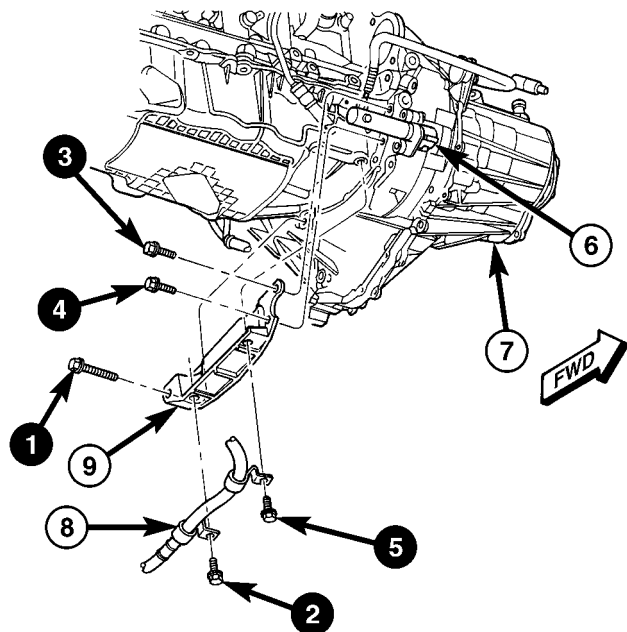
- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove bolts attaching bending strut to engine and transaxle (Fig. 87). Remove strut.
- (3) Remove bolts attaching collar and clutch slave cylinder to transaxle (Fig. 87).

STRUCTURAL COLLAR (Continued)

**Fig. 86 Piston Ring End Gap Position**

- 1 - GAP OF LOWER SIDE RAIL
 2 - NO. 1 RING GAP
 3 - GAP OF UPPER SIDE RAIL
 4 - NO. 2 RING GAP AND SPACER EXPANDER GAP

(4) Remove remaining bolts attaching collar to oil pan and transaxle (Fig. 87). Remove collar.

**Fig. 87 Structural Collar and Bending Strut - (Manual Transaxle Equipped)**

- 1-5 - BOLT TIGHTENING SEQUENCE
 6 - HYDRAULIC CLUTCH SLAVE CYLINDER
 7 - TRANSAXLE
 8 - POWER STEERING HOSE
 9 - COLLAR

INSTALLATION

STRUCTURAL COLLAR

CAUTION: Torque procedure for the structural collar and bending strut must be followed or damage could occur to oil pan, collar, and/or bending strut.

(1) Perform the following steps for installing structural collar and bending strut. Refer to (Fig. 87):

- Step 1: Place collar into position between transaxle and oil pan. Install collar to transaxle bolt (1), **hand start only**.

- Step 2: Position power steering hose support bracket (Fig. 87) and install collar to oil pan bolt (2), **hand tight only**.

- Step 3: Position clutch slave cylinder into mounting position and install bolts (3) and (4) **hand tight only**.

- Step 4: Position power steering hose support bracket and install the remaining collar to oil pan bolt (5) **hand tight only**.

- Step 5: Final torque all bolts in sequence shown in (Fig. 87) to the following torque values:

- Bolt (1) to 101 N·m (75 ft. lbs.)
- Bolts (2) and (5) to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.)
- Bolts (3) and (4) to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.)

(2) Lower vehicle.

VIBRATION DAMPER

REMOVAL

(1) Remove accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove crankshaft damper bolt.

(3) Remove damper by using Special Tool 1026 and Insert 6827A (Fig. 88).

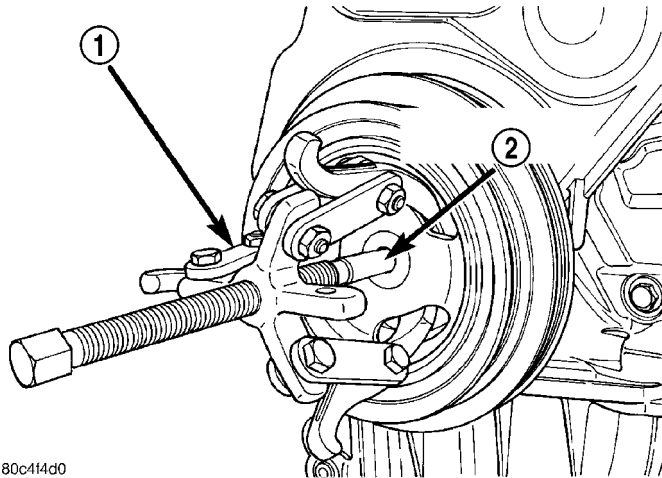
INSTALLATION

(1) Install crankshaft damper using Special Tool 6792 (M12 1.75 x 150 mm bolt, washer, thrust bearing and nut).

NOTE: Lubricate the threads of the M12 1.75 x 150 mm bolt using Mopar® Nickel Anti-seize Compound or equivalent, before beginning to press the damper on.

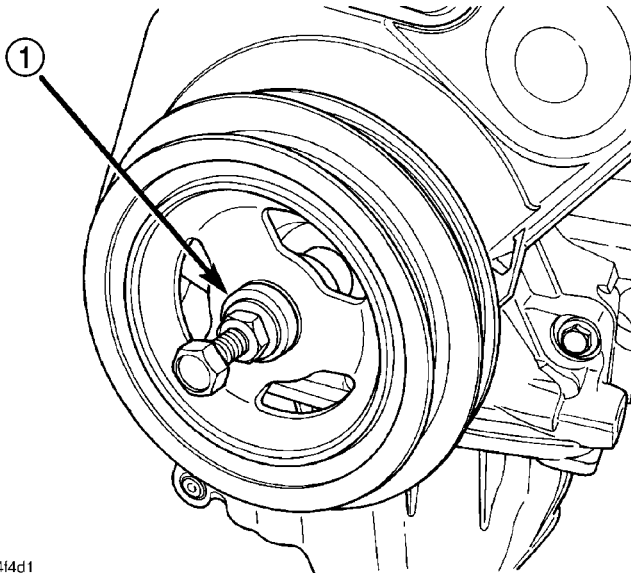
(2) Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive (Medium Strength Threadlocker) to crankshaft damper bolt and tighten to 136 N·m (100 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 89).

VIBRATION DAMPER (Continued)

**Fig. 88 Crankshaft Damper—Removal**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 1026 3 - JAW PULLER
2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6827A INSERT

(3) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

**Fig. 89 Crankshaft Damper—Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792

ENGINE MOUNTING

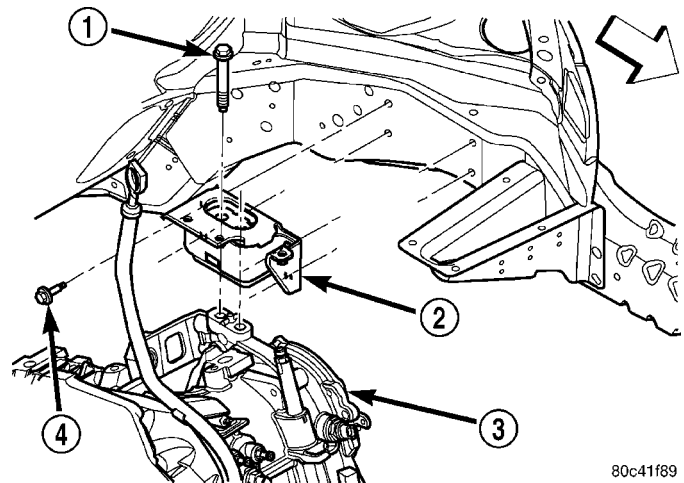
DESCRIPTION

The engine mounting system consists of a four-point system utilizing two load-carrying mounts and two torque struts. The load-carrying mounts are located on each frame rail. The two torque controlling struts are attached at the front of the engine, straddling the right side load-carrying mount. The upper strut connects to the suspension strut tower and the lower to the suspension crossmember.

LEFT MOUNT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove air cleaner assembly.
- (2) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (3) Remove bolts attaching the power distribution center (PDC) bracket to left mount and battery tray.
- (4) Support transaxle with a suitable jack.
- (5) Remove mount to transaxle bolts (Fig. 90).
- (6) Remove left mount bracket to body frame rail fasteners (Fig. 90).
- (7) Remove mount.

**Fig. 90 Left Mount**

- 1 - BOLT
2 - LEFT MOUNT
3 - TRANSAXLE
4 - BOLT

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install engine mount bracket to body frame rail and tighten fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 90).
- (2) Position engine/transaxle for installation of mount to transaxle bolts. Install and tighten bolts to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 90).
- (3) Remove jack from under transaxle.
- (4) Install the power distribution center (PDC).
- (5) Connect negative cable to battery.
- (6) Install air cleaner assembly.

RIGHT MOUNT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the engine assembly for the required clearance to access the engine mount (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - REMOVAL).

RIGHT MOUNT (Continued)

NOTE: The right engine mount attaching holes are slightly oversize to compensate for manufacturing tolerances. The mount has been set at the manufacturing plant for proper powertrain alignment. Therefore, it is necessary to mark the position of the mount before the attaching bolts are loosened.

(2) Using a permanent ink marker or equivalent, mark the position of engine mount to the body frame rail.

(3) Remove bolts attaching mount to body (Fig. 91).

(4) Remove mount.

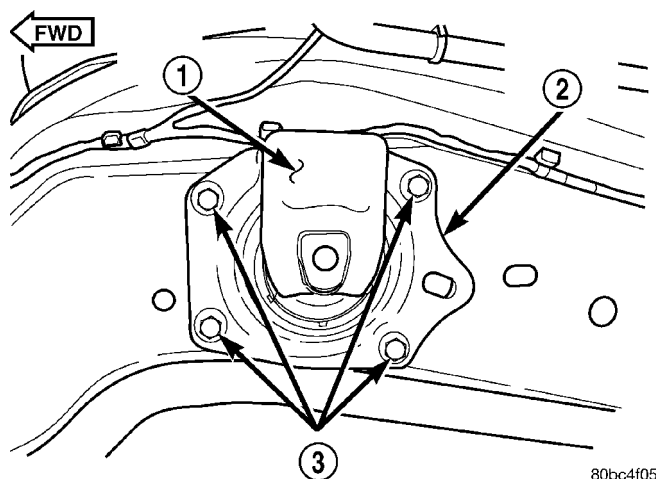


Fig. 91 Engine Mount—Right

- 1 - SNUBBER PAD
- 2 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT
- 3 - BOLTS

INSTALLATION

(1) Position mount into the original position on body frame rail (Fig. 91).

NOTE: Engine mount must be installed in the original position on body frame rail. If mount was not marked or frame rail was replaced, perform the following procedure.

(2) Perform the following procedure if the mount position was not previously marked, or the frame rail was replaced:

- (a) Insert new mount loosely in frame rail.
- (b) Align the four holes in the mount with the mating holes in the rail such that the holes are concentric (frame rail holes centered in the mount holes).
- (c) Using a permanent ink marker or equivalent, mark the position of engine mount to the body frame rail while maintaining mounting hole concentricity.

(3) Ensure the mount maintains originally marked position and install mount bolts. Tighten bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 91).

(4) Install the engine assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - INSTALLATION).

TORQUE STRUT

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - UPPER

(1) Remove bolts attaching upper torque strut to shock tower bracket and engine mount bracket (Fig. 92).

(2) Remove timing belt front upper cover (if A/C equipped).

(3) Remove the upper torque strut.

REMOVAL - LOWER

(1) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(2) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield (Fig. 93).

(3) Remove pencil strut (Fig. 94).

(4) Remove bolts attaching lower torque strut to crossmember and strut bracket (Fig. 94).

(5) Remove lower torque strut.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - UPPER

(1) Position the upper torque strut into mounting location (Fig. 92).

(2) Move torque strut aside (towards right fender) and install timing belt front upper cover (if A/C equipped).

(3) Install the torque strut mounting bolts and perform the torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

INSTALLATION - LOWER

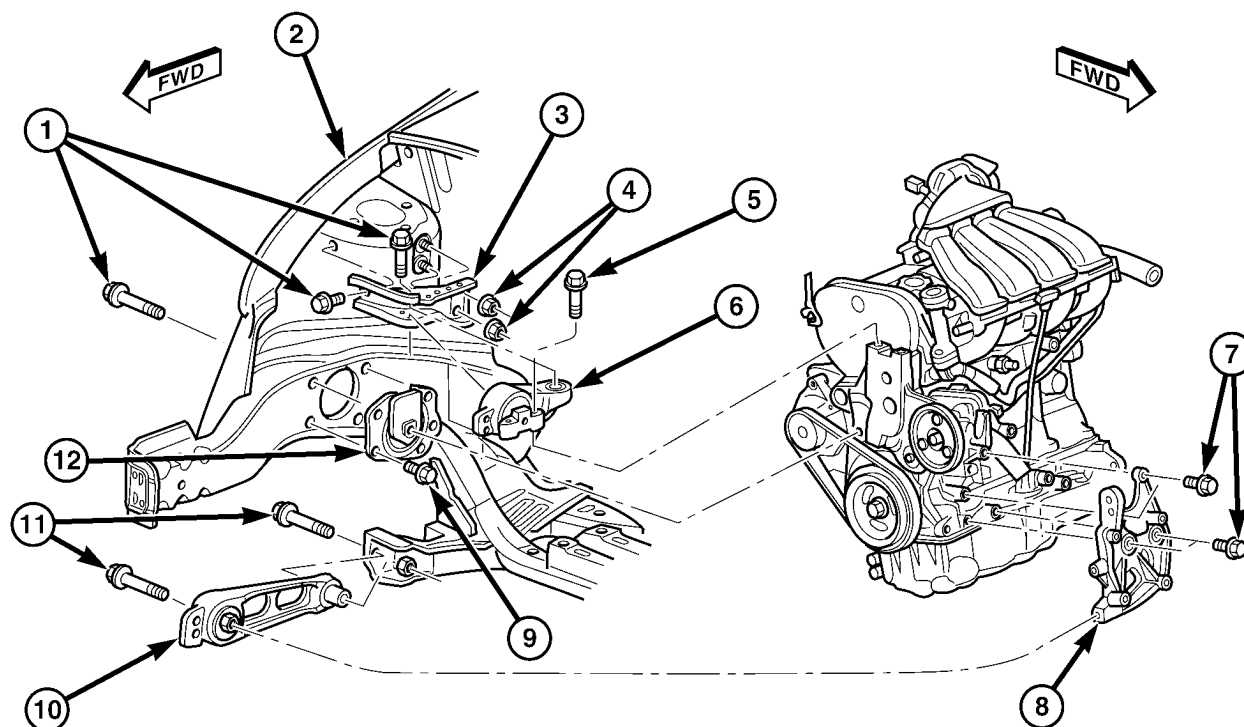
(1) Position lower torque strut into mounting locations.

(2) Install mounting bolts and perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(3) Install pencil strut and tighten nuts to 58 N·m (43 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 94).

(4) Install accessory belt splash shield (Fig. 93) and lower vehicle.

TORQUE STRUT (Continued)



810edc6e

Fig. 92 Engine Mount - Right Side

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - RIGHT FENDER
- 3 - UPPER TORQUE STRUT BRACKET
- 4 - NUTS
- 5 - BOLT
- 6 - UPPER TORQUE STRUT

- 7 - BOLT
- 8 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT BRACKET
- 9 - BOLT
- 10 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT
- 11 - BOLT
- 12 - RIGHT ENGINE MOUNT

ADJUSTMENTS**ENGINE TORQUE STRUT ADJUSTMENT**

The upper and lower torque struts need to be adjusted together to assure proper engine positioning and engine mount loading. Whenever a torque strut bolt(s) is loosened, this procedure must be performed.

(1) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield (Fig. 93).

(2) Remove pencil strut (Fig. 94).

(3) Loosen the upper and lower torque strut attaching bolt at the suspension crossmember and shock tower bracket (Fig. 92).

(4) The engine position may now be adjusted by positioning a suitable floor jack on the forward edge of the transmission bell housing (Fig. 95).

NOTE: The floor jack must be positioned as shown in (Fig. 95) to prevent minimal upward lifting of the engine.

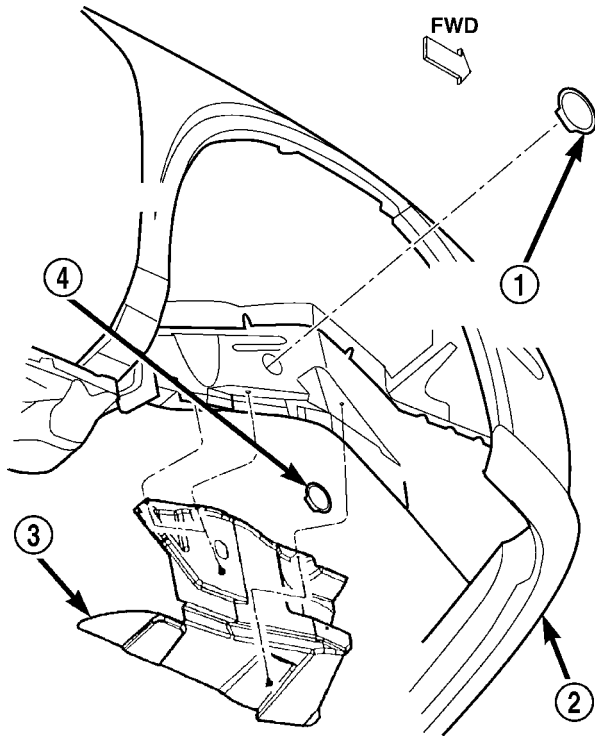
(5) With the engine supported, remove the upper and lower torque strut attachment bolt(s) at shock tower bracket and suspension crossmember (Fig. 92). Verify that the torque struts are free to move within the shock tower bracket and crossmember. Reinstall the torque strut bolt(s), but do not tighten.

(6) Carefully apply upward force, allowing the upper engine to rotate rearward until the distance between the center of the rearmost attaching bolt on the engine mount bracket (point "A") and the center of the hole on the shock tower bracket (point "B") is 119 mm (4.70 in.) (Fig. 96).

CAUTION: The engine must be held in position with jack until both the upper and lower torque strut bolts are tightened.

(7) With the engine held at the proper position, tighten both the upper and lower torque strut bolts to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 92).

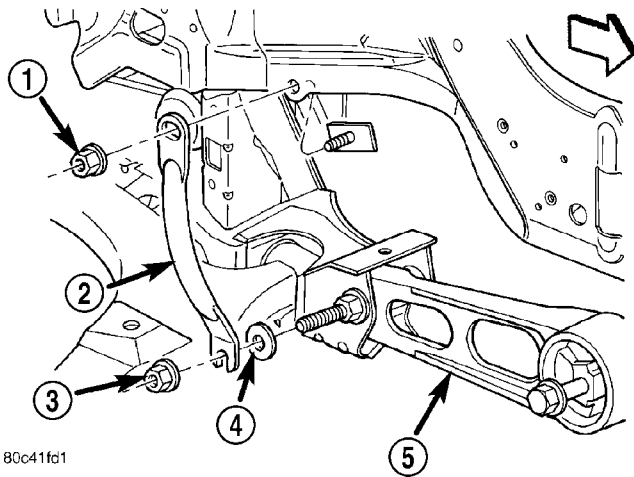
TORQUE STRUT (Continued)



80c4f47b

Fig. 93 Splash Shield

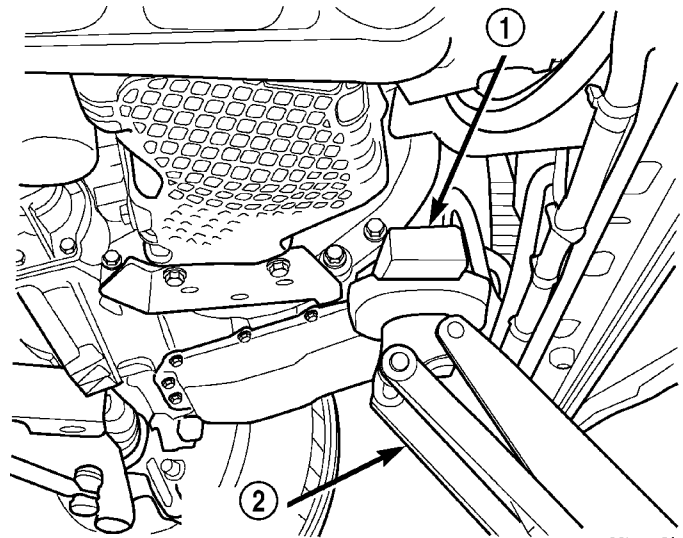
- 1 - RIGHT MOUNT BOLT ACCESS PLUG
- 2 - FASCIA
- 3 - SPLASH SHIELD
- 4 - CRANKSHAFT BOLT ACCESS PLUG



80c41fd1

Fig. 94 Pencil Strut

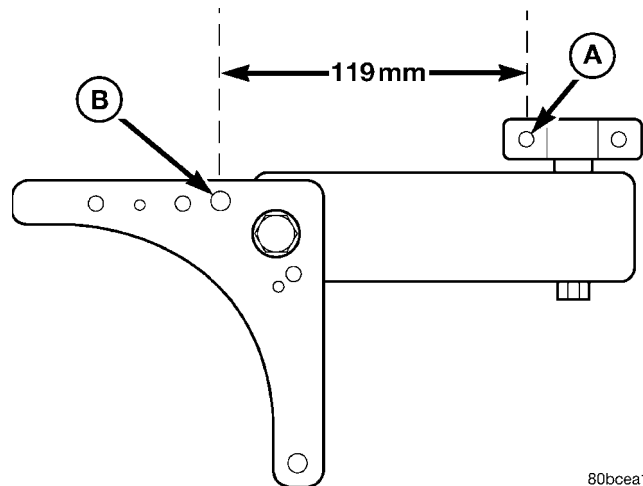
- 1 - NUT
- 2 - PENCIL STRUT
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - FLAT WASHER
- 5 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT



80bcea3f

Fig. 95 Floor Jack Positioning

- 1 - WOOD BLOCK
- 2 - FLOOR JACK



80bcea1a

Fig. 96 Engine Position Measurement

- (8) Remove the floor jack.
- (9) Install pencil strut and tighten nuts to 58 N·m (43 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 94).
- (10) Install accessory drive belt splash shield (Fig. 93).

LUBRICATION

DESCRIPTION

The lubrication system is a full-flow filtration, pressure feed type. The oil pump is mounted in the front engine cover and driven by the crankshaft.

OPERATION

Engine oil drawn up through the pickup tube and is pressurized by the oil pump and routed through the full-flow filter to the main oil gallery running the length of the cylinder block. A diagonal hole in each bulkhead feeds oil to each main bearing. Drilled passages within the crankshaft route oil from main bearing journals to connecting rod journals. Balance shaft lubrication is provided through an oil passage from the number one main bearing cap through the balance shaft carrier support leg. This passage directly supplies oil to the front bearings and internal machined passages in the shafts that routes oil from front to the rear shaft bearing journals. A vertical hole at the number five bulkhead routes pressurized oil through a restrictor (integral to the cylinder head gasket) up past a cylinder head bolt to an oil gallery running the length of the cylinder head. The camshaft journals are partially slotted to allow a predetermined amount of pressurized oil to pass into the bearing cap cavities. Lubrication of the camshaft lobes are provided by small holes in the camshaft bearing caps that are directed towards each lobe. Oil returning to the pan from pressurized components supplies lubrication to the valve stems. Cylinder bores and wrist pins are splash lubricated from directed slots on the connecting rod thrust collars.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHECKING ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

(1) Disconnect and remove oil pressure switch. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - REMOVAL)

(2) Install Special Tools C-3292 Gauge with 8406 Adaptor fitting.

(3) Start engine and record oil pressure. Refer to Specifications for correct oil pressure requirements. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - SPECIFICATIONS)

CAUTION: If oil pressure is 0 at idle, do not perform the 3000 RPM test

(4) If oil pressure is 0 at idle. Shut off engine, check for pressure relief valve stuck open, a clogged oil pick-up screen or a damaged oil pick-up tube O-ring.

(5) After test is complete, remove test gauge and fitting.

(6) Install oil pressure switch and connector. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - INSTALLATION)

OIL

STANDARD PROCEDURE

ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

The best time to check engine oil level is after the vehicle has sat overnight, or if the engine has been running, allow the engine to be shut off for at least 5 minutes before checking oil level.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Remove dipstick (Fig. 97) and observe oil level. Add oil only when the level is at or below the MIN mark (Fig. 98).

CAUTION: Do not operate engine if the oil level is above the MAX mark on the dipstick. Excessive oil volume can cause oil aeration which can lead to engine failure due to loss of oil pressure or increase in oil temperature.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL AND FILTER CHANGE

WARNING: NEW OR USED ENGINE OIL CAN BE IRRITATING TO THE SKIN. AVOID PROLONGED OR REPEATED SKIN CONTACT WITH ENGINE OIL. CONTAMINANTS IN USED ENGINE OIL, CAUSED BY INTERNAL COMBUSTION, CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. THOROUGHLY WASH EXPOSED SKIN WITH SOAP AND WATER. DO NOT WASH SKIN WITH GASOLINE, DIESEL FUEL, THINNER, OR SOLVENTS, HEALTH PROBLEMS CAN RESULT. DO NOT POLLUTE, DISPOSE OF USED ENGINE OIL PROPERLY. CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR GOVERNMENT AGENCY FOR LOCATION OF COLLECTION CENTER IN YOUR AREA.

Change engine oil at mileage and time intervals described in the Maintenance Schedule (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION).

(1) Run engine until achieving normal operating temperature.

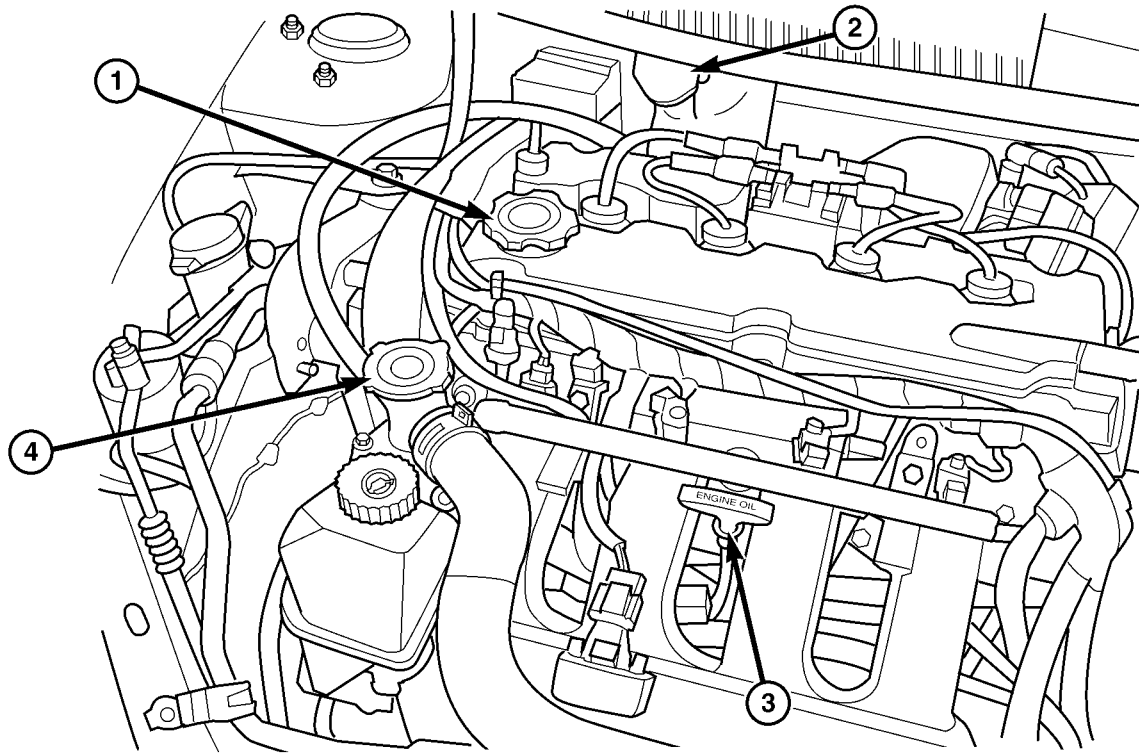
(2) Position the vehicle on a level surface and turn engine off.

(3) Remove oil fill cap (Fig. 97).

(4) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(5) Place a suitable oil collecting container under oil pan drain plug.

OIL (Continued)

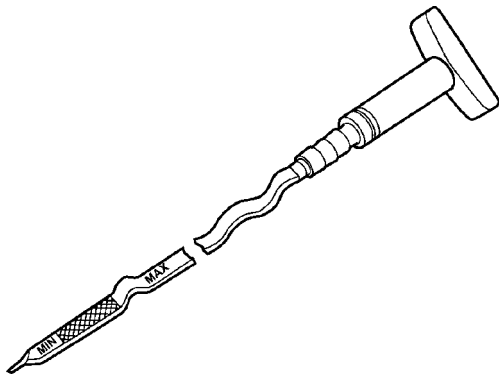


81093759

Fig. 97 Fluid Level Service Locations

- 1 - WASHER FLUID
- 2 - ENGINE OIL FILL
- 3 - COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER
- 4 - BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER

- 5 - CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER
- 6 - ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK
- 7 - POWER STEERING FLUID
- 8 - COOLANT PRESSURE CAP



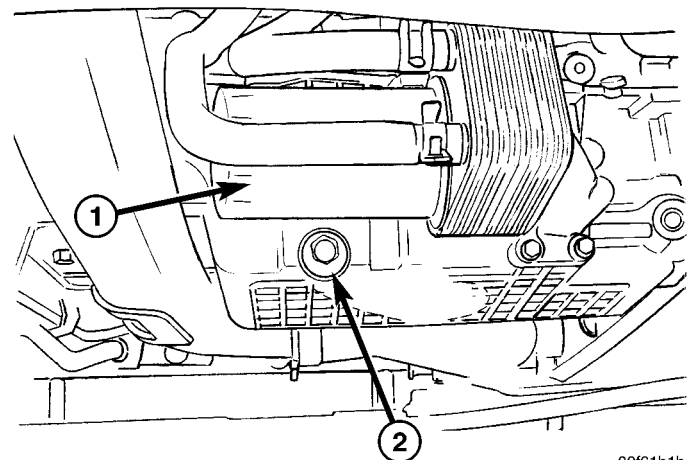
80c4f33a

Fig. 98 Engine Oil Dipstick

(6) Remove oil pan drain plug (Fig. 99) and allow oil to drain into collecting container. Inspect drain plug threads for stretching or other damage. Replace drain plug and gasket if damaged.

(7) Remove oil filter (Fig. 99) (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - REMOVAL).

(8) Install oil pan drain plug. Torque drain plug to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).



80f61b1b

Fig. 99 Oil Filter and Drain Plug - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - OIL FILTER
- 2 - DRAIN PLUG

(9) Install new oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - INSTALLATION).

OIL (Continued)

(10) Lower vehicle and fill crankcase with specified type and amount of engine oil (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/SPECIFICATIONS - FLUID CAPACITIES) and (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION).

(11) Install oil fill cap (Fig. 97).

(12) Start engine and inspect for leaks.

(13) Stop engine and inspect oil level.

OIL FILTER SPECIFICATION

All engines are equipped with a high quality full-flow, disposable type oil filter. Replace oil filter with a Mopar® or the equivalent.

USED ENGINE OIL DISPOSAL

Care should be exercised when disposing used engine oil after it has been drained from a vehicle engine. Refer to the WARNING listed above.

OIL FILTER

REMOVAL

CAUTION: When servicing the oil filter avoid deforming the filter can by installing the remove/install tool band strap against the can to base lock seam. The lock seam joining the can to the base is reinforced by the base plate.

(1) Using a suitable filter wrench, turn oil filter (Fig. 99) counterclockwise to remove.

INSTALLATION

(1) Clean and check filter mounting surface. The surface must be smooth, flat and free of debris or pieces of gasket.

(2) Lubricate new oil filter gasket.

(3) Screw oil filter (Fig. 99) on until the gasket contacts base. Tighten to 21 N·m (15 ft. lbs.).

OIL FILTER ADAPTER

REMOVAL

(1) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(2) Place a suitable oil collecting container under oil filter.

(3) Remove oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - REMOVAL).

(4) Remove oil cooler connector bolt. **DO NOT** disconnect coolant lines from oil cooler. Reposition oil cooler.

(5) Remove filter adapter attaching bolts (Fig. 100).

(6) Remove filter adapter and gasket (Fig. 100).

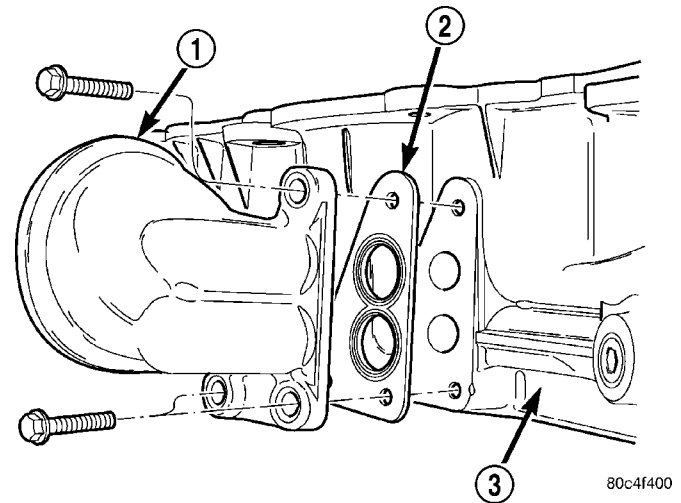


Fig. 100 Oil Filter Adaptor

- 1 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER
- 2 - GASKET
- 3 - OIL PAN

INSTALLATION

(1) Clean all gasket sealing surfaces.

(2) Install gasket and filter adaptor to oil pan (Fig. 100). Tighten bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(3) Replace oil cooler seal. Lubricate seal and position oil cooler to oil filter adapter, aligning notch to tab. Install oil cooler connector bolt. Torque connector bolt to 55 N·m (41 ft. lbs.).

(4) Install oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - INSTALLATION).

(5) Lower vehicle and check engine oil level. Adjust level as necessary.

OIL PAN

REMOVAL

(1) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(2) Drain engine oil and remove oil filter.

(3) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield.

(4) Remove turbocharger to charge air cooler hose assembly (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/CHARGE AIR COOLER AND HOSES - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove oil cooler connector bolt. **DO NOT** disconnect coolant lines from oil cooler. Reposition oil cooler.

(6) Remove structural collar (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COLLAR - REMOVAL).

(7) Remove lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

(8) Remove oil filter adapter and gasket (Fig. 101).

(9) Remove oil pan and gasket (Fig. 101).

OIL PAN (Continued)

(10) Clean oil pan and all gasket surfaces.

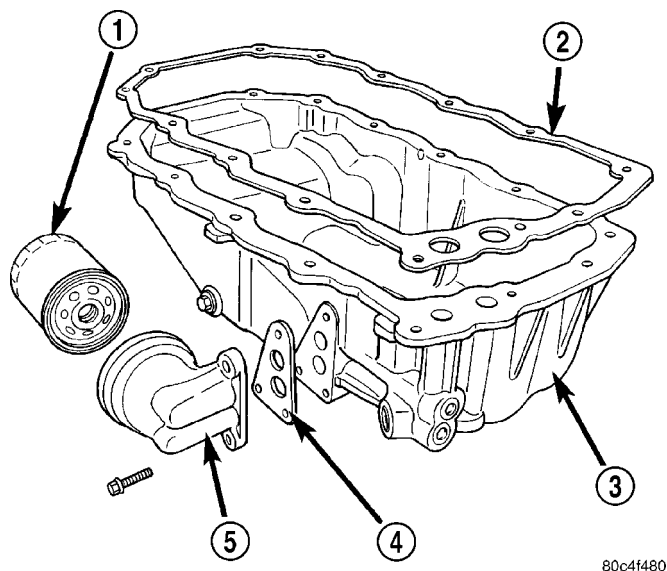


Fig. 101 Oil Pan

- 1 - OIL FILTER
- 2 - OIL PAN GASKET
- 3 - OIL PAN
- 4 - ADAPTER GASKET
- 5 - OIL FILTER ADAPTER

INSTALLATION

(1) Apply Mopar® Engine RTV GEN II at the oil pump to engine block parting lines (Fig. 102).

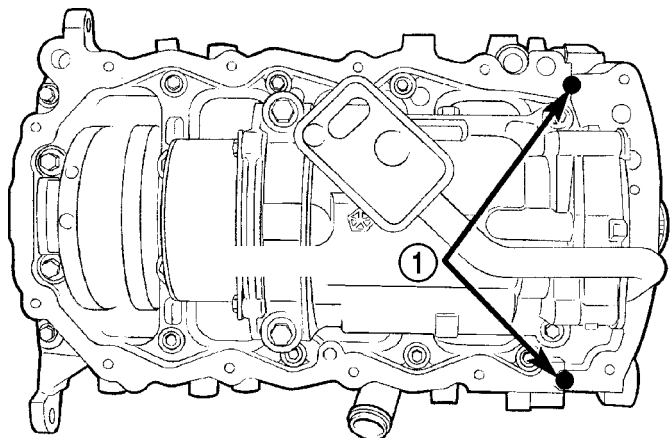


Fig. 102 Oil Pan Sealing

- 1 - SEALER LOCATIONS

- (2) Install oil pan gasket to the block.
- (3) Install pan gasket and pan. Tighten screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (4) Install oil filter adapter and gasket (Fig. 101). Tighten screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (5) Replace oil cooler seal. Lubricate seal and position oil cooler to oil filter adapter, aligning notch to

tab. Install oil cooler connector bolt. Torque connector bolt to 55 N·m (41 ft. lbs.).

(6) Install oil drain plug and oil filter.

(7) Install structural collar (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/STRUCTURAL COLLAR - INSTALLATION).

(8) Install lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(9) Install turbocharger to charge air cooler hose assembly (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/CHARGE AIR COOLER AND HOSES - INSTALLATION).

(10) Lower vehicle and fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.

OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The oil pressure switch is located on the right rear side of the engine block (Fig. 103). The oil pressure switch is a pressure sensitive switch that is activated by the engine's oil pressure (in the main oil gallery). The switch is a two terminal device (one terminal is provided to the wiring harness and the other terminal is the switch's metal housing that screws into the engine block).

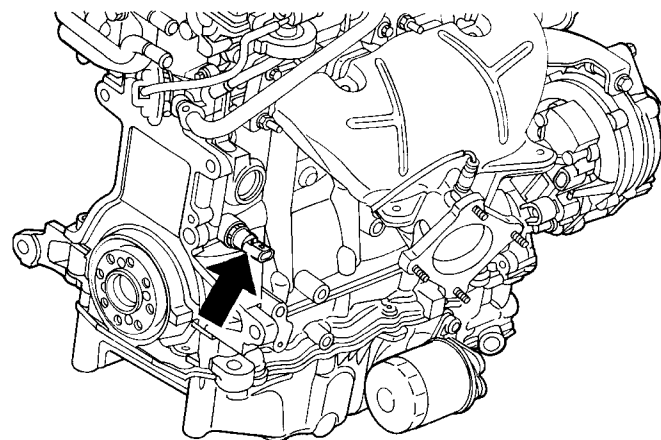


Fig. 103 Oil Pressure Switch

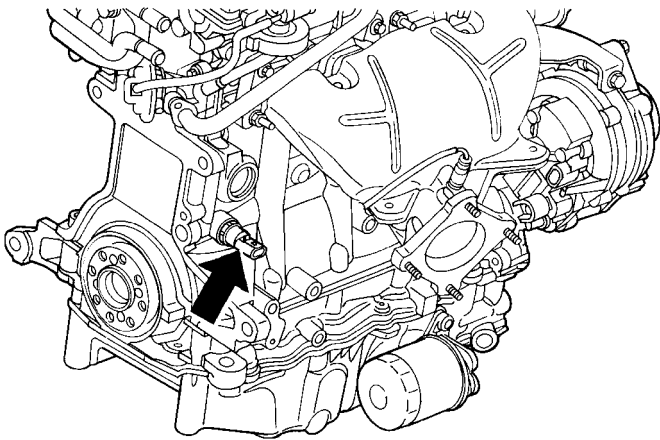
OPERATION

The oil pressure switch is normally "Closed." The switch changes from a "Closed" circuit to an "Open" circuit, on increasing pressure of 7 psig. The oil pressure switch changes from an "Open" circuit to a "Closed" circuit, on decreasing pressure, between 2 psig and 4 psig.

OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle.
- (2) Position oil collecting container under pressure switch location.
- (3) Disconnect oil pressure switch electrical connector and remove switch (Fig. 104).



80c4f4a2

Fig. 104 Engine Oil Pressure Switch

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install oil pressure switch and connect electrical connector (Fig. 104).
- (2) Lower vehicle.
- (3) Start engine and allow to run a minimum of 2 minutes.
- (4) Shut engine off and check engine oil level. Adjust level as necessary.

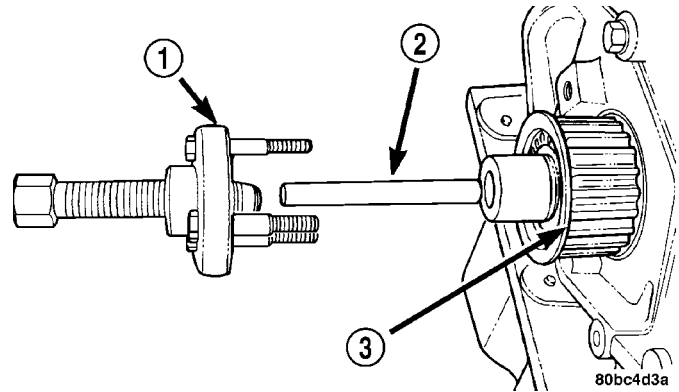
OIL PUMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (5) Remove crankshaft sprocket using Special Tools 6793 and C-4685-C2 (Fig. 105).
- (6) Remove crankshaft key (Fig. 106).
- (7) Remove oil pick-up tube.
- (8) Remove oil pump (Fig. 107) and front crankshaft seal.

DISASSEMBLY

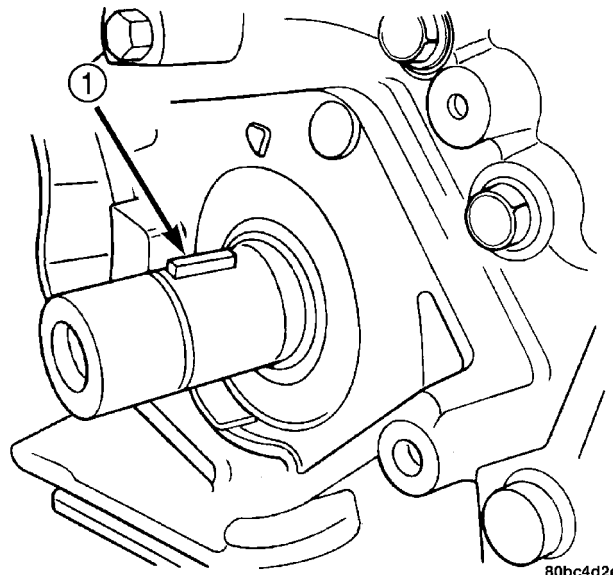
- (1) Remove oil pump cover fasteners, and lift off cover (Fig. 108).



80bc4d3a

Fig. 105 Crankshaft Sprocket - Removal

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET



80bc4d2e

Fig. 106 Crankshaft Key

- 1 - CRANKSHAFT KEY

- (2) Remove pump rotors (Fig. 108).
- (3) Wash all parts in a suitable solvent and inspect carefully for damage or wear.

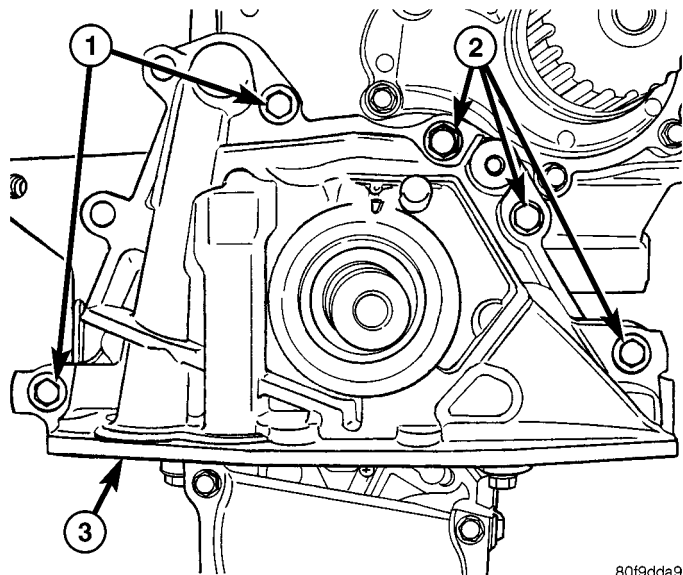
CLEANING

Clean all parts thoroughly.

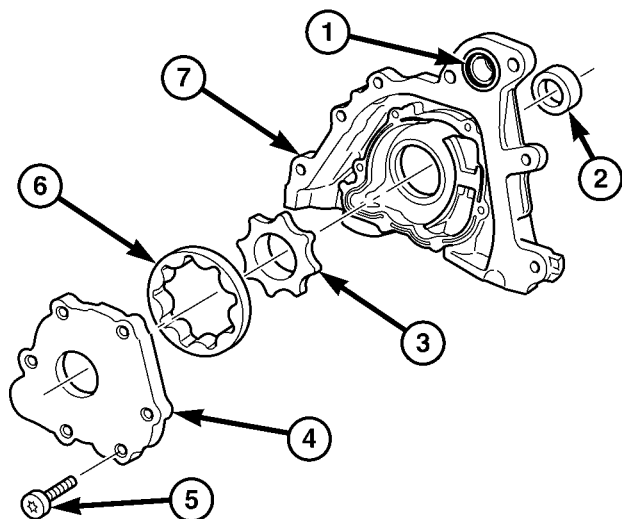
INSPECTION

- (1) Inspect the mating surface of the oil pump. Surface should be smooth. Replace pump cover if scratched or grooved.
- (2) Lay a straightedge across the pump cover surface (Fig. 109). If a 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) feeler gauge can be inserted between cover and straight edge, cover should be replaced.

OIL PUMP (Continued)

**Fig. 107 Oil Pump**

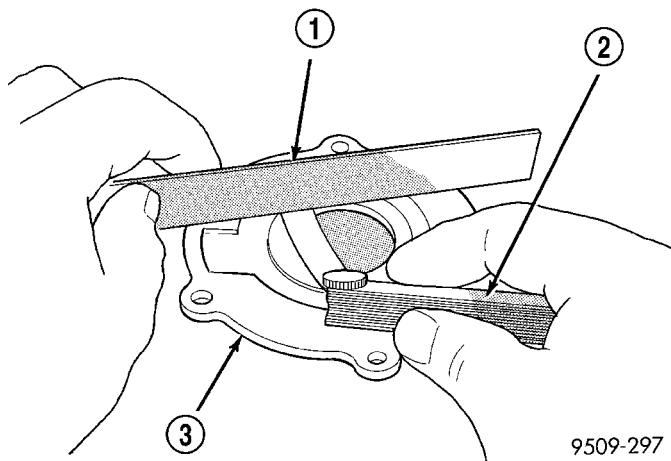
- 1 - BOLTS
- 2 - BOLTS
- 3 - OIL PUMP

**Fig. 108 Oil Pump**

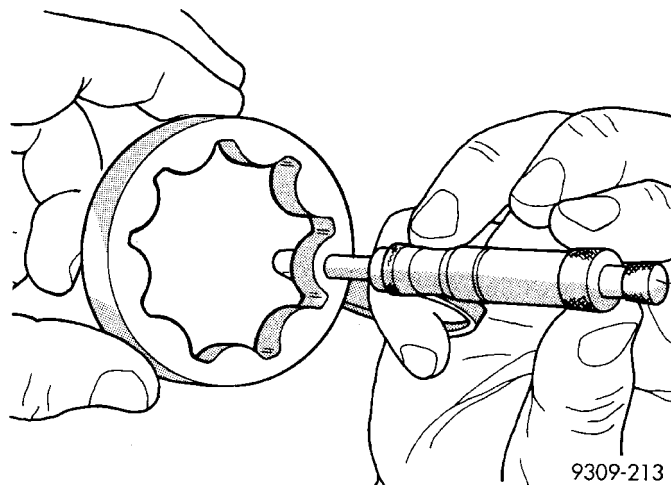
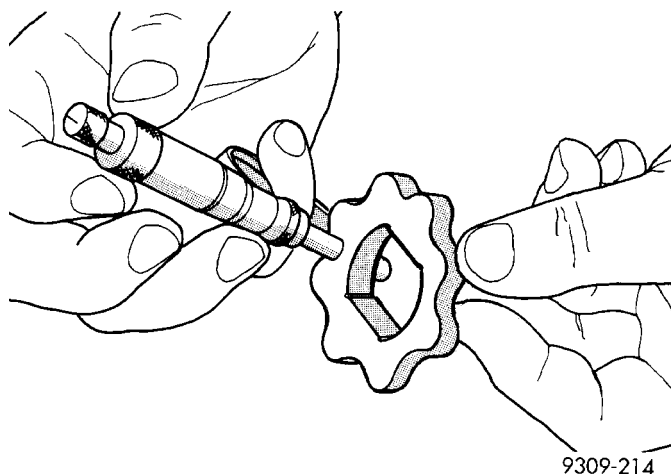
- 1 - O-RING
- 2 - FRONT CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 3 - INNER ROTOR
- 4 - OIL PUMP COVER
- 5 - FASTENER
- 6 - OUTER ROTOR
- 7 - OIL PUMP BODY

(3) Measure thickness and diameter of outer rotor. If outer rotor thickness measures 10.699 mm (0.421 in.) or less (Fig. 110), or if the diameter is 85.924 mm (3.383 in.) or less, replace outer rotor.

(4) If inner rotor measures 10.699 mm (0.421 in.) or less replace inner rotor (Fig. 111).

**Fig. 109 Checking Oil Pump Cover Flatness**

- 1 - STRAIGHT EDGE
- 2 - FEELER GAUGE
- 3 - OIL PUMP COVER

**Fig. 110 Measuring Outer Rotor Thickness****Fig. 111 Measuring Inner Rotor Thickness**

OIL PUMP (Continued)

ASSEMBLY

(1) Assemble pump, using new parts as required. **Install the inner rotor with chamfer facing the cast iron oil pump cover.**

(2) Prime oil pump before installation by filling rotor cavity with engine oil.

(3) Install cover and tighten fasteners to 13 N·m (118 in. lbs.) (Fig. 108).

INSTALLATION

(1) Make sure all surfaces are clean and free of oil and dirt.

(2) Apply Mopar® Gasket Maker to oil pump as shown in (Fig. 112). Install O-ring into oil pump body discharge passage.

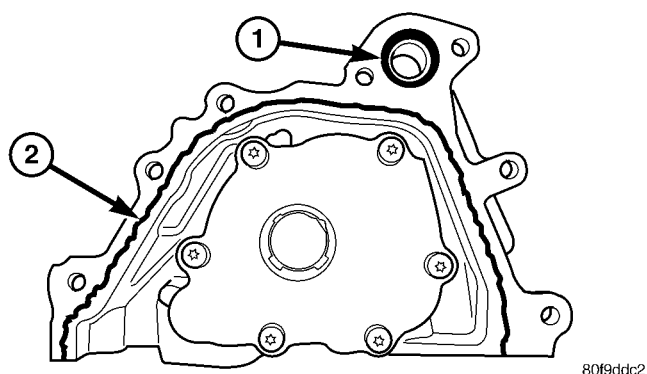


Fig. 112 Oil Pump Sealing

- 1 - O-RING
2 - SEALER LOCATION

(3) Prime oil pump with engine oil before installation.

(4) Align oil pump rotor flats with flats on crankshaft. Install the oil pump to the block (Fig. 107).

CAUTION: To align, the front crankshaft seal **MUST** be out of pump, or damage may result.

(5) Install new front crankshaft seal using Special Tool 6780 (Fig. 113).

(6) Install crankshaft key (Fig. 106).

CAUTION: The crankshaft sprocket is set to a pre-determined depth from the factory for correct timing belt tracking. If removed, use of Special Tool 6792 is required to set the sprocket to original installation depth. An incorrectly installed sprocket will result in timing belt and engine damage.

(7) Install crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 114).

(8) Install oil pump pick-up tube.

(9) Install oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

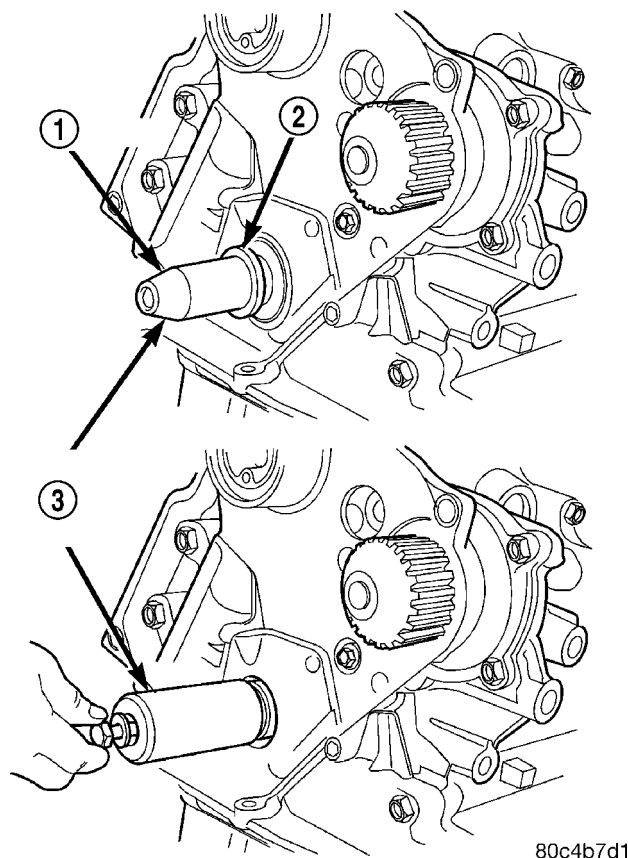


Fig. 113 Front Crankshaft Seal - Installation

- 1 - PROTECTOR
2 - SEAL
3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6780

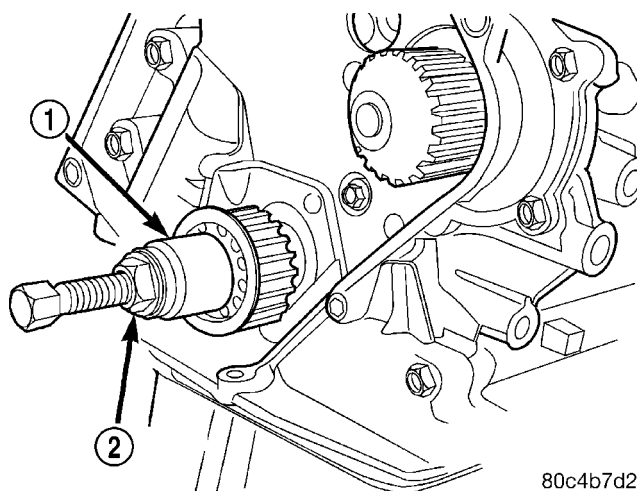


Fig. 114 Crankshaft Sprocket - Installation

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792
2 - TIGHTEN NUT TO INSTALL

(10) Install timing belt rear cover (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

OIL PUMP (Continued)

(11) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

OIL JET

DESCRIPTION

The 2.4L Turbocharged engines are equipped with four oil jets installed in the engine block. The oil jets are provided engine oil pressure from the main oil gallery. The oil jets are used to cool the pistons. An integral check ball controls the flow of oil through the oil jet (Fig. 115).

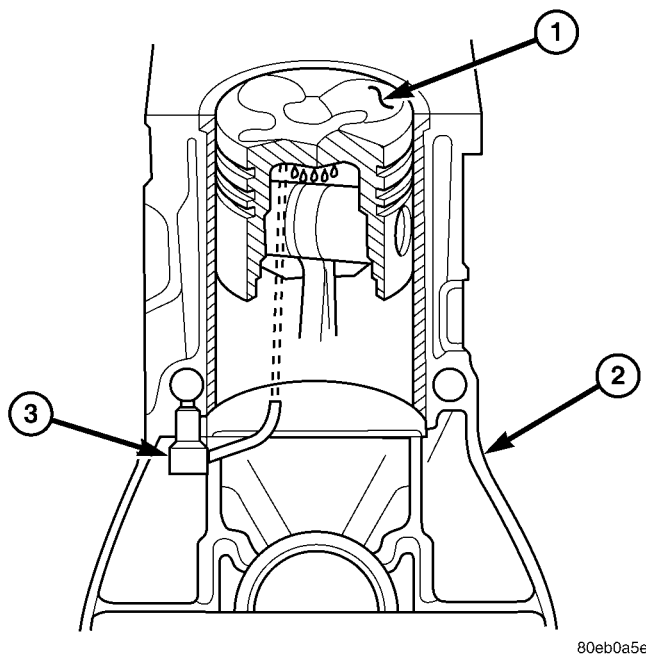


Fig. 115 Oil Jet - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - PISTON ASSEMBLY
- 2 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 3 - OIL JET

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove crankshaft (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove oil jet fastener (Fig. 116).

CAUTION: Do Not Pull on Oil Jet Tube

- (3) Using pliers or other similar tool, pull oil jet from engine block.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Inspect oil jet o-ring (Fig. 117).
- (2) Lightly coat o-ring with clean engine oil.
- (3) Push oil jet into engine block until it is fully seated.

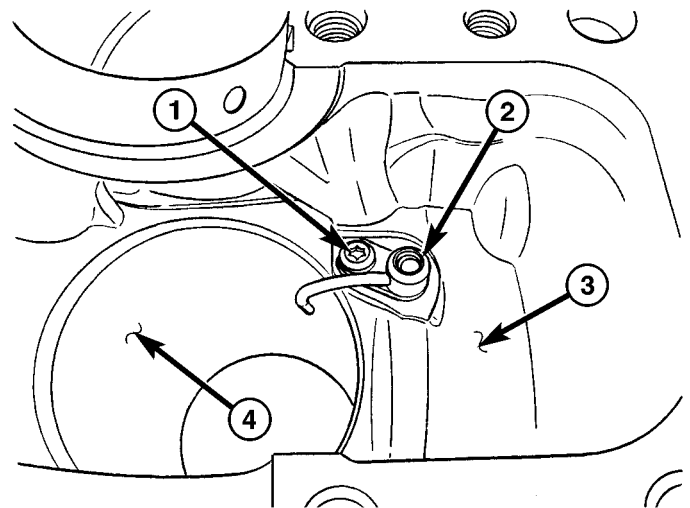


Fig. 116 Oil Jet Fastener - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - FASTENER - 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.)
- 2 - OIL JET
- 3 - ENGINE BLOCK
- 4 - CYLINDER WALL

CAUTION: Ensure oil jet is fully seated in engine block before installing fastener. Do Not use the oil jet fastener to draw the oil jet into the engine block. Damage to oil jet may occur.

- (4) Install oil jet fastener. Torque fastener to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 116).

- (5) Install crankshaft (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT - INSTALLATION).

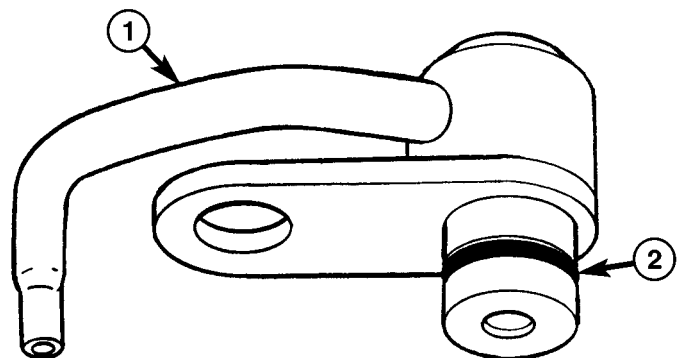


Fig. 117 Oil Jet O-ring

- 1 - OIL JET
- 2 - O-RING

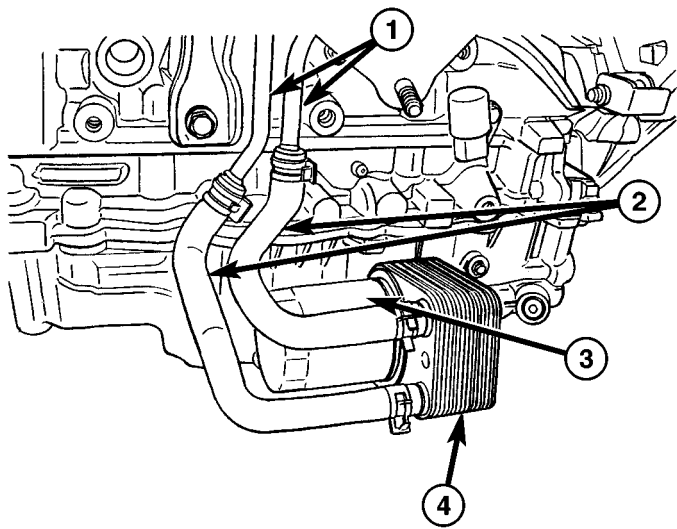
OIL COOLER & LINES

DESCRIPTION

An engine oil cooler is used on the 2.4L Turbo-charged engine. The cooler is a coolant-to-oil type and mounted between the oil filter and oil filter adapter (Fig. 118).

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (3) Disconnect oil cooler coolant hoses (Fig. 118).
- (4) Remove oil filter.
- (5) Remove oil cooler connector bolt (Fig. 119).
- (6) Remove oil cooler.



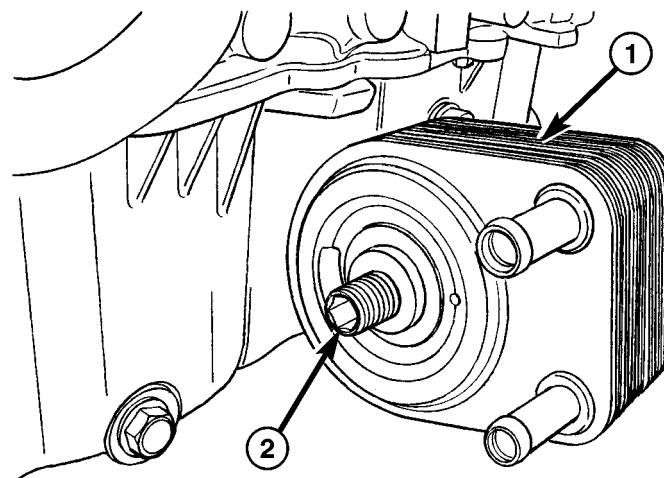
80f38ebc

Fig. 118 Oil Cooler and Lines

- 1 - COOLANT TUBES
- 2 - COOLANT HOSES
- 3 - OIL FILTER
- 4 - OIL COOLER

INSTALLATION

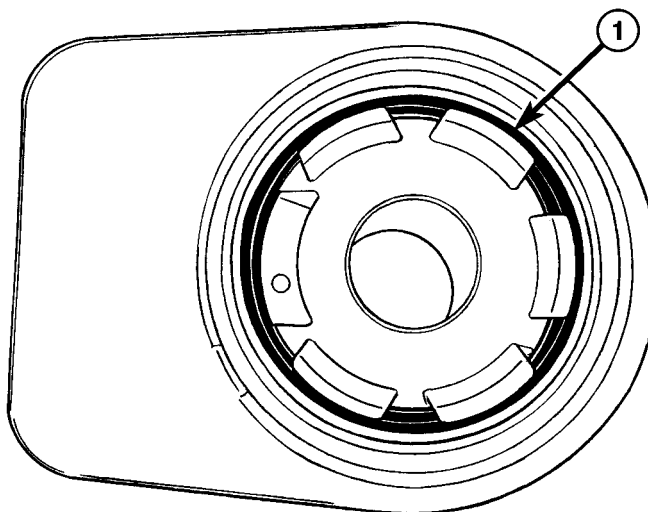
- (1) Replace oil cooler seal (Fig. 120).
- (2) Lubricate seal and position oil cooler to oil filter adapter, aligning notch to tab (Fig. 121).
- (3) Install oil cooler connector bolt. Torque connector bolt to 55 N·m (41 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 119).
- (4) Install oil filter.
- (5) Connect oil cooler coolant hoses (Fig. 118).
- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).



80f38ed0

Fig. 119 Oil Cooler Connector Bolt

- 1 - OIL COOLER
- 2 - CONNECTOR BOLT



80f38ee2

Fig. 120 Oil Cooler Seal

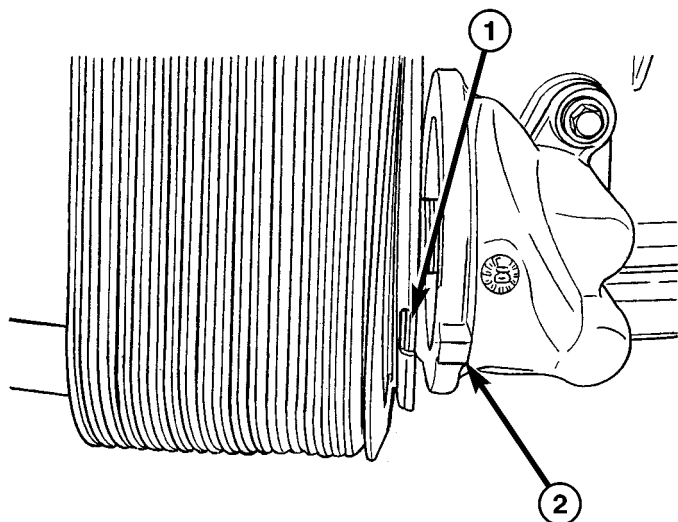
- 1 - OIL COOLER SEAL

INTAKE MANIFOLD

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS

An intake manifold air leak is characterized by lower than normal manifold vacuum. Also, one or more cylinders may not be functioning.

INTAKE MANIFOLD (Continued)



80f38ee6

Fig. 121 Oil Cooler Alignment

- 1 - NOTCH
2 - TAB

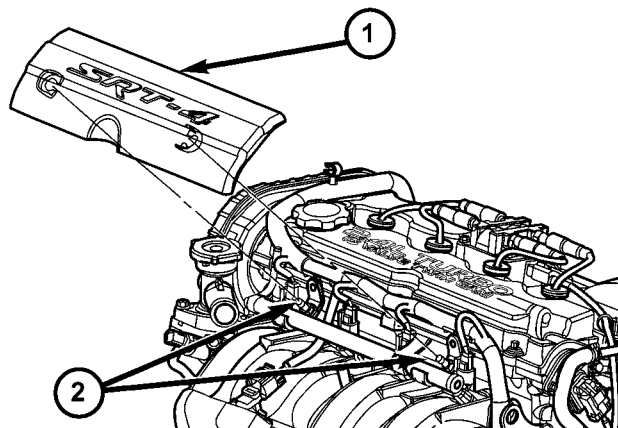
WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING. DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR THE FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.

- (1) Start the engine.
- (2) Spray a small stream of water (Spray Bottle) at the suspected leak area.
- (3) If engine RPM'S change, the area of the suspected leak has been found.
- (4) Repair as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: RELEASE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE BEFORE SERVICING SYSTEM COMPONENTS. SERVICE VEHICLES IN WELL VENTILATED AREAS AND AVOID IGNITION SOURCES. NEVER SMOKE WHILE SERVICING THE VEHICLE.

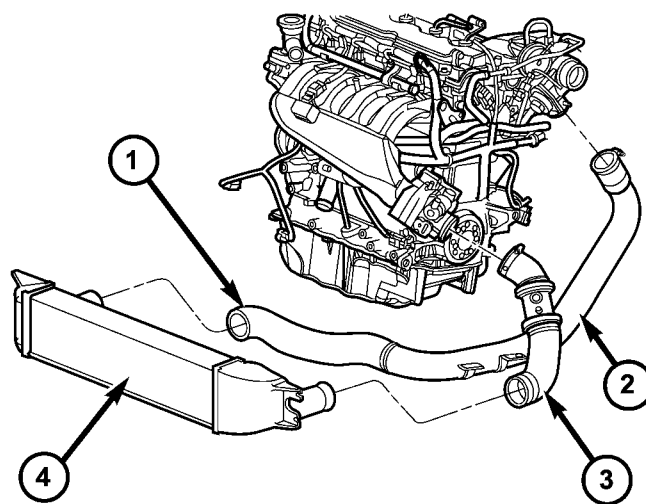
- (1) Perform fuel system pressure release procedure **before attempting any repairs (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).**
- (2) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (3) Remove fuel rail trim cover by pulling straight off fuel rail studs (Fig. 122).
- (4) Disconnect charge air cooler to throttle body hose (Fig. 123).
- (5) Disconnect vacuum hoses from throttle body and intake manifold.
- (6) Disconnect throttle cable from throttle body.



8109890f

Fig. 122 Fuel Rail Cover

- 1 - COVER
2 - STUDS



81098a5b

Fig. 123 Charge Air Cooler Hoses

- 1 - HOSE
2 - HOSE/TUBE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER
3 - HOSE - CHARGE AIR COOLER TO THROTTLE BODY
4 - CHARGE AIR COOLER

- (7) Disconnect Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) and Idle Air Control (IAC) motor electrical connectors

INTAKE MANIFOLD (Continued)

(8) Remove intake manifold support bracket (Fig. 124).

(9) Disconnect fuel injector electrical connectors (Fig. 125). Unclip injector wiring harness from fuel rail.

(10) Disconnect MAP sensor electrical connector (Fig. 125).

(11) Disconnect the fuel supply line quick connect at the fuel rail assembly (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE) (Fig. 125).

WARNING: WRAP SHOP TOWELS AROUND HOSE TO CATCH ANY GASOLINE SPILLAGE.

(12) Remove intake manifold fasteners.

(13) Remove intake manifold.

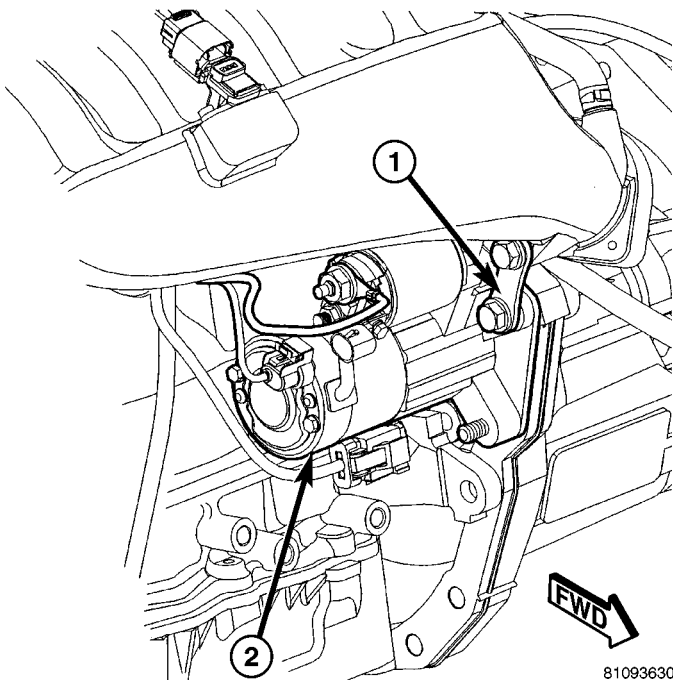


Fig. 124 Intake Manifold Support Bracket

- 1 - INTAKE MANIFOLD SUPPORT BRACKET
2 - STARTER

CLEANING

- (1) Discard gasket(s).
- (2) Clean all sealing surfaces.

INSPECTION

- (1) Inspect manifold for cracks or distortion. Replace manifold if necessary.
- (2) Inspect manifold for gasket surface damage or warpage. Replace manifold if necessary.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean all gasket surfaces.
- (2) Replace intake manifold gasket.

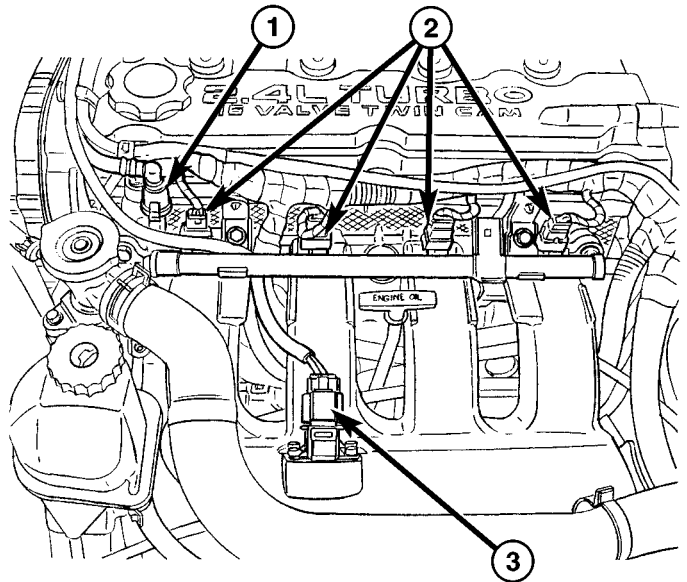


Fig. 125 Electrical and Fuel Line Connections

- 1 - FUEL SUPPLY LINE CONNECTION
2 - FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTORS
3 - MAP SENSOR

(3) Install intake manifold. Tighten fasteners to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(4) If removed, install the fuel rail assembly to intake manifold. Tighten screws to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(5) Inspect fuel supply line quick connect fitting for damage, replace if necessary (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/QUICK CONNECT FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Lubricate tube with clean engine oil. Connect fuel supply line to fuel rail assembly. Check connection by pulling on connector to insure it locked into position (Fig. 125).

(6) Connect MAP sensor electrical connector (Fig. 125).

(7) Connect fuel injector electrical connectors (Fig. 125). Clip injector wiring harness to fuel rail.

(8) Install intake manifold support bracket. Tighten fasteners to 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.) (Fig. 124).

(9) Connect Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) and Idle Air Control (IAC) motor electrical connectors.

(10) Connect throttle cable to throttle body.

(11) Connect vacuum hoses to throttle body and intake manifold.

(12) Connect charge air cooler to throttle body hose (Fig. 123).

(13) Install fuel rail trim cover by pushing it over fuel rail studs (Fig. 122).

(14) Connect negative cable to battery.

INTAKE MANIFOLD (Continued)

(15) With the DRBIII® scan tool use ASD Fuel System Test to pressurize the fuel system to check for leaks.

CAUTION: When using the ASD Fuel System Test, the Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay will remain energized for 7 minutes or until the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position, or Stop All Test is selected.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD

REMOVAL

NOTE: DO NOT SEPARATE. The exhaust manifold is serviced as an assembly with the Turbocharger. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER - REMOVAL).

INSTALLATION

NOTE: DO NOT SEPARATE. The exhaust manifold is serviced as an assembly with the Turbocharger. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER - INSTALLATION).

TIMING BELT COVER(S)

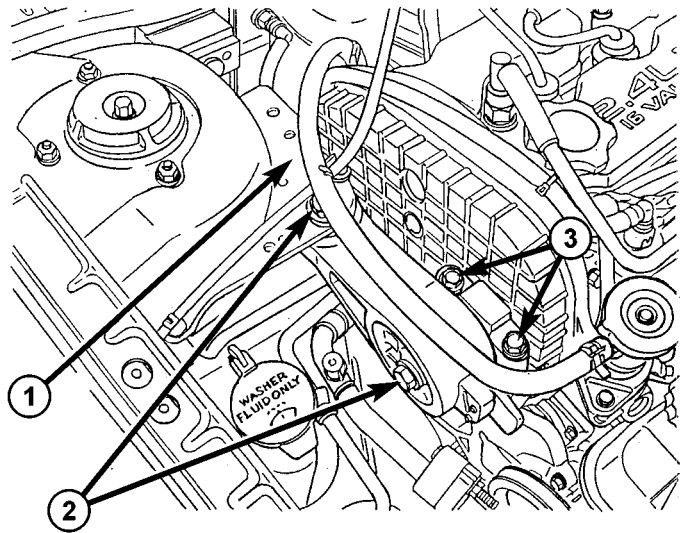
REMOVAL

FRONT COVER—UPPER

- (1) Remove upper torque strut attaching bolts and remove strut (Fig. 126).
- (2) Remove torque strut bracket from strut tower (Fig. 126).
- (3) Remove torque strut bracket from engine (Fig. 126).
- (4) Remove upper timing belt cover fasteners (Fig. 127) and remove cover.

FRONT COVER—LOWER

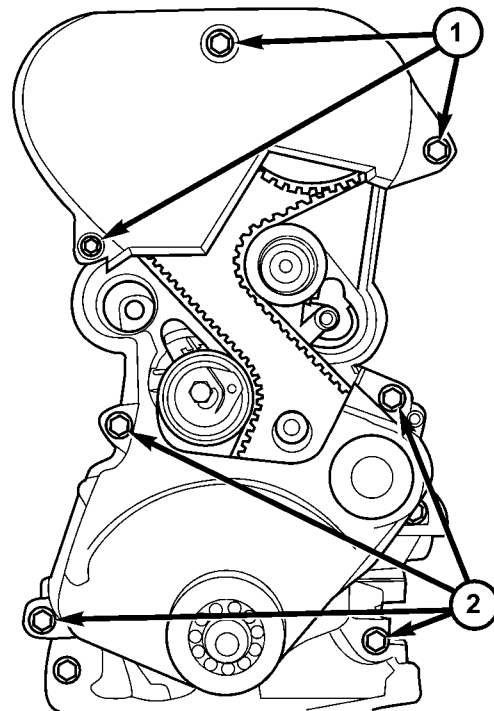
- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist. Remove right front wheel.
- (3) Remove the accessory drive belt splash shield.
- (4) Remove accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).
- (5) Remove crankshaft damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - REMOVAL).



81095c73

Fig. 126 Upper Torque Strut and Bracket

- 1 - TORQUE STRUT BRACKET
- 2 - TORQUE STRUT MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 - ENGINE BRACKET MOUNTING BOLTS



80f79f12

Fig. 127 Front Timing Belt Covers

- 1 - UPPER COVER FASTENERS
- 2 - LOWER COVER FASTENERS

TIMING BELT COVER(S) (Continued)

(6) Remove the lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - REMOVAL).

(7) Disconnect exhaust system from manifold.

(8) Disconnect A/C pressure switch at rear of compressor housing.

(9) Lower vehicle and support engine with a jack.

(10) Remove upper torque strut attaching bolts and remove strut (Fig. 126).

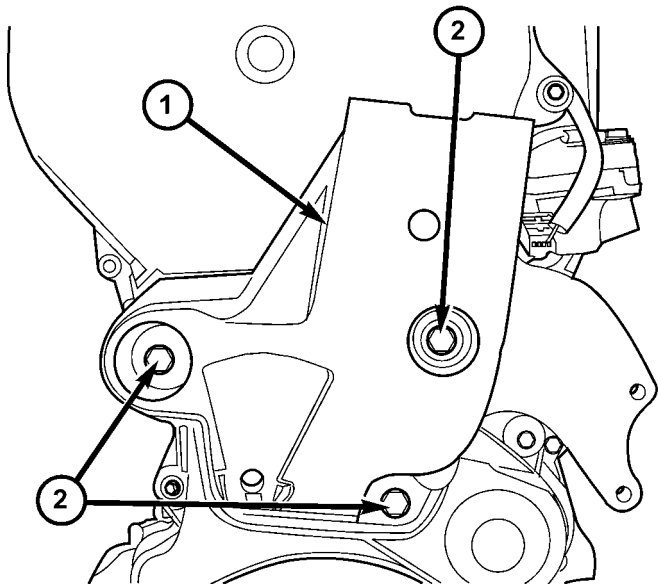
(11) Remove power steering pump and bracket. Set pump aside. **Do not disconnect lines from pump.**

(12) With engine properly supported, remove right engine mount through bolt.

(13) Raise engine with jack until engine support bracket bolts are accessible (Fig. 128).

(14) Remove engine support bracket (Fig. 128).

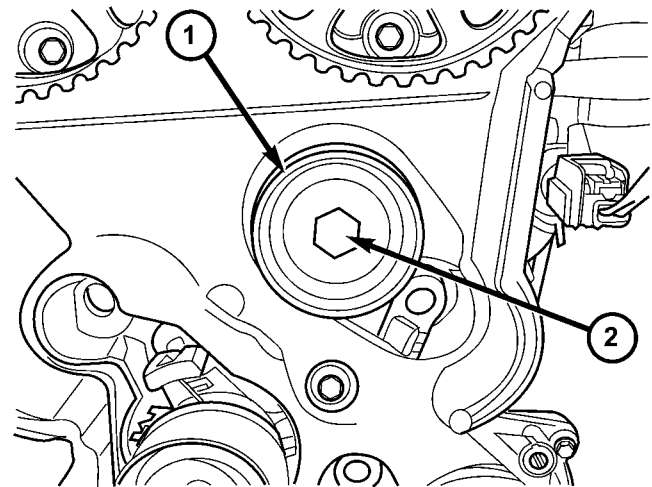
(15) Remove timing belt cover fasteners and remove cover (Fig. 127).



80f116f9

Fig. 128 Engine Support Bracket

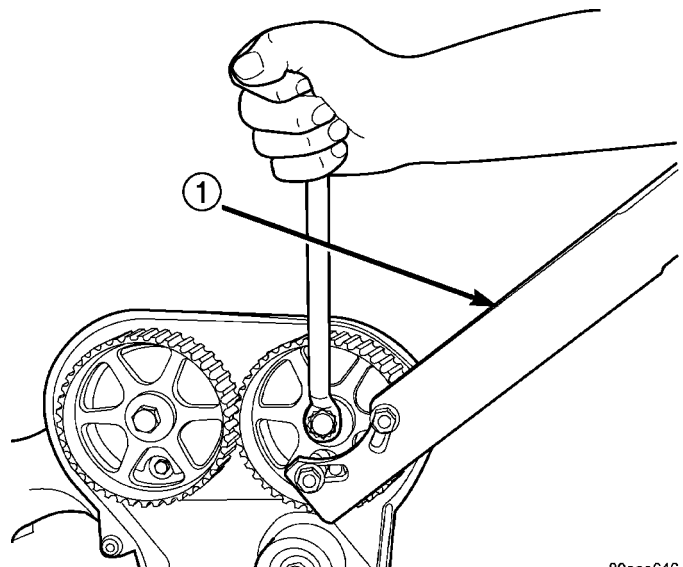
1 - ENGINE SUPPORT BRACKET
2 - BOLTS - 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.)



80f116eb

Fig. 129 Timing Belt Idler Pulley

1 - IDLER PULLEY
2 - BOLT



80ace646

Fig. 130 Camshaft Sprocket—Removal/Installation

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6847

REAR COVER

(1) Remove front timing belt covers. Refer to above procedures.

(2) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove timing belt idler pulley (Fig. 129).

(4) Remove camshaft sprockets. Use Special Tool 6847 to hold camshaft sprockets while removing the sprocket bolts (Fig. 130).

(5) Remove rear timing belt cover fasteners and remove cover from engine (Fig. 131).

INSTALLATION

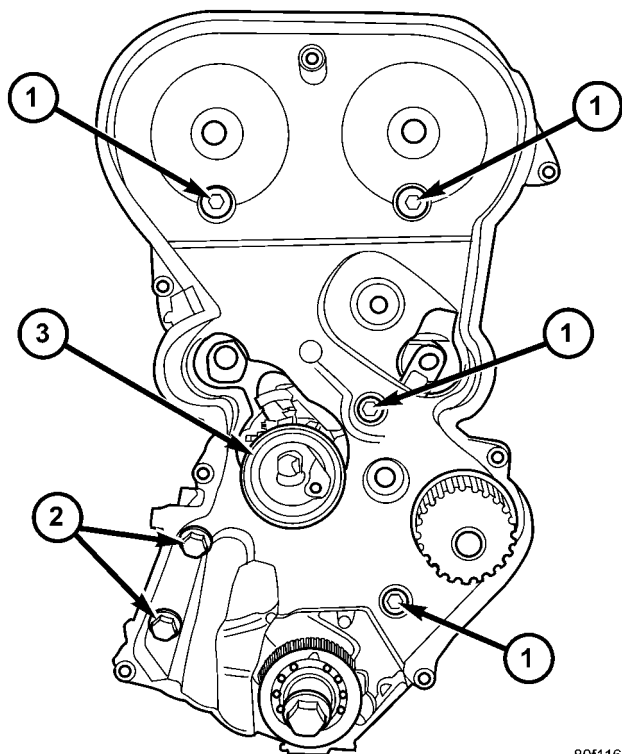
FRONT COVER—UPPER

(1) Install timing belt cover and tighten fasteners to 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.) (Fig. 127).

(2) Install torque strut bracket to engine (Fig. 126).

(3) Install torque strut bracket to strut tower (Fig. 126).

TIMING BELT COVER(S) (Continued)



80f116e7

Fig. 131 Rear Timing Belt Cover Fasteners

- 1 - M6 BOLTS - 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.)
 2 - M8 BOLTS - 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)
 3 - TIMING BELT TENSIONER

(4) Install upper torque strut attaching bolts (Fig. 126).

(5) Perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

FRONT COVER—LOWER

(1) Install lower timing belt cover and tighten fasteners to 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.) (Fig. 127).

(2) Install engine support bracket (Fig. 128). Ensure the power steering pump is properly located in mounting location on bracket. Tighten mount bracket bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).

(3) Lower engine into mounting position and install right engine mount through bolt. Tighten bolt to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.).

(4) Install power steering pump and bracket.

(5) Install upper torque strut attaching bolts (Fig. 126).

(6) Raise vehicle.

(7) Connect exhaust system to manifold.

(8) Connect A/C pressure switch connector.

(9) Install crankshaft damper (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTALLATION).

(10) Install accessory drive belts (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(11) Install lower torque strut (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - INSTALLATION).

(12) Perform torque strut adjustment procedure (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(13) Install accessory drive belt splash shield.

(14) Install right front wheel.

(15) Connect negative cable to battery.

REAR COVER

(1) Install rear timing belt cover and fasteners. Torque fasteners to values specified in (Fig. 131).

(2) Install timing belt idler pulley (Fig. 129). Torque timing belt idler pulley fastener to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).

CAUTION: Do not use an impact wrench to tighten camshaft sprocket bolts. Damage to the camshaft-to-sprocket locating dowel pin may occur.

(3) Install camshaft sprockets. Hold sprockets with Special Tool 6847 while tightening center bolt to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 130).

(4) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

(5) Install front timing belt covers. Refer to above procedures.

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS**REMOVAL****REMOVAL - TIMING BELT**

(1) Disconnect negative battery cable.

(2) Remove upper and lower front timing belt covers (Fig. 127). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

CAUTION: When aligning crankshaft and camshaft timing marks always rotate engine from crankshaft. Camshaft should not be rotated after timing belt is removed. Damage to valve components may occur. Always align timing marks before removing timing belt.

(3) Before the removal of the timing belt, rotate crankshaft until the TDC mark on oil pump housing aligns with the TDC mark on crankshaft sprocket (trailing edge of sprocket tooth) (Fig. 132).

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS (Continued)

NOTE: The crankshaft sprocket TDC mark is located on the trailing edge of the sprocket tooth. Failure to align trailing edge of sprocket tooth to TDC mark on oil pump housing will cause the camshaft timing marks to be misaligned.

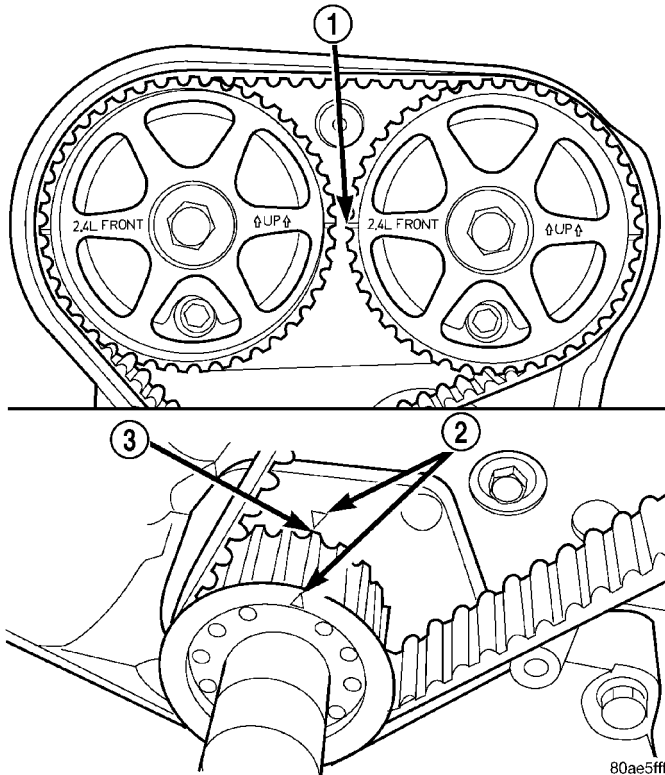


Fig. 132 Crankshaft and Camshaft Timing

- 1 - CAMSHAFT TIMING MARKS
- 2 - CRANKSHAFT TDC MARKS
- 3 - TRAILING EDGE OF SPROCKET TOOTH

(4) Loosen timing belt tensioner lock bolt (Fig. 133).

(5) Insert a 6 mm Allen wrench into the hexagon opening located on the top plate of the belt tensioner pulley (Fig. 133). Rotate the top plate **CLOCKWISE** until there is enough slack in timing belt to allow for removal.

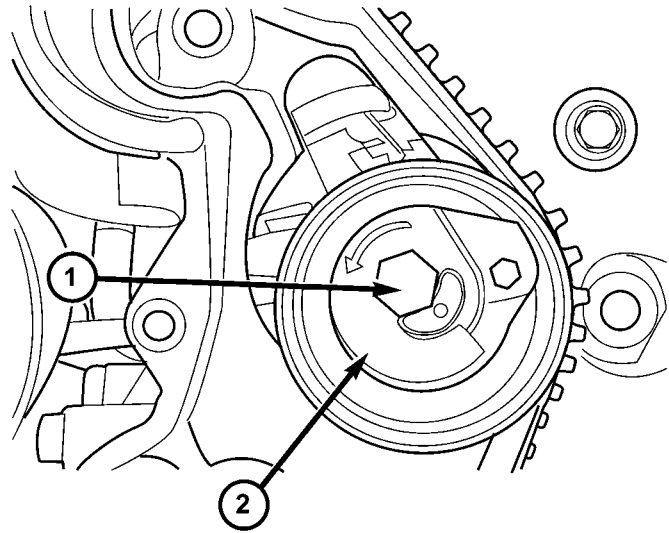
(6) Remove timing belt.

CAUTION: If timing belt was damaged due to incorrect tracking (alignment), the belt tensioner pulley and bracket must be replaced as an assembly (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY - REMOVAL).

REMOVAL - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET(S)

(1) Remove upper and lower front timing belt covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT - REMOVAL).

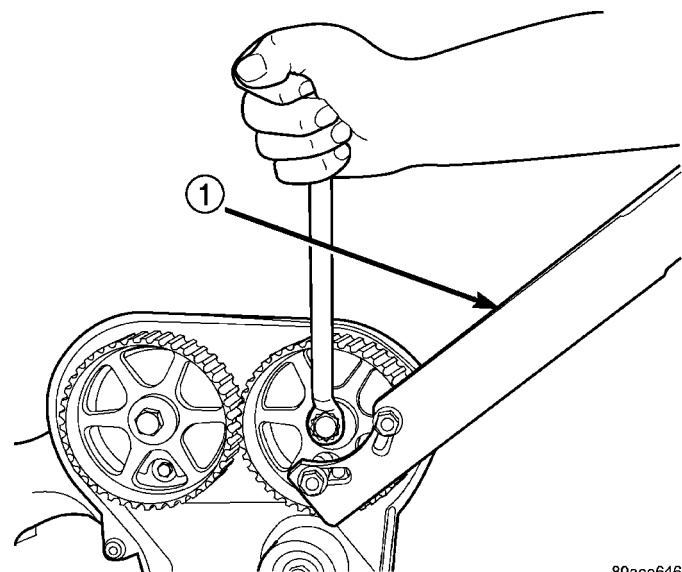


80f1438d

Fig. 133 Timing Belt Tensioner

- 1 - LOCK BOLT
- 2 - TOP PLATE

(3) Use Special Tool 6847 to hold camshaft sprockets while removing the sprocket bolt(s) (Fig. 134). Remove camshaft sprocket(s).



80ace646

Fig. 134 Camshaft Sprocket—Removal/Installation

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6847

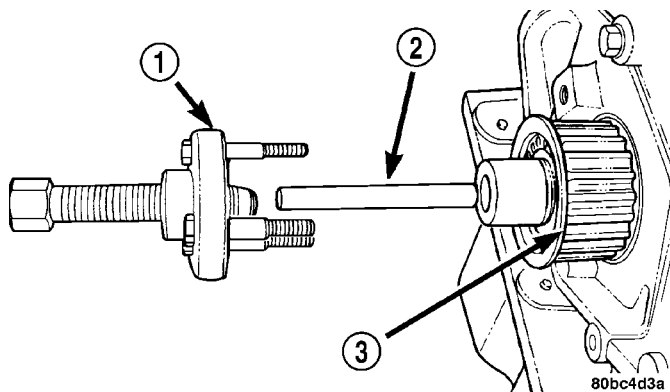
REMOVAL - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

(1) Remove upper and lower front timing belt covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6793 and insert C-4685-C2 (Fig. 135).

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS (Continued)

**Fig. 135 Crankshaft Sprocket - Removal**

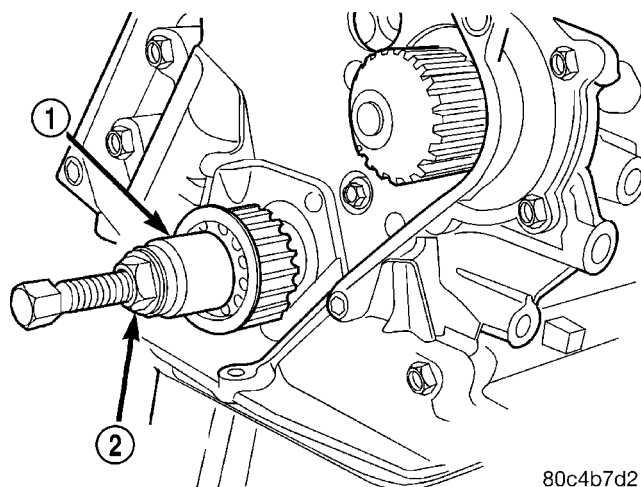
- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6793
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4685-C2
- 3 - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

CAUTION: The crankshaft sprocket is set to a pre-determined depth from the factory for correct timing belt tracking. If removed, use of Special Tool 6792 is required to set the sprocket to original installation depth. An incorrectly installed sprocket will result in timing belt and engine damage.

- (1) Install crankshaft sprocket using Special Tool 6792 (Fig. 136).
- (2) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT - INSTALLATION).
- (3) Install upper and lower front timing belt covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

**Fig. 136 Crankshaft Sprocket - Installation**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6792
- 2 - TIGHTEN NUT TO INSTALL

INSTALLATION - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET(S)

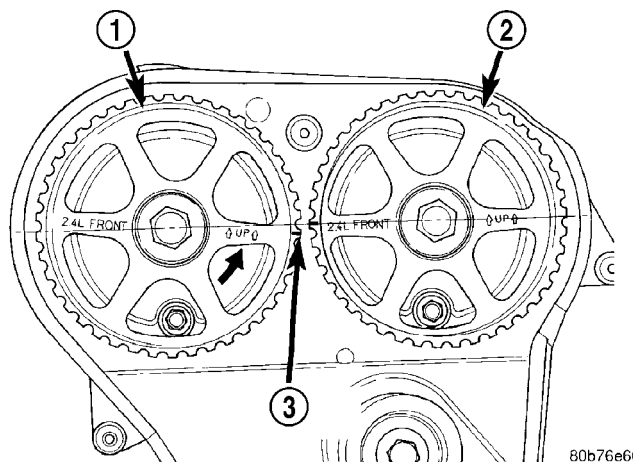
CAUTION: Do not use an impact wrench to tighten camshaft sprocket bolts. Damage to the camshaft-to-sprocket locating dowel pin may occur.

- (1) Install camshaft sprockets. Hold sprockets with Special Tool 6847 while tightening center bolt to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 134).
- (2) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT - INSTALLATION).
- (3) Install upper and lower front timing belt covers (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

INSTALLATION - TIMING BELT

- (1) Set crankshaft sprocket to TDC by aligning the sprocket with the arrow on the oil pump housing.
- (2) Set camshafts timing marks so that the exhaust camshaft sprocket is a 1/2 notch below the intake camshaft sprocket (Fig. 137).

CAUTION: Ensure that the arrows on both camshaft sprockets are facing up.

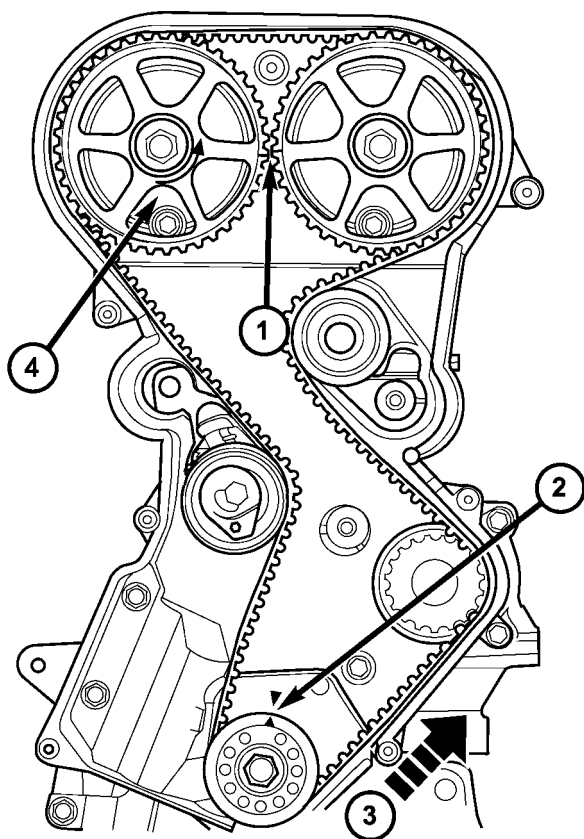
**Fig. 137 Camshaft Sprocket Alignment For Timing Belt Installation**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET-EXHAUST
- 2 - CAMSHAFT SPROCKET-INTAKE
- 3 - 1/2 NOTCH LOCATION

(3) Install timing belt. Starting at the crankshaft, go around the water pump sprocket, idler pulley, camshaft sprockets and then around the tensioner (Fig. 138).

(4) Move the exhaust camshaft sprocket counter-clockwise (Fig. 138) to align marks and take up belt slack.

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS (Continued)



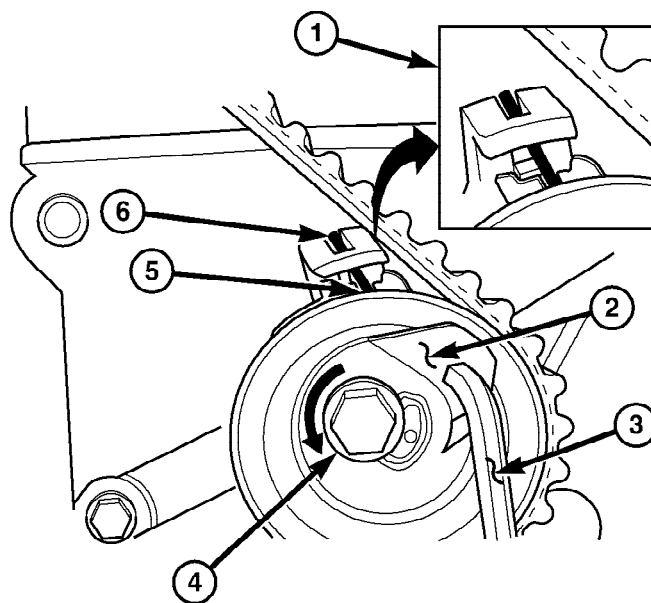
80f134f2

Fig. 138 Timing Belt Installation

- 1 - CAMSHAFT TIMING MARKS 1/2 NOTCH LOCATION
- 2 - CRANKSHAFT AT TDC
- 3 - INSTALL BELT IN THIS DIRECTION
- 4 - ROTATE CAMSHAFT SPROCKET TO TAKE UP BELT SLACK

(5) Insert a 6 mm Allen wrench into the hexagon opening located on the top plate of the belt tensioner pulley. Rotate the top plate **COUNTERCLOCKWISE**. The tensioner pulley will move against the belt and the tensioner setting notch will eventually start to move clockwise. Watching the movement of the setting notch, continue rotating the top plate counterclockwise until the setting notch is aligned with the spring tang (Fig. 139). Using the allen wrench to prevent the top plate from moving, torque the tensioner lock bolt to 25 N·m (220 in. lbs.). Setting notch and spring tang should remain aligned after lock bolt is torqued.

(6) Remove allen wrench and torque wrench.



80f171e5

Fig. 139 Timing Belt Tension Adjustment

- 1 - ALIGN SETTING NOTCH WITH SPRING TANG
- 2 - TOP PLATE
- 3 - 6mm ALLEN WRENCH
- 4 - LOCK BOLT
- 5 - SETTING NOTCH
- 6 - SPRING TANG

NOTE: Repositioning the crankshaft to the TDC position must be done only during the **CLOCKWISE** rotation movement. If TDC is missed, rotate a further two revolutions until TDC is achieved. **DO NOT** rotate crankshaft counterclockwise as this will make verification of proper tensioner setting impossible.

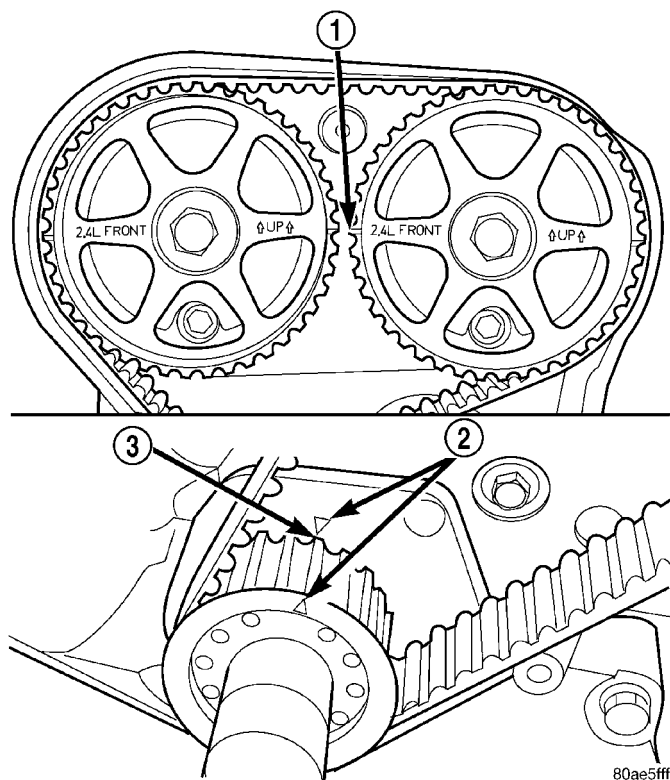
(7) Rotate the crankshaft **CLOCKWISE** two complete revolutions manually for seating of the belt, until the crankshaft is repositioned at the TDC position. Verify that the camshaft and crankshaft timing marks are in proper position (Fig. 140).

(8) Check if the spring tang is within the tolerance window (Fig. 141). If the spring tang is within the tolerance window, the installation process is complete and nothing further is required. If the spring tang is not within the tolerance window, repeat Steps 5 through 7.

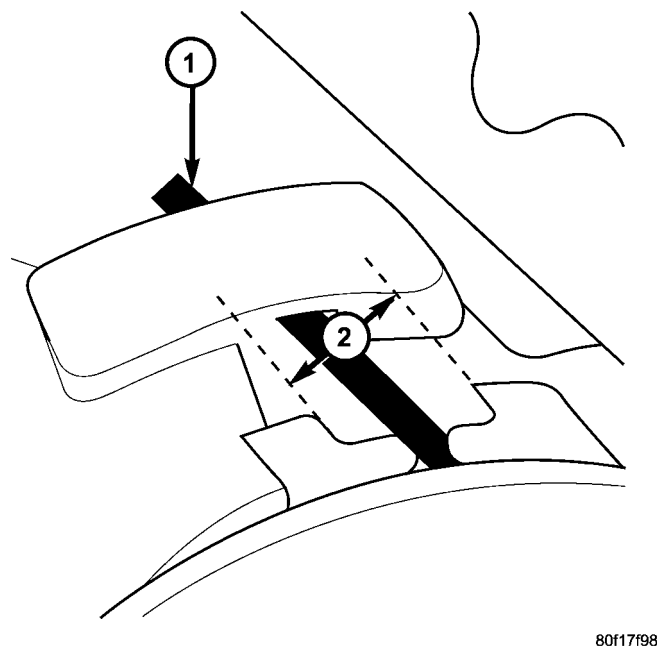
(9) Install upper and lower front timing belt covers (Fig. 127). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

(10) Connect negative cable to battery.

TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS (Continued)

**Fig. 140 Crankshaft and Camshaft Timing**

- 1 - CAMSHAFT TIMING MARKS
- 2 - CRANKSHAFT TDC MARKS
- 3 - TRAILING EDGE OF SPROCKET TOOTH

**Fig. 141 Timing Belt Tension Verification**

- 1 - SPRING TANG
- 2 - TOLERANCE WINDOW

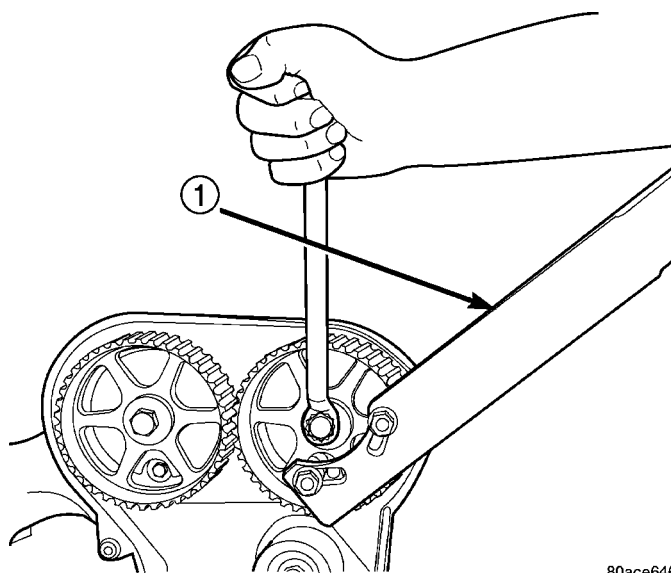
TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY

REMOVAL

(1) Remove timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove timing belt idler pulley.

(3) Hold camshaft sprocket with Special Tool 6847 while removing bolt (Fig. 142). Remove both camshaft sprockets.

**Fig. 142 Camshaft Sprockets**

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6847

(4) Remove rear timing belt cover fasteners and remove cover from engine (Fig. 143).

(5) Remove lower bolt attaching timing belt tensioner assembly to engine and remove tensioner **as an assembly** (Fig. 144).

INSTALLATION

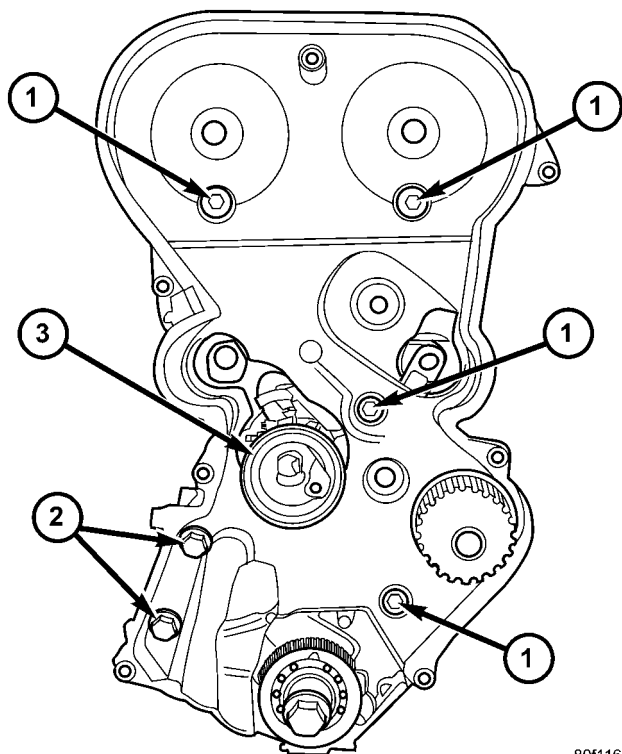
(1) Align timing belt tensioner assembly to engine and install lower mounting bolt **but do not tighten** (Fig. 144). To properly align tensioner assembly to engine; temporarily install one of the engine bracket mounting bolts (M10) 5-7 turns into the tensioner assembly upper mounting location (Fig. 144).

(2) Torque the tensioner's lower mounting bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.). Remove the upper bolt used for tensioner alignment.

(3) Install rear timing belt cover and fasteners (Fig. 143).

(4) Install timing belt idler pulley and torque mounting bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).

TIMING BELT TENSIONER & PULLEY (Continued)



80f116e7

Fig. 143 Rear Timing Belt Cover Fasteners

- 1 - M6 BOLTS - 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.)
- 2 - M8 BOLTS - 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)
- 3 - TIMING BELT TENSIONER

CAUTION: Do not use an impact wrench to tighten camshaft sprocket bolts. Damage to the camshaft-to-sprocket locating dowel pin may occur.

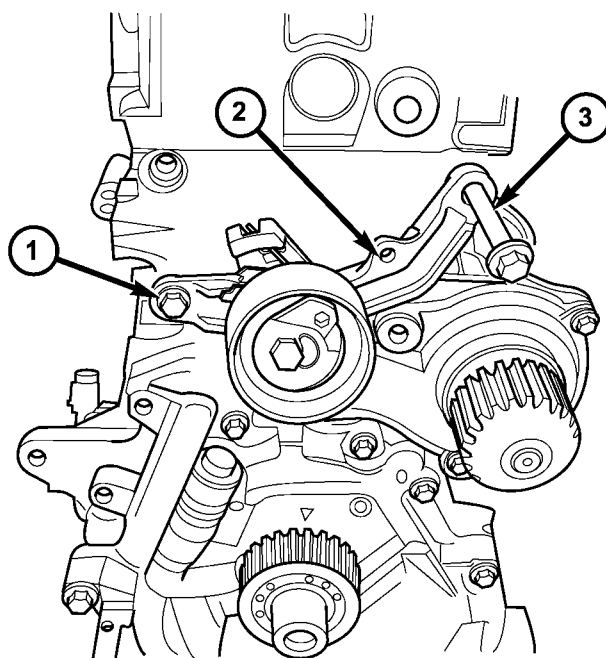
(5) Install camshaft sprockets. Use Special Tool 6847 to hold sprockets (Fig. 142) and tighten bolts to 115 N·m (85 ft. lbs.).

(6) Install timing belt (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT AND SPROCKETS - INSTALLATION).

BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY

DESCRIPTION

The 2.4L engine is equipped with two nodular cast iron balance shafts installed in a cast aluminum carrier attached to the lower cylinder block (Fig. 145).



80f13cdd

Fig. 144 Timing Belt Tensioner/Bracket Assembly

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - TENSIONER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - BOLT-INSTALL FOR PROPER ALIGNMENT

OPERATION

The balance shafts are driven by the crankshaft via a roller chain and sprockets. The balance shafts are connected by helical gears. The dual counter rotating shafts decrease second order vertical shaking forces caused by component movement.

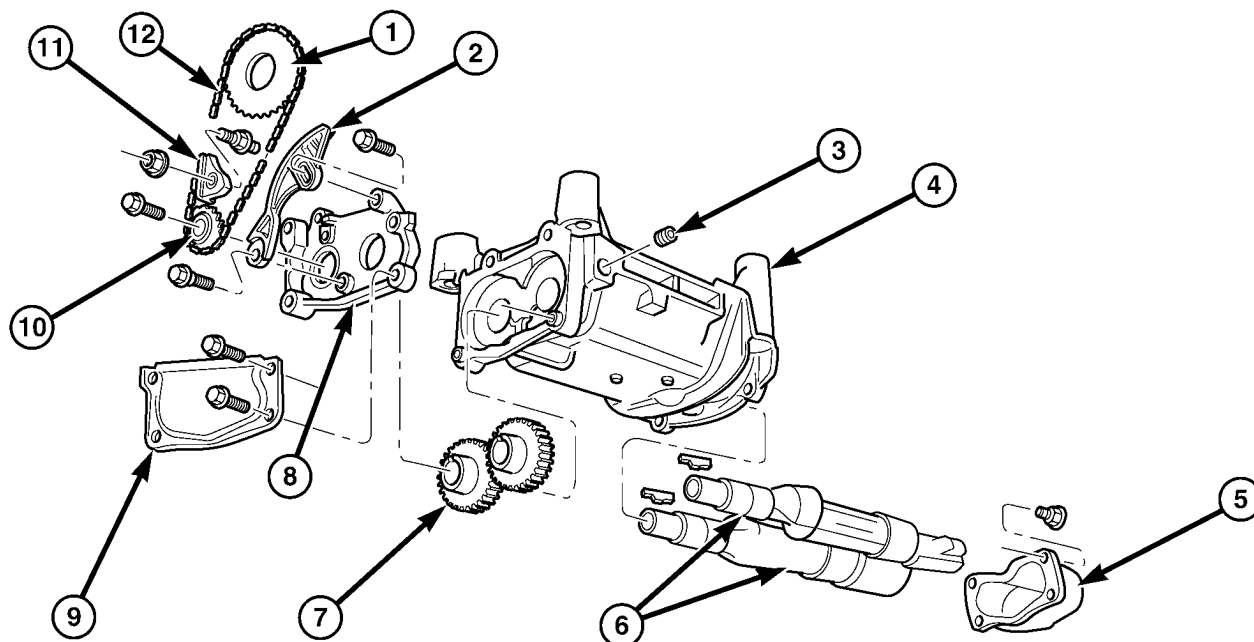
REMOVAL

BALANCE SHAFTS/CHAIN/SPROCKETS

NOTE: For service procedures requiring only temporary relocation of carrier assembly refer to **BALANCE SHAFT CARRIER** procedure below.

- (1) Drain engine oil.
- (2) Remove the oil pan and pick-up tube (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
- (3) If replacing crankshaft sprocket, remove oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - REMOVAL).

BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Continued)

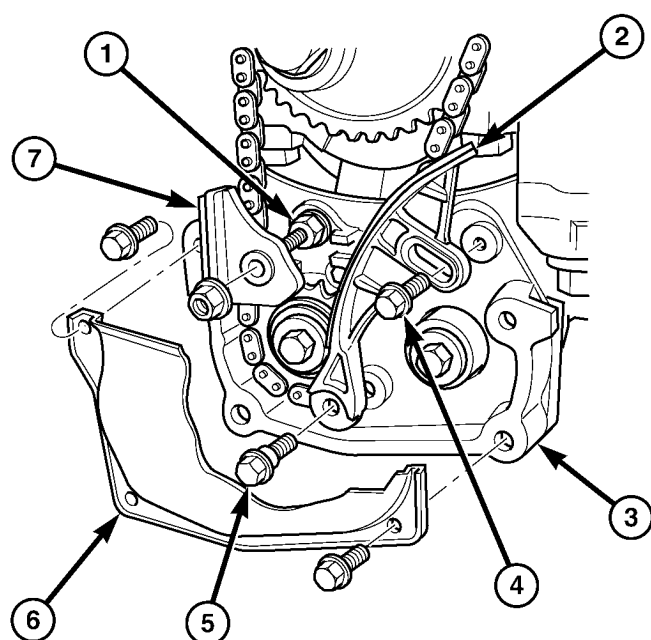


8120abaf

Fig. 145 Balance Shafts and Carrier Assembly

- 1 - SPROCKET
- 2 - TENSIONER
- 3 - PLUG
- 4 - CARRIER
- 5 - REAR COVER
- 6 - BALANCE SHAFTS

- 7 - GEARS
- 8 - GEAR COVER
- 9 - CHAIN COVER
- 10 - SPROCKET
- 11 - GUIDE
- 12 - CHAIN



8120ad5e

Fig. 146 Chain Cover, Guide and Tensioner

- 1 - STUD
- 2 - TENSIONER (ADJUSTER)
- 3 - GEAR COVER
- 4 - ADJUSTER SCREW
- 5 - SHOULDERED PIVOT SCREW
- 6 - CHAIN COVER (CUTAWAY)
- 7 - GUIDE

(4) Remove chain cover, guide and tensioner. Discard pivot screw and adjuster screw. (Fig. 146).

(5) Remove screw retaining balance shaft drive sprocket (Fig. 147). Remove chain and sprocket.

(6) Using two wide pry bars, work the crankshaft sprocket back and forth until it is off the crankshaft.

(7) Remove gear cover retaining stud (double ended to also retain chain guide). Remove cover and balance shaft gears (Fig. 148).

(8) Remove rear cover and balance shafts (Fig. 149).

(9) Remove four carrier to crankcase attaching bolts to separate carrier from engine bedplate.

BALANCE SHAFT CARRIER

The following components will remain intact during carrier removal: Gear cover, gears, balance shafts and the rear cover (Fig. 145).

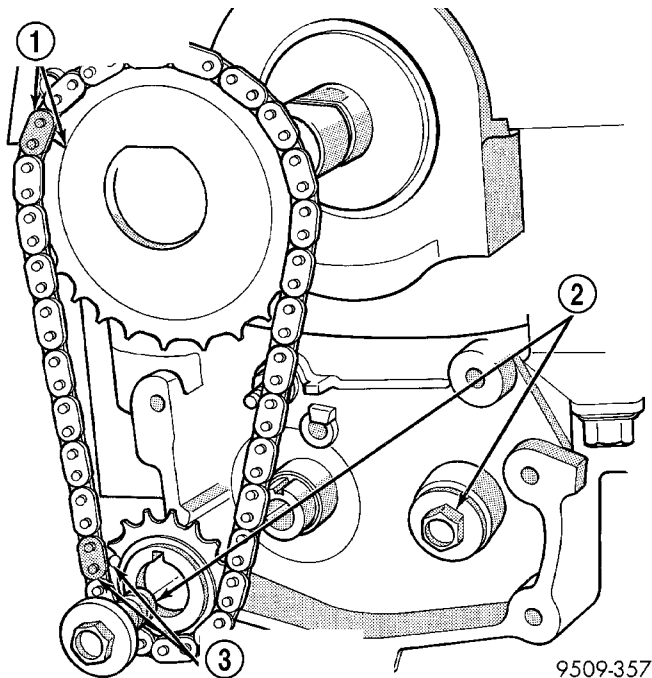
(1) Drain engine oil.

(2) Remove the oil pan and pick-up tube (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).

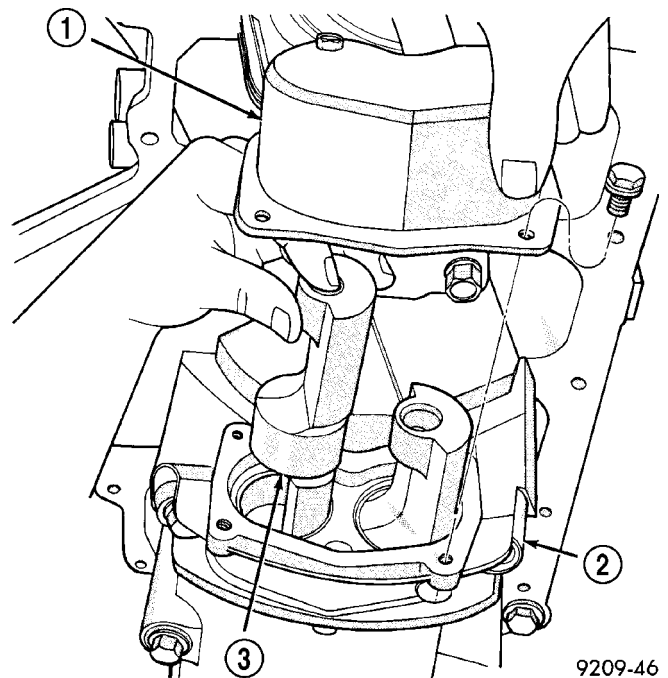
(3) Remove chain cover, guide and tensioner (Fig. 146).

(4) Remove screw retaining balance shaft drive sprocket (Fig. 147).

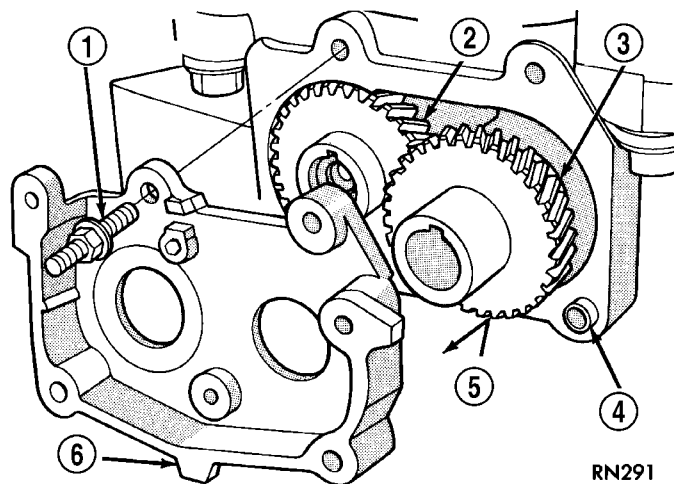
BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Continued)

**Fig. 147 Drive Chain and Sprockets**

- 1 - NICKEL PLATED LINK AND MARK
- 2 - GEAR/SPROCKET SCREWS
- 3 - NICKEL PLATED LINK AND DOT

**Fig. 149 Balance Shaft - Removal/Installation**

- 1 - REAR COVER
- 2 - CARRIER
- 3 - BALANCE SHAFT

**Fig. 148 Gear Cover and Gears**

- 1 - STUD (DOUBLE ENDED)
- 2 - DRIVE GEAR
- 3 - DRIVEN GEAR
- 4 - CARRIER DOWEL
- 5 - GEAR(S)
- 6 - GEAR COVER

(5) Move balance shaft inboard through drive chain sprocket. Sprocket will hang in lower chain loop.

(6) Remove carrier to crankcase attaching bolts to remove carrier.

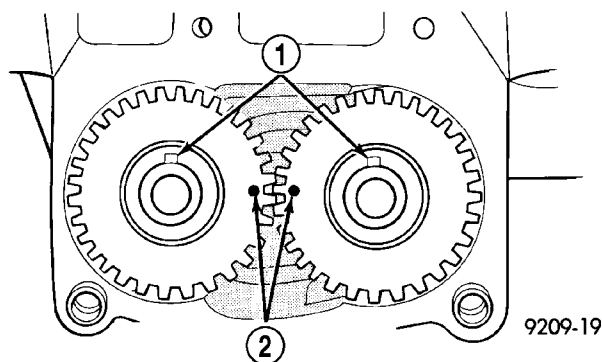
INSTALLATION**BALANCE SHAFT INSTALLATION/TIMING**

Balance shaft and carrier assembly installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. **During installation crankshaft-to-balance shaft timing must be established. Refer to Timing procedure in this section.**

(1) With balance shafts installed in carrier (Fig. 145) position carrier on crankcase and install four attaching bolts and tighten to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(2) Turn balance shafts until both shaft key ways are up, parallel to vertical centerline of engine. Install short hub drive gear on sprocket driven shaft and long hub gear on gear driven shaft. After installation gear and balance shaft keyways must be up with gear timing marks meshed as shown in (Fig. 150).

BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Continued)

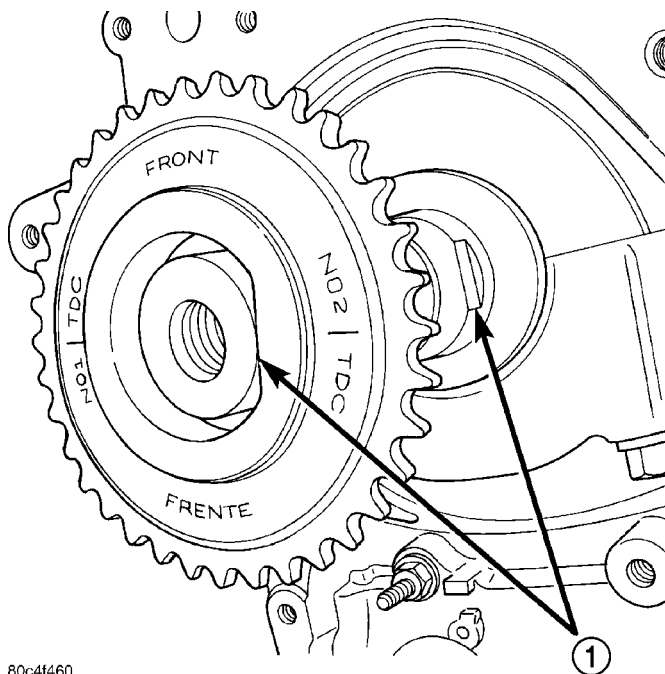
**Fig. 150 Gear Timing**

- 1 - KEYWAYS UP
2 - GEAR ALIGNMENT DOTS

(3) Install gear cover and tighten double ended stud/washer fastener to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(4) Align flat on balance shaft drive sprocket to the flat on crankshaft (Fig. 151).

(5) Install balance shaft drive sprocket on crankshaft using Special Tool 6052 (Fig. 152).

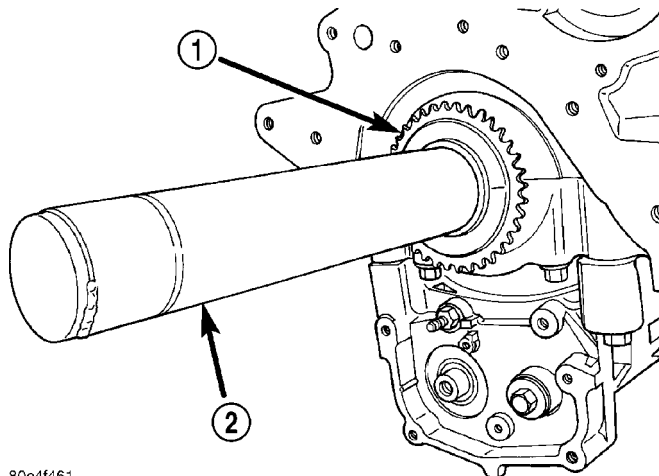


80c4f460

Fig. 151 Balance Shaft Sprocket Alignment to Crankshaft

- 1 - ALIGN FLATS

(6) Turn crankshaft until number 1 cylinder is at top dead center (TDC). The timing marks on the chain sprocket should line up with the parting line on the left side of number one main bearing cap. (Fig. 153).



80c4f461

Fig. 152 Balance Shaft Drive

- 1 - SPROCKET
2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6052

(7) Place chain over crankshaft sprocket so that the plated link of the chain is over the number 1 cylinder timing mark on the balance shaft crankshaft sprocket (Fig. 153).

(8) Place balance shaft sprocket into the timing chain (Fig. 153) and align the timing mark on the sprocket (dot) with the (lower) plated link on the chain.

NOTE: The lower plated link is 8 links from the upper link.

(9) With balance shaft keyways pointing up (12 o'clock) slide the balance shaft sprocket onto the nose of the balance shaft. The balance shaft may have to be pushed in slightly to allow for clearance.

NOTE: THE TIMING MARK ON THE SPROCKET, THE (LOWER) NICKEL PLATED LINK, AND THE ARROW ON THE SIDE OF THE GEAR COVER SHOULD LINE UP WHEN THE BALANCE SHAFTS ARE TIMED CORRECTLY.

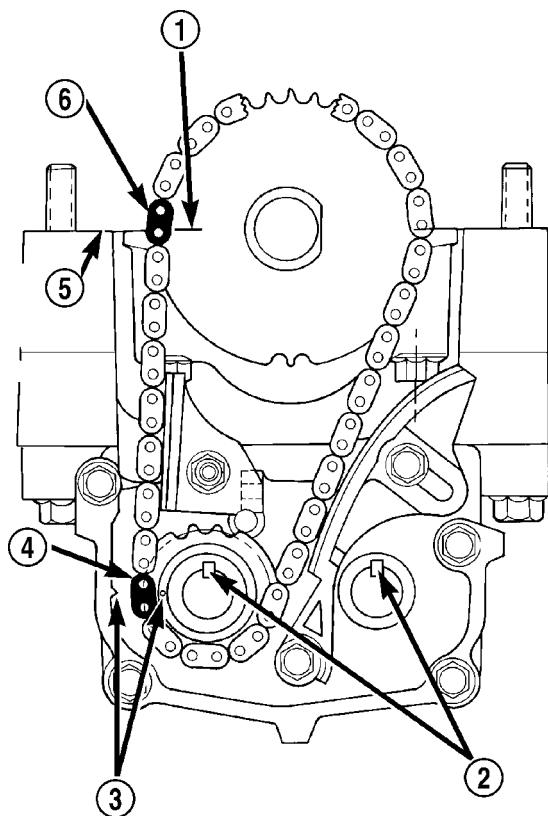
(10) If the sprockets are timed correctly, install the balance shaft bolts and tighten to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.). A wood block placed between crankcase and crankshaft counterbalance will prevent crankshaft and gear rotation.

(11) CHAIN TENSIONING:

(a) Install chain tensioner loosely assembled with **new** shouldered pivot screw and adjuster screw.

(b) Position guide on double ended stud making sure tab on the guide fits into slot on the gear cover. Install and tighten nut/washer assembly to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

BALANCE SHAFTS AND CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80c070e0

Fig. 153 Balance Shaft Timing

- 1 - MARK ON SPROCKET
- 2 - KEYWAYS UP
- 3 - ALIGN MARKS
- 4 - PLATED LINK
- 5 - PARTING LINE (BEDPLATE TO BLOCK)
- 6 - PLATED LINK

(c) Place a shim 1 mm (0.039 in.) thick x 70 mm (2.75 in.) long between tensioner and chain. Push tensioner and shim up against the chain. **Apply firm pressure 2.5–3 Kg (5.5–6.6 lbs.) directly behind the adjustment slot to take up all slack.** Chain must have shoe radius contact as shown in (Fig. 154).

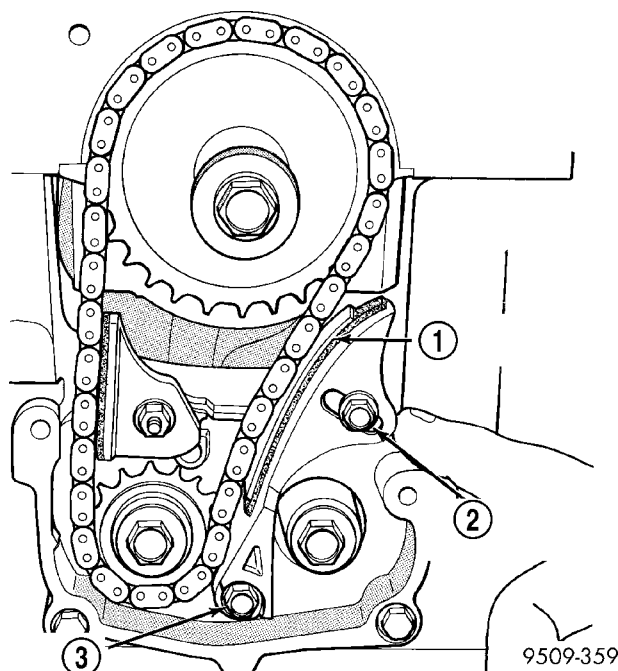
(d) With the load applied, tighten top tensioner bolt first, then bottom pivot bolt. Tighten bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.). Remove shim.

(e) Install carrier covers and tighten screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(12) If removed, install oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION).

(13) Install pick-up tube and oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - INSTALLATION).

(14) Fill engine crankcase with proper oil to correct level.



9509-359

Fig. 154 Chain Tension Adjustment

- 1 - 1MM (0.039 IN.) SHIM
- 2 - TENSIONER (ADJUSTER) BOLT
- 3 - PIVOT BOLT

EXHAUST SYSTEM AND TURBOCHARGER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
EXHAUST SYSTEM AND TURBOCHARGER	1	EXHAUST SYSTEM 17

EXHAUST SYSTEM AND TURBOCHARGER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
EXHAUST SYSTEM AND TURBOCHARGER		
DESCRIPTION	1	REMOVAL - CHARGE AIR COOLER 10
TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM		INSTALLATION
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		INSTALLATION - CHARGE AIR COOLER
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING -		HOSES 11
TURBOCHARGER	2	INSTALLATION - CHARGE AIR COOLER 12
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SRT4	3	LINES AND HOSES
TURBOCHARGER		REMOVAL - LINES AND HOSES 12
DESCRIPTION	4	INSTALLATION - LINES AND HOSES 14
OPERATION	4	SOLENOIDS AND VACUUM HARNESS
REMOVAL - TURBOCHARGER	5	DESCRIPTION 15
INSPECTION - TYPICAL TURBOCHARGER	8	REMOVAL 16
INSTALLATION - TURBOCHARGER	8	INSTALLATION 16
CHARGE AIR COOLER AND HOSES		
REMOVAL		
REMOVAL - CHARGE AIR COOLER HOSES . . .	10	

EXHAUST SYSTEM AND TURBOCHARGER

DESCRIPTION

The SRT-4 exhaust system consists of a catalytic converter, exhaust extension pipe, and a tailpipe. The exhaust extension pipe incorporates resonators. This exhaust system configuration does not have a conventional muffler (Fig. 1).

EXHAUST SYSTEM AND TURBOCHARGER (Continued)

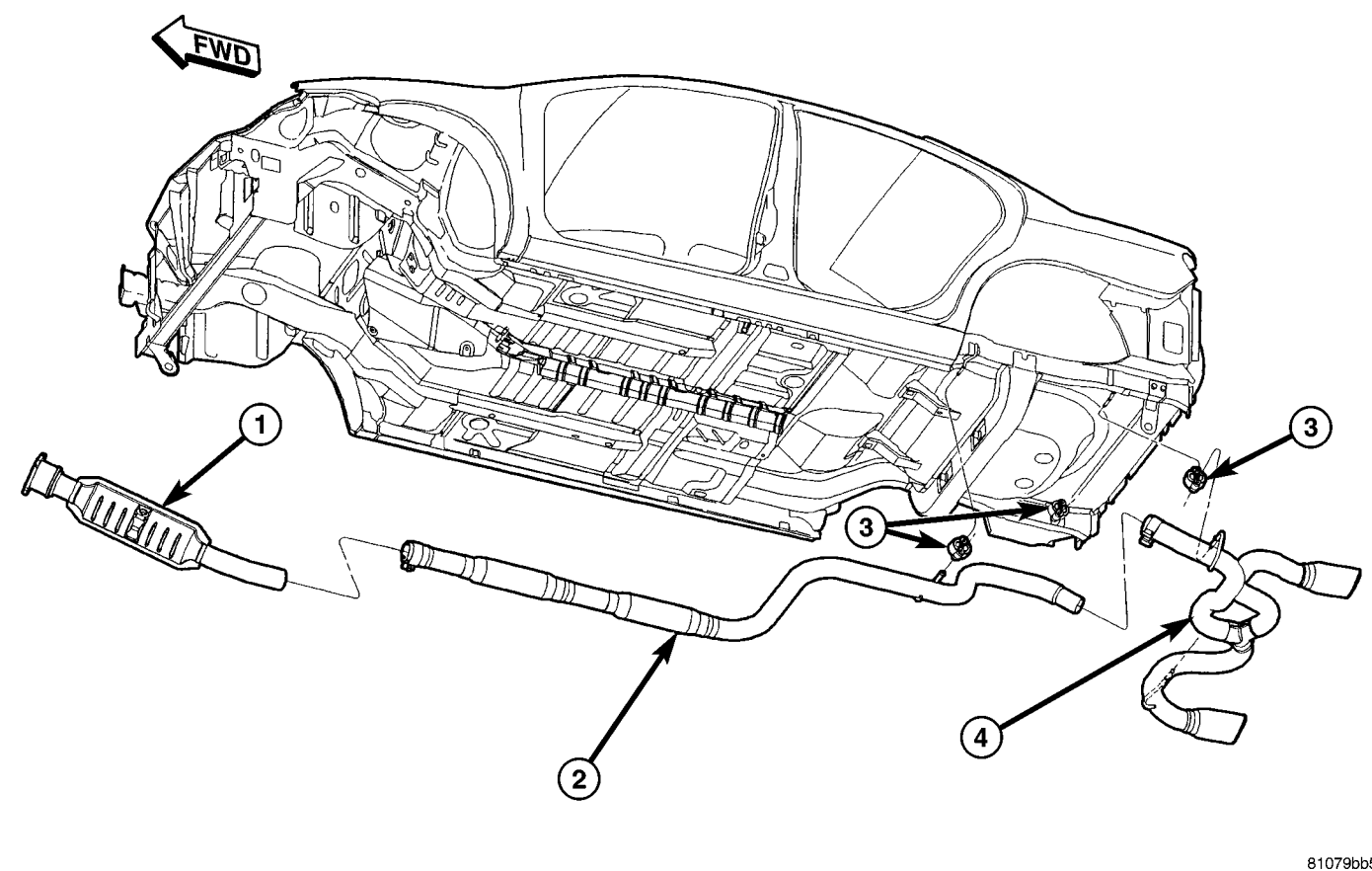


Fig. 1 Exhaust System - SRT-4

- 1 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER
2 - EXHAUST EXTENSION PIPE
- 3 - ISOLATOR(S)
4 - TAILPIPE

TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM

TURBOCHARGER DIAGNOSIS

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TURBOCHARGER

Check for Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC'S) stored in PCM memory. If any DTC'S are present, refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostic Information.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES
Low boost pressure, lack of power	Clogged air filter Leaks between engine and turbocharger Exhaust restriction Restriction in charge air cooler hose(s) Wastegate stuck open Wastegate actuator malfunction Seized turbocharger shaft

TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES
Overboost	Wastegate stuck shut Wastegate actuator malfunction
Noisy operation or vibration	Leak(s) in charge air cooler hose(s) Intake or exhaust leaks Oil starvation Worn turbocharger bearings Damaged turbine/compressor fins
Blue smoke from exhaust	Oil return line blocked Engine breather clogged Turbocharger shaft seals damaged

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SRT4

During normal operation the SRT - 4 turbocharger will emit a very high frequency whistle at full boost 68.9 - 103.4 kPa (10 - 15 psi) during WOT acceleration.

During throttle tip-out, the surge valve will emit a light air "woosh" noise. If there is excessive NVH or other air leak/turbocharger noises, the intercooler plumbing or turbocharger control system may be compromised.

TO identify the source of the concern, check for Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC'S) stored in PCM memory. If any DTC'S are present, refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostic Information.

If there are no DTC'S stored, use the following chart.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
UNDERBOOST - 20.6 - 27.5 kPa and turbocharger lag at WOT with some air leak noise OVERBOOST - 103.4 kPa (10 psi) or more even at part throttle (could be as high as 137.8 kPa (20 psi) or more). A "Fluttering" noise can be heard during overboost. CAUTION: Engine damage can result from prolonged Overboost.	Waste Gate control hose plumbing compromised/disconnected	Refer to (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/CHARGE AIR COOLER AND PLUMBING - INSTALLATION)
UNDERBOOST - 27.5 - 62 kPa (4 - 9 psi) @ WOT with "horse laugh" on throttle tip-out.	Surge valve control hose plumbing compromised.	Repair plumbing (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/CHARGE AIR COOLER AND PLUMBING - INSTALLATION)
NORMAL BOOST - but turbocharger lag and "horse laugh" noise on throttle tip-out.	Surge valve scroll and vacuum feeds reversed	Reverse vacuum lines (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/SOLENOID - INSTALLATION)
UNDERBOOST - 0-20.6 kPa (0-3 psi) a WOT with loud air leak noise outside vehicle. Turbocharger may emit a "howling" noise.	Intercooler plumbing hose disconnected	Inspect plumbing and install (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/CHARGE AIR COOLER AND PLUMBING - INSTALLATION)
Very rough idle	TIP/MAP sensor hoses connected improperly or TIP disconnected	Inspect hoses (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM/LINES AND HOSES - INSTALLATION)

TURBOCHARGER

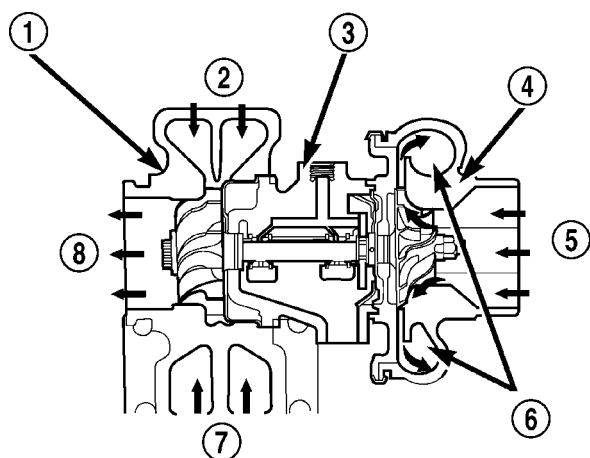
DESCRIPTION

CAUTION: The turbocharger is a performance part and must not be tampered with. Tampering with the wastegate components can reduce durability by increasing cylinder pressure and thermal loading due to incorrect inlet and exhaust manifold pressure. Poor fuel economy and failure to meet regulatory emissions laws may result. Increasing the turbocharger boost **WILL NOT** increase engine power.

The turbocharger is an exhaust-driven supercharger which increases the pressure and density of the air entering the engine. With the increase of air entering the engine, more fuel can be injected into the cylinders, which creates more power during combustion.

The turbocharger assembly consists of four (4) major component systems (Fig. 2):

- Turbine section
- Compressor section
- Bearing housing
- Wastegate



80b5cc50

Fig. 2 Turbocharger - Typical

- 1 - TURBINE SECTION
- 2 - EXHAUST GAS
- 3 - BEARING HOUSING
- 4 - COMPRESSOR SECTION
- 5 - INLET AIR
- 6 - COMPRESSED AIR TO ENGINE
- 7 - EXHAUST GAS
- 8 - EXHAUST GAS TO EXHAUST PIPE

OPERATION

Exhaust gas pressure and energy drive the turbine, which in turn drives a centrifugal compressor that compresses the inlet air, and forces the air into the engine through the charge air cooler and plumbing. Since heat is a by-product of this compression, the air must pass through a charge air cooler to cool the incoming air and maintain power and efficiency.

Increasing air flow to the engine provides:

- Improved engine performance
- Improved operating economy
- Altitude compensation

The turbocharger also uses a wastegate (Fig. 3), which regulates intake manifold air pressure and prevents over boosting at high engine speeds. When the wastegate valve is closed, all of the exhaust gases flow through the turbine wheel. As the intake manifold pressure increases, the wastegate actuator opens the valve, diverting some of the exhaust gases away from the turbine wheel. This limits turbine shaft speed and air output from the impeller.

The turbocharger is cooled by engine coolant. The coolant is delivered to the turbocharger by a supply line that connects from engine block to the turbocharger. A coolant return line connects the turbocharger to heater tubes.

The turbocharger is lubricated by engine oil that is pressurized, cooled, and filtered. The oil is delivered to the turbocharger by a supply line that is tapped into the cylinder block. The oil travels into the bearing housing, where it lubricates the shaft and bearings (Fig. 4). A return pipe at the bottom of the bearing housing, routes the engine oil back to the crankcase.

The most common turbocharger failure is bearing failure related to repeated hot shutdowns with inadequate "cool-down" periods. A sudden engine shut down after prolonged operation will result in the transfer of heat from the turbine section of the turbocharger to the bearing housing. This causes the oil to overheat and break down, which causes bearing and shaft damage the next time the vehicle is started.

Letting the engine idle after extended operation allows the turbine housing to cool to normal operating temperature. The following chart should be used as a guide in determining the amount of engine idle time required to sufficiently cool down the turbocharger before shut down, depending upon the type of driving and the amount of cargo.

TURBOCHARGER (Continued)

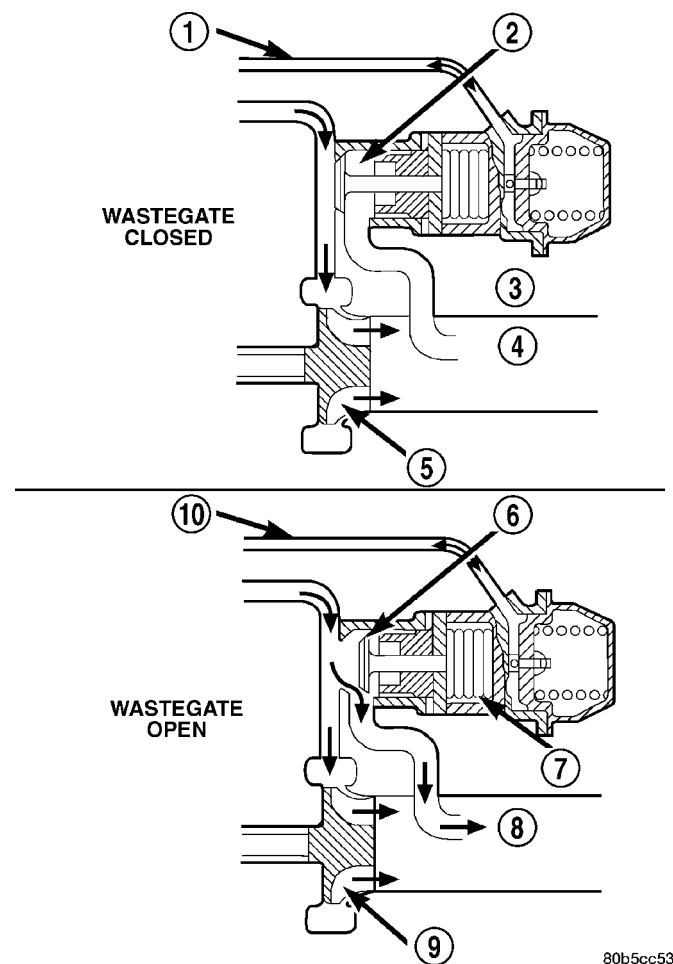
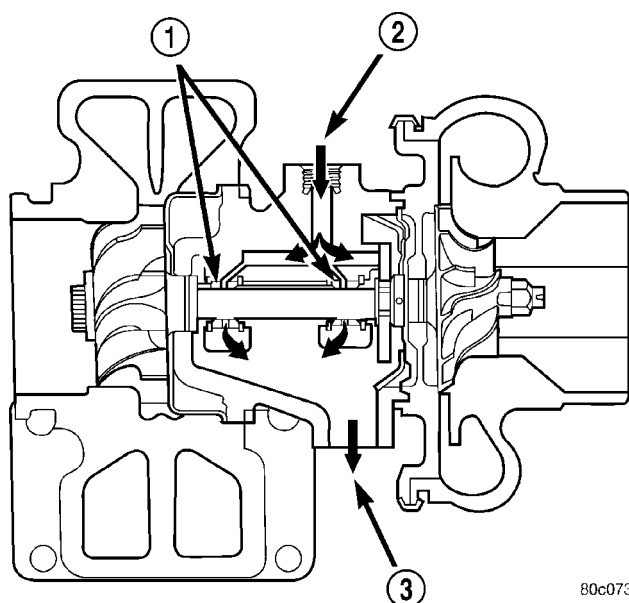


Fig. 3 Wastegate Operation

- 1 - SIGNAL LINE
- 2 - EXHAUST BYPASS VALVE
- 3 - WASTEGATE
- 4 - EXHAUST
- 5 - TURBINE
- 6 - EXHAUST BYPASS VALVE
- 7 - WASTEGATE
- 8 - EXHAUST
- 9 - TURBINE
- 10 - SIGNAL LINE

TURBOCHARGER "COOL DOWN" CHART	
Driving Conditions	Idle Time (in minutes) Before Shut Down
Normal Driving	Not required
Aggressive Driving or Heavily Loaded	3
Trailer Tow	5



80c073cf

Fig. 4 Turbocharger Oil Supply and Drain

- 1 - BEARINGS
- 2 - OIL SUPPLY (FROM ENGINE BLOCK)
- 3 - OIL RETURN (TO OIL PAN)

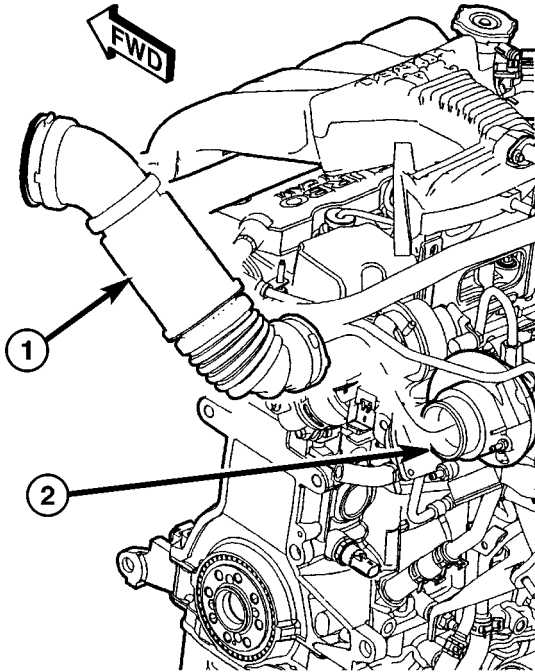
REMOVAL - TURBOCHARGER

CAUTION: IF TURBOCHARGER IS REPLACED DUE TO A BEARING FAILURE, REPLACEMENT OF THE OIL PRESSURE FEED LINE IS REQUIRED. OIL RETURN TUBE SHOULD BE CLEANED ALSO.

NOTE: The turbocharger and exhaust manifold are serviced as an assembly. Do Not attempt to remove the turbocharger from the exhaust manifold. Exhaust leaks will result. It is recommended that the turbocharger elbow be replaced along with the turbocharger/exhaust manifold assembly.

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE - DRAINING COOLING SYSTEM).
- (3) Remove air cleaner housing and lid (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - REMOVAL).
- (4) Disconnect clean air hose from turbocharger (Fig. 5).
- (5) Disconnect throttle and speed control cables at throttle body.

TURBOCHARGER (Continued)



80f35291

Fig. 5 Clean Air Hose - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - CLEAN AIR HOSE
2 - TURBOCHARGER

(6) Disconnect electrical connectors from the following components:

- Inlet Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor
- MAP Sensor
- IAC Motor
- Throttle Position Sensor
- Ignition Coil Capacitor
- Upstream Oxygen Sensor

(7) Disconnect air inlet hose at throttle body (Fig. 6).

(8) Disconnect vacuum hoses at throttle body and upper intake manifold.

(9) Remove upper intake manifold support bracket (Fig. 7).

(10) Remove upper intake manifold (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD - REMOVAL).

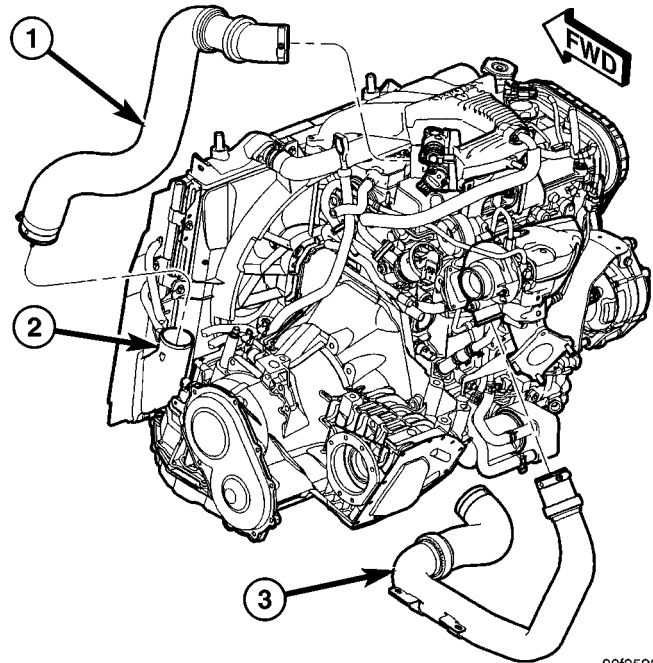
CAUTION: Cover lower intake manifold opening with suitable cover to prevent any foreign objects from entering.

(11) Remove turbocharger upper heat shield (Fig. 11).

(12) Disconnect oil supply line at turbocharger (Fig. 8).

(13) Remove coolant return line (Fig. 8).

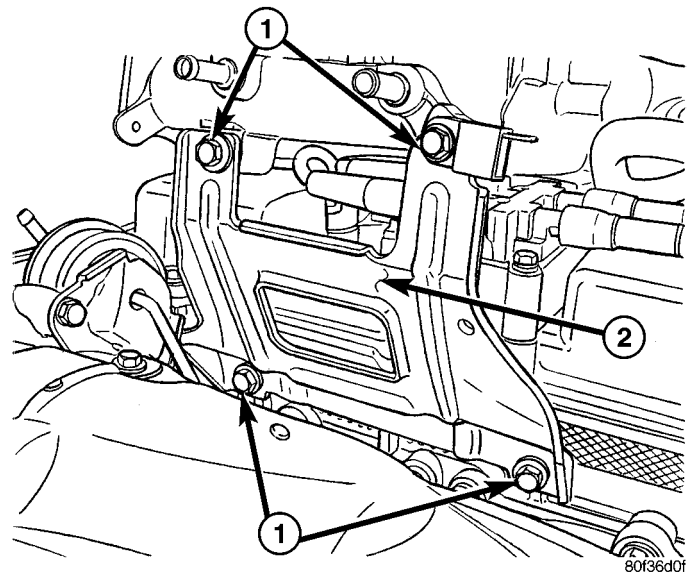
(14) Disconnect vacuum hoses from turbocharger.



80f3593a

Fig. 6 Charge Air Cooler Hoses

- 1 - HOSE - CHARGE AIR COOLER TO THROTTLE BODY
2 - CHARGE AIR COOLER
3 - HOSE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER



80f36d0f

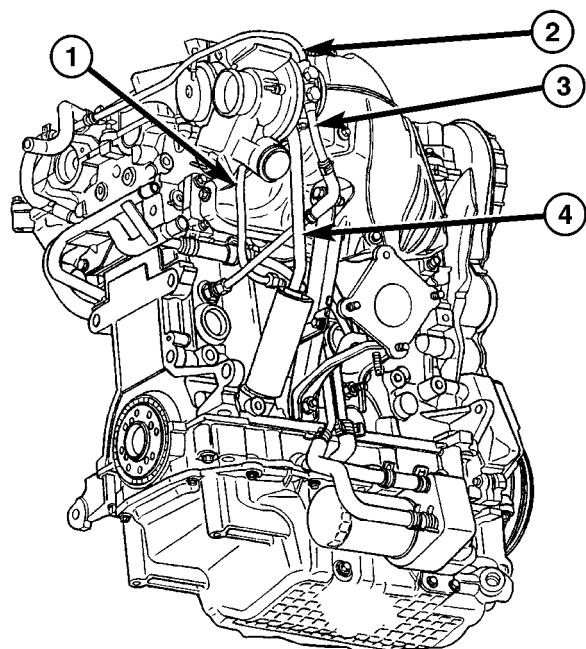
Fig. 7 Support Bracket

- 1 - FASTENERS
2 - UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD SUPPORT BRACKET

(15) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(16) Disconnect muffler ground strap. Remove muffler (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/MUFFLER - REMOVAL).

TURBOCHARGER (Continued)

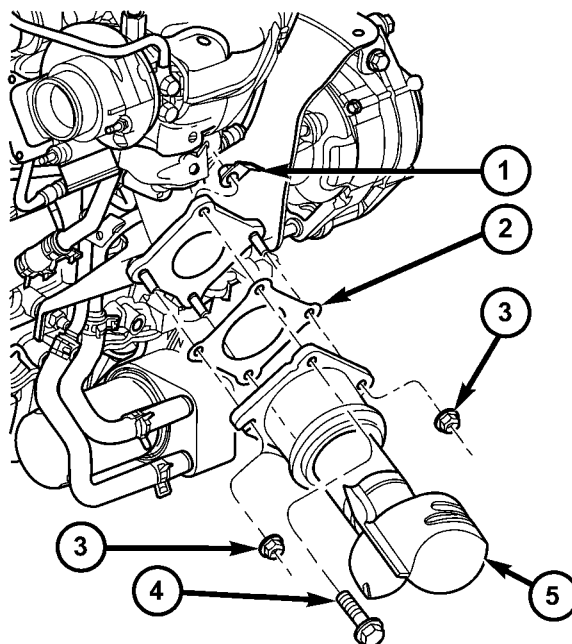


8109668f

Fig. 8 Turbocharger Lines and Hoses

- 1 - OIL SUPPLY LINE
- 2 - COOLANT RETURN LINE
- 3 - COOLANT SUPPLY LINE
- 4 - OIL RETURN TUBE

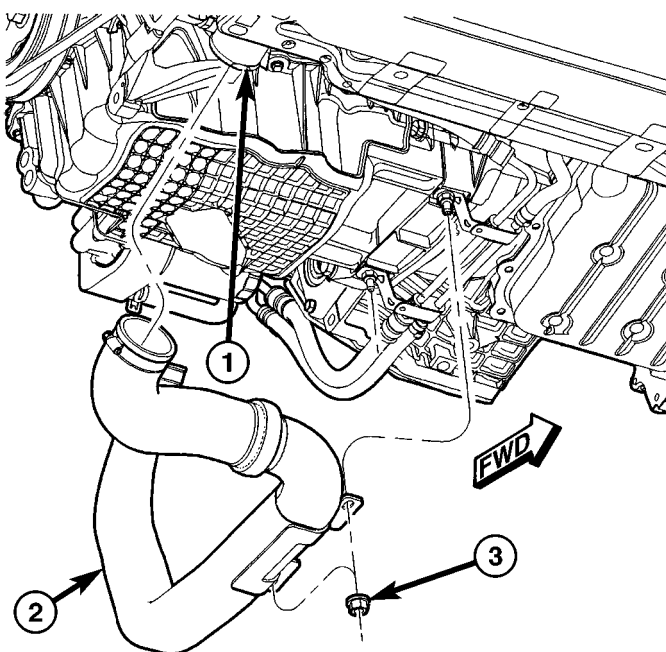
- (17) Disconnect downstream oxygen sensor.
- (18) Remove fasteners securing catalytic converter to exhaust manifold (Fig. 9).
- (19) Remove catalytic converter and intermediate pipe as an assembly.
- (20) Remove turbocharger to charge air cooler hose assembly (Fig. 10).
- (21) Remove turbocharger elbow support bracket (Fig. 11).
- (22) Remove turbocharger support bracket (Fig. 11).
- (23) Remove oil return tube (Fig. 8).
- (24) Remove turbocharger coolant supply line (Fig. 8).
- (25) Remove turbocharger lower heat shield (Fig. 8).
- (26) Remove turbocharger elbow (Fig. 11).
- (27) Remove lower exhaust manifold fasteners that are accessible while vehicle is on hoist.
- (28) Lower vehicle.
- (29) Remove upper exhaust manifold fasteners.
- (30) Remove turbocharger/exhaust manifold assembly from above/between the engine and cowl panel.
- (31) Remove and discard exhaust manifold gasket.



80f2934c

Fig. 9 Converter to Exhaust Manifold Connection - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - FLAG NUT
- 2 - GASKET
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - BOLT
- 5 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER

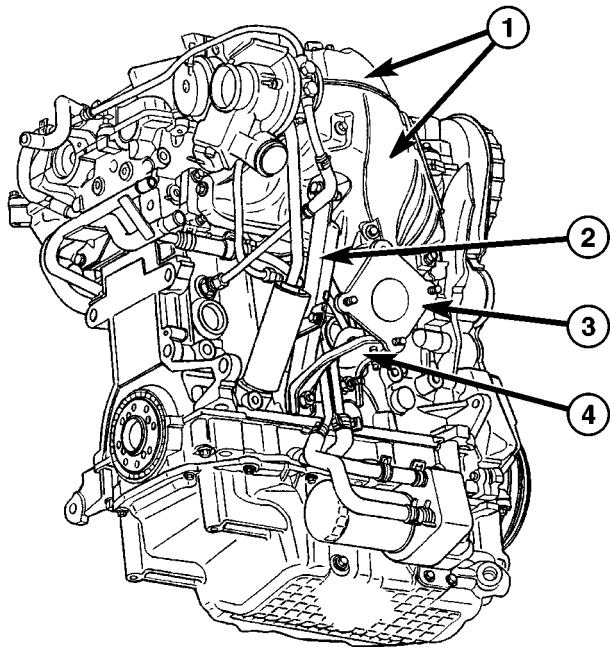


80f3595d

Fig. 10 Charge Air Cooler Hose

- 1 - CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 2 - HOSE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 3 - NUT

TURBOCHARGER (Continued)



8109669c

Fig. 11 Turbocharger Brackets and Heat Shields

- 1 - UPPER/LOWER HEAT SHIELDS
- 2 - TURBOCHARGER SUPPORT BRACKET
- 3 - ELBOW
- 4 - ELBOW SUPPORT BRACKET

INSPECTION - TYPICAL TURBOCHARGER

Visually inspect the turbocharger and exhaust manifold gasket surfaces. Replace stripped or eroded mounting studs.

(1) Visually inspect the turbocharger for cracks. The following cracks are NOT acceptable:

- Cracks in the turbine and compressor housing that go completely through.
- Cracks in the mounting flange that are longer than 15 mm (0.6 in.).
- Cracks in the mounting flange that intersect bolt through-holes.
- Two (2) Cracks in the mounting flange that are closer than 6.4 mm (0.25 in.) together.

(2) Visually inspect the impeller and compressor wheel fins for nicks, cracks, or chips.

(3) Visually inspect the turbocharger compressor housing for an impeller rubbing condition (Fig. 12). Replace the turbocharger if the condition exists.

(4) Measure the turbocharger axial end play:

(a) Install a dial indicator. Zero the indicator at one end of travel.

(b) Move the impeller shaft fore and aft and record the measurement. Allowable end play is 0.038 mm (0.0015 in.) MIN. and 0.089 mm (0.0035 in.) MAX. If the recorded measurement falls outside these parameters, replace the turbocharger assembly.

(5) Measure the turbocharger bearing radial clearance:

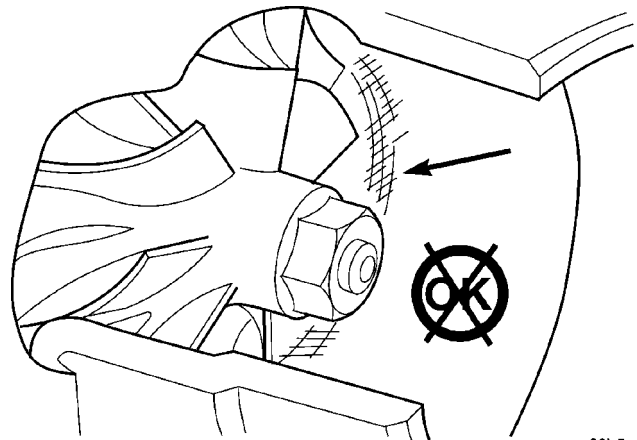
(a) Insert a narrow blade or wire style feeler gauge between the compressor wheel and the housing.

(b) Gently push the compressor wheel toward the housing and record the clearance.

(c) With the feeler gauge in the same location, gently push the compressor wheel away from the housing and again record the clearance.

(d) Subtract the smaller clearance from the larger clearance. This is the radial bearing clearance.

(e) Allowable radial bearing clearance is 0.326 mm (0.0128 in.) MIN. and 0.496 mm (0.0195 in.) MAX. If the recorded measurement falls outside these specifications, replace the turbocharger assembly.



80b5cc56

Fig. 12 Inspect Compressor Housing for Impeller Rubbing Condition**INSTALLATION - TURBOCHARGER**

CAUTION: IF TURBOCHARGER IS REPLACED DUE TO A BEARING FAILURE, REPLACEMENT OF THE OIL PRESSURE SUPPLY LINE IS REQUIRED. OIL RETURN TUBE SHOULD ALSO BE CLEANED.

NOTE: The turbocharger and exhaust manifold are serviced as an assembly. Do Not attempt to remove the turbocharger from the exhaust manifold. Exhaust leaks will result. It is recommended that the turbocharger elbow be replaced along with the turbocharger/exhaust manifold assembly.

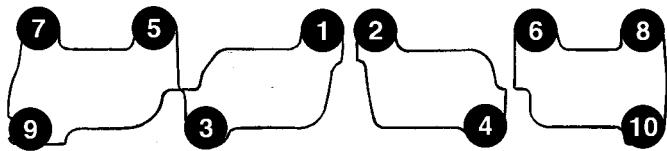
(1) Clean gasket sealing surfaces. Replace exhaust manifold gasket. **DO NOT APPLY SEALER TO GASKET.**

TURBOCHARGER (Continued)

NOTE: Stainless steel layer of exhaust manifold gasket goes against cylinder head, graphite layer of gasket goes against manifold surface.

(2) Turbocharger/exhaust manifold assembly is installed from between the engine and brake master cylinder (Fig. 9).

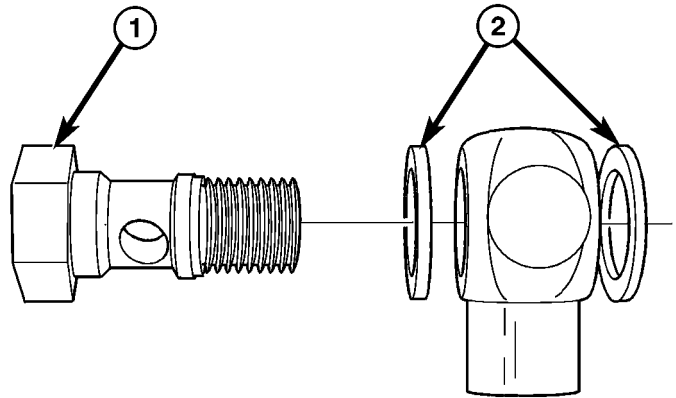
(3) Position turbocharger/exhaust manifold assembly in place. Gradually tighten fasteners, starting at center and progressing outward in both directions to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 13). Raise and lower vehicle for fastener access as necessary. Repeat tightening procedure until all fasteners are at specified torque.



80f38bb9

Fig. 13 Exhaust Manifold Tightening Sequence

- (4) Install generator heat shield.
- (5) Install coolant return line. Install **NEW** washers (Fig. 14). Torque banjo fitting bolt to 37 N·m (27 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 8).
- (6) Install turbocharger coolant supply line. Install **NEW** washers (Fig. 14). Torque banjo fitting bolt to 37 N·m (27 ft. lbs.). Torque flared fitting to 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 8).
- (7) Install turbocharger elbow. Torque fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 11).
- (8) Loosely install turbocharger upper heat shield and fasteners (Fig. 11).
- (9) Install turbocharger support bracket. Torque M8 fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) and M10 fasteners to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 11).
- (10) Replace oil return tube gasket. Install oil return tube. Torque fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.). Make sure heat shield for oil return line is properly installed (Fig. 8).
- (11) Install turbocharger elbow support bracket (Fig. 11).
- (12) Install turbocharger to charge air cooler hose assembly (Fig. 10).
- (13) Install catalytic converter with new gasket.
- (14) Install fasteners securing catalytic converter to exhaust manifold (Fig. 9). Torque fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (15) Connect downstream oxygen sensor.



80f40149

Fig. 14 Banjo Bolt and Washers

- 1 - BANJO BOLT
2 - WASHERS

(16) Connect exhaust extension pipe to catalytic converter.

(17) Install power steering cooler fasteners.

(18) Lower vehicle.

(19) Connect oil supply line at turbocharger. Install **NEW** washers (Fig. 14). Torque banjo fitting bolt to 37 N·m (27 ft. lbs.).

NOTE: The lower turbocharger heat shield tabs must overlap the upper heat shield tabs to prevent fatiguing and early failure.

(20) Install turbocharger lower heat shield. Torque upper and lower heat shield fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 11).

(21) Connect vacuum hoses to turbocharger.

(22) Connect upstream oxygen sensor.

(23) Install ignition coil. Connect electrical connector.

(24) Install electrical connector into bracket (Fig. 7).

(25) Install clean air hose (Fig. 10).

(26) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(27) Change oil and filter.

(28) Install battery (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - INSTALLATION).

(29) Start the engine and inspect for exhaust leaks. Repair exhaust leaks as necessary.

(30) Check the exhaust system for contact with the body panels. Make the necessary adjustments, if needed.

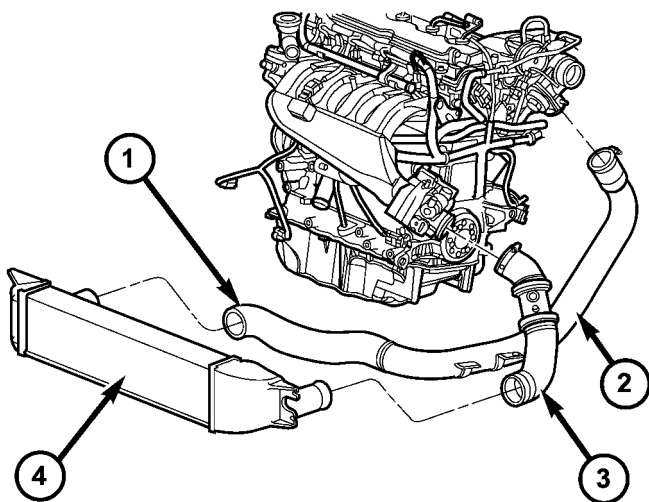
CHARGE AIR COOLER AND HOSES

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - CHARGE AIR COOLER HOSES

HOSE - CHARGE AIR COOLER TO THROTTLE BODY

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Disconnect Throttle Inlet Pressure (TIP) hose from charge air cooler hose.
- (3) Loosen hose clamp at charge air cooler (Fig. 15).
- (4) Dislodge hose from charge air cooler.
- (5) Loosen hose clamp at throttle body.
- (6) Remove charge air cooler hose.



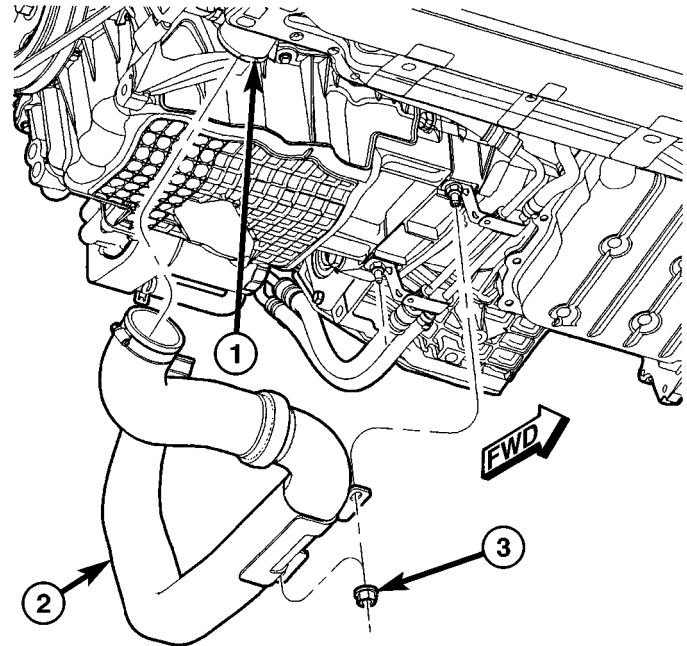
81098a5b

Fig. 15 Charge Air Cooler Hoses

- 1 - HOSE
- 2 - HOSE/TUBE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 3 - HOSE - CHARGE AIR COOLER TO THROTTLE BODY
- 4 - CHARGE AIR COOLER

HOSE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Loosen hose clamp at turbocharger (Fig. 15).
- (3) Dislodge hose from turbocharger.
- (4) Loosen hose clamp at charge air cooler (Fig. 15).
- (5) Dislodge hose from charge air cooler.
- (6) Remove nuts securing charge air cooler hose to structural collar (Fig. 16).
- (7) Remove charge air cooler hose.



80f3595d

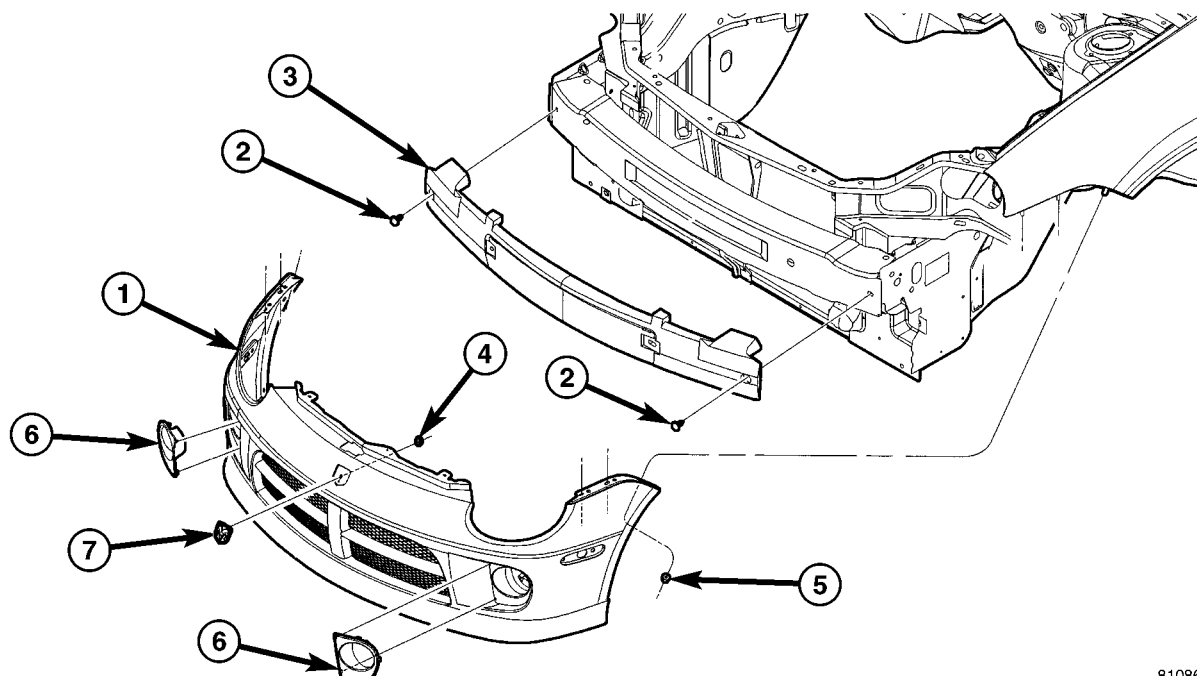
Fig. 16 Charge Air Cooler Hose

- 1 - CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 2 - HOSE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 3 - NUT

REMOVAL - CHARGE AIR COOLER

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove front bumper fascia (Refer to 13 - FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA - REMOVAL) (Fig. 17).
- (3) Loosen charge air cooler hose clamps. Disconnect charge air cooler hoses (Fig. 15).
- (4) Remove charge air cooler fasteners (Fig. 18).
- (5) Remove charge air cooler.

CHARGE AIR COOLER AND HOSES (Continued)



81086511

Fig. 17 Front Fascia - SRT-4

- 1 - SRT FRONT FASCIA
- 2 - PUSH PIN(S)
- 3 - FRONT BUMPER FASCIA FOAM
- 4 - MEDALLION TO FASCIA NUT

- 5 - WASHER/HEX NUT
- 6 - FOG LAMP BEZEL
- 7 - MEDALLION

INSTALLATION

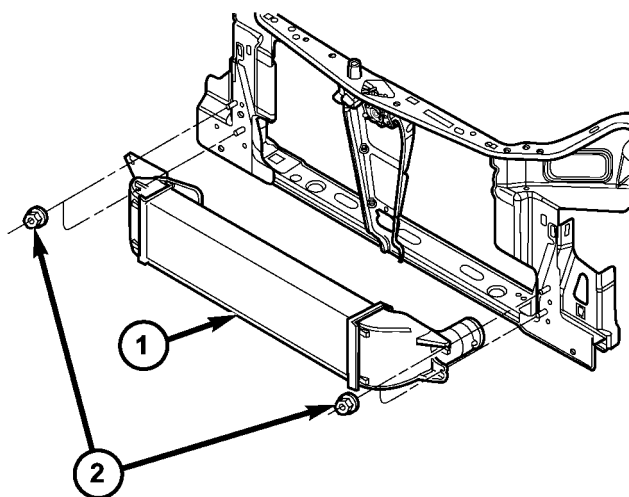
INSTALLATION - CHARGE AIR COOLER HOSES

HOSE - CHARGE AIR COOLER TO THROTTLE BODY

- (1) Position hose to mounting location.
- (2) Connect hose to throttle body (Fig. 15).
- (3) Connect hose to charge air cooler (Fig. 15).
- (4) Tighten hose clamps to 1.7 N·m (15 in. lbs.).
- (5) Connect Throttle Inlet Pressure (TIP) hose to charge air cooler hose (Fig. 27).
- (6) Connect Inlet Air Temperature (IAT) sensor connector (Fig. 27).
- (7) Lower vehicle.

HOSE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER

- (1) Position hose to mounting location.
- (2) Temporarily install nuts securing charge air cooler hose to structural collar (Fig. 16).
- (3) Connect hose to turbocharger (Fig. 15).
- (4) Connect hose to charge air cooler (Fig. 15).
- (5) Tighten hose clamps to 1.7 N·m (15 in. lbs.).
- (6) Tighten nuts securing charge air cooler hose to structural collar (Fig. 16).
- (7) Lower vehicle.



81098a43

Fig. 18 Charge Air Cooler

- 1 - CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 2 - NUT(S)

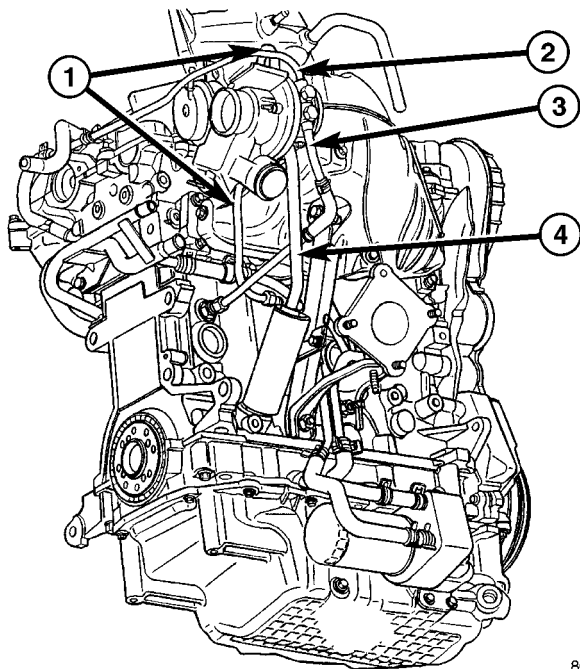
CHARGE AIR COOLER AND HOSES (Continued)

INSTALLATION - CHARGE AIR COOLER

- (1) Position charge air cooler to mounting location (Fig. 18).
- (2) Install fasteners attaching charge air cooler. Torque fasteners to 8 N·m (75 in. lbs.) (Fig. 18).
- (3) Connect charge air cooler hoses. Tighten hose clamps to 1.7 N·m (15 in. lbs.) (Fig. 15).
- (4) Install front bumper fascia (Refer to 13 - FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA - INSTALLATION) (Fig. 17).

LINES AND HOSES**REMOVAL - LINES AND HOSES**

NOTE: For line and hose location refer to (Fig. 19).



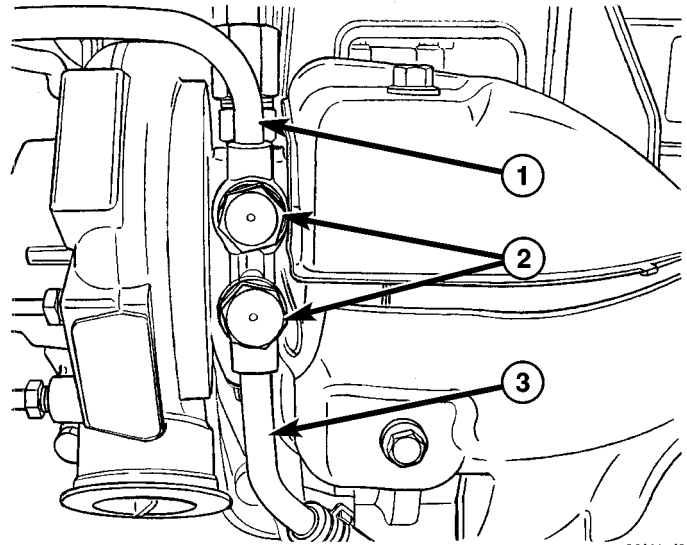
80f3fd7b

Fig. 19 Turbocharger Lines and Hoses

- 1 - OIL SUPPLY LINE
- 2 - COOLANT RETURN LINE
- 3 - COOLANT SUPPLY LINE
- 4 - OIL RETURN TUBE

COOLANT SUPPLY LINE

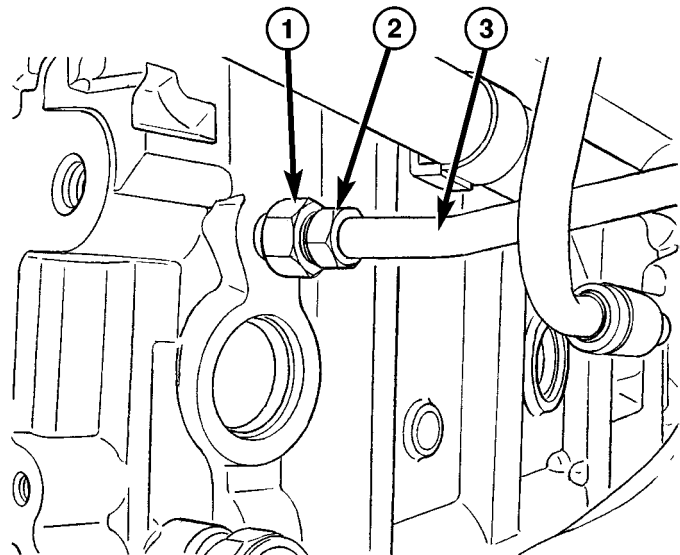
- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (3) Remove banjo bolt from coolant supply line at turbocharger (Fig. 20).
- (4) Disconnect coolant supply line flared fitting from brass fitting at engine block (Fig. 21).
- (5) Remove coolant supply line.



80f41af2

Fig. 20 Coolant Lines - Banjo Fittings

- 1 - COOLANT RETURN LINE
- 2 - BANJO BOLTS - 30 N·m (22 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - COOLANT SUPPLY LINE



80f41ae5

Fig. 21 Coolant Supply Line - Engine Block Fitting

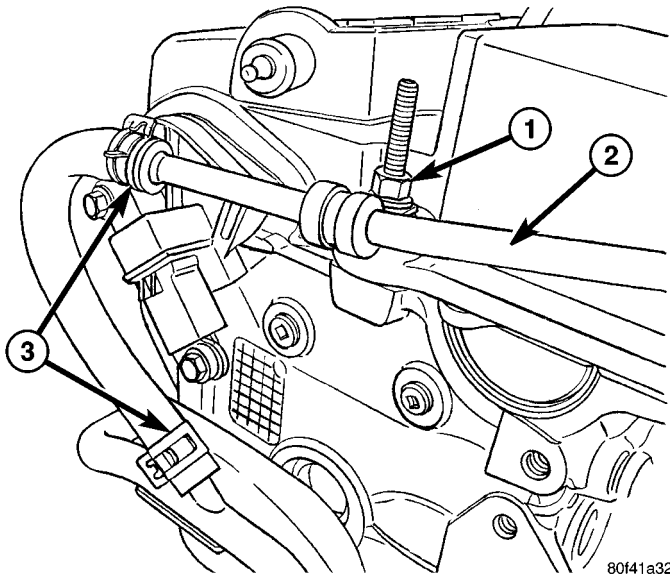
- 1 - BRASS FITTING - 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.)
- 2 - FLARED FITTING - 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - COOLANT SUPPLY LINE

COOLANT RETURN LINE

- (1) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Remove air cleaner housing (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER HOUSING - REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect Inlet Air Temperature (IAT) sensor connector (Fig. 28).

LINES AND HOSES (Continued)

- (4) Disconnect Throttle Inlet Pressure (TIP) hose from charge air cooler hose (Fig. 28).
- (5) Loosen hose clamp at throttle body.
- (6) Disconnect charge air cooler hose from throttle body. Reposition charge air cooler hose.
- (7) Remove fastener securing coolant return line bracket to cylinder head cover stud (Fig. 22).
- (8) Remove hose clamp from coolant return line at heater tube (Fig. 22). Disconnect hose from heater tube.
- (9) Remove banjo bolt from coolant return line at turbocharger (Fig. 20).
- (10) Remove coolant return line.

**Fig. 22 Coolant Return Line Bracket**

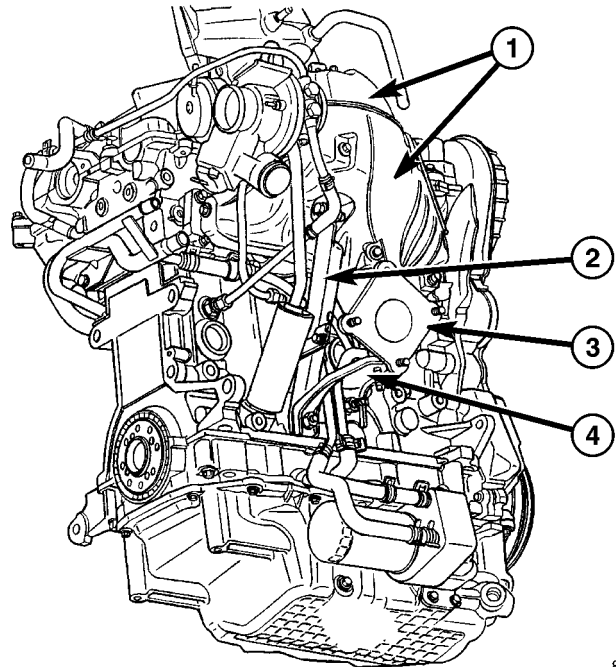
- 1 - NUT
- 2 - COOLANT RETURN LINE
- 3 - HOSE CLAMPS

OIL SUPPLY LINE

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove elbow support bracket (Fig. 23).
- (3) Disconnect oil supply line flared fitting from brass fitting at engine block (Fig. 24).
- (4) Lower vehicle.
- (5) Disconnect oil supply line flared fitting from brass fitting at turbocharger (Fig. 25).
- (6) Remove oil supply line.

OIL RETURN LINE

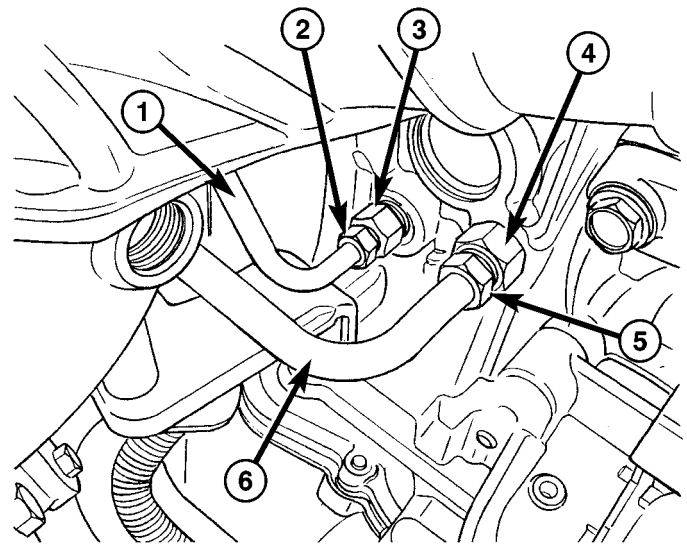
- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove the two fasteners securing the oil return line to the turbocharger.
- (3) Remove hose clamp from oil return line.
- (4) Remove oil return line from crankcase nipple (Fig. 19).



80f3fd98

Fig. 23 Turbocharger Brackets and Heat Shields

- 1 - UPPER/LOWER HEAT SHIELDS
- 2 - TURBOCHARGER SUPPORT BRACKET
- 3 - ELBOW
- 4 - ELBOW SUPPORT BRACKET

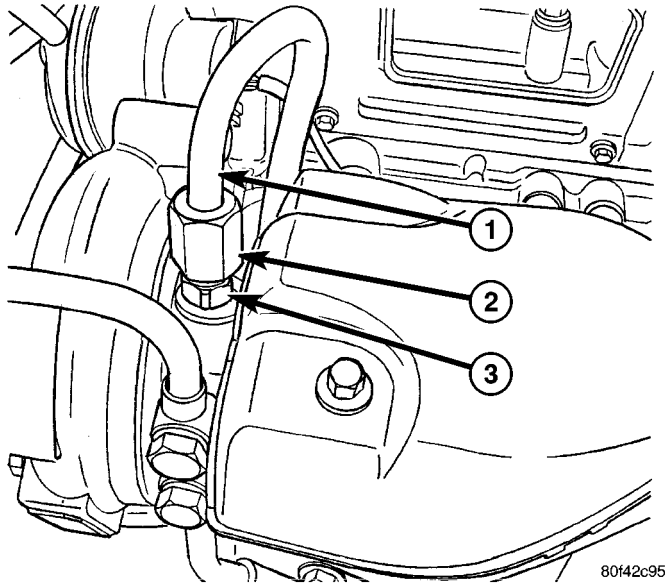


80f42c82

Fig. 24 Oil Supply Line - Engine Block Fitting

- 1 - OIL SUPPLY LINE
- 2 - FLARED FITTING - 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BRASS FITTING - 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - BRASS FITTING - 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.)
- 5 - FLARED FITTING - 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.)
- 6 - OIL COOLER COOLANT LINE

LINES AND HOSES (Continued)

**Fig. 25 Oil Supply Line - Turbocharger Fitting**

- 1 - OIL SUPPLY LINE
- 2 - FLARED FITTING - 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BRASS FITTING - 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.)

INSTALLATION - LINES AND HOSES

NOTE: For line and hose location refer to (Fig. 27).

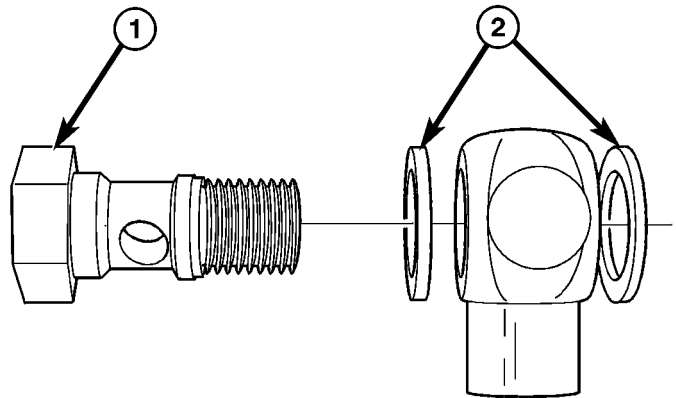
COOLANT SUPPLY LINE

- (1) If brass fitting was removed from engine block, apply thread sealer to threads and install in engine block. Torque brass fitting to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Position coolant supply line to mounting location.
- (3) Install **NEW** washers on banjo fitting of coolant supply line (Fig. 24). Hand start banjo bolt.
- (4) Hand start flared fitting of coolant supply line.
- (5) Torque banjo fitting bolt to 37 N·m (27 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 26).
- (6) Torque flared fitting to 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 24).
- (7) Lower vehicle.
- (8) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

COOLANT RETURN LINE

- (1) Position coolant return line to mounting location.
- (2) Install **NEW** washers on banjo fitting of coolant return line (Fig. 26). Hand start banjo bolt.
- (3) Install hose onto heater tube. Install hose clamp (Fig. 23).
- (4) Torque banjo fitting bolt to 37 N·m (27 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 26).
- (5) Install fastener securing coolant return line bracket to cylinder head cover stud (Fig. 23).

- (6) Install turbocharger clean air hose (Fig. 15).
- (7) Tighten hose clamps to 1.7 N·m (15 in. lbs.).
- (8) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

**Fig. 26 Banjo Bolt and Washers**

- 1 - BANJO BOLT
- 2 - WASHERS

OIL SUPPLY LINE

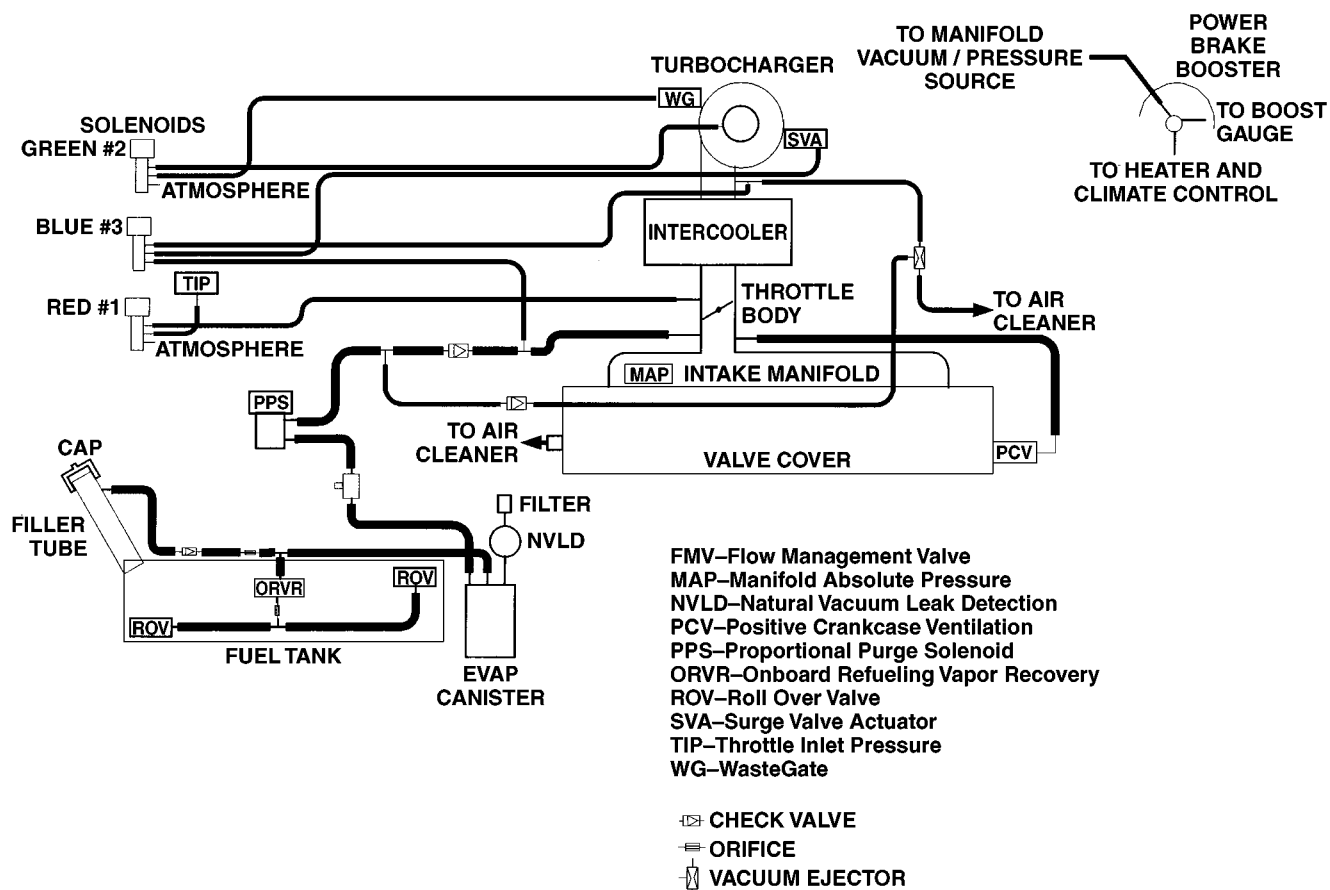
- (1) If brass fitting was removed from engine block, apply thread sealer to threads and install. Torque brass fitting to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Position oil supply line to mounting location.
- (3) Install **NEW** washers on banjo fitting of oil supply line (Fig. 26). Hand start banjo bolt at turbocharger (Fig. 25).
- (4) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (5) Hand start flared fitting at engine block (Fig. 25).
- (6) Torque flared fitting to 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 25).
- (7) Install elbow support bracket (Fig. 23).
- (8) Lower vehicle.
- (9) Torque banjo fitting bolt to 37 N·m (27 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 26).

OIL RETURN LINE

- (1) Clean gasket surfaces.
- (2) Install new gasket.
- (3) Install oil return line hose over crankcase nipple (Fig. 20).
- (4) Install the two fasteners securing the oil return line to the turbocharger. Torque fasteners to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (5) Install and tighten hose clamp for oil return line hose.
- (6) Lower vehicle.

SOLENOIDS AND VACUUM HARNESS

DESCRIPTION



810a8645

Fig. 27 Vacuum Harness Schematic

NOTE: Refer to (Fig. 27) and (Fig. 28) for vacuum harness routing and component location.

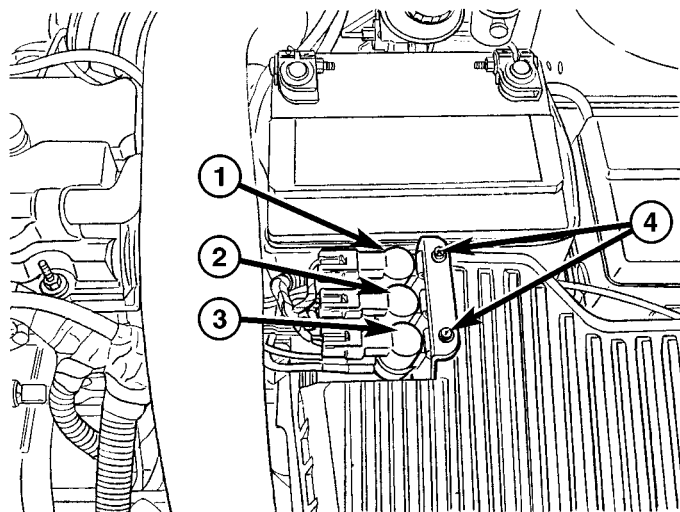
Turbocharged vehicles are equipped with three solenoids that are PCM controlled. They are mounted to the air cleaner housing cover. A vacuum harness connects the solenoids to their respective component.

- Wastegate Actuator Solenoid
- Surge Valve Actuator Solenoid
- Throttle Inlet Pressure (TIP) Solenoid

SOLENOIDS AND VACUUM HARNESS (Continued)

REMOVAL

NOTE: For specific solenoid location, refer to (Fig. 28).



810a864c

Fig. 28 Turbocharger Solenoids and Mounting Bracket

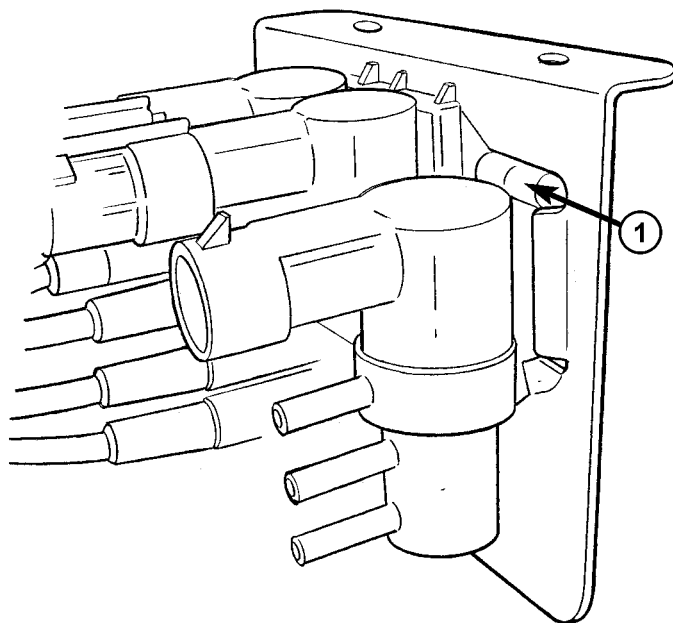
- 1 - TIP SOLENOID
- 2 - SURGE VALVE ACTUATOR SOLENOID
- 3 - WASTEGATE ACTUATOR SOLENOID
- 4 - BRACKET MOUNTING SCREWS

(1) Remove solenoid mounting bracket screws (Fig. 28).

(2) Disconnect solenoid electrical connector.

(3) Disconnect vacuum harness connector from solenoid.

(4) Push on solenoid lock tab and slide solenoid off bracket (Fig. 29).



810a865a

Fig. 29 Solenoid Lock Tab

1 - LOCK TAB

INSTALLATION

(1) Slide solenoid onto mounting bracket until lock tab engages (Fig. 29).

(2) Connect vacuum harness connector to solenoid.

(3) Connect solenoid electrical connector.

(4) Install screws securing solenoid mounting bracket to air cleaner housing (Fig. 28).

EXHAUST SYSTEM

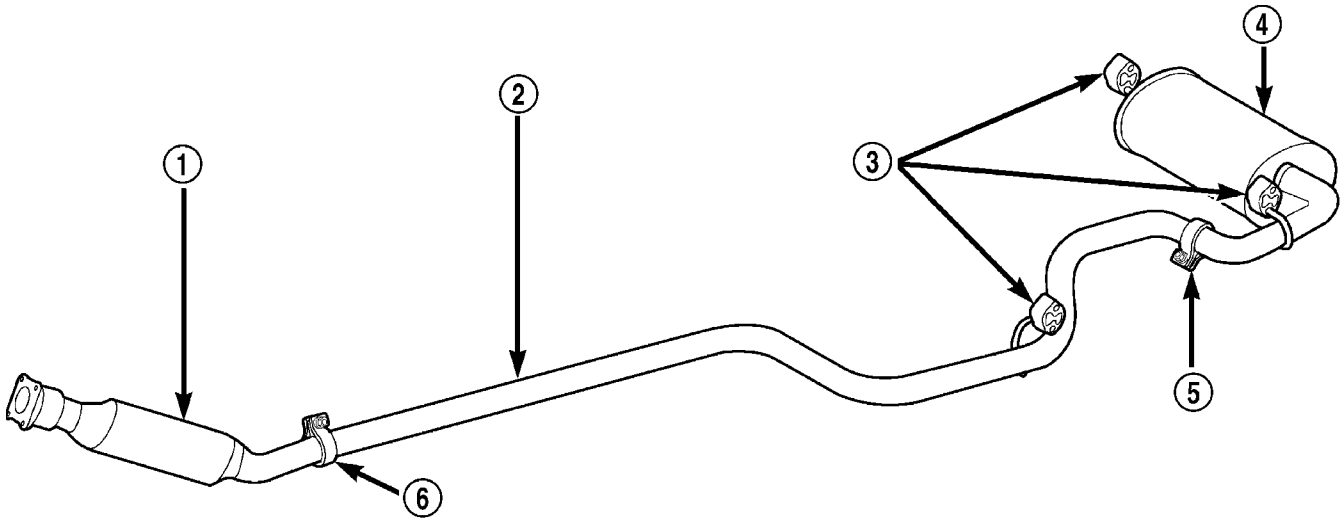
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
EXHAUST SYSTEM		REMOVAL	23
DESCRIPTION	17	INSPECTION	23
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		INSTALLATION	23
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EXHAUST SYSTEM	18	HEAT SHIELDS	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EXHAUST SYSTEM RESTRICTION CHECK	18	DESCRIPTION	24
INSPECTION	19	REMOVAL	24
ADJUSTMENTS	19	REMOVAL	24
SPECIFICATIONS		INSTALLATION	24
EXHAUST SYSTEM CLEARANCES	19	INSTALLATION	25
TORQUE	21	INTERMEDIATE PIPE	
SPECIAL TOOLS		REMOVAL	25
EXHAUST SYSTEM	21	INSTALLATION	25
CATALYTIC CONVERTER		MUFFLER	
DESCRIPTION	21	REMOVAL	26
OPERATION	21	INSTALLATION	27

EXHAUST SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The exhaust system consists of an under floor catalytic converter, intermediate pipe, and a muffler with tailpipe (Fig. 1).



80ae8342

Fig. 1 Exhaust System

- 1 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER
2 - EXHAUST INTERMEDIATE PIPE
3 - ISOLATORS
- 4 - MUFFLER
5 - BAND CLAMP
6 - BAND CLAMP

EXHAUST SYSTEM (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EXHAUST SYSTEM

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
EXCESSIVE EXHAUST NOISE (UNDER HOOD)	1. Exhaust manifold cracked or broken. 2. Manifold to cylinder head leak. 3. Exhaust Flex joint to manifold leak. 4. Exhaust flex joint. 5. Pipe and shell noise from front exhaust pipe.	1. Replace manifold. 2. Tighten manifold and/or replace gasket. 3. Tighten fasteners or replace gasket. 4. Replace catalytic converter assembly. 5. Characteristic of single wall pipes.
EXCESSIVE EXHAUST NOISE	1. Leaks at pipe joints. 2. Burned, blown, or rusted out exhaust pipe or muffler. 3. Restriction in muffler or tailpipe. 4. Catalytic converter material in muffler.	1. Tighten or replace clamps at leaking joints. 2. Replace muffler or exhaust pipes. 3. Perform exhaust system restriction check. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EXHAUST SYSTEM RESTRICTION CHECK) . Replace component(s) as necessary. 4. Replace muffler and converter assembly. Check fuel injection and ignition systems for proper operation.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EXHAUST SYSTEM RESTRICTION CHECK

Exhaust system restriction can be checked by measuring back pressure using the DRB III® and PEP module pressure tester.

WARNING: THE NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS VERY HIGH. THEREFORE, NEVER WORK AROUND OR ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ANY PART OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM UNTIL IT IS COOLED. SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN WORKING NEAR THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONVERTER RISES TO A HIGH LEVEL AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ENGINE OPERATION TIME.

NOTE: For Special Tool identification, (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - SPECIAL TOOLS).

(1) Disconnect and remove the upstream (before catalytic converter) oxygen sensor. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION/O₂ SENSOR - REMOVAL)

(2) Install the Exhaust Back Pressure Fitting Adaptor CH8519.

(3) Connect the Low Pressure Sensor (15 psi) CH7063 to the back pressure fitting.

(4) Following the PEP module instruction manual, connect all required cables to the DRB III® and PEP module. Select the available menu options on the DRBIII® display screen for using the digital pressure gauge function.

(5) Apply the park brake and start the engine.

(6) With transmission in Park or Neutral, raise engine speed to 2000 RPM. Monitor the pressure readings on the DRBIII®. Back pressure should not exceed specified limit. Refer to specification in table below EXHAUST BACK PRESSURE LIMITS.

(7) If pressure exceeds maximum limits, inspect exhaust system for restricted component. For further catalytic converter inspection procedures, (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/CATALYTIC CONVERTER - INSPECTION). Replace component(s) as necessary.

EXHAUST SYSTEM (Continued)

EXHAUST BACK PRESSURE LIMITS

Exhaust Back Pressure Limit (Max)	
Vehicle in Park/Neutral (no load) @2000 RPM	3.45 Kpa (0.5 psi)

INSPECTION

Inspect the exhaust pipes, catalytic converters, muffler, and resonators for cracked joints, broken welds and corrosion damage that would result in a leaking exhaust system. Inspect the clamps, support brackets, and insulators for cracks and corrosion damage.

NOTE: Slip joint band clamps are spot welded to exhaust system. If a band clamp must be replaced, the spot weld must be ground off.

ADJUSTMENTS

A misaligned exhaust system is usually indicated by a vibration, rattling noise, or binding of exhaust system components. These noises are sometimes hard to distinguish from other chassis noises. Inspect exhaust system for broken or loose clamps, heat shields, insulators, and brackets. Replace or tighten as necessary. It is important that exhaust system clearances and alignment be maintained.

Perform the following procedures to align the exhaust system. For exhaust system clearance specifications, refer to (Fig. 2) or (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - SPECIFICATIONS)

- (1) Loosen clamps and support brackets.
- (2) Align the exhaust system starting at the front, working rearward.
- (3) Tighten all clamps and brackets once alignment and clearances are achieved.

SPECIFICATIONS

EXHAUST SYSTEM CLEARANCES

- (1) Use the following illustration to adjust the exhaust system (Fig. 2).

EXHAUST SYSTEM (Continued)

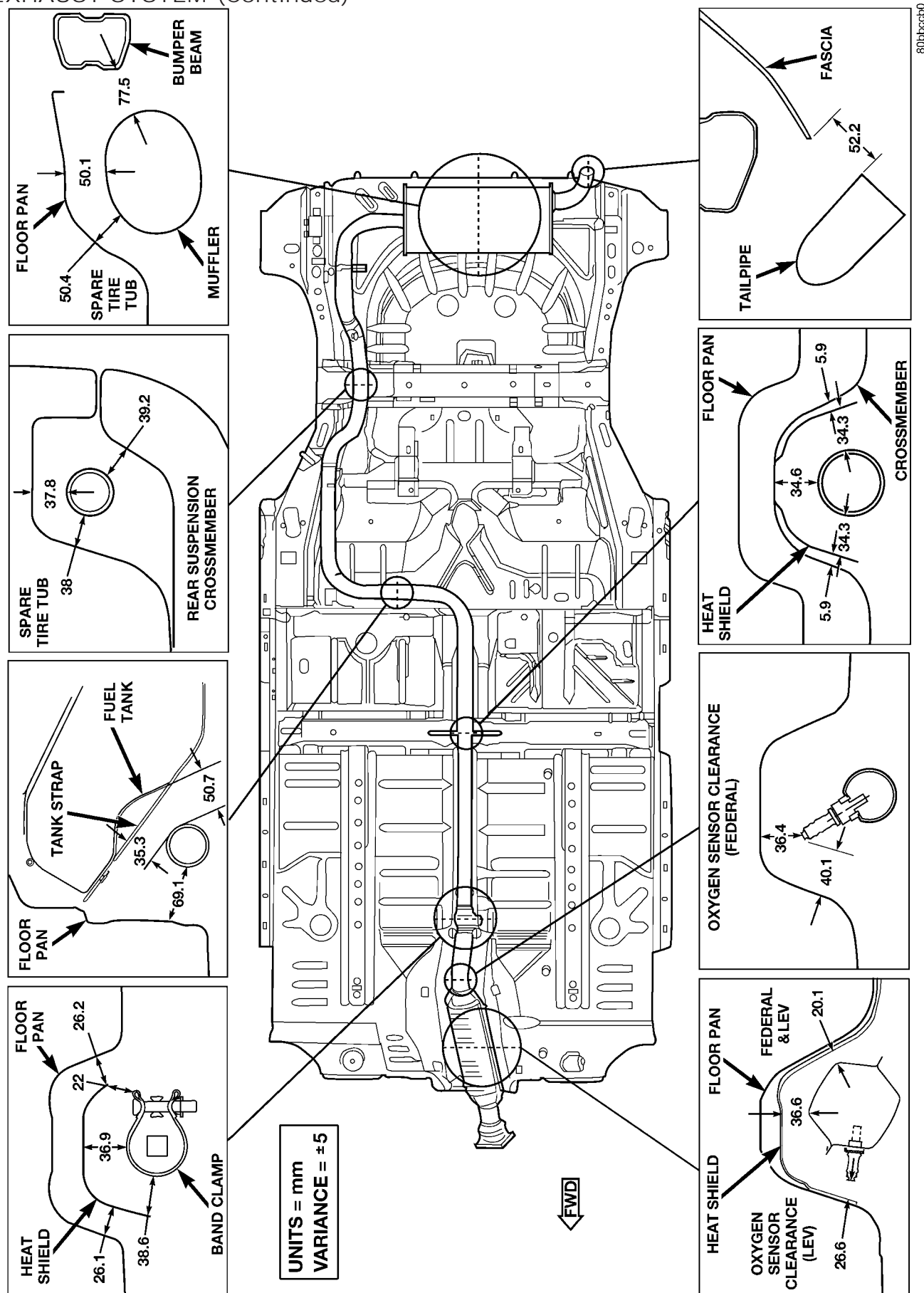


Fig. 2 EXHAUST SYSTEM CLEARANCES

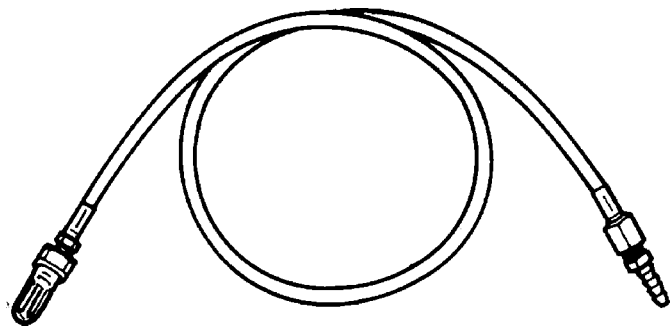
EXHAUST SYSTEM (Continued)

TORQUE

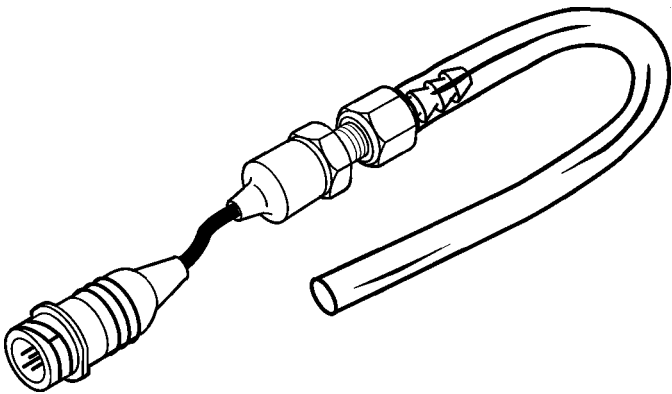
DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Fastener, Band Clamps	47	35	-
Fasteners, Catalytic Converter to Exhaust Manifold Flange	28	-	250

SPECIAL TOOLS

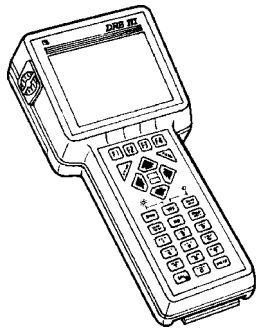
EXHAUST SYSTEM



Back Pressure Test Adapter - CH8519



Pressure Transducer CH7063



DRB III & PEP Module - OT-CH6010A

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

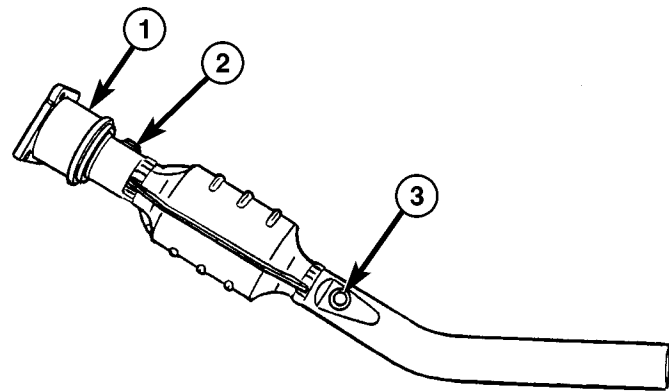
DESCRIPTION

An under-floor catalytic converter is used on all three converter packages; EURO (Fig. 3), Low Emission Vehicle (LEV) (Fig. 4), and the High Output engine (Fig. 5).

CAUTION: Due to exterior physical similarities of some catalytic converters with pipe assemblies, extreme care should be taken with replacement parts.

An exhaust flex-joint coupling secures the catalytic converter to the exhaust manifold by using four fasteners and a gasket for sealing (Fig. 6). The flex-joint is serviced with the catalytic converter.

CAUTION: When servicing the catalytic converter, care must be exercised not to dent or bend the flex-joint. Should this occur, the flex-joint will eventually fail and require the catalytic converter to be replaced. Do not allow the exhaust system to hang unsupported. If the isolators are removed and the catalytic converter is still attached to the exhaust manifold, failure to the flex joint will result.



80d4f92a

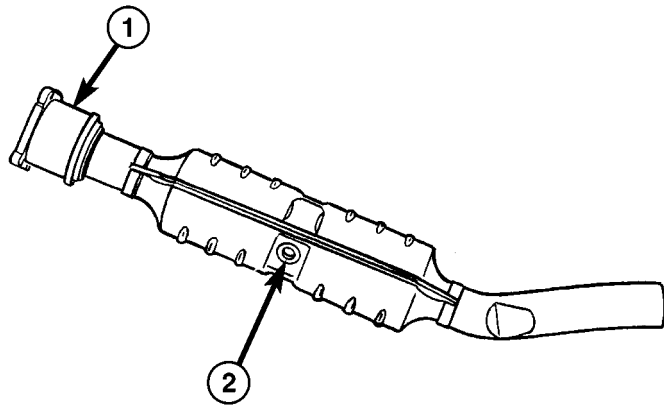
Fig. 3 Catalytic Converter - EURO

- 1 - FLEX JOINT
- 2 - OXYGEN SENSOR - UPSTREAM
- 3 - OXYGEN SENSOR - DOWNSTREAM

OPERATION

The three-way catalytic converter simultaneously converts three exhaust emissions into harmless gases. Specifically, HC and CO emissions are converted into water (H₂O) and carbon dioxide (CO₂). Oxides of Nitrogen (NO_x) are converted into Nitrogen

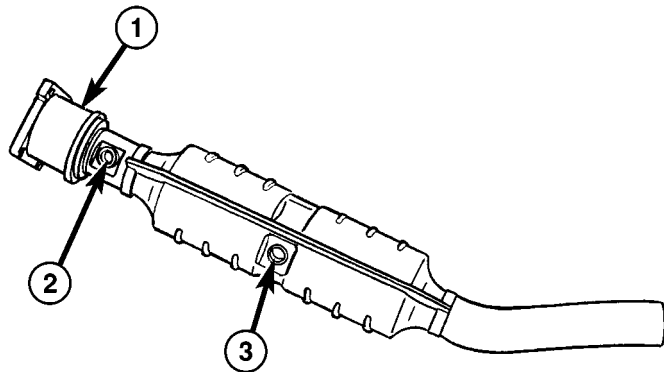
CATALYTIC CONVERTER (Continued)



80d4f901

Fig. 4 Catalytic Converter - LEV

- 1 - FLEX JOINT
2 - OXYGEN SENSOR - DOWNSTREAM



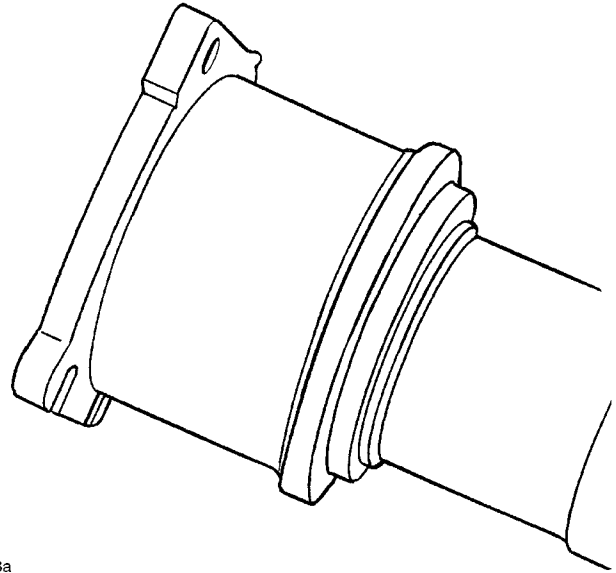
80d4f8d9

Fig. 5 Catalytic Converter - High Output Engine

- 1 - FLEX JOINT
2 - OXYGEN SENSOR - UPSTREAM
3 - OXYGEN SENSOR - DOWNSTREAM

(N) and Oxygen. The three-way catalyst is most efficient in converting HC, CO and NO_x at the stoichiometric air fuel ratio of 14.7:1.

The oxygen content in a catalyst is important for efficient conversion of exhaust gases. When a high oxygen content (lean) air/fuel ratio is present for an extended period, oxygen content in a catalyst can reach a maximum. When a rich air/fuel ratio is present for an extended period, the oxygen content in the catalyst can become totally depleted. When this



80d4f93a

Fig. 6 Flex Joint

occurs, the catalyst fails to convert the gases. This is known as catalyst "punch through."

Catalyst operation is dependent on its ability to store and release the oxygen needed to complete the emissions-reducing chemical reactions. As a catalyst deteriorates, its ability to store oxygen is reduced. Since the catalyst's ability to store oxygen is somewhat related to proper operation, oxygen storage can be used as an indicator of catalyst performance. Refer to the appropriate Diagnostic Information for diagnosis of a catalyst related Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).

The combustion reaction caused by the catalyst releases additional heat in the exhaust system, causing temperature increases in the area of the reactor under severe operating conditions. Such conditions can exist when the engine misfires or otherwise does not operate at peak efficiency. **Do not** remove spark plug wires from plugs or by any other means short out cylinders. Failure of the catalytic converter can occur due to temperature increases caused by unburned fuel passing through the converter. This deterioration of the catalyst core can result in excessively high emission levels, noise complaints, and exhaust restrictions.

Unleaded gasoline must be used to avoid ruining the catalyst core. Do not allow engine to operate above 1200 RPM in neutral for extended periods over 5 minutes. This condition may result in excessive exhaust system/floor pan temperatures because of no air movement under the vehicle.

The flex joint allows flexing as the engine moves, preventing breakage that could occur from the back-and-forth motion of a transverse mounted engine.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER (Continued)

CAUTION: Due to exterior physical similarities of some catalytic converters with pipe assemblies, extreme care should be taken with replacement parts. There are internal converter differences required in some parts of the country (particularly vehicles built for States with strict emission requirements) and between model years.

REMOVAL

WARNING: THE NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS VERY HIGH. THEREFORE, NEVER ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ANY PART OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM UNTIL IT IS COOLED. SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN WORKING NEAR THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONVERTER RISES TO A HIGH LEVEL AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ENGINE OPERATION TIME.

- (1) Remove muffler and exhaust pipe. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/MUFFLER - REMOVAL)
- (2) Disconnect the downstream oxygen sensor electrical connector. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION/O₂ SENSOR - REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the exhaust manifold support bracket (LEV only) (Fig. 7).

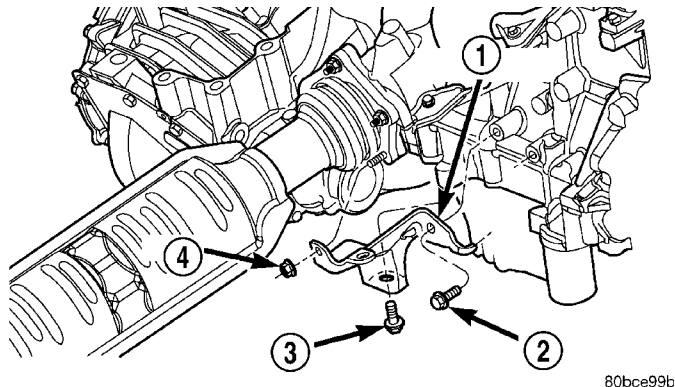


Fig. 7 Exhaust Manifold Support Bracket - LEV

- 1 - BRACKET
- 2 - BOLT (M10) - 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.)
- 3 - BOLT (M12) - 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.)
- 4 - NUT - 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)

- (4) Remove catalytic converter to exhaust manifold attaching fasteners and remove converter from vehicle (Fig. 8).

- (5) Remove and discard the flange gasket.

NOTE: When replacement is required on any component of the exhaust system, original equipment parts (or equivalent) must be used.

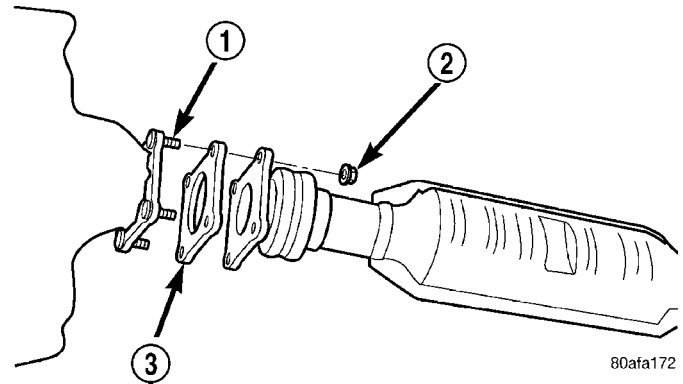


Fig. 8 Catalytic Converter to Exhaust Manifold Connection - Typical

- 1 - PRESSED-IN STUDS
- 2 - NUTS
- 3 - GASKET

INSPECTION

WARNING: THE NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS VERY HIGH. THEREFORE, NEVER ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ANY PART OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM UNTIL IT IS COOLED. SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN WORKING NEAR THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONVERTER RISES TO A HIGH LEVEL AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ENGINE OPERATION TIME.

Check catalytic converter for a flow restriction. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) Exhaust System Restriction Check for procedure.

Visually inspect the catalytic converter element by using a borescope or equivalent. Remove oxygen sensor(s) and insert borescope. If borescope is not available, remove converter and inspect element using a flashlight. Inspect element for cracked or melted substrate.

NOTE: Before replacing a catalytic converter, determine the root cause of failure. Most catalytic converter failures are caused by air, fuel or ignition problems. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) for test procedures.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: When assembling exhaust system do not tighten clamps until all components are aligned and clearances are checked.

- (1) Assemble catalytic converter to exhaust manifold connection. Use a new flange gasket.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER (Continued)

(2) Install exhaust manifold support bracket (LEV only). Tighten M10 bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.), M12 bolt to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.), and nut to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(3) Install bolt attaching manifold support bracket to the heat shield (NLEV only). Tighten bolt to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(4) Assemble muffler and exhaust pipe to catalytic converter. Install muffler and pipe support isolators to the underbody.

(5) Tighten the catalytic converter to exhaust manifold fasteners to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 8).

(6) Working from the front of the system; align each component to maintain position and proper clearance with under body components. Tighten all slip joint band clamps to 47 N·m (35 ft. lbs.).

CAUTION: Exhaust band clamps should never be tightened such that the two sides of the clamps are bottomed out against the center hourglass shaped center block. Once this occurs, the clamp has lost clamping force and must be replaced.

(7) If removed, install downstream oxygen sensor (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION/O₂ SENSOR - INSTALLATION).

(8) Connect downstream oxygen sensor electrical connector.

(9) Start the engine and inspect for exhaust leaks. Repair exhaust leaks as necessary.

(10) Check the exhaust system for contact with the body panels. Make the necessary adjustments, if needed.

HEAT SHIELDS

DESCRIPTION

The heat shields (Fig. 9), (Fig. 10) and (Fig. 11) are needed to protect both the vehicle and the environment from the high temperatures developed in the vicinity of the catalytic converter.

CAUTION: Avoid application of rust prevention compounds or undercoating materials to exhaust system floor pan heat shield on cars if equipped. Light over-spray near the edges is permitted. Application of coating will greatly reduce the efficiency of the heat shields resulting in excessive floor pan temperatures and objectionable fumes.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove fasteners attaching heat shield to under body (Fig. 9), or engine component (Fig. 10) (Fig. 11).
- (3) Remove heat shield(s).

REMOVAL

- (1) Using a flat scraper or sharp tool, locate an edge of heat shield between the body and the heat shield
- (2) Attach pliers or locking pliers to the edge and exert a pulling force while applying a heat gun to the heat shield.
- (3) Remove and clean heat shield area with Mopar® Adhesive Cleaner.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position heat shield to underbody (Fig. 9) or engine component (Fig. 10) (Fig. 11).
- (2) Install and tighten heat shield fasteners (Fig. 9), (Fig. 10), or (Fig. 11)
- (3) Inspect heat shield to exhaust system clearances and adjust as necessary. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - SPECIFICATIONS)
- (4) Lower the vehicle.

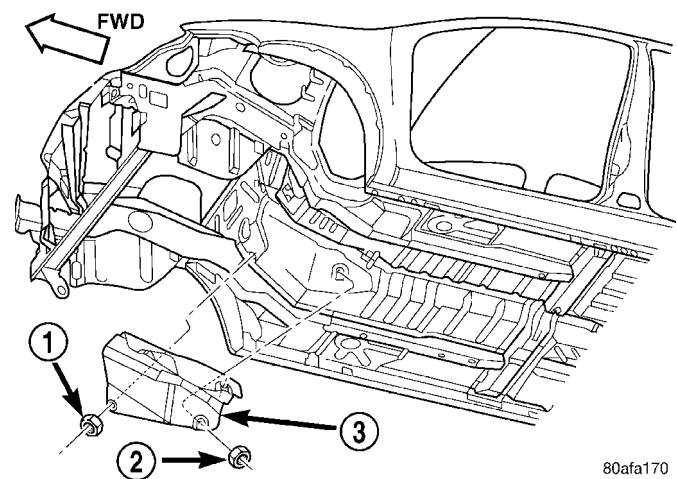


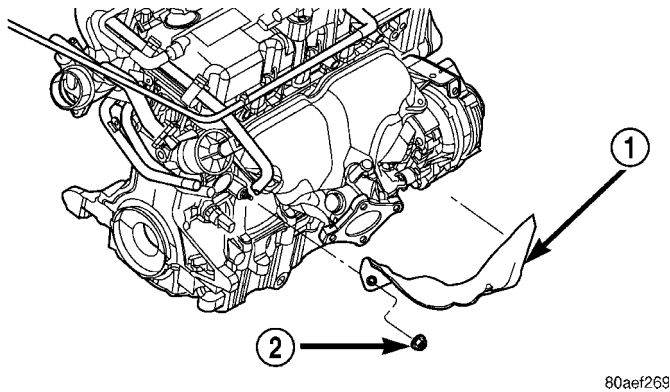
Fig. 9 Heat Shield - Catalytic Converter

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - NUT
- 3 - HEAT SHIELD

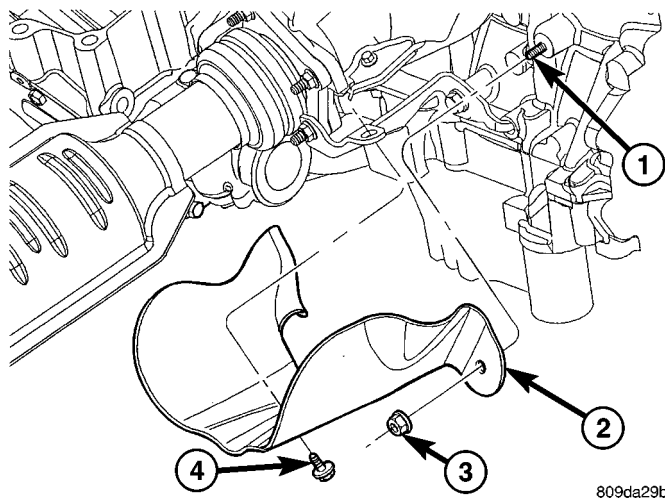
(5) Start the engine and inspect for exhaust leaks. Repair exhaust leaks as necessary.

(6) Check the exhaust system for contact with the body panels. Make the necessary adjustments, if needed.

HEAT SHIELDS (Continued)

**Fig. 10 Heat Shield - Engine Wire Harness**

- 1 - HEAT SHIELD
2 - NUT - 11 N·m (100 in. lbs.)

**Fig. 11 Heat Shield - Engine Wire Harness**

- 1 - STUD
2 - HEAT SHIELD - WIRING
3 - NUT - 11 N·m (100 in. lbs.)
4 - BOLT - 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Remove old adhesive and clean heat shield area with Mopar® Adhesive Cleaner.
- (2) Apply new heat shield to dry surface.

INTERMEDIATE PIPE**REMOVAL**

WARNING: THE NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS VERY HIGH. THEREFORE, NEVER WORK AROUND OR ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ANY PART OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM UNTIL IT IS COOLED. SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN WORKING NEAR THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CON-

VERTER RISES TO A HIGH LEVEL AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ENGINE OPERATING TIME.

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist and apply penetrating oil to band clamp fastener of component being removed.

NOTE: Do not use petroleum-based lubricants when removing/installing muffler or exhaust pipe isolators as it may compromise the life of the part. A suitable substitute is a mixture of liquid dish soap and water.

- (2) Remove the muffler. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM/MUFFLER - REMOVAL)

- (3) Loosen band clamp at the catalytic converter to intermediate pipe joint (Fig. 12)

- (4) Remove intermediate pipe support isolator. Separate at slip joint and remove intermediate pipe (Fig. 12).

- (5) Clean ends of pipes and muffler to assure mating of all parts. Discard broken or worn isolators, rusted or overused clamps, supports, and attaching parts.

NOTE: When replacement is required on any component of the exhaust system, you must use original equipment parts (or their equivalent).

INSTALLATION

When assembling exhaust system **do not** tighten clamps until components are aligned and clearances are checked.

- (1) Assemble intermediate pipe to catalytic converter and the isolator support to the underbody (Fig. 12).

- (2) Install the muffler to intermediate pipe and the isolator supports to the underbody.

- (3) Working from the front of system; align each component to maintain position and proper clearance with underbody parts. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - ADJUSTMENTS)

- (4) Tighten all band clamps to 47 N·m (35 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 13).

CAUTION: Band clamps should never be tightened such that the two sides of the clamps are bottomed out against the center hourglass shaped center block. Once this occurs, the clamp band has been stretched and has lost its clamping force and must be replaced.*

NOTE: *To replace the band clamp; remove the nut and peel back the ends of the clamp until spot weld breaks.

INTERMEDIATE PIPE (Continued)

NOTE: Maintain proper clamp orientation when replacing with new clamp.

- (5) Connect the exhaust system ground strap.
- (6) Start the engine and inspect for exhaust leaks. Repair exhaust leaks as necessary.
- (7) Check the exhaust system for contact with the body panels. Make the necessary adjustments, if needed.

MUFFLER

REMOVAL

WARNING: THE NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS VERY HIGH. THEREFORE, NEVER WORK AROUND OR ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ANY PART OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM UNTIL IT IS COOLED. SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN WORKING NEAR THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONVERTER RISES TO A HIGH LEVEL AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ENGINE OPERATING TIME.

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist and apply penetrating oil to band clamp fastener of component being removed.

NOTE: Do not use petroleum-based lubricants when removing/installing muffler or exhaust pipe isolators as it may compromise the life of the part. A suitable substitute is a mixture of liquid dish soap and water.

- (2) Remove exhaust system ground strap.
- (3) Loosen band clamp and remove support isolators at muffler. Remove muffler from exhaust pipe (Fig. 12).
- (4) Clean ends of pipes and muffler to assure mating of all parts. Discard broken or worn isolators, rusted or overused clamps, supports, and attaching parts.

NOTE: When replacement is required on any component of the exhaust system, you must use original equipment parts (or their equivalent).

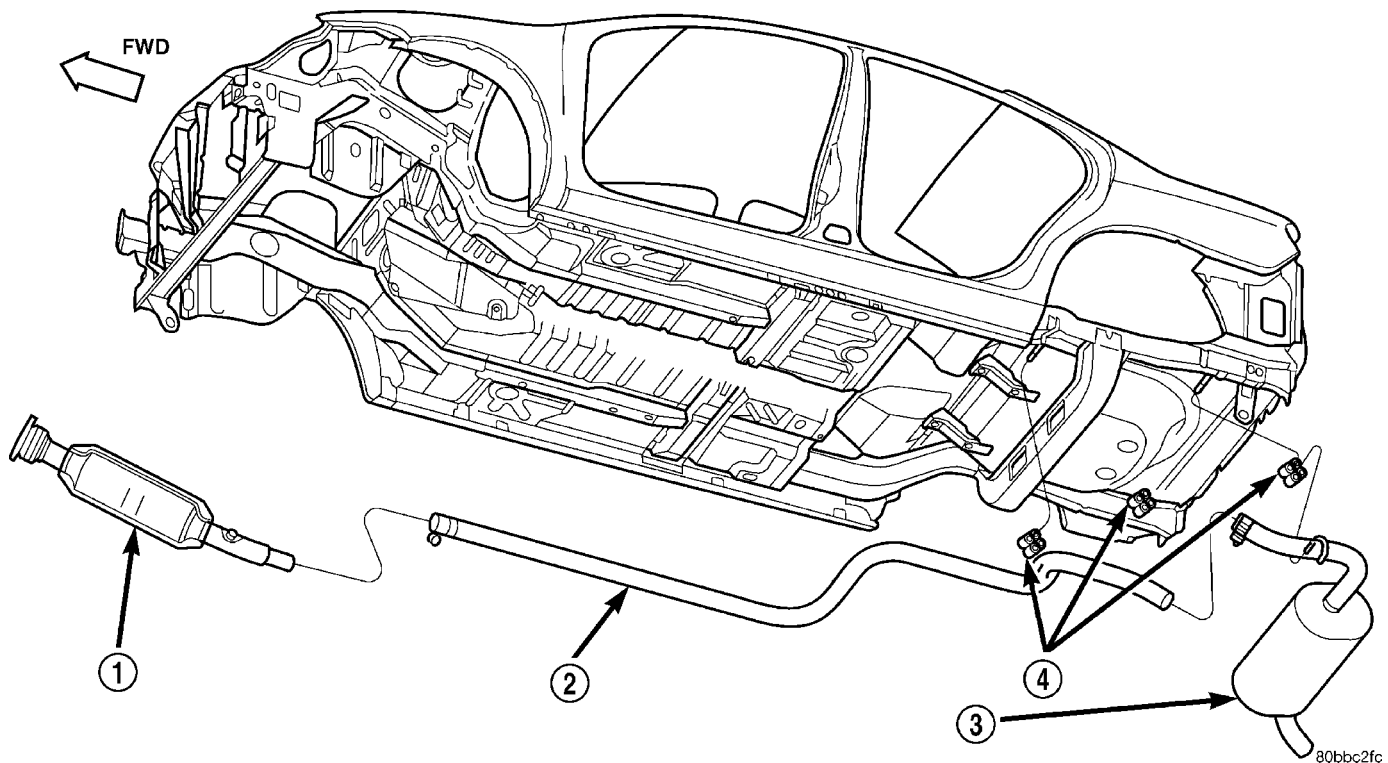


Fig. 12 EXHAUST SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER
2 - INTERMEDIATE PIPE

3 - MUFFLER
4 - ISOLATORS

MUFFLER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

When assembling exhaust system **do not** tighten clamps until components are aligned and clearances are checked.

(1) Install the muffler to intermediate pipe and the isolator supports to the underbody.

(2) Working from the front of system; align each component to maintain position and proper clearance with underbody parts. (Refer to 11 - EXHAUST SYSTEM - ADJUSTMENTS)

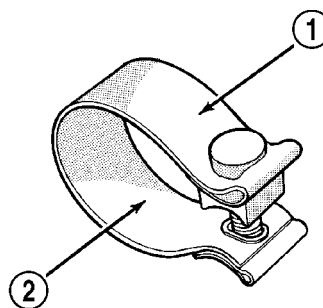
(3) Tighten all band clamps to 47 N·m (35 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 13).

CAUTION: Band clamps should never be tightened such that the two sides of the clamps are bottomed out against the center hourglass shaped center block. Once this occurs, the clamp band has been stretched and has lost its clamping force and must be replaced.*

NOTE: *To replace the band clamp; remove the nut and peel back the ends of the clamp until spot weld breaks.

NOTE: Maintain proper clamp orientation when replacing with new clamp.

(4) Connect the exhaust system ground strap.



9511-5

Fig. 13 Band Clamp

1 - CLAMP SIZE
2 - TORQUE SPECIFICATION

(5) Start the engine and inspect for exhaust leaks. Repair exhaust leaks as necessary.

(6) Check the exhaust system for contact with the body panels. Make the necessary adjustments, if needed.

FRAME & BUMPERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BUMPERS		REAR BUMPER REINFORCEMENT	
SPECIFICATIONS		REMOVAL	7
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS	1	INSTALLATION	7
FRONT FASCIA		FRAME	
REMOVAL	2	SPECIFICATIONS	
INSTALLATION	4	FRAME DIMENSIONS	7
FRONT BUMPER REINFORCEMENT		FRONT CROSSMEMBER	
REMOVAL	5	DESCRIPTION	12
INSTALLATION	5	REMOVAL	
REAR FASCIA		FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER	12
REMOVAL	6	INSTALLATION	14
INSTALLATION	6		

BUMPERS

SPECIFICATIONS

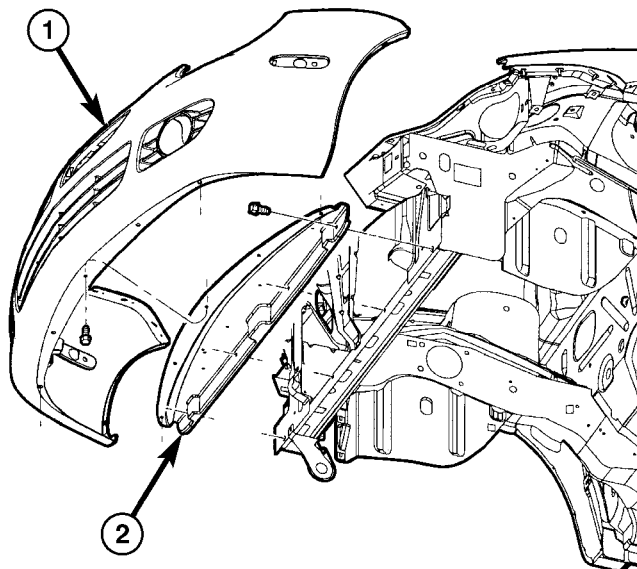
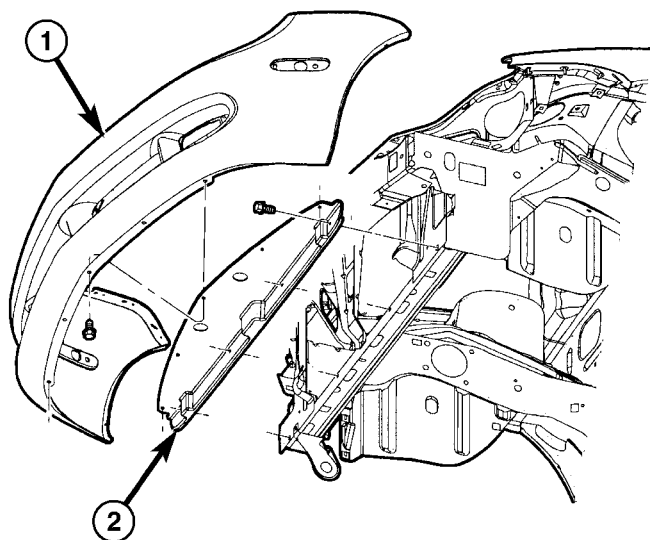
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	TORQUE
Front Bumper Reinforcement Bolt	12 N·m (105 in. lbs.)
Rear Bumper Reinforcement Bolt	10 N·m (90 in. lbs.)
Front Crossmember To Side Rail Bolt	153 N·m (113 ft. lbs.)
Front Crossmember/ Control Arm To Side Rail Bolt	244 N·m (1180 ft. lbs.)

FRONT FASCIA

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove splash shield attaching screws.
- (2) Remove fasteners attaching air dam to cross-member (Fig. 1).
- (3) SRT-4 vehicle remove four attaching screws (Fig. 2).

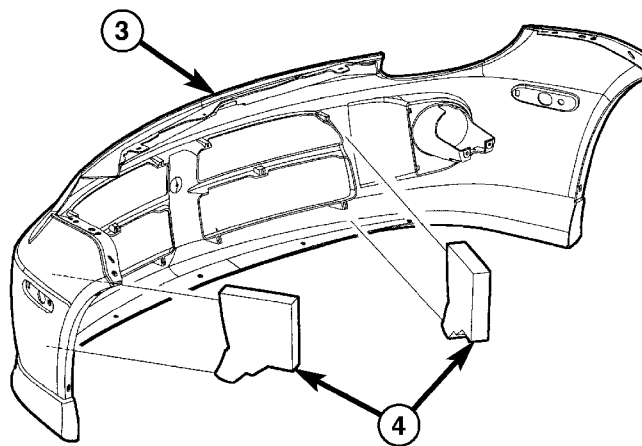
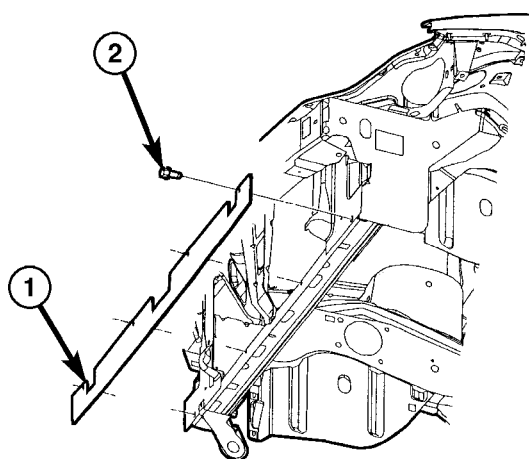


81228c12

Fig. 1 AIR DAM - DOMESTIC

1 - FASCIA

2 - AIR DAM



8108651d

Fig. 2 FRONT AIR DAM - SRT-4

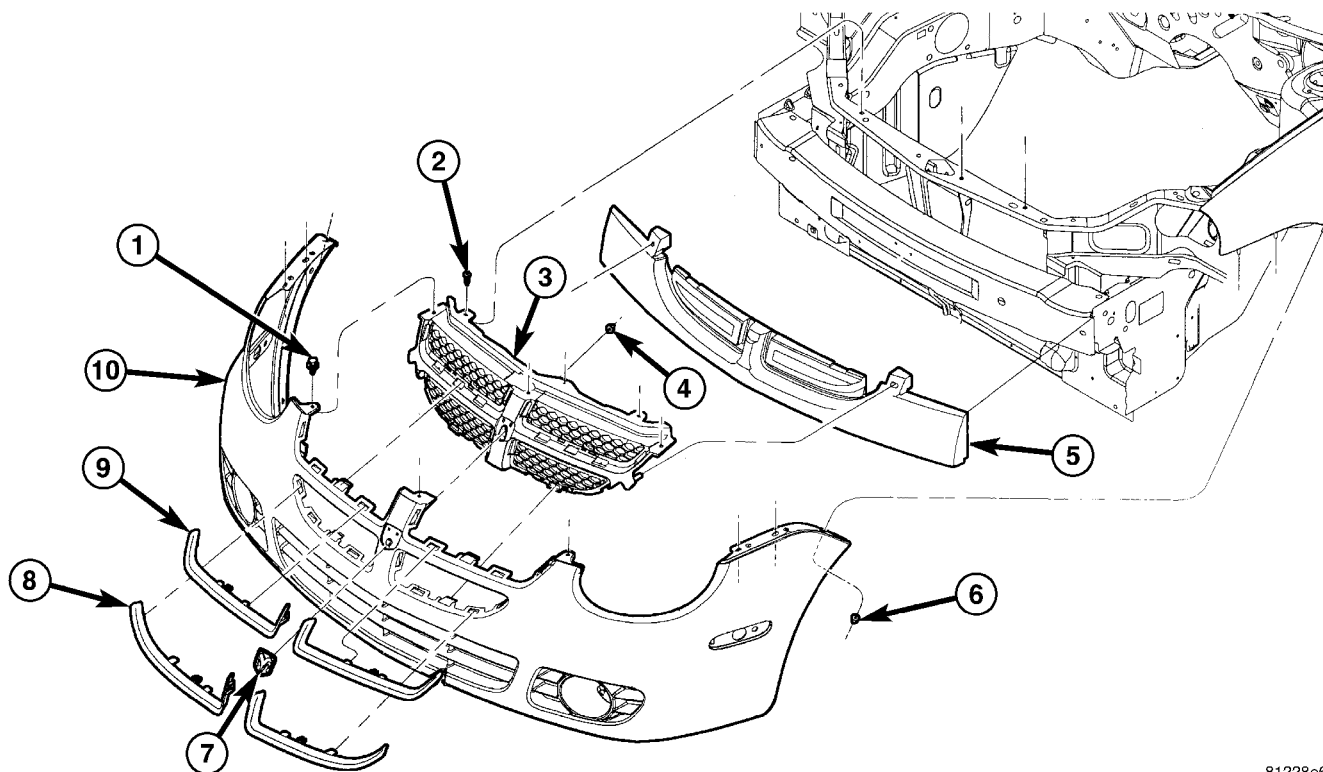
1 - FRONT FASCIA

2 - AIR DAM

3 - FASCIA TO CROSSMEMBER UPPER BLOCKER

4 - AIR DAM (BLADE) BETWEEN AIR DAM AND FASTENER HEAD

FRONT FASCIA (Continued)

**Fig. 3 FRONT FASCIA - DOMESTIC**

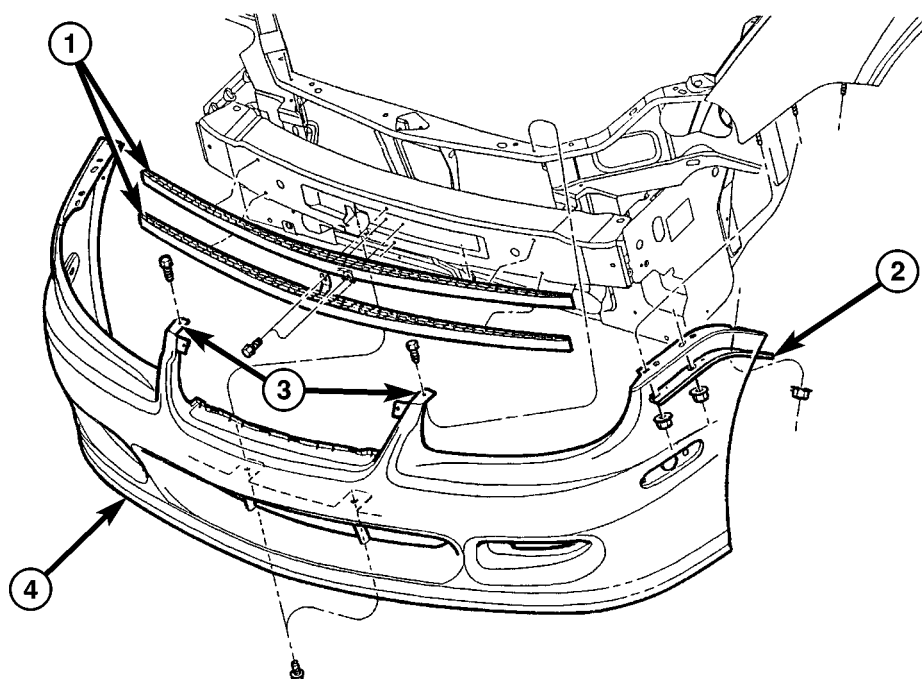
81228e67

- 1 - FASCIA
- 2 - PUSH PIN FASTENER(S)
- 3 - ATTACHING SCREW(S)
- 4 - GRILLE

- 5 - EMBLEM NUT
- 6 - SURROUND GRILLE
- 7 - EMBLEM

(4) Disconnect fog lamp wiring harness, if equipped.

(5) Remove nuts attaching front bumper fascia to bottom of fender flange. (Fig. 3), and (Fig. 4).

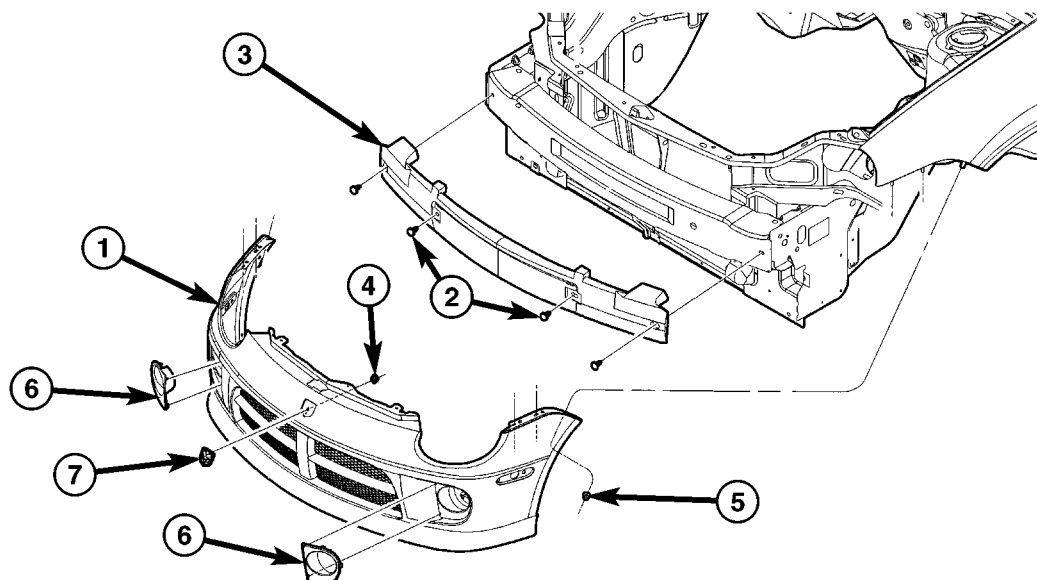
**Fig. 4 FRONT BUMPER FASCIA**

80d154f3

- 1 - ENERGY ABORBERS
- 2 - FRONT FASCIA TO BODY RETAINER

- 3 - FASCIA HORN
- 4 - FRONT BUMPER FASCIA

FRONT FASCIA (Continued)



81086511

Fig. 5 FRONT FASCIA - SRT-4

- 1 - SRT-4 FRONT FASCIA
- 2 - PUSH PIN(S)
- 3 - FRONT BUMPER FASCIA FOAM
- 4 - MEDALLION TO FASCIA NUT

- 5 - WASHER/HEX NUT
- 6 - FOG LAMP BEZEL
- 7 - MEDALLION

- (6) Remove fascia from vehicle.
- (7) SRT-4 vehicle remove the fascia to crossmember upper blockers from the fascia (Fig. 5).

INSTALLATION

- (1) SRT-4 vehicle place into position the fascia to crossmember upper blockers to the fascia (Fig. 5).
- (2) Position fascia on vehicle , (Fig. 3) and (Fig. 4).

- (3) Install nuts attaching front bumper fascia to bottom of fender flange.
- (4) Attach fascia horns to radiator crossmember.
- (5) SRT-4 vehicle install air dam four attaching screws (Fig. 2).
- (6) Install air dam to crossmember fasteners (Fig. 1).
- (7) Install splash shield attaching screws.
- (8) Connect fog lamp wiring harness.

FRONT BUMPER REINFORCEMENT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove front bumper fascia (Refer to 13 - FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA - REMOVAL).

(2) Support bumper reinforcement on a suitable lifting device.

(3) Remove nuts attaching reinforcement to the rail assembly (Fig. 6).

(4) Remove bumper reinforcement from vehicle.

(5) Remove bolt attaching energy absorbers to beam, and peel energy absorbers from beam, if equipped.

INSTALLATION

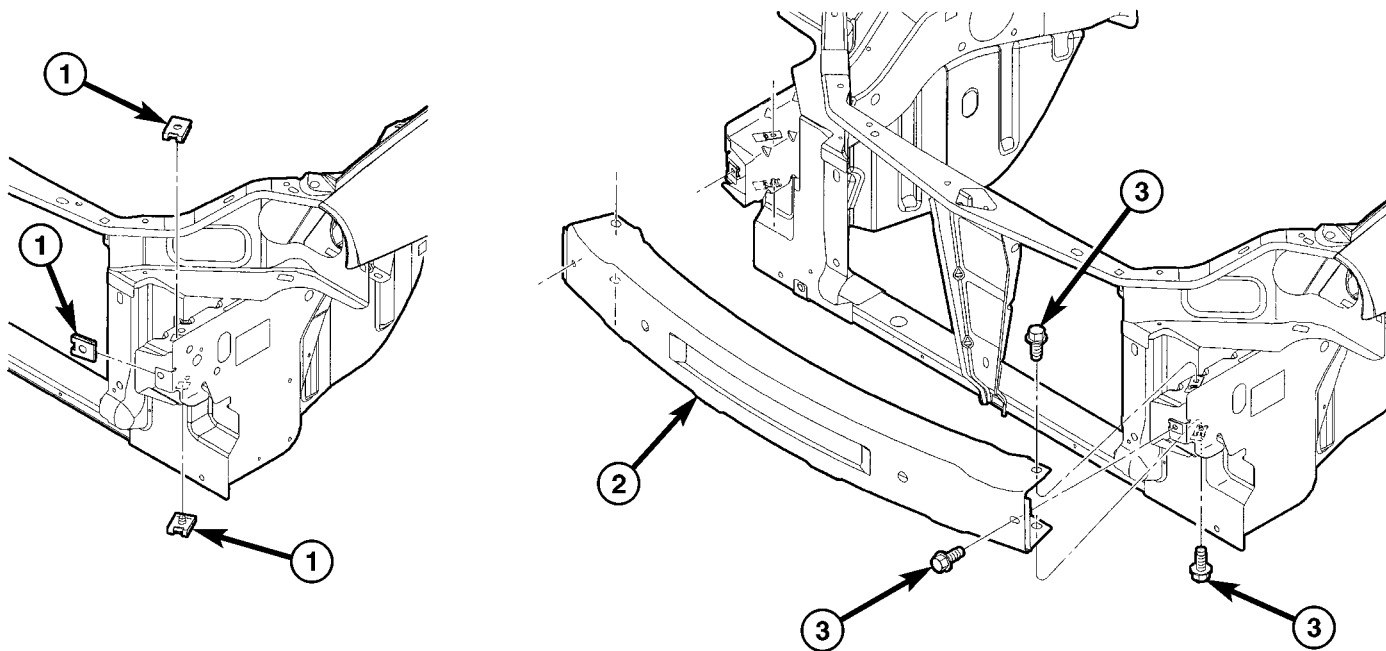
(1) Install energy absorbers to beam and install attaching bolt.

(2) Place bumper reinforcement in position (Fig. 6).

(3) Support bumper reinforcement on a suitable lifting device.

(4) Install nuts attaching reinforcement to rail assembly.

(5) Install front fascia.



81086519

Fig. 6 FRONT BUMPER REINFORCEMENT

1 - SPRING U-NUTS

2 - FRONT BUMPER REINFORCEMENTS

3 - WASHER/HEX HEAD BOLT(S)

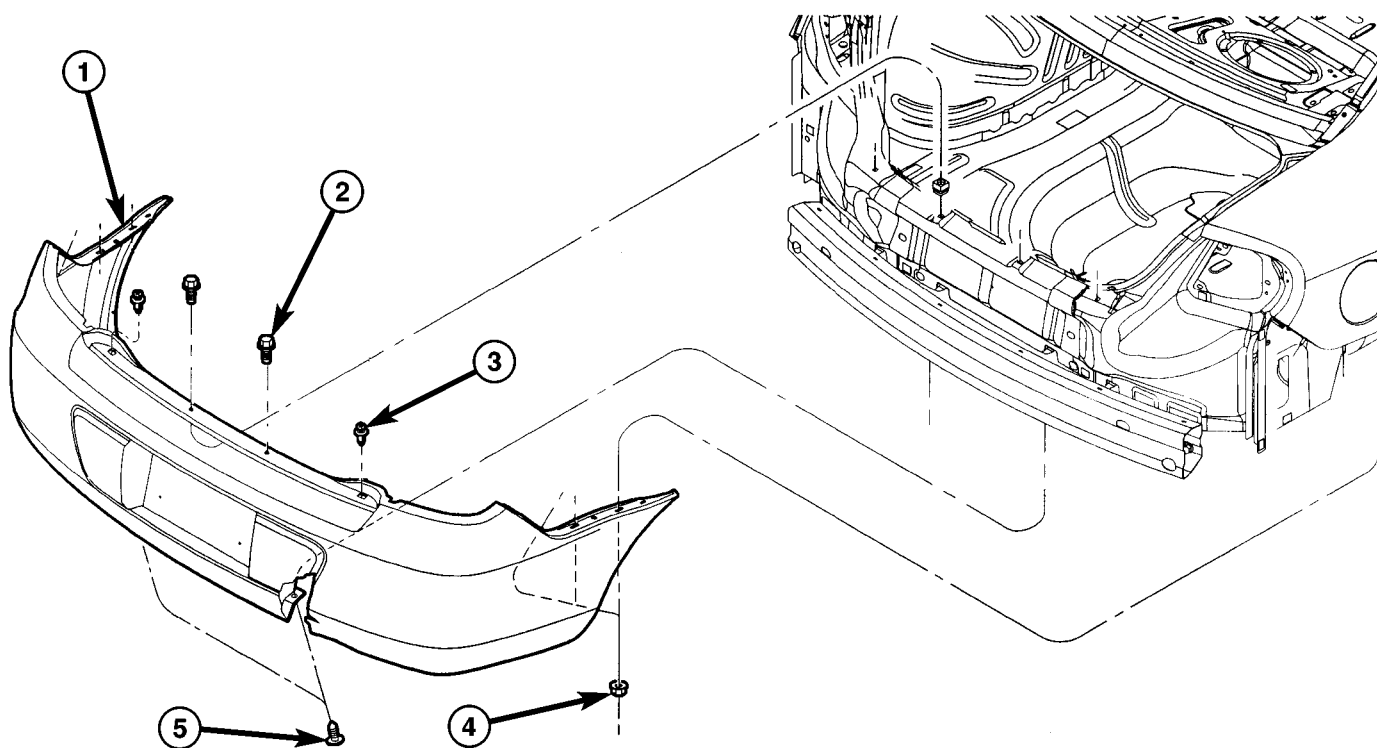
REAR FASCIA

REMOVAL

- (1) Release decklid lock and open decklid.
- (2) Remove screws and screw pin fasteners attaching fascia in the trunk (Fig. 7).
- (3) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (4) Disconnect license lamp.
- (5) Remove splash shield from fascia in the wheel opening area.
- (6) From under license plate area, remove fasteners attaching lower fascia.
- (7) Remove nuts attaching fascia to lower quarter panels.
- (8) Remove fascia from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position fascia on vehicle.
- (2) Install nuts attaching fascia to lower quarter panels (Fig. 7).
- (3) From under license plate area, install fasteners attaching lower fascia.
- (4) Install splash shield in the wheel opening area.
- (5) Connect license lamp.
- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Install screws and screw pin fasteners attaching fascia in the trunk.
- (8) Close decklid.



80f16720

Fig. 7 REAR FASCIA

- 1 - REAR FASCIA
2 - BOLTS (2)
3 - SCREW PIN FASTENERS (2)

- 4 - QUARTER PANEL NUTS (3 PER SIDE)
5 - PUSH PIN FASTENERS (2)

REAR BUMPER REINFORCEMENT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove rear fascia (Fig. 8).

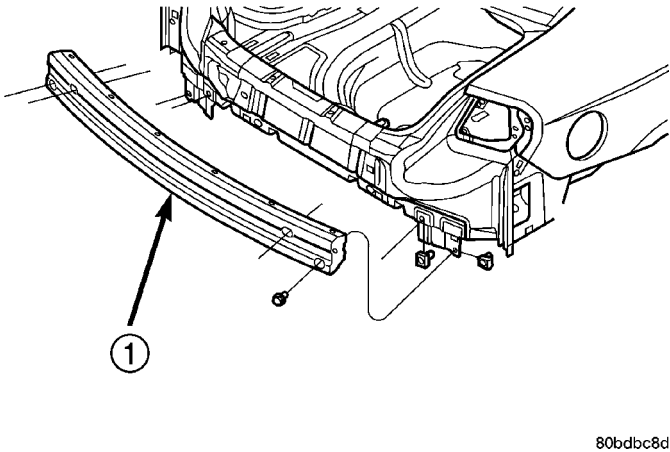


Fig. 8 Rear Bumper Reinforcement

1 - REAR BUMPER REINFORCEMENT

- (2) Support bumper reinforcement on a suitable lifting device.
(3) Remove screws attaching reinforcement to rear closure panel.
(4) Remove bumper reinforcement from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position bumper reinforcement to vehicle.
(2) Install screws attaching reinforcement to rear closure panel.
(3) Install rear fascia.

FRAME

SPECIFICATIONS

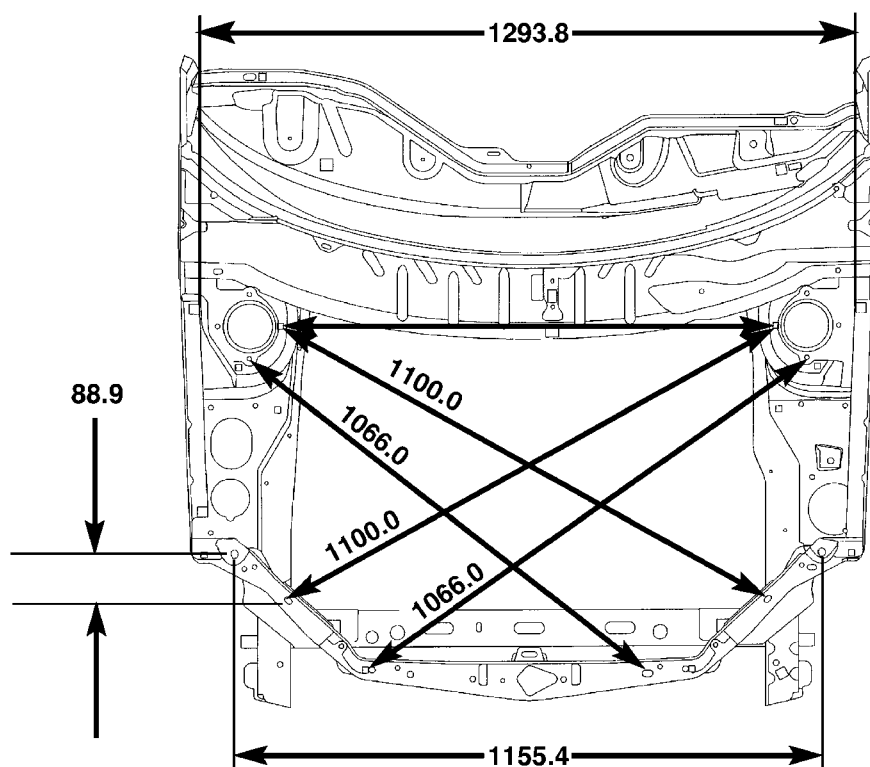
FRAME DIMENSIONS

Structural dimensions are listed in metric measurements. All dimensions are from center to center of Principal Locating Point (PLP), or from center to center of PLP and fastener location.

INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
ENGINE COMPARTMENT TOP VIEW	9
ENGINE COMPARTMENT SIDE AND BOTTOM VIEW	10
FORWARD FRAME AND CROSSMEMBER	11
REAR FRAME SECTION SIDE AND BOTTOM VIEW	12

FRAME (Continued)



ALL MEASUREMENTS IN MILLIMETERS

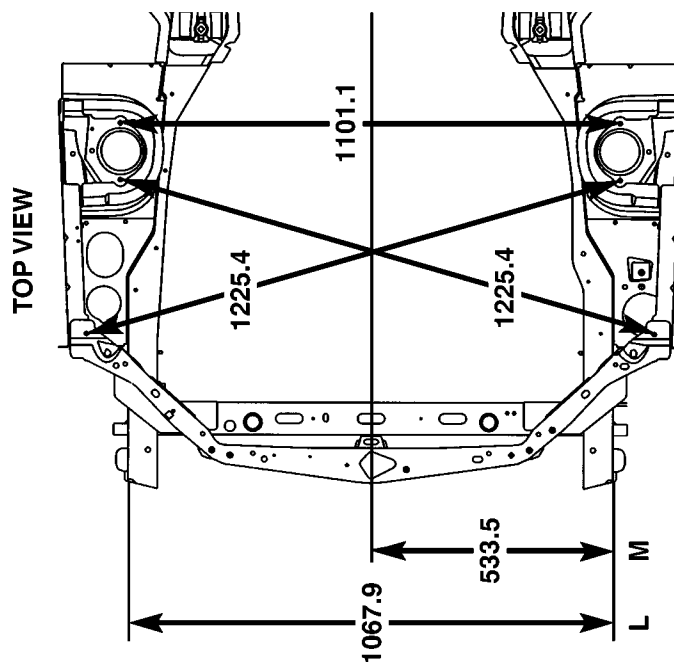
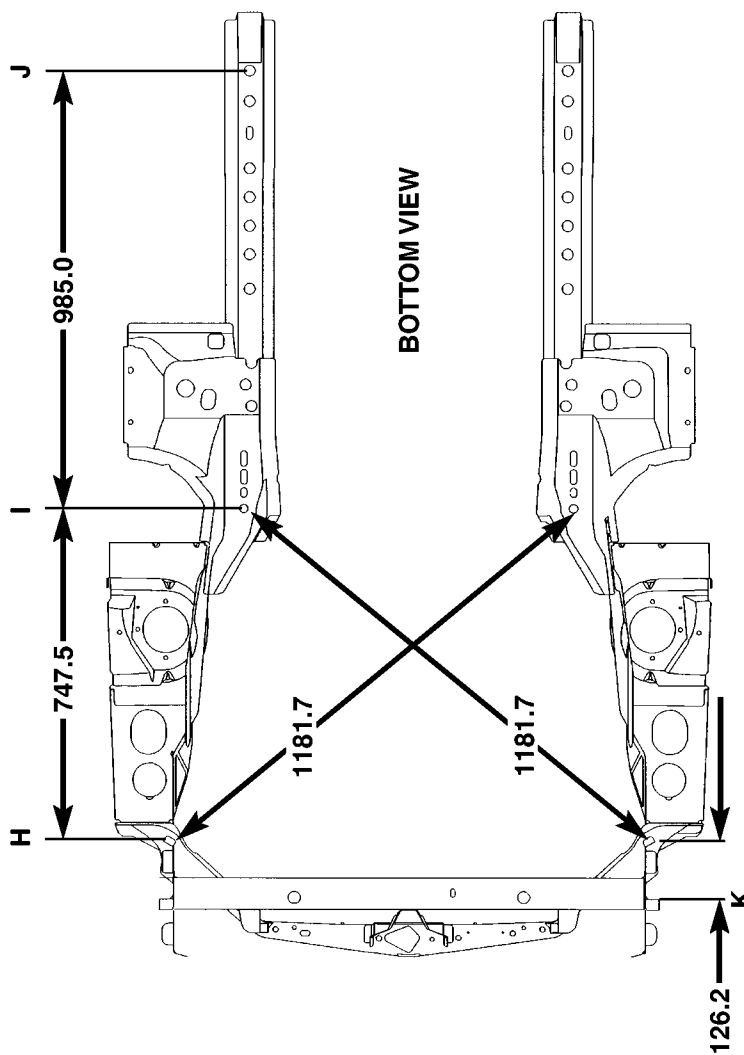
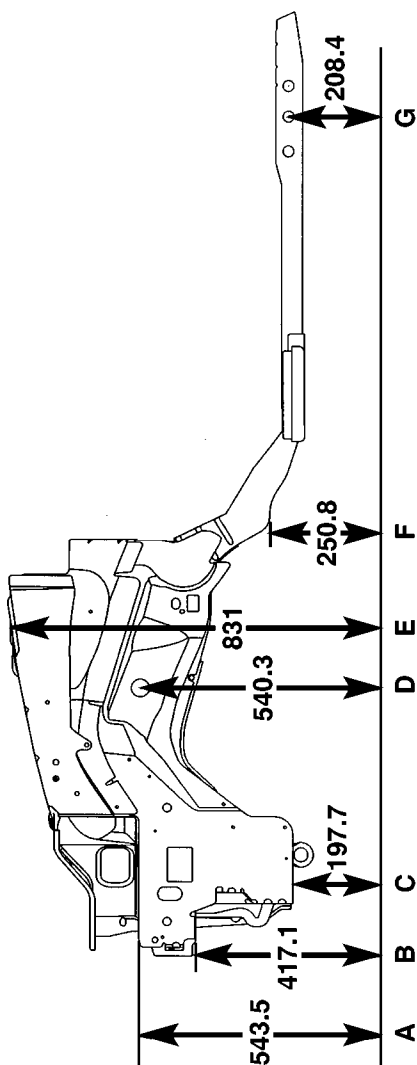
80bbc258

Fig. 9 ENGINE COMPARTMENT TOP VIEW

FRAME (Continued)

ALL MEASUREMENTS IN MILLIMETERS

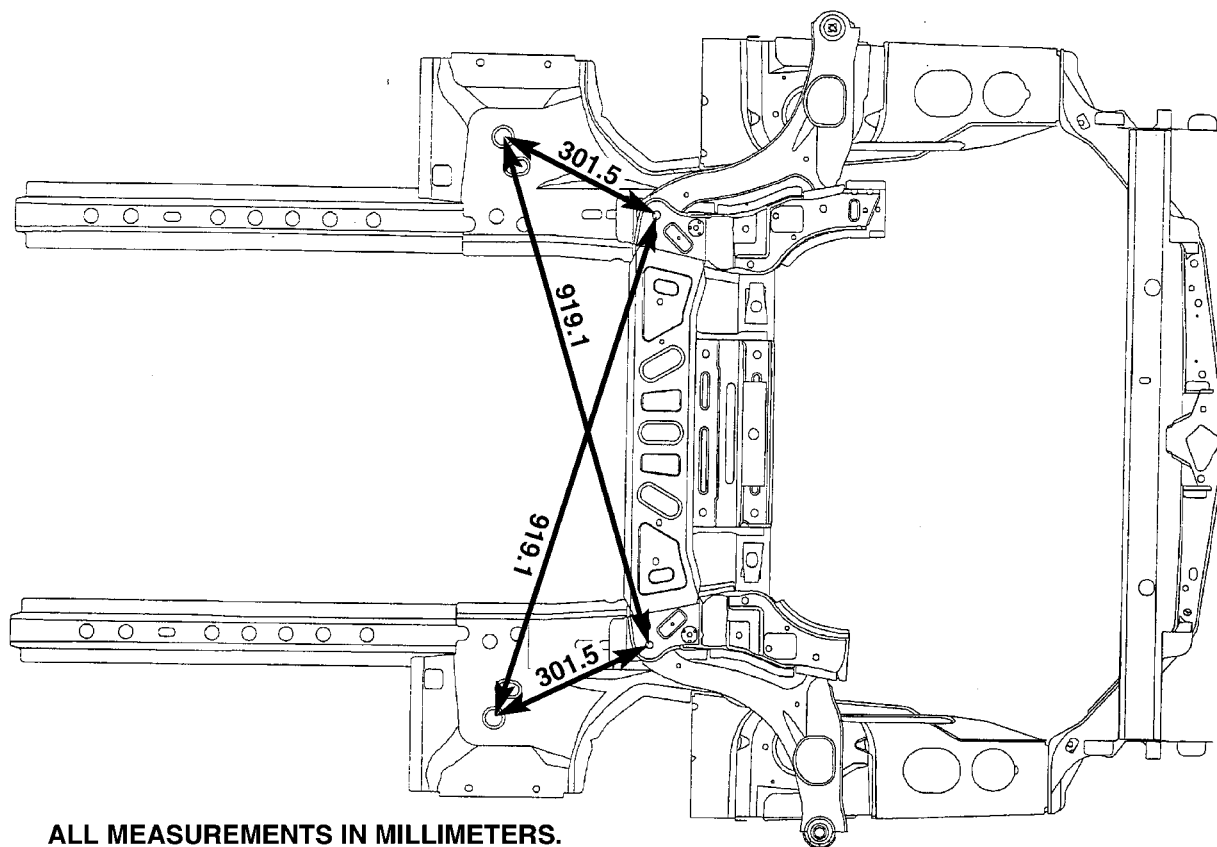
- A. TOP OF FRONT REINFORCEMENT
- B. LOWER EDGE OF FRONT REINFORCEMENT
- C. LOWER EDGE OF FRONT RAIL
- D. CENTER OF ENGINE MOUNT HOLE
- E. TOP EDGE OF STRUT TOWER
- F. LOWER EDGE OF FRONT SIDE RAIL REAR RAIL
- G. LOWER EDGE OF FRONT SIDE RAIL REAR EXTENSION
- H. ENGINE COMPARTMENT FRONT PLP
- I. ENGINE COMPARTMENT REAR PLP
- J. FRONT RAIL REAR EXTENSION PLP
- K. CENTER OF LOWER CROSSMEMBER TO ENGINE COMPARTMENT FRONT
- L. WIDTH OF ENGINE COMPARTMENT FRONT PLP'S
- M. CENTER OF ENGINE COMPARTMENT FRONT PLP



808e16be

Fig. 10 ENGINE COMPARTMENT SIDE AND BOTTOM VIEW

FRAME (Continued)

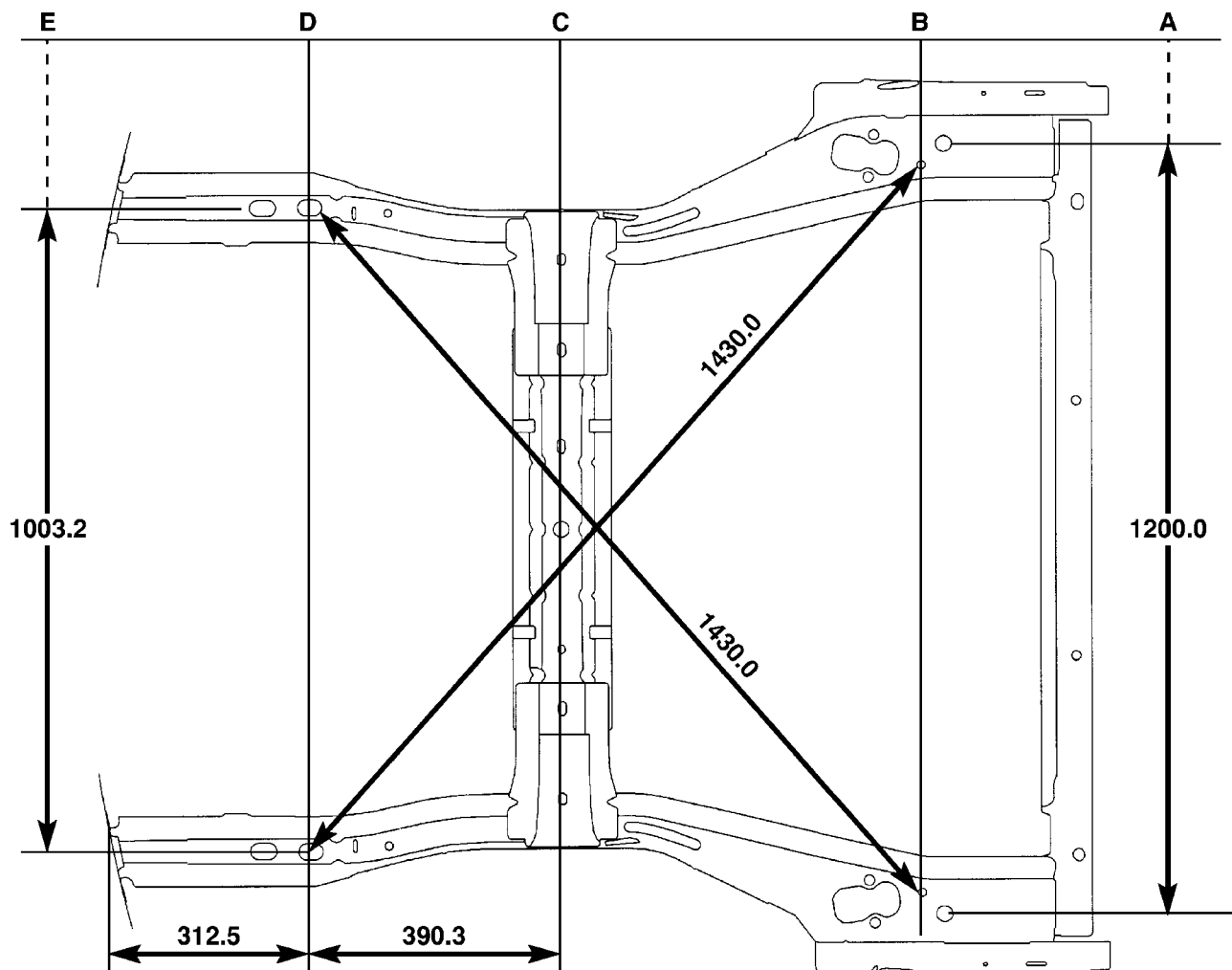


ALL MEASUREMENTS IN MILLIMETERS.

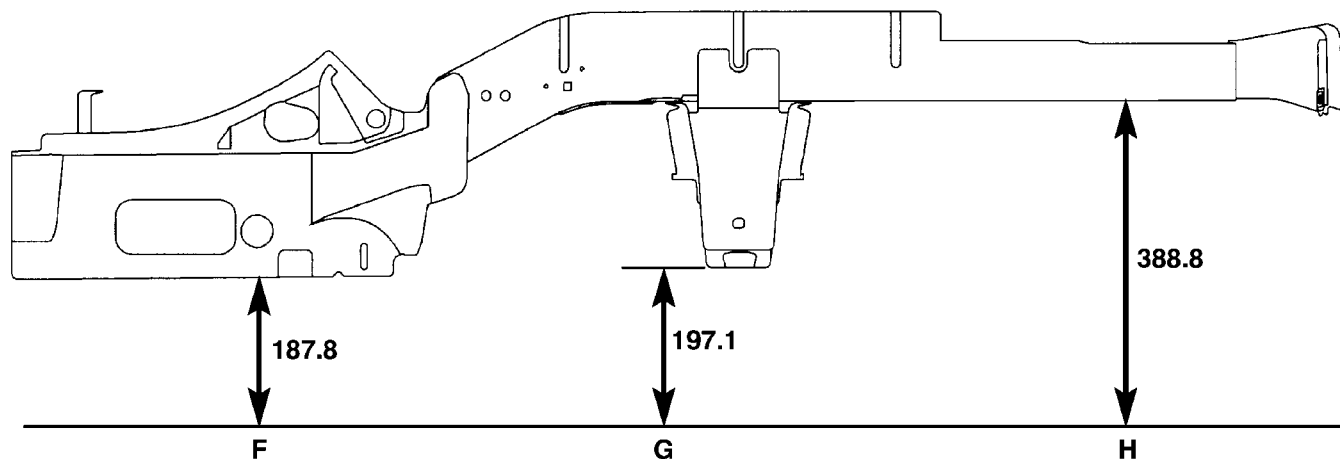
80bceaab

Fig. 11 FORWARD FRAME AND CROSSMEMBER

FRAME (Continued)



- | | |
|--|--|
| A. WIDTH OF REAR PLP | E. WIDTH OF REAR RAIL FORWARD PRINCIPLE LOCATION POINTS (PLP) |
| B. REAR RAIL REAR PRINCIPLE LOCATING POINTS | F. FRONT LOWER SURFACE OF REAR RAIL |
| C. CENTER OF REAR SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER | G. LOWER SURFACE OF SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER |
| D. REAR RAIL SECOND FORWARD PLP | H. REAR LOWER SURFACE OF REAR RAIL |



ALL MEASUREMENTS IN MILLIMETERS

80bbc25b

Fig. 12 REAR FRAME SECTION SIDE AND BOTTOM VIEW

FRONT CROSSMEMBER

DESCRIPTION

The front suspension crossmember must be properly installed to achieve design camber, caster settings and wheel stagger. The crossmember can be installed out of position on the frame rails due to its design. Bolts and cage nuts hold the rear of the crossmember to the frame torque boxes. Bolts and J-nuts hold the front of the crossmember to the frame rails. No designed in locating device is used to position the crossmember in the vehicle. Before removing the crossmember mark the frame torque box around the rear mounting location to aid installation. A crossmember that is removed during service must be installed in the same position from which it was removed. To verify that crossmember is in the proper position, refer to the dimensions provided. Front end dimensions are gauged from the principal locating point (PLP) holes located under the frame torque boxes rearward of the front wheels. After removal and installation of the crossmember is performed, verify that front suspension alignment is within specifications. If camber, caster settings and thrust angle are not within specifications, loosen and reposition crossmember to bring suspension within specifications. For additional information, (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

REMOVAL

FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

CAUTION: If the front suspension crossmember is being replaced due to collision damage, inspect the steering column lower coupling for damage. Refer to COLUMN in STEERING.

REMOVAL

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(2) Remove both front tire and wheel assemblies from the vehicle.

(3) Remove both stabilizer bar links from the vehicle (Fig. 13). Remove each link by holding the upper retainer/nut with a wrench and turning the link bolt.

(4) Remove the stabilizer bar cushion retainer bolts and retainers (Fig. 13), and remove the stabilizer bar with cushions attached from the vehicle.

(5) Remove the nut and pinch bolt clamping each ball joint stud to the steering knuckle (Fig. 14).

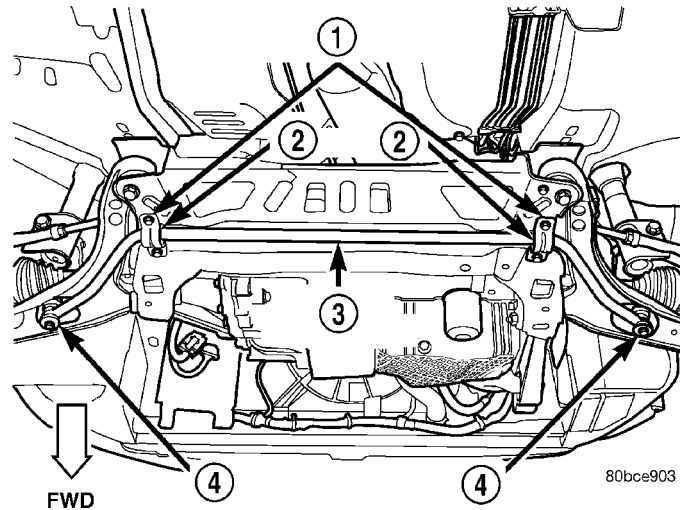


Fig. 13 Stabilizer Bar

- 1 - STABILIZER BAR CUSHION RETAINERS
- 2 - CUSHIONS
- 3 - FRONT STABILIZER BAR
- 4 - STABILIZER BAR LINKS

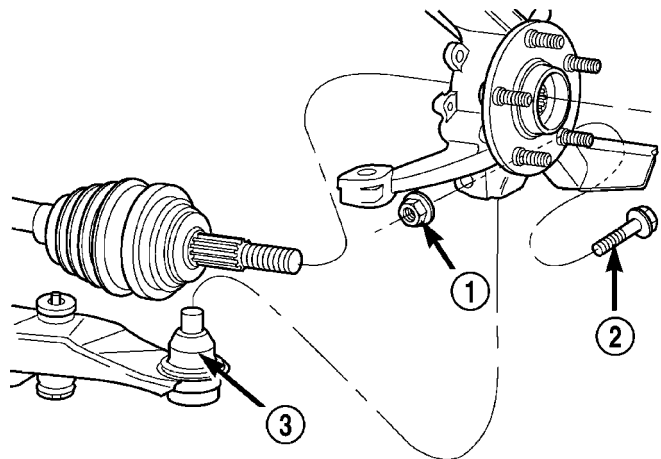


Fig. 14 Ball Joint Bolt And Nut

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - BALL JOINT

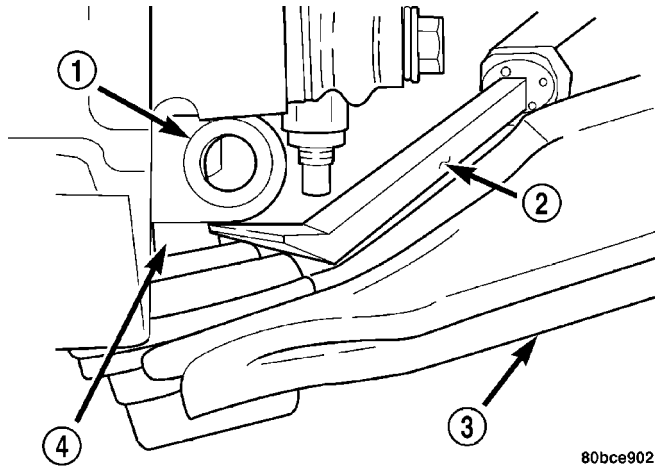
CAUTION: After removing the steering knuckle from the ball joint stud, do not pull outward on the knuckle. Pulling the steering knuckle outward at this point can separate the inner C/V joint on the driveshaft. Refer to FRONT DRIVESHAFTS in the DIFFERENTIAL AND DRIVELINE group for further information.

NOTE: Use caution when separating the ball joint stud from the steering knuckle, so the ball joint seal does not get cut.

(6) Separate each ball joint stud from the steering knuckle by prying down on lower control arm and up

FRONT CROSSMEMBER (Continued)

against the ball joint boss on the steering knuckle (Fig. 15).



80bce902

Fig. 15 Pry Bar Usage

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - PRY BAR
- 3 - LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 4 - BALL JOINT STUD

(7) Remove the two screws securing the cooler to the front suspension crossmember. They are located behind the cooler and can be accessed from above. Allow the cooler to hang out of the way.

(8) Using wire or cord, support and tie off the power steering gear to the underbody of the vehicle,

so when the crossmember is lowered, the gear does not fall away being held to the vehicle by only the steering column coupler and the fluid hoses.

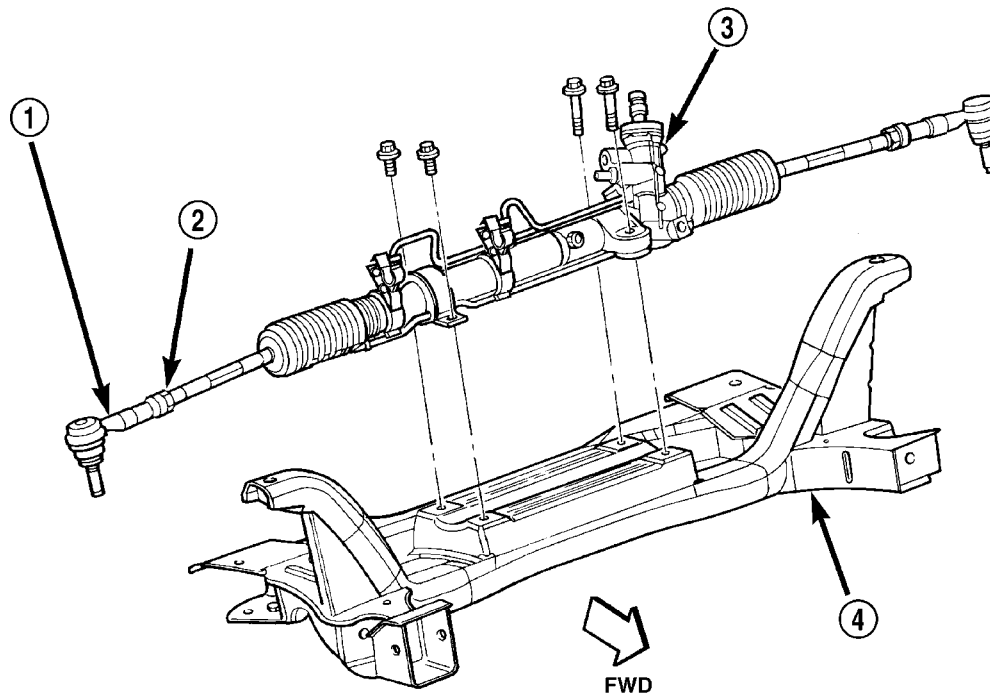
(9) Loosen and remove the four bolts attaching the power steering gear to the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 16). Remove the power steering gear from the front suspension crossmember.

(10) Remove the drive-belt splash shield fasteners. Remove the shield.

(11) Remove the pencil strut from the right front corner of the crossmember and body of the vehicle (Fig. 17). Remove the washer behind the strut from the torque strut bolt.

(12) Remove the bolts mounting the engine torque strut in place (Fig. 17), then remove the engine torque strut from the vehicle.

NOTE: Before removing the front suspension crossmember from the vehicle, the location of the crossmember must be scribed on the body of the vehicle (Fig. 9). Do this so that the crossmember can be relocated upon reinstallation against the body of vehicle in the same location as before removal. If the front suspension crossmember is not reinstalled in exactly the same location as before removal, the preset front wheel alignment settings (caster and camber) will be lost.



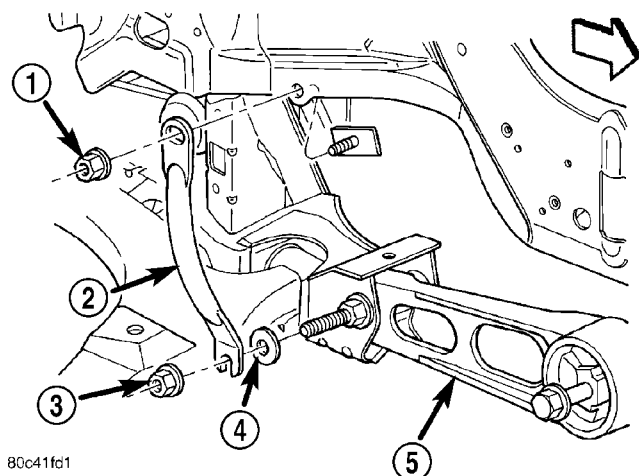
80bcea98

Fig. 16 Steering Gear Mounting

- 1 - OUTER TIE ROD
- 2 - JAM NUT

- 3 - STEERING GEAR
- 4 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

FRONT CROSSMEMBER (Continued)

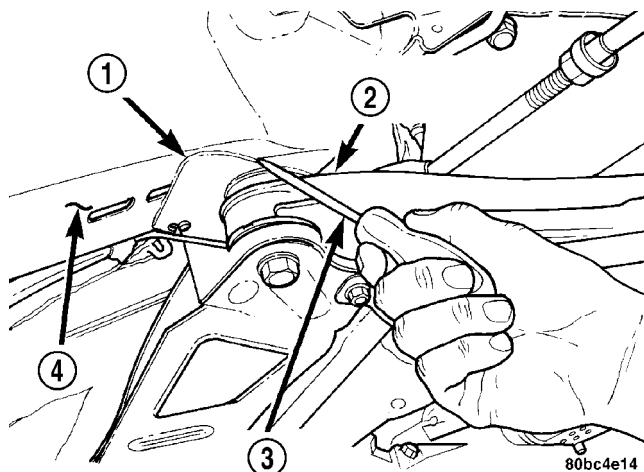


80c41fd1

Fig. 17 Strut Mounting

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - PENCIL STRUT
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - FLAT WASHER
- 5 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT

(13) Using an awl, scribe a line (Fig. 18) marking the location of where the front suspension crossmember is mounted against the body of the vehicle.



80bc4e14

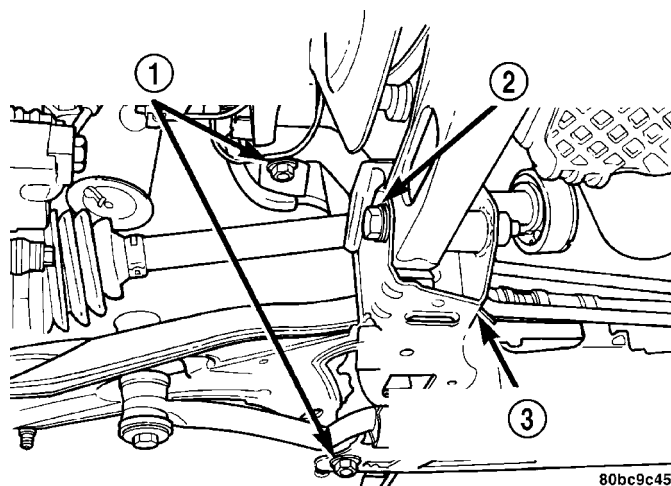
Fig. 18 Marking Crossmember Location

- 1 - SCRIBED LINE
- 2 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER
- 3 - AWL
- 4 - BODY

(14) Position a transmission jack under the center of the front suspension crossmember and raise it to support the bottom of the crossmember.

(15) Loosen and completely remove the two front bolts (one right and one left) attaching the front suspension crossmember to the frame rails of vehicle. The right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 19). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle.

(16) Loosen the two rear bolts (one right and one left) attaching the front suspension crossmember and



80bc9c45

Fig. 19 Mounting Bolts

- 1 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 - ENGINE TORQUE ISOLATOR STRUT MOUNTING BOLT
- 3 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

lower control arms to the body of the vehicle until they release from the threaded tapping plates in the body of the vehicle. Remove the rear bolts from the body of the vehicle, but do not completely remove the rear bolts because they are designed to disengage from the body threads yet stay within the lower control arm rear isolator bushing. This allows the lower control arm to stay in place on the crossmember. The right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 19). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle.

(17) Lower the front suspension crossmember.

(18) Remove each lower control arm from the crossmember by removing the front pivot bolt.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: If the front suspension crossmember is being replaced due to collision damage, inspect the steering column lower coupling for damage. Refer to COLUMN in STEERING.

(1) Install the lower control arms on the front suspension crossmember. Install the pivot bolts, but do not completely tighten them at this time.

(2) Using the transmission jack, raise the front suspension crossmember and lower control arms until the crossmember contacts its mounting spot against the body and frame rails of the vehicle. As the crossmember is raised, carefully guide the power steering gear into mounting position.

(3) Start the two rear crossmember mounting bolts into the tapping plates mounted in the body. The right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 19). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle. Next,

FRONT CROSSMEMBER (Continued)

install the two front mounting bolts attaching front suspension crossmember to frame rails of vehicle. Lightly tighten all four mounting bolts to a approximately 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.) to hold the front suspension crossmember in position.

NOTE: When reinstalling the front suspension crossmember back in the vehicle, it is very important that the crossmember be attached to the body in exactly the same spot as when it was removed. Otherwise, the vehicle's wheel alignment settings (caster and camber) will be lost.

(4) Using a soft face hammer, tap the front suspension crossmember back-and-forth or side-to-side until it is aligned with the previously scribed positioning marks on the body of the vehicle (Fig. 18). Once the front suspension crossmember is correctly positioned, tighten the rear two crossmember mounting bolts to a torque of 203 N·m (150 ft. lbs.), then tighten the front two crossmember mounting bolts to a torque of 142 N·m (105 ft. lbs.).

(5) Tighten the lower control arm front pivot bolts to a torque of 163 N·m (120 ft. lbs.).

(6) Attach the steering gear to the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 16). Install the four power steering gear mounting bolts. Tighten the mounting bolts to a torque of 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).

(7) Remove the wire or cord suspending the power steering gear to the underbody.

(8) Install the two screws securing the cooler to the front suspension crossmember. They are located behind the cooler.

(9) Install each ball joint stud into the steering knuckle aligning the bolt hole in the knuckle boss with the notch formed in the side of the ball joint stud.

(10) Install a new ball joint stud pinch bolt and nut (Fig. 14). Tighten the nut to a torque of 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.).

(11) Install the engine torque strut and mounting bolts (Fig. 17). To properly align and tighten the torque strut, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(12) Install the washer on the end of the stud extending from the torque strut bolt (Fig. 17).

(13) Install the pencil strut to the right front corner of the crossmember and body of the vehicle (Fig. 17). Tighten the pencil strut nuts to a torque of 58 N·m (43 ft. lbs.).

(14) Install the drive-belt splash shield and fasteners.

NOTE: Before installing the stabilizer bar, make sure the bar is not upside-down. The stabilizer bar must be installed with the curve on the outboard ends of the bar facing downward to clear the control arms once fully installed (Fig. 20).

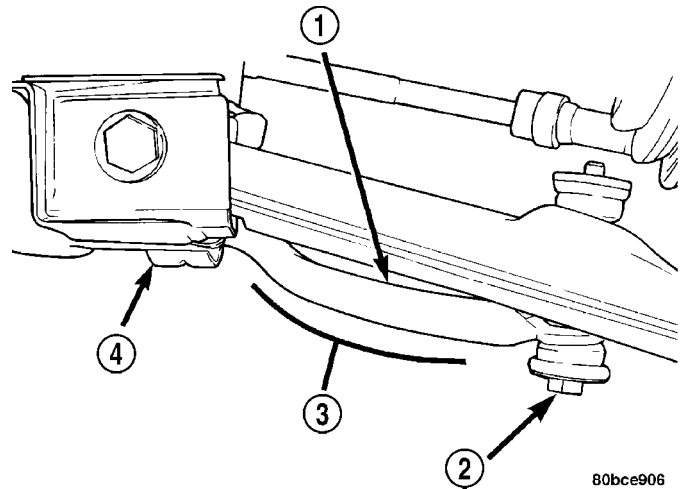


Fig. 20 Downward Curve

- 1 - STABILIZER BAR
- 2 - LINK
- 3 - DOWNWARD CURVE
- 4 - CUSHION RETAINER

(15) First, place the stabilizer bar in position on the front suspension crossmember. The slits in each cushion must point toward the front of the vehicle and sit directly on top of the raised beads formed into the stamping on the crossmember. Next, install the cushion retainers, matching the raised beads formed into the cushion retainers to the grooves formed into the cushions. Install the cushion retainer bolts, but do not completely tighten them at this time.

(16) Install both stabilizer bar links back on vehicle (Fig. 13). Start each stabilizer bar link bolt with bushing from the bottom, through the stabilizer bar, inner link bushings, lower control arm, and into the upper retainer/nut and bushing. Do not fully tighten the link assemblies at this time.

(17) Install the tire and wheel assemblies back on vehicle. Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.) torque.

(18) Lower the vehicle.

NOTE: It may be necessary to put the vehicle on a platform hoist or alignment rack to gain access to the stabilizer bar mounting bolts with the vehicle at curb height.

(19) Tighten each stabilizer bar link by holding the upper retainer/nut with a wrench and turning the link bolt. Tighten each link bolt to a torque of 23 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(20) Tighten the stabilizer bar cushion retainer bolts to a torque of 34 N·m (300 in. lbs.).

(21) Check the front wheel alignment on the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

FUEL SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
FUEL DELIVERY	1	FUEL INJECTION	19

FUEL DELIVERY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
FUEL DELIVERY		FUEL PUMP	
DESCRIPTION	2	DESCRIPTION	8
OPERATION	2	OPERATION	8
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL DELIVERY		FUEL PUMP MODULE	
SYSTEM	2	DESCRIPTION	8
STANDARD PROCEDURE		OPERATION	9
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FUEL SYSTEM		REMOVAL	9
PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE	2	INSTALLATION	9
STANDARD PROCEDURE - DRAINING		FUEL RAIL	
FUEL TANK	2	DESCRIPTION	10
SPECIFICATIONS		OPERATION	10
TORQUE	3	REMOVAL	
FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE	3	REMOVAL - 4 CYLINDER	10
SPECIAL TOOLS		REMOVAL - 1.6 L	10
FUEL	3	INSTALLATION	
FUEL FILTER		INSTALLATION - 4 CYLINDER	11
DESCRIPTION - FUEL FILTER/FUEL		INSTALLATION - 1.6L	11
PRESSURE REGULATOR	4	FUEL TANK	
OPERATION - FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE		DESCRIPTION	12
REGULATOR	4	OPERATION	12
REMOVAL	4	REMOVAL	12
INSTALLATION	5	INSTALLATION	13
FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR		FUEL TANK FILLER TUBE	
DESCRIPTION	5	REMOVAL	13
OPERATION	5	INSTALLATION	13
REMOVAL	5	INLET FILTER	
INSTALLATION	6	REMOVAL	14
FUEL LINES		INSTALLATION	14
DESCRIPTION - FUEL LINES/HOSES AND		QUICK CONNECT FITTING	
CLAMPS	6	STANDARD PROCEDURE - QUICK-CONNECT	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - HOSES AND		FITTINGS	14
CLAMP	7	FUEL CAP LOCK CYLINDER	
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR		DESCRIPTION	16
DESCRIPTION	7	OPERATION	17
OPERATION	7	REMOVAL	17
REMOVAL	7	INSTALLATION	18
INSTALLATION	8		

FUEL DELIVERY

DESCRIPTION

The front wheel drive car uses a plastic fuel tank located rear center of the vehicle.

The Fuel Delivery System consists of: the following items:

- Electric fuel pump module
- Fuel filter
- Tubes/lines/hoses
- Fuel injectors

The in-tank fuel pump module contains the fuel pump. The pump is serviced as part of the fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module.

The fuel filter is replaceable only as part of the fuel pump module.

OPERATION

The fuel system provides fuel pressure by an in-tank pump module. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) controls the operation of the fuel system by providing battery voltage to the fuel pump through the fuel pump relay. The PCM requires only three inputs and a good ground to operate the fuel pump relay. The three inputs are:

- Ignition voltage
- Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor
- Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL DELIVERY SYSTEM

(Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information)

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE

(1) Remove Fuel Pump relay from Power Distribution Center (PDC). For location of relay, refer to label on underside of PDC cover.

(2) Start and run engine until it stalls.

(3) Attempt restarting engine until it will no longer run.

(4) Turn ignition key to OFF position.

(5) Return fuel pump relay to PDC.

(6) One or more Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) may have been stored in PCM memory due to fuel pump relay removal. The DRB III® scan tool must be used to erase a DTC.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - DRAINING FUEL TANK

Two different procedures may be used to drain fuel tank (lowering tank or using DRBIII® scan tool).

The quickest draining procedure involves lowering the fuel tank.

WARNING: RELEASE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE BEFORE SERVICING FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENTS. SERVICE VEHICLES IN WELL VENTILATED AREAS AND AVOID IGNITION SOURCES. NEVER SMOKE WHILE SERVICING THE VEHICLE. THIS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

As an alternative procedure, the electric fuel pump may be activated allowing tank to be drained at fuel rail connection. Refer to DRBIII® scan tool for fuel pump activation procedures. Before disconnecting fuel line at fuel rail, release fuel pressure. Refer to the Fuel System Pressure Release Procedure in this group for procedures. Disconnect the fuel line at the fuel rail and remove the plastic retainer from the fuel rail. Take plastic retainer and install it back into the fuel line from body. Check the O-ring and make sure that it is in place and not damaged. Attach end of special test hose tool number 6539 at fuel line connection from the body line. Position opposite end of this hose tool to an approved gasoline draining station. Activate fuel pump and drain tank until empty. When done remove the special test hose tool number 6539 from the body line. Remove the plastic retainer from the special test hose tool number 6539 and reinstall it into the fuel line from the body. Check the O-ring and make sure that it is in place and not damaged. Install the fuel line to the fuel rail.

If electric fuel pump is not operating, tank must be lowered for fuel draining. Refer to following procedures.

- (1) Remove fuel filler cap.
- (2) Perform the Fuel System Pressure Release procedure.
- (3) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (4) Raise vehicle and support.
- (5) Certain models are equipped with a separate grounding wire (strap) connecting the fuel fill tube assembly to the body. Disconnect wire by removing screw.
- (6) Open fuel fill door and remove screws mounting fuel filler tube assembly to body. Do not disconnect rubber fuel fill or vent hoses from tank at this time.
- (7) Place a transmission jack under center of fuel tank. Apply a slight amount of pressure to fuel tank with transmission jack.
- (8) Remove fuel tank mounting straps.
- (9) **Lower the tank just enough so that the filler tube fitting is the highest point of the fuel tank.**
- (10) Remove filler tube from fuel tank. Tank will be drained through this fitting.

FUEL DELIVERY (Continued)

NOTE: WRAP SHOP TOWELS AROUND HOSES TO CATCH ANY GASOLINE SPILLAGE.

(11) Drain fuel tank into holding tank or a properly labeled **Gasoline** safety container.

WARNING: GASOLINE OR GASOLINE VAPORS ARE HIGHLY FLAMMABLE. A FIRE COULD OCCUR IF AN IGNITION SOURCE IS PRESENT. NEVER DRAIN OR STORE GASOLINE OR DIESEL FUEL IN AN OPEN CONTAINER, DUE TO THE POSSIBILITY OF FIRE

OR EXPLOSION. THIS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

(12) If fuel pump module removal is necessary, refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation in this section.

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE

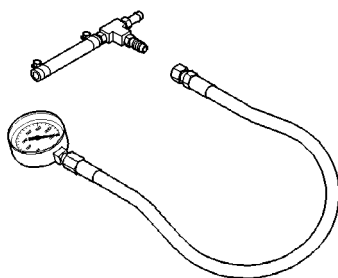
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Accelerator Pedal to Dash Nuts	12	8.8	105
Fuel Pump Module Locknut	55	40	
Fuel Tank Strap Bolts	22.5	16.6	200
Fuel Rail Bolts	22.5	16.6	200
Ignition Coil Mounting Bolts	11	8.1	95

FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE

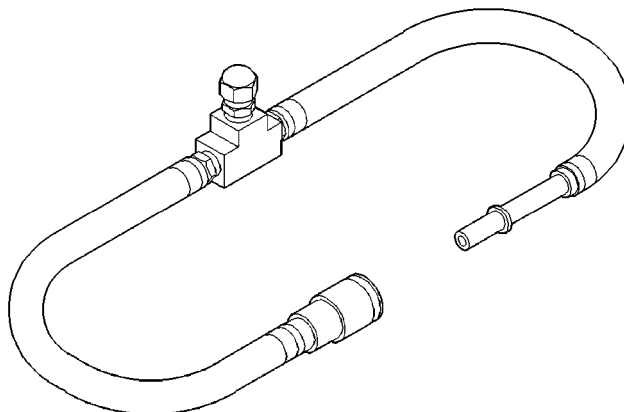
400 kpa \pm 34 kpa (58 psi \pm 5 psi)

SPECIAL TOOLS

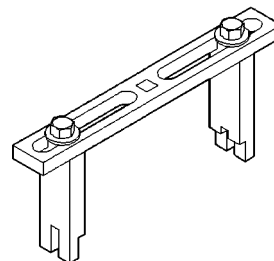
FUEL



Pressure Gauge Assembly C-4799-B

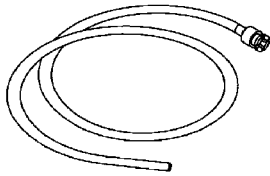
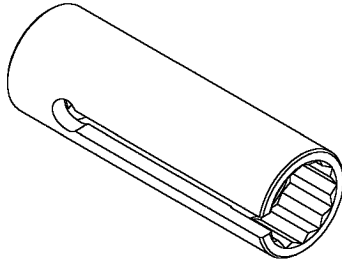
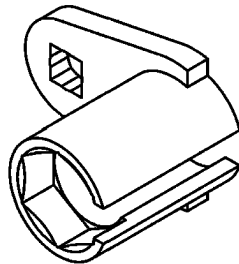


Fuel Pressure Test Adapter 6539



Spanner Wrench 6856

FUEL DELIVERY (Continued)

**Fuel Line Adapter 1/4****O2S (Oxygen Sensor) Remover/Installer—C-4907****O2S (Oxygen Sensor) Remover/Installer - 8439**

FUEL FILTER

DESCRIPTION - FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR

A combination fuel filter and fuel pressure regulator is used on all gas powered engines. It is located on the top of the fuel pump module.

It contains a diaphragm, calibrated springs and a fuel return valve. The internal fuel filter is also part of the assembly (Fig. 1).

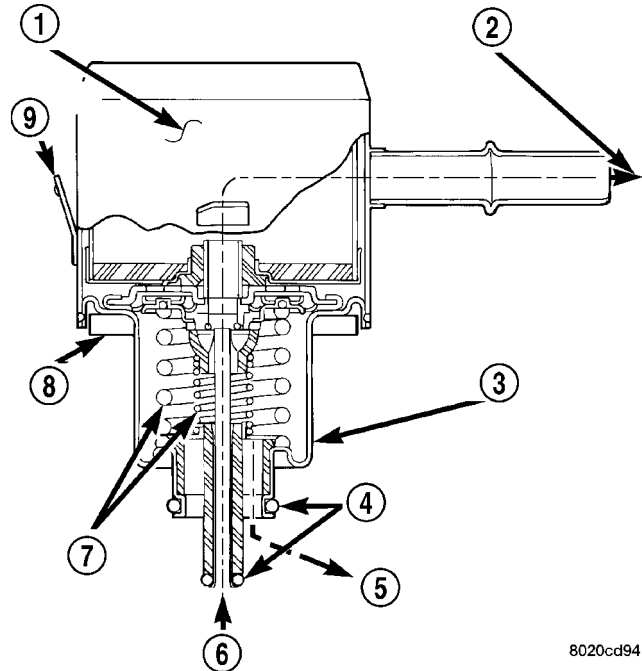
OPERATION - FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR

Fuel Pressure Regulator Operation: The pressure regulator is a mechanical device that is calibrated to maintain fuel system operating pressure of approximately 400 kPa \pm 34 kPa (58 psi \pm 5 psi.) at the fuel injectors.

Fuel is supplied to the filter/regulator by the electric fuel pump through an opening tube at the bottom of filter/regulator.

The fuel pump module contains a check valve to maintain some fuel pressure when the engine is not operating. This will help to start the engine.

If fuel pressure at the pressure regulator exceeds approximately 58 psi, an internal diaphragm closes and excess fuel pressure is routed back into the tank through the pressure regulator. A separate fuel return line is not used with any gas powered engine.



8020cd94

Fig. 1 Side View—Filter/Regulator

- 1 - INTERNAL FUEL FILTER
- 2 - FUEL FLOW TO FUEL INJECTORS
- 3 - FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 4 - O-RINGS
- 5 - EXCESS FUEL BACK TO TANK
- 6 - FUEL INLET
- 7 - CALIBRATED SPRINGS
- 8 - RUBBER GROMMET AT PUMP MODULE
- 9 - LOCKING TAB

REMOVAL

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE, EVEN WITH ENGINE OFF. BEFORE SERVICING THE FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR, THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED.

(1) Refer to Fuel System Pressure Release in the Fuel Delivery System section of this group. The fuel filter/fuel pressure regulator is located on the top of fuel pump module. Fuel pump module removal is not necessary.

(2) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(3) Disconnect fuel supply line at the Filter/Regulator nipple (refer to Quick Connect Fittings in this section).

FUEL FILTER (Continued)

(4) Depress locking spring tab on side of Fuel/Regulator (Fig. 2) and rotate 90° counter-clockwise and pull out.

NOTE: Make sure that the upper and lower O-rings are on the Filter/Regulator assembly.

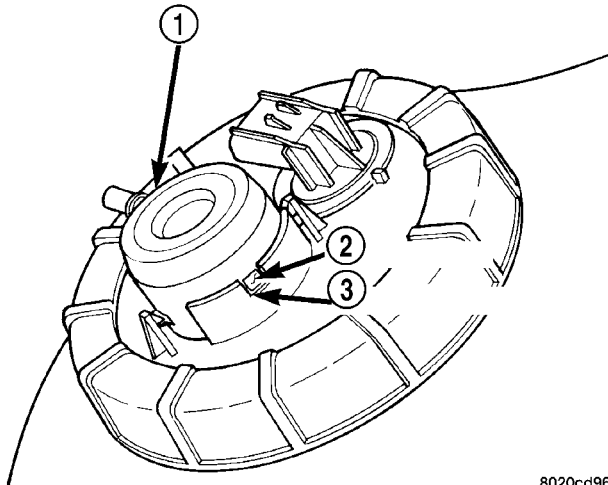


Fig. 2 Locking Spring Tab

8020cd96

- 1 - FUEL FILTER/PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 2 - SPRING TAB
- 3 - LOCATING SLOT

INSTALLATION

Lightly lubricate the O-rings with engine oil.

(1) Insert Filter/Regulator into the opening in the fuel pump module, align the two hold down tabs with the flange.

(2) While applying downward pressure, rotate the Filter/Regulator clockwise until the the spring tab engages the locating slot (Fig. 3).

(3) Connect the fuel line to the Filter/Regulator.

(4) Lower vehicle from hoist.

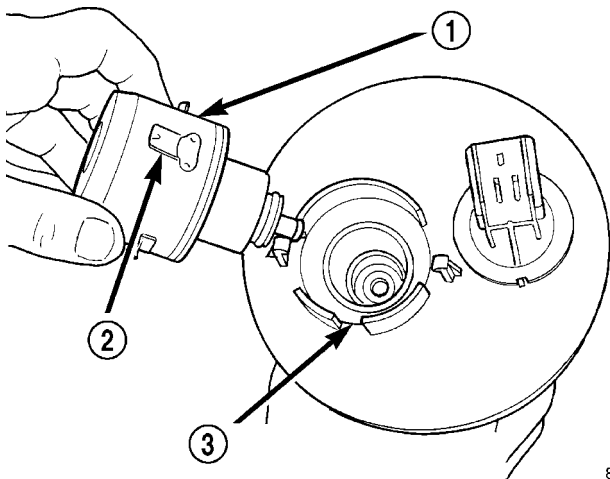


Fig. 3 Spring Tab In Locating Slot

8031e832

- 1 - FUEL FILTER/PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 2 - SPRING TAB
- 3 - LOCATING SLOT

FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The fuel gauge sending unit (fuel level sensor) is attached to the side of the fuel pump module. The sending unit consists of a float, an arm, and a variable resistor (track). The resistor track is used to send electrical signals to the instrument cluster for fuel gauge operation and are then transmitted to the engine controller for OBDII emission requirements.

OPERATION

For fuel gauge operation: As fuel level increases, the float and arm move up. This increases the sending unit resistance, causing the fuel gauge to read full. As fuel level decreases, the float and arm move down. This decreases the sending unit resistance causing the fuel gauge to read empty.

After this fuel level signal is sent to the instrument cluster, the instrument cluster will transmit the data across the J1850 bus circuits to the PCM.

For OBD II emission requirements: The voltage signal is sent to the instrument cluster to indicate fuel level. The cluster transmits the fuel level to the PCM where it is used to prevent a false setting of misfire and fuel system monitor trouble codes. This occurs if the fuel level in the tank is less than approximately 15 percent of its rated capacity.

REMOVAL

Remove fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module in this section.

(1) Depress retaining tab and remove the fuel pump/level sensor connector from the bottom of the fuel pump module electrical connector (Fig. 4).

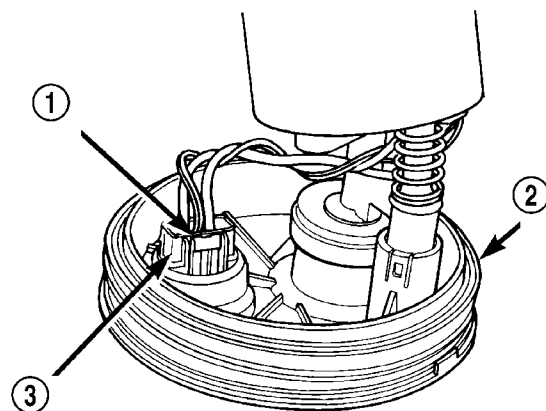


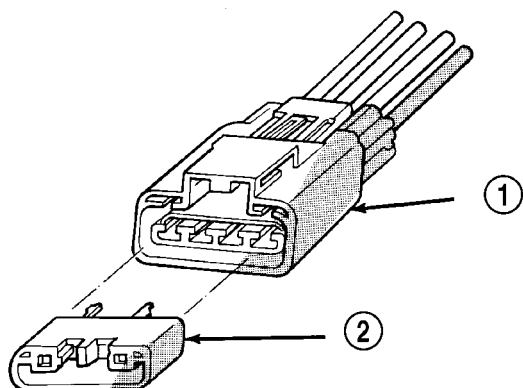
Fig. 4 Fuel Pump/Level Sensor Electrical Connector

8020cdaC

- 1 - RETAINING TAB
- 2 - TANK SEAL
- 3 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR (Continued)

(2) Pull off blue locking wedge (Fig. 5).

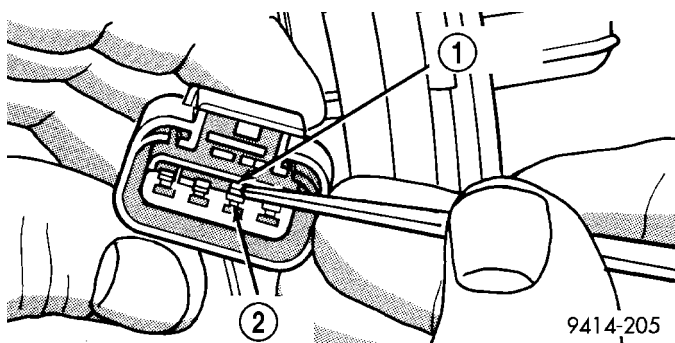


9414-203

Fig. 5 Wire Terminal Locking Wedge

- 1 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
2 - BLUE LOCKING WEDGE

(3) Using a small screwdriver lift locking finger away from terminal and push terminal out of connector (Fig. 6).



9414-205

Fig. 6 Removing Wires From Connector

- 1 - LOCKING FINGER
2 - WIRE TERMINAL

(4) Push level sensor signal and ground terminals out of the connector (Fig. 6).

(5) Slide level sensor wires through opening fuel pump module (Fig. 7).

(6) Slide level sensor out of installation channel in module.

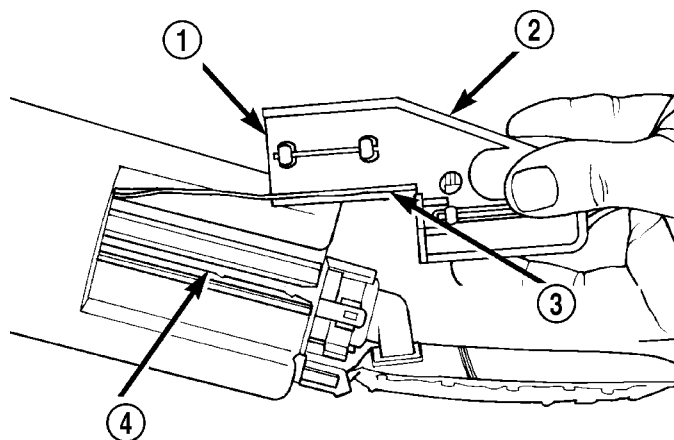
INSTALLATION

(1) Insert level sensor wires into bottom of opening in module.

(2) Wrap wires into groove in back of level sensor.

(3) While feeding wires into guide grooves, slide level sensor up into channel until it snaps into place (Fig. 7). Ensure tab at bottom of sensor locks in place.

(4) Install level sensor wires in connector. Push the wires up through the connector and then pull them down until they lock in place. Ensure signal



8031e833

Fig. 7 Level Sensor

- 1 - REAR VIEW OF LEVEL SENSOR
2 - LEVEL SENSOR
3 - WRAP WIRES IN GROOVE
4 - CHANNEL FOR LEVEL SENSOR

and ground wires are installed in the correct position.

(5) Install locking wedge on connector.

(6) Push connector up into bottom of fuel pump module electrical connector.

(7) Install fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module in this section.

FUEL LINES

DESCRIPTION - FUEL LINES/HOSES AND CLAMPS

Also refer to Quick-Connect Fittings.

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE (EVEN WITH THE ENGINE OFF). BEFORE SERVICING ANY FUEL SYSTEM HOSES, FITTINGS OR LINES, THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED. REFER TO THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE IN THIS GROUP. THIS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

The lines/tubes/hoses used on fuel injected vehicles are of a special construction. This is due to the higher fuel pressures and the possibility of contaminated fuel in this system. If it is necessary to replace these lines/tubes/hoses, use new original equipment lines/tubes/hoses.

If equipped: The hose clamps used to secure rubber hoses on vehicles are of a special rolled edge construction. This construction is used to prevent the edge of the clamp from cutting into the hose. Only these rolled edge type clamps may be used in this

FUEL LINES (Continued)

system. All other types of clamps may cut into the hoses and cause leaks.

Use new original equipment type hose clamps.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HOSES AND CLAMP

Inspect all hose connections (clamps and quick connect fittings) for completeness and leaks. Replace cracked, scuffed, or swelled hoses. Replace hoses that rub against other vehicle components or show sign of wear.

Fuel injected vehicles use specially constructed hoses. When replacing hoses, only use hoses marked EFM/EFI.

When installing hoses, ensure that they are routed away from contact with other vehicle components that could rub against them and cause failure. Avoid contact with clamps or other components that cause abrasions or scuffing. Ensure that rubber hoses are properly routed and avoid heat sources.

The hose clamps have rolled edges to prevent the clamp from cutting into the hose. Only use clamps that are original equipment or equivalent. Other types of clamps may cut into the hoses and cause high pressure fuel leaks. Tighten hose clamps to 1 N·m (9 in. lbs.) torque.

Inspect all hose connections such as clamps, couplings and fittings to make sure they are secure and leaks are not present. The component should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of degradation that could result in failure.

Never attempt to repair a plastic fuel line/tube. Replace as necessary.

Avoid contact of any fuel tubes/hoses with other vehicle components that could cause abrasions or scuffing. Be sure that the plastic fuel lines/tubes are properly routed to prevent pinching and to avoid heat sources.

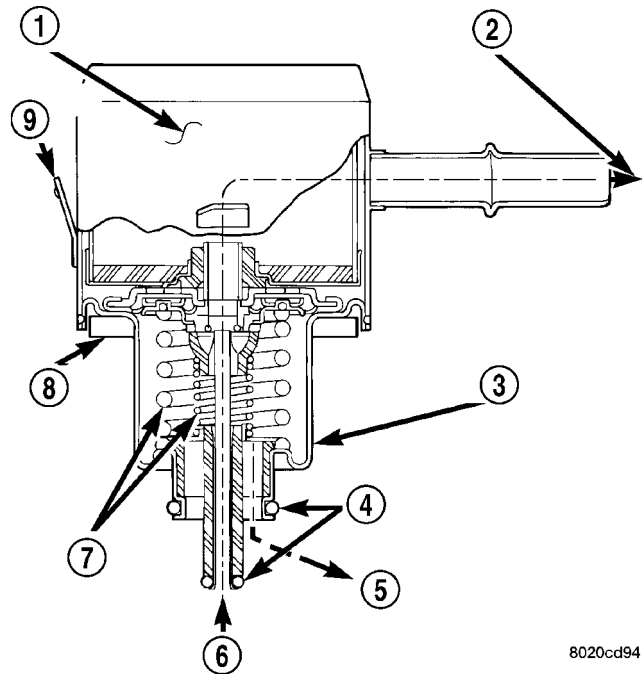
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR**DESCRIPTION**

A combination fuel filter and fuel pressure regulator is used on all gas powered engines. It is located on the top of the fuel pump module.

It contains a diaphragm, calibrated springs and a fuel return valve. The internal fuel filter (Fig. 8) is also part of the assembly.

OPERATION

Fuel Pressure Regulator Operation: The pressure regulator is a mechanical device that is calibrated to maintain fuel system operating pressure of approximately 400 kPa \pm 34 kPa (58 psi \pm 5 psi.) at the fuel injectors.



8020cd94

Fig. 8 Side View—Filter/Regulator

- 1 - INTERNAL FUEL FILTER
- 2 - FUEL FLOW TO FUEL INJECTORS
- 3 - FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 4 - O-RINGS
- 5 - EXCESS FUEL BACK TO TANK
- 6 - FUEL INLET
- 7 - CALIBRATED SPRINGS
- 8 - RUBBER GROMMET AT PUMP MODULE
- 9 - LOCKING TAB

Fuel is supplied to the filter/regulator by the electric fuel pump through an opening tube at the bottom of filter/regulator (Fig. 8).

The fuel pump module contains a check valve to maintain some fuel pressure when the engine is not operating. This will help to start the engine.

If fuel pressure at the pressure regulator exceeds approximately 58 psi, an internal diaphragm closes and excess fuel pressure is routed back into the tank through the pressure regulator. A separate fuel return line is not used with any gas powered engine.

REMOVAL

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE, EVEN WITH ENGINE OFF. BEFORE SERVICING THE FUEL FILTER/FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR, THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED.

(1) Refer to Fuel System Pressure Release in the Fuel Delivery System section of this group. The fuel filter/fuel pressure regulator is located on the top of fuel pump module. Fuel pump module removal is not necessary.

(2) Raise vehicle on hoist.

FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR (Continued)

(3) Disconnect fuel supply line at the Filter/Regulator nipple (refer to Quick Connect Fittings in this section).

(4) Depress locking spring tab on side of Fuel/Regulator (Fig. 9) and rotate 90° counter-clockwise and pull out.

NOTE: Make sure that the upper and lower O-rings are on the Filter/Regulator assembly.

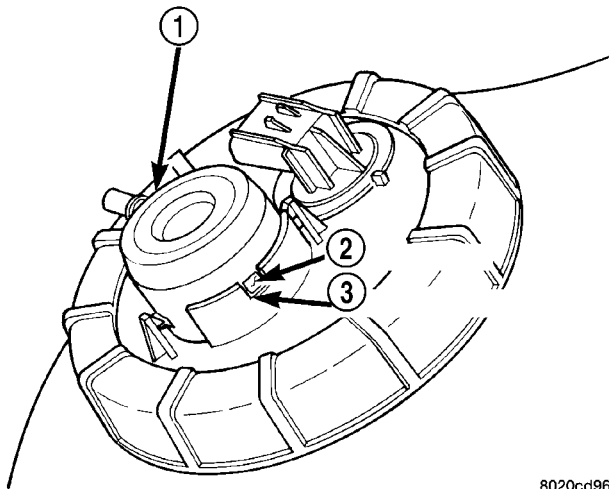


Fig. 9 Locking Spring Tab

- 1 - FUEL FILTER/PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 2 - SPRING TAB
- 3 - LOCATING SLOT

INSTALLATION

Lightly lubricate the O-rings with engine oil.

(1) Insert Filter/Regulator into the opening in the fuel pump module, align the two hold down tabs with the flange.

(2) While applying downward pressure, rotate the Filter/Regulator clockwise until the the spring tab engages the locating slot (Fig. 10).

(3) Connect the fuel line to the Filter/Regulator.

(4) Lower vehicle from hoist.

FUEL PUMP

DESCRIPTION

The electric fuel pump is located in and is part of the fuel pump module. It is a positive displacement, gerotor type, immersible pump with a permanent magnet electric motor. The fuel pump module is suspended in fuel in the fuel tank.

OPERATION

The pump draws fuel through a strainer and pushes it through the motor to the outlet. The pump contains a check valve. The valve, in the pump outlet, maintains pump pressure during engine off con-

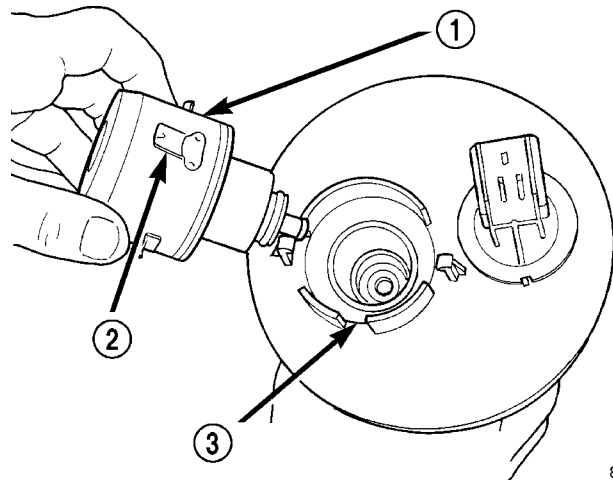


Fig. 10 Spring Tab In Locating Slot

- 1 - FUEL FILTER/PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 2 - SPRING TAB
- 3 - LOCATING SLOT

ditions, for a short while. It is normal for fuel pressure to drop to zero after cooldown. The fuel pump relay provides voltage to the fuel pump. The fuel pump has a maximum deadheaded pressure output of approximately 880 kPa (130 psi). The regulator adjusts fuel system pressure to approximately 400 kPa \pm 34 kPa (58 psi \pm 5 psi).

FUEL PUMP MODULE

DESCRIPTION

The fuel pump module is installed in the fuel tank (Fig. 11).

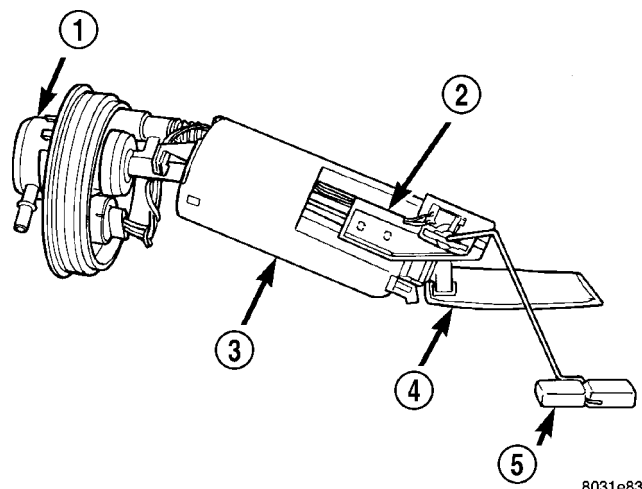


Fig. 11 Fuel Pump Module

- 1 - FUEL FILTER/PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 2 - FUEL LEVEL SENSOR
- 3 - FUEL RESERVOIR
- 4 - INLET STRAINER
- 5 - FLOAT

FUEL PUMP MODULE (Continued)

OPERATION

The fuel pump module contains the following:

- Electric fuel pump
- Fuel pump reservoir
- Inlet strainer
- Fuel filter/pressure regulator
- Fuel gauge sending unit
- Fuel supply line connection

The inlet strainer, fuel pressure regulator and fuel level sensor are the only serviceable items. If the fuel pump requires service, replace the fuel pump module.

REMOVAL

WARNING: RELEASE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE BEFORE SERVICING FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENTS. SERVICE VEHICLES IN WELL VENTILATED AREAS AND AVOID IGNITION SOURCES. NEVER SMOKE WHILE SERVICING THE VEHICLE.

(1) Drain the fuel. Refer to Draining Fuel Tank in the Fuel Tank section of this group.

WARNING: THE FUEL RESERVOIR OF THE FUEL PUMP MODULE DOES NOT EMPTY OUT WHEN THE TANK IS DRAINED. THE FUEL IN THE RESERVOIR WILL SPILL OUT WHEN THE MODULE IS REMOVED.

(2) Remove fuel tank, refer to the Fuel Tank removal/installation section.

(3) Lower tank (Fig. 12).

(4) Use Special Tool 6856 to remove fuel pump module locknut (Fig. 13).

(5) Remove fuel pump and O-ring seal from tank. Discard old seal.

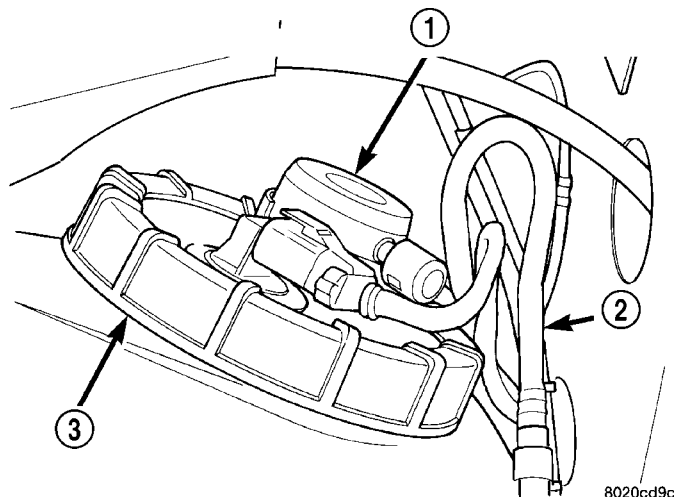


Fig. 12 Fuel Pump Module

- 1 - FUEL FILTER/PRESSURE REGULATOR
2 - FUEL LINE
3 - LOCKNUT

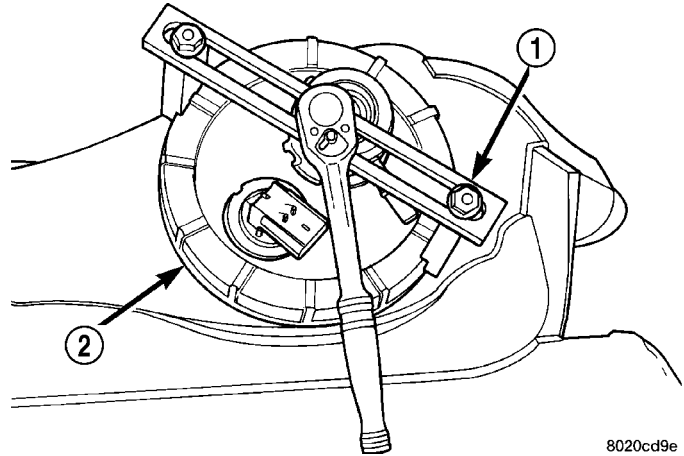


Fig. 13 Fuel Tank

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6856
2 - LOCKNUT

INSTALLATION

(1) Wipe seal area of tank clean and place a new seal in position in the tank opening.

(2) Position fuel pump in the tank. Make sure the alignment tab on the underside of the fuel pump module flange sits in the notch on the fuel tank (Fig. 14).

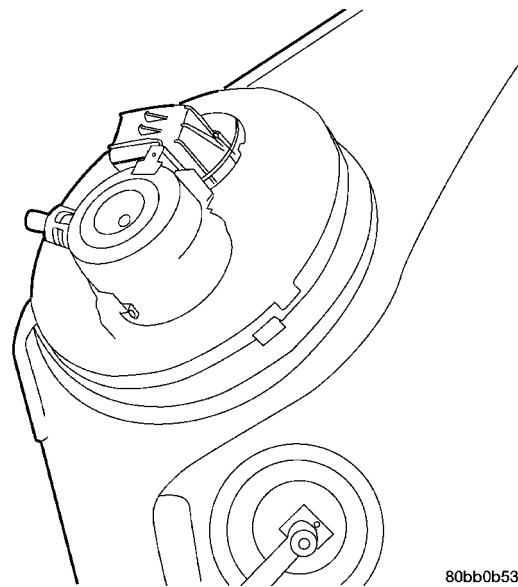


Fig. 14 Alignment Tab

(3) Position the locknut over the fuel pump module.

(4) Tighten the locknut using Special Tool 6856 to 55 N·m (40.5 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 13).

CAUTION: Over tightening the pump lock ring may result in a leak.

(5) Install fuel tank, refer to the Fuel Tank removal/installation section.

FUEL PUMP MODULE (Continued)

- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Fill fuel tank. Check for leaks.

FUEL RAIL

DESCRIPTION

The fuel rail supplies the necessary fuel to each individual fuel injector and is mounted to the intake manifold (Fig. 15).

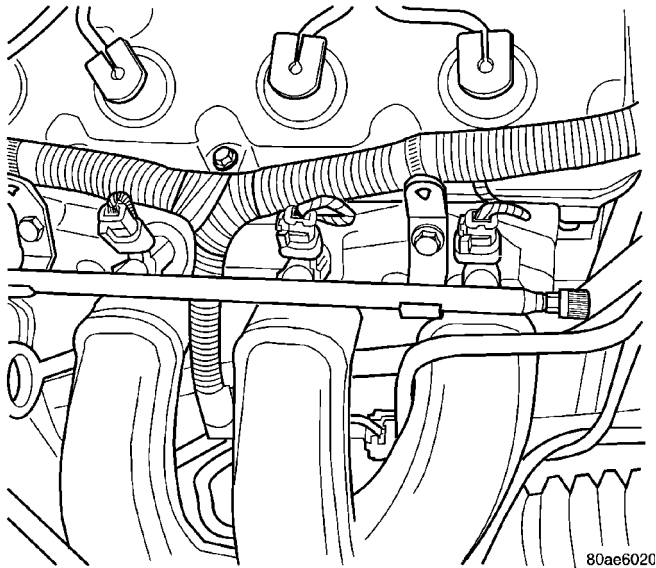


Fig. 15 Fuel Rail

OPERATION

The fuel pressure regulator is no longer mounted to the fuel rail on any engine. It is now located on the fuel tank mounted fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Filter/Fuel Pressure Regulator in the Fuel Delivery System section of this group for information. The fuel rail is not repairable.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 4 CYLINDER

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Release fuel system pressure. Refer to Fuel System Pressure Release procedure in this section.
- (3) Disconnect fuel supply tube from rail. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings in the Fuel Delivery section of this group.
- (4) Disconnect electrical connectors from fuel injectors (Fig. 16), refer to the fuel injector connector section for electrical connector removal.
- (5) Remove fuel rail mounting screws.
- (6) Lift rail off of intake manifold. Cover the fuel injector openings in the intake manifold.
- (7) Remove fuel injector retainer (Fig. 17).

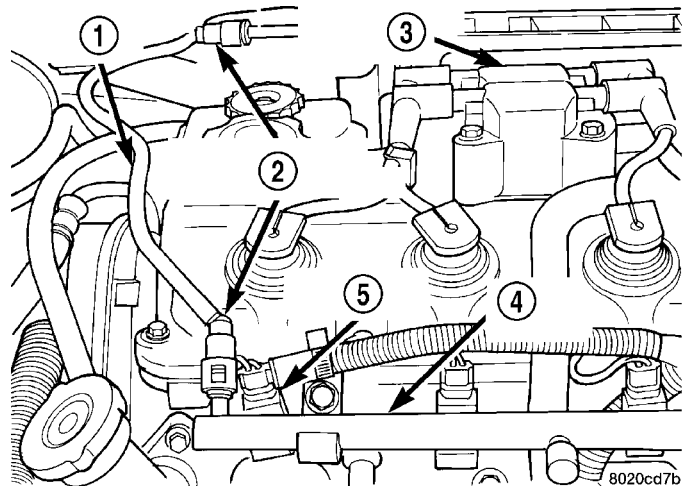


Fig. 16 Fuel Rail and Injectors

- 1 - FUEL SUPPLY LINE
- 2 - FUEL LINE QUICK-CONNECTS
- 3 - IGNITION COIL
- 4 - FUEL RAIL
- 5 - FUEL INJECTOR

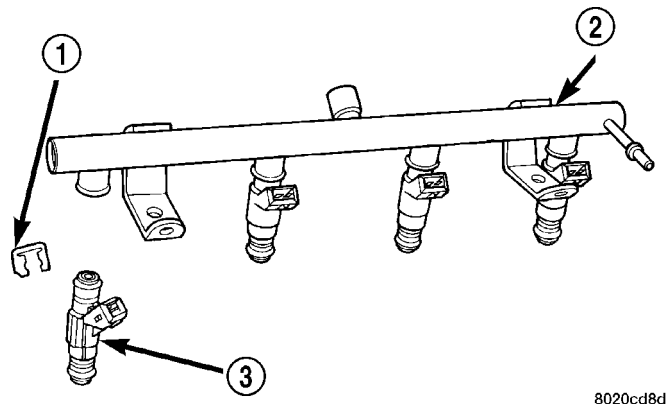


Fig. 17 Fuel Injector Retainer

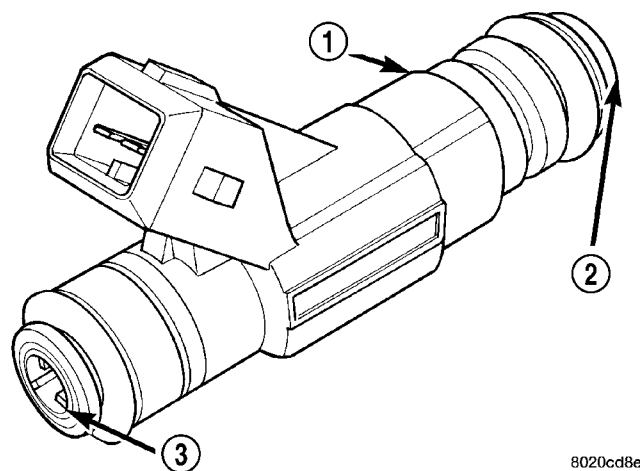
- 1 - RETAINER
- 2 - FUEL RAIL
- 3 - FUEL INJECTOR

- (8) Pull injector out of fuel rail. Replace fuel injector O-rings (Fig. 18).

REMOVAL - 1.6 L

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Release the fuel pressure, refer to the fuel pressure release procedure in this section.
- (3) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (4) Remove the fuel line from the fuel rail (Fig. 19).
- (5) Disconnect the electrical connector from the fuel injectors (Fig. 20).
- (6) Remove the electrical harness from the fuel rail.
- (7) Remove the 2 bolts for the fuel rail (Fig. 21).
- (8) Remove the fuel rail from vehicle.

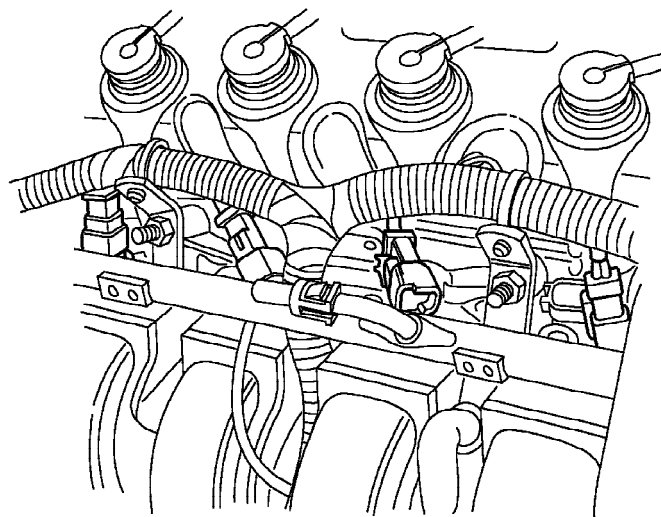
FUEL RAIL (Continued)



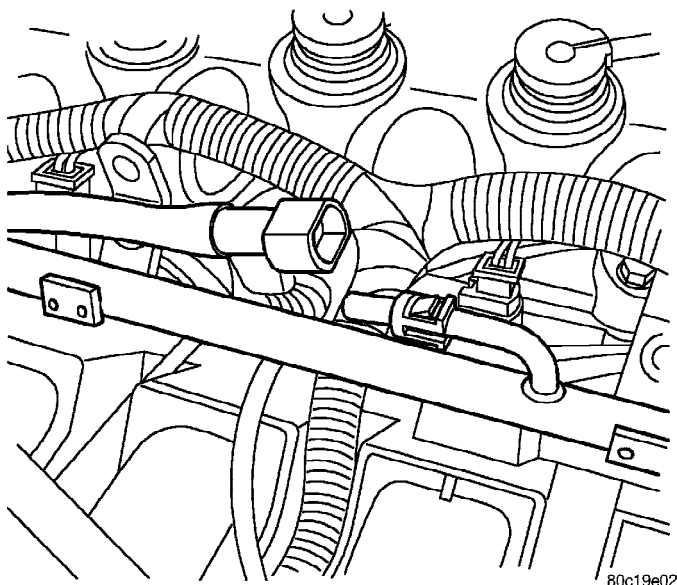
8020cd8e

Fig. 18 Fuel Injector O-Rings

- 1 - FUEL INJECTOR
2 - NOZZLE
3 - TOP (FUEL ENTRY)



80c19e0c

Fig. 20 FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR

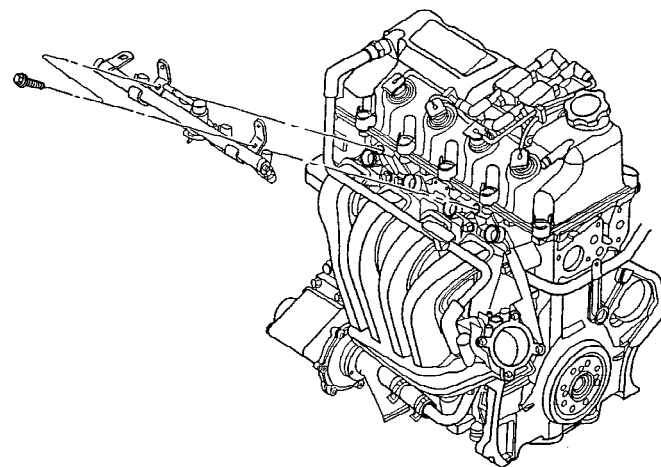
80c19e02

Fig. 19 FUEL LINE CONNECTION

- (9) Remove the fuel injectors from the rail.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - 4 CYLINDER**

- (1) Apply a light coating of clean engine oil to the upper O-ring.
- (2) Install injector in cup on fuel rail.
- (3) Install retaining clip.
- (4) Apply a light coating of clean engine oil to the O-ring on the nozzle end of each injector.
- (5) Insert fuel injector nozzles into openings in intake manifold. Seat the injectors in place. Tighten fuel rail mounting screws to $22.5 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m} \pm 3 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ ($200 \pm 30 \text{ in. lbs.}$).



80c19eb0

Fig. 21 FUEL RAIL

- (6) Attach electrical connectors to fuel injectors, refer to the fuel injector connector section for electrical connector installation.

- (7) Connect fuel supply tube to fuel rail. Refer to Quick Connect Fittings in the Fuel Delivery Section of this Group.

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

- (1) Install fuel injectors to the fuel rail.
- (2) Install the fuel rail to vehicle.
- (3) Install fuel rail (Fig. 21) and tighten bolts to $22.5 \pm 3 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ ($200 \pm 30 \text{ in. lbs.}$).
- (4) Connect the fuel injector electrical connectors (Fig. 20).
- (5) Install electrical harness to fuel rail.

FUEL RAIL (Continued)

- (6) Connect the fuel line (Fig. 19).
- (7) Connect the negative battery cable.

FUEL TANK

DESCRIPTION

The fuel tank is constructed of a plastic material. Its main functions are for fuel storage and for placement of the fuel pump module. The tank is made from High density Polyethylene (HDPE) material. If equipped with ORVR (Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) it has been added to the fuel tank to control refueling vapor emissions.

OPERATION

All models pass a full 360 degree rollover test without fuel leakage. To accomplish this, fuel and vapor flow controls are required for all fuel tank connections.

All models are equipped with either one or two check valves mounted into the top of the fuel tank (or pump module).

An evaporation control system is connected to the check valve(s)/control valve (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL/EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS/ORVR - OPERATION) to reduce emissions of fuel vapors into the atmosphere, when the tank is vented due to vapor expansion in the tank. When fuel evaporates from the fuel tank, vapors pass through vent hoses or tubes to a charcoal canister where they are temporarily held. When the engine is running, the vapors are drawn into the intake manifold. In addition, fuel vapors produced during vehicle refueling are allowed to pass through the vent hoses/tubes to the charcoal canister(s) for temporary storage (prior to being drawn into the intake manifold). All models are equipped with a self-diagnosing system using a Leak Detection Pump (LDP) or Natural Vacuum Leak Detection (NVLD). Refer to the Emission Control System for additional information.

INLET CHECK VALVE

All vehicles have an inlet check valve on the inside of the fuel tank at the filler inlet

The valve prevents fuel from splashing back on customer during vehicle refueling. The valve is a non-serviceable item.

REMOVAL

- (1) Perform fuel system pressure release, refer to the fuel system pressure release procedure in this section.
- (2) Disconnect the negative battery cable (Fig. 22).
- (3) Raise and support vehicle on hoist.
- (4) Disconnect vapor line from EVAP canister tube.

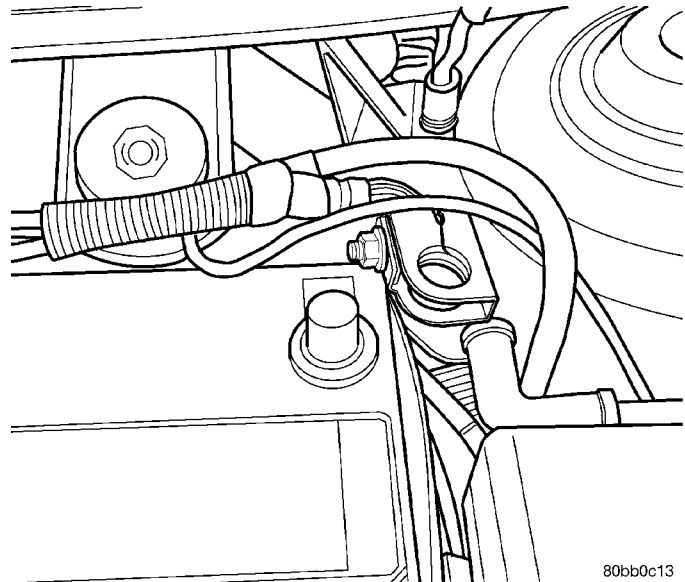


Fig. 22 Battery Cable

- (5) Remove EVAP canister (Fig. 23).

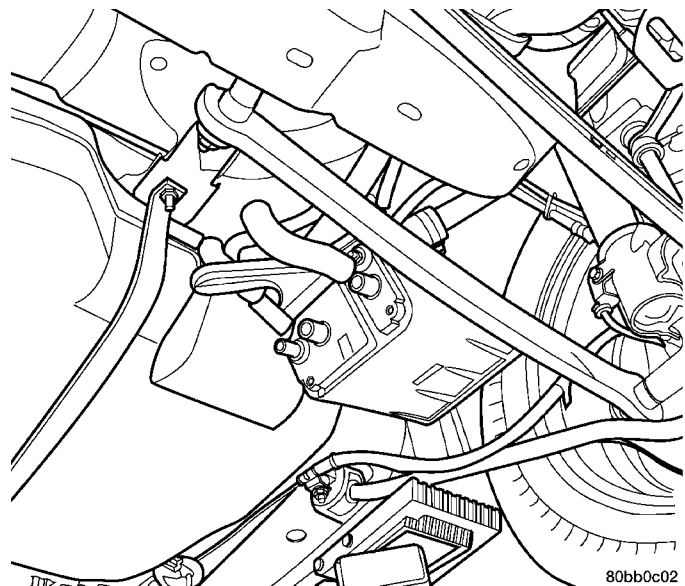


Fig. 23 EVAP Canister

(6) Drain fuel tank. Remove the drain port cap and remove fuel. Drain fuel tank into holding tank or a properly labeled **Gasoline** safety container. Reinstall drain port cap when done draining fuel (Fig. 24).

(7) Disconnect fuel pump module electrical connector and ground wire (Fig. 25).

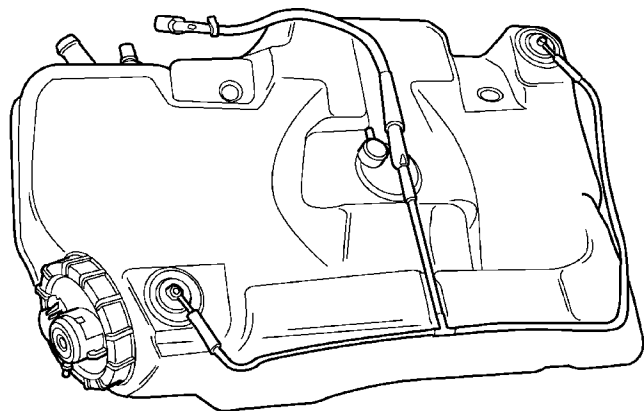
(8) Disconnect the fuel tube from Fuel Filter/Regulator. Refer to Quick Connect Fittings in the Fuel Delivery section of this group.

(9) Disconnect fuel filler tube and filler vent tube from filler hose at fuel tank.

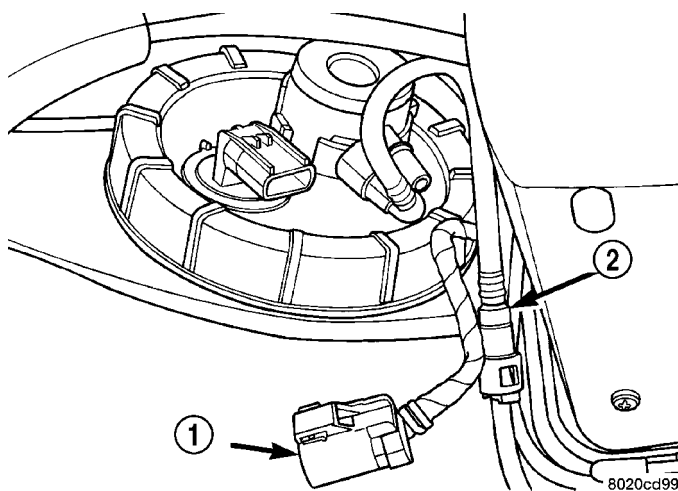
(10) Support tank with transmission jack. Loosen tank mounting straps and lower tank slightly.

(11) Remove tank mounting straps and lower tank.

FUEL TANK (Continued)



80bb0b56

Fig. 24 Fuel Tank

8020cd99

Fig. 25 Pump Module Electrical Connector

- 1 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
2 - FUEL LINE

INSTALLATION

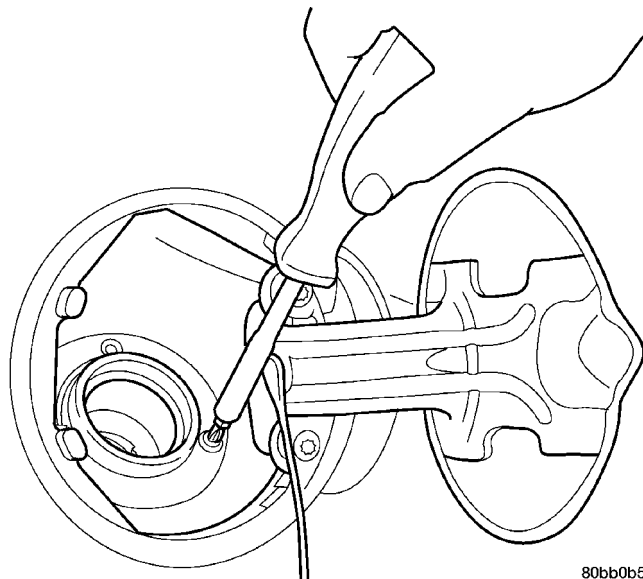
- (1) Position fuel tank on transmission jack.
- (2) Raise tank into position.
- (3) Tighten fuel tank strap nuts to 22.5 N·m (200 in. lbs.) torque. Remove transmission jack. Ensure straps are not twisted or bent.
- (4) Connect fuel filler tube tank inlet nipple. Tighten clamp.
- (5) Connect EVAP vent hose.
- (6) Attach fuel tubes to pump module and chassis fuel tube. Refer to Quick Connect Fittings in the Fuel Delivery section of this Group.
- (7) Attach electrical connector and ground wire to fuel pump module.
- (8) Install vapor lines to EVAP canister.
- (9) Install EVAP canister.
- (10) Lower vehicle.

(11) Fill fuel tank, install filler cap, and connect battery cable.

(12) Use the DRB scan tool ASD Fuel System Test to pressurize the fuel system. Check for leaks.

FUEL TANK FILLER TUBE**REMOVAL**

- (1) Loosen fuel filler tube cap.
- (2) Remove fuel filler neck screws (Fig. 26).



80bb0b57

Fig. 26 Fuel Filler Neck

- (3) Raise and support vehicle.
- (4) Remove splash shield from wheel well.
- (5) Disconnect fuel fill vapor tube.
- (6) Disconnect fuel filler tube from fuel tank.
- (7) Remove groundstrap from body.
- (8) Remove filler neck (Fig. 27).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install filler tube.
- (2) Install fuel filler neck screws and plastic filler cup.
- (3) Connect fuel fill vapor tube.
- (4) Connect fuel filler tube to fuel tank. Tighten clamp.
- (5) Connect ground strap to body.
- (6) Lower vehicle.
- (7) Install fuel filler tube cap.

FUEL TANK FILLER TUBE (Continued)

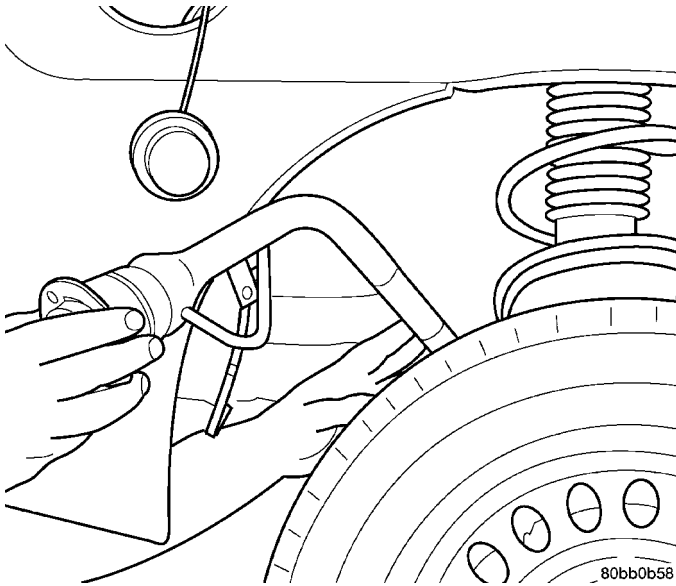


Fig. 27 Remove Filler Neck

INLET FILTER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal in this section.
- (2) Using a thin straight blade screwdriver, pry back the locking tabs on fuel pump reservoir and remove the strainer (Fig. 28).
- (3) Remove strainer O-ring from the fuel pump reservoir body.
- (4) Remove any contaminants in the fuel tank by washing the inside of the fuel tank.

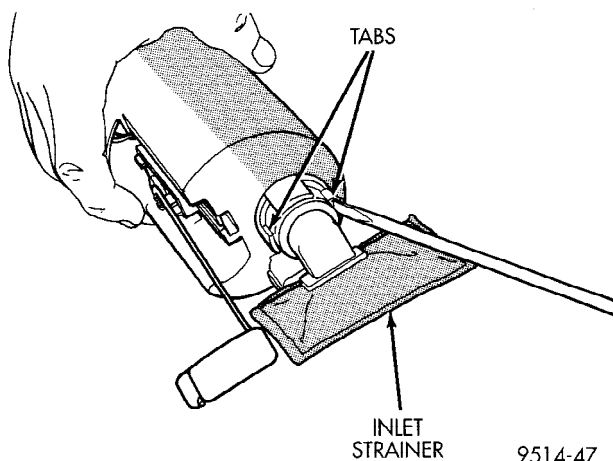


Fig. 28

INSTALLATION

- (1) Lubricate the strainer O-ring with clean engine oil.
- (2) Insert strainer O-ring into outlet of strainer so that it sits evenly on the step inside the outlet.

(3) Push strainer onto the inlet of the fuel pump reservoir body. Make sure the locking tabs on the reservoir body lock over the locking tangs on the strainer.

(4) Install fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Installation in this section.

QUICK CONNECT FITTING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - QUICK-CONNECT FITTINGS

REMOVAL

When disconnecting a quick-connect fitting, the retainer will remain on the fuel tube nipple.

WARNING: RELEASE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE BEFORE DISCONNECTING A QUICK-CONNECT FITTINGS. REFER TO THE FUEL PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE. THIS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

(1) Perform Fuel Pressure Release Procedure. Refer to the Fuel Pressure Release Procedure in this section.

(2) Disconnect negative cable from battery or auxiliary jumper terminal.

(3) Squeeze retainer tabs together and pull fuel tube/quick-connect fitting assembly off of fuel tube nipple. The retainer will remain on fuel tube.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Make sure that the o-ring is installed in fitting. Never install a quick-connect fitting without the retainer being either on the fuel tube or already in the quick-connect fitting. In either case, ensure the retainer locks securely into the quick-connect fitting by firmly push-pulling-push on fuel tube and fitting to ensure it is secured.

(1) Using a clean lint free cloth, clean the fuel tube nipple and retainer.

(2) Prior to connecting the fitting to the fuel tube, coat the fuel tube nipple with clean engine oil.

(3) Push the quick-connect fitting over the fuel tube until the **retainer seats and a click is heard**.

(4) The plastic quick-connect fitting has windows in the sides of the casing. When the fitting completely attaches to the fuel tube, the retainer locking ears and the fuel tube shoulder are visible in the windows. If they are not visible, the retainer was not properly installed (Fig. 29). **Do not rely upon the audible click to confirm a secure connection.**

(5) Connect negative cable to battery or auxiliary jumper terminal.

QUICK CONNECT FITTING (Continued)

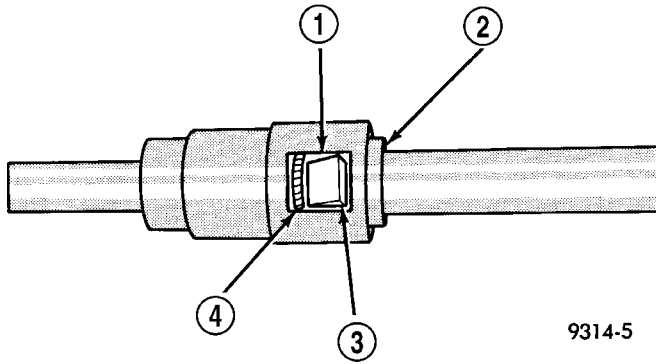


Fig. 29 Plastic Quick-Connect Fitting/Fuel Tube Connection

- 1 - WINDOW
- 2 - TAB (2)
- 3 - EAR
- 4 - SHOULDER (ON TUBE)

CAUTION: When using the ASD Fuel System Test, the Auto Shutdown (ASD) Relay remains energized for several minutes, until the test is stopped, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position.

(6) Use the DRB III® scan tool ASD Fuel System Test to pressurize the fuel system. Check for leaks.

TWO-TAB TYPE FITTING

This type of fitting is equipped with tabs located on both sides of the fitting (Fig. 30). These tabs are supplied for disconnecting the quick-connect fitting from component being serviced.

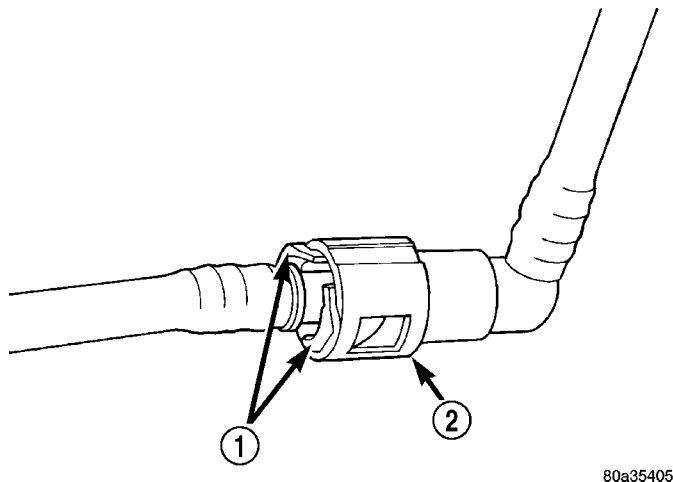


Fig. 30 Typical Two-Tab Type Quick-Connect Fitting

- 1 - TAB(S)
- 2 - QUICK-CONNECT FITTING

CAUTION: The interior components (O-rings, spacers) of this type of quick-connect fitting are not serviced separately, but new plastic retainers are available. Do not attempt to repair damaged fittings

or fuel lines/tubes. If repair is necessary, replace the complete fuel tube assembly.

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE (EVEN WITH THE ENGINE OFF). BEFORE SERVICING ANY FUEL SYSTEM HOSES, FITTINGS OR LINES, THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED. REFER TO THE FUEL PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE IN THIS GROUP. THIS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

DISCONNECTION/CONNECTION

(1) Perform fuel pressure release procedure. Refer to Fuel Pressure Release Procedure in this group.

(2) Disconnect negative battery cable from battery or auxiliary jumper terminal.

(3) Clean fitting of any foreign material before disassembly.

(4) To disconnect quick-connect fitting, squeeze plastic retainer tabs (Fig. 30) against sides of quick-connect fitting with your fingers. Tool use is not required for removal and may damage plastic retainer. Pull fitting from fuel system component being serviced. The plastic retainer will remain on component being serviced after fitting is disconnected. The O-rings and spacer will remain in quick-connect fitting connector body.

(5) Inspect quick-connect fitting body and component for damage. Replace as necessary.

CAUTION: When the quick-connect fitting was disconnected, the plastic retainer will remain on the component being serviced. If this retainer must be removed, very carefully release the retainer from the component with two small screwdrivers. After removal, inspect the retainer for cracks or any damage.

(6) Prior to connecting quick-connect fitting to component being serviced, check condition of fitting and component. Clean parts with a lint-free cloth. Lubricate with clean engine oil.

(7) Insert quick-connect fitting to component being serviced and into plastic retainer. When a connection is made, a click will be heard.

(8) Verify a locked condition by firmly push-pulling-push on fuel tube and fitting (15-30 lbs.).

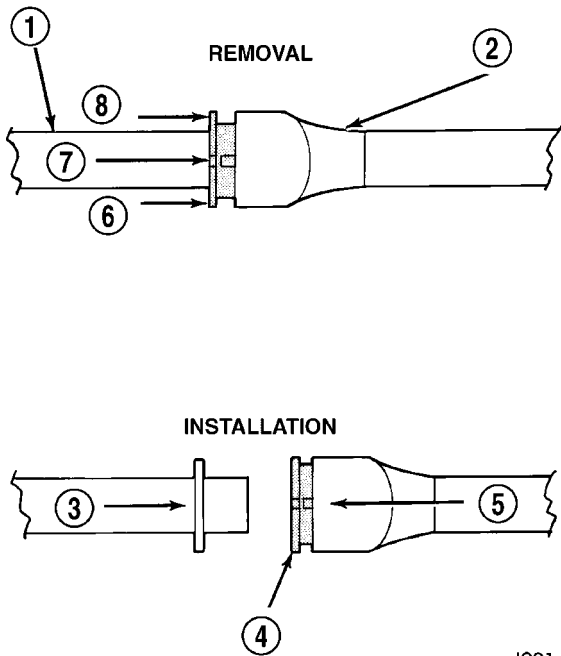
(9) Connect negative cable to battery or auxiliary jumper terminal.

(10) Use the DRB III® scan tool ASD Fuel System Test to pressurize the fuel system. Check for leaks.

QUICK CONNECT FITTING (Continued)

PLASTIC RETAINER RING TYPE FITTING

This type of fitting can be identified by the use of a full-round plastic retainer ring (Fig. 31) usually black in color.



J9314-100

Fig. 31 Plastic Retainer Ring Type Fitting

- 1 - FUEL TUBE
- 2 - QUICK CONNECT FITTING
- 3 - PUSH
- 4 - PLASTIC RETAINER
- 5 - PUSH
- 6 - PUSH
- 7 - PUSH
- 8 - PUSH

CAUTION: The interior components (O-rings, spacers, retainers) of this type of quick-connect fitting are not serviced separately. Do not attempt to repair damaged fittings or fuel lines/tubes. If repair is necessary, replace the complete fuel tube assembly.

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE (EVEN WITH THE ENGINE OFF). BEFORE SERVICING ANY FUEL SYSTEM HOSES, FITTINGS OR LINES, THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED. REFER TO THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE IN THIS GROUP. THIS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.

DISCONNECTION/CONNECTION

- (1) Perform fuel pressure release procedure. Refer to Fuel Pressure Release Procedure in this section.
- (2) Disconnect negative battery cable from battery or auxiliary jumper terminal.

(3) Clean fitting of any foreign material before disassembly.

(4) To release fuel system component from quick-connect fitting, firmly push fitting towards component being serviced while firmly pushing plastic retainer ring into fitting (Fig. 31). With plastic ring depressed, pull fitting from component. **The plastic retainer ring must be pressed squarely into fitting body. If this retainer is cocked during removal, it may be difficult to disconnect fitting. Use an open-end wrench on shoulder of plastic retainer ring to aid in disconnection.**

(5) After disconnection, plastic retainer ring will remain with quick-connect fitting connector body.

(6) Inspect fitting connector body, plastic retainer ring and fuel system component for damage. Replace as necessary.

(7) Prior to connecting quick-connect fitting to component being serviced, check condition of fitting and component. Clean parts with a lint-free cloth. Lubricate with clean engine oil.

(8) Insert quick-connect fitting into component being serviced until a click is felt.

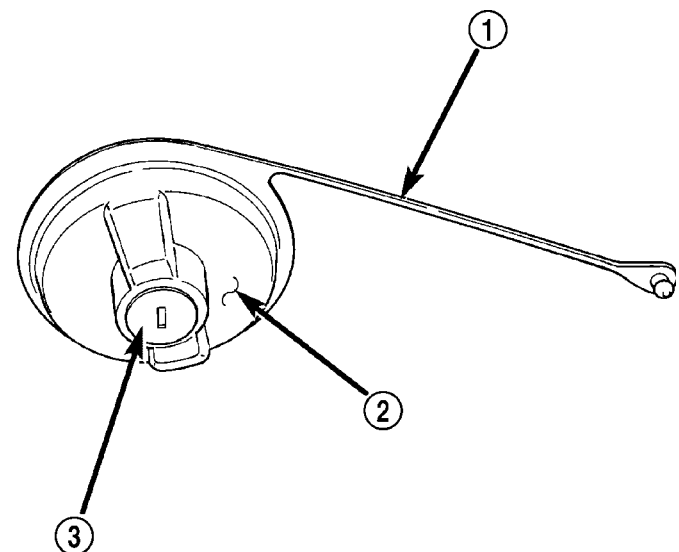
(9) Verify a locked condition by firmly push-pull-push on fuel tube and fitting (15-30 lbs.).

(10) Connect negative battery cable to battery or auxiliary jumper terminal.

(11) Use the DRB III® scan tool ASD Fuel System Test to pressurize the fuel system. Check for leaks.

FUEL CAP LOCK CYLINDER

DESCRIPTION



80bfe1d2

Fig. 32 LOCKING FUEL CAP

FUEL CAP LOCK CYLINDER (Continued)

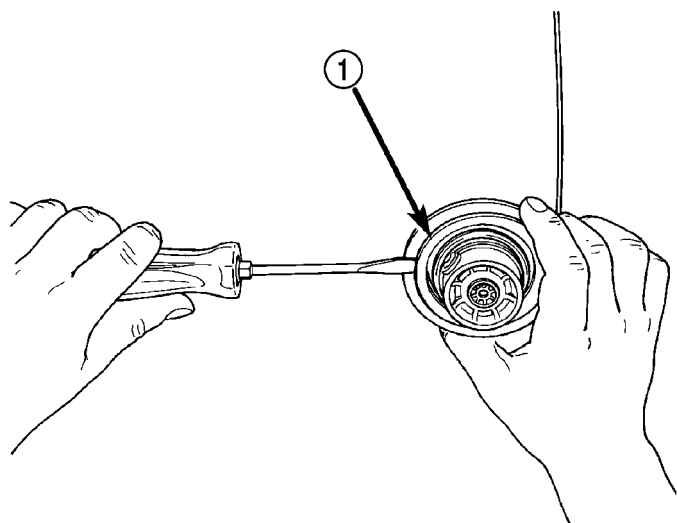
Some vehicles are equipped with a locking fuel filler neck cap tethered to the fuel tank filler neck (Fig. 32). This limited factory installed locking fuel cap utilizes the standard vehicle key to lock and unlock the fuel cap from the fuel tank filler tube.

OPERATION

A locking fuel filler neck cap is utilized to prevent refueling the vehicle with the ignition on, theft or contamination of the vehicle fuel supply. The standard vehicle ignition key is used to lock or unlock the fuel filler cap. By inserting and rotating the ignition key to the right, unlocks the cap. Rotating to the left, locks the cap.

REMOVAL

(1) Using a flat-bladed pry tool, pry fuel cap retaining ring free from cap assembly (Fig. 33).



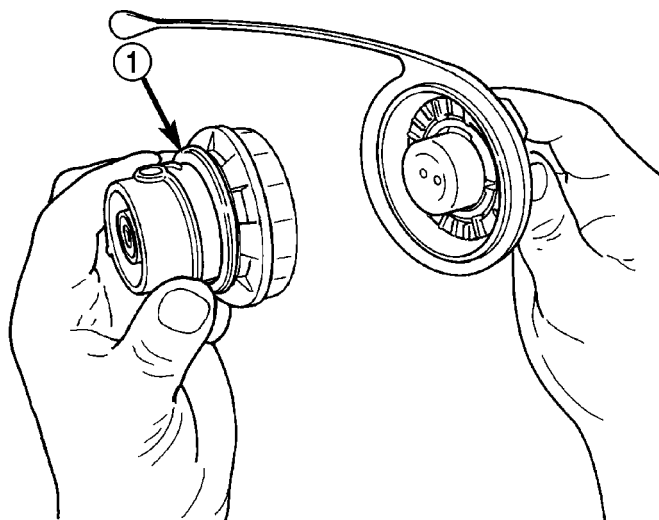
80bfe1d1

Fig. 33 REMOVING RETAINING RING

1 - RETAINING RING

(2) Remove threaded portion of cap assembly (Fig. 34).

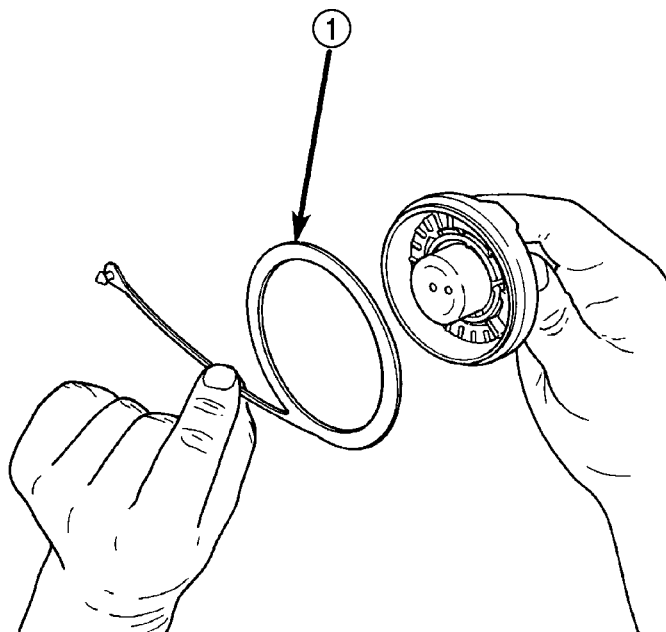
(3) Remove lock cylinder engagement collar and tether (Fig. 35).



80bfe1cf

Fig. 34 STEP 2

1 - CAP ASSEMBLY



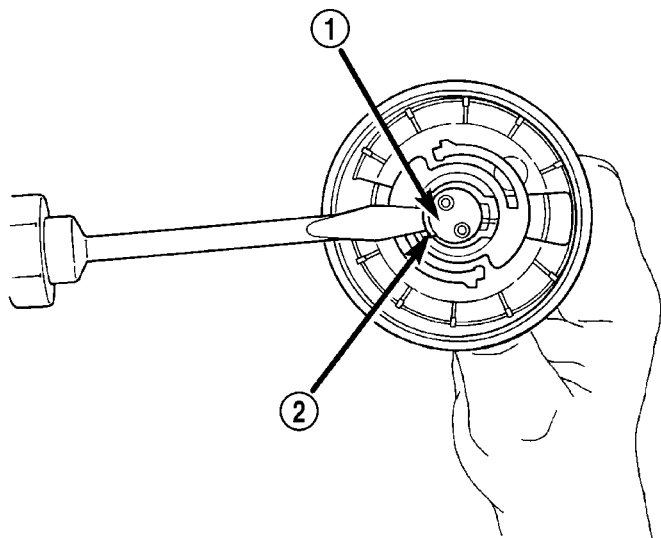
80bfe1ce

Fig. 35 REMOVING FUEL CAP TETHER

1 - TETHER

FUEL CAP LOCK CYLINDER (Continued)

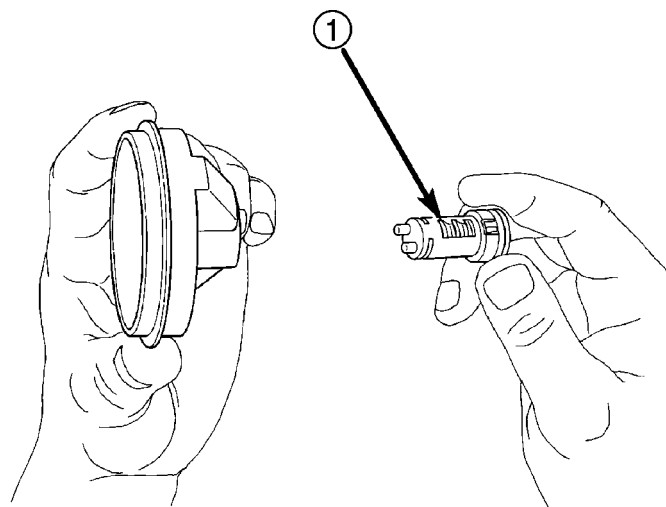
(4) Depress the spring loaded lock cylinder retaining clip (Fig. 36) and remove the lock cylinder from the cap (Fig. 37).



80bfe1cb

Fig. 36 DEPRESSING LOCK CYLINDER RETAINING CLIP

1 - LOCK CYLINDER
2 - RETAINING CLIP



80bfe1ca

Fig. 37 LOCK CYLINDER REMOVED

1 - LOCK CYLINDER

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the keyed lock cylinder in cap.
- (2) Position lock cylinder engagement collar and tether (Fig. 35).
- (3) Position threaded portion of cap (Fig. 34).
- (4) Snap retaining ring in position.

FUEL INJECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
FUEL INJECTION		INSTALLATION	
OPERATION		INSTALLATION	35
OPERATION - INJECTION SYSTEM	20	INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4	36
OPERATION - MODES OF OPERATION	20	INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
FUEL CORRECTION or ADAPTIVE		DESCRIPTION	36
MEMORIES	22	REMOVAL	36
PROGRAMMABLE COMMUNICATIONS		INSTALLATION	36
INTERFACE (PCI) BUS	23	MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE	
SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS	24	DESCRIPTION	36
SPECIFICATIONS		OPERATION	36
TORQUE	24	REMOVAL	37
SPECIAL TOOLS		INSTALLATION	37
FUEL	25	MAP SENSOR	
ACCELERATOR PEDAL		DESCRIPTION	37
REMOVAL	25	OPERATION	38
INSTALLATION	26	REMOVAL	
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR		REMOVAL - 2.0L	38
DESCRIPTION	26	REMOVAL - 1.6L	39
REMOVAL		INSTALLATION	
REMOVAL - RHD	27	INSTALLATION - 2.0L	39
REMOVAL - LHD	27	INSTALLATION - 1.6L	39
INSTALLATION		O2 SENSOR	
INSTALLATION - RHD	27	DESCRIPTION	40
INSTALLATION - LHD	28	OPERATION	41
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR		REMOVAL	
DESCRIPTION	29	REMOVAL - UPSTREAM 1/1	42
OPERATION	29	REMOVAL - DOWNSTREAM 1/2	42
REMOVAL		REMOVAL - 2.4L TURBO/2.4L SRT-4	42
REMOVAL - 1.6L	30	INSTALLATION	
REMOVAL - 2.0, 2.4, 2.4L TURBO	30	INSTALLATION - UPSTREAM 1/1	42
INSTALLATION		INSTALLATION - DOWNSTREAM 1/2	43
INSTALLATION - 1.6L	31	INSTALLATION - 2.4L TURBO/2.4L SRT-4	43
INSTALLATION - 2.0, 2.4, 2.4L Turbo	31	THROTTLE BODY	
FUEL INJECTOR		REMOVAL	
DESCRIPTION	32	REMOVAL - 2.0L	43
OPERATION	32	REMOVAL - 1.6L	44
STANDARD PROCEDURE		REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4	45
REMOVAL - INJECTOR CONNECTOR	32	INSTALLATION	
REMOVAL	33	INSTALLATION - 2.0L	46
INSTALLATION	33	INSTALLATION - 1.6L	47
FUEL PUMP RELAY		INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4	47
DESCRIPTION	34	THROTTLE CONTROL CABLE	
OPERATION	34	REMOVAL	
IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR		REMOVAL	48
DESCRIPTION	34	REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4	48
OPERATION	34	INSTALLATION	
REMOVAL		INSTALLATION	49
REMOVAL	34	INSTALLATION	49
REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4	35		

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

DESCRIPTION	49
OPERATION	50
REMOVAL	
REMOVAL	50

REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4	50
INSTALLATION	
INSTALLATION	50
INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4	50

FUEL INJECTION**OPERATION****OPERATION - INJECTION SYSTEM**

All engines used in this section have a sequential Multi-Port Electronic Fuel Injection system. The MPI system is computer regulated and provides precise air/fuel ratios for all driving conditions. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) operates the fuel injection system.

The PCM regulates:

- Ignition timing
- Air/fuel ratio
- Emission control devices
- Cooling fan
- Charging system
- Idle speed
- Vehicle speed control

Various sensors provide the inputs necessary for the PCM to correctly operate these systems. In addition to the sensors, various switches also provide inputs to the PCM.

The PCM can adapt its programming to meet changing operating conditions.

Fuel is injected into the intake port above the intake valve in precise metered amounts through electrically operated injectors. The PCM fires the injectors in a specific sequence. Under most operating conditions, the PCM maintains an air fuel ratio of 14.7 parts air to 1 part fuel by constantly adjusting injector pulse width. Injector pulse width is the length of time the injector is open.

The PCM adjusts injector pulse width by opening and closing the ground path to the injector. Engine RPM (speed) and manifold absolute pressure (air density) are the **primary** inputs that determine injector pulse width.

OPERATION - MODES OF OPERATION

As input signals to the PCM change, the PCM adjusts its response to output devices. For example, the PCM must calculate a different injector pulse width and ignition timing for idle than it does for Wide Open Throttle (WOT). There are several different modes of operation that determine how the PCM responds to the various input signals.

There are two different areas of operation, OPEN LOOP and CLOSED LOOP.

During OPEN LOOP modes the PCM receives input signals and responds according to preset PCM programming. Inputs from the upstream and downstream heated oxygen sensors are not monitored during OPEN LOOP modes, except for heated oxygen sensor diagnostics (they are checked for shorted conditions at all times).

During CLOSED LOOP modes the PCM monitors the inputs from the upstream and downstream heated oxygen sensors. The upstream heated oxygen sensor input tells the PCM if the calculated injector pulse width resulted in the ideal air-fuel ratio of 14.7 to one. By monitoring the exhaust oxygen content through the upstream heated oxygen sensor, the PCM can fine tune injector pulse width. Fine tuning injector pulse width allows the PCM to achieve optimum fuel economy combined with low emissions.

For the PCM to enter CLOSED LOOP operation, the following must occur:

- (1) Engine coolant temperature must be over 35°F.
 - If the coolant is over 35°F the PCM will wait 38 seconds.
 - If the coolant is over 50°F the PCM will wait 15 seconds.
 - If the coolant is over 167°F the PCM will wait 3 seconds.
- (2) For other temperatures the PCM will interpolate the correct waiting time.
- (3) O2 sensor must read either greater than 0.745 volts or less than 0.29 volt.
- (4) The multi-port fuel injection systems has the following modes of operation:
 - Ignition switch ON (Zero RPM)
 - Engine start-up
 - Engine warm-up
 - Cruise
 - Idle
 - Acceleration
 - Deceleration
 - Wide Open Throttle
 - Ignition switch OFF
- (5) The engine start-up (crank), engine warm-up, deceleration with fuel shutoff and wide open throttle modes are OPEN LOOP modes. Under most operating conditions, the acceleration, deceleration (with A/C on), idle and cruise modes, **with the engine at operating temperature** are CLOSED LOOP modes.

FUEL INJECTION (Continued)

IGNITION SWITCH ON (ZERO RPM) MODE

When the ignition switch activates the fuel injection system, the following actions occur:

- The PCM monitors the engine coolant temperature sensor and throttle position sensor input. The PCM determines basic fuel injector pulse width from this input.
- The PCM determines atmospheric air pressure from the MAP sensor input to modify injector pulse width.

When the key is in the ON position and the engine is not running (zero rpm), the Auto Shutdown (ASD) and fuel pump relays de-energize after approximately 1 second. Therefore, battery voltage is not supplied to the fuel pump, ignition coil, fuel injectors and heated oxygen sensors.

ENGINE START-UP MODE

This is an OPEN LOOP mode. If the vehicle is in park or neutral (automatic transaxles) or the clutch pedal is depressed (manual transaxles) the ignition switch energizes the starter relay when the engine is not running. The following actions occur when the starter motor is engaged.

- If the PCM receives the camshaft position sensor and crankshaft position sensor signals, it energizes the Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay and fuel pump relay. If the PCM does not receive both signals within approximately one second, it will not energize the ASD relay and fuel pump relay. The ASD and fuel pump relays supply battery voltage to the fuel pump, fuel injectors, ignition coil, (EGR solenoid and PCV heater if equipped) and heated oxygen sensors.

- The PCM energizes the injectors (on the 69° degree falling edge) for a calculated pulse width until it determines crankshaft position from the camshaft position sensor and crankshaft position sensor signals. The PCM determines crankshaft position within 1 engine revolution.

- After determining crankshaft position, the PCM begins energizing the injectors in sequence. It adjusts injector pulse width and controls injector synchronization by turning the individual ground paths to the injectors On and Off.

- When the engine idles within ± 64 RPM of its target RPM, the PCM compares current MAP sensor value with the atmospheric pressure value received during the Ignition Switch On (zero RPM) mode.

Once the ASD and fuel pump relays have been energized, the PCM determines injector pulse width based on the following:

- MAP
- Engine RPM
- Battery voltage
- Engine coolant temperature
- Inlet/Intake air temperature (IAT)

- Throttle position
- The number of engine revolutions since cranking was initiated

During Start-up the PCM maintains ignition timing at 9° BTDC.

ENGINE WARM-UP MODE

This is an OPEN LOOP mode. The following inputs are received by the PCM:

- Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP)
- Crankshaft position (engine speed)
- Engine coolant temperature
- Inlet/Intake air temperature (IAT)
- Camshaft position
- Knock sensor
- Throttle position
- A/C switch status
- Battery voltage
- Vehicle speed
- Speed control
- O₂ sensors

The PCM adjusts injector pulse width and controls injector synchronization by turning the individual ground paths to the injectors On and Off.

The PCM adjusts ignition timing and engine idle speed. Engine idle speed is adjusted through the idle air control motor.

CRUISE OR IDLE MODE

When the engine is at operating temperature this is a CLOSED LOOP mode. During cruising or idle the following inputs are received by the PCM:

- Manifold absolute pressure
- Crankshaft position (engine speed)
- Inlet/Intake air temperature
- Engine coolant temperature
- Camshaft position
- Knock sensor
- Throttle position
- Exhaust gas oxygen content (O₂ sensors)
- A/C switch status
- Battery voltage
- Vehicle speed

The PCM adjusts injector pulse width and controls injector synchronization by turning the individual ground paths to the injectors On and Off.

The PCM adjusts engine idle speed and ignition timing. The PCM adjusts the air/fuel ratio according to the oxygen content in the exhaust gas (measured by the upstream and downstream heated oxygen sensor).

The PCM monitors for engine misfire. During active misfire and depending on the severity, the PCM either continuously illuminates or flashes the malfunction indicator lamp (Check Engine light on

FUEL INJECTION (Continued)

instrument panel). Also, the PCM stores an engine misfire DTC in memory, if 2nd trip with fault.

The PCM performs several diagnostic routines. They include:

- Oxygen sensor monitor
- Downstream heated oxygen sensor diagnostics during open loop operation (except for shorted)
- Fuel system monitor
- EGR monitor (if equipped)
- Purge system monitor
- Catalyst efficiency monitor
- All inputs monitored for proper voltage range, rationality.
- All monitored components (refer to the Emission section for On-Board Diagnostics).

The PCM compares the upstream and downstream heated oxygen sensor inputs to measure catalytic convertor efficiency. If the catalyst efficiency drops below the minimum acceptable percentage, the PCM stores a diagnostic trouble code in memory, after 2 trips.

During certain idle conditions, the PCM may enter a variable idle speed strategy. During variable idle speed strategy the PCM adjusts engine speed based on the following inputs.

- A/C status
- Battery voltage
- Battery temperature or Calculated Battery Temperature
- Engine coolant temperature
- Engine run time
- Inlet/Intake air temperature
- Vehicle mileage

ACCELERATION MODE

This is a CLOSED LOOP mode. The PCM recognizes an abrupt increase in Throttle Position sensor output voltage or MAP sensor output voltage as a demand for increased engine output and vehicle acceleration. The PCM increases injector pulse width in response to increased fuel demand.

- Wide Open Throttle-open loop

DECELERATION MODE

This is a CLOSED LOOP mode. During deceleration the following inputs are received by the PCM:

- A/C status
- Battery voltage
- Inlet/Intake air temperature
- Engine coolant temperature
- Crankshaft position (engine speed)
- Exhaust gas oxygen content (upstream heated oxygen sensor)
- Knock sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure
- Throttle position sensor

- IAC motor (solenoid) control changes in response to MAP sensor feedback

The PCM may receive a closed throttle input from the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) when it senses an abrupt decrease in manifold pressure. This indicates a hard deceleration (Open Loop). In response, the PCM may momentarily turn off the injectors. This helps improve fuel economy, emissions and engine braking.

WIDE-OPEN-THROTTLE MODE

This is an OPEN LOOP mode. During wide-open-throttle operation, the following inputs are used by the PCM:

- Inlet/Intake air temperature
- Engine coolant temperature
- Engine speed
- Knock sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure
- Throttle position

When the PCM senses a wide-open-throttle condition through the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) it de-energizes the A/C compressor clutch relay. This disables the air conditioning system and disables EGR (if equipped).

The PCM adjusts injector pulse width to supply a predetermined amount of additional fuel, based on MAP and RPM.

IGNITION SWITCH OFF MODE

When the operator turns the ignition switch to the OFF position, the following occurs:

- All outputs are turned off, unless 02 Heater Monitor test is being run. Refer to the Emission section for On-Board Diagnostics.
- No inputs are monitored except for the heated oxygen sensors. The PCM monitors the heating elements in the oxygen sensors and then shuts down.

FUEL CORRECTION or ADAPTIVE MEMORIES

DESCRIPTION

In Open Loop, the PCM changes pulse width without feedback from the O2 Sensors. Once the engine warms up to approximately 30 to 35° F, the PCM goes into closed loop **Short Term Correction** and utilizes feedback from the O2 Sensors. Closed loop **Long Term Adaptive Memory** is maintained above 170° to 190° F unless the PCM senses wide open throttle. At that time the PCM returns to Open Loop operation.

FUEL INJECTION (Continued)

OPERATION

Short Term

The first fuel correction program that begins functioning is the short term fuel correction. This system corrects fuel delivery in direct proportion to the readings from the Upstream O2 Sensor.

The PCM monitors the air/fuel ratio by using the input voltage from the O2 Sensor. When the voltage reaches its preset high or low limit, the PCM begins to add or remove fuel until the sensor reaches its switch point. The short term corrections then begin.

The PCM makes a series of quick changes in the injector pulse-width until the O2 Sensor reaches its opposite preset limit or switch point. The process then repeats itself in the opposite direction.

Short term fuel correction will keep increasing or decreasing injector pulse-width based upon the upstream O2 Sensor input. The maximum range of authority for short term memory is 25% (+/-) of base pulse-width. Short term is violated and is lost when ignition is turned OFF.

Long Term

The second fuel correction program is the long term adaptive memory. In order to maintain correct emission throughout all operating ranges of the engine, a cell structure based on engine rpm and load (MAP) is used.

The number of cells varies upon the driving conditions. Two cells are used only during idle, based

upon TPS and Park/Neutral switch inputs. There may be two other cells used for deceleration, based on TPS, engine rpm, and vehicle speed. The other twelve cells represent a manifold pressure and an rpm range. Six of the cells are high rpm and the other six are low rpm. Each of these cells has a specific MAP voltage range Typical Adaptive Memory Fuel Cells.

As the engine enters one of these cells the PCM looks at the amount of short term correction being used. Because the goal is to keep short term at 0 (O2 Sensor switching at 0.5 volt), long term will update in the same direction as short term correction was moving to bring the short term back to 0. Once short term is back at 0, this long term correction factor is stored in memory.

The values stored in long term adaptive memory are used for all operating conditions, including open loop and cold starting. However, the updating of the long term memory occurs after the engine has exceeded approximately 170°-190° F, with fuel control in closed loop and two minutes of engine run time. This is done to prevent any transitional temperature or start-up compensations from corrupting long term fuel correction.

Long term adaptive memory can change the pulse-width by as much as 25%, which means it can correct for all of short term. It is possible to have a problem that would drive long term to 25% and short term to another 25% for a total change of 50% away from base pulse-width calculation.

TYPICAL ADAPTIVE MEMORY FUEL CELLS

	Open Throttle	Open Throttle	Open Throttle	Open Throttle	Open Throttle	Open Throttle	Idle	Decel
Vacuum	20	17	13	9	5	0		
Above 1,984 rpm	1	3	5	7	9	11	13 Drive	15
Below 1,984 rpm	0	2	4	6	8	10	12 Neutral	14
MAP volt =	0	1.4	2.0	2.6	3.3	3.9		

Fuel Correction Diagnostics

There are two fuel correction diagnostic routines:

- Fuel System Rich
- Fuel System Lean

A DTC is set and the MIL is illuminated if the PCM detects either of these conditions. This is determined based on total fuel correction, short term times long term.

PROGRAMMABLE COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE (PCI) BUS

DESCRIPTION

The Programmable Communication Interface Multiplex system (PCI Bus) consist of a single wire. The Body Control Module (BCM) acts as a splice to connect each module and the Data Link Connector (DLC) together. Each module is wired in parallel to the data bus through its PCI chip set and uses its

FUEL INJECTION (Continued)

ground as the bus reference. The wiring is a minimum 20 gage wire.

OPERATION

Various modules exchange information through a communications port called the PCI Bus. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) transmits the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine) On/Off signal and engine RPM on the PCI Bus. The PCM receives the Air Conditioning select input, transaxle gear position inputs over the PCI Bus. The PCM also receives the air conditioning evaporator temperature signal from the PCI Bus.

The following components access or send information on the PCI Bus.

- Instrument Panel
- Body Control Module
- Air Bag System Diagnostic Module
- Full ATC Display Head (if equipped)

- ABS Module
- Transmission Control Module
- Powertrain Control Module
- Travel Module
- SKIM

SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS

OPERATION

The PCM can test many of its own input and output circuits. If the PCM senses a fault in a major system, the PCM stores a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in memory.

For DTC information see On-Board Diagnostics (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION) .

SPECIFICATIONS

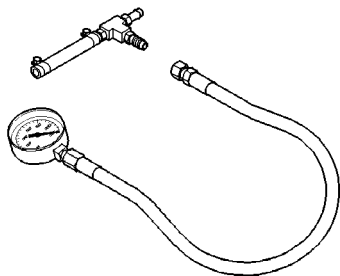
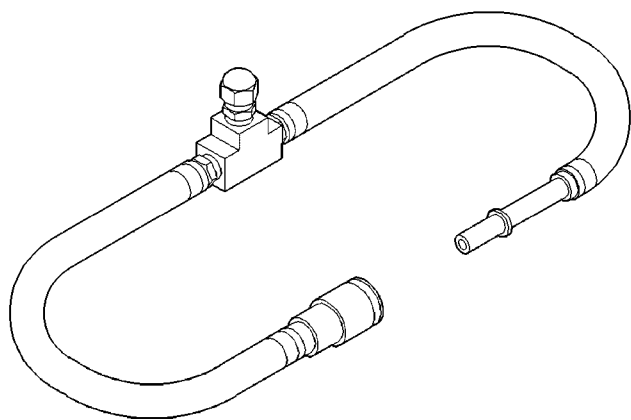
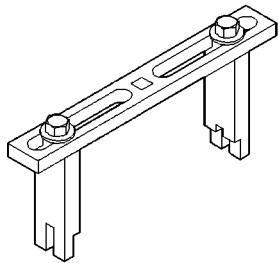
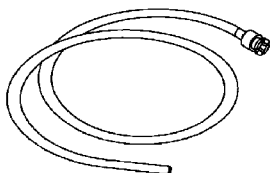
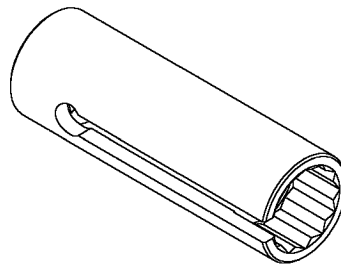
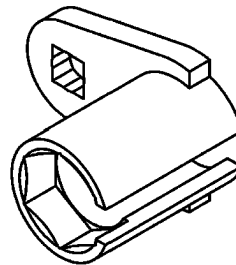
TORQUE

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Air Cleaner Lid Screws	3.9		35
Crankshaft Position Sensor Mounting Bolts	8		70
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	18	13.2	165
IAC Motor-To-Throttle Body Bolts	4.5		40
MAP Sensor	4.5		40
Oxygen Sensor	28	20	
Powertrain Control Module (PCM) Mounting Screws	4		35
Throttle Body Mounting Bolts	23	16.9	200
Throttle Position Sensor Mounting Screws	2		17
Vehicle Speed Sensor Mounting Bolt	2.2		19.4

FUEL INJECTION (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

FUEL

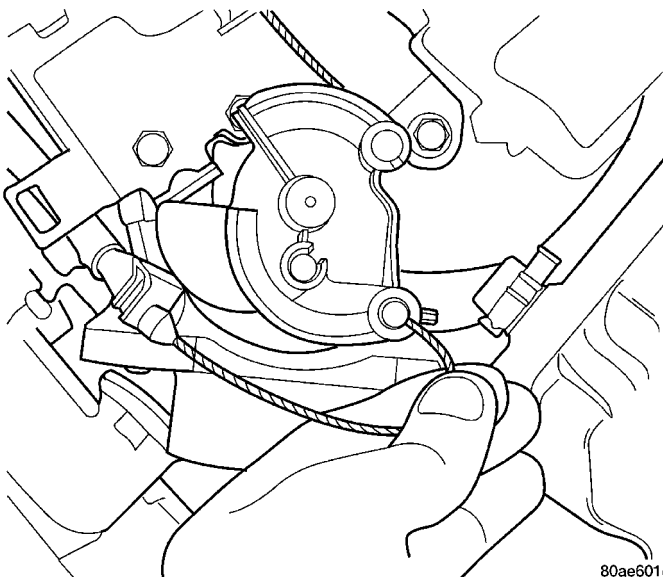
**Pressure Gauge Assembly C-4799-B****Fuel Pressure Test Adapter 6539****Spanner Wrench 6856****Fuel Line Adapter 1/4****O2S (Oxygen Sensor) Remover/Installer—C-4907****O2S (Oxygen Sensor) Remover/Installer - 8439**

ACCELERATOR PEDAL

REMOVAL

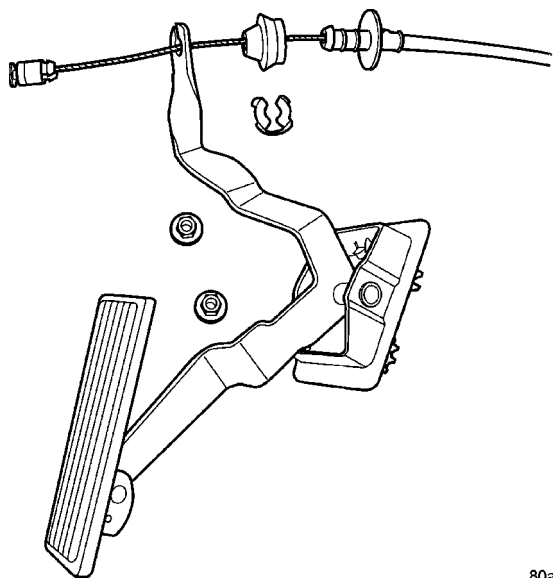
CAUTION: When servicing the accelerator pedal, throttle cable or speed control cable, do not damage or kink the core wire inside the cable sheathing.

- (1) Remove throttle cable cover.
- (2) Hold the throttle body throttle lever in the wide open position. Remove the throttle cable from the throttle body cam (Fig. 1).

**Fig. 1 Throttle Cable**

ACCELERATOR PEDAL (Continued)

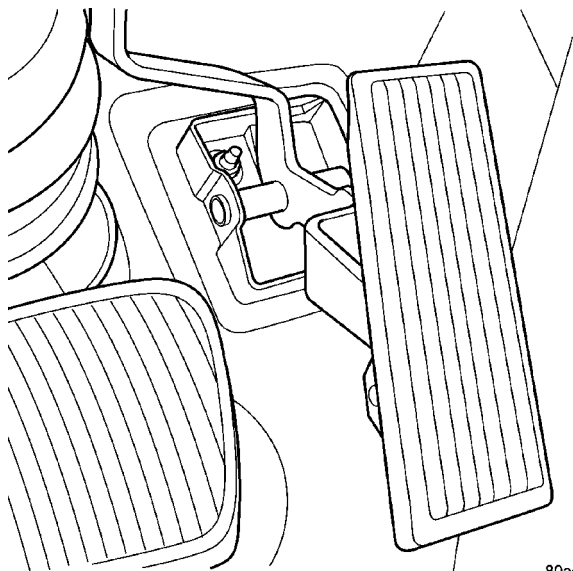
(3) From inside the vehicle, hold up the pedal and remove the cable retainer and throttle cable from the upper end of the pedal shaft (Fig. 2).



80ae601a

Fig. 2 Accelerator Pedal and Throttle Cable

(4) Pull back the carpet.



80ae6016

Fig. 3 Accelerator Pedal

(5) Working from inside the vehicle, remove nuts from accelerator pedal attaching studs (Fig. 3). Remove assembly from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: When servicing the accelerator pedal, throttle cable or speed control cable, do not damage or kink the core wire inside the cable sheathing.

(1) Position accelerator pedal assembly on dash panel. Install retaining nuts. Tighten retaining nuts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) torque.

(2) From inside the vehicle, hold up the pedal and install the throttle cable and cable retainer in the upper end of the pedal shaft.

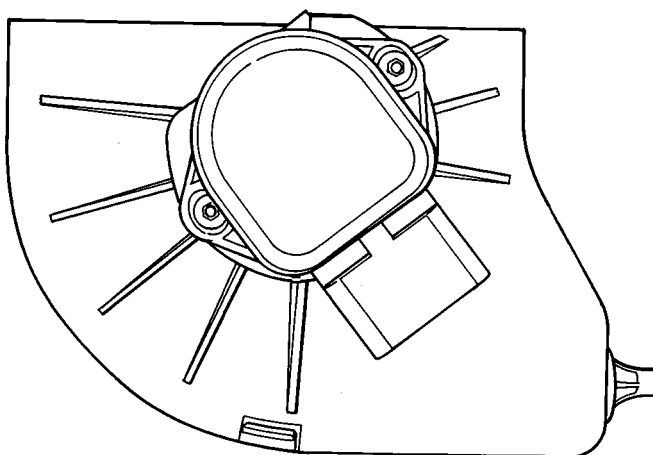
(3) From the engine compartment, hold the throttle body lever in the wide open position and install the throttle cable.

(4) Install the throttle cable cover.

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

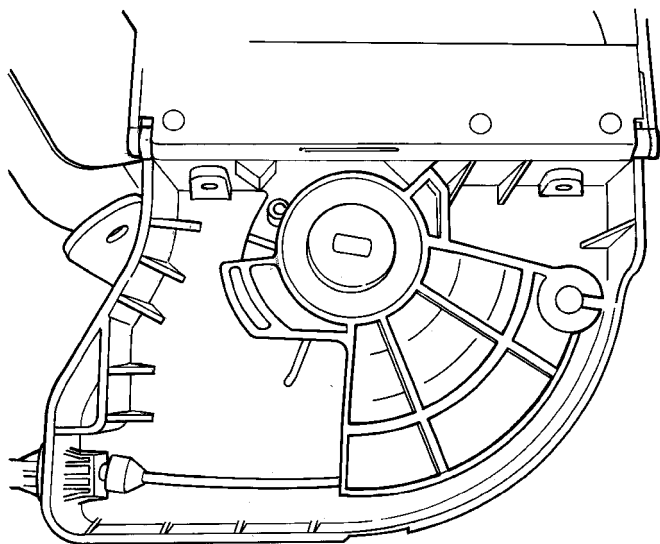
The Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor (APPS) is a variable resistor that provides the PCM with an input signal (voltage) (Fig. 4). The signal represents throttle blade position. As the position of the accelerator pedal changes, the resistance of the APPS changes (Fig. 5).



80c1d0ca

Fig. 4 APPS MODULE

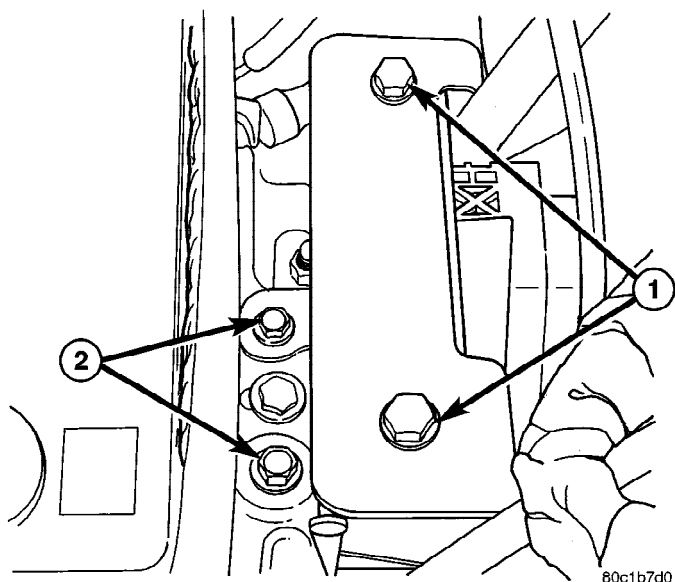
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (Continued)



80c1d108

Fig. 5 ASSP MODULE OPEN**REMOVAL****REMOVAL - RHD**

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the 2 bracket mounting bolts (Fig. 6).



80c1b7d0

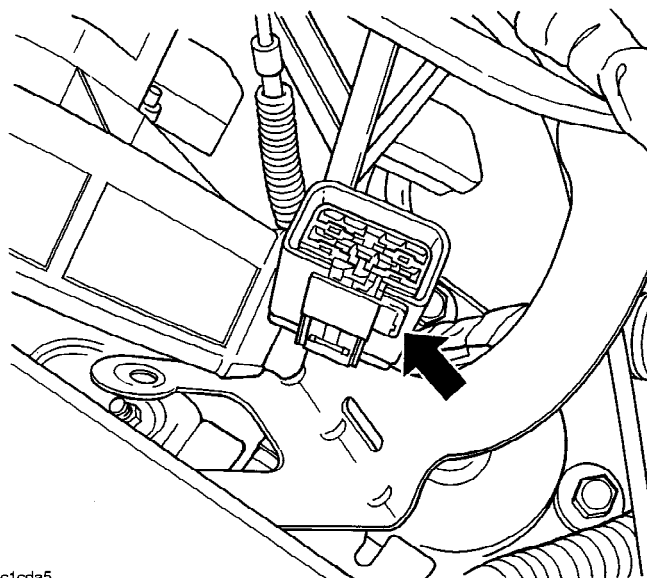
Fig. 6 APPS MOUNTING

- 1 - MODULE MOUNTING BOLTS
2 - BRACKET MOUNTING BOLTS

(3) Remove the 2 bolts holding module to the mounting bracket

(4) Unlock the electrical connector and then disconnect the electrical connector from the module (Fig. 7).

(5) Open the APPS module cover and disconnect the cable from the cam and module.



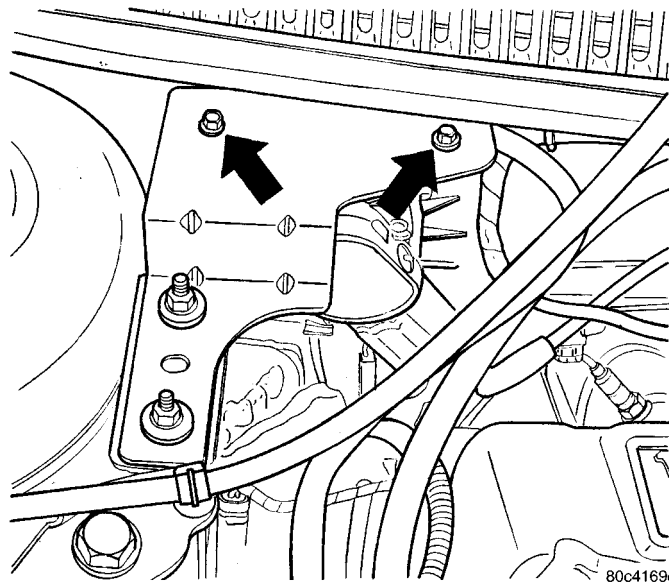
80c1cda5

Fig. 7 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR LOCK

(6) Remove assembly.

REMOVAL - LHD

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the 2 mounting bolts (Fig. 8).



80c4169c

Fig. 8 APPS LOCATION

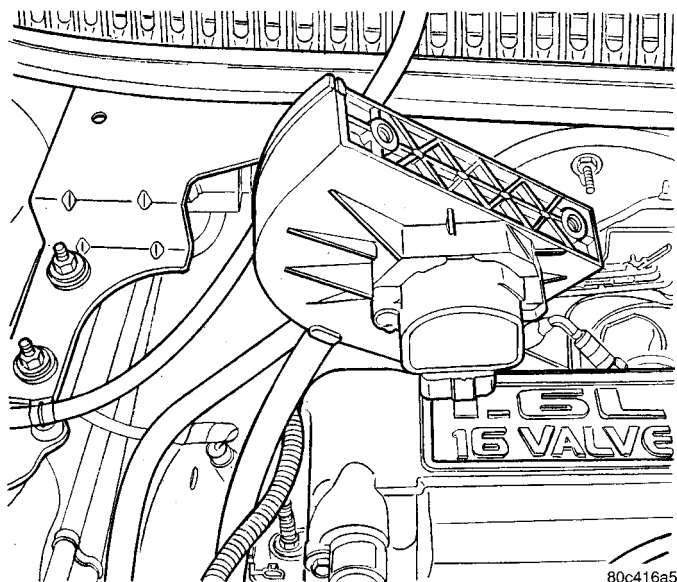
(3) Open APPS module and disconnect the cable (Fig. 9).

(4) Remove APPS module.

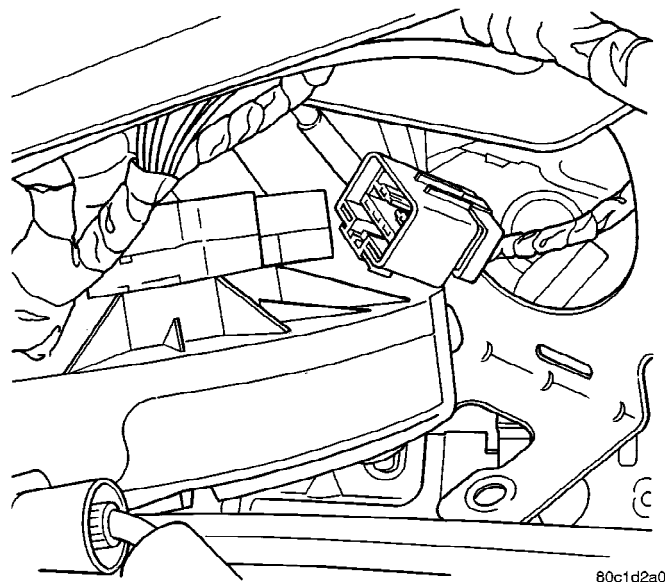
INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - RHD**

- (1) Open APPS module and connect cable.

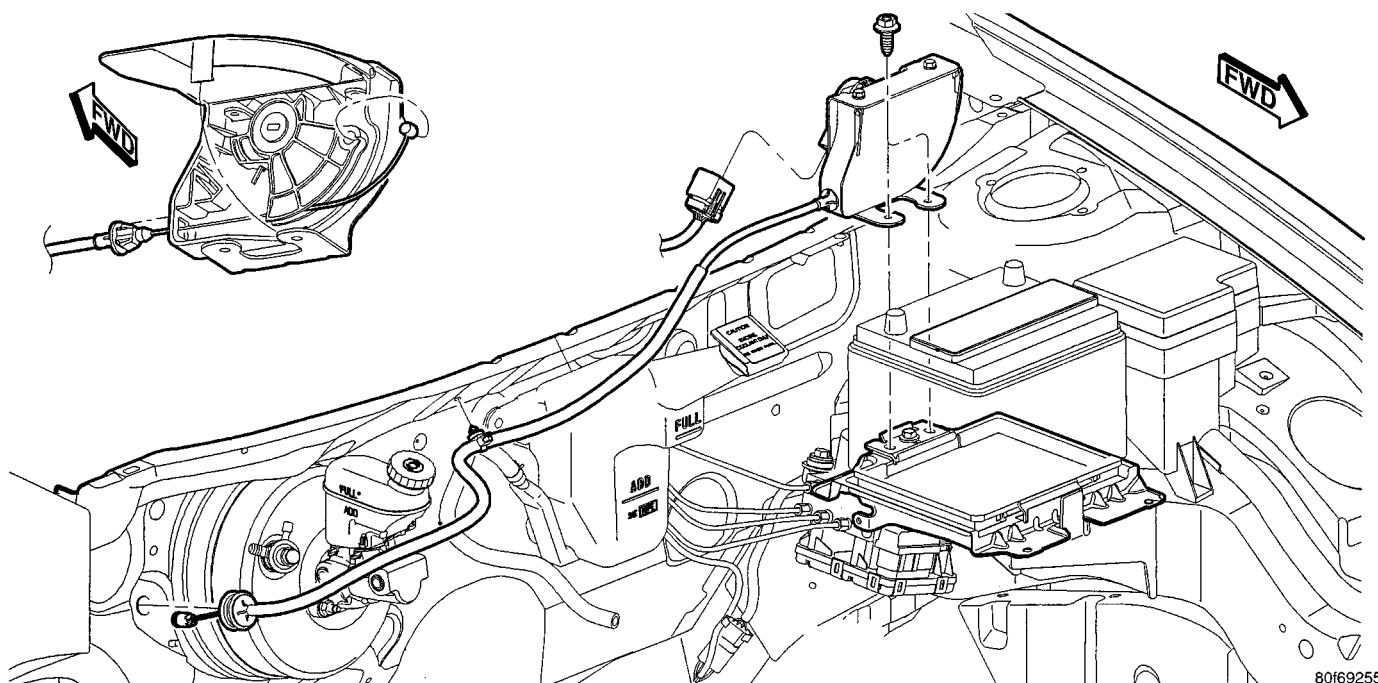
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

**Fig. 9 APPS MOUNTING**

- (2) Route electrical connector through mounting bracket (Fig. 10).
- (3) Install electrical connector and lock (Fig. 11).
- (4) Install the 2 top bolts (Fig. 6).
- (5) Install the 2 mounting bolts (Fig. 6).
- (6) Connect the negative battery cable.

**Fig. 11 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR****INSTALLATION - LHD**

- (1) Open APPS module and connect the cable (Fig. 12).
- (2) Install APPS module.
- (3) Tighten the 2 mounting bolts (Fig. 12).
- (4) Connect the negative battery cable.

**Fig. 10 APPS AND CABLE RHD**

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

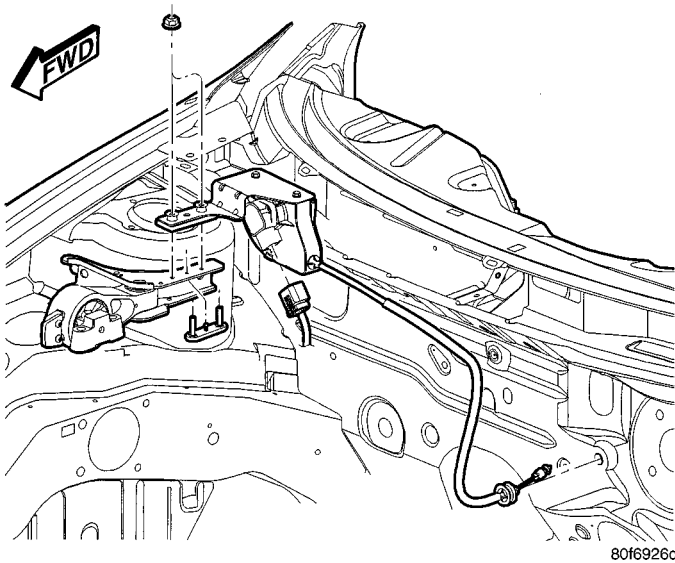


Fig. 12 APPS AND CABLE LHD

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The crankshaft position sensor mounts to the engine block near the starter (Fig. 13).

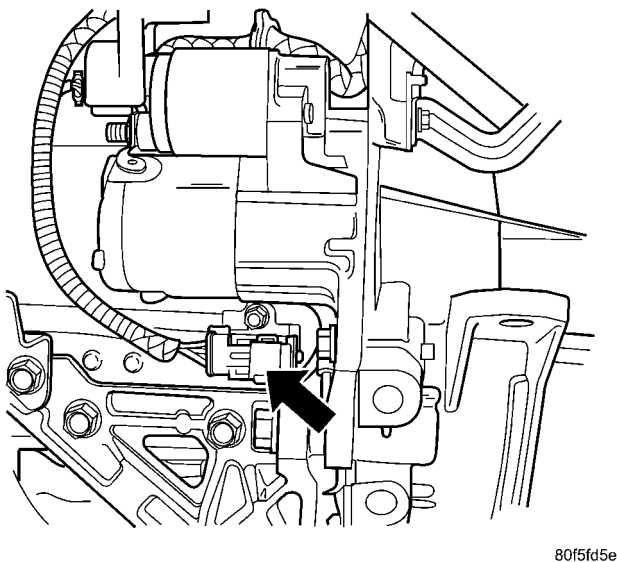


Fig. 13 Crankshaft Position Sensor

The PCM uses the Crankshaft Position sensor to calculate the following:

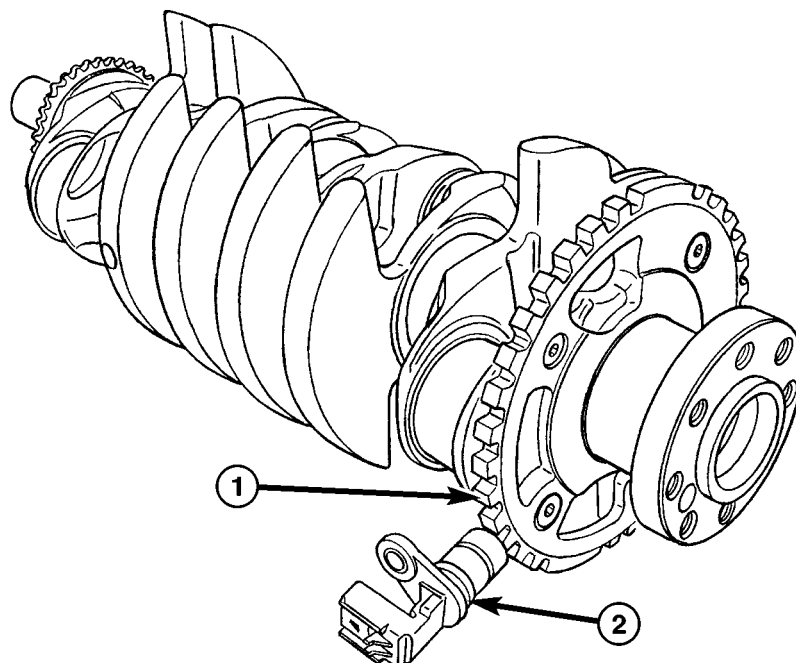
- Engine RPM
- TDC number 1 and 4
- Ignition coil synchronization
- Injector synchronization
- Camshaft-to-crankshaft misalignment (Timing belt skipped 1 tooth or more diagnostic trouble code).

OPERATION

The PCM sends approximately 5 volts to the Hall-effect sensor. This voltage is required to operate the Hall-effect chip and the electronics inside the sensor. A ground for the sensor is provided through the sensor return circuit. The input to the PCM occurs on a 5 volt output reference circuit that operates as follows: The Hall-effect sensor contains a powerful magnet. As the magnetic field passes over the dense portion of the counterweight, the 5-volt signal is pulled to ground (.3 volts) through a transistor in the sensor. When the magnetic field passes over the notches in the crankshaft counterweight, the magnetic field turns off the transistor in the sensor, causing the PCM to register the 5-volt signal. The PCM identifies crankshaft position by registering the change from 5 to 0 volts, as signaled from the Crankshaft Position sensor.

The PCM determines what cylinder to fire from the crankshaft position sensor (Fig. 14) input and the camshaft position sensor input. The #8 crankshaft counterweight has a target ring with 32 teeth and notches, including one long reference tooth and notch. From the crankshaft position sensor input the PCM determines engine speed and crankshaft angle (position).

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)



80f6159d

Fig. 14 TIMING REFERENCE NOTCHES (NGC)

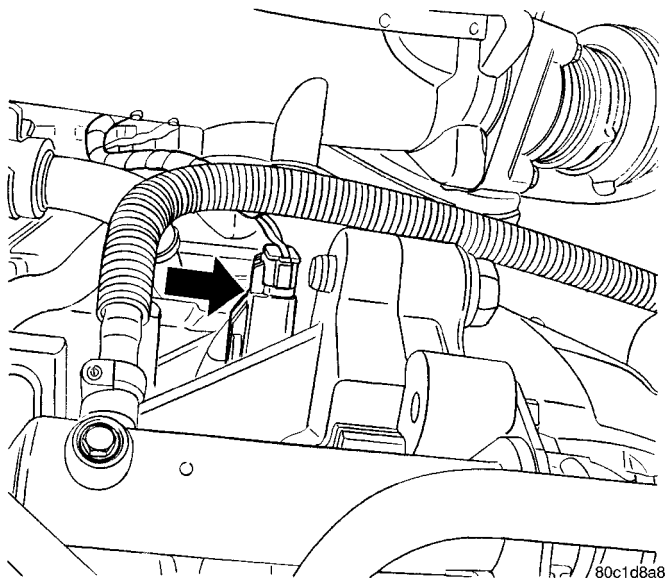
1 - Crankshaft

2 - Crankshaft Position Sensor

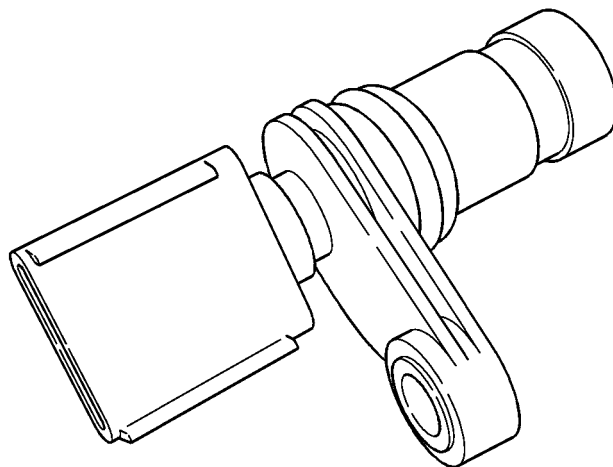
REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 1.6L

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable
- (2) Raise vehicle and support.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (Fig. 15).

**Fig. 15 CRANKSHAFT SENSOR LOCATION**

- (4) Remove bolt from Crankshaft sensor.
- (5) Remove sensor (Fig. 16).



80c1d8b5

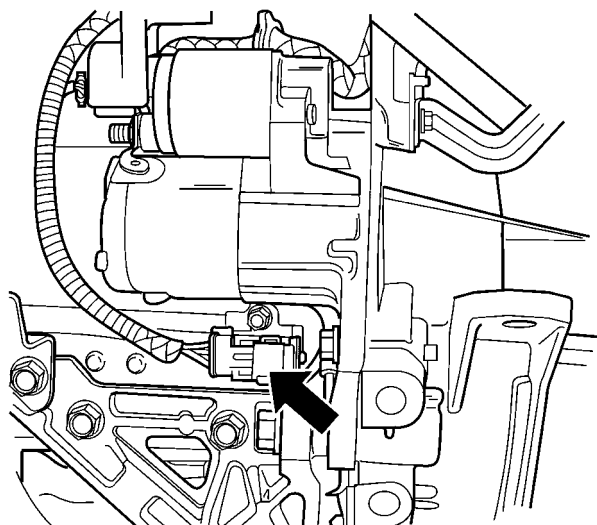
Fig. 16 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

REMOVAL - 2.0, 2.4, 2.4L TURBO

The Crankshaft Position Sensor is in the front of the engine block just under the starter motor (Fig. 17).

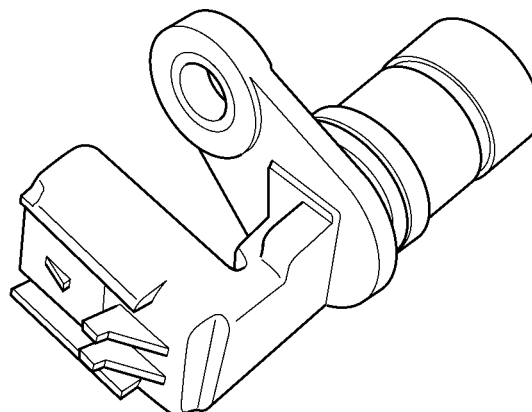
- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle and support.
- (3) On **2.4L SRT-4** remove the lower inner cooler hose from the metal tube.

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)



80f5fd5e

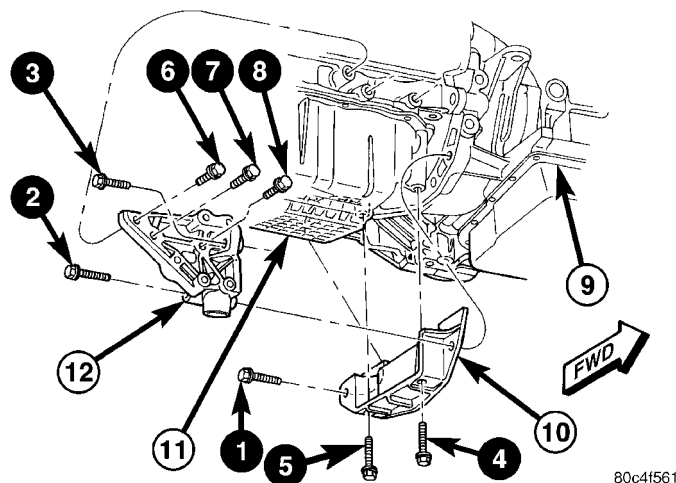
Fig. 17 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR LOCATION



80f06553

Fig. 19 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - 2.4 L TURBO

(4) Remove the Structural Collar (Fig. 18), refer to the Engine, Structural Collar Removal and Installation section.



80c4f561

**Fig. 18 Structural Collar and Bending Strut—
(Automatic Transaxle Equipped)**

- 1-8 – BOLT TIGHTENING SEQUENCE
 9 – TRANSAXLE
 10 – COLLAR
 11 – OIL PAN
 12 – STRUT

- (5) Unlock and disconnect the electrical connector to the crankshaft position sensor.
 (6) Remove the crankshaft position sensor bolt.
 (7) Remove the sensor (Fig. 19).

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

- (1) Install the Crankshaft sensor (Fig. 15).
- (2) Install bolt and tighten to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).
- (3) Connect the electrical connector (Fig. 16).
- (4) Lower vehicle.
- (5) Connect the negative battery cable.

INSTALLATION - 2.0, 2.4, 2.4L Turbo

- (1) Check o-ring for damage and lubricate the o-ring with engine oil before installing sensor (Fig. 19).
- (2) Use a twisting motion when installing the sensor.
- (3) Install and tighten the crankshaft position sensor bolt and tighten to 9 N·m (80 ±15 in. lbs.).
- (4) Connect and lock the electrical connector to the crankshaft position sensor.
- (5) Install the Structural Collar, refer to the Engine, Structural Collar Removal and Installation section (Fig. 18).
- (6) On **2.4L SRT-4** install the lower inner cooler hose to metal tube and tighten clamp.
- (7) Lower vehicle.
- (8) Connect the negative battery cable.

FUEL INJECTOR

DESCRIPTION

The injectors are positioned in the intake manifold with the nozzle ends directly above the intake valve port (Fig. 20).

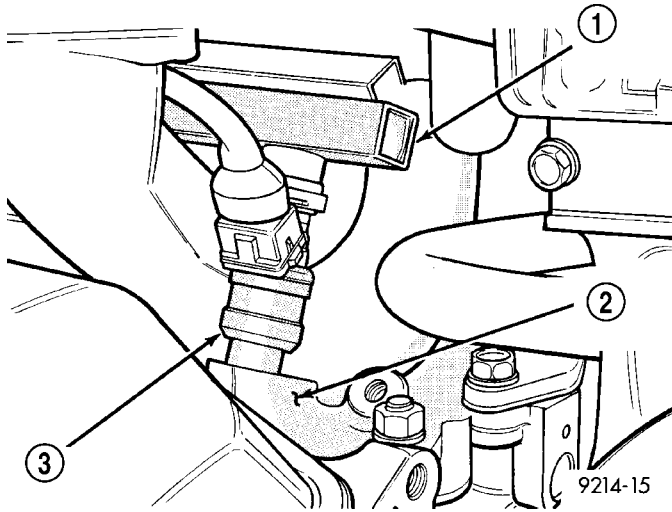


Fig. 20 Fuel Injector Location—Typical

- 1 - FUEL RAIL
- 2 - INTAKE MANIFOLD
- 3 - FUEL INJECTORS

OPERATION

The fuel injectors are 12 volt electrical solenoids (Fig. 21). The injector contains a pintle that closes off an orifice at the nozzle end. When electric current is supplied to the injector, the armature and needle move a short distance against a spring, allowing fuel to flow out the orifice. Because the fuel is under high pressure, a fine spray is developed in the shape of a hollow cone or two streams. The spraying action atomizes the fuel, adding it to the air entering the combustion chamber. Fuel injectors are not interchangeable between engines.

The PCM provides battery voltage to each injector through the ASD relay. Injector operation is controlled by a ground path provided for each injector by the PCM. Injector on-time (pulse-width) is variable, and is determined by the PCM processing all the data previously discussed to obtain the optimum injector pulse width for each operating condition. The pulse width is controlled by the duration of the ground path provided.

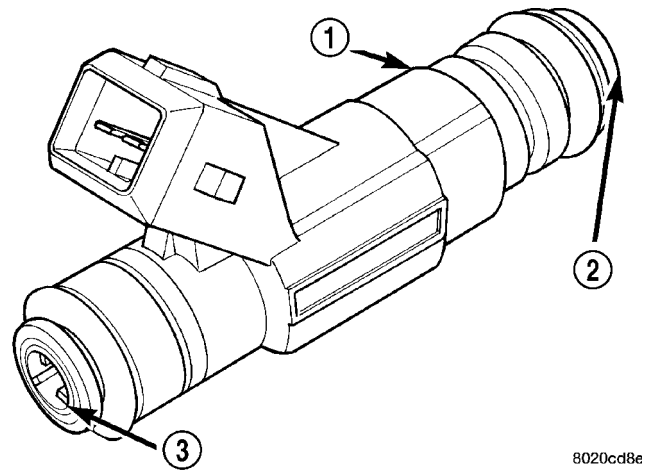


Fig. 21 FUEL INJECTOR - TYPICAL

- 1 - FUEL INJECTOR
- 2 - NOZZLE
- 3 - TOP (FUEL ENTRY)

STANDARD PROCEDURE

REMOVAL - INJECTOR CONNECTOR

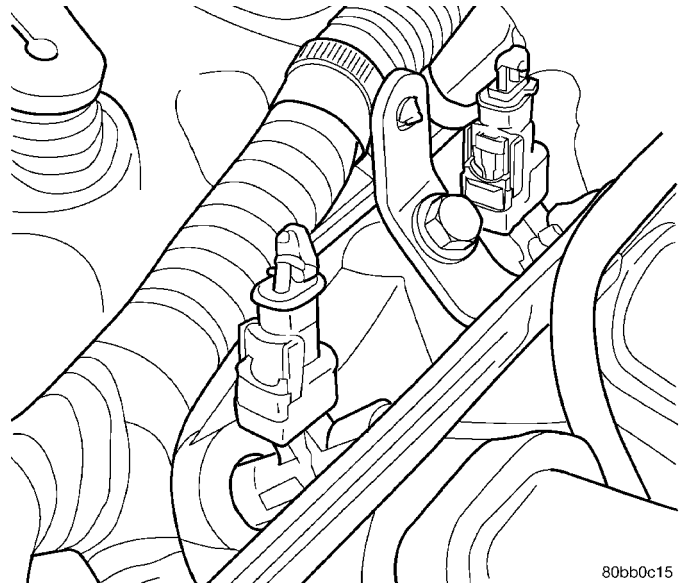
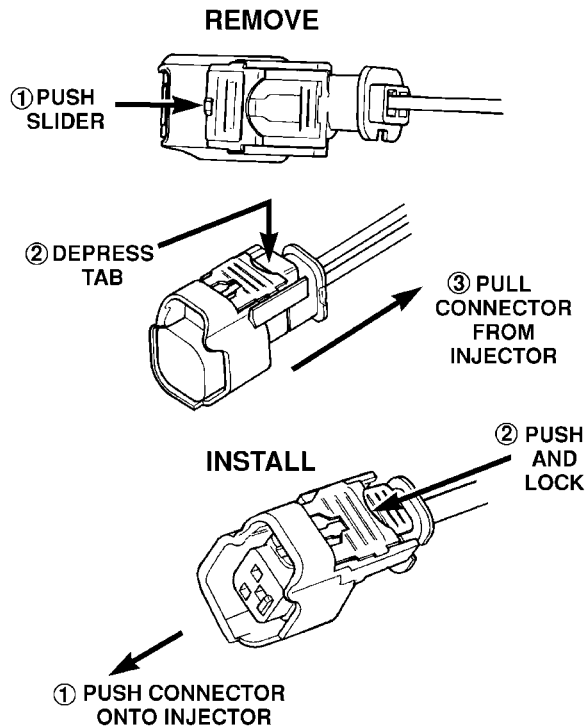


Fig. 22 Fuel Injectors

(1) Disconnect electrical connectors at the fuel injectors (Fig. 22). To remove connector refer to (Fig. 23). Pull the red colored slider away from injector (1). While pulling the slider, depress tab (2) and remove connector (3) from injector. The factory fuel injection wiring harness is numerically tagged (INJ 1, INJ 2, etc.) for injector position identification. If harness is not tagged, make note of wiring location before removal.

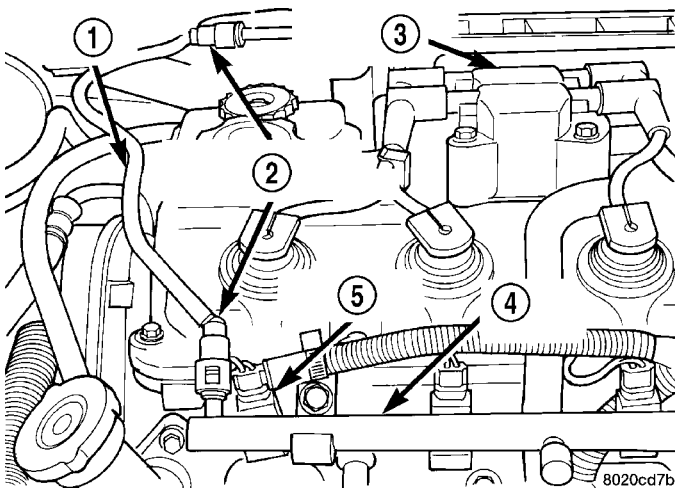
FUEL INJECTOR (Continued)



80b6f033

Fig. 23 Remove/Install Injector Connector**REMOVAL**

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Release fuel system pressure. Refer to Fuel System Pressure Release procedure in this section.
- (3) Disconnect fuel supply tube from rail. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings in the Fuel Delivery section of this group.



8020cd7b

Fig. 24 Fuel Rail and Injectors

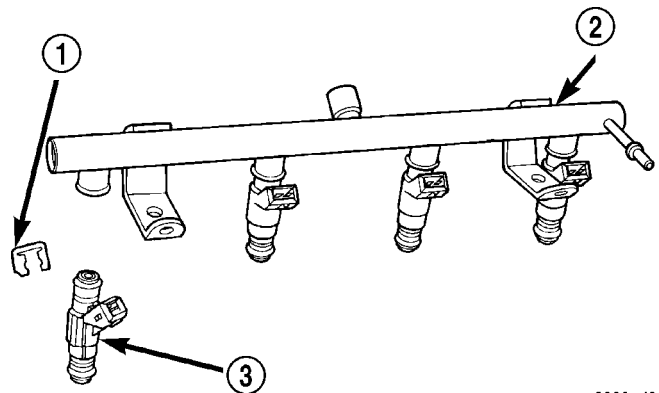
- 1 - FUEL SUPPLY LINE
- 2 - FUEL LINE QUICK-CONNECTS
- 3 - IGNITION COIL
- 4 - FUEL RAIL
- 5 - FUEL INJECTOR

(4) Disconnect electrical connectors from fuel injectors (Fig. 24), refer to the fuel injector connector section for electrical connector removal.

(5) Remove fuel rail mounting screws.

(6) Lift rail off of intake manifold. Cover the fuel injector openings in the intake manifold.

(7) Remove fuel injector retainer (Fig. 25).

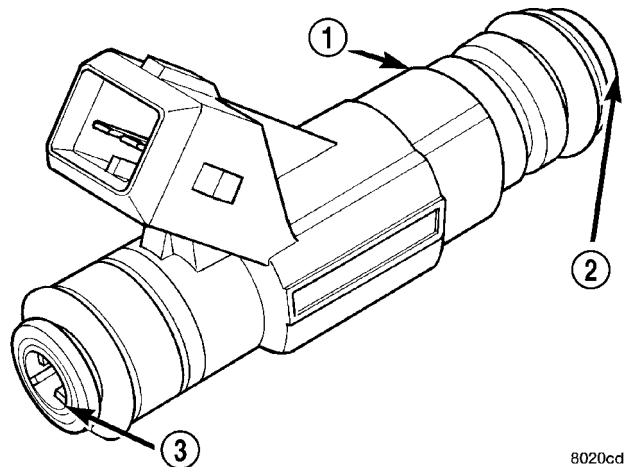


8020cd8d

Fig. 25 Fuel Injector Retainer

- 1 - RETAINER
- 2 - FUEL RAIL
- 3 - FUEL INJECTOR

(8) Pull injector out of fuel rail. Replace fuel injector O-rings (Fig. 26).



8020cd8e

Fig. 26 Fuel Injector O-Rings

- 1 - FUEL INJECTOR
- 2 - NOZZLE
- 3 - TOP (FUEL ENTRY)

INSTALLATION

(1) Apply a light coating of clean engine oil to the upper O-ring.

(2) Install injector in cup on fuel rail.

(3) Install retaining clip.

(4) Apply a light coating of clean engine oil to the O-ring on the nozzle end of each injector.

FUEL INJECTOR (Continued)

(5) Insert fuel injector nozzles into openings in intake manifold. Seat the injectors in place. Tighten fuel rail mounting screws to $22.5 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m} \pm 3 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ ($200 \pm 30 \text{ in. lbs.}$).

(6) Attach electrical connectors to fuel injectors, refer to the fuel injector connector section for electrical connector installation.

(7) Connect fuel supply tube to fuel rail. Refer to Quick Connect Fittings in the Fuel Delivery Section of this Group.

FUEL PUMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The fuel pump relay is located in the PDC. The inside top of the PDC cover has a label showing relay and fuse location.

OPERATION

The fuel pump relay supplies battery voltage to the fuel pump. A buss bar in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) supplies voltage to the solenoid side and contact side of the relay. The fuel pump relay power circuit contains a fuse between the buss bar in the PDC and the relay. The fuse is located in the PDC. Refer to the Wiring Diagrams for circuit information.

The PCM controls the fuel pump relay by switching the ground path for the solenoid side of the relay on and off. The PCM turns the ground path off when the ignition switch is in the Off position. When the ignition switch is in the On position, the PCM energizes the fuel pump. If the crankshaft position sensor does not detect engine rotation, the PCM de-energizes the relay after approximately one second.

IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

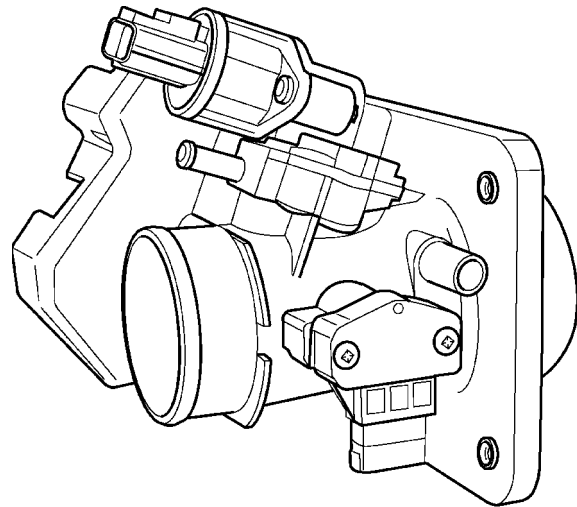
The Idle Air Control (IAC) solenoid is mounted on the throttle body. The PCM operates the idle air control solenoid (Fig. 27). It is an electric stepper solenoid.

OPERATION

The PCM adjusts engine idle speed through the idle air control solenoid to compensate for engine load, coolant temperature or barometric pressure changes.

The throttle body has an air bypass passage that provides air for the engine during closed throttle idle. The idle air control solenoid pintle protrudes into the air bypass passage and regulates air flow through it.

The PCM adjusts engine idle speed by moving the IAC solenoid pintle in and out of the bypass passage.



80bb0c0a

Fig. 27 Idle Air Control Solenoid—Typical

The adjustments are based on inputs the PCM receives. The inputs are from the throttle position sensor, crankshaft position sensor, coolant temperature sensor, MAP sensor, vehicle speed sensor and various switch operations (brake, park/neutral, air conditioning and power steering).

When engine rpm is above idle speed, the IAC is used for the following functions:

- Off-idle dashpot
- Deceleration air flow control
- A/C compressor load control and power steering (also opens the passage slightly before the compressor is engaged so that the engine rpm does not dip down when the compressor engages)

Target Idle

Target idle is determined by the following inputs:

- Gear position
- ECT Sensor
- Battery voltage
- Ambient/Battery Temperature Sensor
- VSS
- TPS
- MAP Sensor

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

When servicing throttle body components, always reassemble components with new O-rings and seals where applicable. Never use lubricants on O-rings or seals, damage may result. If assembly of component is difficult, use water to aid assembly. Use care when removing hoses to prevent damage to hose or hose nipple.

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (Continued)

(2) Remove electrical connector from idle air control motor.

(3) Remove idle air control motor mounting screws (Fig. 28).

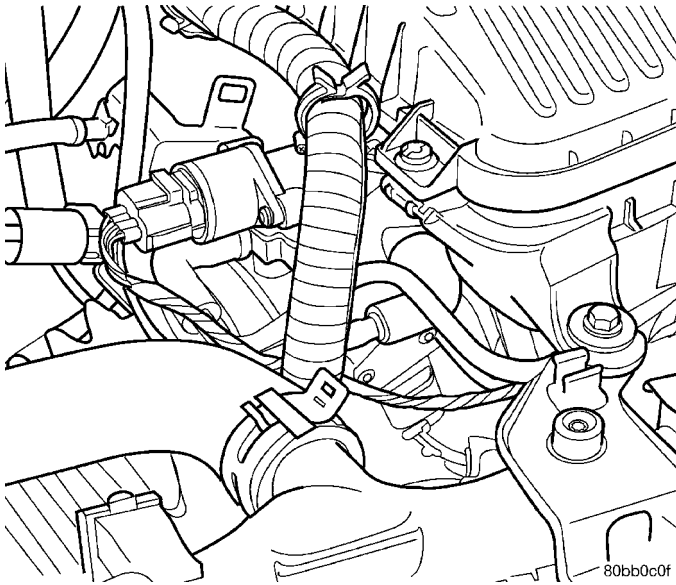


Fig. 28 Servicing Idle Air Control Motor

(4) Remove motor from throttle body. Ensure the O-ring is removed with the motor.

REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4

When servicing throttle body components, always reassemble components with new O-rings and seals where applicable. Never use lubricants on O-rings or seals (Fig. 29), damage may result. If assembly of component is difficult, use water to aid assembly. Use care when removing hoses to prevent damage to hose or hose nipple.

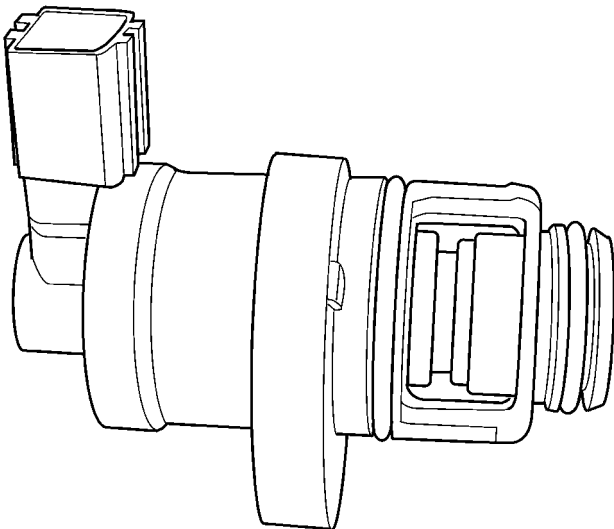


Fig. 29 IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR

(1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

(2) Relocate the air cleaner box.

(3) Remove electrical connector from idle air control motor.

(4) Remove idle air control motor mounting screws (Fig. 30).

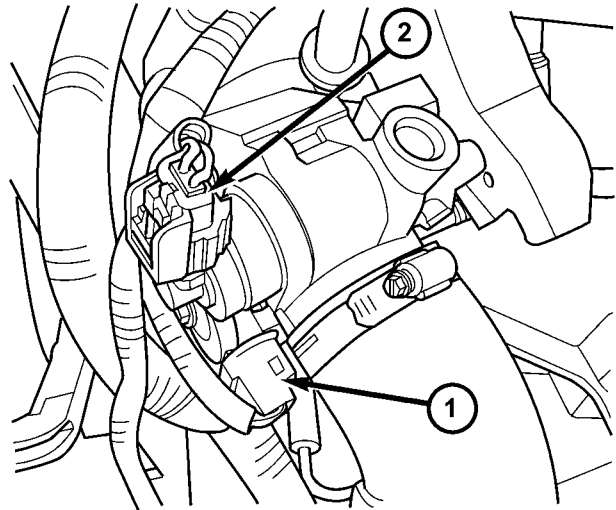


Fig. 30 TPS AND IAC LOCATION

1 - Throttle Position Sensor
2 - Idle Air Control Motor

(5) Remove motor from throttle body. Ensure the O-ring is removed with the motor.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

When servicing throttle body components, always reassemble components with new O-rings and seals where applicable. Never use lubricants on O-rings or seals, damage may result. If assembly of component is difficult, use water to aid assembly. Use care when removing hoses to prevent damage to hose or hose nipple.

(1) The new idle air control motor has a new O-ring installed on it. If pintle measures more than 1 inch (25 mm) it must be retracted. Use the DRB III® Idle Air Control Motor Open/Close Test to retract the pintle (battery must be connected.)

(2) Carefully place idle air control motor into throttle body.

(3) Install mounting screws. Tighten screws to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.) torque.

(4) Connect electrical connector to idle air control motor

(5) Connect negative cable to battery.

IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (Continued)

INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4

- (1) Install the IAC to the throttle body (Fig. 31).

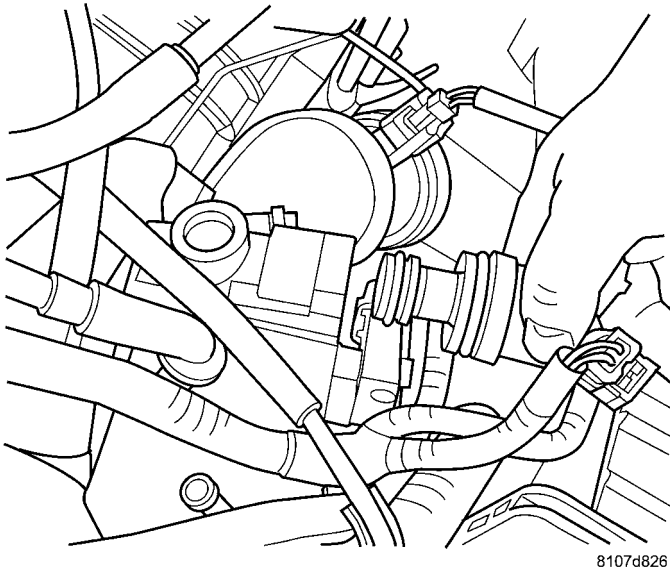


Fig. 31 IAC REMOVE/INSTALL

- (2) Tighten mounting screw to 5.1 N·m (45 in. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Attach electrical connector to the IAC and lock connector.
- (4) Relocate the air cleaner box and install fasteners.
- (5) Connect the negative battery cable.

INLET AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The IAT sensor attaches to the clean air duct (Fig. 32).

The IAT Sensor is a Negative Temperature Coefficient (NTC) Sensor that provides information to the PCM regarding the temperature of the air entering the intake manifold.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Disconnect the inlet air temperature sensor
- (3) Remove the air cleaner lid.
- (4) Disconnect the inlet air tube from the throttle body.
- (5) Remove inlet air tube from air cleaner lid.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install inlet air tube to air cleaner lid and tighten clamp.
- (2) Install inlet air tube to throttle body and tighten clamp.

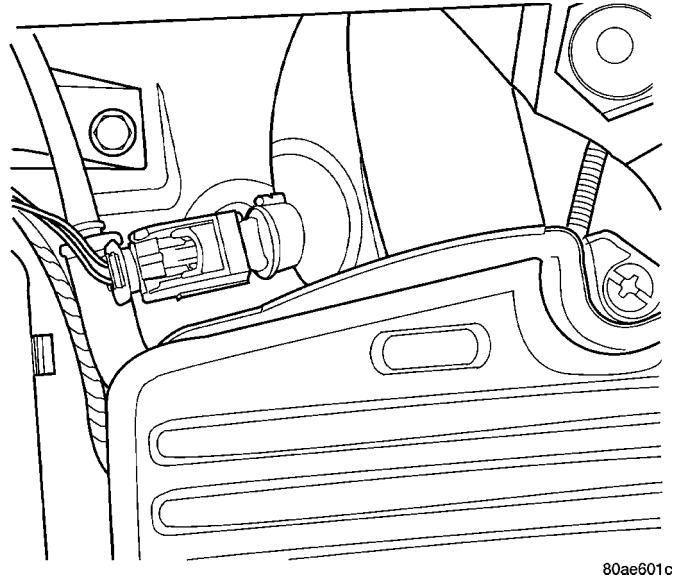


Fig. 32 Inlet Air Temperature Sensor

- (3) Install air cleaner lid to air cleaner box.
- (4) Connect the inlet air temperature sensor electrical connector.
- (5) Connect the negative battery cable.

MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE

DESCRIPTION

The valve connects both passages of the intake manifold plenum (Fig. 33). It is an electric motor.

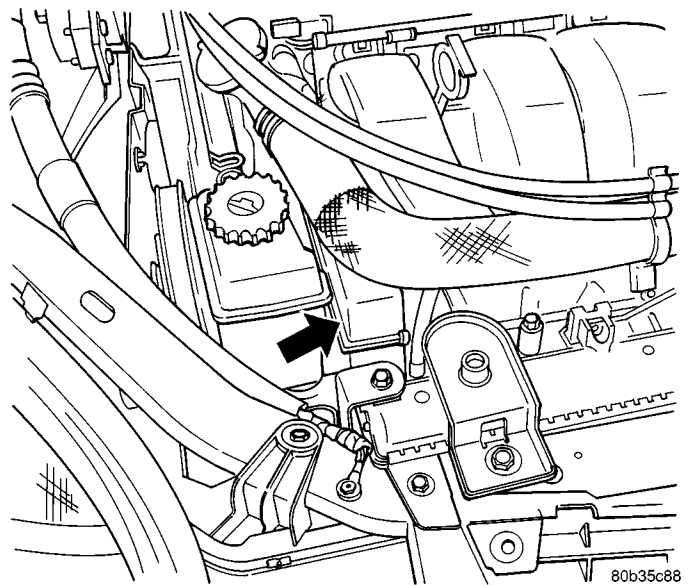


Fig. 33 Manifold Tuning Valve

OPERATION

The PCM controls the MTV solenoid. The manifold tuning valve optimizes acoustical tuning of the

MANIFOLD TUNE VALVE (Continued)

intake system during wide open throttle operation throughout the RPM range.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Tie the upper radiator hose back to gain access to the Manifold Tuning Valve (MTV).
- (3) Remove the 3 bolts from the rear power steering bracket.
- (4) Remove the bracket (Fig. 34).

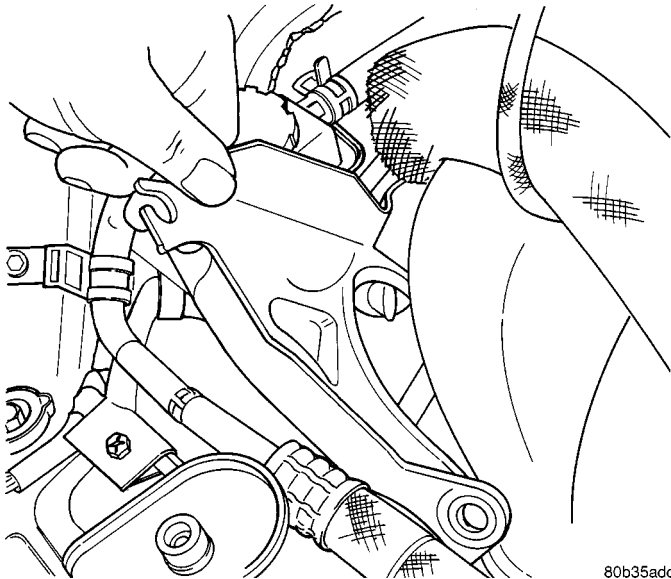


Fig. 34 POWER STEERING BRACKET

- (5) Remove the 2 bolts from the MTV (Fig. 35).

NOTE: When removing the MTV do not loose the spring that is between the valve and intake manifold.

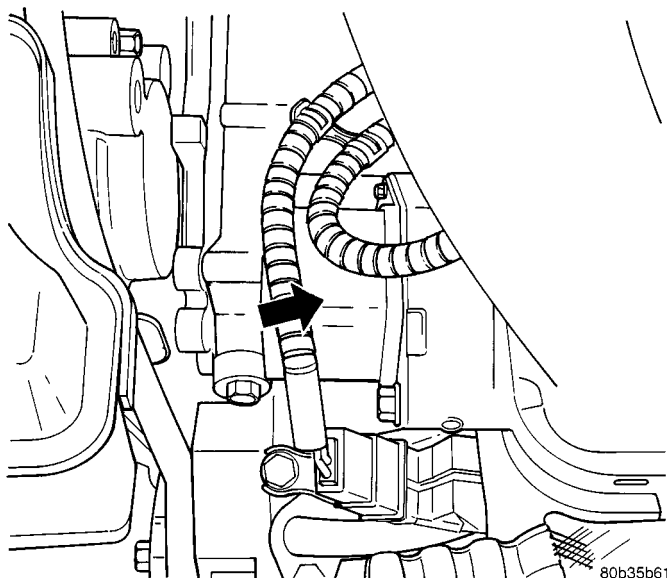


Fig. 35 MANIFOLD TUNING VALVE (MTV)

- (6) Remove the MTV.
- (7) Disconnect the electrical from the MTV and bracket (Fig. 36).

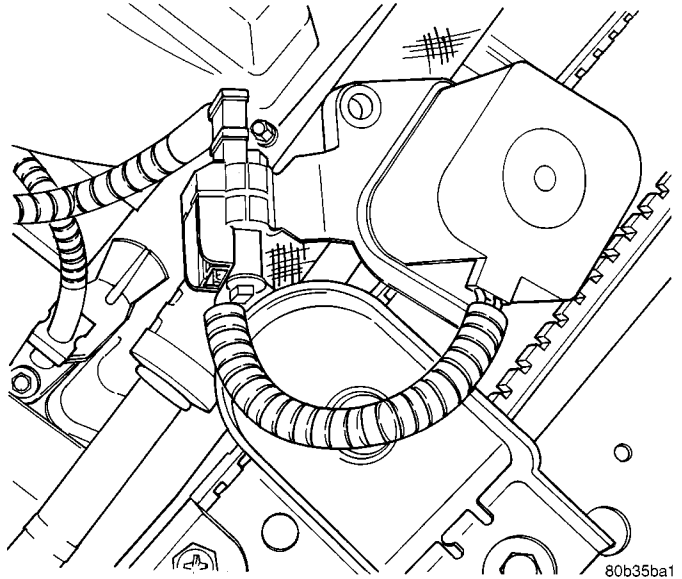


Fig. 36 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the electrical connector to the MTV and bracket (Fig. 36).

NOTE: When removing the MTV do not loose the spring that is between the valve and intake manifold.

- (2) Install the MTV. Align the slot in the valve with the tab on the intake manifold. Do not forget to install the spring.
- (3) Install the 2 bolts to the MTV (Fig. 35).
- (4) Install the bracket (Fig. 34).
- (5) Install the 3 bolts for the rear power steering bracket.
- (6) Untie the upper radiator hose.
- (7) Connect the negative battery cable.

MAP SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The MAP sensor mounts to the intake manifold (Fig. 37).

The MAP sensor signal is provided from a single piezoresistive element located in the center of a diaphragm. The element and diaphragm are both made of silicone. As the pressures changes the diaphragm moves causing the element to deflect which stresses the silicone. When silicone is exposed to stress its resistance changes. As manifold vacuum increases, the MAP sensor input voltage decreases proportionally. The sensor also contains electronics that condi-

MAP SENSOR (Continued)

tion the signal and provide temperature compensation.

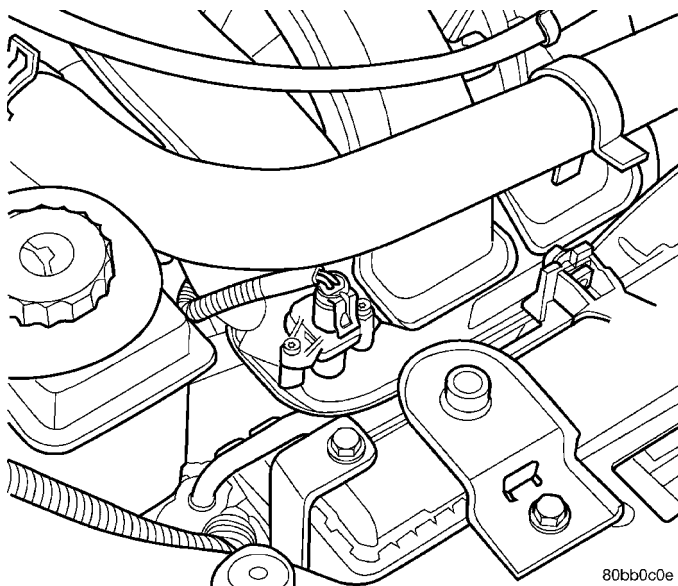


Fig. 37 Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor

OPERATION

The MAP serves as a PCM input, using a silicon based sensing unit, to provide data on the manifold vacuum that draws the air/fuel mixture into the combustion chamber. The PCM requires this information to determine injector pulse width and spark advance. When MAP equals Barometric pressure, the pulse width will be at maximum.

Also like the cam and crank sensors, a 5 volt reference is supplied from the PCM and returns a voltage signal to the PCM that reflects manifold pressure. The zero pressure reading is 0.5V and full scale is 4.5V. For a pressure swing of 0 — 15 psi the voltage changes 4.0V. The sensor is supplied a regulated 4.8 to 5.1 volts to operate the sensor. Like the cam and crank sensors ground is provided through the sensor return circuit.

The MAP sensor input is the number one contributor to pulse width. The most important function of the MAP sensor is to determine barometric pressure. The PCM needs to know if the vehicle is at sea level or is it in Denver at 5000 feet above sea level, because the air density changes with altitude. It will also help to correct for varying weather conditions. If a hurricane was coming through the pressure would be very, very low or there could be a real fair weather, high pressure area. This is important because as air pressure changes the barometric pressure changes. Barometric pressure and altitude have a direct inverse correlation, as altitude goes up barometric goes down. The first thing that happens as the key is rolled on, before reaching the crank position, the PCM powers up, comes around and looks at

the MAP voltage, and based upon the voltage it sees, it knows the current barometric pressure relative to altitude. Once the engine starts, the PCM looks at the voltage again, continuously every 12 milliseconds, and compares the current voltage to what it was at key on. The difference between current and what it was at key on is manifold vacuum.

During key On (engine not running) the sensor reads (updates) barometric pressure. A normal range can be obtained by monitoring known good sensor in you work area.

As the altitude increases the air becomes thinner (less oxygen). If a vehicle is started and driven to a very different altitude than where it was at key On the barometric pressure needs to be updated. Any time the PCM sees Wide Open throttle, based upon TPS angle and RPM it will update barometric pressure in the MAP memory cell. With periodic updates, the PCM can make its calculations more effectively.

The PCM uses the MAP sensor to aid in calculating the following:

- Barometric pressure
- Engine load
- Manifold pressure
- Injector pulse-width
- Spark-advance programs
- Shift-point strategies (F4AC1 transmissions only, via the PCI bus)
- Idle speed
- Decel fuel shutoff

The PCM recognizes a decrease in manifold pressure by monitoring a decrease in voltage from the reading stored in the barometric pressure memory cell. The MAP sensor is a linear sensor; as pressure changes, voltage changes proportionately. The range of voltage output from the sensor is usually between 4.6 volts at sea level to as low as 0.3 volts at 26 in. of Hg. Barometric pressure is the pressure exerted by the atmosphere upon an object. At sea level on a standard day, no storm, barometric pressure is 29.92 in Hg. For every 100 feet of altitude barometric pressure drops .10 in. Hg. If a storm goes through it can either add, high pressure, or decrease, low pressure, from what should be present for that altitude. You should make a habit of knowing what the average pressure and corresponding barometric pressure is for your area.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 2.0L

The MAP sensor attaches to the intake manifold plenum (Fig. 38).

- (1) Disconnect the electrical connector from the MAP sensor.
- (2) Remove sensor mounting screws.

MAP SENSOR (Continued)

- (3) Remove sensor.

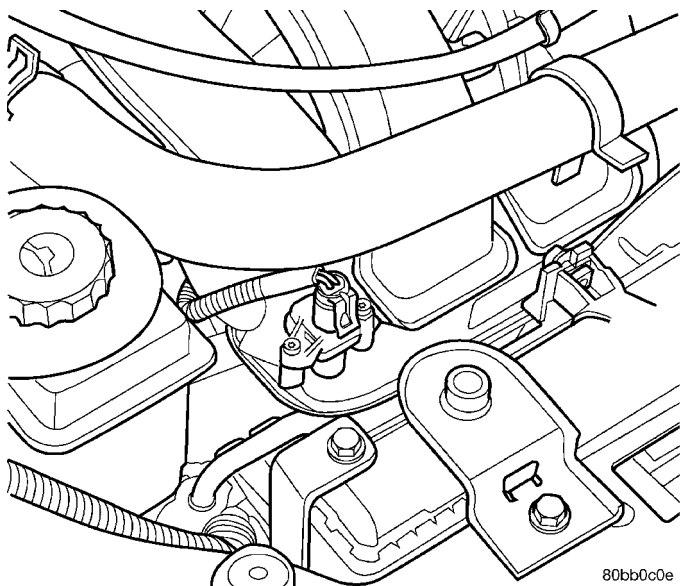


Fig. 38 MAP Sensor

REMOVAL - 1.6L

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the electrical connector at the Manifold Absolute pressure (MAP) sensor (Fig. 39).

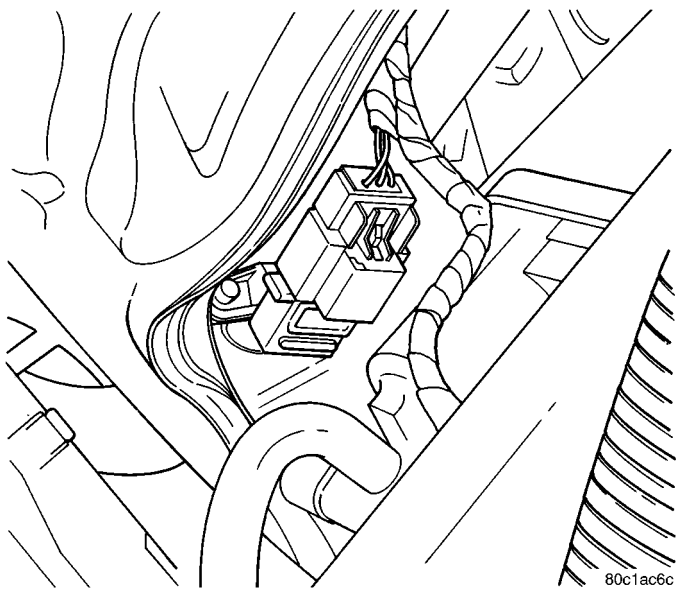


Fig. 39 MAP SENSOR

- (3) Remove 2 screws from sensor.
- (4) Remove sensor.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 2.0L

The MAP sensor attaches to the intake manifold plenum (Fig. 38).

- (1) Insert sensor into intake manifold while making sure not to damage O-ring seal.
- (2) Tighten mounting screws to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.) torque for plastic manifold.
- (3) Attach electrical connector to sensor.

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

- (1) Make sure that the manifold is clean (Fig. 40).

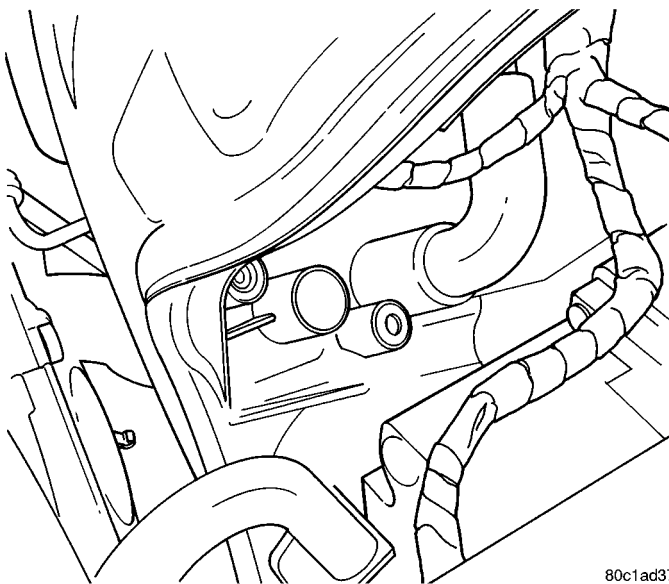


Fig. 40 INTAKE MANIFOLD/MAP SENSOR LOCATION

- (2) Install sensor to manifold.
- (3) Tighten screws.
- (4) Connect the electrical connector to the sensor.
- (5) Connect the negative battery cable

O2 SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The upstream oxygen sensor (Fig. 44) threads into the outlet flange of the exhaust manifold (Fig. 41).

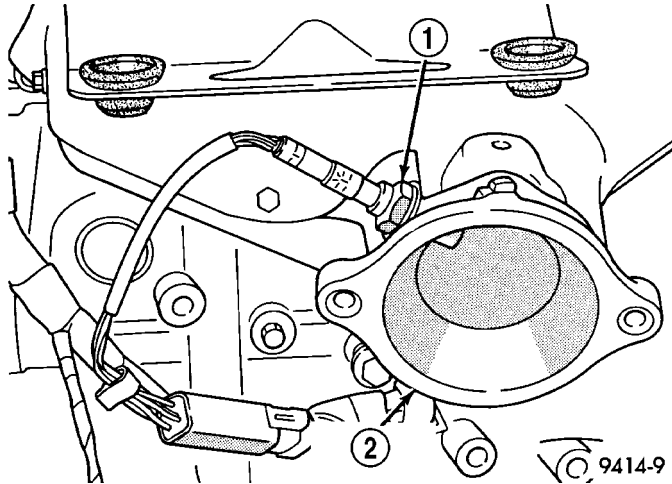


Fig. 41 Upstream Heated Oxygen Sensor 1/1

- 1 - OXYGEN SENSORS
- 2 - EXHAUST MANIFOLD

The downstream heated oxygen sensor threads into the system depending on emission package (Fig. 42). Federal package the O2s is mounted after the catalytic converter, LEV package the O2s is mounted mid catalytic converter, ULEV package is mounted between the catalytic converter (Fig. 43).

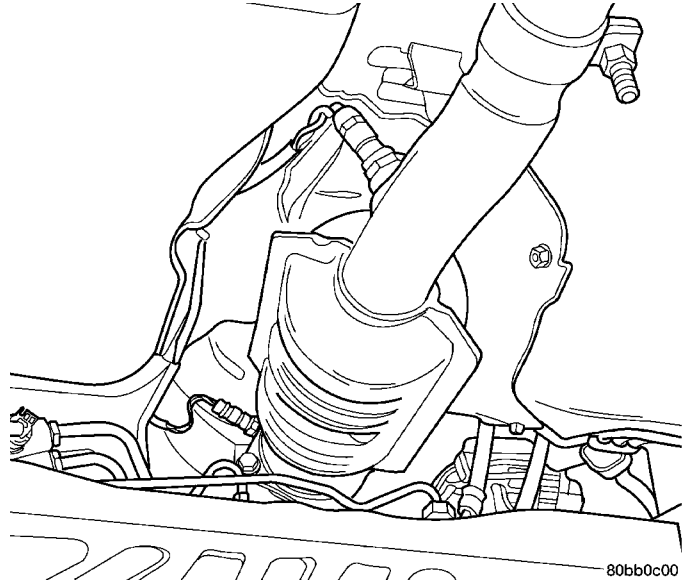


Fig. 42 Downstream Heated Oxygen Sensor 1/2

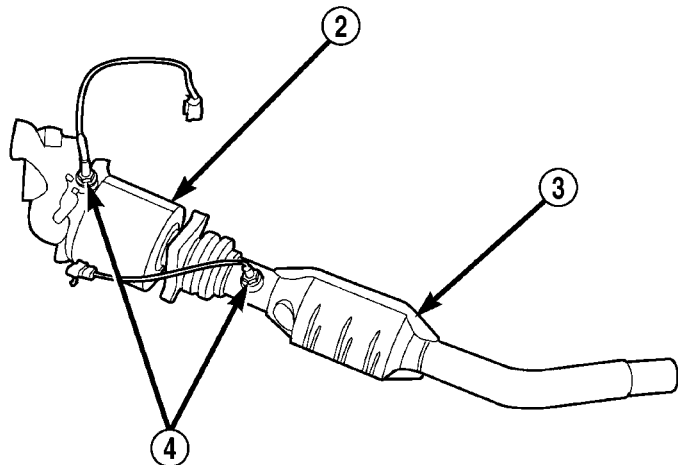
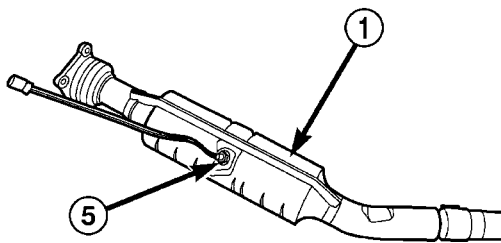
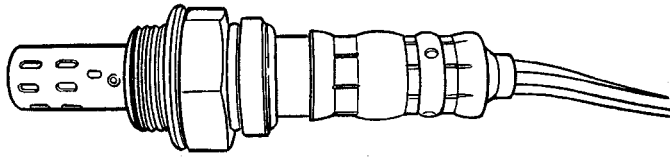


Fig. 43 Heated Oxygen Sensor Systems

- 1 - CATALYTIC CONVERTER (LEV EMISSION)
- 2 - CLOSE-COUPLED CATALYTIC CONVERTER (ULEV EMISSION)

- 3 - UNDER-FLOOR CATALYTIC CONVERTER (ULEV EMISSION)
- 4 - OXYGEN SENSORS
- 5 - OXYGEN SENSOR

O2 SENSOR (Continued)



80f62857

Fig. 44 NGK O2 Sensors**OPERATION**

A separate upstream and downstream grounds are used on the NGC vehicles (4 Cyl.).

As vehicles accumulate mileage, the catalytic converter deteriorates. The deterioration results in a less efficient catalyst. To monitor catalytic converter deterioration, the fuel injection system uses two heated oxygen sensors. One sensor upstream of the catalytic converter, one downstream of the converter. The PCM compares the reading from the sensors to calculate the catalytic converter oxygen storage capacity and converter efficiency. Also, the PCM uses the upstream heated oxygen sensor input when adjusting injector pulse width.

When the catalytic converter efficiency drops below emission standards, the PCM stores a diagnostic trouble code and illuminates the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL).

The O2 sensors produce a constant 2.5 volts on NGC vehicles, depending upon the oxygen content of the exhaust gas. When a large amount of oxygen is present (caused by a lean air/fuel mixture, can be caused by misfire and exhaust leaks), the sensors produces a low voltage. When there is a lesser amount of oxygen present (caused by a rich air/fuel mixture, can be caused by internal engine problems) it produces a higher voltage. By monitoring the oxygen content and converting it to electrical voltage, the sensors act as a rich-lean switch.

The oxygen sensors are equipped with a heating element that keeps the sensors at proper operating temperature during all operating modes. Maintaining correct sensor temperature at all times allows the system to enter into closed loop operation sooner. Also, it allows the system to remain in closed loop operation during periods of extended idle.

In Closed Loop operation the PCM monitors the O2 sensors input (along with other inputs) and adjusts the injector pulse width accordingly. During Open Loop operation the PCM ignores the O2 sensor input. The PCM adjusts injector pulse width based on pre-programmed (fixed) values and inputs from other sensors.

NGC Controller - Has a common ground for the heater in the O2S. 12 volts is supplied to the heater in the O2S by the NGC controller. Both the upstream and downstream O2 sensors for NGC are pulse width modulation (PWM). **NOTE:** When replacing an O2 Sensor, the PCM RAM memory must be cleared, either by disconnecting the PCM C-1 connector or momentarily disconnecting the Battery negative terminal. The NGC learns the characteristics of each O2 heater element and these old values should be cleared when installing a new O2 sensor. The customer may experience driveability issues if this is not performed.

UPSTREAM OXYGEN SENSOR

The input from the upstream heated oxygen sensor tells the PCM the oxygen content of the exhaust gas. Based on this input, the PCM fine tunes the air-fuel ratio by adjusting injector pulse width.

The sensor input switches from 2.5 to 3.5 volt, depending upon the oxygen content of the exhaust gas in the exhaust manifold. When a large amount of oxygen is present (caused by a lean air-fuel mixture), the sensor produces voltage as low as 2.5 volt. When there is a lesser amount of oxygen present (rich air-fuel mixture) the sensor produces a voltage as high as 3.5 volt. By monitoring the oxygen content and converting it to electrical voltage, the sensor acts as a rich-lean switch.

The heating element in the sensor provides heat to the sensor ceramic element. Heating the sensor allows the system to enter into closed loop operation sooner. Also, it allows the system to remain in closed loop operation during periods of extended idle.

In Closed Loop, the PCM adjusts injector pulse width based on the upstream heated oxygen sensor input along with other inputs. In Open Loop, the PCM adjusts injector pulse width based on preprogrammed (fixed) values and inputs from other sensors.

DOWNSTREAM OXYGEN SENSOR

The downstream heated oxygen sensor input is used to detect catalytic converter deterioration. As the converter deteriorates, the input from the downstream sensor begins to match the upstream sensor input except for a slight time delay. By comparing the downstream heated oxygen sensor input to the input from the upstream sensor, the PCM calculates

O2 SENSOR (Continued)

catalytic convertor efficiency. Also used to establish the upstream O2 goal voltage (switching point).

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - UPSTREAM 1/1

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Unplug sensor connector.
- (3) Remove sensor using an oxygen sensor crow foot wrench such as Snap-On tool YA8875 or equivalent (Fig. 45).

(4) After removing the sensor, the exhaust manifold threads must be cleaned with an 18 mm X 1.5 + 6E tap. If reusing the original sensor, coat the sensor threads with an anti-seize compound such as Loctite® 771-64 or equivalent.

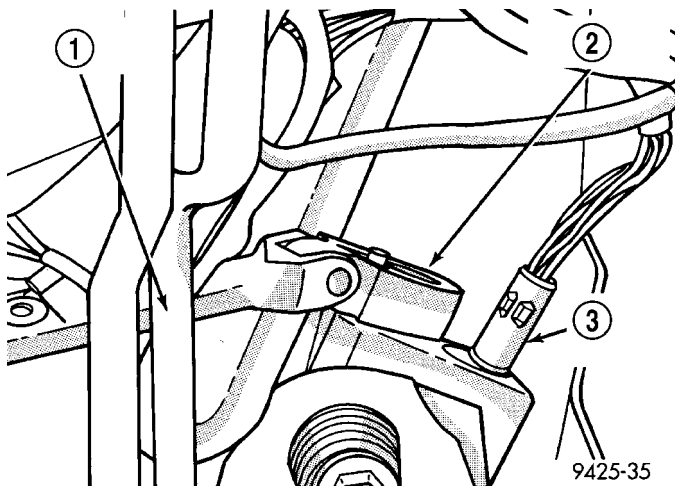


Fig. 45 Upstream Heated Oxygen Sensor Removal/Installation

- 1 - EXHAUST PIPE FLANGE
- 2 - CROW FOOT WRENCH
- 3 - UPSTREAM OXYGEN SENSOR

REMOVAL - DOWNSTREAM 1/2

The downstream heated oxygen sensor threads into the exhaust outlet pipe behind the catalytic convertor (Fig. 46).

- (1) Raise vehicle.
- (2) Disconnect electrical connector from harness.
- (3) Disconnect sensor electrical harness from clips along body.
- (4) Remove sensor using an oxygen sensor crow foot wrench such as Snap-On tool YA8875 or equivalent (Fig. 47).

(5) After removing the sensor, the exhaust manifold threads must be cleaned with an 18 mm X 1.5 + 6E tap. If reusing the original sensor, coat the sensor threads with an anti-seize compound such as Loctite® 771-64 or equivalent.

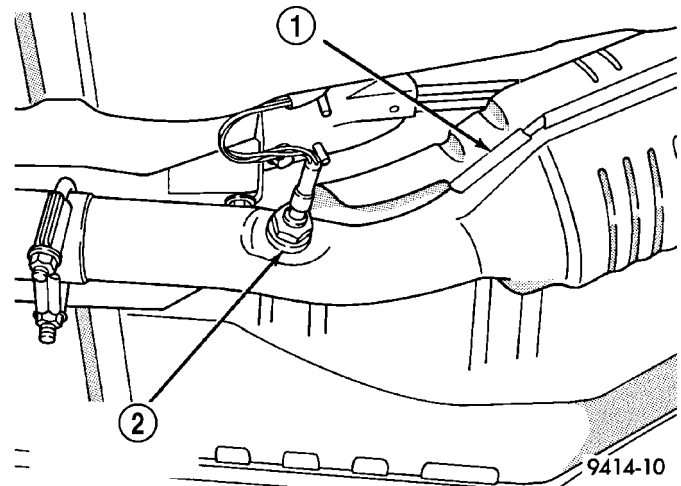


Fig. 46 Downstream Heated Oxygen Sensor

- 1 - CATALYTIC CONVERTOR
- 2 - DOWNSTREAM OXYGEN SENSOR

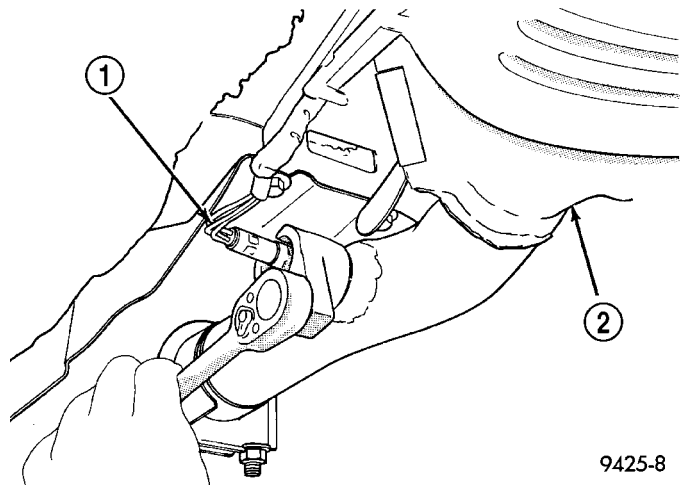


Fig. 47 Downstream Heated Oxygen Sensor Removal/Installation

- 1 - DOWNSTREAM HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR
- 2 - CATALYTIC CONVERTOR

REMOVAL - 2.4L TURBO/2.4L SRT-4

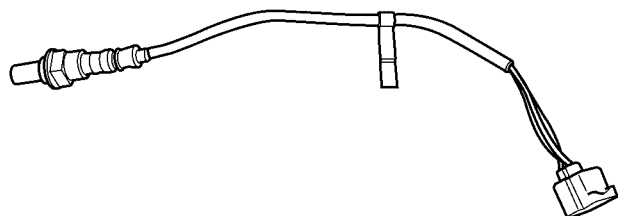
- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Unlock and disconnect the electrical connector. It is on the passenger side near the EVAP purge solenoid.
- (3) Raise vehicle and support.
- (4) Remove sensor (Fig. 48) using an oxygen sensor crow foot wrench such as Snap-On tool YA8875 or equivalent

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - UPSTREAM 1/1

New sensors have compound on the threads and do not require an additional coating.

O2 SENSOR (Continued)



80f075f1

Fig. 48 UPSTREAM O2 SENSOR- 2.4L TURBO

(1) Install sensor using an oxygen sensor crow foot wrench such as Snap-On tool YA8875 or equivalent (Fig. 45). Tighten the sensor to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) torque.

(2) Plug sensor connector.

(3) Lower vehicle.

INSTALLATION - DOWNSTREAM 1/2

The downstream heated oxygen sensor threads into the exhaust outlet pipe behind the catalytic converter (Fig. 46).

New sensors have compound on the threads and do not require an additional coating.

(1) Install sensor using an oxygen sensor crow foot wrench such as Snap-On tool YA8875 or equivalent (Fig. 47). Tighten the sensor to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) torque.

(2) Connect sensor electrical harness from clips along body.

(3) Connect electrical connector to harness.

(4) Lower vehicle.

INSTALLATION - 2.4L TURBO/2.4L SRT-4

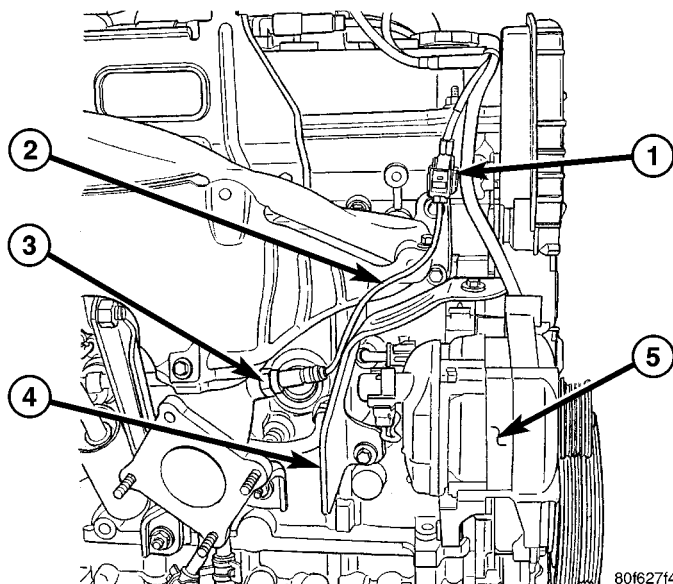
(1) Install O2 sensor (Fig. 48) using an oxygen sensor crow foot wrench such as Snap-On tool YA8875 or equivalent and tighten to N·m 28 (20 ft. lbs.).

(2) Route O2 sensor wire (Fig. 49) above the heat shield for the generator and away from the exhaust manifold.

(3) Lower vehicle.

(4) Connect and lock the O2S connector. It is on the passenger side near the EVAP purge solenoid.

(5) Connect the negative battery cable.



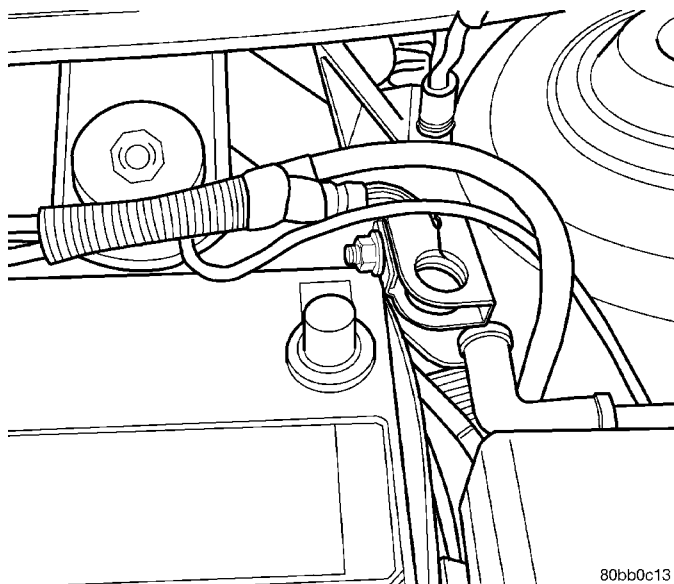
80f627f4

Fig. 49 O2 WIRE ROUTING

- 1 - O2 Sensor Electrical Connector
- 2 - Wire routing
- 3 - O2 Sensor
- 4 - Heat Shield
- 5 - Generator

THROTTLE BODY**REMOVAL****REMOVAL - 2.0L**

(1) Disconnect the negative battery cable (Fig. 50).



80bb0c13

Fig. 50 Battery Negative Cable

(2) Remove the air cleaner box cover.

THROTTLE BODY (Continued)

(3) Remove the air cleaner element (Fig. 51). Pull up on element, past the lip in the box, to remove it from the air cleaner box.

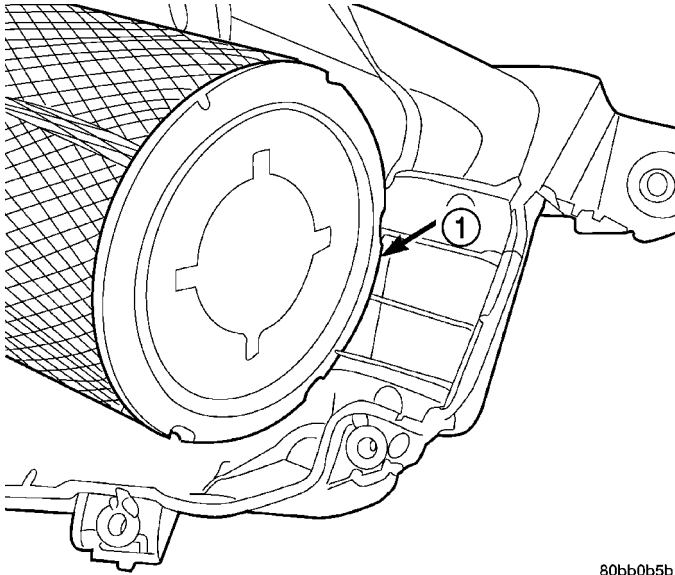


Fig. 51 Air Cleaner Element

1 - LIP

(4) Disconnect the electrical connection at the throttle body.

(5) Loosen the clamp on throttle body outlet hose.

(6) Remove the bolts holding the throttle body to the air cleaner box (Fig. 52).

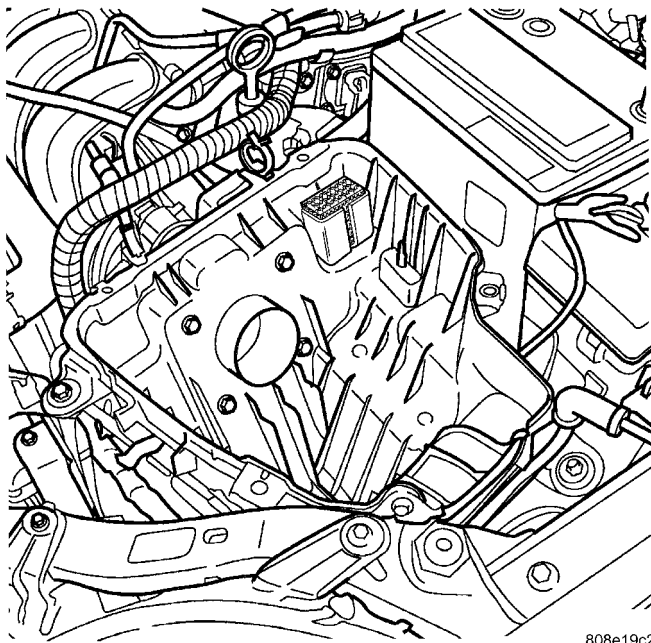


Fig. 52 Throttle body bolts

(7) Remove cable's from throttle body cam (Fig. 53) and (Fig. 54).

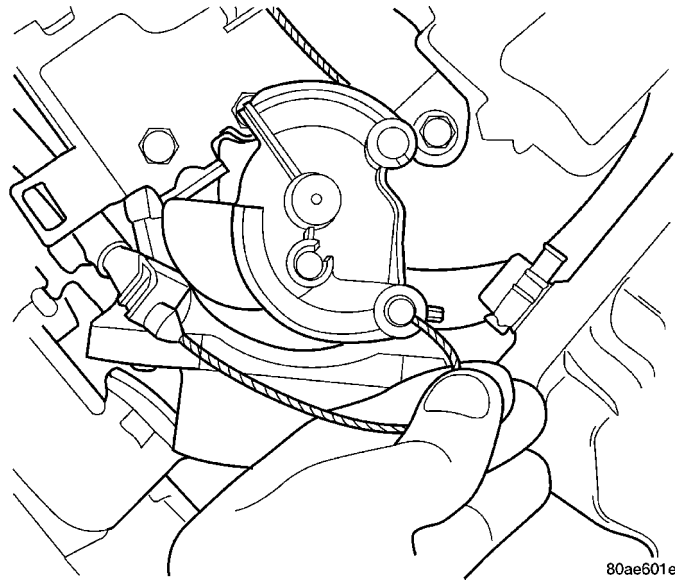


Fig. 53 Disconnecting Throttle Cable

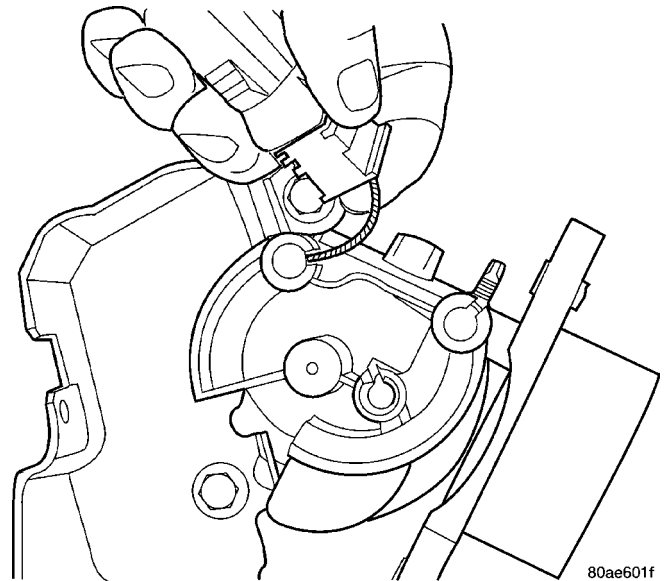


Fig. 54 Transmission Kickdown Cable Connector

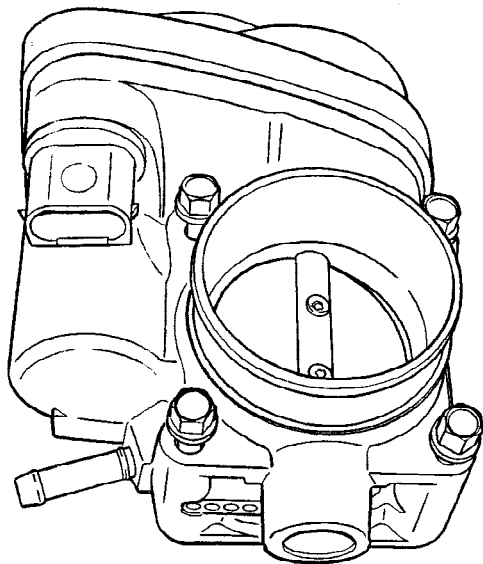
REMOVAL - 1.6L

If any components on the throttle body are bad, the throttle body has to be replaced, except the seal to the intake manifold (Fig. 55) or (Fig. 56). There is no serviceable component on the throttle body.

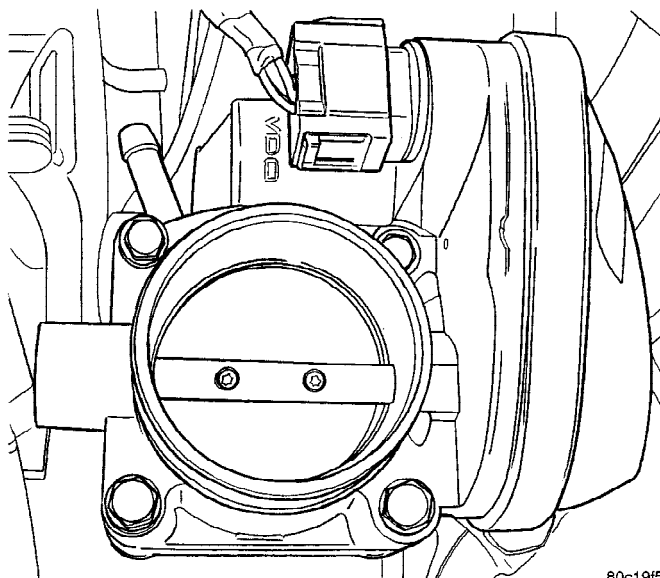
NOTE: The electrical connector must be pointed toward the front of vehicle and purge nipple must be in the up position for proper orientation of the throttle body (Fig. 57).

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the throttle clean air duct at the throttle body.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector at the throttle body.

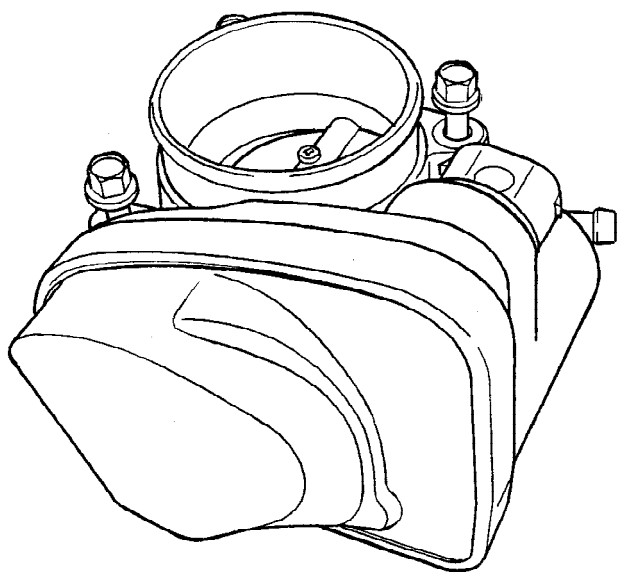
THROTTLE BODY (Continued)



80c19f71

Fig. 55 THROTTLE BODY FRONT

80c19f5a

Fig. 57 THROTTLE BODY

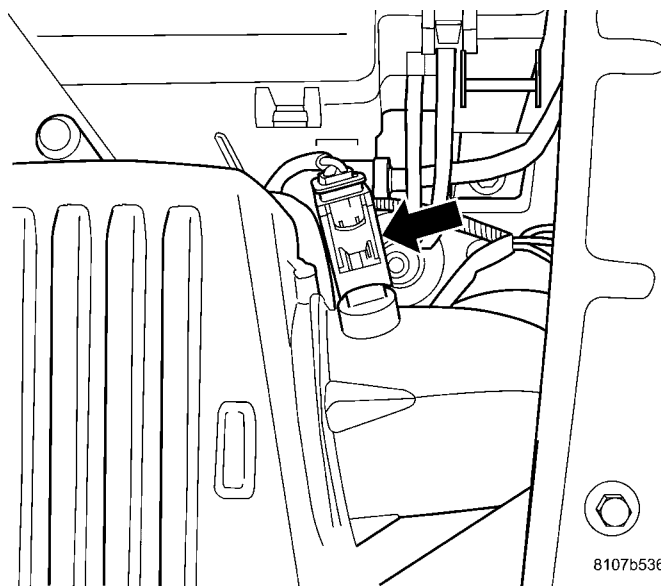
80c1a87a

Fig. 56 THROTTLE BODY BACK

- (4) Disconnect the vacuum line from the throttle body.
- (5) Remove the 4 bolts from the throttle body (Fig. 57).
- (6) Remove the throttle body.

REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Unlock and disconnect the electrical connector for the ambient air temperature sensor (Fig. 58).



8107b536

Fig. 58 AMBIENT AIR TEMP. SENSOR - 2.4L SRT-4

THROTTLE BODY (Continued)

(3) Remove the turbo inlet hose from the air cleaner housing (Fig. 59).

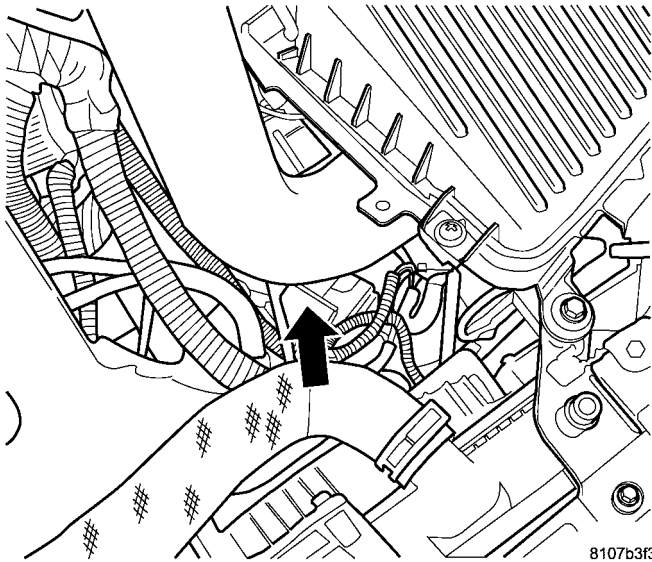


Fig. 59 THROTTLE BODY LOCATION 2.4L SRT-4

(4) Remove the makeup air hose for the PCV system.

(5) Remove the air cleaner box, refer to the Engine/Air Cleaner Housing, for more information.

(6) Unlock and disconnect the electrical connectors from the idle air control motor and throttle position sensor (Fig. 60).

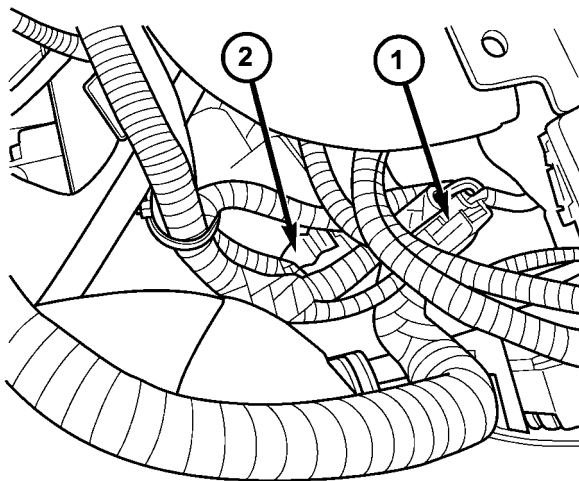


Fig. 60 IAC & TPS LOCATION - 2.4L SRT-4

1 - Idle Air Control Motor
2 - Throttle Position Sensor

(7) Disconnect the throttle body inlet hose and remove from throttle body.

(8) Disconnect the purge hose from the throttle body.

(9) Remove the throttle cable from the throttle body lever.

(10) Remove the 2 bolts from the throttle body.

(11) Remove the throttle body (Fig. 61).

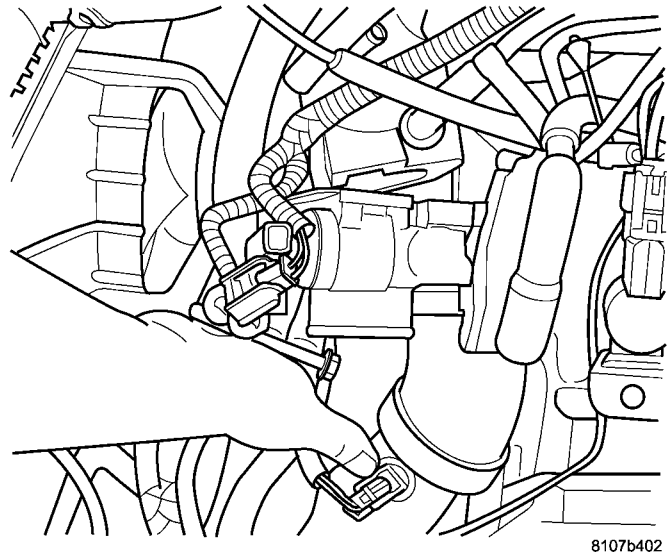


Fig. 61 THROTTLE BODY - 2.4L SRT-4

(12) Remove the 2 screws for the throttle cable bracket.

(13) Clean and replace gasket (Fig. 62).

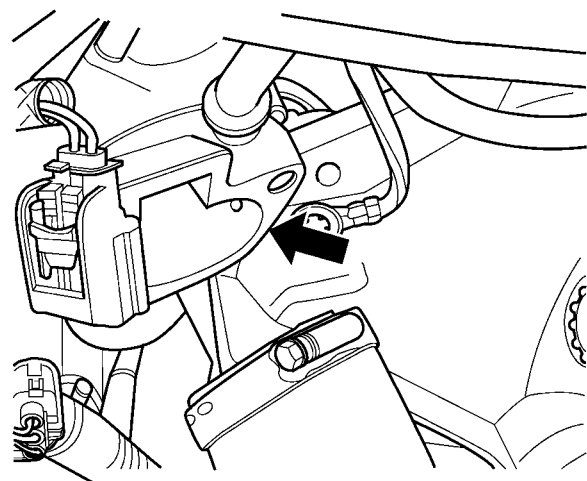


Fig. 62 MOUNTING SURFACE - 2.4L SRT-4

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 2.0L

(1) Install cable's into throttle cam and clip cable's into throttle cable bracket.

THROTTLE BODY (Continued)

(2) Install throttle body onto air cleaner box. Tighten mounting bolts.

(3) Install and tighten the clamp on throttle body outlet hose.

(4) Connect the electrical connectors to the throttle body.

(5) Install the air cleaner element, make sure that the element is past the lip on the air cleaner box.

(6) Install the air cleaner box cover and tighten the screws.

(7) Connect the negative battery cable.

INSTALLATION - 1.6L

NOTE: The electrical connector must be pointed toward the front of vehicle and purge nipple must be in the up position for proper orientation of the throttle body (Fig. 57).

(1) Make sure that the mating surfaces for the throttle body and intake manifold are clean (Fig. 63).

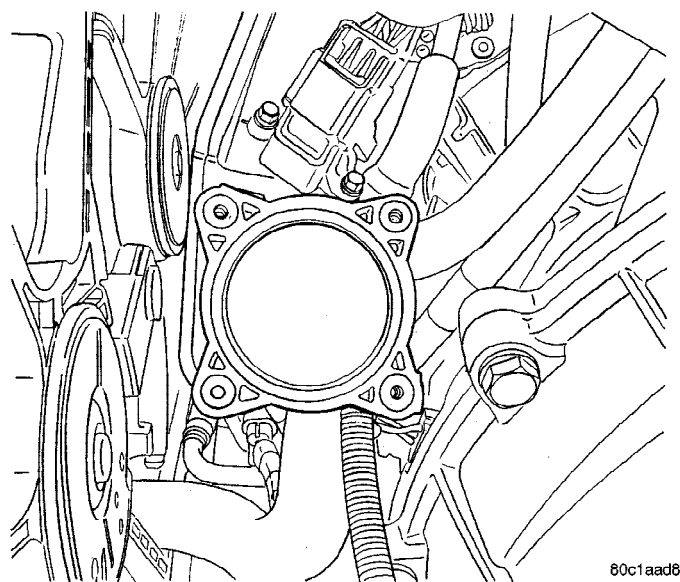


Fig. 63 INTAKE MANIFOLD

(2) Install the throttle body making sure that the gasket is installed in the throttle body (Fig. 64) and (Fig. 65). Align the pin on the manifold gasket to the pin alignment hole in throttle body, make sure that the purge nipple is pointed up and electrical connector is pointed toward the front of vehicle.

(3) Install the 4 bolts to the throttle body (Fig. 57). Tighten the bolts in a cross pattern to 11.8 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(4) Connect the vacuum line from the throttle body.

(5) Connect the electrical connectors at the throttle body.

(6) Install the clean air duct at the throttle body.

(7) Connect the negative battery cable.

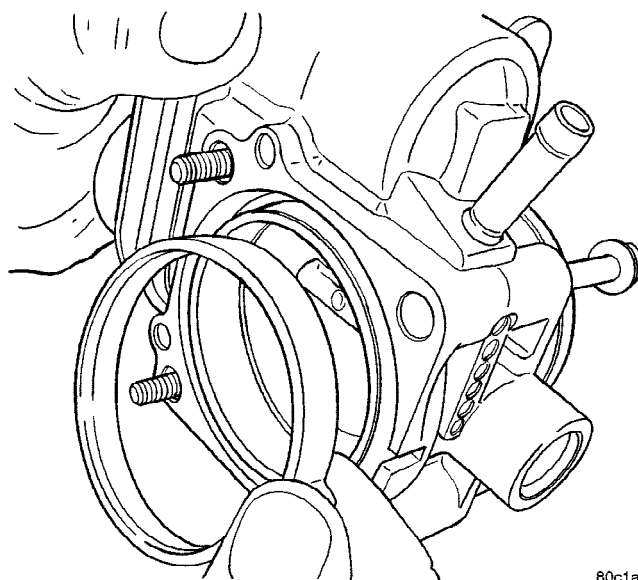


Fig. 64 THROTTLE BODY SEAL

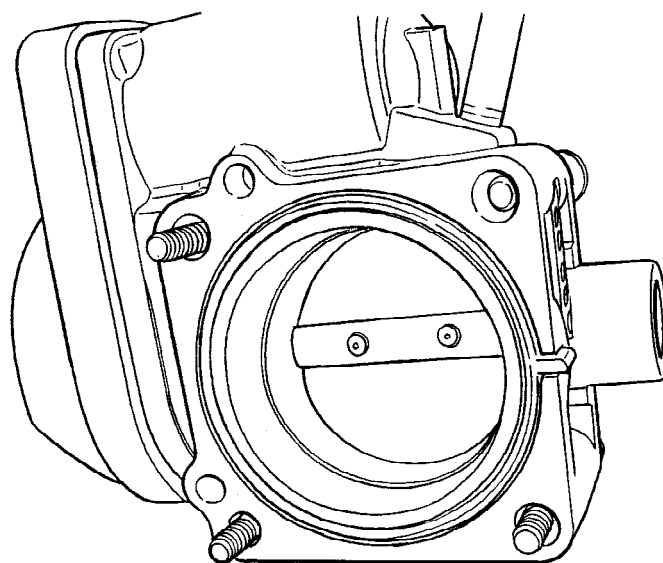


Fig. 65 THROTTLE BODY SEAL INSTALLED

INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4

(1) Clean and replace gasket (Fig. 62).

(2) Install the 2 screws for the throttle cable bracket and tighten.

(3) Install the throttle body (Fig. 61).

(4) Install the 2 bolts for the throttle body and tighten.

(5) Install the throttle cable to the throttle body lever.

(6) Connect the purge hose to the throttle body.

(7) Connect the throttle body inlet hose and tighten clamp.

(8) Connect and lock the electrical connectors to the idle air control motor and throttle position sensor (Fig. 60).

THROTTLE BODY (Continued)

(9) Install the air cleaner box, refer to the Engine/Air Cleaner Housing, for more information.

(10) Install the makeup air hose for the PCV system.

(11) Install the turbo inlet hose to the air cleaner housing (Fig. 59).

(12) Connect and lock the electrical connector for the ambient air temperature sensor (Fig. 58).

(13) Connect the negative battery cable.

THROTTLE CONTROL CABLE

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

(1) Remove throttle cable cover or engine cover, if equipped.

(2) Working from the engine compartment, remove throttle cable from throttle body cam (Fig. 66) and (Fig. 67).

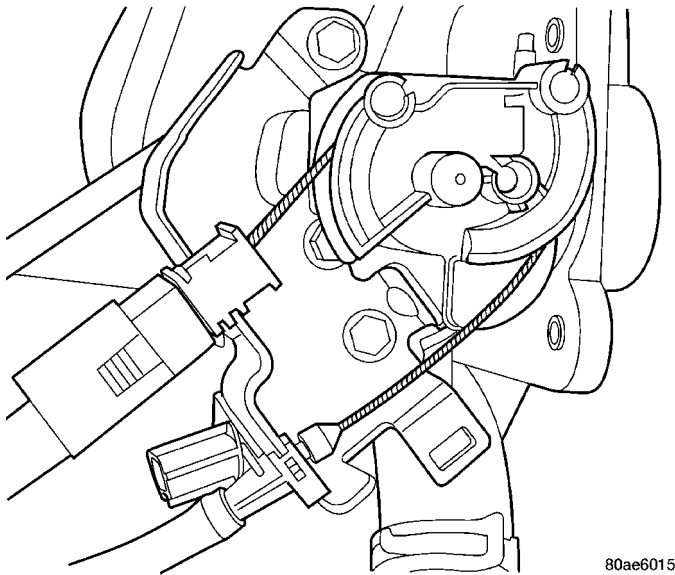


Fig. 66 Throttle Body Cables Attachment to Throttle Body

(3) Lift the retaining tabs on the cable and slide cable out of bracket.

(4) From inside the vehicle, hold the throttle pedal up and remove the cable retainer and cable from upper end of pedal shaft (Fig. 2).

(5) Remove retainer clip from throttle cable and grommet at the dashpanel (Fig. 68).

(6) From the engine compartment, pull the throttle cable and grommet out of the dash panel.

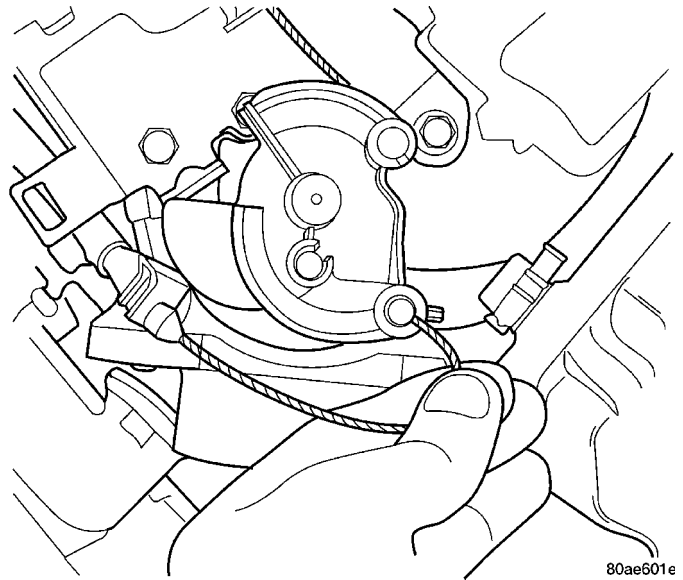


Fig. 67 Disconnecting Throttle Cable

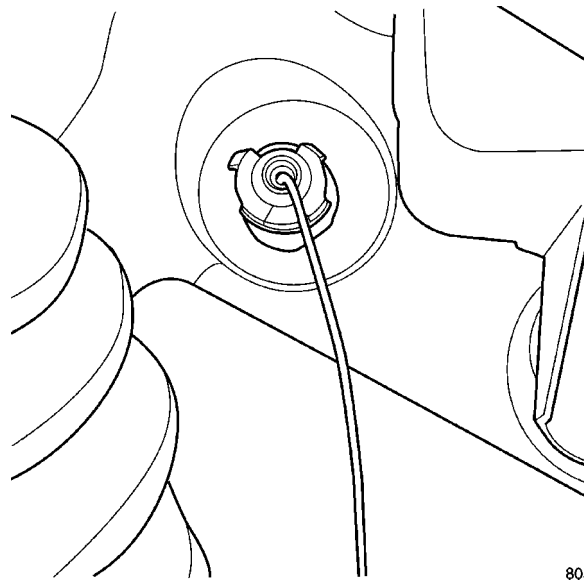


Fig. 68 Retainer Clip

REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4

(1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.

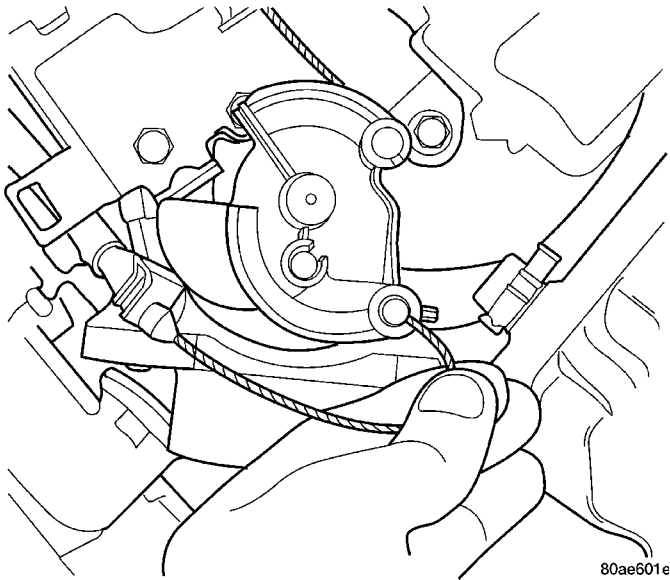
(2) Remove the air cleaner box, refer to the Engine/Air Cleaner Assembly for more information.

(3) Remove the hose from the turbo to air cleaner box.

(4) Working from the engine compartment, remove throttle cable from throttle body cam (Fig. 69).

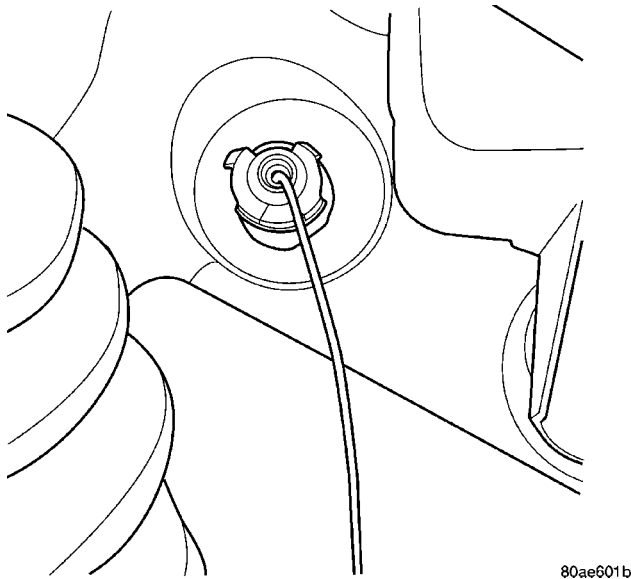
(5) Lift the retaining tabs on the cable and slide cable out of bracket.

THROTTLE CONTROL CABLE (Continued)

**Fig. 69 Throttle Cable**

(6) From inside the vehicle, hold the throttle pedal up and remove the cable retainer and cable from upper end of pedal shaft.

(7) Remove retainer clip from throttle cable and grommet at the dashpanel (Fig. 70).

**Fig. 70 Retainer Clip**

(8) From the engine compartment, pull the throttle cable and grommet out of the dash panel.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install grommet into dashpanel.
- (2) From the engine compartment, push the housing end fitting into the dashpanel grommet.
- (3) From the engine compartment, rotate the throttle lever forward to the wide open position and install cable clasp (Fig. 67).
- (4) Install cable housing (throttle body end) into the cable mounting bracket on the engine.
- (5) Install throttle cable cover.
- (6) From inside the vehicle, hold up pedal and feed throttle cable core wire through hole in upper end of the pedal shaft. Install cable retainer (Fig. 68).
- (7) Install cable retainer clip (Fig. 68).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install grommet into dashpanel.
- (2) From the engine compartment, push the housing end fitting into the dashpanel grommet.
- (3) From the engine compartment, rotate the throttle lever forward to the wide open position and install cable clasp (Fig. 67).
- (4) Install cable housing (throttle body end) into the cable mounting bracket on the engine.
- (5)
- (6) From inside the vehicle, hold up pedal and feed throttle cable core wire through hole in upper end of the pedal shaft. Install cable retainer (Fig. 68).
- (7) Install cable retainer clip (Fig. 68).
- (8) Install the hose from the turbo to air cleaner box at the turbo and tighten clamp.
- (9) Install the air cleaner box and install the hose from the turbo to air cleaner box and tighten clamp.
- (10) Connect the negative battery cable.

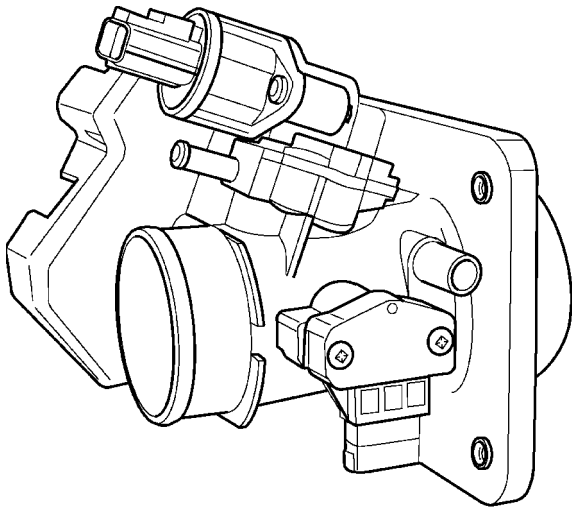
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The throttle position sensor mounts to the side of the throttle body (Fig. 71).

The Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) connects to the throttle blade shaft. The TPS is a variable resistor that provides the PCM with an input signal (voltage). The signal represents throttle blade position. As the position of the throttle blade changes, the resistance of the TPS changes.

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (Continued)



80bb0c0a

Fig. 71 Throttle Position Sensor and Idle**OPERATION**

The signal represents throttle blade position. As the position of the throttle blade changes, the resistance of the TPS changes.

The PCM supplies approximately 5 volts to the TPS. The TPS output voltage (input signal to the powertrain control module) represents throttle blade position. The TPS output voltage to the PCM varies from approximately 0.6 volt at minimum throttle opening (idle) to a maximum of 4.5 volts at wide open throttle.

Along with inputs from other sensors, the PCM uses the TPS input to determine current engine operating conditions. The PCM also adjusts fuel injector pulse width and ignition timing based on these inputs.

REMOVAL**REMOVAL**

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Loosen the clamp for the air duct at the throttle body.
- (3) Remove the mounting bolt and nut for the air cleaner box.

- (4) Pull the air cleaner box and throttle body up to access the throttle position sensor.
- (5) Remove the throttle position sensor.

REMOVAL - 2.4L SRT-4

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable
- (2) Remove the air cleaner box and relocate.
- (3) Unlock and disconnect the electrical connect to the throttle position sensor.
- (4) Remove the 2 mounting screws.
- (5) Remove sensor.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION**

- (1) Install the throttle position sensor.
- (2) Locate the air cleaner box and throttle body and tighten the mounting bolt and nut.
- (3) Install the air duct hose and tighten the clamp.
- (4) Connect the negative battery cable.

INSTALLATION - 2.4L SRT-4

(1) The throttle shaft end of the throttle body slides into a socket in the TPS. The socket has two tabs inside it. The throttle shaft rests against the tabs. When indexed correctly, the TPS can rotate clockwise a few degrees to line up the mounting screw holes with the screw holes in the throttle body. The TPS has slight tension when rotated into position. If it is difficult to rotate the TPS into position, install the sensor with the throttle shaft on the other side of the tabs in the socket. Tighten mounting screws to 5.1 N·m (45 in. lbs.) torque.

(2) After installing the TPS, the throttle plate should be closed. If the throttle plate is open, install the sensor on the other side of the tabs in the socket.

(3) Connect the electrical connector and lock connector.

(4) Relocate the air cleaner box and install the 2 fasteners.

(5) Connect the negative battery cable.

STEERING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
STEERING		SPECIFICATIONS	
DESCRIPTION - POWER STEERING SYSTEM . . . 1		POWER STEERING FASTENER TORQUE . . . 9	
OPERATION - POWER STEERING SYSTEM . . . 1		SPECIAL TOOLS	
WARNING		POWER STEERING 9	
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 1		COLUMN 10	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		GEAR 27	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER		PUMP 35	
STEERING FLOW AND PRESSURE TEST 1			
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STEERING			
DIAGNOSIS CHARTS 3			

STEERING

DESCRIPTION - POWER STEERING SYSTEM

This vehicle comes with power steering as standard equipment. There are two different steering systems available, a standard and a special R/T / SRT-4 system. The power steering system consists of these major components:

- POWER STEERING GEAR
- POWER STEERING PUMP
- POWER STEERING FLUID RESERVOIR
- POWER STEERING FLUID PRESSURE HOSE
- POWER STEERING FLUID RETURN HOSE
- POWER STEERING FLUID COOLER

For information on the first two components, refer to their respective sections within this service manual group (Refer to 19 - STEERING/GEAR - DESCRIPTION)(Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - DESCRIPTION). Information on the remaining components can be found in POWER STEERING PUMP.

OPERATION - POWER STEERING SYSTEM

Turning of the steering wheel is converted into linear (side-to-side) travel through the meshing of the helical pinion teeth with the rack teeth within the steering gear. The lateral travel pushes and pulls the tie rods to change the direction of the vehicle's front wheels.

Power assist steering is provided by a belt driven rotary type pump. It directs fluid through power steering fluid hoses to the power steering gear where it is used to assist the driver's turning effort.

Manual steering control of the vehicle can be maintained if power steering assist is lost. However, under this condition, steering effort is significantly increased.

WARNING

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

WARNING: POWER STEERING FLUID, ENGINE PARTS AND EXHAUST SYSTEM MAY BE EXTREMELY HOT IF ENGINE HAS BEEN RUNNING. DO NOT START ENGINE WITH ANY LOOSE OR DISCONNECTED HOSES. DO NOT ALLOW HOSES TO TOUCH HOT EXHAUST MANIFOLD OR CATALYST.

WARNING: FLUID LEVEL SHOULD BE CHECKED WITH THE ENGINE OFF TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY FROM MOVING PARTS.

CAUTION: When the system is open, cap all open ends of the hoses, power steering pump fittings or power steering gear ports to prevent entry of foreign material into the components.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER STEERING FLOW AND PRESSURE TEST

The following procedure is to be used to test the operation of the power steering system on this vehicle. This test will provide the flow rate of the power steering pump along with the maximum relief pressure. This test is to be performed any time a power steering system problem is present to determine if the power steering pump or power steering gear is not functioning properly. The following flow and pressure test is performed using the Power Steering Analyzer Kit, Special Tool 6815 (Fig. 1), hoses, Special

STEERING (Continued)

Tools 6905 and 6959, and fittings from adapter kit, Special Tool 6893.

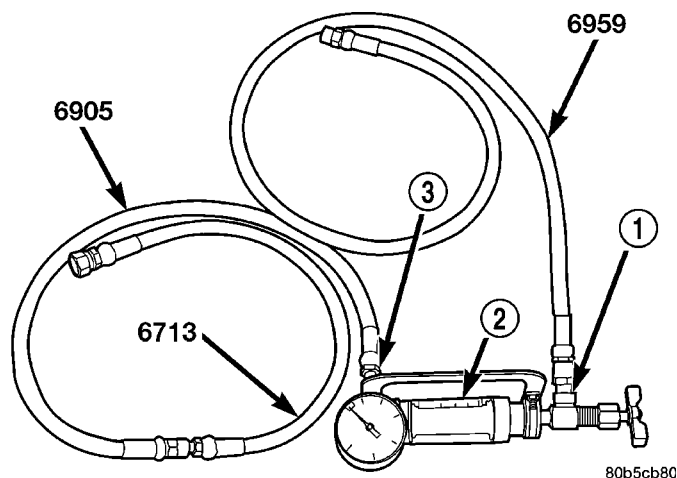


Fig. 1 Power Steering Analyzer With Hoses Installed

- 1 - OUTLET
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6815
- 3 - INLET

(1) Assemble hoses on Power Steering Analyzer, Special Tool 6815, as shown. Install Pressure Hose, Special Tool 6905 (in 6893 kit), in the inlet fitting on Power Steering Analyzer. Install Pressure Hose, Special Tool 6713 (in 6815 kit) on Pressure Hose, Special Tool 6905. Install Pressure Hose, Special Tool 6959, in the outlet fitting on Power Steering Analyzer.

CAUTION: To prevent personal injury, safety goggles should be worn at all times when performing any test procedures on the power steering system.

(2) Install Adapter Fitting, Special Tool 6844, on Pressure Hose, Special Tool 6713. Install Adapter Fitting, Special Tool 6826, on Pressure Hose, Special Tool 6959. Both Special Tool 6844 and 6826 can be found in Adapter Set, Special Tool 6893 (Fig. 2).

NOTE: 2.4L turbo engine only – To ease pressure hose removal from pump it will help to remove the bolt fastening the pressure hose routing clamp to the front of the engine block (Fig. 7).

(3) Unscrew the tube nut and disconnect the power steering fluid pressure hose from the power steering pump (Fig. 3) (Fig. 4).

(4) Connect Adapter Fitting, Special Tool 6844, attached to pressure hose from inlet (gauge end) of Power Steering Analyzer to the pressure fitting on the power steering pump. Tighten the tube nut to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(5) Connect the vehicle's power steering fluid pressure hose to Adapter Fitting, Special Tool 6826, which should be already installed in the outlet hose

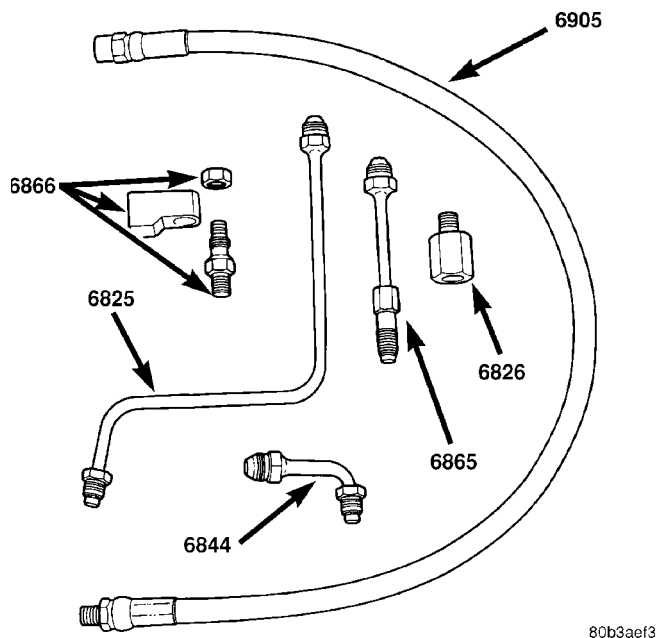


Fig. 2 Power Steering Analyzer Adapters 6893

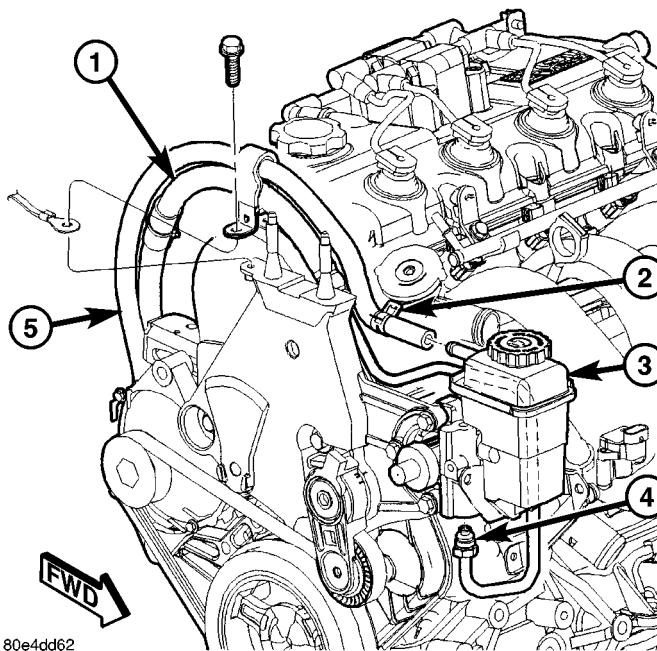


Fig. 3 Power Steering Hoses At Pump - 2.0L Engine

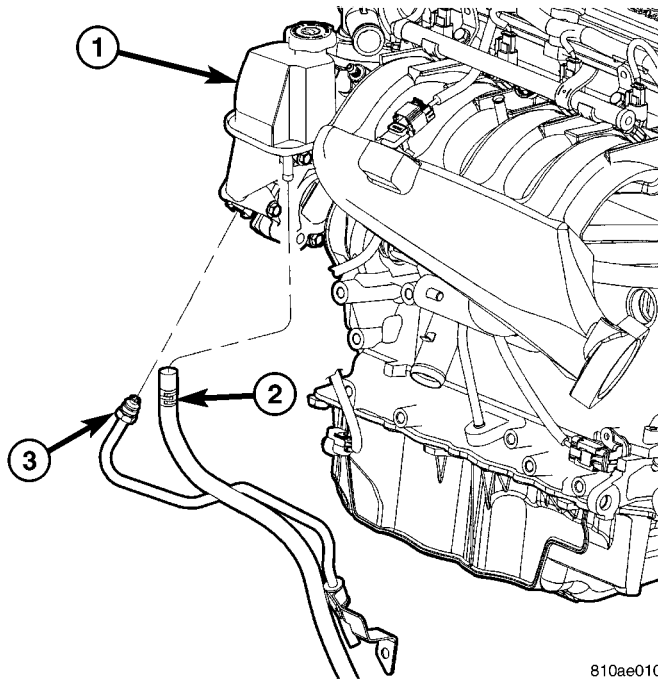
- 1 - PRESSURE HOSE
- 2 - HOSE CLAMP
- 3 - POWER STEERING PUMP AND RESERVOIR
- 4 - TUBE NUT
- 5 - RETURN HOSE

(valve end) of Power Steering Analyzer. Tighten the tube nut to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

TEST PROCEDURE

(1) Completely open the valve on the Power Steering Analyzer flow meter.

STEERING (Continued)



810ae010

Fig. 4 Power Steering Hoses At Pump - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - POWER STEERING PUMP
 2 - RETURN HOSE CLAMP
 3 - PRESSURE HOSE TUBE NUT

(2) Start the engine and let idle long enough to circulate power steering fluid through the analyzer and hoses, until the air is out of the fluid. Shut the off engine.

(3) Check the power steering fluid level and add fluid as necessary. Start the engine again and let idle.

(4) The analyzer gauge should read below 862 kPa (125 psi). If above, inspect the hoses for restrictions and repair as necessary. The initial pressure should be in the range of 345-552 kPa (50-80 psi). The flow meter should read between 1.5 and 1.7 GPM.

CAUTION: The following test procedure step involves testing maximum pump pressure output and flow control valve operation. Do not leave valve

closed for more than five seconds as the pump could be damaged.

NOTE: Power steering pump maximum relief pressure is 9308 to 9998 kPa (1350 to 1450 psi.).

(5) Close the flow meter valve fully three times and record highest pressure indicated each time. **All three readings must be above specifications and within 345 kPa (50 psi) of each other.**

- If the power steering pump pressure's are above specifications, but not within 345 kPa (50 psi) of each other, replace the power steering pump.

- If the pressure's are within 345 kPa (50 psi) of each other, but below specifications, replace the power steering pump.

If the power steering pump requires replacement, (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - REMOVAL).

CAUTION: Do not force the pump to operate against the stops for more than 5 seconds at a time as pump damage may result.

(6) Completely open the valve on the Power Steering Analyzer flow meter. Turn the steering wheel to the extreme left until the stop in the steering gear is met, then turn the steering wheel to the right until the right stop is met. Record the highest indicated pressure at each position. Compare the recorded readings to the specifications. If the highest output pressure reading against one stop is not within 345 kPa (50 psi) of the highest reading at the other stop, the steering gear is leaking internally and must be replaced.

If the power steering gear requires replacement, (Refer to 19 - STEERING/GEAR - REMOVAL).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STEERING DIAGNOSIS CHARTS

NOTE: There are three diagnosis charts following that cover the topics Power Steering Noise, Steering Wheel Feel, and Power Steering Fluid.

STEERING (Continued)

POWER STEERING NOISE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
OBJECTIONABLE HISS OR WHISTLE*	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Damaged or mispositioned steering column shaft/coupling dash panel seal. 2. Noisy valve in power steering gear. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reposition or replace steering column shaft/coupling dash panel seal. 2. Replace power steering gear.
RATTLE OR CLUNK	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power steering gear loose on front suspension crossmember. 2. Front suspension crossmember mounting fasteners loose at frame. 3. Loose tie rod (outer or inner). 4. Loose lower control arm mounting bolts at front suspension crossmember. 5. Loose strut assembly mounting fasteners at strut tower. 6. Power steering fluid pressure hose touching the body of the vehicle. 7. Internal power steering gear noise. 8. Damaged front suspension crossmember. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inspect power steering gear mounting bolts. Replace as necessary. Tighten to the specified torque. 2. Tighten the front suspension crossmember mounting fasteners to the specified torque. 3. Check tie rod pivot points for wear. Replace worn/loose parts as required. 4. Tighten control arm mounting bolts to the specified torques. 5. Tighten strut assembly fasteners to the specified torques. 6. Adjust hose to proper position by loosening, repositioning, and tightening fitting to specified torque. Do not bend tubing. 7. Replace power steering gear. 8. Replace front suspension crossmember.
CHIRP OR SQUEAL (POWER STEERING PUMP)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Loose power steering pump drive belt. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check and replace automatic belt tensioner as necessary. Replace belt if worn or glazed.
WHINE OR GROWL (POWER STEERING PUMP) **	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Low fluid level. 2. Power steering hose touching vehicle body or frame. 3. Extreme wear of power steering pump internal components. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fill power steering fluid reservoir to proper level and check for leaks. 2. Adjust hose to proper position by loosening, repositioning, and tightening fitting to specified torque. Do not bend tubing. Replace hose if damaged. 3. Replace power steering pump and flush system as necessary.
SUCKING AIR SOUND	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Loose clamp on power steering fluid return hose. 2. Missing O-Ring on power steering hose connection. 3. Low power steering fluid level. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tighten or replace hose clamp. 2. Inspect connection and replace O-Ring as required. 3. Fill power steering fluid reservoir to proper level and check for leaks.

STEERING (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
	4. Air leak between power steering fluid reservoir and power steering pump.	4. Replace power steering pump (with reservoir).
SQUEAK OR RUBBING SOUND	1. Steering column shroud rubbing. 2. Steering column shaft rubbing. 3. Steering column shaft dry-rubbing seal at dash panel. 4. Steering gear internally noisy.	1. Realign shrouds as necessary. 2. Move or realign item rubbing shaft. 3. Lubricate contact surface. 4. Replace steering gear.
SCRUBBING OR KNOCKING NOISE.	1. Incorrect tire or wheel size. 2. Interference between steering gear and other vehicle components. 3. Steering gear internal stops worn excessively.	1. Replace incorrect size tire or wheel with size used as original equipment. 2. Check for bent or misaligned components and correct as necessary. 3. Replace steering gear.

NOTE: * There is some noise in all power steering systems. One of the most common is a hissing sound evident when turning the steering wheel when at a standstill or when parking and the steering wheel is at the end of its travel. Hiss is a very high frequency noise similar to that experienced while slowly closing a water tap. The noise is present in every valve and results when high veloc-

ity fluid passes valve orifice edges. There is no relationship between this noise and the performance of the steering system.

NOTE: ** Power steering pump growl results from the development of high pressure fluid flow. Normally this noise level should not be high enough to be objectionable.

STEERING WHEEL FEEL

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
STEERING WHEEL/ COLUMN CLICKING, CLUNKING OR RATTLING.	1. Steering column preload is not set properly. 2. Loose steering coupling pinch bolt. 3. Steering column bearings.	1. Place steering wheel in full tilt-up position and secure lever. Loosen steering column coupling pinch bolt to reset steering column preload. Replace pinch bolt and torque to specifications. 2. Replace pinch bolt and torque to specifications. 3. Replace steering column.
STEERING WHEEL HAS FORE AND AFT LOOSENESS.	1. Steering wheel retaining screw not properly tightened and torqued. 2. Steering column preload is not set properly. 3. Steering column lower bearing spring retainer slipped on steering column shaft.	1. Tighten the steering wheel retaining nut to its specified torque. 2. Place steering wheel in full tilt-up position and secure lever. Loosen steering column coupling pinch bolt to reset steering column preload. Replace pinch bolt and torque to specifications. 3. Replace steering column.

STEERING (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
STEERING WHEEL OR DASH VIBRATES DURING LOW SPEED OR STANDSTILL STEERING MANEUVERS.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Air in the fluid of the power steering system. 2. Tires not properly inflated. 3. Excessive engine vibration. 4. Engine torque struts out of alignment. 5. Loose tie rod end jam nut. 6. Overcharged air conditioning system. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bleed air from system following the power steering pump initial operation service procedure.* 2. Inflate tires to the specified pressure. 3. Ensure that the engine is running properly. 4. Align engine torque struts. 5. Tighten the inner to outer tie rod jam nut to the specified torque. 6. Check air conditioning pump head pressure and correct as necessary.
STEERING CATCHES, STICKS IN CERTAIN POSITIONS OR IS DIFFICULT TO TURN.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Low power steering fluid level. 2. Tires not inflated to specified pressure. 3. Lack of lubrication in front suspension control arm ball joints. 4. Lack of lubrication in steering gear outer tie rod ends. 5. Loose power steering pump drive belt. 6. Faulty power steering pump flow control (Follow Power Steering System Flow and Pressure Test procedure). 7. Excessive friction in steering column or intermediate shaft. 8. Binding upper strut bearing. 9. Excessive friction in power steering gear. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fill power steering fluid reservoir to specified level and check for leaks. 2. Inflate tires to the specified pressure. 3. Lubricate ball joints if ball joints are not a lubricated for life type ball joint. If ball joint is a lubricated for life ball joint, replace ball joint or control arm. 4. Lubricate tie rod ends if they are not a lubricated for life type. If tie rod end is a lubricated for life type, replace tie rod end. 5. Check and replace automatic belt tensioner as necessary. If drive belt is worn or glazed, replace belt. 6. Replace power steering pump. 7. Isolate and correct condition. 8. Disassemble strut assembly. Correct binding condition in strut bearing or replace bearing. 9. Replace power steering gear.
STIFF, HARD TO TURN, SURGE, MOMENTARY INCREASE IN EFFORT WHEN TURNING.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tires not properly inflated. 2. Low power steering fluid level. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inflate tires to specified pressure. 2. Add power steering fluid as required to power steering fluid reservoir to obtain proper level. Check for leaks.

STEERING (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
	3. Loose power steering pump drive belt. 4. Lack of lubrication in control arm ball joints. 5. Low power steering pump pressure (Follow Power Steering System Flow and Pressure Test procedure). 6. High internal leak in power steering gear (Follow Power Steering System Flow and Pressure Test procedure).	3. Check and replace automatic belt tensioner as necessary. If drive belt is worn or glazed, replace belt. 4. Lubricate ball joints if ball joints are not a lubricated for life type ball joint. If ball joint is a lubricated for life ball joint, replace ball joint or control arm. 5. Replace the power steering pump as necessary. 6. Replace power steering gear.
STEERING WHEEL DOES NOT RETURN TO CENTER POSITION.	1. Tires not inflated properly. 2. Improper front wheel alignment. 3. Lack of lubrication in front suspension control arm ball joints. 4. Steering column coupling joints misaligned. 5. Steering wheel rubbing.** 6. Damaged, mis-positioned or un-lubricated steering column coupler to dash seal.** 7. Binding upper strut bearing. 8. Tight shaft bearing in steering column. 9. Excessive friction in steering column coupling. 10. Excessive friction in power steering gear.	1. Inflate tires to specified pressure. 2. Check and adjust wheel alignment as necessary. 3. Lubricate ball joints if ball joints are not a lubricated for life type of ball joint. If ball joint is a lubricated for life ball joint, replace ball joint or control arm. 4. Realign steering column coupling joints. 5. Adjust steering column shrouds to eliminate rubbing condition. 6. Replace, reposition, or lubricate dash seal. 7. Disassemble strut assembly. Correct binding condition in strut bearing or replace bearing. 8. Replace the steering column. 9. Replace steering column coupling. 10. Replace power steering gear.
EXCESSIVE STEERING WHEEL KICKBACK OR TOO MUCH STEERING WHEEL FREE PLAY.	1. Air in the fluid of the power steering system. 2. Power steering gear loose on front suspension crossmember.	1. Bleed air from system following the the power steering pump initial operation service procedure.* 2. Inspect power steering gear mounting bolts. Replace as necessary. Tighten to the specified torque.

STEERING (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
	3. Steering column coupling worn, broken or loose. 4. Free play in steering column. 5. Worn control arm ball joints. 6. Loose steering knuckle to ball joint stud pinch bolt. 7. Front wheel bearings loose or worn. 8. Loose outer tie rod ends. 9. Loose inner tie rod ends. 10 Defective steering gear rotary valve.	3. Replace steering column coupling. 4. Check all components of the steering system and repair or replace as required. 5. Replace ball joint or control arm as required. 6. Inspect pinch bolts, replace as necessary, and tighten to specified torque. 7. Replace wheel bearing or knuckle as necessary. 8. Replace outer tie rod ends that have excessive free play. 9. Replace power steering gear. 10. Replace power steering gear.

NOTE: * Steering shudder can be expected in new vehicles and vehicles with recent steering system repairs. Shudder should dissipate after the vehicle has been driven several weeks.

NOTE: ** To evaluate this condition, it may be necessary to disconnect the coupling at the base of the steering column. Turn the steering wheel and feel or listen for internal rubbing in steering column. To avoid damaging the column clockspring, note the

following. Before disconnecting coupling, place tires in the straight-ahead position and center steering wheel. Once disconnected, **DO NOT** rotate steering wheel more than one revolution in either direction and place steering wheel in original location before reconnecting coupling. If this position is lost, the steering column clockspring must be re-centered following the procedure found within the procedure for steering column installation in the steering column section.

POWER STEERING FLUID

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
LOW FLUID LEVEL WITH VISIBLE LEAK.	1. Loose power steering hose fittings. 2. Damaged or missing fitting seal, gasket, or O-ring. 3. Power steering pump or power steering gear leaking.	1. Tighten the fitting to its specified torque. 2. Replace as necessary. 3. Repair or replace the leaking component as required.
AERATED FLUID.*	1. Low fluid level.** 2. Air leak between power steering fluid reservoir and pump. 3. Cracked power steering pump housing.	1. Fill power steering fluid reservoir to proper level. 2. Inspect for proper sealing. Replace the power steering pump (with reservoir). 3. Replace the power steering pump.
RESERVOIR FLUID OVERFLOW AND FLUID IS MILKY IN COLOR	1. Water contamination.	1. Drain the power steering fluid from the system. Flush the system with fresh clean power steering fluid, drain, then refill to the proper level.

STEERING (Continued)

NOTE: * Aerated fluid will appear with bubbles or foam, somewhat like champagne, when viewed through the reservoir fill opening.

NOTE: ** Extremely cold temperatures may cause power steering fluid aeration, if the power steering fluid is low.

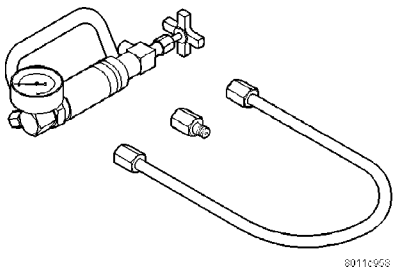
SPECIFICATIONS

POWER STEERING FASTENER TORQUE

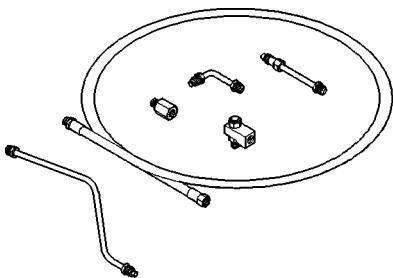
DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Cooler Mounting Screws	10	—	90
Gear Mounting Bolts	61	45	—
Hose Tube Nuts	34	25	—
Pump Pressure Fitting	88	65	—
Pump Mounting Bolts	28	21	250
Pump Rear Bracket-To-Engine Bolts	54	40	—
Return Hose Bracket Bolt	28	21	250
Pressure Hose Bracket Bolt	61	45	—
Pressure Switch	8	—	70
Suspension Crossmember Front Mounting Bolts	142	105	—
Suspension Crossmember Rear Mounting Bolts	203	150	—
Tie Rod Steering Arm Nut	55	40	—
Tie Rod Jam Nut	75	55	—

SPECIAL TOOLS

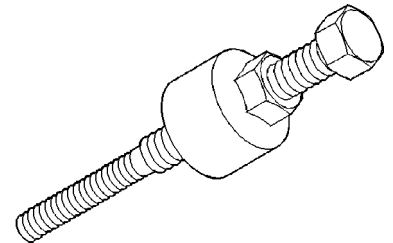
POWER STEERING



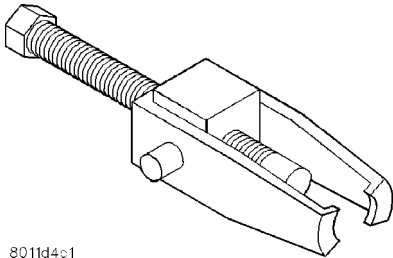
Power Steering Analyzer 6815



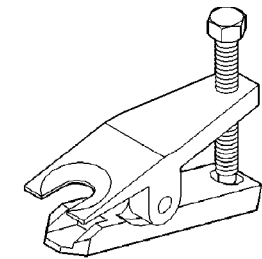
Adapters, Power Steering Analyzer 6893



Installer C-4063B



Puller C-4333



Remover MB991113

COLUMN

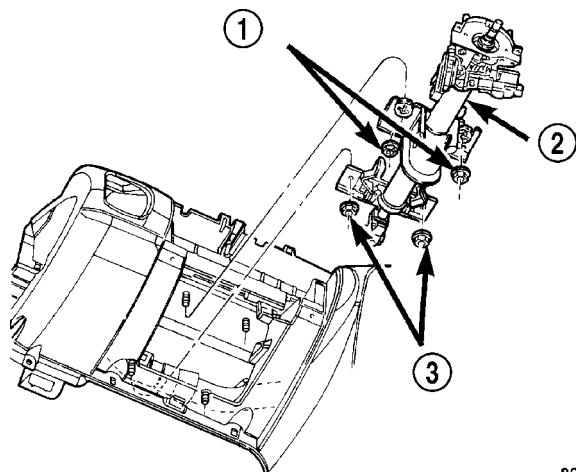
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
COLUMN		
DESCRIPTION	10	
WARNING		
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	11	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STEERING		
COLUMN	11	
REMOVAL		
REMOVAL - STEERING COLUMN	11	
REMOVAL - RHD	15	
INSTALLATION		
INSTALLATION - STEERING COLUMN	15	
INSTALLATION - RHD	17	
SPECIFICATIONS - STEERING COLUMN		
FASTENER TORQUE	17	
IGNITION SWITCH		
REMOVAL	17	
INSTALLATION	18	
KEY/LOCK CYLINDER		
REMOVAL	18	
INSTALLATION	19	
STEERING COUPLING - LOWER		
DESCRIPTION	19	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STEERING		
COLUMN LOWER COUPLING	19	
REMOVAL - STEERING COLUMN LOWER		
COUPLING	21	
INSTALLATION - STEERING COLUMN LOWER		
COUPLING	23	
STEERING WHEEL		
REMOVAL	24	
INSTALLATION	25	
UPPER SHROUD		
REMOVAL	26	
INSTALLATION	26	

COLUMN

DESCRIPTION

This vehicle is equipped with a tilt steering column. The steering column is designed to be serviced only as a complete assembly if an internal component is found to be defective (Fig. 1). The shaft, bearings and upper coupling are all serviced with the column.



80bcb2c7

Fig. 1 Steering Column

- 1 - UPPER MOUNTING NUTS
- 2 - STEERING COLUMN
- 3 - LOWER MOUNTING NUTS

The replaceable components on the steering column assembly are:

- key cylinder
- ignition switch
- multi-function switch
- clockspring
- trim shrouds
- steering wheel
- driver airbag module
- trim ring
- SKIM module

These components can be serviced without removal of the steering column from the vehicle. Refer to the appropriate section of this service manual for servicing these components separately.

COLUMN (Continued)

WARNING

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

WARNING: SAFETY GOGGLES SHOULD BE WORN AT ALL TIMES WHEN WORKING ON STEERING COLUMNS.

WARNING: BEFORE BEGINNING ANY SERVICE PROCEDURES THAT INVOLVES REMOVING THE AIR BAG. REMOVE AND ISOLATE THE NEGATIVE (-) BATTERY CABLE (GROUND) FROM THE VEHICLE BATTERY. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIR BAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DO THIS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: THE AIR BAG SYSTEM IS A SENSITIVE, COMPLEX ELECTRO-MECHANICAL UNIT. BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO DIAGNOSE, REMOVE OR INSTALL THE AIR BAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS YOU MUST FIRST DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL DEPLOYMENT OF THE AIR BAG AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY. THE FASTENERS, SCREWS, AND BOLTS, ORIGINALLY USED FOR THE AIR BAG COMPONENTS, HAVE SPECIAL COATINGS AND ARE SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR THE AIR BAG SYSTEM. THEY MUST NEVER BE REPLACED WITH ANY SUBSTITUTES. ANYTIME A NEW FASTENER IS NEEDED, REPLACE WITH THE CORRECT FASTENERS PROVIDED IN THE SERVICE PACKAGE OR FASTENERS LISTED IN THE PARTS BOOKS. BEFORE SERVICING A STEERING COLUMN EQUIPPED WITH AN AIR BAG, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS - WARNING).

WARNING: WHEN HANDLING AN UNDEPLOYED AIR BAG MODULE DURING SERVICING OF THE STEERING COLUMN, THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS SHOULD BE OBSERVED:

- **AT NO TIME SHOULD ANY SOURCE OF ELECTRICITY BE PERMITTED NEAR THE INFLATOR ON THE BACK OF THE AIR BAG MODULE.**
- **WHEN CARRYING A LIVE MODULE, THE TRIM COVER SHOULD BE POINTED AWAY FROM THE BODY TO MINIMIZE INJURY IF THE MODULE SHOULD ACCIDENTLY DEPLOY.**
- **IF THE AIR BAG MODULE IS PLACED ON A BENCH OR OTHER SURFACE, THE PLASTIC COVER SHOULD BE FACE-UP TO MINIMIZE MOVEMENT, IN CASE OF ACCIDENTAL DEPLOYMENT.**

CAUTION: Disconnect negative (ground) cable from the battery before servicing any column component.

CAUTION: Do not attempt to remove the pivot pins to disassemble the tilting mechanism. Damage will occur.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STEERING COLUMN

For diagnosis of conditions relating to the steering column, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - STEERING COLUMN

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN - WARNING).

- (1) Disconnect the negative (-) cable from the battery and isolate the cable.
- (2) Before beginning removal of the steering column, be sure the front wheels of vehicle are in the STRAIGHT-AHEAD position.
- (3) Remove the screw securing the left end of the top cover to the instrument panel. It is located just above the left instrument panel end cap.
- (4) Starting on the driver's end, push upward on the instrument panel top cover, disengaging its retainer clips along the face of the instrument panel. Disengage just enough clips to allow access to the upper ends of the instrument cluster bezel.
- (5) Disengage the clips along the outer edge of the instrument cluster bezel and remove the bezel from the vehicle.
- (6) Remove the two screws along the bottom of the steering column cover that mounts below the steering column on the instrument panel. Disengage the clips on the upper end of the steering column cover and remove the cover by pulling it straight away from the instrument panel.

WARNING: WHEN AN UNDEPLOYED AIRBAG MODULE IS TO BE REMOVED FROM THE STEERING WHEEL, FIRST DISCONNECT THE BATTERY GROUND CABLE AND ISOLATE IT. ALLOW THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE FOR A MINIMUM OF TWO MINUTES, THEN BEGIN THE AIRBAG REMOVAL.

COLUMN (Continued)

(7) Remove the two mounting screws, one on each side of steering wheel, attaching the driver airbag to the steering wheel (Fig. 2).

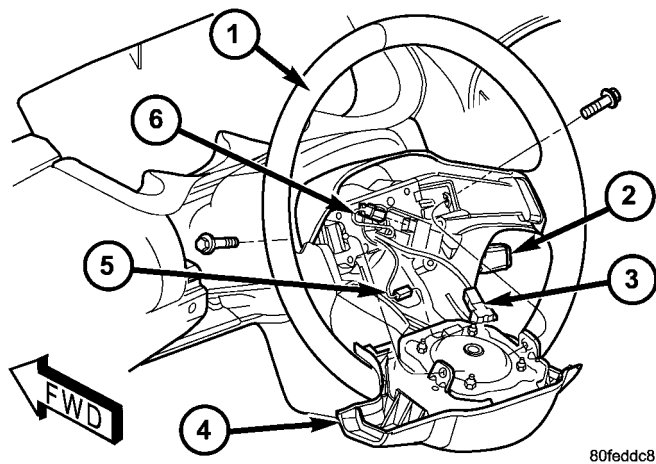


Fig. 2 Airbag Mounting And Wiring Connections

- 1 - STEERING WHEEL
- 2 - SPEED CONTROL SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)
- 3 - AIRBAG SQUIB CONNECTOR
- 4 - DRIVER AIRBAG
- 5 - HORN SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 6 - SPEED CONTROL SWITCH CONNECTOR (IF EQUIPPED)

(8) Lay the driver airbag back away from the center of the steering wheel (Fig. 2). Disconnect the airbag squib and horn switch wiring connectors from the rear of the airbag. Remove the driver airbag from the steering wheel.

(9) If equipped with speed control, disconnect the wiring connector from the speed control switch (Fig. 2).

(10) Holding the steering wheel firmly in place, remove the steering wheel retaining screw from the steering column shaft (Fig. 3).

CAUTION: When installing a wheel puller on the steering wheel, be sure the puller bolts are fully seated in the threaded holes on the steering wheel. If the bolts are not fully seated in the threaded holes, the threads may be stripped out of the steering wheel when attempting to remove the steering wheel. Also, thread the retaining nut back on the end of the shaft until it is flush with the shaft end to avoid damage to the shaft threads by the wheel puller.

(11) Install a steering wheel puller on the steering wheel.

CAUTION: Do not bump or hammer on steering wheel or steering column shaft when removing steering wheel from steering column.

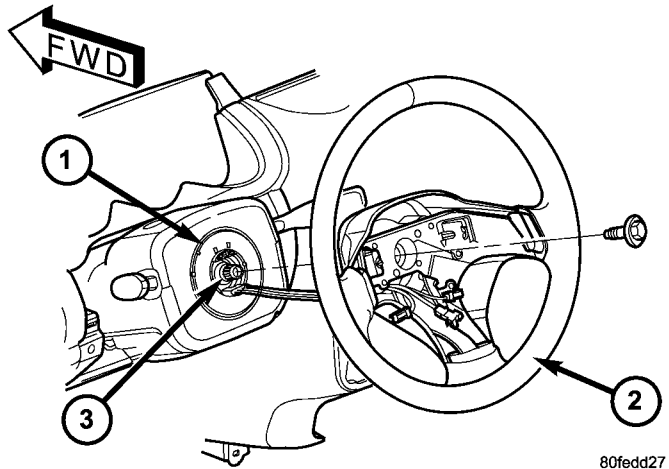


Fig. 3 Steering Wheel Mounting

- 1 - CLOCKSPrING
- 2 - STEERING WHEEL
- 3 - STEERING SHAFT

(12) While holding the steering wheel firmly in the straight-ahead position, remove steering wheel from the steering column shaft using the puller. While removing the steering wheel, carefully feed the wiring through the opening in the wheel.

(13) Remove the ignition key from the ignition key cylinder.

(14) Remove the two screws attaching the lower shroud to the steering column and upper shroud (Fig. 4). After removing the screws, unclip the shrouds from each other by applying hand pressure along the seams where the shrouds connect on the sides, then remove the lower shroud from the upper shroud and column. Remove the upper shroud from the steering column.

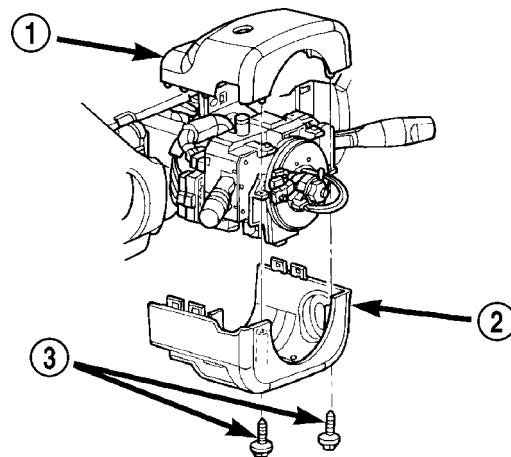


Fig. 4 Steering Column Shrouds

- 1 - UPPER SHROUD
- 2 - LOWER SHROUD
- 3 - MOUNTING SCREWS

COLUMN (Continued)

(15) At the base of the column, remove the steering column coupling retainer pin, back off the pinch bolt nut, and remove the steering column coupling pinch bolt (Fig. 5) (the pinch bolt nut is caged to the coupling and is not removable). Separate the upper and lower steering column couplings.

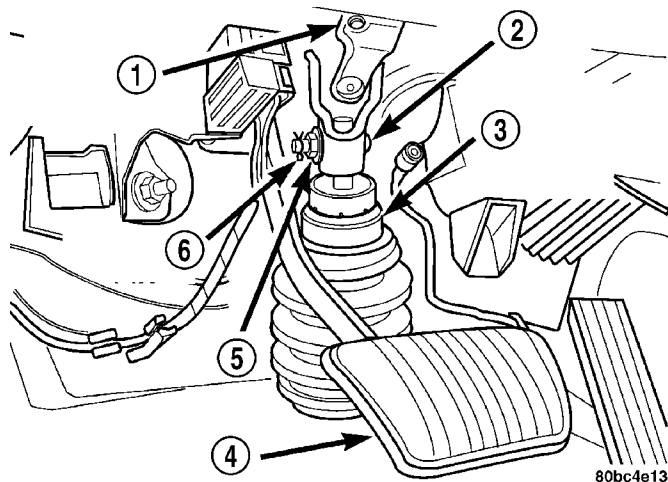


Fig. 5 Steering Column Couplings

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN UPPER COUPLING
- 2 - PINCH BOLT
- 3 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 4 - BRAKE PEDAL
- 5 - NUT
- 6 - RETAINER PIN

(16) If the vehicle is equipped with a automatic transaxle, disconnect the automatic transaxle ignition interlock cable from the steering column. Depress the tab on top of the cable connector and remove the cable from the back side of the steering column ignition cylinder housing (Fig. 6).

(17) Remove the two lower mounting nuts attaching the steering column to the instrument panel (Fig. 7).

(18) Remove the two upper mounting nuts attaching the steering column to the instrument panel (Fig. 7).

(19) Lower the steering column away from the instrument panel.

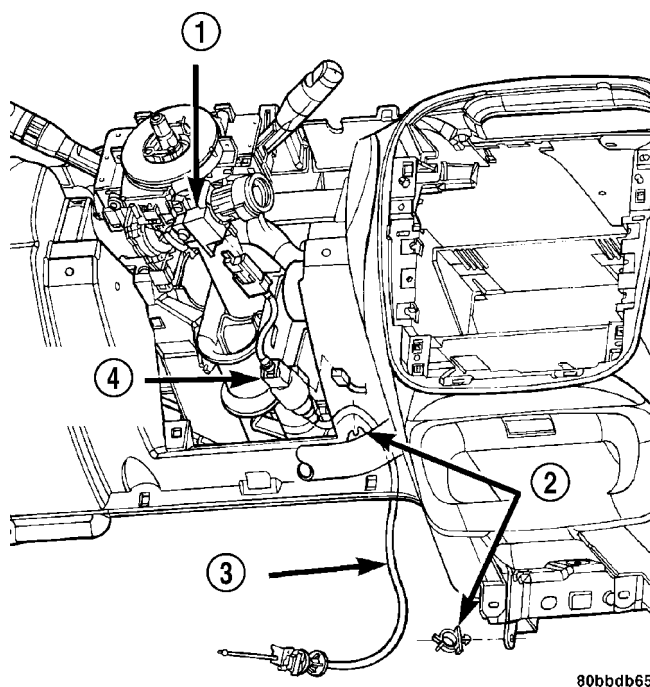


Fig. 6 Interlock Cable

- 1 - IGNITION SWITCH
- 2 - CLIP
- 3 - INTERLOCK CABLE
- 4 - BTSI SOLENOID

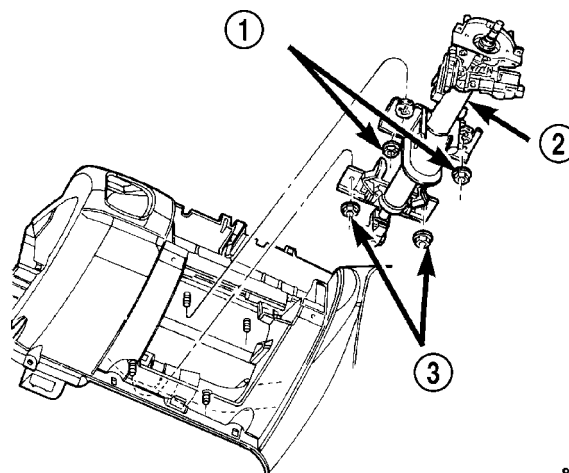


Fig. 7 Steering Column Mounting Nuts

- 1 - UPPER MOUNTING NUTS
- 2 - STEERING COLUMN
- 3 - LOWER MOUNTING NUTS

COLUMN (Continued)

(20) Disconnect the wiring harness electrical connector from the clockspring (Fig. 8).

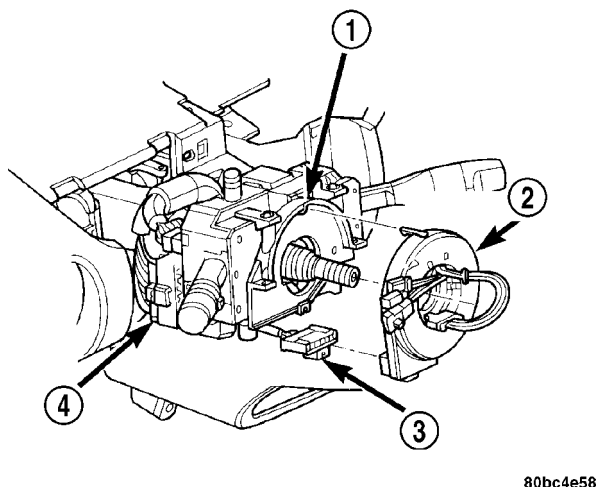


Fig. 8 Clockspring Electrical Connector

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN
- 2 - CLOCKSPRING
- 3 - CLOCKSPRING ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 4 - IGNITION SWITCH ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

(21) Disconnect the wiring harness electrical connectors from the multi-function switch, windshield wiper switch, and ignition switch (Fig. 9).

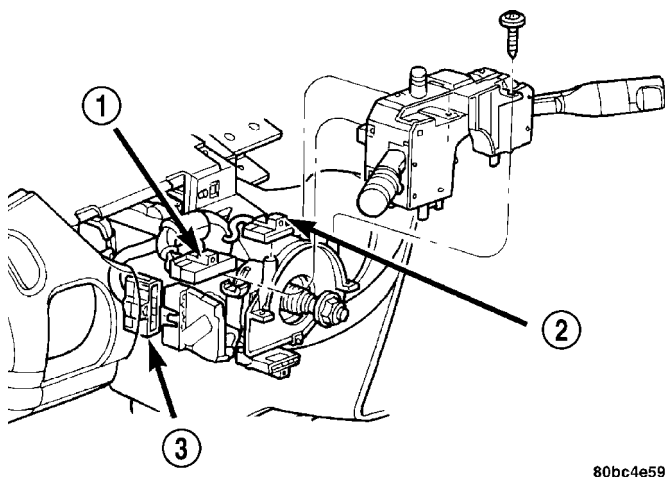


Fig. 9 Electrical Connectors

- 1 - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 2 - WINDSHIELD WIPER SWITCH ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 - IGNITION SWITCH ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

(22) If the vehicle is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM), disconnect its electrical connector (Fig. 10).

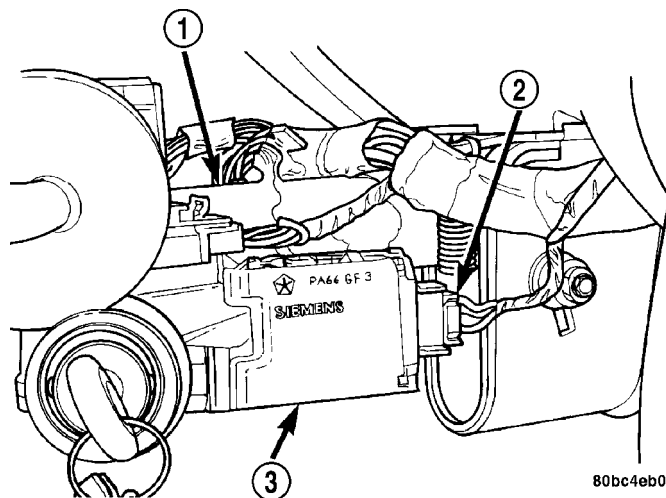


Fig. 10 SKIM Electrical Connector

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN
- 2 - SKIM ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 - SKIM

(23) Remove the steering column from the vehicle.

(24) If the steering column is being replaced, perform the following:

(a) Remove the ignition key cylinder from the steering column. To do this, insert the key and turn the ignition key cylinder to the ON position. Next, depress the retaining tab and remove the Ignition key cylinder by pulling the key and cylinder straight out of the column together (Fig. 11).

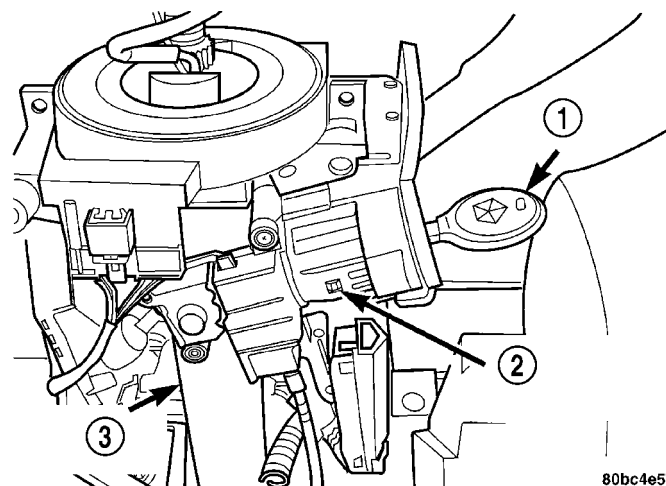


Fig. 11 Ignition Key Cylinder Retaining Tab

- 1 - IGNITION KEY
- 2 - RETAINING TAB
- 3 - STEERING COLUMN

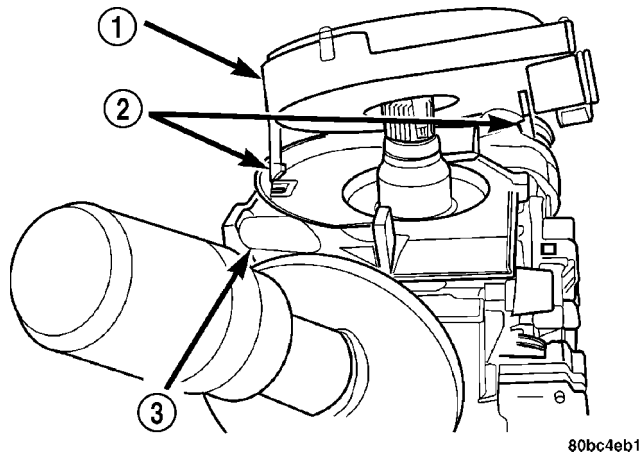
COLUMN (Continued)

(b) Disengage the latch hooks on the back of the clockspring by lifting the clockspring slightly to clear the column housing with the top latch hook. Next, lower the clockspring slightly to do the same for the lower latch hook (Fig. 12). Remove the clockspring from the column.

(c) Remove the two screws securing the multi-function/windshield wiper switch to the steering column (Fig. 13). Pull the switch straight away from the column to remove it.

(d) If the column is equipped with a SKIM, remove the module from the column by removing the two mounting screws and sliding the SKIM off the non-halo trim ring (Fig. 14).

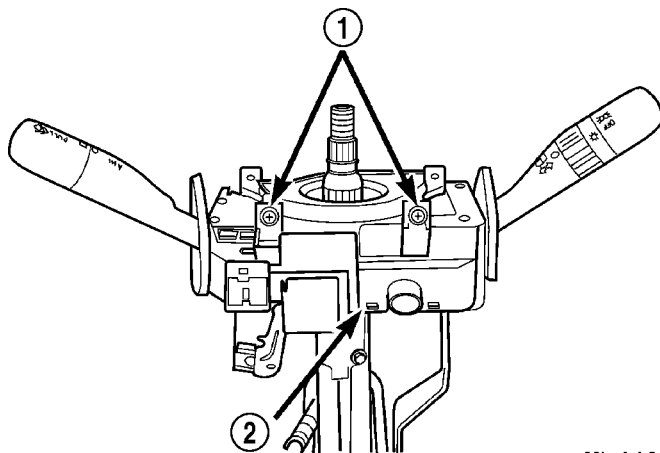
(e) Remove the non-halo trim ring from the column by unclipping it from the ignition cylinder housing (Fig. 14).



80bc4eb1

Fig. 12 Clockspring Latch Hooks

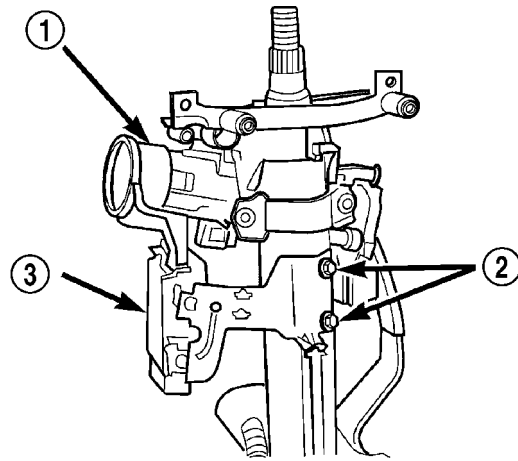
- 1 - CLOCKSPRING
- 2 - LATCH HOOKS
- 3 - STEERING COLUMN



80bc4eb2

Fig. 13 Multi-function/Wiper Switch Mounting (Typical)

- 1 - MOUNTING SCREWS
- 2 - MULTI-FUNCTION/WINDSHIELD WIPER SWITCH ASSEMBLY



80bc4eb3

Fig. 14 SKIM Mounting (Typical)

- 1 - HALO TRIM RING
- 2 - MOUNTING SCREWS
- 3 - SKIM

REMOVAL - RHD

Right-Hand-Drive steering column is typical of Left-Hand-Drive. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN - REMOVAL - LHD)

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - STEERING COLUMN

(1) If the steering column is being replaced, perform the following on the column before installing it on the vehicle:

(a) Install the non-halo trim ring on the column until its tabs snap into place on the ignition cylinder housing (Fig. 14).

(b) If the column is equipped with a Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM), install the module on the column by sliding the module onto the non halo trim ring and installing the two mounting screws (Fig. 14). Tighten the mounting screws to a torque of 3 N·m (25 in. lbs.).

(c) Position the multi-function/windshield wiper switch in onto the top of the column and install the two screws securing the switch in place (Fig. 13).

(d) Place the clockspring onto the end of the column engaging the clockspring latch hooks into the column (Fig. 12).

(e) Install the ignition key cylinder in the steering column. To do this, first position the key cylinder in the ON position (with the key in it) so the retaining tab can be depressed. Push key cylinder into the column ignition cylinder housing until the retaining tab locks into place (Fig. 11).

NOTE: When installing a tilt column, do not release the tilt lever from the locked position until after the column is installed on the instrument panel.

COLUMN (Continued)

(2) Install the steering column into steering column access opening in the lower instrument panel.

(3) If the vehicle is equipped with a SKIM, Connect its wiring harness electrical connector (Fig. 10).

(4) Connect the wiring harness electrical connectors to the multi-function switch, windshield wiper switch, and ignition switch (Fig. 9).

(5) Connect the wiring harness electrical connector to the clockspring (Fig. 8).

(6) Align the slots in the mounting brackets on the steering column with the studs in the instrument panel (Fig. 7) Attach the column to the instrument panel by first installing the two upper mounting nuts (Do not completely tighten the two upper mounting nuts at this time). Next, install the two lower mounting nuts. Tighten all four mounting nuts to a torque of 17 N·m (150 in. lbs.).

(7) If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transaxle, connect the automatic transaxle ignition interlock cable to the steering column by pushing the end of the cable into the back side of the ignition cylinder housing until it snaps into place (Fig. 6).

(8) Position the steering column shaft in the correct position for mounting to the lower coupling. To do this, turn the steering wheel end of the shaft until the missing spline area on that end of the shaft faces straight up.

(9) Verify the front wheels of vehicle are in the STRAIGHT-AHEAD position.

NOTE: Do not tighten the coupling pinch bolt anytime the vehicle is not at curb riding height. It may cause unwanted conditions within the steering column if the vehicle is suspended in any manner when the pinch bolt is tightened.

(10) **Place the steering column in the full tilt-up position**, then reconnect the steering column lower coupling to the steering column upper coupling (Fig. 5). Install the coupling pinch bolt and tighten the pinch bolt nut to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.). Install the pinch bolt retainer pin.

(11) Install the upper and lower steering column shrouds onto the steering column (Fig. 4). Snap the two shrouds together and then install and tighten the two screws securing the shrouds to the column.

(12) Install the steering column cover that mounts below the steering column on the instrument panel by first aligning the retainer clips and snapping the cover into place. Install the two screws along the bottom of the steering column cover.

(13) Align the clips along the outer edge of the instrument cluster bezel with the mounting holes in the instrument panel and install the bezel.

(14) Align the clips on the bottom of the instrument panel top cover with the mounting holes in the

instrument panel and install the top cover by pushing it down into place.

(15) Install the screw securing the left end of the top cover to the instrument panel.

CAUTION: If there is any question as to whether the clockspring is in the centered position, the clock spring needs to be recentered before installing the steering wheel. If the clockspring is not centered, it may be overextended, causing the clockspring to become inoperative.

(16) Center the clockspring using the following procedure:

- Using your fingers, rotate the clockspring rotor in the **CLOCKWISE DIRECTION** to the end of the travel. Do not apply excessive torque.

- From the end of travel, rotate the rotor two full turns and an additional half turn in the counter-clockwise direction. (The wires should end up at the bottom of the clockspring).

CAUTION: Do not install the steering wheel onto the shaft of the steering column by driving it onto the shaft.

(17) Feed the clockspring wiring leads through the hole in the steering wheel (Fig. 3). Align the steering wheel's wide mounting spline with the steering column shaft missing spline area and push the wheel onto the shaft. Make sure the clockspring squares up with the back of the wheel and does not bind.

(18) Install the steering wheel retaining screw and tighten it until the steering wheel is fully installed on shaft. Tighten the retaining screw to a torque of 54.2 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(19) If equipped with speed control, connect the wiring lead from the clockspring to the speed control switch on the steering wheel (Fig. 2).

(20) Position the driver airbag near the steering wheel (Fig. 2). Connect the horn switch wiring lead to the connector on the back of the airbag.

(21) Install the airbag squib wiring lead from the clockspring into the connector on the back of the driver airbag (Fig. 2). Be sure the wiring connector is securely latched into the airbag connector.

CAUTION: The fasteners originally used for the airbag components are specifically designed for the airbag system. They must never be replaced with any substitutes. Anytime a new fastener is needed, replace it with only the correct fastener listed in the parts book.

(22) Install the driver airbag into the center of the steering wheel. Align the airbag mounting holes with the bolt holes in the steering wheel (Fig. 2). Install

COLUMN (Continued)

only the two original or identical replacement airbag module mounting screws. Tighten the two driver airbag attaching bolts to a torque of 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).

NOTE: When reconnecting the battery on a vehicle that has had the airbag module removed, the following procedure should be used.

(23) Reconnect the ground cable to the negative post of the battery in the following manor:

- Connect a scan tool (DRBIII®) to the data link diagnostic connector located below the steering column.

- Turn the ignition key to the ON position. Exit the vehicle with the scan tool leaving the scan tool harness plugged in.

- Ensuring that there are no occupants in the vehicle, connect the ground (-) cable to the negative post of the battery.

- Using the scan tool, read and record any fault codes. Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information if any faults are found.

- Erase any stored faults if there are no active fault codes. If a problem exists, the fault code will not erase.

- Reach around the back of the steering wheel (in front of the instrument cluster) and turn the ignition key to OFF, then back ON while observing the instrument cluster airbag lamp. It should go on for six to eight seconds, then go out. This will indicate that the airbag system is functioning normally. If airbag warning lamp fails to light, blinks on and off, or goes on and stays on, there is an airbag system malfunction. Refer to the Appropriate Diagnostic Information to diagnose the system malfunction.

(24) Turn the key to OFF and remove the scan tool from the vehicle.

(25) Test the operation of the horn, wipers and any other functions that are steering column operated. If applicable, reset the radio and the clock.

(26) Verify the tilt mechanism operates properly.

(27) Road test the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the steering system and the speed control system.

INSTALLATION - RHD

Right-Hand-Drive steering column is typical of Left-Hand-Drive. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN - INSTALLATION - LHD)

SPECIFICATIONS - STEERING COLUMN FASTENER TORQUE

DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Airbag Mounting Screws	10	—	90
Coupling Pinch Bolt	28	21	250
SKIM Mounting Screws	3	—	25
Speed Control Switch Screws	2	—	20
Steering Column Mounting Nuts	17	—	150
Steering Wheel Retaining Screw	54	40	—

IGNITION SWITCH

REMOVAL

The ignition switch attaches to the lock cylinder housing on the end opposite the lock cylinder (Fig. 15). For ignition switch terminal and circuit identification, refer to the Wiring Diagrams sections.

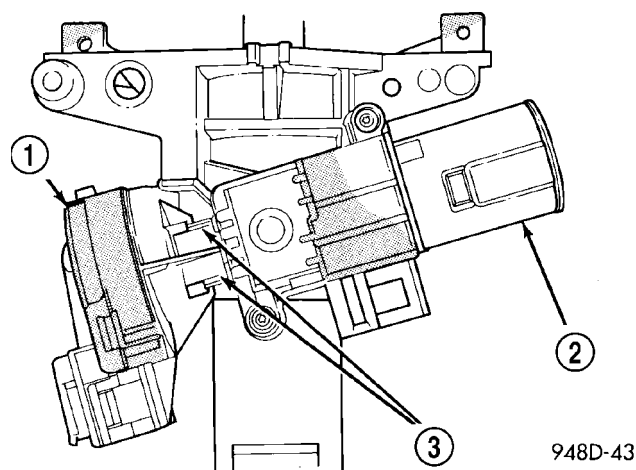


Fig. 15 Ignition Switch—Viewed From Below Column

- 1 - IGNITION SWITCH
- 2 - LOCK CYLINDER HOUSING
- 3 - RETAINING TABS

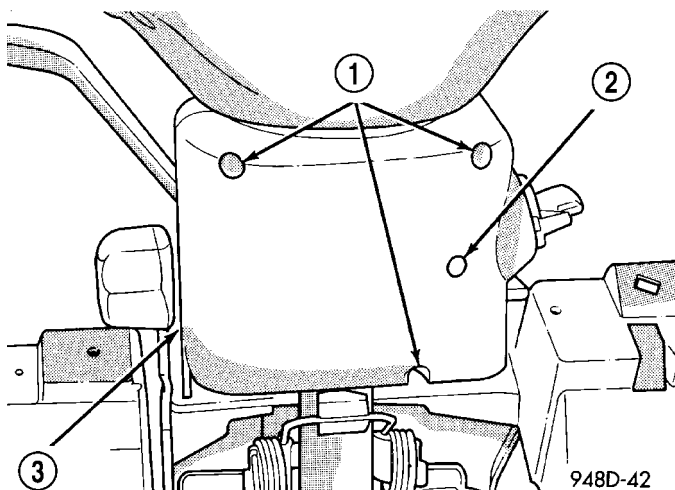
(1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

(2) Place key cylinder in RUN position. Through the hole in the lower shroud, depress lock cylinder retaining tab and remove key cylinder (Fig. 16).

(3) Remove upper and lower shrouds from steering column.

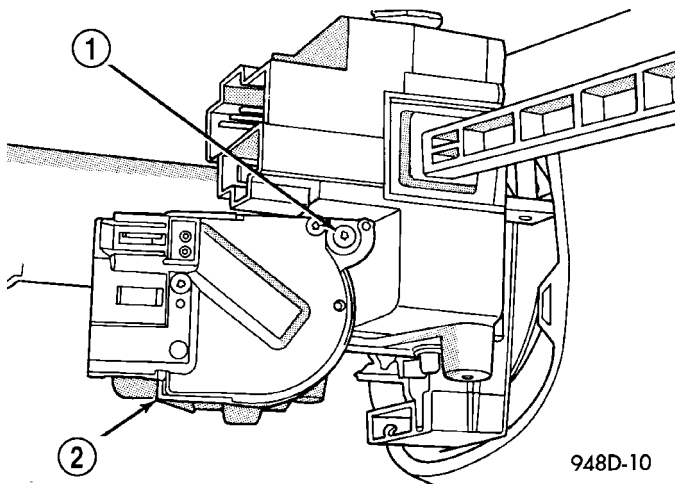
(4) Disconnect electrical connectors from ignition switch.

IGNITION SWITCH (Continued)

**Fig. 16 Steering Column Shrouds**

- 1 - SCREW ACCESS HOLE
2 - TAB ACCESS HOLE
3 - LOWER SHROUD

(5) Remove ignition switch mounting screw (Fig. 17) with a #10 Torx® bit.

**Fig. 17 Ignition Switch Mounting Screw**

- 1 - MOUNTING SCREW
2 - IGNITION SWITCH

(6) Depress retaining tabs (Fig. 18) and pull ignition switch from steering column.

INSTALLATION

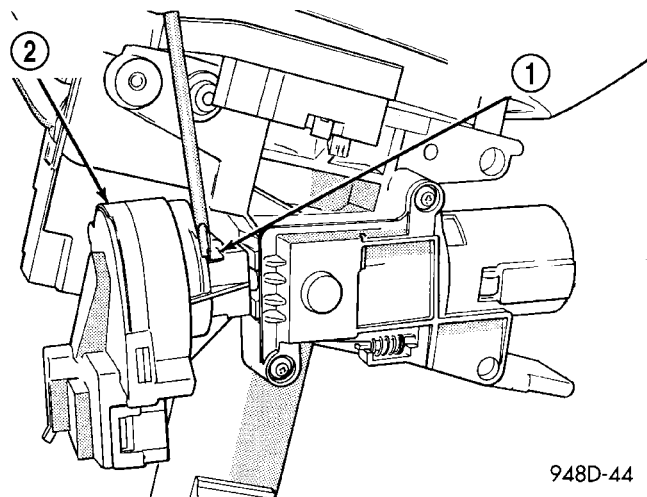
(1) Ensure the ignition switch is in the RUN position and the actuator shaft in the lock housing is in the RUN position.

(2) Carefully install the ignition switch. The switch will snap over the retaining tabs (Fig. 19). Install mounting screw (Fig. 17).

(3) Install electrical connectors to ignition switch.

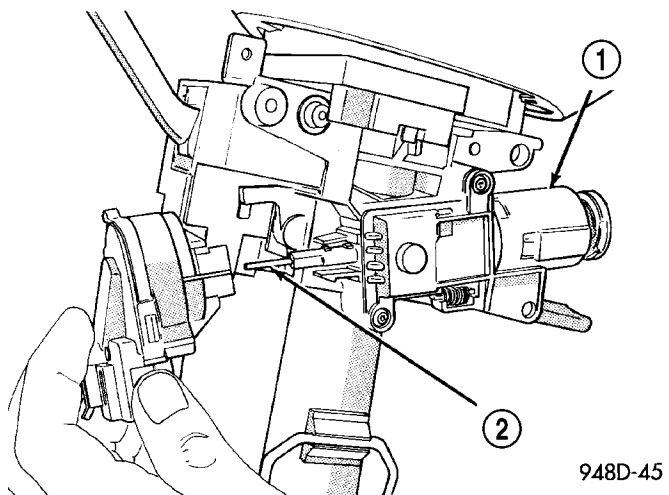
(4) Install upper and lower shrouds.

(5) Install key cylinder (cylinder retaining tab will depress only in the RUN position).

**Fig. 18 Removing Ignition Switch**

- 1 - DEPRESS RETAINING TABS
2 - IGNITION SWITCH

(6) Connect negative cable to battery.

**Fig. 19 Ignition Switch Installation**

- 1 - LOCK CYLINDER HOUSING
2 - SHAFT

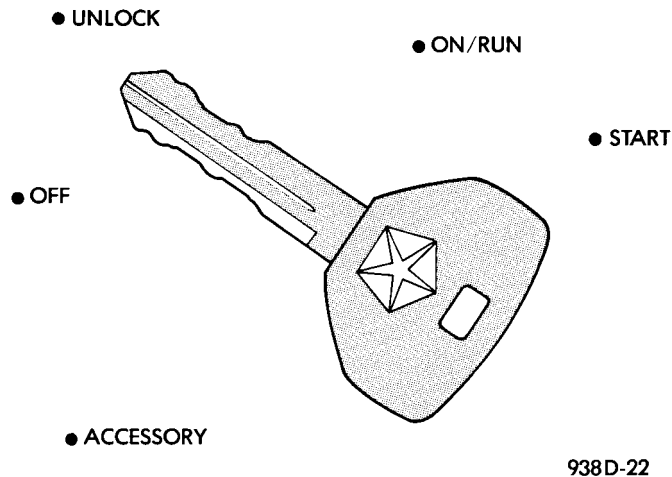
(7) Check for proper operation of ignition switch and key-in warning switch.

KEY/LOCK CYLINDER**REMOVAL**

The lock cylinder is inserted in the end of the housing opposite the ignition switch. The ignition key rotates the cylinder to 5 different detentes (Fig. 20) :

- Accessory
- Off (lock)
- Unlock
- On/Run
- Start

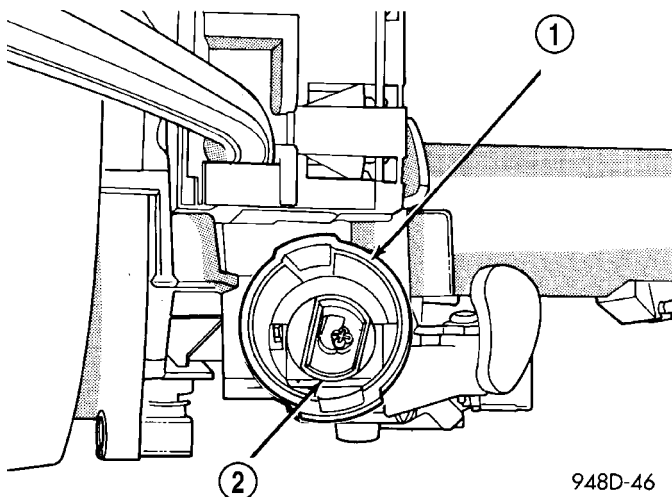
KEY/LOCK CYLINDER (Continued)

**Fig. 20 Ignition Lock Cylinder Detentes**

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Place key cylinder in RUN position. Through the hole in the lower shroud, depress lock cylinder retaining tab and remove key cylinder.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install key in lock cylinder. Turn key to RUN position (retaining tab on lock cylinder can be depressed).
- (2) The shaft at the end of the lock cylinder aligns with the socket in the end of the housing. To align the socket with the lock cylinder, ensure the socket is in the RUN position (Fig. 21).

**Fig. 21 Socket in Lock Cylinder Housing**

- 1 - LOCK CYLINDER HOUSING
2 - SOCKET

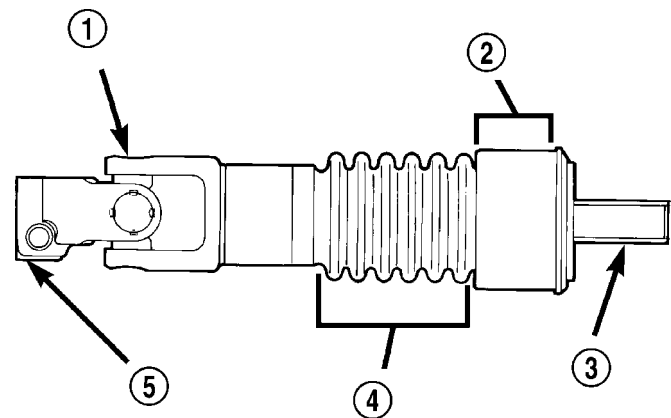
- (3) Align the lock cylinder with the grooves in the housing. Slide the lock cylinder into the housing until the tab sticks through the opening in the housing.

- (4) Turn the key to the OFF position. Remove the key.
- (5) Connect negative cable to battery.

STEERING COUPLING - LOWER**DESCRIPTION**

This vehicle uses a corrugated design lower coupling to connect the steering column to the steering gear (Fig. 22).

This coupling has a hollow corrugated tube that allows the coupling to bend rather than collapse when a vehicle is involved in a collision.

**Fig. 22 Steering Column Lower Coupling**

- 1 - FLEX JOINT
2 - SEAL COLLAR SEALING SURFACE
3 - TO STEERING COLUMN
4 - CORRUGATED TUBE SECTION
5 - TO STEERING GEAR

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING

The steering column coupling must be inspected whenever a vehicle is involved in an impact or whenever any of the following conditions exist:

- whenever a vehicle is involved in a collision which deploys the air bag, regardless of the extent of damage done to the vehicle.
- if a vehicle is involved in an impact of the vehicle's front suspension or under carriage, which results in any type of damage to the front suspension cross-member.
- under any conditions which result in the steering column assembly or steering column shaft receiving a force great enough to move the steering column or shaft forward or rearward in a vehicle.

STEERING COUPLING - LOWER (Continued)

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

(1) Place the steering wheel in the STRAIGHT-AHEAD position. Using a steering wheel holding clamp, lock the steering wheel in place to keep it from rotating. This keeps the clockspring in the proper orientation.

(2) Inside the passenger compartment, remove the steering column coupling retainer pin, back off the pinch bolt nut, and remove the steering column coupling pinch bolt (Fig. 23) (the pinch bolt nut is caged to the coupling and is not removable). Separate the upper and lower steering column couplings.

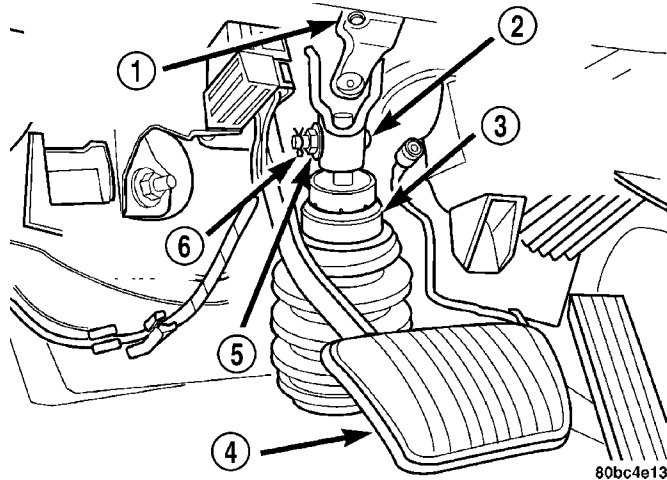


Fig. 23 Steering Column Couplings

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN UPPER COUPLING
- 2 - PINCH BOLT
- 3 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 4 - BRAKE PEDAL
- 5 - NUT
- 6 - RETAINER PIN

(3) Remove the silencer seal enclosing the steering column coupling (Fig. 24).

(4) Inspect steering column lower coupling in the following areas for signs of damage:

- Inspect the lower coupling flex joint for binding.
- Inspect the sealing collar on the lower coupling (Fig. 25) to ensure the it is not cracked, broken, or otherwise damaged requiring coupling replacement.
- Inspect the corrugated section (Fig. 25) of the lower coupling for the following conditions or any other visible signs of damage.
 - Uneven spacing between the corrugations on the coupling.
 - Dings or dents in the corrugations of the coupling or anywhere else on the coupling wall.
 - A bend in the corrugated section of the coupling.

If any of the preceding conditions exist, the steering column lower coupling must be replaced.

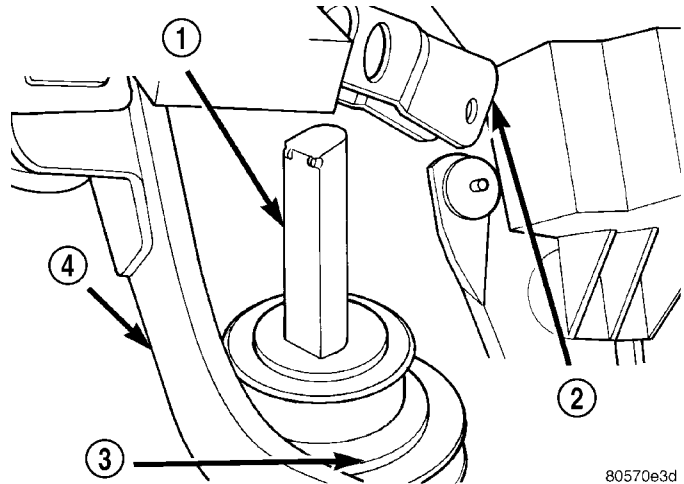


Fig. 24 Steering Column Coupling Seal

- 1 - LOWER STEERING COLUMN COUPLER
- 2 - UPPER STEERING COLUMN SHAFT COUPLER
- 3 - SILENCER SEAL
- 4 - BRAKE PEDAL

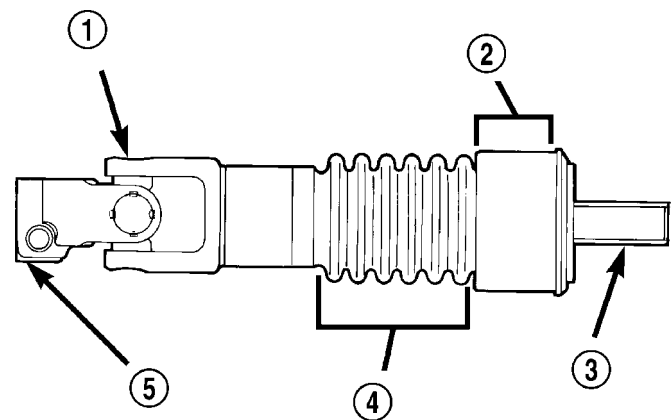


Fig. 25 Lower Coupling Inspection

- 1 - FLEX JOINT
- 2 - SEAL COLLAR SEALING SURFACE
- 3 - TO STEERING COLUMN
- 4 - CORRUGATED TUBE SECTION
- 5 - TO STEERING GEAR

Inspect the steering column upper coupling for damage or binding. If the upper coupling needs to be replaced, the steering column must be replaced.

NOTE: Verify that grease is present on the lip of the dash-to-coupling seal where it contacts the lower coupling's plastic collar.

(5) If the lower coupling does not require replacement, install the dash panel-to-steering column coupling silencer seal (Fig. 24) back on the vehicle.

STEERING COUPLING - LOWER (Continued)

NOTE: Do not tighten the coupling pinch bolt anytime the vehicle is not at curb riding height. It may cause unwanted conditions within the steering column if the vehicle is suspended in any manner when the pinch bolt is tightened.

(6) Ensure front wheels of vehicle are positioned **STRAIGHT-AHEAD** and the steering column is in the full tilt-up position with the tilt lever secured. Align and attach the steering column upper coupling to the lower coupling. Install the coupling pinch bolt (Fig. 23). Tighten the pinch bolt nut to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(7) Install the coupling pinch bolt retainer pin.

(8) Remove the steering wheel holding clamp.

REMOVAL - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN - WARNING).

(1) Place the steering wheel in the **STRAIGHT-AHEAD** position. Using a steering wheel holder, lock the steering wheel in place to keep it from rotating (Fig. 26). This keeps the clockspring in the proper orientation.

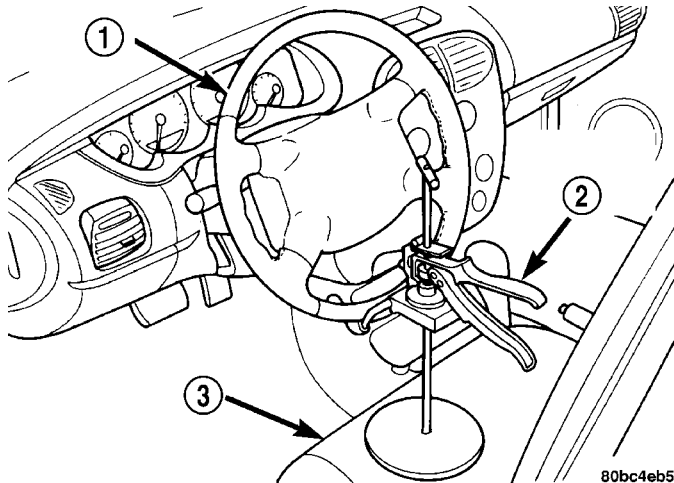


Fig. 26 Steering Wheel Holder (Typical)

- 1 - STEERING WHEEL
- 2 - STEERING WHEEL HOLDER
- 3 - DRIVERS SEAT

(2) Inside the passenger compartment, remove the steering column coupling retainer pin, back off the pinch bolt nut, and remove the steering column coupling pinch bolt (Fig. 27) (the pinch bolt nut is caged to the coupling and is not removable). Separate the upper and lower steering column couplings.

(3) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

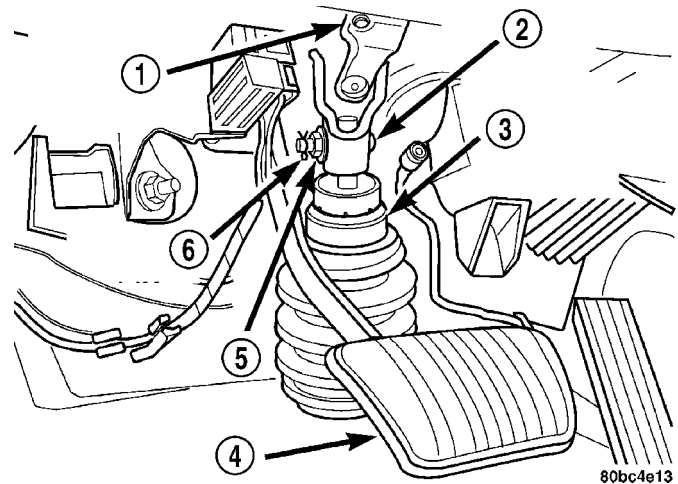


Fig. 27 Steering Column Couplings

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN UPPER COUPLING
- 2 - PINCH BOLT
- 3 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 4 - BRAKE PEDAL
- 5 - NUT
- 6 - RETAINER PIN

(4) Release the locking tab on the wiring harness connector for the power steering fluid pressure switch before connector removal. Remove the wiring harness connector from the power steering fluid pressure switch (Fig. 28).

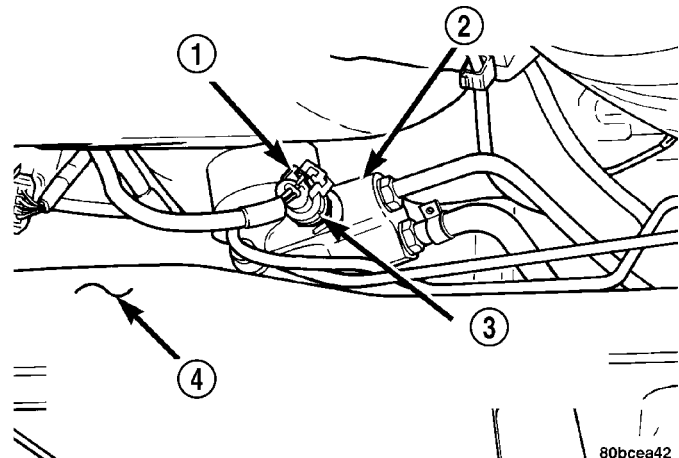


Fig. 28 Power Steering Fluid Pressure Switch

- 1 - WIRING HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 2 - POWER STEERING GEAR
- 3 - POWER STEERING FLUID PRESSURE SWITCH
- 4 - REAR OF FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

(5) Remove the drive-belt splash shield fasteners. Remove the shield.

(6) Remove the pencil strut from the right front corner of the crossmember and body of the vehicle (Fig. 29). Remove the washer behind the strut from the torque strut bolt.

STEERING COUPLING - LOWER (Continued)

(7) Remove the bolts mounting the engine torque strut in place (Fig. 29), then remove the engine torque strut from the vehicle.

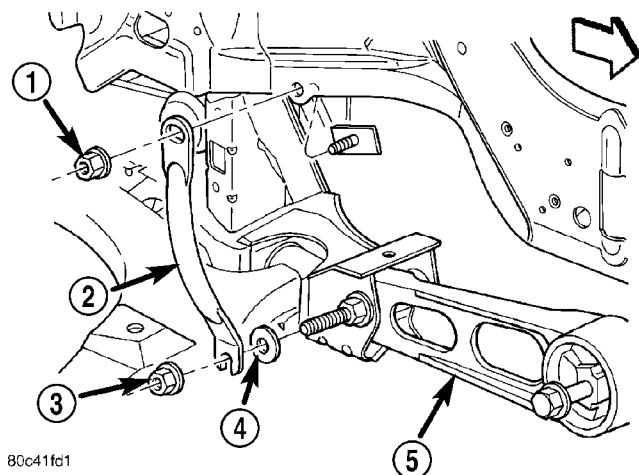


Fig. 29 Strut Mounting

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - PENCIL STRUT
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - FLAT WASHER
- 5 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT

NOTE: Before removing the front suspension crossmember from the vehicle, the location of the crossmember must be scribed on the body of the vehicle (Fig. 9). Do this so that the crossmember can be relocated upon reinstallation against the body of vehicle in the same location as before removal. If the front suspension crossmember is not reinstalled in exactly the same location as before removal, the preset front wheel alignment settings (caster and camber) will be lost.

(8) Using an awl, scribe a line (Fig. 30) marking the location of where the front suspension crossmember is mounted against the body of the vehicle.

(9) Position a transmission jack under the center of the front suspension crossmember and raise it to support the bottom of the crossmember.

(10) Loosen and completely remove the two front bolts (one right and one left) attaching the front suspension crossmember to the frame rails of vehicle. The right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 31). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle.

(11) Loosen the two rear bolts (one right and one left) attaching the front suspension crossmember and lower control arms to the body of the vehicle until they release from the threaded tapping plates in the body of the vehicle. Do not completely remove the rear bolts because they are designed to disengage from the body threads yet stay within the lower control arm rear isolator bushing. This allows the lower control arm to stay in place on the crossmember. The

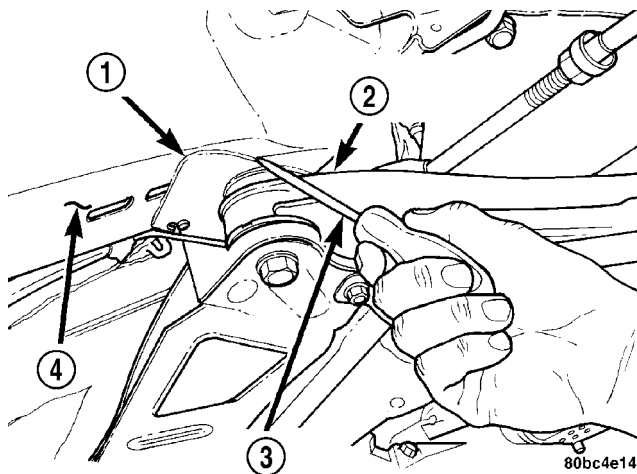


Fig. 30 Marking Crossmember Location

- 1 - SCRIBED LINE
- 2 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER
- 3 - AWL
- 4 - BODY

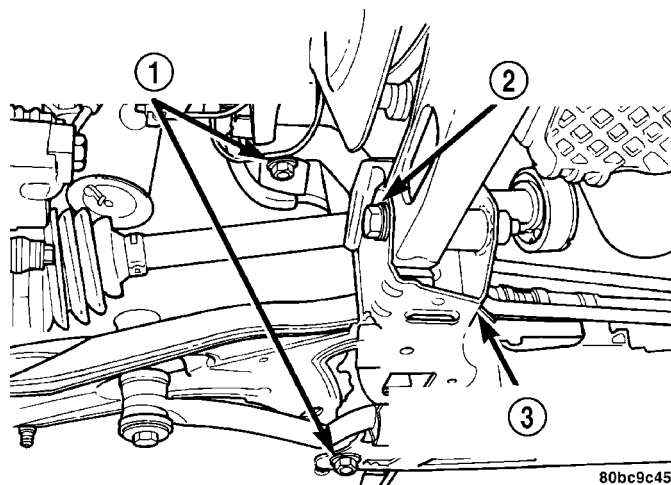


Fig. 31 Mounting Bolts

- 1 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 - ENGINE TORQUE ISOLATOR STRUT MOUNTING BOLT
- 3 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 31). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle.

CAUTION: Lower the steering gear slowly, paying special attention to the power steering fluid hoses coming down from the power steering pump. Do not strain or over extend the hoses coming to the gear. Damage to the hoses or connecting hardware could occur.

(12) Lower the front suspension crossmember using the transmission jack enough to allow sufficient access to the steering column lower coupling (Fig. 32). When lowering front suspension crossmem-

STEERING COUPLING - LOWER (Continued)

ber, do not let crossmember hang from lower control arms or power steering hoses. The weight should be supported by the transmission jack.

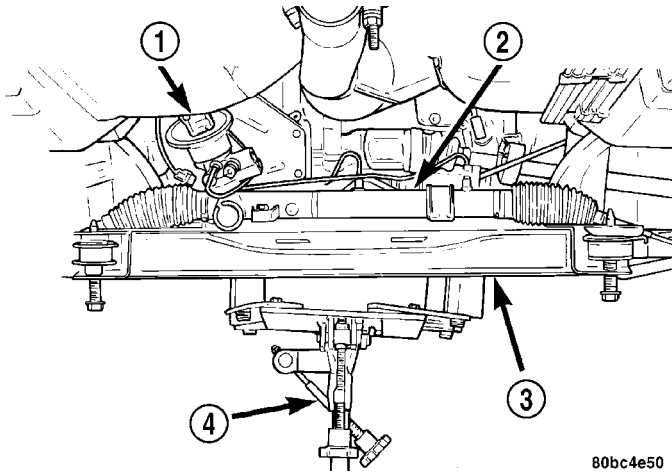


Fig. 32 Crossmember Lowered

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 2 - POWER STEERING GEAR
- 3 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER
- 4 - TRANSMISSION JACK

(13) Remove the roll pin securing the steering column lower coupling to the power steering gear pinion shaft using a roll pin punch (Fig. 33). Push the steering column lower coupling up and off of the power steering gear pinion shaft.

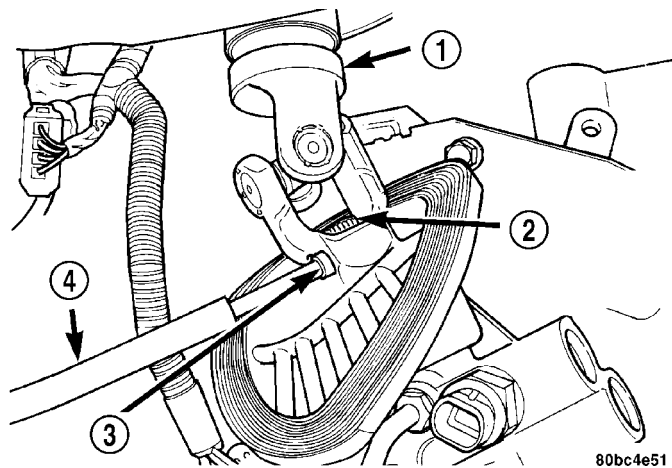


Fig. 33 Coupling Roll Pin

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 2 - POWER STEERING GEAR PINION SHAFT
- 3 - ROLL PIN
- 4 - ROLL PIN PUNCH

INSTALLATION - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN - WARNING).

(1) Push the column end of the steering column lower coupling partway up through its hole in the dash panel, then match the flat on the inside of the steering column lower coupling to the flat on the power steering gear pinion shaft and slide the coupling onto the top of the pinion shaft. Align the roll pin hole in the coupling with the groove in the pinion shaft and install the roll pin through the coupling until it is centered (Fig. 33).

(2) Center the power steering gear rack in its travel.

(3) Using the transmission jack, raise the front suspension crossmember and power steering gear until the crossmember contacts its mounting spot against the body and frame rails of the vehicle. As the crossmember is raised, carefully guide the steering column lower coupling up through its hole in the dash panel.

(4) Start the two rear crossmember mounting bolts into the tapping plates mounted in the body. The right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 31). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle. Next, install the two front mounting bolts attaching front suspension crossmember to frame rails of vehicle. Lightly tighten all four mounting bolts to a approximately 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.) to hold the front suspension crossmember in position.

NOTE: When reinstalling the front suspension crossmember back in the vehicle, it is very important that the crossmember be attached to the body in exactly the same spot as when it was removed. Otherwise, the vehicle's wheel alignment settings (caster and camber) will be lost.

(5) Using a soft face hammer, tap the front suspension crossmember back-and-forth or side-to-side until it is aligned with the previously scribed positioning marks on the body of the vehicle (Fig. 30). Once the front suspension crossmember is correctly positioned, tighten the rear two crossmember mounting bolts to a torque of 203 N·m (150 ft. lbs.), then tighten the front two crossmember mounting bolts to a torque of 142 N·m (105 ft. lbs.).

(6) Install the engine torque strut and mounting bolts (Fig. 29). To properly align and tighten the torque strut, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(7) Install the washer on the end of the stud extending from the torque strut bolt (Fig. 29).

(8) Install the pencil strut to the right front corner of the crossmember and body of the vehicle (Fig. 29). Tighten the pencil strut nuts to a torque of 58 N·m (43 ft. lbs.).

(9) Install the drive-belt splash shield and fasteners.

STEERING COUPLING - LOWER (Continued)

(10) Reconnect the wiring harness connector to the power steering fluid pressure switch (Fig. 28). Be sure the locking tab on the wiring harness connector is securely latched.

(11) Lower the vehicle to ground level.

(12) Install the dash-to-lower coupling seal in place over the lower coupling's plastic collar.

NOTE: Verify that grease is present on the lip of the dash-to-coupling seal where it contacts the coupling's plastic collar.

(13) Inside the passenger compartment, **position the steering column in the full tilt-up position and secure the tilt lever**, then reconnect the steering column lower coupling to the steering column upper coupling (Fig. 27). Install the coupling pinch bolt and tighten the pinch bolt nut to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.). Install the pinch bolt retainer pin.

(14) Remove the steering wheel holder.

(15) While looking under the instrument panel at the lower coupling, rotate the steering wheel back-and-forth to verify that the lower coupling does not squeak against the dash-to-coupling seal.

STEERING WHEEL

REMOVAL

WARNING: DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE BEFORE BEGINNING ANY AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENT REMOVAL OR INSTALLATION PROCEDURE. THIS WILL DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DISCONNECT BATTERY COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

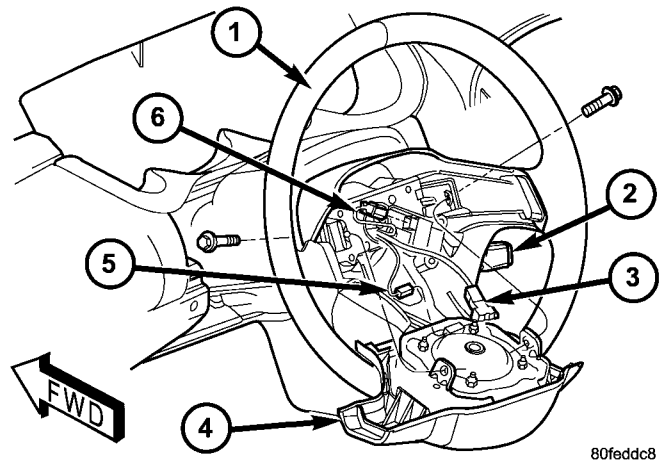
WARNING: ALLOW SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE FOR 2 MINUTES BEFORE REMOVING ANY AIRBAG COMPONENTS.

(1) Adjust the steering wheel so that the tires are in the STRAIGHT-AHEAD position.

NOTE: The steering column on vehicles with an automatic transmission may not be equipped with an internal locking shaft that allows the ignition key cylinder to be locked with the key. Alternative methods of locking the steering wheel for service will have to be used.

(2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(3) Remove the two mounting screws, one on each side of steering wheel, attaching the driver airbag to the steering wheel (Fig. 34).



80feddc8

Fig. 34 Airbag Mounting And Wiring Connections

- 1 - STEERING WHEEL
- 2 - SPEED CONTROL SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)
- 3 - AIRBAG SQUIB CONNECTOR
- 4 - DRIVER AIRBAG
- 5 - HORN SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 6 - SPEED CONTROL SWITCH CONNECTOR (IF EQUIPPED)

(4) Lay the driver airbag back away from the center of the steering wheel (Fig. 34). Disconnect the airbag squib and horn switch wiring connectors from the rear of the airbag. Remove the driver airbag from the steering wheel.

(5) If equipped with speed control, disconnect the wiring connector from the speed control switch (Fig. 34).

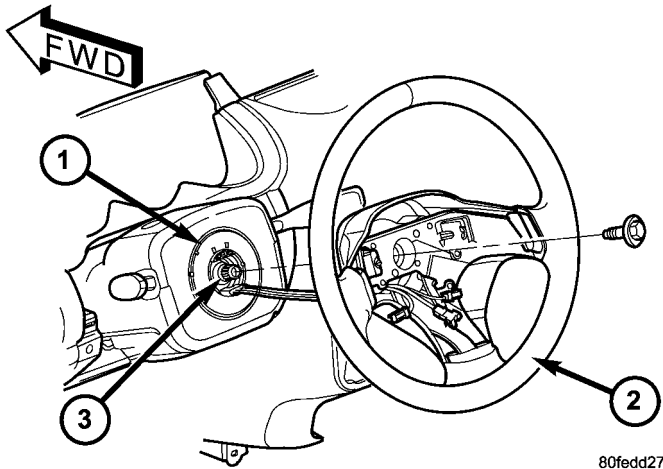
(6) Holding the steering wheel firmly in place, remove the steering wheel retaining screw from the steering column shaft (Fig. 35).

CAUTION: When installing a wheel puller on the steering wheel, be sure the puller bolts are fully seated in the threaded holes on the steering wheel. If the bolts are not fully seated in the threaded holes, the threads may be stripped out of the steering wheel when attempting to remove the steering wheel. Also, thread the retaining nut back on the end of the shaft until it is flush with the shaft end to avoid damage to the shaft threads by the wheel puller.

(7) Install a steering wheel puller on the steering wheel.

CAUTION: Do not bump or hammer on steering wheel or steering column shaft when removing steering wheel from steering column.

STEERING WHEEL (Continued)

**Fig. 35 Steering Wheel Mounting**

- 1 - CLOCKSPRING
 2 - STEERING WHEEL
 3 - STEERING SHAFT

(8) While holding the steering wheel firmly in the STRAIGHT-AHEAD position, remove steering wheel from the steering column shaft using the puller. While removing the steering wheel, take care to feed the wires gently through the holes in the steering wheel.

(9) If equipped with speed control, remove the speed control switch.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE BEFORE BEGINNING ANY AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENT REMOVAL OR INSTALLATION PROCEDURE. THIS WILL DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO DISCONNECT BATTERY COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Confirm that:
 - (a) The front wheels are positioned straight-ahead.
 - (b) The turn signal stalk is in the neutral position.
- (2) If equipped with speed control, install the speed control switch on the steering wheel.

CAUTION: Do not install the steering wheel onto the shaft of the steering column by driving it onto the shaft.

(3) Feed the clockspring wiring leads through the hole in the steering wheel (Fig. 35). Align the steering wheel's wide mounting spline with the steering column shaft missing spline area and push the wheel onto the shaft. Make sure the clockspring squares up with the back of the wheel and does not bind.

(4) Install the steering wheel retaining screw and tighten it until the steering wheel is fully installed on shaft (Fig. 35). Tighten the retaining screw to a torque of 54.2 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(5) If equipped with speed control, connect the wiring lead from the clockspring to the speed control switch on the steering wheel (Fig. 34).

(6) Position the driver airbag near the steering wheel (Fig. 34). Connect the horn switch wiring lead to the connector on the back of the airbag.

(7) Install the airbag squib wiring lead from the clockspring into the connector on the back of the driver airbag (Fig. 34). Be sure the wiring connector is securely latched into the airbag connector.

CAUTION: The fasteners originally used for the airbag components are specifically designed for the airbag system. They must never be replaced with any substitutes. Anytime a new fastener is needed, replace it with only the correct fastener listed in the parts book.

(8) Install the driver airbag into the center of the steering wheel. Align the airbag mounting holes with the bolt holes in the steering wheel (Fig. 34). Install only the two original or identical replacement airbag module mounting screws. Tighten the two driver airbag attaching bolts to a torque of 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).

WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT THE BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE AT THIS TIME. REFER TO ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AIRBAG SYSTEM FIRST. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)

UPPER SHROUD

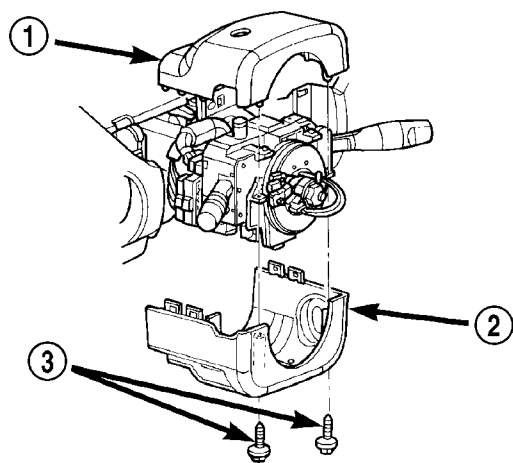
REMOVAL

(1) Remove lower instrument panel cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove instrument cluster bezel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/CLUSTER BEZEL - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove two column shroud retaining screws.

(4) Separate upper and lower steering column shrouds (Fig. 36) and remove from vehicle.



80bc4e56

Fig. 36 Steering Column Shrouds

- 1 - UPPER SHROUD
- 2 - LOWER SHROUD
- 3 - MOUNTING SCREWS

INSTALLATION

(1) Connect the upper and lower steering column shrouds (Fig. 36).

(2) Install the two column shroud retaining screws.

(3) Install the instrument cluster bezel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/CLUSTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION).

(4) Remove lower instrument panel cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER - INSTALLATION).

GEAR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
GEAR		
DESCRIPTION - POWER STEERING GEAR . . .	27	
OPERATION - POWER STEERING GEAR	28	
REMOVAL		
REMOVAL - POWER STEERING GEAR	28	
REMOVAL - RHD	30	
INSTALLATION		
INSTALLATION - POWER STEERING GEAR .	31	
INSTALLATION - RHD	32	
TIE ROD - OUTER		
REMOVAL	32	
INSTALLATION	33	
POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH		
DESCRIPTION	34	
OPERATION	34	
REMOVAL	34	
INSTALLATION	34	

GEAR

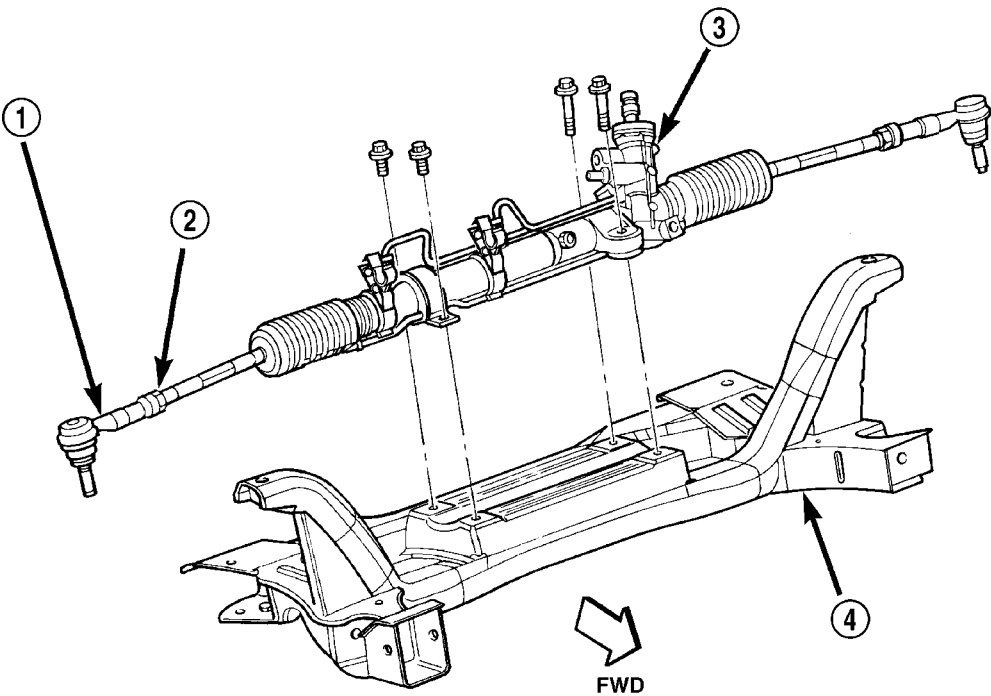
DESCRIPTION - POWER STEERING GEAR

The power steering gear is mounted on the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 1). The outer ends of the outer tie rods attach to the steering knuckles.

There are two different type power steering gears used on this vehicle, a standard, and an optional which is used on the R/T and SRT-4 vehicles. Externally the gears appear the same. Internally, the standard has a 16:1 turning ratio while the R/T / SRT-4 gear has an

18:1 turning ratio. The gear used on R/T and SRT-4 vehicles also has a restricted lateral (lock-to-lock) travel range to accommodate the wheel and tire combinations. Sport feel valve coding provides R/T and SRT-4 vehicles with more firm feel steering to match the performance tire compounding and construction.

NOTE: The power steering gear should not be serviced or adjusted. If a malfunction or oil leak occurs with the steering gear, the complete steering gear needs to be replaced.



80bcea98

Fig. 1 Power Steering Gear

- 1 - OUTER TIE ROD
2 - JAM NUT
- 3 - STEERING GEAR
4 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

GEAR (Continued)

OPERATION - POWER STEERING GEAR

Turning of the steering wheel is converted into lateral (side-to-side) travel through the meshing of the helical pinion teeth with the rack teeth located in the steering gear. This lateral travel pushes and pulls the tie rods to change the direction of the vehicle's front wheels.

Power assist is provided by a pump and is controlled by an open-center, rotary type control valve. It directs fluid to either side of the gear's integral steering rack piston. Depending on the rotation of the steering wheel, more fluid pressure is directed to one side of the rack piston compared to the other.

Road feel is controlled by the diameter of a torsion bar which initially steers the vehicle. As steering effort increases, as in a turn, the torsion bar twists causing relative rotary motion between the rotary valve body and valve spool. This movement restricts fluid flow to one side of the integral rack piston and redirects fluid behind the other side of the integral rack piston, building up hydraulic pressure, thus assisting in the turning effort.

REMOVAL**REMOVAL - POWER STEERING GEAR**

NOTE: Before proceeding with this procedure, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - WARNING).

(1) Place the steering wheel in the STRAIGHT-AHEAD position. Using a steering wheel holder, lock the steering wheel in place to keep it from rotating (Fig. 2). This keeps the clockspring in the proper orientation.

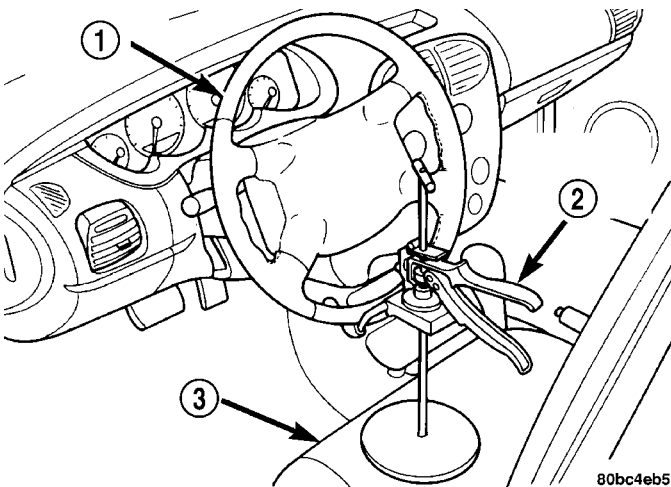


Fig. 2 Steering Wheel Holder (Typical)

- 1 - STEERING WHEEL
- 2 - STEERING WHEEL HOLDER
- 3 - DRIVERS SEAT

(2) Inside the passenger compartment, remove the steering column coupling retainer pin, back off the pinch bolt nut, and remove the steering column coupling pinch bolt (Fig. 3) (the pinch bolt nut is caged to the coupling and is not removable). Separate the upper and lower steering column couplings.

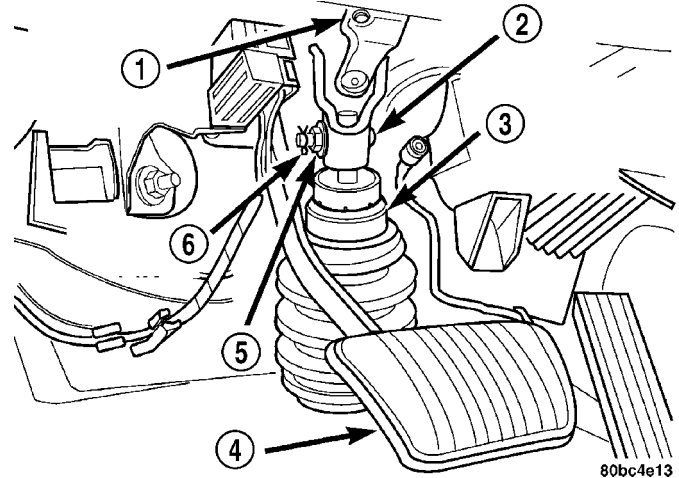


Fig. 3 Steering Column Couplings

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN UPPER COUPLING
- 2 - PINCH BOLT
- 3 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 4 - BRAKE PEDAL
- 5 - NUT
- 6 - RETAINER PIN

(3) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(4) Remove both front tire and wheel assemblies from the vehicle (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove nuts attaching both outer tie rods to the steering knuckles (Fig. 4). Remove each nut by holding the tie rod stud stationary while loosening and removing the nut with a wrench.

(6) Remove the outer tie rod from the steering knuckles using Remover, Special Tool MB991113 (Fig. 5).

(7) Remove the tie rod heat shield.

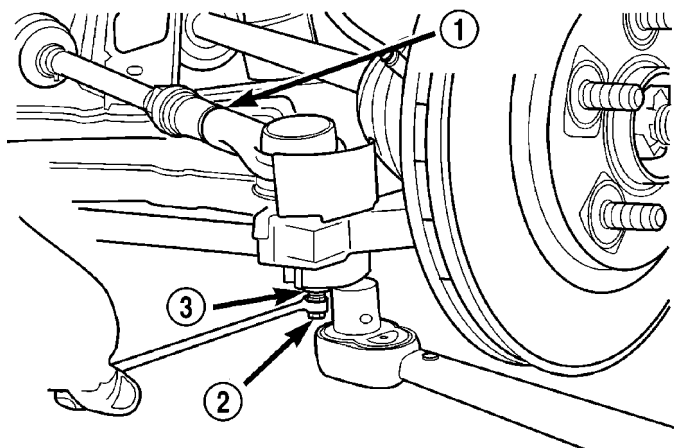
(8) Release the locking tab on the wiring harness connector for the power steering fluid pressure switch before connector removal. Remove the wiring harness connector from the power steering fluid pressure switch (Fig. 6).

(9) Back out the tube nut securing the power steering fluid pressure hose to the gear.

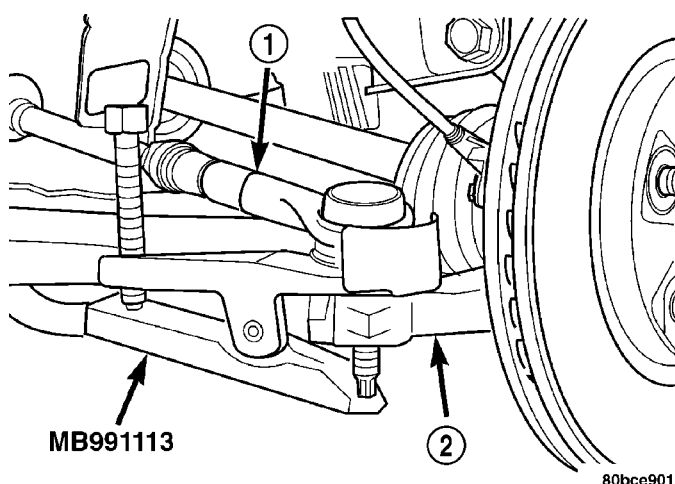
(10) Loosen the clamp, then disconnect the fluid cooler hose from the gear.

(11) Open the routing clips on the front of the power steering gear and remove the power steering fluid pressure hose from the routing clips. At the

GEAR (Continued)

**Fig. 4 Tools On Outer Tie Rod Nut**

- 1 - OUTER TIE ROD
- 2 - STUD
- 3 - NUT

**Fig. 5 Tie Rod Removal From Knuckle**

- 1 - OUTER TIE ROD
- 2 - STEERING KNUCKLE

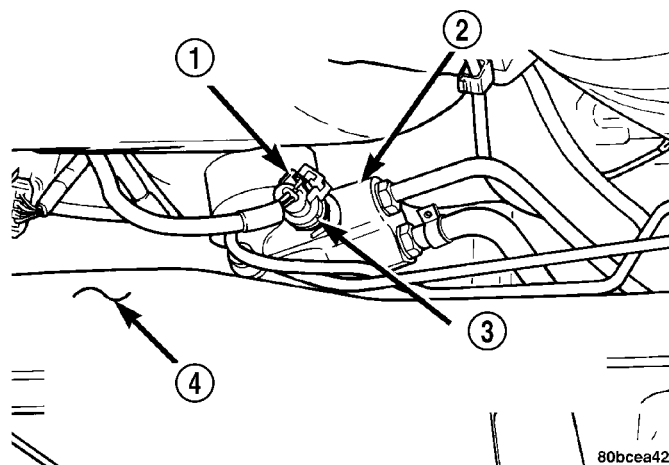
same time, remove the cooler tube from the right routing clip.

(12) Remove the two screws securing the cooler to the front suspension crossmember. They are located behind the cooler and can be accessed from above. Allow the cooler to hang out of the way.

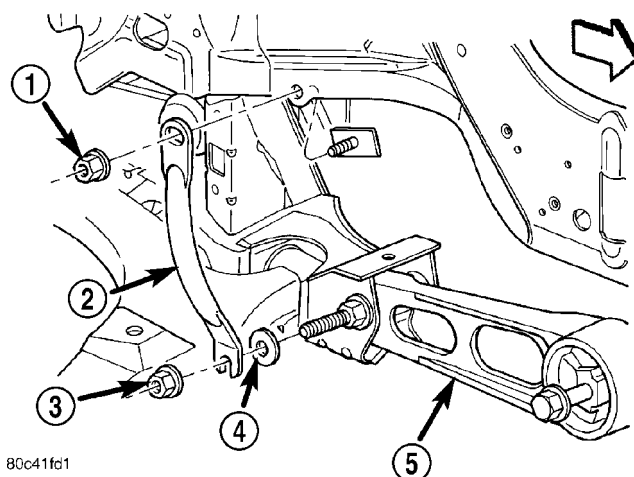
(13) Remove the drive-belt splash shield fasteners. Remove the shield.

(14) Remove the pencil strut from the right front corner of the crossmember and body of the vehicle (Fig. 7). Remove the washer behind the strut from the torque strut bolt.

(15) Remove the bolts mounting the engine torque strut in place (Fig. 7), then remove the engine torque strut from the vehicle.

**Fig. 6 Power Steering Fluid Pressure Switch**

- 1 - WIRING HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 2 - POWER STEERING GEAR
- 3 - POWER STEERING FLUID PRESSURE SWITCH
- 4 - REAR OF FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

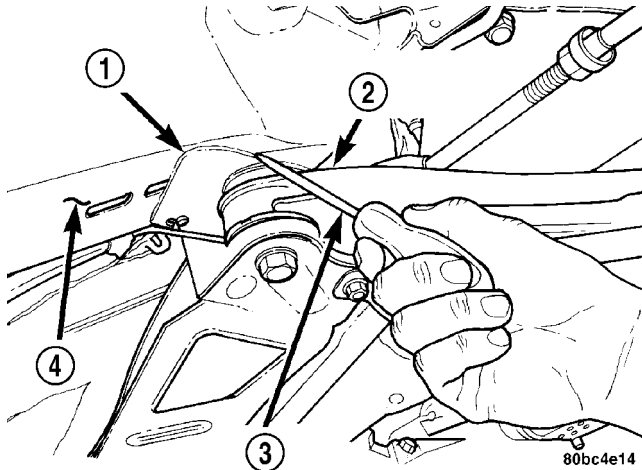
**Fig. 7 Strut Mounting**

- 1 - NUT
- 2 - PENCIL STRUT
- 3 - NUT
- 4 - FLAT WASHER
- 5 - LOWER TORQUE STRUT

NOTE: Before removing the front suspension crossmember from the vehicle, the location of the crossmember must be scribed on the body of the vehicle (Fig. 8). Do this so that the crossmember can be relocated upon reinstallation against the body of vehicle in the same location as before removal. If the front suspension crossmember is not reinstalled in exactly the same location as before removal, the preset front wheel alignment settings (caster and camber) will be lost.

(16) Using an awl, scribe a line (Fig. 8) marking the location of where the front suspension crossmember is mounted against the body of the vehicle.

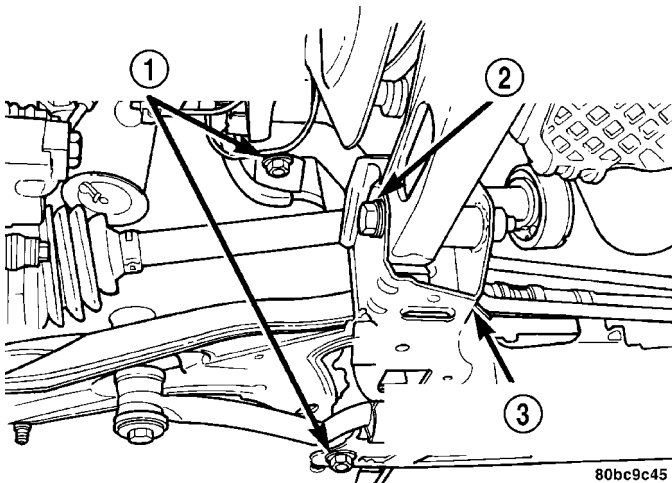
GEAR (Continued)

**Fig. 8 Marking Crossmember Location**

- 1 - SCRIBED LINE
- 2 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER
- 3 - AWL
- 4 - BODY

(17) Position a transmission jack under the center of the front suspension crossmember and raise it to support the bottom of the crossmember.

(18) Loosen and completely remove the two front bolts (one right and one left) attaching the front suspension crossmember to the frame rails of vehicle. The right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 9). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle.

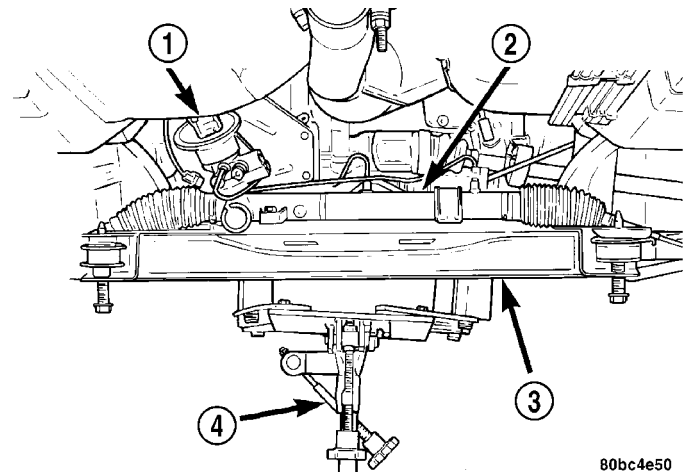
**Fig. 9 Mounting Bolts**

- 1 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 - ENGINE TORQUE ISOLATOR STRUT MOUNTING BOLT
- 3 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

(19) Loosen the two rear bolts (one right and one left) attaching the front suspension crossmember and lower control arms to the body of the vehicle until they release from the threaded tapping plates in the body of the vehicle. Do not completely remove the rear bolts because they are designed to disengage

from the body threads yet stay within the lower control arm rear isolator bushing. This allows the lower control arm to stay in place on the crossmember. The right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 9). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle.

(20) Lower the front suspension crossmember using the transmission jack enough to allow the power steering gear to be removed from the rear of the crossmember (Fig. 10). When lowering front suspension crossmember, do not let crossmember hang from lower control arms. The weight should be supported by the transmission jack.

**Fig. 10 Crossmember Lowered**

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 2 - POWER STEERING GEAR
- 3 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER
- 4 - TRANSMISSION JACK

(21) Remove the roll pin securing the steering column lower coupling to the power steering gear pinion shaft using a roll pin punch (Fig. 11). Push the steering column lower coupling up and off of the power steering gear pinion shaft.

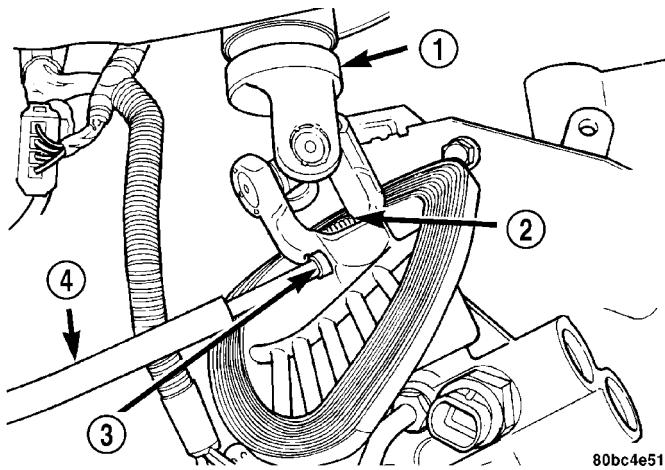
(22) Release the pinion shaft dash cover seal from the tabs cast into the power steering gear housing and remove the seal from the power steering gear (Fig. 12).

(23) Loosen and remove the four bolts attaching the power steering gear to the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 1). Remove the power steering gear from the front suspension crossmember.

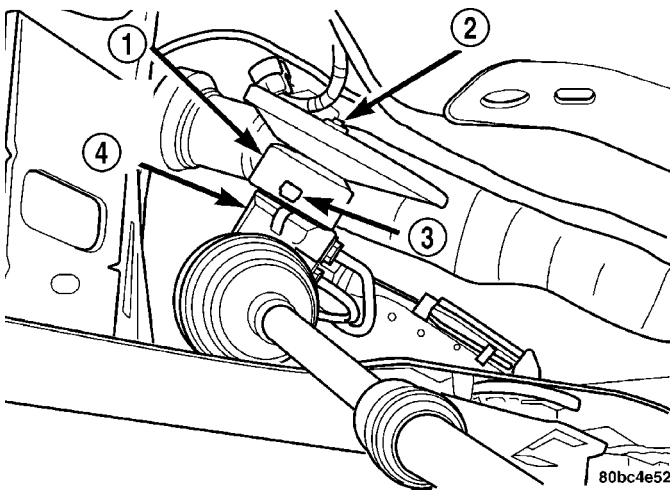
REMOVAL - RHD

Right-Hand-Drive power steering gear is typical of Left-Hand-Drive. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/GEAR - REMOVAL - LHD)

GEAR (Continued)

**Fig. 11 Coupling Roll Pin**

- 1 - STEERING COLUMN LOWER COUPLING
- 2 - POWER STEERING GEAR PINION SHAFT
- 3 - ROLL PIN
- 4 - ROLL PIN PUNCH

**Fig. 12 Pinion Shaft Dash Cover Seal**

- 1 - SEAL
- 2 - PINION SHAFT
- 3 - TAB
- 4 - POWER STEERING GEAR

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - POWER STEERING GEAR**

(1) Install the steering gear on the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 1). Install the four power steering gear mounting bolts. Tighten the mounting bolts to a torque of 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).

(2) Install the pinion shaft dash cover seal over the power steering pinion shaft and onto the power steering gear housing. Align the holes on each side of the seal with the tabs cast into the power steering gear housing (Fig. 12).

(3) With the steering column lower coupling pushed partway up through its hole in the dash

panel, match the flat on the inside of the steering column lower coupling to the flat on the power steering gear pinion shaft and slide the coupling onto the top of the pinion shaft. Align the roll pin hole in the coupling with the groove in the pinion shaft and install the roll pin through the coupling until it is centered (Fig. 11).

(4) Center the power steering gear rack in its travel.

(5) Using the transmission jack, raise the front suspension crossmember and power steering gear until the crossmember contacts its mounting spot against the body and frame rails of the vehicle. As the crossmember is raised, carefully guide the steering column lower coupling up through its hole in the dash panel.

(6) Start the two rear crossmember mounting bolts into the tapping plates mounted in the body. The right side bolt can be viewed in the mounting bolt figure (Fig. 9). The left side bolt is located in the same location on the other side of the vehicle. Next, install the two front mounting bolts attaching front suspension crossmember to frame rails of vehicle. Lightly tighten all four mounting bolts to a approximately 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.) to hold the front suspension crossmember in position.

NOTE: When reinstalling the front suspension crossmember back in the vehicle, it is very important that the crossmember be attached to the body in exactly the same spot as when it was removed. Otherwise, the vehicle's wheel alignment settings (caster and camber) will be lost.

(7) Using a soft face hammer, tap the front suspension crossmember back-and-forth or side-to-side until it is aligned with the previously scribed positioning marks on the body of the vehicle (Fig. 8). Once the front suspension crossmember is correctly positioned, tighten the rear two crossmember (and rear lower control arm) mounting bolts to a torque of 203 N·m (150 ft. lbs.), then tighten the front two crossmember mounting bolts to a torque of 142 N·m (105 ft. lbs.).

(8) Install the engine torque strut and mounting bolts (Fig. 7). To properly align and tighten the torque strut, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE MOUNTING/TORQUE STRUT - ADJUSTMENTS).

(9) Install the washer on the end of the stud extending from the torque strut bolt (Fig. 7).

(10) Install the pencil strut to the right front corner of the crossmember and body of the vehicle (Fig. 7). Tighten the pencil strut nuts to a torque of 58 N·m (43 ft. lbs.).

(11) Install the drive-belt splash shield and fasteners.

(12) Using a lint free towel, wipe clean the open power steering hose ends and the power steering

GEAR (Continued)

gear ports. Replace the pressure hose used O-ring with new. Lubricate the O-ring with power steering fluid.

(13) Attach the power steering fluid pressure hose to the pressure port on the power steering gear. Start the tube nut threads into the gear, but do not tighten them at this time. On vehicles equipped with a power steering fluid cooler, reconnect the cooler line to the gear in place of the power steering fluid return hose.

(14) Open the routing clips on the front of the steering gear housing and install the power steering fluid pressure hose into the routing clips.

(15) Place the cooler in mounting position and snap the cooler tube going to the gear into the right routing clip.

(16) Close both routing clips.

(17) Tighten the power steering fluid pressure hose tube nut at the gear to a torque of 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(18) Install the two screws securing the cooler to the front suspension crossmember. They are located behind the cooler.

(19) Place the hose clamp on the hose far enough from the end to clear the steel fitting on the gear. Do the same for the fluid return hose on a vehicle that is not equipped with a cooler.

(20) Push either hose listed in the above step onto the steel fitting, then move and secure the clamp on the hose past the bead on the steel fitting in the steering gears outlet port.

(21) Route the fluid return hose along the front of the steering gear, clipping it into place in the C-clamps on the outside of the routing clips on the front of the power steering gear housing.

(22) Reconnect the wiring harness connector from the power steering fluid pressure switch (Fig. 6). Be sure the locking tab on the wiring harness connector is securely latched.

(23) Perform the following to each outer tie rod:

- Place the tie rod heat shield on the knuckle's steering arm, aligning the hole in the shield with the hole in the knuckle and the tangs on the outside of the shield with the outside configuration of the steering arm. The shield should now be facing outboard, away from the power steering gear and tie rod (Fig. 4).

- Attach the outer tie rod end to its steering knuckle.

- Start the attaching nut onto the stud of the outer tie rod.

- While holding the stud of the tie rod stationary with a wrench, tighten the attaching nut (Fig. 4).

- Using a crowfoot wrench attached to a torque wrench, tighten the attaching nut to 55 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(24) Install the tire and wheel assemblies back on vehicle. Tighten the wheel mounting nuts to 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.) torque.

(25) Lower the vehicle to ground level.

(26) Install the dash-to-lower coupling seal in place over the lower coupling's plastic collar.

NOTE: Verify that grease is present on the lip of the dash-to-coupling seal where it contacts the coupling's plastic collar.

(27) Inside the passenger compartment, **place the steering column in the full tilt-up position and secure the tilt lever**, then reconnect the steering column lower coupling to the steering column upper coupling (Fig. 3). Install the coupling pinch bolt and tighten the pinch bolt nut to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.). Install the pinch bolt retainer pin.

(28) Remove the steering wheel holder.

(29) While looking under the instrument panel at the lower coupling, rotate the steering wheel back-and-forth to verify that the lower coupling does not squeak against the dash-to-coupling seal.

(30) Perform the POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION service procedure to properly fill and bleed the power steering system. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(31) Check for fluid leaks.

(32) Adjust the front toe setting on the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

INSTALLATION - RHD

Right-Hand-Drive power steering gear is typical of Left-Hand-Drive. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/GEAR - INSTALLATION - LHD)

TIE ROD - OUTER

REMOVAL

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

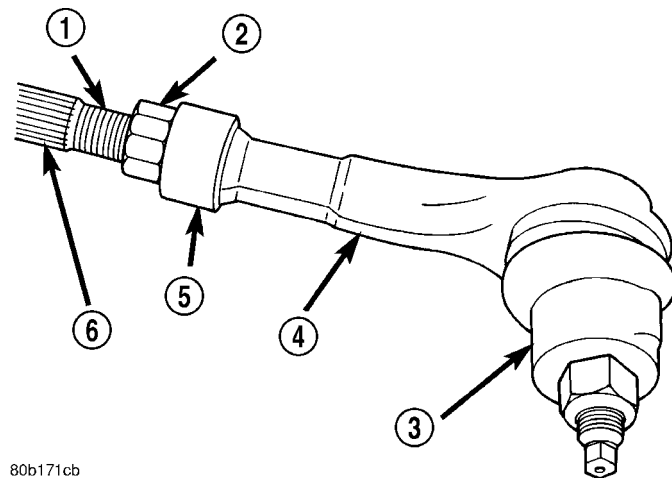
(2) Remove the tire and wheel assembly from the vehicle. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)

(3) Loosen tie rod jam nut (Fig. 13). Thread the jam nut far enough up the inner tie rod to pull the collar away from the outer tie rod end. Pull the collar off the end of the outer tie rod.

(4) Remove the nut attaching the outer tie rod end to steering knuckle (Fig. 14). Remove the nut by holding the tie rod stud stationary while loosening and removing the nut with a wrench.

(5) Remove the outer tie rod from the steering knuckle using Remover, Special Tool MB991113 (Fig. 15).

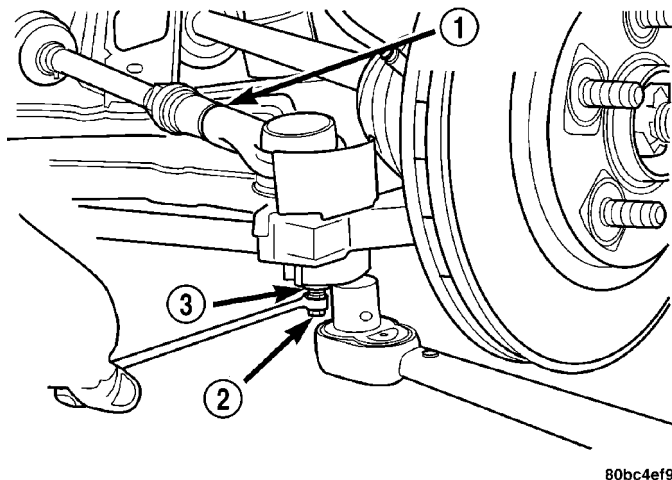
TIE ROD - OUTER (Continued)



80b171cb

Fig. 13 Outer Tie Rod

- 1 - INNER TIE ROD
- 2 - OUTER TIE ROD JAM NUT
- 3 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 4 - OUTER TIE ROD END
- 5 - COLLAR
- 6 - INNER TIE ROD SERRATION



80bc4ef9

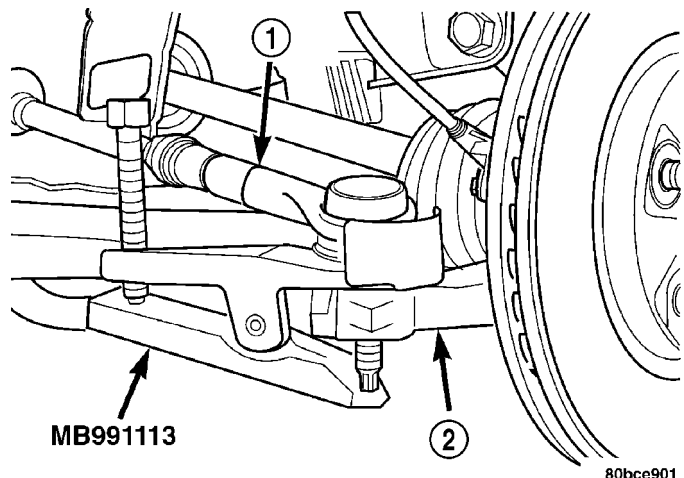
Fig. 14 Tools On Outer Tie Rod Nut

- 1 - OUTER TIE ROD
- 2 - STUD
- 3 - NUT

- (6) Remove the tie rod heat shield.
- (7) Remove the outer tie rod from the inner tie rod by unthreading it.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the jam nut on the inner tie rod threads if it is not already installed (Fig. 13).



80bce901

Fig. 15 Tie Rod Removal From Knuckle

- 1 - OUTER TIE ROD
- 2 - STEERING KNUCKLE

NOTE: Be sure the collar is installed on the inner tie rod with the flat end of the collar against jam nut and the open end of the collar facing the outer tie rod end.

- (2) Install the collar on the inner tie rod (Fig. 13).
- (3) Thread the outer tie rod onto the inner tie rod.
- (4) Position the collar around the end of the outer tie rod (Fig. 13).
- (5) Thread the jam nut down the inner tie rod far enough to hold the collar in place on the outer tie rod. Do not tighten the jam nut.
- (6) Place the tie rod heat shield on the knuckle's steering arm, aligning the hole in the shield with the hole in the knuckle and the tangs on the outside of the shield with the outside configuration of the steering arm. The shield should now be facing outboard, away from the power steering gear and tie rod (Fig. 14).
- (7) Attach the outer tie rod end to the steering knuckle.
- (8) Start the attaching nut onto the stud of the outer tie rod.
- (9) While holding the stud of the tie rod stationary with a wrench, tighten the attaching nut (Fig. 14).
- (10) Using a crowfoot wrench attached to a torque wrench, tighten the attaching nut to 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.).
- (11) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten wheel nut to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).
- (12) Lower the vehicle.
- (13) Adjust the front toe setting on the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

A power steering pressure switch is used to improve the vehicle's idle quality. The pressure switch improves vehicle idle quality by causing a readjustment of the engine idle speed as necessary when increased fluid pressure is sensed in the power steering system.

The pressure switch functions by signaling the powertrain control module that an increase in pressure of the power steering system is putting additional load on the engine. This type of condition exists when the front tires of the vehicle are turned while the vehicle is stationary and the engine is at idle speed. When the powertrain control module receives the signal from the power steering pressure switch, it directs the engine to increase its idle speed. This increase in engine idle speed compensates for the additional load, thus maintaining the required engine idle speed and idle quality.

The power steering pressure switch is mounted directly to the power steering gear (Fig. 16).

OPERATION

The switch provides an input to the PCM during periods of high pump load and low engine RPM; such as during parking maneuvers.

When power steering pump pressure exceeds 2758 kPa (400 psi), the switch is open. The PCM increases idle air flow through the IAC motor to prevent engine stalling. The PCM sends 12 volts through a resistor to the sensor circuit to ground. When pump pressure is low, the switch is closed.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - WARNING).

(1) Disconnect negative battery cable from the negative post of the battery. Be sure cable is isolated from negative post on battery.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Locate the power steering fluid pressure switch on the back side of the power steering gear (Fig. 16).

(4) Remove the vehicle wiring harness connector from the power steering fluid pressure switch.

NOTE: When removing and installing the power steering pressure switch, use a 7/8 inch deep well socket. The deep well socket will prevent damage

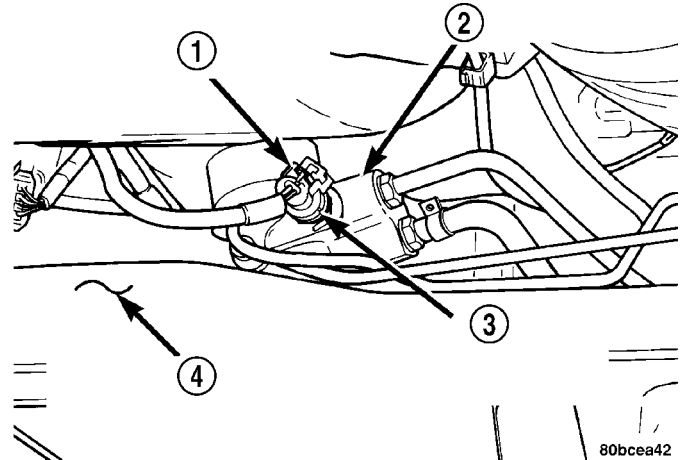


Fig. 16 Switch Location

- 1 - WIRING HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 2 - POWER STEERING GEAR
- 3 - POWER STEERING FLUID PRESSURE SWITCH
- 4 - REAR OF FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

to the plastic electrical connector area of the power steering fluid pressure switch.

(5) Unscrew and remove the power steering fluid pressure switch from the power steering gear.

INSTALLATION

(1) By hand, screw the power steering pressure switch into the power steering gear until it is fully seated (Fig. 16). Tighten the power steering pressure switch to a maximum torque of 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.). Over-torquing will result in stripping the threads out of the power steering pressure switch port in the steering gear.

(2) Install the vehicle wiring harness connector. Be sure the latch on the wiring harness connector is fully engaged with the locking tab on the power steering pressure switch.

(3) Lower the vehicle.

(4) Fill the power steering reservoir to the correct fluid level. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(5) Connect the negative cable to the negative post of the battery.

(6) Start the engine and turn the steering wheel several times stop-to-stop to bleed any air from the fluid in the power steering system. Stop the engine, check the fluid level, and inspect the system for leaks.

PUMP

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
PUMP		FLUID COOLER	
DESCRIPTION - POWER STEERING PUMP . . .	35	DESCRIPTION	41
STANDARD PROCEDURE - POWER		OPERATION	41
STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION	36	REMOVAL	
REMOVAL		REMOVAL - 2.0L ENGINE	41
REMOVAL - POWER STEERING PUMP (2.0L		REMOVAL - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE	41
ENGINE)	36	INSTALLATION	
REMOVAL - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE	37	INSTALLATION - 2.0L ENGINE	42
DISASSEMBLY - POWER STEERING PUMP		INSTALLATION - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE	42
(PULLEY)	39	HOSE - POWER STEERING PRESSURE	
ASSEMBLY - POWER STEERING PUMP		REMOVAL - 2.0L ENGINE	43
(PULLEY)	39	INSTALLATION - 2.0L ENGINE	44
INSTALLATION		HOSE - POWER STEERING RETURN	
INSTALLATION - POWER STEERING PUMP		REMOVAL - 2.0L ENGINE	44
(2.0L ENGINE)	39	INSTALLATION - 2.0L ENGINE	45
INSTALLATION - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE	40	HOSE - POWER STEERING PRESSURE/	
SPECIFICATIONS		RETURN	
POWER STEERING PUMP FLOW	40	REMOVAL - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE	45
FLUID		INSTALLATION - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE	46
STANDARD PROCEDURE - POWER			
STEERING FLUID LEVEL CHECKING	40		

PUMP

DESCRIPTION - POWER STEERING PUMP

The hydraulic pressure for operation of the power steering gear is provided by a belt driven power steering pump (Fig. 1) (Fig. 2). All applications use a constant flow rate and displacement vane-type power steering pump that is located on the front corner of the engine.

No repair procedures are to be done on the internal components of the power steering pump. The only serviceable components of the power steering pump are the power steering pump pulley and the pump itself. The power steering fluid reservoir is serviced with the pump.

Because of unique shaft bearings, flow control levels or pump displacements, power steering pumps may be used only on specific vehicle applications. Be sure that all power steering pumps are only replaced with pumps that are the correct replacement for that specific application.

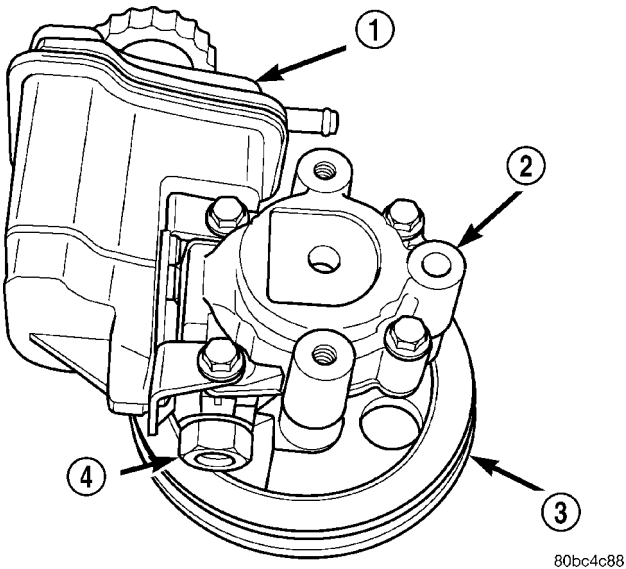
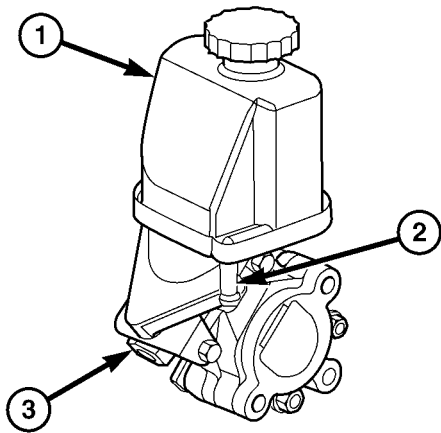


Fig. 1 Power Steering Pump - 2.0L Engine

- 1 - POWER STEERING FLUID RESERVOIR
- 2 - POWER STEERING PUMP
- 3 - PULLEY
- 4 - PUMP PRESSURE FITTING

PUMP (Continued)



80f54431

Fig. 2 Power Steering Pump - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - RESERVOIR
- 2 - RETURN FITTING
- 3 - PRESSURE FITTING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION

WARNING: THE FLUID LEVEL SHOULD BE CHECKED AND ADJUSTED WITH THE ENGINE OFF TO PREVENT INJURY FROM MOVING ENGINE COMPONENTS.

CAUTION: Use only Mopar® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid (MS-9602) in the power steering system. Do not overfill.

(1) Fill the power steering fluid reservoir to the proper level, then let the fluid settle for at least two minutes. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE - POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL CHECKING)

(2) Start the engine and let run for a few seconds, then turn the engine off.

(3) Add fluid if necessary. Repeat the above procedure until the fluid level remains constant after running the engine.

(4) Raise the front wheels off the ground.

(5) Start the engine. Slowly turn the steering wheel right and left, lightly contacting the wheel stops.

(6) Add power steering fluid if necessary.

(7) Lower the vehicle and turn the steering wheel slowly from lock to lock.

(8) Stop the engine. Check the fluid level and refill as required.

(9) If the fluid is extremely foamy, allow the vehicle to stand a few minutes and repeat the above procedure.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - POWER STEERING PUMP (2.0L ENGINE)

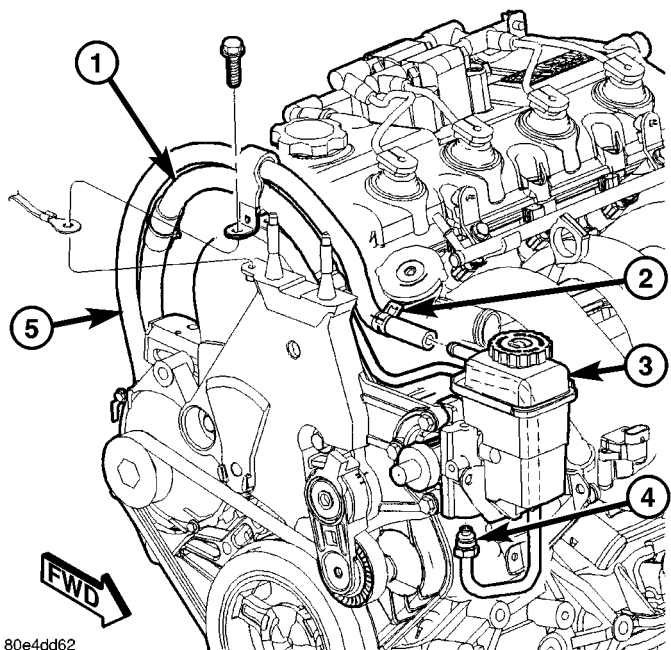
NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - WARNING).

(1) Remove battery cable from the negative post on the battery.

(2) Siphon as much fluid as possible from the power steering fluid reservoir.

(3) Remove the power steering pump drive belt from the power steering pump pulley. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL)

(4) Remove the hose clamp securing the return hose to the power steering fluid reservoir. Slide the hose off the end of the reservoir fitting (Fig. 3).



80e4dd62

Fig. 3 Power Steering Hoses At Pump - 2.0L Engine

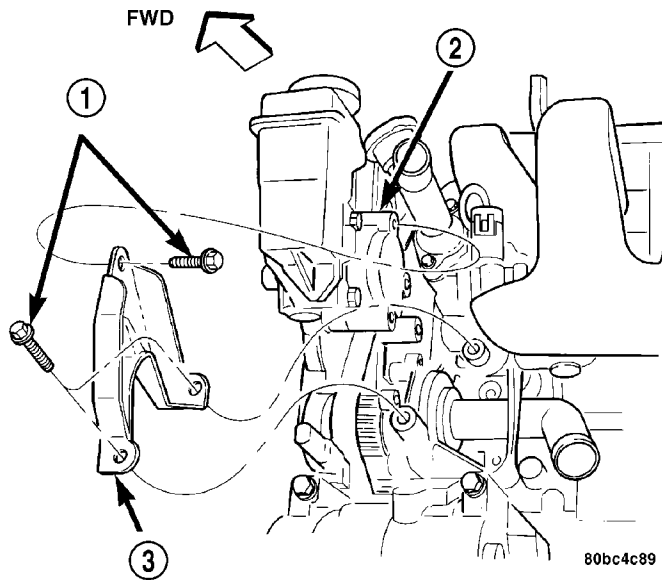
- 1 - PRESSURE HOSE
- 2 - HOSE CLAMP
- 3 - POWER STEERING PUMP AND RESERVOIR
- 4 - TUBE NUT
- 5 - RETURN HOSE

(5) Back out the tube nut securing the power steering fluid pressure hose to the power steering pump (Fig. 3), then remove the hose from the pump.

(6) Remove the mounting bolt securing the support bracket to the rear of the power steering pump (Fig. 4).

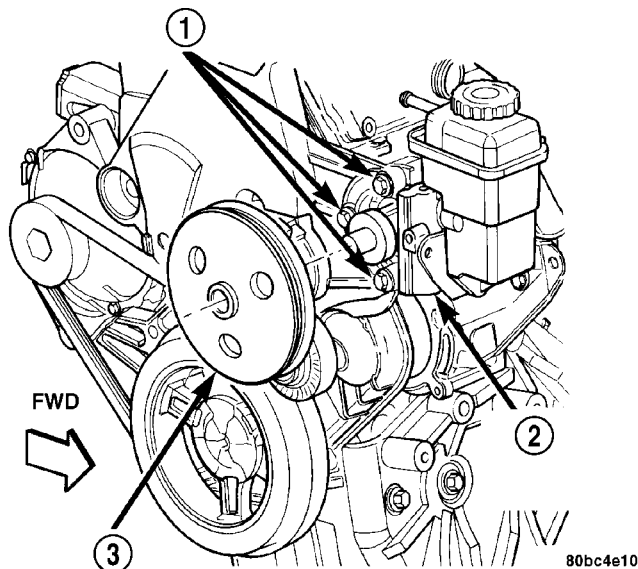
(7) Loosen the two mounting bolts securing the support bracket to the engine block (Fig. 4).

PUMP (Continued)

**Fig. 4 Power Steering Pump Support Bracket**

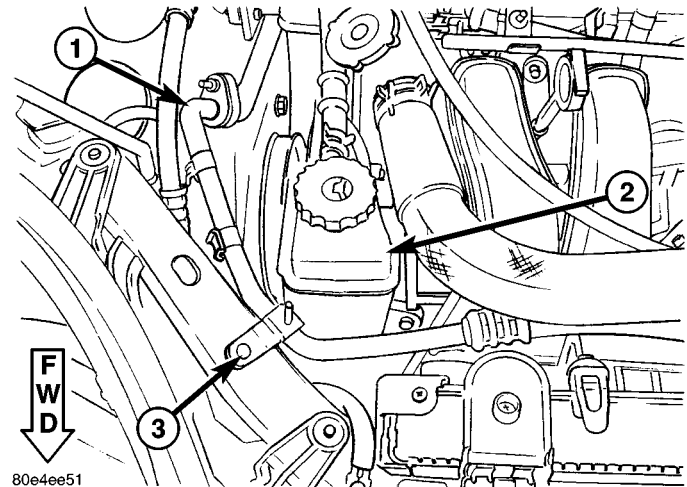
- 1 - MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 - POWER STEERING PUMP
- 3 - SUPPORT BRACKET

(8) Remove the three mounting bolts holding the power steering pump to the cast bracket (Fig. 5). Access to the mounting bolts can be achieved through the holes in the pump pulley.

**Fig. 5 Power Steering Pump Mounting Bolts**

- 1 - MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 - POWER STEERING PUMP
- 3 - PULLEY

NOTE: It may be necessary to remove the screw holding the A/C line routing clamp to the radiator upper closure panel (Fig. 6).

**Fig. 6 A/C Line Routing Near Power Steering Pump**

- 1 - A/C LINE
- 2 - POWER STEERING PUMP RESERVOIR
- 3 - ROUTING CLAMP SCREW

(9) Remove the power steering pump with reservoir from the engine.

(10) For transferal of the power steering pump pulley, (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - DISASSEMBLY).

REMOVAL - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE

(1) Siphon as much fluid as possible from power steering fluid reservoir.

(2) Raise vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(3) Remove right front tire and wheel assembly.

(4) Remove accessory drive belt splash shield.

(5) Remove accessory drive belt. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELT - REMOVAL)

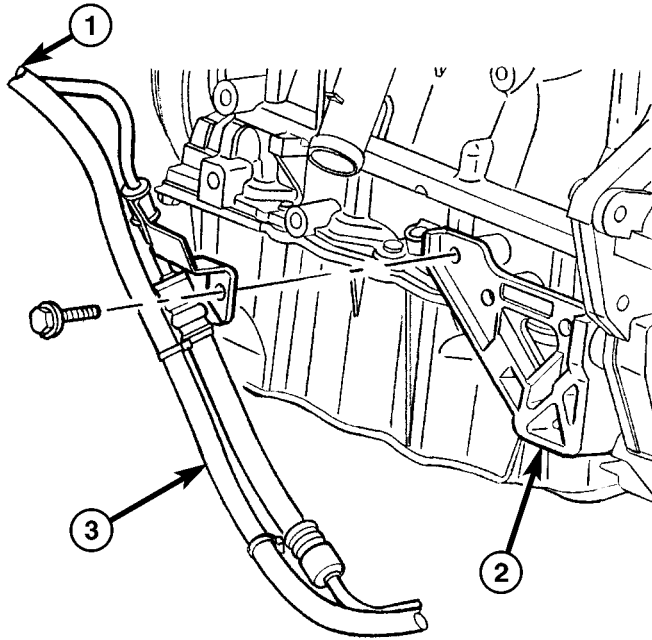
(6) Remove upper (of three) mounting bolt securing power steering pump in place (Fig. 9).

(7) Lower vehicle.

(8) Remove bolt securing fluid pressure hose routing clamp to engine (Fig. 7).

(9) Remove clamp securing fluid return hose to pump reservoir (Fig. 8), then remove hose from reservoir fitting. Cap off hose end and reservoir fitting.

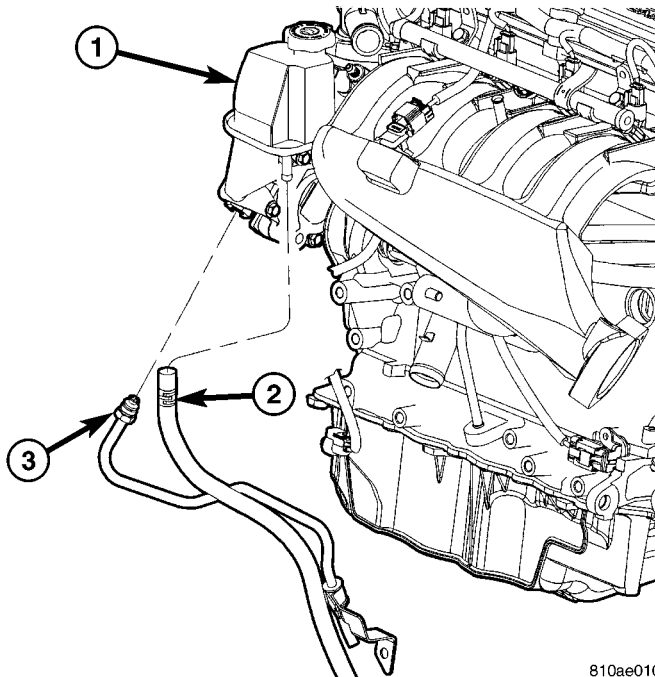
PUMP (Continued)



810ae02e

Fig. 7 Power Steering Hoses At Engine - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - TO POWER STEERING PUMP
- 2 - ENGINE
- 3 - PRESSURE/RETURN HOSE ASSEMBLY



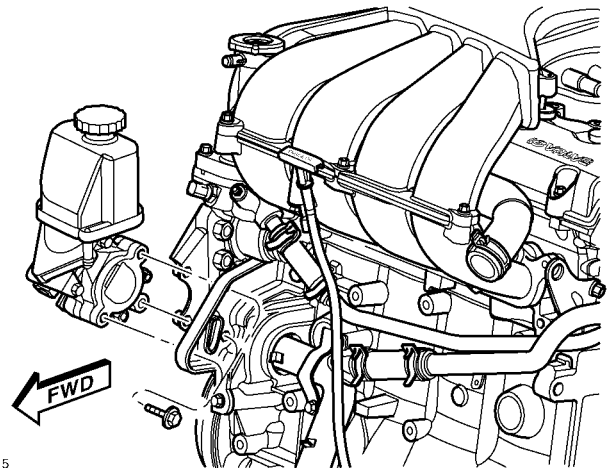
810ae010

Fig. 8 Power Steering Hoses At Pump - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - POWER STEERING PUMP
- 2 - RETURN HOSE CLAMP
- 3 - PRESSURE HOSE TUBE NUT

(10) Back out tube nut securing fluid pressure hose to power steering pump and remove hose from pump (Fig. 8). Cap off hose end and pump pressure port.

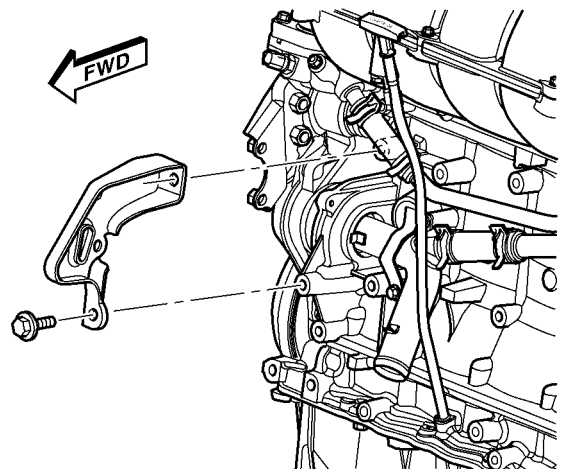
(11) Remove two remaining (lower) mounting bolts securing power steering pump in place (Fig. 9).



80f45715

Fig. 9 Pump Mounting - 2.4L Turbo

(12) Remove lower bolt and loosen (do not remove) upper bolt securing stamped steel support bracket to engine block (Fig. 10).



80f45689

Fig. 10 Bracket Mounting To Engine - 2.4L Turbo

(13) Remove power steering pump with pulley and reservoir attached.

PUMP (Continued)

DISASSEMBLY - POWER STEERING PUMP (PULLEY)

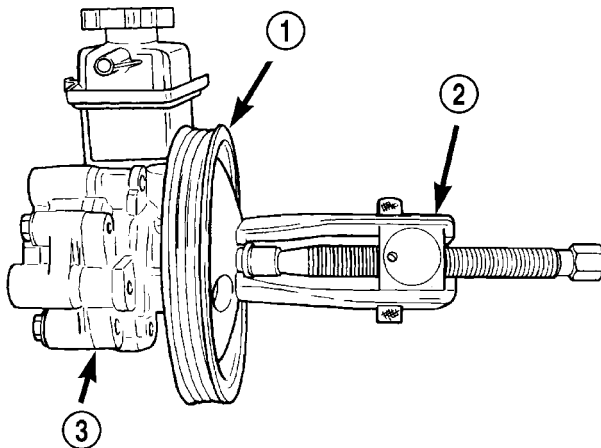
NOTE: The only serviceable part of the power steering pump is the pulley. Use the following procedure for removal of the pulley from the pump.

NOTE: The power steering pump must be removed from the vehicle for power steering pump pulley service. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - REMOVAL)

CAUTION: Use care when removing and installing the power steering pump pulley. It is made of plastic composite, except for the center shank. The special tools are to be used in the shank area only as described in the following procedure.

CAUTION: Do not hammer on the power steering pump pulley or shaft to remove the power steering pump pulley. Damage to the pulley and the power steering pump can occur.

(1) Install Puller, Special Tool C-4333, or an equivalent, on the steering pump pulley as shown (Fig. 11). Tighten the puller screw drive and remove the pulley from the power steering pump shaft.

**Fig. 11 Pulley Removal**

- 1 - PULLEY
- 2 - C-4333
- 3 - POWER STEERING PUMP

NOTE: Replace the power steering pump pulley if it is cracked or loose.

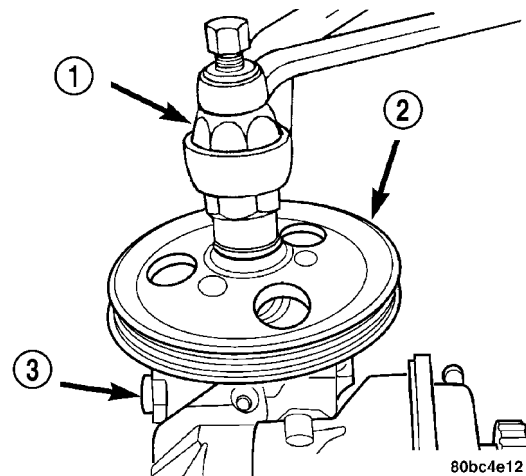
(2) Remove the puller from the power steering pump pulley.

NOTE: For installation of the pulley, (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - ASSEMBLY).

ASSEMBLY - POWER STEERING PUMP (PULLEY)

CAUTION: Use care when removing and installing the power steering pump pulley. It is made of plastic composite, except for the center shank. The special tools are to be used in the shank area only as described in the following procedure.

(1) Place the power steering pump pulley squarely on end of the power steering pump shaft. Mount Installer, Special Tool C-4063, or an equivalent, in the internal threads of the power steering pump shaft and against power steering pump pulley (Fig. 12).

**Fig. 12 Pulley Installation**

- 1 - C-4063
- 2 - PULLEY
- 3 - POWER STEERING PUMP

(2) Ensuring that the installer and the pulley remain aligned with pump shaft, turn the installer outer nut and force the pulley onto the power steering pump shaft until it is flush with the end of the pump shaft. Once the pulley is flush with the end of the shaft, the installer outer nut will no longer be able to turn.

(3) Remove the installer from the power steering pump.

(4) Install the power steering pump back on the engine. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - INSTALLATION)

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - POWER STEERING PUMP (2.0L ENGINE)**

(1) Install the power steering pump with reservoir and pulley on the engine and install the three mounting bolts securing the pump to the cast bracket

PUMP (Continued)

(Fig. 5). Tighten the three bolts to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(2) Install the mounting bolt securing the support bracket to the rear of the power steering pump (Fig. 4). Do not completely tighten the bolt at this time.

(3) Install the two mounting bolts securing the support bracket to the engine block (Fig. 4). Tighten the bolts to a torque of 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(4) Tighten the mounting bolt securing the support bracket to the rear of the power steering pump to a torque of 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(5) Install the power steering pump drive belt on the power steering pump pulley. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(6) Using a lint free towel, wipe clean all open power steering hose ends and power steering pump fittings.

(7) Install a new O-ring on the end of the power steering pressure hose. Lubricate the O-ring using clean power steering fluid.

(8) Attach the power steering fluid pressure hose to the pressure fitting on the lower end of the power steering pump (Fig. 3). Thread the tube nut securing the power steering fluid pressure hose into the power steering pump pressure fitting. Tighten the tube nut to at torque of 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(9) Slide the power steering fluid return hose onto the fluid reservoir fitting (Fig. 3). Position the hose clamp so it is installed on the hose past the bead formed into the fluid reservoir fitting.

(10) If previously disconnected, attach the A/C line routing clamp to the radiator upper closure panel (Fig. 6).

(11) Perform the POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION procedure. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(12) Check for leaks.

INSTALLATION - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE

(1) Using a lint free towel, wipe clean open power steering pressure hose end and power steering pump pressure port. Replace any used O-rings with new. Lubricate O-ring with clean power steering fluid.

(2) Install power steering pump with pulley and reservoir into its mounting area in same fashion it was removed.

(3) Place pump in mounting position with stamped steel support bracket behind it. Hand start all three pump mounting bolts through bracket and pump, and thread into engine cover (Fig. 9). DO NOT TIGHTEN BOLTS AT THIS TIME.

(4) Install removed bolt fastening support bracket to engine block (Fig. 10). Tighten both bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque.

(5) Tighten two lower pump mounting bolts (Fig. 9) to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) torque.

(6) Thread pressure hose tube nut into pump pressure fitting (Fig. 8). Tighten tube nut to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.) torque.

(7) Install fluid return hose onto power steering fluid reservoir return fitting (Fig. 8). Expand hose clamp and slide it over hose and pump return fitting. Secure clamp once it is past bead formed into fluid reservoir fitting.

(8) Install bolt securing fluid pressure hose routing clamp to engine (Fig. 7).

(9) Raise vehicle.

(10) Tighten upper pump mounting bolt (Fig. 9) to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) torque.

(11) Install accessory drive belt. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION)

(12) Install accessory drive belt splash shield.

(13) Install right front tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION). Tighten wheel mounting nuts to 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.) torque.

(14) Lower vehicle.

(15) Perform POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION procedure to properly fill and bleed power steering system. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(16) Check for leaks.

SPECIFICATIONS

POWER STEERING PUMP FLOW

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
Flow At 1500 RPM And Minimum Pressure	5.67 – 6.43 Liters/Min. 1.5 – 1.7 GPM
Control Valve Relief Pressure	9308 – 9998 kPa 1350 – 1450 psi

FLUID

STANDARD PROCEDURE - POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL CHECKING

WARNING: FLUID LEVEL SHOULD BE CHECKED WITH THE ENGINE OFF TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY FROM MOVING PARTS.

CAUTION: Use only Mopar® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid (MS-9602) in the power steering system. Do not overfill the system.

FLUID (Continued)

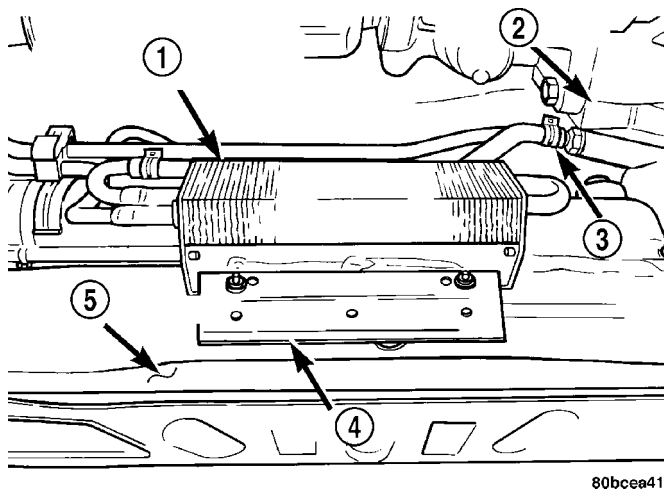
The power steering fluid level can be viewed on the dipstick attached to the filler cap. Before opening the power steering system, wipe the reservoir filler cap free of dirt and debris. Remove the cap and check the fluid level on the dipstick. When the fluid is at normal ambient temperature, approximately 21°C to 27°C (70°F to 80°F), the fluid level should register between the ADD and FULL markings on the dipstick. The optimum level is at the FULL line.

FLUID COOLER

DESCRIPTION

All models of this vehicle are equipped with a cooler for the power steering system fluid (Fig. 13). The purpose of the cooler is to keep the temperature of the power steering system fluid from rising to a level that would affect the performance of the power steering system.

The power steering fluid cooler is located at the front of the front suspension crossmember. It is mounted to the crossmember top surface using 2 fasteners.



80bcea41

Fig. 13 Power Steering Fluid Cooler

- 1 - POWER STEERING FLUID COOLER
- 2 - TRANSAXLE
- 3 - CLAMP
- 4 - AIR DAM
- 5 - CROSSMEMBER

The cooler is placed in series with the power steering fluid return hose, between the steering gear fluid outlet port and the fluid return hose leading to the power steering fluid reservoir. The power steering gear has a steel fitting attached to its outlet port that a short hose leading to the cooler is pushed onto. This hose is secured to both the steering gear outlet fitting and the cooler using standard adjustable clamps. The cooler is secured to the power steering fluid return hose using a standard adjustable clamp.

OPERATION

The cooler used on this vehicle is referred to as a fluid-to-air type cooler. This means that the air flow across the tubes of the cooler is used to extract the heat from the cooler which it has absorbed from the power steering fluid flowing through it. Utilizing a small air dam mounted to its base to redirect air across its coils, the cooler lowers the temperature of the power steering fluid prior to it entering the power steering fluid reservoir where it is resupplied to the power steering pump.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 2.0L ENGINE

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - WARNING).

(1) Siphon as much fluid as possible from the power steering fluid reservoir.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Remove the hose clamp attaching the power steering fluid return hose to the power steering fluid cooler. Remove the return hose from the cooler.

(4) Remove the hose clamp attaching the power steering cooler fluid hose to the steel fitting in the power steering gear outlet port (Fig. 14) (Fig. 15).

(5) Remove the two screws securing the cooler to the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 14) (Fig. 15).

(6) On LHD vehicles, open the tube routing clamp on the right front of the power steering gear housing and remove the cooler tube from it.

(7) Remove the cooler from the vehicle.

REMOVAL - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - WARNING).

(1) Siphon as much fluid as possible from power steering fluid reservoir.

(2) Raise vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

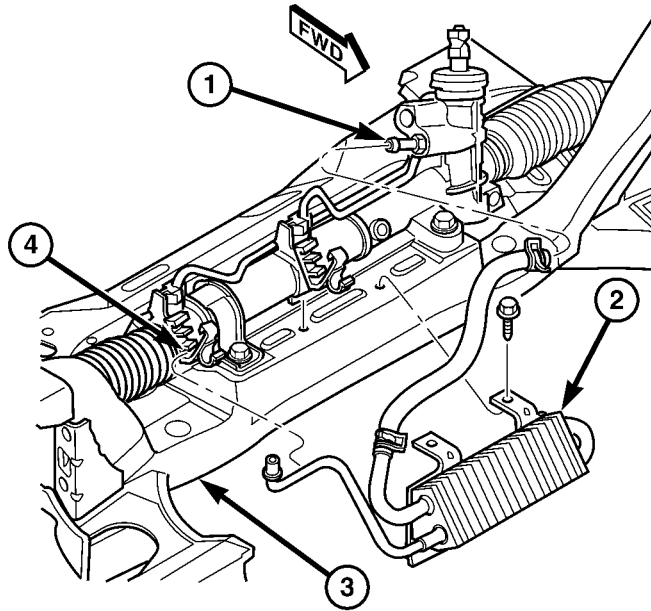
(3) Remove hose clamp securing return hose to power steering cooler tube (Fig. 21). Slide hose off end of tube. Cap off hose end and cooler tube.

(4) Remove hose clamp securing cooler hose to power steering gear return outlet tube/fitting (Fig. 21). Slide hose off end of tube. Cap off hose end and outlet tube.

(5) Remove fasteners securing cooler to crossmember.

(6) Remove cooler from vehicle.

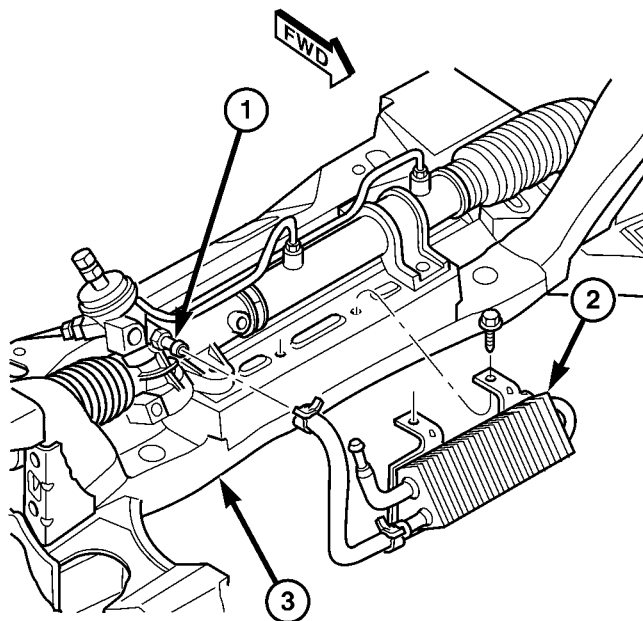
FLUID COOLER (Continued)



80d0af94

Fig. 14 Power Steering Cooler - LHD

- 1 - STEERING GEAR OUTLET FITTING
- 2 - POWER STEERING COOLER
- 3 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER
- 4 - TUBE CLAMP



80d0af9e

Fig. 15 Power Steering Cooler - RHD

- 1 - STEERING GEAR OUTLET FITTING
- 2 - POWER STEERING COOLER
- 3 - FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - 2.0L ENGINE**

(1) Slide a hose clamp onto the end of the power steering cooler inlet hose (gear end) far enough to

clear the steel fitting on the power steering gear once the hose is installed.

(2) On LHD vehicles, align the cooler outlet tube with the open tube routing clamp on the right front of the power steering gear housing (Fig. 14), and snap it into place. Close the clamp.

(3) Slide the hose (with cooler attached) onto the steering gear outlet fitting (Fig. 14) (Fig. 15).

(4) Install the hose clamp on the power steering cooler fluid hose past the bead formed into the steel fitting and secure in place.

(5) Install the two screws attaching the cooler to the front suspension crossmember (Fig. 14) (Fig. 15). Tighten the cooler attaching screws to a torque of 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).

(6) Install the power steering fluid return hose on the power steering fluid cooler outlet tube. Install the hose clamp on the power steering return hose securing it to the power steering cooler. Be sure the hose clamp is installed on the return hose past the bead on the end of the cooler tube.

(7) Lower the vehicle.

(8) Perform the POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION procedure. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(9) Check for leaks at all connections.

INSTALLATION - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE

(1) Position power steering fluid cooler on crossmember and install fasteners. Tighten fasteners to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.) torque.

(2) Using a lint free towel, wipe clean open power steering hose end, cooler hose and tube ends, and gear tube/fitting.

(3) Position hose clamp onto end of cooler hose (at gear outlet tube/fitting) far enough to clear outlet tube once installed.

(4) Slide cooler hose onto power steering gear return outlet tube/fitting (Fig. 21). Slide hose clamp on hose past bead formed into end of tube and secure in place.

(5) Position hose clamp onto end of return hose (at cooler) far enough to clear outlet tube once installed.

(6) Slide return hose onto power steering cooler outlet tube (Fig. 21). Slide hose clamp on hose past bead formed into end of tube and secure in place.

(7) Lower vehicle.

(8) Perform POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION procedure to properly fill and bleed power steering system. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(9) Check for leaks.

HOSE - POWER STEERING PRESSURE

REMOVAL - 2.0L ENGINE

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - WARNING).

(1) Siphon as much fluid as possible from the power steering fluid reservoir.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Back out the tube nut securing the power steering fluid pressure hose to the gear (Fig. 16) (Fig. 17).

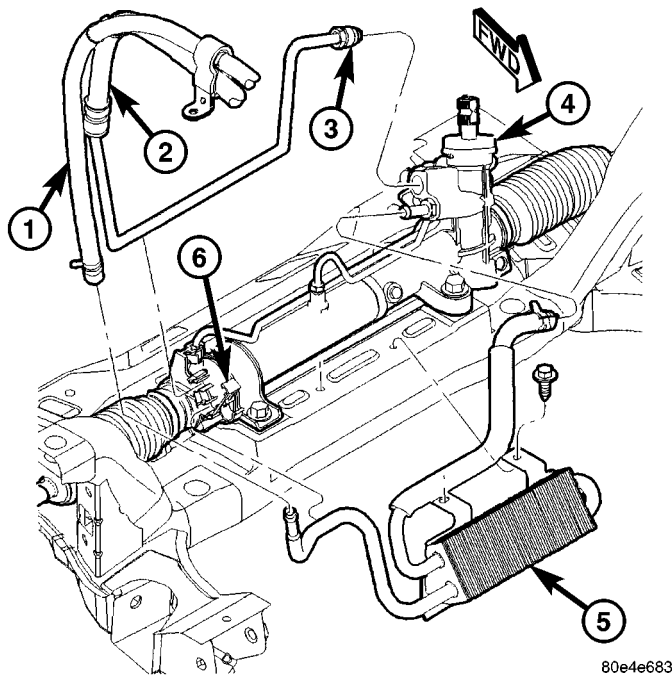


Fig. 16 Hoses And Cooler At LHD Gear - 2.0L Engine

- 1 - RETURN HOSE
- 2 - PRESSURE HOSE
- 3 - TUBE NUT
- 4 - POWER STEERING GEAR
- 5 - POWER STEERING COOLER
- 6 - TUBE CLAMP

(4) LHD only - Open the tube clamp on the right side of the gear (Fig. 16) and release the tube from the clamp.

(5) Remove the pressure hose tube from the gear.

(6) RHD only - Remove the bolt securing the pressure hose bracket to the engine (Fig. 18).

(7) Lower the vehicle.

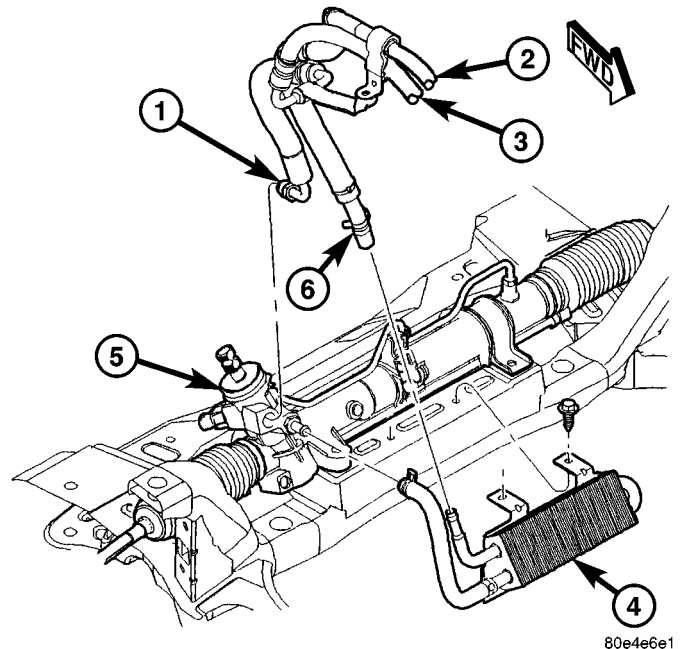


Fig. 17 Hoses And Cooler At RHD Gear - 2.0L Engine

- 1 - TUBE NUT
- 2 - RETURN HOSE
- 3 - PRESSURE HOSE
- 4 - POWER STEERING COOLER
- 5 - POWER STEERING GEAR
- 6 - HOSE CLAMP

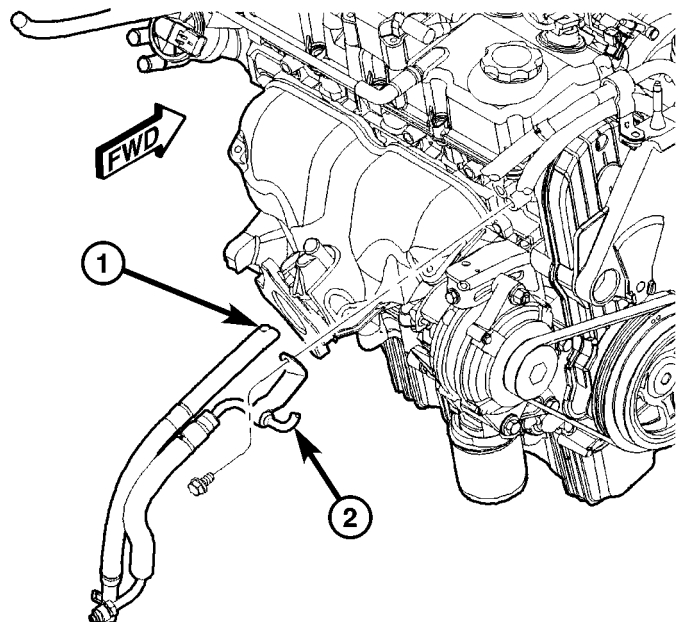


Fig. 18 RHD Pressure Hose At Engine - 2.0L Engine

- 1 - RETURN HOSE
- 2 - PRESSURE HOSE

HOSE - POWER STEERING PRESSURE (Continued)

(8) Remove the bolt securing the hose routing bracket to the engine mount dragon head (Fig. 19). Remove the hose from the bracket.

(9) Un-thread the tube nut securing the power steering pressure hose to the power steering pump (Fig. 19).

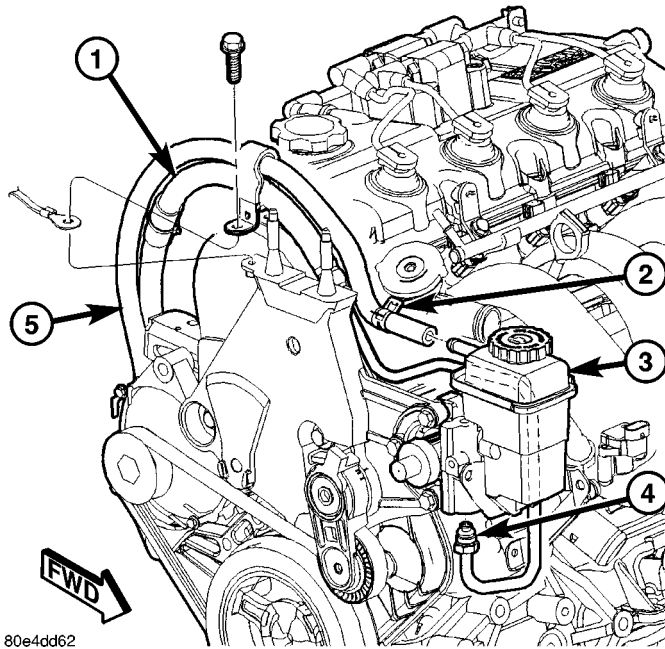


Fig. 19 Power Steering Hoses At Pump - 2.0L Engine

- 1 - PRESSURE HOSE
- 2 - HOSE CLAMP
- 3 - POWER STEERING PUMP AND RESERVOIR
- 4 - TUBE NUT
- 5 - RETURN HOSE

(10) Remove the power steering pressure hose.

INSTALLATION - 2.0L ENGINE

(1) Install the power steering pressure hose into the engine compartment from the top. First, guide the pump end of the hose under the pump, then route the rest of the hose along the right side of the engine. Guide the gear end of the hose down behind the engine towards the power steering gear.

(2) Using a lint free towel, wipe clean the open power steering hose end and the power steering pump port. Replace the used O-ring with new. Lubricate the O-ring with clean power steering fluid.

(3) Install the power steering pressure hose into the outlet fitting on the bottom of the power steering pump (Fig. 19).

(4) Thread the tube nut into the pump outlet fitting (Fig. 19) and tighten it to a torque of 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(5) Install the hose into the hose routing bracket aligning it as shown and attach the bracket to the

engine mount dragon head along with the ground strap (Fig. 19). Tighten the screw to a torque of 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(6) Raise the vehicle.

CAUTION: The power steering fluid hoses must remain away from the exhaust system, vehicle components, and unfriendly surfaces that can cause possible damage to the power steering hoses.

(7) RHD only - Install the bolt attaching the power steering fluid pressure hose routing clamp to the engine (Fig. 18). Tighten the bolt to a torque of 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).

(8) Using a lint free towel, wipe clean the open power steering hose end and the power steering gear port. Replace the used O-ring with new. Lubricate the O-ring with clean power steering fluid.

(9) Attach the power steering fluid pressure hose to the port on the power steering gear (Fig. 16) (Fig. 17). Start the tube nut threads into the gear. Do not completely tighten at this time.

(10) LHD only - Open the tube clamp on the right side of the gear and insert the pressure hose tube (Fig. 16). Close the clamp.

(11) Tighten the pressure hose tube nut at the gear to a torque of 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

(12) Lower the vehicle.

(13) Perform the POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION procedure. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(14) Check for leaks at all hose connections.

HOSE - POWER STEERING RETURN

REMOVAL - 2.0L ENGINE

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - WARNING).

(1) Siphon as much fluid as possible from the power steering fluid reservoir.

(2) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(3) Remove the hose clamp securing the return hose to the power steering cooler tube (Fig. 16) (Fig. 17). Slide the hose off the end of the cooler tube.

(4) Lower the vehicle.

(5) Remove the hose clamp securing the return hose to the power steering fluid reservoir (Fig. 19). Slide the hose off the end of the reservoir fitting.

(6) Remove the bolt securing the hose routing bracket to the engine mount dragon head (Fig. 19). Remove the hose from the bracket.

HOSE - POWER STEERING RETURN (Continued)

INSTALLATION - 2.0L ENGINE

(1) Slide a hose clamp onto the power steering pump end of the hose far enough to clear the fitting on the power steering fluid reservoir once the hose is installed.

(2) Install the power steering return hose into the engine compartment from the top. First, guide the pump end of the hose onto the fitting of the power steering pump fluid reservoir (Fig. 19), then route the rest of the hose along the right side of the engine. Guide the remaining end of the hose down behind the engine towards the power steering gear.

(3) Expand the hose clamp and slide it onto the fluid reservoir fitting. Secure the clamp once it is past the bead formed into the fluid reservoir fitting.

(4) Install the hose into the hose routing bracket aligning it as shown and attach the bracket to the engine mount dragon head along with the ground strap (Fig. 19). Tighten the screw to a torque of 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(5) Raise the vehicle.

CAUTION: The power steering fluid hoses must remain away from the exhaust system, vehicle components, and unfriendly surfaces that can cause possible damage to the power steering hoses.

(6) Using a lint free towel, wipe clean the open power steering hose end and the power steering fluid cooler tube.

(7) Install a hose clamp onto the end of the hose far enough to clear the fitting on the cooler once the hose is installed.

(8) Slide the hose onto the end of the cooler tube (Fig. 16) (Fig. 17). Install the hose clamp past the bead formed into the cooler tube and secure in place.

(9) Lower the vehicle.

(10) Perform the POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION procedure. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

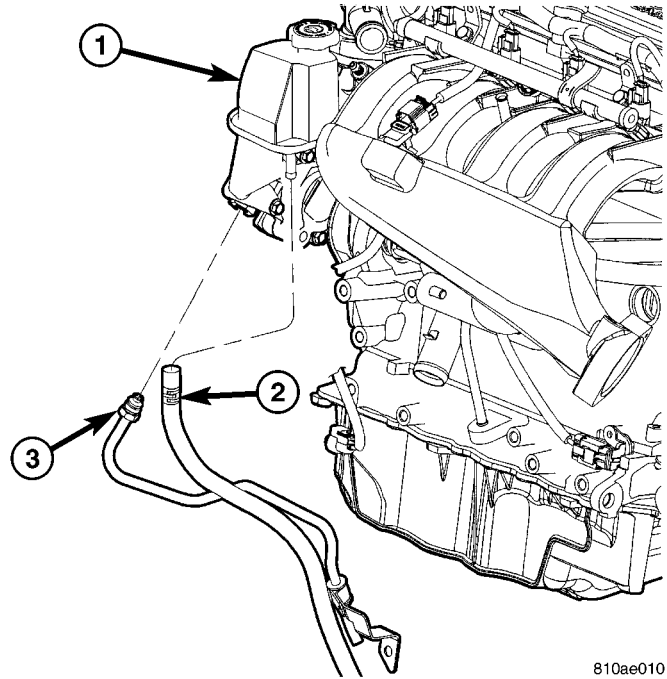
(11) Check for leaks at all hose connections.

HOSE - POWER STEERING PRESSURE/RETURN**REMOVAL - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE**

NOTE: Before proceeding, (Refer to 19 - STEERING - WARNING).

(1) Siphon as much fluid as possible from power steering fluid reservoir.

(2) Remove clamp securing fluid return hose to pump reservoir (Fig. 20), then remove hose from reservoir fitting. Cap off hose end and reservoir fitting.



810ae010

Fig. 20 Power Steering Hoses At Pump - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - POWER STEERING PUMP
- 2 - RETURN HOSE CLAMP
- 3 - PRESSURE HOSE TUBE NUT

(3) Back out tube nut securing fluid pressure hose to power steering pump and remove hose from pump (Fig. 20). Cap off hose end and pump pressure port.

(4) Raise vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(5) Back out tube nut securing fluid pressure hose to power steering gear (Fig. 21). Cap off hose end and gear port.

(6) Remove hose clamp securing return hose to power steering cooler tube (Fig. 21). Slide hose off end of tube. Cap off hose end and cooler tube.

(7) Remove bolt securing fluid pressure hose routing clamp to engine (Fig. 22).

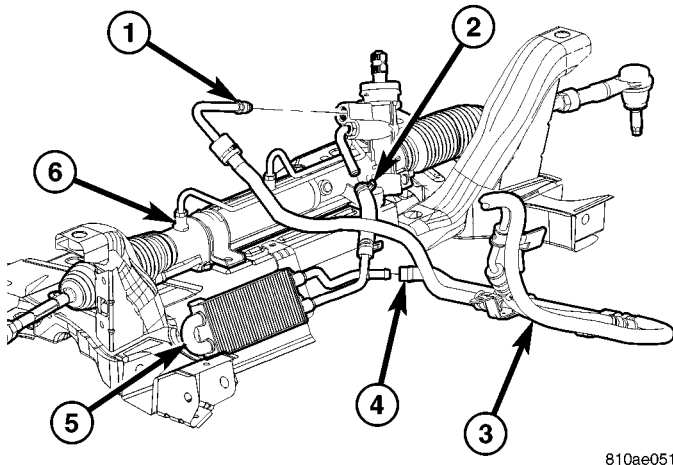
(8) Remove clamp securing charge air cooler forward hose to metal tube. Slide hose off tube.

(9) Remove nuts securing charge air cooler hose to bolts in engine's structural collar (Fig. 23).

(10) Remove bolts securing pressure/return hose routing clamps to engine's structural collar (Fig. 24).

(11) Remove pressure/return hose assembly from vehicle.

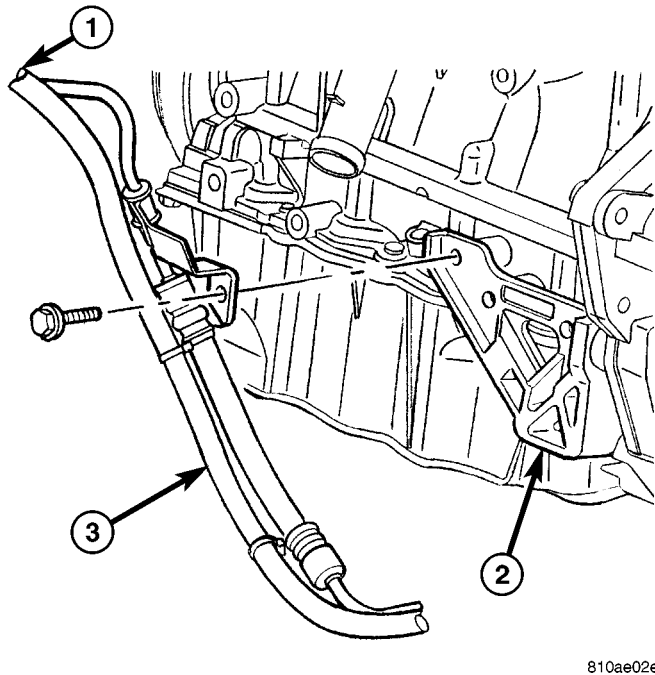
HOSE - POWER STEERING PRESSURE/RETURN (Continued)



810ae051

Fig. 21 Hoses And Cooler At Gear - 2.4L Turbo

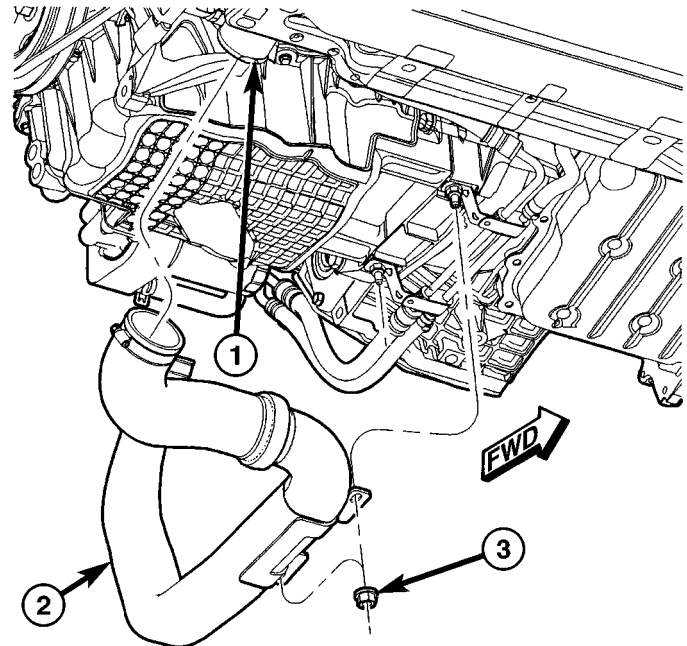
- 1 - PRESSURE HOSE TUBE NUT
- 2 - COOLER HOSE CLAMP
- 3 - PRESSURE/RETURN HOSE ASSEMBLY
- 4 - RETURN HOSE CLAMP
- 5 - POWER STEERING COOLER
- 6 - POWER STEERING GEAR



810ae02e

Fig. 22 Power Steering Hoses At Engine - 2.4L Turbo

- 1 - TO POWER STEERING PUMP
- 2 - ENGINE
- 3 - PRESSURE/RETURN HOSE ASSEMBLY



80f3595d

Fig. 23 Charge Air Cooler Hoses

- 1 - CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 2 - HOSE - TURBOCHARGER TO CHARGE AIR COOLER
- 3 - NUT

INSTALLATION - 2.4L TURBO ENGINE

(1) Using a lint free towel, wipe clean open power steering hose ends and power steering pump, cooler and gear ports. Replace any used O-rings with new. Lubricate O-rings with power steering fluid.

(2) Install power steering pressure/return hose assembly into engine compartment from below, guiding hoses up to pump.

(3) Attach pressure/return hose routing clamps to engine's structural collar (Fig. 24). Tighten mounting bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) torque.

(4) Slide charge air cooler metal tube into forward hose, but do not fasten hose clamp at this time.

(5) Attach charge air cooler hose to bolts in engine's structural collar (Fig. 23). Tighten nuts to 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.) torque.

(6) Install hose clamp securing charge air cooler forward hose to metal tube.

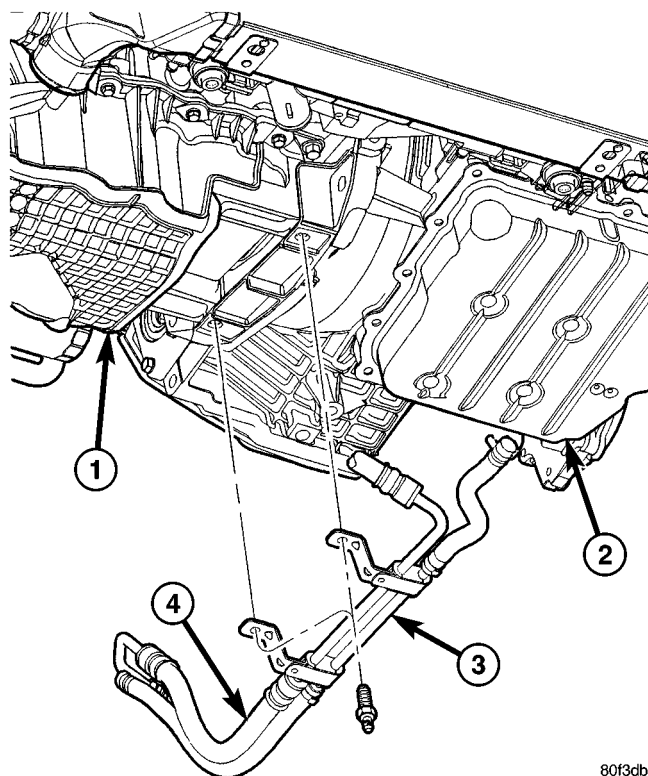
(7) Position hose clamp onto end of return hose (at cooler) far enough to clear outlet tube once installed.

(8) Slide return hose onto power steering cooler outlet tube (Fig. 21). Slide hose clamp on hose past bead formed into end of tube and secure in place.

(9) Thread fluid pressure hose into inlet port on power steering gear (Fig. 21). Tighten pressure hose tube nut at gear to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.) torque.

(10) Lower vehicle.

HOSE - POWER STEERING PRESSURE/RETURN (Continued)



80f3db1d

**Fig. 24 Routing Clamp Bolts At Structural Collar
(Typical)**

- 1 - ENGINE
- 2 - TRANSAXLE
- 3 - RETURN HOSE (SERVICED WITH PRESSURE HOSE)
- 4 - PRESSURE HOSE (SERVICED WITH RETURN HOSE)

(11) Thread pump end of fluid pressure hose tube nut into power steering pump pressure port (Fig. 20). **DO NOT TIGHTEN AT THIS TIME.**

(12) Install mounting bolt through routing bracket, attaching pressure hose to front of engine (Fig. 22). Tighten mounting bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) torque.

(13) Tighten pressure hose tube nut at pump to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.) torque.

(14) Position hose clamp onto end of return hose (at reservoir) far enough to clear return fitting molded into reservoir once installed.

(15) Slide return hose onto reservoir return fitting (Fig. 20). Slide hose clamp on hose past bead formed into end of fitting and secure in place.

(16) Perform **POWER STEERING PUMP INITIAL OPERATION** procedure to properly fill and bleed power steering system. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/PUMP - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(17) Check for leaks.

TRANSAXLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE	1	40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE	129
T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE	52		

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE		INSTALLATION	37
DESCRIPTION	2	INPUT SHAFT	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMMON		DISASSEMBLY	38
PROBLEM CAUSES	3	ASSEMBLY	41
REMOVAL	4	OUTPUT BEARING AND RACE	
DISASSEMBLY	6	REMOVAL	43
CLEANING	13	INSTALLATION	44
INSPECTION	13	OUTPUT SHAFT	
ASSEMBLY	14	DISASSEMBLY	44
INSTALLATION	19	REAR BEARING OIL FEED TROUGH	
SPECIFICATIONS	20	REMOVAL	45
SPECIAL TOOLS	21	INSTALLATION	45
AXLE SEAL		SHIFT CROSSOVER LEVER	
REMOVAL	23	REMOVAL	45
INSTALLATION	23	INSTALLATION	45
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH		SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT	
REMOVAL	23	REMOVAL	45
INSTALLATION	23	INSTALLATION	45
DIFFERENTIAL		SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT BUSHING	
DISASSEMBLY	24	REMOVAL	46
ASSEMBLY	27	INSTALLATION	46
ADJUSTMENTS		SHIFT MECHANISM	
DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD		REMOVAL	46
ADJUSTMENT / SHIM SELECTION	30	INSTALLATION	47
DIFFERENTIAL BEARING CUPS		SHIFT RAIL BUSHINGS	
REMOVAL	31	REMOVAL	48
INSTALLATION	31	INSTALLATION	48
FLUID		SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID DRAIN AND		REMOVAL	48
FILL	31	INSTALLATION	48
GEAR SHIFT CABLE		SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT BUSHING	
REMOVAL	32	REMOVAL	48
INSTALLATION	34	INSTALLATION	48
ADJUSTMENTS	35	SHIFT SHAFT SEALS	
GEAR SHIFT KNOB/BOOT ASSEMBLY		REMOVAL	48
REMOVAL	36	INSTALLATION	49
INSTALLATION	36	SYNCHRONIZER	
INPUT BEARING AND SLEEVE		DISASSEMBLY	49
REMOVAL	37		

CLEANING	
CLEAN	49
INSPECTION	
INSPECT	49
ASSEMBLY	49

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR	
DESCRIPTION	
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR	50
REMOVAL	50
INSTALLATION	51

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE

DESCRIPTION

This five speed is a constant-mesh manual trans-axle. All gear ranges, except reverse, are synchro-nized. The reverse gear utilizes a brake and blocking ring for shifting ease. The reverse idler gear is sup-ported on a sliding spindle idler shaft. The transaxle case is aluminum with a steel end-plate bearing cover. It is housed in a die-cast aluminum case fea-turing a two-piece, middle split design (Fig. 1).

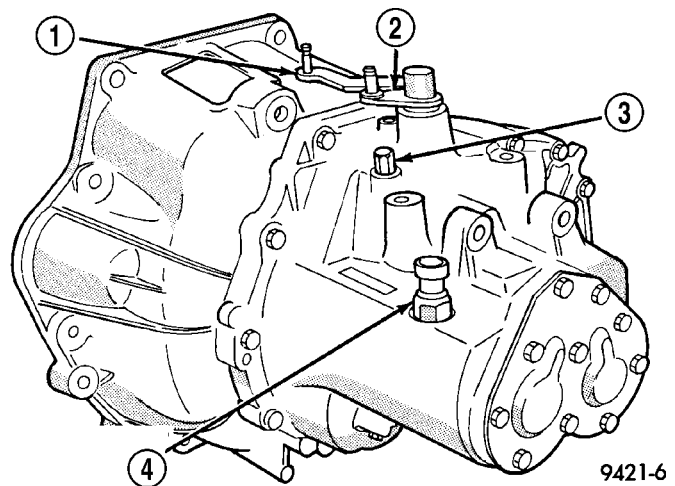


Fig. 1 T350 Manual Transaxle

- 1 - SHIFT LEVER
- 2 - CROSSOVER LEVER
- 3 - VENT
- 4 - REVERSE LAMP SWITCH

The T350 transaxle internal components can be serviced only by separating the gear case from the bellhousing case.

CAUTION: The transaxle output shaft is serviced as a unit. No disassembly and reassembly is possible. Damage to the transaxle may result.

TRANSAXLE IDENTIFICATION

The transaxle model, assembly number, and build date are on a metal I.D. tag that is attached to the end cover of the transaxle (Fig. 2). This information is also shown on a bar code label that is attached to the front of the transaxle (Fig. 3).

NOTE: Transaxles use various final drive gear ratios in different vehicle applications. Therefore, it is nec-

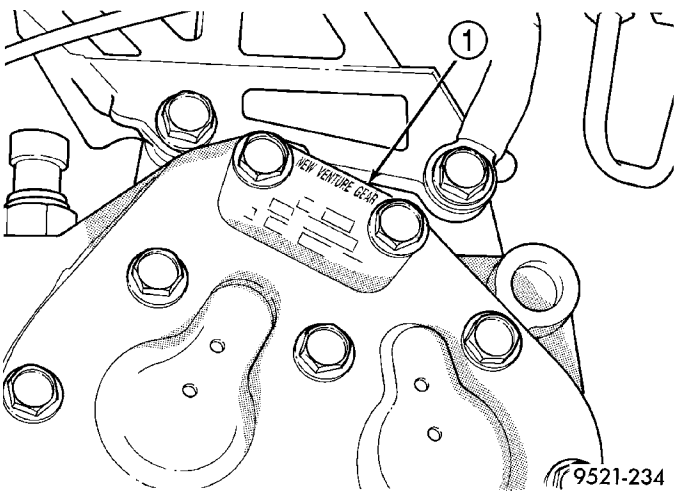


Fig. 2 Metal I.D. Tag

- 1 - METAL I.D. TAG

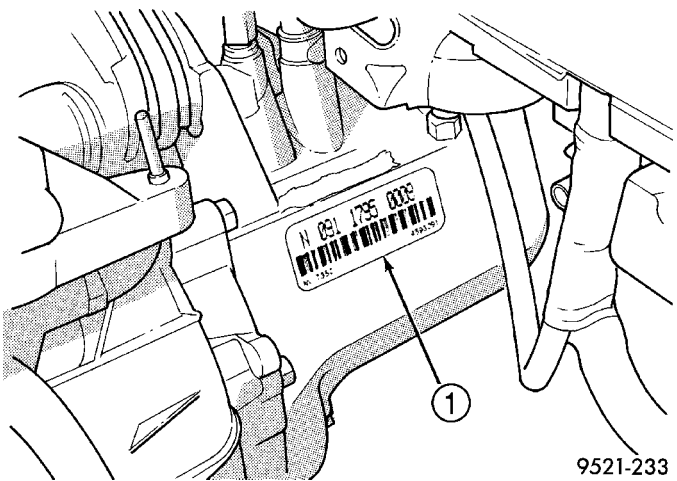


Fig. 3 Bar Code Label

- 1 - BAR CODE LABEL

essary that the correct transaxle assembly number is used when ordering service parts.

GEAR RATIOS

CAUTION: All gears and shafts must not be inter-changed with other transaxles; they will not func-tion correctly.

The differential is a conventional arrangement of gears that is supported by tapered roller bearings. The final output gear turns the ring gear and differ-ential assembly, thereby turning the drive axle shafts.

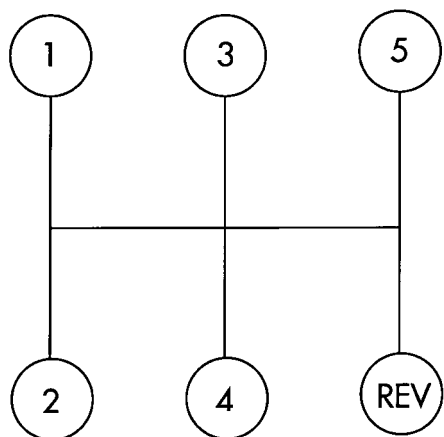
T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

The gear ratios of each transaxle are shown in the following chart. The chart also shows which transaxles are available with the reverse-input shaft brake. This brake allows easier shifting into reverse and helps eliminate reverse gear clash.

GEAR	1.6L	2.0L	2.0L R/T
1st	3.50	3.50	3.50
2nd	1.95	1.95	1.95
3rd	1.36	1.36	1.36
4th	0.97	0.97	0.97
5th	0.81	0.72/0.81*	0.81
FINAL DRIVE RATIO	3.94	3.55	3.94
REVERSE BRAKE	YES	YES	YES
CLUTCH RELEASE SYSTEM	HYDRAULIC	HYDRAULIC	HYDRAULIC
* Export Models			

GEARSHIFT PATTERN

The NV T350 (A-578) transaxle shift pattern is a modified H-pattern (Fig. 4). Overdrive fifth and reverse gears are in-line and outboard of the first through fourth gear positions.



FJ9521-110

Fig. 4 T350 Transaxle Shift Pattern

LUBRICANT/ADDITIVES

T350 transaxles use Mopar® ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid—Type 9602). **Hypoid gear lube or engine oil should not be used in this transaxle.** Hard shifting effort, bearing, gear, and/or synchronizer failure may occur if incorrect fluid is used.

The addition of any fluids to the transaxle, other than the fluid listed above, is not recommended. An exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. The use of transmission sealers should be avoided, since they may adversely affect seals.

SEALANTS

The sealant used to seal the transaxle case halves and input bearing is Mopar® Gasket Maker, Loctite® 518, or equivalent. The sealant used for the bearing end plate cover is Mopar® RTV.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMMON PROBLEM CAUSES

The majority of transaxle malfunctions are a result of:

- Insufficient lubrication
- Incorrect lubricant
- Misassembled or damaged internal components
- Improper operation

HARD SHIFTING

Hard shifting may be caused by a misadjusted crossover cable. If hard shifting is accompanied by gear clash, synchronizer clutch and stop rings or gear teeth may be worn or damaged.

Misassembled synchronizer components also cause shifting problems. Incorrectly installed synchronizer sleeves, struts, or springs can cause shift problems.

Worn, damaged, missassembled or leaking hydraulic system/components can also cause difficult shifting or gear clash.

NOISY OPERATION

Transaxle noise is most often a result of worn or damaged components. Chipped, broken gear or synchronizer teeth, and brinnelled, spalled bearings all cause noise.

Abnormal wear and damage to the internal components is frequently the end result of insufficient lubricant.

SLIPS OUT OF GEAR

Transaxle disengagement may be caused by misaligned or damaged shift components, or worn teeth on the drive gears or synchronizer components. Incorrect assembly also causes gear disengagement.

LOW LUBRICANT LEVEL

Insufficient transaxle lubricant is usually the result of leaks, or inaccurate fluid level check or refill method. **Vehicle must be level to accurately check fluid level.** Leakage is evident by the presence of oil around the leak point. If leakage is not evident, the condition is probably the result of an underfill.

If air-powered lubrication equipment is used to fill a transaxle, be sure the equipment is properly calibrated. Equipment out of calibration can lead to an underfill condition.

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

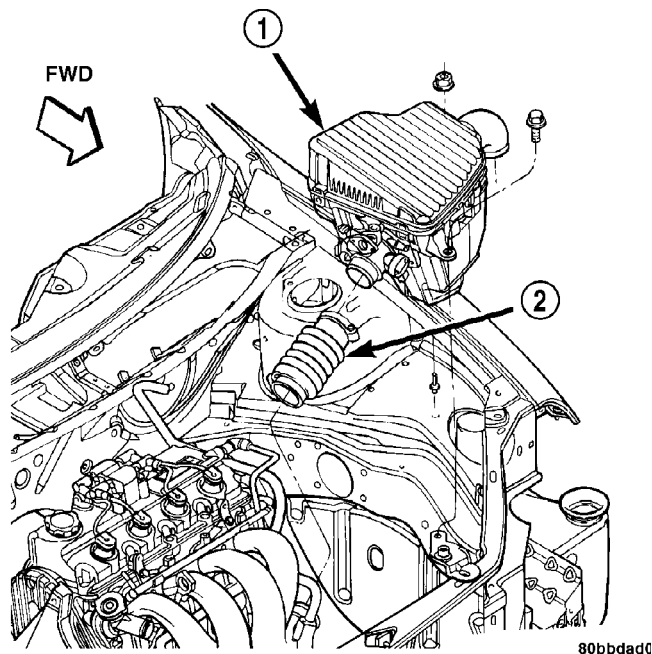
CLUTCH PROBLEMS

Worn, damaged, or misaligned clutch components can cause difficult shifting, gear clash, and noise.

A worn or damaged clutch disc, pressure plate, or release bearing can cause hard shifting and gear clash.

REMOVAL

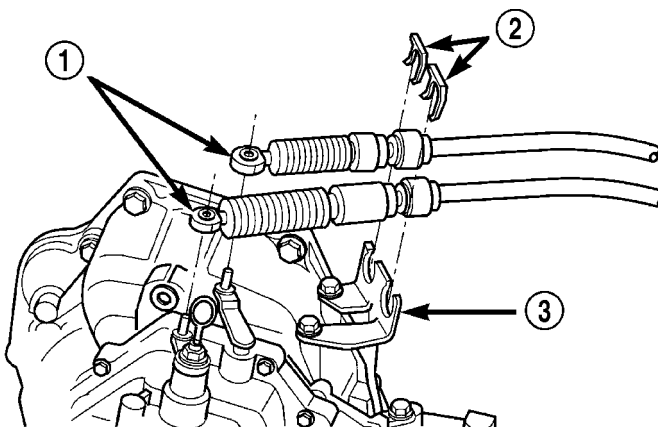
- (1) Raise hood.
- (2) Disconnect both battery cables, remove battery hold down clamp and bolt, and remove battery.
- (3) Remove air cleaner/throttle body assy. (Fig. 5) as follows:
 - (a) Disconnect proportional purge solenoid (PPS) and crankcase vent hose from throttle body.
 - (b) Disconnect the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) and Idle Air Control (IAC) connectors.
 - (c) Disconnect throttle body air duct at intake manifold.
 - (d) Remove mounting bolt and nut (Fig. 5) and partially remove air cleaner assembly.
 - (e) Disconnect accelerator and speed control (if equipped) cables after the assy. is removed from position. Remove air cleaner assembly from vehicle.

**Fig. 5 Air Cleaner Assembly Removal/Installation**

- 1 - AIR CLEANER ASSY.
- 2 - THROTTLE BODY DUCT

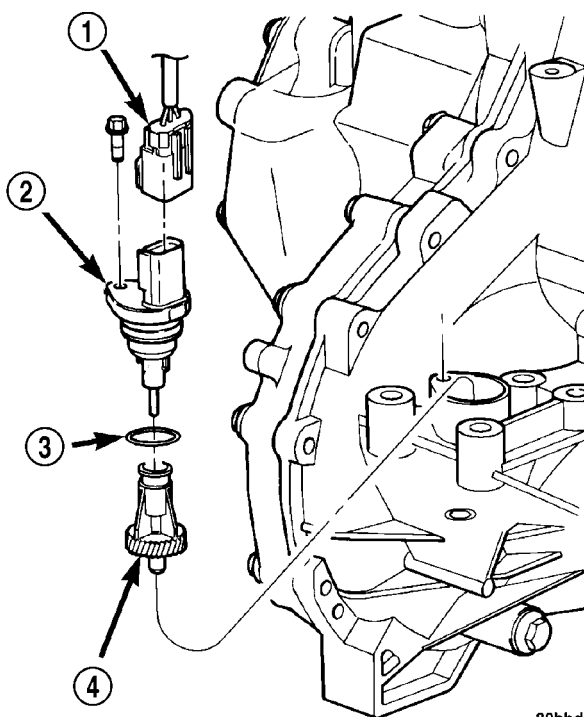
- (4) Remove battery tray from bracket.
- (5) Disconnect ground cable at battery tray bracket.
- (6) Disconnect back-up lamp switch connector.
- (7) Remove shift cable-to-bracket clips (Fig. 6).

- (8) Disconnect shift selector and crossover cable from levers (Fig. 6). Remove cables and secure out of the way.

**Fig. 6 Shift Cables at Transaxle**

- 1 - SHIFT CABLES
- 2 - CLIPS
- 3 - BRACKET

- (9) Disconnect the vehicle speed sensor connector (Fig. 7).

**Fig. 7 Vehicle Speed Sensor Connector**

- 1 - CONNECTOR
- 2 - SENSOR
- 3 - O-RING
- 4 - SPEEDO PINION

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(10) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(11) Disconnect and suspend clutch slave cylinder from transaxle (Fig. 8) (Fig. 9).

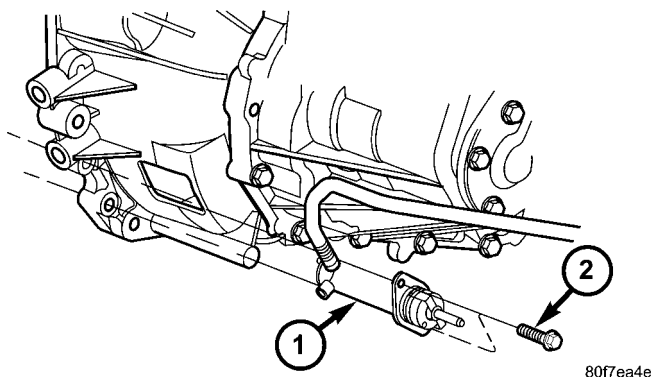


Fig. 8 Clutch Slave Cylinder at Transaxle—1.6L Models

- 1 - SLAVE CYLINDER
2 - BOLT

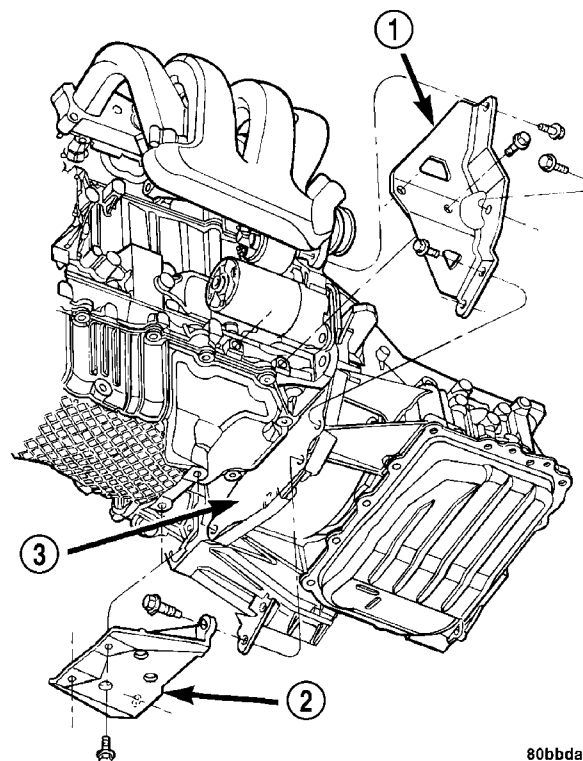


Fig. 10 Left Lateral Bending Brace and Structural Collar—Typical

- 1 - SUPPORT BRACKET
2 - STRUCTURAL COLLAR
3 - DUST COVER

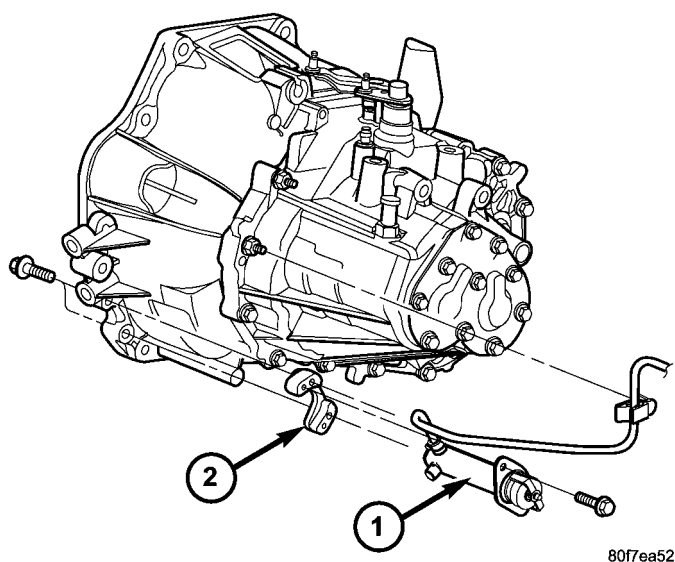


Fig. 9 Clutch Slave Cylinder at Transaxle—2.0L Models

- 1 - SLAVE CYLINDER
2 - BRACKET

(12) Remove transaxle oil drain plug and drain oil into a suitable container.

(13) Remove both axle shafts. Refer to Group 3, Differential and Driveline for the correct procedures.

(14) Remove structural collar (Fig. 10).

(15) Remove the left engine-to-transaxle lateral bending brace (Fig. 10).

(16) Remove bellhousing dust cover (Fig. 10).

(17) Remove the right engine-to-transaxle lateral bending brace (Fig. 11).

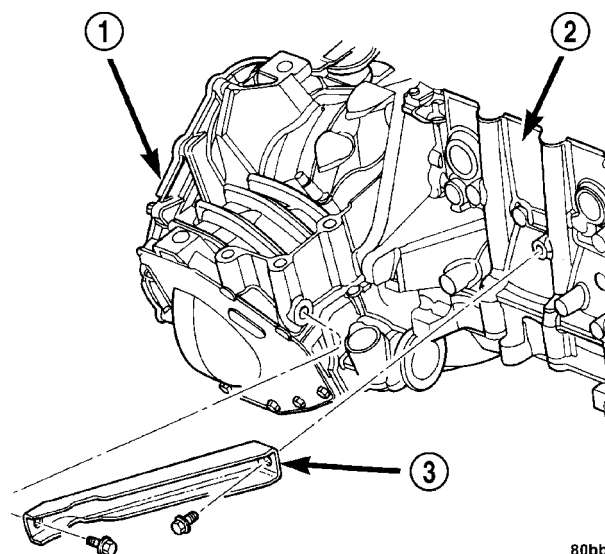


Fig. 11 Right Lateral Bending Brace Removal/Installation—Typical

- 1 - TRANSAXLE
2 - ENGINE
3 - LATERAL BENDING BRACE

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(18) Remove starter motor (Fig. 12).

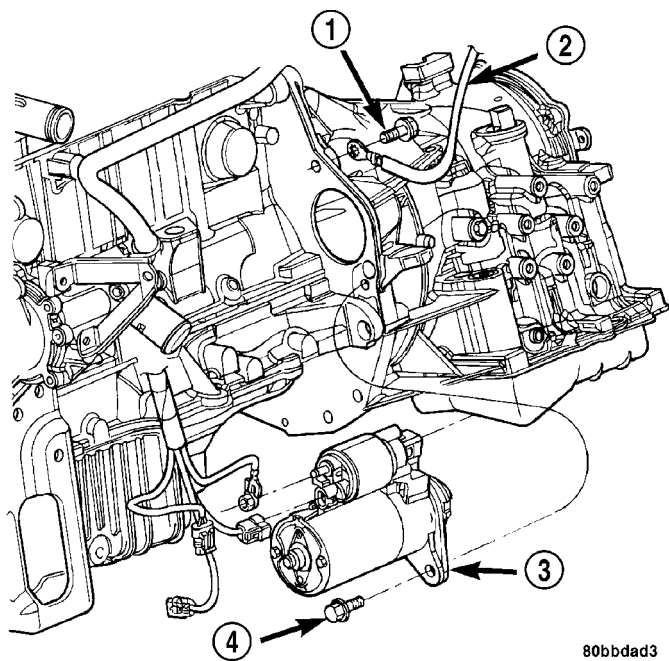


Fig. 12 Starter Motor Removal/Installation—Typical

- 1 - BOLT
- 2 - GROUND
- 3 - STARTER
- 4 - BOLT

(19) Remove four (4) modular clutch-to-drive plate bolts. While removing bolts, one tight-tolerance (slotted) drive plate hole will be encountered. When this bolt is removed, mark driveplate and modular clutch assembly at this location, and be sure to align marks upon reassembly.

(20) Support engine at oil pan with screw jack and wood block.

(21) Remove transaxle upper mount thru-bolt. Gain access to this bolt through the driver's side wheel house (Fig. 13).

(22) Carefully lower engine and transaxle on screw jack until proper removal clearance is obtained.

(23) Obtain a helper to assist in holding transaxle while removing transaxle-to-engine mounting bolts (Fig. 14).

(24) Remove transaxle from vehicle (Fig. 14).

(25) If installing a new or replacement transaxle, remove the upper mount as shown in (Fig. 15), transfer to the replacement unit and torque all bolts to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.) torque.

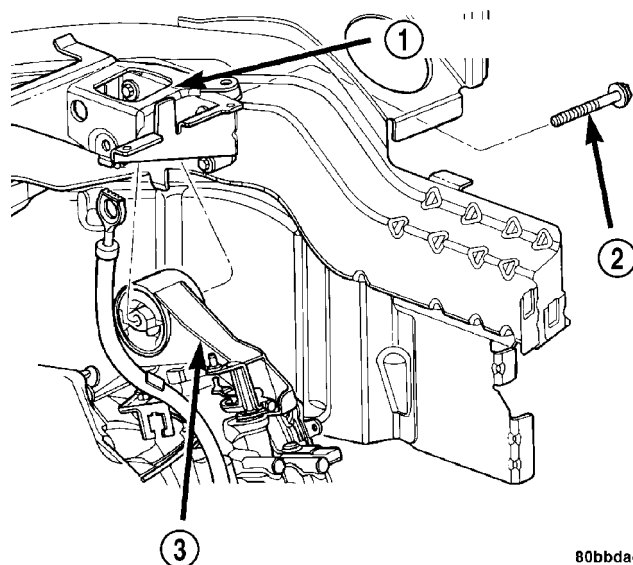


Fig. 13 Transaxle Upper Mount Thru-Bolt—Typical

- 1 - MOUNT BRACKET
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - MOUNT

DISASSEMBLY

The T350 transaxle internal components can be serviced only by separating the gear case from the bellhousing case.

CAUTION: The transaxle output shaft is serviced as a unit. No disassembly and reassembly is possible. Damage to the transaxle may result.

(1) Place transaxle on bench.

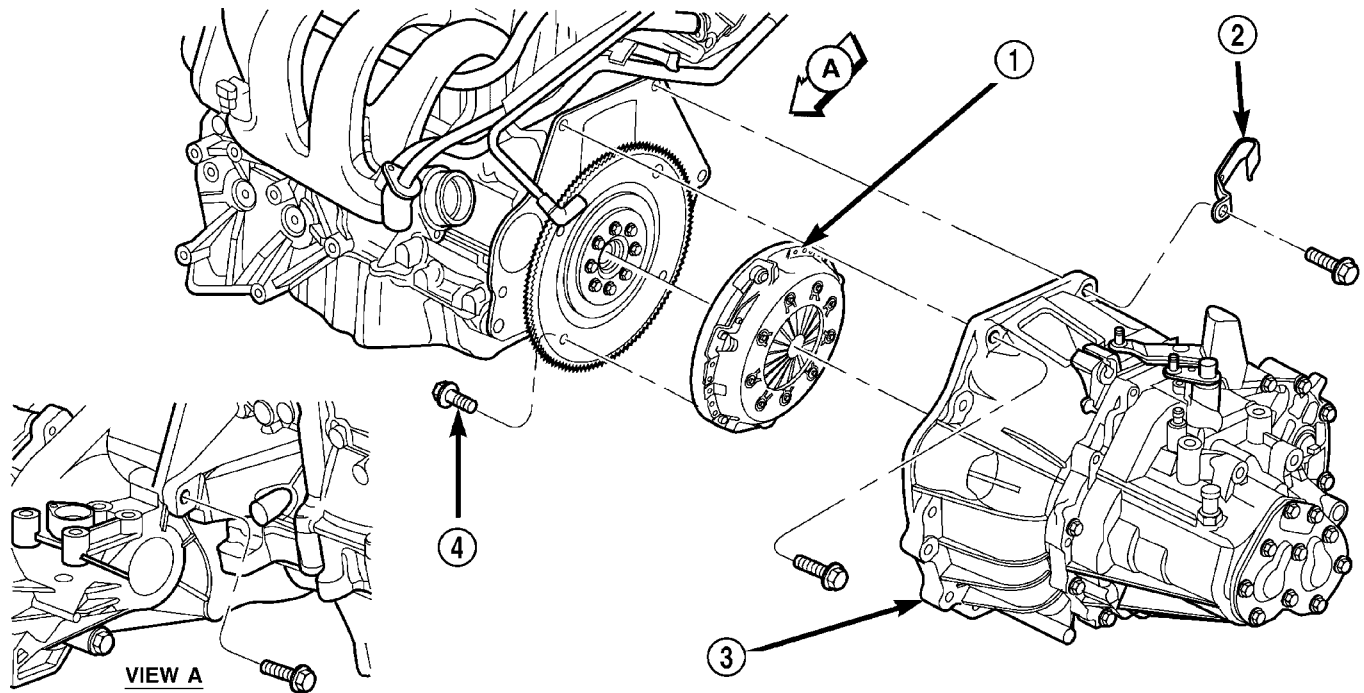
(2) Remove the clutch release bearing and lever. Move the release fork and bearing to an in-line position. Grasp the release lever with two hands in the pivot stud socket area. Pull with even pressure to release the lever from the pivot stud.

CAUTION: Do not use a screwdriver or pry bar to release the lever as this may cause damage to the lever and/or clip.

(3) Remove shift levers by driving out the roll pins.

(4) Remove transaxle case half bolts (Fig. 16).

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

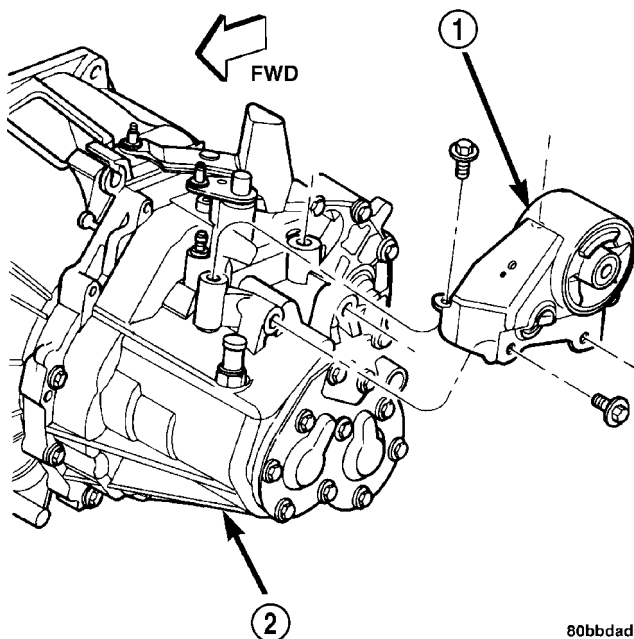


80b3c661

Fig. 14 Transaxle Removal/Installation—2.0L Shown

1 - MODULAR CLUTCH ASSEMBLY
2 - CLIP

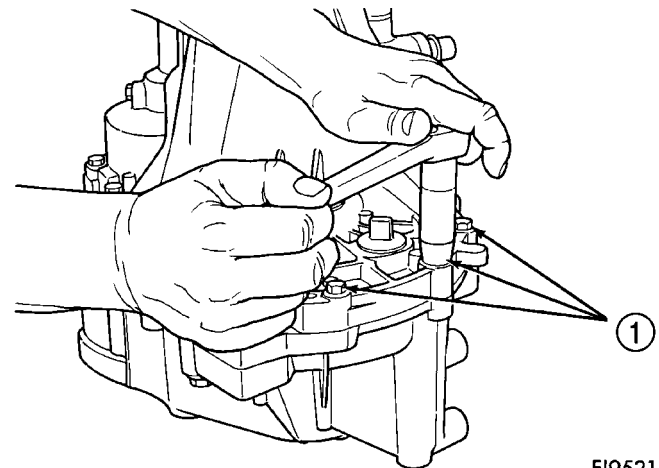
3 - TRANSAXLE
4 - CLUTCH MODULE BOLT (4)



80bbdad8

Fig. 15 Transaxle Upper Mount and Bracket

1 - MOUNT
2 - TRANSAXLE



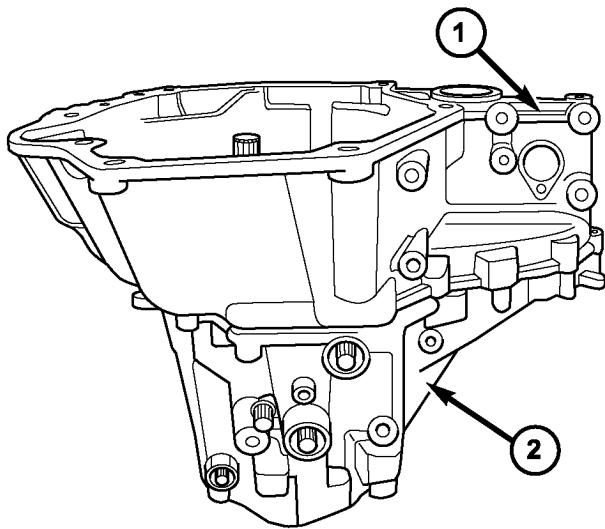
FJ9521-1

Fig. 16 Case Bolts

1 - CASE BOLTS

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(5) Place two screwdrivers into the slots provided in the case halves near the dowels (Fig. 17). Separate the case halves (Fig. 18).



811e9645

Fig. 17 Transaxle Case Halves

- 1 - BELLHOUSING HALF
- 2 - GEARTRAIN HALF

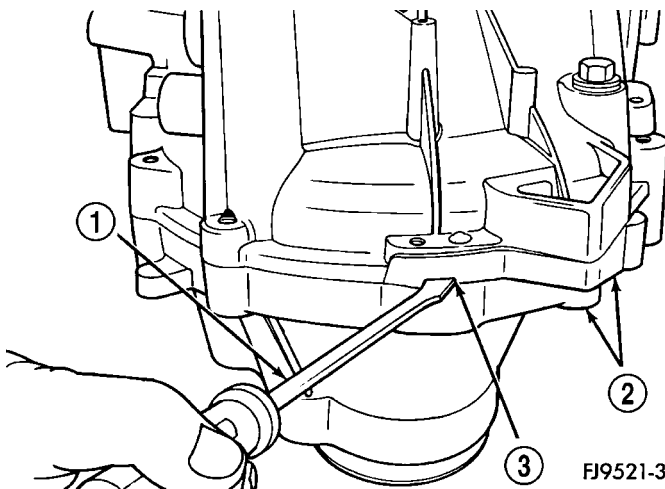
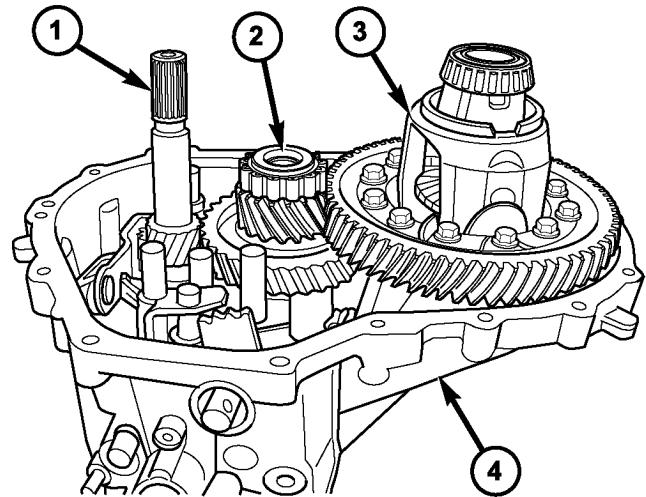


Fig. 18 Separate Case Halves

- 1 - PRY TOOL
- 2 - CASE HALVES
- 3 - PRY SLOT

(6) Remove bellhousing half from gear case half (Fig. 19).



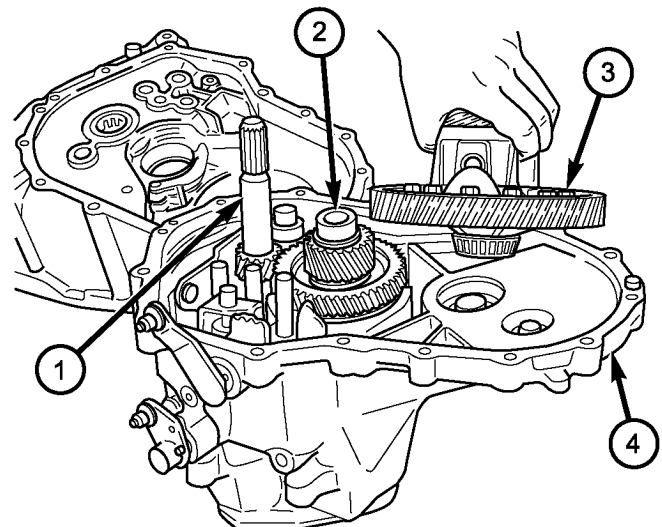
811e9652

Fig. 19 Bellhousing Case Half Removed

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - OUTPUT SHAFT
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - GEARTRAIN HOUSING

(7) Remove output shaft roller bearing from output shaft.

(8) Remove differential assembly from housing (Fig. 20).



811e9616

Fig. 20 Differential Removal/Installation

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - OUTPUT SHAFT
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - GEARTRAIN HOUSING

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(9) Remove reverse idler shaft bolt (Fig. 21).

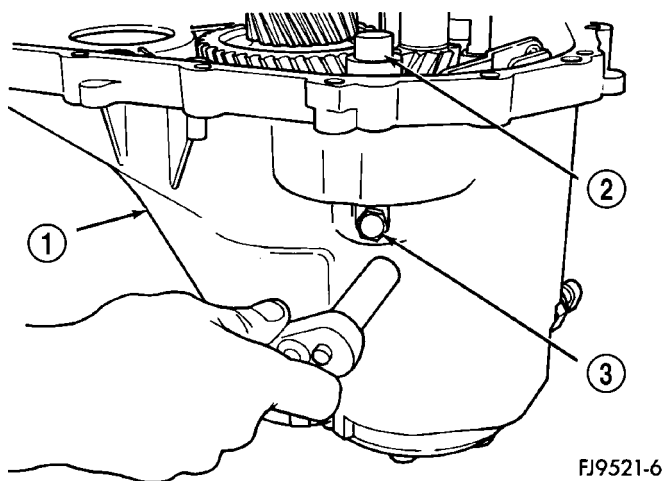


Fig. 21 Reverse Idler Shaft

- 1 - CASE
- 2 - REVERSE IDLER SHAFT
- 3 - REVERSE IDLER SHAFT BOLT

(10) Remove reverse idler shaft (Fig. 22).

(11) Remove reverse idler gear and spacer (Fig. 23).

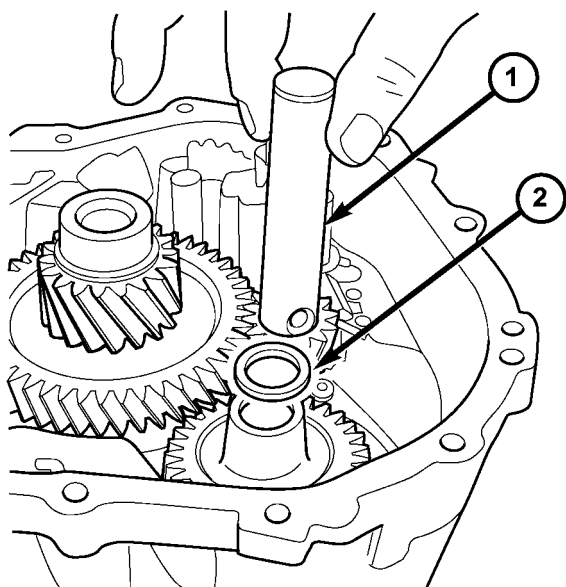


Fig. 22 Reverse Idler Shaft Removal

- 1 - REVERSE IDLER SHAFT
- 2 - SPACER

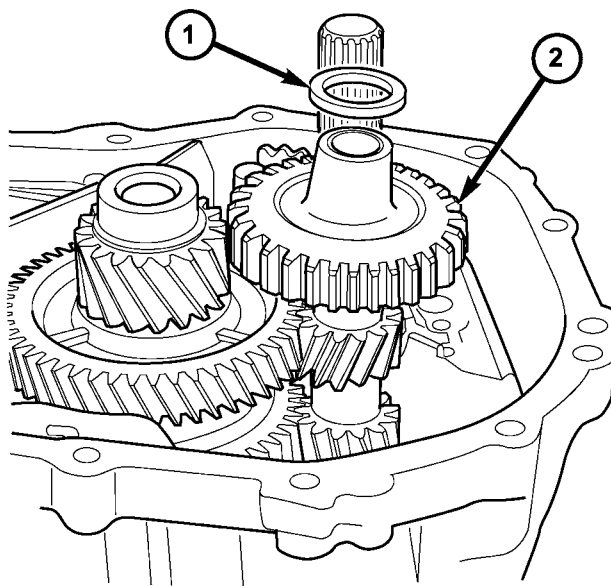


Fig. 23 Reverse Idler Gear and Spacer

- 1 - SPACER
- 2 - REVERSE IDLER GEAR

(12) Remove two screws retaining reverse fork bracket (Fig. 24). Remove reverse fork bracket and reverse cam blockout assembly (Fig. 25).

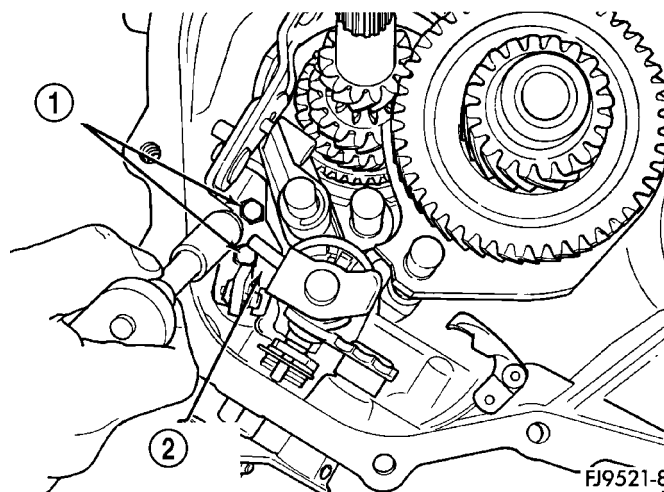
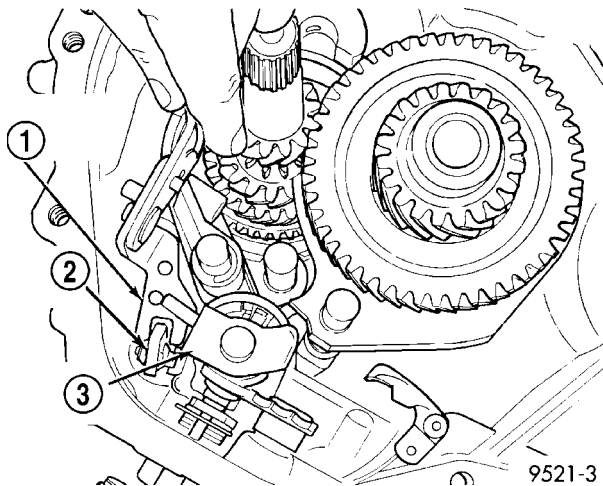


Fig. 24 Screws Retaining Reverse Fork Bracket

- 1 - SCREWS (2)
- 2 - REVERSE FORK BRACKET

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)



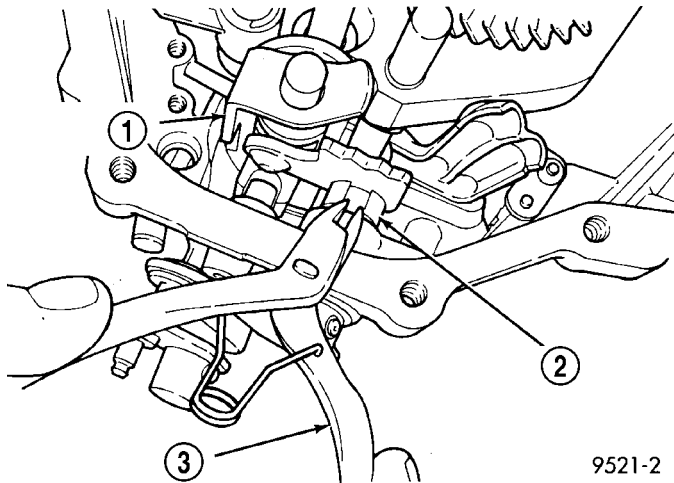
9521-3

Fig. 25 Remove Reverse Fork Bracket

- 1 - REVERSE FORK BRACKET
- 2 - REVERSE CAM BLOCKOUT
- 3 - SHIFT BLOCKER ASSEMBLY

(13) Using snap-ring pliers, remove selector shaft spacer (Fig. 26).

(14) Pull the selector shaft shift pin out of the slot in the blocker assembly. Turn selector shaft up and out of the way (Fig. 27).

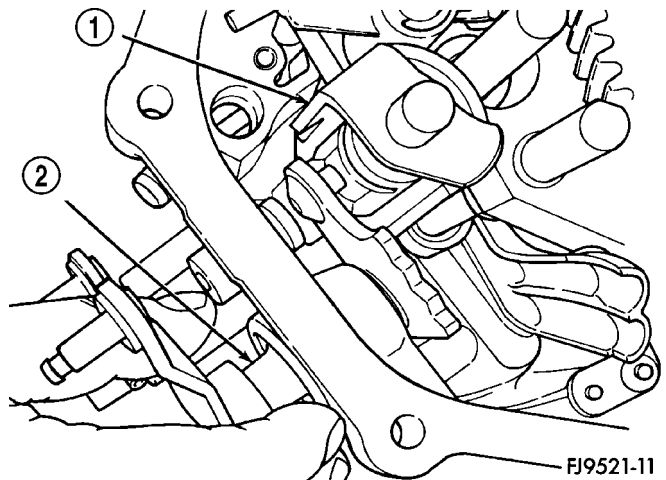


9521-2

Fig. 26 Remove Selector Shaft Spacer

- 1 - SHIFT BLOCKER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - SELECTOR SHAFT SPACER (PLASTIC)
- 3 - SNAP RING PLIERS

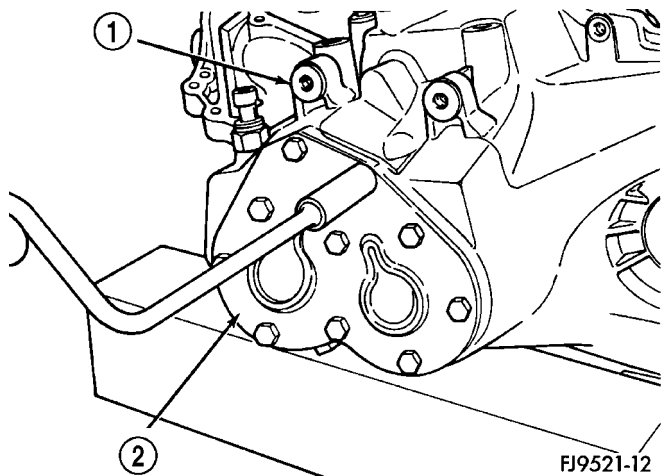
(15) Remove transaxle end cover (Fig. 28) (Fig. 29).



FJ9521-11

Fig. 27 Selector Shaft

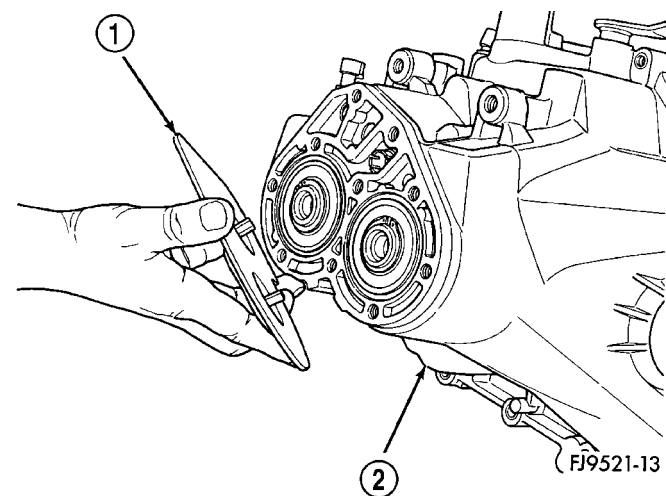
- 1 - SHIFT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - SELECTOR SHAFT



FJ9521-12

Fig. 28 Transaxle Cover Removal

- 1 - TRANSAXLE CASE
- 2 - END COVER



FJ9521-13

Fig. 29 End Cover

- 1 - END COVER
- 2 - CASE

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(16) Remove two snap rings retaining the output shaft and the input shaft to the bearings (Fig. 30).

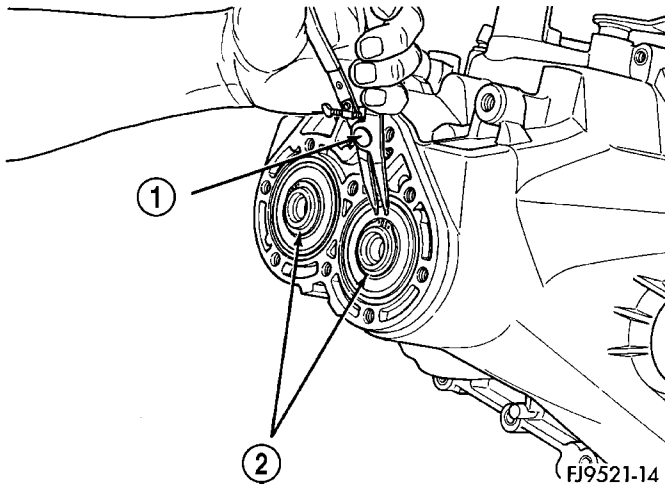


Fig. 30 Snap Rings Retaining Bearings

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
- 2 - SNAP RINGS

(17) Using bench fixture and shims provided (Miller tools # 6785, 6785-1, and 6785-2), turn transaxle over. Install transaxle onto bench fixture (Fig. 31). Verify shim spacers are in position on bench fixture. Install transaxle into shop press.

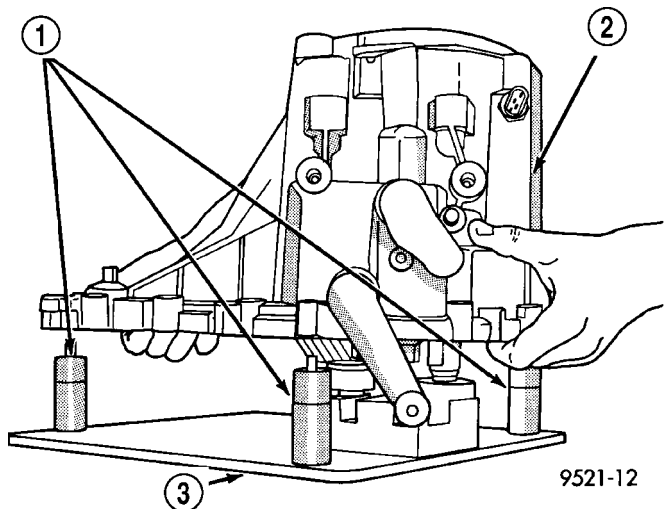


Fig. 31 Bench Fixture

- 1 - SHIMS
- 2 - TRANSAXLE
- 3 - 6785 BENCH FIXTURE

(18) Install bearing fixture Miller tool #6768 onto transaxle end bearings (Fig. 32). Verify tool is properly aligned to input and output shafts.

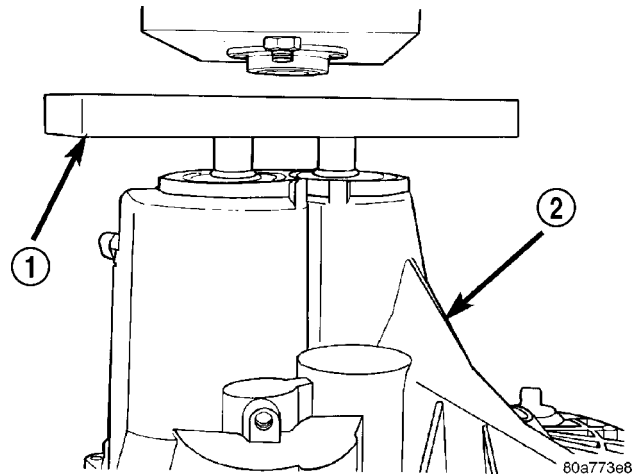


Fig. 32 Bearing Fixture

- 1 - BEARING FIXTURE
- 2 - TRANSAXLE CASE

CAUTION: The oil dams in the input and output shafts can be damaged while pressing on the shafts if the bearing fixture is not used properly.

(19) Install transaxle gear case into shop press. Press output and input shaft assemblies out of case (Fig. 33).

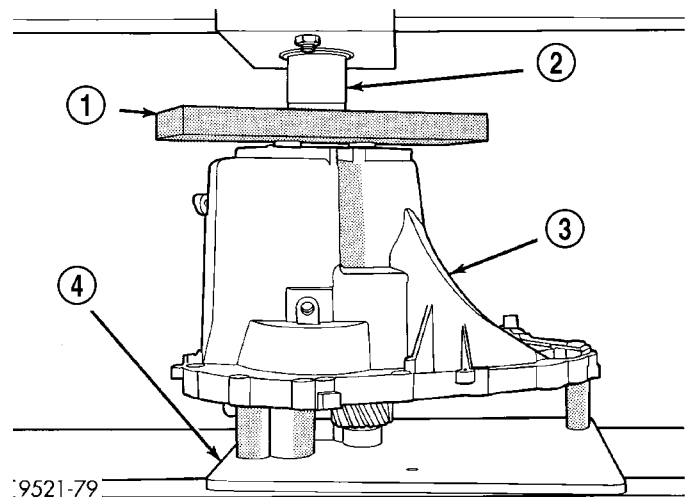


Fig. 33 Pressing Gears Out of Case

- 1 - BEARING FIXTURE
- 2 - PRESS RAM
- 3 - TRANSAXLE CASE
- 4 - BENCH FIXTURE

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(20) 22 Remove transaxle from press.

(21) Carefully remove transaxle case from the shaft assemblies and bench fixture (Fig. 34). Be sure the oil-feed trough to the end bearings is not damaged (Fig. 35).

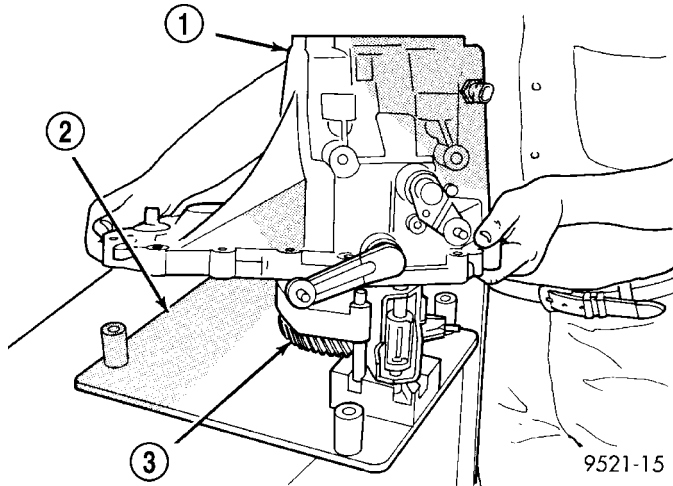


Fig. 34 Transaxle Case Removal

- 1 - TRANSAXLE CASE
- 2 - BENCH FIXTURE
- 3 - GEARTRAIN

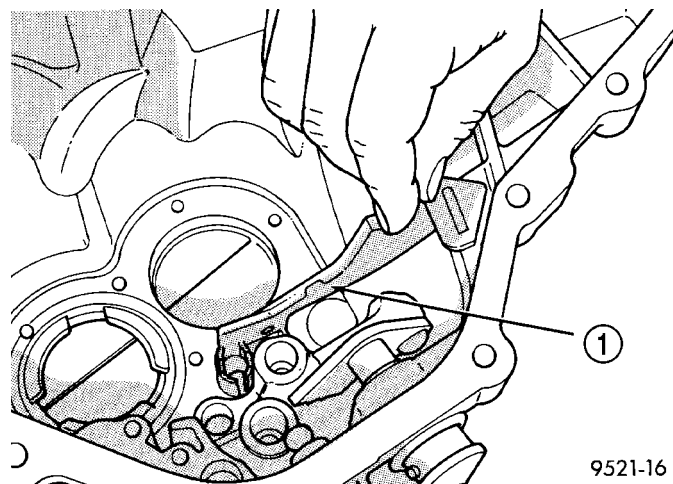


Fig. 35 Oil Feed Trough

- 1 - OIL FEED TROUGH

(22) Remove the reverse brake friction cone and blocking ring from the input shaft assembly (Fig. 36) (Fig. 37).

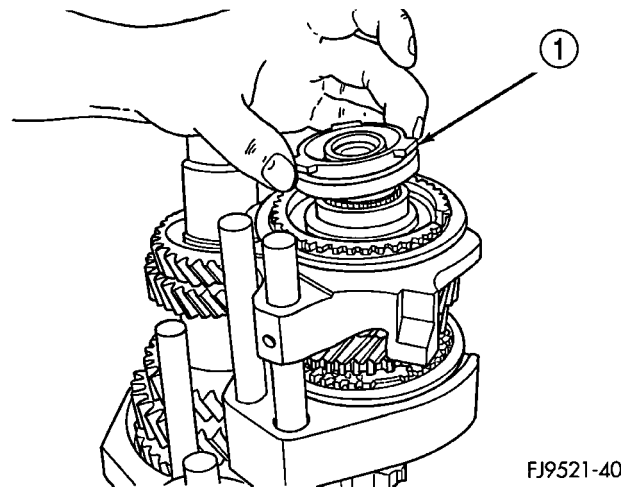


Fig. 36 Reverse Brake Friction Cone

- 1 - REVERSE BRAKE FRICTION CONE

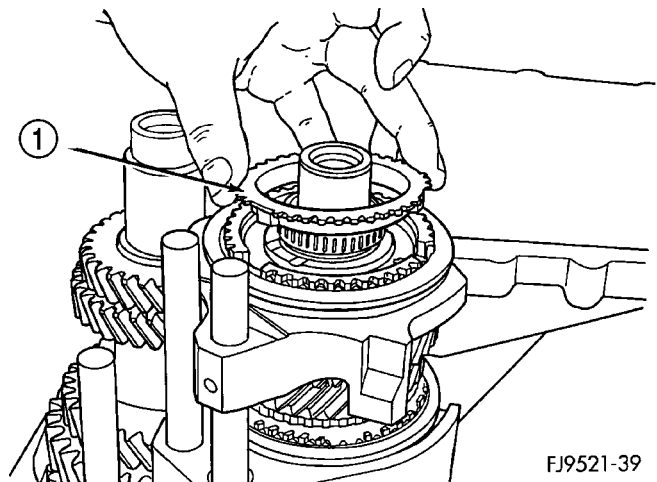


Fig. 37 Reverse Brake Blocking Ring

- 1 - REVERSE BRAKE BLOCKING RING

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(23) Remove the shift blocker assembly from the bench fixture (Fig. 38).

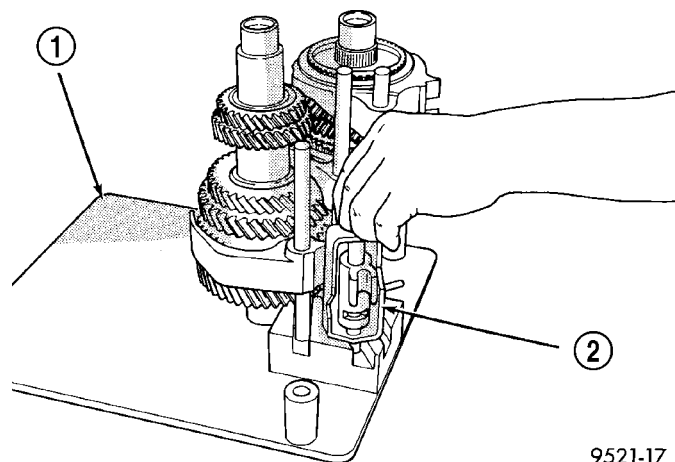


Fig. 38 Shift Blocker Removal

1 - 6785 BENCH FIXTURE
2 - SHIFT BLOCKER ASSEMBLY

(24) Remove the 1-2 shift fork from the output shaft (Fig. 39).

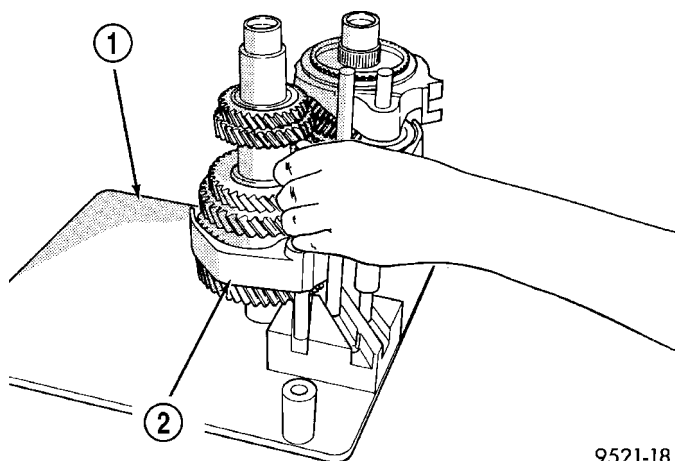


Fig. 39 1-2 Shift Fork Removal

1 - 6785 BENCH FIXTURE
2 - 1-2 SHIFT FORK

(25) Remove input and output shaft assemblies from bench fixture (Fig. 40).

CAUTION: The output shaft assembly is serviced as an assembly. Do not try to repair any component on the output shaft. If the 1-2 synchronizer or gear fails, it is necessary to replace the complete output shaft assembly.

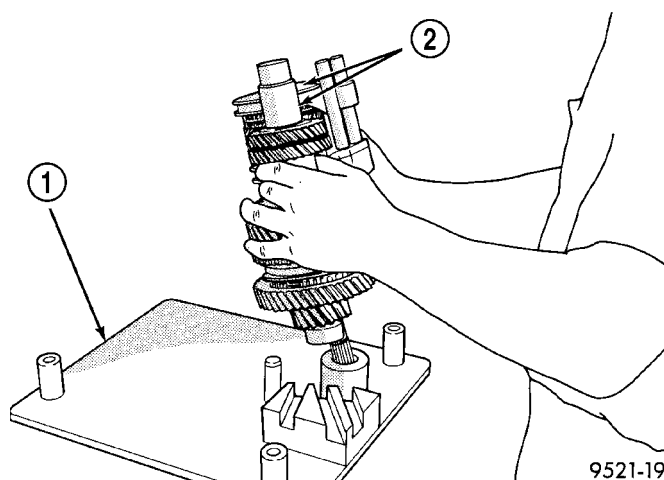


Fig. 40 Gear Train Removal

1 - 6785 BENCH FIXTURE
2 - INPUT AND OUTPUT SHAFTS

CLEANING

Clean the gears, bearings, shafts, synchronizers, thrust washers, oil feeder, shift mechanism, gear case, and bellhousing with solvent. Dry all parts except the bearings with compressed air. Allow the bearings to either air dry or wipe them dry with clean shop towels.

INSPECTION

Inspect the gears, bearings, shafts and thrust washers. Replace the bearings and cups if the rollers are worn, chipped, cracked, flat spotted, or brinelled, or if the bearing cage is damaged or distorted. Replace the thrust washers if cracked, chipped, or worn. Replace the gears if the teeth are chipped, cracked, or worn thin. Inspect the synchronizers. Replace the sleeve if worn or damaged in any way. Replace the stop rings if the friction material is burned, flaking off, or worn. Check the condition of the synchro keys and springs. Replace these parts if worn, cracked, or distorted.

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

ASSEMBLY

The T350 transaxle internal components can be serviced only by separating the gear case from the bellhousing case.

CAUTION: The transaxle output shaft is serviced as a unit. No disassembly and reassembly is possible. Damage to the transaxle may result.

The sealant used to seal the transaxle case halves is Mopar® Gasket Maker, Loctite® 518, or equivalent. The sealant used for the bearing end plate cover is Mopar® RTV.

(1) Verify bench fixture shims are removed from bench fixture. Install output and input shafts into bench fixture (Miller tool #6785) (Fig. 41).

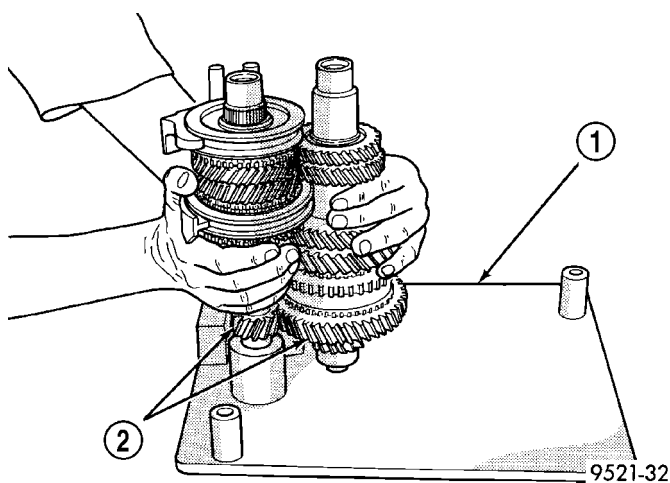


Fig. 41 Bench Fixture

- 1 - BENCH FIXTURE
2 - GEARTRAIN

(2) Install shift rails and forks into bench fixture (Fig. 42).

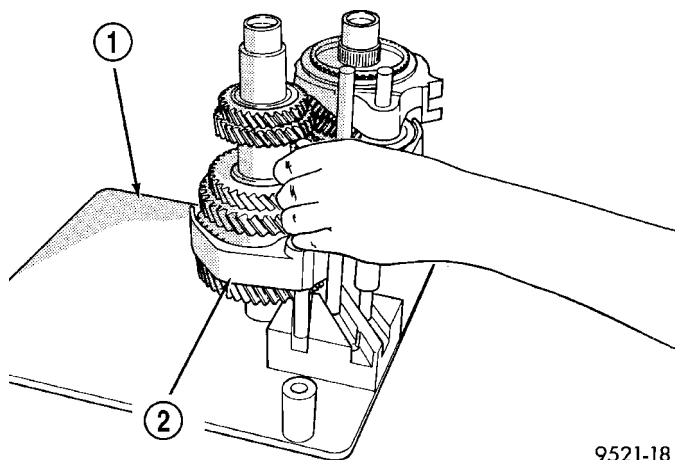


Fig. 42 Shift Rail Installation

- 1 - 6785 BENCH FIXTURE
2 - 1-2 SHIFT FORK

(3) Install shift blocker assembly into bench fixture (Fig. 43).

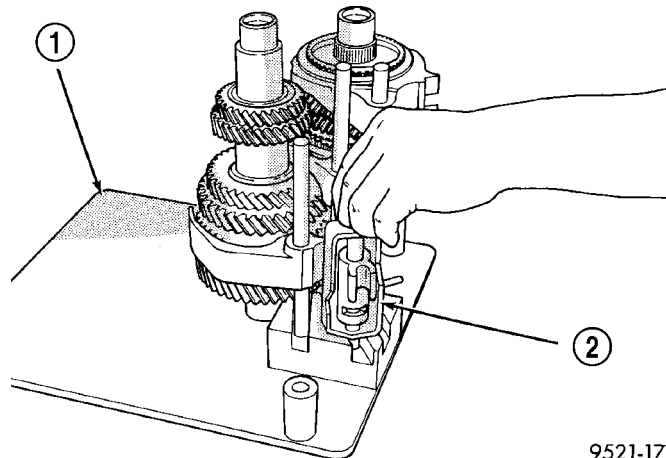


Fig. 43 Shift Blocker Installation

- 1 - 6785 BENCH FIXTURE
2 - SHIFT BLOCKER ASSEMBLY

(4) Install reverse brake blocking ring (Fig. 44).

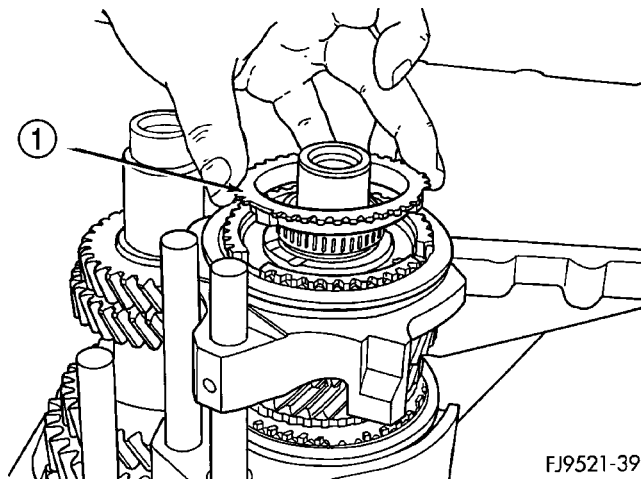


Fig. 44 Reverse Brake Blocking Ring Installation

- 1 - REVERSE BRAKE BLOCKING RING

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(5) Install reverse brake friction cone (Fig. 45).

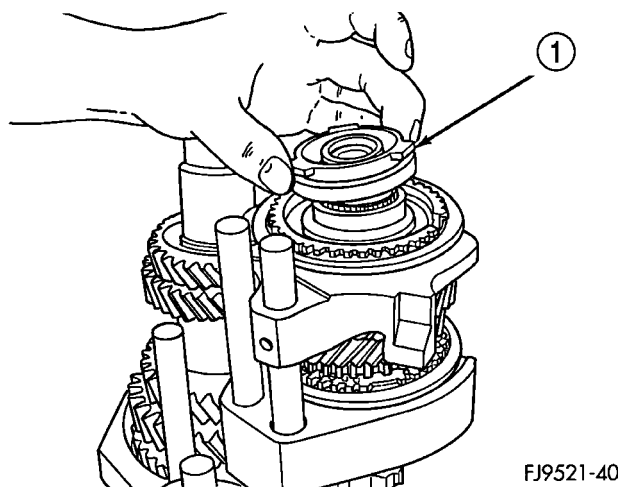


Fig. 45 Reverse Brake Friction Cone Installation

1 - REVERSE BRAKE FRICTION CONE

(6) Install gear-case half over bench fixture (Fig. 46). Line up shift finger over 3-4 lug.

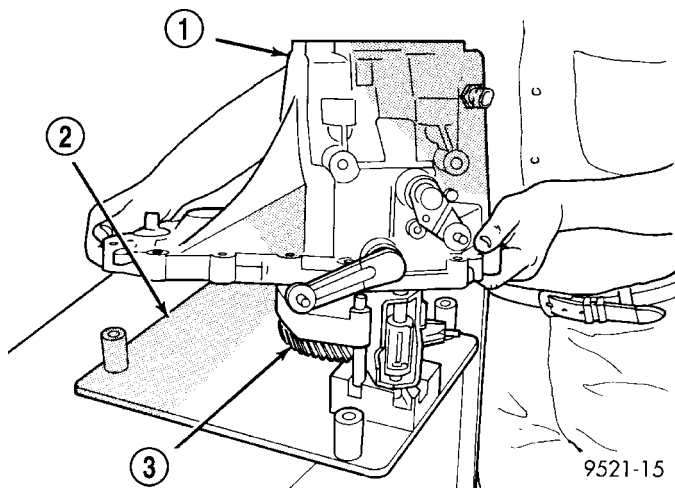


Fig. 46 Gear Case Half

1 - TRANSAXLE CASE
2 - BENCH FIXTURE
3 - GEARTRAIN

(7) Line up reverse brake friction cone lugs to the slots in the gear case (Fig. 47). Verify reverse brake shim is in position.

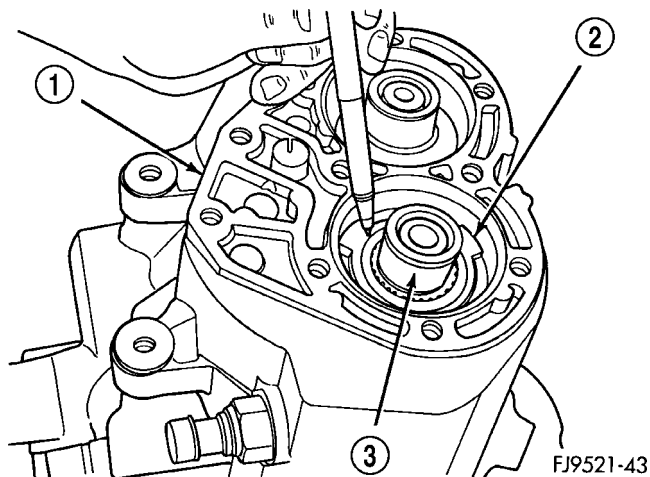


Fig. 47 Friction Cone Lugs

1 - CASE
2 - FRICTION CONE LUGS
3 - INPUT SHAFT

(8) Position input and output bearings on the shafts. Using Miller tool C-4992-1, press on input and output shaft bearings until they bottom into the case and against the shafts (Fig. 48).

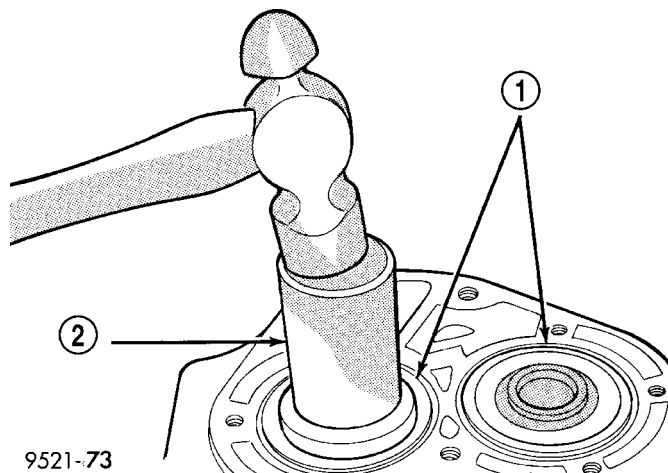


Fig. 48 Installing Input and Output Bearings

1 - INPUT AND OUTPUT BEARINGS
2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4992-1

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(9) Install shaft snap rings at input and output bearings (Fig. 49).

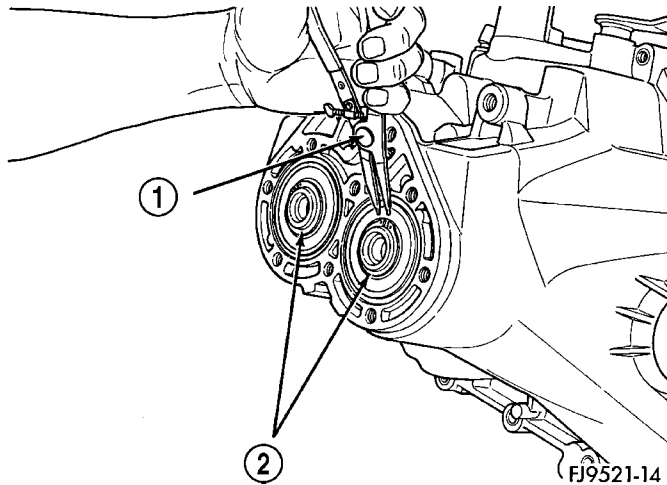


Fig. 49 Snap Rings Retaining Bearings

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
- 2 - SNAP RINGS

(10) Apply Mopar® RTV sealant to end-cover outer edge and around bolt holes. Install end-cover onto gear case. Tighten end cover bolts to 29 N·m (21 ft. lbs.) torque (Fig. 50).

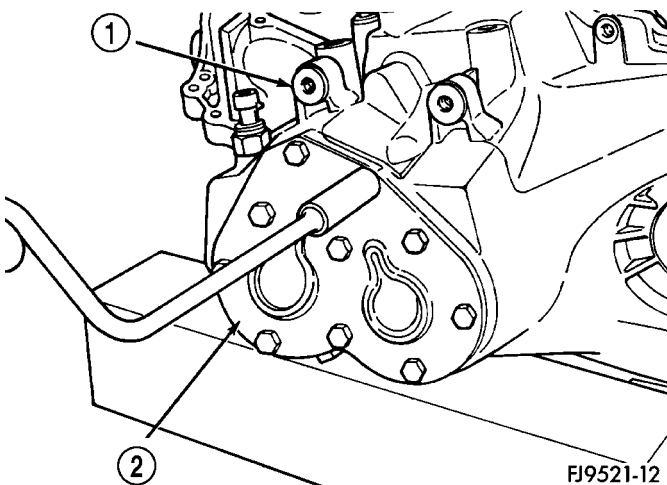


Fig. 50 Transaxle End Cover

- 1 - TRANSAXLE CASE
- 2 - END COVER

(11) Remove gear case from bench fixture.

(12) Install gear case in a holding fixture with end cover facing down.

(13) Turn selector shaft into slot on blocker assembly (Fig. 51).

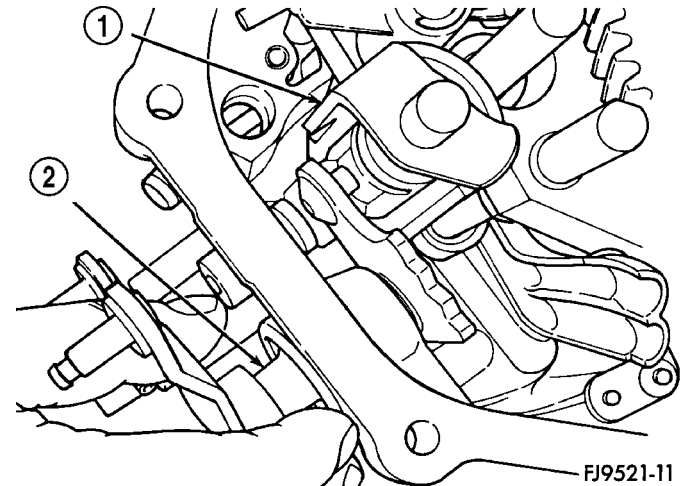


Fig. 51 Selector Shaft

- 1 - SHIFT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - SELECTOR SHAFT

(14) Push selector shaft spacer clip onto selector shaft. Install shift levers.

(15) Install reverse idler gear and spacer as shown in (Fig. 52).

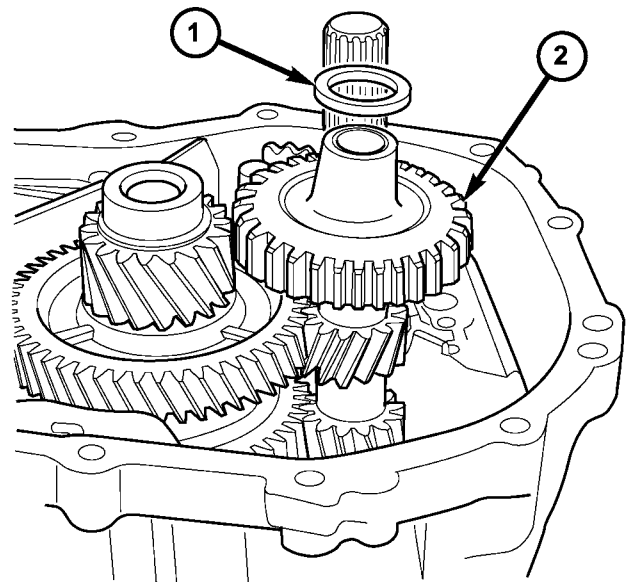
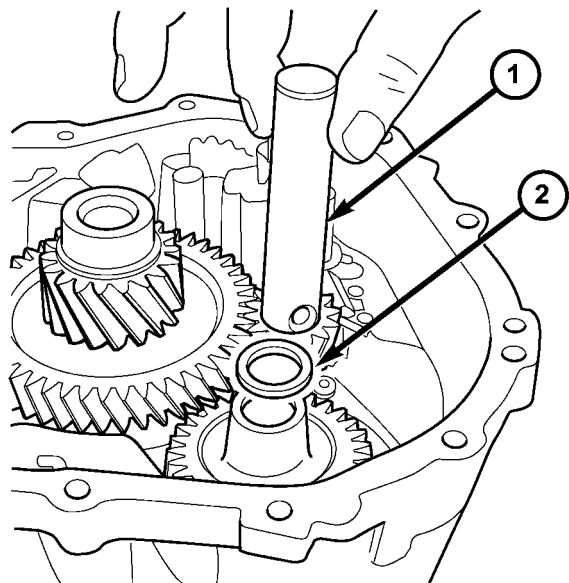


Fig. 52 Reverse Idler Gear and Spacer

- 1 - SPACER
- 2 - REVERSE IDLER GEAR

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(16) Install reverse idler shaft (Fig. 53).

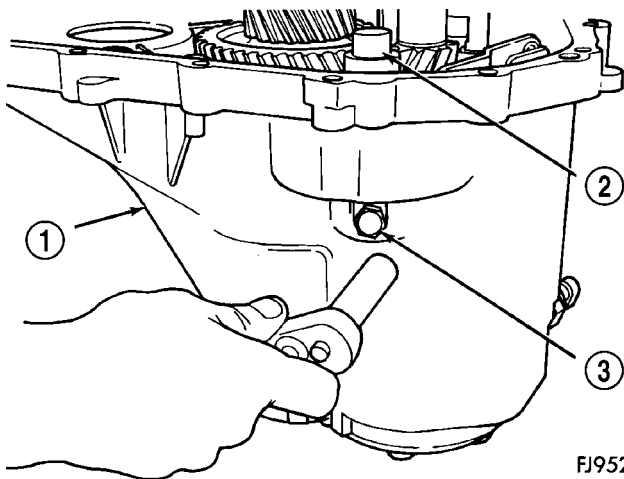


80938d40

Fig. 53 Reverse Idler Shaft Installation

- 1 - REVERSE IDLER SHAFT
- 2 - SPACER

(17) Install bolt into shaft and tighten to 26 N·m (19 ft. lbs.) torque (Fig. 54).

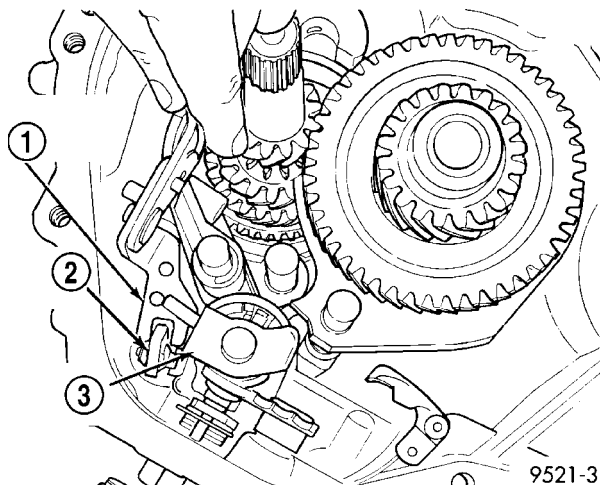


FJ9521-6

Fig. 54 Reverse Idler Shaft Bolt

- 1 - CASE
- 2 - REVERSE IDLER SHAFT
- 3 - REVERSE IDLER SHAFT BOLT

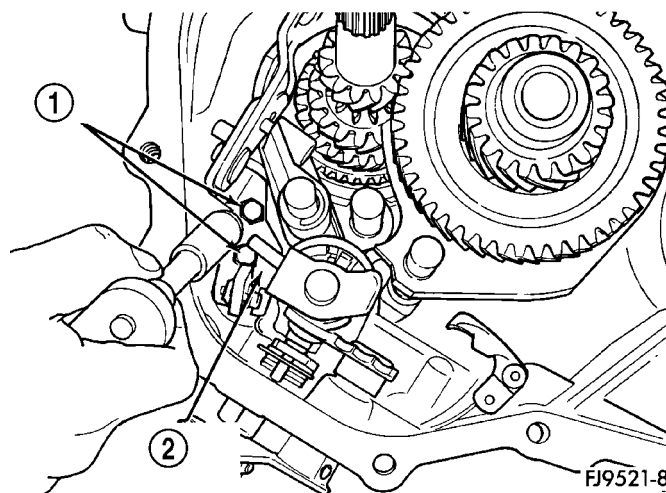
(18) Install reverse fork bracket and reverse lock-out. Tighten screws to 11 N·m (96 in. lbs.) torque (Fig. 55) (Fig. 56).



9521-3

Fig. 55 Reverse Fork Bracket

- 1 - REVERSE FORK BRACKET
- 2 - REVERSE CAM BLOCKOUT
- 3 - SHIFT BLOCKER ASSEMBLY



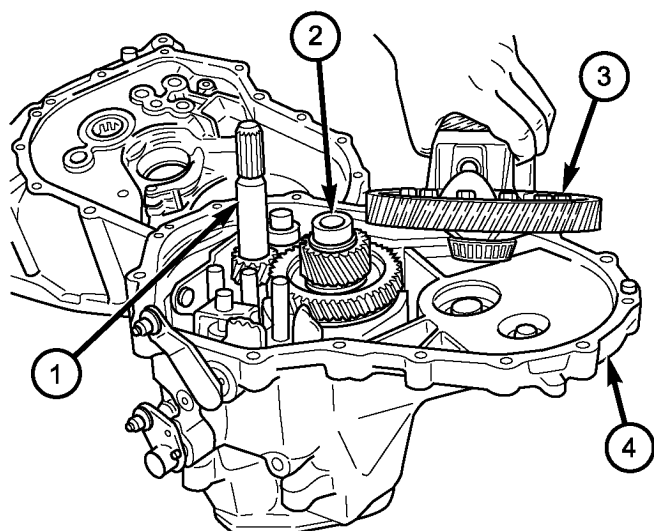
FJ9521-8

Fig. 56 Reverse Fork Screws

- 1 - SCREWS (2)
- 2 - REVERSE FORK BRACKET

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

- (19) Install differential into gear case (Fig. 57).



811e9616

Fig. 57 Differential Removal/Installation

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - OUTPUT SHAFT
3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
4 - GEARTRAIN HOUSING

BEARING ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

(1) Use extreme care when removing and installing bearing cups and cones. Use only an arbor press for installation, as a hammer may not properly align the bearing cup or cone. Burrs or nicks on the bearing seat gives a false end-play reading while gauging for proper shims. Improperly seated bearing cups and cones are subject to low-mileage failure.

(2) Bearing cups and cones should be replaced if they show signs of pitting or heat distress. If distress is seen on either the cup or bearing rollers, both cup and cone must be replaced.

(3) Bearing preload and drag torque specifications must be maintained to avoid premature bearing failures. Used (original) bearings may lose up to 50% of the original drag torque after break-in. All bearing adjustments must be made with no other component interference or gear intermesh.

(4) Replace bearings as a pair: If one differential bearing is defective, replace both differential bearings, if one input shaft bearing is defective, replace both input shaft bearings.

(5) Bearing cones must not be reused if removed.

(6) Turning-torque readings should be obtained while smoothly rotating in either direction.

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT

NOTE: True bearing turning-torque readings can be obtained only with the geartrain removed from the case.

(1) Remove bearing cup and existing shim from clutch bellhousing case.

(2) Press in new bearing cup into bellhousing case (or use a cup that has been ground down on the outer edge for ease of measurement).

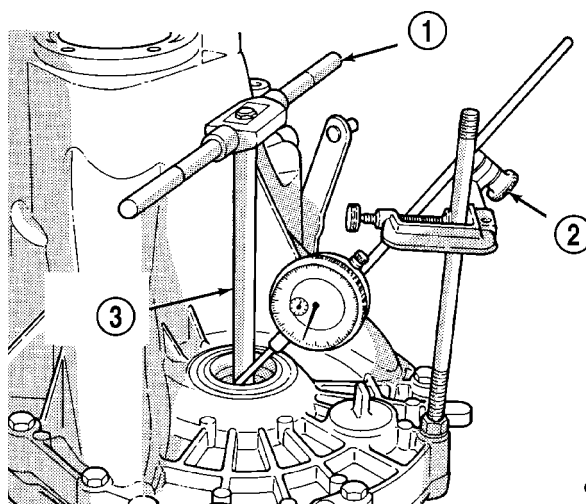
(3) Press in new bearing cup into gear case side.

(4) Oil differential bearings with transmission fluid. Install differential assembly in transaxle gear case. Install clutch bellhousing over gear case. Install and torque case bolts to 29 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).

(5) Position transaxle with bellhousing facing down on workbench with C-clamps. Position dial indicator.

NOTE: Position of dial indicator in (Fig. 58) is for illustrative purposes only. The dial indicator should be parallel to T-Handle to obtain the most accurate reading.

(6) Apply a medium load to differential with Tool C-4995 and a T-handle, in the downward direction. Roll differential assembly back and forth a number of times. This will settle the bearings. Zero the dial indicator. To obtain end play readings, apply a medium load in an upward direction while rolling differential assembly back and forth (Fig. 58). Record end play.



9521-34

Fig. 58 Checking Differential Bearing End Play To Determine Shim Thickness

- 1 - T-HANDLE
2 - DIAL INDICATOR SET
3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4995

(7) The shim required for proper bearing preload is the **total of end play, plus (constant) preload of 0.18mm (0.007 in.)**. Never combine shims to obtain the required preload.

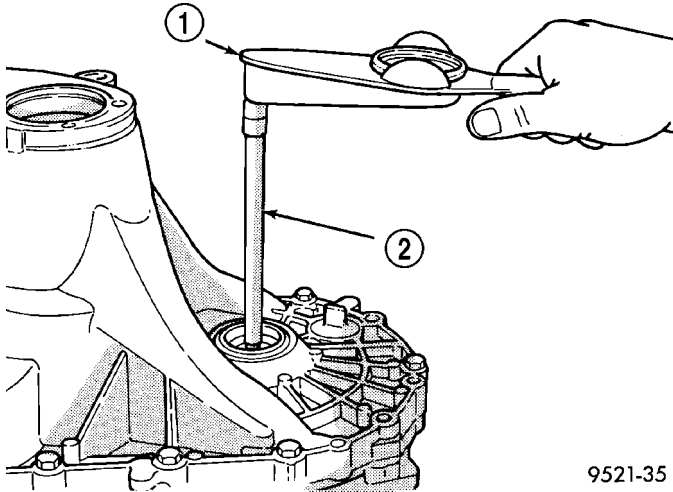
(8) Remove case bolts. Remove clutch bellhousing differential bearing cup. Install shim(s) selected in

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

Step 7. Then press the bearing cup into clutch bellhousing.

(9) Install clutch bellhousing. Install and torque case bolts to 26 N·m (19 ft. lbs.).

(10) Using Special Tool C-4995 and an inch-pound torque wrench, check turning torque of the differential assembly (Fig. 59). **The turning torque should be 6 to 12 in. lbs. If the turning torque is too high, install a 0.05mm (0.002 inch) thinner shim. If the turning torque is too low, install a 0.05mm (0.002 inch) thicker shim.**



9521-35

Fig. 59 Checking Differential Bearing Turning Torque

1 - INCH-POUND TORQUE WRENCH
2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4995

(11) Recheck turning torque. Repeat Step 10 until the proper turning torque is obtained.

Once proper turning torque has been established, place gear case on the end plate. Draw a bead of Mopar® Gasket Maker, Loctite® 518, or equivalent, on the flat surface of the case mating flange. Install clutch bellhousing onto gear case. Install and tighten case bolts to 29 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).

INSTALLATION

(1) Install clutch module onto input shaft. Install transaxle into position.

(2) Install transaxle-to-engine mounting bolts (Fig. 14) and tighten to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.) torque.

(3) Raise engine and transaxle with screw jack until through hole in upper mount aligns with hole in mount bracket. Install mount bolt and tighten to 108 N·m (80 ft. lbs.) torque (Fig. 13).

(4) Remove screwjack.

(5) Install four (4) modular clutch-to-driveplate bolts. Align drive plate and modular clutch alignment marks placed upon disassembly. Start with tight-tolerance (slotted) hole, install and torque bolts to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.) torque.

(6) Install starter motor and tighten bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque. Make sure to fasten ground cable to upper starter bolt as shown in (Fig. 12).

(7) Connect starter electrical harness and tighten positive cable nut to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.) torque.

(8) Install bellhousing dust cover (Fig. 10).

(9) Install left engine-to-transaxle bending brace (Fig. 10).

(10) Install structural collar (Fig. 10) as follows:

(a) Position collar and install all bolts finger tight.

(b) Tighten the collar-to-oil pan bolts to 3 N·m (30 in. lbs.) torque.

(c) Tighten the collar-to-transaxle bolts to 108 N·m (80 ft. lbs.) torque.

(d) Final torque the collar-to-oil pan bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque.

(11) Install the right lateral bending brace and tighten bolts to 81 N·m (60 ft. lbs.) torque (Fig. 11).

(12) Install slave cylinder to transaxle (Fig. 8) (Fig. 9).

(13) Install both front axle driveshafts. Refer to Group 3, Differential and Driveline for the correct procedures.

(14) Fill transaxle with suitable amount of Mopar® ATF+4.

(15) Lower vehicle.

(16) Connect vehicle speed sensor connector (Fig. 7).

(17) Connect shift crossover and selector cables to shift lever. Install cables to bracket and install retaining clips (Fig. 6).

(18) Connect back-up lamp switch connector.

(19) Connect ground strap to transaxle upper mount bracket.

(20) Install battery lower tray and battery, and tighten battery hold down clamp to secure battery.

(21) Install the air cleaner/throttle body assy. as follows:

(a) Connect the accelerator and speed control (if equipped) cables to the air cleaner/throttle body assy.

(b) Install assy into position, making sure the air cleaner locating slot is engaged to the battery bracket tab, and tighten fasteners to 14 N·m (120 in. lbs.) torque.

(c) Verify throttle body duct is fully seated to intake manifold and tighten clamp to 5 N·m (40 in. lbs.) torque.

(d) Connect the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) and Idle Air Control (IAC) connectors.

(e) Connect proportional purge solenoid (PPS) and crankcase vent hose from throttle body.

(22) Connect the battery cables.

(23) Road test vehicle and inspect for leaks.

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

Bolts that have thread sealer or torque lock patches should not be reused. Always install new bolts in these applications.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

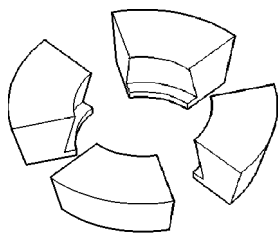
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Back-up Lamp Switch	24	18	—
Crossover Cable Adj. Screw	8	—	70
Drain Plug	14	—	120
Differential Ring Gear Bolts	81	60	—
Dust Shield to Transaxle	12	—	105
End Plate Cover Bolts	29	21	—
Front Engine Mount to Trans	108	80	—
Front Mount Through Bolt	61	45	—
Front Mount to Engine Bolt	54	40	—
Lateral Bending Strut to Engine	54	40	—
Lateral Bending Strut to Trans.	54	40	—
Left Mount Through Bolt	108	80	—
Left Mount to Transaxle	54	40	—
Output Bearing Race Ret. Strap	11	—	96
Reverse Fork Bracket	11	—	96
Reverse Idler Shaft Bolt	29	19	—
Shift Cable Bracket to Transaxle	28	—	250
Transaxle Case Bolts	29	21	—
Transaxle to Engine Bolt	95	70	—
Vehicle Speed Sensor	7	—	60
Vertical Bending Strut to Engine	108	80	—
Vertical Bending Strut to Trans.	108	80	—

NV T350 (A-578) MANUAL TRANSAXLE FLUID FILL

TRANSAXLE	METRIC MEASURE	U.S. MEASURE
NV T350	2.4-2.7 Liters	2.5-2.8 Quarts

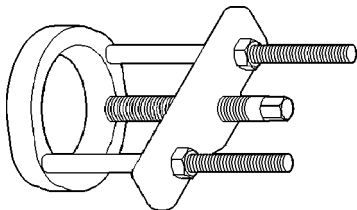
T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

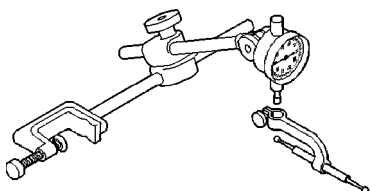


c-293-45-8011d408

Adapter Blocks C-293-45

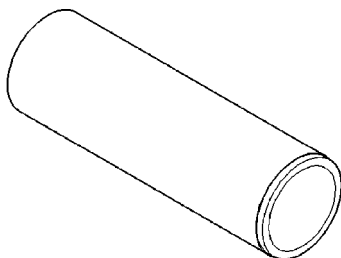


Puller Press C-293-PA

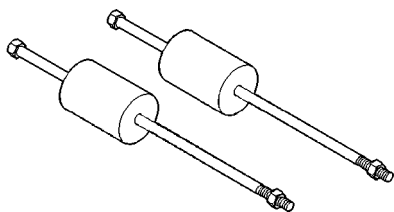


8011d42b

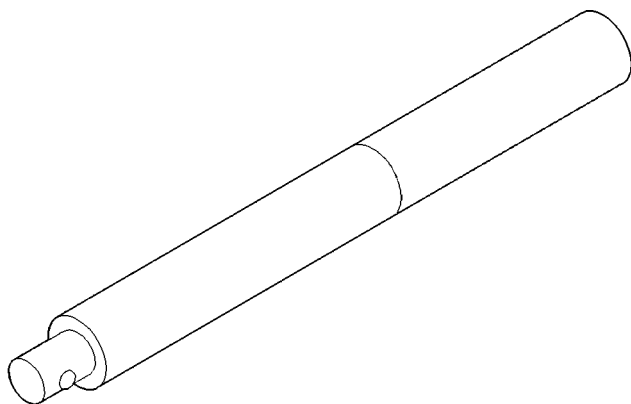
Dial Indicator C-3339



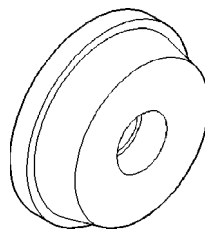
Sleeve C-3717



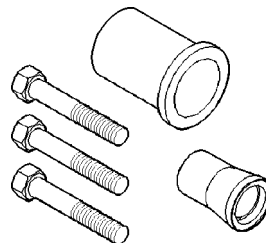
Slide Hammer C-3752



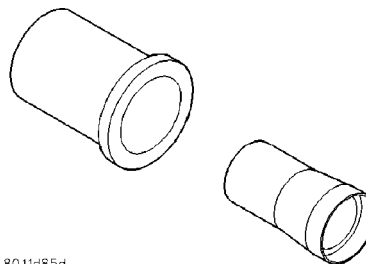
Universal Handle C-4171



Bearing Installer C-4628

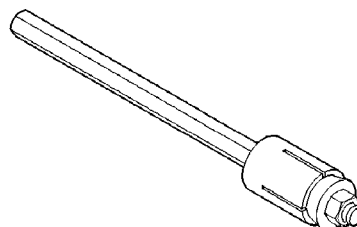


Seal Remover C-4680



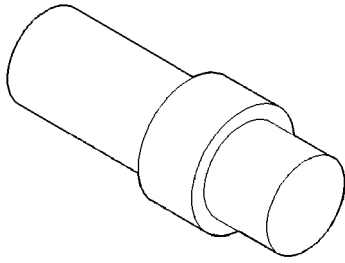
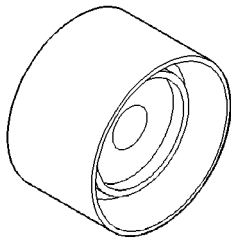
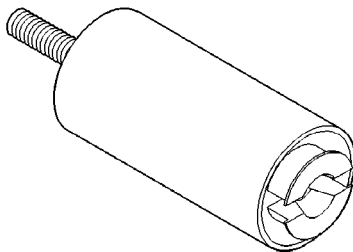
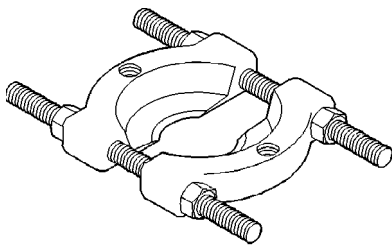
8011d85d

Seal Installer C-4992

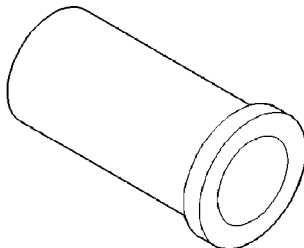
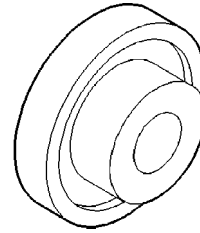
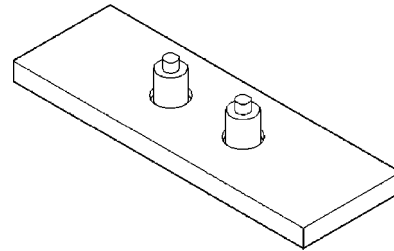
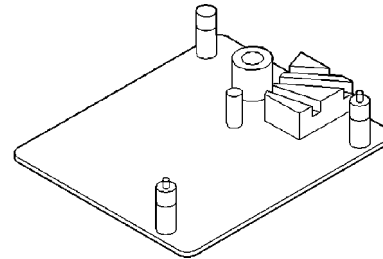
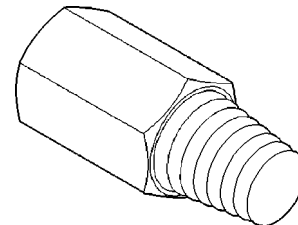
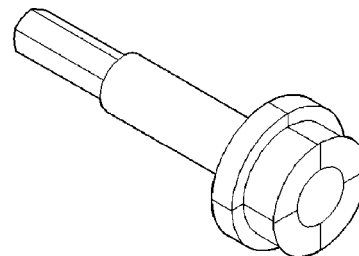


Torque Tool C-4995

T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

**Adapter C-4996****Installer L-4410****Special Jaw Set L-4518**

1130-00109ac3

Bearing Splitter 1130**Driver 6342****Seal Installer 6709****Bearing Remover 6768****Bench Fixture 6785****Remover 6786****Remover 6787**

AXLE SEAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove axle shaft. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)
- (2) Insert a flat-blade pry tool at outer edge of axle shaft seal (Fig. 60).
- (3) Tap on the pry tool with a small hammer and remove axle shaft seal.

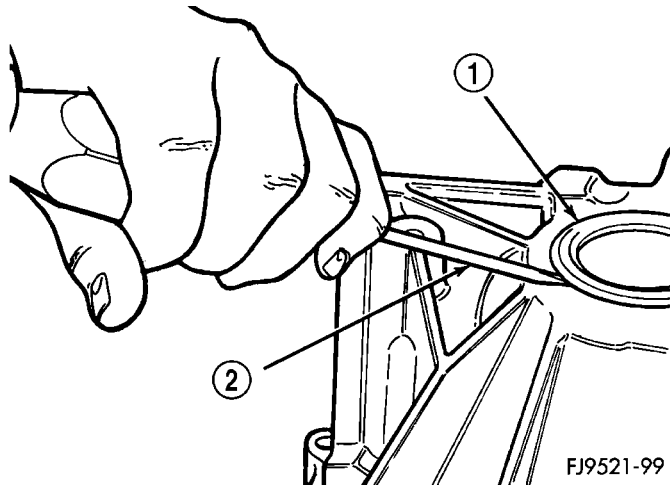


Fig. 60 Axle Shaft Seal Removal

1 - AXLE SEAL
2 - PRY TOOL

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean axle shaft seal bore of any excess sealant.
- (2) Align axle shaft seal with axle shaft seal bore.
- (3) Install axle seal on Tool #6709 and C-4171 and insert into axle shaft seal bore.
- (4) Tap seal into position until seated against transaxle case.
- (5) Install axle shaft. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION)
- (6) Check transaxle fluid level and adjust as necessary.

BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Lift vehicle on hoist.
- (2) From bottom side of vehicle, disconnect back-up lamp switch connector (Fig. 61).

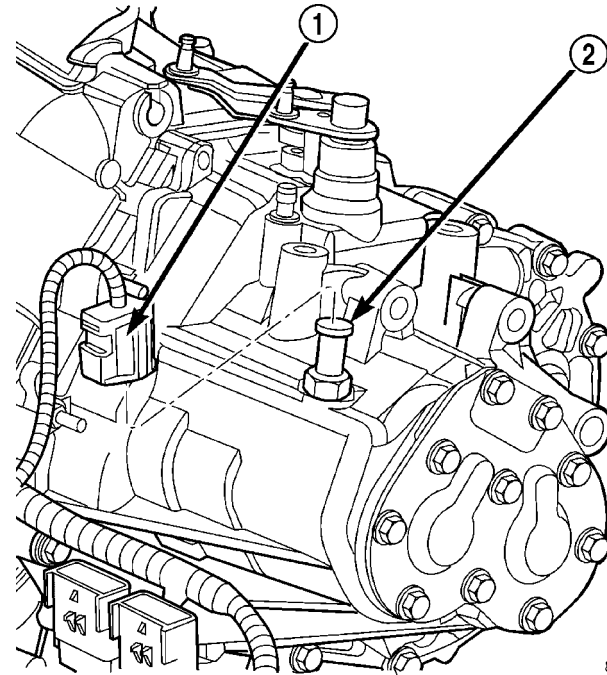


Fig. 61 BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

1 - CONNECTOR
2 - BACK UP LAMP SWITCH

- (3) Unscrew switch from transaxle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install back-up lamp switch. Teflon tape or equivalent must be used on switch threads. Tighten switch to 24 N·m (18 ft. lbs.) torque.

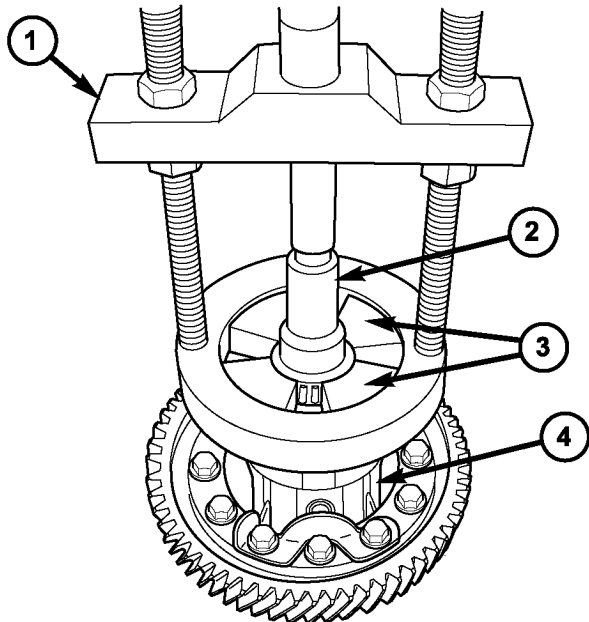
CAUTION: Do not overtighten switch.

- (2) Connect back-up lamp switch connector (Fig. 61).
- (3) Lower vehicle.
- (4) Verify back-up lamp operation.

DIFFERENTIAL

DISASSEMBLY

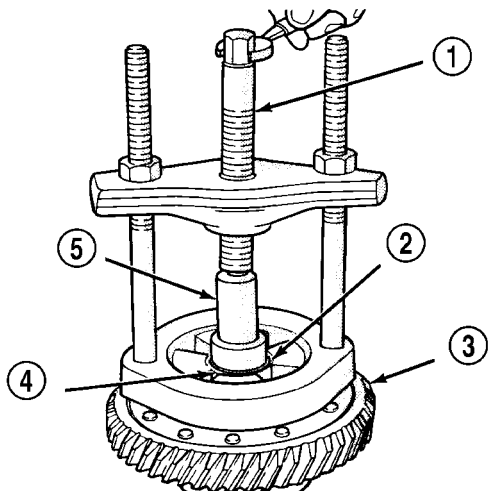
(1) Remove differential bearing cones (ring gear and diff. case side) using Tool C-293-PA, Adapters C-293-45, and Tool 4996 (Fig. 62) (Fig. 63).



811ea92a

Fig. 62 Remove Differential Bearing Cone from Diff. Case Side

- 1 - TOOL C-293
- 2 - TOOL C-4996
- 3 - TOOL C-293-45
- 4 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE

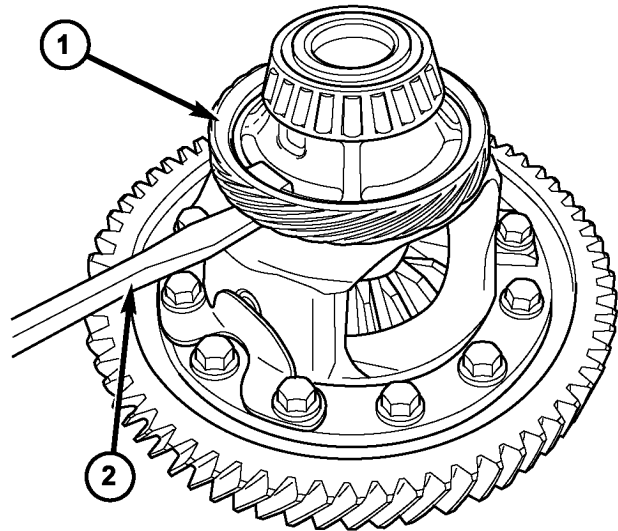


RP455

Fig. 63 Remove Differential Bearing Cone from Ring Gear Side

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-293
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL ADAPTER C-293-45 (USE 4 PIECES)
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING CONE
- 5 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4996 (NOTE POSITION)

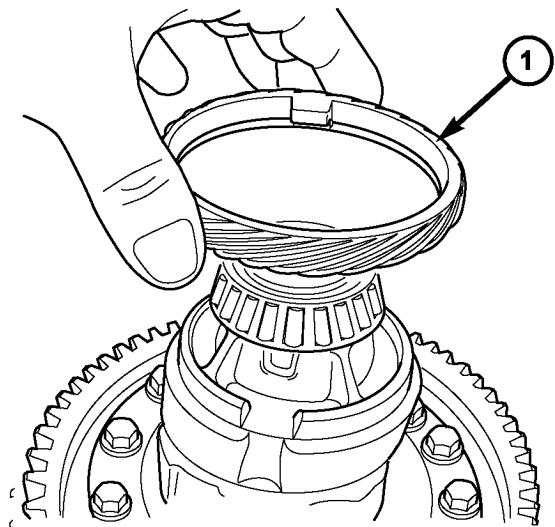
(2) Using a suitable screwdriver, pry off and remove speedometer drive gear (Fig. 64) (Fig. 65).



811eaaa4

Fig. 64 Pry off Speedometer Drive Gear

- 1 - SPEEDOMETER GEAR
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER



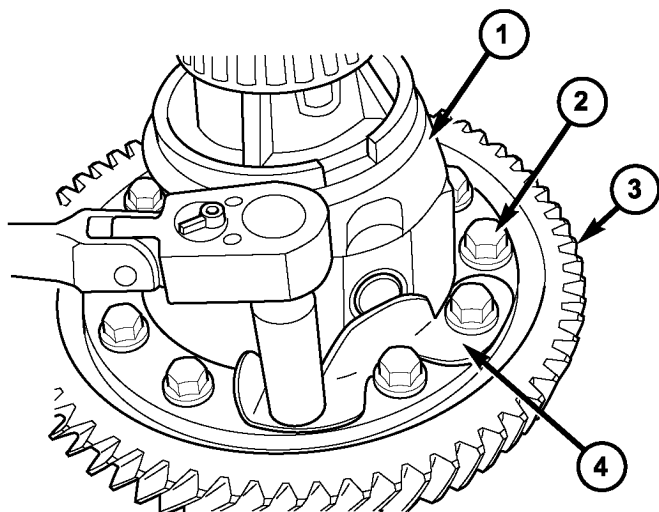
811eaaac

Fig. 65 Speedometer Drive Gear

- 1 - SPEEDOMETER GEAR

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

(3) If servicing only pinion and side gears, remove ring gear-to-case bolts at pinion shaft retainer only (Fig. 66). Remove pinion shaft retainer (Fig. 67). **Discard and use NEW bolts upon assembly.**

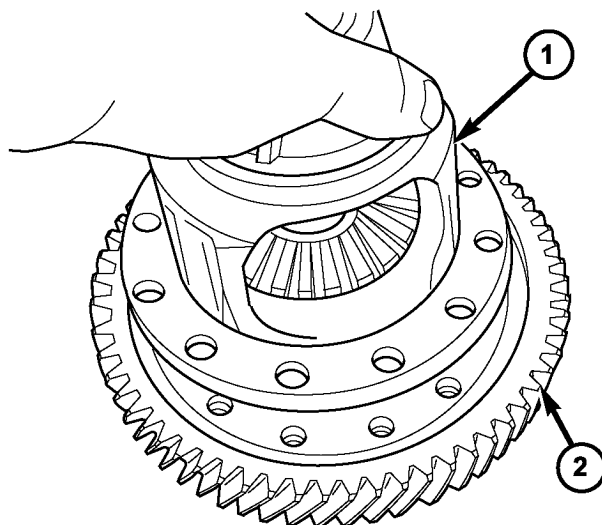


811eb530

Fig. 66 Differential Ring Gear-to-Case Bolts

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 - BOLT (12)
- 3 - RING GEAR
- 4 - PINION SHAFT RETAINER (2)

(4) If servicing ring gear as well, remove remaining ring gear-to-case bolts and remove ring gear from case (Fig. 68).

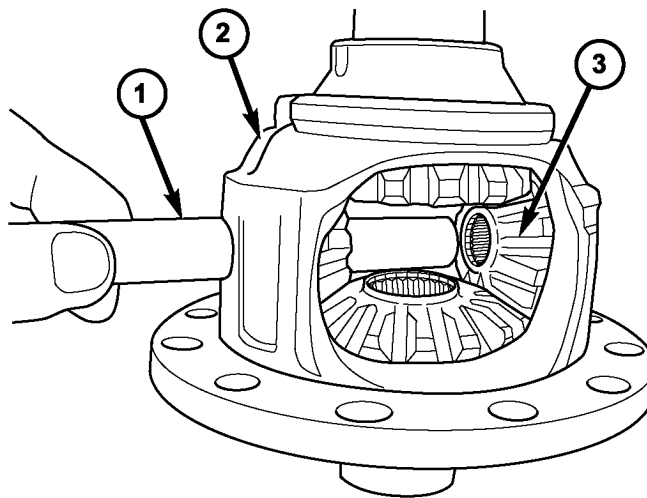


811ead5

Fig. 68 Differential Ring Gear and Case

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 - RING GEAR

(5) Remove pinion shaft (Fig. 69).

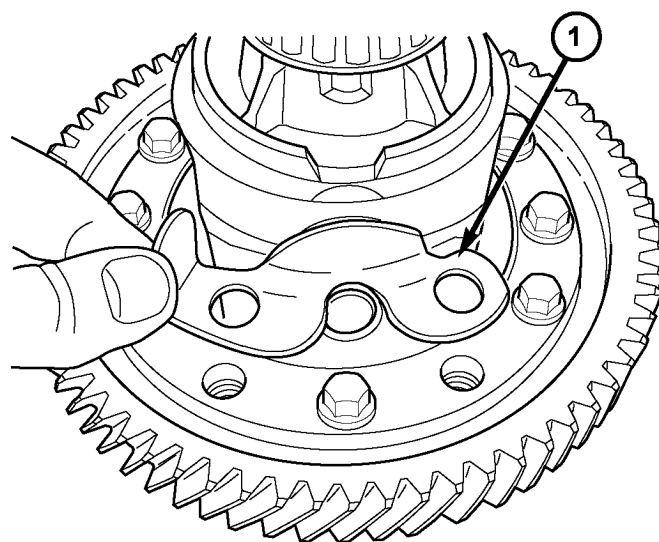


811eb537

Fig. 69 Pinion Shaft Removal/Installation

- 1 - PINION SHAFT
- 2 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 3 - PINION GEAR (2)

(6) Remove pinion gears, side gears, and thrust washers (Fig. 70) (Fig. 71) (Fig. 72).

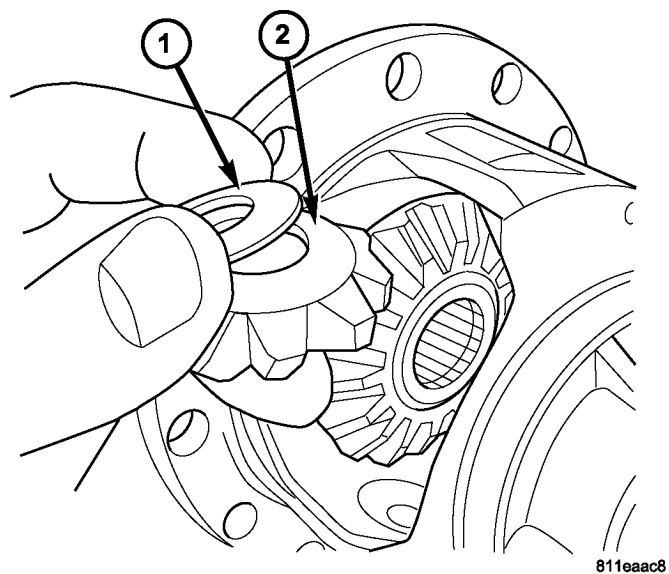


811eaab0

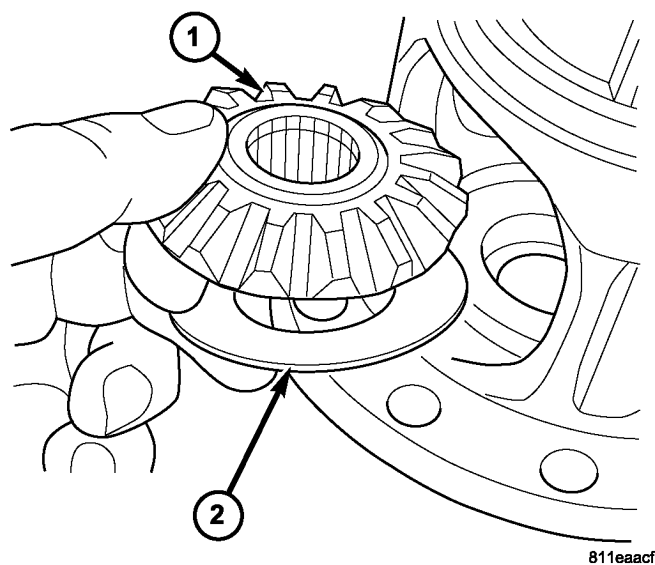
Fig. 67 Pinion Shaft Retainer

- 1 - PINION SHAFT RETAINER

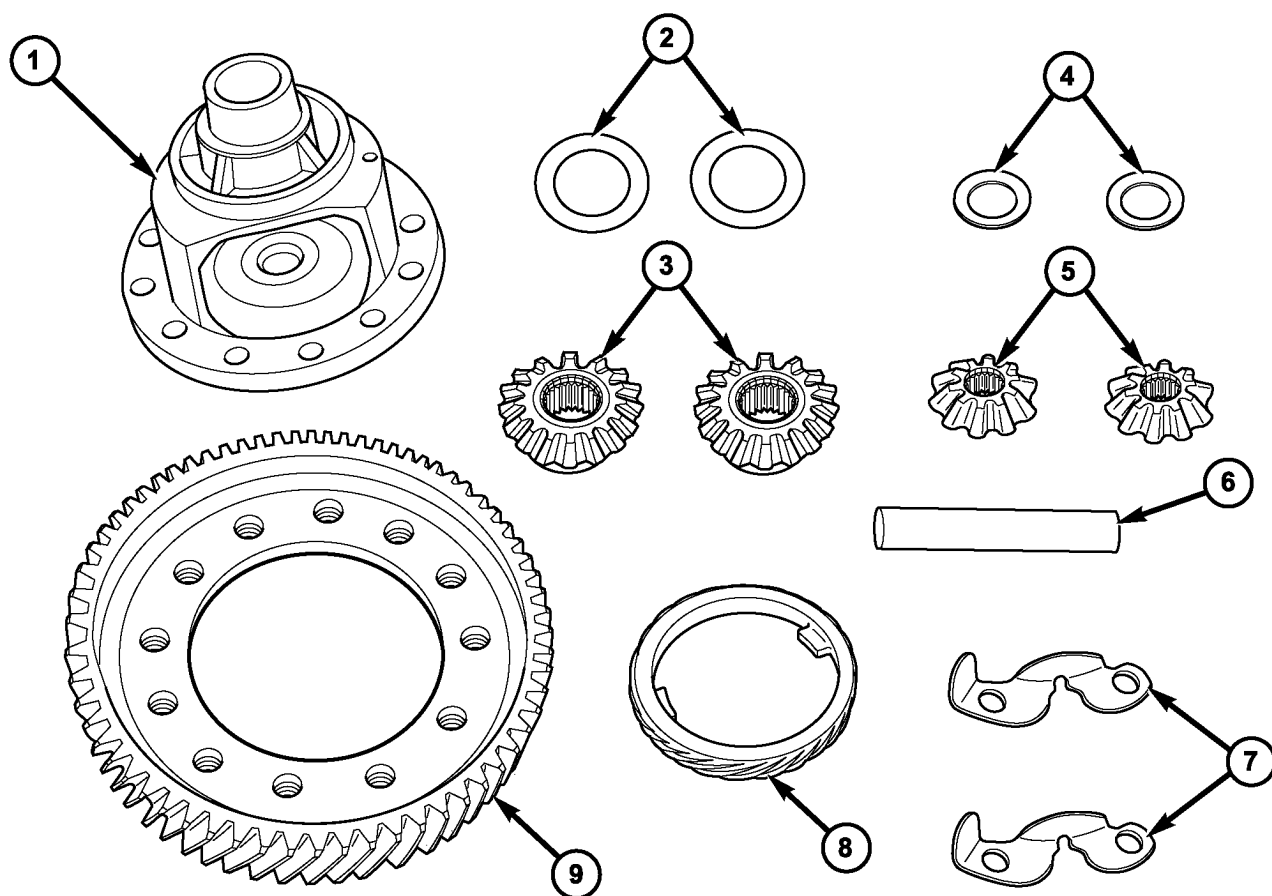
DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

**Fig. 70 Pinion Gear and Washer**

- 1 - WASHER
- 2 - PINION GEAR

**Fig. 71 Side Gear and Washer**

- 1 - SIDE GEAR
- 2 - WASHER

**Fig. 72 Differential Components**

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 - SIDE GEAR WASHER (2)
- 3 - SIDE GEAR (2)
- 4 - PINION GEAR WASHER (2)
- 5 - PINION GEAR (2)

- 6 - PINION SHAFT
- 7 - PINION SHAFT RETAINER (2)
- 8 - SPEEDOMETER DRIVE GEAR
- 9 - RING GEAR

811eaadc

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

ASSEMBLY

(1) Install side gears, pinion gears, and thrust washers into case through opening and rotating into position (Fig. 73) (Fig. 74).

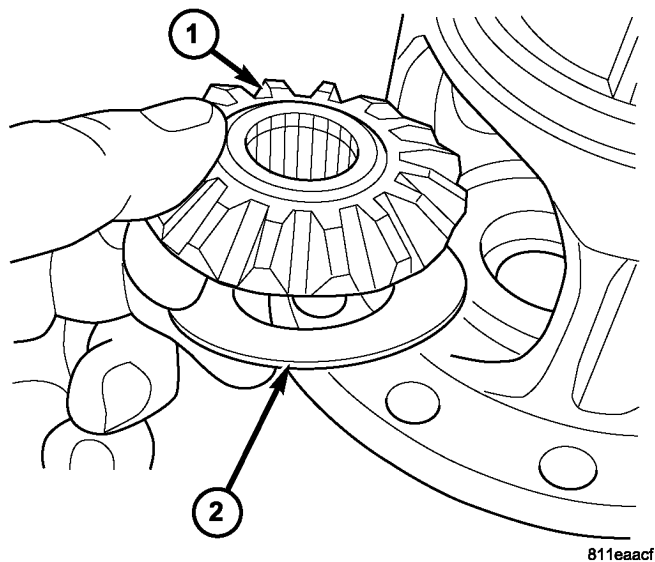


Fig. 73 Side Gear and Washer

- 1 - SIDE GEAR
2 - WASHER

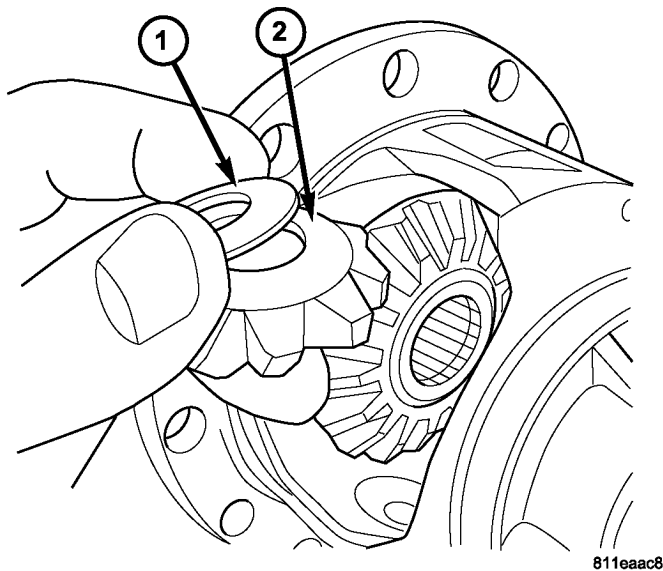
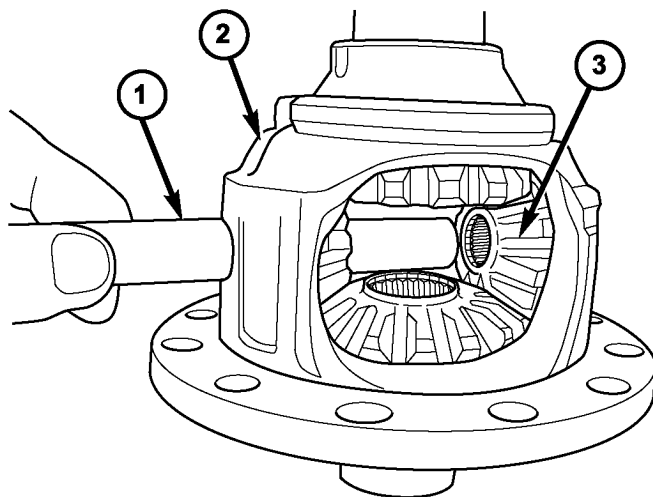


Fig. 74 Pinion Gear and Washer

- 1 - WASHER
2 - PINION GEAR

(2) Install pinion shaft (Fig. 75).

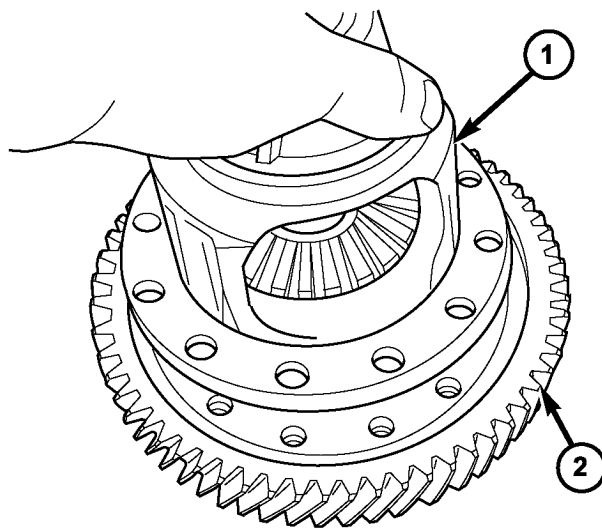


811eb537

Fig. 75 Pinion Shaft Removal/Installation

- 1 - PINION SHAFT
2 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE
3 - PINION GEAR (2)

(3) If previously removed, install ring gear to differential case (Fig. 76).



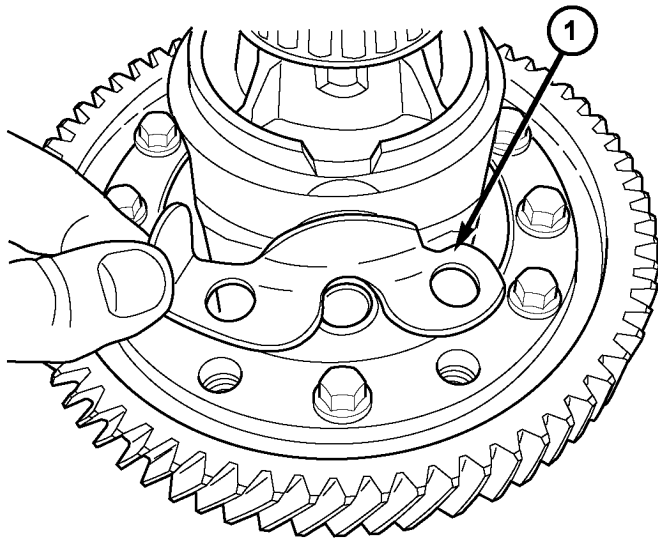
811ead5

Fig. 76 Differential Ring Gear and Case

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE
2 - RING GEAR

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

(4) Install pinion shaft retainer (Fig. 77). Install **NEW** ring gear-to-case bolts and torque to 81 N·m (60 ft. lbs.) torque (Fig. 78).

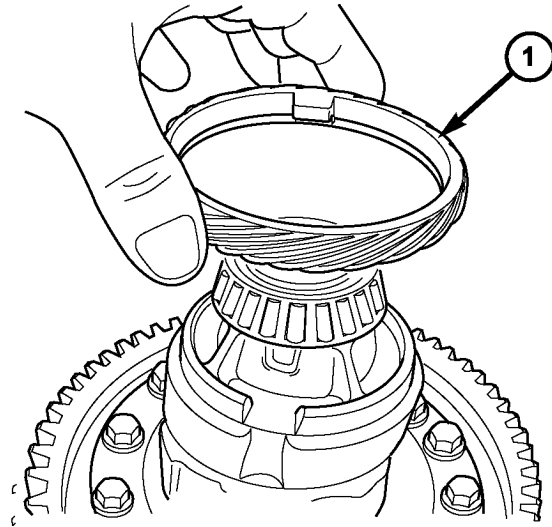


811eaa0

Fig. 77 Pinion Shaft Retainer

1 - PINION SHAFT RETAINER

(5) Install speedometer drive gear to case (Fig. 79). Note orientation of index tab.

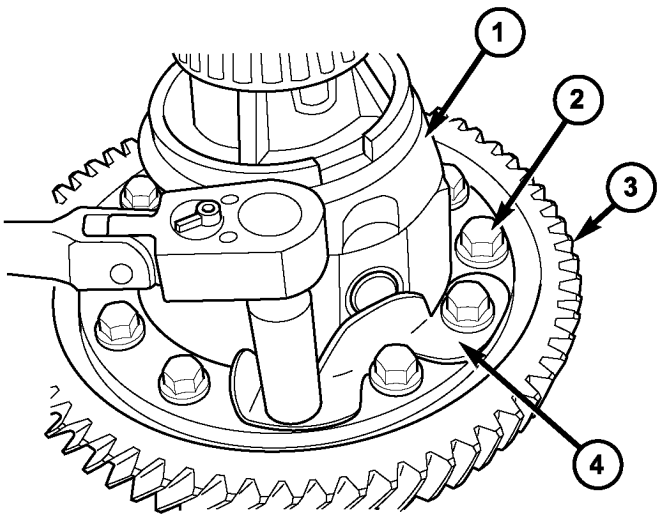


811eaaac

Fig. 79 Speedometer Drive Gear

1 - SPEEDOMETER GEAR

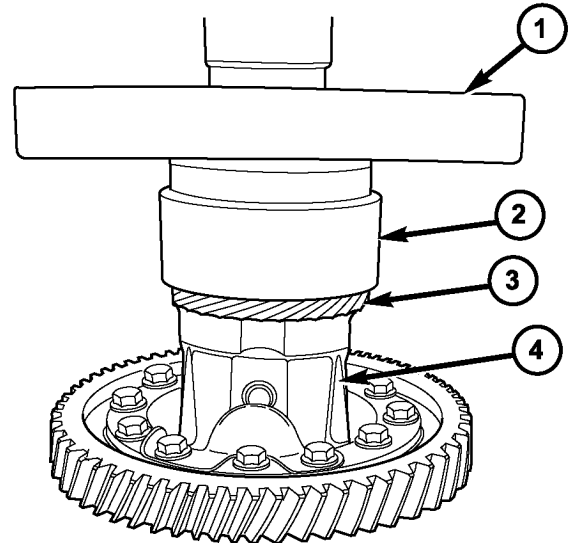
(6) Using Steel Block and Tool L-4440, press speedometer drive gear into position (Fig. 80).



811eb530

Fig. 78 Differential Ring Gear-to-Case Bolts

1 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE
2 - BOLT (12)
3 - RING GEAR
4 - PINION SHAFT RETAINER (2)



811ebd54

Fig. 80 Press Gear onto Differential

1 - STEEL STOCK
2 - TOOL L-4440
3 - SPEEDOMETER GEAR
4 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

(7) Using an arbor press, Handle C-4171, and Tool L-4410, install differential side bearings to ring gear and case side (Fig. 81) (Fig. 82).

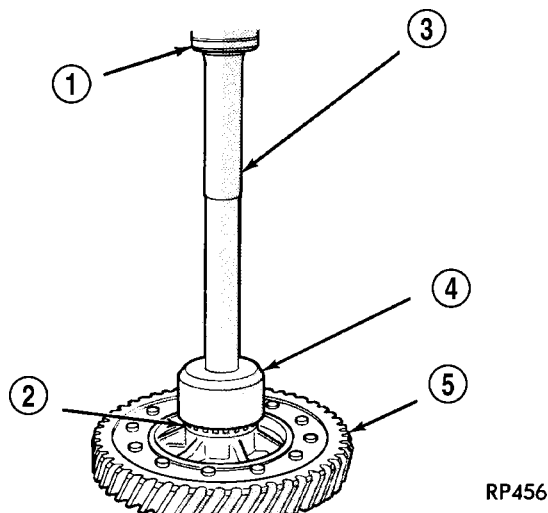


Fig. 81 Install Differential Bearing Cone to Ring Gear Side

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - BEARING CONE
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL HANDLE C-4171
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL L-4410
- 5 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

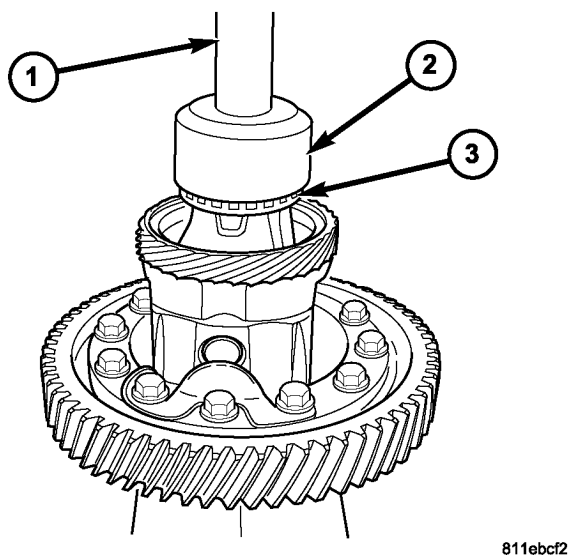


Fig. 82 Install Bearing Cone to Differential Case Side

- 1 - TOOL C-4171
- 2 - TOOL L-4410
- 3 - BEARING CONE

Measure and Adjust Side Gear End-Play

(1) Rotate the assembly two full revolutions both clockwise and counterclockwise. Set up dial indicator as shown and record end play (Fig. 83) (Fig. 84). Rotate side gear 90 degrees and take another measurement. Again, rotate side gear 90 degrees and record a final measurement.

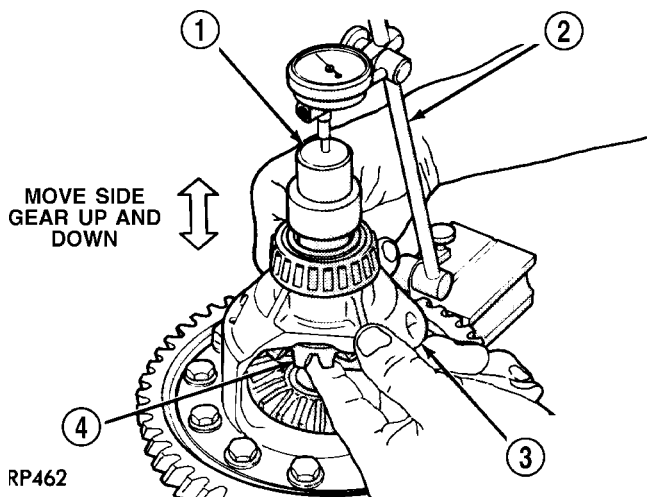


Fig. 83 Checking Side Gear End Play (Typical)

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4996 (NOTE POSITION)
- 2 - DIAL INDICATOR SET
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - SIDE GEAR

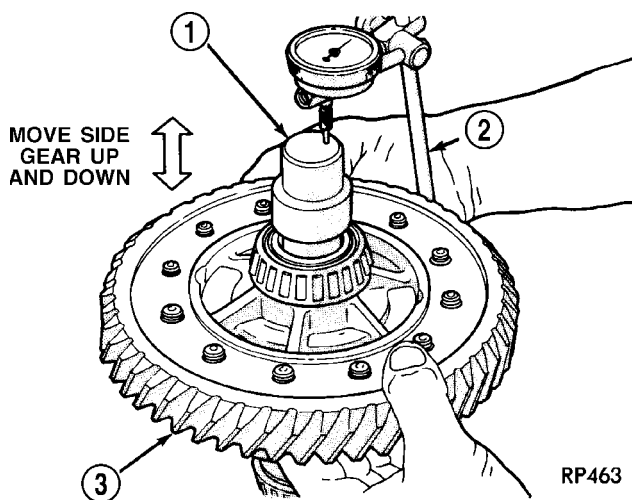


Fig. 84 Checking Side Gear End Play—Typical

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4996 (NOTE POSITION)
- 2 - DIAL INDICATOR SET
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

(2) Using the smallest end play recorded, shim that side gear to within 0.001 to 0.013 inch. The other side gear should be checked using the same procedure.

CAUTION: Side gear end play must be within 0.001 to 0.013 inch. Five select thrust washers are available: 0.027, 0.032, 0.037, 0.042, and 0.047 inch.

ADJUSTMENTS

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD
ADJUSTMENT / SHIM SELECTION

Measure and adjust differential side bearing preload during any transaxle service, especially when the following components are replaced:

- Transaxle gear case
- Clutch bellhousing case
- Differential case
- Differential bearings

NOTE: True bearing turning torque readings can be obtained only with the geartrain removed from the case.

(1) Remove bearing cup and existing shim from clutch bellhousing case.

(2) Press in new bearing cup into bellhousing case (or use a cup that has been ground down on the outer edge for ease of measurement).

(3) Press in new bearing cup into gear case side.

(4) Oil differential bearings with transmission fluid. Install differential assembly in transaxle gear case. Install clutch bellhousing over gear case. Install and torque case bolts to 29 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).

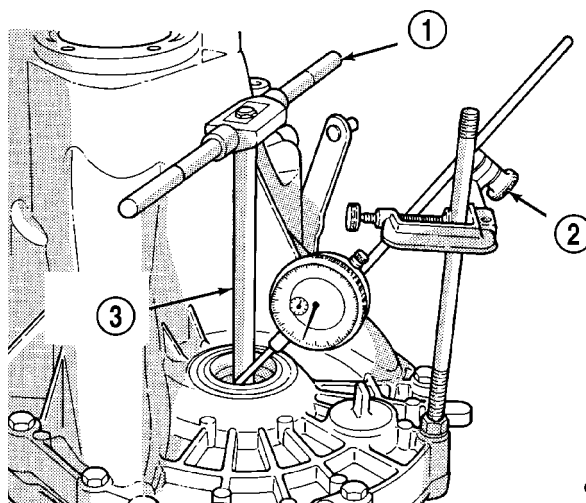
(5) Position transaxle with bellhousing facing down on workbench with C-clamps. Position dial indicator.

NOTE: Indicator is set up as shown for illustrative purposes only (Fig. 85). Indicator must be parallel to T-Handle to obtain the most accurate reading.

(6) Apply a medium load to differential with Tool C-4995 and a T-handle, in the downward direction. Roll differential assembly back and forth a number of times. This will settle the bearings. Zero the dial indicator. To obtain end play readings, apply a medium load in an upward direction while rolling differential assembly back and forth (Fig. 85). Record end play.

(7) The shim required for proper bearing preload is the **total of end play, plus (constant) preload of 0.18 mm (0.007 in.)**. Never combine shims to obtain the required preload.

(8) Remove case bolts. Remove clutch bellhousing differential bearing cup. Install shim(s) selected in Step 7. Then press the bearing cup into clutch bellhousing.



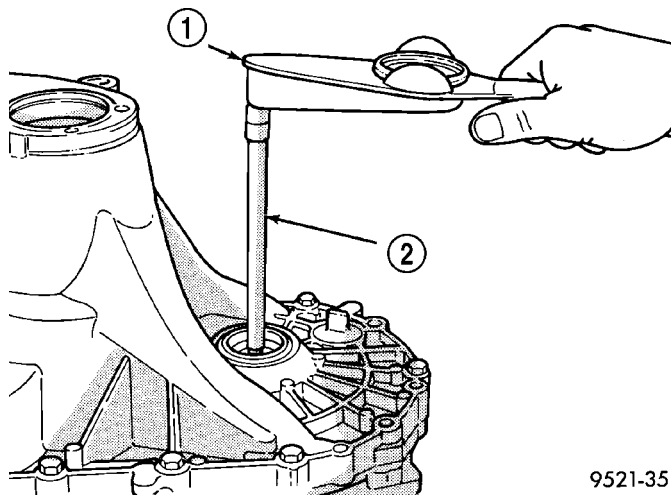
9521-34

Fig. 85 Checking Differential Bearing End Play to Determine Shim Thickness

- 1 - T-HANDLE
- 2 - DIAL INDICATOR SET
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4995

(9) Install clutch bellhousing. Install and torque case bolts to 26 N·m (19 ft. lbs.).

(10) Using Special Tool C-4995 and an inch-pound torque wrench, check turning torque of the differential assembly (Fig. 86). **The turning torque should be 6 to 12 in. lbs. If the turning torque is too high, install a 0.05 mm (0.002 inch) thinner shim. If the turning torque is too low, install a 0.05mm (0.002 inch) thicker shim.**



9521-35

Fig. 86 Checking Differential Bearing Turning Torque

- 1 - INCH-POUND TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4995

(11) Recheck turning torque. Repeat Step 10 until the proper turning torque is obtained.

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING CUPS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove differential assembly from gear case using the procedure outlined in this group.
- (2) Install Miller tool #L-4518 into the differential bearing cup (Fig. 87).

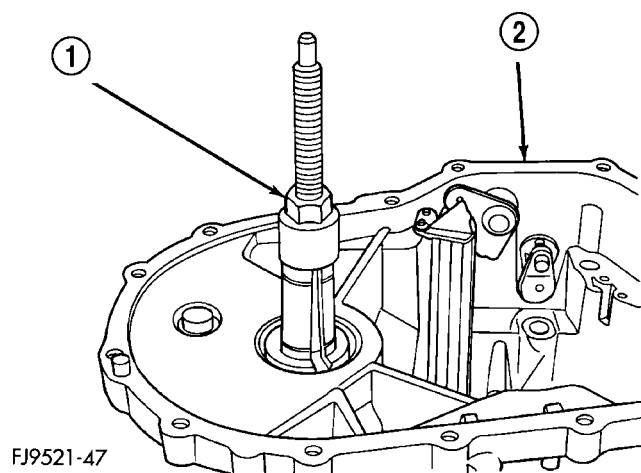


Fig. 87 Tool Installed in Bearing

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL L-4518
- 2 - GEAR CASE

- (3) Install the tool cup over the tool (Fig. 88).

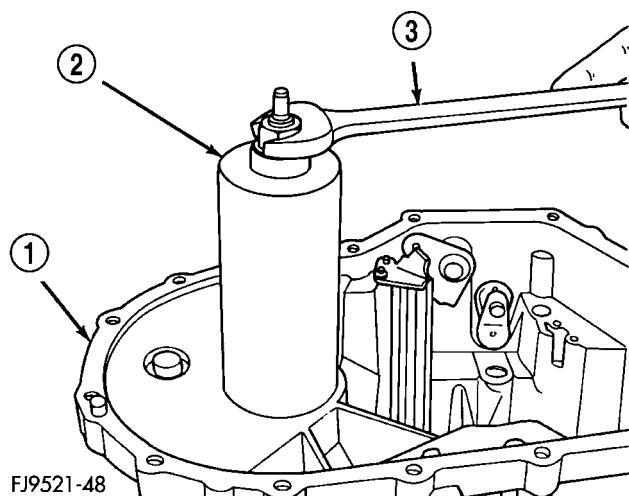


Fig. 88 Tool Cup Installed

- 1 - GEAR CASE
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL L-4518
- 3 - WRENCH

- (4) Tighten the tool until the race is removed from the case.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the bearing cup into the case.
- (2) Install the bearing cup onto Miller tool #L-4520.
- (3) Using Miller tool #L-4520 and C-4171 driver, install differential bearing cup into the transaxle case.

FLUID

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID DRAIN AND FILL

NOTE: The fluid required in this transaxle is Mopar® ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid—Type 9602).

All T350 transaxles are equipped with a fill plug. The fill plug is located on the left side of the transaxle differential area (Fig. 89). The fluid level should be within 3/16 inch from the bottom of the transaxle fill hole (vehicle must be level when checking).

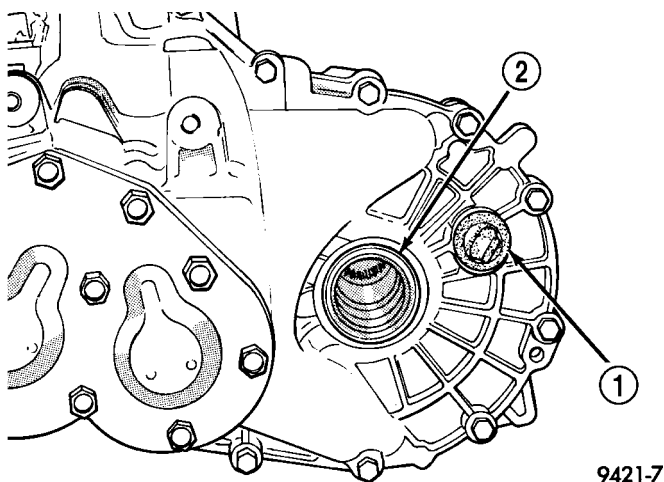


Fig. 89 Fill Plug Location

- 1 - RUBBER FILL PLUG
- 2 - LEFT DRIVESHAFT SEAL

FLUID (Continued)

All T350 transaxles are equipped with a drain plug. The drain plug is located on the lower right side of the transaxle differential housing (Fig. 90). Tighten drain plug to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.)

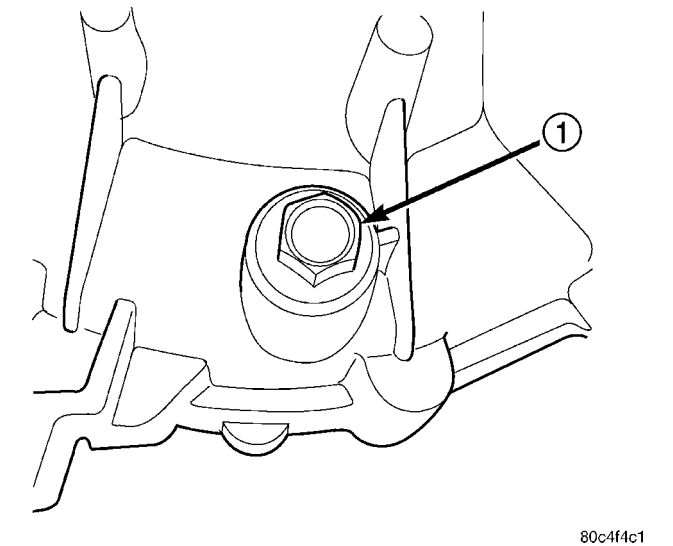


Fig. 90 Drain Plug Location

1 - DRAIN PLUG

Fill transaxle to capacity. Refer to following chart. Wipe the outside of the transaxle if any lubricant spills.

NV T350 MANUAL TRANSAXLE FLUID FILL

TRANSAXLE	METRIC MEASURE	U.S. MEASURE
NV T350	2.4-2.7 Liters	2.5-2.8 Quarts

GEAR SHIFT CABLE

REMOVAL

NOTE: The crossover and selector cables are manufactured as a cable “assembly” and cannot be serviced individually.

- (1) Raise hood and disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Disengage gearshift boot from center console.
- (3) Push down on knob and rotate clockwise to remove gearshift boot/knob assy (Fig. 91).
- (4) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 92).

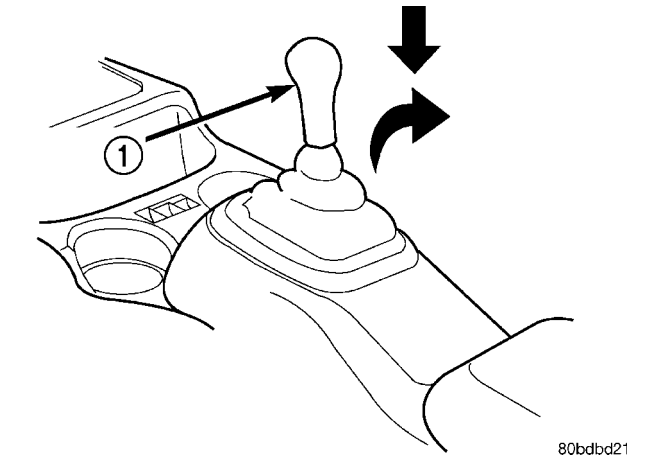


Fig. 91 Gearshift Knob/Boot Removal

1 - GEARSHIFT KNOB

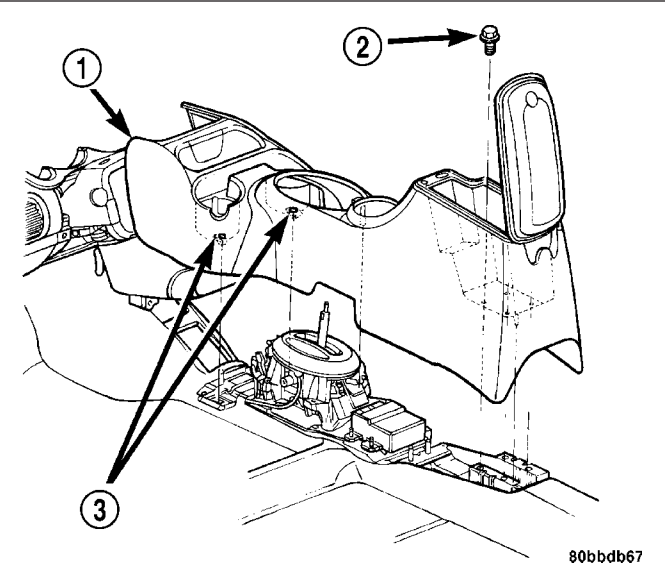


Fig. 92 Center Console

1 - CONSOLE
2 - SCREW (4)
3 - SCREW (2)

GEAR SHIFT CABLE (Continued)

(5) Remove crossover cable retaining clip and disconnect from shift lever (Fig. 93).

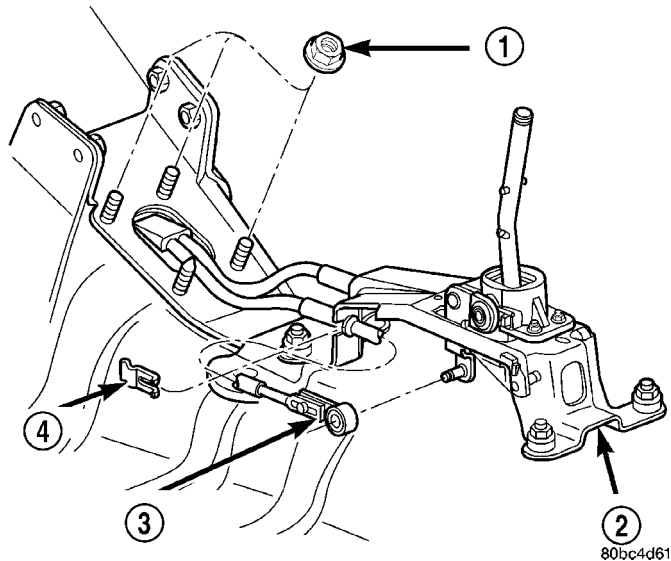


Fig. 93 Crossover Cable at Shifter Assembly

- 1 - GROMMET PLATE NUT
- 2 - SHIFTER
- 3 - Crossover Cable
- 4 - CLIP

(6) Remove selector cable retaining clip and disconnect from shift lever (Fig. 94).

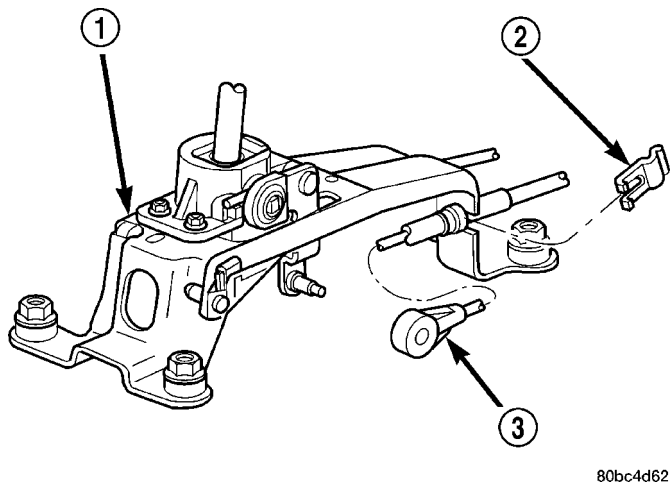


Fig. 94 Selector Cable at Shifter Assembly

- 1 - SHIFTER
- 2 - CLIP
- 3 - SELECTOR CABLE

(7) Remove three grommet plate-to-floor pan attaching nuts (Fig. 93).

(8) Remove air cleaner/throttle body assy. (Fig. 95) as follows:

(a) Disconnect proportional purge solenoid (PPS) and crankcase vent hose from throttle body.

(b) Disconnect the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) and Idle Air Control (IAC) connectors.

(c) Disconnect throttle body air duct from intake manifold.

(d) Remove mounting bolt and nut (Fig. 95) and partially remove air cleaner assembly.

(e) Disconnect accelerator and speed control (if equipped) cables after the assy. is removed from position. Remove air cleaner assembly from vehicle.

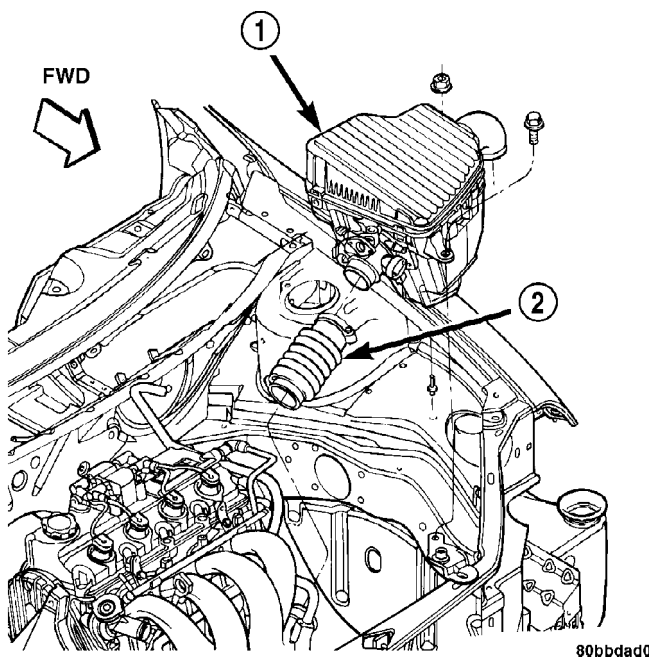


Fig. 95 Air Cleaner Assembly Removal/Installation

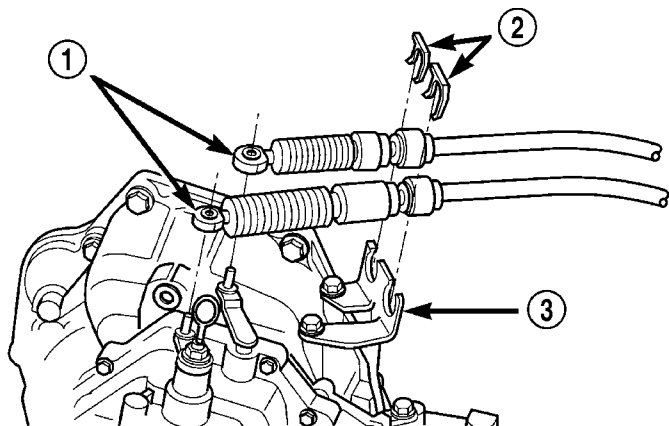
- 1 - AIR CLEANER ASSY.
- 2 - THROTTLE BODY DUCT

GEAR SHIFT CABLE (Continued)

(9) Disconnect cables from the shift levers at the transaxle (Fig. 96).

CAUTION: Pry up with equal force on both sides of shifter cable isolator bushings to avoid damaging cable isolator bushings.

Remove cable retaining clips and remove cables from bracket (Fig. 96).



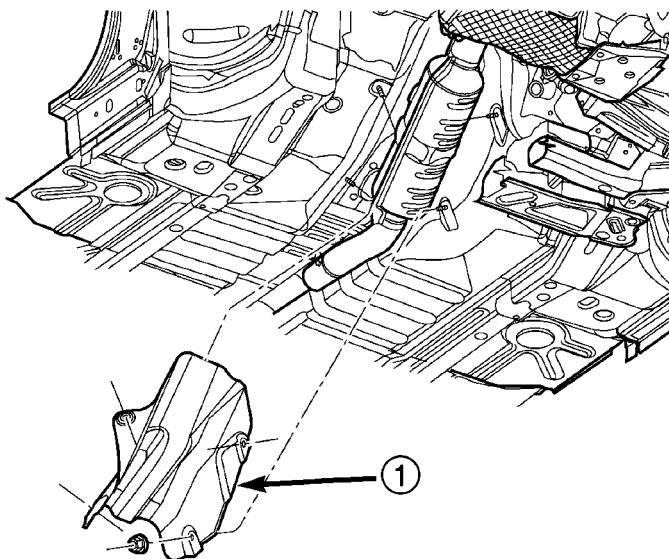
80bbc6b69

Fig. 96 Shift Cables at Transaxle

- 1 - SHIFT CABLES
- 2 - CLIPS
- 3 - BRACKET

(10) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(11) Remove converter heat shield (Fig. 97).



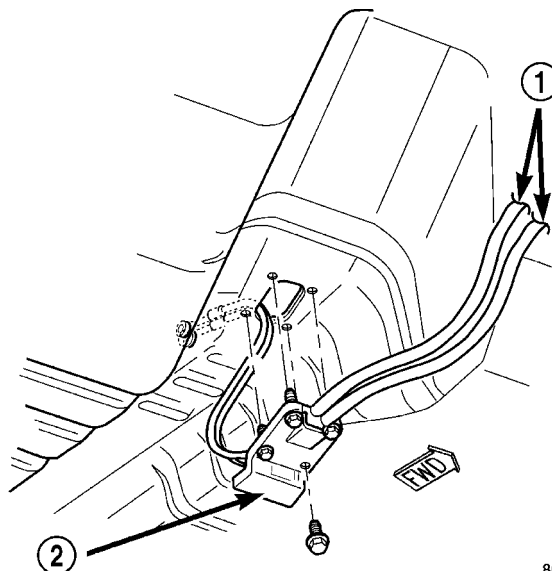
80bc4d68

Fig. 97 Converter Heat Shield Removal/Installation

- 1 - CONVERTER HEAT SHIELD

(12) Remove remaining grommet plate-to-floor pan screw (Fig. 98).

(13) Remove cable assembly from vehicle.



80bc4d64

Fig. 98 Shift Cable Assembly at Floor Pan

- 1 - CABLE ASSEMBLY
- 2 - GROMMET PLATE

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The crossover and selector cables are manufactured as a cable "assembly" and cannot be serviced individually.

CAUTION: Gearshift cable bushings must not be lubricated or the bushings will swell and split.

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Install cable assembly through floor pan opening and secure to floor pan with grommet plate and one screw (Fig. 98). Make sure the three grommet plate studs protrude through cable assembly and floor pan and tighten screw to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.).
- (3) Route transaxle end of cable assembly into engine compartment and over transaxle assembly.
- (4) Install converter heat shield (Fig. 97).
- (5) Lower vehicle.
- (6) Install gearshift cables to mounting bracket and fasten with NEW clips (Fig. 96). Make sure clips are installed flush to bracket.
- (7) Connect gearshift selector and crossover cable to shift levers at transaxle (Fig. 96).
- (8) Install and tighten the three grommet plate-to-floor pan nuts to 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.) torque.
- (9) Install selector cable to shifter lever and secure cable to shifter bracket. Install clip (Fig. 94).
- (10) Install crossover cable to shifter lever and secure cable to shifter bracket. Install clip (Fig. 93).

GEAR SHIFT CABLE (Continued)

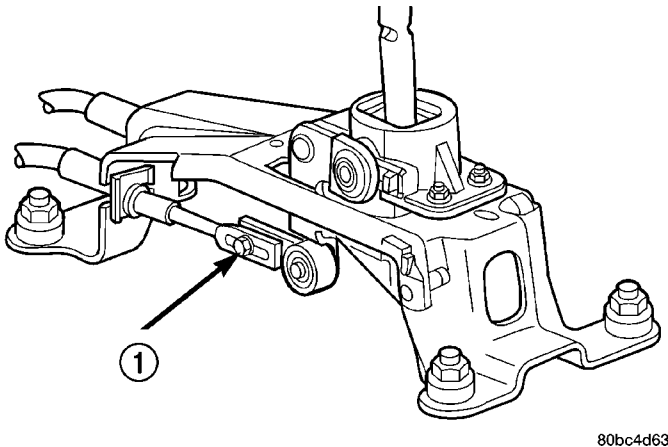
NOTE: Only the crossover cable is adjustable. The selector cable does not have any adjustment capabilities.

(11) Adjust crossover cable as follows:

(a) Loosen adjusting screw on crossover cable at shifter (Fig. 99).

(b) The gearshift mechanism and transaxle crossover lever are spring-loaded and self-centering. Alignment pins used in the past are not required anymore. Allow gearshift mechanism and transaxle crossover lever to relax in their neutral positions. To ensure the gearshift lever is in the proper position, place the shifter in 3rd or 4th gear if necessary. Torque adjustment screw to 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.). Care must be taken to avoid moving the shift mechanism off-center during screw tightening.

(c) Perform functional check by shifting trans-axle into all gears.



80bc4d63

Fig. 99 Crossover Cable Adjustment Screw

1 - CROSSOVER ADJUSTMENT SCREW

(12) Install center console assembly (Fig. 92). Verify that boot is not pinched at console opening before tightening.

(13) Install knob/boot assembly to shifter lever, align knob to three o'clock position, push knob down to engage spring and rotate counter clockwise to secure (Fig. 91).

(14) Locate boot to console at forward tab and secure with retaining tabs.

(15) Return shifter boot to its original position (seated around knob lip).

(16) Install the air cleaner/throttle body assy. (Fig. 95) as follows:

(a) Connect the accelerator and speed control (if equipped) cables to the air cleaner/throttle body assy.

(b) Install assy into position, making sure the air cleaner locating slot is engaged to the battery bracket tab, and tighten fasteners to 14 N·m (120 in. lbs.) torque.

(c) Verify throttle body duct is fully seated to intake manifold and tighten clamp to 5 N·m (40 in. lbs.) torque.

(d) Connect the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) and Idle Air Control (IAC) connectors.

(e) Connect proportional purge solenoid (PPS) and crankcase vent hose from throttle body.

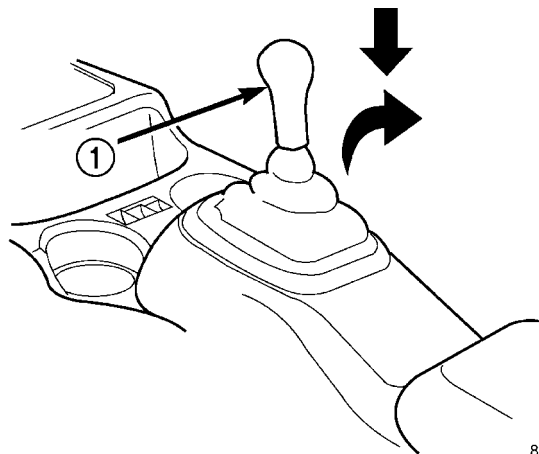
(17) Connect battery negative cable.

ADJUSTMENTS

NOTE: Only the crossover cable is adjustable. The selector cable does not have adjustment capabilities.

(1) Disengage gearshift boot retaining tabs to free it from console.

(2) Push down on knob and rotate clockwise to remove shifter boot/knob assembly (Fig. 100).



80bdbd21

Fig. 100 Gearshift Knob/Boot Removal

1 - GEARSHIFT KNOB

GEAR SHIFT CABLE (Continued)

(3) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 101).

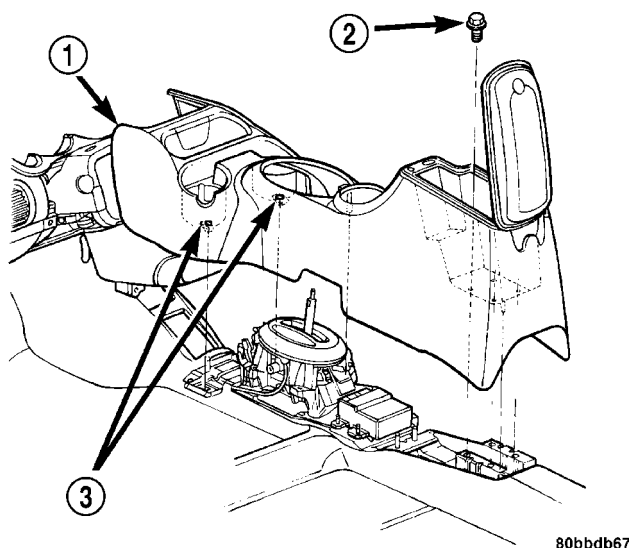


Fig. 101 Center Console Removal/Installation—Typical

- 1 - CONSOLE
- 2 - SCREW (4)
- 3 - SCREW (2)

(4) Loosen crossover adjustment screw at shifter assembly (Fig. 102).

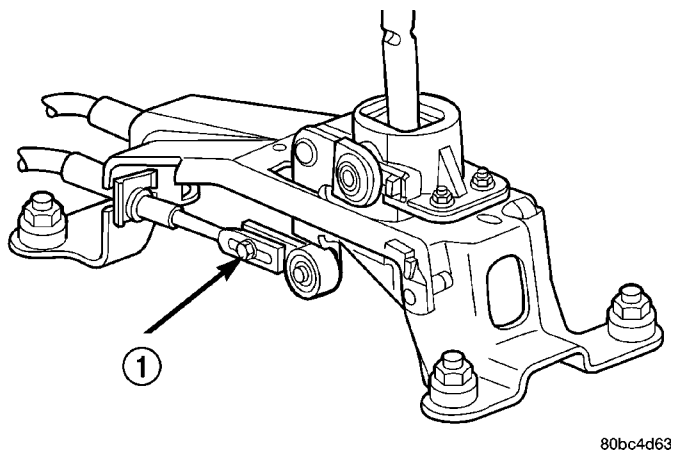


Fig. 102 Crossover Adjustment Screw

- 1 - CROSSOVER ADJUSTMENT SCREW

(5) The gearshift mechanism and transaxle crossover lever are spring-loaded and self-centering. Alignment pins used in the past are not required anymore.

Allow gearshift mechanism and transaxle crossover lever to relax in their neutral positions. To ensure the gearshift lever is in the proper position, place the shifter in 3rd or 4th gear if necessary. Torque adjustment screw to 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.). Care must be taken to avoid moving the shift mechanism off-center during screw tightening.

(6) Install center console assembly (Fig. 101).

(7) Install knob/boot assembly to shifter lever, align knob to three o'clock position, push knob down to engage spring and rotate counter clockwise.

(8) Secure boot retaining tabs to console.

GEAR SHIFT KNOB/BOOT ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

(1) Disengage boot from console by lifting up to free retaining tabs.

(2) Push down on knob and rotate clockwise to remove (Fig. 103).

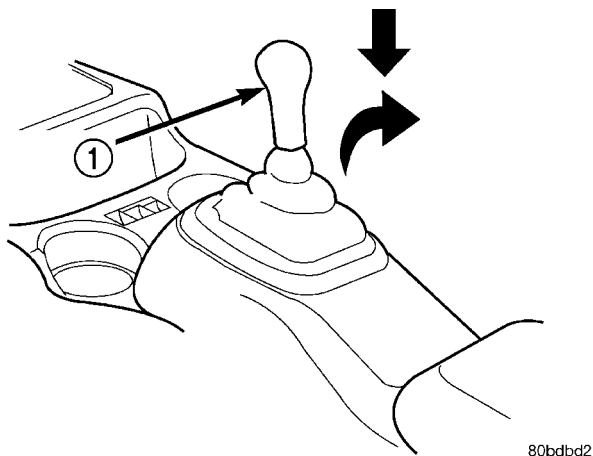


Fig. 103 Gearshift Knob Removal

- 1 - GEARSHIFT KNOB

INSTALLATION

(1) Install knob/boot assembly to shifter lever, align knob to three o'clock position, push knob down to engage spring and rotate counter clockwise.

(2) Locate boot to console at forward tab and secure to console with retaining tabs.

INPUT BEARING AND SLEEVE

REMOVAL

The input bearing is a one-piece bearing and sleeve unit (Fig. 104). The sleeve is the slide point for the clutch-release bearing and lever.

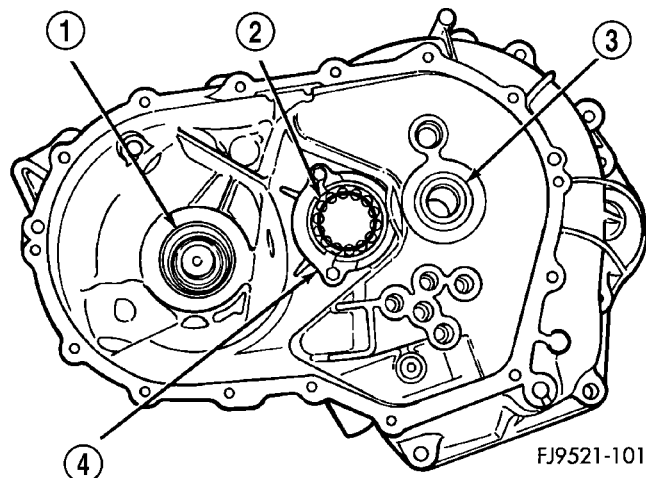


Fig. 104 Input Bearing And Sleeve

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING
- 2 - OUTPUT BEARING
- 3 - INPUT BEARING
- 4 - BEARING RETAINER

(1) Install tool #6342 over input bearing on the gear case side of the transaxle clutch housing.

(2) Press the input bearing out of the housing (Fig. 105).

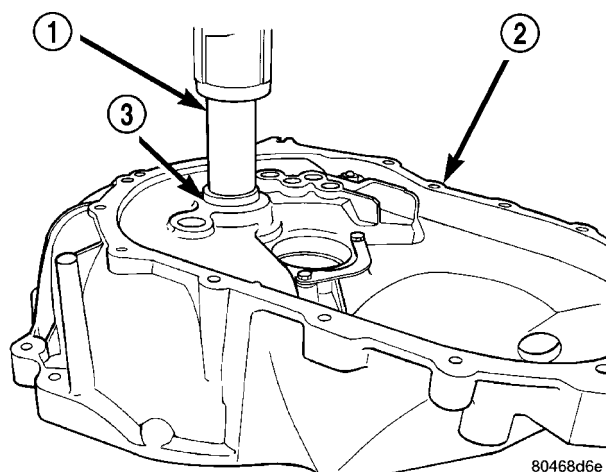


Fig. 105 Input Bearing Removal

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6342
- 2 - BELLHOUSING HALF
- 3 - INPUT BEARING AND SLEEVE

INSTALLATION

(1) Apply coating of Loctite® sealant on bearing outer diameter. Position sleeve and bearing assembly at input bearing bore.

(2) Install tool #C-4680-1 over input bearing (Fig. 106).

(3) Using a suitable spacer tool and shop press, install input bearing into bore until it is fully seated (Fig. 107).

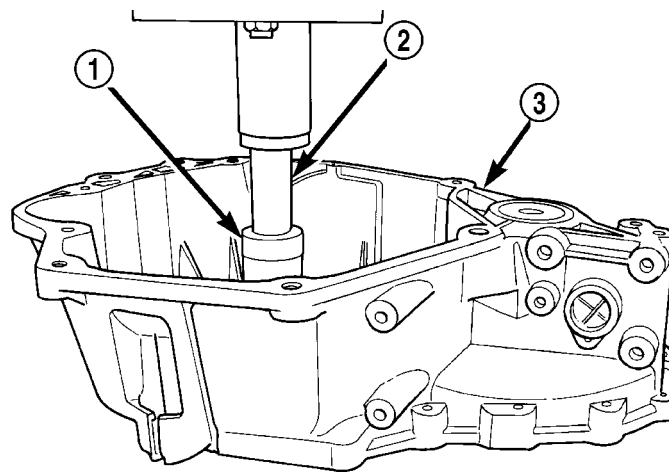


Fig. 106 Input Bearing Tool

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4680-1
- 2 - SPACER
- 3 - BELLHOUSING HALF

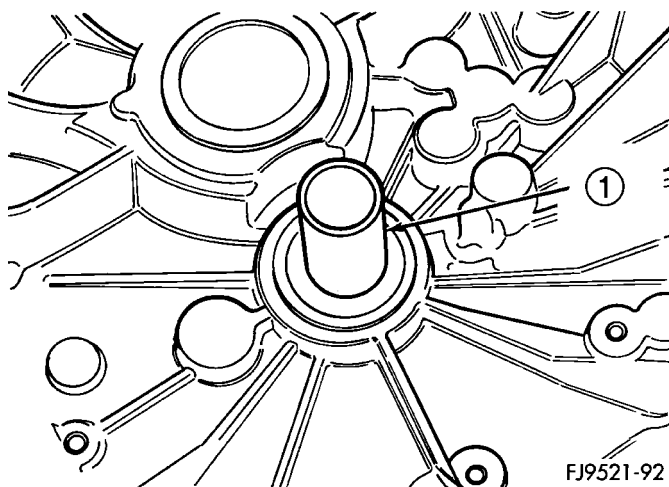


Fig. 107 Input Bearing Installed

- 1 - SLEEVE AND BEARING ASSEMBLY

INPUT SHAFT

DISASSEMBLY

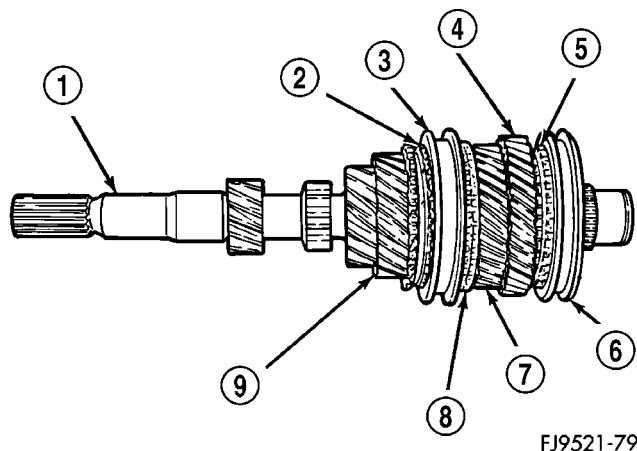
Before disassembly of the input shaft, it is necessary to check the synchronizer stop ring gap. Use a feeler gauge to measure the gaps between the stop rings and the speed gears. The correct gaps are listed below:

- 1st - 0.522-2.208 mm (0.021-0.087 in)
- 2nd - 0.522-2.208 mm (0.021-0.087 in)
- 3rd - 0.73-1.53 mm (0.029-0.060 in)
- 4th - 0.77-1.57 mm (0.030-0.062 in).
- 5th - 0.73-1.53 mm (0.029-0.060 in)
- Reverse Brake—0.505-1.74 mm (0.020-0.068 in.)

The reverse brake measurement is taken between the stop ring and case.

If a stop ring gap does not fall within the specifications, it must be inspected for wear and replaced. If the 1st or 2nd synchronizer stop ring is worn beyond specifications, the complete output shaft assembly must be replaced.

The input shaft incorporates the 3rd, 4th, and 5th speed gears and synchronizers on the assembly (Fig. 108).

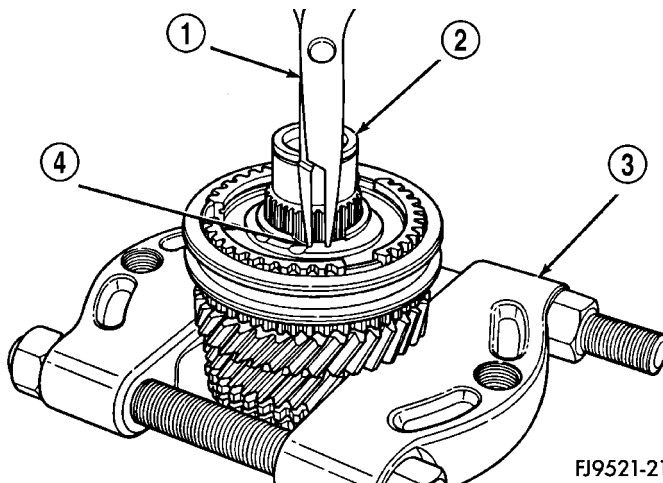


FJ9521-79

Fig. 108 Input Shaft

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - STOP RING
- 3 - SLEEVE
- 4 - 5TH SPEED GEAR
- 5 - STOP RING
- 6 - SLEEVE
- 7 - 4TH SPEED GEAR
- 8 - STOP RING
- 9 - 3RD SPEED GEAR

(1) Install bearing splitter behind 5th speed gear. Remove snap ring at 5th synchronizer hub on input shaft (Fig. 109).

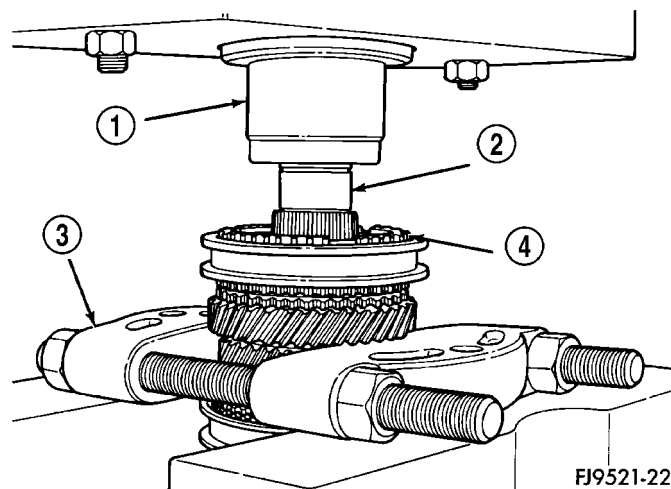


FJ9521-21

Fig. 109 5th Synchro and Hub Snap Ring Removal

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
- 2 - INPUT SHAFT
- 3 - BEARING SPLITTER
- 4 - SNAP RING

(2) Remove synchronizer and gear using shop press (Fig. 110).



FJ9521-22

Fig. 110 Remove Synchronizer Using Shop Press

- 1 - PRESS RAM
- 2 - INPUT SHAFT
- 3 - BEARING SPLITTER
- 4 - SYNCHRONIZER ASSEMBLY

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(3) Remove caged needle bearing (Fig. 111).

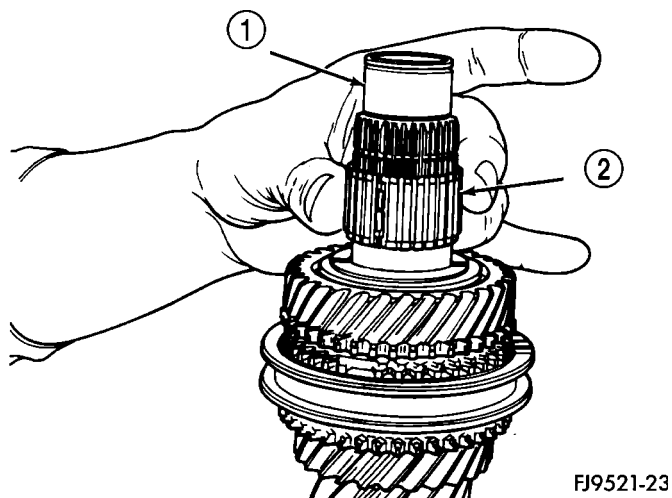


Fig. 111 Caged Needle Bearing Removal

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - CAGED NEEDLE BEARING

(4) Remove 4-5 gears split thrust washer ring (Fig. 112).

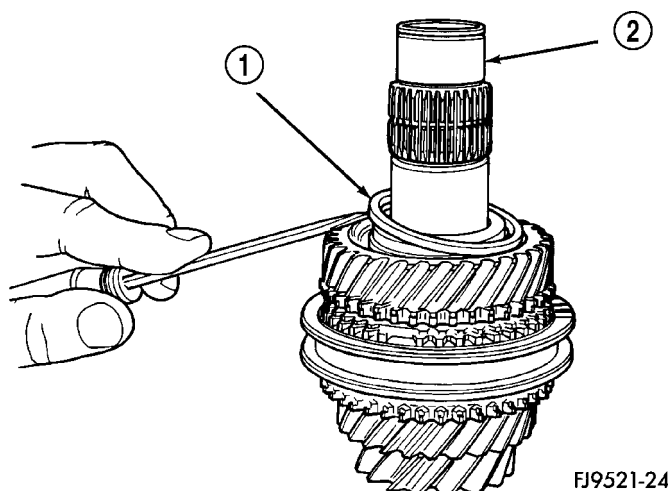


Fig. 112 Split Thrust Washer Ring

- 1 - SPLIT THRUST WASHER RING
2 - INPUT SHAFT

(5) Remove split thrust washer (Fig. 113).

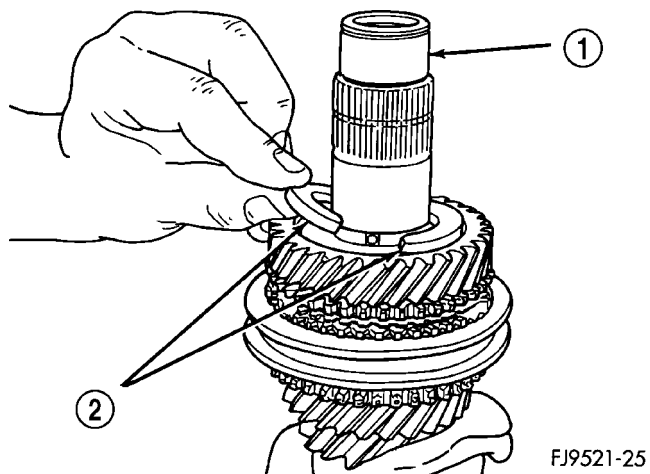


Fig. 113 Split Thrust Washer Removal

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - SPLIT THRUST WASHER

(6) Remove split thrust washer separation pin (Fig. 114).

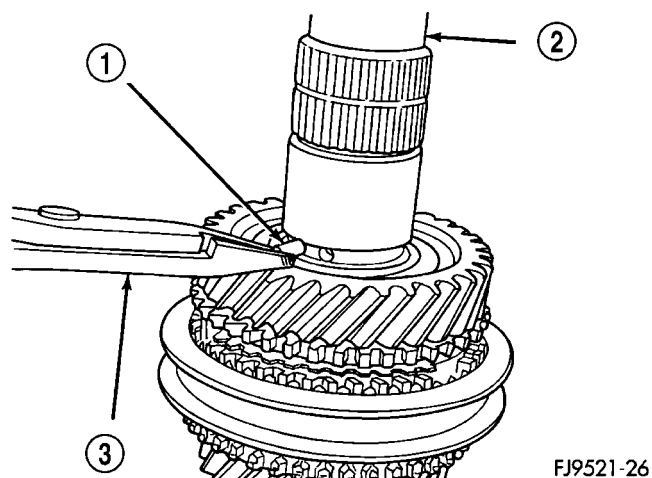
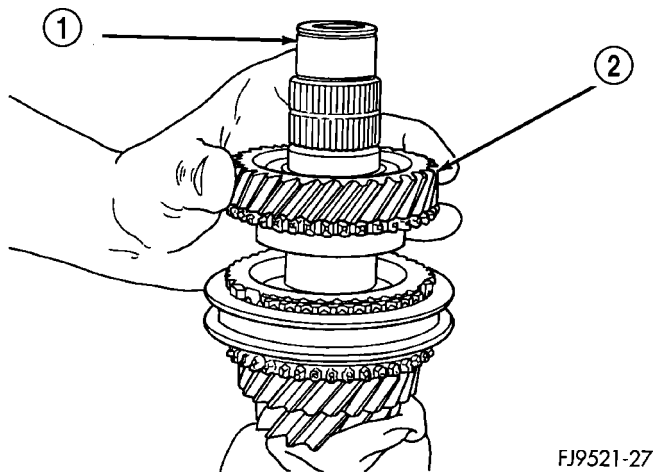


Fig. 114 Split Thrust Washer Separation Pin

- 1 - SEPARATION PIN
2 - INPUT SHAFT
3 - PLIERS

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(7) Remove 4th gear (Fig. 115).

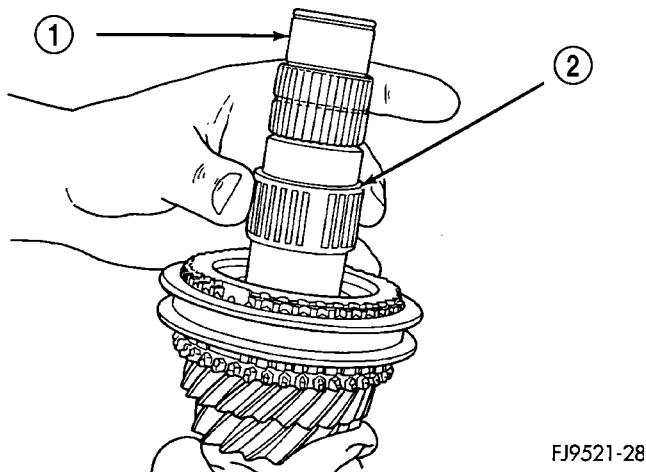


FJ9521-27

Fig. 115 4th Gear Removal

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - 4TH GEAR

(8) Remove 4th gear caged needle bearing (Fig. 116). Check the caged needle bearing for a broken retention spring.

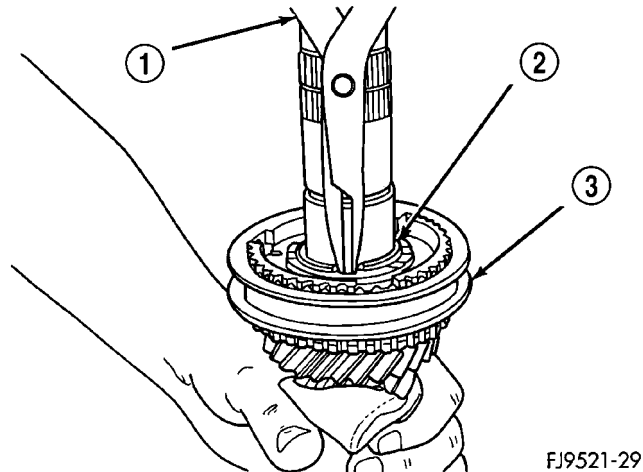


FJ9521-28

Fig. 116 Caged Needle Bearing Removal

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - CAGED NEEDLE BEARING

(9) Remove blocking ring. Remove 3-4 synchronizer hub retaining snap ring (Fig. 117).

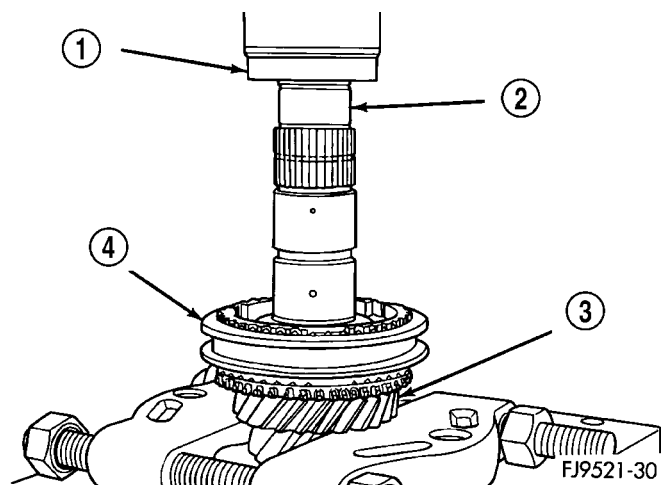


FJ9521-29

Fig. 117 3-4 Synchronizer Hub Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
2 - SYNCHRO SNAP RING
3 - SYNCHRONIZER ASSEMBLY

(10) Install input shaft in shop press. Using bearing splitter, remove 3-4 synchronizer and 3rd gear (Fig. 118).



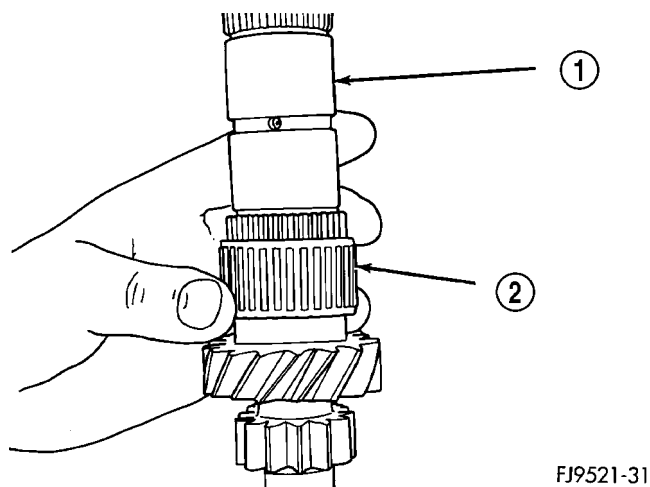
FJ9521-30

Fig. 118 3rd Gear Removal

- 1 - PRESS RAM
2 - INPUT SHAFT
3 - 3RD GEAR
4 - SYNCHRONIZER ASSEMBLY

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(11) Remove 3rd gear caged needle bearing (Fig. 119). Inspect needle bearing for a broken retention spring



FJ9521-31

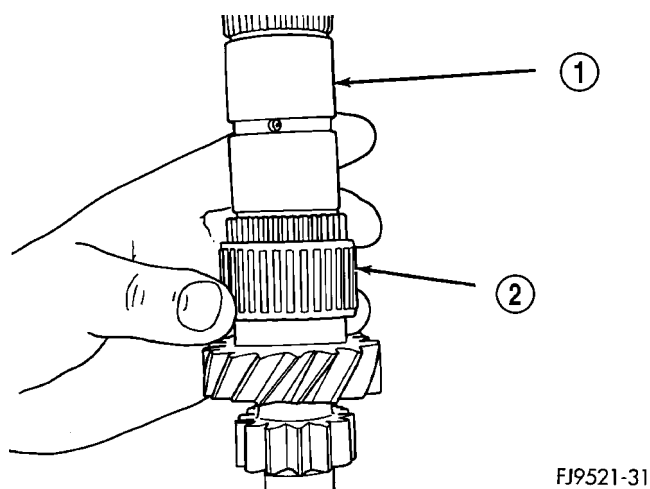
Fig. 119 3rd Gear Caged Needle Bearing

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - 3RD GEAR CAGED NEEDLE BEARING

(12) Inspect the input shaft for worn or damaged bearing races or chipped gear teeth. Replace as necessary.

ASSEMBLY

- (1) Place input shaft into shop press.
(2) Install 3rd gear caged needle bearing (Fig. 120).



FJ9521-31

Fig. 120 3rd Gear Caged Needle Bearing

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - 3RD GEAR CAGED NEEDLE BEARING

(3) Install 3rd gear and 3-4 synchronizer onto input shaft. Install Tool #C-3717 over input shaft and press on synchronizer hub and 3rd gear (Fig. 121). The synchronizer hub has the letter U stamped on

the top face of the hub. This designates that the hub must be installed with the U facing upward.

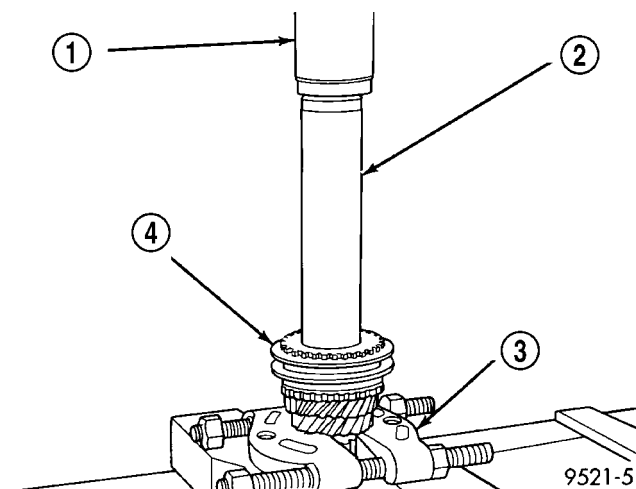


Fig. 121 Press On 3rd Gear Synchronizer Hub

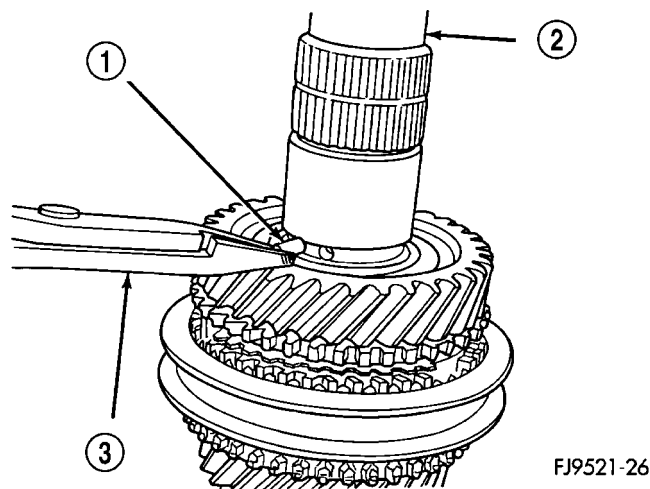
- 1 - PRESS RAM
2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-3717
3 - BEARING SPLITTER
4 - 3RD GEAR SYNCHRONIZER ASSEMBLY

(4) Install 3-4 synchronizer snap ring into slot on input shaft.

(5) Install blocking ring into 3-4 synchronizer. Install 4th gear caged needle bearing.

(6) Install 4th gear onto input shaft.

(7) Install 4-5 split thrust washer separation pin (Fig. 122).



FJ9521-26

Fig. 122 Split Thrust Washer Separation Pin

- 1 - SEPARATION PIN
2 - INPUT SHAFT
3 - PLIERS

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(8) Install split thrust washer onto input shaft (Fig. 123).

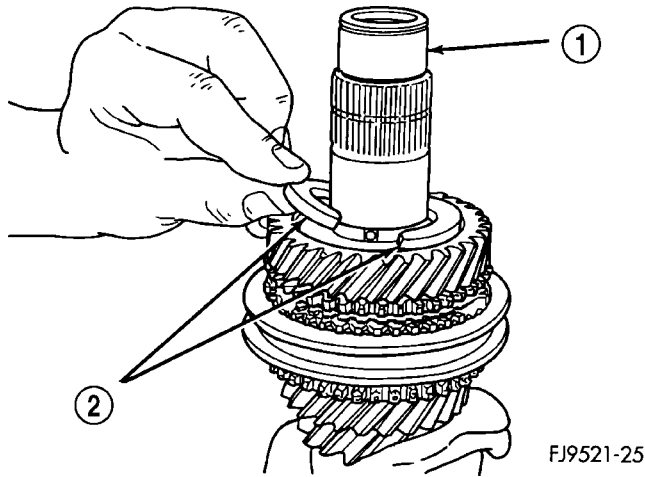


Fig. 123 Split Thrust Washer Installation

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - SPLIT THRUST WASHER

(9) Install split thrust washer retaining ring (Fig. 124).

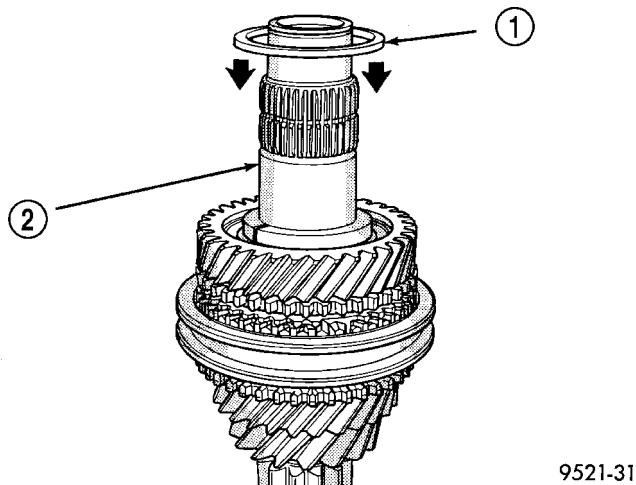


Fig. 124 Retaining Ring Installation

- 1 - SPLIT THRUST WASHER RING
- 2 - INPUT SHAFT

(10) Install 5th gear caged needle bearing (Fig. 125).

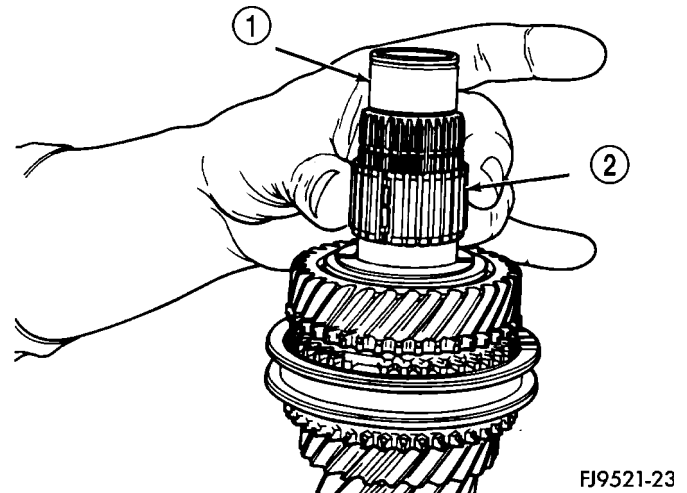


Fig. 125 Caged Needle Bearing Installation

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - CAGED NEEDLE BEARING

(11) Using special tool #C-3717, install 5th speed gear and synchronizer (Fig. 126). The 5th gear synchronizer hub has the letter **S** stamped on the top face of the hub. This designates that the hub must be installed with the **S** facing upward.

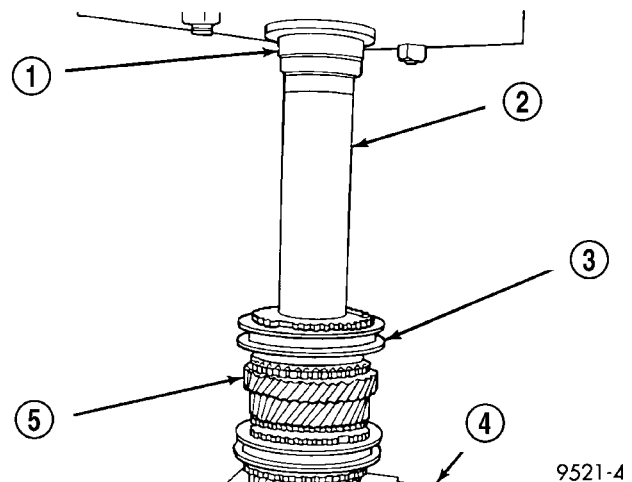
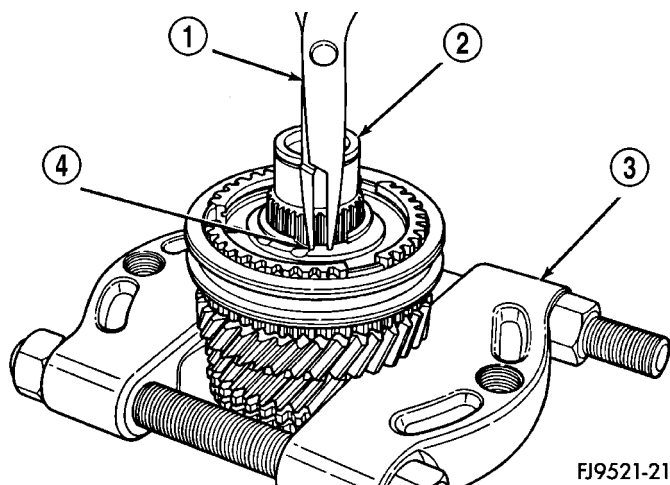


Fig. 126 5th Speed Gear Installation

- 1 - PRESS RAM
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL C-3717
- 3 - SYNCHRONIZER ASSEMBLY
- 4 - BEARING SPLITTER
- 5 - 5TH SPEED GEAR

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(12) Install 5th gear synchronizer snap ring (Fig. 127).



FJ9521-21

Fig. 127 5th Gear Synchronizer Snap Ring Installation

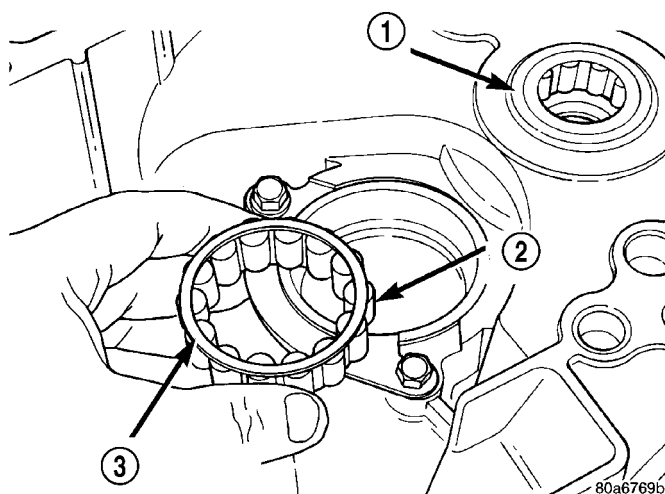
- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
- 2 - INPUT SHAFT
- 3 - BEARING SPLITTER
- 4 - SNAP RING

OUTPUT BEARING AND RACE

REMOVAL

CAUTION: The position of the output shaft bearing is critical. The bearing is not identical end-to-end. Install bearing with larger diameter cage ring facing out.

- (1) Remove caged roller bearing from output bearing race (Fig. 128).
- (2) Remove screws at output bearing retainer strap (Fig. 129).



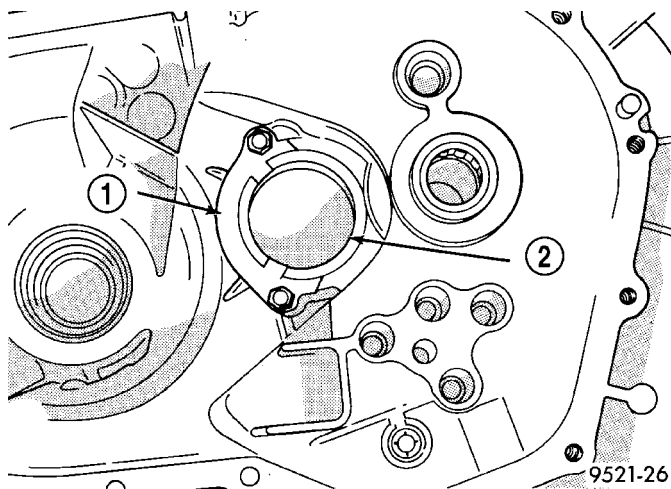
80a6769b

Fig. 128 Output Roller Bearing

- 1 - INPUT BEARING
- 2 - OUTPUT BEARING
- 3 - LARGER DIAMETER CAGE RING

(3) Install tool #6787 and slide hammer (Fig. 130). Tighten tool to output bearing race.

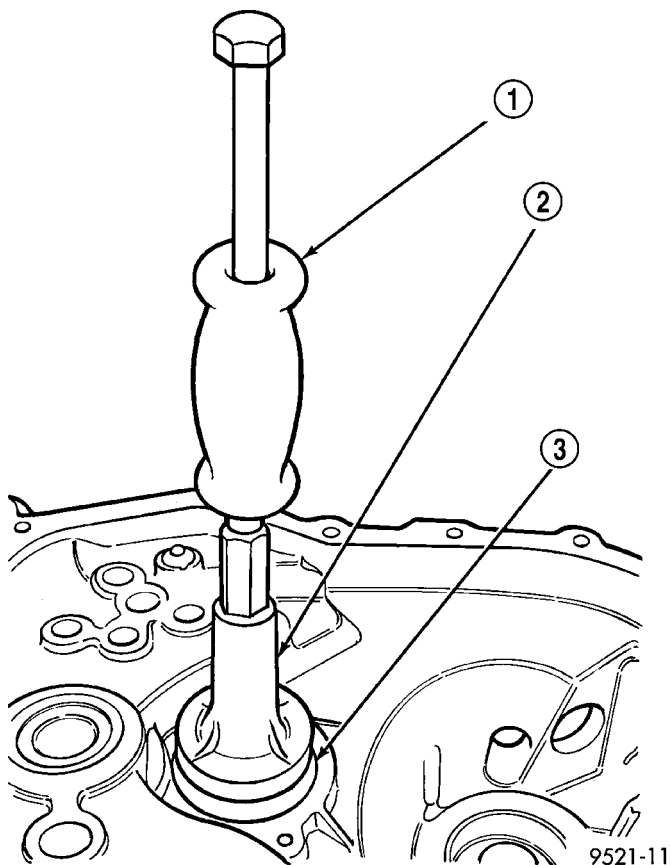
(4) Using slide hammer, remove output bearing race.



9521-26

Fig. 129 Output Bearing Strap

- 1 - BEARING RETAINER
- 2 - OUTPUT BEARING RACE



9521-11

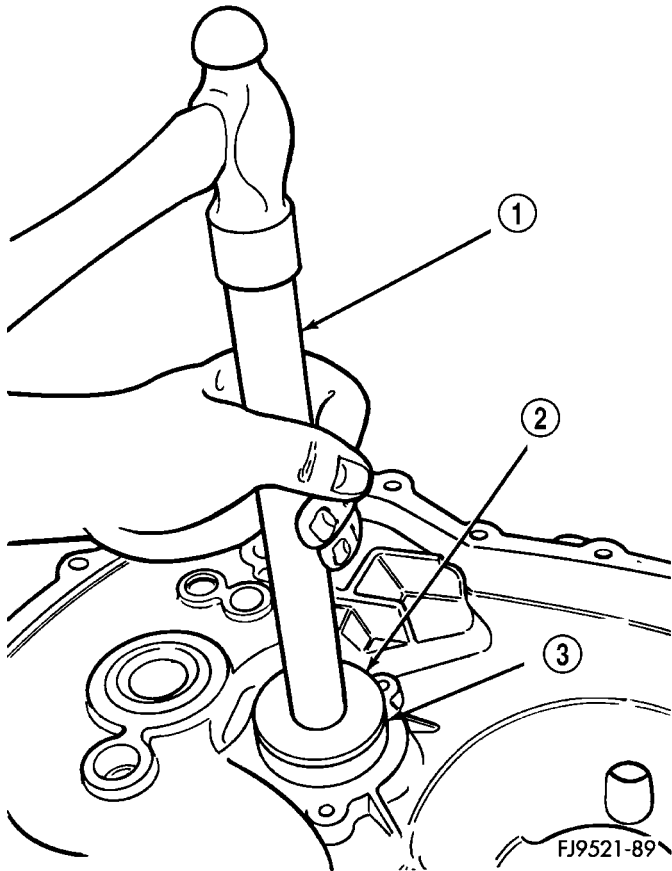
Fig. 130 Output Bearing Race Removal

- 1 - C-3752
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6787
- 3 - OUTPUT SHAFT BEARING RACE

OUTPUT BEARING AND RACE (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Line up output bearing race to race bore.
- (2) Insert tool #4628 with C-4171 into output bearing race (Fig. 131). Tap race into bore. Install output bearing into race. Verify that the larger diameter cage is facing outward. Position bearing retaining strap. Tighten bolts to 11 N·m (96 in. lbs.).

**Fig. 131 Output Bearing Race Installation**

- 1 - TOOL C-4171
- 2 - TOOL C-4628
- 3 - OUTPUT BEARING RACE

OUTPUT SHAFT

DISASSEMBLY

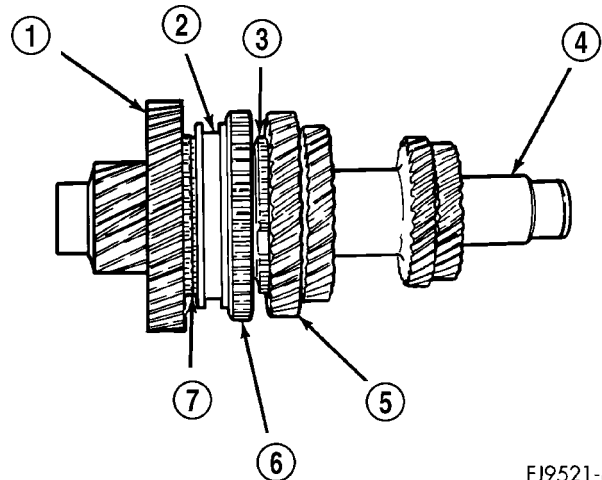
CAUTION: The output shaft is serviced as an assembly. Do not try to repair any component on the output shaft. If the 1-2 synchronizer or gear fails, it is necessary to replace the output shaft assembly.

It is necessary to check the synchronizer stop ring gap. Use a feeler gauge to measure the gaps between the stop rings and the speed gears. The correct gaps are listed below:

- 1st—0.522-2.208 mm (0.021-0.087 in)
- 2nd—0.522-2.208 mm (0.021-0.087 in)
- 3rd—0.73-1.53 mm (0.029-0.060 in)
- 4th—0.77-1.57 mm (0.030-0.062 in)
- 5th—0.73-1.53 mm (0.029-0.060 in)
- Reverse Brake—0.51-1.74 mm (0.020-0.068 in.)

If a stop ring gap does not fall within the specifications it must be inspected for wear and replaced. If the 1st or 2nd synchronizer stop ring is worn beyond specifications, the complete output shaft assembly must be replaced.

The output shaft incorporates the 1st and 2nd gears and synchronizers on the assembly (Fig. 132).

**Fig. 132 Output Shaft**

- 1 - 1ST GEAR
- 2 - SLEEVE
- 3 - STOP RING
- 4 - OUTPUT SHAFT
- 5 - 2ND SPEED GEAR
- 6 - REVERSE GEAR
- 7 - STOP RING

REAR BEARING OIL FEED TROUGH

REMOVAL

The bearing oil feed trough is retained in the case by a pin that is molded into the case and clips that are part of the trough (Fig. 133).

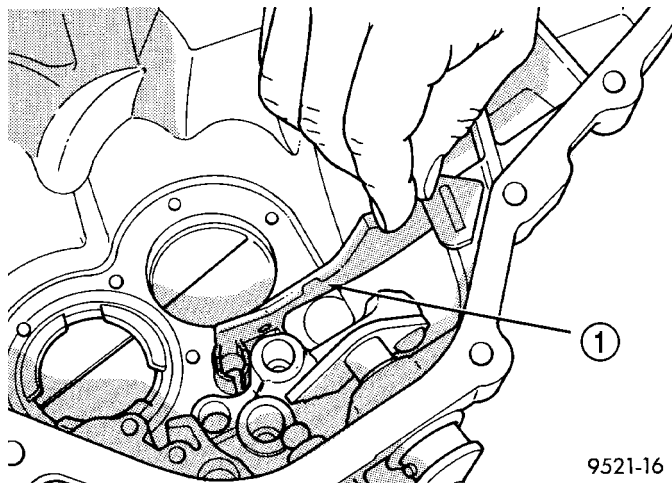


Fig. 133 Oil Feed Trough

1 - OIL FEED TROUGH

- (1) Using light plier pressure, squeeze the clips together at the rear of the trough.
- (2) Slide the trough over the retaining pin that locates the trough in the case.

INSTALLATION

- (1) To install oil feed trough, reverse removal procedure.

SHIFT CROSSOVER LEVER

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect crossover cable from crossover lever and cable bracket. Refer to Gearshift Cable Removal and Installation in this Group.
- (2) Using a pin punch, remove the crossover roll pin from lever.
- (3) Pull up and remove the crossover lever from the transaxle crossover shaft (Fig. 134).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install crossover lever to shaft and fasten with NEW roll pin.
- (2) Install crossover cable to bracket. Fasten with clip.
- (3) Install crossover cable to crossover lever.

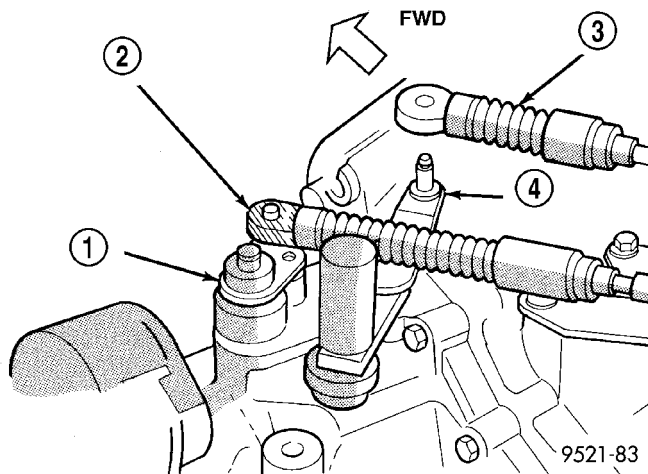


Fig. 134 Crossover Lever

- 1 - CROSSOVER LEVER
- 2 - CROSSOVER CABLE
- 3 - SELECTOR CABLE
- 4 - SELECTOR LEVER

SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disassemble transaxle.
- (2) With the transaxle disassembled, remove the crossover shaft seal.
- (3) Using snap-ring pliers, remove the snap ring at the crossover shaft bore (Fig. 135).

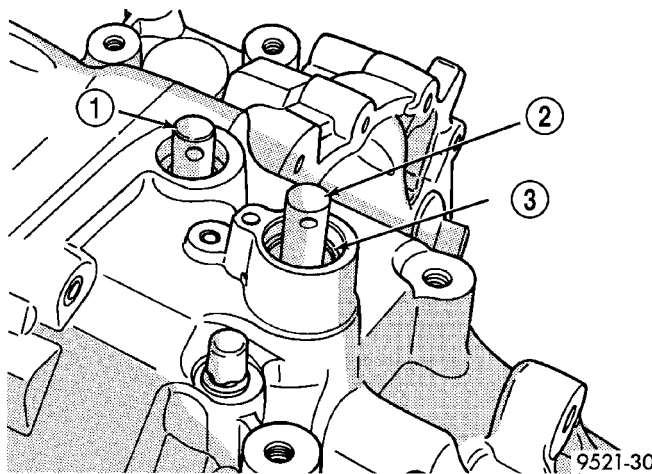


Fig. 135 Crossover Shaft Snap Ring

- 1 - SELECTOR SHAFT
- 2 - CROSSOVER SHAFT
- 3 - SNAP RING

- (4) Push the crossover shaft in the case and remove the crossover assembly.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install crossover shaft to case and install snap ring (Fig. 135).
- (2) Install the crossover shaft seal.
- (3) Assemble transaxle.

SHIFT CROSSOVER SHAFT BUSHING

REMOVAL

- (1) Install slide hammer #3752 through the crossover bushing.
- (2) Thread nut and washer onto slide hammer.
- (3) Using the slide hammer, remove the crossover shaft bushing (Fig. 136).

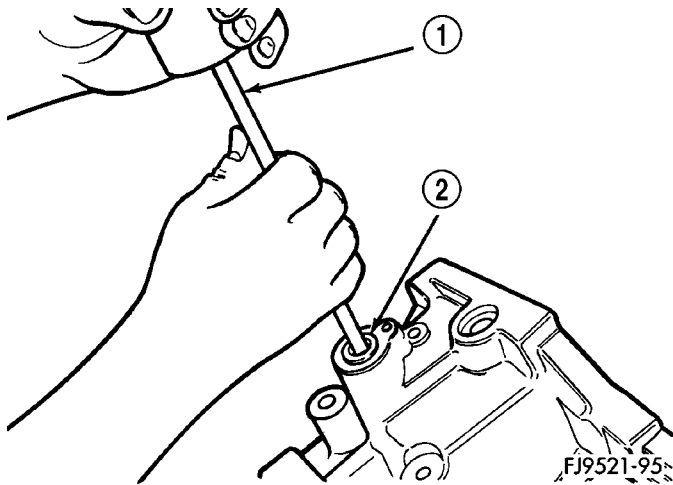


Fig. 136 Crossover Shaft Bushing Removal

- 1 - SLIDE HAMMER
2 - SHIFTER SHAFT BUSHING

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the replacement crossover shaft bushing over the crossover shaft bushing bore.
- (2) Using an appropriate size deep-well socket, install the crossover shaft bushing into the bushing bore.

SHIFT MECHANISM

REMOVAL

- (1) Lift up on gearshift boot to disengage retainer tabs from console.
- (2) Push down on knob and rotate clockwise to remove knob/boot assembly (Fig. 137).
- (3) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 138).

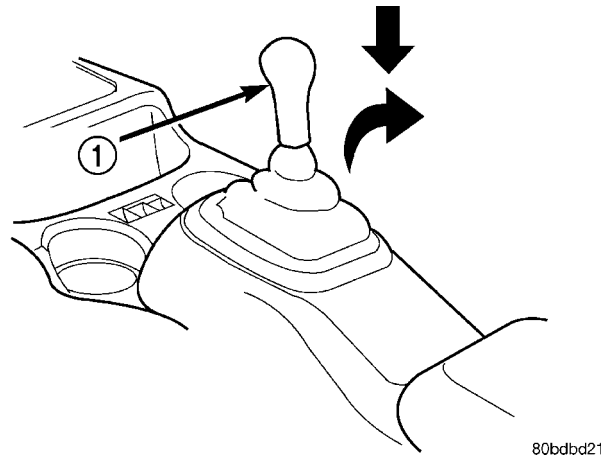


Fig. 137 Gearshift Knob/Boot Removal

- 1 - GEARSHIFT KNOB

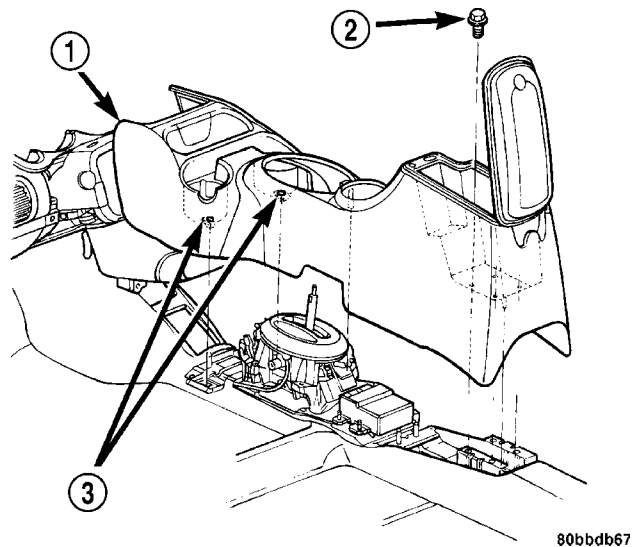


Fig. 138 Center Console

- 1 - CONSOLE
2 - SCREW (4)
3 - SCREW (2)

SHIFT MECHANISM (Continued)

(4) Remove crossover cable retaining clip and disconnect from shift lever (Fig. 139).

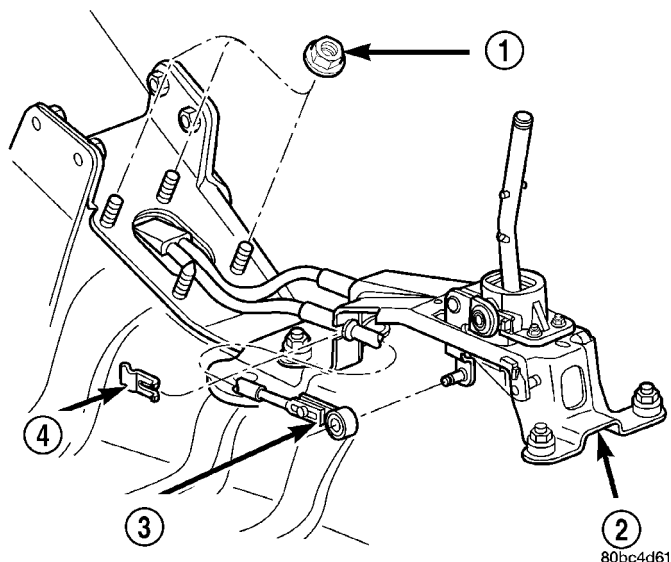


Fig. 139 Crossover Cable at Shifter Assembly

- 1 - GROMMET PLATE NUT
- 2 - SHIFTER
- 3 - Crossover CABLE
- 4 - CLIP

(5) Remove selector cable retaining clip and disconnect from shift lever (Fig. 140).

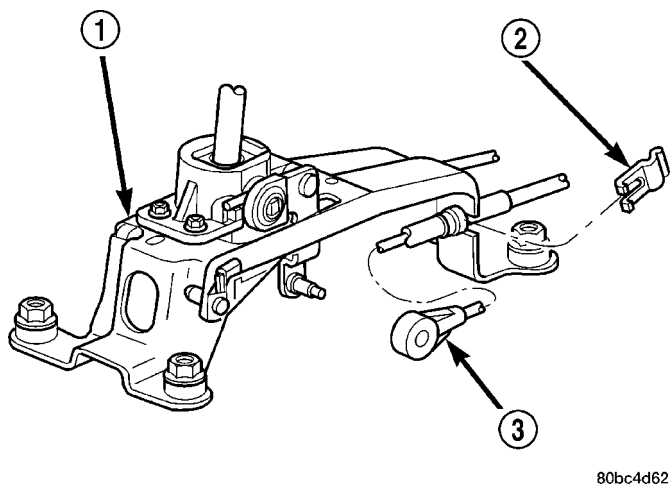


Fig. 140 Selector Cable at Shifter Assembly

- 1 - SHIFTER
- 2 - CLIP
- 3 - SELECTOR CABLE

(6) Remove four shifter assy.-to-floor pan nuts and remove shifter from vehicle (Fig. 141).

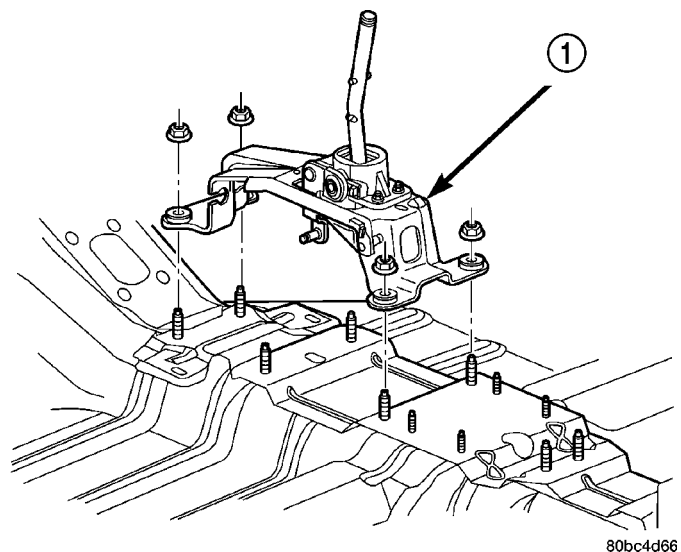


Fig. 141 Shifter Assy. Removal/Installation

- 1 - SHIFTER ASSEMBLY

INSTALLATION

(1) Install shifter assy. to floor pan (Fig. 141). Install and tighten four nuts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) torque.

(2) Install selector cable to shifter lever and secure cable to shifter bracket. Install clip (Fig. 140).

(3) Install crossover cable to shifter lever and secure cable to shifter bracket. Install clip (Fig. 139).

(4) Install center console assembly (Fig. 138).

(5) Install knob/boot assembly to shifter lever, align knob to three o'clock position, push knob down to engage spring and rotate counter clockwise.

(6) Locate boot to console at forward tab and secure to console with retaining tabs.

SHIFT RAIL BUSHINGS

REMOVAL

- (1) Thread tool #6786 into shift rail bushing.
- (2) Install slide hammer #3752 onto tool.
- (3) Remove bushing using slide hammer and tool assembly (Fig. 142).

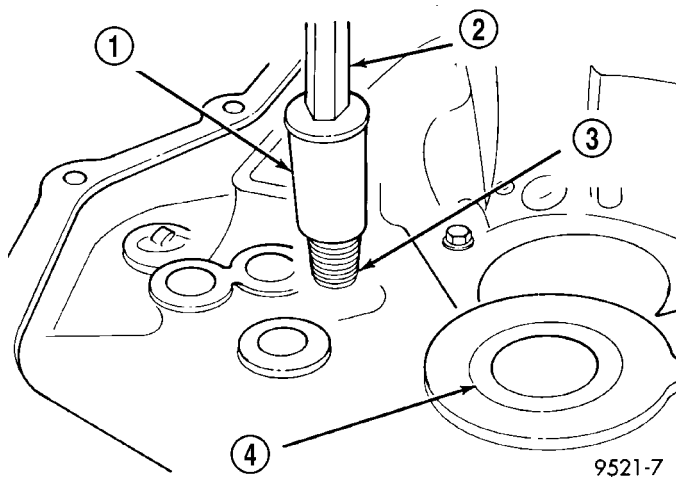


Fig. 142 Shift Rail Bushing Removal

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6786
- 2 - SLIDE HAMMER C-3752
- 3 - SHIFTER RAIL BUSHING
- 4 - INPUT BEARING

INSTALLATION

- (1) Line up replacement bushing in bore.
- (2) Using tool #MD998343, tap bushing into bore until flush with the chamfer in the case.

SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disassemble transaxle.
- (2) With the transaxle disassembled, remove the selector shaft by pushing on the shaft from the outside. Pull shaft out from the inside.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Pull selector shaft into position from the outside.
- (2) Assemble transaxle.

SHIFT SELECTOR SHAFT BUSHING

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove selector shaft using procedure in this group.
- (2) Thread tool #6786 into bushing.

- (3) Install slide hammer #3752 onto tool and remove bushing using slide hammer (Fig. 143).

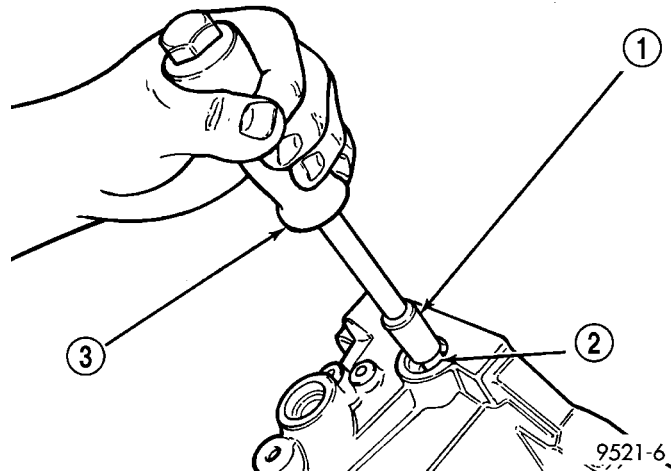


Fig. 143 Selector Shaft Bushing Removal

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6786
- 2 - SHIFT SHAFT BUSHING
- 3 - SLIDE HAMMER C-3752

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position replacement bushing over selector shaft bore.
- (2) Using an appropriate size deep-well socket, install bushing in selector shaft bore (Fig. 144).

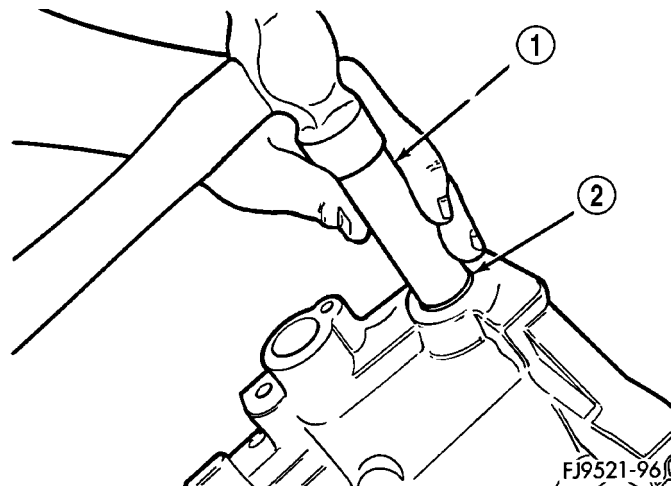


Fig. 144 Selector Shaft Bushing Installation

- 1 - DEEP WELL SOCKET
- 2 - SHIFTER SHAFT BUSHING

SHIFT SHAFT SEALS

REMOVAL

It is not necessary to remove the shift shafts from the transaxle to service the shift shaft seals.

- (1) Using a pick tool, pry up on the shift shaft seal, and remove seal from bore.

SHIFT SHAFT SEALS (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position new shift shaft seal into bore.
- (2) Install shift shaft seal into bore using an appropriate size deep-well socket.

SYNCHRONIZER

DISASSEMBLY

Place synchronizer in a clean shop towel and wrap. Press on inner hub. Carefully open up shop towel and remove springs, balls, keys, hub, and sleeve.

CLEANING

9521-69

CLEAN

Do not attempt to clean the blocking rings in solvent. The friction material will become contaminated. Place synchronizer components in a suitable holder and clean with solvent. Air dry.

INSPECTION

INSPECT

Proper inspection of components involve:

- Teeth, for wear, scuffed, nicked, burred, or broken teeth
 - Keys, for wear or distortion
 - Balls and springs, for distortion, cracks, or wear
- If any of these conditions exist in these components, replace as necessary.

ASSEMBLY

(1) Position synchronizer hub onto a suitable holding fixture (input shaft). The synchronizer hubs are directional. The hubs must be installed with the U facing upward.

- (2) Install springs into hub slot (Fig. 145).
- (3) Insert key into hub and spring.
- (4) Apply petroleum jelly to the hole in the key. Insert balls into each key (Fig. 146).

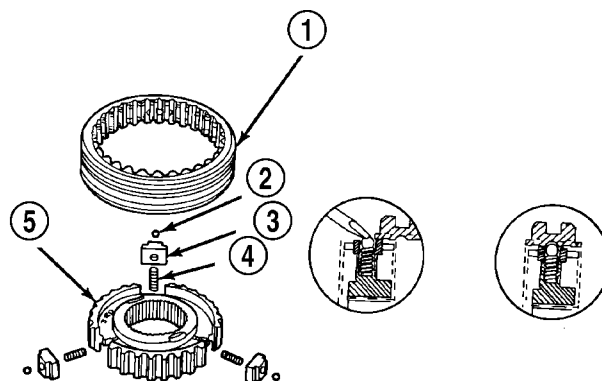
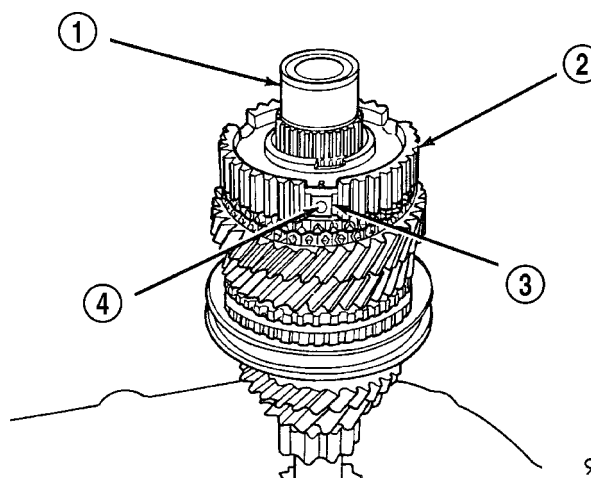


Fig. 145 Synchronizer Assembly

- 1 - SLEEVE
- 2 - BALL
- 3 - KEY
- 4 - SPRING
- 5 - HUB



9521-9

Fig. 146 Synchronizer Balls

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - HUB
- 3 - KEY
- 4 - BALL

SYNCHRONIZER (Continued)

(5) Slide sleeve over the hub and depress balls as you carefully slip the sleeve into position (Fig. 147).

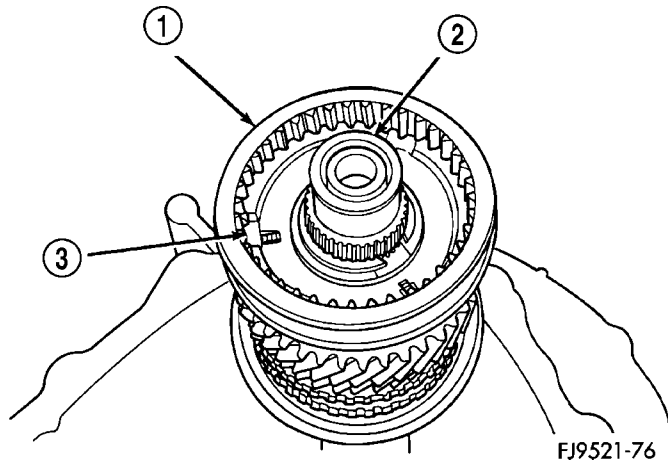


Fig. 147 Synchronizer Sleeve

- 1 - SLEEVE
- 2 - INPUT SHAFT
- 3 - KEY

(6) Line up stop ring tang over the keys in the hub (Fig. 148). Install stop rings. Center the keys and balls by pushing on both stop rings.

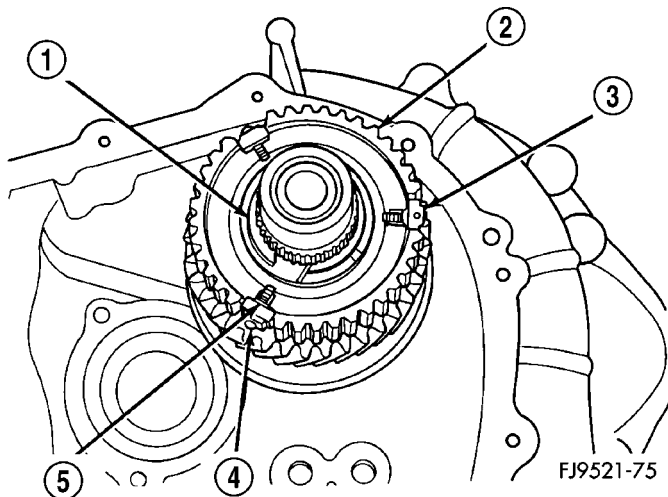


Fig. 148 Keys in Hub

- 1 - SNAP RING
- 2 - CLUTCH
- 3 - KEY
- 4 - BALL
- 5 - SPRING

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR

The Vehicle Speed Sensor (VSS) is a pulse generator mounted to an adapter near the transmission output shaft. The sensor is driven through the adapter by a speedometer pinion gear. The VSS pulse signal to the speedometer/odometer is monitored by the PCM speed control circuitry to determine vehicle speed and to maintain speed control set speed.

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Disconnect the speed sensor connector (Fig. 149).

CAUTION: Clean area around speed sensor before removing to prevent dirt from entering the transaxle during speed sensor removal.

- (3) Remove speed sensor retaining bolt (Fig. 149).

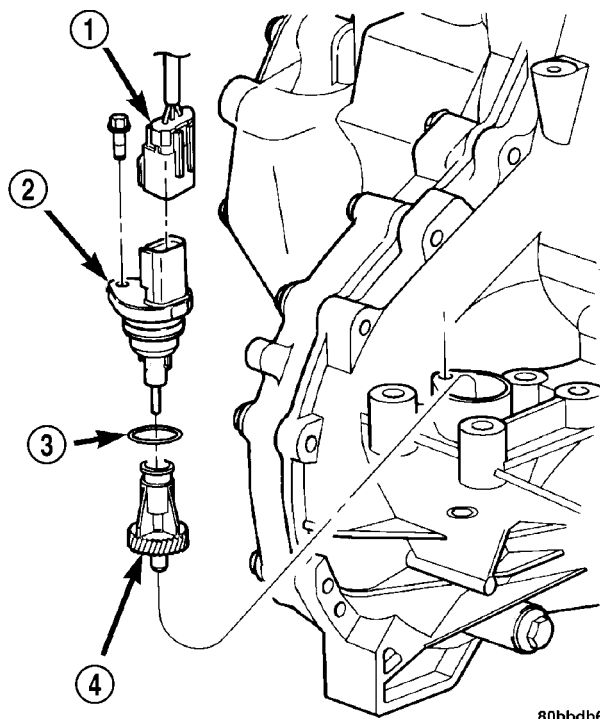


Fig. 149 Speed Sensor and Pinion—Removal/Installation

- 1 - CONNECTOR
- 2 - SENSOR
- 3 - O-RING
- 4 - SPEEDO PINION

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (Continued)

- (4) Remove speed sensor from transaxle.

CAUTION: Carefully remove vehicle speed sensor so that sensor drive gear does not fall into trans-axle. Should sensor drive gear fall into the trans-axle during sensor removal, drive gear must be reattached to sensor.

- (5) Remove speed sensor drive gear from speed sensor.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install pinion gear to speed sensor (Fig. 149).
- (2) Using a NEW o-ring, install the speed sensor to the transaxle (Fig. 149).
- (3) Install the bolt and torque to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.).
- (4) Connect speed sensor connector (Fig. 149).
- (5) Lower vehicle and road test to verify proper speedometer operation.

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE		GEAR SHIFT CABLE	
DESCRIPTION	52	REMOVAL	98
OPERATION	54	INSTALLATION	100
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMMON		ADJUSTMENTS	101
PROBLEM CAUSES	61	GEAR SHIFT MECHANISM	
REMOVAL	61	REMOVAL	102
DISASSEMBLY	65	INSTALLATION	103
ASSEMBLY	71	GEAR SHIFT KNOB	
INSTALLATION	80	REMOVAL	103
SPECIFICATIONS - T850 MANUAL		INSTALLATION	103
TRANSAXLE	83	INPUT SHAFT	
SPECIAL TOOLS - T850 TRANSAXLE	85	DESCRIPTION	103
AXLE SEALS		DISASSEMBLY	103
REMOVAL	88	ASSEMBLY	107
INSTALLATION	88	INTERMEDIATE SHAFT	
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH		DESCRIPTION	111
REMOVAL	89	DISASSEMBLY	112
INSTALLATION	89	ASSEMBLY	119
DIFFERENTIAL		SHIFT COVER	
DESCRIPTION	89	DESCRIPTION	126
OPERATION	89	SHIFT FORK AND SHAFT	
DISASSEMBLY	91	DESCRIPTION	126
INSPECTION	92	SYNCHRONIZER	
ASSEMBLY	92	DESCRIPTION	127
ADJUSTMENTS		DISASSEMBLY	127
ADJUSTMENT - DIFFERENTIAL TURNING		CLEANING	
TORQUE	95	CLEAN	127
FLUID		INSPECTION	
STANDARD PROCEDURE		INSPECT	127
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID LEVEL		ASSEMBLY	127
CHECK	97	VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID DRAIN		REMOVAL	128
AND FILL	97	INSTALLATION	128

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE

DESCRIPTION

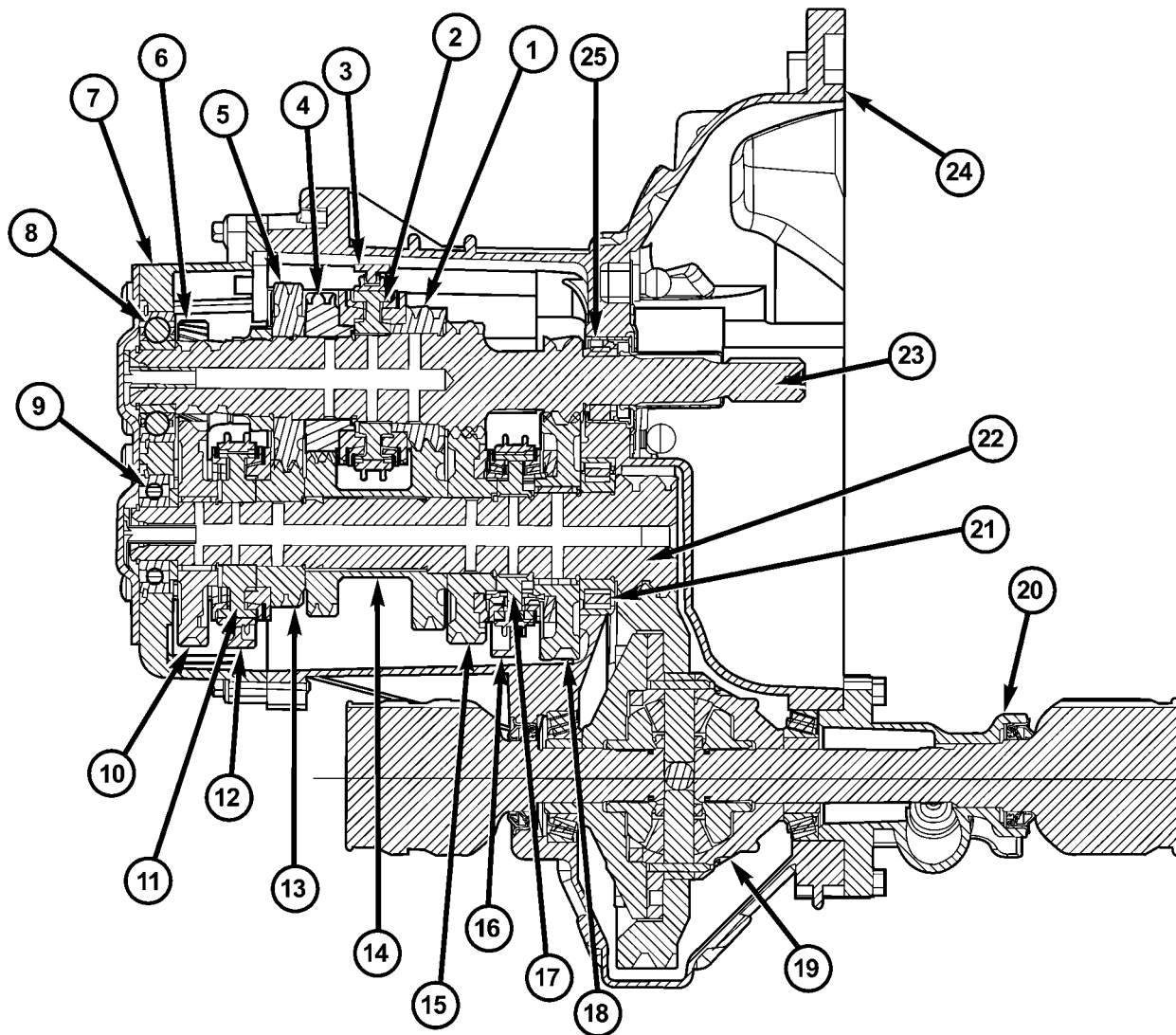
The NV T850 5-speed transaxle (Fig. 1) is a constant-mesh manual transaxle that is synchronized in all gear ranges, including reverse.

The transaxle consists of three major sub-assemblies: the input shaft, intermediate shaft, and differential assembly. The transaxle shift system consists of a mechanical shift cover, rails, forks, and cables. The unique design of this shift system provides a higher mechanical advantage, resulting in less friction and lower shift cable loads for smoother, more positive operation.

The NV T850 transaxle is available with the 2.4L Turbocharged Engine option. Its gear ratios are as follows:

GEAR	RATIO
1st	3.65
2nd	2.05
3rd	1.37
4th	0.97
5th	0.76
Reverse	3.47
Final Drive Ratio	3.53

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)



80c51d24

Fig. 1 NV T850 Transaxle

1 - 3RD GEAR (SPEED)

2 - 3/4 SYNCHRONIZER

3 - 3/4 SHIFT FORK

4 - 4TH GEAR (SPEED)

5 - 5TH GEAR (INPUT)

6 - REVERSE IDLER GEAR

7 - END COVER, REAR

8 - INPUT SHAFT BEARING (SEALED BALL)

9 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT BEARING (SEALED BALL)

10 - REVERSE GEAR

11 - 5/R SYNCHRONIZER

12 - 5/R SHIFT FORK

13 - 5TH GEAR (SPEED)

14 - 3/4 CLUSTER GEAR

15 - 2ND GEAR (SPEED)

16 - 1/2 SHIFT FORK

17 - 1/2 SYNCHRONIZER

18 - 1ST GEAR (SPEED)

19 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

20 - EXTENSION HOUSING

21 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT BEARING (CAGED ROLLER)

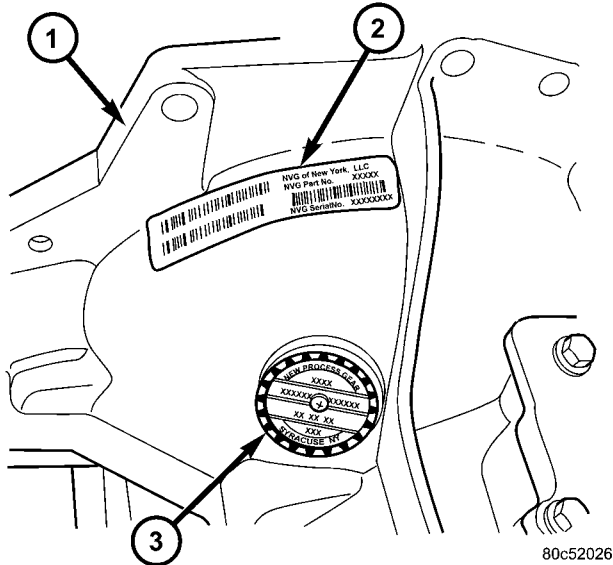
22 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT

23 - INPUT SHAFT

24 - CASE

25 - INPUT SHAFT BEARING (ROLLER)

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

**Fig. 2 T850 Transaxle Identification**

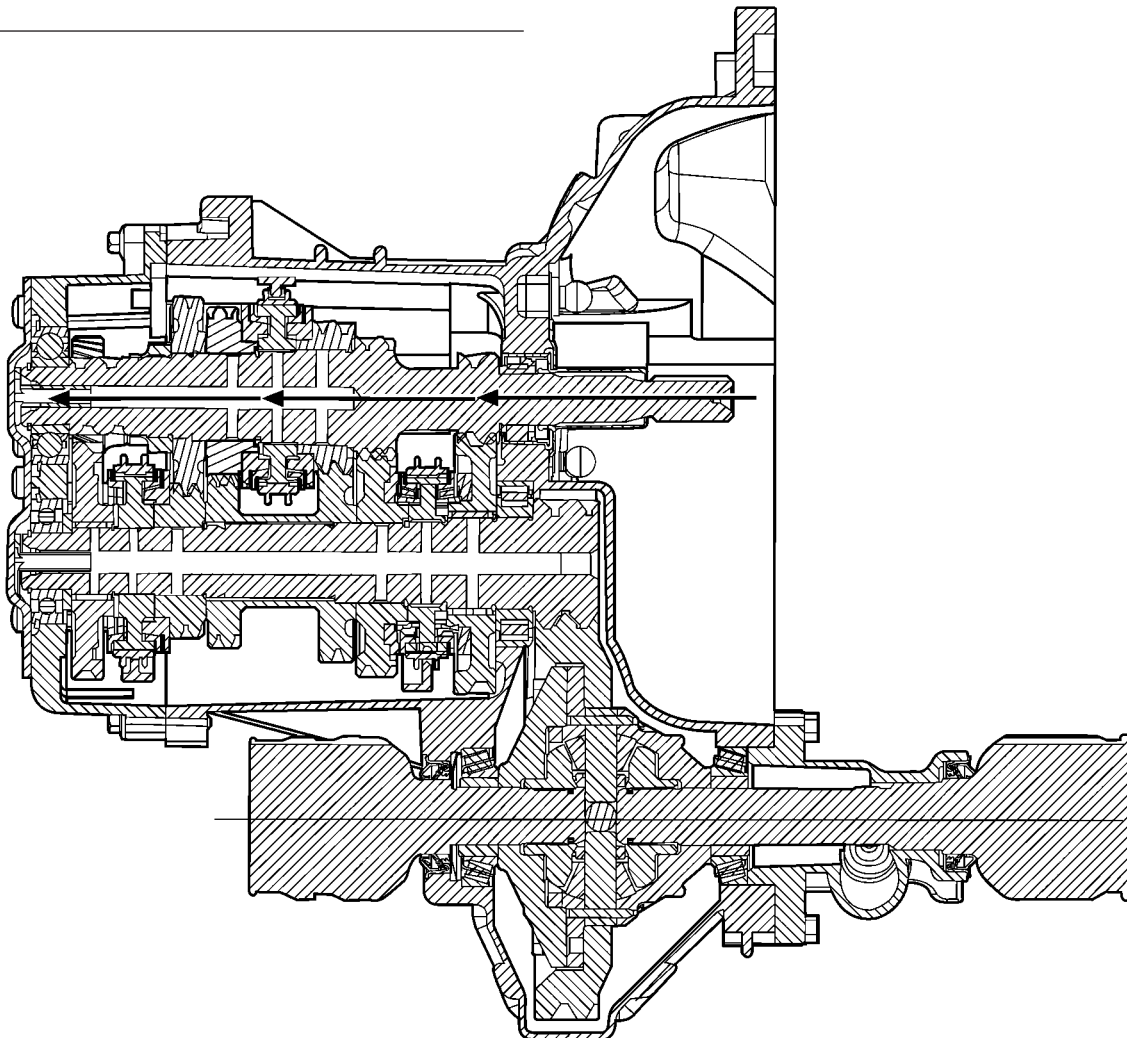
- 1 - TRANSAXLE BELLHOUSING
- 2 - BARCODE LABEL
- 3 - I.D. TAG

TRANSAXLE IDENTIFICATION

The transaxle model, assembly part number, build date, and final drive ratio (FDR) can be found on a metal tag fastened to the transaxle case on the bellhousing (Fig. 2). A barcode label is also glued to the transaxle bellhousing, and it too includes the transaxle part number.

OPERATION**NEUTRAL**

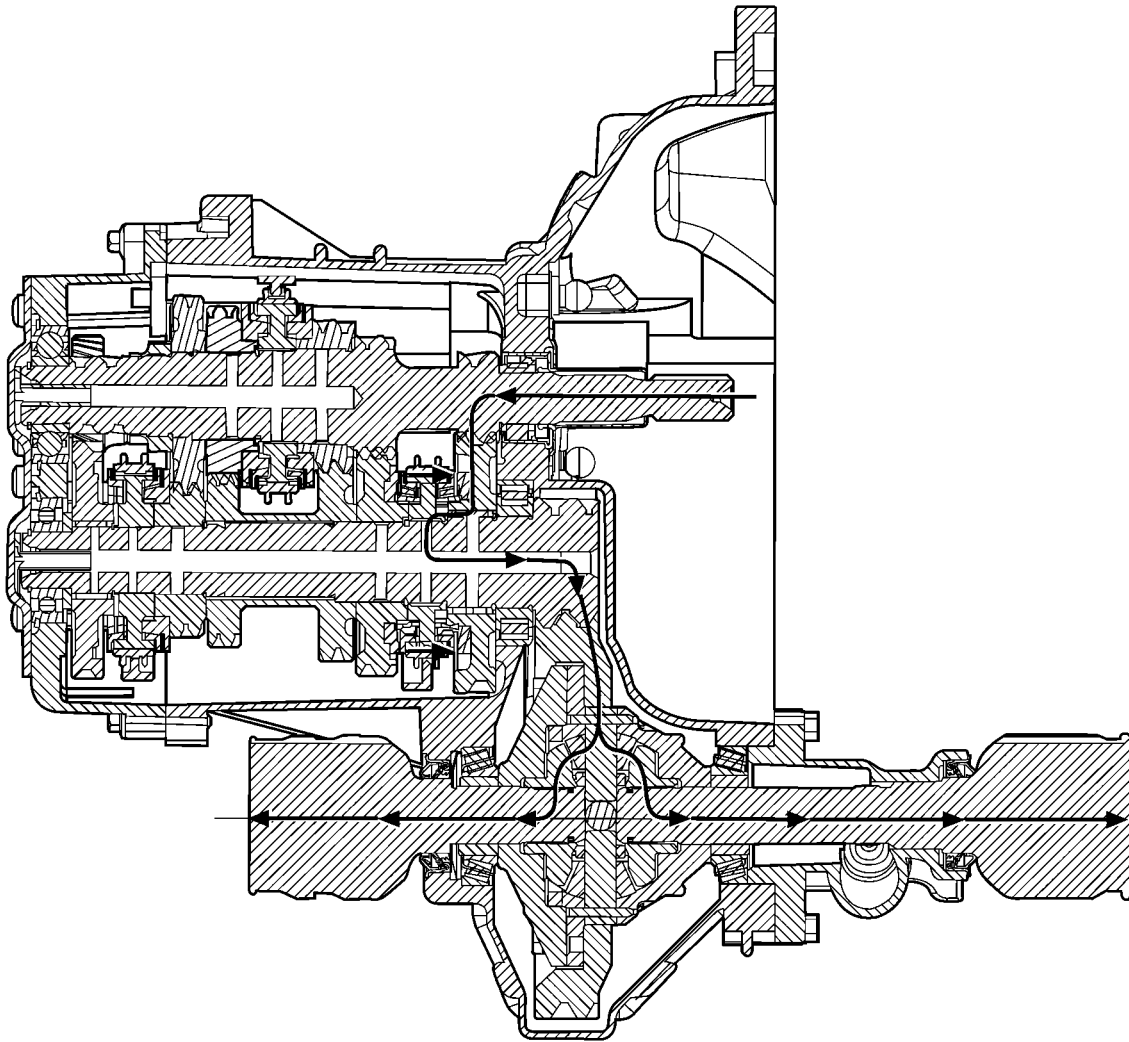
Engine power is transmitted to the input shaft via the clutch assembly and the input shaft turns. Since no synchronizers are engaged on either the input or intermediate shafts, power is not transmitted to the intermediate shaft and the differential does not turn (Fig. 3).

**Fig. 3 Neutral Gear Operation**

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

1ST GEAR

Engine power is transmitted to the input shaft via the clutch assembly and the input shaft turns. The input shaft first gear is integral to the input shaft, and is in constant mesh with the intermediate shaft first speed gear. Because of this constant mesh, the intermediate shaft first speed gear freewheels until first gear is selected. As the gearshift lever is moved to the first gear position, the 1-2 fork moves the 1-2 synchronizer sleeve towards first gear on the intermediate shaft. The synchronizer sleeve engages the first gear clutch teeth, fixing the gear to the intermediate shaft, and allowing power to transmit through the intermediate shaft to the differential (Fig. 4).



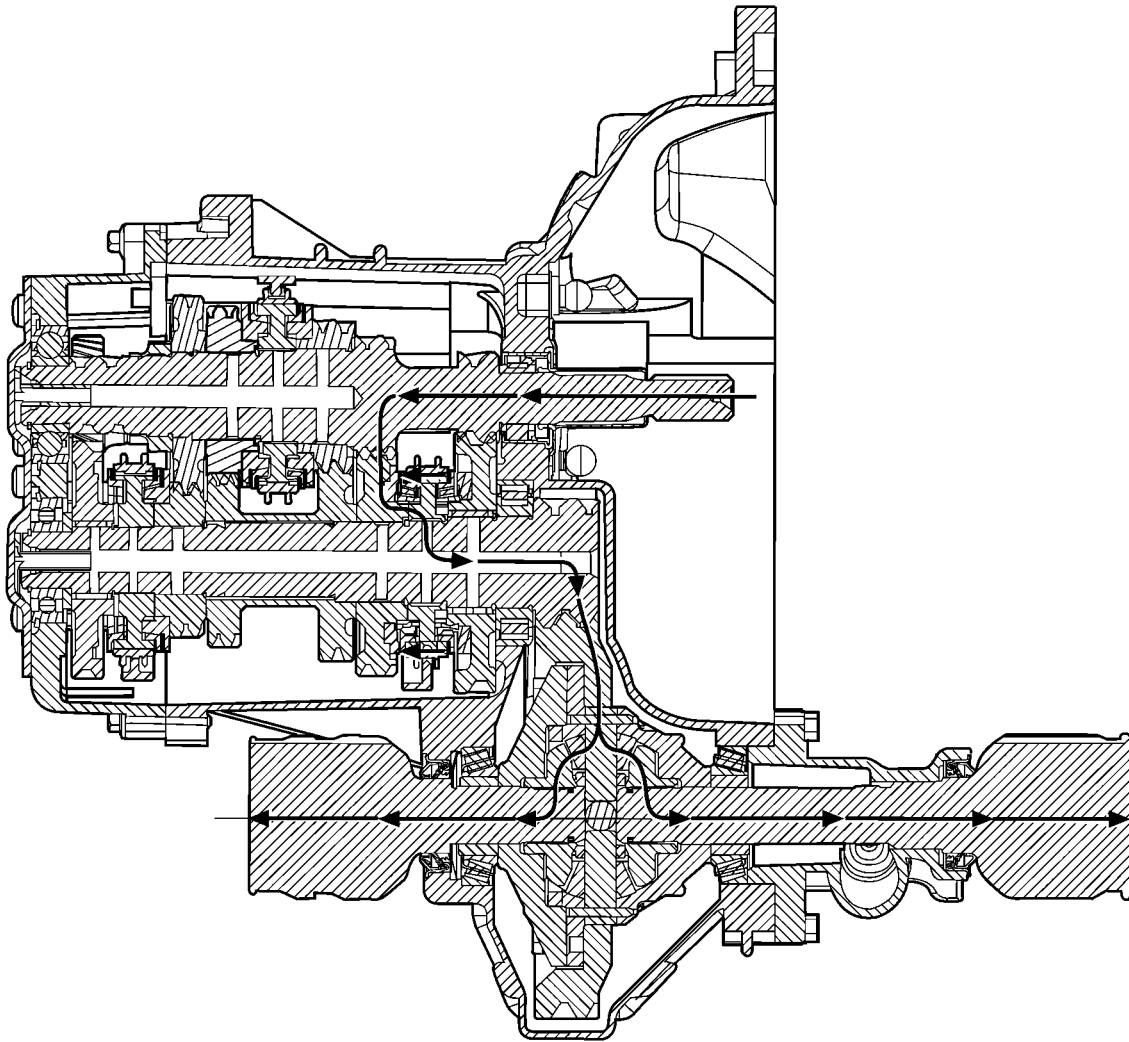
80c51d2f

Fig. 4 1st Gear Operation

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

2ND GEAR

Engine power is transmitted to the input shaft via the clutch assembly and the input shaft turns. The input shaft second gear is integral to the input shaft, and is in constant mesh with the intermediate shaft second speed gear. Because of this constant mesh, the intermediate shaft second speed gear freewheels until second gear is selected. As the gearshift lever is moved to the second gear position, the 1-2 fork moves the 1-2 synchronizer sleeve towards second gear on the intermediate shaft. The synchronizer sleeve engages the second gear clutch teeth, fixing the gear to the intermediate shaft, and allowing power to transmit through the intermediate shaft to the differential (Fig. 5).



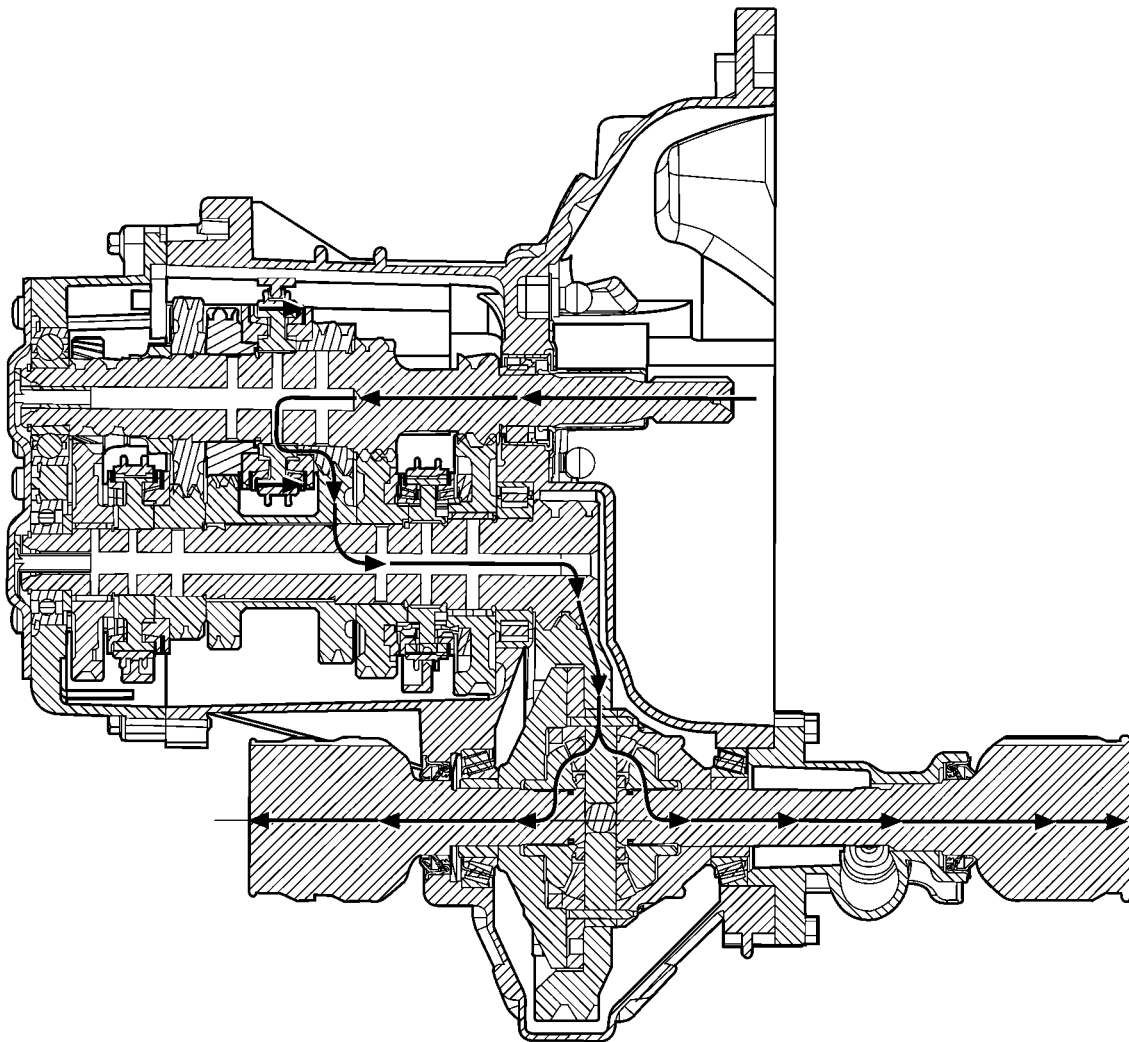
80c51d36

Fig. 5 2nd Gear Operation

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

3RD GEAR

Engine power is transmitted to the input shaft via the clutch assembly and the input shaft turns. The input shaft third speed gear is in constant mesh with the intermediate shaft 3-4 cluster gear, which is fixed to the intermediate shaft. Because of this constant mesh, the input shaft third speed gear freewheels until third gear is selected. As the gearshift lever is moved to the third gear position, the 3-4 fork moves the 3-4 synchronizer sleeve towards third gear on the input shaft. The synchronizer sleeve engages the third gear clutch teeth, fixing the gear to the input shaft, and allowing power to transmit through the intermediate shaft to the differential (Fig. 6).



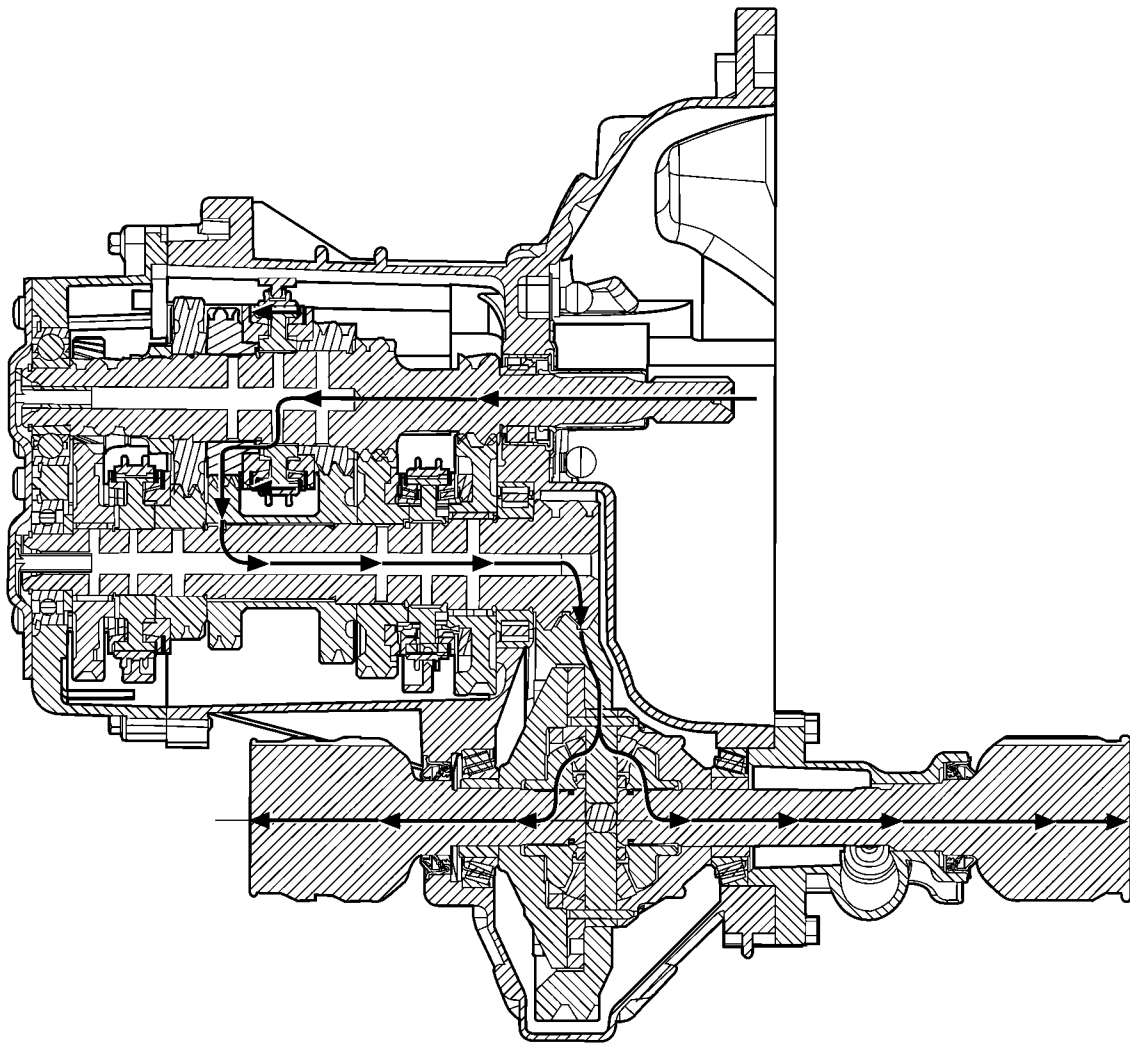
80c51d3a

Fig. 6 3rd Gear Operation

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

4TH GEAR

Engine power is transmitted to the input shaft via the clutch assembly and the input shaft turns. The input shaft fourth speed gear is in constant mesh with the intermediate shaft 3-4 cluster gear, which is fixed to the intermediate shaft. Because of this constant mesh, the input shaft fourth speed gear free-wheels until fourth gear is selected. As the gearshift lever is moved to the fourth gear position, the 3-4 fork moves the 3-4 synchronizer sleeve towards fourth gear on the input shaft. The synchronizer sleeve engages the fourth gear clutch teeth, fixing the gear to the input shaft, and allowing power to transmit through the intermediate shaft to the differential (Fig. 7).



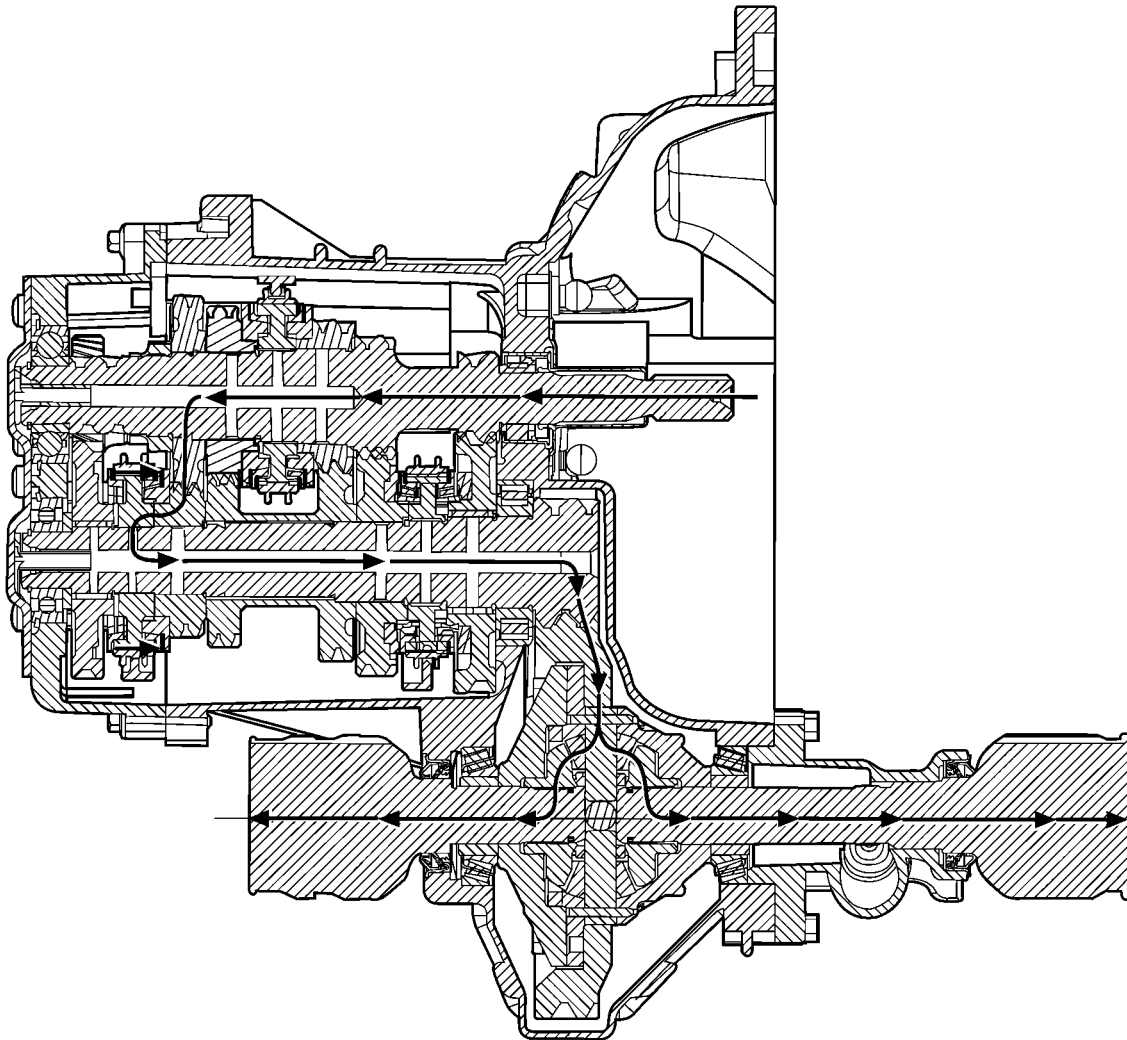
80c51d3e

Fig. 7 4th Gear Operation

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

5TH GEAR

Engine power is transmitted to the input shaft via the clutch assembly and the input shaft turns. The input shaft fifth gear is pressed on to the input shaft, and is in constant mesh with the intermediate shaft fifth speed gear. Because of this constant mesh, the intermediate shaft fifth speed gear freewheels until fifth gear is selected. As the gearshift lever is moved to the fifth gear position, the 5-R fork moves the 5-R synchronizer sleeve towards the intermediate shaft fifth speed gear. The synchronizer sleeve engages the fifth gear clutch teeth, fixing the gear to the input shaft, and allowing power to transmit through the intermediate shaft to the differential (Fig. 8).



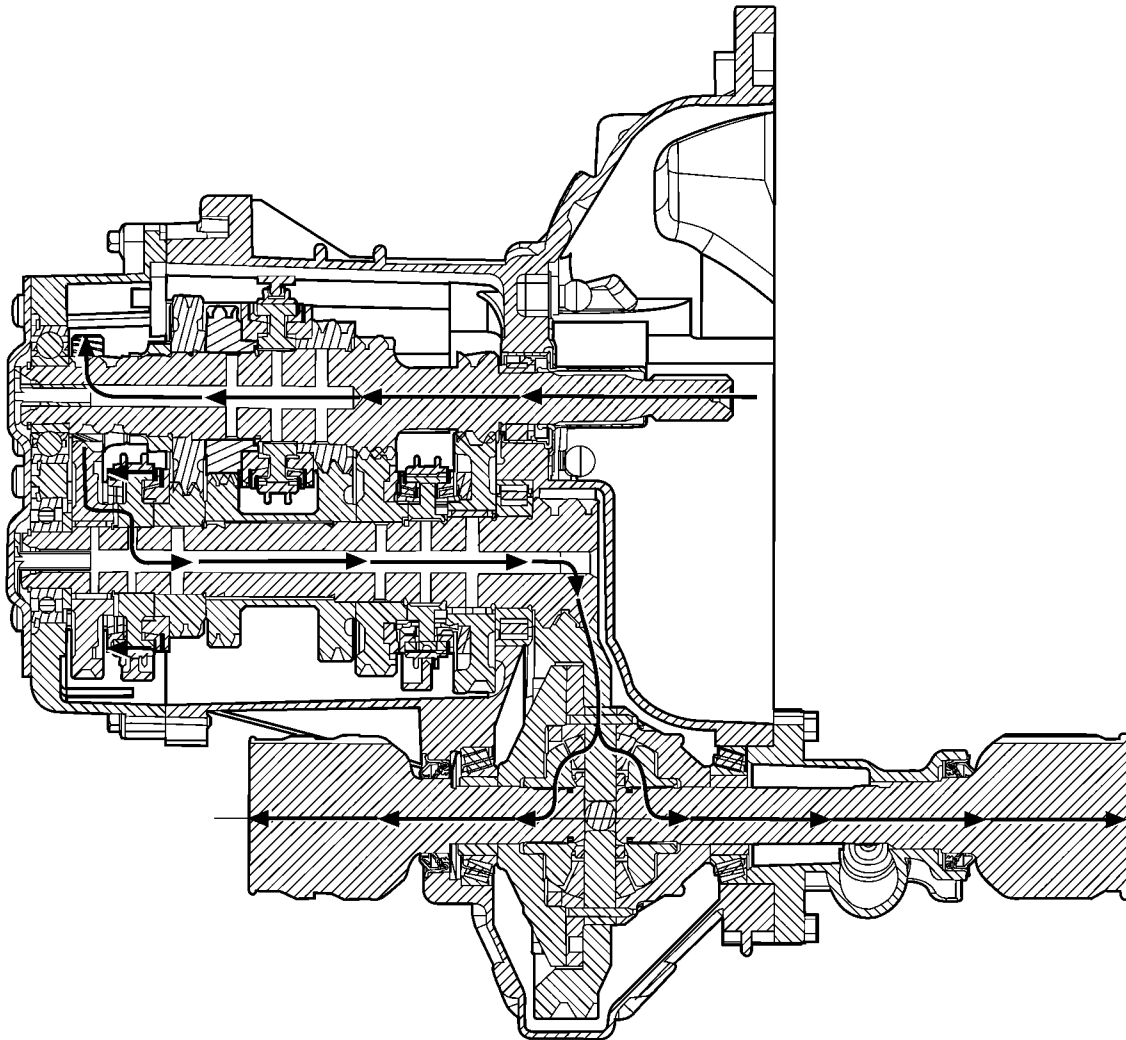
80c51d49

Fig. 8 5th Gear Operation

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

REVERSE GEAR

Engine power is transmitted to the input shaft via the clutch assembly and the input shaft turns. The input shaft reverse gear is integral to the input shaft, and is in constant mesh with the reverse idler gear. The reverse idler gear, which reverses the rotation of the intermediate shaft, is in constant mesh with the intermediate shaft reverse gear. Because of this constant mesh, the intermediate shaft reverse gear freewheels until reverse gear is selected. As the gearshift lever is moved to the reverse gear position, the 5-R fork moves the 5-R synchronizer sleeve towards the intermediate shaft reverse gear. The synchronizer sleeve engages the reverse gear clutch teeth, fixing the gear to the intermediate shaft, and allowing power to transmit through the intermediate shaft to the differential (in reverse) (Fig. 9).



80c51d4d

Fig. 9 Reverse Gear Operation

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMMON**PROBLEM CAUSES**

The majority of transaxle malfunctions are a result of:

- Insufficient lubrication
- Incorrect lubricant
- Misassembled or damaged internal components
- Improper operation

HARD SHIFTING

Hard shifting may be caused by a misadjusted crossover cable. If hard shifting is accompanied by gear clash, synchronizer clutch and stop rings or gear teeth may be worn or damaged.

Hard shifting may also be caused by a binding or broken shift cover mechanism. Remove shift cover and verify smooth operation. Replace as necessary.

Misassembled synchronizer components also cause shifting problems. Incorrectly installed synchronizer sleeves, keys, balls, or springs can cause shift problems.

NOISY OPERATION

Transaxle noise is most often a result of worn or damaged components. Chipped, broken gear or synchronizer teeth, and brinnelled, spalled bearings all cause noise.

Abnormal wear and damage to the internal components is frequently the end result of insufficient lubricant.

SLIPS OUT OF GEAR

Transaxle disengagement may be caused by misaligned or damaged shift components, or worn teeth on the drive gears or synchronizer components. Incorrect assembly also causes gear disengagement. Check for missing snap rings.

LOW LUBRICANT LEVEL

Insufficient transaxle lubricant is usually the result of leaks, or inaccurate fluid level check or refill method. Leakage is evident by the presence of oil around the leak point. If leakage is not evident, the condition is probably the result of an underfill.

If air-powered lubrication equipment is used to fill a transaxle, be sure the equipment is properly calibrated. Equipment out of calibration can lead to an underfill condition.

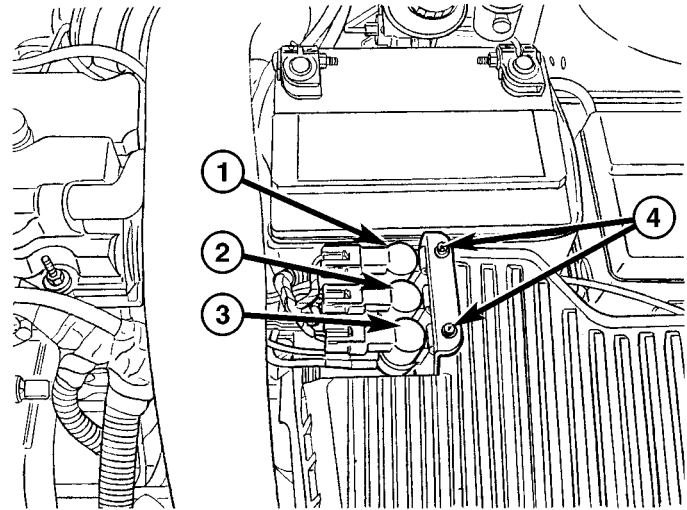
CLUTCH PROBLEMS

Worn, damaged, or misaligned clutch components can cause difficult shifting, gear clash, and noise.

A worn or damaged clutch disc, pressure plate, or release bearing can cause hard shifting and gear clash.

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise hood.
- (2) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (3) Remove turbocharger solenoid pack from air cleaner assembly (Fig. 10). Position out of way.



810a864c

Fig. 10 Turbocharger Solenoids and Mounting Bracket

- 1 - TIP SOLENOID
- 2 - SURGE VALVE ACTUATOR SOLENOID
- 3 - WASTEGATE ACTUATOR SOLENOID
- 4 - BRACKET MOUNTING SCREWS

- (4) Disconnect AAT sensor and remove air cleaner assembly.

- (5) Remove throttle body inlet hose (from inter-cooler).

- (6) Disconnect IAC and TPS connectors. Disconnect accelerator cable from throttle body linkage.

- (7) Remove throttle body adapter.

- (8) Remove battery.

- (9) Remove battery tray (Fig. 11).

- (10) Disconnect shift cables from transaxle shift levers and bracket.

- (11) Raise vehicle on hoist.

- (12) If necessary, drain transmission fluid at transaxle drain plug.

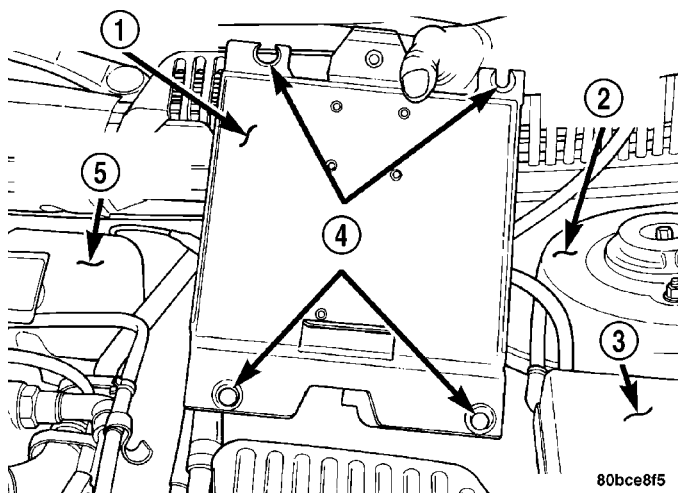
- (13) Remove both front wheel/tire assemblies.

- (14) Disconnect and remove both ABS front wheel speed sensors.

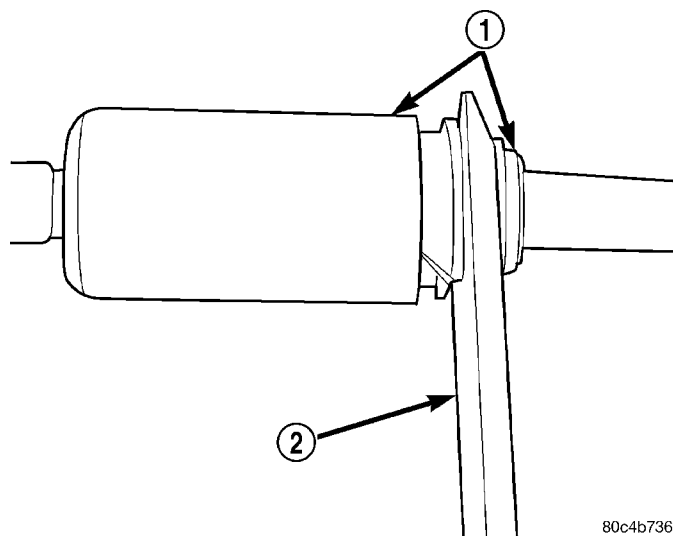
- (15) Remove halfshaft assemblies and intermediate shaft assembly (Fig. 12). (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)

- (16) Using Tool 6638A, disconnect clutch hydraulic circuit "quick-connect" fitting (Fig. 13).

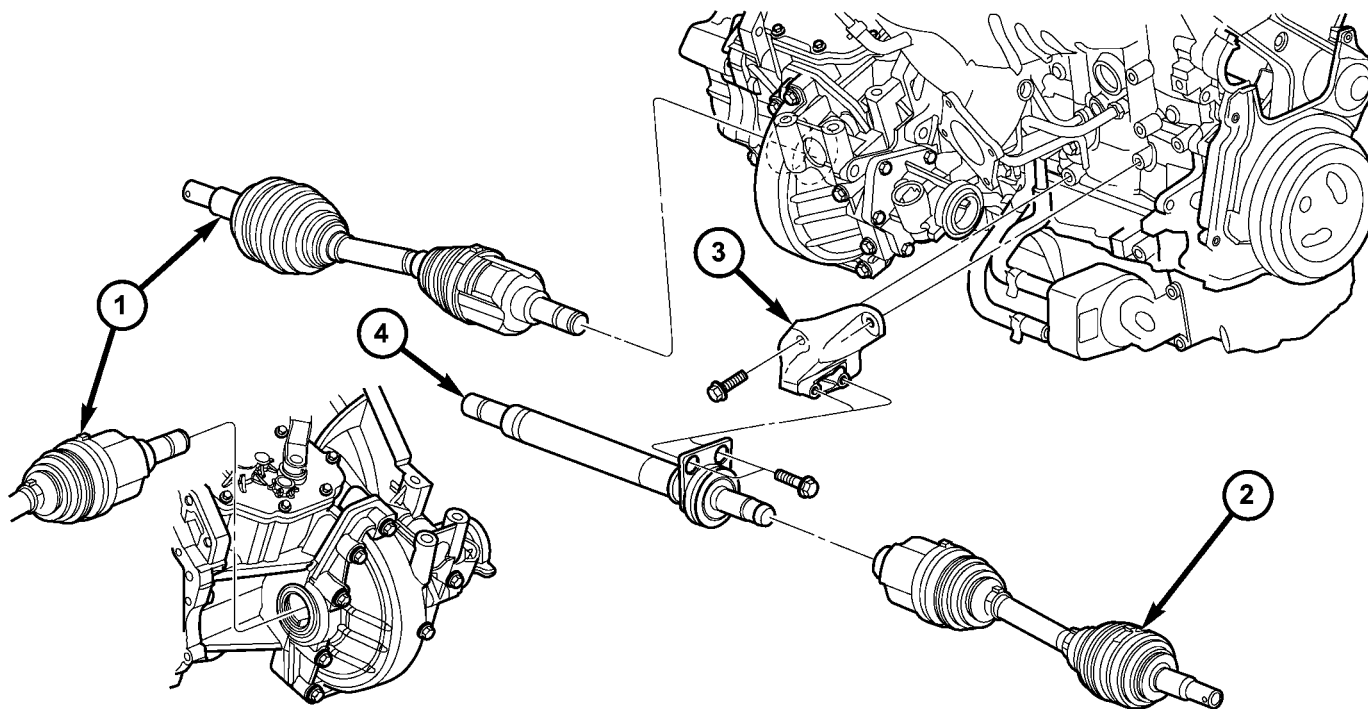
T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

**Fig. 11 Battery Tray Removal**

- 1 - BATTERY TRAY
- 2 - LEFT STRUT TOWER
- 3 - PDC
- 4 - MOUNTING HOLES/SLOTS
- 5 - COOLANT RESERVOIR

**Fig. 13 Disconnect Clutch Hydraulic Quick Connect using Tool 6638A**

- 1 - QUICK CONNECT FITTING
- 2 - TOOL 6638A

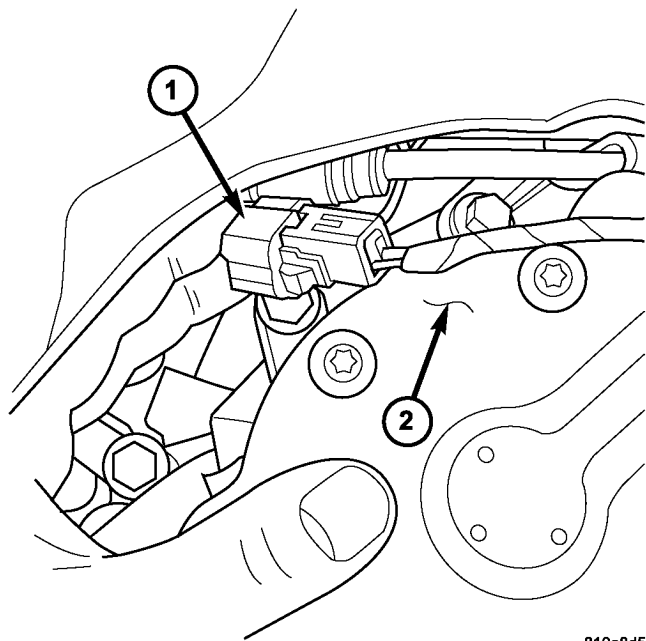
**Fig. 12 Halfshaft and Intermediate Shaft—2.4L Turbo Models**

- 1 - HALFSHAFT - LEFT
- 2 - HALFSHAFT - RIGHT

- 3 - SUPPORT BRACKET - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
- 4 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT/BEARING ASSEMBLY

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(17) Disconnect back-up lamp switch connector (Fig. 14).

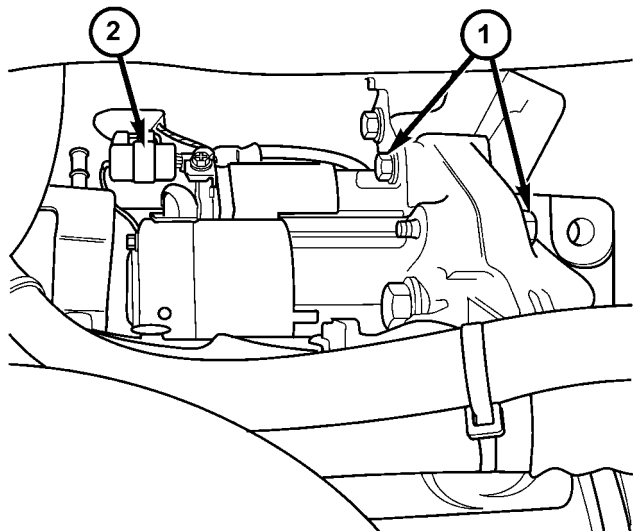


810e8d52

Fig. 14 Back-up Lamp Switch Connector

- 1 - CONNECTOR
- 2 - END COVER

(18) Remove starter motor-to-transaxle case bolts (Fig. 15).

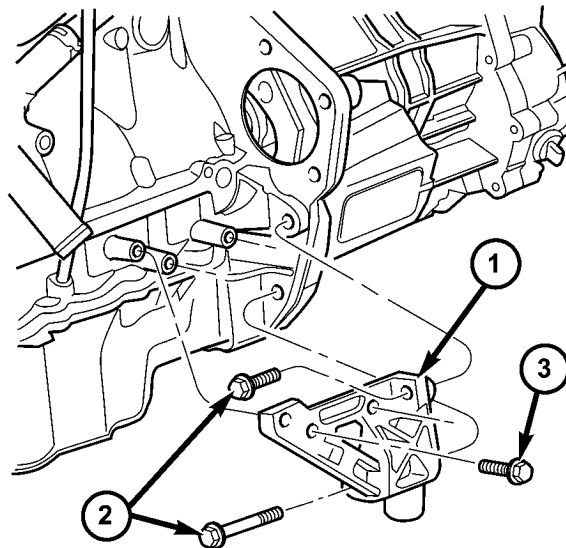


81080bc4

Fig. 15 Starter Motor-to-Transaxle Case Bolts

- 1 - MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 - CONNECTOR

(19) Remove front lateral bending brace (Fig. 16).

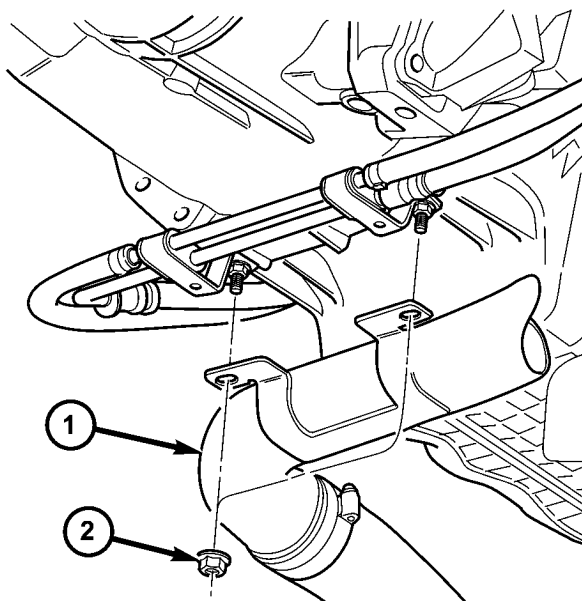


810e8717

Fig. 16 Lateral Bending Brace

- 1 - LATERAL BENDING BRACE
- 2 - BOLT (1 LONG/1 SHORT)
- 3 - BOLT (2)

(20) Disconnect turbocharger pipe and power steering lines from structural collar (Fig. 17) (Fig. 18).

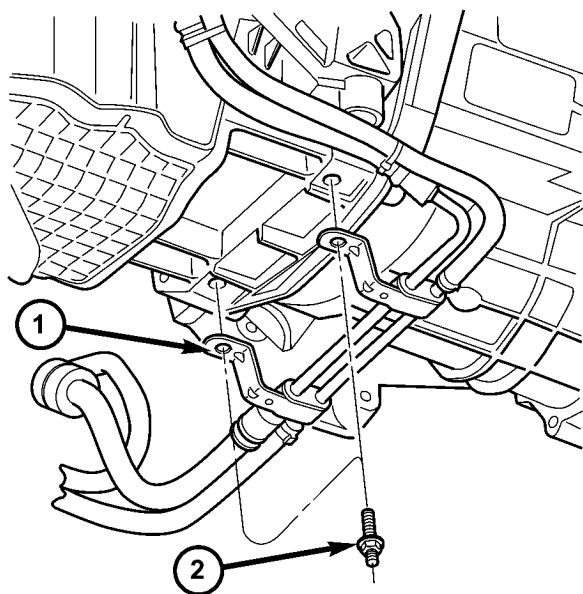


810e8723

Fig. 17 Charge Air Cooler Hose/Fasteners

- 1 - CAC HOSE ASSY
- 2 - NUT (2)

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

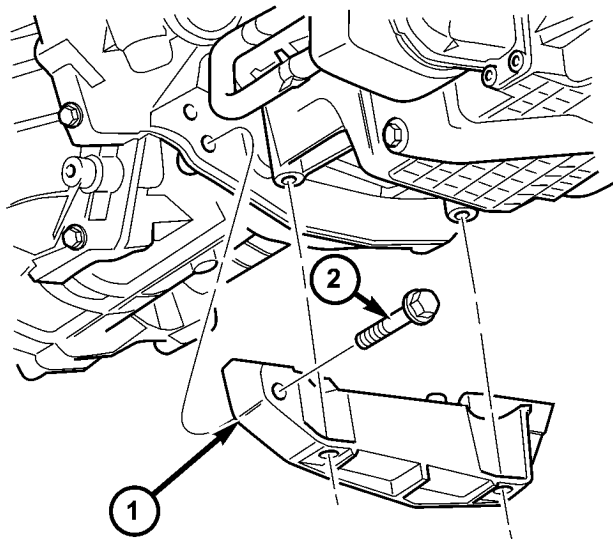


810e871e

Fig. 18 Structural Collar/Power Steering Hose Fasteners

- 1 - POWER STEERING HOSE ASSY
2 - BOLT/STUD (2)

(21) Remove structural collar (Fig. 19).



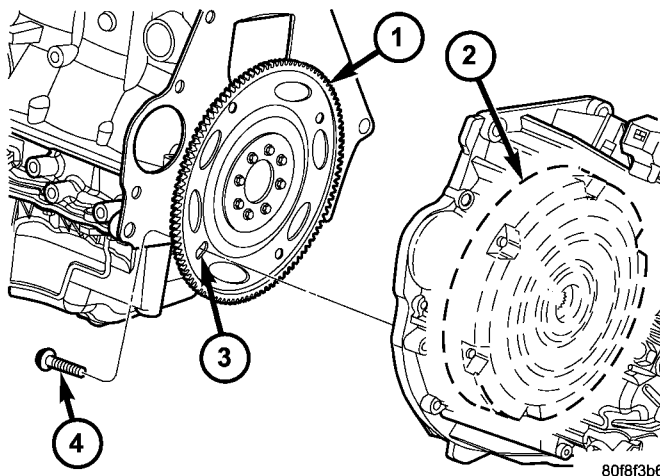
810e8742

Fig. 19 Structural Collar Removal/Installation

- 1 - STRUCTURAL COLLAR
2 - BOLT

(22) Remove four (4) modular clutch-to-engine drive plate bolts (Fig. 20). While removing bolts, one tight-tolerance (slotted) hole will be encountered.

When this bolt is removed, mark driveplate and modular clutch assembly at this location, and be sure to align marks upon reassembly.



80f8f3b6

Fig. 20 Modular Clutch-to-Driveplate Bolts

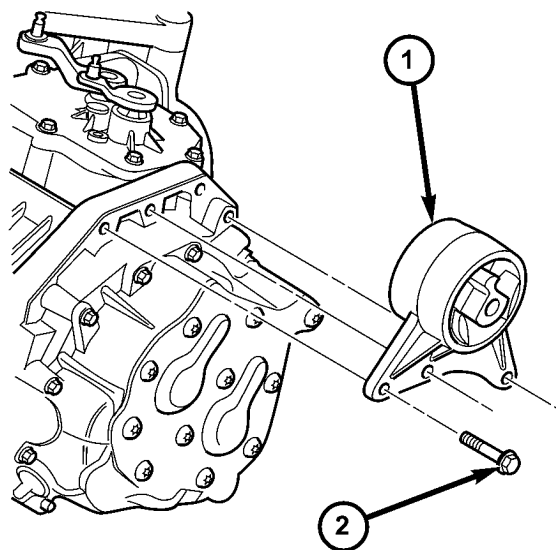
- 1 - DRIVEPLATE
2 - MODULAR CLUTCH ASSEMBLY
3 - TIGHT TOLERANCE HOLE
4 - BOLT (4)

(23) Install and secure transmission jack.

(24) Remove left mount through-bolt.

(25) Lower engine/transaxle assembly enough to gain access to left mount and bellhousing bolts.

(26) Remove left mount-to-transaxle bolts. Remove mount (Fig. 21).



810e873d

Fig. 21 Transaxle Upper Mount and Fasteners

- 1 - MOUNT/BACKET
2 - BOLT (3)

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(27) Install screw jack and wood block to support engine after transmission removal.

(28) Remove transmission bellhousing-to-block bolts and remove transmission and modular clutch assembly.

(29) If replacing transmission, transfer impact blocker, back-up lamp switch, vehicle speed sensor and gearshift cable bracket.

DISASSEMBLY

(1) Remove clutch release lever and bearing (Fig. 22). Inspect release lever pivot balls and replace if necessary (Fig. 23). Use slide hammer C-3752 and remover/installer 6891 (Fig. 24) if pivot ball replacement is necessary.

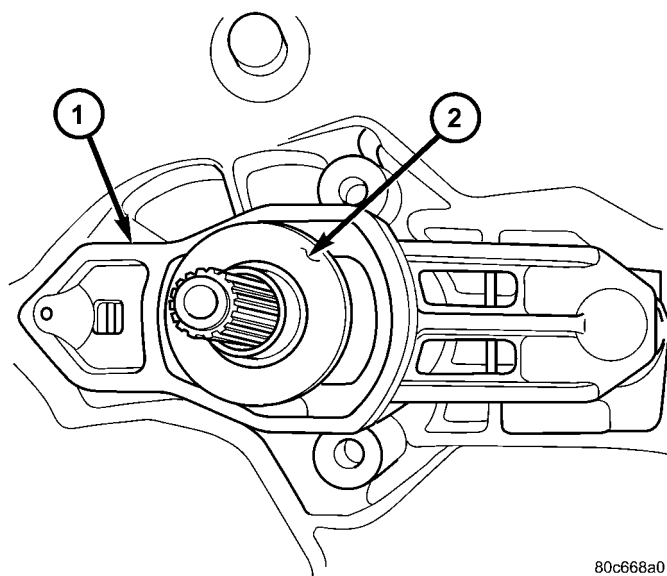


Fig. 22 Release Bearing and Lever

- 1 - RELEASE LEVER
2 - RELEASE BEARING

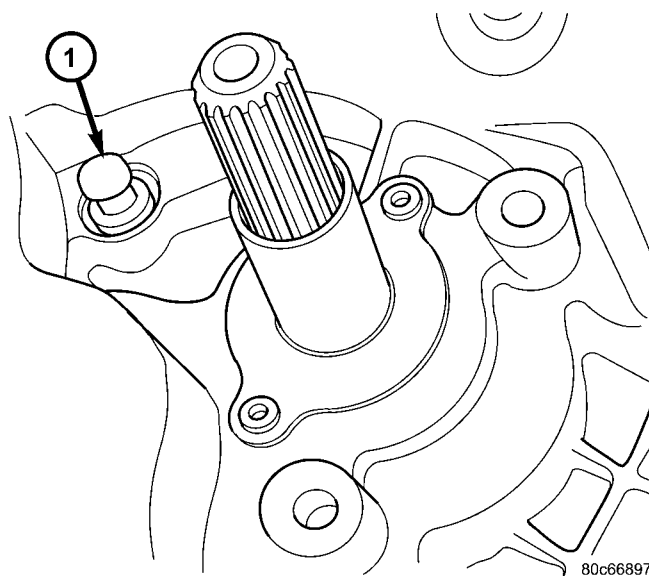


Fig. 23 Pivot Ball Orientation

- 1 - PIVOT BALL (1)

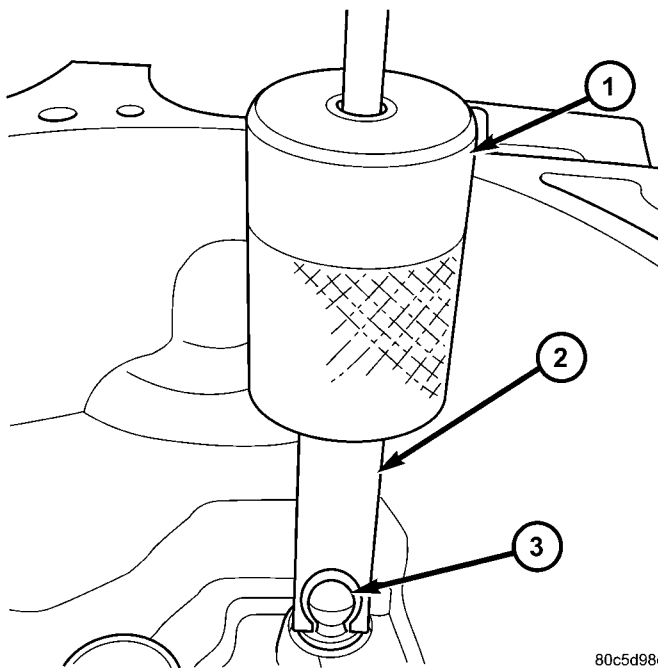


Fig. 24 Pivot Ball Removal/Installation

- 1 - C-3752 SLIDE HAMMER
2 - REMOVER/INSTALLER 6891
3 - PIVOT BALL

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(2) Remove input shaft bearing retainer (Fig. 25).

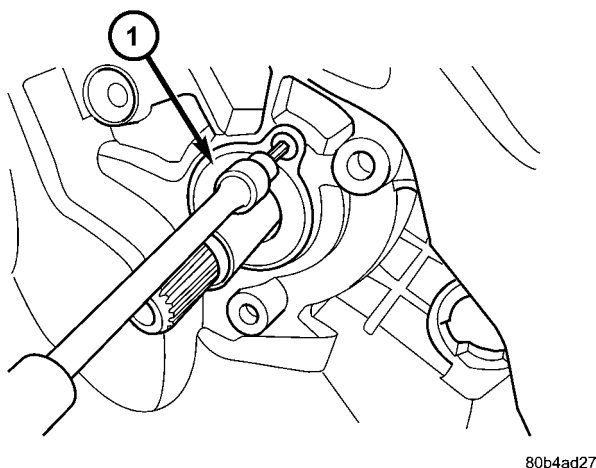


Fig. 25 Input Bearing Retainer

1 - INPUT BEARING RETAINER

NOTE: Place transaxle in neutral before shift cover removal.

(3) Remove shift cover-to-case bolts and remove shift cover assembly (Fig. 26).

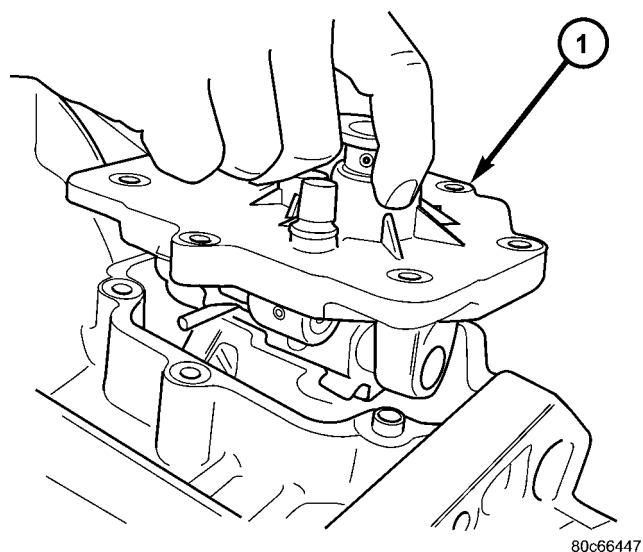


Fig. 26 Shift Cover Removal/Installation

1 - SHIFT COVER ASSEMBLY

(4) Using a suitable screwdriver, remove extension housing axle oil seal (Fig. 27).

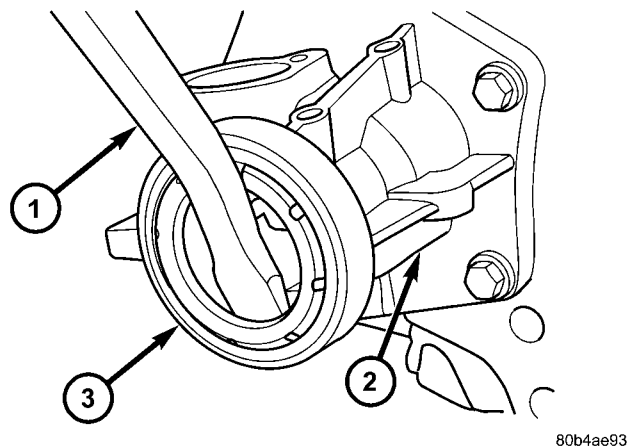


Fig. 27 Extension Housing Seal

1 - SCREWDRIVER
2 - EXTENSION HOUSING
3 - SEAL

(5) Remove extension housing-to-case and differential cover bolts (Fig. 28).

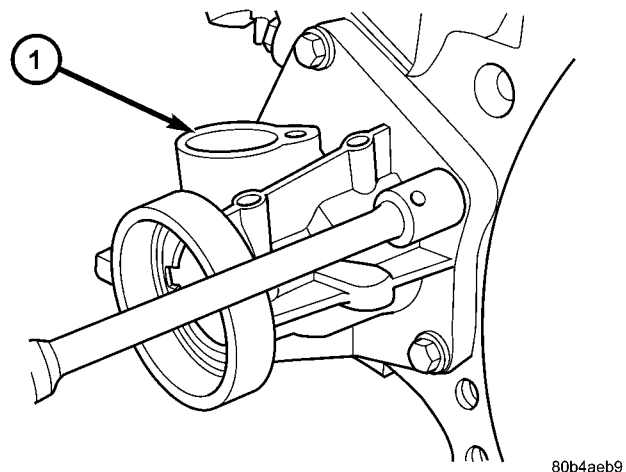
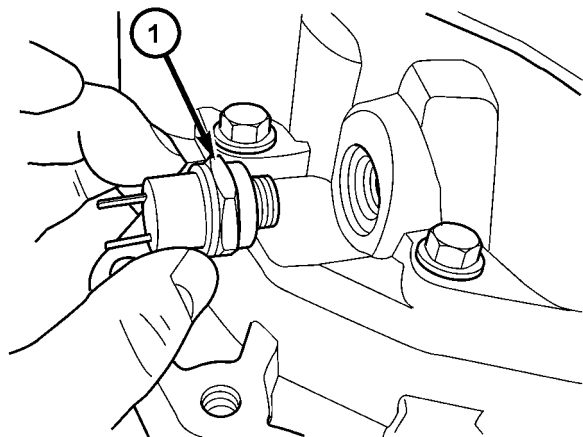


Fig. 28 Extension Housing-to-Case Bolts

1 - EXTENSION HOUSING

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

- (6) Place transaxle with bellhousing surface down.
 (7) Remove backup lamp switch (Fig. 29).

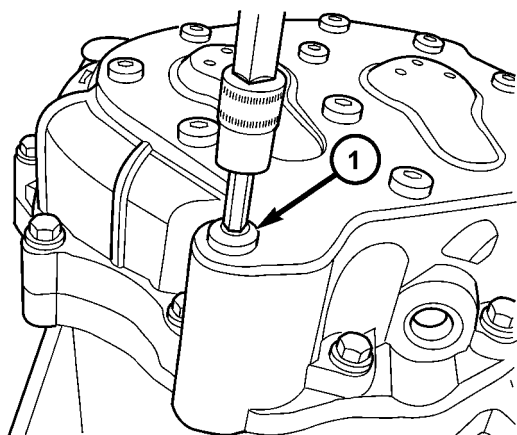


80b4af4d

Fig. 29 Back-Up Lamp Switch

1 - BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

- (8) Remove end plate (Fig. 30).



80b4af74

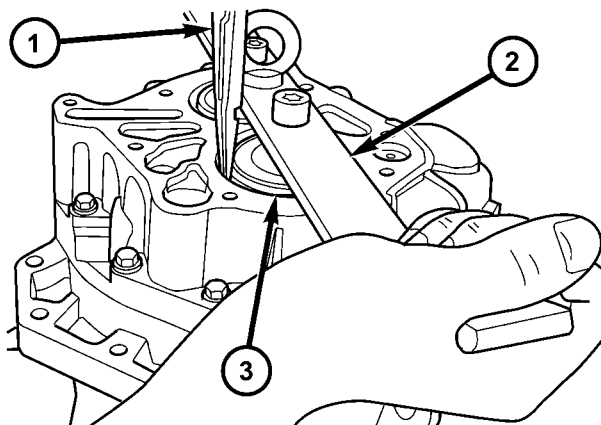
Fig. 30 End Plate Bolts

1 - BOLT (11)

- (9) Set up lifting bar (tool 8489) as shown in (Fig. 31).

- (10) Lift up on bar (input shaft bearing side) and remove input shaft bearing snap ring.

- (11) Lift up on bar (intermediate shaft side) and remove intermediate shaft bearing snap ring.



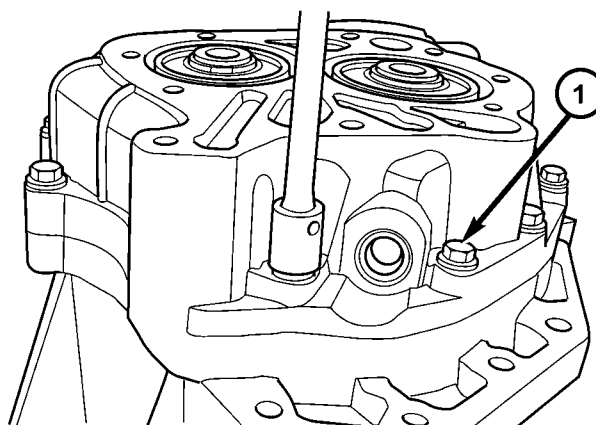
80b4b0a2

Fig. 31 Input Bearing Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
 2 - LIFTING BAR 8489
 3 - SNAP RING

- (12) Remove lifting bar 8489.

- (13) Remove end cover-to-case bolts (12) (Fig. 32).



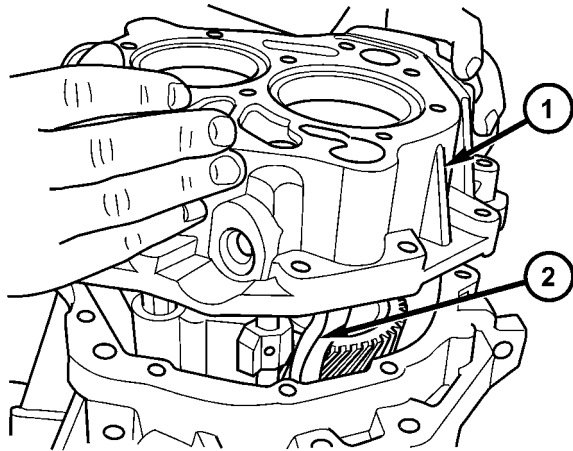
80b4b0b9

Fig. 32 End Cover Bolts

1 - BOLT (12)

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(14) Remove end cover from transaxle (Fig. 33).

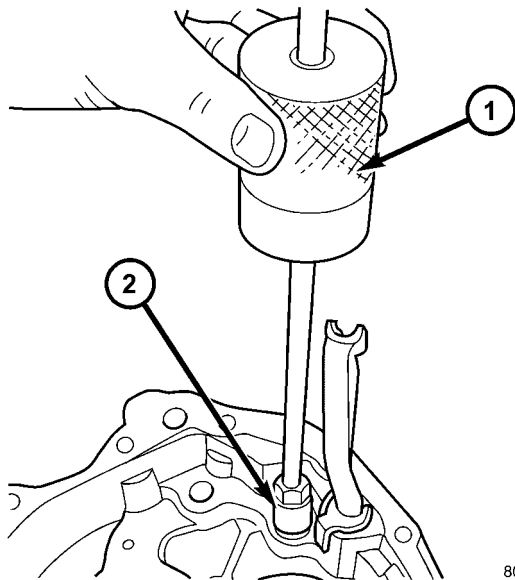


80c59c13

Fig. 33 End Cover Removal/Installation

- 1 - END COVER
2 - OIL TROUGH

(15) Remove 3/4 shift rail bushing from end cover using slide hammer C-3752 and remover 6786 (Fig. 34).

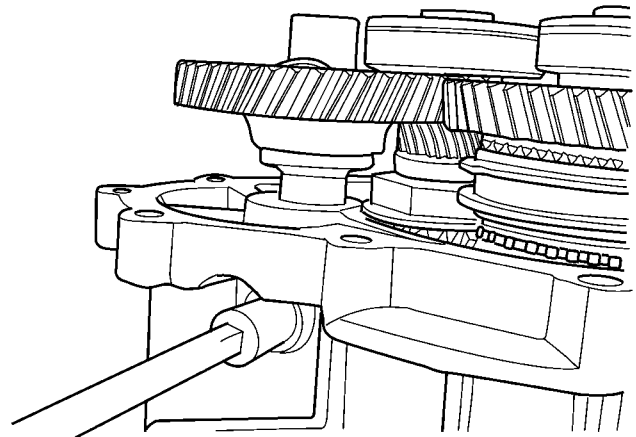


80c59c28

Fig. 34 3/4 Shift Rail Bushing Removal

- 1 - SLIDE HAMMER C-3752
2 - REMOVER 6786

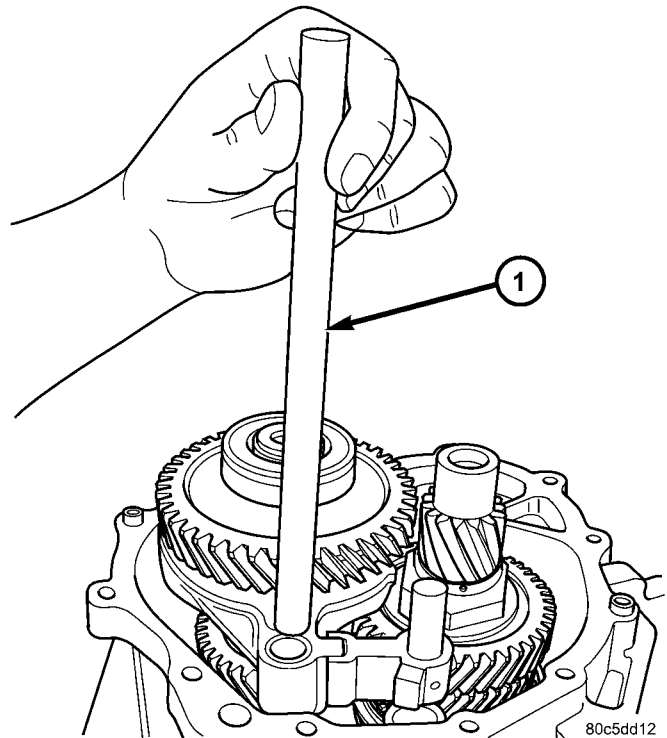
(16) Remove reverse idler bolt (Fig. 35). Remove reverse idler gear, washers, and shaft upon geartrain removal.



80b4b0d4

Fig. 35 Reverse Idler Shaft Bolt

(17) Remove 1-2/5-R shift rail (Fig. 36).



80c5dd12

Fig. 36 1/2-5/R Shift Rail Removal/Installation

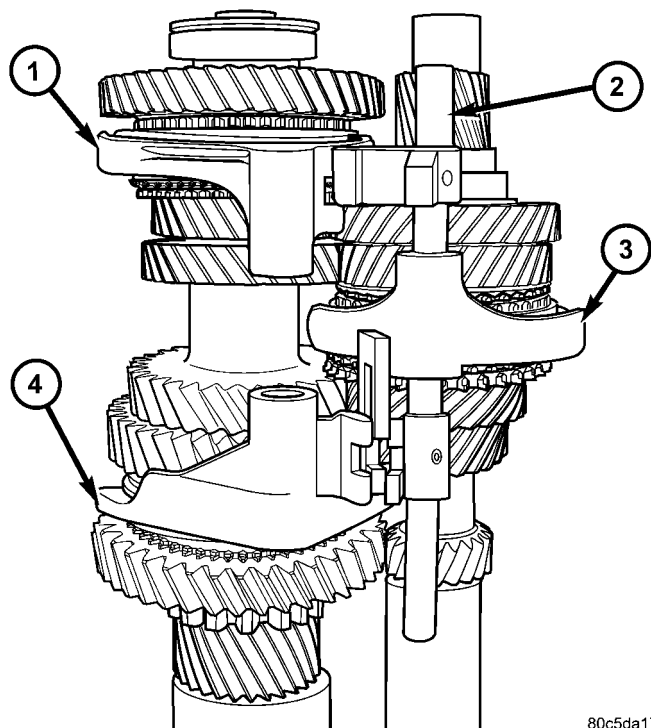
- 1 - 1/2-5/R SHIFT RAIL

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(18) Install lifting bar 8489.

(19) Lift geartrain (w/reverse idler gear assy.) out of transaxle and install on fixture 8487 (Fig. 37).

(20) Remove remaining shift rail and forks from geartrain (Fig. 37).



80c5da17

Fig. 37 Shift Fork/Rail Orientation

- 1 - 5/R FORK
- 2 - 3/4 RAIL ASSEMBLY
- 3 - 3/4 FORK
- 4 - 1/2 FORK

(21) Remove lifting bar from geartrain.

NOTE: At this point, differential bearing turning torque should be measured to ensure proper shim selection upon reassembly.

(22) Reinstall and torque extension housing and measure differential turning torque. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL/DIFFERENTIAL - ADJUSTMENTS)

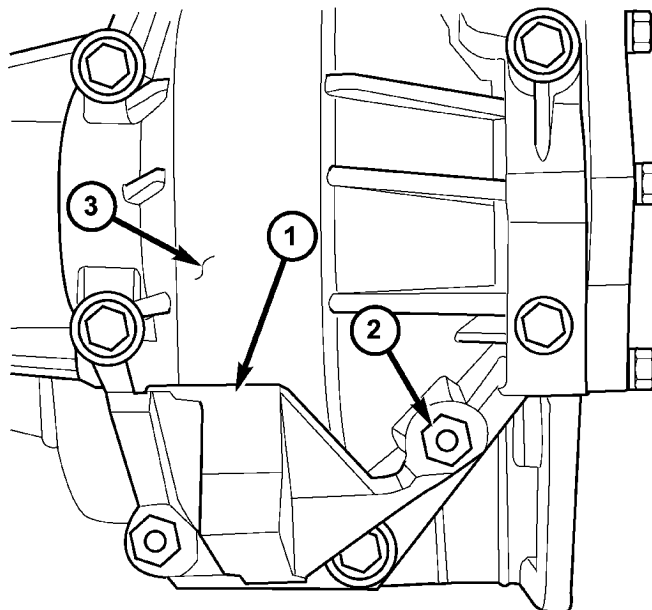
(23) Remove impact blocker (if equipped) (Fig. 38).

(24) Remove differential cover bolts.

(25) Remove differential cover. If necessary, use a soft tipped hammer to aid in removal.

(26) Remove extension housing.

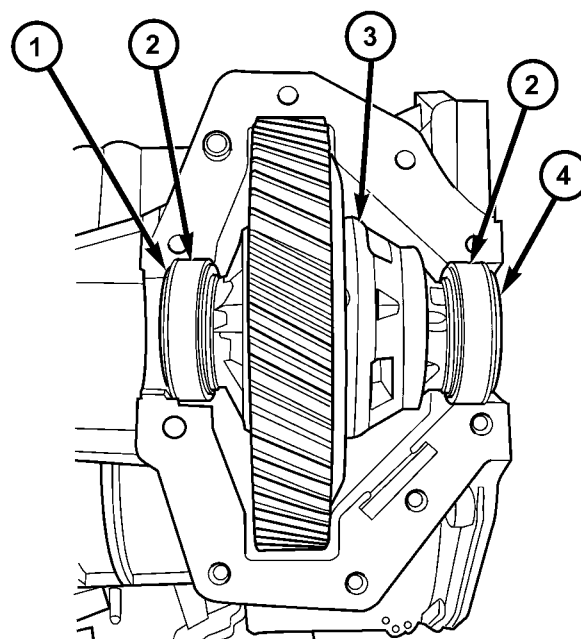
(27) Remove differential assembly. Note orientation of shim, oil slinger, and differential side bearing races (Fig. 39).



810e8bc1

Fig. 38 Impact Blocker

- 1 - IMPACT BLOCKER
- 2 - NUT (2)
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER



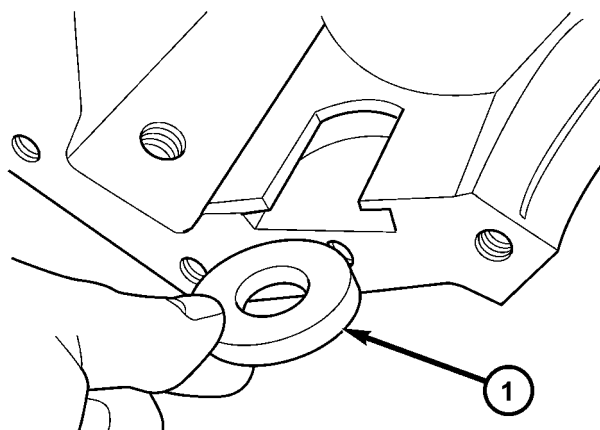
80b4aee2

Fig. 39 Differential Shim/Slinger Orientation

- 1 - SLINGER
- 2 - BEARING RACE
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - SHIM (SELECT)

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(28) Remove differential chip collector magnet and clean (Fig. 40). **Magnet is adhered with RTV, and may require force to remove.**

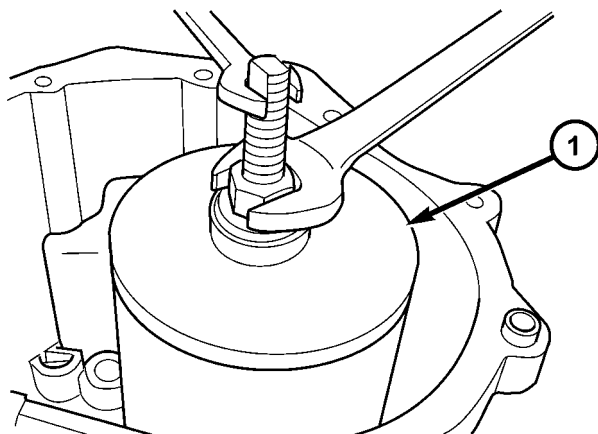


80b4af33

Fig. 40 Differential Magnet

1 - MAGNET

(29) Remove intermediate shaft bearing race with puller 8472 (Fig. 41).

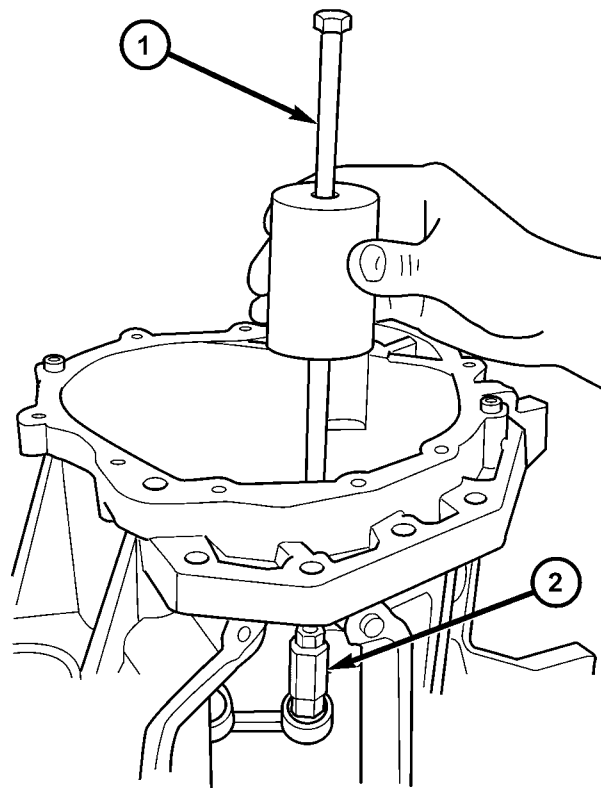


80b4bbc5

Fig. 41 Intermediate Shaft Bearing Race Removal

1 - REMOVER 8472

(30) Remove shift rail bushing from case with remover 6786 and slide hammer C-3752 (Fig. 42).



80b4b223

Fig. 42 Shift Rail Bushing Removal

1 - SLIDE HAMMER C-3752
2 - REMOVER 6786

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(31) Remove input shaft bearing using an arbor press and tool 8474 (Fig. 43).

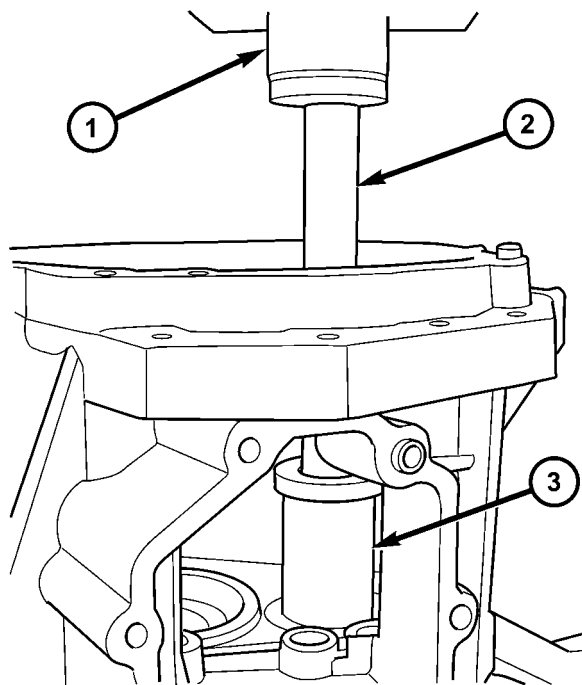
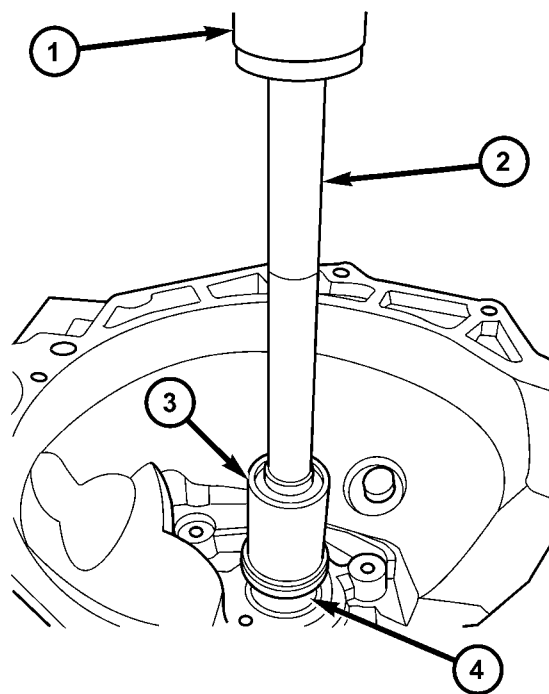


Fig. 43 Input Shaft Bearing Removal

80b4bac9

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
- 2 - DRIVER HANDLE C-4171
- 3 - REMOVER/INSTALLER 8474



80c59b93

Fig. 44 Input Shaft Bearing Installation

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
- 2 - C-4171 DRIVER HANDLE
- 3 - REMOVER/INSTALLER 8474
- 4 - INPUT SHAFT BEARING

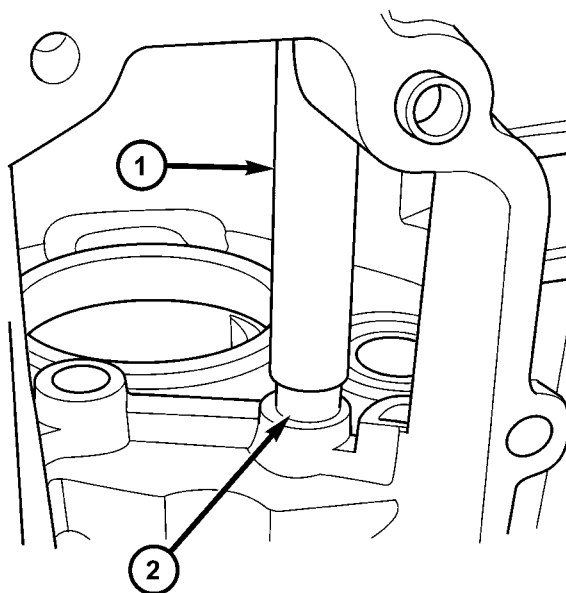
ASSEMBLY

NOTE: When assembling this transaxle, always use **NEW** snap rings.

NOTE: Before assembling transaxle, differential turning torque must be measured and adjusted. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL/DIFFERENTIAL - ADJUSTMENTS). Differential turning torque must be measured with geartrain out of case.

(1) Install input shaft bearing using an arbor press and remover/installer 8474 (Fig. 44).

(2) Install shift shaft bushing to case using installer 8475 (Fig. 45).



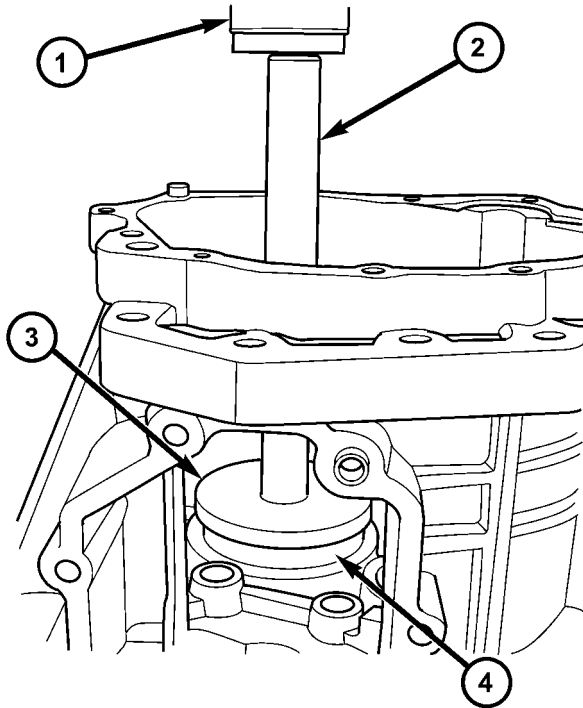
80c59b97

Fig. 45 Shift Shaft Bushing Installation

- 1 - INSTALLER 8475
- 2 - SHIFT SHAFT BUSHING

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(3) Install intermediate shaft bearing race to case with an arbor press, driver handle C-4171, and installer 8471 (Fig. 46). Press until installer 8471 bottoms on transaxle case.



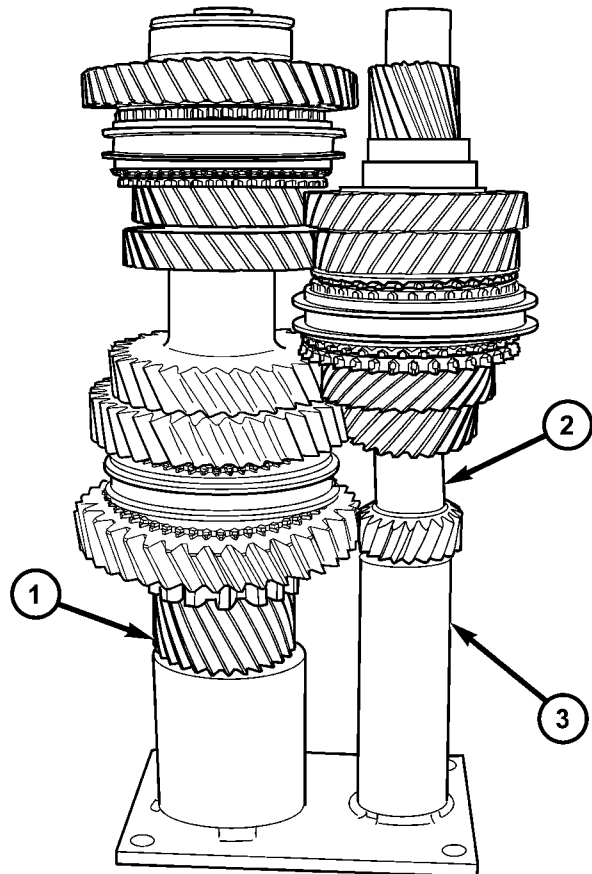
80c59b9b

Fig. 46 Install Intermediate Shaft Bearing Race

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
- 2 - DRIVER HANDLE C-4171
- 3 - INSTALLER 8471
- 4 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT BEARING RACE

NOTE: If input shaft assembly was not disassembled, it is necessary to remove input shaft sealed ball bearing before assembling transaxle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL/INPUT SHAFT - DISASSEMBLY)

(4) Install assembled input and intermediate shafts to fixture 8487 (Fig. 47).



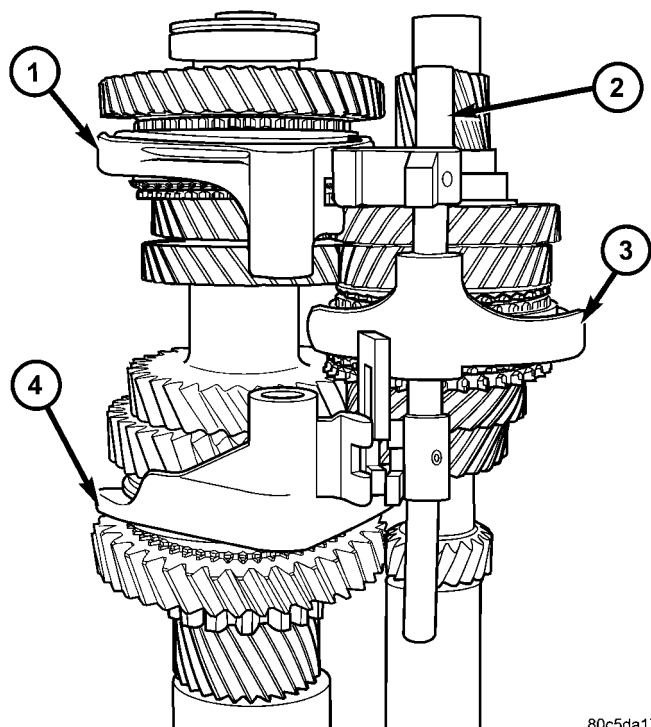
80c59c0b

Fig. 47 Install Geartrain to Fixture 8487

- 1 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
- 2 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - FIXTURE 8487

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(5) Install shift forks and 3/4 rail assembly to geartrain as shown in (Fig. 48).



80c5da17

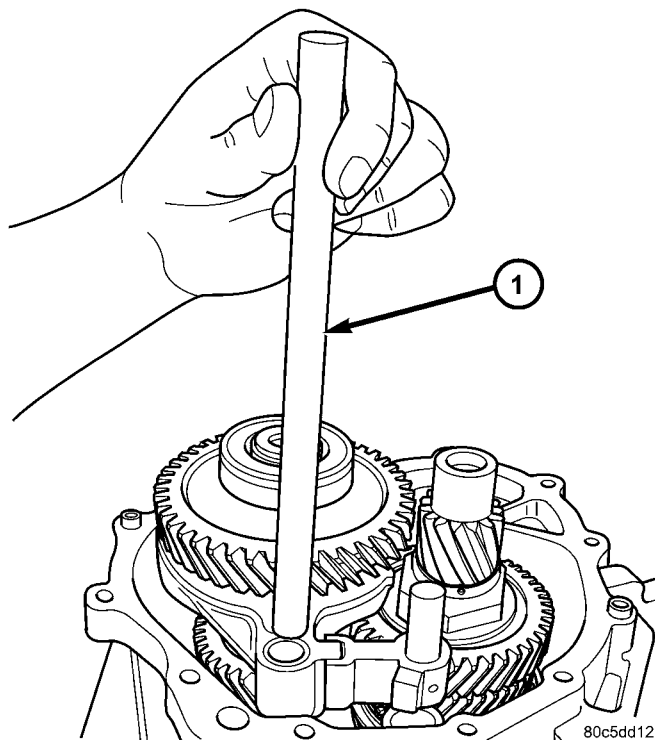
Fig. 48 Shift Fork/Rail Orientation

- 1 - 5/R FORK
- 2 - 3/4 RAIL ASSEMBLY
- 3 - 3/4 FORK
- 4 - 1/2 FORK

NOTE: Before installing geartrain, make sure that input shaft sealed roller bearing is not installed, otherwise reverse idler assembly installation will be difficult. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL/INPUT SHAFT - DISASSEMBLY)

(6) Install lifting bar 8489 to geartrain. Install geartrain to case. **When installing geartrain to case, use care not to damage bearing surfaces.**

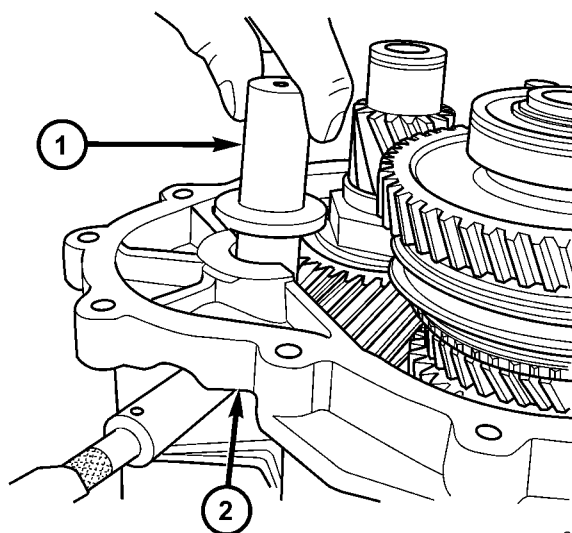
- (7) Remove lifting bar 8489 from geartrain.
- (8) Install shift 1/2-5/R rail as shown in (Fig. 49).
- (9) Install reverse idler shaft into position (Fig. 50). Install and torque shaft-to-case bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).



80c5dd12

Fig. 49 Shift Rail Installation

1 - 1/2-5/R SHIFT RAIL



80c59bc0

Fig. 50 Install Reverse Idler Shaft

- 1 - REVERSE IDLER SHAFT
- 2 - BOLT

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(10) Install reverse idler gear bearing (Fig. 51).

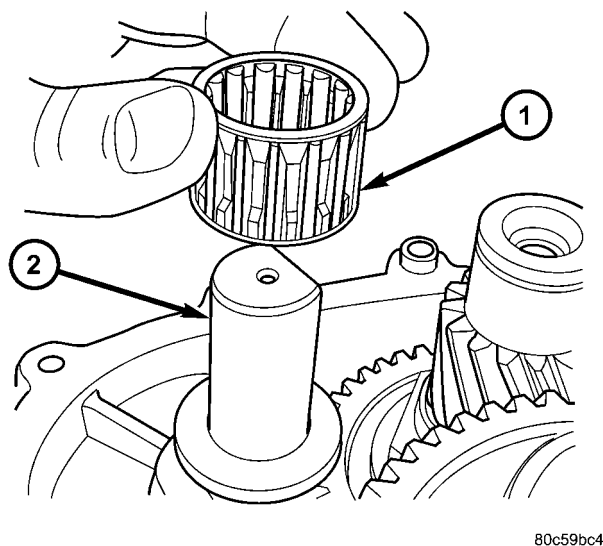


Fig. 51 Install Reverse Idler Gear Bearing

1 - NEEDLE BEARING
2 - REVERSE IDLER SHAFT

(11) Install reverse idler gear with hub down as shown in (Fig. 52).

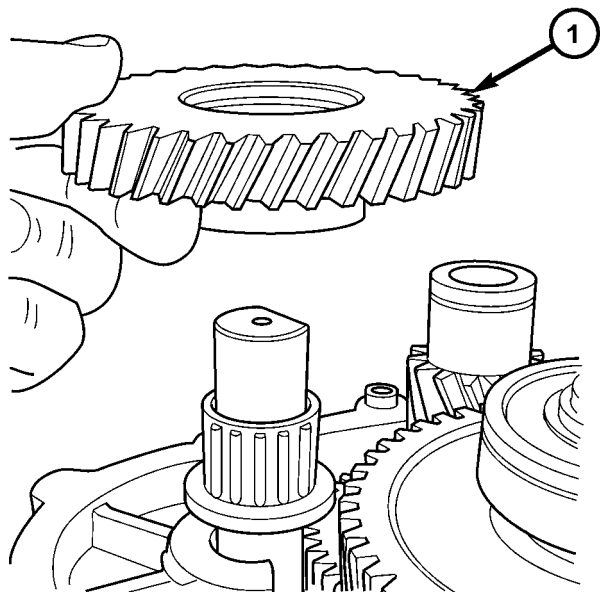


Fig. 52 Install Reverse Idler Gear

1 - REVERSE IDLER GEAR

(12) Install flat washer (Fig. 53).

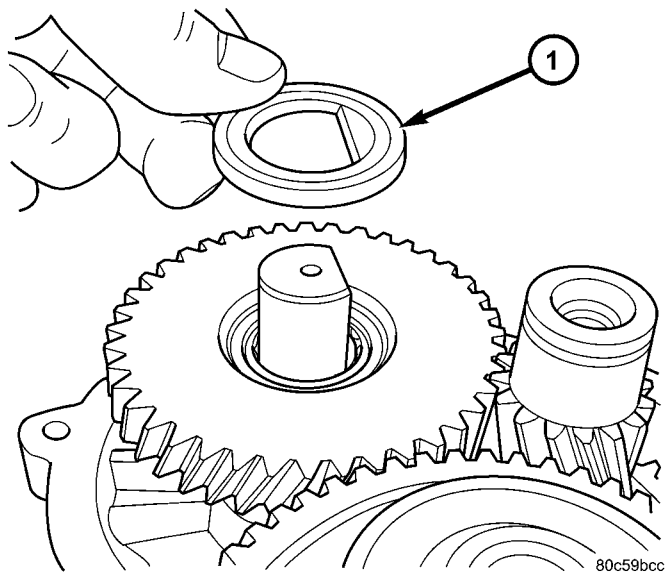


Fig. 53 Install Flat Washer

1 - FLAT WASHER

(13) Install wave washer (Fig. 54).

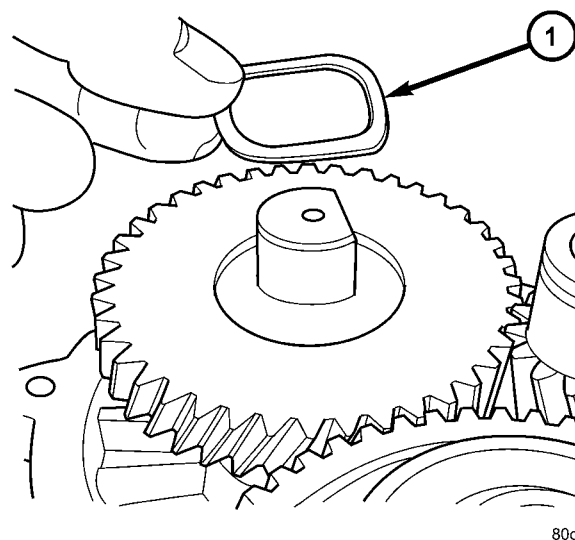


Fig. 54 Install Wave Washer

1 - WAVE WASHER

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(14) Install input shaft sealed roller bearing using installer 8482 (Fig. 55).

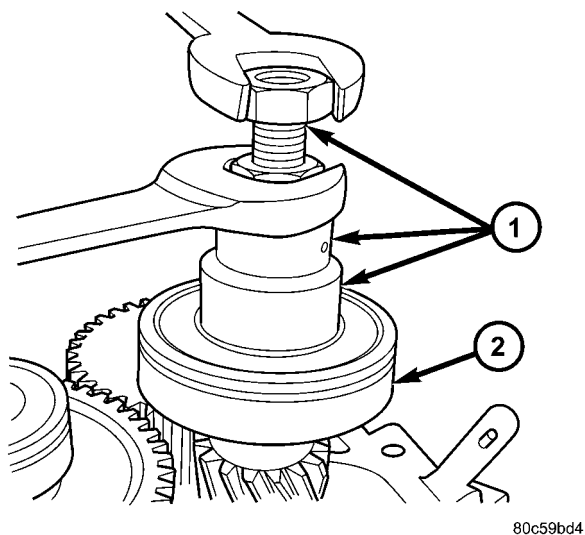


Fig. 55 Install Input Shaft Sealed Roller Bearing

1 - INSTALLER 8482
2 - SEALED ROLLER BEARING

(15) Install **new** input shaft bearing snap ring (Fig. 56).

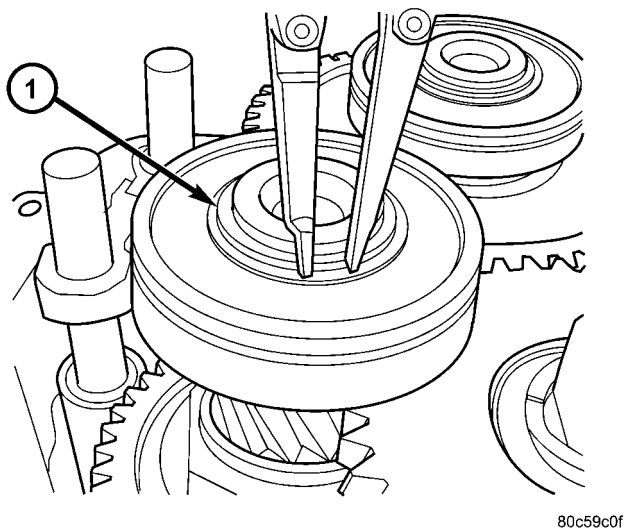


Fig. 56 Input Shaft Bearing Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING

(16) Install shift rail bushing to end cover using installer 8475 (Fig. 57).

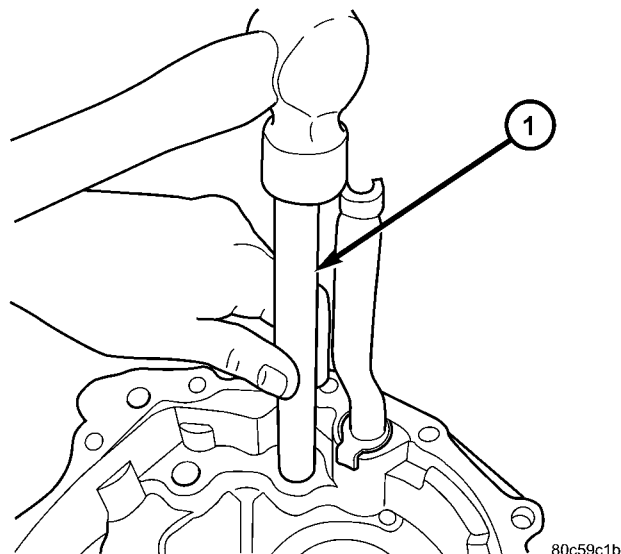


Fig. 57 Shift Rail Bushing Installation

1 - INSTALLER 8475

(17) Apply a 1 mm (0.04 in.) bead of Mopar® Gasket Maker to transaxle end cover and install to transaxle case (Fig. 58). **While installing end cover, be sure to guide oil trough into pocket (Fig. 59).** Torque end cover-to-case bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 60).

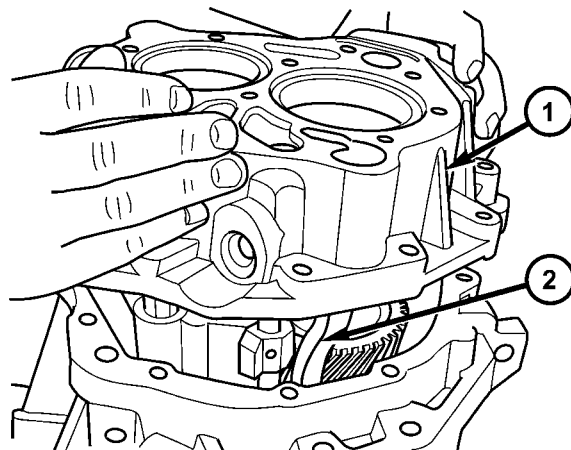
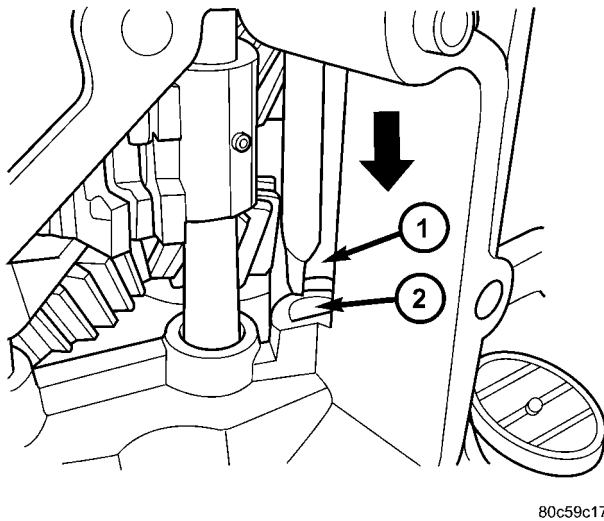


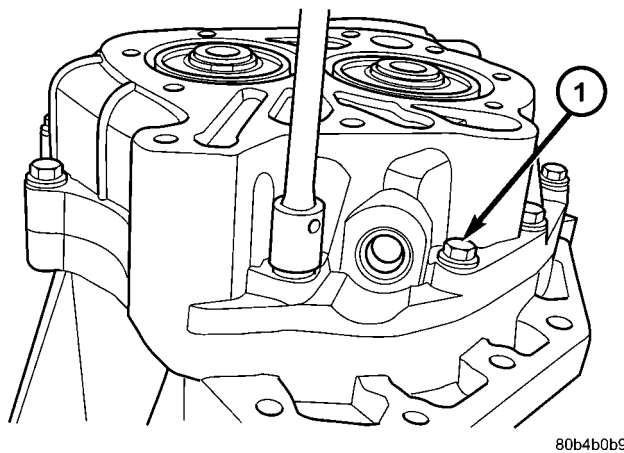
Fig. 58 End Cover Removal/Installation

1 - END COVER
2 - OIL TROUGH

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

**Fig. 59 Oil Trough Pocket**

- 1 - OIL TROUGH
2 - POCKET

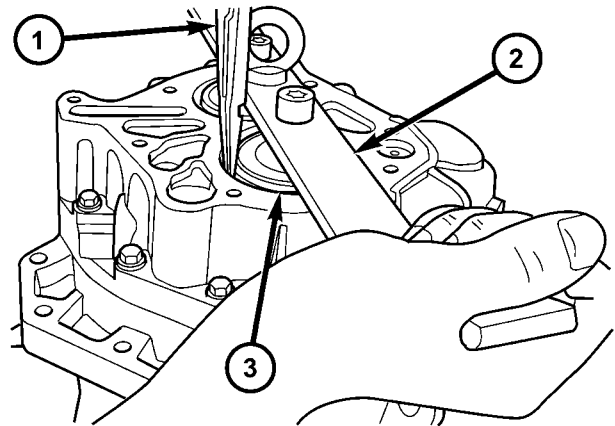
**Fig. 60 End Cover Bolts**

- 1 - BOLT (12)

(18) Install lifting bar 8489 to geartrain.

(19) Lift up on bar (input shaft side) and install input shaft bearing snap ring (Fig. 61).

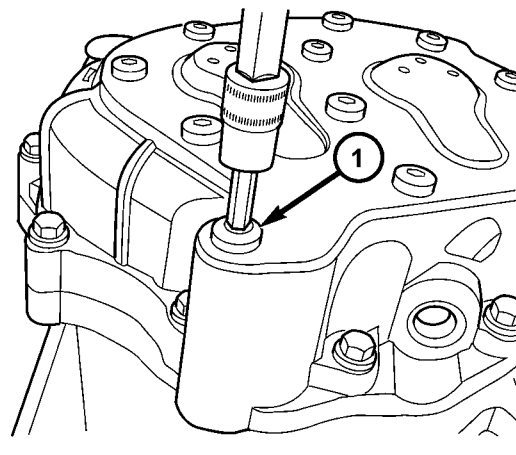
(20) Lift up on bar (intermediate shaft side) and install intermediate shaft bearing snap ring.

**Fig. 61 Input Bearing Snap Ring**

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
2 - LIFTING BAR 8489
3 - SNAP RING

(21) Remove lifting bar 8489.

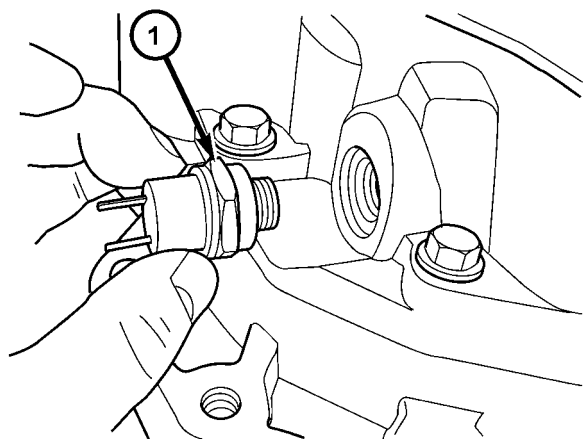
(22) Install a bead of Mopar® Gear Lube RTV to end plate and immediately install to case. Install and torque bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 62).

**Fig. 62 End Cover Bolts**

- 1 - BOLT (11)

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(23) Install back up lamp switch and torque to 23 N·m (17 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 63).



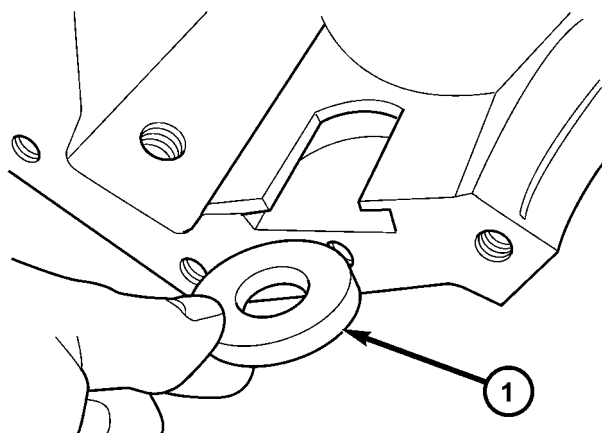
80b4af4d

Fig. 63 Back-Up Lamp Switch

1 - BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

(24) Roll transaxle assembly on side.

(25) Install differential chip collector magnet (Fig. 64). Retain to case with a dab of Mopar® Gear Lube RTV.



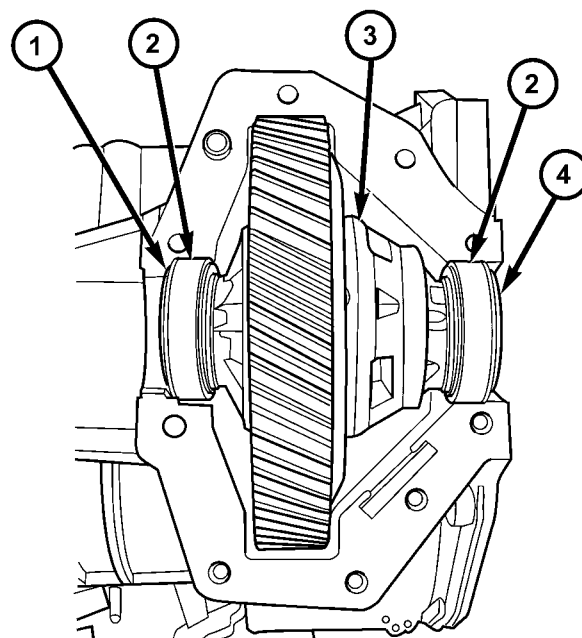
80b4af33

Fig. 64 Differential Magnet

1 - MAGNET

(26) Install differential assembly with bearing races and select shim (Fig. 65). Shim selection was determined before transaxle assembly (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL/DIFFERENTIAL - ADJUSTMENTS).

(27) Install a 1 mm (0.04 in.) bead of Mopar® Gasket Maker to differential cover and install to case. Torque differential cover-to-case bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

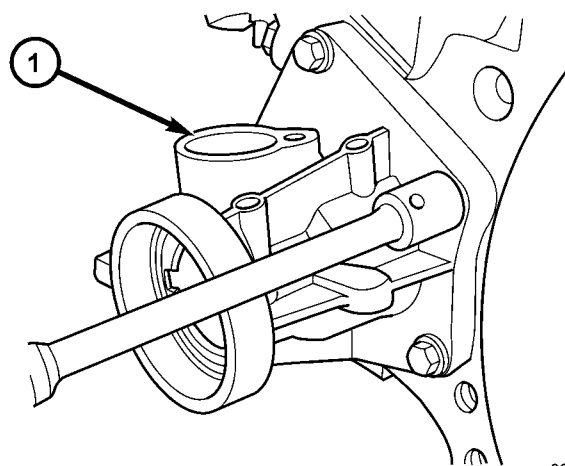


80b4aee2

Fig. 65 Differential Shim/Slinger Orientation

- 1 - SLINGER
- 2 - BEARING RACE
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - SHIM (SELECT)

(28) Install a 1 mm (0.04 in.) bead of Mopar® Gasket Maker to extension housing. Install extension housing to differential cover and case and torque bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) (Fig. 66).



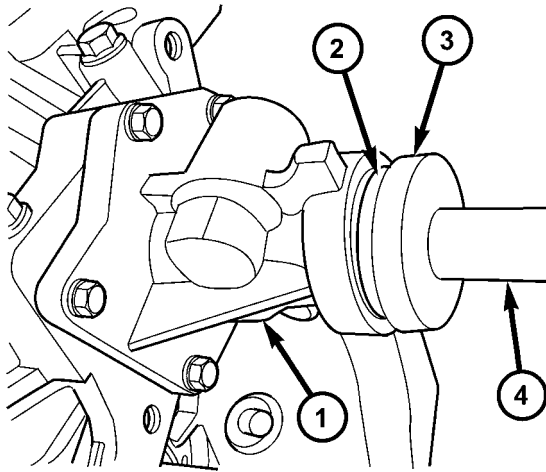
80b4aeb9

Fig. 66 Extension Housing-to-Case Bolts

1 - EXTENSION HOUSING

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

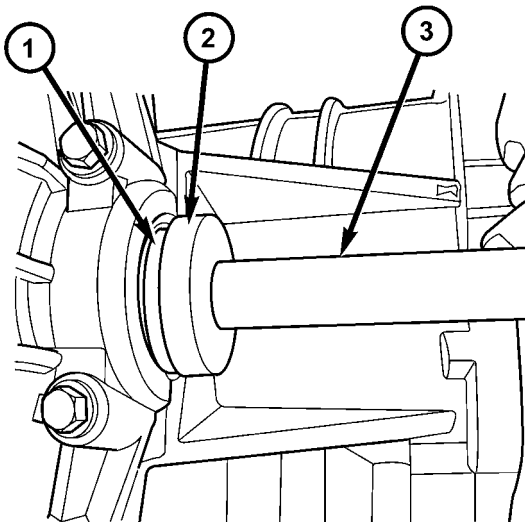
(29) Install both axle output shaft seals using driver handle C-4171 and installer 8476 (Fig. 67) (Fig. 68).



80c59c20

Fig. 67 Axle Seal Installation (Extension Housing Side)

- 1 - EXTENSION HOUSING
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - INSTALLER 8476
- 4 - DRIVER HANDLE C-4171

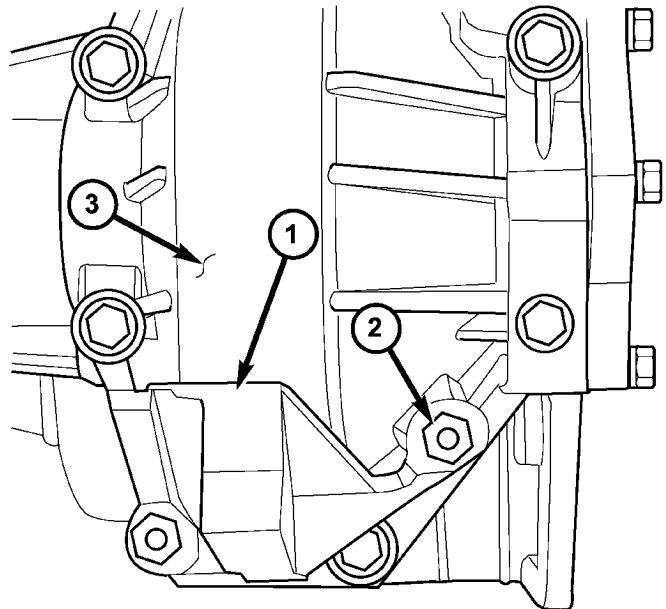


80c59c24

Fig. 68 Axle Seal Installation—Typical

- 1 - SEAL
- 2 - INSTALLER 8476
- 3 - DRIVER HANDLE C-4171

(30) Install impact blocker (If Equipped) (Fig. 69).

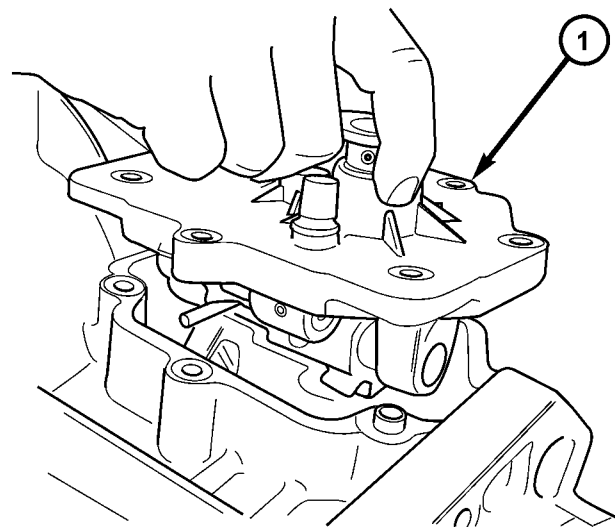


810e8bc1

Fig. 69 Impact Blocker

- 1 - IMPACT BLOCKER
- 2 - NUT (2)
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER

(31) Apply a 1 mm (0.04 in.) bead of Mopar® Gasket Maker to shift cover assembly. Place shift cover and transaxle geartrain into neutral and install shift cover (Fig. 70) and torque bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).



80c66447

Fig. 70 Shift Cover Removal/Installation

- 1 - SHIFT COVER ASSEMBLY

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(32) Install input shaft bearing retainer (Fig. 71). Torque bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

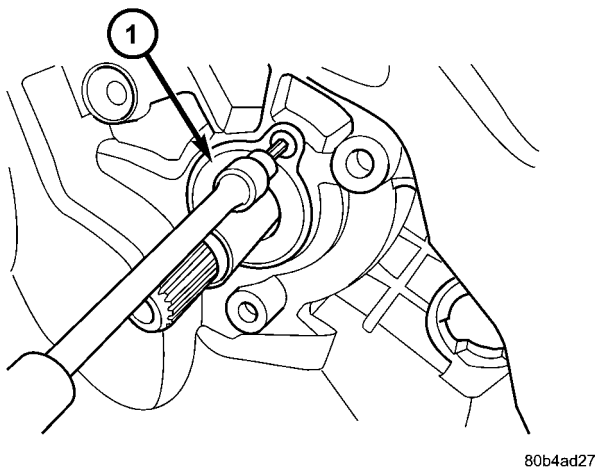


Fig. 71 Input Bearing Retainer

1 - INPUT BEARING RETAINER

(33) If previously removed, install clutch release lever pivot ball(s) using slide hammer C-3752 and remover/installer 6891 (Fig. 72) (Fig. 73).

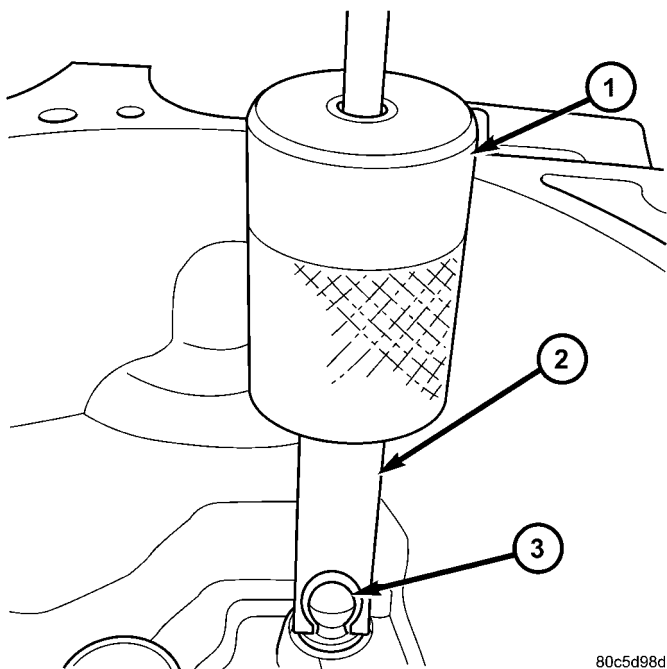


Fig. 72 Pivot Ball Removal/Installation

1 - C-3752 SLIDE HAMMER
2 - REMOVER/INSTALLER 6891
3 - PIVOT BALL

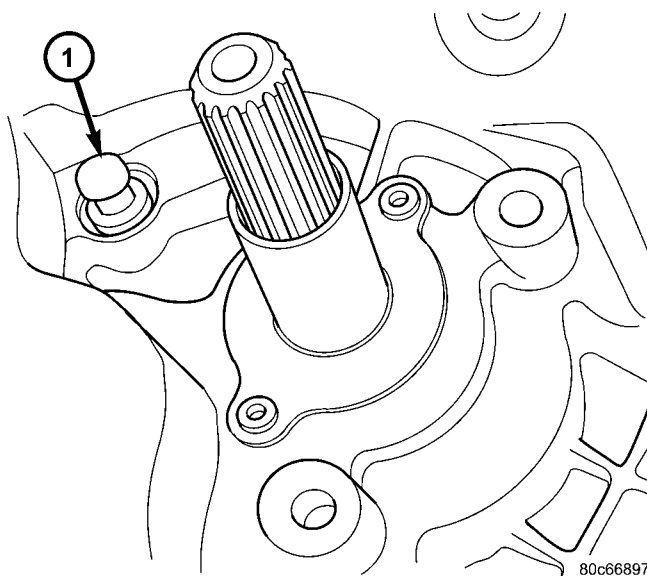


Fig. 73 Pivot Ball Position

1 - PIVOT BALL (1)

(34) Install clutch release bearing to lever. Apply grease to interface (contact) points. Make sure release bearing retainers engage lever pocket as shown in (Fig. 74).

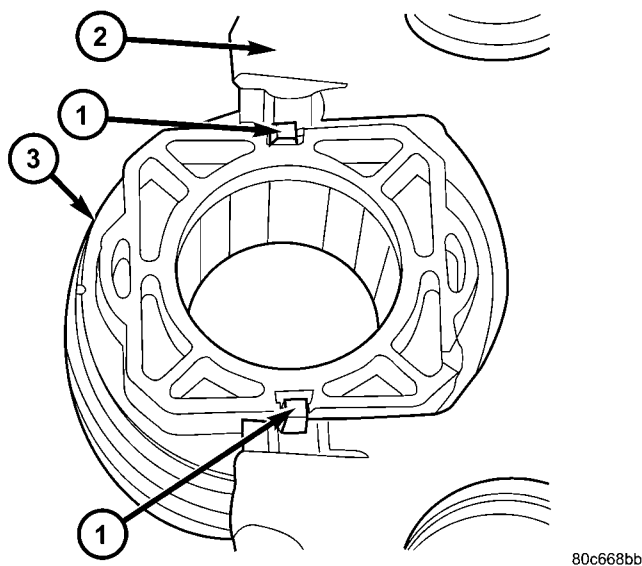


Fig. 74 Release Bearing-to-Lever

1 - RETAINER (2)
2 - RELEASE LEVER
3 - RELEASE BEARING

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(35) Apply grease to pivot ball(s), and on release lever at slave cylinder contact point.

(36) Install clutch release bearing/lever assembly into position by sliding bearing onto input bearing retainer, and using moderate hand pressure to seat release lever to pivot ball (Fig. 75). A “pop” sound should be heard. Verify proper engagement by lightly pulling outward on lever at pivot ball location, and then actuating lever and bearing to ensure proper operation.

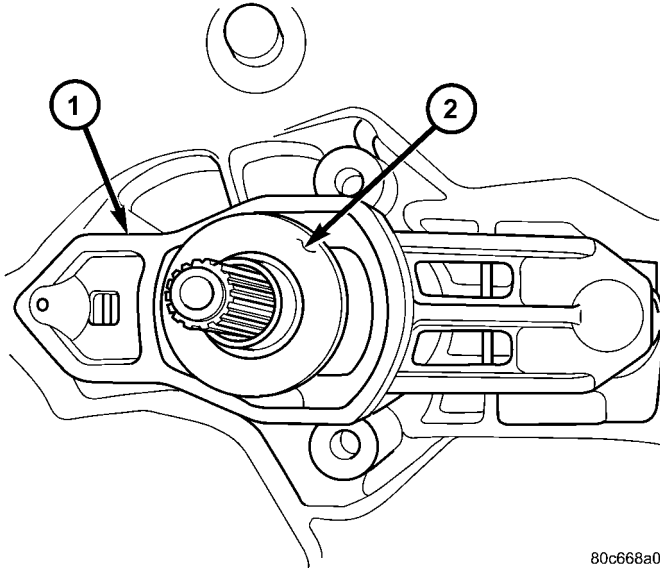


Fig. 75 Release Bearing and Lever

- 1 - RELEASE LEVER
- 2 - RELEASE BEARING

INSTALLATION

(1) Install modular clutch to input shaft assembly.
(2) Install transaxle assembly to transmission jack and secure.

(3) Install transaxle into position. Install and torque transaxle-to-block bolts to 108 N·m (80 ft. lbs.).

(4) Install upper mount/bracket to transaxle and torque bolts to 68 N·m (50 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 76).

(5) Raise engine/transaxle assembly into position. Install and torque through-bolt to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.).

(6) Install four (4) modular clutch-to-driveplate bolts (Fig. 77). Align driveplate and modular clutch alignment marks placed on disassembly. Start with the tight-tolerance (slotted) hole, install and torque bolts to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

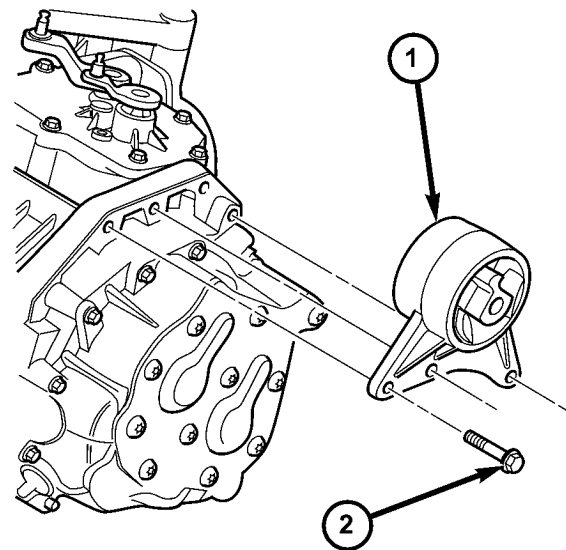


Fig. 76 Transaxle Upper Mount and Fasteners

- 1 - MOUNT/BRACKET
- 2 - BOLT (3)

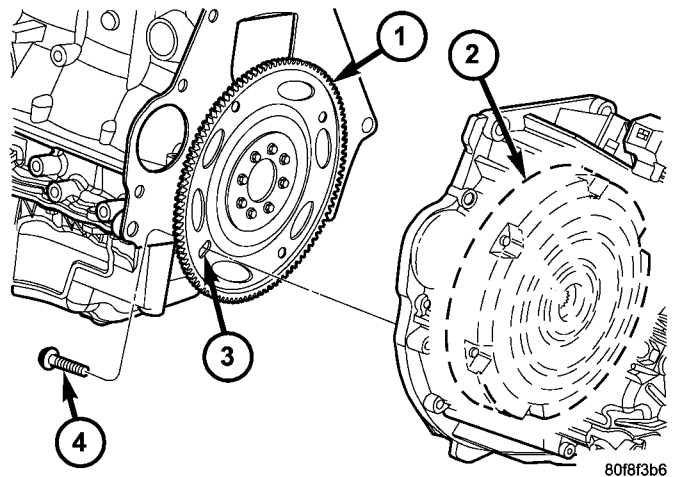
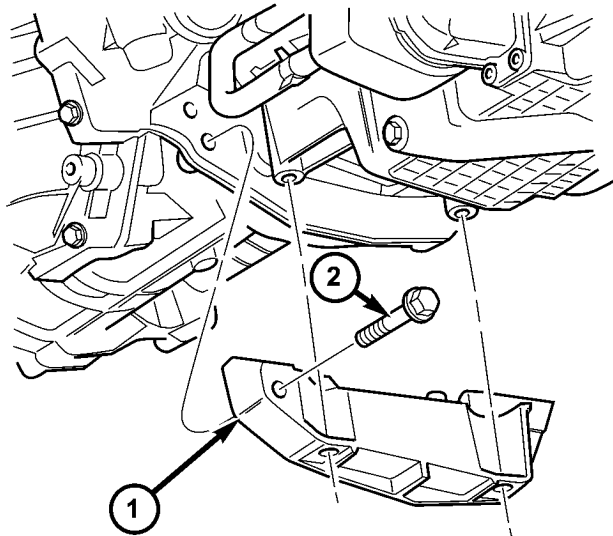


Fig. 77 Modular Clutch-to-Driveplate Bolts

- 1 - DRIVEPLATE
- 2 - MODULAR CLUTCH ASSEMBLY
- 3 - TIGHT TOLERANCE HOLE
- 4 - BOLT (4)

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(7) Install structural collar and lateral bending brace (Fig. 78) (Fig. 79). Install and finger tighten all bolts. Torque structural collar horizontal bolts to 108 N·m (80 ft. lbs.). Torque structural collar vertical bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.). Torque lateral bending brace bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).

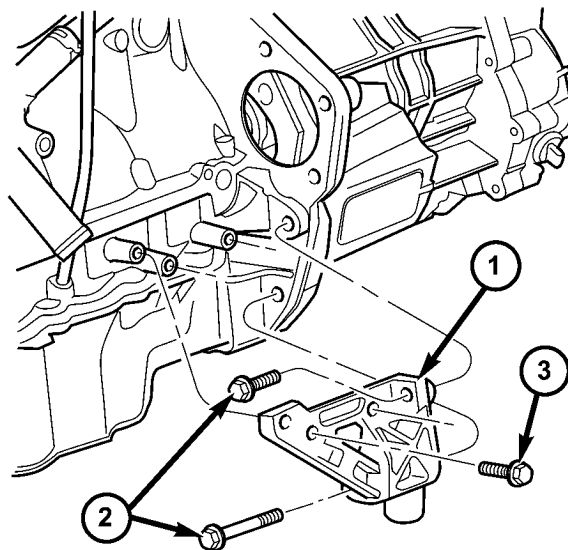


810e8742

Fig. 78 Structural Collar Removal/Installation

- 1 - STRUCTURAL COLLAR
- 2 - BOLT

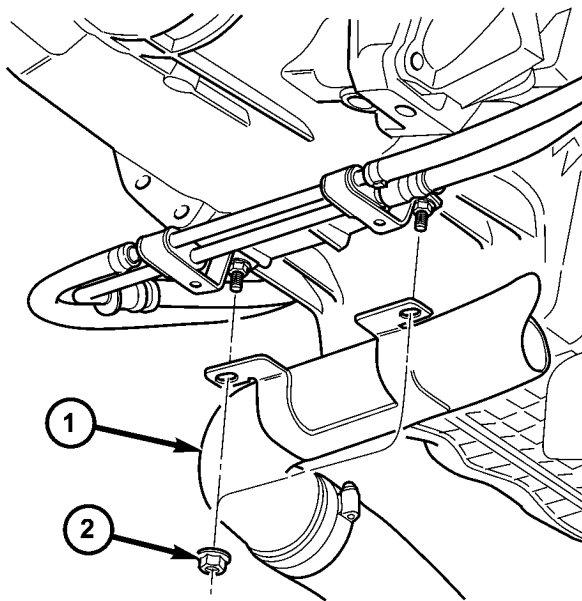
(8) Install intercooler pipe and power steering hoses into position and secure with nuts (Fig. 80).



810e8717

Fig. 79 Lateral Bending Brace

- 1 - LATERAL BENDING BRACE
- 2 - BOLT (1 LONG/1 SHORT)
- 3 - BOLT (2)



810e8723

Fig. 80 Charge Air Cooler Hose/Fasteners

- 1 - CAC HOSE ASSY
- 2 - NUT (2)

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(9) Connect clutch hydraulic plumbing to slave cylinder quick-connect. An audible "click" should be heard. Verify connection by pulling outward.

(10) Install halfshafts and intermediate shaft assembly (Fig. 81). (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)

(11) Install and torque ABS wheel speed sensors to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

(12) Check and adjust transaxle fluid level if necessary. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(13) Lower vehicle.

(14) Install gearshift cables to transaxle bracket and secure with NEW retaining clips.

(15) Install battery tray (Fig. 82).

(16) Install battery (with thermal wrap) and hold down clamp/bolt. Connect battery temperature sensor.

(17) Install throttle body adapter housing.

(18) Connect accelerator cable while installing throttle body into position. Install two (2) throttle body-to-manifold bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(19) Connect IAC & TPS sensor connectors.

(20) Install intercooler-to-throttle body hose. Connect IAT sensor and TIP hose.

(21) Install air cleaner assembly and connect AAT sensor.

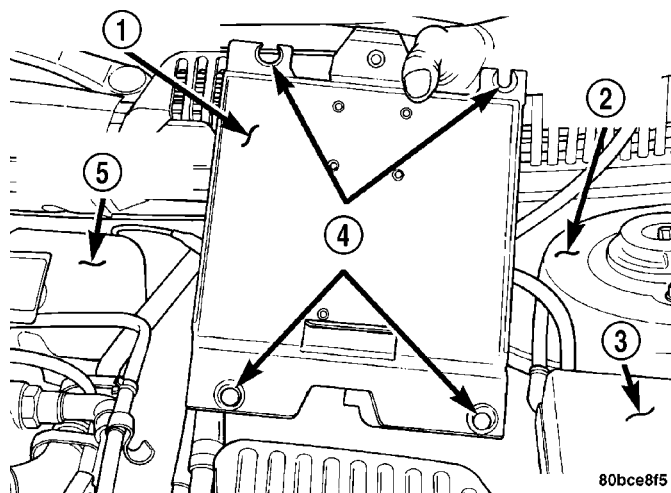


Fig. 82 Battery Tray Removal/Installation

- 1 - BATTERY TRAY
- 2 - LEFT STRUT TOWER
- 3 - PDC
- 4 - MOUNTING HOLES/SLOTS
- 5 - COOLANT RESERVOIR

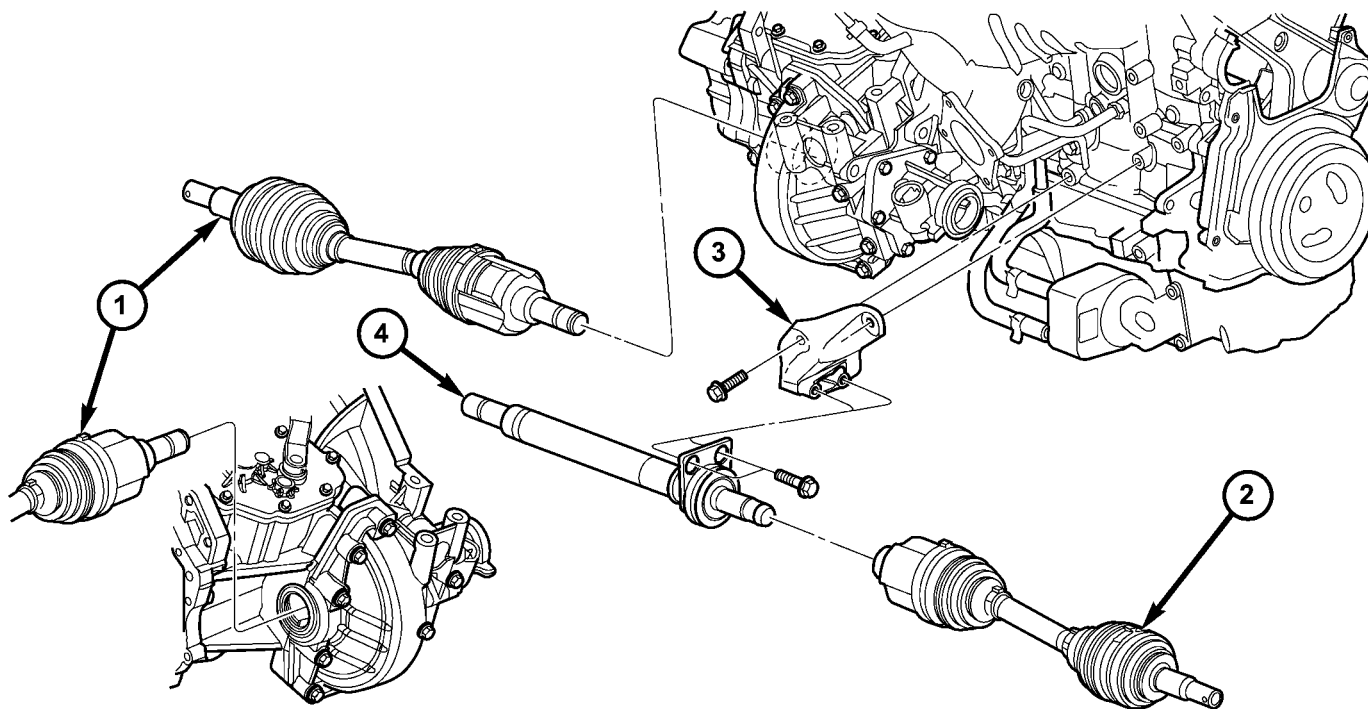


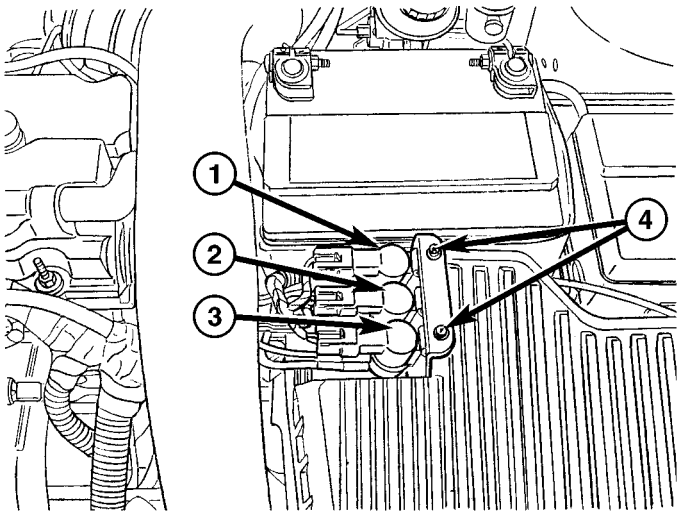
Fig. 81 Halfshaft and Intermediate Shaft—2.4L Turbo Models

- 1 - HALFSHAFT - LEFT
- 2 - HALFSHAFT - RIGHT

- 3 - SUPPORT BRACKET - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
- 4 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT/BEARING ASSEMBLY

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

- (22) Install turbo solenoid pack (Fig. 83).
- (23) Connect air cleaner inlet tube from turbo-charger.



810a864c

Fig. 83 Turbocharger Solenoids and Mounting Bracket

- 1 - TIP SOLENOID
- 2 - SURGE VALVE ACTUATOR SOLENOID
- 3 - WASTEGATE ACTUATOR SOLENOID
- 4 - BRACKET MOUNTING SCREWS

SPECIFICATIONS - T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
Transaxle Type	Constant-mesh, fully synchronized 5-speed with integral differential
Lubrication Method	Splash oil collected in case passage and oil trough and distributed to mainshafts via gravity
Fluid Type	ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid—Type 9602)

GEAR RATIOS

GEAR	RATIO
1st	3.65
2nd	2.05
3rd	1.37
4th	0.97
5th	0.76
Reverse	3.47
Final Drive Ratio	3.53

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

INPUT SHAFT

BLOCKER RING WEAR GAP	
3rd Gear	0.856-1.539 mm (0.0338-0.0606 in.)
4th Gear	0.762-1.631 mm (0.030-0.064 in.)
GEAR END PLAY	
3rd Gear	0.099-0.505 mm (0.004-0.020 in.)
4th Gear	0.048-0.457 mm (0.002-0.018 in.)

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT

BLOCKER RING WEAR GAP	
1st Gear	0.66-1.84 mm (0.026-0.072 in.)
2nd Gear	0.66-1.84 mm (0.026-0.072 in.)
5th Gear	0.86-1.54 mm (0.034-0.061 in.)
Reverse	0.77-1.63 mm (0.030-0.064 in.)
GEAR END PLAY	
1st Gear	0.091-0.828 mm (0.004-0.033 in.)
2nd Gear	0.051-0.787 mm (0.002-0.031 in.)
5th Gear	0.102-0.762 mm (0.004-0.030 in.)
Reverse	0.066-0.805 mm (0.003-0.0317 in.)

DIFFERENTIAL

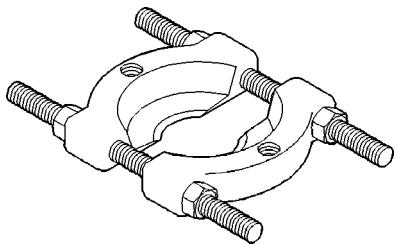
DESCRIPTION	METRIC	STANDARD
Differential Turning Torque	2.3-3.4 N·m	20-30 in. lbs.
Side Gear End Play (each side)	0.025-0.152 mm	0.001-0.006 in.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

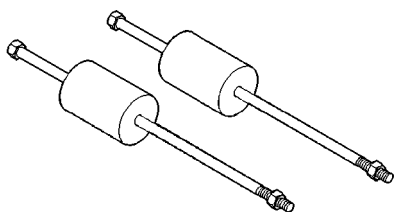
DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Bolt, Bearing Plate-to-Case	28	—	250
Bolt, Differential Cover-to-Case	54	40	—
Bolt, End Cover-to-Case	28	—	250
Bolt, End Cover Plate-to-Cover	28	—	250
Bolt, Reverse Idler Shaft-to-Case	54	40	—
Bolt, Ring Gear-to-Differential Case	95	70	—
Bolt, Shift Cover-to-Case	28	—	250
Nut, 5th Gear-to-Input Shaft	262	193	—
Nut, Impact Blocker	28	21	—
Plug, Drain	23	17	—
Screw, Input Bearing Retainer	12	—	105
Switch, Back-Up Lamp	23	17	—
Vent	7	—	60

T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

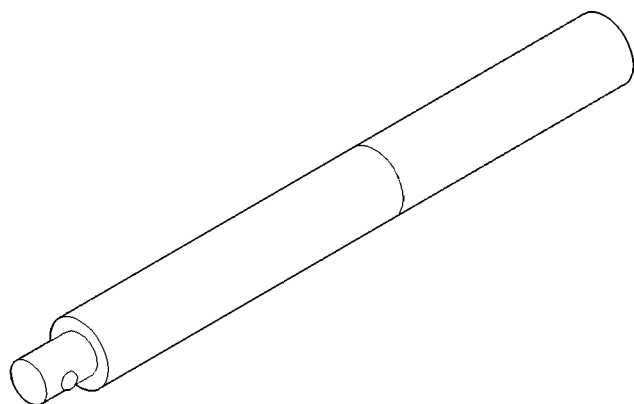
SPECIAL TOOLS - T850 TRANSAXLE



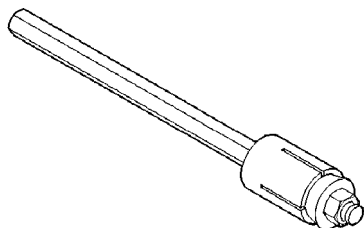
Bearing Splitter, P-334



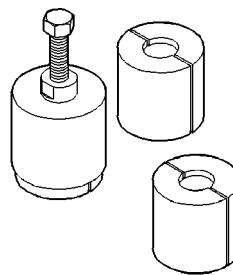
Slide Hammer, C-3752



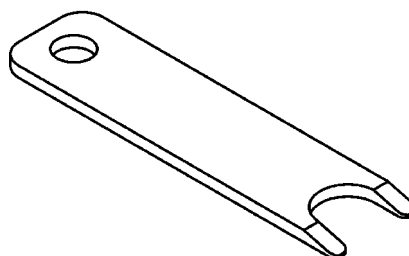
Universal Handle, C-4171



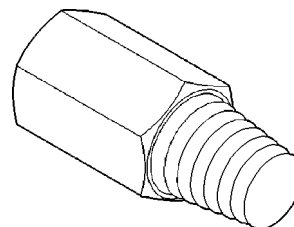
Torque Tool, C-4995



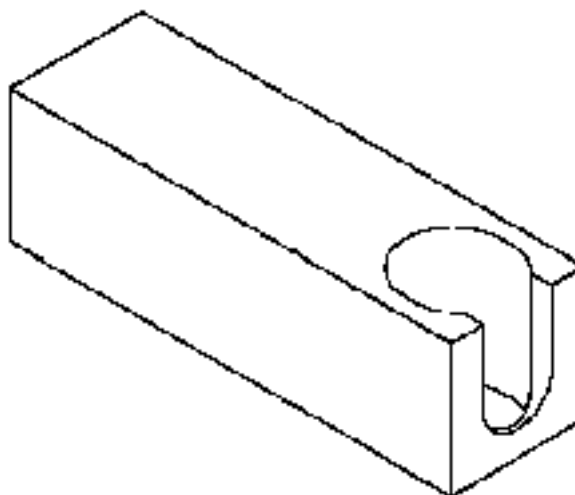
Puller Set, 5048



Disconnect Tool, 6638A

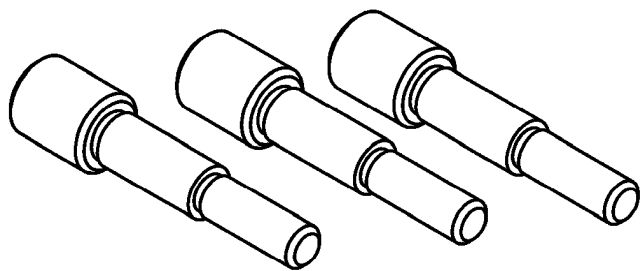
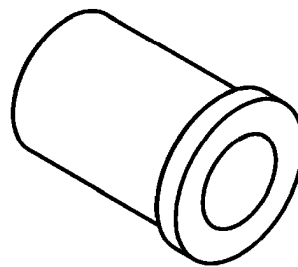
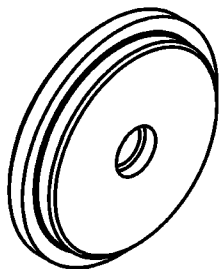
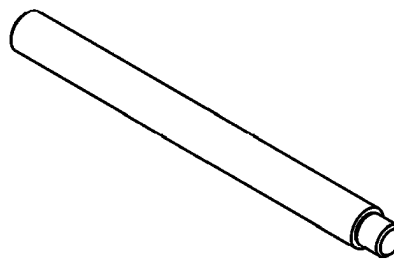
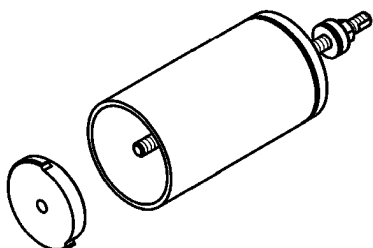
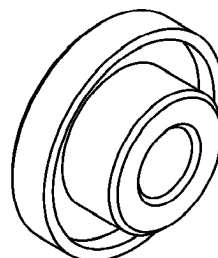
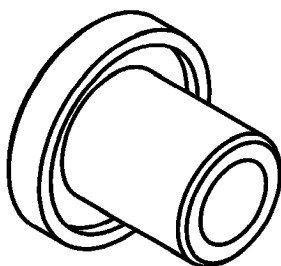
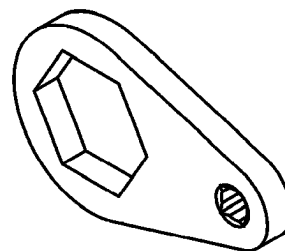


Remover, 6786

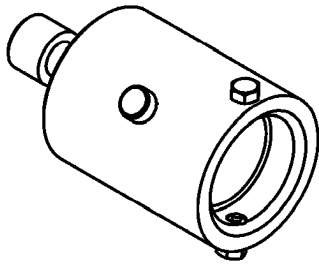


Remover/Installer, 6891

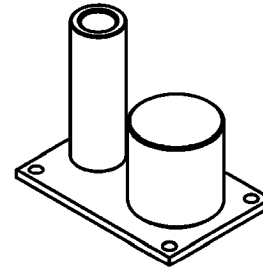
T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)

*Alignment Pins, 8470**Remover/Installer, 8474**Installer, 8471**Installer, 8475**Race Remover, 8472**Installer, 8476**Bearing Installer, 8473**Wrench, 8478*

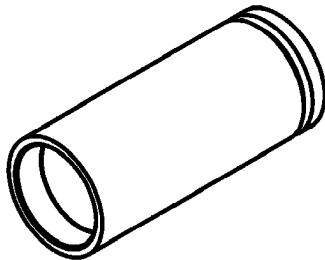
T850 MANUAL TRANSAXLE (Continued)



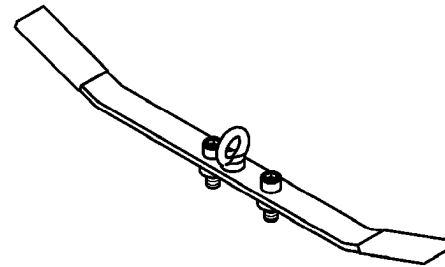
Stake Tool, 8479



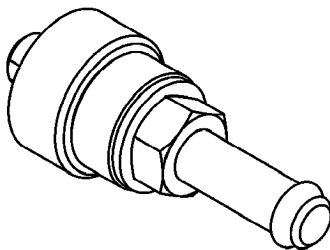
Fixture, 8487



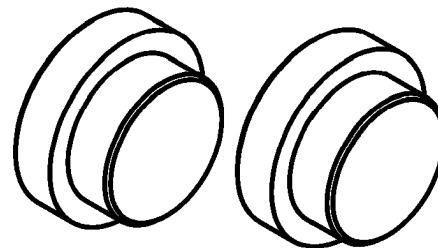
Installer, 8481



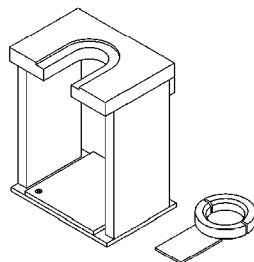
Lifting Bar, 8489



Bearing Installer, 8482



Thrust Buttons, 8491



Fixture, 8483

AXLE SEALS

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove one or both front halfshaft assemblies. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)
- (3) Using a suitable screwdriver, remove one or both axle seals (Fig. 84).

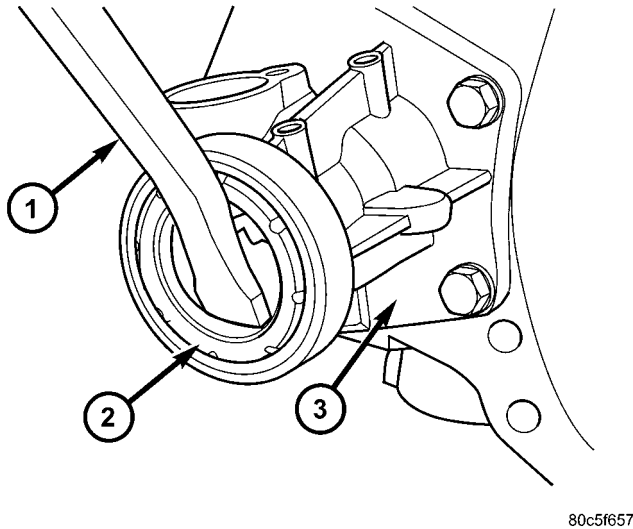


Fig. 84 Axle Seal Removal (Extension Housing Side Shown)

- 1 - SCREWDRIVER
- 2 - AXLE SEAL
- 3 - EXTENSION HOUSING

INSTALLATION

- (1) Using driver handle C-4171 and installer 8476, install axle seals into position (Fig. 86) (Fig. 85).
- (2) Install one or both front halfshaft assemblies. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION)
- (3) Check transaxle fluid level and adjust if necessary. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (4) Lower vehicle.

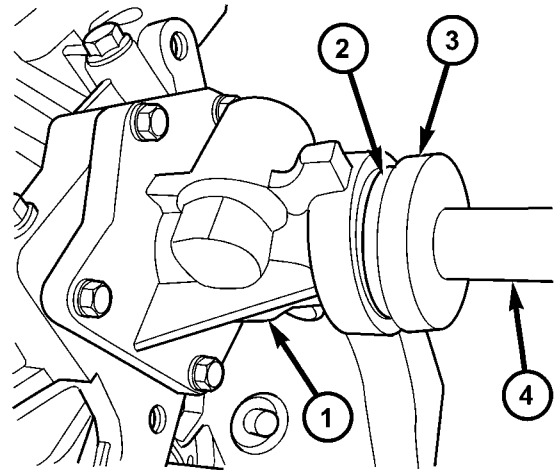


Fig. 85 Axle Seal Installation (Extension Housing Side)

- 1 - EXTENSION HOUSING
- 2 - SEAL
- 3 - INSTALLER 8476
- 4 - DRIVER HANDLE C-4171

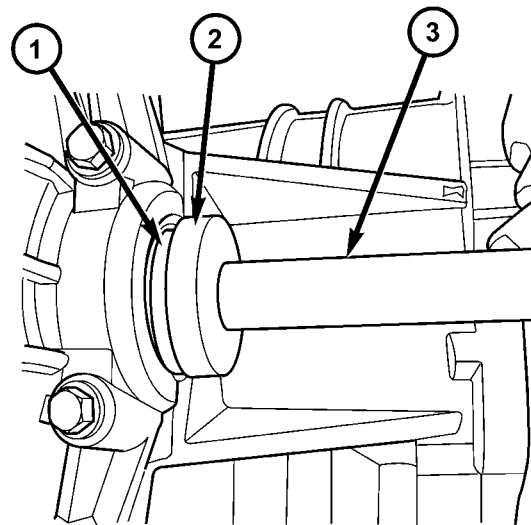


Fig. 86 Axle Seal Installation

- 1 - SEAL
- 2 - INSTALLER 8476
- 3 - DRIVER HANDLE C-4171

BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Disconnect back-up lamp switch connector.
- (3) Remove back-up lamp switch (Fig. 87).

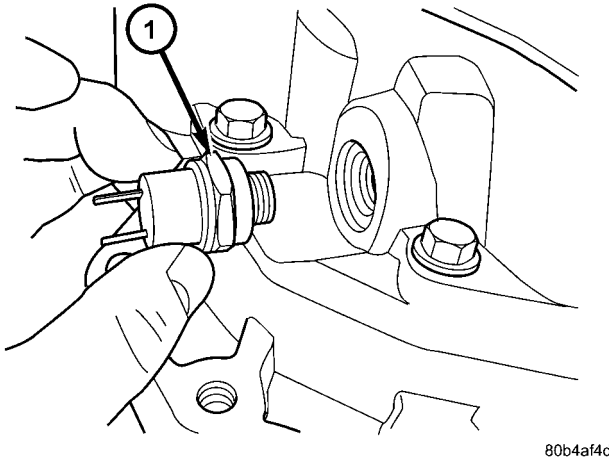


Fig. 87 Back-Up Lamp Switch

1 - BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install back-up lamp switch (Fig. 87) and torque to 23 N·m (17 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Connect back-up lamp switch connector.
- (3) Lower vehicle.

DIFFERENTIAL

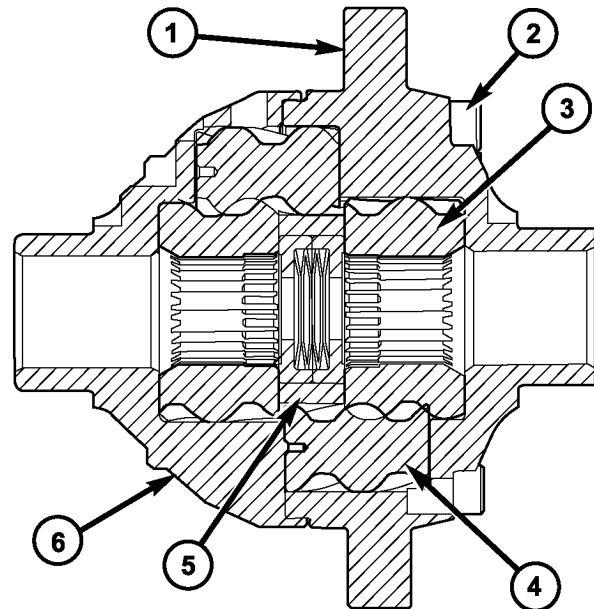
DESCRIPTION

NOTE: The Quaife ATB Differential is serviced only as a complete assembly. The only serviceable components are the ring gear and tapered roller bearings. No other component replacement will be possible.

The Quaife Automatic Torque Biasing (ATB) Limited Slip Differential (Fig. 88) (Fig. 89) is a performance-oriented unit which is designed to provide traction to both drive wheels during all driving conditions.

A billet differential gear body houses two helical sun gears which are splined to the front axles. Each sun gear is in mesh with its own set of (6) helical planetary pinion gears which provide differential action during turning and cornering maneuvers. A center pack consisting of belleville spring washers sandwiched between a pair of spring housings apply pressure to the the sun gears. The unit is supported by tapered roller bearings.

This design prevents the complete loss of drive that occurs with a conventional "open" differential when one wheel slips.



812446b

Fig. 88 Quaife ATB Differential

- 1 - GEAR BODY (FLANGED SIDE)
- 2 - BOLT (11)
- 3 - SUN GEAR (2)
- 4 - PLANET PINION (12)
- 5 - CENTER PACK
- 6 - GEAR BODY (SMALL SIDE)

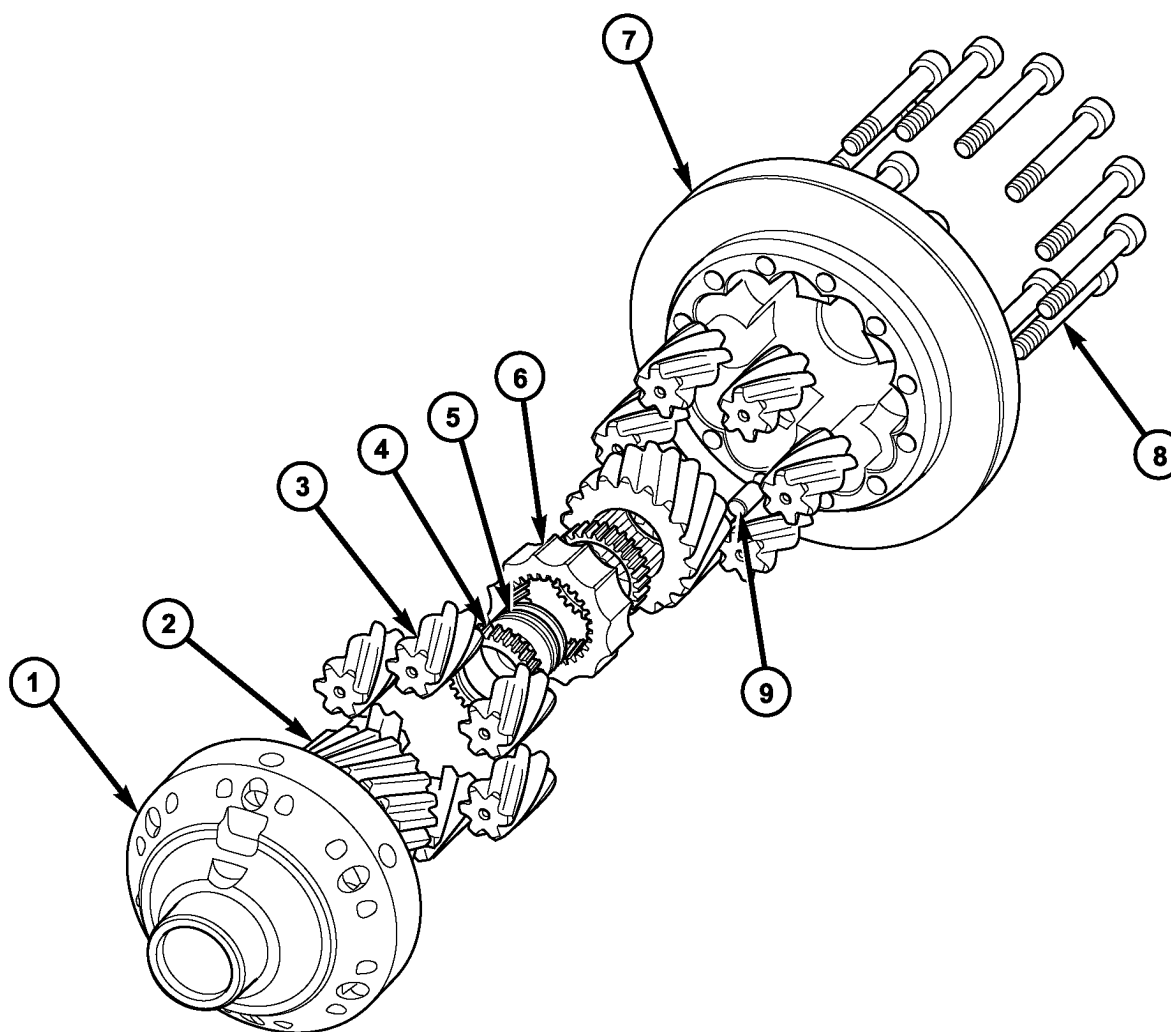
OPERATION

The Quaife Automatic Torque Biasing Differential is a Limited-Slip design that behaves like an open differential during normal driving situations. During aggressive driving maneuvers (straight-line hard acceleration, hard cornering) it senses which wheel has better grip, and biases power to that wheel smoothly and consistently, without removing power from the other wheel.

In the event of wheel slip, torque bias is generated by the axial and radial thrusts of the pinions in the pockets. The resultant friction force enables the driving road wheel and sun gear to transmit a greater proportion of the torque. This is a progressive action, yet at no stage will the differential ever lock.

This differential also controls loss off traction when the drive wheels are on slippery surfaces such as ice, snow, or mud, providing the appropriate biased traction needed to overcome these adverse conditions.

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)



81244706

Fig. 89 Differential Components

- 1 - GEAR BODY (SMALL SIDE)
- 2 - SUN GEAR (2)
- 3 - PLANET PINION (12)
- 4 - SPRING HOUSING (2)
- 5 - BELLEVILLE WASHER (6)

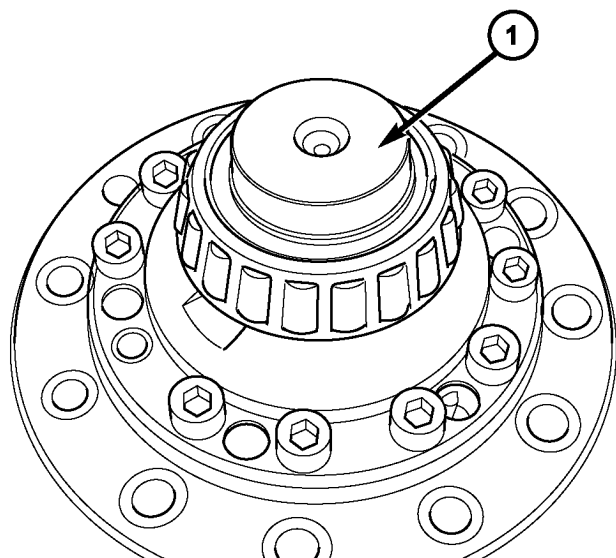
- 6 - CENTER BLOCK
- 7 - GEAR BODY (FLANGE SIDE)
- 8 - BOLT (11)
- 9 - DOWEL

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

DISASSEMBLY

NOTE: The Quaife ATB Differential is serviced only as a complete assembly. The only serviceable components are the ring gear and tapered roller bearings. No other component replacement will be possible.

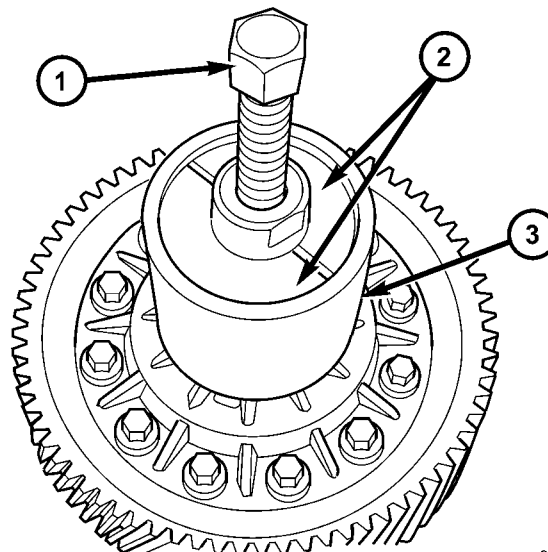
- (1) Remove differential side bearings:
 - (a) Install Tool 8491-1 to differential case (Fig. 90).
 - (b) Set up Tool 5048 (5048-1, -4, -6) as shown in (Fig. 91)
 - (c) Remove differential side bearing (Fig. 92)



81248517

Fig. 90 Tool 8491

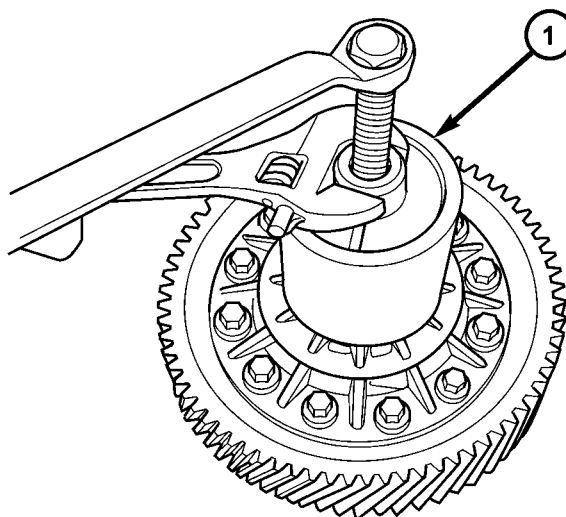
TOOL 8491



80b524fc

Fig. 91 Puller 5048

- 1 - 5048-1 FORCING SCREW
- 2 - 5048-4 COLLETS
- 3 - 5048-6 SLEEVE



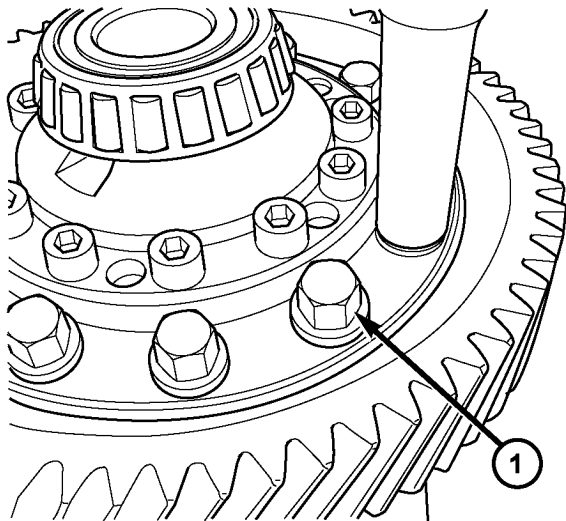
80b526c3

Fig. 92 Differential Side Bearing Removal

- 1 - TOOL 5048

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

- (2) Remove ring gear-to-case bolts (Fig. 93).

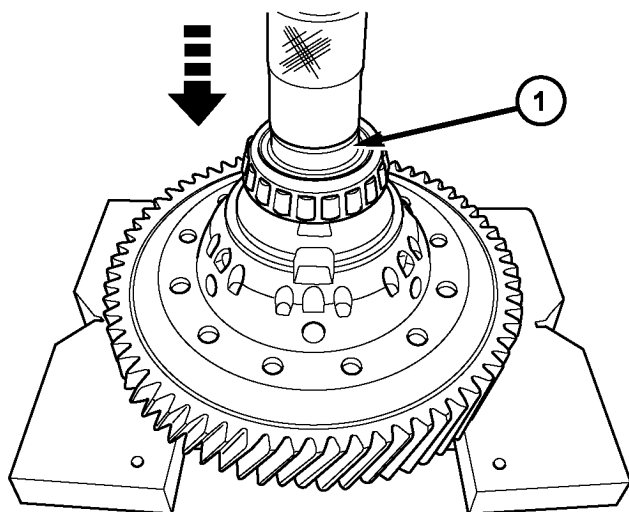


81248551

Fig. 93 Ring Gear-to-Case Bolts

1 - BOLT (12)

- (3) Press ring gear off of differential case (Fig. 94).

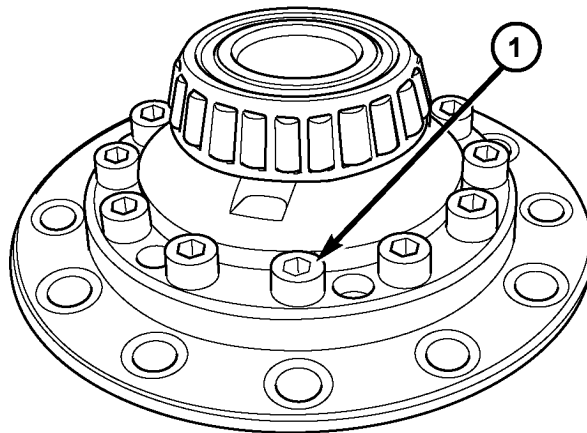


8124854a

Fig. 94 Pressing Ring Gear off of Case

1 - TOOL 8491

- (4) Remove eleven (11) differential gear body halve bolts (Fig. 95). Separate halves, noting position and orientation of locating dowel.



81248577

Fig. 95 Differential Case Halve Bolts

1 - BOLT (11)

- (5) Remove differential components and inspect (Fig. 96). **Note assembly orientation of belleville spring washers.**

INSPECTION

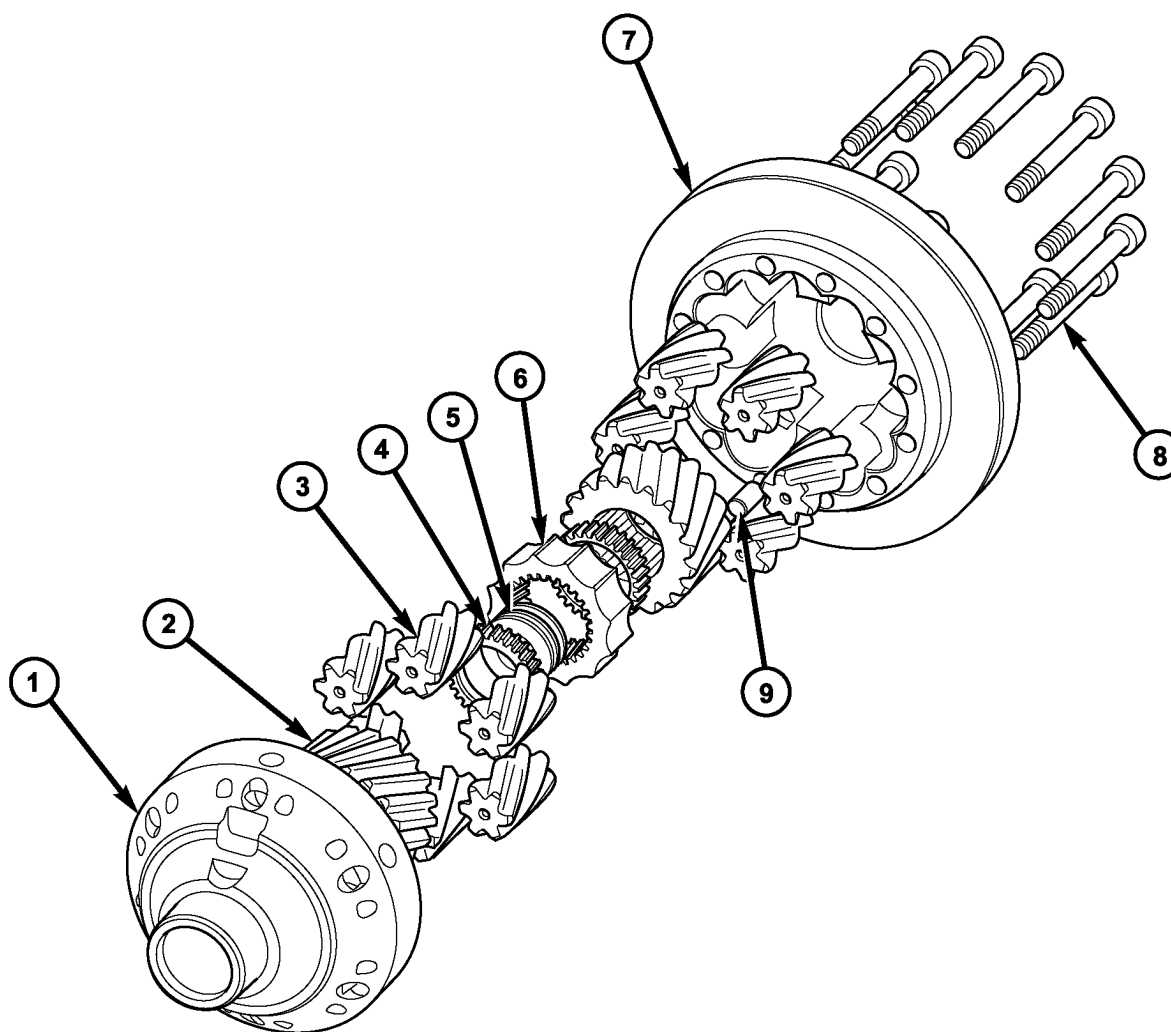
Wash all components in a suitable solvent and blow-dry with compressed air (except bearings). Inspect all components for excessive wear. Minor irregular wear and small gear chips are acceptable and do not inhibit differential operation. However, large gear chips or components discolored due to lack of lubrication should result in differential replacement.

ASSEMBLY

NOTE: The Quaife ATB Differential is serviced only as a complete assembly. The only serviceable components are the ring gear and tapered roller bearings. No other component replacement will be possible.

- (1) Assemble and install differential components as shown in (Fig. 96). **Make sure center pack (spring housing and belleville spring washers) is assembled as shown in (Fig. 97).**

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)



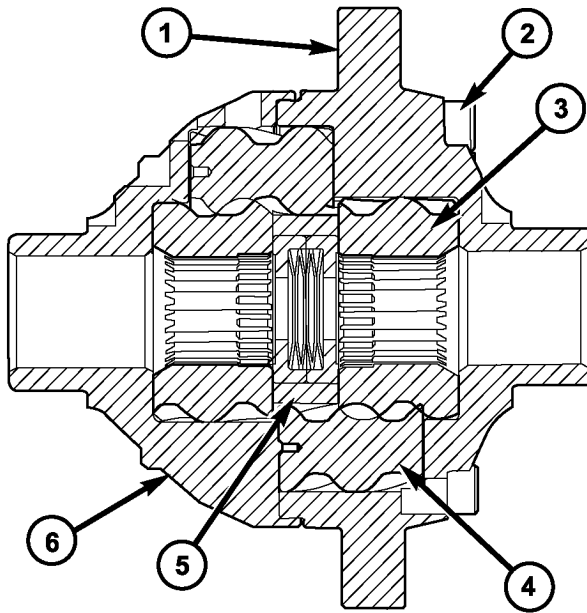
81244706

Fig. 96 Differential Components

- 1 - GEAR BODY (SMALL SIDE)
- 2 - SUN GEAR (2)
- 3 - PLANET PINION (12)
- 4 - SPRING HOUSING (2)
- 5 - BELLEVILLE WASHER (6)

- 6 - CENTER BLOCK
- 7 - GEAR BODY (FLANGE SIDE)
- 8 - BOLT (11)
- 9 - DOWEL

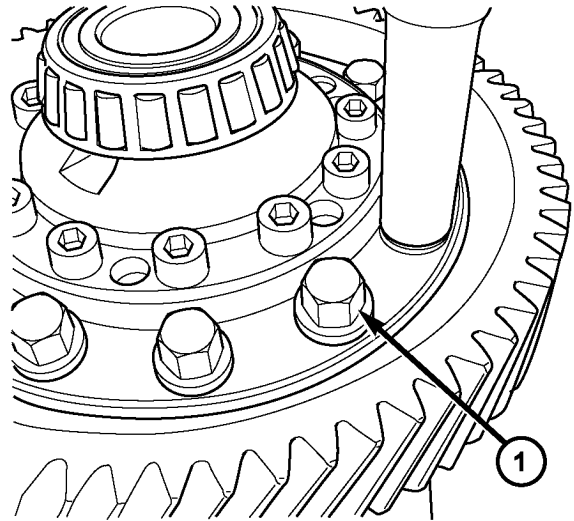
DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)



812446fb

Fig. 97 Quaife ATB Differential

- 1 - GEAR BODY (FLANGED SIDE)
- 2 - BOLT (11)
- 3 - SUN GEAR (2)
- 4 - PLANET PINION (12)
- 5 - CENTER PACK
- 6 - GEAR BODY (SMALL SIDE)



81248551

Fig. 98 Ring Gear-to-Case Bolts

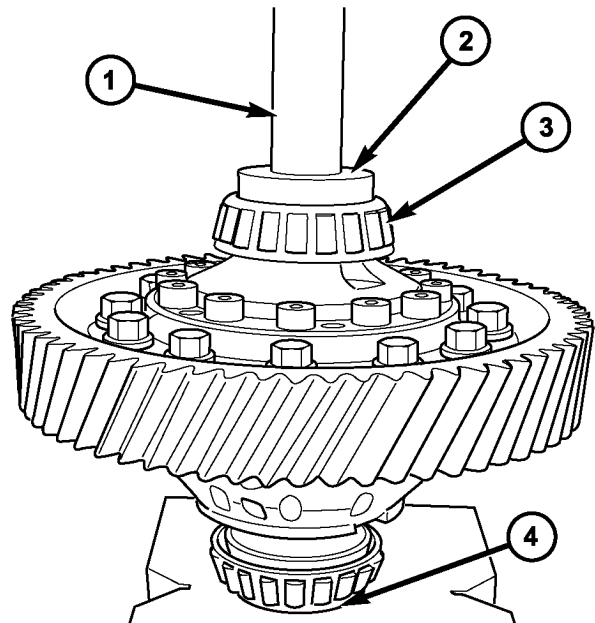
- 1 - BOLT (12)

(2) Noting position of locating dowel, install flanged gear body half.

(3) Apply Mopar® Lock & Seal Adhesive to the eleven (11) gear body half bolts. Install and torque to 39 N·m (28 ft. lbs.).

(4) Install ring gear. Install and torque twelve (12) bolts to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 98).

(5) Using Tool 8473 and Tool 8491, install differential side bearings with arbor press (Fig. 99).



8124866f

Fig. 99 Differential Bearing Installation

- 1 - TOOL C-4171
- 2 - TOOL 8473
- 3 - BEARING
- 4 - TOOL 8491

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT - DIFFERENTIAL TURNING TORQUE

NOTE: Differential turning torque should only be measured with the geartrain out of the transaxle. If measurement is taken with transaxle assembled, an inaccurate measurement will result.

NOTE: All differential cover-to-case bolts and bearing plate-to-case bolts must be installed and torqued to obtain accurate measurement.

(1) If transaxle is assembled, remove geartrain and leave differential in place. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/MANUAL - DISASSEMBLY)

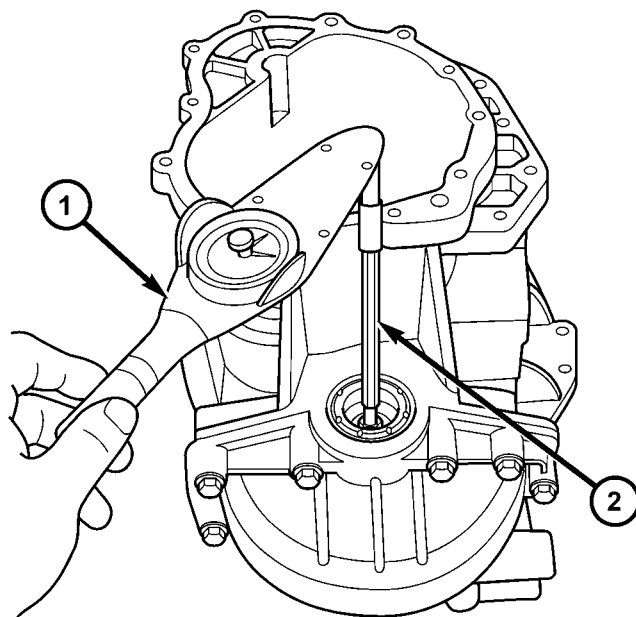
(2) Install differential cover and torque differential cover-to-case bolts to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).

(3) Install extension housing and torque extension housing-to-case bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(4) Place transaxle on work bench so axle centerline is parallel to the ground.

(5) Install turning torque tool C-4995 to differential at side opposite extension housing.

(6) Using in. lb./N·m dial indicator, rotate differential case multiple times and record measurement (Fig. 100). Differential turning torque should be within 2.3-3.4 N·m (20-30 in. lbs.). Refer to shim chart for proper shim selection. If turning torque measured is less than 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.), install a thicker shim. If turning torque measured is greater than 3.4 N·m (30 in. lbs.), install a thinner shim.



80c6deb2

Fig. 100 Differential Turning Torque Measurement

- 1 - DIAL TORQUE WRENCH
2 - TOOL C-4995

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM CHART

PART NUMBER	SHIM THICKNESS	
	METRIC (MM)	STANDARD (STD)
4659242	0.50	0.0197
4659243	0.54	0.0213
4659247	0.58	0.0228
4659248	0.62	0.0244
4659249	0.66	0.0260
4659250	0.70	0.0276
4659251	0.74	0.0291
4659252	0.78	0.0307
4659253	0.82	0.0322
4659254	0.86	0.0339
4659255	0.90	0.0354
4659256	0.94	0.0370
4659257	0.98	0.0386
4659258	1.02	0.0402
4659259	1.06	0.0418
4659260	1.10	0.0434
4659261	1.14	0.0449
4659262	1.18	0.0465
4659263	1.22	0.0481
4659264	1.26	0.0497
4659265	1.30	0.0512
4659266	1.34	0.0528
4659267	1.38	0.0544
4659268	1.42	0.0560
4659269	1.46	0.0575
4659270	1.50	0.0591
4659271	1.54	0.0607
4659272	1.58	0.0623
4659273	1.62	0.0638
4659274	1.66	0.0654
4659275	1.70	0.0670
4659283	2.02	0.0796
4659284	2.06	0.0812

FLUID

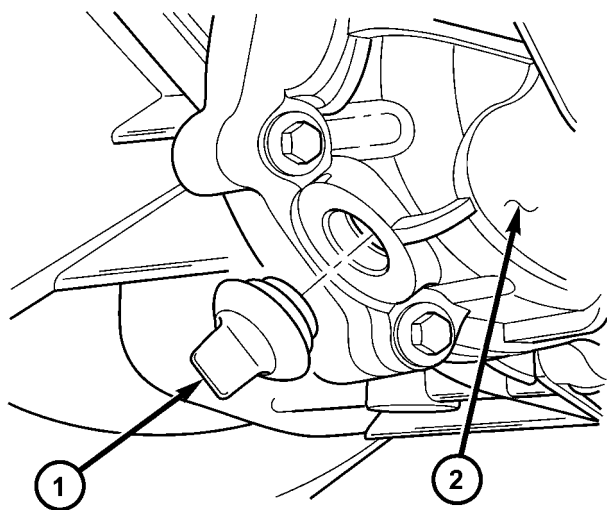
STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID LEVEL CHECK

NOTE: For proper fluid level check intervals, (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION)

The fluid required in this transaxle is Mopar® ATF+4 along with 0.12L (4 oz.) Mopar Limited Slip Additive/Friction Modifier (P/N 04318060AB).. Use of substitute fluids may result in improper transaxle operation and/or failure.

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove transaxle fill plug (Fig. 101).



80c7c66d

Fig. 101 Transaxle Fill Plug

- 1 - FILL PLUG
- 2 - END COVER

- (3) Inspect fluid level. Fluid should be within 3/16" below fill hole. Add Mopar® ATF+4 as necessary.
- (4) Install fill plug, ensuring it is properly seated.
- (5) Lower vehicle.

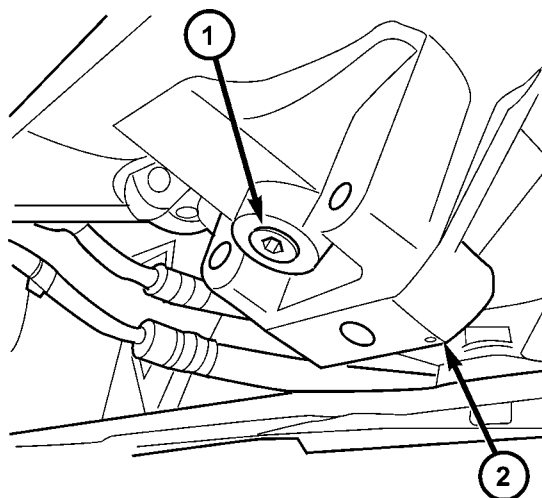
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID DRAIN AND FILL

NOTE: For proper fluid change intervals, (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION)

The fluid required in this transaxle is Mopar® ATF+4 along with 0.12L (4 oz.) Mopar Limited Slip Additive/Friction Modifier (P/N 04318060AB). Use of substitute fluids may result in improper transaxle operation, noise and/or failure.

FLUID DRAIN

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove transaxle drain plug (Fig. 102) and drain fluid into suitable container.
- (3) Install drain plug and torque to 23 N·m (17 ft. lbs.).



80c51485

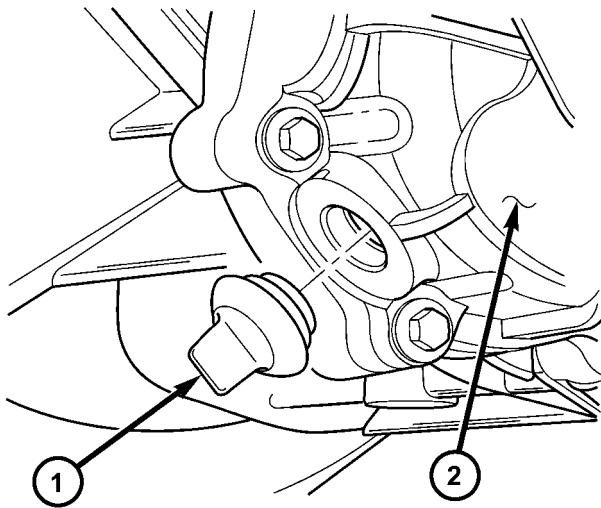
Fig. 102 Transaxle Drain Plug

- 1 - TRANSAXLE DRAIN PLUG
- 2 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER

FLUID (Continued)

FLUID FILL

- (1) Remove transaxle fill plug (Fig. 103).
- (2) Add 0.12L (4 oz.) Mopar® Limited Slip Additive/Friction Modifier (P/N 04318060AB) and up to 2.3-2.5L (2.4-2.6 qts.) of Mopar® ATF+4 until fluid is within 3/16" below fill hole.
- (3) Install fill plug, ensuring it is properly seated.
- (4) Lower vehicle.



80c7c66d

Fig. 103 Transaxle Fill Plug

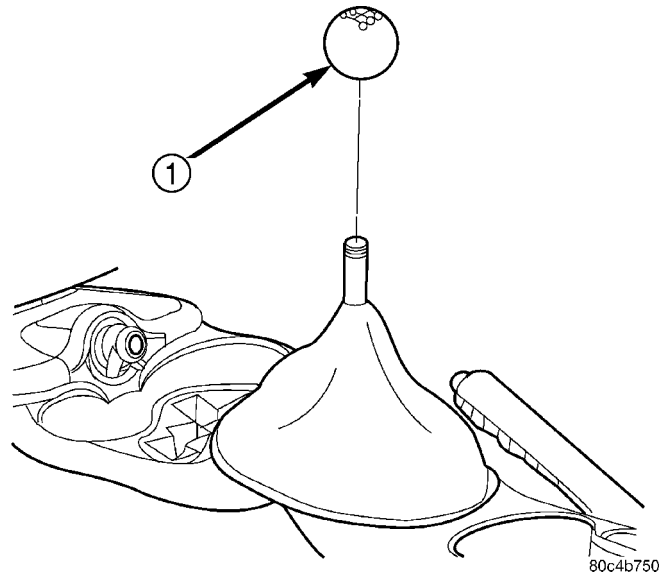
- 1 - FILL PLUG
2 - END COVER

GEAR SHIFT CABLE

REMOVAL

NOTE: The crossover and selector cables are manufactured as a cable "assembly" and cannot be serviced individually.

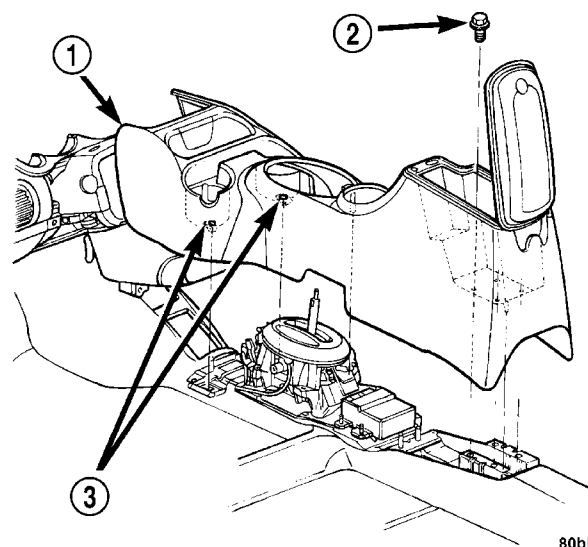
- (1) Raise hood and disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Disengage gearshift boot from center console.
- (3) Pull up on gearshift knob with moderate force to remove from gearshift mechanism (Fig. 104).
- (4) Remove gearshift boot from console.
- (5) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 105).



80c4b750

Fig. 104 Gearshift Knob Removal/Installation

- 1 - GEARSHIFT KNOB



80bbdb67

Fig. 105 Center Console Removal/Installation—Typical

- 1 - CONSOLE
2 - SCREW (4)
3 - SCREW (2)

GEAR SHIFT CABLE (Continued)

(6) Remove crossover cable retaining clip and disconnect from shift lever (Fig. 106).

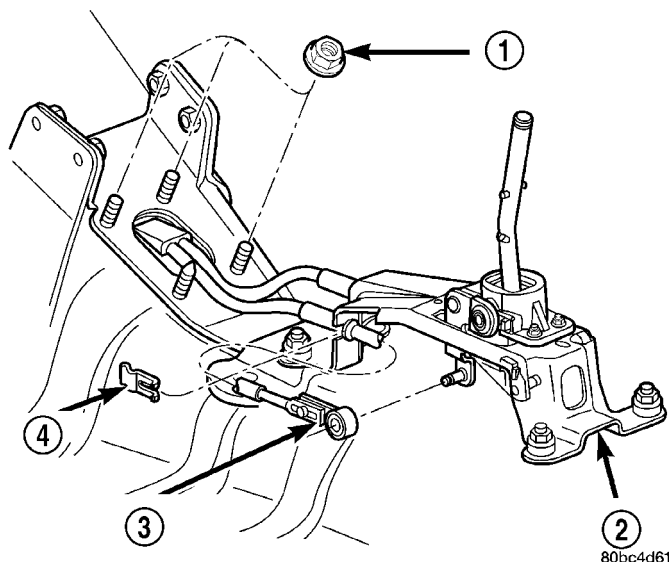


Fig. 106 Crossover Cable at Shifter Assembly

- 1 - GROMMET PLATE NUT
- 2 - SHIFTER
- 3 - Crossover Cable
- 4 - CLIP

(7) Remove selector cable retaining clip and disconnect from shift lever (Fig. 107).

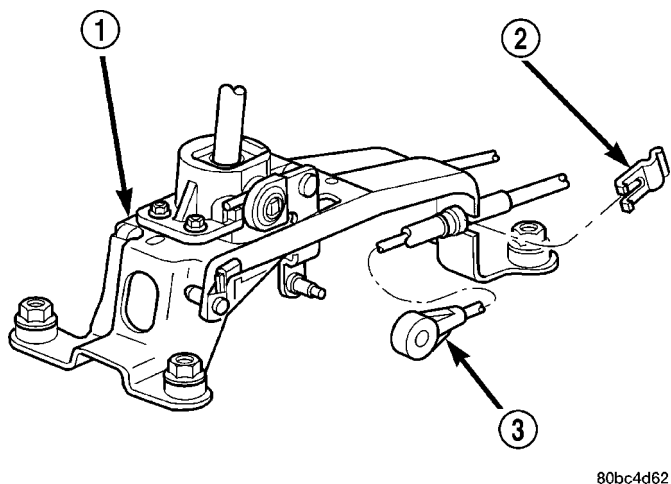


Fig. 107 Selector Cable at Shifter Assembly

- 1 - SHIFTER
- 2 - CLIP
- 3 - SELECTOR CABLE

(8) Remove three grommet plate-to-floor pan attaching nuts (Fig. 106).

(9) Remove air cleaner assembly.

(10) Disconnect cables from the shift levers at the transaxle (Fig. 108).

CAUTION: Pry up with equal force on both sides of shifter cable isolator bushings to avoid damaging cable isolator bushings.

Remove cable retaining clips and remove cables from bracket (Fig. 108).

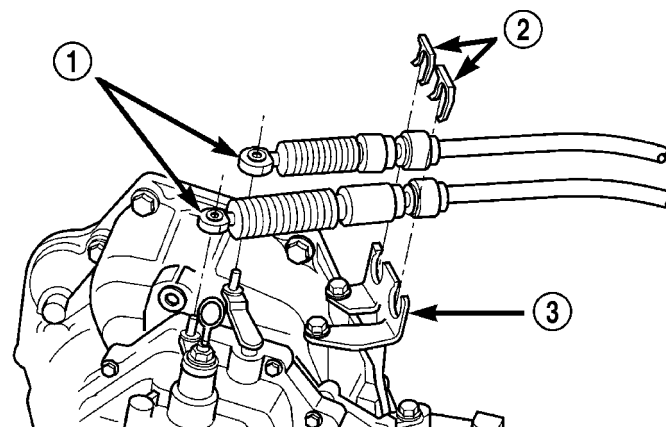


Fig. 108 Shift Cables at Transaxle

- 1 - SHIFT CABLES
- 2 - CLIPS
- 3 - BRACKET

(11) Raise vehicle on hoist.

(12) Remove converter heat shield (Fig. 109).

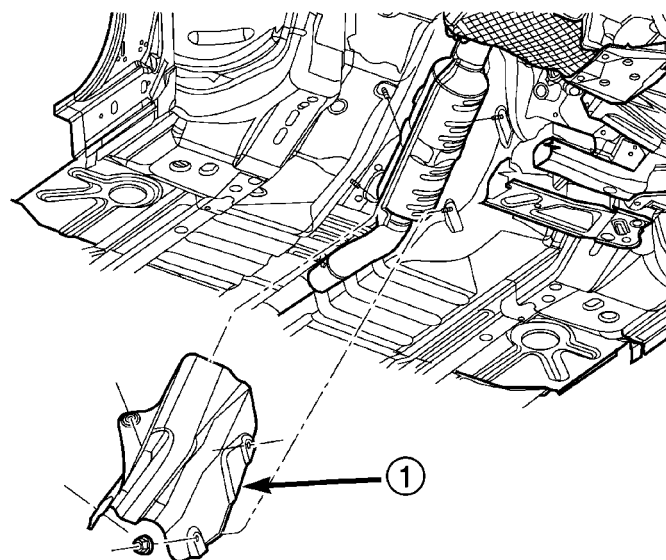


Fig. 109 Converter Heat Shield Removal/Installation

- 1 - CONVERTER HEAT SHIELD

GEAR SHIFT CABLE (Continued)

(13) Remove remaining grommet plate-to-floor pan screw (Fig. 110).

(14) Remove cable assembly from vehicle.

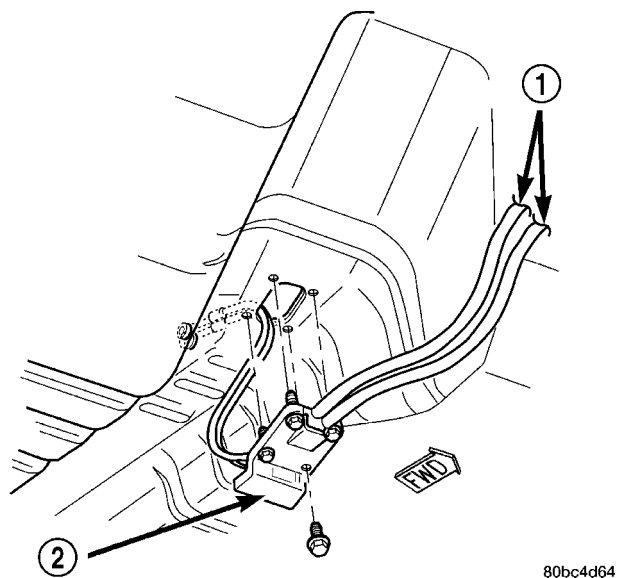


Fig. 110 Shift Cable Assembly at Floor Pan

1 - CABLE ASSEMBLY
2 - GROMMET PLATE

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The crossover and selector cables are manufactured as a cable "assembly" and cannot be serviced individually.

CAUTION: Gearshift cable bushings must not be lubricated or the bushings will swell and split.

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Install cable assembly through floor pan opening and secure to floor pan with grommet plate and one screw (Fig. 110). Make sure the three grommet plate studs protrude through cable assembly and floor pan and tighten screw to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.).
- (3) Route transaxle end of cable assembly into engine compartment and over transaxle assembly.
- (4) Install converter heat shield (Fig. 109).
- (5) Lower vehicle.
- (6) Install gearshift cables to mounting bracket and fasten with NEW clips (Fig. 108). Make sure clips are installed flush to bracket.
- (7) Connect gearshift selector and crossover cable to shift levers at transaxle (Fig. 108).
- (8) Install and tighten the three grommet plate-to-floor pan nuts to 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.) torque.
- (9) Install selector cable to shifter lever and secure cable to shifter bracket. Install clip (Fig. 107).

(10) Install crossover cable to shifter lever and secure cable to shifter bracket. Install clip (Fig. 106).

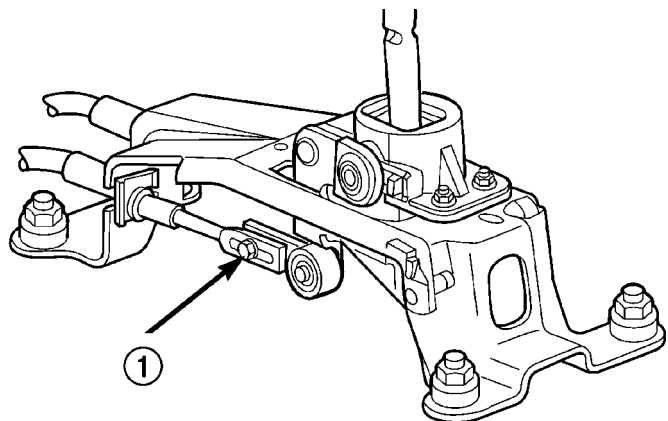
NOTE: Only the crossover cable is adjustable. The selector cable does not have any adjustment capabilities.

(11) Adjust crossover cable as follows:

(a) Loosen adjusting screw on crossover cable at shifter (Fig. 111).

(b) The gearshift mechanism and transaxle crossover lever are spring-loaded and self-centering. Alignment pins used in the past are not required anymore. Allow gearshift mechanism and transaxle crossover lever to relax in their neutral positions. To ensure the gearshift lever is in the proper position, place the shifter in 3rd or 4th gear if necessary. Torque adjustment screw to 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.). Care must be taken to avoid moving the shift mechanism off-center during screw tightening.

(c) Perform functional check by shifting transaxle into all gears.



80bc4d63

Fig. 111 Crossover Cable Adjustment Screw

1 - CROSSOVER ADJUSTMENT SCREW

- (12) Install center console assembly (Fig. 105).
- (13) Install gearshift boot to console. Locate boot to console at forward tab and secure with retaining tabs.
- (14) Position knob hole over the gearshift mechanism and align the shift pattern (Fig. 104). Strike knob with rubber mallet to engage knob to mechanism.
- (15) Install the air cleaner assembly.
- (16) Connect battery negative cable.

GEAR SHIFT CABLE (Continued)

ADJUSTMENTS

NOTE: Only the crossover cable is adjustable. The selector cable does not have adjustment capabilities.

Pull up on gearshift knob with moderate force to remove from gearshift mechanism (Fig. 112).

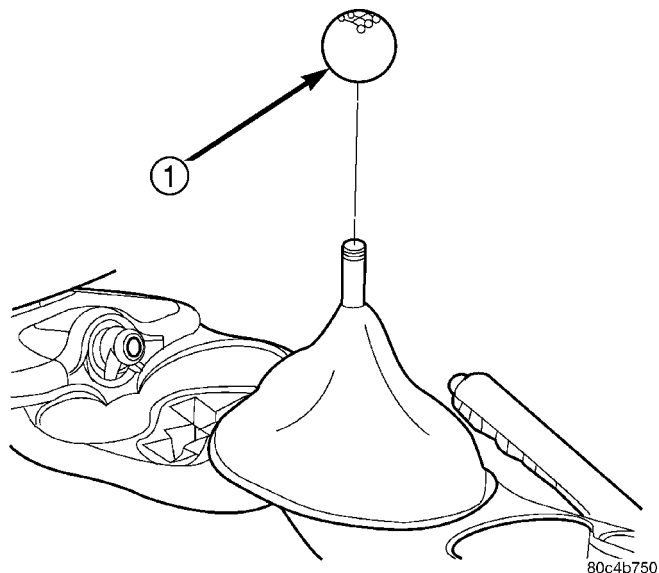
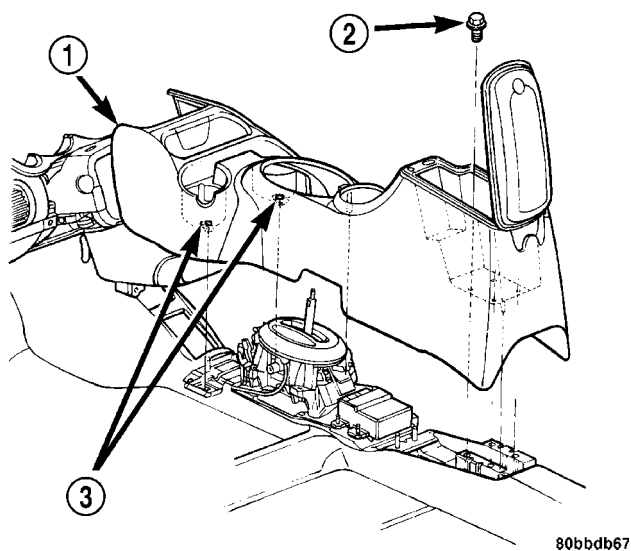


Fig. 112 Gearshift Knob Removal/Installation

1 - GEARSHIFT KNOB

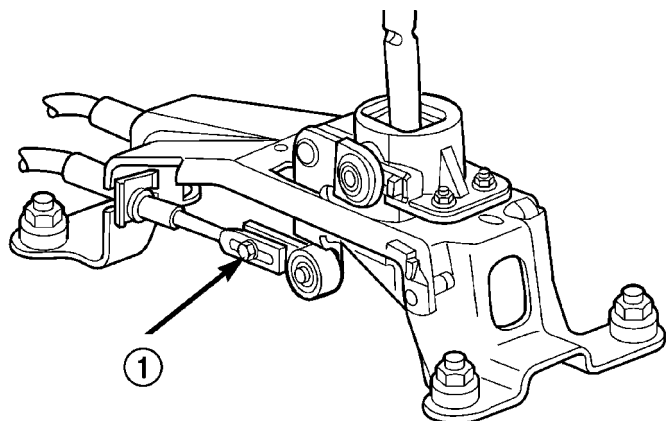
(1) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 113).



**Fig. 113 Center Console Removal/Installation—
Typical**

1 - CONSOLE
2 - SCREW (4)
3 - SCREW (2)

(2) Loosen crossover adjustment screw at shifter assembly (Fig. 114).



80bc4d63

Fig. 114 Crossover Cable Adjustment Screw

1 - CROSSOVER ADJUSTMENT SCREW

(3) The gearshift mechanism and transaxle crossover lever are spring-loaded and self-centering. Alignment pins used in the past are not required anymore. Allow gearshift mechanism and transaxle crossover lever to relax in their neutral positions. To ensure the gearshift lever is in the proper position, place the shifter in 3rd or 4th gear if necessary. Torque adjustment screw to 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.). Care must be taken to avoid moving the shift mechanism off-center during screw tightening.

(4) Install center console assembly (Fig. 113).

(5) Install gearshift boot to console. Locate boot to console at forward tab and secure with retaining tabs.

(6) Position knob hole over the gearshift mechanism and align the shift pattern (Fig. 112). Strike knob with rubber mallet to engage knob to mechanism.

GEAR SHIFT MECHANISM

REMOVAL

- (1) Disengage gearshift boot from center console.
- (2) Pull up on gearshift knob with moderate force to remove from gearshift mechanism (Fig. 115).

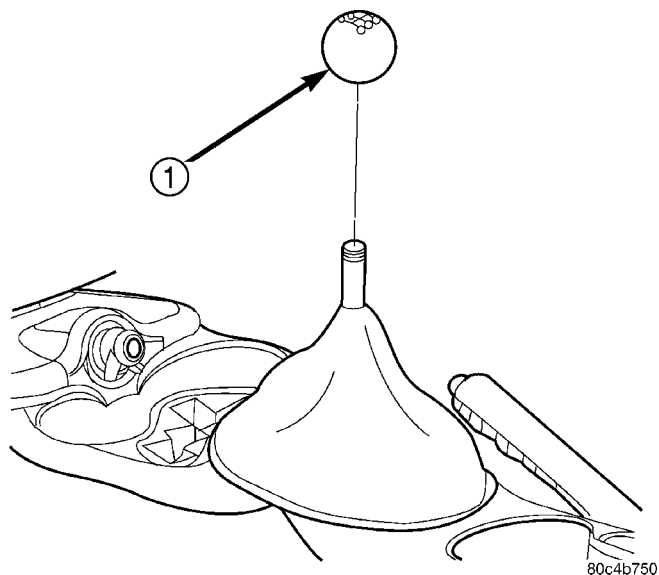


Fig. 115 Gearshift Knob Removal/Installation

1 - GEARSHIFT KNOB

- (3) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 116).

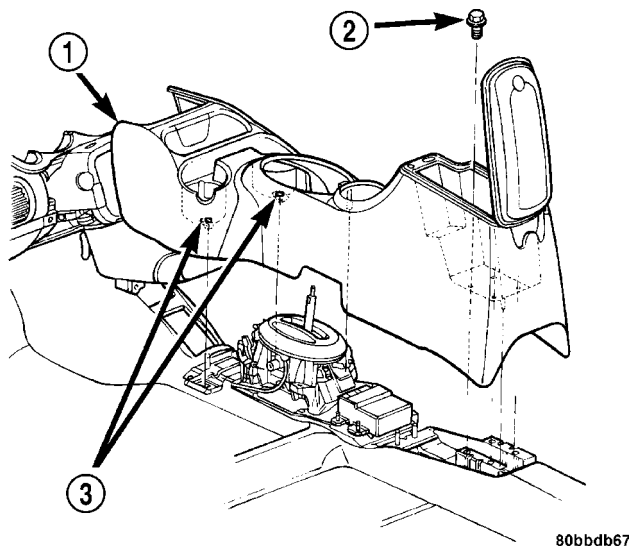


Fig. 116 Center Console Removal/Installation—Typical

1 - CONSOLE
2 - SCREW (4)
3 - SCREW (2)

- (4) Remove crossover cable retaining clip and disconnect from shift lever (Fig. 117).

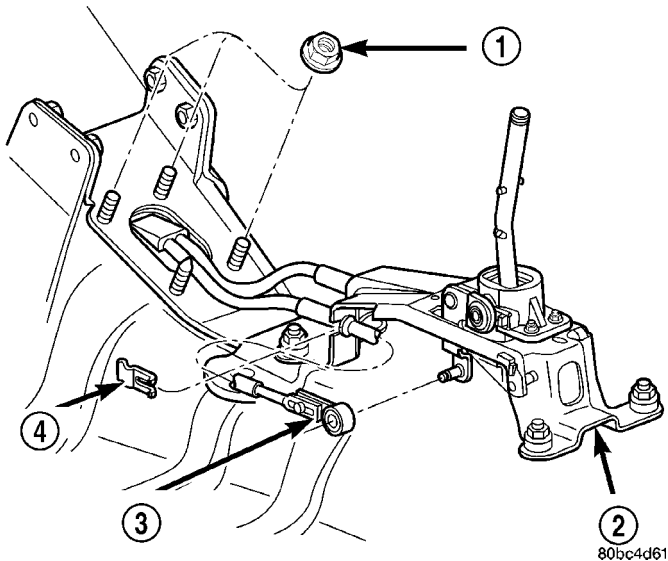


Fig. 117 Crossover Cable at Shifter Assembly

1 - GROMMET PLATE NUT
2 - SHIFTER
3 - CROSSOVER CABLE
4 - CLIP

- (5) Remove selector cable retaining clip and disconnect from shift lever (Fig. 118).

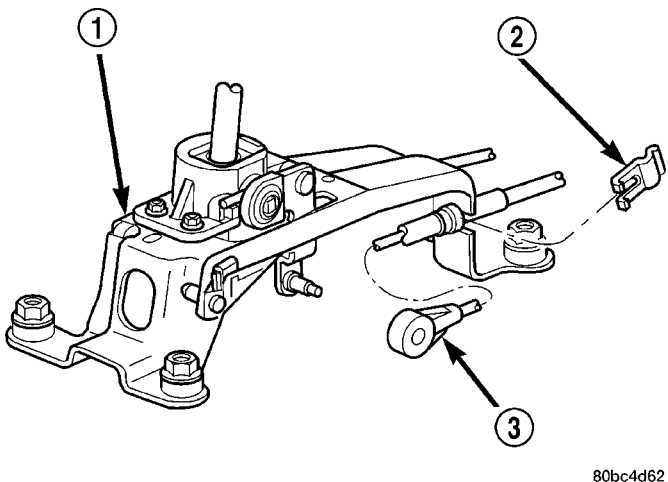


Fig. 118 Selector Cable at Shifter Assembly

1 - SHIFTER
2 - CLIP
3 - SELECTOR CABLE

GEAR SHIFT MECHANISM (Continued)

(6) Remove four shifter assy.-to-floor pan nuts and remove shifter from vehicle (Fig. 119).

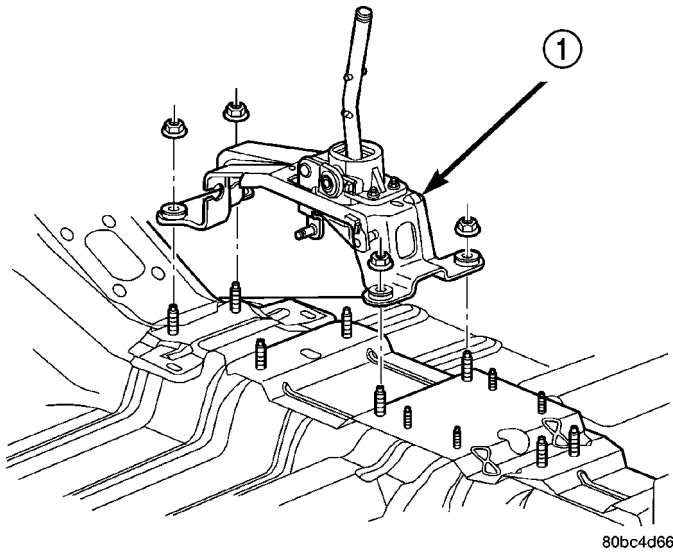


Fig. 119 Shifter Assy. Removal/Installation

1 - SHIFTER ASSEMBLY

INSTALLATION

(1) Install shifter assy. to floor pan (Fig. 119). Install and tighten four nuts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) torque.

(2) Install selector cable to shifter lever and secure cable to shifter bracket. Install clip (Fig. 118).

(3) Install crossover cable to shifter lever and secure cable to shifter bracket. Install clip (Fig. 117).

(4) Install center console assembly (Fig. 116).

(5) Install gearshift boot to console. Locate boot to console at forward tab and secure with retaining tabs.

(6) Position knob hole over the gearshift mechanism and align the shift pattern (Fig. 104). Strike knob with rubber mallet to engage knob to mechanism.

(7) Connect battery negative cable.

GEAR SHIFT KNOB

REMOVAL

(1) Pull up on gearshift knob with moderate force to remove from gearshift mechanism (Fig. 120).

INSTALLATION

(1) Position knob hole over the gearshift mechanism and align the shift pattern (Fig. 120).

(2) Strike knob with rubber mallet to engage knob to mechanism.

(3) Verify that shift pattern is aligned properly.

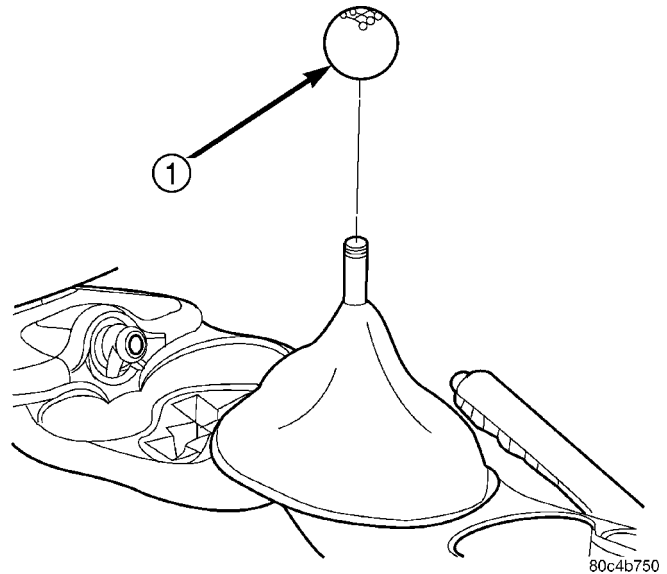


Fig. 120 Gearshift Knob Removal/Installation

1 - GEARSHIFT KNOB

INPUT SHAFT

DESCRIPTION

The input shaft assembly (Fig. 121) is part of the transaxle geartrain, is driven by the clutch assembly, and consists of the following components:

- Input Mainshaft
- 3rd Speed Gear
- 4th Speed Gear
- 3/4 Synchronizer
- 5th Input Gear

The input shaft meshes with the intermediate shaft, and is supported by a needle bearing at the front of the transaxle, and a sealed roller bearing at the rear of the transaxle.

DISASSEMBLY

NOTE: When servicing the input shaft assembly, all snap rings which are removed **MUST** be replaced with new snap rings upon reassembly. The 5th gear nut must be replaced also.

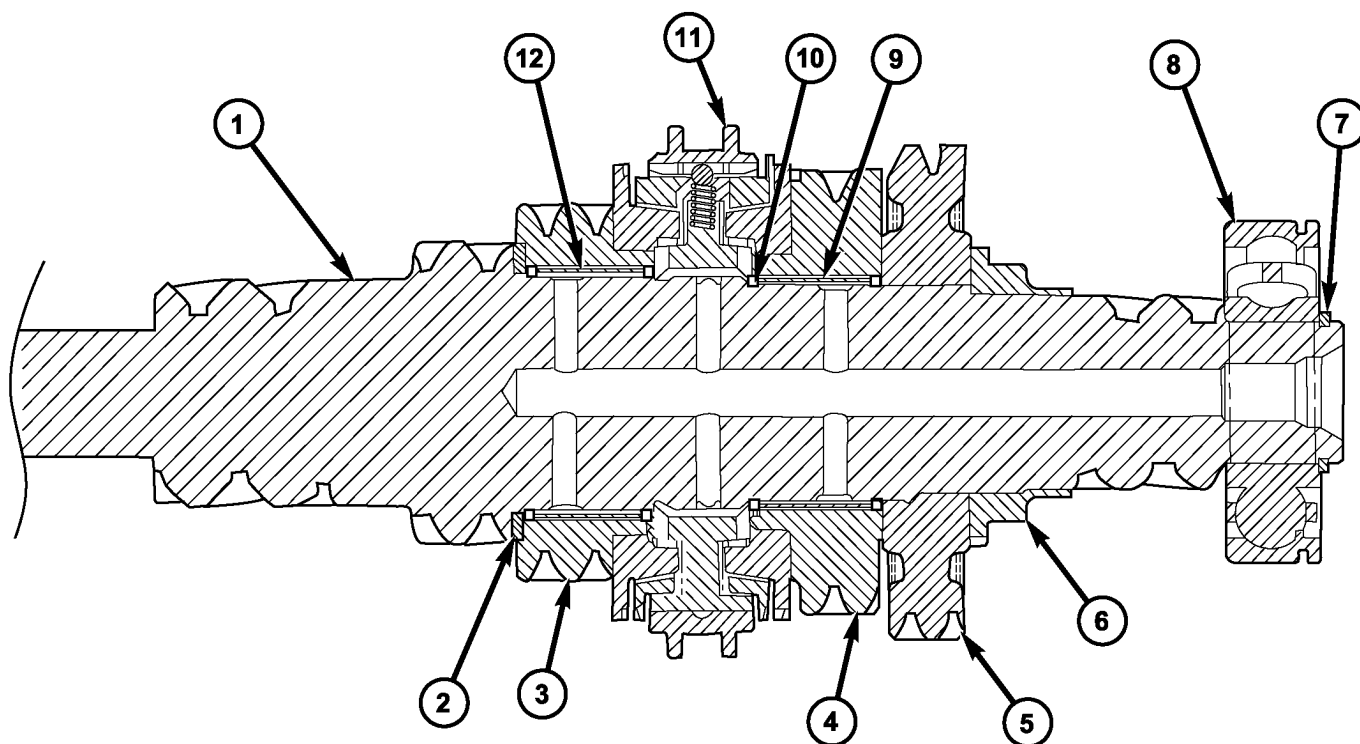
(1) Invert input shaft assembly and place in fixture 8487.

(2) Remove input bearing snap ring (Fig. 122).

(3) Remove input bearing. Place input shaft assembly onto arbor press table, with the input bearing supported by bearing splitter (Fig. 123). Using adapter 8486-4, press bearing off of shaft, while helper supports shaft to prevent dropping.

(4) Place input shaft assembly back into fixture 8487. Secure fixture to bench with fasteners, or secure to bench vise.

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

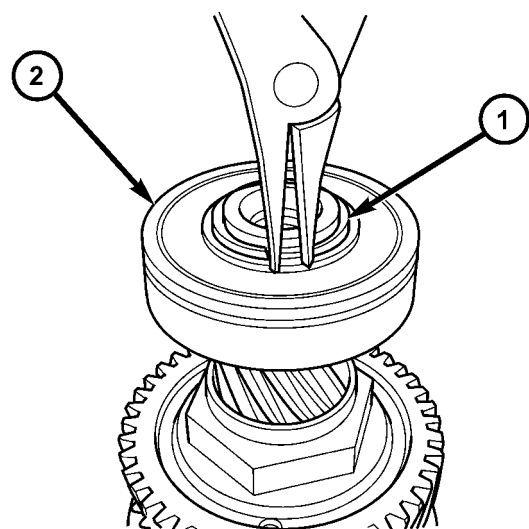


8123da3d

Fig. 121 Input Shaft Assembly

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - THRUST WASHER
- 3 - 3RD GEAR
- 4 - 4TH GEAR
- 5 - 5TH GEAR
- 6 - 5TH GEAR NUT

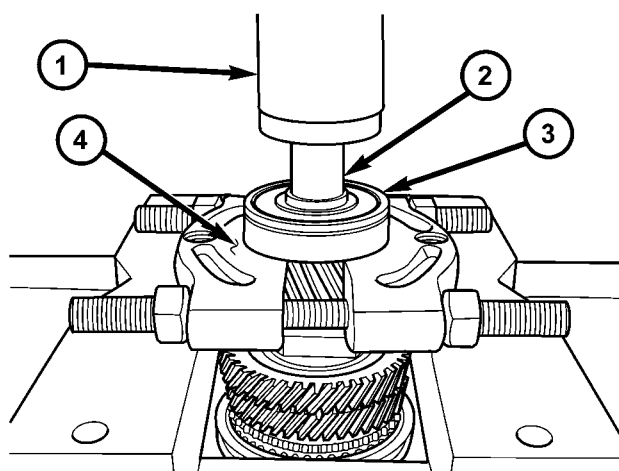
- 7 - SNAP RING
- 8 - INPUT BEARING (SEALED)
- 9 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 10 - SNAP RING
- 11 - 3/4 SYNCHRONIZER
- 12 - NEEDLE BEARING



80c5f542

Fig. 122 Input Bearing Snap Ring Removal

- 1 - SNAP RING
- 2 - INPUT BEARING



80c5f546

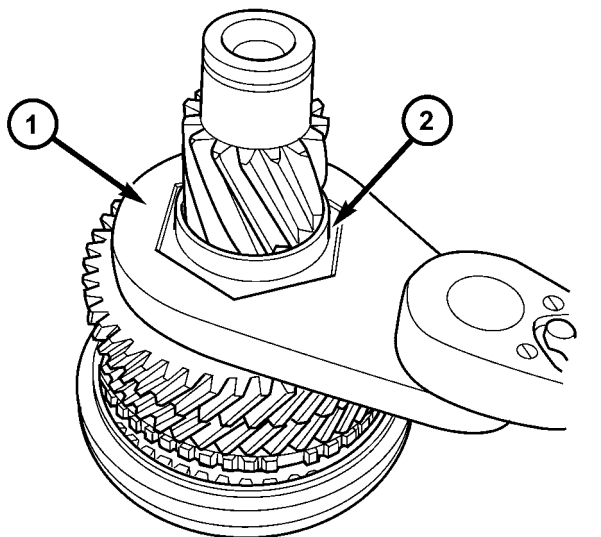
Fig. 123 Input Bearing Removal

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - ADAPTER 8486-4
- 3 - INPUT BEARING
- 4 - BEARING SPLITTER

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

NOTE: 5th gear nut is staked to the shaft. If necessary, grind stake area to ease removal, but use care not to contact gear.

(5) Remove 5th gear nut with wrench 8478 (Fig. 124). Discard nut and use a new one upon assembly.



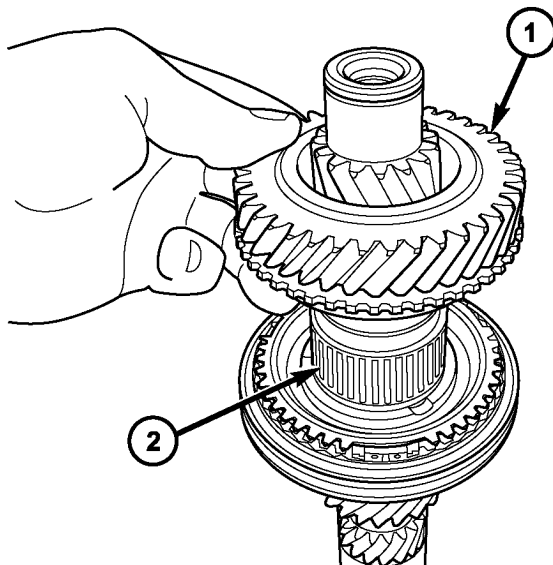
80c5f54a

Fig. 124 5th Gear Nut Removal/Installation

1 - WRENCH 8478
2 - 5TH GEAR NUT

(6) Remove 5th gear with arbor press and bearing splitter.

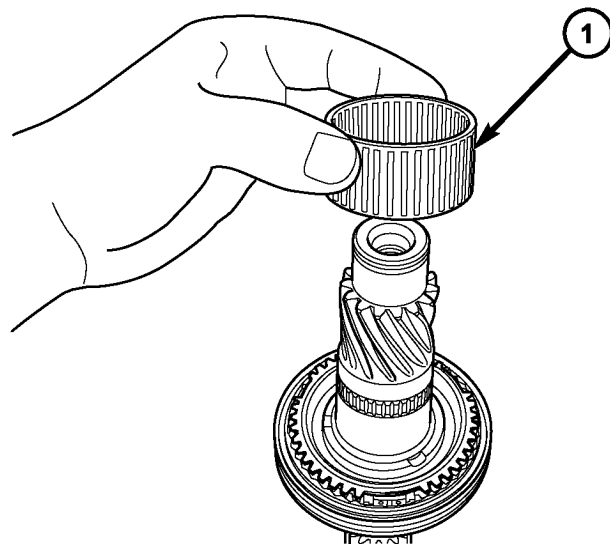
(7) Remove 4th gear and needle bearing (Fig. 125) (Fig. 126).



8123b0e7

Fig. 125 4th Gear Removal/Installation

1 - 4TH GEAR
2 - NEEDLE BEARING

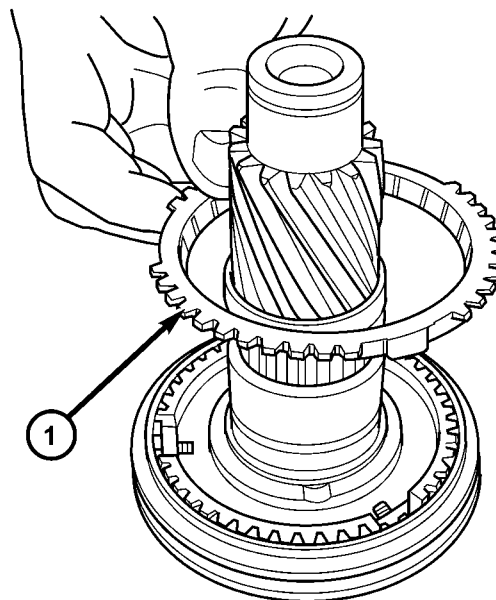


8123b0d3

Fig. 126 4th Gear Needle Bearing Removal/Installation

1 - 4TH GEAR NEEDLE BEARING

(8) Remove 4th gear blocker ring (Fig. 127).



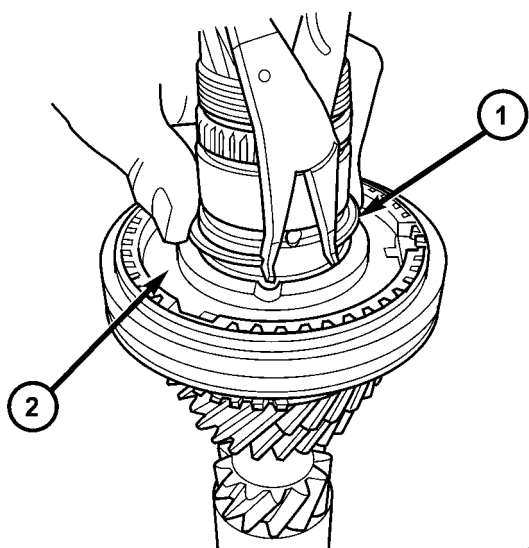
80c5f556

Fig. 127 4th Gear Blocker Ring

1 - 4TH GEAR BLOCKER RING

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(9) Remove 3/4 synchronizer snap ring (Fig. 128). Discard and replace with new snap ring upon assembly.

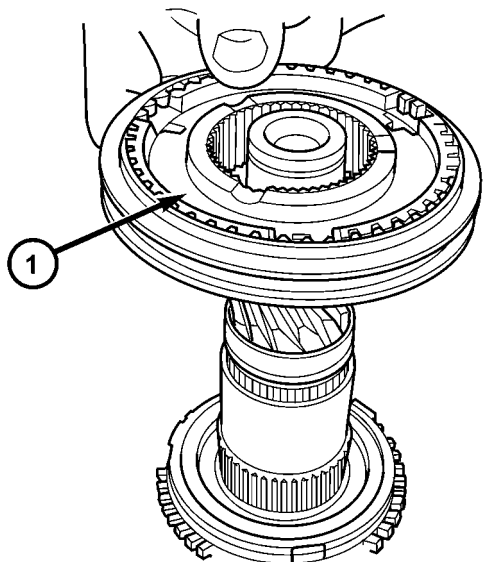


80c5f57e

Fig. 128 3/4 Synchro Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING
2 - 3/4 SYNCHRONIZER

(10) Remove 3/4 synchronizer (Fig. 129).

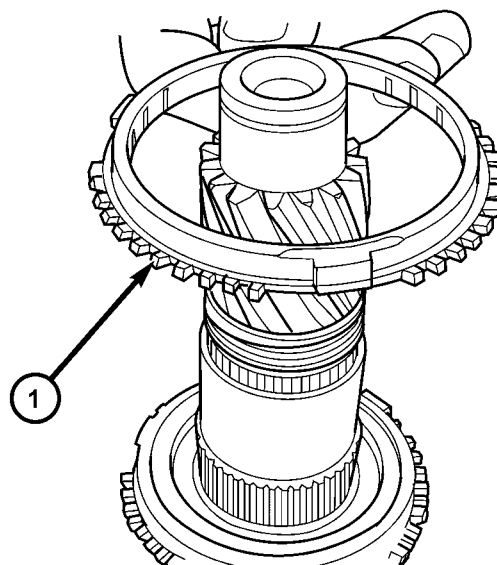


80c5f55e

Fig. 129 3/4 Synchro Assembly

1 - 3/4 SYNCHRONIZER

(11) Remove 3rd gear blocker ring (Fig. 130).

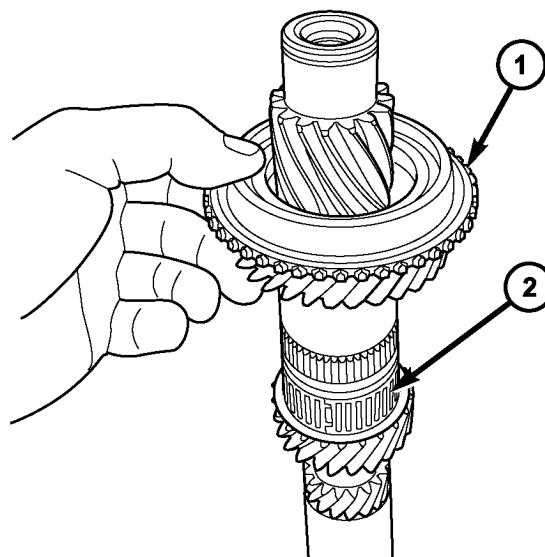


80c5f563

Fig. 130 3rd Gear Blocker Ring

1 - 3RD GEAR BLOCKER RING

(12) Remove 3rd gear and needle bearing (Fig. 131) (Fig. 132).



8123b07b

Fig. 131 3rd Gear Removal/Installation

1 - 3RD GEAR
2 - NEEDLE BEARING

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

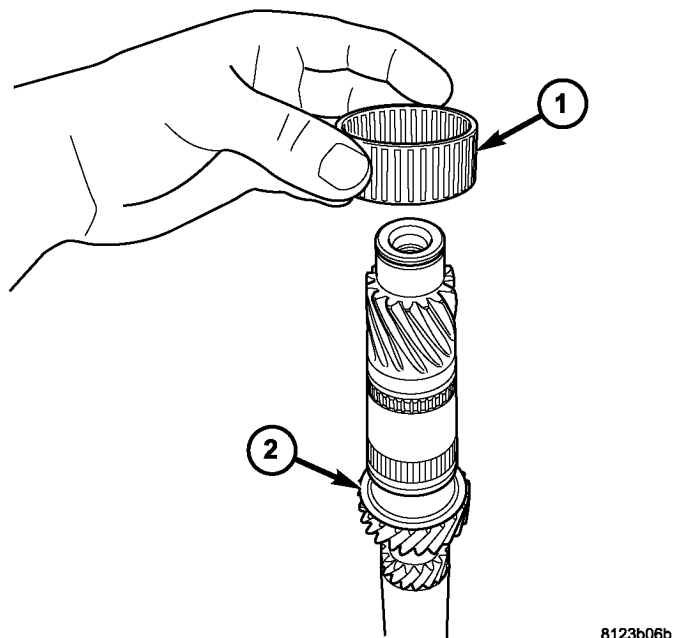


Fig. 132 3rd Gear Needle Bearing Removal/Installation

- 1 - 3RD GEAR NEEDLE BEARING
2 - THRUST WASHER

(13) Inspect third gear thrust washer for signs of excessive wear. To replace, drive off of input shaft with suitable drift and hammer.

ASSEMBLY

NOTE: When servicing the input shaft assembly, all snap rings **MUST** be replaced with new ones upon assembly. 5th gear nut must also be replaced.

NOTE: When installing 3/4 synchronizer hub to shaft, make sure to align oil slots on synchronizer hub face with oil hole in the shaft splined hub journal.

NOTE: Refer to (Fig. 133) for input shaft assembly reference.

- (1) Install input shaft into fixture 8487.
(2) Install thrust washer if removed upon disassembly.

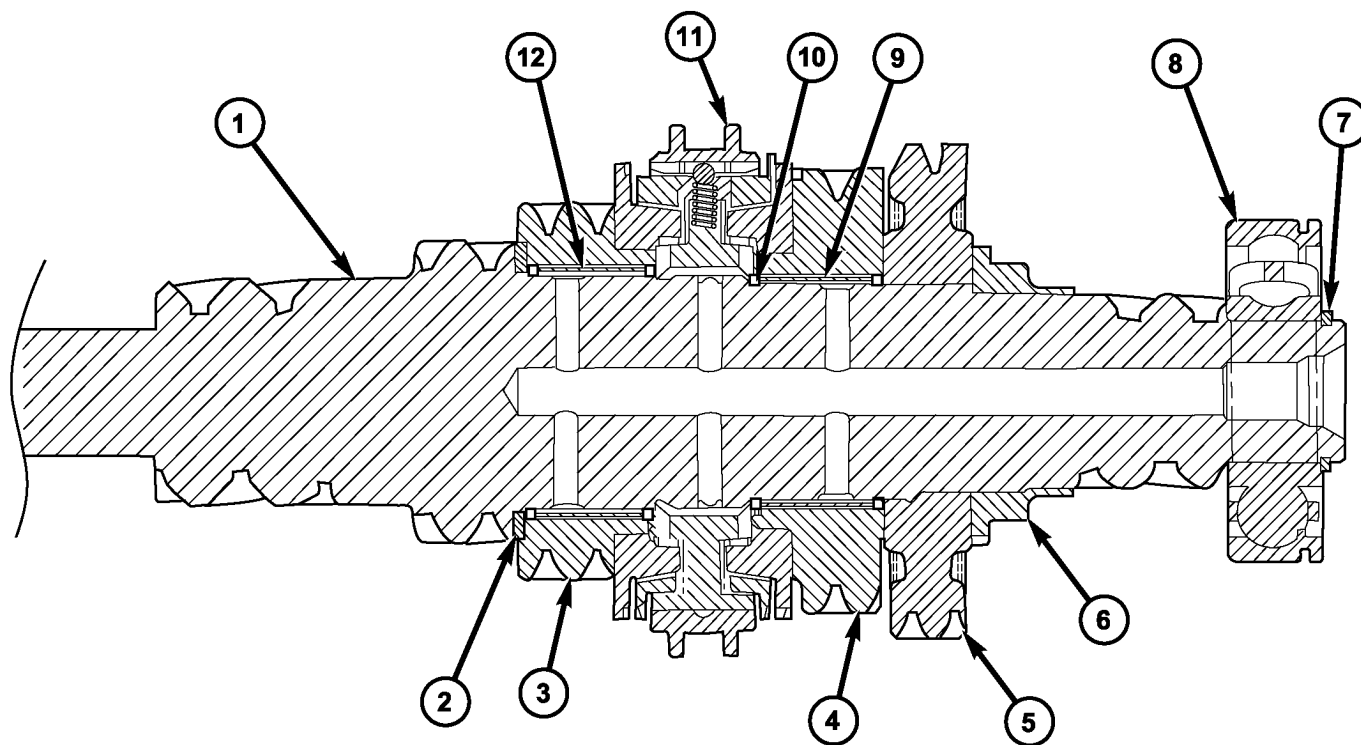


Fig. 133 Input Shaft Assembly

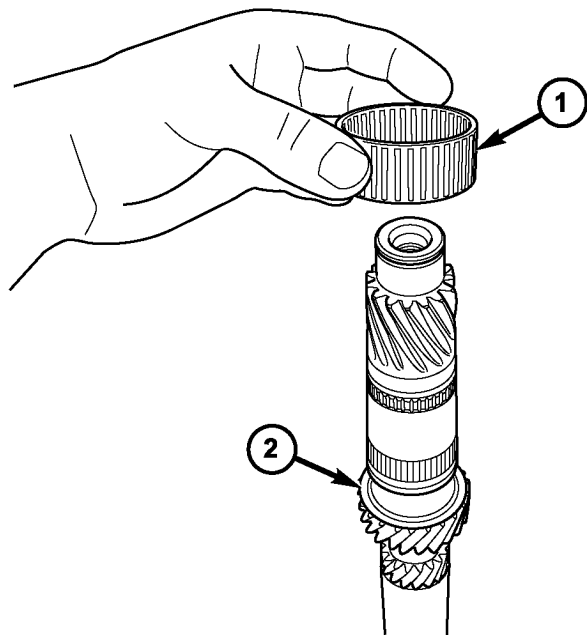
- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - THRUST WASHER
3 - 3RD GEAR
4 - 4TH GEAR
5 - 5TH GEAR
6 - 5TH GEAR NUT

- 7 - SNAP RING
8 - INPUT BEARING (SEALED)
9 - NEEDLE BEARING
10 - SNAP RING
11 - 3/4 SYNCHRONIZER
12 - NEEDLE BEARING

8123da3d

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(3) Install 3rd gear and needle bearing (Fig. 134) (Fig. 135).

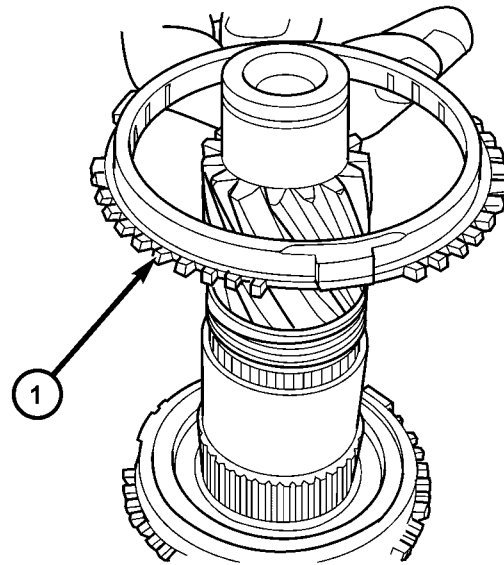


8123b06b

Fig. 134 3rd Gear Needle Bearing Removal/Installation

1 - 3RD GEAR NEEDLE BEARING
2 - THRUST WASHER

(4) Install 3rd gear blocker ring (Fig. 136).

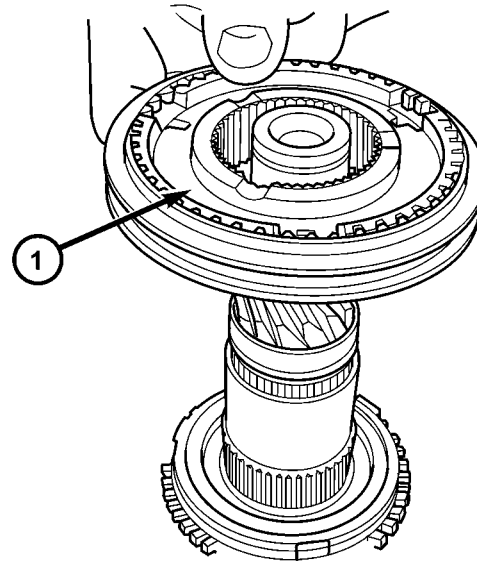


80c5f563

Fig. 136 3rd Gear Blocker Ring

1 - 3RD GEAR BLOCKER RING

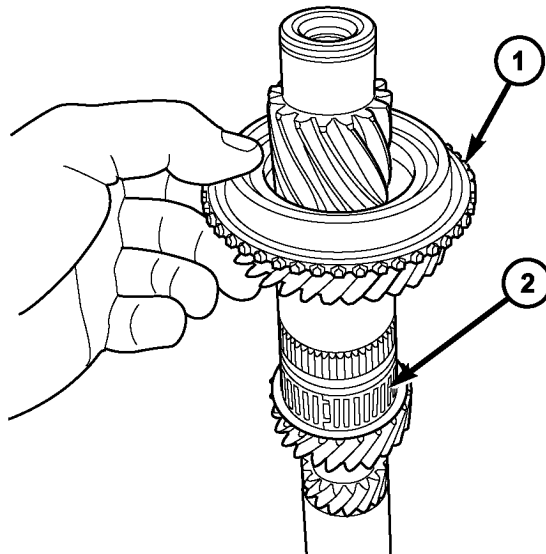
(5) Install 3/4 synchronizer (Fig. 137). **When installing 3/4 synchronizer hub to shaft, make sure to align oil slots on synchronizer hub face with oil hole in the shaft splined hub journal.**



80c5f55e

Fig. 137 3/4 Synchro Assembly

1 - 3/4 SYNCHRONIZER



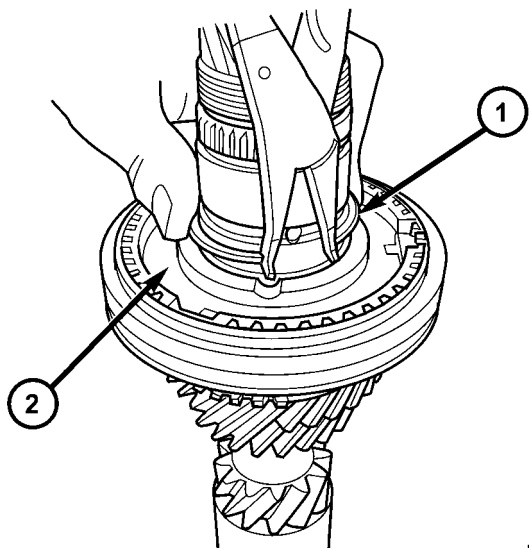
8123b07b

Fig. 135 3rd Gear Removal/Installation

1 - 3RD GEAR
2 - NEEDLE BEARING

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(6) Install **NEW** 3/4 synchronizer snap ring (Fig. 138).

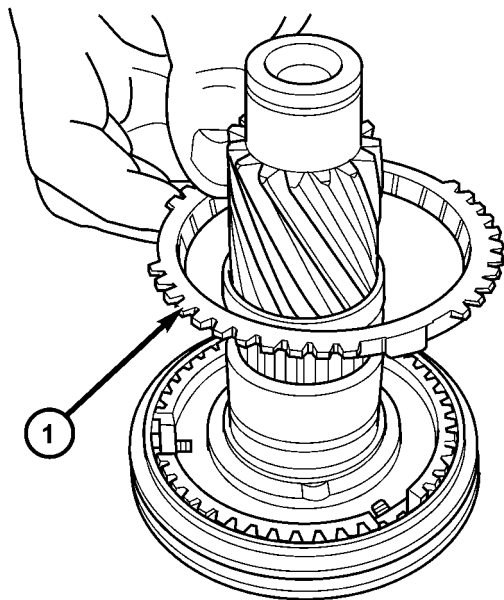


80c5f57e

Fig. 138 3/4 Synchro Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING
2 - 3/4 SYNCHRONIZER

(7) Install 4th gear blocker ring (Fig. 139).

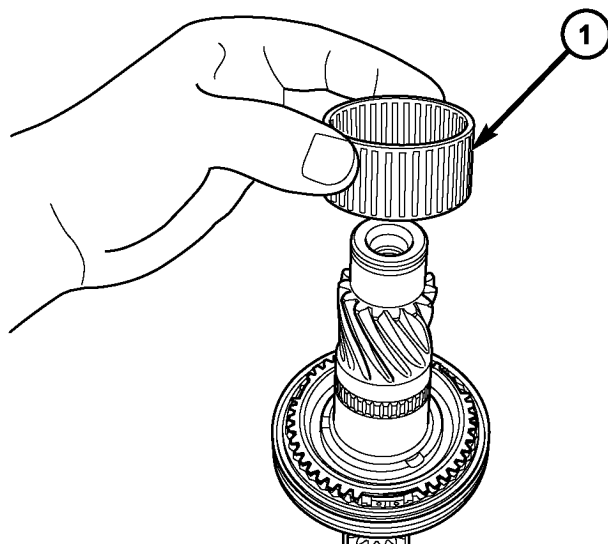


80c5f556

Fig. 139 4th Gear Blocker Ring

1 - 4th GEAR BLOCKER RING

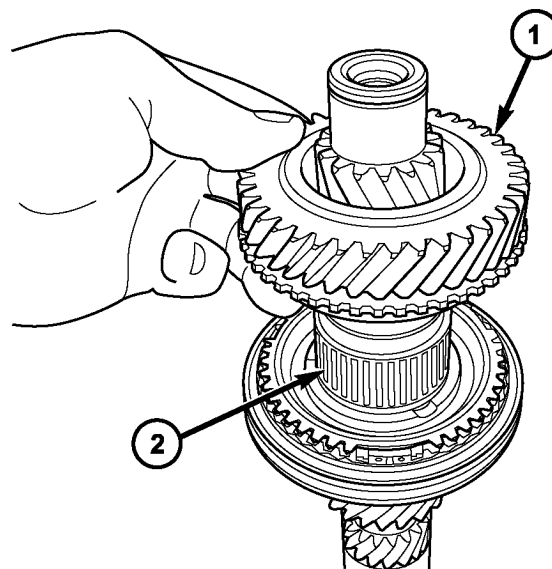
(8) Install 4th gear and needle bearing (Fig. 140) (Fig. 141).



8123b0d3

Fig. 140 4th Gear Needle Bearing Removal/Installation

1 - 4TH GEAR NEEDLE BEARING



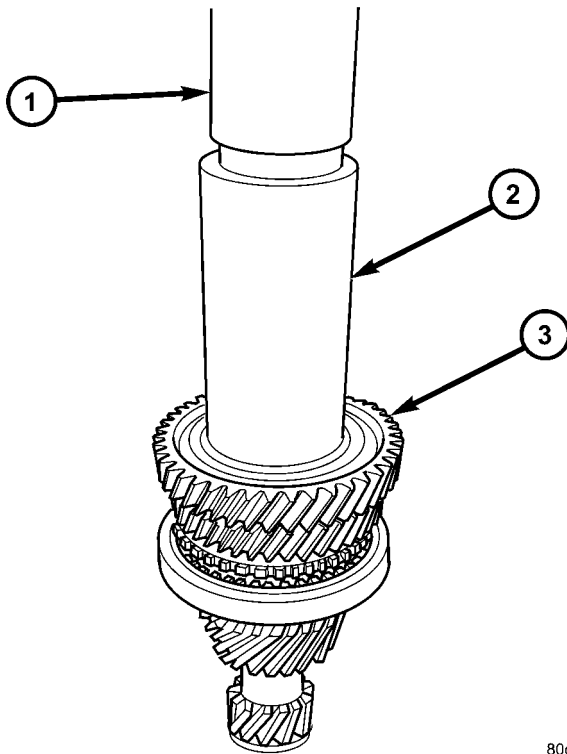
8123b0e7

Fig. 141 4th Gear Removal/Installation

1 - 4TH GEAR
2 - NEEDLE BEARING

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)

(9) Install 5th gear and press into position using installer 8481 (Fig. 142).

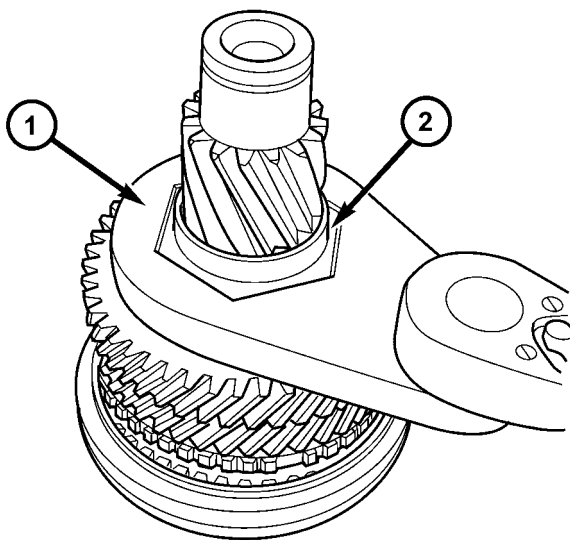


80c5f56b

Fig. 142 5th Gear Installation

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
2 - INSTALLER 8481
3 - 5TH GEAR

(10) Install **NEW** 5th gear nut and torque to 262 N·m (193 ft. lbs.) using wrench 8478 (Fig. 143).



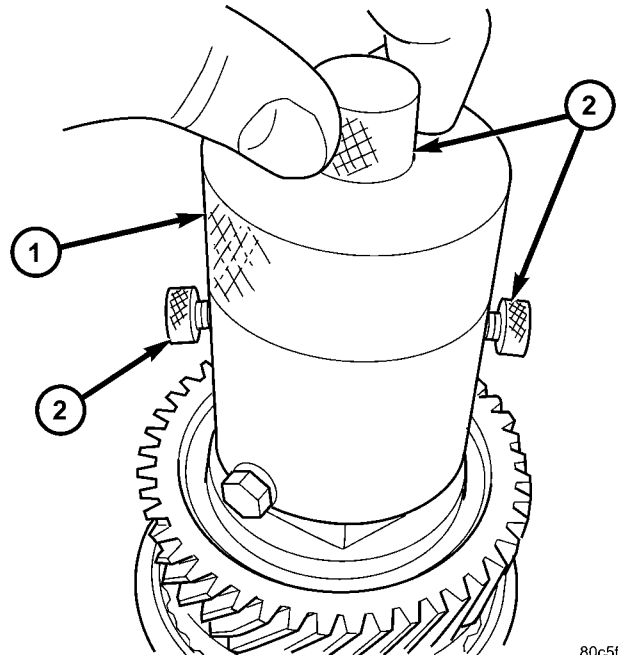
80c5f54a

Fig. 143 5th Gear Nut Removal/Installation

- 1 - WRENCH 8478
2 - 5TH GEAR NUT

(11) Stake 5th Gear nut in four (4) places as follows:

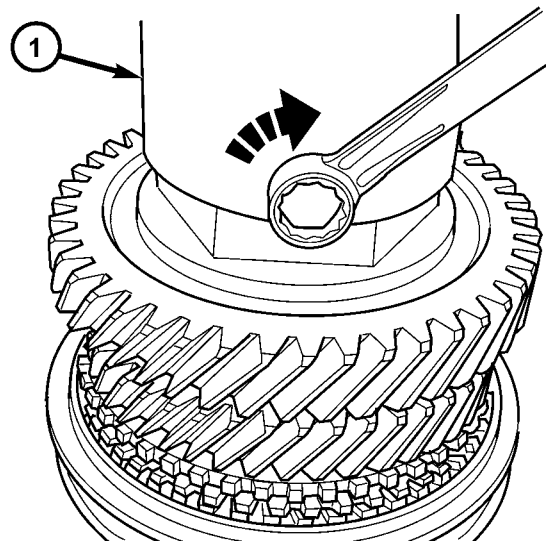
- Install staking tool 8479 to 5th gear nut.
- Tighten upper thumb screw by hand (Fig. 144).
- Tighten two (2) side thumb screws by hand.
- Tighten both staking screws until they bottom on tool body (Fig. 145).
- Loosen staking screws and thumb screws. Remove tool and visually inspect stake (Fig. 146).
- Remove tool, rotate 90°, and repeat process to stake in four (4) places.



80c5f56f

Fig. 144 Staking Tool Set-Up

- 1 - STAKING TOOL 8479
2 - THUMB SCREWS (3)

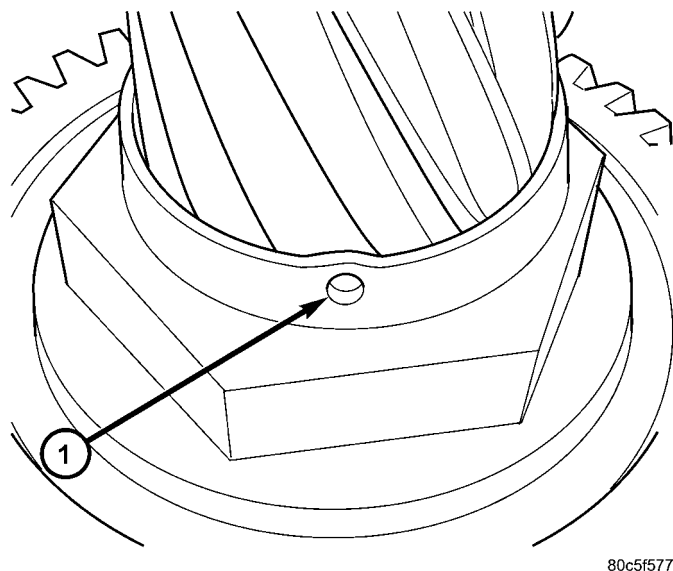


80c5f573

Fig. 145 Tighten Stake Screws

- 1 - STAKING TOOL 8479

INPUT SHAFT (Continued)



80c5f577

Fig. 146 5th Gear Nut Stake (Four Places)

1 - STAKE

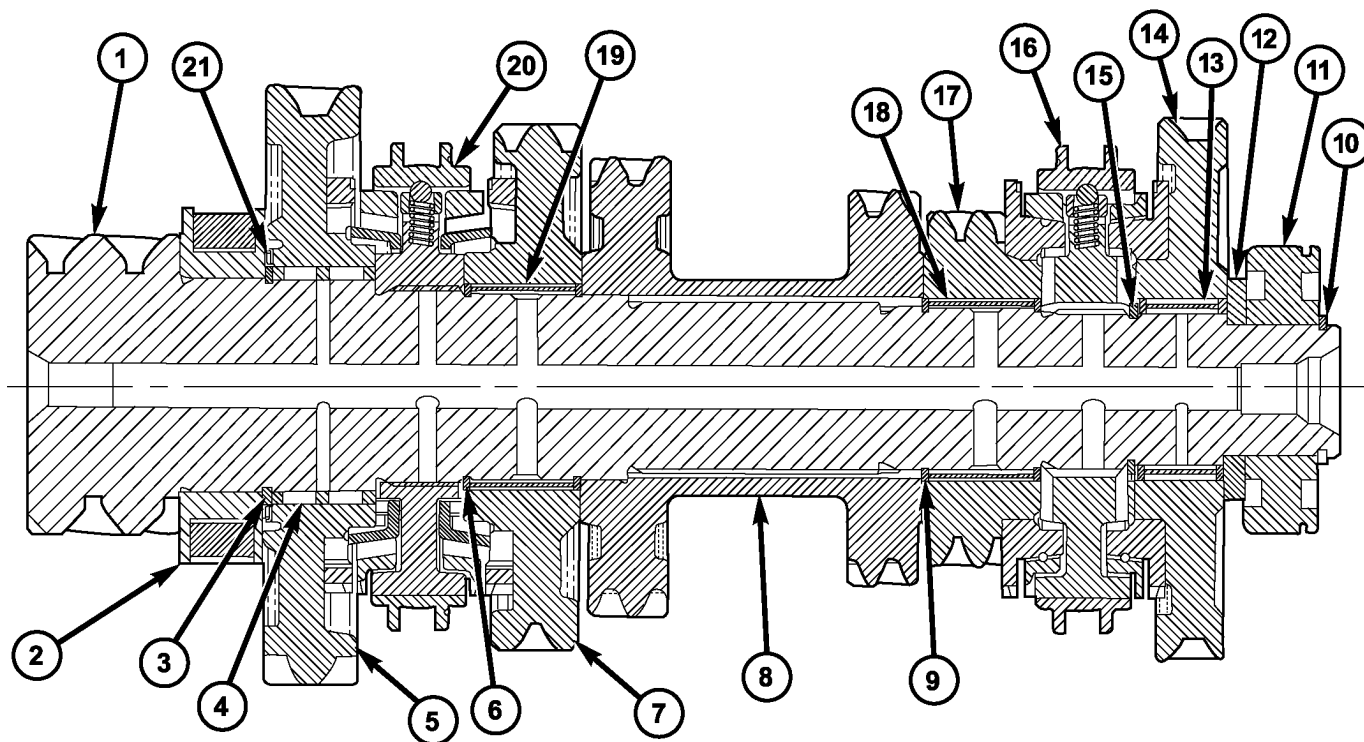
NOTE: The input shaft sealed roller bearing and snap ring do not get installed until transaxle assembly to facilitate installation of the reverse idler gear mechanism.

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT

DESCRIPTION

The intermediate shaft assembly (Fig. 147) is part of the transaxle geartrain, meshes with and is driven by the input shaft, drives the differential via an integrated pinion gear, and consists of the following components:

- Intermediate Mainshaft
- 1st Speed Gear
- 2nd Speed Gear
- 3/4 Cluster Gear
- 5th Speed Gear
- Reverse Gear
- 1/2 Synchronizer
- 5/R Synchronizer



8123d79a

Fig. 147 Intermediate Shaft Assembly

- 1 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
- 2 - ROLLER BEARING
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 5 - 1ST SPEED GEAR
- 6 - SNAP RING
- 7 - 2ND SPEED GEAR
- 8 - 3/4 CLUSTER GEAR
- 9 - SNAP RING
- 10 - SNAP RING
- 11 - SEALED ROLLER BEARING

- 12 - THRUST WASHER
- 13 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 14 - REVERSE GEAR
- 15 - SNAP RING
- 16 - 5/R SYNCHRO
- 17 - 5TH SPEED GEAR
- 18 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 19 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 20 - 1/2 SYNCHRO
- 21 - THRUST BEARING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

The intermediate shaft is supported by a caged roller bearing at the front of the transaxle, and a sealed roller bearing at the rear of the transaxle.

DISASSEMBLY

CAUTION: Do not re-use snap rings when servicing the intermediate shaft assembly. Discard upon disassembly and install new ones provided with available snap ring service kit.

(1) Install intermediate shaft assembly to arbor press table with bearing splitter P-334 under the reverse gear.

(2) Install 8486-4 button to intermediate shaft. Using arbor press ram, press reverse gear and intermediate roller bearing off of shaft, while holding remaining assembly with hand (Fig. 148).

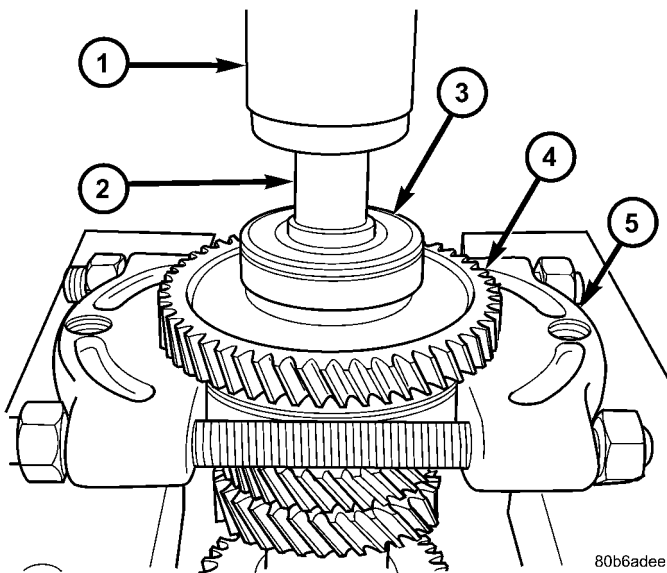
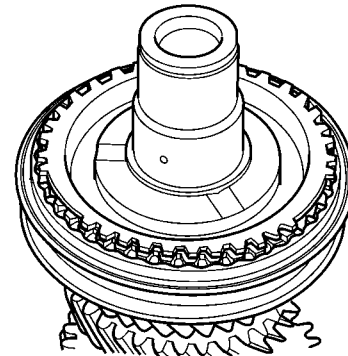
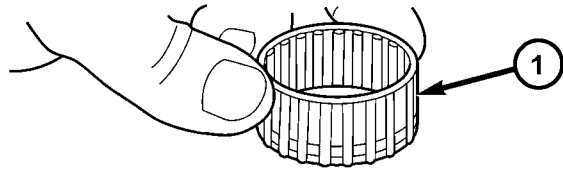


Fig. 148 Bearing and Reverse Gear Removal

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - ADAPTER
- 3 - SEALED ROLLER BEARING
- 4 - REVERSE GEAR
- 5 - BEARING SPLITTER P-334

- (3) Remove reverse gear blocker ring.
- (4) Remove reverse gear needle bearing (Fig. 149).

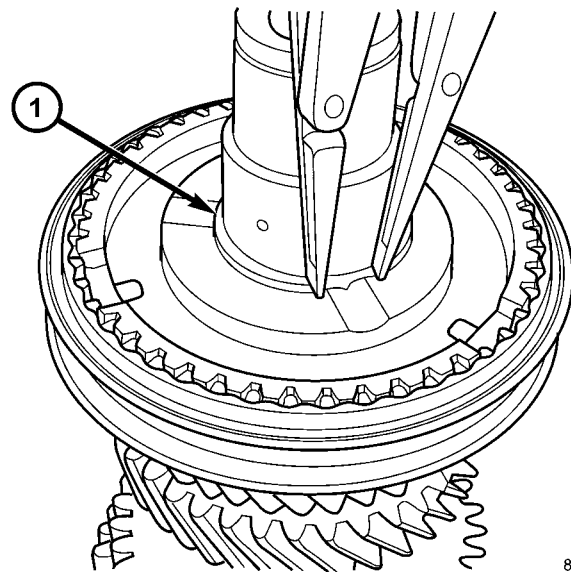


80b6ae11

Fig. 149 Reverse Gear Needle Bearing

- 1 - NEEDLE BEARING

- (5) Remove 5/R synchro snap ring (Fig. 150).



80b6aea1

Fig. 150 5/R Synchro Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(6) Remove 5/R synchro (Fig. 151).

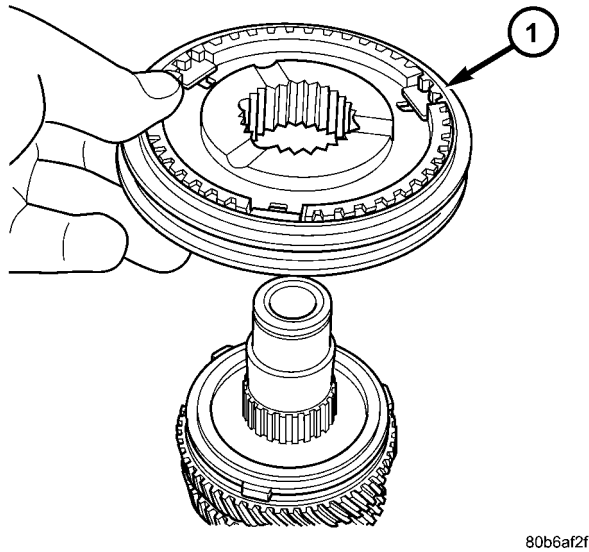


Fig. 151 5/R Synchronizer

1 - 5/R SYNCHRO ASSEMBLY

(7) Remove 5th gear blocker ring (Fig. 152).

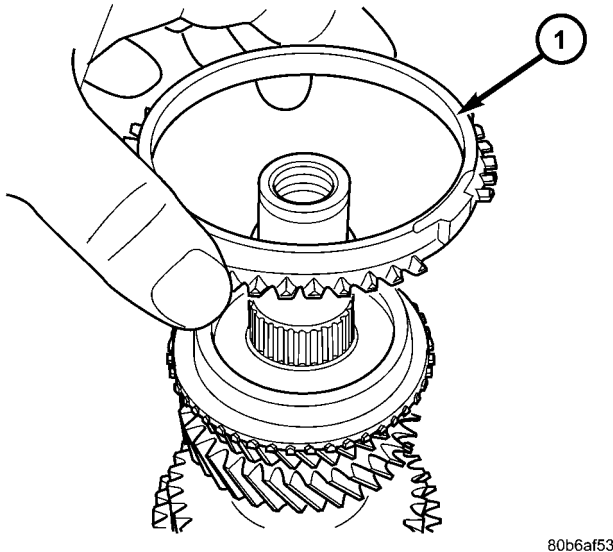


Fig. 152 5th Gear Blocker Ring

1 - 5th GEAR BLOCKER RING

(8) Remove 5th gear and needle bearing (Fig. 153) (Fig. 154).

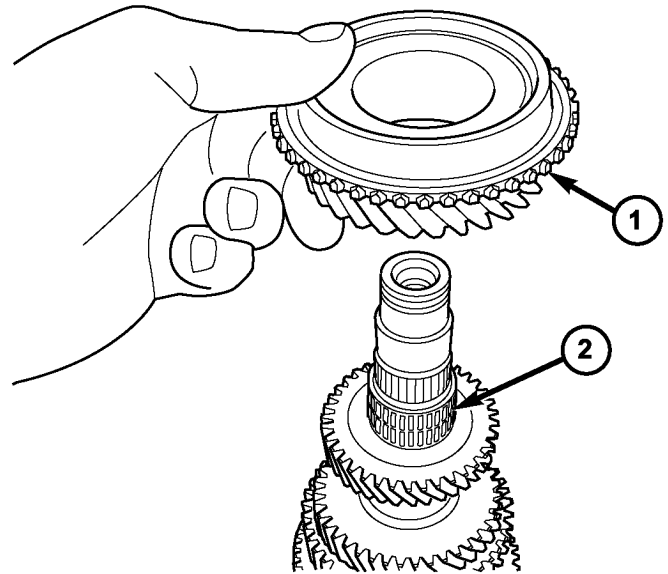


Fig. 153 5th Gear Removal/Installation

1 - 5TH GEAR
2 - NEEDLE BEARING

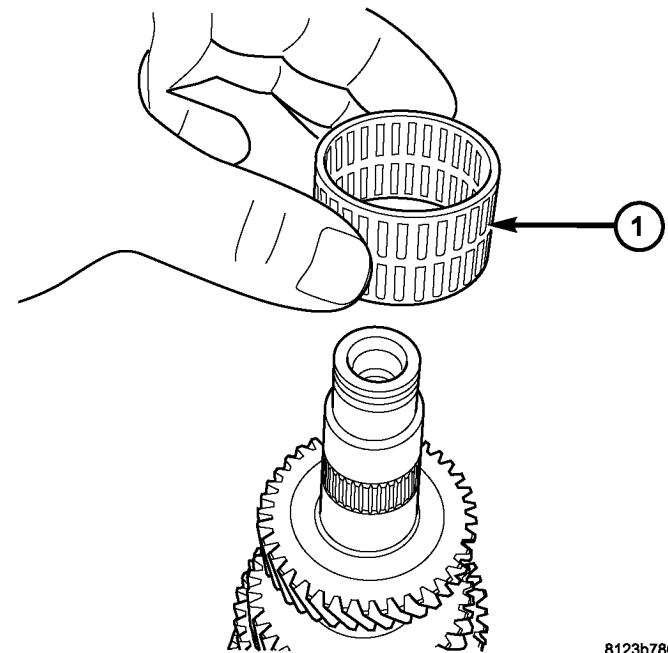
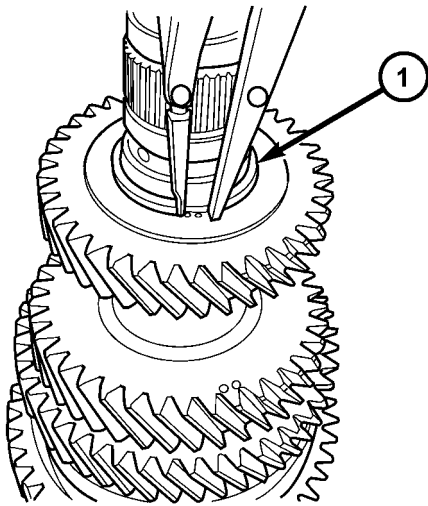


Fig. 154 5th Gear Needle Bearing Removal/Installation

1 - 5TH GEAR NEEDLE BEARING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(9) Remove 3/4 cluster gear snap ring (Fig. 155).

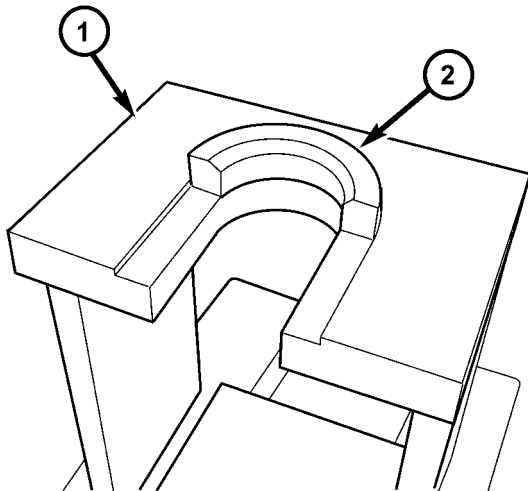


80b6b34f

Fig. 155 3/4 Cluster Gear Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING

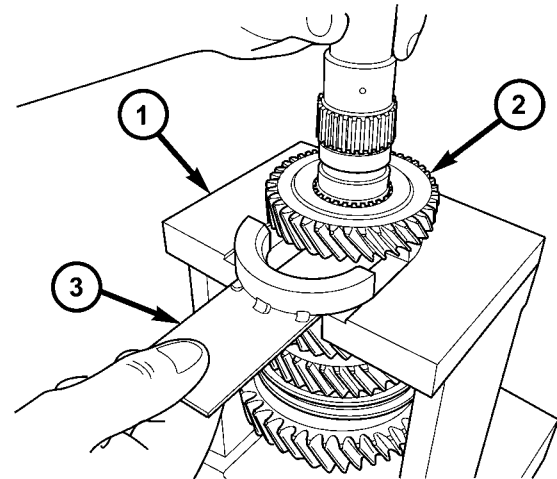
(10) Install shaft assembly into fixture 8483, with split collar 8483-3 oriented chamfer side up (Fig. 156). Place 8483-2 into position with chamfer side up (Fig. 157).



80b6b3b0

Fig. 156 Fixture 8483

1 - FIXTURE 8483
2 - COLLAR 8483-3

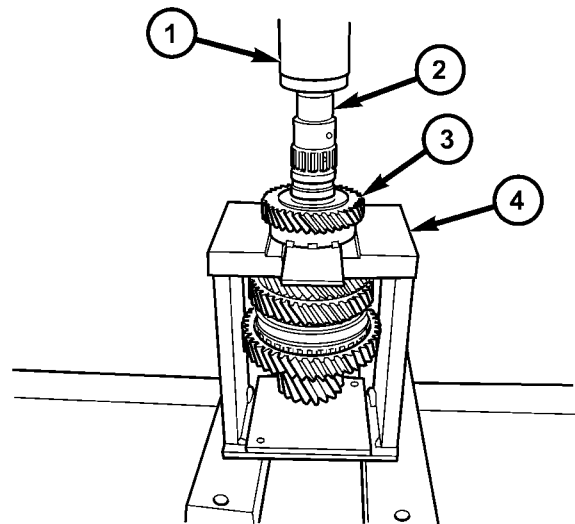


80b6b3f5

Fig. 157 Loading Intermediate Shaft

1 - FIXTURE 8483
2 - 3/4 CLUSTER GEAR
3 - COLLAR 8483-2

(11) Using an arbor press, press intermediate shaft out of 3/4 cluster gear (Fig. 158).



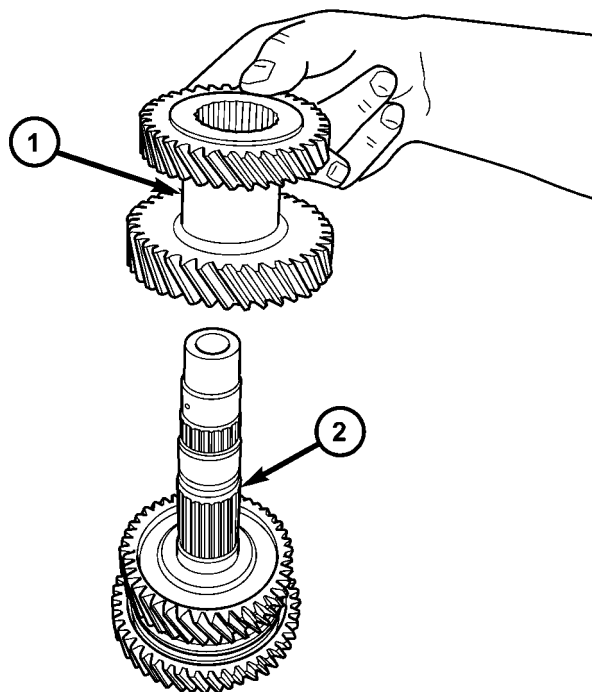
80b6b407

Fig. 158 Press Intermediate Shaft Out of 3/4 Cluster Gear

1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
2 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
3 - 3/4 CLUSTER GEAR
4 - FIXTURE 8483

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(12) Remove intermediate shaft from fixture and remove 3/4 cluster gear from shaft (Fig. 159).

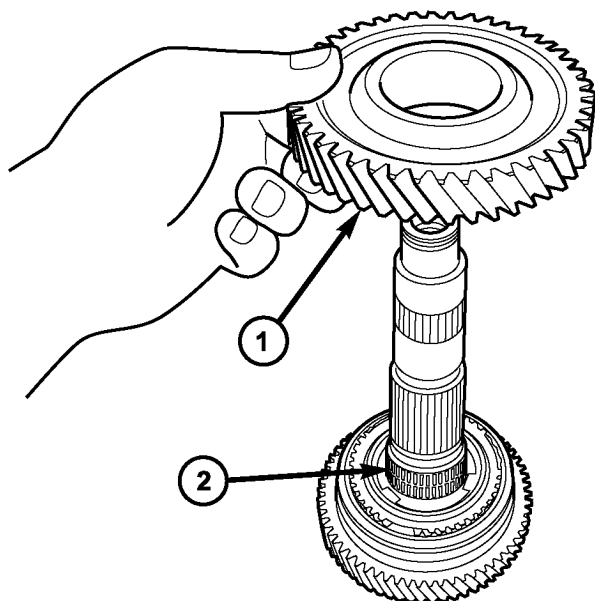


80b6b440

Fig. 159 3/4 Cluster Gear

1 - 3/4 CLUSTER GEAR
2 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT

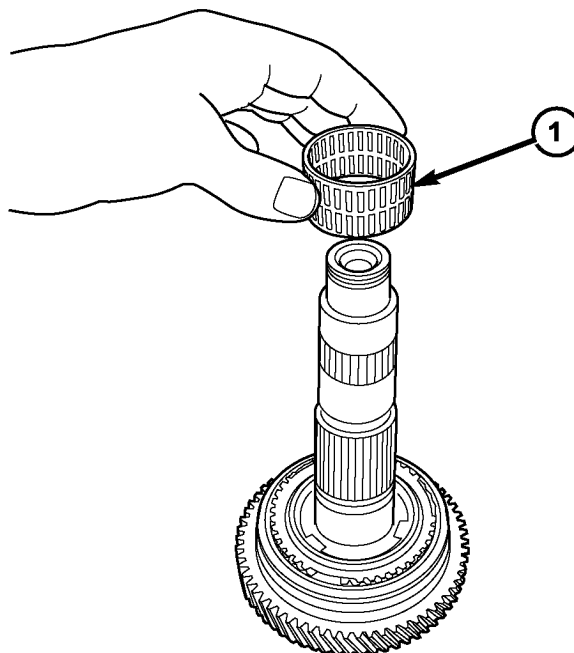
(13) Remove 2nd gear and needle bearing (Fig. 160) (Fig. 161).



8123b7ca

Fig. 160 2nd Gear Removal/Installation

1 - 2ND GEAR
2 - NEEDLE BEARING

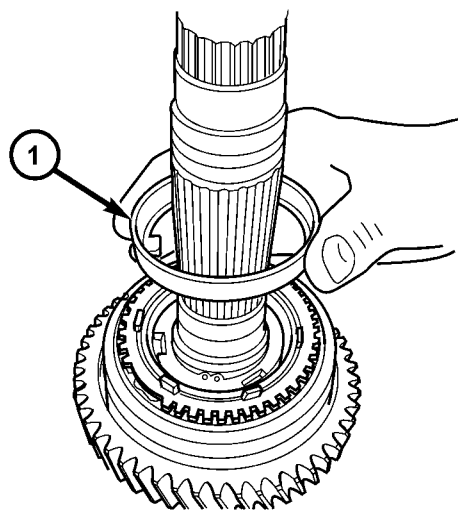


8123b7d9

Fig. 161 2nd Gear Needle Bearing Removal/Installation

1 - NEEDLE BEARING

(14) Remove 2nd gear reactor ring (Fig. 162).



80b6b482

Fig. 162 2nd Gear Reactor Ring

1 - 2ND GEAR REACTOR RING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(15) Remove 2nd gear friction cone (Fig. 163).

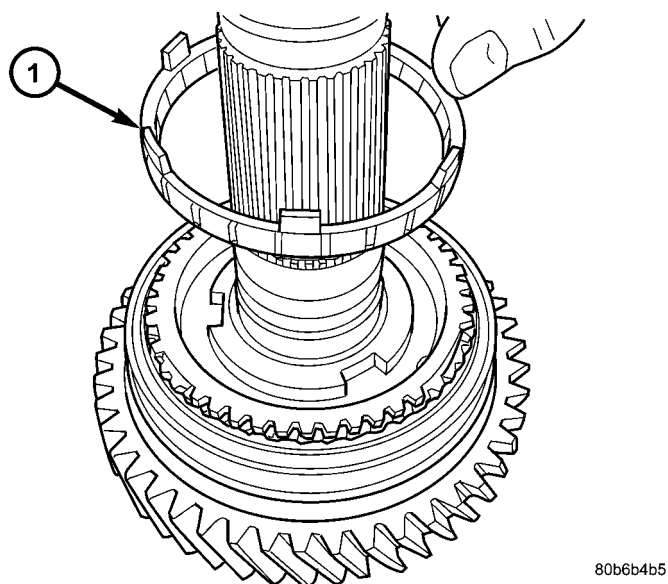


Fig. 163 2nd Gear Friction Cone

1 - 2ND GEAR FRICTION CONE

(16) Remove 2nd Gear outer blocker ring (Fig. 164).

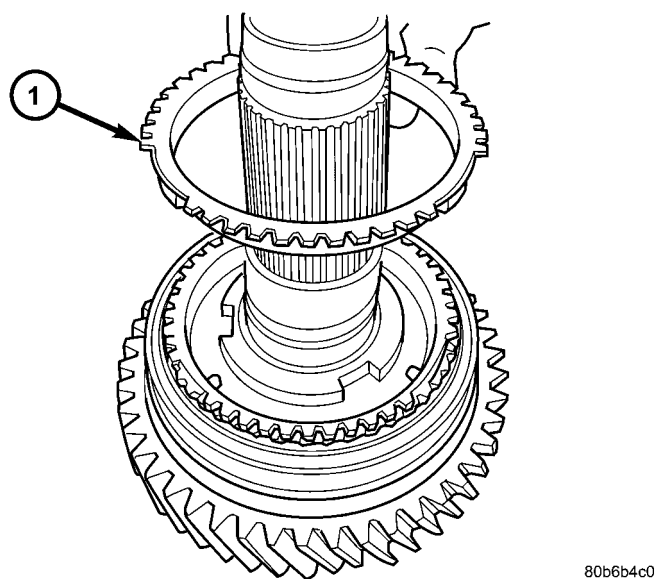


Fig. 164 2nd Gear Outer Blocker Ring

1 - 2ND GEAR BLOCKER RING

(17) Remove 1/2 synchro snap ring (Fig. 165).

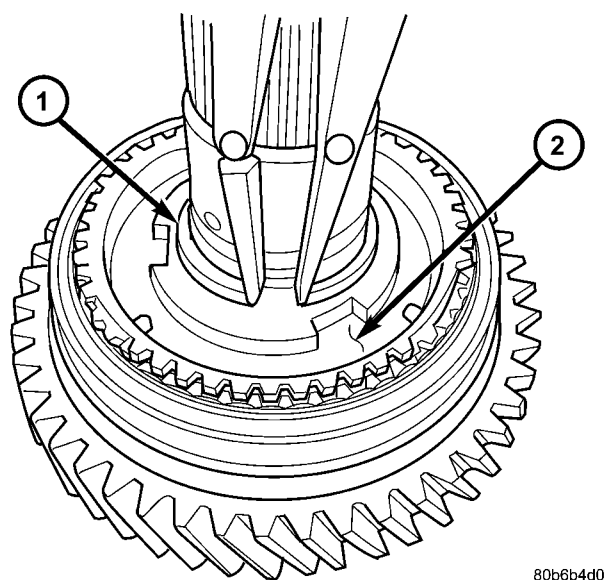


Fig. 165 1/2 Synchro Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING
2 - 1/2 SYNCHRO HUB

(18) Remove 1/2 synchro from shaft (Fig. 166).

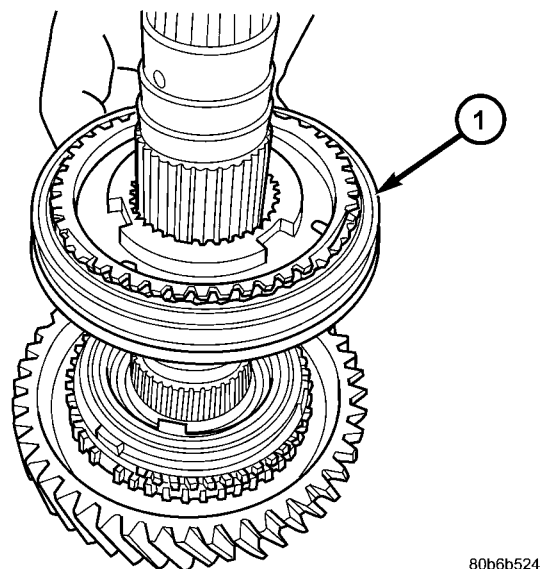


Fig. 166 1/2 Synchronizer

1 - 1/2 SYNCHRONIZER

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(19) Remove 1st gear blocker ring (Fig. 167).

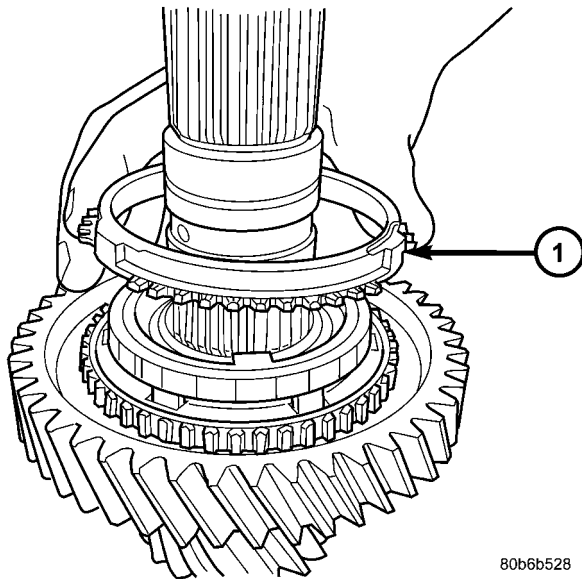


Fig. 167 1st Gear Blocker Ring

1 - 1ST GEAR BLOCKER RING

(21) Remove 1st gear reactor ring (Fig. 169).

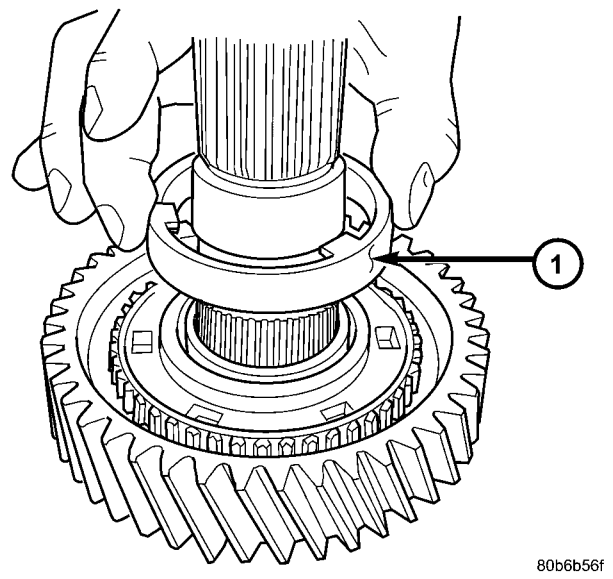


Fig. 169 1st Gear Reactor Ring

1 - 1ST GEAR REACTOR RING

(20) Remove 1st gear friction cone (Fig. 168).

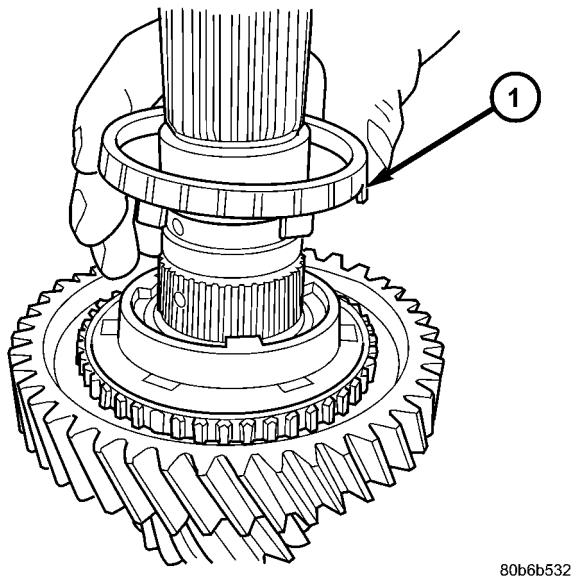


Fig. 168 1st Gear Friction Cone

1 - 1ST GEAR FRICTION CONE

(22) Remove 1st gear from shaft (Fig. 170).

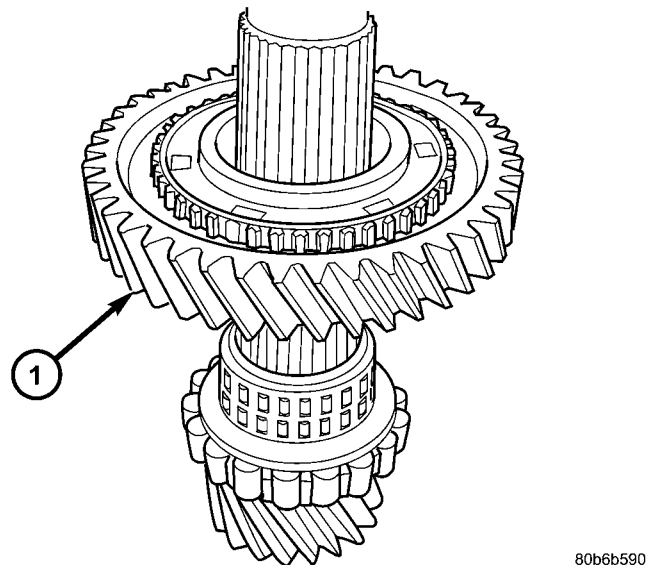
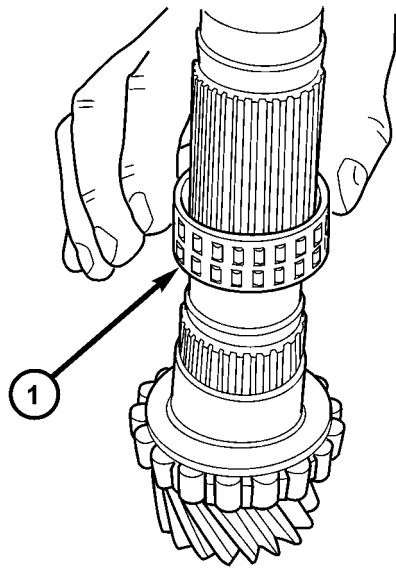


Fig. 170 1st Gear Removal

1 - 1ST GEAR

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(23) Remove 1st gear needle bearing (Fig. 171).

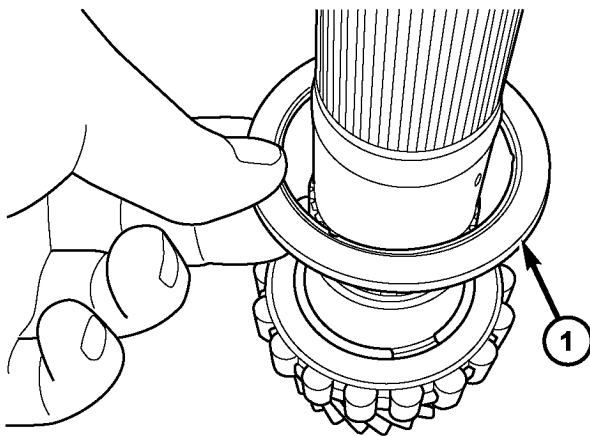


80b6b5f7

Fig. 171 1st Gear Needle Bearing

1 - 1ST GEAR NEEDLE BEARING

(24) Remove first gear thrust bearing (Fig. 172).



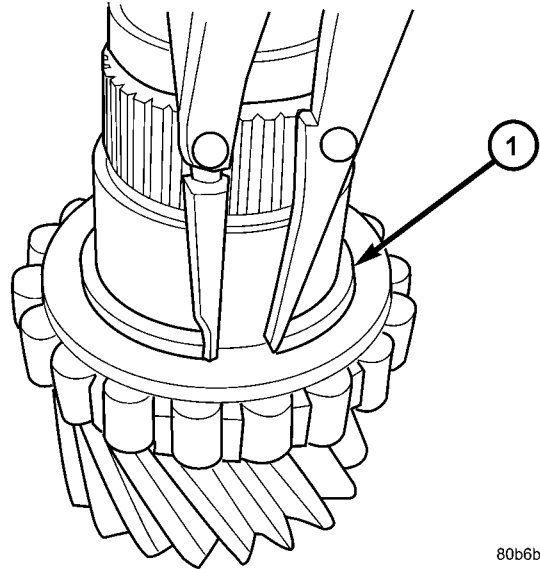
8123b8cb

Fig. 172 1st Gear Thrust Bearing Removal/Installation

1 - THRUST BEARING

(25) Remove intermediate shaft roller bearing snap ring (Fig. 173).

(26) Press intermediate shaft out of roller bearing supported by bearing splitter P-334 (Fig. 174). **Roller bearing is not re-usable once removed. It**

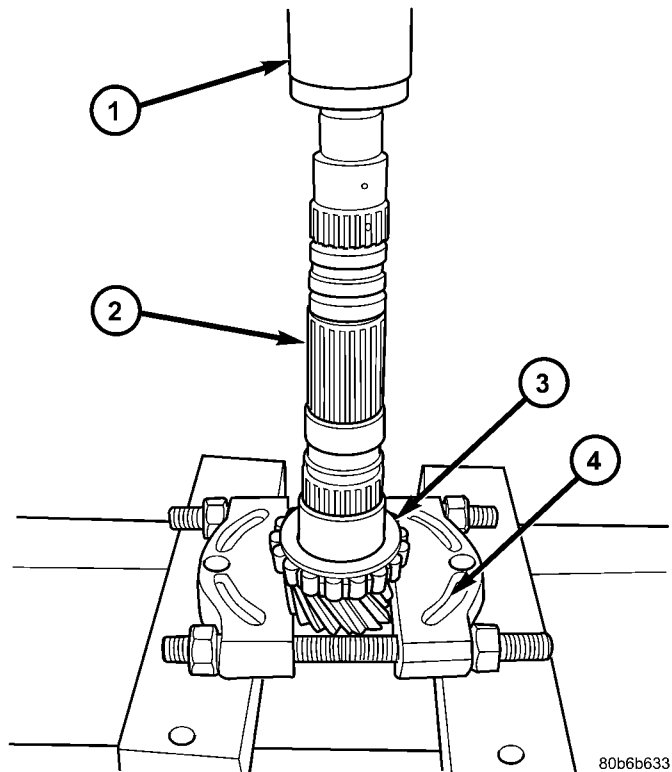


80b6b625

Fig. 173 Intermediate Shaft Roller Bearing Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING

is necessary to install a new roller bearing upon re-assembly.



80b6b633

Fig. 174 Intermediate Shaft Roller Bearing Removal

1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
2 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
3 - ROLLER BEARING
4 - BEARING SPLITTER P-334

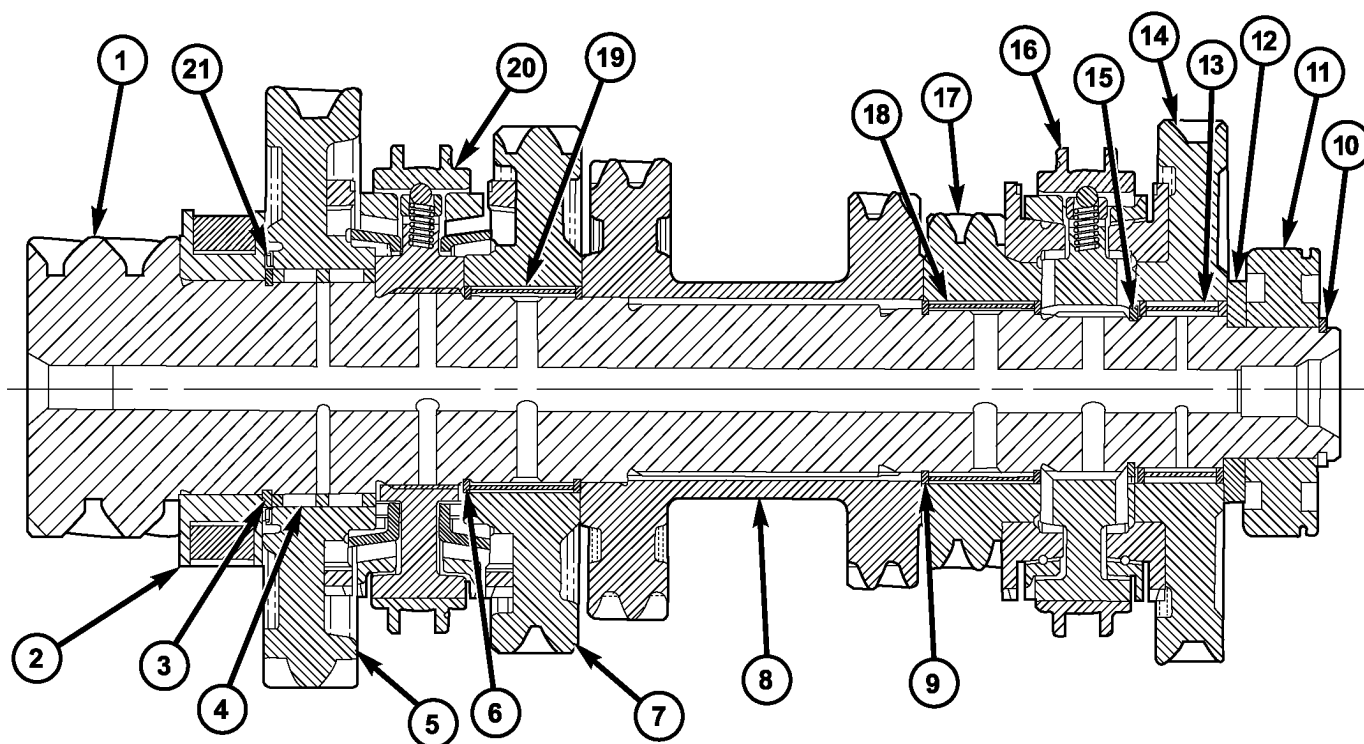
INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

ASSEMBLY

NOTE: Do not re-use snap rings when servicing the intermediate shaft assembly. Discard snap rings and install new ones provided with available snap ring service kit.

NOTE: When installing 1/2 & 5/R synchronizers, make sure to align oil slots on synchronizer hub face with oil hold in the shaft splined hub journal.

NOTE: Refer to (Fig. 175) for intermediate shaft assembly reference.



8123d79a

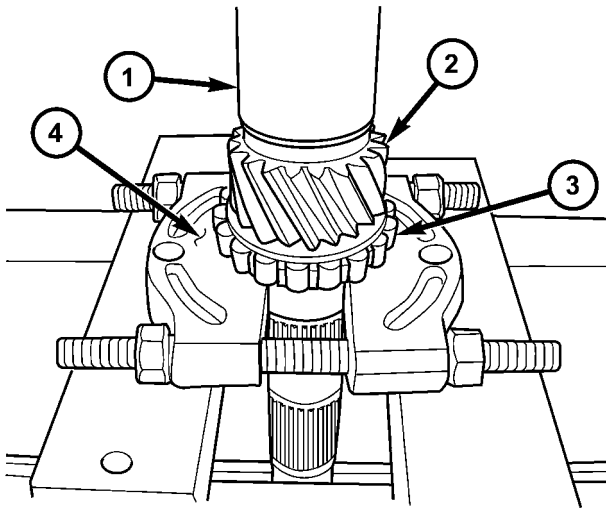
Fig. 175 Intermediate Shaft Assembly

- 1 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
- 2 - ROLLER BEARING
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 5 - 1ST SPEED GEAR
- 6 - SNAP RING
- 7 - 2ND SPEED GEAR
- 8 - 3/4 CLUSTER GEAR
- 9 - SNAP RING
- 10 - SNAP RING
- 11 - SEALED ROLLER BEARING

- 12 - THRUST WASHER
- 13 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 14 - REVERSE GEAR
- 15 - SNAP RING
- 16 - 5/R SYNCHRO
- 17 - 5TH SPEED GEAR
- 18 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 19 - NEEDLE BEARING
- 20 - 1/2 SYNCHRO
- 21 - THRUST BEARING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(1) Press intermediate shaft into NEW roller bearing with arbor press (Fig. 176).

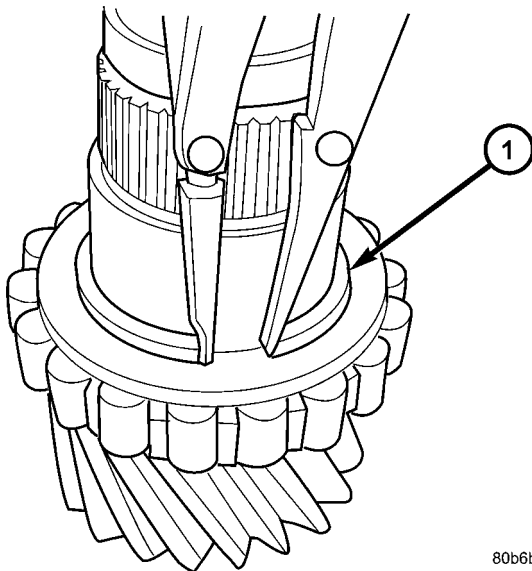


80b6bad0

Fig. 176 Intermediate Shaft Bearing Installation

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
- 2 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
- 3 - CAGED ROLLER BEARING
- 4 - BEARING SPLITTER

(2) Install intermediate shaft roller bearing snap ring (Fig. 177).

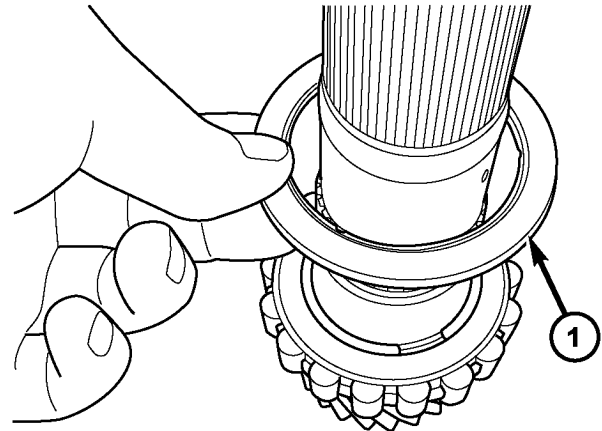


80b6b625

Fig. 177 Intermediate Shaft Roller Bearing Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING

(3) Install 1st gear thrust bearing (Fig. 178).

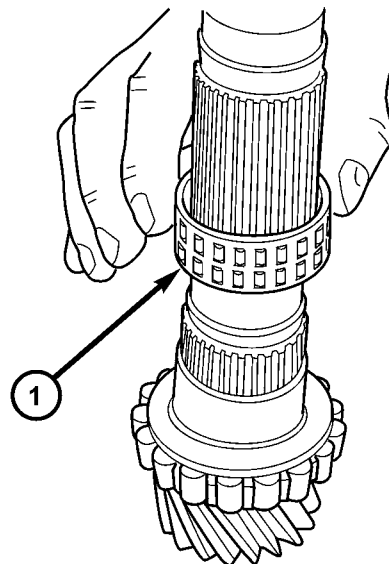


8123b8cb

Fig. 178 1st Gear Thrust Bearing Removal/Installation

- 1 - THRUST BEARING

(4) Install 1st gear needle bearing to intermediate shaft (Fig. 179).



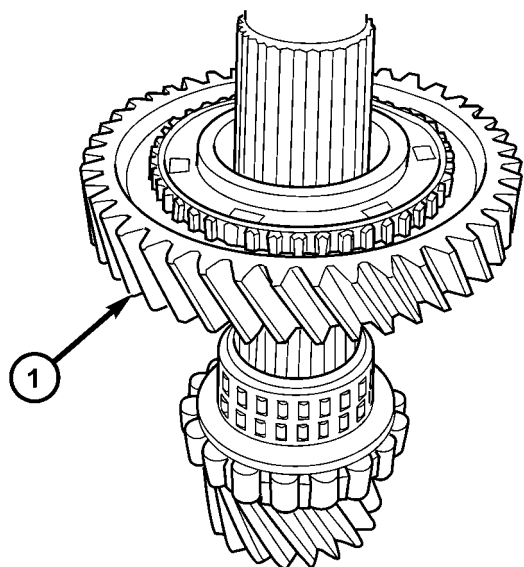
80b6b5f7

Fig. 179 1st Gear Needle Bearing

- 1 - 1ST GEAR NEEDLE BEARING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(5) Install 1st gear to intermediate shaft (Fig. 180).

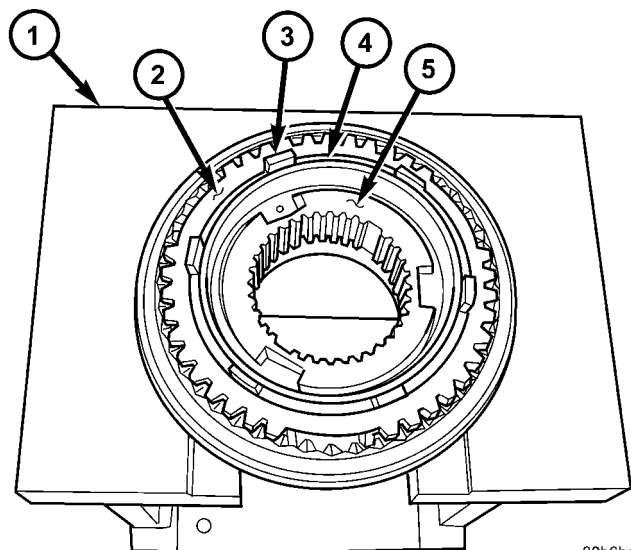


80b6b590

Fig. 180 1st Gear Installation

1 - 1ST GEAR

(6) Install 1/2 synchro to fixture 8483. Insert 1st gear blocker ring, friction cone, and reactor ring as shown in (Fig. 181).



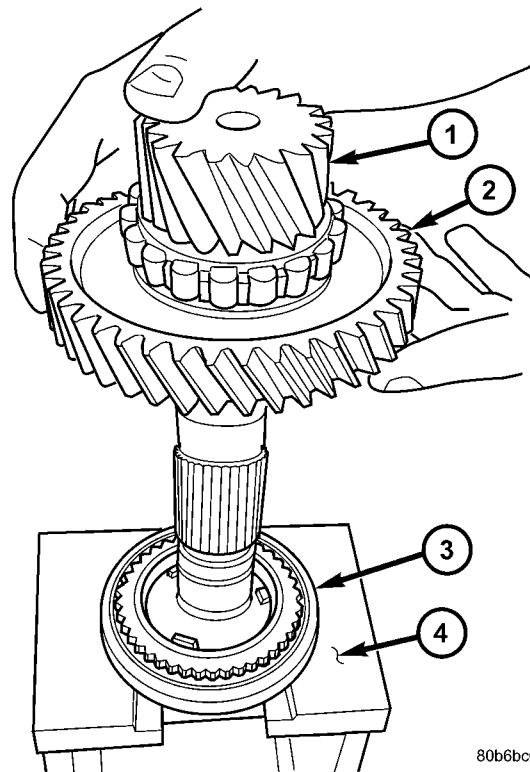
80b6bc02

Fig. 181 1/2 Synchro on Fixture 8483

1 - FIXTURE 8483
2 - 1ST GEAR BLOCKER RING
3 - 1ST GEAR FRICTION CONE
4 - 1ST GEAR REACTOR RING
5 - 1/2 SYNCHRONIZER

(7) Install intermediate shaft to synchro assembly on fixture (Fig. 182). **When installing 1/2 synchronizer, make sure to align oil slots on synchronizer hub face with oil hole in the shaft splined hub journal.**

Line up friction cone and reactor ring tabs to gear slots. Remove shaft assembly from fixture.

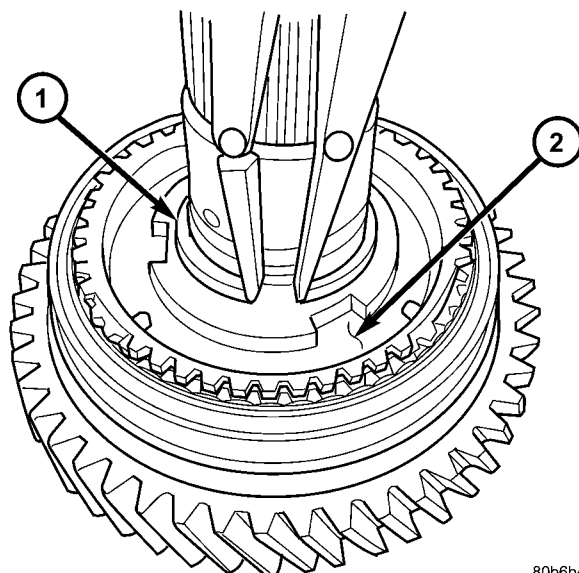


80b6bc09

Fig. 182 Install 1/2 Synchro to Intermediate Shaft

1 - INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
2 - 1ST GEAR
3 - 1/2 SYNCHRO ASSEMBLY
4 - FIXTURE 8483

(8) Install **NEW** 1/2 synchro snap ring (Fig. 183).



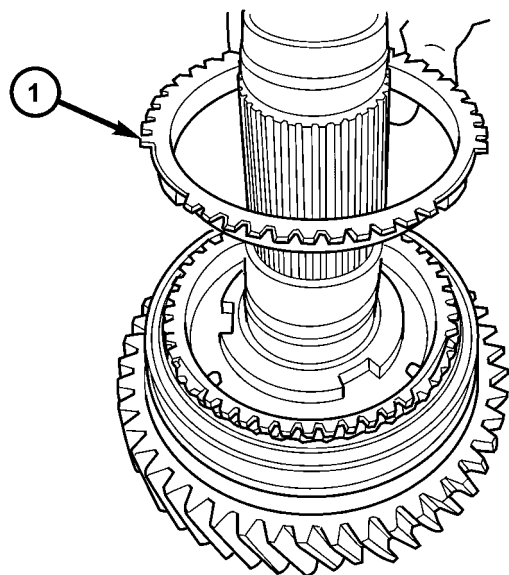
80b6b4d0

Fig. 183 1/2 Synchro Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING
2 - 1/2 SYNCHRO HUB

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(9) Install 2nd gear blocker ring (Fig. 184).

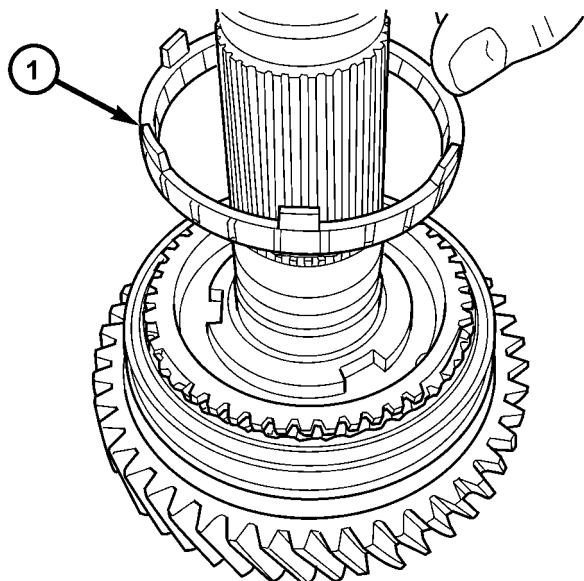


80b6b4c0

Fig. 184 2nd Gear Blocker Ring

1 - 2ND GEAR BLOCKER RING

(10) Install 2nd gear friction cone (Fig. 185).

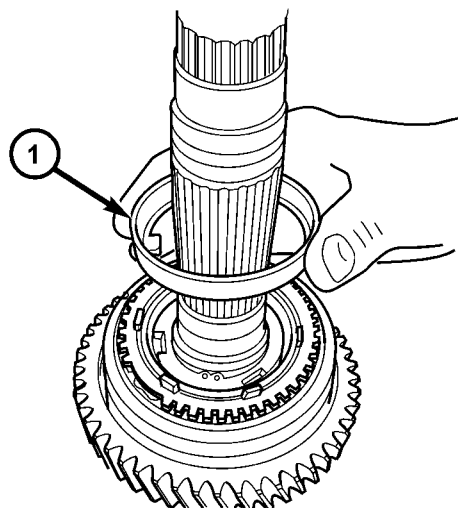


80b6b4b5

Fig. 185 2nd Gear Friction Cone

1 - 2ND GEAR FRICTION CONE

(11) Install 2nd gear reactor ring (Fig. 186).

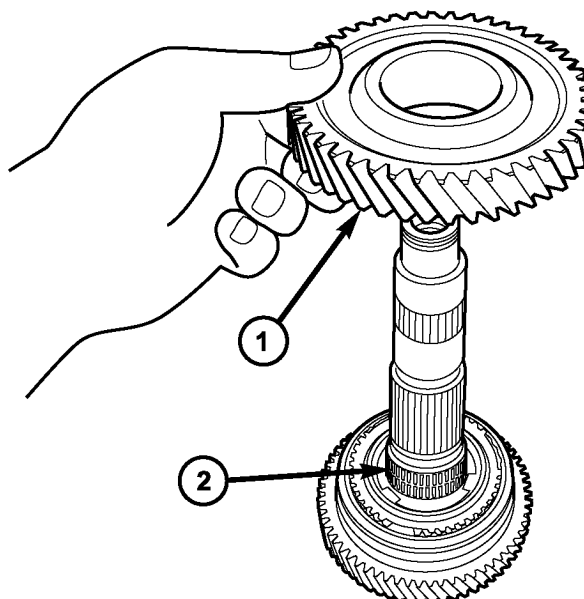


80b6b482

Fig. 186 2nd Gear Reactor Ring

1 - 2ND GEAR REACTOR RING

(12) Install 2nd gear and needle bearing to intermediate shaft (Fig. 187) (Fig. 188).

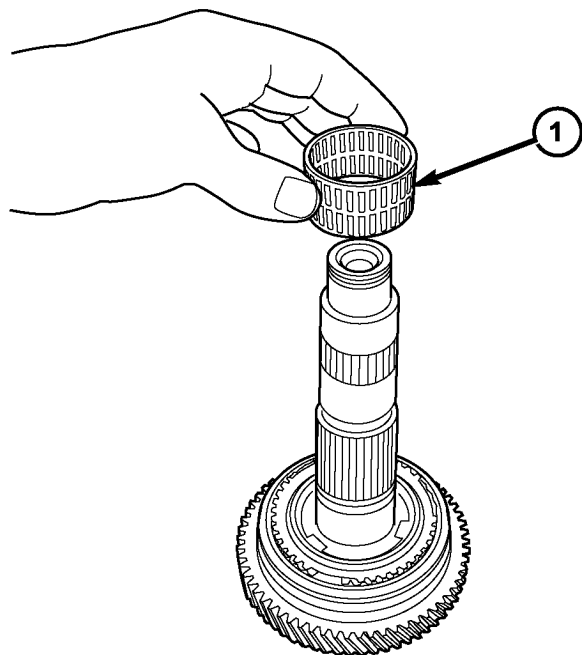


8123b7ca

Fig. 187 2nd Gear Removal/Installation

1 - 2ND GEAR
2 - NEEDLE BEARING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

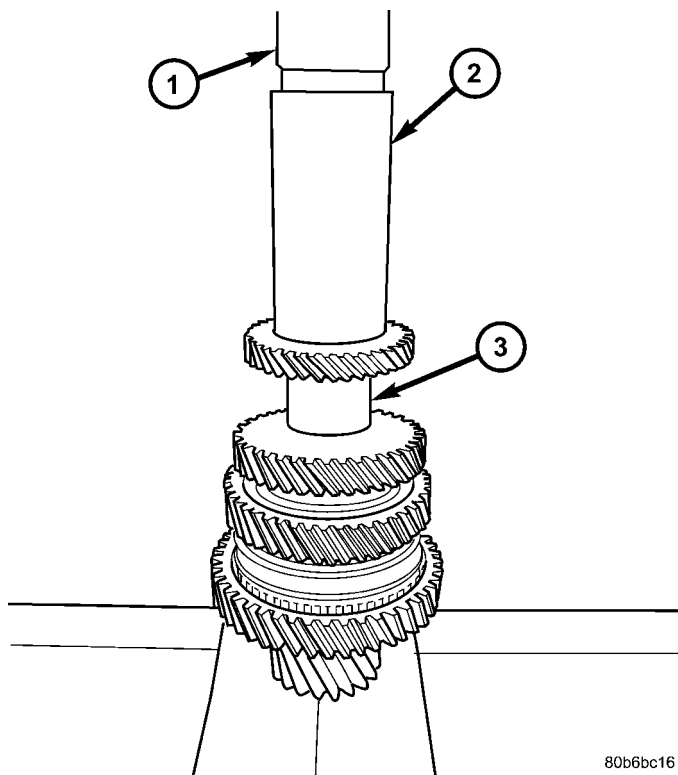


8123b7d9

Fig. 188 2nd Gear Needle Bearing Removal/Installation

1 - NEEDLE BEARING

(13) Press 3/4 cluster gear onto intermediate shaft using cup 8481 (Fig. 189).

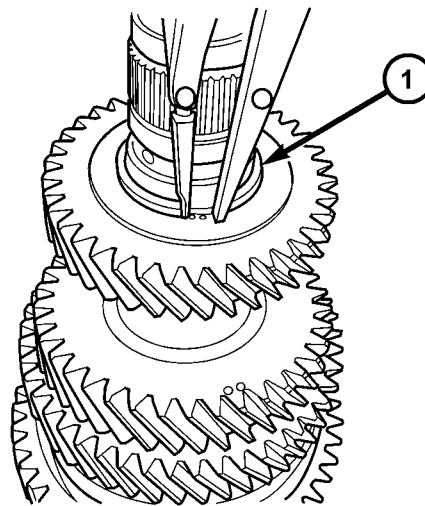


80b6bc16

Fig. 189 Install 3/4 Cluster Gear using Tool 8481

1 - ARBOR PRESS
2 - INSTALLER 8481
3 - 3/4 CLUSTER GEAR

(14) Install **NEW** 3/4 cluster gear snap ring (Fig. 190).

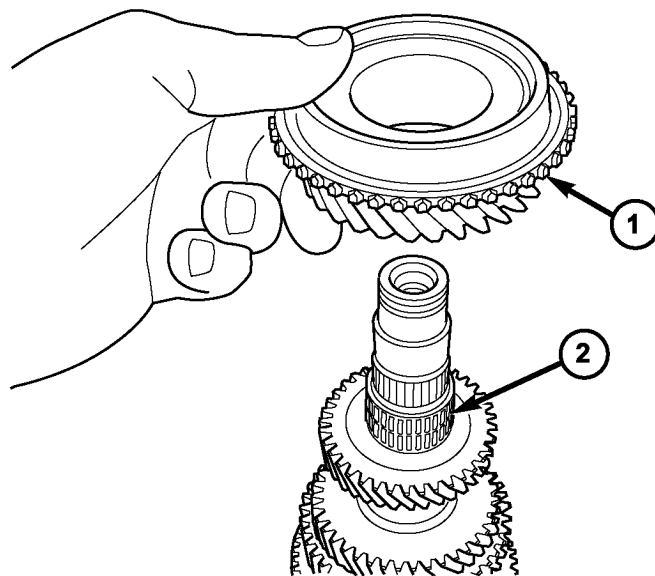


80b6b34f

Fig. 190 3/4 Cluster Gear Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING

(15) Install 5th gear and needle bearing to intermediate shaft (Fig. 191) (Fig. 192).

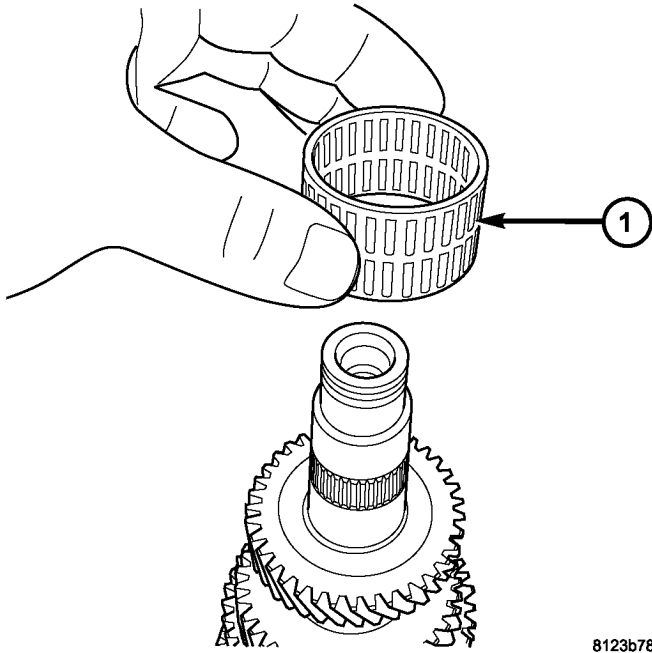


8123b795

Fig. 191 5th Gear Removal/Installation

1 - 5TH GEAR
2 - NEEDLE BEARING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

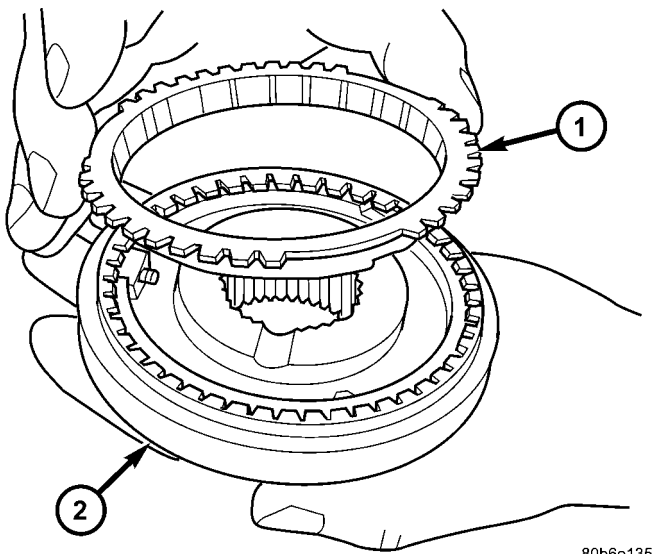


8123b780

Fig. 192 5th Gear Needle Bearing Removal/Installation

1 - 5TH GEAR NEEDLE BEARING

(16) Install 5th gear blocker ring to synchronizer (Fig. 193).

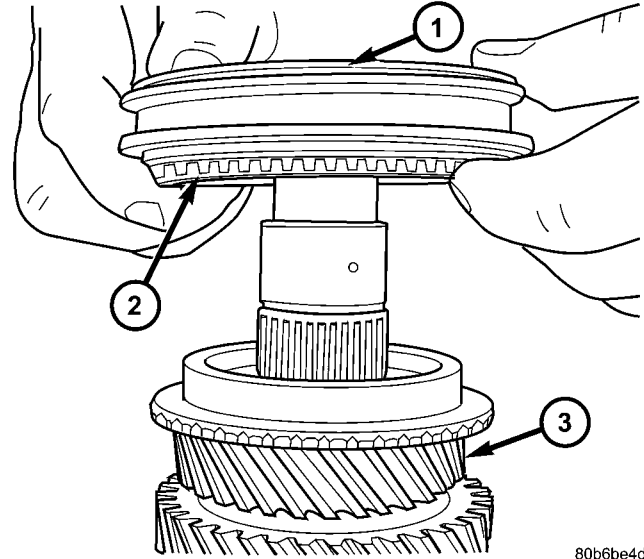


80b6e135

Fig. 193 5th Gear Blocker Ring to Synchro

1 - 5TH GEAR BLOCKER RING
2 - 5/R SYNCHRONIZER

(17) Install 5th gear synchronizer assembly to intermediate shaft (Fig. 194). **When installing 5/R synchronizer, make sure to align oil slots on synchronizer hub face with oil hole in the shaft splined hub journal.**

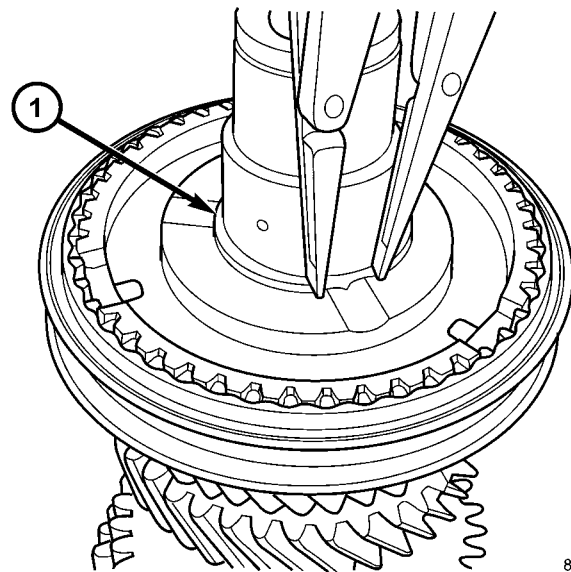


80b6be4d

Fig. 194 Install 5/R Synchro and 5th Blocker Ring to 5th Gear

1 - 5/R SYNCHRONIZER
2 - 5TH GEAR BLOCKER RING
3 - 5TH GEAR

(18) Install **NEW** 5/R synchro snap ring (Fig. 195).



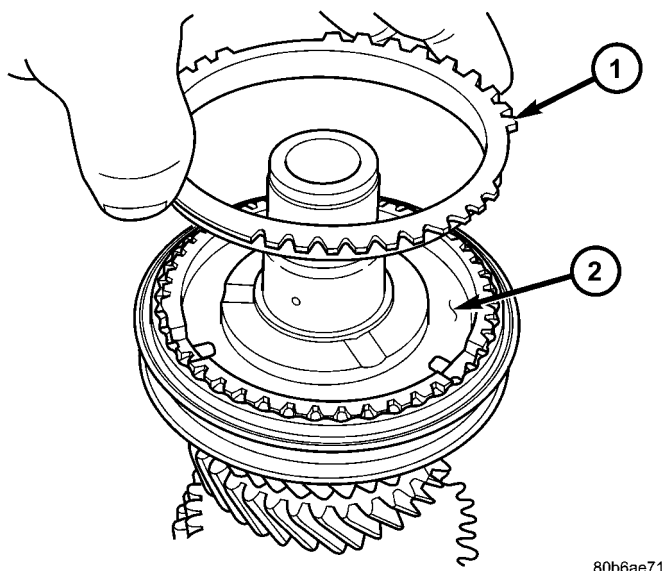
80b6aea1

Fig. 195 5/R Synchro Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT (Continued)

(19) Install reverse gear blocker ring (Fig. 196).

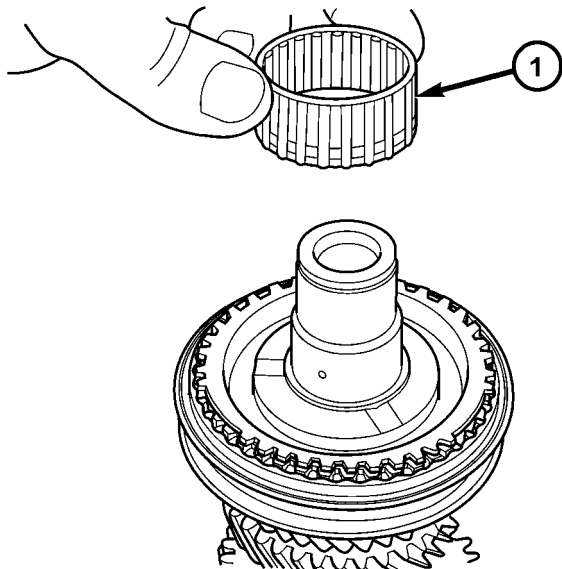


80b6ae71

Fig. 196 Reverse Gear Blocker Ring

- 1 - REVERSE BLOCKER RING
2 - 5/R SYNCHRONIZER

(20) Install reverse gear needle bearing (Fig. 197).



80b6ae11

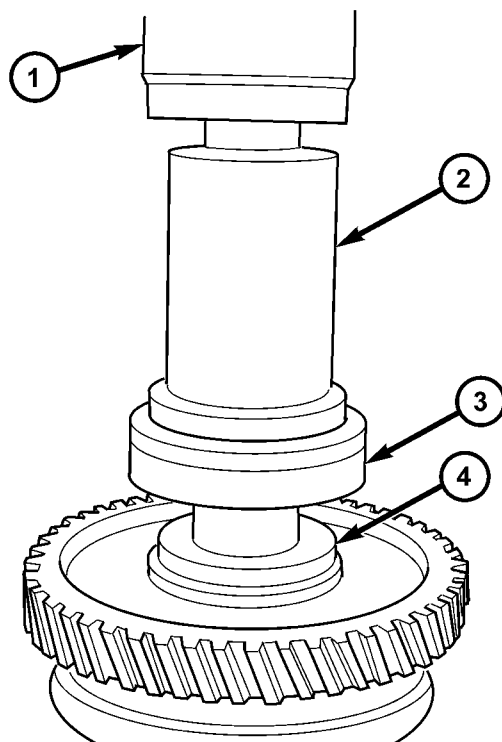
Fig. 197 Reverse Gear Needle Bearing

- 1 - NEEDLE BEARING

(21) Install reverse gear to intermediate shaft.

(22) Install intermediate shaft sealed roller bearing and thrust washer using installer 8482 (Fig. 198).

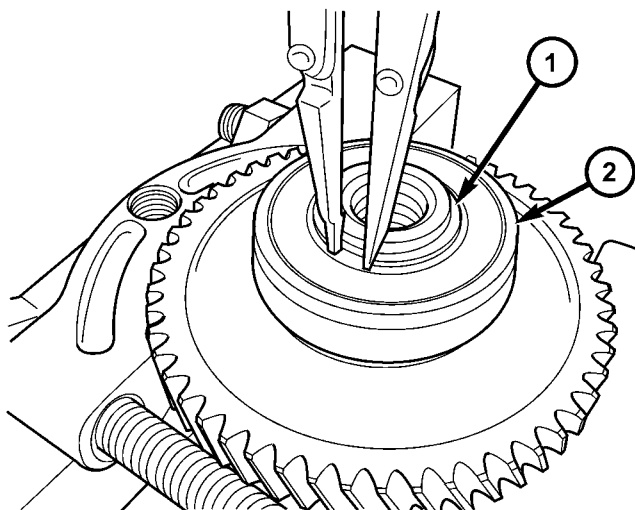
(23) Install **NEW** intermediate shaft sealed bearing snap ring (Fig. 199).



80b6e0ac

Fig. 198 Sealed Roller Bearing Installation

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS
2 - REMOVER/INSTALLER 8482
3 - SEALED ROLLER BEARING
4 - THRUST WASHER



80b6ada0

Fig. 199 Intermediate Shaft Bearing Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING
2 - BEARING

SHIFT COVER

DESCRIPTION

The shift cover assembly (Fig. 200) (Fig. 201) is operated by the gearshift crossover and selector cables, and operates the shift fork/shaft system. It consists of crossover and selector lever mechanisms, transaxle vent, a main shift selector shaft, and the 5-R blockout mechanism. The shift cover is only serviced as an assembly.

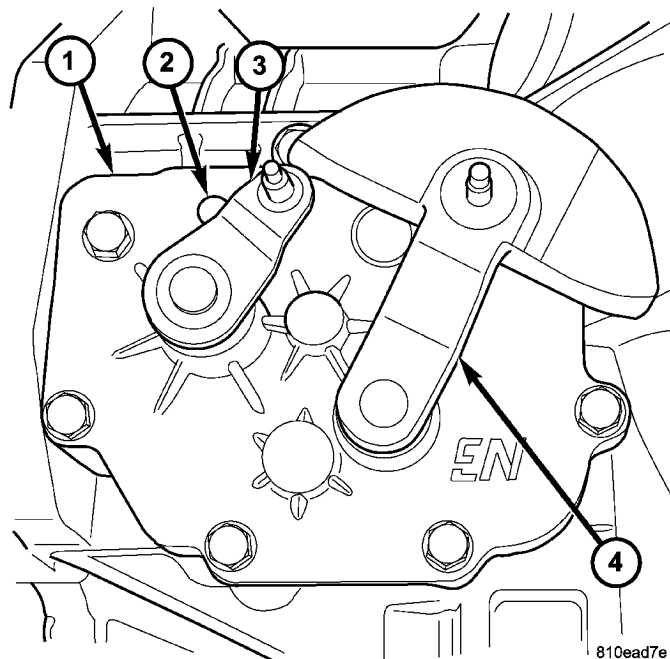


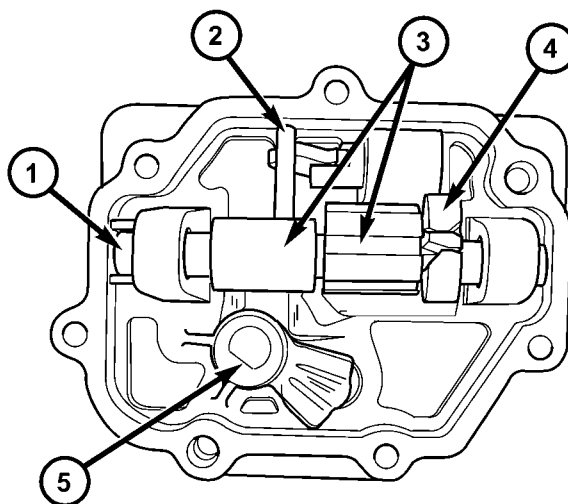
Fig. 200 Shift Lever Identification

- 1 - SHIFT COVER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - VENT
- 3 - CROSSOVER LEVER
- 4 - SELECTOR LEVER

SHIFT FORK AND SHAFT

DESCRIPTION

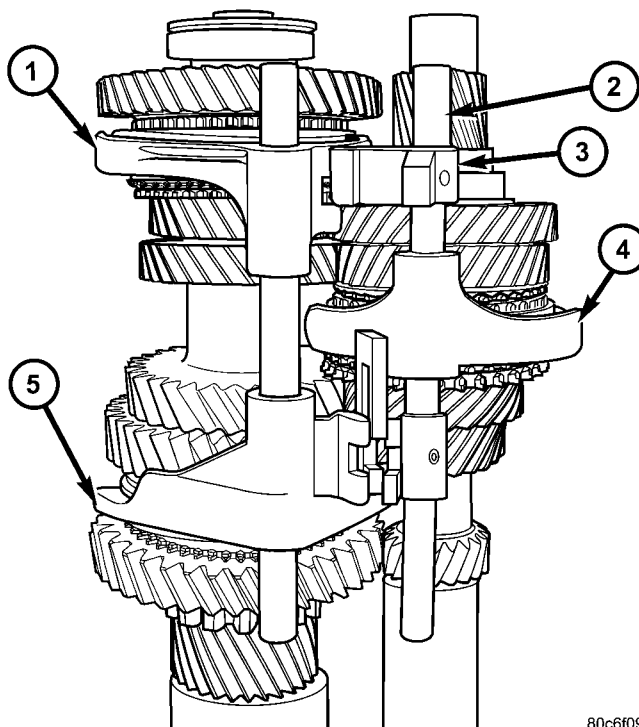
The T850 utilizes a unique shift fork and shaft arrangement consisting of three shift forks and two shafts as shown in (Fig. 202). This system is operated by the shift cover assembly, which combined with a unique gearshift cable design, offers a higher mechanical advantage over traditional shift systems. This arrangement results in less friction and lower shift cable loads for smoother, more positive operation. The shift fork assemblies are constructed of brass, float about the shafts with the aid of needle bearings, and are serviced only as fork/bearing assemblies.



80c6f173

Fig. 201 Shift Cover Assembly Components

- 1 - SHAFT
- 2 - 5-R BLOCKOUT PIN/CAM
- 3 - SHIFT SELECTOR
- 4 - SHIFT BLOCKER
- 5 - SELECTOR LEVER/DETENT



80c6f097

Fig. 202 Shift Fork/Shaft Components

- 1 - 5/R FORK
- 2 - SHAFT/LINK ASSEMBLY
- 3 - LINK
- 4 - 3/4 FORK
- 5 - 1/2 FORK

SYNCHRONIZER

DESCRIPTION

The T850 transaxle uses two styles of synchronizer assemblies; a conventional single-cone style is used for the 5th/Reverse and 3rd/4th applications (Fig. 203), and a dual-cone style for the 1st/2nd gear application (Fig. 204).

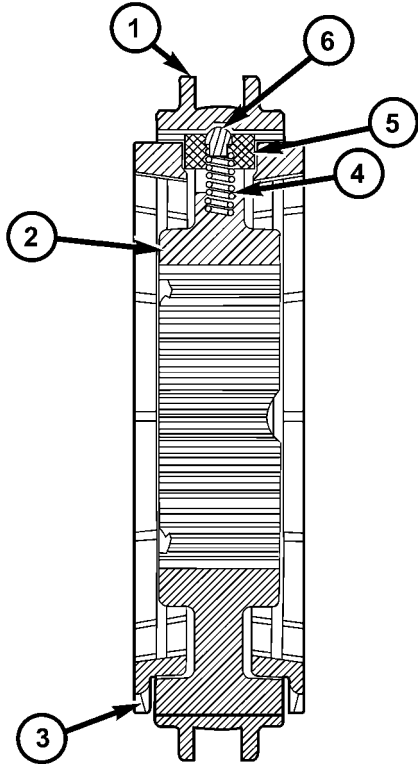


Fig. 203 3/4-5/R Synchronizer Assembly

- 1 - SLEEVE
- 2 - HUB
- 3 - BLOCKER RING (2)
- 4 - SPRING (3)
- 5 - KEY (3)
- 6 - BALL (3)

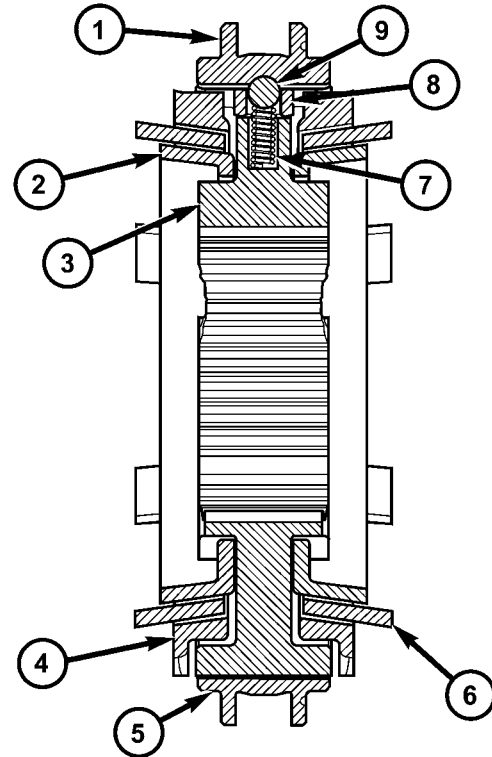
DISASSEMBLY

Place synchronizer in a clean shop towel and wrap. Press on inner hub. Carefully open up shop towel and remove springs, balls, keys, hub, and sleeve.

CLEANING

CLEAN

Do not attempt to clean the blocking rings in solvent. The friction material will become contaminated. Place synchronizer components in a suitable holder and clean with solvent. Air dry.



80c564be

Fig. 204 1/2 Synchronizer Assembly

- 1 - SLEEVE
- 2 - REACTOR RING (2)
- 3 - HUB
- 4 - BLOCKER RING (2)
- 5 - SLEEVE
- 6 - FRICTION CONE (2)
- 7 - SPRING (3)
- 8 - KEY (3)
- 9 - BALL (3)

INSPECTION

INSPECT

Proper inspection of components involve:

- Teeth, for wear, scuffed, nicked, burred, or broken teeth
 - Keys, for wear or distortion
 - Balls and springs, for distortion, cracks, or wear
- If any of these conditions exist in these components, replace as necessary.

ASSEMBLY

- (1) Position synchronizer hub onto work bench. Hub is non-directional.
- (2) Install springs into hub slot.
- (3) Insert key into hub and spring.
- (4) Apply petroleum jelly to the hole in the key. Insert balls into each key.
- (5) Slide sleeve over the hub and depress balls as you carefully slip the sleeve into position.

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove passenger side halfshaft and intermediate shaft assembly. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL)
- (3) Disconnect the speed sensor connector (Fig. 205).

CAUTION: Clean area around speed sensor before removing to prevent dirt from entering the transaxle during speed sensor removal.

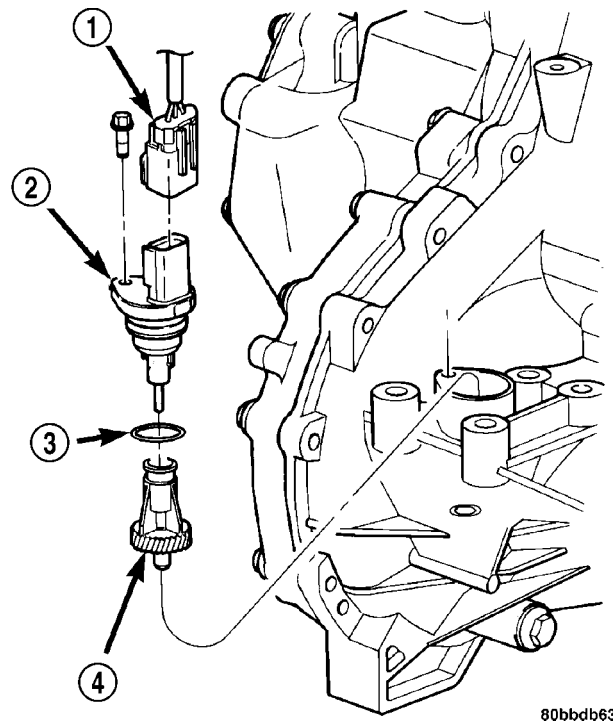
- (4) Remove speed sensor retaining bolt (Fig. 205).
- (5) Remove speed sensor from transaxle.

CAUTION: Carefully remove vehicle speed sensor so that sensor drive gear does not fall into transaxle. Should sensor drive gear fall into the transaxle during sensor removal, drive gear must be reattached to sensor.

- (6) Remove speed sensor drive gear from speed sensor.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install pinion gear to speed sensor (Fig. 205).
- (2) Using a NEW o-ring, install the speed sensor to the transaxle (Fig. 205).
- (3) Install the bolt and torque to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.).
- (4) Connect speed sensor connector (Fig. 205).
- (5) Install intermediate shaft and passenger side halfshaft. (Refer to 3 - DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION)



80bbdb63

Fig. 205 Speed Sensor and Pinion Removal/Installation—Typical

- 1 - CONNECTOR
- 2 - SENSOR
- 3 - O-RING
- 4 - GEAR

- (6) Lower vehicle and road test to verify proper speedometer operation.

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE		INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY	
DESCRIPTION	130	DISASSEMBLY	213
OPERATION	132	ASSEMBLY	222
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		OIL PUMP	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - 4XTE		DESCRIPTION	238
TRANSAXLE GENERAL DIAGNOSIS	132	OPERATION	238
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ROAD TEST ..	133	DISASSEMBLY	238
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC		ASSEMBLY	239
PRESSURE TESTS	134	PLANETARY GEARTRAIN	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH AIR		DESCRIPTION	239
PRESSURE TESTS	136	OPERATION	239
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TORQUE		SEAL - OIL PUMP	
CONVERTER HOUSING FLUID LEAKAGE ..	136	REMOVAL	240
REMOVAL	137	INSTALLATION	240
DISASSEMBLY	137	SHIFT INTERLOCK CABLE	
ASSEMBLY	155	REMOVAL	240
INSTALLATION	177	INSTALLATION	242
SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAMS		SHIFT INTERLOCK MECHANISM	
4XTE TRANSAXLE HYDRAULIC		REMOVAL	243
SCHEMATICS	178	INSTALLATION	244
SPECIFICATIONS	190	SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM	
SPECIAL TOOLS	192	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE	
ACCUMULATOR		TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK	244
DESCRIPTION	197	ADJUSTMENTS	
OPERATION	197	BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK	
DRIVING CLUTCHES		SYSTEM	245
DESCRIPTION	197	SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSY	
OPERATION	197	DESCRIPTION	246
FINAL DRIVE		OPERATION	246
DESCRIPTION	198	REMOVAL	247
OPERATION	198	INSTALLATION	248
DISASSEMBLY	198	SPEED SENSOR - INPUT	
ASSEMBLY	202	DESCRIPTION	248
ADJUSTMENTS		OPERATION	249
DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD		REMOVAL	249
MEASUREMENT AND ADJUSTMENT	203	INSTALLATION	249
FLUID		SPEED SENSOR - OUTPUT	
STANDARD PROCEDURE		DESCRIPTION	250
FLUID LEVEL AND CONDITION CHECK ...	205	OPERATION	250
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID AND		REMOVAL	251
FILTER SERVICE	207	INSTALLATION	251
GEARSHIFT CABLE		TORQUE CONVERTER	
REMOVAL	208	DESCRIPTION	252
INSTALLATION	210	OPERATION	256
ADJUSTMENTS		REMOVAL	257
GEARSHIFT CABLE	211	INSTALLATION	257
HOLDING CLUTCHES		TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY	
DESCRIPTION	212	DESCRIPTION	258
OPERATION	212	OPERATION	258

TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR		OPERATION	260
DESCRIPTION	258	REMOVAL	261
OPERATION	258	DISASSEMBLY	263
REMOVAL	259	ASSEMBLY	268
INSTALLATION	259	INSTALLATION	272
VALVE BODY			
DESCRIPTION	260		

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

DESCRIPTION

The 40TE (Fig. 1) is a four-speed transaxle that is a conventional hydraulic/mechanical assembly with an integral differential, and is controlled with adaptive electronic controls and monitors. The hydraulic system of the transaxle consists of the transaxle fluid, fluid passages, hydraulic valves, and various line pressure control components. An input clutch assembly which houses the underdrive, overdrive, and reverse clutches is used. It also utilizes separate holding clutches: 2nd/4th gear and Low/Reverse. The primary mechanical components of the transaxle consist of the following:

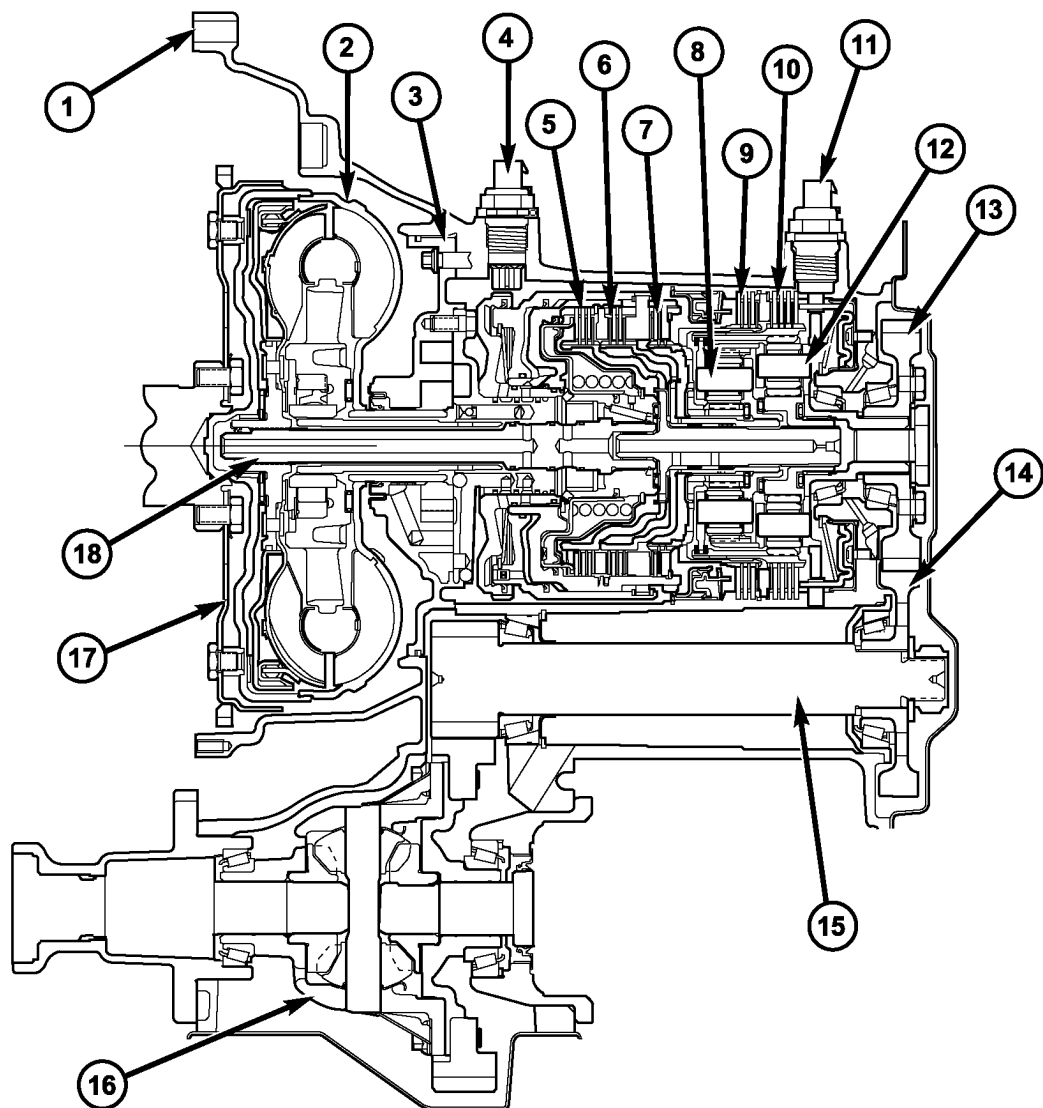
- Three multiple disc input clutches
- Two multiple disc holding clutches
- Four hydraulic accumulators
- Two planetary gear sets
- Hydraulic oil pump
- Valve body
- Solenoid/Pressure switch assembly
- Integral differential assembly

Control of the transaxle is accomplished by fully adaptive electronics. Optimum shift scheduling is accomplished through continuous real-time sensor feedback information provided to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) or Transmission Control Module (TCM).

The PCM/TCM is the heart of the electronic control system and relies on information from various direct and indirect inputs (sensors, switches, etc.) to determine driver demand and vehicle operating conditions. With this information, the PCM/TCM can calculate and perform timely and quality shifts through various output or control devices (solenoid pack, transmission control relay, etc.).

The PCM/TCM also performs certain self-diagnostic functions and provides comprehensive information (sensor data, DTC's, etc.) which is helpful in proper diagnosis and repair. This information can be viewed with the DRB scan tool.

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



81201bf4

Fig. 1 40TE Automatic Transaxle

1 - TRANSAXLE CASE
 2 - TORQUE CONVERTER
 3 - OIL PUMP
 4 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR
 5 - UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH
 6 - OVERDRIVE CLUTCH

7 - REVERSE CLUTCH
 8 - FRONT PLANET CARRIER
 9 - 2/4 CLUTCH
 10 - L/R CLUTCH
 11 - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR
 12 - REAR PLANET CARRIER/OUTPUT
 SHAFT

13 - OUTPUT SHAFT GEAR
 14 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR
 15 - TRANSFER SHAFT
 16 - DIFFERENTIAL
 17 - CONVERTER DRIVE PLATE
 18 - INPUT SHAFT

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

TRANSAXLE IDENTIFICATION

The 40TE transaxle is identified by a barcode label that is fixed to the transaxle case as shown in (Fig. 2).

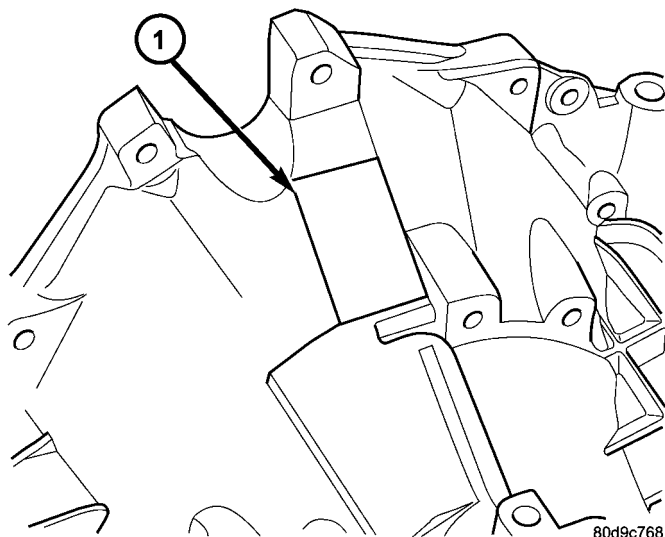


Fig. 2 Transaxle Identification Label

1 - IDENTIFICATION LABEL

The label contains a series of digits that can be translated into useful information such as transaxle part number, date of manufacture, manufacturing origin, plant shift number, build sequence number, etc. Refer to (Fig. 3) for identification label breakdown.

If the tag is not legible or missing, the "PK" number, which is stamped into the transaxle case behind the transfer gear cover, can be referred to for identification. This number differs slightly in that it contains the entire transaxle part number, rather than the last three digits.

OPERATION

Transmission output is directed to an integral differential by a transfer gear system in the following input-to-output ratios:

First	2.84 : 1
Second	1.57 : 1
Third	1.00 : 1
Overdrive	0.69 : 1
Reverse	2.21 : 1

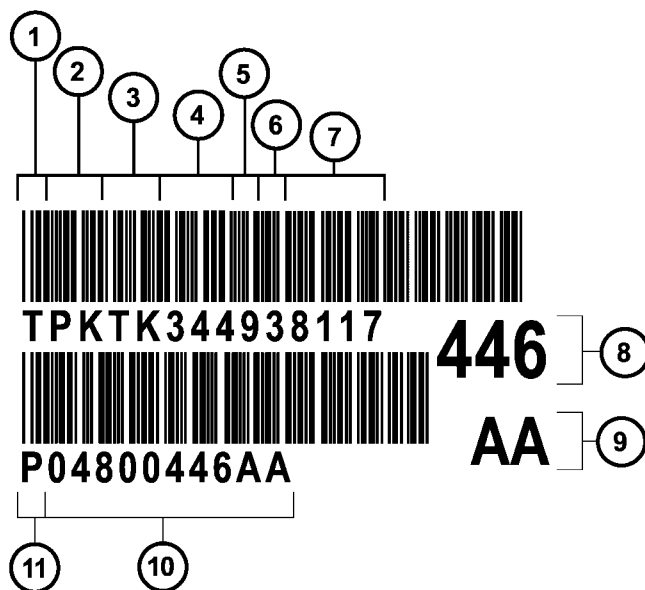


Fig. 3 Identification Label Breakdown

- 1 - T=TRACEABILITY
- 2 - SUPPLIER CODE (PK=KOKOMO)
- 3 - COMPONENT CODE (TK=KOKOMO TRANSMISSION)
- 4 - BUILD DAY (344=DEC. 9)
- 5 - BUILD YEAR (9=1999)
- 6 - LINE/SHIFT CODE (3=3RD SHIFT)
- 7 - BUILD SEQUENCE NUMBER
- 8 - LAST THREE OF P/N
- 9 - ALPHA
- 10 - TRANSAXLE PART NUMBER
- 11 - P=PART NUMBER

80d9c76c

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - 4XTE TRANSAXLE
GENERAL DIAGNOSIS

NOTE: Before attempting any repair on a 4XTE four-speed automatic transaxle, check for diagnostic trouble codes (DTC's) using the DRB scan tool. Refer to the Transmission Diagnostic Procedures Manual.

Transaxle malfunctions may be caused by these general conditions:

- Poor engine performance
- Improper adjustments
- Hydraulic malfunctions
- Mechanical malfunctions
- Electronic malfunctions

Diagnosis of these problems should always begin by checking the easily accessible variables: fluid level and condition, gearshift cable adjustment. Then perform a road test to determine if the problem has been corrected or that more diagnosis is necessary. If the problem persists after the preliminary tests and cor-

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

rections are completed, hydraulic pressure checks should be performed.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ROAD TEST

Prior to performing a road test, verify that the fluid level, fluid condition, and linkage adjustment have been approved.

During the road test, the transaxle should be operated in each position to check for slipping and any variation in shifting.

If the vehicle operates properly at highway speeds, but has poor acceleration, the converter stator over-running clutch may be slipping. If acceleration is nor-

mal, but high throttle opening is needed to maintain highway speeds, the converter stator clutch may have seized. Both of these stator defects require replacement of the torque converter and thorough transaxle cleaning.

Slipping clutches can be isolated by comparing the "Elements in Use" chart with clutch operation encountered on a road test. This chart identifies which clutches are applied at each position of the selector lever.

A slipping clutch may also set a DTC and can be determined by operating the transaxle in all selector positions.

ELEMENTS IN USE AT EACH POSITION OF SELECTOR LEVER

Shift Lever Position	INPUT CLUTCHES			HOLDING CLUTCHES	
	Underdrive	Overdrive	Reverse	2/4	Low/Reverse
P - PARK					X
R - REVERSE			X		X
N - NEUTRAL					X
OD - OVERDRIVE					
First	X				X
Second	X			X	
Direct	X	X			
Overdrive		X		X	
D - DRIVE*					
First	X				X
Second	X			X	
Direct	X	X			
L - LOW*					
First	X				X
Second	X			X	
Direct	X	X			
* Vehicle upshift and downshift speeds are increased when in these selector positions.					

The process of elimination can be used to detect any unit which slips and to confirm proper operation of good units. Road test analysis can diagnose slipping units, but the cause of the malfunction cannot be determined. Practically any condition can be caused by leaking hydraulic circuits or sticking valves.

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TESTS

Pressure testing is a very important step in the diagnostic procedure. These tests usually reveal the cause of most hydraulic transaxle problems.

Before performing pressure tests, be certain that fluid level and condition, and shift cable adjustments have been checked and approved. Fluid must be at operating temperature (150 to 200 degrees F.).

Install an engine tachometer, raise vehicle on hoist which allows front wheels to turn, and position tachometer so it can be read.

Attach 300 psi gauge (C-3293SP) to port(s) required for test(s) being conducted. Use adapter set L-4559 to adapt gauge(s) to transaxle.

Test port locations are shown in (Fig. 4).

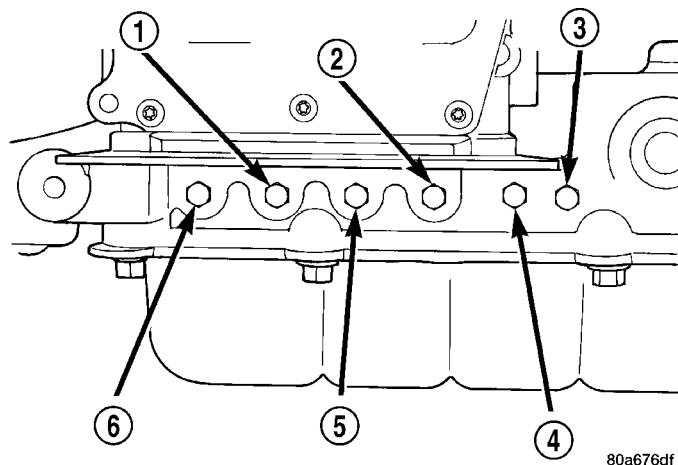


Fig. 4 Pressure Taps

- 1 - OVERDRIVE CLUTCH
- 2 - TORQUE CONVERTER OFF
- 3 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH
- 4 - 2/4 CLUTCH
- 5 - REVERSE CLUTCH
- 6 - UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH

TEST ONE-SELECTOR IN LOW (1st GEAR)

(1) Attach pressure gauge to the low/reverse clutch tap.

(2) Move selector lever to the (L) position.

(3) Allow vehicle wheels to turn and increase throttle opening to achieve an indicated vehicle speed of 20 mph.

(4) Low/reverse clutch pressure should read 115 to 145 psi.

(5) This test checks pump output, pressure regulation and condition of the low/reverse clutch hydraulic circuit and shift schedule.

TEST TWO-SELECTOR IN DRIVE (2nd GEAR)

NOTE: This test checks the underdrive clutch hydraulic circuit as well as the shift schedule.

(1) Attach gauge to the underdrive clutch tap.

(2) Move selector lever to the 3 position.

(3) Allow vehicle wheels to turn and increase throttle opening to achieve an indicated vehicle speed of 30 mph.

(4) In second gear the underdrive clutch pressure should read 110 to 145 psi.

TEST TWO A-SELECTOR IN OD (4th Gear)

NOTE: This test checks the underdrive clutch hydraulic circuit as well as the shift schedule.

(1) Attach gauge to the underdrive clutch tap.

(2) Move selector lever to the (OD) position.

(3) Allow wheels to rotate freely and increase throttle opening to achieve an indicated speed of 40 mph.

(4) Underdrive clutch pressure should read below 5 psi. If not, then either the solenoid assembly or PCM/TCM is at fault.

TEST THREE-OVERDRIVE CLUTCH CHECK (3rd and 2nd Gear)

(1) Attach gauge to the overdrive clutch tap.

(2) Move selector lever to the (OD) position.

(3) Allow vehicle wheels to turn and increase throttle opening to achieve an indicated vehicle speed of 20 mph. Vehicle should be in 3rd gear.

(4) Overdrive clutch pressure should read 74 to 95 psi.

(5) Move selector lever to the (3) position and increase indicated vehicle speed to 30 mph.

(6) The vehicle should be in second gear and overdrive clutch pressure should be less than 5 psi.

(7) This test checks the overdrive clutch hydraulic circuit as well as the shift schedule.

TEST FOUR-SELECTOR IN OVERDRIVE (4th Gear)

(1) Attach gauge to the 2/4 clutch tap.

(2) Move selector lever to the (OD) position.

(3) Allow vehicle front wheels to turn and increase throttle opening to achieve an indicated vehicle speed of 30 mph. Vehicle should be in 4th gear.

(4) The 2/4 clutch pressure should read 75 to 95 psi.

(5) This test checks the 2/4 clutch hydraulic circuit.

TEST FIVE-SELECTOR IN OVERDRIVE (4th Gear-CC on)

(1) Attach gauge to the torque converter clutch off pressure tap.

(2) Move selector lever to the (OD) position.

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE 21 - 135

(5) This test checks the reverse clutch hydraulic circuit.

TEST RESULT INDICATIONS

(1) If proper line pressure is found in any one test, the pump and pressure regulator are working properly.

(2) Low pressure in all positions indicates a defective pump, a clogged filter, or a stuck pressure regulator valve.

(3) Clutch circuit leaks are indicated if pressures do not fall within the specified pressure range.

(4) If the overdrive clutch pressure is greater than 5 psi in Step 4 of Test Three, a worn reaction shaft seal ring or a defective solenoid assembly is indicated.

(5) If the underdrive clutch pressure is greater than 5 psi in Step 4 of Test Two A, a defective solenoid assembly or PCM/TCM is the cause.

SPECIFICATIONS

CATIONS

Gear Selector Position	Actual Gear	Pressure Taps					
		Underdrive Clutch	Overdrive Clutch	Reverse Clutch	Torque Converter Clutch Off	2/4 Clutch	Low/ Reverse Clutch
Park * 0 mph	PARK	0-2	0-5	0-2	60-110	0-2	115-145
REVERSE * 0 mph	REVERSE	0-2	0-7	165-235	50-100	0-2	165-235
NEUTRAL * 0 mph	NEUTRAL	0-2	0-5	0-2	60-110	0-2	115-145
L # 20 mph	FIRST	110-145	0-5	0-2	60-110	0-2	115-145
3 # 30 mph	SECOND	110-145	0-5	0-2	60-110	115-145	0-2
3 # 45 mph	DIRECT	75-95	75-95	0-2	60-90	0-2	0-2
OD # 30 mph	OVERDRIVE	0-2	75-95	0-2	60-90	75-95	0-2
OD # 50 mph	OVERDRIVE WITH TCC	0-2	75-95	0-2	0-5	75-95	0-2

* Engine speed at 1500 rpm

CAUTION: Both front wheels must be turning at the same speed.

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH AIR PRESSURE TESTS

Inoperative clutches can be located using a series of tests by substituting air pressure for fluid pressure (Fig. 5) (Fig. 6). The clutches may be tested by applying air pressure to their respective passages. The valve body must be removed and Tool 6056 installed. To make air pressure tests, proceed as follows:

NOTE: The compressed air supply must be free of all dirt and moisture. Use a pressure of 30 psi.

Remove oil pan and valve body. See Valve body removal.

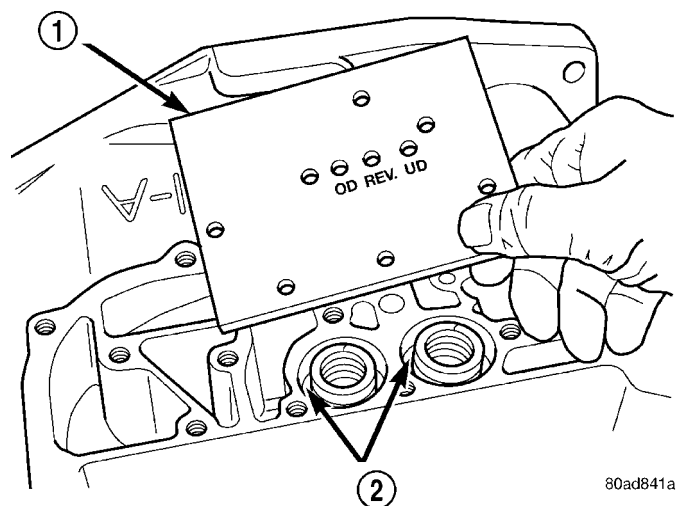


Fig. 5 Air Pressure Test Plate

- 1 - TOOL 6056
2 - ACCUMULATORS

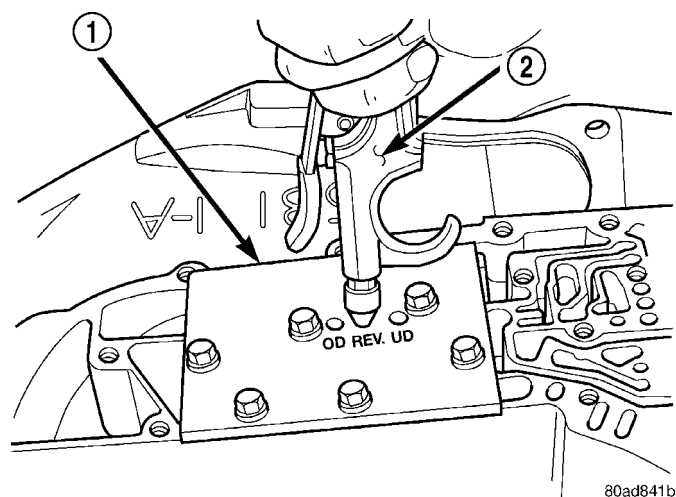


Fig. 6 Testing Reverse Clutch

- 1 - TOOL 6056
2 - AIR NOZZLE

OVERDRIVE CLUTCH

Apply air pressure to the overdrive clutch apply passage and watch for the push/pull piston to move forward. The piston should return to its starting position when the air pressure is removed.

REVERSE CLUTCH

Apply air pressure to the reverse clutch apply passage and watch for the push/pull piston to move rearward. The piston should return to its starting position when the air pressure is removed.

2/4 CLUTCH

Apply air pressure to the feed hole located on the 2/4 clutch retainer. Look in the area where the 2/4 piston contacts the first separator plate and watch carefully for the 2/4 piston to move rearward. The piston should return to its original position after the air pressure is removed.

LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH

Apply air pressure to the low/reverse clutch feed hole (rear of case, between 2 bolt holes). Then, look in the area where the low/reverse piston contacts the first separator plate. Watch carefully for the piston to move forward. The piston should return to its original position after the air pressure is removed.

UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH

Because this clutch piston cannot be seen, its operation is checked by function. Air pressure is applied to the low/reverse and the 2/4 clutches. This locks the output shaft. Use a piece of rubber hose wrapped around the input shaft and a pair of clamp-on pliers to turn the input shaft. Next apply air pressure to the underdrive clutch. The input shaft should not rotate with hand torque. Release the air pressure and confirm that the input shaft will rotate.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TORQUE CONVERTER HOUSING FLUID LEAKAGE

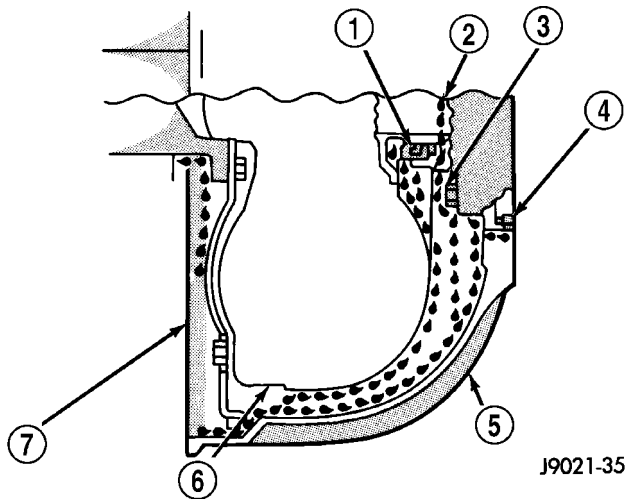
When diagnosing converter housing fluid leaks, three actions must be taken before repair:

- (1) Verify proper transmission fluid level.
- (2) Verify that the leak originates from the converter housing area and is transmission fluid.
- (3) Determine the true source of the leak.

Fluid leakage at or around the torque converter area may originate from an engine oil leak (Fig. 7). The area should be examined closely. Factory fill fluid is red and, therefore, can be distinguished from engine oil.

Some suspected converter housing fluid leaks may not be leaks at all. They may only be the result of residual fluid in the converter housing, or excess fluid spilled during factory fill, or fill after repair.

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

**Fig. 7 Converter Housing Leak Paths**

- 1 - PUMP SEAL
- 2 - PUMP VENT
- 3 - PUMP BOLT
- 4 - PUMP GASKET
- 5 - CONVERTER HOUSING
- 6 - CONVERTER
- 7 - REAR MAIN SEAL LEAK

Converter housing leaks have several potential sources. Through careful observation, a leak source can be identified before removing the transmission for repair.

Pump seal leaks tend to move along the drive hub and onto the rear of the converter (Fig. 7). Pump o-ring or pump body leaks follow the same path as a seal leak. Pump attaching bolt leaks are generally deposited on the inside of the converter housing and not on the converter itself. Pump seal or gasket leaks usually travel down the inside of the converter housing (Fig. 7).

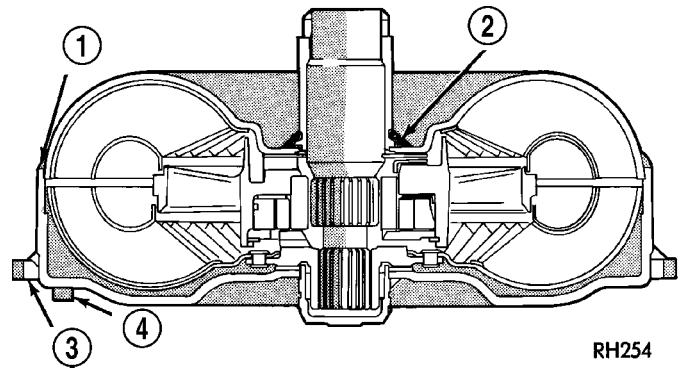
TORQUE CONVERTER LEAKAGE

Possible sources of torque converter leakage are:

- Torque converter weld leaks at the outside diameter weld (Fig. 8).
- Torque converter hub weld (Fig. 8).

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery cables.
- (2) Remove hold down and battery.
- (3) Remove battery tray.
- (4) Remove air cleaner/throttle body assembly.
- (5) Using a suitable blade or cutter, cut transaxle oil cooler hoses off flush with end of fittings. A service splice kit will be installed upon reinstallation.
- (6) Disconnect input speed sensor connector.
- (7) Disconnect output speed sensor connector.
- (8) Disconnect solenoid/pressure switch assembly connector.
- (9) Disconnect gearshift cable from manual valve.

**Fig. 8 Converter Leak Points - Typical**

- 1 - OUTSIDE DIAMETER WELD
- 2 - TORQUE CONVERTER HUB WELD
- 3 - STARTER RING GEAR
- 4 - LUG

- (10) Disconnect gearshift cable from upper mount bracket. Secure cable out of the way.
- (11) Remove starter motor upper mounting bolt.
- (12) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (13) Remove halfshafts.
- (14) Remove structural collar.
- (15) Remove left lateral bending brace.
- (16) Remove starter motor and position out of way.
- (17) Remove power steering cooler-to-crossmember fasteners. Secure cooler out of way.
- (18) Remove right lateral bending brace-to-transaxle bolt.
- (19) Remove converter dust shield.
- (20) Remove torque converter-to-drive plate bolts.
- (21) Remove both lower transaxle bellhousing-to-engine bolts.
- (22) Support engine with a screw jack and wood block.
- (23) Remove transaxle upper mount through-bolt. Lower engine/transaxle assembly with screw jack.
- (24) Obtain helper and transmission jack.
- (25) Position transmission jack to transaxle. Secure transaxle to jack.
- (26) Remove two (2) transaxle bellhousing-to-block bolts (upper).
- (27) Remove transaxle from vehicle.

DISASSEMBLY

NOTE: If transaxle is being overhauled (clutch and/or seal replacement) or replaced, it is necessary to perform the PCM/TCM Quick Learn Procedure. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/POWERTRAIN/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

NOTE: This procedure does not include final drive (differential) disassembly.

- (1) Remove input and output speed sensors.
- (2) Remove three (3) solenoid/pressure switch assembly-to-case bolts.
- (3) Remove solenoid/pressure switch assembly and gasket (Fig. 9).

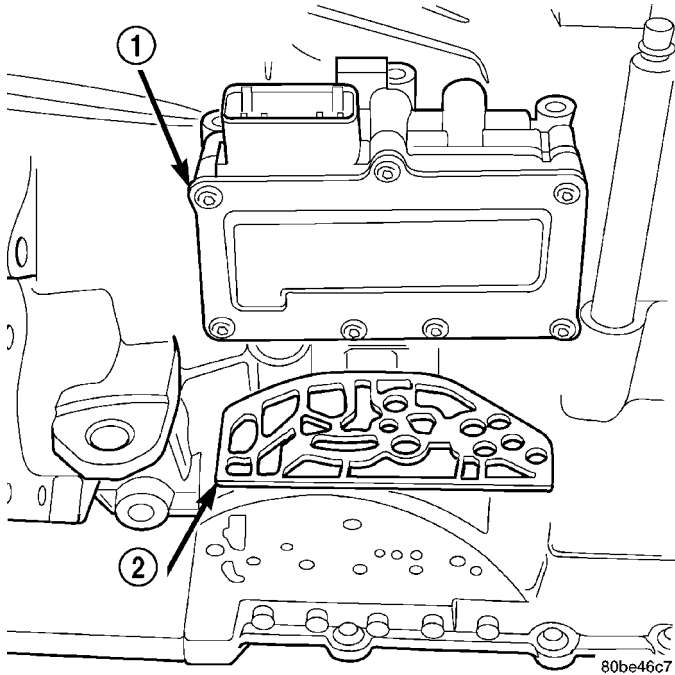


Fig. 9 Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly and Gasket

- 1 - SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY
- 2 - GASKET

- (4) Remove oil pan-to-case bolts (Fig. 10).

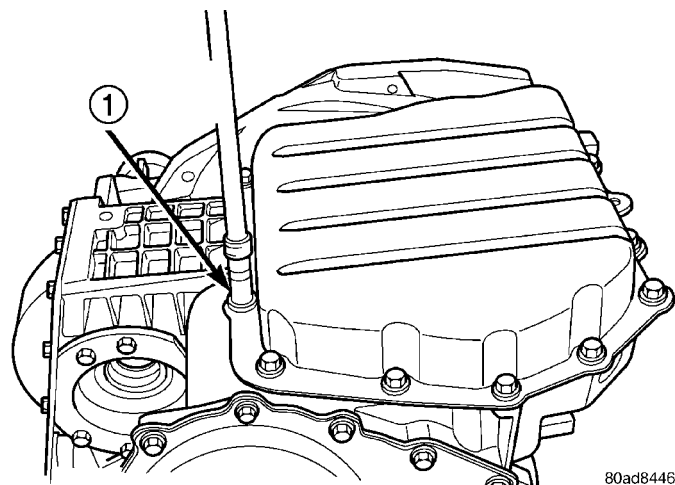


Fig. 10 Remove Oil Pan Bolts

- 1 - OIL PAN BOLTS (USE RTV UNDER BOLT HEADS)

- (5) Remove oil pan (Fig. 11).

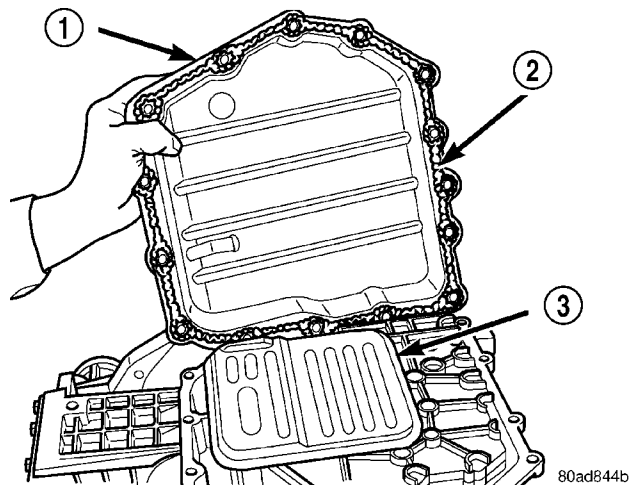


Fig. 11 Remove Oil Pan

- 1 - OIL PAN
- 2 - 1/8 INCH BEAD OF MOPAR® ATF RTV (MS-GF41)
- 3 - OIL FILTER

- (6) Remove oil filter (Fig. 12).

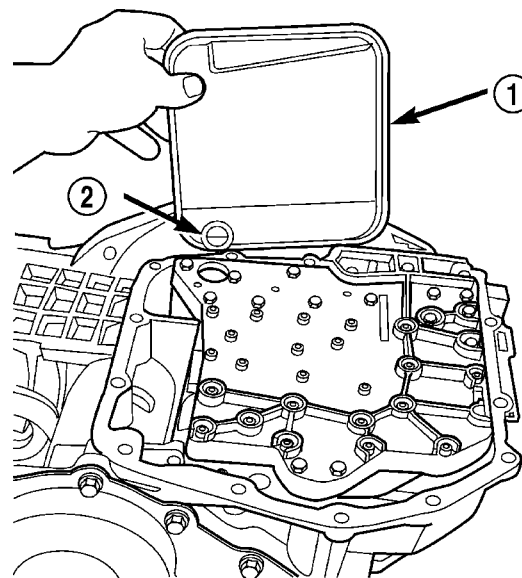


Fig. 12 Remove Filter and O-Ring

- 1 - OIL FILTER
- 2 - O-RING

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(7) Turn manual valve fully clock-wise to get park rod into position for removal.

(8) Remove valve body-to-case bolts (Fig. 13).

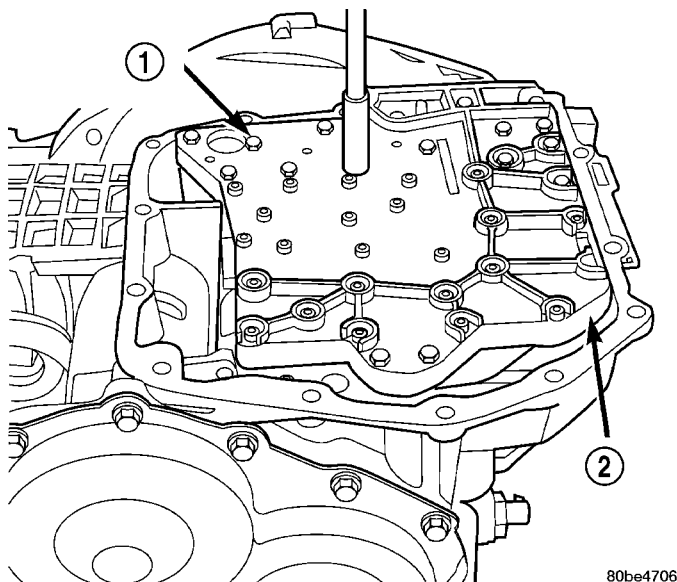


Fig. 13 Remove Valve Body-to-Case Bolts

- 1 - VALVE BODY ATTACHING BOLTS (18)
2 - VALVE BODY

CAUTION: Do not handle the valve body assembly from the manual valve. Damage can result.

(9) Using a screwdriver, push park rod rollers away from guide bracket (Fig. 14) and remove valve body assembly (Fig. 15).

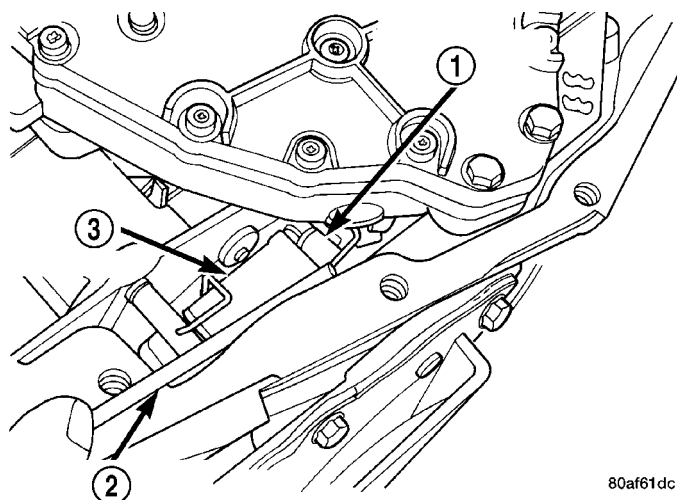
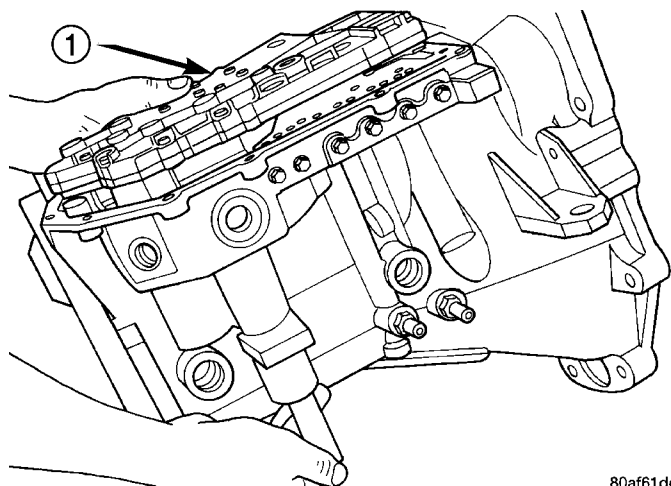


Fig. 14 Push Park Rod Rollers from Guide Bracket

- 1 - PARK SPRAG ROLLERS
2 - SCREWDRIVER
3 - PARK SPRAG GUIDE BRACKET



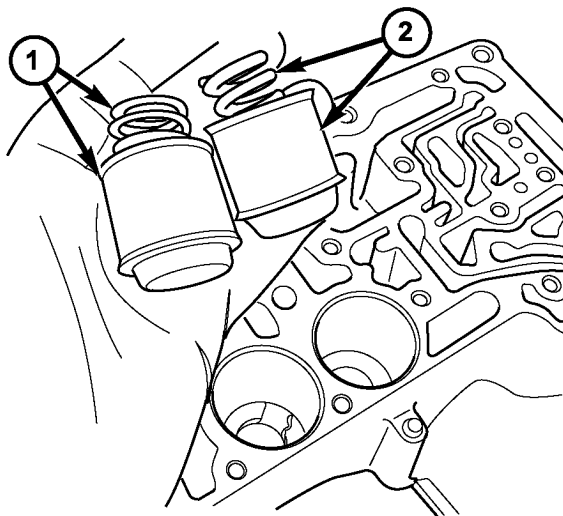
80af61de

Fig. 15 Valve Body Removal/Installation

- 1 - VALVE BODY

NOTE: Depending on engine application, some accumulators will have two springs and others will have one spring. The springs are color-coded according to application and year. When disassembling, mark accumulator spring location to ease assembly.

(10) Remove underdrive and overdrive accumulators (Fig. 16).



811ff52d

Fig. 16 Underdrive and Overdrive Accumulators

- 1 - OVERDRIVE PISTON AND SPRING
2 - UNDERDRIVE PISTON AND SPRING

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(11) Remove low/reverse accumulator snap ring (Fig. 17).

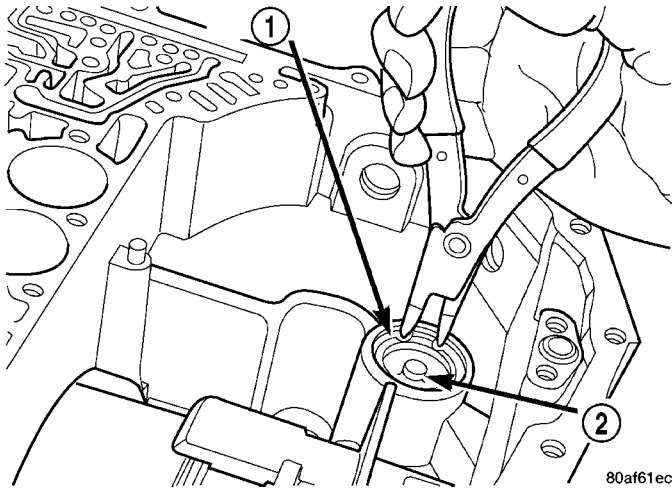


Fig. 17 Remove Low/Reverse Accumulator Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING
2 - PLUG

(12) Remove low/reverse accumulator plug (Fig. 18).

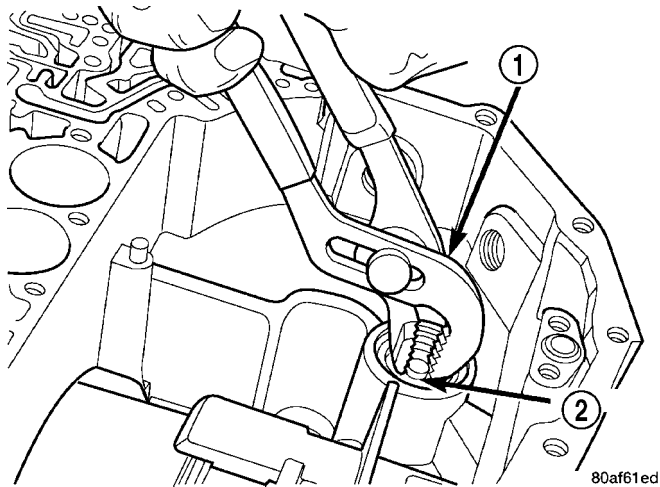


Fig. 18 Remove Low/Reverse Accumulator Plug

- 1 - ADJUSTABLE PLIERS
2 - PLUG

(13) Remove low/reverse accumulator piston using suitable pliers (Fig. 19). Remove piston and springs (Fig. 20).

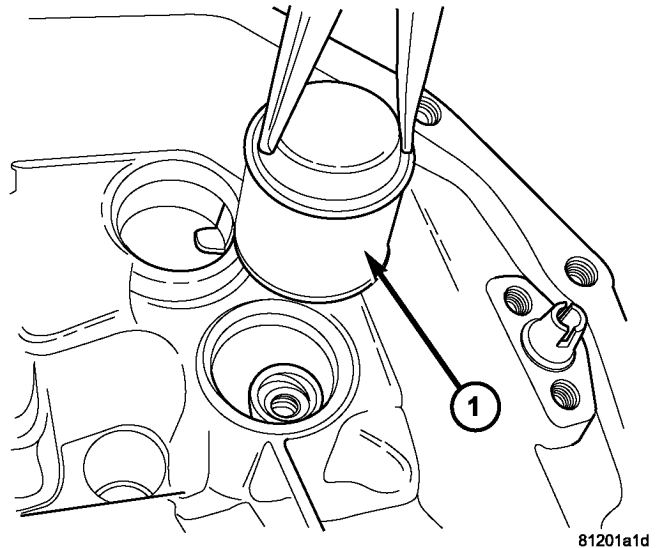


Fig. 19 Low/Reverse Accumulator Piston

- 1 - ACCUMULATOR PISTON

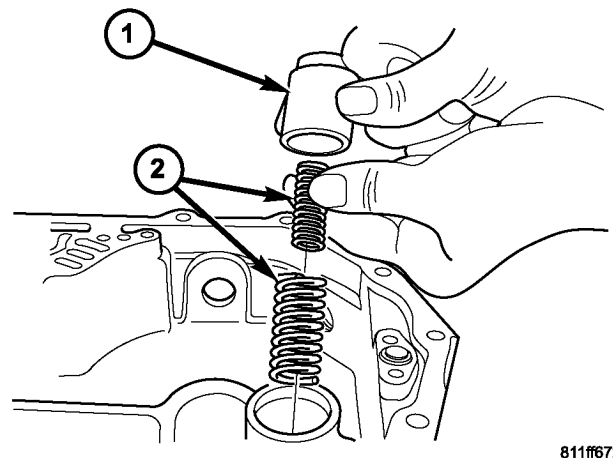
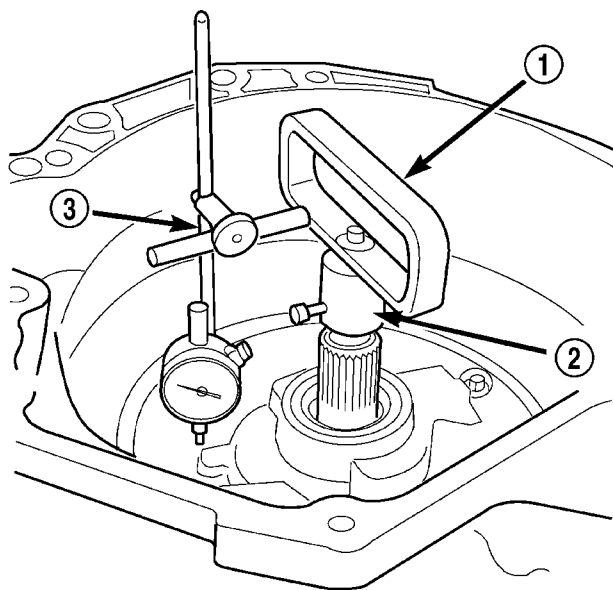


Fig. 20 Low/Reverse Accumulator

- 1 - PISTON
2 - RETURN SPRINGS

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(14) Measure input shaft end play. Place transaxle so input shaft is vertical. Set up end play set and dial indicator as shown in (Fig. 21). **Input shaft end play should be within 0.13-0.64 mm (0.005-0.025 in.)** If outside of this range, a #4 thrust plate change is required. Record indicator reading for reference upon reassembly.

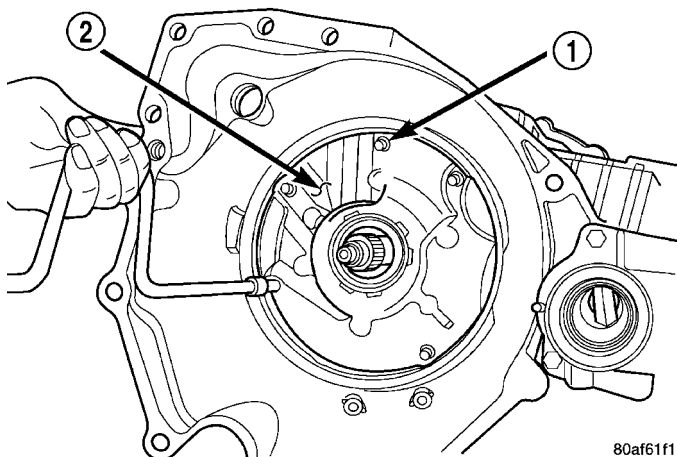


80bdbd18

Fig. 21 Measure Input Shaft End Play Using Tool 8266—Typical

- 1 - TOOL 8266-8
- 2 - TOOL 8266-2
- 3 - TOOL C-3339

(15) Remove oil pump-to-case bolts (Fig. 22).



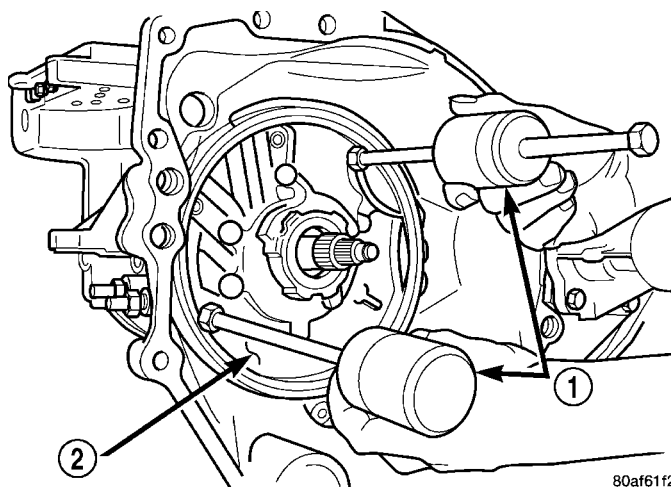
80af61f1

Fig. 22 Remove Oil Pump-to-Case Bolts

- 1 - PUMP ATTACHING BOLTS
- 2 - PUMP HOUSING

CAUTION: Be sure input speed sensor is removed before removing oil pump.

(16) Install pullers Tool C-3752 as shown in (Fig. 23).

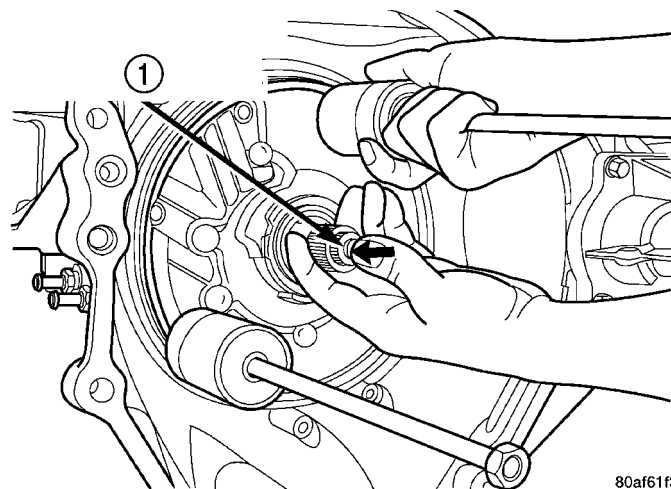


80af61f2

Fig. 23 Install Tool C-3752

- 1 - PULLERS TOOL C-3752
- 2 - PUMP

(17) Remove oil pump assembly (Fig. 24) (Fig. 25).

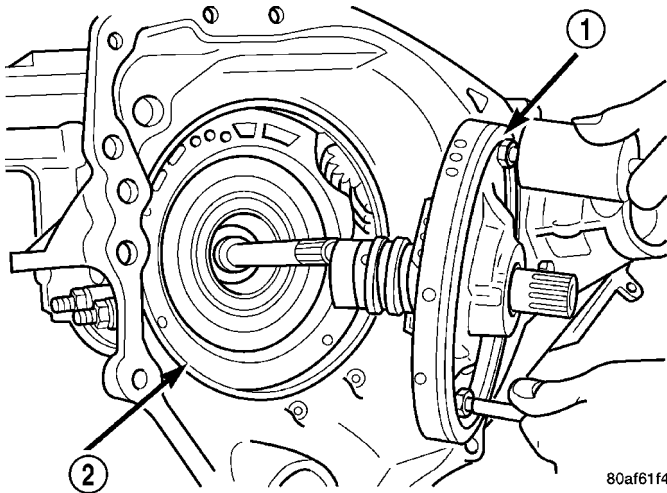


80af61f3

Fig. 24 Remove Oil Pump

- 1 - "PUSH IN" ON INPUT SHAFT WHILE REMOVING PUMP

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

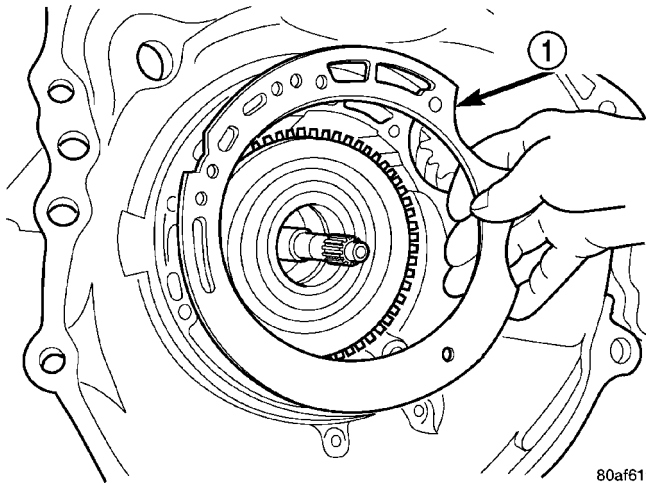


80af61f4

Fig. 25 Oil Pump Removed

- 1 - OIL PUMP
2 - GASKET

(18) Remove oil pump gasket (Fig. 26).



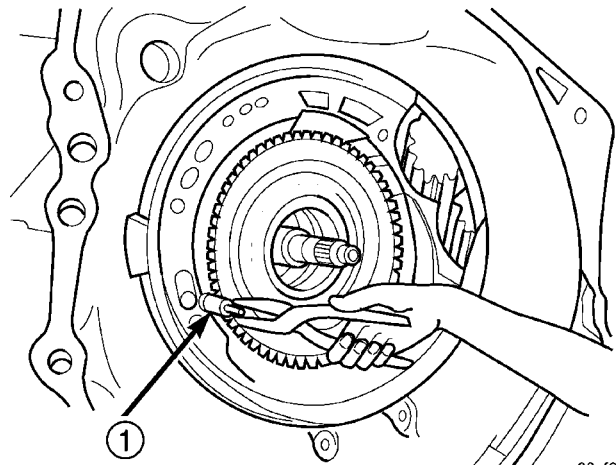
80af61f5

Fig. 26 Remove Oil Pump Gasket

- 1 - PUMP GASKET

CAUTION: If transaxle failure has occurred, the cooler bypass valve must be replaced. Do not re-use or attempt to clean valve.

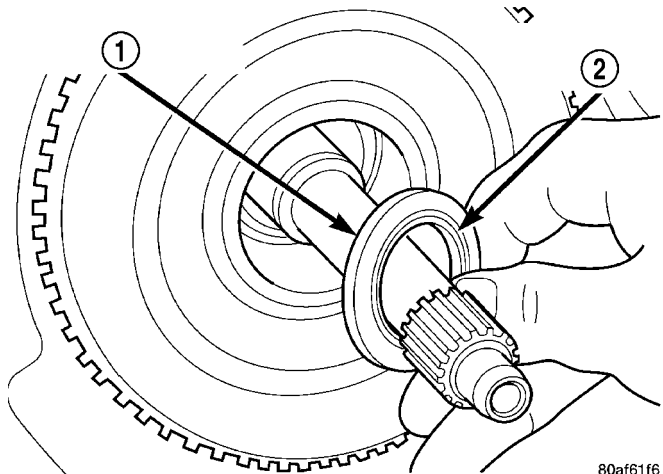
- (19) Remove cooler bypass valve (Fig. 27).
(20) Remove #1 needle bearing (Fig. 28).
(21) Remove input clutch assembly (Fig. 29).



80af61fe

Fig. 27 Remove Bypass Valve

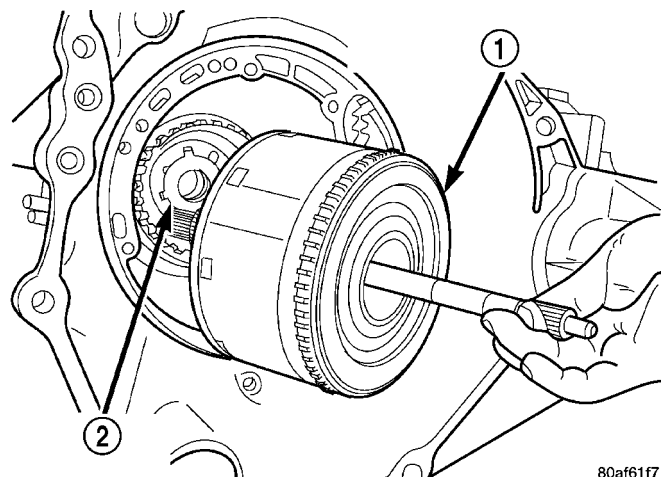
- 1 - COOLER BYPASS VALVE



80af61f6

Fig. 28 Remove No. 1 Caged Needle Bearing

- 1 - #1 CAGED NEEDLE BEARING
2 - NOTE: TANGED SIDE OUT



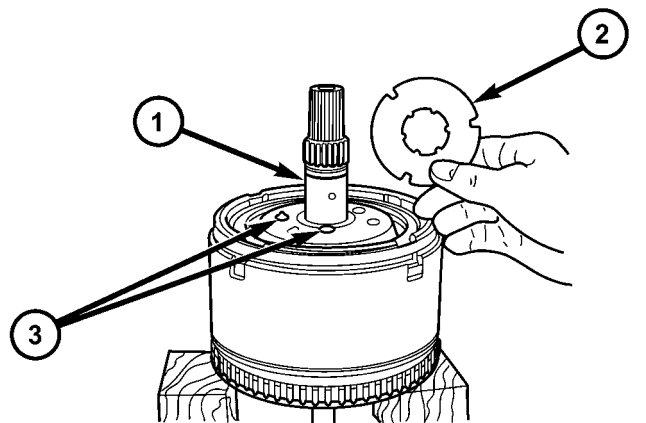
80af61f7

Fig. 29 Remove Input Clutch Assembly

- 1 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY
2 - #4 THRUST WASHER

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(22) Remove #4 thrust plate (Fig. 30).

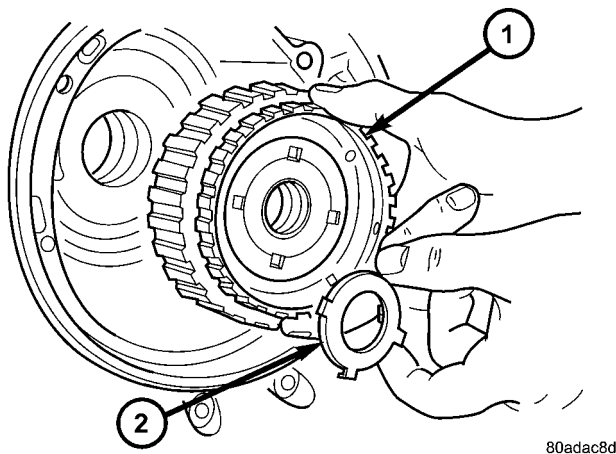


80adac86

Fig. 30 No. 4 Thrust Plate

- 1 - OVERDRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY
2 - #4 THRUST PLATE (SELECT)
3 - 3 DABS OF PETROLATUM FOR RETENTION

(23) Remove front sun gear assembly and #4 thrust washer (Fig. 31).

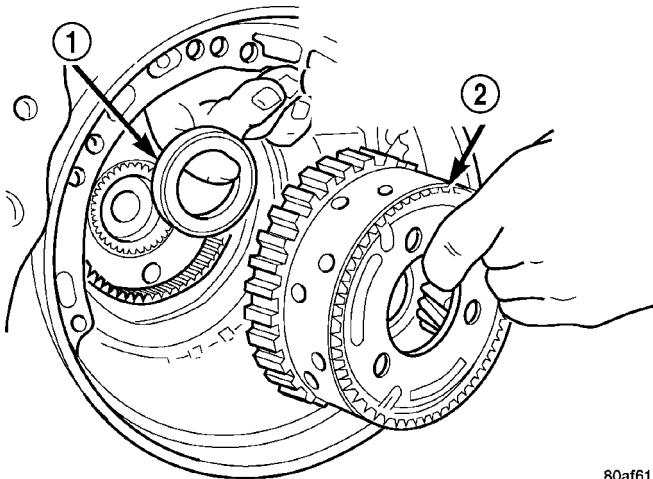


80adac8d

Fig. 31 Remove Front Sun Gear Assembly

- 1 - FRONT SUN GEAR ASSEMBLY
2 - #4 THRUST WASHER (FOUR TABS)

(24) Remove front carrier/rear annulus assembly and #6 needle bearing (Fig. 32).



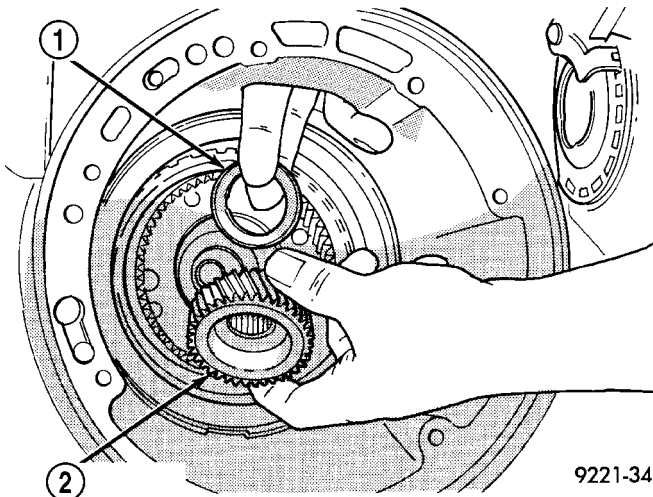
80af61f9

Fig. 32 Remove Front Carrier/Rear Annulus Assembly

- 1 - #6 NEEDLE BEARING
2 - FRONT CARRIER AND REAR ANNULUS ASSEMBLY (TWIST AND PULL OR PUSH TO REMOVE OR INSTALL).

(25) Remove rear sun gear and #7 needle bearing (Fig. 33).

NOTE: The number 7 needle bearing has three anti-reversal tabs and is common with the number five and number two position. The orientation should allow the bearing to seat flat against the rear sun gear (Fig. 34). A small amount of petrolatum can be used to hold the bearing to the rear sun gear.

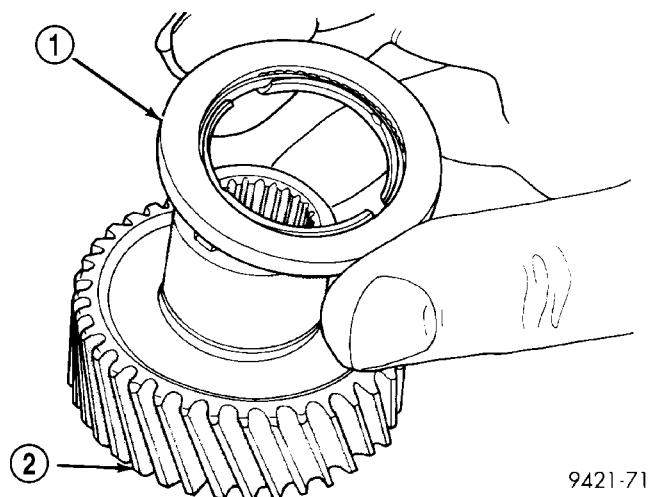


9221-34

Fig. 33 Remove Rear Sun Gear

- 1 - #7 NEEDLE BEARING
2 - REAR SUN GEAR

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



9421-71

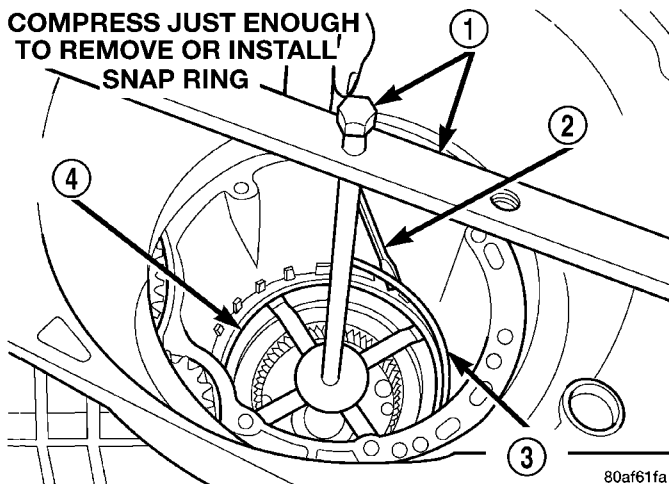
Fig. 34 Number 7 Bearing

- 1 - #7 NEEDLE BEARING
2 - REAR SUN GEAR

(26) Setup tool 5058 as shown in (Fig. 35). Compress 2/4 clutch return spring (just enough to remove snap ring) and remove snap ring.

NOTE: Verify that Tool 5058 is centered properly over the 2/4 clutch retainer before compressing. If necessary, fasten the 5058 bar to the bellhousing flange with any combination of locking pliers and bolts to center the tool properly.

**COMPRESS JUST ENOUGH
TO REMOVE OR INSTALL
SNAP RING**



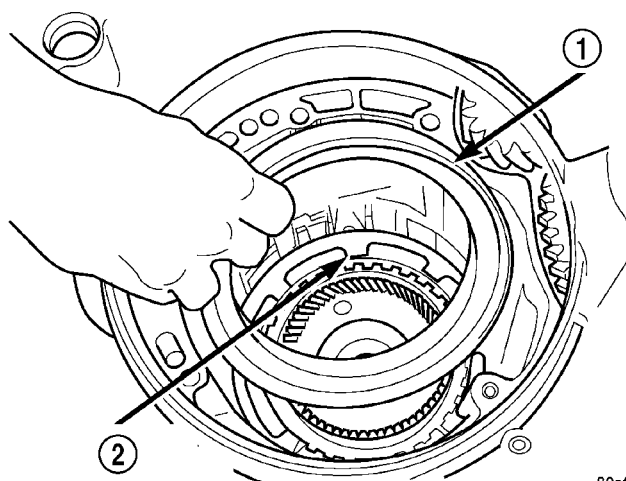
80af61fa

Fig. 35 Remove 2/4 Clutch Retainer Snap Ring

- 1 - TOOL 5058
2 - SCREWDRIVER
3 - SNAP RING
4 - 2/4 CLUTCH RETAINER

NOTE: The 2/4 Clutch Piston has bonded seals which are not individually serviceable. Seal replacement requires replacement of the piston assembly.

(27) Remove 2/4 clutch retainer (Fig. 36).

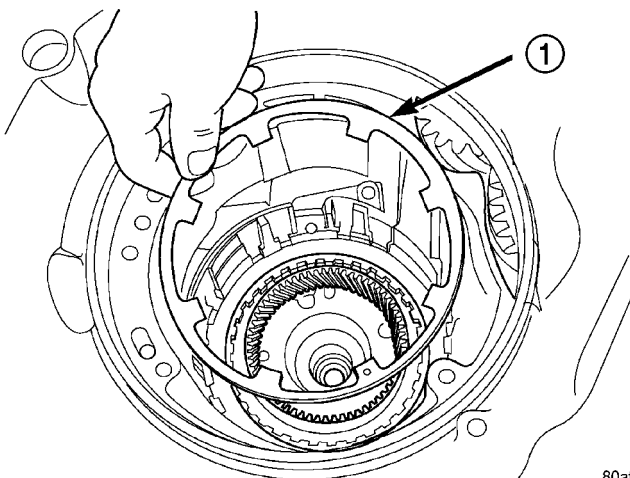


80af61ff

Fig. 36 2/4 Clutch Retainer

- 1 - 2/4 CLUTCH RETAINER
2 - 2/4 CLUTCH RETURN SPRING

(28) Remove 2/4 clutch return spring (Fig. 37).



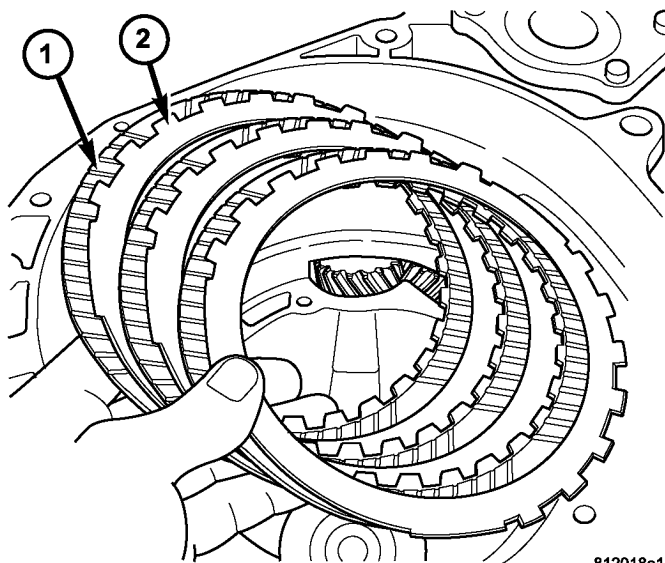
80af6200

Fig. 37 Remove 2/4 Clutch Return Spring

- 1 - 2/4 CLUTCH RETURN SPRING

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(29) Remove 2/4 clutch pack (Fig. 38). **Tag 2/4 clutch pack for reassembly identification.**

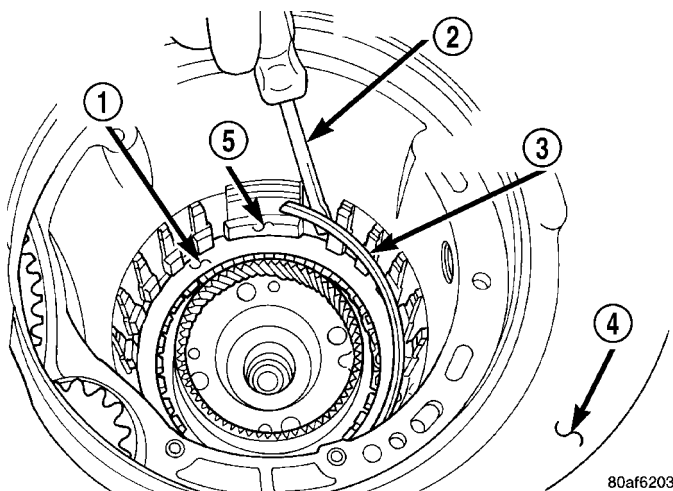


812018e1

Fig. 38 Remove 2/4 Clutch Pack

- 1 - CLUTCH DISC
- 2 - CLUTCH PLATE

(30) Remove tapered snap ring (Fig. 39).

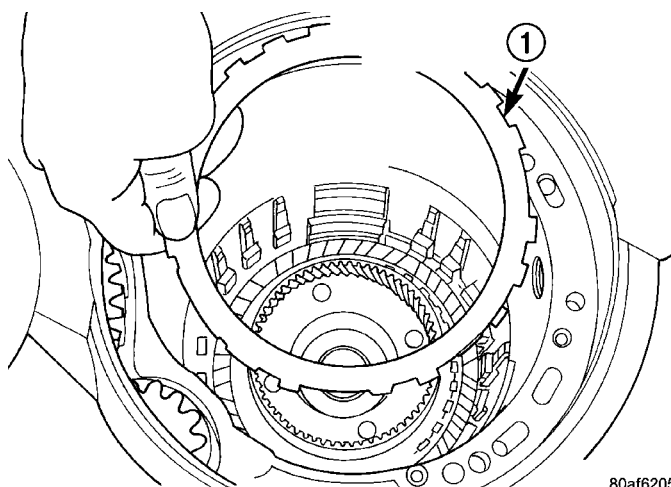


80af6203

Fig. 39 Remove Tapered Snap Ring

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH REACTION PLATE
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - LOW/REVERSE TAPERED SNAP RING (TAPERED SIDE UP)
- 4 - OIL PAN FACE
- 5 - LONG TAB

(31) Remove low/reverse reaction plate (Fig. 40).

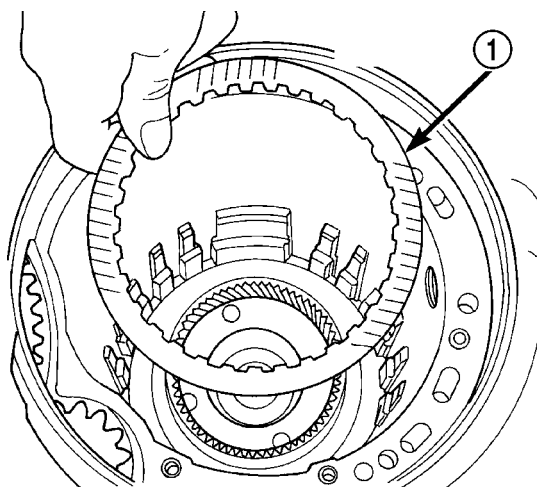


80af6205

Fig. 40 Remove Low/Reverse Reaction Plate

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE REACTION PLATE (FLAT SIDE UP)

(32) Remove one low/reverse clutch disc (Fig. 41).



80af6206

Fig. 41 Remove One Disc

- 1 - ONE DISC FROM LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(33) Remove low/reverse reaction plate snap ring (Fig. 42).

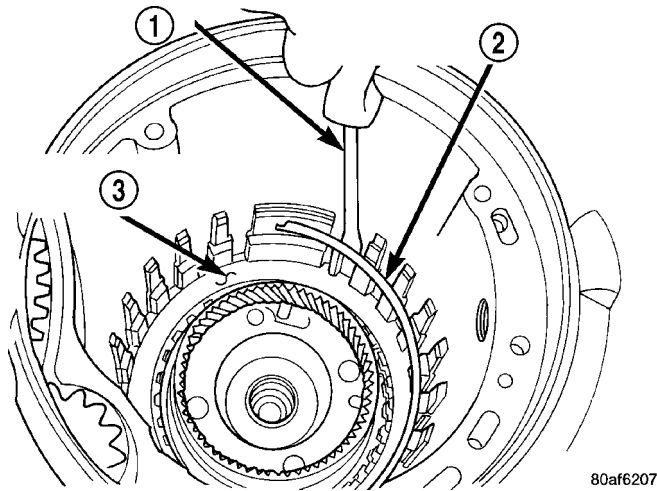


Fig. 42 Remove Low/Reverse Reaction Plate Snap Ring

- 1 - SCREWDRIVER
- 2 - LOW/REVERSE REACTION PLATE FLAT SNAP RING
- 3 - DO NOT SCRATCH CLUTCH PLATE

(34) Remove low/reverse clutch pack (Fig. 43).

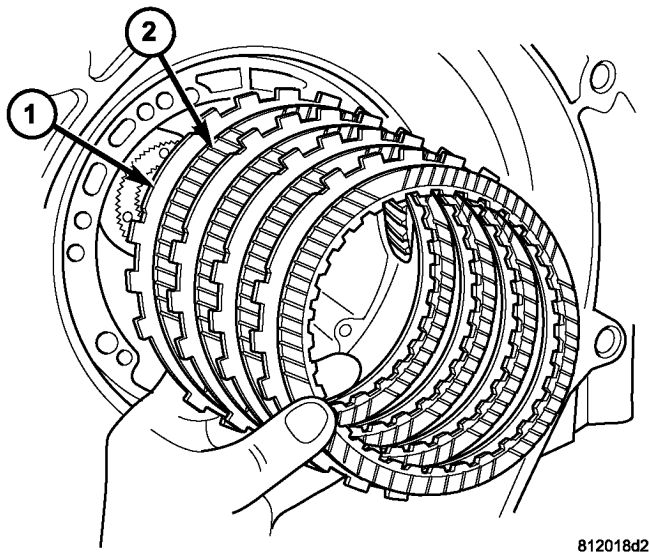


Fig. 43 Remove Low/Reverse Clutch

- 1 - CLUTCH PLATE
- 2 - CLUTCH DISC

(35) Remove transfer gear cover-to-case bolts (Fig. 44).

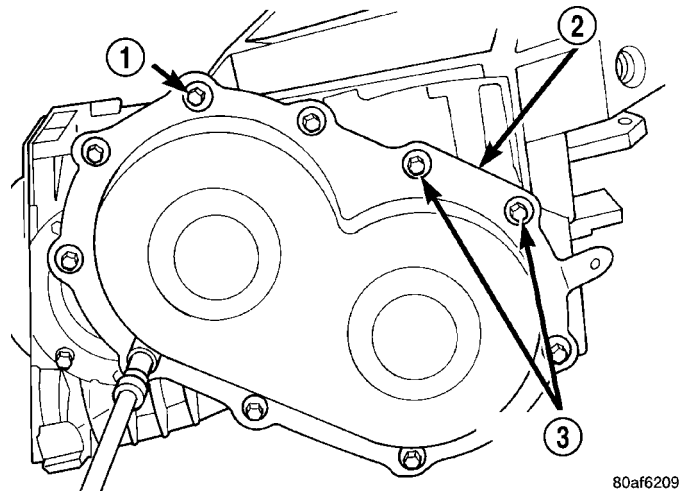


Fig. 44 Remove Rear Cover Bolts

- 1 - REAR COVER BOLTS
- 2 - REAR COVER
- 3 - USE SEALANT ON BOLTS

(36) Remove transfer gear cover (Fig. 45).

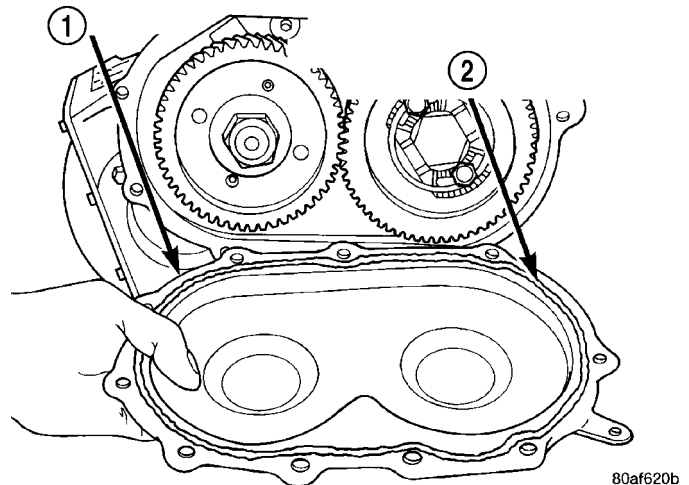


Fig. 45 Remove Rear Cover

- 1 - REAR COVER
- 2 - 1/8 INCH BEAD OF MOPAR® ATF RTV (MS-GF41) AS SHOWN

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(37) Using Tool 6259, remove transfer shaft gear-to-shaft nut and coned washer (Fig. 46) (Fig. 47).

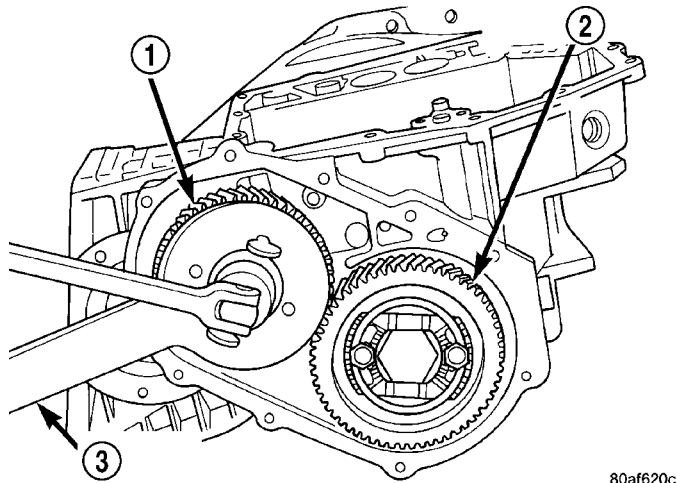


Fig. 46 Remove Transfer Shaft Gear Nut

- 1 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR
- 2 - OUTPUT GEAR
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 6259

(38) Using tool L-4407A, remove transfer shaft gear (Fig. 48).

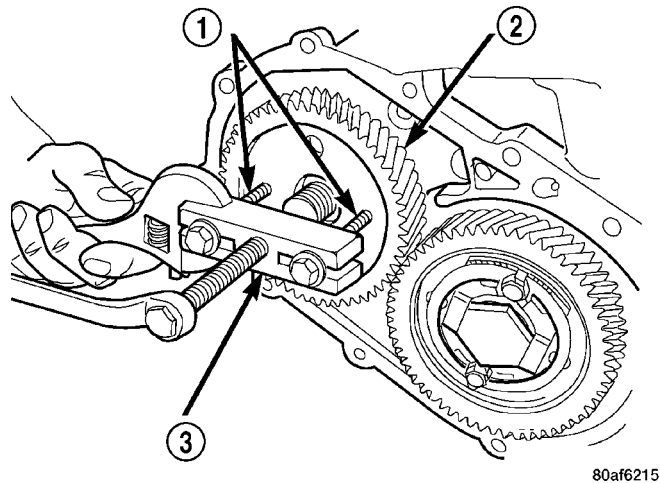


Fig. 48 Remove Transfer Shaft Gear

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL L4407-6
- 2 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL L4407A

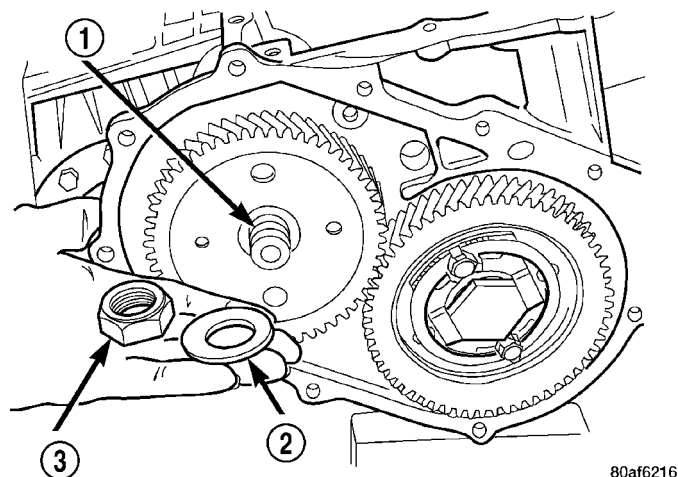


Fig. 47 Transfer Shaft Gear Nut and Coned Washer

- 1 - TRANSFER SHAFT
- 2 - LOCK WASHER
- 3 - NUT

(39) Remove transfer gear shim (select) (Fig. 49).

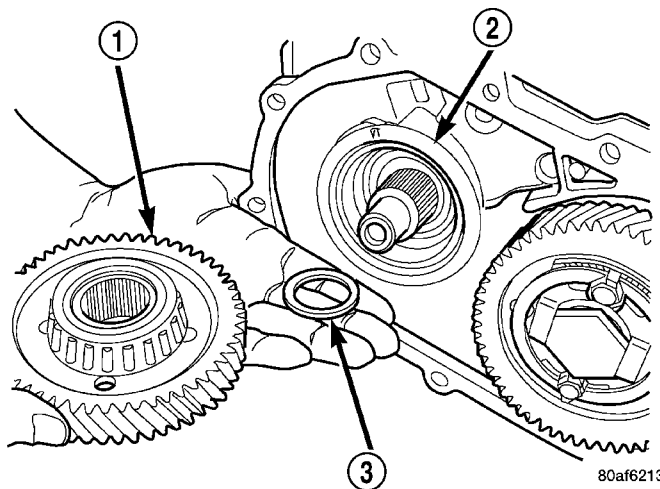


Fig. 49 Remove Transfer Shaft Gear and (Select) Shim

- 1 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR
- 2 - BEARING CUP RETAINER
- 3 - SHIM (SELECT)

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(40) Remove bearing cup retainer (Fig. 50).

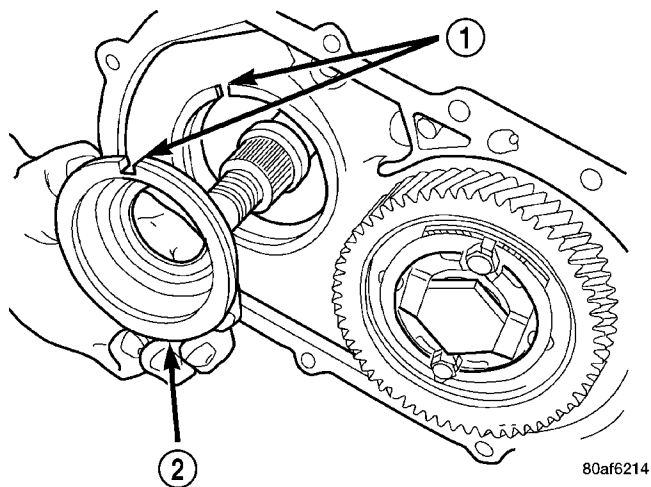


Fig. 50 Remove Bearing Cup Retainer

- 1 - ALIGN INDEXING TAB TO SLOT
2 - BEARING CUP RETAINER

(41) Remove transfer gear bearing cone using setup shown in (Fig. 51).

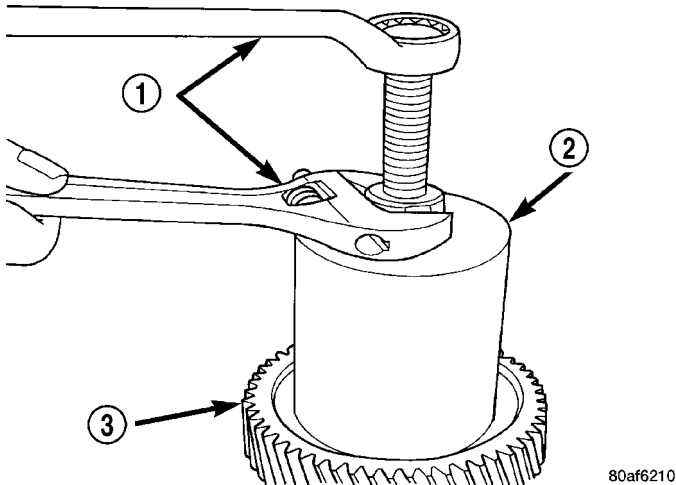


Fig. 51 Remove Transfer Gear Bearing Cone

- 1 - WRENCHES
2 - TOOL 5048 WITH JAWS TOOL 5048-4 AND BUTTON TOOL L-4539-2
3 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR

(42) Remove transfer shaft bearing cup from retainer using Tool 6062 (Fig. 52).

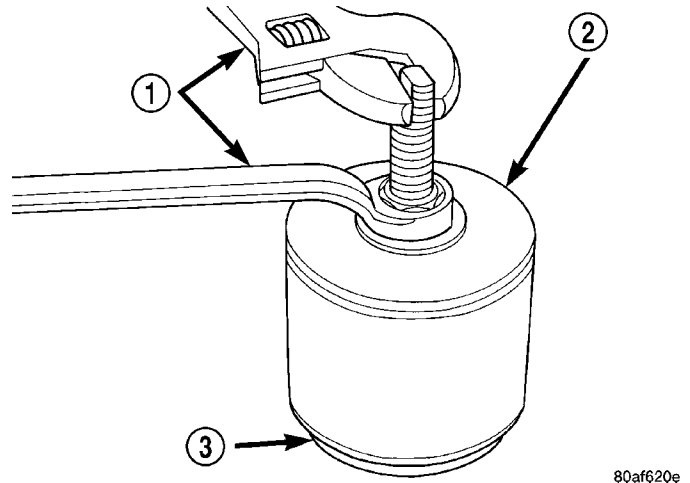


Fig. 52 Remove Transfer Shaft Bearing Cup

- 1 - WRENCHES
2 - TOOL 6062
3 - TRANSFER SHAFT BEARING CUP RETAINER

(43) Using Tool 6051, remove transfer shaft bearing snap ring (Fig. 53).

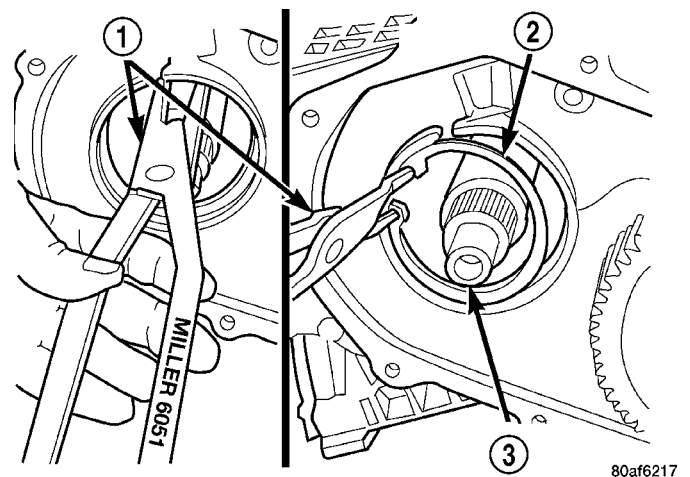


Fig. 53 Remove Transfer Shaft Bearing Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS TOOL 6051
2 - TRANSFER SHAFT BEARING SNAP RING
3 - TRANSFER SHAFT

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(44) Using tool 5049A, remove transfer shaft from transaxle (Fig. 54).

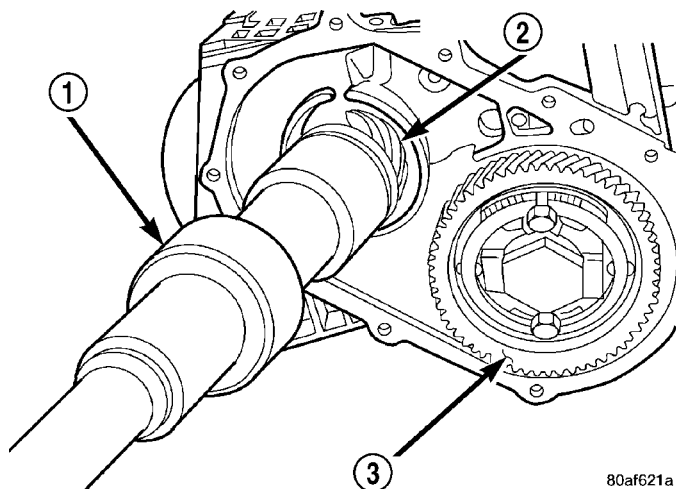


Fig. 54 Remove Transfer Shaft

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 5049-A
- 2 - TRANSFER SHAFT
- 3 - OUTPUT GEAR

(45) Slip bearing cup retainer and oil baffle off of shaft (Fig. 55).

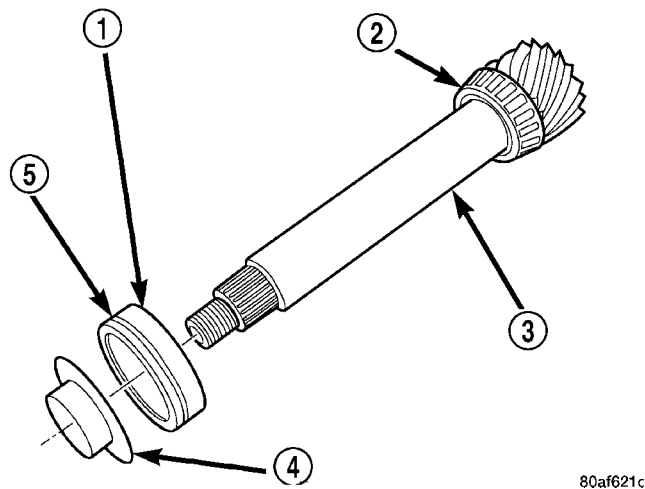


Fig. 55 Bearing Cup Removed

- 1 - BEARING CUP
- 2 - BEARING CONE
- 3 - TRANSFER SHAFT
- 4 - OIL BAFFLE
- 5 - O-RING

(46) Using tool P-334, press transfer shaft bearing cone off of shaft (Fig. 56).

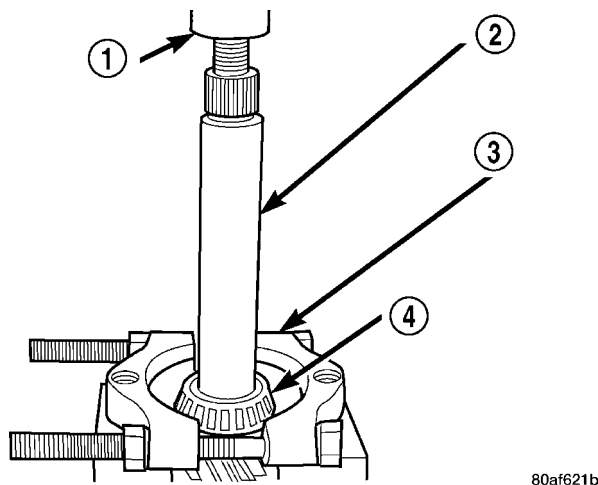


Fig. 56 Remove Transfer Shaft Bearing Cone

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - TRANSFER SHAFT
- 3 - TOOL P-334
- 4 - BEARING CONE

(47) Bend output gear retaining strap ears flat to allow bolt removal.

(48) Remove output shaft stirrup strap bolts (Fig. 57).

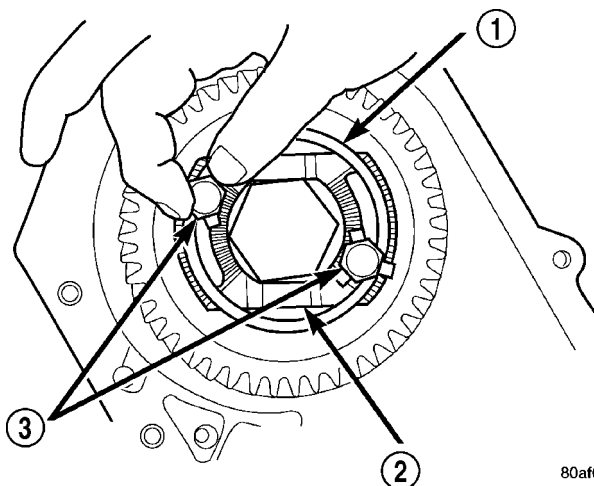
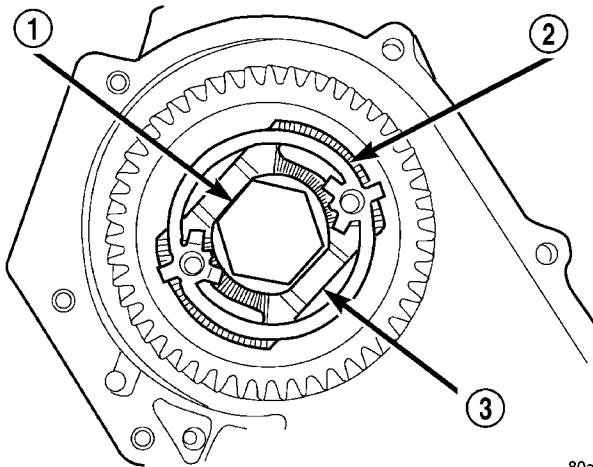


Fig. 57 Remove Strap Bolts

- 1 - RETAINING STRAP
- 2 - STIRRUP
- 3 - RETAINING STRAP BOLTS

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(49) Remove stirrup and strap (Fig. 58).

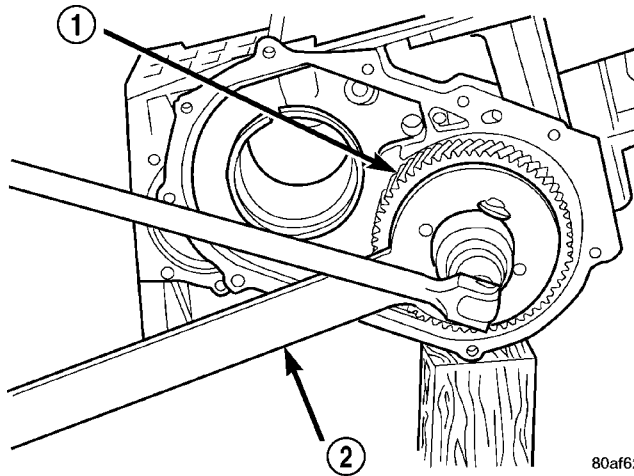


80af6221

Fig. 58 Remove Stirrup Strap

- 1 - OUTPUT GEARBOLT
- 2 - RETAINING STRAP
- 3 - STIRRUP

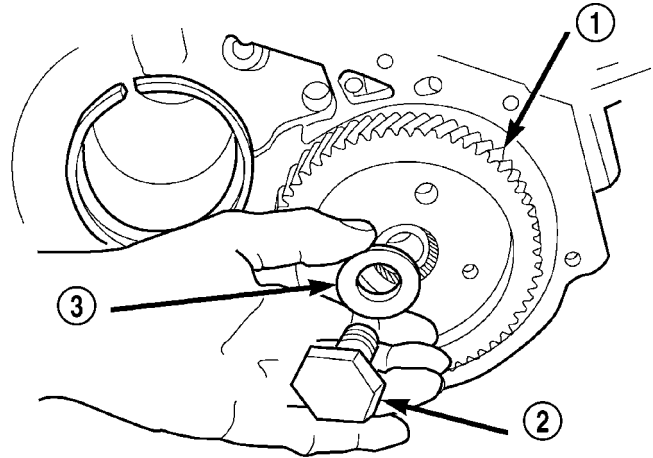
(50) Using Tool 6259 (Fig. 59), remove output shaft gear-to-shaft bolt and washer (Fig. 60).



80af6219

Fig. 59 Remove Output Gear Bolt

- 1 - OUTPUT GEAR
- 2 - TOOL 6259

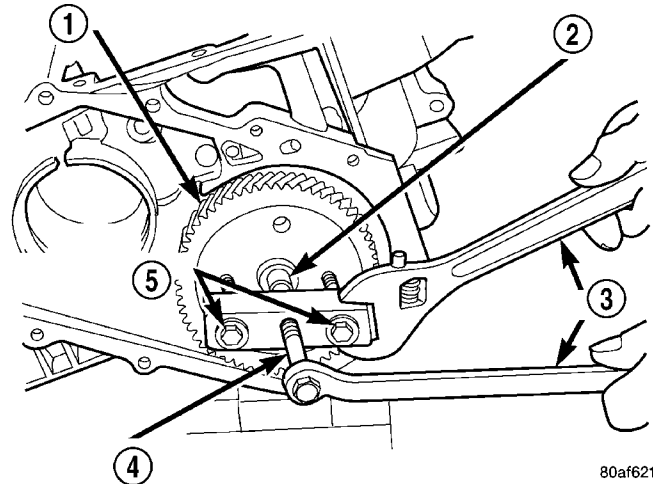


80af621e

Fig. 60 Output Gear Bolt and Washer

- 1 - OUTPUT GEAR
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - CONED LOCK WASHER

(51) Using Tool L4407A, and button 6055, remove output gear from shaft (Fig. 61).



80af6211

Fig. 61 Remove Output Gear

- 1 - OUTPUT GEAR
- 2 - BUTTON TOOL 6055
- 3 - WRENCHES
- 4 - TOOL L4407A
- 5 - BOLTS TOOL L4407-6

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(52) Remove output gear bearing shim (select) (Fig. 62).

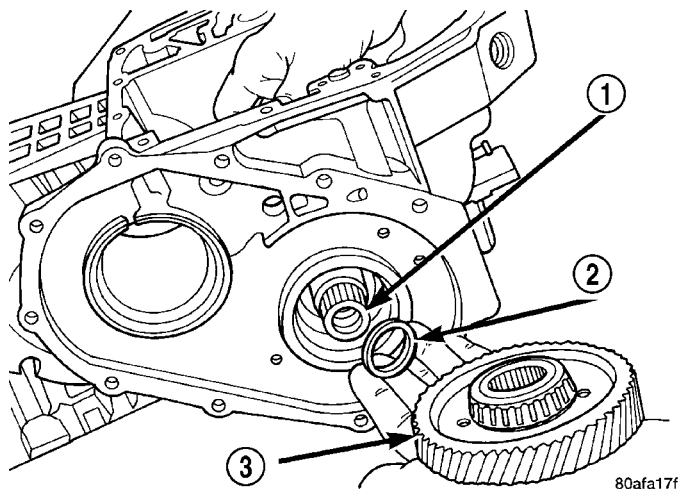


Fig. 62 Output Gear and (Select) Shim

- 1 - REAR CARRIER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - SHIM (SELECT)
- 3 - OUTPUT GEAR

(53) Using setup as shown in (Fig. 63), remove output gear bearing cone.

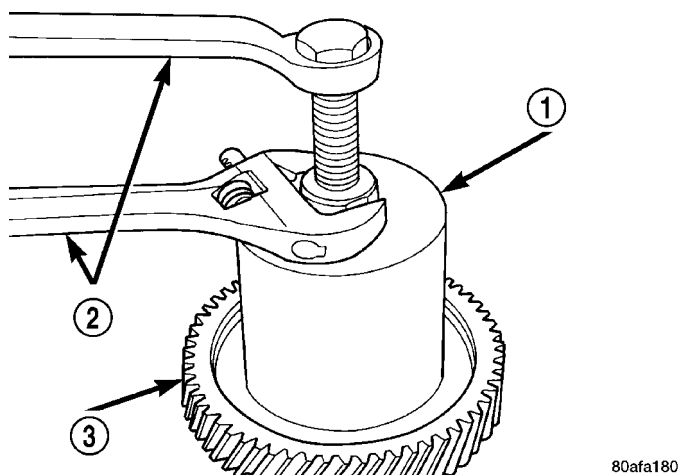


Fig. 63 Remove Bearing Cone

- 1 - TOOL 5048 WITH JAWS 5048-5 AND BUTTON L-4539-2
- 2 - WRENCHES
- 3 - OUTPUT GEAR

(54) Remove rear carrier assembly from transaxle (Fig. 64).

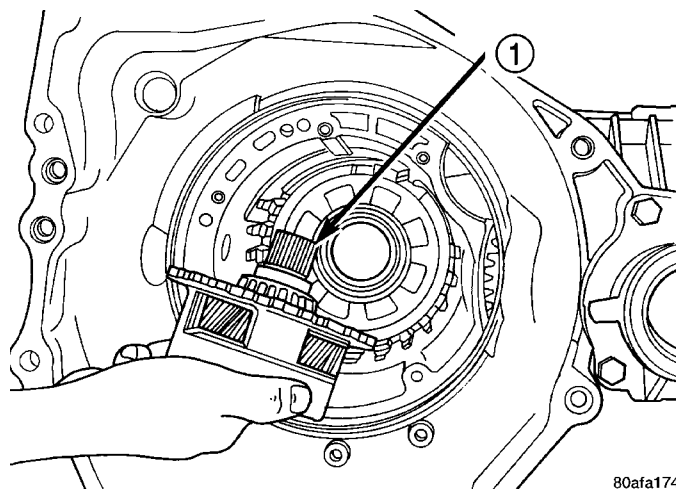


Fig. 64 Remove Rear Carrier Assembly

- 1 - REAR CARRIER ASSEMBLY

(55) Remove rear carrier assembly bearing cone using setup shown in (Fig. 65).

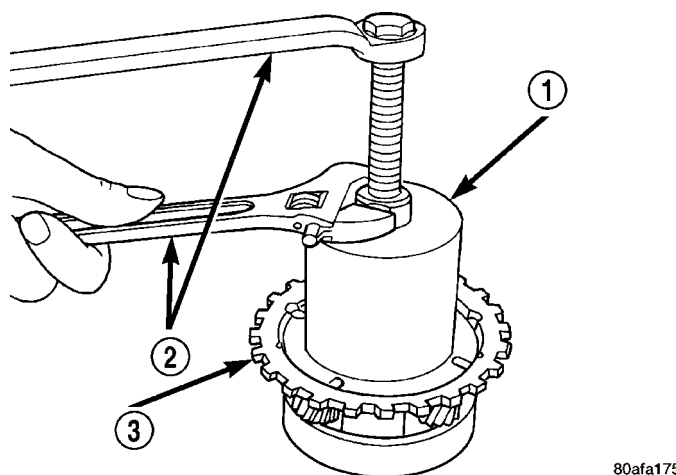
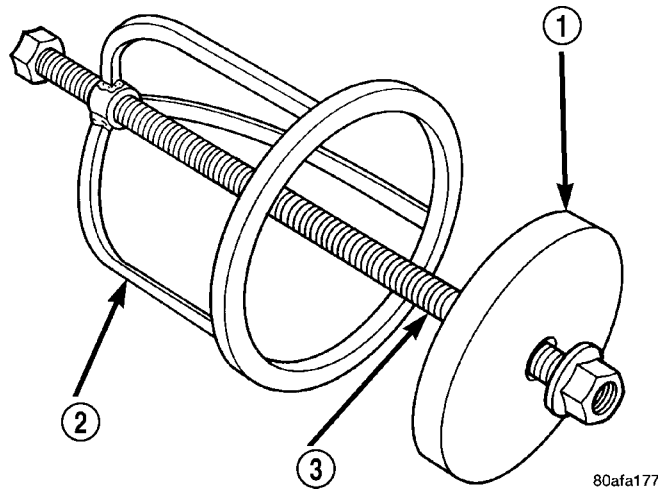


Fig. 65 Remove Rear Carrier Bearing Cone

- 1 - TOOL 5048 WITH JAWS 5048-3 AND BUTTON 6055
- 2 - WRENCHES
- 3 - REAR CARRIER ASSEMBLY

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(56) Install low/reverse spring compressor tool as shown in (Fig. 66) (Fig. 67).

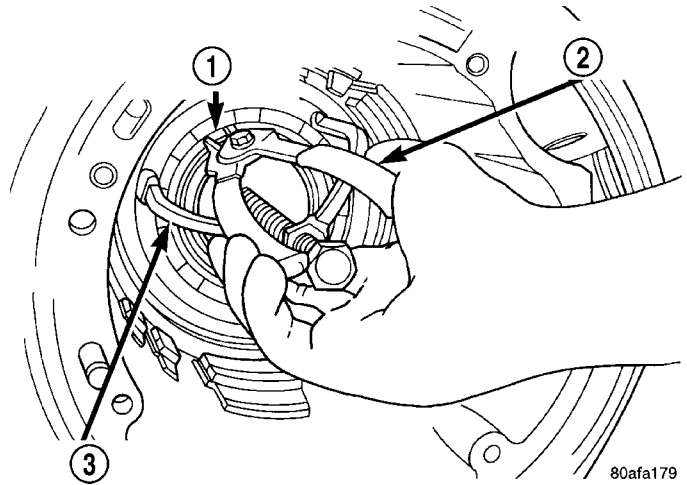


80afa177

Fig. 66 Low/Reverse Spring Compressor Tool

- 1 - TOOL 6057
- 2 - TOOL 5059
- 3 - TOOL 5058-3

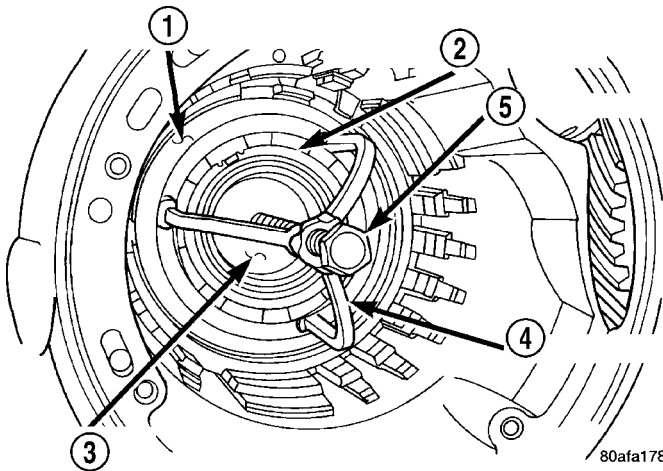
(57) Compress low/reverse piston return spring and remove snap ring (Fig. 68).



80afa179

Fig. 68 Install Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING OPENING MUST BE BETWEEN SPRING LEVERS (AS SHOWN)
- 2 - SNAP RING PLIERS
- 3 - TOOL 6057

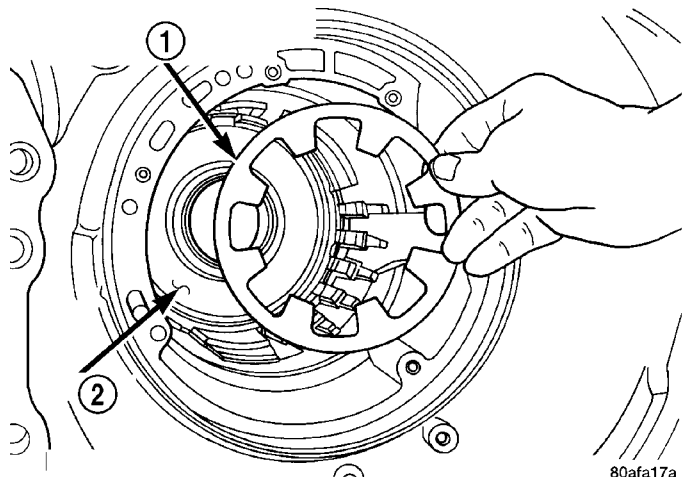


80afa178

Fig. 67 Compressor Tool in Use

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH RETURN SPRING
- 2 - SNAP RING (INSTALL AS SHOWN)
- 3 - TOOL 6057
- 4 - TOOL 5059
- 5 - TOOL 5058-3

(58) Remove low/reverse spring compressor tool and low reverse piston return spring (Fig. 69).



80afa17a

Fig. 69 Low/Reverse Piston

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE PISTON RETURN SPRING
- 2 - PISTON

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(59) Using a suitable punch, drive out park guide bracket pivot shaft plug (Fig. 70).

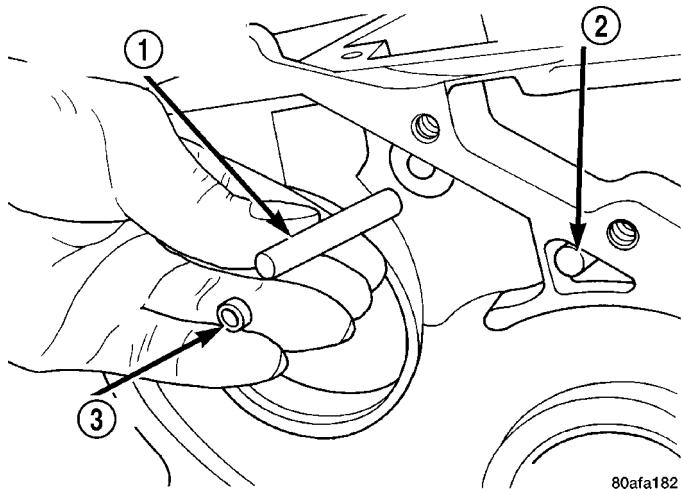


Fig. 70 Remove Anchor Shaft and Plug

- 1 - GUIDE BRACKET ANCHOR SHAFT
- 2 - PIVOT SHAFT
- 3 - ANCHOR SHAFT PLUG

(60) Using ordinary pliers, remove pivot shaft and guide bracket assembly (Fig. 71).

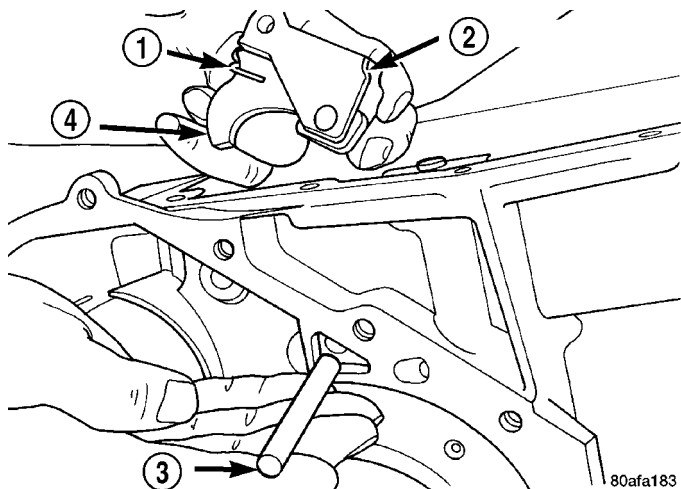


Fig. 71 Pivot Shaft and Guide Bracket

- 1 - ANTIRATCHET SPRING
- 2 - GUIDE BRACKET
- 3 - PIVOT SHAFT
- 4 - PAWL

(61) Inspect guide bracket components for excessive wear and replace if necessary (Fig. 72).

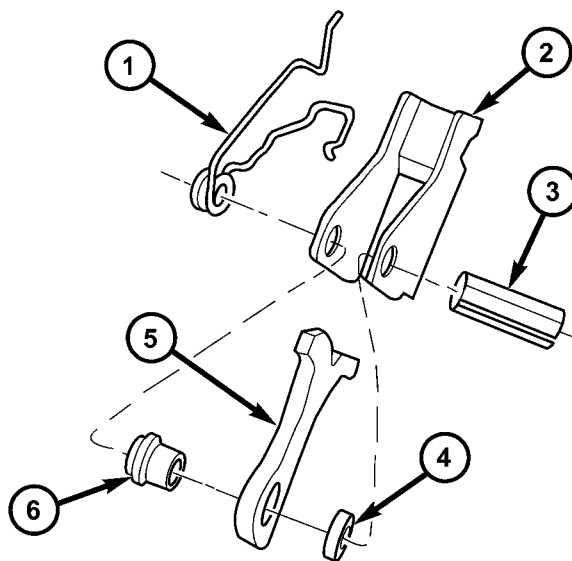


Fig. 72 Guide Bracket Disassembled

- 1 - ANTIRATCHET SPRING
- 2 - GUIDE BRACKET
- 3 - SPLIT SLEEVE
- 4 - SPACER
- 5 - PAWL
- 6 - STEPPED SPACER

NOTE: The Low/Reverse Clutch Piston has bonded seals which are not individually serviceable. Seal replacement requires replacement of the piston assembly.

(62) Remove low/reverse clutch piston (Fig. 73).

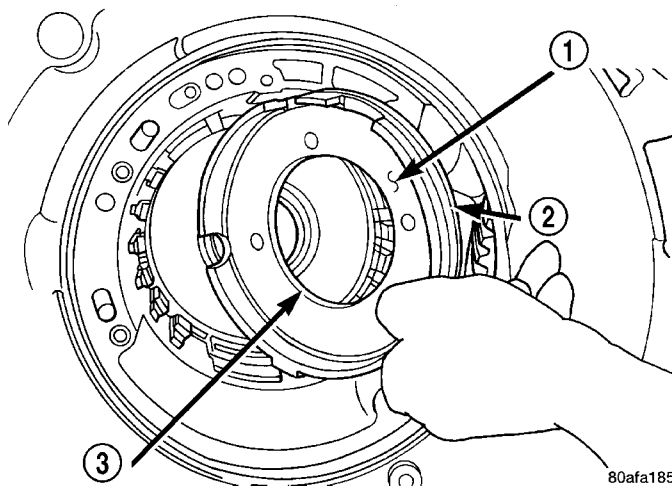
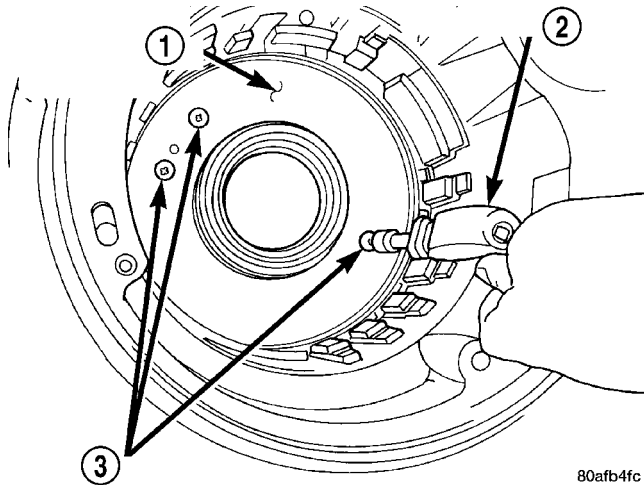


Fig. 73 Remove Low/Reverse Clutch Piston

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON
- 2 - BONDED SEAL
- 3 - BONDED SEAL

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(63) Remove low/reverse piston retainer-to-case screws (Fig. 74).

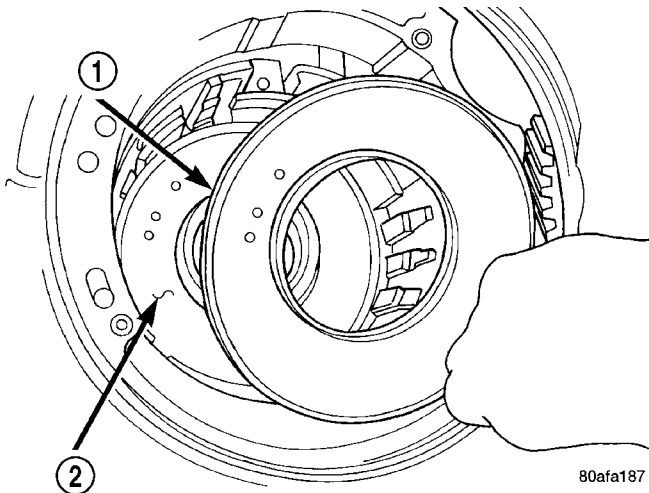


80afb4fc

Fig. 74 Remove Piston Retainer-to-Case Screws

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON RETAINER
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - TORX-LOC SCREWS

(64) Remove low/reverse piston retainer (Fig. 75).

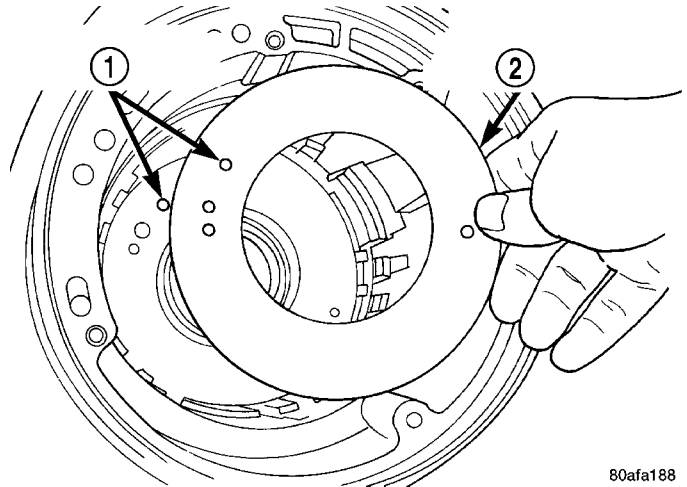


80afa187

Fig. 75 Remove Piston Retainer

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON RETAINER
- 2 - GASKET

(65) Remove low/reverse piston retainer-to-case gasket (Fig. 76).

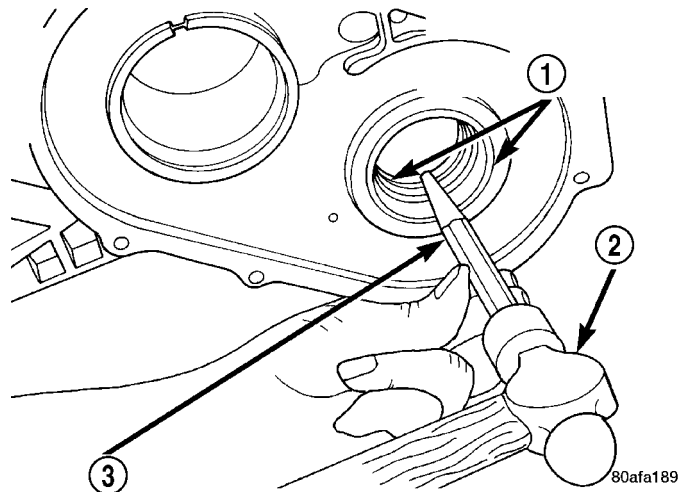


80afa188

Fig. 76 Remove Piston Retainer Gasket

- 1 - GASKET HOLES MUST LINE UP
- 2 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON RETAINER GASKET

(66) Using a hammer and suitable drift, drive out inner output bearing cup (Fig. 77).



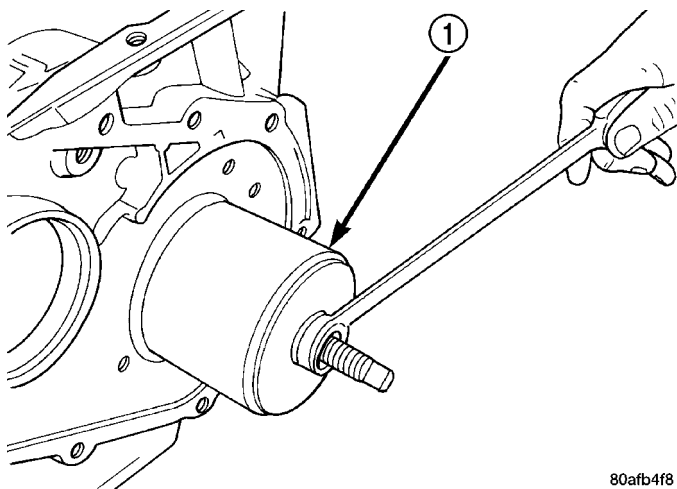
80afa189

Fig. 77 Remove Output Bearing Inner Cup

- 1 - OUTPUT BEARING CUPS (REPLACE IN PAIRS)
- 2 - HAMMER
- 3 - BRASS DRIFT

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(67) Using tool 6062, remove outer output bearing cup (Fig. 78).

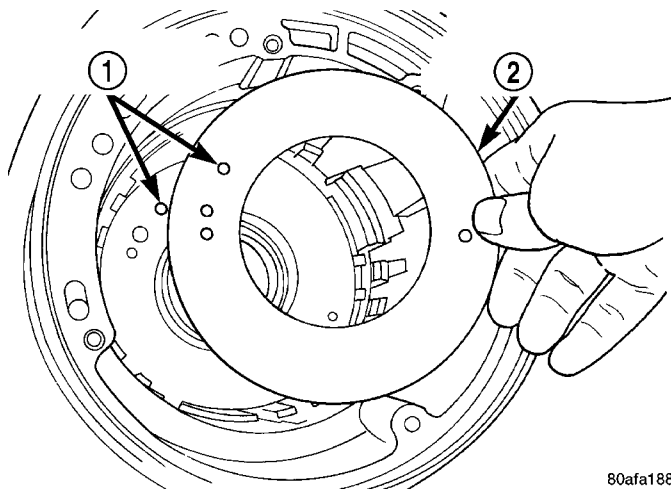


80afb4f8

Fig. 78 Remove Output Bearing Outer

1 - TOOL 6062

(2) Install low/reverse piston retainer gasket (Fig. 80). Make sure gasket holes line up with case.



80afa188

Fig. 80 Install Piston Retainer Gasket

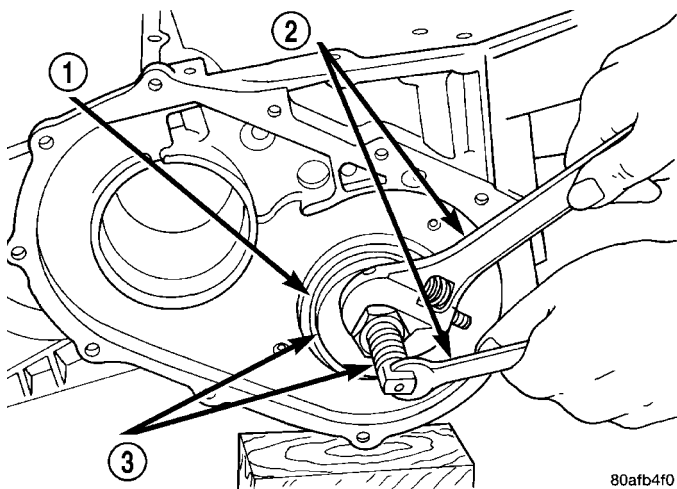
1 - GASKET HOLES MUST LINE UP
2 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON RETAINER GASKET

ASSEMBLY

CAUTION: The cooler bypass valve must be replaced if transaxle failure has occurred. Do not attempt to reuse or clean old valve.

NOTE: If transaxle is being overhauled (clutch and/or seal replacement), the TCM/PCM Quick Learn procedure must be performed. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(1) Install both output bearing cups using Tool 5050 (Fig. 79).

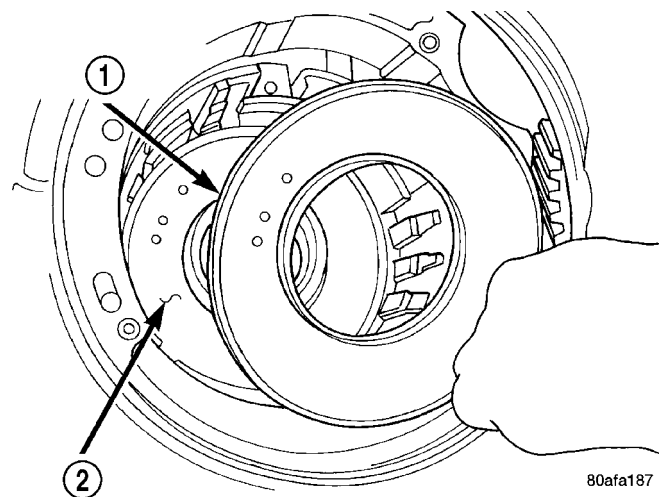


80afb4f0

Fig. 79 Install Both Output Bearing Cups

1 - OUTPUT BEARING CUPS
2 - WRENCHES
3 - TOOL 5050

(3) Install low/reverse piston retainer (Fig. 81).



80afa187

Fig. 81 Install Piston Retainer

1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON RETAINER
2 - GASKET

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(4) Install low/reverse piston retainer-to-case bolts (Fig. 82) and torque to 5 N·m (45 in. lbs.).

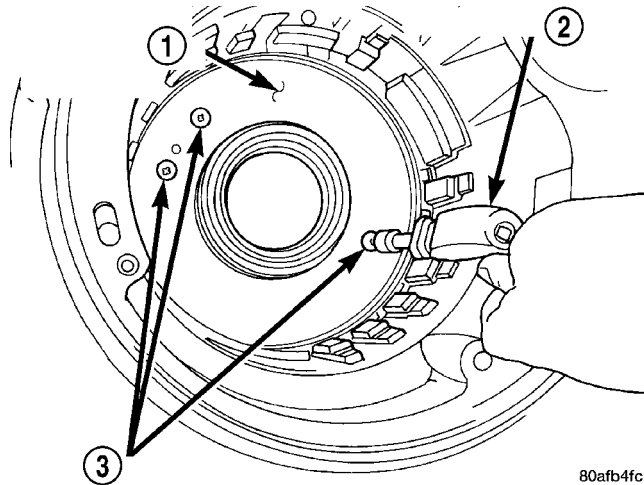


Fig. 82 Install Piston Retainer-to-Case Screws

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON RETAINER
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - TORX-LOC SCREWS

NOTE: The Low/Reverse Clutch Piston has bonded seals which are not individually serviceable. Seal replacement requires replacement of the piston assembly.

(5) Install low/reverse clutch piston (Fig. 83).

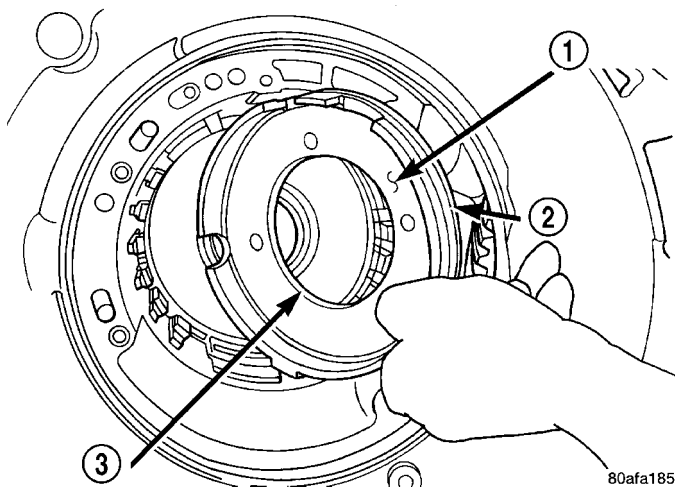


Fig. 83 Install Low/Reverse Clutch Piston

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH PISTON
- 2 - BONDED SEAL
- 3 - BONDED SEAL

(6) Assemble park guide bracket assembly (Fig. 85) (Fig. 84).

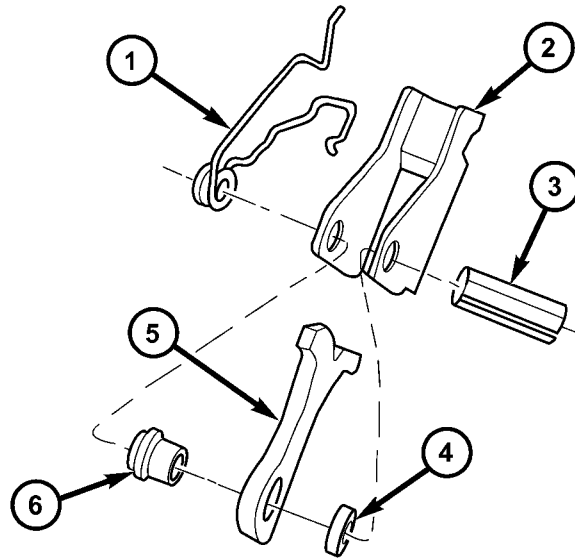


Fig. 84 Guide Bracket Disassembled

- 1 - ANTIRATCHET SPRING
- 2 - GUIDE BRACKET
- 3 - SPLIT SLEEVE
- 4 - SPACER
- 5 - PAWL
- 6 - STEPPED SPACER

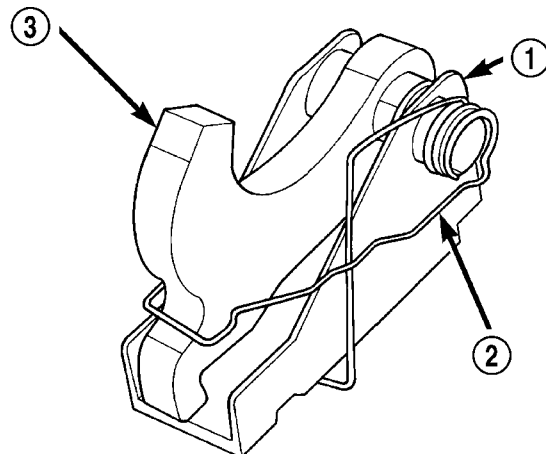


Fig. 85 Guide Bracket

- 1 - GUIDE BRACKET
- 2 - ANTIRATCHET SPRING (MUST BE ASSEMBLED AS SHOWN)
- 3 - PAWL

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(7) Install guide bracket into position and insert pivot shaft (Fig. 86).

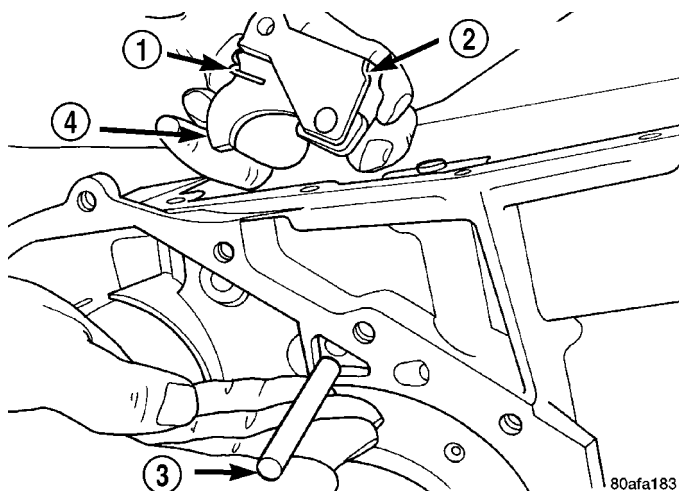


Fig. 86 Pivot Shaft and Guide Bracket

- 1 - ANTIRACHET SPRING
- 2 - GUIDE BRACKET
- 3 - PIVOT SHAFT
- 4 - PAWL

(8) Install anchor shaft and plug (Fig. 87). Make sure guide bracket and split sleeve are in contact with the rear of the transaxle case.

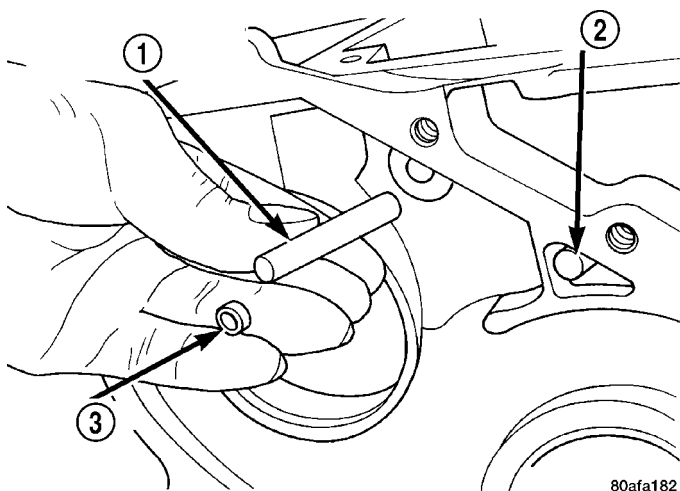


Fig. 87 Install Anchor Shaft and Plug

- 1 - GUIDE BRACKET ANCHOR SHAFT
- 2 - PIVOT SHAFT
- 3 - ANCHOR SHAFT PLUG

(9) Install low/reverse piston return spring (Fig. 88).

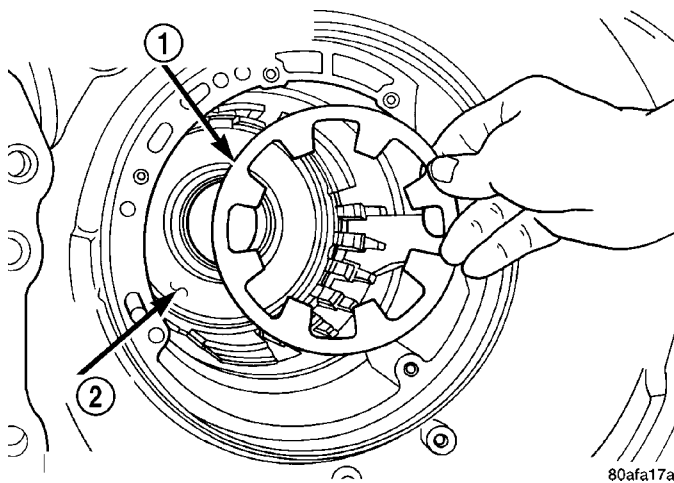


Fig. 88 Low/Reverse Piston Return Spring

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE PISTON RETURN SPRING
- 2 - PISTON

(10) Install low/reverse spring compressor into position (Fig. 89). Compress low/reverse piston and install snap ring as shown in (Fig. 90).

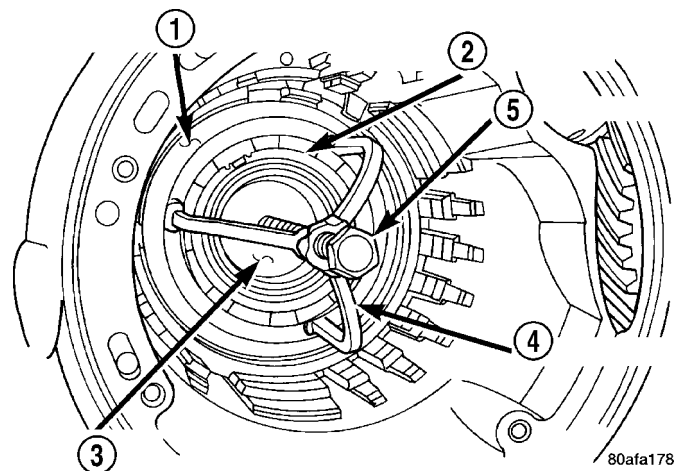
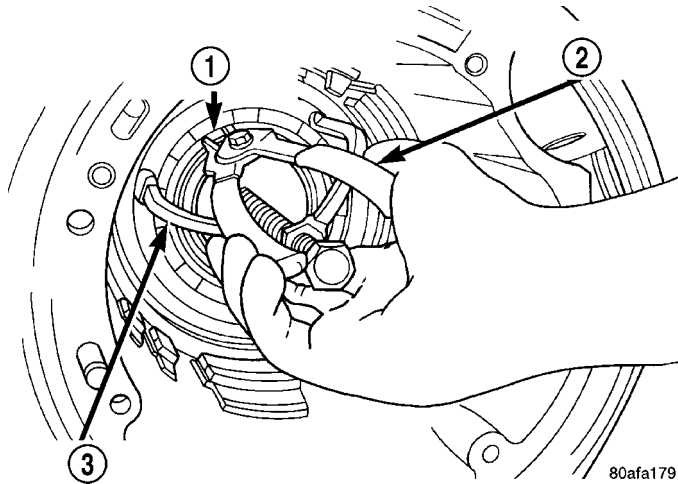


Fig. 89 Compressor Tool in Use

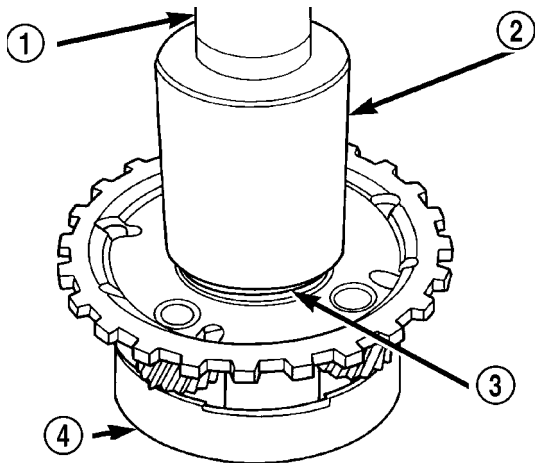
- 1 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH RETURN SPRING
- 2 - SNAP RING (INSTALL AS SHOWN)
- 3 - TOOL 6057
- 4 - TOOL 5059
- 5 - TOOL 5058-3

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

**Fig. 90 Install Snap Ring**

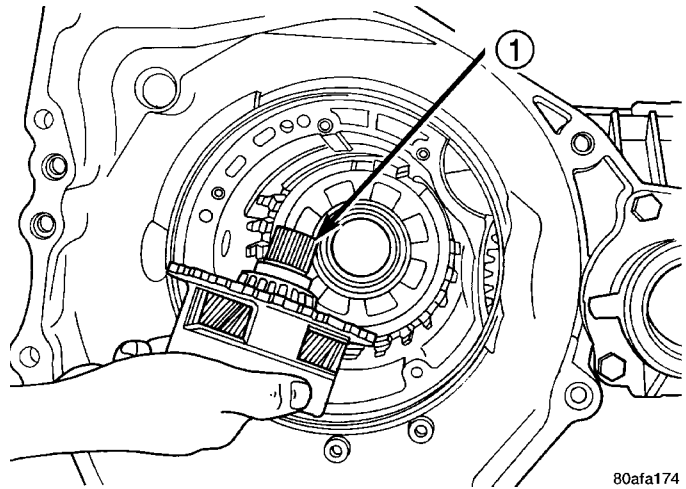
- 1 - SNAP RING OPENING MUST BE BETWEEN SPRING LEVERS (AS SHOWN)
 2 - SNAP RING PLIERS
 3 - TOOL 6057

(11) Install rear carrier bearing cone using Tool 6053 (Fig. 91).

**Fig. 91 Install Rear Carrier Bearing Cone**

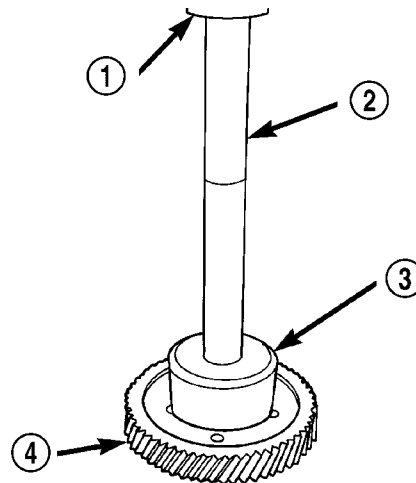
- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
 2 - TOOL 6053
 3 - NEW BEARING CONE
 4 - REAR CARRIER ASSEMBLY

(12) Install rear carrier assembly to transaxle case (Fig. 92).

**Fig. 92 Install Rear Carrier Assembly**

- 1 - REAR CARRIER ASSEMBLY

(13) Install output gear bearing cone using Tool 5052 (Fig. 93).

**Fig. 93 Install Output Gear Bearing Cone**

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
 2 - HANDLE C-4171
 3 - TOOL 5052
 4 - OUTPUT GEAR

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(14) OUTPUT GEAR BEARING ADJUSTMENT:

(a) With output gear installed, install a 4.50 mm (0.177 in.) gauging shim (Fig. 95) on the rear carrier assembly hub, using grease to hold the shim in place.

(b) Using Tool 6259, install output gear and bearing assembly. Torque to 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.).

(c) Measure bearing end play. Attach Tool L-4432 to the gear (Fig. 94).

(d) Push and pull the gear while rotating back and forth to ensure seating of bearing rollers.

(e) Using a dial indicator mounted to the trans-axle case, measure output gear end play as shown in (Fig. 94).

(f) Refer to the output gear bearing shim chart for the required shim to obtain proper bearing setting.

(g) Use Tool 6259 to remove the output gear retaining bolt and washer. To remove the output gear, use Tool L4407A.

(h) Remove the gauging shim and install the proper shim determined by the chart. Use grease to hold the shim in place.

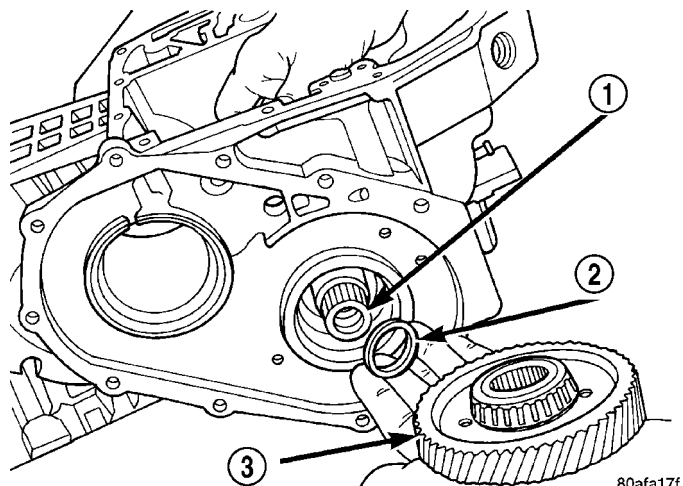


Fig. 95 Output Gear and (Select) Shim

- 1 - REAR CARRIER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - SHIM (SELECT)
- 3 - OUTPUT GEAR

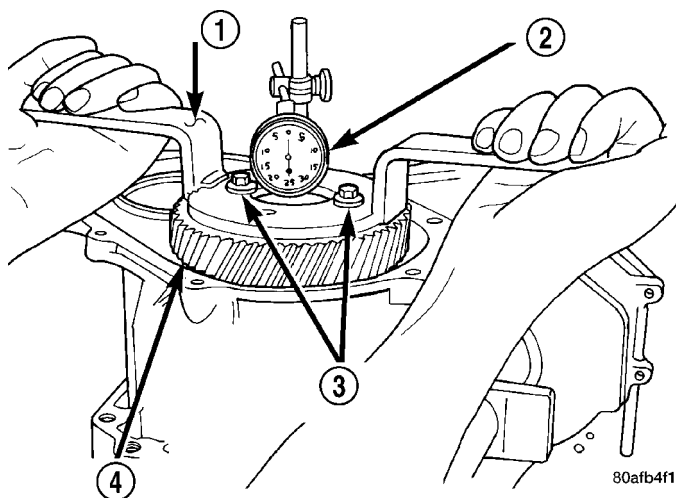


Fig. 94 Checking Output Gear Bearings End Play

- 1 - TOOL L-4432
- 2 - DIAL INDICATOR
- 3 - SPECIAL SCREWS TOOL 6260
- 4 - OUTPUT GEAR

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

OUTPUT GEAR BEARING SHIM CHART

End Play	Shim Needed	Part Number	End Play	Shim Needed	Part Number
0.05mm (0.002 in.)	4.42mm (0.174 in.)	4412830AB	0.53mm (0.021 in.)	3.94mm (0.155 in.)	4412818AB
0.08mm (0.003 in.)	4.38mm (0.172 in.)	4412829AB	0.56mm (0.022 in.)	3.90mm (0.154 in.)	4412817AB
0.10mm (0.004 in.)	4.38mm (0.172 in.)	4412829AB	0.58mm (0.023 in.)	3.90mm (0.154 in.)	4412817AB
0.13mm (0.005 in.)	4.34mm (0.171 in.)	4412828AB	0.61mm (0.024 in.)	3.86mm (0.152 in.)	4412816AB
0.15mm (0.006 in.)	4.30mm (0.169 in.)	4412827AB	0.64mm (0.025 in.)	3.82mm (0.150 in.)	4412815AB
0.18mm (0.007 in.)	4.30mm (0.169 in.)	4412827AB	0.66mm (0.026 in.)	3.82mm (0.150 in.)	4412815AB
0.20mm (0.008 in.)	4.26mm (0.168 in.)	4412826AB	0.69mm (0.027 in.)	3.78mm (0.149 in.)	4412814AB
0.23mm (0.009 in.)	4.22mm (0.166 in.)	4412825AB	0.71mm (0.028 in.)	3.74mm (0.147 in.)	4412813AB
0.25mm (0.010 in.)	4.22mm (0.166 in.)	4412825AB	0.74mm (0.029 in.)	3.74mm (0.147 in.)	4412813AB
0.28mm (0.011 in.)	4.18mm (0.165 in.)	4412824AB	0.76mm (0.030 in.)	3.70mm (0.146 in.)	4412812AB
0.30mm (0.012 in.)	4.14mm (0.163 in.)	4412823AB	0.79mm (0.031 in.)	3.66mm (0.144 in.)	4412811AB
0.33mm (0.013 in.)	4.14mm (0.163 in.)	4412823AB	0.81mm (0.032 in.)	3.66mm (0.144 in.)	4412811AB
0.36mm (0.014 in.)	4.10mm (0.161 in.)	4412822AB	0.84mm (0.033 in.)	3.62mm (0.143 in.)	4412810AB
0.38mm (0.015 in.)	4.10mm (0.161 in.)	4412822AB	0.86mm (0.034 in.)	3.62mm (0.143 in.)	4412810AB
0.41mm (0.016 in.)	4.06mm (0.160 in.)	4412821AB	0.89mm (0.035 in.)	3.58mm (0.141 in.)	4412809AB
0.43mm (0.017 in.)	4.02mm (0.158 in.)	4412820AB	0.91mm (0.036 in.)	3.54mm (0.139 in.)	4412808AB
0.46mm (0.018 in.)	4.02mm (0.158 in.)	4412820AB	0.94mm (0.037 in.)	3.54mm (0.139 in.)	4412808AB
0.48mm (0.019 in.)	3.98mm (0.157 in.)	4412819AB	0.97mm (0.038 in.)	3.50mm (0.138 in.)	4412807AB
0.51mm (0.020 in.)	3.94mm (0.155 in.)	4412818AB			

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(15) Install the output gear and bearing assembly using Tool 6261 (Fig. 96).

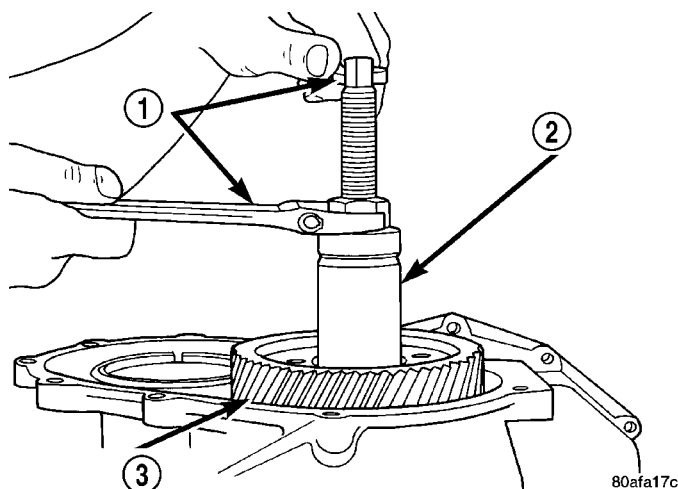


Fig. 96 Install Output Gear

- 1 - WRENCHES
- 2 - TOOL 6261 WITH STUD
- 3 - OUTPUT GEAR

(16) Install NEW output gear retaining bolt and washer (Fig. 97). Using Tool 6259, torque output gear retaining bolt to 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 98).

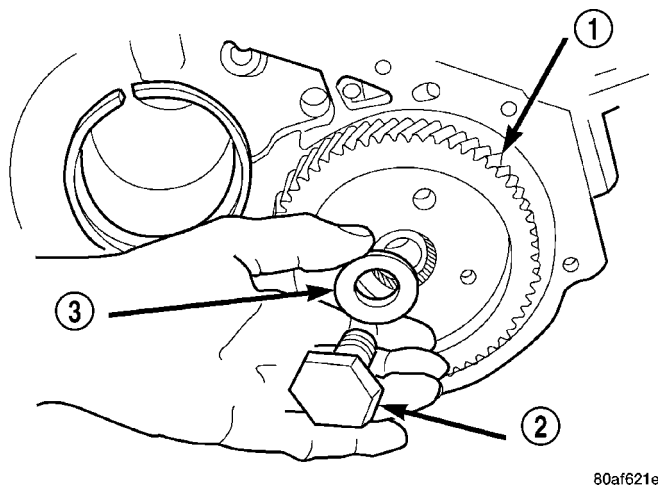


Fig. 97 Output Gear Bolt and Washer

- 1 - OUTPUT GEAR
- 2 - BOLT
- 3 - CONED LOCK WASHER

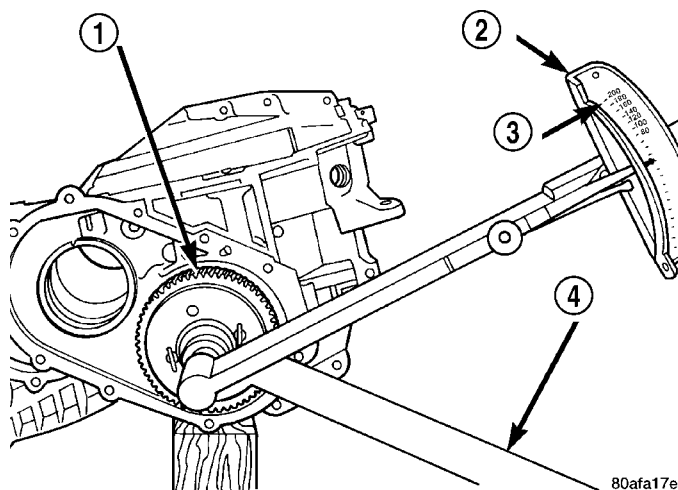


Fig. 98 Tighten Output Gear to 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.)

- 1 - OUTPUT GEAR
- 2 - TORQUE WRENCH
- 3 - 200 FT. LBS.
- 4 - TOOL 6259

(17) Using an inch pound torque wrench (Fig. 99), check output shaft turning torque. **Output shaft turning torque should be within 3-8 in. lbs.** If the turning torque is too high, install a 0.04 mm (0.0016 in.) thicker shim. If the turning torque is too low, install a 0.04 mm (0.0016 in.) thinner shim. Repeat until the proper turning torque of 3-8 in. lbs. is obtained.

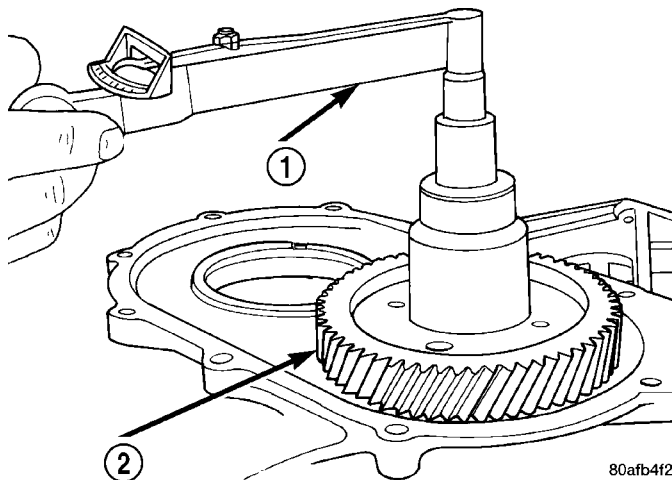


Fig. 99 Check Output Gear Bearings Turning Torque

- 1 - INCH-POUND TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 - OUTPUT GEAR

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(18) Install output gear stirrup with serrated side out (Fig. 100).

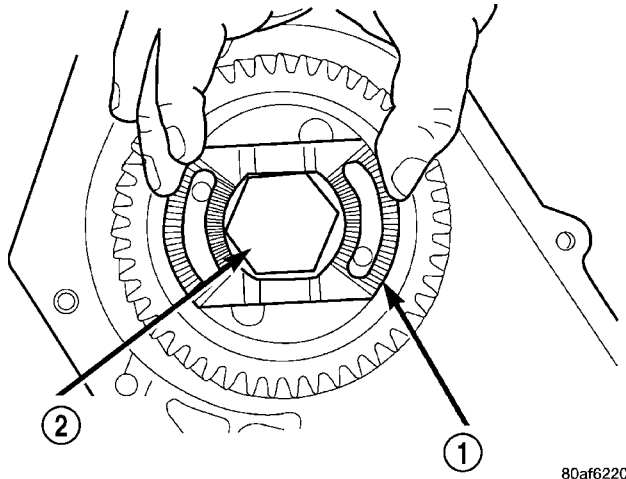


Fig. 100 Install Stirrup

- 1 - STIRRUP
2 - OUTPUT GEAR RETAINING BOLT

(19) Install retaining strap (Fig. 101).

(20) Install strap bolts but do not tighten at this time (Fig. 101).

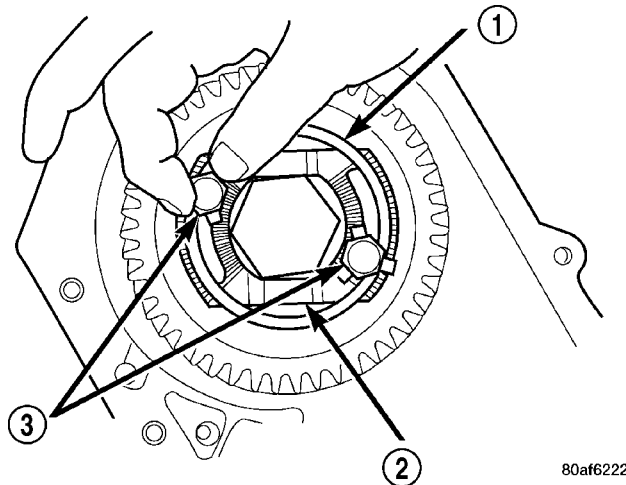


Fig. 101 Install Strap Bolts

- 1 - RETAINING STRAP
2 - STIRRUP
3 - RETAINING STRAP BOLTS

(21) Rotate stirrup clockwise against flats of retaining bolt (Fig. 102).

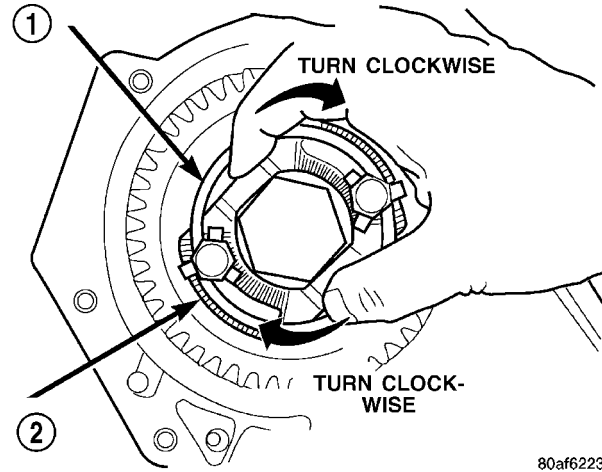


Fig. 102 Turn Stirrup Clockwise Against Flats Of Output Gear Retaining Bolt

- 1 - RETAINING STRAP
2 - STIRRUP

(22) Torque stirrup strap bolts to 23 N-m (200 in. lbs.) (Fig. 103).

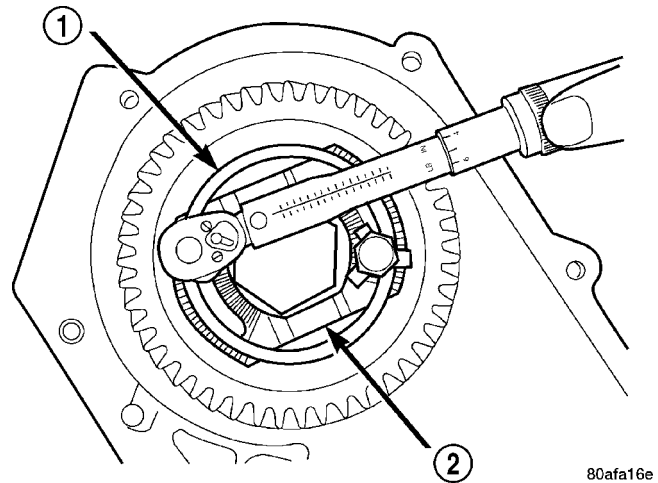
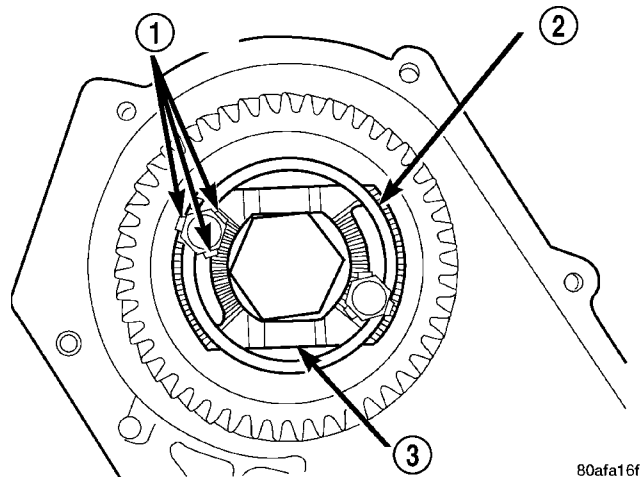


Fig. 103 Tighten Stirrup Strap Bolts to 23 N-m (200 in. lbs.)

- 1 - RETAINING STRAP
2 - STIRRUP

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(23) Bend tabs on strap up against flats of bolts (Fig. 104).

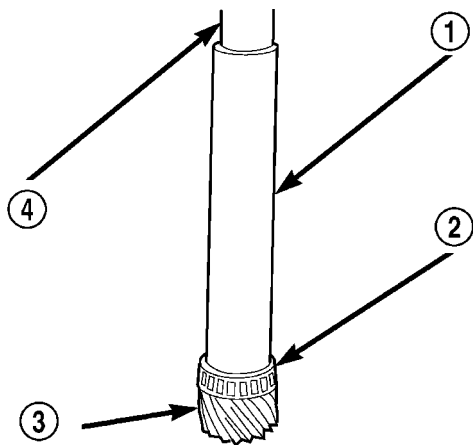


80afa16f

Fig. 104 Bend Tabs On Strap Up Against Flats Of Bolts

- 1 - RETAINING STRAP TABS
- 2 - RETAINING STRAP
- 3 - STIRRUP

(24) Install transfer shaft bearing cone using Tool 6052 (Fig. 105).

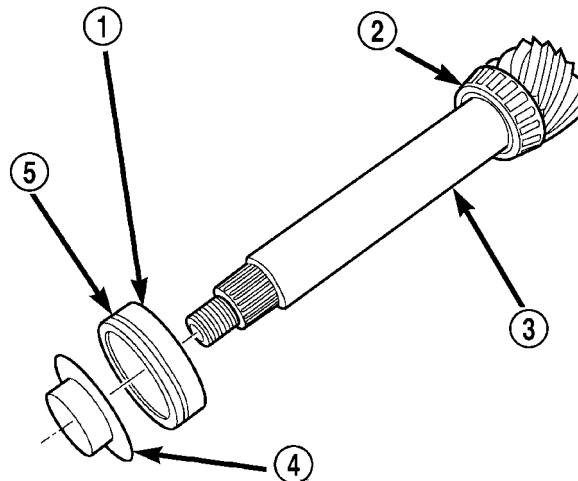


80af6218

Fig. 105 Install Transfer Shaft Bearing Cone

- 1 - TOOL 6052
- 2 - NEW BEARING CONE
- 3 - TRANSFER SHAFT
- 4 - ARBOR PRESS RAM

(25) Install bearing cup and oil baffle to transfer shaft (Fig. 106).

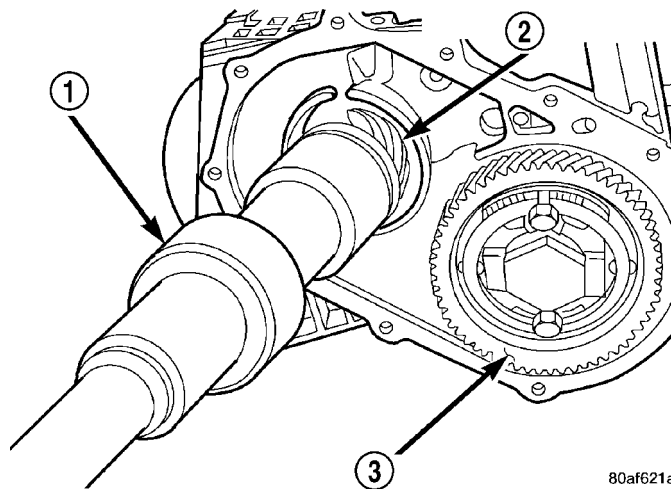


80af621c

Fig. 106 Install Bearing Cup to Shaft

- 1 - BEARING CUP
- 2 - BEARING CONE
- 3 - TRANSFER SHAFT
- 4 - OIL BAFFLE
- 5 - O-RING

(26) Using Tool 5049A, install transfer shaft (Fig. 107).



80af621a

Fig. 107 Install Transfer Shaft

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 5049-A
- 2 - TRANSFER SHAFT
- 3 - OUTPUT GEAR

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(27) Using Tool 6051, install transfer shaft bearing snap ring (Fig. 108).

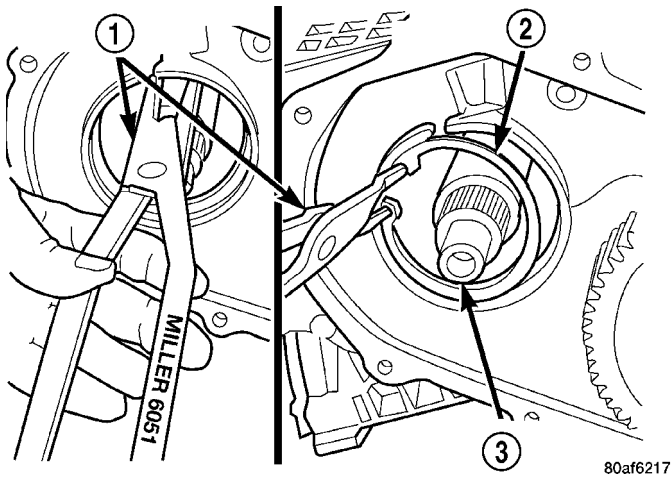


Fig. 108 Install Transfer Shaft Bearing Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS TOOL 6051
- 2 - TRANSFER SHAFT BEARING SNAP RING
- 3 - TRANSFER SHAFT

(28) Install transfer shaft bearing cup into retainer using Tool 6061 (Fig. 109).

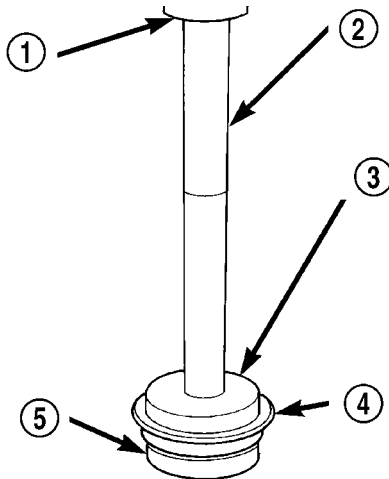


Fig. 109 Install Transfer Shaft Bearing Cup Into Retainer

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - HANDLE C-4171
- 3 - TOOL 6061
- 4 - TRANSFER SHAFT BEARING CUP RETAINER
- 5 - USE REMOVED BEARING CUP TO SUPPORT RETAINER

(29) Install bearing cup retainer to transaxle (Fig. 110).

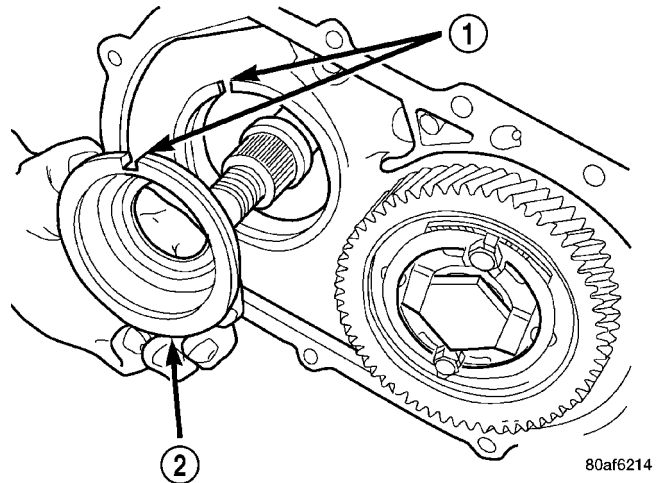


Fig. 110 Install Bearing Cup Retainer

- 1 - ALIGN INDEXING TAB TO SLOT
- 2 - BEARING CUP RETAINER

(30) Install transfer gear bearing cone to transfer gear using Tool 5052 (Fig. 111).

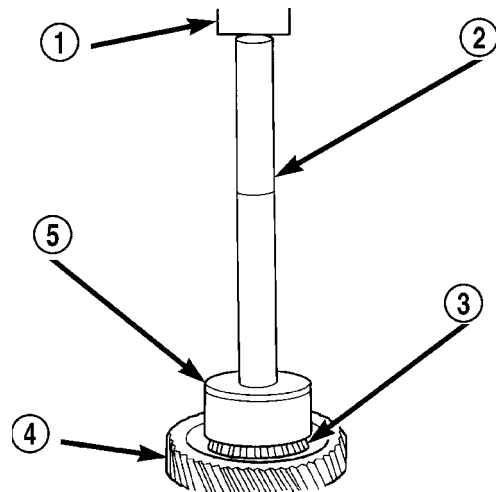


Fig. 111 Install Transfer Gear Bearing Cone

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - HANDLE C-4171
- 3 - NEW BEARING CONE
- 4 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR
- 5 - TOOL 5052

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(31) TRANSFER GEAR BEARING ADJUSTMENT:

(a) Install a 4.66 mm (0.184 in.) gauging shim on the transfer shaft (Fig. 112).

(b) Install transfer shaft gear using Tool 6261. Using Tool 6259, install transfer shaft gear retaining nut to 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.).

(c) Measure end play. Attach Tool L4432 to the transfer gear.

(d) Mount a steel ball with grease into the end of the transfer shaft.

(e) Push and pull the gear while rotating back and forth to ensure seating of the bearing rollers.

(f) Using a dial indicator, measure transfer shaft end play.

(g) Refer to the transfer shaft bearing shim chart for the required shim combination to obtain the proper bearing setting.

(h) Use Tool 6259 to remove the retaining nut and washer. Remove the transfer shaft gear using Tool L4407A.

(i) Remove the gauging shim (Fig. 112) and install the proper shim indicated by the chart.

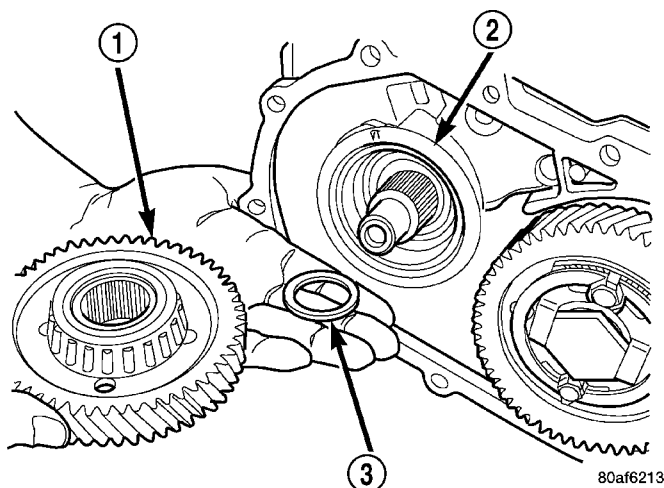


Fig. 112 Install Transfer Shaft Gear and (Select) Shim

- 1 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR
2 - BEARING CUP RETAINER
3 - SHIM (SELECT)

TRANSFER SHAFT BEARING SHIM CHART

End Play	Shim Needed	Part Number	End Play	Shim Needed	Part Number
0.05mm (0.002 in.)	4.66mm (0.183 in.)	4505588AB	0.76mm (0.030 in.)	3.94mm (0.155 in.)	4412818AB
0.08mm (0.003 in.)	4.62mm (0.182 in.)	4412835AB	0.79mm (0.031 in.)	3.90mm (0.154 in.)	4412817AB
0.10mm (0.004 in.)	4.58mm (0.180 in.)	4412834AB	0.81mm (0.032 in.)	3.90mm (0.154 in.)	4412817AB
0.13mm (0.005 in.)	4.58mm (0.180 in.)	4412834AB	0.84mm (0.033 in.)	3.86mm (0.152 in.)	4412816AB
0.15mm (0.006 in.)	4.54mm (0.178 in.)	4412833AB	0.86mm (0.034 in.)	3.82mm (0.150 in.)	4412815AB
0.18mm (0.007 in.)	4.50mm (0.177 in.)	4412832AB	0.89mm (0.035 in.)	3.82mm (0.150 in.)	4412815AB
0.20mm (0.008 in.)	4.50mm (0.177 in.)	4412832AB	0.91mm (0.036 in.)	3.78mm (0.149 in.)	4412814AB
0.23mm (0.009 in.)	4.46mm (0.175 in.)	4412831AB	0.94mm (0.037 in.)	3.74mm (0.147 in.)	4412813AB
0.25mm (0.010 in.)	4.46mm (0.175 in.)	4412831AB	0.97mm (0.038 in.)	3.74mm (0.147 in.)	4412813AB
0.28mm (0.011 in.)	4.42mm (0.174 in.)	4412830AB	0.99mm (0.039 in.)	3.70mm (0.146 in.)	4412812AB
0.30mm (0.012 in.)	4.38mm (0.172 in.)	4412829AB	1.02mm (0.040 in.)	3.66mm (0.144 in.)	4412811AB
0.33mm (0.013 in.)	4.38mm (0.172 in.)	4412829AB	1.04mm (0.041 in.)	3.66mm (0.144 in.)	4412811AB

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

End Play	Shim Needed	Part Number	End Play	Shim Needed	Part Number
0.36mm (0.014 in.)	4.34mm (0.171 in.)	4412828AB	1.07mm (0.042 in.)	3.62mm (0.143 in.)	4412810AB
0.38mm (0.015 in.)	4.30mm (0.169 in.)	4412827AB	1.08mm (0.043 in.)	3.62mm (0.143 in.)	4412810AB
0.41mm (0.016 in.)	4.30mm (0.169 in.)	4412827AB	1.12mm (0.044 in.)	3.58mm (0.141)	4412809AB
0.43mm (0.017 in.)	4.26mm (0.168 in.)	4412826AB	1.14mm (0.045 in.)	3.54mm (0.139 in.)	4412808AB
0.46mm (0.018 in.)	4.22mm (0.166 in.)	4412825AB	1.17mm (0.046 in.)	3.54mm (0.139 in.)	4412808AB
0.48mm (0.019 in.)	4.22mm (0.166 in.)	4412825AB	1.19mm (0.047 in.)	3.50mm (0.138 in.)	4412807AB
0.50mm (0.020 in.)	4.18mm (0.165 in.)	4412824AB	1.22mm (0.048 in.)	3.46mm (0.136 in.)	4412806AB
0.53mm (0.021 in.)	4.18mm (0.165 in.)	4412824AB	1.24mm (0.049 in.)	3.46mm (0.136 in.)	4412806AB
0.56mm (0.022 in.)	4.14mm (0.163 in.)	4412823AB	1.27mm (0.050 in.)	3.42mm (0.135 in.)	4412805AB
0.58mm (0.023 in.)	4.10mm (0.161 in.)	4412822AB	1.30mm (0.051 in.)	3.38mm (0.133 in.)	4412804AB
0.61mm (0.024 in.)	4.10mm (0.161 in.)	4412822AB	1.32mm (0.052 in.)	3.38mm (0.133 in.)	4412804AB
0.64mm (0.025 in.)	4.06mm (0.160 in.)	4412821AB	1.35mm (0.053 in.)	3.34mm (0.132 in.)	4412803AB
0.66mm (0.026 in.)	4.02mm (0.158 in.)	4412820AB	1.37mm (0.054 in.)	3.34mm (0.132 in.)	4412803AB
0.69mm (0.027 in.)	4.02mm (0.158 in.)	4412820AB	1.40mm (0.055 in.)	3.30mm (0.130 in.)	4412802AB
0.71mm (0.028 in.)	3.98mm (0.157 in.)	4412819AB	1.45mm (0.057 in.)	3.26mm (0.128 in.)	4412801AB
0.74mm (0.029 in.)	3.94mm (0.155 in.)	4412818AB	1.47mm (0.058 in.)	2.22mm (0.127 in.)	4505570AB

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(32) Install the transfer shaft gear using Tool 6261 (Fig. 113).

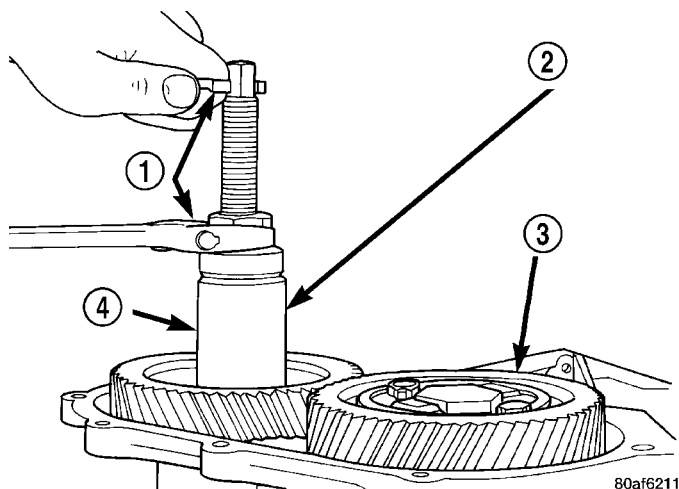


Fig. 113 Install Transfer Shaft Gear

- 1 - WRENCHES
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 6261
- 3 - OUTPUT GEAR
- 4 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR

CAUTION: Install a **NEW** retaining nut, as the original nut **MUST NOT** be reused.

(33) Install the new retaining nut and washer.

(34) Using Tool 6259, torque transfer gear retain- ing nut to 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 114).

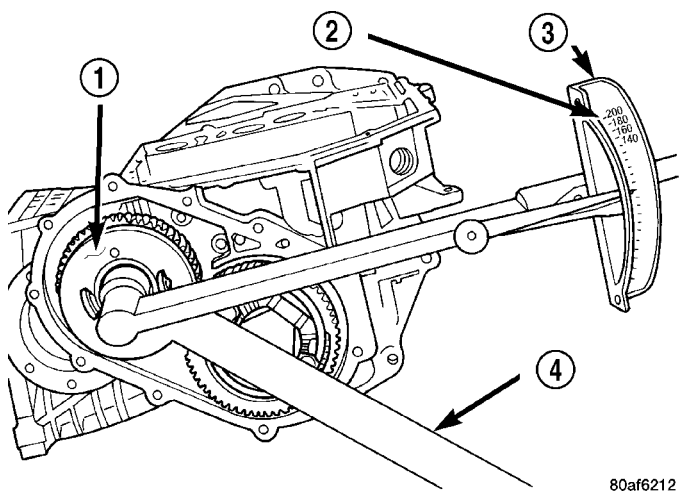


Fig. 114 Tighten Nut to 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.)

- 1 - TRANSFER SHAFT GEAR
- 2 - 200 FT. LBS.
- 3 - TORQUE WRENCH
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL 6259

(35) Measure transfer shaft end play. **Transfer shaft end play should be within 0.05-0.10 mm (0.002-0.004 in.).** If the end play is too high, install a 0.04 mm (0.0016 in.) thicker shim. If the end play is too low, install a 0.04 mm (0.0016 in.) thinner shim. Repeat until 0.05-0.10 mm (0.002-0.004 in.) end play is obtained.

(36) Install a bead of Mopar® ATF RTV (MS-GF41) to transfer gear cover (Fig. 115).

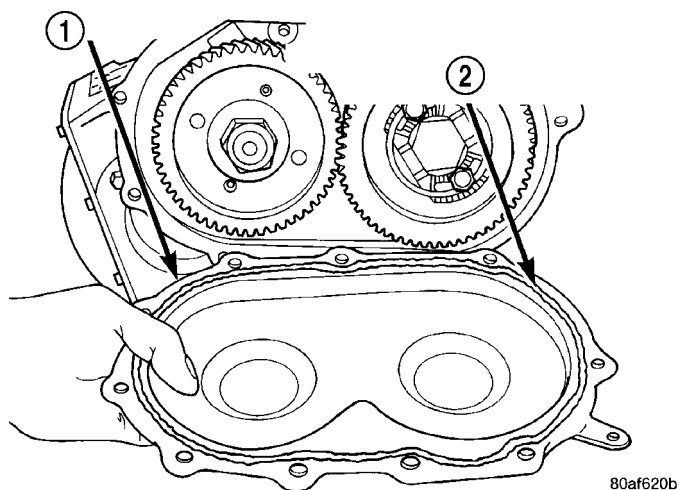


Fig. 115 Install Rear Cover

- 1 - REAR COVER
- 2 - 1/8 INCH BEAD OF MOPAR® ATF RTV (MS-GF41) AS SHOWN

(37) Install transfer gear cover-to-case bolts and torque to 20 N·m (175 in. lbs.) torque (Fig. 116).

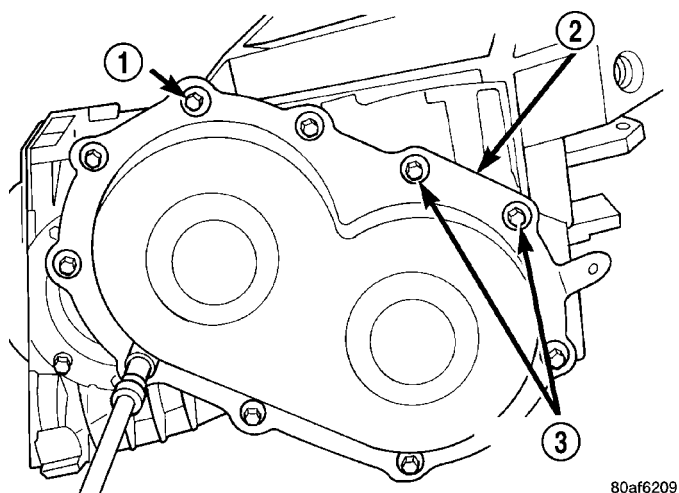
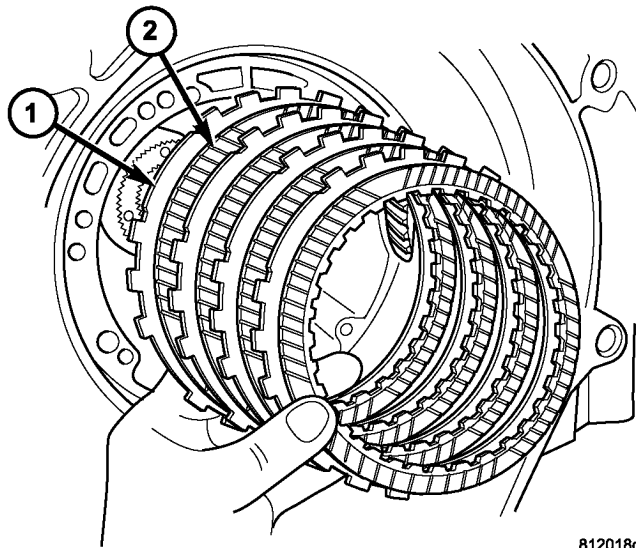


Fig. 116 Install Rear Cover Bolts

- 1 - REAR COVER BOLTS
- 2 - REAR COVER
- 3 - USE SEALANT ON BOLTS

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(38) Install low/reverse clutch pack (Fig. 117). Leave uppermost disc out until snap ring is installed.

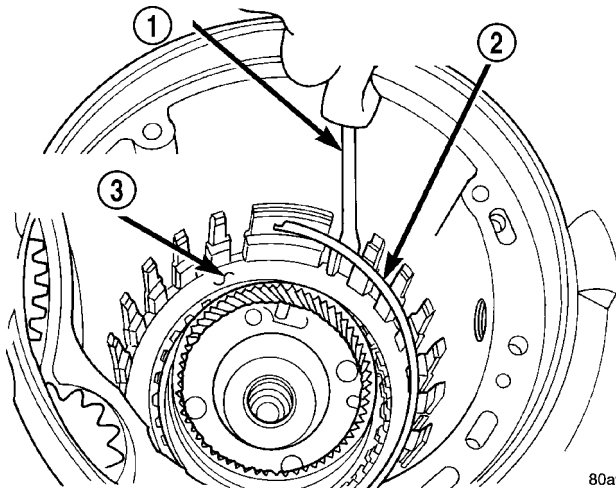


812018d2

Fig. 117 Install Low/Reverse Clutch

- 1 - CLUTCH PLATE
- 2 - CLUTCH DISC

(39) Install low/reverse reaction plate flat snap ring (Fig. 118).

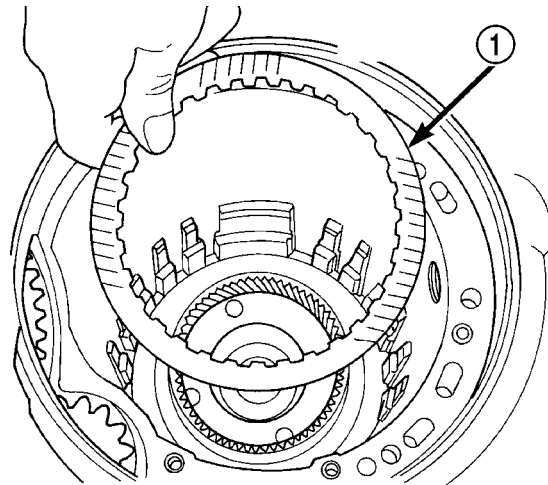


80af6207

Fig. 118 Install Low/Reverse Reaction Plate Snap Ring

- 1 - SCREWDRIVER
- 2 - LOW/REVERSE REACTION PLATE FLAT SNAP RING
- 3 - DO NOT SCRATCH CLUTCH PLATE

(40) Install remaining low/reverse clutch disc (Fig. 119).

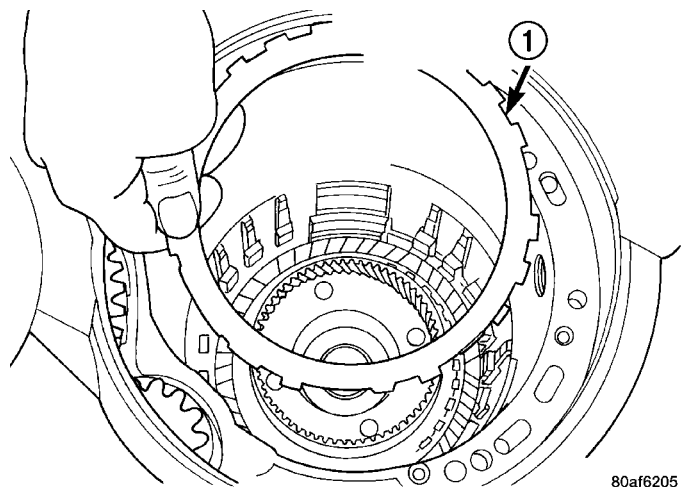


80af6206

Fig. 119 Install One Disc

- 1 - ONE DISC FROM LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH

(41) Install low/reverse reaction plate with flat side up (Fig. 120).



80af6205

Fig. 120 Install Low/Reverse Reaction Plate

- 1 - LOW/REVERSE REACTION PLATE (FLAT SIDE UP)

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

NOTE: The 2/4 Clutch Piston has bonded seals which are not individually serviceable. Seal replacement requires replacement of the piston assembly.

(45) Orient 2/4 clutch return spring to retainer as shown in (Fig. 125), and install to transaxle (Fig. 126).

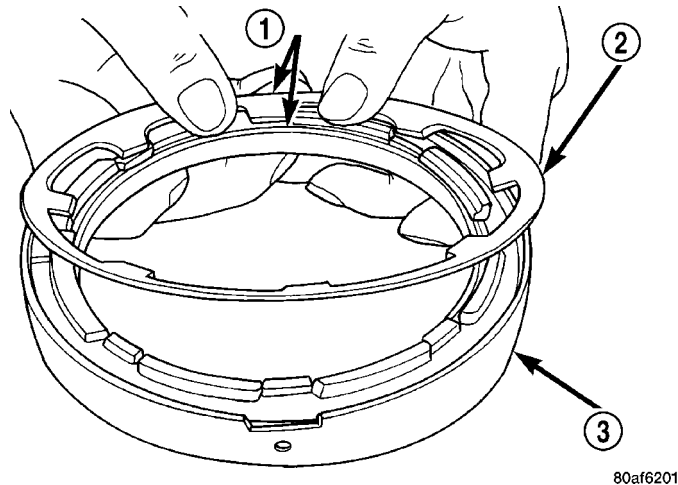


Fig. 125 Proper Orientation of 2/4 Clutch Retainer and Spring

- 1 - NOTE POSITION
- 2 - RETURN SPRING
- 3 - 2/4 CLUTCH RETAINER

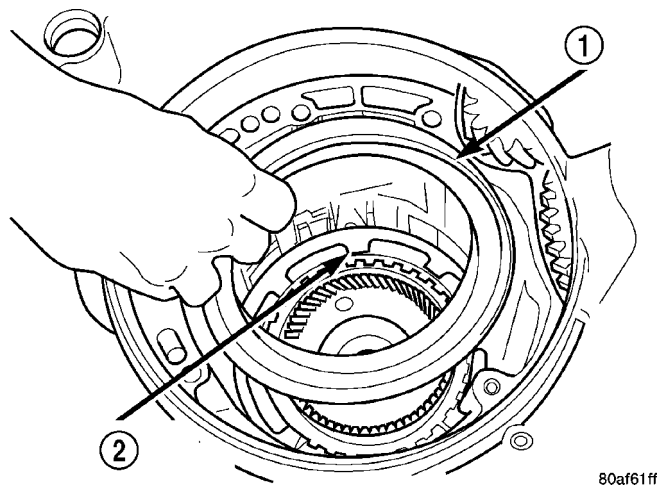


Fig. 126 2/4 Clutch Retainer

- 1 - 2/4 CLUTCH RETAINER
- 2 - 2/4 CLUTCH RETURN SPRING

(46) Using tool 5058, compress 2/4 clutch return spring just enough to install snap ring (Fig. 127).

(47) Install snap ring.

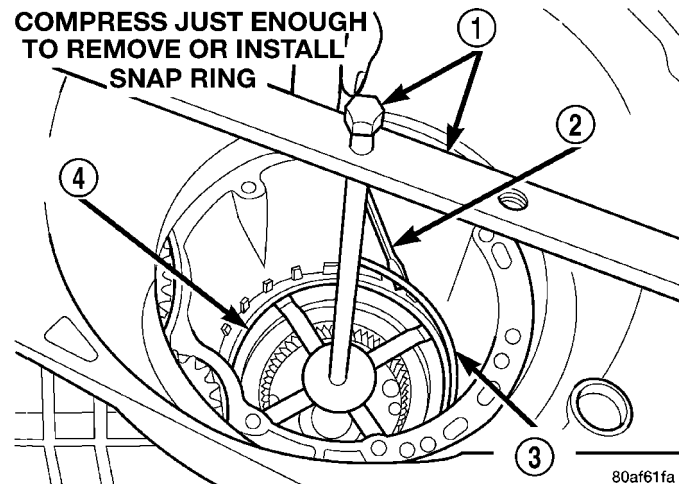


Fig. 127 Install 2/4 Clutch Retainer Snap Ring

- 1 - TOOL 5058
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - 2/4 CLUTCH RETAINER

(48) Set up dial indicator as shown in (Fig. 128) and measure 2/4 clutch clearance. Press down on clutch pack with finger and zero dial indicator. **2/4 clutch pack clearance is 0.76-2.64 mm (0.030-0.104 in.).** Set up indicator and record measurement in four (4) places. Take average of readings. If clearance is outside this range, the clutch is assembled improperly. **There is no adjustment for 2/4 clutch clearance.**

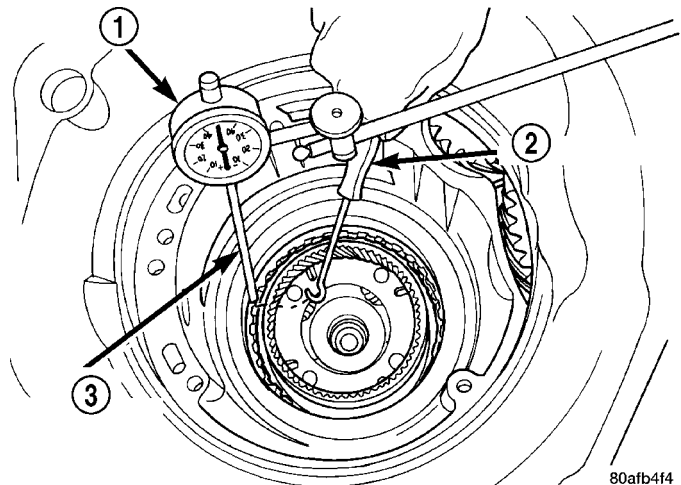


Fig. 128 Check 2/4 Clutch Clearance

- 1 - DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 - HOOK TOOL
- 3 - DIAL INDICATOR TIP TOOL 6268

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(49) Install rear sun gear and #7 needle bearing (Fig. 130).

NOTE: The number seven needle bearing has three anti-reversal tabs and is common with the number five and number two position. The orientation should allow the bearing to seat flat against the rear sun gear (Fig. 129). A small amount of petroleum can be used to hold the bearing to the rear sun gear.

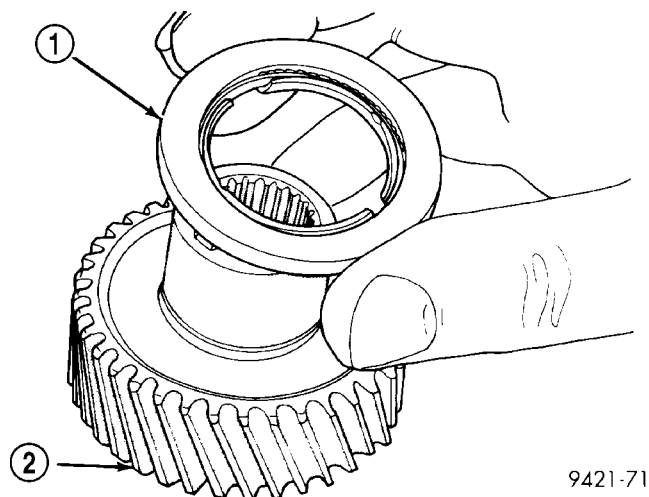


Fig. 129 Number 7 Bearing

- 1 - #7 NEEDLE BEARING
2 - REAR SUN GEAR

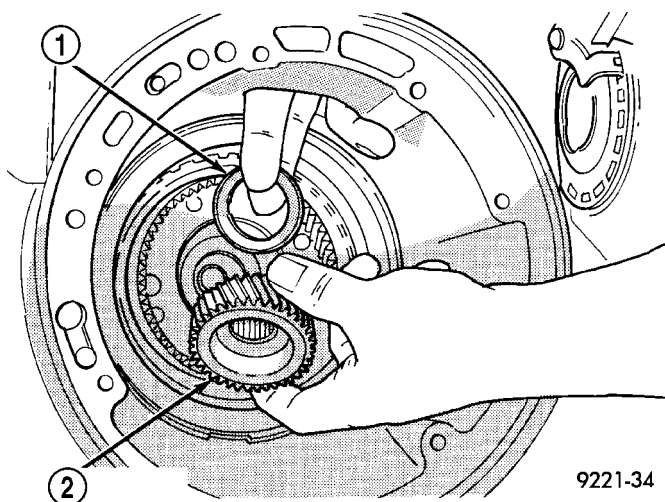
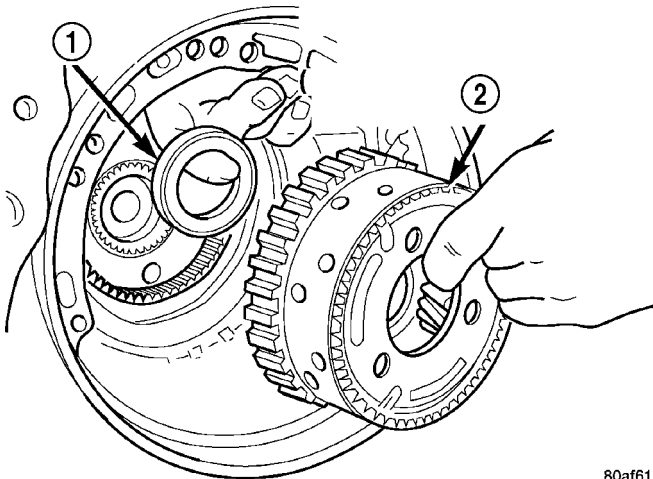


Fig. 130 Install Rear Sun Gear and #7 Needle Bearing

- 1 - #7 NEEDLE BEARING
2 - REAR SUN GEAR

(50) Install front carrier/rear annulus assembly and #6 needle bearing (Fig. 131).

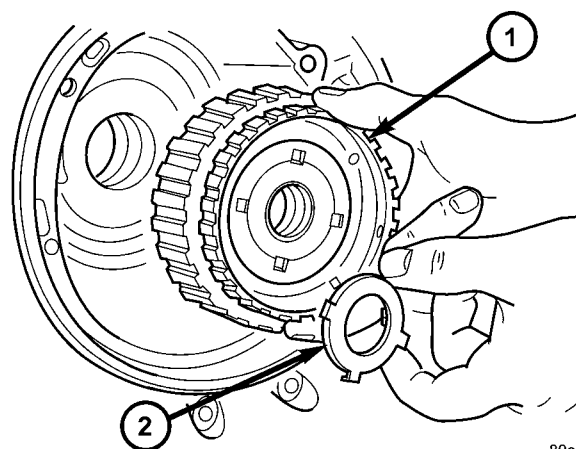


80af61f9

Fig. 131 Install Front Carrier/Rear Annulus Assembly

- 1 - #6 NEEDLE BEARING
2 - FRONT CARRIER AND REAR ANNULUS ASSEMBLY (TWIST AND PULL OR PUSH TO REMOVE OR INSTALL).

(51) Install front sun gear assembly and #4 thrust washer (Fig. 132).



80adac8d

Fig. 132 Install Front Sun Gear Assembly

- 1 - FRONT SUN GEAR ASSEMBLY
2 - #4 THRUST WASHER (FOUR TABS)

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

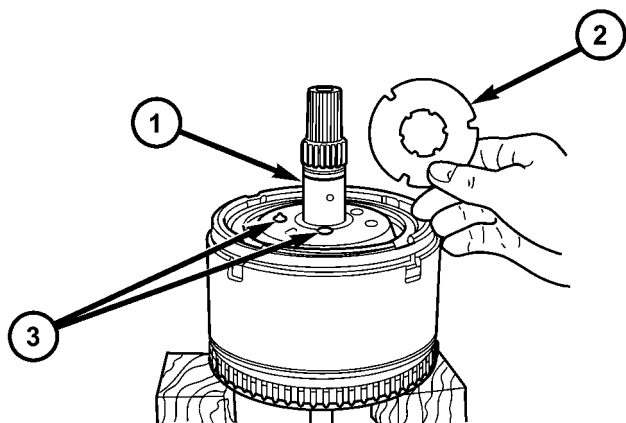
(52) DETERMINING #4 THRUST PLATE THICKNESS / INPUT SHAFT END PLAY:

(a) Select the thinnest #4 thrust plate thickness and install to input clutch assembly (Fig. 133). Use petrolatum to retain.

(b) Install input clutch assembly into position and verify that it is completely seated by viewing through input speed sensor hole. If view through input speed sensor hole is not as shown in (Fig. 134), the input clutch assembly is not seated properly.

(c) Remove oil pump o-ring (Fig. 135). **Be sure to reinstall oil pump o-ring after selecting the proper #4 thrust plate.**

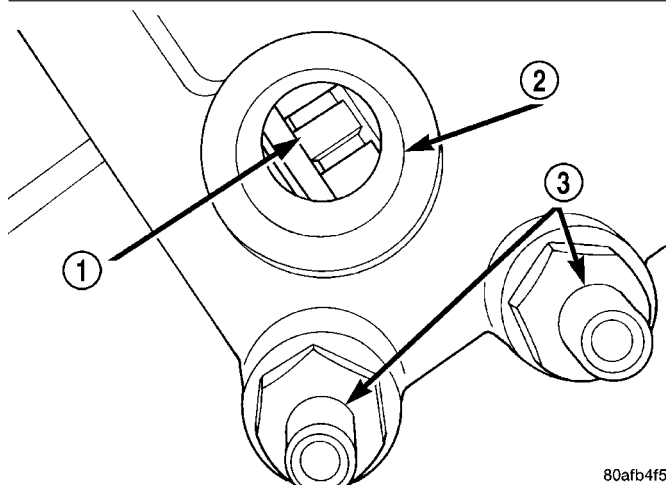
(d) Install pump and gasket to transmission. Install and torque bolts.



80adac86

Fig. 133 Select Thinnest No. 4 Thrust Plate

- 1 - OVERDRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY
- 2 - #4 THRUST PLATE (SELECT)
- 3 - 3 DABS OF PETROLATUM FOR RETENTION



80afb4f5

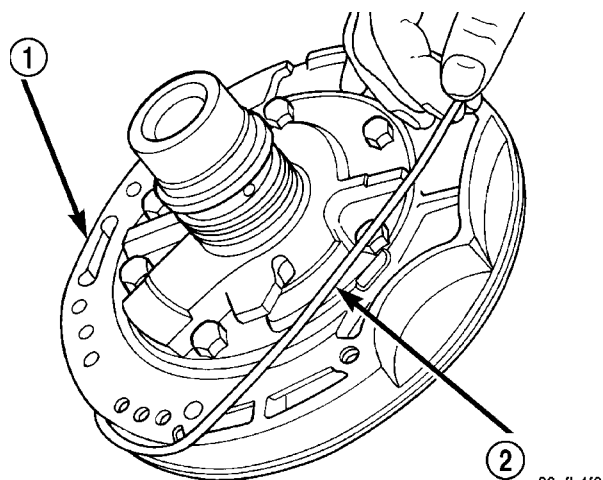
Fig. 134 View Through Input Speed Sensor Hole

- 1 - INPUT CLUTCH RETAINER
- 2 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR HOLE
- 3 - OIL COOLER FITTINGS

(e) Set up input shaft for measurement with Indicator Set C3339 and End Play Set 8266 as shown in (Fig. 136).

(f) Measure the input shaft end play with the transaxle in the vertical position. **Input shaft end play must be within 0.005 to 0.025 inch.** For example, if end play reading is 0.055 inch, select No. 4 Thrust Plate which is 0.071 to 0.074 thick. This should provide an input shaft end play reading of 0.020 inch which is within specifications.

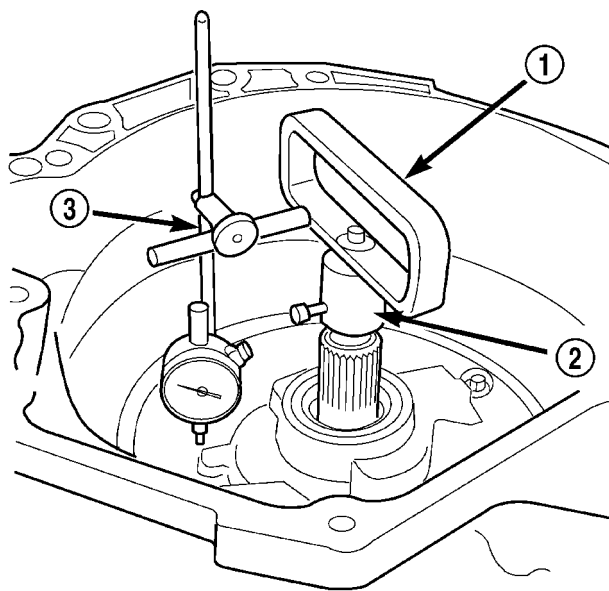
(g) Refer to the No. 4 thrust plate chart to select the proper No. 4 thrust plate:



80afb4f6

Fig. 135 Remove Oil Pump O-Ring

- 1 - OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY
- 2 - O-RING



80bdbd18

Fig. 136 Measure Input Shaft End Play Using Tool 8266—Typical

- 1 - TOOL 8266-8
- 2 - TOOL 8266-2
- 3 - TOOL C-3339

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

NO. 4 THRUST PLATE CHART

PART NUMBER	THICKNESS
4431665AB	1.60mm (0.063 in.)
3836237AB	1.73mm (0.068 in.)
4431666AB	1.80mm (0.071 in.)
3836238AB	1.96mm (0.077 in.)
4431667AB	2.03mm (0.080 in.)
3836239AB	2.16mm (0.085 in.)
4431668AB	2.24mm (0.088 in.)
3836240AB	2.39mm (0.094 in.)
4431669AB	2.46mm (0.097 in.)
3836241AB	2.62mm (0.103 in.)
4446670AB	2.67mm (0.105 in.)
4446671AB	2.90mm (0.114 in.)

(53) Install input clutch assembly (Fig. 137).

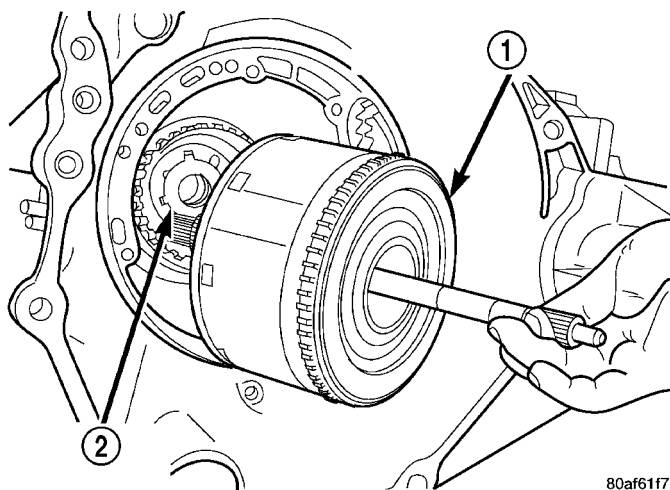


Fig. 137 Install Input Clutch Assembly

1 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY
2 - #4 THRUST WASHER

(54) Install #1 caged needle bearing (Fig. 138).

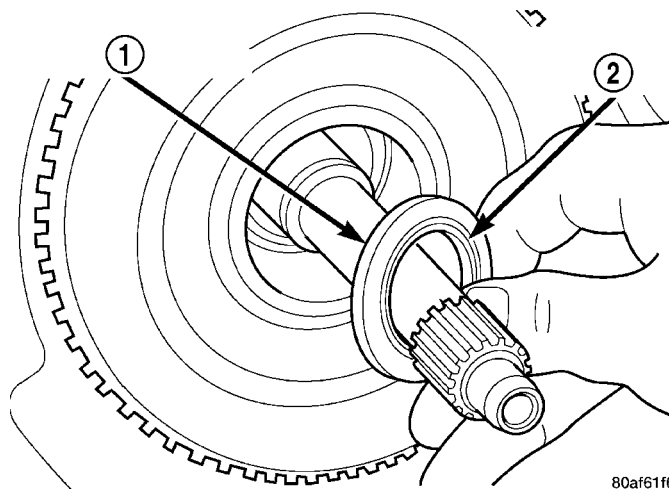


Fig. 138 Install No. 1 Caged Needle Bearing

1 - #1 CAGED NEEDLE BEARING
2 - NOTE: TANGED SIDE OUT

CAUTION: The cooler bypass valve must be replaced if transaxle failure has occurred. Do not attempt to reuse or clean old valve.

(55) Install cooler bypass valve with o-ring end towards rear of case (Fig. 139).

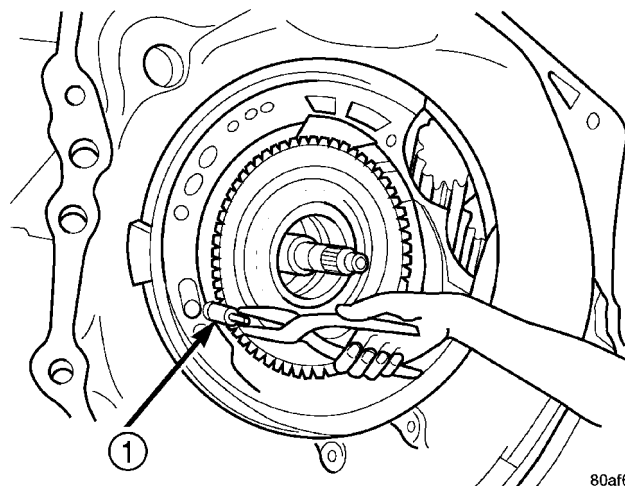


Fig. 139 Install Cooler Bypass Valve

1 - COOLER BYPASS VALVE

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(56) Install oil pump gasket (Fig. 140).

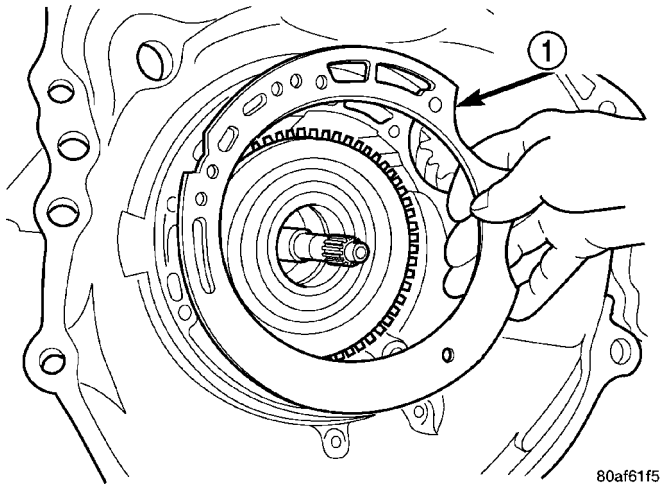


Fig. 140 Install Oil Pump Gasket

1 - PUMP GASKET

(57) Install oil pump assembly (Fig. 141).

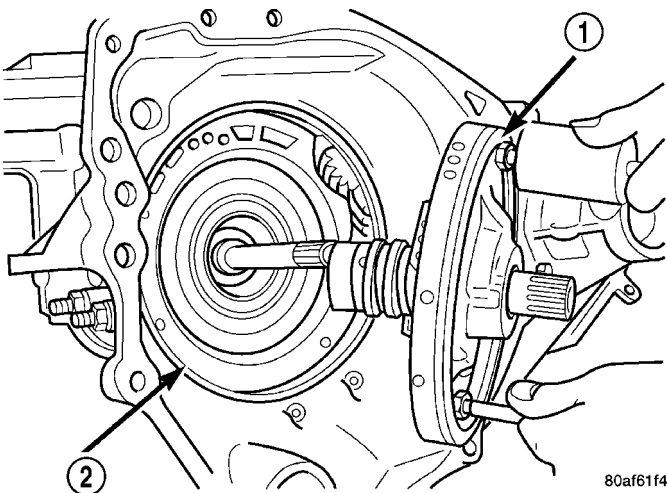


Fig. 141 Install Oil Pump

1 - OIL PUMP
2 - GASKET

(58) Install oil pump-to-case bolts and torque to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 142).

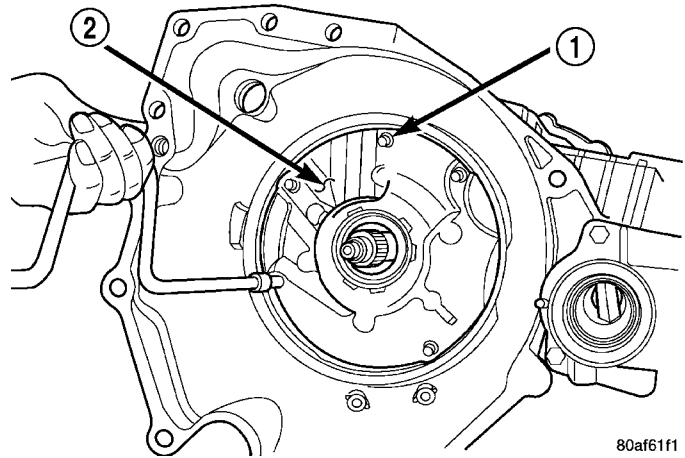


Fig. 142 Install Pump-to-Case Bolts

1 - PUMP ATTACHING BOLTS
2 - PUMP HOUSING

(59) Install low/reverse accumulator (Fig. 143).

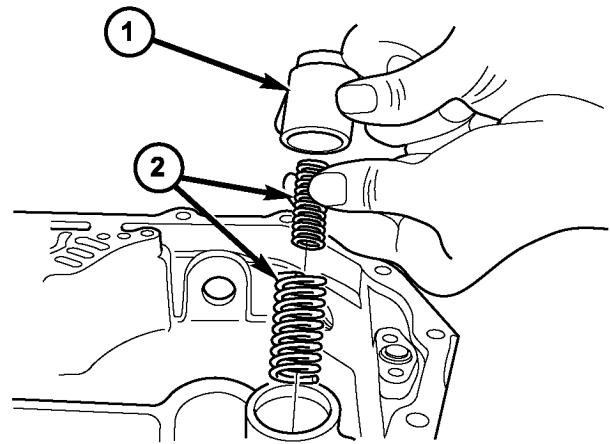


Fig. 143 Low/Reverse Accumulator

1 - PISTON
2 - RETURN SPRINGS

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(60) Install low/reverse accumulator plug (Fig. 144).

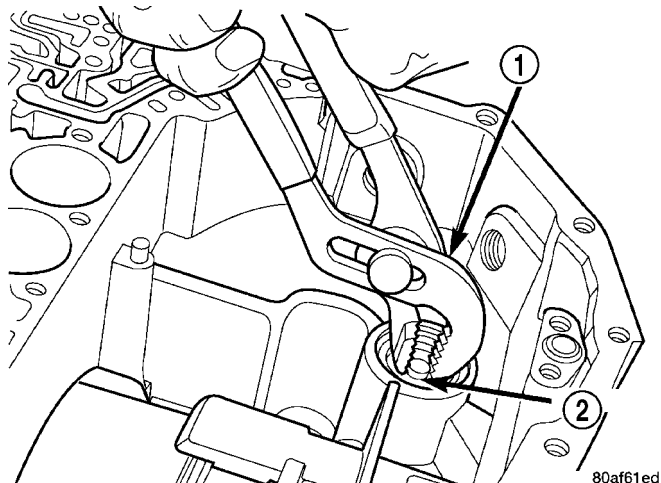


Fig. 144 Install Low/Reverse Accumulator Plug

- 1 - ADJUSTABLE PLIERS
2 - PLUG

(61) Install low/reverse accumulator snap ring (Fig. 145).

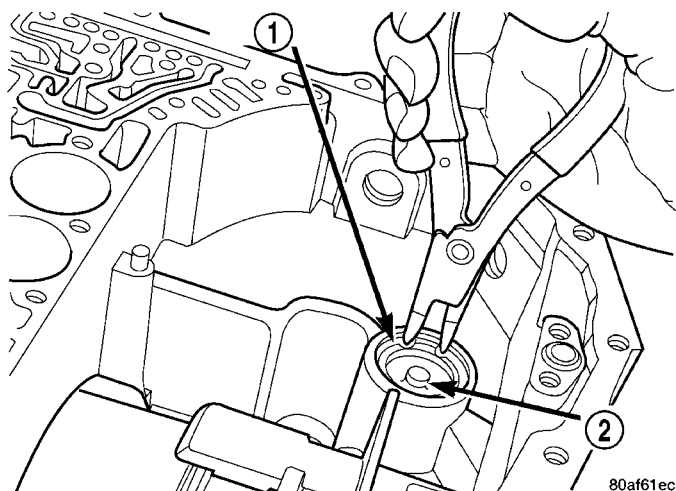


Fig. 145 Install Low/Reverse Accumulator Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING
2 - PLUG

NOTE: Depending on engine application, some accumulators will have two springs, and others will have one spring. The springs are color-coded for application and year.

(62) Install underdrive and overdrive accumulators and springs (Fig. 146).

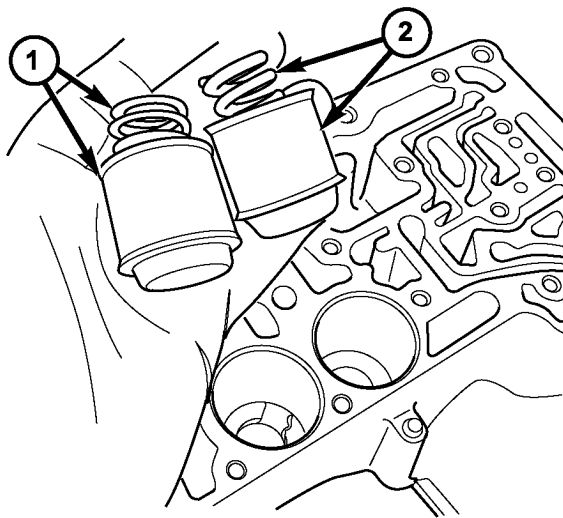


Fig. 146 Underdrive and Overdrive Accumulators

- 1 - OVERDRIVE PISTON AND SPRING
2 - UNDERDRIVE PISTON AND SPRING

(63) Install valve body to transaxle (Fig. 147). Rotate manual valve shaft fully clockwise to ease installation. Make sure park rod rollers are positioned within park guide bracket.

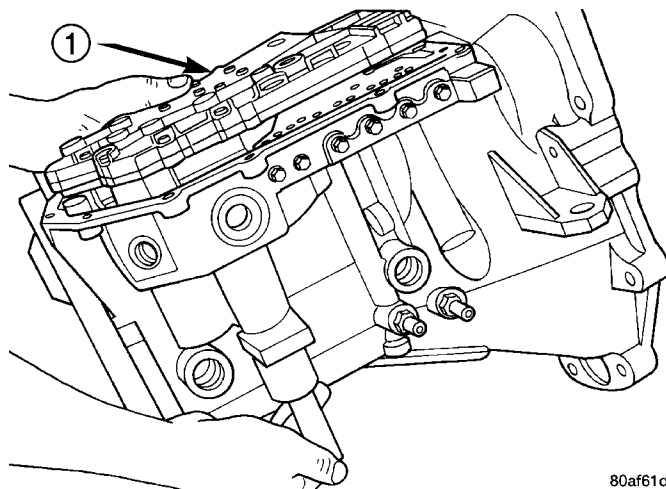


Fig. 147 Valve Body Removal/Installation

- 1 - VALVE BODY

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(64) Install and torque valve body-to-case bolts to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.) (Fig. 148).

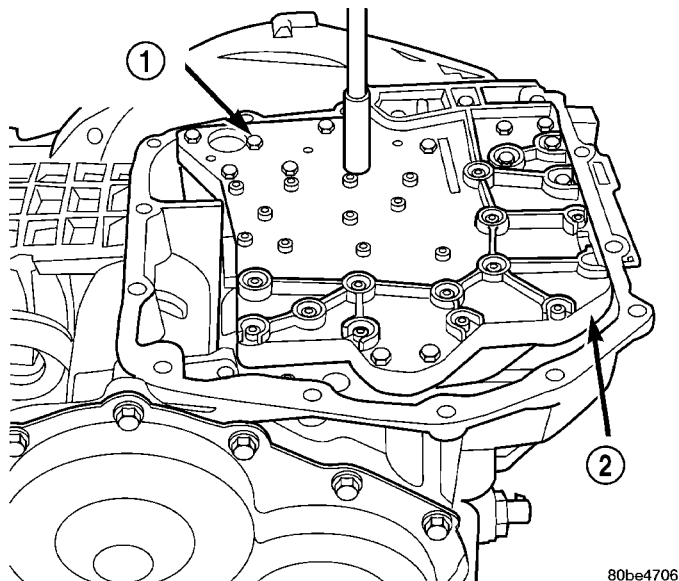


Fig. 148 Install Valve Body-to-Case Bolts

- 1 - VALVE BODY ATTACHING BOLTS (18)
- 2 - VALVE BODY

(65) Install oil filter and new o-ring (Fig. 149).

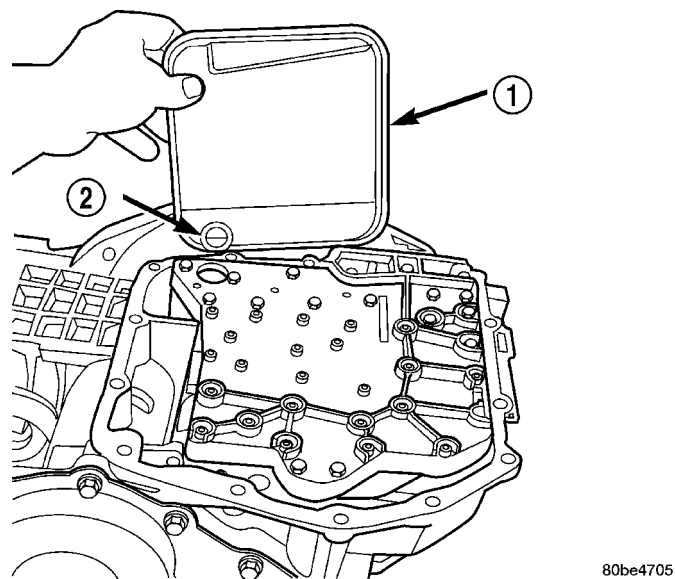


Fig. 149 Install Oil Filter and O-Ring

- 1 - OIL FILTER
- 2 - O-RING

(66) Apply an 1/8" bead of Mopar® ATF RTV (MS-GF41) to oil pan and immediately install to case (Fig. 150).

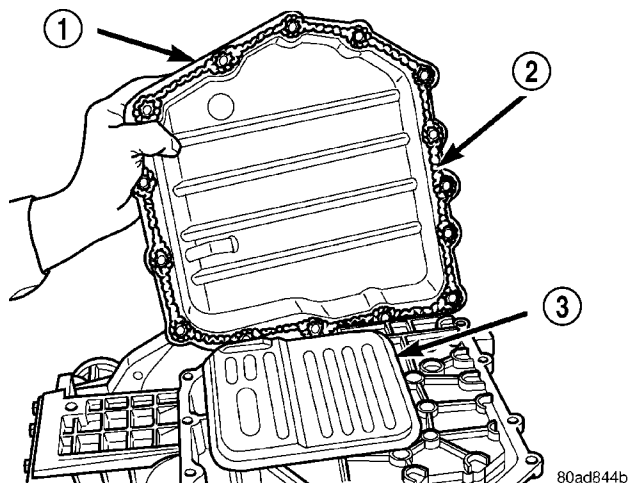


Fig. 150 Install Oil Pan

- 1 - OIL PAN
- 2 - 1/8 INCH BEAD OF MOPAR® ATF RTV (MS-GF41)
- 3 - OIL FILTER

(67) Install oil pan-to-case bolts and torque to 19 N·m (165 in. lbs.).

(68) Install solenoid/pressure switch assembly and gasket to case (Fig. 151).

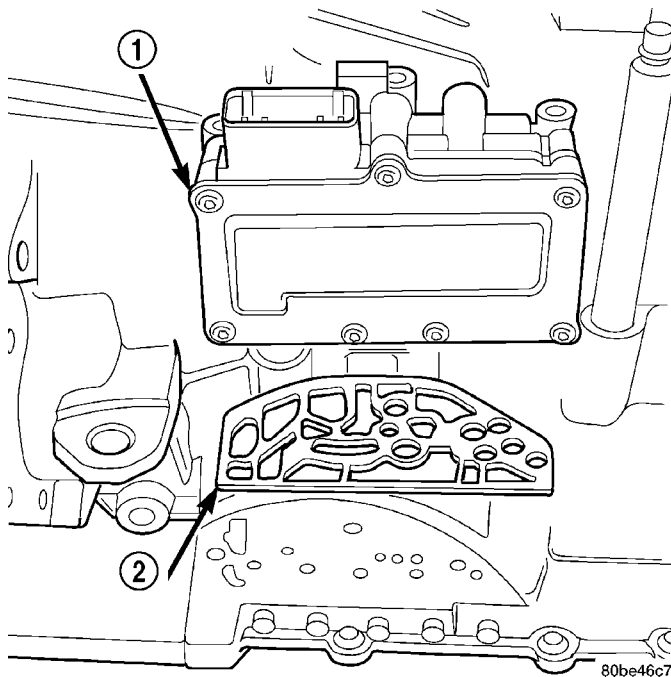


Fig. 151 Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly and Gasket

- 1 - SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY
- 2 - GASKET

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

(69) Install and tighten solenoid/pressure switch assembly-to-transaxle case bolts to 12 N·m (110 in. lbs.) (Fig. 152).

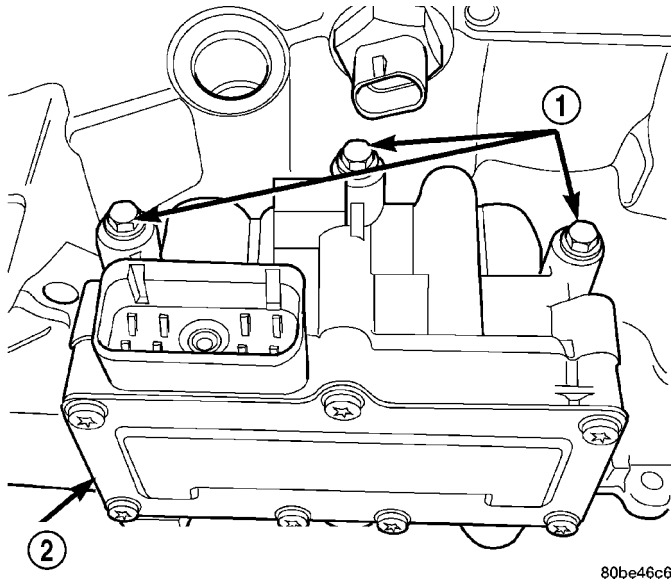


Fig. 152 Attaching Bolts

1 - BOLTS

2 - SOLENOID AND PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY

(70) Install and torque input and output speed sensors to case to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).

INSTALLATION

(1) Install transaxle assembly to engine. Install and torque transaxle-to-engine bolts to 108 N·m (80 ft. lbs.).

(2) Raise engine/transaxle assembly into position with screw jack and wood block.

(3) Install and torque transaxle upper mount-to-rail through-bolt to 118 N·m (87 ft. lbs.).

(4) Remove transmission jack and screw jack supports.

(5) Install torque converter-to-drive plate bolts and torque to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

(6) Install converter dust shield.

(7) Install and torque right lateral bending brace-to-transaxle bolt to 81 N·m (60 ft. lbs.).

(8) Install starter motor assembly.

(9) Install left lateral bending brace. Torque brace-to-transaxle case bolts to 108 N·m (80 ft. lbs.). Torque brace-to-engine bedplate bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.). Torque brace-to-intake manifold bolt to 28 N·m (200 in. lbs.).

(10) Install structural collar.

(11) Install power steering oil cooler.

(12) Install halfshafts.

(13) Lower vehicle.

(14) Install gearshift cable to mount. Secure cable end to manual valve lever.

(15) Install solenoid/pressure switch assembly connector.

(16) Connect input speed sensor connector.

(17) Connect output speed sensor connector.

(18) Install cooler lines with service splice kit. Refer to instructions provided with kit.

(19) Install air cleaner/throttle body assembly.

(20) Install battery tray.

(21) Install battery and hold down.

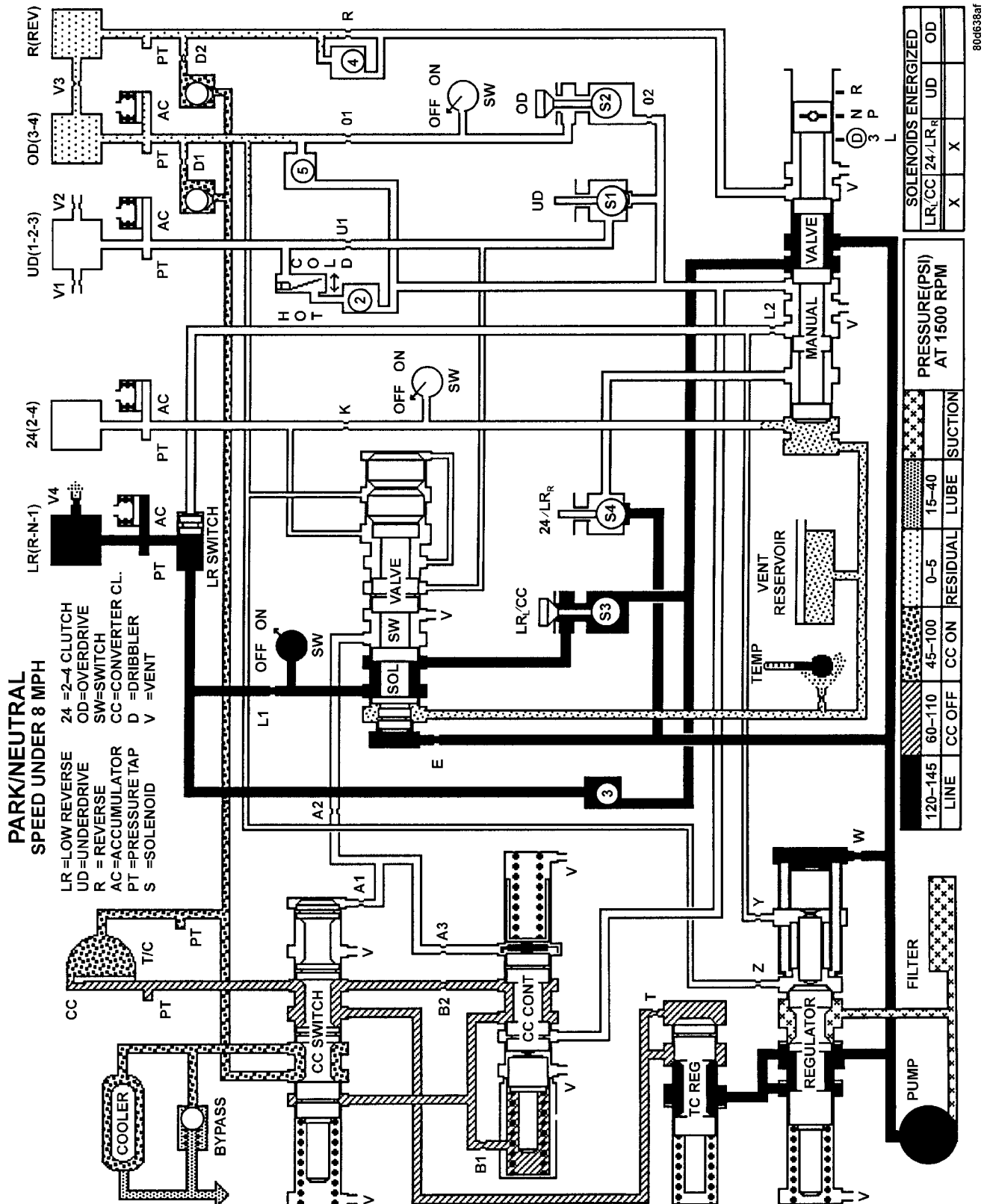
(22) Connect battery cables.

(23) Fill transaxle with suitable amount of fluid. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

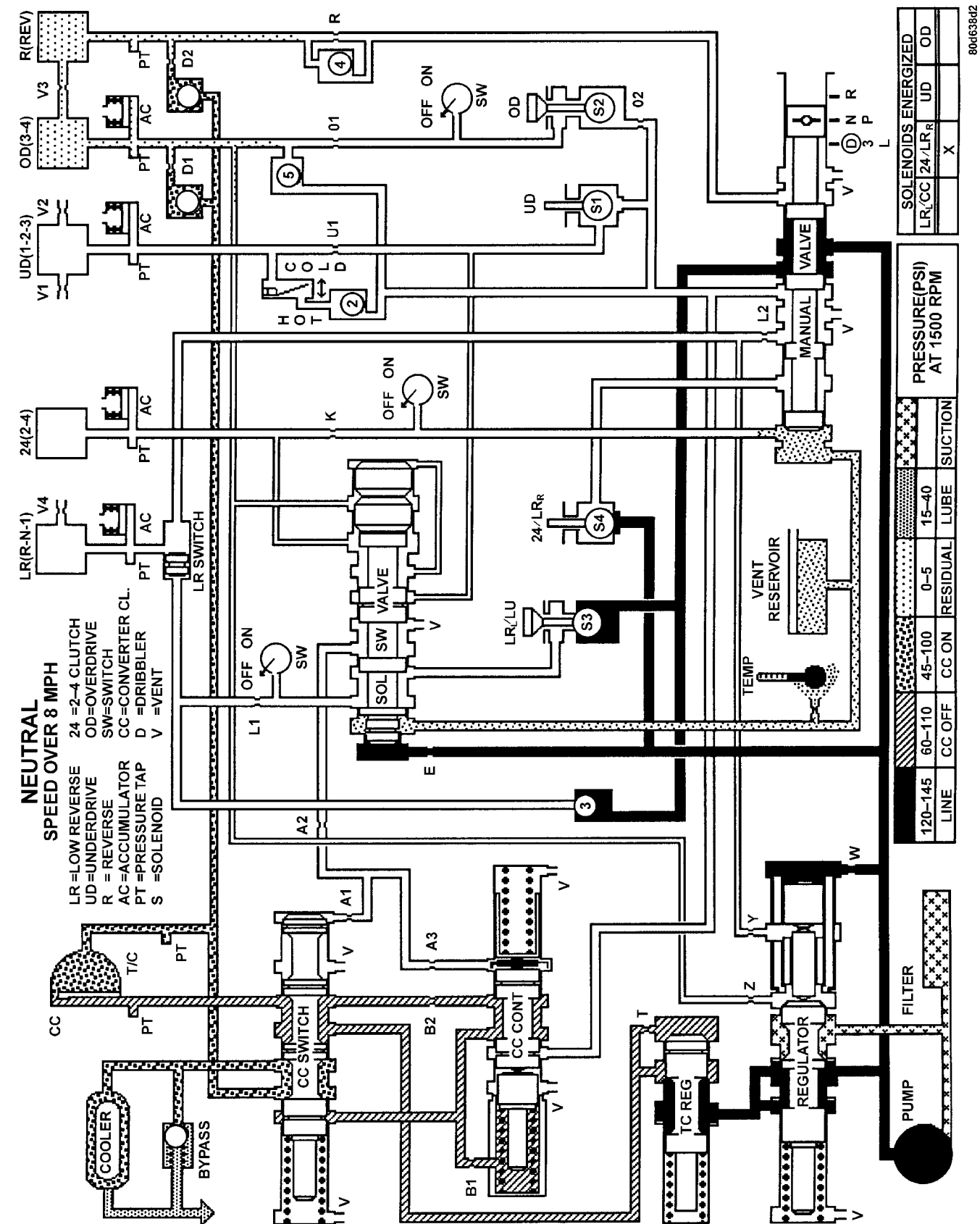
SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAMS

4XTE TRANSAXLE HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS



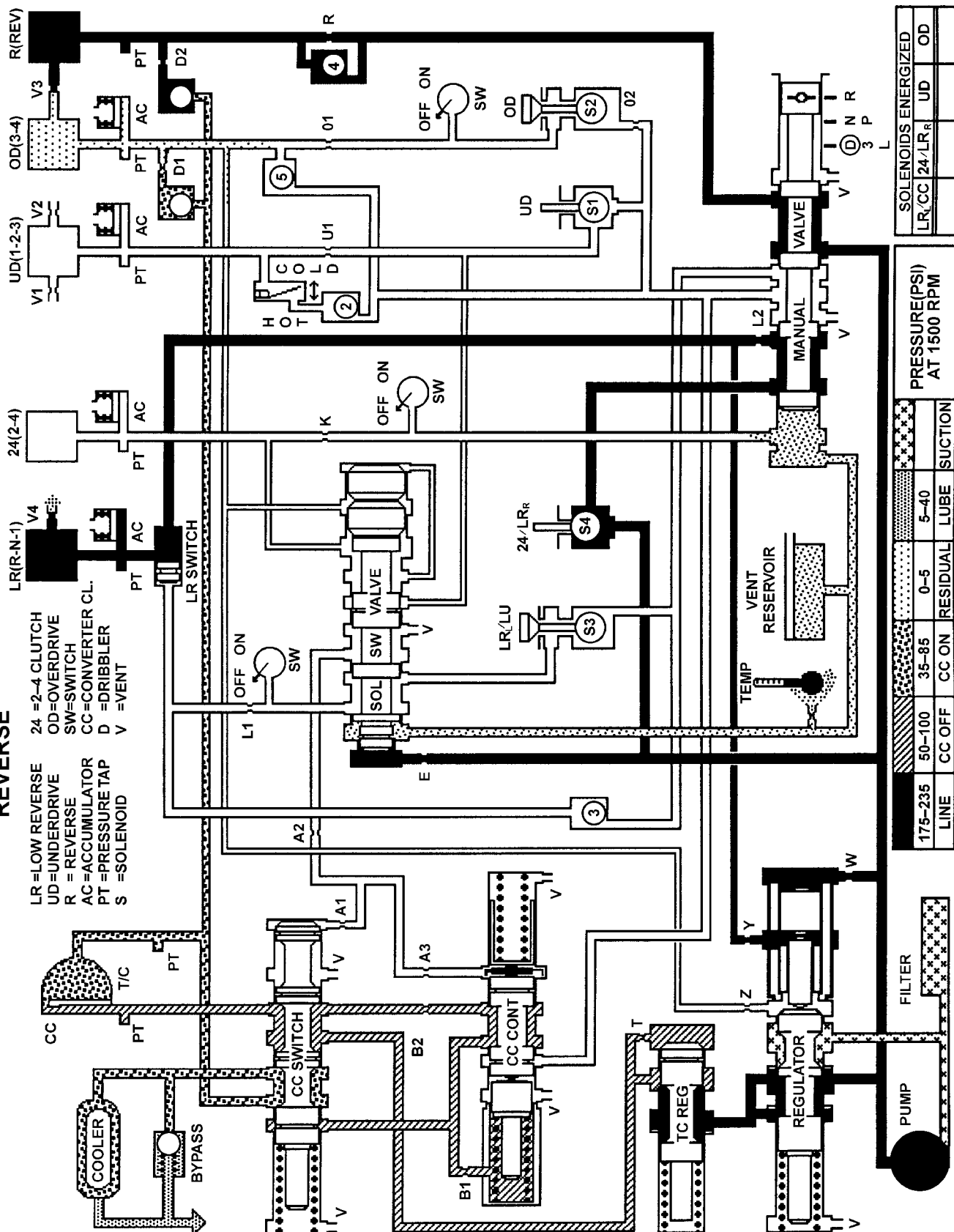
Park/Neutral (Speed Under 8 MPH)

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



Neutral (Speed Over 8 MPH)

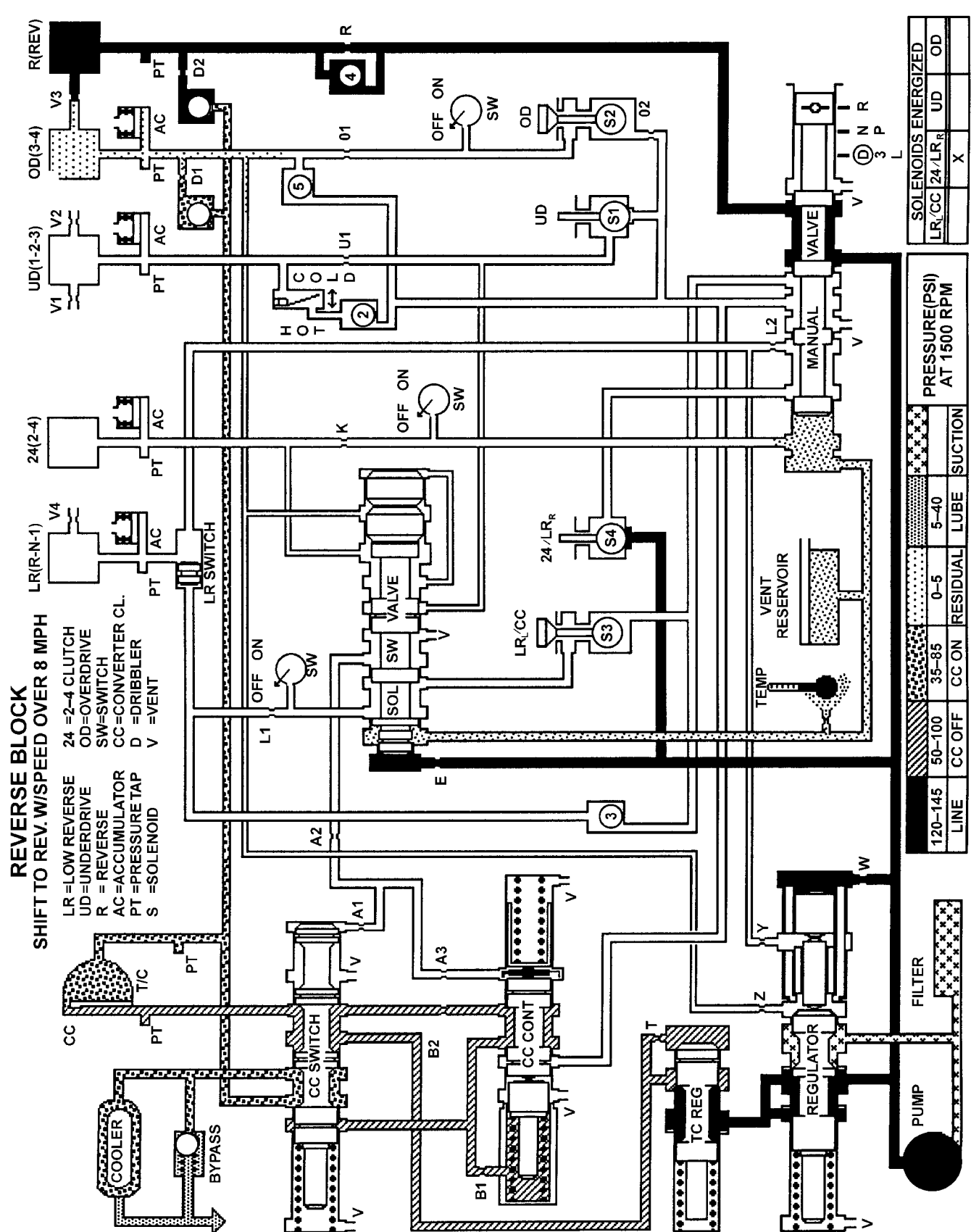
REVERSE



Reverse

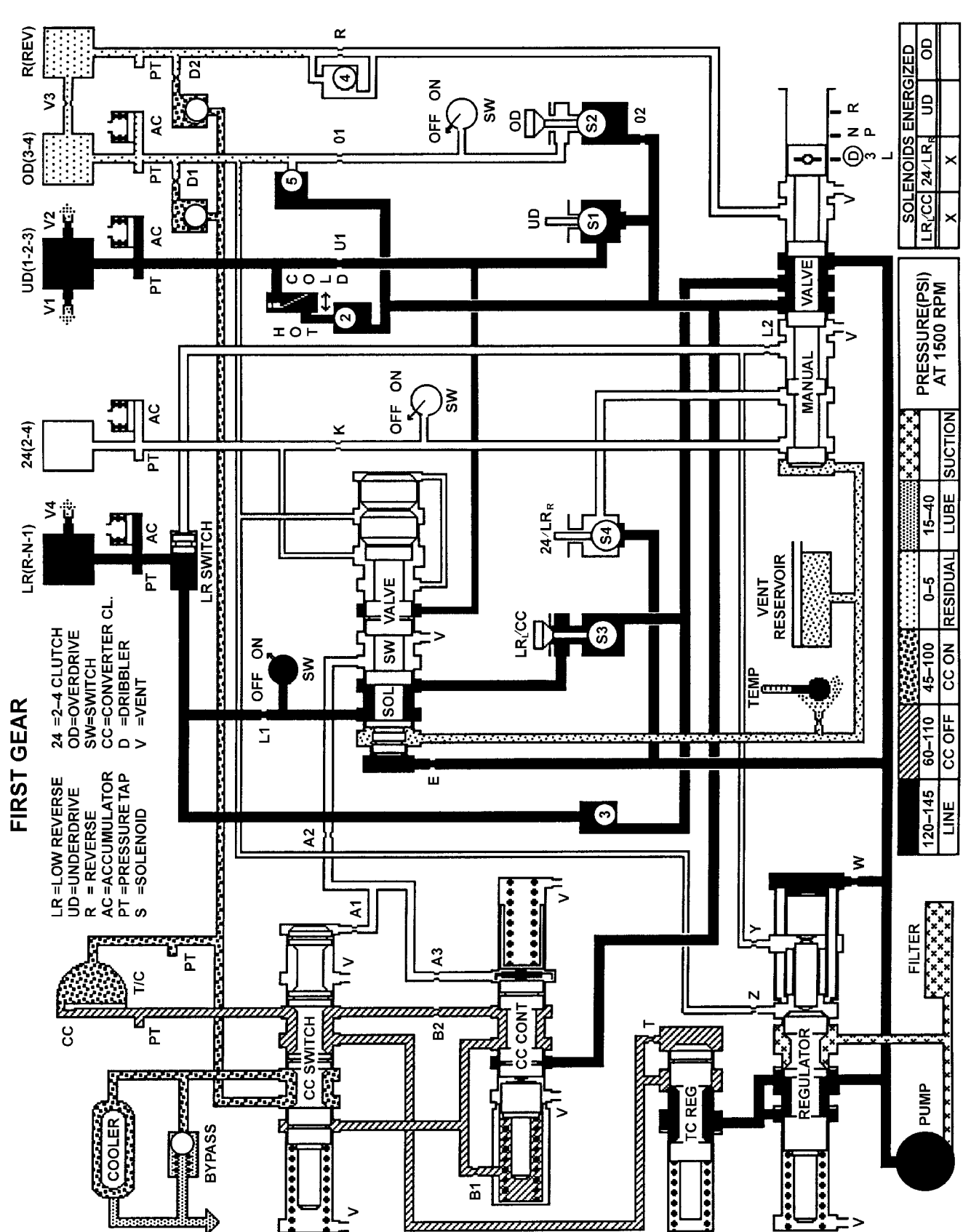
6P8C9P08

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

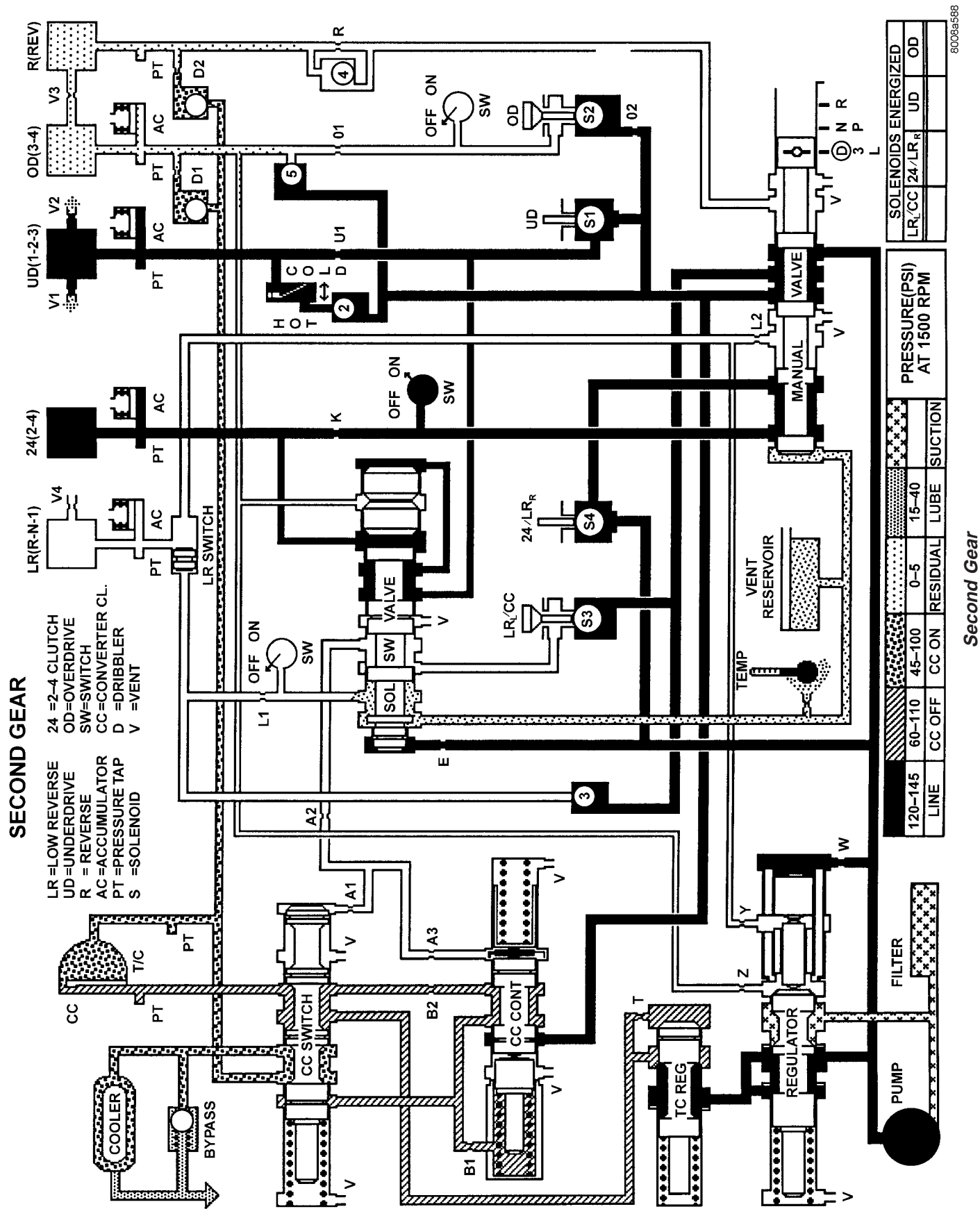


Reverse Block (Shift to Reverse W/Speed Over 8 mph)

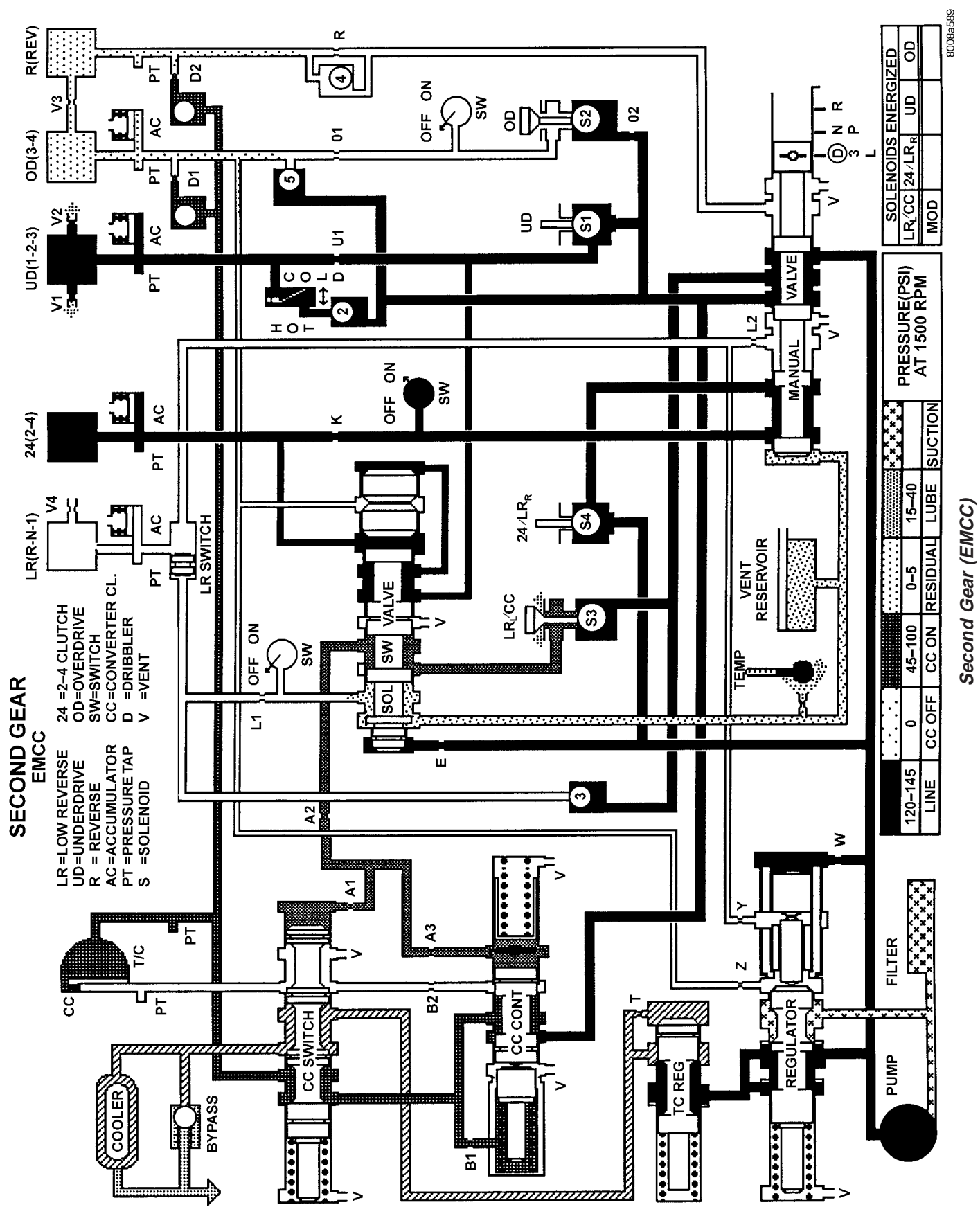
40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

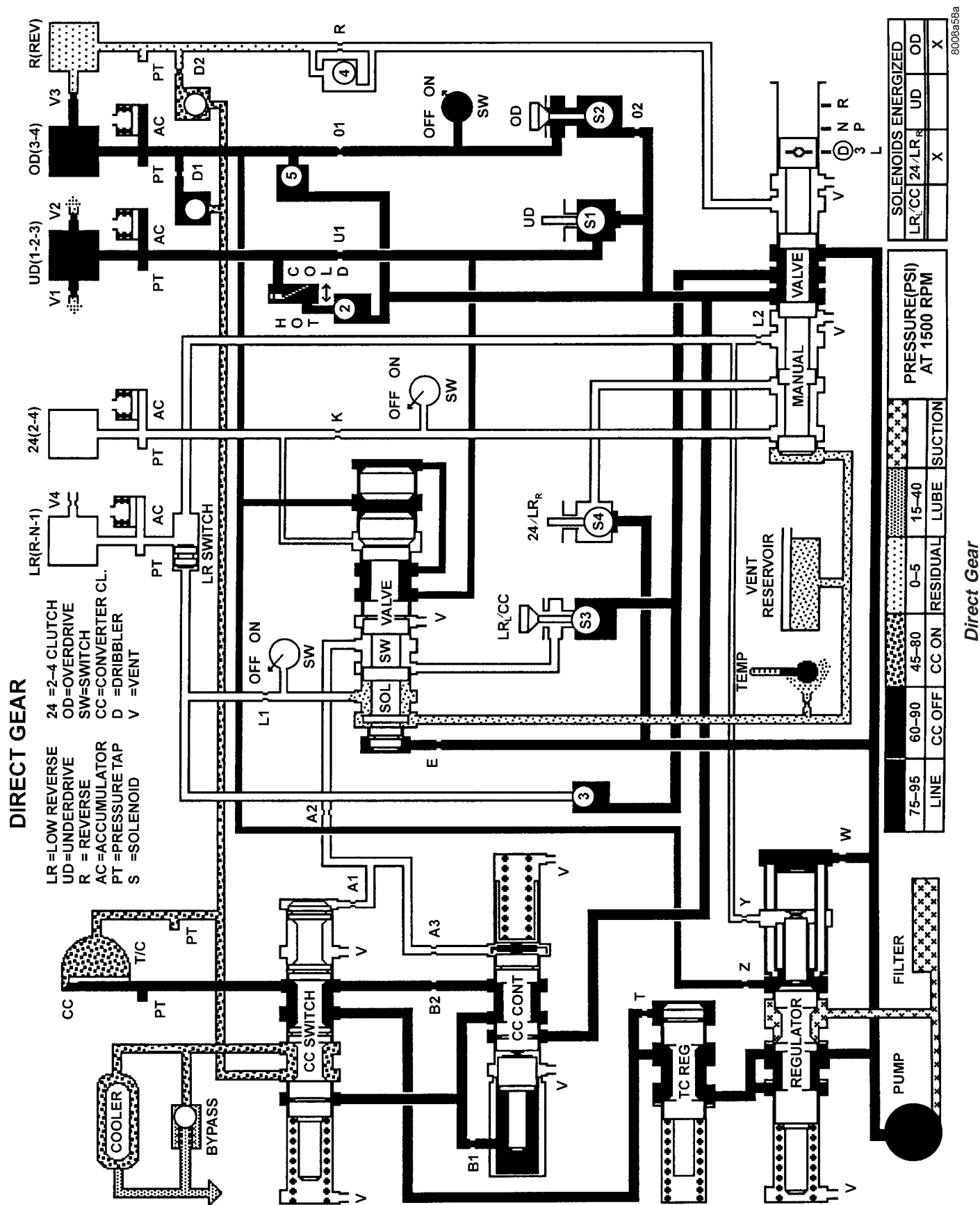


40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

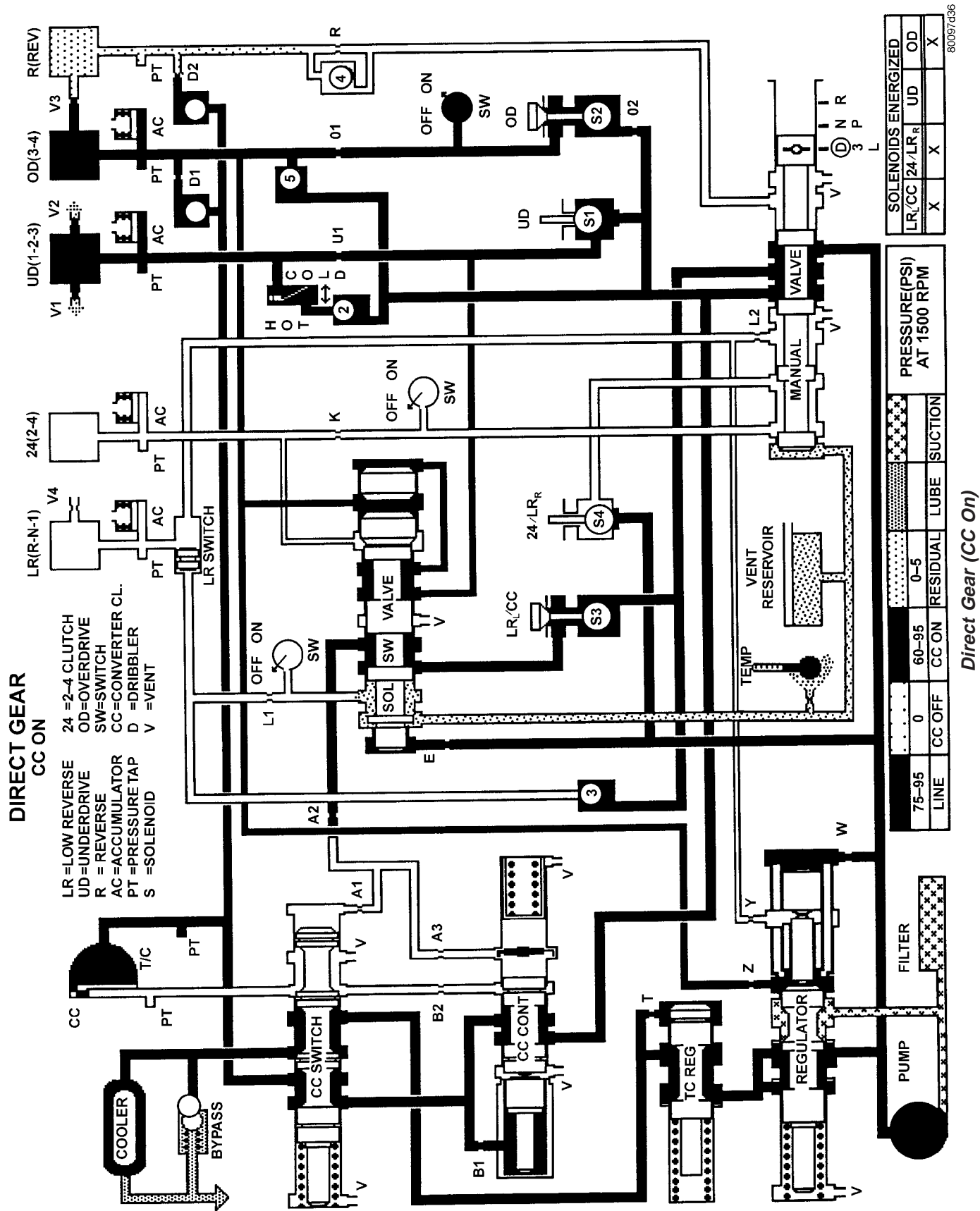


Second Gear (EMCC)

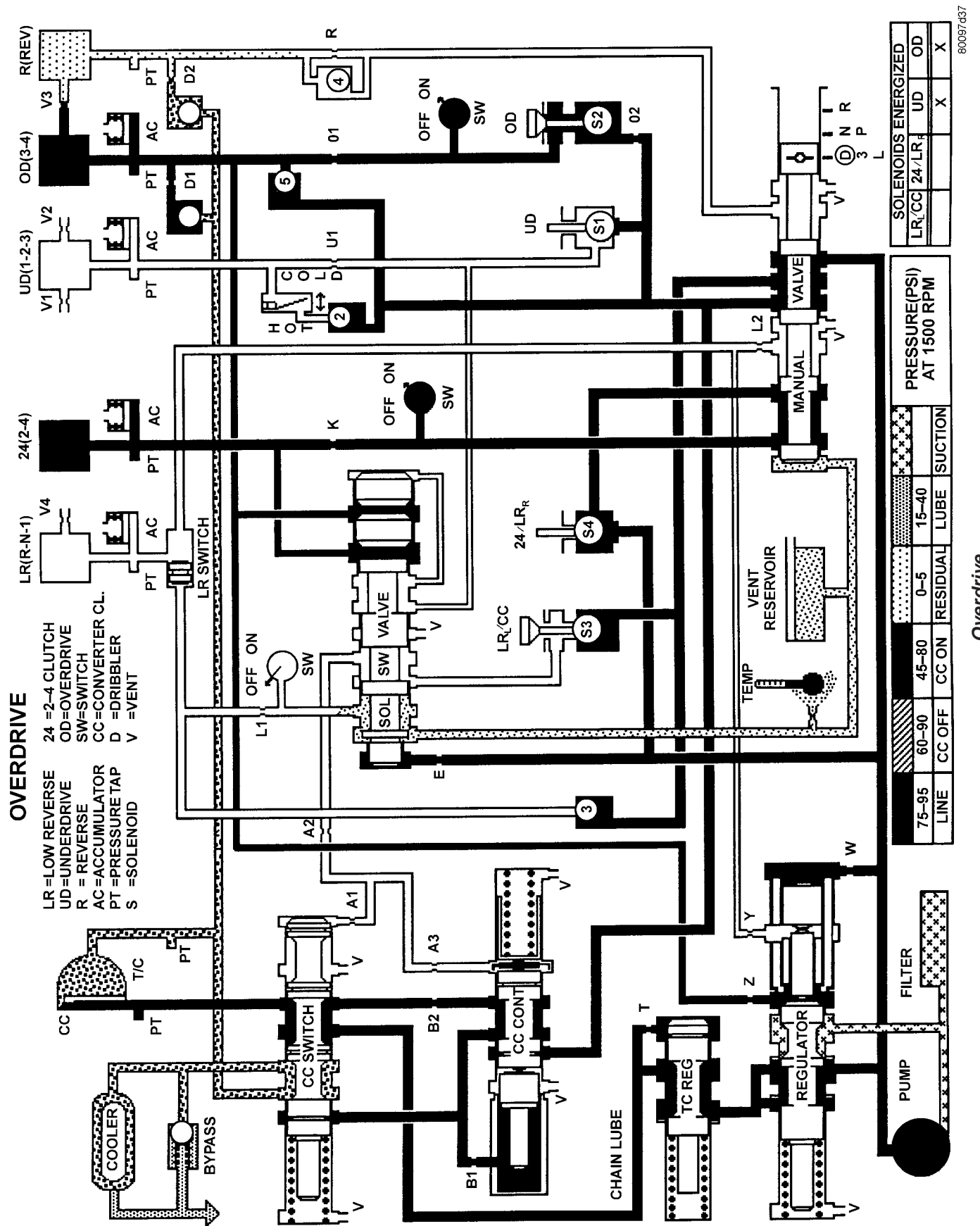
40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

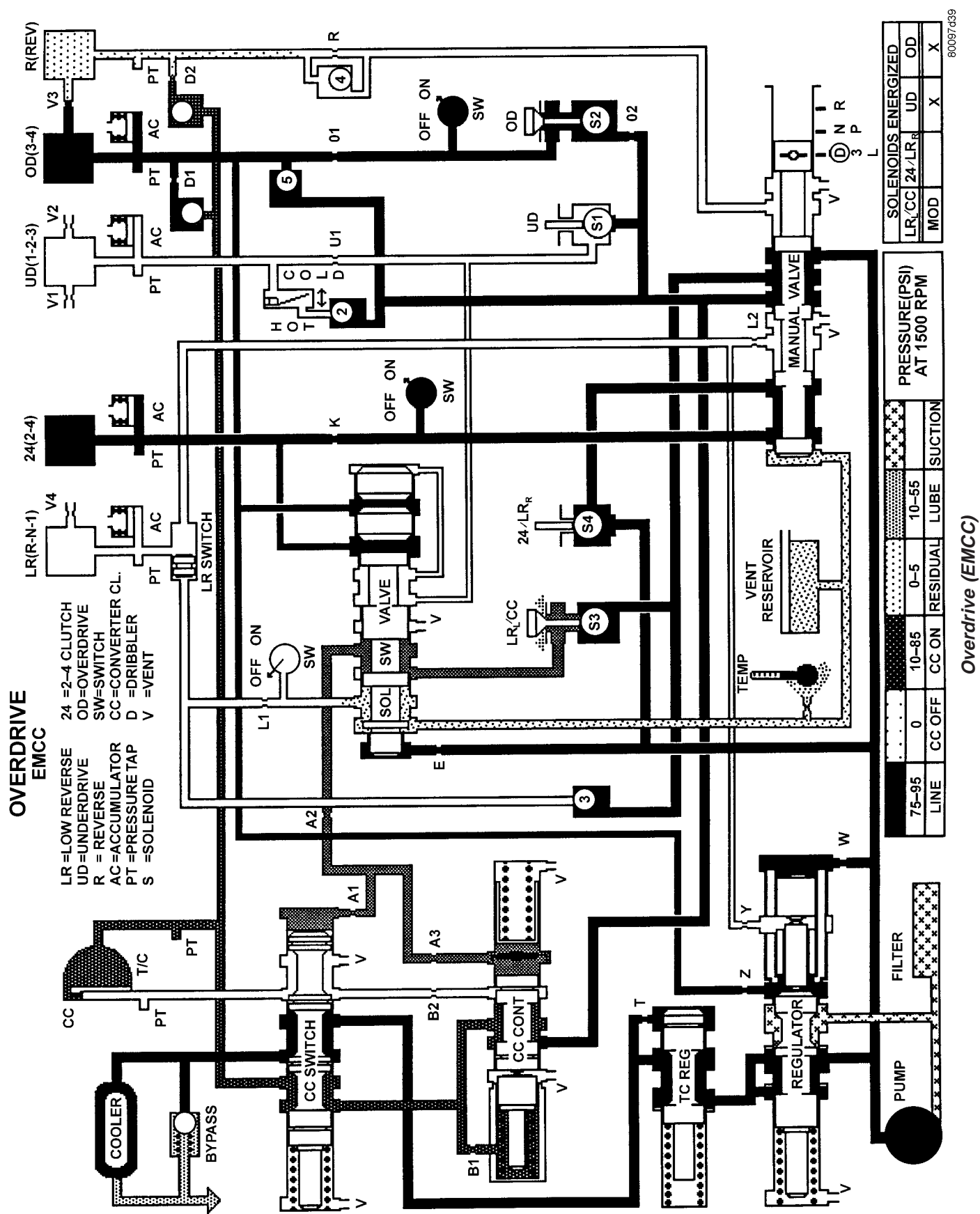


40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

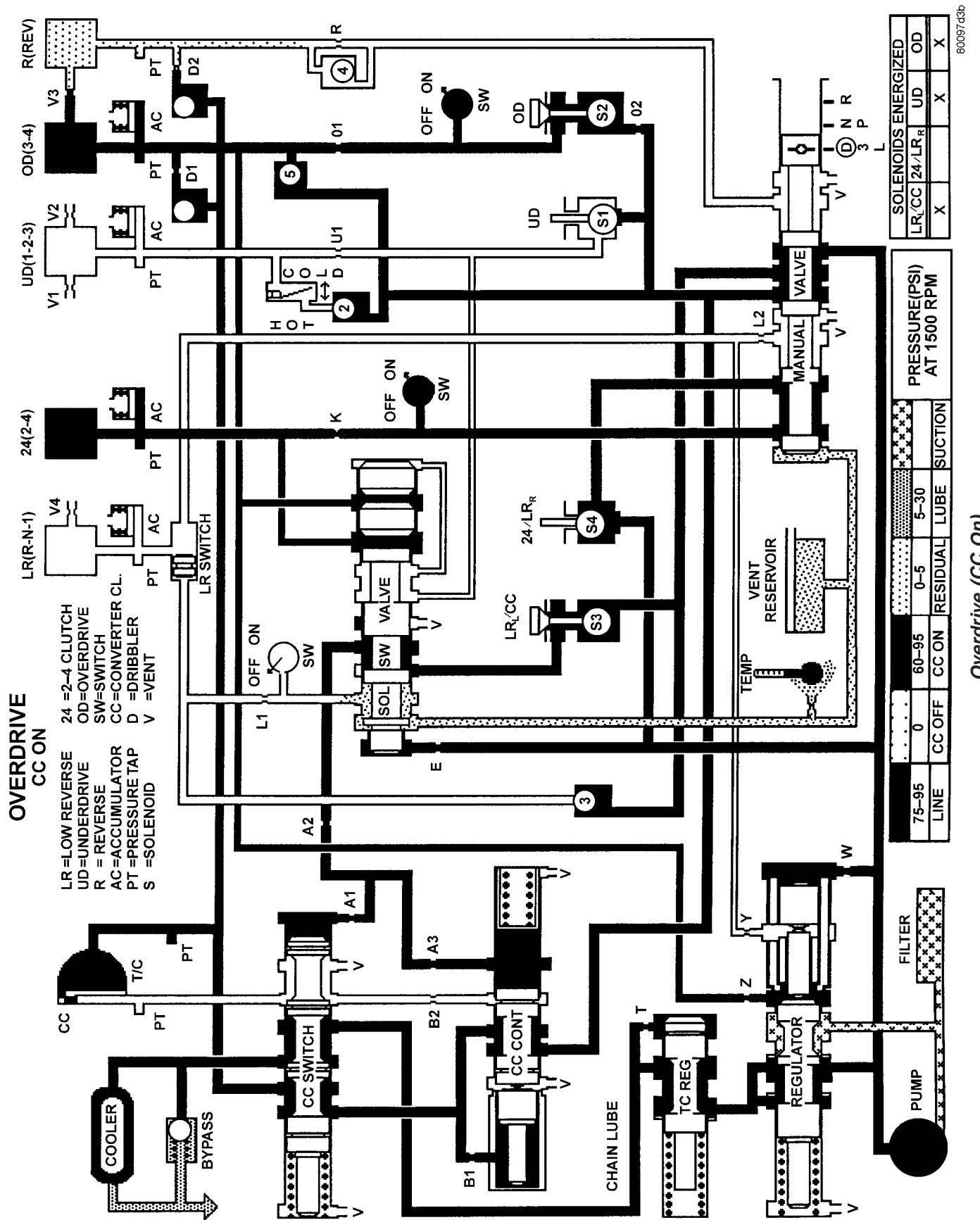


80097d37

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
Transaxle Type	Fully adaptive, electronically controlled, four speed automatic with torque converter and integral differential
Cooling Method	Oil-to-Water Heat Exchanger
Lubrication	Pump (internal-external gear-type)

GEAR RATIOS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
First Gear	2.84
Second Gear	1.57
Direct Gear	1.00
Overdrive Gear	0.69
Reverse Gear	2.21

BEARING SETTINGS (END PLAY & TURNING TORQUE)

DESCRIPTION	METRIC	STANDARD
Differential Assembly	0.6-2 N·m	5-18 in. lbs.
Output Hub	0.3-2 N·m	3-8 in. lbs.
Transfer Shaft (End Play)	0.051-0.102 mm	0.002-0.004 in.
Overall Drag At Output Hub	0.3-1.9 N·m	3-16 in. lbs.

CLUTCH CLEARANCES

DESCRIPTION	METRIC	STANDARD
Low/Rev Clutch (Select Reaction Plate)	0.89-1.47 mm	0.035-0.058 in.
Two/Four Clutch (No Selection)	0.76-2.64 mm	0.030-0.104 in.
Reverse Clutch (Select Snap Ring)	0.89-1.37 mm	0.035-0.054 in.
Overdrive Clutch (No Selection)	1.07-3.25 mm	0.042-0.128 in.
Underdrive Clutch (Select Reaction Plate)	0.94-1.50 mm	0.037-0.059 in.

OIL PUMP CLEARANCES

DESCRIPTION	METRIC	STANDARD
Outer Gear-to-Crescent	0.060-0.298 mm	0.0023-0.0117 in.
Inner Gear-to-Crescent	0.093-0.385 mm	0.0036-0.0151 in.
Outer Gear-to-Pocket	0.089-0.202 mm	0.0035-0.0079 in.
Outer Gear Side Clearance	0.020-0.046 mm	0.0008-0.0018 in.
Inner Gear Side Clearance	0.020-0.046 mm	0.0008-0.0018 in.

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

INPUT SHAFT

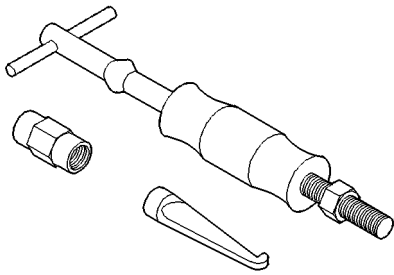
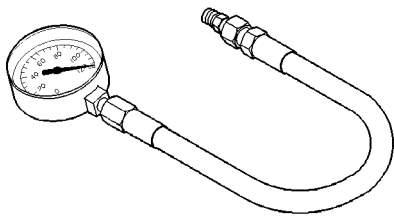
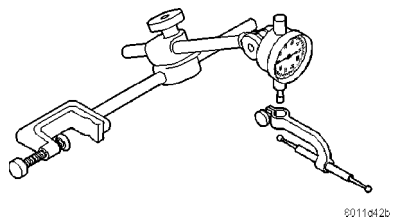
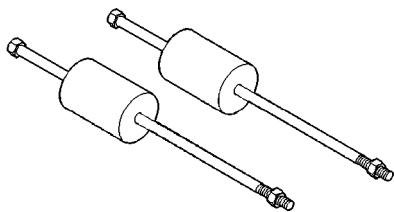
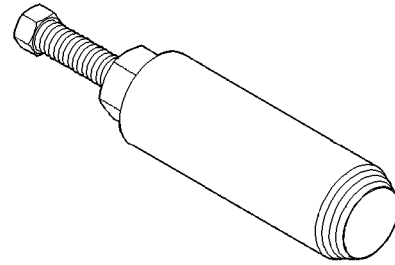
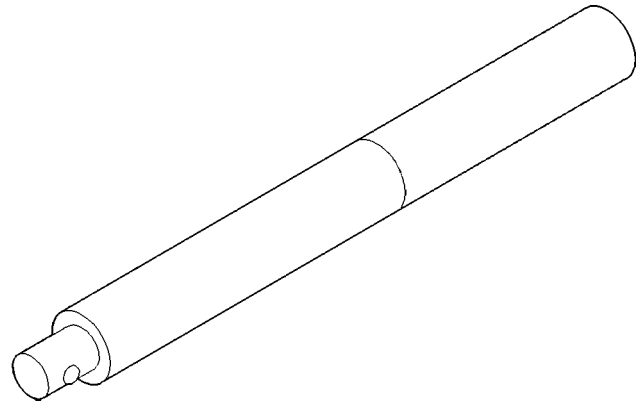
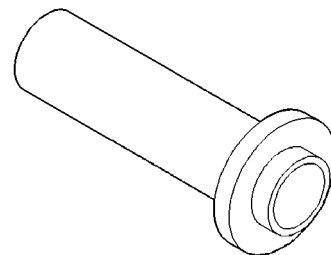
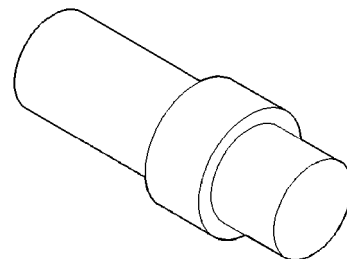
DESCRIPTION	METRIC	SPECIFICATION
End Play	0.127-0.635mm	0.005-0.025 in.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

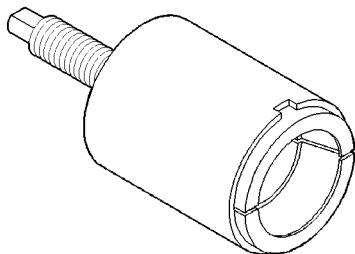
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Bolt, Differential Cover-to-Case	19	—	165
Bolt, Differential Ring Gear-to-Case	95	70	—
Bolt, Differential Bearing Retainer-to-Case	28	21	—
Bolt, Driveplate-to-Crankshaft	95	70	—
Bolt, Extension Housing/Plate-to-Case	28	21	—
Bolt, Oil Pan-to-Case	19	—	165
Bolt, Output Gear	271	200	—
Bolt, Output Gear Stirrup/Strap	23	17	—
Bolt, Oil Pump-to-Case	27	20	—
Bolt, Reaction Support-to-Case	27	20	—
Bolt, Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assy.-to-Case	12	—	110
Bolt, Torque Converter-to-Driveplate	75	55	—
Bolt, Transfer Gear Cover	20	—	175
Bolt, Valve Body-to-Case	12	—	105
Fitting, Oil Cooler Line	12	—	105
Nut, Transfer Gear	271	200	—
Tap, Transaxle Pressure	5	—	45
Screw, L/R Clutch Retainer	5	—	45
Screw, Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assy. Connector	4	—	35
Screw, Valve Body-to-Transfer Plate	5	—	45
Sensor, Input Speed	27	20	—
Sensor, Output Speed	27	20	—
Sensor, Transmission Range Sensor	5	—	45

40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)

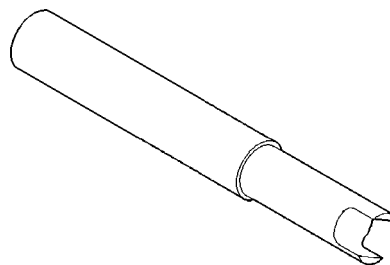
SPECIAL TOOLS

**Puller C-637****Pressure Gauge (High) C-3293SP****Dial Indicator C-3339****Oil Pump Puller C-3752****Seal Puller C-3981B****Universal Handle C-4171****Seal Installer C-4193A****Adapter C-4996**

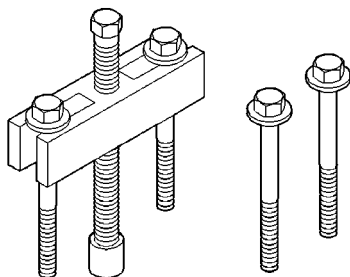
40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



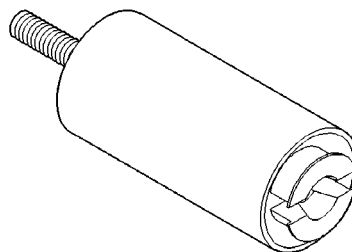
Remover Kit L-4406



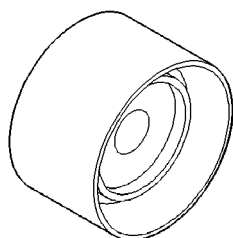
Differential Tool L-4436A



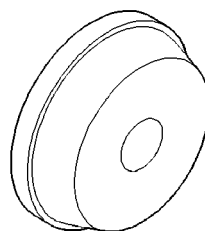
Gear Puller L-4407A



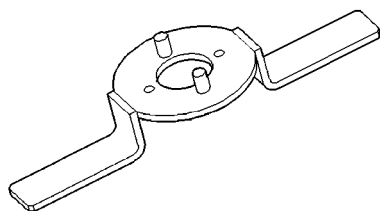
Special Jaw Set L-4518



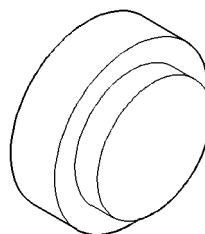
Bearing Installer L-4410



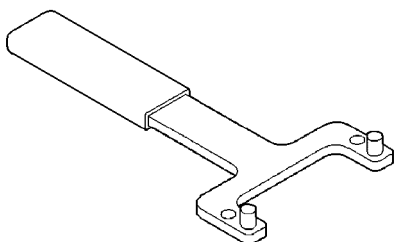
Installer L-4520



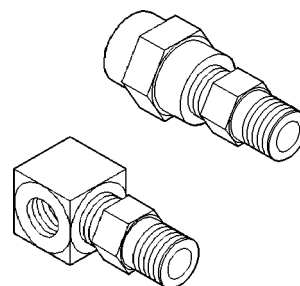
Gear Checking Plate L-4432



Thrust Button L-4539-2

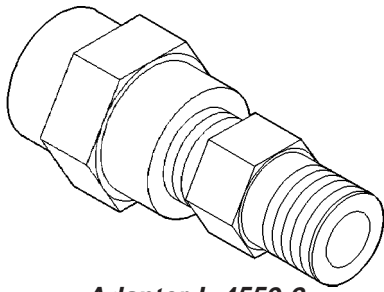


Bearing Puller L-4435

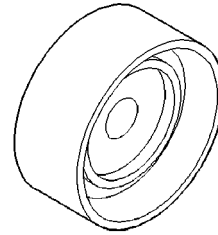


Adapter L-4559

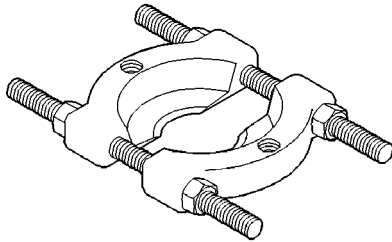
40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



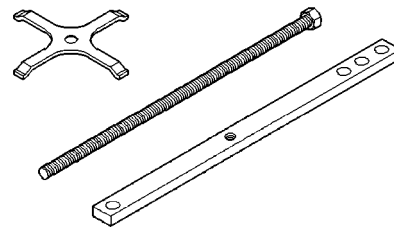
Adapter L-4559-2



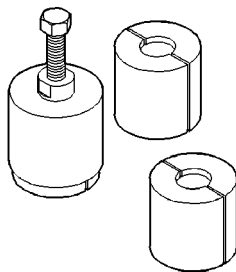
Installer 5052



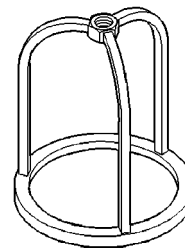
Bearing Splitter P-334



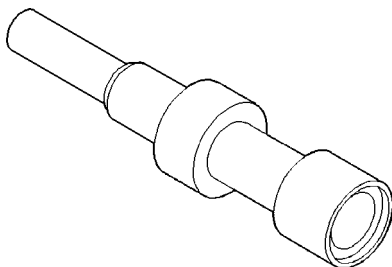
Compressor 5058A



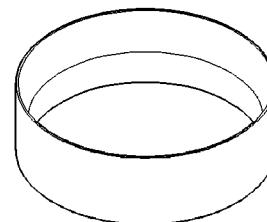
Puller Set 5048



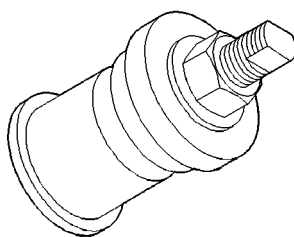
Compressor 5059-A



Remover/Installer 5049-A

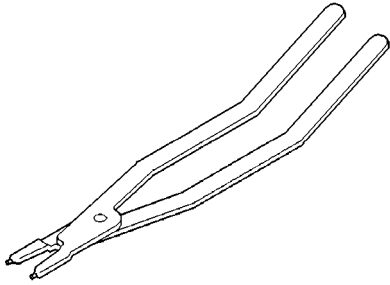


Installer 5067

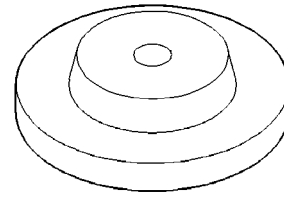


Installer 5050A

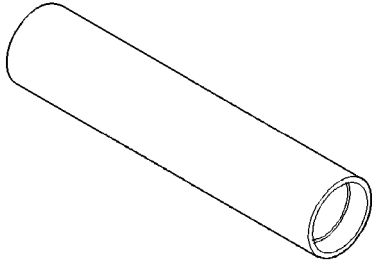
40TE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (Continued)



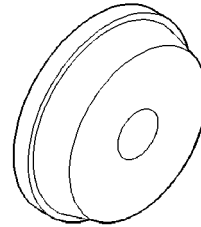
Pliers 6051



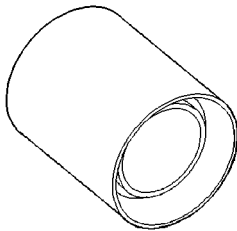
Disk 6057



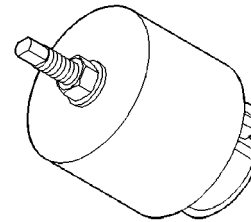
Installer 6052



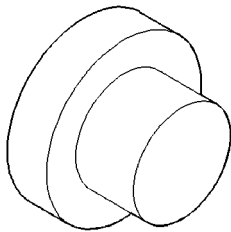
Installer 6061



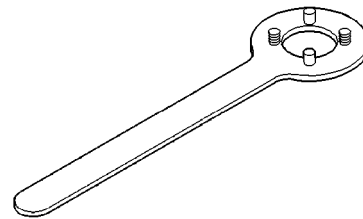
Installer 6053



Remover 6062-A



Butto 6055



Holder 6259

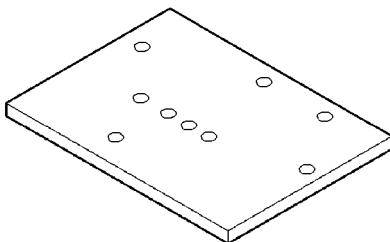
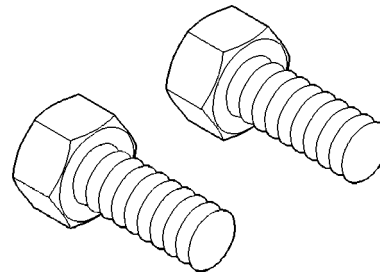
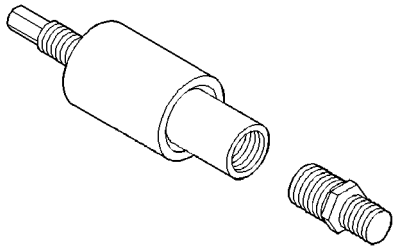


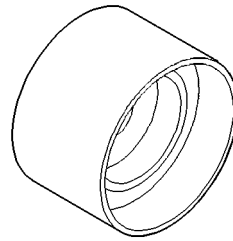
Plate 6056



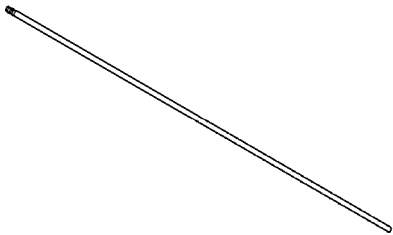
Bolt 6260



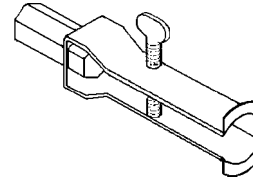
Installer 6261



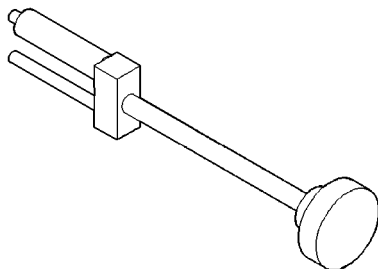
Installer 6536-A



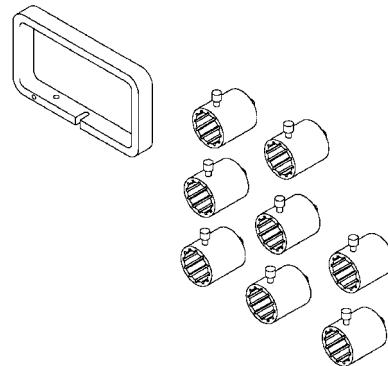
Tip 6268



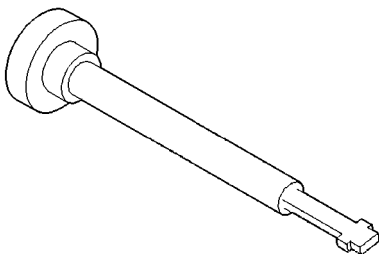
Puller 7794-A



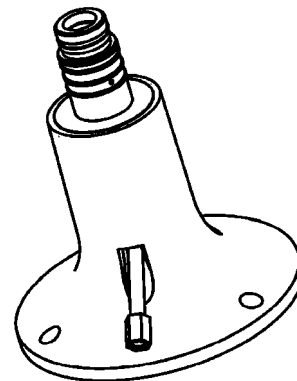
Remover/Installer 6301



End Play Socket Set 8266



Remover/Installer 6302

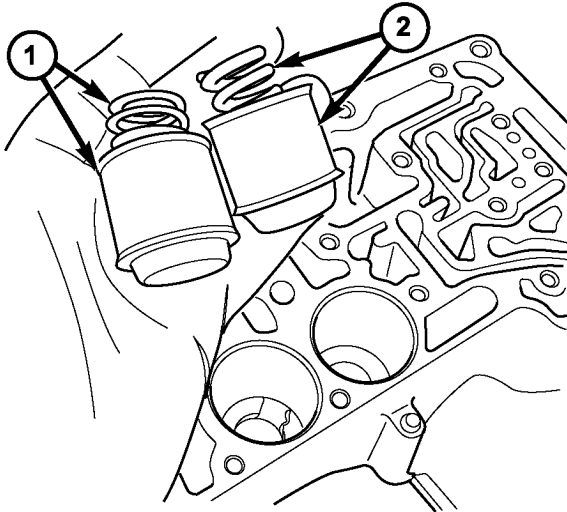


Input Clutch Pressure Fixture 8391

ACCUMULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The 4XTE underdrive, overdrive, low/reverse, and 2/4 clutch hydraulic circuits each contain an accumulator. An accumulator typically consists of a piston, return spring(s), and a cover or plug. The overdrive and underdrive accumulators are located within the transaxle case, and are retained by the valve body (Fig. 153).

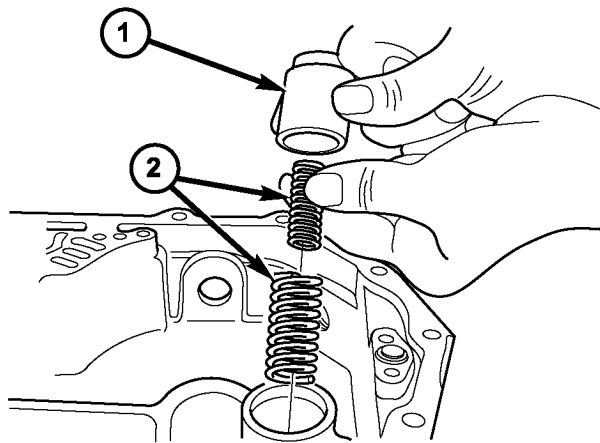


811ff52d

Fig. 153 Underdrive and Overdrive Accumulators

- 1 - OVERDRIVE PISTON AND SPRING
- 2 - UNDERDRIVE PISTON AND SPRING

The low reverse accumulator (Fig. 154) is also located within the transaxle case, but the assembly is retained by a cover and a snap-ring.

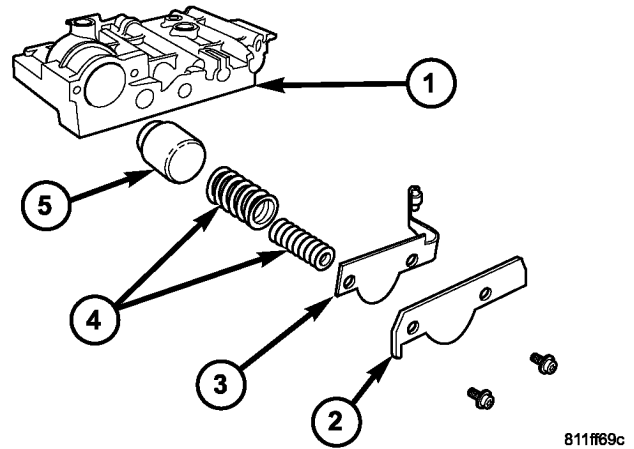


811ff672

Fig. 154 Low/Reverse Accumulator

- 1 - PISTON
- 2 - RETURN SPRINGS

The 2/4 accumulator is located in the valve body. It is retained by a cover and retaining screws (Fig. 155).



811ff69c

Fig. 155 2/4 Accumulator Assembly

- 1 - VALVE BODY
- 2 - RETAINER PLATE
- 3 - DETENT SPRING
- 4 - RETURN SPRINGS
- 5 - PISTON

OPERATION

The function of an accumulator is to cushion the application of a frictional clutch element. When pressurized fluid is applied to a clutch circuit, the application force is dampened by fluid collecting in the respective accumulator chamber against the piston and spring(s). The intended result is a smooth, firm clutch application.

DRIVING CLUTCHES

DESCRIPTION

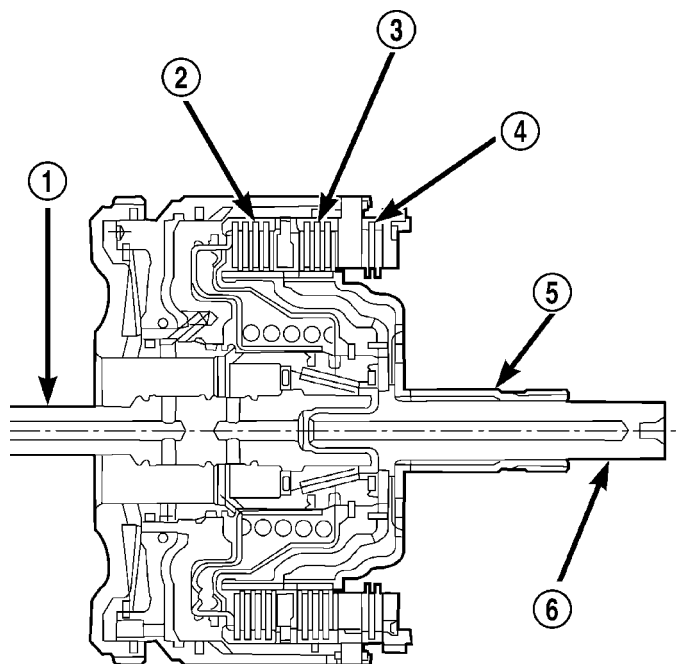
Three hydraulically applied input clutches are used to drive planetary components. The underdrive, overdrive, and reverse clutches are considered input clutches and are contained within the input clutch assembly (Fig. 156). The input clutch assembly also contains:

- Input shaft
- Input hub
- Clutch retainer
- Underdrive piston
- Overdrive/reverse piston
- Overdrive hub
- Underdrive hub

OPERATION

The three input clutches are responsible for driving different components of the planetary geartrain.

DRIVING CLUTCHES (Continued)



80be46a4

Fig. 156 Input Clutch Assembly

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH
- 3 - OVERDRIVE CLUTCH
- 4 - REVERSE CLUTCH
- 5 - OVERDRIVE SHAFT
- 6 - UNDERDRIVE SHAFT

NOTE: Refer to the "Elements In Use" chart in Diagnosis and Testing for a collective view of which clutch elements are applied at each position of the selector lever.

UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH

The underdrive clutch is hydraulically applied in first, second, and third (direct) gears by pressurized fluid against the underdrive piston. When the underdrive clutch is applied, the underdrive hub drives the rear sun gear.

OVERDRIVE CLUTCH

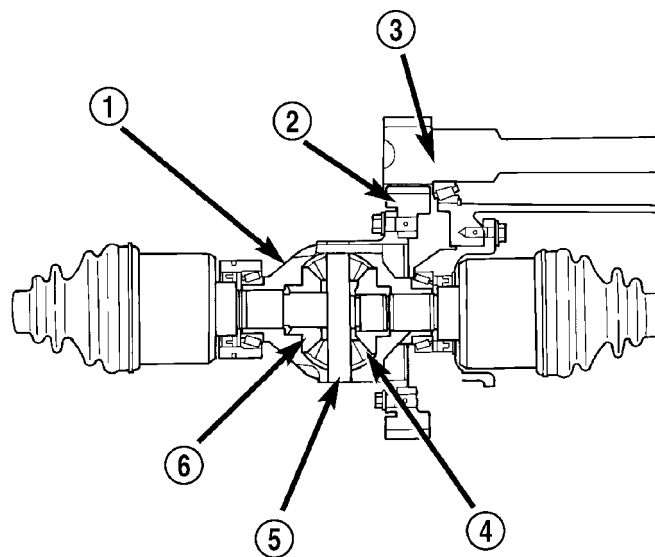
The overdrive clutch is hydraulically applied in third (direct) and overdrive gears by pressurized fluid against the overdrive/reverse piston. When the overdrive clutch is applied, the overdrive hub drives the front planet carrier.

REVERSE CLUTCH

The reverse clutch is hydraulically applied in reverse gear only by pressurized fluid against the overdrive/reverse piston. When the reverse clutch is applied, the front sun gear assembly is driven.

FINAL DRIVE**DESCRIPTION**

The 4XTE differential is a conventional open design. It consists of a ring gear and a differential case. The differential case consists of pinion and side gears, and a pinion shaft. The differential case is supported in the transaxle by tapered roller bearings (Fig. 157).



80bfe140

Fig. 157 Differential Assembly

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 - RING GEAR
- 3 - TRANSFER SHAFT
- 4 - PINION GEAR
- 5 - PINION SHAFT
- 6 - SIDE GEAR

OPERATION

The differential assembly is driven by the transfer shaft by way of the differential ring gear. The ring gear drives the differential case, and the case drives the driveshafts through the differential gears. The differential pinion and side gears are supported in the case by thrust washers and a pinion shaft. Differential pinion and side gears make it possible for front tires to rotate at different speeds while cornering.

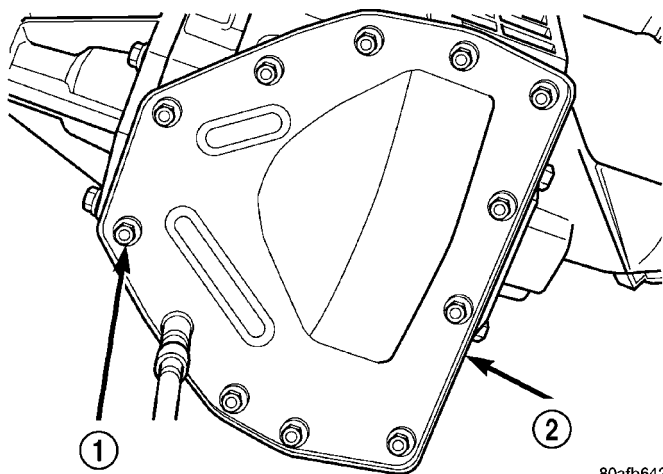
DISASSEMBLY

NOTE: The differential is serviced as an assembly. The only parts that are serviceable within the differential are the differential bearing cups and cones. If any other part fails within the differential, you must replace the differential assembly along with the transfer shaft.

FINAL DRIVE (Continued)

The transfer shaft should be removed for differential repair and bearing turning torque checking.

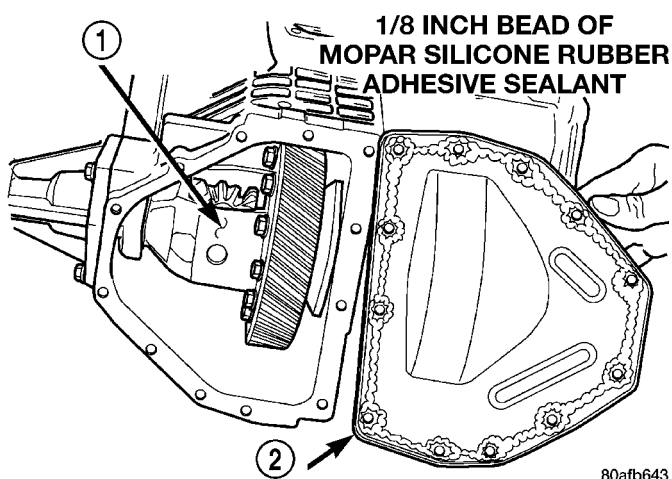
(1) Remove the differential cover and bolts (Fig. 158) (Fig. 159).



80afb642

Fig. 158 Differential Cover Bolts

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER BOLTS
2 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER

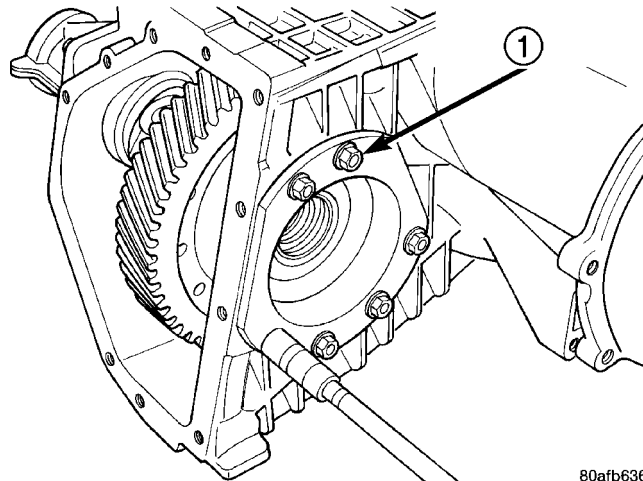


80afb643

Fig. 159 Remove Differential Cover

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
2 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER

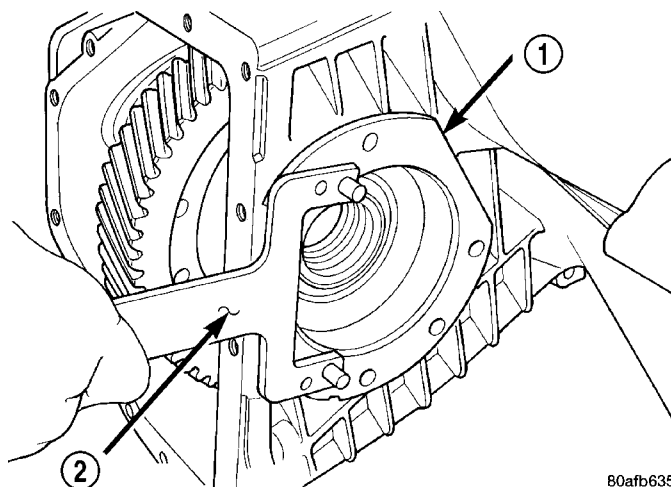
(2) Remove the differential bearing retainer and bolts (Fig. 160) (Fig. 161).



80afb636

Fig. 160 Differential Retainer Bolts

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL RETAINER BOLTS



80afb635

Fig. 161 Remove Bearing Retainer

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING RETAINER
2 - TOOL L-4435

FINAL DRIVE (Continued)

(3) Using a plastic hammer, remove extension housing/adaptor plate on the right side of the trans-axle.

WARNING: HOLD ONTO DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY TO PREVENT IT FROM ROLLING OUT OF HOUSING.

(4) Remove differential assembly.

(5) Set up dial indicator set C-3339 and tool C-4996 as shown in (Fig. 162) (Fig. 163) to measure side gear end play. **Side gear end play must be within 0.001-0.013 in.**

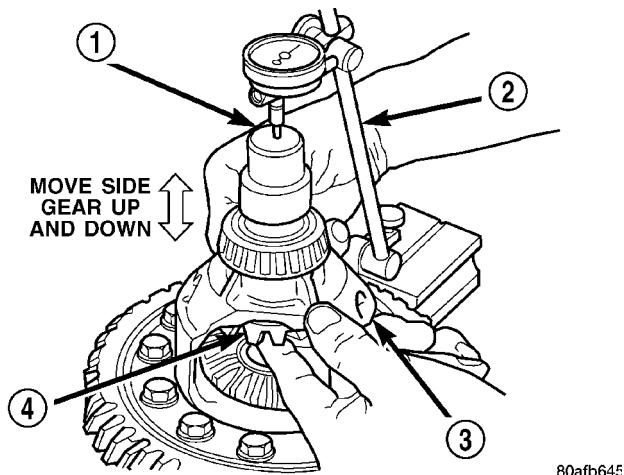


Fig. 162 Checking Side Gear End Play (Extension Housing Side)

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4996 (NOTE POSITION)
- 2 - DIAL INDICATOR SET
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
- 4 - SIDE GEAR

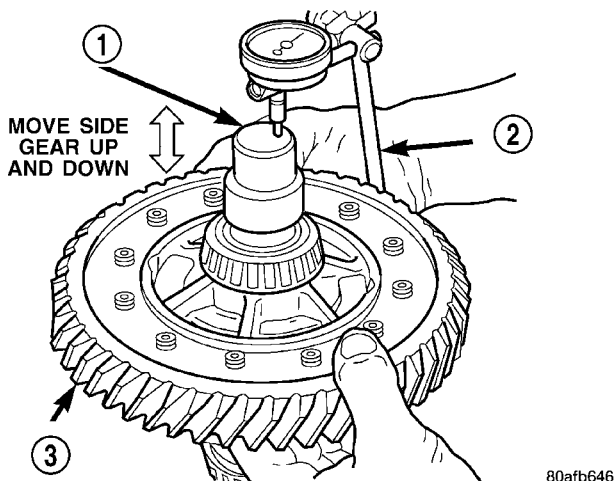


Fig. 163 Checking Side Gear End Play (Ring Gear Side)

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4996 (NOTE POSITION)
- 2 - DIAL INDICATOR SET
- 3 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY

(6) Use Miller Special Tool 5048, 5048-3 Collets, and L-4539-2 Button to remove the differential bearing cone on the extension housing side.

(7) Use Miller Special Tool 5048, 5048-4 Collets, and L-4539-2 Button to remove the differential bearing cone on the bearing retainer side (Fig. 164) (Fig. 165) (Fig. 166).

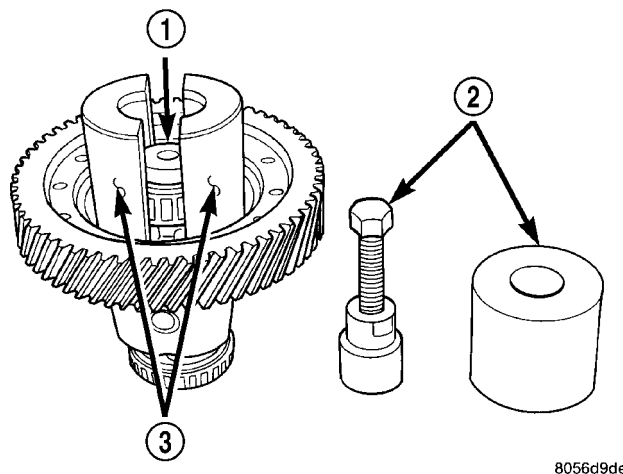


Fig. 164 Position Button and Collets Onto Differential and Bearing (Ring Gear Side)

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL L-4539-2
- 2 - SPECIAL TOOL 5048
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 5048-4

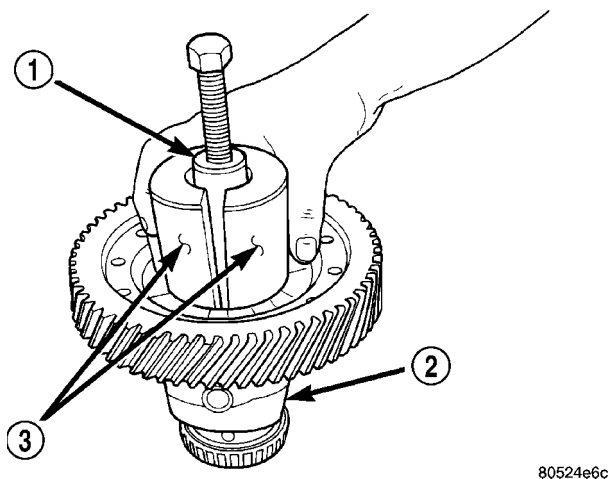
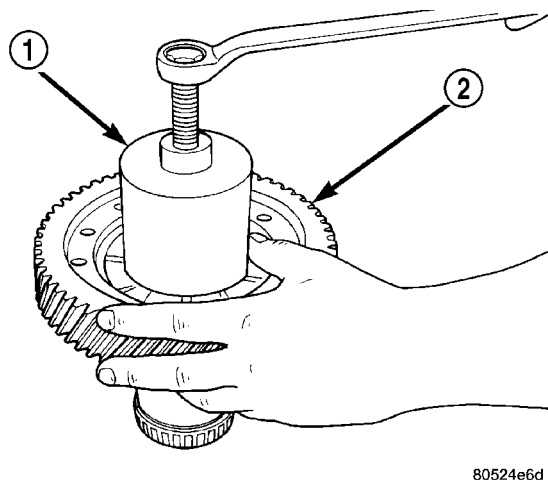


Fig. 165 Position Tool 5048 Over Button and Collets at Differential Bearing (Ring Gear Side)

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 5048
- 2 - DIFFERENTIAL
- 3 - SPECIAL TOOL 5048-4

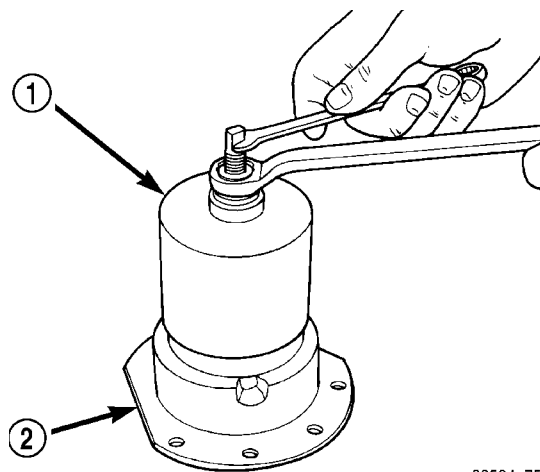
FINAL DRIVE (Continued)



80524e6d

Fig. 166 Remove Differential Bearing Cone (Ring Gear Side)

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 5048
2 - RING GEAR



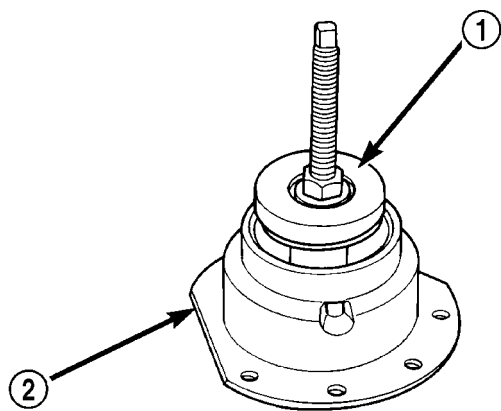
80524e75

Fig. 168 Remove Bearing Cup

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6062A
2 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING RETAINER

(8) Using Miller Special Tool L-4518, remove the differential bearing race from the extension housing/adapter plate.

(9) Using Miller Special Tool 6062A, remove the differential bearing race from the bearing retainer (Fig. 167) (Fig. 168).



80524e74

Fig. 167 Position Bearing Cup Remover Tool in Retainer

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6062A
2 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING RETAINER

DIFFERENTIAL SERVICE TOOLS

COMPONENT	REMOVER	INSTALLER
Diff. Bear. On Retainer Side	5048, 5048-4 Collets, L-4539-2 Button	5052, C-4171
Diff. Bear. On Ext. Hous. Side	5048, 5048-3 Collets, L-4539-2 Button	L-4410, C-4171
Diff. Race. On Retainer Side	6062-A	6061, C-4171
Diff. Race. On Ext. Hous. Side	L-4518	L-4520, C-4171
Extension Housing Seal	7794-A, C-637 Slide Hammer	L-4520, C-4171
Bearing Retainer Seal	794-A, C-637 Slide Hammer	L-4520, C-4171

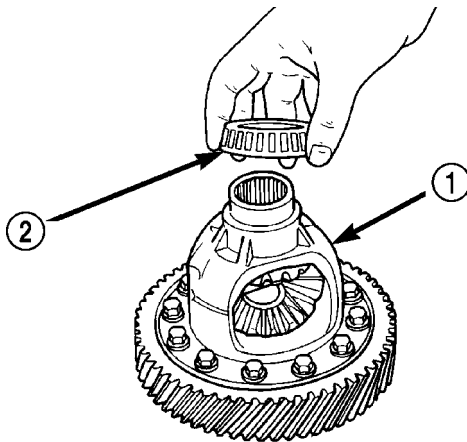
FINAL DRIVE (Continued)

ASSEMBLY

NOTE: The differential is serviced as an assembly. The only parts that are serviceable within the differential are the differential bearing cups and cones. If any other part fails within the differential, you must replace the differential assembly along with the transfer shaft.

NOTE: Use Mopar® ATF RTV (MS-GF41), or equivalent, on retainer and extension housing/adapter plate to seal to case.

(1) Using Miller Special Tool L-4410, and C-4171, install differential bearing to differential (extension housing side) (Fig. 169).



80524e77

Fig. 169 Position Bearing Cone Onto Differential

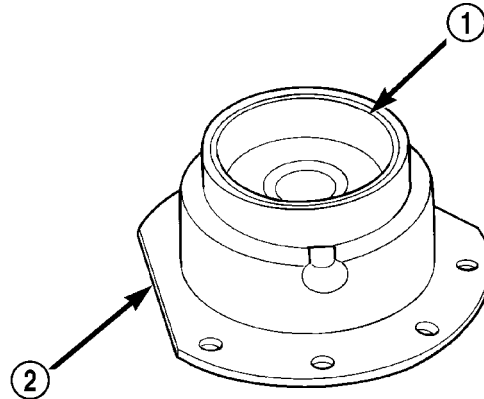
- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING CUP
2 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING RACE

(2) Using Miller Special Tool 5052 and C-4171, install differential bearing to differential (bearing retainer side).

(3) Using Miller Special Tool 6061 and C-4171, install differential bearing race to bearing retainer (Fig. 170).

(4) Using Miller Special Tool L-4520 and C-4171, install differential bearing cup to extension housing.

(5) Measure and adjust differential bearing preload (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE/FINAL DRIVE - ADJUSTMENTS).



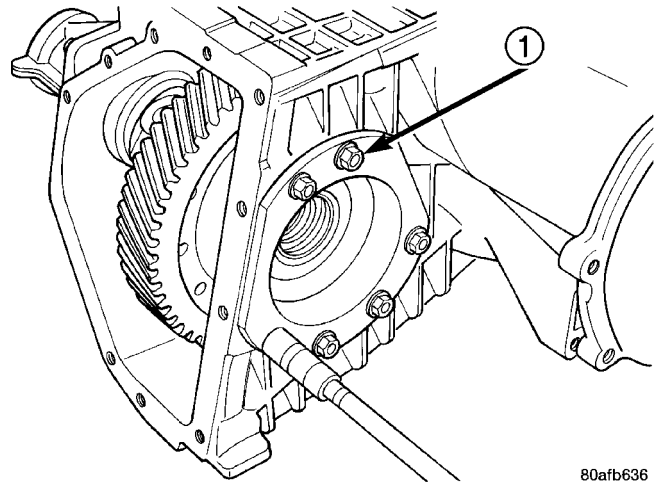
80524e73

Fig. 170 Differential Bearing Retainer

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING CUP
2 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING RETAINER

(6) Install differential assembly to case. Install extension housing/adapter plate and bearing retainer.

(7) Install bearing retainer with a bead of Mopar® ATF RTV (MS-GF41) and torque bolts (Fig. 171) to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).



80afb636

Fig. 171 Differential Retainer Bolts

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL RETAINER BOLTS

(8) Install extension housing/adapter plate with a bead of Mopar® ATF RTV (MS-GF41) and torque bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

FINAL DRIVE (Continued)

(9) Install differential cover with a bead of Mopar® ATF RTV (MS-GF41) (Fig. 172) and torque bolts (Fig. 173) to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

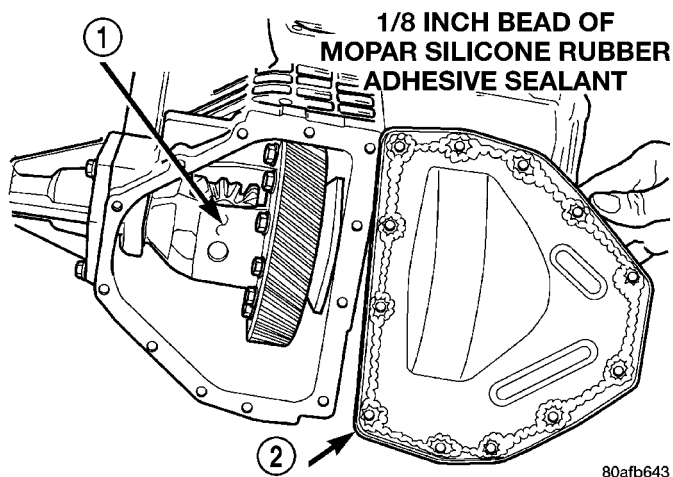


Fig. 172 Install Differential Cover

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY
2 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER

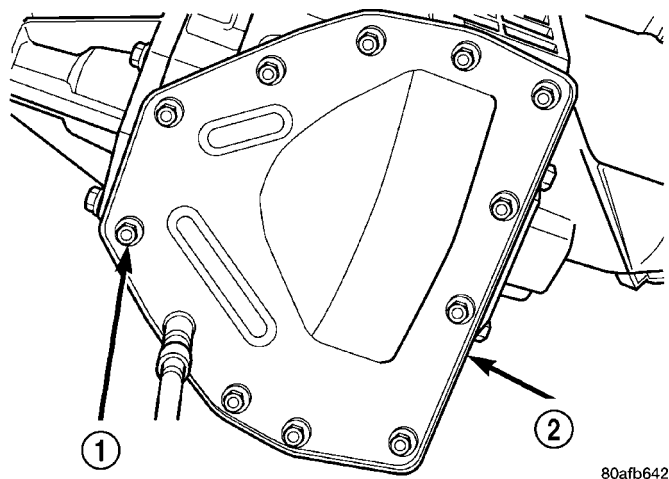


Fig. 173 Differential Cover Bolts

- 1 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER BOLTS
2 - DIFFERENTIAL COVER

ADJUSTMENTS

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD
MEASUREMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

NOTE: Perform all differential bearing preload measurements with the transfer shaft and gear removed.

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT USING
EXISTING SHIM

(1) Position the transaxle assembly vertically on the support stand, differential bearing retainer side up.

(2) Install Tool L-4436A into the differential and onto the pinion mate shaft (Fig. 174).

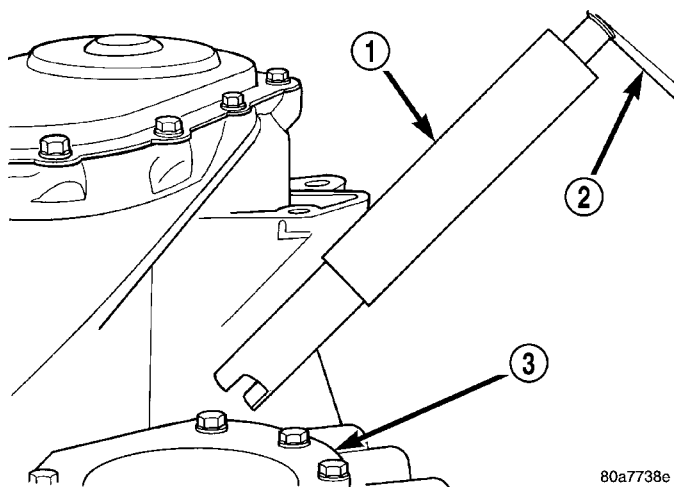


Fig. 174 Tool L-4436 and Torque Wrench

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL L-4436-A
2 - TORQUE WRENCH
3 - DIFFERENTIAL BEARING RETAINER

(3) Rotate the differential at least one full revolution to ensure the tapered roller bearings are fully seated.

(4) Using Tool L-4436A and an inch-pound torque wrench, check the turning torque of the differential (Fig. 175). **The turning torque should be between 5 and 18 inch-pounds.**

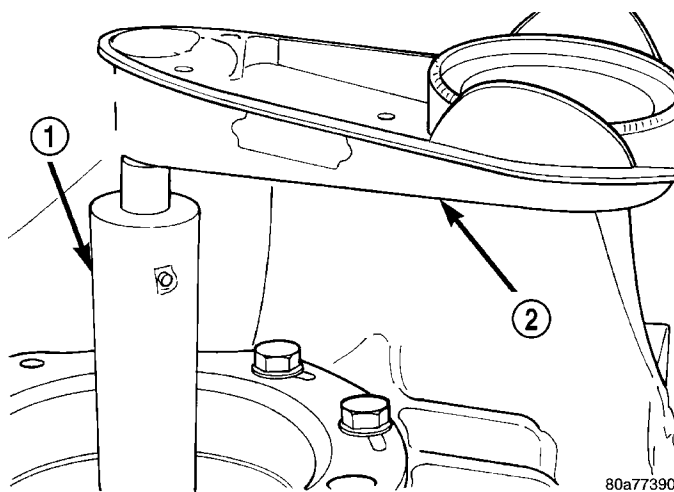


Fig. 175 Checking Differential Bearings Turning Torque

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL L-4436-A
2 - TORQUE WRENCH

FINAL DRIVE (Continued)

(5) If the turning torque is within specifications, remove tools. Setup is complete.

(6) If turning torque is not within specifications proceed with the following steps.

(a) Remove differential bearing retainer from the transaxle case.

(b) Remove the bearing cup from the differential bearing retainer using Tool 6062A.

(c) Remove the existing shim from under the cup.

(d) Measure the existing shim.

(e) If the turning torque was too high when measured, install a 0.05 mm (0.002 inch) thinner shim. If the turning torque is was too low, install a 0.05 mm (0.002 inch) thicker shim. Repeat until 5 to 18 inch-pounds turning torque is obtained. Oil Baffle is not required to be installed when making shim selection.

(f) Install the proper shim under the bearing cup. Make sure the oil baffle is installed properly

in the bearing retainer, below the bearing shim and cup.

(g) Install the differential bearing retainer using Tool 5052 and C-4171. Seal the retainer to the housing with MOPAR® Adhesive Sealant and torque bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

(7) Using Tool L-4436A and an inch-pound torque wrench, recheck the turning torque of the differential (Fig. 175). **The turning torque should be between 5 and 18 inch-pounds.**

Shim thickness need be determined only if any of the following parts are replaced:

- Transaxle case
- Differential carrier
- Differential bearing retainer
- Extension housing
- Differential bearing cups and cones

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM CHART

PART NUMBER	SHIM THICKNESS	
	MM	INCH
4659257	.980	0.0386
4659258	1.02	0.0402
4659259	1.06	0.0418
4659260	1.10	0.0434
4659261	1.14	0.0449
4659262	1.18	0.0465
4659263	1.22	0.0481
4659264	1.26	0.0497
4659265	1.30	0.0512
4659266	1.34	0.0528
4659267	1.38	0.0544
4659268	1.42	0.0560
4659269	1.46	0.0575
4659270	1.50	0.0591
4659271	1.54	0.0607
4659272	1.58	0.0623
4659273	1.62	0.0638
4659274	1.66	0.0654
4659275	1.70	0.0670
4659283	2.02	0.0796
4659284	2.06	0.0812

FINAL DRIVE (Continued)

PRELOAD ADJUSTMENT W/O SHIM

- (1) Remove the bearing cup from the differential bearing retainer using Miller special Tool 6062A.
- (2) Remove existing shim from under bearing cup.
- (3) Reinstall the bearing cup into the retainer using Miller Special Tool 6061, and C-4171.

NOTE: Oil baffle is not required when making the shim calculation.

- (4) Install the bearing retainer into the case. Torque bolts to 28 N•m (250 in. lbs.).
- (5) Position the transaxle assembly vertically on the support stand and install Miller Special Tool L-4436-A into the bearing retainer.
- (6) Rotate the differential at least one full revolution to ensure the tapered roller bearings are fully seated.
- (7) Attach a dial indicator to the case and zero the dial. Place the tip on the end of Special Tool L-4436-A.
- (8) Place a large screwdriver to each side of the ring gear and lift. Check the dial indicator for the amount of end play.

CAUTION: Do not damage the transaxle case and/or differential retainer sealing surface.

- (9) Using the end play measurement that was determined, add 0.18mm (0.007 inch). This should give you between 5 and 18 inch pounds of bearing preload. Refer to the Differential Bearing Shim Chart to determine which shim to use.
- (10) Remove the differential bearing retainer. Remove the bearing cup.
- (11) Install the oil baffle. Install the proper shim combination under the bearing cup.
- (12) Install the differential bearing retainer. Seal the retainer to the housing with Mopar® Silicone Rubber Adhesive Sealant. Torque bolts to 28 N•m (250 in. lbs.).
- (13) Using Miller Special Tool L-4436-A and an inch-pound torque wrench, check the turning torque of the differential (Fig. 175). The turning torque should be between 5-18 inch-pounds.

NOTE: If turning torque is too high install a 0.05mm (0.002 inch) thicker shim. If the turning torque is too low, install a 0.05mm (0.002 inch) thinner shim. Repeat until 5-18 inch-pounds of turning torque is obtained.

FLUID

STANDARD PROCEDURE

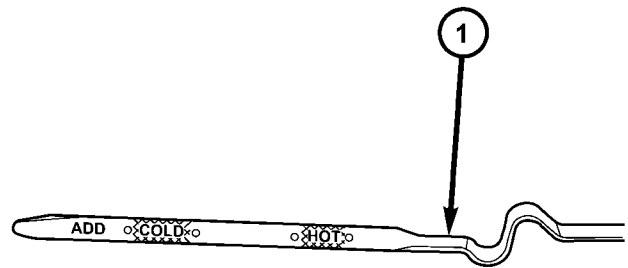
FLUID LEVEL AND CONDITION CHECK

NOTE: Only transmission fluid of the type labeled Mopar ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid) should be used in this transaxle.

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

The transmission sump has a fluid level indicator (dipstick) to check oil similar to most automatic transmissions. It is located on the left side of the engine. Be sure to wipe all dirt from dipstick handle before removing.

The torque converter fills in both the P Park and N Neutral positions. Place the selector lever in P Park to be sure that the fluid level check is accurate. **The engine should be running at idle speed for at least one minute, with the vehicle on level ground.** At normal operating temperature 82° C (180° F), the fluid level is correct if it is in the HOT region on the oil level indicator (Fig. 176). The fluid level should be within the COLD region of the dipstick at 27° C (80° F) fluid temperature.



80d64ee0

Fig. 176 Fluid Level Indicator

1 - FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR

FLUID LEVEL CHECK USING DRB

NOTE: Engine and Transaxle should be at normal operating temperature before performing this procedure.

- (1) Start engine and apply parking brake.
- (2) Hook up DRB scan tool and select transmission.

FLUID (Continued)

- (3) Select sensors.
- (4) Read the transmission temperature value.
- (5) Compare the fluid temperature value with the fluid temperature chart (Fig. 177).
- (6) Adjust transmission fluid level shown on the indicator according to the chart.
- (7) Check transmission for leaks.

Low fluid level can cause a variety of conditions because it allows the pump to take in air along with the fluid. As in any hydraulic system, air bubbles make the fluid spongy, therefore, pressures will be low and build up slowly.

Improper filling can also raise the fluid level too high. When the transaxle has too much fluid, the gears churn up foam and cause the same conditions which occur with a low fluid level.

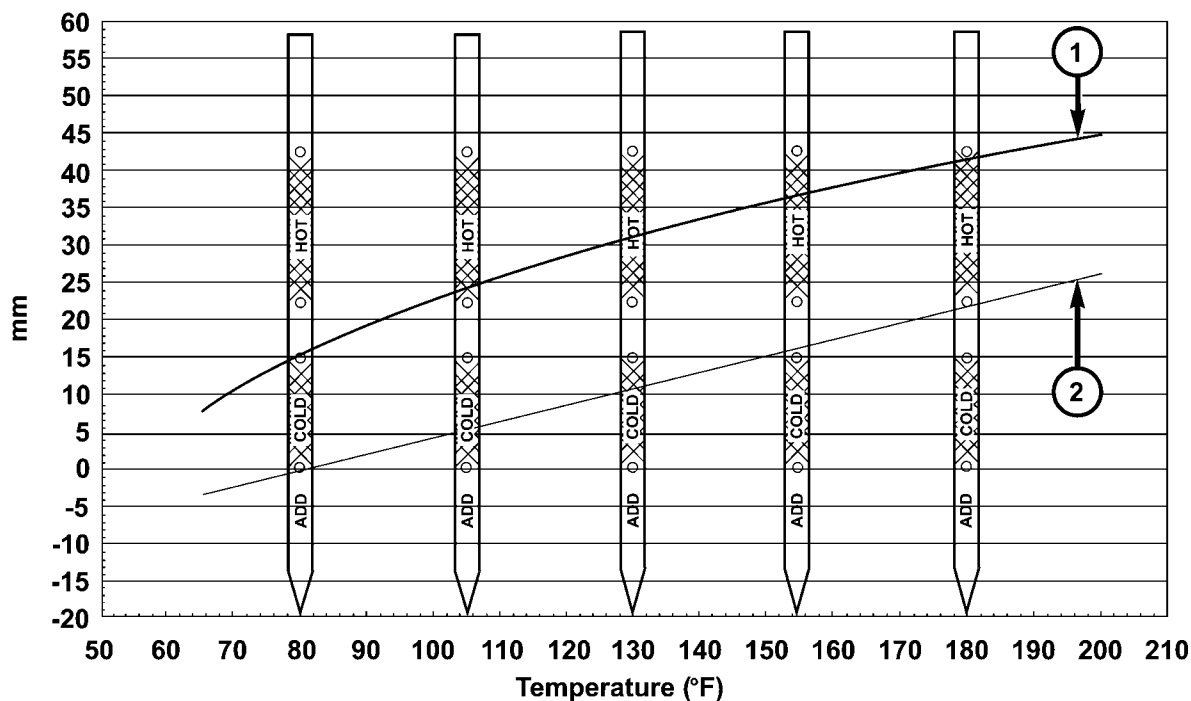
In either case, air bubbles can cause overheating and/or fluid oxidation, and varnishing. This can interfere with normal valve, clutch, and accumulator operation. Foaming can also result in fluid escaping from the transaxle vent where it may be mistaken for a leak.

FLUID CONDITION

Along with fluid level, it is important to check the condition of the fluid. When the fluid smells burned, and is contaminated with metal or friction material particles, a complete transaxle recondition is probably required. Be sure to examine the fluid on the dipstick closely. If there is any doubt about its condition, drain out a sample for a double check.

Mopar® ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid) when new is red in color. The ATF is dyed red so it can be identified from other fluids used in the vehicle such as engine oil or antifreeze. The red color is not permanent and is not an indicator of fluid condition. As the vehicle is driven, the ATF will begin to look darker in color and may eventually become brown. **This is normal.** ATF+4 also has a unique odor that may change with age. Consequently, **odor and color cannot be used to indicate the fluid condition or the need for a fluid change.**

After the fluid has been checked, seat the dipstick fully to seal out water and dirt.



80d64e6e

Fig. 177 Transmission Fluid Temperature Chart

1 - MAX. LEVEL

2 - MIN. LEVEL

FLUID (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FLUID AND FILTER SERVICE

NOTE: Refer to the maintenance schedules in **LUBRICATION** and **MAINTENANCE**, or the vehicle owner's manual, for the recommended maintenance (fluid/filter change) intervals for this transaxle.

NOTE: Only fluids of the type labeled Mopar® ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid) should be used. A filter change should be made at the time of the transmission oil change. The magnet (on the inside of the oil pan) should also be cleaned with a clean, dry cloth.

NOTE: If the transaxle is disassembled for any reason, the fluid and filter should be changed.

FLUID/FILTER SERVICE (RECOMMENDED)

(1) Raise vehicle on a hoist. Refer to **LUBRICATION** and **MAINTENANCE** for proper procedures. Place a drain container with a large opening, under transaxle oil pan.

(2) Loosen pan bolts and tap the pan at one corner to break it loose allowing fluid to drain, then remove the oil pan.

(3) Install a new filter and o-ring on bottom of the valve body (Fig. 178).

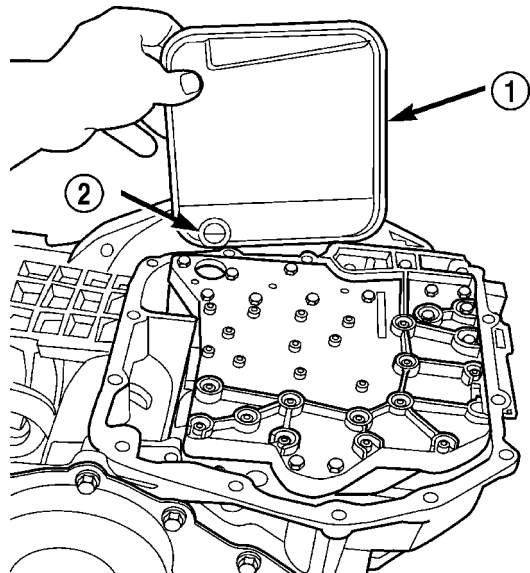


Fig. 178 Filter and O-Ring

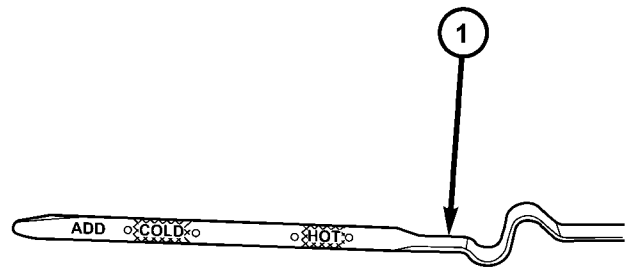
1 - OIL FILTER
2 - O-RING

(4) Clean the oil pan and magnet. Reinstall pan using new Mopar Silicone Adhesive sealant. Tighten oil pan bolts to 19 N·m (165 in. lbs.).

(5) Pour four quarts of Mopar® ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid) through the dipstick opening.

(6) Start engine and allow to idle for at least one minute. Then, with parking and service brakes applied, move selector lever momentarily to each position, ending in the park or neutral position.

(7) Check the transaxle fluid level and add an appropriate amount to bring the transaxle fluid level to 3mm (1/8 in.) below the lowest mark on the dipstick (Fig. 179).



80d64ee0

Fig. 179 Fluid Level Indicator

1 - FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR

(8) Recheck the fluid level after the transaxle has reached normal operating temperature (180°F.). Refer to Fluid Level and Condition Check for the proper fluid fill procedure.

(9) To prevent dirt from entering transaxle, make certain that dipstick is fully seated into the dipstick opening.

DIPSTICK TUBE FLUID SUCTION METHOD (ALTERNATIVE)

(1) When performing the fluid suction method, make sure the transaxle is at full operating temperature.

(2) To perform the dipstick tube fluid suction method, use a suitable fluid suction device (Vacula™ or equivalent).

(3) Insert the fluid suction line into the dipstick tube.

NOTE: Verify that the suction line is inserted to the lowest point of the transaxle oil pan. This will ensure complete evacuation of the fluid in the pan.

(4) Follow the manufacturers recommended procedure and evacuate the fluid from the transaxle.

(5) Remove the suction line from the dipstick tube.

FLUID (Continued)

(6) Pour four quarts of Mopar® ATF+4 (Automatic Transmission Fluid) through the dipstick opening.

(7) Start engine and allow to idle for at least one minute. Then, with parking and service brakes applied, move selector lever momentarily to each position, ending in the park or neutral position.

(8) Check the transaxle fluid level and add an appropriate amount to bring the transaxle fluid level to 3mm (1/8 in.) below the lowest mark on the dipstick (Fig. 179).

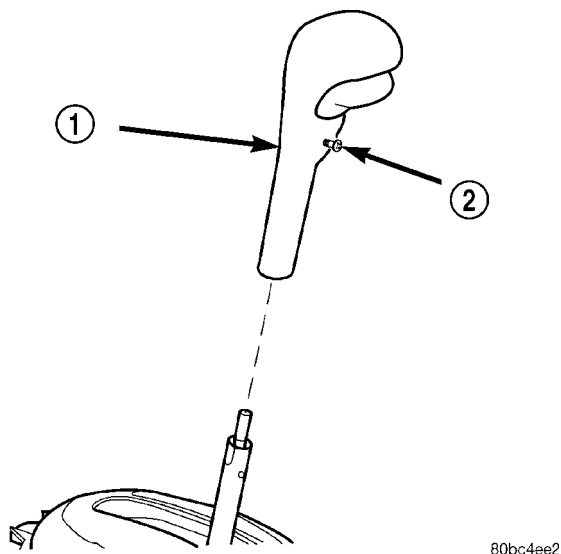
(9) Recheck the fluid level after the transaxle has reached normal operating temperature (180°F). (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(10) To prevent dirt from entering transaxle, make certain that dipstick is fully seated into the dipstick opening.

GEARSHIFT CABLE

REMOVAL

(1) Loosen set screw and remove knob from shifter handle (Fig. 180).

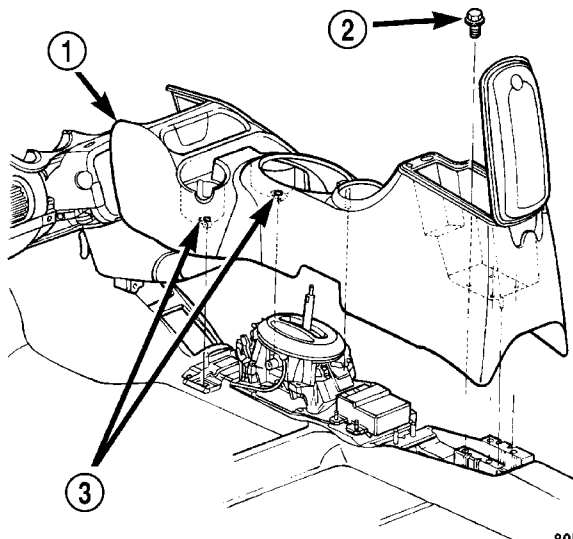


80bc4ee2

Fig. 180 Gearshift Knob Removal/Installation

- 1 - SHIFTER KNOB
2 - SET SCREW

(2) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 181).

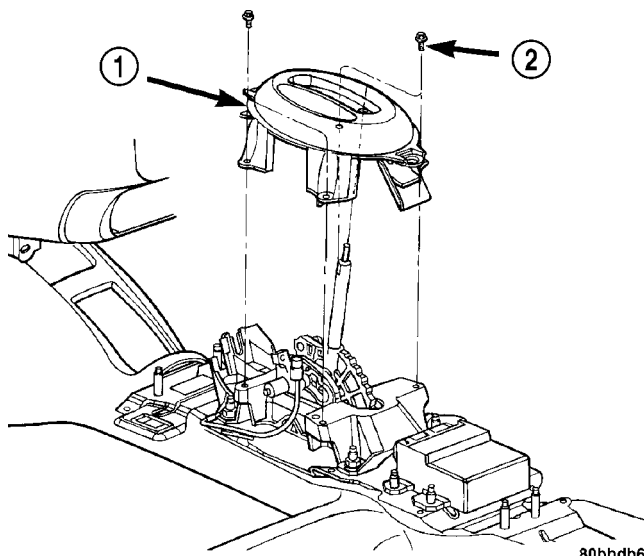


80bbdb67

Fig. 181 Center Console Removal/Installation

- 1 - CONSOLE
2 - SCREW (4)
3 - SCREW (2)

(3) Remove shifter bezel (Fig. 182).



80bbdb68

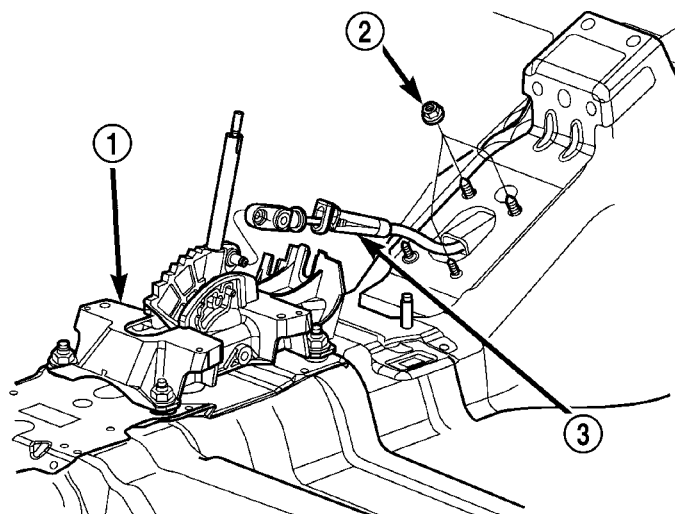
Fig. 182 Shifter Bezel Removal/Installation

- 1 - BEZEL
2 - SCREW (4)

GEARSHIFT CABLE (Continued)

(4) Disconnect shift cable from shifter assembly as shown in (Fig. 183).

(5) Remove three grommet plate to floor pan nuts as shown in (Fig. 183).



80bc4d67

Fig. 183 Gearshift Cable at Shifter Assembly

- 1 - SHIFTER ASSEMBLY
- 2 - GROMMET PLATE NUT
- 3 - SHIFT CABLE

(6) Disconnect both battery cables, remove battery hold down clamp and bolt, and remove battery.

(7) Remove air cleaner/throttle body assy. (Fig. 184) as follows:

(a) Disconnect proportional purge solenoid (PPS) and crankcase vent hose from throttle body.

(b) Disconnect the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) and Idle Air Control (IAC) connectors.

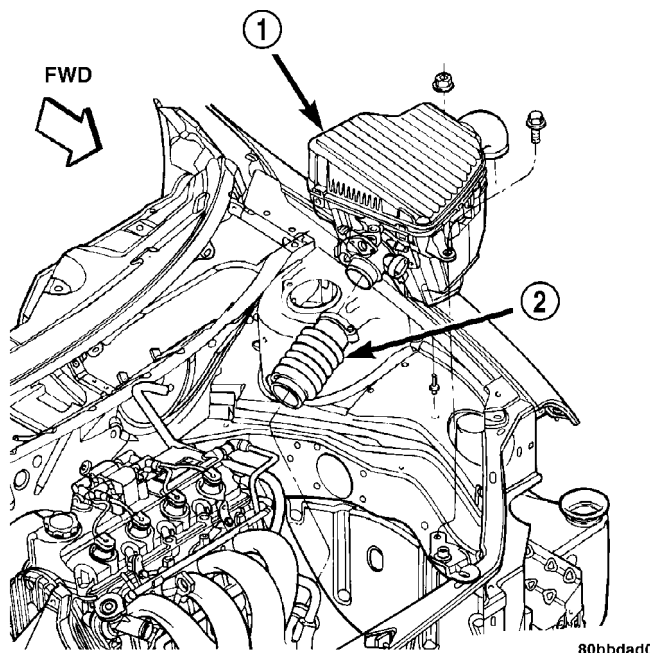
(c) Remove mounting bolt and nut (Fig. 184) and partially remove air cleaner assembly.

(d) Disconnect accelerator and speed control (if equipped) cables after the assy. is removed from position. Remove air cleaner assembly from vehicle.

(8) Remove battery tray from bracket.

(9) Disconnect shifter cable from shift lever and remove from bracket (Fig. 185).

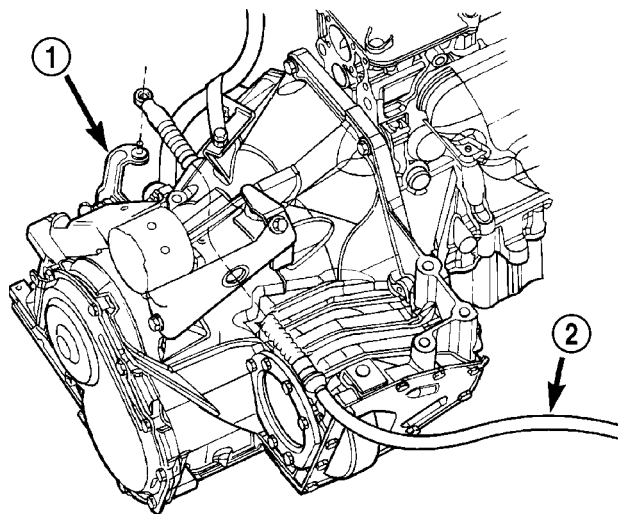
(10) Raise vehicle on hoist.



80bbdad0

Fig. 184 Air Cleaner Assembly Removal/Installation

- 1 - AIR CLEANER ASSY.
- 2 - THROTTLE BODY DUCT



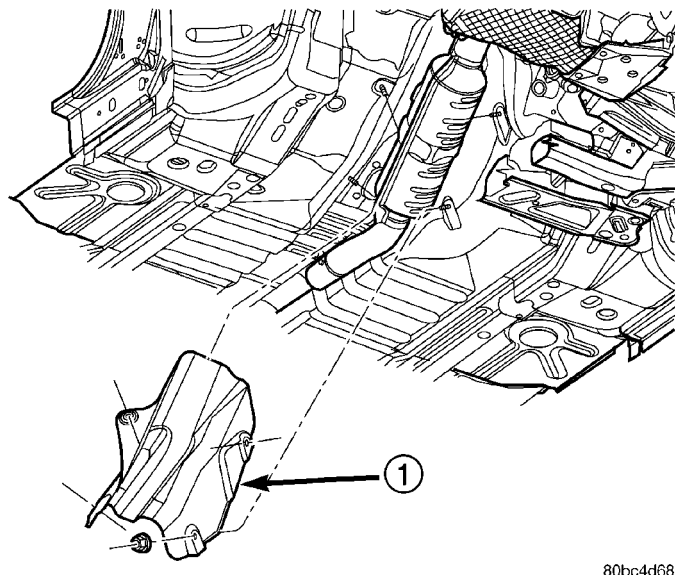
80bbdad5

Fig. 185 Gear Shift Cable at Transaxle

- 1 - SHIFT LEVER
- 2 - SHIFT CABLE

GEARSHIFT CABLE (Continued)

(11) Remove catalytic converter heat shield (Fig. 186).



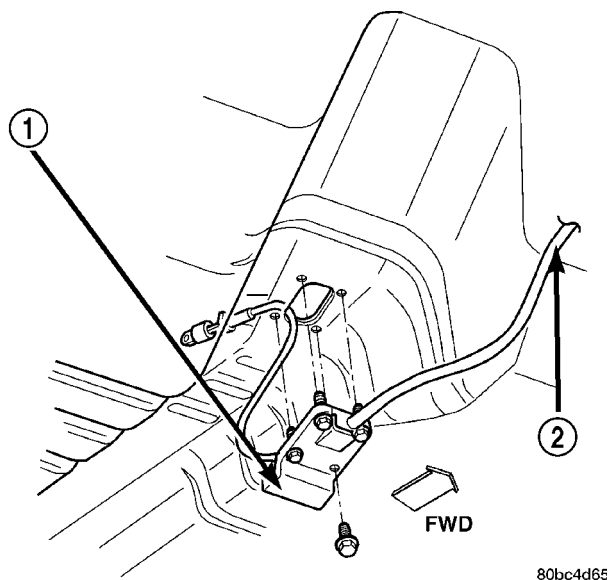
80bc4d68

Fig. 186 Catalytic Converter Heat Shield

1 - CONVERTER HEAT SHIELD

(12) Remove intermediate pipe heat shield front bolts.

(13) Remove remaining grommet plate screw and remove cable assembly from vehicle (Fig. 187).



80bc4d65

Fig. 187 Grommet Plate/Shift Cable at Floor Pan

1 - GROMMET PLATE
2 - SHIFT CABLE

INSTALLATION

(1) Install cable assembly through floor pan opening and secure to floor pan with grommet plate and one screw (Fig. 187). Make sure the three grommet

plate studs protrude through cable assembly and floor pan and tighten screw to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.).

(2) Route transaxle end of cable assembly into engine compartment and over transaxle assembly.

(3) Install and tighten intermediate pipe heat shield front screws.

(4) Install catalytic converter heat shield (Fig. 186).

(5) Install gear shift cable to bracket and connect to shift lever (Fig. 185).

(6) Install and tighten the three grommet plate-to-floor pan nuts. Tighten to 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.) torque.

(7) Connect gearshift cable to shifter assembly as shown in (Fig. 183).

(8) Install shifter bezel (Fig. 182).

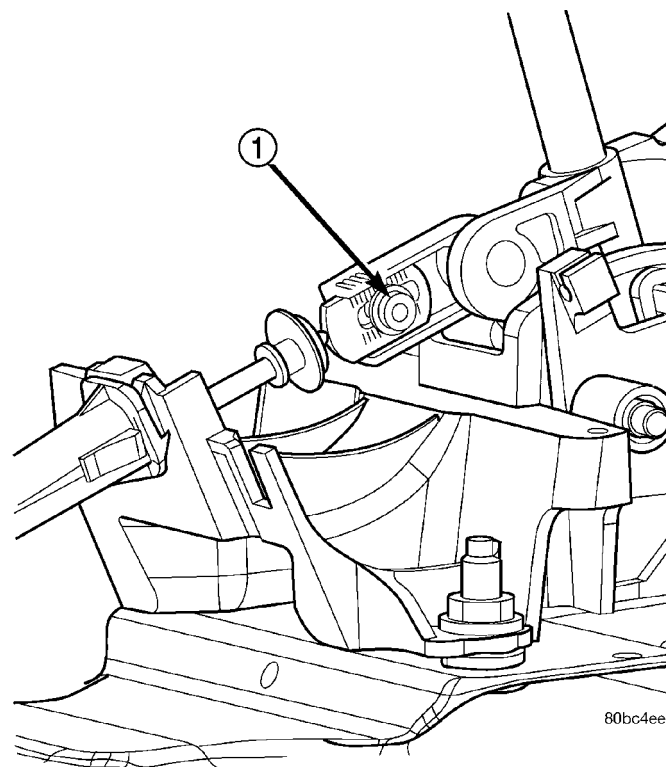
(9) **Adjust gearshift cable as follows:**

(a) Place gearshift lever in the PARK (P) position.

(b) Loosen shift cable adjustment screw (Fig. 188).

(c) Verify transaxle is in the PARK (P) position and the shifter lever is in gated PARK..

(d) Tighten shift cable adjustment screw to 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.) torque.



80bc4ee1

Fig. 188 Gearshift Cable Adjustment Screw

1 - GEARSHIFT CABLE ADJUSTMENT SCREW

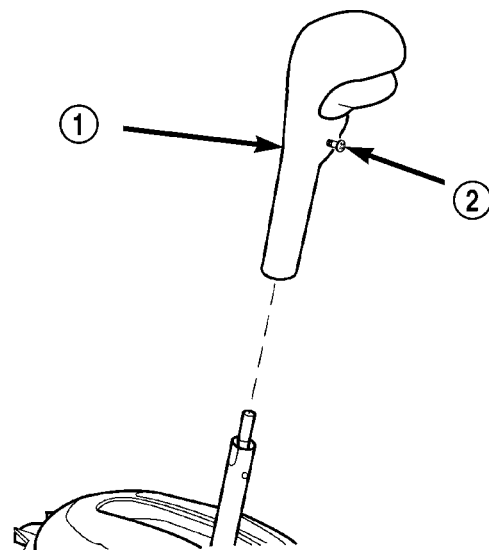
(10) Install battery tray.

(11) Install battery and hold down clamp.

(12) Install the air cleaner/throttle body assy. (Fig. 184) as follows:

GEARSHIFT CABLE (Continued)

- (a) Connect the accelerator and speed control (if equipped) cables to the air cleaner/throttle body assy.
- (b) Install assy into position, making sure the air cleaner locating slot is engaged to the battery bracket tab, and tighten fasteners to 14 N·m (120 in. lbs.) torque.
- (c) Verify throttle body duct is fully seated to intake manifold and tighten clamp to 5 N·m (40 in. lbs.) torque.
- (d) Connect the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) and Idle Air Control (IAC) connectors.
- (e) Connect proportional purge solenoid (PPS) and crankcase vent hose from throttle body.
- (13) Install center console assembly (Fig. 181).
- (14) Install gearshift knob and tighten set screw to 2 N·m (15 in. lbs.) torque (Fig. 180).
- (15) Connect battery cables.
- (16) Verify that engine starter operates in both PARK (P) and NEUTRAL (N). Starter should not operate in any other gear position.



80bc4ee2

Fig. 189 Gearshift Knob Removal/Installation

- 1 - SHIFTER KNOB
- 2 - SET SCREW

ADJUSTMENTS

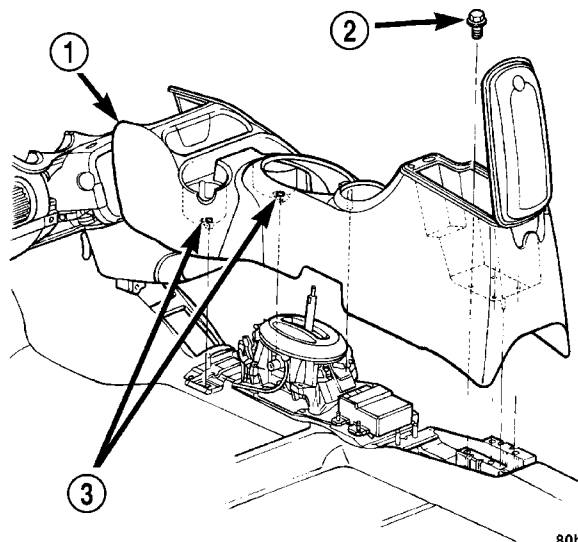
GEARSHIFT CABLE

Normal operation of the Park/Neutral Position Switch provides a quick check to confirm proper linkage adjustment. The engine starter should only operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) positions.

If the engine starts in any other gear position, or the vehicle rolls when the shifter is in gated PARK (P), a gearshift cable adjustment is necessary.

ADJUSTMENT

- (1) Loosen set screw and remove knob from shifter handle (Fig. 189).
- (2) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 190).



80bbdb67

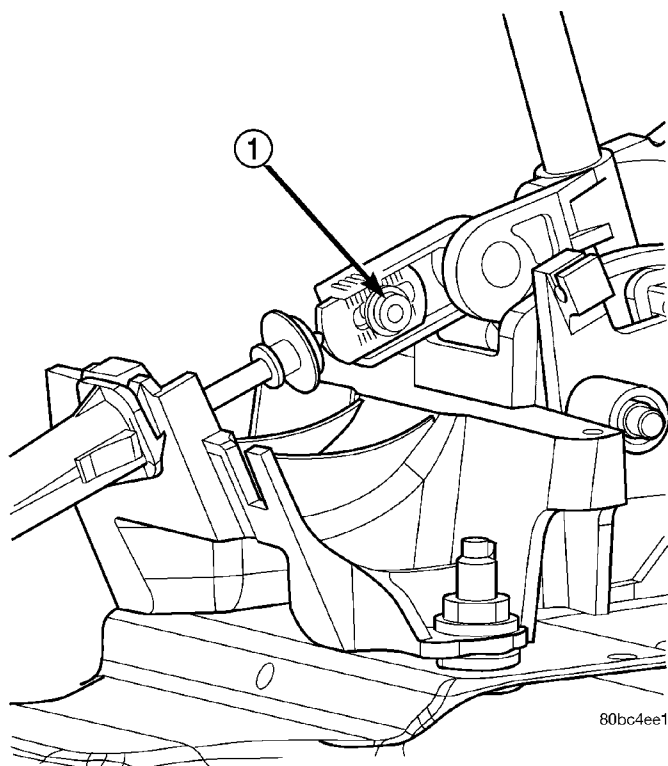
Fig. 190 Center Console Removal/Installation

- 1 - CONSOLE
- 2 - SCREW (4)
- 3 - SCREW (2)

GEARSHIFT CABLE (Continued)

(3) Adjust gearshift cable as follows:

- (a) Place gearshift lever in the PARK (P) position.
- (b) Loosen shift cable adjustment screw (Fig. 191).
- (c) Move transaxle manual lever to the PARK. Verify transaxle is in PARK by attempting to roll vehicle in either direction.
- (d) Tighten shift cable adjustment screw to 8 N·m (70 in. lbs.) torque.

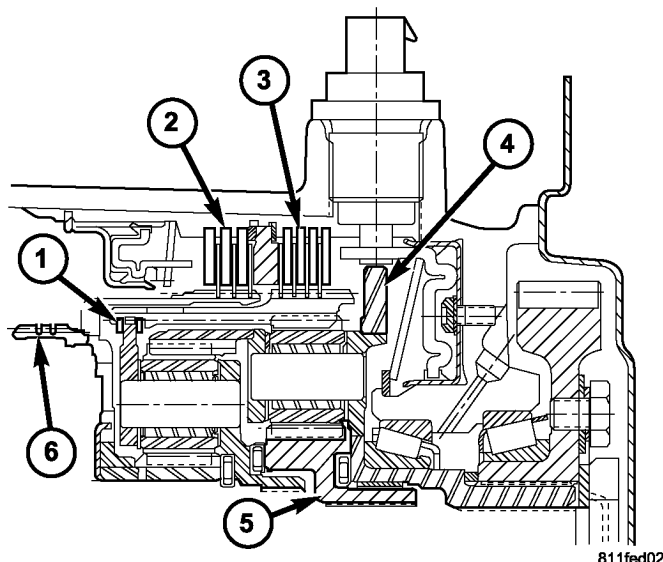
**Fig. 191 Gearshift Cable Adjustment Screw**

1 - GEARSHIFT CABLE ADJUSTMENT SCREW

- (4) Verify proper cable adjustment. Engine should start with the shifter lever in PARK (P) and NEUTRAL (N) positions ONLY.
- (5) Install center console assembly (Fig. 190).
- (6) Install gearshift knob and tighten set screw to 2 N·m (15 in. lbs.) torque (Fig. 189).

HOLDING CLUTCHES**DESCRIPTION**

Two hydraulically applied multi-disc clutches are used to hold planetary geartrain components stationary while the input clutches drive others. The 2/4 and Low/Reverse clutches are considered holding clutches and are contained at the rear of the transaxle case. (Fig. 192).

**Fig. 192 2/4 and Low/Reverse Clutches**

- 1 - FRONT PLANET CARRIER/REAR ANNULUS
- 2 - 2/4 CLUTCH
- 3 - LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH
- 4 - REAR PLANET CARRIER/FRONT ANNULUS
- 5 - REAR SUN GEAR
- 6 - FRONT SUN GEAR ASSEMBLY

OPERATION

NOTE: Refer to the "Elements In Use" chart in Diagnosis and Testing for a collective view of which clutch elements are applied at each position of the selector lever.

2/4 CLUTCH

The 2/4 clutch is hydraulically applied in second and fourth gears by pressurized fluid against the 2/4 clutch piston. When the 2/4 clutch is applied, the front sun gear assembly is held or grounded to the transaxle case.

LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH

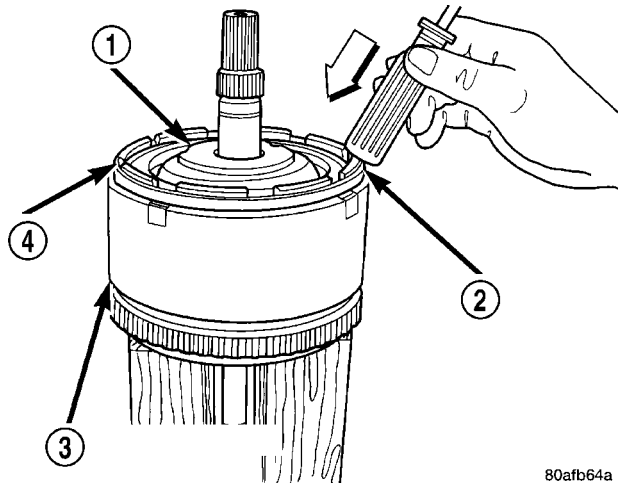
The Low/Reverse clutch is hydraulically applied in park, reverse, neutral, and first gears by pressurized fluid against the Low/Reverse clutch piston. When the Low/Reverse clutch is applied, the front planet carrier/rear annulus assembly is held or grounded to the transaxle case.

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

(1) Mount input clutch assembly to Input Clutch Pressure Fixture (Tool 8391).

(2) Tap down reverse clutch reaction plate to release pressure from snap ring (Fig. 193).

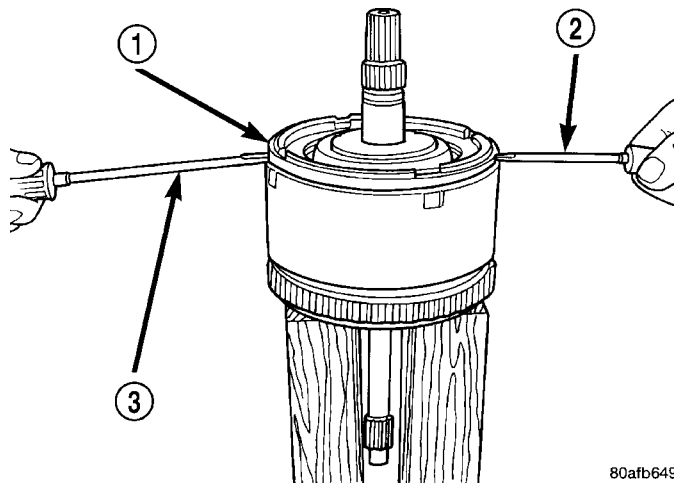


80afb64a

Fig. 193 Tapping Reaction Plate

- 1 - #4 THRUST PLATE (SELECT)
- 2 - TAP DOWN REVERSE CLUTCH REACTION PLATE TO REMOVE OR INSTALL SNAP RING
- 3 - INPUT SHAFT CLUTCHES RETAINER ASSEMBLY
- 4 - REVERSE CLUTCH REACTION PLATE

(4) Pry up and remove reverse clutch reaction plate (Fig. 195).

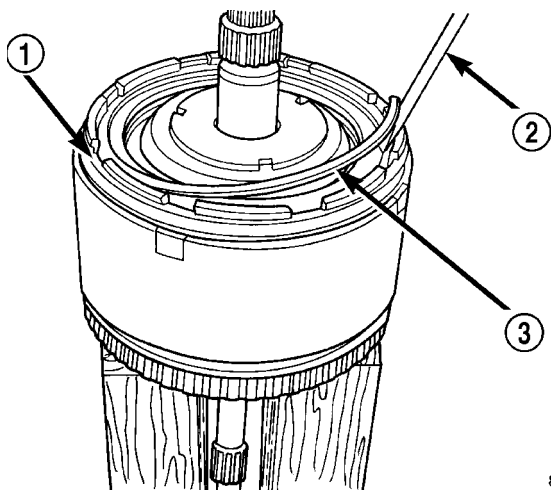


80afb649

Fig. 195 Pry Reverse Clutch Reaction Plate

- 1 - REVERSE CLUTCH REACTION PLATE
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - SCREWDRIVER

(3) Remove reverse clutch snap ring (Fig. 194).



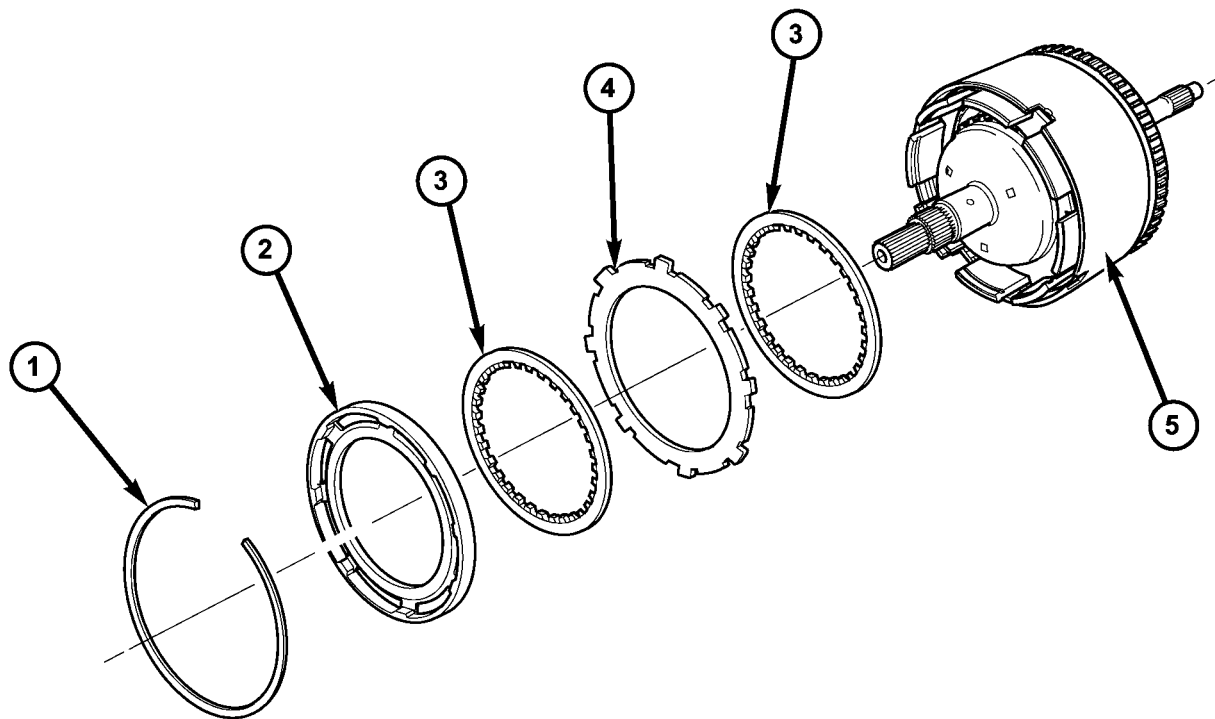
80afb64b

Fig. 194 Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

- 1 - REACTION PLATE
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - REVERSE CLUTCH SNAP RING (SELECT)

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(5) Remove reverse clutch pack (Fig. 196). **Tag components for assembly identification.**



80f4ff02

Fig. 196 Reverse Clutch Assembly

1 - SNAP RING
2 - REACTION PLATE
3 - CLUTCH DISC (2)

4 - CLUTCH PLATE (1)
5 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

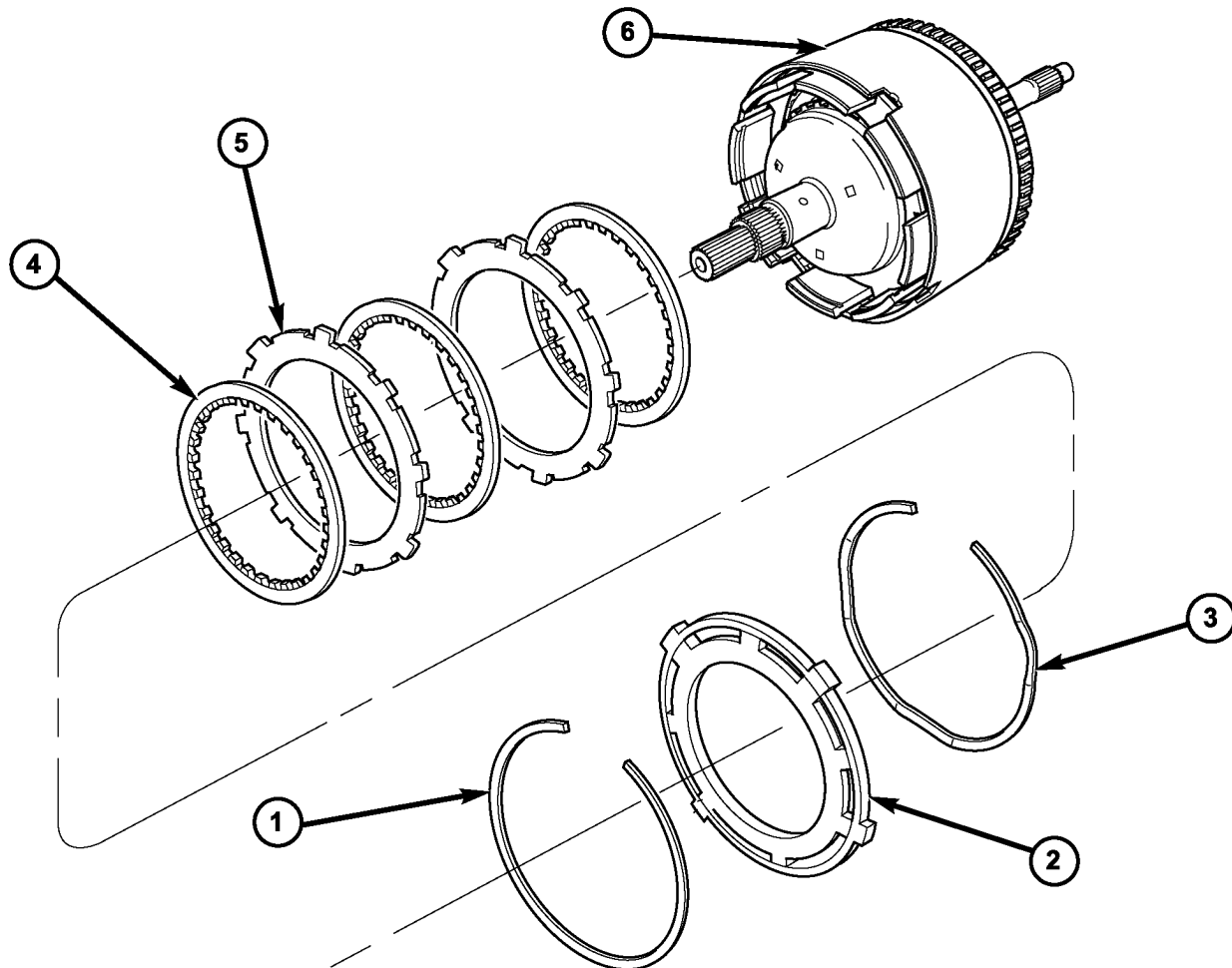
INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(6) Remove the OD/Reverse pressure plate snap ring (Fig. 197).

(7) Remove OD/Reverse pressure plate (Fig. 197).

(8) Remove OD/Reverse pressure plate wave snap ring (Fig. 197).

(9) Remove OD clutch pack (Fig. 197). **Tag components for assembly identification.**



811fe79a

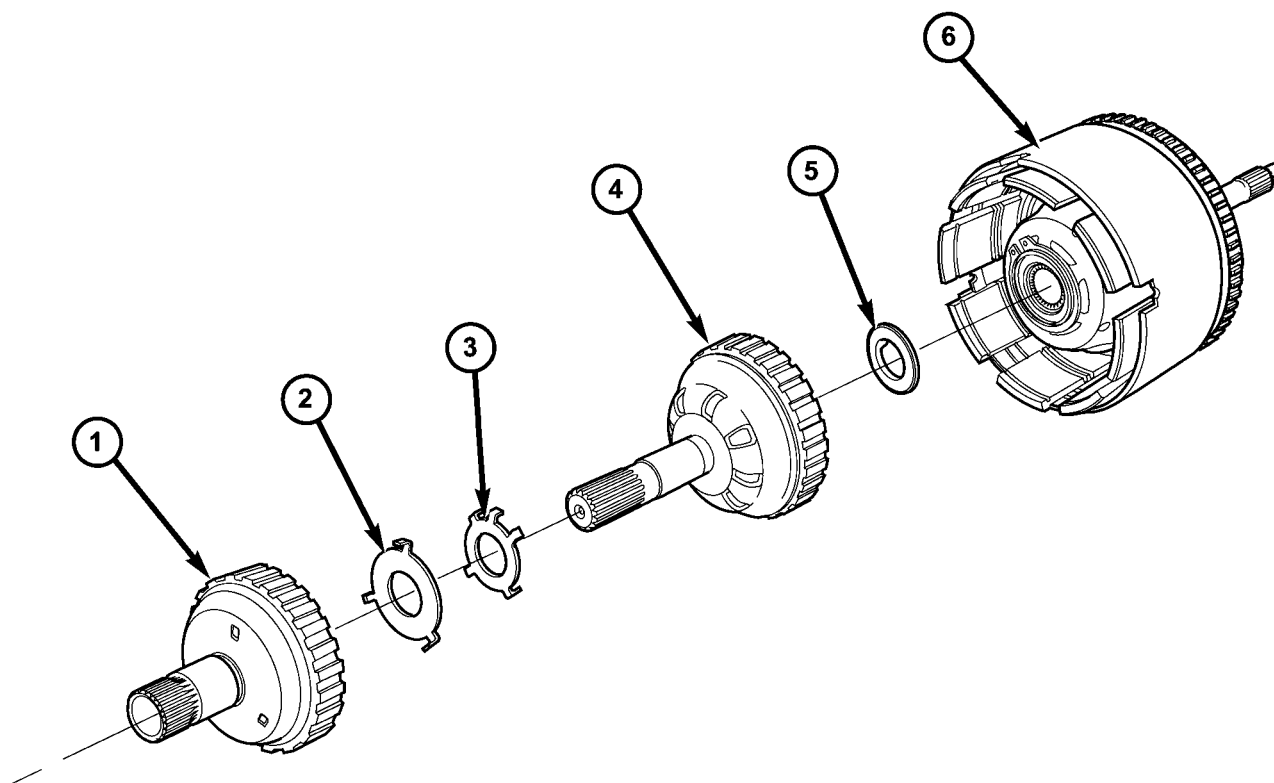
Fig. 197 Overdrive Clutch Assembly

1 - SNAP RING
2 - OD/REVERSE PRESSURE PLATE
3 - SNAP RING (WAVE)

4 - CLUTCH DISC (3)
5 - CLUTCH STEEL (2)
6 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(10) Remove and inspect OD and UD Shafts, as well as #3 thrust washer and plate, and #2 needle bearing (Fig. 198).



80f501a3

Fig. 198 Overdrive/Underdrive Shafts

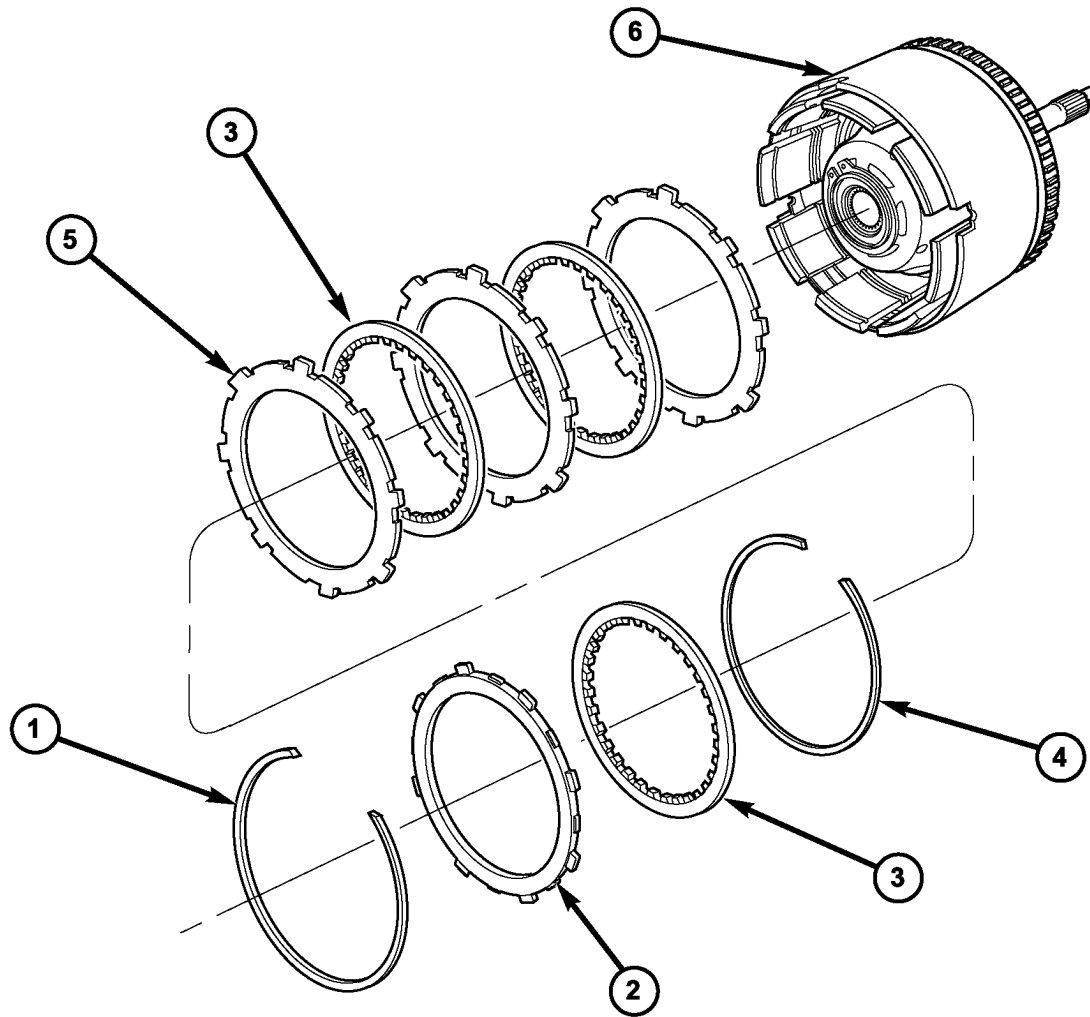
1 - OVERDRIVE SHAFT
2 - #3 THRUST PLATE (3 TABS)
3 - #3 THRUST WASHER (5 TABS)

4 - UNDERDRIVE SHAFT
5 - #2 NEEDLE BEARING (3 TABS)
6 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(11) Remove the OD/UD reaction plate tapered snap ring, reaction plate, and first friction disc (Fig. 199).

(12) Remove the UD clutch flat snap ring and rest of UD clutch pack (Fig. 199). **Tag clutch pack for assembly identification.**



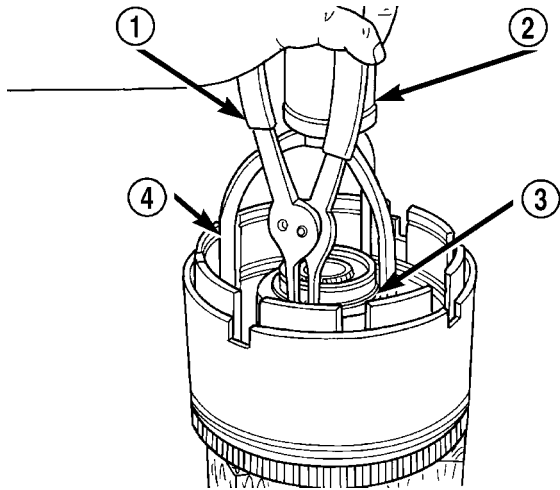
811fe79c

Fig. 199 Underdrive Clutch Assembly

1 - SNAP RING (TAPERED)
2 - OD/UD REACTION PLATE
3 - CLUTCH DISC (3)

4 - SNAP RING (FLAT)
5 - CLUTCH PLATE (3)
6 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80afb5a3

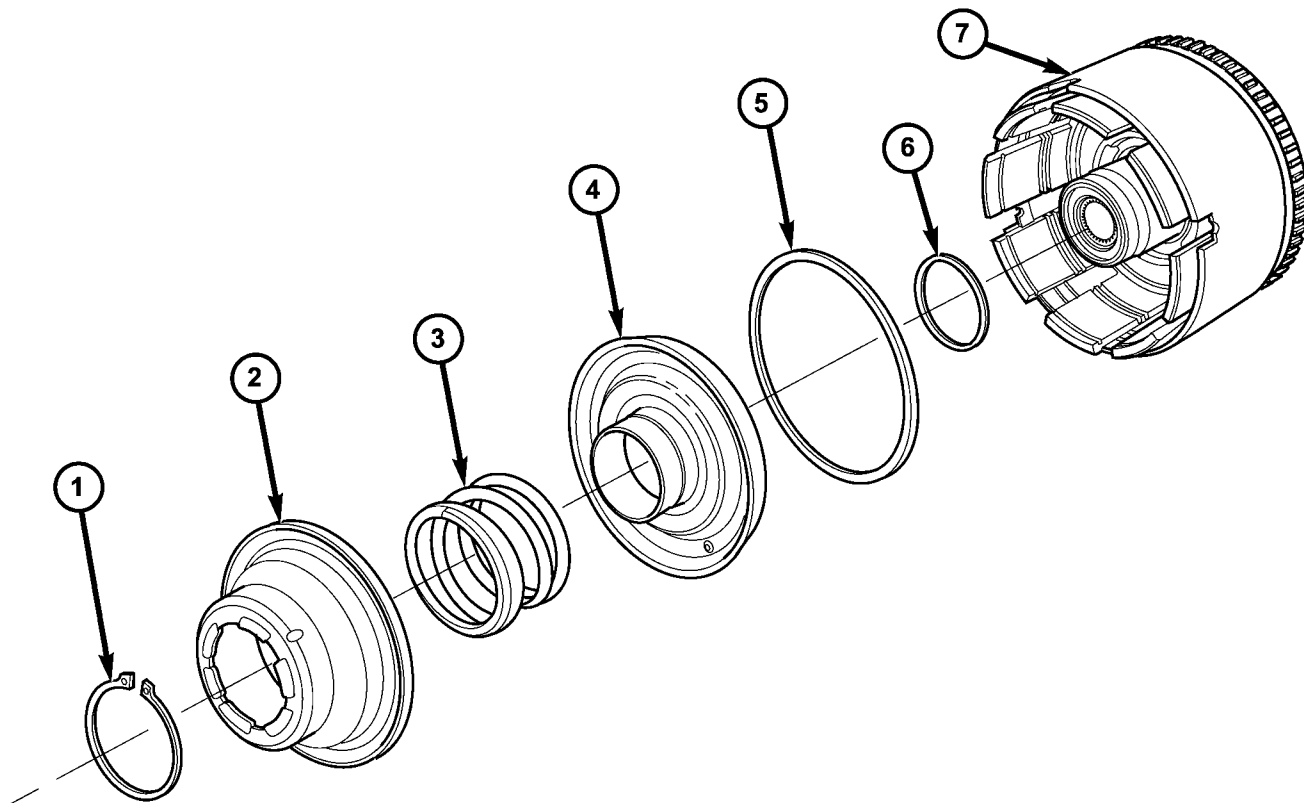
Fig. 200 UD Spring Retainer Snap Ring

- 1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
- 2 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL 5059A

CAUTION: Compress return spring just enough to remove or install snap ring.

(13) Using Tool 5059A and an arbor press, compress UD clutch piston/spring enough to remove snap ring (Fig. 200) (Fig. 201).

(14) Remove spring retainer, spring, and piston (Fig. 201).



80f503e2

Fig. 201 Underdrive Clutch Piston, Spring and Retainer

- 1 - SNAP RING
- 2 - SPRING RETAINER
- 3 - SPRING
- 4 - UD CLUTCH PISTON

- 5 - SEAL, OUTER
- 6 - SEAL, INNER
- 7 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(15) Remove input hub tapered snap ring (Fig. 202) (Fig. 208).

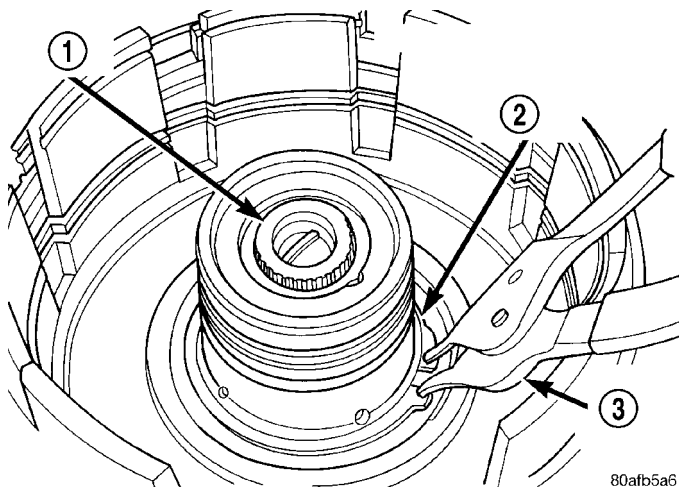


Fig. 202 Input Hub Tapered Snap Ring

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - INPUT HUB SNAP RING (TAPERED SIDE UP WITH TABS IN CAVITY)
- 3 - SNAP RING PLIERS

(17) Separate clutch retainer from OD/Reverse piston (Fig. 204).

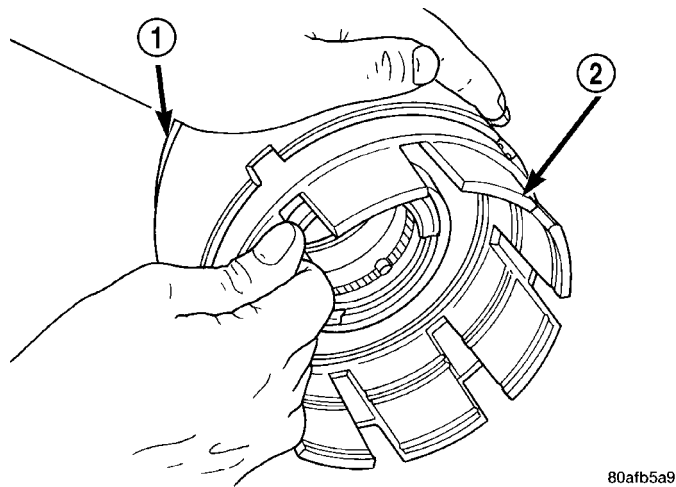


Fig. 204 Pull Retainer from Piston

- 1 - OVERDRIVE/REVERSE PISTON
- 2 - INPUT CLUTCHES RETAINER

(16) Tap on input hub with soft faced hammer and separate input hub from OD/Reverse piston and clutch retainer (Fig. 203).

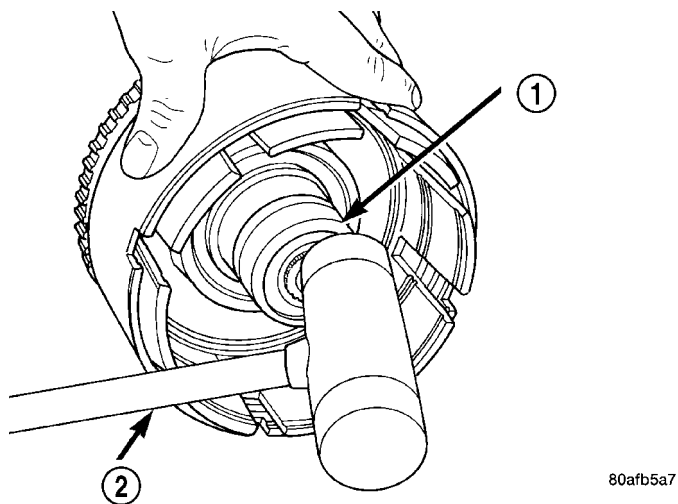
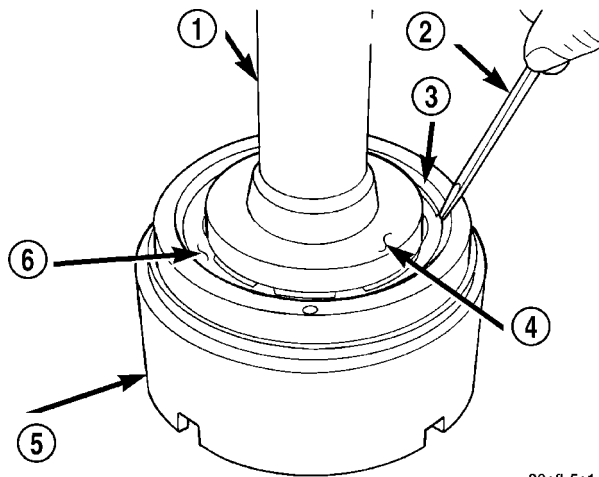


Fig. 203 Tap on Input Hub

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT AND HUB ASSEMBLY
- 2 - PLASTIC HAMMER

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(18) Using Tool 6057 and an arbor press, compress return OD/Reverse piston return spring just enough to remove snap ring (Fig. 205).

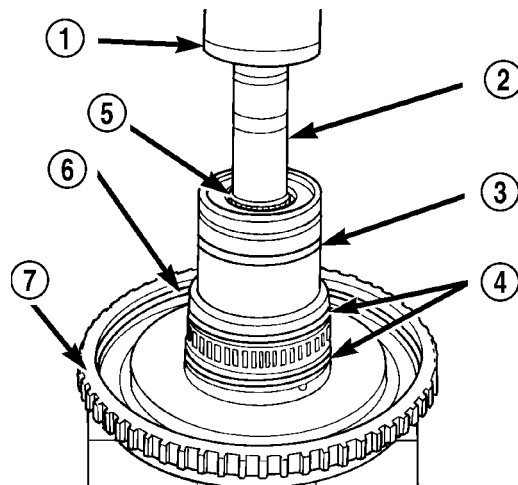


80afb5a1

Fig. 205 Install Snap Ring

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM (COMPRESS RETURN SPRING JUST ENOUGH TO REMOVE OR INSTALL SNAP RING)
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL 6057
- 5 - OD/REVERSE PISTON
- 6 - RETURN SPRING

(20) Using a suitably sized socket and an arbor press, remove input shaft from input shaft hub (Fig. 207).

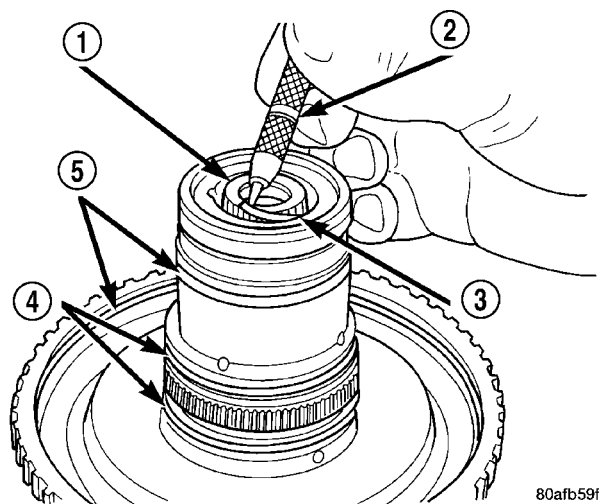


80afb5a0

Fig. 207 Remove Input Shaft

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - SOCKET
- 3 - SEAL
- 4 - O-RINGS
- 5 - INPUT SHAFT
- 6 - SEAL
- 7 - INPUT SHAFT HUB ASSEMBLY

(19) Remove input shaft to input clutch hub snap ring (Fig. 206) (Fig. 208).

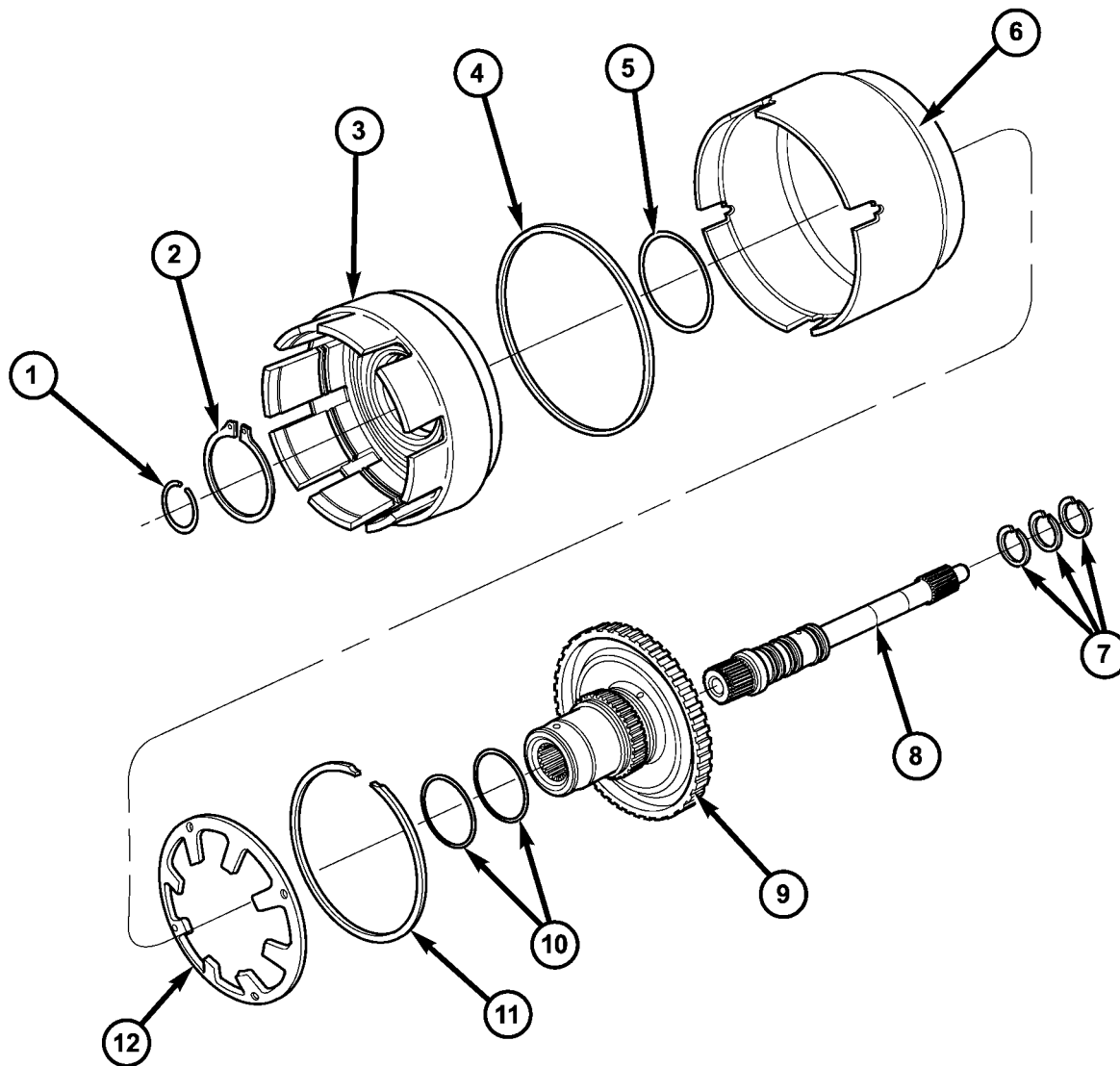


80afb59f

Fig. 206 Remove Input Shaft Snap Ring

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - SHARP-POINTED TOOL
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - O-RINGS
- 5 - SEALS

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80f5059a

Fig. 208 Input Clutch Hub, Retainer, and OD/Reverse Piston

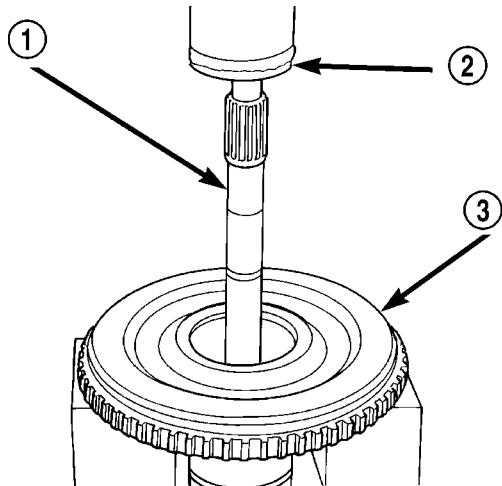
- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 - SNAP RING (INPUT SHAFT) | 7 - SEAL, INPUT SHAFT |
| 2 - SNAP RING | 8 - SHAFT, INPUT |
| 3 - CLUTCH RETAINER | 9 - HUB |
| 4 - SEAL, OUTER | 10 - SEAL |
| 5 - SEAL, INNER | 11 - SNAP RING |
| 6 - OD/REVERSE PISTON | 12 - BELLEVILLE SPRING |

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

ASSEMBLY

Use petrolatum on all seals to ease assembly of components.

(1) Using an arbor press, install input shaft to input shaft hub (Fig. 209).

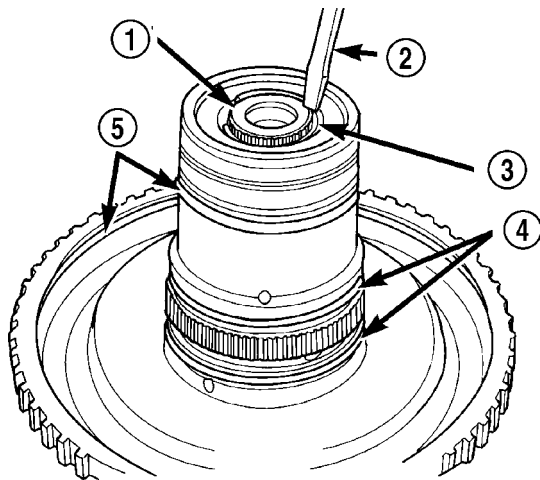


80afb5aa

Fig. 209 Install Input Shaft

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 3 - INPUT SHAFT HUB ASSEMBLY

(2) Install input shaft snap ring (Fig. 210).

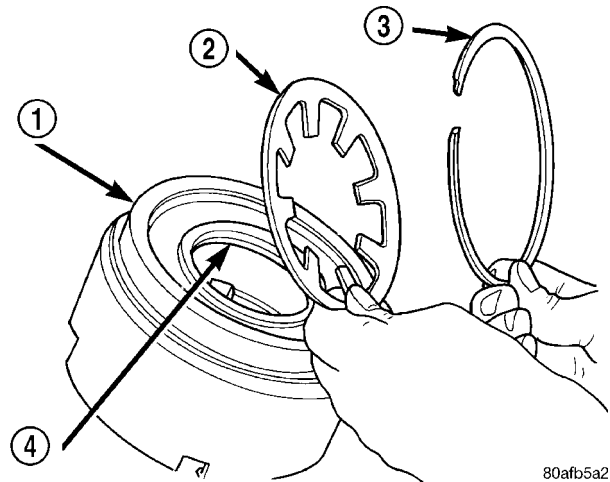


80afb5ab

Fig. 210 Install Input Shaft Snap Ring

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER (DO NOT SCRATCH BEARING SURFACE)
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - O-RINGS
- 5 - SEALS

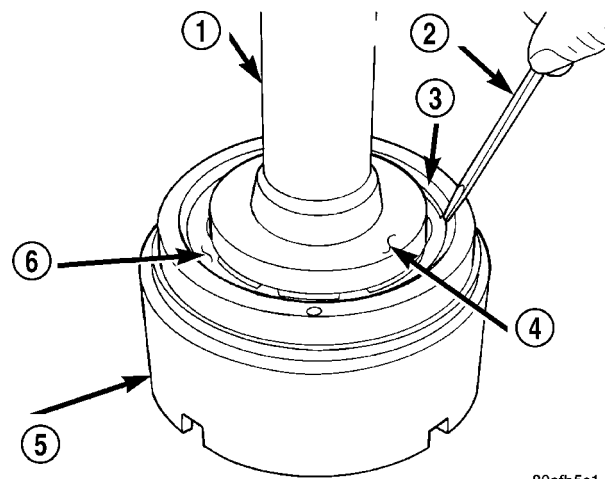
(3) Using an arbor press and Tool 6057, Install OD/Reverse piston return spring and snap ring (Fig. 211) (Fig. 212).



80afb5a2

Fig. 211 Return Spring and Snap Ring

- 1 - OD/REVERSE PISTON
- 2 - RETURN SPRING
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - O-RING



80afb5a1

Fig. 212 Install Snap Ring

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM (COMPRESS RETURN SPRING JUST ENOUGH TO REMOVE OR INSTALL SNAP RING)
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - SNAP RING
- 4 - SPECIAL TOOL 6057
- 5 - OD/REVERSE PISTON
- 6 - RETURN SPRING

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(4) Install the OD/Reverse piston assembly to the input clutch retainer as shown in (Fig. 213).

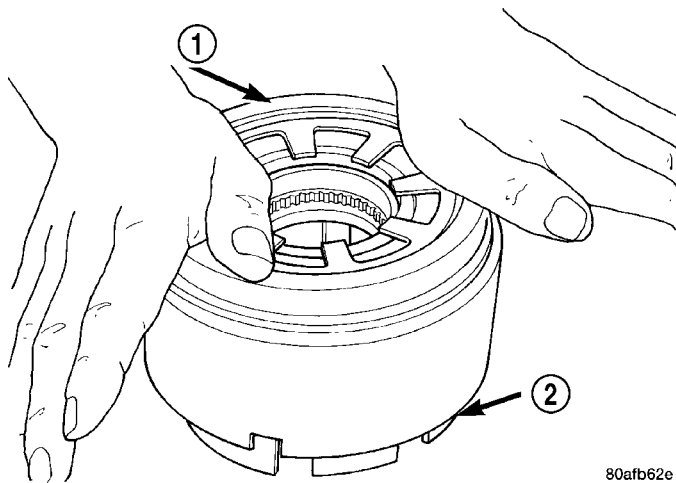


Fig. 213 Install OD/Reverse Piston

- 1 - PUSH DOWN TO INSTALL OVERDRIVE/REVERSE PISTON
2 - INPUT CLUTCHES RETAINER

(5) Install the input hub/shaft assy. to the OD/Reverse piston/clutch retainer assy. (Fig. 214).

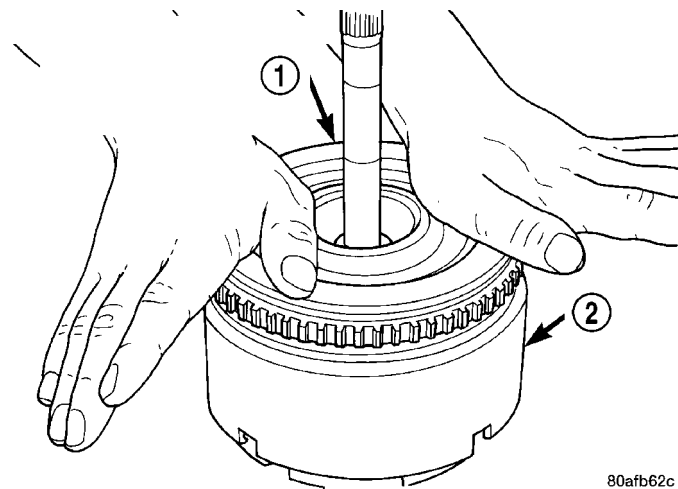


Fig. 214 Install Input Shaft Hub Assembly

- 1 - PUSH DOWN TO INSTALL INPUT SHAFT HUB ASSEMBLY
(ROTATE TO ALIGN SPLINES)
2 - OD/REV. PISTON

(6) Install input hub tapered snap ring (Fig. 215) (Fig. 216).

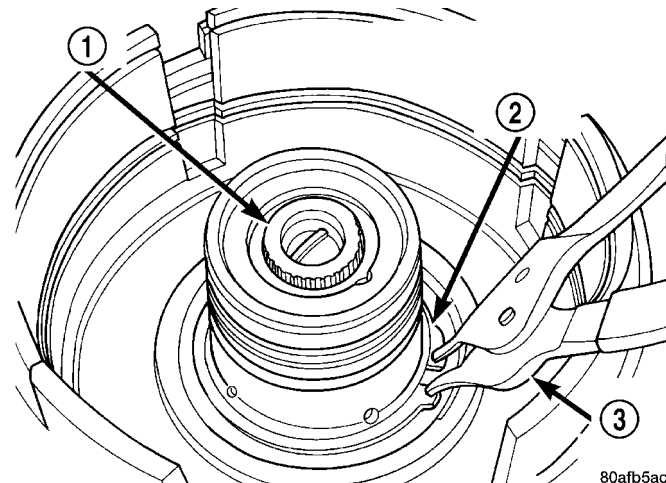
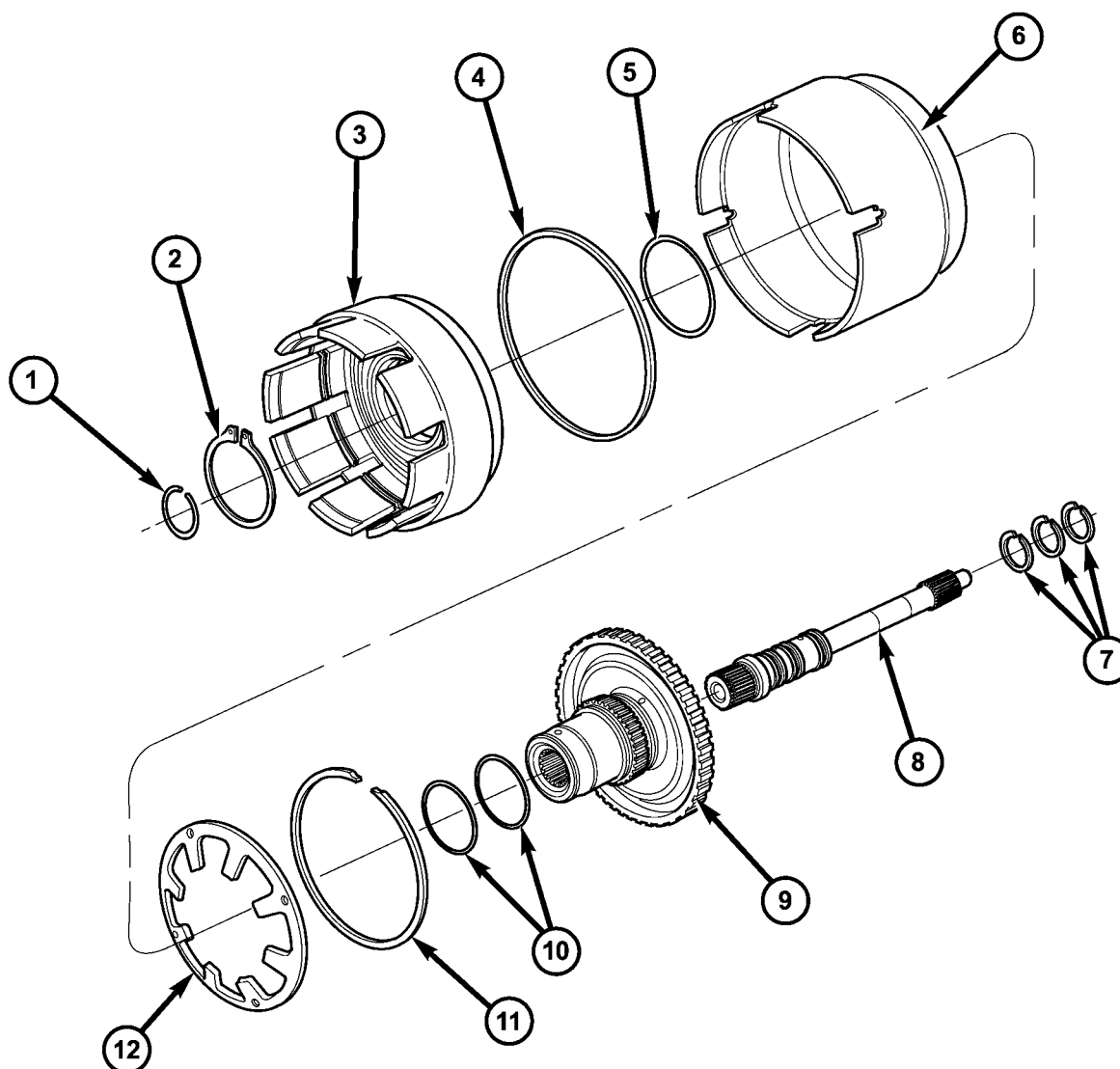


Fig. 215 Install Input Hub Tapered Snap Ring

- 1 - INPUT SHAFT
2 - INPUT HUB SNAP RING (TAPERED SIDE UP WITH TABS IN CAVITY)
3 - SNAP RING PLIERS

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80f5059a

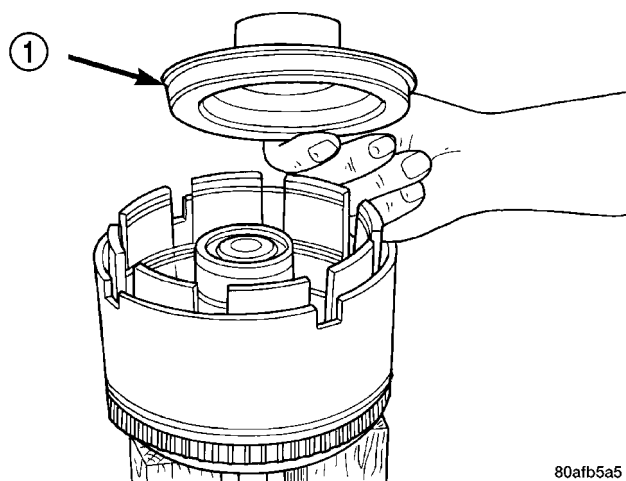
Fig. 216 Input Clutch Hub, Retainer, and OD/Reverse Piston

- 1 - SNAP RING (INPUT SHAFT)
- 2 - SNAP RING
- 3 - CLUTCH RETAINER
- 4 - SEAL, OUTER
- 5 - SEAL, INNER
- 6 - OD/REVERSE PISTON

- 7 - SEAL, INPUT SHAFT
- 8 - SHAFT, INPUT
- 9 - HUB
- 10 - SEAL
- 11 - SNAP RING
- 12 - BELLEVILLE SPRING

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(7) Install UD clutch piston (Fig. 217).

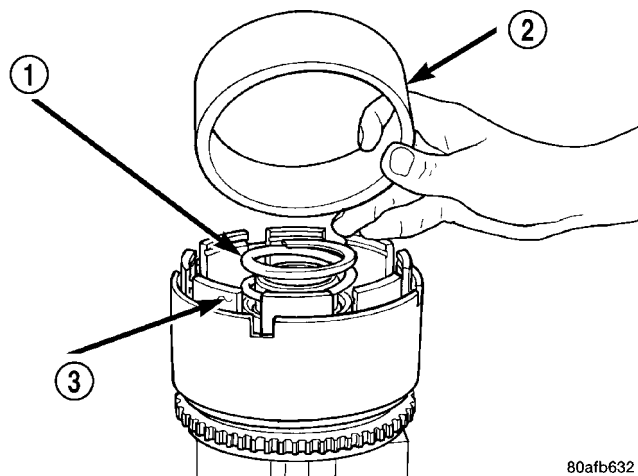


80afb5a5

Fig. 217 Underdrive Clutch Piston

1 - PISTON

(8) Install UD piston return spring and Tool 5067 as shown in (Fig. 218).



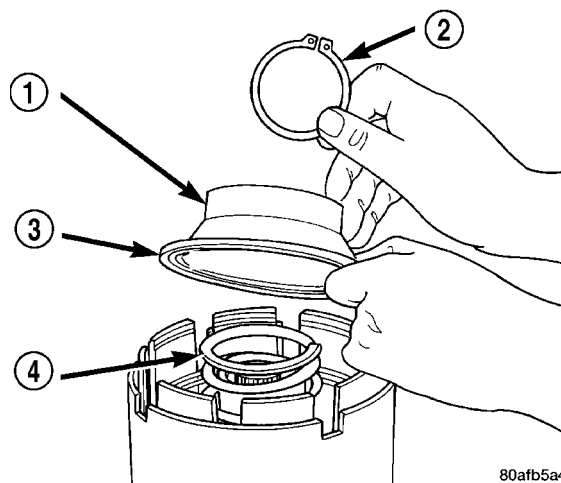
80afb632

Fig. 218 Seal Compressor Special Tool 5067

1 - PISTON RETURN SPRING
2 - SPECIAL TOOL 5067
3 - INPUT SHAFT CLUTCHES RETAINER ASSEMBLY

(9) Using Tool 5059A and an arbor press, Install the UD spring retainer and snap ring (Fig. 219) (Fig. 220) (Fig. 221) Compress just enough to install snap ring.

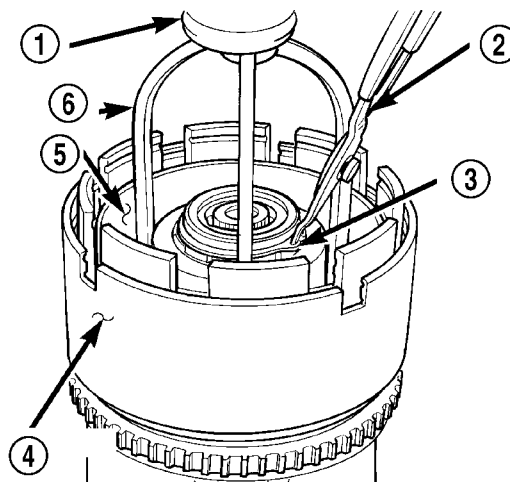
CAUTION: Compress return spring just enough to install snap ring.



80afb5a4

Fig. 219 UD Return Spring and Retainer

1 - UNDERDRIVE SPRING RETAINER
2 - SNAP RING
3 - SEAL
4 - PISTON RETURN SPRING

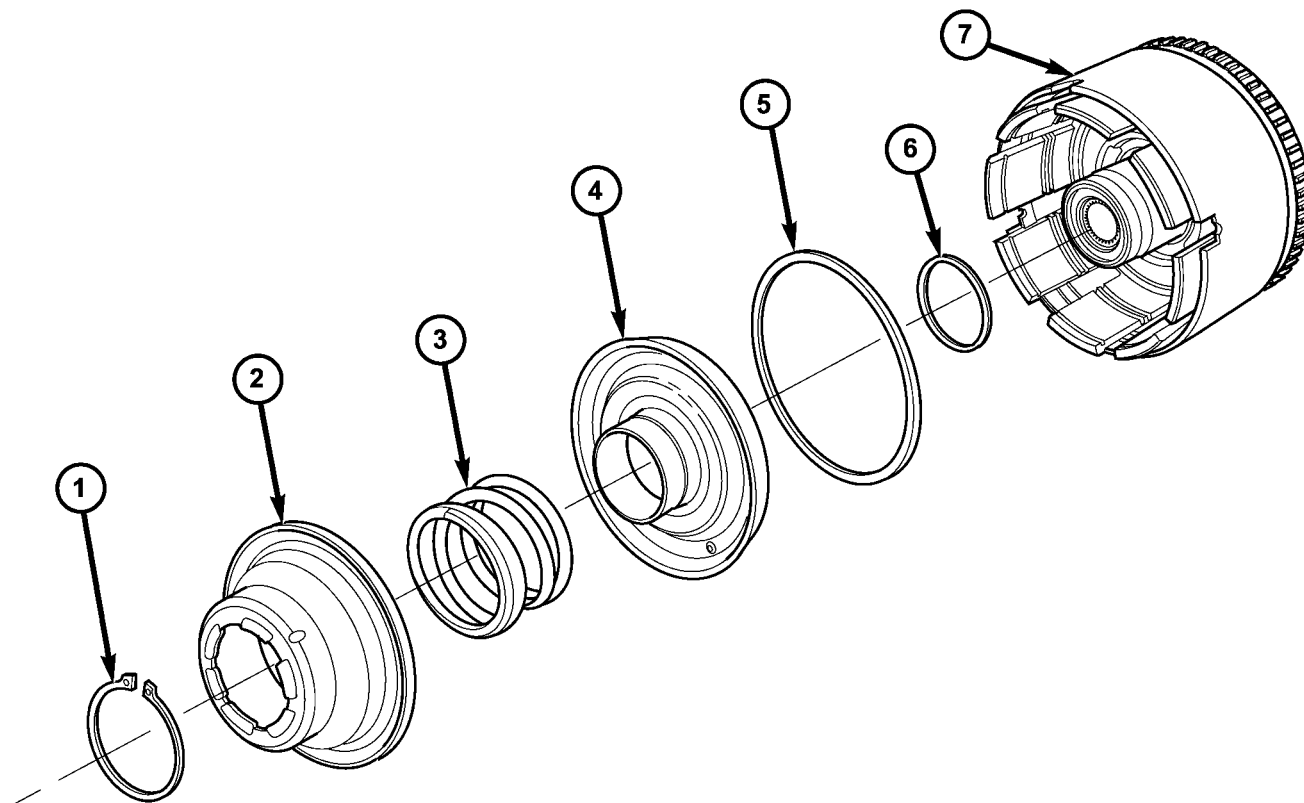


80afb62f

Fig. 220 Install UD Spring Retainer and Snap Ring

1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
2 - SNAP RING PLIERS
3 - SNAP RING
4 - OD/REVERSE PISTON
5 - TOOL 5067
6 - TOOL 5059A

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80f503e2

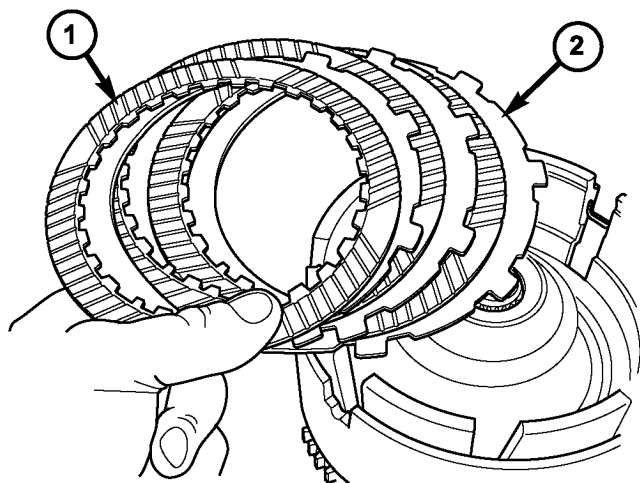
Fig. 221 Underdrive Clutch Piston, Spring and Retainer

- 1 - SNAP RING
- 2 - SPRING RETAINER
- 3 - SPRING
- 4 - UD CLUTCH PISTON

- 5 - SEAL, OUTER
- 6 - SEAL, INNER
- 7 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(10) Install the UD clutch pack. Leave out upper disc, until snap ring is installed (Fig. 222).

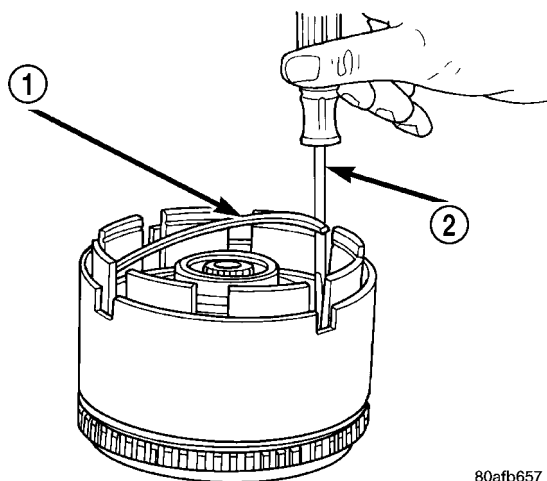


811fea55

Fig. 222 Install Underdrive Clutch Pack

- 1 - CLUTCH DISC
2 - CLUTCH PLATE

(11) Install the UD clutch flat snap ring (Fig. 223).

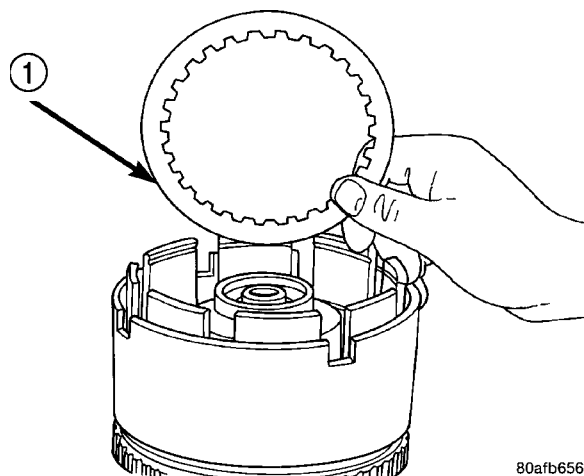


80afb657

Fig. 223 UD Clutch Flat Snap Ring

- 1 - UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH REACTION PLATE FLAT SNAP RING
2 - SCREWDRIVER

(12) Install the last UD clutch disc (Fig. 224).



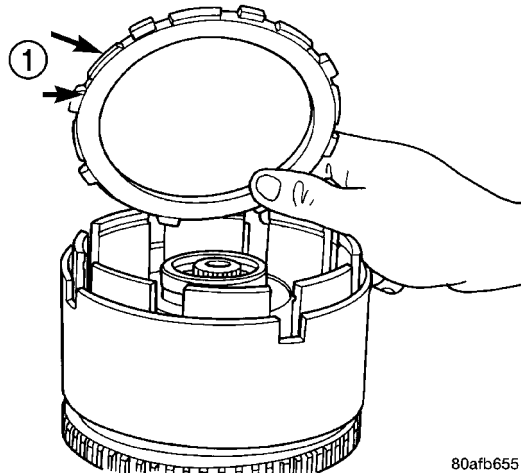
80afb656

Fig. 224 Install Last UD Clutch Disc

- 1 - ONE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DISC

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(13) Install the OD/UD clutch reaction plate and snap ring (Fig. 225) (Fig. 226). The OD/UD clutches reaction plate has a step on both sides. Install the OD/UD clutches reaction plate tapered step side up.



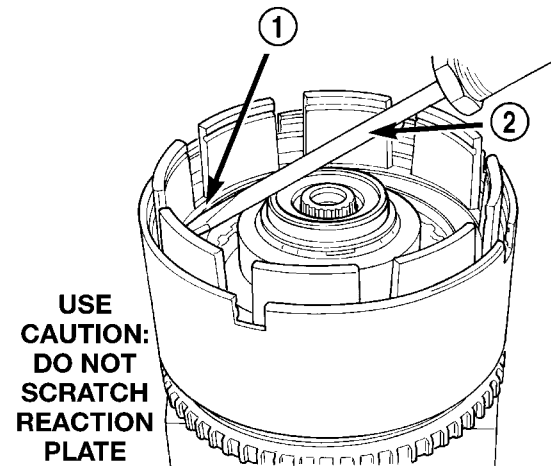
80afb655

Fig. 225 OD/UD Reaction Plate

1 - OD/UD CLUTCH REACTION PLATE (TAPERED STEP SIDE UP)

NOTE: Snap ring ends must be located within one finger of the input clutch hub. Be sure that snap ring is fully seated, by pushing with screwdriver, into snap ring groove all the way around.

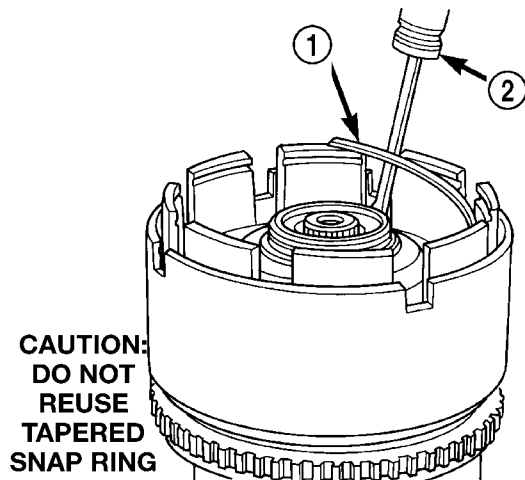
(14) Seat tapered snap ring to ensure proper installation (Fig. 227) (Fig. 228).



80afb630

Fig. 227 Seating Tapered Snap Ring

1 - OVERDRIVE/UNDERDRIVE CLUTCHES REACTION PLATE
TAPERED SNAP RING
2 - SCREWDRIVER

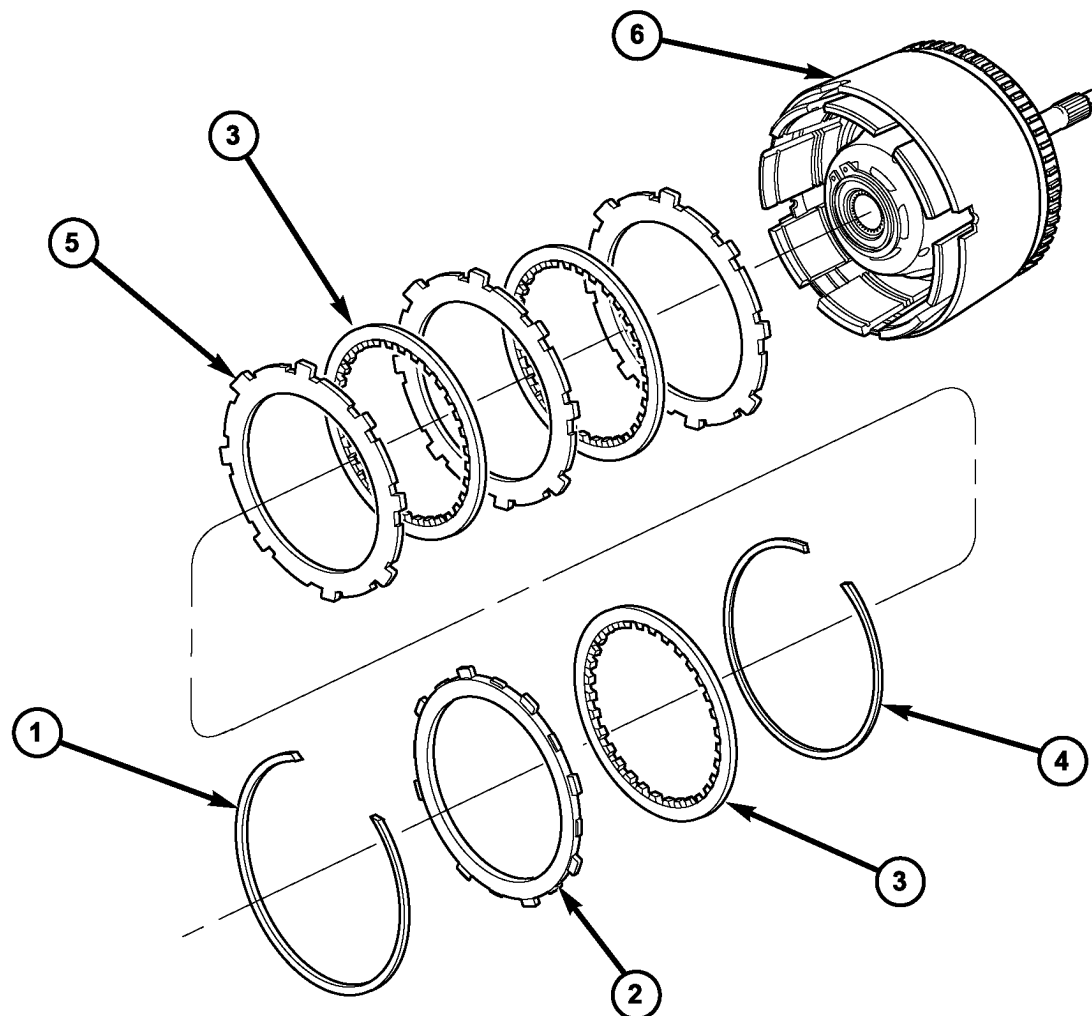


80afb654

Fig. 226 Tapered Snap Ring

1 - OVERDRIVE/UNDERDRIVE CLUTCHES REACTION PLATE
TAPERED SNAP RING
2 - SCREWDRIVER (DO NOT SCRATCH REACTION PLATE)

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)



811fe79c

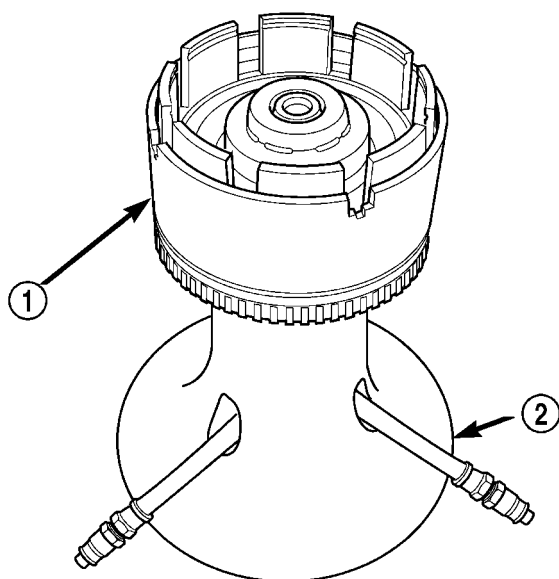
Fig. 228 Underdrive Clutch Assembly

1 - SNAP RING (TAPERED)
 2 - OD/UD REACTION PLATE
 3 - CLUTCH DISC (3)

4 - SNAP RING (FLAT)
 5 - CLUTCH PLATE (3)
 6 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(15) Install input clutch assembly to the Input Clutch Pressure Fixture–Tool 8391 (Fig. 229).



80c07260

Fig. 229 Input Clutch Assembly on Pressure Fixture Tool 8391

- 1 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY
2 - INPUT CLUTCH PRESSURE FIXTURE 8391

(16) Set up dial indicator on the UD clutch pack as shown in (Fig. 230).

(17) Using moderate pressure, press down and hold (near indicator) the UD clutch pack with screwdriver or suitable tool and zero dial indicator (Fig. 231). When releasing pressure on clutch pack, indicator reading should advance 0.005–0.010.

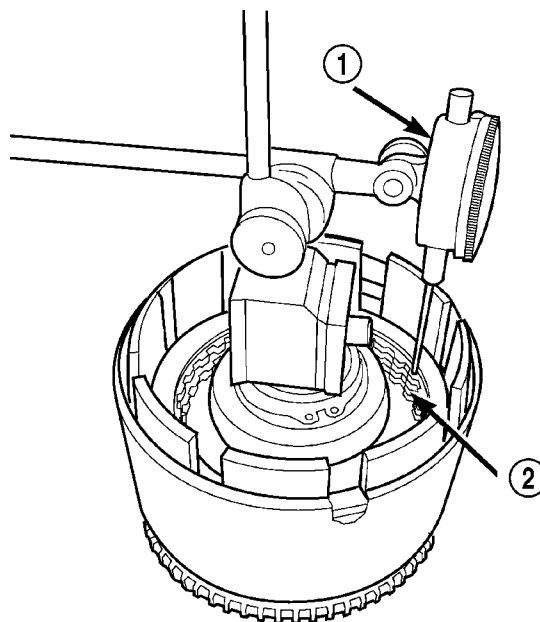
CAUTION: Do not apply more than 30 psi (206 kPa) to the underdrive clutch pack.

(18) Apply 30 psi (206 kPa) to the underdrive hose on Tool 8391 and measure UD clutch clearance. Measure and record UD clutch pack measurement in four (4) places, 90° apart.

(19) Take average of four measurements and compare with UD clutch pack clearance specification. **Underdrive clutch pack clearance must be 0.94–1.50 mm (0.037–0.059 in.).**

(20) If necessary, select the proper reaction plate to achieve specifications:

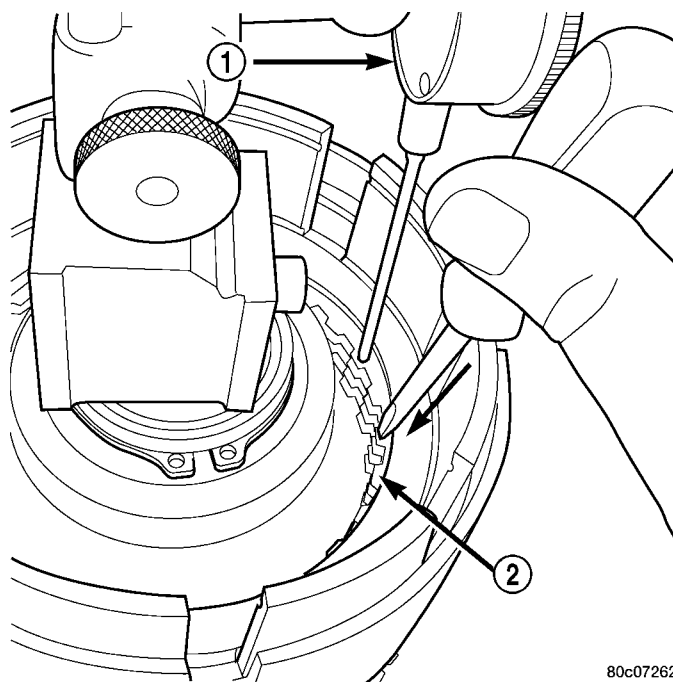
UNDERDRIVE REACTION PLATE THICKNESS	
4659939AB	5.837–5.937 mm (0.230–0.234 in.)
4659940AB	6.147–6.248 mm (0.242–0.246 in.)
4659941AB	6.457–6.557 mm (0.254–0.258 in.)



80c07261

Fig. 230 Set Up Dial Indicator to Measure UD Clutch Clearance

- 1 - DIAL INDICATOR
2 - UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH



80c07262

Fig. 231 Press Down on UD Clutch Pack and Zero Dial Indicator

- 1 - DIAL INDICATOR
2 - UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(21) Install the OD clutch pack (Fig. 232).

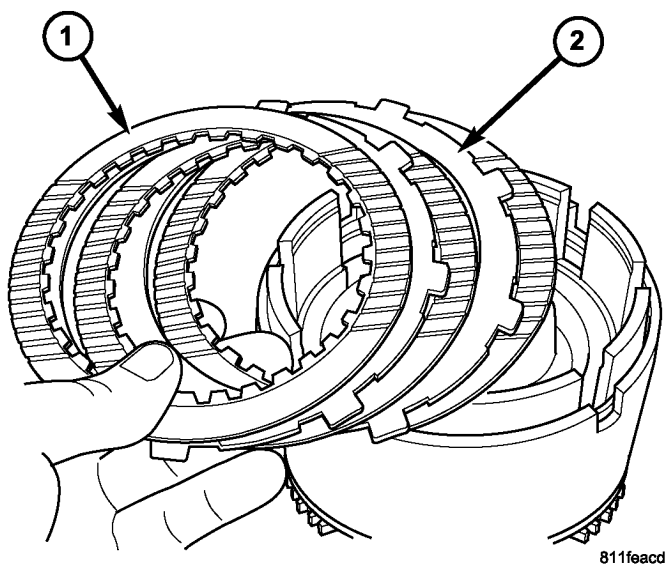


Fig. 232 Install Overdrive Clutch Pack

- 1 - CLUTCH DISC
- 2 - CLUTCH PLATE

(22) Install OD pressure plate waved snap ring (Fig. 233).

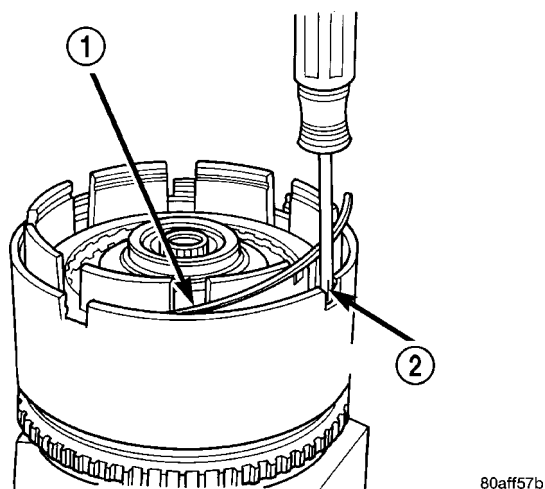


Fig. 233 Install Waved Snap Ring

- 1 - OVERDRIVE PRESSURE PLATE WAVED SNAP RING
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER

(23) Install the OD/Reverse pressure plate with large step down (towards OD clutch pack) (Fig. 234).

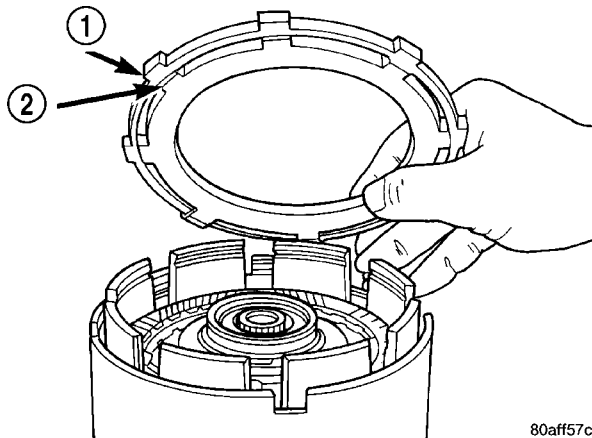


Fig. 234 OD/Reverse Reaction Plate

- 1 - OVERDRIVE/REVERSE PRESSURE PLATE
- 2 - (STEP SIDE DOWN)

(24) Install OD pressure plate flat snap ring (Fig. 235) (Fig. 236).

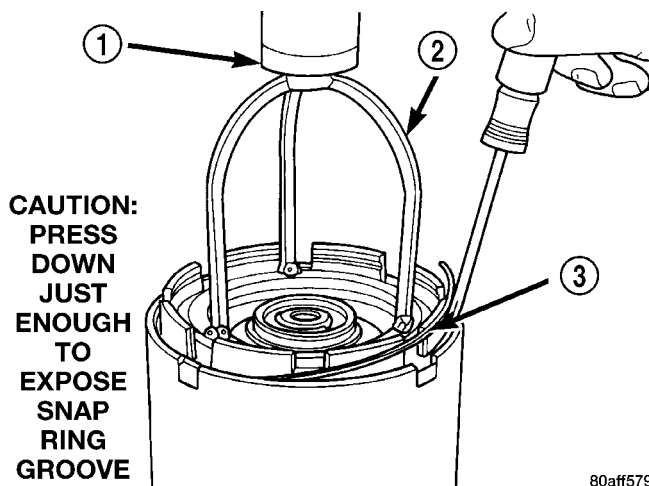
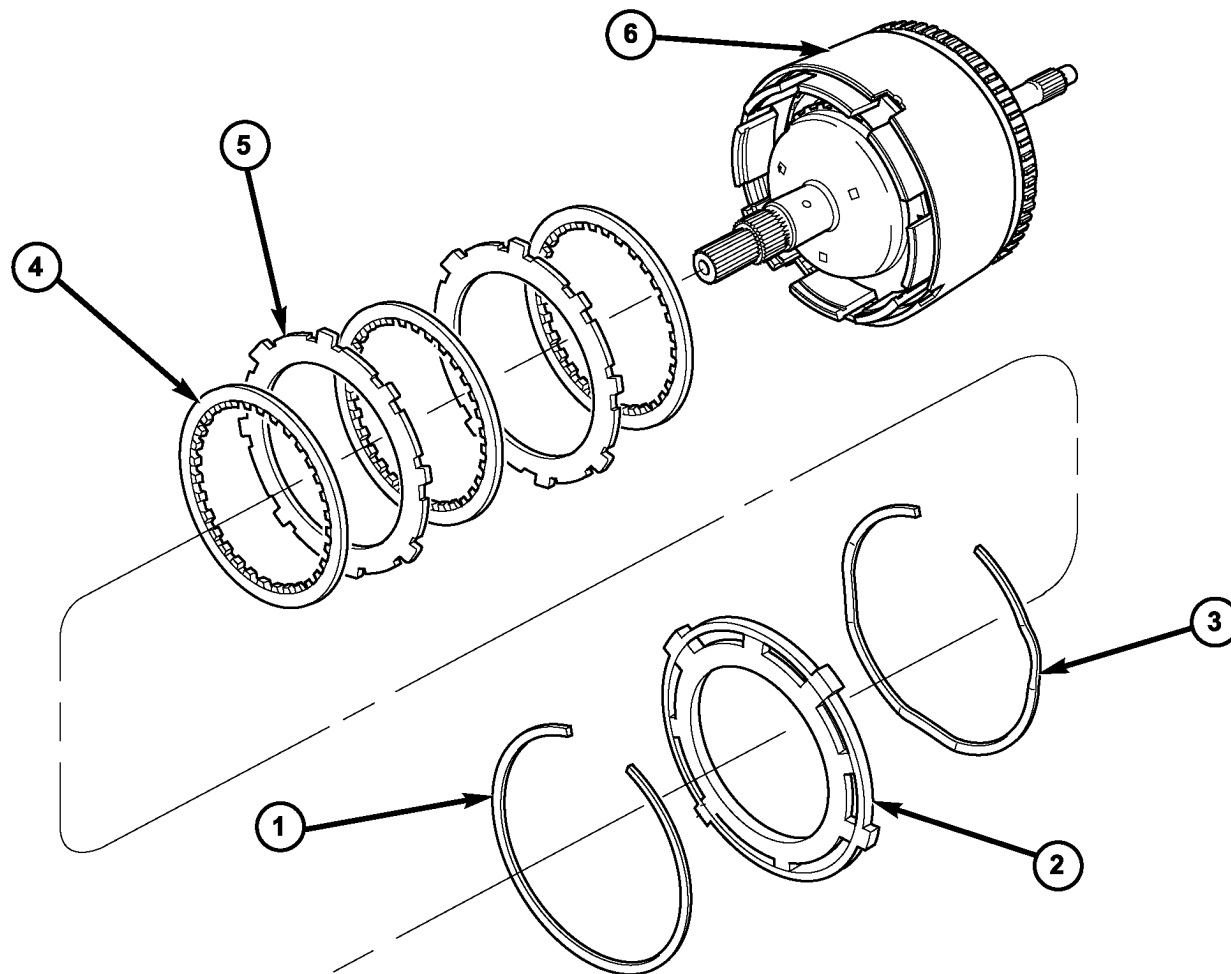


Fig. 235 Install Flat Snap Ring

- 1 - ARBOR PRESS RAM
- 2 - TOOL 5059A
- 3 - FLAT SNAP RING

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)



811fe79a

Fig. 236 Overdrive Clutch Assembly

1 - SNAP RING
2 - OD/REVERSE PRESSURE PLATE
3 - SNAP RING (WAVE)

4 - CLUTCH DISC (3)
5 - CLUTCH STEEL (2)
6 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(25) Measure OD clutch pack clearance. Set up dial indicator on top of the OD/Reverse pressure plate as shown in (Fig. 237).

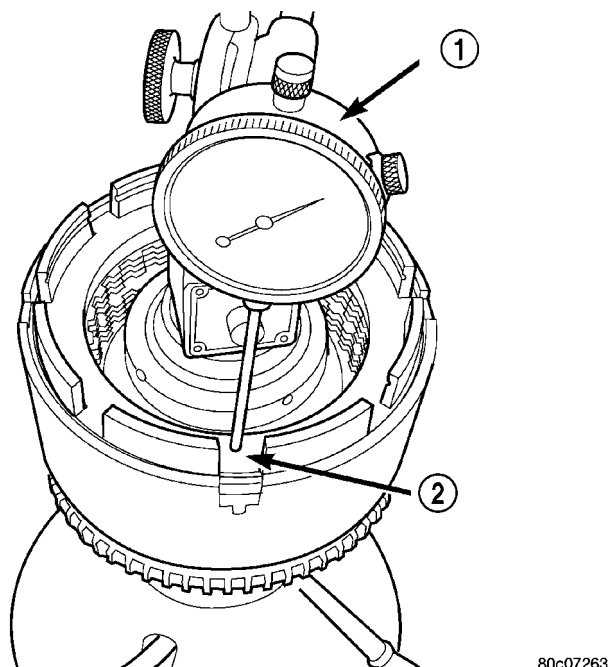


Fig. 237 Measure OD Clutch Pack Clearance

- 1 - DIAL INDICATOR
2 - OD/REVERSE REACTION PLATE

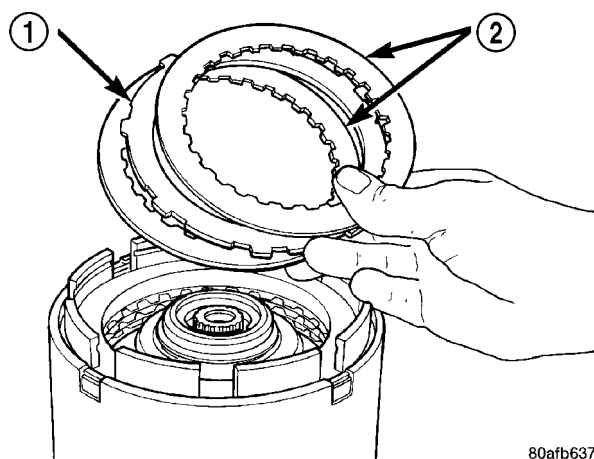
(26) Zero dial indicator and apply 30 psi (206 kPa) air pressure to the overdrive clutch hose on Tool 8391. Measure and record OD clutch pack measurement in four (4) places, 90° apart.

(27) Take average of four measurements and compare with OD clutch pack clearance specification. **The overdrive (OD) clutch pack clearance is 1.07-3.25 mm (0.042-0.128 in.).**

If not within specifications, the clutch is not assembled properly. There is no adjustment for the OD clutch clearance.

(28) Install reverse clutch pack (two frictions/one steel) (Fig. 238).

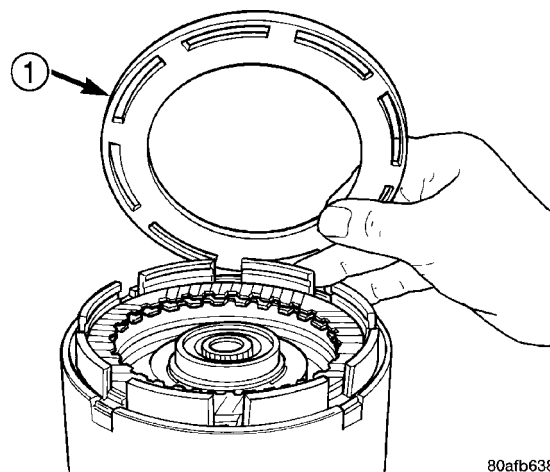
(29) Install reverse clutch reaction plate with the flat side down towards reverse clutch (Fig. 239).



80afb637

Fig. 238 Install Reverse Clutch Pack

- 1 - REVERSE CLUTCH PLATE
2 - REVERSE CLUTCH DISCS



80afb638

Fig. 239 Install Reaction Plate

- 1 - REVERSE CLUTCH REACTION PLATE (FLAT SIDE DOWN)

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(30) Tap reaction plate down to allow installation of the reverse clutch snap ring. Install reverse clutch snap ring (Fig. 240) (Fig. 241).

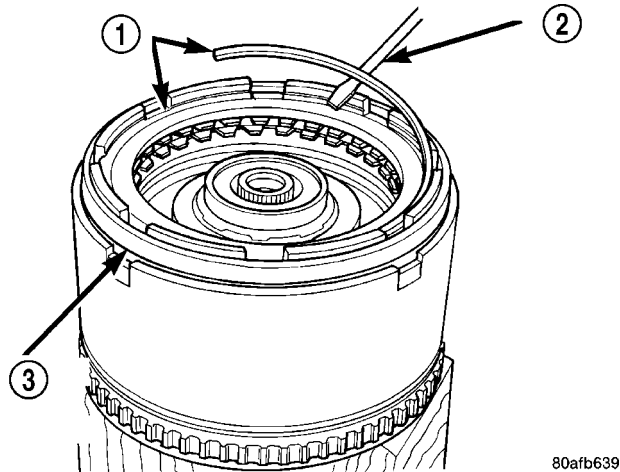


Fig. 240 Install Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

- 1 - REVERSE CLUTCH SNAP RING (SELECT)
- 2 - SCREWDRIVER
- 3 - REVERSE CLUTCH REACTION PLATE

(31) Pry up reverse reaction plate to seat against snap ring (Fig. 242).

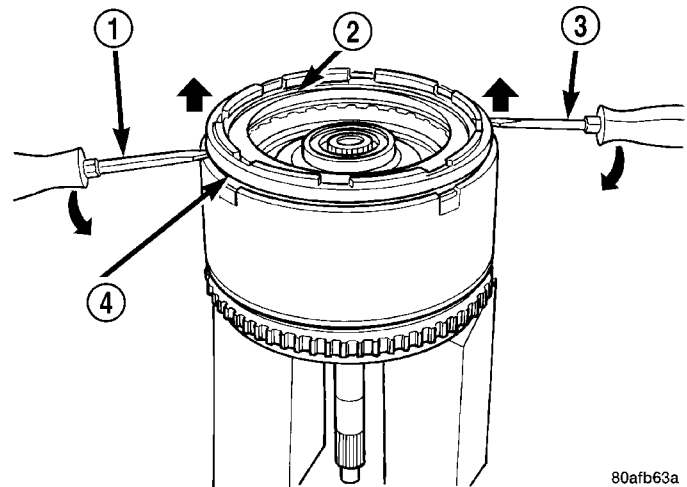


Fig. 242 Pry Up Reaction Plate

- 1 - SCREWDRIVER
- 2 - SNAP RING
- 3 - SCREWDRIVER
- 4 - MUST RAISE REVERSE REACTION PLATE TO RAISE SNAP RING

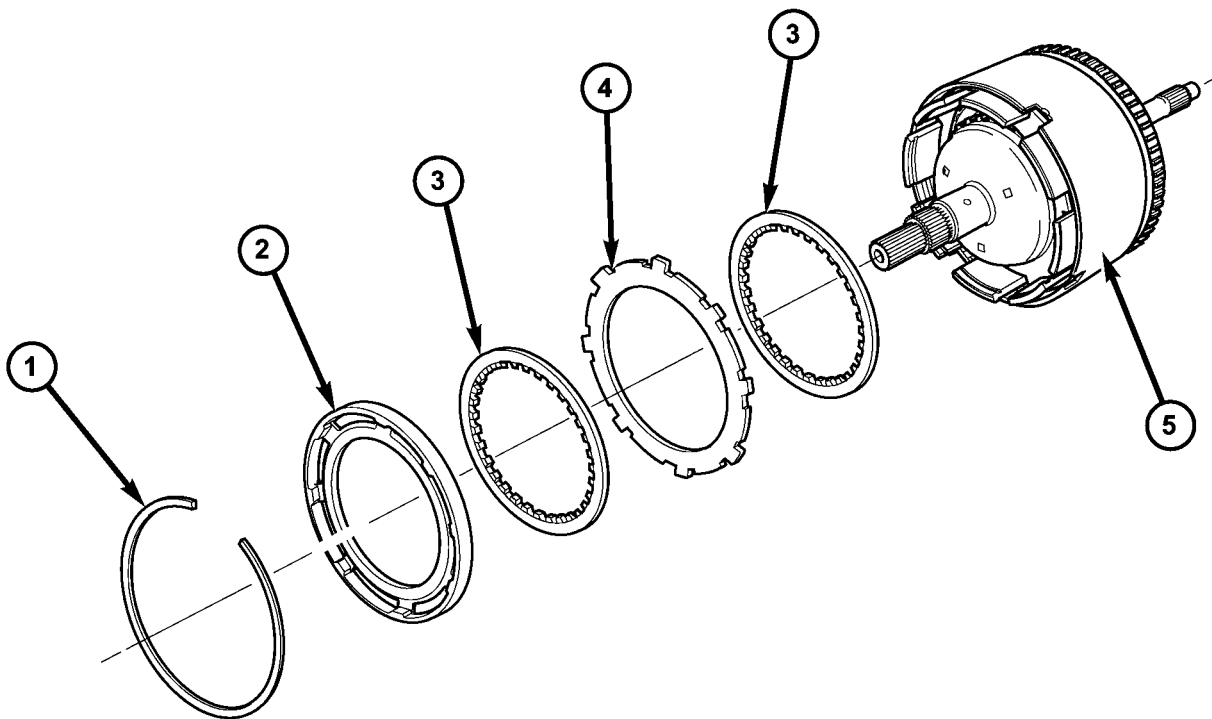
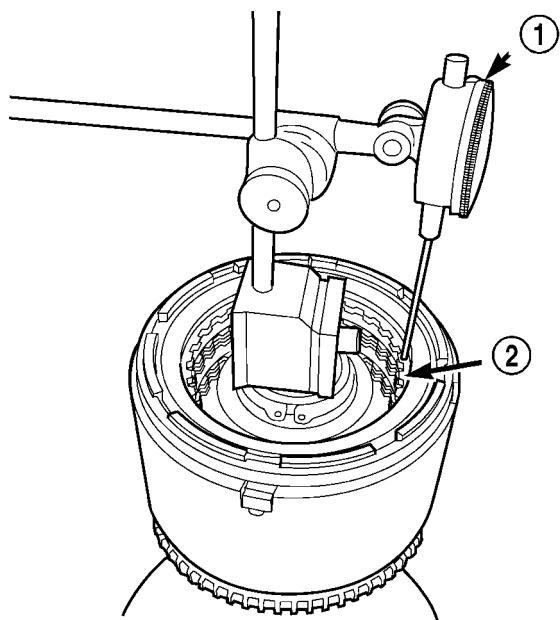


Fig. 241 Reverse Clutch Assembly

- 1 - SNAP RING
- 2 - REACTION PLATE
- 3 - CLUTCH DISC (2)
- 4 - CLUTCH PLATE (1)
- 5 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(32) Set up a dial indicator on the reverse clutch pack as shown in (Fig. 243).



80c07264

Fig. 243 Measure Reverse Clutch Pack Clearance

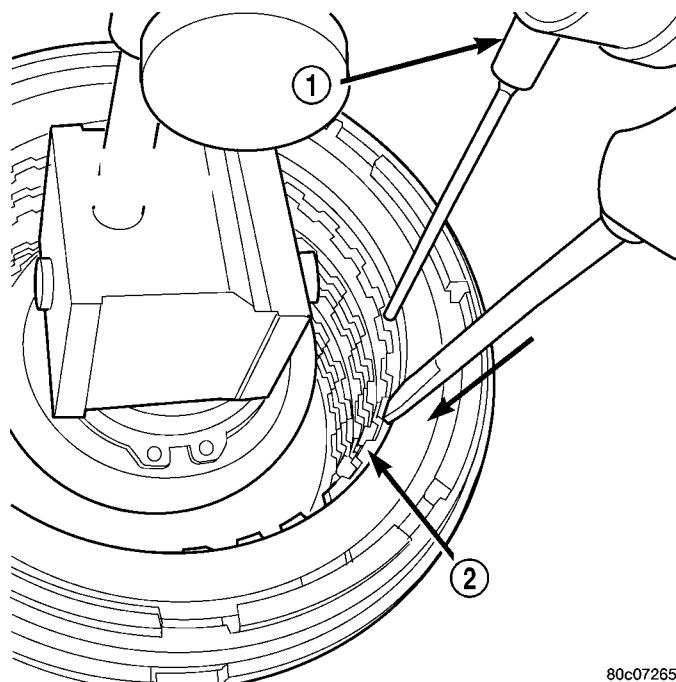
1 - DIAL INDICATOR
2 - REVERSE CLUTCH

(33) Using moderate pressure, press down and hold (near indicator) reverse clutch disc with screwdriver or suitable tool and zero dial indicator (Fig. 244). When releasing pressure, indicator should advance 0.005-0.010. as clutch pack relaxes.

(34) Apply 30 psi (206 kPa) air pressure to the reverse clutch hose on Tool 8391. Measure and record reverse clutch pack measurement in four (4) places, 90° apart.

(35) Take average of four measurements and compare with reverse clutch pack clearance specification. **The reverse clutch pack clearance is 0.89-1.37 mm (0.035-0.054 in.).** Select the proper reverse clutch snap ring to achieve specifications:

REVERSE CLUTCH SNAP RING THICKNESS	
4377195	1.53-1.58 mm (0.060-0.062 in.)
4412871	1.77-1.83 mm (0.070-0.072 in.)
4412872	2.02-2.07 mm (0.080-0.082 in.)
4412873	2.27-2.32 mm (0.090-0.091 in.)



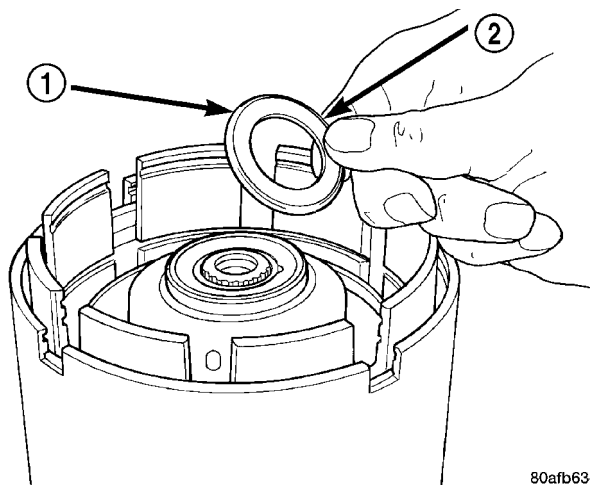
80c07265

Fig. 244 Press Down on Reverse Clutch and Zero Indicator

1 - DIAL INDICATOR
2 - REVERSE CLUTCH

(36) To complete the assembly, reverse clutch and overdrive clutch must be removed.

(37) Install the #2 needle bearing (Fig. 245).



80afb63c

Fig. 245 Install No. 2 Needle Bearing

1 - #2 NEEDLE BEARING (NOTE 3 SMALL TABS)
2 - TABS UP

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(38) Install the underdrive shaft assembly (Fig. 246).

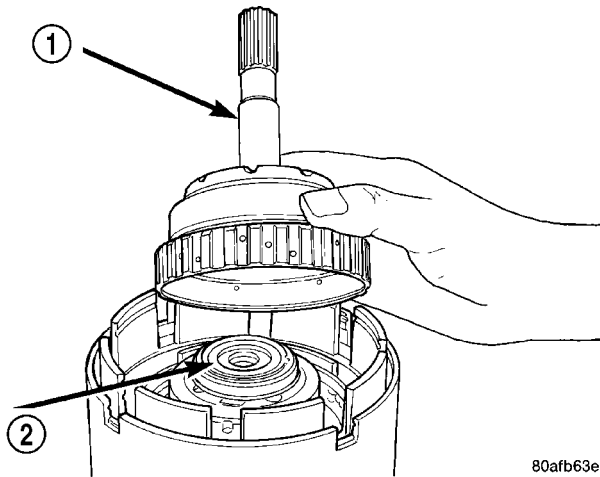


Fig. 246 Install Underdrive Shaft Assembly

- 1 - UNDERDRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY
2 - #2 NEEDLE BEARING

(39) Install the #3 thrust washer to the underdrive shaft assembly. Be sure five tabs are seated properly (Fig. 247).

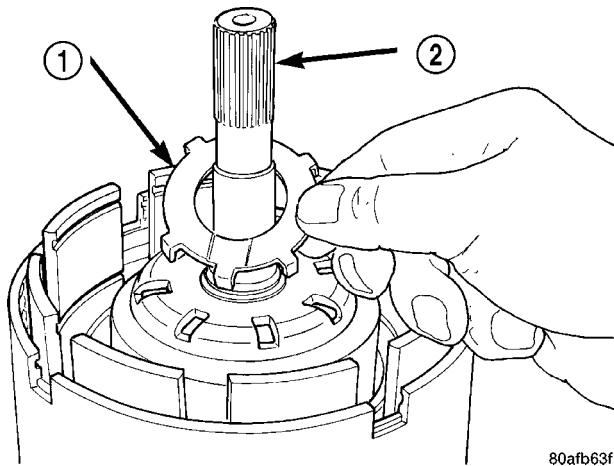


Fig. 247 Install No. 3 Thrust Washer

- 1 - #3 THRUST WASHER (NOTE 5 TABS)
2 - UNDERDRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY

(40) Install the #3 thrust plate to the bottom of the overdrive shaft assembly. Retain with petrolatum or transmission assembly gel (Fig. 248).

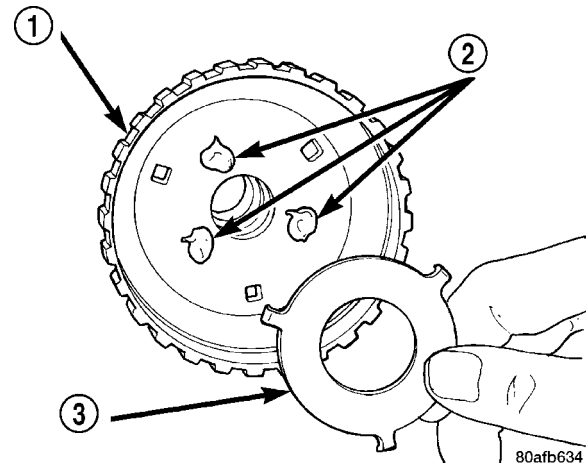


Fig. 248 Install No. 3 Thrust Plate

- 1 - OVERDRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY
2 - DABS OF PETROLATUM (FOR RETENTION)
3 - #3 THRUST PLATE (NOTE 3 TABS)

(41) Install the overdrive shaft assembly (Fig. 249) (Fig. 250).

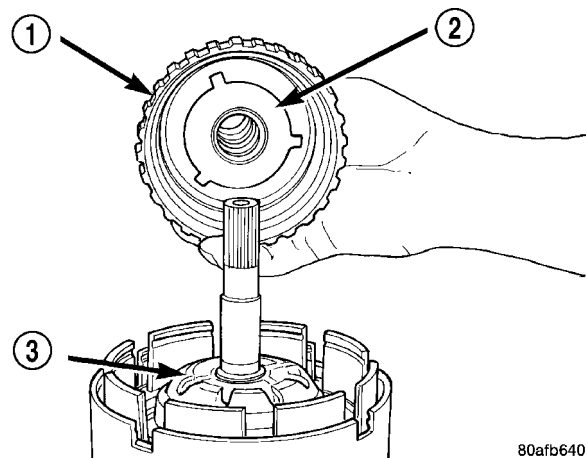
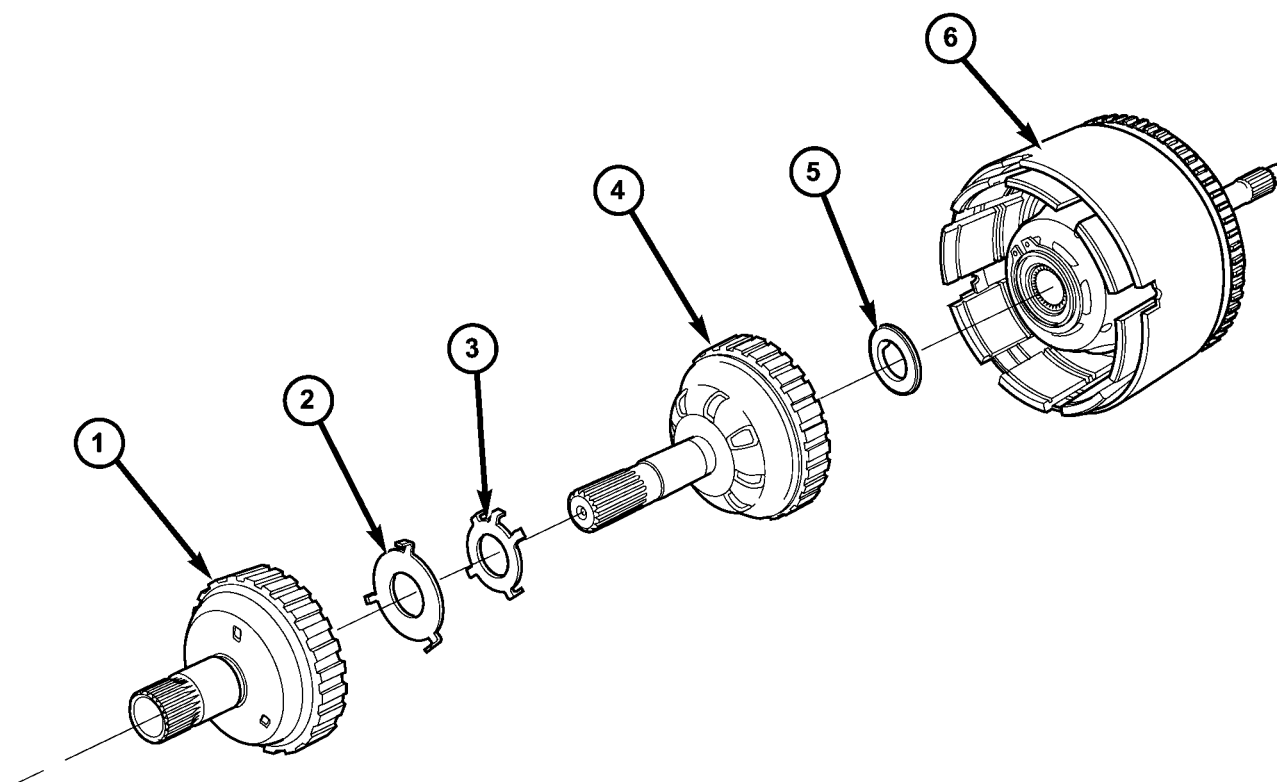


Fig. 249 Install Overdrive Shaft Assembly

- 1 - OVERDRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY
2 - #3 THRUST PLATE
3 - #3 THRUST WASHER

INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80f501a3

Fig. 250 Overdrive/Underdrive Shafts

- 1 - OVERDRIVE SHAFT
- 2 - #3 THRUST PLATE (3 TABS)
- 3 - #3 THRUST WASHER (5 TABS)

- 4 - UNDERDRIVE SHAFT
- 5 - #2 NEEDLE BEARING (3 TABS)
- 6 - INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

(42) Reinstall overdrive and reverse clutch as shown. **Rechecking these clutch clearances is not necessary.**

OIL PUMP

DESCRIPTION

The oil pump is located in the pump housing inside the bell housing of the transaxle case (Fig. 251). The oil pump consists of an inner and outer gear, a housing, and a cover that also serves as the reaction shaft support.

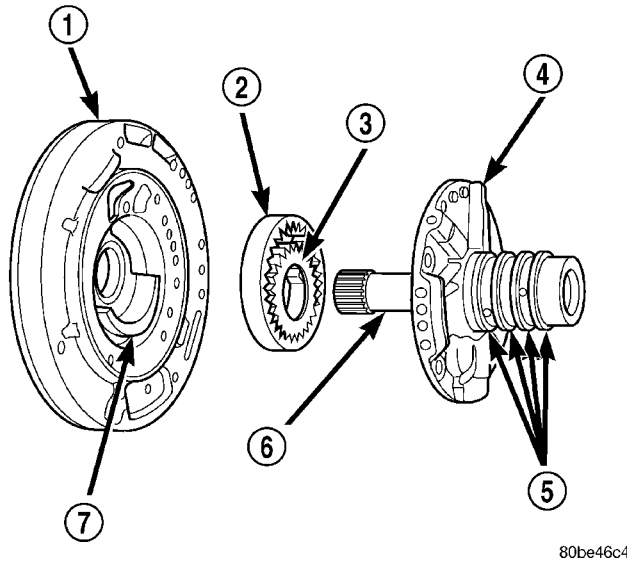


Fig. 251 Oil Pump Assembly

- 1 - PUMP HOUSING
- 2 - OUTER PUMP GEAR
- 3 - INNER PUMP GEAR
- 4 - REACTION SHAFT SUPPORT
- 5 - SEAL RINGS (4)
- 6 - REACTION SHAFT
- 7 - CRESCENT

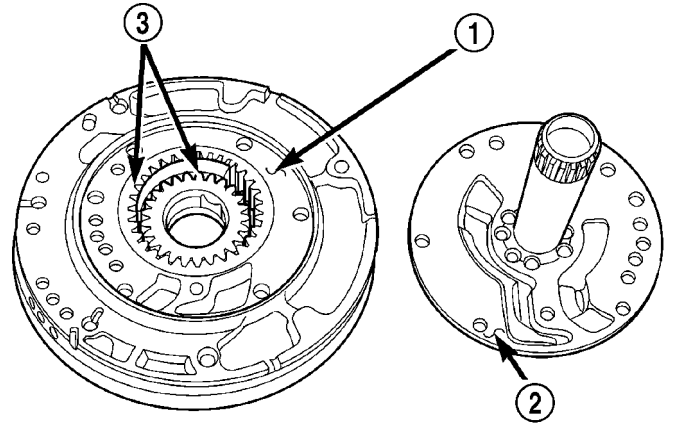
OPERATION

As the torque converter rotates, the converter hub rotates the inner and outer gears. As the gears rotate, the clearance between the gear teeth increases in the crescent area, and creates a suction at the inlet side of the pump. This suction draws fluid through the pump inlet from the oil pan. As the clearance between the gear teeth in the crescent area decreases, it forces pressurized fluid into the pump outlet and to the valve body.

DISASSEMBLY

When disassembling the transaxle it is necessary to inspect the oil pump for wear and damage.

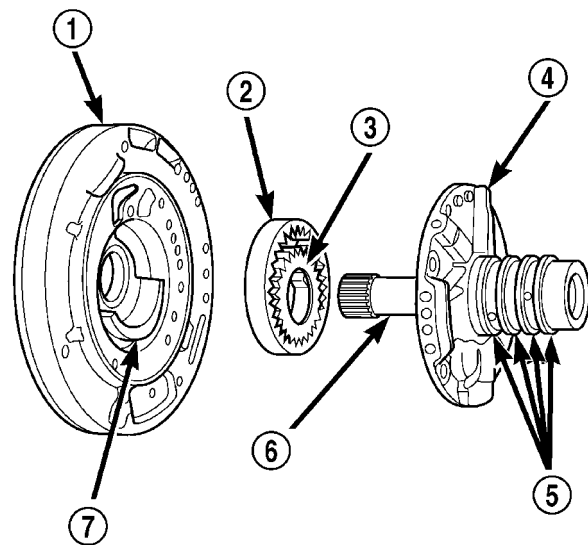
- (1) Remove the reaction shaft support bolts.
- (2) Remove reaction shaft support from pump housing (Fig. 252).
- (3) Remove the pump gears (Fig. 253) and check for wear and damage on pump housing and gears.
- (4) Re-install the gears and check clearances.



80b04ebc

Fig. 252 Reaction Shaft Support

- 1 - PUMP HOUSING
- 2 - REACTION SHAFT SUPPORT
- 3 - PUMP GEARS



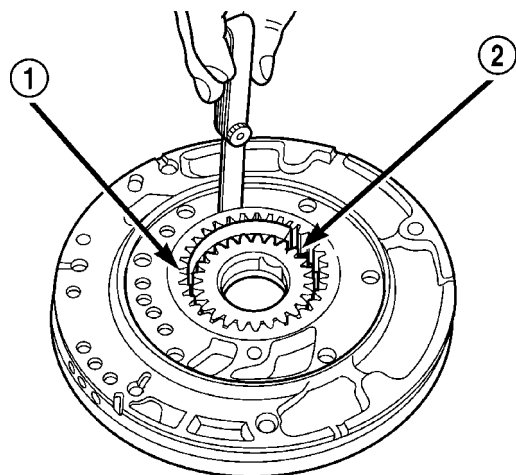
80be46c4

Fig. 253 Oil Pump Assembly

- 1 - PUMP HOUSING
- 2 - OUTER PUMP GEAR
- 3 - INNER PUMP GEAR
- 4 - REACTION SHAFT SUPPORT
- 5 - SEAL RINGS (4)
- 6 - REACTION SHAFT
- 7 - CRESCENT

OIL PUMP (Continued)

(5) Measure the clearance between the outer gear and the pump pocket (Fig. 254). Clearance should be 0.089–0.202 mm (0.0035–0.0079 in.).



80b04ebb

Fig. 254 Measure Outer Gear to Pocket

- 1 - OUTER GEAR
2 - POCKET

(6) Measure clearance between outer gear and crescent. Clearance should be 0.060–0.298 mm (0.0023–0.0117 in.).

(7) Measure clearance between inner gear and crescent. Clearance should be 0.093–0.385 mm (0.0036–0.0151 in.).

(8) Position an appropriate piece of Plastigage across both pump gears.

(9) Align the Plastigage to a flat area on the reaction shaft support housing.

(10) Install the reaction shaft to the pump housing. Tighten the bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).

(11) Remove bolts and carefully separate the housings. Measure the Plastigage following the instructions supplied.

(12) Clearance between outer gear side and the reaction shaft support should be 0.020–0.046 mm (0.0008–0.0018 in.). Clearance between inner gear side and the reaction shaft support should be 0.020–0.046 mm (0.0008–0.0018 in.).

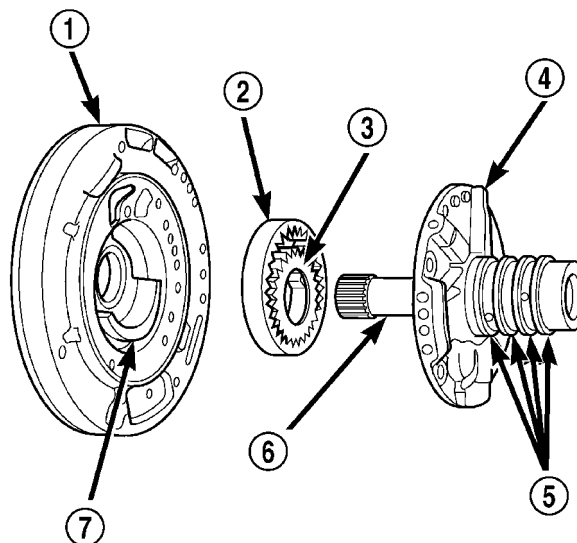
ASSEMBLY

- (1) Assemble oil pump as shown in (Fig. 255)
- (2) Install and torque reaction shaft support-to-oil pump housing bolts to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) torque.

PLANETARY GEARTRAIN

DESCRIPTION

The planetary geartrain is located between the input clutch assembly and the rear of the transaxle case. The planetary geartrain consists of two sun

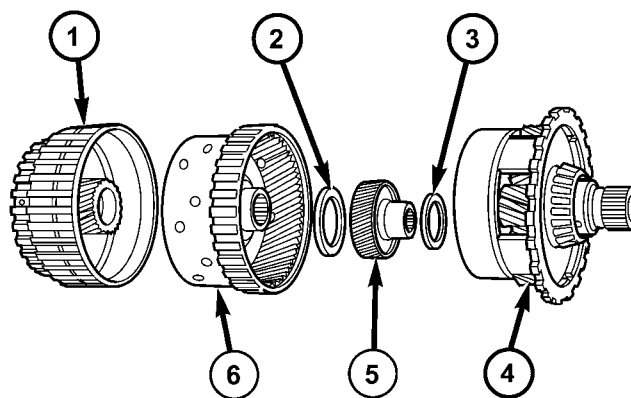


80be46c4

Fig. 255 Oil Pump Assembly

- 1 - PUMP HOUSING
2 - OUTER PUMP GEAR
3 - INNER PUMP GEAR
4 - REACTION SHAFT SUPPORT
5 - SEAL RINGS (4)
6 - REACTION SHAFT
7 - CRESCENT

gears, two planetary carriers, two annulus (ring) gears, and one output shaft (Fig. 256).



80865f5e

Fig. 256 Planetary Geartrain

- 1 - FRONT SUN GEAR ASSEMBLY
2 - #6 THRUST BEARING
3 - #7 THRUST BEARING
4 - REAR CARRIER/FRONT ANNULUS ASSEMBLY
5 - REAR SUN GEAR
6 - FRONT CARRIER/REAR ANNULUS ASSEMBLY

OPERATION

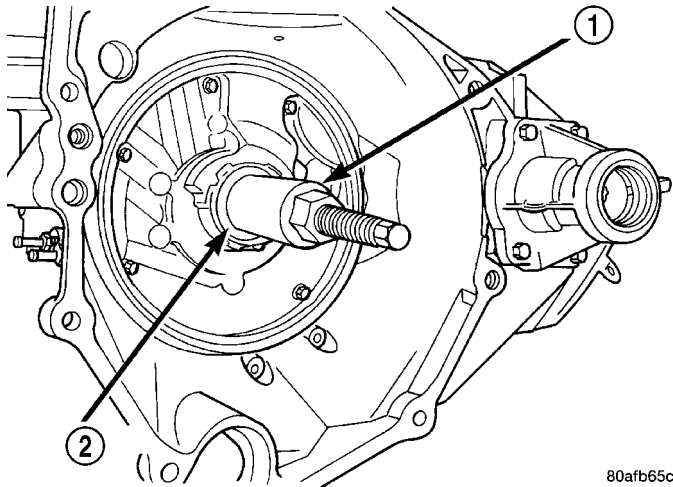
The planetary geartrain utilizes two planetary gear sets that connect the transmission input shaft to the output shaft. Input and holding clutches drive or lock different planetary members to change output ratio or direction.

SEAL - OIL PUMP

REMOVAL

(1) Remove transaxle from vehicle (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE - REMOVAL).

(2) Using Tool C-3981-B, remove oil pump seal (Fig. 257).



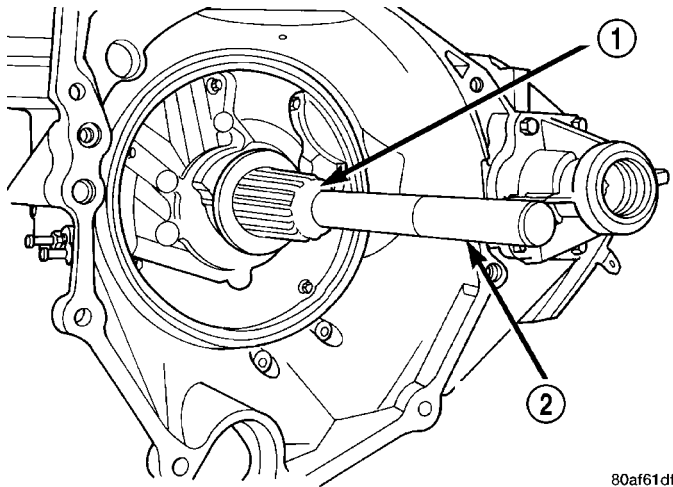
80afb65c

Fig. 257 Remove Oil Pump Seal

- 1 - TOOL C-3981-B
2 - OIL PUMP SEAL

INSTALLATION

(1) Using Tool C-4193, install oil pump seal (Fig. 258).



80af61df

Fig. 258 Install Oil Pump Seal

- 1 - TOOL C-4193
2 - HANDLE TOOL C-4171

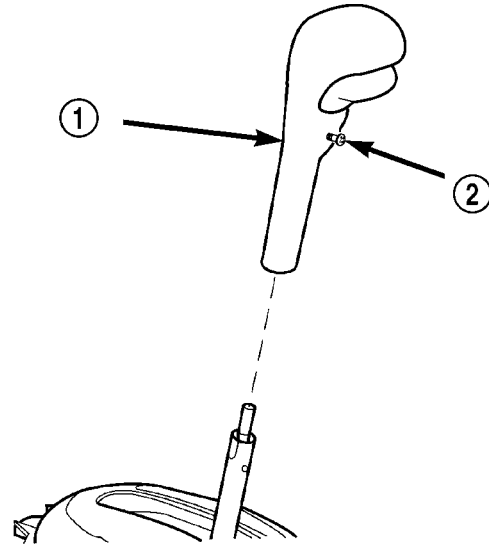
(2) Install transaxle to vehicle (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE - INSTALLATION).

SHIFT INTERLOCK CABLE

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect the battery negative cable.

(2) Loosen set screw and remove knob from shifter handle (Fig. 259).

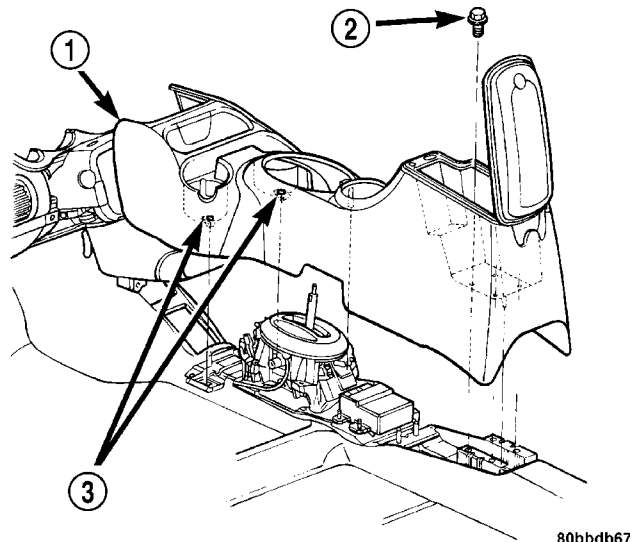


80bc4ee2

Fig. 259 Gearshift Knob Removal/Installation

- 1 - SHIFTER KNOB
2 - SET SCREW

(3) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 260).



80bbdb67

Fig. 260 Center Console Removal/Installation

- 1 - CONSOLE
2 - SCREW (4)
3 - SCREW (2)

SHIFT INTERLOCK CABLE (Continued)

(4) Remove shifter bezel (Fig. 261).

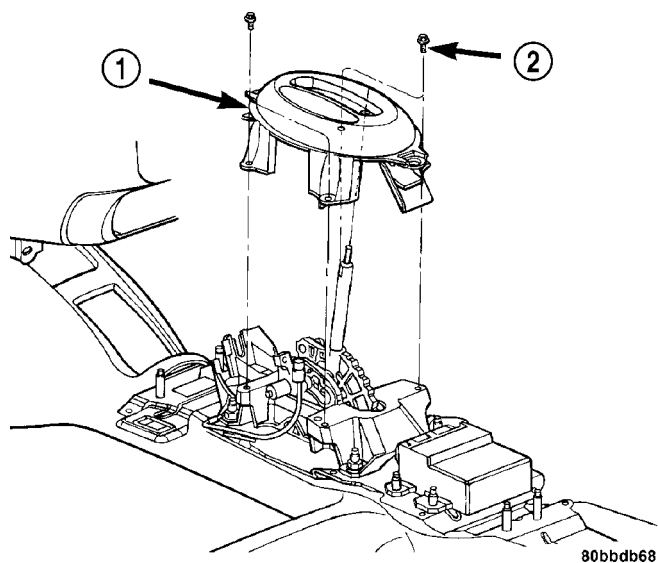


Fig. 261 Shifter Bezel Removal/Installation

- 1 - BEZEL
2 - SCREW (4)

(5) Disconnect the shifter/ignition interlock cable from the shifter lever and bracket as shown in (Fig. 262). Remove the cable core end from the plastic cam of the shifter mechanism and release cable from shifter bracket

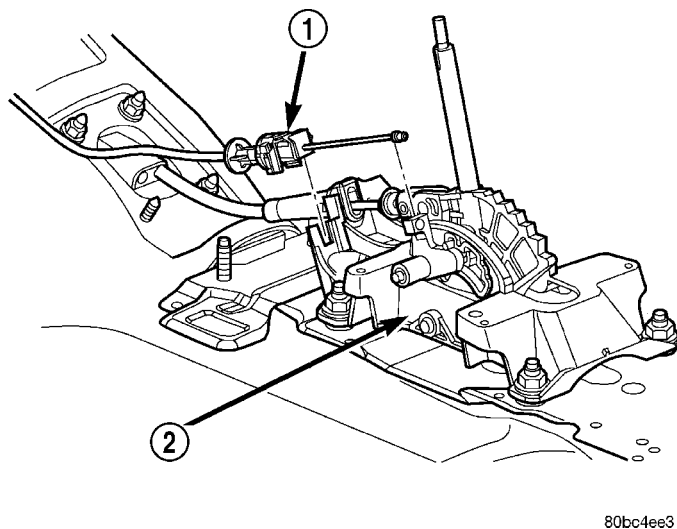
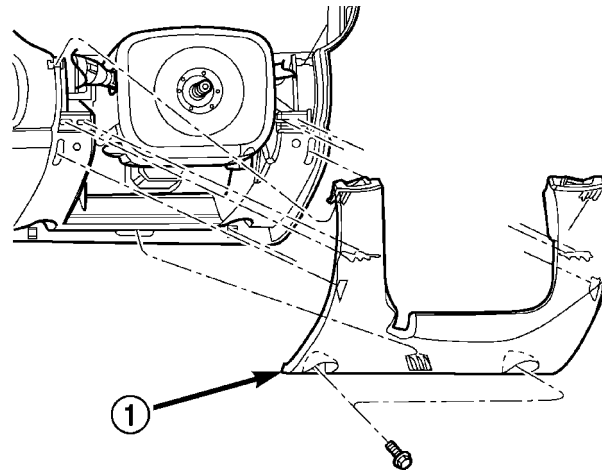


Fig. 262 Interlock Cable at Shifter Assembly

- 1 - INTERLOCK CABLE
2 - SHIFTER ASSEMBLY

(6) Remove the steering column lower cover (Fig. 263).

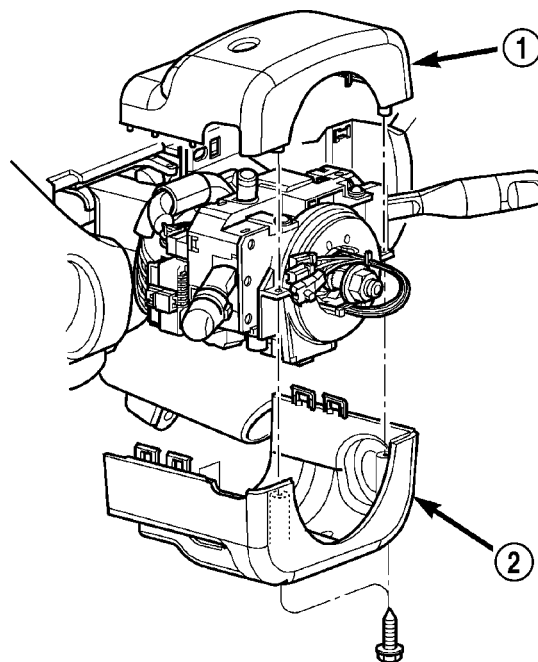


80bc4ee5

Fig. 263 Steering Column Lower Cover

- 1 - LOWER COVER

(7) Remove the steering column upper and lower shrouds (Fig. 264).



80bc4ee6

Fig. 264 Steering Column Shrouds

- 1 - UPPER SHROUD
2 - LOWER SHROUD

SHIFT INTERLOCK CABLE (Continued)

(8) Disconnect the Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) solenoid connector from the interlock cable (Fig. 265).

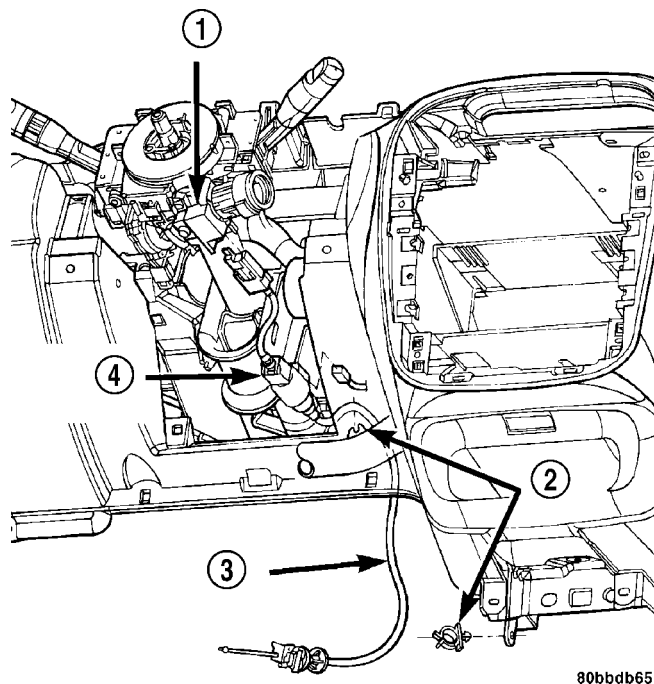


Fig. 265 Interlock Cable at Steering Column

- 1 - IGNITION SWITCH
- 2 - CLIP
- 3 - INTERLOCK CABLE
- 4 - BTSI SOLENOID

(9) Rotate the ignition key to the "OFF" or "ON/RUN" position (Fig. 266).

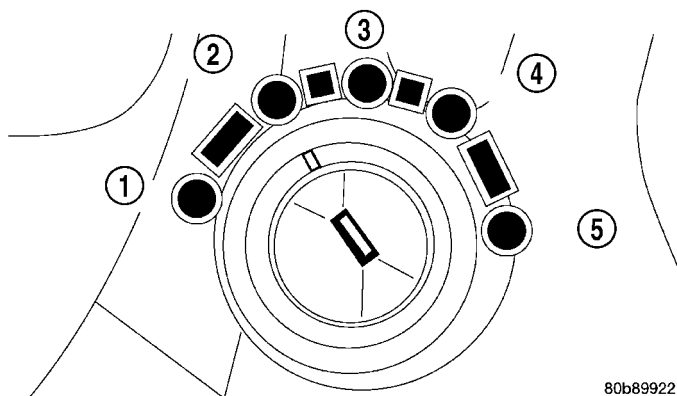


Fig. 266 Ignition Key/Switch Positions

- 1 - ACC
- 2 - LOCK
- 3 - OFF
- 4 - ON/RUN
- 5 - START

(10) Squeeze the interlock cable locking tab. Remove the cable from the interlock housing (Fig. 267).

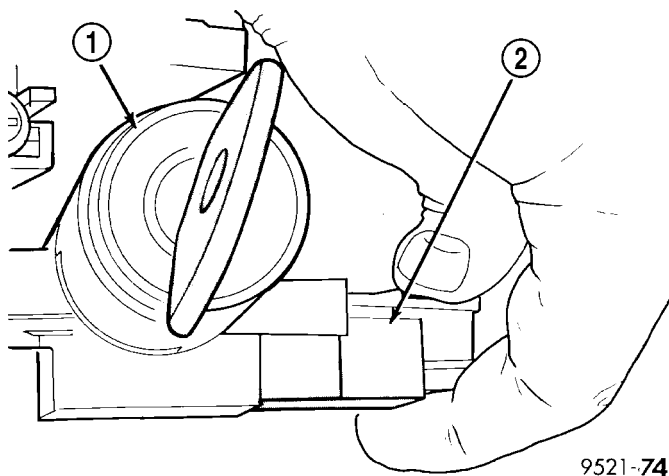


Fig. 267 Interlock

- 1 - IGNITION LOCK CYLINDER
- 2 - INTERLOCK CABLE

(11) Release cable from retaining clips and remove through opening under steering column.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: When installing interlock cable assembly, care must be taken not to bend exposed cable wire and slug at shifter end of cable.

(1) Route interlock cable through hole in instrument panel below steering column and around to gear shifter assembly.

(2) Turn the ignition key to the "OFF" or "ON/RUN" position (Fig. 266).

(3) Install the interlock cable into the interlock housing at the steering column (Fig. 268). Verify the cable snaps into the housing and is fully seated.

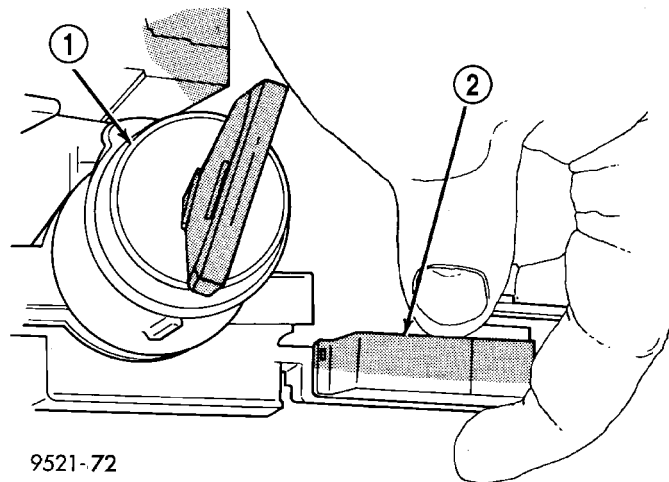


Fig. 268 Interlock Cable at Interlock Housing

- 1 - IGNITION SWITCH
- 2 - INTERLOCK CABLE

SHIFT INTERLOCK CABLE (Continued)

(4) Return the ignition key to the "LOCK" position (Fig. 266).

(5) Connect the BTSI solenoid connector (Fig. 265).

(6) Install cable into retaining clips as shown in (Fig. 265).

(7) Install steering column upper and lower shrouds (Fig. 264).

(8) Install steering column lower cover (Fig. 263).

(9) Verify that shifter is in gated "PARK".

(10) Install the cable core end to the plastic cam of the shifter mechanism. Snap the shifter/ignition interlock cable end fitting into the groove in the gearshift mechanism as shown in (Fig. 262).

(11) **Adjust interlock cable/system as follows:** If interlock cable is being replaced, it will come with an adjustment pin. Remove the pin from the cable and allow the cable to "self-adjust". Lock cable adjustment by pressing down on the adjuster lock until bottomed at the cable housing. If interlock cable is being re-used, no pin will be provided. Pry up on cable adjuster lock to release and allow cable to "self-adjust". Lock cable adjustment by pressing down on the adjuster lock until bottomed at the cable housing.

(12) **Connect battery negative cable and verify interlock system operation as follows:**

ACTION	EXPECTED RESPONSE
1. Turn key to the "OFF" position.	1. Shifter CAN be shifted out of park.
2. Turn key to the "ON/RUN" position.	2. Shifter CANNOT be shifted out of park.
3. Turn key to the "ON/RUN" position and depress the brake pedal.	3. Shifter CAN be shifted out of park.
4. Leave shifter in any gear and try to return key to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.	4. Key cannot be returned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.
5. Return shifter to "PARK" and try to remove the key.	5. Key can be removed (after returning to "LOCK" position).
6. With the key removed, try to shift out of "PARK".	6. Shifter cannot be shifted out of "PARK".
NOTE: Any failure to meet these expected responses requires system adjustment or repair.	

(13) Install shifter bezel (Fig. 261).

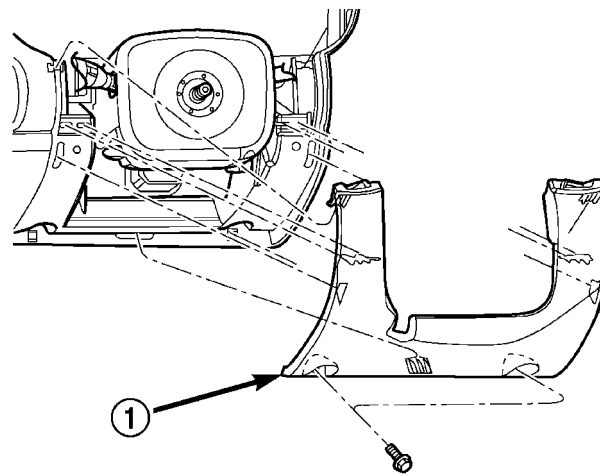
(14) Install center console assembly (Fig. 260).

(15) Install gearshift knob and tighten set screw to 2 N·m (15 in. lbs.) torque (Fig. 259).

SHIFT INTERLOCK MECHANISM

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the steering column lower cover (Fig. 269).

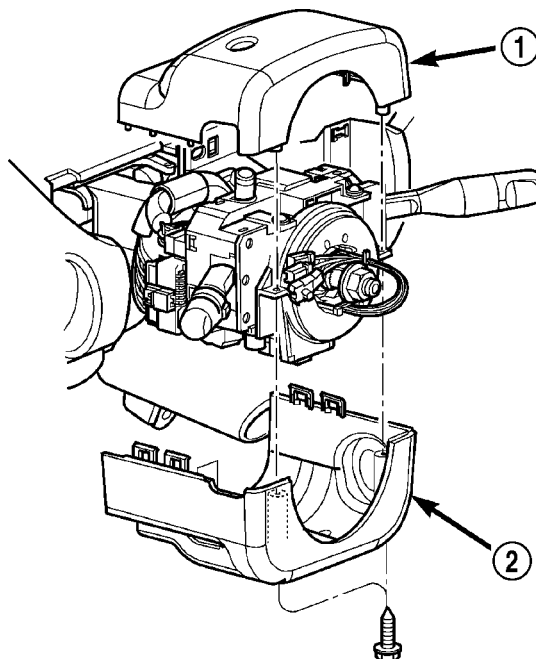


80bc4ee5

Fig. 269 Steering Column Lower Cover

1 - LOWER COVER

(2) Remove the steering column upper and lower shrouds (Fig. 270).



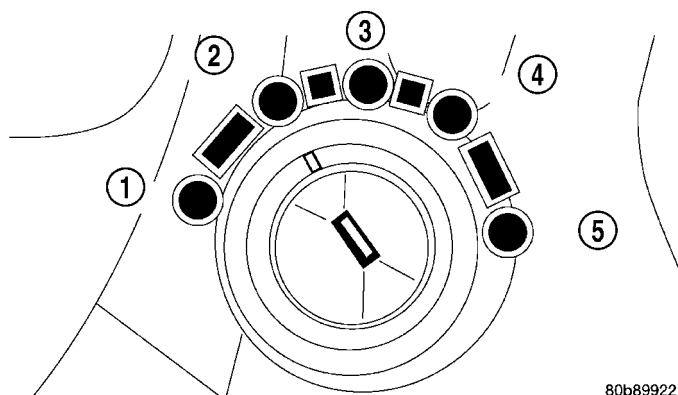
80bc4ee6

Fig. 270 Steering Column Shrouds

1 - UPPER SHROUD
2 - LOWER SHROUD

SHIFT INTERLOCK MECHANISM (Continued)

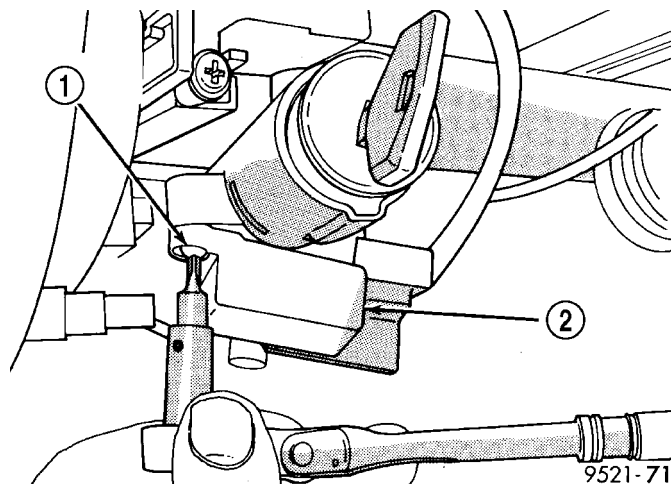
(3) Turn the ignition key to the "OFF" or "ON/RUN" position (Fig. 271).



80b89922

Fig. 271 Ignition Key/Switch Positions

- 1 - ACC
- 2 - LOCK
- 3 - OFF
- 4 - ON/RUN
- 5 - START



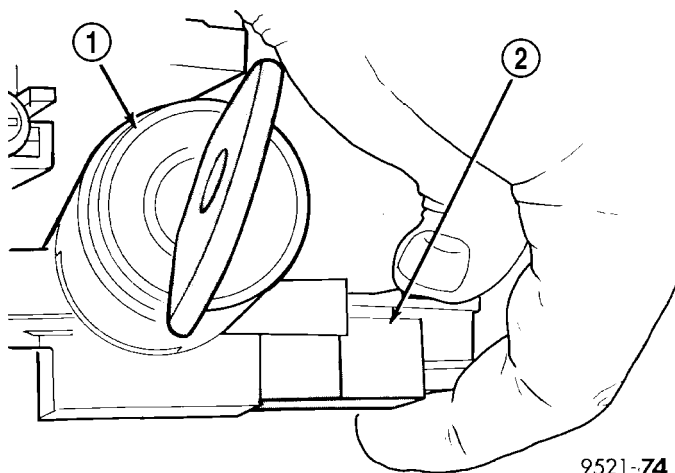
9521-71

Fig. 273 Interlock Mechanism

- 1 - MOUNTING SCREW
- 2 - INTERLOCK MECHANISM

(4) Grasp the interlock cable and connector firmly. Remove the interlock cable (Fig. 272).

(5) Remove the two interlock mechanism-to-steering column attaching screws (Fig. 273). Remove the interlock housing.



9521-74

Fig. 272 Interlock Cable

- 1 - IGNITION LOCK CYLINDER
- 2 - INTERLOCK CABLE

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the interlock housing at steering column. Install the two interlock mechanism-to-steering column attaching screws. Torque screws to 3 N·m (21 in. lbs.).

(2) Snap the interlock cable into the housing.

(3) Install steering column upper and lower shrouds (Fig. 270).

(4) Install steering column lower cover (Fig. 269).

SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK

The following chart describes the normal operation of the Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) system. If the "expected response" differs from the vehicle's response, then system repair and/or adjustment is necessary. Refer to Brake Transmission Interlock Removal and Installation or Adjustment in this Group.

ACTION	EXPECTED RESPONSE
1. Turn key to the "OFF" position.	1. Shifter CAN be shifted out of park.
2. Turn key to the "ON/RUN" position.	2. Shifter CANNOT be shifted out of park.
3. Turn key to the "ON/RUN" position and depress the brake pedal.	3. Shifter CAN be shifted out of park.
4. Leave shifter in any gear and try to return key to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.	4. Key cannot be returned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.
5. Return shifter to "PARK" and try to remove the key.	5. Key can be removed (after returning to "LOCK" position).
6. With the key removed, try to shift out of "PARK".	6. Shifter cannot be shifted out of "PARK".
NOTE: Any failure to meet these expected responses requires system adjustment or repair.	

SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM (Continued)

ADJUSTMENTS

BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM

VERIFICATION

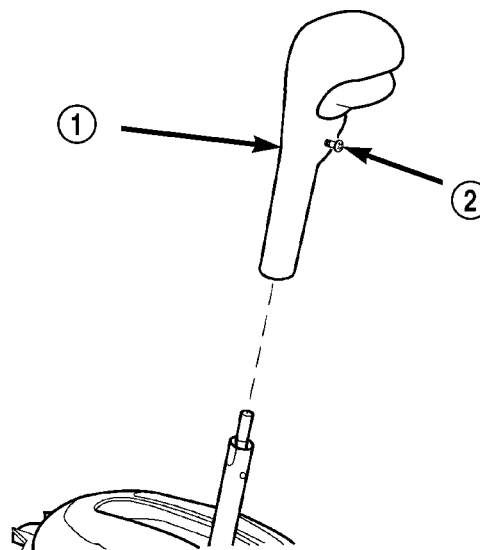
The following chart describes the normal operation of the Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) system. If the "expected response" differs from the vehicle's response, then system repair and/or adjustment is necessary.

ACTION	EXPECTED RESPONSE
1. Turn key to the "OFF" position.	1. Shifter CAN be shifted out of park.
2. Turn key to the "ON/RUN" position.	2. Shifter CANNOT be shifted out of park.
3. Turn key to the "ON/RUN" position and depress the brake pedal.	3. Shifter CAN be shifted out of park.
4. Leave shifter in any gear and try to return key to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.	4. Key cannot be returned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.
5. Return shifter to "PARK" and try to remove the key.	5. Key can be removed (after returning to "LOCK" position).
6. With the key removed, try to shift out of "PARK".	6. Shifter cannot be shifted out of "PARK".
NOTE: Any failure to meet these expected responses requires system adjustment or repair.	

ADJUSTMENT

(1) Loosen set screw and remove knob from shifter handle (Fig. 274).

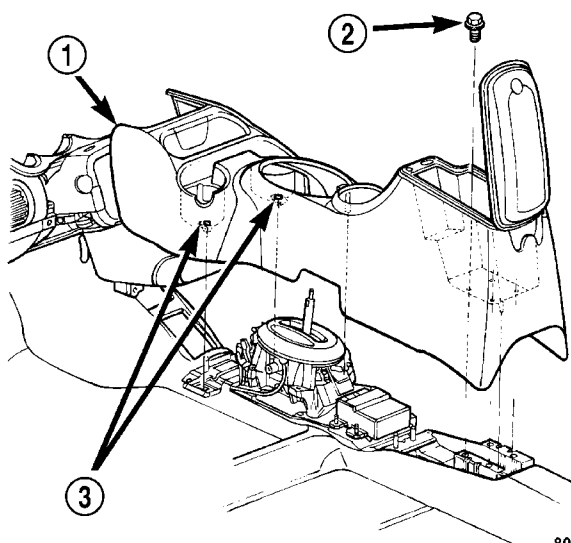
(2) Remove the center console assembly as shown in (Fig. 275).



80bc4ee2

Fig. 274 Gearshift Knob Removal/Installation

- 1 - SHIFTER KNOB
- 2 - SET SCREW



80bbdb67

Fig. 275 Center Console Assembly

- 1 - CONSOLE
- 2 - SCREW (4)
- 3 - SCREW (2)

SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM (Continued)

(3) Remove shifter bezel (Fig. 276).

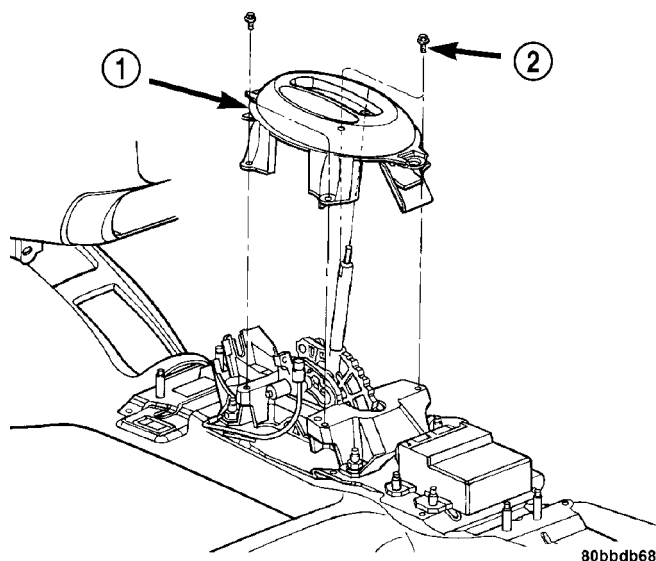


Fig. 276 Shifter Bezel Removal/Installation

- 1 - BEZEL
2 - SCREW (4)

(4) **Adjust interlock cable/system as follows:** Pry up on cable adjuster lock to release and allow cable to "self-adjust". Lock cable adjustment by pressing down on the adjuster lock until bottomed at the cable housing.

(5) Verify correct system operation. Refer to verification procedure.

(6) Install shifter bezel (Fig. 276).

(7) Install center console assembly (Fig. 275).

(8) Install gearshift knob and tighten set screw to 2 N·m (15 in. lbs.) torque (Fig. 274).

SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSY

DESCRIPTION

The Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly (Fig. 277) is external to the transaxle and mounted to the transaxle case. The assembly consists of four solenoids that control hydraulic pressure to the LR/CC, 2/4, OD, and UD friction elements. The reverse clutch is controlled by line pressure from the manual valve in the valve body. The solenoids are contained within the Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly, and can only be serviced by replacing the assembly.

The solenoid assembly also contains pressure switches that monitor and send hydraulic circuit information to the PCM/TCM. Likewise, the pressure switches can only be serviced by replacing the assembly.

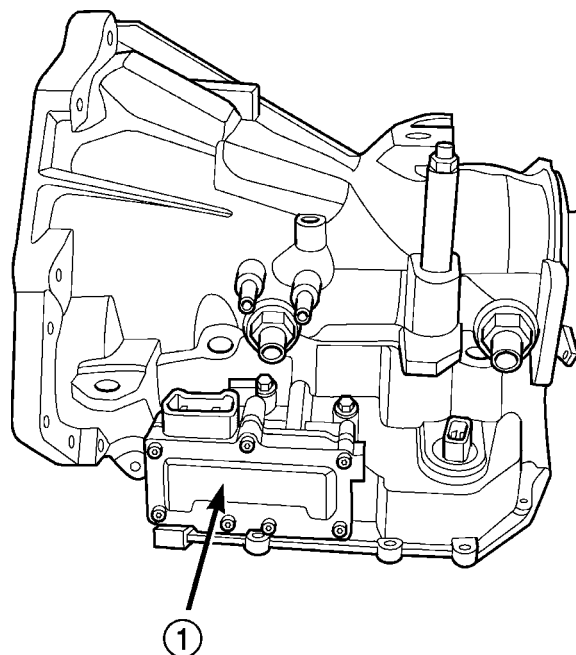


Fig. 277 Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly

- 1 - SOLENOID AND PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY

OPERATION

SOLENOIDS

The solenoids receive electrical power from the Transmission Control Relay through a single wire. The PCM/TCM energizes or operates the solenoids individually by grounding the return wire of the solenoid needed. When a solenoid is energized, the solenoid valve shifts, and a fluid passage is opened or closed (vented or applied), depending on its default operating state. The result is an apply or release of a frictional element.

The 2/4 and UD solenoids are normally applied, which by design allow fluid to pass through in their relaxed or "off" state. This allows transaxle limp-in (P,R,N,2) in the event of an electrical failure.

The continuity of the solenoids and circuits are periodically tested. Each solenoid is turned on or off depending on its current state. An inductive spike should be detected by the PCM/TCM during this test. If no spike is detected, the circuit is tested again to verify the failure. In addition to the periodic testing, the solenoid circuits are tested if a speed ratio or pressure switch error occurs.

PRESSURE SWITCHES

The PCM/TCM relies on three pressure switches to monitor fluid pressure in the L/R, 2/4, and OD hydraulic circuits. The primary purpose of these switches is to help the PCM/TCM detect when clutch circuit hydraulic failures occur. The range for the

SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSY (Continued)

pressure switch closing and opening points is 11-23 psi. Typically the switch opening point will be approximately one psi lower than the closing point. For example, a switch may close at 18 psi and open at 17 psi. The switches are continuously monitored by the PCM/TCM for the correct states (open or closed) in each gear as shown in the following chart:

PRESSURE SWITCH STATES

GEAR	L/R	2/4	OD
R	OP	OP	OP
P/N	CL	OP	OP
1st	CL	OP	OP
2nd	OP	CL	OP
D	OP	OP	CL
OD	OP	CL	CL

OP = OPEN

CL = CLOSED

A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) will set if the PCM/TCM senses any switch open or closed at the wrong time in a given gear.

The PCM/TCM also tests the 2/4 and OD pressure switches when they are normally off (OD and 2/4 are tested in 1st gear, OD in 2nd gear, and 2/4 in 3rd gear). The test simply verifies that they are operational, by looking for a closed state when the corresponding element is applied. Immediately after a shift into 1st, 2nd, or 3rd gear with the engine speed above 1000 rpm, the PCM/TCM momentarily turns on element pressure to the 2/4 and/or OD clutch circuits to identify that the appropriate switch has closed. If it doesn't close, it is tested again. If the switch fails to close the second time, the appropriate Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) will set.

REMOVAL

NOTE: If solenoid/pressure switch assembly is being replaced, it is necessary to perform the TCM Quick Learn Procedure. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove air cleaner/throttle body assembly.
- (3) Disconnect solenoid/pressure switch assembly connector.
- (4) Disconnect input speed sensor connector.
- (5) Remove input speed sensor (Fig. 278).
- (6) Remove three (3) solenoid/pressure switch assembly-to-transaxle case bolts (Fig. 279).

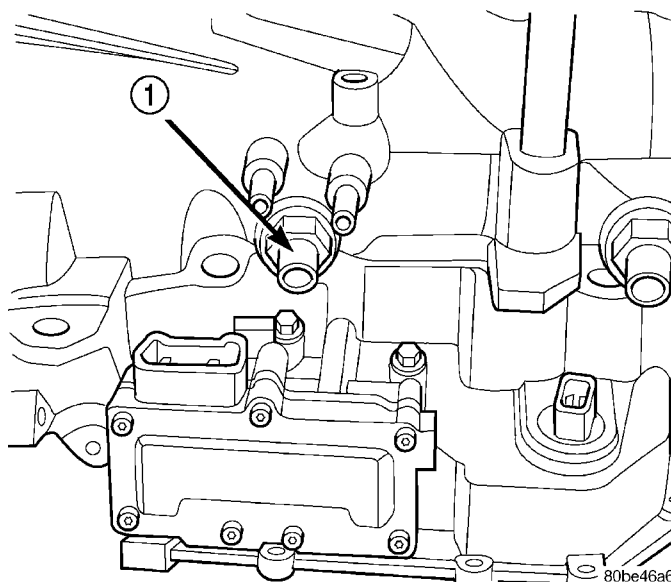


Fig. 278 Input Speed Sensor

1 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR

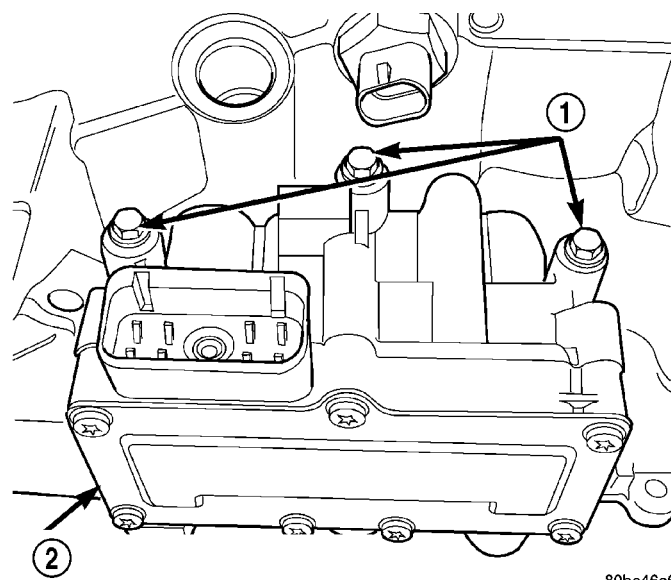


Fig. 279 Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly-to-Case Bolts

1 - BOLTS
2 - SOLENOID AND PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY

SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSY (Continued)

(7) Remove solenoid/pressure switch assembly and gasket (Fig. 280). Use care to prevent gasket material and foreign objects from become lodged in the transaxle case ports.

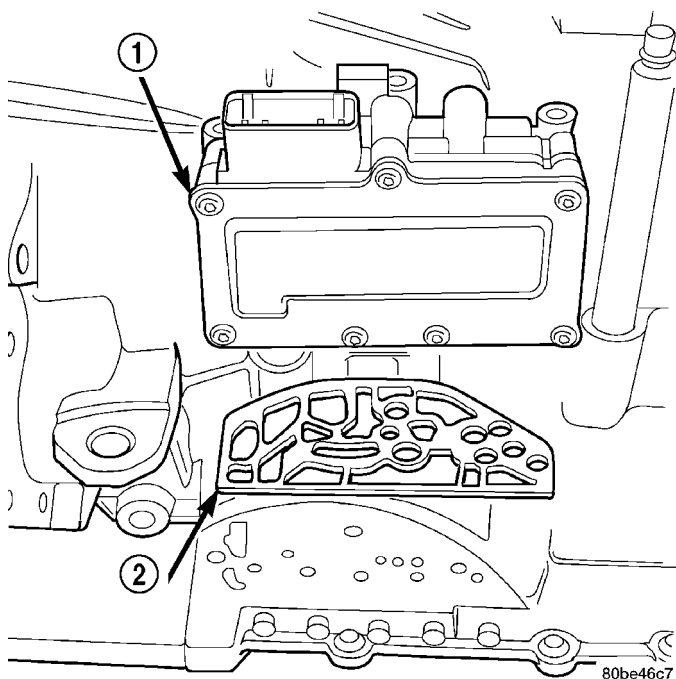


Fig. 280 Solenoid/Pressure Switch Assembly and Gasket

- 1 - SOLENOID/PRESSURE SWITCH ASSEMBLY
2 - GASKET

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If solenoid/pressure switch assembly is being replaced, it is necessary to perform the TCM Quick Learn Procedure. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

- (1) Install solenoid/pressure switch assembly and new gasket to transaxle (Fig. 280).
- (2) Install and torque three (3) bolts (Fig. 279) to 13 N·m (110 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install input speed sensor (Fig. 278) and torque to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Connect input speed sensor connector.
- (5) Install solenoid/pressure switch 8-way connector and torque to 4 N·m (35 in. lbs.).
- (6) Install air cleaner/throttle body assembly.
- (7) Connect battery negative cable.
- (8) If solenoid/pressure switch assembly was replaced, perform TCM Quick Learn procedure. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

SPEED SENSOR - INPUT

DESCRIPTION

The Input Speed Sensor is a two-wire magnetic pickup device that generates AC signals as rotation occurs. It is threaded into the transaxle case (Fig. 281), sealed with an o-ring (Fig. 282), and is considered a primary input to the Powertrain/Transmission Control Module.

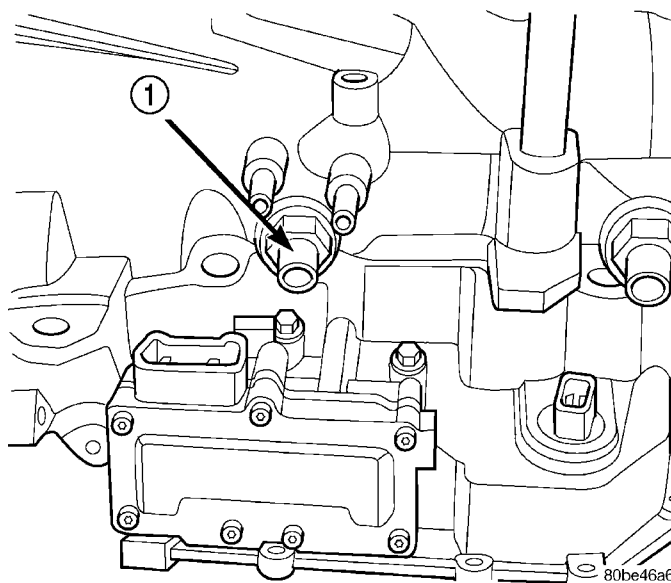


Fig. 281 Input Speed Sensor Location

- 1 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR

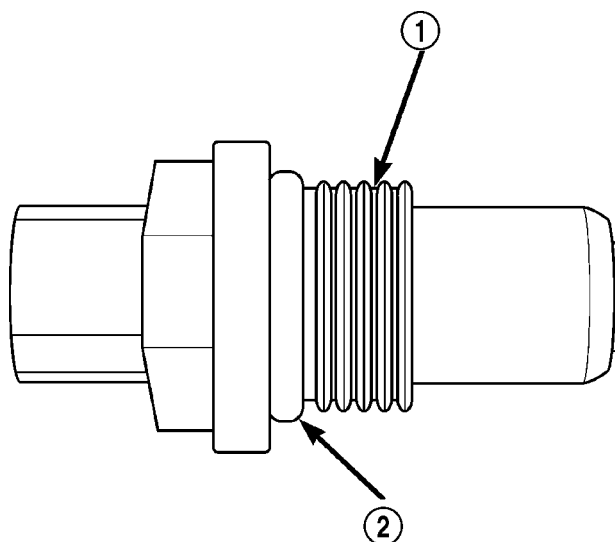


Fig. 282 O-Ring Location

- 1 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR
2 - O-RING

SPEED SENSOR - INPUT (Continued)

OPERATION

The Input Speed Sensor provides information on how fast the input shaft is rotating. As the teeth of the input clutch hub pass by the sensor coil (Fig. 283), an AC voltage is generated and sent to the PCM/TCM. The PCM/TCM interprets this information as input shaft rpm.

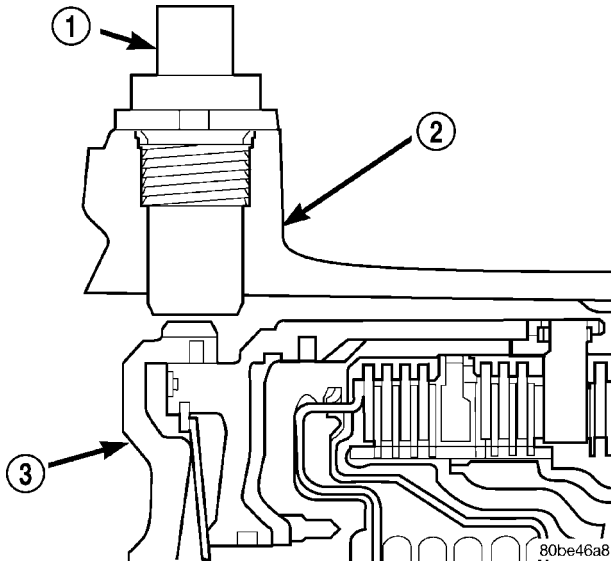


Fig. 283 Sensor Relation to Input Clutch Hub

- 1 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR
- 2 - TRANSAXLE CASE
- 3 - INPUT CLUTCH HUB

The PCM/TCM compares the input speed signal with output speed signal to determine the following:

- Transmission gear ratio
- Speed ratio error detection
- CVI calculation

The PCM/TCM also compares the input speed signal and the engine speed signal to determine the following:

- Torque converter clutch slippage
- Torque converter element speed ratio

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove air cleaner/throttle body assembly.
- (3) Disconnect input speed sensor connector.
- (4) Unscrew and remove input speed sensor (Fig. 284).
- (5) Inspect speed sensor o-ring (Fig. 285) and replace if necessary.

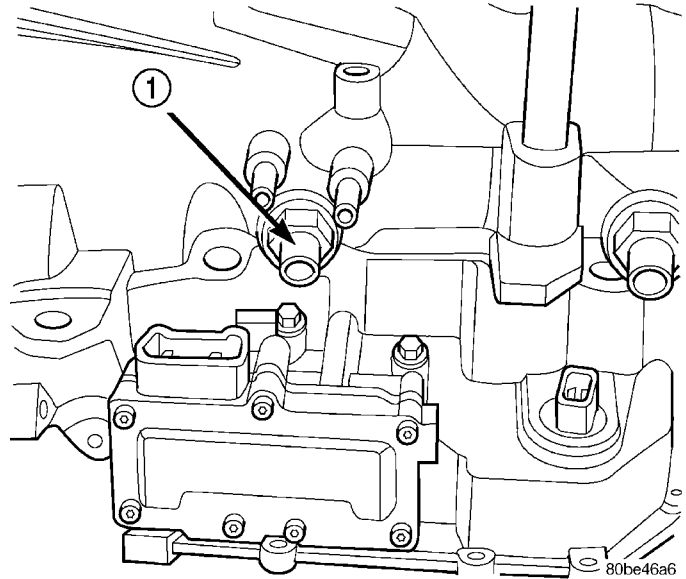


Fig. 284 Input (Turbine) Speed Sensor

- 1 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR

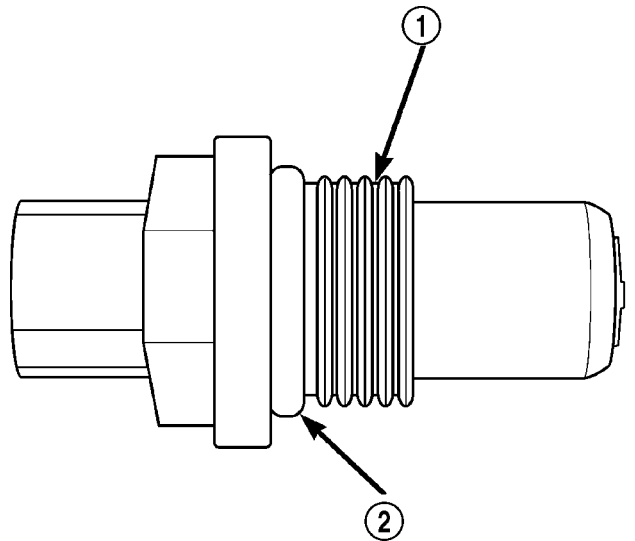


Fig. 285 O-ring Location

- 1 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR
- 2 - O-RING

INSTALLATION

- (1) Verify o-ring is installed into position.
- (2) Install and tighten input speed sensor to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Connect speed sensor connector.
- (4) Install air cleaner/throttle body assembly.
- (5) Connect battery negative cable.

SPEED SENSOR - OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION

The Output Speed Sensor is a two-wire magnetic pickup device that generates an AC signal as rotation occurs. It is threaded into the transaxle case (Fig. 286), sealed with an o-ring (Fig. 287), and is considered a primary input to the Powetrain/Transmission Control Module.

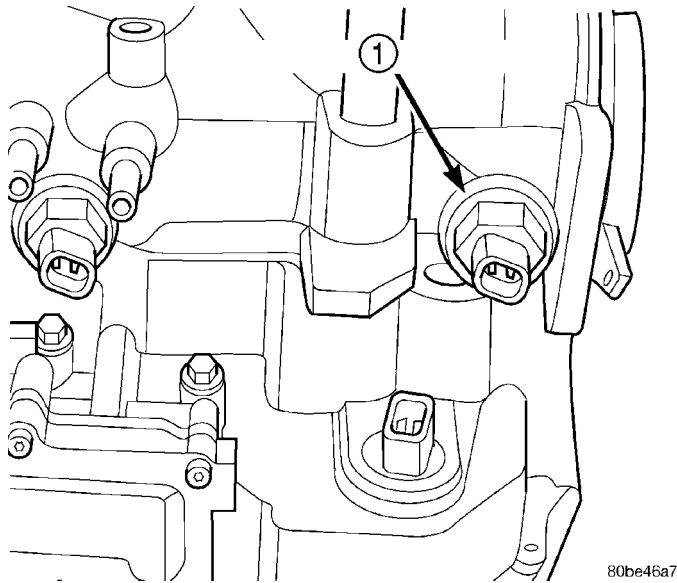


Fig. 286 Output Speed Sensor

1 - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

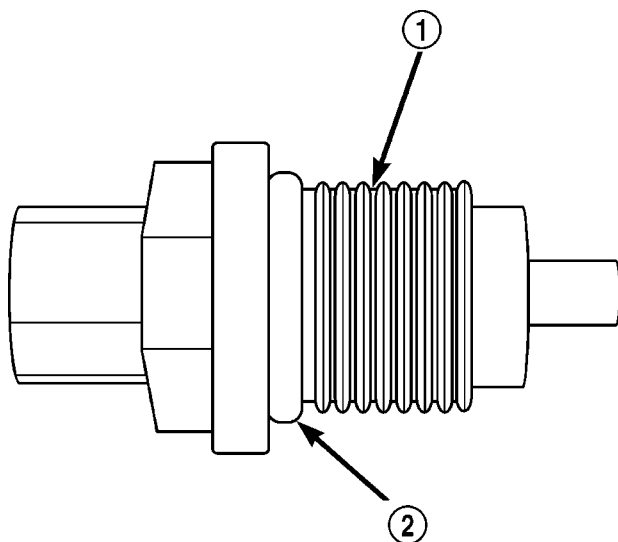


Fig. 287 O-Ring Location

1 - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR
2 - O-RING

OPERATION

The Output Speed Sensor provides information on how fast the output shaft is rotating. As the rear planetary carrier park pawl lugs pass by the sensor coil (Fig. 288), an AC voltage is generated and sent to the PCM/TCM. The PCM/TCM interprets this information as output shaft rpm.

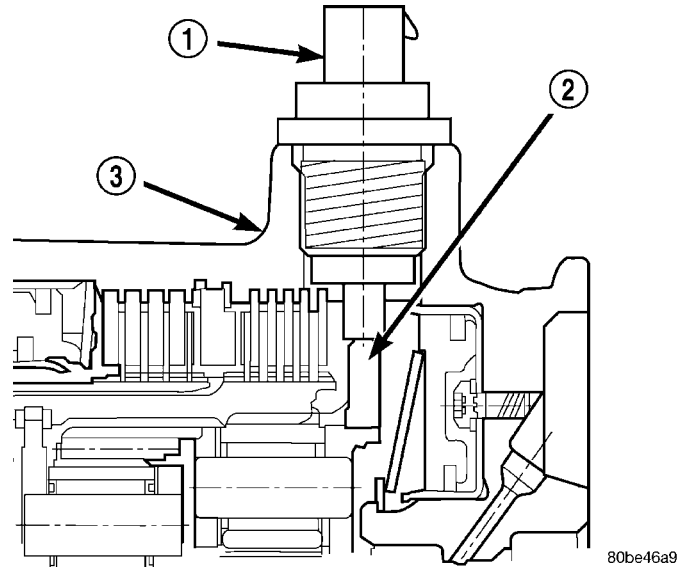


Fig. 288 Sensor Relation to Planet Carrier Park Pawl

1 - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR
2 - REAR PLANET CARRIER/OUTPUT SHAFT ASSEMBLY
3 - TRANSAXLE CASE

The PCM/TCM compares the input and output speed signals to determine the following:

- Transmission gear ratio
- Speed ratio error detection
- CVI calculation

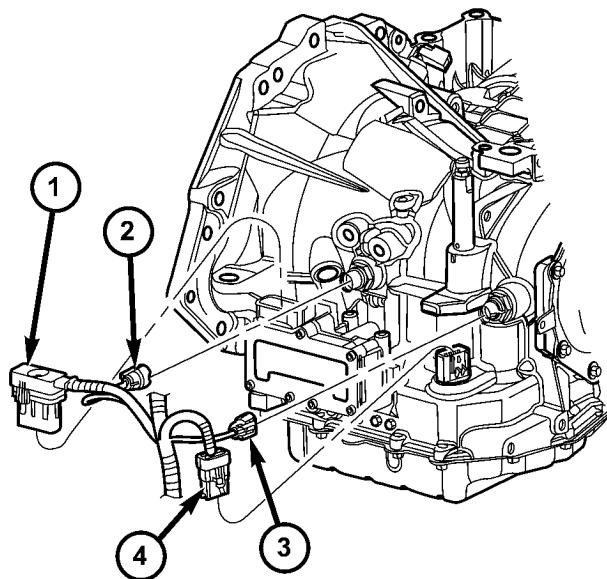
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

The vehicle speed signal is taken from the Output Speed Sensor. The PCM converts this signal into a pulse per mile signal and sends the vehicle speed message across the communication bus to the BCM. The BCM sends this signal to the Instrument Cluster to display vehicle speed to the driver. The vehicle speed signal pulse is roughly 8000 pulses per mile.

SPEED SENSOR - OUTPUT (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Disconnect output speed sensor connector (Fig. 289).



81114e67

Fig. 289 Transmission Connectors

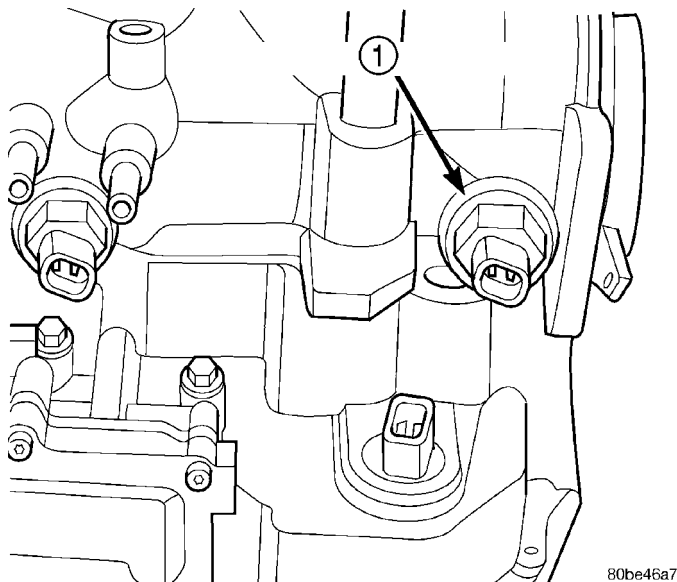
- 1 - SOLENOID PACK CONNECTOR
- 2 - INPUT SPEED SENSOR CONNECTOR
- 3 - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR CONNECTOR
- 4 - TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR CONNECTOR

(4) Unscrew and remove output speed sensor (Fig. 290).

(5) Inspect speed sensor o-ring (Fig. 291) and replace if necessary.

INSTALLATION

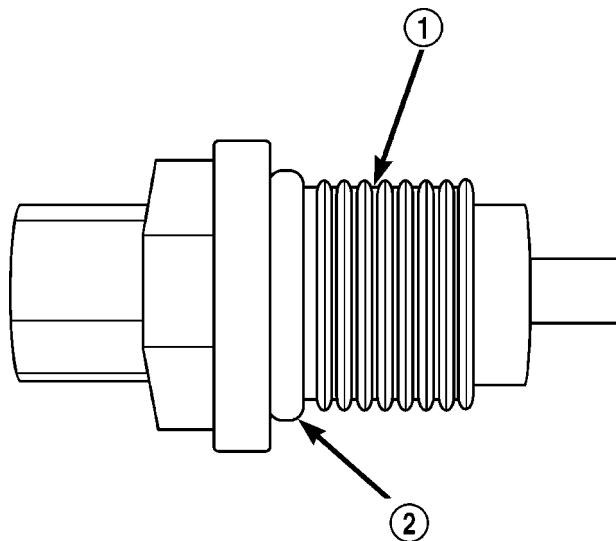
- (1) Verify o-ring is installed into position (Fig. 291).
- (2) Install and tighten input speed sensor to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Connect speed sensor connector (Fig. 289).
- (4) Connect battery negative cable.



80be46a7

Fig. 290 Output Speed Sensor

1 - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR



80be46b9

Fig. 291 O-ring Location

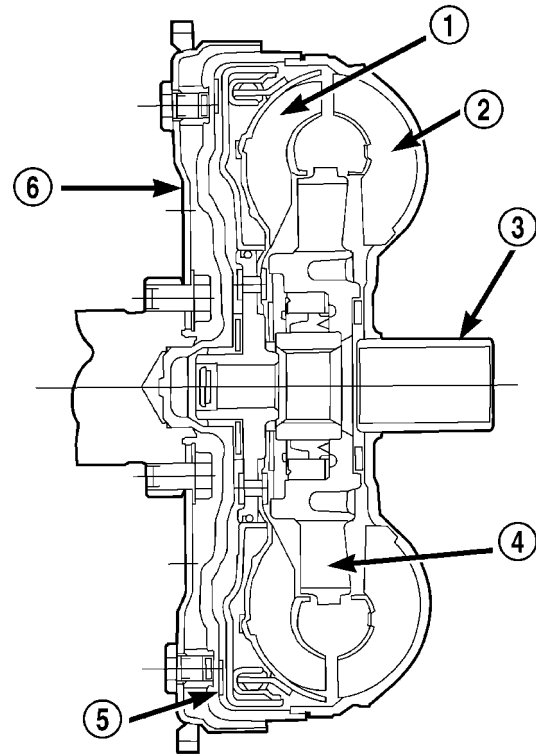
- 1 - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR
- 2 - O-RING

TORQUE CONVERTER

DESCRIPTION

The torque converter (Fig. 292) is a hydraulic device that couples the engine crankshaft to the transmission. The torque converter consists of an outer shell with an internal turbine, a stator, an overrunning clutch, an impeller and an electronically applied converter clutch. The converter clutch provides reduced engine speed and greater fuel economy when engaged. Clutch engagement also provides reduced transmission fluid temperatures. The converter clutch engages in third gear. The torque converter hub drives the transmission oil (fluid) pump.

The torque converter is a sealed, welded unit that is not repairable and is serviced as an assembly.



80be46a3

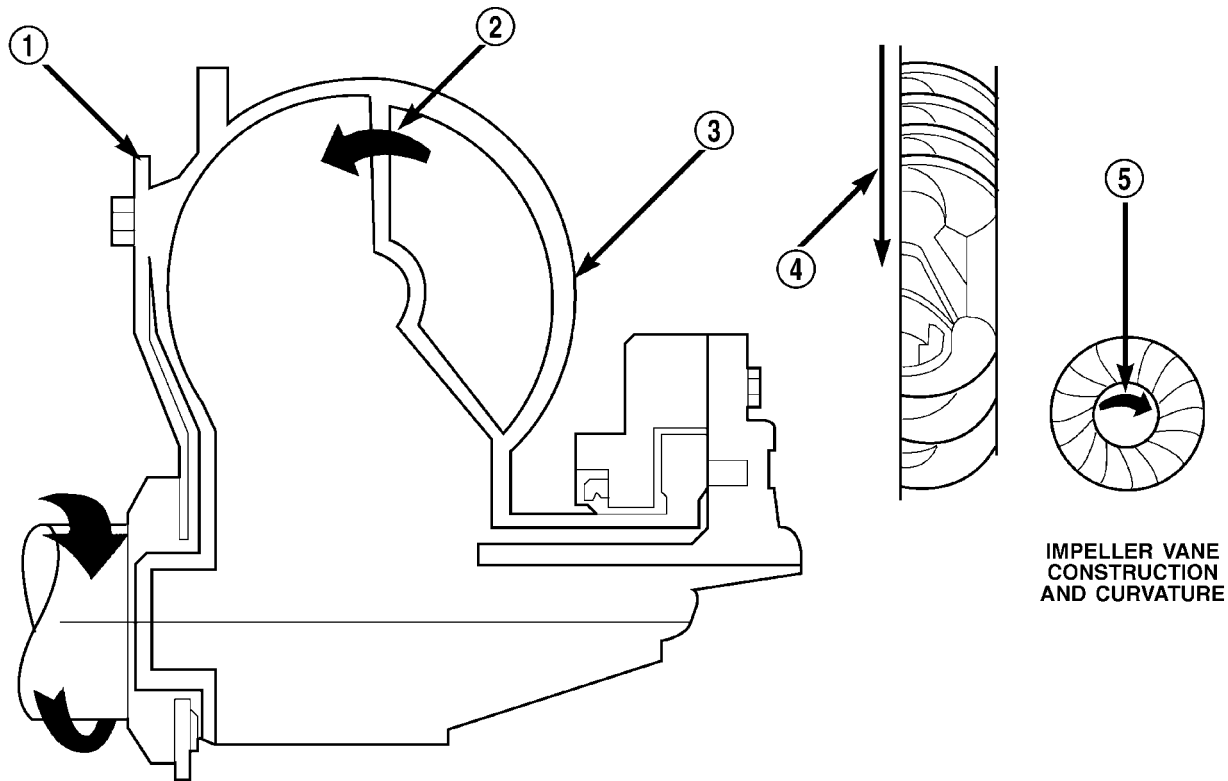
Fig. 292 Torque Converter Assembly

- 1 - TURBINE
- 2 - IMPELLER
- 3 - HUB
- 4 - STATOR
- 5 - CONVERTER CLUTCH DISC
- 6 - DRIVE PLATE

TORQUE CONVERTER (Continued)

IMPELLER

The impeller (Fig. 293) is an integral part of the converter housing. The impeller consists of curved blades placed radially along the inside of the housing on the transmission side of the converter. As the converter housing is rotated by the engine, so is the impeller, because they are one and the same and are the driving member of the system.



**IMPELLER VANE
CONSTRUCTION
AND CURVATURE**

80bfe26a

Fig. 293 Impeller

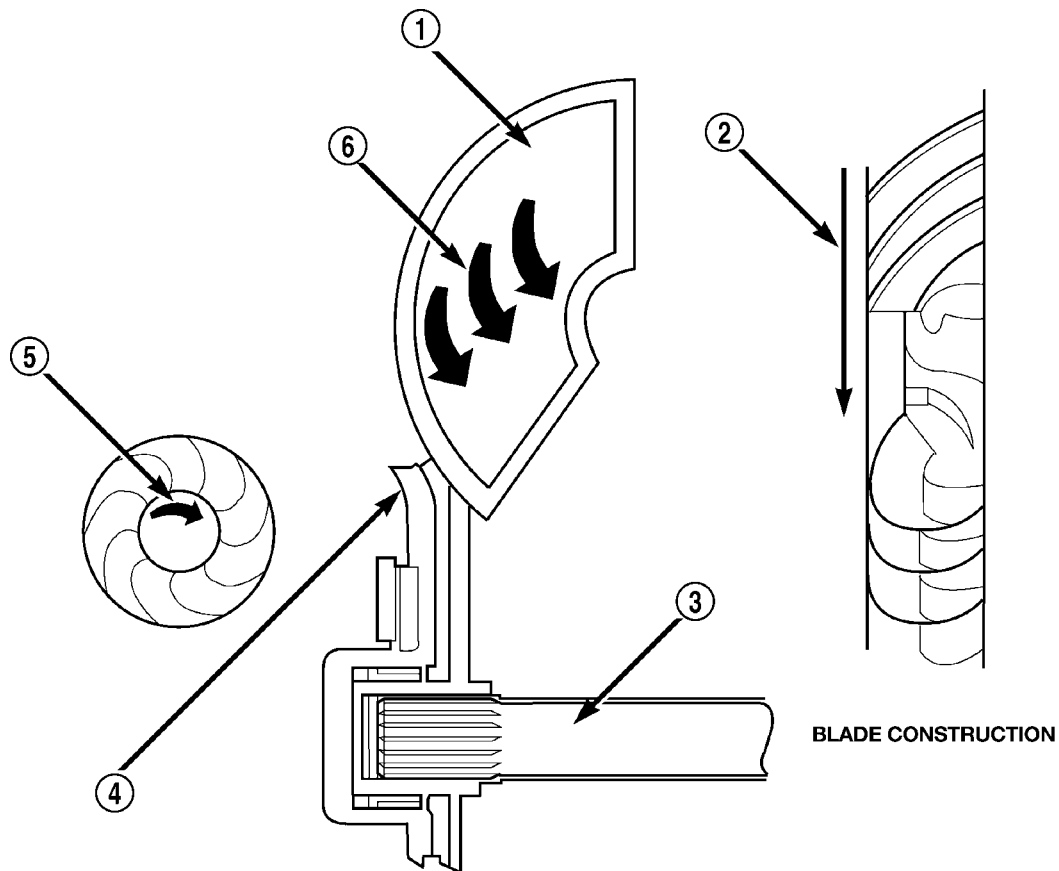
- 1 - ENGINE FLEXPLATE
- 2 - OIL FLOW FROM IMPELLER SECTION INTO TURBINE SECTION
- 3 - IMPELLER VANES AND COVER ARE INTEGRAL

- 4 - ENGINE ROTATION
- 5 - ENGINE ROTATION

TORQUE CONVERTER (Continued)

TURBINE

The turbine (Fig. 294) is the output, or driven, member of the converter. The turbine is mounted within the housing opposite the impeller, but is not attached to the housing. The input shaft is inserted through the center of the impeller and splined into the turbine. The design of the turbine is similar to the impeller, except the blades of the turbine are curved in the opposite direction.



80bfe26b

Fig. 294 Turbine

- 1 - TURBINE VANE
- 2 - ENGINE ROTATION
- 3 - INPUT SHAFT

- 4 - PORTION OF TORQUE CONVERTER COVER
- 5 - ENGINE ROTATION
- 6 - OIL FLOW WITHIN TURBINE SECTION

TORQUE CONVERTER (Continued)

STATOR

The stator assembly (Fig. 295) is mounted on a stationary shaft which is an integral part of the oil pump. The stator is located between the impeller and turbine within the torque converter case (Fig. 296). The stator contains an over-running clutch, which allows the stator to rotate only in a clockwise direction. When the stator is locked against the over-running clutch, the torque multiplication feature of the torque converter is operational.

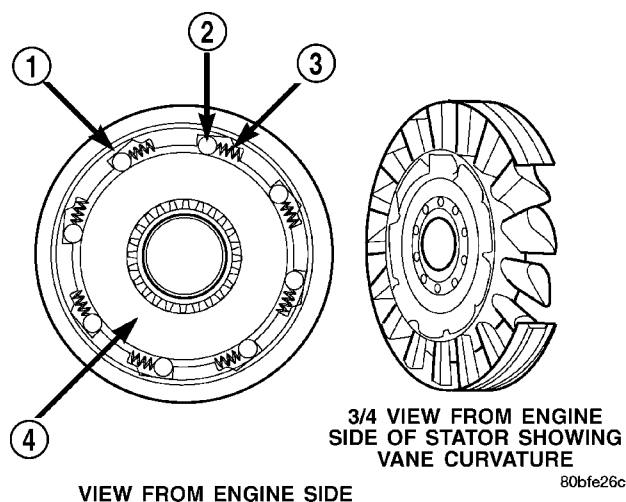
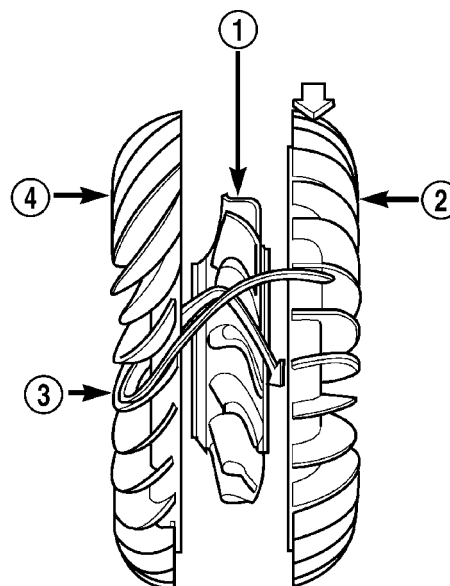


Fig. 295 Stator Components

- 1 - CAM (OUTER RACE)
- 2 - ROLLER
- 3 - SPRING
- 4 - INNER RACE

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH (TCC)

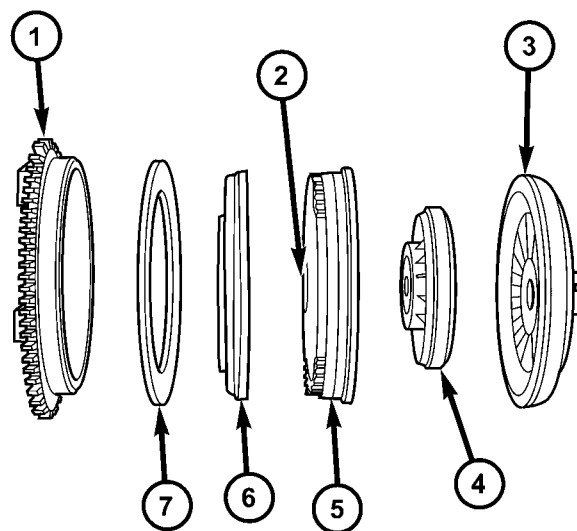
The TCC (Fig. 297) was installed to improve the efficiency of the torque converter that is lost to the slippage of the fluid coupling. Although the fluid coupling provides smooth, shock-free power transfer, it is natural for all fluid couplings to slip. If the impeller and turbine were mechanically locked together, a zero slippage condition could be obtained. A hydraulic piston was added to the turbine, and a friction material was added to the inside of the front cover to provide this mechanical lock-up.



80bfe26d

Fig. 296 Stator Location

- 1 - STATOR
- 2 - IMPELLER
- 3 - FLUID FLOW
- 4 - TURBINE



80870b2f

Fig. 297 Torque Converter Clutch (TCC)

- 1 - IMPELLER FRONT COVER
- 2 - THRUST WASHER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - IMPELLER
- 4 - STATOR
- 5 - TURBINE
- 6 - PISTON
- 7 - FRICTION DISC

TORQUE CONVERTER (Continued)

OPERATION

The converter impeller (Fig. 298) (driving member), which is integral to the converter housing and bolted to the engine drive plate, rotates at engine speed. The converter turbine (driven member), which reacts from fluid pressure generated by the impeller, rotates and turns the transmission input shaft.

TURBINE

As the fluid that was put into motion by the impeller blades strikes the blades of the turbine, some of the energy and rotational force is transferred into the turbine and the input shaft. This causes both of them (turbine and input shaft) to rotate in a clockwise direction following the impeller. As the fluid is leaving the trailing edges of the turbine's blades it continues in a "hindering" direction back toward the impeller. If the fluid is not redirected before it strikes the impeller, it will strike the impeller in such a direction that it would tend to slow it down.

STATOR

Torque multiplication is achieved by locking the stator's over-running clutch to its shaft (Fig. 299). Under stall conditions (the turbine is stationary), the oil leaving the turbine blades strikes the face of the stator blades and tries to rotate them in a counter-clockwise direction. When this happens the over-run-

ning clutch of the stator locks and holds the stator from rotating. With the stator locked, the oil strikes the stator blades and is redirected into a "helping" direction before it enters the impeller. This circulation of oil from impeller to turbine, turbine to stator, and stator to impeller, can produce a maximum torque multiplication of about 2.4:1. As the turbine begins to match the speed of the impeller, the fluid that was hitting the stator in such a way as to cause it to lock-up is no longer doing so. In this condition of operation, the stator begins to free wheel and the converter acts as a fluid coupling.

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH (TCC)

In a standard torque converter, the impeller and turbine are rotating at about the same speed and the stator is freewheeling, providing no torque multiplication. By applying the turbine's piston to the front cover's friction material, a total converter engagement can be obtained. The result of this engagement is a direct 1:1 mechanical link between the engine and the transmission.

The engagement and disengagement of the TCC are automatic and controlled by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The engagement cannot be activated in the lower gears because it eliminates the torque multiplication effect of the torque converter necessary for acceleration. Inputs that determine

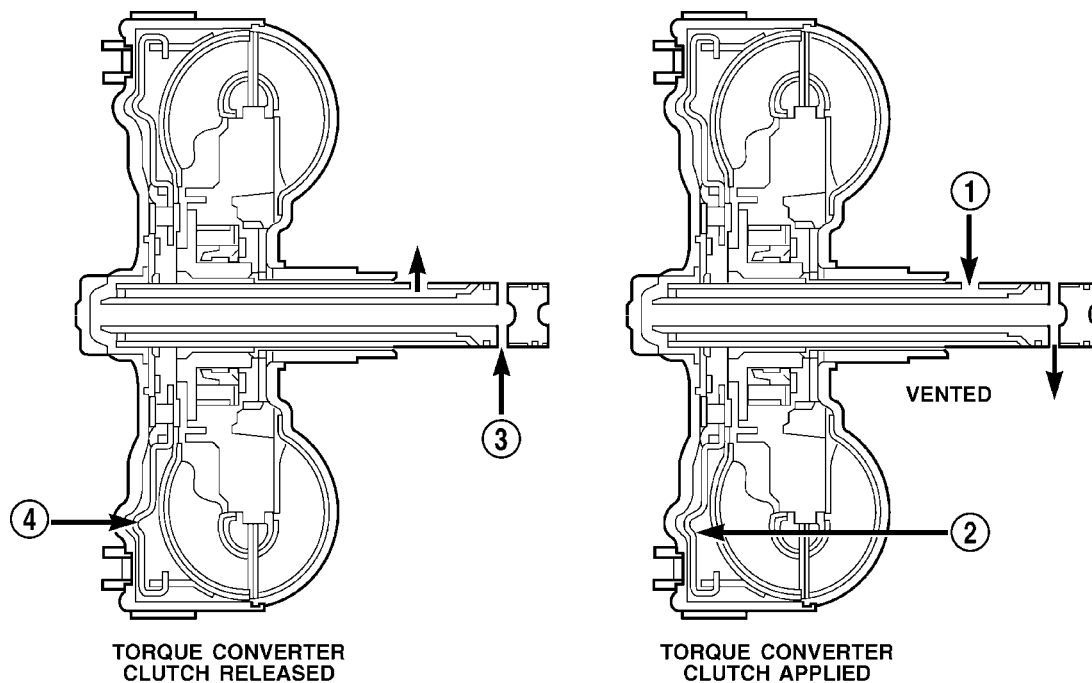
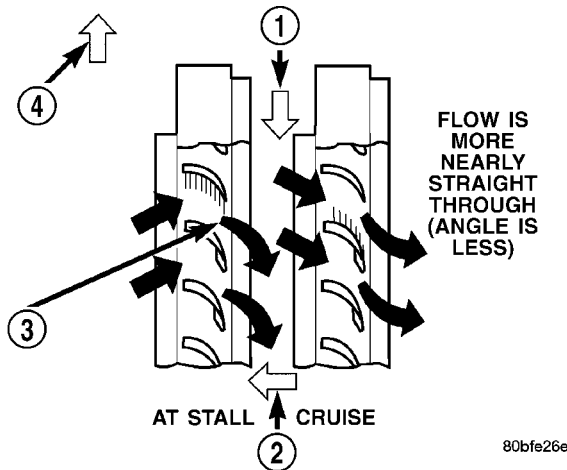


Fig. 298 Torque Converter Fluid Operation

1 - APPLY PRESSURE
2 - THE PISTON MOVES SLIGHTLY FORWARD

3 - RELEASE PRESSURE
4 - THE PISTON MOVES SLIGHTLY REARWARD

TORQUE CONVERTER (Continued)

**Fig. 299 Stator Operation**

- 1 - DIRECTION STATOR WILL FREE WHEEL DUE TO OIL PUSHING ON BACKSIDE OF VANES
- 2 - FRONT OF ENGINE
- 3 - INCREASED ANGLE AS OIL STRIKES VANES
- 4 - DIRECTION STATOR IS LOCKED UP DUE TO OIL PUSHING AGAINST STATOR VANES

clutch engagement are: coolant temperature, vehicle speed and throttle position. The torque converter clutch is engaged by the clutch solenoid on the valve body. The clutch will engage at approximately 56 km/h (35 mph) with light throttle, after the shift to third gear.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove transmission and torque converter from vehicle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE - REMOVAL)
- (2) Place a suitable drain pan under the converter housing end of the transmission.

CAUTION: Verify that transmission is secure on the lifting device or work surface, the center of gravity of the transmission will shift when the torque converter is removed creating an unstable condition. The torque converter is a heavy unit. Use caution when separating the torque converter from the transmission.

- (3) Pull the torque converter forward until the center hub clears the oil pump seal.
- (4) Separate the torque converter from the transmission.

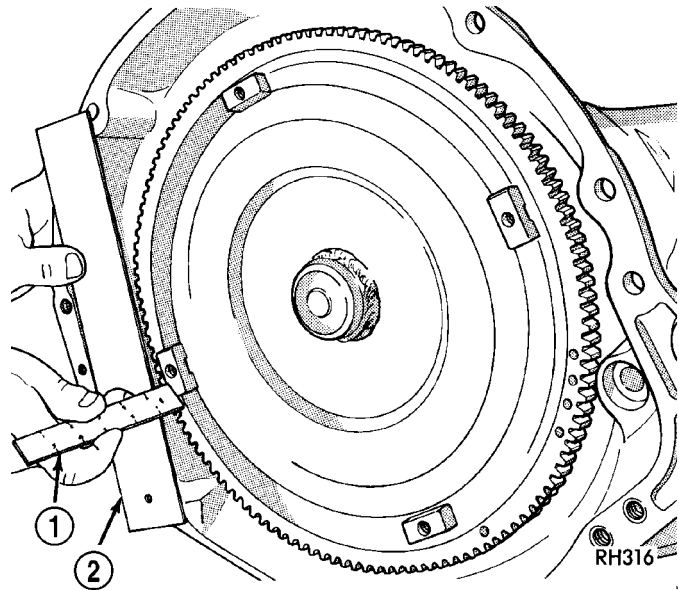
INSTALLATION

Check converter hub and drive notches for sharp edges, burrs, scratches, or nicks. Polish the hub and notches with 320/400 grit paper or crocus cloth if necessary. The hub must be smooth to avoid damaging the pump seal at installation.

- (1) Lubricate converter hub and oil pump seal lip with transmission fluid.
- (2) Place torque converter in position on transmission.

CAUTION: Do not damage oil pump seal or bushing while inserting torque converter into the front of the transmission.

- (3) Align torque converter to oil pump seal opening.
- (4) Insert torque converter hub into oil pump.
- (5) While pushing torque converter inward, rotate converter until converter is fully seated in the oil pump gears.
- (6) Check converter seating with a scale and straightedge (Fig. 300). Surface of converter lugs should be 1/2 in. to rear of straightedge when converter is fully seated.
- (7) If necessary, temporarily secure converter with C-clamp attached to the converter housing.
- (8) Install the transmission in the vehicle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE - INSTALLATION)
- (9) Fill the transmission with the recommended fluid. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

**Fig. 300 Checking Torque Converter Seating**

- 1 - SCALE
- 2 - STRAIGHTEDGE

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The transmission control relay (Fig. 301) is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC), which is located on the left side of the engine compartment.

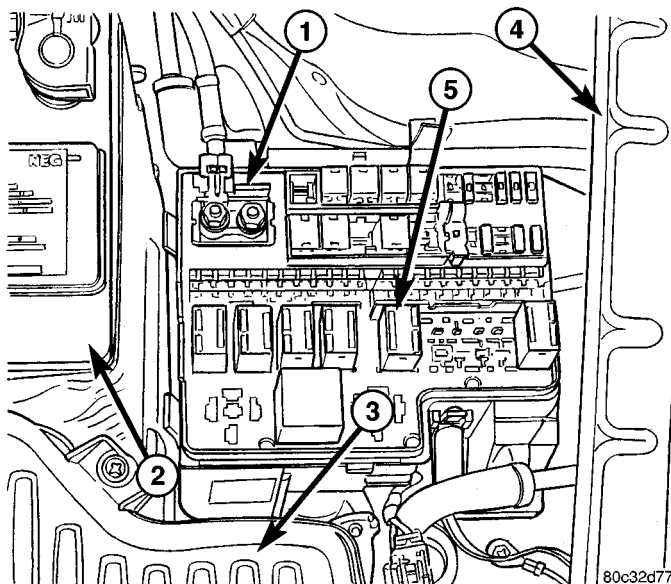


Fig. 301 Transmission Control Relay Location

- 1 - POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (PDC)
- 2 - BATTERY
- 3 - AIR CLEANER/THROTTLE BODY ASSY.
- 4 - LEFT FENDER
- 5 - TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY

OPERATION

The relay is supplied fused B+ voltage, energized by the PCM/TCM, and is used to supply power to the solenoid pack when the transmission is in normal operating mode. When the relay is "off", no power is supplied to the solenoid pack and the transmission is in "limp-in" mode. After a controller reset (ignition key turned to the "run" position or after cranking engine), the PCM/TCM energizes the relay. Prior to this, the PCM/TCM verifies that the contacts are open by checking for no voltage at the switched battery terminals. After this is verified, the voltage at the solenoid pack pressure switches is checked. After the relay is energized, the PCM/TCM monitors the terminals to verify that the voltage is greater than 3 volts.

TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The Transmission Range Sensor (TRS) is mounted to the top of the valve body inside the transaxle and can only be serviced by removing the valve body. The electrical connector extends through the transaxle case (Fig. 302).

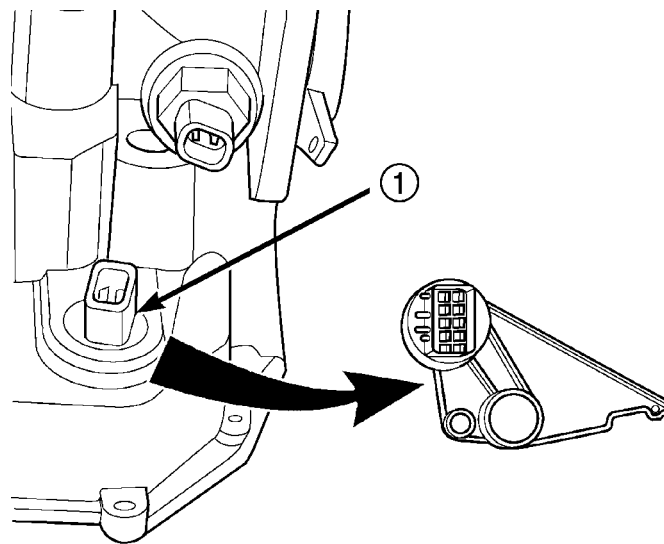


Fig. 302 Transmission Range Sensor (TRS) Location

- 1 - TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR

The Transmission Range Sensor (TRS) has four switch contacts that monitor shift lever position and send the information to the PCM/TCM.

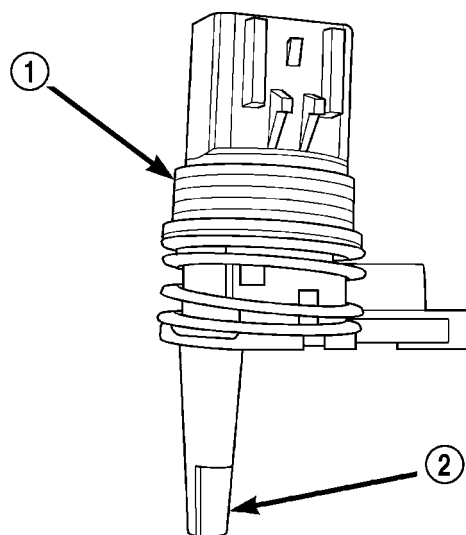
The TRS also has an integrated temperature sensor (thermistor) that communicates transaxle temperature to the TCM and PCM (Fig. 303).

OPERATION

The Transmission Range Sensor (TRS) (Fig. 302) communicates shift lever position (SLP) to the PCM/TCM as a combination of open and closed switches. Each shift lever position has an assigned combination of switch states (open/closed) that the PCM/TCM receives from four sense circuits. The PCM/TCM interprets this information and determines the appropriate transaxle gear position and shift schedule.

Since there are four switches, there are 16 possible combinations of open and closed switches (codes). Seven of these codes are related to gear position and three are recognized as "between gear" codes. This results in six codes which should never occur. These are called "invalid" codes. An invalid code will result

TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR (Continued)



80be46cc

Fig. 303 Transmission Temperature Sensor

- 1 - TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR
2 - TEMPERATURE SENSOR

in a DTC, and the PCM/TCM will then determine the shift lever position based on pressure switch data. This allows reasonably normal transmission operation with a TRS failure.

TRS SWITCH STATES

SLP	T42	T41	T3	T1
P	CL	CL	CL	OP
R	CL	OP	OP	OP
N	CL	CL	OP	CL
OD	OP	OP	OP	CL
3	OP	OP	CL	OP
L	CL	OP	CL	CL

TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR

The TRS has an integrated thermistor (Fig. 303) that the PCM/TCM uses to monitor the transmission's sump temperature. Since fluid temperature can affect transmission shift quality and converter lock up, the PCM/TCM requires this information to determine which shift schedule to operate in. The PCM also monitors this temperature data so it can energize the vehicle cooling fan(s) when a transmission "overheat" condition exists. If the thermistor circuit fails, the PCM/TCM will revert to calculated oil temperature usage.

CALCULATED TEMPERATURE

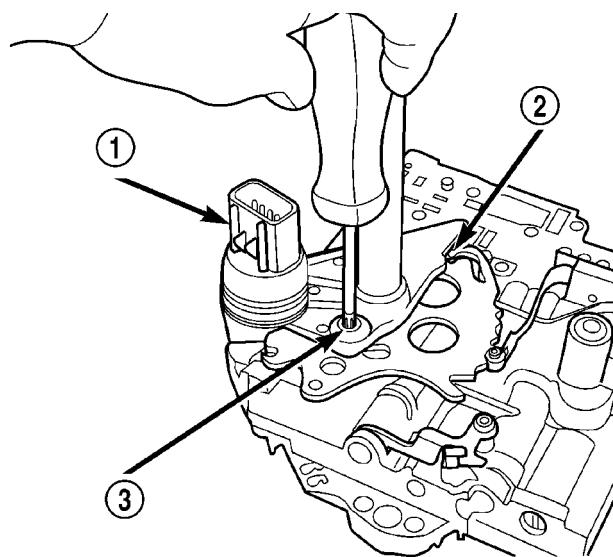
A failure in the temperature sensor or circuit will result in calculated temperature being substituted for actual temperature. Calculated temperature is a predicted fluid temperature which is calculated from a combination of inputs:

- Battery (ambient) temperature
- Engine coolant temperature
- In-gear run time since start-up

REMOVAL

(1) Remove valve body assembly from transaxle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE/VALVE BODY - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove transmission range sensor retaining screw and remove sensor from valve body (Fig. 304).



80be466*

Fig. 304 Remove Transmission Range Sensor

- 1 - TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR
2 - MANUAL VALVE CONTROL PIN
3 - RETAINING SCREW

(3) Remove TRS from manual shaft.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install transmission range sensor (TRS) to the valve body and torque retaining screw (Fig. 304) to 5 N·m (45 in. lbs.).

(2) Install valve body to transaxle. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE/VALVE BODY - INSTALLATION)

VALVE BODY

DESCRIPTION

The valve body assembly consists of a cast aluminum valve body, a separator plate, and transfer plate. The valve body contains valves and check balls that control fluid delivery to the torque converter clutch, solenoid/pressure switch assembly, and frictional clutches. The valve body contains the following components (Fig. 305):

- Regulator valve
- Solenoid switch valve
- Manual valve
- Converter clutch switch valve
- Converter clutch control valve
- Torque converter regulator valve
- Low/Reverse switch valve

In addition, the valve body also contains the thermal valve, #2,3&4 check balls, the #5 (overdrive) check valve and the 2/4 accumulator assembly. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE/VALVE BODY - DISASSEMBLY)

OPERATION

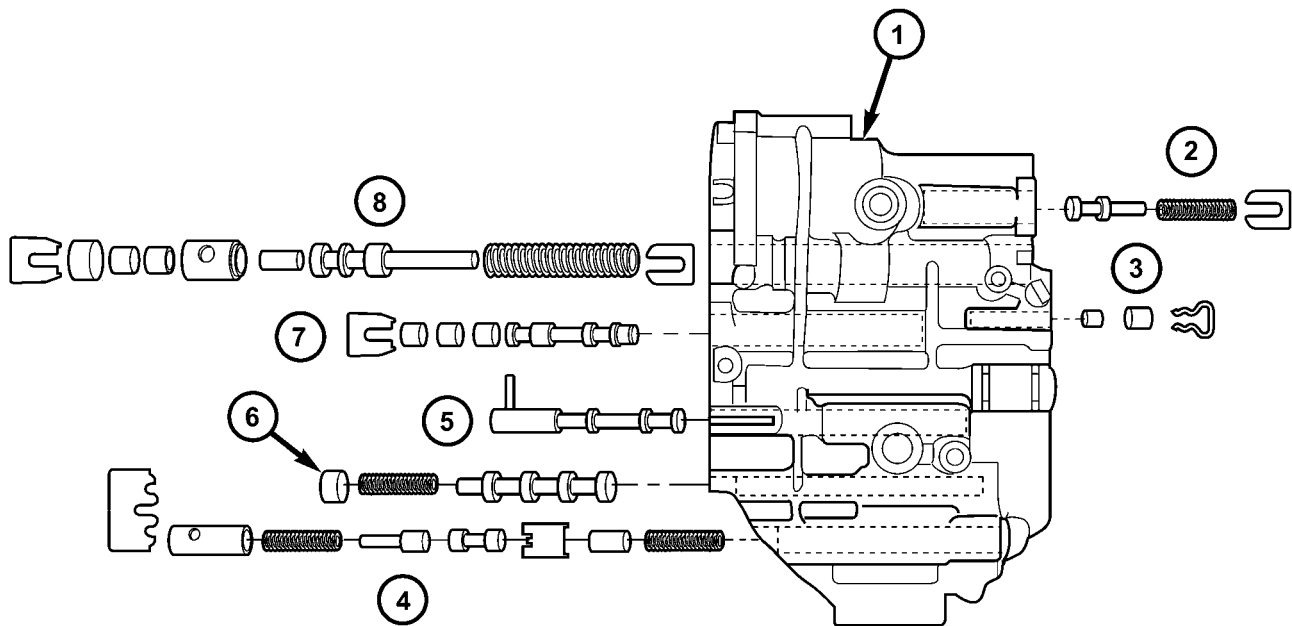
NOTE: Refer to the Hydraulic Schematics for a visual aid in determining valve location, operation and design.

REGULATOR VALVE

The regulator valve controls hydraulic pressure in the transaxle. It receives unregulated pressure from the pump, which works against spring tension to maintain oil at specific pressures. A system of sleeves and ports allows the regulator valve to work at one of three predetermined pressure levels. Regulated oil pressure is also referred to as "line pressure."

SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE

The solenoid switch valve controls line pressure from the LR/CC solenoid. In one position, it allows the low/reverse clutch to be pressurized. In the other, it directs line pressure to the converter control and converter clutch valves.



80865f21

Fig. 305 Valve Body Assembly

- 1 - VALVE BODY
- 2 - T/C REGULATOR VALVE
- 3 - L/R SWITCH VALVE
- 4 - CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE

- 5 - MANUAL VALVE
- 6 - CONVERTER CLUTCH SWITCH VALVE
- 7 - SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE
- 8 - REGULATOR VALVE

VALVE BODY (Continued)

MANUAL VALVE

The manual valve is operated by the mechanical shift linkage. Its primary responsibility is to send line pressure to the appropriate hydraulic circuits and solenoids. The valve has three operating ranges or positions.

CONVERTER CLUTCH SWITCH VALVE

The main responsibility of the converter clutch switch valve is to control hydraulic pressure applied to the front (off) side of the converter clutch piston. Line pressure from the regulator valve is fed to the torque converter regulator valve, where it passes through the valve, and is slightly regulated. The pressure is then directed to the converter clutch switch valve and to the front side of the converter clutch piston. This pressure pushes the piston back and disengages the converter clutch.

CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE

The converter clutch control valve controls the back (on) side of the torque converter clutch. When the PCM/TCM energizes or modulates the LR/CC solenoid to apply the converter clutch piston, both the converter clutch control valve and the converter control valve move, allowing pressure to be applied to the back side of the clutch.

T/C REGULATOR VALVE

The torque converter regulator valve slightly regulates the flow of fluid to the torque converter.

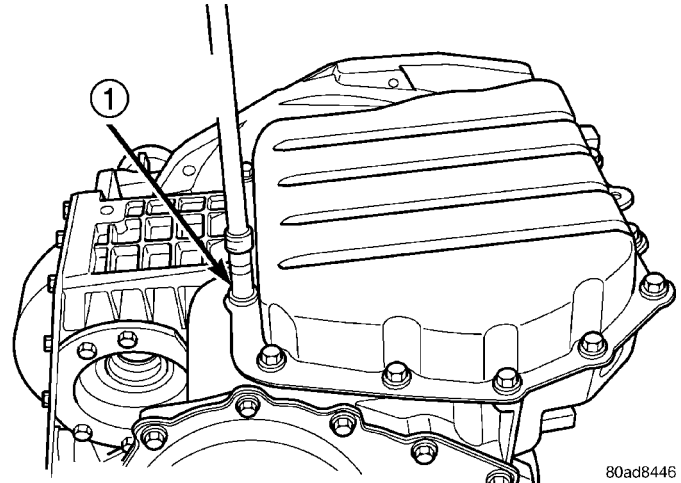
LOW/REVERSE SWITCH VALVE

The low/reverse clutch is applied from different sources, depending on whether low (1st) gear or reverse is selected. The low/reverse switch valve alternates positions depending on from which direction fluid pressure is applied. By design, when the valve is shifted by fluid pressure from one channel, the opposing channel is blocked. The switch valve alienates the possibility of a sticking ball check, thus providing consistent application of the low/reverse clutch under all operating conditions.

REMOVAL

NOTE: If valve body is replaced or reconditioned, the TCM Quick Learn Procedure must be performed. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove air cleaner/throttle body assembly.
- (3) Disconnect gearshift cable from manual valve lever.
- (4) Remove manual valve lever from manual shaft.
- (5) Disconnect transmission range sensor (TRS).
- (6) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (7) Remove oil pan bolts (Fig. 306).

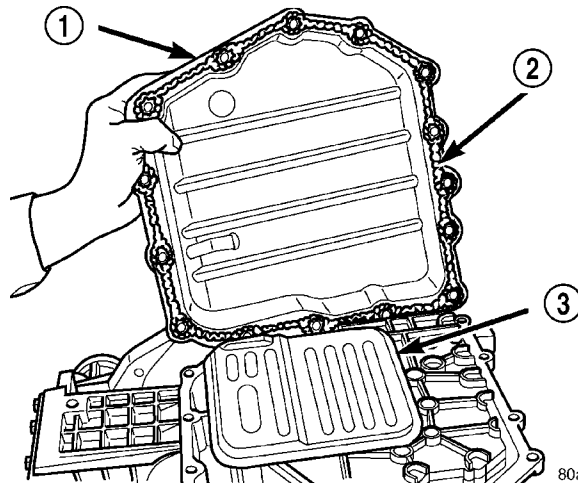


80ad8446

Fig. 306 Oil Pan Bolts

1 - OIL PAN BOLTS (USE RTV UNDER BOLT HEADS)

- (8) Remove oil pan (Fig. 307).



80ad844b

Fig. 307 Oil Pan

- 1 - OIL PAN
- 2 - 1/8 INCH BEAD OF RTV SEALANT
- 3 - OIL FILTER

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(9) Remove oil filter (Fig. 308).

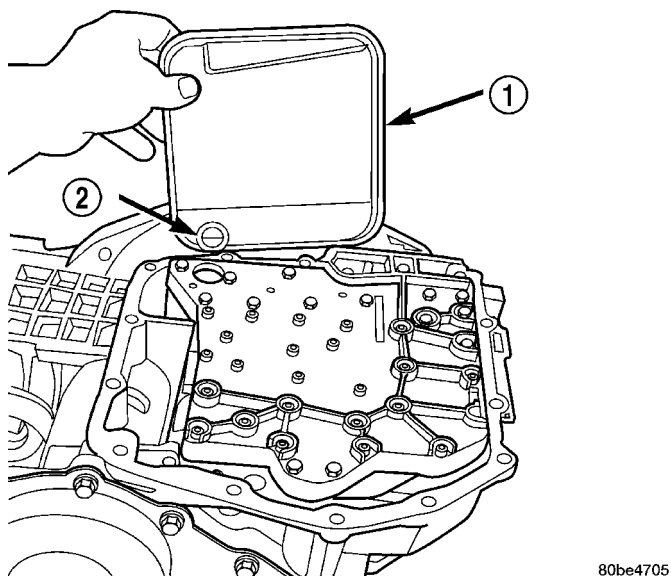


Fig. 308 Oil Filter

- 1 - OIL FILTER
2 - O-RING

(10) Remove the valve body-to-transaxle case bolts (Fig. 309).

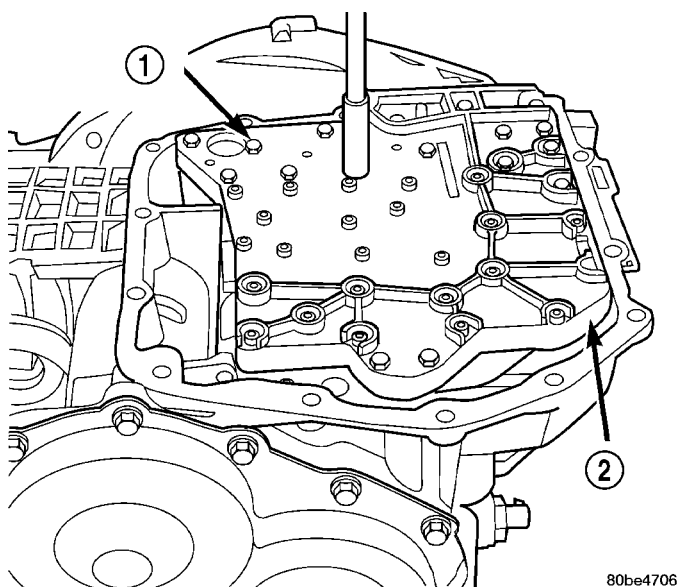


Fig. 309 Valve Body-to-Case Bolts

- 1 - VALVE BODY ATTACHING BOLTS (18)
2 - VALVE BODY

NOTE: To ease removal of the valve body, turn the manual valve lever fully clockwise to low or first gear.

(11) Remove park rod rollers from guide bracket and remove valve body from transaxle (Fig. 310) (Fig. 311).

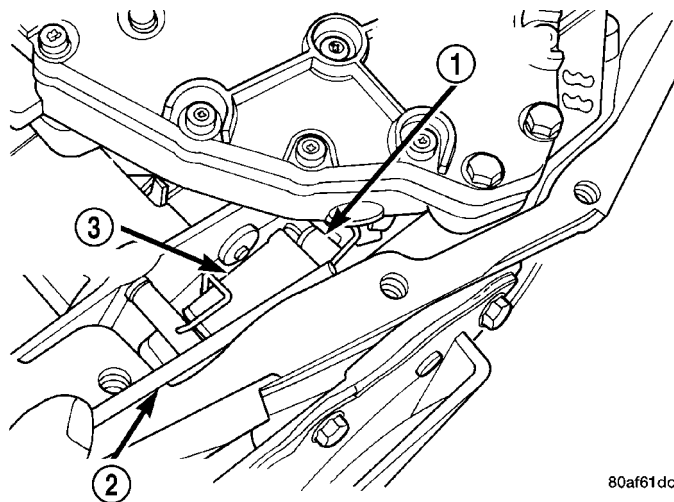


Fig. 310 Push Park Rod Rollers from Guide Bracket

- 1 - PARK SPRAG ROLLERS
2 - SCREWDRIVER
3 - PARK SPRAG GUIDE BRACKET

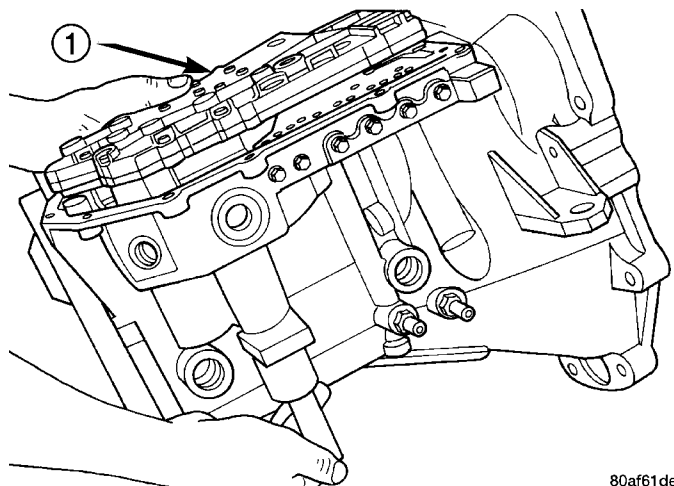


Fig. 311 Valve Body Removal/Installation

- 1 - VALVE BODY

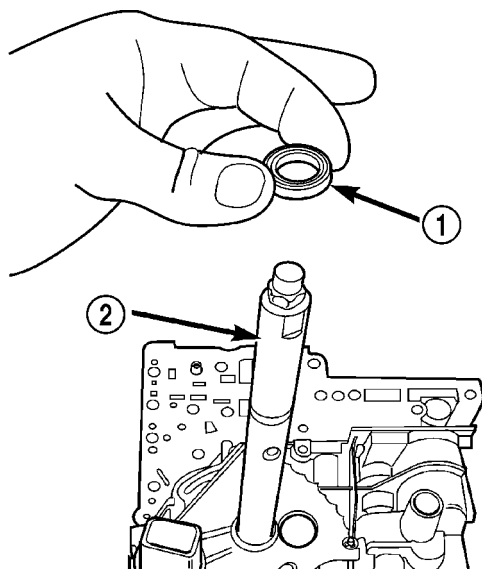
CAUTION: The valve body manual shaft pilot may distort and bind the manual valve if the valve body is mishandled or dropped.

VALVE BODY (Continued)

DISASSEMBLY

NOTE: If valve body assembly is being reconditioned, the PCM/TCM Quick Learn Procedure must be performed. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

- (1) Remove manual shaft seal (Fig. 312).



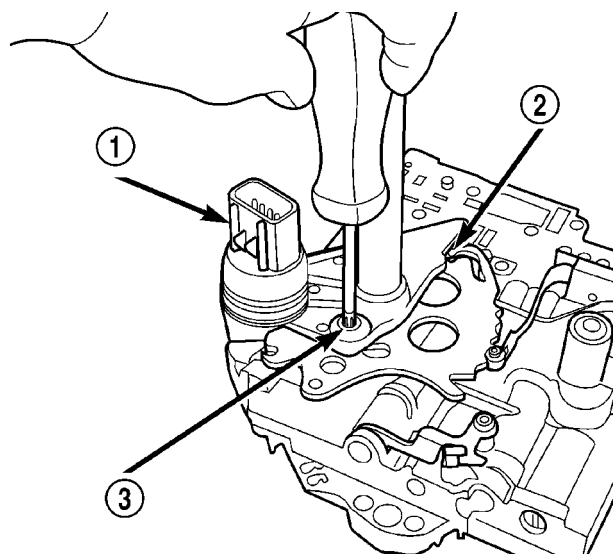
80be4707

Fig. 312 Manual Shaft Seal

- 1 - SEAL
2 - MANUAL SHAFT

- (2) Remove Transmission Range Sensor retaining screw (Fig. 313).

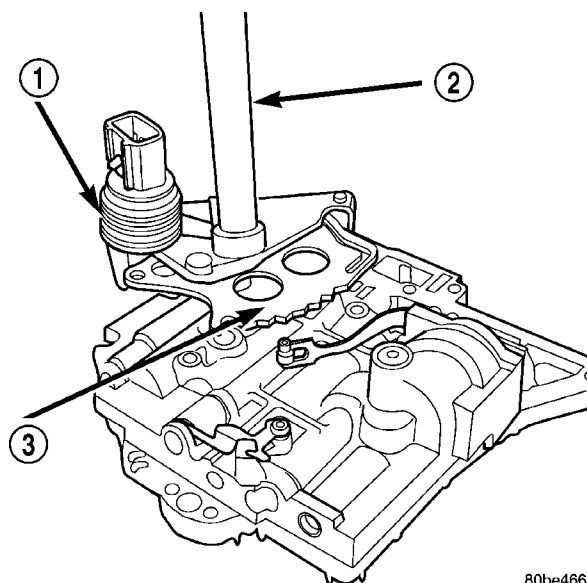
- (3) Remove Manual Shaft/Rooster Comb and Transmission Range Sensor (Fig. 314).



80be466

Fig. 313 Remove Transmission Range Sensor

- 1 - TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR
2 - MANUAL VALVE CONTROL PIN
3 - RETAINING SCREW



80be4662

Fig. 314 Manual Shaft/Rooster Comb and Transmission Range Sensor

- 1 - TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR
2 - MANUAL SHAFT
3 - ROOSTER COMB

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(4) Remove 2/4 Accumulator Retaining Plate (Fig. 315).

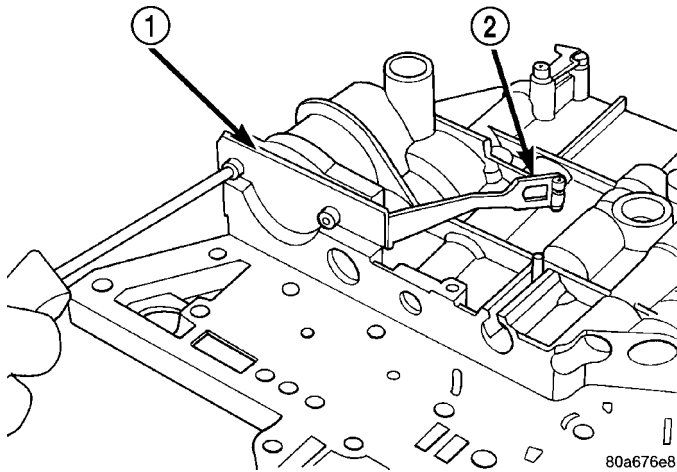


Fig. 315 2/4 Accumulator Retaining Plate

- 1 - 2-4 ACCUMULATOR RETAINING PLATE
2 - DETENT SPRING

(5) Remove 2/4 Accumulator components as shown in (Fig. 316).

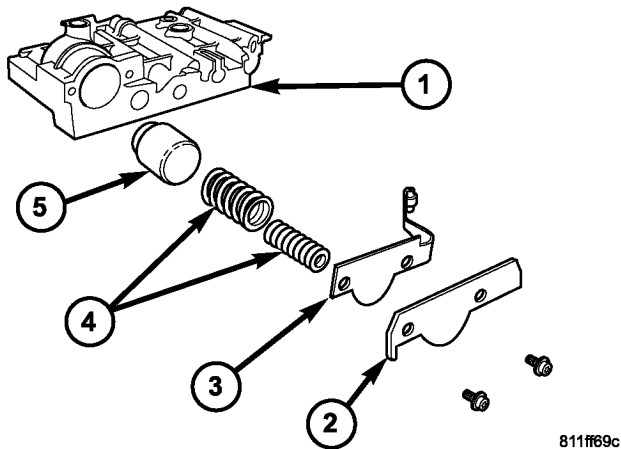


Fig. 316 2/4 Accumulator Assembly

- 1 - VALVE BODY
2 - RETAINER PLATE
3 - DETENT SPRING
4 - RETURN SPRINGS
5 - PISTON

(6) Remove Valve Body to Transfer Plate screws (Fig. 317).

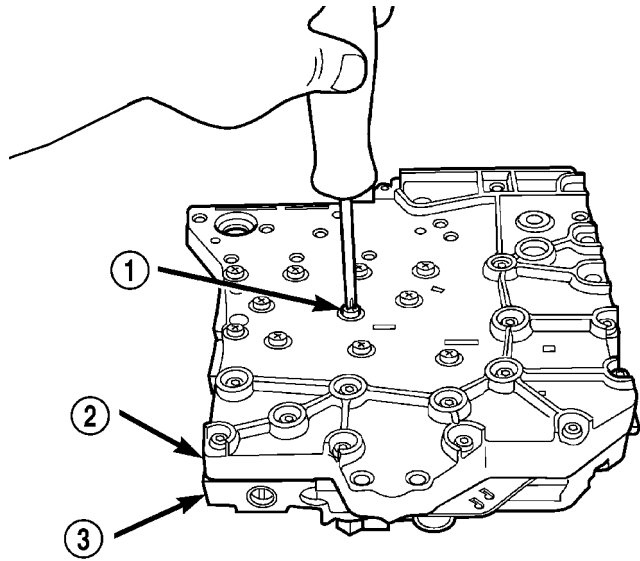


Fig. 317 Remove Valve Body to Transfer Plate Screws

- 1 - SCREW (24)
2 - TRANSFER PLATE
3 - VALVE BODY

(7) Invert assembly and remove Transfer Plate (Fig. 318). Beware of loose check balls.

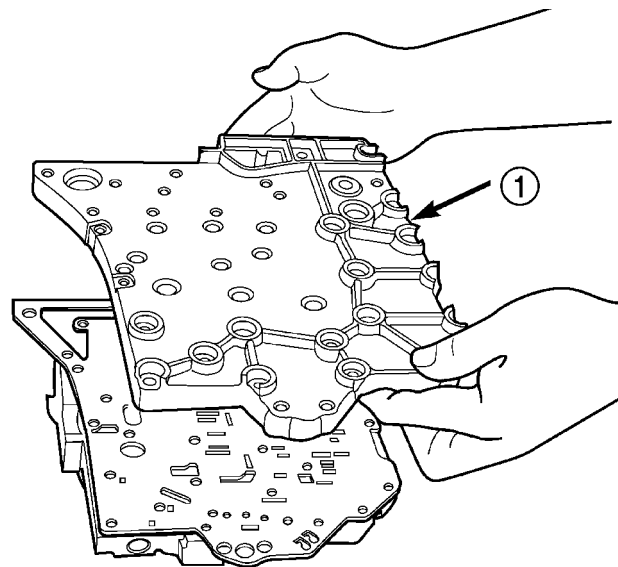


Fig. 318 Remove Transfer Plate

- 1 - TRANSFER PLATE

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(8) Remove oil screen (Fig. 319).

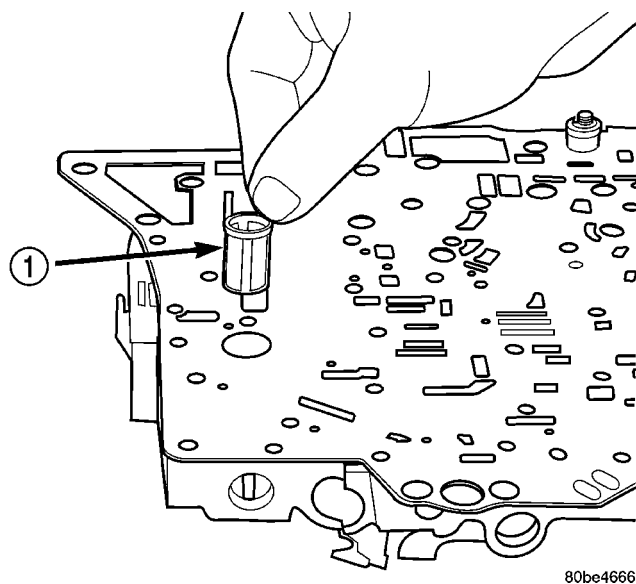


Fig. 319 Remove Oil Screen

1 - OIL SCREEN

(9) Remove the overdrive clutch (#5) check valve (Fig. 320)

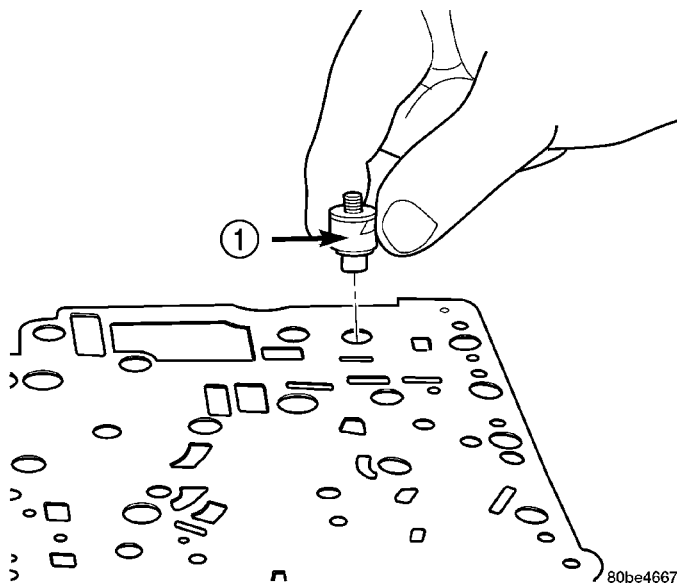


Fig. 320 Remove Overdrive Clutch (#5) Check Valve

1 - OVERDRIVE CLUTCH (#5) CHECK VALVE

(10) Remove separator plate (Fig. 321).

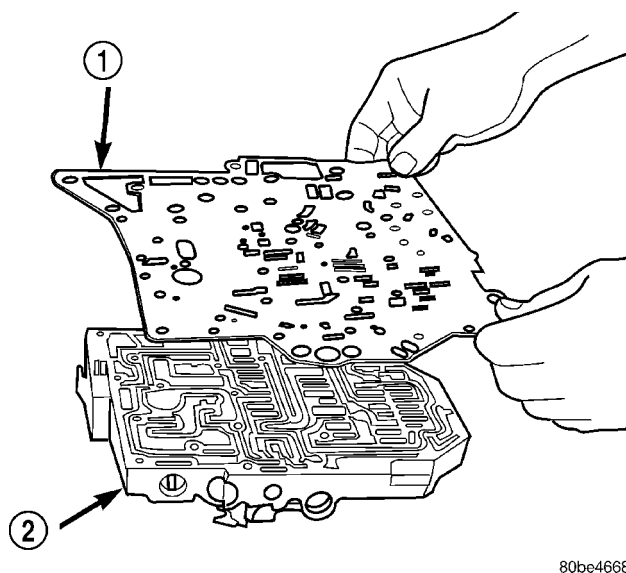


Fig. 321 Remove Separator Plate

1 - SEPARATOR PLATE
2 - VALVE BODY

(11) Remove thermal valve (Fig. 322).

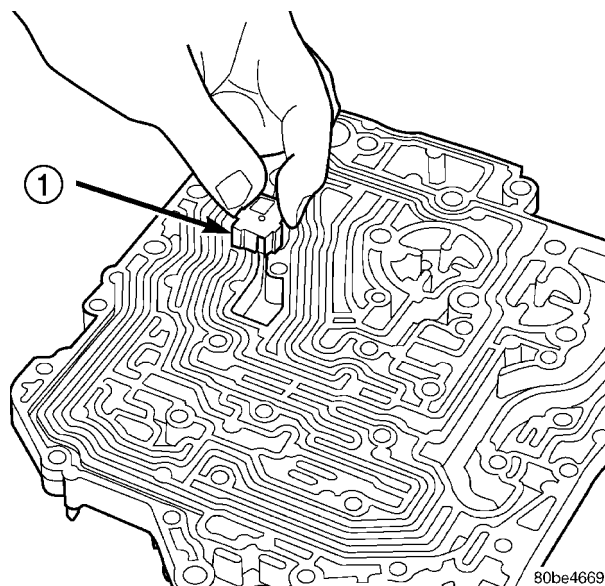


Fig. 322 Remove Thermal Valve

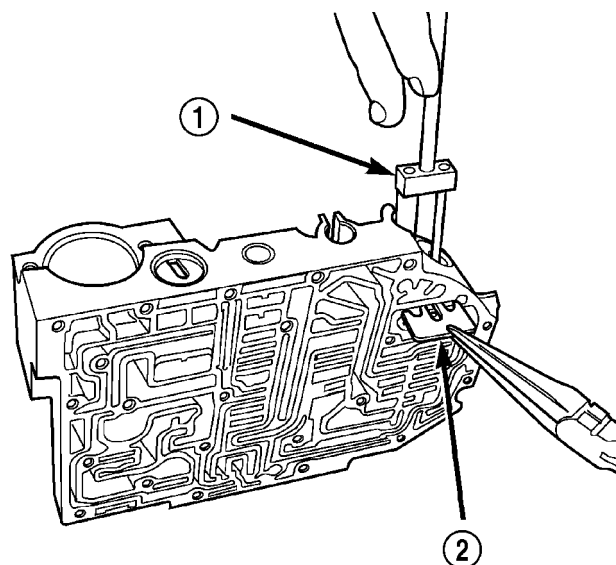
1 - THERMAL VALVE

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(12) Remove check balls (Fig. 323).

NOTE: Tag all valve/spring assemblies for reassembly identification.

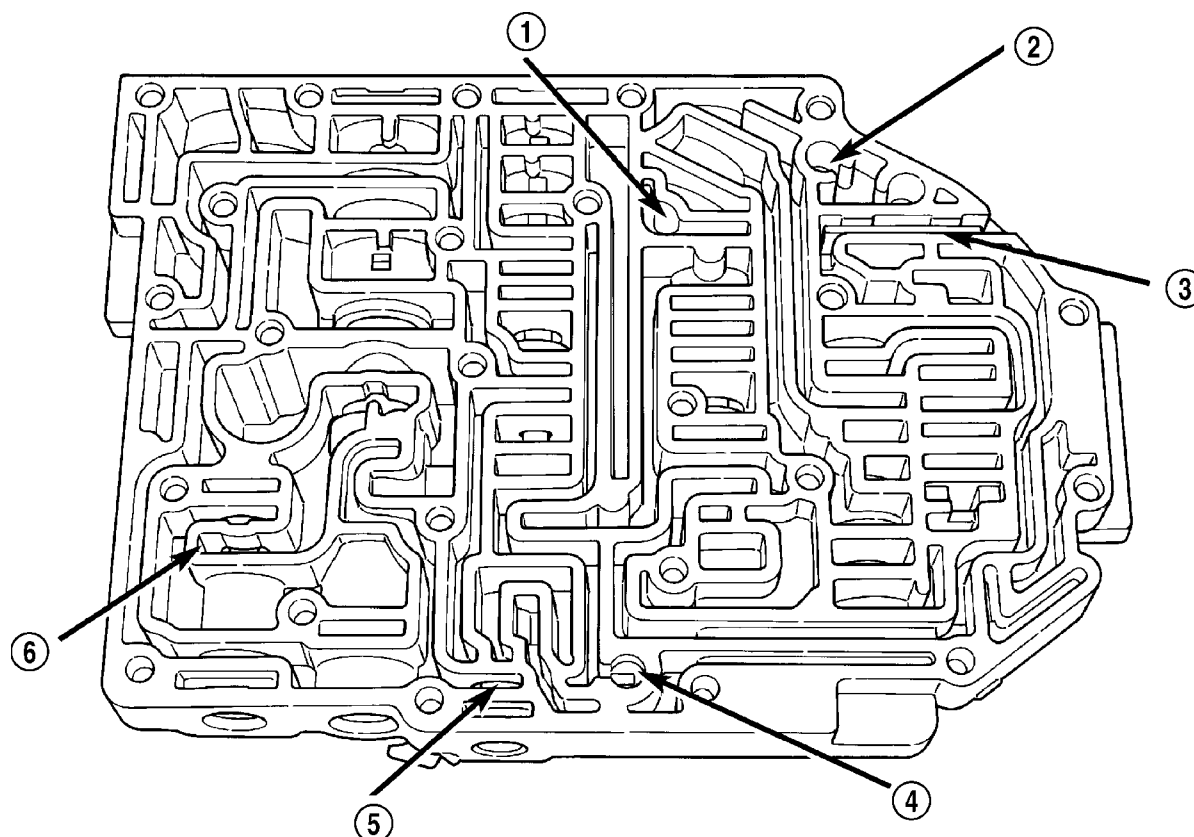
(13) Remove dual retainer plate using Tool 6301 (Fig. 324).



80be4700

Fig. 324 Remove Dual Retainer Plate using Tool 6301

- 1 - TOOL 6301
2 - RETAINER



80a624b9

Fig. 323 Ball Check Location

- 1 - (#4) BALL CHECK LOCATION
2 - (#2) BALL CHECK LOCATION
3 - RETAINER

- 4 - (#3) BALL CHECK LOCATION
5 - LOW/REVERSE SWITCH VALVE
6 - T/C LIMIT VALVE

VALVE BODY (Continued)

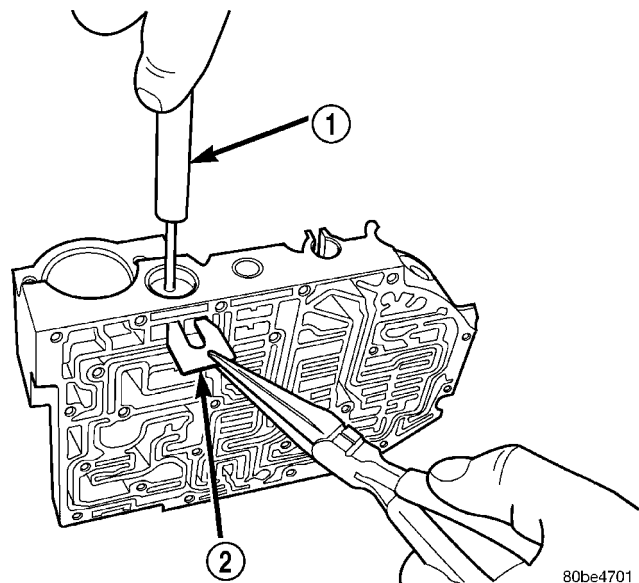


Fig. 325 Remove Regulator Valve Spring Retainer using Tool 6302

- 1 - TOOL 6302
- 2 - RETAINER

(14) Remove regulator valve spring retainer (Fig. 325).

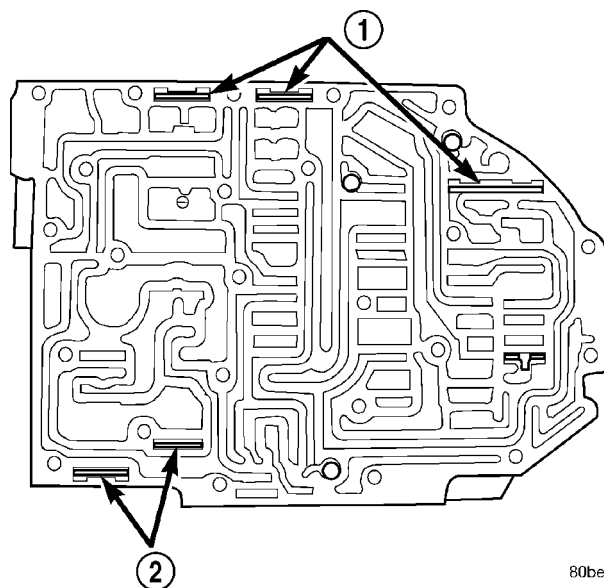


Fig. 326 Valve Retainer Location

- 1 - RETAINER
- 2 - RETAINER

(15) Remove remaining retainers as shown in (Fig. 326).

(16) Remove valves and springs as shown in (Fig. 327).

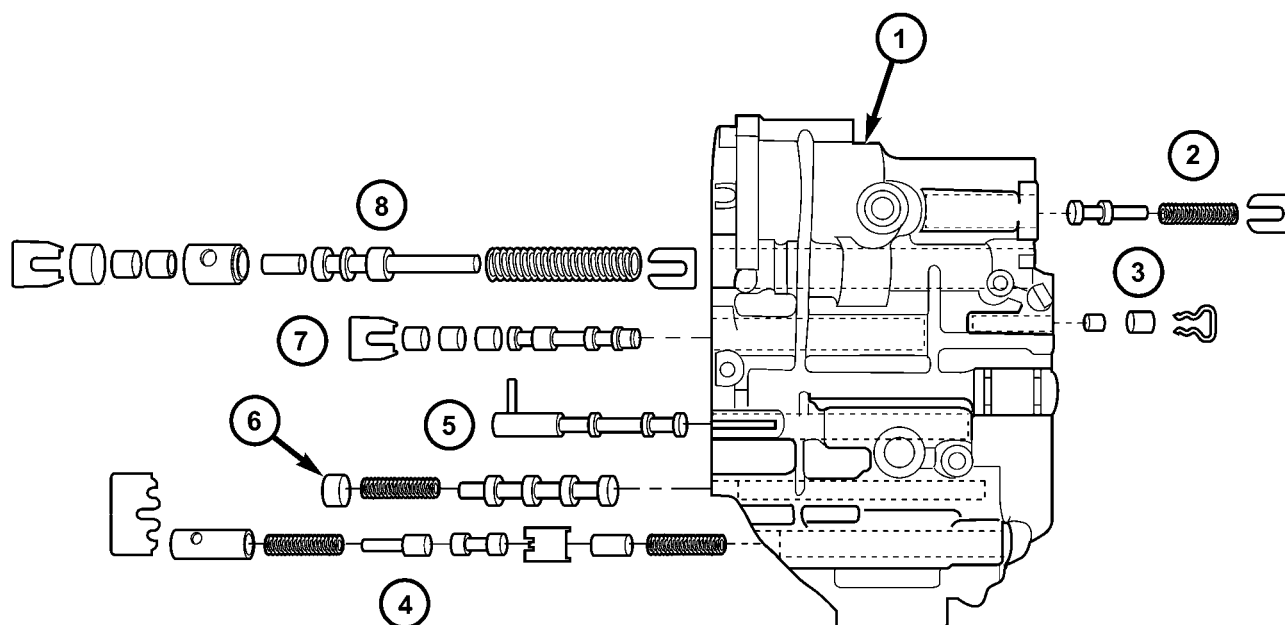


Fig. 327 Springs and Valves Location

- 1 - VALVE BODY
- 2 - T/C REGULATOR VALVE
- 3 - L/R SWITCH VALVE
- 4 - CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE

- 5 - MANUAL VALVE
- 6 - CONVERTER CLUTCH SWITCH VALVE
- 7 - SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE
- 8 - REGULATOR VALVE

VALVE BODY (Continued)

NOTE: Refer to Valve Body Cleaning and Inspection for cleaning procedures.

ASSEMBLY

NOTE: If valve body assembly is reconditioned, the PCM/TCM Quick Learn Procedure must be performed. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

- (1) Install valves and springs as shown in (Fig. 327).
- (2) Install regulator valve spring retainer (Fig. 328).

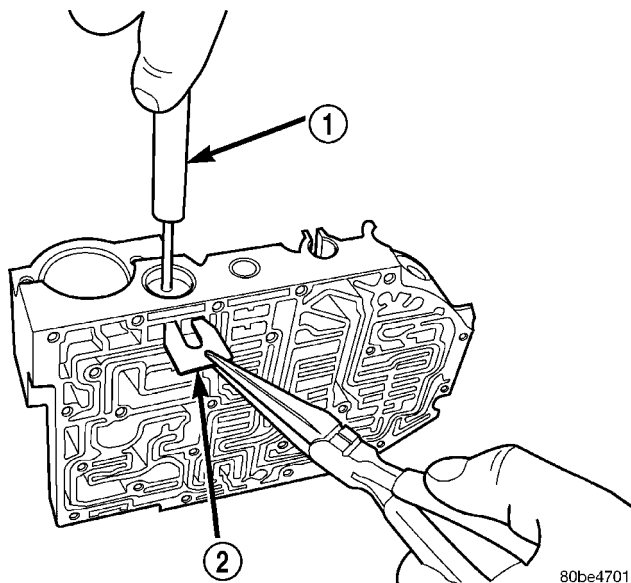
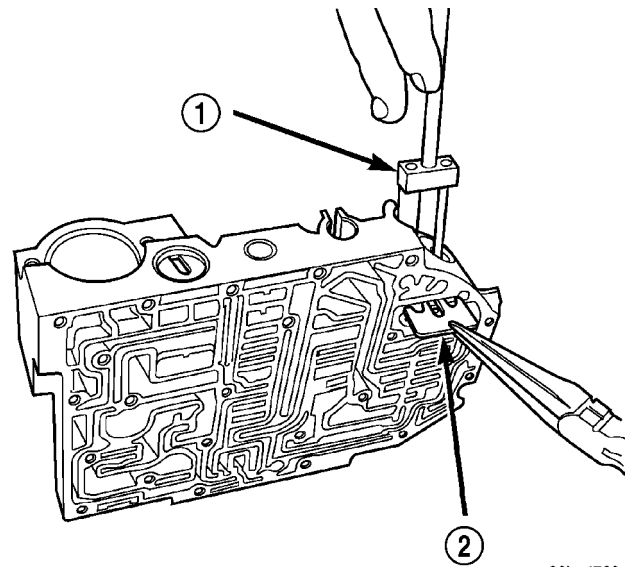


Fig. 328 Install Regulator Valve Spring Retainer using Tool 6302

- 1 - TOOL 6302
- 2 - RETAINER

- (3) Install dual retainer plate using Tool 6301 (Fig. 329).

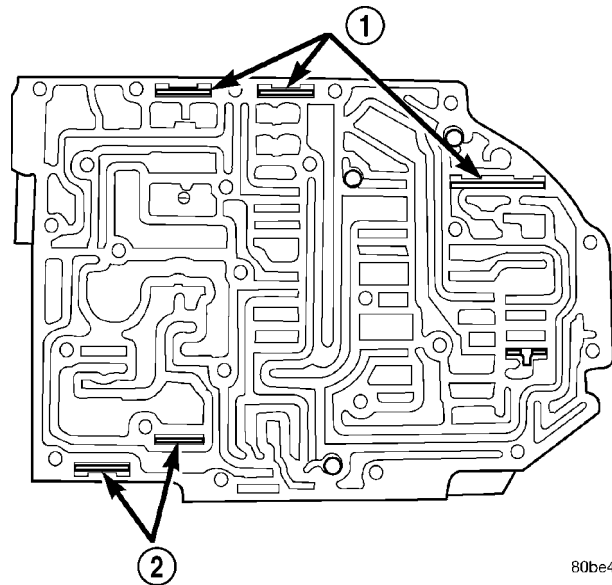
- (4) Verify that all retainers are installed as shown in (Fig. 330). Retainers should be flush or below valve body surface.



80be4700

Fig. 329 Install Dual Retainer Plate using Tool 6301

- 1 - TOOL 6301
- 2 - RETAINER



80be4702

Fig. 330 Valve Retainer Location

- 1 - RETAINER
- 2 - RETAINER

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(5) Install check balls into position as shown in (Fig. 331). If necessary, secure them with petrolatum or transmission assembly gel for assembly ease.

(6) Install thermal valve into transfer plate (Fig. 332).

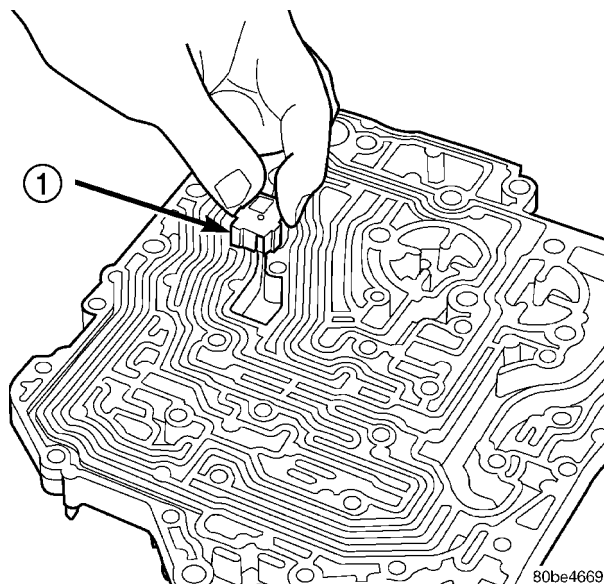


Fig. 332 Install Thermal Valve

1 - THERMAL VALVE

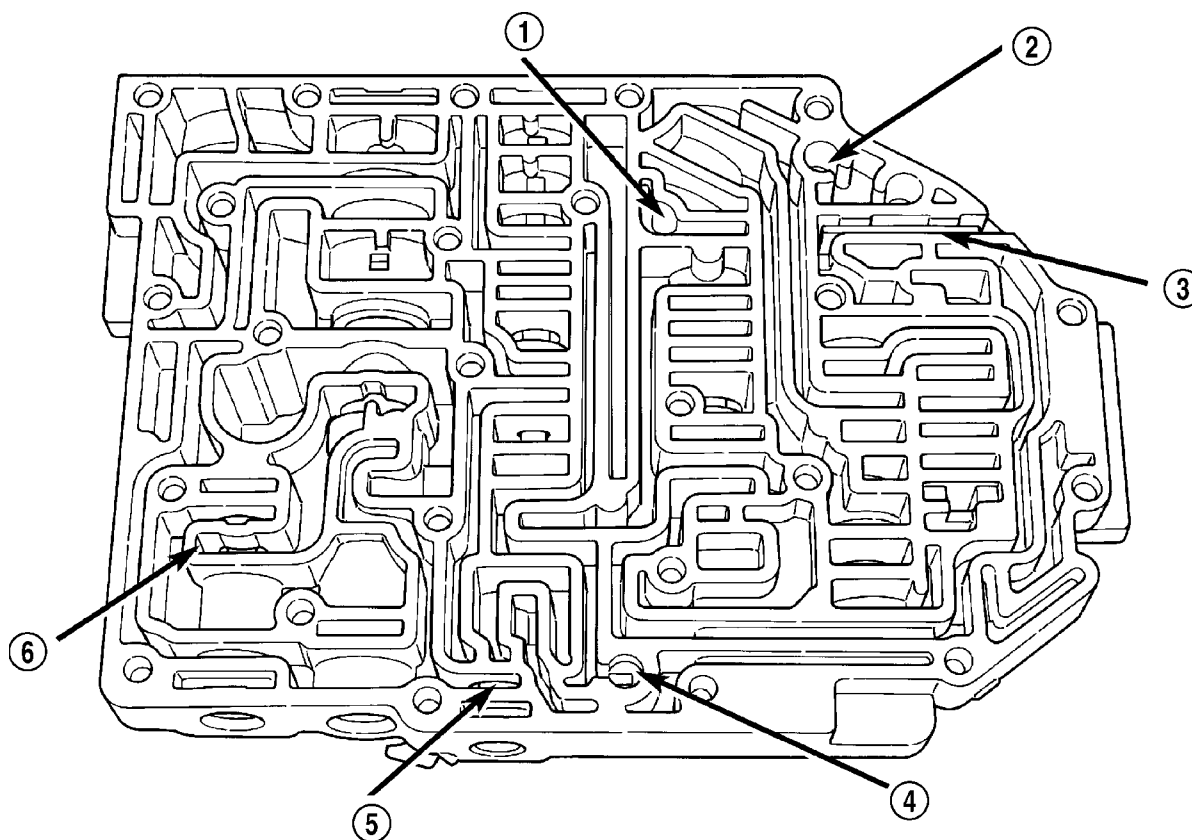


Fig. 331 Ball Check Location

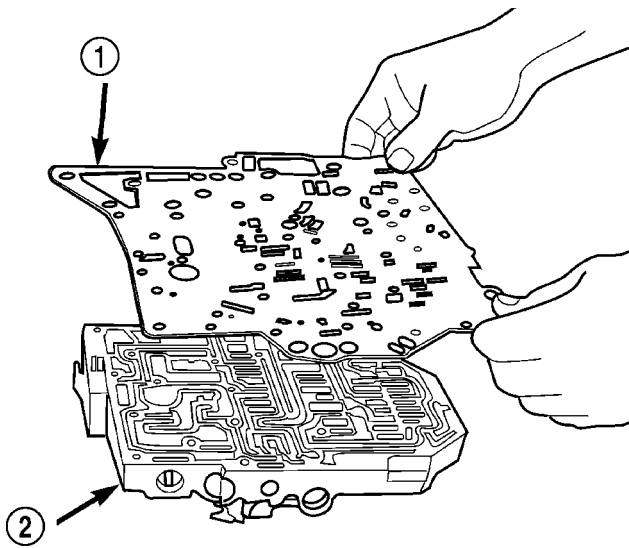
1 - (#4) BALL CHECK LOCATION
2 - (#2) BALL CHECK LOCATION
3 - RETAINER

4 - (#3) BALL CHECK LOCATION
5 - LOW/REVERSE SWITCH VALVE
6 - T/C LIMIT VALVE

80a624b9

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(7) Install separator plate to valve body (Fig. 333).

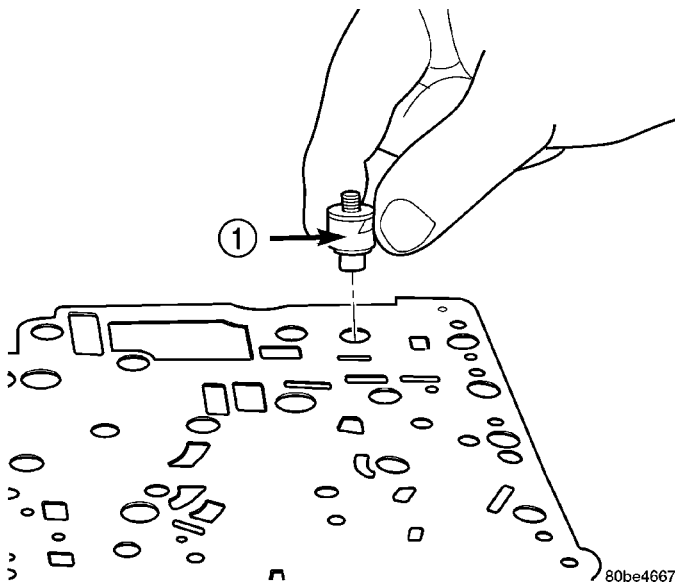


80be4668

Fig. 333 Install Separator Plate

1 - SEPARATOR PLATE
2 - VALVE BODY

(8) Install the overdrive clutch (#5) check valve to separator plate (Fig. 334)

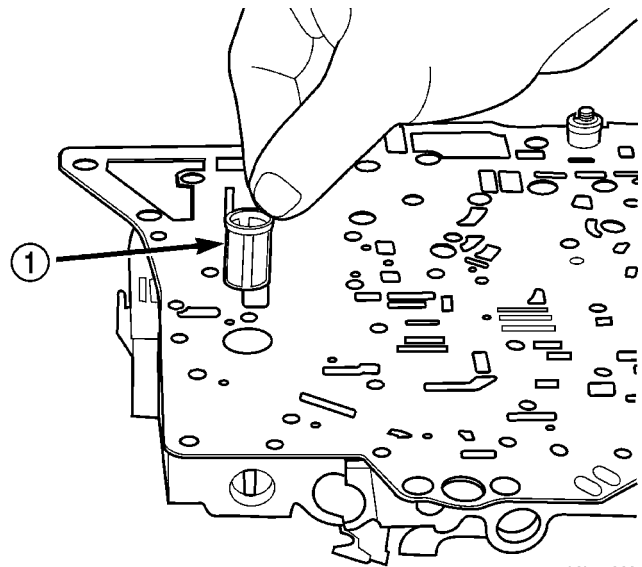


80be4667

Fig. 334 Install Overdrive Clutch (#5) Check Valve

1 - OVERDRIVE CLUTCH (#5) CHECK VALVE

(9) Install oil screen to separator plate (Fig. 335).

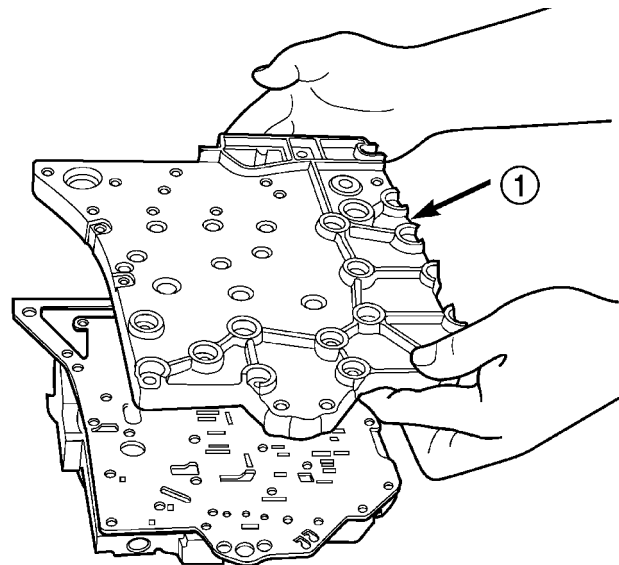


80be4666

Fig. 335 Install Oil Screen

1 - OIL SCREEN

(10) Install transfer plate to valve body and separator plate. Make sure oil screen and #5 check valve do not bind (Fig. 336).



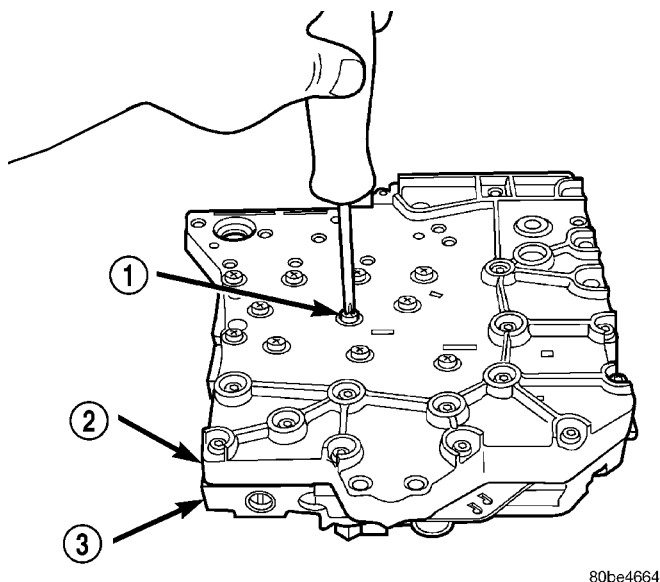
80be4665

Fig. 336 Install Transfer Plate

1 - TRANSFER PLATE

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(11) Install twenty-four transfer plate to valve body screws (Fig. 337) and torque to 5 N·m (45 in. lbs.).

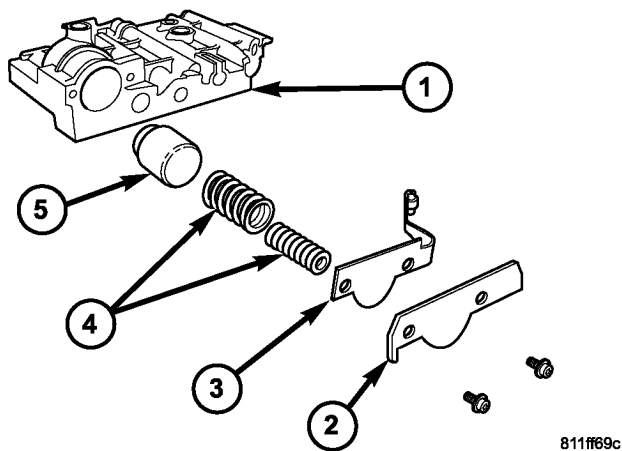


80be4664

Fig. 337 Install Valve Body to Transfer Plate Screws

- 1 - SCREW (24)
- 2 - TRANSFER PLATE
- 3 - VALVE BODY

(12) Install 2/4 Accumulator components as shown in (Fig. 338).

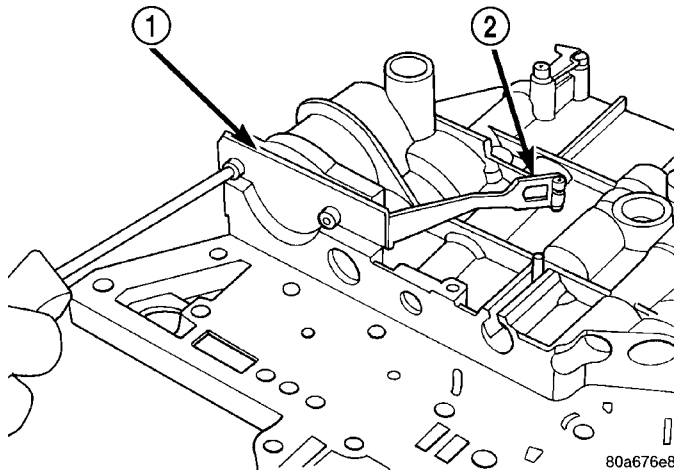


811ff69c

Fig. 338 2/4 Accumulator Assembly

- 1 - VALVE BODY
- 2 - RETAINER PLATE
- 3 - DETENT SPRING
- 4 - RETURN SPRINGS
- 5 - PISTON

(13) Torque 2/4 Accumulator retainer to 5 N·m (45 in. lbs.) (Fig. 339).

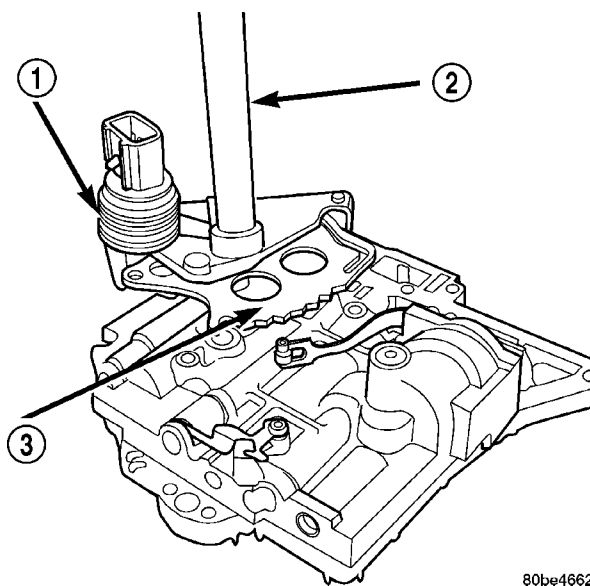


80a676e8

Fig. 339 2/4 Accumulator Retaining Plate

- 1 - 2-4 ACCUMULATOR RETAINING PLATE
- 2 - DETENT SPRING

(14) Install Manual Shaft/Rooster Comb and Transmission Range Sensor (Fig. 340).



80be4662

Fig. 340 Install Manual Shaft/Rooster Comb and Transmission Range Sensor

- 1 - TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR
- 2 - MANUAL SHAFT
- 3 - ROOSTER COMB

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(15) Make sure Manual Valve control pin is contained within the rooster comb slot (Fig. 341). Install Transmission Range Sensor retaining screw (Fig. 341) and torque to 5 N·m (45 in. lbs.).

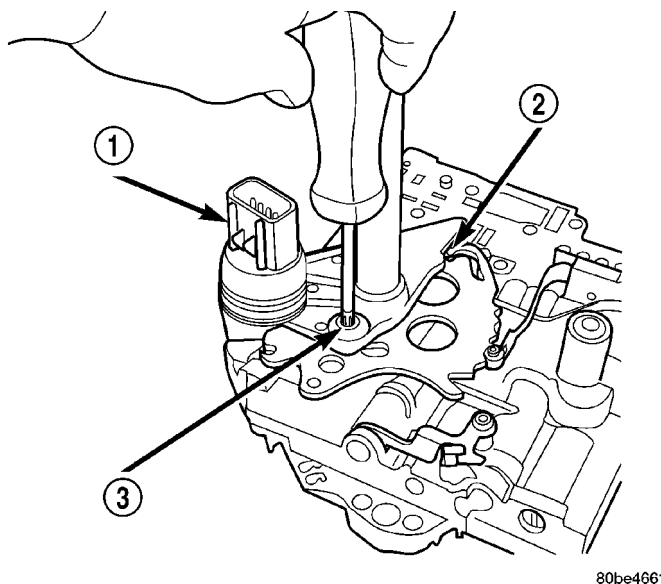


Fig. 341 Install Transmission Range Sensor Retaining Screw

- 1 - TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR
- 2 - MANUAL VALVE CONTROL PIN
- 3 - RETAINING SCREW

(16) Install manual shaft seal (Fig. 342).

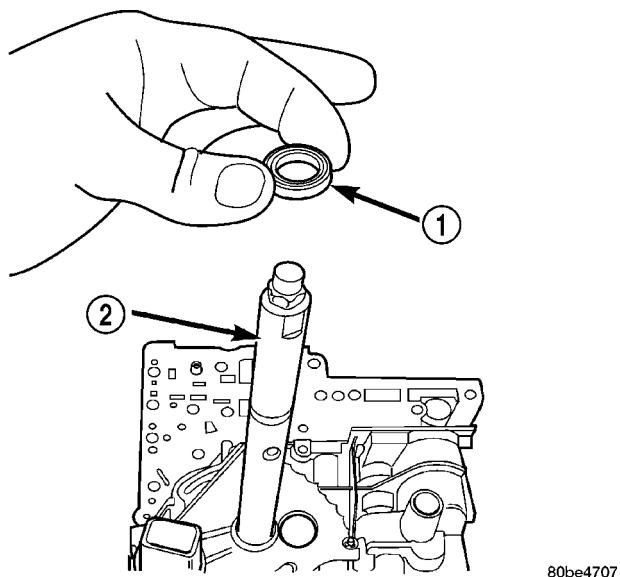


Fig. 342 Manual Shaft Seal

- 1 - SEAL
- 2 - MANUAL SHAFT

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If valve body assembly is being replaced or reconditioned, it is necessary to perform the TCM Quick Learn Procedure. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(1) Install valve body assembly to transaxle (Fig. 343). Install and torque valve body-to-transaxle case bolts (Fig. 344) to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).

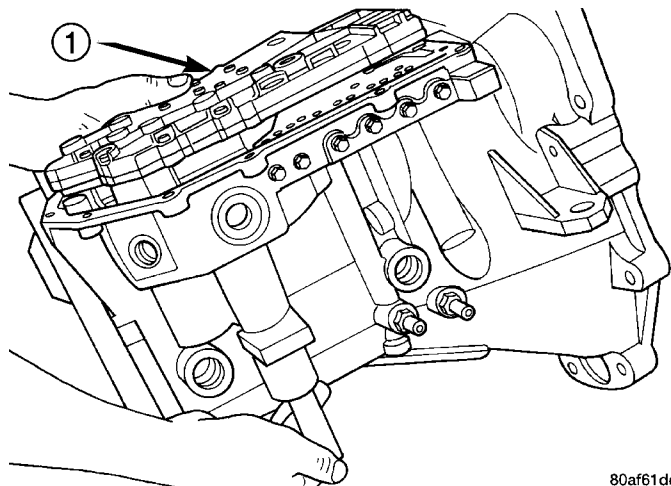


Fig. 343 Valve Body Removal/Installation

- 1 - VALVE BODY

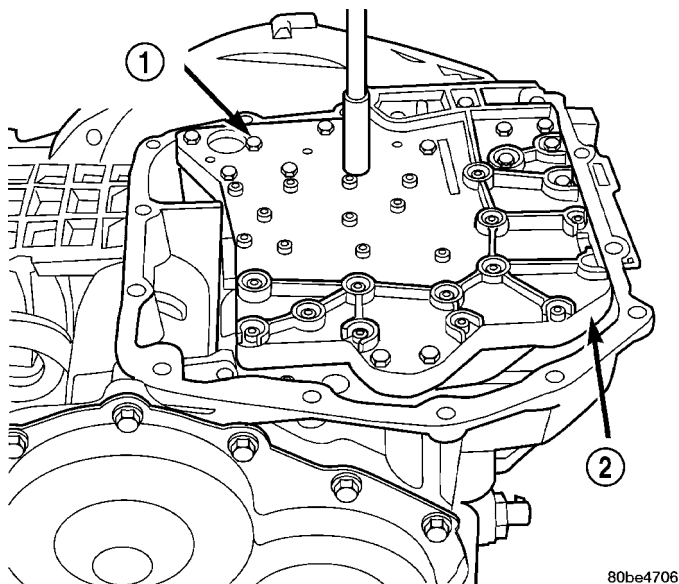


Fig. 344 Valve Body-to-Case Bolts

- 1 - VALVE BODY ATTACHING BOLTS (18)
- 2 - VALVE BODY

VALVE BODY (Continued)

(2) Install transaxle oil filter (Fig. 345). Inspect the o-ring and replace if necessary.

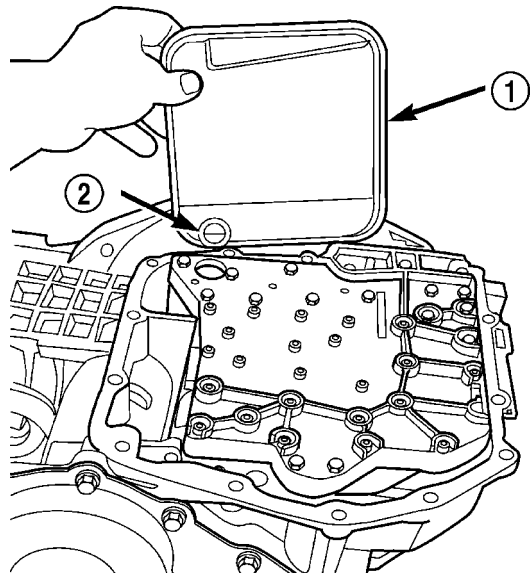


Fig. 345 Install Oil Filter and O-Ring

- 1 - OIL FILTER
- 2 - O-RING

(3) Ensure the transaxle oil pan and transaxle case sealing surfaces are clean and dry. Install an 1/8" bead of Mopar® ATF RTV (MS-GF41) to the oil pan and install (Fig. 346). Torque oil pan-to-transaxle case bolts (Fig. 347) to 19 N·m (165 in. lbs.).

- (4) Lower vehicle.
- (5) Connect transmission range sensor connector.
- (6) Install manual valve lever to manual shaft.
- (7) Install gearshift cable to manual valve lever.
- (8) Install air cleaner/throttle body assembly.
- (9) Connect battery negative cable.
- (10) Fill transaxle with Mopar® ATF +4 Transmission fluid. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 41TE/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

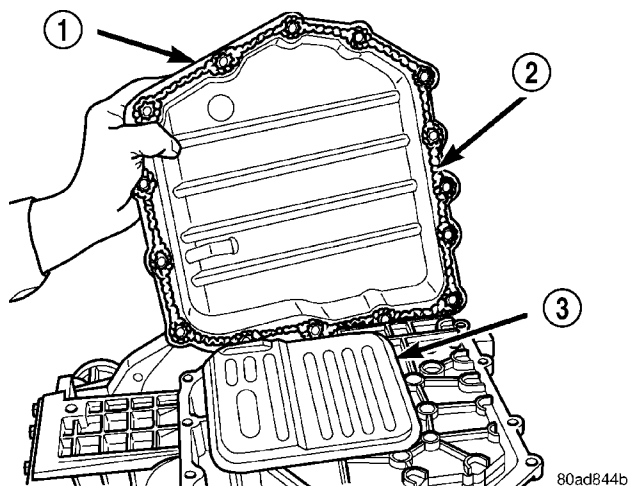


Fig. 346 Oil Pan

- 1 - OIL PAN
- 2 - 1/8 INCH BEAD OF Mopar® ATF RTV (MS-GF41)
- 3 - OIL FILTER

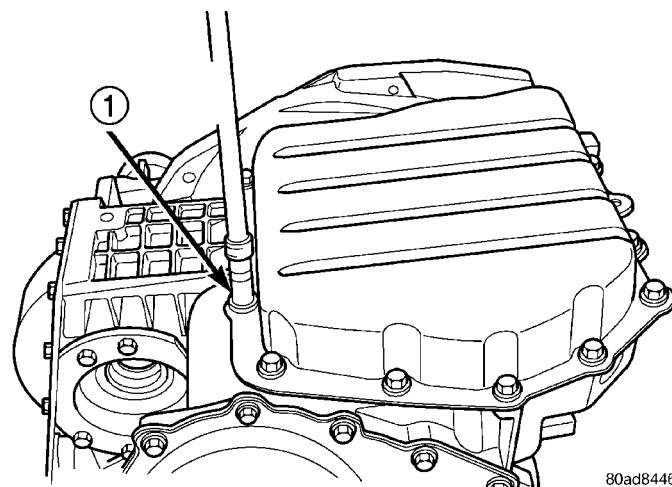


Fig. 347 Oil Pan Bolts

- 1 - OIL PAN BOLTS (USE RTV UNDER BOLT HEADS)

TIRES/WHEELS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
TIRES/WHEELS		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TREAD WEAR INDICATORS	9
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE AND WHEEL RUNOUT	1	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VEHICLE LEAD DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION	10
STANDARD PROCEDURE		STANDARD PROCEDURE	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE AND WHEEL BALANCE	3	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE INFLATION PRESSURES	12
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE AND WHEEL BALANCE - SRT-4	4	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE PRESSURE FOR HIGH SPEED OPERATION	12
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE AND WHEEL MATCH MOUNTING	5	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE LEAK REPAIRING	12
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE AND WHEEL ROTATION	6	CLEANING - TIRES	13
REMOVAL		SPECIFICATIONS	
REMOVAL - TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (ALUMINUM WHEEL)	6	TIRES - SRT-4	13
REMOVAL - TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (STEEL WHEEL)	7	WHEELS	
INSTALLATION		DESCRIPTION	13
INSTALLATION - TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (ALUMINUM WHEEL)	7	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WHEEL INSPECTION	14
INSTALLATION - TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (STEEL WHEEL)	7	CLEANING	
TIRES		WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM CARE	14
DESCRIPTION		SPECIFICATIONS	
DESCRIPTION - TIRE	8	WHEEL	14
DESCRIPTION - RADIAL-PLY TIRES	8	WHEEL - SRT-4	14
DESCRIPTION - REPLACEMENT TIRES	9	WHEEL COVER	
DESCRIPTION - SPARE TIRE (TEMPORARY)	9	REMOVAL	14
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		INSTALLATION	15
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE NOISE OR VIBRATION	9	WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - FRONT	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE WEAR PATTERNS	9	REMOVAL	15
		INSTALLATION	16
		WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - REAR	
		REMOVAL	17
		INSTALLATION	17

TIRES/WHEELS

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE AND WHEEL RUNOUT

NOTE: Runout should always be measured off the vehicle and on a suitable balance machine.

Radial runout is the difference between the high and low points on the outer edge of the tire or wheel.

Lateral runout is the total side-to-side wobble of the tire or wheel.

Radial runout of more than 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) measured at the center line of the tread may cause the vehicle to shake.

Lateral runout of more than 2.0 mm (0.080 inch) measured at the side of the tire as close to the tread as possible may cause the vehicle to shake.

Sometimes radial runout can be reduced by relocating the wheel and tire on the wheel studs (See Method 1). If this does not reduce runout to an acceptable level, the tire can be rotated on the wheel. (See Method 2).

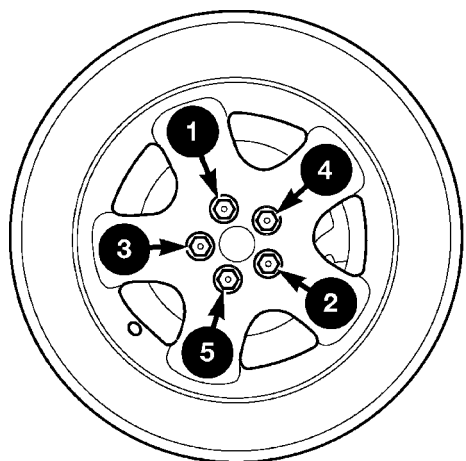
TIRES/WHEELS (Continued)

METHOD 1 (RELOCATE WHEEL ON HUB)

Check accuracy of the wheel mounting surface; adjust wheel bearings (if applicable).

Drive vehicle a short distance to eliminate tire flat spotting from a parked position.

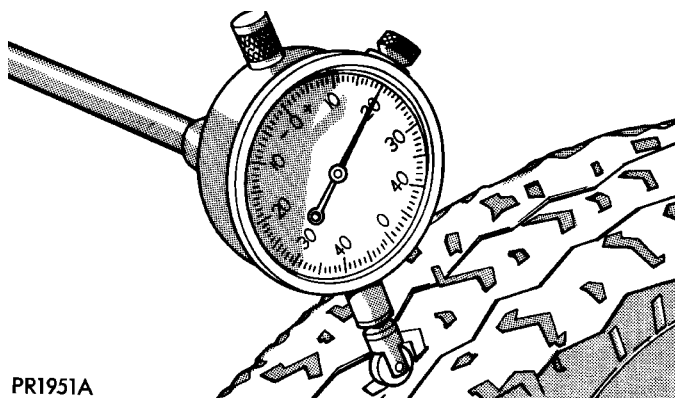
Verify all wheel nuts are tightened and torqued in the correct sequence (Fig. 1).



80c4f496

Fig. 1 Wheel Tightening Sequence

Use runout gauge D-128-TR to determine runout (Fig. 2).



PR1951A

Fig. 2 Runout Gauge

Relocate the wheel on the mounting studs, two studs over from the original position.

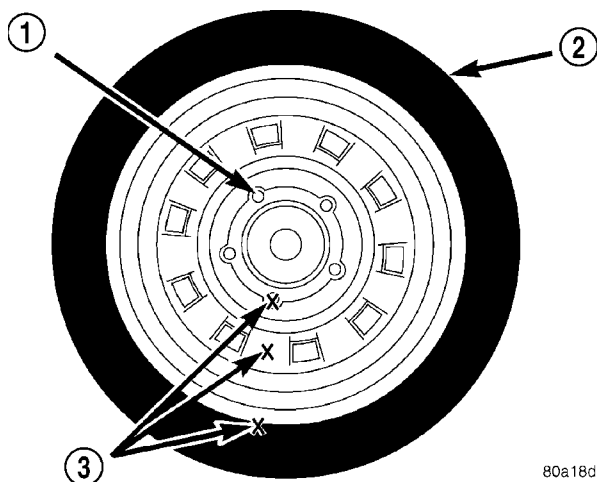
Retighten wheel nuts until all are properly torqued. This will prevent brake distortion.

Check radial runout. If still excessive, mark tire sidewall, wheel, and stud at point of maximum runout (Fig. 3) and proceed to Method 2.

METHOD 2 (RELOCATE TIRE ON WHEEL)

Rotating tire on wheel is particularly effective when there is runout in both tire and wheel.

Remove tire from wheel and remount wheel on hub in former position.

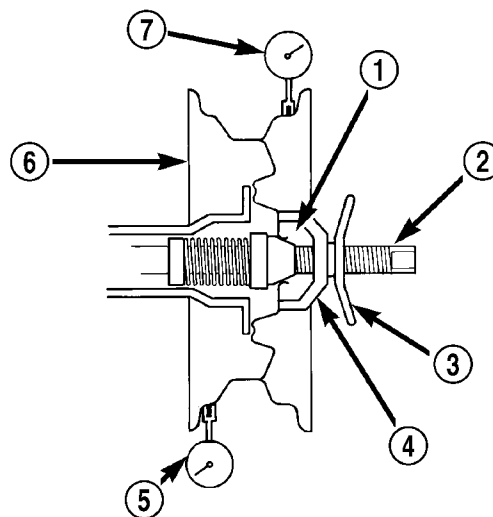


80a18d18

Fig. 3 Chalk Marking On Wheel, Tire And Stud

- 1 - STUD
- 2 - TIRE
- 3 - CHALK MARK LOCATIONS

Check the radial runout of the wheel (Fig. 4). The radial runout should be no more than 0.762 mm (0.030 inch).



80a611da

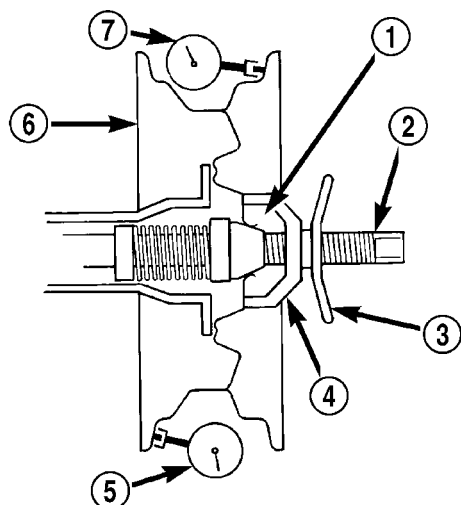
Fig. 4 Checking Wheel Radial Runout

- 1 - MOUNTING CONE
- 2 - SPINDLE SHAFT
- 3 - WING NUT
- 4 - PLASTIC CUP
- 5 - DIAL INDICATOR
- 6 - WHEEL
- 7 - DIAL INDICATOR

Check the lateral runout of the wheel (Fig. 5). The lateral runout should be no more than 0.762 mm (0.030 inch).

If the point of greatest wheel radial runout is near the original chalk mark, remount the tire on the rim 180 degrees from its original position. Recheck the runout. If this does not reduce the runout to an acceptable level, replace the wheel or the tire.

TIRES/WHEELS (Continued)



80a611db

Fig. 5 Checking Wheel Lateral Runout

- 1 - MOUNTING CONE
- 2 - SPINDLE SHAFT
- 3 - WING NUT
- 4 - PLASTIC CUP
- 5 - DIAL INDICATOR
- 6 - WHEEL
- 7 - DIAL INDICATOR

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE AND WHEEL BALANCE

NOTE: Balance equipment must be calibrated and maintained per equipment manufacturer's specifications.

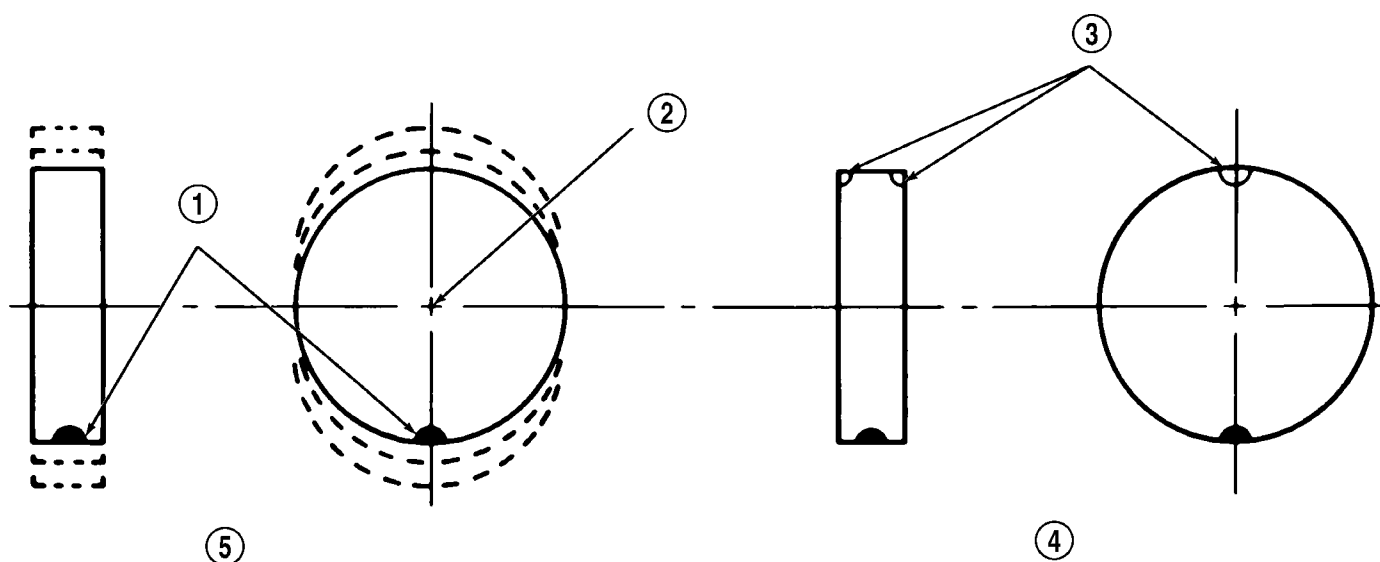
Wheel balancing can be accomplished with either on-vehicle or off-vehicle equipment.

NOTE: If using on-vehicle balancing equipment, on the driving axle, remove the opposite wheel and tire assembly.

It is recommended that a two-plane dynamic balancer be used when a wheel and tire assembly requires balancing. A static balancer should only be used when a two-plane balancer is not available.

Balance wheel and tire assemblies dynamically and statically to less than 0.25 (1/4) ounce.

For static balancing, find location of heavy spot causing imbalance. Counter balance wheel directly opposite the heavy spot. Determine weight required to counterbalance the area of imbalance. Place half of this weight on the **inner** rim flange and the other half on the **outer** rim flange (Fig. 6).



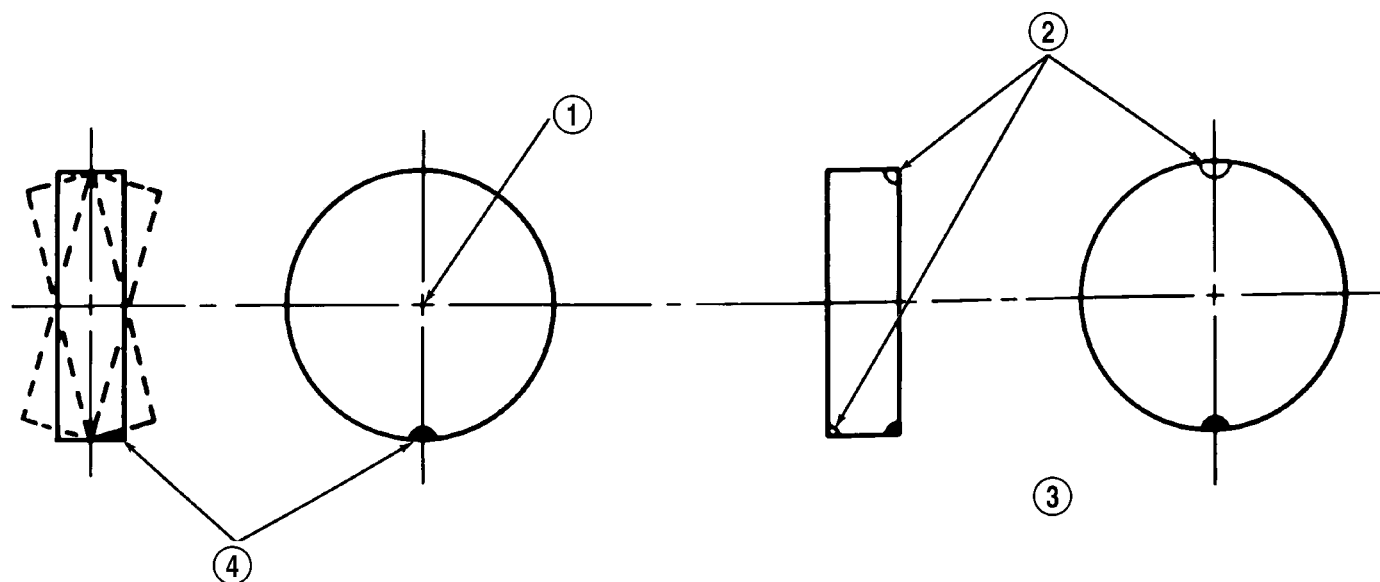
J8922-8

Fig. 6 Static Unbalance & Balance

- 1 - HEAVY SPOT
- 2 - CENTER LINE OF SPINDLE
- 3 - ADD BALANCE WEIGHTS HERE

- 4 - CORRECTIVE WEIGHT LOCATION
- 5 - TIRE OR WHEEL TRAMP, OR WHEEL HOP

TIRES/WHEELS (Continued)



J8922-9

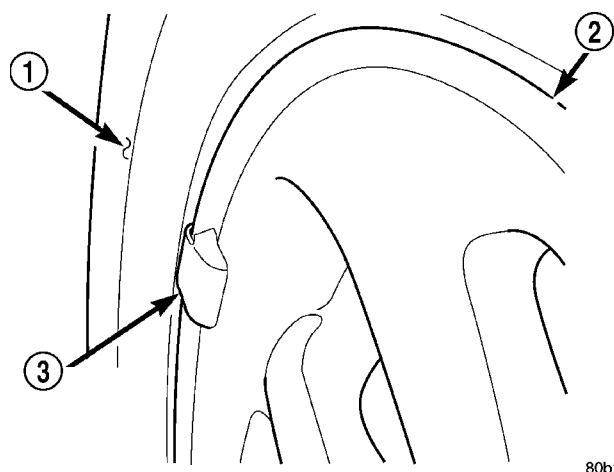
Fig. 7 Dynamic Unbalance & Balance

1 - CENTER LINE OF SPINDLE
2 - ADD BALANCE WEIGHTS HERE

3 - CORRECTIVE WEIGHT LOCATION
4 - HEAVY SPOT WHEEL SHIMMY AND VIBRATION

For dynamic balancing, the balance equipment is designed to indicate the location and amount of weight to be applied to both the inner and outer rim flanges (Fig. 7).

Aluminum wheels use unique wheel weights (Fig. 8). Each wheel weight is designed to fit the contoured surface of the wheel (Fig. 8). When balancing an aluminum wheel, the correct wheel weight must be used. Do not use any other type of wheel weight. It will not properly fit the contour of the wheel.



80b2b447

Fig. 8 Aluminum Wheel Weight

1 - TIRE
2 - WHEEL
3 - WHEEL WEIGHT

Always verify the Balance. When using off-vehicle equipment, rotate assembly 180 degrees on balance equipment to verify balance. Variation should not be more than 0.125 ($\frac{1}{8}$) ounce. If variation is more than 0.125 ounce, balancing equipment could be malfunctioning.

If difficult to balance, break down the wheel and tire assembly and check for loose debris inside tire. Prior to disassembly, mark (index) the tire at the valve stem. Use this mark in order to remount the tire in its original orientation with respect to the wheel.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE AND WHEEL BALANCE - SRT-4

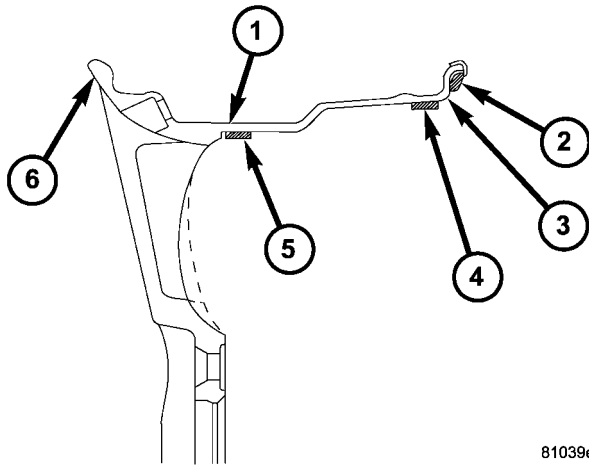
NOTE: Balance equipment must be calibrated and maintained per equipment manufacturer's specifications to achieve preferred results.

It is recommended that a two-plane dynamic balancer designed to balance using stick-on type wheel weights be used when a wheel and tire assembly requires balancing. Static balancing equipment should only be used when a two-plane balancer is not available. Balance tire and wheel assemblies to less than 0.25 ($\frac{1}{4}$) ounce (7.0 grams) imbalance.

This vehicle is equipped with wheels that do not have a flange on the outer face. For that reason, clip-on wheel weights cannot be used on the outer face of any wheel and must not be used on the inner face due to clearance issues. In their place, stick-on

TIRES/WHEELS (Continued)

type weights must be used. Wheel weights may be placed in locations indicated in figure (Fig. 9).



81039eb5

Fig. 9 Wheel Weight Locations

- 1 - WHEEL
- 2 - CLIP-ON WHEEL WEIGHT (DO NOT USE)
- 3 - INNER FACE OF WHEEL
- 4 - STICK-ON WHEEL WEIGHT (INNER LOCATION)
- 5 - STICK-ON WHEEL WEIGHT (OUTER LOCATION)
- 6 - OUTER FACE OF WHEEL

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE AND WHEEL MATCH MOUNTING

Steel wheels and tires are match mounted at the factory. This means that the high spot of the tire is matched to the low spot on the wheel rim. This technique is used to reduce runout in the wheel/tire assembly. The high spot on the tire is marked with a paint mark or a bright colored adhesive label on the outboard sidewall. The low spot on the rim is identified with a label on the outside of the rim and a dot or line in the drop well on the tire side of the rim. If the outside label has been removed the tire will have to be removed to locate the dot or line on the inside of the rim.

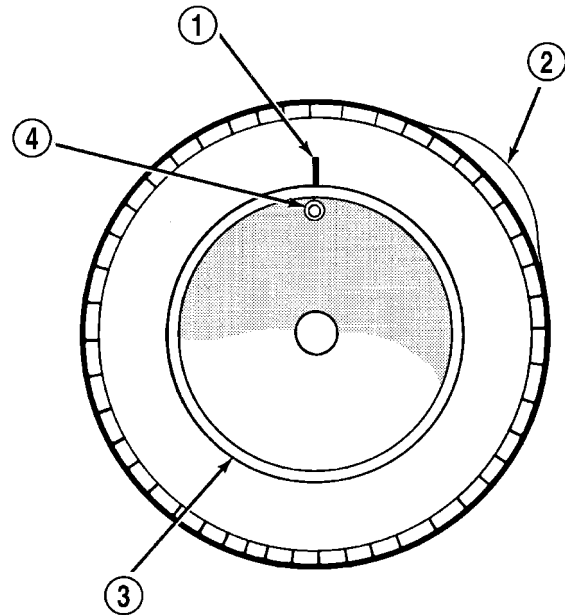
Before dismounting a tire from its wheel, a reference mark should be placed on the tire at the valve stem location. This reference will ensure that it is remounted in the original position on the wheel.

(1) Measure the total indicator runout on the center of the tire tread rib. Record the indicator reading. Mark the tire to indicate the high spot. Place a mark on the tire at the valve stem location (Fig. 10).

(2) Break down the tire and remount it 180 degrees on the rim (Fig. 11).

(3) Measure the total indicator runout again. Mark the tire to indicate the high spot.

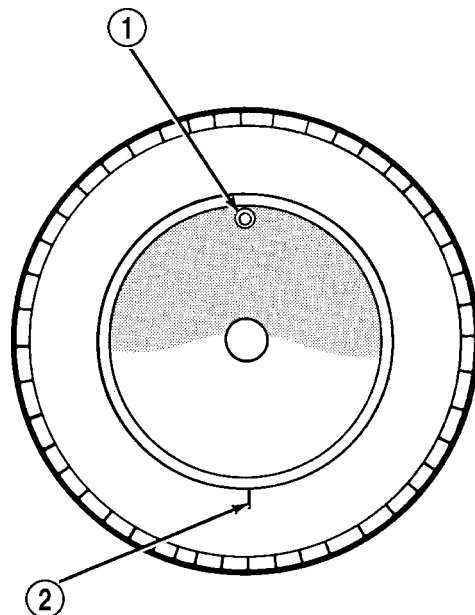
(4) If runout is still excessive (in excess of 1.524 mm or 0.060 in.), the following procedures must be done.



J9322-3

Fig. 10 First Measurement On Tire

- 1 - REFERENCE MARK
- 2 - 1ST MEASUREMENT
- HIGH SPOT MARK TIRE AND RIM
- 3 - WHEEL
- 4 - VALVE STEM



J9322-4

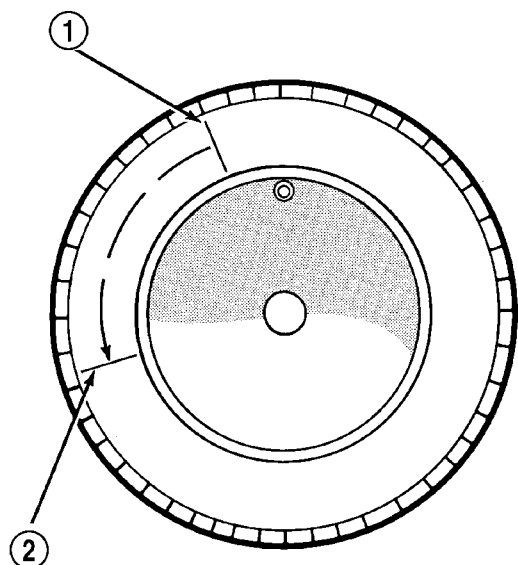
Fig. 11 Remount Tire 180 Degrees

- 1 - VALVE STEM
- 2 - REFERENCE MARK

- If the new high spot is within 102 mm (4.0 in.) of the first spot on the tire and is still excessive, replace the tire.

TIRES/WHEELS (Continued)

- If the new high spot is within 102 mm (4.0 in.) of the first spot on the wheel, the wheel may be out of specifications. Refer to Tire and Wheel Runout.
- If the new high spot is NOT within 102 mm (4.0 in.) of either high spot, draw an arrow on the tread from new high spot to first. Break down the tire and remount it 90 degrees on rim in that direction (Fig. 12), then remeasure runout. This procedure will normally reduce the runout to an acceptable amount.



J9322-5

Fig. 12 Remount Tire 90 Degrees In Direction of Arrow

1 - 2ND HIGH SPOT ON TIRE
2 - 1ST HIGH SPOT ON TIRE

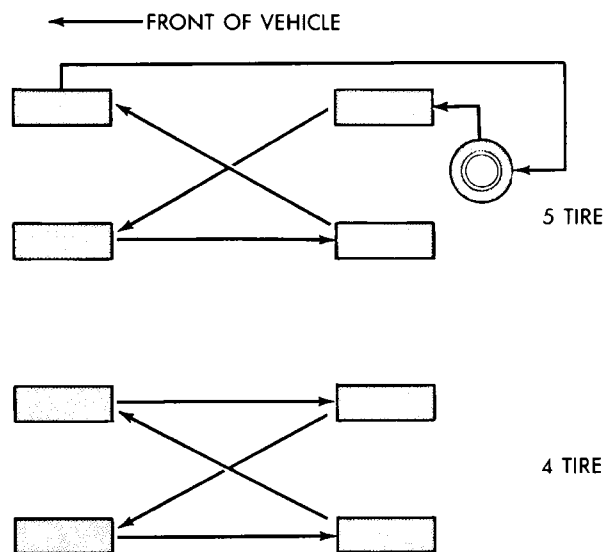
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE AND WHEEL ROTATION

NON-DIRECTIONAL TREAD PATTERN TIRES

Tires on the front and rear axles operate at different loads and perform different functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates, and tend to develop irregular wear patterns. These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

The suggested rotation method is the forward-cross tire rotation method (Fig. 13). This method takes advantage of current tire industry practice which allows rotation of radial-ply tires. Other rotation methods may be used, but may not have all the benefits of the recommended method.

NOTE: Only the 4 tire rotation method may be used if the vehicle is equipped with a low mileage or temporary spare tire.



9422-9

Fig. 13 Forward-Cross Tire Rotation Method

DIRECTIONAL TREAD PATTERN TIRES

Some vehicles are fitted with special high-performance tires having a directional tread pattern. These tires are designed to improve traction on wet pavement. To obtain the full benefits of this design, the tires must be installed so that they rotate in the correct direction. This is indicated by arrows on the tire sidewalls.

When wheels and tires are being installed, extra care is needed to ensure that this direction of rotation is maintained.

Refer to Owner's Manual for rotation schedule.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (ALUMINUM WHEEL)

- (1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (2) If the wheel has a large center cap that covers the wheel mounting nuts, remove the cap by prying it off.
- (3) Remove the wheel mounting nuts from the studs.
- (4) Remove the tire and wheel assembly from the hub.

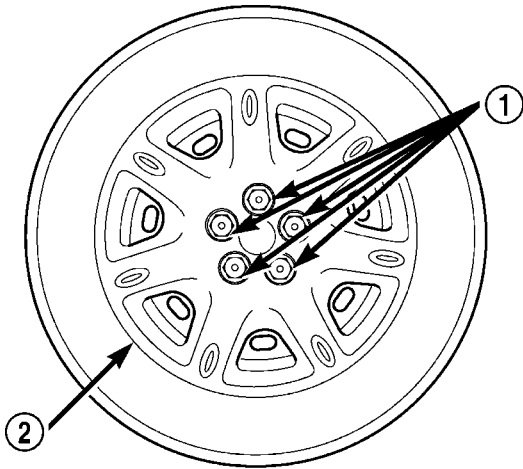
TIRES/WHEELS (Continued)

REMOVAL - TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (STEEL WHEEL)

(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

CAUTION: When removing the bolt-on wheel cover, do not attempt to pry the wheel cover off the wheel.

(2) Unthread and remove the 5 nuts attaching the wheel and wheel cover to the vehicle (Fig. 14).



80c4f495

Fig. 14 Wheel And Cover Mounting

1 - WHEEL MOUNTING NUTS
2 - BOLT-ON WHEEL COVER

(3) Remove the wheel cover using care not to let the tire and wheel assembly fall off the vehicle.

(4) Remove the tire and wheel assembly from the hub.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (ALUMINUM WHEEL)**

CAUTION: Installing the wheel mounting nuts without having good metal-to-metal contact between the back of the wheel and the hub mounted brake disc or drum could cause the wheel to bind and eventually cause loosening of the wheel mounting nuts.

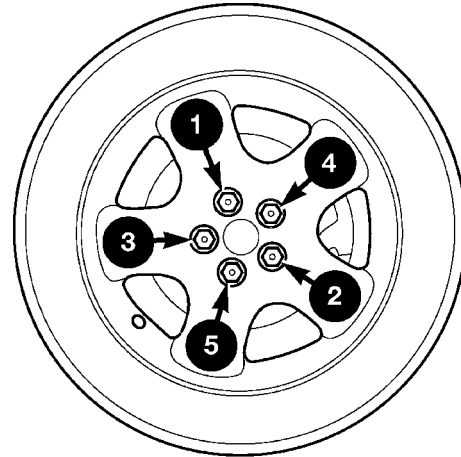
(1) Install the tire and wheel assembly on the hub studs against the hub mounted brake disc or drum using the hub pilot as a guide.

CAUTION: When installing the tire and wheel assembly, never use oil or grease on studs or nuts.

(2) Install and lightly tighten the wheel mounting nuts in the proper sequence (Fig. 15).

(3) Lower the vehicle.

(4) Progressively tighten the 5 wheel mounting nuts in the proper sequence until tightened to half of the specified torque (Fig. 15). Finally, tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).



80c4f496

Fig. 15 Wheel Tightening Sequence

(5) If the wheel has a large center cap to cover the wheel mounting nuts, install the cap.

INSTALLATION - TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY (STEEL WHEEL)

CAUTION: Installing the wheel mounting nuts without having good metal-to-metal contact between the back of the wheel and the hub mounted brake disc or drum could cause the wheel to bind and eventually cause loosening of the wheel mounting nuts.

CAUTION: When installing the tire and wheel assembly, never use oil or grease on studs or nuts.

(1) Install the tire and wheel assembly on the wheel studs, up against the hub mounted brake disc or drum, using the hub pilot as a guide.

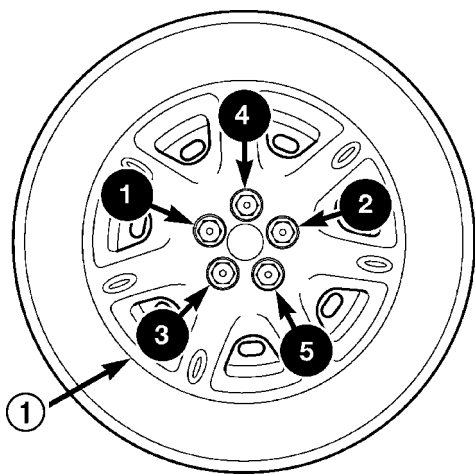
(2) Align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel and install the wheel cover on the hub mounted studs.

(3) Install and lightly tighten the wheel mounting nuts in the proper sequence (Fig. 16).

(4) Lower the vehicle.

(5) Progressively tighten the 5 wheel mounting nuts in the proper sequence until tightened to half of the specified torque (Fig. 16). Finally, tighten the wheel mounting nuts in the proper sequence to 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.) torque.

TIRES/WHEELS (Continued)



80c4f497

Fig. 16 Nut Tightening Sequence

1 - BOLT-ON WHEEL COVER

TIRES

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - TIRE

Tires are designed and engineered for each specific vehicle. They provide the best overall performance for normal operation. The ride and handling characteristics match the vehicle's requirements. With proper care they will give excellent reliability, traction, skid resistance, and tread life.

Driving habits have more effect on tire life than any other factor. Careful drivers will obtain, in most cases, much greater mileage than severe use or careless drivers. A few of the driving habits which will shorten the life of any tire are:

- Rapid acceleration
- Severe application of brakes
- High-speed driving
- Taking turns at excessive speeds
- Striking curbs and other obstacles
- Operating vehicle with over or under inflated tire pressures

Radial ply tires are more prone to irregular tread wear. It is important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in the section on Tire Rotation. This will help to achieve a greater tread-life potential.

TIRE IDENTIFICATION

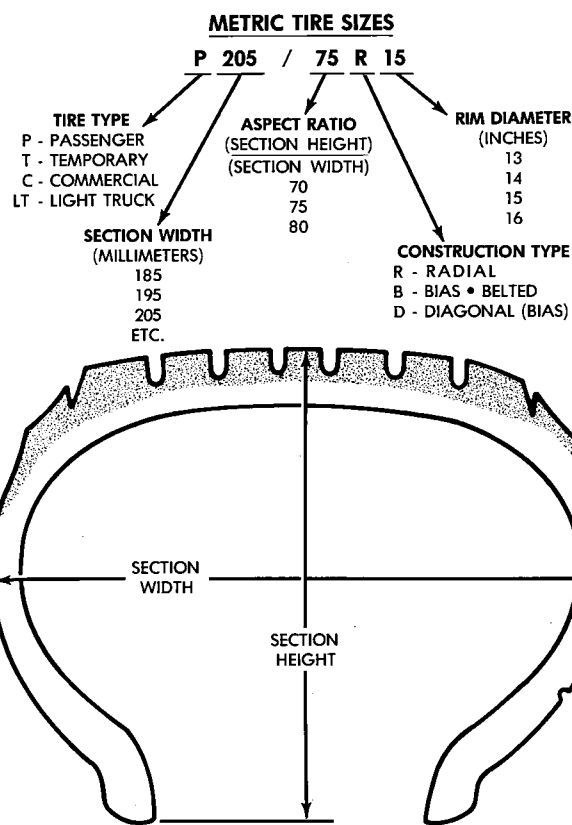
Tire type, size, aspect ratio and speed rating are encoded in the letters and numbers imprinted on the side wall of the tire. Refer to the chart to decipher the tire identification code (Fig. 17).

Performance tires will have a speed rating letter after the aspect ratio number. For example, the letter "S" indicates that the tire is speed rated up to 112

mph (180 km/h). The speed rating is not always printed on the tire sidewall.

- Q - up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
- S - up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
- T - up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
- U - up to 124 mph (200 km/h)
- H - up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
- V - up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
- Z - more than 149 mph (240 km/h) (consult the tire manufacturer for the specific speed rating)

An All Season type tire will have either M + S, M & S or M-S (indicating mud and snow traction) imprinted on the sidewall.



J9322-6

Fig. 17 Tire Identification (Typical)

TIRE CHAINS

Refer to the owners manual supplied with the vehicle to determine whether the use of tire chains is permitted on this vehicle.

DESCRIPTION - RADIAL-PLY TIRES

Radial-ply tires improve handling, tread life and ride quality, and decrease rolling resistance.

Radial-ply tires must always be used in sets of four. Under no circumstances should they be used on the front only. They may be mixed with temporary spare tires when necessary. A maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) is recommended while a temporary spare is in use.

TIRES (Continued)

Radial-ply tires have the same load-carrying capacity as other types of tires of the same size. They also use the same recommended inflation pressures.

The use of oversized tires, either in the front or rear of the vehicle, can cause vehicle drive train failure. This could also cause inaccurate wheel speed signals when the vehicle is equipped with Antilock Brakes.

The use of tires from different manufactures on the same vehicle is NOT recommended. The proper tire pressure should be maintained on all four tires.

DESCRIPTION - REPLACEMENT TIRES

WARNING: FAILURE TO EQUIP THE VEHICLE WITH TIRES HAVING ADEQUATE SPEED CAPABILITY CAN RESULT IN SUDDEN TIRE FAILURE.

WARNING:: IN ORDER TO MAINTAIN THE SPEED CAPABILITY OF THE VEHICLE, REPLACEMENT TIRES MUST HAVE SPEED RATINGS EQUAL TO OR HIGHER THAN THOSE FITTED TO THE VEHICLE AS ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT. IF TIRES WITH LOWER SPEED RATINGS ARE FITTED, THE VEHICLE'S HANDLING MAY BE AFFECTED AND THE SPEED CAPABILITY OF THE VEHICLE MAY BE LOWERED TO THE MAXIMUM SPEED CAPABILITY OF THE REPLACEMENT TIRES. TO AVOID AN ACCIDENT RESULTING IN SEVERE OR FATAL INJURY, CONSULT THE TIRE MANUFACTURER IN REGARDS TO MAXIMUM SPEED RATINGS.

It is recommended that tires equivalent to the original equipment tires be used when replacement is needed.

Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety and handling of the vehicle.

The original equipment tires provide a proper combination of many characteristics such as:

- Ride
- Noise
- Handling
- Durability
- Tread life
- Traction
- Rolling resistance
- Speed capability

The use of oversize tires may cause interference with vehicle components. Under extremes of suspension and steering travel, interference with vehicle components may cause tire damage.

DESCRIPTION - SPARE TIRE (TEMPORARY)

The compact temporary spare tire is designed for emergency use only. The original tire should be repaired or replaced at the first opportunity, then reinstalled. Do not exceed speeds of 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the temporary spare tire. Refer to Owner's Manual for complete details.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE NOISE OR VIBRATION

Radial-ply tires are sensitive to force impulses caused by improper mounting, vibration, wheel defects, or possibly tire imbalance.

To find out if tires are causing the noise or vibration, drive the vehicle over a smooth road at varying speeds. Note the noise level during acceleration and deceleration. The engine, differential and exhaust noises will change as speed varies, while the tire noise will usually remain constant.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE WEAR PATTERNS

Under inflation will cause wear on the shoulders of tire. Over inflation will cause wear at the center of tire.

Excessive camber causes the tire to run at an angle to the road. One side of tread is then worn more than the other (Fig. 18).

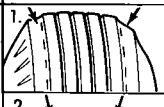
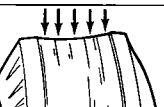

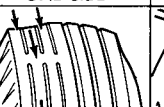
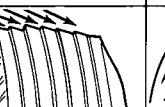
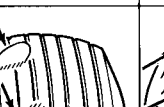

Excessive toe-in or toe-out causes wear on the tread edges and a feathered effect across the tread (Fig. 18).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TREAD WEAR INDICATORS

Tread wear indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. When tread depth is 1.6 mm (1/16 in.), the tread wear indicators will appear as a 13 mm (1/2 in.) band (Fig. 19).

Tire replacement is necessary when indicators appear in two or more grooves or if localized balding occurs.

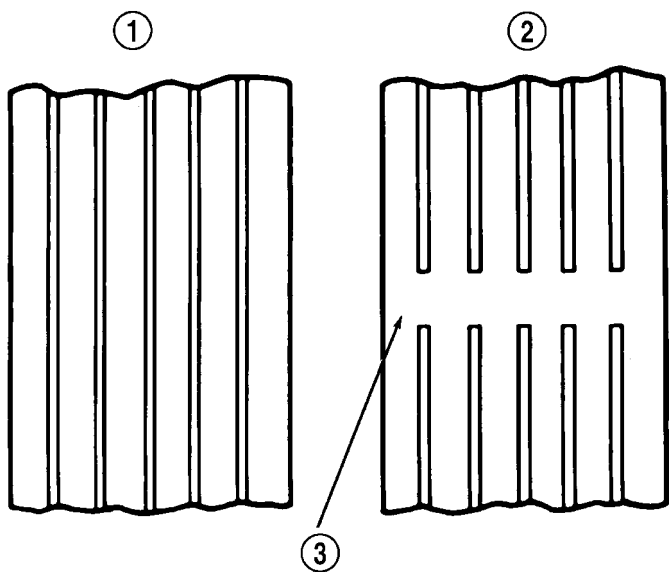
TIRES (Continued)

CONDITION	RAPID WEAR AT SHOULDERS	RAPID WEAR AT CENTER	CRACKED TREADS	WEAR ON ONE SIDE	FEATHERED EDGE	BALD SPOTS	SCALLOPED WEAR
EFFECT							
CAUSE	UNDER-INFLATION OR LACK OF ROTATION	OVER-INFLATION OR LACK OF ROTATION	UNDER-INFLATION OR EXCESSIVE SPEED*	EXCESSIVE CAMBER	INCORRECT TOE	UNBALANCED WHEEL OR TIRE DEFECT *	LACK OF ROTATION OF TIRES OR WORN OR OUT-OF-ALIGNMENT SUSPENSION.
CORRECTION	ADJUST PRESSURE TO SPECIFICATIONS WHEN TIRES ARE COOL ROTATE TIRES			ADJUST CAMBER TO SPECIFICATIONS	ADJUST TOE-IN TO SPECIFICATIONS	DYNAMIC OR STATIC BALANCE WHEELS	ROTATE TIRES AND INSPECT SUSPENSION SEE GROUP 2

*HAVE TIRE INSPECTED FOR FURTHER USE.

RN797

Fig. 18 Tire Wear Patterns



J8922-5

Fig. 19 Tread Wear Indicators

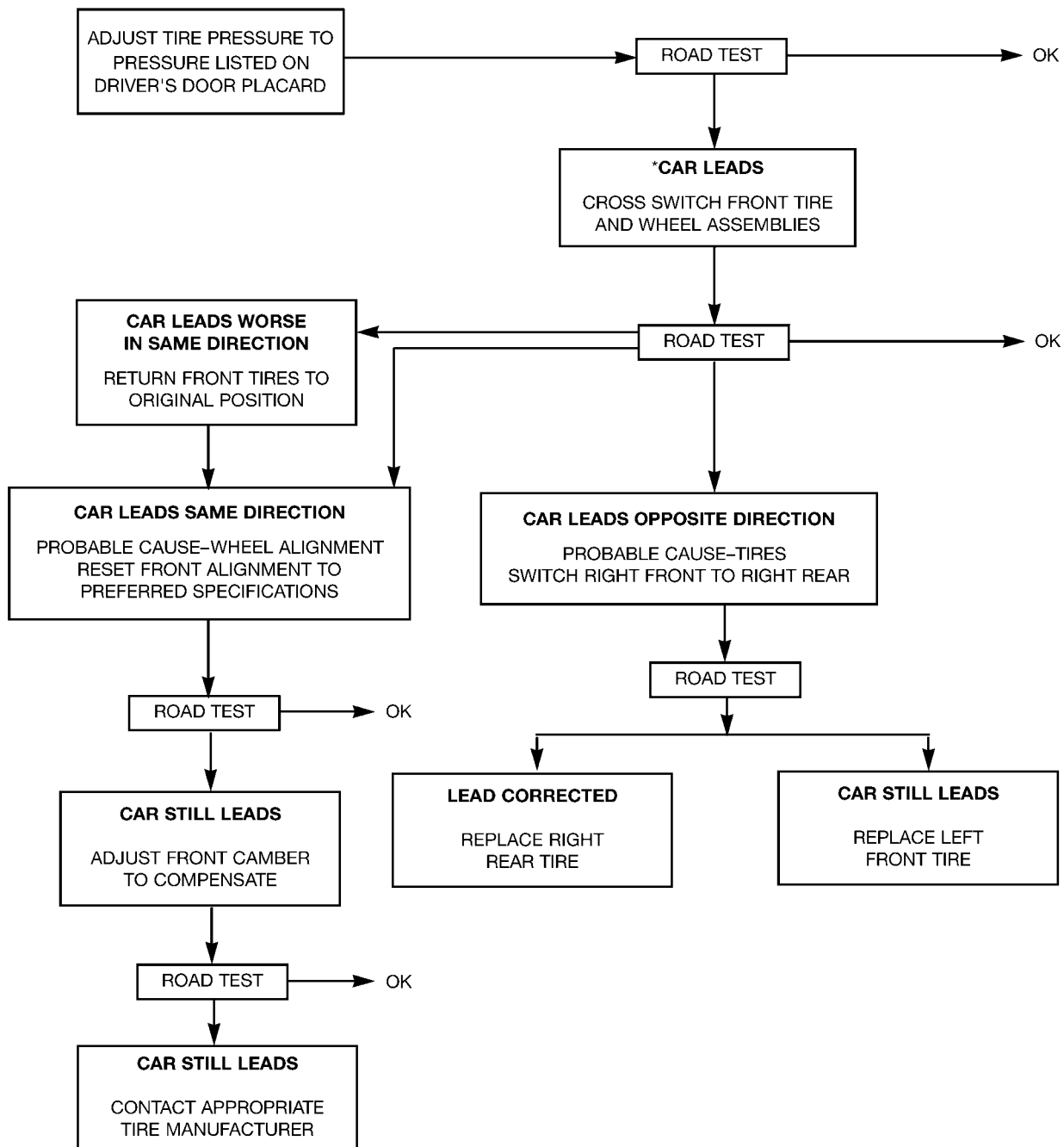
- 1 - TREAD ACCEPTABLE
- 2 - TREAD UNACCEPTABLE
- 3 - WEAR INDICATOR

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VEHICLE LEAD
DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION

Use the following chart to diagnose a vehicle that has a complaint of a drift or lead condition. The use of this chart will help to determine if the lead condition is the result of a bad tire or is caused by the wheel alignment.

TIRES (Continued)

VEHICLE LEAD DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION PROCEDURE



*NOTE: VERIFY THAT LEAD IS NOT RELATED TO STEERING WHEEL NOT CENTERED

TIRES (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE INFLATION PRESSURES

The specified tire pressures have been chosen to provide safe operation, vehicle stability, and a smooth ride. The proper tire pressure specification can be found on the Tire Inflation Pressure Label provided with the vehicle (usually on the driver's side B-pillar).

A quality air pressure gauge is recommended to check tire air pressure. Tire pressure should be checked cold once per month. Check tire pressure more frequently when the weather temperature varies widely. Tire pressure will decrease when the outdoor temperature drops. After checking the air pressure, replace valve cap finger tight.

Inflation pressures specified on the Tire Inflation Pressure Label are always the cold inflation pressure of the tire. Cold inflation pressure is obtained after the vehicle has not been operated for at least 3 hours, or the vehicle is driven less than one mile after being inoperative for 3 hours. Tire inflation pressures may increase from 2 to 6 pounds per square inch (psi) during operation. Do not reduce this normal pressure buildup.

Improper inflation can cause:

- Uneven wear patterns
- Reduced tread life
- Reduced fuel economy
- Unsatisfactory ride
- The vehicle to drift.

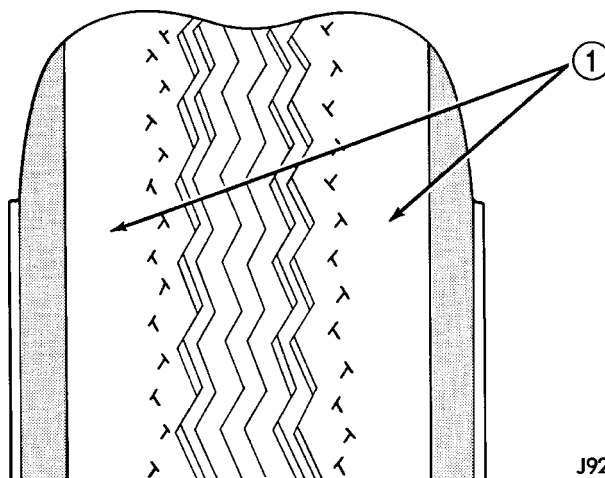
WARNING: OVER OR UNDER INFLATED TIRES CAN AFFECT VEHICLE HANDLING. THE TIRE CAN FAIL SUDDENLY, RESULTING IN LOSS OF VEHICLE CONTROL.

Under inflation causes rapid shoulder wear, tire flexing, and can result in tire failure (Fig. 20).

Over inflation causes rapid center wear and loss of the tire's ability to cushion shocks (Fig. 21).

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE PRESSURE FOR HIGH SPEED OPERATION

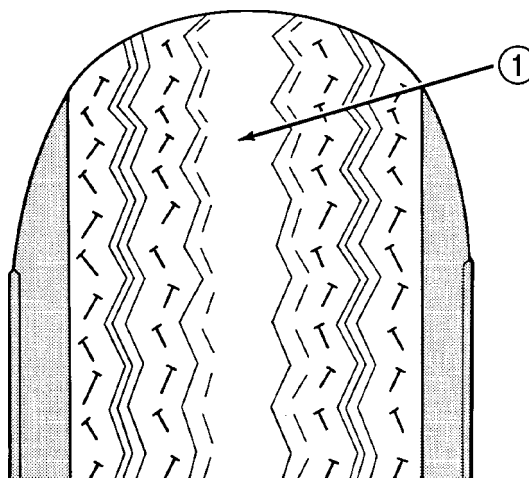
DaimlerChrysler Corporation advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Speed capacity of a tire is a function of the tire speed rating, inflation pressure and vehicle axle weight. Where speed limits allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Vehicles loaded to maximum capacity should not be driven at continuous speeds over 120 km/h (75 mph). Never exceed the maximum speed capacity of the tire. For information on tire identification and



J9222-1

Fig. 20 Under Inflation Wear

1 - THIN TIRE TREAD AREAS



J9222-2

Fig. 21 Over Inflation Wear

1 - THIN TIRE TREAD AREA

speed ratings, (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS/TIRES - DESCRIPTION).

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE LEAK REPAIRING

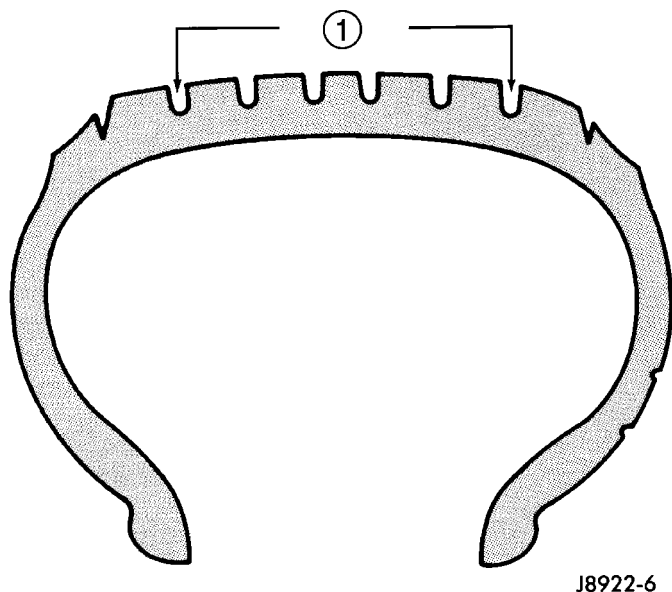
For proper repairing, a radial tire must be removed from the wheel. Repairs should only be made if the defect, or puncture, is in the tread area (Fig. 22). The tire should be replaced if the puncture is located in the sidewall.

Deflate tire completely before attempting to dismount the tire from the wheel. **Use a lubricant such as a mild soap solution when dismounting or mounting tire.** Use tools free of burrs or sharp edges which could damage the tire or wheel rim.

Before mounting tire on wheel, make sure all rust is removed from the rim bead and repaint if necessary.

TIRES (Continued)

Install wheel on vehicle, and progressively tighten the 5 wheel nuts to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).



J8922-6

Fig. 22 Tire Repair Area

1 - REPAIRABLE AREA

CLEANING - TIRES

Before delivery of a vehicle, remove the protective coating on the tires with white sidewalls or raised white letters. To remove the protective coating, apply warm water and let it soak for a few minutes. Afterwards, scrub the coating away with a soft bristle brush. Steam cleaning may also be used to remove the coating.

CAUTION: DO NOT use gasoline, mineral oil, oil-based solvent or a wire brush for cleaning.

SPECIFICATIONS

TIRES - SRT-4

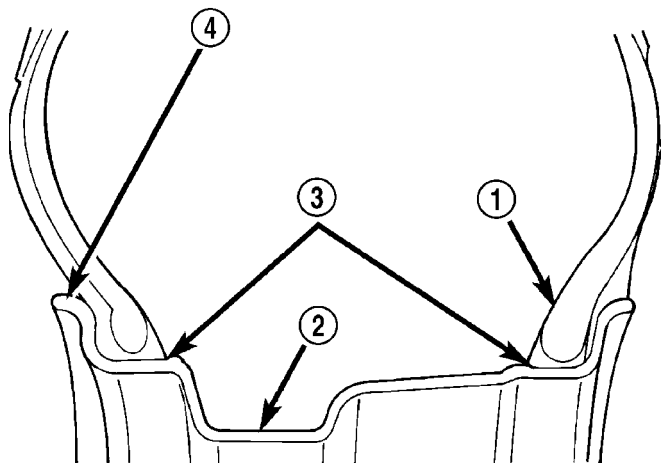
DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
MANUFACTURER	BF GOODRICH
MODEL	KDWII
TIRE SIZE	205/50 ZR17
TREAD PATTERN	DIRECTIONAL

WHEELS

DESCRIPTION

Original equipment wheels are designed for proper operation at all loads up to the specified maximum vehicle capacity.

All models use steel or cast aluminum drop center wheels. Every wheel has raised sections between the rim flanges and rim drop well called safety humps (Fig. 23).



80a7ae8d

Fig. 23 Safety Rim

- 1 - TIRE
- 2 - WELL
- 3 - SAFETY HUMPS
- 4 - FLANGE

Initial inflation of the tires forces the bead over these raised sections. In case of air loss the raised sections help hold the tire in position on the wheel until the vehicle can be brought to a safe stop.

Cast aluminum wheels require special balance weights to fit on the thicker flange of the rim and special wheel clamps for the alignment equipment.

The wheel studs and nuts are designed for specific wheel applications and must be replaced with equivalent parts. Do not use replacement parts of lesser quality or of a substitute design. All aluminum wheels use wheel nuts with an enlarged nose. This enlarged nose is necessary to ensure proper retention of the wheels.

Vehicles that are equipped with lock-on wheel covers use large nose wheel nuts. The wheel nuts are externally threaded so that the wheel covers can be attached to the wheel nuts.

WHEELS (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WHEEL INSPECTION

Inspect wheels for:

- Excessive runout
- Dents, cracks or irregular bends
- Damaged wheel stud (lug) holes
- Air Leaks

NOTE: Do not attempt to repair a wheel by hammering, heating or welding.

If a wheel is damaged, an original equipment replacement wheel should be used. When obtaining replacement wheels, they must be equivalent in load carrying capacity. The diameter, width, offset, pilot hole and bolt circle of the wheel should be the same as the original wheel.

WARNING: FAILURE TO USE EQUIVALENT REPLACEMENT WHEELS MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE SAFETY AND HANDLING OF THE VEHICLE.

WARNING: REPLACEMENT WITH USED WHEELS IS NOT RECOMMENDED. THE SERVICE HISTORY OF THE WHEEL MAY HAVE INCLUDED SEVERE TREATMENT OR VERY HIGH MILEAGE. THE RIM COULD FAIL WITHOUT WARNING.

CLEANING**WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM CARE**

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated, should be cleaned regularly using mild soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash them with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar® Wheel Treatment or Mopar® Chrome Cleaner is recommended. Any of the "DO NOT USE" items listed below can damage wheels and wheel trim.

DO NOT USE:

- Any abrasive cleaner
- Any abrasive cleaning pad (such as steel wool) or abrasive brush
- Any cleaner that contains an acid which can react with and discolor the chrome surface. **Many wheel cleaners contain acids that can harm the wheel surface.**
- Oven cleaner

- A car wash that uses carbide-tipped wheel cleaning brushes or acidic solutions.

SPECIFICATIONS**WHEEL***SPECIFICATIONS*

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
Wheel Mounting (Lug) Nut Hex Size	19 mm
Wheel Mounting Stud Size	M12 x 1.5 mm

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Wheel Mounting (Lug) Nut	135	100	—

WHEEL - SRT-4

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
WHEEL SIZE	17 in. x 6 in.
WHEEL MOUNTING NUT HEX SIZE	19 mm
WHEEL MOUNTING STUD SIZE	M12 x 1.5 mm
WHEEL MOUNTING NUT TORQUE	135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.)

WHEEL COVER**REMOVAL**

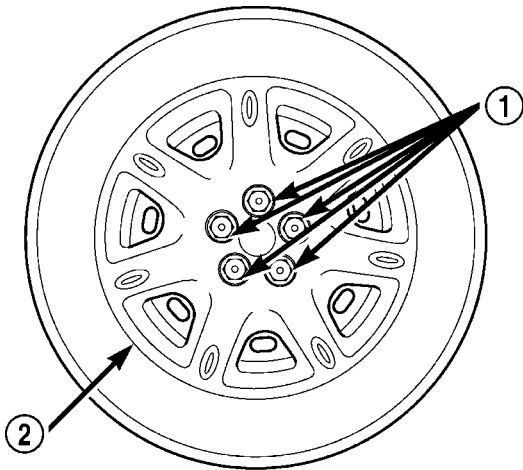
(1) Raise the vehicle. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

CAUTION: When removing the bolt-on wheel cover, do not attempt to pry the wheel cover off the wheel.

(2) Unthread and remove the 5 nuts attaching the wheel and wheel cover to the vehicle (Fig. 24).

(3) Remove the wheel cover using care not to let the tire and wheel assembly fall off the vehicle.

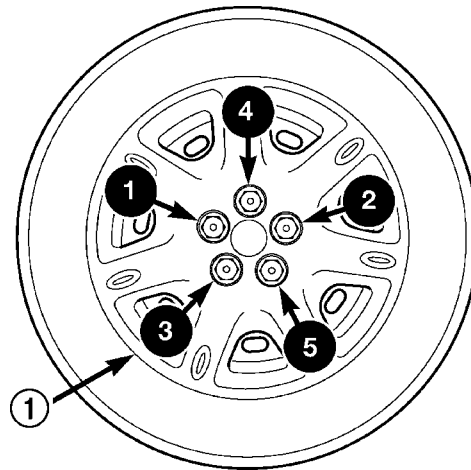
WHEEL COVER (Continued)



80c4f495

Fig. 24 Wheel And Cover Mounting

- 1 - WHEEL MOUNTING NUTS
2 - BOLT-ON WHEEL COVER



80c4f497

Fig. 25 Nut Tightening Sequence

- 1 - BOLT-ON WHEEL COVER

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Installing the wheel mounting nuts without having good metal-to-metal contact between the back of the wheel and the hub mounted brake disc or drum could cause the wheel to bind and eventually cause loosening of the wheel mounting nuts.

CAUTION: Never use oil or grease on wheel studs or wheel mounting nuts.

(1) With the tire and wheel assembly positioned on the wheel studs without the wheel mounting nuts installed, align the valve notch in the wheel cover with the valve stem on the wheel and install the wheel cover on the hub mounted studs.

(2) Install and lightly tighten the wheel mounting nuts in the proper sequence (Fig. 25).

(3) Lower the vehicle.

(4) Progressively tighten the 5 wheel mounting nuts in the proper sequence until tightened to half of the specified torque (Fig. 25). Finally, tighten the wheel mounting nuts in the proper sequence to 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.) torque.

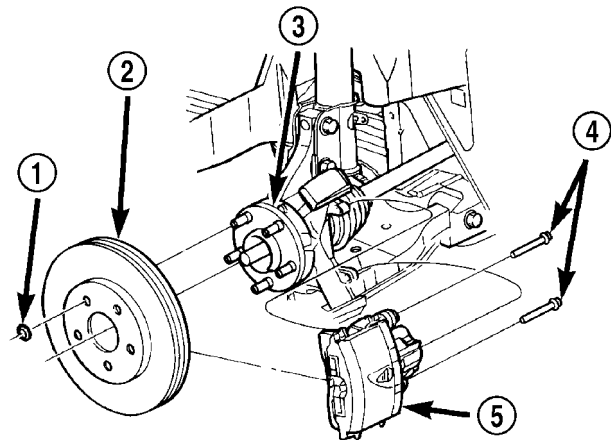
WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - FRONT**REMOVAL**

Use the following procedure to remove and install one of five studs on one wheel hub.

(1) Raise the vehicle. Refer to Hoisting in Lubrication And Maintenance.

(2) Remove the front tire and wheel assembly.

(3) Remove the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle (Fig. 26).



80bce90a

Fig. 26 Brake Caliper And Rotor

- 1 - RETAINER CLIP
2 - BRAKE ROTOR
3 - HUB
4 - GUIDE PIN BOLTS
5 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER

(4) Remove the disc brake caliper from the steering knuckle. The caliper is removed by first tipping either the top (right side) or bottom (left side) of the caliper away from the brake rotor, then pulling the caliper off the opposite end's caliper slide abutment (on the knuckle) and rotor.

(5) Hang the caliper out of the way using a wire hanger or cord. Do not support the caliper by letting it hang by the hydraulic hose.

(6) Remove any retainer clips from the wheel mounting studs. Remove the brake rotor from the front hub (Fig. 26).

WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - FRONT (Continued)

CAUTION: Do not hammer wheel mounting studs out of the hub. Damage to the wheel bearing will occur, leading to premature bearing failure.

(7) Install a wheel mounting nut on the wheel mounting stud being removed from the hub far enough so the threads on the stud are even with end of lug nut. Rotate the hub so the stud requiring removal is aligned with notch cast into front of the steering knuckle. Install Remover, Special Tool C-4150A, on hub flange and wheel stud (Fig. 27).

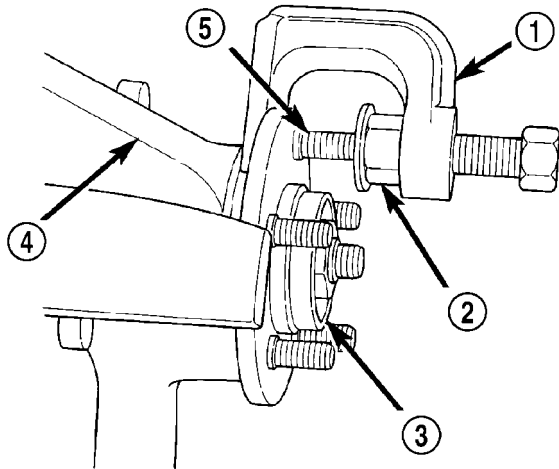


Fig. 27 Wheel Stud Removal

- 1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-4150A
- 2 - LUG NUT
- 3 - HUB/BEARING
- 4 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 5 - WHEEL STUD

(8) Tighten the remover, pushing the wheel mounting stud out the rear of the hub flange. When the shoulder of the stud is past the flange, remove the remover from the hub. Remove the nut from the stud, then remove the stud from the flange.

INSTALLATION

Use the following procedure to remove and install one of five studs on one wheel hub.

(1) Install the wheel mounting stud in the flange of hub from the rear side. Install several washers and a wheel mounting nut on the stud (Fig. 28). The wheel mounting nut must be installed with the flat side of the wheel mounting nut against the washers to eliminate binding.

(2) Tighten the wheel mounting nut. This will pull the wheel mounting stud into the flange of the hub. When the head of the stud is fully seated against the rear of the hub flange, remove the wheel mounting nut and washers from the stud.

(3) Install the brake rotor on the hub (Fig. 26).

(4) Install the disc brake caliper (with pads) on the brake rotor and steering knuckle. The left side cali-

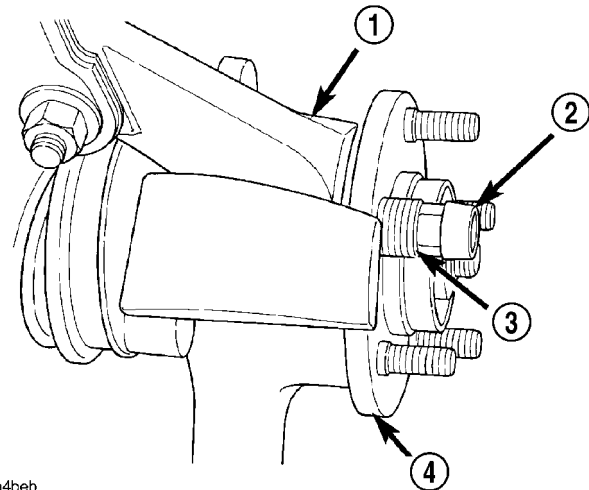


Fig. 28 Installing Wheel Stud

- 1 - STEERING KNUCKLE
- 2 - WHEEL LUG NUT
- 3 - WASHERS
- 4 - HUB/BEARING

per is installed by first sliding the top of the caliper past the top abutment on the steering knuckle to hook the top edge of the caliper, then pushing the lower end of the caliper into place against the knuckle (Fig. 29). The right side caliper is installed by first sliding the bottom edge of the caliper past the lower abutment on the steering knuckle to hook the lower edge of the caliper, then pushing the top of the caliper into place against the steering knuckle.

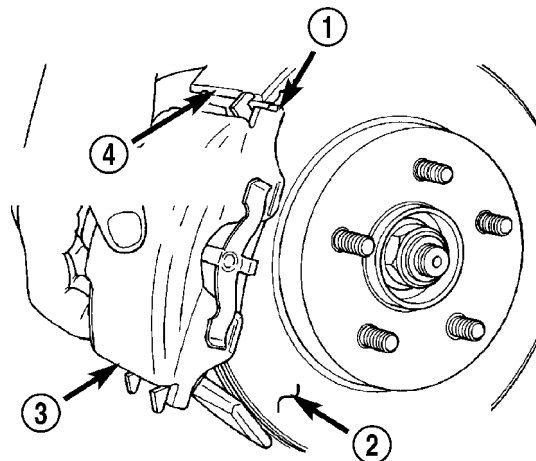


Fig. 29 Brake Caliper Installation

- 1 - SLIDE TOP OF BRAKE CALIPER UNDER TOP ABUTMENT OF STEERING KNUCKLE AS SHOWN
- 2 - BRAKING DISC
- 3 - DISC BRAKE CALIPER
- 4 - STEERING KNUCKLE BRAKE ABUTMENT

(5) Install the two guide pin bolts securing the front disc brake caliper to the steering knuckle (Fig. 26). Tighten the guide pin bolts to a torque of 22 N·m (192 in. lbs.).

WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - FRONT (Continued)

(6) Install the tire and wheel assembly. Install the wheel mounting nuts and tighten them to a torque of 135 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).

(7) Lower the vehicle.

WHEEL MOUNTING STUDS - REAR

REMOVAL

CAUTION: DO NOT hammer studs out of the hub flange. If a stud is removed by hammering it out of the bearing flange, damage to the hub and bearing assembly will occur leading to premature bearing failure.

(1) Remove the hub and bearing from the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR/HUB / BEARING - REMOVAL)

CAUTION: Take care to keep hub and bearing assembly from falling during stud removal. Damage to the hub and bearing could result.

(2) Position the hub and bearing assembly under a hydraulic press ram, supported by a 21 mm deep-well impact socket under the stud to be replaced (Fig. 30).

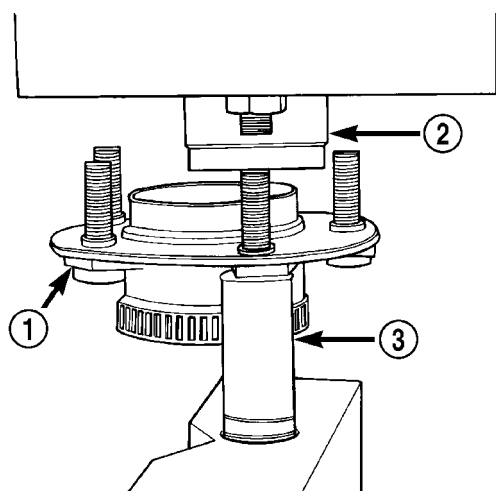


Fig. 30 Wheel Stud Removal

- 1 - HUB AND BEARING ASSEMBLY
2 - PRESS RAM
3 - 21mm IMPACT SOCKET

(3) Press the stud out of the hub flange and into the socket well.

(4) Remove the hub and bearing assembly from the press.

(5) Remove the stud from the socket.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: DO NOT hammer studs into the hub flange. If a stud is installed in such a manner, damage to the hub and bearing assembly may occur leading to premature bearing failure.

(1) Install wheel stud into stud hole in hub and bearing assembly.

(2) Position the hub and bearing assembly face down with stud pointing down into the well of the 21 mm socket. The hydraulic press ram must line up with the stud (Fig. 31).

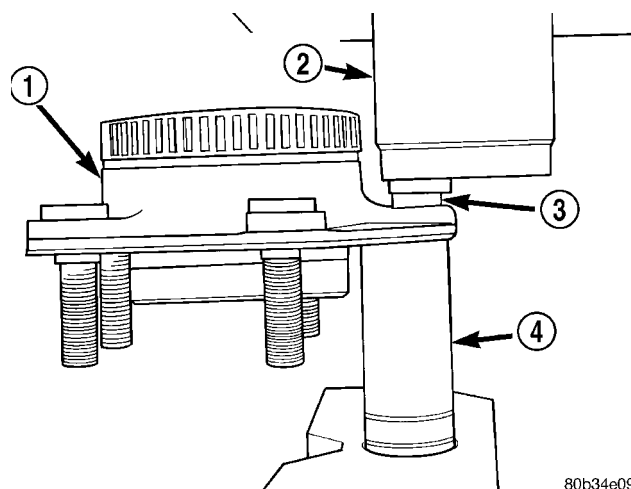


Fig. 31 Wheel Stud Installation

- 1 - HUB AND BEARING ASSEMBLY
2 - PRESS RAM
3 - WHEEL STUD
4 - 21mm IMPACT SOCKET

(3) Press the stud into the hub flange until it bottoms.

(4) Remove the hub and bearing assembly from the press.

(5) Install the hub and bearing on the vehicle. (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/REAR/HUB / BEARING - INSTALLATION)

BODY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BODY		DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE	13
DESCRIPTION - VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	1	DOOR - FRONT	18
WARNING		DOORS - REAR	29
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS . . .	1	EXTERIOR	38
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING		HOOD	47
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WATER LEAKS . .	2	INSTRUMENT PANEL	54
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIND NOISE . . .	3	INTERIOR	64
STANDARD PROCEDURE		PAINT	71
STANDARD PROCEDURE - HEAT STAKING . .	3	SEATS	73
STANDARD PROCEDURE - PLASTIC BODY		SUNROOF	77
PANEL REPAIR	3	STATIONARY GLASS	83
SPECIFICATIONS		WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS	88
SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE	11	BODY STRUCTURE	94
BODY LUBRICATION	11		
SPECIAL TOOLS			
BODY	12		

BODY

DESCRIPTION - VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

Throughout this group, references to the DaimlerChrysler Corporation vehicle family identification code are used when describing a procedure that is unique to that vehicle. Refer to Introduction Group of this manual for detailed information on vehicle identification. If a procedure is common to all vehicles covered in this manual, no reference will be made to a vehicle family code.

WARNING

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS

WARNING: USE A OSHA APPROVED BREATHING FILTER WHEN SPRAYING PAINT OR SOLVENTS IN A CONFINED AREA. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

AVOID PROLONGED SKIN CONTACT WITH PETROLEUM OR ALCOHOL – BASED CLEANING SOLVENTS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

DO NOT STAND UNDER A HOISTED VEHICLE THAT IS NOT PROPERLY SUPPORTED ON SAFETY STANDS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

CAUTION: When holes must be drilled or punched in an inner body panel, verify depth of space to the outer body panel, electrical wiring, or other components. Damage to vehicle can result.

Do not weld exterior panels unless combustible material on the interior of vehicle is removed from the repair area. Fire or hazardous conditions, can result.

Always have a fire extinguisher ready for use when welding.

Disconnect the negative (-) cable clamp from the battery when servicing electrical components that are live when the ignition is OFF. Damage to electrical system can result.

Do not use abrasive chemicals or compounds on painted surfaces. Damage to finish can result.

Do not use harsh alkaline based cleaning solvents on painted or upholstered surfaces. Damage to finish or color can result.

Do not hammer or pound on plastic trim panel when servicing interior trim. Plastic panels can break.

BODY (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WATER LEAKS

Water leaks can be caused by poor sealing, improper body component alignment, body seam porosity, missing plugs, or blocked drain holes. Centrifugal and gravitational force can cause water to drip from a location away from the actual leak point, making leak detection difficult. All body sealing points should be water tight in normal wet-driving conditions. Water flowing downward from the front of the vehicle should not enter the passenger or luggage compartment. Moving sealing surfaces will not always seal water tight under all conditions. At times, side glass or door seals will allow water to enter the passenger compartment during high pressure washing or hard driving rain (severe) conditions. Overcompensating on door or glass adjustments to stop a water leak that occurs under severe conditions can cause premature seal wear and excessive closing or latching effort. After completing a repair, water test vehicle to verify leak has stopped before returning vehicle to use.

VISUAL INSPECTION BEFORE WATER LEAK TESTS

Verify that floor and body plugs are in place, body drains are clear, and body components are properly aligned and sealed. If component alignment or sealing is necessary, refer to the appropriate section of this group for proper procedures.

WATER LEAK TESTS

WARNING: DO NOT USE ELECTRIC SHOP LIGHTS OR TOOLS IN WATER TEST AREA. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

When the conditions causing a water leak have been determined, simulate the conditions as closely as possible.

- If a leak occurs with the vehicle parked in a steady light rain, flood the leak area with an open-ended garden hose.
- If a leak occurs while driving at highway speeds in a steady rain, test the leak area with a reasonable velocity stream or fan spray of water. Direct the spray in a direction comparable to actual conditions.
- If a leak occurs when the vehicle is parked on an incline, hoist the end or side of the vehicle to simulate this condition. This method can be used when the leak occurs when the vehicle accelerates, stops or turns. If the leak occurs on acceleration, hoist the front of the vehicle. If the leak occurs when braking, hoist the back of the vehicle. If the leak occurs on left turns, hoist the left side of the vehicle. If the leak occurs on right turns, hoist the right side of the vehicle. For hoisting recommendations (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

WATER LEAK DETECTION

To detect a water leak point-of-entry, do a water test and watch for water tracks or droplets forming on the inside of the vehicle. If necessary, remove interior trim covers or panels to gain visual access to the leak area. If the hose cannot be positioned without being held, have someone help do the water test.

Some water leaks must be tested for a considerable length of time to become apparent. When a leak appears, find the highest point of the water track or drop. The highest point usually will show the point of entry. After leak point has been found, repair the leak and water test to verify that the leak has stopped.

Locating the entry point of water that is leaking into a cavity between panels can be difficult. The trapped water may splash or run from the cavity, often at a distance from the entry point. Most water leaks of this type become apparent after accelerating, stopping, turning, or when on an incline.

MIRROR INSPECTION METHOD

When a leak point area is visually obstructed, use a suitable mirror to gain visual access. A mirror can also be used to deflect light to a limited-access area to assist in locating a leak point.

BRIGHT LIGHT LEAK TEST METHOD

Some water leaks in the luggage compartment can be detected without water testing. Position the vehicle in a brightly lit area. From inside the darkened luggage compartment inspect around seals and body seams. If necessary, have a helper direct a drop light over the suspected leak areas around the luggage compartment. If light is visible through a normally sealed location, water could enter through the opening.

PRESSURIZED LEAK TEST METHOD

When a water leak into the passenger compartment cannot be detected by water testing, pressurize the passenger compartment and soap test exterior of the vehicle. To pressurize the passenger compartment, close all doors and windows, start engine, and set heater control to high blower in HEAT position. If engine can not be started, connect a charger to the battery to ensure adequate voltage to the blower. With interior pressurized, apply dish detergent solution to suspected leak area on the exterior of the vehicle. Apply detergent solution with spray device or soft bristle brush. If soap bubbles occur at a body seam, joint, seal or gasket, the leak entry point could be at that location.

BODY (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIND NOISE

Wind noise is the result of most air leaks. Air leaks can be caused by poor sealing, improper body component alignment, body seam porosity, or missing plugs in the engine compartment or door hinge pillar areas. All body sealing points should be airtight in normal driving conditions. Moving sealing surfaces will not always seal airtight under all conditions. At times, side glass or door seals will allow wind noise to be noticed in the passenger compartment during high cross winds. Over compensating on door or glass adjustments to stop wind noise that occurs under severe conditions can cause premature seal wear and excessive closing or latching effort. After a repair procedure has been performed, test vehicle to verify noise has stopped before returning vehicle to use.

VISUAL INSPECTION BEFORE TESTS

Verify that floor and body plugs are in place and body components are aligned and sealed. If component alignment or sealing is necessary, refer to the appropriate section of this group for proper procedures.

ROAD TESTING WIND NOISE

(1) Drive the vehicle to verify the general location of the wind noise.

(2) Apply 50 mm (2 in.) masking tape in 150 mm (6 in.) lengths along weatherstrips, weld seams or moldings. After each length is applied, drive the vehicle. If noise goes away after a piece of tape is applied, remove tape, locate, and repair defect.

POSSIBLE CAUSE OF WIND NOISE

- Moldings standing away from body surface can catch wind and whistle.
- Gaps in sealed areas behind overhanging body flanges can cause wind-rushing sounds.
- Misaligned movable components.
- Missing or improperly installed plugs in pillars.
- Weld burn through holes.

STANDARD PROCEDURE**STANDARD PROCEDURE - HEAT STAKING**

- (1) Remove trim panel.
- (2) Bend or move the trim panel components at the heat staked joints. Observe the heat staked locations and/or component seams for looseness.
- (3) Heat stake the components.
 - (a) If the heat staked or component seam location is loose, hold the two components tightly together and using a soldering gun with a flat tip, melt the material securing the components

together. Do not over heat the affected area, damage to the exterior of the trim panel may occur.

(b) If the heat staked material is broken or missing, use a hot glue gun to apply new material to the area to be repaired. The panels that are being heat staked must be held together while the applying the glue. Once the new material is in place, it may be necessary to use a soldering gun to melt the newly applied material. Do not over heat the affected area, damage to the exterior of the trim panel may occur.

(4) Allow the repaired area to cool and verify the repair.

(5) Install trim panel.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PLASTIC BODY PANEL REPAIR

There are many different types of plastics used in today's automotive environment. We group plastics in three different categories: Rigid, Semi-Rigid, and Flexible. Any of these plastics may require the use of an adhesion promoter for repair. These types of plastic are used extensively on DaimlerChrysler Motors vehicles. Always follow repair material manufacturer's plastic identification and repair procedures.

Rigid Plastics:

Examples of rigid plastic use: Fascias, Hoods, Doors, and other Body Panels, which include SMC, ABS, and Polycarbonates.

Semi-Rigid Plastics:

Examples of semi-rigid plastic use: Interior Panels, Under Hood Panels, and other Body Trim Panels.

Flexible Plastics:

Examples of flexible plastic use: Fascias, Body Moldings, and upper and lower Fascia Covers.

Repair Procedure:

The repair procedure for all three categories of plastics is basically the same. The one difference is the material used for the repair. The materials must be specific for each substrate, rigid repair material for rigid plastic repair, semi-rigid repair material for semi-rigid plastic repair and flexible repair material for flexible plastic repair.

Adhesion Promoter/Surface Modifier:

Adhesion Promoters/Surface Modifiers are required for certain plastics. All three categories may have plastics that require the use of adhesion promoter/surface modifiers. Always follow repair material manufacturer's plastic identification and repair procedures.

BODY (Continued)

SAFETY PRECAUTION AND WARNINGS

WARNING:

- EYE PROTECTION SHOULD BE USED WHEN SERVICING COMPONENTS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.
- USE AN OSHA APPROVED BREATHING MASK WHEN MIXING EPOXY, GRINDING, AND SPRAYING PAINT OR SOLVENTS IN A CONFINED AREA. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.
- AVOID PROLONGED SKIN CONTACT WITH RESIN, PETROLEUM, OR ALCOHOL BASED SOLVENTS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

- DO NOT VENTURE UNDER A HOISTED VEHICLE THAT IS NOT PROPERLY SUPPORTED ON SAFETY STANDS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

NOTE:

- When holes must be drilled or cut in body panels, verify locations of internal body components and electrical wiring. Damage to vehicle can result.
- Do not use abrasive chemicals or compounds on undamaged painted surfaces around repair areas. Damage to finish can result.

RIGID, SEMI-RIGID, AND FLEXIBLE PLASTIC PARTS TYPES

CODE	FAMILY NAME	COMMON TRADE NAME	TYPICAL APPLICATION
ASA	ACRYLONITRILE STYRENE ACRYLITE	LURAN S	CONSOLES, GRILLES
ABS	ACRYLONITRILE BUTADIENE STYRENE	TERLURAN	"A" PILLARS, CONSOLES, GRILLES
ABS/PC	ABS/PC ALLOY	PULSE, PROLOY, BAYBLEND	DOORS, INSTRUMENT PANELS
ABS/PVC	ABS/PV ALLOY	PROLOY, PULSE, LUSTRAN, CYCLOVIN	DOOR PANELS, GRILLES, TRIM
BMC	BULK MOLDING COMPOUND	BMC	FENDER EXTENSIONS
EMA	EHTYLENE METHYL ACRYLATE/IONOMER	SURLYN, EMA, IONOMER	BUMPER GUARDS, PADS
METTON	METTON	METTON	GRILLES, KICK PANELS, RUNNING BOARDS
MPPO	MODIFIED POLYPHENYLENE OXIDE	MPPO	SPOILER ASSEMBLY
PA	POLYAMID	ZYTEL, VYDYNE, PA, MINLON	FENDERS, QUARTER PANELS
PET	THERMOPLASTIC POLYESTER	RYNITE	TRIM
PBT/PPO	PBT/PPO ALLOY	GERMAX	CLADDINGS
PBTP	POLYBUTYLENE THEREPTHALATE	PBT, PBTP, POCAN, VALOX	WHEEL COVERS, FENDERS, GRILLES
PBTP/EEBC	POLYBUTYLENE THEREPTHALATE/EEBC ALLOY	BEXLOY, "M", PBTP/EEBC	FASCIAS, ROCKER PANEL, MOLDINGS
PC	POLYCARBONATE	LEXAN, MERLON, CALIBRE, MAKROLON PC	TAIL LIGHT LENSES, IP TRIM, VALANCE PANELS
PC/ABS	PC/ABS ALLOY	GERMAX, BAY BLENDS, PULSE	DOORS, INSTRUMENT PANELS
PPO	POLYPHENYLENE OXIDE	AZDEL, HOSTALEN, MARLEX, PRFAX, NORYL, GTX, PPO	INTERIOR TRIM, DOOR PANELS, SPLASH SHIELDS, STEERING COLUMN SHROUD
PPO/PA	POLYPHENYLENE/POLYAMID	PPO/PA, GTX 910	FENDERS, QUARTER PANELS

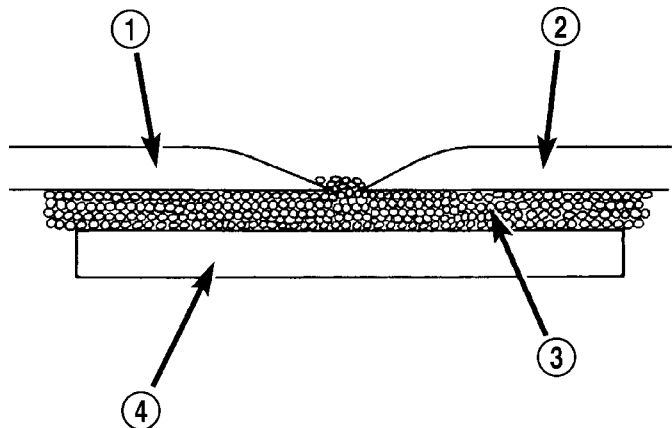
BODY (Continued)

CODE	FAMILY NAME	COMMON TRADE NAME	TYPICAL APPLICATION
PR/FV	FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC	FIBERGLASS, FV, PR/FV	BODY PANELS
PS	POLYSTYRENE	LUSTREX, STYRON, PS	DOOR PANELS, DASH PANELS
RTM	RESIN TRANSFER MOLDING COMPOUND	RTM	BODY PANELS
SMC	SHEET MOLDED COMPOUND	SMC	BODY PANELS
TMC	TRANSFER MOLDING COMPOUND	TMC	GRILLES
UP	UNSATURATED POLYESTER (THERMOSETTING)	SMC, BMC, TMC, ZMC, IMC, XSMC, UP	GRILLE OPENING PANEL, LIFTGATES, FLARESIDE FENDERS, FENDER EXTENSIONS
EEBC	ETHER/ESTER BLOCKED CO-POLYMER	EEBC	BUMPERS
EEBC/PBTP	EEBC/POLYBUTYLENE TEREPHTHALATE	EEBC, PBTP, BEXLOY	BUMPER, ROCKER PANELS
EMPP	ETHYLENE MODIFIED POLYPROPYLENE	EMPP	BUMPER COVERS
EPDM	ETHYLENE/PROPORYLENE DIENE MONOMER	EPDM, NORDEL, VISTALON	BUMPERS
EPM	ETHYLENE/PROPORYLENE CO-POLYMER	EPM	FENDERS
MPU	FOAM POLYURETHANE	MPU	SPOILERS
PE	POLYETHYLENE	ALATHON, DYLAN, LUPOLEN, MARLEX	-
PP	POLYPROPYLENE (BLENDS)	NORYL, AZDEL, MARLOX, DYLAN, PRAVEX	INNER FENDER, SPOILERS, KICK PANELS
PP/EPDM	PP/EPDM ALLOY	PP/EPDM	SPOILERS, GRILLES
PUR	POLYURETHANE	COLONELS, PUR, PU	FASCIAS, BUMPERS
PUR/PC	PUR/PC ALLOY	TEXIN	BUMPERS
PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE	APEX, GEON, VINYLITE	BODY MOLDINGS, WIRE INSULATION, STEERING WHEELS
RIM	REACTION INJECTED MOLDED POLYURETHANE	RIM, BAYFLEX	FRONT FASCIAS, MODULAR WINDOWS
RRIM	REINFORCED REACTION INJECTED MOLDED	PUR, RRIM	FASCIAS, BODY PANELS, BODY TRIMS
TPE	THERMO POLYETHYLENE	TPE, HYTREL, BEXLOY-V	FASCIAS, BUMPERS, CLADDINGS
TPO	THERMOPOLYOLEFIN	POLYTROPE, RENFLEX, SANTOPRENE, VISAFLEX, ETA, APEX, TPO, SHIELDS, CLADDINGS	BUMPERS, END CAPS, TELCAR, RUBBER, STRIPS, SIGHT, INTERIOR B POST
TPP	THERMO-POLYPROPYLENE	TPP	BUMPERS
TPU	THERMOPOLYURETHANE, POLYESTER	TPU, HYTREL, TEXIN, ESTANE	BUMPERS, BODY SIDE, MOLDINGS, FENDERS, FASCIAS

BODY (Continued)

PANEL SECTIONING

If it is required to section a large panel for a plastic repair, it will be necessary to reinforce the panel (Fig. 1). To bond two plastic panels together, a reinforcement must overlap both panels. The panels must be "V'd" at a 20 degree angle. The area to be reinforced should be washed, then sanded. Be sure to wipe off any excess soap and water when finished. Lightly sand or abrade the plastic with an abrasive pad or sandpaper. Blow off any dust with compressed air or wipe with a clean dry rag.



80b6fedc

Fig. 1 PANEL SECTIONING

- 1 - EXISTING PANEL
- 2 - NEW PANEL
- 3 - PANEL ADHESIVE
- 4 - BONDING STRIP

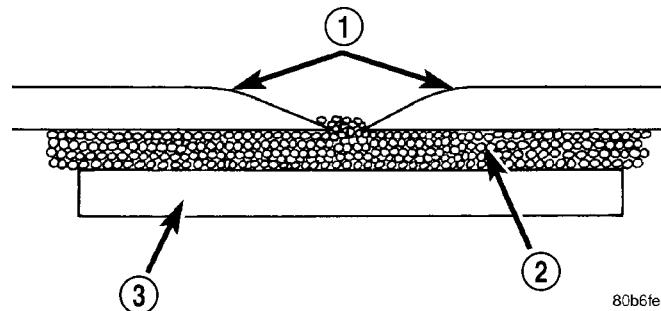
When bonding plastic panels, Follow repair material manufacturers recommendations. Be sure that enough adhesive has been applied to allow squeeze out and to fill the full bond line. Once the pieces have been brought together, do not move them until the adhesive is cured. The assembly can be held together with clamps, rivets, etc. A faster cure can be obtained by heating with a heat lamp or heat gun. After the parts have been bonded and have had time to cure, rough sand the seam and apply the final adhesive filler to the area being repaired. Smooth the filler with a spreader, wooden tongue depressor, or squeegee. For fine texturing, a small amount of water can be applied to the filler surface while smoothing. The cured filler can be sanded as necessary and, as a final step, cleanup can be done with soapy water. Wipe the surface clean with a dry cloth allowing time for the panel to dry before moving on with the repair.

PANEL REINFORCEMENT

Structural repair procedures for rigid panels with large cracks and holes will require a reinforcement backing. Reinforcements can be made with several applications of glass cloth saturated with structural adhesive. Semi-rigid or flexible repair materials should be used for semi-rigid or flexible backing reinforcement (Fig. 2) and (Fig. 3). Open meshed fiberglass dry wall tape can be used to form a reinforcement. The dry wall tape allows the resin to penetrate through and make a good bond between the panel and the adhesive. Structurally, the more dry wall tape used, the stronger the repair.

Another kind of repair that can be done to repair large cracks and holes is to use a scrap piece of similar plastic and bond with structural adhesive. The reinforcement should cover the entire break and should have a generous amount of overlap on either side of the cracked or broken area.

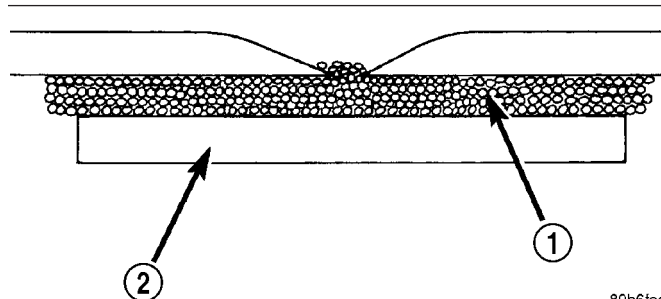
When repairing plastic, the damaged area is first "V'd" out, or beveled. Large bonding areas are desirable when repairing plastic because small repairs are less likely to hold permanently. Beveling the area around a crack at a 20 degree angle will increase the bonding surface for a repair (Fig. 4). It is recommended that sharp edges be avoided because the joint may show through after the panel is refinished.



80b6fedf

Fig. 2 SOFTENED EDGES

- 1 - SOFTENED EDGES
- 2 - PANEL ADHESIVE
- 3 - BONDING STRIP



80b6fee0

Fig. 3 PANEL REINFORCEMENT

- 1 - PANEL ADHESIVE
- 2 - REINFORCEMENT

BODY (Continued)

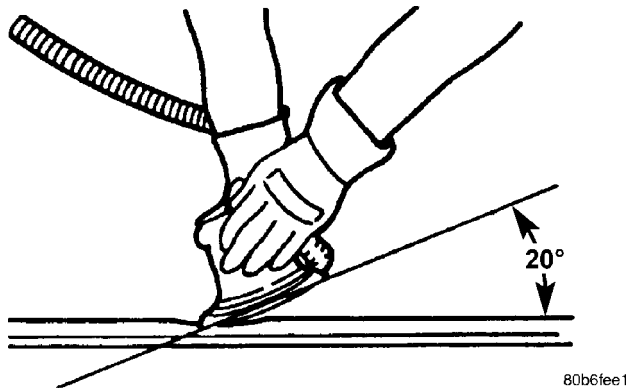


Fig. 4 BEVELING ANGLE - 20 DEGREE

- Panel repair for both flexible and rigid panels are basically the same. The primary difference between flexible panel repair and rigid panel repair is in the adhesive materials used (Fig. 5).
- The technician should first decide what needs to be done when working on any type of body panel. One should determine if it is possible to return the damage part to its original strength and appearance without exceeding the value of the replacement part.
- When plastic repairs are required, it is recommended that the part be left on the vehicle when every possible. That will save time, and the panel will remain stationary during the repair. Misalignment can cause stress in the repair areas and can result in future failure.

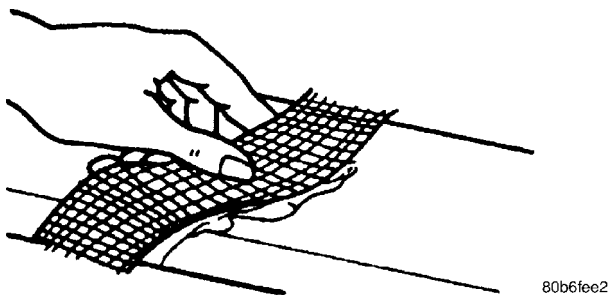


Fig. 5 FIBERGLASS TAPE

VISUAL INSPECTION

Composite materials can mask the severity of an accident. Adhesive bond lines, interior structure of the doors, and steel structures need to be inspected carefully to get a true damage assessment. Close inspection may require partial removal of interior trim or inner panels.

Identify the type of repair: Puncture or Crack - Damage that has penetrated completely through the panel. Damage is confined to one general area; a panel section is not required. However, a backer panel, open fiberglass tape, or matted material must be bonded from behind (Fig. 7) (Fig. 6).

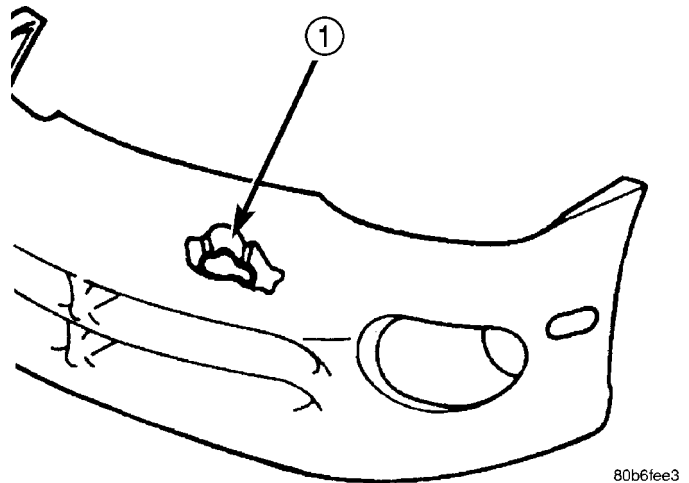


Fig. 6 DAMAGE COMPONENT

1 - PUNCTURE

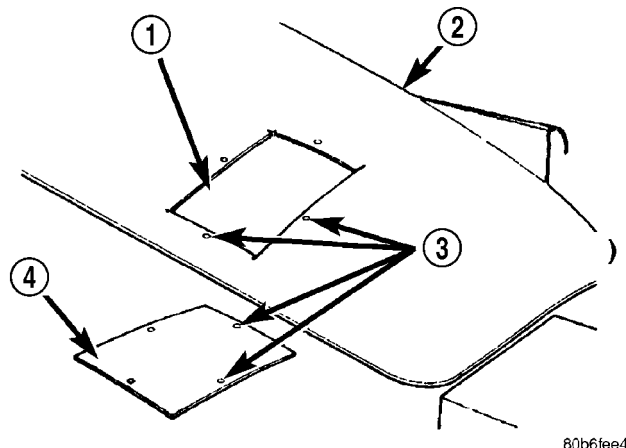
PANEL SURFACE PREPARATION

If a body panel has been punctured, cracked, or crushed, the damaged area must be removed from the panel to achieve a successful repair. All spider web cracks leading away from a damaged area must be stopped or removed. To stop a running crack in a panel, drill a 6 mm (0.250 in.) hole at the end of the crack farthest away from the damage. If spider web cracks can not be stopped, the panel would require replacement. The surfaces around the damaged area should be stripped of paint and freed from wax and oil. Scuff surfaces around repair area with 360 grit wet/dry sandpaper, or equivalent, to assure adhesion of repair materials.

BODY (Continued)

PATCHING PANELS

An panel that has extensive puncture type damage can be repaired by cutting out the damaged material (Fig. 7). Use a suitable reciprocating saw or cut off wheel to remove the section of the panel that is damaged. The piece cut out can be used as a template to shape the new patch. It is not necessary to have access to the back of the panel to install a patch. Bevel edges of cutout at 20 degrees to expose a larger bonding area on the outer side. This will allow for an increased reinforcement areas.



80b6fee4

Fig. 7 DAMAGED PANEL CUTOUT AND PATCH

- 1 - CUTOUT
- 2 - DAMAGED BODY PANEL
- 3 - 4 MM (0.160 IN.) HOLES
- 4 - PATCH CUT TO SIZE

PANEL PATCH FABRICATIONS

A patch can be fabricated from any rigid fiberglass panel that has comparable contour with the repair area. Lift gates and fenders can be used to supply patch material. If existing material is not available or compatible, a patch can be constructed with adhesive and reinforcement mesh (dry wall tape). Perform the following operation if required:

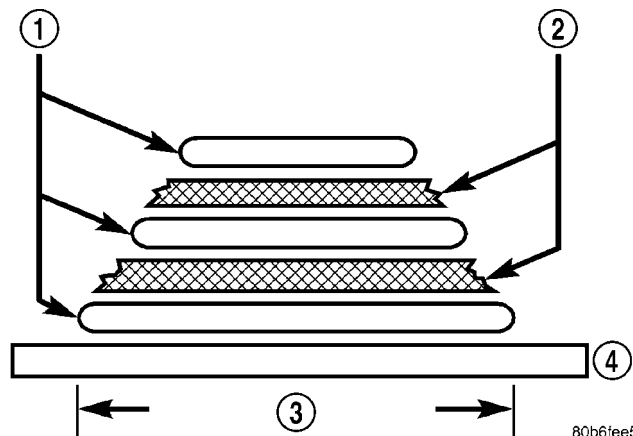
(1) Cover waxed paper or plastic with adhesive backed nylon mesh (dry wall tape) larger than the patch required (Fig. 8).

(2) Tape waxed paper or plastic sheet with mesh to a surface that has a compatible contour to the repair area.

(3) Apply a liberal coat of adhesive over the reinforcement mesh (Fig. 8). If necessary apply a second or third coat of adhesive and mesh after first coat has cured. The thickness of the patch should be the same as the repair area.

(4) After patch has cured, peel waxed paper or plastic from the back of the patch.

(5) If desired, a thin film coat of adhesive can be applied to the back of the patch to cover mesh for added strength.



80b6fee5

Fig. 8 FABRICATED PANEL

- 1 - STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE
- 2 - FIBERGLASS CLOTH OR FIBERGLASS MESH TAPE
- 3 - WIDTH OF V-GROOVE
- 4 - WAXED PAPER

PANEL PATCH INSTALLATION

(1) Make a paper or cardboard pattern the size and shape of the cutout hole in the panel.

(2) Trim 3 mm (0.125 in.) from edges of pattern so patch will have a gap between connecting surfaces.

(3) Using the pattern as a guide, cut the patch to size.

(4) Cut scrap pieces of patch material into 50 mm (2 in.) squares to use as patch supports to sustain the patch in the cutout.

(5) Drill 4 mm (0.160 in.) holes 13 mm (0.5 in.) in from edge of cutout hole (Fig. 7).

(6) Drill 4 mm (0.160 in.) holes 13 mm (0.5 in.) away from edge of patch across from holes drilled around cutout.

(7) Drill 3 mm (0.125 in.) holes in the support squares 13 mm (0.5 in.) from the edge in the center of one side.

(8) Scuff the backside of the body panel around the cutout hole with a scuff pad or sandpaper.

(9) Mix enough adhesive to cover one side of all support squares.

(10) Apply adhesive to cover one side of all support squares.

BODY (Continued)

(11) Using number 8 sheet metal screws, secure support squares to back side of body panel with adhesive sandwiched between the panel and squares (Fig. 9).

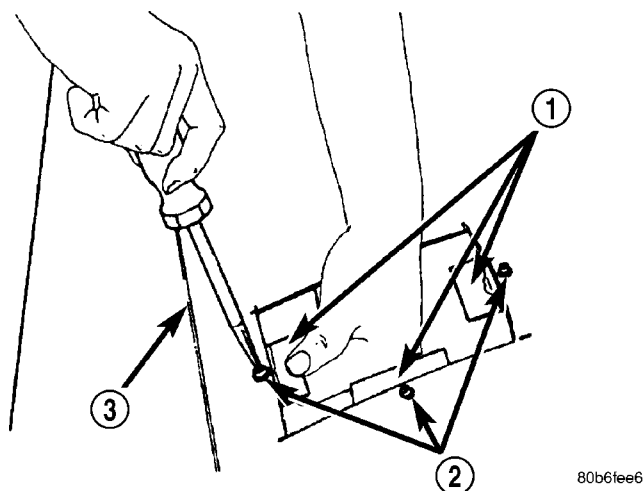


Fig. 9 SECURE SUPPORT SQUARES TO BODY PANEL

- 1 - SUPPORT SQUARES
- 2 - SCREWS
- 3 - DAMAGED BODY PANEL

(12) Position patch in cutout against support squares and adjust patch until the gap is equal along all sides (Fig. 10).

(13) Drill 3 mm (0.125 in.) holes in the support squares through the pre-drilled holes in the patch.

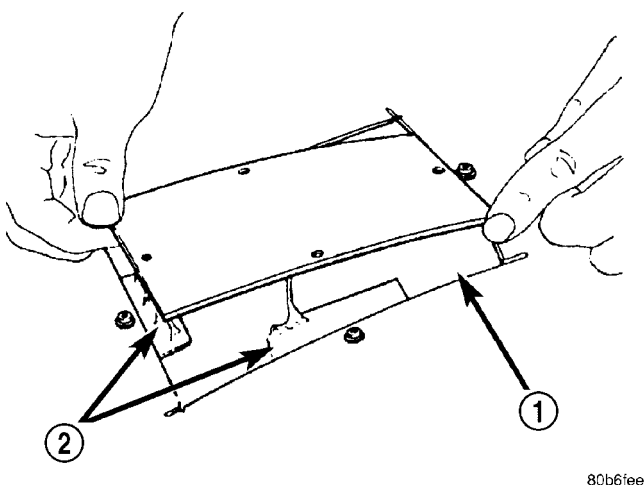


Fig. 10 POSITION PATCH IN CUTOUT AND ALIGN

- 1 - CUTOUT
- 2 - SUPPORT SQUARES

(14) Apply a coat of adhesive to the exposed ends of the support squares (Fig. 11).

(15) Install screws to hold the patch to support squares (Fig. 12). Tighten screws until patch surface is flush with panel surface.

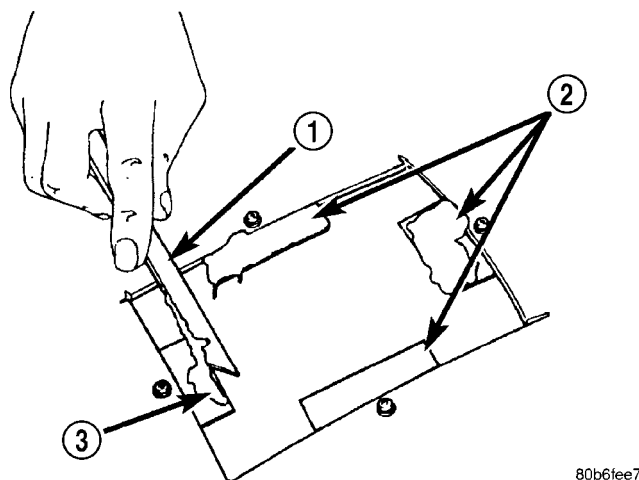


Fig. 11 APPLY ADHESIVE TO SUPPORT SQUARES

- 1 - APPLICATOR
- 2 - SUPPORT SQUARES
- 3 - ADHESIVE

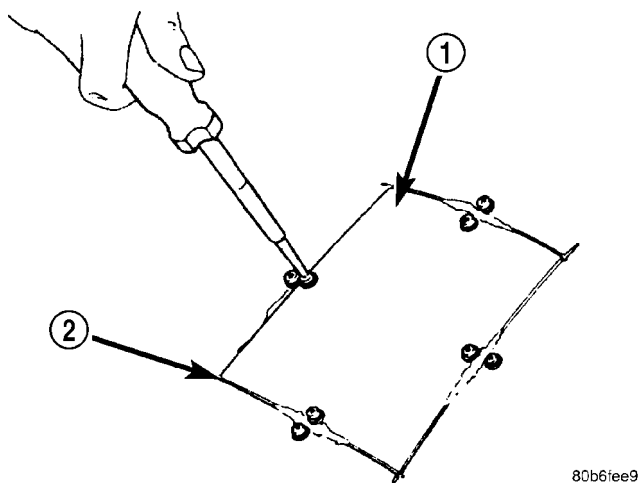


Fig. 12 INSTALL SCREWS

- 1 - PATCH
- 2 - GAP

BODY (Continued)

(16) Allow adhesive to cure, and remove all screws.

(17) Using a 125 mm (5 in.) 24 grit disc grinder, grind a 50 mm (2 in.) to 75 mm (3 in.) wide and 2 mm (0.080 in.) deep path across the gaps around the patch (Fig. 13). With compressed air, blow dust from around patch.

(18) Apply adhesive backed nylon mesh (dry wall tape) over gaps around patch (Fig. 14).

(19) Mix enough adhesive to cover the entire patch area.

(20) Apply adhesive over the mesh around patch, and smooth epoxy with a wide spreader to reduce finish grinding. Use two to three layers of mesh and adhesive to create a stronger repair (Fig. 15).

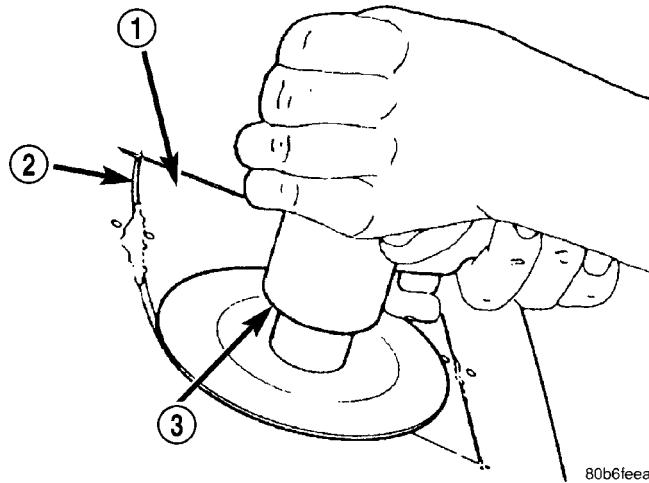


Fig. 13 GRIND SURFACE

- 1 - PATCH
- 2 - GAP
- 3 - DISC GRINDER

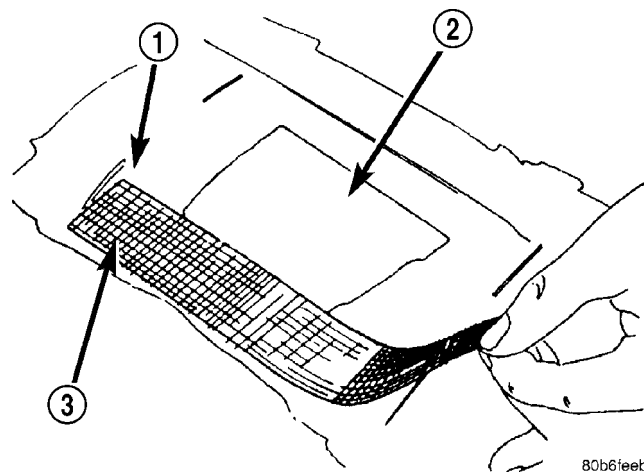


Fig. 14 COVER GAPS WITH MESH

- 1 - GROUND DOWN AREA
- 2 - PATCH
- 3 - MESH

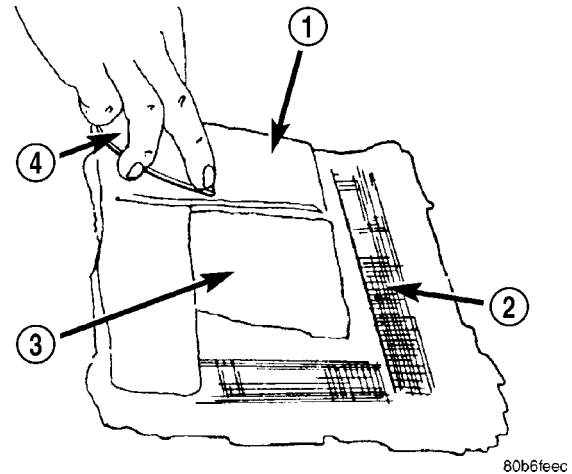


Fig. 15 COVER MESH WITH ADHESIVE

- 1 - ADHESIVE
- 2 - MESH
- 3 - PATCH
- 4 - SPREADER

PATCHED PANEL SURFACING

After patch panel is installed, the patch area can be finished using the same methods as finishing other types of body panels. If mesh material is exposed in the patched area, grind surface down, and apply a coat of high quality rigid plastic body filler. Prime, block sand, and paint as required.

BODY (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N·m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
All seat belt anchor bolts	40	30	—
All seat belt anchor nuts	40	30	—
All seat belt retractor bolts	40	30	—
Decklid latch striker	22	16	—
Front seat track to floor pan bolts	55	40	—
Front seat inboard pivot bolt	40	30	—
Front seat recliner to seat cushion frame	12	9	—
Front seat track to cushion frame bolt	12	9	—
Front seat back	40	30	—
Front seat back recliner to seat back	12	9	—
Front door hinge to hinge pillar bolt	28	21	—
Front door hinge to door nuts and bolt	28	21	—
Front door latch striker	28	20	—
Hood latch striker	13.5	10	—
Rear door glass to regulator bolt	11	—	105
Rear door hinge to B-pillar bolt	28	20	—
Rear door hinge to door bolt	28	20	—
Rear door latch striker	28	20	—
Rear seat back and seat belt buckle anchor nut	57	42	—
Sunroof module	5	—	44

BODY LUBRICATION

LUBRICATION REQUIREMENTS

Body mechanisms and linkages should be inspected, cleaned, and lubricated, as required, to maintain ease of operation and to provide protection against rust and wear. When performing other under hood services, the hood latch release mechanism and safety catch should be inspected, cleaned, and lubricated. During the winter season, external door lock cylinders should be lubricated to assure proper operation when exposed to water and ice.

Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit. If necessary, a suitable solvent can be used to clean the item to be lubricated. After lubricating a component, any excess oil or grease should be removed.

LUBRICANT APPLICATION

DOOR LOCK CYLINDERS

- (1) Apply a small amount of lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.
- (2) Apply a small amount of lubricant to the key.
- (3) Insert key into lock cylinder and cycle the mechanism from the locked to the unlocked position.

NOTE: Do not add more lubricant.

- (4) Cycle the lock cylinder mechanism several times to allow the lubricant to flow throughout the cylinder.

- (5) Wipe all lubricant from exterior of lock cylinder and key.

ALL OTHER BODY MECHANISMS

- (1) Clean component as described above.
- (2) Apply specified lubricant to all pivoting and sliding contact areas of component.

BODY (Continued)

LUBRICANT USAGE

ENGINE OIL

- Door Hinges – Hinge Pin and Pivot Contact Areas
- Hood Hinges – Pivot Points
- Liftgate Hinges

MOPAR® SPRAY WHITE LUBE OR EQUIVALENT

- Door Check Straps
- Liftgate Latches
- Liftgate Prop Pivots
- Ash Receiver

- Fuel Filler Door Remote Control Latch Mechanism
- Parking Brake Mechanism
- Sliding Seat Tracks
- Liftgate Latch

MOPAR® Multipurpose GREASE OR EQUIVALENT

- All Other Hood Mechanisms

MOPAR® LOCK CYLINDER LUBRICANT OR EQUIVALENT

- Door Lock Cylinders
- Liftgate Lock Cylinder

SPECIAL TOOLS

BODY

INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
STICK, TRIM C 4755	16
REMOVER, MOLDINGS C-4829	17
PLIERS, HEADLINER CLIP 6967	18

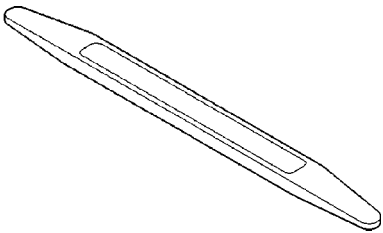


Fig. 16 STICK, TRIM C 4755

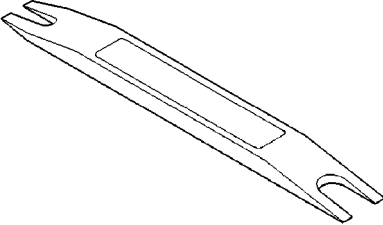


Fig. 17 REMOVER, MOLDINGS C-4829

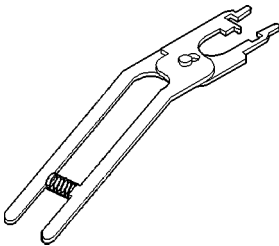


Fig. 18 PLIERS, HEADLINER CLIP 6967

DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE

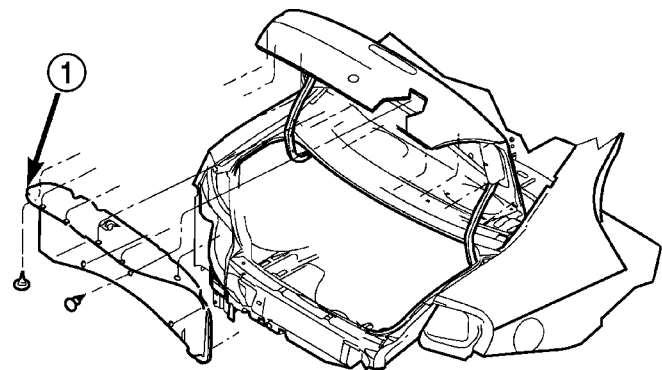
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
COVER		INSTALLATION	15
REMOVAL	13	LIFT SPRING	
INSTALLATION	13	REMOVAL	16
DECKLID		INSTALLATION	16
REMOVAL	14	LOCK CYLINDER	
INSTALLATION	14	REMOVAL	17
LATCH		INSTALLATION	17
REMOVAL	15	EMERGENCY RELEASE CABLE	
INSTALLATION	15	REMOVAL	17
LATCH STRIKER		INSTALLATION	17
REMOVAL	15		

COVER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove fasteners attaching decklid cover to vehicle (Fig. 1).
- (2) Remove decklid cover from vehicle.



INSTALLATION

- (1) Position cover on decklid over the striker.
- (2) Install push in fasteners.
- (3) Seat the lower edges of the carpet and smooth out.
- (4) Close decklid.

80bbdaa2

Fig. 1 Decklid Trim Panel

LATCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Open decklid.
- (2) Remove bolts attaching decklid latch to decklid (Fig. 3).
- (3) Remove attaching latch from decklid.
- (4) Disconnect remote decklid latch release cable from decklid latch.
- (5) Disconnect decklid ajar switch connector from latch.
- (6) Remove latch from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place decklid latch into position (Fig. 3).
- (2) Connect remote decklid latch wire connector to decklid latch.
- (3) Connect decklid ajar and lamp switch connector to latch.
- (4) Install bolts attaching decklid latch to decklid lid.
- (5) Check decklid latch for proper alignment.
- (6) Close decklid.

LATCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

- (1) Release decklid latch and open decklid.
- (2) Remove push in fasteners attaching decklid lining to tail panel.

- (3) Remove trunk lining from tail panel.
- (4) Remove bolts attaching decklid latch striker to tail panel (Fig. 4).
- (5) Remove striker from vehicle.

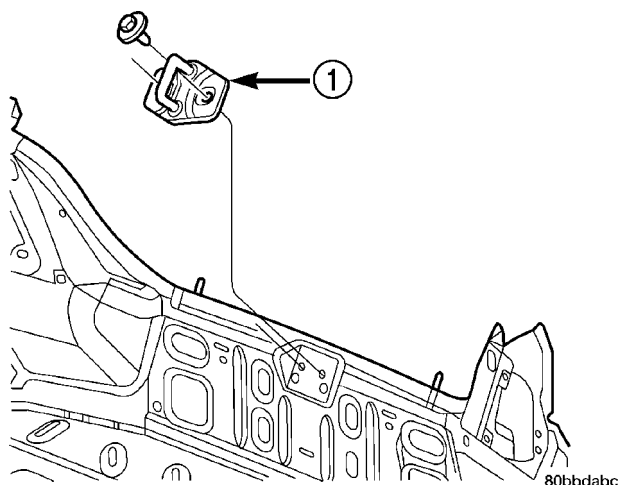


Fig. 4 Decklid Latch Striker

1 - DECKLID LATCH STRIKER

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install striker in vehicle.
- (2) Install trunk lining from tail panel.
- (3) Install push in fasteners attaching decklid lining to tail panel.
- (4) Close decklid.

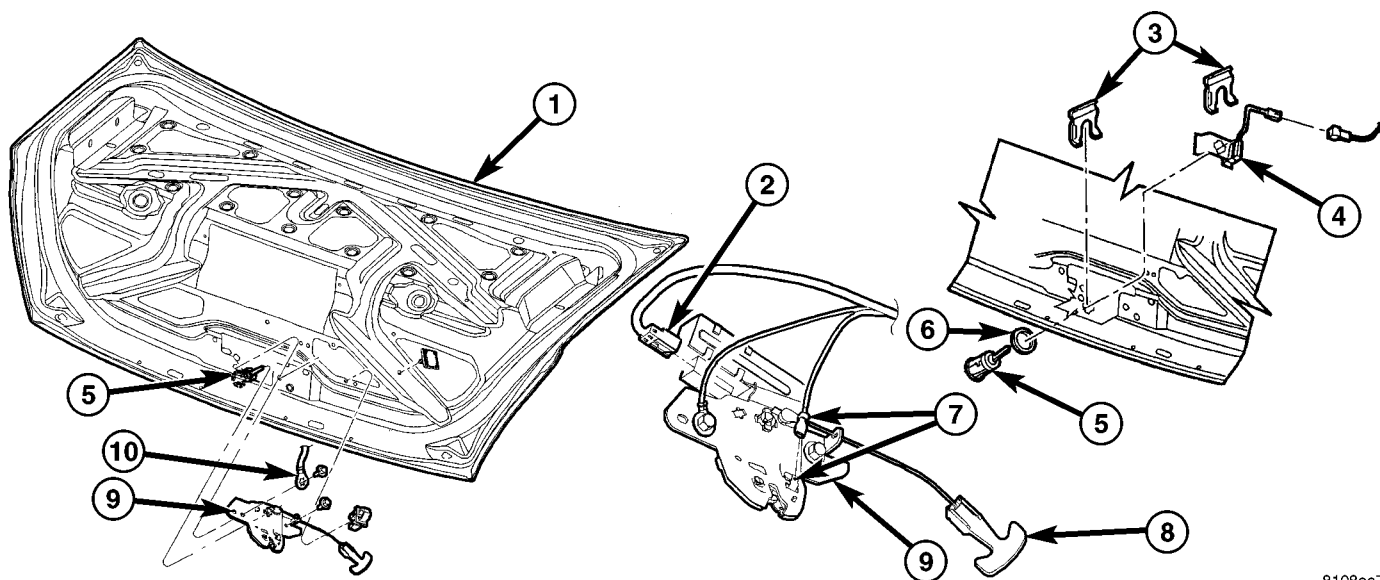


Fig. 3 DECKLID LATCH ASSEMBLY

1 - DECKLID
2 - POWER DECKLID
3 - RETAINER CLIP(S)
4 - DECKLID SECURITY ALARM SWITCH
5 - LOCK CYLINDER

6 - GASKET
7 - DECKLID LAMP SWITCH CONNECTOR
8 - EMERGENCY DECKLID RELEASE HANDLE
9 - POWER DECKLID LATCH
10 - GROUND WIRE AND ATTACHING SCREW

LIFT SPRING

REMOVAL

WARNING: USE EYE AND HAND PROTECTION WHEN REMOVING SPRINGS, PERSONAL INJURY MAY RESULT.

- (1) Release and open decklid.
- (2) Support decklid on a suitable prop device.
- (3) Using a common pliers, disengage spring from rearward notch or hole under decklid opening side trough (Fig. 5).
- (4) Disengage spring from decklid hinge.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Engage spring to decklid hinge.
- (2) Using a common pliers, connect spring to the rearward notch or hole under decklid opening side trough (Fig. 5). Without spoiler connect the spring into the hole. With spoiler connect spring to the notch.
- (3) Position spring with the damper at the of the spring with only 3 coils showing.
- (4) Remove decklid support device.
- (5) Close decklid.

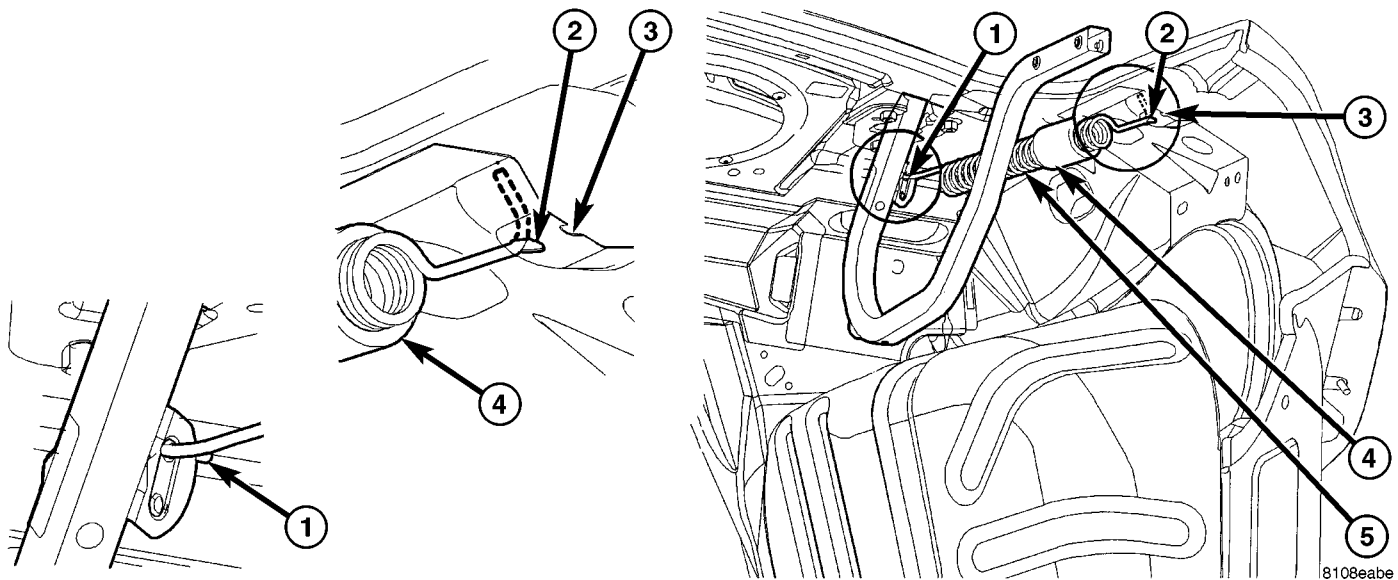


Fig. 5 DECKLID HINGE LIFT SPRING

- 1 - UPPER HOLE WITH AND WITHOUT SPOILER
- 2 - FORWARD HOLE WITHOUT SPOILER
- 3 - REARWARD NOTCH WITH SPOILER

- 4 - SPRING DAMPER
- 5 - DECKLID HINGE SPRING

LOCK CYLINDER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove decklid latch.
- (2) Remove clip attaching decklid lock cylinder to decklid.
- (3) Pull lock cylinder from decklid (Fig. 2).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place lock cylinder into position.
- (2) Install clip attaching decklid lock cylinder to decklid.
- (3) Install decklid latch.

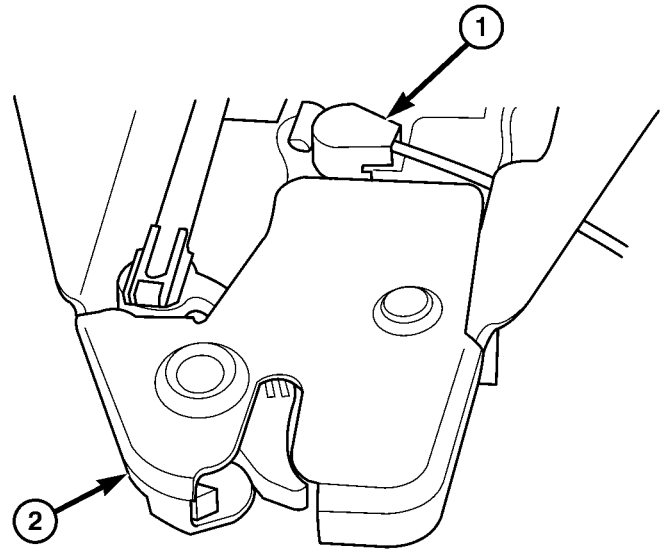
EMERGENCY RELEASE CABLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the decklid cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/COVER - REMOVAL)
- (2) Unclip cable and handle assembly (Fig. 6).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Attach emergency release cable clip to the latch stud.
- (2) Install the decklid cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/COVER - INSTALLATION)



80a06c6e

Fig. 6 EMERGENCY RELEASE CABLE - TYPICAL

- 1 - Release Cable Clip
2 - Decklid Latch

DOOR - FRONT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
APPLIQUE		LATCH	
REMOVAL		REMOVAL	24
REMOVAL - FRONT AND REAR DOORS	18	INSTALLATION	24
REMOVAL - LOWER FRONT DOOR	18	ADJUSTMENTS	
INSTALLATION		ADJUSTMENT	24
INSTALLATION - FRONT AND		LATCH STRIKER	
REAR DOORS	19	REMOVAL	25
INSTALLATION - LOWER FRONT DOOR	19	INSTALLATION	25
CHECK STRAP		LOCK CYLINDER	
REMOVAL	20	REMOVAL	25
INSTALLATION	20	INSTALLATION	25
DOOR		FRONT VERTICAL GUIDE BAR	
REMOVAL	21	REMOVAL	26
INSTALLATION	21	INSTALLATION	26
DOOR GLASS		TRIM PANEL	
REMOVAL	22	REMOVAL	26
INSTALLATION	22	INSTALLATION	27
EXTERIOR HANDLE		WATERDAM	
REMOVAL	23	REMOVAL	27
INSTALLATION	23	INSTALLATION	27
FRONT DOOR HINGE		WINDOW CRANK	
REMOVAL	24	REMOVAL	28
INSTALLATION	24	INSTALLATION	28

APPLIQUE

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - FRONT AND REAR DOORS

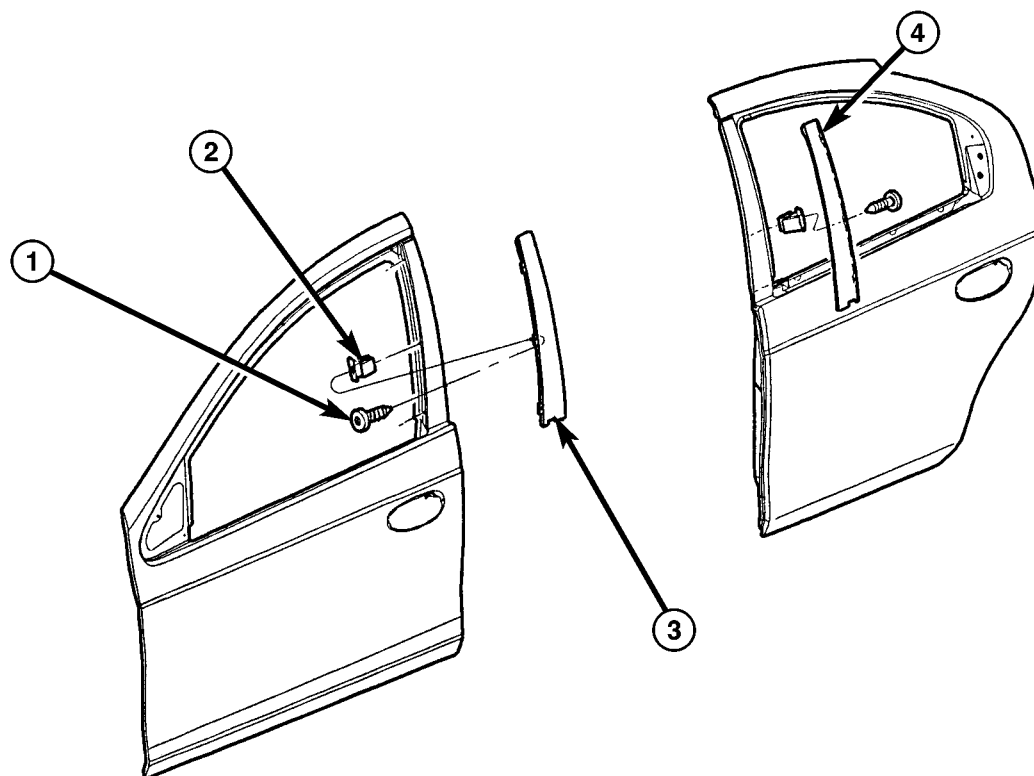
- (1) Remove the screws.
- (2) Remove screws attaching applique to door (Fig. 1).

REMOVAL - LOWER FRONT DOOR

- (1) Mark reference points before removing lower front door applique (Fig. 2).
- (2) If necessary, use a heat gun gently apply heat in a circular motion to loosen the adhesive bond.
- (3) Using a nonmetallic prying device, such as a plastic or wood trim stick gently pry up at corner of the applique. Pull applique from front door painted surface.

(4) Remove adhesive tape residue from painted surface of vehicle. Use a 3M Scotch-Brite™ Molding Adhesive and Stripe Removal Disc, or equivalent, to clean adhesive residue from painted surfaces. These products are available from automotive paint suppliers. Refer to instructions supplied with the specific product for proper usage.

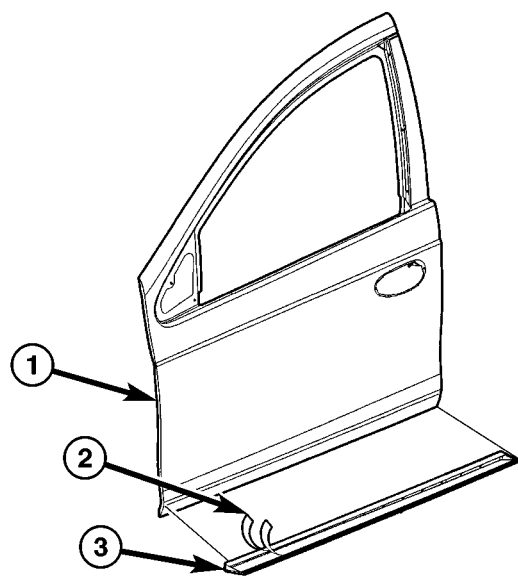
APPLIQUE (Continued)

**Fig. 1 FRONT AND REAR DOOR APPLIQUE**

80ff5ef0

- 1 - SCREWS (3 PER APPLIQUE)
2 - SNAP IN SPRING NUTS (3 PER APPLIQUE)

- 3 - FRONT DOOR APPLIQUE
4 - REAR DOOR APPLIQUE



8108f397

Fig. 2 LOWER FRONT DOOR APPLIQUE

- 1 - FRONT DOOR
2 - REMOVING ADHESIVE COVER FROM DOUBLE SIDED TAPE
3 - FRONT DOOR APPLIQUE

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - FRONT AND REAR DOORS**

- (1) Place applique into position on door (Fig. 1).
- (2) Install the screws attaching door applique.

INSTALLATION - LOWER FRONT DOOR

- (1) If applique is to be reused (Fig. 2);
 - (a) Remove tape residue from applique.
 - (b) Clean back of applique with Mopar® Super Kleen, or equivalent.
 - (c) Wipe applique dry with lint free cloth.
 - (d) Apply a single coat of Mopar® TPO Molding Prep to tape side of molding and allow to dry thoroughly.
 - (e) Apply new body side molding (double sided) tape to back of applique.
- (2) Clean front door surface with Mopar® Super Kleen, or equivalent. Wipe surface dry with lint free cloth.
- (3) Remove protective cover from tape on back of applique.
- (4) Apply molding to front door from front to rear.
- (5) Using a roller tool, roll applique onto front door panel with enough force to assure adhesion. Do not apply excessive force, or damage to body panels may result.

CHECK STRAP

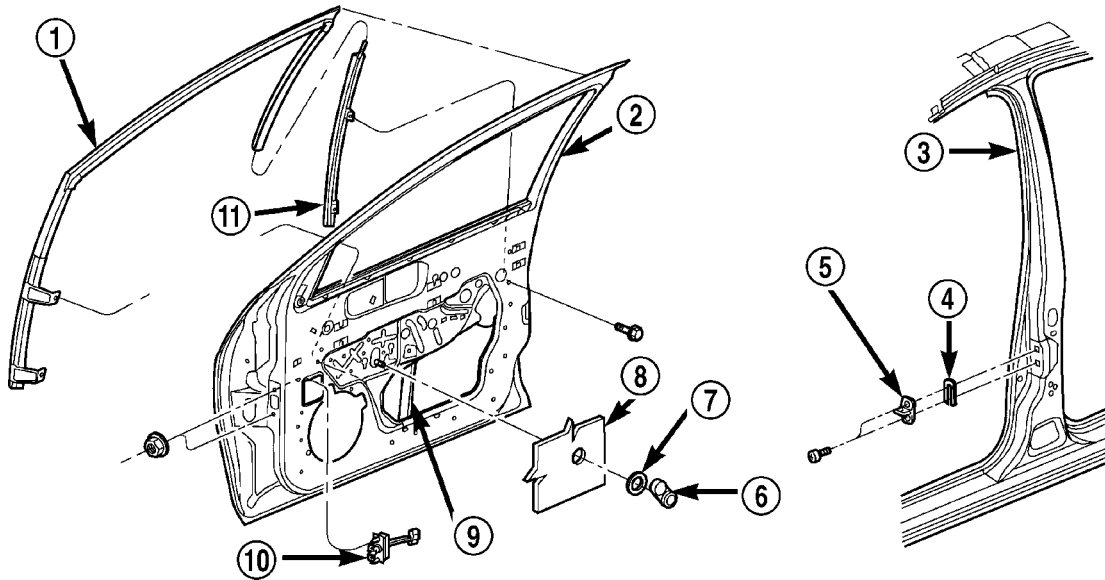
REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel and water dam.
- (2) Remove bolt attaching check strap to hinge pillar.
- (3) Remove door speaker.
- (4) Remove glass run.
- (5) Remove bolts attaching check strap to door end frame (Fig. 3).
- (6) Remove check strap from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Do not grease check strap.

- (1) Position door check on vehicle and install bolts attaching strap to door end frame.
- (2) Install glass run.
- (3) Install door speaker, if so equipped.
- (4) Install bolt attaching door check strap to hinge pillar.
- (5) Install door trim panel and water dam.



80bbc2ca

Fig. 3 Front Door Check Strap

- 1 - FRONT DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP
- 2 - FRONT DOOR
- 3 - B-PILLAR
- 4 - SPACER
- 5 - DOOR LATCH STRIKER
- 6 - WINDOW REGULATOR HANDLE

- 7 - SPACER
- 8 - DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 9 - WINDOW REGULATOR
- 10 - DOOR CHECK STRAP
- 11 - FRONT DOOR GLASS RUN BRACKET WEATHER

DOOR

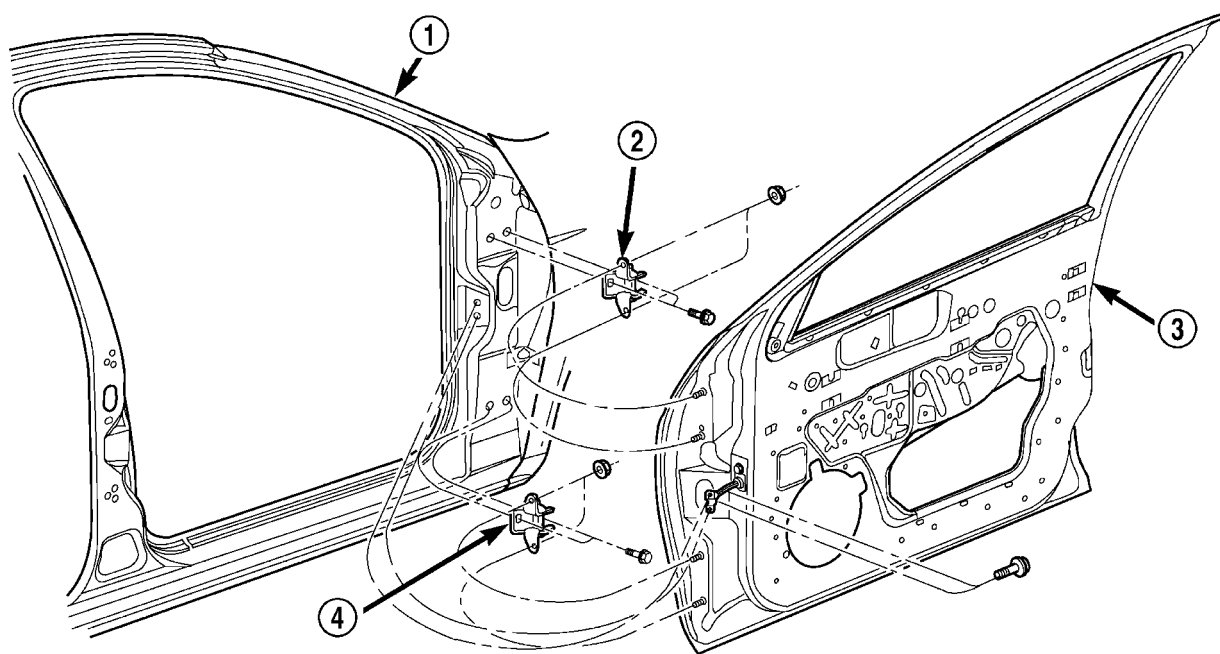
REMOVAL

NOTE: The retaining clips used on the door hinge pins are not to be reused. Verify availability prior to proceeding.

- (1) Open and support door on a suitable lifting device.
- (2) Disconnect wire connector at hinge pillar, if necessary.
- (3) Remove bolts attaching door check strap to hinge pillar.
- (4) Remove bolts attaching lower hinge to door.
- (5) Remove bolts attaching upper hinge to door.
- (Fig. 4).
- (6) Remove door from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply Mopar® Multi-purpose Grease to inside of door hinge bushings.
- (2) Position door to the hinges on vehicle.
- (3) Install bolt into hinge top hole on the right side or bottom hole left side (smallest hole).
- (4) Install bolt into hinge bottom hole on the right side or top hole left side (slotted hole).
- (5) Install bolts attaching door check strap to hinge pillar.
- (6) Connect wire connector at hinge pillar, if necessary.



80bbc2c3

Fig. 4 Front Door

1 - BODY ASSEMBLY
2 - UPPER HINGE

3 - FRONT DOOR
4 - LOWER HINGE

DOOR GLASS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel and water dam.
- (2) Remove inner door belt weatherstrip.
- (3) Loosen window inner belt stabilizer.
- (4) Lower door glass to bottom of door to gain access to attaching bolts.
- (5) Remove bolts attaching door glass to window regulator lift plates (Fig. 5) and (Fig. 6).
- (6) Disengage door glass from regulator.
- (7) Lift door glass upward out of the opening at the top of door.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Carefully lower door glass through opening in top of door.
- (2) Position door glass into window regulator lift plates.
- (3) Install bolts door glass to lift plates and do not tighten.
- (4) Tighten window inner belt stabilizer.
- (5) Raise glass to the full up position and then tighten the lift plate bolts.
- (6) Install inner door belt weatherstrip.
- (7) Install door trim panel and water dam.

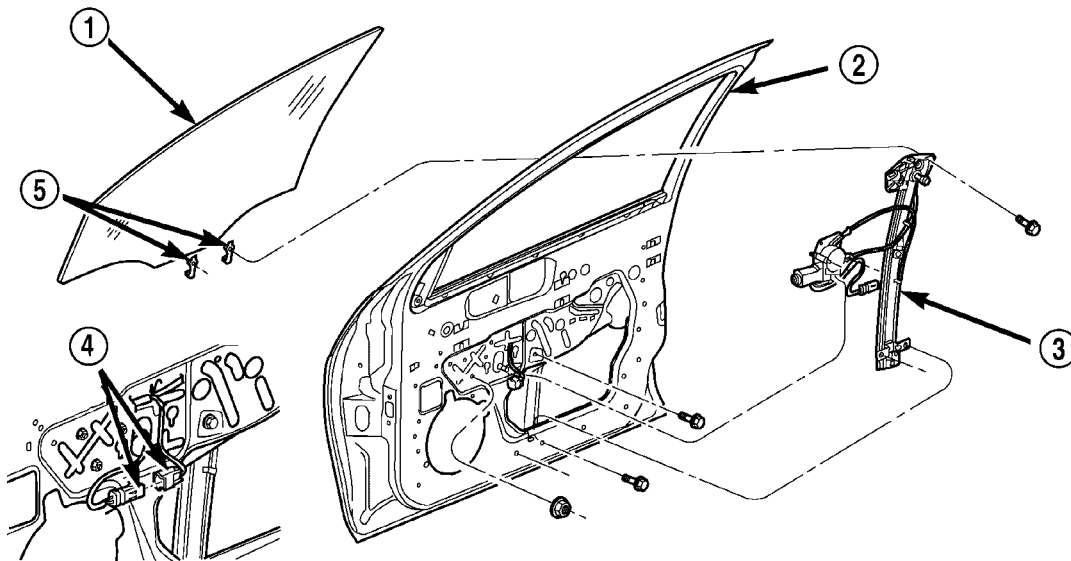


Fig. 5 Front Door Glass – Power Window

80bbc2r

- 1 - FRONT DOOR GLASS
2 - FRONT DOOR
3 - POWER WINDOW REGULATOR

- 4 - POWER WINDOW CONNECTORS
5 - WINDOW TO REGULATOR FASTENER

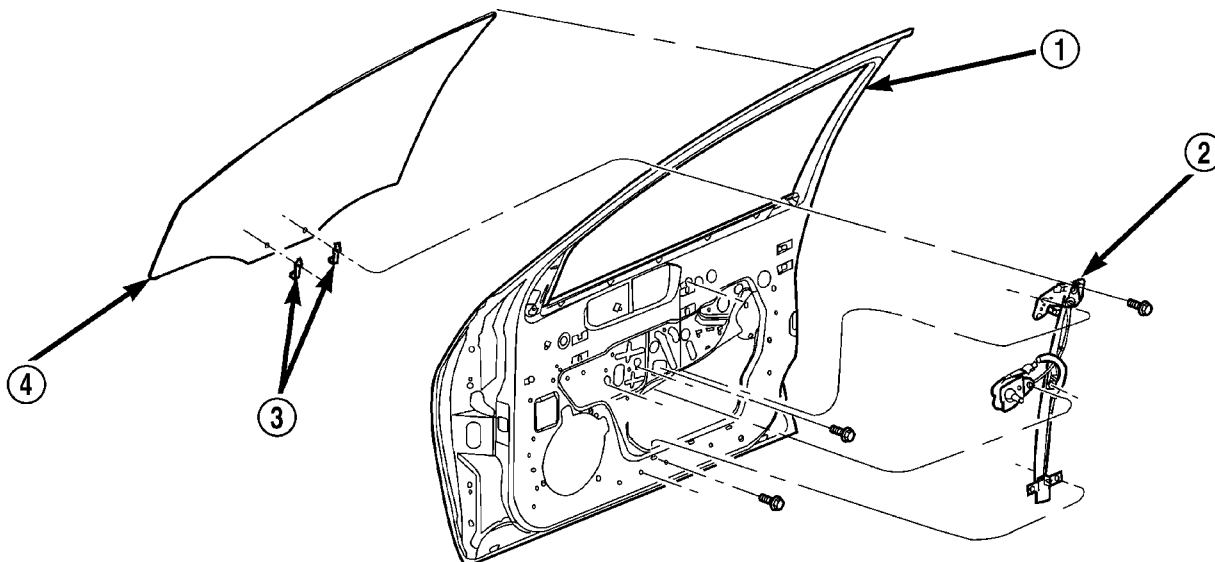


Fig. 6 Front Door Glass – Manual Window

80bbc2c9

- 1 - FRONT DOOR
2 - FRONT WINDOW MANUAL REGULATOR

- 3 - WINDOW TO REGULATOR FASTENERS
4 - FRONT DOOR GLASS

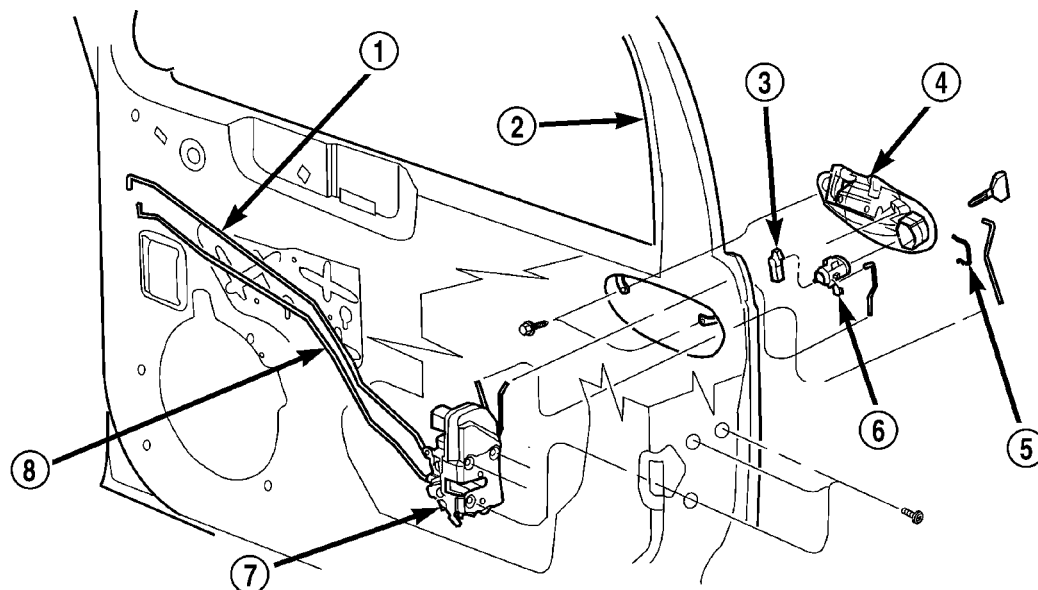
EXTERIOR HANDLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the waterdam as necessary to gain access to the exterior handle and door latch mechanisms.
- (3) Close door glass.
- (4) Disconnect lock and latch rods from door latch.
- (5) Remove screws attaching door handle retainer to outer door panel (Fig. 7).
- (6) Remove door handle from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position door handle into door and install retainer at back of handle.
- (2) Install the screws attaching door handle retainer to outer door panel.
- (3) Connect lock and latch rods to door latch.
- (4) Place waterdam onto the door and pressurize at the butyl bead to seal completely.
- (5) Install door trim panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION)



80bbc2cc

Fig. 7 Front Door Outside Handle

- 1 - LOCK TO LATCH LINK & SLEEVE
- 2 - FRONT DOOR
- 3 - CENTRAL LOCKING SWITCH
- 4 - OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE

- 5 - LOCK CYLINDER RETAINING CLIP
- 6 - LOCK CYLINDER
- 7 - FRONT DOOR LATCH
- 8 - INSIDE DOOR HANDLE LINK & SLEEVE

FRONT DOOR HINGE

REMOVAL

- (1) Open and support door on a suitable lifting device.
- (2) Remove bolts attaching door check strap to lower A-pillar for greater access, if necessary.
- (3) Mark position of hinge on both the door end frame and lower A-pillar to ease installation.
- (4) Remove bolts attaching hinge to door end frame (Fig. 4).
- (5) Remove bolts attaching hinge to lower A-pillar.
- (6) Remove door hinge from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: When installing a new hinge, make sure that the head of each hinge pin is fully seated into the door hinge. Also, remove the plastic shipping clip and replace it with the correct metal retaining clip once the hinge pin is seated.

- (1) If necessary, paint new door hinge prior to installation.
- (2) Position door hinge on vehicle.
- (3) Loosely install bolts attaching hinge to lower A-pillar.
- (4) Loosely install bolts attaching hinge to door end frame.
- (5) Align hinge to marks made previously and tighten all bolts.
- (6) Install bolts attaching door check strap to lower A-pillar, if removed previously.
- (7) Verify door fit and operation. Adjust door hinge for proper door alignment, if necessary.

LATCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel and water shield.
- (2) Close door glass.
- (3) Disconnect lock and latch rods from door latch (Fig. 8).
- (4) Disengage wire connector from power door lock motor, if equipped.
- (5) Remove screws holding latch to door end frame.
- (6) Remove door latch from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not close door before adjusting the door latch. Door may fail to open.

- (1) Position door latch inside door and install screws holding latch to door end frame.
- (2) Engage wire connector into power door lock motor, if so equipped.
- (3) Connect latch and lock rods to door latch.
- (4) Install door trim panel and water shield.
- (5) Adjust door latch using procedure in this section.

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT

- (1) Insert a hex-wrench through the elongated hole in the door end frame near the latch striker opening.
- (2) Loosen socket head screw on the side of the latch linkage.

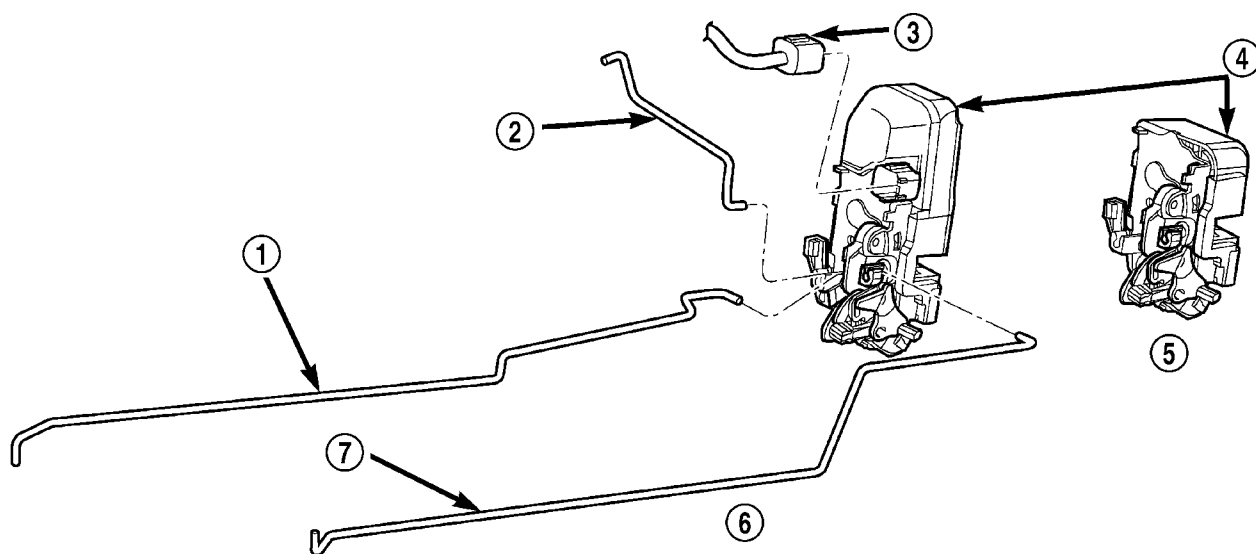


Fig. 8 Front Door Latch

80bbc2d3

- 1 - INSIDE LOCK TO LATCH
- 2 - OUTSIDE HANDLE TO LATCH
- 3 - POWER DOOR LOCK CONNECTOR
- 4 - REAR DOOR LATCH

- 5 - MANUAL
- 6 - POWER
- 7 - INSIDE DOOR HANDLE TO LATCH

LATCH (Continued)

- (3) Lift upward on outside door handle and release it.
- (4) Tighten socket head screw on latch.
- (5) Verify latch operation.

- (4) Remove clip attaching lock cylinder to door handle.
- (5) Pull lock cylinder from door handle (Fig. 10).

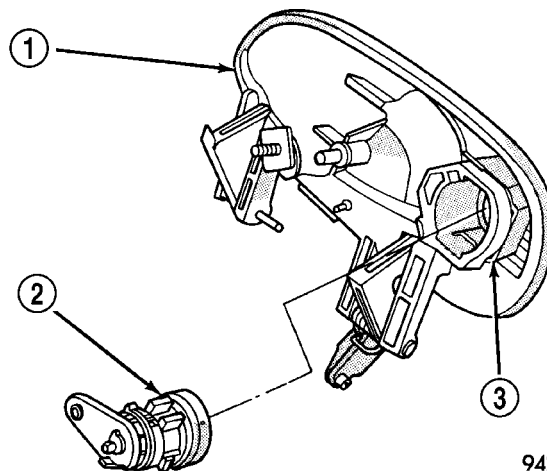
LATCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

- (1) Mark outline of door latch striker on B-pillar to aid installation.
- (2) Remove screws attaching door latch striker to B-pillar (Fig. 9).
- (3) Remove door latch striker from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install door latch striker into the door.
- (2) Install screws attaching door latch striker to B-pillar loosely.
- (3) Align door latch striker to outline marks on the B-pillar
- (4) Tighten screws attaching door latch striker to B-pillar.
- (5) Check door alignment and adjust as necessary.



9423-10

Fig. 10 Door Lock Cylinder

- 1 - OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE
- 2 - LOCK CYLINDER
- 3 - RETAINER

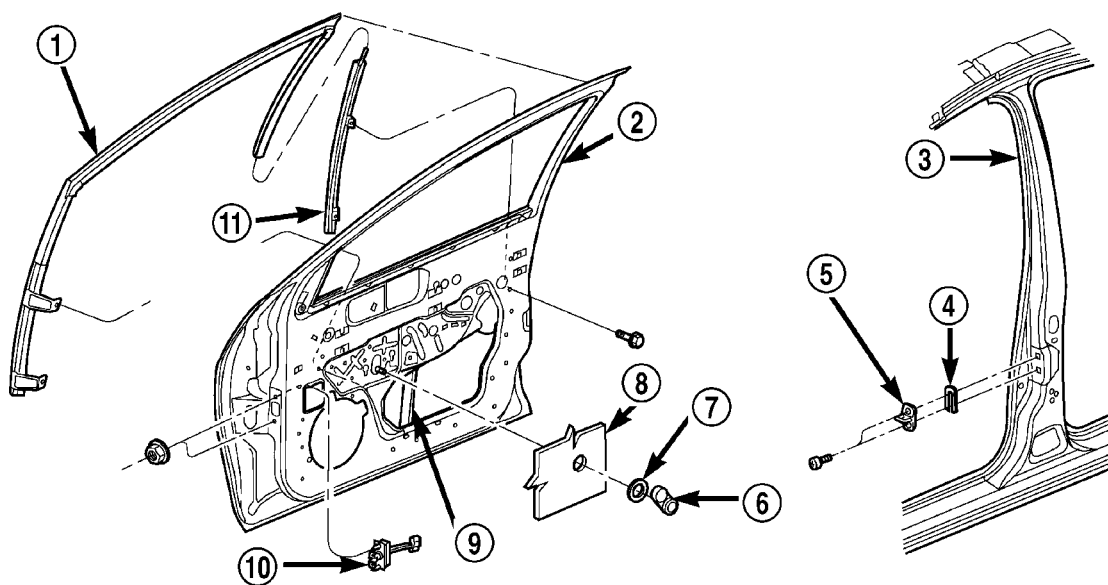
LOCK CYLINDER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel and water dam.
- (2) Close door glass.
- (3) Disconnect door lock rod from latch.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Push lock cylinder into door handle.
- (2) Install clip attaching lock cylinder to door handle.
- (3) Connect door lock rod from latch.
- (4) Install door trim panel and water dam.



80bbc2ca

Fig. 9 Front Door Latch Striker

- 1 - FRONT DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP
- 2 - FRONT DOOR
- 3 - B-PILLAR
- 4 - SPACER
- 5 - DOOR LATCH STRIKER
- 6 - WINDOW REGULATOR HANDLE

- 7 - SPACER
- 8 - DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 9 - WINDOW REGULATOR
- 10 - DOOR CHECK STRAP
- 11 - FRONT DOOR GLASS RUN BRACKET WEATHER

FRONT VERTICAL GUIDE BAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel and water dam.
- (2) Remove door speaker, if equipped.
- (3) Remove front lift guide.
- (4) Remove bolt attaching top of front guide bar to inner door panel.
- (5) Using a Snap-on® flare-nut socket (FRXM10) and a hex wrench, remove nut attaching bottom of guide bar to door panel while holding jack screws.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install nut attaching bottom of guide bar to door panel.
- (2) Install bolt attaching top of front guide bar to inner door panel.
- (3) Install front lift guide.
- (4) Install door speaker, if equipped.
- (5) Verify door glass alignment, adjust if necessary.
- (6) Install door trim panel and water dam.

(4) Remove screw from inside arm rest pull cup (Fig. 11).

(5) Remove screw from behind inside latch release handle.

(6) Disengage push-in fasteners attaching trim to door panel around perimeter of trim panel.

(7) Tilt trim panel outward to clear locator pins on backside of trim panel.

(8) Disconnect trim panel from retainer channel in inner belt weatherstrip at top of door by lifting while gently jiggling.

(9) Move trim panel away from door and disengage clip attaching latch rod to handle.

(10) Remove latch rod from handle.

CAUTION: Do not allow door trim panel to hang by the wire connector or wiring.

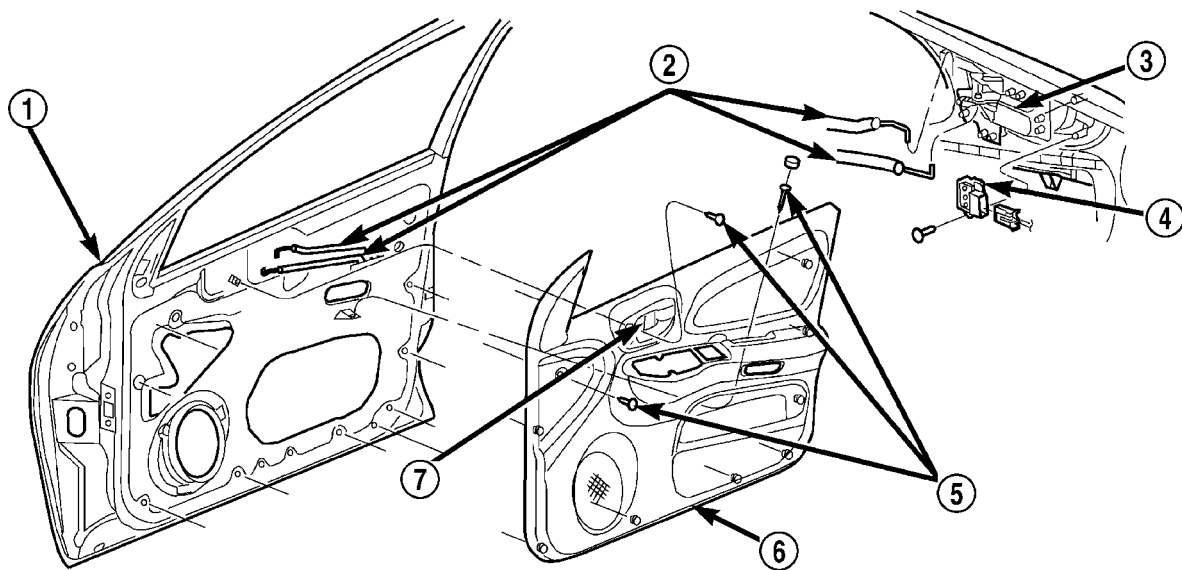
(11) Disconnect wire connector from power door lock switch, mirror switch, and power window switch if so equipped.

(12) Remove trim panel from door.

TRIM PANEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Release door latch and open door.
- (2) Lower door glass.
- (3) Remove window regulator crank, if so equipped (Fig. 13).



80bceaad

Fig. 11 Front Door Trim

- 1 - FRONT DOOR
- 2 - LINK AND SLEEVES
- 3 - INNER REMOTE HANDLE
- 4 - POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

- 5 - DOOR TRIM SCREWS
- 6 - FRONT DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 7 - INSIDE DOOR HANDLE

TRIM PANEL (Continued)

INSTALLATION

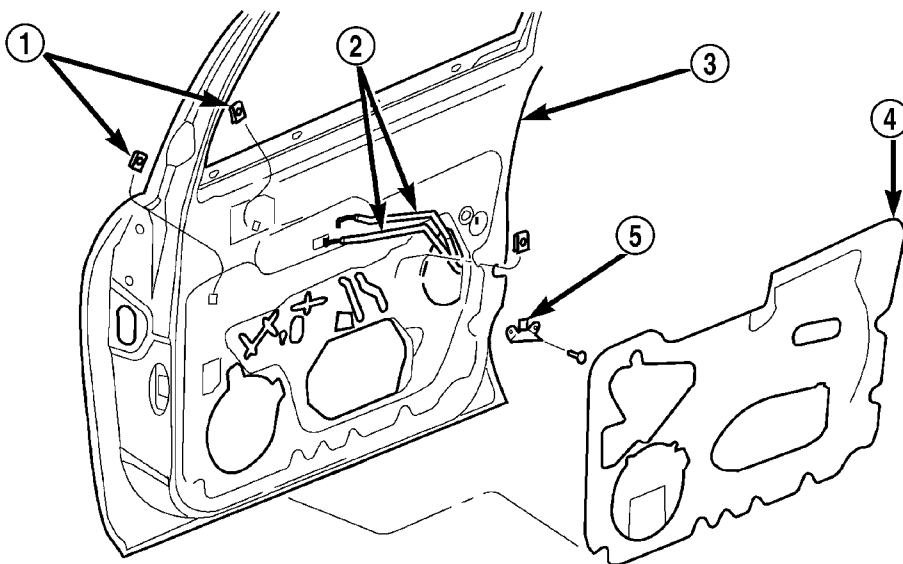
- (1) Replace any damaged or missing push in fasteners from around perimeter of door trim panel.
- (2) Place trim panel near door.
- (3) Connect wire connector into power door lock switch, mirror switch, and power window switch, if so equipped.
- (4) Insert latch rod into handle and engage clip.
- (5) Install trim panel into retainer channel at top of door and push down to seat.
- (6) Locate door trim panel to inner door panel by aligning locating pins on backside of trim panel to mating holes in inner door panel.
- (7) Install push in fasteners to hold trim to door panel around perimeter of trim panel.
- (8) Install screw inside latch release handle.
- (9) Install screw inside arm rest pull cup.
- (10) With the window in the down position, orientate the window regulator crank handle appropriately. Install the right handle at the 10 o'clock position and the left handle at the 2 O'clock position, if so equipped.

WATERDAM**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove door trim panel.
- (2) Remove door speaker, if equipped.
- (3) Remove door trim pull cup mount bracket.
- (4) Disconnect clip attaching lock linkage to lock button bell-crank.
- (5) Peel water dam away from adhesive around perimeter of inner door panel (Fig. 12).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Insure that enough adhesive remains to securely retain the water dam. Replace as necessary.
- (2) Place the water dam into position and press securely to adhesive making sure to properly route wiring and linkages.
- (3) Engage clip attaching lock linkage to lock button bell-crank.
- (4) Install door trim pull cup mount bracket.
- (5) Install door speaker, if equipped.
- (6) Install door trim panel.



80bbc2dc

Fig. 12 Water Dam

- 1 - U NUTS
2 - LINK AND SLEEVES
3 - FRONT DOOR

- 4 - WATER DAM
5 - TRIM ATTACHING BRACKET

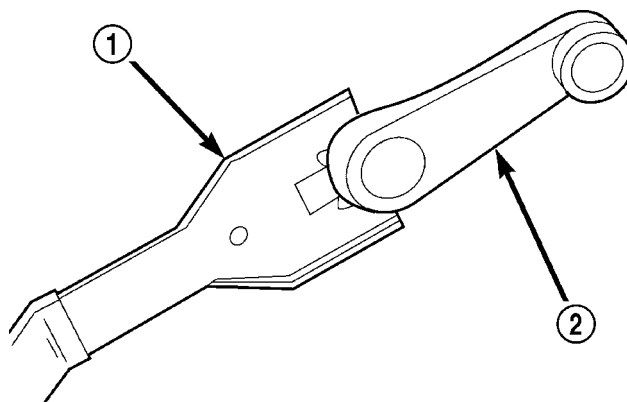
WINDOW CRANK

REMOVAL

- (1) Open door.
- (2) Slide a window crank removal tool behind the window crank to release crank handle lock clip (Fig. 13).
- (3) Remove handle from regulator shaft.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place the lock clip on the window crank.
- (2) Place window crank on regulator shaft with the window in the down position.
- (3) Orientate the window regulator crank handle appropriately at the 10 o'clock position and the left handle at the 2 o'clock position.
- (4) Push the handle in to the lock position on the regulator shaft.



80ad2f28

Fig. 13 Window Crank

- 1 - WINDOW CRANK REMOVAL TOOL
2 - WINDOW CRANK

DOORS - REAR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
APPLIQUE		LATCH	
REMOVAL - LOWER REAR DOOR	29	REMOVAL	34
INSTALLATION - LOWER REAR DOOR	29	INSTALLATION	34
CHECK STRAP		ADJUSTMENTS	
REMOVAL	30	ADJUSTMENT	34
INSTALLATION	30	LATCH STRIKER	
DOOR		REMOVAL	35
REMOVAL	31	INSTALLATION	35
INSTALLATION	31	TRIM PANEL	
DOOR GLASS		REMOVAL	35
REMOVAL	32	INSTALLATION	35
INSTALLATION	32	WATERDAM	
EXTERIOR HANDLE		REMOVAL	36
REMOVAL	33	INSTALLATION	36
INSTALLATION	33	WINDOW REGULATOR	
HINGE		REMOVAL	37
REMOVAL	33	INSTALLATION	37
INSTALLATION	33		

APPLIQUE

REMOVAL - LOWER REAR DOOR

(1) Mark reference points before removing lower rear door applique (Fig. 1).

(2) If necessary, use a heat gun gently apply heat in a circular motion to loosen the adhesive bond.

(3) Using a nonmetallic prying device, such as a plastic or wood trim stick gently pry up at corner of the applique. Pull applique from lower rear door painted surface.

(4) Remove adhesive tape residue from painted surface of vehicle. Use a 3M Scotch-Brite™ Molding Adhesive and Stripe Removal Disc, or equivalent, to clean adhesive residue from painted surfaces. These products are available from automotive paint suppliers. Refer to instructions supplied with the specific product for proper usage.

INSTALLATION - LOWER REAR DOOR

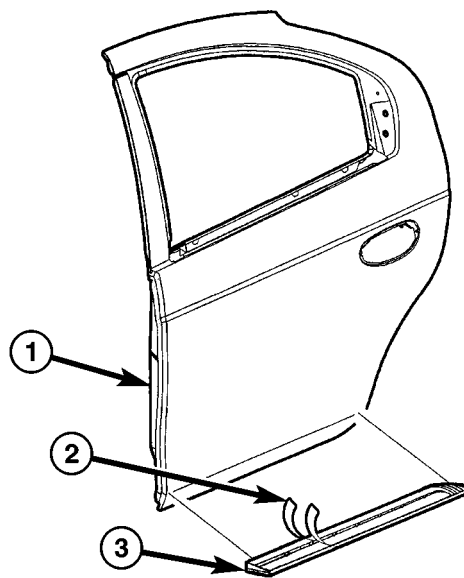
(1) If applique is to be reused (Fig. 1);

(a) Remove tape residue from applique.

(b) Clean back of applique with Mopar® Super Kleen, or equivalent.

(c) Wipe applique dry with lint free cloth.

(d) Apply a single coat of Mopar® TPO Molding Prep to tape side of molding and allow to dry thoroughly.



8108f44d

Fig. 1 REAR DOOR APPLIQUE

1 - REAR DOOR

2 - REMOVING ADHESIVE COVER FROM DOUBLE SIDED TAPE

3 - REAR DOOR APPLIQUE

(e) Apply new body side molding (double sided) tape to back of applique.

(2) Clean rear door surface with Mopar® Super Kleen, or equivalent. Wipe surface dry with lint free cloth.

APPLIQUE (Continued)

(3) Remove protective cover from tape on back of applique.

(4) Apply applique to rear door from front to rear.

(5) Using a roller tool, roll applique onto rear door panel with enough force to assure adhesion. Do not apply excessive force, or damage to body panels may result.

CHECK STRAP

REMOVAL

(1) Remove door trim panel.

(2) Remove bolts attaching check strap to hinge pillar.

(3) Remove check strap seal from door end frame.

(4) Remove bolts attaching check strap to door end frame (Fig. 2).

(5) Remove check strap from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not close door before adjusting the door latch. Door may fail to open.

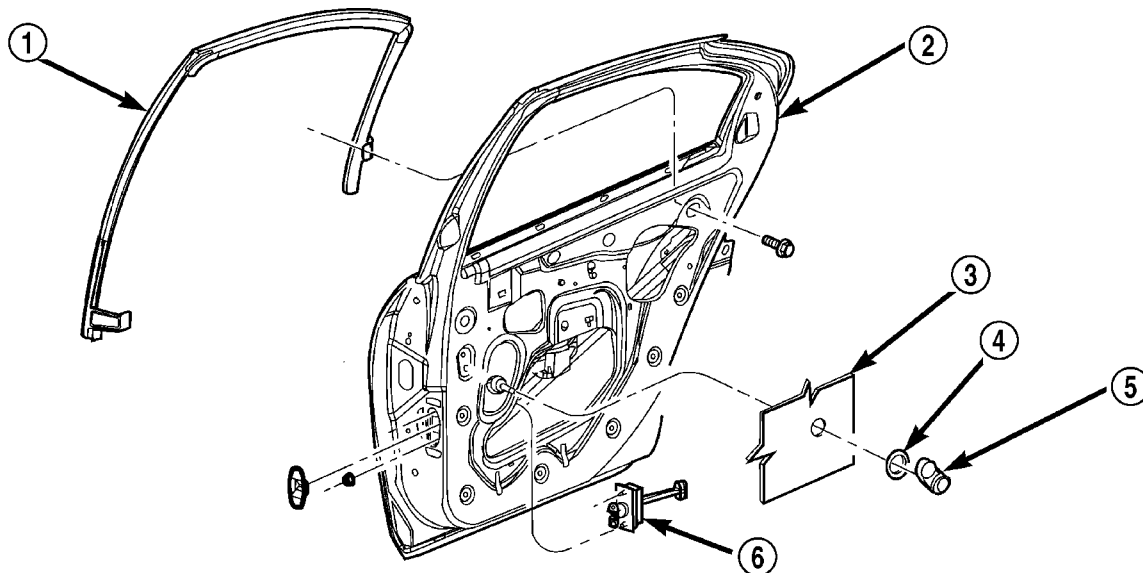
(1) Position door check strap on vehicle.

(2) Install check strap attaching bolts to the door end frame.

(3) Install check strap seal. If seal is damaged or worn replace seal.

(4) Install check strap attaching bolts to the hinge pillar.

(5) Install door trim panel.



80bbc2cf

Fig. 2 Rear Door Check Strap

1 - REAR DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP

2 - REAR DOOR

3 - DOOR TRIM PANEL

4 - SPACER

5 - WINDOW REGULATOR HANDLE

6 - DOOR CHECK STRAP

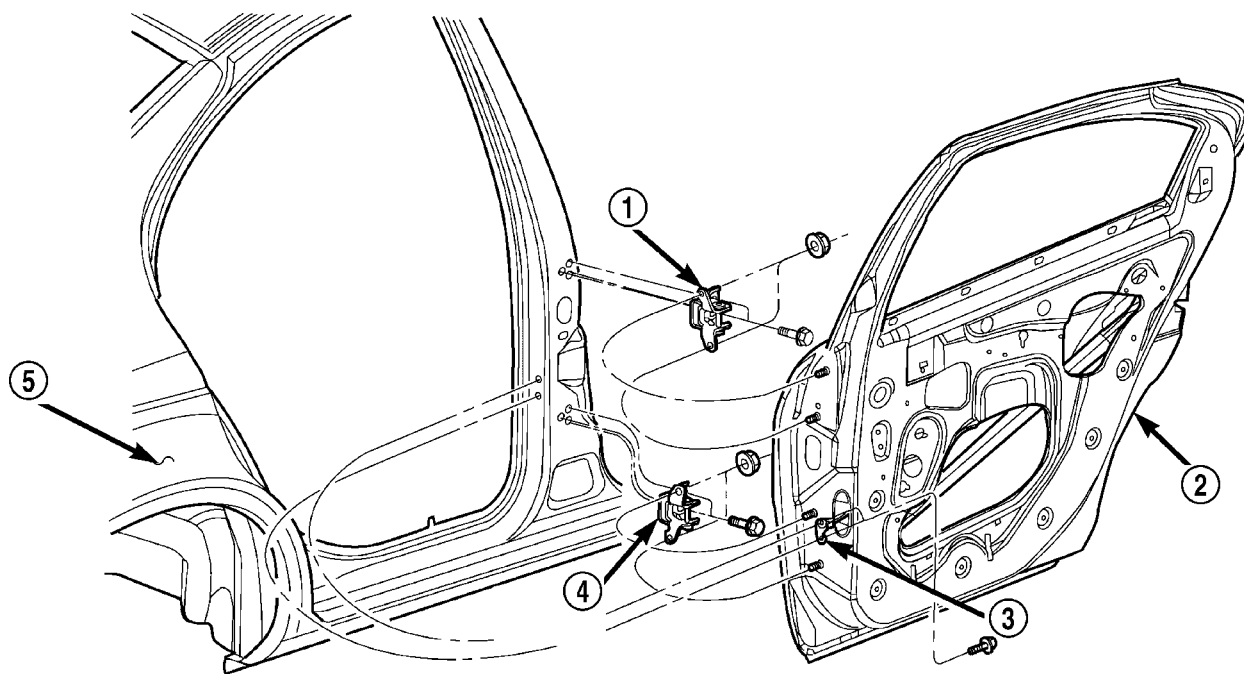
DOOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Open door and support on a suitable lifting device.
- (2) Disconnect the wire connector at the hinge pillar.
- (3) Remove bolts attaching door check strap to B-pillar.
- (4) Remove bolts attaching lower hinge to door (Fig. 3).
- (5) Remove bolts attaching upper hinge to door.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply Mopar® Multimileage Grease to the inside of the door hinge bushings.
- (2) Install bolts to the upper hinge to door.
- (3) Install bolts to the lower hinge to door.
- (4) Connect the wire connector at the B-pillar.
- (5) Remove lifting device.
- (6) Adjust door as necessary.



80bbc2c2

Fig. 3 Rear Door

1 - UPPER HINGE
2 - REAR DOOR
3 - CHECK STRAP

4 - LOWER HINGE
5 - BODY ASSEMBLY

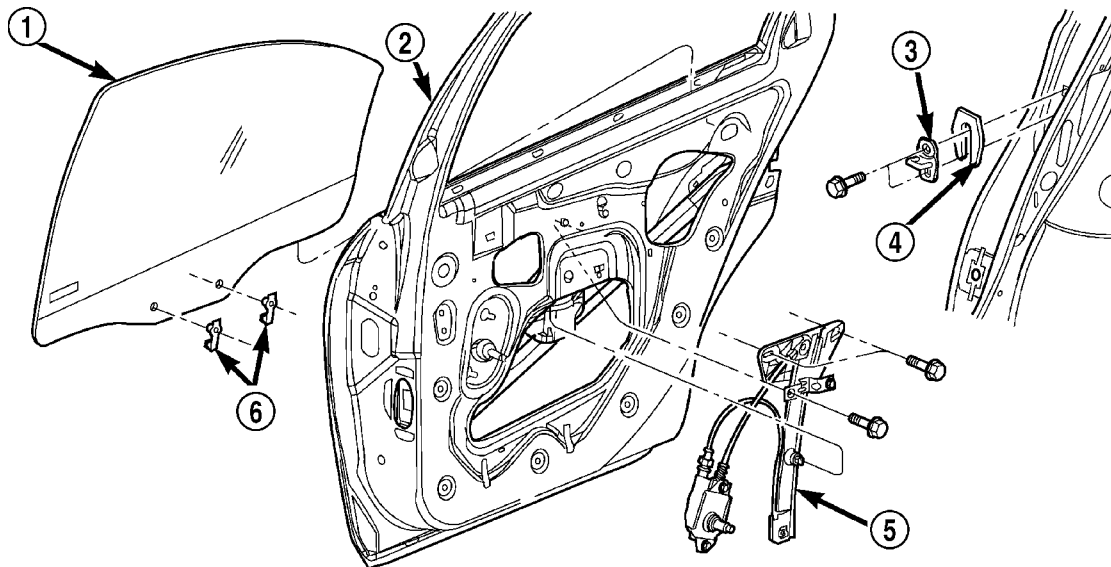
DOOR GLASS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel and inner belt weatherstrip.
- (2) Lower the window to 50 mm (2 ins.) from bottom of travel.
- (3) Loosen bolts attaching rear lower run channel to inner door panel (Fig. 4).
- (4) Remove rear run channel from door.
- (5) Loosen screws attaching window regulator channel to glass.
- (6) Slide channel rearward to allow screw heads to pass through key hole slots in channel.
- (7) Remove glass from roller channel.
- (8) Lift door glass upward out of the opening at the top of door.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Lower door glass through opening in top of door and into position in the window regulator.
- (2) Position door glass onto roller channel.
- (3) Slide roller channel forward to allow screw heads to engage key hole slots in channel.
- (4) Tighten screws attaching window regulator roller channel to glass.
- (5) Install inner door belt door trim panel inner belt weatherstrip.
- (6) Operate window and check for interference. Adjust glass as necessary.



80bbc2ce

Fig. 4 Rear Door Glass

- 1 - REAR DOOR GLASS
2 - REAR DOOR
3 - LATCH STRIKER

- 4 - SPACER
5 - REAR WINDOW MANUAL REGULATOR
6 - WINDOW TO REGULATOR FASTENERS

EXTERIOR HANDLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel.
- (2) Close door glass.
- (3) Disengage clips attaching linkage rods to door handle.
- (4) Remove nuts attaching outside handle to door (Fig. 5).
- (5) Remove outside handle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position door outside handle in opening.
- (2) Tighten attaching nuts.
- (3) Connect linkage rods to latch.
- (4) Connect lock and latch rods to door handle.
- (5) Install door trim panel.

HINGE

REMOVAL

NOTE: If both hinges on one door are to be replaced, remove and install one hinge completely prior to beginning the second hinge.

- (1) Open and support door on a suitable lifting device.
- (2) Remove bolts attaching door check strap to lower B-pillar for greater access, if necessary.

- (3) Mark position of hinge on both the door end frame and lower B-pillar to ease installation.

- (4) Remove bolts attaching hinge to door end frame (Fig. 3).

- (5) Remove bolts attaching hinge to lower B-pillar.

- (6) Remove door hinge from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If both hinges on one door are to be replaced, remove and install one hinge completely prior to beginning the second hinge.

NOTE: Do not grease door hinges.

- (1) If necessary, paint new door hinge prior to installation.

- (2) Position door hinge on vehicle.

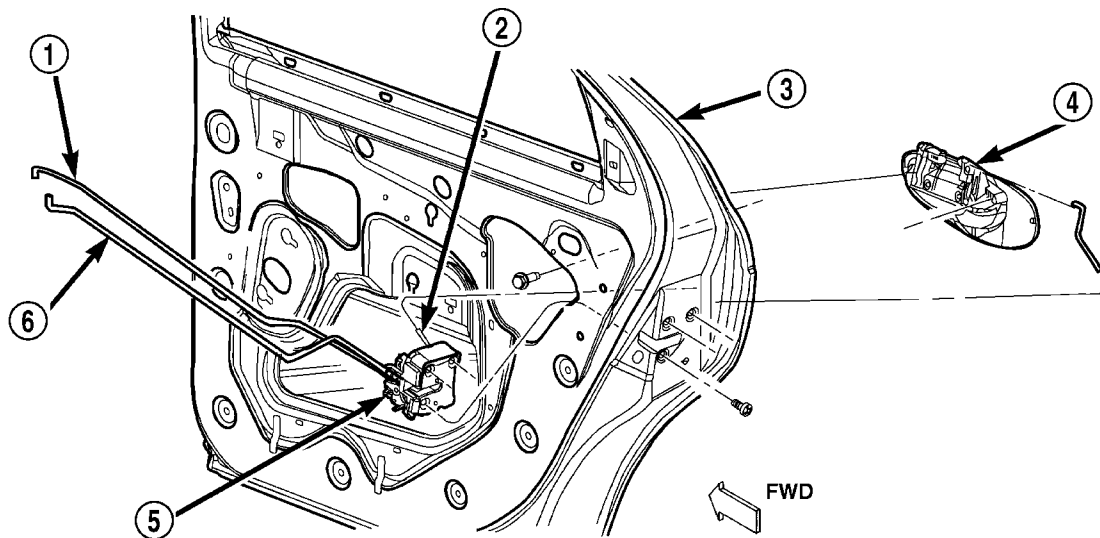
- (3) Loosely install bolts attaching hinge to lower B-pillar.

- (4) Loosely install bolts attaching hinge to door end frame.

- (5) Align hinge to marks made previously and tighten all bolts.

- (6) Install bolts attaching door check strap to lower B-pillar, if removed previously.

- (7) Verify door fit and operation. Adjust door hinge for proper door alignment, if necessary.



80bbc2d2

Fig. 5 Rear Door Outside Handle

- 1 - LOCK TO LATCH LINK & SLEEVE
- 2 - OUTSIDE HANDLE TO LATCH
- 3 - REAR DOOR

- 4 - OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE
- 5 - CHILD SAFETY LATCH
- 6 - INSIDE DOOR HANDLE LINK & SLEEVE

LATCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel.
- (2) Close door glass.
- (3) Loosen lower rear run channel.
- (4) Disconnect clips attaching linkage rods to door latch.
- (5) Remove linkage rods from latch (Fig. 6).
- (6) Remove screws attaching latch to door end frame
- (7) Remove door latch from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not close door before adjusting the door latch. Door may fail to open.

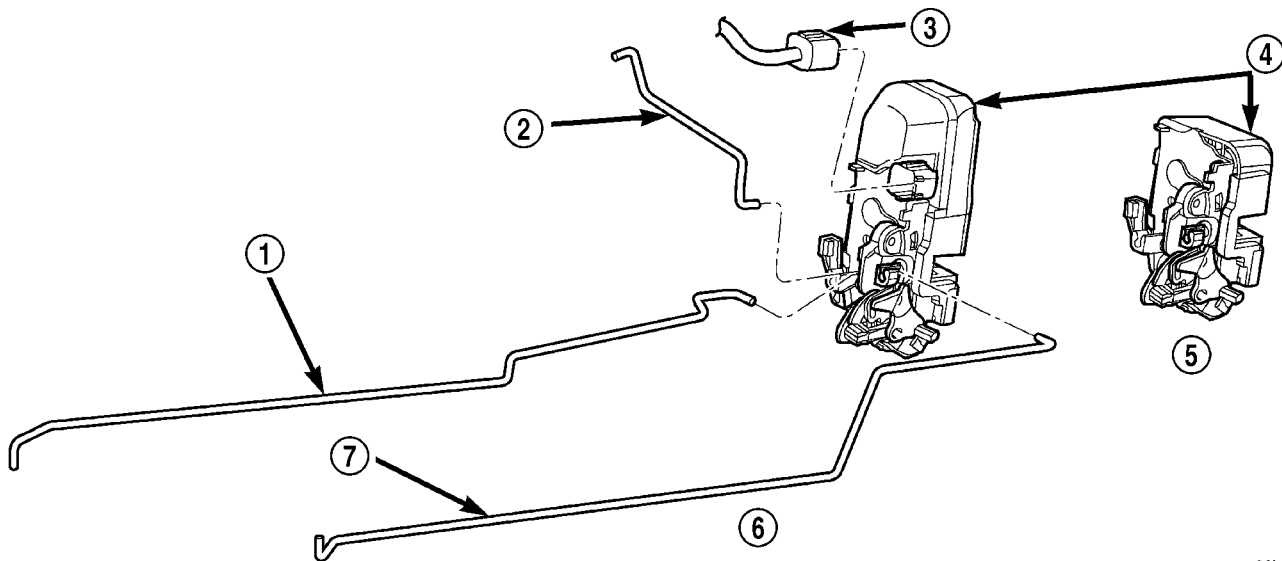
- (1) Position door latch on vehicle and install screws attaching latch to door end frame.
- (2) Connect linkage rods to latch.

- (3) Connect lock and latch rods to door latch.
- (4) Tighten lower rear run channel.
- (5) Install door trim panel.

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT

- (1) Insert a hex-wrench through the elongated hole in the door end frame near the latch striker opening.
- (2) Loosen socket head screw on the side of the latch linkage.
- (3) Lift upward on outside door handle and release it.
- (4) Tighten socket head screw on latch.
- (5) Verify latch operation.



80bbc2d3

Fig. 6 Rear Door Latch

- 1 - INSIDE LOCK TO LATCH
- 2 - OUTSIDE HANDLE TO LATCH
- 3 - POWER DOOR LOCK CONNECTOR
- 4 - REAR DOOR LATCH

- 5 - MANUAL
- 6 - POWER
- 7 - INSIDE DOOR HANDLE TO LATCH

LATCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

- (1) Mark outline of door latch striker on B-pillar to aid installation.
- (2) Remove screws attaching door latch striker to B-pillar (Fig. 4).
- (3) Remove door latch striker from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install door latch striker from vehicle.
- (2) Install screws attaching door latch striker to B-pillar.
- (3) Align marked outline of door latch striker on B-pillar to aid installation.

TRIM PANEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Release door latch and open door.
- (2) Lower window glass.
- (3) Remove window regulator crank.
- (4) Remove screw from inside arm rest pull cup.
- (5) Remove screw from behind inside latch release handle (Fig. 7).

(6) Disengage push in fasteners attaching trim to door panel around perimeter of trim panel.

(7) Disengage push-in metal spring clip holding trim in sail flag area.

(8) Lift trim panel up off belt weatherstrip.

(9) Tilt top of trim panel away from door and disengage clip attaching latch rod to handle.

(10) Remove latch rod from handle.

(11) Remove trim panel from door.

INSTALLATION

(1) Replace any damaged or missing push in fasteners from around perimeter of door trim panel.

(2) Place trim panel in position on door.

(3) Insert latch rod into handle and engage clip.

(4) Engage trim panel into retainer channel at top of door.

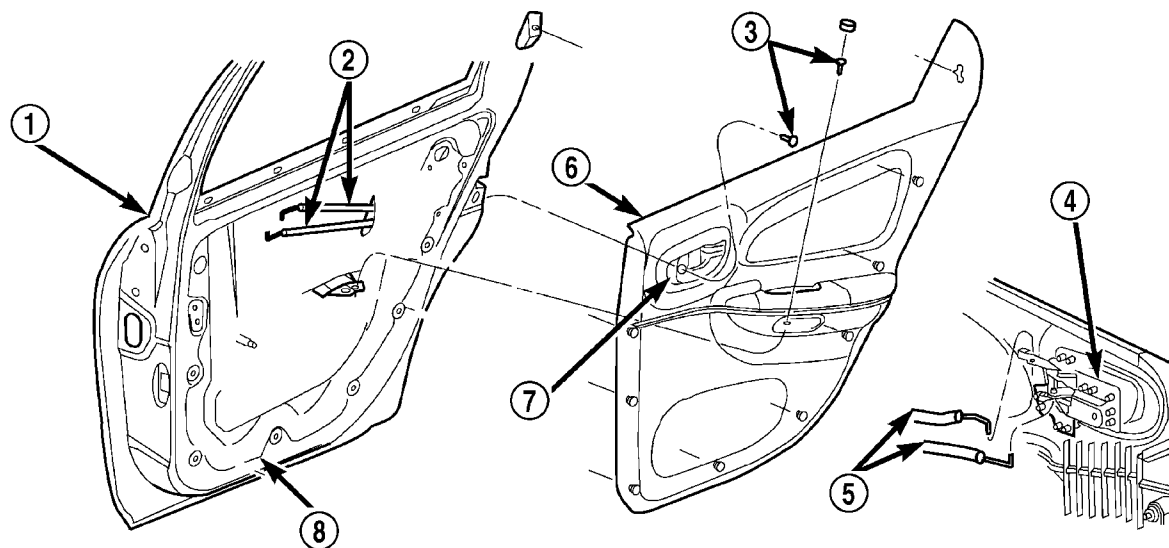
(5) Locate door trim panel to inner door panel by aligning locating pins on backside of trim panel to mating holes in inner door panel.

(6) Engage push in fasteners attaching trim to door panel around perimeter of trim panel.

(7) Install screw behind inside latch release handle.

(8) Install screw inside arm rest pull cup.

(9) Install window regulator crank.



80bbc2e0

Fig. 7 Rear Door Trim

- 1 - REAR DOOR
- 2 - LINK AND SLEEVES
- 3 - DOOR TRIM SCREWS
- 4 - POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

- 5 - LINK AND SLEEVES
- 6 - REAR DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 7 - INSIDE DOOR HANDLE
- 8 - WATER DAM

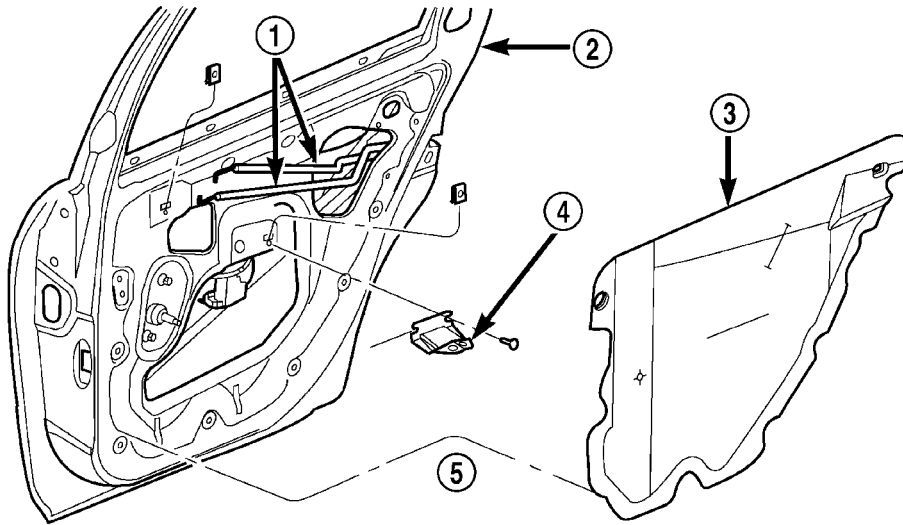
WATERDAM

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel.
- (2) Remove door speaker, if equipped.
- (3) Remove door trim pull cup mount bracket.
- (4) Disconnect clip attaching lock linkage to lock button bell-crank.
- (5) Peel water dam away from adhesive around perimeter of inner door panel (Fig. 8).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Insure that enough adhesive remains to securely retain the water dam. Replace as necessary.
- (2) Place the water dam into position and press securely to adhesive making sure to properly route wiring and linkages.
- (3) Engage clip attaching lock linkage to lock button bell-crank.
- (4) Install door trim pull cup mount bracket.
- (5) Install door speaker, if equipped.
- (6) Install door trim panel.



80bbc2df

Fig. 8 Water Dam

1 - LINK AND SLEEVES
2 - REAR DOOR
3 - WATER DAM

4 - TRIM ATTACHING BRACKET
5 - REAR DOOR TYPICAL

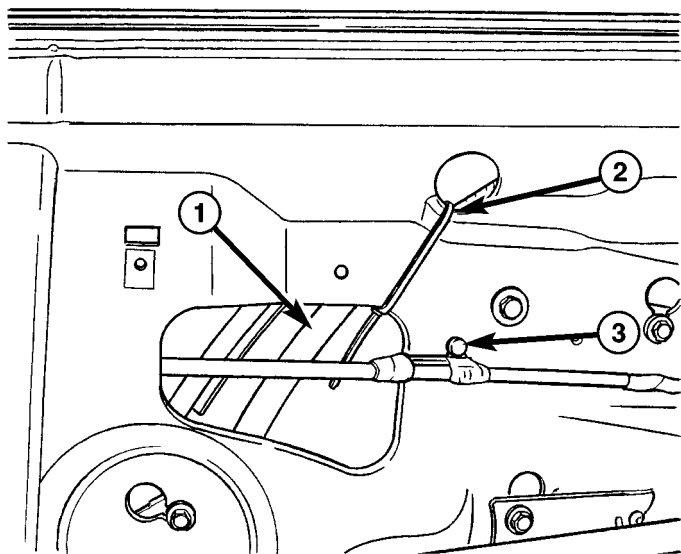
WINDOW REGULATOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove door trim panel.
- (2) Remove door glass from regulator channel.
- (3) Cut away the tie strap from the outboard regulator cable. (Fig. 9)
- (4) Loosen screws attaching window regulator channel and crank housing to door panel (Fig. 4).
- (5) Disengage screw and bolt heads from keyhole slots in door panel.
- (6) Loosen bolts attaching window regulator to door panel.
- (7) Disengage regulator from door panel, and crank housing.
- (8) Slide regulator rearward and rotate forward end of roller channel through access hole in door panel.
- (9) Remove window regulator from door through access hole in inner panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position window regulator and crank housing on door panel through access hole in door panel.
- (2) Tighten bolts attaching window regulator to door panel.
- (3) Engage window regulator bolt heads on channel to key hole slots in door panel.
- (4) Tighten screw attaching window regulator channel and crank housing.
- (5) Install a new tie strap around the outboard regulator cable and door inner sheet metal. (Fig. 9)
- (6) Position glass to regulator roller channel.
- (7) Tighten fasteners attaching door glass to roller channel.
- (8) Install door trim panel.



80e477b7

Fig. 9 TIE STRAP DOOR REGULATOR CABLE

- 1 - DOOR REGULATOR CABLE
2 - TIE STRAP
3 - WHITE RETAINING CLIP

EXTERIOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
BODY STRIPES AND DECALS		SIDE VIEW MIRROR	
REMOVAL	38	REMOVAL	43
INSTALLATION	38	INSTALLATION	43
COWL GRILLE SCREEN		SIDE VIEW MIRROR TRIM BEZEL	
REMOVAL	39	REMOVAL	44
INSTALLATION	39	INSTALLATION	44
EXTERIOR NAME PLATES		AIR EXHAUSTER	
REMOVAL	39	REMOVAL	44
INSTALLATION	39	INSTALLATION	44
FRONT END SPLASH SHIELDS		REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD	
REMOVAL	40	REMOVAL	44
INSTALLATION	40	INSTALLATION	44
FRONT FENDER		SPOILER	
REMOVAL	41	REMOVAL	45
INSTALLATION	41	INSTALLATION	45
FUEL FILL DOOR		SIDE VIEW MIRROR GLASS	
REMOVAL	42	REMOVAL	45
INSTALLATION	42	INSTALLATION	45
GRILLE		SILL EXTENSION	
REMOVAL	42	REMOVAL	45
INSTALLATION	43	INSTALLATION	45

BODY STRIPES AND DECALS

REMOVAL

- (1) Mark reference points before removing.
- (2) Using a heat gun gently apply heat in a circular motion to loosen the adhesive bond.
- (3) With your fingernail lift up and peel away badgeing /tape from panel, using a heat gun as you go.
- (4) Clean off all traces of adhesive from the panel(s) with a general purpose adhesive remover.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean panel surface with isopropyl alcohol.
- (2) Remove paper carrier and align badgeing/tape to reference points or adjacent panel.
- (3) Install and press securely, using a plastic spreader to eliminate all air bubbles.
- (4) Remove top protective carrier.
- (5) Clean away any reference points.

COWL GRILLE SCREEN

REMOVAL

- (1) Release hood latch and open hood.
- (2) Remove windshield wiper arms. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER ARMS - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the five screws attaching cowl screen cover to just below windshield flange. (Fig. 1).
- (4) Remove cowl plenum to hood weatherstrip, at the leading edge of cowl cover. Pull weatherstrip towards the front of the vehicle to remove.
- (5) Remove cowl screen windshield seal from upper edge of the cowl screen cover.
- (6) Remove cowl screen cover from the vehicle.

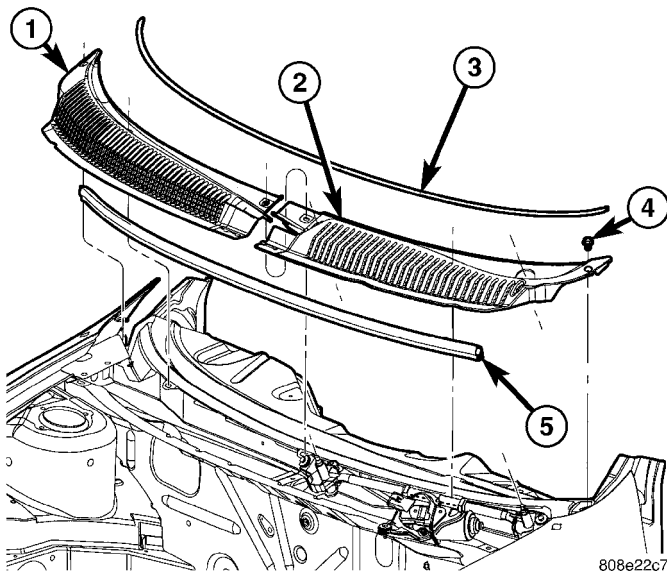


Fig. 1 COWL SCREEN COVER

- 1 - RIGHT COWL TOP SCREEN COVER
- 2 - LEFT COWL TOP SCREEN COVER
- 3 - COWL SCREEN WINDSHIELD SEAL
- 4 - SCREWS (5)
- 5 - COWL PLENUM TO HOOD WEATHERSTRIP

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place cowl screen cover into position on vehicle (Fig. 2).
- (2) Start five screws attaching cowl screen cover to cowl at base of windshield opening.
- (3) Install cowl screen windshield seal to upper edge of the cowl screen.
- (4) Push cowl plenum to hood weatherstrip, into position on the leading edge of cowl screen cover.
- (5) Install windshield wiper arms, refer to Group 8K, Windshield Wiper and Washer Systems, for proper procedures.

- (6) Tighten screws attaching cowl screen cover to cowl at base of windshield opening.
- (7) Install windshield wiper arms. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER ARMS - INSTALLATION).

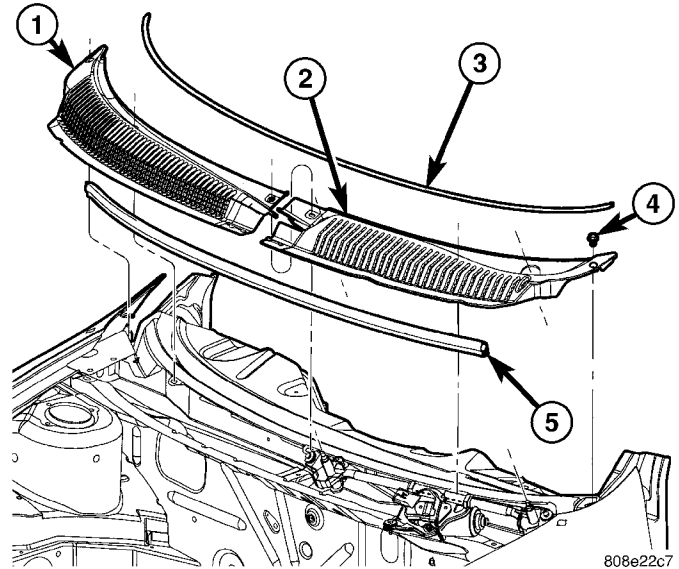


Fig. 2 COWL SCREEN COVER

- 1 - RIGHT COWL TOP SCREEN COVER
- 2 - LEFT COWL TOP SCREEN COVER
- 3 - COWL SCREEN WINDSHIELD SEAL
- 4 - SCREWS (5)
- 5 - COWL PLENUM TO HOOD WEATHERSTRIP

EXTERIOR NAME PLATES

REMOVAL

- (1) Mark reference points before removing.
- (2) Using a heat gun gently apply heat in a circular motion to loosen the adhesive bond.
- (3) Using a nonmetallic prying device, such as a plastic or wood trim stick gently pry up at corners and remove.
- (4) Clean off all traces of adhesive or double sided tape from the panel with a general purpose adhesive remover.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean panel surface with isopropyl alcohol.
- (2) Align badging to reference points.
- (3) Install and press securely to full adhesive contact.
- (4) Clean away any reference points.

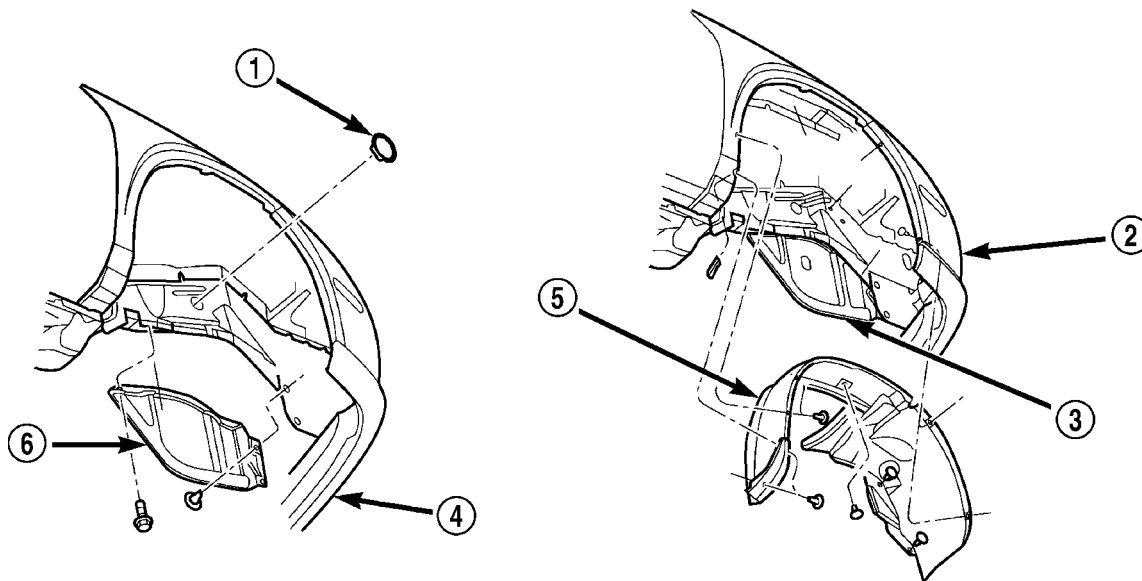
FRONT END SPLASH SHIELDS

REMOVAL

- (1) Hoist and support vehicle on safety stands. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)
- (2) Remove front wheel. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove push-in fasteners attaching splash shield to frame rail forward of suspension (Fig. 3).
- (4) Remove push in fasteners attaching splash shield to frame rail rearward of suspension.
- (5) Remove screws attaching wheelhouse splash shield to front fender.
- (6) Remove splash shield from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place splash shield in position on vehicle.
- (2) Install screws attaching wheelhouse splash shield to front fender.
- (3) Install push in fasteners attaching splash shield to frame rail rearward of suspension.
- (4) Install push in fasteners attaching splash shield to frame rail forward of suspension.
- (5) Install front wheel.
- (6) Lower vehicle.



80bbc2d8

Fig. 3 Front Wheelhouse Splash Shield

- 1 - PUSH IN PLUG
- 2 - FRONT FASCIA
- 3 - PULLEY SPLASH SHIELD

- 4 - FRONT FASCIA
- 5 - FRONT FENDER SPLASH SHIELD
- 6 - PULLEY SPLASH SHIELD

FRONT FENDER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove headlamp housing.
- (2) Right side of vehicle remove pulley splash shield.
- (3) Remove inner splash shield.
- (4) Remove fender to fascia nuts.
- (5) Remove fender bolt to lower rocker panel.
- (6) Remove fender bolt to lower cowl.
- (7) Pull fascia away from fender.
- (8) Remove bolts attaching fender to upper rail.
- (9) Remove fender from vehicle (Fig. 4).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place fender in position on vehicle.
- (2) Start the center upper rail bolt.
- (3) From inside engine compartment, install all the bolts attaching fender to upper rail and tighten.
- (4) Install lower cowl panel bolt to fender.
- (5) Install rocker panel bolt to fender.
- (6) Place fascia into position.
- (7) Install fender to fascia nuts.
- (8) Install inner splash shield.
- (9) Install right side pulley splash shield.
- (10) Install headlamp assembly.
- (11) Check fender for flush and gap.

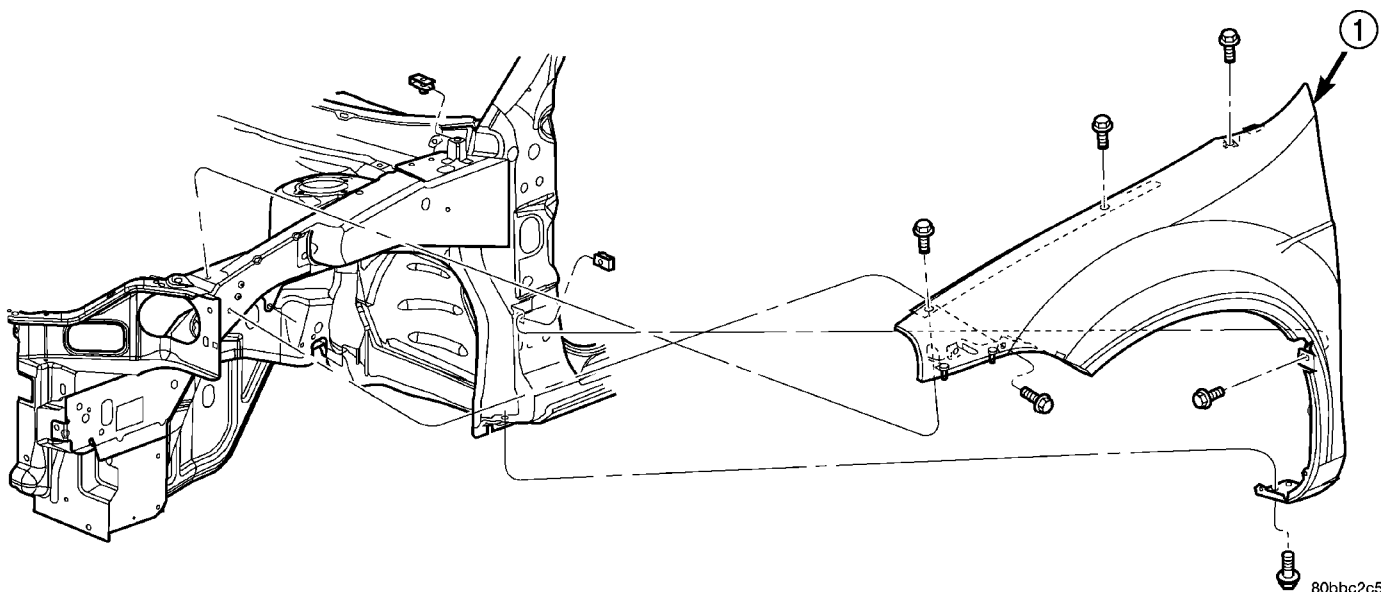


Fig. 4 Fender

FUEL FILL DOOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Open the fuel filler door.
- (2) Remove the screws attaching the door to the quarter panel (Fig. 5).
- (3) Remove the door from the panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the fuel filler door on the quarter panel with the screw holes aligned.
- (2) Install the screws attaching the fuel filler door to the quarter panel.

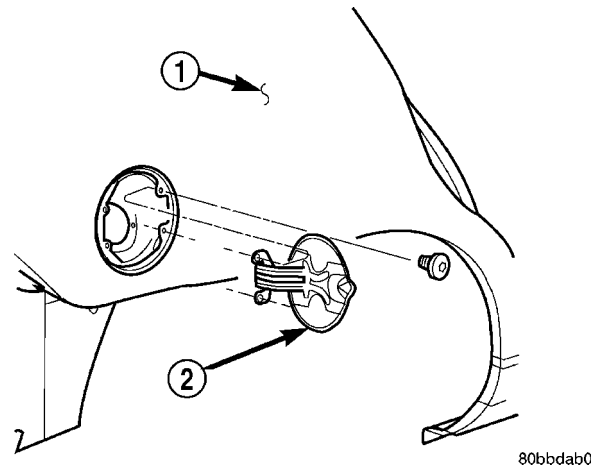


Fig. 5 Fuel Filler Door

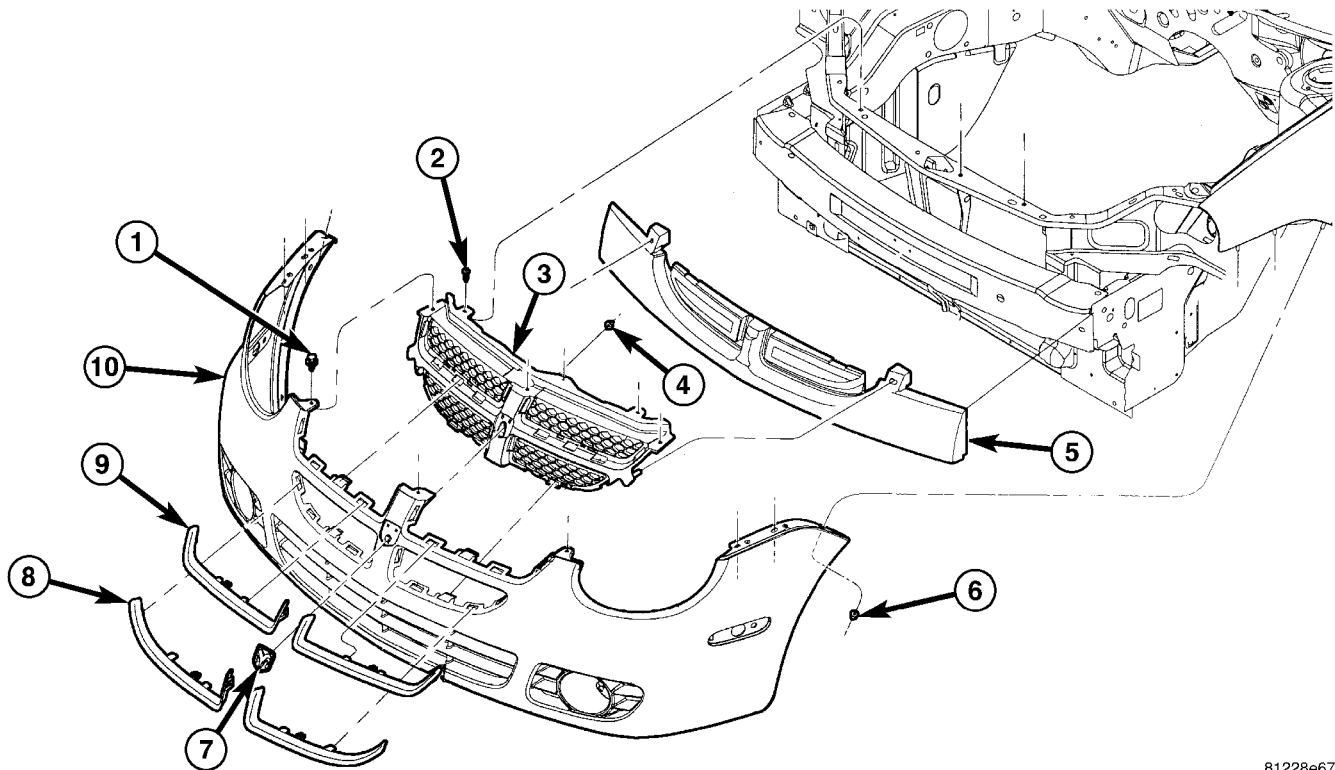
- 1 - BODY ASSEMBLY
2 - FUEL FILLER DOOR

GRILLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Release hood latch, open and support hood on prop rod.
- (2) Remove the fascia. (Refer to 13 - FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the nut and remove the emblem. (Fig. 6)

- (4) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, release the grille clips and remove the grille.
- (5) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, release the grille surround clips and remove the grille surrounds.



81228e67

Fig. 6 FRONT FASCIA - DOMESTIC

- 1 - PUSH PIN FASTENER(S)
2 - ATTACHING SCREW(S)
3 - GRILLE
4 - EMBLEM NUT
5 - FRONT BUMPER FOAM

- 6 - FASCIA TO FENDER NUT
7 - EMBLEM
8 - SURROUND LOWER GRILLE
9 - SURROUND UPPER GRILLE
10 - FRONT FASCIA

GRILLE (Continued)

IMPORT

- (1) Release hood latch, open and support hood on prop rod.
- (2) Remove screws attaching grille to fascia (Fig. 7).
- (3) Pull grille away from fascia, reach between grille and fascia with pliers and compress lower grille clips.
- (4) Pull grille away from fascia and remove grille from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

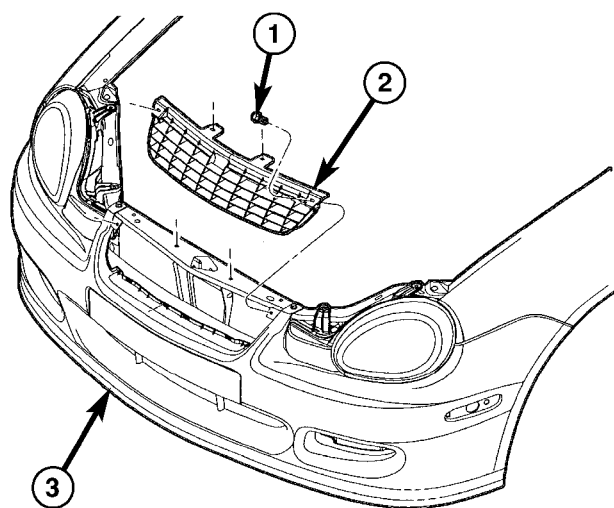
- (1) Install the grille and install the grille surrounds (Fig. 6).
- (2) Seat the all the retaining clips fully.
- (3) Install the emblem and install the nut.
- (4) Install the fascia. (Refer to 13 - FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA - INSTALLATION)

IMPORT

- (1) Align lower grille clips and center grille tab into fascia slots (Fig. 7).
- (2) Push lower grille forward until lower clips are seated into fascia slots. A click should be heard when clips are totally engaged into fascia slots.
- (3) Seat top of grille to fascia and install screws attaching grille to fascia.

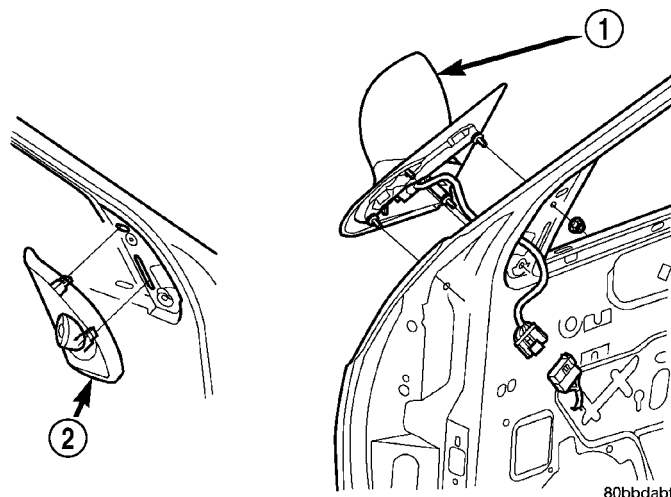
SIDE VIEW MIRROR**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove side view mirror bezel or door trim panel as necessary.



1 - ATTACHING SCREW(S)
2 - GRILLE

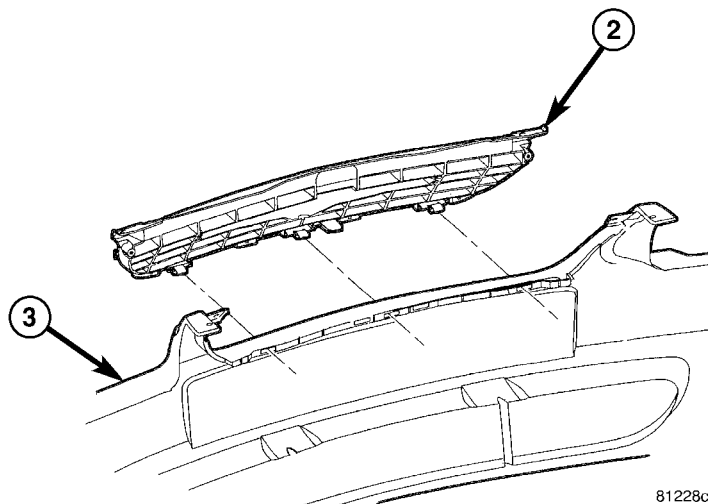
- (2) Remove nuts attaching mirror to door inner panel (Fig. 8).
- (3) Manual mirrors snap left side manual remote from bezel.
- (4) Electrical mirrors disconnect.
- (5) Remove mirror from vehicle.

**Fig. 8 Side View Mirror**

1 - MIRROR ASSEMBLY
2 - MIRROR BEZEL

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position side view mirror on vehicle and install nuts attaching mirror to door inner panel.
- (2) Connect electrical mirror connector.
- (3) Install nuts attaching mirror.
- (4) Install mirror bezel or door trim panel as necessary.

**Fig. 7 GRILLE - IMPORT**

3 - FASCIA

81228c16

SIDE VIEW MIRROR TRIM BEZEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Disengage clips attaching side view mirror bezel to stanchion. Left side only with manual mirrors (Fig. 8).
- (2) Remove mirror bezel from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place mirror bezel in position.
- (2) Engage clips attaching side view mirror bezel to stanchion.

AIR EXHAUSTER

REMOVAL

- (1) Hoist rear end of vehicle and support on safety stands.
- (2) From behind rear bumper fascia below quarter panel, disengage clips attaching body vent to trunk well.
- (3) Remove body vent from vehicle (Fig. 9).

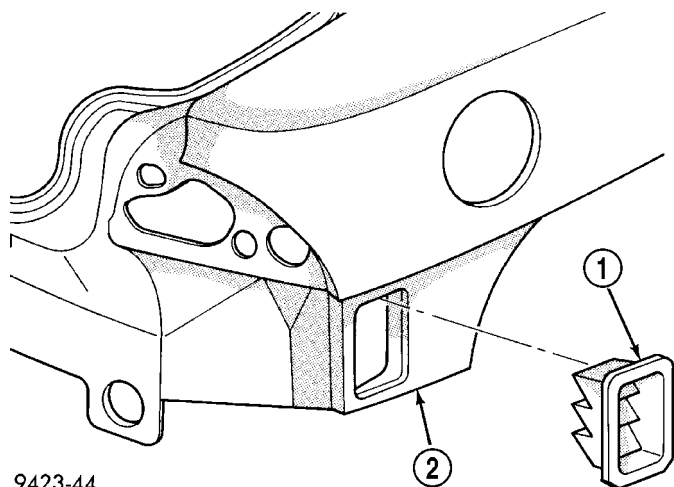


Fig. 9 Body Vent

- 1 - BODY VENT
- 2 - TRUNK WELL SIDE PANEL

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place body vent in vehicle.
- (2) From behind rear bumper fascia below quarter panel, engage clips attaching body vent to trunk well.
- (3) Lower vehicle.

REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the wheel. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the two screws and the three push-pin fasteners (Fig. 10).

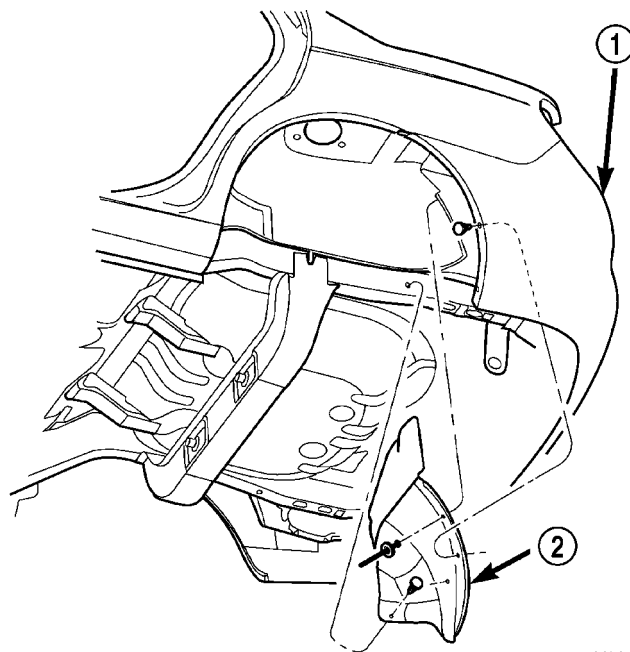


Fig. 10 Rear Wheel Housing Splash Shield

- 1 - REAR FASCIA
- 2 - REAR WHEEL HOUSING SPLASH SHIELD

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the shield.
- (2) Install the three push-pin fasteners and two screws.
- (3) Install the wheel. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - INSTALLATION)

SPOILER

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the decklid cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/COVER - REMOVAL)

(2) Remove the four nuts and remove the spoiler. (Fig. 11)

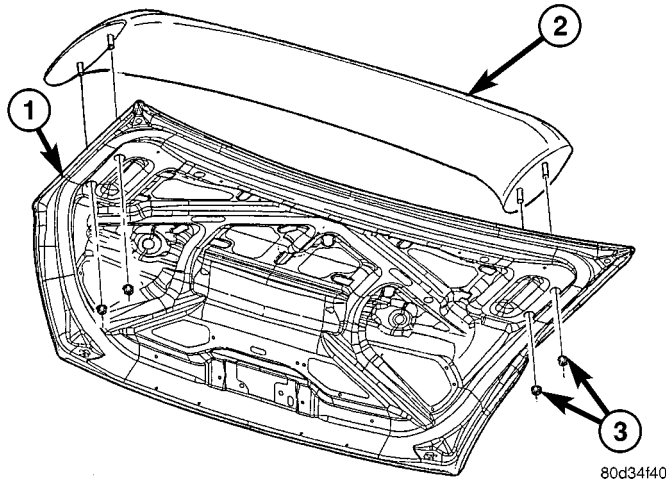


Fig. 11 SPOILER

- 1 - DECKLID
2 - SPOILER
3 - NUTS

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the spoiler and nuts (Fig. 11).

(2) Tighten nuts to 3 N·m (30 in. lbs.) torque.

(3) Install the decklid cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/COVER - INSTALLATION)

SIDE VIEW MIRROR GLASS

REMOVAL

WARNING: ALWAYS WEAR EYE AND HAND PROTECTION WHEN SERVICING THE MIRROR ASSEMBLY. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY FROM BROKEN GLASS.

(1) Carefully pull/pry the broken glass holder from the mirror assembly.

(2) Disconnect the heated mirror electrical connectors from the terminals on the mirror glass holder, if equipped.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: It is important to make sure the motor is square to the glass holder (attaching fingers) prior to glass holder attachment, otherwise the glass

holder could be installed incorrectly causing poor retention and possible repeat failure.

(1) Position the new mirror glass holder to the mirror assembly.

NOTE: Position the mirror glass holder so that the moisture drain hole on the mirror glass holder assembly is facing downward.

(2) Align the mirror glass holder's attaching fingers to the mirror motor housing.

NOTE: Ensure that the protective rubber cover of the mirror motor housing is positioned correctly around the bottom of the fingers area.

(3) Using one hand, firmly press the mirror glass holder assembly into place while at the same time supporting the housing assembly from the backside with the other hand.

NOTE: Pressure must be applied equally over the center portion of the mirror to engage the mirror glass holder's attaching fingers to the corresponding fingers on the housing assembly. One or more clicks may be heard when finger engagement takes place.

(4) Verify retention of the mirror glass holder assembly by gently pulling outward on the mirror glass holder.

SILL EXTENSION

REMOVAL

(1) Raise and support vehicle (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/HOISTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove screws attaching the forward end of the front sill extension (Fig. 12) or (Fig. 13).

(3) Using proper tool, remove lower push pin fasteners attaching sill extension molding to sill.

(4) Using a trim stick, remove front sill molding from vehicle.

(5) Remove lower push pin fasteners attaching rear sill molding to sill.

(6) Using trim stick, remove rear sill molding from vehicle.

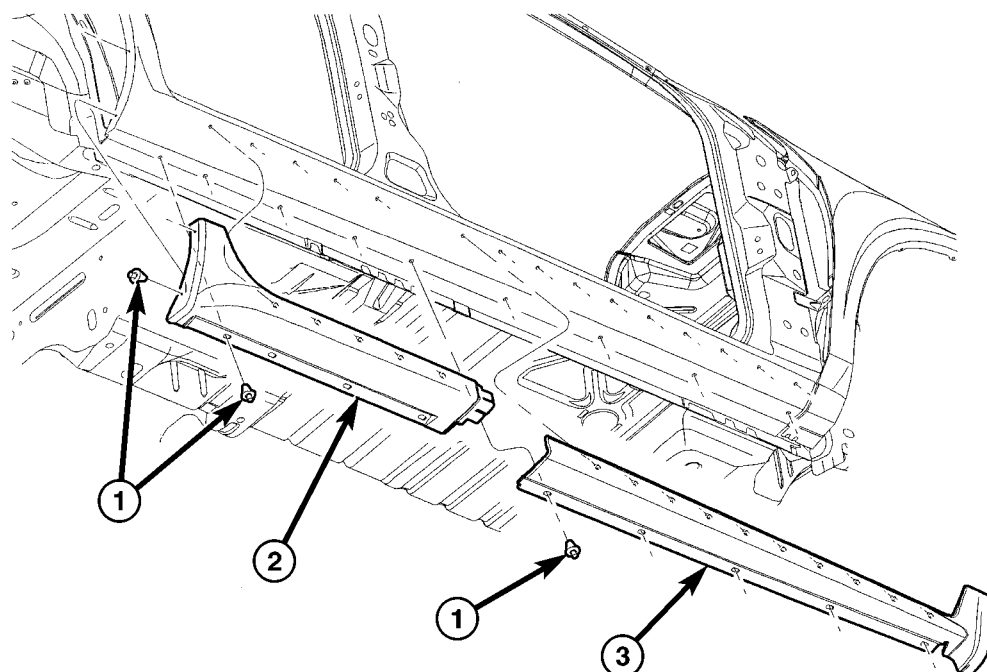
INSTALLATION

(1) Place rear sill molding into position and seat pins fully (Fig. 12) or (Fig. 13).

(2) Install screws attaching the forward end of the front sill extension.

(3) Install lower push pin fasteners attaching rear sill molding to sill.

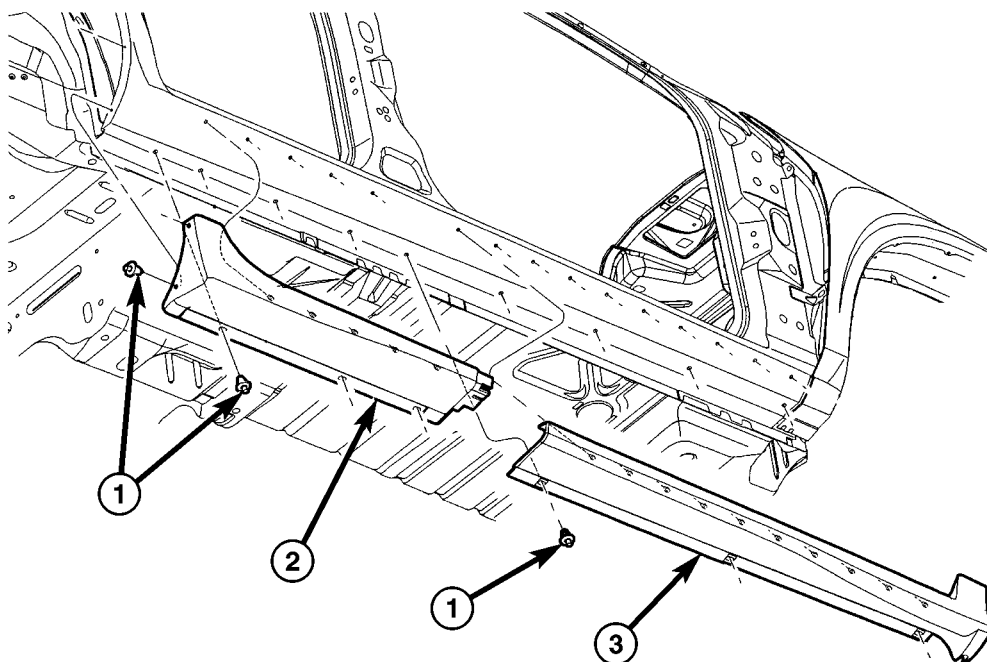
SILL EXTENSION (Continued)

**Fig. 12 SILL EXTENSION MOLDING**

- 1 - PUSH PIN(S)
 2 - REAR SILL EXTENSION MOLDING
 3 - FRONT SILL EXTENSION

- 4 - SCREWS
 5 - SPRING U-NUT(S)

81086314

**Fig. 13 SILL EXTENSION MOLDING - SRT-4**

- 1 - PUSH PIN(S)
 2 - REAR SILL EXTENSION MOLDING
 3 - FRONT SILL EXTENSION

- 4 - SCREWS
 5 - SPRING U-NUT(S)

81086318

(4) Place front sill molding into position and seat pins fully.

(5) Install lower push pin fasteners attaching sill extension molding to sill.

HOOD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
HINGE		LATCH STRIKER	
REMOVAL	47	REMOVAL	52
INSTALLATION	47	INSTALLATION	52
HOOD		SILENCER PAD	
REMOVAL	48	REMOVAL	53
INSTALLATION	48	INSTALLATION	53
LATCH		ADJUSTMENT BUMPER	
REMOVAL	49	REMOVAL	53
INSTALLATION	50	HOOD AIR SCOOP BEZEL	
LATCH RELEASE CABLE		REMOVAL	53
REMOVAL	51	INSTALLATION	53
INSTALLATION	52		

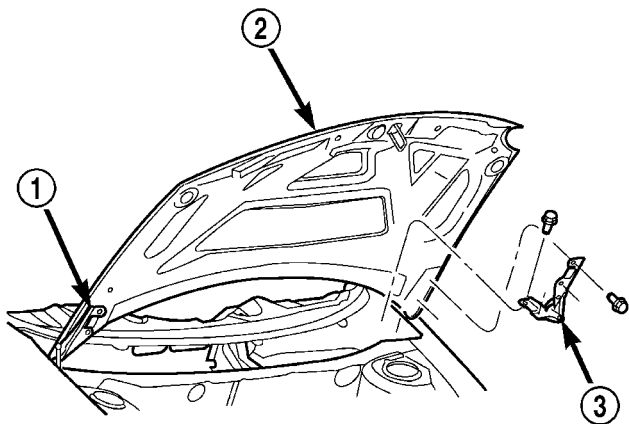
HINGE

REMOVAL

- (1) Support hood on the side that requires hinge replacement.
- (2) Mark all bolt and hinge attachment locations with a grease pencil or other suitable device to provide reference marks for installation. When installing hood hinge, align all marks and secure bolts. The hood should be aligned to 4 mm (0.160 in.) gap to the front fenders and flush across the top surfaces along fenders. Shims can be added or removed under hood hinge to achieve proper hood height.
- (3) Remove bolts holding hood to hinge (Fig. 1).
- (4) Remove bolts holding hood hinge to load beam flange and separate hinge from vehicle. If necessary, paint new hinge before installation.

INSTALLATION

- (1) If necessary, paint new hinge before installation.
- (2) Place hinge in position on vehicle.
- (3) Install bolts to hold hood hinge to front fender flange.
- (4) Install bolts to hold hood to hinge.
- (5) Align all marks and secure bolts. The hood should be aligned to 4 mm (0.160 in.) gap to the front fenders and flush across the top surfaces along fenders. Shims can be added or removed under hood hinge to achieve proper hood height.
- (6) Remove support from under hood and verify hood operation.



80bbdab2

Fig. 1 Hood Hinge

- 1 - HOOD HINGE
- 2 - HOOD
- 3 - HOOD HINGE

HOOD

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise hood to full up position.
- (2) Disengage under hood lamp wire connector from engine compartment wire harness.
- (3) Remove hood cover (Fig. 2).
- (4) Mark all bolt and hinge attachment locations with a grease pencil or other suitable device to provide reference marks for installation. When installing hood, align all marks and secure bolts. The hood should be aligned to 4 mm (0.160 in.) gap to the front fenders and flush across the top surfaces along fenders.
- (5) Remove the top bolts attaching hood to hinge and loosen the bottom bolts until they can be removed by hand.
- (6) With assistance from a helper at the opposite side of the vehicle to support the hood, remove bottom bolts attaching hood to hinge.
- (7) Remove the hood from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place hood in position on vehicle. With assistance from a helper at the opposite side of the vehicle to support the hood, install bottom bolts to hold hood to hinge finger tight.
- (2) Install top bolts attaching hood to hinge finger tight.

- (3) Position bolts at marks and tighten bolts. The hood should be aligned to 4 mm (0.160 in.) gap to the front fenders and flush across the top surfaces along fenders. (Fig. 3)
- (4) Install hood cover.
- (5) Engage under hood lamp wire connector to engine compartment wire harness.
- (6) Verify hood operation and alignment.

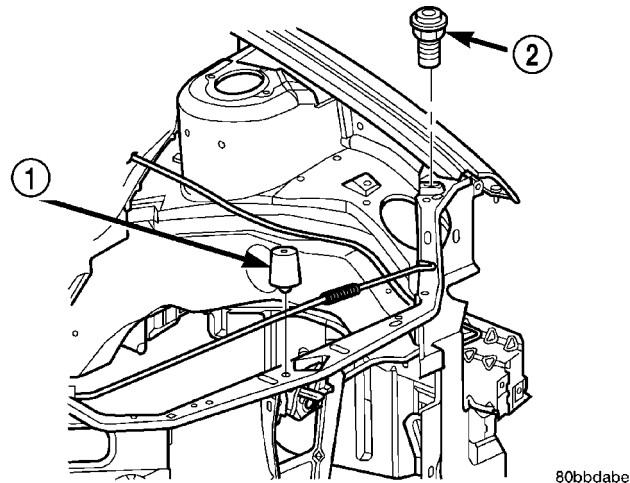


Fig. 3 Hood Adjust Bumper

- 1 - HOOD STATIONARY BUMPER
2 - HOOD ADJUST BUMPER

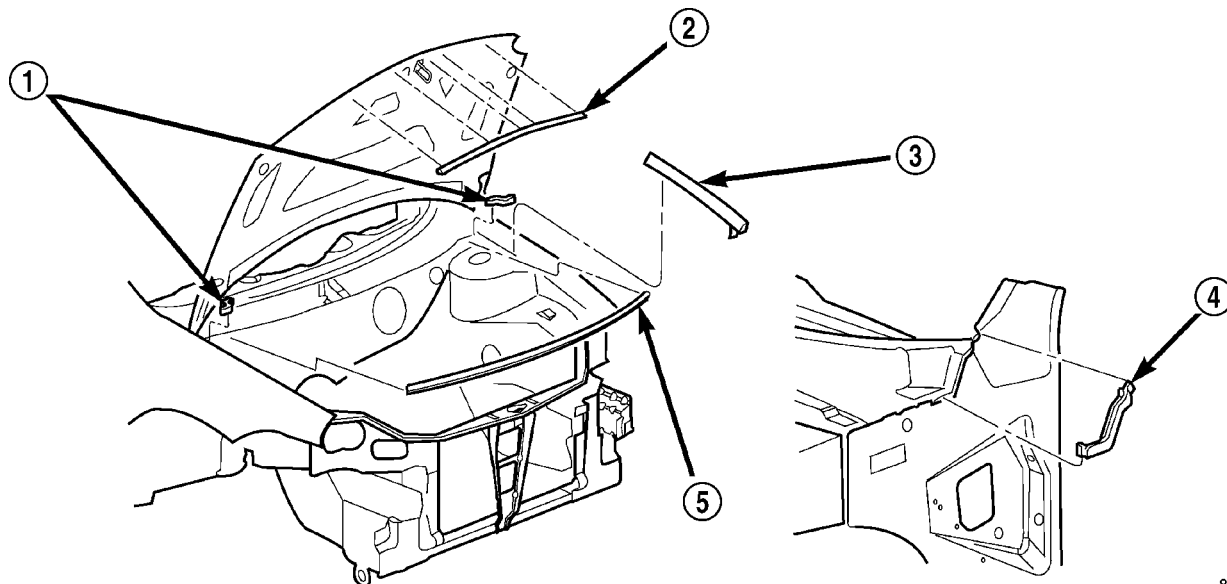


Fig. 2 Hood

- 1 - FENDER TO HOOD HINGE SEAL
2 - HOOD TO RADIATOR WEATHERSTRIP
3 - FENDER TO HOOD SEAL

- 4 - COWL SIDE TO COWL TOP
5 - COWL PLENUM TO HOOD WEATHERSTRIP

LATCH

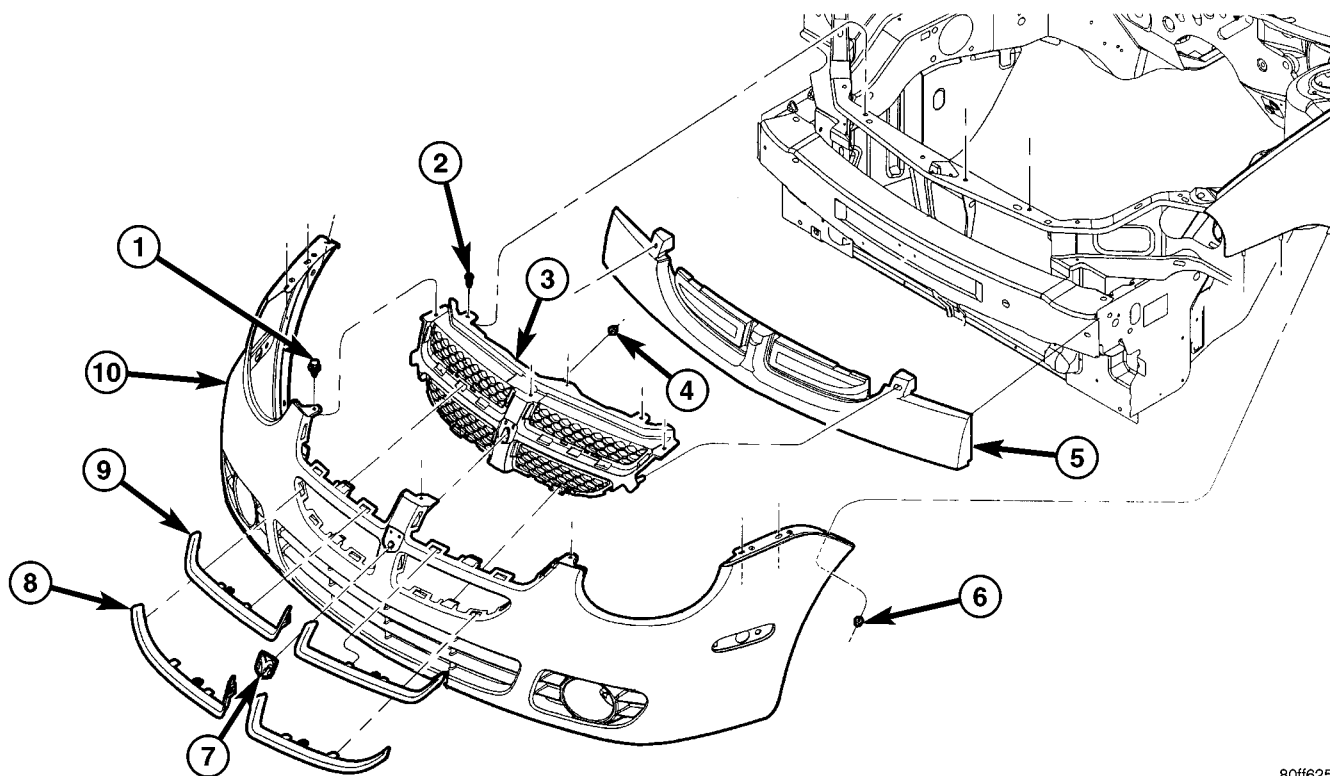
REMOVAL

Domestic

- (1) Remove the upper fasteners securing the grille to the upper radiator closure panel. (Fig. 4)
- (2) Using a socket and extension, remove the nuts attaching hood latch to radiator closure panel. (Fig. 5)
- (3) Carefully pull the grille out from the radiator closure and remove the hood latch assembly.
- (4) Disengage remote release cable from latch.

International

- (1) Release hood latch and open hood.
- (2) Support hood on prop rod.
- (3) Remove grille.
- (4) Remove nuts attaching hood latch to radiator closure panel (Fig. 5).
- (5) Remove hood latch from closure panel.
- (6) Disengage remote release cable from latch.



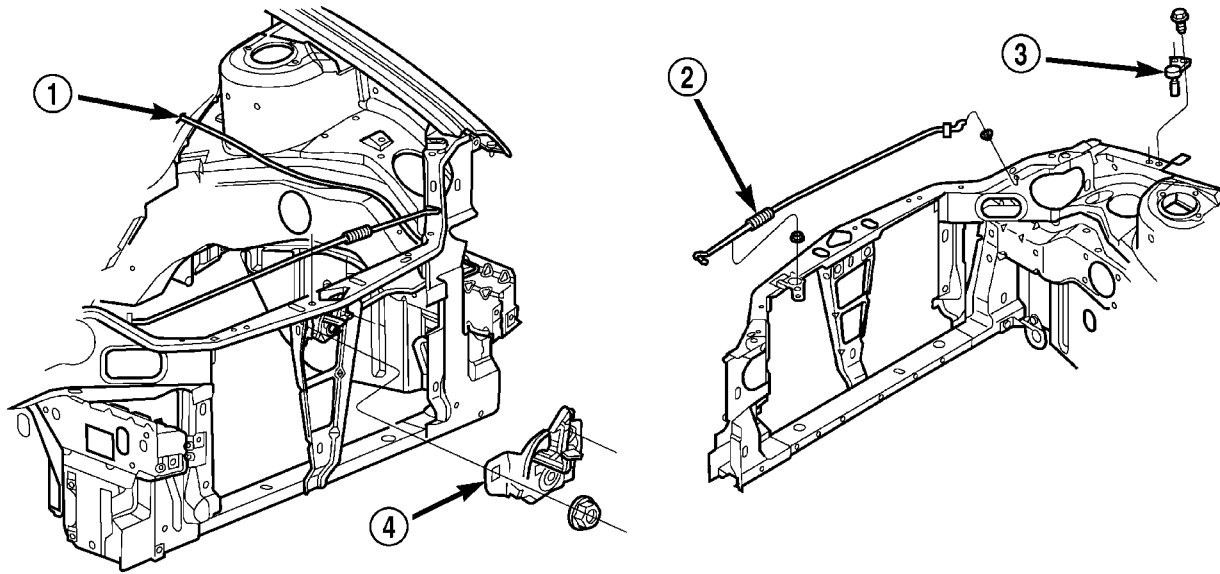
80ff6258

Fig. 4 FRONT FASCIA - DOMESTIC

- 1 - PUSH PIN FASTENER(S)
- 2 - ATTACHING SCREW(S)
- 3 - GRILLE
- 4 - EMBLEM NUT
- 5 - FRONT BUMPER FOAM

- 6 - FASCIA TO FENDER NUT
- 7 - EMBLEM
- 8 - SURROUND LOWER GRILLE
- 9 - SURROUND UPPER GRILLE
- 10 - FRONT FASCIA

LATCH (Continued)



80bbc2d5

Fig. 5 HOOD LATCH

1 - HOOD LATCH RELEASE CABLE
2 - HOOD PROP ROD

3 - HOOD SECURITY ALARM
4 - HOOD LATCH

INSTALLATION**Domestic**

- (1) Engage remote release cable into latch.
- (2) Carefully pull back the grille and place hood latch onto radiator closure panel.
- (3) Install the nuts and tighten to 15 N·m (11 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install the upper fasteners securing the grille to the upper radiator closure panel.

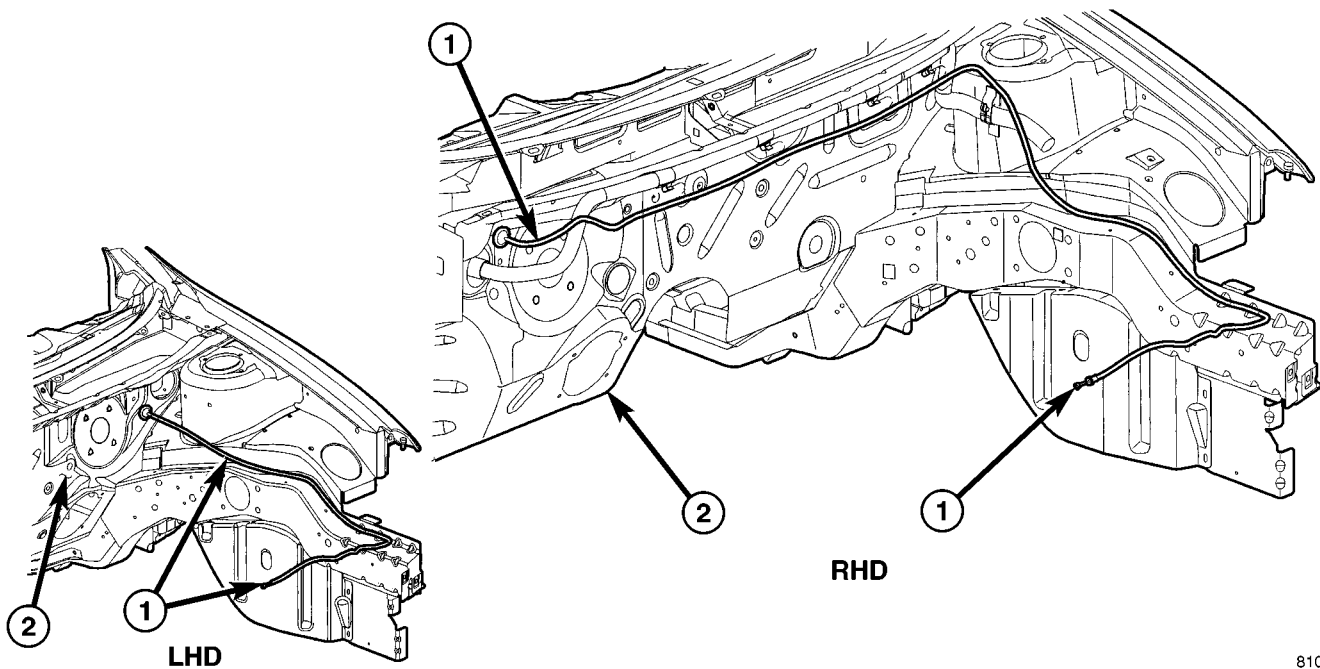
International

- (1) Engage remote release cable into latch.
- (2) Place hood latch onto radiator closure panel.
- (3) Install nuts attaching latch to closure panel and tighten to 15 N·m (11 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install grille.
- (5) Close hood and verify alignment of hood and that latch is securely engaged.

LATCH RELEASE CABLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Unlatch hood and open
- (2) Disconnect remote hood release cable from hood latch (Refer to 23 - BODY/HOOD/LATCH - REMOVAL).
- (3) Release any remote hood cable attachments and free cable (Fig. 6).
- (4) Remove left front cowl trim panel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/SIDE COWL TRIM - REMOVAL).
- (5) Remove screws attaching hood release handle to cowl panel and release cable from clip (Fig. 7).
- (6) Disconnect rubber grommet from dash panel behind instrument panel.
- (7) Pull release cable through hole in dash panel.
- (8) Remove cable and handle from vehicle.



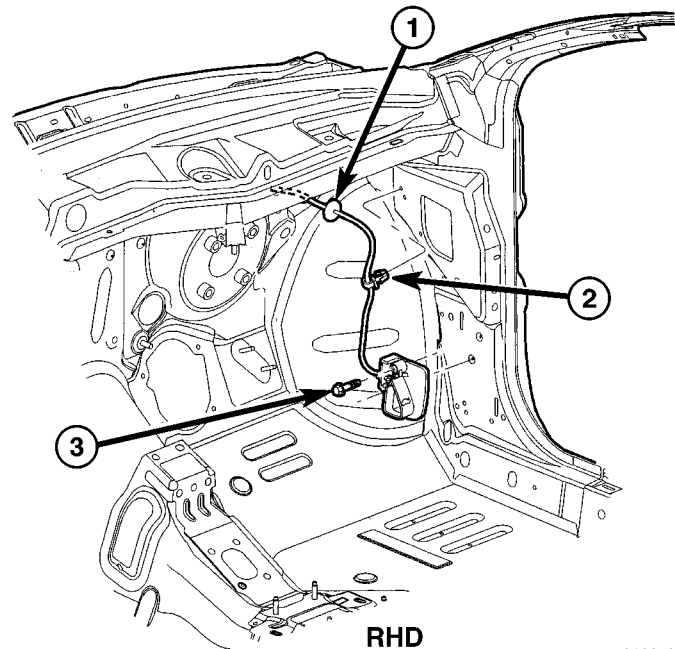
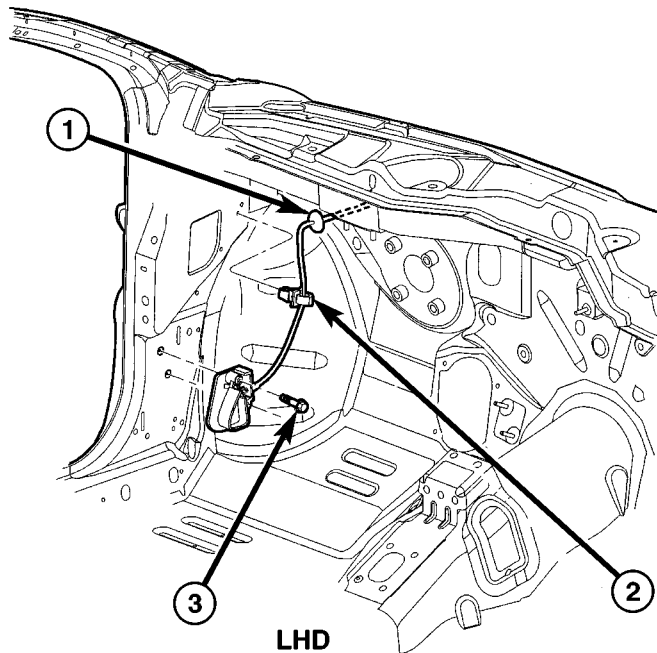
8108ea26

Fig. 6 HOOD REMOTE RELEASE CABLE

1 - HOOD LATCH RELEASE CABLE ASSEMBLY

2 - DASH PANEL

LATCH RELEASE CABLE (Continued)



8108e9fe

Fig. 7 HOOD RELEASE CABLE - INSIDE

1 - HOOD LATCH RELEASE ASSEMBLY
2 - CLIP

3 - HOOD LATCH RELEASE HANDLE - ATTACHING BOLT(S)

INSTALLATION

- (1) From inside of vehicle feed remote release cable through hole in dash panel (Fig. 7)
- (2) Connect rubber grommet into dash panel.
- (3) Install screws attaching hood release handle to cowl panel.
- (4) Install left front cowl trim panel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/SIDE COWL TRIM - INSTALLATION).
- (5) Connect any remote cable attachments (Fig. 6).
- (6) Connect remote hood release cable to hood latch (Refer to 23 - BODY/HOOD/LATCH - INSTALLATION).
- (7) Close hood and verify operation.
- (8) Check remote hood release cable for proper operation.

LATCH STRIKER**REMOVAL**

- (1) Release hood latch and open hood.
- (2) Remove bolts attaching striker to inside of hood.
- (3) Remove hood latch striker from vehicle.

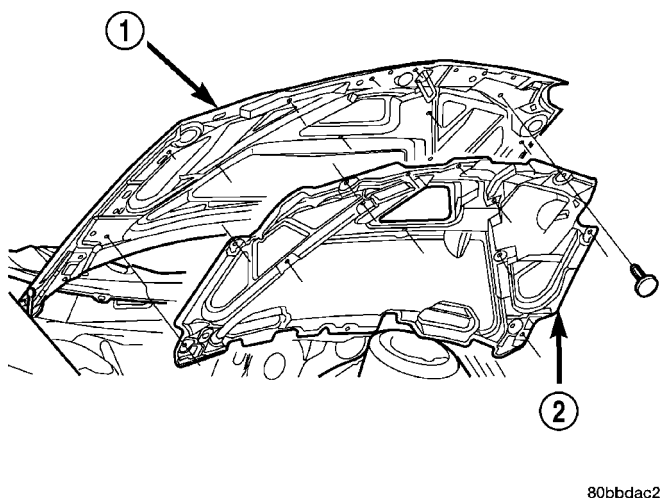
INSTALLATION

- (1) Position hood latch striker on vehicle.
- (2) Install bolts attaching hood latch striker to hood. Tighten bolts to 13.5 N-m (10 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Align hood latch striker to engage smoothly into hood latch.
- (4) Verify hood operation and alignment. Adjust as necessary.
- (5) Tighten attaching bolts to 13.5 N-m (10 ft. lbs.) torque.

SILENCER PAD

REMOVAL

- (1) Release hood latch and open hood.
- (2) Disconnect hood lamp wire connector and remove hood lamp (Fig. 8).
- (3) Remove fasteners attaching hood silencer to hood.
- (4) Remove hood silencer from vehicle.



80bbdac2

Fig. 8 SILENCER PAD

- 1 - HOOD
2 - HOOD SILENCER

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place hood silencer in position on vehicle.
- (2) Install fastener attaching hood silencer to hood.
- (3) Install hood lamp and connect wire connector.
- (4) Close hood.

ADJUSTMENT BUMPER

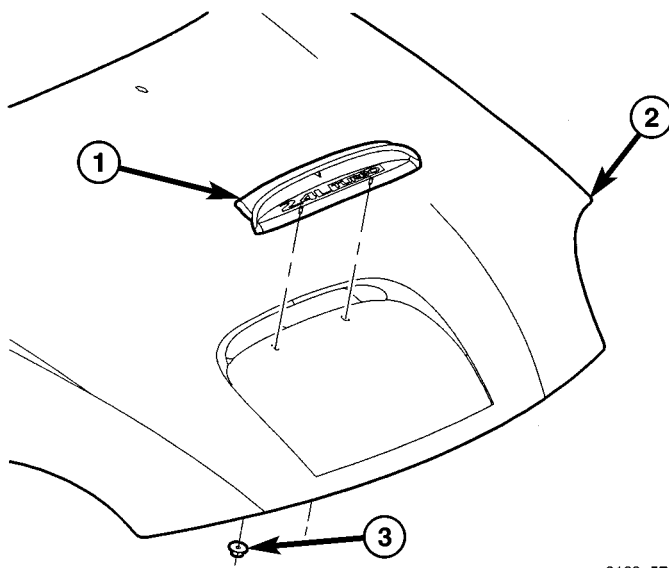
REMOVAL

- (1) Release hood latch and open hood.
- (2) Rotate hood adjuster bumper counterclockwise.
- (3) Remove hood adjuster bumper from headlamp reinforcement.

HOOD AIR SCOOP BEZEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Release hood latch and open hood.
- (2) Remove nuts attaching hood air scoop bezel to hood (Fig. 9).
- (3) Remove hood air scoop bezel from vehicle.



8108e573

Fig. 9 HOOD AIR SCOOP BEZEL

- 1 - HOOD AIR SCOOP BEEZEL
2 - HOOD ASSEMBLY
3 - ATTACHING NUT(S)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place into position hood air scoop bezel.
- (2) Install nuts attaching hood air scoop bezel to hood (Fig. 9).
- (3) Close hood.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
CLUSTER BEZEL		INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL	
REMOVAL	54	REMOVAL	62
INSTALLATION	54	INSTALLATION	63
ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL		INSTRUMENT PANEL END COVER	
REMOVAL	54	REMOVAL	63
INSTALLATION	55	INSTALLATION	63
GLOVE BOX		STORAGE BIN	
REMOVAL	55	REMOVAL	63
INSTALLATION	55	INSTALLATION	63
INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY		INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER	
REMOVAL		REMOVAL	63
REMOVAL	55	INSTALLATION	63
REMOVAL - RHD	58	STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER	
INSTALLATION		REMOVAL	63
INSTALLATION	61	INSTALLATION	63
INSTALLATION - RHD	61		

CLUSTER BEZEL

REMOVAL

(1) Remove instrument panel top cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument Panel Top Cover, Removal.

(2) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry up on the cluster bezel and remove from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

(1) Place the cluster bezel into position and firmly snap into place.

(2) Install the instrument panel top cover. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument Panel Top Cover, Installation.

ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable (Fig. 1).

(2) Remove the instrument panel center bezel. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument Panel Center Bezel Removal.

(3) Remove four screws retaining accessory switch bezel.

(4) Disconnect the harness connectors to the following:

- Rear Window Defogger Switch (if equipped)

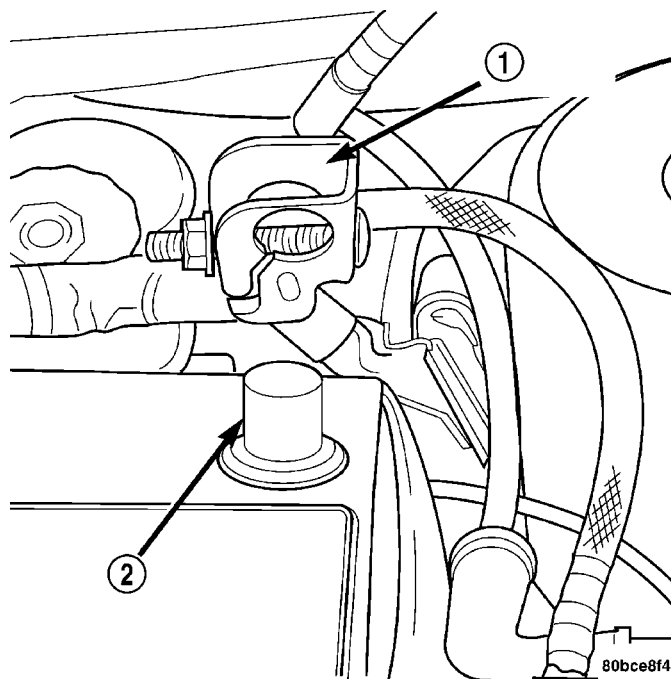


Fig. 1 BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 - NEGATIVE CABLE
- 2 - NEGATIVE BATTERY POST

• Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet

The accessory switches are not serviced separately, but the cigar lighter/power outlet is and must be transferred to the new bezel. Refer to Electrical, Power Distribution, Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet Removal and Installation.

ACCESSORY SWITCH BEZEL (Continued)

INSTALLATION

The accessory switches are not serviced separately, but the cigar lighter/power outlet is and must be transferred to the new bezel. Refer to Electrical, Power Distribution, Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet Removal and Installation.

(1) Connect the harness connectors to the following:

- Cigar Lighter/Power Outlet
- Rear Window Defogger Switch (if equipped)

(2) Install the four screws retaining the accessory switch bezel.

(3) Install the instrument panel center bezel. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument Panel Center Bezel, Installation.

(4) Connect the battery negative cable (Fig. 1).

GLOVE BOX

REMOVAL

(1) Remove three glove box door hinge screws.

(2) Open glove box and remove assembly from vehicle.

(3) Remove the latch by gently prying the retainer clip out of its slot.

(4) Remove nine screws retaining glove box door to bin assembly.

(5) Remove glove box door from bin and remove.

(6) Remove dampers by gently stretching them over the end of their pins.

INSTALLATION

(1) Assemble glove box door and bin.

(2) Install the nine screws retaining glove box door to bin assembly.

(3) Install the latch using retainer clip.

(4) Install glove box dampers over end of pins.

(5) Place glove box into instrument panel opening.

(6) Close glove box door and install the three glove box door hinge screws.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Push seats back to their full back position.

(3) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry out on left and right A-pillar trim moldings and remove.

(4) Remove the instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER - REMOVAL)

(5) Gently pull up on cluster bezel and remove from vehicle.

(6) Remove two screws. Then gently pull rearward on left lower instrument panel cover and remove from vehicle.

CAUTION: Lock the steering wheel in the straight ahead position. This will prevent clock spring damage when the steering wheel rotates freely.

(7) Remove steering column. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN - REMOVAL)

(8) Remove left and right instrument panel end covers.

(9) Remove left and right cowl side panels.

(10) Remove floor console. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE - REMOVAL)

(11) Depress the sides of the Data Link Connector (DLC) and remove from instrument panel reinforcement.

(12) Remove two center support mounting bolts.

(13) Remove left and right A-pillar mounting bolts, two on each side.

(14) Disconnect right side antenna connector.

(15) Remove left and right A-pillar door harness connectors (Fig. 2).

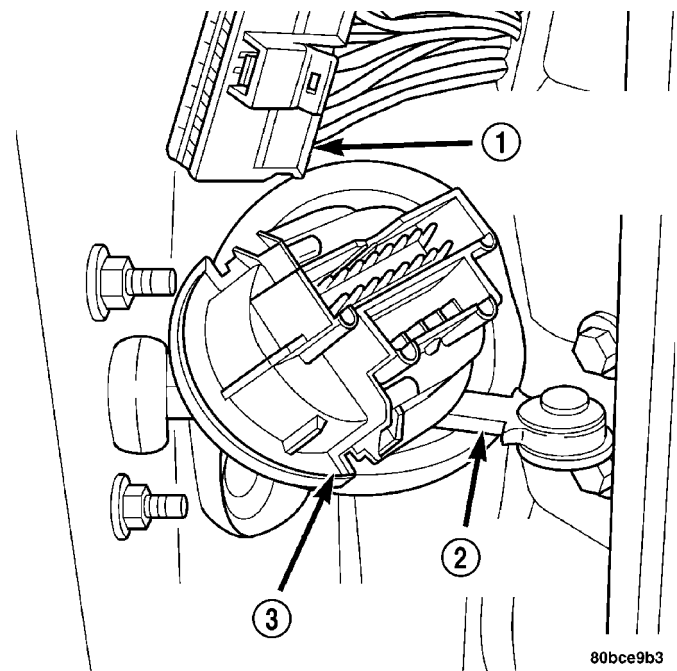


Fig. 2 A-PILLAR DOOR HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 2 - DOOR CHECK STRAP
- 3 - DOOR HARNESS CONNECTOR

80bce9b3

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(16) Disconnect two harness connectors to HVAC at right top instrument panel (Fig. 3).

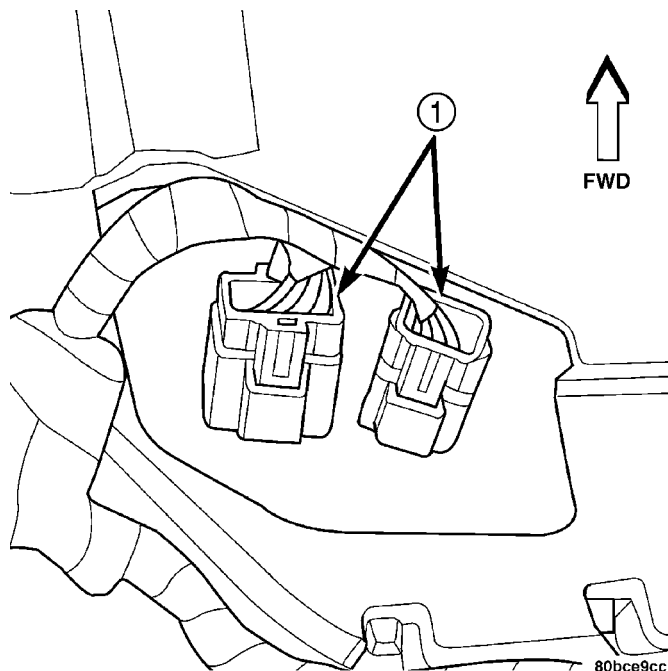


Fig. 3 INSTRUMENT PANEL TO HVAC HARNESS CONNECTORS

1 - HVAC HARNESS CONNECTORS

(17) Disconnect one left side harness connector at top left of instrument panel for vanity and rear view mirrors.

(18) Pull off the HVAC control head knobs.

(19) Remove both A/C outlet barrels.

(20) Remove two screws retaining the top front of the center bezel.

(21) Using a trim stick or equivalent, gently pry out on the instrument panel center bezel and remove.

(22) Remove the two retaining screws to the HVAC control head.

(23) Disconnect the one instrument panel wire harness connector.

(24) Disconnect the one vacuum harness connector.

(25) Pull HVAC control head out of instrument panel, twist 90° and push back through the opening (Fig. 4). Do not disconnect the control cables.

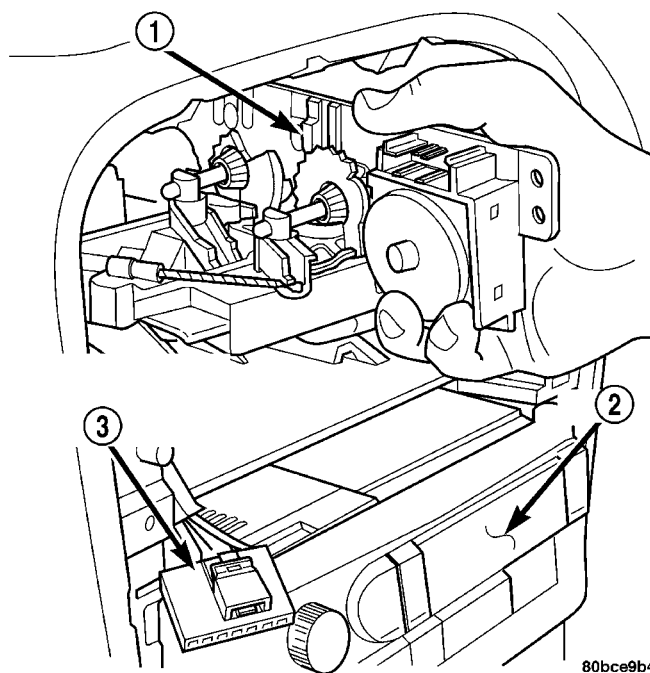


Fig. 4 HVAC CONTROL HEAD

1 - HVAC CONTROL HEAD

2 - RADIO

3 - HVAC CONTROL HEAD HARNESS CONNECTOR

(26) Disconnect the center console wiring:

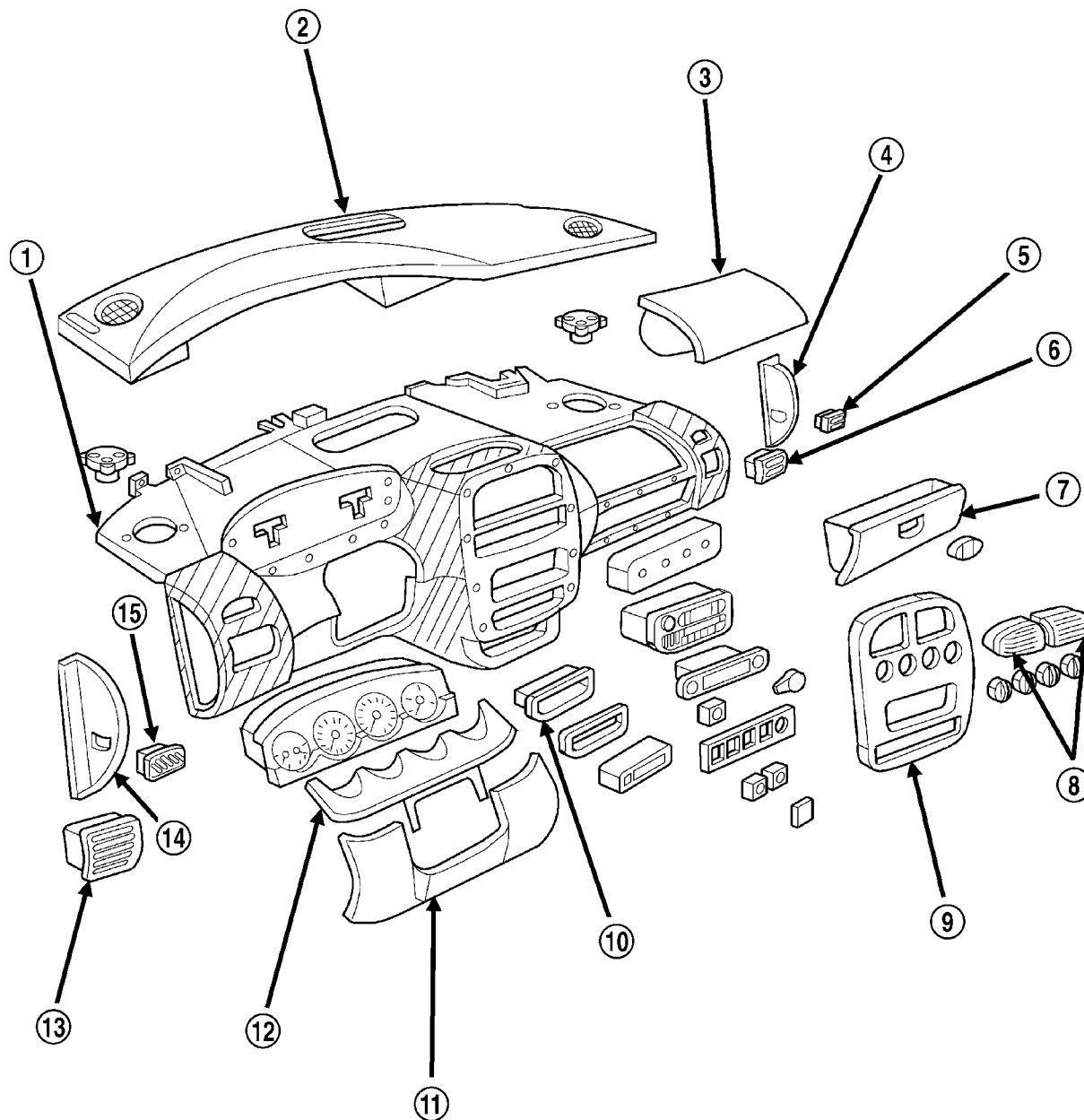
- Airbag Control Module (ACM)
- Parking Brake Warning Lamp Switch
- Transmission Range Indicator Lamp
- Shift Interlock Cable (ATX)

(27) With help from an assistant, remove two bolts on top of the brake pedal support bracket. Pull rearward on instrument panel assembly and remove from vehicle.

(28) Remove center A/C duct from the instrument panel (Fig. 15).

If replacing instrument panel, transfer parts (Fig. 5) as necessary.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80bce91b

Fig. 5 INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY

- 1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY
- 2 - TOP COVER ASSEMBLY
- 3 - MODULE, PASSENGER SIDE AIRBAG
- 4 - END CAP, RIGHT
- 5 - DEMISTER GRILLE, RIGHT
- 6 - LOUVER, AIR OUTLET, RIGHT
- 7 - DOOR, GLOVE BOX
- 8 - LOUVER, AIR OUTLET, CENTER

- 9 - BEZEL INSTRUMENT PANEL, CENTER
- 10 - BIN, LOWER STORAGE
- 11 - STEERING COLUMN COVER ASSEMBLY
- 12 - CLUSTER BEZEL
- 13 - LOUVER, AIR OUTLET, LEFT
- 14 - END CAP, LEFT
- 15 - DEMISTER GRILLE, LEFT

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)

REMOVAL - RHD

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, REFER TO ELECTRICAL, RESTRAINTS, WARNINGS BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: LOCK THE STEERING WHEEL IN THE STRAIGHT AHEAD POSITION. THIS WILL PREVENT CLOCKSPrING DAMAGE WHEN THE STEERING COLUMN IS REMOVED FROM THE VEHICLE. (Fig. 6)

(1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

(2) Remove the floor console. Refer to Body, Interior, Center Console, Removal.

(3) Remove the right and left side instrument panel end covers (Fig. 7). Using the finger grip feature, pull straight away from the instrument panel to disengage the (3) retaining clips.

(4) Remove the right and left side A-pillar trims. Refer to Body, Interior.

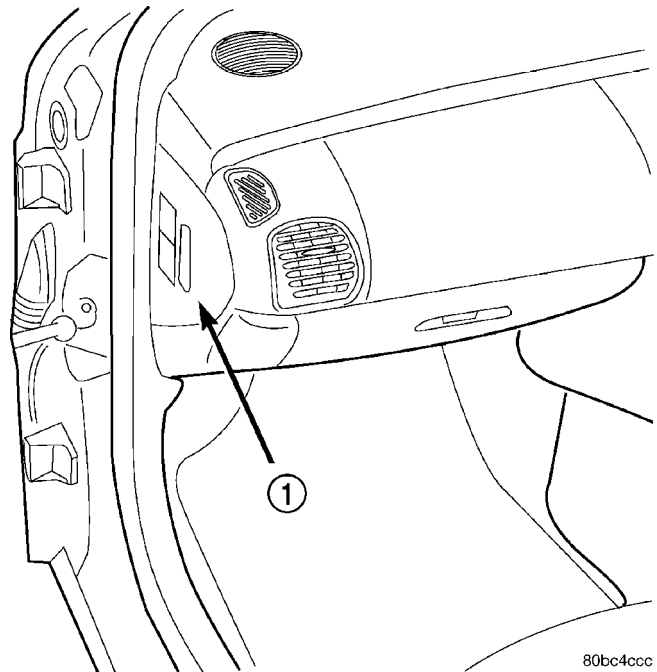


Fig. 7 RHD INSTRUMENT PANEL END COVER

1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL END COVER

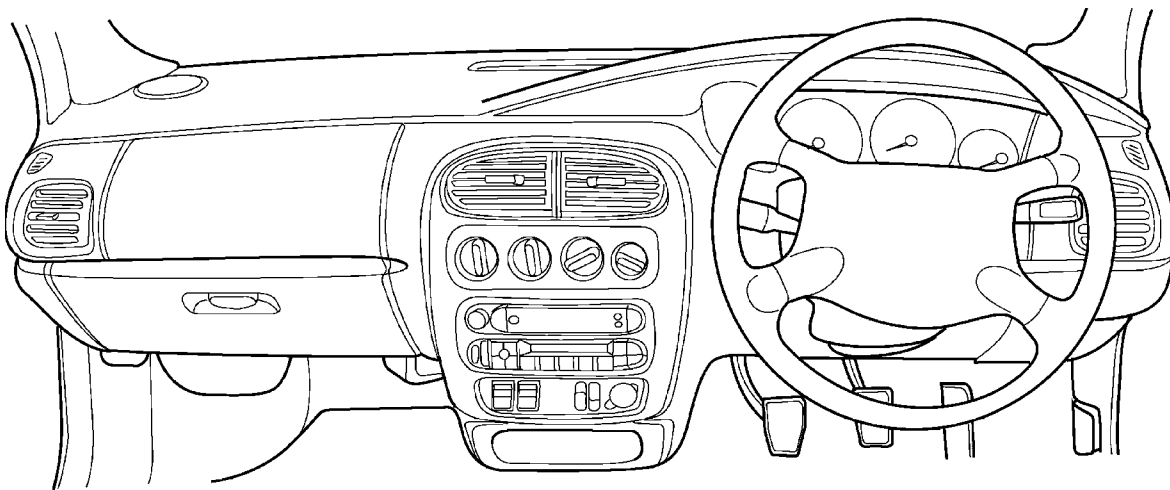


Fig. 6 RHD INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(5) Loosen the (2) screws retaining the instrument panel top cover. Located in the defroster grille (Fig. 8).

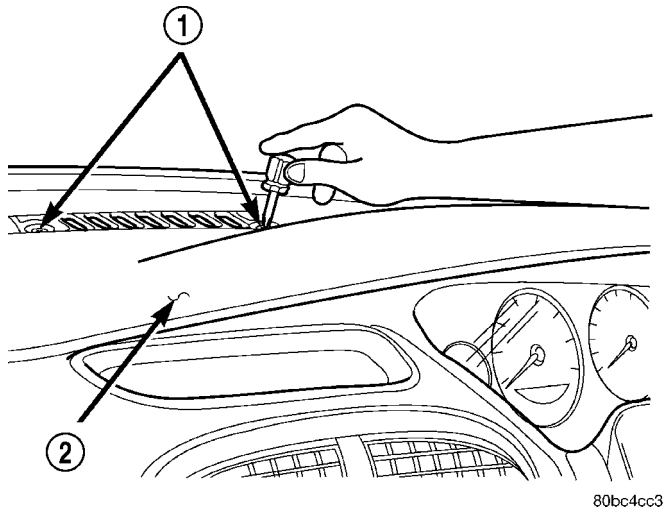


Fig. 8 INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER CENTER RETAINING SCREWS

- 1 - TOP COVER RETAINING SCREWS
2 - INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER

(6) Using the heel of both hands, lift up to unclip and remove the instrument panel top cover.

(7) Unclip and remove the instrument cluster bezel. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument Panel Top Cover, Removal.

(8) Remove the (2) screws retaining the lower steering column cover and remove the cover from the vehicle.

(9) Remove the (2) screws retaining the steering column shroud and remove the shroud from the vehicle.

(10) Disconnect the clockspring, wiper/washer, multi-function, ignition and if equipped, the two SKIM module connections and the shift interlock cable on automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.

(11) Remove the steering shaft coupler pinch bolt retaining pin.

CAUTION: The steering wheel must be in the locked position before removing the coupler pinch bolt or clockspring damage can occur.

(12) Remove the steering shaft coupler pinch bolt and separate the shafts by pulling them straight apart (Fig. 9).

(13) Remove the (4) steering column retaining nuts and remove the column from the vehicle.

(14) Pull back the weather-stripping and remove the right and left side lower kick panels.

(15) Rotate the A/C outlet registers to the full down position. Grip each outlet at its outboard end and gently over rotate to release from its pivot point. Swing outlet straight out and remove by hand.

(16) Remove the (4) HVAC control knobs by pulling them straight off the switch shaft by hand.

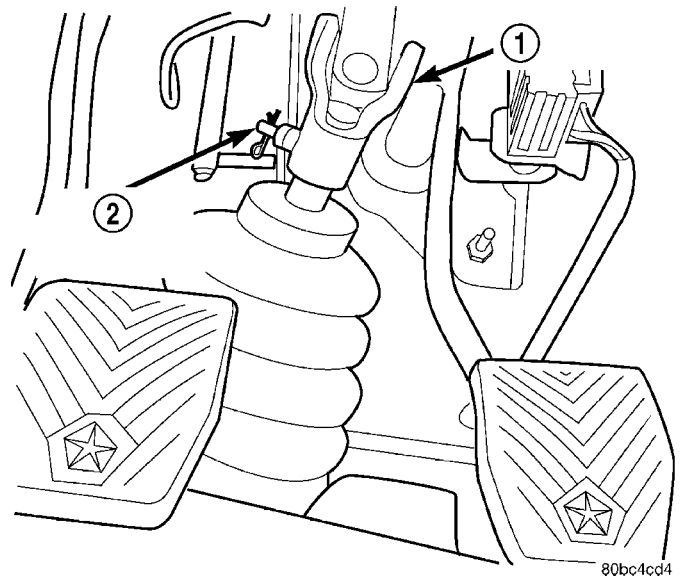


Fig. 9 STEERING SHAFT COUPLER PINCH BOLT LOCATION

- 1 - STEERING SHAFT COUPLER
2 - STEERING SHAFT COUPLER PINCH BOLT

(17) Remove the (2) screws from the center instrument bezel (Fig. 10).

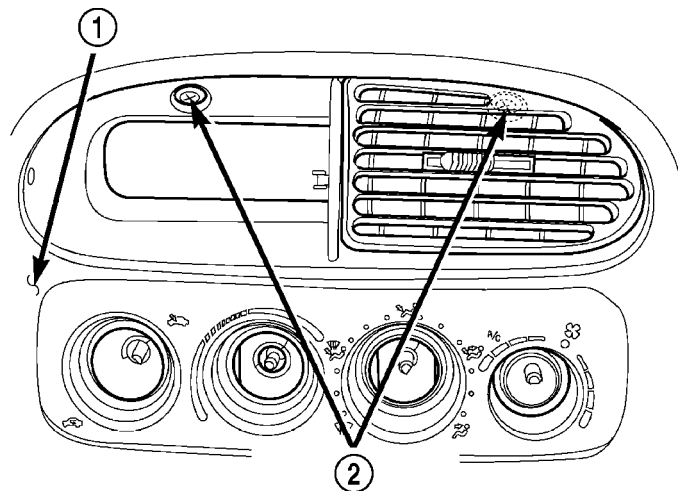


Fig. 10 CENTER BEZEL RETAINING SCREWS

- 1 - CENTER BEZEL
2 - CENTER BEZEL RETAINING SCREWS (BEHIND A/C OUTLET LOUVERS)

(18) Remove the center instrument panel bezel. Gently pull it straight out to unsnap the (4) retaining clips.

(19) Remove the (2) HVAC control head retaining screws. Pull the control away from the instrument panel and rotate the control horizontally to position the assembly through the hole in the instrument panel. This will eliminate the need to disconnect the control cables.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(20) Unclip the Data Link Connector (DLC) from the right side of the instrument panel reinforcement.

(21) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness from behind the right kick panel. To disconnect the harness remove the (2) screws retaining the instrument panel connector to the steering column casting. Remove the plastic clips from the connector retainer. Unclip the bottom retainer and slide the mated instrument panel and headlamp connectors out of the holder. Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector.

(22) Disconnect the (3) wire harnesses from the top of the instrument panel.

(23) Unclip the wire harness along the center console and disconnect the airbag control module, parking brake and transmission range indicator lamp if equipped.

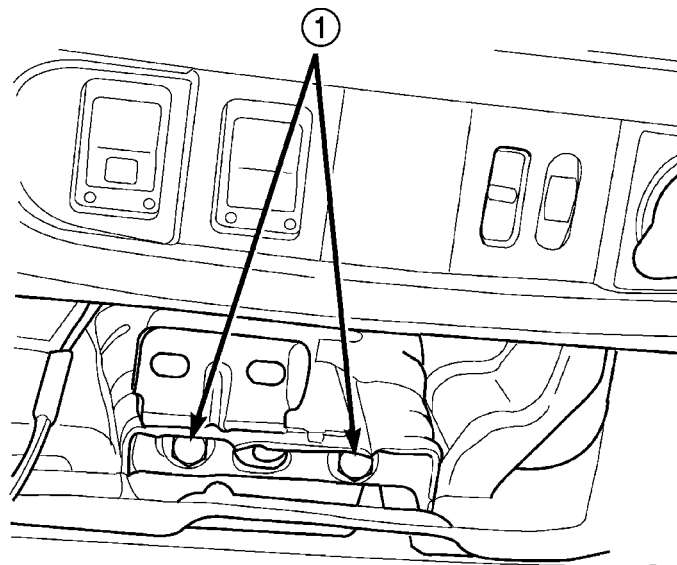
(24) Gently pry the right front door wire harness boot away from the A-pillar to access and disconnect the right door wire harness connector.

(25) Gently pry the left front door wire harness boot away from the A-pillar to access and disconnect the left door wire harness connector.

(26) Disconnect the radio antenna located below the glove compartment.

(27) Remove the (4) instrument panel retaining fasteners from the top of the instrument panel.

(28) Remove the (2) instrument panel retaining bolts which attach the instrument panel to the body at the tunnel bracket (Fig. 11).

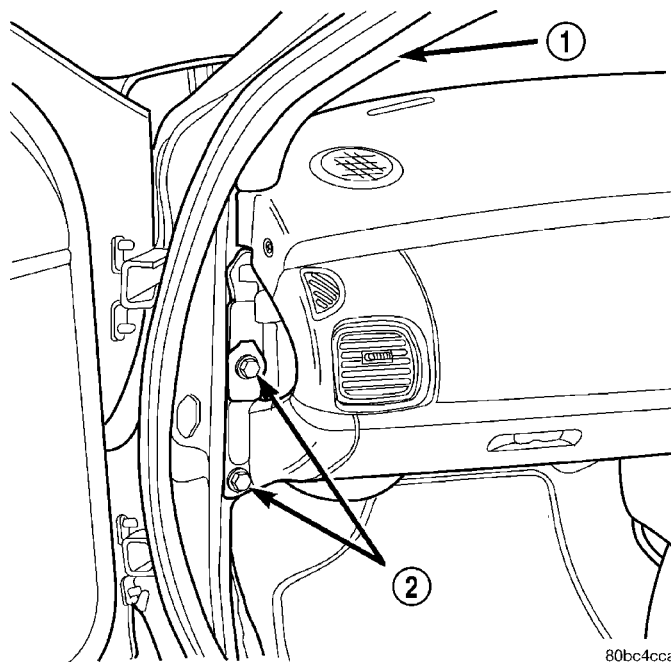


80bc4ccd

**Fig. 11 CENTER INSTRUMENT PANEL
RETAINING BOLTS**

1 - CENTER INSTRUMENT PANEL RETAINING BOLTS

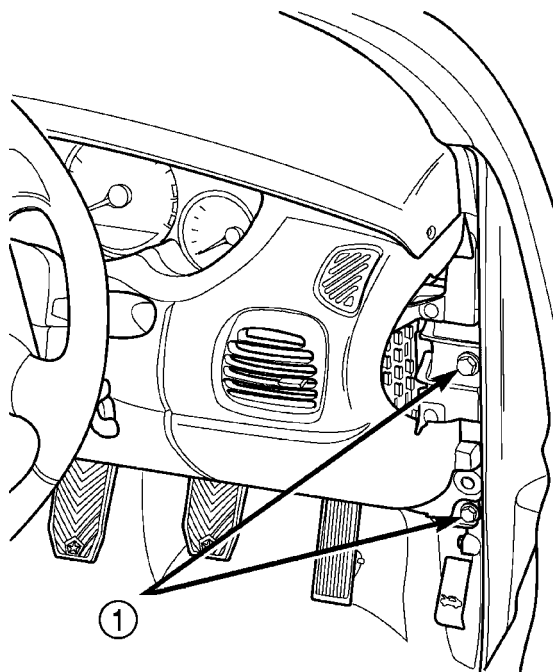
(29) Remove the (4) instrument panel retaining bolts from the right and left side body side cowl (Fig. 12) and (Fig. 13).



80bc4cca

**Fig. 12 RHD INSTRUMENT PANEL
RETAINING LEFT SIDE BOLTS**

1 - A-PILLAR TRIM
2 - INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER LEFT SIDE RETAINING SCREWS



80bc4ccb

**Fig. 13 RHD INSTRUMENT PANEL
RIGHT SIDE RETAINING BOLTS**

1 - RIGHT SIDE INSTRUMENT PANEL RETAINING BOLTS

(30) With the assistance from another person, guide the HVAC control head through the instrument panel opening while removing the instrument panel.

(31) If replacing the instrument panel, transfer all parts to new instrument panel.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

If replacing instrument panel, transfer parts from old instrument panel as necessary.

(1) With help on an assistant, place instrument panel assembly into vehicle and onto the roll down bolts.

(2) Feed the HVAC control into its opening in the back of the panel. Align the 75-way electrical connector and carefully guide the panel into position on the dash.

NOTE: The use of two drift pins or 1/2 inch diameter bolts through the B-pillar pilot holes will assure proper vertical position of the panel. Otherwise, visual align these holes before tightening the first bolt on each side.

(3) Connect the center console wiring:

- Airbag Control Module (ACM)
- Parking Brake Warning Lamp Switch
- Transmission Range Indicator Lamp
- Brake Interlock Cable (ATX)

(4) Pull HVAC control head out of instrument panel, twist 90° and position in place (Fig. 4).

(5) Connect the one vacuum harness connector.

(6) Connect the one instrument panel wire harness connector.

(7) Install the two retaining screws to the HVAC control head.

(8) Install the center A/C duct through the opening in the instrument panel, making sure it snaps down over the mating duct on the A/C unit. Tabs on each side will guide into slots in instrument panel.

(9) Position the center bezel and firmly snap into place.

(10) Install the two screws retaining the top front of the center bezel.

(11) Snap in the A/C outlet barrels.

(12) Firmly push on the HVAC control head knobs.

(13) Connect one left side harness connector at top left of instrument panel for vanity and rear view mirrors.

(14) Connect two harness connectors to HVAC at right top instrument panel (Fig. 3).

(15) Install the left and right A-pillar door harness connectors (Fig. 2).

(16) Connect the right side antenna connector.

(17) Install the left and right A-pillar mounting bolts. First the lower bolt, then the upper bolt on each side.

(18) Install the two center support mounting bolts.

(19) Install two bolts on top of the brake pedal support bracket.

(20) Install the two cowl top instrument panel retaining nuts (right side).

(21) Position the Data Link Connector (DLC) into mounting slot and firmly snap into place in instrument panel reinforcement.

(22) Install the center console. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE - INSTALLATION)

(23) Install the left and right cowl side panels.

(24) Install the left and right instrument panel end covers.

(25) Install the steering column. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN - INSTALLATION)

(26) Position the steering column cover over mounting slots and firmly snap into place. Install the two screws on lower edge.

(27) Position the cluster bezel over mounting slots and firmly snap into place.

(28) Install the instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER - INSTALLATION)

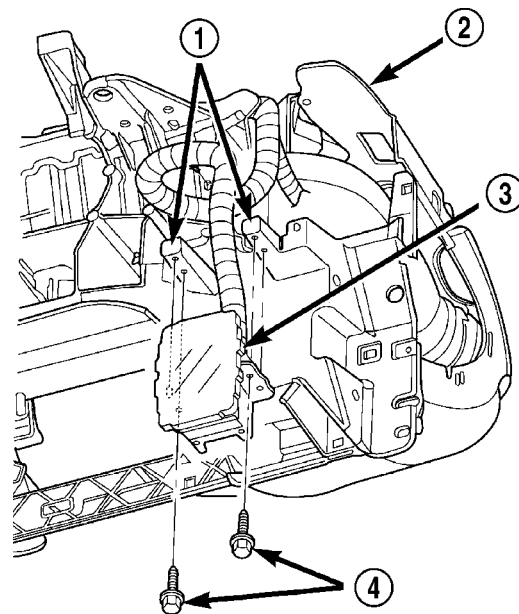
(29) Position the left and right A-pillar trim moldings over mounting slots and firmly snap into place.

(30) Install the door seal.

(31) Connect the battery negative cable.

INSTALLATION - RHD

(1) Before installing the instrument panel, be certain the (2) instrument panel wire harness connector retaining screws have been removed. The wire bundle should hang between the two connector mounting tabs on the instrument panel (Fig. 14).



80bce9f0

Fig. 14 INSTRUMENT PANEL WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL CONNECTOR MOUNTS
- 2 - TOP OF INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 3 - INSTRUMENT PANEL CONNECTORS
- 4 - RETAINING SCREWS

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)

(2) If replacing the instrument panel, transfer all parts to new instrument panel.

(3) With the assistance from another person, install the instrument panel into the vehicle. Guide the HVAC control head through the instrument panel opening while installing the assembly.

(4) Install the (4) instrument panel retaining bolts to the right and left side body side cowls.

(5) Install the (2) instrument panel retaining bolts which attach the instrument panel to the body at the tunnel bracket.

(6) Install the (4) instrument panel retaining fasteners to the top of the instrument panel.

(7) Connect the radio antenna located below the glove compartment.

(8) Connect the left door wire harness connector.

(9) Connect the right door wire harness connector.

(10) Connect the ACM, parking brake, and transmission range indicator lamp wiring connectors if equipped.

(11) Connect the (3) wire harnesses to the top of the instrument panel.

(12) Connect the instrument panel wire harness connector. Install the plastic clips to the connector retainer. To connect the harness install the (2) screws retaining the instrument panel connector to the steering column casting. Connect the instrument panel wire harness to the right kick panel.

(13) Clip the Data Link Connector (DLC) to the right side of the instrument panel reinforcement.

(14) Pull the control through the instrument panel and rotate the control horizontally to position the assembly through the hole in the instrument panel. Install the (2) HVAC control head retaining screws.

(15) Install the center bezel. Gently push it to snap the (4) retaining clips.

(16) Install the (2) screws to the center instrument bezel.

(17) Install the (4) HVAC control knobs by pushing them straight on the switch shaft by hand.

(18) Position the A/C outlets over the outlet housing and firmly snap into place. Verify that they pivot properly.

(19) Install the right and left side lower kick panels and replace the weather-stripping if removed.

(20) Install the steering column into the vehicle. Install the (4) steering column retaining nuts.

(21) Connect the upper and lower steering column shafts. Install the steering shaft coupler pinch bolt.

(22) Install the steering shaft coupler pinch bolt retaining pin.

(23) Connect the clockspring, wiper/washer, multi-function, ignition and if equipped, the two SKIM module connections and the shift interlock cable on automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.

(24) Install the (2) screws retaining the steering column shroud and install the shroud on the steering column.

(25) Install the (2) screws retaining the lower steering column cover.

(26) Install the instrument cluster bezel. Refer to Body, Instrument Panel, Instrument Panel Top Cover, Installation.

(27) Install the instrument panel top cover.

(28) Install the (2) screws retaining the instrument panel top cover. Located in the defroster grille.

(29) Install the right and left side A-pillar trims. Refer to Body, Interior.

(30) Install the right and left side instrument panel end cover.

(31) Install the floor console. Refer to Body, Interior, Center Console, Installation.

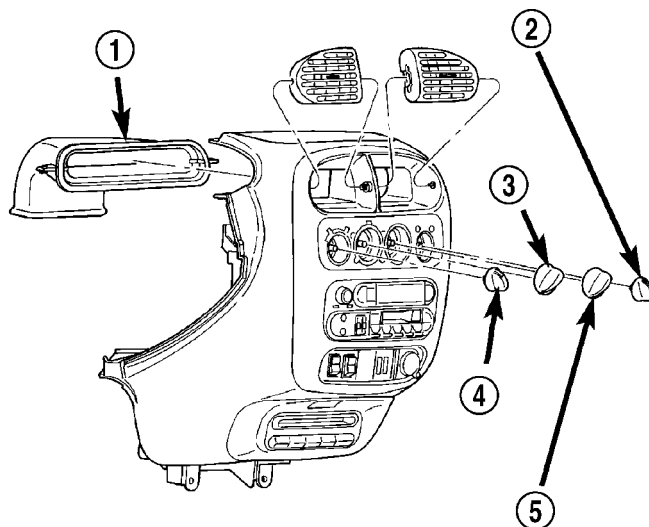
(32) Disconnect the battery negative cable.

INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL

REMOVAL

(1) Remove HVAC control knobs from control head.

(2) Remove both center A/C outlet louvers (Fig. 15) by rolling downward and pulling out.



80bcea17

Fig. 15 A/C OUTLET LOUVERS

- 1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER AIR DUCT
- 2 - OUTSIDE AIR/RECIRC CONTROL KNOB
- 3 - MODE CONTROL KNOB
- 4 - BLOWER SPEED KNOB
- 5 - TEMPERATURE CONTROL KNOB

(3) Remove two screws retaining the top front of the center bezel up inside the center A/C outlet duct.

(4) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry out on instrument panel center bezel.

(5) Remove bezel from vehicle.

INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the instrument panel center bezel over mounting slots and firmly snap into place.
- (2) Install the two screws retaining the top front of the center bezel up inside the center A/C outlet duct.
- (3) Install both center A/C outlet louvers (Fig. 15) by snapping into place.
- (4) Install the HVAC control knobs onto the control head.

INSTRUMENT PANEL END COVER**REMOVAL**

- (1) The driver's end cover can be removed using the handle. Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry out on the right end cover and remove. The fuse diagram is located inside the left end cover. Fuse Access is under the left end cover.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Guide the end cover under the forward lip of the door seal and position the end cover over the mounting slots and firmly snap into place.
- (2) Close door.

STORAGE BIN**REMOVAL**

- (1) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry out on the side of the lower storage bin.
- (2) Disconnect the center console flood lamp.
- (3) Transfer the center console flood lamp housing to new bin (if replacing).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Transfer the center console flood lamp housing to new bin (if replacing).
- (2) Connect the center console flood lamp.
- (3) Position the storage bin over mounting slots and firmly snap into place.

INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER**REMOVAL**

- (1) Loosen the two screws at each end off the defroster slot until they are flush with top cover surface (DO NOT REMOVE).
- (2) Remove the screw at each end of the top cover.
- (3) Using a trim stick (special tool #C-4755) or equivalent, gently pry out on both the left and right A-pillar trim panels and remove.
- (4) Use care not to scratch the panel. Lift up at each end of the cluster bezel and along the rearward edge of the top cover to disengage the clips.
- (5) Pull the top cover rearward until the forward pins disengage from the instrument panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Push the top cover forward assuring that the pins on the top cover engage the slots in the instrument panel.
- (2) Use care not to scratch the panel. Position the top cover clips over their mounting slots and start the retaining clips into each slot. Starting in the middle, firmly snap the top cover into place using a firm blow with the hand at each clip position.
- (3) Align the left and right A-pillar trim panels over the mounting slots and firmly snap into place.

STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove instrument cluster bezel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/CLUSTER BEZEL - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the two screws along the lower edge of the cover.
- (3) Grasp left lower steering column cover from the bottom and pull rearward to disengage clips.
- (4) Remove steering column cover from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the left lower steering column cover over mounting slots and firmly snap into place.
- (2) Install the two lower cover retaining screws.
- (3) Install the instrument cluster bezel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/CLUSTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION)

INTERIOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
A-PILLAR TRIM		INSTALLATION	68
REMOVAL	64	REAR SHELF TRIM PANEL	
INSTALLATION	64	REMOVAL	68
B-PILLAR TRIM		INSTALLATION	68
REMOVAL	65	REAR VIEW MIRROR	
INSTALLATION	65	REMOVAL	69
CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS		INSTALLATION	69
REMOVAL	66	SIDE COWL TRIM	
INSTALLATION	66	REMOVAL	69
DOOR SILL TRIM		INSTALLATION	69
REMOVAL	66	SUN VISOR	
INSTALLATION	67	REMOVAL	69
FLOOR CONSOLE		INSTALLATION	69
REMOVAL	67	TRUNK LINING	
INSTALLATION	67	REMOVAL	70
HEADLINER		INSTALLATION	70
REMOVAL	67	UPPER QUARTER TRIM	
INSTALLATION	68	REMOVAL	70
LOWER QUARTER TRIM		INSTALLATION	70
REMOVAL	68		

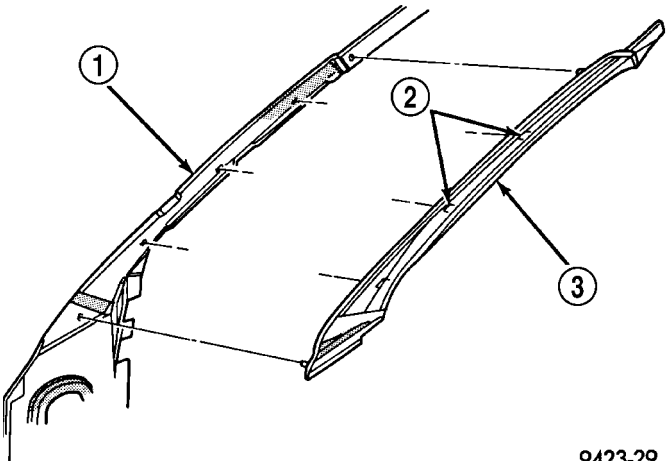
A-PILLAR TRIM

REMOVAL

- (1) Disengage clips holding trim to A-pillar.
- (2) Separate A-pillar trim from vehicle (Fig. 1).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position A-pillar trim panel to A-pillar.
- (2) Align locating pins on backside of trim panel to mating holes in A-pillar.
- (3) Push clips on trim panel into slots in A-pillar.



9423-29

Fig. 1 A-pillar Trim

- 1 - WINDSHIELD A-PILLAR
- 2 - CLIPS
- 3 - A-PILLAR TRIM

B-PILLAR TRIM

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove bolt attaching lower seat belt anchor to floor pan kick-up (Fig. 2).
- (2) Remove shoulder belt height control knob.
- (3) Remove turning loop cover.
- (4) Remove bolt and remove the turning loop.
- (5) Remove bolt attaching turning loop to belt adjuster (Fig. 3).
- (6) Remove access cover from B-pillar trim.
- (7) Disengage clips attaching trim to B-pillar.
- (8) Feed seat belt turning loop and seat belt through trim panel.
- (9) Remove B-pillar trim from vehicle.

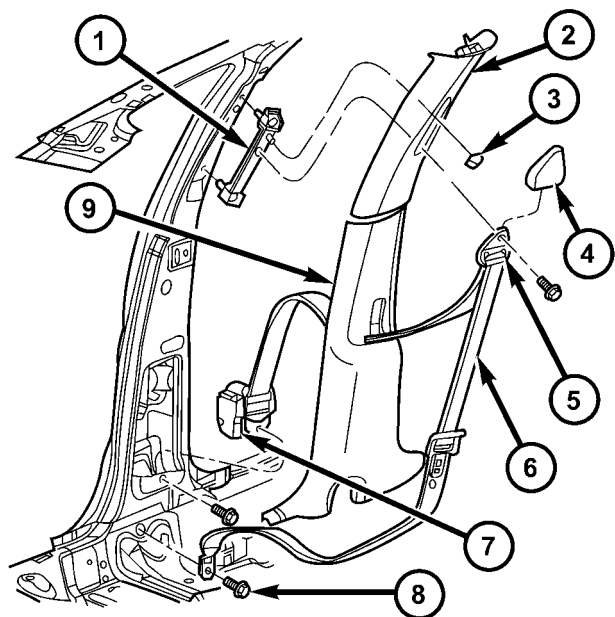
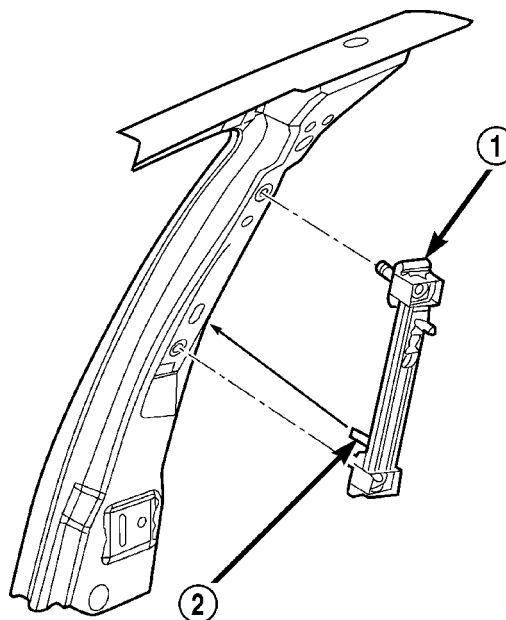


Fig. 2 B-pillar Trim

- 1 - FRONT SEAT BELT ADJUSTER
- 2 - UPPER B-PILLAR TRIM PANEL
- 3 - ADJUSTER BUTTON
- 4 - TURNING LOOP COVER
- 5 - TURNING LOOP
- 6 - SEAT BELT
- 7 - SEAT BELT RETRACTOR
- 8 - ANCHOR BOLT
- 9 - LOWER B-PILLAR TRIM PANEL



80bdbce3

Fig. 3 Turning Loop to Belt Adjuster

- 1 - FRONT SHOULDER BELT ADJUSTER
- 2 - TAB IS ON BOTTOM

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Tighten all seat belt bolts to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.

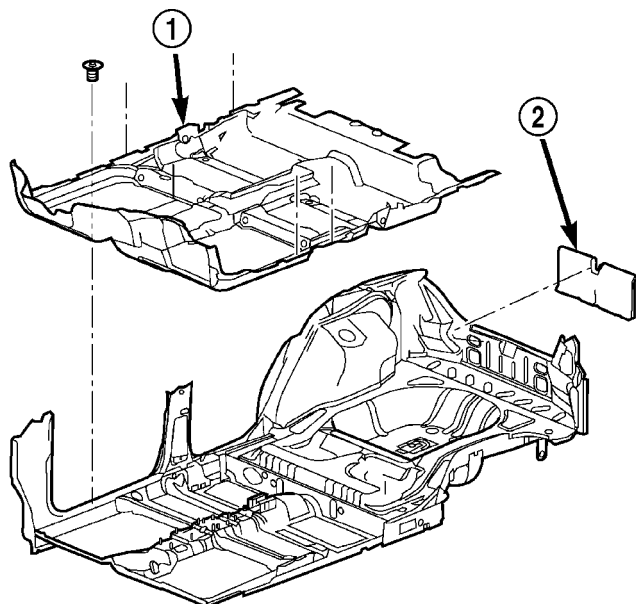
- (1) Position B-pillar trim panel near B-pillar.
- (2) Feed seat belt turning loop and seat belt through trim panel.
- (3) Align locating pins on backside of trim panel to mating holes in B-pillar.
- (4) Push clips on trim panel into slots in B-pillar.
- (5) Install access cover to B-pillar trim.
- (6) Install bolt attaching turning loop to belt adjuster.
- (7) Install the turning loop cover.
- (8) Move adjuster in to the lowest position.
- (9) Install shoulder belt height control knob.
- (10) Install bolt attaching lower seat belt anchor to floor pan kick-up.

CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS

REMOVAL

For removal of the carpet, the carpet will need to be cut under the instrument panel.

- (1) Remove front seats.
- (2) Remove rear seat cushion.
- (3) Remove bolts attaching front seat belt lower anchors to floor (Fig. 4).
- (4) Remove door sill trim covers.
- (5) Remove cowl trim covers.
- (6) Remove center floor console.
- (7) Remove decklid release assist handle.
- (8) Remove lower fasteners from B-pillar trim panel.
- (9) Pull carpet from behind trim panel.
- (10) Fold carpet in half toward rear seat.
- (11) Remove carpet through rear door opening.



80bbdac5

Fig. 4 Carpet

- 1 - FLOOR CARPET
2 - TRUCK REAR END PANEL

INSTALLATION

The new carpet must be cut for installation. The area is mark on the reverse side of the carpet. The location is in front of the tunnel area.

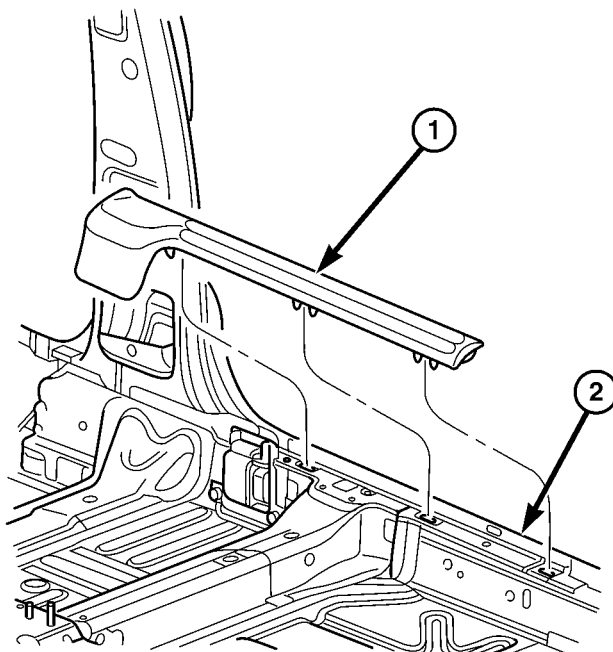
- (1) Install carpet through rear door opening.
- (2) Unfold carpet.
- (3) Tuck carpet behind trim panel.
- (4) Install lower fasteners holding B-pillar trim panel.

- (5) Install decklid release assist handle.
- (6) Install center floor console.
- (7) Install cowl trim covers.
- (8) Install door sill trim covers.
- (9) Install bolts attaching front seat belt lower anchors to floor. Tighten all seat belts to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (10) Install rear seat cushion.
- (11) Install front seats.

DOOR SILL TRIM

REMOVAL

- (1) Open door to gain access to sill trim.
- (2) Disengage clips attaching sill trim to door sill and door opening flange.
- (3) Remove door sill trim from vehicle (Fig. 5) and (Fig. 6).

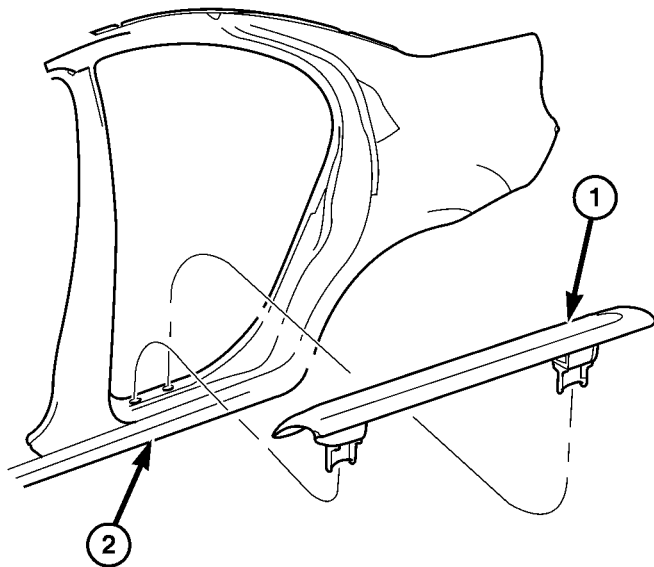


80a3279b

Fig. 5 FRONT DOOR SILL TRIM

- 1 - FRONT DOOR SILL TRIM
2 - FRONT DOOR SILL

DOOR SILL TRIM (Continued)



80a327a4

Fig. 6 REAR DOOR SILL TRIM

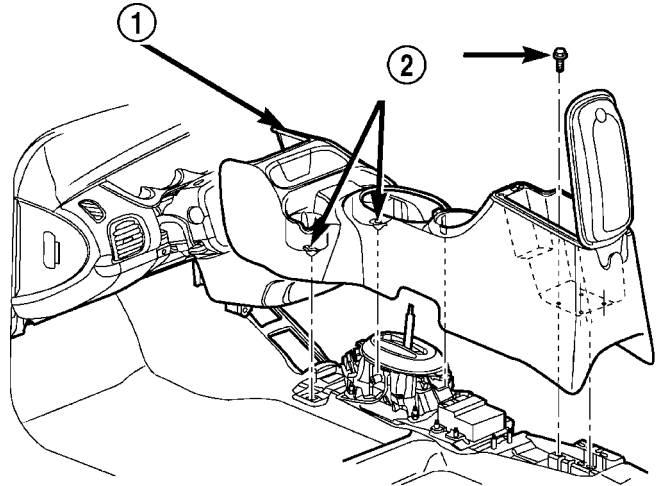
- 1 - REAR DOOR SILL TRIM
2 - REAR DOOR SILL

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position door sill trim on door sill.
- (2) Align locating pins on backside of trim panel to holes in door sill.
- (3) Engage clips on trim panel into slots in door sill.
- (4) Engage clips on trim panel onto door opening flange.
- (5) Press downward on trim panel to fully engage all clips.

FLOOR CONSOLE**REMOVAL**

- (1) Fully apply parking brake.
- (2) Remove screw cover plugs over screws just rearward of cup holders.
- (3) Remove screws in cup holders attaching console to floor bracket (Fig. 7).
- (4) Open console storage compartment lid, if so equipped.
- (5) Remove screws attaching console to floor bracket.
- (6) Remove shift lever knob, if vehicle is equipped with a manual transmission.
- (7) Lift console upward over gear selector and park brake handle.
- (8) Remove console from vehicle.



80bbdaa8

Fig. 7 Floor Console

- 1 - FLOOR CONSOLE WITH ARMREST
2 - ATTACHING SCREWS

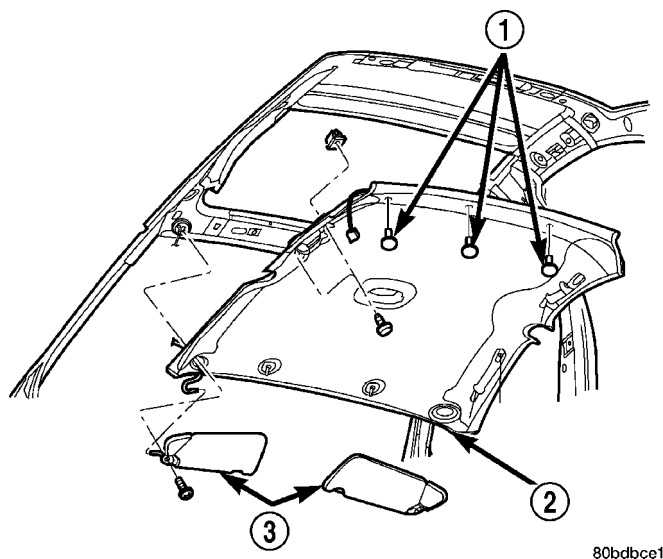
INSTALLATION

- (1) Place floor console into position in vehicle.
- (2) Install screws attaching console to floor brackets.
- (3) Install shift lever knob, if vehicle is equipped with a manual transmission.
- (4) Release parking brake.

HEADLINER**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove screws attaching sun visors to roof header panel.
- (2) Disconnect wire connector from lighted vanity mirror, if so equipped.
- (3) Remove sun visors from vehicle.
- (4) Remove A-pillar trim covers.
- (5) Remove B-pillar trim panels.
- (6) Remove (upper) quarter panel trim panels.
- (7) Remove assist handle, if so equipped.
- (8) Remove sun visor hooks.
- (9) Remove coat hooks, if so equipped.
- (10) Remove three push in fasteners at rear of headliner.
- (11) Disengage dome lamp wire connector, at rear of headliner.
- (12) Remove push in fastener attaching wiring to C-pillar.
- (13) Remove headliner through door opening (Fig. 8).

HEADLINER (Continued)

**Fig. 8 Headliner**

- 1 - HEADLINER TO REAR HEADER FASTENERS
 2 - HEADLINER
 3 - VISORS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position headliner in vehicle.
- (2) Install sun visor hooks, if so equipped.
- (3) Install coat hooks, if so equipped.
- (4) Install three push in fastener at rear of headliner.
- (5) Install assist handles, if so equipped.
- (6) Install push in fastener attaching headliner wiring to C-pillar.
- (7) Connect dome lamp wire connector, at rear of headliner.
- (8) Install (upper) quarter panel trim panel.
- (9) Install B-pillar trim panels.
- (10) Install A-pillar trim covers.
- (11) Install sun visors, lighted vanity mirror wire connector, if so equipped, and screws attaching sun visors to roof header panel.

LOWER QUARTER TRIM**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove upper quarter trim panel.
- (2) Remove rear seat cushion and back.
- (3) Disengage clips attaching trim to lower quarter panel.
- (4) Remove seat belt from slot in trim panel.
- (5) Remove lower quarter trim from vehicle (Fig. 13).

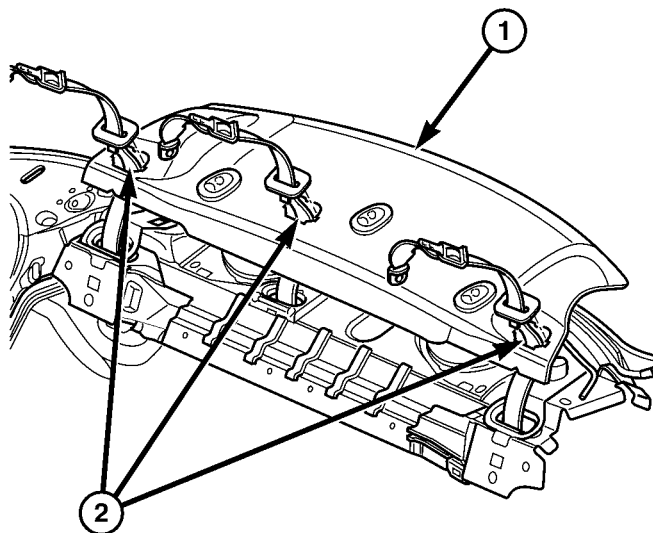
INSTALLATION

- (1) Position lower quarter trim panel to vehicle.
- (2) Install seat belt to slot in trim panel.

- (3) Align locating pins on backside of trim panel to mating holes in inner quarter panel.
- (4) Press clips on trim panel into slots in inner quarter panel.
- (5) Install rear seat back and cushion.
- (6) Install upper quarter trim panel.

REAR SHELF TRIM PANEL**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove quarter trim panels as necessary. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/UPPER QUARTER TRIM - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove rear seat cushion and back. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/REAR SEAT BACK - REMOVAL)
- (3) Disengage seat belt bezels from rear shelf trim panel.
- (4) Remove rear seat shoulder belt from the shelf by sliding belt through the slot.
- (5) Remove rear shelf trim panel from vehicle (Fig. 9).

**Fig. 9 REAR SHELF PANEL**

- 1 - REAR SELF PANEL
 2 - SEAT BELT SLOTS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place into position rear shelf trim panel.
- (2) Slide the rear seat shoulder belt through the slot in the rear shelf trim panel.
- (3) Engage seat belt bezels to rear shelf trim panel.

REAR SHELF TRIM PANEL (Continued)

(4) Install rear seat cushion and back.(Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/REAR SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION)

(5) Install quarter trim.(Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/UPPER QUARTER TRIM - INSTALLATION)

REAR VIEW MIRROR

REMOVAL

- (1) Loosen the mirror base set screw (Fig. 10).
- (2) Slide the mirror base upward and off the bracket.

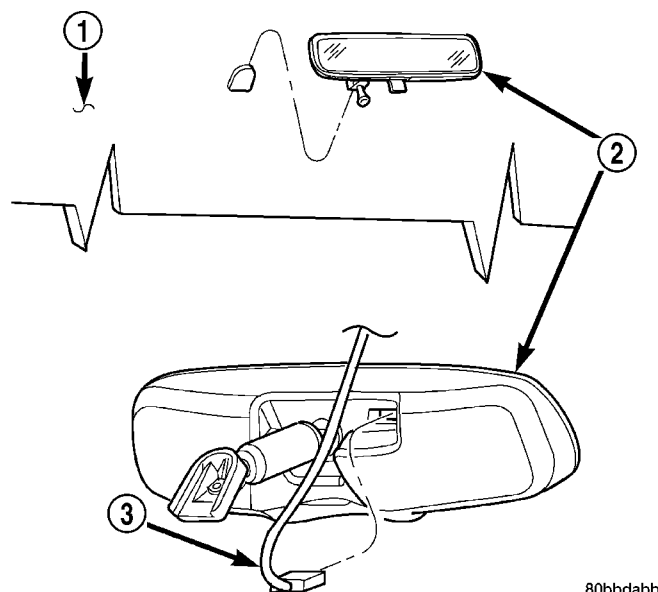


Fig. 10 Rear View Mirror

- 1 - WINDSHIELD
- 2 - MIRROR
- 3 - LIGHTED MIRROR CONNECTOR

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the mirror base at the bracket and slide it downward onto the support bracket.
- (2) Tighten the setscrew 1 N·m (15 in. lbs.) torque.

SIDE COWL TRIM

REMOVAL

- (1) Disengage clips attaching cowl trim to cowl side panel.
- (2) Remove cowl trim from vehicle (Fig. 11).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position cowl trim panel to inner cowl panel.

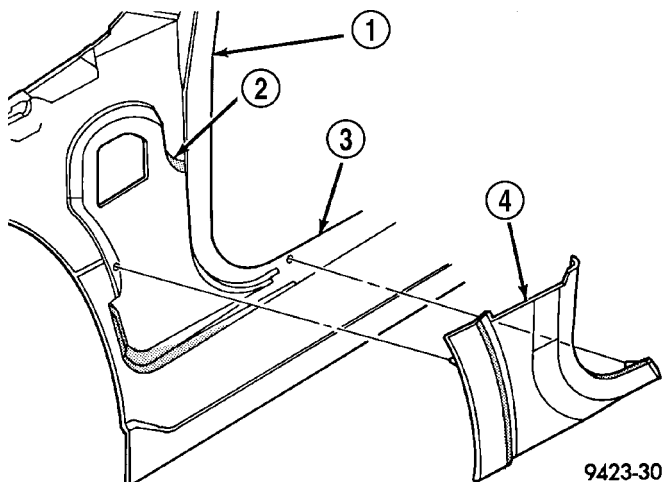


Fig. 11 Side Cowl Trim

- 1 - DOOR OPENING
- 2 - COWL
- 3 - SILL
- 4 - COWL TRIM

(2) Align locating pins on backside of cowl trim panel to mating holes in inner cowl panel.

(3) Push clips on trim panel into slots in inner cowl panel.

SUN VISOR

REMOVAL

All vehicles with driver and passenger side airbags must have a colored coded five Bullet point airbag warning label applied to the sun visor; verify label availability and ensure the label is installed.

- (1) Remove sun visor from center support.
- (2) Remove screws attaching sun visor to roof header.
- (3) Remove sun visor from header.
- (4) If equipped, disconnect wire connector from body harness.
- (5) Remove sun visor from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

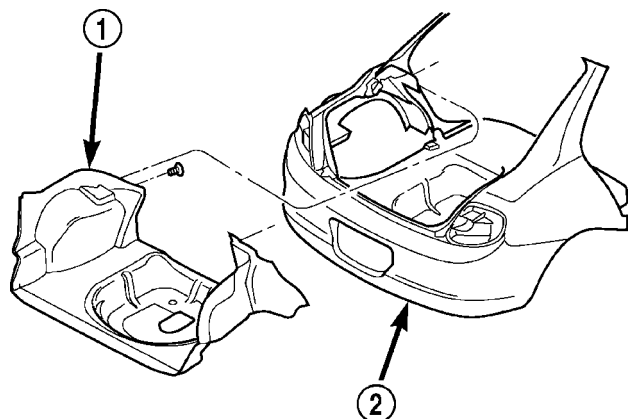
All vehicles with driver and passenger side airbags must have a colored coded five Bullet point airbag warning label applied to the sun visor; verify label availability and ensure the label is installed.

- (1) Place sun visor in position.
- (2) If equipped, connect wire connector from body harness.
- (3) Install screws attaching sun visor to header.
- (4) Install sun visor into center support.

TRUNK LINING

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove fasteners (three per side) attaching carpet to shelf panel. Fasteners are accessed from inside the vehicle (Fig. 12).
- (2) Pull out leading flaps of the carpet through the opening from the shelf panel.
- (3) Pull carpet from under the springs.
- (4) Remove trunk carpet from vehicle.



80bbdac6

Fig. 12 Trunk Carpet

- 1 - REAR FASCIA
2 - TRUNK CARPET

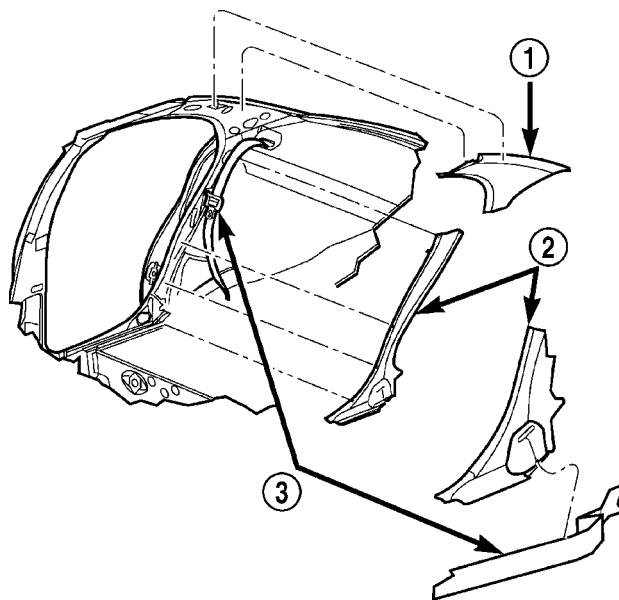
INSTALLATION

- (1) Place carpet in truck and smooth out.
- (2) Tuck both sides of the carpet ends under springs.
- (3) Position the leading flaps of the carpet through the opening onto the shelf panel.
- (4) Install fasteners (three per side) to secure the carpet to shelf panel (install fasteners from inside the vehicle).
- (5) Overlap the slits in the back of the carpet so the center section lays over the outer sections.

UPPER QUARTER TRIM

REMOVAL

- (1) Disengage clips attaching trim to upper quarter panel (Fig. 13).
- (2) Remove upper trim panel from vehicle.



80bbdac4

Fig. 13 Upper Quarter Trim

- 1 - UPPER QUARTER TRIM PANEL
2 - LOWER QUARTER TRIM PANEL
3 - SEAT BELT

INSTALLATION

- (1) Check to ensure that electric rear window wiring is positioned correctly in the roof channel provided.
- (2) Position trim panel in vehicle.
- (3) Align locating pins on backside of trim panel to mating holes in upper quarter panel.
- (4) Push clips on trim panel into slots in upper quarter panel.

PAINT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
PAINT		PAINT SURFACE TOUCH-UP	
SPECIFICATIONS - COLOR CODES	71	DESCRIPTION	72
BASE COAT/CLEAR COAT FINISH		FINESSE SANDING/BUFFING & POLISHING	
DESCRIPTION	72	DESCRIPTION	72
PAINT CODE			
DESCRIPTION	72		

PAINT

SPECIFICATIONS - COLOR CODES

EXTERIOR COLORS

EXTERIOR COLOR	DAIMLERCHRYSLER CODE	EXTERIOR COLOR	DAIMLERCHRYSLER CODE
ATLANTIC BLUE PEARL COAT	ZBJ	FLAME RED CLEAR COAT	PR4
BLACK CLEAR COAT	DX8	GRAPHITE METALLIC CLEAR COAT	ZDR
BLAZE RED CRYSTAL PEARL COAT	ARH	MIDNIGHT BLUE PEARL COAT	ZKJ
BRIGHT SILVER METALLIC CLEAR COAT	WS2	SOLAR YELLOW	VYH
ELECTRIC BLUE PEARL COAT	AB5	STONE WHITE CLEAR COAT	SW1

INTERIOR COLORS

INTERIOR COLOR	DAIMLERCHRYSLER COLOR CODE
DARK SLATE GRAY	DV
TAUPE	L5

BASE COAT/CLEAR COAT FINISH

DESCRIPTION

On most vehicles a two-part paint application (basecoat/clearcoat) is used. Color paint that is applied to primer is called basecoat. The clearcoat protects the basecoat from ultraviolet light and provides a durable high-gloss finish.

CAUTION: Do not use abrasive chemicals or compounds on painted surfaces. Damage to finish can result.

Do not use harsh alkaline based cleaning solvents on painted surfaces. Damage to finish or color can result.

PAINT CODE

DESCRIPTION

The paint code is identified on the Vehicle Safety Certification Label which is located on the drivers door shut face. The first digit of the paint code listed on the vehicle indicates the sequence of application, i.e.: P = primary coat, Q = secondary coat. The codes listed in the Color Code Chart are used for manufacturing purposes.

PAINT SURFACE TOUCH-UP

DESCRIPTION

When a painted metal surface has been scratched or chipped, it should be touched up as soon as possible to avoid corrosion. For best results, use Mopar® Scratch Filler/Primer, Touch Up Paints and Clear Top Coat. (Refer to VEHICLE DATA/VEHICLE INFORMATION/BODY CODE PLATE - DESCRIPTION).

WARNING: USE AN OSHA APPROVED RESPIRATOR AND SAFETY GLASSES WHEN SPRAYING PAINT OR SOLVENTS IN A CONFINED AREA. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

TOUCH UP PROCEDURE

(1) Scrape loose paint and corrosion from inside scratch or chip.

(2) Clean affected area with Mopar® Tar/Road Oil Remover, and allow to dry.

(3) Fill the inside of the scratch or chip with a coat of filler/primer. Do not overlap primer onto good surface finish. The applicator brush should be wet enough to puddle-fill the scratch or chip without running. Do not stroke brush applicator on body surface. Allow the filler/primer to dry hard.

(4) Cover the filler/primer with color touch up paint. Do not overlap touch up color onto the original color coat around the scratch or chip. Butt the new color to the original color, if possible. Do not stroke applicator brush on body surface. Allow touch up paint to dry hard.

(5) On vehicles without clearcoat, the touch up color can be lightly finesse sanded (1500 grit) and polished with rubbing compound.

(6) On vehicles with clearcoat, apply clear top coat to touch up paint with the same technique as described in Step 4. Allow clear top coat to dry hard. If desired, Step 5 can be performed on clear top coat.

WARNING: AVOID PROLONGED SKIN CONTACT WITH PETROLEUM OR ALCOHOL – BASED CLEANING SOLVENTS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

FINESSE SANDING/BUFFING & POLISHING

DESCRIPTION

Minor acid etching, orange peel, or smudging in clearcoat or single-stage finishes can be reduced with light finesse sanding, hand buffing, and polishing. **If the finish has been finesse sanded in the past, it cannot be repeated. Finesse sanding operation should be performed by a trained automotive paint technician.**

CAUTION: Do not remove clearcoat finish, if equipped. Basecoat paint must retain clearcoat for durability.

SEATS

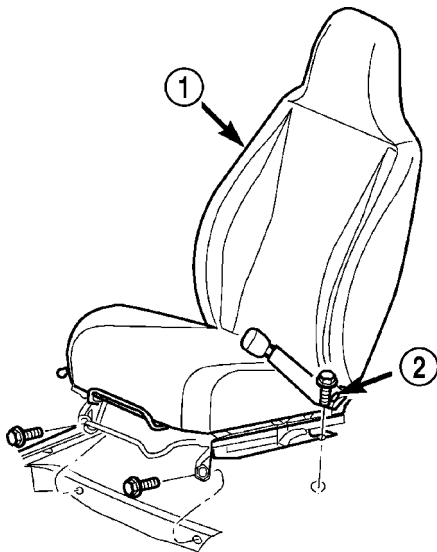
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
FRONT SEAT		FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER	
REMOVAL	73	REMOVAL	75
INSTALLATION	73	INSTALLATION	75
FRONT SEAT BACK		REAR SEAT CUSHION	
REMOVAL	74	REMOVAL	75
INSTALLATION	74	INSTALLATION	75
FRONT SEAT BACK COVER		REAR SEAT BACK	
REMOVAL	74	REMOVAL	76
INSTALLATION	74	INSTALLATION	76
FRONT SEAT CUSHION		STRIKER - REAR SEAT BACK	
REMOVAL	74	REMOVAL	76
INSTALLATION - FRONT SEAT CUSHION	74	INSTALLATION	76

FRONT SEAT

REMOVAL

- (1) Move seat to forward position.
- (2) Remove bolts attaching rear of seat track to floor.
- (3) Move seat to rearward position.
- (4) Remove bolts attaching front of seat track to floor crossmember (Fig. 1).
- (5) Remove seat from vehicle.



80bbdaa7

Fig. 1 Front Seat

- 1 - SEAT
- 2 - SEAT BELT BOLT

INSTALLATION

- (1) Move seat to mid-position and **verify** that both seat tracks are locked into same position with eight teeth behind the latch mechanism.
- (2) Move seat into position in vehicle. Do not use the head restraint, side shield, recliner handle, or the adjuster lift bar to move the seat.
- (3) Ensure that the locating tabs on the front mounting feet are installed through the slits in the carpet and into the openings in the floor pan cross-member.
- (4) Install and tighten front inboard bolt attaching seat track to floor crossmember.
- (5) Install front outboard bolt attaching seat track to floor crossmember. Tighten front seat bolt to 55 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (6) Install rear seat track attaching bolts to floor. Tighten rear seat bolts outboard first then inboard to 55 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) torque.

FRONT SEAT BACK

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove seat from vehicle.
- (2) Remove seat cushion side shields.
- (3) Remove bolts attaching recliner to seat back cushion frame.
- (4) Remove inboard pivot bolt.
- (5) Disconnect any electrical connectors to the seat back, if equipped.
- (6) Remove seat back from seat cushion.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position seat back on cushion.
- (2) Connect electrical connectors to the seat back, if equipped.
- (3) Install inboard pivot bolt. Tighten bolt to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (4) Install bolts attaching recliner to seat cushion frame. Tighten bolts to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (5) Install seat cushion side shields.
- (6) Install seat in vehicle.

FRONT SEAT BACK COVER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove seat from vehicle.
- (2) Remove head restraint.
- (3) Remove front seat back.
- (4) Disengage the J-strap retainer or zipper if equipped.
- (5) Roll cover upward to hog rings. Cut hog rings to free cover (Fig. 2).
- (6) Roll cover to top of seat back and remove head restraint sleeve guides.
- (7) Remove cover from seat back.

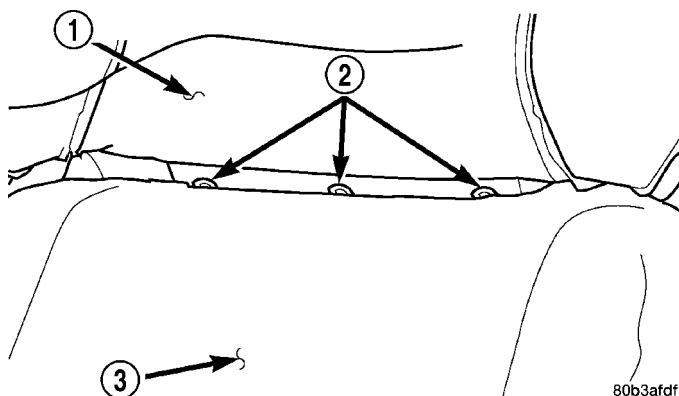


Fig. 2 Front Seat Back Hog Rings

- 1 - SEAT COVER
2 - HOG RINGS
3 - CUSHION

INSTALLATION

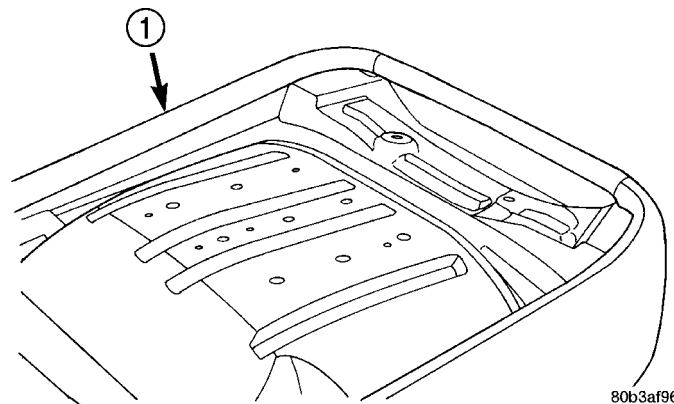
NOTE: Do not reuse the recliner assembly attaching bolts.

- (1) Position cover at the top of seat back.
- (2) Carefully roll cover down to the area that hog rings are to be installed.
- (3) Install hog rings.
- (4) Roll cover downward.
- (5) Engage the J-strap retainer or zipper, if equipped.
- (6) Install new head restraint sleeve guides.
- (7) Install seat back to seat cushion. Tighten bolts to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (8) Install seat in vehicle.
- (9) Install head restraint.
- (10) Check seat back and headrest operation.

FRONT SEAT CUSHION

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove seat from vehicle.
- (2) Remove front seat cushion side shield.
- (3) Remove seat back.
- (4) Remove track and recliner assembly.
- (5) Remove seat cushion (Fig. 3).



80b3af96

Fig. 3 Front Seat Cushion

1 - FRONT SEAT CUSHION

INSTALLATION - FRONT SEAT CUSHION

- (1) Connect seat cushion heater element connector, if equipped.
- (2) Install track and recliner assembly. Tighten bolts to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Install seat back. Tighten bolts to 40 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque. (Fig. 3)
- (4) Install cushion side shields.
- (5) Install seat in vehicle.

FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove seat from vehicle.
- (2) Remove front seat cushion side shields.
- (3) Remove seat back.
- (4) Remove track and recliner assembly.
- (5) Disengage J-strap attaching seat cover from the seat cushion frame.
- (6) Pull cover off to the hog rings.
- (7) Cut hog rings attaching seat cover to seat cushion pad.
- (8) Remove seat cushion cover from seat cushion.

INSTALLATION

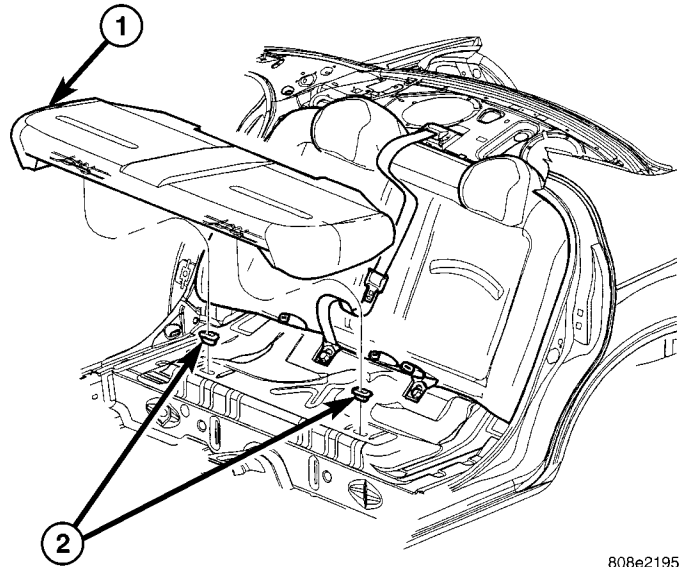
- (1) Position seat cover on cushion.
- (2) Align seat cover with cushion alignment indentations.
- (3) Install hog rings.
- (4) Engage J-strap attaching seat cover to front of seat cushion frame.
- (5) Install track and recliner assembly. Tighten front track to pan bolts to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (6) Install seat back.
- (7) Install front seat cushion side shields.
- (8) Install seat in vehicle.

REAR SEAT CUSHION

REMOVAL

- (1) Pull upward at each end of the rear seat cushion to disengage retainer loops from cups in floor.

- (2) Remove rear seat cushion from vehicle (Fig. 4).



808e2195

Fig. 4 Rear Seat Cushion

- 1 - REAR SEAT CUSHION
2 - CUSHION ATTACHING RETAINER

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place rear seat cushion in position under bottom of seat back.
- (2) Position inboard seat belts on top of seat cushion.
- (3) Guide seat cushion loops into retainer cups in floor pan.
- (4) Push downward on the front corners of the seat cushion to engage retainers.

REAR SEAT BACK

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove rear seat cushion. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove bolts attaching rear seat back and seat belts to floor (Fig. 5).
- (3) Push rear seat back upward to disengage hooks at top of seat back (Fig. 6).
- (4) Remove rear seat from vehicle.

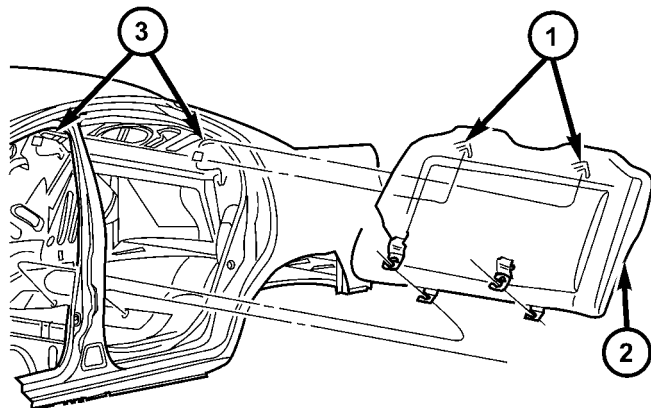


Fig. 6 SEAT BACK

80b3075c

- 1 - SEAT BACK HOOKS
2 - REAR SEAT BACK
3 - SEAT BACK ATTACHMENT CLIPS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Move rear seat back into position in vehicle.
- (2) Push seat back downward to engage hooks at top of seat back.
- (3) Install bolts attaching rear seat back and seat belts to floor.

NOTE: The torque specification for the inner seat belt/rear seat back retaining bolts is 57 N-m (42 ft. lbs.).

- (4) Install rear seat cushion. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION - INSTALLATION)

STRIKER - REAR SEAT BACK

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat back assembly. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/REAR SEAT BACK - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the three bolts attaching the left side striker to the seat back assembly collar, that latches to the 60 section left side seat back and discard the striker.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the new striker and install the three bolts.
- (2) Install the seat back assembly. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SEATS/REAR SEAT BACK - INSTALLATION)

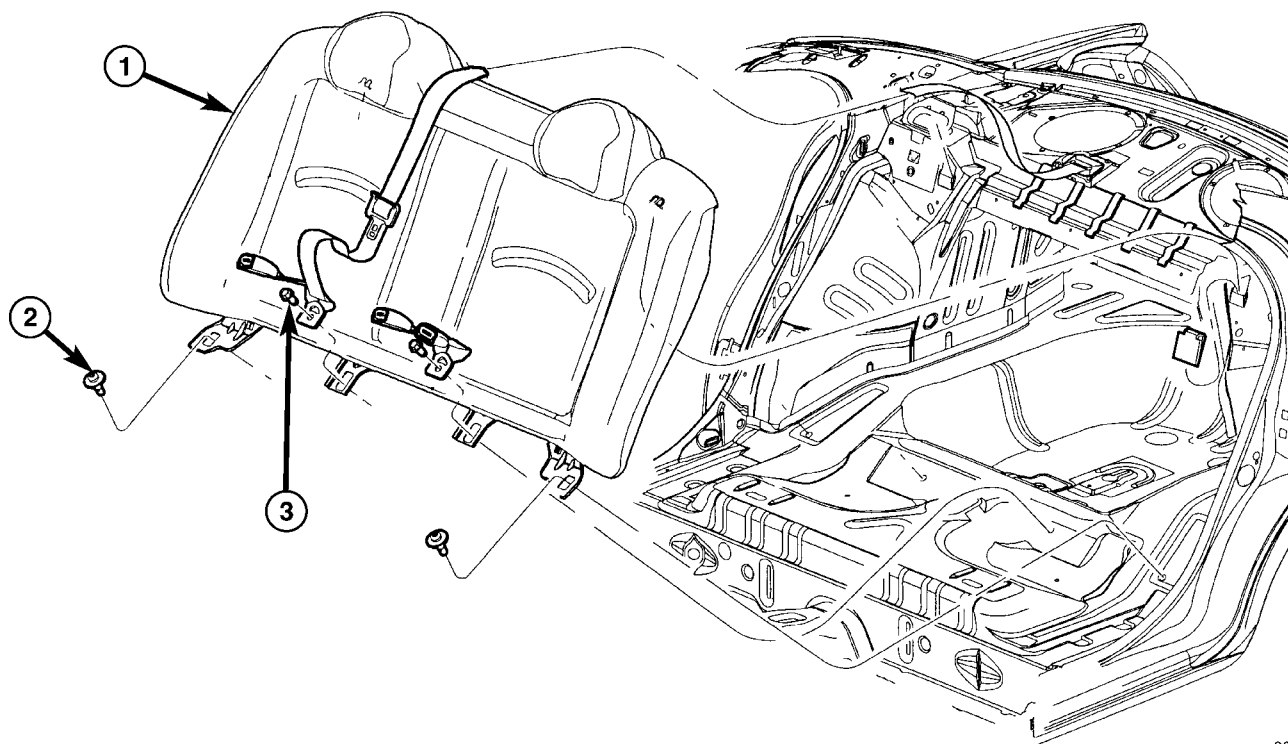


Fig. 5 SEAT BACK BOLTS

80ff7091

- 1 - SEAT BACK ASSEMBLY
2 - OUTER BOLTS (2)

- 3 - INNER BOLTS (2)

SUNROOF

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
SUNROOF		INSTALLATION	80
DESCRIPTION - SUNROOF COMPONENT		GLASS PANEL	
LOCATIONS	77	REMOVAL	81
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SUNROOF	77	INSTALLATION	81
LIMIT SWITCH		ADJUSTMENTS	
DESCRIPTION	80	ADJUSTMENTS – SUNROOF VENT	
MODULE ASSEMBLY		POSITION	81
REMOVAL	80	ADJUSTMENTS – SUNROOF GLASS	82
INSTALLATION	80	SUNSHADE	
CONTROL UNIT		REMOVAL	82
REMOVAL	80	INSTALLATION	82
INSTALLATION	80	WIND DEFLECTOR	
SUNROOF DRIVE MOTOR		REMOVAL	82
REMOVAL	80	INSTALLATION	82

SUNROOF

DESCRIPTION - SUNROOF COMPONENT
LOCATIONS

Refer to (Fig. 1)for sunroof component locations.

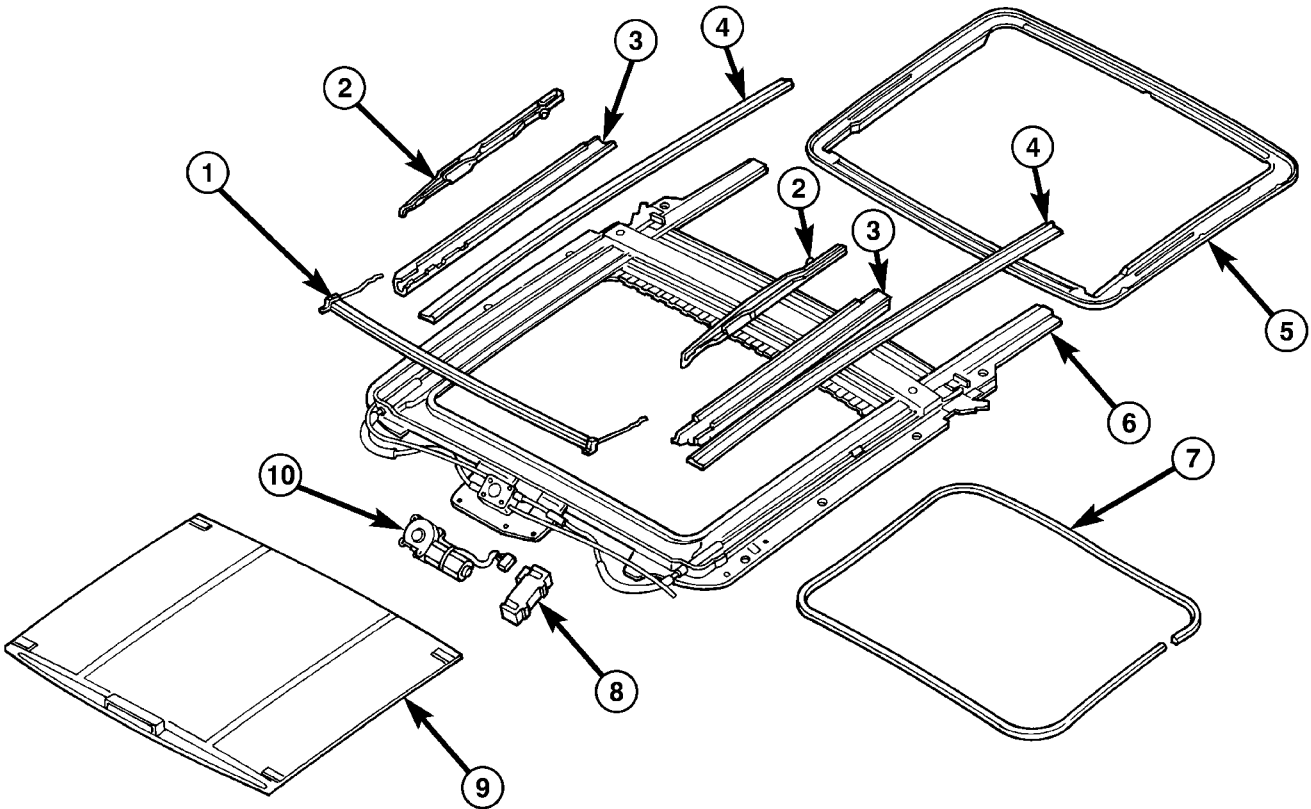
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SUNROOF

Before beginning sunroof diagnostics verify that all other power accessories are in proper operating condition. If not, a common electrical problem may exist. For circuit, splice and component descriptions (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION - DESCRIPTION). Check the condition of the circuit protection (fuses, circuit breakers or fuse links) Inspect all wiring connector pins for proper

engagement and continuity (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Check for battery voltage at the power sunroof control switches. If battery voltage is detected at the control switches, proceed with the following tests.

Before beginning diagnosis for wind noise or water leaks, verify that the problem was not caused by releasing the control switch before the sunroof was fully closed. The sunroof module has a water-management system. If however, the sunroof glass is in a partial closed position, high pressure water may be forced beyond the water management system boundaries and onto the headlining.

SUNROOF (Continued)



80c06da0

Fig. 1 SUNROOF COMPONENTS

Item Number	Component Name	Item Number	Component Name
1	Wind Deflector	6	Frame Assembly
2	Motor Bracket	7	Sunroof Headliner Trim Welt
3	Mechanism Bracket	8	Single Control Unit (SCU)
4	Guide	9	Sunshade
5	Sunshade Guide	10	Drive Motor Assembly
	Glass Panel		

SYMPTOM	STEP	POSSIBLE CAUSE
Sunroof squeaks when opening/closing.	1	Identify if cause is seal squeak. If seal is worn, replace seal.
	2	Check seal compression for uniformity in opening. If not uniform, glass is not centered in opening.
	3	Re-center glass by repositioning module in opening.
	4	Identify if mechanism squeaks.
	5	Check for lubrication, re-lube if necessary.
	6	Check for dirt/debris in tracks, clean and re-lube.
	7	Identify if motor squeaks, replace motor.
Water leaks into the vehicle.	1	Check for good connection at drain tubes, re-connect where needed.
	2	Check for plugged/pinched hoses throughout.
	3	Adjust glass panel per Service Manual.
	4	Check seal for wear/damage, replace glass if necessary.

SUNROOF (Continued)

SYMPTOM	STEP	POSSIBLE CAUSE
Motor inoperative.	1	Check connectors at motor, switch, control module, and power source.
	2	Check for effective control module, replace if necessary.
	3	Replace motor.
Motor noise when opening/ closing.	1	Identify if motor noise, replace motor.
	2	Insure noise is from motor and not cables, (cable ratcheting).
Grinding noise when opening/ closing.	1	Identify if motor is grinding, replace motor.
	2	Check for lubrication in tracks and mechanism, re-lube if necessary.
	3	Check for dirt/debris in tracks, clean and re-lube.
	4	Cables ratchet at motor pinion: Mechanism jammed, fix mechanism and replace cables & motor bracket.
Wind noise when sunroof is fully closed.	1	Check seal compression for uniformity in opening. If not uniform, glass is not centered in opening.
	2	Glass not adjusted flush to roof, re-adjust glass.
	3	Mechanism not fully closed. A) Motor out of time, re-time motor/mechanism. B) Cable ratcheting, replace cables and motor bracket.
	4	Seal worn, Replace glass.
Sunroof will not open/close.	1	Check switch and switch connection per Service Manual
	2	Check mechanism for binding (result of forcing glass closed or broken components).
	3	See Motor Inoperative.
Sunroof rattles, anytime, open or closed.	1	Loose attachment screws (module), re-fasten and adjust module.
	2	Loose glass panel, re-fasten and adjust glass panel.
	3	Loose drain channel, re-fasten or secure to repair.
	4	Broken mechanism, replace sunroof assembly module.
	5	Mechanism not fully closed. A) Motor out of time, re-time motor/mechanism. B) Cable ratcheting, replace cables and motor bracket.
	6	Check for sunshade out of track or for sunshade broken slide block.
	7	Loose wind deflector. Replace if necessary.
Sunshade squeaks/rattles, anytime. -OR- Sunshade force high./low or binding during operation.	1	Sunshade slide blocks out of track(s), put back in tracks.
	2	Missing felt pads on drain channel, add felt pads.
	3	Felt on drain channel rolling off, (sunshade rubs on adhesive), replace felt pads.
	4	Slide block binding in sunshade, free-up slide block by actuating a couple times, grease slide block(s) and spring(s).
	5	Broken slide block in sunshade, replace slide block.
	6	Slide block spring missing, replace spring & slide block.
	7	Sunshade interference with drain channel or trim welt, replace trim welt and/or sunshade.

LIMIT SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The Sunroof Limit Switch is located in the drive motor assembly housing and is not serviceable.

MODULE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

- (1) Close glass panel, if possible.
- (2) Remove A-pillar trim.
- (3) Remove upper B-pillar and C-pillar trim.
- (4) Remove sunroof welt (Fig. 1).
- (5) Remove the switch.
- (6) Detach fastener from headliner bracket to the front beam.
- (7) Remove all assist handles.
- (8) Remove sun visors.
- (9) Remove headlining and disconnect the dome lamp connector.
- (10) Disconnect sunroof motor wiring connector.
- (11) Disconnect drain tubes.
- (12) Remove fasteners attaching sunroof module to vehicle roof.
- (13) With the aid of a helper, remove sunroof module from roof.
- (14) Remove sunroof module from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) With the aid of a helper, position sunroof module in vehicle.
- (2) Install fasteners attaching sunroof module to vehicle roof and support braces. Tighten all fasteners to 5 Nm (44 in. lbs.), starting from the front and working rearward and then the motor bracket.
- (3) Connect drain tubes.
- (4) Connect sunroof motor wiring connector.
- (5) Headliner in position connect dome lamp wire connector. Install headlining.
- (6) Install the fastener from the headliner bracket to front beam.
- (7) Install switch.
- (8) Install sunroof welt.
- (9) Install B-pillar and C-pillar trim.
- (10) Install A-pillar trim.
- (11) Install sun visors.
- (12) Install all assist handles.
- (13) Install sunroof sunshade.
- (14) Install sunroof glass panel.
- (15) Cycle glass panel open and close.
- (16) Ensure glass adjustment, refer to Glass Adjustment procedure.
- (17) Verify correct operation.

CONTROL UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove sun visors, front grab handles, A-pillar screw, Right upper B-pillar trim. Disengage front door weatherstrip from headliner, pull headliner down to access control unit (Fig. 1).
- (2) Disconnect wire connector from control unit.
- (3) Slide control unit up and forward and remove.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place sunroof control unit into position.
- (2) Lock control unit into position.
- (3) Connect wire connector to control unit.
- (4) Install sun visors, front grab handles, A-pillar screw, Right upper B-pillar trim. Engage front door weatherstrip to headliner.
- (5) Cycle sunroof to the full open position.
- (6) Ensure sunroof adjustment. Refer to Sunroof Glass Adjustment.

SUNROOF DRIVE MOTOR

REMOVAL

NOTE: The Drive Motor is shipped in the VENT position. If the sunroof glass is not in the VENT position, it must be moved to the VENT position. Refer to Placing The Sunroof Glass Into The VENT Position. If the drive motor and/or the sunroof mechanism is not in the VENT positions, the sunroof vent height will not be correct. Refer to Placing The Sunroof Glass Into The VENT Position and/or Placing Drive Motor Into The VENT Position.

- (1) If the drive motor is to be reused, cycle the sunroof glass to the VENT position, if possible.
- (2) Remove sun visors, front grab handles, A-pillar screw, Right upper B-pillar trim. Disengage front door weatherstrip from headliner, pull headliner down to access sunroof drive motor (Fig. 1).
- (3) Disconnect wire harness connector from motor.
- (4) Remove the three screws attaching drive motor to sunroof module bracket.
- (5) Remove drive motor from bracket from the front beam.

INSTALLATION

- (1) If the drive motor and/or sunroof glass is not in the VENT position, refer to Placing The Sunroof Glass Into The VENT Position and/or Placing Drive Motor Into The VENT Position.
- (2) Place drive motor into position on the front beam.

SUNROOF DRIVE MOTOR (Continued)

(3) If glass panel is mounted, with the aid of a helper, hold the sunroof glass panel in the VENT position while installing the motor.

(4) Install screws attaching drive motor to motor bracket.

(5) Connect wire harness to drive motor.

(6) Install sun visors, front grab handles, A-pillar screw, Right upper B-pillar trim. Engage front door weatherstrip to headliner.

(7) Ensure sunroof adjustment. Refer to Sunroof Glass Adjustment.

(5) Initial height should be 44 to 48 mm. Adjust mechanism so that both sides are ± 1.0 mm of each other.

(6) Install drive motor.

(7) Install sunroof panel.

(8) Ensure glass adjustment, refer to Glass Adjustment procedure.

GLASS PANEL

REMOVAL

(1) Position sunroof sunshade in full rearward position (Fig. 1).

(2) Position the glass reinforcement panel in the CLOSED position before removing the six mounting screws.

(3) Remove sunroof glass panel six screws.

(4) Push glass panel upward from underside until glass panel clears the roof panel.

(5) Lift glass panel from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position glass reinforcement panel in roof opening.

(2) Start, but do not tighten, glass attachment screws. Ensure glass is in the CLOSED position.

(3) Cycle sunroof glass panel to the close position. Using a business card as a guide, slide card around the edge of glass panel to ensure panel is centered in opening.

(4) With the aid of a helper, hold the glass panel in position and tighten glass attaching screws.

(5) Ensure glass adjustment, refer to Glass Adjustment procedure.

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENTS – SUNROOF VENT POSITION

PLACING SUNROOF GLASS IN VENT POSITION

(1) Remove the drive motor.

(2) Remove sunroof glass panel.

(3) Slide the mechanism forward till the mechanism slide is parallel with the front edge of the guide (Fig. 2).

(4) Using a rule, measure the rear end of the mechanism to the guide on each side of sun roof (Fig. 3) or (Fig. 4).

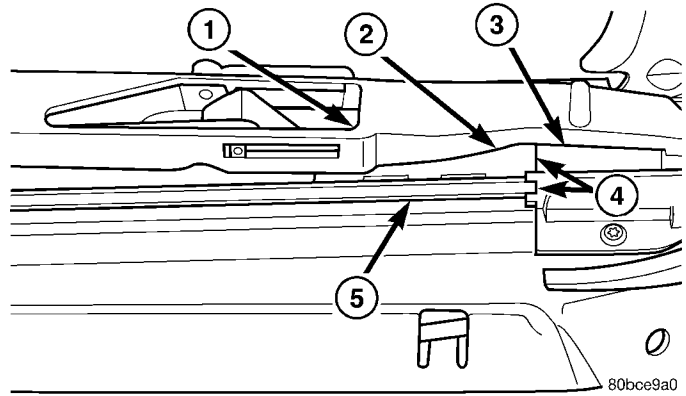


Fig. 2 POSITION MECHANISM SLIDE

- 1 - MECHANISM
- 2 - DRIVING SLIDE
- 3 - LOCATOR
- 4 - ALIGN
- 5 - GUIDE

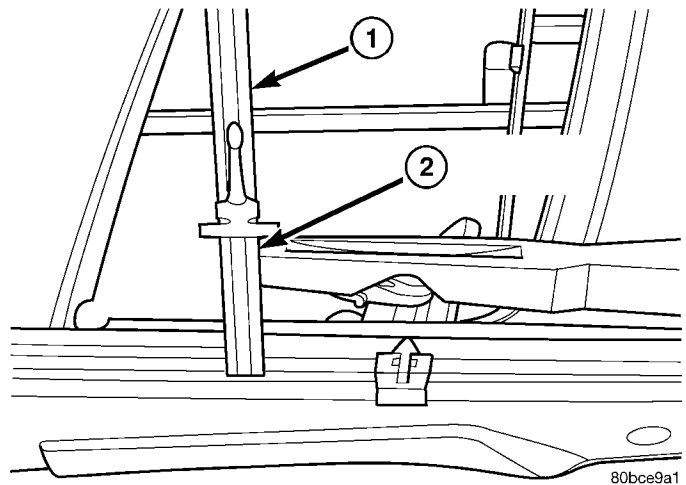


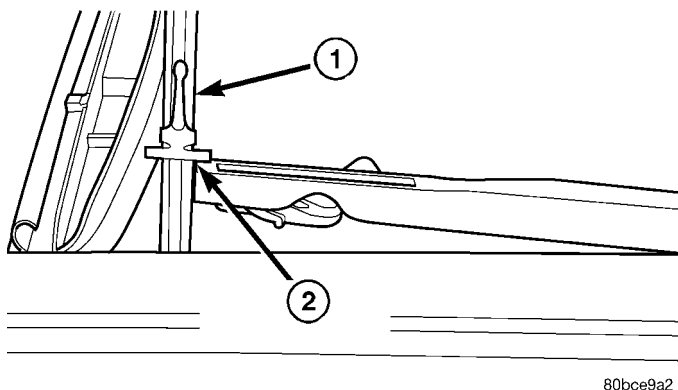
Fig. 3 MEASURING HEIGHT - OUT OF VEHICLE

- 1 - RULE
- 2 - REAR END OF MECHANISM

RE-POSITIONING DRIVE MOTOR

If the drive motor is not in the correct position it can be adjusted to the correct position when the sunroof glass is in the vent position. Remove the drive motor from the sunroof module, reconnect the wires to the motor and press the motor switch to the vent position. This should place the drive motor into the vent position. The motor may now be installed if the sunroof glass panel is in the vent position.

GLASS PANEL (Continued)



80bce9a2

Fig. 4 MEASURING HEIGHT - IN VEHICLE

- 1 - RULE
2 - REAR END OF MECHANISM

ADJUSTMENTS – SUNROOF GLASS**FLUSHNESS**

(1) Position sunshade in full rearward position. Place the glass panel in the full closed position.

(2) To adjust front of glass;

(a) Loosen front and middle glass attachment screws.

(b) Adjust front of sunroof glass panel so that the corners are flush to 1.0 mm below the top surface of the roof panel.

(c) Tighten all glass attachment screws.

(3) To adjust rear of glass;

(a) Loosen rear and middle glass attachment screws.

(b) Adjust rear of sunroof glass panel so that the corners are flush to plus 1.0 mm off the top surface of the roof panel.

(c) Tighten all glass attachment screws.

CENTERING SUNROOF GLASS ADJUSTMENT

Using a business card, check sunroof glass for center in opening (Fig. 5). Move business card around the glass seal, noting area where there is less pressure on the card. Loosen glass attaching screws adjust as necessary.

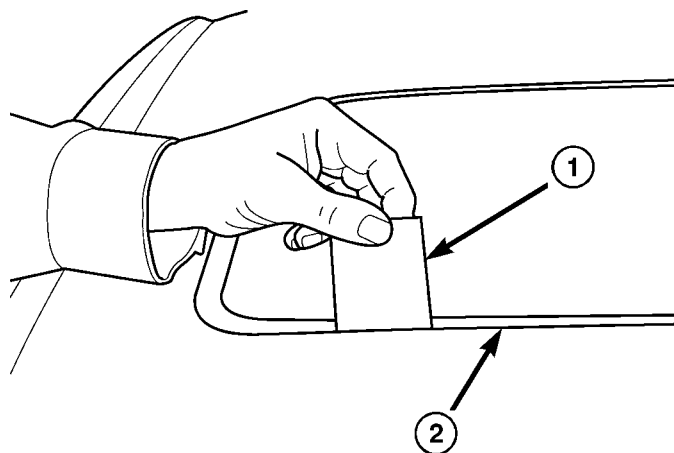
SUNSHADE**REMOVAL**

(1) Open sunroof glass panel to the vent position.

(2) Through the glass panel opening, disengage the two rear slide blocks of sunshade from sunshade guide (Fig. 1).

(3) Slide the sunshade rearward to have access to the two front slide blocks of sunshade and disengage sunshade from sunshade guide.

(4) Lift sunshade out of sunshade guide.



80bce99f

Fig. 5 INSERT BUSINESS CARD

- 1 - BUSINESS CARD
2 - SEALING SURFACE

INSTALLATION

(1) Place sunshade with cloth side down and install one side's slide blocks into the track on the sunshade guide.

(2) Slide the other side's slide blocks to fully inward position and insert them into the sunshade guide.

(3) Verify that all four slide blocks are fully engaged in the sunshade guide.

(4) Slide sunshade fully rearward and forward to verify operation..

WIND DEFLECTOR**REMOVAL**

(1) Open sunroof to full open position.

(2) Pull one end of wind deflector flap out of the wind deflector (Fig. 1).

(3) Release corner piece locking tab and separate corner piece from wind deflector beam.

(4) Rotate corner piece outboard to release tab from roof flange.

(5) Rotate corner piece to a vertical position and pull it up through hole in the sunshade guide.

(6) Repeat for other corner piece.

INSTALLATION

(1) Hold corner piece vertically and push tab down through hole in the sunshade guide.

(2) Rotate corner piece inward and place tab under roof flange.

(3) Connect corner piece to wind deflector.

(4) Install wind deflector flap into wind deflector.

(5) Repeat for other corner piece.

STATIONARY GLASS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
STATIONARY GLASS		INSTALLATION	84
DESCRIPTION		WINDSHIELD	
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	83	DESCRIPTION	85
BACKLITE		REMOVAL	85
REMOVAL	83	INSTALLATION	86

STATIONARY GLASS

DESCRIPTION

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE THE VEHICLE WITHIN 24 HOURS OF WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION. IT TAKES AT LEAST 24 HOURS FOR URETHANE ADHESIVE TO CURE. IF IT IS NOT CURED, THE WINDSHIELD MAY NOT PERFORM PROPERLY IN AN ACCIDENT.

URETHANE ADHESIVES ARE APPLIED AS A SYSTEM. USE GLASS CLEANER, GLASS PREP SOLVENT, GLASS PRIMER, AND PINCH WELD (FENCE) PRIMER PROVIDED BY THE ADHESIVE MANUFACTURER. IF NOT, STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY COULD BE COMPROMISED.

CHRYSLER DOES NOT RECOMMEND GLASS ADHESIVE BY BRAND. TECHNICIANS SHOULD REVIEW PRODUCT LABELS AND TECHNICAL DATA SHEETS, AND USE ONLY ADHESIVES THAT THEIR MANUFACTURES WARRANT WILL RESTORE A VEHICLE TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF FMVSS 212. TECHNICIANS SHOULD ALSO INSURE THAT PRIMERS AND CLEANERS ARE COMPATIBLE WITH THE PARTICULAR ADHESIVE USED.

BE SURE TO REFER TO THE URETHANE MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS FOR CURING TIME SPECIFICATIONS, AND DO NOT USE ADHESIVE AFTER ITS EXPIRATION DATE.

VAPORS THAT ARE EMITTED FROM THE URETHANE ADHESIVE OR PRIMER COULD CAUSE PERSONAL INJURY. USE THEM IN A WELL-VENTILATED AREA.

SKIN CONTACT WITH URETHANE ADHESIVE SHOULD BE AVOIDED. PERSONAL INJURY MAY RESULT.

ALWAYS WEAR EYE AND HAND PROTECTION WHEN WORKING WITH GLASS.

CAUTION: Protect all painted and trimmed surfaces from coming in contact with urethane or primers. Be careful not to damage painted surfaces when removing moldings or cutting urethane around windshield.

It is difficult to salvage a windshield during the removal operation. The windshield is part of the structural support for the roof. The urethane bonding used to secure the windshield to the fence is difficult to cut or clean from any surface. If the moldings are set in urethane, it would also be unlikely they could be salvaged. Before removing the windshield, check the availability of the windshield and moldings from the parts supplier.

BACKLITE

REMOVAL

WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE THE VEHICLE WITHIN 24 HOURS OF WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION. IT TAKES AT LEAST 24 HOURS FOR URETHANE ADHESIVE TO CURE. IF IT IS NOT CURED, THE WINDSHIELD MAY NOT PERFORM PROPERLY IN AN ACCIDENT. BE SURE TO REFER TO THE URETHANE MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS FOR CURING TIME SPECIFICATIONS, AND DO NOT USE ADHESIVE AFTER ITS EXPIRATION DATE.

CAUTION: Open the left front door glass before installing the rear window to avoid pressurizing the passenger compartment if a door is slammed before the urethane bonding is fully cured. Water leaks can result

Refer to the windshield paragraph of this section for a description of tools and adhesive systems that are recommended for use in this procedure.

- (1) Remove rear window moldings.
- (2) Remove upper quarter trim panel.

BACKLITE (Continued)

(3) Disconnect wire connectors from rear window defogger.

WARNING: WEAR EYE AND HAND PROTECTION WHEN HANDLING SAFETY GLASS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

CAUTION: Do not damage body or trim finish when cutting out glass or applying fence primer.

(4) Cut the urethane around the perimeter of the rear window glass. Refer to Windshield section of this group for proper procedures.

(5) Remove the rear window from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE THE VEHICLE WITHIN 24 HOURS OF WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION. IT TAKES AT LEAST 24 HOURS FOR URETHANE ADHESIVE TO CURE. IF IT IS NOT CURED, THE WINDSHIELD MAY NOT PERFORM PROPERLY IN AN ACCIDENT. BE SURE TO REFER TO THE URETHANE MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS FOR CURING TIME SPECIFICATIONS, AND DO NOT USE ADHESIVE AFTER ITS EXPIRATION DATE.

CAUTION: Open the left front door glass before installing the rear window to avoid pressurizing the passenger compartment if a door is slammed before the urethane bonding is fully cured. Water leaks can result

Refer to the windshield paragraph of this section for a description of tools and adhesive systems that are recommended for use in this procedure.

(1) Prepare the work area, window fence, and glass the same way as described in the Windshield section of this group.

(2) Place fence spacers at the locations shown (Fig. 1).

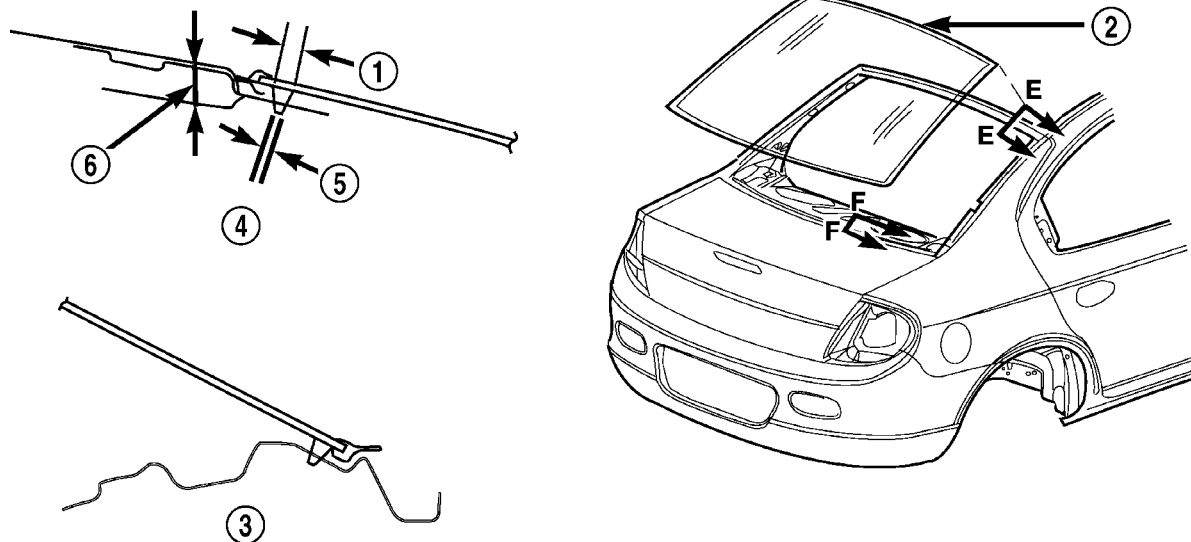
(3) Install the rear window molding on glass.

(4) Apply a 10 mm (0.4 in.) bead of urethane around the perimeter of the glass.

(5) Install the glass in the same manner described in the Windshield section of this group (Fig. 1).

(6) Connect rear window defogger wiring and interior trim.

(7) After urethane has cured, water test rear window to verify repair. Verify rear window defogger operation.



80bbc2da

Fig. 1 Rear Window Glass

1 - 9.5 MM
2 - REAR WINDOW
3 - SECTION F-F

4 - SECTION E-E
5 - 3 MM
6 - 12.7 MM

WINDSHIELD

DESCRIPTION

The urethane adhesive holding the windshield to the opening pinch weld (fence) can be cut using a sharp cold knife from the exterior of the vehicle. Using the cold knife method is effective if the windshield is already broken. If the glass must be salvaged, cutting the urethane adhesive from the interior of the vehicle using a reciprocating or oscillating power knife is recommended.

POWER KNIFE

The urethane adhesive holding the windshield to the opening pinch weld (fence) can be cut using a sharp cold knife from the exterior of the vehicle. Using the cold knife method is effective if the windshield is already broken. If the glass must be salvaged, cutting the urethane adhesive from the interior of the vehicle using a reciprocating or oscillating power knife is recommended.

RECOMMENDED TOOLS AND ADHESIVE

- Fein® Power Cutout Knife
- Equalizer® Magnum, Interior Auto Glass Cut Out Knife

ADHESIVE, PRIMER AND CLEANER

The urethane adhesive holding the windshield to the opening pinch weld (fence) can be cut using a sharp cold knife from the exterior of the vehicle. Using the cold knife method is effective if the windshield is already broken. If the glass must be salvaged, cutting the urethane adhesive from the interior of the vehicle using a reciprocating or oscillating power knife is recommended.

RECOMMENDED TOOLS AND ADHESIVE

The following urethane adhesive systems are OEM certified and conform to the FMVSS 212 windshield retention standard and the FMVSS 216 roof crush standard.

REMOVAL

EXTERIOR METHOD

The urethane adhesive holding the windshield to the opening pinch weld (fence) can be cut using a sharp cold knife from the exterior of the vehicle. Using the cold knife method is effective if the windshield is already broken. If the glass must be salvaged, cutting the urethane adhesive from the interior of the vehicle using a reciprocating or oscillating power knife is recommended.

- (1) Remove inside rear view mirror.
- (2) Remove windshield wiper arms.

- (3) Remove cowl cover.
- (4) Place protective covers over instrument panel and hood.
- (5) Remove the screws and remove the windshield A-pillar moldings. (Fig. 2)
- (6) Using a sharp cold knife, cut urethane adhesive holding the windshield to the A-pillars, roof header and cowl pinch weld fences (Fig. 3). A power cutting device can be used if available.
- (7) Separate windshield from vehicle.

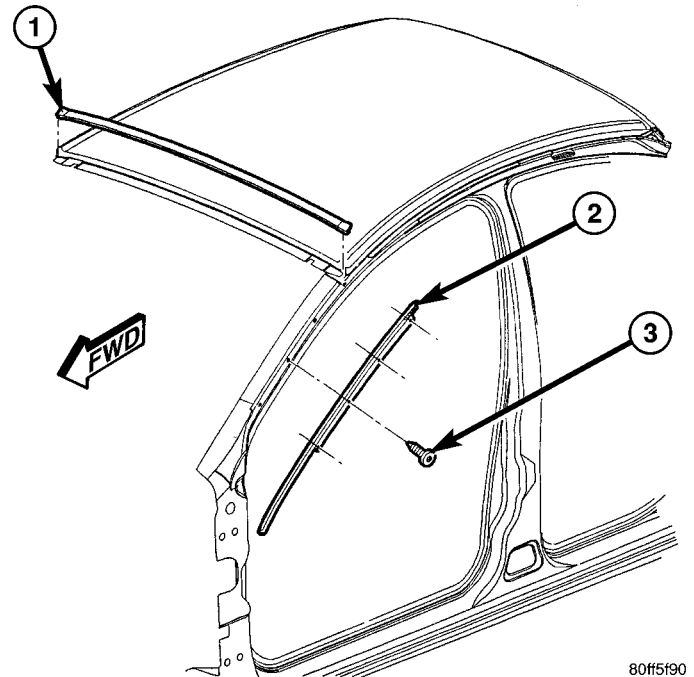


Fig. 2 WINDSHIELD HEADER OUTSIDE MOLDING

- 1 - WINDSHIELD HEADER MOLDING
- 2 - A-PILLAR OUTSIDE MOLDING
- 3 - A-PILLAR

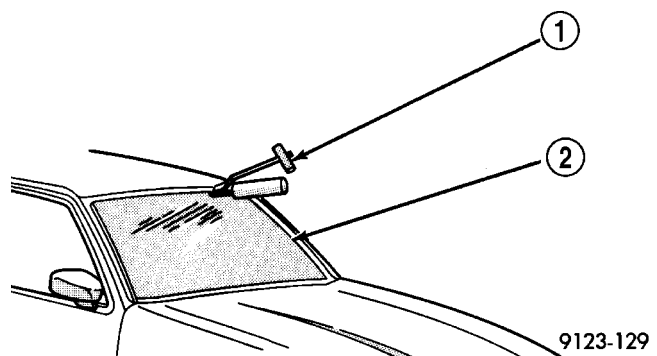


Fig. 3 Cut Urethane Around Windshield

- 1 - COLD KNIFE
- 2 - WINDSHIELD

INTERIOR METHOD

The urethane adhesive holding the windshield to the opening pinch weld (fence) can be cut using a sharp cold knife from the exterior of the vehicle.

WINDSHIELD (Continued)

Using the cold knife method is effective if the windshield is already broken. If the glass must be salvaged, cutting the urethane adhesive from the interior of the vehicle using a reciprocating or oscillating power knife is recommended.

- (1) Remove inside rear view mirror.
- (2) Remove instrument panel top cover, refer to Group 8E, Instrument Panel.
- (3) Remove A-pillar trim covers.
- (4) Place protective covers over instrument panel and hood.
- (5) Using a reciprocating or oscillating power knife, cut urethane adhesive holding the windshield to the A-pillars, roof header and cowl pinch weld fences. Refer to instructions provided with the equipment being used.
- (6) Remove windshield from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Open the left front door glass before installing windshield to avoid pressurizing the passenger compartment. If a door is slammed before urethane bonding is cured, water leaks can result. Allow the urethane at least 24 hours to cure before returning the vehicle to use.

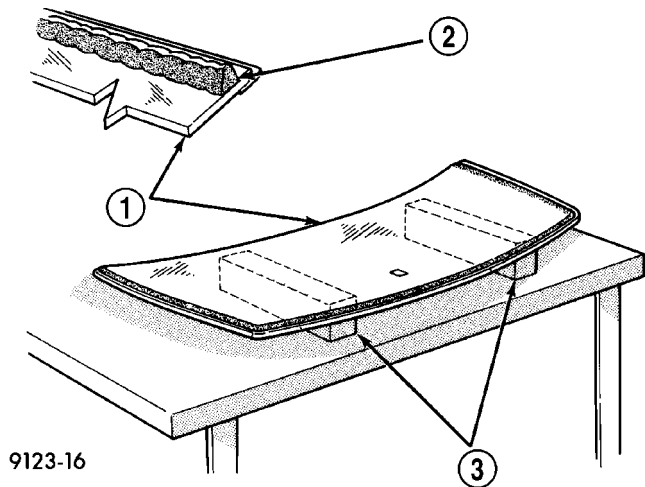
To avoid stressing the replacement windshield, the urethane bonding material on the windshield fence should be smooth and consistent to the shape of the replacement windshield. The support spacers should be cleaned and properly installed on weld studs or repair screws at bottom of windshield opening.

(1) Place replacement windshield into windshield opening and position glass in the center of the opening against the support spacers.

(2) Verify the glass lays evenly against the pinch weld fence at the sides, top and bottom of the replacement windshield. If not, the pinch weld fence must be formed to the shape of the new glass.

(3) Remove replacement windshield from windshield opening.

(4) Position the windshield inside up on a suitable work surface with two padded, wood 10 cm by 10 cm by 50 cm (4 in. by 4 in. by 20 in.) blocks, placed parallel 75 cm (2.5 ft.) apart (Fig. 4).



9123-16

Fig. 4 Work Surface Set up and Molding Installation

- 1 - WINDSHIELD AND MOULDINGS
- 2 - URETHANE BEAD AROUND GLASS 7mm (.3 in.) FROM EDGE
- 3 - BLOCKS

WINDSHIELD (Continued)

WARNING: DO NOT USE SOLVENT BASED GLASS CLEANER TO CLEAN WINDSHIELD BEFORE APPLYING GLASS PREP AND PRIMER. POOR ADHESION CAN RESULT.

(5) Clean inside of windshield with ammonia based glass cleaner and lint-free cloth.

(6) Apply molding to Top of windshield.

(7) Apply Glass Prep adhesion promoter 25 mm (1 in.) wide around perimeter of windshield and wipe with clean/dry lint-free cloth until no streaks are visible.

(8) Apply Glass Primer 25 mm (1 in.) wide around perimeter of windshield. Allow at least three minutes drying time.

(9) Using a razor knife, remove as much original urethane as possible. Do not damage paint on windshield fence.

(10) Apply pinch weld primer 15 mm (.75 in.) wide around the windshield fence. Allow at least three minutes drying time.

(11) Apply a 10 mm (0.4 in.) bead of urethane on center line of windshield fence.

(12) With the aid of a helper, position the windshield over the windshield opening. Align the reference marks at the bottom of the windshield to the support spacers.

(13) Slowly lower windshield glass to windshield opening fence. Guide the molding into proper position as necessary. Push windshield inward molding is flush to roof line and A-pillars (Fig. 5).

(14) Clean access urethane from exterior with Mopar®, Super Clean or equivalent.

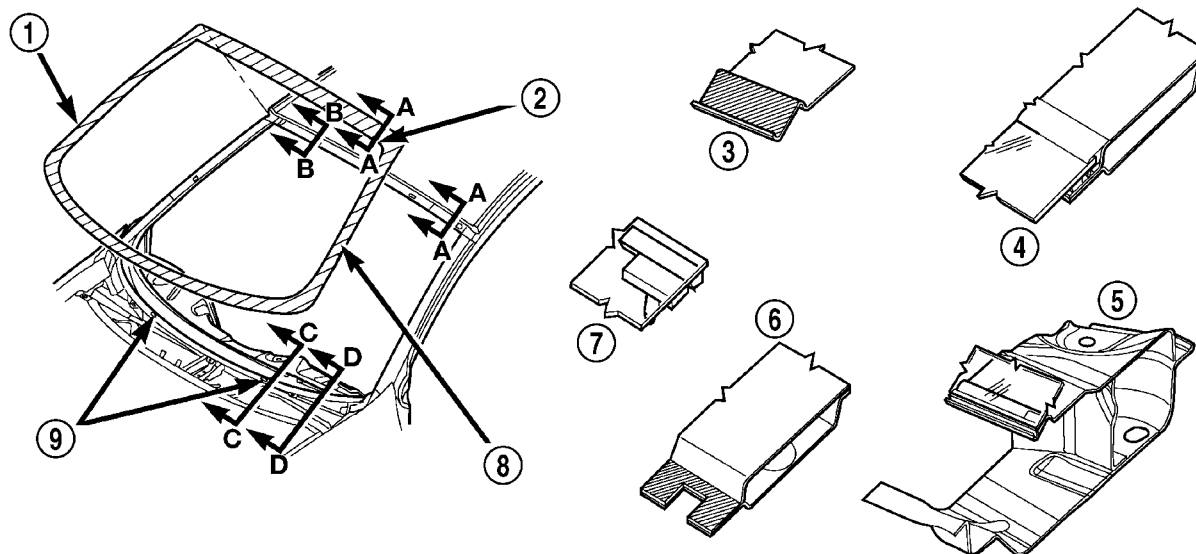
(15) Apply 150 mm (6 in.) lengths of 50 mm (2 in.) masking tape spaced 250 mm (10 in.) apart to hold molding in place until urethane cures.

(16) Install A-pillar moldings.

(17) Install cowl cover and wipers.

(18) Install inside rear view mirror.

(19) After urethane has cured, remove tape strips and water test windshield to verify repair.



80bbc2d9

Fig. 5 Lower Windshield Into Position

- 1 - WINDSHIELD
- 2 - WINDSHIELD TO FENCE RETAINER
- 3 - SECTION D-D
- 4 - SECTION B-B
- 5 - SECTION C-C
- 6 - SECTION A-A (FENCE)

- 7 - SECTION A-A (GLASS)
- 8 - HIGH VISCOSITY ADHESIVE
- 9 - WINDSHIELD FENCE SUPPORT SPACERS

WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
B-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP CHANNEL		INSTALLATION	91
REMOVAL	88	RDR SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP	
INSTALLATION	88	REMOVAL	92
FDR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP		INSTALLATION	92
REMOVAL	89	ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP	
INSTALLATION	89	REMOVAL	92
OUTER BELT WEATHERSTRIP		INSTALLATION	92
REMOVAL	90	ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINR	
INSTALLATION	90	CHANNEL	
DOOR UPPER SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP		REMOVAL	92
REMOVAL	90	INSTALLATION	93
INSTALLATION	90	SECONDARY SILL WEATHERSTRIP	
FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER BELT		REMOVAL	93
WEATHERSTRIP		INSTALLATION	93
REMOVAL	90	TRUNK OPENING WEATHERSTRIP	
INSTALLATION	91	REMOVAL	93
REAR DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP		INSTALLATION	93
REMOVAL	91		

B-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP CHANNEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove b-pillar applique. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/APPLIQUE - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove push in fasteners attaching weatherstrip to b-pillar.
- (3) Pull weatherstrip from b-pillar channels.
- (4) Remove screws attaching channels to b-pillar.
- (5) Remove channels from b-pillar.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install channels from b-pillar.
- (2) Install screws attaching channels to b-pillar.
- (3) Install weatherstrip to b-pillar channels.
- (4) Install push in fasteners attaching weatherstrip to b-pillar.
- (5) Install b-pillar applique. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/APPLIQUE - INSTALLATION)

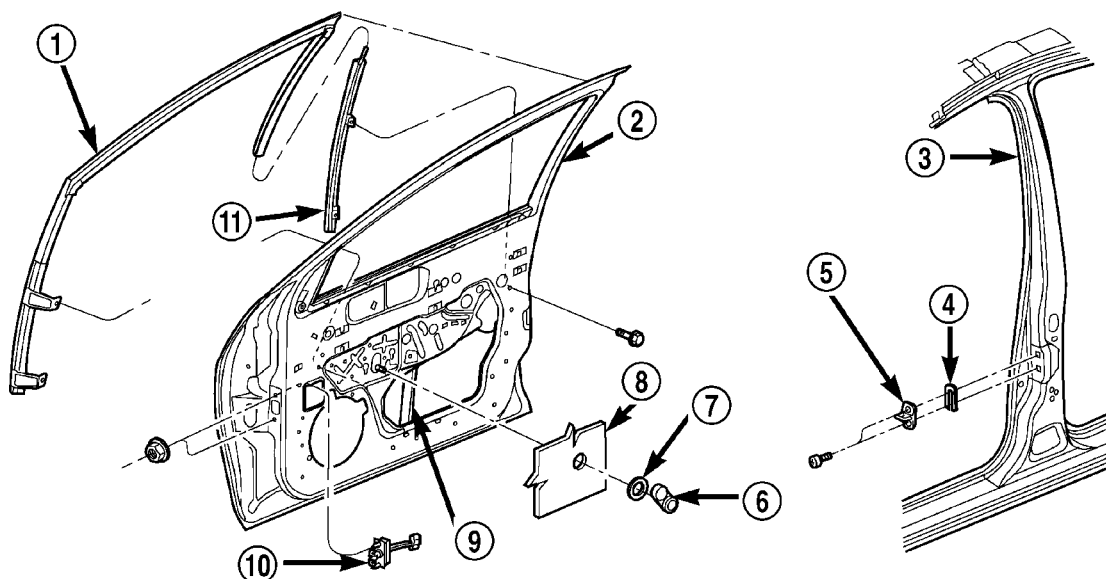
FDR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove flag cover, door trim panel, water dam as necessary.
- (2) Remove door glass.
- (3) Loosen side view mirror, as necessary.
- (4) Remove weatherstrip fasteners.
- (5) Pull weatherstrip from lower front channel above door latch.
- (6) Pull run weatherstrip from window frame channel (Fig. 1).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean butyl material from door flange area.
- (2) Place door run weatherstrip in position on window frame channel.
- (3) Push door run weatherstrip into window frame channel.
- (4) Push weatherstrip into lower front channel above door latch.
- (5) Install weatherstrip fasteners.
- (6) Install door glass.
- (7) Tighten side view mirror.
- (8) Install pull cup support bracket, water shield, door trim panel and flag trim.



80bbc2ca

Fig. 1 Door Glass Run Weatherstrip

- 1 - FRONT DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP
- 2 - FRONT DOOR
- 3 - B-PILLAR
- 4 - SPACER
- 5 - DOOR LATCH STRIKER
- 6 - WINDOW REGULATOR HANDLE

- 7 - SPACER
- 8 - DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 9 - WINDOW REGULATOR
- 10 - DOOR CHECK STRAP
- 11 - FRONT DOOR GLASS RUN BRACKET WEATHER

OUTER BELT WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

- (1) Open door glass.
- (2) Pull upward at rear end of outer belt weatherstrip.
- (3) Remove outer belt weatherstrip from vehicle (Fig. 2).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Starting at leading edge of door, press weatherstrip onto door.
- (2) Operate window and check for interference

DOOR UPPER SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

- (1) Using a fork-type prying tool, disengage push in fasteners attaching door upper secondary weatherstrip to door opening.
- (2) Remove weatherstrip from door.

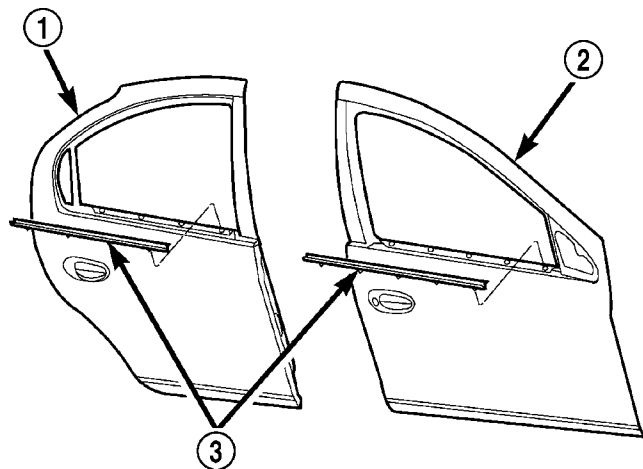
INSTALLATION

- (1) Position weatherstrip to opening door.
- (2) Press door upper secondary weatherstrip fasteners into position.

FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

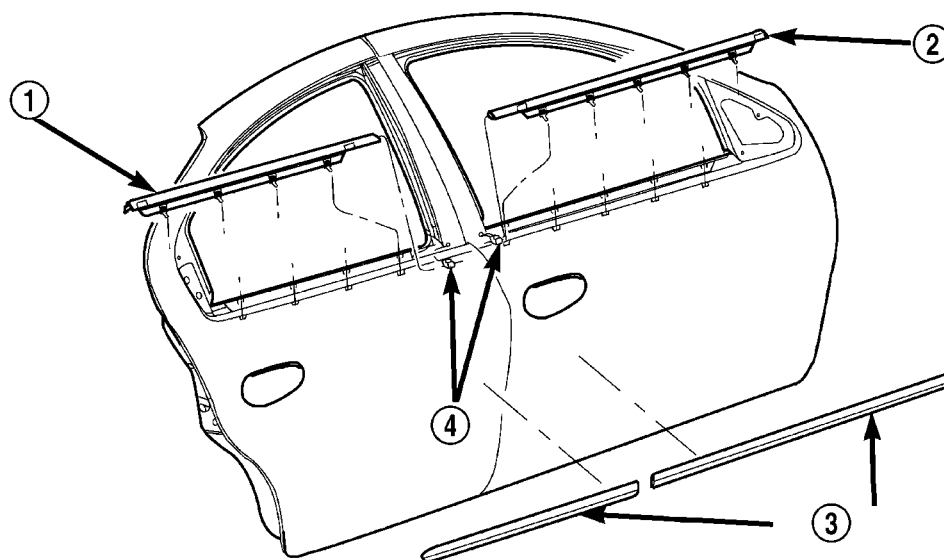
- (1) Remove door trim panel.
- (2) Remove weatherstrip from door. Use a rubber mallet and a block of wood, tap upward at each clip holding the molding to the door (Fig. 3).



80bbdab6

Fig. 3 Front/Rear Door Inner Belt Weatherstrip

- 1 - REAR DOOR
- 2 - FRONT DOOR
- 3 - INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP



80bbc2d7

Fig. 2 Door Outer Belt Weatherstrip

- 1 - REAR DOOR OUTER BELT WEATHERSTRIP
- 2 - FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT WEATHERSTRIP
- 3 - DOOR MOLDING
- 4 - OUTER BELT WEATHERSTRIP

FRONT/REAR DOOR INNER BELT WEATHERSTRIP (Continued)

INSTALLATION

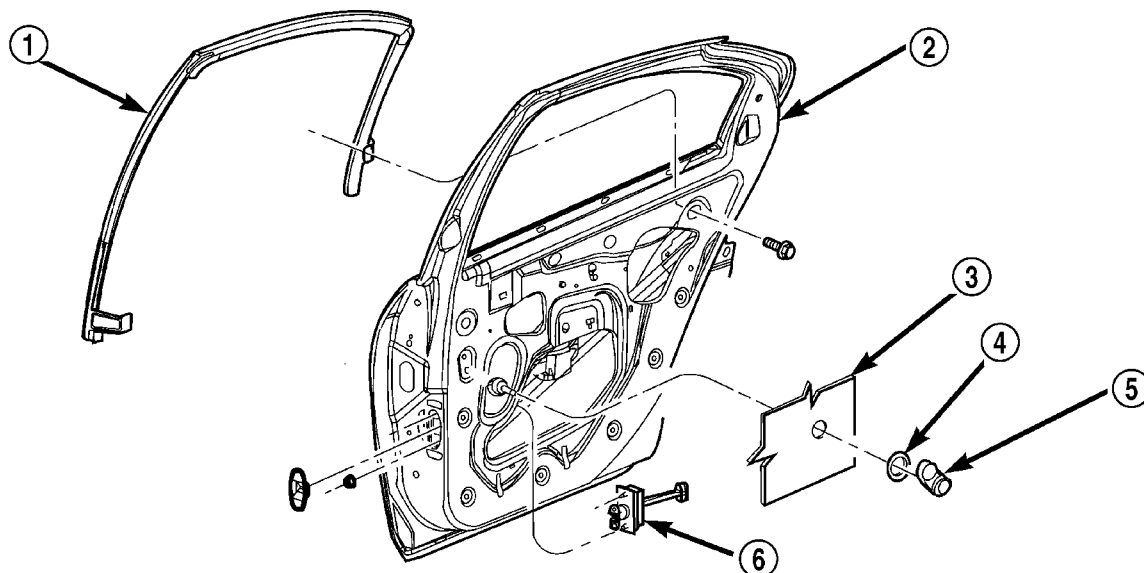
- (1) Push down on weatherstrip to engage channel to door panel.
- (2) Install door trim panel.

REAR DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP**REMOVAL**

- (1) Remove door trim panel, water dam as necessary.
- (2) Remove door glass.
- (3) Remove weatherstrip fasteners.
- (4) Pull weatherstrip from lower front channel above door latch.
- (5) Pull run weatherstrip from window frame channel (Fig. 4).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean butyl material from door flange area.
- (2) Place door run weatherstrip in position on window frame channel.
- (3) Push door run weatherstrip into window frame channel.
- (4) Push weatherstrip into lower front channel above door latch.
- (5) Install weatherstrip fasteners.
- (6) Install door glass.
- (7) Install pull cup support bracket, water shield, and door trim panel.



80bbc2cf

Fig. 4 Door Glass Run Weatherstrip

- 1 - REAR DOOR GLASS RUN WEATHERSTRIP
- 2 - REAR DOOR
- 3 - DOOR TRIM PANEL

- 4 - SPACER
- 5 - WINDOW REGULATOR HANDLE
- 6 - DOOR CHECK STRAP

RDR SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

- (1) Using a fork-type prying tool C-4829 or equivalent, disengage push in fasteners attaching door upper secondary weatherstrip to door opening.
- (2) Remove weatherstrip from door.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position weatherstrip to opening door.
- (2) Press door upper secondary weatherstrip fasteners into position.

ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

- (1) Open front and rear doors.
- (2) Using a door trim removing tool, disengage the push-in fasteners holding A-pillar and C-pillar weatherstrip molding.
- (3) Starting at the bottom of the A-pillar, pull the roof rail weatherstrip from the windshield side molding.
- (4) Pull roof rail weatherstrip from the roof rail pinch flange above the door opening (Fig. 5).
- (5) Separate roof rail weatherstrip from vehicle.

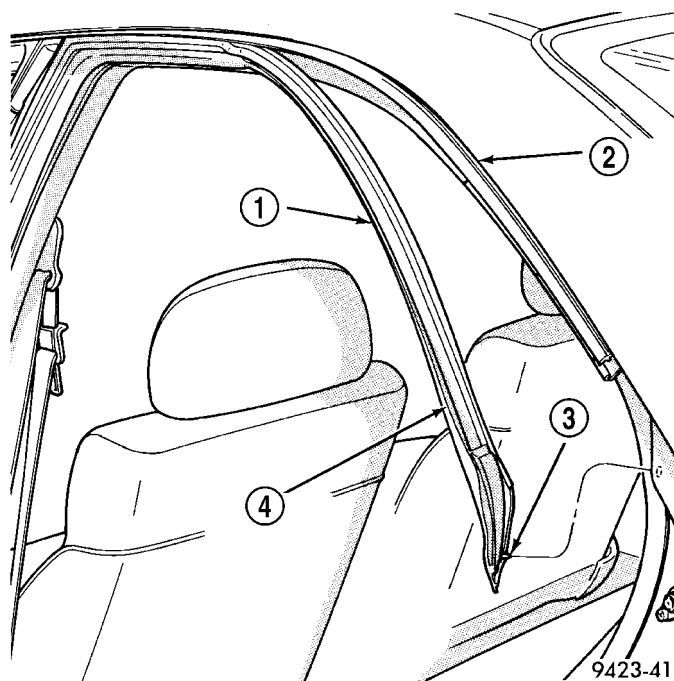


Fig. 5 Roof Rail Weatherstrip

- 1 - ROOF RAIL WEATHER STRIP
- 2 - ROOF RAIL CHANNEL
- 3 - PUSH-IN FASTENER
- 4 - RETAINING LIP

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place weatherstrip in position on pinch flange.
- (2) Starting at the bottom of the C-pillar, install the roof rail weatherstrip molding to the pinch rail.
- (3) Install push-in fasteners to hold weatherstrip to A-pillar and C-pillar.

ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINER CHANNEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Open door(s).
- (2) Using trim stick disconnect the top and bottom push in fasteners from B-pillar applique. Gently pull outward on the applique to remove from the vehicle.

NOTE: The applique is attached to the vehicle with two sided tape between the push in fasteners, ensure all of the old two sided tape is removed from the vehicle surface before installation of new part.

- (3) Remove weatherstrip from the retainer channel (Fig. 6).
- (4) Remove retainer channel from the body side aperture.

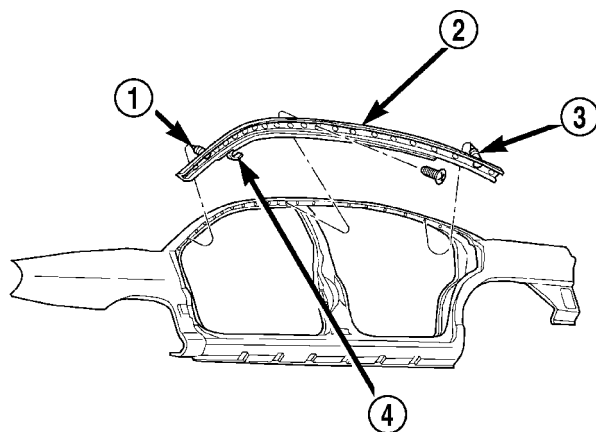


Fig. 6 Roof Rail Weatherstrip Retainer Channel

- 1 - PUSH PIN
- 2 - ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINER CHANNEL
- 3 - PUSH PIN
- 4 - REMOVE BACKING STRIP FROM FOAM TAPE

ROOF RAIL WEATHERSTRIP RETAINER CHANNEL (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install retainer channel to the body side aperture.
- (2) Remove weatherstrip from the retainer channel.
- (3) Connect the top and bottom push in fasteners to B-pillar applique. Gently push on the applique to install from the vehicle.

SECONDARY SILL WEATHERSTRIP**REMOVAL**

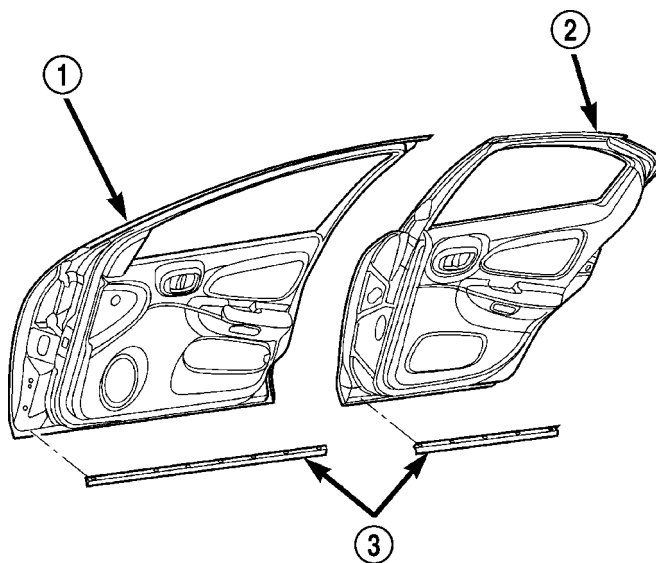
- (1) Using a fork-type prying tool, disengage push in fasteners attaching sill secondary weatherstrip to door (Fig. 7).
- (2) Remove weatherstrip from door.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position weatherstrip to door.
- (2) Press sill secondary weatherstrip fasteners into position.

TRUNK OPENING WEATHERSTRIP**REMOVAL**

- (1) Open decklid.
- (2) Pull decklid weatherstrip form decklid opening fence (Fig. 8).



80bbdab7

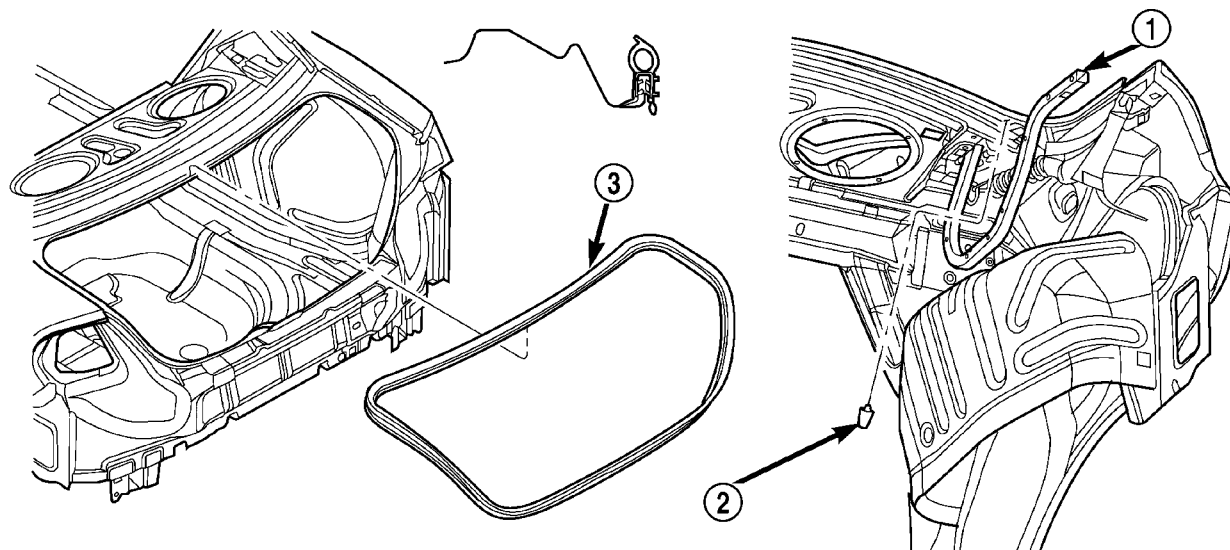
Fig. 7 Front/Rear Sill Secondary Weatherstrip

- 1 - FRONT DOOR
- 2 - REAR DOOR
- 3 - SILL SECONDARY WEATHERSTRIP

- (3) Remove weatherstrip from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place decklid opening weatherstrip into position.
- (2) Press the weatherstrip onto the decklid opening fence.
- (3) Close decklid.



80bbc2c7

Fig. 8 Decklid Opening Weatherstrip

- 1 - DECKLID HINGE
- 2 - DECKLID UP STOP BUMPER

- 3 - DECKLID OPENING WEATHERSTRIP

BODY STRUCTURE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
GAP AND FLUSH		STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	
SPECIFICATIONS - BODY GAP AND FLUSH		SPECIFICATIONS - STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE	
MEASUREMENTS	94	LOCATIONS	110
OPENING DIMENSIONS		WELD LOCATIONS	
SPECIFICATIONS - BODY OPENING		SPECIFICATIONS - WELD LOCATIONS	113
DIMENSION	96		
SEALER LOCATIONS			
SPECIFICATIONS - BODY SEALING			
LOCATIONS	99		

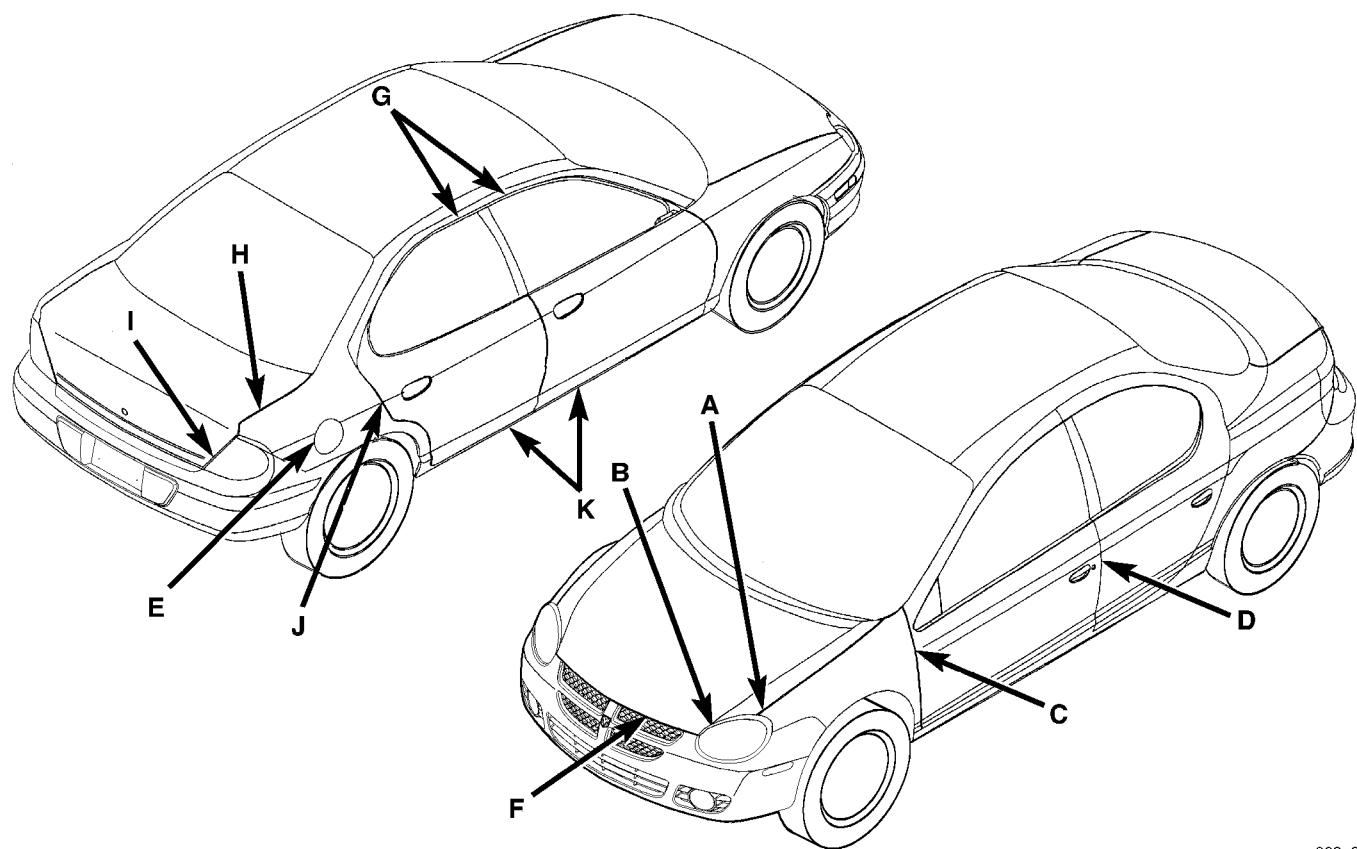
GAP AND FLUSH

SPECIFICATIONS - BODY GAP AND FLUSH
MEASUREMENTS

INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
BODY GAP AND FLUSH	1

GAP AND FLUSH (Continued)



808e2844

Fig. 1 BODY GAP AND FLUSH

	LOCATION	GAP	FLUSH
A	Hood to Fender	4.0 ± 1.0 // 1.0	± 1.0
B	Hood to Fender (Fore & Aft)	Flush w/in ± 1.5	N/A
C	Front Door to Fender	5.0 ± 1.0 // 1.0	± 1.0
D	Rear Door to Front Door	5.0 ± 1.0 // 1.0	± 1.0
E	Fuel Filler Door to Quarter Panel	3.0 ± 0.75 conc. ± 0.5	0.5 ± 0.5
F	Fascia to Hood	Parallel // w/in 2.0	N/A
G	Front & Rear Door to Roof	5.0 ± 1.5 // 1.0	0.0 ± 1.5 // 1.0
H	Deck Lid to Quarter Panel	4.0 1.5 // 1.0	1.0 ± 1.0 // 1.0
I	Tail Lamp to Applique & Deck Lid	4.0 ± 1.5 // 1.0	1.0 ± 1.0 // 1.0
J	Rear Door to Quarter Panel	4.0 ± 1.0 // 1.0	0.0 ± 1.0 // 1.0
K	Front & Rear Door to Sill	5.0 ± 1.5 // 1.5	6.4 ± 1.5 / 1.5

NOTE:
ALL MEASUREMENTS ARE IN mm

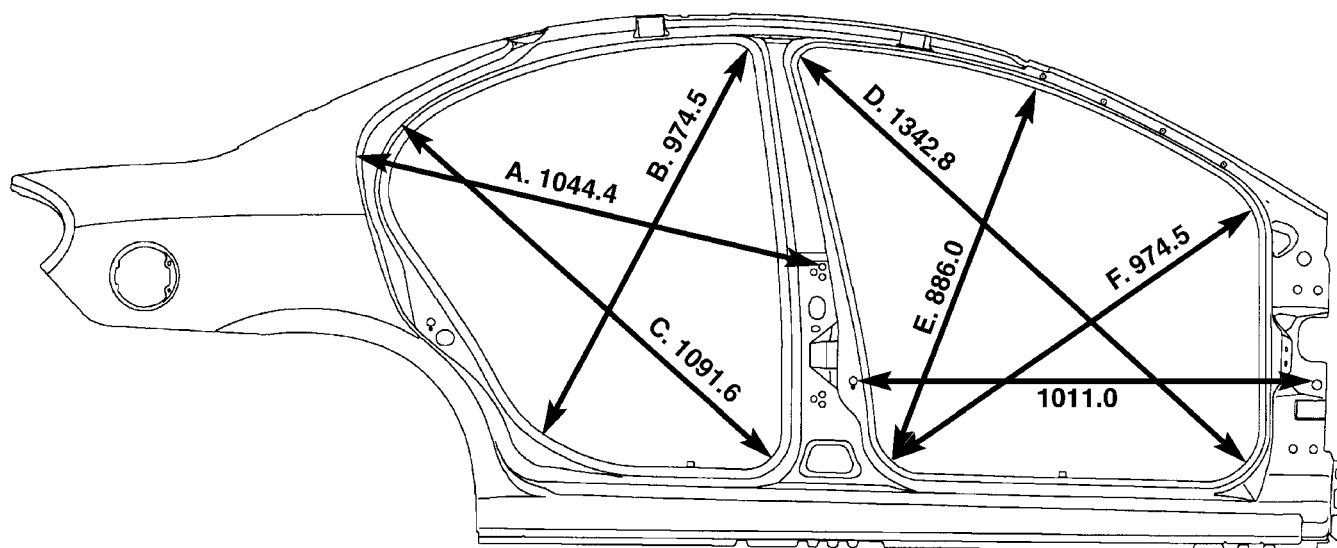
OPENING DIMENSIONS

SPECIFICATIONS - BODY OPENING
DIMENSION

INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
DOOR AND WINDSHIELD OPENINGS	2
REAR WINDOW AND TRUNK OPENINGS	3

OPENING DIMENSIONS (Continued)



A. REAR DOOR HINGE MOUNTING HOLE TO SHELF PANEL TO QUARTER PANEL JOINT.

B. UPPER FRONT CORNER CENTER OF RADIUS TO LOWER REAR CORNER CENTER OF RADIUS.

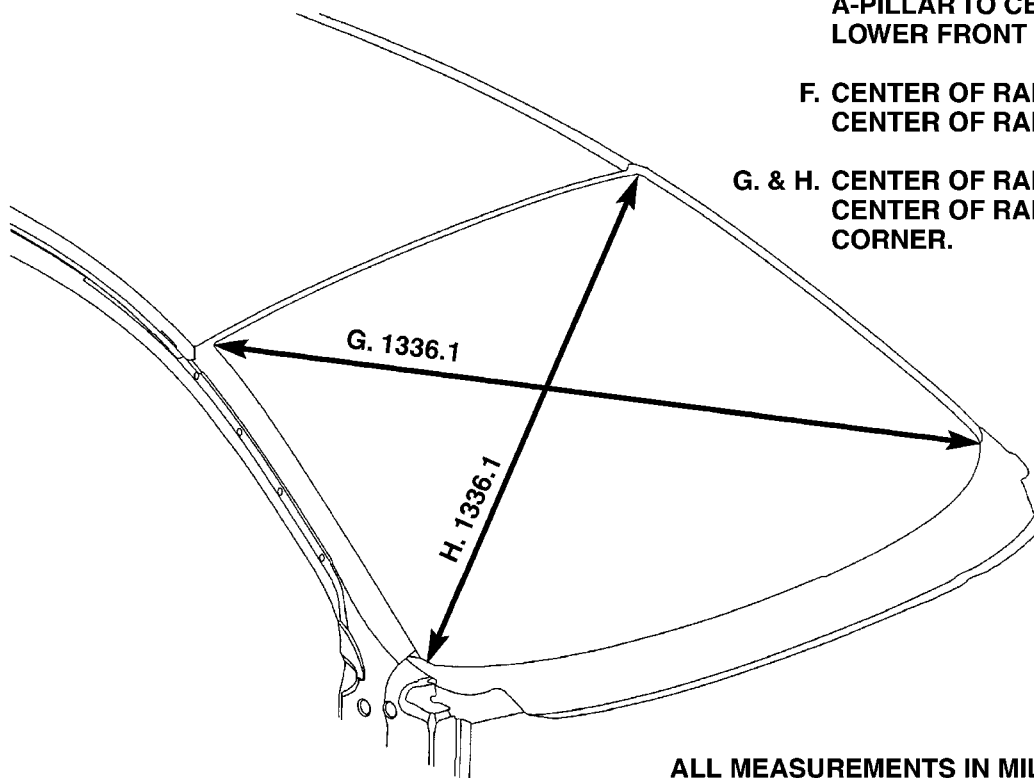
C. UPPER REAR CORNER CENTER OF RADIUS TO LOWER FRONT CORNER CENTER OF RADIUS.

D. UPPER REAR CORNER CENTER OF RADIUS TO LOWER FRONT CORNER CENTER OF RADIUS.

E. FRONT EDGE OF ROOF PANEL OF A-PILLAR TO CENTER OF FRONT DOOR LOWER FRONT CORNER.

F. CENTER OF RADIUS AT BOTTOM TO CENTER OF RADIUS AT LOWER A-PILLAR.

G. & H. CENTER OF RADIUS AT TOP CORNER TO CENTER OF RADIUS AT BOTTOM CORNER.

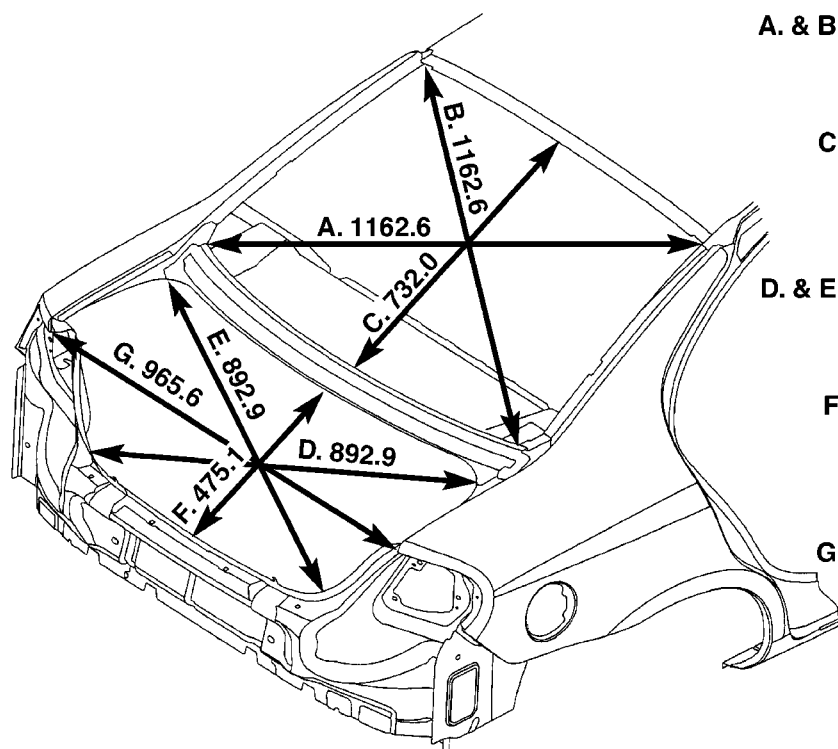


ALL MEASUREMENTS IN MILLIMETERS

80bbc25c

Fig. 2 DOOR AND WINDSHIELD OPENINGS

OPENING DIMENSIONS (Continued)



A. & B. CENTER OF RADIUS UPPER CORNER TO CENTER OF RADIUS LOWER CORNER.

C. LOWER EDGE OF BACK GLASS UPPER MOUNTING FLANGE OF REAR DECK OPENING WEATHERSTRIP FLANGE.

D. & E. CENTER OF DECK OPENING FRONT CORNER RADIUS TO REAR TAIL PANEL DECK OPENING RADIUS.

F. FRONT DECK OPENING WEATHERSTRIP FLANGE TO DECK OPENING TAIL PANEL WEATHERSTRIP FLANGE.

G. REAR CORNER OF BODY SIDE APERTURE.

ALL MEASUREMENTS IN MILLIMETERS

80bbc29e

Fig. 3 REAR WINDOW AND TRUNK OPENINGS

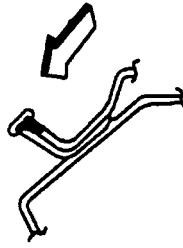
SEALER LOCATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS - BODY SEALING LOCATIONS

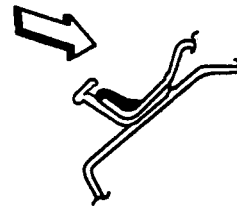
INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
METHODS OF APPLYING AUTO BODY SEALANT	4
COWL SIDE AND PLENUM	5
COWL, PLENUM AND FLOOR PAN	6
UPPER COWL AND PLENUM	7
COWL SIDE, PLENUM AND FLOOR PAM	8
ROOF PANEL	9
FLOOR PAN, REAR INNER (RIGHT) WHEELHOUSE, AND REAR END PANEL	10
FLOOR PAN AND REAR INNER (LEFT) WHEELHOUSE	11
TAIL LAMP AREA	12
TRUNK OPENING AREA	13
TRUNK AREA	14
TRUNK TROUGH AREA	15
TRUNK AND REAR WHEELHOUSE AREA	16

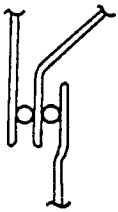
SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)



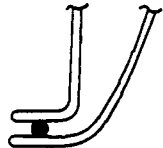
HOLD GUN NOZZLE IN DIRECTION OF ARROW IN ORDER TO EFFECTIVELY SEAL METAL JOINTS.



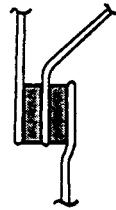
DO NOT HOLD GUN NOZZLE IN DIRECTION OF ARROW. SEALER APPLIED AS SHOWN IS INEFFECTIVE.



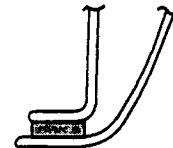
3 METAL THICKNESS



2 METAL THICKNESS



3 METAL THICKNESS



2 METAL THICKNESS

EXPOSED SURFACE →
WORK SEAL ON METAL SURFACE TO GET GOOD ADHESIVE. EDGE MUST BE FEATHERED AS SHOWN.



SEALER MUST BE APPLIED AS ILLUSTRATED. TO LOCK SEAL IN PLACE, FORCE SEAL BEYOND HOLE.

HIDDEN SURFACE

EXPOSED SURFACE



HIDDEN SURFACE

SEALER INCORRECTLY APPLIED

SYMBOLS



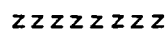
THUMBGRADEABLE SEALER



EXTRUDABLE THERMOPLASTIC



EXPOSED THERMOPLASTIC SEALANT



HIDDEN SEALANT

Fig. 4 METHODS OF APPLYING AUTO BODY SEALANT

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)

P = PUMPABLE
T = THUMBGRADE

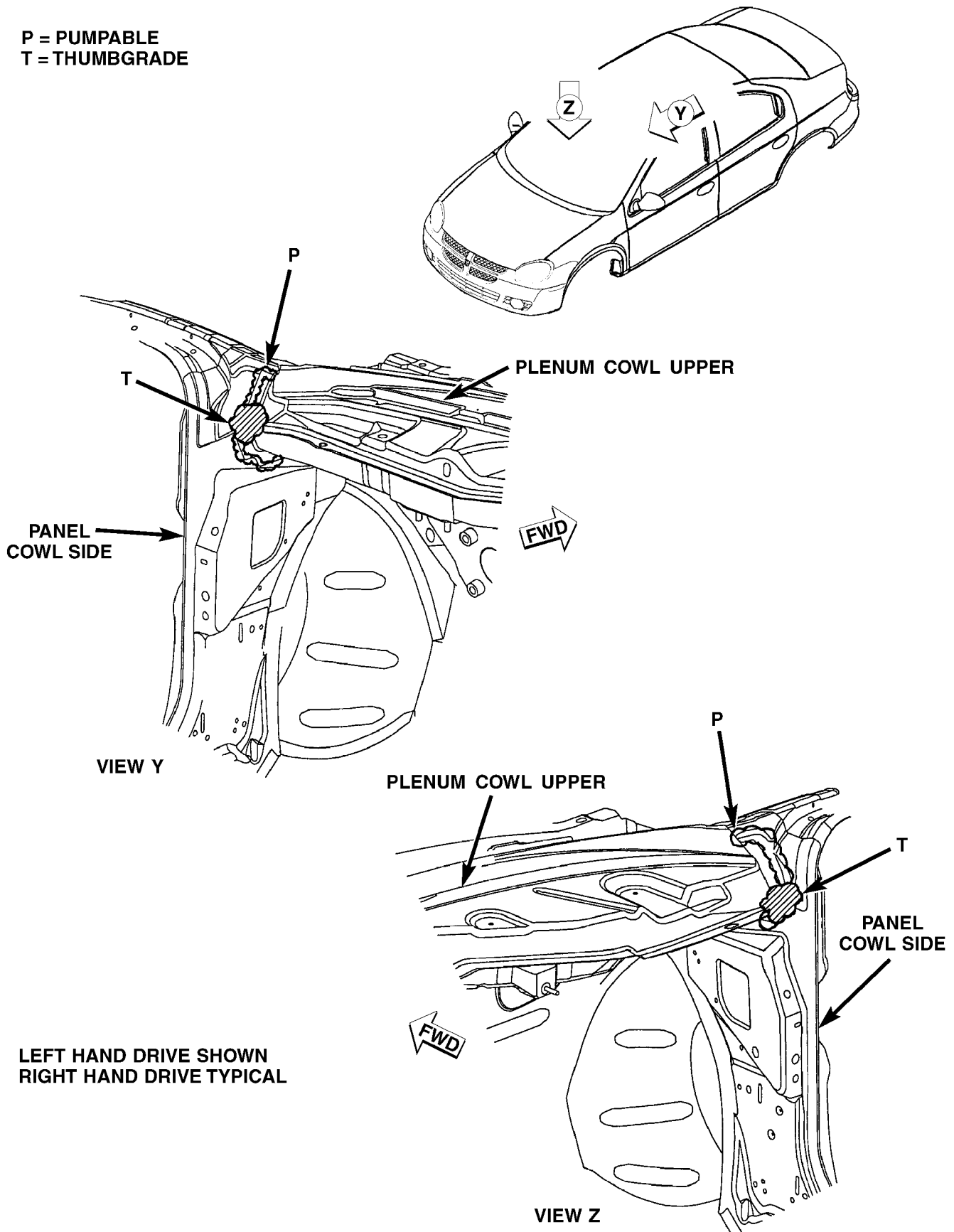


Fig. 5 COWL SIDE AND PLENUM

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)

LEFT HAND DRIVE SHOWN
RIGHT HAND DRIVE TYPICAL

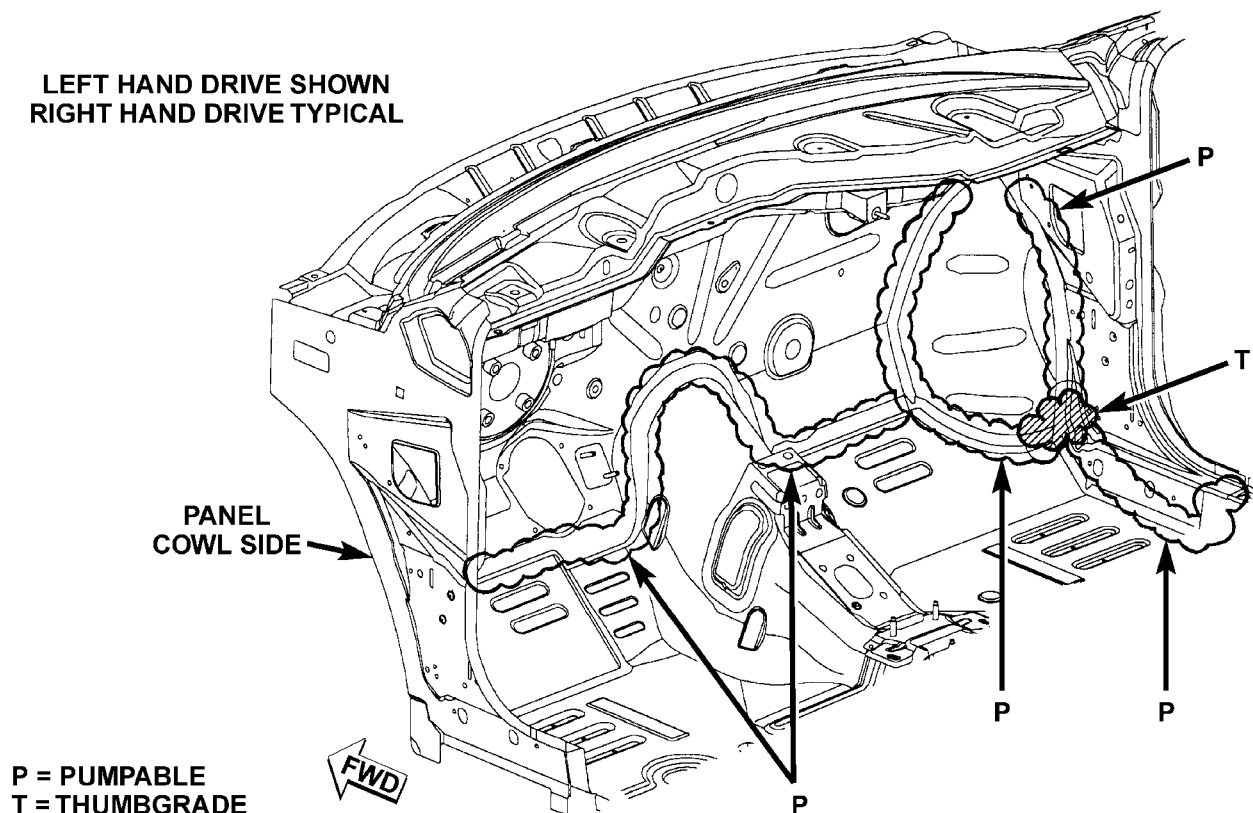


Fig. 6 COWL, PLENUM AND FLOOR PAN

80b6fed6

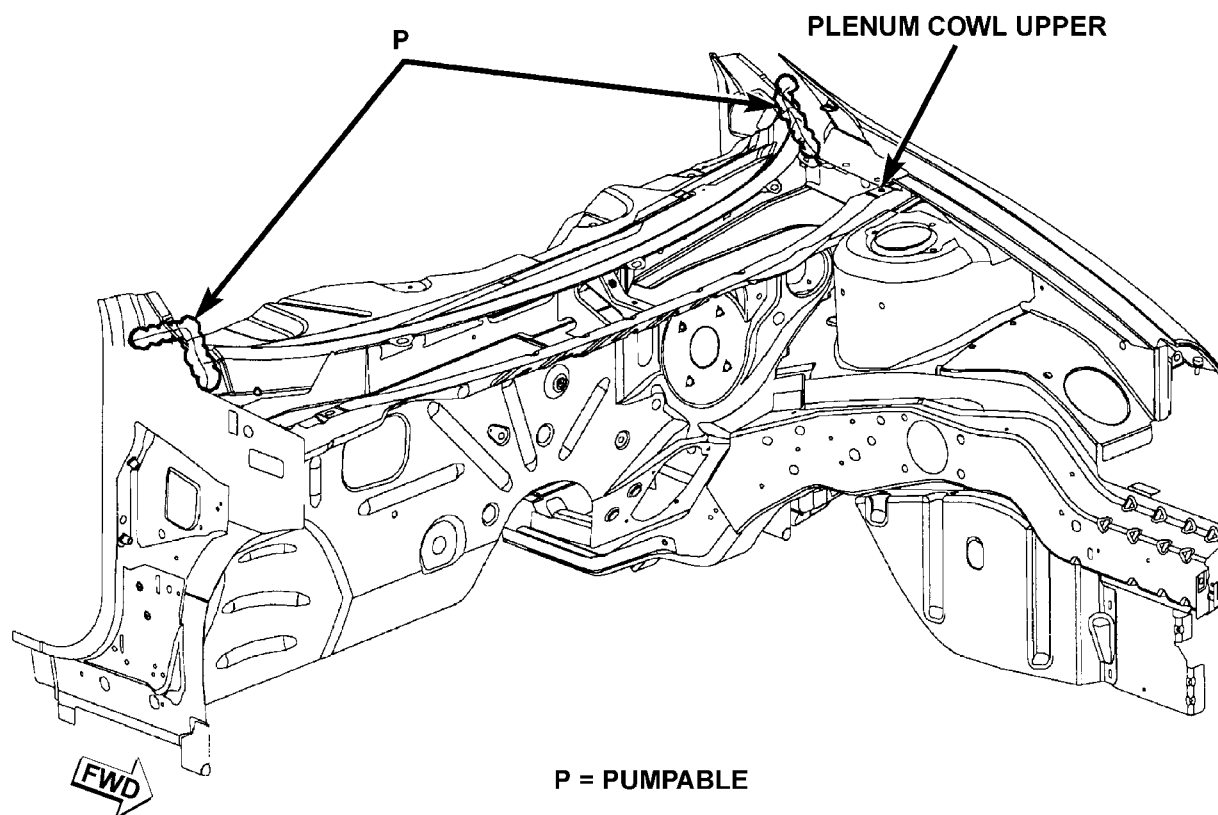
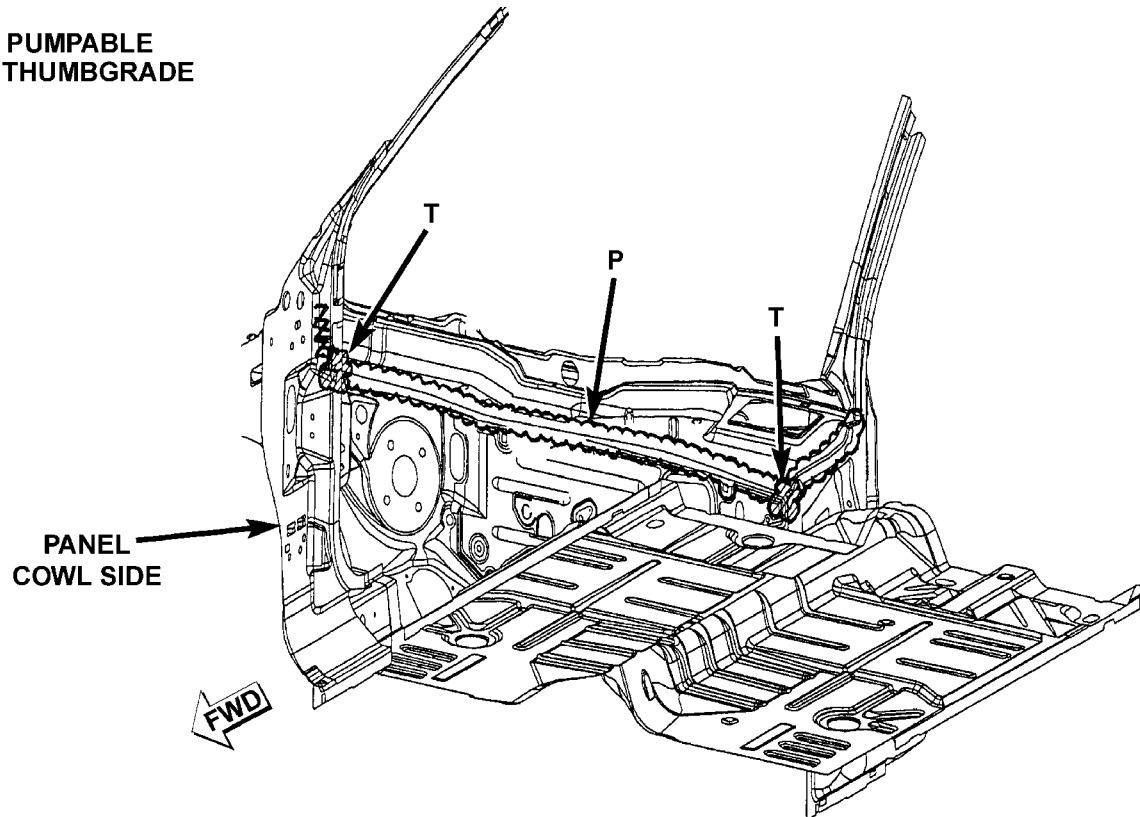


Fig. 7 UPPER COWL AND PLENUM

80b6fed5

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)

P = PUMPABLE
T = THUMBGRADE

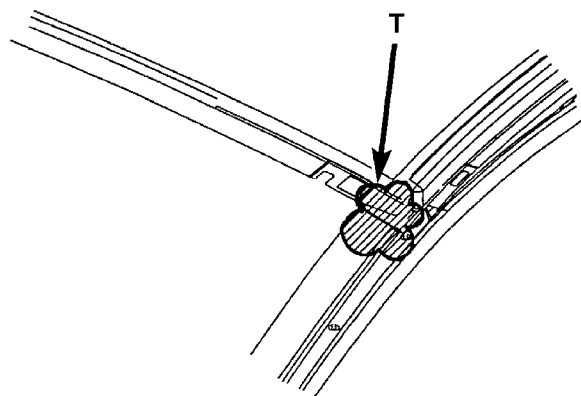
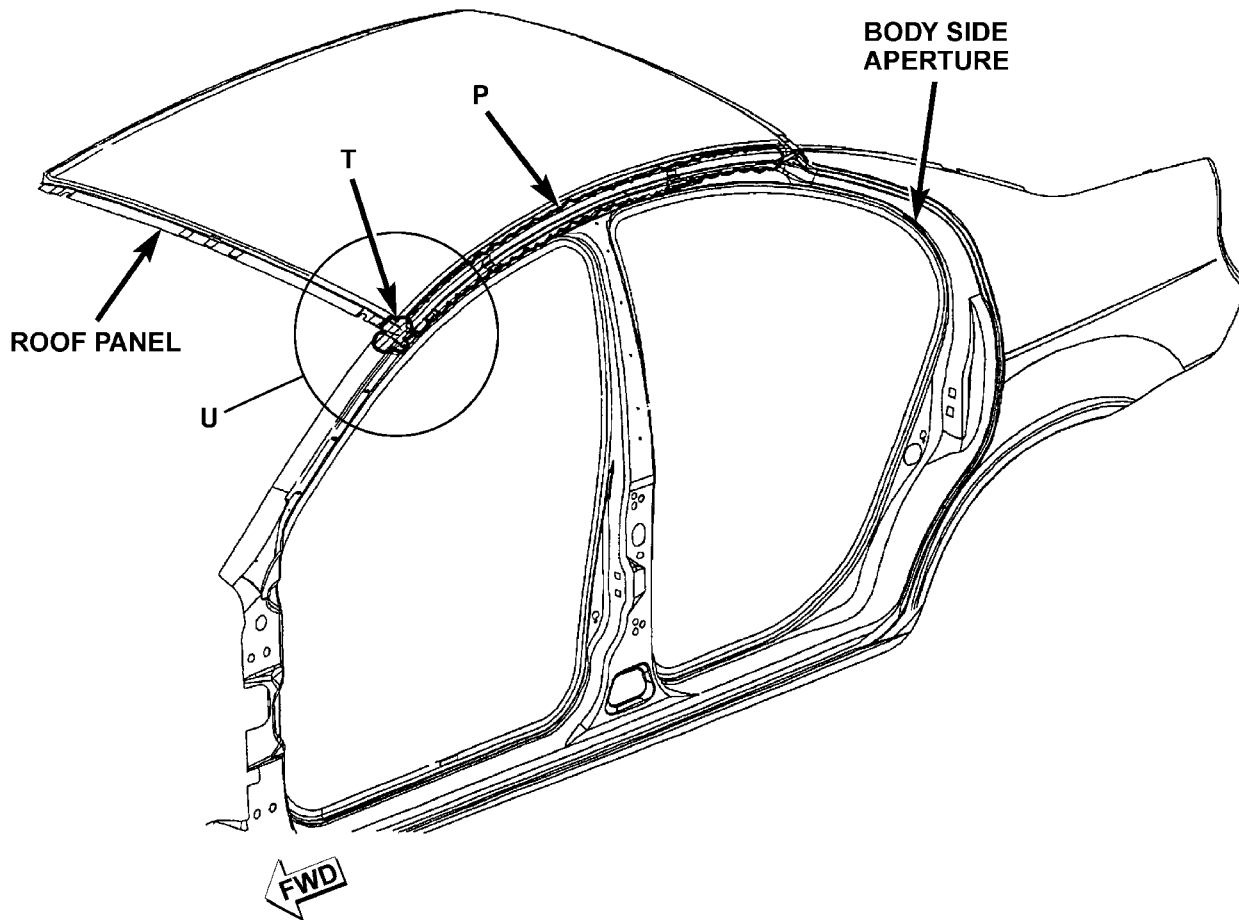


80b6feca

Fig. 8 COWL SIDE, PLENUM AND FLOOR PAM

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)

P = PUMPABLE
T = THUMBGRADE



VIEW U

Fig. 9 ROOF PANEL

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)

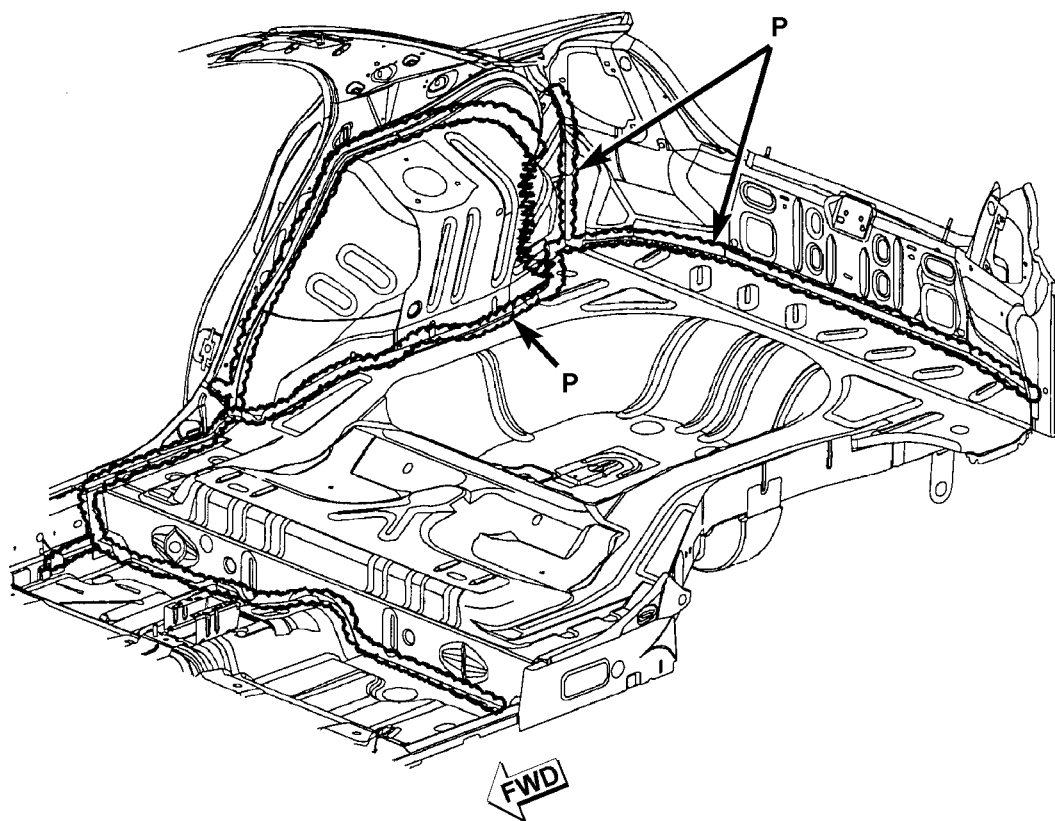
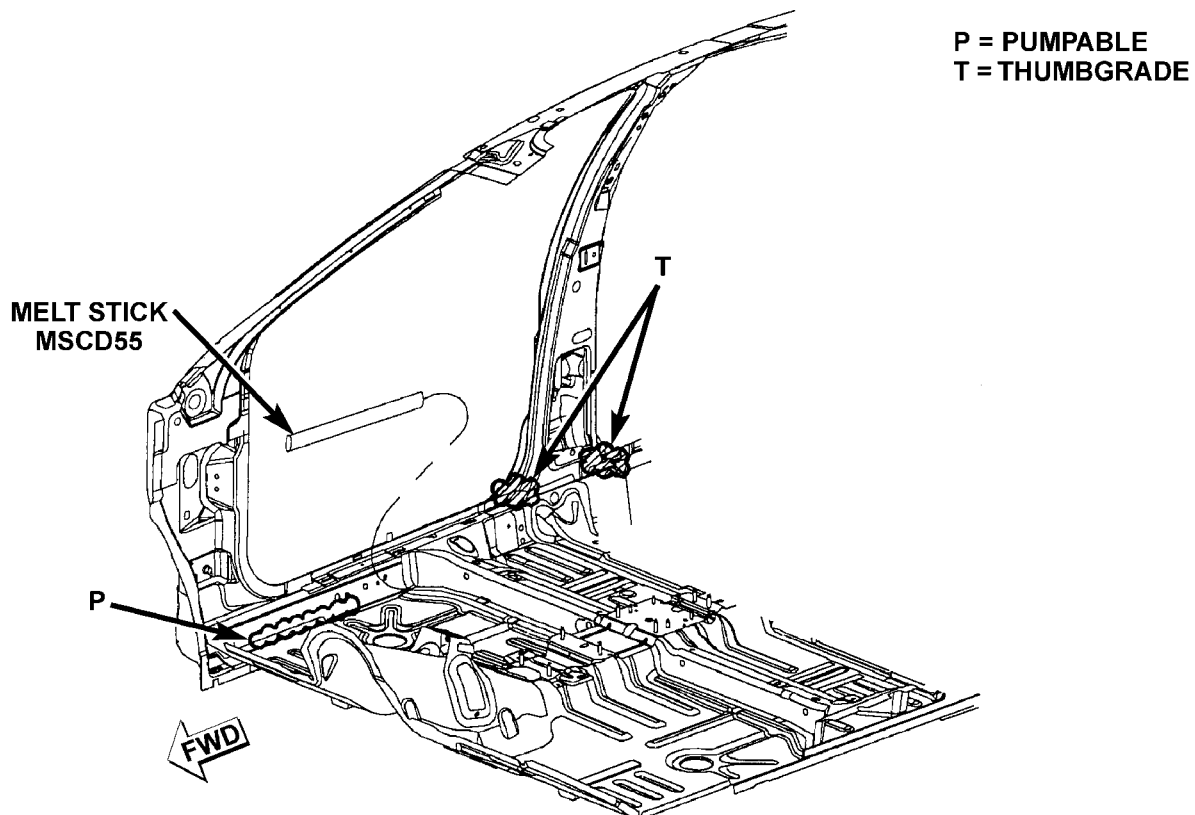
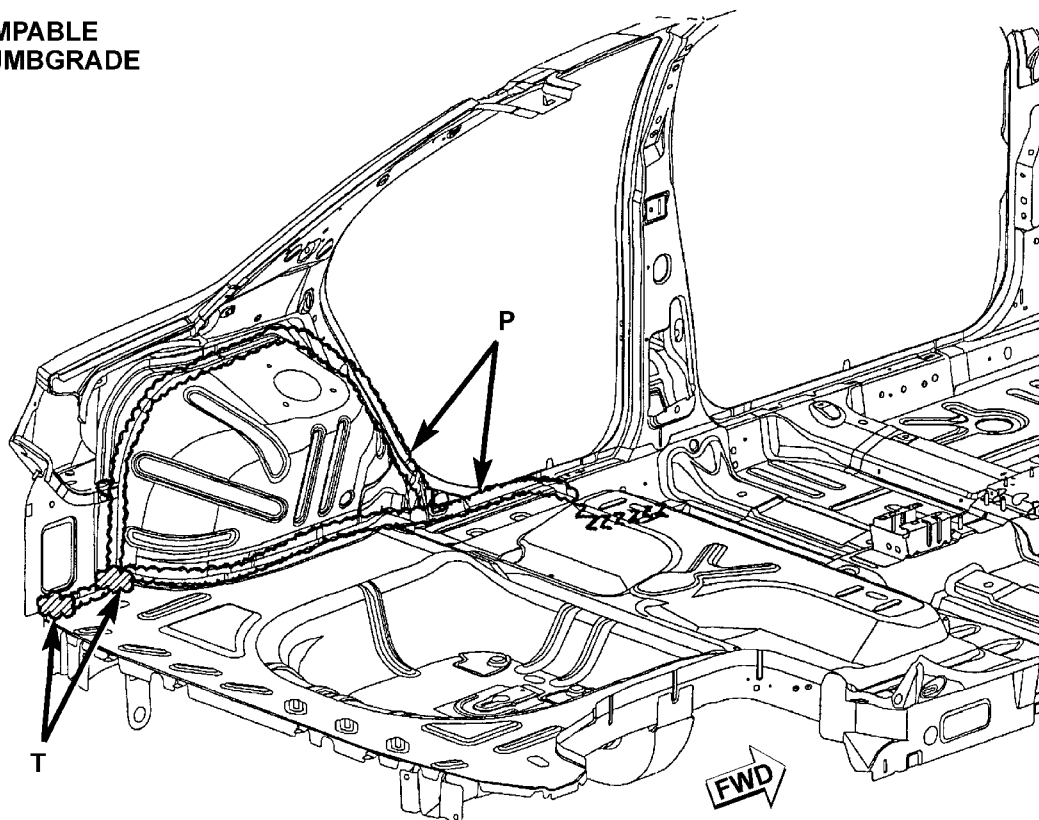


Fig. 10 FLOOR PAN, REAR INNER (RIGHT) WHEELHOUSE, AND REAR END PANEL

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)

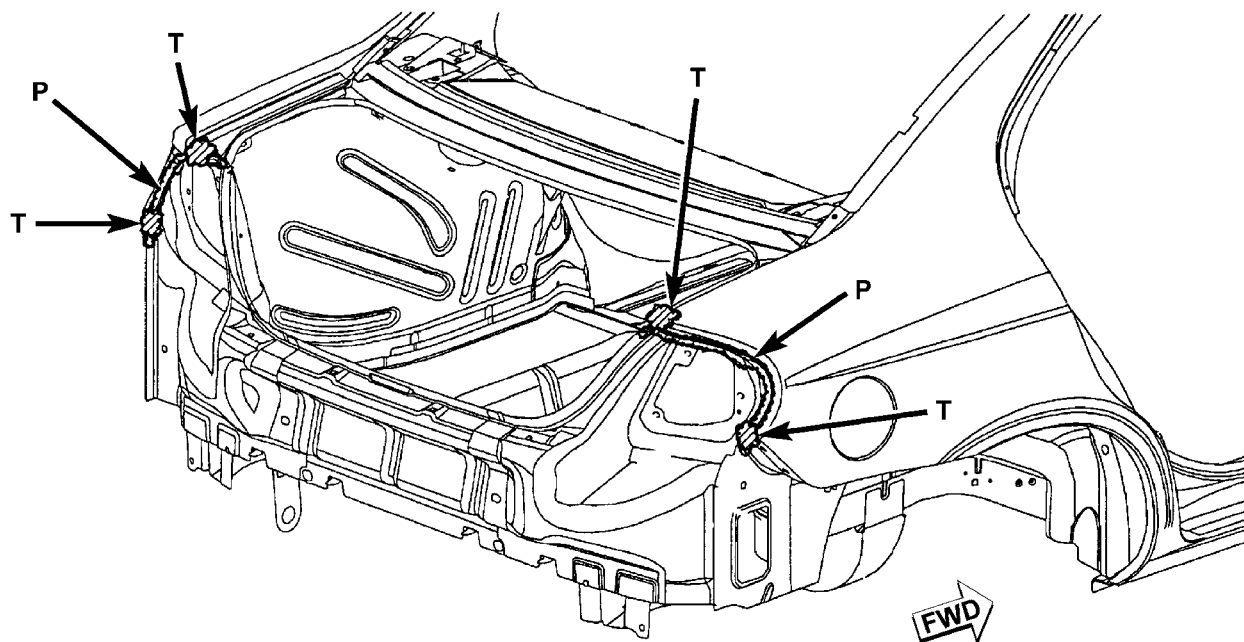
P = PUMPABLE
T = THUMBGRADE



80b6fecd

Fig. 11 FLOOR PAN AND REAR INNER (LEFT) WHEELHOUSE

P = PUMPABLE
T = THUMBGRADE

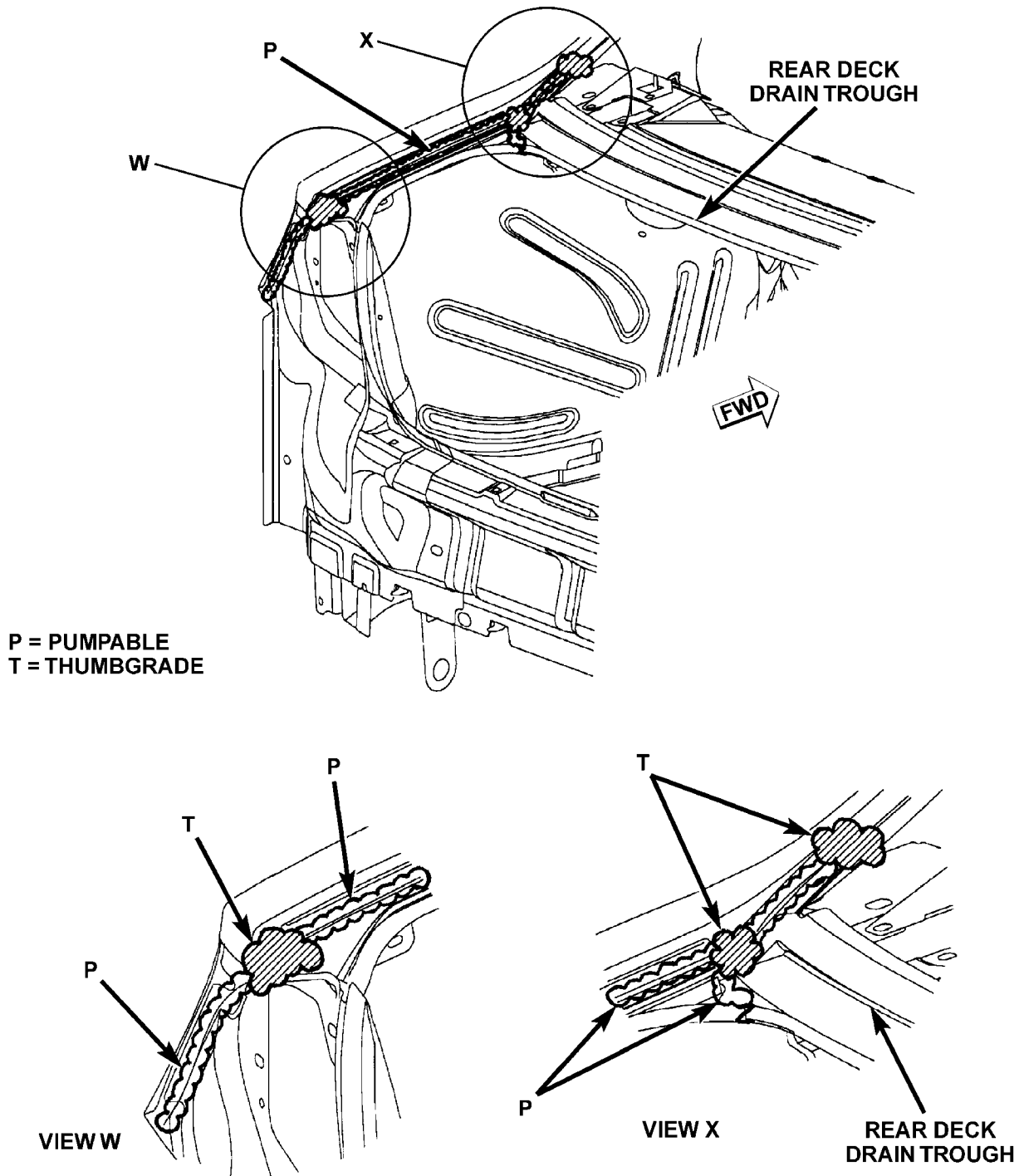


**NOTE: BRUSHED SEAL THICKNESS MINIMIZED &
KEPT 10MM AWAY FROM TANGENT OF THE
BODYSIDE APERTURE.**

80b6fece

Fig. 12 TAIL LAMP AREA

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)



NOTE: THUMBGRADE BRUSHED SEALER THICKNESS MINIMIZED & KEPT 10MM AWAY FROM TANGENT OF THE BODY SIDE APERTURE.

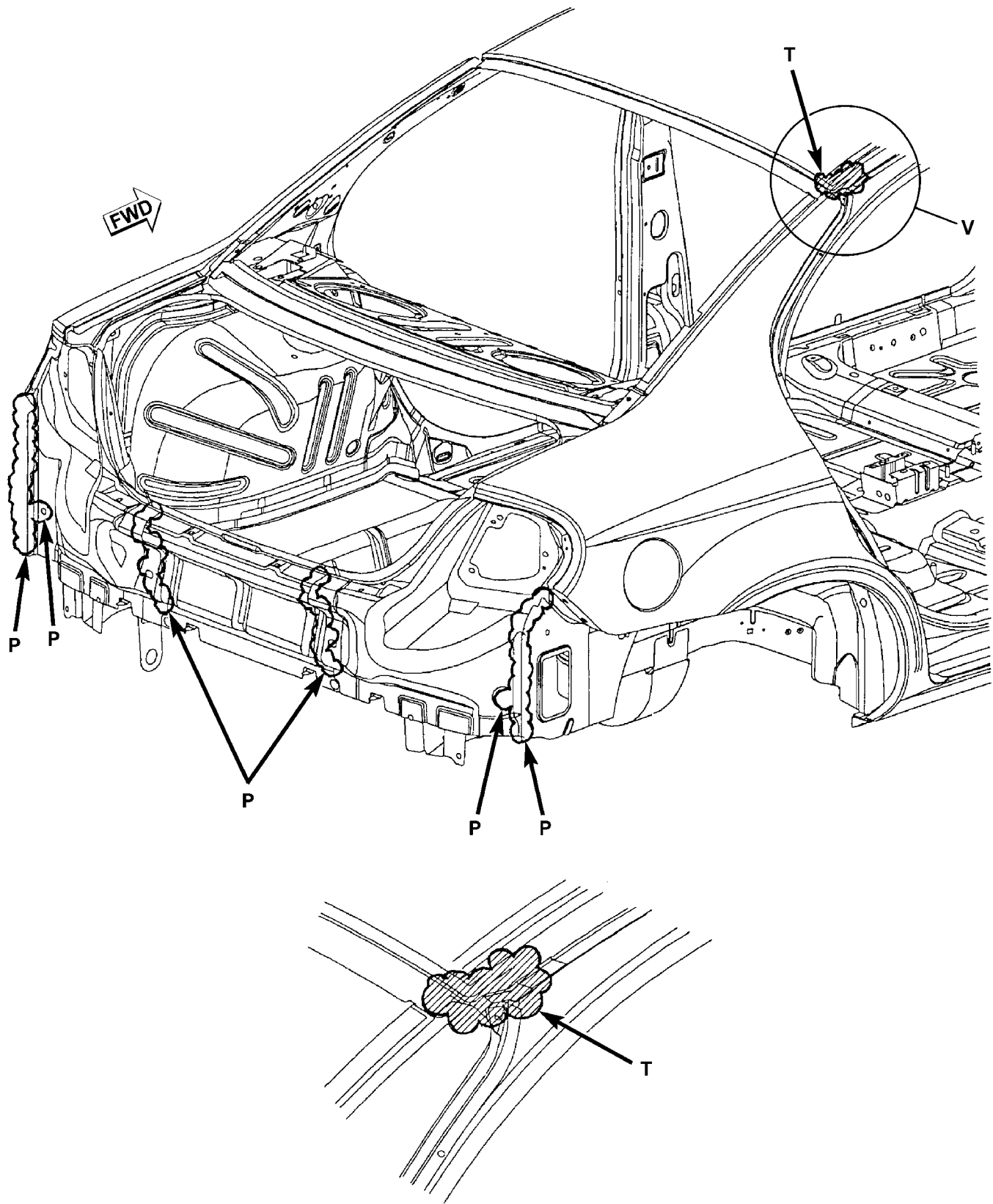
NOTE: THUMBGRADE AND WIPED SEALER SHOULD BE NO CLOSER THAN 5MM FROM TANGENT OF THE BODY SIDE APERTURE.

NOTE: MINIMIZE SEALER THICKNESS FOR PROPER SEATING OF WEATHER STRIP.

80b6fecf

Fig. 13 TRUNK OPENING AREA

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)



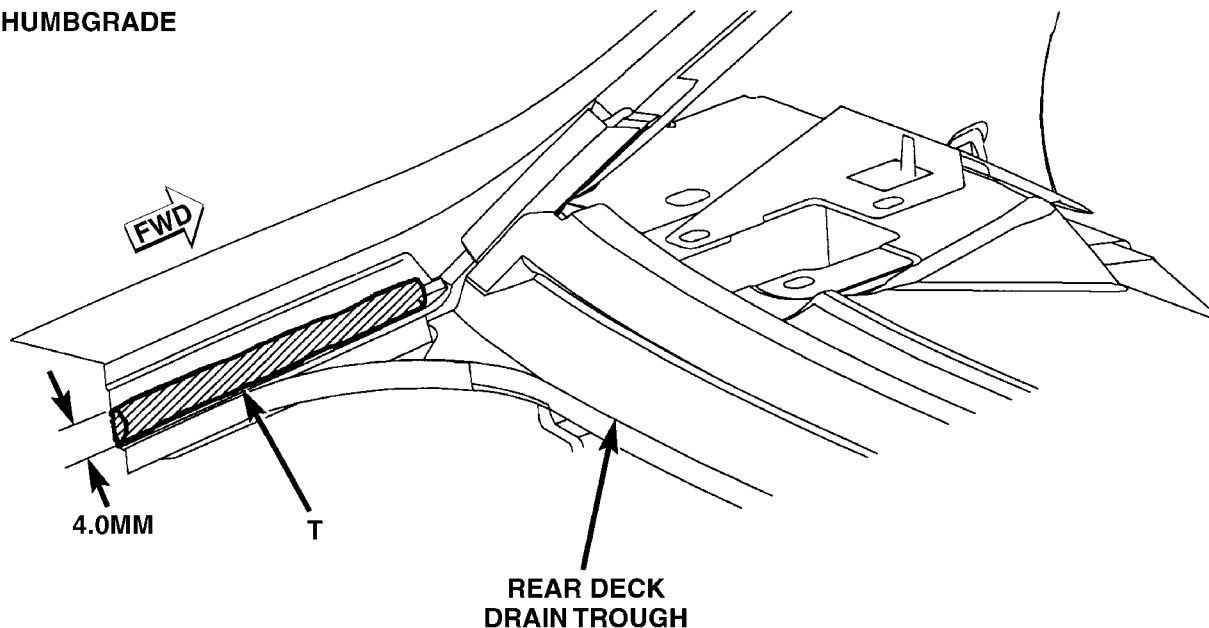
P = PUMPABLE
T = THUMBGRADE

VIEW V

Fig. 14 TRUNK AREA

SEALER LOCATIONS (Continued)

T = THUMBGRADE



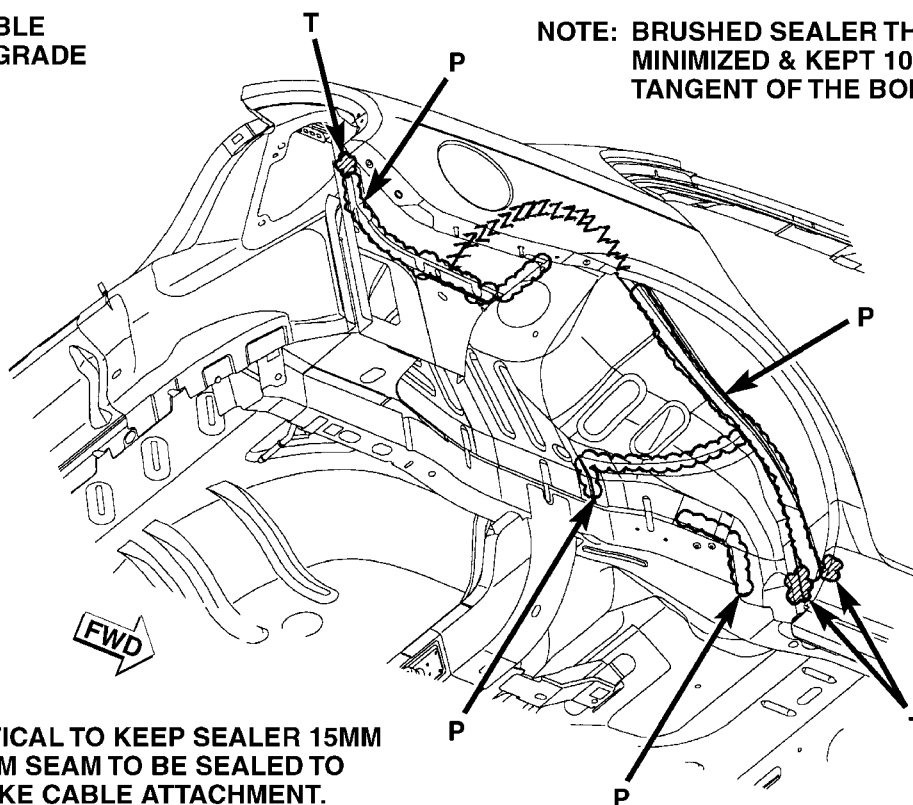
NOTE: 4MM OVERLAP OF FINESSED SEALER TO BODY SIDE APERTURE. SQUEEGEED SEALER SHOULD HAVE A SMOOTH APPEARANCE.

80b6fed7

Fig. 15 TRUNK TROUGH AREA

P = PUMPABLE
T = THUMBGRADE

NOTE: BRUSHED SEALER THICKNESS MINIMIZED & KEPT 10MM AWAY FROM TANGENT OF THE BODY SIDE APERTURE.



NOTE: CRITICAL TO KEEP SEALER 15MM FROM SEAM TO BE SEALED TO BRAKE CABLE ATTACHMENT.

80b6fed8

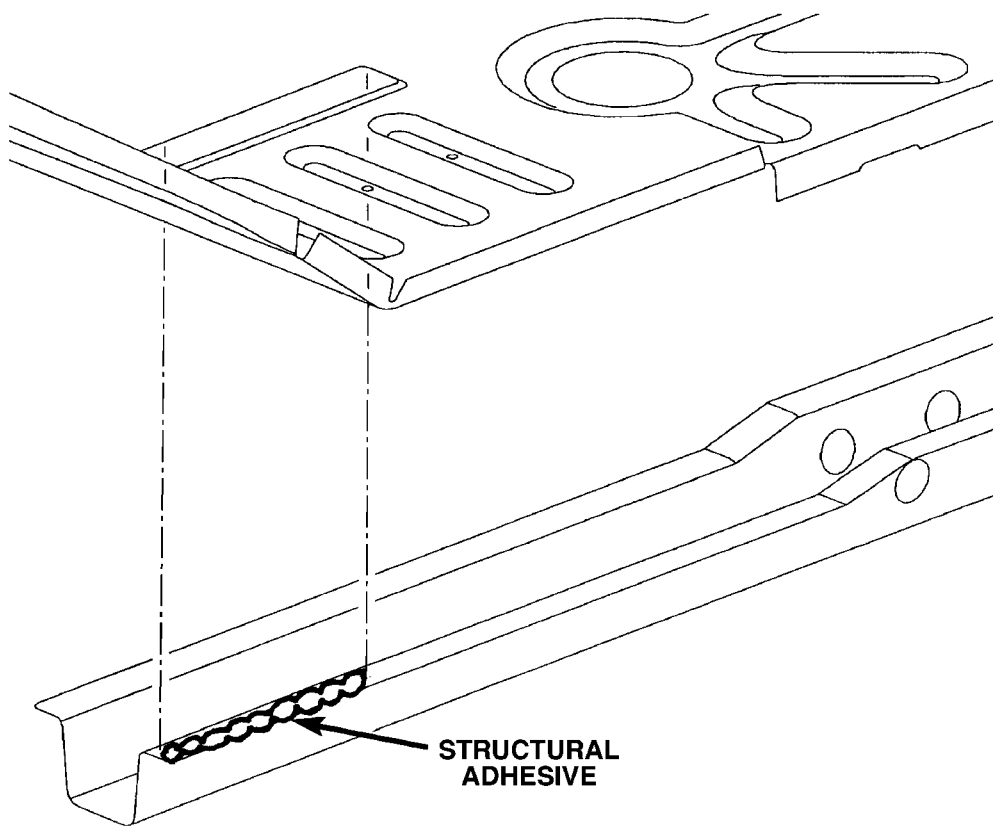
Fig. 16 TRUNK AND REAR WHEELHOUSE AREA

STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE
LOCATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS - STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE
LOCATIONS

INDEX

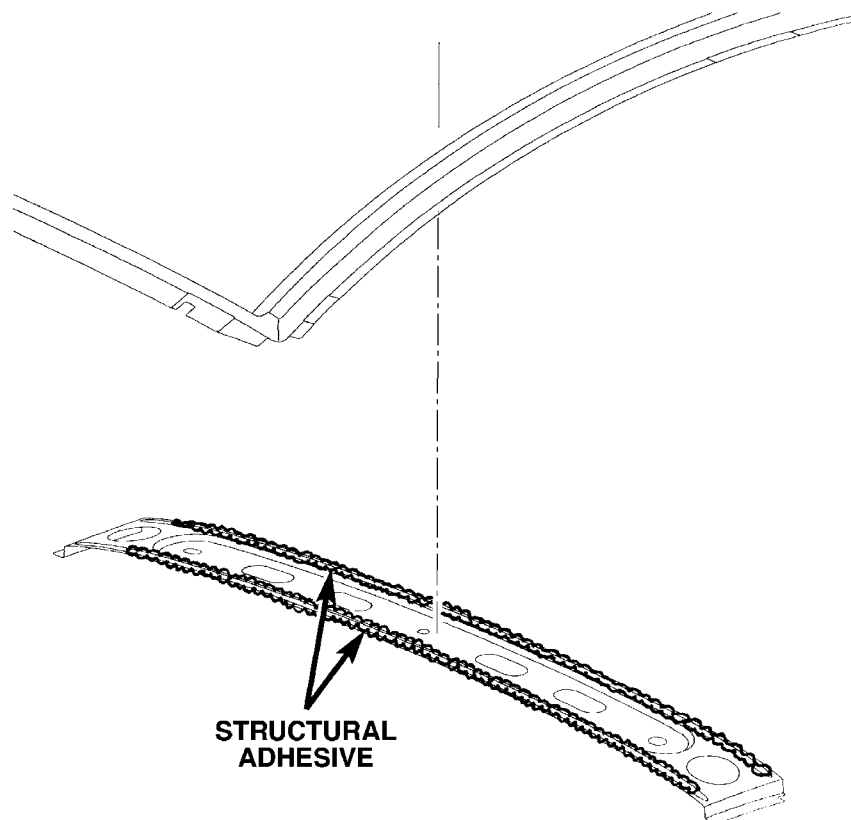
DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
RAIL TO FRONT FLOOR PAN	17
ROOF BOW TO ROOF PANEL	18
CENTER PILLAR TO EXTENSION	19
RAIL TO REAR FLOOR PAN	20
DYNAMIC SIDE IMPACT REINFORCEMENT TO FRONT HINGE PILLAR	21



80b6f32

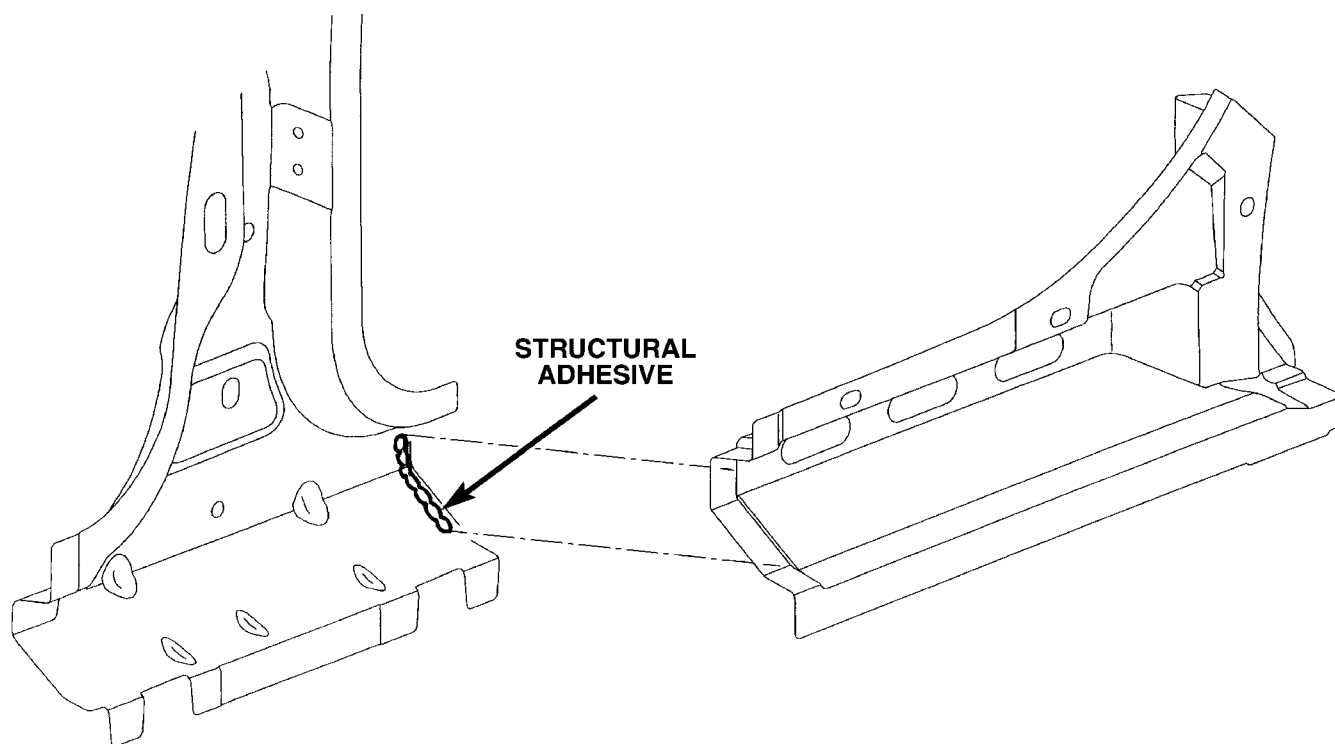
Fig. 17 RAIL TO FRONT FLOOR PAN

STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE LOCATIONS (Continued)



80b6ff33

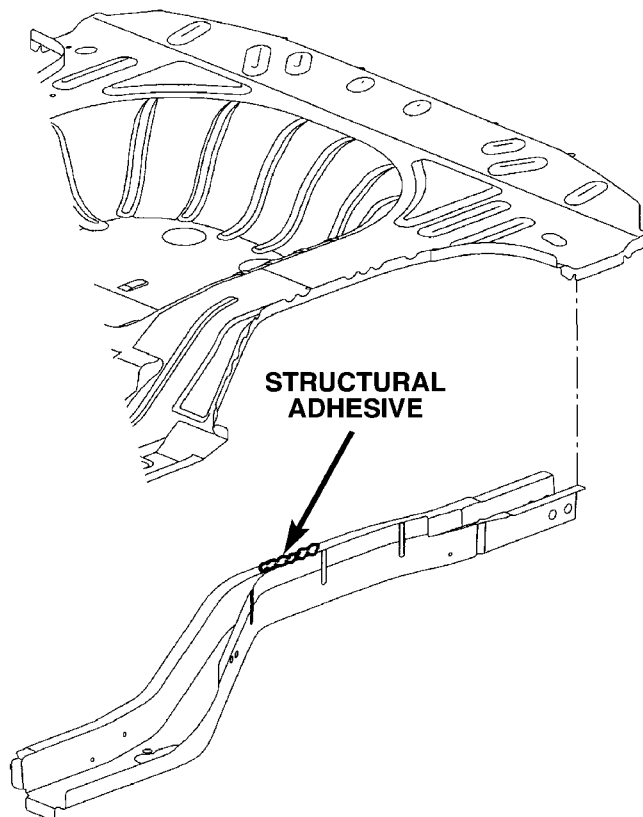
Fig. 18 ROOF BOW TO ROOF PANEL



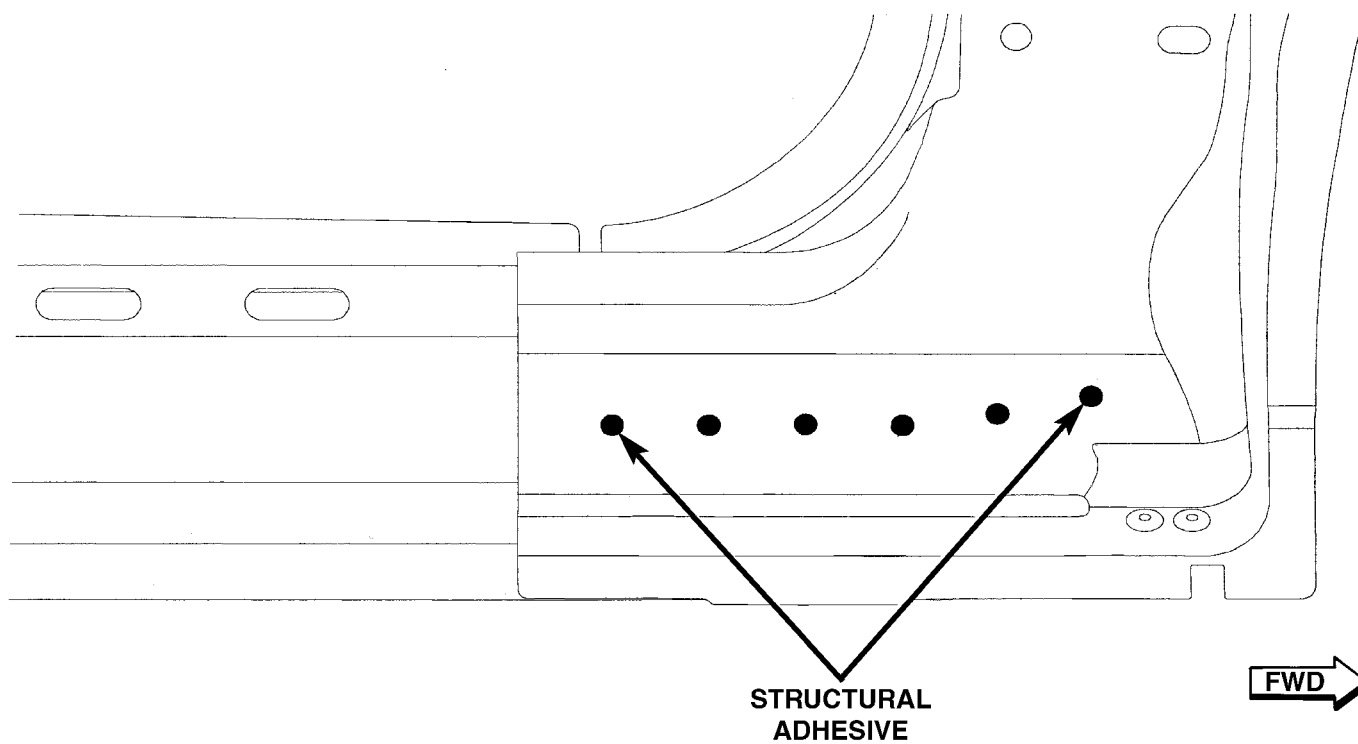
80b6ff34

Fig. 19 CENTER PILLAR TO EXTENSION

STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE LOCATIONS (Continued)



80b6ff35

Fig. 20 RAIL TO REAR FLOOR PAN

811d7745

Fig. 21 DYNAMIC SIDE IMPACT REINFORCEMENT TO FRONT HINGE PILLAR

WELD LOCATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS - WELD LOCATIONS

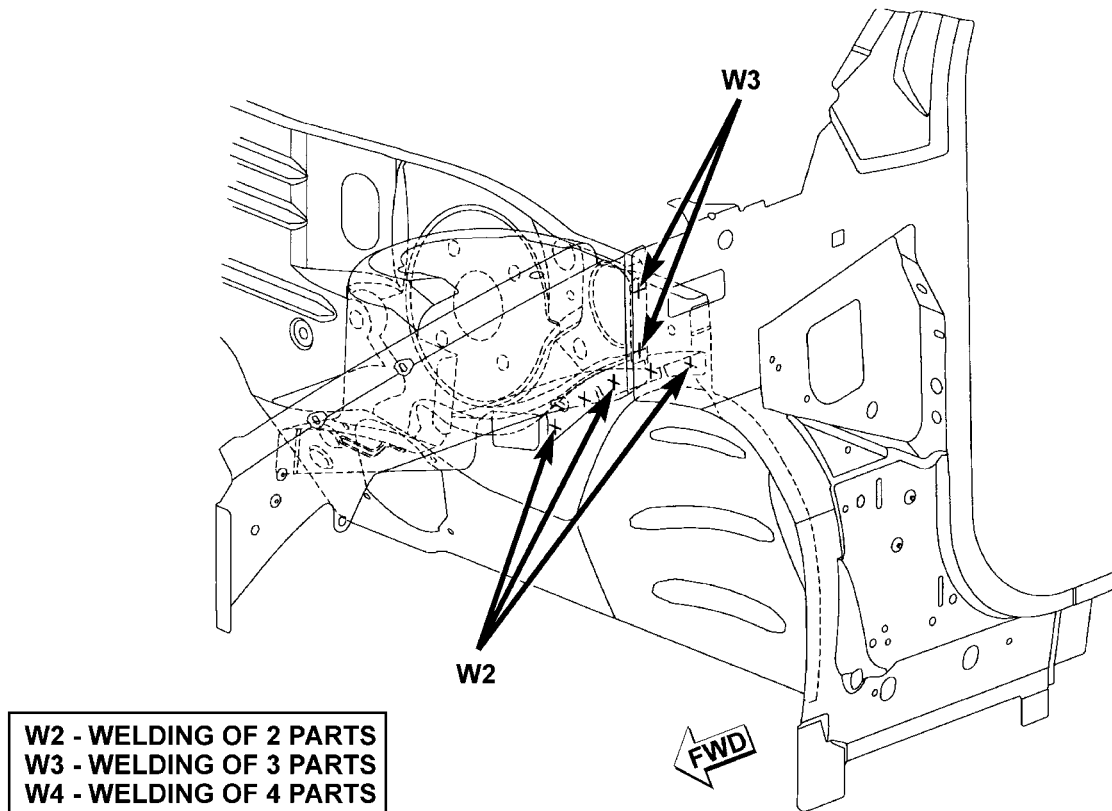
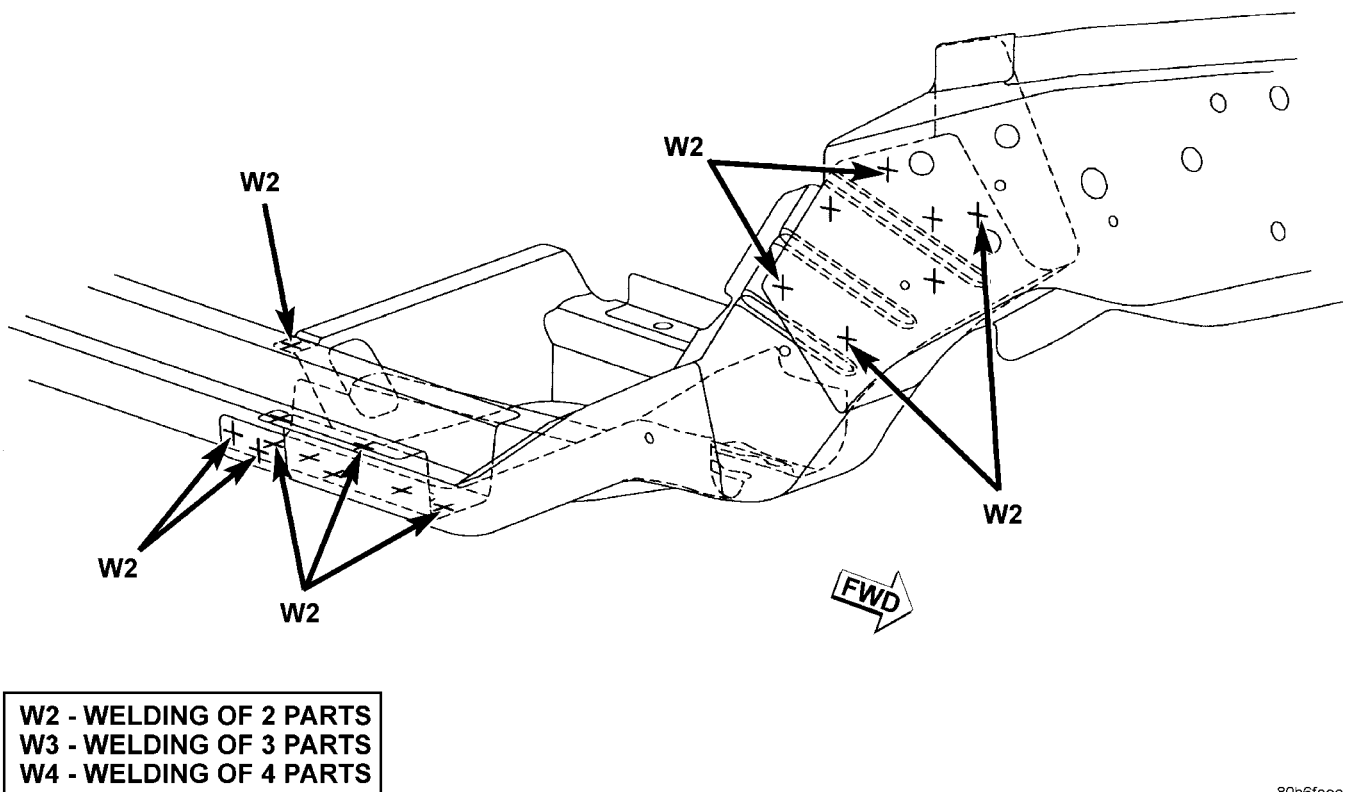
INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
FRONT SUSPENSION STRUT TOWER TO SIDE COWL AND DASH PANEL	22
FRONT SIDE COWL AND FRONT RAIL ASSEMBLY TO RAIL EXTENSION	23
FRONT SUSPENSION STRUT TOWER, FENDER SIDE SHIELD, SIDE RAIL AND REINFORCEMENTS	24
FRONT SIDE RAIL ASSEMBLY, COWL SIDE TO DASH PANEL	25
FRONT SIDE RAIL TO REAR COWL SIDE	26
UPPER DASH PANEL TO DASH PANEL	27
COWL SIDE PANEL, PLENUM TO FRONT SIDE RAIL	28
RADIATOR CLOSURE ASSEMBLY TO FRONT SIDE RAIL	29
FRONT FENDER SIDE SHIELD, SIDE RAIL AND FRONT SUSPENSION STRUT TOWER	30
FRONT HINGE PILLAR ASSEMBLY	31
CENTER PILLAR ASSEMBLY	32
COWL PLENUM AND REINFORCEMENT TO COWL TOP PANEL	33
COWL PLENUM REINFORCEMENT GUSSET TO COWL PLENUM PANEL	34
COWL PLENUM A/C BRACKET TO COWL PLENUM PANEL	35
COWL PLENUM BRAKE PEDAL SUPPORT BRACKET AND REINFORCEMENT, TO COWL PLENUM PANEL AND REINFORCEMENT	36
WIPER MOTOR BRACKET TO COWL TOP PANEL	37
COWL TOP PANEL AND REINFORCEMENT TO COWL SIDE PANELS	38
INNER BODY SIDE TO OUTER BODY SIDE	39
INNER BODY SIDE TO OUTER BODY SIDE AND WHEELHOUSE	40
OUTER BODY SIDE TO INNER WINDSHIELD OPENING	41
OUTER BODY SIDE PANEL TO INNER WHEELHOUSE AND LOWER DECK REAR CLOSURE	42
REAR RAIL ASSEMBLY	43
FRONT CROSSMEMBER AND CONSOLE BRACKET	44
INNER QUARTER PANEL TO OUTER WHEELHOUSE AND REINFORCEMENT	45
QUARTER PANEL WHEELHOUSE TO UPPER QUARTER PANEL AND EXTENSION	46
REAR INNER WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLY	47
TAIL LAMP PANEL LOWER DECK CLOSURE ASSEMBLY	48
BODY SILL INNER PANEL TO FRONT FLOOR REINFORCEMENT	49
REAR FLOOR PAN TO BODY SIDE SILL EXTENSION AND REAR WHEELHOUSE	50
FENDER TO WELD BRACKET	51
DECK OPENING LOWER REINFORCEMENT TO REAR LOWER DECK CLOSURE PANEL	52
REAR FLOOR PAN TO REAR SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER, SEAT AND SPARE TIRE ANCHOR	53
REAR FLOOR PAN TO REAR RAIL	54

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
SHELF PANEL SUPPORT TO SHELF REINFORCEMENT	55
DASH PANEL TO FRONT FLOOR PAN	56
FLOOR PAN TO RAIL – FRONT SIDE REAR TO COWL SIDE	57
INNER AND OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO COWL AND FRONT FLOOR PAN	58
OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO ROOF PANEL AND ROOF RAILS	59
FRONT FENDER SUPPORT TO COWL AND OUTER BODY SIDE	60
OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO SILL AND COWL SIDE PANEL	61
INNER AND OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO SILL AND FLOOR PAN	62
OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO ROOF PANEL AND REAR SHELF TO EXTENSION	63
LOWER DECK CLOSURE TO REAR FLOOR PAN	64
OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO CENTER PILLAR	65
INNER WHEELHOUSE TO OUTER WHEELHOUSE	66
INNER WHEELHOUSE TO WHEELHOUSE EXTENSION	67
PANEL SHELF TO TROUGH AND WHEELHOUSE	68
RIGHT BODY SIDE APERTURE – FRONT	69
BODY SIDE APERTURE TO ROOF RAIL INNER AND REINFORCEMENT	70
FRONT UPPER LOAD BEAM BRACKET, WINDSHIELD FRAME AND PILLAR TO BODY SIDE APERTURE	71
DRAIN TROUGH TO BODY SIDE APERTURE	72
FLOOR PAN EXTENSION, STRAP ASSEMBLY, REAR DOOR STRIKER RETAINER TO BODY SIDE APERTURE	73
COWL TOP PANEL, COWL PLENUM AND COWL SIDE PANEL - RIGHT HAND DRIVE ONLY	74
COWL TOP PANEL, DASH PANEL COWL PLENUM AND REINFORCEMENT - RIGHT HAND DRIVE ONLY	75
BRACKETS, CLUTCH PEDAL, BRAKE PEDAL AND A/C SUPPORT TO DASH PANEL - RIGHT HAND ONLY	76
BRACKETS, COWL PLENUM REINFORCEMENT AND EXTENSION AND COWL PLENUM - RIGHT HAND ONLY	77
WIPER SYSTEM MOUNTING BRACKET, COWL PLENUM REINFORCEMENT AND COWL TOP PANEL - RIGHT HAND DRIVE ONLY	78
DASH PANEL AND FLOOR PAN - RIGHT HAND DRIVE ONLY	79

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

**Fig. 22 FRONT SUSPENSION STRUT TOWER TO SIDE COWL AND DASH PANEL****Fig. 23 FRONT SIDE COWL AND FRONT RAIL ASSEMBLY TO RAIL EXTENSION**

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

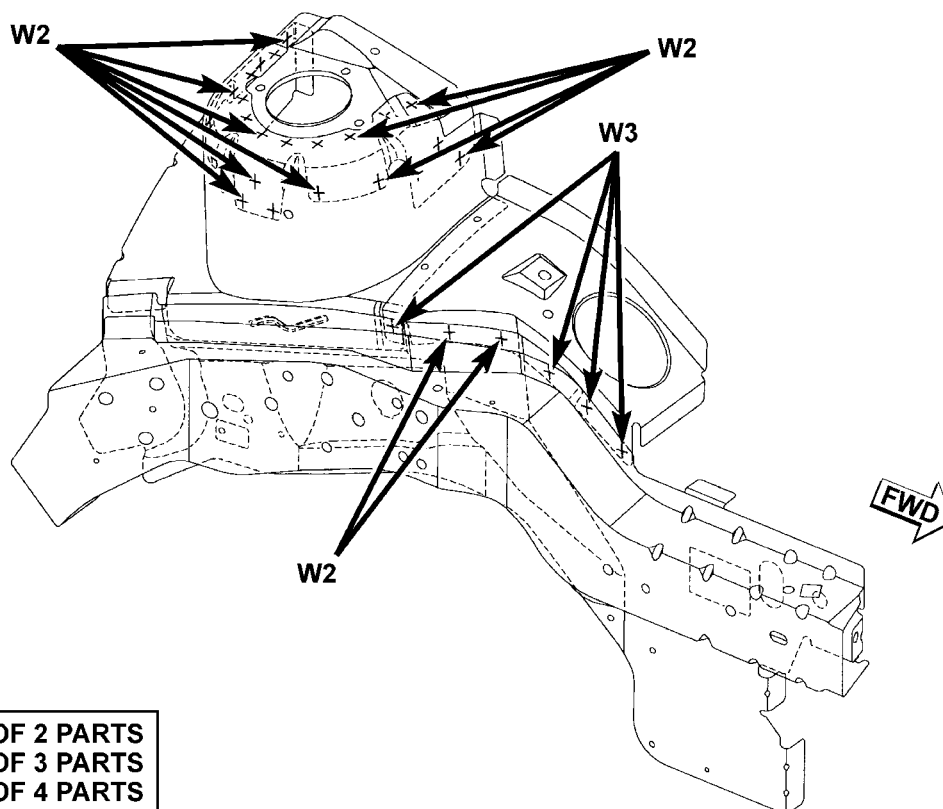


Fig. 24 FRONT SUSPENSION STRUT TOWER, FENDER SIDE SHIELD, SIDE RAIL AND REINFORCEMENTS

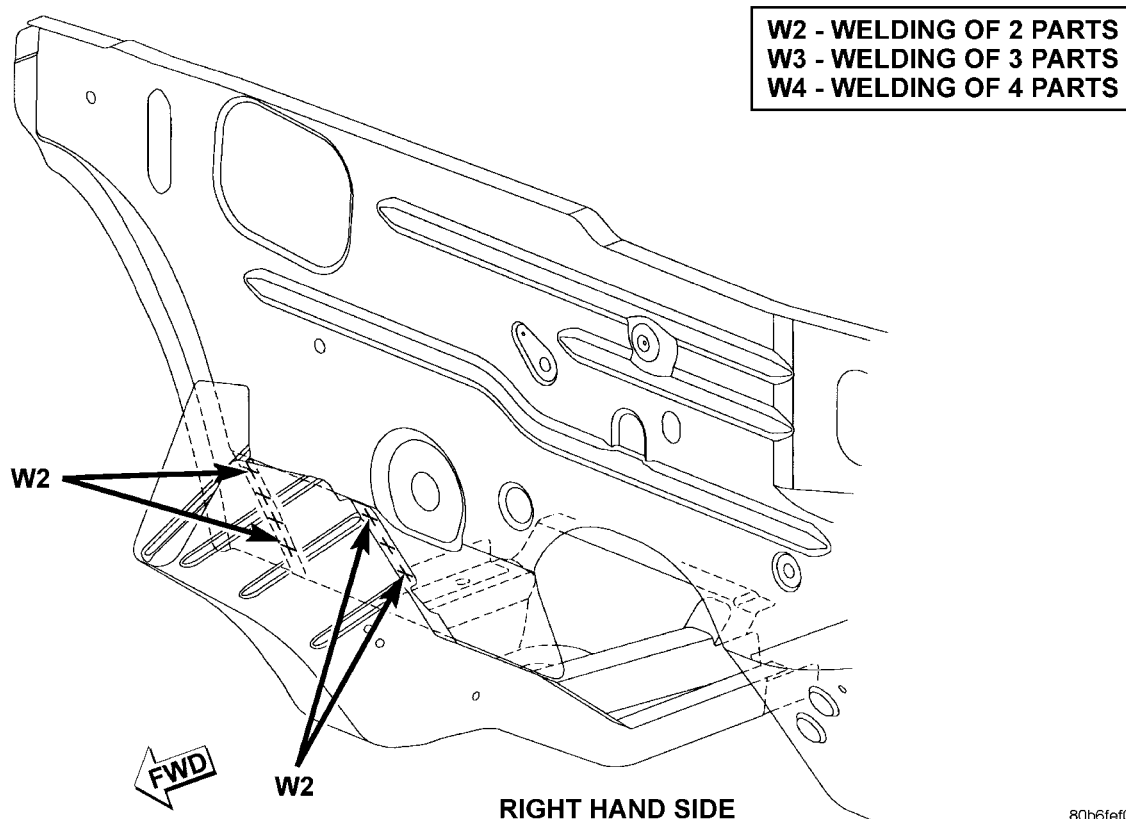
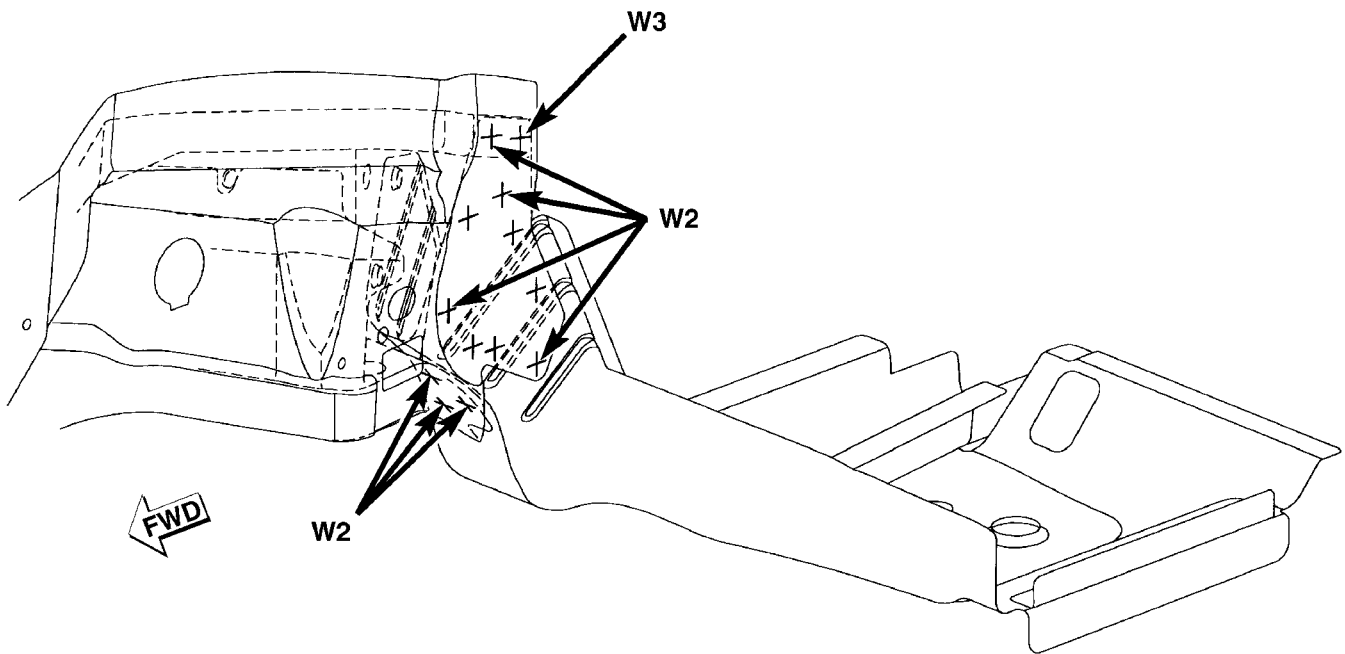


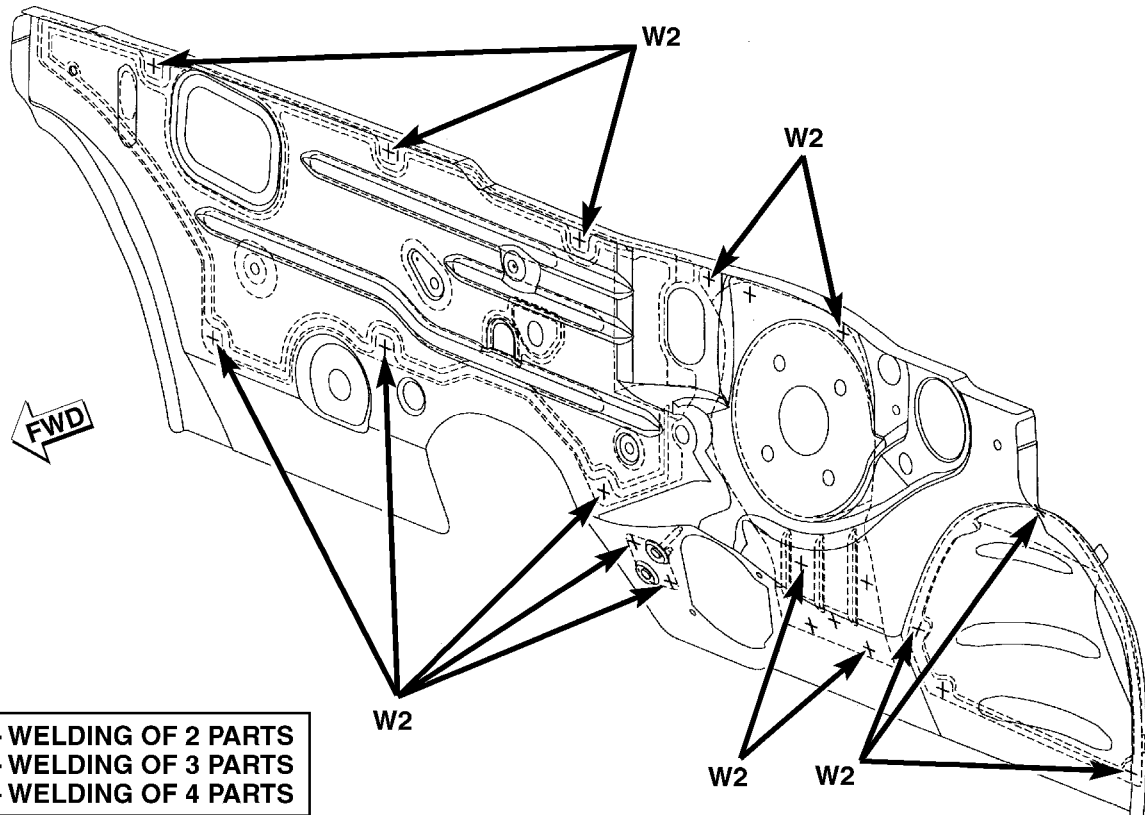
Fig. 25 FRONT SIDE RAIL ASSEMBLY, COWL SIDE TO DASH PANEL

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

80b6fed9

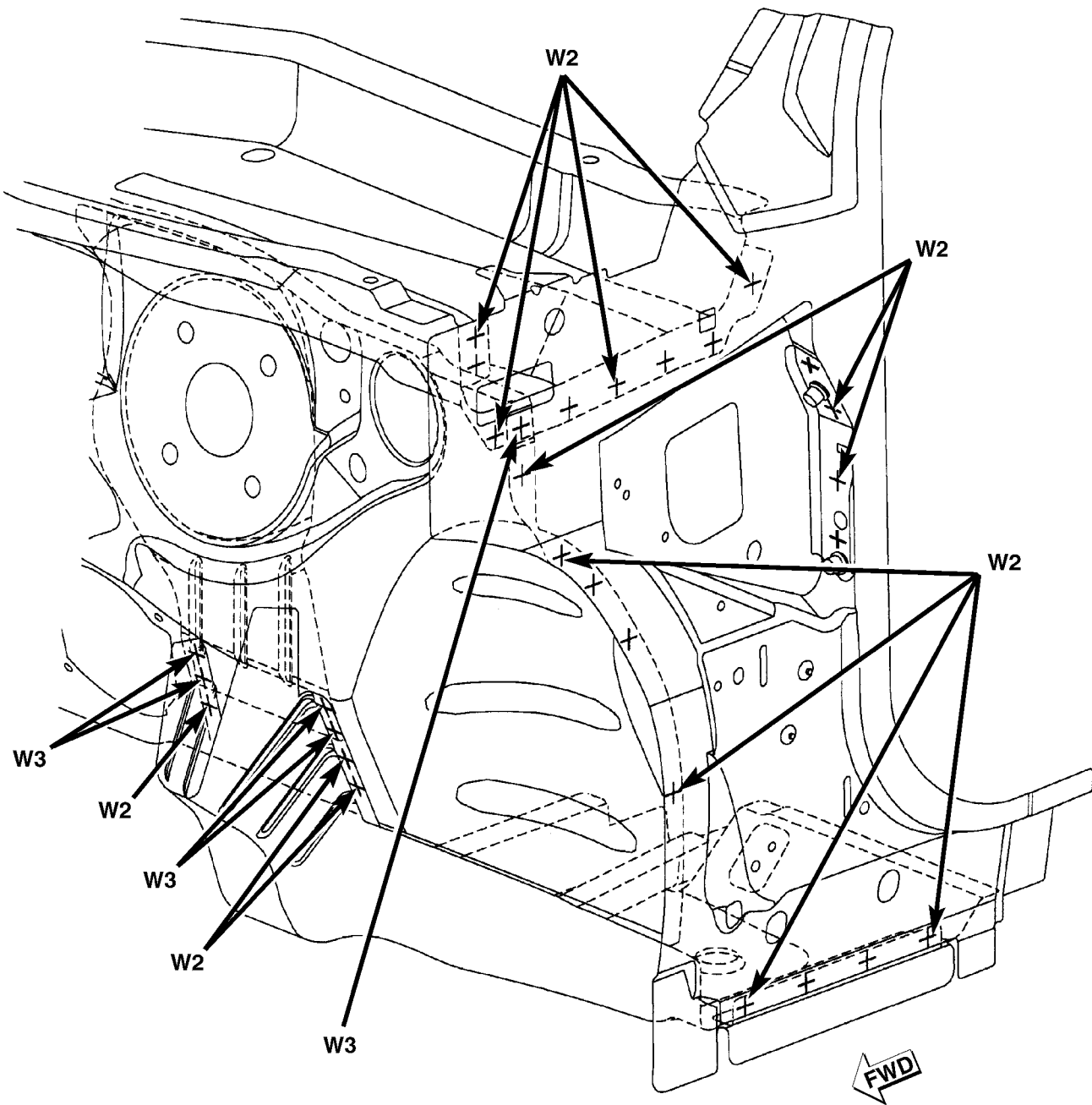
Fig. 26 FRONT SIDE RAIL TO REAR COWL SIDE

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

808e28ac

Fig. 27 UPPER DASH PANEL TO DASH PANEL

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

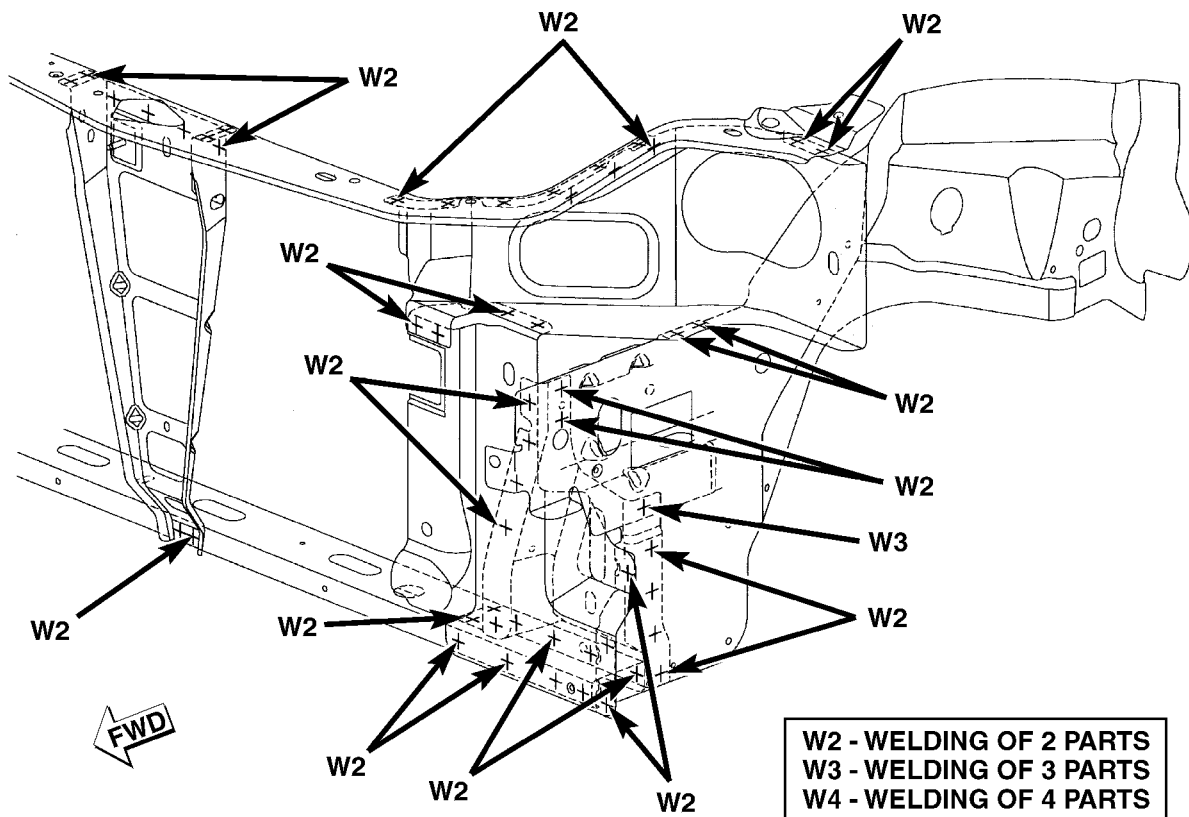


W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

808e28ad

Fig. 28 COWL SIDE PANEL, PLENUM TO FRONT SIDE RAIL

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



808e28b1

Fig. 29 RADIATOR CLOSURE ASSEMBLY TO FRONT SIDE RAIL

[illegible]

Fig. 30 FRONT FENDER SIDE SHIELD, SIDE RAIL AND FRONT SUSPENSION STRUT TOWER

808e28b5

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

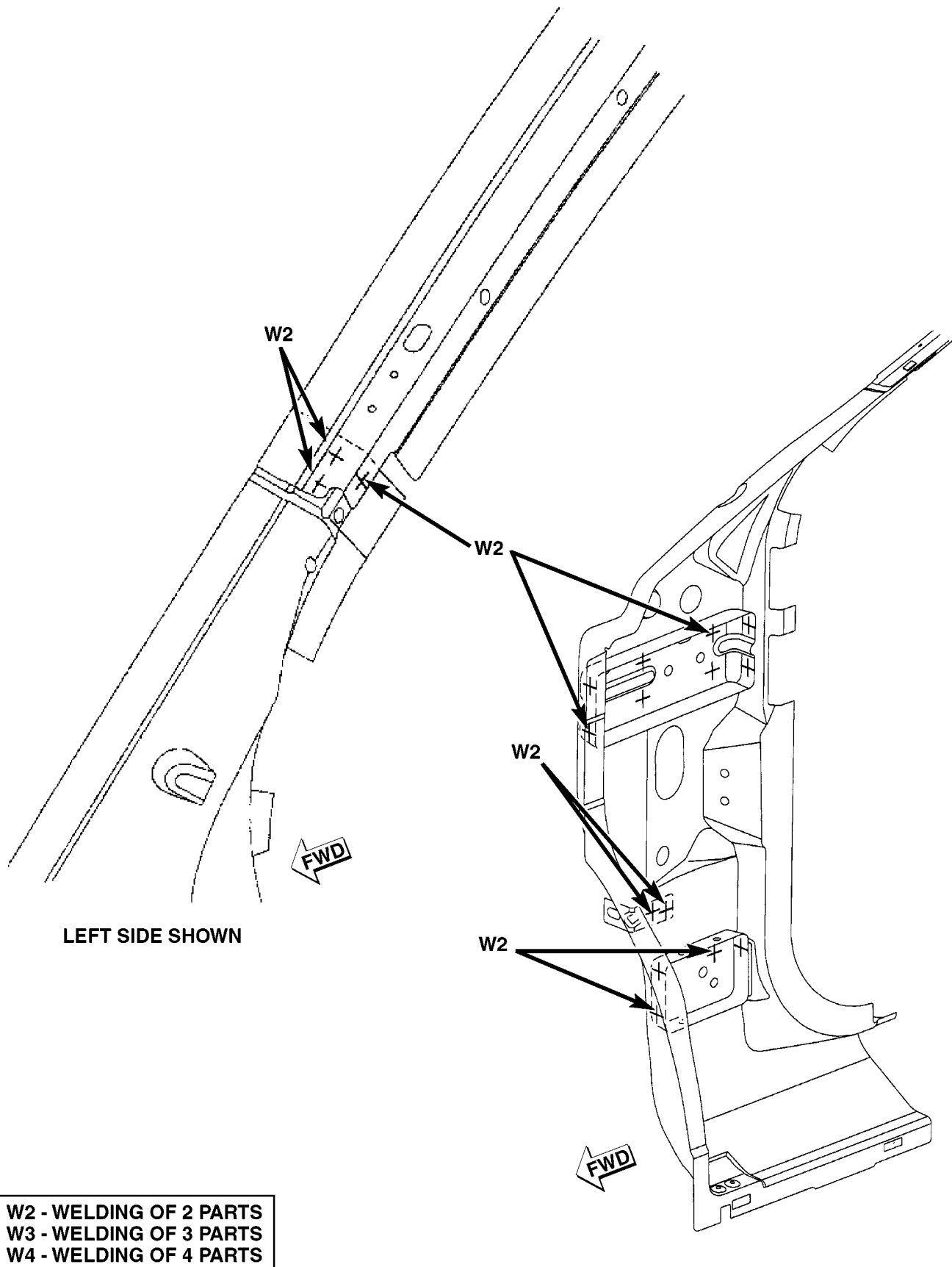


Fig. 31 FRONT HINGE PILLAR ASSEMBLY

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

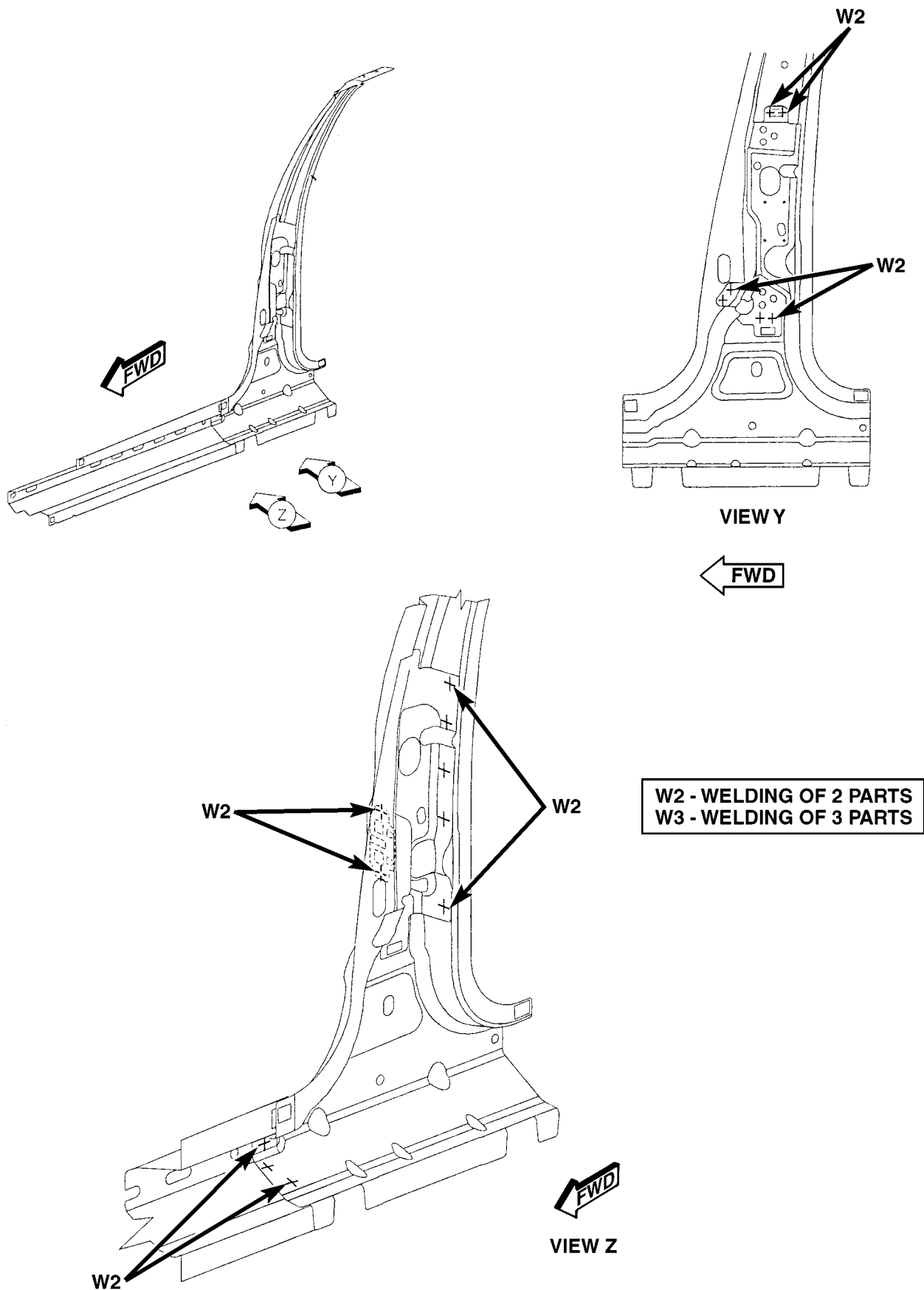


Fig. 32 CENTER PILLAR ASSEMBLY

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

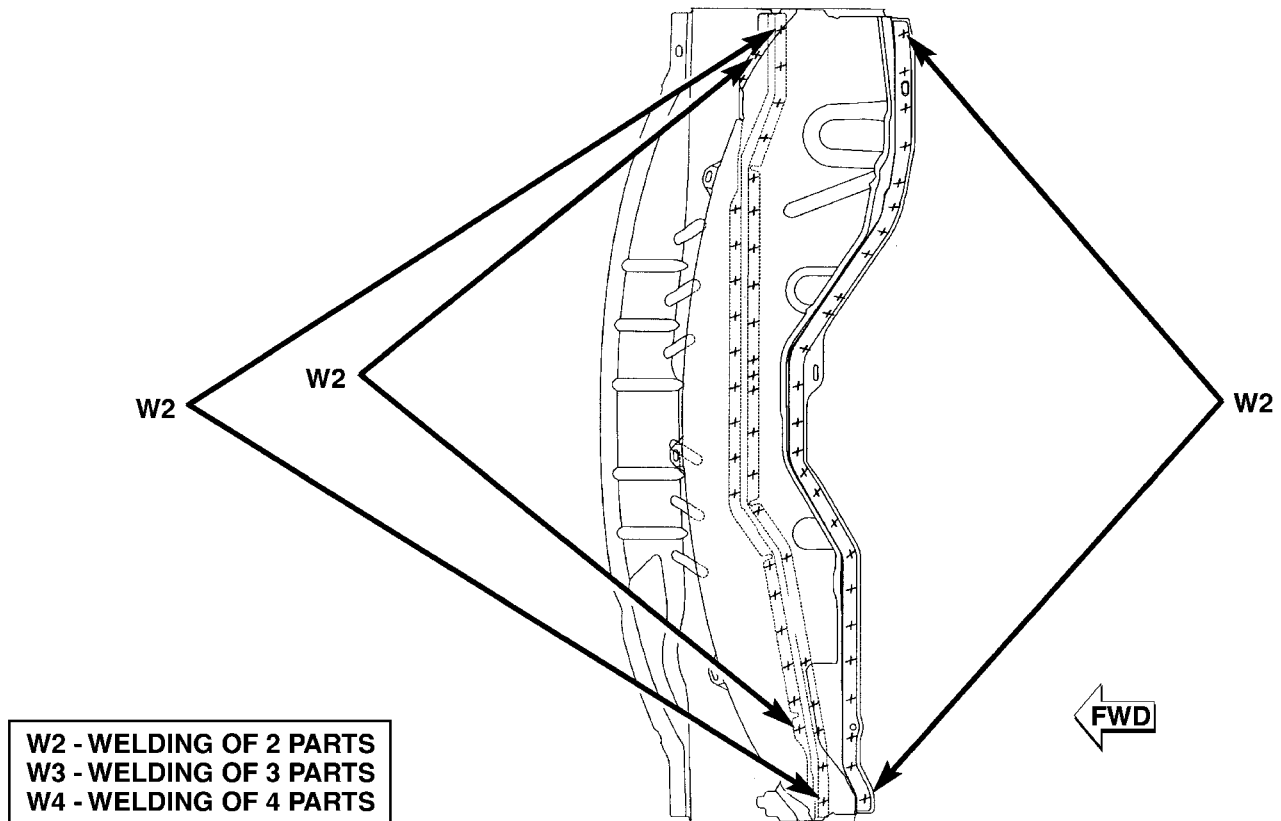
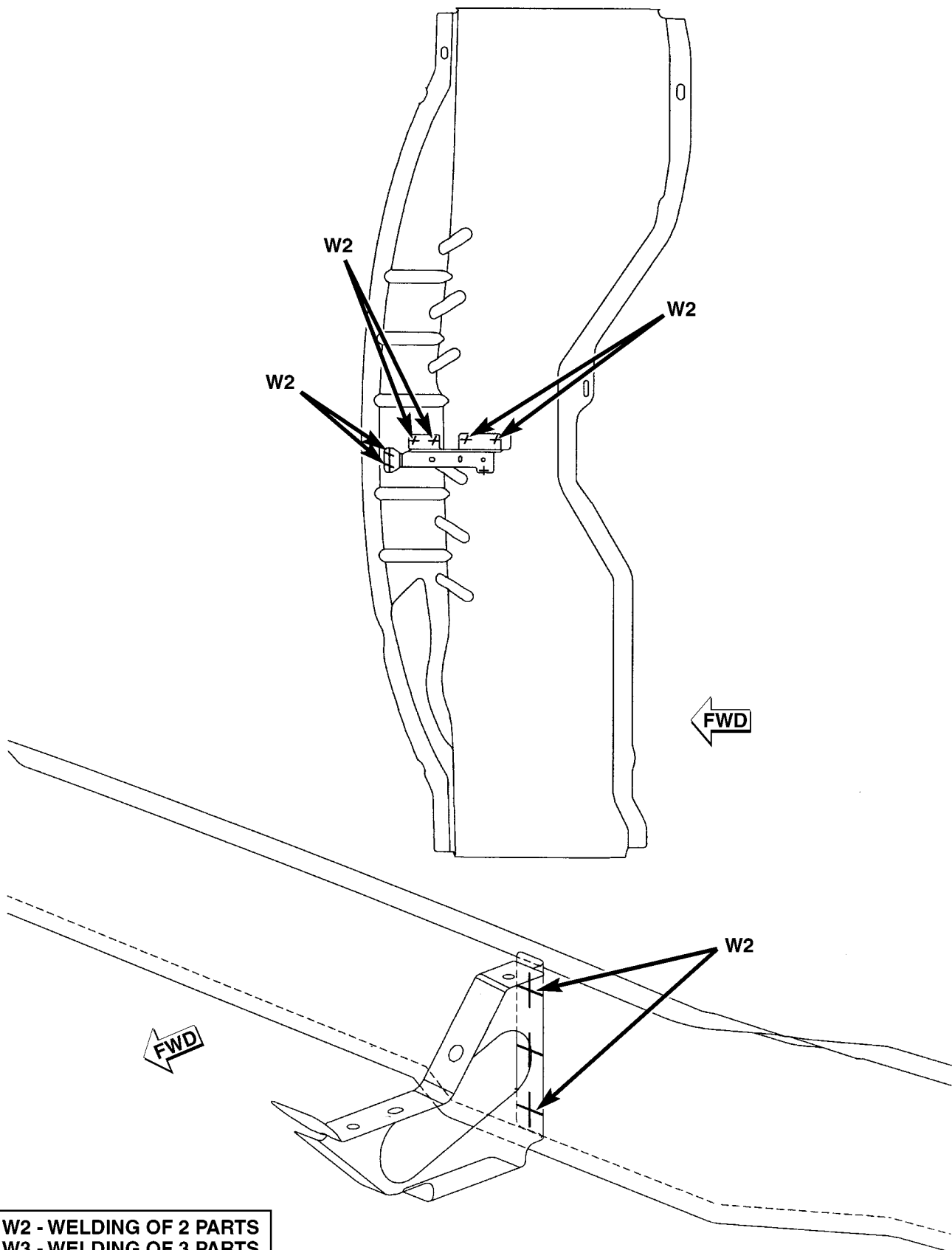


Fig. 33 COWL PLENUM AND REINFORCEMENT TO COWL TOP PANEL

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

Fig. 34 COWL PLENUM REINFORCEMENT GUSSET TO COWL PLENUM PANEL

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

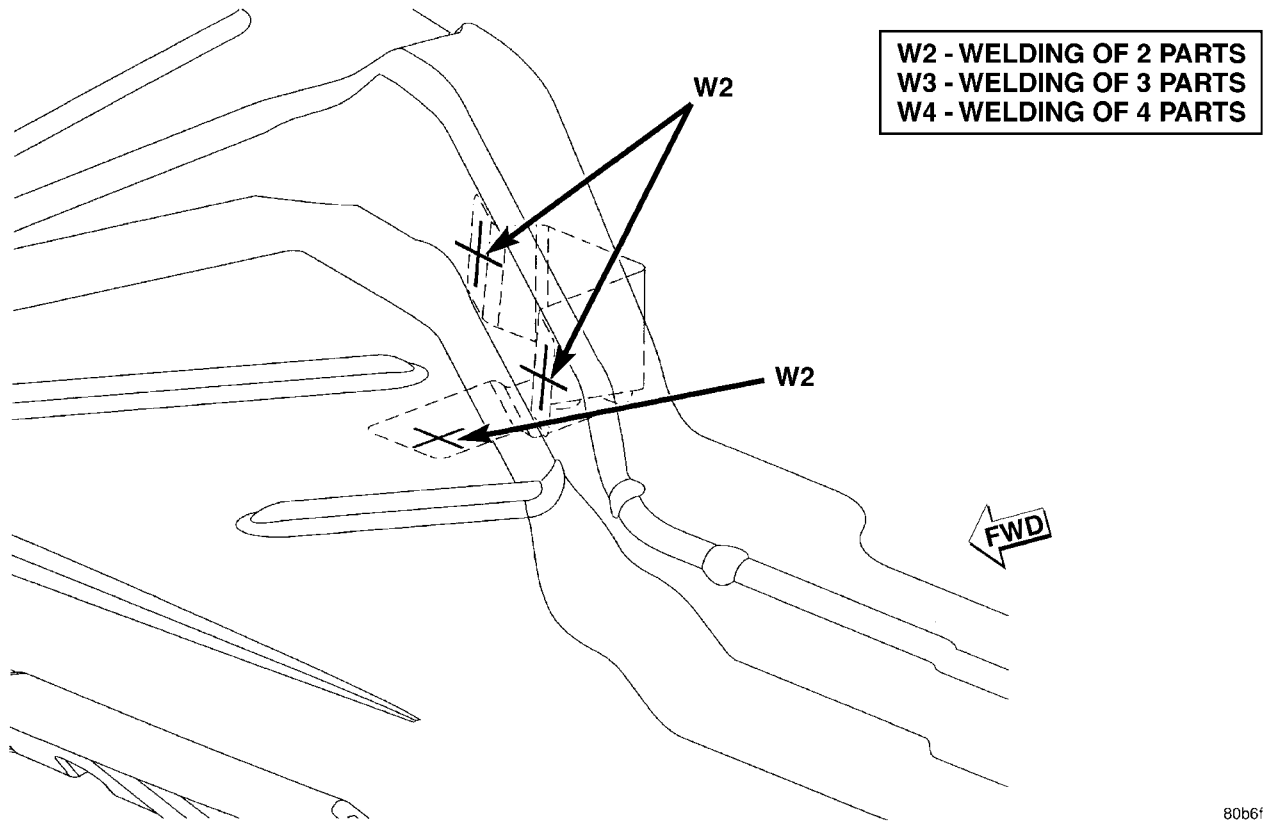


Fig. 35 COWL PLENUM A/C BRACKET TO COWL PLENUM PANEL

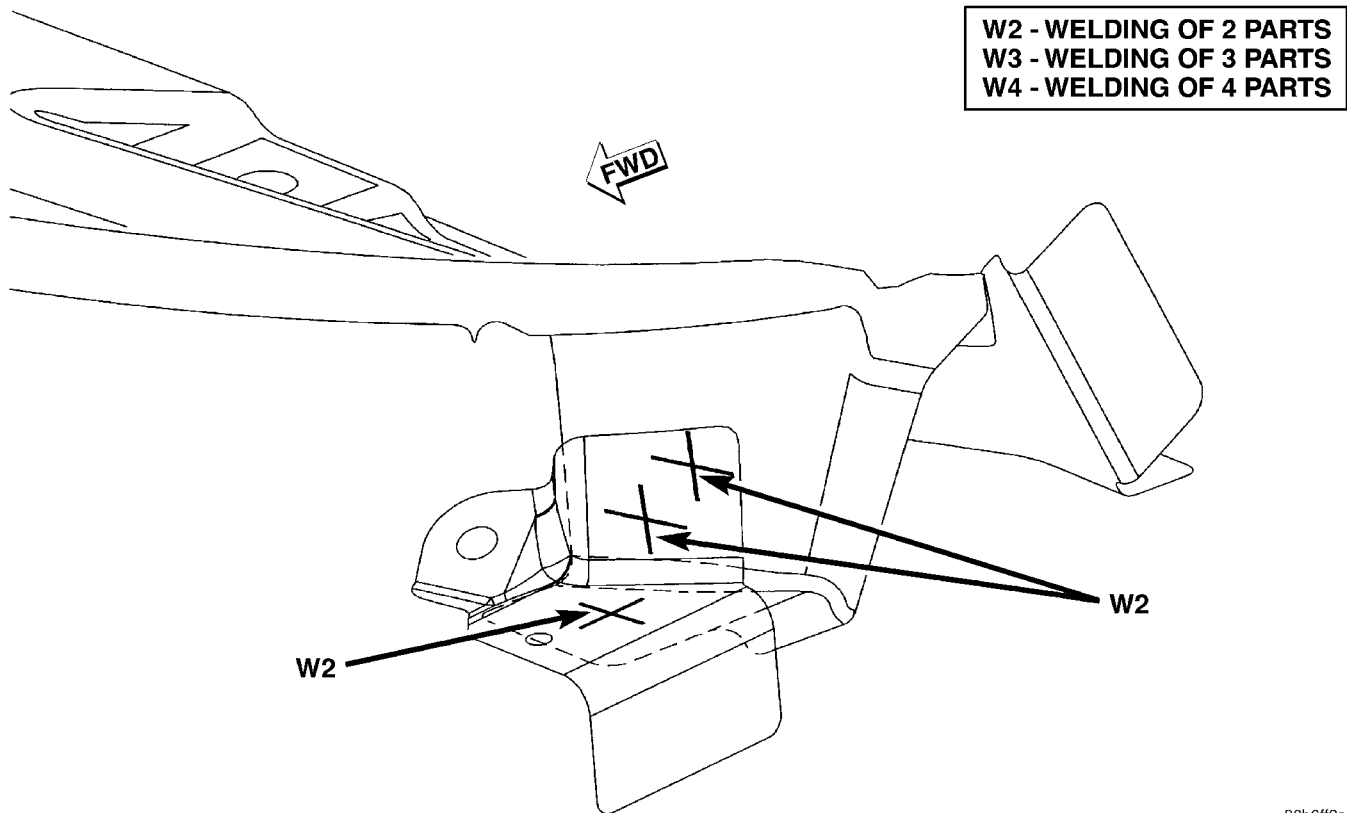
W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

FWD

80b6ff2b

**Fig. 36 COWL PLENUM BRAKE PEDAL SUPPORT BRACKET AND REINFORCEMENT, TO COWL PLENUM
PANEL AND REINFORCEMENT**

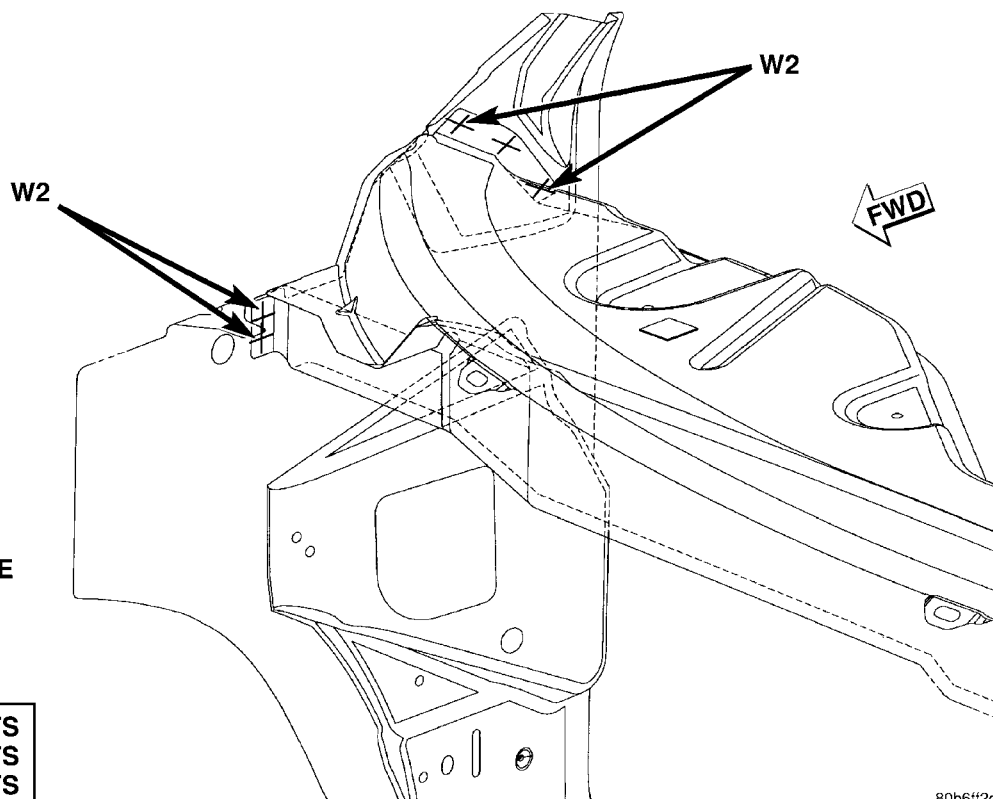
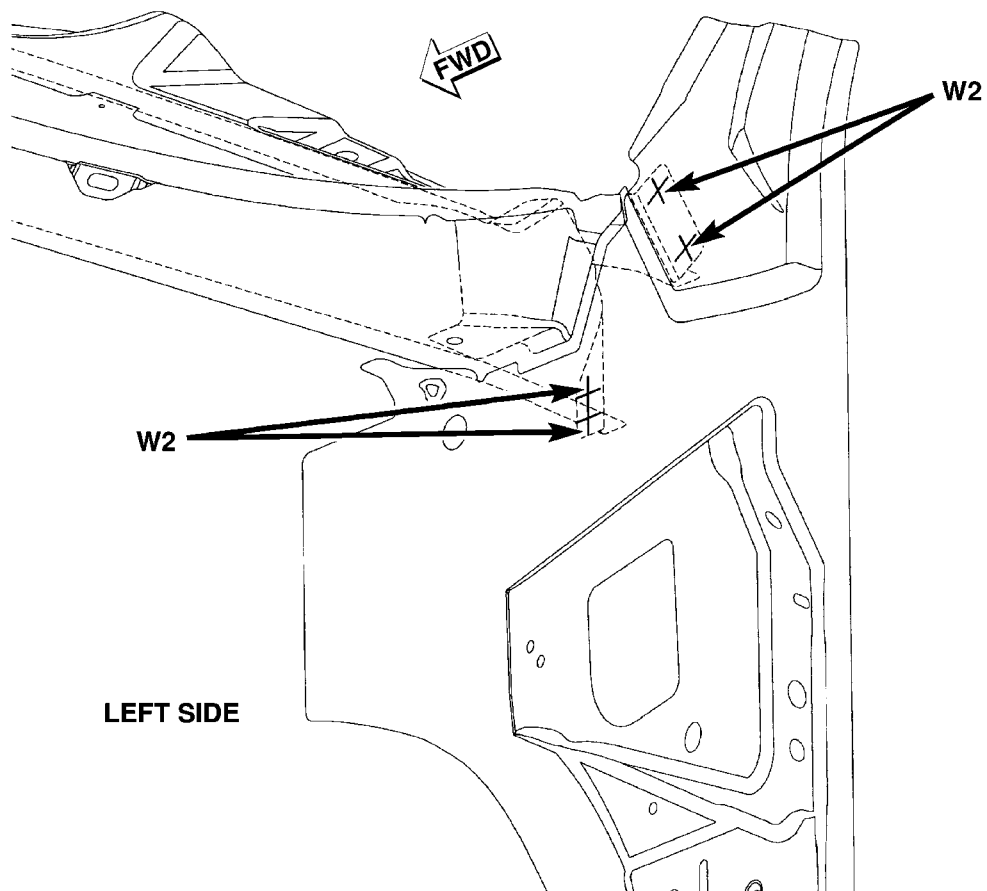
WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



80b6ff2c

Fig. 37 WIPER MOTOR BRACKET TO COWL TOP PANEL

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

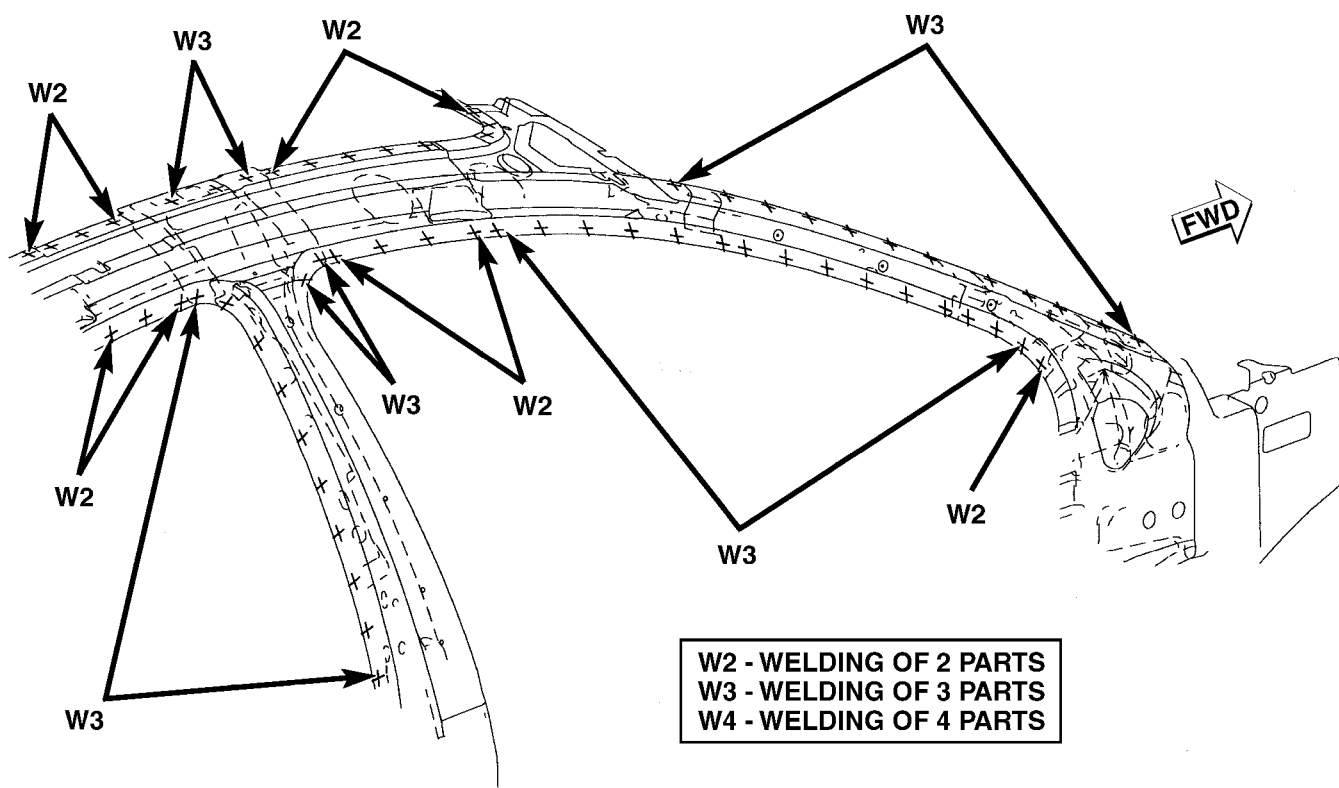


W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

80b6ff2d

Fig. 38 COWL TOP PANEL AND REINFORCEMENT TO COWL SIDE PANELS

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



808e2915

Fig. 39 INNER BODY SIDE TO OUTER BODY SIDE

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

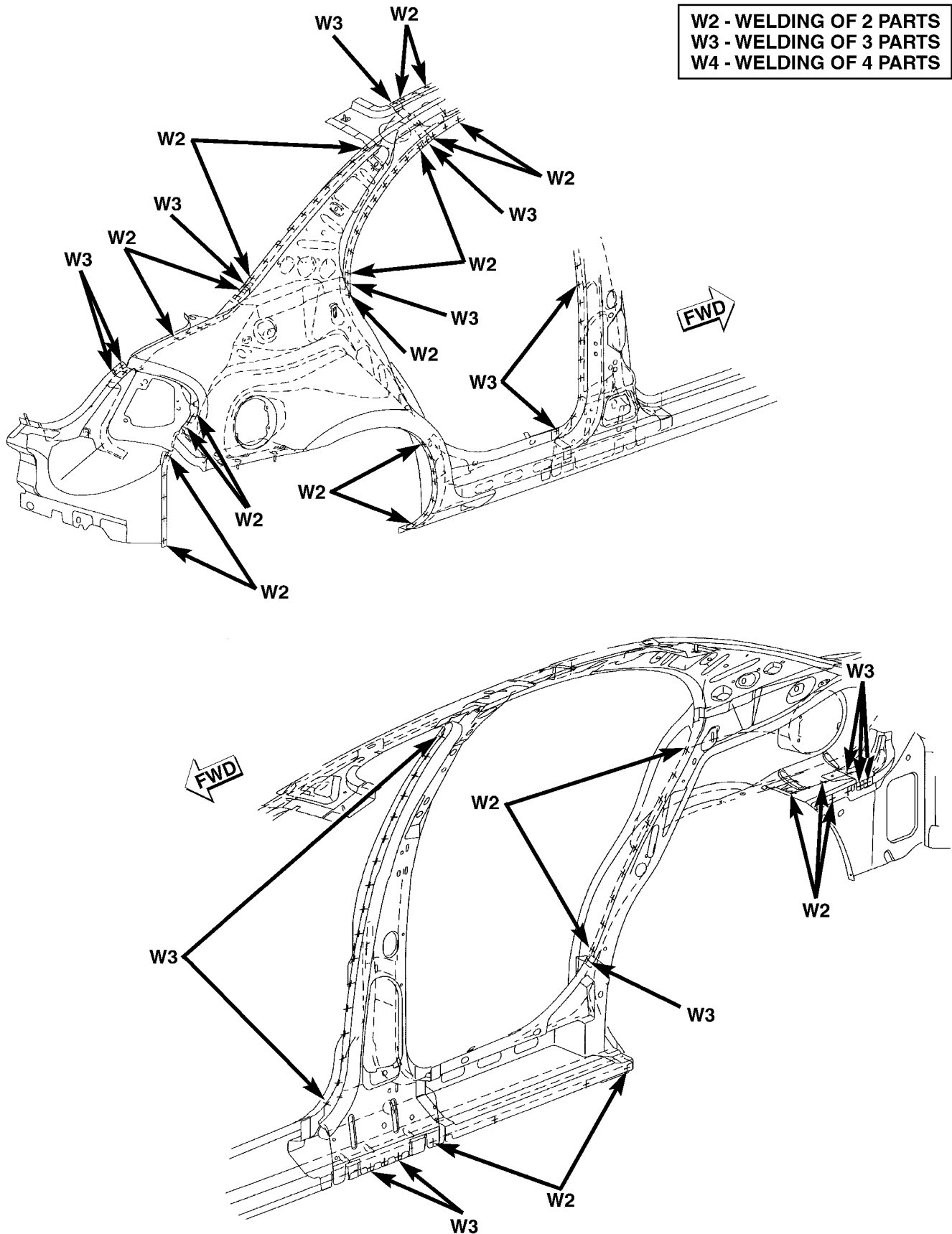
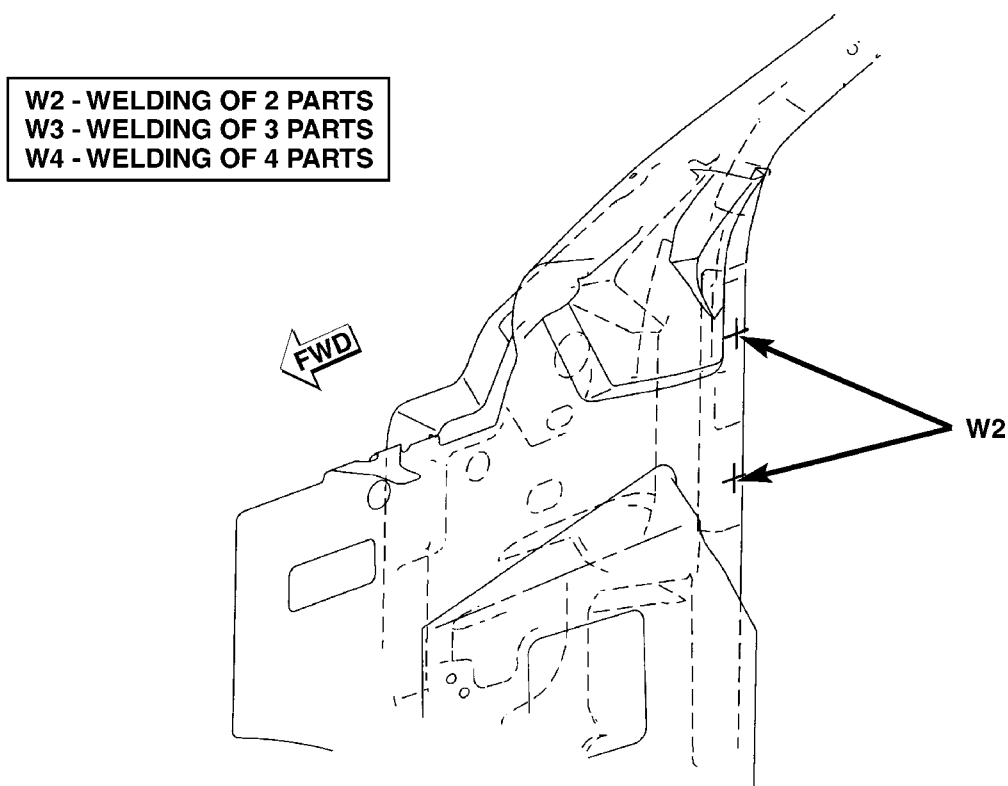


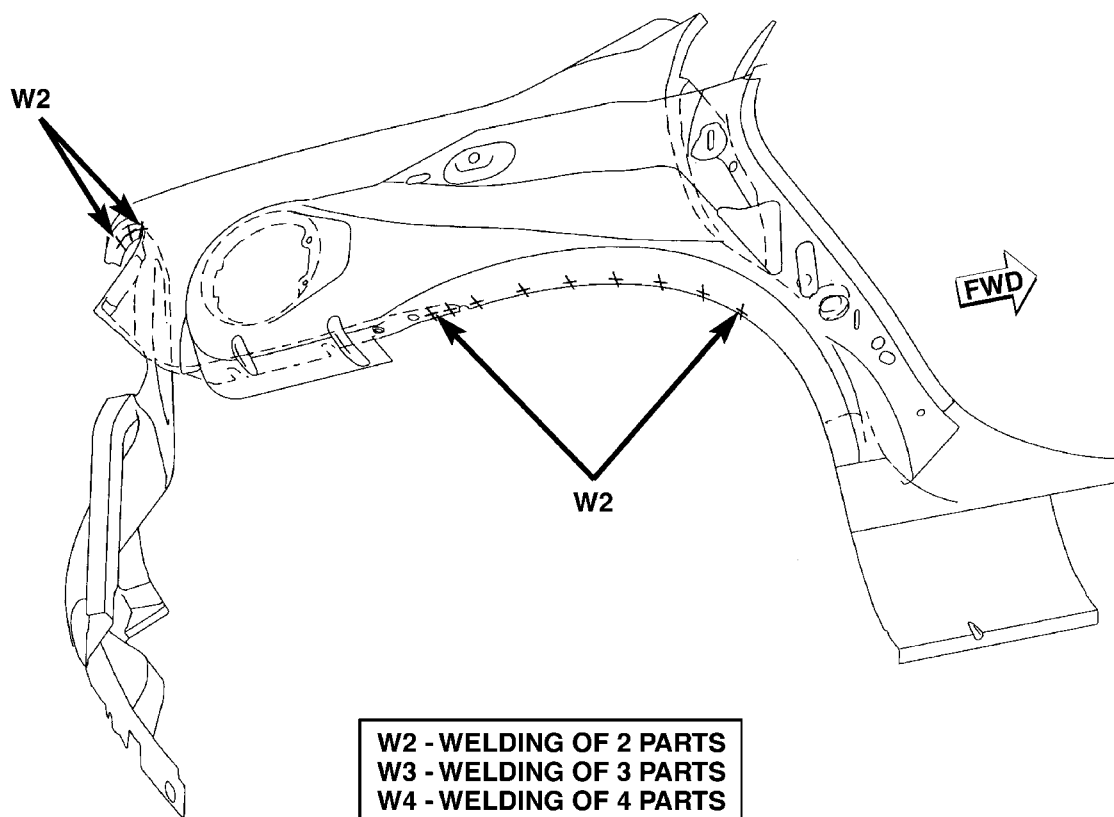
Fig. 40 INNER BODY SIDE TO OUTER BODY SIDE AND WHEELHOUSE

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



80b6ff30

Fig. 41 OUTER BODY SIDE TO INNER WINDSHIELD OPENING

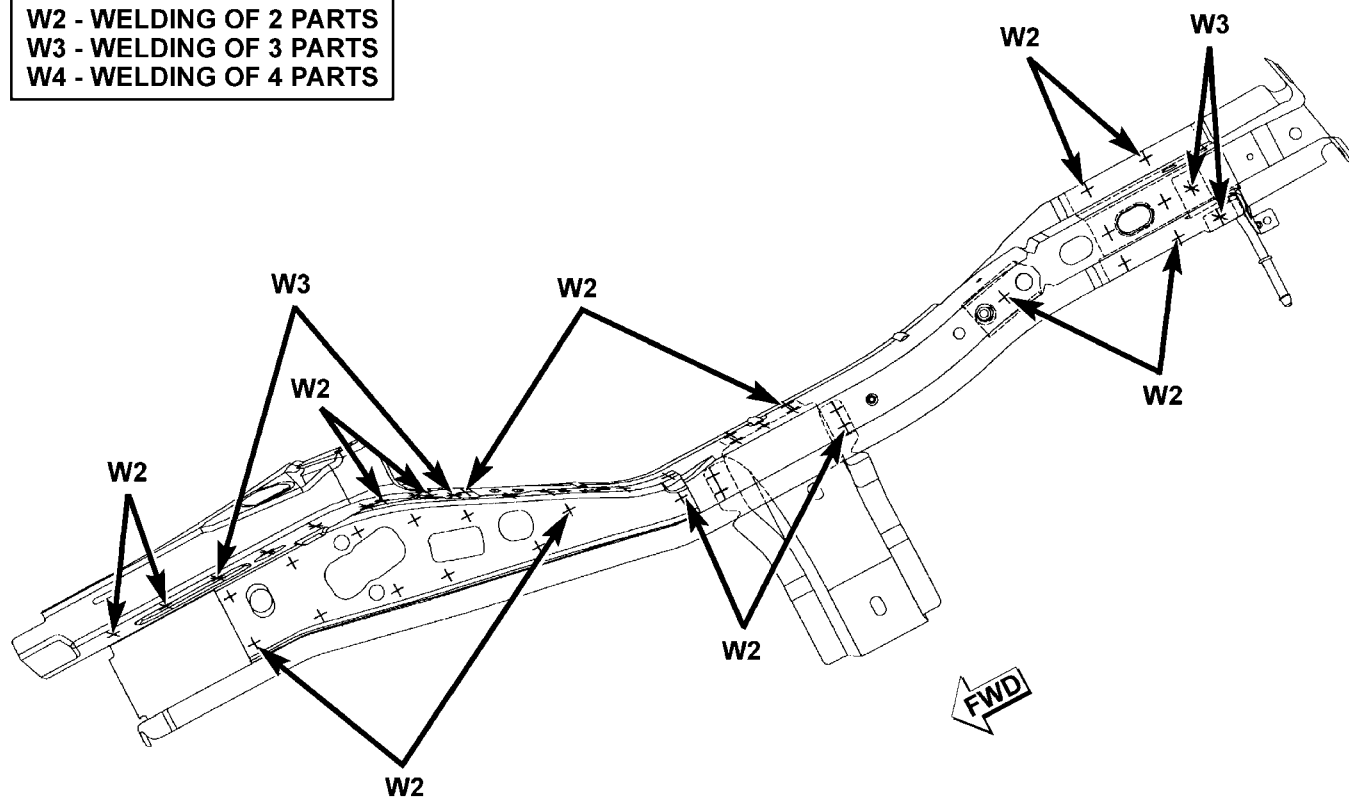


80b6ff31

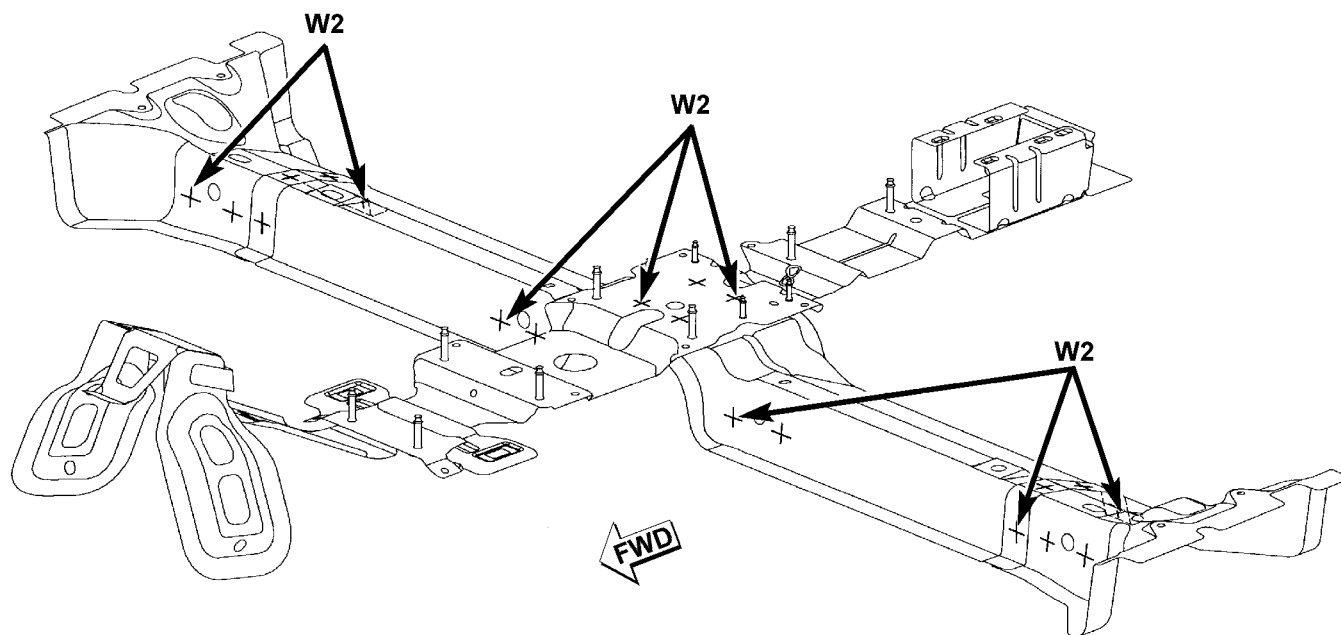
Fig. 42 OUTER BODY SIDE PANEL TO INNER WHEELHOUSE AND LOWER DECK REAR CLOSURE

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS



80b6ff11

Fig. 43 REAR RAIL ASSEMBLY

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

808e294f

Fig. 44 FRONT CROSSMEMBER AND CONSOLE BRACKET

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

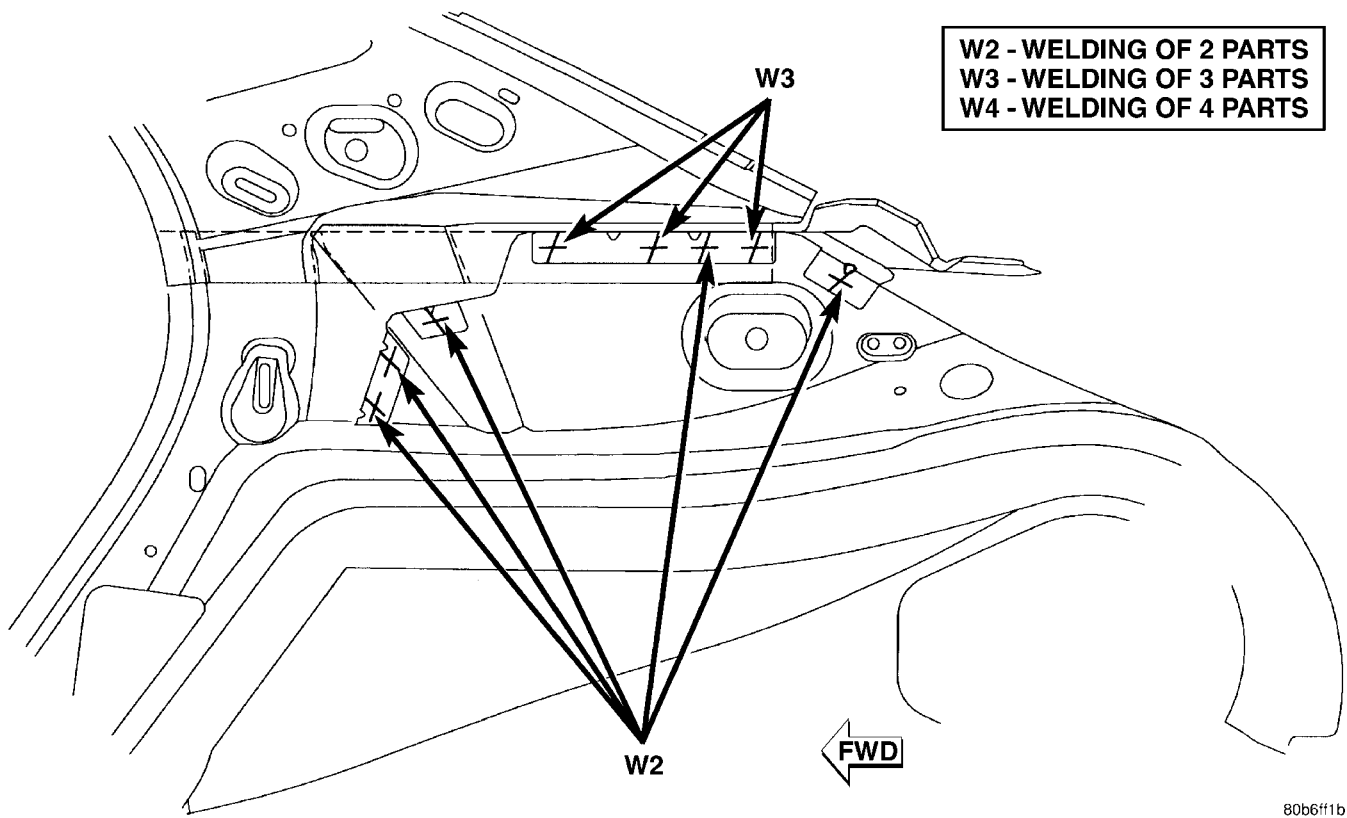


Fig. 46 QUARTER PANEL WHEELHOUSE TO UPPER QUARTER PANEL AND EXTENSION

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

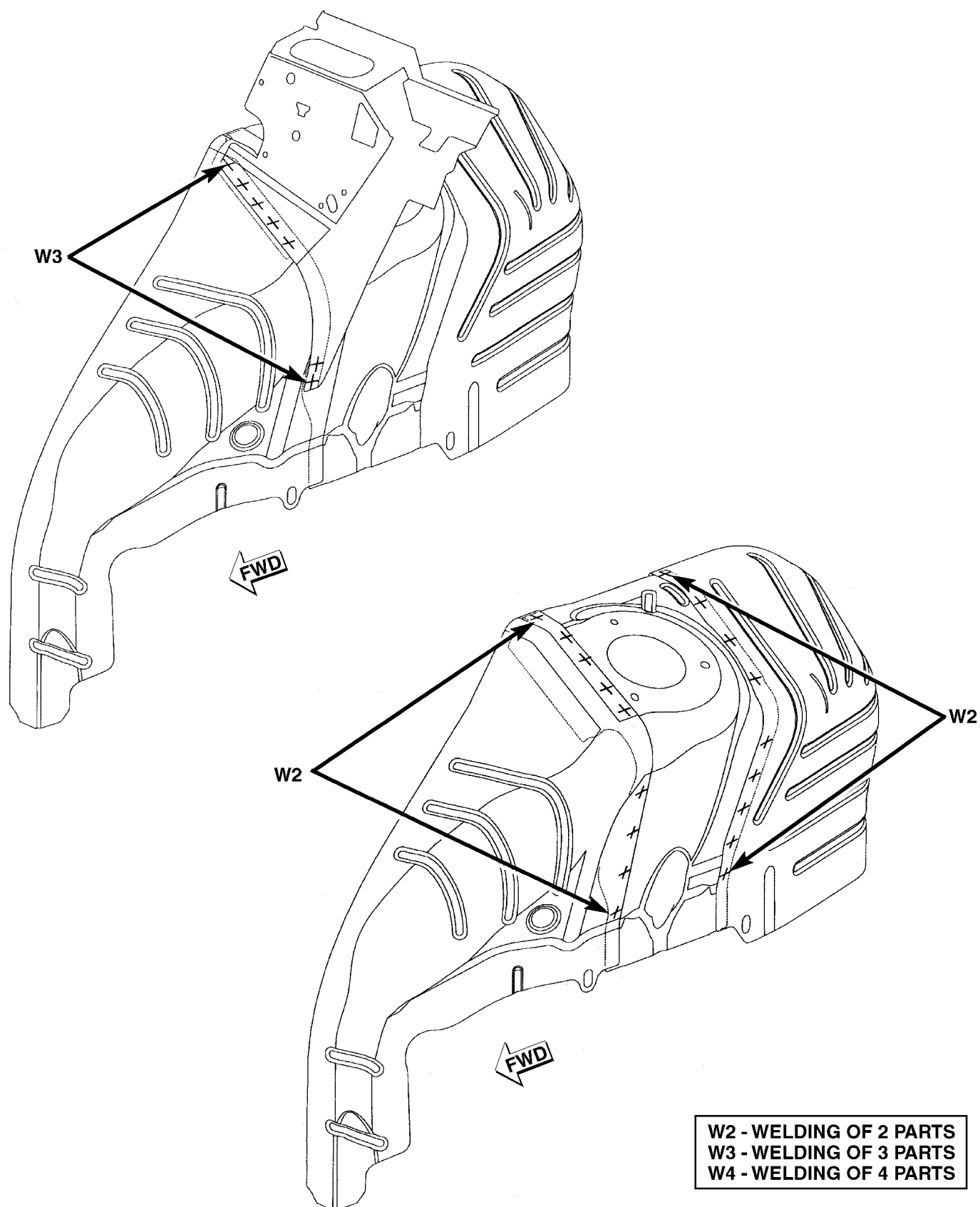
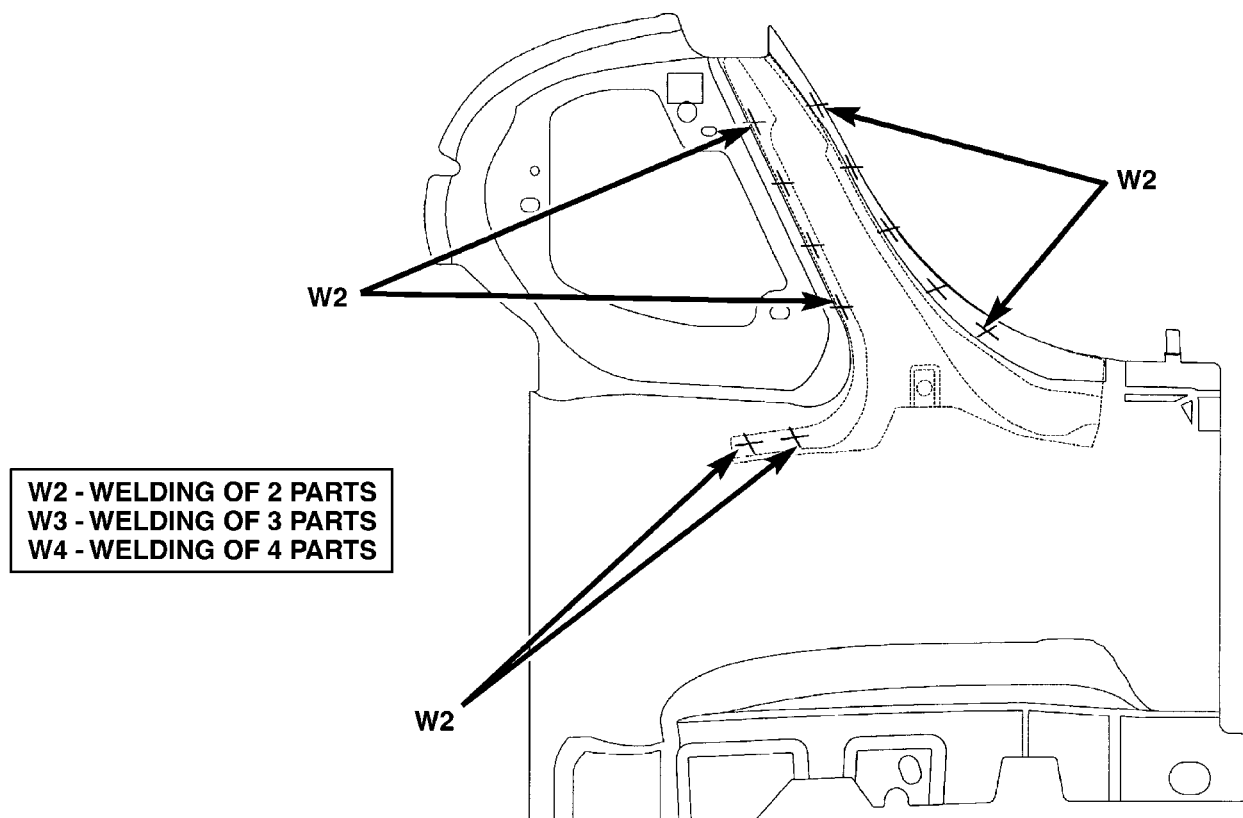
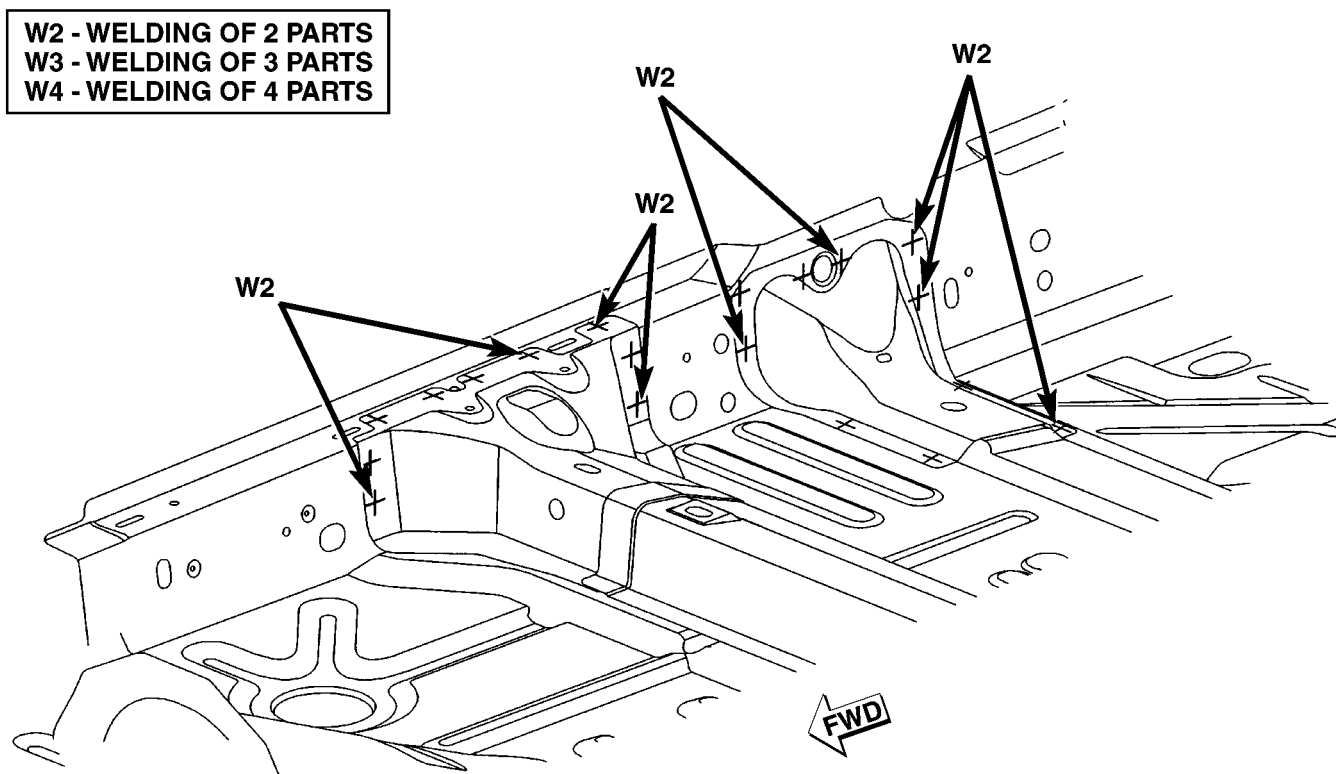
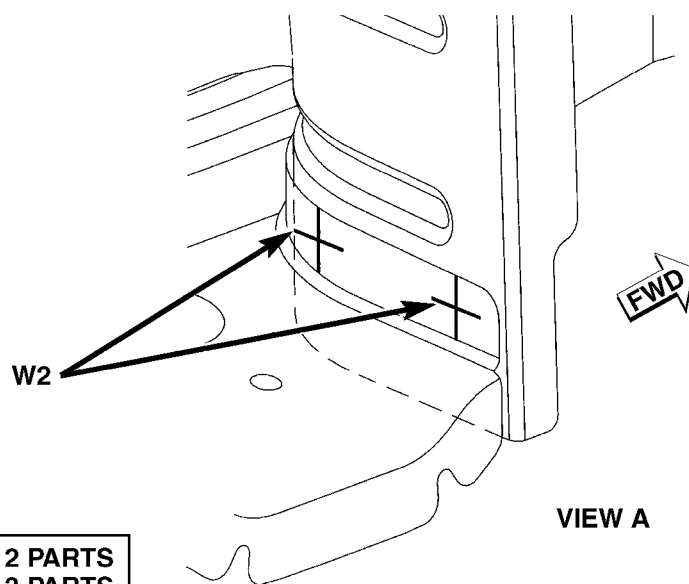
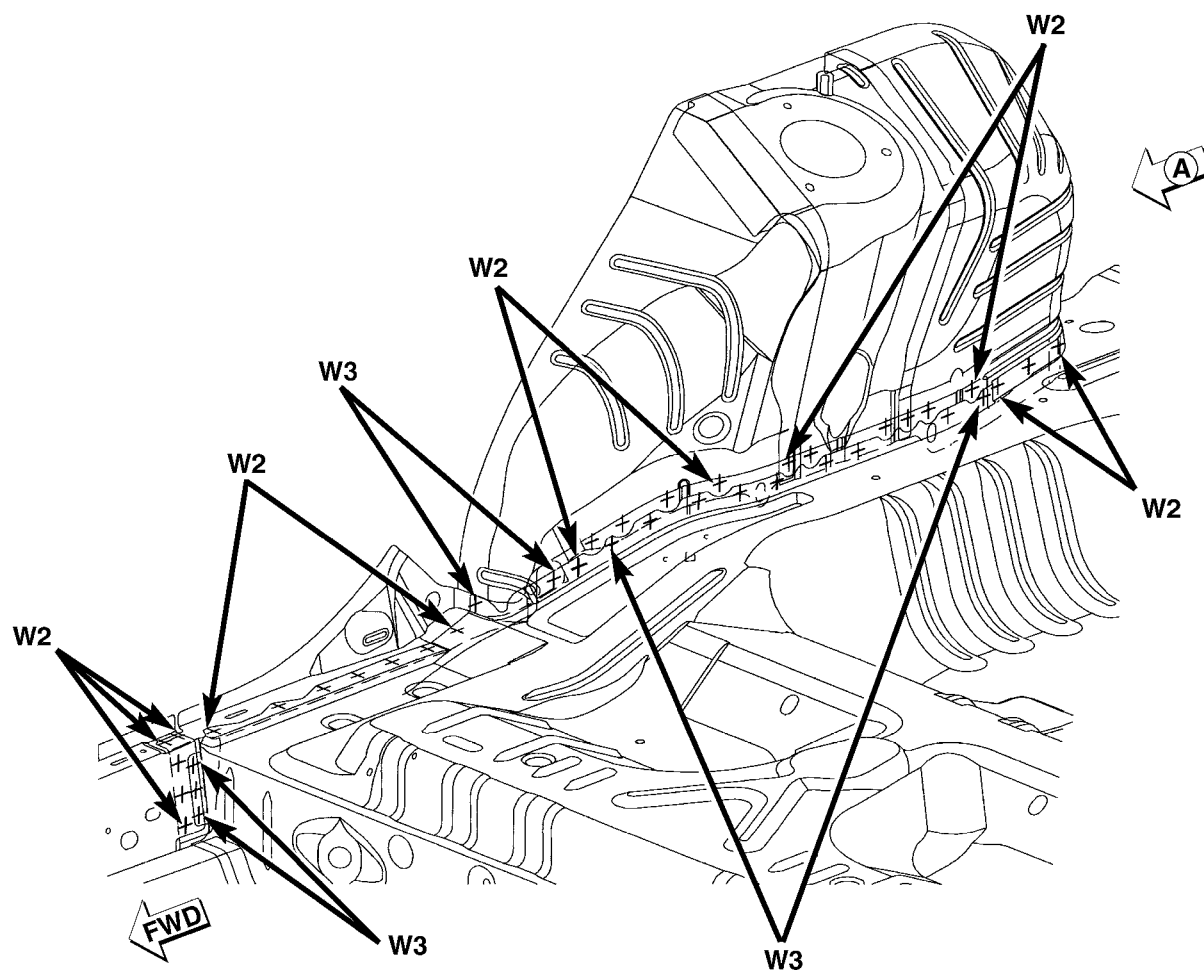


Fig. 47 REAR INNER WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLY

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

*Fig. 48 TAIL LAMP PANEL LOWER DECK CLOSURE ASSEMBLY**Fig. 49 BODY SILL INNER PANEL TO FRONT FLOOR REINFORCEMENT AND GUSSET*

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

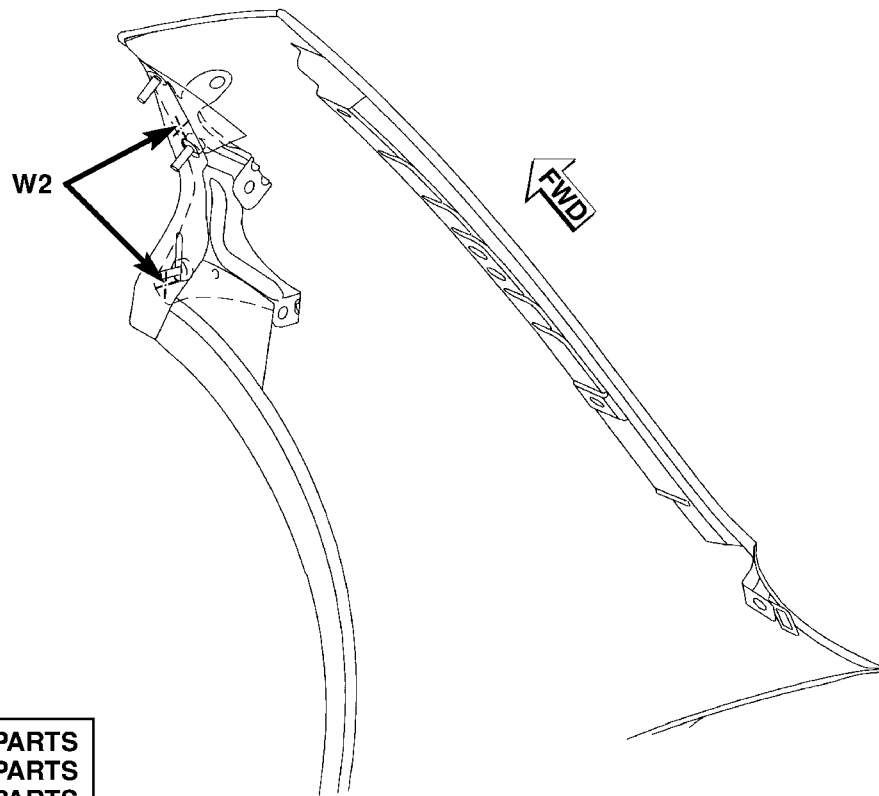


VIEW A

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

Fig. 50 REAR FLOOR PAN TO BODY SIDE SILL EXTENSION AND REAR WHEELHOUSE

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

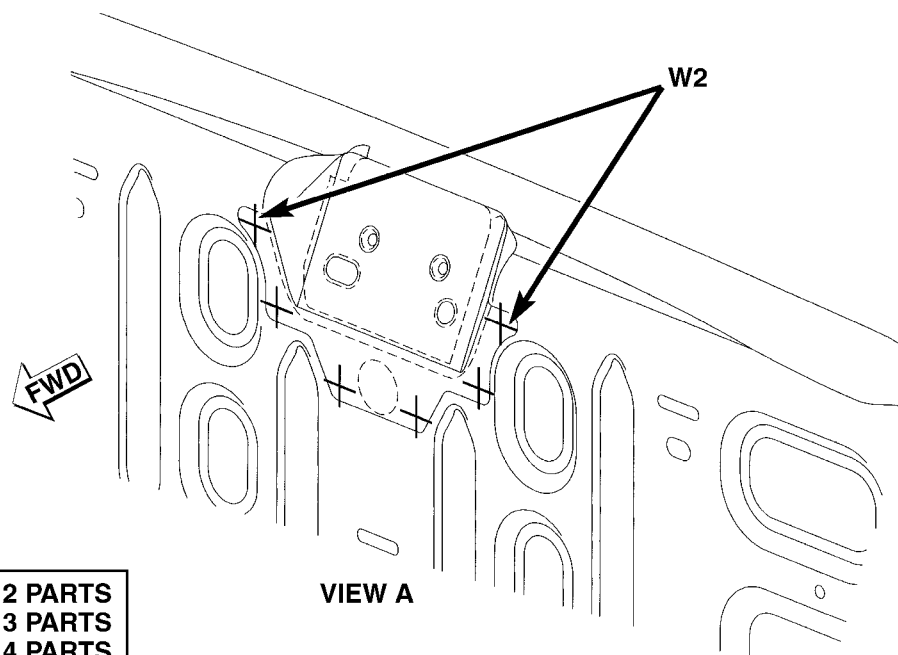
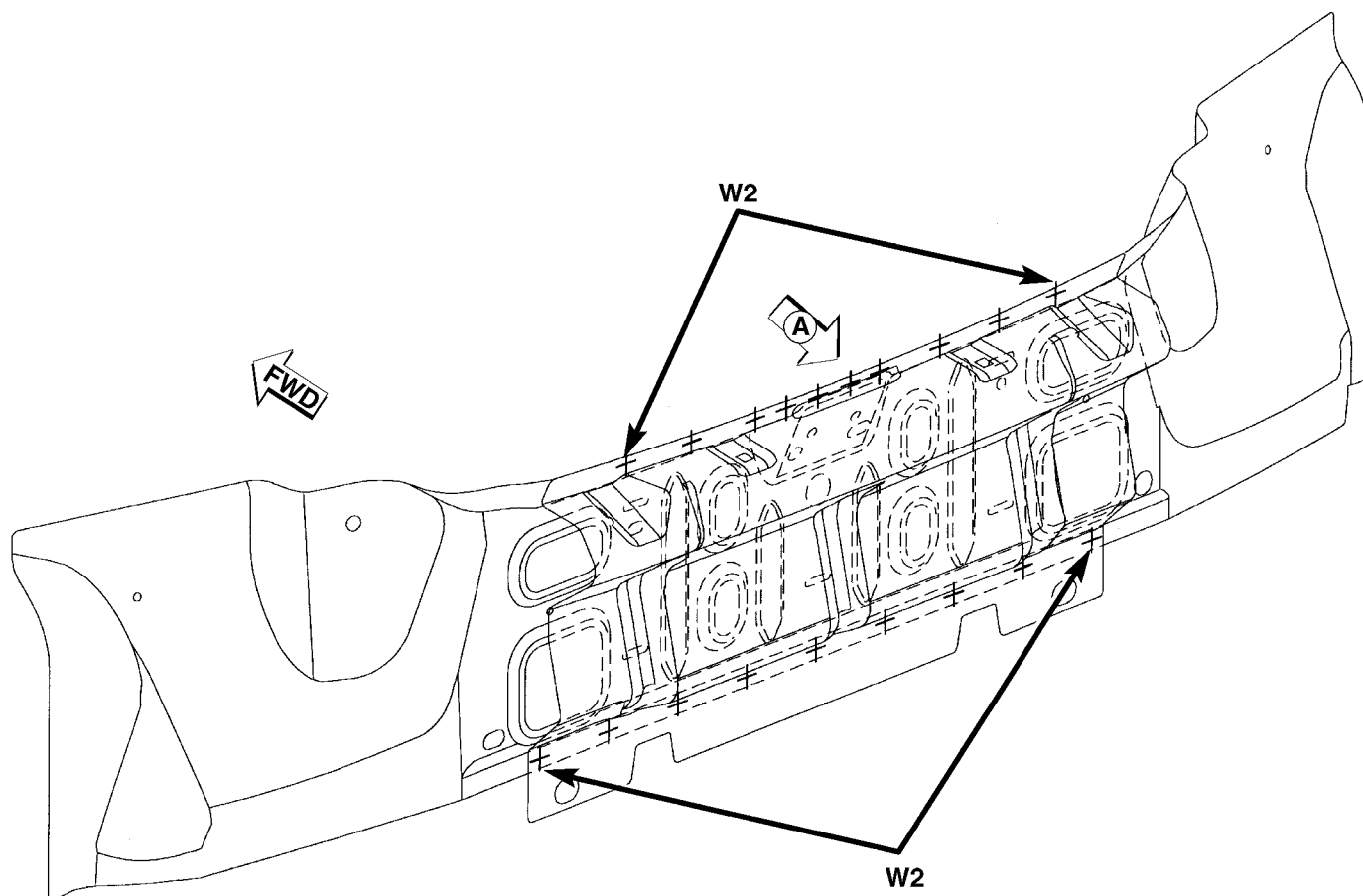


W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

80b6ff21

Fig. 51 FENDER TO WELD BRACKET

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

Fig. 52 DECK OPENING LOWER REINFORCEMENT TO REAR LOWER DECK CLOSURE PANEL

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

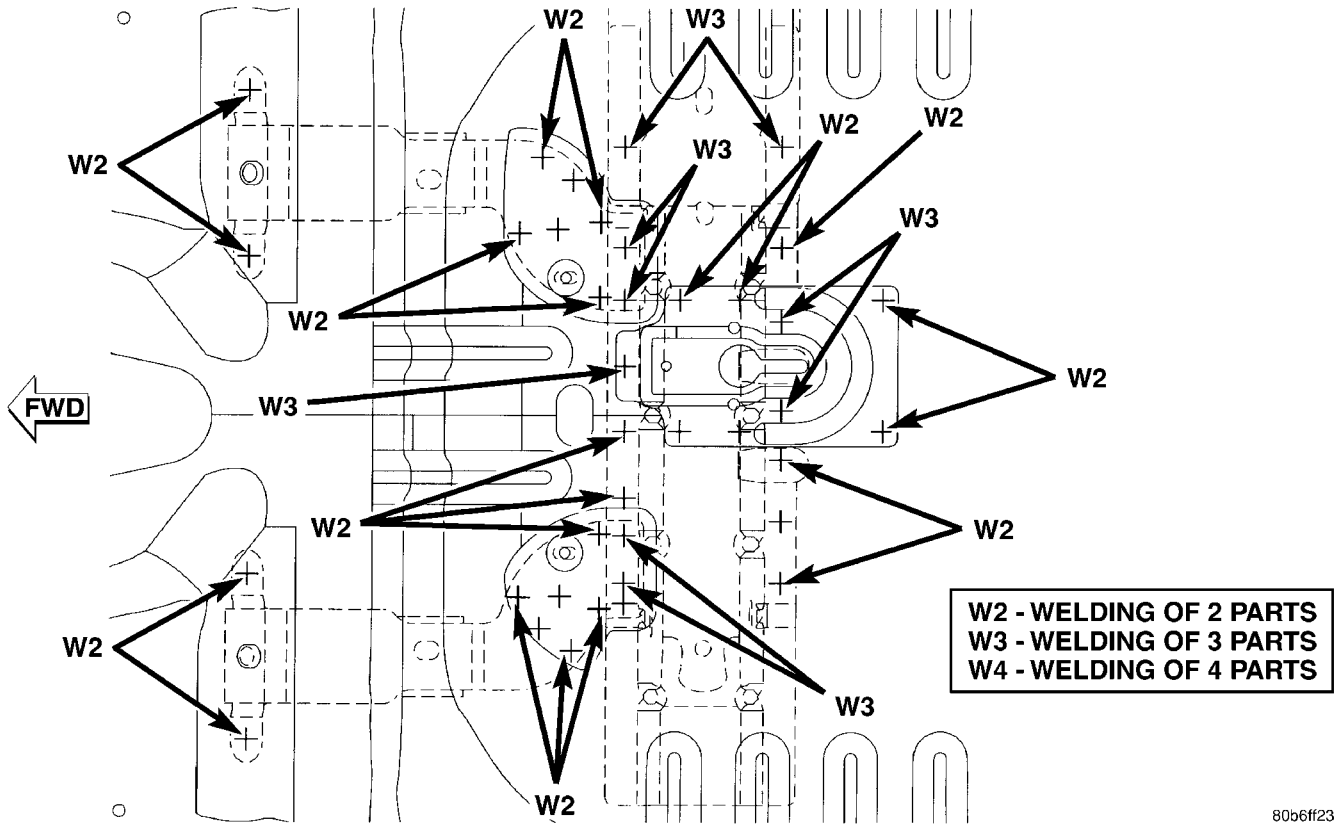


Fig. 53 REAR FLOOR PAN TO REAR SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER, SEAT AND SPARE TIRE ANCHOR

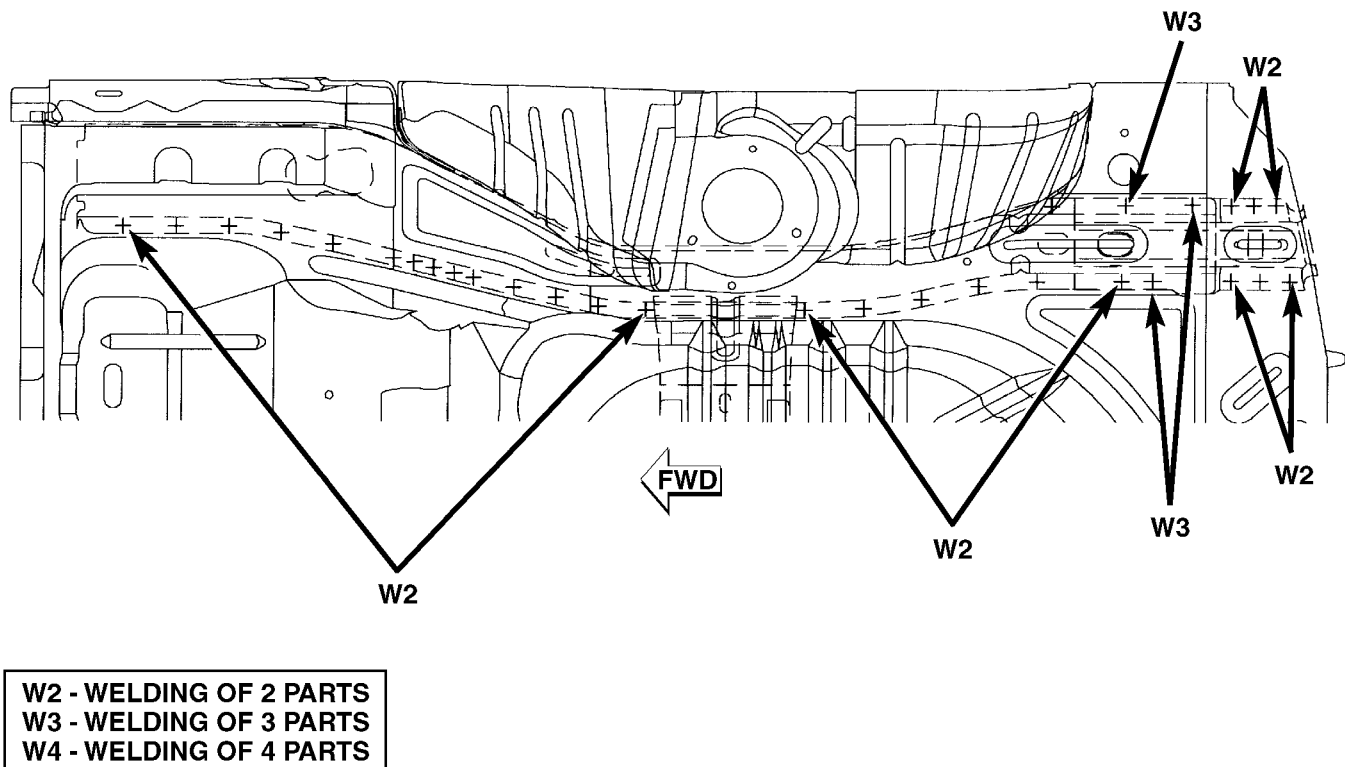


Fig. 54 REAR FLOOR PAN TO REAR RAIL

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

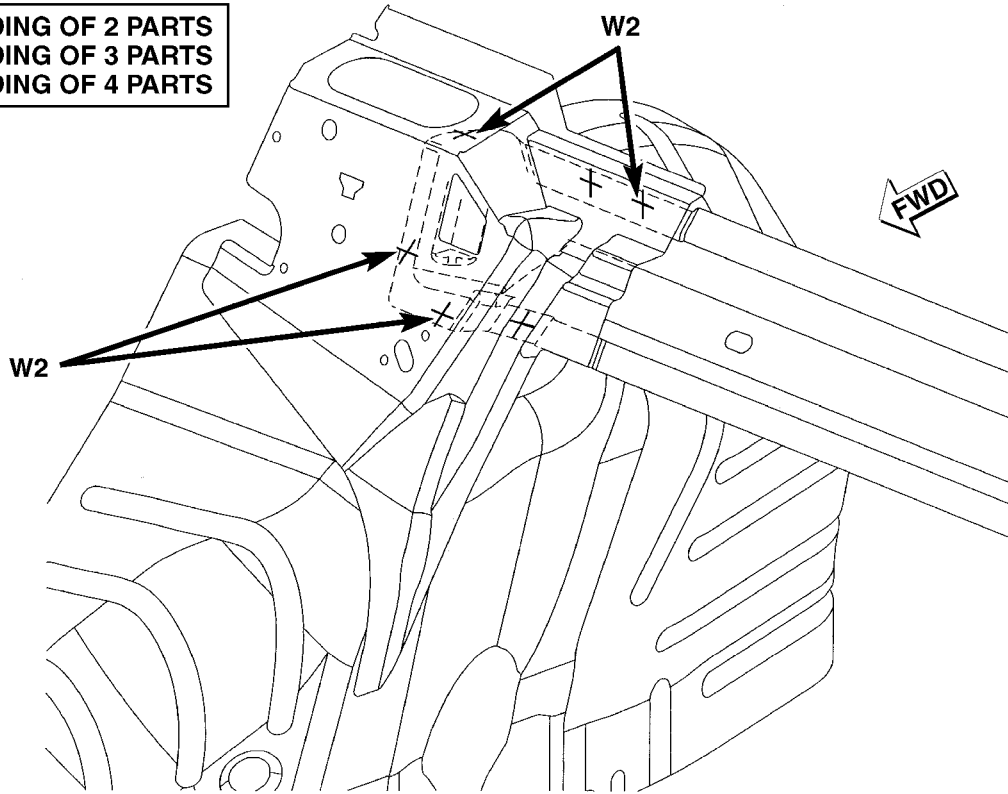


Fig. 55 SHELF PANEL SUPPORT TO SHELF REINFORCEMENT

808e29c6

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

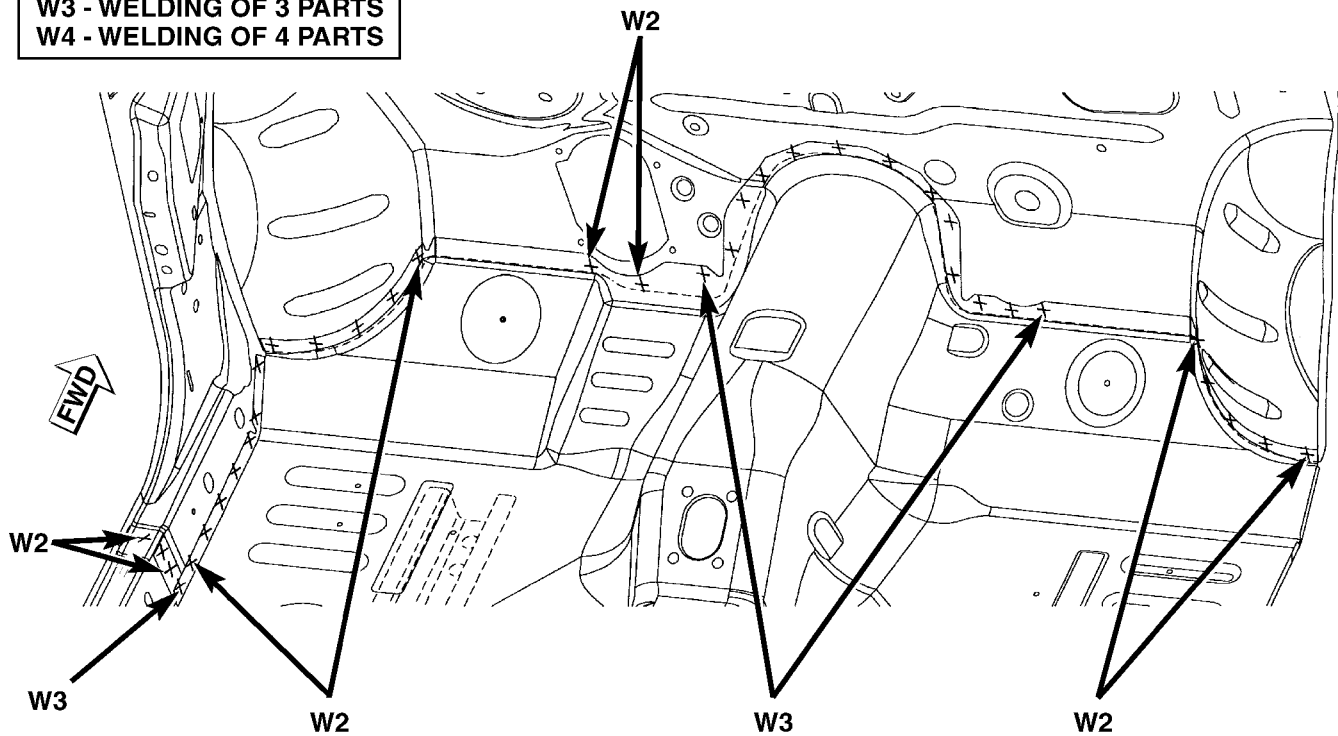


Fig. 56 DASH PANEL TO FRONT FLOOR PAN

808e29cb

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS
W4 - WELDING OF 4 PARTS

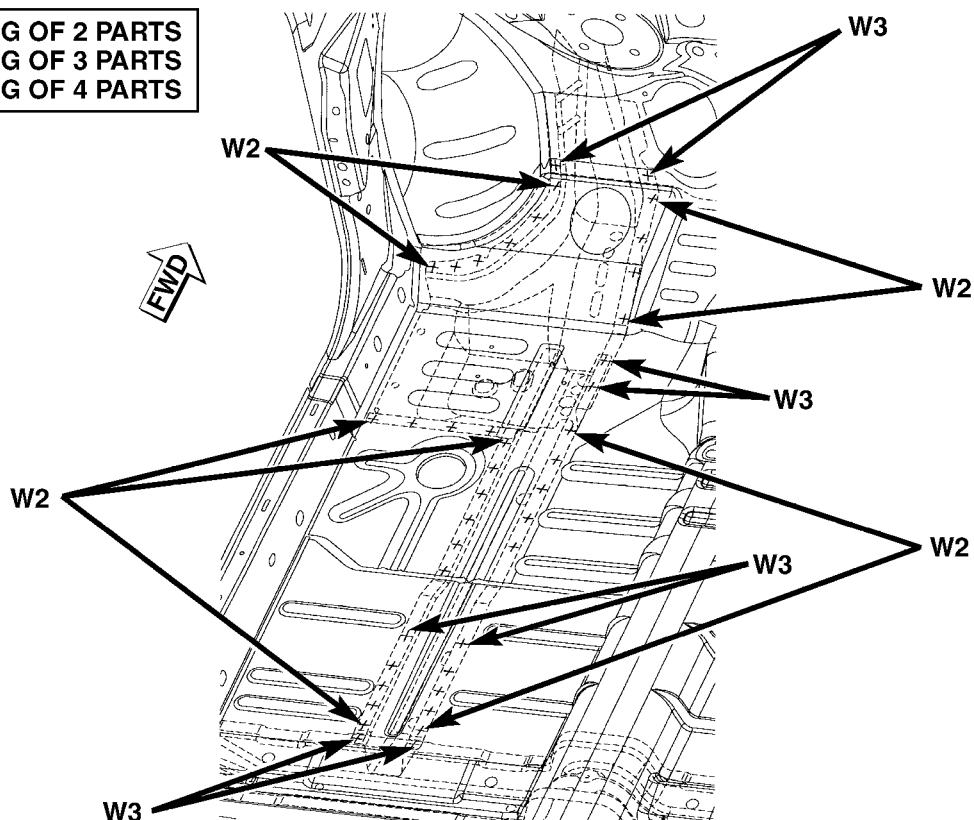


Fig. 57 FLOOR PAN TO RAIL - FRONT SIDE REAR TO COWL SIDE

808e29cf

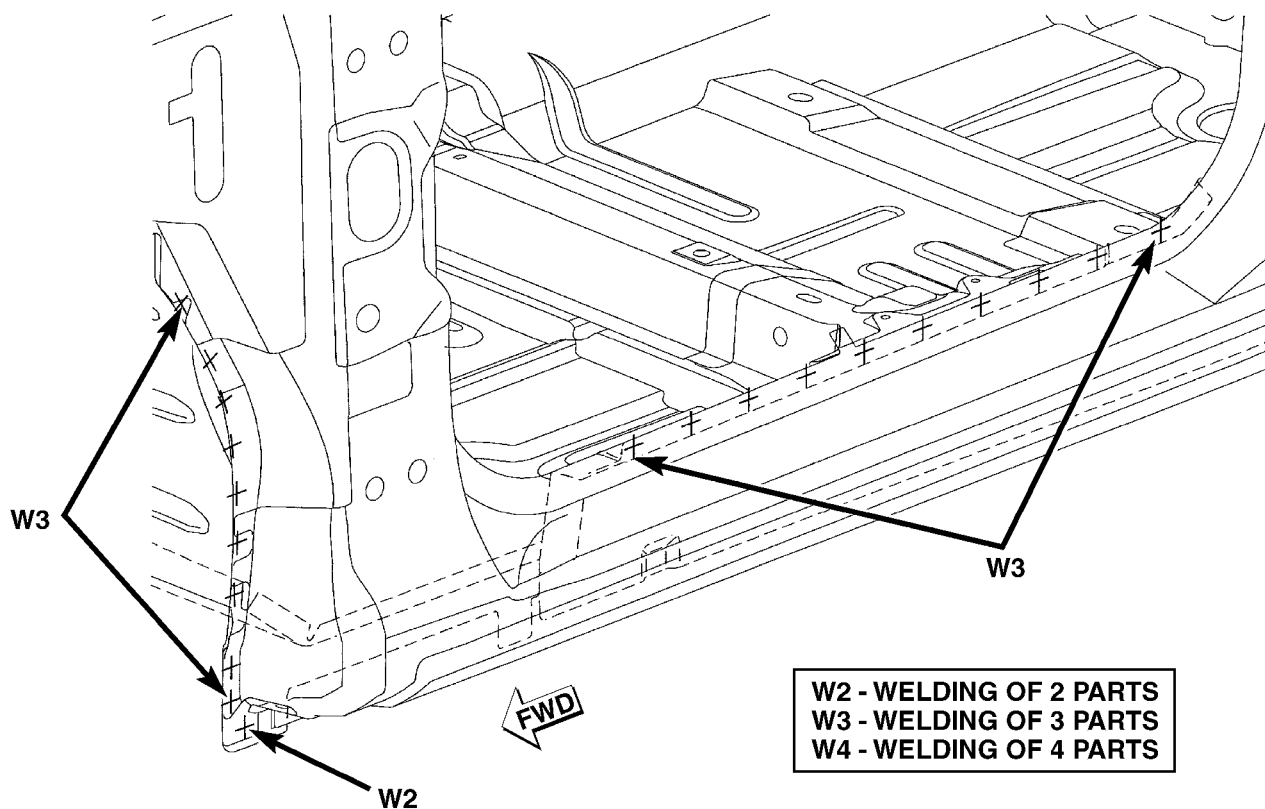
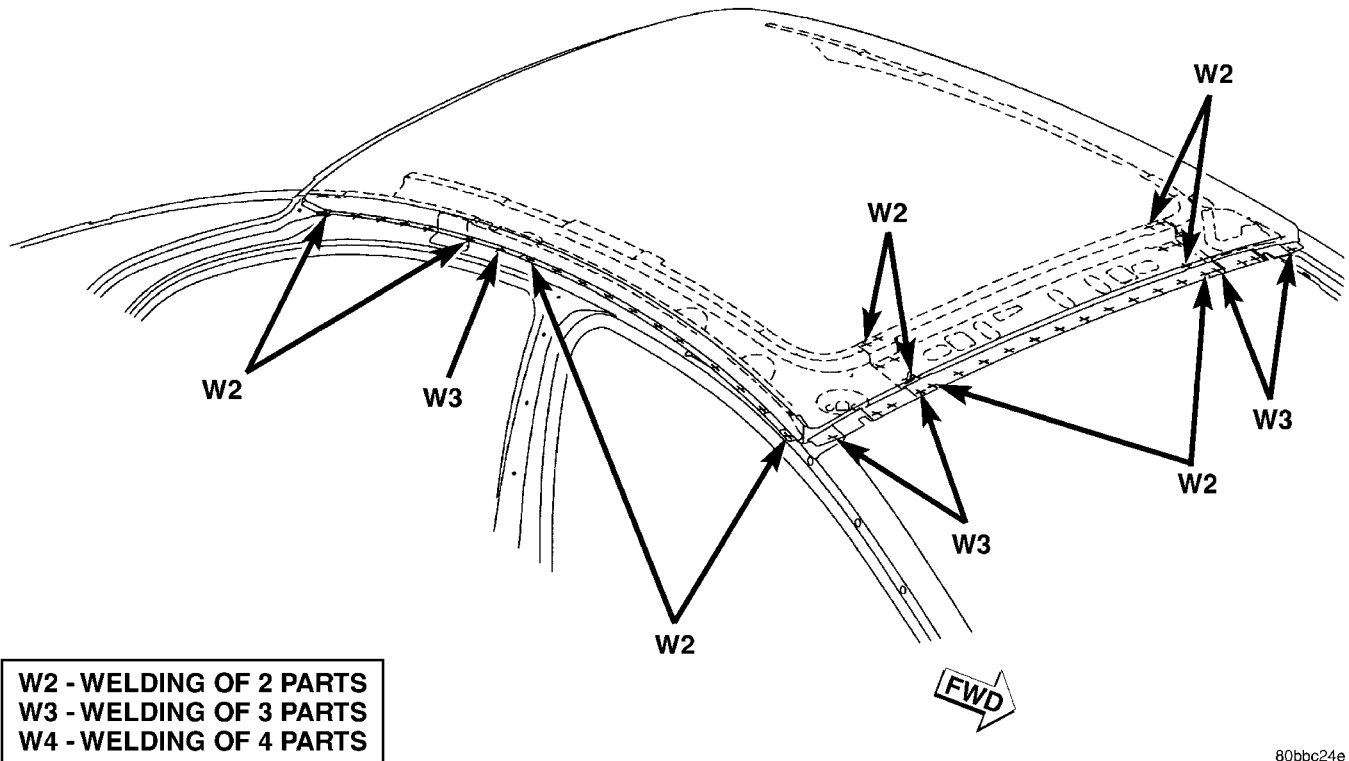


Fig. 58 INNER AND OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO COWL AND FRONT FLOOR PAN

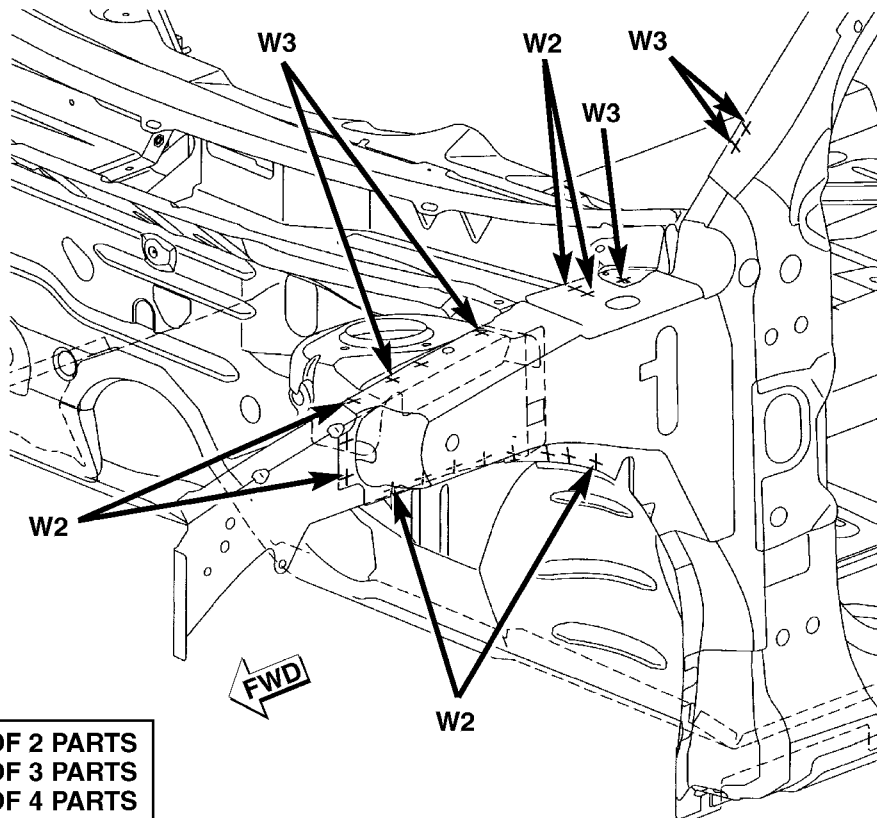
808e29d3

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



80bbc24e

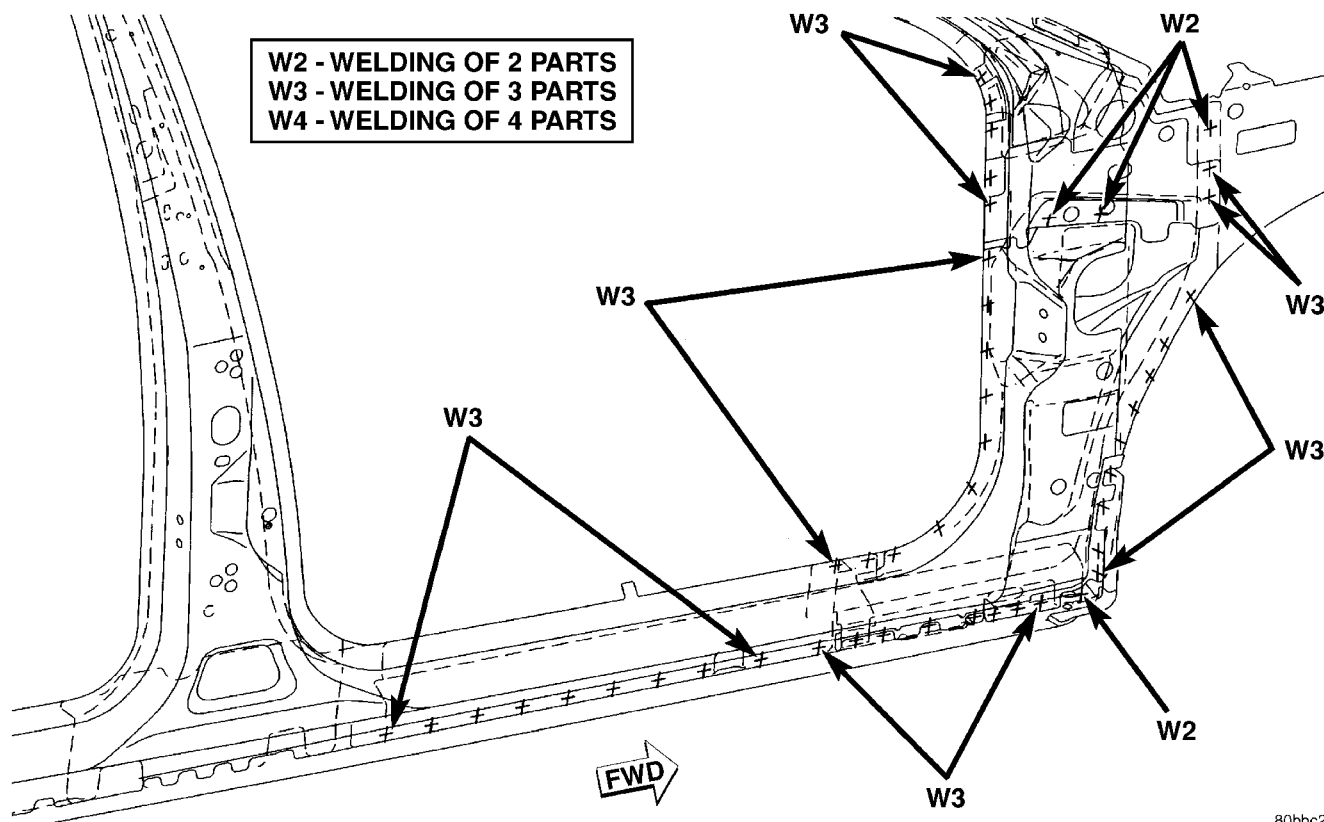
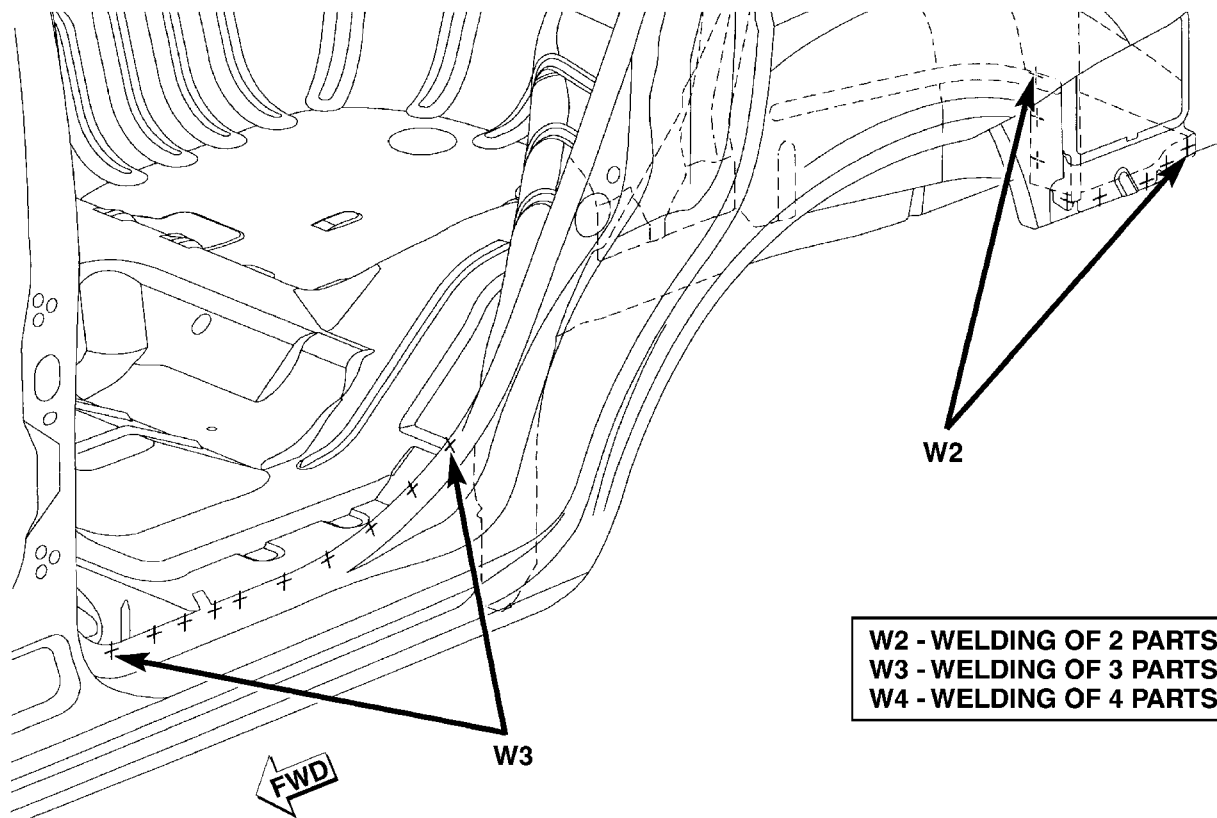
Fig. 59 OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO ROOF PANEL AND ROOF RAILS



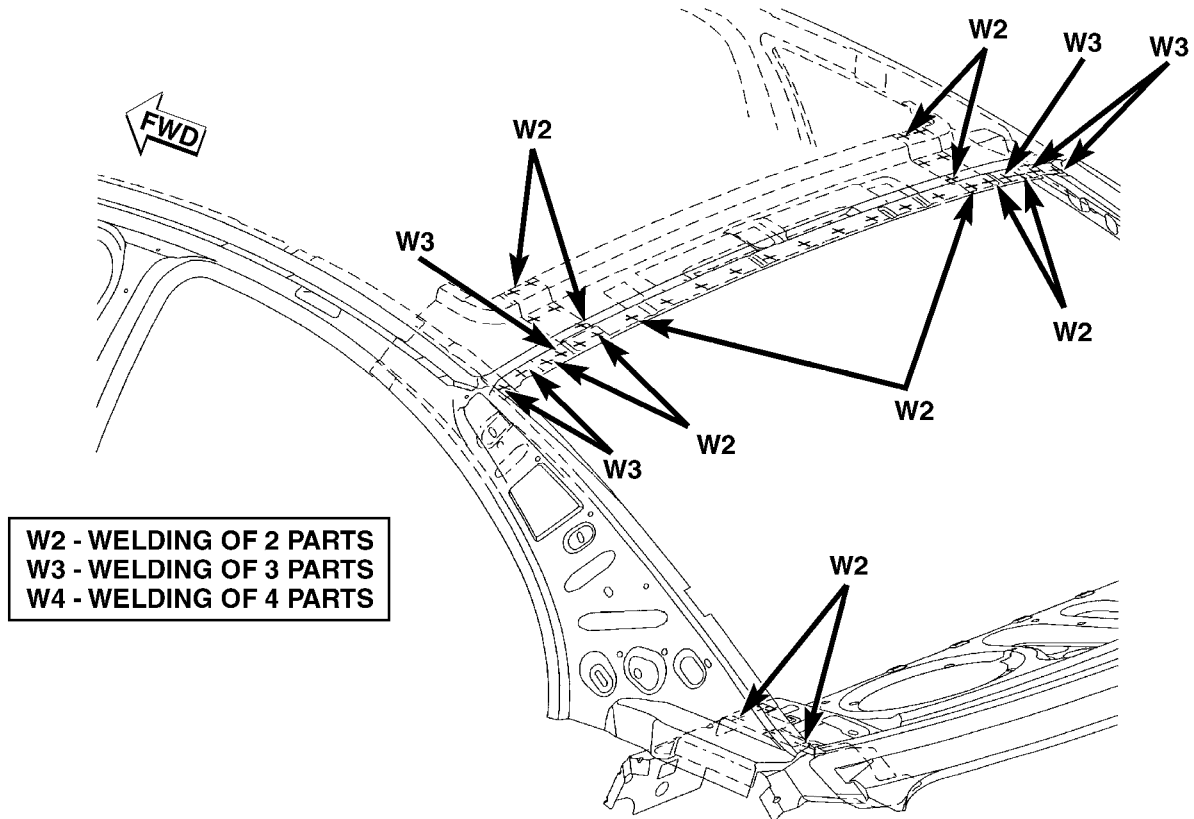
808e29d8

Fig. 60 FRONT FENDER SUPPORT TO COWL AND OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE

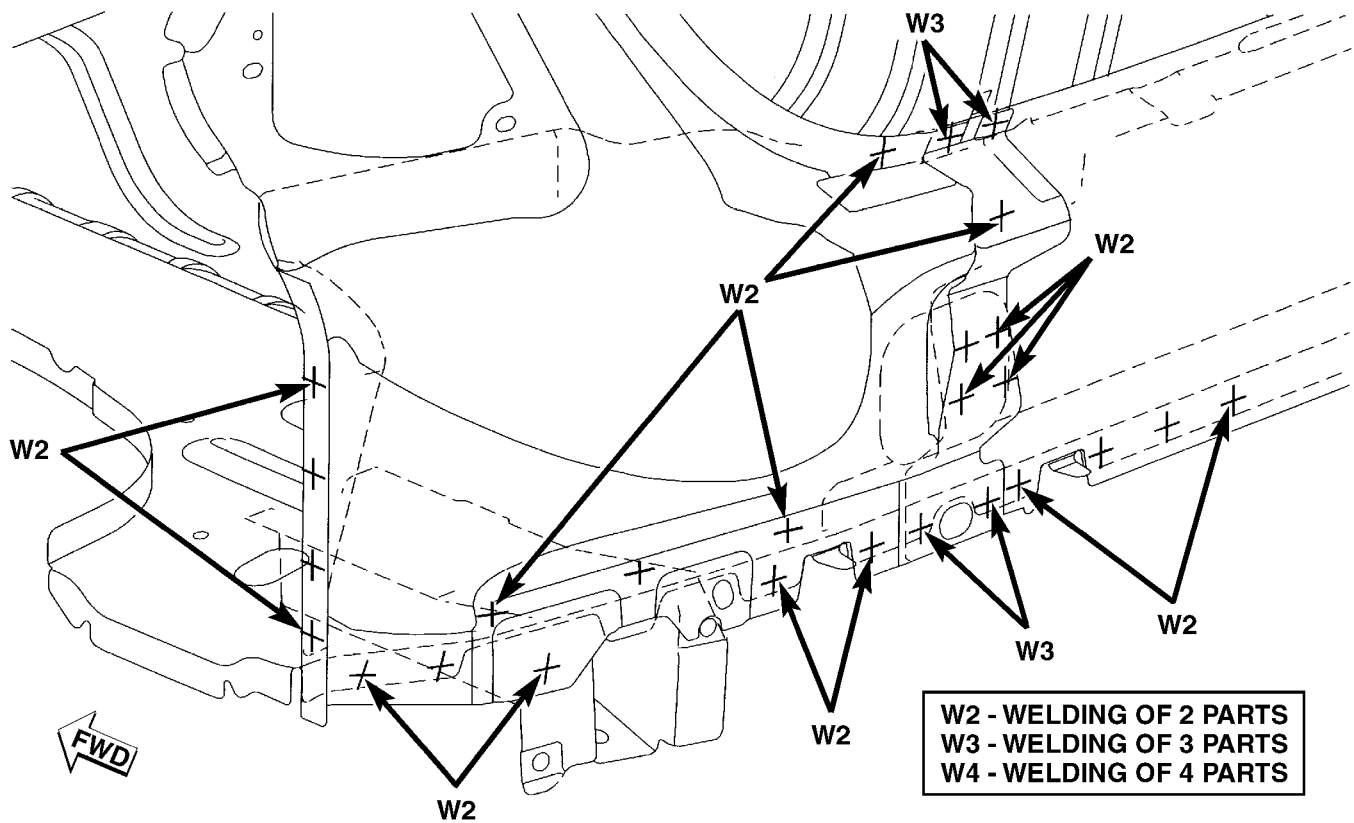
WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

**Fig. 61 OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO SILL AND COWL SIDE PANEL****Fig. 62 INNER AND OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO SILL AND FLOOR PAN**

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

**Fig. 63 OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO ROOF PANEL AND REAR SHELF TO EXTENSION**

808e29db

**Fig. 64 LOWER DECK CLOSURE TO REAR FLOOR PAN**

808e29dc

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

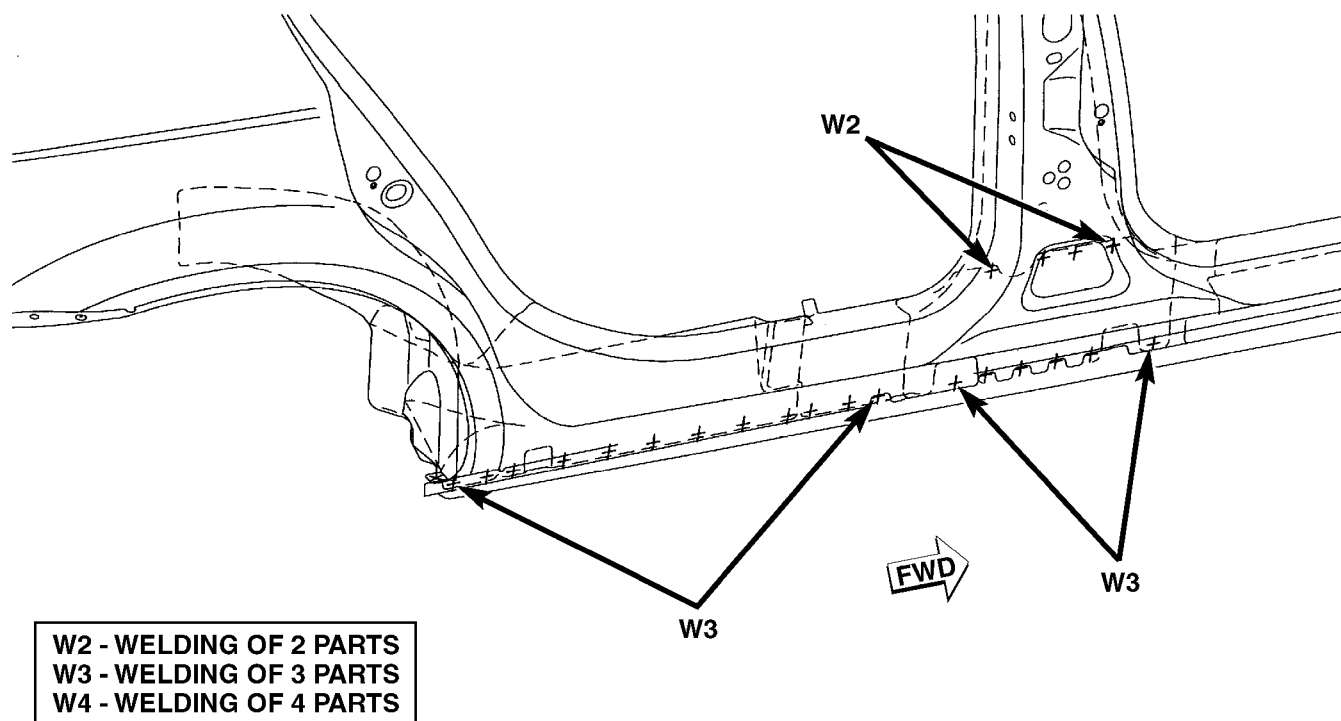


Fig. 65 OUTER BODY SIDE APERTURE TO CENTER PILLAR

808e29dd

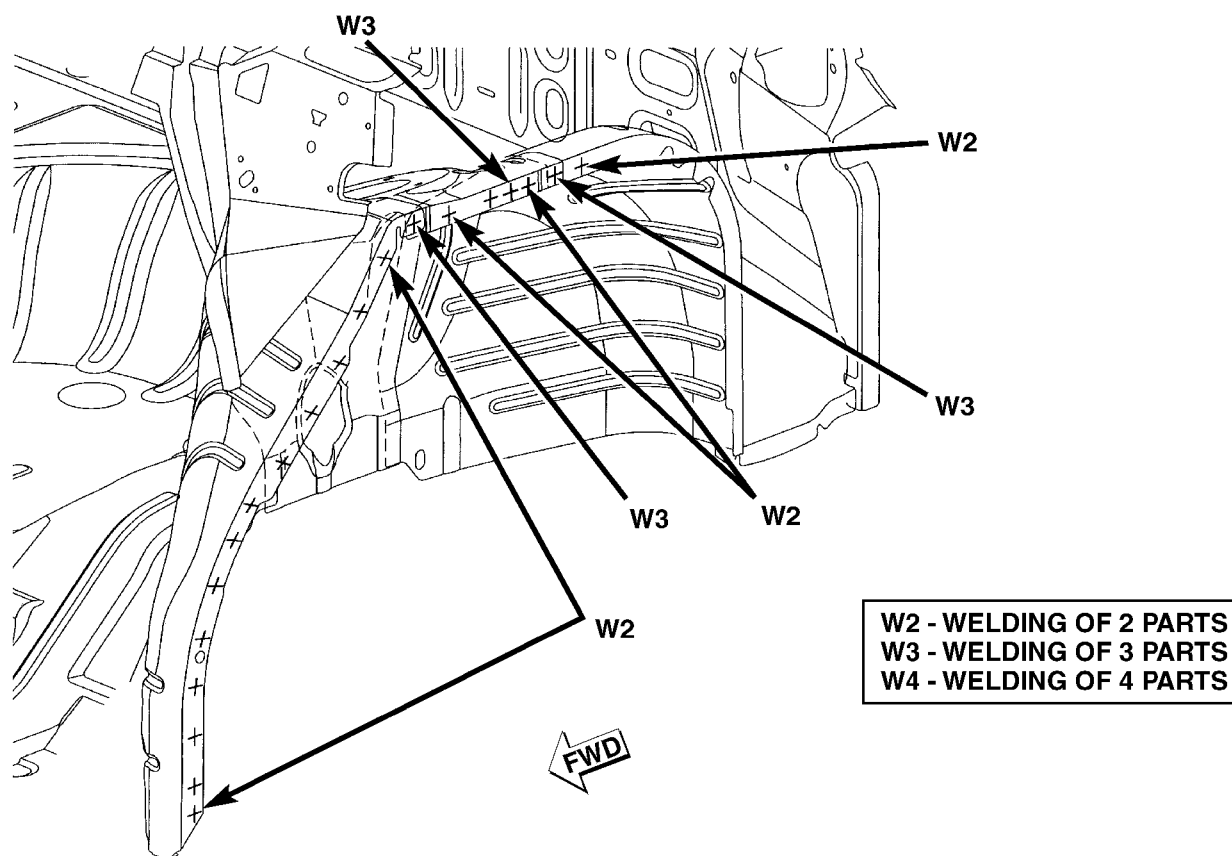
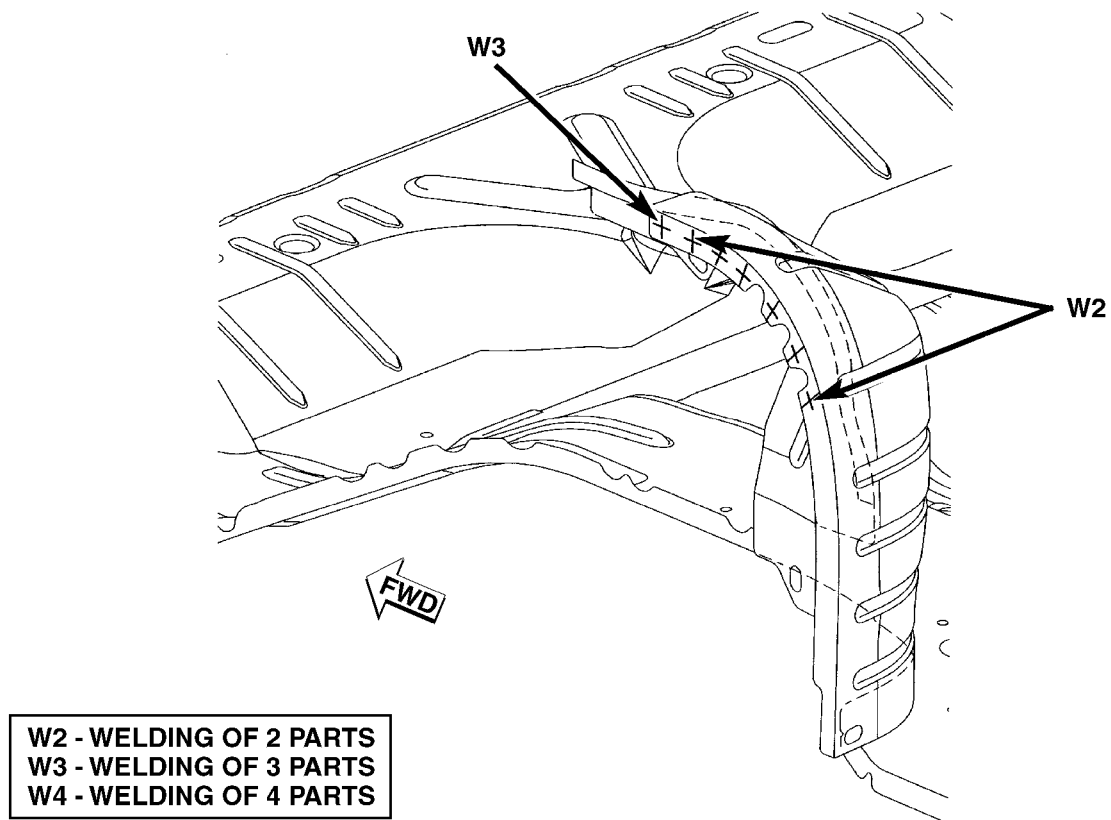


Fig. 66 INNER WHEELHOUSE TO OUTER WHEELHOUSE

808e29de

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



808e29e0

Fig. 67 INNER WHEELHOUSE TO WHEELHOUSE EXTENSION

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

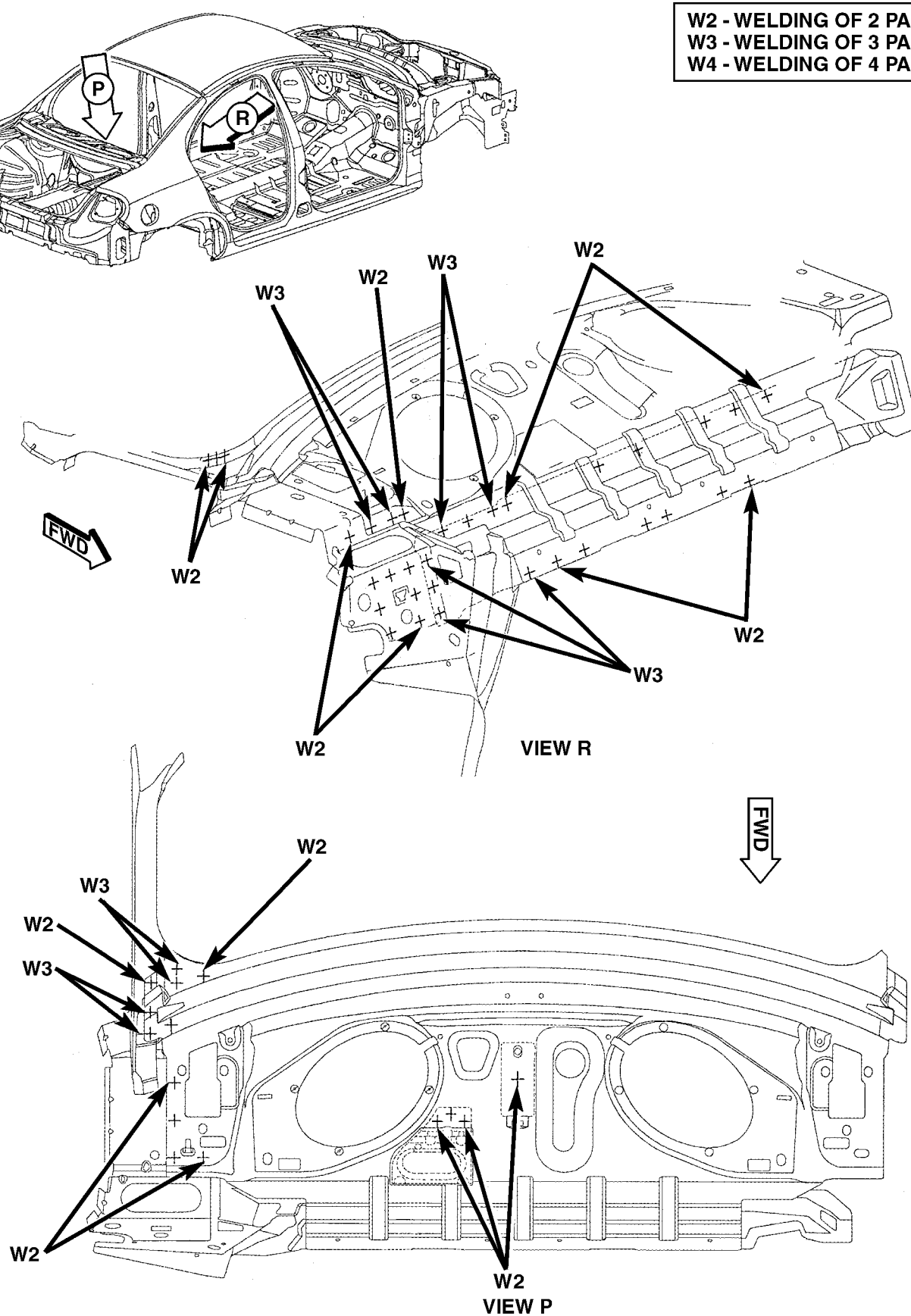


Fig. 69 RIGHT BODY SIDE APERTURE – FRONT

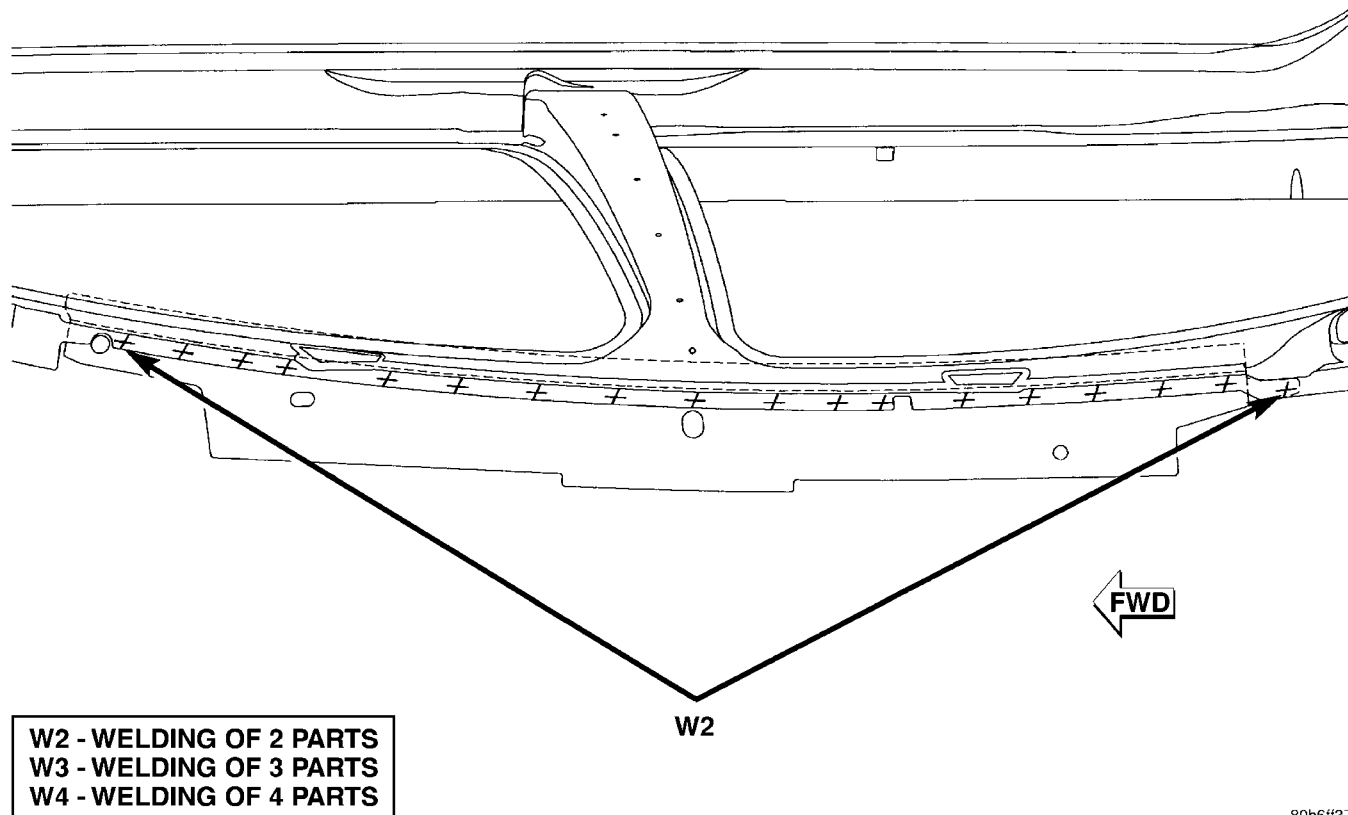
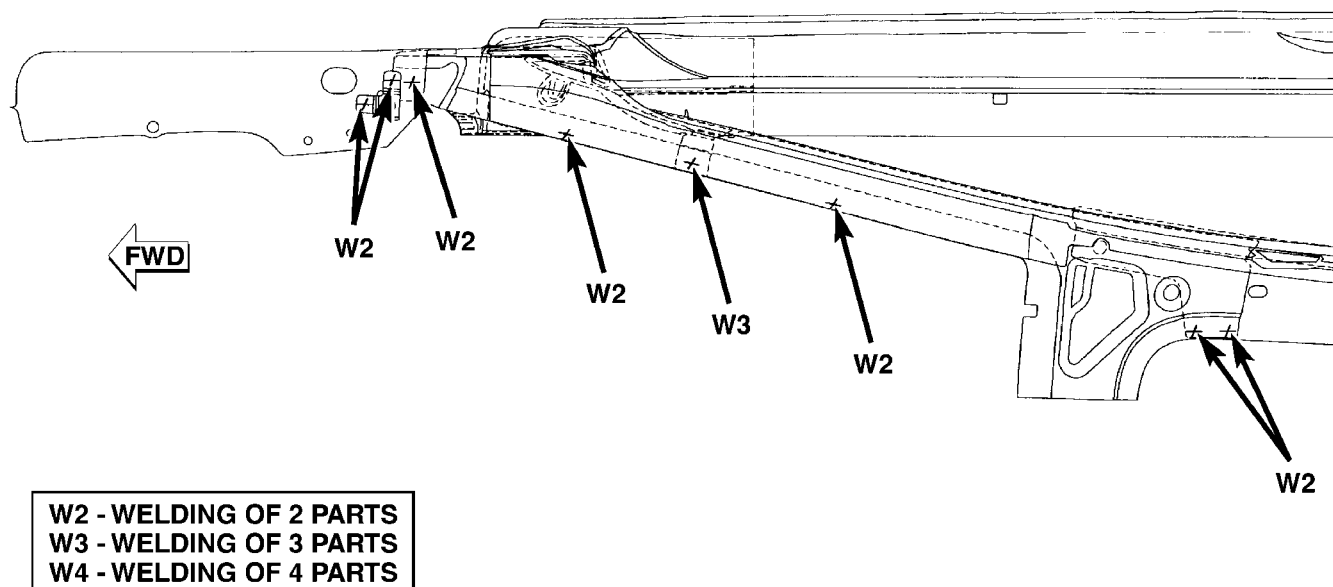


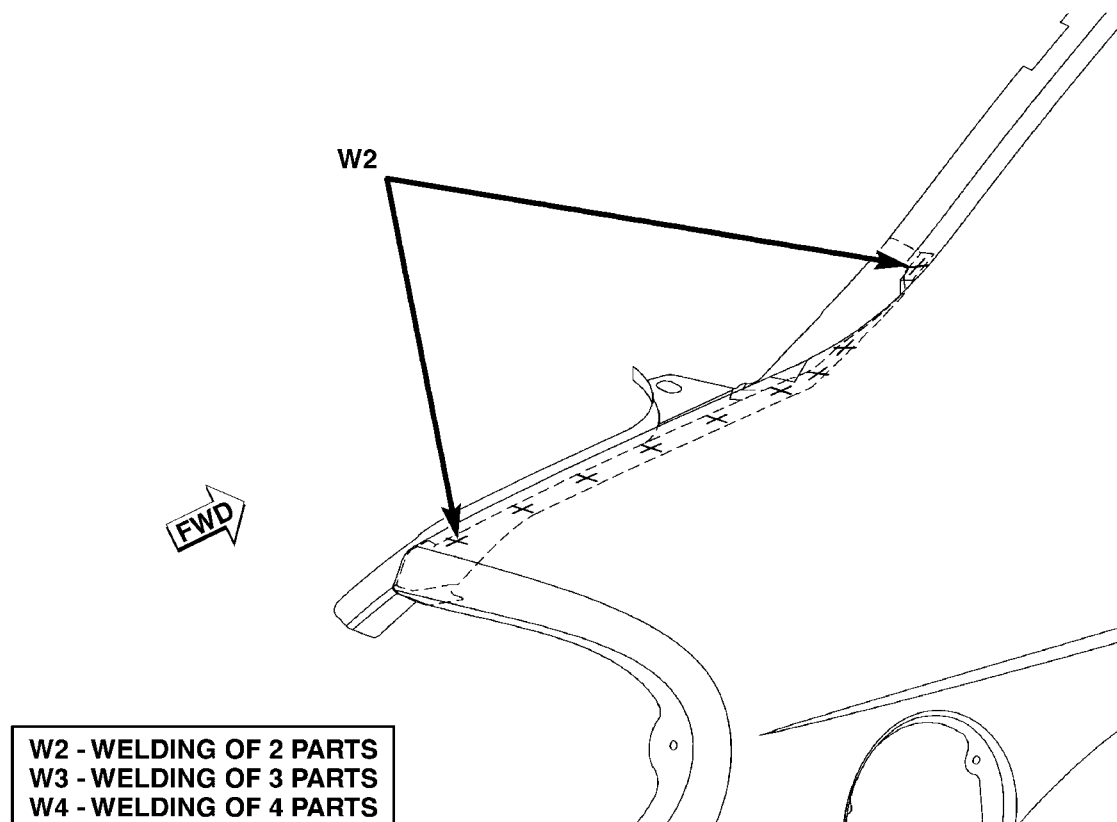
Fig. 70 BODY SIDE APERTURE TO ROOF RAIL INNER AND REINFORCEMENT

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



80b6f38

Fig. 71 FRONT UPPER LOAD BEAM BRACKET, WINDSHIELD FRAME AND PILLAR TO BODY SIDE APERTURE

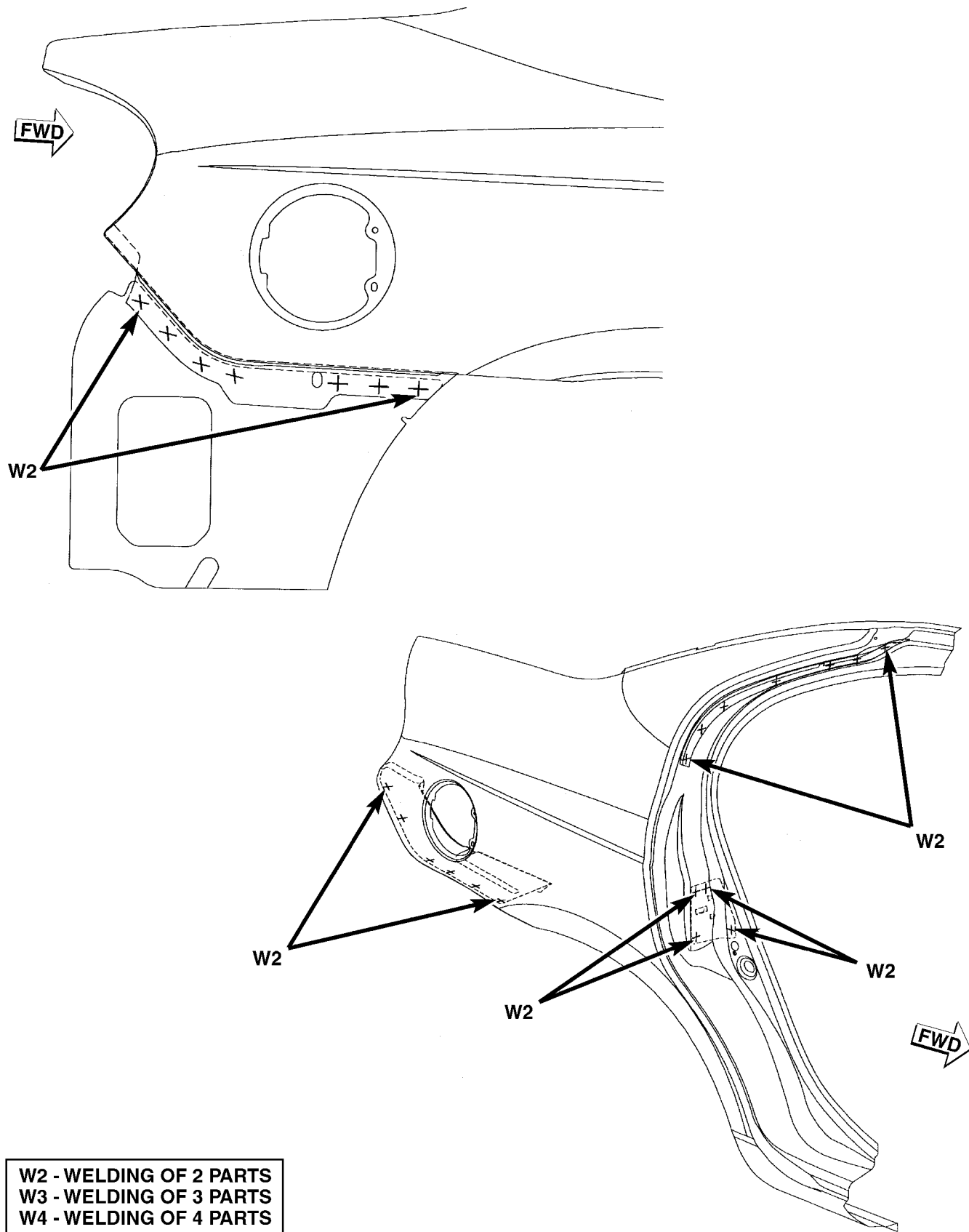


80b6f39

Fig. 72 DRAIN TROUGH TO BODY SIDE APERTURE

PL/SRT-4 _____

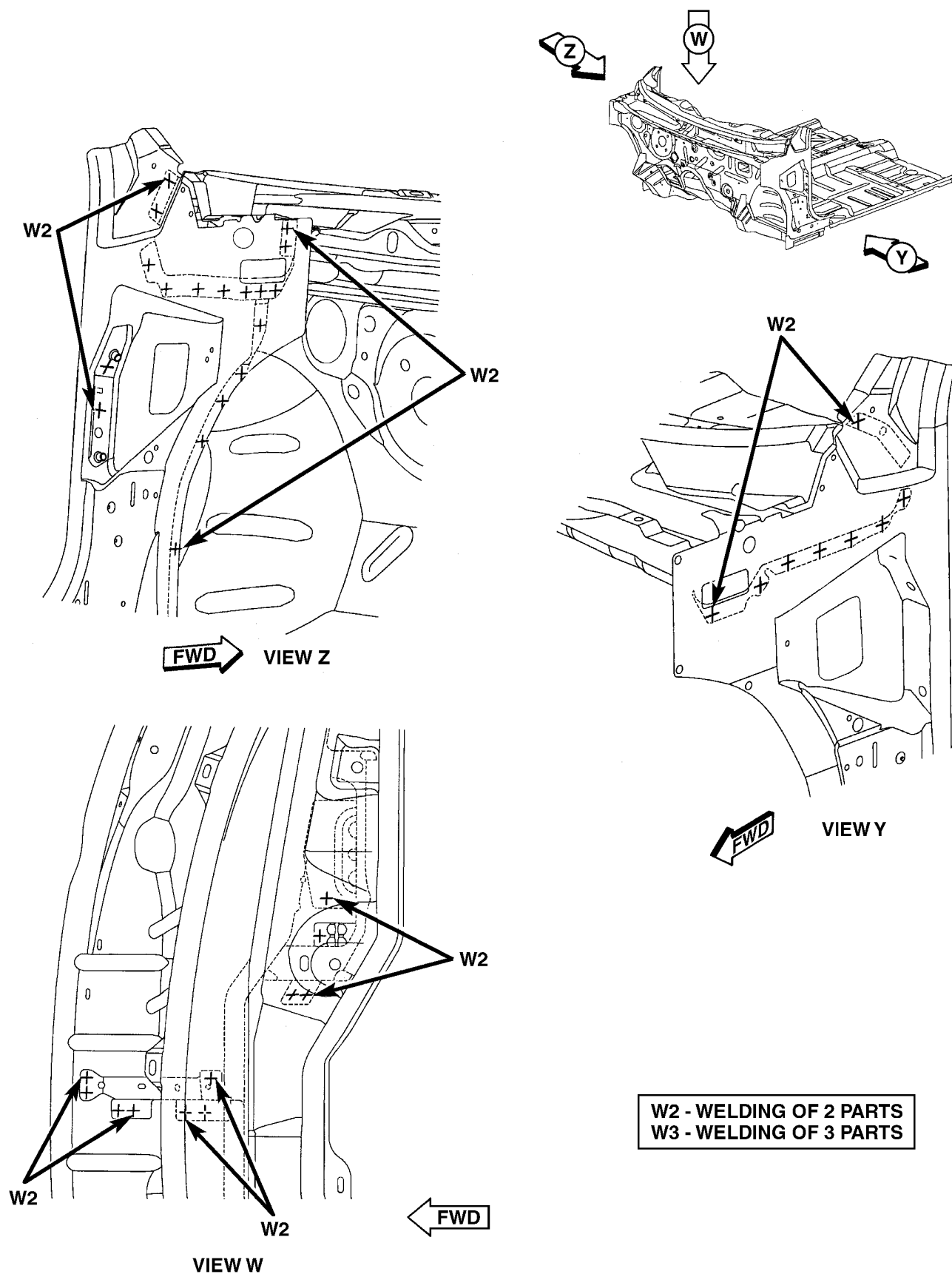
WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



808e29f4

Fig. 73 FLOOR PAN EXTENSION, STRAP ASSEMBLY, REAR DOOR STRIKER RETAINER TO BODY SIDE APE

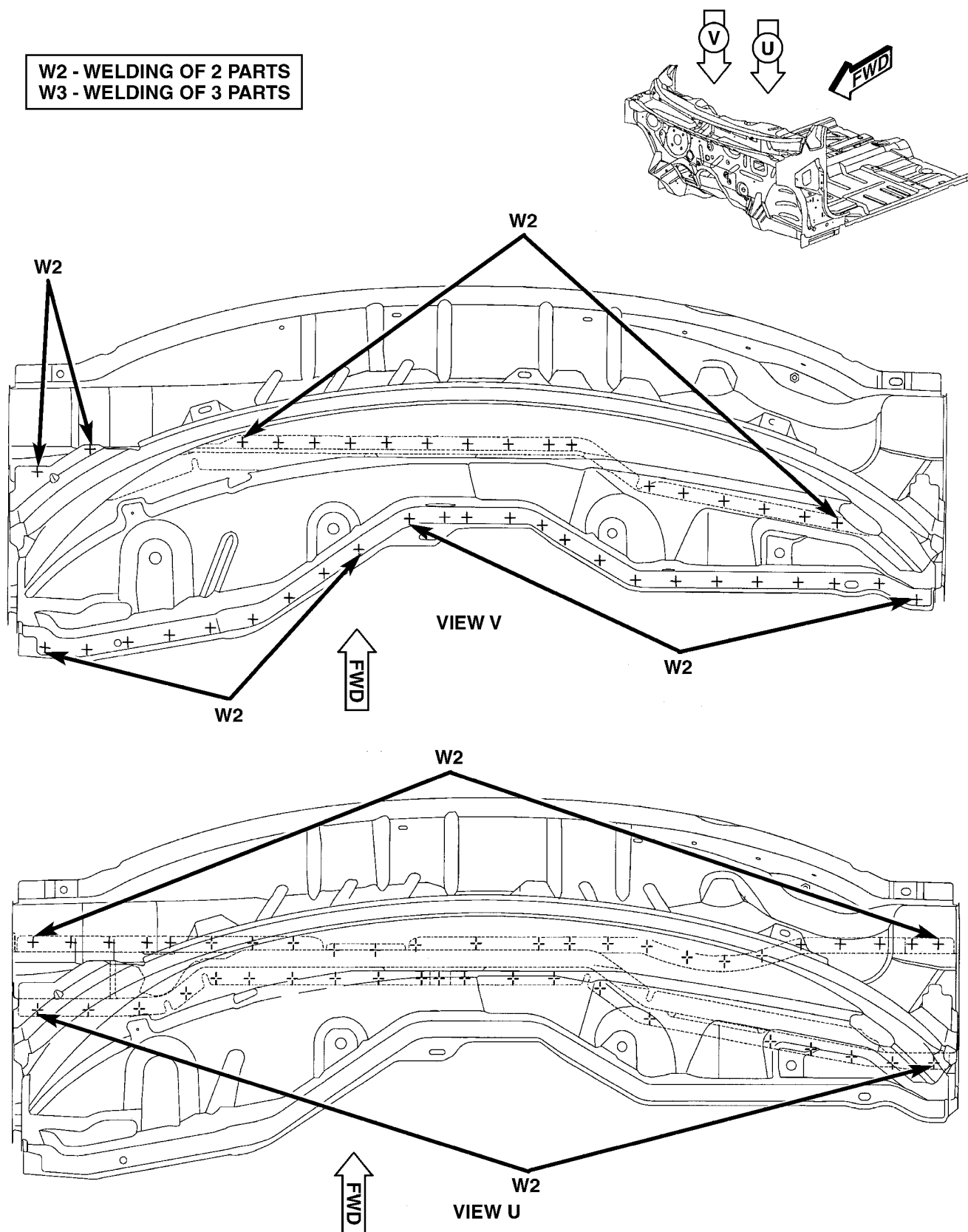
WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



811d7e87

Fig. 74 COWL TOP PANEL, COWL PLENUM AND COWL SIDE PANEL - RIGHT HAND DRIVE ONLY

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)



811d7ed0

Fig. 75 COWL TOP PANEL, DASH PANEL COWL PLENUM AND REINFORCEMENT - RIGHT HAND DRIVE ONLY

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS

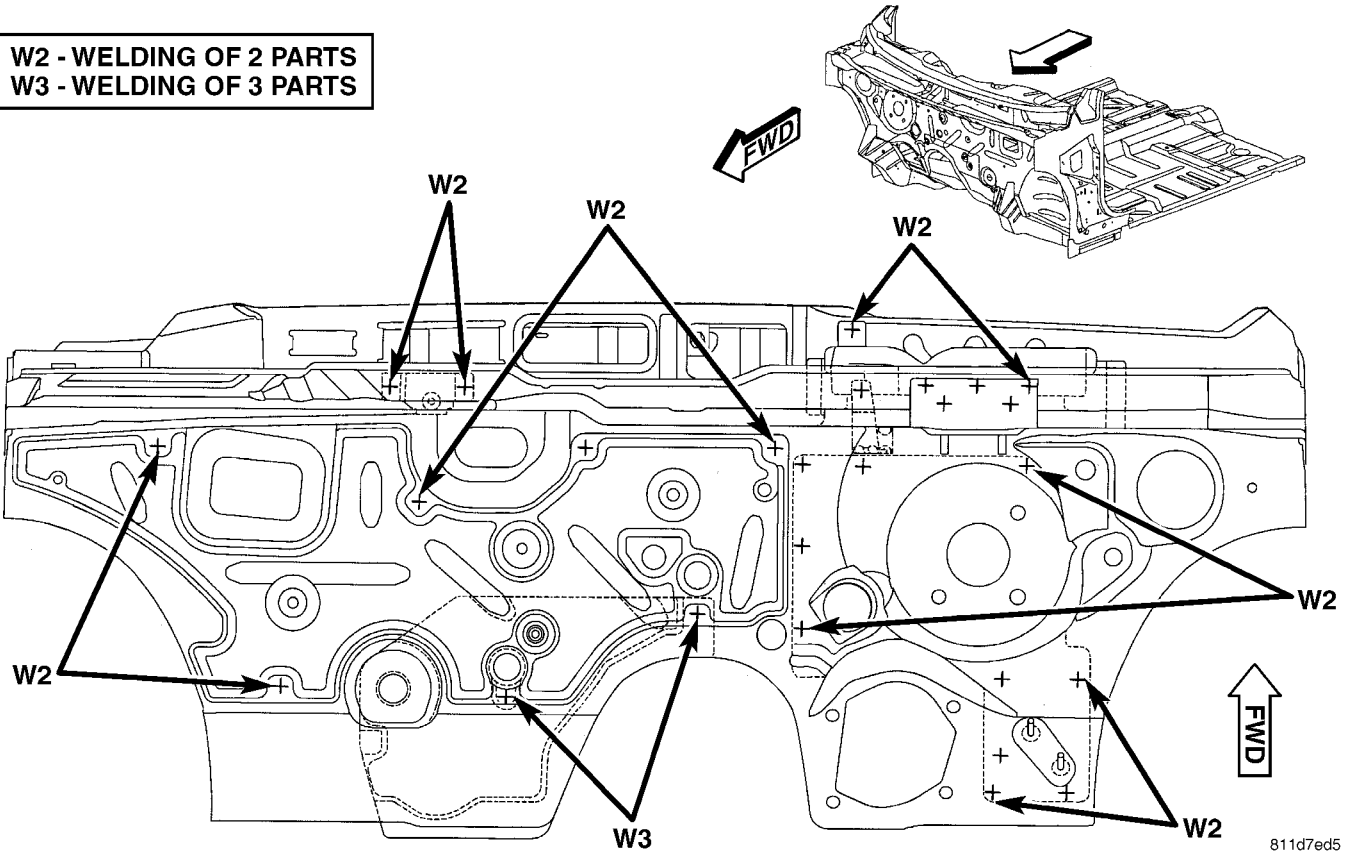


Fig. 76 BRACKETS, CLUTCH PEDAL, BRAKE PEDAL AND A/C SUPPORT TO DASH PANEL - RIGHT HAND ONLY

W2 - WELDING OF 2 PARTS
W3 - WELDING OF 3 PARTS

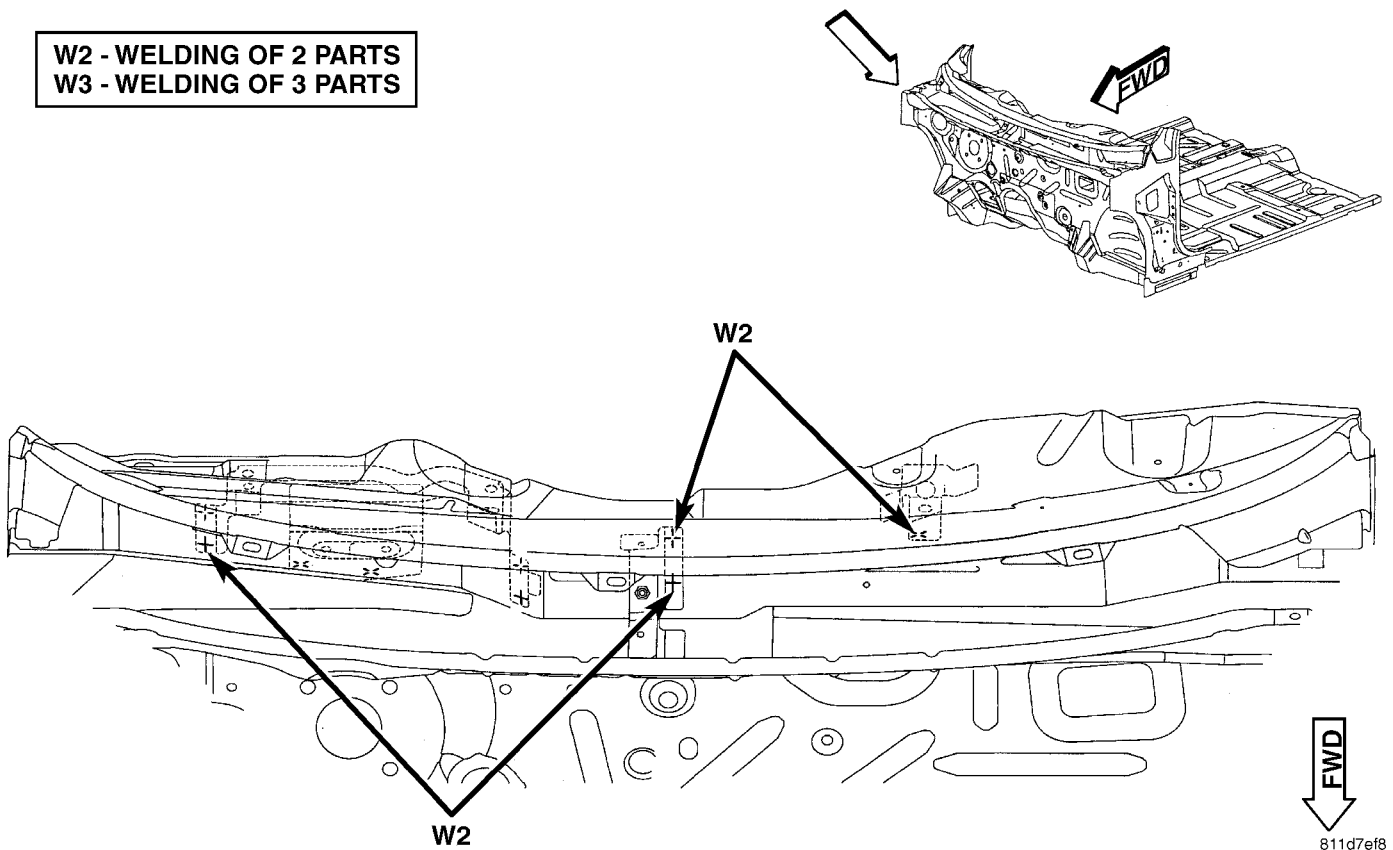


Fig. 77 BRACKETS, COWL PLENUM REINFORCEMENT AND EXTENSION AND COWL PLENUM - RIGHT HAND ONLY

WELD LOCATIONS (Continued)

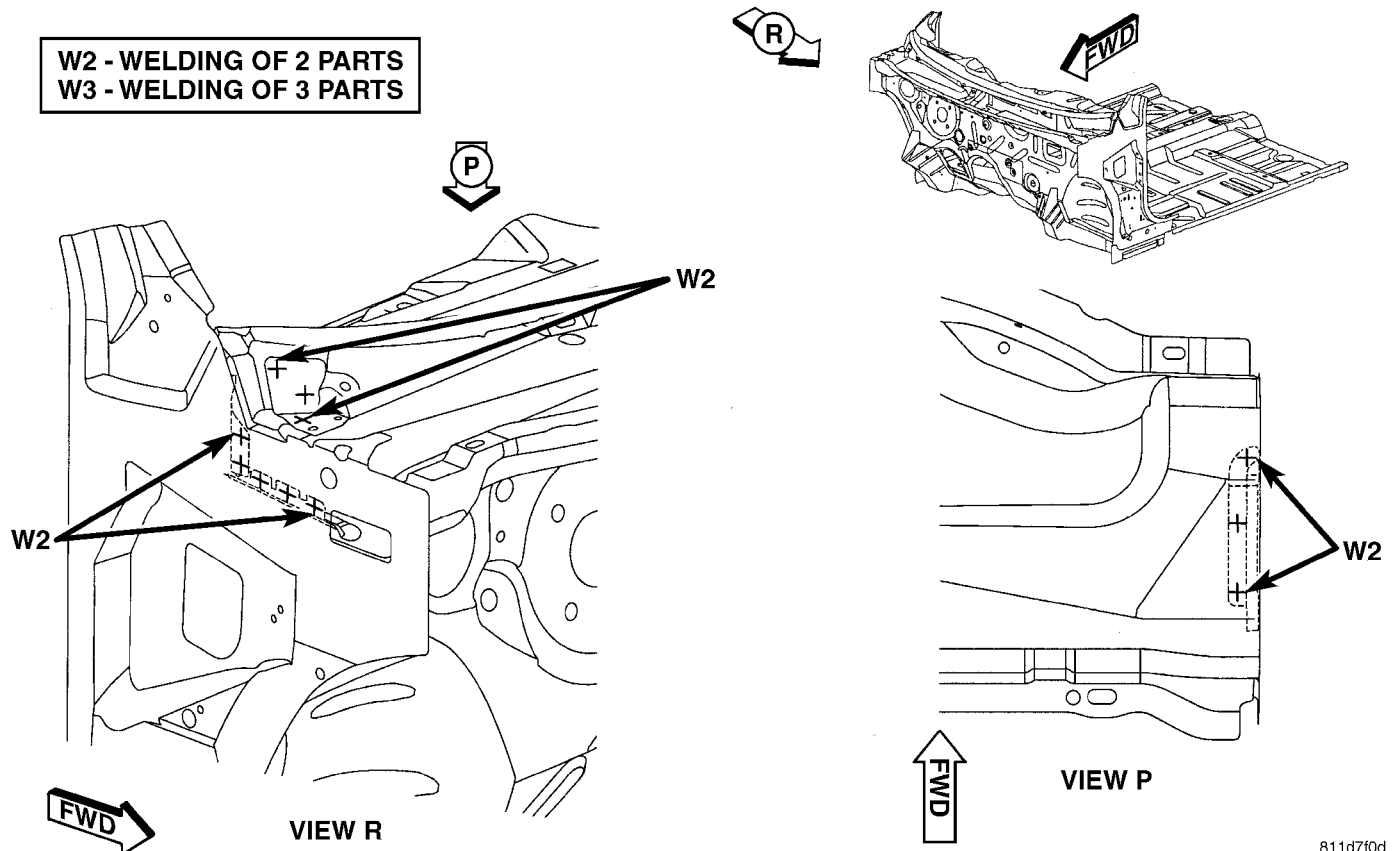


Fig. 78 WIPER SYSTEM MOUNTING BRACKET, COWL PLENUM REINFORCEMENT AND COWL TOP PANEL - RIGHT HAND DRIVE ONLY

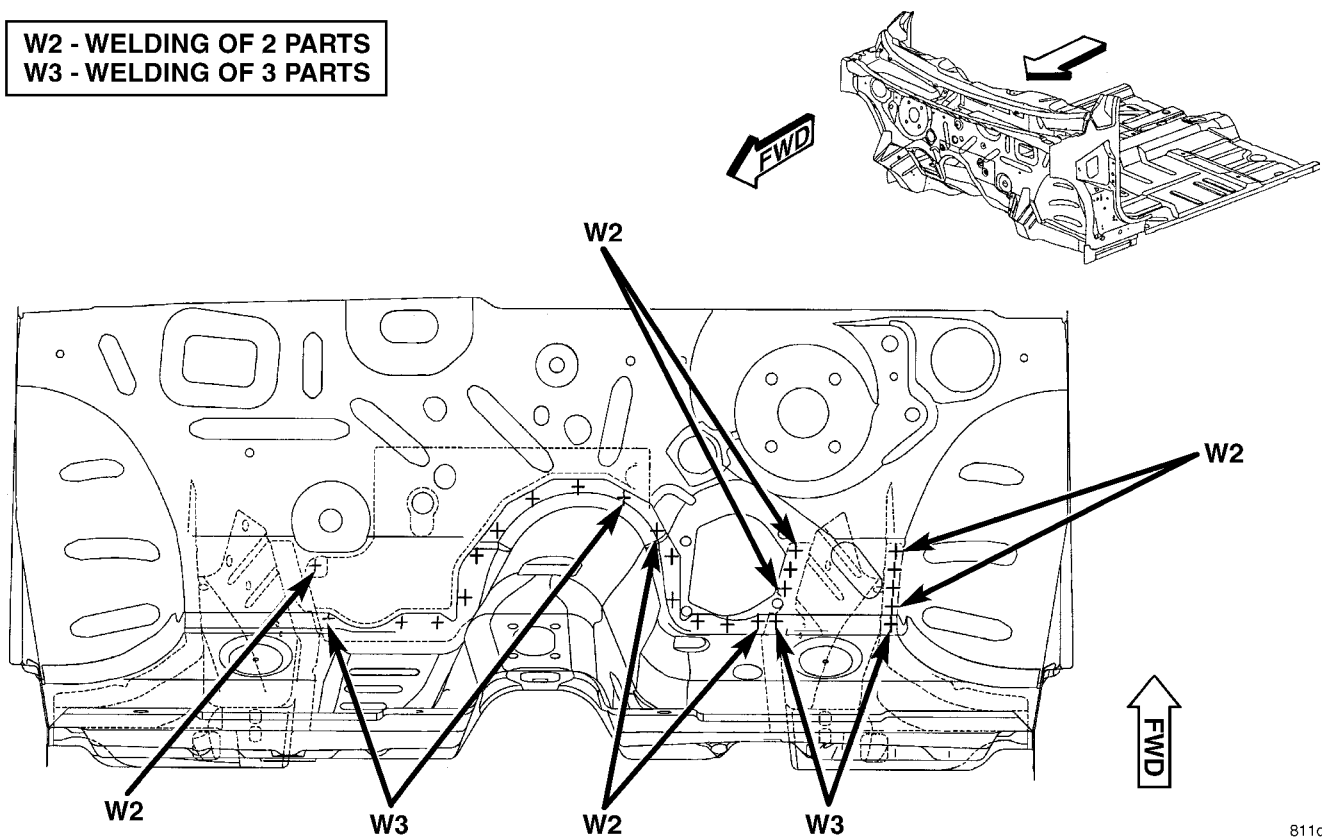


Fig. 79 DASH PANEL AND FLOOR PAN - RIGHT HAND DRIVE ONLY

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATER	
DESCRIPTION		PERFORMANCE TEST	4
DESCRIPTION - ENGINE COOLING		SPECIFICATIONS - A/C SYSTEM	4
SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	1	CONTROLS	7
DESCRIPTION - HEATER AND AIR		DISTRIBUTION	24
CONDITIONER	1	PLUMBING	33
OPERATION	2		
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING			
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C			
PERFORMANCE TEST	2		

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

To maintain the performance level of the heating-air conditioning system, the engine cooling system must be properly maintained. The use of a bug screen is not recommended. Any obstructions in front of the radiator or condenser will reduce the performance of the air conditioning and engine cooling systems.

The engine cooling system includes the radiator, thermostat, radiator hoses and the engine coolant pump. Refer to Cooling for more information before opening or attempting any service to the engine cooling system.

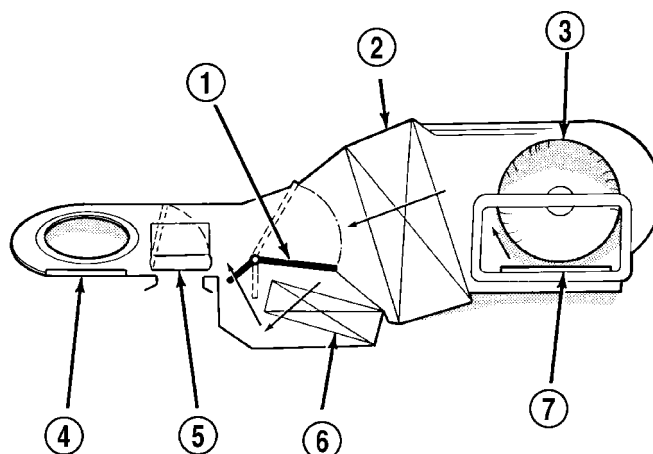
**DESCRIPTION - HEATER AND AIR
CONDITIONER**

A manually controlled single zone type heating-air conditioning system or a manually controlled heater-only system is available as standard equipment on this model (depending on market).

All vehicles are equipped with a common heater, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) housing (Fig. 1). The system combines air conditioning, heating and ventilation capabilities in a single unit mounted within the passenger compartment under the instrument panel. The HVAC housing includes:

- Blower motor
- Blower motor resistor block

- Recirculation door and actuator (A/C system only)
- Heater core
- Evaporator core (A/C system only)
- Mode door



J9324 -3

Fig. 1 Common Blend-Air HVAC System-Typical

- 1 - TEMPERATURE BLEND/AIR DOOR
- 2 - EVAPORATOR CORE
- 3 - BLOWER
- 4 - PANEL DEFROST DOOR
- 5 - HEAT DEFROST DOOR
- 6 - HEATER CORE
- 7 - RECIRCULATING AIR DOOR

Based upon the system mode selected, conditioned air can exit the standard heater-only or optional heater-A/C unit housing through one or a combination of the three main housing outlets: defrost, panel or floor. The defrost and panel outlets are located on the face of the housing and the floor outlet is located on the bottom of the housing. Once the conditioned air exits the HVAC housing, it is further directed through molded plastic ducts to the various outlets in

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING (Continued)

the vehicle interior. These outlets and their locations are as follows:

- **Defroster Outlet** - A single large defroster outlet is located in the center of the instrument panel top cover, near the base of the windshield.
- **Side Window Demister Outlets** - There are two side window demister outlets, one is located at each outboard end of the instrument panel top cover, near the belt line at the A-pillars.
- **Panel Outlets** - There are four panel outlets in the instrument panel, one located near each outboard end of the instrument panel facing the rear of the vehicle and two located near the top of the instrument panel center bezel.
- **Front Floor Outlets** - There are two front floor outlets. One located above each side of the floor panel center tunnel near the dash panel.

OPERATION

The heating and air conditioning system pulls outside (ambient) air through the cowl opening at the base of the windshield, then into the plenum chamber above the heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) housing. On models equipped with air conditioning, the air passes through the evaporator. Air flow can be directed either through or around the heater core. This is done by adjusting the blend-air door with the TEMP control on the instrument panel. The air flow can then be directed from the panel, floor and defrost outlets in various combinations using the mode selector. Air flow velocity can be adjusted with the blower speed selector switch on the instrument panel.

On models equipped with air conditioning, the ambient air intake can be controlled by opening and closing the recirculating air door. When placed in RECIRC, air that is inside the vehicle is continuously recirculated through the HVAC housing. Ambient air cannot be controlled on vehicles without A/C. The system uses outside air at all times.

The air conditioning compressor can be engaged by turning the fan switch counterclockwise from the Off position. It can also be engaged by placing the mode control in the mix to defrost positions. This will remove heat and humidity from the air before it is directed through or around the heater core.

The defroster outlet receives airflow from the HVAC housing through the molded plastic defroster duct, which is snapped onto the HVAC housing defroster outlet and secured by a tab to a mounting slot in the dash panel. The airflow from the defroster outlet is directed by fixed vanes in the defroster outlet grille and cannot be adjusted. The defroster outlet grille is integral to the instrument panel top cover.

The side window demister outlets receive airflow from the HVAC housing through the air outlet distribution

duct, two molded plastic demister hoses and two intermediate ducts. The air outlet distribution duct is secured to the instrument panel with screws and receives airflow through the panel outlet of the HVAC housing. The airflow from the side window demister outlets is directed by fixed vanes in the demister outlet grilles and cannot be adjusted. The side window demister outlet grilles are integral to the instrument panel top cover. The demisters direct air from the HVAC housing through the outlets located on the top corners of the instrument panel. The demisters operate when the mode selector is anywhere between floor and defrost settings. Some air may be noticeable from the demister outlets when the mode selector is in the bi-level to floor positions.

The panel outlets also receive airflow from the HVAC housing through the air outlet distribution duct. Molded plastic panel outlet ducts direct airflow from the distribution duct to the outboard panel outlets, while a center air outlet duct directs airflow from the distribution duct to the two center panel outlets. The airflow from each of the panel outlets is adjustable. A knob in the center of each panel outlet grille is used in a joystick fashion to adjust a center diffuser that changes the airflow direction, and a knob on the outer edge of each panel outlet grille opens or closes a shutter to turn airflow on or off through that outlet.

The front floor outlets receive airflow from the HVAC housing through the floor distribution duct. The front floor outlets are integral to the molded plastic floor distribution duct, which is secured to the bottom of the HVAC housing. The floor outlets cannot be adjusted.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C PERFORMANCE TEST

The air conditioning system is designed to remove heat and humidity from the air entering the passenger compartment. The evaporator, located in the HVAC housing, is cooled to temperatures near the freezing point. As warm damp air passes over the fins in the evaporator, moisture in the air condenses to water, dehumidifying the air. Condensation on the evaporator fins reduces the evaporators ability to absorb heat. During periods of high heat and humidity, an air conditioning system will be less effective. With the instrument control set to RECIRC, only air from the passenger compartment passes through the evaporator. As the passenger compartment air dehumidifies, A/C performance levels rise.

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING (Continued)

PERFORMANCE TEST PROCEDURE

Review Safety Precautions and Warnings in this group before performing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - DESCRIPTION) this procedure. Air temperature in test room and on vehicle must be 21° C (70°F) minimum for this test.

NOTE: When connecting the service equipment coupling to the line fitting, verify that the valve of the coupling is fully closed. This will reduce the amount of effort required to make the connection.

- (1) Connect a tachometer and manifold gauge set.
- (2) Set control to A/C, RECIRC, and PANEL, temperature lever on full cool and blower on high.
- (3) Start engine and hold at 1000 rpm with A/C clutch engaged.
- (4) Engine should be warmed up with doors closed and windows open.

(5) Insert a thermometer in the left center A/C panel outlet and operate the engine for five minutes. The A/C clutch may cycle depending on ambient conditions. If the clutch cycles, unplug the low pressure cycling clutch switch wire harness connector from the switch located on the accumulator. Place a jumper wire across the terminals of the low pressure cycling clutch switch wire harness connector.

(6) With the A/C clutch engaged, compare the discharge air temperature to the A/C Performance Temperatures charts.

(7) If the discharge air temperature fails to meet the specifications in the performance temperature charts.(Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE) for further diagnosis.

A/C PERFORMANCE TEMPERATURES- (NON-TURBO ENGINES ONLY)

Ambient Temperature	21°C (70°F)	26.5°C (80°F)	32°C (90°F)	37°C (100°F)	43°C (110°F)
Air Temperature at Left Center Panel Outlet	6°C (42°F)	9°C (48°F)	12°C (53°F)	14°C (57°F)	21°C (69°F)
Compressor Discharge Pressure After the Condenser	850 kPa (125 PSI)	1000 kPa (150 PSI)	1500 kPa (215 PSI)	2000 kPa (275 PSI)	2400 kPa (350 PSI)
Evaporator Suction Pressure	180 kPa (26 PSI)	250 kPa (35PSI)	260 kpa (38 PSI)	310 kpa (45 PSI)	400 kPa (57 PSI)

A/C PERFORMANCE TEMPERATURES- (2.4L TURBO ENGINE ONLY)

Ambient Temperature	21°C (70°F)	26.5°C (80°F)	32°C (90°F)	37°C (100°F)	43°C (110°F)
Air Temperature at Left Center Panel Outlet	1-8°C (34-46°F)	3-9°C (37-49°F)	4-10°C (39-50°F)	6-11°C (43-52°F)	7-18°C (45-65°F)
Compressor Discharge Pressure After the Filter Drier	1034-1724 kPa (150-250 PSI)	1517-2275 kPa (220-330 PSI)	1999-2620 kPa (290-380 PSI)	2068-2965 kPa (300-430 PSI)	2275-3421 kPa (330-496 PSI)
Evaporator Suction Pressure	103-207 kPa (15-30 PSI)	117-221 kPa (17-32 PSI)	138-241 kpa (20-35 PSI)	172-269 kpa (25-39 PSI)	207-345 kPa (30-50 PSI)

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATER PERFORMANCE TEST**PRE-DIAGNOSTIC PREPARATIONS**

Review Safety Precautions and Warnings(Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - DESCRIPTION) in this group before performing the following procedures.

Check the coolant level, drive belt tension, vacuum line connections, radiator air flow and fan operation. Start engine and allow to warm up to normal temperature.

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE RADIATOR CAP WHEN ENGINE IS HOT, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

If vehicle has been run recently, wait 15 minutes before removing cap. Place a rag over the cap and turn it to the first safety stop. Allow pressure to escape through the overflow tube. When the system stabilizes, remove the cap completely.

MAXIMUM HEATER OUTPUT: TEST AND ACTION

Engine coolant is provided to the heater system by two 16 mm (5/8 inch inside diameter) heater hoses. With engine idling at normal running temperature, set the control to maximum heat, floor, and high blower setting. Using a test thermometer, check the air temperature coming from the floor outlets, refer to Temperature Reference chart.

TEMPERATURE REFERENCE CHART

Ambient Temperature		Minimum Floor Outlet Temperature	
Celsius	Fahrenheit	Celsius	Fahrenheit
15.5°	60°	62.2°	144°
21.1°	70°	63.8°	147°
26.6°	80°	65.5°	150°
32.2°	90°	67.2°	153°

If the floor outlet air temperature is insufficient (Refer to 7 - COOLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING. Both heater hoses should be HOT to the touch (coolant return hose should be slightly cooler than the supply hose). If coolant return hose is much cooler than the supply hose, locate and repair engine coolant flow obstruction in heater system.

POSSIBLE LOCATIONS OR CAUSE OF OBSTRUCTED COOLANT FLOW

- (1) Pinched or kinked heater hoses.
- (2) Improper heater hose routing.
- (3) Plugged heater hoses or supply and return ports at cooling system connections.
- (4) Plugged heater core.
- (5) Air locked heater core.
- (6) If coolant flow is verified and outlet temperature is insufficient, a mechanical problem may exist.

POSSIBLE LOCATION OR CAUSE OF INSUFFICIENT HEAT

- (1) Obstructed cowl air intake.
- (2) Obstructed heater system outlets.
- (3) Blend door not functioning properly.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL

If temperature cannot be adjusted with the Temperature knob one of the following could require service:

- (1) Blend door binding.
- (2) Faulty temperature control cable.
- (3) Improper engine coolant temperature.
- (4) Faulty A/C-heater Control.

SPECIFICATIONS - A/C SYSTEM

The R-134a refrigerant system charge capacity for this vehicle can be found on the underhood specification label for the A/C unit.

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING (Continued)

A/C SYSTEM SPECIFICATION CHART

Item	Description	Notes
Compressor	Nippondenso 10S15 - 2.0L LHD models Nippondenso 10S17 - 2.4L and RHD models	ND-8 PAG oil
Freeze-up Control - 2.0L LHD models	A/C low pressure switch	Input to PCM, accumulator mounted, cycles clutch off below -1° C (30° F), cycles back on above 7.2° C (45° F)
Freeze-up Control - 2.4L and RHD models	Evaporator temperature sensor	Input to PCM, evaporator mounted, cycles clutch off below 1° C (34° F), cycles back on above 7.2° C (45° F)
Low psi Control - 2.0L LHD models	A/C low pressure switch	Accumulator mounted - opens below 152 kPa (22 psi) - resets above 234 - 262 kPa (34 - 38 psi)
Low psi Control - 2.4L and RHD models	A/C low pressure switch	Expansion valve mounted - opens below 96 kPa (14 psi) - resets above 234 - 262 kPa (34 - 38 psi)
High psi Control	A/C high pressure switch	Compressor mounted - opens at discharge pressure above 3240 kPa (470 psi) - resets at 2275 - 2551 kPa (330 - 370 psi)
Compressor Clutch Coil Draw	2.5 amps @ 12V± 0.5V @ 21° C (70° F)	
Compressor Clutch Air Gap	0.35 - 0.65 mm (0.014 - 0.026 in.)	

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Description	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
A/C Compressor Shaft Bolt	17.5	—	155
A/C Compressor Mounting Bolts	28	21	—
A/C Expansion Valve Bolts - 2.4L/RHD models	10	—	88
A/C-heater Control Screws	2.3	—	20
Air Outlet Distribution Duct Screws	2.3	—	20
Air Outlet Center Duct Screws	2.3	—	20
Accumulator Mounting Bracket Bolt	11	—	97
Refrigerant Lines/ Expansion Valve to Evaporator Tapping Plate Bolts	10	—	88
Blower Motor Screws (A/C equipped)	2.3	—	20

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING (Continued)

Description	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Condenser Retaining Screws	2	—	17
Discharge Line to Compressor Bolt	12	—	108
Discharge Line to Condenser Bolt	12	—	108
Floor Distribution Duct Screws	2.3	—	20
HVAC Housing Screws	2.3	—	20
HVAC Housing Outboard Bolt	4.5	—	40
HVAC Housing Stud Nuts	4.5	—	40
Left Demister Adapter Duct Screws	2.3	—	20
Liquid Lines to Receiver/ Drier Bolts - 2.4L/RHD models	2.3	—	20
Liquid Line to Condenser Bolt	12	—	108
Mode Control Cable Housing Screw	2.3	—	20
Refrigerant Lines to Expansion Valve Bolt - 2.4L/RHD models	20	15	—
Suction Lines to Accumulator Nuts - 2.0L LHD models	2.3	—	20
Suction Line Mid-Line Connector Block Nut	4.5	—	40
Suction Line to Compressor Bolt	12	—	108
Temperature Control Cable Housing Screw	2.3	—	20

CONTROLS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL		INSTALLATION - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS	17
DESCRIPTION	7	BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK	
OPERATION	7	DESCRIPTION	18
REMOVAL	8	REMOVAL	18
INSTALLATION	9	INSTALLATION	18
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY		EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
DESCRIPTION	10	DESCRIPTION	18
OPERATION	11	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EVAPORATOR	
REMOVAL	11	TEMPERATURE SENSOR	19
INSTALLATION	11	REMOVAL	19
A/C HEATER CONTROL		INSTALLATION	20
DESCRIPTION	12	MODE DOOR CABLE	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VACUUM		REMOVAL	20
CONTROL SYSTEM	12	INSTALLATION	20
REMOVAL	14	RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR	
INSTALLATION	14	DESCRIPTION	21
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH		OPERATION	21
DESCRIPTION	15	REMOVAL	21
REMOVAL	15	INSTALLATION	21
INSTALLATION	15	TEMPERATURE CONTROL CABLE	
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH		REMOVAL	22
DESCRIPTION	15	INSTALLATION	22
OPERATION	16	VACUUM CHECK VALVE	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C LOW		DESCRIPTION	23
PRESSURE SWITCH	16	OPERATION	23
REMOVAL		REMOVAL	23
REMOVAL - 2.0L LHD MODELS	16	INSTALLATION	23
REMOVAL - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS	16		
INSTALLATION			
INSTALLATION - 2.0L LHD MODELS	17		

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL

DESCRIPTION

The compressor clutch assembly consists of a stationary electromagnetic coil, a hub bearing and pulley assembly, and a clutch plate (Fig. 1). The electromagnetic coil unit and the hub bearing and pulley assembly are each retained on the nose of the compressor front housing with snap rings. The clutch plate is keyed to the compressor shaft and secured with a retainer. These components provide the means to engage and disengage the compressor from the engine serpentine accessory drive belt.

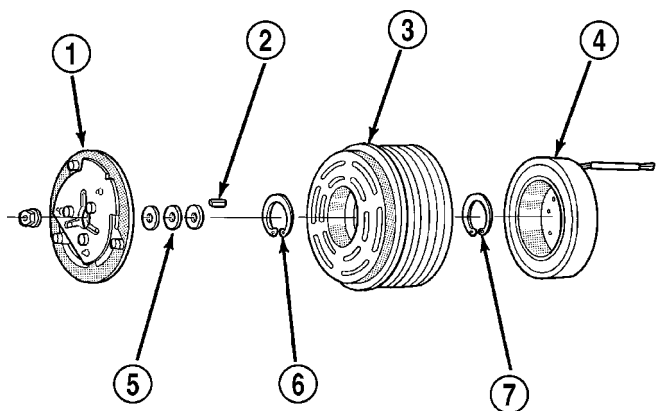
OPERATION

When the clutch coil is energized, it magnetically draws the clutch into contact with the pulley and drives the compressor shaft. When the coil is not energized, the pulley freewheels on the clutch hub bearing, which is part of the pulley. The compressor clutch and coil are the only serviced parts on the compressor.

A/C compressor clutch engagement is controlled by the following components:

- A/C-heater mode control switch
- A/C low pressure switch
- A/C high pressure switch
- A/C compressor clutch relay
- Powertrain Control Module (PCM)

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL (Continued)



J9524-33

Fig. 1 A/C Compressor Clutch - Typical

- 1 - CLUTCH PLATE
- 2 - SHAFT KEY
- 3 - PULLEY
- 4 - COIL
- 5 - CLUTCH SHIMS
- 6 - SNAP RING
- 7 - SNAP RING

The PCM may delay compressor clutch engagement for up to thirty seconds.

REMOVAL

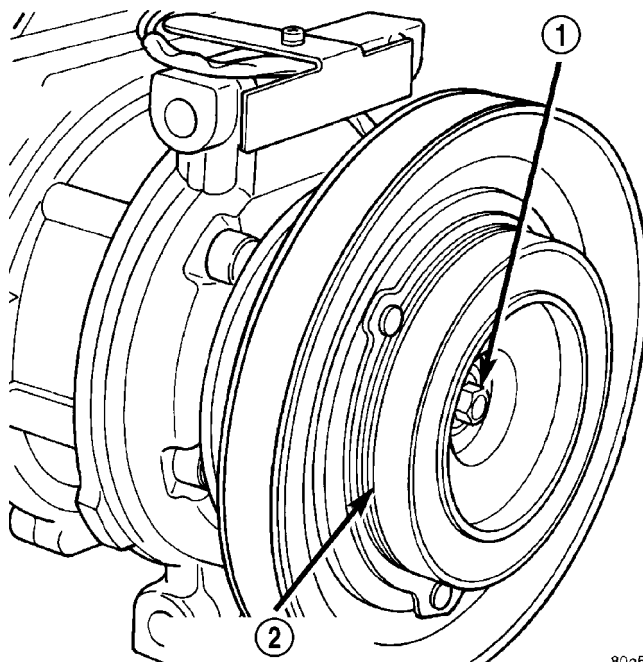
Compressor assembly must be removed from the mounting bracket (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR - REMOVAL). Although, refrigerant discharge is not necessary.

(1) Remove the compressor shaft bolt (Fig. 2). A band type oil filter removal tool can be placed around the clutch plate to aid in bolt removal.

(2) Tap the clutch plate with a plastic hammer and remove clutch plate and shim(s) (Fig. 3).

NOTE: Use care not to lose any of the shim(s).

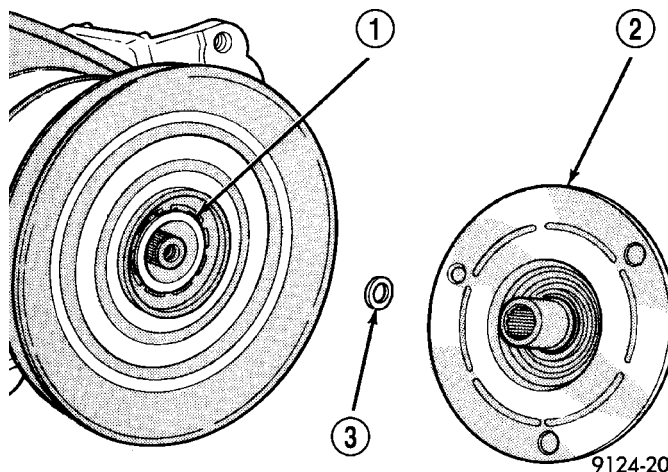
CAUTION: Do not use screwdrivers between the clutch plate assembly and pulley to remove front plate as this may damage the front plate assembly.



80a5574f

Fig. 2 Compressor Shaft Bolt and Clutch Plate

- 1 - COMPRESSOR SHAFT BOLT
- 2 - COMPRESSOR CLUTCH PLATE



9124-20

Fig. 3 Clutch Plate and Shim(s)

- 1 - COMPRESSOR SHAFT
- 2 - CLUTCH PLATE
- 3 - CLUTCH PLATE SHIM

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL (Continued)

(3) Remove pulley retaining snap ring with Snap Ring Pliers, and slide pulley assembly off of compressor (Fig. 4).

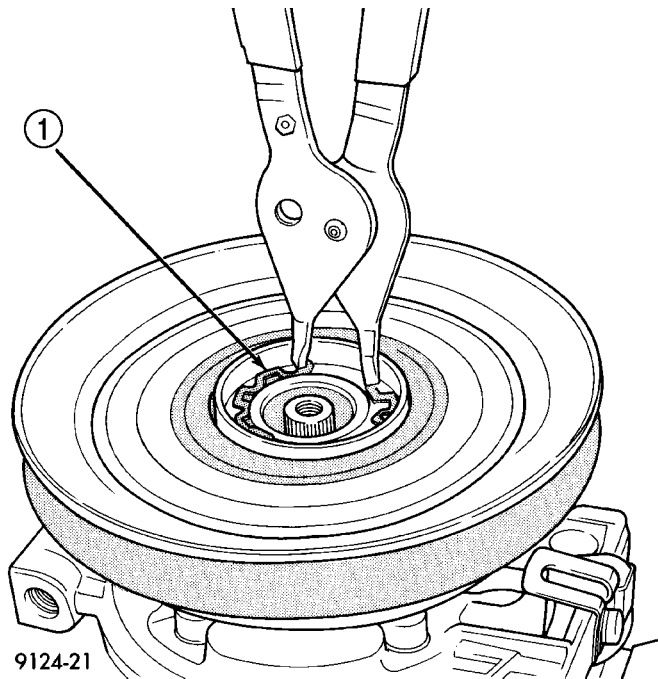


Fig. 4 Removing Pulley Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING

(4) Remove coil wire bracket/ground clip screw and wire harness.

(5) Remove snap ring retaining field coil onto compressor housing (Fig. 5). Slide field coil off of compressor housing.

(6) Examine frictional faces of the clutch pulley and front plate for wear. The pulley and front plate should be replaced if there is excessive wear or scoring. If the friction surfaces are oily, inspect the shaft nose area of the compressor for oil and remove the felt from the front cover. If the compressor felt is saturated with oil, the shaft seal is leaking and will have to be replaced.

(7) Check bearing for roughness or excessive leakage of grease. Replace bearing as required.

INSTALLATION

(1) Align pin in the back of the field coil with hole in compressor end housing, position the field coil into place. Make sure that lead wires are properly routed, and fasten the coil wire bracket/ground retaining screw.

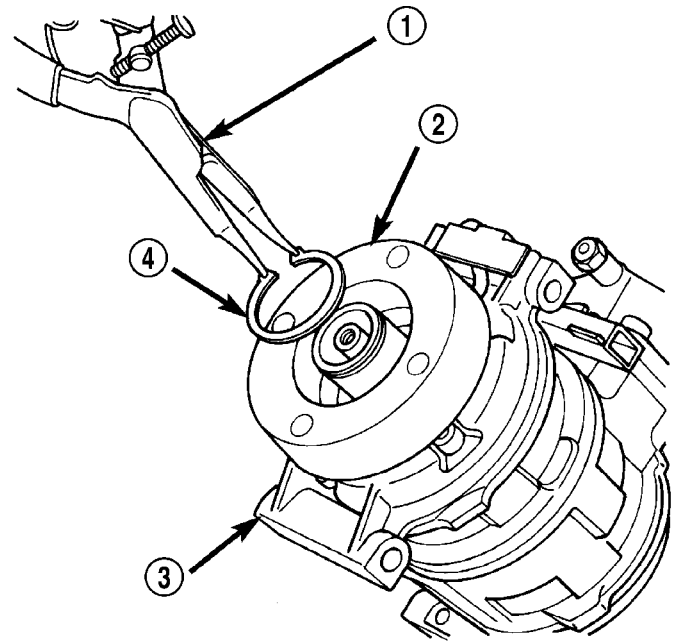


Fig. 5 Clutch Coil Snap Ring

1 - SNAP RING PLIERS
2 - CLUTCH COIL
3 - COMPRESSOR
4 - SNAP RING

NOTE: A new snap ring must be used. The bevel side of the snap ring must be outward.

(2) Install field coil retaining snap ring with Snap Ring Pliers. Press snap ring to make sure it is properly seated in the groove.

CAUTION: If snap ring is not fully seated it will vibrate out, resulting in a clutch failure and severe damage to the front face of the compressor. Do not mar the pulley frictional surface.

(3) Install pulley assembly to compressor. If necessary, tap gently with a block of wood on the friction surface (Fig. 6).

(4) Install pulley assembly retaining snap ring (bevel side outward) with Snap Ring Pliers. Press the snap ring to make sure it is properly seated in the groove.

(5) If the original front plate assembly and pulley assembly are to be reused, the old shim(s) can be used. If not, place a trial stack of shims, 2.54 mm (0.10 in.) thick, on the shaft against the shoulder.

(6) Install front plate assembly onto shaft.

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL (Continued)

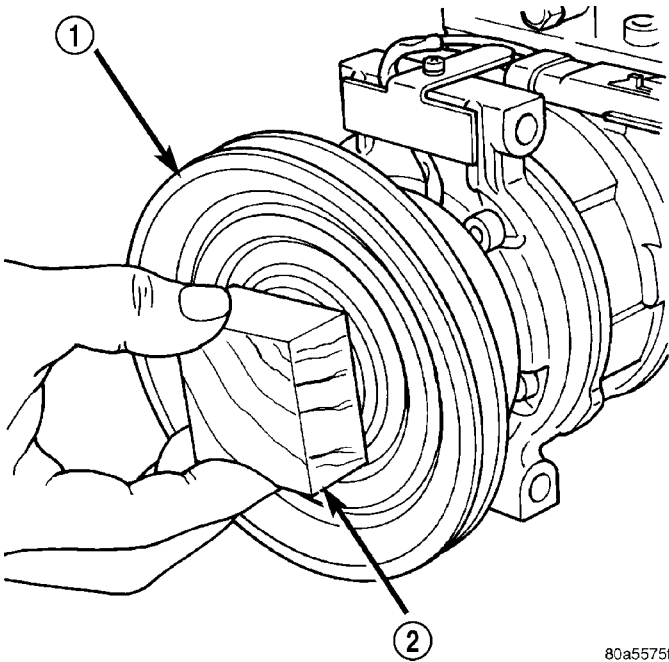


Fig. 6 Installing Pulley Assembly

- 1 - PULLEY ASSEMBLY
2 - WOOD BLOCK

- (7) If installing a new front plate and/or pulley assembly, the gap between front plate and pulley face must be checked. Use the following procedure:
- (a) Attach a dial indicator to front plate so that movement of the plate can be measured.
 - (b) With the dial indicator zeroed on the front plate, energize the clutch and record the amount of movement.
 - (c) The readings should be 0.35 to 0.65 mm (0.014 to 0.026 in.). If proper reading is not obtained, add or subtract shims until desired reading is obtained.
- (8) Install compressor shaft bolt. Tighten the bolt to 17.5 N·m (155 in. lbs.).

NOTE: Shims may compress after tightening shaft nut. Check air gap in four or more places to verify if air gap is still correct. Spin pulley for final check.

- (9) Install the compressor onto the compressor mount (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR - INSTALLATION).

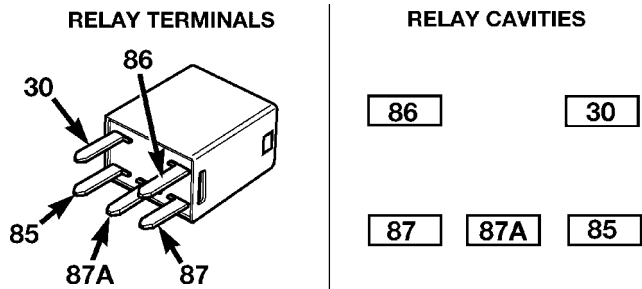
CLUTCH BREAK-IN

After new clutch installation, cycle the A/C clutch 20 times (5 seconds on and 5 seconds off). During this procedure, set the system to the A/C mode, engine rpm at 1500 - 2000, and high blower speed. This procedure (burnishing) will seat the opposing friction surfaces and provide a higher clutch torque capability.

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The A/C compressor clutch relay (Fig. 7) is a International Standards Organization (ISO) micro-relay. Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The ISO micro-relay terminal functions are the same as a conventional ISO relay. However, the ISO micro-relay terminal pattern (or footprint) is different, the current capacity is lower, and the physical dimensions are smaller than those of the conventional ISO relay. The A/C compressor clutch relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment. See the fuse and relay layout label affixed to the inside surface of the PDC cover for A/C compressor clutch relay identification and location.



80c4f4df

Fig. 7 A/C Compressor Clutch Relay

TERMINAL LEGEND	
NUMBER	IDENTIFICATION
30	COMMON FEED
85	COIL GROUND
86	COIL BATTERY
87	NORMALLY OPEN
87A	NORMALLY CLOSED

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY (Continued)

The black, molded plastic case is the most visible component of the A/C compressor clutch relay. Five male spade-type terminals extend from the bottom of the base to connect the relay to the vehicle electrical system, and the ISO designation for each terminal is molded into the base adjacent to each terminal. The ISO terminal designations are as follows:

- **30 (Common Feed)** - This terminal is connected to the movable contact point of the relay.
- **85 (Coil Ground)** - This terminal is connected to the ground feed side of the relay control coil.
- **86 (Coil Battery)** - This terminal is connected to the battery feed side of the relay control coil.
- **87 (Normally Open)** - This terminal is connected to the normally open fixed contact point of the relay.
- **87A (Normally Closed)** - This terminal is connected to the normally closed fixed contact point of the relay.

The factory-installed A/C compressor clutch relay cannot be adjusted or repaired. If the relay is damaged or faulty, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The A/C compressor clutch relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) to control the high current output to the Compressor clutch electromagnetic coil. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. The resistor or diode is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The A/C compressor clutch relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a receptacle in the PDC. The inputs and outputs of the A/C compressor clutch relay include:

- The common feed terminal (30) receives a battery current input from a fuse in the PDC through a fused B(+) circuit at all times.
- The coil ground terminal (85) receives a ground input from the PCM through the A/C compressor clutch relay control circuit only when the PCM electronically pulls the control circuit to ground.
- The coil battery terminal (86) receives a battery current input from a fuse in the fuse block module

through a fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit only when the ignition switch is in the On or Start positions.

- The normally open terminal (87) provides a battery current output to the compressor clutch coil through the A/C compressor clutch relay output circuit only when the A/C compressor clutch relay coil is energized.

- The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected to any circuit in this application, but provides a battery current output only when the A/C compressor clutch relay coil is de-energized.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information for complete air conditioning-heater wiring diagrams.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the cover from the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 8).
- (3) See the fuse and relay layout label affixed to the underside of the PDC cover for A/C compressor clutch relay identification and location.
- (4) Remove the A/C compressor clutch relay from the PDC.

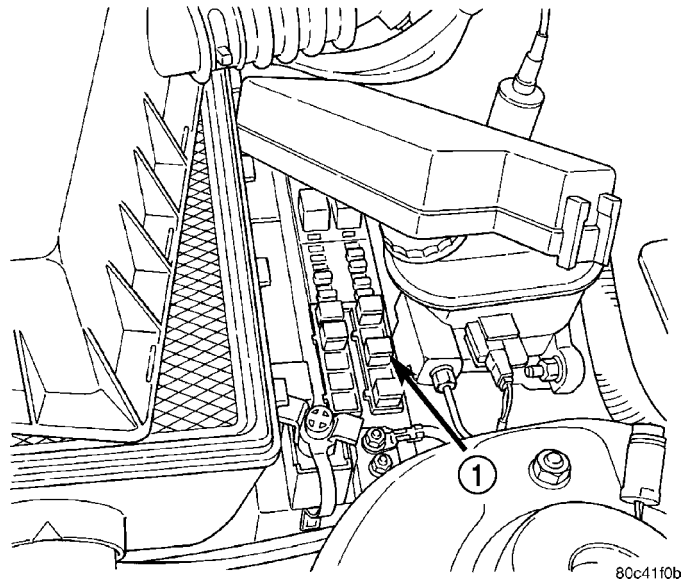


Fig. 8 Power Distribution Center - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

1 - PDC

INSTALLATION

- (1) See the fuse and relay layout label affixed to the underside of the PDC cover for the proper A/C compressor clutch relay location.
- (2) Position the A/C compressor clutch relay in the proper receptacle in the PDC.

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY (Continued)

- (3) Align the A/C compressor clutch relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the PDC receptacle.
- (4) Push down firmly on the A/C compressor clutch relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the PDC receptacle.
- (5) Install the cover onto the PDC.
- (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

A/C HEATER CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

Both the heater-only and heater-A/C systems use a combination of, electrical, cable, and vacuum controls. These controls provide the vehicle operator with a number of setting options to help control the climate and comfort within the vehicle. Refer to the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use, and suggested operation of these controls.

The heater-only or heater-A/C control panel is located to the right of the instrument cluster on the instrument panel. The control panel contains rotary-type knobs. There is a blower motor speed switch, mode control switch, temperature control, and airflow control.

The heater-only or heater-A/C control panel cannot be repaired. If faulty or damaged, the entire unit must be replaced. The control knobs and the illumination lamps are available for service replacement.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VACUUM CONTROL SYSTEM

Use an adjustable vacuum test set (Special Tool C-3707-B) and a suitable vacuum pump to test the

heater-A/C vacuum control system. With a finger placed over the end of the vacuum test hose probe (Fig. 9), adjust the bleed valve on the test set gauge (Fig. 9), adjust the bleed valve on the test set gauge to obtain a vacuum of exactly 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.). Release and block the end of the probe several times to verify that the vacuum reading returns to the exact 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.) setting. Otherwise, a false reading will be obtained during testing.

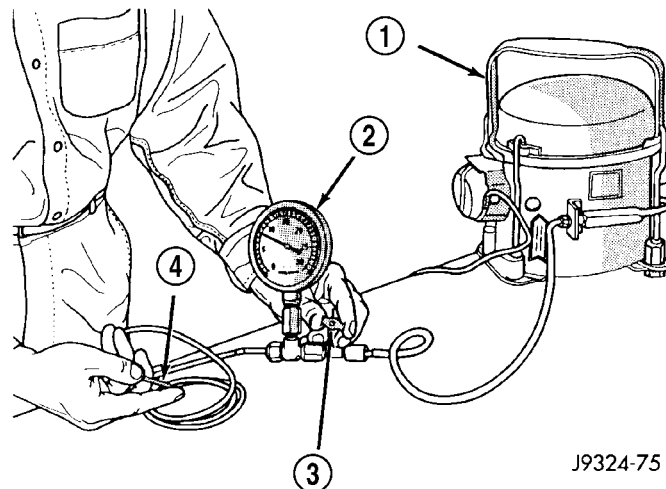


Fig. 9 Adjust Vacuum Test Bleed Valve

- 1 - VACUUM PUMP TOOL C-4289
- 2 - VACUUM TEST SET C-3707
- 3 - BLEED VALVE
- 4 - PROBE

HEATER-A/C VACUUM SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
No Forced Air in Heat Position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Vacuum line pinched or leaking. 2. Faulty heat defroster or mode door. 3. Faulty selector switch. 4. Vacuum check valve. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locate and repair vacuum leak or pinched line. 2. Test actuators and door operation. Repair as necessary. 3. Test selector switch and replace if necessary. 4. Test check valve and replace if necessary.
No Forced Air in Panel Position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Vacuum line pinched or leaking. 2. Faulty mode door. 3. Faulty selector switch. 4. Vacuum check valve. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locate and repair vacuum leak or pinched line. 2. Test actuator and door operation. Repair as necessary. 3. Test selector switch and replace if necessary. 4. Test check valve and replace if necessary.

A/C HEATER CONTROL (Continued)

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
No Forced Air in Defrost Position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Vacuum line pinched or leaking. 2. Faulty heat , defroster, or mode door. 3. Faulty selector switch. 4. Vacuum check valve. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locate and repair vacuum leak or pinched line. 2. Test actuators and door operation. Repair as necessary. 3. Test selector switch and replace if necessary. 4. Test check valve and replace if necessary.

ONE-WAY CHECK VALVE

(1) Disconnect the heater-A/C vacuum supply (Black) tube in the engine compartment. This tube passes through an opening in the dash panel.

(2) Remove the one-way vacuum check valve. The valve is located on the (Black) vacuum supply hose at the brake power booster.

(3) Connect the test set vacuum supply hose to the heater side of the valve. When connected to this side of the check valve, no vacuum should pass and the test set gauge should return to the 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.) setting. If OK, go to step Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty valve.

(4) Connect the test set vacuum supply hose to the engine vacuum side of the valve. When connected to this side of the check valve, vacuum should flow through the valve without restriction. If not OK, replace the faulty valve.

A/C-HEATER CONTROLS

The operation of the recirculation door can be viewed by removing the blower motor and looking up into the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/BLOWER MOTOR - REMOVAL).

(1) Connect the test set vacuum probe to the heater-A/C vacuum supply (Black) hose in the engine compartment. Position the test set gauge so that it can be viewed from the passenger compartment.

(2) Start with the mode control in the Panel position and the recirculation control in the Outside-air position.

(3) Move the recirculation control to the Recirculation position (the recirculation door should move into the Recirculation position). After a short pause move the mode control to the Defrost position (the recirculation door should move to the Outside-air position). The test gauge should return to the calibrated setting of 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.) after each selection is made. If the gauge cannot achieve the calibrated setting, the vacuum circuit or a component has a leak.

(4) If the gauge achieves the calibrated setting but the door does not move, there is either a pinched vacuum line or a failed actuator.

LOCATING VACUUM LEAKS

(1) Connect the test vacuum probe to the vehicles (Black) supply hose. Position the vacuum test gauge so it can be viewed from the passenger compartment.

(2) Place the mode control in the Panel position and the recirculation control in the Recirculation position.

(3) Remove the center instrument panel bezel.

(4) Remove the center vent duct.

(5) Remove and block the supply (Black) vacuum line at the A/C-heater control. The test gauge should return to the calibrated setting of 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.). If not, there is a leak in the supply line.

(6) If there is no leak in the supply line, reconnect it to the A/C-heater control and remove the actuator feed (Red) line from the control. Block the vacuum connection on the control from where the line was removed. The test gauge should return to the calibrated setting of 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.). If not, there is a leak in the control.

(7) If there is no leak in the supply line or the A/C-heater control, reconnect the actuator feed (Red) line to the control. Remove and block the actuator feed (Red) line at the actuator. The actuator vacuum port is accessible behind and above the glove box. The test gauge should return to the calibrated setting of 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.). If not there is a leak in the actuator feed line.

(8) If there is no leak in the supply line, A/C-heater control, or the actuator feed line, the leak must be in the actuator itself. Connect the vacuum hose from the Vacuum Test Gauge directly to the actuator to verify the leak.

LOCATING PINCHED VACUUM LINES

The operation of the recirculation door can be viewed by removing the blower motor and looking up into the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/BLOWER MOTOR - REMOVAL).

(1) Connect the test vacuum probe to the vehicles (Black) supply hose. Position the vacuum test gauge so it can be viewed from the passenger compartment.

(2) Place the mode control in the Panel position and the recirculation control in the Recirculation position.

(3) Remove the center instrument panel bezel.

A/C HEATER CONTROL (Continued)

(4) Remove the center vent duct.

(5) Remove the supply (Black) vacuum line at the A/C-heater control. The test gauge should drop indicating free flow through the supply line. If not, there is a blockage in the supply line.

(6) If there is no blockage in the supply line, reconnect it to the A/C-heater control. Remove the actuator feed (Red) line from the control. The test gauge should drop indicating free flow through the supply line and control. If not the vacuum switches on the control are not functioning.

(7) If there is no blockage in the supply line or the A/C-heater control, reconnect the actuator feed (Red) line to the control. Remove the actuator feed (Red) line at the actuator. The actuator vacuum port is accessible behind and above the glove box. The test gauge should drop indicating free flow through the supply line, control, and the actuator feed line. If not, there is a blockage in the actuator feed line.

(8) If there is no blockage in the supply line, A/C-heater control, or the actuator feed line, the actuator must have failed. Connect the vacuum hose from the Vacuum Test Gauge directly to the actuator to verify the actuator has failed.

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the instrument panel center stack bezel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove the center air duct (Fig. 10).

(3) Remove the screws that secure the A/C-heater control to the instrument panel.

(4) Remove the A/C-heater control from the instrument panel.

(5) Disconnect the vacuum harness, control cables and wire harness from the A/C-heater control (Fig. 11).

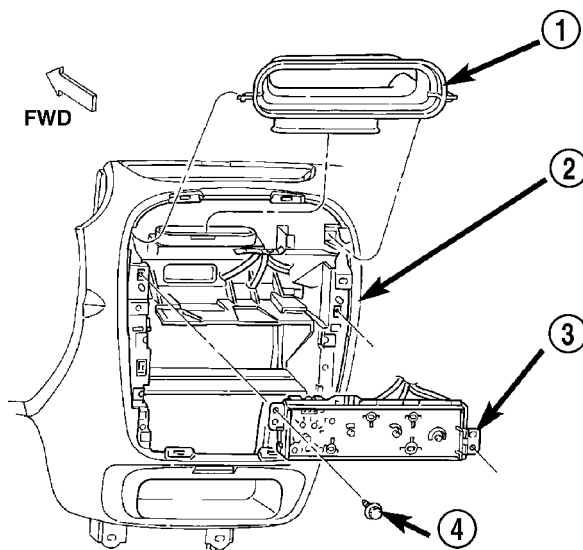
INSTALLATION

(1) Connect the vacuum harness, control cables and wire harness to the back of the A/C-heater control and adjust the mode and temperature control cables.

(2) Install the A/C-heater control to the instrument panel. Tighten the screws to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(3) Install the center air duct.

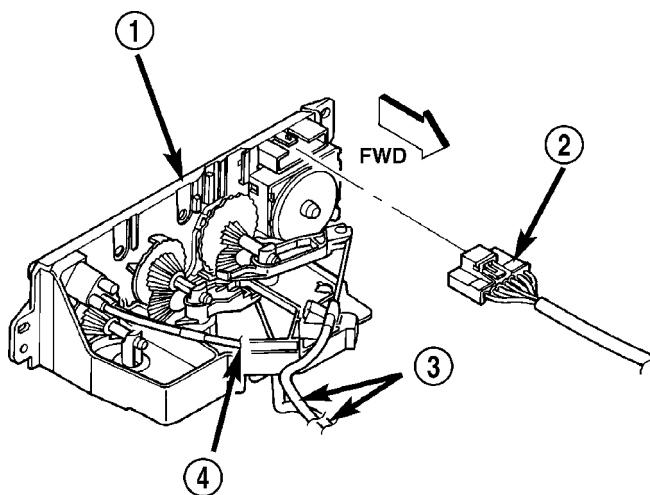
(4) Install the instrument panel center stack bezel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION).



80bcea1f

Fig. 10 HVAC Center Air Duct & A/C-Heater Control

- 1 - CENTER AIR DUCT
- 2 - INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 3 - A/C-HEATER CONTROL
- 4 - SCREW (2)



80bcea1e

Fig. 11 A/C-Heater Control

- 1 - A/C-HEATER CONTROL
- 2 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 - CONTROL CABLES
- 4 - VACUUM HARNESS

A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH

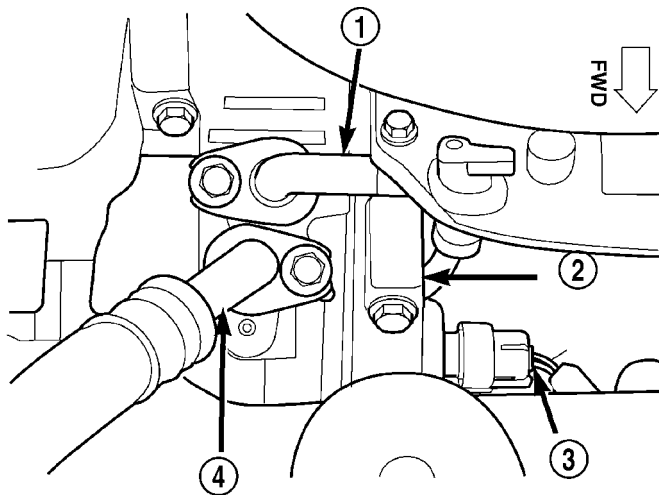
DESCRIPTION

The A/C high pressure switch is located on the rear of the A/C compressor. The A/C high pressure switch turns off the compressor if the refrigerant system pressure exceeds 3240 kPa (470 psi). The A/C high pressure switch is factory calibrated and cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, must be replaced.

REMOVAL

WARNING: THE REFRIGERANT MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE SYSTEM BEFORE REMOVING THE A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH.

- (1) Recover refrigerant from A/C system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (4) Disconnect the engine wire harness connector from the A/C high pressure switch on the A/C compressor back cover (Fig. 12).



80bcea29

Fig. 12 A/C High Pressure Switch - Typical

- 1 - DISCHARGE LINE
- 2 - A/C COMPRESSOR
- 3 - A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH
- 4 - SUCTION LINE

- (5) Using snap ring pliers, remove the internal snap ring that secures the A/C high pressure switch to the port in the compressor back cover.
- (6) Pull the A/C high pressure switch out of the compressor back cover.
- (7) Install a plug in or tape over the opened switch port on the compressor back cover.

- (8) Remove the rubber O-ring seal from the A/C high pressure switch and discard.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: THE REFRIGERANT MUST BE REMOVED FROM THE SYSTEM BEFORE REMOVING THE A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH.

- (1) Clean any foreign matter from the switch mounting bore.
- (2) Install the A/C high pressure switch with a new O-ring. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the A/C compressor in the vehicle.
- (3) Remove the tape or plug from the switch port on the compressor back cover.
- (4) Insert the A/C high pressure switch into the port on the compressor back cover.
- (5) Using snap ring pliers, install the internal snap ring that secures the A/C high pressure switch to the port in the compressor back cover.
- (6) Connect the wire harness connector to the A/C high pressure switch.
- (7) Lower the vehicle.
- (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (9) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (10) Charge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The A/C low pressure switch is a single pole, single throw, pressure actuated switch that is installed in a threaded port into the suction passage of the accumulator on 2.0L LHD models or in a threaded port into the suction passage of the expansion valve on 2.4L and RHD models. The accumulator fitting on 2.0L LHD models contain a Schrader type valve, which allows the switch to be serviced without discharging the refrigerant system and is equipped with a O-ring to seal the switch plumbing connection. The A/C low pressure switch on 2.4L and RHD models can only be serviced with the refrigerant system discharged.

The A/C low pressure switch is factory calibrated and cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (Continued)

OPERATION

The A/C low pressure switch is electrically connected in series with the A/C-heater control mode switch and the A/C high pressure switch, between ground and the powertrain control module (PCM). The A/C low pressure switch contact opens or closes the path to the ground, signaling the PCM to turn the A/C compressor clutch on and off. This regulates the refrigerant system pressure and controls evaporator coil temperature. Controlling the evaporator temperature prevents condensate water on the evaporator fins from freezing and obstructing air conditioning system air flow.

On 2.0L LHD models, the A/C low pressure switch contacts are open when the suction pressure is approximately 152 kPa (22 psi) or lower. The switch contacts will close when the suction pressure rises to approximately 234 to 262 kPa (34 to 38 psi) or above. Lower ambient temperatures, below approximately -1° C (30° F), will also cause the A/C low pressure switch contacts to open. This is due to the pressure/temperature relationship of the refrigerant in the system.

On 2.4L and RHD models, the A/C low pressure switch contacts are open when the suction pressure is approximately 96 kPa (14 psi) or lower. The switch contacts will close when the suction pressure rises to approximately 234 to 262 kPa (34 to 38 psi) or above.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH

Before performing diagnosis of the A/C low pressure switch, be certain that the switch is properly installed. If the switch is not properly installed, it may not open the Schrader-type valve in the accumulator fitting on LHD models, which will prevent the switch from correctly monitoring the refrigerant system pressure.

(1) Verify that the refrigerant system has the correct refrigerant charge (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) With gear selector in park or neutral and park brake set, start engine and allow to idle.

(3) Place the A/C-heater mode control switch in any A/C position.

(4) Raise hood and disconnect the wire harness connector from the A/C low pressure switch.

(5) Using a suitable jumper wire, install the wire between the two terminal cavities of the A/C low pressure switch wire harness connector. The A/C compressor clutch should engage.

(6) If the A/C compressor clutch does not engage, the A/C compressor clutch, A/C compressor clutch relay, A/C-heater mode control switch, A/C high pressure switch, PCM, fuses or related wiring circuits may be defective (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

(7) If the A/C compressor clutch does engage, connect a manifold gauge set to the low side refrigerant system service port (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(8) Check for continuity between the two terminals of the A/C low pressure switch. There should be continuity with a suction pressure reading of 276 kPa (40 psi) or above, and no continuity with a suction pressure reading of 172 kPa (25 psi) or below. If OK, test and repair the A/C compressor clutch, A/C compressor clutch relay, A/C-heater mode control switch, A/C high pressure switch, PCM, fuses or related wiring circuits as required. If not OK, replace the faulty A/C low pressure switch.

REMOVAL**REMOVAL - 2.0L LHD MODELS**

NOTE: Note: It is not necessary to discharge the refrigerant system to replace the A/C low pressure switch.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the A/C low pressure switch (Fig. 13).

(3) Remove the A/C low pressure switch from the fitting on the top of the accumulator.

(4) Remove the O-ring seal from the accumulator and discard.

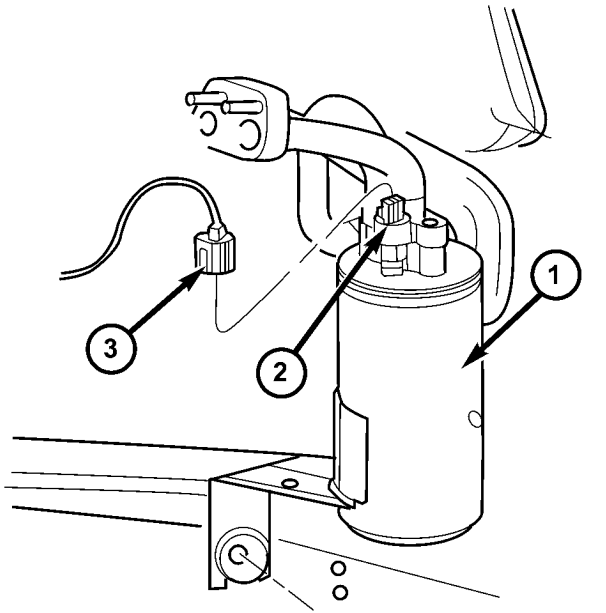
REMOVAL - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS

WARNING: THE REFRIGERATION SYSTEM MUST BE COMPLETELY RECOVERED BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THIS OPERATION.

(1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (Continued)



8115e460

Fig. 13 A/C Low Pressure Switch - Typical

- 1 - ACCUMULATOR
- 2 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 3 - WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR

(3) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the A/C low pressure switch (Fig. 14).

(4) Using a sender unit removal socket or equivalent, remove the A/C low pressure switch from the expansion valve.

(5) Remove the O-ring seal from the pressure switch fitting and discard.

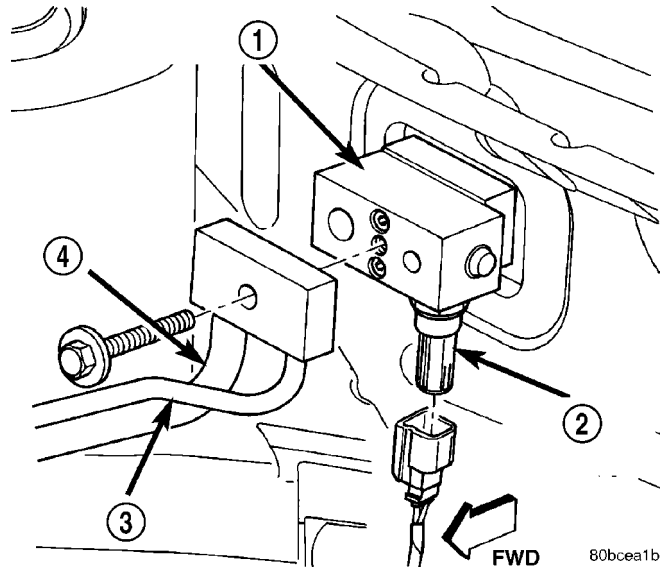
(6) Install plug in, or tape over the opened expansion valve port.

INSTALLATION**INSTALLATION - 2.0L LHD MODELS**

NOTE: Replace the O-ring seal before installing the A/C low pressure switch.

(1) Lubricate a new O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the accumulator fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the A/C compressor in the vehicle.

(2) Install and tighten the A/C low pressure switch onto the accumulator fitting. The switch should be hand-tightened securely onto the accumulator fitting.



80bcea1b

Fig. 14 A/C Low Pressure Switch

- 1 - A/C EXPANSION VALVE
- 2 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 3 - LIQUID LINE
- 4 - SUCTION LINE

(3) Connect the wiring harness connector to the A/C low pressure switch.

(4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

INSTALLATION - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS

(1) Remove the tape or plug from the opened expansion valve port.

(2) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the A/C low pressure switch fitting. Use only the specified O-ring as it is made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the A/C compressor in the vehicle.

(3) Using a sender unit socket or equivalent, install the A/C low pressure switch onto the expansion valve. Tighten the switch securely.

(4) Connect the wire harness connector to the A/C low pressure switch.

(5) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

(6) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

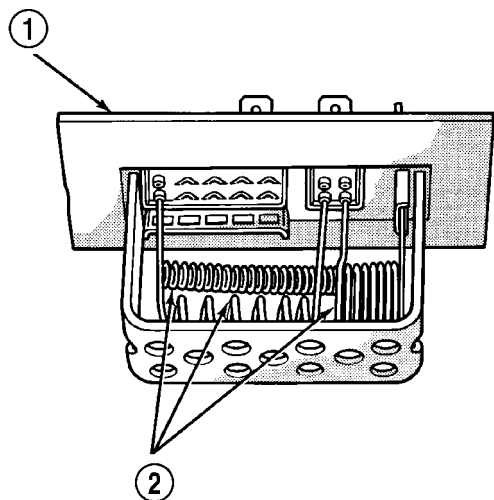
(7) Recharge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK

DESCRIPTION

The blower motor resistor block (Fig. 15) is located in the cowl, at the base of the windshield. There are two different blow motor resistor blocks depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with A/C or not.

The blower motor resistor block is mounted to the dash panel within the engine compartment. The resistor block consists of a molded plastic mounting plate with an integral wire connector receptacle. Concealed behind the mounting plate are coiled resistor wires contained within a protective stamped steel cage. The blower motor resistor block is accessed for service by removing the cowl top screen.



9424-5

Fig. 15 Blower Motor Resistor Block

- 1 - BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK
2 - RESISTORS

REMOVAL

CAUTION: Stay clear of the blower motor and resistor block (Hot). Do not operate the blower motor with the resistor block removed.

- (1) Remove windshield wipers (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER ARMS - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove cowl top screen (Refer to 23 - BODY/EXTERIOR/COWL GRILLE SCREEN - REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the resistor block wire harness connector (Fig. 16).
- (4) Remove/unsnap resistor block from vehicle.
- (5) Remove the resistor block from the vehicle.

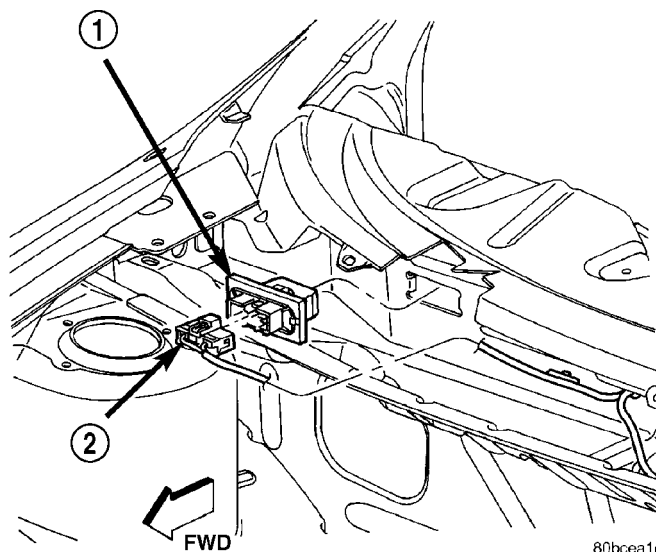


Fig. 16 Blower Motor Resistor Block - Typical

- 1 - RESISTOR BLOCK
2 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Stay clear of the blower motor and resistor block (Hot). Do not operate the blower motor with the resistor block removed.

- (1) Install the blower motor resistor block into the cowl.
- (2) Connect the resistor block wire harness connector.
- (3) Install the cowl top screen (Refer to 23 - BODY/EXTERIOR/COWL GRILLE SCREEN - INSTALLATION).
- (4) Install the windshield wipers (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER ARMS - INSTALLATION).
- (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

2.4L and RHD models equipped with A/C use an evaporator temperature sensor. The evaporator temperature sensor is a switch with a sensing probe that is inserted between the evaporator coil fins at the coldest point on the face of the A/C evaporator. The evaporator temperature sensor prevents condensate water on the evaporator coil from freezing and obstructing A/C system air flow by cycling the compressor clutch OFF when evaporator temperature drops below the freeze point. It cycles the compressor back ON when the evaporator temperature rises

EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Continued)

above the freeze point. The sensor probe is filled with a special silicone-based thermal grease. Three terminals within a molded plastic connector receptacle on the sensor connect it to the vehicle electrical system through a take out and connector of the HVAC wire harness. The evaporator temperature sensor can be replaced without having to remove the HVAC housing from the vehicle.

The evaporator temperature sensor cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

The work area and vehicle must be between 16° C (60° F) and 32° C (90° F) when testing the evaporator temperature sensor.

(1) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the evaporator temperature sensor located behind the glove box (Fig. 17).

(2) Start engine and set A/C to low blower motor speed, panel, full cool, and RECIRC.

(3) Using a voltmeter, check for battery voltage between Pin 1 and 2. If no voltage is detected, there is no power to the evaporator temperature sensor. Check wiring and fuses (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

(4) Using a voltmeter, check for battery voltage between Pin 1 and Pin 3. If no voltage is detected, there is no voltage from the powertrain control module (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If voltage is OK, connect a jumper wire between Pin 1 and Pin 3. The A/C compressor clutch should engage. If the clutch engages, remove the jumper wire immediately and go to Step 5. If the compressor clutch does not engage, check the operation of the clutch and repair as necessary (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

(5) If the A/C compressor clutch engages, connect the evaporator temperature sensor 3-way connector. The compressor clutch should engage or cycle depending on evaporator temperature. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, replace the evaporator temperature sensor.

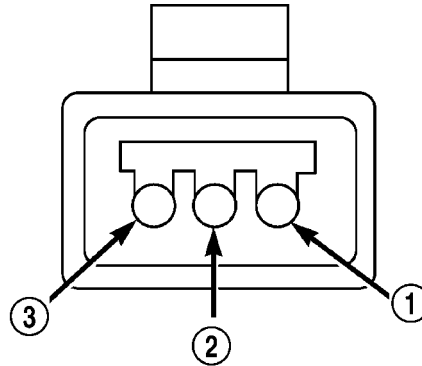
(6) The engine running and the A/C set to:

- Blower motor on low speed
- Panel position
- Full cool
- RECIRC.

Close all doors and windows. Place a thermometer in the center discharge vent.

(7) If the clutch does not begin to cycle off between 2° C to 7° C (35° F to 45° F), verify that the evapo-

urator temperature sensor probe is fully installed and not loose in evaporator. If it is not properly installed, install probe and retest outlet temperature. If the evaporator probe is properly installed, replace the evaporator temperature sensor.



80a7e366

Fig. 17 Evaporator Temperature Sensor Connector

- 1 - PIN #3
2 - PIN #2
3 - PIN #1

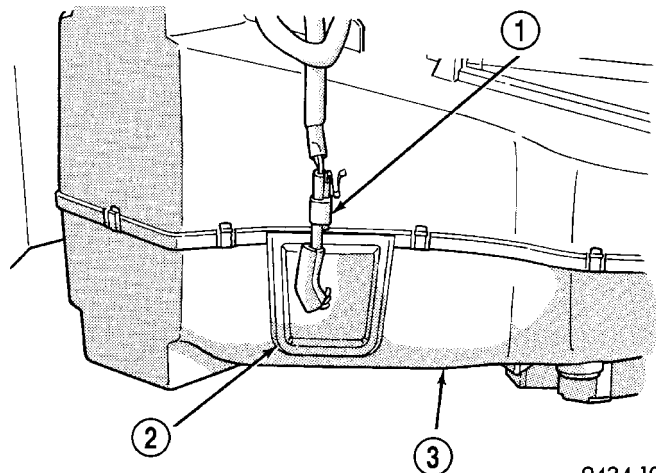
REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

(2) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the evaporator temperature sensor by reaching behind the glove box.

(3) Remove the rubber temperature probe grommet from the HVAC housing (Fig. 18).

(4) Remove the evaporator temperature sensor probe from the A/C evaporator.



9424-10

Fig. 18 Evaporator Temperature Sensor - Typical RHD

- 1 - WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
2 - EVAPORATOR PROBE RUBBER GROMMET
3 - HVAC HOUSING

EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the evaporator temperature sensor probe into the A/C evaporator.
- (2) Install the rubber grommet into the HVAC housing.
- (3) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

MODE DOOR CABLE

REMOVAL

NOTE: The mode control cable can be removed and installed without having to remove the instrument panel from the vehicle.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove instrument panel center bezel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove center air duct (Fig. 19).

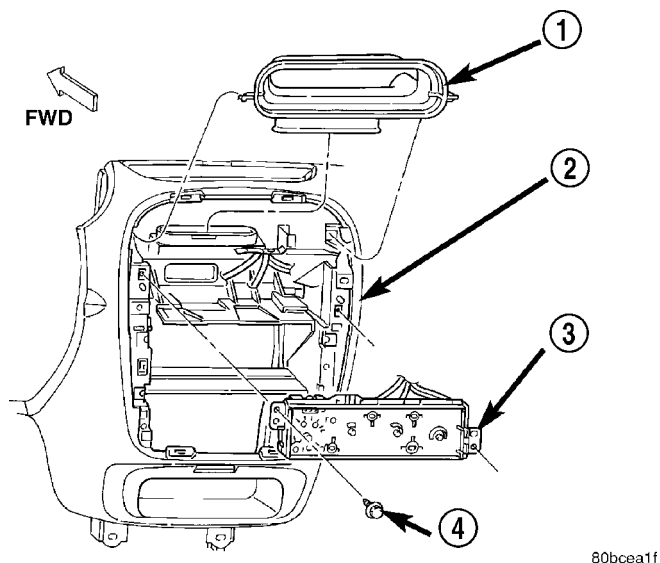
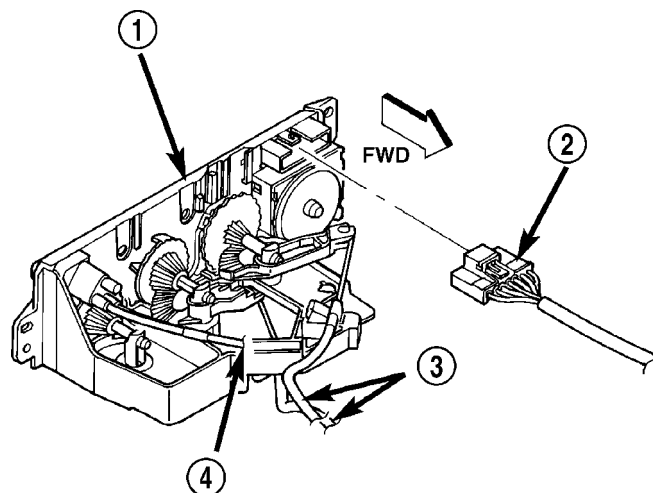


Fig. 19 HVAC Center Air Duct & Control Head

- 1 - CENTER AIR DUCT
- 2 - INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 3 - A/C-HEATER CONTROL
- 4 - SCREW (2)

- (4) Remove the A/C-heater control and disconnect the mode control cable (Fig. 20).
- (5) Disconnect the mode control cable end from the mode door lever.
- (6) Remove the mode control cable through the instrument panel A/C-heater control opening.



80bcea1e

Fig. 20 HVAC Control Head Cable

- 1 - A/C-HEATER CONTROL
- 2 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 - CONTROL CABLES
- 4 - VACUUM HARNESS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the mode control cable through the instrument panel A/C-heater control opening.
- (2) Reach through the instrument panel center air duct opening to access and reconnect the mode control cable end to the mode door lever.
- (3) Install and tighten the screw that secures the mode control cable housing. Tighten the screw to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (4) Install the instrument panel center stack bezel.
- (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

ADJUSTMENT

- (1) Engage the mode control cable to the actuator arm lever on the mode door and attach it to the housing.
- (2) Attach the other end of the cable to the A/C-heater control.
- (3) Turn the mode knob completely counterclockwise.
- (4) While holding the knob in the counterclockwise position, pull on the gray casing of the mode cable. This will take up any free play in the cable and index the mode door to the mode knob.
- (5) Snap the cable hold down clip into position.

RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR

DESCRIPTION

NOTE: This vehicle uses vacuum to operate only the recirculation door. All other controls are cable operated.

Vehicles equipped with A/C have a vacuum operated recirculation door actuator. When vacuum is supplied by the A/C-heater control to the recirculation door actuator, the recirculation door moves to the RECIRC position. The actuator is spring loaded so the door moves to the Outside-air position when there is no vacuum supplied. The operation of the door can be viewed by removing the blower motor and looking up into the HVAC housing.

Normally, vacuum is supplied to the actuator by placing the recirculation control knob in the RECIRC position. The mode and the recirculation controls are mechanically interlocked so the recirculation control cannot be placed in the RECIRC position if the mode control is at/or between the mix and defrost positions. Vacuum is supplied to the actuator only when recirculation control is at the RECIRC position. If the recirculation control is between the Outside-air position and RECIRC position the system will still be in the Outside-air position. If the recirculation control is in the RECIRC position and the mode control is moved from the Floor to the Defrost positions, the recirculation control will move from the RECIRC position, to the Outside-air position beginning at the Mix position. This is to help prevent window fogging.

OPERATION

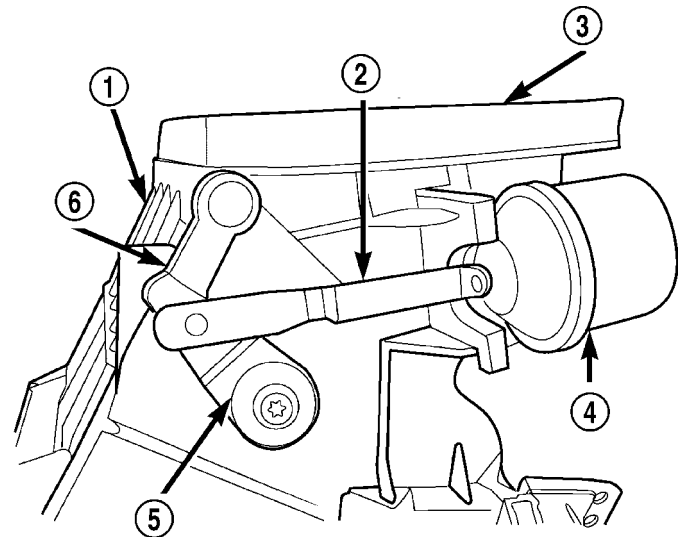
Normally, vacuum is supplied to the actuator by placing the recirculation control knob in the RECIRC position. The mode and the recirculation controls are mechanically interlocked so the recirculation control cannot be placed in the RECIRC position if the mode control is at/or between the mix and defrost positions. Vacuum is supplied to the actuator only when recirculation control is at the RECIRC position. If the recirculation control is between the Outside-air position and RECIRC position the system will still be in the Outside-air position. If the recirculation control is in the RECIRC position and the mode control is moved from the Floor to the Defrost positions, the recirculation control will move from the RECIRC position, to the Outside-air position beginning at the Mix position. This is to help prevent window fogging.

The recirculation door actuator cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if damaged or faulty, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

NOTE: The instrument panel must be removed from the vehicle to gain access to the recirculation door actuator.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove instrument panel from vehicle (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the vacuum line harness connector from the recirculation door actuator.
- (4) Release the latch that secures the recirculation door actuator mount to the stanchion on the HVAC housing, and disengage the recirculation door actuator from the housing.
- (5) Disconnect the recirculation door actuator linkage from the recirculation door lever (Fig. 21).
- (6) Remove the recirculation door actuator from the HVAC housing.



80bcea28

Fig. 21 Recirculation Door Actuator and Linkage - Typical

- 1 - OUTSIDE AIR/RECIRC DOOR HOUSING
- 2 - VACUUM ACTUATOR LINKAGE
- 3 - FOAM SEAL
- 4 - RECIRC DOOR VACUUM ACTUATOR
- 5 - DOOR LEVER
- 6 - DOOR LEVER

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the recirculation door actuator to the HVAC housing.
- (2) Connect the recirculation door actuator linkage to the recirculation door lever.
- (3) Align the recirculation door actuator mount to the stanchion on the HVAC housing, and press it onto the stanchion firmly to engage the latch.

RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR (Continued)

(4) Connect the vacuum harness connector to the recirculation door actuator.

(5) Reinstall the instrument panel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

(6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL CABLE

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Remove instrument panel center stack bezel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - REMOVAL).

(3) Remove the center air duct from the instrument panel.

(4) Remove A/C-heater control (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C HEATER CONTROL - REMOVAL).

(5) Reach through the instrument panel center air duct opening to access and remove the screw that secures the temperature control cable housing retainer to the top of the HVAC housing.

(6) Disconnect the cable at the A/C-heater control and remove the control from instrument panel.

(7) Disconnect the temperature control cable end from the blend door lever (Fig. 22).

(8) Remove the temperature control cable through the instrument panel A/C-heater control opening.

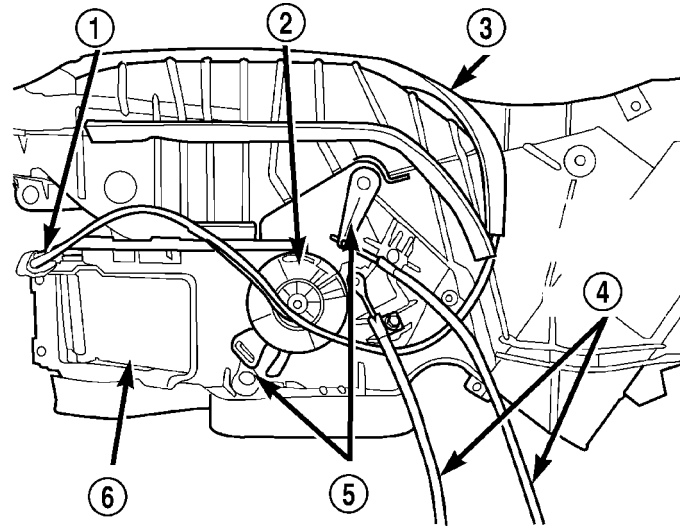
INSTALLATION

(1) Position the temperature control cable through the instrument panel A/C-heater control opening.

(2) Reach through the instrument panel center air duct opening to access and reconnect the temperature control cable end to the blend-air door lever.

(3) Install and tighten the screw that secures the temperature control cable housing retainer to the top of the HVAC housing. Tighten the screw to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(4) Install the A/C-heater control (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C HEATER CONTROL - INSTALLATION).



80bcea27

Fig. 22 HVAC Housing Cables - Typical

- 1 - VACUUM HARNESS
- 2 - DOOR CAM
- 3 - HVAC UPPER HOUSING
- 4 - HVAC CONTROL CABLES
- 5 - MODE DOOR LEVERS
- 6 - DEFROSTER DUCT OUTLET

(5) Install the instrument panel center stack bezel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION).

(6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

ADJUSTMENT

(1) Engage the temperature control cable to actuator arm lever on temperature door and attach to the housing.

(2) Attach other end of cable to A/C-heater control.

(3) Turn the temperature knob completely counterclockwise.

(4) While holding the knob in the counterclockwise position, pull on the gray casing of the temperature cable. This will take up any free play in the cable and index the blend-air door to the temperature knob.

(5) Snap the cable hold down clip into position.

VACUUM CHECK VALVE

DESCRIPTION

Vehicles equipped with A/C use vacuum to operate the recirculation door. A vacuum check valve is connected to the brake booster vacuum supply. The vacuum check valve is designed to allow vacuum to flow in only one direction through the accessory vacuum supply circuits and to stabilize the vacuum within the HVAC recirculation circuit whenever the vehicle is accelerating or engine vacuum varies due to operating conditions.

OPERATION

The use of a vacuum check valve helps to maintain the system vacuum needed to retain the selected heater-A/C mode settings. The check valve will prevent the engine from bleeding down system vacuum through the intake manifold during extended heavy engine load (low engine vacuum) operation.

The vacuum check valve cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

The vehicle uses vacuum to operate the recirculation door. A vacuum check valve is connected to the brake booster vacuum supply. The check valve is used to stabilize the vacuum within the HVAC recirculation circuit whenever the vehicle is accelerating or engine vacuum varies due to operating conditions.

(1) Disconnect the vacuum harness from the vacuum check valve (Fig. 23).

(2) Remove the vacuum check valve from the brake booster vacuum check valve.

(3) Remove the vacuum check valve from the engine compartment.

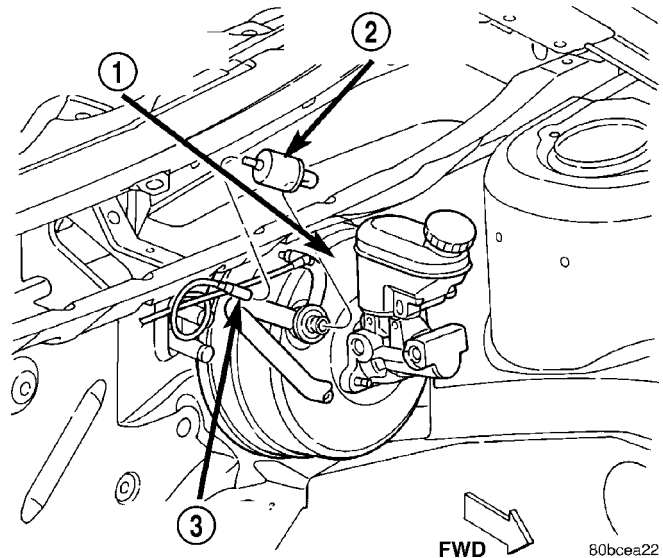


Fig. 23 Vacuum Check Valve

- 1 - BRAKE POWER BOOSTER
- 2 - VACUUM CHECK VALVE
- 3 - VACUUM HARNESS

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the vacuum check valve onto the brake booster vacuum check valve. Ensure correct vacuum flow.

(2) Connect the vacuum harness to the vacuum check valve.

DISTRIBUTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
AIR OUTLETS		INSTALLATION	29
REMOVAL	24	DEFROSTER DUCT	
INSTALLATION	25	REMOVAL	29
BLOWER MOTOR		INSTALLATION	30
DESCRIPTION	26	HVAC HOUSING	
OPERATION	26	REMOVAL	30
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER		DISASSEMBLY	31
MOTOR	26	ASSEMBLY	31
REMOVAL	26	INSTALLATION	32

AIR OUTLETS

REMOVAL

AIR OUTLET DISTRIBUTION DUCT

- (1) Remove the instrument panel assembly from the vehicle and place it on a bench (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the screws that secure the air outlet distribution duct to the instrument panel (Fig. 1).
- (3) Disengage the right demister hose from the integral retainer on the right side of the air outlet distribution duct.
- (4) Disconnect the right demister hose from the integral right intermediate demister duct.
- (5) Disconnect the right demister hose from the air outlet distribution duct and remove the demister hose from the instrument panel.
- (6) Disengage the air outlet distribution duct from the defroster duct
- (7) Disengage the left air outlet duct from the instrument panel.
- (8) Remove the air outlet distribution duct, left intermediate duct and the air outlet ducts from the instrument panel as an assembly.
- (9) If required, remove the right air outlet duct from the air outlet distribution duct.

- (10) If required, remove the left intermediate duct from the air outlet distribution duct.
- (11) If required, remove the left air outlet duct from the left intermediate duct.

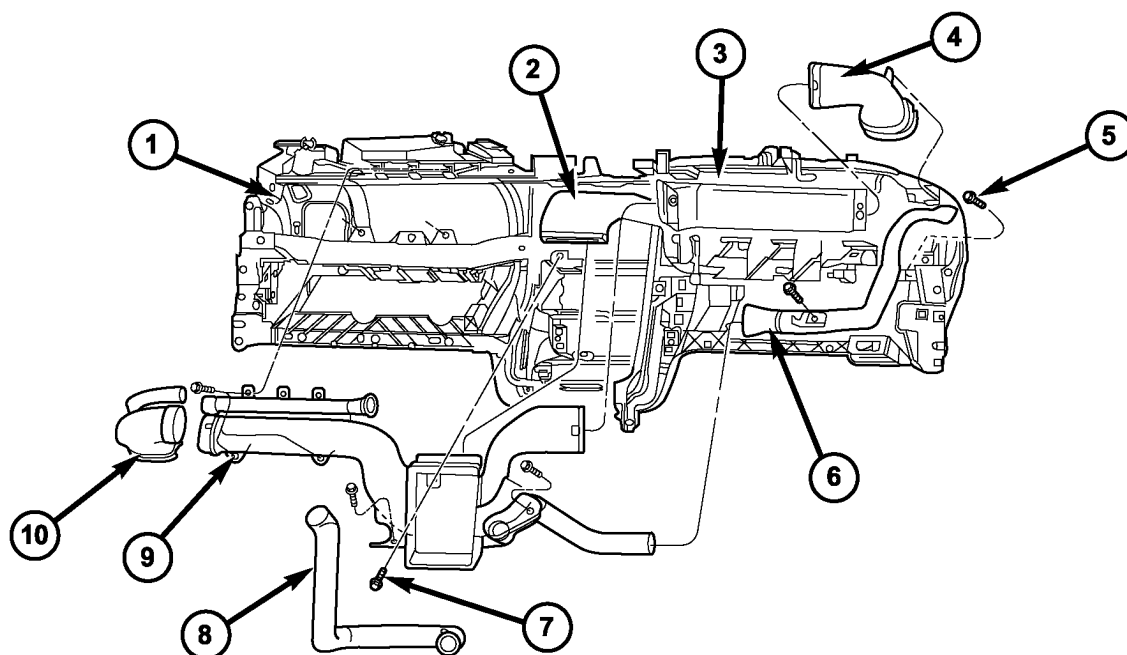
LEFT DEMISTER ADAPTER DUCT

- (1) Remove the instrument panel assembly from the vehicle and place it on a bench (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the air outlet distribution duct from the instrument panel (Refer to AIR OUTLET DISTRIBUTION DUCT).
- (3) Remove the screws that secure the left demister adapter duct to the instrument panel (Fig. 1).
- (4) Remove the left demister adapter duct from the instrument panel.

AIR OUTLET CENTER DUCT

- (1) Remove the center bezel from the instrument panel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the screws that secure the air outlet center duct to the center instrument panel (Fig. 2).
- (3) Disengage the air outlet center duct from the air outlet distribution duct.
- (4) Remove the air outlet center duct from the center instrument panel.

AIR OUTLETS (Continued)

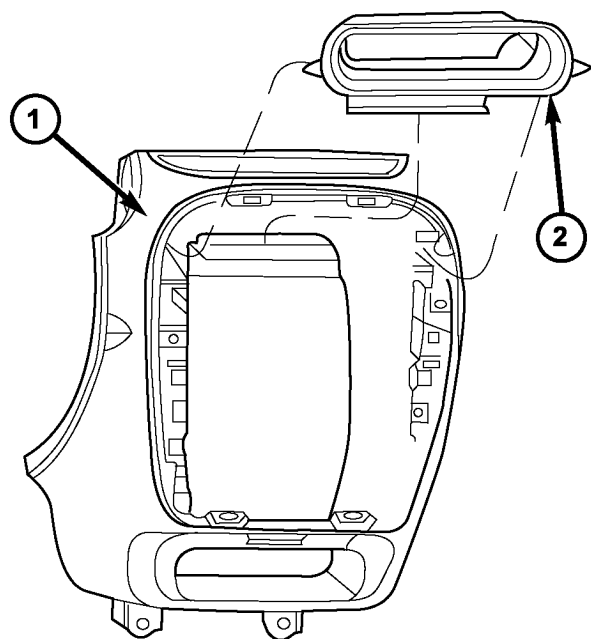


811dbc71

Fig. 1 Air Outlet Distribution Duct - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 2 - DEFROSTER DUCT
- 3 - LEFT INTERMEDIATE DUCT
- 4 - LEFT AIR OUTLET DUCT
- 5 - SCREW (2)

- 6 - LEFT DEMISTER ADAPTER DUCT
- 7 - SCREW (8)
- 8 - RIGHT DEMISTER HOSE
- 9 - AIR OUTLET DISTRIBUTION DUCT
- 10 - RIGHT AIR OUTLET DUCT



811dbc6f

Fig. 2 Air Outlet Center Duct

- 1 - CENTER INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 2 - AIR OUTLET CENTER DUCT

INSTALLATION**AIR OUTLET DISTRIBUTION DUCT**

(1) If removed, install the left air outlet to the left intermediate duct.

(2) If removed, install the left intermediate duct to the air outlet distribution duct.

(3) If removed, install the right air outlet duct to the air outlet distribution duct.

(4) Position the air outlet distribution duct, left intermediate duct and the air outlet ducts into the instrument panel as an assembly.

(5) Engage the left air outlet duct to the instrument panel.

(6) Engage the air outlet distribution duct to the defroster duct.

(7) Connect the right demister hose to the air outlet distribution duct.

(8) Connect the right demister hose to the integral right intermediate demister duct.

(9) Engage the right demister hose to the integral retainer on the right side of the air outlet distribution duct.

(10) Install the screws that secure the air outlet distribution duct to the instrument panel. Tighten the screws to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

AIR OUTLETS (Continued)

(11) Install the instrument panel assembly (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

LEFT DEMISTER ADAPTER DUCT

(1) Position the left demister adapter duct to the instrument panel.

(2) Install the screws that secure the left demister adapter duct to the instrument panel. Tighten the screws to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(3) Install the air outlet distribution duct to the instrument panel (Refer to AIR OUTLET DISTRIBUTION DUCT).

(4) Install the instrument panel assembly (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

AIR OUTLET CENTER DUCT

(1) Position the air outlet center duct to the center instrument panel.

(2) Engage the air outlet center duct to the air outlet distribution duct.

(3) Install the screws that secure the air outlet center duct to the center instrument panel. Tighten the screws to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(4) Install the center bezel onto the instrument panel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION).

BLOWER MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

The blower motor is a 12-volt, Direct Current (DC) motor with a squirrel cage-type blower wheel that is secured to the blower motor shaft. The blower motor and wheel are located near the passenger side end of the HVAC housing in the passenger compartment below the instrument panel. The blower motor and blower motor wheel are a factory balanced unit and cannot be adjusted or repaired. If faulty or damaged, the blower motor and blower wheel must be replaced as an assembly.

OPERATION

The blower motor will operate whenever the ignition switch is in the On position, and the blower control switch is in any position except Off. The blower motor circuit is protected by a fuse in the instrument panel fuse block. The blower motor speed is controlled by regulating the battery feed through the blower control switch and the blower motor resistor. The blower motor and wheel are used to control the velocity of air moving through the heater-only or A/C-heater systems. The blower motor controls the veloc-

ity of the air flowing through the HVAC housing by spinning the blower wheel within the housing at the selected speed.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER MOTOR

BLOWER MOTOR INOPERATIVE

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring, diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

BLOWER MOTOR ELECTRICAL DIAGNOSIS

Refer to the Blower Motor Electrical Diagnosis chart for basic checks of the blower motor circuit (Fig. 3).

BLOWER MOTOR NOISE OR VIBRATION

Refer to the Blower Motor Noise/Vibration Diagnosis chart for basic checks of the blower motor when a vibration or noise is present (Fig. 4).

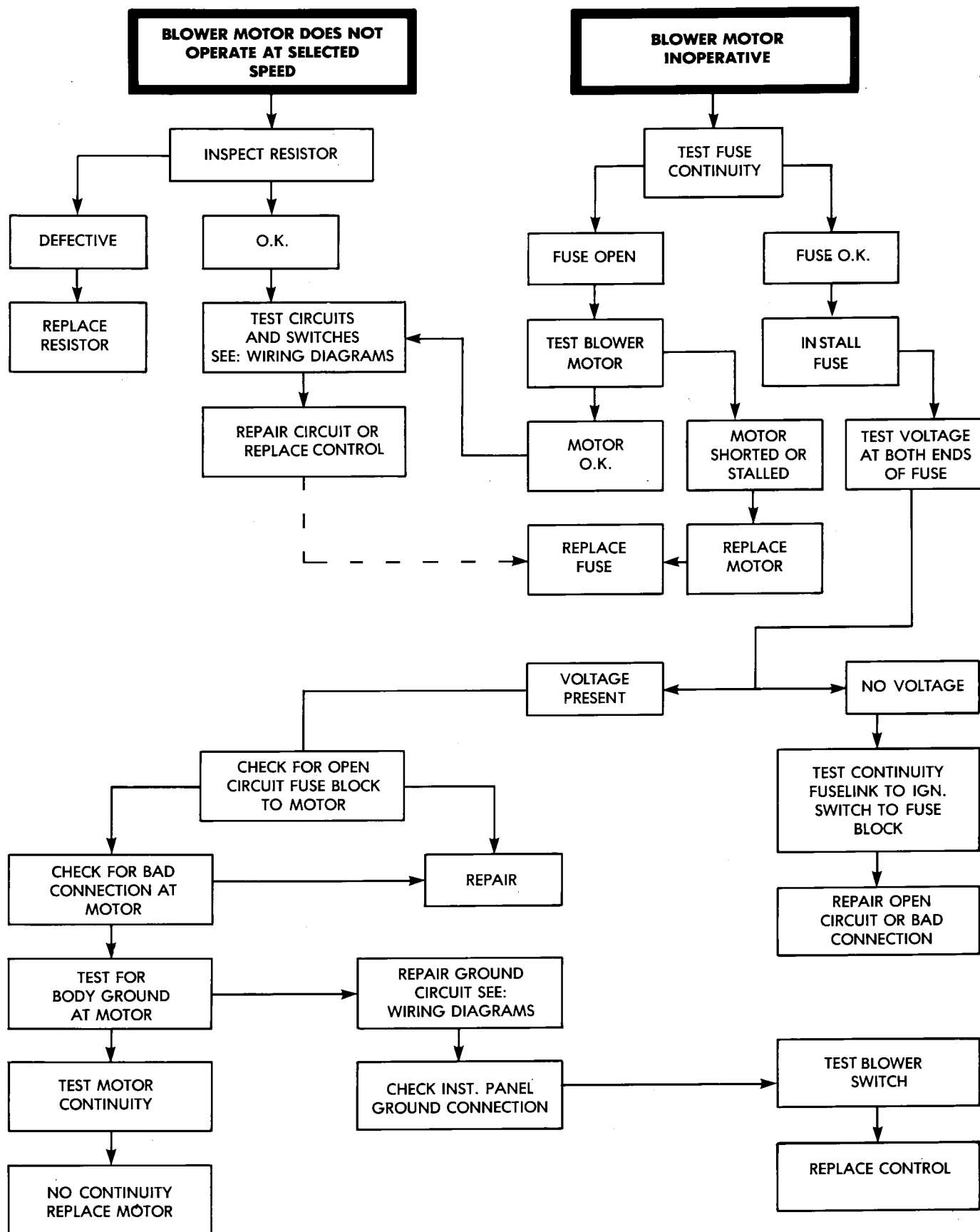
REMOVAL

NOTE: The blower motor is located on the bottom right side of the HVAC housing. The blower motor can be removed from the vehicle without having to remove the HVAC housing.

WITH AIR CONDITIONING

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the passenger side door sill scuff plate.
- (3) Pull back the carpet to access the blower motor.
- (4) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the blower motor.

BLOWER MOTOR (Continued)



9524-4

Fig. 3 Blower Motor Electrical Diagnosis

BLOWER MOTOR (Continued)

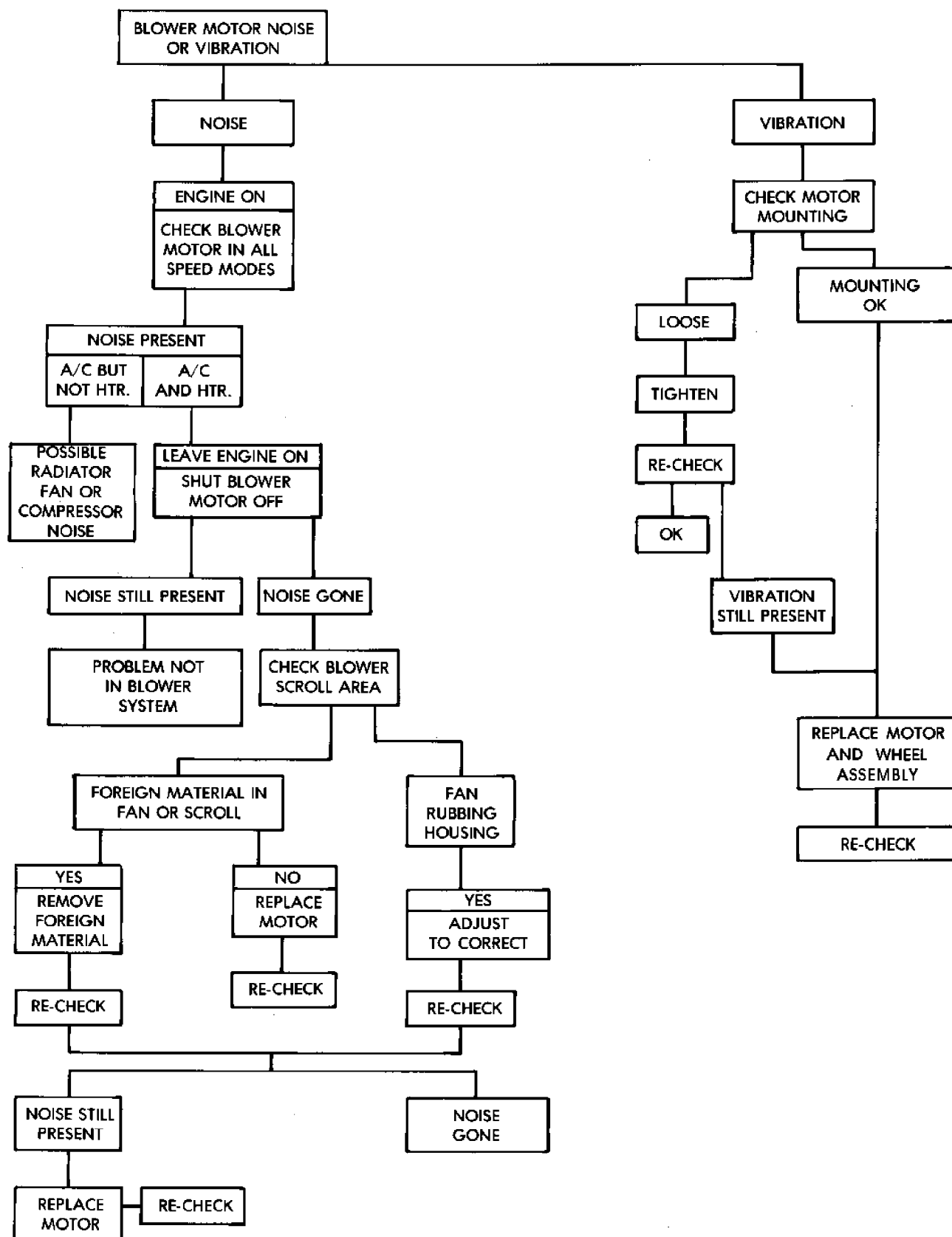


Fig. 4 Blower Motor Noise/Vibration Diagnosis

BLOWER MOTOR (Continued)

(5) Remove the screws that secure the blower motor to the HVAC housing (Fig. 5).

(6) Remove the blower motor from the HVAC housing.

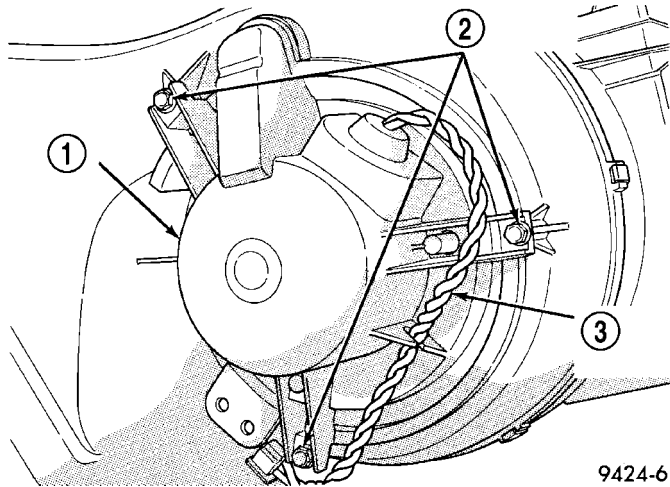


Fig. 5 Blower Motor - With A/C, Typical

- 1 - BLOWER MOTOR
- 2 - BLOWER MOTOR RETAINING SCREW (3)
- 3 - BLOWER MOTOR WIRING

WITHOUT AIR CONDITIONING

(1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

(2) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the blower motor.

(3) Grasp the blower motor while pulling down on the locking tab. Turn the blower motor approximately 1/8 turn counterclockwise (Fig. 6).

(4) Remove the blower motor from the blower housing.

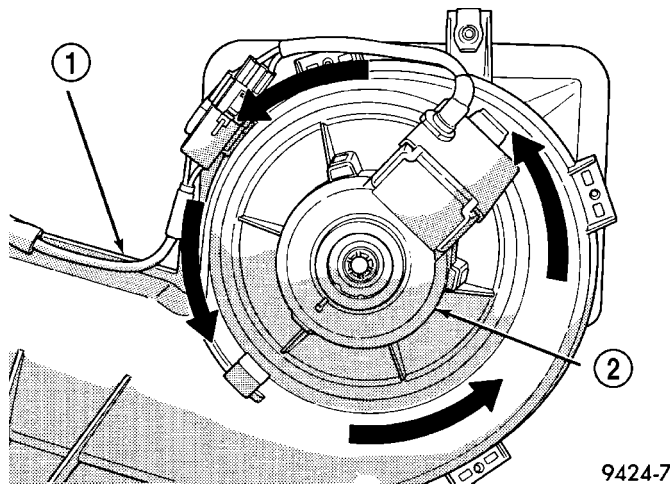


Fig. 6 Blower Motor - Without A/C, Typical

- 1 - BLOWER HOUSING
- 2 - BLOWER MOTOR

INSTALLATION

WITH AIR CONDITIONING

(1) Position the blower motor into the HVAC housing.

(2) Install the blower motor retaining screws. Tighten the screws to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(3) Connect the blower motor wire harness connector.

(4) Reposition the carpet.

(5) Install the door sill scuff plate.

(6) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

WITHOUT AIR CONDITIONING

(1) Position the blower motor into the housing.

(2) Rotate the blower motor clockwise until the tab snaps into the locked position, approximately 1/8 turn.

(3) Connect the blower motor wire harness connector.

(4) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

DEFROSTER DUCT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the instrument panel from the vehicle (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).

(2) Remove the defroster duct from the top of the HVAC housing (Fig. 7).

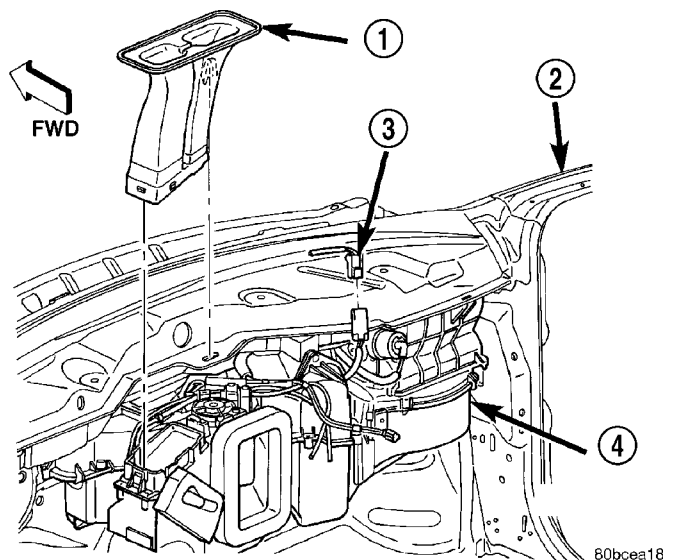


Fig. 7 Defroster Duct - Typical

- 1 - DEFROSTER DUCT
- 2 - BODY
- 3 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 4 - HVAC HOUSING

DEFROSTER DUCT (Continued)

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the defroster duct onto the top of the HVAC housing. Snap the retainers into place.

(2) Install the instrument panel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION).

HVAC HOUSING

REMOVAL

The HVAC housing must be removed from the vehicle and the two halves of the housing separated for service access of the heater core, evaporator and the mode, recirculation and blend doors.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN PLUMBING BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

(1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Partially drain the engine cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(4) Remove the coolant recovery container (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT RECOVERY PRESS CONTAINER - REMOVAL).

(5) Remove the screw that secures the accumulator mounting bracket to the body.

(6) Remove the two bolts securing the accumulator tubes to the evaporator terminal block and disconnect the tubes from the terminal block.

(7) Remove the seals from the refrigerant lines fittings and discard.

(8) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings and evaporator tubes.

(9) Disconnect the vacuum harness at the power brake booster (Fig. 8).

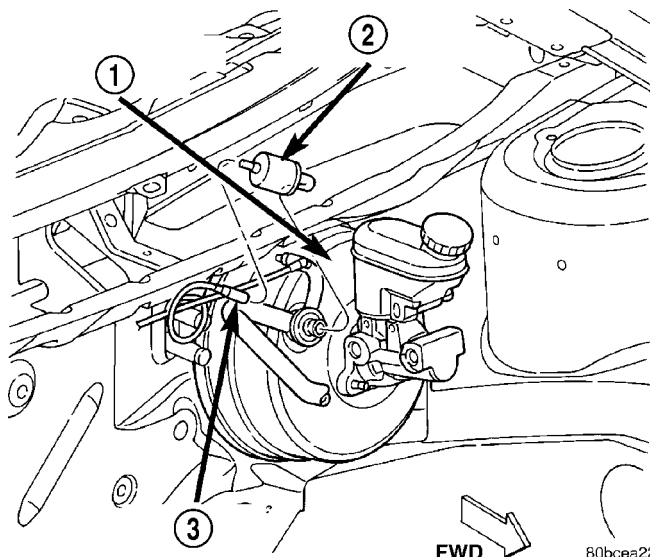


Fig. 8 A/C Vacuum Line - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - BRAKE POWER BOOSTER
- 2 - A/C VACUUM CHECK VALVE
- 3 - VACUUM HARNESS

(10) Remove the rubber drain tube extension from the condensation drain tube (Fig. 9).

(11) Disconnect the heater hoses from the heater core tubes. Install plugs in, or tape over the opened heater core tubes to prevent coolant spillage during housing removal.

(12) Remove three HVAC housing retaining nuts located on the dash panel in the engine compartment.

(13) Remove the instrument panel from vehicle (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL).

(14) Remove the mode door and temperature control cables from the mode door and blend-air door levers and the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/MODE DOOR CABLE - REMOVAL) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/TEMPERATURE CONTROL CABLES - REMOVAL).

(15) Remove the defroster and floor distribution ducts from the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/DEFROSTER DUCTS - REMOVAL) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/FLOOR DISTRIBUTION DUCTS - REMOVAL).

(16) Disconnect the wire harness connectors.

(17) Remove the outboard HVAC housing retaining screw located in the passenger compartment (Fig. 10).

HVAC HOUSING (Continued)

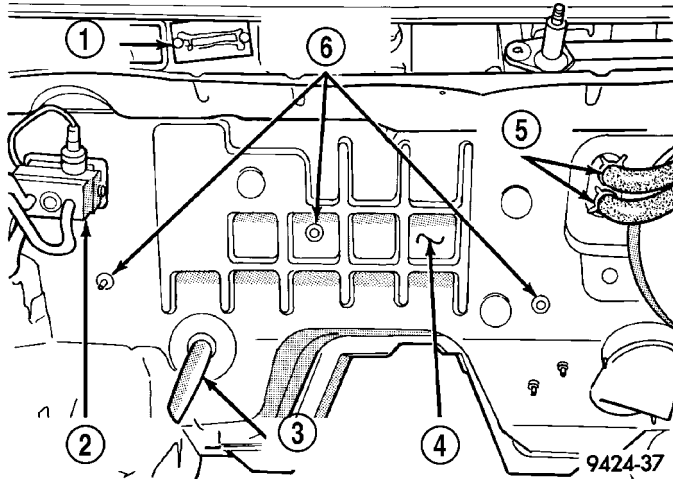


Fig. 9 Dash Panel - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - BLOWER RESISTOR
- 2 - EVAPORATOR TAPPING PLATE
- 3 - DRAIN TUBE
- 4 - DASH PANEL
- 5 - HEATER HOSES
- 6 - RETAINING NUTS (3)

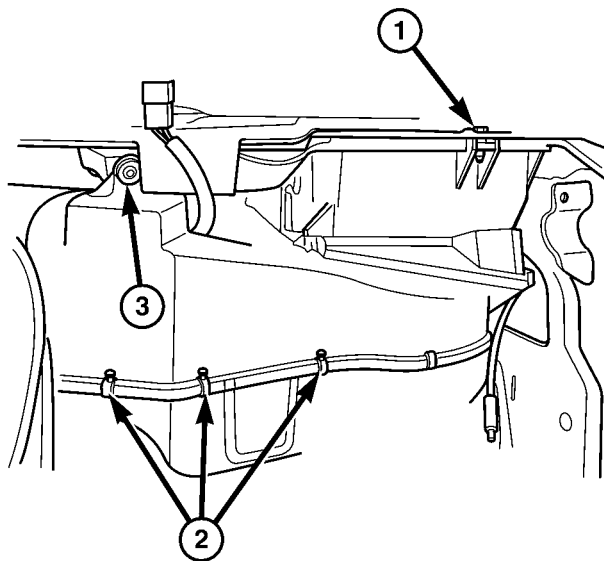


Fig. 10 Housing Screws-LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - OUTBOARD RETAINING SCREW
- 2 - HOUSING SCREW BOSSES
- 3 - DASH PANEL STUD AND NUT

(18) Remove the remaining nut located on the dash panel stud.

NOTE: Use care to ensure that the interior is covered in case of loss of residual fluids from the heater and evaporator cores.

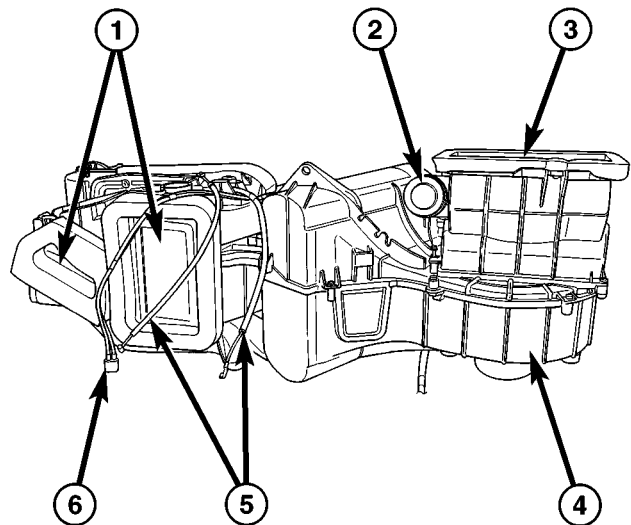
(19) Remove the HVAC housing from the vehicle.

DISASSEMBLY

(1) Remove the HVAC housing from the vehicle (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - REMOVAL).

(2) Place the HVAC housing in the upright position on a workbench, making allowance for leakage of fluids.

(3) Separate the air distribution foam seals at the case parting line (Fig. 11).



80f87edd

Fig. 11 HVAC Air Distribution Foam Seals - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - AIR DISTRIBUTION
- 2 - RECIRCULATION DOOR VACUUM ACTUATOR
- 3 - AIR INLET
- 4 - BLOWER MOTOR
- 5 - CONTROL CABLES
- 6 - VACUUM HARNESS

(4) Remove the evaporator and heater core tube foam seals from the housing (Fig. 12).

(5) Remove the retaining clips and screws that hold the upper and lower housing together.

(6) Separate the two halves of the housing.

(7) Remove the heater core and evaporator from the lower housing as necessary.

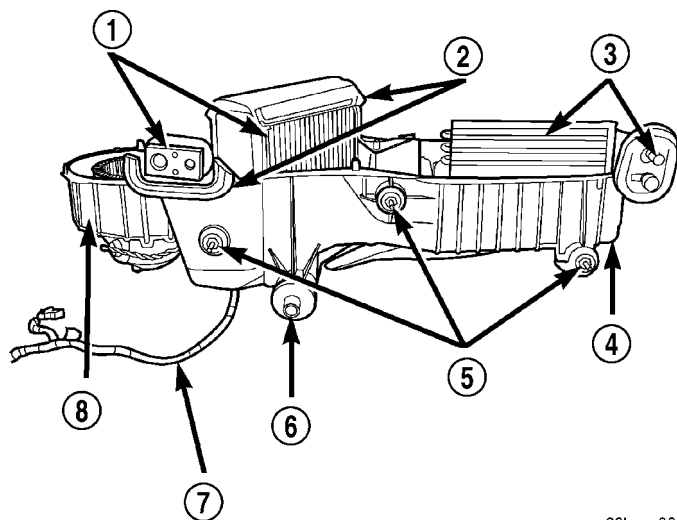
ASSEMBLY

(1) Install the heater and evaporator cores into the case as necessary.

(2) Position the upper and lower HVAC housings together.

(3) Install the retaining clips and screws that secure the upper and lower case housings together. Tighten the screws to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

HVAC HOUSING (Continued)



80bcea26

Fig. 12 Lower HVAC Housing - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - EVAPORATOR AND CONNECTION
- 2 - FOAM SEALS
- 3 - HEATER CORE AND TUBES
- 4 - HVAC HOUSING LOWER CASE
- 5 - HOUSING MOUNTING STUDS
- 6 - HOUSING DRAIN
- 7 - WIRING
- 8 - BLOWER MOTOR AND WHEEL

(4) Install the evaporator and heater core tube foam seals onto the housing.

(5) Connect the air distribution outlet foam seals at the case parting line.

(6) Install the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - INSTALLATION).

INSTALLATION

NOTE: High pressures are produced in the refrigerant system when the air conditioning compressor is operating. Extreme care must be exercised to make sure that each of the refrigerant system connections is pressure-tight and leak free.

- (1) Position the HVAC housing to the dash panel.
- (2) Install the nut onto the dash panel stud. Tighten the nut to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the outboard HVAC housing retaining bolt. Tighten the bolt to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).
- (4) Connect the wire harness connectors.
- (5) Install the defroster and floor distribution ducts onto the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/DEFROSTER DUCTS - INSTALLATION) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/FLOOR DISTRIBUTION DUCTS - INSTALLATION).

(6) Loosely install the mode door and temperature control cables to the mode door and blend-air door levers and to the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/MODE DOOR CABLE - INSTALLATION) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/TEMPERATURE CONTROL CABLES - INSTALLATION).

(7) Install the instrument panel (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION) and adjust the mode and temperature control cables.

(8) Install the three HVAC housing retaining nuts onto the housing studs in the engine compartment. Tighten the nuts to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).

(9) Unplug or remove the tape from the heater core hoses and tubes.

(10) Connect the heater hoses to the heater core tubes and install the heater hose clamps.

(11) Install the rubber drain tube extension onto the condensation drain tube.

(12) Connect the vacuum harness at the brake booster.

(13) Unplug or remove the tape from the opened refrigerant line fittings.

(14) Lubricate two new rubber O-ring seals with clean refrigerant oil and install them onto the accumulator tube fittings.

(15) Connect the accumulator tubes to the evaporator terminal block.

(16) Install the two bolts securing the refrigerant lines to the evaporator tube tapping plate. Tighten the bolts to 10 N·m (88 in. lbs.).

(17) Install the bolt securing the accumulator mounting bracket. Tighten the bolt to 11 N·m (97 in. lbs.).

(18) Position and install the coolant recovery container (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT RECOVERY CONTAINER - INSTALLATION).

(19) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

(20) Refill the engine cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(21) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(22) Charge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(23) Start the engine and check for proper operation of the heating and air conditioning systems as equipped.

PLUMBING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
PLUMBING		A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD	
WARNING		MODELS	
ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM	34	DESCRIPTION	46
A/C SYSTEM	34	OPERATION	46
CAUTION		A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD	
A/C SYSTEM	35	MODELS	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REFRIGERANT		DESCRIPTION	47
SYSTEM LEAKS	35	OPERATION	47
STANDARD PROCEDURE		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C EXPANSION	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - HANDLING		VALVE	47
TUBING AND FITTINGS	36	REMOVAL	47
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT		INSTALLATION	48
SYSTEM SERVICE EQUIPMENT	36	ACCUMULATOR	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SYSTEM		DESCRIPTION	48
CHARGE LEVEL TEST	37	OPERATION	48
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT		REMOVAL	49
RECOVERY	38	INSTALLATION	49
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT		CONDENSATION DRAIN TUBE	
SYSTEM EVACUATE	38	DESCRIPTION	50
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CHARGING A/C		REMOVAL	50
SYSTEM	39	INSTALLATION	50
A/C COMPRESSOR		HEATER CORE	
DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION	50
DESCRIPTION - A/C COMPRESSOR	40	OPERATION	50
DESCRIPTION - HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF		REMOVAL	51
VALVE	40	INSTALLATION	51
OPERATION		HEATER INLET HOSE	
OPERATION - A/C COMPRESSOR	40	REMOVAL	51
OPERATION - HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF		INSTALLATION	52
VALVE	40	HEATER RETURN HOSE	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMPRESSOR		REMOVAL	52
NOISE	41	INSTALLATION	53
REMOVAL	41	LIQUID LINE	
INSTALLATION	42	DESCRIPTION	53
A/C CONDENSER		REMOVAL	53
DESCRIPTION	43	INSTALLATION	54
OPERATION	43	RECEIVER / DRIER	
REMOVAL	43	DESCRIPTION	56
INSTALLATION	43	OPERATION	56
A/C DISCHARGE LINE		REMOVAL	56
DESCRIPTION	44	INSTALLATION	56
REMOVAL	44	REFRIGERANT	
INSTALLATION	44	DESCRIPTION	57
A/C EVAPORATOR		OPERATION	57
DESCRIPTION	45	REFRIGERANT OIL	
OPERATION	45	DESCRIPTION	57
REMOVAL	45	OPERATION	57
INSTALLATION	46	STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT	
		OIL LEVEL CHECK	58

SUCTION LINE	
DESCRIPTION	59
REMOVAL	59
INSTALLATION	60

SERVICE PORT VALVE CORE	
DESCRIPTION	62
REMOVAL - SERVICE PORT VALVE CORES ..	62
INSTALLATION	62

PLUMBING

WARNING

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING: THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM IS DESIGNED TO DEVELOP INTERNAL PRESSURES OF 97 TO 123 KILOPASCALS (14 TO 18 POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH). DO NOT REMOVE OR LOOSEN THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP, CYLINDER BLOCK DRAIN PLUGS, RADIATOR DRAIN, RADIATOR HOSES, HEATER HOSES, OR HOSE CLAMPS WHILE THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING CAN RESULT IN SERIOUS BURNS FROM THE HEATED ENGINE COOLANT. ALLOW THE VEHICLE TO COOL FOR A MINIMUM OF 15 MINUTES BEFORE OPENING THE COOLING SYSTEM FOR SERVICE.

A/C SYSTEM

WARNING: THE AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM CONTAINS REFRIGERANT UNDER HIGH PRESSURE. SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY MAY RESULT FROM IMPROPER SERVICE PROCEDURES. REPAIRS SHOULD ONLY BE PERFORMED BY QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.
AVOID BREATHING THE REFRIGERANT AND REFRIGERANT OIL VAPOR OR MIST. EXPOSURE

MAY IRRITATE THE EYES, NOSE, AND/OR THROAT. WEAR EYE PROTECTION WHEN SERVICING THE AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT SYSTEM. SERIOUS EYE INJURY CAN RESULT FROM DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE REFRIGERANT. IF EYE CONTACT OCCURS, SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY.
DO NOT EXPOSE THE REFRIGERANT TO OPEN FLAME. POISONOUS GAS IS CREATED WHEN REFRIGERANT IS BURNED. AN ELECTRONIC LEAK DETECTOR IS RECOMMENDED.
IF ACCIDENTAL SYSTEM DISCHARGE OCCURS, VENTILATE THE WORK AREA BEFORE RESUMING SERVICE. LARGE AMOUNTS OF REFRIGERANT RELEASED IN A CLOSED WORK AREA WILL DISPLACE THE OXYGEN AND CAUSE SUFFOCATION. THE EVAPORATION RATE OF R-134a REFRIGERANT AT AVERAGE TEMPERATURE AND ALTITUDE IS EXTREMELY HIGH. AS A RESULT, ANYTHING THAT COMES IN CONTACT WITH THE REFRIGERANT WILL FREEZE. ALWAYS PROTECT THE SKIN OR DELICATE OBJECTS FROM DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE REFRIGERANT.
THE R-134a SERVICE EQUIPMENT OR THE VEHICLE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SHOULD NOT BE PRESSURE TESTED OR LEAK TESTED WITH COMPRESSED AIR. SOME MIXTURES OF AIR AND R-134a HAVE BEEN SHOWN TO BE COMBUSTIBLE AT ELEVATED PRESSURES. THESE MIXTURES ARE POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS, AND MAY RESULT IN FIRE OR EXPLOSION CAUSING INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.

PLUMBING (Continued)

CAUTION

A/C SYSTEM

CAUTION: Liquid refrigerant is corrosive to metal surfaces. Follow the operating instructions supplied with the service equipment being used.

Never add R-12 to a refrigerant system designed to use R-134a and do not use R-12 equipment or parts on the R-134a system. Damage to the system will result.

R-12 refrigerant oil must not be mixed with R-134a refrigerant oil. They are not compatible and damage to the system will result.

Do not overcharge the refrigerant system. Overcharging will cause excessive compressor head pressure and can cause noise and system failure. Recover the refrigerant before opening any fitting or connection. Open the fittings with caution, even after the system has been discharged. Never open or loosen a connection before recovering the refrigerant.

If equipped, do not remove the secondary retention clip from any spring-lock coupler connection while the refrigerant system is under pressure. Recover the refrigerant before removing the secondary retention clip. Open the fittings with caution, even after the system has been discharged. Never open or loosen a connection before recovering the refrigerant.

Do not open the refrigerant system or uncap a replacement component until you are ready to service the system. This will prevent contamination in the system. Before disconnecting a component, clean the outside of the fittings thoroughly to prevent contamination from entering the refrigerant system. Immediately after disconnecting a component from the refrigerant system, seal the open fittings with a cap or plug.

Refrigerant oil will absorb moisture from the atmosphere if left uncapped. Do not open a container of refrigerant oil until you are ready to use it. Replace the cap on the oil container immediately after using. Store refrigerant oil only in a clean, airtight, and moisture-free container.

Keep service tools and the work area clean. Contamination of the refrigerant system must be avoided.

CAUTION: The use of A/C system sealers may result in damage to A/C refrigerant recovery/evacuation/recharging equipment and/or A/C systems. Many federal, state/provincial and local regulations prohibit the recharge of A/C systems with known leaks. DaimlerChrysler recommends the detection of A/C system leaks through the use of approved

leak detectors and fluorescent leak detection dyes. Vehicles found with A/C system sealers should be treated as contaminated and replacement of the entire A/C refrigerant system is recommended. A/C systems found to be contaminated with A/C system sealers, A/C stop-leak products or seal conditioners voids the warranty for the A/C system.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM LEAKS

WARNING: R-134a SERVICE EQUIPMENT OR VEHICLE A/C SYSTEM SHOULD NOT BE PRESSURE TESTED OR LEAK TESTED WITH COMPRESSED AIR. MIXTURE OF AIR and R-134a CAN BE COMBUSTIBLE AT ELEVATED PRESSURES. THESE MIXTURES ARE POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS AND MAY RESULT IN FIRE OR EXPLOSION CAUSING INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.

AVOID BREATHING A/C REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT VAPOR OR MIST. EXPOSURE MAY IRRITATE EYES, NOSE AND THROAT. USE ONLY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT MEETING SAE REQUIREMENTS TO DISCHARGE R-134a SYSTEM. IF ACCIDENTAL SYSTEM DISCHARGE OCCURS, VENTILATE WORK AREA BEFORE RESUMING SERVICE.

NOTE: The refrigerant system does come from the factory with a yellow tracer dye already installed to aid in detection of leaks.

If the A/C system is not cooling properly, determine if the refrigerant system is fully charged with R-134a. This is accomplished by performing a system Charge Level-Check or Fill. If while performing this test A/C liquid line pressure is less than 345 kPa (50 psi) proceed to System Empty procedure. If liquid line pressure is greater than 345 kPa (50 psi) proceed to System Low procedure. If the refrigerant system is empty or low in refrigerant charge, a leak at any line fitting or component seal is likely. A review of the fittings, lines and components for oily residue is an indication of the leak location. To detect a leak in the refrigerant system, perform one of the following procedures as indicated by the symptoms.

SYSTEM EMPTY

(1) Evacuate the refrigerant system to the lowest degree of vacuum possible (approx. 28 in Hg.). Determine if the system holds a vacuum for 15 minutes. If vacuum is held, a leak is probably not present. If system will not maintain vacuum level, proceed with this procedure.

(2) Prepare a 0.284 Kg. (10 oz.) refrigerant charge to be injected into the system.

PLUMBING (Continued)

- (3) Connect and dispense 0.284 Kg. (10 oz.) of refrigerant into the evacuated refrigerant system.
- (4) Proceed to Step 2 of System Low procedure.

SYSTEM LOW

- (1) Determine if there is any (R-134a) refrigerant in the system.
- (2) Position the vehicle in a wind free work area. This will aid in detecting small leaks.
- (3) Bring the refrigerant system up to operating temperature and pressure. This is done by allowing the engine to run for five minutes with the system set to the following:
 - Transaxle in Park or Neutral with parking brake set
 - Engine idling at 700 rpm
 - A/C controls set in 100 percent outside air
 - Blower switch in the high A/C position
 - A/C in the ON position
 - Open all windows

CAUTION: A leak detector designed for R-12 refrigerant (only) will not detect leaks in a R-134a refrigerant system.

(4) Shut off the vehicle and wait 2 to 7 minutes. Then use an Electronic Leak Detector that is designed to detect R-134a type refrigerant and search for leaks. Fittings, lines, or components that appear to be oily usually indicates a refrigerant leak. To inspect the evaporator core for leaks, insert the leak detector probe into the drain tube opening or a heat duct. A R-134a dye is available to aid in leak detection, use only DaimlerChrysler approved refrigerant dye.

STANDARD PROCEDURE**STANDARD PROCEDURE - HANDLING TUBING AND FITTINGS**

CAUTION: The system must be completely empty before opening any fitting or connection in the refrigeration system. Open fittings with caution even after the system has been emptied. If any pressure is noticed as a fitting is loosened, retighten fitting and evacuate the system again. A good rule for the flexible hose lines is to keep the radius of all bends at least 10 times the diameter of the hose. Sharper bends will reduce the flow of refrigerant. The flexible hose lines should be routed so they are at least 3 inches (80 mm) from the exhaust manifold. Inspect all flexible hose lines to make sure they are in good condition and properly routed. The use of correct wrenches when making connec-

tions is very important. Improper wrenches or improper use of wrenches can damage the fittings. The internal parts of the A/C system will remain stable as long as moisture-free refrigerant and refrigerant oil is used. Abnormal amounts of dirt, moisture or air can upset the chemical stability. This may cause operational troubles or even serious damage if present in more than very small quantities. Before disconnecting a component, clean the outside of the fittings thoroughly to prevent contamination from entering the refrigerant system.

When opening a refrigeration system, have everything you will need to repair the system ready. This will minimize the amount of time the system must be opened. Cap or plug all lines and fittings as soon as they are opened. This will help prevent the entrance of dirt and moisture. All new lines and components should be capped or sealed until they are ready to be used. Before connecting a component, clean the outside of the fittings thoroughly to prevent contamination from entering the refrigerant system.

All tools, including the refrigerant dispensing manifold, the manifold gauge set, and test hoses should be kept clean and dry.

Kinks in the refrigerant tubing or sharp bends in the refrigerant hose lines will greatly reduce the capacity of the entire system. High pressures are produced in the system when it is operating. Extreme care must be exercised to make sure that all connections are pressure tight. Dirt and moisture can enter the system when it is opened for repair or replacement of lines or components. The refrigerant oil will absorb moisture readily out of the air. This moisture will convert into acids within a closed system.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERVICE EQUIPMENT

WARNING: EYE PROTECTION MUST BE WORN WHEN SERVICING AN AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT SYSTEM. TURN OFF (ROTATE CLOCKWISE) ALL VALVES ON THE EQUIPMENT BEING USED, BEFORE CONNECTING TO OR DISCONNECTING FROM THE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

PLUMBING (Continued)

When servicing the air conditioning system, a R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station that meets SAE Standard J2210 must be used (Fig. 1). Contact an automotive service equipment supplier for refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging equipment. Refer to the operating instructions supplied by the equipment manufacturer for proper care and use of this equipment.

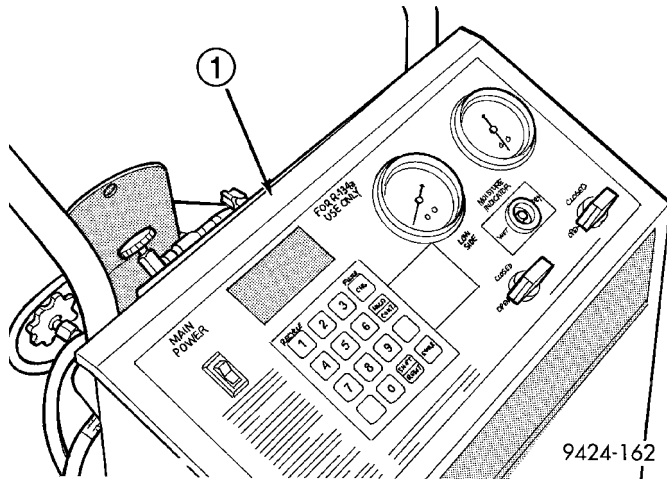


Fig. 1 Refrigerant Recovery/Recycling Station - Typical

1 - R-134 REFRIGERANT STATION

A manifold gauge set may be needed with some recovery/recycling/charging equipment (Fig. 2). The service hoses on the gauge set being used should have manual (turn wheel), or automatic back-flow valves at the service port connector ends. This will prevent refrigerant from being released into the atmosphere.

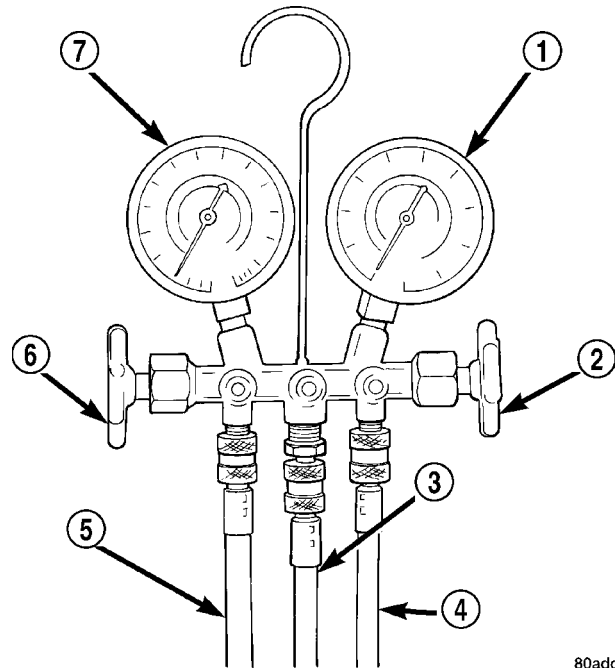
MANIFOLD GAUGE SET CONNECTIONS

CAUTION: Do not use an R-12 manifold gauge set on an R-134a system. The refrigerants are not compatible and system damage will result.

LOW PRESSURE GAUGE HOSE The low pressure hose (Blue with Black stripe) attaches to the low side service port. On 2.0L LHD models, this port is located on the liquid line near the accumulator. On 2.4L and RHD models, this port is located on the suction line.

HIGH PRESSURE GAUGE HOSE The high pressure hose (Red with Black stripe) attaches to the high side service port. On 2.0L LHD models, this port is located on the discharge line fitting at the condenser. On 2.4L and RHD models, this port is located on the liquid line fitting at the receiver/drier.

RECOVERY/RECYCLING/EVACUATION/CHARGING HOSE The center manifold hose (Yellow, or White, with Black stripe) is used to recover, evacu-



80add30c

Fig. 2 Manifold Gauge Set - Typical

- 1 - HIGH PRESSURE GAUGE
- 2 - VALVE
- 3 - VACUUM/REFRIGERANT HOSE (YELLOW W/ BLACK STRIPE)
- 4 - HIGH PRESSURE HOSE (RED W/ BLACK STRIPE)
- 5 - LOW PRESSURE HOSE (BLUE W/ BLACK STRIPE)
- 6 - VALVE
- 7 - LOW PRESSURE GAUGE

ate, and charge the refrigerant system. When the low or high pressure valves on the manifold gauge set are opened, the refrigerant in the system will escape through this hose.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SYSTEM CHARGE LEVEL TEST

The procedure below should be used to check and/or fill the refrigerant charge in the air conditioning system.

WARNING: AVOID BREATHING A/C REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT VAPOR OR MIST. EXPOSURE MAY IRRITATE EYES, NOSE AND THROAT. USE ONLY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT MEETING SAE REQUIREMENTS TO DISCHARGE R-134a SYSTEM. IF ACCIDENTAL SYSTEM DISCHARGE OCCURS, VENTILATE WORK AREA BEFORE RESUMING SERVICE.

R-134a SERVICE EQUIPMENT OR VEHICLE A/C SYSTEM SHOULD NOT BE PRESSURE TESTED OR LEAK TESTED WITH COMPRESSED AIR. MIXTURE OF AIR and R-134a CAN BE COMBUSTIBLE AT ELEVATED PRESSURES. THESE MIXTURES ARE POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS AND MAY RESULT IN FIRE OR EXPLOSION CAUSING INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.

PLUMBING (Continued)

NOTE: Refer to the underhood HVAC specification tag for the proper charge level.

It is recommended to use the gauges or reclaim/re-cycle equipment.

(1) Use a manifold gauge and check the liquid line pressure.

(2) Attach a clamp-on thermocouple to the liquid line near the condenser.

(3) The vehicle must be in the following modes:

- Automatic transaxle in park or manual transaxle in neutral.
- Engine at idle
- A/C controls set to outside air
- Panel mode
- A/C on full cool
- Blower motor on highest speed
- Vehicle windows closed

(4) Operate system for a couple of minutes to allow the system to stabilize.

(5) Observe liquid line pressure and temperature. Using the Charge Determination Chart (Fig. 3) determine where the system is currently operating. If the system is not in the proper range, reclaim all the refrigerant and recharge per A/C label.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT RECOVERY

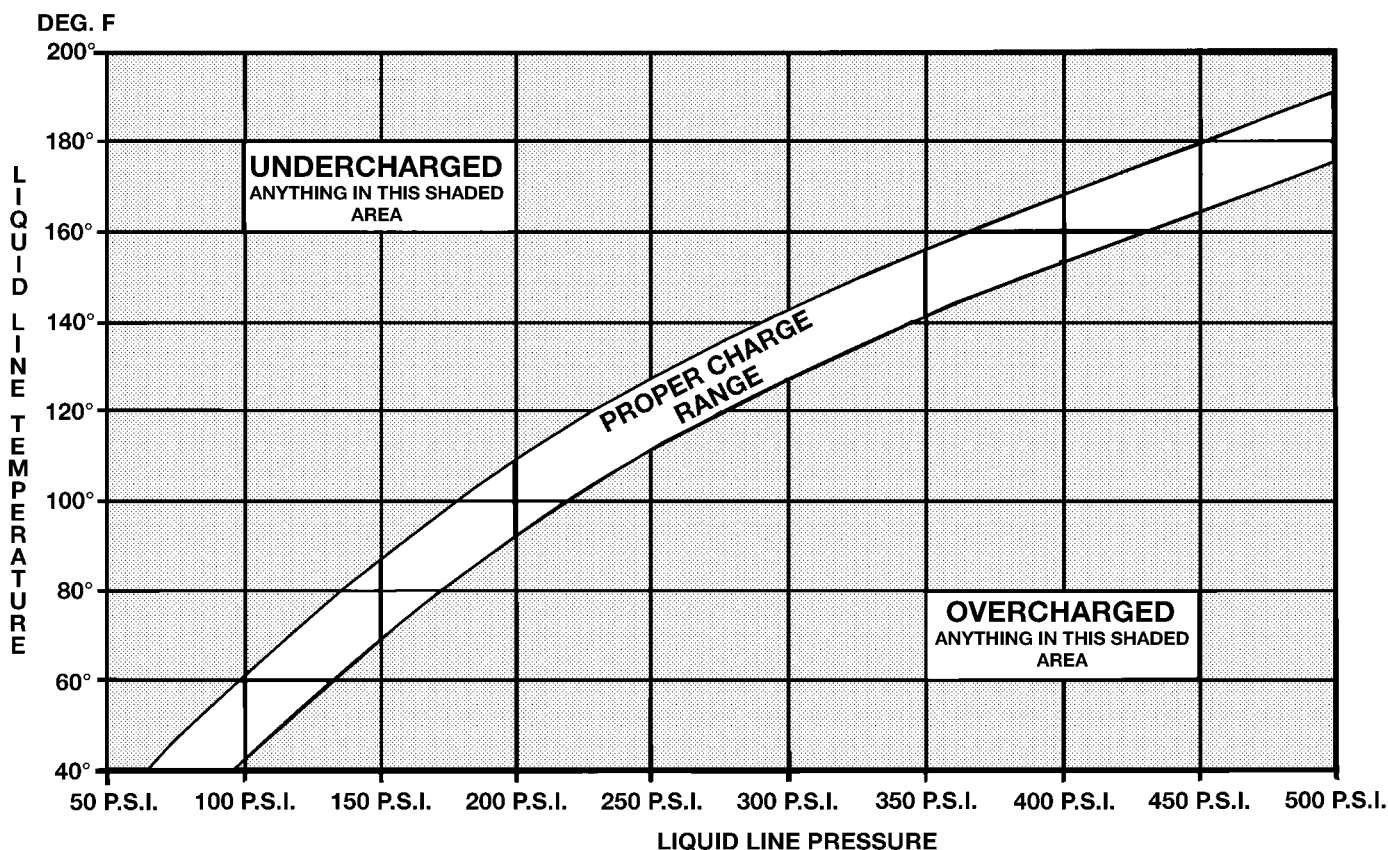
WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION.

A R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station that meets SAE Standard J2210 must be used to recover the refrigerant from an R-134a refrigerant system. See the operating instructions supplied by the equipment manufacturer for the proper care and use of this equipment.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE

NOTE: Special effort must be used to prevent moisture from entering the A/C system oil. Moisture in the oil is very difficult to remove and will cause a reliability problem with the compressor.

If a compressor designed to use R-134a refrigerant is left open to the atmosphere for an extended period of time. It is recommended that the refrigerant oil be drained and replaced with new oil or a new compres-



80183484

Fig. 3 Charge Determination Chart

PLUMBING (Continued)

sor be used. This will eliminate the possibility of contaminating the refrigerant system.

If the refrigerant system has been open to the atmosphere, it must be evacuated before the system can be filled. Moisture and air mixed with the refrigerant will raise the compressor head pressure above acceptable operating levels. This will reduce the performance of the air conditioner and damage the compressor. Moisture will boil at near room temperature when exposed to vacuum. To evacuate the refrigerant system:

NOTE: When connecting the service equipment coupling to the line fitting, verify that the valve of the coupling is fully closed. This will reduce the amount of effort required to make the connection.

(1) Connect a suitable charging station, refrigerant recovery machine or a manifold gauge set with vacuum pump and refrigerant recovery equipment.

(2) Open the suction and discharge valves and start the vacuum pump. The vacuum pump should run a minimum of 45 minutes prior to charge to eliminate all moisture in system. When the suction gauge reads -88 kPa (-26 in. Hg) vacuum or greater for 30 minutes, close all valves and turn off vacuum pump. If the system fails to reach specified vacuum, the refrigerant system likely has a leak that must be corrected. If the refrigerant system maintains specified vacuum for at least 30 minutes, start the vacuum pump, open the suction and discharge valves. Then allow the system to evacuate an additional 10 minutes.

(3) Close all valves. Turn off and disconnect the vacuum pump.

(4) The refrigerant system is prepared to be charged with refrigerant.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CHARGING A/C SYSTEM

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

CAUTION: A small amount of refrigerant oil is removed from the A/C system each time the refrigerant system is recovered and evacuated. Before charging the A/C system, you MUST replenish any oil lost during the recovery process. Refer the equipment manufacturer instructions for more information.

After the refrigerant system has been tested for leaks and evacuated, a refrigerant charge can be injected into the system.

A R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station that meets SAE Standard J2210 must be used to charge the refrigerant system with R-134a refrigerant. Refer to the operating instructions supplied by the equipment manufacturer for proper care and use of this equipment.

PARTIAL CHARGE

This vehicle does not have a sight glass. It is not possible to determine the amount of R-134a charge in the system. Therefore it is necessary to completely evacuate and recover the system, and then recharge the system fully.

CHARGING A/C SYSTEM

WARNING: AVOID BREATHING A/C REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT VAPOR OR MIST. EXPOSURE MAY IRRITATE EYES, NOSE AND THROAT. USE ONLY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT MEETING SAE REQUIREMENTS TO DISCHARGE R-134a SYSTEM. IF ACCIDENTAL SYSTEM DISCHARGE OCCURS, VENTILATE WORK AREA BEFORE RESUMING SERVICE. R-134a SERVICE EQUIPMENT OR VEHICLE A/C SYSTEM SHOULD NOT BE PRESSURE TESTED OR LEAK TESTED WITH COMPRESSED AIR. MIXTURE OF AIR and R-134a CAN BE COMBUSTIBLE AT ELEVATED PRESSURES. THESE MIXTURES ARE POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS AND MAY RESULT IN FIRE OR EXPLOSION CAUSING INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.

CAUTION: Do not overcharge refrigerant system, as excessive compressor head pressure can cause noise and system failure.

The procedure below should be used to fill the refrigerant charge in the air conditioning system. This A/C system does not have or use a sight glass to check or charge the system.

After system has been tested for leaks and evacuated, a refrigerant (R-134a) charge can be injected into the system.

NOTE: When connecting service equipment coupling to the line fitting, verify that the valve of the coupling is fully closed. This will reduce the amount of effort required to make the connection.

(1) If using a separate vacuum pump close all valves before disconnecting pump. Connect manifold gauge set to the A/C service ports.

PLUMBING (Continued)

(2) Measure refrigerant (refer to capacities). Refer to the instructions provided with the equipment being used.

(3) Verify engine is shut off. Open suction and discharge valves. Open the charge valve to allow the refrigerant to flow into the system. When transfer of refrigerant has stopped, close the suction and discharge valve.

(4) If all of the charge did not transfer from the dispensing device, put vehicle controls into the following mode:

- Automatic transaxle in park or manual transaxle in neutral
- Engine idling
- A/C control set in 100 percent outside air
- Panel mode
- Blower motor ON high speed
- Vehicle windows open

If A/C compressor does not engage, test compressor clutch control circuit and correct any failure. Refer to Electrical Wiring Diagrams.

(5) Open the suction valve to allow the remaining refrigerant to transfer to the system.

WARNING: DO NOT OPEN THE DISCHARGE (HIGH-PRESSURE) VALVE AT THIS TIME.

(6) Close all valves and test the A/C system performance.

(7) Disconnect the charging station or manifold gauge set. Install the service port caps.

A/C COMPRESSOR

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - A/C COMPRESSOR

The A/C compressor (Fig. 4) used on this vehicle has an aluminum swash plate, teflon coated pistons and aluminum sleeveless cylinder walls. A A/C high pressure switch is located on the back cover of the compressor.

The compressor is secured to the lower front strut-to-engine bracket with four bolts. The lower front strut-to-engine bracket is located on the lower, forward skirt of the engine block which is located in the right front corner of the engine compartment.

The compressor cannot be repaired. If faulty or damaged, the entire compressor unit must be replaced. The compressor clutch, pulley, clutch coil and the A/C high pressure switch are available for service replacement.

The compressor front shaft seal is not serviceable. If a leak is detected at the shaft seal, the compressor must be replaced as a unit.

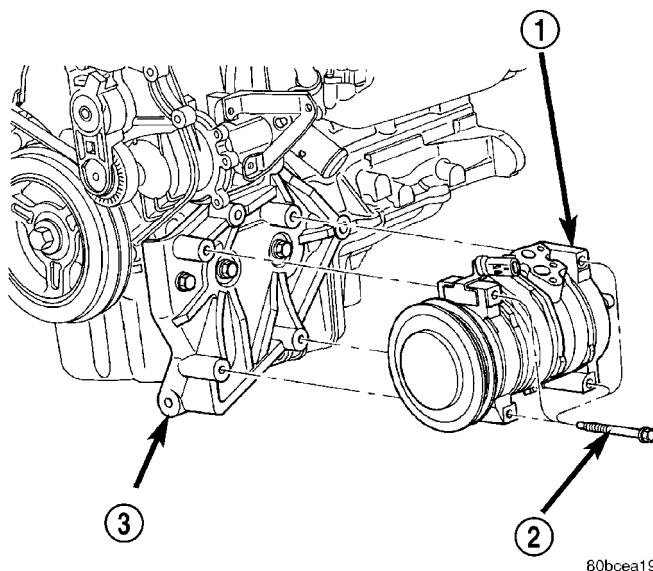


Fig. 4 A/C Compressor

- 1 - A/C COMPRESSOR
- 2 - MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 - LOWER FRONT STRUT-TO-ENGINE BRACKET

DESCRIPTION - HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

A high pressure relief valve is located on the rear of the A/C compressor. This mechanical valve is designed to vent refrigerant from the A/C system to protect against damage to the compressor and other system components, caused by condenser air flow restriction or an overcharge of refrigerant.

OPERATION

OPERATION - A/C COMPRESSOR

The A/C compressor is driven by the engine through an electric clutch, drive pulley and belt arrangement. The compressor is lubricated by refrigerant oil that is circulated throughout the refrigerant system with the refrigerant.

The A/C compressor draws in low-pressure refrigerant vapor from the evaporator through its suction port. It then compresses the refrigerant into a high-pressure, high-temperature refrigerant vapor. The compressor pumps high-pressure refrigerant vapor to the condenser through the compressor discharge port.

OPERATION - HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

The high pressure relief valve vents the system when a discharge pressure of 3445 to 4135 kPa (500 to 600 psi) or above is reached. The valve closes when a minimum discharge pressure of 2756 kPa (400 psi) is reached.

The high pressure relief valve vents only enough refrigerant to reduce the system pressure, and then

A/C COMPRESSOR (Continued)

re-seats itself. The majority of the refrigerant is conserved in the system. If the valve vents refrigerant, it does not mean that the valve is faulty.

The high pressure relief valve is a factory-calibrated unit. The valve cannot be adjusted or repaired, and must not be removed or otherwise disturbed. The valve is only serviced as a part of the compressor assembly.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMPRESSOR NOISE

When investigating an air conditioning related noise, you must first know the conditions under which the noise occurs. These conditions include: weather, vehicle speed, transmission in gear or neutral, engine speed, engine temperature, and any other special conditions. Noises that develop during air conditioning operation can often be misleading. For example: What sounds like a failed front bearing or connecting rod, may be caused by loose bolts, nuts, mounting brackets, or a loose compressor clutch assembly.

Drive belts are speed sensitive. At different engine speeds and depending upon belt tension, belts can develop noises that are mistaken for a compressor noise. Improper belt tension can cause a misleading noise when the compressor clutch is engaged, which may not occur when the compressor clutch is disengaged. Check the serpentine drive belt condition and tension as described in Cooling before beginning this procedure.

(1) Select a quiet area for testing. Duplicate the complaint conditions as much as possible. Switch the compressor on and off several times to clearly identify the compressor noise. Listen to the compressor while the clutch is engaged and disengaged. Probe the compressor with an engine stethoscope or a long screwdriver with the handle held to your ear to better localize the source of the noise.

(2) Loosen all of the compressor mounting hardware and retighten. Tighten the compressor clutch mounting nut. Be certain that the clutch coil is mounted securely to the compressor, and that the clutch plate and pulley are properly aligned and have the correct air gap (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - INSTALLATION).

(3) To duplicate a high-ambient temperature condition (high head pressure), restrict the air flow through the condenser. Install a manifold gauge set to be certain that the discharge pressure does not exceed 2760 kPa (400 psi).

(4) Check the refrigerant system plumbing for incorrect routing, rubbing or interference, which can cause unusual noises. Also check the refrigerant lines for kinks or sharp bends that will restrict refrigerant

flow, which can cause noises (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS).

(5) If the noise is from opening and closing of the high pressure relief valve, reclaim, evacuate, and recharge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT RECOVERY) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE). If the high pressure relief valve still does not seat properly, replace the A/C compressor (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR - REMOVAL).

(6) If the noise is from liquid slugging on the suction line, check the refrigerant oil level and the refrigerant system charge (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL - STANDARD PROCEDURE) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - SPECIFICATIONS - CHARGE CAPACITY).

(7) If the noise continues, replace the A/C compressor and repeat Step 1.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Remove the serpentine drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

(4) Raise and support the vehicle.

(5) Disconnect the engine wire harness connectors from the compressor clutch coil and the A/C high pressure switch.

(6) Remove the bolt that secures the suction line to the A/C compressor (Fig. 5).

(7) Disconnect the suction line from the A/C compressor suction port.

(8) Remove the rubber O-ring seal from the suction line fitting discard.

(9) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened A/C compressor suction port and the suction line fitting.

A/C COMPRESSOR (Continued)

(10) Remove the bolt that secures the discharge line to the A/C compressor.

(11) Disconnect the discharge line from the A/C compressor discharge port.

(12) Remove the rubber O-ring seal from the discharge line fitting and discard.

(13) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened A/C compressor discharge port and the discharge line fitting.

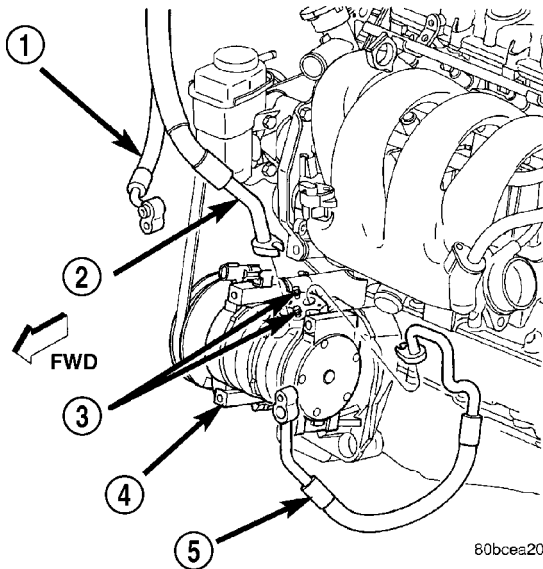


Fig. 5 A/C Compressor Lines

- 1 - LIQUID LINE
- 2 - SUCTION LINE
- 3 - COMPRESSOR MANIFOLD SCREWS
- 4 - A/C COMPRESSOR
- 5 - DISCHARGE LINE

(14) Support the A/C compressor and remove the A/C compressor mounting bolts (Fig. 6).

(15) Remove the A/C compressor from the engine compartment.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If a replacement compressor is being installed, be certain to check the refrigerant oil level. See Refrigerant Oil Level in this group for the procedures. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(1) Position the A/C compressor into the engine compartment.

(2) Install the four bolts that secure the A/C compressor to the mounting bracket. Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).

(3) Remove the tape or plugs from the A/C compressor discharge port and the discharge line fitting.

(4) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the discharge line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made

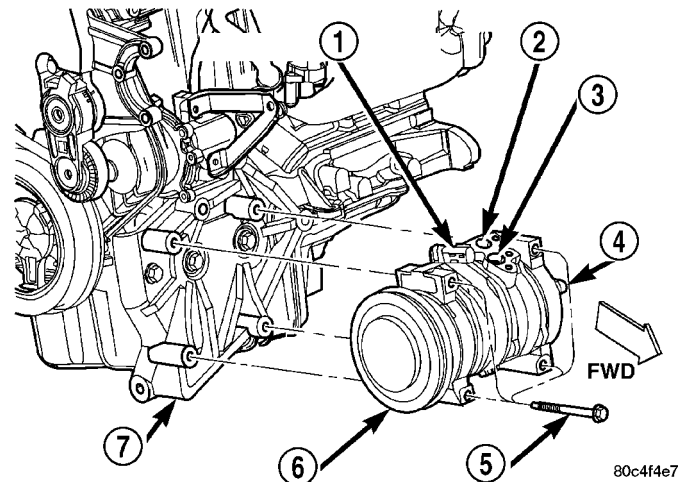


Fig. 6 A/C Compressor - Typical

- 1 - CLUTCH COIL WIRE CONNECTOR
- 2 - DISCHARGE PORT
- 3 - SUCTION PORT
- 4 - HIGH PRESSURE CUT-OUT SWITCH
- 5 - BOLT (4)
- 6 - A/C COMPRESSOR
- 7 - BRACKET

of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the A/C compressor in the vehicle.

(5) Reconnect the discharge line fitting to the A/C compressor discharge port.

(6) Install the bolt that secures the discharge line fitting to the A/C compressor. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(7) Remove the tape or plugs from the A/C compressor suction port and the suction line fitting.

(8) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the suction line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the A/C compressor in the vehicle.

(9) Reconnect the suction line fitting to the A/C compressor suction port.

(10) Install the bolt that secures the suction line fitting to the A/C compressor. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(11) Reconnect the engine wire harness connectors to the compressor clutch coil connector and the high pressure cut out switch.

(12) Lower the vehicle.

(13) Install the accessory drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - INSTALLATION).

(14) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

(15) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

A/C COMPRESSOR (Continued)

(16) Charge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

A/C CONDENSER

DESCRIPTION

The A/C condenser is located in the front of the engine cooling radiator. The A/C condenser is a heat exchanger that allows the high-pressure refrigerant gas being discharged by the A/C compressor to give up its heat to the air passing over the fins.

The A/C condenser is integral to the cooling module which includes the radiator, electric cooling fan, fan shroud, air seals and an automatic transmission oil cooler on models so equipped.

The condenser cannot be repaired and, if found to be leaking or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

When air passes through the condenser fins, the high-pressure refrigerant gas within the A/C condenser gives up its heat. The refrigerant then condenses as it leaves the A/C condenser and becomes a high-pressure liquid. The volume of air flowing over the condenser fins is critical to the proper cooling performance of the air conditioning system. Therefore, it is important that there are no objects placed in front of the radiator grille openings at the front of the vehicle or foreign material on the condenser fins that might obstruct proper air flow. Also, any factory-installed air seals or shrouds must be properly reinstalled following radiator or A/C condenser service.

The A/C condenser cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(2) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Remove battery support strut.

(4) Remove the bolt that secures the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port (Fig. 7).

(5) Disconnect the liquid line fitting from the condenser outlet port.

(6) Remove the seal from the liquid line fitting and discard.

(7) Install plug in, or tape over the opened liquid line fitting and the condenser outlet port.

(8) Remove the bolt that secures the discharge line fitting to the condenser inlet port.

(9) Disconnect the discharge line fitting from the condenser inlet port.

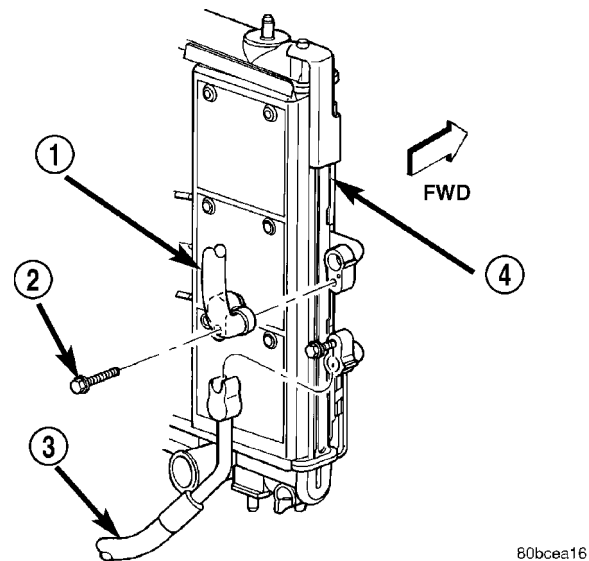
(10) Remove the seal from the discharge line fitting and discard.

(11) Install plug in, or tape over the opened discharge line fitting and the condenser inlet port.

(12) Remove upper radiator mounts.

(13) Remove the condenser retaining screws.

(14) Tilt radiator back and carefully remove the condenser from the vehicle.



80bcea16

Fig. 7 A/C Condenser Refrigerant Lines

- 1 - LIQUID LINE
- 2 - BOLT (2)
- 3 - DISCHARGE LINE
- 4 - A/C CONDENSER

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If the condenser is being replaced, add 30 milliliters (1 fluid ounce) of refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(1) Tilt the radiator back and position the condenser in the vehicle.

(2) Install the condenser retaining screws. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (17 in. lbs.).

(3) Install the upper radiator mounts.

(4) Remove the tape or plug from the condenser inlet port and the discharge line fitting.

A/C CONDENSER (Continued)

(5) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the discharge line fitting.

(6) Reconnect the discharge line fitting to the condenser inlet port.

(7) Install and tighten the bolt that secures the discharge line fitting to the condenser inlet port. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(8) Remove the tape or plug from the condenser outlet port and the liquid line fitting.

(9) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the liquid line fitting.

(10) Reconnect the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port.

(11) Install and tighten the bolt that secures the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(12) Install the battery support strut.

(13) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(14) Recharge the A/C system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(15) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

(5) Remove the seal from the discharge line fitting and discard.

(6) Install plug in, or tape over the opened discharge line fitting and the compressor discharge port.

(7) Raise the vehicle on a hoist.

(8) Remove the bolt that secures the discharge line fitting to the condenser.

(9) Disconnect the discharge line fitting from the condenser inlet port and remove the discharge line from the vehicle.

(10) Remove the seal from the discharge line fitting and discard.

(11) Install plug in, or tape over the opened discharge line fitting and the condenser inlet port.

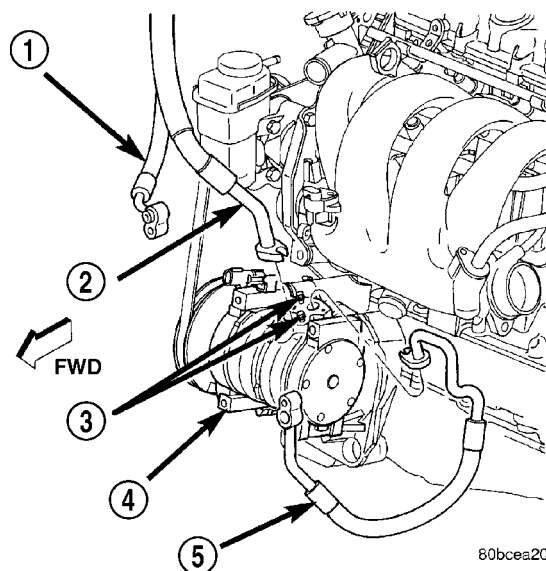


Fig. 8 A/C Compressor Lines

- 1 - LIQUID LINE
- 2 - SUCTION LINE
- 3 - COMPRESSOR MANIFOLD SCREWS
- 4 - A/C COMPRESSOR
- 5 - DISCHARGE LINE

A/C DISCHARGE LINE

DESCRIPTION

The A/C discharge line is the refrigerant line that goes from the A/C compressor to the A/C condenser. The discharge line has no serviceable parts except for the rubber O-rings. The discharge line cannot be repaired and, if found to be leaking or damaged, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

(1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

(2) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT RECOVERY).

(3) Remove the bolt that secures the discharge line fitting to the top of the compressor (Fig. 8).

(4) Disconnect the discharge line fitting from the compressor discharge port.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Replacement of the refrigerant line O-ring seals is required anytime a refrigerant line is opened. Failure to replace the rubber O-ring seals could result in a refrigerant system leak.

(1) Position the discharge line into the engine compartment.

(2) Remove the tape or plugs from the condenser inlet port and the discharge line fitting.

(3) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the discharge line fitting.

(4) Connect the discharge line fitting to the condenser inlet port.

A/C DISCHARGE LINE (Continued)

(5) Install the bolt that secures the discharge line fitting to the condenser. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(6) Lower the vehicle.

(7) Remove the tape or plugs from the compressor discharge port and the discharge line fitting.

(8) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the discharge line fitting.

(9) Connect the discharge line fitting to the compressor discharge port on the top of the compressor.

(10) Install the bolt that secures the discharge line fitting to the compressor. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(11) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(12) Recharge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(13) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

A/C EVAPORATOR

DESCRIPTION

The evaporator (Fig. 9) is located in the HVAC housing, behind the instrument panel. The evaporator is positioned in the housing so that all air that enters the housing must pass over the fins of the evaporator coils before it is distributed through the system ducts and outlets. However, air passing over the evaporator fins will only be conditioned when the compressor is engaged and circulating refrigerant through the evaporator tubes.

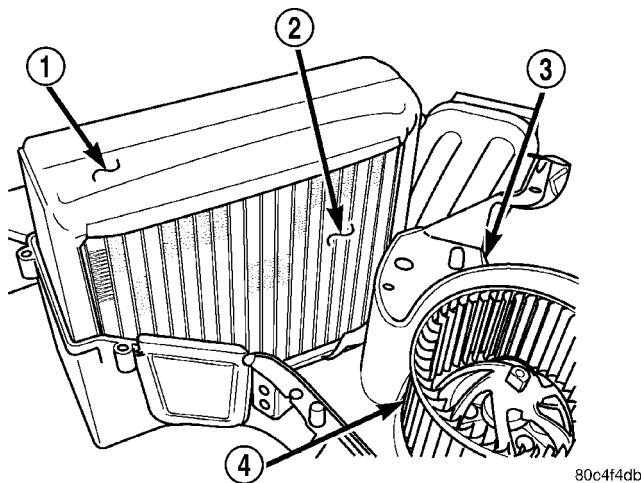


Fig. 9 Evaporator - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - FOAM WRAP
- 2 - EVAPORATOR
- 3 - LOWER HVAC HOUSING
- 4 - BLOWER MOTOR AND WHEEL

OPERATION

Refrigerant enters the evaporator from the variable orifice valve as a low-temperature, low-pressure liquid. As air flows over the fins of the evaporator, the humidity in the air condenses on the fins, and the heat from the air is absorbed by the refrigerant. Heat absorption causes the refrigerant to boil and vaporize. The refrigerant becomes a low-pressure gas when it leaves the evaporator.

The evaporator cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

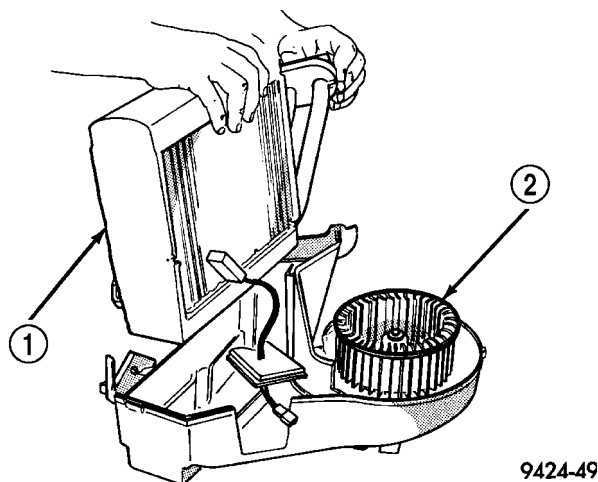
WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

(1) Remove the heater housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - REMOVAL).

(2) Disassemble the heater housing to access the evaporator (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - DISASSEMBLY).

(3) Lift the evaporator out of the lower half of the housing (Fig. 10).

A/C EVAPORATOR (Continued)

**Fig. 10 A/C Evaporator - Typical**

- 1 - A/C EVAPORATOR
2 - BLOWER MOTOR AND WHEEL

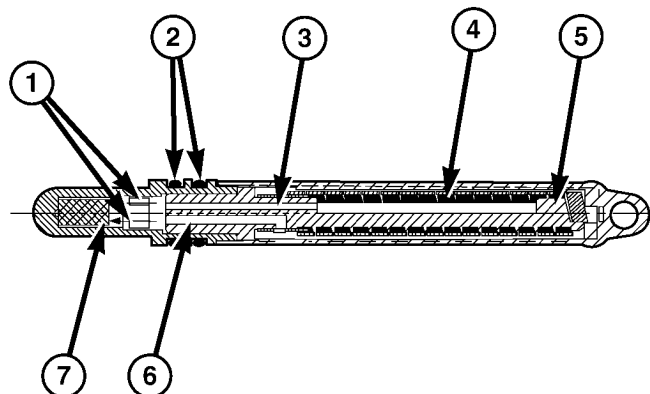
INSTALLATION

NOTE: If the evaporator is being replaced, add 60 milliliters (2 fluid ounces) of refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system.

- (1) Install the evaporator coil into the bottom half of the HVAC housing.
- (2) Assemble the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - ASSEMBLY).
- (3) Install the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - INSTALLATION).

A/C VARIABLE ORIFICE TUBE - 2.0L LHD MODELS**DESCRIPTION**

On 2.0L LHD models, a variable orifice valve (VOV) is factory installed in the liquid line between the outlet of the condenser and the inlet of the evaporator (Fig. 11). The VOV is located in the end of the liquid line that is closest to the condenser. The inlet end of the VOV has a nylon mesh filter screen, which filters the refrigerant and helps to reduce the potential for blockage of the metering orifices by refrigerant system contaminants. The outlet end of the tube has a nylon mesh diffuser screen. The O-rings on the plastic body of the VOV seal the tube to the inside of the liquid line and prevent refrigerant from bypassing the metering orifices.

**Fig. 11 Variable Orifice Valve - 2.0L LHD Models**

- 1 - FIXED AND VARIABLE ORIFICES
2 - O-RINGS
3 - FIXED PORT
4 - BIMETAL COIL
5 - INLET FILTER SCREEN
6 - VARIABLE PORT
7 - DIFFUSER SCREEN

OPERATION

The variable orifice valve (VOV) is used to meter the flow of liquid refrigerant into the evaporator coil. The high-pressure liquid refrigerant from the condenser expands into a low-pressure liquid as it passes through the metering orifices and diffuser screen of the VOV. There are two parallel flow paths integral to the VOV, a fixed port and a variable port. As the temperature of the refrigerant increases, the bimetal coil moves the variable port to the closed position. High temperature results in more restriction, and lower temperature results in less restriction. This design improves A/C cooling at high loads and or city traffic.

The VOV is not serviceable. It cannot be repaired, and if faulty or plugged, it must be replaced as part of the liquid line.

811ad2a7

A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS

DESCRIPTION

An "H" valve-type thermal expansion valve (TXV) is used on 2.4L and RHD models. The A/C expansion valve is located at the dash panel between the liquid and suction lines and the A/C evaporator (Fig. 12). The A/C expansion valve consists of an aluminum H-valve body with a thermal sensor and a fitting for the A/C low pressure switch.

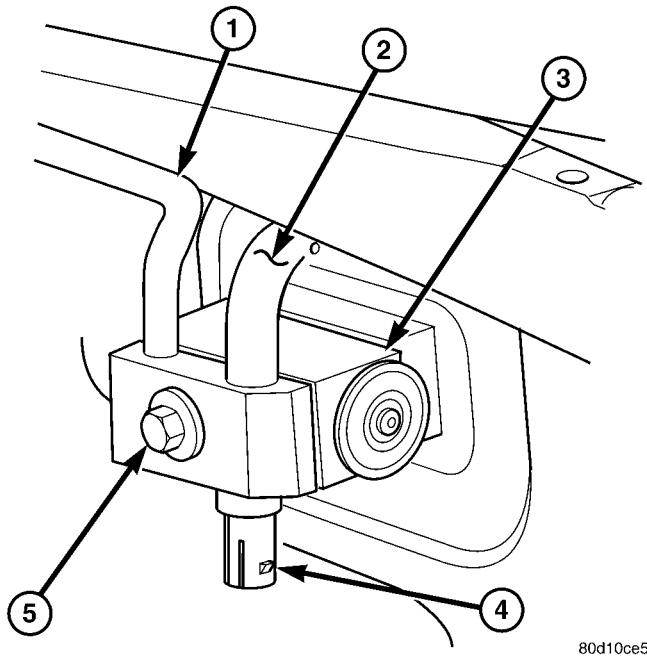


Fig. 12 Expansion Valve - 2.4L & RHD Models

- 1 - LIQUID LINE
- 2 - SUCTION LINE
- 3 - A/C EXPANSION VALVE
- 4 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 5 - BOLT

OPERATION

High-pressure, low temperature liquid refrigerant from the liquid line passes through the expansion valve orifice, converting it into a low-pressure, low-temperature mixture of liquid and gas before it enters the A/C evaporator. A mechanical sensor in the expansion valve control head monitors the temperature and pressure of the refrigerant leaving the A/C evaporator through the suction line, and adjusts the orifice size at the liquid line port to let the proper amount of refrigerant into the A/C evaporator to meet the vehicle cooling requirements. Controlling the refrigerant flow through the A/C evaporator ensures that none of the refrigerant leaving the A/C evaporator is still in a liquid state, which could damage the A/C compressor.

The A/C expansion valve is a factory calibrated unit and cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C EXPANSION VALVE

WARNING: REFER TO THE APPLICABLE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS FOR THIS SYSTEM BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

NOTE: The A/C expansion valve should only be tested following testing of the A/C compressor.

The A/C expansion valve can fail in three different positions (open, closed or restricted).

- **Open Position:** this will result in a noisy compressor or no cooling. The cause can be a broken spring, broken ball or excessive moisture in the A/C system. If the spring or ball are found to be defective, replace the A/C expansion valve. If excessive moisture is found in the A/C system, recycle the refrigerant.

- **Closed Position:** There will be low suction pressure and no cooling. This may be caused by a failed power dome or excessive moisture in the A/C system. If the power dome on the expansion valve is found to be defective replace the A/C expansion valve. If excessive moisture is found in the A/C system, recycle the refrigerant.

- **Restricted Orifice:** There will be low suction pressure and no cooling. This may be caused by debris in the refrigerant system. If debris is believed to be the cause, recycle the refrigerant and replace the A/C expansion valve and receiver/drier.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REFER TO THE APPLICABLE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS FOR THIS SYSTEM BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

(1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

(3) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the A/C low pressure switch (Fig. 13).

A/C EXPANSION VALVE - 2.4L AND RHD MODELS (Continued)

(4) Remove the bolt that secures the suction and liquid line fitting to the A/C expansion valve.

(5) Disconnect the suction line and liquid line fittings from the A/C expansion valve and position the refrigerant lines out of the way.

(6) Remove the gasket from the A/C expansion valve and discard.

(7) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened suction line and liquid line fittings and both expansion valve ports.

(8) Remove the two bolts that secure the A/C expansion valve to the evaporator tube tapping plate.

(9) Remove the A/C expansion valve from the evaporator tube tapping plate.

(10) Remove the gasket from the evaporator tube tapping plate and discard.

(11) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened evaporator inlet and outlet tube fittings and both expansion valve ports.

(12) If required, remove the A/C low pressure switch from the A/C expansion valve.

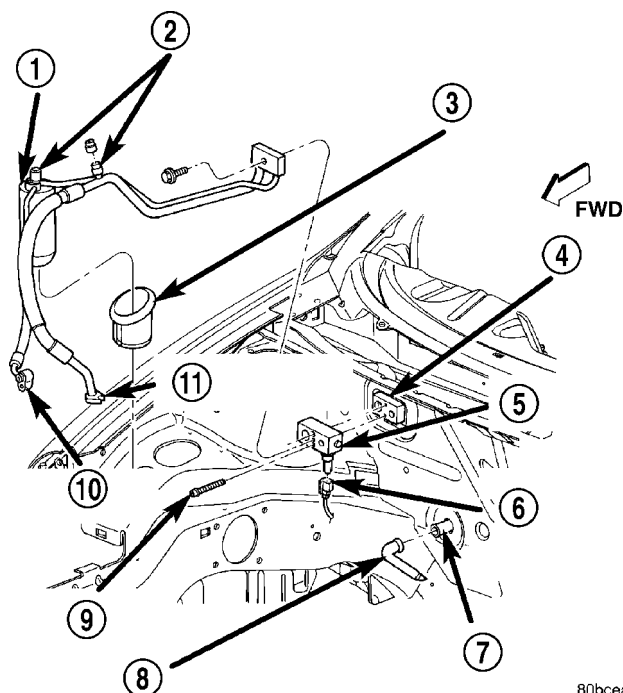


Fig. 13 A/C Expansion Valve - 2.4L Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - FILTER/DRIER
- 2 - SERVICE PORTS
- 3 - FILTER DRIER MOUNTING GROMMET
- 4 - EVAPORATOR TAPPING BLOCK
- 5 - A/C EXPANSION VALVE
- 6 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 7 - HVAC HOUSING DRAIN OUTLET
- 8 - CONDENSATE DRAIN TUBE
- 9 - SCREW (2)
- 10 - LIQUID LINE
- 11 - SUCTION LINE

INSTALLATION

(1) If removed, install the A/C low pressure switch to the A/C expansion valve. Tighten the switch securely.

(2) Remove the tape or plugs from the evaporator inlet and outlet tube fittings and both ports on the back of the A/C expansion valve.

(3) Install a new gasket onto the evaporator tube tapping plate

(4) Position the A/C expansion valve onto the evaporator tube tapping plate.

(5) Install the two bolts that secure the A/C expansion valve to the evaporator tube tapping plate. Tighten the bolts to 10 N·m (88 in. lbs.).

(6) Remove the tape or plugs from the liquid and suction line fittings and both ports on the front of the A/C expansion valve.

(7) Install a new gasket onto the A/C expansion valve.

(8) Connect the liquid and suction line fitting to the A/C expansion valve.

(9) Install the bolt that secures the suction and liquid line fitting to the A/C expansion valve. Tighten the bolt to 20 N·m (15 ft. lbs.).

(10) Connect the wire harness connector to the A/C low pressure switch.

(11) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

(12) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(13) Recharge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

ACCUMULATOR

DESCRIPTION

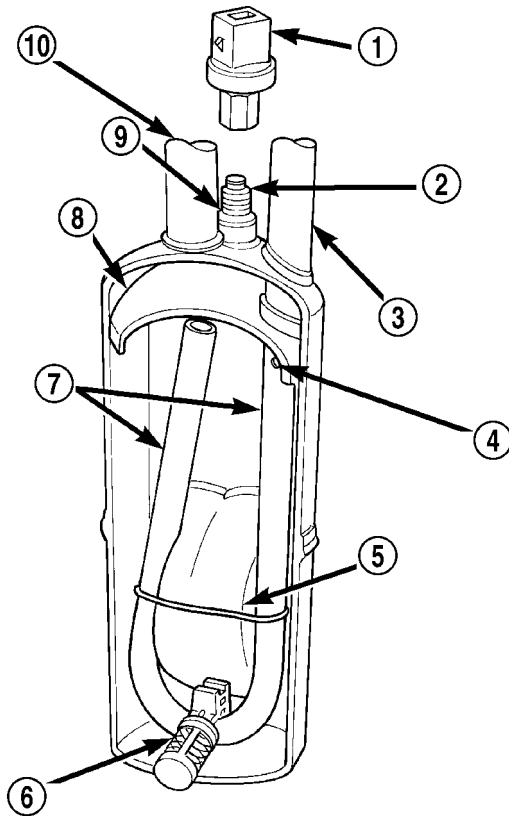
An accumulator (Fig. 14) is used on 2.0L LHD models. The accumulator is mounted in the engine compartment between the evaporator outlet and the compressor suction port. An integral mounting bracket is used to secure the accumulator to the right side rail with a bolt. A threaded fitting on the top of the accumulator canister provides the port through which the A/C low pressure switch monitors the refrigerant system pressures.

The accumulator cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced. The suction and liquid lines, the rubber O-rings and the A/C low pressure switch are available for service replacement.

OPERATION

Refrigerant enters the accumulator canister as a low pressure vapor through the inlet tube. Any liquid, oil-laden refrigerant falls to the bottom of the

ACCUMULATOR (Continued)



80add30t

Fig. 14 Accumulator - Typical

- 1 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 2 - PRESSURE SWITCH FITTING
- 3 - OUTLET TO COMPRESSOR
- 4 - ANTI-SIPHON HOLE
- 5 - DESICCANT BAG
- 6 - OIL RETURN ORIFICE FILTER
- 7 - VAPOR RETURN TUBE
- 8 - ACCUMULATOR DOME
- 9 - O-RING SEAL
- 10 - INLET FROM EVAPORATOR

canister, which acts as a separator. A desiccant bag located inside the accumulator canister absorbs any moisture which may have entered and become trapped within the refrigerant system.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

(1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

(3) If equipped, relocate the vehicle speed control servo as necessary to access the accumulator (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/SPEED CONTROL/SERVO - REMOVAL).

(4) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the A/C low pressure switch (Fig. 15).

(5) Remove the two nuts that secure the suction line fittings to the accumulator.

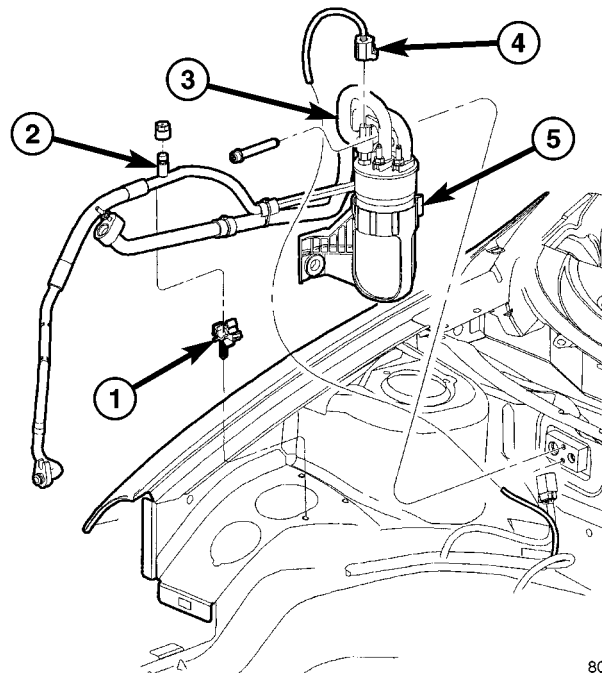
(6) Remove the O-ring seals from the opened suction line fittings and discard.

(7) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened suction line fittings and accumulator ports.

(8) Remove the bolt that secures the accumulator mounting bracket to the body.

(9) Remove the accumulator from the engine compartment.

(10) If necessary, remove the A/C low pressure switch from the accumulator (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - REMOVAL).



80f8738b

Fig. 15 Accumulator - LHD Models Only

- 1 - LIQUID LINE MOUNTING CLIP
- 2 - A/C CHARGE PORT
- 3 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 4 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 5 - ACCUMULATOR

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If the accumulator is replaced, add 30 milliliters (1 fluid ounce) of refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

ACCUMULATOR (Continued)

(1) If removed, install the A/C low pressure switch onto the accumulator using a new O-ring seal. Tighten the switch securely.

(2) Position the accumulator into the engine compartment.

(3) Install the bolt securing the accumulator mounting bracket. Tighten the bolt to 11 N-m (97 in. lbs.).

(4) Remove the tape or plugs from the opened suction and liquid line fittings and accumulator ports.

(5) Lubricate new rubber O-ring seals with clean refrigerant oil and install them on the suction line fittings. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(6) Reconnect the suction line fittings to the accumulator.

(7) Install the nuts that secure the suction line fittings to the accumulator. Tighten the nuts to 2.3 N-m (20 in. lbs.).

(8) Connect the wire harness connector to the A/C low pressure switch.

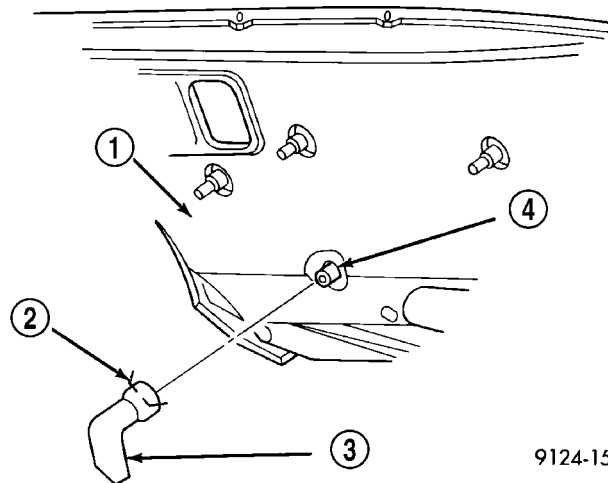
(9) If equipped, reinstall the vehicle speed control servo (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/SPEED CONTROL/SERVO - INSTALLATION).

(10) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

(11) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(12) Charge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Squeeze the retaining clamp and remove drain tube.



9124-15

Fig. 16 Condensate Water Drain Tube – Typical

- 1 - DASH PANEL
- 2 - RETAINING CLAMP
- 3 - CONDENSATE WATER DRAIN TUBE
- 4 - HVAC HOUSING DRAIN

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the condensate water drain tube over the HVAC housing drain.

(2) Squeeze the retaining clamp and install the condensate water drain tube onto the HVAC housing drain.

(3) Lower the vehicle.

HEATER CORE

DESCRIPTION

The heater core (Fig. 17) is located in the HVAC housing, behind the instrument panel. It is a heat exchanger made of rows of tubes and fins. One end of the core is fitted with a molded plastic tank that includes the integral heater core tubes.

OPERATION

Engine coolant is circulated through the heater hoses and heater core at all times. As the coolant flows through the heater core, heat removed from the engine is transferred to the heater core fins and tubes. Air directed through the heater core picks up the heat from the heater core fins. The blend door allows control of the heater output air temperature by regulating the amount of air that is flowing through the heater core within the HVAC housing. The blower motor speed controls the volume of air flowing through the HVAC housing.

The heater core cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

CONDENSATION DRAIN TUBE

DESCRIPTION

Condensation that accumulates in the HVAC housing is drained out of the housing through a tube and on to the ground. The condensation drain tube must be kept open to prevent condensate water from collecting in the bottom of the HVAC housing.

The tapered end of the drain tube is designed to keep contaminants from entering the HVAC housing. If the tube is pinched or blocked, condensate cannot drain, causing water to back up and spill into the passenger compartment. It is normal to see condensate drainage below the vehicle in warm weather. If the tube is damaged, it should be replaced.

REMOVAL

(1) Raise vehicle on a hoist.

(2) Locate the condensate water drain tube on right side of dash panel under the hood (Fig. 16).

HEATER CORE (Continued)

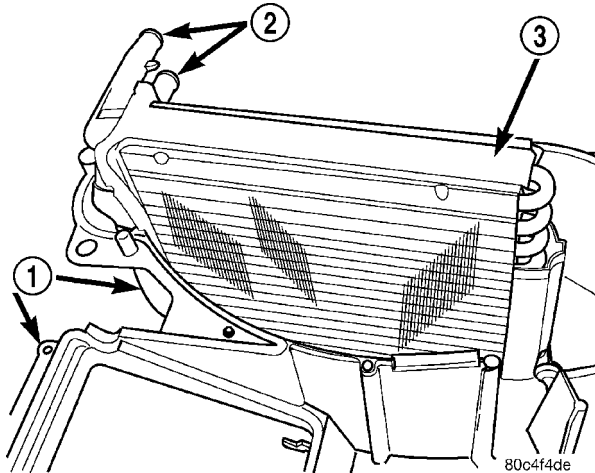


Fig. 17 Heater Core - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

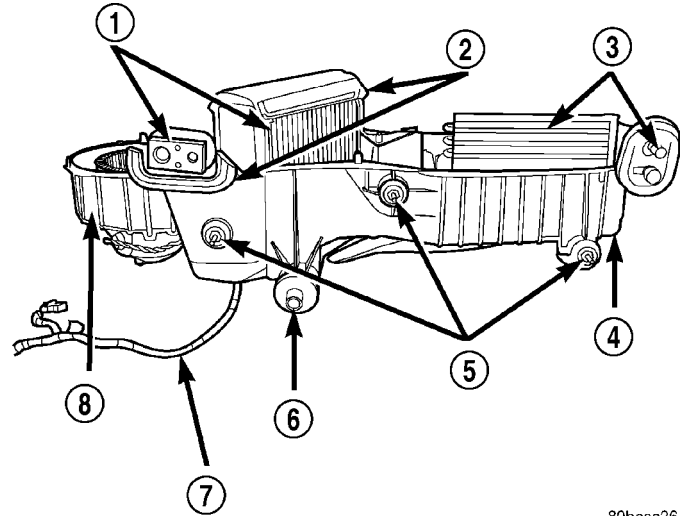
- 1 - LOWER HVAC HOUSING
- 2 - HEATER CORE TUBES
- 3 - HEATER CORE

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

- (1) Remove the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - REMOVAL).
- (2) Disassemble the HVAC housing to access the heater core (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - DISASSEMBLY).
- (3) Lift the heater core out of the lower half of the housing (Fig. 18).



80bcea26

Fig. 18 Lower HVAC Housing - LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - EVAPORATOR AND TUBES
- 2 - FOAM SEALS
- 3 - HEATER CORE AND TUBES
- 4 - HVAC HOUSING LOWER CASE
- 5 - HOUSING MOUNTING STUDS
- 6 - HOUSING DRAIN
- 7 - WIRING
- 8 - BLOWER MOTOR AND WHEEL

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the heater core into the bottom half of the HVAC housing.
- (2) Assemble the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - ASSEMBLY).
- (3) Install the HVAC housing (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING - INSTALLATION).

HEATER INLET HOSE

REMOVAL

WARNING: REFER TO THE APPLICABLE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS FOR THIS SYSTEM BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING).

- (1) Drain the engine cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLING SYSTEM DRAIN).
- (2) Remove the heater hose retainer and separate the heater inlet and return hoses (Fig. 19).
- (3) Using spring tension clamp pliers, compress and slide the clamps off of each end of the hose being removed.

HEATER INLET HOSE (Continued)

CAUTION:

DO NOT apply excessive pressure on heater tubes or connections when removing heater hoses. Excessive pressure may damage or deform the tubes/heater core, causing an engine coolant leak.

(4) Disconnect each hose end by carefully twisting the hose back and forth on the tube, while gently pulling it away from the end of the tube.

(5) If necessary, carefully cut the hose end and peel the hose off of the tube.

NOTE:

Replacement of the heater inlet hose will be required if the hose ends are cut for removal.

(6) Remove the heater inlet hose from the engine compartment.

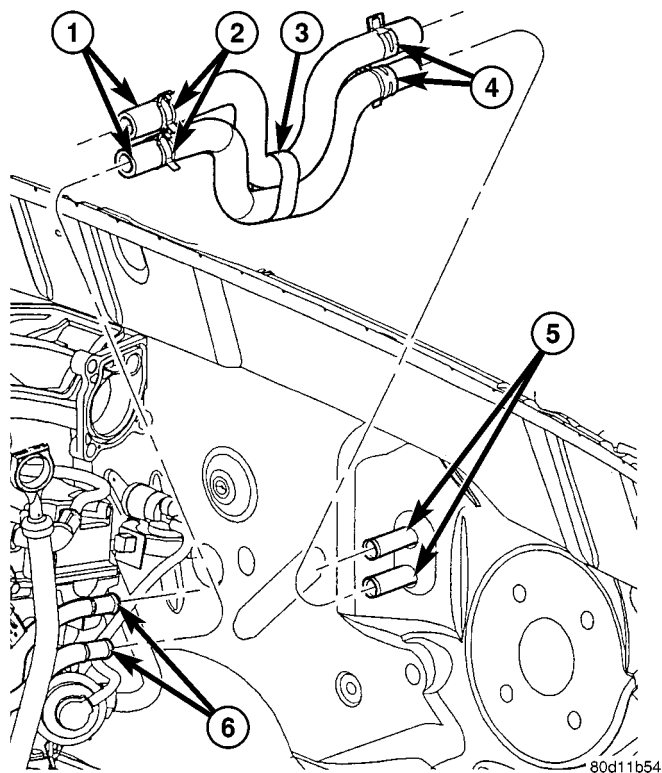


Fig. 19 Heater Hose Assembly- LHD 2.0L Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - HEATER HOSES
- 2 - HEATER HOSE CLAMPS
- 3 - HEATER HOSE RETAINER
- 4 - HEATER HOSE CLAMPS
- 5 - HEATER CORE TUBES
- 6 - ENGINE HEATER PIPES

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REFER TO THE APPLICABLE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS FOR THIS SYSTEM BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer

to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING FRONT - WARNING - HEATER PLUMBING).

(1) Position the heater inlet hose into the engine compartment.

(2) Using spring tension clamp pliers, compress and slide each clamp away from the end of the hose being installed.

(3) Install each hose end by carefully twisting the hose back and forth while gently pushing it onto the tube.

(4) Using spring tension clamp pliers, compress and slide the clamps onto each end of the hose being installed.

(5) Install the heater hose retainer.

(6) Refill the engine cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLING SYSTEM REFILL).

HEATER RETURN HOSE**REMOVAL**

WARNING: REFER TO THE APPLICABLE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS FOR THIS SYSTEM BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING).

(1) Drain the engine cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLING SYSTEM DRAIN).

(2) Remove the heater hose retainer and separate the heater inlet and return hoses (Fig. 20).

(3) Using spring tension clamp pliers, compress and slide the clamps off of each end of the hose being removed.

CAUTION:

DO NOT apply excessive pressure on heater tubes or connections when removing heater hoses. Excessive pressure may damage or deform the tubes/heater core, causing an engine coolant leak.

(4) Disconnect each hose end by carefully twisting the hose back and forth on the tube, while gently pulling it away from the end of the tube.

(5) If necessary, carefully cut the hose end and peel the hose off of the tube.

NOTE:

Replacement of the heater return hose will be required if the hose ends are cut for removal.

(6) Remove the heater return hose from the engine compartment.

HEATER RETURN HOSE (Continued)

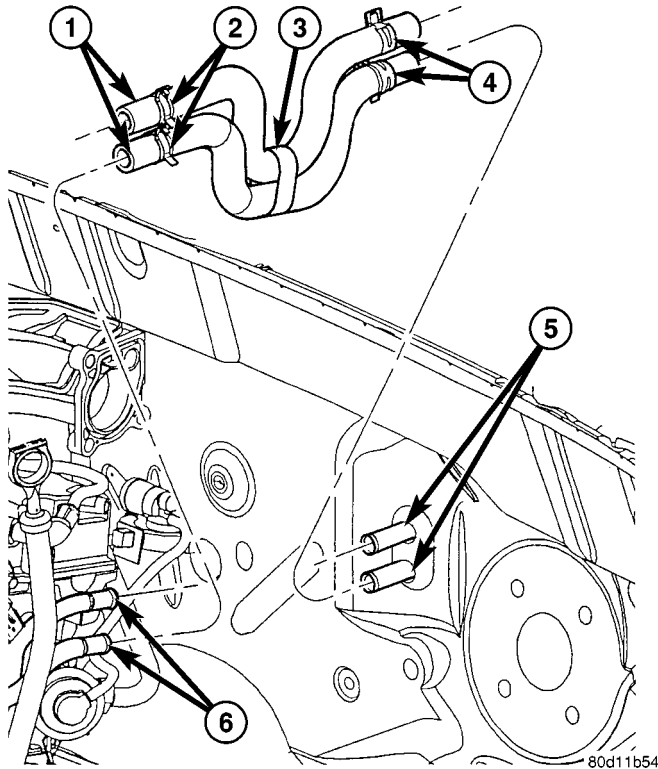


Fig. 20 Heater Hose Assembly- LHD 2.0L Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - HEATER HOSES
- 2 - HEATER HOSE CLAMPS
- 3 - HEATER HOSE RETAINER
- 4 - HEATER HOSE CLAMPS
- 5 - HEATER CORE TUBES
- 6 - ENGINE HEATER PIPES

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REFER TO THE APPLICABLE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS FOR THIS SYSTEM BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING FRONT - WARNING - HEATER PLUMBING).

- (1) Position the heater return hose into the engine compartment.
- (2) Using spring tension clamp pliers, compress and slide each clamp away from the end of the hose being installed.
- (3) Install each hose end by carefully twisting the hose back and forth while gently pushing it onto the tube.
- (4) Using spring tension clamp pliers, compress and slide the clamps onto each end of the hose being installed.
- (5) Install the heater hose retainer.
- (6) Refill the engine cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLING SYSTEM REFILL).

LIQUID LINE

DESCRIPTION

The liquid line is the refrigerant line that goes from the A/C condenser to the accumulator tube tapping block. On 2.0L LHD models, the liquid line contains the variable orifice valve (VOV) and the low side service port and is only serviced as an assembly, except for the rubber O-ring seals and the service port valve core. On 2.4L and RHD models, the liquid line is serviced in two sections and contains the high side service port.

CAUTION: Use only O-ring seals specified for the vehicle. Failure to use correct O-ring seal will cause the refrigerant system connection to leak.

The O-ring seals used on the connections are made from a special type of rubber not affected by R-134a refrigerant. The O-ring seals must be replaced whenever the liquid line is removed and installed.

If the liquid line is found to be leaking or is damaged, it must be replaced.

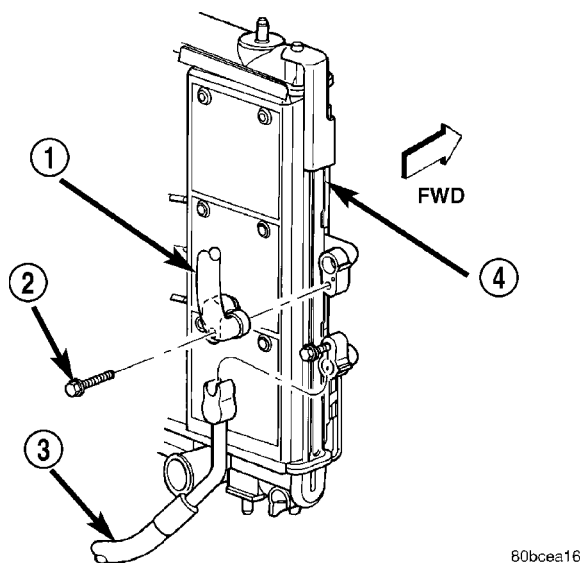
REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

2.0L LHD MODELS

- (1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Remove the bolt that secures the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port (upper fitting) (Fig. 21).
- (3) Disconnect the liquid line fitting from the condenser outlet port.
- (4) Remove the O-ring seal from the liquid line fitting and discard.
- (5) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened liquid line fitting and the condenser outlet port.
- (6) Remove the accumulator (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/ACCUMULATOR - REMOVAL).
- (7) Remove the two bolts that secure the suction and liquid line fittings to the evaporator tube tapping plate (Fig. 22).
- (8) Disconnect the suction and liquid line fittings from the evaporator tube tapping plate.
- (9) Remove the gasket from the evaporator tube tapping plate and discard.

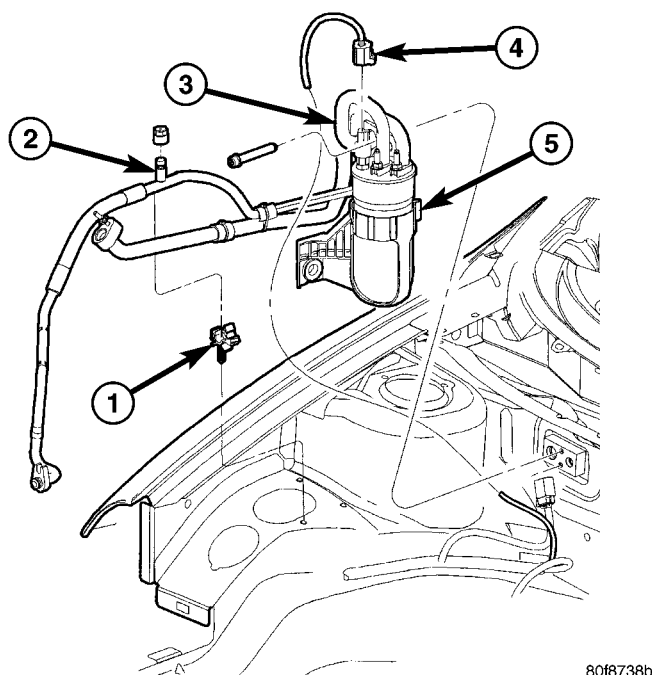
LIQUID LINE (Continued)

**Fig. 21 Condenser Refrigerant Lines**

- 1 - LIQUID LINE
- 2 - BOLT (2)
- 3 - DISCHARGE LINE
- 4 - A/C CONDENSER

(10) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened suction and liquid line fittings and the evaporator tube tapping plate ports.

(11) Remove the liquid line from the engine compartment.

**Fig. 22 Liquid Line - 2.0L LHD Models**

- 1 - LIQUID LINE MOUNTING CLIP
- 2 - A/C CHARGE PORT
- 3 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 4 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 5 - ACCUMULATOR

2.4L AND RHD MODELS

(1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.

(3) Remove the bolt that secures the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port (upper fitting) (Fig. 21).

(4) Disconnect the liquid line fitting from the condenser outlet port.

(5) Remove the O-ring seal from the liquid line fitting and discard.

(6) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened liquid line fitting and the condenser outlet port.

(7) If equipped, relocate the vehicle speed control servo as necessary to access the receiver/drier.

(8) Remove the two bolts that secure the liquid lines to the receiver/drier (Fig. 23).

(9) Remove the O-ring seals from the opened liquid line fittings and discard.

(10) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened liquid line fittings and receiver/drier ports.

(11) Remove the front section of the liquid line from the engine compartment.

(12) Disconnect the front suction line fitting from the mid-line connector block of the rear suction and liquid line assembly.

(13) Remove the O-ring seal from the front suction line fitting and discard.

(14) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened front suction line fitting and the mid-line connector block of the suction and liquid line assembly.

(15) Remove the bolt that secures the rear suction and liquid line assembly to the A/C expansion valve.

(16) Disconnect the rear suction and liquid line assembly from the A/C expansion valve.

(17) Remove the gasket from the A/C expansion valve and discard.

(18) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened rear suction and liquid line fittings and both expansion valve ports.

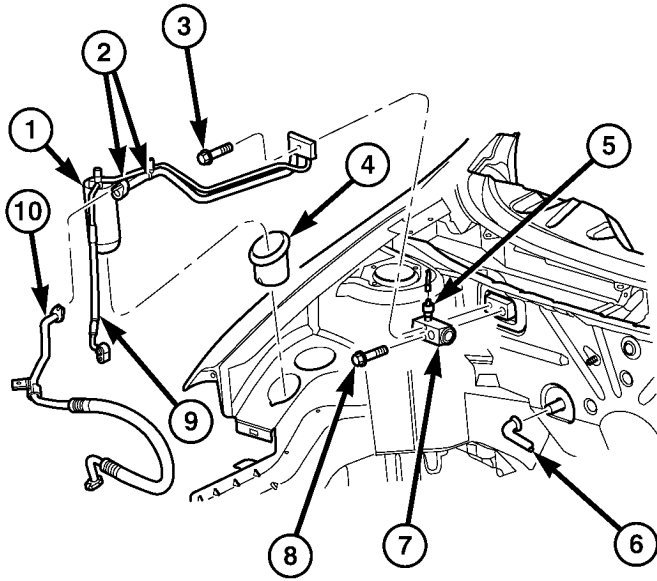
(19) Disengage the rear suction and liquid line assembly from the retaining clips as required and remove the rear suction and liquid line assembly from the engine compartment.

INSTALLATION**2.0L LHD MODELS**

(1) Position the liquid line into the engine compartment.

(2) Remove the tape or plugs from the suction and liquid line fittings and the evaporator tube tapping plate port.

LIQUID LINE (Continued)



811dd0f0

Fig. 23 Liquid Line - 2.4L LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - RECEIVER/DRIER
- 2 - SUCTION AND LIQUID LINE ASSEMBLY (REAR)
- 3 - BOLT
- 4 - RECEIVER/DRIER MOUNTING GROMMET
- 5 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 6 - CONDENSATE DRAIN TUBE
- 7 - A/C EXPANSION VALVE
- 8 - BOLT
- 9 - LIQUID LINE (FRONT)
- 10 - SUCTION LINE (FRONT)

(3) Install a new gasket onto the evaporator tube tapping plate.

(4) Connect the liquid and suction line fittings to the evaporator tube tapping plate.

(5) Install the two bolts that secure the liquid and suction line fittings to the evaporator tube tapping plate. Tighten the bolts to 10 N·m (88 in. lbs.).

(6) Install the accumulator (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/ACCUMULATOR - INSTALLATION).

(7) Remove the tape or plugs from the liquid line fitting and the condenser outlet port.

(8) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the liquid line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(9) Install the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port.

(10) Install the bolt that secures the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(11) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

(12) Recharge the A/C system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

2.4L AND RHD MODELS

(1) Position the rear suction and liquid line assembly into the engine compartment.

(2) Engage the rear suction and liquid line assembly to the retaining clips as required.

(3) Remove the tape or plugs from the liquid and suction line fittings and both ports on the front of the A/C expansion valve.

(4) Install a new gasket onto the A/C expansion valve.

(5) Connect the liquid and suction line fitting to the A/C expansion valve.

(6) Install the bolt that secures the suction and liquid line fitting to the A/C expansion valve. Tighten the bolt to 20 N·m (15 ft. lbs.).

(7) Remove the tape or plugs from the front suction line fitting and the mid-line connector block of the suction and liquid line assembly.

(8) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the suction line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(9) Connect the front suction line fitting to the mid-line connector block.

(10) Install the nut that secures the front suction line fitting to the mid-line connector block. Tighten the nut to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).

(11) Position the front section of the liquid line into the engine compartment.

(12) Remove the tape or plugs from the opened liquid line fittings and receiver/drier ports.

(13) Lubricate new rubber O-ring seals with clean refrigerant oil and install them on the liquid line fittings. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(14) Reconnect the liquid line fittings to the receiver/drier.

(15) Install the bolts that secure the liquid line fittings to the receiver/drier. Tighten the bolts to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(16) If equipped, reinstall the vehicle speed control servo.

(17) Remove the tape or plug from the condenser outlet port and the liquid line fitting.

LIQUID LINE (Continued)

(18) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the liquid line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(19) Reconnect the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port.

(20) Install and tighten the bolt that secures the liquid line fitting to the condenser outlet port. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(21) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(22) Charge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

RECEIVER / DRIER

DESCRIPTION

A receiver/drier (Fig. 24) is used on 2.4L and RHD models. The receiver/drier is mounted on the right side of the engine compartment and is located between the A/C condenser outlet and A/C evaporator inlet.

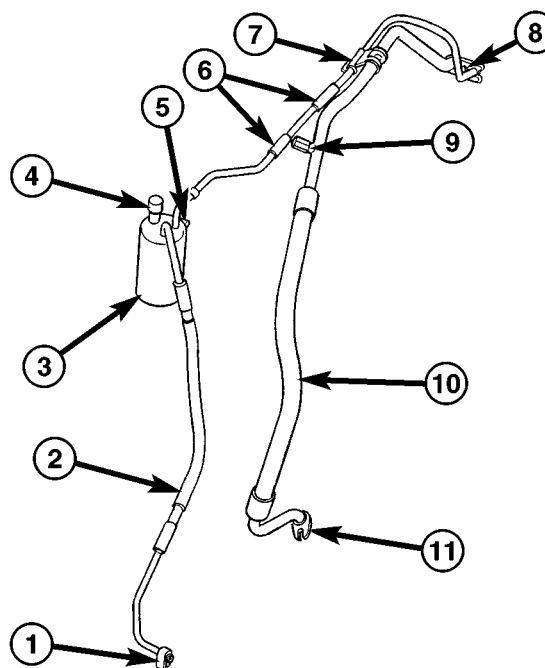
The receiver/drier cannot be repaired. If the receiver/drier is faulty or damaged, or if the refrigerant system has been contaminated or left open to the atmosphere for an indeterminable period of time, or if the A/C compressor has failed, the receiver/drier must be replaced.

OPERATION

The receiver/drier performs a filtering action to prevent foreign material in the refrigerant from contaminating the expansion valve. A desiccant bag is mounted inside the receiver/drier canister to absorb any moisture which may have entered and become trapped within the refrigerant system. In addition, during periods of high demand air conditioner operation, the receiver/drier acts as a reservoir to store surplus refrigerant. Refrigerant enters the receiver/drier as a high-pressure, low temperature liquid.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).



80fa17ab

Fig. 24 Receiver/Drier with Refrigerant Lines - Typical

- 1 - CONDENSER FITTING
- 2 - LIQUID LINE
- 3 - RECEIVER/DRIER
- 4 - HIGH SIDE SERVICE PORT
- 5 - MOUNTING BRACKET
- 6 - INSULATOR (2)
- 7 - RETAINER BRACKET
- 8 - MOUNTING FLANGE
- 9 - LOW SIDE SERVICE PORT
- 10 - SUCTION LINE
- 11 - SUCTION LINE FITTING

(1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(2) Remove the two bolts that secure the liquid lines to the receiver/drier (Fig. 25).

(3) Remove the O-ring seals from the opened liquid line fittings and discard.

(4) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened liquid line fittings and receiver/drier ports.

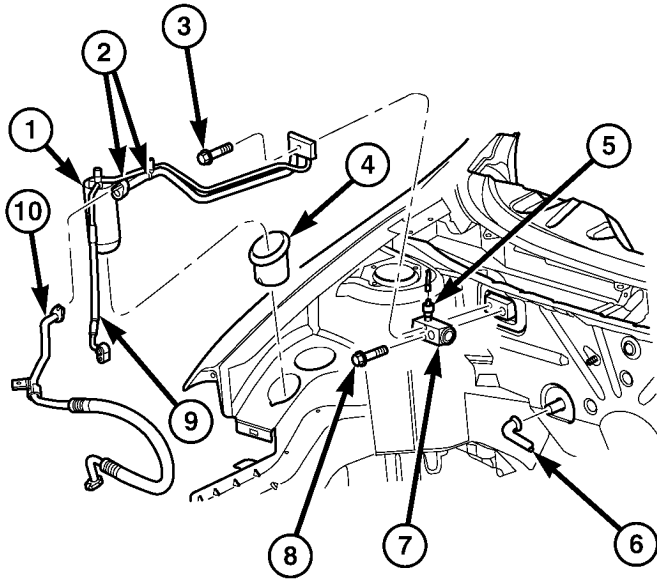
(5) Remove the receiver/drier from mounting grommet and the engine compartment.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If the receiver/drier is being replaced, add 30 milliliters (1 fluid ounce) of refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(1) Install the receiver/drier into the mounting grommet in the engine compartment.

RECEIVER / DRIER (Continued)



811dd0f0

Fig. 25 Receiver/Drier - 2.4L LHD Shown, RHD Typical

- 1 - RECEIVER/DRIER
- 2 - SUCTION AND LIQUID LINE ASSEMBLY (REAR)
- 3 - BOLT
- 4 - RECEIVER/DRIER MOUNTING GROMMET
- 5 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 6 - CONDENSATE DRAIN TUBE
- 7 - A/C EXPANSION VALVE
- 8 - BOLT
- 9 - LIQUID LINE (FRONT)
- 10 - SUCTION LINE (FRONT)

(2) Remove the tape or plugs from the opened liquid line fittings and receiver/drier ports.

(3) Lubricate new rubber O-ring seals with clean refrigerant oil and install them on the liquid line fittings. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(4) Reconnect the liquid line fittings to the receiver/drier.

(5) Install the bolts that secure the liquid line fittings to the receiver/drier. Tighten the bolts to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(6) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(7) Charge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

REFRIGERANT

DESCRIPTION

The refrigerant used in this air conditioning system is a HydroFluoroCarbon (HFC), type R-134a. Unlike R-12, which is a ChloroFluoroCarbon (CFC), R-134a refrigerant does not contain ozone-depleting chlorine. R-134a refrigerant is a non-toxic, non-flammable, clear, and colorless liquefied gas. Even though R-134a does not contain chlorine, it must be reclaimed and recycled just like CFC-type refrigerants. This is because R-134a is a greenhouse gas and can contribute to global warming.

OPERATION

R-134a refrigerant is not compatible with R-12 refrigerant in an air conditioning system. Even a small amount of R-12 added to an R-134a refrigerant system will cause compressor failure, refrigerant oil sludge or poor air conditioning system performance. In addition, the PolyAlkylene Glycol (PAG) synthetic refrigerant oils used in an R-134a refrigerant system are not compatible with the mineral-based refrigerant oils used in an R-12 refrigerant system.

R-134a refrigerant system service ports, service tool couplers and refrigerant dispensing bottles have all been designed with unique fittings to ensure that an R-134a system is not accidentally contaminated with the wrong refrigerant (R-12). There are also labels posted in the engine compartment of the vehicle and on the compressor identifying to service technicians that the air conditioning system is equipped with R-134a.

REFRIGERANT OIL

DESCRIPTION

The refrigerant oil used in R-134a refrigerant systems is a synthetic-based, PolyAlkylene Glycol (PAG), wax-free lubricant. Mineral-based R-12 refrigerant oils are not compatible with PAG oils, and should never be introduced to an R-134a refrigerant system.

There are different PAG oils available, and each contains a different additive package. The 10S15 A/C compressor used in this vehicle is designed to use an ND-8 PAG refrigerant oil. Use only refrigerant oil of this same type to service the refrigerant system.

OPERATION

After performing any refrigerant recovery or recycling operation, always replenish the refrigerant system with the same amount of the recommended refrigerant oil as was removed. Too little refrigerant oil can cause compressor damage, and too much can reduce air conditioning system performance.

REFRIGERANT OIL (Continued)

PAG refrigerant oil is much more hygroscopic than mineral oil, and will absorb any moisture it comes into contact with, even moisture in the air. The PAG oil container should always be kept tightly capped until it is ready to be used. After use, recap the oil container immediately to prevent moisture contamination.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT OIL LEVEL CHECK

WARNING: REFER TO THE APPLICABLE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS FOR THIS SYSTEM BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

CAUTION: The refrigerant oil used in this R-134a A/C system is ND-8 PAG R-134a refrigerant oil. Only refrigerant oil of the same type should be used to service the system. Do not use any other type of refrigerant oil. Always refer to the underhood A/C System Specification Label for the correct oil designation.

It is important to have the correct amount of lubricant in the A/C refrigerant system to ensure proper lubrication of the A/C compressor. Too little lubricant will result in damage to the compressor. Too much lubricant will reduce the cooling capacity of the A/C system and consequently result in higher discharge air temperatures.

The lubricant used in the compressor is polyalkylene glycol PAG lubricant. Only the refrigerant lubricant approved for use with this vehicle should be used to service the system. Do not use any other lubricant. The lubricant container should be kept tightly capped until it is ready for use. Refrigerant lubricant will quickly absorb any moisture it comes in contact with.

It will not be necessary to check the oil level in the A/C compressor or to add oil, unless there has been an oil loss. An oil loss may occur due to component replacement, or a rupture or leak from a refrigerant line, connector fitting, component or component seal. If a leak occurs, add 30 milliliters (1 fluid ounce) of the recommended refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system after the repair has been made. Refrigerant oil loss will be evident at the leak point by the presence of a wet, shiny surface around the leak.

When an air conditioning system is first assembled at the factory, all components (except the A/C compressor) are refrigerant oil free. After the refrigerant system has been charged with (R-134a) refrigerant and operated, the oil in the A/C compressor is dispersed through the

lines and components. The A/C evaporator, A/C condenser and the accumulator or receiver/drier (depending on application) will retain a significant amount of oil. Refer to the A/C Component Refrigerant Oil Capacities table. When a component is replaced, the specified amount of refrigerant oil must be added. When a new A/C compressor is being installed, drain the lubricant from the used compressor, measure the amount drained and discard the used lubricant. Drain the lubricant from the new A/C compressor into a clean container. Return the amount of lubricant measured from the used compressor, plus the amount reclaimed from the system back into the new A/C compressor. When a line or component has ruptured and oil has escaped, the accumulator or receiver/drier (depending on application) must be replaced along with the ruptured component.

*A/C COMPONENT REFRIGERANT OIL
CAPACITIES*

Component	ml	oz
Total System Fill	180	6.1
Accumulator, receiver/drier	30	1.0
Condenser	30	1.0
Evaporator	60	2.0
Compressor	Drain and measure the oil from the old compressor - see text.	

COMPRESSOR REFRIGERANT OIL LEVEL CHECK

NOTE: Most reclaim/recycling equipment will measure the lubricant being removed during recovery. This amount of lubricant should be added back into the system. Refer to the reclaim/recycling equipment manufacturers instructions.

- (1) Recover the refrigerant from the system.
- (2) Disconnect the refrigerant lines from the A/C compressor. Cap open lines to prevent moisture from entering the system.
- (3) Remove the A/C compressor from the vehicle.
- (4) From the suction and discharge ports on the A/C compressor, drain the lubricant from the old A/C compressor into a clean container.
- (5) From the suction and discharge ports on the A/C compressor, drain the lubricant from the new A/C compressor into a clean container.
- (6) Install new lubricant back into the new A/C compressor in the amount measured from the used compressor, plus adding any amount of lubricant lost when the refrigerant system was reclaimed.
- (7) Install the A/C compressor and connect the refrigerant lines. Then evacuate and charge refrigerant system.

SUCTION LINE

DESCRIPTION

The suction line is the refrigerant line that goes from the accumulator tube tapping plate to the A/C compressor. The suction line is serviced in two sections. On 2.4L and RHD models, the rear section of the suction line contains the low side service port is only serviced with the liquid line as an assembly, except for the rubber O-ring seals and the service port valve core.

CAUTION: Use only O-ring seals specified for the vehicle. Failure to use correct O-ring seal will cause the refrigerant system connection to leak.

The O-ring seals used on the connections are made from a special type of rubber not affected by R-134a refrigerant. The O-ring seals must be replaced whenever the suction line is removed and installed.

If the suction line is found to be leaking or is damaged, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

2.0L LHD MODELS

- (1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Remove the bolt that secures the suction line fitting to the top of the compressor (Fig. 26).
- (3) Disconnect the suction line fitting from the compressor inlet port.
- (4) Remove the O-ring seal from the suction line fitting and discard.
- (5) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened suction line fitting and the compressor inlet port.
- (6) Disconnect the front suction line from the mid-line connector block (Fig. 27).
- (7) Remove the O-ring seal from the suction line fitting and discard.
- (8) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened suction line fitting and the mid-line connector block.
- (9) Remove the suction line retaining brackets as required and remove the front suction line from the engine compartment.
- (10) Remove the nut that secures the suction line fitting to the accumulator outlet port.

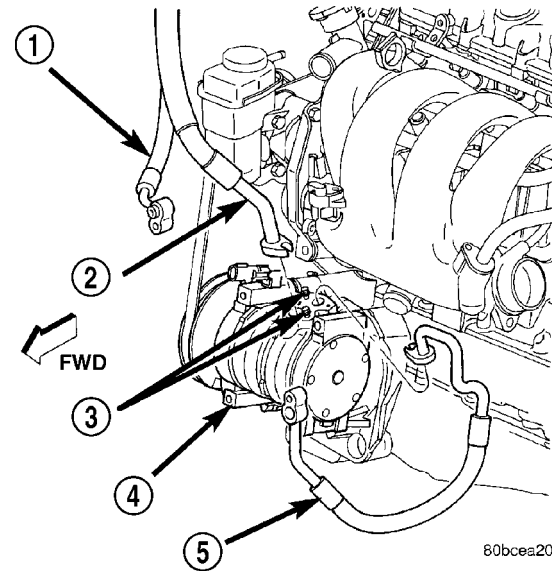


Fig. 26 A/C Compressor Lines

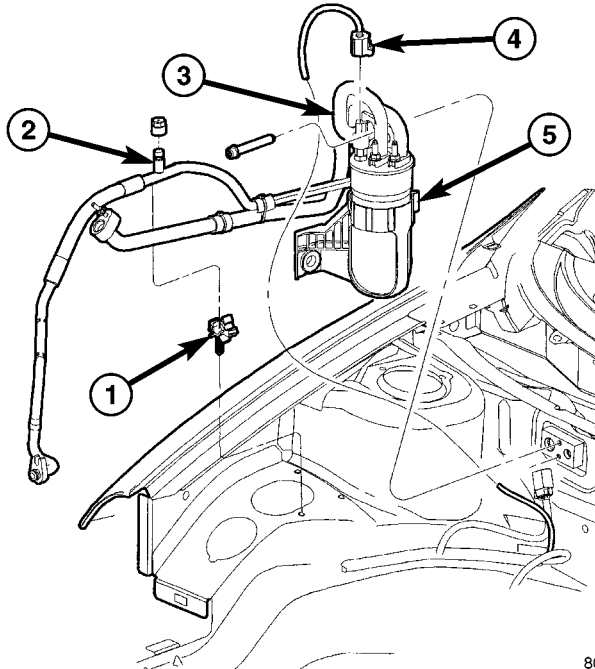
- 1 - LIQUID LINE
- 2 - SUCTION LINE
- 3 - COMPRESSOR MANIFOLD SCREWS
- 4 - A/C COMPRESSOR
- 5 - DISCHARGE LINE

- (11) Remove the O-ring seals from the opened suction line fitting and discard.
- (12) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened suction line fitting and accumulator outlet port.
- (13) Remove the rear suction line from the engine compartment.

2.4L AND RHD MODELS

- (1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (2) Remove the bolt that secures the suction line fitting to the top of the compressor (Fig. 26).
- (3) Disconnect the suction line fitting from the compressor inlet port.
- (4) Remove the O-ring seal from the suction line fitting and discard.
- (5) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened suction line fitting and the compressor inlet port.
- (6) Disconnect the front suction line from the mid-line connector block of the rear suction line assembly (Fig. 28).
- (7) Remove the O-ring seal from the suction line fitting and discard.
- (8) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened suction line fitting and the mid-line connector block.
- (9) Remove the suction line from the retaining brackets as required and remove the front suction line from the engine compartment.
- (10) If equipped, relocate the vehicle speed control servo as necessary to access the receiver/drier.

SUCTION LINE (Continued)

**Fig. 27 Suction Line - 2.0L LHD Models**

- 1 - LIQUID LINE MOUNTING CLIP
- 2 - A/C CHARGE PORT
- 3 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 4 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH CONNECTOR
- 5 - ACCUMULATOR

(11) Remove the bolt that secures the rear section of the liquid line to the receiver/drier outlet port.

(12) Remove the O-ring seals from the opened liquid line fitting and discard.

(13) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened liquid line fitting and receiver/drier outlet port.

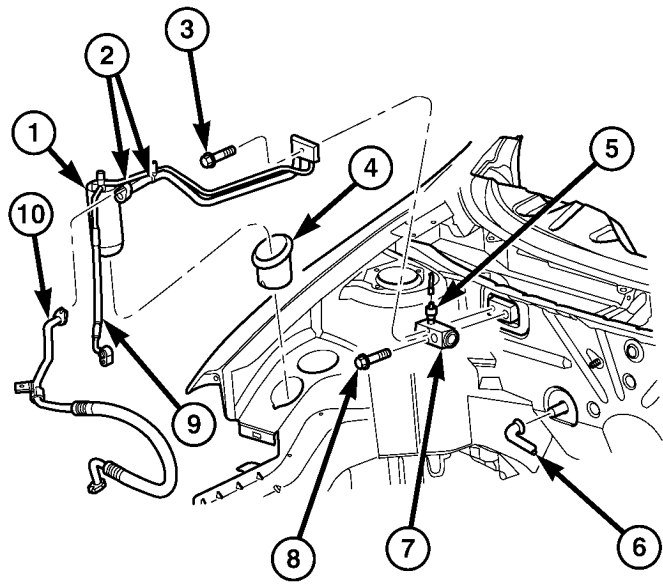
(14) Remove the bolt that secures the rear suction and liquid line assembly to the A/C expansion valve.

(15) Disconnect the rear suction and liquid line assembly from the A/C expansion valve

(16) Remove the gasket from the A/C expansion valve and discard.

(17) Install plugs in, or tape over the opened rear suction and liquid line fittings and both expansion valve ports.

(18) Disengage the rear suction and liquid line assembly from the retaining clips as required and remove the rear suction and liquid line assembly from the engine compartment.

**Fig. 28 Suction Line - 2.4L LHD Shown, RHD Typical**

- 1 - RECEIVER/DRIER
- 2 - SUCTION AND LIQUID LINE ASSEMBLY (REAR)
- 3 - BOLT
- 4 - RECEIVER/DRIER MOUNTING GROMMET
- 5 - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 6 - CONDENSATE DRAIN TUBE
- 7 - A/C EXPANSION VALVE
- 8 - BOLT
- 9 - LIQUID LINE (FRONT)
- 10 - SUCTION LINE (FRONT)

INSTALLATION**2.0L LHD MODELS**

(1) Position the rear suction line into the engine compartment.

(2) Remove the tape or plugs from the suction line fitting and accumulator outlet port.

(3) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the suction line fittings. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(4) Connect the suction line fitting to the accumulator outlet port.

SUCTION LINE (Continued)

(5) Install the nut that secures the suction line fitting to the accumulator. Tighten the nut to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(6) Position the front suction line into the engine compartment.

(7) Remove the tape or plugs from the front suction line fitting and the mid-line connector block.

(8) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the suction line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(9) Connect the front suction line fitting to the mid-line connector block.

(10) Install the nut that secures the front suction line fitting to the mid-line connector block. Tighten the nut to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).

(11) Remove the tape or plugs from the A/C compressor suction port and the suction line fitting.

(12) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the suction line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the A/C compressor in the vehicle.

(13) Connect the suction line fitting to the A/C compressor suction port.

(14) Install the bolt that secures the suction line fitting to the A/C compressor. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(15) Install the suction line retaining brackets as required.

(16) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(17) Recharge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

2.4L AND RHD MODELS

(1) Position the rear suction and liquid line assembly into the engine compartment.

(2) Engage the rear suction and liquid line assembly to the retaining clips as required.

(3) Remove the tape or plugs from the liquid and suction line fittings and both ports on the front of the A/C expansion valve.

(4) Install a new gasket onto the A/C expansion valve.

(5) Connect the liquid and suction line fitting to the A/C expansion valve.

(6) Install the bolt that secures the suction and liquid line fitting to the A/C expansion valve. Tighten the bolt to 20 N·m (15 ft. lbs.).

(7) Position the front suction line into the engine compartment.

(8) Remove the tape or plugs from the front suction line fitting and the mid-line connector block.

(9) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the suction line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(10) Connect the front suction line fitting to the mid-line connector block.

(11) Install the nut that secures the front suction line fitting to the mid-line connector block. Tighten the nut to 4.5 N·m (40 in. lbs.).

(12) Remove the tape or plugs from the opened liquid line fitting and receiver/drier outlet port.

(13) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the liquid line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(14) Reconnect the liquid line fitting to the receiver/drier outlet port.

(15) Install the bolt that secures the liquid line fitting to the receiver/drier. Tighten the bolt to 2.3 N·m (20 in. lbs.).

(16) If equipped, reinstall the vehicle speed control servo.

(17) Remove the tape or plugs from the A/C compressor suction port and the suction line fitting.

(18) Lubricate a new rubber O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the suction line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the A/C compressor in the vehicle.

(19) Connect the suction line fitting to the A/C compressor suction port.

(20) Install the bolt that secures the suction line fitting to the A/C compressor. Tighten the bolt to 12 N·m (108 in. lbs.).

(21) Install the suction line retaining brackets as required.

(22) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(23) Recharge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

SERVICE PORT VALVE CORE

DESCRIPTION

The A/C service port valve cores are serviceable items. On 2.0L LHD models, the low side valve is located on the liquid line between the A/C condenser and the evaporator and, the high side valve is located on the discharge line fitting at the A/C condenser. On 2.4L and RHD models, the low side valve is located on the suction line near the receiver/drier and, the high side valve is located on the liquid line fitting at the receiver/drier outlet port (Fig. 29).

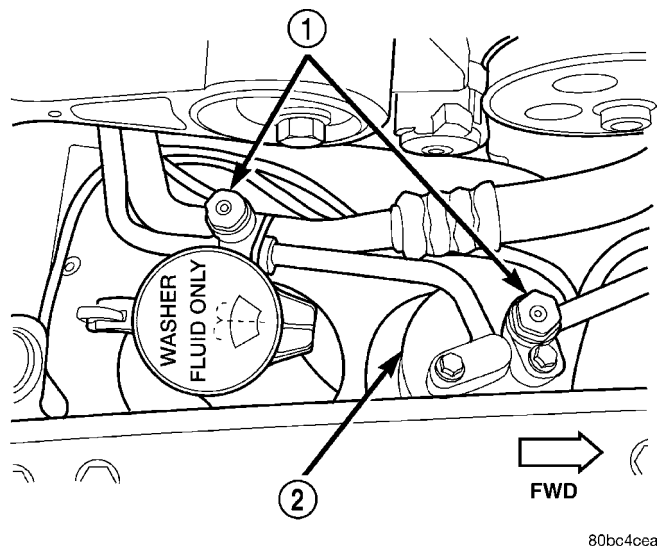


Fig. 29 A/C Service Ports - Typical

- 1 - A/C SERVICE PORTS
- 2 - RECEIVER/DRIER

REMOVAL - SERVICE PORT VALVE CORES

WARNING: REFER TO THE APPLICABLE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS FOR THIS SYSTEM BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

(1) Remove the protective cap from the low and/or high side service port as necessary.

(2) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

(3) Using a standard Schrader-type valve core tool, remove the valve core from the service port as required.

(4) Install a plug in or tape over the opened service port.

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate the A/C service port valve core with clean refrigerant oil prior to installation. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle.

(2) Remove the tape or plug from the A/C service port.

(3) Using a standard Schrader-type valve core tool, install and tighten the replacement valve core into the A/C service ports as required.

CAUTION: A valve core that is not fully seated in the A/C service port can result in damage to the valve during refrigerant system evacuation and charge. Such damage may result in a loss of system refrigerant while uncoupling the charge adapters.

(4) Evacuate the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - FRONT/REFRIGERANT - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE).

(5) Charge the refrigerant system (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - FRONT/REFRIGERANT - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE).

(6) Reinstall the protective cap onto the A/C service ports as required.

EMISSIONS CONTROL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
EMISSIONS CONTROL		DESCRIPTION - MONITORED SYSTEMS	6
DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION - HIGH AND LOW LIMITS	9
DESCRIPTION - MONITORED COMPONENT	1	OPERATION	
DESCRIPTION - VEHICLE EMISSION		OPERATION - SYSTEM	9
CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL	5	DRB III® STATE DISPLAY TEST MODE	10
DESCRIPTION - TRIP DEFINITION	5	EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS	11
OPERATION - NON-MONITORED CIRCUITS	5	ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS	19

EMISSIONS CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - MONITORED COMPONENT

There are several components that will affect vehicle emissions if they malfunction. If one of these components malfunctions the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine) will illuminate.

Some of the component monitors are checking for proper operation of the part. Electrically operated components now have input (rationality) and output (functionality) checks as well as continuity tests (opens/shorts). Previously, a component like the Throttle Position sensor (TPS) was checked by the PCM for an open or shorted circuit. If one of these conditions occurred, a DTC was set. Now there is a check to ensure that the component is working. This is done by watching for a TPS indication of a greater or lesser throttle opening than MAP and engine rpm indicate. In the case of the TPS, if engine vacuum is high and engine rpm is 1600 or greater and the TPS indicates a large throttle opening, a DTC will be set. The same applies to low vacuum and 1600 rpm.

Any component that has an associated limp in will set a fault after 1 trip with the malfunction present.

Refer to the Diagnostic Trouble Codes Description Charts in this section and the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostic Procedure Manual for diagnostic procedures.

The following is a list of the monitored components:

- Catalyst Monitor
- Comprehensive Components
- EGR (if equipped)
- Fuel Control (rich/lean)
- Oxygen Sensor Monitor
- Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor
- Purge

- Misfire
- Natural Vacuum Leak Detection (NVLD)

COMPREHENSIVE COMPONENTS

Along with the major monitors, OBD II requires that the diagnostic system monitor any component that could affect emissions levels. In many cases, these components were being tested under OBD I. The OBD I requirements focused mainly on testing emissions-related components for electrical opens and shorts.

However, OBD II also requires that inputs from powertrain components to the PCM be tested for **rationality**, and that outputs to powertrain components from the PCM be tested for **functionality**. Methods for monitoring the various Comprehensive Component monitoring include:

- (1) Circuit Continuity
 - Open
 - Shorted high
 - Shorted to ground
- (2) Rationality or Proper Functioning
 - Inputs tested for rationality
 - Outputs tested for functionality

NOTE: Comprehensive component monitors are continuous. Therefore, enabling conditions do not apply. All will set a DTC and illuminate the MIL in 1-trip.

Input Rationality—While input signals to the PCM are constantly being monitored for electrical opens and shorts, they are also tested for rationality. This means that the input signal is compared against other inputs and information to see if it makes sense under the current conditions.

PCM sensor inputs that are checked for rationality include:

- Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor
- Oxygen Sensor (O2S) (slow response)
- Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

- Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor
- Vehicle Speed Sensor
- Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor
- Intake Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor
- Throttle Position (TPS) Sensor
- Ambient/Battery Temperature Sensors
- Power Steering Switch
- Oxygen Sensor Heater
- Engine Controller
- Brake Switch
- Natural Vacuum Leak Detection (NVLD)
- P/N Switch
- Trans Controls

Output Functionality—PCM outputs are tested for functionality in addition to testing for opens and shorts. When the PCM provides a voltage to an output component, it can verify that the command was carried out by monitoring specific input signals for expected changes. For example, when the PCM commands the Idle Air Control (IAC) Motor to a specific position under certain operating conditions, it expects to see a specific (target) idle speed (RPM). If it does not, it stores a DTC.

PCM outputs monitored for functionality include:

- Fuel Injectors
- Ignition Coils
- Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid
- Idle Air Control
- Purge Solenoid
- EGR Solenoid
- Radiator Fan Control
- Trans Controls

OXYGEN SENSOR (O2S) MONITOR

DESCRIPTION—Effective control of exhaust emissions is achieved by an oxygen feedback system. The most important element of the feedback system is the O2S. The O2S is located in the exhaust path. Once it reaches operating temperature 300° to 350°C (572° to 662°F), the sensor generates a voltage that is inversely proportional to the amount of oxygen in the exhaust. When there is a large amount of oxygen in the exhaust caused by a lean condition, misfire or exhaust leak, the sensor produces a low voltage, below 450 mV. When the oxygen content is lower, caused by a rich condition, the sensor produces a higher voltage, above 450mV.

The information obtained by the sensor is used to calculate the fuel injector pulse width. The PCM is programmed to maintain the optimum air/fuel ratio. At this mixture ratio, the catalyst works best to remove hydrocarbons (HC), carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrous oxide (NOx) from the exhaust.

The O2S is also the main sensing element for the EGR, Catalyst and Fuel Monitors, and purge.

The O2S may fail in any or all of the following manners:

- Slow response rate (Big Slope)
- Reduced output voltage (Half Cycle)
- Heater Performance

Slow Response Rate (Big Slope)—Response rate is the time required for the sensor to switch from lean to rich signal output once it is exposed to a richer than optimum A/F mixture or vice versa. As the PCM adjusts the air/fuel ratio, the sensor must be able to rapidly detect the change. As the sensor ages, it could take longer to detect the changes in the oxygen content of the exhaust gas. The rate of change that an oxygen sensor experiences is called 'Big Slope'. The PCM checks the oxygen sensor voltage in increments of a few milliseconds.

Reduced Output Voltage (Half Cycle)—The output voltage of the O2S ranges from 2.5 to 5 volt. A good sensor can easily generate any output voltage in this range as it is exposed to different concentrations of oxygen. To detect a shift in the A/F mixture (lean or rich), the output voltage has to change beyond a threshold value. A malfunctioning sensor could have difficulty changing beyond the threshold value. Many times the condition is only temporary and the sensor will recover. Under normal conditions the voltage signal surpasses the threshold, and a counter is incremented by one. This is called the Half Cycle Counter.

Heater Performance—The heater is tested by a separate monitor. Refer to the Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor.

OPERATION—As the Oxygen Sensor signal switches, the PCM monitors the half cycle and big slope signals from the oxygen sensor. If during the test neither counter reaches a predetermined value, a malfunction is entered and a Freeze Frame is stored. Only one counter reaching its predetermined value is needed for the monitor to pass.

The Oxygen Sensor Signal Monitor is a two trip monitor that is tested only once per trip. When the Oxygen Sensor fails the test in two consecutive trips, the MIL is illuminated and a DTC is set. The MIL is extinguished when the Oxygen Sensor monitor passes in three consecutive trips. The DTC is erased from memory after 40 consecutive warm-up cycles without test failure.

Enabling Conditions—The following conditions must typically be met for the PCM to run the oxygen sensor monitor:

- Battery voltage
- Engine temperature
- Engine run time
- Engine run time at a predetermined speed
- Engine run time at a predetermined speed and throttle opening
- Transmission in gear (automatic only)

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

- Fuel system in Closed Loop
- Long Term Adaptive (within parameters)
- Power Steering Switch in low PSI (no load)
- Engine at idle
- Fuel level above 15%
- Ambient air temperature
- Barometric pressure
- Engine RPM within acceptable range of desired

idle

- Closed throttle speed

Pending Conditions—The Task Manager typically does not run the Oxygen Sensor Signal Monitor if overlapping monitors are running or the MIL is illuminated for any of the following:

- Misfire Monitor
- Front Oxygen Sensor and Heater Monitor
- MAP Sensor
- Vehicle Speed Sensor
- Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor
- Throttle Position Sensor
- Engine Controller Self Test Faults
- Cam or Crank Sensor
- Injector and Coil
- Idle Air Control Motor
- EVAP Electrical
- EGR Solenoid Electrical
- Intake Air Temperature
- 5 Volt Feed

Conflict—The Task Manager does not run the Oxygen Sensor Monitor if any of the following conditions are present:

- A/C ON (A/C clutch cycling temporarily suspends monitor)
- Purge flow in progress
- Ethanol content learn is taking place and the ethanol used once flag is set

Suspend—The Task Manager suspends maturing a fault for the Oxygen Sensor Monitor if any of the following are present:

- Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor, Priority 1
- Misfire Monitor, Priority 2

OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER MONITOR (NGC)

DESCRIPTION—If the Oxygen sensor (O2S) DTC as well as a O2S heater DTC is present, the O2S Heater DTC MUST be repaired first. After the O2S Heater is repaired, verify that the sensor circuit is operating correctly.

The voltage reading taken from the O2S are very temperature sensitive. The readings taken from the O2S are not accurate below 300 degrees C. Heating the O2S is done to allow the engine controller to shift to closed loop control as soon as possible. The heating element used to heat the O2S must be tested to ensure that it is heating the sensor properly. Starting with the introduction on the NGC module the strat-

egy for checking the heater circuit has changed. The heater resistance is checked by the NGC almost immediately after the engine is started. The same O2S heater return pin used to read the heater resistance is capable of detecting an open circuit, a shorted high or shorted low condition.

OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER MONITOR (SBEC)

DESCRIPTION—If there is an oxygen sensor (O2S) DTC as well as a O2S heater DTC, the O2S heater fault MUST be repaired first. After the O2S fault is repaired, verify that the heater circuit is operating correctly.

The voltage readings taken from the O2S are very temperature sensitive. The readings are not accurate below 300°C. Heating of the O2S is done to allow the engine controller to shift to closed loop control as soon as possible. The heating element used to heat the O2S must be tested to ensure that it is heating the sensor properly.

The heater element itself is not tested directly. The sensor output is used to test the heater by isolating the effect of the heater element on the O2S output voltage from the other effects. The resistance is normally between 100 ohms and 4.5 megaohms. When oxygen sensor temperature increases, the resistance in the internal circuit decreases. The PCM sends a 5 volts biased signal through the oxygen sensors to ground this monitoring circuit. As the temperature increases, resistance decreases and the PCM detects a lower voltage at the reference signal. Inversely, as the temperature decreases, the resistance increases and the PCM detects a higher voltage at the reference signal. The O2S circuit is monitored for a drop in voltage.

OPERATION—The Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor begins after the ignition has been turned OFF and the O2 sensors have cooled. The PCM sends a 5 volt bias to the oxygen sensor every 1.6 seconds. The PCM keeps it biased for 35 ms each time. As the sensor cools down, the resistance increases and the PCM reads the increase in voltage. Once voltage has increased to a predetermined amount, higher than when the test started, the oxygen sensor is cool enough to test heater operation.

When the oxygen sensor is cool enough, the PCM energizes the ASD relay. Voltage to the O2 sensor begins to increase the temperature. As the sensor temperature increases, the internal resistance decreases. The PCM continues biasing the 5 volt signal to the sensor. Each time the signal is biased, the PCM reads a voltage decrease. When the PCM detects a voltage decrease of a predetermined value for several biased pulses, the test passes.

The heater elements are tested each time the engine is turned OFF if all the enabling conditions

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

are met. If the monitor fails, the PCM stores a maturing fault and a Freeze Frame is entered. If two consecutive tests fail, a DTC is stored. Because the ignition is OFF, the MIL is illuminated at the beginning of the next key cycle, after the 2nd failure.

Enabling Conditions—The following conditions must be met for the PCM to run the oxygen sensor heater test:

- Engine run time of at least 5.1 minutes
- Key OFF power down
- Battery voltage of at least 10 volts
- Sufficient Oxygen Sensor cool down

Pending Conditions—There are not conditions or situations that prompt conflict or suspension of testing. The oxygen sensor heater test is not run pending resolution of MIL illumination due to oxygen sensor failure.

Suspend—There are no conditions which exist for suspending the Heater Monitor.

CATALYST MONITOR

To comply with clean air regulations, vehicles are equipped with catalytic converters. These converters reduce the emission of hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen and carbon monoxide.

Normal vehicle miles or engine misfire can cause a catalyst to decay. A meltdown of the ceramic core can cause a reduction of the exhaust passage. This can increase vehicle emissions and deteriorate engine performance, driveability and fuel economy.

The catalyst monitor uses dual oxygen sensors (O2S's) to monitor the efficiency of the converter. The dual O2S strategy is based on the fact that as a catalyst deteriorates, its oxygen storage capacity and its efficiency are both reduced. By monitoring the oxygen storage capacity of a catalyst, its efficiency can be indirectly calculated. The upstream O2S is used to detect the amount of oxygen in the exhaust gas before the gas enters the catalytic converter. The PCM calculates the A/F mixture from the output of the O2S. A low voltage indicates high oxygen content (lean mixture). A high voltage indicates a low content of oxygen (rich mixture).

When the upstream O2S detects a high oxygen condition, there is an abundance of oxygen in the exhaust gas. A functioning converter would store this oxygen so it can use it for the oxidation of HC and CO. As the converter absorbs the oxygen, there will be a lack of oxygen downstream of the converter. The output of the downstream O2S will indicate limited activity in this condition.

As the converter loses the ability to store oxygen, the condition can be detected from the behavior of the downstream O2S. When the efficiency drops, no chemical reaction takes place. This means the concentration of oxygen will be the same downstream as

upstream. The output voltage of the downstream O2S copies the voltage of the upstream sensor. The only difference is a time lag (seen by the PCM) between the switching of the O2S's.

To monitor the system, the number of lean-to-rich switches of upstream and downstream O2S's is counted. The ratio of downstream switches to upstream switches is used to determine whether the catalyst is operating properly. An effective catalyst will have fewer downstream switches than it has upstream switches i.e., a ratio closer to zero. For a totally ineffective catalyst, this ratio will be one-to-one, indicating that no oxidation occurs in the device.

The system must be monitored so that when catalyst efficiency deteriorates and exhaust emissions increase to over the legal limit, the MIL (check engine lamp) will be illuminated.

Monitor Operation—To monitor catalyst efficiency, the PCM expands the rich and lean switch points of the heated oxygen sensor. With extended switch points, the air/fuel mixture runs richer and leaner to overburden the catalytic converter. Once the test is started, the air/fuel mixture runs rich and lean and the O2 switches are counted. A switch is counted when an oxygen sensor signal goes from below the lean threshold to above the rich threshold. The number of Rear O2 sensor switches is divided by the number of Front O2 sensor switches to determine the switching ratio.

The test runs for 20 seconds. As catalyst efficiency deteriorated over the life of the vehicle, the switch rate at the downstream sensor approaches that of the upstream sensor. If at any point during the test period the switch ratio reaches a predetermined value, a counter is incremented by one. The monitor is enabled to run another test during that trip. When the test fails three times, the counter increments to three, a malfunction is entered, and a Freeze Frame is stored. When the counter increments to three during the next trip, the code is matured and the MIL is illuminated. If the test passes the first, no further testing is conducted during that trip.

The MIL is extinguished after three consecutive good trips. The good trip criteria for the catalyst monitor is more stringent than the failure criteria. In order to pass the test and increment one good trip, the downstream sensor switch rate must be less than 80% of the upstream rate (60% for manual transmissions). The failure percentages are 90% and 70% respectively.

Enabling Conditions—The following conditions must typically be met before the PCM runs the catalyst monitor. Specific times for each parameter may be different from engine to engine.

- Accumulated drive time
- Enable time

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

- Ambient air temperature
- Barometric pressure
- Catalyst warm-up counter
- Engine coolant temperature
- Accumulated throttle position sensor
- Vehicle speed
- MAP
- RPM
- Engine in closed loop
- Fuel level

Pending Conditions—

- Misfire DTC
- Front Oxygen Sensor Response
- Front Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor
- Front Oxygen Sensor Electrical
- Rear Oxygen Sensor Rationality (middle check)
- Rear Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor
- Rear Oxygen Sensor Electrical
- Fuel System Monitor
- All TPS faults
- All MAP faults
- All ECT sensor faults
- Purge flow solenoid functionality
- Purge flow solenoid electrical
- All PCM self test faults
- All CMP and CKP sensor faults
- All injector and ignition electrical faults
- Idle Air Control (IAC) motor functionality
- Vehicle Speed Sensor
- Brake switch
- Intake air temperature

Conflict—The catalyst monitor does not run if any of the following conditions are present:

- EGR Monitor in progress
- Fuel system rich intrusive test in progress
- EVAP Monitor in progress
- Time since start is less than 60 seconds
- Low fuel level
- Low ambient air temperature
- Ethanol content learn is taking place and the ethanol used once flag is set

Suspend—The Task Manager does not mature a catalyst fault if any of the following are present:

- Oxygen Sensor Monitor, Priority 1
- Upstream Oxygen Sensor Heater, Priority 1
- EGR Monitor, Priority 1
- EVAP Monitor, Priority 1
- Fuel System Monitor, Priority 2
- Misfire Monitor, Priority 2

DESCRIPTION - VEHICLE EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL

All models have a Vehicle Emission Control Information (VECI) Label. Chrysler permanently attaches the label in the engine compartment. It cannot be

removed without defacing information and destroying the label.

The label contains the vehicle's emission specifications and vacuum hose routings. All hoses must be connected and routed according to the label.

DESCRIPTION - TRIP DEFINITION

A "Trip" means vehicle operation (following an engine-off period) of duration and driving mode such that all components and systems are monitored at least once by the diagnostic system. The monitors must successfully pass before the PCM can verify that a previously malfunctioning component is meeting the normal operating conditions of that component. For misfire or fuel system malfunction, the MIL may be extinguished if the fault does not recur when monitored during three subsequent sequential driving cycles in which conditions are similar to those under which the malfunction was first determined.

Anytime the MIL is illuminated, a DTC is stored. The DTC can self erase only after the MIL has been extinguished. Once the MIL is extinguished, the PCM must pass the diagnostic test for the most recent DTC for 40 warm-up cycles (80 warm-up cycles for the Fuel System Monitor and the Misfire Monitor). A warm-up cycle can best be described by the following:

- The engine must be running
- A rise of 40°F in engine temperature must occur from the time when the engine was started
- Engine coolant temperature must crossover 160°F
- A "driving cycle" that consists of engine start up and engine shut off.

Once the above conditions occur, the PCM is considered to have passed a warm-up cycle. Due to the conditions required to extinguish the MIL and erase the DTC, it is most important that after a repair has been made, all DTC's be erased and the repair verified by running 1-good trip.

OPERATION - NON-MONITORED CIRCUITS

The PCM does not monitor all circuits, systems and conditions that could have malfunctions causing driveability problems. However, problems with these systems may cause the PCM to store diagnostic trouble codes for other systems or components. For example, a fuel pressure problem will not register a fault directly, but could cause a rich/lean condition or misfire. This could cause the PCM to store an oxygen sensor or misfire diagnostic trouble code.

The major non-monitored circuits are listed below along with examples of failure modes that do not directly cause the PCM to set a DTC, but for a system that is monitored.

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

FUEL PRESSURE

The fuel pressure regulator controls fuel system pressure. The PCM cannot detect a clogged fuel pump inlet filter, clogged in-line fuel filter, or a pinched fuel supply or return line. However, these could result in a rich or lean condition causing the PCM to store an oxygen sensor, fuel system, or misfire diagnostic trouble code.

SECONDARY IGNITION CIRCUIT

The PCM cannot detect an inoperative ignition coil, fouled or worn spark plugs, ignition cross firing, or open spark plug cables. The misfire will however, increase the oxygen content in the exhaust, deceiving the PCM in to thinking the fuel system is too lean. Also see misfire detection. There are DTC's that can detect misfire and Ionization shorts in the secondary ignition circuit, refer to the Powertrain Diagnostic manual for more information

CYLINDER COMPRESSION

The PCM cannot detect uneven, low, or high engine cylinder compression. Low compression lowers O2 content in the exhaust. Leading to fuel system, oxygen sensor, or misfire detection fault.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

The PCM cannot detect a plugged, restricted or leaking exhaust system. It may set a EGR (if equipped) or Fuel system or O2S fault.

FUEL INJECTOR MECHANICAL MALFUNCTIONS

The PCM cannot determine if a fuel injector is clogged, the needle is sticking or if the wrong injector is installed. However, these could result in a rich or lean condition causing the PCM to store a diagnostic trouble code for either misfire, an oxygen sensor, or the fuel system.

EXCESSIVE OIL CONSUMPTION

Although the PCM monitors engine exhaust oxygen content when the system is in closed loop, it cannot determine excessive oil consumption.

THROTTLE BODY AIR FLOW

The PCM cannot detect a clogged or restricted air cleaner inlet or filter element.

VACUUM ASSIST

The PCM cannot detect leaks or restrictions in the vacuum circuits of vacuum assisted engine control system devices. However, these could cause the PCM to store a MAP sensor diagnostic trouble code and cause a high idle condition.

PCM SYSTEM GROUND

The PCM cannot determine a poor system ground. However, one or more diagnostic trouble codes may be generated as a result of this condition. The module should be mounted to the body at all times, including when diagnostics are performed.

PCM CONNECTOR ENGAGEMENT

The PCM may not be able to determine spread or damaged connector pins. However, it might store diagnostic trouble codes as a result of spread connector pins.

DESCRIPTION - MONITORED SYSTEMS

There are new electronic circuit monitors that check fuel, emission, engine and ignition performance. These monitors use information from various sensor circuits to indicate the overall operation of the fuel, engine, ignition and emission systems and thus the emissions performance of the vehicle.

The fuel, engine, ignition and emission systems monitors do not indicate a specific component problem. They do indicate that there is an implied problem within one of the systems and that a specific problem must be diagnosed.

If any of these monitors detect a problem affecting vehicle emissions, the Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) Lamp will be illuminated. These monitors generate Diagnostic Trouble Codes that can be displayed with the a DRBIII® scan tool.

The following is a list of the system monitors:

- EGR Monitor (if equipped)
- Misfire Monitor
- Fuel System Monitor
- Oxygen Sensor Monitor
- Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor
- Catalyst Monitor
- Evaporative System Leak Detection Monitor (if equipped)

Following is a description of each system monitor, and its DTC.

Refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostics Procedures manual for diagnostic procedures.

OXYGEN SENSOR (O2S) MONITOR

Effective control of exhaust emissions is achieved by an oxygen feedback system. The most important element of the feedback system is the O2S. The O2S is located in the exhaust path. Once it reaches operating temperatures of 300° to 350°C (572° to 662°F), the sensor generates a voltage that is inversely proportional to the amount of oxygen in the exhaust. The information obtained by the sensor is used to calculate the fuel injector pulse width. The PCM is programmed to maintain the optimum air/fuel ratio.

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

At this mixture ratio, the catalyst works best to remove hydrocarbons (HC), carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrous oxide (NOx) from the exhaust.

The O2S is also the main sensing element for the EGR (if equipped), Catalyst and Fuel Monitors.

The O2S may fail in any or all of the following manners:

- Slow response rate
- Reduced output voltage
- Dynamic shift
- Shorted or open circuits

Response rate is the time required for the sensor to switch from lean to rich once it is exposed to a richer than optimum A/F mixture or vice versa. As the sensor starts malfunctioning, it could take longer to detect the changes in the oxygen content of the exhaust gas.

The output voltage of the O2S ranges from 0 to 1 volt (voltages are offset by 2.5 volts on NGC vehicles). A good sensor can easily generate any output voltage in this range as it is exposed to different concentrations of oxygen. To detect a shift in the A/F mixture (lean or rich), the output voltage has to change beyond a threshold value. A malfunctioning sensor could have difficulty changing beyond the threshold value.

OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER MONITOR

If there is an oxygen sensor (O2S) DTC as well as a O2S heater DTC, the O2S heater fault **MUST** be repaired first. After the O2S fault is repaired, verify that the heater circuit is operating correctly.

Effective control of exhaust emissions is achieved by an oxygen feedback system. The most important element of the feedback system is the O2S. The O2S is located in the exhaust path. Once it reaches operating temperatures of 300° to 350°C (572 ° to 662°F), the sensor generates a voltage that is inversely proportional to the amount of oxygen in the exhaust. The information obtained by the sensor is used to calculate the fuel injector pulse width. This maintains a 14.7 to 1 Air Fuel (A/F) ratio. At this mixture ratio, the catalyst works best to remove hydrocarbons (HC), carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrogen oxide (NOx) from the exhaust.

The voltage readings taken from the O2S are very temperature sensitive. The readings are not accurate below 300°C. Heating of the O2S is done to allow the engine controller to shift to closed loop control as soon as possible. The heating element used to heat the O2S must be tested to ensure that it is heating the sensor properly.

The O2S circuit is monitored for a drop in voltage. The sensor output is used to test the heater by isolating the effect of the heater element on the O2S output voltage from the other effects.

EGR MONITOR (if equipped)

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) performs an on-board diagnostic check of the EGR system.

The EGR monitor is used to test whether the EGR system is operating within specifications. The diagnostic check activates only during selected engine/driving conditions. When the conditions are met, the EGR is turned off (solenoid energized) and the O2S compensation control is monitored. Turning off the EGR shifts the air fuel (A/F) ratio in the lean direction. The O2S data should indicate an increase in the O2 concentration in the combustion chamber when the exhaust gases are no longer recirculated. While this test does not directly measure the operation of the EGR system, it can be inferred from the shift in the O2S data whether the EGR system is operating correctly. Because the O2S is being used, the O2S test must pass its test before the EGR test. Also looks at EGR linear potentiometer for feedback.

MISFIRE MONITOR

Excessive engine misfire results in increased catalyst temperature and causes an increase in HC emissions. Severe misfires could cause catalyst damage. To prevent catalytic converter damage, the PCM monitors engine misfire.

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) monitors for misfire during most engine operating conditions (positive torque) by looking at changes in the crankshaft speed. If a misfire occurs the speed of the crankshaft will vary more than normal.

FUEL SYSTEM MONITOR

To comply with clean air regulations, vehicles are equipped with catalytic converters. These converters reduce the emission of hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen and carbon monoxide. The catalyst works best when the air fuel (A/F) ratio is at or near the optimum of 14.7 to 1.

The PCM is programmed to maintain the optimum air/fuel ratio. This is done by making short term corrections in the fuel injector pulse width based on the O2S output. The programmed memory acts as a self calibration tool that the engine controller uses to compensate for variations in engine specifications, sensor tolerances and engine fatigue over the life span of the engine. By monitoring the actual air-fuel ratio with the O2S (short term) and multiplying that with the program long-term (adaptive) memory and comparing that to the limit, it can be determined whether it will pass an emissions test. If a malfunction occurs such that the PCM cannot maintain the optimum A/F ratio, then the MIL will be illuminated.

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

CATALYST MONITOR

To comply with clean air regulations, vehicles are equipped with catalytic converters. These converters reduce the emission of hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen and carbon monoxide.

Normal vehicle miles or engine misfire can cause a catalyst to decay. A meltdown of the ceramic core can cause a reduction of the exhaust passage. This can increase vehicle emissions and deteriorate engine performance, driveability and fuel economy.

The catalyst monitor uses dual oxygen sensors (O₂S's) to monitor the efficiency of the converter. The dual O₂S's strategy is based on the fact that as a catalyst deteriorates, its oxygen storage capacity and its efficiency are both reduced. By monitoring the oxygen storage capacity of a catalyst, its efficiency can be indirectly calculated. The upstream O₂S is used to detect the amount of oxygen in the exhaust gas before the gas enters the catalytic converter. The PCM calculates the A/F mixture from the output of the O₂S. A low voltage indicates high oxygen content (lean mixture). A high voltage indicates a low content of oxygen (rich mixture).

When the upstream O₂S detects a lean condition, there is an abundance of oxygen in the exhaust gas. A functioning converter would store this oxygen so it can use it for the oxidation of HC and CO. As the converter absorbs the oxygen, there will be a lack of oxygen downstream of the converter. The output of the downstream O₂S will indicate limited activity in this condition.

As the converter loses the ability to store oxygen, the condition can be detected from the behavior of the downstream O₂S. When the efficiency drops, no chemical reaction takes place. This means the concentration of oxygen will be the same downstream as upstream. The output voltage of the downstream O₂S copies the voltage of the upstream sensor. The only difference is a time lag (seen by the PCM) between the switching of the O₂S's.

To monitor the system, the number of lean-to-rich switches of upstream and downstream O₂S's is counted. The ratio of downstream switches to upstream switches is used to determine whether the catalyst is operating properly. An effective catalyst will have fewer downstream switches than it has upstream switches i.e., a ratio closer to zero. For a totally ineffective catalyst, this ratio will be one-to-one, indicating that no oxidation occurs in the device.

The system must be monitored so that when catalyst efficiency deteriorates and exhaust emissions increase to over the legal limit, the MIL (Check Engine lamp) will be illuminated.

NATURAL VACUUM LEAK DETECTION (NVLD) (if equipped)

The Natural Vacuum Leak Detection (NVLD) system is the next generation evaporative leak detection system that will first be used on vehicles equipped with the Next Generation Controller (NGC). This new system replaces the leak detection pump as the method of evaporative system leak detection. This is to detect a leak equivalent to a 0.020" (0.5 mm) hole. This system has the capability to detect holes of this size very dependably.

The basic leak detection theory employed with NVLD is the "Gas Law". This is to say that the pressure in a sealed vessel will change if the temperature of the gas in the vessel changes. The vessel will only see this effect if it is indeed sealed. Even small leaks will allow the pressure in the vessel to come to equilibrium with the ambient pressure. In addition to the detection of very small leaks, this system has the capability of detecting medium as well as large evaporative system leaks.

The NVLD seals the canister vent during engine off conditions. If the EVAP system has a leak of less than the failure threshold, the evaporative system will be pulled into a vacuum, either due to the cool down from operating temperature or diurnal ambient temperature cycling. The diurnal effect is considered one of the primary contributors to the leak determination by this diagnostic. When the vacuum in the system exceeds about 1" H₂O (0.25 KPA), a vacuum switch closes. The switch closure sends a signal to the NGC. The NGC, via appropriate logic strategies (described below), utilizes the switch signal, or lack thereof, to make a determination of whether a leak is present.

The NVLD device is designed with a normally open vacuum switch, a normally closed solenoid, and a seal, which is actuated by both the solenoid and a diaphragm. The NVLD is located on the atmospheric vent side of the canister. The NVLD assembly may be mounted on top of the canister outlet, or in-line between the canister and atmospheric vent filter. The normally open vacuum switch will close with about 1" H₂O (0.25 KPA) vacuum in the evaporative system. The diaphragm actuates the switch. This is above the opening point of the fuel inlet check valve in the fill tube so cap off leaks can be detected. Submerged fill systems must have recirculation lines that do not have the in-line normally closed check valve that protects the system from failed nozzle liquid ingestion, in order to detect cap off conditions.

The normally closed valve in the NVLD is intended to maintain the seal on the evaporative system during the engine off condition. If vacuum in the evaporative system exceeds 3" to 6" H₂O (0.75 to 1.5 KPA), the valve will be pulled off the seat, opening the seal. This will protect the system from excessive vacuum

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

as well as allowing sufficient purge flow in the event that the solenoid was to become inoperative.

The solenoid actuates the valve to unseal the canister vent while the engine is running. It also will be used to close the vent during the medium and large leak tests and during the purge flow check. This solenoid requires initial 1.5 amps of current to pull the valve open but after 100 ms. will be duty cycled down to an average of about 150 mA for the remainder of the drive cycle.

Another feature in the device is a diaphragm that will open the seal in the NVLD with pressure in the evaporative system. The device will "blow off" at about 0.5" H₂O (0.12 KPA) pressure to permit the venting of vapors during refueling. An added benefit to this is that it will also allow the tank to "breathe" during increasing temperatures, thus limiting the pressure in the tank to this low level. This is beneficial because the induced vacuum during a subsequent declining temperature will achieve the switch closed (pass threshold) sooner than if the tank had to decay from a built up pressure.

The device itself has 3 wires: Switch sense, solenoid driver and ground. It also includes a resistor to protect the switch from a short to battery or a short to ground. The NGC utilizes a high-side driver to energize and duty-cycle the solenoid.

DESCRIPTION - HIGH AND LOW LIMITS

The PCM compares input signal voltages from each input device with established high and low limits for the device. If the input voltage is not within limits and other criteria are met, the PCM stores a diagnostic trouble code in memory. Other diagnostic trouble code criteria might include engine RPM limits or input voltages from other sensors or switches that must be present before verifying a diagnostic trouble code condition.

OPERATION

OPERATION - SYSTEM

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) monitors many different circuits in the fuel injection, ignition, emission and engine systems. If the PCM senses a problem with a monitored circuit often enough to indicate an actual problem, it stores a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the PCM's memory. If the code applies to a non-emissions related component or system, and the problem is repaired or ceases to exist, the PCM cancels the code after 40 warmup cycles. Diagnostic trouble codes that affect vehicle emissions illuminate the Malfunction Indicator Lamp

(MIL). Refer to Malfunction Indicator Lamp in this section.

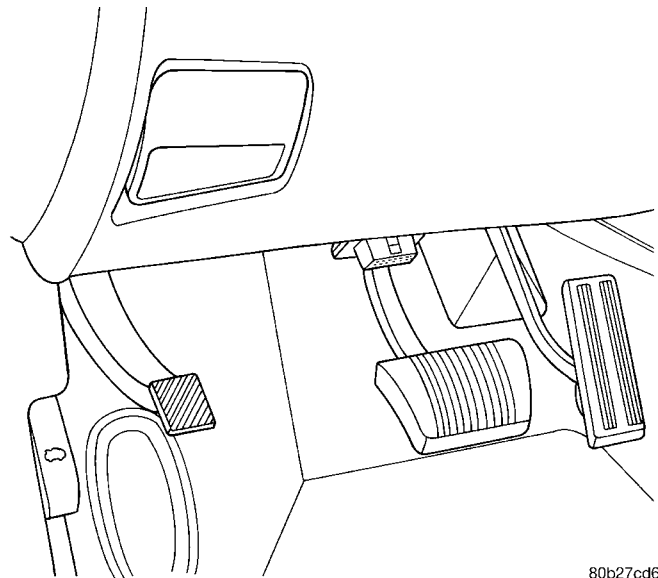
Certain criteria must be met before the PCM stores a DTC in memory. The criteria may be a specific range of engine RPM, engine temperature, and/or input voltage to the PCM.

The PCM might not store a DTC for a monitored circuit even though a malfunction has occurred. This may happen because one of the DTC criteria for the circuit has not been met. **For example**, assume the diagnostic trouble code criteria requires the PCM to monitor the circuit only when the engine operates between 750 and 2000 RPM. Suppose the sensor's output circuit shorts to ground when engine operates above 2400 RPM (resulting in 0 volt input to the PCM). Because the condition happens at an engine speed above the maximum threshold (2000 rpm), the PCM will not store a DTC.

There are several operating conditions for which the PCM monitors and sets DTC's. Refer to Monitored Systems, Components, and Non-Monitored Circuits in this section.

NOTE: Various diagnostic procedures may actually cause a diagnostic monitor to set a DTC. For instance, pulling a spark plug wire to perform a spark test may set the misfire code. When a repair is completed and verified, use the DRBIII® scan tool to erase all DTC's and extinguish the MIL.

Technicians can display stored DTC's. For obtaining the DTC information, use the Data Link Connector with the DRBIII® scan tool (Fig. 1).



80b27cd6

Fig. 1 Data Link Connector

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

DRB III® STATE DISPLAY TEST MODE**OPERATION**

The switch inputs to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) have two recognized states; HIGH and LOW. For this reason, the PCM cannot recognize the difference between a selected switch position versus

an open circuit, a short circuit, or a defective switch. If the State Display screen shows the change from HIGH to LOW or LOW to HIGH, assume the entire switch circuit to the PCM functions properly. From the state display screen, access either State Display Inputs and Outputs or State Display Sensors.

EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS		ON-BOARD REFUELING VAPOR RECOVERY	
OPERATION - EVAPORATION CONTROL		DESCRIPTION	14
SYSTEM	11	OPERATION	14
EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID		PCV VALVE	
DESCRIPTION	12	DESCRIPTION	16
OPERATION	12	OPERATION	16
REMOVAL	13	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PCV SYSTEM ...	16
INSTALLATION	13	REMOVAL - 1.6L	17
FUEL FILLER CAP		INSTALLATION - 1.6L	17
DESCRIPTION	13	VAPOR CANISTER	
OPERATION	13	DESCRIPTION	17
LEAK DETECTION PUMP		OPERATION	17
REMOVAL	13	REMOVAL	18
INSTALLATION	13	INSTALLATION	18

EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS

OPERATION - EVAPORATION CONTROL SYSTEM

The evaporation control system prevents the emission of fuel tank vapors into the atmosphere. When fuel evaporates in the fuel tank, the vapors pass through vent hoses or tubes to an activated carbon filled evaporative canister. The canister temporarily holds the vapors. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) allows intake manifold vacuum to draw vapors into the combustion chambers during certain operating conditions (Fig. 1).

All engines use a proportional purge solenoid system. The PCM controls vapor flow by operating the purge solenoid. Refer to Proportional Purge Solenoid in this section.

NOTE: The evaporative system uses specially manufactured hoses. If they need replacement, only use fuel resistant hose. Also the hoses must be able to pass an Ozone compliance test.

NOTE: For more information on Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR), refer to the Fuel Delivery section.

EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS (Continued)

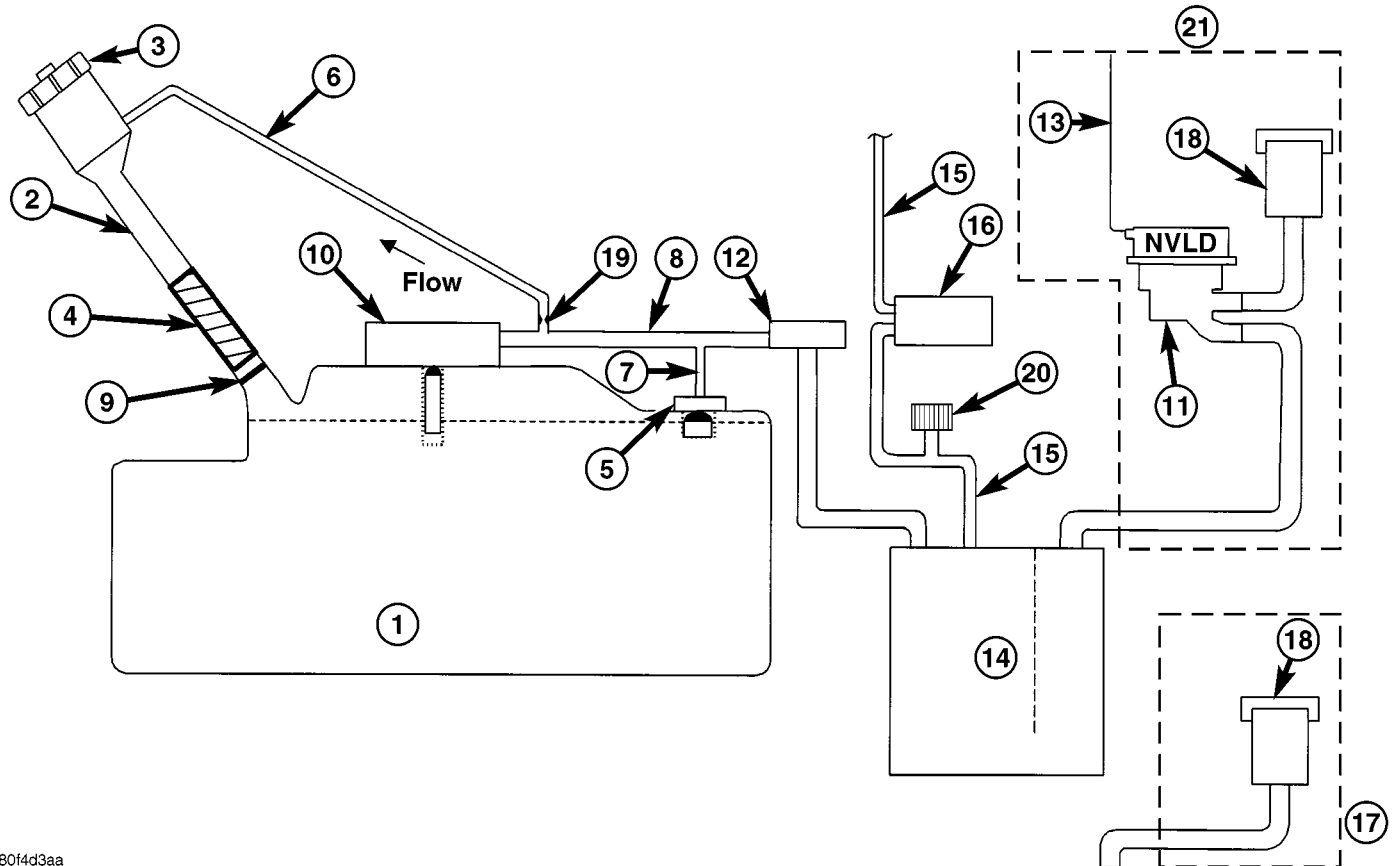


Fig. 1 ORVR System Schematic (PZEV)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 - FUEL TANK (PLASTIC) | 11 - NATURAL VACUUM LEAD DETECTION (NVLD) |
| 2 - FUEL FILLER TUBE | 12 - LIQUID SEPARATOR (IF EQUIPPED) |
| 3 - FUEL CAP (PRESSURE/RELIEF) | 13 - ENGINE WIRING HARNESS TO NVLD |
| 4 - FILL TUBE TO FUEL TANK CONNECTOR (ELASTOMERIC) | 14 - VAPOR CANISTER |
| 5 - TANK VENT/ROLLOVER VALVE(S) | 15 - PURGE LINE |
| 6 - VAPOR RECIRCULATION LINE | 16 - PURGE DEVICE |
| 7 - TANK VAPOR LINE | 17 - WITHOUT NVLD |
| 8 - VAPOR LINE TO CANISTER | 18 - BREATHER ELEMENT |
| 9 - CHECK VALVE (N/C) | 19 - FLOW CONTROL ORIFICE |
| 10 - CONTROL VALVE | 20 - SERVICE PORT |
| | 21 - WITH NVLD |

EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID

DESCRIPTION (Fig. 2)

OPERATION

All vehicles use a proportional purge solenoid. The solenoid regulates the rate of vapor flow from the EVAP canister to the throttle body. The PCM operates the solenoid.

During the cold start warm-up period and the hot start time delay, the PCM does not energize the solenoid. When de-energized, no vapors are purged.

The proportional purge solenoid operates at a frequency of 200 hz and is controlled by an engine controller circuit that senses the current being applied to the proportional purge solenoid (Fig. 2) and then adjusts that current to achieve the desired purge flow. The proportional purge solenoid controls the

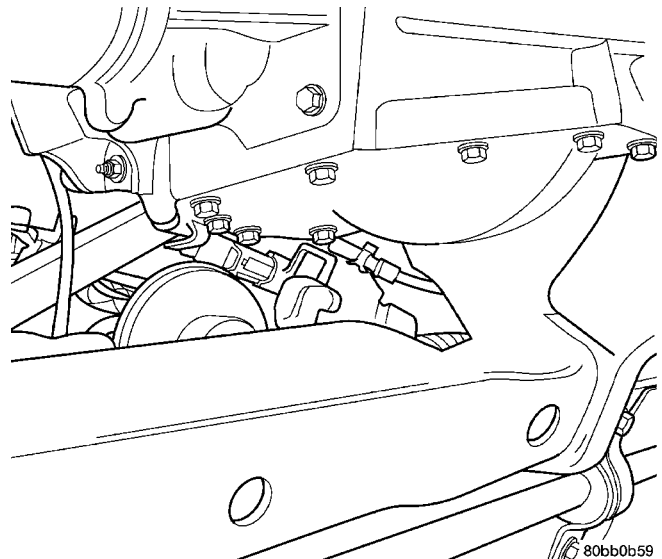


Fig. 2 Proportional Purge Solenoid

EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID (Continued)

purge rate of fuel vapors from the vapor canister and fuel tank to the engine intake manifold.

REMOVAL

The solenoid attaches to a bracket near the steering gear (Fig. 3). The solenoid will not operate unless it is installed correctly.

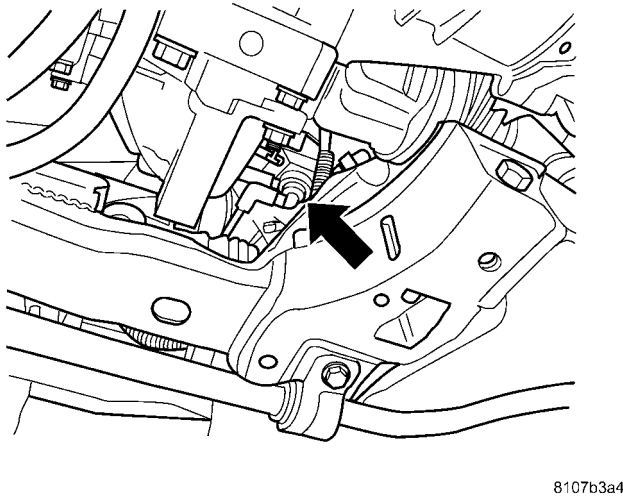


Fig. 3 Proportional Purge Solenoid Valve

- (1) Raise vehicle and support.
- (2) Disconnect electrical connector from solenoid.
- (3) Disconnect vacuum tubes from solenoid.
- (4) Remove solenoid from bracket.

INSTALLATION

The solenoid attaches to a bracket near the steering gear (Fig. 3). The solenoid will not operate unless it is installed correctly.

The top of the solenoid has TOP printed on it. The solenoid will not operate unless it is installed correctly.

- (1) Install solenoid on bracket.
- (2) Connect vacuum tube to solenoid.
- (3) Connect electrical connector to solenoid.
- (4) Lower vehicle.

FUEL FILLER CAP

DESCRIPTION

The plastic fuel fill cap is threaded/quarter turn onto the end of the fuel filler tube. Its purpose is to retain vapors and fuel in the fuel tank.

OPERATION

The fuel filler cap incorporates a two-way relief valve that is closed to atmosphere during normal operating conditions. The relief valve is calibrated to open when a pressure of 17 kPa (2.5 psi) or vacuum of 2 kPa (0.6 in. Hg) occurs in the fuel tank. When the pressure or vacuum is relieved, the valve returns to the normally closed position.

CAUTION: Remove the fuel filler cap to release fuel tank pressure before disconnecting any fuel system component.

LEAK DETECTION PUMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support vehicle on a hoist.
- (2) Push locking tab on electrical connector to unlock and remove connector.
- (3) Loosen the sway bar bracket to remove the pump bracket.
- (4) Remove pump and bracket as an assembly.
- (5) Disconnect lines from NVLD.
- (6) Remove filter.
- (7) Remove from bracket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install pump to bracket and tighten bolts to 1.2 N·m (10.6 in. lbs.).
- (2) Install filter and tighten to 2.8 N·m (25 in. lbs.).

NOTE: The LDP bracket must be between the rail and sway bar bracket.

- (3) Install pump and bracket assembly to body and tighten front bolt to 11.7 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (4) Install sway bar bracket bolt and tighten bolts to 33.8 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).
- (5) **Before installing hoses to LDP, make sure they are not cracked or split. If a hose leaks, it will cause the Check Engine Lamp to illuminate.** Connect lines to the LDP.
- (6) Install electrical connector to pump and push locking tab to lock.
- (7) Lower vehicle.
- (8) Use the DRB III® scan tool, verify proper operation of LDP.

ON-BOARD REFUELING VAPOR RECOVERY

DESCRIPTION

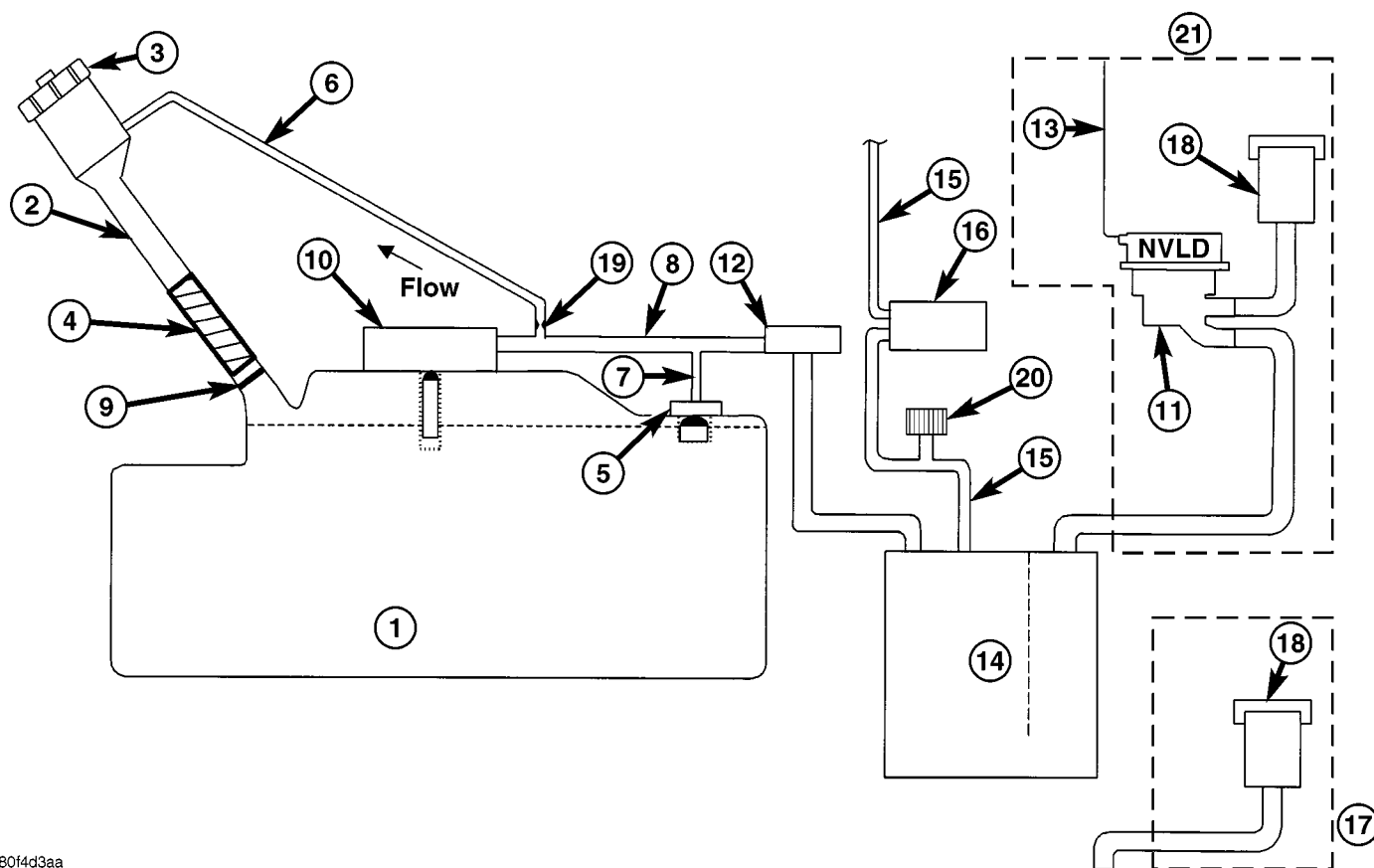
Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR) System Schematic and components (Fig. 4).

OPERATION

The emission control principle used in the ORVR system is that the fuel flowing into the filler tube (appx. 1" I.D.) creates an aspiration effect which draws air into the fill tube (Fig. 5). During refueling, the fuel tank is vented to the vapor canister to capture escaping vapors. With air flowing into the filler tube, there are no fuel vapors escaping to the atmosphere. Once the refueling vapors are captured by

the canister, the vehicle's computer controlled purge system draws vapor out of the canister for the engine to burn. The vapors flow is metered by the purge solenoid so that there is no or minimal impact on driveability or tailpipe emissions.

As fuel starts to flow through the fill tube, it opens the normally closed check valve and enters the fuel tank. Vapor or air is expelled from the tank through the control valve to the vapor canister. Vapor is absorbed in the canister until vapor flow in the lines stops, either following shut-off or by having the fuel level in the tank rise high enough to close the control valve. The control valve (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY/FUEL TANK - OPERATION) contains a float that rises to seal the large diameter vent path to the canister. At this point in the fueling of the vehicle, the tank pressure increases, the check

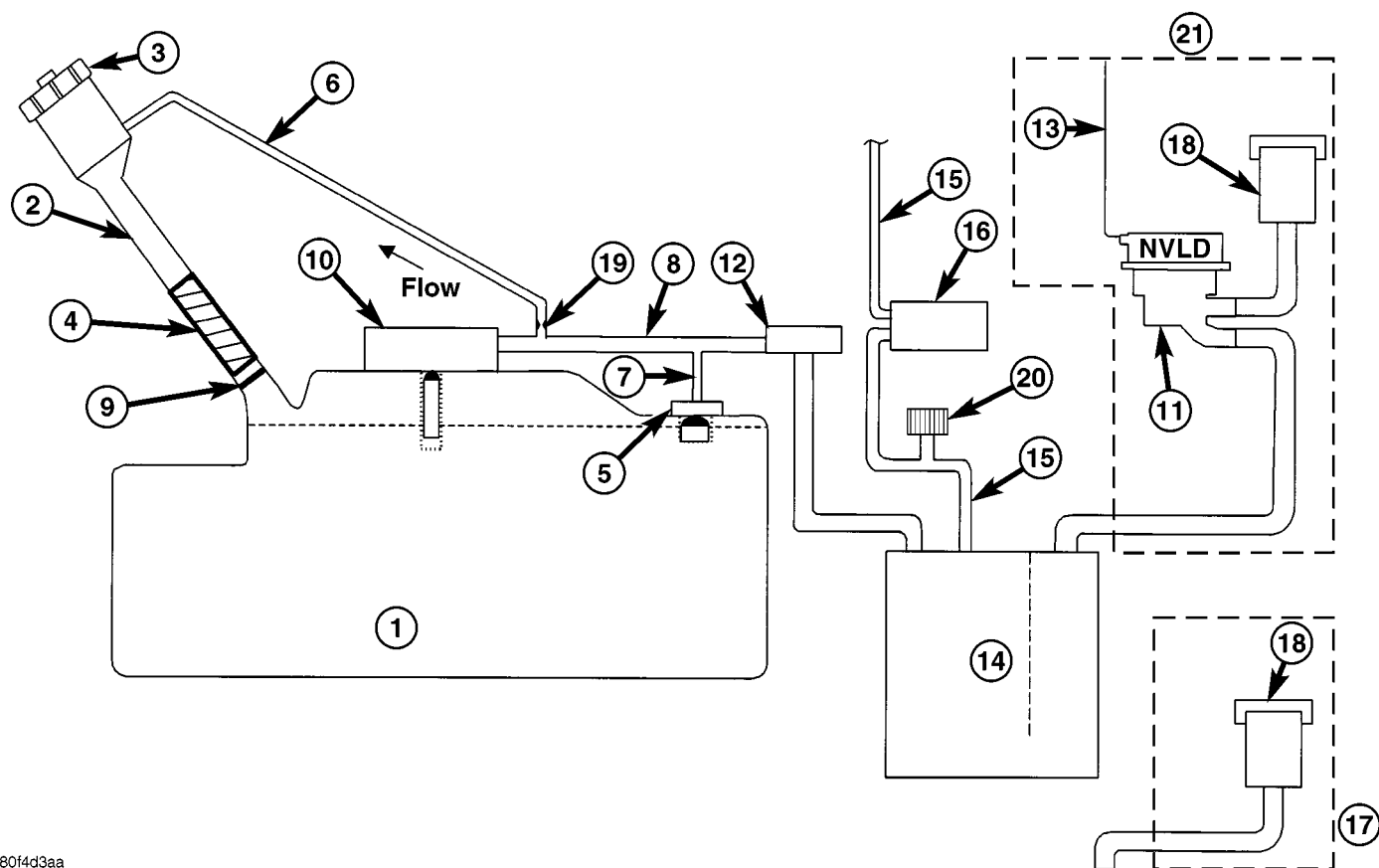


80f4d3aa

Fig. 4 ORVR System Schematic

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 - FUEL TANK (PLASTIC) | 11 - NATURAL VACUUM LEAD DETECTION (NVLD) |
| 2 - FUEL FILLER TUBE | 12 - LIQUID SEPARATOR (IF EQUIPPED) |
| 3 - FUEL CAP (PRESSURE/RELIEF) | 13 - ENGINE WIRING HARNESS TO NVLD |
| 4 - FILL TUBE TO FUEL TANK CONNECTOR (ELASTOMERIC) | 14 - VAPOR CANISTER |
| 5 - TANK VENT/ROLLOVER VALVE(S) | 15 - PURGE LINE |
| 6 - VAPOR RECIRCULATION LINE | 16 - PURGE DEVICE |
| 7 - TANK VAPOR LINE | 17 - WITHOUT NVLD |
| 8 - VAPOR LINE TO CANISTER | 18 - BREATHER ELEMENT |
| 9 - CHECK VALVE (N/C) | 19 - FLOW CONTROL ORIFICE |
| 10 - CONTROL VALVE | 20 - SERVICE PORT |
| | 21 - WITH NVLD |

ON-BOARD REFUELING VAPOR RECOVERY (Continued)



80f4d3aa

Fig. 5 ORVR System Schematic

- 1 - FUEL TANK (PLASTIC)
- 2 - FUEL FILLER TUBE
- 3 - FUEL CAP (PRESSURE/RELIEF)
- 4 - FILL TUBE TO FUEL TANK CONNECTOR (ELASTOMERIC)
- 5 - TANK VENT/ROLLOVER VALVE(S)
- 6 - VAPOR RECIRCULATION LINE
- 7 - TANK VAPOR LINE
- 8 - VAPOR LINE TO CANISTER
- 9 - CHECK VALVE (N/C)
- 10 - CONTROL VALVE

- 11 - NATURAL VACUUM LEAD DETECTION (NVLD)
- 12 - LIQUID SEPARATOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 13 - ENGINE WIRING HARNESS TO NVLD
- 14 - VAPOR CANISTER
- 15 - PURGE LINE
- 16 - PURGE DEVICE
- 17 - WITHOUT NVLD
- 18 - BREATHER ELEMENT
- 19 - FLOW CONTROL ORIFICE
- 20 - SERVICE PORT
- 21 - WITH NVLD

valve closes (preventing tank fuel from spitting back at the operator), and fuel then rises up the filler tube to shut-off the dispensing nozzle.

If the engine is shut-off while the On-Board diagnostics test is running, low level tank pressure can be trapped in the fuel tank and fuel can not be added to the tank until the pressure is relieved. This is due to the leak detection pump closing the vapor outlet from the top of the tank and the one-way check valve

not allowing the tank to vent through the fill tube to atmosphere. Therefore, when fuel is added, it will back-up in the fill tube and shut off the dispensing nozzle. The pressure can be eliminated in two ways: 1. Vehicle purge must be activated and for a long enough period to eliminate the pressure. 2. Removing the fuel cap and allowing enough time for the system to vent thru the recirculation tube.

PCV VALVE

DESCRIPTION

Is a plastic valve in the engine valve cover (Fig. 6).

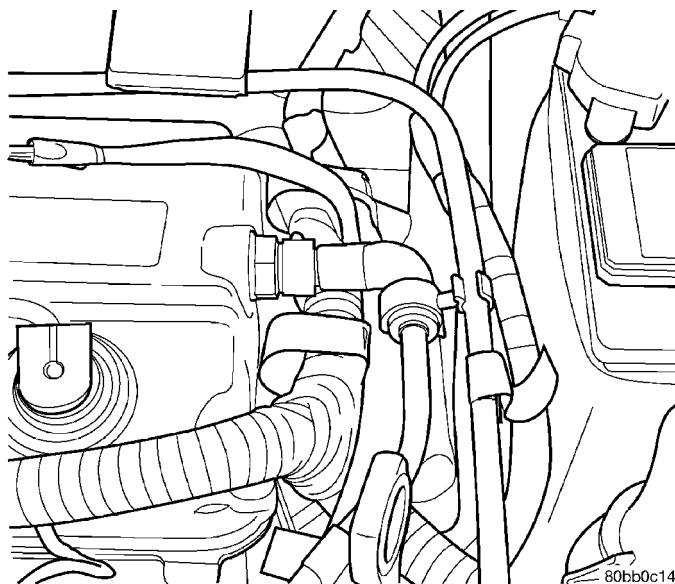


Fig. 6 PCV System - 2.0L

OPERATION

When the engine is not operating or during an engine backfire, the spring forces the plunger back against the seat. This prevents vapors from flowing through the valve (Fig. 7).

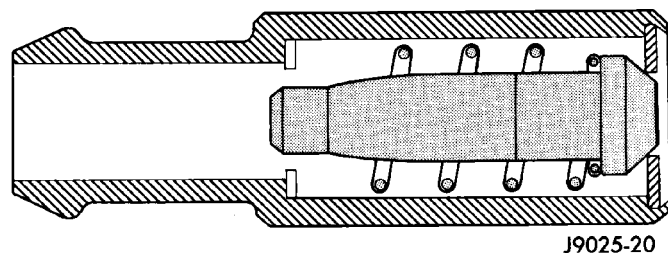


Fig. 7 Engine Off or Engine Backfire No Vapor Flow

When the engine is at idle or cruising, high manifold vacuum is present. At these times manifold vacuum is able to completely compress the spring and pull the plunger to the top of the valve (Fig. 8). In this position there is minimal vapor flow through the valve.

During periods of moderate intake manifold vacuum the plunger is only pulled part way back from the inlet. This results in maximum vapor flow through the valve (Fig. 9).

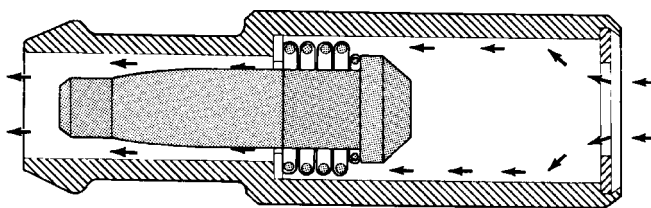


Fig. 8 High Intake Manifold Vacuum Minimal Vapor Flow

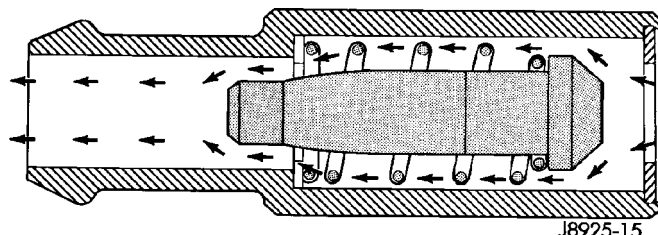


Fig. 9 Moderate Intake Manifold Vacuum Maximum Vapor Flow

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PCV SYSTEM

WARNING: APPLY PARKING BRAKE AND/OR BLOCK WHEELS BEFORE PERFORMING ANY TEST OR ADJUSTMENT WITH THE ENGINE OPERATING.

(1) With engine idling, remove the hose from the PCV valve. If the valve is not plugged, a hissing noise will be heard as air passes through the valve. A strong vacuum should also be felt when a finger is placed over the valve inlet.

(2) Install hose on PCV valve. Remove the make-up air hose from the air plenum at the rear of the engine. Hold a piece of stiff paper (parts tag) loosely over the end of the make-up air hose.

(3) After allowing approximately one minute for crankcase pressure to reduce, the paper should draw up against the hose with noticeable force. If the engine does not draw the paper against the grommet after installing a new valve, replace the PCV valve hose.

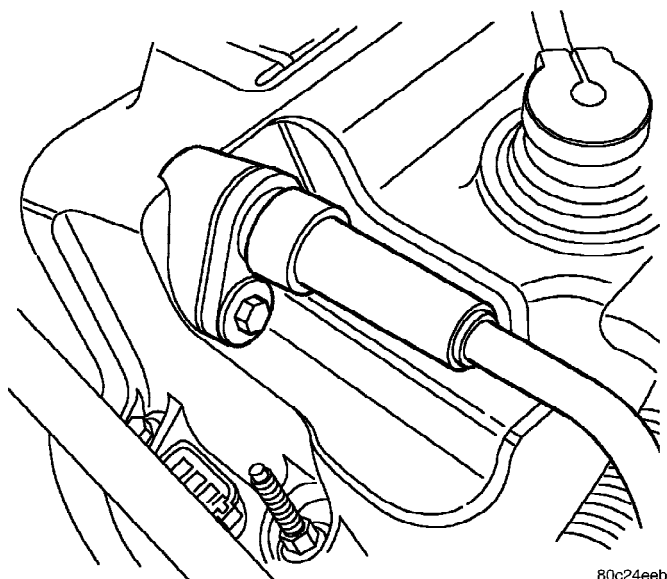
(4) Turn the engine off. Remove the PCV valve from intake manifold. The valve should rattle when shaken.

(5) Replace the PCV valve and retest the system if it does not operate as described in the preceding tests. **Do not attempt to clean the old PCV valve.** If the valve rattles, apply a light coating of Loctite® Pipe Sealant With Teflon to the threads. Thread the PCV valve into the manifold plenum and tighten to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.) torque.

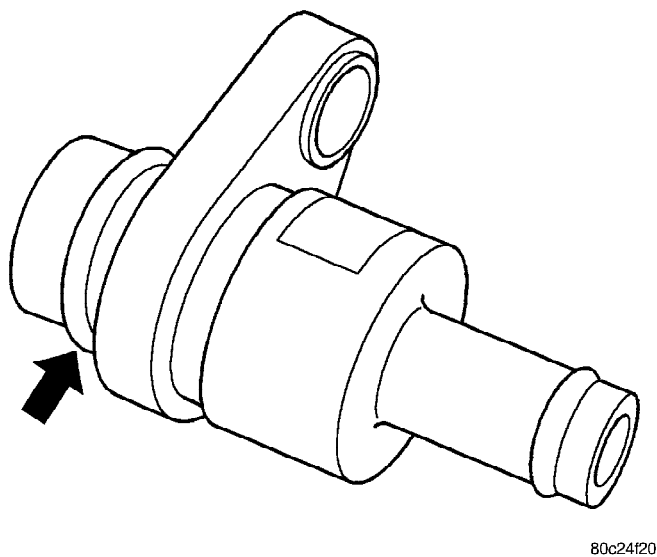
PCV VALVE (Continued)

REMOVAL - 1.6L

- (1) Remove the bolt for the PCV valve (Fig. 10).

**Fig. 10 PCV VALVE LOCATION - 1.6L**

- (2) Remove the hose.
- (3) Remove the PCV (Fig. 11).

**Fig. 11 PCV VALVE - 1.6L**

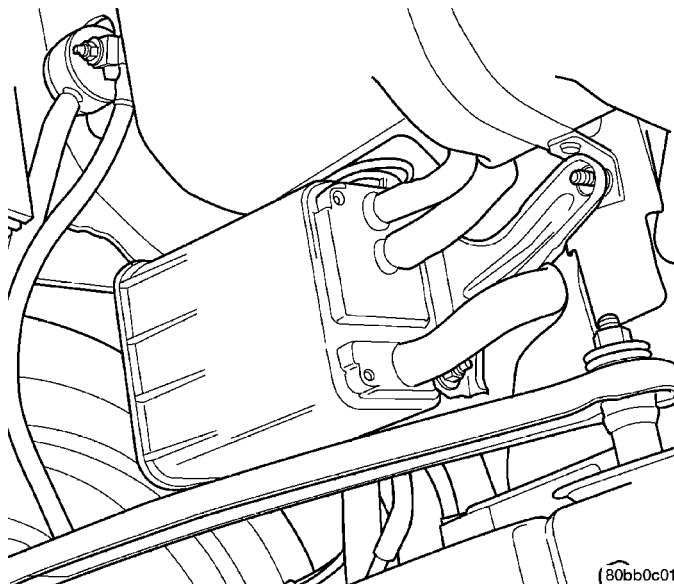
INSTALLATION - 1.6L

- (1) Lubricate the O-ring on the valve (Fig. 11).
- (2) Install the PCV Valve (Fig. 10) and tighten the bolt to 8.1 N·m (72 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the hose.

VAPOR CANISTER

DESCRIPTION

The vacuum and vapor tubes connect to the top of the canister (Fig. 12).

**Fig. 12 EVAP Canister**

OPERATION

All vehicles use a maintenance free, evaporative (EVAP) canister. Fuel tank vapors vent into the canister. The canister temporarily holds the fuel vapors until intake manifold vacuum draws them into the combustion chamber. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) purges the canister through the proportional purge solenoid. The PCM purges the canister at pre-determined intervals and engine conditions.

Purge Free Cells

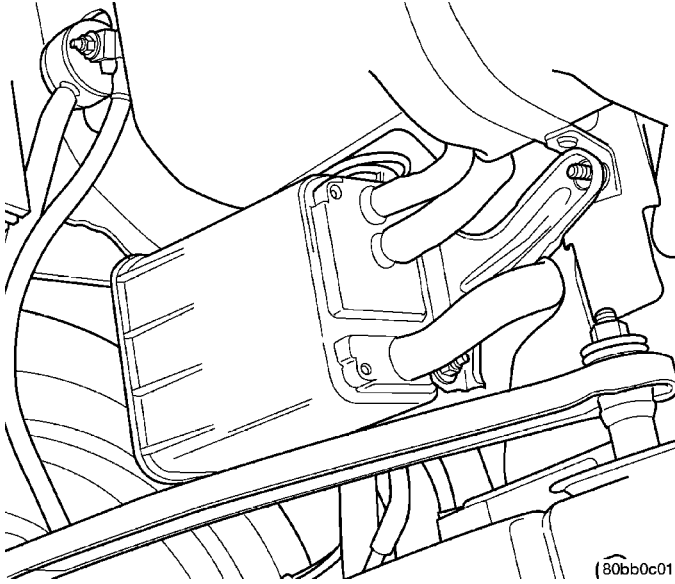
Purge-free memory cells are used to identify the fuel vapor content of the evaporative canister. Since the evaporative canister is not purged 100% of the time, the PCM stores information about the evaporative canister's vapor content in a memory cell.

The purge-free cells are constructed similar to certain purge-normal cells. The purge-free cells can be monitored by the DRB III® Scan Tool. The only difference between the purge-free cells and normal adaptive cells is that in purge-free, the purge is completely turned off. This gives the PCM the ability to compare purge and purge-free operation.

VAPOR CANISTER (Continued)

REMOVAL

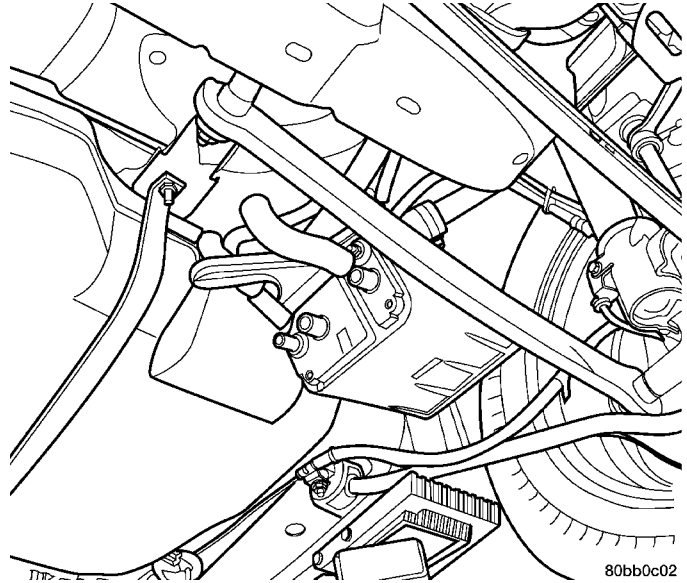
- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Raise vehicle and support.
- (3) Disconnect the hoses from the EVAP canister (Fig. 13).

**Fig. 13 EVAP Canister**

- (4) Remove 1 nut from the bracket of the EVAP canister (Fig. 14).
- (5) Remove EVAP canister from bracket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install EVAP canister to Bracket (Fig. 14).

**Fig. 14 EVAP**

- (2) Install 2 nuts to EVAP canister and bracket and tighten nuts to 6.7 N·m (60 in. lbs.).
- (3) Connect hoses.
- (4) Install EVAP canister and bracket to vehicle and tighten nut 22.4 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (5) Lower vehicle.
- (6) Connect negative battery cable.

ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page	page
TASK MANAGER		OPERATION 19
DESCRIPTION 19		

TASK MANAGER

DESCRIPTION

The PCM is responsible for efficiently coordinating the operation of all the emissions-related components. The PCM is also responsible for determining if the diagnostic systems are operating properly. The software designed to carry out these responsibilities is call the “Task Manager”.

OPERATION

The Task Manager determines when tests happen and when functions occur. Many of the diagnostic steps required by OBD II must be performed under specific operating conditions. The Task Manager software organizes and prioritizes the diagnostic procedures. The job of the Task Manager is to determine if conditions are appropriate for tests to be run, monitor the parameters for a trip for each test, and record the results of the test. Following are the responsibilities of the Task Manager software:

- Test Sequence
- MIL Illumination
- Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs)
- Trip Indicator
- Freeze Frame Data Storage
- Similar Conditions Window

Test Sequence

In many instances, emissions systems must fail diagnostic tests more than once before the PCM illuminates the MIL. These tests are known as ‘two trip monitors.’ Other tests that turn the MIL lamp on after a single failure are known as ‘one trip monitors.’ A trip is defined as ‘start the vehicle and operate it to meet the criteria necessary to run the given monitor.’

Many of the diagnostic tests must be performed under certain operating conditions. However, there are times when tests cannot be run because another test is in progress (conflict), another test has failed (pending) or the Task Manager has set a fault that may cause a failure of the test (suspend).

• Pending

Under some situations the Task Manager will not

run a monitor if the MIL is illuminated and a fault is stored from another monitor. In these situations, the Task Manager postpones monitors **pending** resolution of the original fault. The Task Manager does not run the test until the problem is remedied.

For example, when the MIL is illuminated for an Oxygen Sensor fault, the Task Manager does not run the Catalyst Monitor until the Oxygen Sensor fault is remedied. Since the Catalyst Monitor is based on signals from the Oxygen Sensor, running the test would produce inaccurate results.

• Conflict

There are situations when the Task Manager does not run a test if another monitor is in progress. In these situations, the effects of another monitor running could result in an erroneous failure. If this **conflict** is present, the monitor is not run until the conflicting condition passes. Most likely the monitor will run later after the conflicting monitor has passed.

For example, if the Fuel System Monitor is in progress, the Task Manager does not run the catalyst Monitor. Since both tests monitor changes in air/fuel ratio and adaptive fuel compensation, the monitors will conflict with each other.

• Suspend

Occasionally the Task Manager may not allow a two trip fault to mature. The Task Manager will **suspend** the maturing of a fault if a condition exists that may induce an erroneous failure. This prevents illuminating the MIL for the wrong fault and allows more precise diagnosis.

For example, if the PCM is storing a one trip fault for the Oxygen Sensor and the catalyst monitor, the Task Manager may still run the catalyst Monitor but will suspend the results until the Oxygen Sensor Monitor either passes or fails. At that point the Task Manager can determine if the catalyst system is actually failing or if an Oxygen Sensor is failing.

MIL Illumination

The PCM Task Manager carries out the illumination of the MIL. The Task Manager triggers MIL illumination upon test failure, depending on monitor failure criteria.

TASK MANAGER (Continued)

The Task Manager Screen shows both a Requested MIL state and an Actual MIL state. When the MIL is illuminated upon completion of a test for a good trip, the Requested MIL state changes to OFF. However, the MIL remains illuminated until the next key cycle. (On some vehicles, the MIL will actually turn OFF during the third good trip) During the key cycle for the third good trip, the Requested MIL state is OFF, while the Actual MIL state is ON. After the next key cycle, the MIL is not illuminated and both MIL states read OFF.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs)

With OBD II, different DTC faults have different priorities according to regulations. As a result, the priorities determine MIL illumination and DTC erasure. DTCs are entered according to individual priority. DTCs with a higher priority overwrite lower priority DTCs.

Priorities

- Priority 0 — Non-emissions related trouble codes.
 - Priority 1 — One trip failure of a two trip fault for non-fuel system and non-misfire. (MIL Off)
 - Priority 2 — One trip failure of a two trip fault for fuel system (rich/lean) or misfire. (MIL Off)
 - Priority 3 — Two trip failure for a non-fuel system and non-misfire or matured one trip comprehensive component fault. (MIL On)
 - Priority 4 — Two trip failure or matured fault for fuel system (rich/lean) and misfire or one trip catalyst damaging misfire. Catalyst damage misfire is a 2 trip MIL. The MIL flashes on the first trip when catalyst damage misfire levels are present. (MIL On)
- Non-emissions related failures have no priority. One trip failures of two trip faults have low priority. Two trip failures or matured faults have higher priority. One and two trip failures of fuel system and misfire monitor take precedence over non-fuel system and non-misfire failures.

DTC Self Erasure

With one trip components or systems, the MIL is illuminated upon test failure and DTCs are stored.

Two trip monitors are components requiring failure in two consecutive trips for MIL illumination. Upon failure of the first test, the Task Manager enters a maturing code. If the component fails the test for a second time the code matures and a DTC is set.

After three good trips the MIL is extinguished and the Task Manager automatically switches the trip counter to a warm-up cycle counter. DTCs are automatically erased following 40 warm-up cycles if the component does not fail again.

For misfire and fuel system monitors, the component must pass the test under a Similar Conditions Window in order to record a good trip. A Similar Con-

ditions Window is when engine RPM is within ± 375 RPM and load is within $\pm 20\%$ of when the fault occurred.

NOTE: It is important to understand that a component does not have to fail under a similar window of operation to mature. It must pass the test under a Similar Conditions Window when it failed to record a Good Trip for DTC erasure for misfire and fuel system monitors.

DTCs can be erased anytime with a DRBIII®. Erasing the DTC with the DRBIII® erases all OBD II information. The DRBIII® automatically displays a warning that erasing the DTC will also erase all OBD II monitor data. This includes all counter information for warm-up cycles, trips and Freeze Frame.

Trip Indicator

The **Trip** is essential for running monitors and extinguishing the MIL. In OBD II terms, a trip is a set of vehicle operating conditions that must be met for a specific monitor to run. All trips begin with a key cycle.

Good Trip

The Good Trip counters are as follows:

- Global Good Trip
- Fuel System Good Trip
- Misfire Good Trip
- Alternate Good Trip (appears as a Global Good Trip on DRBIII®)

Trip on DRBIII®

- Comprehensive Components
- Major Monitor
- Warm-Up Cycles

Global Good Trip

To increment a Global Good Trip, the Oxygen sensor and Catalyst efficiency monitors must have run and passed, and 2 minutes of engine run time.

Fuel System Good Trip

To count a good trip (three required) and turn off the MIL, the following conditions must occur:

- Engine in closed loop
- Operating in Similar Conditions Window
- Short Term multiplied by Long Term less than threshold

- Less than threshold for a predetermined time

If all of the previous criteria are met, the PCM will count a good trip (three required) and turn off the MIL.

Misfire Good Trip

If the following conditions are met the PCM will count one good trip (three required) in order to turn off the MIL:

- Operating in Similar Condition Window
- 1000 engine revolutions with no misfire

Alternate Good Trip

TASK MANAGER (Continued)

Alternate Good Trips are used in place of Global Good Trips for Comprehensive Components and Major Monitors. If the Task Manager cannot run a Global Good Trip because a component fault is stopping the monitor from running, it will attempt to count an Alternate Good Trip.

The Task Manager counts an Alternate Good Trip for Comprehensive components when the following conditions are met:

- Two minutes of engine run time, idle or driving
- No other faults occur

The Task Manager counts an Alternate Good Trip for a Major Monitor when the monitor runs and passes. Only the Major Monitor that failed needs to pass to count an Alternate Good Trip.

Warm-Up Cycles

Once the MIL has been extinguished by the Good Trip Counter, the PCM automatically switches to a Warm-Up Cycle Counter that can be viewed on the DRBIII®. Warm-Up Cycles are used to erase DTCs and Freeze Frames. Forty Warm-Up cycles must occur in order for the PCM to self-erase a DTC and Freeze Frame. A Warm-Up Cycle is defined as follows:

- Engine coolant temperature must start below and rise above 160° F
- Engine coolant temperature must rise by 40° F
- No further faults occur

Freeze Frame Data Storage

Once a failure occurs, the Task Manager records several engine operating conditions and stores it in a Freeze Frame. The Freeze Frame is considered one frame of information taken by an on-board data recorder. When a fault occurs, the PCM stores the input data from various sensors so that technicians can determine under what vehicle operating conditions the failure occurred.

The data stored in Freeze Frame is usually recorded when a system fails the first time for two trip faults. Freeze Frame data will only be overwritten by a different fault with a higher priority.

CAUTION: Erasing DTCs, either with the DRBIII®; or by disconnecting the battery, also clears all Freeze Frame data.

Similar Conditions Window

The Similar Conditions Window displays information about engine operation during a monitor. Absolute MAP (engine load) and Engine RPM are stored in this window when a failure occurs. There are two different Similar conditions Windows: Fuel System and Misfire.

FUEL SYSTEM**• Fuel System Similar Conditions Window —**

An indicator that 'Absolute MAP When Fuel Sys Fail' and 'RPM When Fuel Sys Failed' are all in the same range when the failure occurred. Indicated by switching from 'NO' to 'YES'.

• Absolute MAP When Fuel Sys Fail — The stored MAP reading at the time of failure. Informs the user at what engine load the failure occurred.

• Absolute MAP — A live reading of engine load to aid the user in accessing the Similar Conditions Window.

• RPM When Fuel Sys Fail — The stored RPM reading at the time of failure. Informs the user at what engine RPM the failure occurred.

• Engine RPM — A live reading of engine RPM to aid the user in accessing the Similar Conditions Window.

• Adaptive Memory Factor — The PCM utilizes both Short Term Compensation and Long Term Adaptive to calculate the Adaptive Memory Factor for total fuel correction.

• Upstream O2S Volts — A live reading of the Oxygen Sensor to indicate its performance. For example, stuck lean, stuck rich, etc.

• SCW Time in Window (Similar Conditions Window Time in Window) — A timer used by the PCM that indicates that, after all Similar Conditions have been met, if there has been enough good engine running time in the SCW without failure detected. This timer is used to increment a Good Trip.

• Fuel System Good Trip Counter — A Trip Counter used to turn OFF the MIL for Fuel System DTCs. To increment a Fuel System Good Trip, the engine must be in the Similar Conditions Window, Adaptive Memory Factor must be less than calibrated threshold and the Adaptive Memory Factor must stay below that threshold for a calibrated amount of time.

TASK MANAGER (Continued)

- **Test Done This Trip** — Indicates that the monitor has already been run and completed during the current trip.

MISFIRE

- **Same Misfire Warm-Up State** — Indicates if the misfire occurred when the engine was warmed up (above 160° F).

- **In Similar Misfire Window** — An indicator that 'Absolute MAP When Misfire Occurred' and 'RPM When Misfire Occurred' are all in the same range when the failure occurred. Indicated by switching from 'NO' to 'YES'.

- **Absolute MAP When Misfire Occurred** — The stored MAP reading at the time of failure. Informs the user at what engine load the failure occurred.

- **Absolute MAP** — A live reading of engine load to aid the user in accessing the Similar Conditions Window.

- **RPM When Misfire Occurred** — The stored RPM reading at the time of failure. Informs the user at what engine RPM the failure occurred.

- **Engine RPM** — A live reading of engine RPM to aid the user in accessing the Similar Conditions Window.

- **Adaptive Memory Factor** — The PCM utilizes both Short Term Compensation and Long Term Adaptive to calculate the Adaptive Memory Factor for total fuel correction.

- **200 Rev Counter** — Counts 0–100 720 degree cycles.

- **SCW Cat 200 Rev Counter** — Counts when in similar conditions.

- **SCW FTP 1000 Rev Counter** — Counts 0–4 when in similar conditions.

- **Misfire Good Trip Counter** — Counts up to three to turn OFF the MIL.